

ADAM.

SOLOMON.



THEATRUM BO- TANICVM:

THE THEATER OF PLANTS. OR, AN HERBALL OF A LARGE EXTENT:

Containing therein a more ample and
exact History and declaration of the Physicall Herbs
and Plants that are in other Authours, encreased by the accessse of
many hundreds of new, rare, and strange Plants from all the parts of
the world, with sundry Gummes, and other Physicall materi-
als, than hath beene hitherto published by any before; And
a most large demonstration of their Natures and Vertues.

Shewing vvithall the many errors, differences, and
overights of sundry Authors that have formerly written of
them; and a certaine confidence, or most probable con-
jecture of the true and genuine Herbes
and Plants.

Distributed into sundry Classes or Tribes, for the
more easie knowledge of the many Herbes of one nature
and property, with the chiefe notes of Dr. Lobel, Dr. Bonham,
and others inserted therein.

Collected by the many yeares trauaile, industry, and experience in this
subject, by *John Parkinson* Apothecary of London, and the
Kings Herbarist.

And Published by the Kings Majestyes especiall priviledge.

LONDON,
Printed by *Tho. Cotes.* 1640.



TO
THE KINGS MOST
EXCELLENT
MAIESTIE.



Aving by long paines and endeavours, composed this Manlike Worke of Herbes and Plants, Most gracious Sovereigne (as I formerly did a Feminine of Flowers, and presented it to the Queenes most excellent Majesty) I could doe no lesse then submissively lay it at your Majesties feet, to be approved or condemned, and

if thought fit and worthy a publique passage, to offer it on the Altar of your Majestyes many favours to me, to be commanded as well as commended unto all for their owne good. For as your Majesty is *Summus Pater patriæ*, the chiefe of your people under God, that not onely provideth for their soules health, that they may have the pure Word of God, whereby to live ever, wherein we justly claime the prerogative above any Nation under Heaven, and most devoutly praise God for the same, and desire religiously to live thereunder: but many wayes also for their bodily estates, by good and wholesome Lawes, that every one may live obediently and peaceably under their owne Vine and Figtree, and by protection, &c. And I doubt not of your Majesties further care of their bodies health, that such Workes as deliver approved remedies may be divulged, whereby they may both cure and prevent their diseases. Most properly therefore doth this Worke belong to your Majesties Patronage both to further and defend, that malevolent spirits should not dare to cast forth their venome or aspertions, to the prejudice of any well deserving, but that therby under God and good direction, all may live in health, as well as wealth, peace, and godlines, which God grant, and that this boldnesse may be pardoned to

Your Majestyes

Loyall Subject,

Servant, and Herbarist,

John Parkinson.



To the Reader.



THe disastrous times, but much more wretched and perverse men have so farre prevailed against my intended purpose, and promise, in exhibiting this Worke to the publicke view of all; that their extreame covetousnesse had well nigh deprived my Country of the fruition: But having at last, though long and with much adoe, broken through all obstacles opposing tandem prodiit in lucem. And although by the revolution of time it hath changed the note (that is from a Physicall Garden of Simples, to a Theater of Plants) yet not the nature, yea rather it hath gained the more matter by the over-ure, that intending to exclude many of those things that were not proper for it, this including a tot quot dici poterint. For finding in my Profession many slips and errors crept therein and incident thereto, it stirred up a desire in me, having rightly weighed them, seriously to consider how such a customary custome evill be left off and amended; yet not doubting of the effect, by the religious inclination of my Country when just reasons shall be shewed therefore, (although some delight to be obstinate, and because they were bred up in errors, they will not be wiser then their Fathers, but together live and dye in them, yea and condemne that light that others have, because they thinke their darkenesse better) both to avoyd and amend them: but to accomplish this, hic labor hoc opus erat, this was a taske lay somewhat heavy on me to undergoe, and tooke up no small time to finish, howsoever Master Iohnsons agility could easily wade through with it, and his younger yeares carry away greater burdens, for saith he, heavy taskes are worst borne by them that are least able, but his quicke speed may conclude with this adage Canis festinans coccos parit catullos: but how and in what sort it is done I leave to judicious censure, not to sharpe toothed and tongued selfe-gnawing envy, that will traduce all others workes to magnifie their owne; for mine owne part, although I boast not of great learning, such as might better have illustrated this worke, yet seeing my genius hath ever driven me to these studies, and my many yeares I thinke hath given me a little more experience, being so long versed thereabout, I hope my time hath not bene ill spent if well taken both in the detection and direction, as also that it will prove more usefull and certaine in rem publicam Botanicam, then some others have gone before me, yet if any after me can without envy, having younger and clearer eyes and more settled judgement withall, amend ought that I have set amisse, or not fully declared, per me licet. I know that whosoever shall runne through so many Fields, Woods, Hills, &c. as this worke includeth, and shall trip at no time, hic erit mihi magnus Apollo, I will crowne him with such a Garland as neither his anteccessors or successours ever did or shall weare; yet let not anyes presumptuous spirit malice or menace the Author, if he have laid open some of their errors, as if they onely were free, or thinke themselves better then Theophrastus, Dioscorides, Galen, Pliny, &c. of the Ancients; or, Tragus, Matthioli, Clusius, Lobel, Bauhinus, of the Modernes, whose slips and errors I unfold likewise, who no doubt if now alive, being rightly informed, would rather embrace then spurne the stone that stroke them. One bout more with Momus in a Bookesellers shop, for more roome I must not over slip, that would teare this Worke in peeces because I have not followed Gerards method, in setting Letters to the severall vertues of the Plants, and must therefore be villified as if no other method were comparable thereto. I verily
say

say unto you that by the alteration you enjoy a double benefit, first in the bulke of the Booke which if that course had bene followed, would have enlarged it well neere halfe as much more; and made it the more unwelky, and likewise the dearer and never a whit the better: Secondly, in recompense of the time spent in looking for what you seek, you may read that which may be more helpfull and beneficiall to you: let Motmüs chaps therefore be sowed up to birke no more. Among other the good uses this worke affordeth, this may be one, that it will helpe to correct the English names in all the Dictionaries to bee hereafter set forth, which have them in many ignorantly, in some contrary, in most devious, in very few true, whereby many hoping for helpe in their Dictionaries when an Herball was not at hand have bene frustrated, the blind leading the blind, which how profitable, I leave to every intelligent to consider. And lastly, although I goe not about to teach Doctors (who but little intended this practise; having enough to doe otherwayes; and yet it is as I may so say, the fundamentall part thereof, and approved by Galen in his censure of Simples, and Dioscorides Text) but to helpe their memories, and withall to shew them my judgement, that they mistake not one thing for another, or one mans plant for another, which I hope will well deserve their good liking: for the various conceites of men about Plants, is for the most part according to their knowledge in them, and hath caused such mistakings and controversie, as are to be seene in their writings. Goe forth now therefore thou issue artificiall of mine, and supply the defect of a Naturall, to beare up thy Fathers name and memory to succeeding ages, and what in thee lyeth effect more good to thy Prince and Country then numerous of others, which often prove rather plagues then profits thereto, and feare not the face of thy fiercest foe: but say that while we live (although the course of the World is *Orientem semper adorare Solem non occidentem*) and per multa discrimina rerum tendimus in Patriam supercoelestem, if any oppose thee, or professe himselfe a Protector for Bauhinus or any others slips, the lists shall be ready, and the controversie ex ore decided: if extinct let the judicious determine the matter. And because some may object I am somewhat too tart and quicke, my Apology to all is *Amicus mihi Plato, Amicus Seneca sed magis Amica mihi veritas*: Accept therefore in courtesie of his paines that hath onely intended it for your good, and if I have eyther slipped or overslipped, with a gentle hand amend it; so shall he still be

Thine in what he may,

JOHN PARKINSON,

Botanicus Regius.



Iohanni Parkinson Pharmacopœo Londinensi, Regis
Botanico primario: S. P.



Rodeat tandem & propitiâ Lucinâ vitali fruatur aurâ decennis
illa foetura ingenii tui perspicacis, & laboris indefessi, in rimandi
& aperiendis fœcundæ Vestæ penetralibus, ejusque perlustranda
superficie, ad Vegetabilis Regni firmamentum, cui par-
tui neque ipsum *Dioscoridem* Anazarbæum pudeat obstetricari.
Tam scitè, tam eleganter, tam enucleatè abs te descripta depic-
taque omnia, quæ in hunc usque diem, Rei herbariæ stu-

diosis innotuerunt, ut habeat abundè tua *Britannia* unde de te possit jure gloriari:
In cujus opulentissimi, amœnissimi, fertilissimi regni grande decus, *Mithrida-*
tis (maximi sua ætate Regûm) curiosam circa materiam medicam sedulitatem,
Evacis Regis Arabum, *Cratævæ*, *Dyonysii*, *Metrodori*, *Macri* & cæterorum qui
simplicium notitiâ cluerunt olim dotes eximias, cum neotericorum artificiosâ In-
dagine, in unum coegisti fasciculum, datis quidem immenso disquisitionis & ob-
servationum Oceano limitibus, tam laxis tamen & sequacibus, ut ad instructis-
simi hujus gazophylacii supplementum, nova congeries granatim possit indies mag-
na cum facilitate accrescere. *Botanici* ut plurimum meri sunt nomen clatores, qui
præclarè se rem gessisse arbitrantur, si perlustratis variis plagis, nomina repertorum
simplicium, & forsân eorum Icones redigant in volumen, quo operæ pretio arti fa-
tis cautum existimant. Tu verò non prætermittâ externâ plantarum specie, earum
corpora penetras medullicûs, & singularum virtutes in publicam salutem, & morta-
lium solatium tam graphicè pandis, ut deinceps populares tui *Angli* (gens ad pa-
cem, bellum, scientias, artes, ad omnia apta, nata) *Theauri* naturæ ditissimam, mor-
bisque tutò debellandis utilissimam partem, cultu donatam vernaculo, (historiam
nempe Vegetabilium, virtutum assignatione nobilitatam) penitissimè nosse, atque
hasce *ἱερὰ χεῖρες* nudas exosculari, & sibi ipsis applicare valeant. Circa operis tui
laudes volubili vel bullatâ oratione expatiari injuriosum duco: quippe *Vino* ven-
dibili non est opus suspensâ hederâ. Suum sibi pariat Liber tuus encomium, quem
nemo sanæ mentis, operû n naturæ peritus, sine Authoris singulari commendati-
one unquam perlecturus est. Siquis exoriatur vel *Momus* vel *Zoilus*, qui Male-
dicendi prurigne, aut insanabili cacoethe laborans, tua carpere audeat, ille malis
avibus aggressus dormientem *Herculem*, cum *Achemone* & *Passalo* victus vincituf-
que, ex victoris clavâ æternum pendeat. Imbellium catellorum inanes latratus
spernunt generosi molossi; Non si se ruperit ille Par erit. Interim tu calumnia-
rum securus æque & contemptor, In amplificando tuo Theatro pergito quamdiu
vixeris. Hanc imponit tibi provinciam, ejusque poscit foenus *REX CAROLVS*
Dôminus noster Magnæ *Britanniæ* Monarcha, cui placuit nuperrime honorificum tibi
dare

dare titulum Botanici Regii Primarii, virtuti tuæ sanè non indebitum, quo fit ut in Medicam Aulæ familiam accitus, tenearis opus tuum Serenissimo Principi dedicare, cum præfatione religiosa Caii Valgii ad Divum Augustum (cui etiam lucubrationes suas botanicas offerebat illustris & eruditione spectatus vir) Ut omnibus malis humanis (præsertim fortunatarum Insularum quibus sceleriter imperat:) semper medicetur ejus Majestas: Descende audacter in arenam, in qua ut diutissime bono publico exercearis, & longissima precum vota pro Rege, Patria, probis omnibus nuncupes & fundas, atque alacriter & strenue in Botanica defudes palæstrâ, opto tibi si non Artephii Philosophi, millenarii dicti, saltem nobilis Rizzotomi antiqui, Antonii Castoris (Plinio noti) sæculum, qui centesimum annum excessit, nullum corporis malum expertus, ac ne ætate quidem memoria aut vigore concussis.

Vale ex meo Museo Londini Idibus Aprilis Anno salutis, 1640.

THEODORVS de MAYERNE,
Eques auratus, Baro Albouë, in Aula
Regum Magnæ Britanniæ Jacobi
& Caroli, P. & F. Archiatrorum
Comes.



In Laudem Operis, & Authoris Do-
mini Iohannis Parkinsoni Archi Botanici Regii
Digniff; & Pharmacopolæ Peritiffimi.



Ela quod invidiæ, dentes quod despuit ævi,
Hic *Parkinsoni* Nobile cernis opus.
Hic simul Alcinoi spectas & Adonidis hortos;
Quicquid & Herbarum barbara Colchis habet.

Aspicias hic quicquid Boreæ contermina Thule,
Quicquid & *Æthiopum* torrida fundit humus.

Nobilis hic Tamesis messes miratur Eoas,
Quotquot & occiduo gramina sole tepent.

Qui dedit has Patriæ gazas, me Iudice, vincit
Acta Cleonci Pharmacopola ducis.

Claruit Hesperidum spoliis Tyrinthius: hortos
Hic expilavit quotquot in Orbe vides.

Mattheus Listerus Eques Auratus

Regiarum Majestatum

Medicus Cubicularius.

Digniff;



Dignissimo viro Io. Parkinsono Pharnacopæo exper- tissimo, & Botanico Regio solertissimo.



Adio & gaudeo (Charissime Parkinsone) lucubrationes tuas Botanicas nunc tandem prodire in lucem, seu verius in Theatrū: seruis quidē ab incude tua quam optabas prodeum tamen hac verna tempestate opportunē cum Plantæ ipsæ hybernis compedibus expeditæ emergunt e terra, & novis vestibus amictæ quasi summo congratulandi desiderio obviam libro tuo veniunt; fallor si quid in hoc genere viderim plenus aut limatus: nam quicquid purioris succi habent in suis lausundis veteres & novi, nostrates & transmarini Scriptores Herbarii, totum ad hoc opus mellissimum videris exuuisse. Qui jampridem in lucem prodit Paradisus tuus aut Florilegium, totus erat conflatu ex veneribus et Græcis, effigies quædam erat ridens, ludens, lascivientis nature, septū quasi aut corollæ ex omni florū genere contexta, uno verbū vera erat Polyani hæc, Deabus medicina Hygie & Panacæa dedicata: Sed istud tuum Theatrum tanquam secundæ seges, magis frugibus quam floribus luxuriat, ipsius Esculapii patrocinio dignius, & ad usus medicos accommodatius: hic enim medicam oconomiam instruis omnifario simplicium apparatus, tanquam fidelissimus medicinæ minister totam terræ opulentiam congeris in ævium pharmacæuticum. Hic non speciosos terræ tapetes & aulææ explicas ad ornatum & Majestatem universi, sed commodiora ejus utensilia ad solatium & subsidium generis humani, pro famelicis alimenta, pro ægrotis pharmaca, pro languentibus cardiaca, pro singulis morbis singula remedia ex secundo terræ sinu & gremio depromis: Ex sinu inquam terræ & gremio, non ex intimo terræ visceribus & medullis, Mineralia siquidem in profundis terræ recessibus recondi, & procul a liberorum conspectu abscondit sagacissima natura parens, tanquā cultellos aut gladios tenellis illorū corporibus nocivos: Vegetabilia vero tanquam terræ & mammæ & ubera in summa ejus cute & extrema superficie nuda propalavit: nos enim non modo dum sumus embryones, sed viri & senes adhuc vivimus vitam plantæ, & indies nutri-mur a terræ umbilico. Quæ vitam habent cedunt viventibus salcius in medicinam, sola in alimentum, quia blanda quidam natura familiaritate sensim dilabuntur in eorum viscera, & insinuant se in eorum sanguinem, illis quasi cognata sanguine: mineralia vero ipsa cum sint vitæ expertia, vitam invident, mortem inferunt viventibus, nisi innata illorum malitia in fornacibus Vulcani novis Spagyricorum artibus edometur. Plantarum cum hominibus tanta est similitudo, ut hominem plantam inversam Divinus Plato nuncupaverit, mineralium quia prorsus nulla est cum humano corpore similitudo, nulla erit (ut loquuntur Scholæ) assimilatio. Fuit aliquando Mida in aurum fabulosa metamorphosis, at auri in Midam ne potarum aliquis somniavit. Neque vero solam genericam societatem ineunt plantæ cum hominibus, quia ambo in una viventium familia, sed illarum plurimæ arctiorem vendicant cum humanis partibus sympathiam & analogiam, unde aliæ capiti, aliæ oculis, aliæ pulmonibus, aliæ secori, aliæ leni specificam dicarum operam, & ab illis quibus famulantur partibus nomenclaturæ suas derivarum, neque nuda tantum nomina earum ferunt, sed insiguiæ, quibus ut magnarum famuli discriminantur: nam (si Hermeticis credimus) signaturas physiognomicas plantis inussit summus naturæ parens, & ipsis quasi tot emblemata & characteres insculpsit, non modo ocularum suarum virium indices & notas, sed parvum quibus inferiunt figuræ & expressas imagines, incundissima similitudine referentes, quas Quercetæus & Crollius curiosius delinearunt: gessit calamus in hoc campo liberius spatari, sed ne cancellos suos mea transiliat Epistola, revoco me ad Theatrum tuum, in quo appareat mira genii ingenique tui in re Botanica felicitas, labor indefessus, nec horarum modo sed (quod pudet dicere) minimorum tuorum sumptus non mediocri: Pereo mi Parkinsone, te non posse cum Matithiolo gloriari, te Mæcenates habuisse Imperatores, Reges, Archiduces, Cardinales, Episcopos, (ipsius uior verbis) qui auro argenti que hos conatos tuos reverint cumulati, Credo nullos imbres aureos hortum tuum irrigasse, ut potius ut bono publico inservires privato desuisti, ut liberius vacares studio, Pharmacopolum deseruisti, spectroque villioris lucelli aucupio totus in hortulo tuo consenscis: quid dixi, te senescere & nullane in Paradiso tuo arbor vitæ, quæ senectutem tuam retardet, nullane in Theatro tuo herbæ Balsamica, nectaris nativi refectuarices, ex quibus Medea suum antidotum composuit, magnum illud secretum, quo Asponem ultimo confectum senio restituit juvenuti, si illarum noticia infelicitas perierit, at nostrates Herbæ quæ quotannis repullulant, revirescunt, veflorescunt, parem si non ætati tuæ, famæ quidem tuæ gratiam indulgent, & perenni gratitudine semper spirabunt sacrum nominis tui auram: mihi cum talia desunt Pharmaca, non deerunt vota, ut diu vivas & vales.

Tuus

Datum Calend
Aprilis. 1646.

Simon Baskervill
Eques Auratus. D. M.
To



To Englands chiefeſt Herbariſt, Maſter
John Parkinson.

Worthy Sir,

Have given (as was due) many thanks to my learned good friend Dr. Baimbridge, for communicating to me the ſight and peruſall of your chargeable, induſtrious, judicious, uſefull, *Herculean* Botanicall labours. The Commonwealth of learning, particularly the Tribe of Phyſitians, Apothecaries, Chirurgeians, the Court of Nobles, and Gentles, of all who love knowledge, delight, and the honour and good of their Country, owe thanks to you, a Benefactour to the publique, to your Nation, to many millions of particular perſons, to the preſent and ſucceeding ages. A Triumphall evergreene Lawrell crowne is due to you, for maſtering ſuch difficulties, for conquering the great enemyes of a civill World, Ignorance and Barbariſme, for ſaving ſo many Citizens of your owne Country, from danger, diſeaſes, deſtruction, by your carefull underſtanding directions, for proper ſit remedies, in ſuch a rationall pleaſing way. *Oxford* and *England* are happy in the foundation of a ſpecious illuſtrious phyſicke Garden, compleately beautifullly walled, and gated, now in levelling, and planting, with the charges and expences of thouſands by the many wayes Honourable Earle of *Danby*, the furniſhing and enriching whereof, and of many a glorious *Tempe*, withall uſefull delightfull plants, will be the better expedited by your painefull happy ſatisfying Worke.

THEO. CLAYTON, His Maſties profeſſor of Phyſicke, *Oxon.*



To the excellent Herbariſt Mr. *John Parkinson.*

Sir,

I Am a ſtranger to your ſelfe, but not to your learned, and elaborate volumes. I have with delight, and admiration ſurveyed your *Theatrum Botanicum*, a ſpecious, and ſtately Fabrique, collected and compoſed with exceſſive paines, and charges, exquisite Art, and Iudgement: wherein, may at once be ſcene, whatſoever (worth th' obſerving) lyeth diſperſed in the ſeverall Botanique monuments of former Ages, and the preſent: It being indeed, a ſelect Deſtoration of them all: enriched, and beautified with new diſcoveries (at home, and abroad, ſo far as both th' Indies) of many rare Plants, Herbes, and Flowers. It is a curious pourtrait, and deſcription of th' Earths flowred mantle, the Botanique Pandects, and the Herbariſts Oracle, a rich Magazin of ſoveraigne Medicines, phyſicall experiments, and other rarities. And which I may not omit. It is (not without th' influence of ſome benigne Conſtellation) an Auspicious deſigne of our *Oxford* Garden, which being (by the Muniſcence of the Honorable Founder) once finiſhed, will be * *ἡ δὲ βασιλεύς τῶν μαθητῶν*, th' eyes *Rendez-vous*, *Ellian* in of moſt delightfull, and raviſhing objects; another Paradife. In a word, this Theater, is without the deſcription of Parallel, the moſt compleate, and abſolute Worke (in this kinde) yet knowne unto the world: and will be a perpetuall Monument of your Name, Art, and Induſtry. Such (Sir) is your merit, and the vote of one, that is ſincerely,

Your affectionate friend,
JOHN BAINBRIDGE,
Doctör of Phyſique, and
Profeſſor of Aſtronomy, *Oxon.*

(a)

To

To the Worthy Apothecary and Herbarist

Master IOHN PARKINSON.



Worthy Sir,

You have built us a Botanicke Theater; with such excellent skill and advantage to the Spectator; that at one view he commands the prospect of both Hemispheres; and all their vegetables in the pride of beauty: ranged in their proper orders, decking the Hills, Plaines, Valleyes, Medowes, Woods, and Barkes, with such a world of shapes and colours, so delightfull to the eye, so winning upon the rationall Soule which feeds on rarities! that we cannot hope for a more compleate Paradise upon earth, till Nature have found out a new stocke for more variety; what can be added to this I see not; nor is it (I beleeeve) yet knowne to the best of Artists that have made search.

Ita Censuit.

Io. Speed. Med. D. Oxon.

Elogium in Theatrum Botanicum

Iohannis Parkinsoni

NE amplius nobis indet Cratævam, Andream, Dioscoridem

Græcia, sua, suosque tantum mirari solita;

Ecce, ex ultimo Occidente,

Et penitus toto divisis orbe Britannis,

Exoritur nobis jam diu ex optatus

Sol alter Botanicorum,

Qui alios omnes luce sua præstrinxit,

Et, tanquam nanus humeris giganteis sublatus,

Plus aliis vidit:

Nec id orbi literato invidet,

Meliore omnia ordine, methodoque accuratiore digessit,

Quæque alii striclim, sparsimque, in unum congestis,

Tibique, Lector, uno intuitu

Speculanda proposuit,

Itaque disposuit,

Ut, quæ mole usuque maxima sint,

Ordine & methodo quasi modica allubescant.

Sileat ætas avorum, nostraque,

Tragum, Matthiolum, Fuchsum, Gesnerum, Dodonæum, Lobelium,

Alios item quocumque, qualescunque;

Vnus instar omnium Parkinsonus,

Columna Britannicus, cui vere inscribas licet

Nil ultra.

In quem felice & perquam rara *virtutibus*

Tam veterum, quam recentium omnium Botanicorum animum in unum commigrasse jures.

Hoc operi landis vestigal,

Autori amicitie tesseram,

Et cultus testimonium,

Non tam amori, quam veritati obsequens

Perfolvit. L.M.

Iohannes Mauritius.



Aliud.

Salve, Salve, venerande Senex,
Qui genius, corculum, medulla, corypheus Botanicorum cluis,
Quem natura, tuusque genius
In hæc studia impulit,
Imo vi traxit,
Industria, laborque indefessus perfectum dedit.
Næ vero tibi, musisque solis caneres,
Sed nostræ simul, posteræque ætati pie proficeres,
Opus hoc doctum, Jupiter & laboriosum
Summo studio labareque improbo dedolasti,
Spretis interim & insuper habitis vitæ omnibus fere delinimentis,
Tanquam Vlysses alter,
Obstructis auribus ad Syrenam cantum,
Scyllam Charybdinque voluptatis lucrique preternavigasti,
Quæ vere sunt mortalium, in hac vitæ solo,
Scopuli, Syrtes, Symplegades,
Ut totum te hisce studiis immergeres.
Tanquam Alexander alter,
Controversiarum Botanicarum nodos plusquam Gordios
Aut feliciter enodasti,
Aut fortiter saltém dissecuisti.
Hinc merito Divus Volitas per ora virum.
J, perge, perge Floræ supreme mysta
De re literaria bene porro mereri,
Studia hæc ad metam evehere,
Perenne nomen, decusque tuum ultra supraque invidiam provehere,
Qui priscis palmam eripuisti
Invidiam equalium & posterorum haut facile vitabis
De opere, ut de Demosthene olim antiquitas,
Quo longius eo melius jure dixerim:
Cujus unica laus admiratio,
Idque tui maximum Elogium.
Amico de his studijs, de Patria, de se B M.
D. D. C. L. M.

Iohannes Mauritius.



To my good Friend Mr. Iohn Parkinson.

MY Age of Verse is out, what then? shall I
Be silent, and not open in this cry
And generall applause? that have more cause
Then some that crowded in; nor shall the lawes
Of friendship draw me from the rigide way
Of bare and naked truth, and force me say,
In Court civility, more then what I thinke.
Such compliment is on the very brinke
Of flattery, and destroyes the very soule
And essence of true friendship, makes't a foule
Commerce of mutuall lordid ends, which is
The *Panacea* of humane miseries.
But whether now, my Muse? 'twas not my end
To treat of friendship, but to praise a friend.
This weary worke of thy unwearyed braine
Shall doe't for me, and save my further paine.
But soft, that's onely for the Authour, shall
I give nought to the Worke, which gives thee all
Whatsoere th' hast here from us, because 'tis such;
As like good wine, it doth require no bush?
It were indeed not needfull, if that all
Would enter in and taste, without a call,
And gentle invitation; as in trade
Chapmen passe by, nor enter, if not made
And ply'd, yea rudely, with a violent hand.
To such thy Customers, which come and stand,
As 'twere at gaze; I promise here good ware,
And cheape: all trees, all shrubs, all herbes, that are
In the voluminous *Dioscorides*,
Theophrastus, *Galen*, or *Hipocrates*;
Craterus or th' acute *Arabians*, who
Retriv'd this Art first, and all th' other too,
After the generall Deluge of the *Goths*,
And swarme of other barbarous Nations, moths,
And cankers of good Letters: nor here wants
Whatsoere the diligent Modernes have of Plants,
Omitted by the ancients, out of which
Gleanings thou here hast made a pretty, rich,
And fruitfull harvest; neither dost thou spare
To insert whatsoere the other world doth beare.
Nor temperaments, or vertues dost thou misse,
Names, faculties, or properties; and this

With

With such a perspecuity the while,
 Order, and method, that it does beguile
 The readers paines so charmingly, that he
 Thinks it compendious, though so vast it be,
 And calls for London measure, and he has't,
 And I my purpose too, sayin g this at last :
 If any in this subject, seeke more now,
 Nature must adde to what th' hast done; not thou;

John Morris.

Ad Amplissimum doctissimum virum D.

Parkinsonium, S.R. Magnæ Britanniaë Botano-
 graphum, quum absolutissimum Herba-
 rium suum ederet.

Inter res, quibus in divina potentia ludis
 Mira modis, merito primas quis dixerit herbas.
 Quis varias formas, vires, discrimina, causas,
 Explicet aut cunctos usus distinguere possit ?
 Tentatum multis, quorum monumenta supersunt,
 Sudarunt Græci atque Itali, Germania, Galli
 Angligenæ, Belgæ; nullis labor improbus illo
 Gentibus intactus: Lucem * Parkinsonius adfert :
 Ingentem, posset jam persequi videri
 In quæis deficiunt alij, paucissima restant.
 Quid tibi pro meritis tantis, Vir magne, precemur ?
 Alma Ceres tibi farra dicat, tibi dulcia vina
 Bacchus, & omnimodos fructus Pomona ministret;
 Cætera, quæ spondet jam Nomen, Rex tuus, addet,
 Posteritas famam, quantam meruisse fatetur;

Tui observantissimus
 I. D. Leet
 Lugduni Batavorum.



To my old Friend and the Kings Herbarist
Mr. Ioh^a Parkinson, in praise of his
Theatrum Botanicum


Phoebus hath fifty times lash't through the signes,
Since thou intend'st this Iubile of lines.
And now 'tis extant; and shall swiftly scorne
Through darke oblivion to the worlds last houre.

From fragrant ashes of Antiquitie
Phoenix-like sprung, this is the last shall dye.
And if old Dodon were alive againe,
Heere would be wonder, hence more knowledge gaine.
Caspar th' Helvetian, and Mathiolus
The Tuscan, by thy Booke shall vaile to us.
Heere's more then grows in the Botavian ground;
And more then's in Patavian Garden found:
Or vernant Oxfords Plat neere Rivers side;
By which brave Maudlens Charwell still shall glide.
Montpeliers flow'ry meadowes yeeld to thee;
More in thy leaves, then on their beds we see.
Yet thy rich Worke which we peruse, and use,
Th' unwary vulgar rashly may abuse.
This was not thy intent: yet thy good paines
Prostitutes noble Physique unto Swaines.
Yet still enjoy thy Ground, and we thy Booke,
on which Posterity shall ever looke;
Lodge in the high-bed; and at thy beds feete
Thy Plants in their moist pallets all shall meete.
From them to Thee, I will transplant that name,
Semper vivum. Adhuc for such must bee thy fame.

Keepe thy Hesperides; may thy herbes with thee
Still bloome; by Prester never blasted bee.
And seeing by thy hands the day is wonne,
No night of Age shall cloude bright Parke-in-sunne.

Scriptit diligens
IOANNES HARMARVS
Oxonienfis, p^{ri}ncipale

The Classes or Tribes contained in this
Worke, are these:

- 1  Lantæ Odorata. *Sweete smelling Plants.*
 - 2 Cathartica sive Purgantes. *Purging Plants.*
 - 3 Venenosa, Narcotica, Nociva & Alexipharmaca.
 Venemous, Sleepy, and Hurtfull Plants, and their Counterpoisons.
 - 4 Saxifragæ Plantæ, Nephritica sive Calculum frangentes. *Saxifrages,*
 or Breakestone Plants.
 - 5 Plantæ Vulneraria & Ferruginantes, id est, Consolidantes.
 Vulnerary or Wound Herbes.
 - 6 Plantæ Refrigerantes & Intubacæ. *Cooling and Succory-like Herbes.*
 - 7 Plantæ Calidæ & Acres. *Hot and sharpe biting Plants.*
 - 8 Umbellifera. *Umbelliferous Plants.*
 - 9 Cardui & Spinosa Plantæ. *Thistles and Thorny Plants.*
 - 10 Filices & Herba Capillares. *Fearnes and Capillary Herbes.*
 - 11 Legumina. *Pulses.*
 - 12 Cerealia. *Cornes.*
 - 13 Gramina, Lunci & Arundines. *Grasses, Rushes and Reedes.*
 14. Plantæ Paludosa Aquatica & Marina, Musci & Fungi.
 Marsh, Water and Sea Plants, and Mosses, and Mushromes.
 - 15 Miscelanea. *The Vnordered Tribe.*
 - 16 Arbores & Frutices. *Trees and Shrubbes.*
 - 17 Exotica & Peregrina Plantæ. *Strange and Outlandish Plants.*
- Theatro Botanico Appendix. *An Appendix to the Theater of Plants.*

PLAN-

7A.19



THEATRUM BOTANICVM: PLANTÆ ODORATÆ. CLASSIS PRIMA.

Sweete smelling Herbes. The first Tribe.



FROM a Paradise of pleasant Flowers, I am fallen (*Adam* like) to a world of profitable Herbes and Plants, (*Vt Omne tulit punctum qui miscuit utile dulci*) namely those Plants that are frequently used to helpe the diseases of our bodies: In which world or sea of Simples, I have propounded to my selfe this methode; to distribute them into sundry *Classes* or *Tribes*, that so as neere as may be, and is most convenient, shall be sorted out those severall Herbes and Plants that are fit for each *Tribe*, that so they may be found in one place together: and first of the *Hyssopes*.

Hyssopus. Hysope. CHAP. I.

There are sundry sorts of Hyssops, whereof the most are unknowne to many: whose descriptions, names, and properties shall follow.

1. *Hyssopus Vulgaris*. Common garden Hysope

The common garden Hysope is so well knowne to all that have a garden, or that have bene in a garden, that I shall but seeme *actum agere* to bestow my time in describing it to be a final busny plant, that riseth up more than a foot high; with many woody branches, but tender; at the tops whereof are set at certaine distances, sundry small long and narrow greene leaves: at the tops of the stalkes stand blewish purple gaping flowers, in spiked heads one rowe above another: after which follow the seed, which is small and blackish: the roote is somewhat woody with many threddy strings: the whole plant is of a strong sweete sent.

2. 3. *Hyssopus folijs niveis*: & *folijs aureis*. White Hysope, and golden or yellow Hysope.

These two sorts of Hysope are both of the same kinde with the common Hysope, but differ onely in the party colouring of the leaves; the white having diverse leaves parted white and greene in the midst, and some all or most part white, and some wholly greene, or with some stripes in the greene: for all these sorts are seene together upon one Plant. The golden or yellow sort, hath the uppermost leaves usually wholly yellow in the summer time, parted with greene; the lower leaves often abiding without discolouring.

4. *Hyssopus folijs cineris*. Russet Hysope.

This Russet Hysope also differeth from the former in no other chiefe matter, than in the colour of the leaves, which are of a grayish or ash colour, which some call Russet; this is likely to be that sort that *Bassianus* saith was sent him from England,

5. *Hyssopus sirculis densis*. Double Hysope.

This Hysope groweth lower, and thicker set with slender and not so woody branches, bending somewhat downewards, and

1. *Hyssopus vulgaris*.
Common garden Hysope.

2. 3. *Hyssopus versicolor*.
Party coloured Hysope.



much

much more thicke set with leaves of a darke greene colour : in the flower and other things it differeth not from the first.

6. *Hyssopus latifolia*, Broade-leaved Hysope.

This also differeth not from the first here specified, but in having larger and broader greene leaves, upon more woody stalkes, keeping forme and substance.

6. *Hyssopus latifolia*.
Broad leaved Hysope.

7. *Hyssopus foliis crenatis*.
Iagged or dented Hylopo.

7. *Hyssopus foliis crenatis*, Iagged or dented Hysope.

This difference of the dented leaves, maketh me to set it dowre as another species hereof, as others have done.

8. *Hyssopus moschata vel de Cilissa*, Musk'd Hysope.

Cesner in *Hortis Germanie* remembreth this Hysope to differre nothing from the ordinary Hysope, but in the sent, which is so gratus and pleasant, that it commeth neereft to the sent of Muske.

9. *Hyssopus Arabum floribus rubris vel albis*,
White or red flowred Hysope.

The red or white flowred Hysope differ but a little from the garden sort, yet are distinguished from it, in that they both doe usually beare red or white flowers, all on one side of the spike, yet continue not constant in that forme, but change into the forme of the ordinary kinde.

10. *Hyssopus minor sive Hispanica*, Dwarf'e Spanish Hyfop.

This Spanish kinde is a smaller and lower sort, whose branches rise not so high as the garden Hysope, but bend a little downwards, the leaves also being smaller and thicker, and of a fadder greene colour, and the heads or spikes are also shorter, but the flowers are purple like the garden sort. *Lobel* calleth this, *Hyssopus parva angustifolia*.

11. *Hyssopus Coronata sive Comosa Clusij*, Tufted Hysope.

Tufted Hysope is in leaves, flowers, and manner of growing somewhat like the common garden kinde, but a little smaller and lower, the leaves being of a paler greene colour, and the top branches spreading a little broader, have shorter spikes of leaves and flowers growing as it were in tuftes, which hath caused the name, and noted it for a difference.

12. *Hyssopus foliis crispis*, Curld Hysope.

Curld Hysope hath the leaves curled or cramp'd at the edges, that each leaf seemeth to be compos'd of many : and herein consisteth the chiefeft difference.

9. *Hyssopus Arabum*.

10. *Hyssopus minor sive Hispanica*,
Dwarf'e Spanish Hyfop.



11. *Hyssopus Coronata sive Comosa Clusij*. Tufted Hysope.



12. *Hyssopus*

13. *Hyssopus montana*. Mountaine wilde Hyſope.

Mountaine or wilde Hyſope is very like unto the garden kinde, for the manner of growing: but that the leaves which are not ſo many at a joynr, are ſomewhat harder and rougher, and a little hancie, and ſomewhat narrower alſo, which (as *Matthiolus* ſaith) being brought into gardens, and there cheriſhed, will by time put off that roughneſſe, and become more milde and gentle, the taſte whereof is much more bitter, and nothing ſo hot or ſweete as the common kinde: the flowers and feedes are like the garden ſort, both for forme and colour.

14. *Hyssopus anguſti folia ſpicata*. Narrow leaved Hyſope.

Narrow leaved Hyſope is a fine kinde, and hath many ſlender hard ſtalkeſ, whereon are ſet at diſtances, as in the common Hyſope, many ſmall Greene leaves, but longer and narrower than they, and ending in a longer point: the flowers likewiſe grow at ſeveral diſtances, as it were in roundeſ, almoſt from the middle of the ſtalke up to the topes, of a blewish purple colour like the ordinary kinde, but much ſmaller and ſo is the feede alſo: the branches hereof will take roote and grow being laid in to the ground, the roote ſpreading much in the earth.

15. *Hyssopus folijs Origani*. Round leaved Hyſope.

14 *Hyssopus anguſti folia ſpicata* Narrow leaved Hyſope.

15. *Hyssopus folijs origani*. Round leaved Hyſope.

This Hyſope hath divers hard woody ſtalkeſ, whereon grow ſundry ſmall and almoſt round leaves, one againſt another, but pointed at the endes; the heads or ſpikes of flowers are like unto the common ſort, of a blewish purple colour; the ſent alſo differeth little from it.

Gerard hath ſet forth an Hyſope with the leaves of *Nummularia*, *Monynworte*, which peradventure might bee this kinde, yet I never ſaw ſuch an one with him.

The Place.

Pena ſaith that our common Hyſope, groweth on the hills of *Romania* about *Verona*, and neere unto Mount *Raldus*: the dwarfe kinde in *Spain*, and the mountaine wilde kind, on the hills in many places of *Germany*, and as *Matthiolus* ſaith, on the hill *Salvatin* in the Country of *Goritia*: the reſt, with theſe alſo when they may be gotten, are nourſhed up in the gardens of the curious.

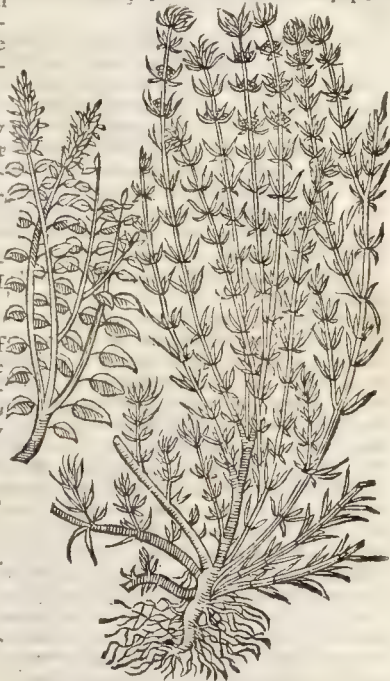
The Time.

They doe all flower in the ſummer moneths of *June* and *July*, and their ſeede is ripe in the beginning or middle of *Auguſt*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ὑσσωπός*, ſic dicti putant quia ὑσσωπός (pro ὑσσωπός) ὑσσωπός, quia ſuper vulvum affunditur, in Latine *Hyssopus* & *Hyssopum*, of the Arabians *Cyſe*, *Iuſa* and *Iaves*, of the Italians and Spaniards *Hiſopo*, of the French *Hiſſope*, of the Germanes *Iſop*, of the Dutch *Iſpen*, and of us *Hyſope*. The names of every one of them, are ſufficiently expreſſed in the titles and deſcriptions of them.

But there is a great controverſie among our later writers, what hearbe ſhould be the true Hyſope of *Dioſcorides*, and other the Greeke authours; for that our common Hyſope is not it, but is the true Hyſope of the Arabians, as all doe acknowledge except *Matthiolus*, who doth earneſtly contend, that our garden Hyſope is the ſame of *Dioſcorides*, whoſe arguments are too weake, to perſwade any to be of his opinion, for the deſcription of *Dioſcorides* his Hyſope hath no ſuch true reſemblance with ours, his bearing tufted heads like *Chryſocome* or *Goldslockes*, as he compareth it, and ours in ſpikes: the leaves alſo of his are like unto the *Origanum Onitis*, which are ſomewhat round like *Marjerome*, as you may ſee heere ſhortly after, and are not narrow and long, as thoſe of our Hyſope are: therefore *Lugdunenſis* ſetteth forth a round leaved Hyſope, which he taketh to be the true Hyſope of *Dioſcorides*, but neither are the leaves thereof whitith, as thoſe of *Onitis*, nor doe the heads much differ from the common Hyſope: *Lobel* alſo propoundeth another, that is our pot *Marjerome* to be the right, in that it hath roundiſh leaves like *Origanum* and tufted heads of flowers that are ſpread abroad like it alſo, this he ſaith, is the likeliſt hearbe, coming neereſt unto the true kinde, unleſſe as he ſaith, it may be referred unto an *Origanum*: but *Fabius Columna* conſuteth that of *Lobel* and *Pena*, as well for that the tufted heads, are more like unto wilde *Marjerome*, then unto *Chryſocome*, or garden *Marjerome*, as *Craterus*, *Serapio*, *Iſnaack*, *Mefius* and others doe compare them, as alſo that the leaves of *Dioſcorides* his Hyſope, are whitith like unto *Origanum Onitis* which thoſe of *Lobel* *Marjerome* is not: beſides this, that it is a kitchen hearbe, fit for meate and ſawce, and ſo is our ordinary Hyſope alſo, and not a Phyſicke hearbe as *Dioſcorides* maketh his to be: and laſtly, that neither *Lobel* his *Marjerome*, nor yet our Hyſope, are equall in the properties unto that of *Dioſcorides* and others, howſoever it is uſually received in the ſeede thereof: this ſaith *Fabius Columna*, and therefore by many reaſons would perſwade us to beleve, that our ordinary *Polium montanum* is the true Hyſope, as well for that the leaves are white, and the heades of flowers like unto *Origanum* and *Chryſocome*, as he ſaith, as alſo for that his vertues and properties by the bitterneſſe thereof, are more effectual in all the diſeaſes, whereunto *Pliny* applies his Hyſope, which are not remembred of *Dioſcorides*; and that although *Dioſcorides* maketh no bitterneſſe in his Hyſope, yet *Serapio* doth as he ſaith: thus much *Columna*. But let me ſay ſeeing he himſelf ſaith, that our *Polium* is answerable in all the parts thereof unto the *Polium* of the ancients, I ſee no good reaſon, why it ſhould be their Hyſope alſo, and therefore I thinke, we may as well reſuſe his *Polium*, as he doth *Lobel* *Marjerome*. Others alſo would make *Gratiola* to be the true Hyſope, which hath leſſe likelihood than any of the former. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* would make our ordinary *Rosemary*, to be the Hyſope of the Hebrewes, taking peradventure his ground from the Scripture, in Saint *John* Goſpell, the 19 chap. and 29. verſe, where the Souldiers bound a ſponge wet in vinegar, to the end of an Hyſope ſtalke, to put it



Hyssopus folijs Nummularie.

to our Savjours mouth when he was on the Croffe, in that our ordinary Hyfope hath not so long a stalk, as might reach up so high: but both the Evangelists, *Matthew* and *Marke* say it was a reede, and it may bee that the Hyfope stalk was bound thereunto, for *Saint Iohn* as an eye witness of what was done, calleth it as before: Now it is not likely that the Iewes had an other Hyfope, divers both from the Greekes & Arabians; but rather that their Hyfope was the same of the *Arabians*, being their neere neighbors, and as it should seeme, was so familiar to their Countrey, that it grew on muddie-walles, as the Scripture saith that *Salomon* spake of it; which I verily thinke *Rosemary* doth not. But Hyfope is often mentioned in the Scripture, to bee used in the Iewes ceremonies, which was not without materiall signification; for as *Saint Paul* saith, all was done among them in types and figures; and to bee rightly understood and well applied, were worthe of much observation and good use. Now although the true Hyfope of *Dioscorides*, and the other Greekes, is not yet certainly knowne, yet assuredly this which is knowne, and generally received, may safely be used in the stead thereof, untill the true Hyfope may be knowne.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith, that Hyfope boyled with Rue and Hony, and drunke doth helpe those that are troubled with Coughes, shortnesse of breath, wheeving, and rheumaticke distillations upon the lungs; taken also with Oxymel, it purgeth grosse humours by the stoole, and with hony killeth the wormes in the belly, and taken also with fresh or new figges bruised, helpeth to loosen the belly, but more forcibly, if the roote of the Flowerde-luce and Cresses (yet some copies in stead of *Cardamon* have *Cardamomum*, which I never knew put into any purging medicine in our times, and *Micer* his verse doth intimate Cresses thus; *Cardama si jungas his solves fortius alvum*) be added thereunto: it amendeth and cherisheth the native colour of the body, spoyled by the yellow-jaundise, helpeth the drop sicke and the splene, if it be taken with figges and nitre: being boyled with wine, it is good to wash inflammations, it taketh away the blew and blacke spots, and markes that come by strokes, braises, or falls; being applied with warme water; it is also an excellent medicine for those, that are troubled with the Quinsie, or swelling in the throate, to wash and gargle it, being boyled with Figges; it helpeth the tooth-ach, being boyled in vinegar and gargled therewith; the hot vapours of the decoction, taken by a fannell in at the eares, easeeth the inflammations of them, *Mefues* saith the singeing noyse of them; *Pliny* addeth, that it is an enemy to the stomacke, and provoketh casting being taken with figges: being bruised, and salt, hony, and cumminseede put to it, it helpeth those that are stung by serpents. *Galen* is very brieve herein and onely saith, it is hot and dry in the third degree, and of thin parts. *Martialis* saith, that our Hyfope is of thinn parts, and that it cutteth & breaketh tough flegme, it rarifieth or maketh thinn that which is thicke or grosse, it openeth that which is stopp'd, and clenseth that which is corrupt, the oyle thereof being annoynted killeth lice, and taketh away the itching of the head, it helpeth those that have the falling sicknesse, which way soever it be applied, but more especially being made into pilles in this manner. Take of Hyfope, Horehound and Calistoreum, of each halfe a dragma, of the roote of Peonye (the male kinde is most proper in this disease) two drammes, of *Assafetida* one scruple, let them all bee beaten as they should be, & made into seven pilles (or more if they be too great) with the juyce of Hyfope, and one of the greater, or two small ones, taken every night going to bed is appointed; the best Physitians of our tymes, assuredly doe account it, to be hot and dry in the third degree, and of thinn parts; for being sharpe and a little bitter withall, they apply it effectually, for all cold griefes or diseases of the chest and lungs, helping to expectorate rough flegme, that stuteth or oppresseth them, being taken either in a *lobac* or licking medicine, or in a Syrupe, or any other way, and in a decoction thus: Take an handfull of Hyfope, two ounces of figges, and one ounce of sugarcandy, boyle them in a quart of Muscadine, untill halfe a pint be consumed, which being strained, & taken morning and evening, availleth much for those that are troubled with an old cough, by causing the tough flegme the more easily to be avoided: it helpeth also to provoke vrine being stopp'd, or that is made by dropes: it helpeth to breake winde, and to cause womens monethly courses, and easeeth the sharpe fits of agues; the greene hearbe being bruised and a little sugar put thereto, doth quickly heale any greene wound or cut in the hand, or else where being applied thereto.

CHAP. II.

Thymra sive Satureia. Savorie.



Here are foure or five sorts of Savorye, two most usually to be seene in many gardens, but there are three others that are more rare.

I. *Satureia vulgaris*. Winter Savorie.

The common Winter Savory, is a smal & low bushie herbe, very like unto Hyfope, but not much above a foote high, with diverse small hard branches, & hard darke greene leaves thereon, as thicke set as Hyfope, & sometimes but with foure leaves set at a joynt, of a reasonable strong sent, yet not so much as the Sommer kinde: the flowers are of a pale purplish colour, set at severall distances at the toppes of the stalkes, and leaves also under them: the roote hath divers small strings thereat, and abideth with greene leaves all the winter, and is more usually encreased by slipping then sowing.

2. *Satureia Hortensis*. Sommer Savorie.

This also is a small tender herbe growing up with divers brittle branches, slenderly or sparsedly set with two long narrow leaves at each joynt, soft in handling, and of a stronger and quicker sent and taste: the flowres are small and purplish, set at the joynts with two leaves under them up to the toppes of the stalkes: the feede is of a darke colour, bigger then Tyme feede by the halfe: the rootes have fewer strings and perish every yeare, and must be new sowne every yeare.

3. *Satureia Spicata* S. *Juliani*. Rocke Savorie.

Rocke Savorie hath many slender, hard, and woody brownish stalkes about a foot long, whereon doe grow at severall spaces, many very small and narrow leaves, very like to the leaves of the true Tyme, but somewhat longer, of a sharpe quicke taste, and of a strong sweete sent: at the toppes of the branches, come forth many spiked heads of small leaves, & out of them thrust forth purplish flowers, which afterwards give a small, brownish feede, more like Tyme then Savory, the whole plant will be sometimes of a sad purplish colour, daist over with a white mealines, as for the most part all Sea plants are: this doth seldome endure a winter with us.

4. *Thymra sive Satureia Cretica* legitima. The true Savorie of Candie.

The true Savory of Candie brancheth forth from the ground like Tyme, with many purplish square branches covered

2. *Satureia hortensis*.

Somer Savory.

3. *Satureia spicata*
S. Juliana.

Rocke Savory.



4. *Thymra seu Satureia*
Crenatoguttata.

The true Savory
of Candy.



covered over with a rough or hairy downe: from the lower joynts of the stalkes come alwaies two branches, and two leaves set at them: and so in like manner all along the branches two at every joynt, one against another on the contrarie side, and are very like unto the leaves of the true Tyme, but somewhat hairy, of a sweete sent and sharpe taste betweene Tyme and Savory; on the toppes of the branches at certaine distances one above another grow forth heads or tufts of greene leaves, from among which start forth many purplish flowers like unto Tyme, standing in brownish huskes: the seede is of a blackish browne colour, very like unto Tyme; the roote is somewhat long, hard and woody, with some small blackish fibers growing from it, and will as hardly winter with us as the last, although the lower branches that lie on the ground are apt to take roote, which sheweth, that in the naturall place where it feelth no cold winter, it spreadeth and increaseth.

5. *Satureia Cretica spinosa*, Prickly Savory of Candy.

Pona, in his Italian description of *Mount Baldus* maketh mention of this Savory, but without any description or further relation; whereby I gather that there is small difference betweene it and the last, saving that as in the *Chamaedrys spinosa*, the branches have small prickles on them at the ends, and therefore I cannot yet give you any further knowledge of it, having not seene it. *Bauhinus* also hath made mention of another, received from *Contarenius* for *Thymra*, and as he saith is the *Satureia Dioscoridis* by *Matthiolum*; but because I do not thinke it to be a Savory, I forbear it here.

The Place and Tyme.

All these Savories are with us onely nourished in gardens, but they are as wilde hearbes in divers parts of *Europe*, especially in Groves very plentifully, and are intitled to their places; flourishing in the end of summer; some not abiding the winter.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke, *Σάτυρος* or *Σάτυρα* forte ἀπὸ τοῦ ὀνόματος ob fragrantiam, in Latine *Satureia*, alij a saturando dicta, alij, a Satyr is nomen traxisse putant, eo quod, coitus marcescentes stimulat: some also call it *Thymra* in Latine, and some take *Satureia* & *Thymra* to be differing plantes. The *Arabians* call it *Sabuter* or *Sabutar*, the *Indians* *Savoregia* *Coniella* & *Peorell*, the *Spaniards*, *Azadrea* & *Segurella*, the *French*, *Saturee*, *Sauvrette* & *Sabot*, the *Germanes*, *Kunel*, *Zwie Hylpe*, & *Sature*, the *Dutch*, *Kenle*, and winter *Kenle*, and we in *England*, *Savory*. There is much controversie among our moderne writers, what hearbe should certainly be the *Thymra* of *Dioscorides*, which in his time as it should seeme was most familiarly known, & therefore giveth no further description thereof, then that it was like unto Tyme, but lesse and more tender, having heads of greene flower, and that it grew in rough and stony places. *Matthiolum* giveth us one, *Lobel* another, *Clusius* a third, and each entitle theirs

to be *Vera & legitima*: *Matthiolus*, because it was sent for it, *Pena* because he founde it growing on Saint *Julianus* *Ros* in the *Illyrine* dominion, and *Clusius*, because *Honorius Bellus* sent him the feede from *Candy*, who saith, that the *Candii* *Greekes* call it to this day usually *Thrybi* & *Thymbri*: but it is certaine, that neither our winter or summer savory doe answer unto the *Thymbra* of *Dioscorides*, for that neither of them is like, or lesse then *Tyme*, although they are familiarly eaten by divers nations being put into brothes, meates, &c. as *Dioscorides* saith of his garden *Thymbra*, which as he saith is much lesse then the wilde sort of *Thymbra*. The first is generally called with us *Winter Savory* and by *Camerarius*, *perennis*; by *Lobel* *Satureia* sive *Thymbra altera*; by *Cesalpini*, *Winter Thymbra*. By *Brumfelsius*, *Hyssopus Agrestis*; but *Thymbra* sive *by Angulana*, by *Gesner* in *hortis*, *Thymbra agrestis*, *Satureia minima*, by *Bauhinus*: The second is generally called *Satureia sativa* & *hortensis*, or *Thymbra* sive *by* most writers, but *T. hortenensis* & *Cesalpini* only call it *Cunila*, and *Thymbra agrestis*; *Gesner* in *Lanis*, *Thymbra*, and *Bauhinus*, *Satureia hortensis* sive *cunila* *Plinij*; but I somewhat doubt whether *Pliny* meant the same as the *Croon* in his 19. booke and 8. chap. or some of the other sorts. And for the name *Cunila*, it is by him referred to divers other plants; for *Origanum*, *Heracleoticum* is called by him *Cunila gillianacea*, *Lib. 20.* *Cunila* sive *heracleoticum* sive *Cunila bubula* (as *Dioscorides* hath it also, as shall bee shewed hereafter) *Levisticum*. No other wise called *Panaces*, is falsely called *Cunila bubula* by *Crates*, as *Pliny* sheweth both in the 8. chapter of his 19. booke, and in the 15. chap. of his 20. Again, in the 10. chap. of his 32. booke, he nameth an other herbe *Cunila capitata*, which in the fourth chap. of his 24. booke hee seemeth to name *Policnemum*, whereof also *Dioscorides* maketh mention; in an other place he saith, that *Cunila* is called (*unilago*: *Columella* also calleth *Satureia*, *Cunila*, but he maketh *Thymbra* and *Satureia* to be two sundry herbes, *lib. 9. chap. 4. de re rustica*; as also in this verse, *Et Satureia Thymiferens Thymbra*, *saporem*: but *Pliny* in his 19. booke and 8. chap. maketh them to bee both one. The third sort is called by *Lobel* and *Pena*, *Thymbra vera* *S. Juliani*, *Lugdunensis* and *Tabermontanus*, *Thymbra vera* *Pena*; *Bauhinus* in his notes upon *Lugdunensis* saith, that the *Saxifraga vera* *Dioscoridis* of *Matthiolus*, is this *Thymbra vera* of *Lobel* and *Pena*, which it is very probable to be, both figure and description answering well thereto: many that will compare them may see. The fourth is called by *Clusius*, *Thymbra legitima*, *Prosper* *Ajpium*, *Thymbra Cretensis*, and *Pena*, *Thymbra Legitima* *Dioscoridis*, and so doe I thinke also, no other that wee know of coming neerer thereunto.

The Vertues.

Our *Satureia* of each sort is hot and dry in the third degree, especially the summer kinde, which is both sharpe and quick in taste, expelling winde in the stomacke and bowels, and is a present helpe for the rising of the mother procured by winde, moveth *Vrine* and womens courses, and is much commended for women with child to take inwardly, and to smell often thereunto: Some that from *Saturis* thinke *Satureia* to be derived, say it helpeth the stone called *Saturis* or *Pryapismus*, and to helpe dull or decayed coiture: others taking it to bee derived from *Saturis*, say it is in familiar use with many to procure a good appetite unto meate, and to take away all manner of humors to the same: it cutteth tough slegme in the chest and lunges, and helpeth to expectorate it the more easily: it helpeth to quicken the dull spirits of the Lethargy, the juice being snuffed or cast up into the nostrills: the juice also is of good use to be dropped into the eyes to cleare the dull sight, if it proceede of raw thinn cold humors distilling from the braine: the juice also heated with a little oyle of *Roses*, and dropped into the eares, catcheth them of the noise and ringing in them, and deafenes also: outwardly applied with white flower in manner of a poultice, giveth ease to the *Sciatica* or hippe gowte, or paralyticall members, by heating and warming them, and taking away the paine: it taketh away also the ringing of bees, waspes, &c.

CHAP. III.

Thymum & Serpillum. *Tyme*, and Mother of *Tyme*.



Have joyned both these sorts of *Tyme* in one Chapter, for the neere vicinity they have together, both in name and nature, yet each by themselves they having many sorts apart.

1. *Thymum legitimum capitatum*. The true *Tyme* of the ancients.

The true *Tyme* is a very tender plant, having hard and hoary brittle branches, spreading from a small woody stemme about a foote and a halfe high, whereon are set at severall joynts, and by spaces many small whitish or hoary Greene leaves, of a quicke sent and taste: at the toppes of the branches stand small whitish Greene heads, somewhat like unto the heads of *Stachas*, made as it were of many leaves or scales; out of which start forth small purplish flowers, not having any other feede (as *Theophrastus* and some other of the old authors have set it downe,) and therefore appoint the flowers only, to be sowne as if there were no feede in the heads, thinking it to spring of the flowers alone, which was an error in them by tradition not experience, for we have found it otherwise.

2. *Thymum durius vulgare*. Our common garden *Tyme*.

Our ordinary garden *Tyme*, is also a small low woody plant, with brittle branches, and small hard Greene leaves on them, well knowne to most, having small white purplish flowers, standing with some leaves in roundles round about the toppes of the stalkes; the feede is small and browner then *Marjome* feede; the roote is woody and abideth well divers winters, if they be not too violent, and the plants not growne too great or woody, which then will perish therein.

3. *Thymum durius Candidius*. Hoary *Tyme*.

Among the feedes of the last recited *Tyme*, which I sowed in my garden, came up this hoary *Tyme*, which is in some like it, but that the branches are smaller, and the leaves whiter or more hoary, a little also more thinly or sparsely set on the branches; the flowers, feedes, and rootes are like the former, and so are both sent and taste, but rather more quicke.

4. *Thymum latifolium*. Masticke *Tyme*.

This *Tyme* groweth not so upright as the former, but rather lyeth and spreadeth upon the ground, small but many more branches, nothing so woody; the leaves also are not so hard but broader; the flowers are of a purplish white colour, standing in roundles as the two first sorts: this better endureth the winters, and longer, yet giveth no feede, but is propagated by slipping: the taste and sent is not altogether so quicke as the ordinary garden kinde.

5. *Thymum inodorum*. Vniavory *Tyme*.

This is a lowe small shrubby plant, very like unto the first kinde, with hard branches and hairy more then it: the leaves

1. *Thymus capitatus*.

The true Tyme of the ancients.

2. *Thymus*.

Common garden Tyme.



leaves are set at distances, many growing together, but without either smell or taste utterly: The flowers are of a pale purplish colour, and grow like the common sorts, at the toppes round about the branches.

6. *Serpillum Narbonense*. French wilde Tyme.

6. *Serpillum Narbonense*.

French wilde Tyme.



This wilde Tyme groweth with many hard or woody branches, somewhat upright, leaning a little downwards, somewhat like unto our garden Tyme, set with many leaves together at places, which are somewhat longer then the rest, lesse sweet, & more strong and heady in sent, somewhat like unto Southerwood, & lesse hot or sharpe also in taste: the flowers grow in whorles or roundles, by spaces towards the tops of the stalkes, with some leaves at them being of a purplish colour, very like unto garden Tyme: both stalkes and leaves are of a whitish hoarines, and abide all the winter.

7. *Serpillum majus*. The greater mother of Tyme.



7. *Serpillum majus*. The greater mother of Tyme.

This greater Mother of Tyme groweth more upright then the common wild kinde doth, with two leaves for the

most part at a joynt like the other, but greater and not of so darke a Greene colour, but rather resembling Marjerom leaves; the floweres grow at the toppes of the stalkes, of a redish purple colour like unto garden Tyme, but somewhat larger as the whole plant is, and of a small, but somewhat hot sent and taste.

There is another of this kinde, that beareth white floweres and fresher Greene leaves, else in other things like the former.

8. *Serpillum latifolium hirsutum*. Rough Mother of Tyme.

This Mother of Tyme groweth in most things like the ordinary sort, spreading on the ground in the same manner, but that the branches are more hoary or white, and the leaves somewhat rounder and rougher, or as it were hairie, smelling like unto Bitumen or hard pitch, which hath no good savour pleasing to any: the floweres and other parts thereof are like the common Mother of Tyme.

9. *Serpillum Pannonicum Clusij*. Hungarian Mother of Tyme.

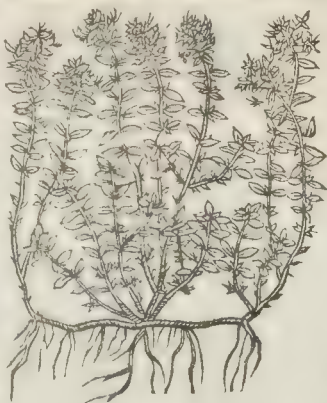
This small Mother of Tyme creepeth upon the ground, taking roote as it spreadeth, with many square stalkes set with leaves, two alwaies at a joynt, but more thinly or sparshly growing on them, then the ordinary wild kinde, and are narrower and longer than they, and very smooth withall: the floweres growe at the toppes of the branches not unlike the common kinde, and hath little or no sent at all.

There is an other of this kinde little differing but in the hoariness of the leaves from the other.

10. *Serpillum Vulgare minus*. The ordinary small wilde Mother of Tyme.

10. *Serpillum vulgare minus*. Ordinary Mother of Tyme.

10. Lesser wilde Tyme. It spreadeth more hard browne, and long branches rounde about the roote upon the ground, which take roote againe as they lye and spread; the leaves are small and of a light green colour, smelling like unto Tyme almost, but nothing so quick either in smell or taste: the floweres grow at the toppes of a purplish or white colour, for of both sorts some are so found.



11. *Serpillum Citratum*. Lemmon Tyme.

11. *Serpillum Citratum*. Lemmon Tyme.

The Lemmon Tyme is somewhat like the common wild kinde in the manner of growing, but standeth more upright, bushing thicker with branches, the leaves are small and of a darke Greene colour like them, but have the sent of a Pomecitron or Lemmon: the floweres are more white then in the common sorts.

12. *Serpillum Moscharum*. Muske Tyme.

The Muske Tyme also groweth somewhat upright, but with fewer stalkes and thinner set with somewhat longer leaves, which are not of so sad a Greene colour, whose sent is much neere unto the sent of Muske, and therupon took the name.

13. *Serpillum aureum sive variegatum*. Guilded or embrodered Tyme.

In the variete mixture of Greene and yellow in the leaves of this Tyme, consisteth the chiefest difference of this sorte, from the common wilde kinde, for the Greene leaves thereof are in some striped, in others edged with a gold yellow colour, which hath caused the guilded or embrodered name.

The Place.

The first or true Tyme groweth plentifully about Seville in Spaine, where they use and know no other Tyme, as also in Syria. &c. and yet a *Clusius* with all the rest of Spaine, neither use it nor know it, but use our common garden kinde, which groweth in old Castile verie plentifully & in divers other places in Spaine; the fourth we plant in our gardens ordinarily by slipping, not sowing: the fift in the Kingdom of Valencia in Spaine neere the seaside at *Alikanta*: the sixt *Clusius* saith, hee found in old Castile, growing promiscuously with our common garden Tyme; and *Lobell* and *Pena* say it was found in *Barbary* in *France*: the seventh is planted in the gardens of the curi-



ous, and the naturall place not well knowne to us: the eight *Banhimus* saith, groweth in many of the dry grounds about *Bassill*: the ninth, *Clusius* saith he found in *Hungary*: the tenth is comition with us generally in most countries, and that with white flowers on *Bushie* heathe, in *Digtwell* pastures by *Hatfield*: and the eleaventh in many places in *Kent*, betweene *Southfleet* and *Longfield* downes, and betweene *Rochester* and *Sittingborne*, even in the high way, where by the sent chiefly it is to bee knowne from the common: the two last are poured up in gardens only.

The Tyme.

The first true kinde flowreth late with us, as not vntill August with the soonest: the rest for the most part in July or thereabouts.

The Names

Tyme is called in Greeke, *θεῦμα ἀπὸ τοῦ πυρὸς*, quod ijs qui animi deliquium patiuntur adhibeatur, alijs, ἀπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ, eos ὁ τῆς θεῶν deducunt, quod hoc veteres in sacris, qua igne accenso fiebant primum usi sunt; in Latine, *Thymus* & *Thymum*: the Arabians *Hafce*, the Italians *Thymo*, the Spaniards *Tomilho*, the French *Thym* & *Marjolaine* d'Angleterre, the Germanes *Quendel*, & the true kind *Romischer Quendel* & *welscher Quendel*, the Dutch *Thymus*, & we in English Tyme, or garden Tyme, or as they are in their titles, *Serpillum* or *Serpyllum* is called in Greeke *εἰσαυλος ἀπὸ τοῦ ἑρπεῖν* a serpendo dictum, of the Arabians *Hemen*, of the Italians *Serpillo*, of the Spaniards *Serpilio*, of the French *Serpoller*, of the Germanes *Huner Kol*, of the Dutch, *Quendel*, or wilde *Thymus*, & we in English wild Tyme, or Mother of Tyme. The first true Tyme is usually called by all that have written of it, *Thymum legitimum*, or *Capitatum*, or *Creticum* as *Cordus* & *Camerarius* do, but it is not that which the old *Gerard* setteth downe for it: the second is called *Thymus vulgaris* & *nostras* by many authors, and *Thymum durius* & *nigrum* by others, & by *Cesalpinus* *Pepolina*: the fourth is called by *Lobel*, *Thymum latifolium*, and *Serpyllum hortense* by others: but *Bauhinus* doth not number it among his Tymes, but calles it *Serpyllum, jus latifolium*, and is the same with *Matthiulus* his *Serpyllum*, although *Bauhinus* doth distinguish them: the fift is from *Bauhinus*: the sixt is called by *Lobel* *Serpyllum Narbonense*, and by *Clusius* *Serpyllum sylvestre Zygis Dioscorides*: the seventh *Camerarius* calleth *Serpyllum majus flore purpureo*, and that with the white flower *flore candido*, but both the old and new *Gerard*, have erred in the figure and description thereof: for this *majus* and the *folijs Amaraci* are both one: the eighth is of *Bauhinus* his relation and denomination: the ninth of both sorts, *Clusius* calleth *Serpyllum Pannanicum*, and *Bauhinus*, *angustifolium plabrum* & *hirsutum*: the tenth is called by most authors *Serpyllum*, or *Serpyllum vulgare minus* by others: the rest have their names in their titles, as whereby they may fittest be called.

The Vertues.

The true Tyme, or in the want thereof our garden Tyme, (as nearest therunto, although not altogether so effectually) doth helpe somewhat to purge flegme, if as *Dioscorides* saith, it be taken with hony salt and vinegar: the decoction thereof is good for those, that are troubled with shortnes or straightnesse of breath: it killeth the wormes in the belly, procureth the monethly courses of women, expelleth the secondine or afterbirth, after it hath holpen the delivery of the child, & causeth easie expectorations of tough flegme, being taken with hony in an Electuary: it dissolveth tumours or swellings when they are fresh; the juyce thereof being annoynted or bathed on the place with some vinegar, taketh away loose or hanging warts: it helpeth those that have the Sciatica, applied with wine and meale: it helpeth those that are dull sighted, and is of good vse in meates and brothes, to warme and comfort the stomacke, and to helpe to breake winde as well for the sicke as the sound. *Galen* saith the same things almost. It is found by experience saith *Etius*, that if 4. dragmes of dried Tyme in powther, be given in Oxymel fasting to them that have the gowte it helpeth them, for it purgeth choller and other sharpe humours, and that if one dragma thereof be given fasting with meade, it dissolveth the hard swellings of the belly: It is profitable for those that have swellings in their sides, and paines in their loynes and hippes: it is likewise given fasting to those that have greate paines in their eyes, and are bleare-eyed: it is with wine applied to the cuds that are swollen. Wild Tyme, or Mother of Tyme if it be boyled and drunk, moveth vrine, and the monethly courses, helpeth such as have griping paines in the belly, or that have cramps, or are bursten bellied, or are troubled with inflammation of the liver: being taken inwardly, or applied outwardly with Rosemary and vinegar to the head, it ceaseth the paines thereof, and is very helpfull to those, that are troubled with either Frensy or Lethargy: foure dragmes of the juyce drunke with a little vinegar, is very available to those that spitt or vomit blood taken with hony, licoris and aniseede in wine, it helpeth a dry cough, and is comfortable both to the head, stomacke and reines, and helpeth to expell winde: the distilled water thereof applied with vinegar of Roses to the forehead, easeth the rage of Frensy, & expelleth Vertigo that is the swimming or turning of the braine, & helpeth to breake the stone in the bladder.

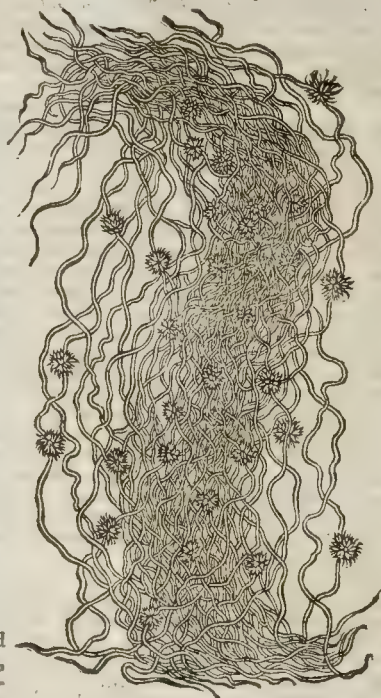
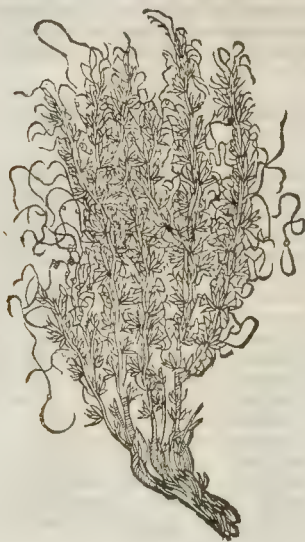
CHAP. IIII.

Cuscuta. Dodder.

Vnder this title of Dodder, I comprehend not onely Epithymum as the chiefest kinde thereof: but all the other sorts of laces or threads, that grow either upon hearbes and shrubbes, &c. or upon the ground: and because I would not speake of them in many places, (as I shall doe of the plants whereon they grow, in severall places of this worke) I thought it more fitt to include them in one Chapter, and give you knowledge both of their formes and vertues, in one place rather then in many: I acknowledge I might more fity have placed this plant among the purgers, but that for the names sake I would set it next unto the Tymes.

Epithymum. The Dodder of Tyme.

Pliny setteth downe in the eighth Chapter of his 26. booke, two sorts of Epithymum, (which *Matthiulus* seemeth to confute) the one to be the flowers of Tyme as *Dioscorides* before him did, both Greene and white, the other to be red haire growing without roote: now most of our moderne writers doe acknowledge but one kinde, & *Tragus* as I thinke, first mentioned both white & red strings, growing on severall hearbs, even as I have done also, which yet are but one and the same thing in it selfe, growing in the same manner upon Tyme or Savory, as it doth upon any other plant, being red on some hearbes, and white on others, as may be observed on sundry plants on *Hampstead* heath. It first from seedes giveth rootes in the ground, which shoote forth threads or strings, grosser or finer

1. *Epithymum*. The Dodder of Tyme;2. *Cuscuta*. Dodder.

finer, as the property of the plants whereon it groweth, and the climate doth suffer, (although *Martholus* and others, have thought it to grow without roote) creeping and spreading on that plant whereon it fasteneth, bee it high or low, clasping the very grasse if it meete with none else. (although *Ruellius* saith it groweth not on the ground, but on hearbes) as upon some vines also in *Narbone*, as *Pena* saith he observed: these strings have no leaves at all upon them, but winde and enterlace themselves so thicke oftentimes upon a small plant, that it taketh away all comfort (as one would thinke) of the Sun from it, and ready to choake or strangle it; after these strings are risen up to that height, that they may draw nourishment from the plant, you shall scarce see any appearance of strings from the ground, they being broken off, either by the strength of their rising, or withered by the heate of the Sunne, (and if they meete with no herbe or plant whereon to spreade, they will soone perish of themselves, as I have tried my selfe, by sowing the feedes in a pot by themselves, & so observed their springing) from whence divers have imagined, that it might grow as Mousse upon trees, or like Mistleto; but I think rather as Ivie, by drawing nourishment insensibly from the plants whereon it groweth, & thereby partaketh of the nature of the same plants: upon these strings of both sorts, & upon what plants or herbe soever they grow, are found clusters of small heads or huskes, out of which start forth whitish flowers, which afterwards give small pale coloured feede, somewhat flat and twice as bigge as Poppye feede: thus much I thought good to let all others understand, by that experience and observation I have had thereof: yet after this mine owne observation, I reade much to this purpose in *Tragus*, in his chapter of *Androsace* or *Cuscuta*: by this which I have truly related, it may appeare plainly to any, that neither Tyme, Savory, or any other herbe, doe naturally of their owne feede bring these stringes or laces, but that they spring from their owne feede, either shed or scattered of themselves upon the ground, or comming among the feedes of other hearbs that are sowne. The plantes whereon these laces doe grow, are observed by divers, to be Vines, as *Pena* and others that have observed them in *France*, and in some places of *Turkey*, upon trees and thornes, and some other things: *Theophrastus* in the 23. chap. of his second booke, of the causes of plants, doth set downe, that *Cuscuta* groweth on trees and bushes in *Syria*, which *Tliny* altereth to *Cassia*, in the last chap. of his 16. booke, by which word no doubt they meant this plant, for it differeth not much from *Cassia*, as many others have it, or *Cuscuta* as it is generally called, the Arabian name being *Chassitib* and *Cuscutha*: the hearbes are *Potamus*, *Dicamus*, *Spermander*, *Hysop*, *Mathew of Tyme*, *Marjorome*, *Steeb*, *Wallwort*, *Resemay*, and others as *Bauhinus* hath recorded, and also very plentifully in many places of our owne land upon Nettles, and upon Line or Flaxe, and called *Potagea lina*, and *Angina lina*, upon Tares also more abundantly in some places, where it destroyeth the pulle, or at the least maketh it much worse, and is called of the Country people *Hill-meede*, because they know not how to destroy it; upon Fearn also and other hearbes upon Hampstead heath, as I lately found my selfe, the stringes & flowers being white, and upon the grasse likewise on Black-heath in Kent, on the very ground, not rising an inch or two high, being red.

The place, Tyme, and Names are sufficiently as I thinke expressed before, yet in particular, *Tragus* and *Angustura* thinke it to be the *Androsace* of *Dioscorides*, but erroneously: for *Epithymum* as *Martholus* sheweth out of *Aetius*, *Albucius* and others, is the threads or laces growing upon Tyme, although *Dioscorides* calleth it the flower thereof: we doe generally call that *Epithymum* that groweth on Tyme, in English, laced Tyme, as the *Epithymbra*, laced Savory, and so of *Epistebis*, *Epimajorana*, *Epimissa*, *Epimela* and so the rest, laced Steeb, laced Ma jorome.

rome, laced Nettles, laced Brambles; but wee call those strings generally by the name of *Dodder*, especially that which groweth on Flaxe and Tares, which are red and most frequent with us.

The Vertues.

Epithymum by *Dioscorides*, *Paulus*, *Aetius*, *Alduarus*, *Mesues*, and all others, is accounted the most principall and powerfull *Dodder* growing upon any herbe. (and that upon Savory or Stoebe not to bee so effectuell) for all melancholicke diseases, and to purge blacke or burnt choller, which is the cause of many diseases of the head and braines, as also for the trembling of the heart, faintings and swoonings: it is helpefull in all the diseases or griefes of the spleene, and of that melancholy that riseth from the windines of the *Hypochondria*, which is that part of the belly under the short ribbes where the spleene lyeth. & by flying up to the braine causeth a kinde of frensy or madness: it purgeth also the reines and kidneys by Urine; it profiteth them that have the laundise in opening the obstructions of the gall: *Galen* saith, it hath the properties of Tyme being hot and dry in the third degree, & as *Ruellius* bofereth from the Arabian authors, that it hath by the astriction or drying quality, a strengthening property besides the purging, as it is also found in *Rubarbe*, and that it is a safe medicine for the obstructions as well of the liver as spleene, purging the veines of flegmaticke & cholericke humours, & likewise as (*Mesues* saith, it helpeth childrens agues if a little wormefeed be put to it. The *Dodder* of all other plants & herbes in like maner pertaketh of the nature of them whereon they grow, be they hot or cold, and is thought to worke more effectually for those diseases, wherunto the herbe it selfe is applied: *Lobel* saith, that in the west parts of this kingdom where he found these laces upon Nettles, the people had good experience, that it was a soveraigne remedy to procure plenty of Urine, where it was stopped or hindered, & my selfe also have understood it from those parts: But that *Dodder* which groweth upon Tares, being the most frequent about London, and wherewith our markets are onely in a manner furnished, and our Apothecaries shoppes stored from thence, taketh his propertie from the Tares whereon it groweth, and can have no effectuell quality comparable to *Epithymum*: for as *Galen* saith, Tares are hard of digestion and binde the belly, and that the nourishment of them engendereth thicke blood, apt to turne into melancholie, which qualities are cleane contrary to those of *Epithymum*, *Epithymbra*, or of other good herbes.

CHAP. V

Majorana vulgaris exotica. Common, and Strange Marjeroms.

Here are divers sorts of sweete garden Marjeroms, some growing onely in the summer; others abiding the winter, and one that groweth wilde: there are some other sorts called Marum, that I have intitled strange Marjerom, all which shall be comprehended in this chapter.

1. *Majorana vulgaris aestiva*. The ordinary garden sweete Marjerome.

Our common sweete Marjerome, that is commonly sown in our countrey, is a small low herbe, little above a foote high, full of branches, and small whitish and soft roundish leaves on them, smelling very sweete: at the toppes of the branches, stand divers smal long and round scaly heads or knots (and therefore of some called Knotted Marjerom) of a whitish Greene colour, out of which come here and there small white flowers, and after them small reddish feede: the roote is composed of divers small threads or strings which perisheth with the whole plant every yeere.

Majorana tenuifolia. Marjerome gentle.

This Marjerome likewise hath divers small branches growing low, and not higher then the former, but having finer and smaller leaves, hoary and soft, but much sweeter; the heads are like unto the former, and so are the flowers and feede, the whole plant being more tender then the former, abiding but a Summer in like manner.

2. *Majorana vulgaris*. Sweete Marjerome.



3. *Majorana odorata perennis*. Winter sweete Marjerom.

Wee have also another sweete Marjerom that abideth Greene all the winter, if it bee not too violent, growing in the same manner that the first doth, whose leaves are a little smaller and greener then it, but with the like heads and knots: yet some take this to be but the ordinary Summer Marjerom, which by transplanting is made the more strong, and able to abide the winter.

4. *Majorana latifolia five major Anglica*. Winter or pot Marjerom.

The Winter or pot Marjerom, is a small low bushing herbe growing not much higher, but spreading the branches wider, whereon doe grow broader and greener leaves, set by couples with some smaller leaves likewise at the severall joynts all along the branches; at the toppes whereof growe a number of small purplish white flowers, set together in a tuft, which turne into small & round feede bigger then sweet Marjerome feede; the whole plant is of a small and fine sent, but much inferiour to the other, being also nothing

so bitter

is bitter as the sweete Marjerome, and therby the fitter and the more willingly used for meates, the roote is white and threddye perishing not in the winter, but abideth many yeares, and is to be encreased by slip ping rather then sowing the seede.

5. *Majorana latifolia aurea*. Yellow Marjerom.

This Marjerome is of the same sort with the last described, differing onely in the colour of the leaves, which are in Summer wholly yellow in tunc, or but a little Greene, or parted with yellow and Greene, more or lesse as nature listeth to play, the sent being small like the other. We have also an other sort parted with white and Greene.

6. *Majorana sylvestris*. Wilde or fildes Marjerome.



7. *Marum vulgare*. Hearbe Masticke.

The neerer resemblance that this hearbe hath with Marjerome, then with Tyme, (as some have taken it) doth make mee joyne it in the same chapter. It riseth up with greater & more woody stalkes then any of the former Marjeroms, being two foote high or better in some places, where it liketh the ground and ayre branching it selfe on all sides towards the upper parts, leaving the stemme bare below if it be old, otherwise being yong, thinly furnishing the branches from the bottome, with small Greene leaves bigger then the leaves of any Tyme, and neere the bignes of the leaves of the Marjerome gentle: at the toppes of the branches, stand small flowers on a head, which afterwards turne into a loose tuft, of along white hoarie matter like unto soft down, with some leaves under and about them, which abide not long on the stalkes, but are blowne away with the winde: the seede is so small if it have any, that I have not observed it; the roote is threddy, the whole plant is of a sweete resinous sent, stronger then Marjerome, and abideth our winters, if it bee carefully planted and regarded afterwarde.

8. *Marum supinum*. Creeping strang Marjerome:

This strange Marjerome hath divers slender weake stalkes, lying upon the ground, and not standing upright as all the sweete Marjeroms & hearbe Masticke do, therein resembling the wild Tyme rather then Marjerome: the leaves are many

4. *Majorana latifolia five major Anglica*. Winter or pot Marjerome.



6. *Majorana sylvestris*. Wilde or field Marjeromē.

The wild or fildes Marjerome sendeth forth sundry brownish hard square stalks, with small darke Greene leaves set by couples on them, very like those of the sweete Marjerome, but harder and somewhat broader: at the toppes of the stalkes stand tufts of darke or deepe purplish red flowers, which turne into a small seede as the garden Marjerom seede, but blacker; the roote creepeth under ground, and encreaseth much, abiding from yeere to yeere: the whole plant smelleth strong.

7. *Marum vulgare*. Hearbe Masticke.



8. *Marum Supinum.* Creeping strange Marjerome.

and; smaller than those of *Mother of Time*, growing at several distances upon the branches, the flowers are small and purplish, growing at the tops, with leaves among them, the smell whereof is very sweet, and nearest unto *Marjerome*.

9. *Marum Syriacum vel Creticum.*

The Syrian or Candye Maltick.

This Candye or Syrian Marjerome, hath sundry upright stalkes, not so wood-

dy as the hearbe Maltick, but more tender and slender also, about a foot and a halfe high, whereon are set divers small whitish Greene leaves, very like unto the small fine sweet Marjerome, but somewhat rougher up to the very tops, which beare smaller heads or knots then the sweet Marjerome, & white flowers out of them, all the hearbe is of a most fragrant sweet smell, enduring a long time after it hath beene dried: it is very tender to keepe, and will not endure any of our cold nights that come in August or September, but will quickly perish by them.

The Place and Time.

The sweet Marjeromes grow wild on the mountaines in *Spain*, and in other places, and the wild Marjerome, in the borders of corne fields and pastures in sundry places of this Land: the rest are all nursed up in Gardens, their naturall places being not well knowne to us, saving that the last, *Lobel* saith he had out of *Syria*, and *Prosper Alpinus* saith he saw it in *Candye*. The former seven sorts doe flower in the end of Summer at the furthest, but the two last much later if they come any yeere to flower with us.

The Names.

Marjerome is called in Greeke *Σάμψυχον* & *Ανδάνον*, in Latine *Majorana* a majori cura, *Sampsuchum* also, and *Amaracus* after the Greeke, of the Arabians *Mersenius*, or *Morsanus*, of the Italians *Maiorana* & *Persa*, of the Spaniards *Maiorana*, of the French *Mariolaine*, of the Germanes *Maiaaron* & *Mijoran*, of the Dutch *Mariolaine*, and of us *Marjerome*, and sweet *Marjerome*.

Marum is called in Greeke *μαρόν*, and so in Latine: *Sunt inquit Pœna, qui regi Thracie cui nomen Maroni esset, Mari herbe appellationem acceptum ferunt: veruntamen potuit etia ab Amaraco per apocopen dici, utpote cū Amaraci species videatur Marum.* The French call it *Marone* and *Mastick*, and wee in English *Maltick* or *hearbe Maltick*, to

make a distinction betwene it and the Maltick Time. There is much controversie among the moderne Writers about these two hearbes. First whether *Sampsuchum* and *Amaracus* should be but one or differing hearbes, and whether our Marjerome should be either: for *Galen* and *Paulus Aegineta* in their records and censures of simples, mention them both in severall chapters as differing hearbs, and the suspition hereof is encreased the more, in that *Dioscorides* himselfe in the composition of his oymtments, maketh *Oleum Sampsuchinum* and *Amaracinum* to beare two names, as of two severall simples, although he had said in the chapter of *Sampsuchum* that the Sicilians and those of *Cyzicena* call that *Amaracus*, which those of *Cyprus* and *Egypt* call *Sampsuchum*: but *Dioscorides* thereby rather sheweth the diversitie of the compositions, and the more excellency of the one from the other, which hee could not doe without diversitie of names, but especially because those of *Cyzicen* being the chiefeest compositors of such oyles, according to their Country name gave it that title: Some have thought that the *Amaracus* of *Galen* is not the same of *Dioscorides* or *Theophrastus*, but *Parthenium*, because *Dioscorides* saith that by some in his time it was called *Amaracus*, and the rather because he maketh no mention of *Parthenium* in the censure of his simples: which how erroneous it is, appeareth by *Galens* owne words of the *Oleum Amaracinum*, which he calleth a sweet oyle, although not so sweet as *Marum*; and *Dioscorides* termeth the smell of *Parthenium*, *subvireosus*, having leaves like *Coriander*: then whether the *Sampsuchum* of *Dioscorides* be our Marjerome, for I finde that *Lobel* in *Adver-*



9. *Marum Syriacum vel Creticum.* Syrian or Candye Maltick.



Savia termeth his *Marum supinum* *Sampsuchus* forte *Dioscorides*, and *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* entitleth our ordinary *Marum* or hearbe *Mastick Sampsuchus*, sive *Marum Mastichen redolens*, which two authors thought *Marum* better to argue with his *Sampsuchum* then *Marjerome*, because *Dioscorides* saith that his *Sampsuchum* is an hearbe full of branches creeping on the ground with hairy round leaves, like the smaller or finer leaved *Calamint*, smelling very sweet, and in the composition of the *Oleum Sampsuchinum* hee adviseth to chuse that *Sampsuchum* that hath darke greene leaves, neither of which properties are in our *Marjerome*, nor yet in either of *Lobel*: or *Bauhinus* their *Marum*, for although *Lobel* his *Marum supinum* creepe on the ground, yet it hath not hairy round leaves but small and long, and *Bauhinus* his and our *Marum* creepeth not upon the ground, but standeth upright as *Marjerome* doth. The next controversie is, whether the *Marum* of *Dioscorides* be answerable to any of those hearbes, are called *Marum* by any of our moderne Writers: that none of them can be his *Marum*, this sheweth plainly, that he saith his *Marum* hath whiter leaves by much then *Origanum*, and a sweeter flower, and neither the *Marum supinum* of *Lobel*, no nor our ordinary *Marum* hath whitish leaves, or is sweeter then *Marjerome*. *Clusius* therefore thought good to call our ordinary *Marum*, *Tragoriganum* rather then *Marum*, and saith that the seed thereof was sent him by the name of *Ambradulcis*, and *Bauhinus* calleth the *Marum Syriacum* of *Lobel Majorana Syriaca*, and yet by *Bauhinus* leave, his *Syriacum* or *Alpinus Creticum* commeth neerer to *Dioscorides* his *Marum*, then to his *Sampsuchum*: most Writers call the sweet *Marjeromes* *Amaracus* and *Sampsuchus*, and some *Majorana vulgaris*, and the smaller or finer sort *tenuior*: but I doe not finde that any of them hath made mention of my living sweet sort, although both *Camerarius* and *Bauhinus* doe entitle the fourth *Majorana perennis*, as I doe the next before it, but they adde *Sylvestris* as *Tragus* and *Gesner* doe, and *Majorana major*, or *latifolia* as others doe, and *Anglica*, and *Camerarius* saith he found a sort thereof about *Benonia*, going a simpling with *Vlisses Aldroandus* that had larger and softer leaves: the sixth is called by many Authors *Origanum vulgare*, and by others *Origanum sylvestre*; *Lobel*, *Origanum Onitis majus*, and *Agrioriganum*, *Cesalpinus Origanum Italicum*; and *Gerarde* *Anchicum*: but I as you see number it rather among the *Marjeromes*, as a wilde kind thereof, as we usually call it in English, and as we doe the fourth and fift, this having leaves like *Marjerome*, but greener. *Pliny* as I said before calleth it *Cunila bubula*, and so doth *Dioscorides* his also. But take them here as wee usually call them, the seventh is commonly called *Marum* by most Authors, yet *Dodonaeus*, *Gesner* in *hortis*, and *Camerarius* take it to be *Clinopodium*, *Angulara* and *Lobel* to be *Helanium odorum* of *Theophrastus*, *Clusius* to be *Tragoriganum*, and *Bauhinus* to be *Sampsuchus* *Dioscoridis*, it is called *Mastick* both by the French and us. The eight is called by *Lobel*, *Marum supinum*, by *Cesalpinus*, *Marum ex Sicilia allatum*, *Sampsuchum Dioscoridis*, *Lobel* in *Adversariis* calleth it *Sampsuchus Dioscorid.* *Amaracus serpens*, and *Bauhinus*, *Marum repens verticillatum*. The last is called by *Lobel*, *Marum Syriacum*, and so doe after him *Dodonaeus* and *Taber montanus*, but *Alpinus* calleth it *Cretense* finding it in *Canaye*, and *Bauhinus* as I said before, *Majorana Syriaca vel Cretica*.

The Vertues.

Our common sweet *Marjerome* is hot and dry in the second degree, and is warming and comfortable in cold diseases of the head, stomach, sinewes, and other parts, taken inwardly, or applied outwardly: it digesteth *Martholus*, attenuateth, openeth, and strengthneth: the decoction thereof, being drunke helpeth all the diseases of the chest, which hinder the freenesse of breathing: it is likewise profitable for the obstructions of the liver and spleene, for it not onely cleareth them of those humours did stuffe them, but strengthneth also and confirmeth the inward parts: it helpeth the cold griefes of the wombe, and the windines thereof, or in any other inward part: it helpeth the losse of speech by the resolution of the tongue: the decoction thereof made with some *Pelletory* of *Spaine*, and long pepper, or with a little *Acorus* or *Origanum*: *Dioscorides* and *Galens* *Sampsuchum* is hot and dry in the third degree of thin parts, and of a digesting quality: the decoction thereof drunke is good for those that are beginning to fall into a dropsie; for those that cannot make their water, and against paines and torments in the belly, it provoketh also womens courses, if it be put up, being made into a pessary, and applied with salt and vinegar, it taketh away the venome of the *Scorpions* sting: being made into powder and mixed with hony, it taketh away the black markes of blowes or bruises applied thereto: it is good for the inflammations and watering of the eyes, being mixed with fine flower, and laid unto them: the juce thereof dropped into the eares easeth the paines in them, and helpeth the ringing noyse of them: it is profitably put into those ointments and salves, that are made to warme and comfort the outward parts or members, the joynts also and sinewes, for swellings also and places out of joynt: the powder thereof snuffed up into the nose, provoketh sneezing, and thereby purgeth the braine, and chewed in the mouth draweth forth much flegme. The oyle made thereof is very warming and comfortable to the joynts that are stiffe, and the sinewes that are hard, to mollifie, supple, and stretch them forth. Our *Marjerome* is much used in all odoriferous waters, powders, &c. that are for ornament and delight. The great or pot *Marjerome* because it is more mild and lesse bitter than the former, is lesse used in *Phyficke*, but more in meates and brothes to give a relish unto them, and to helpe to warme a cold stomach, and to expell winde: the wilde *Marjerome* is more hot than it, and therefore more effectually to heat, warme, comfort, and strengthen both inwardly and outwardly in all things whereunto it is applied: *Hearb Mastick* is more temperate in heat than *Marjerome*, and is used by our Apothecaries, in stead of the true *Marum* (which may well bee admitted untill a truer may be knowne in the composition of the *Trochisci Hedychoi* which *Anàromachus* thought fit to make a principal part of his Treacle, accounting it effectually against all poisons, especially of vipers, and other Serpents. Our daintiest women doe put it to still among their other sweet hearbe, to make sweet washing water.

CHAP. VI.

Origanum. Organy, or bastard *Marjerome*.

Hieraplastus, *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* do much vary one from the other, in setting down the sorts of *Origanum* that were knowne to them in their times, for *Theophrastus* maketh but two sorts, a black that is barren, and a white that beareth seed, *Dioscorides* maketh 5. sorts, three of *Origanum*, and two of *Tragoriganum*. *Origanum Heracleoticum*, *Onitis*, and *Sylvestre*, (which yet is not that which some with us call *Sylvestre*, and is set forth in the foregoing Chapter, for his beareth a white flower, and so doth not that) *Pliny* is more confused, therefore thought not to be without error, for in divers places of his 20. and 21. bookes, he mentioneth severall

nile, hath leaves like unto *Hysope*, the toppes or umbels are not fashioned round, but as it were divided into many parts: the seed in the toppes branches is not great. That *Origanum* that is called *Onitis*, hath whiter leaves, and doth more resemble *Hysope*: it beareth seed in tufts, as it were joyned together, the force or vertue although it be like, yet is lesse effectually by much. Wilde *Origanum*, which some call *Panax*, *Heraclum*, and others *Cusila*, (as *Nicander Colophonius*) hath leaves like *Origanum*, and small branches not a foot high, bearing white flowers at the toppes in umbels, like unto *Dill*: the root is small, and of no use. These bee the words of *Dioscorides*, whereby comparing his first two sorts, we verily thinke, that howsoever some Authors doe vary in their judgements concerning them, the first of them here set downe is the true (at least the truest hath bene knowne to be) *Origanum Heracloticum* of *Dioscorides*. The two next that follow, the one of *Matthiolus*, the other of *Camerarius*, are both in resemblance so neere his *Onitis*, that we may truly say, that either of them are the same, and that both of them differing but in largesse of leaves, (which the fertility of the soyle wherein it grew might bee the cause) are but one *Onitis*. But that wild *Origanum* of *Dioscorides*, that hath an umbell like unto *Dill* is not to be found, unless the wilde *Origanum*, that is to be had at the Druggists and Apothecaries be his, for it is the neereft thereunto, being the strangest and quickest in taste, which by *Galen's* judgement is the best. The Arabians call it *Fandenigi*, or *Fandenegi*: the Italians *Origano*; the Spaniards, *Oreganos*: the French *Origan*, and *Marjolaine*, bastarde: the Germanes *Folgemuth*, quasi dicas animi bonitatem vel letitiam & Rot Dosten, or Costent: the Dutch *Oregan*; and we in English, *Organy*, or bastard *Marjerome*.

The decoction of Organy or bastard *Marjerome* with wine, is good for those that are bitten with Serpents, or venomous beasts, and to be taken with foddren wine, for such as have taken *Hemlockes*, or *Opium*: with *Oxymel* it is good for those that have taken poison, or the root of *Colchicum Ephemenum*. It is given with Figges to those that are furred, or have a rupture, convulsions, or cramps, or have the Dropsie. The dried hearbe taken in honied water, purgeth downwards, blacke or melancholick humors. It helpeth to procure womens courses, and taken with Honey is helpfull to those that have a cough. It profiteth those that have an itch, or are scabbed and mangy, and those that have the Jaundise, are much holpen by a decoction thereof taken when they are in a bath. The juyce of the Greene hearbe healeth the swellings of the almonds of the throat, and the ulcers of the mouth; it draweth forth fleagme by the nostris, if it be infused in the oyle of Flower-de-luces. It easeth the paines of the eares, being used with milke. A medicine purging by vomit is made with it, Onions, and Sumach, (such as is used to be eaten) being set in the Sunne for 40. dayes, in a copper vessell, whilst the Dogge-starre lasteth. All Serpents will avoide the place where the hearbe is srowed. The wild kinde especially, healeth all bytings of venomous beasts, if the heads and flowers be taken in wine. And to this purpose *Antigonus* an ancient Greeke Author, in his *Rhapsody* or huddle of memorable reports, relateth a pretty fable of a Tortoise eating *Origanum*, when hee goes to fight with the Serpent, which when one had heedfully observed, he cut up the *Origanum* where it grew, and took it away; whereof when the Tortoise was deprived, he perished by the venomous force of the Serpent; which fable *Plutarch* in his naturall questions, relateth somewhat otherwise: that is, that the Tortoise having eaten of the flesh of a Viper, by eating the hearbe *Origanum*, was free from the danger. The same *Antigonus* setteth downe there also another fable of Ring-doves, who by putting *Origanum* into their wounds, were thereby cured. As also that if the hills of Ants were stopp'd up with *Origanum* and Brimstone, they would quickly flie away: which thing also *Palladius* reporteth. *Galen* saith all the sorts are of a cutting, rarefying, or thinning faculty, and that in the third degree, and that the *Heracloticum* is of more efficacy than *Onitis*, and the wild stronger than either. The decoction of *Origanum* with a few Cloves and Sugar, helpeth those that have the Hickock exceedingly. The powder thereof mixed with a little Salt-peter and honey, made into the manner of a thin Electuary, and therewith the teeth being rubbed for sundry times, will make them whiter and firmer.

CHAP. VII.

Tragoriganum. Goates *Marjerome*.

Because the *Tragoriganum* is joyned next unto the *Origanum*, I thinke it fitting for to shew you them in the same manner: yet in a distinct chapter by themselves, for that their face and property is a little differing.

1. *Tragoriganum Creticum*. Goates Organy of Candy.

This small low *Tragoriganum* of Candy hath divers small low branches, not above a foot high, somewhat woody, whereon are set at severall joynts two leaves, and sometimes more, which are somewhat broader, rougher, and harder than the leaves of Candy Tyme, and somewhat like unto Summer Savory, but of a sadder Greene colour, the small hooded gaping flowers stand at the top of the branches, in severall distances about the stalkes, of a purplish red colour, the whole plant and every part thereof tasteth very hot and sharp, and smelleth very sweet, but somewhat strong and quick, soone piercing the senses, and abideth Greene all the Winter if it be carefully preserved, but left without defence, it seldome abideth, the roote spreadeth with many small fibres thereat.

2. *Tragoriganum latifolium* sive *Marum Cortusi* *Matthiolo*. Broad leaved Goates Organy, or *Marjerome*.

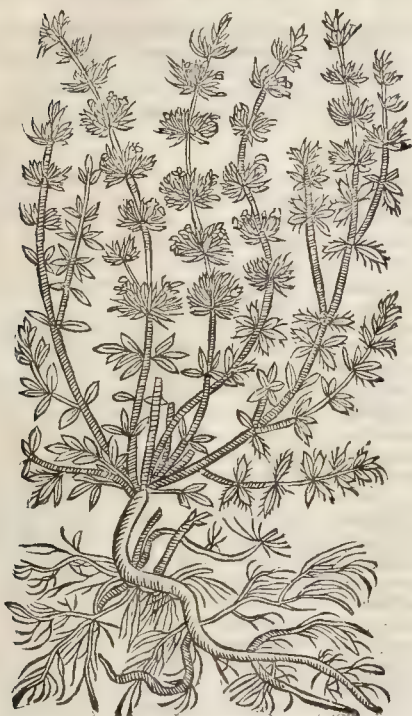
This other Goats *Marjerome* is a fine small bushy plant, little above halfe a foot high, whose stalkes are not so woody, but tenderer like *Marjerom*, with many small smooth gentle leaves, two for the most part set together at a joynt, somewhat broader than our *Maltick Tyme*, of so strong, hot, and quick a scent, that being a little bruised and smelled unto, it pierceth the senses more than the former, and cometh somewhat neere unto the scent of *Calamint* or *Pennyroyall*; the flowers are small and purple, growing up to the toppes of the branches, from betwene the joynts; this bideh Greene also like the former, but requirith as much care in the preserving it in the Winter, as the former: the roote is a blackish bush of many fibres set together like *Marjerome*.

3. *Tragoriganum Hispanicum*. Spanish Goates *Marjerome*.

This Spanish kinde riseth up somewhat higher than the former, with whiter and harder stalkes, the leaves are whiter also, smaller, narrower, and longer than they, and more store usually at every joynt, smelling somewhat sweet, but nothing so strong or quick, nor tasting so hot as they: the flowers are white, and grow at severall distances towards the tops of the stalkes, but larger and more gaping, standing in brownish Greene huskes: this also abideth Green in the winter, but is more hardly preserved than either of the former: the roote is more woody, and lesse bushy than they.

4. *Tragori-*

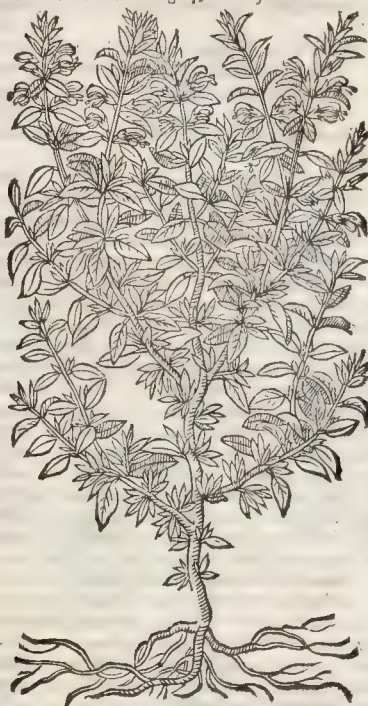
1. *Tragoriganum creticum*.
Goates Organy of Candy.



3. *Tragoriganum Hispanicum*.
Spanish Goates Marjerome.



2. *Tragoriganum latifolium* five *Marum Coriass* Matthiola.
Broad leaved Goates Organy, or Marjerome.



4. *Tragoriganum Matthioli*.
Goates Marjerome, with wilde Tyme leaves.



4. *Tragoriganum Matthioli*. Goates Marjerome,
with wilde Tyme leaves.
Matthiolus first set forth this plant, calling it *Tragoriganum*, which he saith he doth assume to be so, having
divers stalkes from a bushy root, and small leaves grow-
ing

ing thereon at severall distances, which are like unto the ordinary wild Tyme, or mother of Tyme: the flowers are purple, standing in rundles, at the toppes of the branches. This smelleth somewhat like Pennyroyall.

The Place.

This first groweth in Candy and in Spaine also, as *Clusius* saith. The second is not knowne (being not set down by *Cortusius*, which sent it to *Matthiolus*) where it groweth. The third *Clusius* saith he found in the Kingdome of *Valencia* in Spaine. The last, *Matthiolus* saith groweth in the Country of *Forojulium*.

The Time.

They all flower very late with us, and some so late, that we hardly see any flowers untill October, if we see any at all.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *τραγοριζανος* (and in Latine *Tragoriganum*) quasi hircum origanum dicas, quod pabulo gratum sit hircis, ut *Onitis asinis*, potius quam, quod hircum feteat. The first is called by *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria* *Tragoriganum Cretense* apud Venetos, by *Clusius* *Tragoriganum 3 Hispanicum*; by *Caspar Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Tragoriganum Creticum*: and it is likely to be the greater Tyme of Candy, that *Prosper Alpinus* setteth downe in his Booke of Egyptian plants. The second is called by *Gesner*, *Tragoriganum alterum*, and so doth *Lobel*, which is that *Marum* that *Cortusius* sent unto *Matthiolus* for *Thymum Creticum*, and by that name of *Marum*, *Durantes*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Tabernmontanus* doe call it, and *Bauhinus*, *Tragoriganum latifolium*. The third is the second *Spanish* *Tragoriganum* of *Clusius*, bearing white flowers, whom *Dodonaeus* and *Camerarius* in his Epitome of *Matthiolus* upon *Dioscorides*, *Lugdunensis* and *Tabernmontanus* doe follow. The last is the *Tragoriganum* of *Matthiolus*, whom *Durantes*, *Lugdunensis* and *Tabernmontanus* doe follow, and *Bauhinus* calleth *Tragoriganum Serpillifolium*. To show you likewise how aptly these plants are called *Tragorigana*, and how they disagree, it were not amisse to give you the text of *Dioscorides* thereon. *Tragoriganum* (saith he) is a small bush or shrub, with leaves and stalkes like unto *Serpillum*, or *Origanum*, in some places it is found more fresh and Greene, with broader leaves, and somewhat clammy. Another sort is found with slender branches, and small leaves, which some have called *Prasium*. All these Authors have delivered us these hearbs here mentioned, under the name of *Tragoriganum*, as supposing them to come neereft unto one or other of those of *Dioscorides*, both for their forme, sweetnesse of scent, and hotnesse in taste: and *Lobel* saith that among all the plants that are entituled *Tragoriganum*, hee could finde none that came neerer to those of *Dioscorides*, than those two sorts he alloweth of, and are the two first here set downe, the one called by the Venetians *Cretense*, and that other small low plant that *Matthiolus* setteth forth, under the name of *Marum*, which he saith he had from *Cortusius*. But because they are more hot and sharp than I suppose *Dioscorides* his to be, for he saith the drinke made of them is both mild and pleasant, or delectable; fit to be taken of those that have loathing stomacks; and moreover, that *Galen* saith that *Tragoriganum*, besides the quality of *Origanum*, hath some attraction or binding property in it also, which in my judgement abateth of the heat of them, making it the milder, but although I cannot absolutely subscribe unto them herein, yet I deny not any of them their due praises, nor their first founders their befitting honours. *Bellonius* at the latter end of the 63 chapter of his first booke of observations, saith that those of Candy and *Cythera*, doe call our Winter Savory by the name of *Tragorigoni*, which is *Tragoriganum*.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith they doe heate or warme the parts whereunto they are applyed, provoke urine, and are profitable to move the belly downwards, by purging choller, if the decoction thereof be taken inwardly, as also, that a decoction made thereof with vinegar, helpeth those that are troubled with the spleene; and taken in wine, helpeth those that have taken the venomous *Ixia* (which is the roote of the black Chamæleon Thistle, having as he saith, the taste and smell of *Basill*) procureth womens monethly courses, and given with honey in an Electuary, helpeth those that have a cough, and are short winded: the drinke thereof is milde and delectable, fit to be given to those that loath their meate, and have weake stomacks, or such as have sower belchings, and for those vomitings that are procured by the tossings and aire of the Sea, and also for the heart-burning. *Galen* saith in his eighth booke of simple medicines, that it hath the same properties that the *Origana* have, but withall, hath a little attraction. *Pliny* in a manner hath the same things, for he saith, it provoketh urine, dissolveth tumors or swellings, and is especially good for those that have taken the poison of *Viscum*, (for so he termeth the *Ixia* of *Dioscorides*) in drinke, and for the biting of a Viper: for sower belchings of the stomach, the heart-burning, and for coughes, Plurities, and shortnesse of breath.

CHAP. VIII.

Ocimum. Basill.



Here are divers sorts of *Basill*, the most whereof are very great strangers to our Nation, and but entertained by a few that are curious and industrious.

I. *Ocimum vulgare majus & minus.* The great and small common *Basill*.

The greater ordinary *Basill* riseth up usually but with one upright stalke, diversly branching forth on all sides, whereon are set two leaves at every joynt, which are somewhat broad and round, yet a little pointed, of a pale Greene colour, but fresh, a little snipt about the edges, and of a strong heady scent, somewhat like a Pomecitron, as many have compared it, and therefore called it *Citratum*: the flowers are small and white, standing at the tops of the branches with two small leaves at the joynt, in some places Greene, in others browne, after which come black seed: the root perisheth at the first approach of winter weather, and is to be new sowne every yeare, if you will have it. The lesser kinde called small, fine, or bush *Basill*, groweth not so high, but is thicker spread with branches, and smaller leaves thereon, closer set together, and of a more excellent pleasant sweet scent by much: the flowers are white, and the seed black like the other, when it giveth seed with us, which is more seldome, for it hath not bene knowne to give ripe seed in our Country often, because it neither springeth nor seedeth so early as the former. Unto these sorts of *Basill* I must adde the third, which is as it were the meane betweene them, being greater than the small one, and lesser in leaves than the great, and not growing so high, in other things differing not.

1. *Ocimum vulgare*. Ordinary Basil. 7. *Ocimum minus*. The small Basil. 2. *Ocimum Maximum*. The great Basil.

2. *Ocimum maximum* Citratum. The greatest Citron Basil.

This kinde of Basil differeth not in the manner of growing from the greater ordinary garden Basil: but brancheth forth like it, with leaves set by couples at the joynts, but much larger, and of a reddish colour in the hotter Countries, but not so in the colder, a little dented about the edges, of a very sweet scent, resembling a Citron pill, and therefore called *Citratum*; the flowers are white like the ordinary Basil, and the seed black like it, perishing also after it hath flowered and seeded.

3. *Ocimum caryophyllum maximum*. The great Clove Basil.

There is another also of these greatest Basils that differeth not from the former, either in growing, or largenesse of leaves, or colour of the flowers, except that sometimes they are a little purplish, but in the smell of the whole plant, it hath a stronger and quicker scent, more neerely resembling Cloves, then the former, and is thereupon named *Caryophyllum*.

4. *Ocimum Anisatum*. Aniseed Basil.

This Basil is of the kind of our ordinary garden Basil, and of a middle kinde, whose leaves are neither so great as the greater, nor so small as the small kindes, but of a middle size betweene them both, the difference whereof consisteth chiefly in the smell, which is like the smell of Aniseed.

5. *Ocimum Indicum*. Indian Basil.

The Indian Basil hath a square reddish Greene stalk, a foot high, or better, from the joynts whereof spread out many branches with broad fat leaves set thereon, two alwayes at a joynt one against another, as the Basils have, but somewhat deeply cut in on the edges, and oftentimes a little crumpled, standing upon long reddish foot stalkes, of a darke purple colour, spotted with deeper purple spots, in some greater, in others lesse: the flowers stand at the tops of the stalkes, spike fashion, of a white colour, with reddish stripes and veines running thorow them, set or placed in darke purple coloured huskes: the seed is greater and rounder than any of the former, and somewhat long withall: the root perisheth like the rest. The whole plant smelleth strong like unto the ordinary Basil and Camfire put together.

6. *Ocimum Crispum*. Curld Basil.

This curld Basil is of the kinde of the Indian Basil, having such like large leaves cut in somewhat deeply on the edges, and curld or crumpled as they are sometimes, as also with swelling bunches like bladders on them, but wholly of a Greene colour, without any spot on them, as the stalkes are also: the flowers hereof are likewise wholly white, without any spot in them: the smell hereof is somewhat strong, resembling the spotted Indian kinde, and is very likely to be but a degenerate kinde, risen from the seed thereof, being gathered in these colder Countries.

7. *Ocimum minus angustifolium*. Small dented Basil.

This small Basil groweth not so like any of the former Basills, or the small fine bush Basil, in the bushing branches thereof, but rather somewhat resembling the wild Basil, or *Clinopodium*, having fewer stalkes and branches, with small narrow leaves, a little snipt or indented about the edges, two alwayes set together at a joynt, but more sparsely on the branches: the flowers grow at the tops of the branches, somewhat like unto Basil of a white colour, but bending a little more backward, the smell hereof is smaller than any of the other Basills.

The Place.

These plants grow onely in Gardens with us, as also in Italy, and other places where they are cherished; their naturall being not knowne to us: onely the Indian and curld Basil are said to come first from the West-Indies into Spaine, and from thence into other places.



5. *Ocimum Indicum*. Indian Basil.



The Time.

They all flower in the heate of Summer, and some of them later.

The Names.

There is some controversie among Writers concerning this plant, in three or foure particular matters : first, for the etymologie or derivation of the word, some thinking it to be derived from the Greeke word *δύω*, and the Latine *ocys*, that is, *a celeritate crescendi*, from the speedy springing of the seed (which is usually within three or foure dayes, if it be a hot and dry time without raine, for moisture turneth it into a gelly, as any one may see, that will looke on it after it hath taken wet) which is written with *o*. Secondly, as some thinke, from the Greeke word *ὀσίο*, which signifieth, to smell, or give a savour, as commonly taken in the worst sence, as in the best ; and so would have the word to be *Ozimum*, of the sweet smell thereof. Thirdly, whether it should be *Ocimum*, as it is to be found in divers ancient Writers, or *Ocimum*. Fourthly, what *Ocimum* is of the ancient Writers, for by divers it is taken to be that kinde of graine called *Fagopyrum*, or *Tragopyrum*, in English Buckwheate, or else a kinde of medley of Corne or Pulse sowne together, as many ancient Writers have set it downe, as shall be shewed in his proper place, whereunto I shall referre you. And lastly, about the vertues as shall be shewed presently. It is called by the latter Greeke Writers, *Βασιλικόν*. *Basilicum*, because the smell thereof being so excellent, is fit for a Kings house. The first two sorts of these Bassils are by all Authors so called, as I doe. The second is the same *Ocimum* that *Trisper Alpinus* saith groweth in the Gardens of *Alexandria* in *Egypt*. The third is so called by *Lobel* and others. The fourth is onely set forth in the great Booke of the Bishop of *Eystor* his garden : the fifth is called *Hispanicum*, by *Camerarius* and *Tabernmontanus*, and *Indicum*, by *Chusius* and others. The sixth is as is said in the description, a degenerate kind of the last before it. The last is so called by *Eslerensis*, as is here expressed. The Arabians call it *Berandarus*, and *Badobrog*, the Italians *Basilico* ; the Spaniards *Albahaca* ; the French *Basilic* ; the Germanes *Basilgen*, and *Basilgram* ; the Dutch *Basilicom* ; and we in English Bassill.

The Vertues.

Bassill in all Countries for the most part is of little use in Physick, but rather used as a sweet smelling hearbe to sweeten or perfume any thing, or else used outwardly to comfort and warme cold members. *Discorides* saith that being eaten in any plentifull manner, it dulseth the sight, maketh the belly soluble, stirreth up wind, provoketh urine, with-draweth the milke, and is of hard digestion. *Galen* also saith it is accounted among those things that are hot in the second degree, but because it hath an excrementitious moisture joyned with it, it is not fit to be taken inwardly : and in another place, that it is an hearbe for sawce, or meate, hurtfull to the stomach, breeding ill juyce, and hard to be digested. It is held by *Crisippus* (as *Pliny* saith) who inveied bitterly against the use thereof, to be hurtfull both for the stomach, urine, and eye-sight : and besides, causeth a kinde of madnesse and lethargie, and other diseases of the liver, &c. And that those of *Affrica* say, that if any have eaten Bassill, that day he is stung by a Scorpion, that he cannot be saved : which saying is quite contrary to that of *Discorides*, that saith, from those of *Affrica*, that he shall have no paine or danger, that is stung by a Scorpion, if he have eaten Bassill before. *Pliny* setteth downe, that in his time it was defended from such calumnies as *Crisippus* cast upon it, and was commended to be profitable against the sting of Scorpions, and some other venomous Serpents ; and found to be helpfull and wholsome for those are given to swooning, used with vinegar, and smelled unto : used with oyle of Roses, or Mirtles, and Vineger, is good against the paines of the head, it is profitably applied to those are troubled with the lethargie, the jaundise and dropsie. It is good to be put into the eares of young children with a little goose-grease, to helpe them of paines thereof : the juyce or the seed bruised put into the nostrils, procureth sneezing : it is good also for the trembling of the heart, it provoketh Venery, and therefore was given to horses to make them apt to breed. Some of the ancient Writers likewise have set downe, that the seed is good to kill the wormes of the belly, to lessen the spleene, and that bruised and mixed with Oxegall, it taketh away the foule markes and scarres of ulcers, and other sores. And used with honey, it taketh away the discolourings and spots of the face. The Arabian Authors and Meluses chiefly have used the seed among other Cordiall Spices, for the comforting of the heart in the trembling thereof, and the expelling of Melancholy or sadnesse, that riseth without manifest cause. And for these causes chiefly the seed is used by our later Physicians for the most part : the fragrant smell of this hearbe so comfortable to the senses, reviving them as it were, when they are dull or disordered, may evidently declare a singular efficacy to be therein, and therefore not to be smally regarded. *Theophrastus* in his first booke, and eighth Chapter *de causis plantarum*, saith that Bassill growing in a place too much exposed to the heate of the Sunne, changeth into *Serpyllum*, or wild Tyme, by the overmuch drynesse thereof, for the leafe becommeth smaller, and the scent the stronger thereby : but these Metamorphoses or changes of hearbs one into another, is very frequent both with him, *Pliny*, yea, and *Gallenus*, as well as divers others of the ancient Writers, which sheweth in what errors men of judgement and learning have bene conversant and confident in. Let me yet before I leave, relate unto you a pleasant passage betweene *Franciscus Marchio*, an Advocate of the state of *Genua*, sent in Embassage to the Duke of *Millan*, and the said Duke, who refusing to heare his message, or to agree unto the conditions proposed, brought an handfull of Bassill and offered it to him, who demanding of him what hee meant thereby, answered him, that the properties of that hearbe was, that being gently handled, it gave a pleasant smell, but being hardly wrung and bruised, would breed Scorpions : with which witty answer the Duke was so pleased, that he confirmed the conditions, and sent him honourably home. It is also observed, that Scorpions doe much rest and abide under those pots or vessels wherein Bassill is planted.

CHAP. IX.

Clinopodium. Field Bassill, & *Acinos*. Wild or Rough Bassill.



Have as you see joyned both these together for the affinity, both of their name and nature unto the former Bassills, and betweene themselves, for that divers of our latter Writers doe confound them, the one calling that *Acinos*, that another doth *Clinopodium*.

I. *Clinopodium minus* sive *vulgare*.

Field Bassill, or Beds foote flower,

That *Clinopodium* that is taken by the best Writers and other Herbarists in these dayes, to come nearest unto the description

description of *Dioscorides*, is a small low hearb not above halfe a foot high, having divers hard round branches, rising from a small woody root, with two small leaves set at every joynt, being somewhat like the small or fine Basill, a little dented about the edges; and in some plants, and places a little hairie and rough, and in other lesse, or not at al; the flowers grow at spaces with the leaves; like as Horehound doth, standing in small greene rough cuppes, which are of a purplish colour, and parted as it were into foure equall short pieces at the end, like the foure square foote of a Bedstead, and not hooded or open with severall leaves, like other hooded flowers: the seed is small and round, growing in small swollen huskes; the plant hath some small heate, but more drynesse in the taste thereof, sweet also in scent, betweene Basill and Calamint.

2. *Clinopodium Austriacum*. Austrian wild Basill.

The Austrian wild Basill hath divers slender hard foure-square stalkes, not a foote high, whereon are set two greene leaves at every joynt, somewhat like the former Field Basill, but smaller, being a little dented about the edges, which is forgotten in the figure: the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalkes, somewhat like unto the flowers of the former, but much larger, and of a violet purple colour, somewhat sad for the most part, (but some plants are found with white flowers) hanging downewards, and bending also backwards for the most part, in like manner as the former: the seed is enclosed in such like swollen huskes, blacke and round, three or foure together, like Calamint, or somewhat resembling the other: the rootes are many, hard and black, with divers fibres annexed unto them.

3. *Clinopodium Alpinum*. Mountaine wild Basill.

The Mountaine wild Basill groweth with divers low and creeping foure-square rough branches, having two small rough leaves at every joynt, and some smaller also between them, growing all along the stalkes: the flowers are many growing in a head together, with the leaves among them;

1. *Clinopodium minus sive vulgare*.
Field Basill, or Beds foot flower.



3. *Clinopodium Alpinum*. Mountaine wild Basill.



at the toppes of the branches, very like unto the flowers of the first, but of a dark red colour: the rootes are many small blackish strings, which shoot forth under ground new sprouts, thereby creeping about and increasing plentifully, abiding with his Greene leaves, which perish not.

4. *Acinos* five *Clinopodium* *maius*.
Great wild Basill, or Stone Basill.

Alind



5. *Acinos latifolia* *Columna*.
Broad leaved wild Basill.



4. *Acinos* five *Clinopodium* *maius*. Great wilde Basill, or Stone Basill.

This wild Basill hath foure-square hard, hairie, and hoary stalkes, a foote high, or more, set with two hairie Greene leaves at a joynt, being covered also as the stalkes, with an hoary downe somewhat larger than any of the former, comming neere unto the bigneſſe and faſhion of the leaves of *Origanum*: the flowers grow in rundles, in more plenty than the former, of a purpliſh colour, and ſometimes white, the huſks whereof are ſomewhat larger and rougher: the rootes are a buſh of many ſtrings ſet together at the head, which ſhoot forth ſuckets round about.

Of this kinde there is alſo another, whoſe ſtalkes are lower, the leaves leſſer, and the huſkes of the flowers ſmaller than the former, not differing in any other thing from it.

5. *Acinos* *Anglica* *Cluſij*. Our Engliſh wild Basill, The Engliſh wild Basill hath a few ſlender foure-square branches, not a foote long, lying on the ground, whereon grow divers ſmall grayiſh Greene leaves, two alwayes at a joynt ſet together, which are not much unlike the firſt Field Basill, but ſmaller, ſhorter, and fuller of juyce, and not dented about the edges at all, very like unto the laſt wild Basill, but ſmaller, of a certaine ſweet ſcent, but not heady: from the middle of the branches up to the toppes, grow the flowers in rundles or ſpaces about the ſtalkes, being very like unto the firſt Field Basill, but of a more bluifh purple colour, with a white eye or circle in every flower, and after they are paſt, come three or foure ſmall ſeeds like the firſt, in the huſks where the flowers ſtood: it periſheth every yeare in my garden, and rayſeth it ſelfe from its owne ſowing.

6. *Acinos latifolia* *Columna*. Broad leaved wild Basill.

The great leaved wild Basill riſeth from a buſhy roote, with a rough or hayrie ſtalke, ſpreading forth into divers other branches, whereon grow larger leaves below, and ſmaller upwards, two together; at the ſetting on of the leaves, which are alſo rough or hairy, very like unto the leaves of the greater Baſil, but ſomewhat ſmaller and longer, ended about the edges, and each of them ſtanding on a long ſtalke, towards the tops the flowers grow much, and are many, ſpike faſhion, of a purpliſh colour, very like unto the flowers of the garden Baſill, after which come the ſeed veſſels, containing within them ſmall round blackiſh ſeed.

The Place.

The firſt groweth moſt uſually in the borders of fields, even among the corne, as at *Sutton* in *Kent*, not farre from *Dartford*, at *Thetford* in *Norfolke*, and in other dry ſandy and untilled grounds: The ſecond groweth upon the hills that are neere the Baths at *Baden* in *Auſtria*, as *Cluſius* ſaith, and upon *Mount Baldus*, as *Pona* of *Verona* ſaith. The third alſo groweth upon *Mount Baldus* in *Italy*, as the ſame *Pona* ſetteth downe, in the deſcription of the hearbes growing thereon. The fourth is found ſometimes in the corne fields of our owne Countrey, but more often in the more open Woods, and in Copſes that have beene feld in many places of *England*. The fifth *Cluſius* ſaith he found likewiſe in *Kent*, while he ſtayed a while at the Lord *Cobhams*, wayting for his paſſage over Sea, but it is found in divers other places of *Kent*, and other parts beſides. The laſt *Fabius Columna* ſaith, groweth plentifully at *Naples* in their Gardens.

The Times.

They doe all of them flower about the beginning of Iune, and their ſeed is ripe in Auguſt, and ſometimes ſooner.

The Name.

Clinopodium is called in Greeke *κλινωπόδιον* quaſi *leſſipes* quod *(arcuſi)* (alijs ut *Plinio* *orbiculati ſtorem ambitus*) *ſpeciem* *pedum leſſi* præbeant, in Engliſh Bedſtoot flower, becauſe the branches ſay ſome (but *Pliny* ſaith, the round compaſſe of the flowers) doe reſemble the feet of a bed, whereupon I have

so entituled the first, as most agreeing thereunto *Acinos* *hirsutus*, by *Dioscorides herba odorata coronaria, ocimo similis*. *Acinus* is a sweet herb fit for Garlands, and is like unto *Basil*. *Pliny* saith *Acinos* that is called *Epipetron* never flowreth, therein confounding the *Epipetron* of *Theophrastus*, which he saith never flowreth with *Acinus*, but *Dioscorides* saith no such thing, and therefore *Pliny* was much mistaken herein, as he was in many other things. The first is called *Ocimum Silvestre*, and *Clinopodium minus* or *vulgare* by *Lobel* and *Clusius*; and *Acinos* by *Fuchsius* in *Iconibus*, and by *Dodonæus*: *Clinopodium* of *Turner*, and *Anguillara*: *Clinopodium majus* of *Camerarius*: *Pulegium petraeum* of *Gesner*, *Clinopodium alterum*, or *pseudo-clinopodium* of *Matthioli*, *Ocimum* of *Fuchsius*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Clinopodium arvense ocimi facie*, it is the *Basilicum* 3. of *Tragus*, who calleth it also *Calamintha montana*, but of all other most improperly; in English, *Field Basil*, because it is chiefly found in the Fields, the Country people call this as well as the fitt where it groweth, *Horse Time*, and *Poley mountaine*. The second *Clusius* calleth *Clinopodium Austriacum*, and saith he might as well call it *Acinos Austriaca*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Montanum*, in English *Austrian wild Basil*. The third, *Pona* calleth *Clinopodium Alpinum*, having found it onely upon *Mons Baldui*, not farre from *Verona*, but why *Bauhinus* should call it *Teucrium Alpinum coma purpureo-carulea* in his Chapter of *Teucrium*, having called it *Clinopodium Alpinum hirsutum*, among the other sorts of *Clinopodium*, I see no reason, in English *mountaine wild Basil*. The fourth is the first *Clinopodium vulgare* of *Matthioli*, and called *Clinopodium majus* of *Camerarius*: *Lobel* and *Dalechampsii* call it *Acinos*, and *Guilandinus* *Betonica Pauli*, it is the first *Calamint* of *Turner*, *Pulegium montanum* of *Lonicerus*, and *Polygonemon* of *Gesner*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Clinopodium Origano simile*, in English *great wild Basil*. The fift is thought by *Clusius* to be the true *Acinos* of *Dioscorides*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Clinopodium ocimi facie alterum*. The last is called *Acinos* of *Fabius Columna*, in his *Phytobasanos*, and saith it is generally called *Vriehella* of the Neapolitans, because it hath such like roughnesse and hairynesse, although not stinging as nettles have, and is an annuall plant to bee new sowne every year. But it is much to bee doubted whether any of these herbs be the right *Acinos* or *Clinopodium*, that *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* have set forth, in regard their temperature and qualities doe not agree as you shall heare presently, although *Pena* and *Lobel* thinke their *Clinopodium* to be the right. The Italians call it *Clinopodio*, the Spaniards *Albaca Sauvage*, the French *Basilic Sauvage*, the Germanes wild *Basilich*, the Dutch wild *Basilicon*, and wee in English wild *Basil*, *Field Basil*, or as before said.

The Vertues.

Of these herbs I know no author hath set downe any tryed remedy found by them, for in regard that *Galen* saith *Clinopodium* is of thin parts, and may be accounted to be in the third degree of heate and drynesse, being somewhat sharpe in taste, and a little bitter withall, neither of which as saith *Matthioli* can be found in these, yet because they doe so neerely in face and shew resemble the true plants, they may beare their names untill they gaine truer and that the vertues are found out, whereunto they may be applied. *Dioscorides* saith that his *Clinopodium* is applied to those that are troubled with convulsions or crampes, ruptures or burstings, or strangury, that it is a remedy against the sting or byting of venomous Serpents, and that it bringeth downe the courses of women, and expelleth the dead child, and taketh away those warts that are long, and hang downe, if it be drunke for certaine dayes together. It stayeth the loosenesse of the belly, if it be given after it hath beene boyled to the thirds in wine, to them that have no feaver, and in water to them that have a feaver. Of *Acinos*, *Dioscorides* writeth, that being drunke it stayeth both the fluxe of the belly, and the courses in women, and healeth hot swellings, and those are called *Saint Antonies fire*. Where you may observe that *Acinos* should not be *Clinopodium*, both in regard *Dioscorides* maketh them two distinct plants, and besides giveth them contrary qualities, for *Acinos* he saith stayeth the loosenesse of the belly, and the overmuch flowing of womens courses, whereas hee saith *Clinopodium* procureth the courses, and expelleth the birth, yet he saith also that it stayeth the loosenesse of the belly, and as *Galen* saith, is hot and dry in the third degree, and of thin parts.

CHAP. X.

Polium, *Poley*, or *Polem* mountaine.

Although *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny* have remembred but two sorts of *Polium*, yet our later Writers have found out divers other sorts, which they referre thereunto, some of them grow naturally neere the Sea, and therefore called of some *Polium maritimum*, others not onely neere the Sea, but upon the hills also, and therefore may as well be called *montanum*, as *maritimum*, and others farre off from the Sea, upon hills and mountaines, and therefore called more properly *Polium montanum*, as shall be shewed in this Chapter following.

1. *Polium montanum vulgare*. Our ordinary *Poley* mountaine.

This kind of *Polium* or *Poley* mountaine, that is most frequent in our gardens, is a small low plant, having divers white or hoary round and hard branches (rising from the root, which is somewhat long and hard, with a few fibres hanging thereat, not above a foot high.) whereon are set divers long and small hoary leaves, overlaid as it were with a yellowish white downe, somewhat dented about the edges, and somewhat broader or greater than any of the others that follow, two alwayes set together on the stalkes as they grow up, at the tops whereof grow forth whitish or hoary yellowish heads, thrusting out many small pale coloured flowers, and in some places more yellow, standing in hoary huskes: the seed is small and blackish: the whole plant smelleth sweet, somewhat strong and quick withall, the branches whereof being slipt and set will grow very well, thereby sufficiently to be encreased, because in our Land it feldome giveth perfect seed to bee sowne: yet *Clusius* saith, that hee had some plants raised from the seed of this kinde, that brought forth flowers more pale than the mother plant, and some more white, especially on the outside; being pale on the inside: but *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* addeth, that it gave some plants whose flowers were of a whitish purple colour, and is to bee accounted the fourth sort of *Clusius*, which I am sure is not to be found in *Clusius*, who in that place maketh no mention of any with a purple flower rayed from seed.

2. *Polium montanum minus*. Small Spanish upright *Poley* mountaine.

This second or small *Poley* mountaine, riseth up with many small slender branches standing more upright than the

1. *Polium montanum vulgare*.
Ordinary Poley mountaine.

2. *Polium montanum minus*.
Small Spanish upright Poley mountaine.



the next, and not leaning downewards to the ground like it, nor much higher; whereon are set many hoary leaves, smaller than the next that followeth, and some small ones together with them, a little dented about the ends onely, and as hoary or rather more than it: at the toppes whereof stand longer and smaller heads of whiter flowers than the next, coming forth of hoary cuppes, larger and more spread than it also: the seed is blackish and small, yet greater than the former, although the plant be smaller; the roote is hard and woody like the former; the smell hereof is much more sweet than it.

3. *Polium montanum Monspeliacum*. Small French Poley mountaine.

This third and small Poley mountaine is very like the former, but that the branches stand not so upright, but leane more downewards, the leaves likewise are not fully so large, but as white and hoary, dented a little more about the edges: the hoary heads of flowers which are white, are smaller, and more closely compact, in other things this differeth not from the last.

4. *Polium maritimum Supinum*.
Creeping purple Poley mountaine.

5. *Polium montanum Supinum minimum*.
The smallest creeping white flowered Poley mountaine.



4. *Polium maritimum* *Supinum*. Creeping purple Poley mountaine.
Creeping Poley mountaine hath divers small weake hoary branches lying upon the ground, which as they spread take roote at the joynts, being not a foot long, whereon doe grow many small and long leaves, as white and hoary as any, a little dented also about the edges, but not easily to be seene, unless one marke them well, and in the younger growne not at all: at the toppes of the branches grow smaller heads of hoary huskes, out of which come purplish flowers, and after them small and blackish seed like the former.

Of this kinde there is another found, bearing white flowers, not differing in any other particular from it. *Flore albo.*

5. *Polium montanum* *Supinum* *minimum*. The smallest creeping white flowered Poley mountaine.
This small kinde hath many small weake branches, not halfe a foot long, lying creeping on the ground, shooting forth fibres at the joynts as they spread, in the same manner as the last doth, whereon are set in the same order, two leaves one against another, all along the branches, being smaller, harder, narrower, and greener than any of the rest, without any denting at all about the edges: at the ends of the branches come forth, three or foure small white flowers, like unto the other for forme and fashion, but much smaller: the seed is not unlike the other: this hath little or no scent at all.

6. *Polium montanum* *lavendulae* *folio*.
Spike leaved Poley mountaine.

6. *Polium montanum* *lavendulae* *folio*. Spike leaved Poley mountaine.

This Poley mountaine from a hard woody roote, spreading out many small fibres sendeth out divers weake branches, not fully able to stand, but rather lying downe, whereon are set many small long leaves, two together, one against another, as in al the former, which are somewhat greene on the upper side, and hoary underneath, somewhat like unto the leaves of Rosemary or Lavender, and not a whit snipt about the edges; at the toppes of the branches stand forth many flowers, not bushing as in many of the former, but loosely spread, which are of a white colour, not differing in forme from the other, but coming forth of a grayish huske, not so hoary as some of the former: the seed is black like the rest: this kinde hath a small sweet scent, nothing so pleasant as most of the other: *Lobel* saith it hath little or no scent at all: *Matthiolus* saith that it smelleth well, though not so pleasant as his former, and that it is of lesse vertue and efficacy than it.

7. *Polium latifolium* *incanum* *Creticum*. Candy Poley with hoary broad leaves.

The branches of this Poley are round and hoary, about a foote high, spread into other smaller branches, set with two leaves at each joynt, which are somewhat broad and round, and dented at the edges like Germander, or the Ivie leaved Chickweed, of a yellowish greene on the upper side, and hoary underneath, without any manifest taste: the flowers have not bene observed.

8. *Polium angustifolium* *Creticum*. Vpright narrow leaved Candy Poley.

This Candy Poley groweth almost two foote high with upright hard round woody stalkes, whereon are set small and long leaves almost round pointed, very like unto the common *Polium*, but much smaller, & not dented about the edges at all: the flowers and seed are like the common sort, the whole plant is very sweet.

9. *Polium montanum* *pumilum* *tenuifolium* *Africanum*. The small African dwarf Poley.

This small creeping Poley, hath many very small and hoary white leaves, set together at a joynt all along the stalkes by distances, the flowers are small and yellowish growing at the toppes: the roote is somewhat woody as all the rest of the plant is, and somewhat sweet also.

The Place.

The first as I said being the most common in this Land, *Clusius* saith he found in the Kingdomes of *Granada* and *Valentia*. The second *Clusius* saith he onely found growing upon the hills in *Spaine*. The third he likewise saith groweth as well in the Kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spaine*, as at *Mompelier* in *France*. The fourth groweth also in a Province of *Spaine*, and neere unto *Venice* also, upon the Adriatick shore. The fifth groweth neere *Vienna* in *Austria*, and on the hills in *Savoy*, neere the Lake *Lemanus*. The sixth groweth in divers places of *Germany*, as upon the hills of *Hamborough*, the hills neere *Turin*, and neere *Noremberg* also, as *Camerarius* saith. The seventh as *Bauhinus* saith came to him from *Honorius Bellus* out of *Candy*, where the eight also groweth all along the Sea side, and upon Mount *Baldus* also, as *Pona* saith: the last was gathered neere *Tunis* in *Barbary*, by *Boelius*, and brought to Doctor *Lobel* and us.

The Tyme.

They doe most of them flower in Iuly and August, yet some later than others.

The Names.

Polium is called in Greeke *πολιον* sic dictum propter canitiem *πολιος* enim canitiem vel canum significat, quia capitulum habet canorum hominis instar capillatum: because it is like unto the hoary haire of a mans head: but this is referred to the toppes or heads, and not so directly to the leaves as *Pliny* would have it, although the leaves also are somewhat white and hoary; in Latine *Polium*, & thereafter all other Nations call it according to their dialect. The first is called *Polium montanum vulgare*, and *Polium montanum luteum* by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, as also in his observations.

D



8. *Polium angustifolium* Creticum.
 Vpright narrow leaved Candy Poley.

9. *Polium montanum* pumilum *tenuifolium* Africum.
 African dwarte Poley.



seruations, for they answer one another, so that by the name of *Lobel* (where I name him alone thorowout all this booke) I doe not drowne the name of *Pena*, nor the name of *Lobel*, when I name *Pena* alone: but for brevities sake name one in stead of both. It is the first of *Dodonæus* in his History or *Pemptades* in Latine, which I use onely here also. And the third of *Clusius* in his History of more rare plants, which I chiefly meane, when I cite him through all this worke, because both his Spanish and Pannonick observations are included therein, unless I recite his particular observations. The second is the second kinde of *Clusius*, in his Spanish observations, and the first with *Matthiæolus*. The third is the first with *Clusius*, and the second with *Dodonæus*, called *minus* and *mediterraneum* of *Lobel*, and *montanum album* of *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*. The fourth is the fifth and sixth kindes with *Clusius*, the one with a purple, the other with a white flower, and called of *Lobel* also *Ventum*, of *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Martianum* *supinum* *venetum*. The fifth is the eighth sort with *Clusius*, the fourth with *Dodonæus* called *repens*, and so likewise by *Bauhinus*, and *montanum* *supinum* *minimum* of *Lobel*. The sixth is the seventh with *Clusius*, and called *Polium* *recenterum* *femina* *lavendula* *folio* of *Lobel*, and is the second of *Matthiæolus*, and called *Polium* *lavendula* *folio* of *Bauhinus*. *Bauhinus* first mentioned the seventh, and *Pena* in his Italian *Baldus* the eighth, and taketh it to be the second *Polium* of *Dioscorides*, the last is not mentioned by any Author before. *Fabius Columna*, as I shewed you in the first Chapter, would faine make *Polium* to be the true Hysope of *Dioscorides*, but I know not that any doth consent unto that opinion, for by the judgement of the best, this hearbe is the true *Polium* of all the ancients, as well in face as qualities, and therefore cannot be Hysope, besides, the taste hereof is very loathsome to the stomach, which *Dioscorides* also remembreth, but Hysope as he saith doth helpe to expectorate flegme, &c. and no pectorall hearbe that I know doth trouble the stomach, by the loathsome bitterness thereof, as this doth.

The Vertues.

The decoction of this hearbe drunke while it is warme, as *Dioscorides* saith, helpeth those that are stung or bitten by venomous creatures, yea as he saith, the fumigation or smoke thereof driveth them away, and so doth the hearbe being strowed or layd in Chambers: and although it trouble the stomach, and cause some paines in the head, yet it helpeth the Jaundise, and those that are hydropick, or are troubled with the diseases of the spleene, it moveth the belly, and bringeth downe the feminine courses, and doth consolidate or foder, or cloze the lips of cuts or wounds. *Galen* thus saith of *Polium*, in his eighth Booke of simples. It is bitter in taste, and sharpe or quick on the tongue also, and therefore it freeth the inward parts from all obstructions, and provoketh both urine and the feminine courses: being greene and applied to great cuts or wounds, it closeth them, especially that greater kinde; and being dry, it healeth grievous sores or ulcers, and this the lesser kinde doth best performe. The lesser *Polium* which we use in Antidotes, or Counter-poysons (as *Mithridatum*, *Venice Treacle*, and such like) is the more sharpe and bitter, and is accounted to be dry in the third degree, and hot in the second.

CHAP. XI.

Dittamnus, Dittany, & *Pseudodittamnus*, Bastard Dittanie.

Have thought good in writing of the true Dittany, to make mention of the Bastard Kindes thereof, in the same Chapter, both because the face of them, that is the forme and colour of the leaves are very like, and that other good Authors doe the like, reckoning them as Kindes thereof.

1. *Dittamnus Creticus*. Dittany of Candy.

Dittany of Candy hath divers hard and brownish, yet somewhat hoary stalkes rising from the roote, set full of leaves, two standing together one against another, all along the branches, which are broad and thick, and almost round, so hoary, white, and covered over with a woolly downe, that they have no shew of greenesse in them, as most other hoary or woolly hearbes have, at the toppes of the branches come forth scaly heads, made as it were of many thin leaves like unto scales, purplish on the outside, and paler on the inside, from among which come forth gaping flowers, of a pale purplish colour, and after them small brownish seed: the roote consisteth of many blackish strings or fibres, from a harder long root: the whole hearbe is of a quick or fry scent, especially if it be fresh, and likewise of a hotter taste, being new, then old, for it much decayeth in keeping: this is very tender, and hardly to be kept a winter in these colder Countries, so that it seldome commeth to shew any flower, but if you doe transplant some of the branches by slipping and setting them in August, they will better endure the following winter, with a little coverture, and may happen to give flowers the year following.

2. *Pseudodittamnus*. Bastard Dittany.

Bastard Dittany riseth up much higher than the former, the branches are a foote and a halfe long many times, as I have observed in mine owne Garden, whereon are set such like hoary and round leaves, as the true hath, but neither so thick in handling, nor so thick set on the branches, but more sparsedly, yet two alwayes together one against another: from the middle of these branches to the toppes of them, come forth the flowers round about the stalkes at the joynts with leaves, which are gaping like the former (and as Penny-royall, Mints, Calamint, and divers the like hearbs have) of a delayed purplish colour, standing in hoary huskes, after which come the seed, which is greater and blacker than the former, the roote hereof is not so black, but more hard and woody, shooting downe deepe into the ground, with divers sprays spreading from it: this hearbe is somewhat hot and sharpe, but not by halfe so much as the former: this doth well endure with us in our Gardens, if the Winter be not too violent sharpe and long, or if there be some care taken of it at such a time; it groweth very well also of the slips being put into the ground about the middle of Aprill, and a little defended from the heate of the Sunne, for a time after the setting, and now and then watered in the meane time.

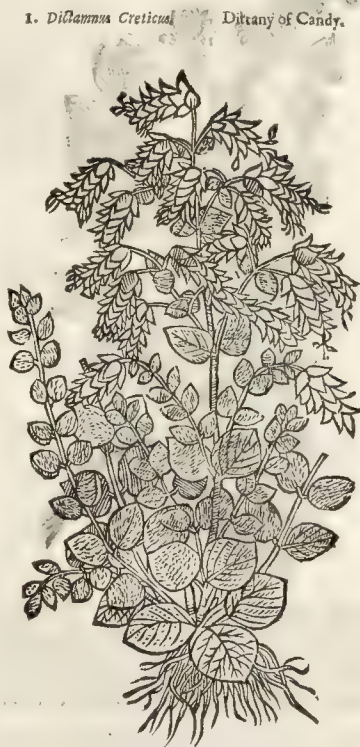
3. *Pseudodittamnus alter Theophrasti Pona*. Another Bastard Dittany.

This other bastard Dittany riseth up with many square hoary stalkes more than a foote high, set with two leaves at a joynt like the other, but somewhat larger and longer, toward the toppes whereof with the leaves come forth hoary huskes, like unto those of *Melissa Molluca levis*, the great Assirian Balme, but shallower, out of which starte gaping flowers mixed of white and red: the foote spreadeth many fibres: this smelleth reasonable sweet, and abideth the Winter as the other, and is in like manner encreased by slipping.

As for that hearbe which is called by many *Dittamnus albus*, and *Dittamnium album*, and by *Matthiolus*, *Baubinus* and others, placed with these Kindes of Dittany together, although they doe all acknowledge that it hath no face or resemblance unto them, and is called *Fracinella*, which hath some diversitie therein, as I shall shew you in another place.

The Place.

The Ile of *Crete* or *Candy* hath beene thought by the elder Writers, to be the onely place in the whole world, where the true Dittany did grow, and that not generally through the whole Ile, but in one corner of Mount *Ida*, called *Dittaea*, which supplied the uses of all parts, as *Theophrastus* at large hath set downe, in his ninth Booke, and sixteenth Chapter, the knowledge whereof was utterly lost, and perished with our fore-fathers, and but within a small space of time, or few yeeres since revived and restored to us againe: for *Monardus* of *Ferrara* writeth, that in his time it was not knowne, as he setteth it downe in his ninth Booke and third Epistle: his words are these, *Dittamno nisi rursus Venus ab Ida sylva deporter omnino deficiamus*: but *Clusius* saith in his Appendix altera (which is joyned with his bookes of Exoticks) that it was signified unto him, that it was found also in the Ile of *Sardinia*, having lesser and whiter leaves than that of *Candy*, and exceeding sweet



2. *Pseudodittamnus*.

Bastard Dittany.

3. *Pseudodittamnus alter Pona*
Another Bastard Dittany.

withall. The first Bastard Dittany groweth in many places, as *Dioscorides* saith, and as *Lobel* saith he understood by some Italians on *Monte negro* neere *Pisa* and *Ligorne* in the Florentine Dominions. It is sufficient frequent in many places of *Italy* in their Gardens, for we have had the seed thereof among others very often from thence, and abideth well in our Gardens also: the last, as *Pona* in his Italian *Baldus* saith, groweth in the Iland *Cerigo*, and brought from thence to *Signor. Contareno* to *Padoa* to furnish his Garden.

The Time.

The true Dittany (as I said) hardly flowreth with us at all, and when it doth, it is very late, not bringing any seed, but *Dioscorides* (as it is found in the old Copies extant) writeth that it beareth neither flower nor seed, even as he had said before of *Nardus montana*, but *Matthiolus* defendeth him, saying, that it was most likely to be the slippe or errors of the Writers that set downe οὐκ ἔχει for οὐκ ἔχει that is fert or profert, for confert, as thus, nec flores, nec fructum, vel semen fert, or profert, for nec flores, nec fructum, vel semen confert, for *Theophrastus* saith, lib. 9. cap. 16. *Plus foliorum non ramorum nec fructus est*, and *Virgil* and others (although *Pliny* following the corrupted text of *Dioscorides*, saith it beareth no flowers, nor seed, nor stalke, whereof it is a wonder, having borrowed so much out of *Theophrastus*, which acknowledgeth it) doe remember the flowers of Dittany, and so doth *Galen* also in the *Emplastrum de Dittanno*, whereof *Damocrates*, as he saith, gave him the receipt. The first Bastard Dittany flowreth with us all the latter part of the Summer, but seldome giveth us any good seed. The last hath not as yet bene scene in *England*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke γλῆκον ἀγρία *Pulegium sylvestre*, by *Dioscorides* δίκταμον, by *Theophrastus* δίκταμον, some also δίκταμος and δίκταμον, in Latine also *Dittamnus* and *Dittamnium*, ἀπὸ τοῦ τίκτειν *Cornario dici videtur, quod τικτύνει γυναικῶν bonae matris mulierum faciles partus promittat, aut dolores penitus sedat* *Dioscorides* & *Theophrastus*: the first is called by all Writers *Dittamnus* or *Dittamnus Creticus*, or *Dittamnium*, or *Dittamnium Creticum*: the second likewise is called by all Writers *Pseudodittamnus*, or *Pseudodittamnus*, or *Pseudodittamnium*: *Angularia* saith it is called by the Greekes now a dayes *Calici maritima*: *Pona* would make it to be the *Gnaphalium* of *Dioscorides*: the last is only set out by *Pona*, who taketh it to be the *Dittamnium alterum*, of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*. The Arabians call it *Mescatramfir* *Anagen* *Araba* or *Buri*, the Italians *Dittamo*, and other Nations much thereafter according to their Dialect, and we in English Dittany, but not Dittander, as some too foolishly would make it.

The Vertues.

It is available as *Dioscorides* saith, for all the purposes that the planted or garden Penny-royall is used, but with farre more efficacy, for it not onely expelleth the dead child being drunke, but being applied unto the place (as in a Pessary) for the fumes thereof taken hot, or burnt, and taken underneath: the juyce hath a purging quality applied with Barley meale: It draweth forth thornes out of the feete, or any other part of the body being applied to the place: for as it is reported that the wild Goates in *Candy*, being wounded by the Hunters with arrowes, doe by eating this herbe drive them forth, and are thereby cured. It is held to be very profitable for those that are troubled with

with the spleene, by lessning the swelling thereof. It halsteth on the birth, and as *Theophrastus* saith, causeth speedy delivery, or at least easeth much of the paines in travaile: and the juyce thereof drunke in Wine is a present remedy for those that are bitten by any venomous Serpent. The hearb is so powerfull against the poyson of all beasts that are venomous, as that it doth drive them away by the very smell, and killeth them if they touch it where it is hung: the juyce thereof is also a present remedy for all wounds made with Iron, if after the putting of it into the wound, some of it also be taken in drinke. The Balsard Dittany is used for all the purposes that the former is, but with much lesse effect. *Pliny* setteth downe in a manner all that is formerly said in severall places of his books: that it procureth the monthly courses of women, and is so effectfull to expell the dead birth, that it is dangerous to bring it into the chambers of women that are with child.

CHAP. XII.

Pulegium. Penny-royall.



Here are divers sorts of Penny-royall, some that grow wilde in many places of this Land, yet are nursed every where in Gardens; the other more rare, and therefore preserved onely by those that are curious.

1. *Pulegium vulgare.* Common Penny-royall.

This common Penny-royall is so well knowne to all, that I shall not need to spend much time in the description of it, having many weake round stalkes divided into sundry branches, rather leaning or lying on the ground, than standing upright, whereon are set at severall joynts, small roundish darke greene leaves: the flowers are purplish that grow in Gardens for the most part, yet some that grow wilde are white, or more white than purple, set in rundles about the toppes of the branches: the stalkes shoot forth small fibres or rootes at the joynts as it lyeth upon the ground, fastning it selfe therein quickly, and overspreading any ground, especially growing in the shade or any moist place: and is increased by breaking of the sprouted stalkes and thrust into the earth.

2. *Pulegium regium vulgare majus.* Great Penny-royall.

There is a greater kinde than the ordinary sort, found wild with us, which so abideth being brought into Gardens, and differeth not from it, but in the largenesse of the leaves and stalkes, in rising higher, and not creeping upon the ground so much; the flowers whereof are purple, and growing in rundles about the stalkes like the other.

3. *Pulegium densifurculis.* Thick or double Penny-royall.

This sort differeth little from the former, the leaves are somewhat smaller and thicker set on the stalkes, and the branches grow closer together.

4. *Pulegium mas flore albo.* White flowred Penny-royall.

This Penny-royall groweth more upright with his stalkes than the former, and sometimes a foot higher also, having leaves thereon set by couples like it, and in some places other smaller leaves likewise growing with them, the flowers also grow in rundles or wharles round about the stalkes at severall joynts, but are wholly white, and so abide being planted in gardens, the smell whereof, the taste and use is altogether like the other; the rootes likewise creepe under ground, as the former.

5. *Pulegium angustifolium sive Cervinum.* French or Harts Penny-royall.

This fine Penny-royall hath creeping rootes under ground, but shoot forth longer sprouts than the former, from whence spring forth many tall upright hard stalkes, whereon are set at equall distances many small long and narrow leaves, all along the branches up to the toppes: the flowers grow round about the stalkes at the joynts with the leaves, at many spaces up to the toppes, of a pale purplish colour; the smell and taste hereof is much more pleasant and stronger also.

6. *Pulegium folijs Nummularia.* Round leaved Penny-royall.

This round leaved Penny-royall groweth almost as upright as the last, with slender stalkes, having the leaves set by couples at each joynt, and are small and round like unto those of Hearb two pence, but farre lesse: the flowers stand in rows compassing the stalkes as the other doe, of a pale bluish colour: the smell hereof is much more pleasant than the common sort.

The Place.

The first is common in many moist and watry places of the Land, and for the use kept in Gardens. The second is found wild in *Essex*, in divers places of the highway betweene *London* and *Colchester*, and thereabouts, more abundantly than in other Countries, and from thence brought and planted in many Gardens of *Essex*. The third

1. *Pulegium vulgare.* Common Penny-royall.



4. *Pulegium* was flore albo.
White flowered Penny-royall.



5. *Pulegium angustifolium* sive *Cervinum*.
French or Harts Penny-royall.



hath beene also found in some places of our Land, and brought into Gardens. The fourth *Pena* saith he found not onely upon a plaine in *Piemont*, on the borders of the highway betwene *Riole* and *Taurinum*; but in divers other places also. The fift groweth in abundance in the wet fields and moorith grounds about *Mompelher*, where they use almost no other sort, although they have them in plenty also. The last grew in the Garden of *Padoa*, but where naturally, we have not understood.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the later end of Summer; about the moneth of August and sometimes later.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *γλήκωρ* & *βάλαν* a *βάλαν* *balan*, quoniam dum fleret, a pecore & capris gustatum balatum concisat, vel ut scribit *Pena*, *Plinio* & *Dioscoride* authoribus, quod pulmonibus pituitam crassam farctamque extundat, that is, from bleating, because it causeth Sheepe and Goats to bleat when they are eating of it; but *Pena* saith, rather from the effect of causing thick flegme, to be expelled out of the lungs which stuffed them: in Latine *Pulegium* and *Pulegium* also, quod flos recentis herbe incensus pulices necat odore; because it killeth fleas being burned. The first is well knowne every where: but the second being not knowne in other Countries, as I thinke hath no other name then that which is set downe in the title. The third is as little knowne out of our Country I thinke as the former. The fourth is the *Pulegium* mas *Plinij*, which he saith hath white flowers, as he calleth the ordinary *femina*. The fift is called by them of *Mompelher*, and by *Gesner* *Pulegium Cervinum*, and of *Dodonaus* *Pulegium alterum folijs oblongis*, of *Lobel* *Angustifolium* sive *Cervinum* *Montpelienfe*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Pulegium angustifolium*: the last *Bauhinus* onely maketh mention of in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*. The Arabians call it *Alnam* & *Alnegan*, the Italians *Pulegio*, the Spaniards *Poleo*, the French *Poulier*, the Germanes *Poley* and *Hartz Poley*, the Dutch *Poley*, and wee in English Penny-royall, Pudding graffe, and Pulloill-royall, and in the West parts, as about *Exeter* Organs.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that Penny-royall rarifieth or maketh thin thick flegme, it warmeth the coldnesse of any part whereunto it is applied, and digesteth raw or corrupt matter, being boyled & drunk, it provoketh womens monthly courses, expelleth the dead child and after-birth, and stayeth the disposition to vomit, taken in posset, that is water and vinegar mingled: it allayeth the gnawing of the stomack; being mingled with Honey and Aloes and drunke, it causeth flegme to be avoyded forth of the lungs, and helpeth crampes, (which place is observed by *Coronarius* in his third Booke, and 31. Embleme to be erroneous, for who ever used Aloes in any medicine that was to expectorate flegme, but in stead of *ulid ardens* it should be written *ulid ardens* and so *Pliny* expresseth it in *lib. 20. cap. 14. Hepaticis cum melle & sale bibendum datur, pulmonum vitia excreabilia facit*, with honey and salt, it is a safe and good medicine for the lunges) it avoydeth melancholy by the stoole: drunke with wine it helpeth such as are bitten or stung with venomous beasts: applied to the nostrils with vinegar, it reviveth those that are fainting or founding: being dried and burnt, it strenghtneth the gums: it is helpfull to those that are troubled with the gowt, applyed of it selfe to the place unill it wax red: applyed in a cerot or a plaister, it taketh away spots or markes in the face; it much profiteth those that are spleeneticke or livergrowne being applyed with salt: the decoction helpeth those that have itches, if the places affected bee washed therewith: being put into bathes for women to sit therein, it helpeth the swelling and hardnesse of the mother, and when it is out of its place. Some copies doe adde that if the greene hearbe be bruiled and put into vinegar, it clenseth foule ulcers, and causeth the matter to digest, it taketh away the markes or bruises of blowes about the eyes, which we call blacke and blue eyes, and all discolourings of the face by the fire, yea and the leprosie, being drunke and applyed outwardly: being boyled in wine with

with honey and salt it helpeth the toothach: it helpeth the cold griefes of the joynts, taking away the paines, and warming the cold parts, being salt bound to the place after a bathing, or having beene in a hot house. *Pliny* addeth hereunto that Mints and Penny-royall agree very well together in helping faintings or swoonings being put into vinegar, and put to the nostrils to be smelled unto, or a little thereof put into the mouth. It easeth the head-ach, and the paines of the brest and belly, stayeth the gnawing of the stomach, and the inward paines of the bowels, being drunke in wine provoketh urine, and womens courses, and expelleth the after-birth and dead child: it helpeth the falling-sicknesse being given in wine: put also into unwholsome and stinking waters, that men must drinke (as at Sea in long voyages) it maketh them the lesse hurtfull; it lesneth the fatnesse of the body being given with wine, (but here *Pliny* is supposed to have mis-interpreted the Greeke word, translating it *Salisindines corporis* for tis thought to be *ardens*: that is *anxiates*, which *Hippocrates* in *Aphorism* 56, lib. 7. saith, is taken away by drinking it in an equall proportion of wine and water) it helpeth crampes or the convulsions of the sinewes being applyed with honey, salt, and Vineger. It is very effectuell for the cough, boyled in milke, and drunke, and for the ulcers or sores of the mouth. Thus saith *Pliny*, *Galen* saith that being sharpe and somewhat bitter, it heateth much, and extenuateth also. And in that it heateth, much may be knowne by this, that it maketh the place red where it is applyed, and raiseth blisters if it be suffered to lie long upon it: And that it doth extenuate, is sufficiently seene by this, that it doth cause thick and tough flegme to be avoyded forth of the lungs and chest, and that with ease: as also that it procureth the feminine courses; *Matthiolus* saith (and so doth *Castor Durantes* also) that the decoction thereof drunke helpeth the jaundise and dropsie, and all paines of the head and sinewes that come of a cold cause, and that it helpeth to cleare and quicken the eye-sight. It was used as *Durantes* saith, in stead of *Diſſamius Cretenſis* (for it should seeme in his time also the true *Diſſamius* was not knowne, which was in Anno 1585.) who saith, that bruised, and with vinegar applyed to the nostrils of those that have the falling-sicknesse, or the lethargie, or put into the mouth, helpeth them much, and applyed with barley meale it helpeth burnings by fire; it bringeth the loosened matrix to its place, and dissolveth the windinesse and hardnesse thereof, easeth all paines and inflammations of the eyes, and comforteth and quickneth the eye-sight being put therein, as also put into the eares easeth the paines of them.

CHAP. XIII.

Mentha. Mintes.



Here are many sorts of Mints, some chiefly nourished up in Gardens, others growing wilde, either on the mountaines (which for their rarity and diversitie are brought also into Gardens) or the wet and overflowne marshes, or the Water it selfe.

1. *Mentha Romana angustifolia sive Cardiacæ*. Hart Mint, or Speare Mint.

This Mint hath divers round stalkes, and longer and narrower leaves set thereon, than the next Mint, and groweth somewhat lower and smaller, and of a darker greene colour than it; the flowers stand in spiked heads at the tops of the branches, being of a pale bluish colour, the smell or scent hereof is somewhat neere unto Basil. It encreaseth by the root underground, as all the others doe.

2. *Mentha Cruciata*. Crosse Mint.

The Crosse Mint hath his square stalkes somewhat hoary, and the leaves thereon hairy also, rougher, broader, and rounder than the former, which stand on all sides thereof one against another, two at a joynt, so that they represent a crosse, thereby giving it the name: the flowers stand in spiky heads, of a purplish colour, somewhat deeper than it.

3. *Mentha fusca sive vulgaris*. Red or Browne Mints.

This Mint hath square brownish stalkes, with somewhat long and round pointed leaves, nicked about the edges, of a darke greene, and sometimes reddish colour, set by couples at the joynts, and of a reasonable good scent: the flowers are reddish, standing by spaces about the tops of the stalkes: the roots runne creeping in the ground as the rest doe, and will as hardly be extirped as the rest.

4. *Mentha Crispa*. Cripe or Curld Mint.

The greatest difference in this kinde of Mint from the last, consisteth first in the leaves, which are almost as round as the last, but more rough or crumpled, or as it were curld: then in the flowers which are purplish standing in rundles about the toppes of stalkes: and in the smell hereof which cometh neere unto Balme.

5. *Mentha Crispa Danica aut Germanica speciosa*. The great Curld Mint of Germany.

This brave Mint creepeth with his rootes as the others doe, having divers high stalkes rising from them, which

1. *Mentha Romana angustifolia sive Cardiacæ*.
Hart Mint, or Speare Mint.



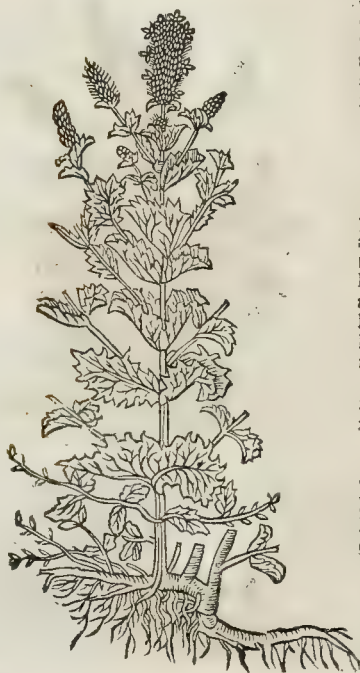
foone

3. *Mentha Cruciata.*

Crosse Mint.

4. *Mentha Crispa.*

Crispe or Curled Mint.

5. *Mentha Crispa Danica aut Germanica speciosa.*
The great Curled Mint of Germany.*Menthastrum nitidum Asiaticum.*
Pearly coloured plants.

soon divide themselves into branches with two leaves at every joint, somewhat broad and large, but more deeply cut in at the edges, and as it were curled or crumpled together, especially the lower leaves, for those that rise up with the stalks are not so much torn or cut in on the edges, but are a little deeper dented than the former: the flowers stand in somewhat larger and rounder spiky heads than others, of a pale purplish colour: the scent whereof is pleasant, but not so quick or hot as some of the former.

6. *Menthastrum hortense sive Mentha sylvestris.* The Matured wild Mint.

This wilde Mint that is nurfed up in Gardens hath creeping rootes as other Mints have, and square stalkes which are hoary, and a little hairy also, whereon are set larger and rounder leaves than in the former, of an hoary white colour covered as it were with downe: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, in longer and more slender spiky heads than any of the former, and are of a pale purplish colour, the scent hereof is more strong, full, and heady, but nothing so pleasant as the others.

Of this kinde is the party coloured Mints which are kept in Gardens, having divers leaves parted, white and Greene, some more or lesse than others.

7. *Menthastrum folio longiore.* Long leaved Wild Mints.

This Wild Mint hath square brownish stalkes, and somewhat broad, but longer leaves growing on them than the last, and nothing hoary at all, but rather of a dull Greene colour: the flowers stand at the tops of the branches in rounder tufts, of a pale purplish colour: the scent hereof is somewhat more pleasant than the other.

8. *Menthastrum montanum sive Pannonicum.* Hungarian Wild Mints.

This Hungarian kind hath square stalkes, and somewhat large leaves set thereon by couples at every joint, as the other

6. *Menthastrum hortense*, five *Mentha Sylvestris*.
The Manured wilde Mint.



6. *Menthastrum vivocum Anglicum*,
White Mints, or Party coloured Mints.



8. *Menthastrum montanum* five *Panonicum*.
Hungarian Wild Mints.



thers are, which are more green than the last, & dented about the edges also: the flowers are more white than the last standing about the stalkes at several spaces, and ending in small long spikes: the root is hard, shooting forth many strings, more like unto Nep than Mint, as the whole face thereof doth resemble, according to the minde of *Clusius*, and is of an hot and flatpe taste, smelling somewhat like the wild Mints.

9. *Menthastrum tuberosum* *Clus.* *Clusius* his knobbed Wilde Mint.

This kinde of wild Mint hath square hairy Greene stalkes full of joynts, with two leaves set thereat, which are long rough dented about the edges, and somewhat hoary, or of a whitish Greene colour, and of an unpleasant smell, the toppes of the branches doe end in spikes of hoary leaves, among the which the flowers stand at distances, with two leaves at a space, of a whitish colour, after which followeth small black seed, the root is somewhat like a reddish root, brownish on the outside, having certaine tuberous heads joynted thereunto, which being separated, will grow into plants.

10. *Menthastrum geniculata radice*. Wilde Mints with joynted roots.

This kinde of Mint hath his roote somewhat thick, and set with joynts or knees at certaine spaces, and shooting forth fibres thereat; the stalke riseth not a foot high, being somewhat hard, rough and square, whereon are set at the joynts two long darke Greene leaves being soft in handling, but a little wrinkled and dented about the edges: the flowers stand at the tops of the branches in short tufts or spikes like unto Nep, of a pale purplish colour: after which come small round sweet smelling seed like unto the whole plant.

9. *Mentastrium tuberosum* Clusij.
Clusius his knobbed wild Mints.



11. *Mentastrium hirsutum*.

Hairy wild Mints.

This wild Mint hath square hairy stalkes with many branches rising from the roote, higher and greater than the ordinary wilde Mint, having hairy long leaves set thereon at a joynt, and many purplish flowers at the tops.

12. *Mentastrium rotundifolium minus*.

Small round leaved wild Mints.

The stalk hereof is square, hairy, and reddish, about a foote high, having two leayes at a joynt, somewhat long and round, soft, hairy, and dented about the edges, of a sadgreene on the upper side, and hoary under-neath: from the joynts rise some branches set with the like leaves, and round heads of flowers at the toppes, of a purplish colour: the scent hereof is not very pleasant, but rather strong and heady.

The Place.

The first foure sorts are onely found planted in Gardens with us, and the fift found first wilde both with us, and elsewhere, but for especiall respects brought into gardens. The other sorts were likewise wild by nature in their places, but now are cherished with the lovers of plantes in many places.

The Time.

All the sorts of Garden, as well as wild Mints, flower not untill the beginning of August for the most part, but the garden Mints for the most part seldome doe give any good seed, but recompence the defect by the increase of the root, which is so plentifull, that being once planted in a garden, they are hardly rid out againe, every small piece thereof being left in the ground increasing fast enough.

The Names.

Mentha was called by the old Græcians *μινθῆ* as *Pliny* recordeth, but of the later Græekes *ἰσώκου* ab odoris bo-
nitate vel jucunditate, because it is so sweet. The Arabians call it *Nabat nabo*: the Italians *Mentha*: the Spaniards *Terva buena*: the French *Menthe*: the Germanes *Muntz*: the Dutch *Mint*, and so doe we. The first of these garden Mints is called *Romana angustifolia* sive *Carviaca*, and called by *Bauhinus* *Mentha hortensis verticillata ocimi odore*, (but how truly I cannot see, because it beareth spiked heads) who saith also, it is the *Ocimoide repens* that *Gerard* hath set out, for that no other *Ocimoide* of any other Author agreeth thereunto. The second is called *Cruciata* of *Lobel*, & *rotundifolia altera spicata flore*, in English *Crosse Mint*. The third is usually in our gardens by the name of red Mints: the fourth is called *Mentha crispa*, and *Balsamita* of *Camerarius*, and *Sisymbrium hortense* of *Matthiolus*, and called by *Bauhinus* *Mentha crispa verticillata*, and is the *vulgata serpens rotundiore folio* *Pulegy flore* of *Lobel*, in English *Curld* or *Crispe Mint*. The fift is the best and truest *Curld Mint*, which *Lobel* shewed, but did not set forth. The sixt is that kinde of wild Mints which is planted in gardens, and called of some *Horse Mint*; (from whence hath come our white or party coloured Mints, to be seene in many gardens) and as I thinke is called by *Lobel* *Sisymbria Mentha agrestis*, for it answereth very well thereunto, although *Lobel* saith, it is all one with the *Mentha cruciata*. The seventh is called by *Lobel* *Mentastrium aliud* & *Mentastrium Campanse* of *Lugdunensis*, it is the *Sisymbrium sylvestre* of *Matthiolus*, very well set forth in his small *Icones*. The eighth and ninth *Clusius* hath set forth, calling the eighth *Montanum*, or *Pannonicum*, and the other *Mentastrium tuberosa radice*, but referreth it rather to a kinde of *Catarrhia tuberosa*, and by that name I have often received it among other seeds from Italy and other places, whereunto it doth most fitly agree. The tenth *Bauhinus* hath written of, and set the description thereof in his *Prodromus*, by the name of *Mentha geniculata radice*, and saith, hee received it both by the name of *Mentha tuberosa*, and *Nepeta angustifolia odorata*, from severall places. The eleventh is called by *Lobel* *Calamintha tertia* *Discoridis*, & *Mentastrifolia aquatica hirsuta*, by *Lugdunensis* *Mentastrium minus spicatum*, by *Camerarius* *Mentastrium aliud hirsutum*, and by *Bauhinus* *Mentha palustris folio oblongo*: The last is called by *Bauhinus* *Mentha rotundifolia palustris minor*.

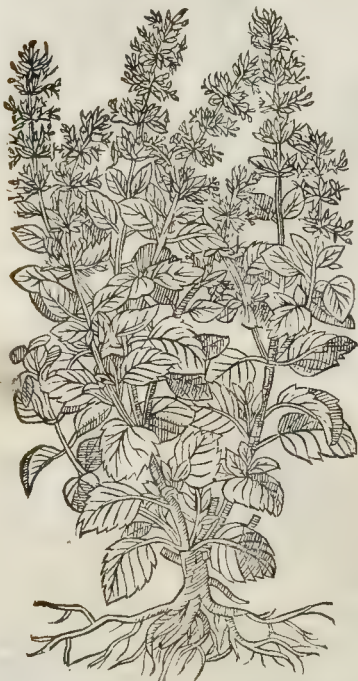
The Vertues.

The garden Mints in generall, yet the sweeter sorts, that is the Speare Mint, and Hart Mint, are more usually taken for all the uses whereunto Mints doe serve; *Discorides* saith it hath an heating, binding, and drying quality, and therefore the iuyce taken with vinegar stayeth bleeding. It stirreth up venery or bodily lust, and as hee saith killeth the round wormes, which hath not usually beene knowne to take effect with any, two or three branches thereof taken with the iuyce of sowre Pomegranats staith the hickock, vomitings, and allaieth choller, it dissolveth impostumes being layed to with barley meale: it is good to repress the milke in womens breasts when they are swolne therewith, or otherwise, for such as have swollen, flagging, or great breasts, applyed with salt, it helpeth the byting of a mad Dogge, with Meade or honied water it easeth the paines of the eares: applyed to the privie parts of a woman before the act of generation, hindreth conception, which is contradicted as you may read a few lines below, and rubbed upon the tongue, taketh away the roughnesse thereof. It suffereth not milke to curdle in the stomack, if the leaves hereof be steeped or boyled in it before yee drinke it. Briefly, it is very profitable to the stomack, and in meates is much accepted. It is of especiall use to stay the feminine courses when they come too fast, as also to stay the whites, for which purpose no other hearbe is more safe and powerfull, for by taking it often it hath cured many. Applyed to the forehead or the temples of the head it easeth the paines thereof. It is also good to wash the heads of young children therewith, against all manner of breaking out therein, whether sores or scabs: and healeth the chaps of the fundament. It is profitable also against the poison of venomous creatures. The distilled water of Mints is available to all the purposes aforesaid, yet more weakely: but if a spirit thereof be rightly and chymically drawne, it is more powerfull than the hearbe it selfe, in regard the spirit and strength of a great deale is brought into a small proportion; foure ounces thereof taken as *Martholus* saith, doth stay bleeding at the nose, which may be thought incredible to a great many. It is much commended to be available in venereous causes, although *Pliny* in his lib. 20 cap. 14. doth write to the contrary; but *Galen* in his sixt Booke of Simples, doth render a reason of the faculty hereof very worthily, where he saith, some doe call that *Mentha odorata*, sweet Mint, which by others is called *Idiosorus Hedyosmos*: but there is another Mint which is not sweet, which they call *Calamintha*: both of them are sharpe in taste, and hot in quality, yea even in the third degree of heat, but *Mentha odorata* is weaker and lesse heating, so that I may well say that the one seemeth to be as it were the tame, and the other the wild: wherefore by that humidity it hath gained by manuring, it provoketh to Venery, which thing is common to all hearbes that have in them an humidity halfe digested and windy: by reason of which temperature being mingled with Barley meale it is used to ripen impostumes, which you cannot doe with *Calamintha*, because it heateth and digesteth more, then such things as should ripen impostumes doe require. It hath also in it a little bitternesse, and some tartnesse, by reason of the bitternesse it killeth the long wormes of the belly, and by the tartnesse it stayeth the vomiting of blood: while it is fresh, if it bee taken with *Oxycratum* (which some take to be sower milke, and others to be *Posca*, that is vineger and water mingled together.) It is of as great tenuity as any hearb whatsoever: these are *Galenus* words. *Simeon Sethi* saith it helpeth a cold liver, and strengtheneth the stomack and belly, causeth digestion, stayeth vomitings and the hickock, is good against the gnawings of the heart, and stirreth up the appetite, it taketh away the obstructions of the liver, and stirreth up bodily lust; but thereof too much must not be taken, because it maketh the blood thin and whayish, and turneth it into choler, yea, and causeth the blood which is of very thin parts, after it is separated, to become thick and melancholick: and therefore cholerick persons must abstaine from it: it is a safe medicine for the byting of a mad Dogge, being bruised with salt and laid on; the powder of it being dried and taken after meate, helpeth digestion, and those that are splenetick, taken with wine it helpeth women in their hard and fore travels in child-bearing: it is also thought to be good for bleare eyes applyed to them; and that the decoction of them being drunke, doth helpe the bleedings at the mouth speedily, or presently. It is good against the gravell and stone in the kidneys and strangury. It is also comfortable for the head and memory, not onely to be smelled unto, but chiefly to be applyed unto the head and temples, and easeth the head-ach: the decoction thereof cureth the gums and mouth that is sore, if it bee gargled therewith, and mendeth an ill favoured breath, as also with Rue and Coriander, causeth the uvula or palate of the mouth that is downe, to returne to its place againe, the decoction thereof being gargled and held in the mouth. *Aristotle* and other in the ancient times forbade Mints to be used of Souldiers in the time of warre, because they thought it did so much incite to Venery, that it tooke away, or at least abated their animosity or courage to fight. Divers have held for true, that Cheeses will not corrupt, if they be either rubbed over with the iuyce or the decoction of Mints, or they laid among them. And some againe, that if the iuyce of Mints be put into the milke whereof you meane to make Cheese, that although yee put rennet thereto, it will never draw to curds whereby to become Cheese. The vertues of the wild Mints are more especially to dissolve winde in the stomack, to helpe the chollick and those that are short-winded, and are an especiall remedy for those that have venereous dreames and pollutions in the night, used both inwardly, and the iuyce being applyed outwardly to the testicles or cods; the iuyce thereof dropped into the eares easeth the paines, and destroyeth the wormes that breed in them; they are good against the venomous bytings of Serpents, and as it is said, killeth them by the fume thereof, or by the scent of them being layd in any place, the iuyce laid on warme helpeth the Kings-evil, or kernels of the throat, the decoction, or the distilled water helpeth a stinking breath, which proceedeth from the corruption of the teeth, and snuffed up into the nose purgeth the head. *Pliny* saith, that in the time of Great Pompey, it was found out by experience of one, to cure the Lepre by eating the leaves, and applying some of them to his face, and to helpe the scurfe or dandriffe of the head used with vineger.

CHAP. XIII.

Calamintha. Calamint, or Mountaine Mint.

Although divers Authors doe confound Calamint (calling it Catmint) with Nep, which is more properly called Catmint, yet I thinke it better to intreat of them a part, then to joine them both in one Chapter.

1. *calamintha vulgaris*. Common Calamint.Altera
minor.1. *Calamintha vulgaris*. Common Calamint.

The ordinary Calamint that groweth usually abroad in the dry grounds with us, is a small hearbe seldome rising above a foot high, with square hoary, and woody stalkes, and two small hoary leaves set at a joynt, about the bignesse of Marjerome, or not much bigger, a little dented about the edges, and of a very fierce and quick scent, as the whole hearb is: the flowers stand at severall spaces of the stalkes, from the middle almost upwards, which are small and gaping like unto those of Mints, and of a pale bluish colour, after which follow small round blackish seed: the root is small and woody, with divers small sprigs spreading within the ground, and dyeth not, but abideth many yeares.

There is another of this sort which is like unto it in all things, but somewhat lesser, differing chiefly in the flowers which are not so large by the halfe, which noteth it to be a differing species.

2. *Calamintha montana prestantior*. The greatest Calamint, or Mountaine Mint.

This sweet Calamint riseth up to be a foot and a halfe high, with his square hard, and hoary stalkes, which are many, and tenderer than those of the wild Mints, whereon are set at every joynt two small and somewhat round leaves deeply dented about the edges, yet larger than those of the former wilde kinde, being somewhat hairy, and not so hoary, but rather of a fast greene colour, of a very sweet scent, not strong or heady as the other: the flowers are gaping, and like the other, but larger, and of a purple colour, after which commeth the seed, which is black, small, and round, somewhat like unto Purflan seed, the root is woody, but abideth and shooteth forth new branches every yeare.

3. *Calamintha altera odore Pulegij folijs maculosis*. Spotted Calamint.

This spotted Calamint differeth not much from our ordinary wild Calamint, but that it groweth not so great and high, having square hard hoary stalkes, and hoary leaves thereon like it, but smaller, and of a pale purplish colour.

4. *Calamintha minor incana*. Small Calamint.

This hoary small Calamint hath small low and slender hoary stalkes not above a foot high, whereon are set two leaves at a joynt, as in the other sorts, but smaller and more hoary, even smaller than the least bush Basil: the flowers are very small, but like the last, and of a lesse heady scent.

5. *Calamintha arvensis verticillata sive aquatica Belgarum Lobelij*. Field Calamint with whorled coronets. This small Field Calamint sendeth forth divers square hoary stalkes full of joynts, and two small and almost round hoary leaves set thereat up to the toppes, somewhat like unto the leaves of Penny-royall, of a quicke and sharpe, yet sweet scent like thereunto also: towards the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand with the leaves many purplish flowers divers set together in a whorle or coronet: the root is small and abideth long, not perishing after seed time.

The Place.

The first groweth on heaths and upland dry grounds in many places of the Land: the second on the Euganean hills neere Padoa, and on the hills neere Vicenza in Italy, and on the Rocky shadowie cliffs of Sevena in Province of France, as also in Germany, and other places, and in England also, as Lobel saith hee observed. The third Pena saith he found on certaine Hills in Lombardy, and in sundry places of our owne Land, yet seldome spotted. The fourth Camerarius saith he had the seed from Candy. The last groweth in divers fields of our owne Land, as well in moist meadows, as plowed grounds.

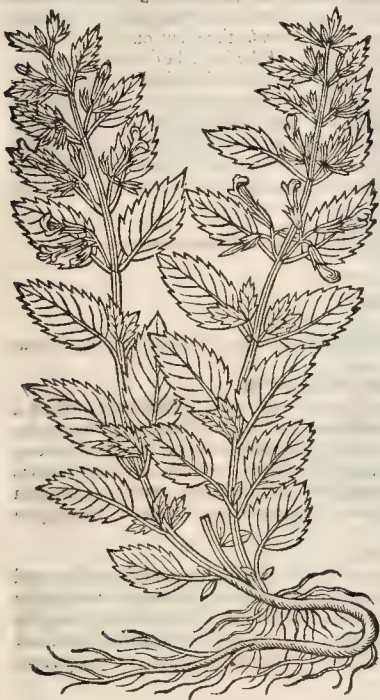
The Time.

They doe all flower in July, and their seed is quickly ripe afterwards.

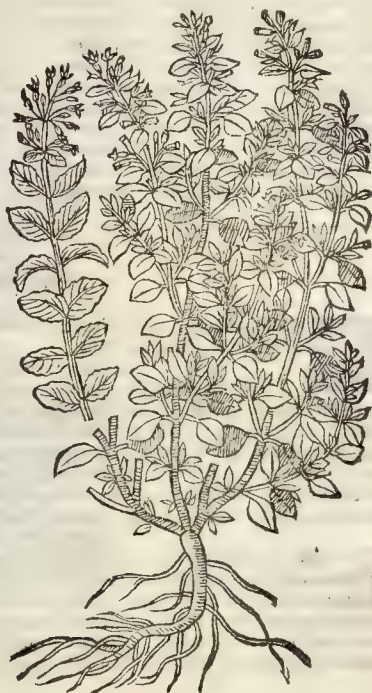
The Names.

It is called in Greeke *καλαμίνθη* *quasibona velutilis* *Mentha*, a good or profitable Mint. The first is called *Calamintha vulgaris* & *montana vulgaris* by most Authors: and the lesser of this sort Bauhinus calleth *Calamintha vulgaris exigua flore*. The second is called of Lobel, Camerarius, and others *Calamintha montana prestantior*, as the best of all the sorts of Calamints, in English as it is in the title, Gerard giveth the figure of this for *Scrodonia*, or *Salvia agrestin*.

2. *Calamintha montana presantior*,
The greatest Calamint, or Mountain Mint.



4. *Calamintha minor incana*,
Small Calamint.



5. *Calamintha arvensis verticillata* sive *aquatica* Bel.
Field Calamint with whorled coroners.



agrestis, for hēreunto that figure is nothing like. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Calamintha magno flore*. *Pona* in the description of *Moun Baldus* in many places doth take it to be the *Melissophyllum Fuchsi*. The third is called by *Lobel* as it is in the title. *Matthioli* and *Camerarius* call it *Calamintha altera*, and say that the Italians doe call it *Nepotella*. *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* calleth it *Nepeta agrestis*, and *Bauhinus* also calleth it *Calamintha Pulegij odore sive Nepeta*, *Gerard* giveth the figure of *Calamintha montana presantior* for this: in English Spotted Calamint, for a distinction from the others, although it hath but sometimes small shew of spots with us. The fourth is called by *Lobel* *Calamintha secunda incana*, and by *Camerarius* *Calamintha Cretica*, but by *Bauhinus* *Calamintha incana ocimi folijs*, in English Small Calamint, because it is the least of all the rest. The last is called by *Lobel* *Calamintha aquatica Belgarum* or *Polycnemon quasi multitibia*. *Calamintha aquatica* *Matthioli* by *Lugdunensis*. *Calamintha arvensis* by *Gesner* in *hortis*, & *Tabermontanus*: by some *Mentha aquatica exigua* & *Pulegium sylvestre*, and by *Bauhinus* *Calamintha arvensis verticillata*.

The Vertues.

Calamint is very hot and sharpe, the hearbe onely is used, the root is unprofitable. The decoction thereof drunke, bringeth down womens courses, and provoketh urine. It is profitable for those that are bursten, and those that are troubled with convulsions or crampes, with shortnesse of breath, and with cholerick torments and paines in their bellies and stomacks, it helpeth the yellowjaundise also, and stayeth vomiting being taken in wine. taken with salt and honey it killeth all manner of wormes in the body. It helpeth such as have the leproy, either taken inwardly drinking Whey after it, or the Greene hearbe applyed outwardly: if it be applyed in wooll as a pessary to the privie parts of a woman, it draweth downe the courses, and easech paines of the mother, but killeth the birth, and therefore to bee refused of women with child. It driveth away venomous Serpents, being either burned or strewed in the chamber. It taketh away black and blue spots and

markes in the face, and maketh black scarres to become well coloured, if the Greene hearb and not the dry be boyled in wine, and laid to the place, or the place washed therewith being laid to the huckle-bone or haunch where the paine of the Sciatica resteth, by continuance of time it so healeth the place, that it draweth forth and spendeth the humours that were the cause of the paine. (This was a course held in *Dioscorides* time, but our Physicians and Chirurgians doe not so use it now adayes.) It killeth the wormes of the eares if the juyce be dropped into them, the leaves boyled in wine and drunke provoketh sweate, and openeth the obstructions both of the liver and spleene; it helpeth also them that have a tertian ague (the body being first purged) by taking away the cold fits that goe before it: the decoction hereof with some Sugar put therto afterwards, is very profitable for those that be troubled with the overflowing of the gaule, and that have an old cough, that are scarce able to breath by the shortnesse of their winde, that have any cold distemperature in their bowels, and are troubled with the hardnesse of the spleene; for all which purposes both the powder called *Diacalamantes*, and the compound Syrupe of Calamint, which are to be had at the Apothecaries are most effectuell.

CHAP. XV.

Nepeta. Neppe or Calamint.



Here are divers sorts of Neppe, some vulgar, and others more rare, which I intend to bring to your knowledge, which are these.

1. *Nepeta major vulgaris*. Common Garden Nep.

The Common garden Neppe shooteth forth hard foure-square stalkes with an hoarinesse on them, a yard high or more, full of branches, bearing at every joynt two broad leaves, for forme and largenesse, somewhat like unto Balmee, but longer pointed, softer, whiter, and more hoary, nicked also about the edges, and are of a strong sweet scent, not offensive to any, but very pleasing to Cats, who will rub themselves thereon all over: the flowers grow in large tufts at the toppes of the branches, and underneath them likewise on the stalkes many together, of a whitish purple colour: the rootes are composed of many long strings and fibres, fastning themselves strongly in the ground, and abide with Greene leaves thereon all the winter.

2. *Nepeta media*. Middle sized Neppe.

This other Nep hath likewise square hard stalkes, not so great as the former, but rather more in number, and sometimes as high: the leaves are smaller by almost the halfe, harder, greener, and nothing so strong in scent, set by couples upon the stalkes, which branch not in that manner: the flowers are fewer, smaller, and growing onely by spaces along them up to the toppes, of a faint purplish colour, gaping like the other, and after them such like small round seed in the huskes, the rootes are greater, longer, and more woody, abiding many yeares in the ground, but holding no Greene leaves thereon in the winter.

3. *Nepeta minor*. Small Neppe.3. *Nepeta minor*. Small Neppe.

This small Neppe hath divers foure-square hard and hoary stalkes rising from the root, which dye not after seed-bearing, but shoot fresh branches not above a foote high, with two small long and narrow leaves, snipt or dented about the edges, and hoary also, of a stronger scent than the common, and of a hotter taste, the stalkes shoot forth into many branches, at the toppes whereof stand many small gaping white flowers, spike fashion like the ordinary, after which come small blacke seed like the other.

Casper Bauhinus in his *Prodromus Theatri Botanici* setteth downe a small Neppe, which he saith doth differ from this of *Clusius*, but the description thereof doth so neerely resemble it, that I am more than halfe perswaded it is the very same.

4. *Mentha Cataria minor Alpina*. Small Mountain Neppe, or Catmint.

In the same place he setteth downe another Neppe, smaller than his former, with square brownish stalkes of a foote height, branching forth, whereon are smaller leaves set then the former, being somewhat broad, almost three square and hoary; the flowers are small and whitish, set or placed spike fashion at the tops, like unto the common kinde.

5. *Nepeta peregrina latifolia*. Strange Neppe with broad leaves.

This strange Neppe hath a square hoary stalke, spreading into branches on all sides from the bottome to the toppe, set with two leaves at every space, which are broader than the next that followeth, but yet are not much broader, but longer than the ordinary Neppe, dented about the edges, and of an hoary Greene colour: the flowers stand in spaces about the toppes of the stalkes, almost of a pure white colour like in forme unto the common Neppe, but larger: after which commeth the seed which is blacke like it also; the smell of the whole plant is stronger and sharper, but more pleasing than it.

6. *Nepeta*

5. *Nepeta peregrina latifolia*.
Strange Neppe with broad leaves.



6. *Nepeta peregrina angustifolia*. Strange Neppe with narrow leaves.

This other Neppe is of the same kind with the former, and differeth from it onely, in that the leaves are smaller and narrower, but neither in colour or smell, or any other thing differing.

The Place.

The first and second growe wild in other Countries, but are nurfed up onely in Gardens in ours, as all the rest are : the third, the fift and the fixt doe grow in Spaine : for from thence the seed came that brought foorth these goodly plants. The fourth *Bauhinus* saith groweth upon some hilly grounds about Naples, from whence hee received seed.

The Time.

They doe all flower in July, or thereabouts, with the ordinary sort.

The Names.

The ordinary garden sort is called of some *Cattaria*, and *Cattaria*, and of others *Mentha Cattaria*, and *Mentha felina*, because as I said before, Cats delight both to smell and eate thereof, and gladly rub themselves against it, but of most with us *Nepeta*. Gerard saith that our *Nepeta* is called *Pulegium sylvestre*, but hee is therein much mistaken, for *Dioscorides* saith that the Latines did call that in his time *Nepeta*, which he calleth his second *Calamint*, and was called also of some *Pulegium sylvestre*, but *Dioscorides* his 2. *Calamint* is not our *Nepeta* used in these dayes, as any of judgement may soone perceive, that readeth and marketh *Dioscorides* his description thereof. And *Matthioli* also taxeth *Brasavolus* who fell into the same errour, he being chiefly deceived by the mistaking of the name ; for the Italians call that manured kind of *Calamint* *Nepotella*, as *Matthioli* saith, which was derived from the *Nepeta*, and *Brasavolus* would fasten it upon this hearbe which they call *Herba Cattaria*. The first of these is the *Herba cattaria* of *Matthioli* : *Gesner in hortis* tooke it for a kinde of *Calamint*, *Traugus*, *Cordus*, and others call it *Nepeta*. *Lobel Cattaria* and *Mentha Cattaria*, and generally with us *Nepeta*, in English *Nep*, or *Cat Mint* : the second I doe not finde mentioned by any Author, but it is continued in my Garden to this day under that name. The third *lusius* calleth *Cattaria tenuifolia Hispanica*, and *Camerarius Nepeta minor*. *Bauhinus Mentha Cattaria minor*, in English small Neppe, or Catmint. The fourth he calleth *Mentha Cattaria minor Alpina*, in English Small mountaine Nep or Cat Mint. The fift is called by *Lobel Mentha Cattaria peregrina latifolia* of *Tabernaemontanus Mentha felina* *salvia latifolia* ; of Gerard *Cattaria altera*, and of *Beslerus* in his garden of the Bishop of Exeter, *Nepeta peregrina*, in English strange Neppe with broad leaves. The last is called by *Lobel Alentha Cattaria peregrina angustifolia*, of *Dodonaeus Cattaria folio longiore* : of Gerard *Salvia Romana*, for the figure thereof answereth thereunto, and not unto any *Cattaria* : of *Bauhinus* himselfe *Alentha Cattaria angustifolia minor*, in English as it is in the title.

The Vertues.

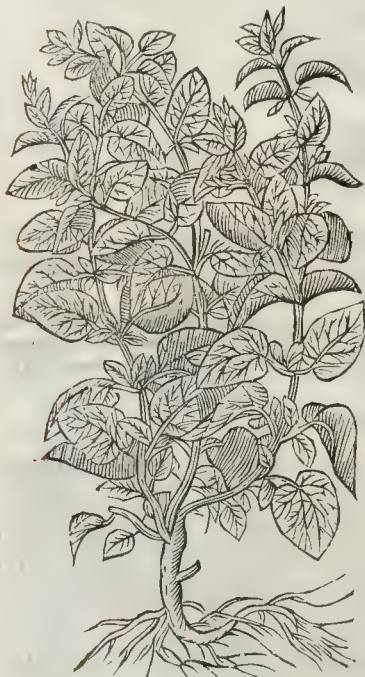
Neppe is generally used for women to procure their courtes when they are stayed, to use inwardly, or outwardly, to bathe them in the decoction of it, with other hearbes convenient for the purpose, or with it alone, or to fit

over the hot fumes thereof, for it not onely warmeth and comforteth the coldnesse, but dryeth the overmuch moisture of the mother, which may be one cause of sterility or barrennesse, and by the frequent use of it, to cause them to be more fruitfull that were hindered, and also for the wind and paines of the mother, or rising of it. It is also used in paines of the head that come from any cold cause, as catarrhes and thin rheumes, and for swimminges and giddinesse thereof. It is also of especiall use for the windinesse of the stomack or belly. It is effectfull for any cramps or cold aches to dissolve the cold and wind that affecteth the place, and to bring warmth and comfort thereunto afterwards. It is used for colds or coughes, and shortnesse of breathing. The juyce thereof drunke in wine is profitable for those that have caught some bruise by any accident. The greene hearbe bruised and applied to the fundament, there abiding for two or three houres easeth the sharpe paines of the piles, the juyce also is effectfull for the same purpose, being made up into an ointment and applyed. A Decoction thereof also is commended to wash the head, to take away the scabs thereof, and may be effectfull for other parts of the body also. *Lodol* saith the two greater sorts of strange Neppe are more effectfull to all the purposes than the ordinary kinde is used for. The virtues of the former two lesser sorts are not certainly knowne, but are thought to conduce to the like effects.

CHAP. XVI.

Melissa. Balme.

Eside: the ordinary which usually groweth in all our gardens, there are some other sorts of Baulme, as they are entituled by divers Authors for the sweet scent of them comming neereft, is that of our ordinary Baulme, of all which I meane to entreate in this place.

1. *Melissa vulgaris*. The common garden Baulme.1. *Melissa vulgaris*. The common Garden Baulme.

The common garden Balme hath divers square greene stalkes, with round hard darke greene leaves pointed at the ends, and a little dented about the edges, set by couples at the joynts, of a sweet smell, comming neereft to a Citron or Lemmon, the flowers are small and gaping, growing at the toppes of the stalkes, of a pale Carnation colour, almost white: the rootes fasten themselves strongly in the ground, and endureth long, the leaves and stalkes dying downe yeerely.

2. *Melissa Turcica flore caeruleo*. Turkey Baulme with a blue flower.

This Baulme riseth up with one square brownish greene stalke, two foot high at the least in any good ground and higher sometimes, spreading with two branches from every joynt where the leaves are set, up almost to the toppes: the leaves are narrower and longer than those of the ordinary Baulme, and more dented in about the edges, of as sweet a Lemon scent, or rather more than it, rough also, and of as sad a greene colour: the flowers are gaping or hooded, growing at the toppes of the branches, at certaine distances, of a blue or purplish blue colour, standing in rough sharpe pointed huskes, after which commeth the seed which is black and roundish, with a white spot in every of them, plainly to be seene while they are fresh, but not so easily discerned when they are dry. The root perisheth every yeare, and must be sowne a fresh in the Spring time, if any bee desirous to have it.

3. *Melissa Turcica flore albo*. Turkey Baulme with a white flower.

This other Baulme differeth not from the former, either in growing, or height, or forme of leaves and flowers, or in the good smell thereof, or in the durability, for it is equall thereto in all these properties: the onely difference is, in that the leaves hereof are of a fresher greene colour, and that the flowers are of a perfect white colour; the seed whereof doth not degenerate as in many other hearbes it hapneth, but keepeth

constantly his kinde, for any thing I could observe in it these twenty yeeres and upwards, since I first had it and sowed it.

4. *Melissophyllum Fuchsij*. Vnpleasant Baulme.

Vnto the kindred of Baulmes I thinke good to adjoyne this plant more for the formes sake of the leaves from whence *Fuchsius* first gave it the name, then for any other correspondence it hath therewith, but as it is at this time, take it with this description. It hath divers hairy square browne stalkes rising from the roote, halfe a yard high, whereon are set two leaves at severall spaces, at the contrary sides of them, ever up to the toppes of the stalkes, which are broader and somewhat longer than the ordinary Baulme, and of a sad greene colour, betweene which leaves at every joynt with them, from the middle of the stalke upward on each side thereof, commeth forth larger flowers, and longer than in Baulme, more like unto those of the yellow *Lamium*, or dead Nettles, as some compare them, or unto those of mountaine Calamint, as others doe, of a pale purplish colour on the lower part, and

2, 3. *Melissa Turcica flore & albo*. Turkey Baulme with blue and with white flowers.

4. *Melissophyllum Facelij*. Vnpleasant Baulme.



and whitish above, this hath no such good scent therein as the Baulme hath, but is rather of a stronger unpleasant scent, for which cause I have so entituled it.

5. *Melissa Molucca levis* five *Syriaca levis*. Great Affirian Baulme.

This hearbe *Matthiolus* and others make a kinde of Baulme from the forme of the leaves chiefly: it riseth from seed with a round hollow stalke out of the ground, to bee two foote high or thereabouts, branching forth diversly on all sides up to the toppe, whereon are set shorter and rounder leaves, at the end of long foote stalkes, somewhat lesse dented about the edges then in the common Baulme, and not at all sharpe on the edges, as in the next: at the joynts of the stalke from the middle thereof upwards, come forth round about it, certaine hard whitish skins small and round at the bottome, and wide, open at the brims like unto a bell, having five corners for the most part: from the bottome of each of these commeth forth one flower somewhat sinall, and like unto the flower of common Baulme, almost white, or with a small shew of bluish therein, and after they are past, in the bottome of the same skinny bells grow the seed (but seldome one of ten commeth to be ripe with us) which is whitish and cornered: the smell hereof is nothing like Baulme, but rather fullsome, the taste thereof is bitter: the roote perisheth every yeare.

6. *Melissa Molucca asperior* five *Syriaca asperior*. Prickly Affirian Baulme.

This other Affirian Baulme riseth a little higher, and groweth somewhat greater than the former, but after the same fashion; the leaves hereof are somewhat longer and sharper on the edges, the huskes likewise in which stand these skinny bells, at the corners of them are sharpe pointed, and of a paler white colour: the flowers and seed are all alike, and perisheth likewise at the first approach of any cold night: this hath a little better scent to commend it than the former.

7. *Cardiaca*. Motherwort.

As these three last had little likenesse with Baulme, more than in the forme of the leaves, and the properties as you shall heare anon; so this, besides the properties answerable to the rest in comforting the heart, hath no shew of affinity, no not in the leaves: but because some have put it to the kindred of the Baulmes, and others to Nettles, and others to Horehound, I have thought it best for the vertues sake (whereunto none of the Nettles or Horehounds are answerable) to set in the end of the Baulmes, and to be as it were a bridge to passe from them to the Horehounds, whereunto in face it hath the more resemblance. It hath a hard square brownish rough strong stalke, rising to bee three or foure foote high at the least, spreading into many branches, whereon grow leaves on each side with long foote stalkes, two at every joynt, which are somewhat broad and long, as it were rough or crumpled, with many great veines that shew themselves therein, of a sad Greene colour, and deeply dented in about the edges, and almost torne or divided: from the middle of the branches up to the toppes of them, which are very long and small, grow the flowers round about them at distances, in sharpe pointed rough hard huskes, which are more purple or red than in any of the former Baulmes, or in any Horehound, but in the same manner and orme, and roughnesse as the Horehounds: after which come small round blackish seed in great plenty: the roote

5. *Melissa Molucca levis* five *Syriaca levis*.
Great Affrican Baulme.



6. *Melissa Molucca asperior* five *Syriaca asperior*.
Prickly Affrican Baulme.



7. *Cardiaca*. Motherwort.



sendeth forth a number of long strings, and small fibres, taking strong hold in the ground, of a darke yellowish, or brownish colour, and perisheth not as the other, but abiderth as the Horehound, the smell likewise is not much differing from it.

The Place.

The first is onely to be found in gardens; the two next growes naturally in *Moldavia*, which is under the Turkish Dominion. The third at the foote of divers hills both in *Germany* and *Narbone* in *France*. The fourth and fifth as *Matthiolus* thought in the *Molucca* Ilands which are in the East-Indies, but therein he was much mistaken, yet he saith they came from *Constantinople*, others and that more truly say, that *Martinellus Sequinus* an Italian sent them to *Venice* out of *Syria*. The last groweth among rubbish, and by the sides of walls and hedges in many places beyond the Seas, but not with us that I have knowne or heard, but onely in Gardens where it hath bene once sowne or planted.

The Time.

The three first and the last flower somewhat earlier in the Summer, than the two Affrican kinds, which flower very seldome before the middle of August, so that it hardly giveth any good seed, although the two former and the last doe plentifully.

The Names.

Baulme is called in Greeke *μαλισσα* or *μολισσα* *Melisso-* *phyllum*, or *Melissophyllum*, id est *apum folium*, quod *apes* eo valde delectantur, in Latine *Melissa*, & *Citrage*, ab odore *Citri*, *Apistrum* quod *apibus* sit gratissima, & *Melissophyllum*, of the effect being good for Bees. The first is called *Melissa*, or *Melissophyllum* generally by all writers: the second and third are called *Melissa Moldavica* & *Turcica* by most Writers; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Melissa Turcica peregrina folio oblongo*: the third *Cordus* and *Fuchsius* take to bee the true

true

true *Melissophyllum*, & thereupon it is generally called *Melissa*, or *Melissophyllum Fuchij* by most writers, although it have not the smell of Baulme, nor good to rub hives withall, as the true Baulme: *Lugdunensis* saith it is the *Calamintha praestantior* which *Pena* and *Lobel* have described and set forth more exactly: but he is therein much deceived, for *Fuchius* saith his hath blacker and larger leaves than Baulme, & that *Calamintha* hath smaller and whiter: only *Bauhinus* and *Clusius* referre it to the *Lamia*, *Bauhinus* calling it *Lamium Montanum Melissa folio*, and saith withall, that the varying thereof may be referred, to the variable sorts of the *Lamia Pannonica* of *Clusius*: it is called in English as it is in the title, untill a more exact & truer name may be given it, for I cannot consent to *Bauhinus* and *Clusius*, to call it *Lamium*, seeing so many Authors call it *Melissa*. The fourth *Matthiolus* calleth *Melissa Constantinopolitana*, or *Melissophyllum Constantinopolitanum* & leave is added by *Dodoneus*, for hee maketh no mention of any prickles in that, which grew in the Emperours Garden, but that which *Alphonsus Pontius* of *Ferrara* sent him as he saith, the leaves were prickly: assuredly that kind that I have had growing in my garden at severall times, had no prickles either on leafe or huske, although *Bauhinus* saith hee never saw any that was without some sharpe thornes, and therefore it should seeme, that *Lobel* makerh the one kind lesse sharpe or thorny than the other, and calleth it *Cardiaca Melica* sive *Molucca minus aspera*, & *Molucca Syriaca*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Melissa Moluccana odorata*, as he doth the fifth *Melissa Moluccana ferida*, making the one to be sweter, and the other stinking. *Lobel* calleth it *Molucca asperior Syriaca*, and saith moreover that it is called *Mafeluc* of the Turkes: *Casalpinius* would referre both these kindes unto the *Alissum* of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*; and *Bauhinus* saith they are like to the *Alissum* of *Galen*. They have their English names over their heads. The last is called *Cardiaca* of most of our later Writers, for it is likely it was not knowne to them of ancienter ages, yet *Dodoneus* formerly tooke it to be a *Sideritis*. *Tragus* to be a wilde Baulme. *Brunsfelsius* to be *Marrubium mas*. *Anguillara* to be *Licopsis* or *Branca lupina*, & *Bauhinus* calleth it *Marrubium forte primum Theophrasti*: *Casalpinius* thinketh that it is the *Alissum* of *Galen* and *Aetius*. We doe call it Motherwort in English, as truly from the effects to helpe the Mother, as they call it *Cardiaca* from the effects to helpe the heart, as you shall heare by and by: the Arabians call Baulme *Bederengie*, *Bedarungi*, *Cederenzegum*, *Turungen* or *Trungian* and *Marmacor*: the Italians *Melissa*, *Codro-nella*, and *Aranciata*: the Spaniards *Torengil* & *yerva cidrera*: the French *Melisse* & *Poncirade*: the Germanes *Melissen*, *Binenkranz* and the Dutch *Melisse* & *Honichbaum Conssille de greyn*, and we in English Bawme, from the singular effects therein, in imitation of the true naturall Baulme.

The Vertues.

The Arabian Physicians have extolled the vertues of Baulme, for the passions of the heart in a wonderfull manner, which the Greekes have not remembered: for *Serapio* saith, it is the property of Baulme, to cause the minde and heart to become merry, to revive the fainting heart falling into swoonings, to strengthen the weaknesse of the spirits and heart, and to comfort them, especially such who are overtaken in their sleepe, therewith taking away all motion of the pulse, to drive away all troublesome cares and thoughts out of the minde, whether those passions rise from melancholly or black choller, or burnt flegme, which *Avicen* confirmeth in his booke of medicines proper for the heart, where he saith that it is hot and dry in the second degree, that it maketh the heart merry, and strengtheneth the vitall spirits, both by the sweetnesse of smell, austerity of taste, and tenuity of parts, with which qualities it is helpfull also to the rest of the inward parts and bowels. It is to good purpose used for a cold stomack to helpe digestion, and to open the obstruction of the braine. It hath a purging quality therein also saith *Avicen*, and that not so weake, but that it is of force to expell those melancholly vapours from the spirits, and from the blood, which are in the heart and arteries, although it cannot doe so in the other parts of the body. *Dioscorides* saith that the leaves drunke in wine and laid to, is a remedy against the sting of *Scorpions*, and the poison of the *Phalangium*, or venomous Spider, as also against the bytings of Dogges, and commendeth the decoction thereof, for women to bathe or sit in to procure their courses, and that it is good to wash the teeth therewith when they are full of paine, and that it is profitable for those that have the bloody fluxe. The leaves also with a little *Niter* are taken in drinke against a surfet of *Mulshrooms*, it helpeth the griping paines of the belly, and is good for them that cannot take their breath, unlesse they hold their necks upright, being taken in a Lohoc or licking Eleatuary: used with salt it taketh away wenues, kernels, or hard swellings in the flesh or throate, it clenseth foule sores, and is an helpe to ease the paines of the gowt. *Galen* saith in his seventh Booke of Simples, that Baulme is like unto Horehound in qualities, but weaker by much, and therefore few will use Baulme when Horehound is so plentifull, and neere at hand to be had every where. *Pliny* saith in lib. 20. cap. 11. that in *Sardinia* it is poyson, wherein it is very probable that he was much mistaken, and for *Sardonia herba*, which is called of some *Apium risus*, and of *Apuleius* *Apiastrum*, he tooke this *Apiastrum* or Baulme: the juyce thereof used with a little honey is a singular remedy for the dimnesse of the sight, and to take away the mistinesse of the eyes. It is of especiall use among other things, for the plague or pestilence, and the water thereof is used for the same purposes. It is also good for the liver and spleene. A Tansie or Caudle made with egges, and the juyce thereof while it is young, putting some Sugar and Rosewater unto it, is often given to women in child-bed, when the afterbirth is not thoroughly avoided, and for their faintings, upon, or after their sore travels. It is used in bathings among other warme and comfortable hearbes for mens bodies or legges in the Summer time, to comfort the joynts and sinewes; which our former age had in much more use than now adayes. The hearbe bruised and boyled in a little wine and oyle, and laid warme on a Bile will ripen and breake it. There is an ordinary *Aqua-vita* or strong water stilled, and called Baulme water used generally in all the Land, which because it hath nothing but the simple hearbe in it which is too simple, I will commend a better receipt unto you. Take two pound of Baulme while it is young and tender, of Mints and Sage, of each one pound, bruise them well in a stone-morter, and put them into a pot or Limbeck, and put thereto of Aniseds foure ounces; of Cloves of Nutmegs, of Cinamon, of Ginger, of Cubebes, and of Galanga, of each one ounce, being all a little bruised and put into two gallons of good Sacke if you will have it excellent good, or else into foure gallons of Ale, and so still it as *Aqua-vita* is distilled, and let it distill as long as you shall finde any strength in the water, yet so that the latter water be not so weake, to make all the rest white: whereunto put a pound of Sugar, shaking it well before you set it away, and after it hath rested so one moneth, you may use of it as occasion shall require: for it is of especiall use in all passions of the heart, swoonings and faintings of the spirits, and for many other purposes, whereunto the hearbe is here declared to be available.

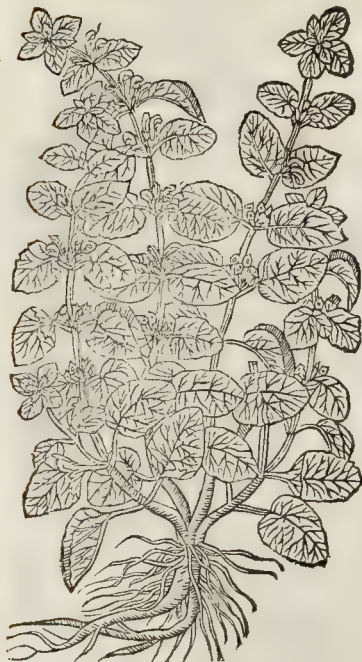
The hearbe is often put into oyles or salves to heale Greene wounds, and it is very probable the name of Baulme, was given to this hearbe, from the knowledge of the healing properties of the true and naturall Baulme. It is also an hearbe wherein Bees doe much delight, both to have their Hives rubbed therewith to keepe them together, and draw others, and for them to suck and feed upon; and is a remedy against the stinging of them. The Turkey Baulme is of as good effect to all the purposes aforesaid, as the ordinary. The Assirian Baulme is of excellent vertue to expell any poison or venome, as also against the plague or pestilence used inwardly and outwardly, it killeth the wormes, and helpeth the jaundise, and the paines of the Mother. for it openeth obstructions, warmeth the cold parts, rarifyeth and cleneth. Motherwort is held of the later Writers, to bee of much use for the trembling of the heart, and in faintings and swoonings, from whence it tooke the name *Cardiaca*: the powder thereof to the quantity of a spoonefull drunke in wine, is a wonderfull helpe to women in their fore travels, as also for the suffocations or risings of the Mother, and from these effects it is likely it tooke the name of Motherwort with us. It also provoketh urine, and procureth the feminine courses, cleneth the chest of cold flegme oppressing it, and killeth the wormes of the belly. It is of good use to warme and dry up the cold humours, to digest and disper them that are settled in the veines, joynts, and sinewes of the body, and to helpe crampes and convulsions, &c. se

CHAP. XVII.

Marrubium. Horehound.

Horehound is divided into two sorts by *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, and *Pliny*: that is, into black Horehound, which they call *Ballote*, our stinking black Horehound, and into white, which is the ordinary Horehound that is in use in our Apothecaries shops, & with all others: but there are some other sorts found out, which doe well agree with them in the outward face, and peradventure in the vertues also, whereof I meane to entreate in this place, referring some of the other hearbs unto that *Classis*, that is, proper for them, where they shall be remembered.

1. *Marrubium album vulgare*.
Common Hore-hound.



1. *Marrubium album vulgare*. Common Horehound.

Common Horehound groweth up with square hoary stalkes, halfe a yard or two foot high, set at the joynts with two round crumpled, or as it were rough leaves, of a fullen hoary Greene colour, of a reasonable good scent, but of a very bitter taste, the flowers are small, white, and gaping, set in rough hard prickly huskes, round about the joynts with the leaves, from the middle of the stalkes upwards, wherein afterwards is found small round blackish seed: the root is blackish, hard and woody, with many stings thereat, which dyeth not, but abideth many yeares.

2. *Marrubium Hispanicum Candidum*. White Spanish Horehound. This Spanish Horehound hath divers four-square stalkes, more white and hoary than the ordinary Horehound, whereon are set the leaves by couples, which are somewhat longer, thicker, whiter, & more woolly also than it, & a little dented about the edges; the flowers grow towards the toppes of the stalkes in rundles, at the severall joynts with the leaves, which are of a pale purplish colour like the common sort, standing in the like rough huskes: the seed is blacke like it also, and so are the rootes: the whole plant is of a stronger and better scent than ours. *Gerard* hath set forth this Horehound, and is the second with him: but his description doth wholly answer to his fourth, which is the Horehound of Candy.

3. *Marrubium Creticum*. Sweet Candy Horehound.

Candy Horehound hath more crooked and slender stalkes than the last, being round and not square, whereon doe grow sometimes broader, and at other times and places, smaller, longer and narrower leaves than it, for these are accounted but one kinde, more dented about the edges, set by couples, more white or hoary than the former Horehounds, as the stalkes are also, which branch forth into many slender branches, having flowers at spaces like the former, but smaller and set in smaller and sharper huskes, which are purplish also like it; the seed is like it also, and the root beareth forth with many fibres: the scent of this is

much better than ours, and equall, if not beyond the other.

4. *Marrubium Creticum angustifolium inodorum*. Vnsavory Candy Horehound.

This Candiot differeth from the last only in these particulars: it hath shorter, narrower, and rounder pointed leaves than the former, and is without any good smell.

5. *Marrubium album villosum*. French Horehound.

This small Horehound riseth not up above a foot high, with his woody round, white, hoary stalkes (spreading into divers branches, whereon are set thick leaves in the same manner as the former, but smaller and rounder, a little notched at the edges, and so white, smooth and woolly underneath, as no Cotton weed is more, but somewhat

what blackish and rugged on the upper side: the flowers stand at distances at the toppes of the branches, of a pale purplish colour, in the like rough huskes.

6. *Marrubium album Crispum*. Curld White Horehound.

Curld Horehound hath hard round white woolly stalkes: the leaves are smaller than the last, a little crumpled and curld at the edges, and a little dented also, of a grayish colour on both sides, but not so woolly as the last: the flowers stand in the same manner as the rest, in prickly huskes, but whiter than any of the former.

7. *Marrubium nigrum Hispanicum, vel Ocimastrum Valentium* *Clusii*. Spanish black Horehound.

There are two other sorts of herbs, which although they be no Horehounds, yet for their likeness are referred by others therunto, as not knowing better unto what other Tribe or Family they should be joyned. The first of them riseth up with square hairy stalkes a foote high, the leaves grow by couples at the joynts, somewhat long and round pointed, thinner and fuller of veins than the wild blacke Horehound; like unto the middle kinde of Basil saith *Clusius*, but *Lobel* saith like unto black Horehound, but longer, and of no scent at all (saith *Clusius*, but *Lobel* saith of the smell of *Stachados* or *Cassidony*.) The flowers grow at the toppes of the stalkes in wharles or rondels, of a white colour saith *Clusius*, standing in prickly huskes; but *Lobel* saith of a purplish colour (if that of *Lobel* be the same with this of *Clusius*, whereof I am in some doubt, in regard both the smell of the leaves, and the colour of the flowers, which are two especiall parts of the plant: are so differing one from another) the seed is black like the other, and growing in the like prickly huskes; the roote is small, and with long strings like unto the wild Nettle, or the white Archangel.

7. *Marrubium nigrum Hispanicum, &c.* Spanish black Horehound.



3. *Marrubium Creticum*. Sweet Candy Horehound.



8. *Marrubium nigrum longifolium, &c.* Black French Horehound with long leaves.



8. *Marrubium nigrum longifolium, sive Herba Veni Rondeletii & Monspeliensis*. Blacke French Horehound, with long leaves.

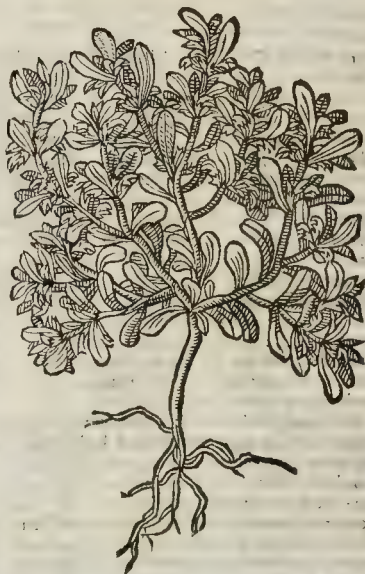
This other plant that is referred by some to the black Horehounds, hath many square rough stalkes, rising to the height

2. *Stachys major Germanica.*
Great Dutch Bafe Horehound,

5. *Stachys Lusitanica.*
Portugall Bafe Horehound.



6. *Stachys Spargosa.* Thorny Bafe Horehound.



ches, ending all of them in sharpe thornes, whereof the middlemost is the biggest and strongest: the flowers are of the bignesse, forme, and colour of the flowers of Spanish Germanander, or rather of Sage, but somewhat paler, and the upper part thereof somewhat more bowed downeward, standing thinly scattered on the branches, very quickly fading and falling away: it seldome beareth seed, in regard it flowreth so late with us, but when it doth, it is black, and somewhat uneven or rugged, and not round: the roote is very great for the finalnesse of the plant, and woody, dispersing it selfe into many sprays under ground: the whole and every part thereof, hath no good scent to commend it.

The Place.

The first groweth plentifully in Italy, as *Matthiolus* saith: and in the fields about Rome, as *Castor Duraster* saith: and in Germany also, as others have set it downe. The second is naturall of Germany, as *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, *Camerarius*, *Tholius*, *Gesner*, and others doe set it downe. The third from the seed that came out of Candy, did the plant spring. The fourth groweth upon a small hill in Germany, called *Wasserfall*. The fifth groweth in Portugall, as *Lobel* first relateth it. The sixth and last *Honorius Bellus* found in Candy, and sent the seed to *Clusius*, who saith that hee had the figure and some notes thereof also sent him from *Jacobus Plateau*, who had not thought that *Clusius* had seene any such plant before.

The Time.

The foure first doe all flower about the middle or end of Iuly, but the other two are very late, not flowering for the most part untill September, whereby no hope of seed could be expected.

The

The Names.

The first *Matthiolus* in his latter Edition calleth *Stachys*, and judgeth it to be the true *Stachys* of *Dioscorides*, although in the former editions he had set forth the second with an opinion that it had bene the right, and *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabermontanus*, and *Gerard* call it *Stachys*, also *Camerarius* calleth it *Stachys minor*. *Gesner* calleth it *Stachys floribus gratioris odoris*. *Lobel* calleth it *Stachys lychnitis*, & *Stachys spuria Flandrorum*. *Casalpini* calleth it his *Salvia sylvestris tertia*, and *Bauhinus* *Stachys Italica minor*, in English the lesser, or Italian base Horehound. The second is called by *Matthiolus* *Pseudo-Stachys*, and so doth *Lugdunensis*, but divers others call this *Stachys*, and judge it contrary to *Matthiolus* his last opinion to be the truer *Stachys* of *Dioscorides*. *Gesner* calleth it *Stachys Germanica*, and *Camerarius* major five *Germanica*. *Casalpini* calleth it *Salvia sylvestris*, *Thalium* in *Harcynia sylva*. *Marrubium montanum album*, *Fabius*, *Columna*, *Sideritis Heracles*, and *Bauhinus* *Stachys minor Germanica*, in English Great Base Horehound. The third is called by *Bauhinus* *Stachys*, and *Pseudo-Stachys Cretica*, and saith it was sowne for *Marrubium Creticum*. The fourth is called by *Lonicerus* *Sphacelus forte Theophrasti*. *Casalpini* calleth this *Salvia sylvestris nigrior*. *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard* call it *Salvia Alpina*, and *Bauhinus* *Pseudo-Stachys Alpina*, in English Mountaine Base Horehound. The fifth *Lobel* calleth *Stachys Lusitanica*, and *Lugdunensis* doth the like, in English *Portugall Base Horehound*. The sixth from *Candy*, was sent unto *Clusius* by the name of *Gaiderothymo*, which signifyeth *Affes Time*, whereunto it hath no correspondency. *Clusius* first called it *Stachys spuria*, and *Bauhinus* *Stachys spinosa Cretica*, in English Thorny Base Horehound.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides and *Galen* both speaking of this kinde of Horehound, called *Stachys*, say it is of a hot and sharpe quality, a little bitter, and in the third degree of heat: and therefore the decoction thereof is profitable to procure womens courses, and to expell the after birth, and that it causeth abortion in women, that is, to miscarry in child-bearing; or to come before their time: it also provoketh urine being stopped, if the parts be fomented with the decoction thereof, or the party doe sit over the warme fumes.

CHAP. XIX.

Salvia. Sage.



Have to shew you herē many differences of Sage worthy of observation, because other Authors have recorded some of them to other hearbes.

1. *Salvia major vulgaris*. Ordinary Garden Sage.

Our ordinary Sage is reckoned to bee of two sorts, white and red (yet I thinke they both rise from one and the same plant slipped and set) both of them bearing four-square woody stalkes, in some whiter Greene, in others redder, as the leaves are also, standing by couples at the joynts, being somewhat long and broad, rough and wrinkled, of a strong sweet scent: at the tops of the stalkes come forth the flowers set at certaine spaces, one above another, which are long and gaping, like unto the flowers of Clary or dead Nettle, but of a bluish purple colour, after which come small round seed in the huske that bore the flower: the roote is woody, with divers strings at it: it is more usually propagated by slips, pricked or thrust into the ground in the Spring time, than of the seed. Of this kinde are the two sorts of party-coloured Sage, the one white and Greene: the other whitish red and Greene in most of the leaves.

2. *Salvia maxima sive latifolia*. Great white Sage.

This great Sage differeth not from the common or ordinary great Sage for the manner of the growing, or the colour of the leaves, or sweetnesse of the whole plant, the chiefe differences consist first in the leaves, which are much larger, and a little dented about the edges, and sometimes much more, making them seeme curled; divers of the leaves being foure inches long, and three inches broad; and in the flowers, some plants bearing purplish flowers like the ordinary, and others milke white flowers which is the more rare.

3. *Salvia major Cretica latifolia*, & *angustifolia aurita*, & *non aurita*, *pomifera* & *non pomifera*.

Great Sage of Candy with broad and narrow leaves, and bearing eares and apples, and that beare none.

This great Sage hath many square hard hoary stalkes, especially when they are young, but turning almost round when they grow old, rising both greater and higher in the hot Countries than with us, whereon are set two leaves at a joynt, one against another, in some like our ordinary Sage but larger, in others somewhat smaller and longer; in many plants of both sorts there will bee small pieces of leaves growing on both sides at the bottome of the leaves, and in some plants or places there will be none of these pieces or eares to bee

1. *Salvia major vulgaris*. Ordinary Garden Sage.



Versicolor.

bee scene, (which hath caused severall Authors to give severall figures) which are very hoary underneath, and more Greene on the upper side, having as it were the hoarynesse rubbed off from them, of a much stronger scent than the common : the stalkes branch forth on all sides, towards the toppes whereon stand the flowers at distances, like unto the flowers of ordinary Sage, but of a pale or whitish purple colour : after which come great heads of seed standing in the same huskes or cuppes that bore the flowers before, which are so much swollen, that they seeme to be berries, with three or foure great seeds in them. These kinde likewise beare in the hot Countries of *Egypt, Candy, &c.* at the joynts, and sometimes betwene the joynts of the stalkes, certaine excrecences like unto small Apples or berries bigger than Pistack nuts, of an inch thicknesse at the least, and covered with much downe or cotton, somewhat rough in handling, of a taste not so hot, but more binding than the Sage, and not unpleasant, which the people usually eate with bread, but in other colder Countries it never beareth any.

3. *Salvia pomifera.*
Sage bearing apples.

4. *Salvia minor pinnata.*
Sage of Vertue.

Flora
albo.



5. *Salvia minor, five pinnata.* Small Sage, or Sage of Vertue.

This lesser Sage groweth like unto the first great white Sage, but that the branches are long and slenderer, the leaves also whitish, and never red, and much smaller or narrower, having for the most part at the bottome of each leafe, on each side a small piece of a leafe, which maketh it seeme like finnes or eares : the flowers also are of a bluish purple colour, but lesser. Of this kinde there is one that beareth white flowers, differing in nothing else from the other.

5. *Salvia minor aurata odoratissima Hispanica.* The sweetest small Spanish Sage with eares.

This Spanish small Sage is in most things so like the ordinary small Sage with eares, called Sage of Vertue, that unlesse it bee well heeded or marked, it will bee thought all one with the other, but herein consisteth the difference, it feldome groweth to be so great, the leaves are somewhat smaller and greener, or not so white, it is more tender to keepe, and doth quicker perish in the Winter, unlesse it be better defended than the other; and the smell hereof is farre more milde, sweet, and pleasant, yet somewhat quicker wirhall than the former, which is easily discerned by any that can judge of scents; and lastly, some kinde hereof beareth white flowers, another blue.

6. *Salvia Cretica angustifolia non aurata.* Small Candy Sage without eares.

This small Candy Sage riseth up with divers hard stalkes, of a brownish colour, having the leaves set thereon by couples, which are much narrower than in any other Sage, and without any eares at all set unto them, of a whitish Greene colour like the small Sage, and a little dented or crumpled about the edges; this brancheth forth plentifully, bearing purple flowers at the toppes in spikes, without any leaves among them, the roote is hard and woody, spreading under ground diversly.

7. *Salvia minor altera flore rubente.* Small red flowered Sage.

This small Sage differeth little in the forme of growing or bignes, or colour of the leaves from the ordinary small Sage, but that it hath not eares so frequently with the leaves as it hath : the chiefest difference from all others is that the flowers are red, and that both smell and taste are like unto Wootenwood.

8. *Salvia lanuginosa angustifolia.* Small woolly Sage.

This woolly Sage hath divers round stalkes a foote and a halfe high, so hoary and woolly, that they are soft therewith, though underneath they be woody, which spread into many branches, with leaves set thereon like the other, which are thick, narrow, short, and very hoary, white and rough, of two inches long, and halfe an inch in breadth, smelling like unto Tansey : the flowers stand in spikes at the toppes of the branches, of a purplish colour, like unto the flowers of dead Nettle or Archangell, with many small long threads in the middle.

9. *Salvia folio subrotundo.* Round leaved Sage.

This Sage hath many square hoary stalkes with leaves set thereon in such manner as the others are, which are rough or crumpled like the leaves of ordinary Sage, but thinner, and much whiter, round also like unto the leaves of Violets, or round rooted Birthwort, yet ending in a point: in other things it differeth not from the ordinary common Sage.

10. *Salvia fruticosa late a angustifolia, five Phlomis Lychnitis Discoridis Clusio.* The greater yellow wilde Sage with narrow leaves.

This kinde of Sage (for thereunto I thinke it fittest to referre it, and not to any Mullein as others doe, for which I shall shew you the reason presently hereafter) hath many very hoary and woolly leaves, the lower sides especially more than the upper, longer and narrower also than those of the small Sage, among which rise up square hoary and hairy stalkes about a foote high, whereon doe grow such like long hoary leaves as grow below, two alwayes set together one against another at the joynts; where the flowers stand at spaces, about the toppes of the stalkes with two leaves under them, broad at the bottome, and compassing the stalkes, being shorter than the rest : the flowers are large, open, and gaping, like unto Sage, or somewhat more like unto those of the dead Nettle, or Archangell, of

6. *Salvia cretica angustifolia non aurita.*
Small Candy Sage without carcs.

10. *Salvia fruticosa lutea angustifolia five Phlomis litchitis, &c.*
Yellow wilde Sage with narrow leaves.



of a yellow colour coming forth out of hoary woolly huskes; covered with pale coloured haire, the toppes by reason of the length and weaknesse bending a little downewards, after which come brownish seed inclosed in woolly huskes: the root is blackish and woody.

11. *Salvia fruticosa lutea latifolia five Verbascum sylvestre quartum Martialis.* French or yellow wilde Sage with broad leaves.

Although divers Authors doe account this herbe a *Mullein*, and so doe number it among the kindes thereof, yet I thinke it more proper to put it among the Sages: for *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria* say, that it is called wilde Sage in the Gardens of *Italy*, *France*, *England*, and the *Netherlands*: and in regard that the leaves and flowers both of this, and the precedent doe rather resemble Sage than *Mullein*, this the greater Sage, and the former the lesser, I see no reason why these should be called *Mulleins*, or referred unto them rather then unto Sage, seeing none of the *Mulleins* that are properly so called, have hooded or gaping flowers like unto Sage, *Archangel*, and the like: but all of them are composed of five leaves, laid open like unto the *Campions*, and many other such like flowers. Take therefore the description thereof here in this manner. It hath divers square woody hoary stalkes, whereon grow at severall spaces, rugged, hoary, broad, and almost round pointed leaves, many set together, very like unto the great Sage, but greater: the flowers grow likewise in rundles or spaces towards the toppes of the stalkes, very like also unto the flowers of Sage, or *Archangel*, but of a yellow colour: the seed is greater than of any Sage, somewhat brownish and round like the last: the root is woody, with divers strings and fibres fastned unto it: the whole plant smelleth somewhat strong and heady. *Gerard* setteth downe another sort hereof, which hee saith is more sweet, but I mervaille where he had any relation of another, there being but one sort that ever I could heare of, or know.

12. *Salvia minor lutea cretica.* Small yellow Sage of Candy.

This small Sage groweth with three or foure stalkes that are hard, square, and hoary, about a foote or more high, parted into other smaller branches, at whose joynts being separate farre in sunder, come usually two, and sometimes three or more, rough small hoary leaves, very like unto the small Sage leaves, and at them likewise towards the toppes of the stalkes, stand divers small gaping flowers very like unto those of Sage, but of a gold yellow colour, the seed is small, black, and somewhat long: the roote is woody and slender, the whole plant is of little sweet scent, but stiptick or astringent in taste. *Alpinus* calleth this *Verbasculum Salvisolium*, and differing in the smalnesse from the other *Salvisolium*, which is foure times bigger, and would referre it to *Dioscorides* his *Verbascum sylvestre*, amending the text which is somewhat faulty, in saying *ramos habet circum virgas veluti Marrubium*: but *Marrubium* hath not *ramulos*, but *flores circum virgas*: and so it is most likely the text should runne, but I suppose it is most like unto a small Sage, whereunto I therefore referre it, because no *Verbascum* hath gaping flowers.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Spain* and *Narbone*, &c. and so doe the fourth and fift. The second groweth well in *England* with

23. *Salvia fruticosa lutea latifolia* sive *Verbascum styrobre*, &c.
French or yellow wild Sage with broad leaves.



24. *Salvia minor lutea* Cretica,
Small yellow Sage of Candy.



with many that have it, and is likely to be that sort which *Clusius* saith he found in *Austria* with white flowers, and may also be *Gerardus* his *Alpina*, but that the figure doth better represent an *Horminum* than Sage. The third as is said, is naturall to the hot Countries of *Egypt*, *Candy*, &c. but will not abide with us, nor ever beare those apples. The fourth is in many of our gardens, and as *Clusius* saith, groweth plentifully in *Spaine*, and so doth the fift. The fift came out of *Spaine*, and is the sweetest of all other, yet it differeth as I said, from the former small Sage, which groweth in *Spaine* likewise abundantly. The sixth was raised from the seed that came out of *Candy*, whereof *Clusius* maketh mention, that he received the figure thereof set forth to the life in colours, from *Jacobus Plateau*, as it grew with him. The seventh *Barbinius* saith he first saw in an Apothecaries Garden in *Bassl*, and afterwards in the Duke of *Wittenbergs* Garden at *Mont Belgard*, but from whence it was brought to them, he doth not declare. The eighth *Barbinius* saith he received from Doctor *Nendorfferus*, and saith no more. The ninth hee saith likewise hee had from an Apothecarie at *Smalcald*: the two next throughout *Spaine* and *Portugal* plentifully: and the eleventh about *Montpelier* also: the last grew in *Candy*. All these sorts will grow by the slips taken from them, and planted in March or April.

The Time.

Most of these sorts of Sage doe flower in July, or about the time of the ordinary Sage, yet some of them flower not untill August. All of them also doe beare seed, but the small ordinary Pigge Sage, or Sage of vertue, which although I doe acknowledge to give seed in some places, and in some yeares, yet most commonly, and with many it doth not, nor the sweet small Spanish kinde.

The Names.

Sage is called in Greeke *ῥαβδανος*. The pale ash-coloured dry and withered deformity of the leaves of Sage, especially on the dry and burnt hills in the hot Countries where it groweth naturall, was the cause to give it that name, as if you should call it, scorched or consumed by blasting, for *ῥαβδανος* doth signifie *intorquere*, and *contrahere* to bee drawne together, or wound within it selfe, and *σκληρος* or rather *σκληρὸς* doth signifie that disease in plants, which the Latines call *sideratio*, a blasting, that is, when the hearbe or tree by the extreame heate of the Sunne in the Dog-dayes, or otherwise piercing into it, and drying up the moisture that nourished it, seemeth to grow faint and dry, or as it were scorched. It might saith *Pena* be fitly so named, from the helpe this hearbe giveth to those parts of a mans body, that seeme to be as it were dead by some blasting, in restoring the naturall heat and vigour to the part, in which quality it excelleth, giving a friendly and beneficiall comfort to the vitall spirits; and therefore the Latines called it *Salvia*, quia *salvos homines & incolumes efficit*, because it maketh men safe and sound in health. And the Latine verseyer from hence tooke his occasion to say, *Cur moritur homo cum Salvia crescit in horto*. And Sage in English, from the property in comforting and strengthening the head and memory, to make men sage or wise, of the French word *Sage*; or from the Latine *Salvia*, to say safe, and altered into Sage. *Pliny* in his 21. Booke, 16. chap. hath foulely erred in mistaking the Greeke word *ῥαβδανος*, and translating it *ῥαβδανος* which is *Lens*, for he there saith, that

that *Eliliphacos*, with the Greekes is *phacos* with others. The one is more gentle than the manured lentell, with a lesser, dryer, and sweeter leaf; and the other kinde that is wilde, is of a more grievous scent, &c. too much here to recite and set downe, and to little purpose. The first is generally called *Salvia major* & *latifolia*, by almost all Authors: the second *Clusius* saith he first saw in *Austria*, and *Bauhinus* that he had it first from *England*, and called it *Salvia latifolia serrata*: the third is called *Salvia pomifera* & *baccifera*, or *baccata* & *Cretica*, or *Cretensis*, to shew the kinde, *Lobel* calleth it *Coccifera*, *Mathioli* *Salvia fructum instar galle ferens*, and *Anguilara* *Salvia Græca*, which he saith they usually call *φάκωνα* *Phascomelea*: the fourth is called *Salvia nobilis* by *Gesner* & *minor*, by *Mathioli* and divers others, *angustifolia*, and *tenuifolia* by some others, *aurita* also, or *auriculata*, or *pinnata* by others: the fifth *Camerarius* calleth *Salvia Hispanica odoratissima*, but *Bauhinus* *Salvia folio tenuiore*, the old *Gerard* calleth it *Salvia Indica*, but his Correcter confoundeth it with the seventh following as you shall heare: the sixth *Clusius* setteth forth with this title, *Salvia Cretica angustifolia*, and *Bauhinus* *Salvia angustifolia serrata*: the seventh *Bauhinus* onely hath remembered unto us by the name of *Salvia minor altera*, and I adde thereunto *flore rubente*, to make it the better knowne, for it is scarce knowne to many: this is that Sage that I said before *Maister Johnson* that corrected *Gerard* hath erred exceedingly, in confounding this with the fifth, which is the same that *Maister Cannon* shewed him and gave me, whose scent is farre sweeter than the small Pigge Sage, and much differing from the scent of Wormewood, if he had as duly enformed his smell thereof, as hee did his sight of the flower: the eighth *Bauhinus* also giveth the name of *Salvia angustifolia longinosa*, and in English small woolly Sage: the ninth likewise hath his name in the title, *Bauhinus* giving the Latine, and I the English: the tenth is called by *Clusius* *Phlomis Lychmitis*, and referreth it to the *Lychmitis* called also *Thryallis* by *Dioscorides*, and by the Castilians in *Spain* *Candilera*, and those of *Granado* *Menchera*: *Lobel* calleth it *Verbascum sylvestre folijs salvia tenuifolia*, and *Bauhinus* *Verbascum angustifolia folijs*, who saith it is also called of some *Angarathi*: but *Gesner* in *hortis Germania* calleth it *Salvia sylvestris Monspeliensium*, and therefore I have placed it in the number of the Sages, and altered the title in Latine, and call it thereafter, in English, the greater yellow Sage with narrow leaves: the eleventh is called by *Mathioli* also *Verbascum sylvestre*, being his fourth, and from him *Anguilara*, *Castor Durantos*, *Clusius*, and others do call it *Verbascum* 4. *Mathioli*: *Camerarius* *Verbascum sylvestre folijs salvia*, and *Lobel* *Verbascum frutescens lignosum & flore luteo*, who saith as I shewed you in the description, that it is called a wilde Sage in *Italy*, *France*, the *Low-Countries*, and *England*, for we call it French Sage, and why then he and they should call it, as the next going before this, *Verbascum Mullein*, I see no cause more than that the leaves in both are woolly like Mullein, and may serve as a weeke for Lampes, as the Spaniards doe with the last before this, and as Mullein leaves may doe, but that is not a sufficient cause in my judgement, to make them of the tribe of Mulleins, other things not concurring as the flowers whereof I have spoken before. Let others of knowledge bee judges herein. It is called in English as I said, French Sage, and woody Mullein, and this may as fitly bee called the great yellow wilde Sage with broad leaves, as the former is called the greater yellow wilde Sage with narrow leaves: The last is called *Verbascum salvisolium* by *Prosper Alpinus* in his Booke *De plantis exoticis*, but because the flowers of this are more like a Sage than a Mullein, as in the former I have rather referred it to these than to them. *Bauhinus* would seeme to make our ordinary Sage to bee the *Sphacelus* of *Theophrastus*, (for *Dioscorides* maketh no mention of *Sphacelus*) set downe in his 6. Booke and 2. Chapter: whereof he speaketh in this manner, *Sphacelus* & *Salvia*, differ one from another; as if you would call the one the tame manured Sage, and the other the wilde: the leafe of *Sphacelus* is smoother and narrower, and lesse unseemely, or not so ill-favoured: but Sage is more rough. *Lugdunensis* doth make the ordinary small Sage to be it, and *Mathioli* seemeth to say the same: *Gualandinus* as is set downe in the Chapter going before, thinketh the great *Stachys* to be it. *Dodonæus* judgeth the *Salvia agrestis*, or *Scorodonia*, Wood Sage to be it, and some others thinke *Colus Iovis*, or *Jupiters* distaffe, a kinde of wild Clary set downe in the next Chapter to be it. So that among such variety of opinions among learned men, it is very hard for me to set downe which is the truest: yet I will make bold to scan them all a little, and lastly shew you my judgement. First, for *Bauhinus* that seemeth to judge our ordinary Sage to bee the *Sphacelus*, which if it should be so, I would faine have him set downe; what sort should be his Sage, that must be by *Theophrastus* judgement more rugged than *Sphacelus*; for I thinke none of the Sages is more rugged than the ordinary: For *Dalchampsius* and others that thinke the small Sage to bee *Sphacelus*, and say it is peculiar to the *Sphacelus* to have eares; surely I thinke that if *Theophrastus* had meant that Sage, he would not have forgotten to specify the eares, which is such a manifest distinction from the other, and from all other hearbes almost, that he might soone have put it out of all question, if he had but so set it downe, besides his *Sphacelus* hath a smoother leafe, and not so ill-favoured as the Sage, but the leafe of the small Sage, is almost as unfitly for the smallnesse as the greater: for *Gualandinus* that taketh the great *Stachys* or bafe Horehound to bee *Sphacelus*, the greatnesse of the leaves and whole plant, and the resemblance more neare an Horehound than a Sage, will make any the more to decline from this opinion; for it seemeth by *Theophrastus* that *Sphacelus* should be a kinde of Sage, in that it should no otherwise differ from it, but in the seemeliness, smoothnesse, and smallnesse of the leafe. For *Dodonæus* who would make the *Scorodonia* or *Salvia agrestis* to be *Sphacelus*, and strenghtneth his opinion with these reasons, that the leafe of the *Sphacelus* is more narrow or small, (for so I translate the word *contractus*) and lesse unseemely than Sage, such as the woody Sage hath, and maketh the Greeke word *βασύτερον* to signifie a more grievous smell, as well as a more rugged or crumpled leafe, that he might make the wood Sage to bee answerable unto *Sphacelus*, and to be lesse grievous in smell, as well as lesse rugged in forme to the Sage: but although it be called *Salvia* & *agrestis* with him, and *sylvestris* with *Tragus* and others, yet it is also referred by the best Authors unto the second *scordium* or *scordoris*, water Germander of *Pliny*, and of *Valerius Cordus*, called *Scorodonia*, of the smell of Garlike, whereof this wood Sage hath a smack, which even *Dodonæus* himselfe describeth to have larger, but shorter leaves than Sage, both which I thinke cannot agree unto *Sphacelus*, for it is said to have smaller leaves than Sage, and the smell hereof cannot be said to bee lesse grievous than that of Sage. Now for those that would have *Colus Iovis* to be *Sphacelus*, their opinions have farre lesse shew of reason than any of the other going before, for the forme and largenesse of the leaves and stalkes is greater than Sage, and is differing from any good scent, drawing neerer unto a wild Clary, (whereof good Authors make it a kind) than to any Sage. Now to shew you my opinion, which of these come neerest to the truth, I must a little before hand scan the words of *Theophrastus*, which you may read in the same Booke and Chapter within a few lines after it; for in describing the next hearbe *Marrubium*, Horehound to be of two kinds; when hee hath

shewed you the first, he saith of the second, *alerum rotundius squallensque vehementer sicut Sphaceli*, &c. which is, the other kinde, hath a rounder leafe than the former, and of an exceeding foule unseemly, or ill-favoured forme or colour (for the word *squallens* may be referred to both) like unto *Sphacelus*: so that it seemeth that the leaves of the other Horehound should be as unseemly in shew as the *Sphacelus*, which words seeme to contradict the former concerning *Sphacelus*, to be smooother, smaller, and lesse unseemly than Sage, for thereby the leaves of *Sphacelus* should have a neater forme and colour than Sage, and hereby they should bee worse, or as bad in shew as Horehound, which all know to be of no good colour or shew: to reconcile these descriptions it is necessary, seeing an Author of so great learning and judgement, should not vary in his owne writing (but this is not observed or remembered by any Author that I have read) therefore it is the best way to say, that even *Sphacelus* is very deformed and unseemly, but in comparison of Sage, which is more dry and deformed, *Sphacelus* is smooother and lesse deformed. So that considering all these hearbes that the severall Authors doe make to be *Sphacelus*, I find none that can be more fitly referred thereunto than the *Salvia minor*, the lesser Sage: notwithstanding that *Theophrastus* hath omitted the eares, and that *Dodonaeus* contrarieth it, for that it is as deformed as the greater Sage, for both *Matthiolus* in his last Edition upon more mature deliberation no doubt, and *Dalechampius*, or the Author of *Lygdinensis* hath expressly set it downe so, and *Theophrastus* may be excused for not remembering the eares, and *Dodonaeus* answered that by *Theophrastus* judgement even *Sphacelus* according to the Greeke name before shewed, which is *Sideratio* in Latine, is exceedingly deformed, or unseemly, as well as the great Sage, though in comparison of the one with the other, the greater Sage is the more dry and rugged. Sage is called by the Arabians *Aelisfacos* and *Elisfacos*, by the Italians *Salvia*, and *Salvia* by the Spaniards, as well as *Salvia*: by the French *Sauvage*: by the Germanes *Salbey*: of the Dutch *Savie*, and by us in English, Sage.

The Vertues.

A decoction of the leaves and branches of Sage made and drunke, saith *Dioscorides*, provoketh urine, bringeth downe the feminine courses, helpeth to expell the dead child, and is a remedy against the prickles of the Pusken or Forktish, and causeth the haire likewise to become blacke: it stayeth the bleeding of wounds, and cleaseth foule ulcers or sores: the decoction of the leaves and branches made with wine, doth take away the itching of the cods, if they be bathed therewith. *Galen* saith it is of a manifest heating quality, and a little binding, and *Aetius* saith the same also, but he further saith, that some report that the fumes thereof being taken when it is burnt, doth stay the immoderate fluxe of womens courses, and all other fluxes of theirs: *Agrippa* saith that if chiding women whose wombes be too moist and slippery, not able to conceive by reason of that default, shall take a quantity of the juyce of Sage, with a little salt, for foure dayes before they company with their Husbands, it will helpe them to conceive, and also for those that after they have conceived, are subject often to miscary upon any small occasion, for it causeth the birth to be the better retained, and to become the more lively: therefore in *Cyprus* and *Egypt*, after a great plague, women were forced to drinke the juyce of Sage, to cause them to be the more fruitfull. *Orpheus* saith, that three spoonfulls of the juyce of Sage taken fasting with a little honey, doth presently stay the spitting or casting up of blood: For them that are in a consumption, these Pills are much commended. Take of Spiknard and Ginger of each two drammes, of the seed of Sage a little tosted at the fire eight drammes, of long pepper twelve drammes, all these being brought into fine powder, let there bee so much juyce of Sage put thereto, as may make it into a masse, formable for pills, taking a dramme of them every morning fasting, and so likewise at night, drinking a little pure water after them. *Matthiolus* saith, that it is very profitable for all manner of paines of the head, comming of cold and rheumaticke humours, as also for all paines of the joynts, whether used inwardly or outwardly, and therefore it helpeth such as have the falling sicknesse, the lethargie or drowie evil, such as are dull and heavie of spirit, and those that have the palsey, and is of much use in all defluxions or distillations of thin rheume from the head, and for the diseases of the chest or brest. The leaves of Sage and Nettles bruised together, and laid upon the impostume that riseth behind the eares, doth assuage and helpe it much: also the juyce of Sage taken in warme water, helpeth an hoarsnesse and the cough: the leaves sodden in wine and laid upon any place affected with the Palsey, helpeth much, if the decoction be drunke also. Sage taken with Wormewood is used for the bloody fluxe; *Pliny* saith it procureth womens courses, and stayeth them comming downe too fast; helpeth the stinging and bytings of Serpents, and killeth the wormes that breed in the eares, and also in sores. Sage is of excellent good use to helpe the memory, by warming and quickning the senses, and the conserve made of the flowers is used to the same purpose, as also for all the former recited diseases: they are perswaded in *Italy* that if they eate Sage fasting with a little salt, they shall be safe that day, from the danger of the byting of any venomous beast: they use there also never to plant Sage but with Rue among it, or neare it, for feare of Toades and other Serpents breeding under it, and infecting it with their venomous spittle, &c. the danger whereof is recorded in *Boccaccio*, of two Friends or Lovers, that by eating the leaves of that Sage under which a Toade was found to abide, were both killed thereby, and therefore the Poet joyneth them both together to have wholesome drinke, saying; *Salvia cum ruta facine ribi pocula rura*. Sage hath bene of good use in the time of the plague at all times, and the small Sage more especially (which therefore I thinke our people called Sage of Vertue) the juyce thereof drunke with vineger. The use of Sage in the Moneth of May, with butter, Parsley, and some salt, is very frequent in our Country to continue health to the body: as also Sage Ale made with it, Rosemary, and other good hearbes for the same purpose, and for teeming women, or such as are subject to miscary, as it is before declared. Gargles likewise are made with Sage, Rosemary, Honifuckles, and Plantaine boyled in water or wine, with some Honey and Allome put thereto, to wash cankers, sore monthes, and throats, or the secret parts of man or woman as need requireth. And with other hot and comfortable hearbes to be boyled, to serve for bathings of the body or legges, in the Summer time, especially to warme the cold joynts or sinewes of young or old, troubled with the Palsey or crampe, and to comfort and strengthen the parts. It is much commended against the flitch or paines in the side comming of winde, if the grieved place be fomented warme with the decoction thereof in wine, and the herbe after the boyling be laid warme also thereto.

CHAP. XX.

Horminum. Clary.

Here are divers sorts of Clary, some manured onely, called Garden Clary, others growing wilde whereof I shall here shew you many, collected from sundry parts.

1. *Horminum sativum vulgare sive Sclarea*. Garden Clary.

Our ordinary Garden Clary hath foure-square stalkes, with broad, rough, wrinkled, whitish, or hoary Greene leaves, somewhat evenly cut in on the edges, and of a strong sweet scent, growing some neare the ground, and some by couples upon the stalkes. The flowers grow at certaine distances, with two small leaves at the joynts under them, somewhat like unto the flowers of Sage, but smaller, and of a very whitish or black blue colour: the seed is brownish, and somewhat flatt, or not so round as the wild, the rootes are blackish, and spread not farre, and perish after the seed time: it is most usuall to sow it, for the seed seldome riseth of it owne shedding.

2. *Horminum genuinum sativum Dioscoridis*. The true garden Clary of *Dioscorides*.

This small Clary riseth up but with one square hairy stalke, about halfe a yard high, (as farre as ever I could yet observe) divided into severall square branches, whereon are set at every joynt two leaves one against another, which are somewhat broad and round, a little rugged like unto Horehound, but more Greene than white, and of a reasonable good and small scent; at the toppes of the stalkes stand divers leaves, one row under another, of a very fine deepe purple violet colour, yet the lowest are paler than the uppermost, and seeme a farre of to be flowers, but nearer observed are discerned to bee but the toppe leaves, the flowers comming forth under them at spaces about the stalkes, of a whitish purple colour, smaller than any of the sorts of Clary, standing in brownish purple huskes, which after the flowers are past, while the seed ripeneth, turne themselves downward, whereby the seed is lost, if it be not gathered in fit time: the roote is small and perisheth every yeare, requiring to bee new sowne in the Spring, for it seldome commeth of the seed that it shed, the Frosts and Winter most likely killing it.

3. *Horminum Syriacum*. Affrian Clary.

Affrian Clary is somewhat like unto Garden Clary, having a square stalke about two foote high, very little hairy, divided towards the toppes into smaller branches, whereon doe grow at the joynts two rough leaves, those below being larger than those above, and somewhat smoothe, as long and large as a mans hand, unevenly waved about the edges: the flowers are like unto Garden Clary, for the gaping forme, but smaller, and of a white colour, after which come small flat grayish seed, having red ribbes and black lines on them, when it is in flower, it smelleth pretty and sweet, but else not.

4. *Horminum Germanicum humile*. Low Germane Clary.

This small low Clary of *Germany* hath square and somewhat hairy stalkes, a cubit high, whereon doe grow large leaves, very like unto our garden Clary, two growing at a joynt on the contrary part thereof, one unto another, which are very rough and hairy, somewhat torne in on the edges, and deeply dented likewise, both lesse hoary, and of a lesse strong scent than it; the flowers grow at spaces about the stalkes to the toppes, bowing their spiky heads, which are of a purple colour, not much bigger than Lavender flowers, after which come small blackish seed; the roote is of the thicknesse of a mans thumb, blacke on the outside, with divers fibres set thereto, which perisheth not, but abideth many yeares.

5. *Horminum sylvestre vulgare*. Our ordinary wild Clary, or *Oculus Christi*.

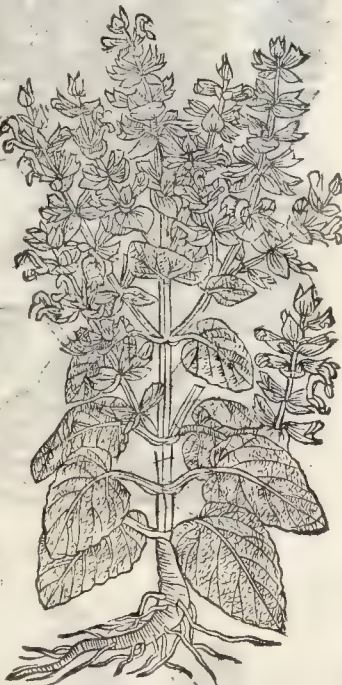
The wild Clary (that groweth in many places of this Land) hath many square stalkes, two or three foote high, whereon doe grow broad darke Greene leaves, dented about the edges, somewhat rugged and hard in handling, the flowers grow along towards the toppes of the stalkes, like unto the gaping or hooded flowers of the garden Clary, but smaller, and of a black blue colour, after which come round brownish seed: the roote is long, tough, and black, with divers fibres annexed to it, whereby it taketh fast hold of the ground: this hath a strong smell therein, but nothing so quick as our garden Clary. There is another kinde hereof, the toppes of whose stalkes are purplish, with flowers of a deeper purple colour, and somewhat larger leaves. And another likewise hereof, differing onely in that the tops of the stalkes are green, and not purple, the flower of a pale blue colour, and the leaves a little torne in on the edges.

6. *Horminum sylvestre incanum flore albo*. Hoary wild Clary with a white flower.

This white Clary differeth little from the former, but onely that this hath more hoary leaves than it, a little deeper indented into the edges, and the flowers are wholly white.

7. *Hormi-*

1. *Horminum sativum vulgare sive Sclarea*.
Garden Clary.



2. *Horminum genuinum sativum* Dioscoridis.
The true garden Clary of Dioscorides.



4. *Horminum Germanicum humile*,
Low German Clary.



7. *Horminum sylvestre italicum*. Italian wild Clary.



7. *Horminum sylvestre italicum*. Italian wild Clary.

This Clary groweth with such like square high stalkes as the former, whereon grow in the like manner two leaves at a joynt, which are Greene, but more rugged or fuller of wrinkles, & somewhat longer, ending in a longer point: the flowers likewise stand at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, in spaces or distances like the other, and hooded or gaping as they are, but smaller, and of a red colour: the seed is small and blacke, standing in the brownish huskes, that contained the flowers, in the like manner as all the rest doe: the roote is living, and perisheth not after seed bearing.

8. *Horminum sylvestre Lavendula flore*. Wild Clary with Spike flowers.

This wild Clary groweth like unto the ordinary wilde Clary, with square hairy stalkes as high as it, set with harder narrower and smother leaves, deeper ended about the edges, and rounder pointed, the flowers are much esse than they; and neither in bignesse or colour, much differing from the flowers of Spike or Lavender, growing in spaces as the rest doe: the seed and rootes differ not, nor the smell hereof much, from the other wild indes.

9. *Horminum sylvestre salvisfolium*. Sage leaved wild Clary.

The Sage leaved Clary hath low square stalkes, not much above a foot and a halfe high, whereon grow two hard rugged leaves at a joynt, very like unto Sage leaves, but not hoary at all, of a darke Greene colour, dented about the edges: the flowers grow at spaces round about the stalkes, of a faire purple violet colour in some, and more pale in others, or almost of an ash-colour in others: the seed is black, and so is the root without, but yellow within, and abideth without perishing, as most of the wilde kindes

8. *Horminum sylvestre lavendule flore;*
Wilde Clary with Spike flowers.



9. *Horminum sylvestre sativifolium;*
Sage leaved wilde Clary.



kindes doe, the smell hereof is more pleasing and lesse heady than most of the others.

There is another of this kinde that differeth chiefly from it, in that it groweth much higher, and hath thicker stalkes, larger and thicker leaves also, spotted with divers white strakes, and spots therein, else in forme and colour both of leaves and flowers, there is no difference.

10. *Horminum supinum Creticum.* Low Candy Clary.

▼ The low Clary of Candy hath divers leaves lying upon the ground, having every one a long foote-stalke somewhat small toward it, and growing broader to the middle, ending in a small point, and three or foure inches long, rough or rugged, or snipt about the edges: the stalkes are somewhat cornered, on which doe grow such like leaves, set by couples as in the rest, and towards the toppes white flowers, very like for forme and colour unto the flowers of Garden Neppe, yet without any sweet scent to commend it.

11. *Horminum angustifolium laciniatum.* Torne and narrow leaved Clary.

This Clary is small and low also, growing not above a foote high with his stalkes, which are square and hairy, seldome divided into branches; the leaves that are set thereon by couples, as in the other sorts, are somewhat small and hairy, about one inch in breadth, and three in length, torne in deeply on the edges, especially the lowest; but those that grow up higher are but onely waved, or grosely endented like the leaves of *Scolopendrium*, or Milt waste, the flowers are small and white, standing in rundles about the toppes of the stalkes, ending in a long spike, which bendeth downewards with the length: after which come black seed.

12. *Horminum luteum sive Colus Iovis.* Yellow wilde Clary, or *Jupiters* distaffe.

This kinde of yellow wilde Clary, hath divers large hoary, or whitish Greene leaves, dented about the edges, standing upon long foote-stalkes, rising from the roote, which are broader at the bottome, smoother also, and somewhat fat or clammy in handling, as the square stalkes also are, and somewhat hairy, that arise from among them to the height of two or three foote, whereon are set by couples such like leaves as grow below, but somewhat lesser: at the toppes of the stalkes the flowers come forth, set at spaces, which are gaping, and like unto Clary, but of a faint yellow colour, after which come brownish black seed; the roote is composed of many long strings, whereby it taketh strong hold in the ground, and abideth many yeares: both leaves and flowers smell somewhat strong.

13. *Scalaria Ethiopica sive Ethiopis laciniatis, & non laciniatis folijs.* Plaine and jagged Ethiopian Clary.

The nearer resemblance that both these Ethiopian hearbs have, the one being set forth in my former Worke, under the name of Ethiopian Mullein, hath made me upon more mature cogitation and deliberation, to what *genus* or kind they ought to be best referred, rather to joync them to this tribe of the Claries, and especially to our common garden Clary, than to the *Verbascum Malleins*, as all Authors before me have done; for although they may be *Wol-leins* in regard of their woollines, yet the whole forme and frame of leaves, flowers and seed are more like unto the garden Clary, as also the time of abiding and perishing, as the Clary doth after seed-bearing, which few of the other wild Claries doe: and surely Mulleins they cannot properly be, in regard of their hooded or gaping flowers, which no Mulleins properly so called have, as I have shewed more largely in the Chapter of Sage going before, and

12. *Hormium latum* fœe *Coli* *torvis*.
Yellow wilde Clary, or *Lupinus* *diffuse*.

12. *Coli torvis* *flor.*
The flowers *torvis*.



13. *Sclarea Aethiopica* fœe *Aethiopis* or *Laciniata*.
Flame Aethiopian Clary.



in this. The description here of is in this manner. Each of them have divers very large leaves spread upon the ground, every one nigh a foote long, and almost halfe a foote broad, ending in a point, in the one smooth, and in the other very much torne in on the edges on all sides, and dented thereabouts, both also of a whitish hoary greene colour, with much white hoariness or wooliness upon them: in the middle whereof riseth up a hoary square stalk, divided toward the toppe into sundry small branches, whereon are set divers smaller leaves, and at the toppes divers large white hooded flowers, the one like the other, set at distances about the branches: after which come the seed, two alwayes joyned together in one seed vessel, which are brownish, the one like the other also. The plants doe both die after seed time, which is usually the second yeare after the springing.

The Place.

The first is planted onely in Gardens, and so is the second in these Westerne parts of Europe, both on this side and beyond the Alpes, by the judgement of the best Authors. The third was first brought by *aladenus* into these parts out of Syria. The fourth is wilde in many places of Germany. The fifth is wild in our owne Country, almost every where by the way sides, and so is the other of this kind with the purple stalkes, but the other with greene stalkes groweth in Hungary, and divers other places in Germany. The sixth *Clusius* first found in the Medowes neare Sopronium in Hungary. The seventh was sent out of Italy, and as it is likely is originally of that Country. The eighth grew with *Clusius* of the seed hee received out of Spaine, but yet as he saith he found it likewise neare the riding place at Greenwich. The ninth groweth in Hungary almost every where in their Vineyards, and by the way sides. The tenth grew of the seed was sent out of Candy. The eleventh both at Montpellier and in Candy. The twelfth through-

throughout al *Hungary* in great plenty; and in *Austria*, &c in many other places. The last as *Dioscorides* saith, on Mount *Ida* in *Phrygia*, and in *Messenia*, but of late dayes gathered from some of the Hills of *Greece* and *Illyria*, that are neare the Sea, but is chiefly kept in Gardens.

The Time.

They all flower in the Summer Moneths of June and July, yet some a little later than others, and their seed is ripe in August, or thereabouts.

The Names.

These are called in Greeke *δυσανος ἀπὸ τοῦ ὀνείρου* quod *πρὸς τὴν οὐδέναν παροικῶν* ad *venereum stimulas*, as *Dioscorides* saith: for *ὀνείρου* signifieth *impetu* quodam *ferris* quemadmodum in *venrem* *proni*: because it provoketh to venery. And *Gaza* that translated *Theophrastus* into Latine, translateth the word into *Geminalis*, from the fruitfulness it causeth most likely in bearing twinnes, in Latine also *Horminum*. We call it in English *Clary*, of the Latines *Scarlea*, or *Scleara*, which as *Anguillara* saith, is so called of the Ethiopians, and is alwayes taken for our ordinary Garden *Clary*, quafi *Cleere eye*. The first ordinary *Clary* is *Clusius* his first kinde of wild *Clary*: with *Matthiolum*, *Camerarius*, *Gesner* and others called *Scleara* and *Scleara hortensis*, with *Lobel Scarlea*; with *Tragus Galitricum sativum*, and with *Lugdunensis* and *Gerard Galitricum*, *Horminum*, and *Orminum* with *Cordus* and others: but *Ruellius* and *Fuchsius* take it to be the Garden *Horminum* of *Dioscorides*, which *Matthiolum* contrarieth, and *Dodonaeus* taketh it to be *Horminum sylvestre* of *Dioscorides*, and *Dalechampsius* upon *Pliny*, *Scordium alterum* *Pliny*: by *Frascastorius Sideritis Heraclea*; of *Dodonaeus* and *Durantes Orvala*, and is called likewise by some others *Centrum Galli*, and *Matrisalvia*. It is taken of some to be the *Scoparia* whereof *Pliny* maketh mention among the *Sideritides*, and some his *Tussilago altera*; others take it to be *Phorbia* of *Galen* or *Baccharis* of *Dioscorides*, & some *Alethorolophus* of *Pliny*: *Pliny* as I shewed you before in the Chapter of *Horehound*, mistaketh every where the Greeke word *αἰσάριον*, which is *Horehound*, as if it were *μεδόν*. *porrum* *Leekes*, for here he saith that *Clary* hath the leaves of *Leekes*, reciting the words of *Dioscorides*, when he as he should have said like unto *Horehound*. The second kinde here set downe, is called by *Matthiolum* *Horminum domesticum*, and by *Lacuna*, *Anguillara*, *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel*, *Casalpinnus*, *Castor Durantes*, *Lugdunensis*, *Camerarius*, *Tabermontanus*, and *Bauhinus*, *Horminum* or *Horminum sativum*, or *Horminum verum*, (although *Gerard* against the authority of so many worthy and learned Writers saith, they are deceived without shewing his reasons how, and calleth it wild *Clary* with purple leaves) in English The true Garden *Clary* of *Dioscorides* and others. The third is called *Horminum Syriacum*, both by *Camerarius* and *Bauhinus*, and was brought out of *Syria* by the name of *Bisarmar* or *Risermas*, and called also *Aman* by some, in English *Assirian Clary*. The fourth is called by *Clusius* in his Pannonick observations, *Horminum sylvestre latifolium Pannonicum primum*, and is his third *Horminum sylvestre*, in his History of plants: in English Germany *Clary*. The fifth is our ordinary wild *Clary* called *Oculus Christi*, and *Horminum sylvestre vulgare*: of *Fuchsius*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Lonicerus*, *Turner*, *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, *Lugdunensis*, *Clusius*, and others. *Gerard* his figure of *Colus Iovis* is the true figure of this wilde *Clary*. *Brunfelsius* calleth it *Salvia agrestis*: and *Besler* that set forth the Garden of *Eystor*, *Salvia agrestis flore purpureo*. *Tragus* and *Gesner* *Salvia sylvestris & vera*. It is likely also to bee *Dodonaeus* his fourth *Orvala sylvestris*. *Casalpinnus* saith, it is the common *Galitricum* in Italy. *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Scleara sylvestris*. And somewould make it to be *Pliny* his *Alethorolophus*, and others to be a kinde of *Verbenaca recta*, upright *Vervaine*: and of *Bauhinus* *Horminum pratense folijs serratis*. The sixth is called by *Clusius* *Horminum sylvestre a. neveo flore*, and is the other sort of his fourth wild kinde in his History of plants. *Gerard* his figure of *Horminum sylvestre*, is the true figure of this plant. *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Scleara sylvestris flore albo*, and the great Booke of *Eystetensis Salvia agrestis flore albo*, in English hoary wild *Clary* with a white flower. The seventh is the fourth sort of the fourth kinde of wild *Clary* by *Clusius*, of *Bauhinus* *Horminum majus folijs profundius incis*: in English Italian *Clary* with a red flower. The eight is *Clusius* his first sort of the fourth kind of wild *Clary* which hee had from *Spain* by the name of *Baccharis*, and groweth at *Greenewich* also. *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Scleara Hispanica*, and *Gerard Galitricum alterum*, of *Bauhinus* *Horminum sylvestre lavendula flore*: and *Clusius* saith it is the *Sideriti quernfolio* of *Lugdunensis*, in English wild *Clary* with spike flowers. The ninth is the *Horminum sylvestre* of *Matthiolum*, *Casalpinnus*, *Castor Durantes* and *Lugdunensis*, *Tragus*, calleth it *Salvia sylvestris adulterina*, of *Lobel* it is called *Verbascum nigrum salvifolium purpureo flore*: and so also of *Lugdunensis*, it is *Dodonaeus* his *Orvala altera*, and *Clusius* his sixt kinde of wilde *Clary*, whereof there are two sorts, the one greater than the other, as is set downe in the descriptions. *Bauhinus* calleth them *Horminum sylvestre salvifolium majus & minus*. The tenth is *Clusius* his sixth kinde of wilde *Clary* which he called *Horminum minus supinum Creticum*, and in English *Candy Clary*. The eleventh is called by *Bauhinus* *Horminum angustifolium laciniatum & folijs Scolopendria* at *Mompelior*, it was as hee said, sent him likewise by the name of *Horminum Creticum album*. The twelfth is called by *Lobel*, *Clusius*, *Camerarius*, *Lugdunensis*, *Eystetensis*, and *Gerard Colus Iovis*. *Dodonaeus* calleth it *Orvala serria*. *Casalpinnus* *Melinum*, *Dalechampsius* and *Lugdunensis* *Galeopsis lutea*, and is *Clusius* his second wild *Clary*. Some call it *Camphorata*, some *Sphacelus*, and others thinke it to be *Stachys* *Plinij*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Horminum luteum glutinosum*. Some others also call it *Horminum luteum*, and *Horminum Tridensinum*. The thirteenth is of two sorts, the one called *Ethiopsis*, and the other *Ethiopsis altera*, and by *Bauhinus* who onely hath written thereof, *Ethiopsis laciniato folio*, which I have called in Latine *Scleara Ethiopica laciniata*, as I doe the other *Ethiopsis five Scleara Ethiopica non laciniata*, for the reasons before alleaged: in English *Plaine* and jagged *Ethiopian Clary*: The Italians call *Garden Clary* *Scleara*, *Sclearaggia*, & *Schiaria*, and herba di *S. Giovanni*, and thereon in Latine herba *S. Ioannis*, and the white *Clary* *Horminio*: the French call the garden kinde *Orvale & route bonne*, and the wilde sort *Orvale Sauvage*: the Germanes call the one *Scarlack*, and the other wilder *Scarlack*: the Dutch *Searley*, and wild *Searley*: in English *Clary*, and wild *Clary*, and *Oculus Christi*.

The Vertues.

Our garden *Clary* (as I said before) that *Dodonaeus* thinketh to be the right wilde *Clary* of *Dioscorides*, because it is of greater scent and vertue than any of the other sorts, which are called wild *Clary*, for *Dioscorides* saith that the wild kinde is more effectuall than the tame or garden kinde) is of most use in all Christian Countries, I thinke for any inward cause, for the true kinde of *Dioscorides*, and the rest of the wild Kindes here set downe are lesse used, as I thinke, and to lesse effect: but the seed thereof chiefly, as well as of our garden *Clary*, is used to be put into the eyes

eyes to cleare them from any moares, or other such like things are gotten within the liddes to offend them, as also to cleare them from white or red spots in them. The Mucilage of the seed of either sort made with water and applied to tumors or swellings, disperseth and taketh them away, and also draweth forth splinters, thornes, or other things gotten into the flesh, the leaves used with vinegar either by it selfe, or with a little honey, doth helpe hot inflammations, as also Biles, Felons, and the hot inflammations that are gathered by their paines, if it be applied before they be growne too great. The powder of the dried leaves put into the nose provoketh sneezing, and thereby purgeth the head and braines of much rheume and corruption. It provoketh to venery, either the seed or the leaves taken in wine. It is in much use with men or women that have weake backs, to helpe to strengthen the reins, either used by it selfe, or with other hearbes that conduce to the same effect, and in tansies often, or the fresh leaves fried in butter, being first dipped in a batter of flower, egges, and a little milke, served as a dish to the Table, is not unpleasant to any, but specially profitable for those, for whom, as I said, it is convenient. *Lobel* and *Pena* saith; that some Brewers of Ale and Beere in these Northerne regions (I thinke they meane the Netherlands, for so *Dodonæus* meaneth) doe put it into their drinke to make it the more heady, fit to please drunkards, who thereby according to their severall dispositions, become either dead drunke, or foolish drunke, or madde drunke. It bringeth downe womens desired sicknesse, and expelleth the secondine, or after birth. It is used in *Italy* to bee given to women that are barren through a cold and moist disposition, to heate and dry up that moisture, and to helpe them to be fruitfull, and stayeth the whites, it helpeth also a cold stomacke oppresse, with cold flegme, purgeth the head of rheume and much corruption, the overmuch use hereof offendeth the head, and is hurtfull for the braine and memory. Yellow Clary, or *Jupiters* distaffe is hot and drying, and the juyce is of especiall good use to cleanse and heale foule ulcers. The Ethiopian Clary is commended for the roughnesse of the throat, and to helpe to expectorate the rotten and purulentous matter in the Pluresie, or in other coughes, either the decoction of the roote drunke, or made into an Electuary with honey. *Discoerides* saith also, it is good for those that are troubled with the Sciatica.

CHAP. XXI.

Verbascum. Mullein.

MAny of the *Verbascæ* Mulleins that are properly so called, doe grow wild in divers and severall places in our owne Country, and therefore are not usually brought into gardens, yet because some of them are more rare, and seldome met withall, I thinke it not amisse to shew you all of them here, with those also that have beene sent us from beyond Sea.

1. *Verbascum album vulgare* sive *Tapius barbatus communis*.
Common Mullein.



with a few yellow threads in the middle: in whose places afterwards come round hard seed vessels, very like unto

2. *Verbascum album vulgare* sive *Tapius barbatus communis*.
Common Mullein.

The common white Mullein hath many faire large woolly white leaves lying next the ground, somewhat longer than broad, pointed at the ends, and as it were dented about the edges: the stalke riseth up to bee foure or five foote high, covered over with such woolly leaves as the lowest, but lesser, so that no stalke can bee seene for the multitude of leaves thereon up to the flowers, which come forth on all sides of the stalke, without any branches for the most part, and are many set together in a long spike, in some of a gold yellow colour, in others more pale, consisting of five round pointed leaves, which afterwards give small round heads, wherein small brownish seed is contained: the roote is long, white and woody, perishing ever after it hath borne seed.

3. *Verbascum Danicum humile*. Dwarfie Mullein of Denmark.

This small Mullein groweth like the ordinary Mullein with yellow flowers, having such like woolly leaves growing thick together at the bottome, but much smaller: the stalke riseth not up above a foote high at the most, set with some leaves thereon from the bottome: the flowers are very large for the proportion of the plant, and yellow like the ordinary, differing in no other thing from it.

3. *Verbascum mas folijs longioribus*. White Mullein with long leaves.

This Mullein hath many thicke white woolly leaves lying upon the ground, like unto the common white Mullein, but that they are somewhat narrower, and thereby seeming longer: from among which riseth up a round hard woolly stalke, about three foote high, set with the like leaves, as grow below, but smaller unto the middle thereof, where it beginneth to give flowers, and in some plants and places to divide it selfe into branches, whereon re set many flowers, growing round about the stalkes or branches thicke together, consisting every one of five round pointed leaves, of a whitish colour, and in some plants and places more yellow, with a few yellow threads in the middle: in whose places afterwards come round hard seed vessels, very like unto

unto the seed vessell of Foxe-gloves, or Finger-flowers, but not so long, wherein is contained very small and brownish seed: the roote is somewhat long, thicke and hard, but not woody, with divers long fibres set thereunto.

4. *Verbascum femina flore albo vel pallido.* Sweet white Mullein.

The sweet white Mullein hath white hoary and woolly leaves like the other, but longer, narrower, and more indented about the edges, and not so many growing below on the ground; the stalk is woolly, and riseth higher than the former, having greater flowers growing at the toppes, much sweeter also than it, and of a white colour; wherein sometimes some reddish lines are to be seene therein: in other things this differeth not from the former.

5. *Verbascum nigrum vulgare.*
Ordinary Black Mullein.



5. *Verbascum nigrum vulgare.* Ordinary black Mullein.

Our ordinary black Mullein hath leaves nothing woolly or hairy, but of a darke Greene colour somewhat large, longer pointed, and dented unevenly about the edges, the stalk riseth almost as high as the common white Mullein, and usually parted at the toppes into some branches, bearing long spiky heads of gold yellow flowers, and in some tending to purple like the other, with some threads in the middle, which are reddish in some, and purplish in others: the seed is like the other: the roote perisheth after seed time as the other doth: the whole plant hath a stronger or more grievous smell in it than the white kinde.

6. *Verbascum nigrum odoratum.* Sweete black Mullein.

This black Mullein hath foure or five leaves lying upon the ground somewhat long and broad, ending in a long point, somewhat hard, and as it were crumpled, of a darke Greene colour, without any manifest dents or notchings about the edges: from among which riseth up a round hard Greene stalk three foote high, oftentimes without any branches, but more often divided into two or three branches, whereon grow many yellow flowers smaller and thicker set together, that is, two or three at a place; than in any other, and smelling pretty sweet, which fall away without giving of seed in the most that I have observed, or very seldome bearing small seed in round small heads: the roote is somewhat great and long, with divers fibres annexed unto it, and perisheth not, but abideth many yeares.

7. *Verbascum laciniatum.* Jagged Mullein.

This jagged Mullein hath large and long leaves unevenly cut in on the edges, seeming to be waved, somewhat like the leaves of Horned Poppy, of a darke Greene colour, and a little hairy withall: the stalk is small and Greene, but high, and branched diversly, bearing smaller yellow flowers, and more sparsely set than in the other blacke sorts, the seed and roote are not unlike the others. *Lobel in Adversaria* should seeme to set out this plant as *Bauhinia* and other doe intimate, and as himselfe doth demonstrate it to be *Verbascum alind Matthioli*: but his description both of the order, forme, and colour of the flowers in his, is much differing from this: for he saith the flowers are set under the stalkes, as Sage or wild Clary are, and of the same forme and colour, and thereupon giveth it the title of *Verbascum purpureum Eruesfolium*, as it is to be amended: and in his observations, *Verbascum sylvestre Salviae florum laciniatum*.

8. *Verbascum Salvifolium exoticum Cistoides.* Sage-leaved Mullein.

This strange Mullein hath from a woody roote, divers white hoary leaves like unto Sage leaves, but whiter, thicker, and rounder pointed, every one having a long foote stalk, from among which rise up divers hoary white round stalkes, set here and there with such like whitish leaves, but a little smaller and narrower: at the toppes of the stalkes stand divers flowers, one above another, consisting of five round pointed leaves, of a yellow colour, with a few reddish threads thereon.

9. *Verbasculum falsis Salvia tenuifolia Syriacum.* Small Sage-leaved Mullein of Syria.

Although I never saw this plant, yet because *Lobel* who first set it forth, entitleth it *Phlomas*, and placeth it among the *Verbascum* Mullains, I can doe no lesse then shew you it also with them, with this my note of *Verbasculum*, rather than *Verbascum*, from the posture of the flowers differing from all the other. Take therefore this short description of *Lobel*s, untill a more exact may be given. It hath long, narrow, and pointed leaves like unto the lesser, or Pigge Sage, all hoary as the square stalkes are, which have also much woolliness on them: the flowers are yellow, many standing together, at their toppes somewhat like to those, of the wild Campion, or Flower of *Briston*, called by divers *Nonefuch*.

The Place.

The first groweth by the side wayes and Lanés in many places in this Land: the second in the fields betwene *Cronenberg* and *Hafnia*, neare *Elfenore* in *Denmarke*, there observed by *Lobel*. The third and fourth doe grow but in some places of our owne Country, so that one shall hardly finde a plant in a great way. The fifth in many places likewise, both in *Kent*, *Surrey*, *Essex*, and elsewhere, The sixth is sometimes also to be found wild abroad, but

7. *Verbascum laciniatum*,
Tagg'd Mullen.8. *Verbascum Salicifolium* exoticum Cifoides.
Sage leaved Mullen.9. *Verbascum folijs Salviae tenuifoliae* Syriacum.
Small Sage leaved Syriac Mullen.

yer scarcely to be met with, and indeed unless one well exercised in the knowledge of plants, doe light upon it, and know it, it will scarce be regarded of a great many others. The seventh *Lobel* saith he found neare the ruines of an old Church, by the Bathes at Bathe in England. The eight is a stranger to us, we have onely the knowledge that it groweth at *Padoa*, or thereabouts, in a garden of a Signor *Clarissimo* of Venice, called *Contareni*. And the last is a greater stranger than it.

The Time.

All these Mulleins doe flower about Iuly, except the eighth and the last of whose time we are as yet ignorant, but hope shortly to be so well informed that we may informe others.

The Names.

Verbascum is called in Greek *φλόξ* from *φλόξ* uro & *φλόξ* φλόξ *flamma*, for that it served as a weeke to put into lampes to burne; and of the Latines *Candela regia* and *Candelaria*, because the elder age used the stalkes dipped in Suet to burne, whether at Funeralls or otherwise, and so likewise the English name *Hightaper*, for *Hightaper*, the h being left out, used in the same manner, as a *Taper* or *Torch*. It hath also some other names in Latine, as *Thapsus* *Thlapsus*, and *Tapsus barbarus*, and *Lanaria*, in English also some call it *Torches*, some *Bullockes longwort*, some *Hares beard*, and some *Iupiters staffe*: The first is called *Verbascum mas*, and *Verbascum mas latifolium* of most Writers. The second hath no other name than is in the title. The third is called by some *Verbascum mas* and by some *Femina* & *e converso*, *Lobel* calleth it in his observations *Verbascum femina*, and in his *Icones*, he calleth it *Phlomis alter*, *Verbascum lychnite Matthioli*: of *Fuchsius* it is called *Verbascum candidum mas*: of *Dodonaeus* in French, of *Turner* and *Gesner*, in holl., it is called *Verbascum album femina*: and of *Dodonaeus* in Latine *Verbascum angustius*; in English, white Mullen with long leaves. The fourth is called by *Lobel* *Tapsus barbarus maximus odoratus meridionalium* (and not *Septentrionalium* as *Bauhinus* hath it)

it) *flore albo*, in English Sweet white Mullein. The fitt is called *Verbasum nigrum* of all others. The sixt is not set forth by any other Author that I can finde than by *Bauhinus*, who onely remembreth it, as a kind of his first yellow *Blattaria*, or peradventure that *Blattaria* of *Pliny* with many branches: for the common blacke wilde Mullein is not this, but another plant, and therefore the name in the title is sufficient for it. The seventh is called by *Matthiolum* *Verbasum albidum*, and *Lobel* so saith also, and may be his *Erucifolium*, or *Salvisolium laciniatum*, as I said in the description. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Verbasum laciniatum* *Matthioli*, and *Camerarius* *Verbasum folio papaveris cornuti*. The eighth *Lobel* calleth *Verbasum sylvestre* *salvisolium exoticum*, and *Bauhinus* *Verbasum subrotundo salvia folio*, and saith he had it out of *Contarenius* his garden, by the name of *Verbasum Cistionides*: in English I have called it Sage, leaved Mullein, because I judge it may be a Mullein, in regard the flowers are *Cistus* fashion which is answerable to the rest of the right Mulleins. The last is called by *Lobel* *Pblemos lychmitis altera Syriaca*, *Lugdunensis* & *Bauhinus*, *Verbasum folio Salvia tenuifolia*. It is called by the Italians *Verbasco*, and *Tasso* *barbasso*: by the Spaniards *Verbasco*: by the French *Bovillon*: by the Germanes *Wulfgant*: by the Dutch *Woolle cruynde*: and we in English Mullein, &c. as is above said.

The Vertues.

Mullein is commended by *Diocorides* against laskes and fluxes of the belly, if a small quantity of the root be given in wine: the decoction thereof drunke is profitable for those that are burthen, and for those that have crampes and convulsions; and likewise for those are troubled with an old cough: the decoction thereof gargled, easech the paines of the toothache. If the seed and flowers hereof, together with the flowers of Camomill, and the powder of dried Venice Turpentine, be calt upon a few quick coales in a chafing-dish, or such like other thing set into a Clofe-stoole, and the party sitting bare over the fumes, that is troubled with the piles or falling downe of the fundament, or any the paines of that place, doth give much ease and helpe: as also for those that have a great desire to goe often to the stoole and can doe nothing, especially to such as have the bloody fluxe. An oyle made by the often infusion of the flowers, is of very good effect for the piles also. The decoction of the roore in red wine, or in water, if there be an ague, wherein red hot Steele hath bene often quenched, doth stay the bloody fluxe. The same also openeth the obstructions of the bladder and reins when one cannot make water. A decoction of the leaves hereof, and of Sage, Marjerome, and Camomill flowers, and the places bathed therewith, that have their veines and sinewes starke with cold, or with crampes, doth bring them much ease and comfort. It is said that there is not a better remedy found out for the hot gowt then to drinke three ounces of the distilled water of the flowers every morning and evening for some dayes together. *Arnaldus* saith, that if two drams of the juyce of the rootes of Mullein before it beate stalke, be taken in a draught of Muscadine at every time, for three or foure times one after another, an houre before the fitt of the quartane ague commeth upon any, it shall surely helpe them. The juyce of the leaves and flowers being laid upon rough warts, as also the powder of the dried rootes rubbed on, doth easily take them away, as *Matthiolum* saith, although it will doe no good to those that are smooth: and that the powder of the dried flowers is an especiall remedy for those are troubled with belly aches, or the paines and torments of the collick. The decoction of the root hereof, and so likewise the leaves is of great effect to dissolve the tumors or swellings, as also the inflammations of the throat. The seed and leaves boyled in wine, and after laid to any place that is prickt with a thorn, hath a splinter, or such like thing got into the flesh, draweth the forth speedily, easech the paines, and healeth them also. The leaves being bruised wrapped in double papers, and covered with hot ashes and embers, to bake a while, and then taken forth and laid warme upon any botch or boyle that hapneth in the groine or share, by filthinesse or otherwise, doth dissolve and heale them. The seed hereof bruised, boyled in wine, and laid upon any member out of joynt after it is set in againe, taketh away all swellings and paines thereof. The leaves and toppes of the lesser white Mullein boyled in water, and laid upon the places pained with the gowt, doth wondrously ease them. The distilled water of the flowers hereof dropped into the eyes, taketh away the watering of them, as also taketh away that rednesse of the face, is called in Latine *Gutta Rosacea*, and in English, the Rose, if it be washed therewith often, having a little Camphire dissolved in it. The water is likewise used against running or creeping sores, or any other deformity of the skin. The flowers bruised and made up into an ointment with the yolke of an egge, a few crummes of bread, and the juyce of leekes laid upon the painefull piles when they swell, doth ease the paines exceedingly, and helpe to bring them into their right place. Country men doe often give their Cartell that are troubled with coughes, the broth of the hearbe to drinke with good successe, as also to those that by casualty, or through loosenesse and weakenesse, voyd out their guts behind them. The leaves also a little bruised, and laid or bound to a Horse foote that is grievously prickt with shooing, doth wonderfully heale it in a short space. *Diocorides* saith it was a report in his time, that if dried figges were lapped in the leaves of female Mullein, which is that with large and white flowers, they will not putrifie at all. The golden flowers of the blacke Mullein boyled in lye, dyeth the haire of the head yellow, and maketh them faire and smooth. The leaves boyled in wine and a litle honey put to it, is fit to wash and cleanse foule ulcers, and boyled in vineger, doth helpe greene wounds. Taken also with Rue it is a remedy against the stinging of Scorpions.

CHAP. XXII.

Blattaria, Moth Mullein.

Blattaria is certainly a kind of black Mullein, and therefore to follow next, whereof there are sundry varieties as shall be shewed.

1. *Blattaria lutea odorata*. Sweet yellow Moth Mullein.

This sweet Moth Mullein hath sundry grayish Greene leaves lying on the ground, somewhat long and broad, and little or nothing snipt about the edges, but pointed at the ends: the stalkes are two or three foote high, with some smaller leaves on them, branching forth from the middle upwards into many long branches, stored with many small pale yellow flowers, of a small sweet scent, yet stronger than in the others, and seldome giveth seed, but abideth in the roore, which few or none of the other doe.

1. *Blattaria lutea odorata*.
Sweet yellow Moth Mullein.



Flora vi-
ridi.

3. *Blattaria flore luteo*.
Yellow Moth Mullen.

5. *Flore albo*.
and White.



Flora ca-
erulea.

2. *Blattaria lutea major five Hispanica*. The greater yellow Moth Mullein.

This Spanish kinde hath longer and greener leaves than the former, rounder also at the ends than the next that followeth: the stalke is stronger and higher than it also, whereon besides the leaves grow toward the toppe many gold yellow flowers, consisting of five leaves a piece, as all the rest doe, not so thicke set as the former, but a good deale larger, with some purplish threads in the middle, formed somewhat like unto a flye, after which come in their places round heads, two or three, or more sometimes together, but most usually one, wherein lye small dusky seed: the roote is not great, or full of fibres, but perisheth every yeare, after it hath given seed, except that it abide sometime in a milde winter.

3. *Blattaria lutea minor five vulgaris*. The ordinary yellow Moth Mullen.

This yellow Moth Mullen (that is most frequent in our gardens) hath such like long leaves as the last, but narrower and roundly dented about the edges: the stalke is usually single, and without branches, whereon stand such like gold yellow flowers, but leslier, with the like purple threads in the middle: the seed vessels are single, and the seed small, both so like the last, that they cannot be distinguished: the roote likewise perisheth every yeare after seed time.

4. *Blattaria flore luteo purpurascens*. Cloth of Gold Moth Mullen.

The greatest notes of difference betweene this and the last described, consisteth first in the flower, which is a yellowish purple, or the ground yellow, overshadowed with a bright crimson colour, which is of much delight: the threads in the middle are not so purple red as in the former, but neare unto the colour of the flower: secondly, it seldome beareth seed: thirdly, it doth longer abide in the roote, although in a hard Winter it will perish like the two last: this one of doubt hath bene raised from the seed of the last. *Lobel* setteth forth a sort hereof with Greene flowers which I never saw.

5. *Blattaria flore albo*. White Moth Mullen.

The leaves of this Moth Mullen are of a little fresher green colour, and sharper dented about the edges, in other things it differeth not from the ordinary yellow, but that the flowers are pure white, and hath the like purple threads like flyes creeping up as it were in the middle of the flowers.

6. *Blattaria flore purpureo*. Purple Moth Mullen.

The leaves of this purple Moth Mullen are broader, shorter, and of a grayer Greene colour than the former, and without any denting for the most part, yet pointed at the ends: the stalke riseth not so high as the former, but sometimes branched, bearing such like flowers: of a faire deepe blue or purple colour, tending to rednesse, the threads in the middle of the flower being yellow: the seed vessels hereof are smaller than in the former: the roote is long, thick, and blackish on the outside, abiding sundry yeares, and riseth plentifully from the shedding of it owne seed.

The blue Moth Mullen differeth in nothing from the last, but in the colour of the flower, which is of a paler bluish violet colour.

7. *Blattaria Cretica incana rotundo laciniato folio*. Hoary Candy moth Mullen with round torne leaves.

This Candy Mullen hath round hoary stalkes, rising up to the height of a foot and a halfe. whereon are set divers leaves without order, which are long, and as it were torne into smaller leaves, for every leaf hath small pieces of leaves, set on each side of the middle ribbe thereof, separated from the end leaf, which is somewhat broad, round, and a little dented about the edges, the whole leaf is very hoary, covered as it were with a woolly downe (especially in the hot Country where it groweth, but here it is hoary, white, and not so woolly) from the middle of the stalke upwards it breaketh forth sometimes into branches. whereon doe grow yellow flowers, very like unto the flowers of the yellow *Blattaria*, but

6. *Blattaria flore purpureo*.
Purple Moth Mullen.



7. *Blattaria Cretica incana rotundis laciniato folio*.
Hoary Candy moth Mullen with round pointed leaves.



but smaller : after which come small round heads, containing small browne seed, both heads and seed being smaller than those of the other *Blattarias* : the root perisheth with us at the first approach of winter, and seldome giveth ripe seed, because it flowreth so late, whereby we are to seeke of new seed every year.

8. *Blattaria Cretica incana longiore laciniato folio*. Hoary Candy Mullen with long leaves. This other Candy Mullen is in manner of growing, hoariness of leaves, yellow colour of the flowers, and in other things like unto the former, the onely difference, in this from the other is, in that the end leaf hereof upon every stalk is more long than the former, (which is as broad as long, making it seeme almost round) and the heads of seed are somewhat longer also.

9. *Blattaria altera folio rotundo flore luteo*. Round leaved Moth Mullen. The first leaves of this Mullen are somewhat long and pointed at the end, but those that are set upon the stalks, are all round pointed, and not so long every one, compassing the stalk at the bottome of the leafe, and are of a darke greene colour on the upper side, and grayish or hoary underneath : at the setting on of every leafe unto the stalk, come forth likewise two other smaller leaves, and from the middle of them shoot forth two or three flowers upon small long foot-stalks, which are yellow, with purple threads in the middle of them, like unto the other *Blattarias* : the heads and seed are small like unto the other, and the roote perisheth after seed time, as most of them also doe, and often groweth by the shedding of it owne seed.

10. *Verbascum frutescens spinosum*, sive *Blattaria Cretica spinosa*. Thorny Moth Mullen of Candy. I was in some doubt with my selfe whether this plant should belong to the *Verbasca*, as some would have it, or to the *Blattarias*, but finding it more agreeing with these than with them, although it bee woody or shrubbie. I have here placed it in his proper place, as I thinke. It riseth up with many small hoary hard and woody branches, spreading round about the roote, not above a foote and a halfe high, dividing it selfe into many slender branches, which are tender and greene while they are young, but quickly after turne hard and hoary, every sprigge of the branches ending in a sharpe thorne ; the leaves are many set together at spaces of the stalks and branches, somewhat like unto the leaves of the Sea-stockilloflower ; but much smaller and shorter, a little torne about the edges, but towards the toppes smaller and smaller, and not cut in at all, and of an hoary colour ; towards the tops of the branches also come forth many flowers, dispersedly set thereon (and not as the *Blattarias* or *Verbasca* doe, in a long spike) but consist of five round pointed yellowish leaves, with some purple threads in the middle of them, like unto the *Blattaria* : after which come such like round hard heads, containing small browne seed like unto them also : in Candy and other warme Countries, when it is growne old, it beareth a great bushy and thorny head, as it is here expressed : the roote is hard, long and woody, spreading much under ground, and abideth many yeares in the naturall places of those warme Countries where it groweth, but must have some coverture or defence with us against the extremities of our Winters, else it will hardly endure.

10. *Blattaria Cretica spinosa*.
Thorny Moth Mullen of Candy.

10. *Summitates Blattariae spinosae cum jam adoluerit planta*.
The tops of the thorny moth Mullen when it is grown old.



The Place.

The first, third, and fifth sorts have been found in severall places of our Land, as well in *Kent* on *Black-beath*, and neare *Detford*, as in other places: the other 3. of the first fixe sorts are onely nursed up with us in gardens, their naturall place being not knowne, but the other sorts that follow, except the ninth, doe grow in *Candy*, and from thence have been sent by *Honorius Bellus*, an Italian Physitian, in his time abiding in *Candy*, to divers persons in *Italy*, as to *Iohannes Pona* of *Verona*, and others there, and to *Clusius*, and *Plantain* in the Low-countries, and to *Bauhinus* and others: The ninth *Bauhinus* saith he onely found in his Apothecaries garden in *Basil*.

The Time.

They all flower in Summer, and give their seed presently after.

The Names.

The name *Blattaria* in Latine hath beene imposed hereon from *Blattis in se contrahentibus*, as *Pliny* saith (for it hath no Greeke name.) The first fixe or seven sorts have their names in their titles, as most Authors call them, but the seventh being the first *Candy* kind, *Honorius Bellus* first wrote of, and called it *Auturus*, or *Arcturus*, and saith he is bold so to doe, not knowinge better whereunto to referre it, (although it doth not thoroughly agree to the *Auturus*, or *Arcturus* of *Dioscorides*) which he sent to *Clusius*. I finding it better to agree with *Blattaria*, than any other plant, have put it under that tribe, and have given it an English name, according to the rest of the *Blattarias*, Hoary Candy Moth Mullen with round pointed leaves. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calleth it *Verbascum humile Creticum laciniatum*, and the Italian *Pona*, *Verbascum fruticosum auriculatum*. *Columna* saith it was sent unto him with the name of *Marum Creticum*, but he calleth it *Verbascum Brassica folio*, and referreth it to that *Verbascum* of *Dioscorides*, that hath the leafe of a Colewort. The eighth *Pona* in his Italian *Baldus* calleth it *Arturi secundae species*. The ninth *Bauhinus* calleth *Verbascum folijs subrotundis flore Blattariae*, and I in English Round leaved Moth Mullen. The last is called in *Candy* *Galastivida quasi lactea livida*, as *Honorius Bellus* saith, that sent it to *Clusius* (but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Galastivida*) who thereupon finding the leaves to be like unto Sea Stockgillflower, called it *Leucoium spinosum Creticum*, but withall saith it is in flower differing from them, because all the kindes of Stockgillflowers have but foure leaves in every flower, and this hath five. Some others therefore would give it a more proper name as they thinke, and call it *Verbascum frutescens spinosum Creticum incanum*, from the hoariness of the leaves and stalkes, but I thinke it may more fitly be raunged with the *Blattarias*, as I said before, for the reasons there expressed, in English Thorny Moth Mullen of *Candy*.

The Vertues.

I can finde no Author hath spoken of any other properties belonging to any of these *Blattarias*, then those *I liny* doth ascribe to the ordinary sort, that is, to gather Mothes unto it, wheresoever it is layed.

CHAP. XXIII.

Stachas. Cassidony.

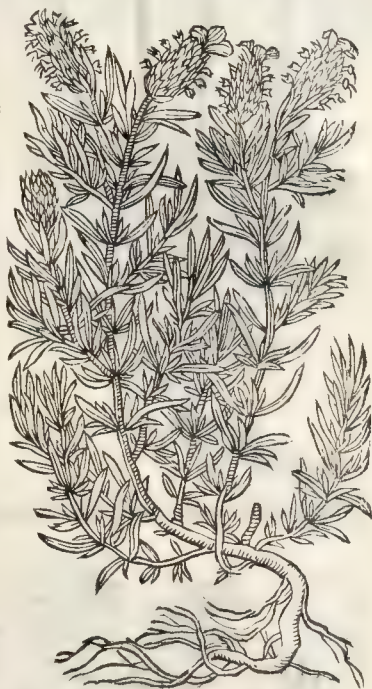


Here are two kin'des of *Stachas*, one with a purple flower, the other with a yellow, of each whereof there are divers sorts; *Heliochrysum* also is added unto them, by *Bashinus* and others, that entitle many sorts of *Chrysosome* with that name, but I doe not so thinke it fitt.

1. *Stachas Vulgaris*.
The ordinary Cassidony or French Lavender.

1. *Stachas vulgaris*. The ordinary Cassidony or French Lavender.

The common Sticadony as we call it in some places, or French Lavender that groweth with us, is a more tender plant than lavender, and more like an herb, than a bush or shrub, not above a foot and a halfe high, having many narrow long whitish Greene leaves like unto Lavender, but softer and smaller, set at severall distances about the stalkes, which spread into sundry branches, at the tops whereof stand long and round, and sometimes foure-square heads, of a darke greenish purple colour, compact of many scales, from which come forth the flowers of a bluish purple colour, after which follow seed vessels, which are somewhat whitish when they are ripe, containing blackish browne seed within them: the roote is somewhat woody, and will hardly abide our cold Winters, except in some places, or before it have flowered: the whole plant is somewhat sweet, but nothing so much as Lavender.



2. *Stachas vulgaris flore albo*. White flowered Cassidony.

This Cassidony differeth not from our ordinary garden Cassidony in any other thing so much as in the flowers, for although the leaves grow thick together upon the branches, being a little greener, and not altogether so white, and the heads short likewise, yet the flowers starting from among the scales, are larger than in the other, and of a pure white colour, which is very rare to meete with.

3. *Stachas longioribus foliis*. Cassidony with long leaved heads.

This Cassidony likewise differeth very little from the ordinary kinde: the chiefest differences noted betweene them are these; the toppes of the branches are bare, without leaves upon them, for an hand breadth in length or more, unto the heads: and the heads of these are not fully so large as in the other, but longer, and have divers hard, stiffe, and longer skinny purplish leaves rising above the heads of them, than at any time seene in the other, which in some places have a shew of some short pieces like unto thinne skinny leaves, of a purple or blue colour, the flowers, seed, and rootes are alike, and so is the smell.

4. *Stachas serrata folio*. Cassidony with dented leaves.

This dented Cassidony hath such like square brittle slender hoary branches, whereon are divers long narrow leaves set, many growing together, which are dented or notched about the edges, and as it were curled or crumpled, Greene on the upper side, and hoary underneath, of a hot taste, somewhat bitter: the toppes of the branches end in somewhat long square stalkes, naked, and without leaves unto the spiky heads, which are scaly, slenderer and longer than in the other; the flowers are like unto the other, but of a more purple colour; at the toppes of the heads stand such like skinny leaves, of a bluish purple colour as the former hath, the seed and rootes do not differ.

5. *Stachas viridis Dalechampij*. Yellow Cassidony with Greene heads.

I doe place this Cassidony betweene both these sorts, because it doth in some things partake with both, the description whereof is in this manner. It hath many Greene stalkes, and woody like the rest, whereon grow the leaves at spaces, many set together, whereof the two outermost are longer than the other, all of a pleasant Greene colour, at the toppes of the branches stand such like scaly heads as the former, but longer, from which come forth yellow flowers round about the heads, at the toppes whereof stand two long Greene leaves.

6. *Stachas Rosmarini facie Cretica*. Candy Rosmary like Cassidony.

From the seed sent out of Candy by the name of *Stachas rose* this fine plant, so like in face or forme unto the ordinary *Stachas*, or Cassidony, that any at the first sight would surely say it were the same, rising up with a stalke, not much higher than Cassidony, divided from the very ground into divers branches, and they againe and againe into many lesser, leaning downwards a little, beset at every joynt, sometimes with two, and sometimes with three or foure small and narrow long leaves, of a grayish Greene colour, smelling somewhat sweet: at the joynts with the leaves toward the toppes of the branches grow forth small flowers, very like unto Rosemary, both for colour, forme, and bignesse, after which succeed small round heads, or seed vessels, no bigger than Pepper-cornes, wherein are contained small seed: the roote is slender and woody, divided into severall sprays: the whole plant is of an obscure gray colour, and smelleth somewhat like *Stachas*, but more weakely, tasting a little bitter, with small heat, but more astringency.

7. *Chrysos*

3. *Stachas longioribus legulis*. Callidony with long leaved heads.



4. *Stachas ferrato folio*. Callidony with dented leaves.



6. *Stachas Rosmarini facie* Cretica. Candy Rosemary like Callidony,



7. *Stachas Citrina* hœt Coma aurea. Golden or yellow Callidony.



7. *Chrysosome five coma aurea & Stachas citrina vulgaris.* Golden tufts, or golden Cassidony.

This golden Cassidony hath sundry hoary branched stalkes, with long and narrow whitish leaves, dispersedly set thereon unto the toppes, where the flowers appeare in umbels, each branch bearing a large tuft of scaly yellow flowers, like a loose or sparfed umbell, keeping their colour long before they wither, and being gathered in a sic dry time when they are in their perfection, will so abide, and be kept a long time after: the seed is red, smaller than Marjerome, and sharper: the roote is small and black: the whole plant is of a strong sweet scent, not unpleasant.

8. *Chrysosome five Stachas Citrina Cretica.* Candy golden Cassidony, or Goldilocks.

This Candiot groweth very like the former, but with smaller long leaves, all hoary, the flowers are in larger umbels, greater also, and of a more shining pale gold colour, which will abide, being gathered in the beauty as the other. There is another sort called *Elichrysom Orientale* by *Banhusius*, differing little from this last sort, but in the scaly heads of flowers, which are greater and longer than they, and in the whole plant which is taller and more hoary. *Elichrysom Orientale.*

9. *Chrysosome Cretica altera five Hispanica.* Spanish Golden Cassidony.

9. *Chrysosome Cretica altera five Hispanica.* Spanish golden Cassidony.

This other Candiot or Spaniard, which you will, groweth sometimes but with one stalke, or else with more, halfe a yard high, covered with an hoary downe, having sundry long and narrow leaves on them, sometimes dispersedly set, and sometimes more together, greene on the upper side, and hoary underneath: at the toppes grow small branches, bearing one or two scaly long heads of yellow flowers, somewhat like to those of Maudeline, consisting of many threads or thrums.

10. *Stachas citrina altera odora.* Sweet yellow Cassidony.

The yellow sweet Cassidony is a small low plant, not rising above a foote and a halfe high at the most, with divers slender branches somewhat hoary, whereon are set small long and narrow leaves, of a darke or more sullen hoary colour, then those of the former golden Cassidony, at the toppes of the long divided stalkes, stand single heads of yellow scales, nothing of so lively a yellow colour as they, nor so round, but a little longer than round, with a few threads or thrums at the tops, which bring forth small browne seed, wrapped in some downe: the roote is black, but smaller and slenderer than it: this hath a lesse heady scent than the other, yet not unpleasant.

11. *Stachas Citrina odora.* Unfavory yellow Cassidony.

This small Cassidony hath divers low hoary stalkes, not above a foote high, whereon doe grow small long hoary leaves, broader and larger than the last: at the toppes of the stalkes stand most commonly two heads, yet sometimes but one, which are greater and longer than the last, and the scales likewise longer, and somewhat of a brownish greene with the hoariness, from whence rise many pale yellow threads or thrums, which when they are past, the seed ripening, is inclosed in downe, and blowne away with the wind: the roote is lesse than the last, and blackish, but not lesse woody: this whole plant and every part is utterly without any scent to bee perceived in it.

12. *Stachas Citrina sylvestrior.* Wilde yellow Cassidony.

This wilde Cassidony (for thereunto I referre it) hath a round hairy stalk, stored with most pure white wooll, divided at the toppes into severall short branches, the leaves that stand on them are somewhat longer and larger than the last; greene on the upper side, and grayish, hoary, and woolly underneath, and a little ended about the edges, the ends of the branches are naked without leaves, for foure inches long, bearing at the toppes of every of them one scaly head, with divers yellow threads or thrums in the middle, like unto the last, but somewhat larger.

13. *Stachas Citrina Cretica flore amplo.* Candy unfavory yellow Cassidony with large flowers.

This brave silver-like plant groweth very high and tall, having a straight round stalke that is white or hoary, and of a fingers thicknesse, spreading sundry branches, so thick set with small long and hoary leaves, many together at spaces, that they cover and hide the branches almost wholly, and are more like unto Cassidony than Lavender-cotton leaves, whereunto *Alpinus* doth liken them, but not dented about the edges: the upper part of the stalkes divide themselves into small sprigges, bearing each of them, on a long slender stalke, a large yellow flower, like unto a single Marigold standing in a greene huske, wherein after the flower is withered and past, groweth small long seed like unto Sow-thistle seed: the roote is long, white, and tender: this plant hath neither scent or taste much to be perceived in it, saving a little bitternesse, whereby the Natives finde it effectfull to kill the wormes, to provoke urine, to open obstructions, and to helpe the jaundise, and the powder of the dried hearbe, or the juyce thereof, to cleanse and heale foule ulcers and sores.

14. *Stachas purpurea odorata.* Sweet purple Cassidony.

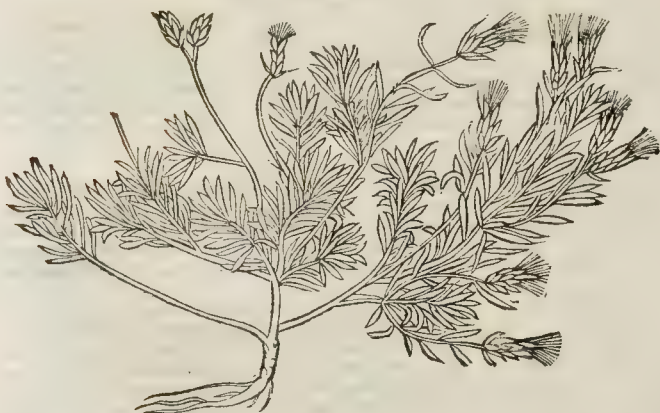
I doe acknowledge that I doe not please my selfe, but others, in the placing of this plant in this place, and by this name, for although it hath a face or shew in some things like unto the yellow unfavory Cassidony, yet in other things it so farre differeth, that I might in my judgement, more truly place it with the *Jacens* Knapweeds, than with these, as the description following will shew to any that will duely consider it, which is thus. It riseth to the height almost of a cubite, leaning or bending downe the branches, whereby it spreadeth in compasse more than in height, from a long hard blackish root, shooting forth woody and hoary branches, whereon doe grow many long and narrow leaves, of a darke greene colour on the upper side, and a little hairy withall, but of an hoary white on the under-



13. *Stachas Citrina* cretica flore amplo.
Candy unfavoury yellow Cassidony with large flowers.



14. *Stachas purpurea odorata*.
Sweet purple Cassidony.



Ilands called *Stachades* where it groweth, which are over-against *Marselles*, yet *Marselles* is two dayes journey from the Sea, and those Ilands doe lye neare unto the Country of *Olbia*. *Galen* saith it groweth in every Country, and as well in *Candy*, as the Ilands *Stachades*, in English it is called *Sticadove*, *Cassidony*, and French *Lavender*, but the *Stachas Citrina* is so called upon the correspondency and likenesse of the properties and temperature, as well as of the forme of leaves and heads : it is also called *Coma aurea*, *Chrysocome*, and *Tinearina*. Old *Gerard* was very confused in the figures of the two chapters of *Elichrysium*, and *Stachas Citrina*, or *Chrysocome*. For his *Coma aurea*, is *Matthiolus* his *Elichrysium verum*, and his *Stachas Citrina* *Matthiolus* his *Elichrysium Italicum*, which is *Clusius* his *Stratiotes Millefolia flore luteo* : his *Chrysocome*, or *Amaranthus luteus*, is *Stachas Citrina vulgaris* : his *Amaranthus Galeni*, is *Stachas Citrina altera odorata* of *Lobel* : the description of most are according to *Lobel* : in English also they have divers names as golden Tufts, Goldilocks, Golden flower, gentle Golden flower of life, and yellow Cassidony, by which I rather entitle these plants, then by the others. The first is called *Stachas purpurea*, and *Arabica*, or *Stachas* by *Matthiolus*, the second *Bauhinus* onely mentioneth, *Clusius* calleth the third *Stachas longioribus foliis*, and *Lobel* *Stachas nudis cauliculis summis*, *Lugdunensis* *Stachas capitulis foliatis*, and *Bauhinus* *Stachas caulis*.

underside, and very woolly, and a little dented about the edges : at the toppes of the branches come forth sometimes but one, but more often two long heads together, composed of many scales, at the toppes whereof stand the flowers, which are nothing but long threads or thrums, of an excellent purple colour, as sweet in scent, as pleasant to the sight : after the flowers are past, in those scaly heads grow the seed wrapped in downe, which is somewhat like unto the small Pine Thistle seed.

The Place.

The first *Cassidony* or *Stachas* which is used by Apothecaries and others in Physick, groweth in *Arabia*, as well as in *France* or *Spaine*, or upon Mount *Garganus* in *Italy*, which is called in the Italian tongue *Alamo Santo Angelo*. The second was found in *Morona*, a place in *Cassile* or *Spaine*. The third is found in many places, both in *France* and *Spaine* promiscuously among the other common sorts. The 4. *Clusius* saith is very rare to meet with, for that he onely found naturall on the toppes of the *Calpe*. The fifth *Dalechampius* only hath set forth, without naming the place where it grew. The sixth as *Lobel* saith groweth in the Province of *France*, in *Spaine* also, and nigh the *Rhine* in *Germany*, but lesse sweet : the seventh and eighth in *Candy* and *Spaine* likewise : the ninth and tenth *Lobel* setteth forth to grow about *Mompelier* in *France*, and *Clusius* saith hee found them in *Spaine* and *Portugal*. The eleventh grew on the Hills neare *Terracinum* in *Italy* : the 12. was found among the low Skarlet Okes and Strawberry trees in the Mountaine *Catius* neare *Mompelier* : the 13. in *Candy* : and the last in *France*.

The Time.

Although divers of these have beene observed to bee in flower in March and April, according to the climate where they grow naturall, yet in our Gardens of these more Northerly countries, the former three sorts flower not untill May or June, and the rest flower not untill August for the most part, if they doe abide, for they are all of them very tender, and must bee kept with great care and looking to.

The Names.

It is called *σανδα* in Greeke, and *Stachas* in Latine, and most commonly *Stichados* by the Apothecaries, and *Stachas Arabica*, because the best was brought out of *Arabia*. *Dioscorides* saith it tooke the name *Stachas* from the

culis non foliatis, in English Cassidony with long leaved heads. The fourth is called by *Clusius Stachas crispifolia*; by *Dodoneus* and *Bauhinus Stachas folio serrato*, of *Gerard* and his Corrector *Stachas multifida*, but the figure is that of *Lavendula multifida folio*, as *Clusius* giveth it, for there are not two *Stachades* with divided leaves. *Lugdunensis* setteth it downe for *Succadus* of *Avicenna*, according to *Myconius* judgement, in English Cassidony with dented leaves. The fifth besides the name in the title, is called by *Bauhinus Stachas viridis capitulo oblongo*. The sixth is called by *Alpinus lib. de plantis exoticis Rosmarinum Stachadis facie*, but because it doth come nearer to *Stachas* than to *Rosemary* in my opinion, I have referred it thereunto. The seventh is called *Stachas Citrina* by most Authors, by *Lobel Chrysocome*, and *Coma aurea* sive *Amaranthus luteus* by *Fuchsius* and others, and taken by those of *Mompelien* to be the right *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides*, excepting one small word wherein there might be a fault also, *Casalpinius*, and *Bauhinus* entitle it *Elichrysium*, whereas *Dioscorides* his *Helichrysium*, differeth from his *Chrysocome*, in having Southernewood like leaves, (and therefore I referre *Helichrysium* rather to the Milfoiles, as you shall finde it there among them. The eighth is called *Elichrysium* by *Honorius Bellus*, and the other sort thereof, *Elichrysium orientale* by *Bauhinus*, and by *Camerarius* in *Epitome*, *Stachas Citrina comis grandioribus*. The ninth may be as well the *Chrysocome peregrina secunda* of *Clusius*, as his quinta *Cretica*, for he saith they are very like. The tenth is the *Stachas Citrina altera*, and altera odora of *Lobel*, by *Clusius Chrysocome peregrina prima*, by *Lugdunensis Ageratum aliud quorundam*, and by *Bauhinus Elichrysium sylvestre angustifolium capitulis conglobatis*. The eleventh *Lobel* calleth *Stachas Citrina altera modora*, and is *Clusius* his *Chrysocome peregrina tertia*, which *Lugdunensis* setteth downe, for *Gnaphalium marinum Dalechampi* and *Bauhinus* calleth *Elichrysium sylvestre flore oblongo*. The twelfth *Bauhinus* calleth *Elichrysium sylvestri flore oblongo similis*, in English it willd yellow Cassidony. The thirteenth *Alpinus lib. de exoticis plantis*, calleth *Santulina Cretica*, but I, as it is in the title, for the reason expressed in the description. The last was sent by *Pilliterius* from *Mompelien*, by the name of *Stachas purpurea odorata*, who said it was to be referred to the *Stachas Citrina altera modora*, because it was so like it, but yet was a differing sort from it: the causes that make me dissent from that opinion, whereof I said something before in the description, I will here set downe: by the description you finde it hath a scaly head, and purple thrummes rising in the midst of it, which is the flower (and such have the flowers of all the *Jaceas*) and the seed likewise inclosed in the heads among the downe, are like unto the seeds of the small low Pine Thistle, which are like the seeds of other Thistles, that is flat, hard, and shining, and such are most of the seeds of the *Jaceas Cyanus*, and some others: but none of the *Stachades* have thrummes for their flowers, and none of the other *Stachades purpurea*, or *Citrina*, have such like seeds, and these two things cause me to thinke it fitter to be referred to the *Jaceas* whereunto it is like both in flower and seed. There is a controversie betweene *Molinaus* the Author of the great Herball named *Lugdunensis*, and *Pena* and *Lobel* which should be the true *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides*. *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, striving to make *Stachas Citrina vulgaris*, called *Coma aurea*, and of some *Tinearia* and *Amaranthus luteus*, and taken of *Dodoneus* to be *Elichrysium* of *Theophrastus*, and *Ageratum* of *Dioscorides*, to be the true *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides* and *Molinaus*, in folio 780. contradicting and confuting them. *Lobel* and *Pena* in the description of *Stachas Citrina*, say that the golden yellow toppes or head of tufted flowers thereof hath caused the name of *Chrysocome*, which our age could not hitherto know, in wanting the knowledge of the true Hifope, unto whose tufted toppes it was by *Dioscorides* compared: but now that the true Hifope is declared and set forth (which they make to be the Winter or Pot-Marjerome of our Country, as I have shewed you in the first Chapter of this Booke) with whose tufted toppes or umbell of flowers, they compared the flowers of the yellow Cassidony, they are perswaded that the *Stachas Citrina* is the true *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides*, but yet afterwards they say that one word or two in *Dioscorides* description of *Chrysocome* doth hinder it, and that is that the rootes of *Chrysocome* (saith *Dioscorides*) are small like unto the rootes of Black Hellebor, and the taste thereof resembling *Cyperus*, of a sweet, but austere taste, for which they thinke there may be some fault in the text of *Dioscorides*. Thus you see the scope and drift of their reasons to be, that because few did know what hearb was the true *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides* (who compared the tufted heads of flowers thereof unto Hifope) & that thereby it was manifest, that our Hifope not having any tufted head or umbell of flowers, but a spiked head was not the true Hifope of *Dioscorides*, and therefore they having shewed what was the true Hifope, would also declare this yellow Cassidony, whose tufted head of flowers is like unto that of their Hifope, to be the true *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides*: Unto all which allegations *Molinaus* thus answereth. That first he would examine whether our ordinary Hifope be the true Hifope of *Dioscorides*, and what part thereof is compared or referred to the *Chrysocome*, and then whether this *Stachas Citrina* be the true or no. There are saith he, two sorts of Hifope well knowne to us, the one tame, or of the garden, with a spike of blue flowers, which is the more bitter: and the other wilde with a red flower, which is lesse bitter. Now they that deny either of these to be the true Hifope of *Dioscorides*, are led by this reason: that the leaves of each of them are long and narrow, not like unto any of the kindes of *Origanum*, which are round, and by *Dioscorides* compared to the leaves of *Marjerome*, *Pennyroyall*, and *Dittany*. This saith he, hath troubled many that did not know a third kind, (which is the round leaved Hifope) (declared in the first Chapter of Hifope) set forth by him, and like the other two sorts, but that the leaves are round like unto *Origanum* or *Marjerome*. If this kinde of Hifope had beene knowne to them, they would not have called for an hearb out of *England*, to supply the place of the right Hifope, seeing it hath a place of it owne, even among the sorts of wild *Origanum* or *Marjerome*, whereunto it is like, but somewhat altered by manuring from that which is common. But this their Hifope or Pot-Marjerome hath no corymbi tufts or umbells, they are rather a heape of flowers gathered together, as the wild *Origanum* or *Marjerome* hath, for no man did ever attribute any such heads or tufts as are called corymbi, unto any of them. This knot being untied, it followeth (saith he) that we try whether the *Stachas Citrina* be *Chrysocome*. In this their plant there is no likenesse of leaves, of neither of the sorts of Hifope to be seene, to wit, either of the long or of the round leaved sort, besides the bushy toppes of leaves and stalkes of flowers of this *Stachas Citrina*, loosely set together, is not a close tuft of heads, such as *Corymbus* (which is a close umbell or tuft of heads or seeds, such as the Ivie hath) is usually said to be, but are onely a few yellow golden round shining bullets, or heads at the toppes: the roote also thereof hath no thicke and small strings as *Helleborus niger* hath; nor is like to *Cyperus*, nor hath an austere sweet taste, all which *Chrysocome* hath: He therefore (I meane the foresaid *Molinaus*) saith that hee hath often in revolving these doubts, suggested to those Herbarists that have knowledge in plants, that hearbe which the French call *Targon*, and some in Latine *Targus*, *Tarshon*, *Tragum*, and *Dracubortensis*, in English *Tarragon*, and which *Ru-*

ellius too credulous of fables, thought was produced from the seed of Flaxe put into the roote of an Onion to bee very agreeable to the description of *Chrysocome*, in the toppes set with many corymbi or tufted heads : in the leaves like unto the ordinary long leaved Hifope: and in the roote branching as *Helieborus niger*, of the colour of *Cyperus*, of a taste not unpleasant, which is somewhat austere with the sweetnesse, by which quality it is profitable to the diseases of the liver and lungs. This (saith he) seemeth probable to me, and therefore I could not bee silent therein, setting forth the nature of *Chrysocome*, leaving it to the judgement of those that are more learned. I have, I confesse beene a little too prolix or tedious in this narration, but I was rather willing to set forth the whole minde of the man, then to abridge any of his reasons, that comparing both his negatives and affirmatives, yee may agree or dissent from them : For my owne part seeing *Clusius* and others, doe account the *Stachas Citrina*, to be *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides*, and mis-like of this opinion of *Targum* ; I can doe no lesse, and thinke there is farre lesse reason in any to suppose *Targum* to be *Chrysocome*, than *Stachas Citrina*. for *Dioscorides* in the description thereof, mentioneth no likenesse of leaves, but of the toppes of tufted heads to be like unto Hifope, and the small rootes unto those of *Helieborus niger*, equalling *Cyperus*. The Arabians call *Stachas Astochodes*, and *Astochodes* : the Italians *Stachas* and *Stachado* : the Spaniards *Cantueso* : the French *Stichades* : the Germanes *Stichas kraut* : the Dutch *Stichas cruist* : and we in English *Sticadove* *Cassidony*, and French *Lavender*. The *Stachas citrina* is called by the Italians *Amarantio giallo*, by the Germanes *Motten blumen*, and Rhein blumen.

The Vertues.

The decoction of our garden *Cassidony* is as effectuall as Hifope for the diseases of the breast, that is, for coughs and colds. It is put into Antidotes, that is such medicines, as are remedies against infection and poison. It is of a mixt temperature, as *Galen* saith, to wit, of a small earthly cold essence, from whence it hath the quality of binding ; and of another more earthly extenuated, from whence it is bitter, by the mixture of both which, it openeth obstructions, and freeth the body from them, it extenuateth, cleanseth, and strengthneth all the inward parts and bowels, as also the whole frame of the body. *Mesues* saith it cleanseth, purgeth, and resolvethe all obstructions of the liver, spleene, and of the other inward parts ; it hindereth putrefaction, and correcteth their intemperature ; by that small astringent quality that is in it. It strengthneth the braine and sinewes, the heart, and all the other inward parts : It purgeth black choller and flegme, as well from the head and braine, as the sinewes, and other the instruments of the senses, and comforteth them also. It is very effectuall in all cold griefes, used in drinckes, baths, or fomentings. An oyle made therewith and fomented, giveth as it were life to the braines and sinewes, by warming and comforting them. Taken with vineger of Squilles, it helpeth the falling sicknesse, and swimming of the head, and is helpfull for all other paines of the head and stomack ; with *Lapis Cyaneus*, or *Sal Indicum*, it helpeth those that are melancholick, whom feares and terrours doe accompany. Taken with the juyce of Buglosse and of Pipins, it helpeth the sadnesse of the heart, and melancholy ; it easeth the paines of the sinewes, arteries, muscles, and joynts, taken in what manner you will : the fumes thereof taken into the nostrils, openeth them when they are closed : Taken in a Syrupe or any other forme, it helpeth the quartane ague, and all other day agues, especially in those that are flegmatick. It is especially hurtfull to those that are hot, dry, and cholerick, because it troubleth the stomack, and provoketh both thirst and fainting : but because it worketh slowly, some *Sal gemma* is added unto it to quicken it, or else sometimes the *Myrobalani Indici*, or *Chebuli*, to make it the more forcible, and sometime Squilles are added, especially in the griefes of the head ; It is made the stronger, if it be steeped or boyled in whey : it is the lesse hurtfull if it be boyled with wine, the juyce of Pipins, and a few Raisons of the Sunne. *Cassidony* and a little Spike or Lavender, steeped in old oyle, is of much good use, and of great effect for all the cold causes aforesaid. The heads of *Cassidony* are of more force than the leaves ; *Pliny* saith it provoketh womens monethly courses and urine : It is of especiall good use for the cold griefes of the mother, and for women with child. The other yellow *Stachas* or *Cassidony*, is much about the same temperature and vertues, serving very well for most of the affects before specified, as you shall heare : It is somewhat bitter and binding, and therefore it warmeth, dryeth, openeth and cleanseth, where cause requireth. The toppes or flowers steeped or boyled in wine, openeth all obstructions of the liver and gall, and therefore helpeth the jaundice and dropie ; and is very profitably taken of those that have the falling sicknesse, and for all other the diseases of the braine, proceeding of a cold cause, as catarrhs, rheumes, and distillations, and also all old griefes of the head, that are continuall ; and the Palsie also, whether yee take the decoction of the hearbe, or the powder thereof in Oxymel or Rhodomell ; it likewise killeth the wormes of the belly. It being boyled in lye is very profitable for all those diseases of the head, to wash it therewith, and besides cleanseth the head of scurffe, dandriffe, and such other things as offend it, and killeth lice therein. The decoction of the hearbe openeth and cleanseth the reynes, and uritory parts, causing abundance of urine, especially in them whose urine was stopped before. The flowers are very profitably used in all those bathings, that are applied to the obstructions, and cold griefes of the mother. *Pena* saith he hath by good experience found it effectuall in the diseases of the liver, which proceed from the bad concoction therein, by reason of clammy humours, and thick vapours, that passe thorow the tunicles thereof ; it is not without danger given to those whose lungs are enflamed : but is especially good for all thin, sowre, and salt flegme oppressing them. *Clusius* saith that they of *Spain* used the decoction of the Spanish fort against the wind collick with good effect.

CHAP. XXIII.

Lavendula, Lavender.



Here are two sorts of Lavender or Spike, or Lavender Spike, that is a lesser and a greater, of each whereof there are some diversities, as shall be shewed.

1. *Lavendula major sive vulgaris*, Garden Lavender.

Our ordinary Lavender riseth up with a hard woody stemme above the ground, parted into many small branches, whereon are set whitish long and narrow leaves by couples, one against another, from among which rise up naked square stalkes, with two leaves at a joynt, and at the toppes divers small huskes standing round about them, formed in long round heads or spikes with purple gaping flowers springing out of each of them : the roote is woody,

woody, and spreadeth in the ground: the whole plant is of a strong sweet scent, but the heads of flowers much more, and more piercing the fences, which are much used to bee put into linnen and apparell. There is also a kinde hereof that beareth white flowers, and somewhat broader leaves but it is very rare, and kept but with a few with us, being more tender, and not so able to endure our cold Winters.

2. *Lavendula minor* five Spica. Small Lavender or Spike.

The Spike or small Lavender is very like unto the former, but groweth not so high, neither is the head or spike so long, but shorter and smaller, and the flowers of a deeper purplish blue colour: the leaves also are a little harder, whiter, and shorter than the former: the scent also is somewhat sharper and stronger. This is nothing so frequent with us as the first, and is nuried up but with few, that take delight in rare hearbes and plants, and kept in a warmer place.

3. *Lavendula minor flore albo*. Small white Lavender or Spike with a white flower.

This small Lavender is in all things like unto the other small Lavender, but that the whole plant is smaller, and the flowers are white, which maketh it to differ from the other.

4. *Lavendula folio multifido*. Jagged Lavender.

This small Lavender riseth up with square rough and hoary branches, to the height of a foote and a halfe, bearing thereon many hoary whitish leaves, very much jagged or torne on the edges, into many parts unto the middle ribbe, and each part cut or jagged, of a sharpe taste, and a pleasant scent, yet much weaker than in the other small Lavender: from among which rise foure-square hoary stalkes, without any leaves on them unto the toppes, where they beare small spikes of purple flowers, like unto the small Lavender or Spike, but that the flowers seeme to stand square, or in foure parts or corners: the roote is hard and woody like unto the other.

The Place.

The three first sorts are found naturally in many places of *Spaine* and *Narbone* in *France*, where the other groweth, although both sorts with white flowers, are much more rare, and seldome, and nuried up as I said with us in their Gardens that are curious. The last was found by *Clusius* both about *Malaca* in *Spaine* and *Murcia* in the Realme of *Granado*: it groweth also sometimes in the gardens of those that are curious of all rare hearbs and plants.

The Time.

These all flower about the end of June, and beginning of July, and although *Clusius* saith hee found the last about *Malaca* in flower in February, and in March about *Murcia*, yet it doth not flower in these colder Countries untill June at the soonest, or July.

The Names.

Lavender is called in Latine *Lavandula*, and *Lavendula*, and of some *Lavanda*, quia lavacris expetitur, because it was much used in washings. The ordinary great Lavender is called by *Matthiolum*, *Nardus Italica*, and *Pseudonardus*. *Tragus* calleth it *Spica*, *Nardus Germanica*, but most other Authors *Lavendula major mas*, as they doe the smaller, *minor* & *femina*. *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* would make it to bee *Cassia alba*, as hee would also have *Rosmary* to be *Cassia nigra*, and of some to be the *Iphium* of *Theophrastus*. It is thought of many, to be the *Cneorum* that *Pliny* saith *Higinus* called *Casia*, which was frequently planted in the gardens of *Italy* for their Bees to feed on, and was also used in garlands, whereof *Virgil* in his *Georgicks* and *Bucolics* maketh mention, before *Higinus* or *Plinies* time, in these verses.

Tum Casia, atque alijs intexens suavis herbis
Mollia luteola pingit vaccinia caltha. and againe
Vix humiles apibus casias, roremque minifrat. and
Nec circum casia virides, & olentia late
Serpilla, & graviter spirantis copia thymbra
Floreat, irrigumque bibat violaria fontem,

1. *Lavendula major flore purpura*.
Garden Lavender.



Flore
albo,

4. *Lavendula folio multifido*. Jagged Lavender.



Anguil-

Anguillara is of opinion that Lavender should be the *Cneorum album* of *Theophrastus*, and that Rosmary should be his *Cneorum nigrum*, which *Matthioli* confuteth sufficiently, from the description of the parts, which can be no wayes like them; viz. that both sorts of *Cneorum* have flexible branches, fit to binde other things withall, which neither Lavender nor Rosmary can doe; that the one sort of *Cneorum* hath a good scent, and the other without scent, although *Anguillara* would pervert the word, to make the blacke have a good scent, as well as the white, which cannot stand with the scope of the text; and that both of the *Cneora* doe flower after the Autumne quarter, which Lavender doth not; and Rosmary, although it doe so, yet it flowreth first in the Spring; and lastly, that the rootes of *Cneorum* descend deepe into the ground, whereas neither Lavender nor Rosmary doe so. The lagged Lavender is called by *Clusius*, as it is in the title, and others since his time, doe so entitle it likewise, yet, as I said before, the figure of *Stachys multifida* in *Gerard*, both old and new, is the true figure of this *Lavendula folio dissecto*, as *Bauhinus* calleth it, and therefore I mervaile that *Malter Johnson* did not see, or would let passe such an error, that had corrected farre lesse.

The Vertues.

Lavender is of especiall good use for all the griefes and paines of the head and braine, that proceed from a cold cause; as the Apoplexie, falling sicknesse, the drowie or sluggish malady, crampes, convulsions and palsies, as also those that are given to faint often. It strengneth the stomach, and freeeth the liver and spleene from obstructions, provoketh womens courses, and expelleth the dead child, and the secondine or after-birth. The flowers of Lavender steeped in wine, helpeth them to make water that are stopp'd; as also that are troubled with the winde or collick, if the places be bathed therewith. A decoction made with the flowers of Lavender, Horehound, Fennell, and Asparagus rootes, and a little Cinamon, is very profitably used, to helpe the falling sicknesse, and the giddinesse or turning of the braine. It is good to garble the mouth with the decoction of the flowers, against the paines of the teeth. Two spoonefulls of the distilled water of the flowers taken, doth helpe those that have lost their speech or voyce, restoring it them againe. It helpeth also the tremblings and passions of the heart, and the swoonings and faintings thereof likewise, not onely drunke, but even applied to the temples, or to the nostrils to be smelt unto, as also tyed to the arteries: but where the body is replete with blood and humours, it is not safe to use it, because of the hot and subtil spirits wherewith it is possessed. The lesser Lavender is much commended in all the diseases of the mother, as the strangling or suffocation, the dislocation or displacing, &c. for women to be bathed therewith, as also to helpe forward their travaile; The oyle chymically drawne from Lavender, which is usually called oyle of spike is of so fierce and piercing spirits, that it is to be used with great respect, and but some few drops used with other things, either for inward or outward griefes.

CHAP. XXV.

Rosmarinum. Rosmary.

There was formerly but one sort of Rosmary knowne, but we have now more diversity, than hath beene extant before, which shall be declared in this Chapter.

1. *Libanotis coronaria sive Rosmarinum vulgare.*
Ordinary Rosmary.



1. *Libanotis coronaria sive Rosmarinum vulgare.* Ordinary Rosmary.

Our ordinary garden Rosmary is so well knowne I thinke, to all manner of persons being continually in their hands, that I shall scarce need to describe it, yet not to passe it over so slightly. It is well observed in our owne Land in divers places (as Noblemens gardens, &c.) where it hath stood long, as well as in the naturall places, that it groweth in time to a great height, with a great and woody stemme, of a close firme substance, and whitish (fit to make Instruments of, &c. being cut into long thin boords for the purpose) branching forth into sundry armes, and from them againe into many other smaller branches, at the joynts whereof, are set at severall distances, many long and very narrow leaves, greene above, and grayish underneath, and with them all all along the stalkes towards the toppes, divers small gaping flowers, of a pale bleake bluish colour, standing in whitish huskes: the seed is small and reddish, but seldome doth any that is sowne in our Country endure the first Winter without extraordinary care, and therefore is usually encreased by slipping: the whole plant doth smell exceeding sweet.

2. *Rosmarinum striatum sive aureum.* Gilded Rosmary.

This Rosmary differeth not from the former in any thing but in the leaves, which are edged or striped, or pointed with a faire gold yellow colour, which so continueth all the yeare throughout, yet fresher in Summer than in Winter.

3. *Rosmarinum latifolium.* Broad leaved Rosmary.

This also groweth like the former, but wee have not seene it growne so great in our Country, nor with such woody branches, and is more tender to keepe: the leaves are larger, and of a more deepe shining greene colour on the upper side, and little or nothing whitish underneath, more thinly also or sparsely set on the stalkes: the flowers likewise differ not from the precedent.

4. *Ros-*

4. *Rosmarinum flore duplici*. Double flowered Rosemary.

The double flowered Rosemary thus farre differeth from the former, that it hath stronger stalkes while it is young then the last, or not so easie to breake, fairer also, and larger leaves than the first, and the flowers double like as the Larkes heele or spurte: and all this narration is but by information, not sight.

5. *Rosmarinum sylvestre Matthioli*.
Matthioli his wild Bohemian Rosemary.

5. *Ledum S. lesiatum Clusii*.
Wilde sweete Silesia Rosemary.



5. *Rosmarinum sylvestre Bohemicum Matthioli sive Ledum Silesiacum Clusii*. Wild sweet Silesia Rosemary.

This wild sweet Rosemary of *Silesia* riseth with woody ash coloured branches, two foote high or more, which shoote forth other branches of a purplish colour covered with a brownish yellow hoariness, on which are set many narrow long Greene leaves, like unto those of Rosemary, but covered with the like hoariness as the stalkes are, especially in the namrall place, but not so much, being transplanted and folding their sides so close together, that they seeme nothing but ribbes or stalkes, of an excellent pleasant and sweet scent: at the ends of the branches grow certaine brownish scaly leaves, out of which spreadeth a tuft of many flowers, consisting of five white leaves a peece, with ten white chives or threads in the middle, and in some plants with sixe leaves and 12. threads or chives, after which follow long and five square heads, spotted with silver like white spots while they are Greene, but grow brownish when they are ripe, and turne downe their toppes, opening their huskes at the stalkes, lest the seed which is as small as dust, should suddenly fall out: the roote is woody with short sprayes.

6. *Rosmarinum sylvestre L. quadrifidum*. Unflavory wild Rosemary.

Because this plant doth so nearely resemble Rosemary, I have thought it meete to joyne it with the rest, although it be not sweet like them: It groweth above a foote high, having divers reddish branches which divide themselves into other smaller, of a whitish colour, set confusedly with long and narrow leaves, Greene on the upper side, and hoary underneath, like those of the dyarfe willow, of no pleasant scent at all, but of an astringent taste: at the toppes of the branches stand divers heads, composed of many short scales, out of which thrust forth sundry flowers, standing on long foote stalkes made of five leaves a peece, of a fine delayed reddish, or fleshy colour, after which rise short five square heads with blunt points, containing small pale coloured seed.

7. *Rosmarinum sylvestre minus nostras*. Our wild Rosemary.

Our wilde North-Country Rosemary groweth not so high, with smaller leaves, nothing so great and long as Rosemary leaves, but thicker and shorter, of a darke Greene shining colour above, and somewhat yellowish Greene underneath, set very sparsedly on very slender and pliant blackish Greene twigges, at the toppes whereof grow the flowers, not out of scaly heads as in the former, as farre as I could perceive by those plants, that were sent me and others out of *Lancashire*, of a reddish colour; the whole plant hath as little scent as the last, which is none at all that I could perceive.

6. *Rosmarinum sylvestre ægyptiæ*.
Valavory wilde Rosemary.7. *Rosmarinum sylvestre minus nostras*.
Our wilde Rosemary.*The Place and Time.*

The ordinary Rosemary groweth in Spaine abundantly neare the Sea side, the scent whereof is many times felt by those in the Shippes that passe by many leagues off from the Land, in Province also of France, and sundry other those hot Countries, but will not abide (unlesse kept in stowes) the Winter in divers places of Germany, Denmark, and those other Northerly Regions: the fift in Silesia, Bohemia, and the parts thereabouts: the sixt in the same places with the fift, the last in divers places of Lancashire, and Torke-shire, bordering there. The first flowreth in Aprill and May with us, and sometimes in August againe, the others not untill August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Libanotis*, & *sesamequarini* *Stephanomatica* is added thereunto, to distinguish it from the other *Libanotides*, that are umbelleferous plants; in Latine *Rosmarinus* & *Rosmarinum quasi Rosmarina*. *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* calleth it *Libanotis Coronaria* according to the Greeke: *Palechampsius* on *Pliny* taketh it to be the *Casia nigra* of *Theophrastus*, and *Anguillaya* to bee the *Casia* of *Hyginus* acceptable to Bees, and therefore sowne neare their Hives, as also to be the *Cneorum nigrum* of *Theophrastus*, and Lavender to be his *album*, but *Matthiolus* hath confuted that error, as is shewed in the Chapter before: some as *Bambinus* noteth it, would make it to bee the Hebrewes *Hisope*, as if their *Hisope* differed from the *Hisope* of all other Nations, but without true judgement. *Gesner* in *hortis* calleth the first *Rosmarinus minor sive tenuifolius*, as he doth the third *Rosmarinus alter ignobilior*, and *Cordus* in *historia*, *Rosmarinus syl. seu major*: the fift is called *Rosmarinum sylvestre* & *Bohemicum*, by *Matthiolus* *Rosmarinum sylvestre*; by *Dodonæus* in his *Dutch Herball*, *Ledum Silesiacum* by *Clusius*; *Ledum folijs Rosmarini alterum* by *Lobel*, and *Chamepence* by *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, and in his *History* also, because the narrow long leaves being folded together, do represent the Pine or Pitch tree leaves. The sixt is called by *Clusius* as it is in the title: the last is not remembered by any before. The Arabians call it *Elkja gaber*, the Italians *Rosmarino*, the Spaniards *Romero*, the French *Romarin*, the Germanes *Rosmarin*, the Dutch *Roufmarijn*, and we in English *Rosmary*.

The Vertues.

Rosmary is an hearbe of as great use with us in these dayes, as any other whatsoever, not onely for Physicall, but civill purposes: the civill uses as all know, are at Weddings, Funerals, &c. to bestow upon friends: the Physicall remedies, both for inward and outward diseases are many and worthy, for by the warming and comforting heats thereof it helpeth all cold diseases, both of the head, stomack, liver, and belly: the decoction thereof in wine helpeth the cold distillations of the braine into the eyes, &c. and all other cold diseases of the head and braines, as the giddinesse or swimming therein, drowinesse or dulnesse of the minde and senses like a stupidesse, the dumbe pallsie, or losse of speech, the lethargie and falling sicknesse, to be both drunke, and the temples bathed therewith: it helpeth the paines in the gummies & teeth by rheume falling into them, or by putrefaction causing an evill smel from them, or a stinking breath: it helpeth also a weake memory by heating and drying up the cold moistures of the braines, and quickning the senses: it is likewise very comfortable to the stomack in all the cold grieves thereof, and to stay the pronenesse to casting, causing the stomack the better to containe and to digest the meate, either the decoction or powder taken in wine: it is a remedy for the windinesse in the stomacke or bowels, and expelleth it power-

powerfully, as also the hypochondriack passion, and winde in the splene: it helpeth also those that are liver-grown, by opening the obstructions thereof, by warming the coldnesse extenuating the grossnesse, and afterwards binding and strengthening the weaknesse thereof: it helpeth dimme eyes, and to procure a cleare sight, if all the while it is in flower, one take of the flowers fasting with bread and salt: both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say, that if a decoction be made thereof with water, and they that have the yellow jaundise, doe exercise their bodies presently after the taking thereof, it will certainly cure it, the flowers and the conserve made of them, is singular good to comfort the heart, and to expell the contagion of the pestilence, to burne the hearbe in Houses and Chambers in the time of the infection to correct the aire in them: both the flowers and the leaves are very profitable for women that are troubled with the whites, if they be daily taken: the dried leaves shred small and taken in a Pipe like as Tobacco is taken, helpeth those much that have any Cough or Tisick, consumption, by warming and drying the thinne distillations, which cause those diseases: the leaves are much used in bathings, and made into oyntments or oyles, is singular good to helpe cold benumbed joynts, sinewes or members. The chymicall oyle drawne from the leaves and flowers, is a soveraigne helpe for all the diseases aforesaid, to touch the temples and nostrils with a drop, two or three for all those diseases of the head and braines, spoken of before, as also to take a drop two or three, as the cause requireth for the inward griefes, yet must it be taken with discretion, lest it doe more harme than good, for it is very quick and piercing, and therefore but a little must be taken at once. There is another oyle made by insolation in this manner: take what quantity you will of the flowers and put them into a strong glasse close stopped, and digest them in hot Horfe dung for 14. dayes, which then being taken forth and unstopped, tie a fine linnen cloth over the mouth, and turne the mouth downe into another strong glasse, which being set in the Sunne, an oyle will distill downe into the lower glasse, to be preserved as precious for divers uses, both inward and outward, as a soveraigne Baulme to heale the diseases before spoken of, to cleare a dimme sight, and to take away spots, markes and scarres in the skin. The Rosmary of *Silesia* is by often experience found to bee good for the shrinking of the sinewes, for the Patient to sit often in the decoction thereof, and to bathe the affected parts.

CHAP. XXVI.

Ledum Alpinum sive *Rosa Alpina*. The Sweet Mountaine Rose.

1. *Ledum Alpinum* sive *Rosa Alpina*.
The Sweet Mountaine Rose.

BEcause both *Clusius* and others, referre this plant for the sweetnesse thereof, to the family of the *Cistus Ledum*, as he did the last in the foregoing Chapter, and called it *Silesiacum*, neither of which I dare doe, not thinking them (although sweet) to belong thereunto. Else I had not placed them here, but with the other sorts of *Ledum*. I thinke it meet to speake hereof among the sweet hearbs, whose description is thus. It hath sundry slender hard stalkes, 2. foot long or thereabouts, lying for the most part on the ground; covered with an ash coloured barke, at the ends whereof are set without order many hard leaves, like unto those of the Italian dwarfe Bay of a shining Greene colour on the upperside, and paler underneath, sometimes pointed, and sometimes round at the ends, and somewhat hairy about the edges as the young shot ones are likewise, of an astringent taste; at the ends of the branches breake forth a tuft of hollow flowers like Bells hanging downe their heads, and divided at the brimmes into five parts, of a deepe red colour on the outside, sprinkled with many silver-like spots, as the stalkes of them are also, but of a paler red colour on the inside with divers threads in the middle, and of a pretty sweet scent, after which come five parted heads, containing within them very small brownish seed like dust, which being rubbed while they are Greene, are of so strong a scent that they offend the senses: but *Lobel* saith his beareth red berries like Asparagus, which *Clusius* saith his doth not: the root is long, hard, and woody: the branches doe often take roote as they lye on the ground, and abide Greene all the Winter. There is another of this kind, as *Clusius* saith he observed, that had fewer, but greater leaves, harder and longer pointed, not hairy on the edges, and of a yellowish darke rusty colour underneath, and the like flowers, not else differing: Vpon these branches & the leaves sometimes are found certaine small excressences or knots, like Peafe, or sometimes as bigge as Hasell Nuts, rugged or uneven on the outside, of a reddish or sometimes paler colour and spongie, white within, astringent in taste, which supplieth the office of galls.

The Place and Time.

Both these sorts are found on the toppes and on the declining of sundry Hills in Germany and Austria, among the stones as *Clusius* saith, and on the Hills neare *Trent* and *Kerona*, as *Lobel* saith. They flower in Iune and Iuly, their seed is ripe in the end of August.

The Names.

These plants being lately found and made knowne to us, have received sundry names, as every one in his opinion



on thought fittest, *Plinius Aldrovandus* calleth it *Nerium Alpinum*, *Gesner* and *Camerarius* in *horto*, *Ballamum Alpinum*, and so doth *Lobel* also, who also calleth it *Chamerhododendros Alpina odora*, as hee doth the other sort hereof. *Chamaelea folio five leuisci folia minus odora*; *Clusius Ledum Alpinum*: *Casalpini* *Rhododendron Alpina quibusdam*. *Gesner* himselfe calleth it in his Booke de *lunarijs Nereum Alpinum*, in *hortis Germania*, and in *Descriptione montis fructi, Rosa Alpina* from the vulgar, who call it *Alprosen* and *Bergrosen*, he maketh it also in the Chapter of *Chamaerium*, to be his third sort. *Lugdunensis* would referre it to the *Evonimus* of *Theophrasti*, but *Clusius* sheweth the error of that opinion: but it is very likely that *Lobel* his, differeth from this of *Clusius*, as I shall shew you in the Chapter of *Boxe*.

The Vertues.

Clusius saith he could not understand, of any other use that this plant might be put unto, then that the *Diers* there, used the small galls that grow on it, to dye a black colour like unto other galls.

CHAP. XXVII.

Costus hortorum major. Costmary. And *Costus hortorum minor* seu *Ageratum*. Maudeline.



Must joyne both these sweet hearbes together, both for the likenesse of their flower, and neerensse of their names: of the former there is but one sort, but of the other there are divers, whereof I doe intend to shew you the knowledge in this place.

1. *Costus hortorum major*.
Costmary or Alecoast.



1. *Costus hortorum major*. Costmary or Alecoast.

Costmary or Alecoast hath many broad and long pale green leaves, dented or nipped about the edges, every one upon a long foot-stalke, among which rise up many round Greene stalkes, with such like leaves thereon, but lesser up to the toppe, where it spreadeth into three or foure branches, every one bearing an umbell or tuft of gold yellow flowers, somewhat like unto *Tansie* flowers, but lesser, which afterwards are the heads containing small flat long seed: the roote is somewhat hard and stringie, which being divided with the heads of leaves, may bee replanted in the Spring for increase.

2. *Ageratum vulgare* seu *Costus hortorum minor*.
Common Maudeline.

Common Maudeline hath somewhat long and narrow leaves snipt about the edges, the stalkes are two foote high, bearing at the toppes many yellow flowers set round together, and all of an equall height, in umbels or tufts like unto *Tansie*, after which followeth small whitish seed, almost as great as *Wormseed*: the whole hearbe is sweet and bitter, being as well gained by slipping as sowing.

3. *Ageratum flore albo*, White Maudeline.

This Maudeline hath woody stalkes, and many small leaves thereon like the other, but somewhat smaller and lesse dented or notched in on the edges, at the toppes of the stalkes grow many flowers, as it were in a tuft together, like unto the common Maudeline, but wholly white, except a little shew of yellow in the middle; the scent of the whole plant is not so strong as the other; the roote is small and stringie like the other also.

4. *Ageratum minus*. Small Maudeline.

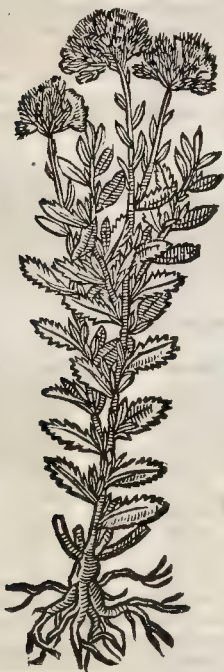
This other small Maudeline hath divers hoary stalkes, not rising much above a foote high, beset as thick with leaves as the former or fuller, upon all sides of the stalkes, which are smaller, longer, narrower, and whiter than the other, and unto the leaves of yellow or golden *Cassidony*, here before described: at the toppes of the stalkes stand many yellow flowers, thicke thrust together, in an umbell or tuft, very well resembling the first or common garden Maudeline, of a reasonable good and quicke scent, which turne into downe, and is carryed away with the winde, the roote is small and white with many fibres annexed unto it.

5. *Ageratum purpureum*. Purple sweete Maudeline.

This rare and dainty plant hath many small leaves lying upon the ground, round about the toppe of the roote, somewhat like unto the leaves of the first Maudeline, here set forth, nicked on the edges towards the points of them, and not backwards, somewhat bitter in taste, yet not so much as the common, from among the leaves arise many small stalkes, beset with such like leaves as grow below, but somewhat smaller unto the very toppes, where many flowers stand one above another, every one upon a short foot-stalke, consisting of five small Greene leaves, of an excellent violet-like purple colour, coming forth of small Greene huskes, of so excellent a dainty sweet scent, that it passeth the Violet in scent, and to be compared with Muske: after the flowers are past, there arise small long seed vessels, bearing small seed therein: the roote is yellow, small and short, bushing forth many small fibres, whereby it taketh fast hold of the ground.

6. *Ag-*

3. *Ageratum vulgare* five *Coffea hortorum*.
Common Maudeline.



4. *Ageratum minus*.
Small Maudeline.



5. *Ageratum purpureum*.
Purple Sweet Maudeline.



6. *Ageratum Ferulaceum*.
Fennel leaved Maudeline.



6. *Ageratum Ferulaceum*. Fennell leaved Madeline.

This rare hearbe is to be joynd with the Maudelines, for that the flowers decay not being gathered, and kept for a long time. It hath many Fennell-like leaves lying upon the ground, round about the roote, which shooteth forth divers crested or cornered stalkes, a foote and a halfe high; whereon doe grow at certaine distances, on each side one above another, such like leaves compassing the stalke at the foote of them, as Fennell doth : at the toppes of the stalkes stand large umbels of flowers, some of the stalkes rising lower than others, yet all making a round compassed tuft of yellow flowers, very like unto the flowers of Groundsell for the forme, but of a more excellent gold yellow colour, which being gathered before they grow to full maturity, will abide a long time in their perfect beauty, which hath caused the name, and to be joynd with them : the roote is somewhat long, black and woody, rugged also, and a little writhed with divers fibres growing to it.

The Place.

The first three sorts have beene found naturall in divers rough untilled places of *Tuscanie in Italy*, and *Narbone in France*, but in gardens onely with us. The fourth groweth on dry grounds, and often out of old mud and stone walles. The fift groweth upon the rockes in clifts, where it hath but a small crust of earth upon it, the roote growing sometimes into the chinkes, and moistned onely by the vapours of some waters, passing neare it, or the dew and moisture from the rockes. The last groweth in dry and hungry grounds, and among the Pine tree woods.

The Time.

They doe all flower in June and Iuly in most places where they are planted and prosper.

The Names.

Costmary or Alecoast in English, is called in Latine by some *Coffus hortorum major*, and by others *Balsamita major*, *Mentha Græca*, *Mentha Romana*, *Mentha Corymbifera major*, *Mentha Saracenica*, *Ovaria* by Gesner in *hortis*, *Herba Maria* by *Cesalpinius*, and *Lassulata* by others as the Italians doe, the Germanes *Frauen muntz*, the French *Cog & Baume*, as the Dutch doe *Ballome*. But *Ageratum* is called *Αγνιστος* in Greeke, *quasi non senescens*, or *senectutem non sentiens*; because it *(scilicet)* the flowers gathered in a fit time waxe not old or decay by age : *Matthioli*, *Gesner*, *Lacuna*, *Cæsar Durante*, *Lugdunensis*, *Camerarius*, and *Tabernmontanus* doe call it *Ageratum*, *Dodonæus Balsamita fœmina & minor*, and *Coffus hortensis minor* by *Gesner*, *Mentha corymbifera minor* by *Cordus*, by *Cesalpinius Camporata*, *Herba Iulia* by *Anguillara*, *Gesner in hortis Germania* ; and *Eupatorium Mesnes* by *Tragus Gesner in hortis*, *Matthioli* and *Lonicerus* ; in briefe most of the best later Writers, judge it to be the true *Ageratum* of *Diocorides*, though some would disprove it : and likewise the true *Eupatorium* of *Mesnes*, although *Dodonæus* denyeth both the one and the other : For the *Eupatorium* of *Mesnes* and *Avicenna* (saith he) differ not, and that of *Avicen* and *Diocorides* are both of them but one plant, even the ordinary *Agrimony*, but *Matthioli* hath answered both these controversies in my judgement so sufficiently, in his answer to *Andreas Marinus*, as nothing can be better ; And in conclusion saith, they are no Practitioners in Physicke, that shall deny the *Eupatorium* of *Mesnes*, to be the *Ageratum* of *Diocorides*. The second *Ageratum* with white flowers, is the second *Ageratum* with *Matthioli* and *Lugdunensis*, and called *Ageratum floribus candidis* by *Lobel*, *Tabernmontanus* and *Camerarius*; the third is the third *Ageratum* with *Matthioli* and *Lugdunensis*, and called *Ageratum minus* by *Lobel* *Camerarius*, and *Tabernmontanus*, and by *Bauhinus*, *Ageratum folijs non serratis* : the fourth is the *Ageratum purpureum* of *Lugdunensis*, which as he saith some Germanes called *Moschatella cerulea*, yet is not the *Moschatella* of *Cordus*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Ageratum serratum Alpinum* : the last is called by *Lugdunensis* *Ageratum ferulaceum*, but *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Achillea montana Arthemisia tenuifolia* facie of *Lobel*, to the *Achillea montana* of the same *Lugdunensis* and *Tabernmontanus*, and to the *Chrysanthemum Alpinum secundum* of *Clusius* (but in my opinion it is not that *Chrysanthemum* of *Clusius*, for we have had it growing in our gardens from the seed, sent us by the name of *Chrysanthemum tenuifolium*) and therefore hee himselfe calleth it *Chrysanthemum Alpinum folijs Abrotani multifidis*.

The Vertues.

The ordinary Costmary as well as Maudeline (as some of the other are sure of the same quality) provoketh urine abundantly, & mollifieth the hardnes of the mother. *Galen* saith it is hot in the first degree, & dry in the second, that it digesteth, and after a sort gently dissolveth inflamations, it gently purgeth choler and flegme, that it extenuateth that which is grosse, cutteth and divideth that which is tough and glutinous, cleanseth that which is soile, and hindereth putrefaction or corruption, it dissolveth without attraction, openeth obstructions, and healeth their evill affects, and is a wonderfull helpe to all sorts of day agues ; It is astringent to the stomack, and strengteth the liver, and all the other inward parts, and taken in whey it worketh the more effectually. Taken fasting in the morning, it is very profitable for the paines in the head, that are continuall, and to stay, dry up, and consume all thin distillations or rheumes from the head into the stomack, and helpeth much to digest raw humours that are gathered therein ; It is very profitably applyed to those that are fallen into a continuall evill disposition of the whole body, called *Cachexia*, taken especially in the beginning of the disease. In briefe it is an especiall friend and helpe to evill, weak, and cold livers. The seed is familiarly given to children for the wormes, and so is the infusion of the flowers in white wine, and given to them to the quantity of two ounces at a time. It maketh an excellent salve to cleanse and heale old ulcers, being boyled with Oyle-olive and Adders tongue with it, and after it is strained, to put a little Waxe, Rosen, and Turpentine, to bring it into a convenient body.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Tanacetum. Tanfie.

Here are two sorts of Garden Tanfies, whereof the one is called ordinary or common Tanfie, and the other curld or double Tanfie : but there are some others also to be spoken of here in this Chapter.

1. *Tanacetum vulgare & crispum*. Ordinary and curld Tanfie.

Our garden Tanfie hath many hard Greene leaves, or rather wings of leaves, for (although they bee two

1. *Tanacetum vulgare & crispum*.
Ordinary and curld Tanfie.



two sorts, yet one description may serve them both) they are many small ones set one against another all along a middle ribbe or stalke, and snipt about the edges; in one sort the leaves stand closer and thicker, and somewhat crumpled, which hath caused it to be called double or curld Tanfie; in the other sort thinner and more sparsely set; it riseth up with many hard stalkes, whereon grow at the toppes of the branches gold yellow flowers like buttens, which being gathered in their prime, will hold the fresh colour a long season: the seed is small, and as it were chaffie: the roote creepeth under ground, and shooteth up againe in divers places: the whole hearse both leaves and flowers are of a sharpe strong bitter smell and taste, but yet pleasant and well to be endured.

2. *Tanacetum versicolor*. Party coloured Tanfie.

The party coloured Tanfie is in roote, leafe and flower, altogether like the other common garden Tanfie; the onely difference betweene them, consisteth in this, that upon the first shooting up of the heads of leaves, they are almost all white, and after they are growne great, there will bee many leaves, remaining white, among the Greene, which maketh it the more delightfull, seeming like unto a party coloured Feather, in regard of the fine cut leaves of white and Greene.

3. *Tanacetum lanuginosum*. Woolly Tanfie.

Woolly Tanfie from a thick blackish spreading roote, sendeth forth divers winged leaves, somewhat like unto the former Tanfie and neare unto the leaves of Yarrow, (whereof some would make it a kinde) of a very sweet scent, and withall very woolly, set close together about the roote, among which spring up divers woolly stalkes, having a few such like leaves upon them, and at the toppes many tufts of yellow flowers.

4. *Tanacetum minus flore albo*. Small white Tanfie.

Small white Tanfie hath divers winged leaves lying upon the ground, round about the toppes of the roote, very much cut or divided into parts, somewhat resembling both Tanfie and Yarrow, of a pale Greene colour, being both lesse bitter and lesse hot, or strong in smell than Tanfie: from whence rise up the stalkes, little above a foote high, here and there set with the like leaves, but smaller; the flowers at the toppes are like unto Camomill flowers, with a border or pale of white leaves, and a yellow thrumme in the middle: the roote is small and short, somewhat thicke at the head, and smaller downward, with divers small fibres thereat.

5. *Tanacetum Alpinum*. Mountaine Tanfie.

The Mountaine Tanfie hath many winged leaves lying upon the ground, compassing the toppe of the roote, very like unto the ordinary Tanfie, in the division of the leaves, and of a deepe Greene colour, as bitter in taste, but more pleasant in scent than it: from whence rise up the stalkes, little above a foote high, here and there set with the like leaves, but smaller; the flowers at the toppes are like unto Camomill flowers, with a border or pale of white leaves, and a yellow thrumme in the middle: the roote is small and short, somewhat thicke at the head, and smaller downward, with divers small fibres thereat.

6. *Tanacetum inodorum*. Vnsavory Tanfie.

Vnsavory Tanfie hath his large winged leaves, very neare resembling Tanfie, lying upon the ground, and among them round hard Greene stalkes, with very few and shorter leaves thereon, at the toppes whereof stand divers flowers, upon short foote-stalkes, very like unto the flowers, of the great white Daisy, and as large, consisting of foureteene or sixteene leaves, as a pale or border, about a yellow thrumme in the middle: the roote spreadeth under the upper part of the earth, and goeth not farre downe: the whole is altogether without any scent therein at all, yet the leaves are of a hot and sharpe taste, quickly piercing the tongue.

There is another of this kinde of vnsavory Tanfie, whose leaves are more loosely spread, although as much divided, and the flowers being white, are as small as Feverfew.

The Place.

The ordinary Tanfie groweth in some places beyond Sea by the hedges and ditches sides, and in the borders of fields; the curld Tanfie is peculiar to our owne Land, and so is the second, and likely to be a degeneration from the ordinary sort by accident, and nursed up in our owne Country, where the slips doe often loose, and sometimes keepe their kinde. The third groweth about Mompelier in France, and in other places. The fourth groweth as well in Germany as in Italy, in divers places. The fifth groweth on the high and snowy Hills on the Alpes, among the Switzers. The last groweth in Hungary, Austria, Germany, and about Valentia, and in the Country of Dauphine in France.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Summer Monethes of Iune and Iuly.

The Names.

Tanfie is called *Tanacetum*, corruptly taken, as Fuchsius thinketh, from *Tagetes*, or *Apuleius* his *Arthemisia Traganter*, and *Athanasia* peradventure of *Athanasios sine morte*, or *non moriens*, because the yellow flowers gathered in due time, dye not of a long time after, like as divers of the other hearbes last remembered; *Tabernan-*

3. *Tanacetum lanuginosum*. Woolly Tanfie.
 4. *Tanacetum minus flore albo*. Small white Tanfie.

5. *Tanacetum Alpinum*.
 Mountaine Tanfie.



6. *Tanacetum inodorum*.
 Vnflavory Tanfie.



scum calleth the ordinary Tanfie, *Arthemisia Dioscoridis*, and the double-Tanfie *Arthemisia sativa Anglica*. The second hath no other name then is in the title, except that some doe call it white Tanfie, because many of the leaves will bee white. The third is called *Tanacetum Lanuginosum* of *Lugdunensis*; *Bauhinn* in his *Pinax* would referre it to the *Stratiotes Millefolia flavo flore* of *Clusius*, and *Millefolium luteum* of *Lobel*, but I thinke he is therein mistaken, for the leaves of *Stratiotes* being much smaller, and having no scent declare it so. It may be also the *Heliochrysum italicum* of *Matthiolum*, but not any *Achillea*, whose descriptions yee shall have in another part hereafter. The fourth is called by *Dodonaus* *Tanacetum minus flore albo*, of *Lobel* *Tanacetum minus candidis floribus*: (but it is not likely to be the *Achillea* of *Matthiolum*, *Castor* *Durantes* and others, who follow the description of *Dioscorides* and *Matthiolum*; the flowers of whose *Achillea* are of a whitish purple, with some yellow spots in them) for that it hath both the forme and the smell of Tanfie, but somewhat weaker. The fifth by *Lugdunensis* is called *Tanacetum parvum Alpinum*, and saith that the people in the Mountaines where it groweth, call it *Iva Moschata*, and some *Anthemis Alpina*: *Gesner* in hort. calleth it *Tanacetum cognata herbula*, in English Mountaine Tanfie. The two last are called *Tanacetum inodorum* of molt, yet some doe adde *Bellidis, majore flore*, and some *Bellis Tanacetifolia*: some have thought it to bee *Sideritis Italorum*, but *Pena* contradiceth it. *Clusius* sheweth the differences of the greater and the lesser. Wee call it in English according to the Latine, Vnflavory Tanfie, and I place it here among the rest of the sweeter Tanfies, for the names sake, rayled from the likenesse of the leaves, although it hath no scent. The Italians call it *Tanaceto*, and *Dancho*: the French *Tannise*, and *Athausse*; the Germanes *Reinsarn*, because the leaves resemble *Ferne*, and the Dutch thereafter *Reyn vaer*, wee in English Tanfie.

The

The Vertues.

The decoction of the common Tanfie (and some of the rest come neare in effect thereunto) or the juyce drunke in wine, is a singular remedy for all the griefes of the urine, to provoke it being stopped, to helpe those that have the strangury, and have weake reines and kidneies, and that cannot make their water but by drops. It is also very profitable to dissolve and expell winde, whether in the stomach, belly, or bowels; and to procure womens monethly courses, and to expell windinesse in the mother. If it be bruised and sinelled unto often, as also applied to the lower part of the belly, it is assuredly found to be profitable for such women as are given to miscarry in childbearing, to cause them goe out their full time, without danger or losse; it is used also against the stone in the reines with good successe, especially to men. It is much used both in Lent and in the beginning of the Spring, while the hearbe is young and tender, to make cakes thereof with egges fried, which are called Tanfies, and are very profitable for those stomackes, that are troubled with bad humours cleaving thereunto, both to helpe to digest them, and by clearing the stomack of them, to carry them away downeward. The seed is much commended and very profitably given to children for the wormes; and the juyce in drinke is as effectuell; being boyled in oyle, it is very profitably applied to comfort the sinewes that are shrunk by crampes, or are in paine through cold: It is said also, that the roote preserved in Sugar, is a remedy for them that have the gowt, if they take thereof fasting for a certaine time together.

CHAP. XXIX.

Matricaria. Featherfew.



Here are divers sorts of Featherfew to bee entreated of here, as shall hereafter follow.

1. *Matricaria vulgaris simplex.* Common Featherfew.

Common Featherfew hath many large fresh Greene leaves. very much torne or cut on the edges: the stalkes are hard and round, set with many such like leaves, but somewhat smaller, and at the toppes stand many single flowers, upon severall small foot-stalkes, consisting of many small white leaves, standing round about a yellow thrumme in the middle: the roote is somewhat hard and short, with many strong fibres at it: the scent of the whole plant is very strong and stinking, and the taste very bitter.

2. *Matricaria flore pleno.* Double Featherfew.

This differeth very little from the former but in the flowers, which are very thicke and double, with white leaves, so that onely a little yellow spot is to be seene in the middle.

1. 3. *Matricaria vulgaris simplex & bullatis floribus aureis.* Ordinary & naked Featherfew. 2. *Flore pleno.* Double Featherfew.

3. *Matricaria bullatis floribus aureis.* Naked Featherfew.

This kinde differeth not from the former, but that it hath his flowers, without any of the pale or border of white leaves about it, and therefore being naked, and without those leaves, I have named it naked Featherfew, as an especiall difference from the former.

4. *Matricaria grati odoris.* Sweet Featherfew.

This other Featherfew differeth not from the first, either in roote, leafe, or flower, being in all things so like, that there can be no difference perceived betweene them, untill you smell thereunto, and then it is soone found to bee of a more pleasant softer smell, which so abideth in the kind, and is not so made by art, or degenerated by any casualty, but the worke of nature onely.

5. *Matricaria inodora.* Unfavory Featherfew.

The Unfavory Featherfew is a small low plant, rather spreading than rising high into many branches, whereon are many leaves set, here and there without order, every one being smaller, shorter and thicker than the leaves of the common Featherfew, but cut in on both sides, somewhat like unto it, of no smell at all: the flowers are white with a yellow thrumme in the middle like the other, which have a certaine heave dull scent, but very weake, the roote is bushy like the former.

6. *Matricaria fve Parthenium tenuifolium.* Fine-leaved Featherfew.

This Featherfew hath a few leaves below, rising from the roote, as small and fine as Fennell, and very like unto Sootherwood, but smelling to like Featherfew, and bitter withall, that even thereby it may easily be knowne, to what stocke or tribe it doth belong, from among which rise divers brownish round and hard stalkes, to the height of halfe a yard or more, whereon grow disperdely such like leaves: at the toppes of the stalkes stand many small white flowers, in an umbell, thicke set, or close together, very like unto the flowers of Yarrow; that they may soone deceive him that heedfully doth not marke them: the roote is small, white, and woody, with some small fibres at it,



7. *Matricaria*

7. *Matricaria* sive *Parthenium Alpinum Clusij*. 8. *maritimum*.
 Mountaine Featherfew of *Clusius*. 6. *tenuifolium*.



7. *Matricaria* sive *Parthenium Alpinum Clusij*. Mountaine Featherfew of *Clusius*.

Mountaine Featherfew hath many slender weake Greene branches trayling on the ground, and taking roote as they creepe thereon, very like unto Camomill, and not rising above a foote high, about which are tet many leaves, almost as fine as Camomill, but cut in after the manner of Mayweed or Featherfew, and very neare of the same smell as Featherfew, being of a hot taste, but not unpleasant: at the toppes of the stalkes stand many flowers together, very like unto the former, but that the middle thrumme is smaller and paler, and the circling leaves not altogether so white, but as large, and somewhat rounder or closer set, of the same scent with the hearbe: the roote is composed of many small fibres shooting downe from a small head.

8. *Parthenium maritimum minimum*. Small Sea Featherfew.

I have thought fit to place this Sea plant, with the rest of the same tribe, as I meane to doe with as many as will abide the culture and manuring, to prosper in this garden, extending to shew you the rest in their convenient places: The roote is small (spreading abroad many long fibres, from whence rise up slender weake branches lying upon the ground, diversly set without order, with many small whitish Greene leaves, cut in or dented on the edges, very like in forme, unto the leaves of the great white Daisie, but much lesler and more full and fleshy, or thicker, of a strong fierce scent, somewhat like unto Featherfew, or rather unto stinking Maithes or Mayweed: at the toppe of every branch stand one or two flowers, somewhat like unto those of Featherfew or Mayweed, but smaller, and the bordering leaves also smaller, having a whitish Greene head or huske of leaves under them.

The Place.

The first is found wilde in some places of this Land, as well as in others, yet for the most part it is nourished in gardens

as well as the second, which as *Clusius* thinketh, is peculiar to us: the third grew in *Essex*, and was there found by a Gentleman called Master *William Coys*. The fourth grew in an Island called *Ilya* in the Levant Seas, as *Camerarius* saith, but it hath bene found wild in our owne Country, as it hath bene affirmed unto mee, as well as the other naked kinde. The fift groweth in *Egypt*, as *Prosper Alpinus* saith, and is onely naturall to that Country. The sixth was found in *Spaine*, by *Myconus* a learned Physitian of *Barcinona*, and sent to *Molneus* who composed the great Herball called *Lugdunensis*. The seventh *Clusius* found upon the Mountaines of *Siria*, which are part of the *Alpes*. The last *Pena* saith grew plentifully neare the Fisherment Cottages, at the foote of *Mons Casius* in *Narbone* in *France*.

The Time.

They all flower in Iune and Iuly, but the Sea plant is the latest.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *μαθίριον*. *Parthenium quasi virginalis quia mulierum morbis uterinis medetur*, & inde vulgo *Matricaria*. It is called also *febrifuga* from whence I thinke our English name Featherfew, or Feaverfew is derived, it being good to expell feavers or agues. It is held by most of the later Writers to be the true *Parthenium* of *Dioscorides*, yet *Lobel* and *Pena* (even as *Brasavolus* and *Fuchsius* before them, whom *Matthiolus* doth confute) by many reasons alleaged doe shew, that both the face or forme of the leaves, compared by *Dioscorides* to Coriander but lesler, as also the properties given to *Parthenium*, can by no means be found in this *Matricaria*: but may all most truly and plainly be found in *Cotula fetida*, or stinking Mayweed: the discourse is too long here to recite, I therefore referre you to the place where you may read it a large, in the description of *Parthenium* in their *Adversaria*, as also in *Lugdunensis* in the Chapter of *Matricaria*. *Parthenium*, as *Galen* saith was called in his time, *Anthemis*, *Helxine*, *Linzoosis* and *Amaracus*; and *Pliny* affirmeth, that *Helxine* was called *Perdicium* and *Parthenium*, and in another place he saith, that it was called *Leucanthemum* and *Tamnacum*, and that *Celsus* called it *Perdicium* and *Muralium*, so that hereby it may be seene, that *Parthenium* was a word applied to many hearbes. *Fuchsius* would make *Matricaria* to be the second kinde of *Dioscorides* his *Arthemisia*, called *Leptophyllos*, that is *tenuifolia*, and *Parthenium* to be *Cotula fetida*, which as I said before. *Matthiolus* disproveth: the second is so called by divers Authors as it is in the title, and by *Tabernmontanus* *Arthemisia tenuifolia flore pleno*: the third is a species not spoken of by any Author before, as I take it. The fourth sort *Camerarius* calleth *Matricaria altera ex Ilya*, of *Tabernmontanus* *Arthemisia tenuifolia odorata*, and *Bauhinus* *Matricaria odorata*; and we *Matricaria grati odoris*, because it is of so good a scent. The fifth *Prosper Alpinus* saith is called in *Egypt* *Achaovan*, and he thereupon called it *Parthenium inodorum*: in English: Vnsavoury Featherfew. The sixth was judged by *Myconus* that sent it out of *Spaine*, (as is before said) to be another *Parthenium*, *quintessentia*, and it may be that of *Hippocrates*, which many judge to bee *Cotula fetida*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Matricaria folijs Abrotani*. The seventh *Clusius* calleth *Parthenium Alpinum* *Camerarius* *Matricaria sive Parthenium Alpinum*, and *Bauhinus* *Matricaria Alpina (hamamelis folijs)*. The last *Lobel* and *Pena* call *Cotula sive Parthenium maritimum minimum*, and *Lugdunensis* *Parthenium maritimum minimum*. and is likewise

likewise the *Chamamelum maritimum* of Dalechampius, set out in the same place of *Lugdunensis*, for they are both one, as may be gathered both by the figure and description, although the flowers in *Lobels* figure be more obscured : in English small Sea Featherfew. The Italians call it *Marricaria*, and *Amarilla* : the French *Espargoutte* : the Germans *Mutterkraut*, and *Meltram* : the Dutch *Modcruit*, and we in English as I said before, Featherfew, or rather Feaverfew.

The Vertues.

It is chiefly used for the diseases of the mother, whether it be the strangling or rising of the mother, or the hardness or inflammations of the same, applied outwardly thereunto, or a decoction of the flowers in wine, with a little Nutmegge or Mace put therein, and drunke often in a day, is an approved remedy to bring downe womens courses speedily, and to warme those parts oppressed by obstructions or cold, as also helpeth to expell the dead birth, and the afterbirth. For a woman to sit over the hot fumes of the decoction of the hearbe, made in water or wine, is effectuell also for the same purposes, and in some cases to apply the boyled hearb warme to the privie parts. The decoction thereof made, with some Sugar or honey put thereto, is used by many with good successe, as well to helpe the cough, and stuffing of the chest by cold, as also to cleanse the reins and bladder, and helpe to expell the stone in them. The powder of the hearbe, as *Diocorides* saith, taken in wine, with some Oxymel, purgeth like to *Epithymum* both choler and flegme, and is avayleable for those that are short winded, and are troubled with melancholy and heaviness, or sadness of the spirits. It is very effectuell for all paines in the head, comming of a cold cause, as *Camerarius* saith, the hearbe being bruised and applied to the crowne of the head ; It is also profitable for those that have the Vertigo, that is, a turning and swimming in their head. It is also drunke warme (I meane the decoction) before the accesse or comming of an ague, as also the hearbe bruised with a few cornes of Bay-salt (and some put beaten glasse thereto, but I see no reason wherefore) and applied to the wrestles of the hand, to take away the fits of agues. Some doe use the distilled water of the hearbe and flowers, to take away freckles, and other spots and deformities in the face. And some with good successe doe helpe the winde and collicke, in the lower part of the belly, (and some say it is good also for the winde in the stomack) by bruising the hearbe, and heating it on a tyle, with some wine to moisten it, or fried with a little wine and oyle in a Frying-panne, and applied warme outwardly to the places, and renewed as there is need. It is an especiall remedy against *Opium*, that is, taken too liberally. It is an hearbe among others, as *Camerarius* saith, much used in *Italy*, fried with egges, as wee doe Tanfies, and eaten with great delight ; the bitteresse, which else would make it unpleasent, being taken away by the manner of dressing.

CHAP. XXX.

Chamamelum. Camomill.



Have divers sorts of Camomill to shew you in this Chapter, some common and well knowne to most, others more rare, and heard of but by a few, and unto them I thinke it not amisse to joyne the Mayweeds, because they are as well the like thinking, as lesse or not sweet.

1. *Chamamelum vulgare*. Ordinary Camomill.

Our ordinary Camomill is well knowne to all to have many small trayling branches, set with very fine leaves, bushing and spreading thick over the ground, taking roote still as it spreadeth : the toppes of the branches have white flowers with yellow thrummes in the middle, very like unto Featherfew, but larger, and not so hard, but more soft and gentle in handling, which give a small white seed, not observed by many, and being cast in the ground, will bring forth plants as other seed doth : the whole hearb is of a very sweet scent.

2. *Chamamelum nudum*. Naked Camomill.

We have another sort of fine small Camomill in our gardens, although very rare, like unto the former, but with whiter, finer, and shorter leaves set on the stalkes, that rise somewhat higher, and beare naked small flowers, that is consisting onely of the yellow thrummy heads, without any pale or border of white leaves, smelling almost as sweet as the former.

3. *Chamamelum flore pleno*. Double flowered Camomill.

The double Camomill groweth very like the single, but a little higher, and more upright, having fresher Greene leaves, the flowers being composed of many rows of white leaves, making them double, as we call them, & with a yellowish spot in the middle of each flower for the most part, which is of a sweeter scent than the single, but spreadeth on the ground in the same manner, and is more tender to bee kept in Winter : this also hath seed in the middle of the flowers, which being broken and cast into the ground, will produce double Camomill, even as double Featherfew will doe the like.

4. *Chamamelum pumilum Africum*. Small Camomill of Africa.

This small Camomill groweth lower than the former naked Camomill, with as fine small leaves, but longer : the flowers being yellow thrummy heads like it, but bigger, and without any pale or border of white leaves, smelling as sweet as the best Camomill.

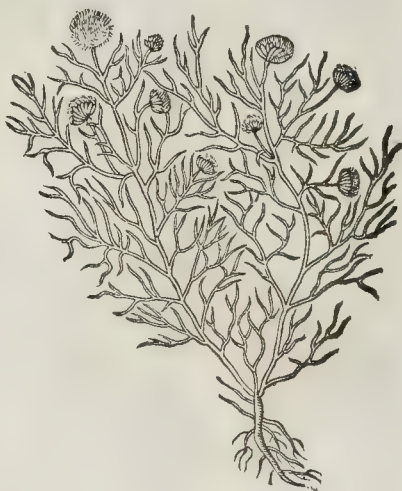
1. *Chamamelum vulgare*. Ordinary Camomill,
& flore pleno. Double Camomill.



5. *Cham*

2. *Chamaemelum nobile*.

Nobled Camomill.

4. *Chamaemelum pumilum Africum*.
Small Camomill of Africa.5. *Chamaemelum Hispanicum amplo flore*. Great Spanish Camomill.

This great Camomill groweth in the same manner as the ordinary Camomill doth, with Greene striped stalkes, of a cubite high, branching forth into many parts, whereon doe grow such like leaves, and as finely cut in or divided, the ends whereof are blunter, and divided into two parts, and not very thicke set on the branches; at the tops whereof stand the flowers, each being foure times larger than the flower of the ordinary sort: consisting of about twenty wayed or cindented leaves, of a very pale yellow colour almost white, for a pale or border, about a pale yellow thum in the middle: after the flower is past the seed ripeneth in these heads, which is small and yellowish like the ordinary sort: the roote consisteth but of a few fibres, which dye every year, the plant being but annuall, and mult be new sowne in the Spring; it is of a good scent, somewhat resembling the garden Camomill.

6. *Chamaemelum Hispanicum luteum odoratum*. Sweet yellow Spanish Camomill.

This yellow Camomill is like unto the garden Camomill in all things, saving the flowers which are wholly yellow, both the bordering leaves, which are of a shining yellow colour, about foureteene in number, and the middle thum, but the whole flower is at least twice as bigge as the flower of the ordinary sort, and almost as sweet, but lesser almost by the halfe than the former.

7. *Chamaemelum Hispanicum incanum parvum*. Small hoary Spanish Camomill.

This small Camomill groweth not to be above an hand breadth high, having some few hoary whitish Greene finely cut leaves, lying upon the ground, being as small and fine as those of Southernwood, or fine Wormewood, from among which riseth up a bare or naked stalke, without any leaves thereon, and one somewhat large flower, standing at the toppe, having many white leaves, standing about a pale yellow middle thum; the whole plant and every part thereof, is as well without scent as without taste.

8. *Chamaemelum Alpinum inodorum*. Vnsavory Mountaine Camomill.

Vnsavory Mountaine Camomill hath many hoary stalkes rising from the roote, without leaves for a certaine distance, and then having many set together, small toward the bottome, seeming to bee but as stalkes to the leaves, which are somewhat narrow, and deeply cut in on both sides, as it were into deepe notches, being more thicke and full of juyce, then other sorts are by much, among which rise up divers other weak stalkes, without any cut leaves on them, and one somewhat large flower at the toppe of each, like unto a Camomill flower, but larger, the border of leaves being white, and the thum yellow in the middle: the branches spread farre, and take roote in divers places: the roote is composed of a few whitish strings, the plant hath little or no smell to commend it, and is a little bitter in taste.

9. *Corula fetida, & non fetida*. Mayweed with a strong, and no scent.

Mayweed is so like unto Camomill, that I must needs joine them together: but that which stinketh groweth more upright than either that which smelleth not, or the common Camomill, and neither of them creepe or runne on the ground, with the branches taking roote as Camomill doth: the leaves thereon are longer and greater than Camo.

8. *Chamemelum Alpinum inodorum.*
Unflavory Mountain Camomill.

9. *Cotula fetida & non fetida.*
Mayweed with a strong and no scent.



Camomill, yet very like, but of a paler greene colour, the one sort smelling strong and unpleasant, the other having no scent at all : the flowers of them both are very like unto Camomill, but larger both the white border and the middle yellow thrum, whereby and by the scent thereof they are onely to be discerned from Camomill for many doe gather the flowers of that which smelleth not, instead of Camomill flowers, either of ignorance or wilfulness, and so sell them promiscuously to the Apothecaries, that know not this note of distinction.

Of this kinde there hath bene found oftentimes, and in divers places of this Land, a sort with double flowers almost as large as double Camomill flowers.

The Place.

Small Camomill groweth familiarly wilde in many places (on greēnes as they are called) of this Land, and with the Mayweed oftentimes that stinketh not, which groweth also among corne, as the stinking sort doth : the naked and double sort grow onely in gardens : the fourth was found by *Guillame Boel* in *Africa* by *Tunis* : the fifth, sixth, and seventh in divers places in *Spain* : the eighth in fundry places of the *Alpes* : the last plentifully in our owne Land.

The Time.

They all flower in the Summer, yet some earlier than others.

The Names.

Camomill is called in Greeke *Ανθίς*, *Anthemis* of *Dioscorides*, and *Ανθίμων* of *Theophrastus*, and this for a distinction *λευκάνθημις* of the whitenesse of the flowers : and *μαλίσμα* *quod mali odorem habeat*, of the scent of an Apple or Quince. It is called by some in Latine *Leucanthemum*, and *Anthemis*, but most generally *Chamemelum*, and of some *Chamomilla*, as it is also in the Apothecaries Shops. Some call the garden Camomill, both single and double *Chamemelum Romanum & odoratum & nobile*, thinking them to be sweeter kinds than the wilde, when as that which groweth wild is usually brought into gardens, and will by manuring become of as good a scent, or any other before in the garden. The rest have their names in their titles, both in Latine and English, as much as is convenient, and that others have called them: but Mayweed as is before said in the last Chapter, is more truly taken to be *Parthenium* of *Dioscorides*, yet generally called *Cotula*, taken as it is thought from the *Thulcas Cauta*, the diminutive being *Cautula*, corruptly called *Coutla* : by the Greekes *κυνάνθημις & κυνόβατος* *Cynanthemis & Cynobatus*, that is, *Camomilla canina & Canina herba* : the Germanes *Krottendill* : the Arabians call Camomill *Debonigi & Babunegi* : the Italians call it *Camamilla* : the Spaniards *Manzanilla* : the French *Chamomille* : the Germanes *Chamillon*, and the Mayweed *Krottendill* : the Dutch *Camille* : and we in English Camomill.

The Vertues.

A decoction made of Camomill, and drunke, taketh away all paines and stiches in the sides. The flowers onely of Camomill beaten, and made up into balls with oyle, driveth away all sorts of agues, if the party grieved bee annoynted with that oyle taken from the flowers, from the crowne of the head, to the soles of the feete, and after laid to sweat in their bed, with sufficient coverings upon them, and that they sweat well : this is *Nichessor* an Egyptians medicine ; which *Galen* seemeth to confirme, for he saith that the *Sophi* of the Egyptians consecrated this herbe to the Sunne, as a remedy for all sorts of agues ; but therein saith *Galen* they were deceived, for it hea-

leth onely those that are already digested; but it is very profitable for all other sorts of agues, that come eyther from flegme or melancholy, or from an inflammation of the bowels: for these (saith he) Camomill is a soveraigne remedy to be applied, when as they shall be concocted: and therefore there is nothing can be more acceptable and profitable to the *Hypochondria*; that is, the sides, and that part where the liver and spleene lye, then it. The bathing of a decoction of Camomill taketh away wearinesse, and easeth paines to what part of the body soever it be applied, besides, it comforteth the sinewes that are overstrayned, mollifieth all swellings, and those that are not overhard, and rarifyeth those that are bound together. It moderately comforteth all parts that have need of warmth, and digesteth and dissolveth whatsoever hath need thereof, by a wonderfull speedy property. It easeth all the paines of the collick and stone, as also all paines and torments of the belly, and provoketh urine gently. The flowers boyled in posset drinke, provoketh sweat, and helpeth to expell colds, aches, and paines wheresoever; the same is an excellent helpe to bring downe womens courses; A Syrupe made of the juyce of double Camomill, saith *Bauhinus*, but of garden Camomill say *Pena* and *Lobel*, with the flowers and white wine, is a remedy against the jaundise and dropie, that commeth by the evill disposition of the spleene. The flowers boyled in lye is very good to wash the head, and to comfort both it and the braine. The oyle made of the flowers of Camomill is much used, against all hard swellings, and paines, or aches, shrinking of the sinewes, or crampes, or paines in the joynts, or any other part of the body; and helpeth to dissolve wind, and paines in the belly, used in glisters for that purpose: annoynted also, it helpeth fitches, and paines in the sides. Mayweed is often used with good successe for the same purposes that Camomill is, both to dissolve tumours and winde, and to ease paines and aches, in the joynts, &c. especially the stinking sort, which is stronger in operation than the other.

CHAP. XXXI.

Ambrosia. Oke of Cappadocia.

Although there be extant with some Writers, two sorts of *Ambrosia*, as *Matthioli* in his last Edition, and three sorts with *Lobel* in his observations, and so likewise with *Gerard*; yet finding both the sorts in *Matthioli*, and the later sort in *Lobel* and *Gerard*, to be other herbes, as I shall shew you in the sixth place among the *Abrutana*, and not *Ambrosia*: I have here onely shewed you one, as *Dodonaeus* before me hath done also, which is the first both with *Lobel* and *Gerard*, as the truest, and is thus to be knowne.

1. *Ambrosia hortensis*.
Oake of Cappadocia.



1. *Ambrosia hortensis*. Oake of Cappadocia.

The Oake of Cappadocia from a long slender roote, bushing forth with many fibres, sanderth forth one hoary white striped, or straked stalke, rising to be two foote high at the least in any good ground, divided or spread into many branches, from the very bottome, whereon are set without any certaine order, somewhat large leaves, upon pretty long foot-stalkes, very much cut in on the edges, somewhat resembling the division of Mugwort leaves, especially the ends of them, but much smaller than they, being all whitish or hoary upon the greene, and of a very pleasing scent, not so hot or refinous as *Bortys* or Oake of *Ierusalem*: at the toppes of all the branches both great and smal, stand the flowers, which are small round yellow mossie buttons, never opening abroad, nor bringing any seed, but fall away as idle chaffe: but under these flowers from among the leaves, come forth small short stalkes, bearing two or three, or foure small rough and pointed heads, without any flowers before them, wherein is contained small round blackish seed, almost like the kernels or stones of Raisons or Grapes.

The place.

This is said to grow naturally in *Cappadocia*, but *Belonius* setteth it downe to have found it in many places of *Asia minor*, and is onely to be found in gardens thorowout all *Europe*.

The Time.

It flowreth not with us untill August, and hardly giveth us any perfect seed, for the least cold night coming before it can seed, taketh it away, making it presently to perish, so that for the most part wee are to seeke for seed, from *Italy*, or other places.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *αμβροσία*, quasi το τῶν θεῶν βρώσιον, *Deorum cibum*, the meate of the Gods: for so Gentilisme accounted of it, for the excellent fragraney it yeldeth, and that mortall men did not make it their food, or because, as they supposed, it did make men that did eat thereof, to bee of so long life, that they might be held to be immortall. *Anguillara*, *Gesner* in hort, and *Camerarius* suppose it to bee *Conyza Hyppocratis*. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Artemisia monoclonos*, but giveth two figures thereof, one with an upright stalke without any branches, and the other branched. *Gesner* likewise calleth it a kinde of *Artemisia*, and some doe take it to bee the second *Artemisia* of *Pliny*, but *Dodonaeus*, *Camerarius*, *Lobel*, and *Tabernaemontanus*, doe all call it

Ambrosia.

Ambrosia, or *sativa* & *agrestis*: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Ambrosia maritima*: in English Oake of *Cappadocia*.

The Vertues.

The properties referred by this ancient Writers to this hearbe are scarce answerable to so glorious a title; for *Dioscorides* saith onely, it hath a property to repell, stay and bind those humours, that fall into any part of the body, being annoynted or outwardly applyed, and so saith *Galen* also, and more is not said by any Autho^r thereof: onely *Pliny* in writing the words of *Dioscorides*, in stead of repelling, hath set downe discussing, as mistaking the Greeke word, and mis-interpreting it.

CHAP. XXXII.

Botrys. Oke of Ierusalem.

WEE have generally knowne but one sort of *Botrys*, which is a small low hearbe, but of late dayes there hath come to our knowledge, another sort more tall, and like unto a small shrubbe, because it is more woody.

1: *Botrys vulgaris*.
Common Oke of Ierusalem.

1. *Botrys vulgaris*. Common Oke of Ierusalem.

The ordinary Oke of *Ierusalem* is a small bushy hearbe, full of branches, a foote and a halfe high, with some few, and not many leaves thereon, which at the first springing are reddish on the under side, and after grow to be of a yellowish Greene colour, especially when they grow old, and in the time of the flowering and seeding; which are much cut in on the edges, like unto *Grunsell* but larger: the toppes of the branches, and so downe to the halfe of their height, is fully stored with small pale yellow flowers like unto the blossomes of Vines, which turne into small brownish seed: the roote is long and hard when it hath given seed, perishing yearely: the whole plant is of a resinous sweet scent, and while it is Greene is somewhat clammy in handling.

2. *Botrys Americana*. Indian Oke of Ierusalem.

This *Botrys* or Oke of *Ierusalem* riseth up higher, and the branches are more woody and durable: the leaves are somewhat like unto wild *Arrache*, but larger, and much cut in on the edges, like unto the former: the whole plant, both flowers and seed, is most like unto the former: and doth most likely abide the Winter of his naturall warme Countries, which are nothing so violent as ours, but will not doe so with us, without much care to preserve it; but doth spring of the seed sowne, as well as spilt, at, or before the gathering: the scent whereof is somewhat strong, but not unpleasant, very neare unto the other.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Italy* and *Narbone* in *France*, in divers places, as well by the water sides, as in the dry sandy grounds. The second is naturall of *Mexico* & *Virginia*, from whence it hath bin brought.

The Time.

They both flower and seed in August and September, and doe often raise themselves, of their owne sowing, especially the former.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Βοτρυς* and *Botrys* in Latine, a floribus & seminibus in botrys formam ramulis insidentibus, because the flowers, and so the seed also groweth like unto a bunch of Grapes. All Authors call it *Botrys*, yet *Eyssetensis* calleth it *Artemisia Turcica*, and *Camerarius* saith that the Italians call it *Patientia*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* calleth it *Ambrosia altera species*, and moreover saith, that in some Apothecaries shops in *Germany*, the seed thereof was taken for *Anomum*: *Dioscorides* saith, that in his time, the Cappadocians called it *Ambrosia*, and some others *Artemisia*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Botrys Ambrosioides vulgaris*. And the other he calleth *Botrys Ambrosioides Mexicana*, and saith the seed was sent by the name of *Parote*: wee doe generally call it *Botrys fruticosa Americana*, as a distinction from the other: in English Shrubby Oke of *Ierusalem*.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides applieth it not to any other thing, then that it helpeth those that cannot take their breath, unless they hold their neckes upright, being taken in wine: but others have found out more especiall properties therein; for in that it both heateth and dryeth, attenuateth, cutteth, cleanseeth, purgeth, openeth, and expectorateth tough flegme. It is very profitable for all the diseases of the chest or breast, troubled with flegme, whether it bee thin or tough, or rotten filthy corrupted matter to spit forth, as also for those that are short winded, or have the cough of the lungs, either the hearbe it selfe alone being boyled, and the decoction taken with Syrupe of Violets, or with Liquors added into the decoction, and taken for divers dayes together. The Greene hearbe is of especiall good use in the paines of the mother, to be heated on a tyle, and moistned with Muscadine, and laid hot to the belly. As also, if you take Oke of *Ierusalem*, Featherfew, and Camomill flowers, and fry them together with some oyle of



Lillies into a cake, and apply it warme to the belly, is an approved remedy for women in childbed, that feele any paines of the mother, after their delivery. The fumes of the decoction thereof also taken underneath, by sitting over it helpeth to bring downe the courses, and to expell the dead child. It is much used to be laid into Wardrobes or Presses, not onely to kill or drive away the mothes, but for the sweet scent to perfume the garments.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Artemisia. Mugwort.



Here are three or foure sorts of Mugwort to be here declared, besides a stranger lately come from Virginia, although Pliny and others doe reckon but two sorts, one with broader, and another with smaller leaves.

1. *Artemisia vulgaris*.
Common Mugwort.

1. *Artemisia vulgaris*. Common Mugwort.

The common Mugwort hath divers leaves lying upon the ground, very much divided or cut in deeply about the brims, somewhat like unto wormewood, but much larger, of a sad or darke Greene colour on the upper side, and very hoary white underneath: the stalkes (doe grow in some to be purplish, and then the flowers are deeper coloured) rise to bee foure or five foote high, whereon grow such like leaves as those below, but somewhat smaller, branching forth very much towards the toppe, whereon are set, very small pale yellowish flowers like burtons, which fall away, and after them come small seed, inclosed in small round heads; the roote is long and hard, with many small fibres growing from it, whereby it taketh strong hold in the ground, but both stalke and leaf doe die quite down every yeare, and the roote shooteth anew in the Spring: the whole plant is of a reasonable good scent, and is more easily propagated by the slips, then by the seed.

2. *Artemisia minor*. Small Mugwort.

This small Mugwort is somewhat like unto the former, having such like leaves, divided or cut in on both sides, Greene above, and whitish underneath, but much smaller than they: the stalke likewise (for oftentimes it hath but one) riseth not so high, nor is so great, but bearing the like flowers, yet paler: the scent whereof is also a like.

3. *Artemisia tenuifolia montana*. Fine Mountaine Mugwort.

The Mountaine Mugwort, is also not much unlike the former, having divers square brownish branches, not above a foot and a halfe high, whereon doe grow such like leaves almost, but longer, narrower, and much more crumpled, or finely jagged on the edges; the flowers are pale and small like the former: the roote is long and blacke, spreading in the ground.

4. *Artemisia Polystermos*. Fruitfull Mugwort.

This kinde of Mugwort riseth up usuall but with one stalke, dividing it selfe from the bottome thereof into many branches, whereon are set somewhat sparsedly, somewhat longer and larger leaves than the small Mugwort, but more finely cut in on the edges, unto the middle ribbe, and ending in a longer point; the toppes of the branches, are more plentifully stored with flowers than the other sorts, which turne into small seed, bearing abundantly.

5. *Artemisia Virginiana*. Virginian Mugwort.

This Virginian being so lately come to our knowledge, that we can scarce give a perfect description thereof unto you riseth up, somewhat higher and larger spread, with much divided leaves like the first but greater, the flowers hath not beene yet thorowly observ'd.

The Place.

The first groweth plentifully in many places of this Land, as well as in others, by the way sides, as also by small water courses, and in divers other places. The second likewise is found in some of those places, but farre lesse frequent. The other three are strangers, and nursed up with us onely in gardens.

The Time.

They all flower and feed in the end of Summer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἀρτεμισία*, and *Artemisia* in Latine also, and recorded by Pliny, that it tooke the name of *Artemisia*, from *Artemisia* the wife of *Mansolus*, King of *Caria*; when as formerly it was called *Parthenis*, quasi *Virginialis* Maidenwort, and as *Apuleius* saith, was also called *Parthenium*: but others thinke it tooke the name from *Artemis*, who is called *Diana*, because it is chiefly applyed to womens diseases. The first is generally called of all Writers *Artemisia* & *vulgaris*, because it is the most common in all Countries. Some call it also *Mater herba*.

2. *Artemisia minor*. Small Mugwort.

3. *Artemisia tenuifolia montana*, Fine Mountain Mugwort.



4. *Artemisia Polypermos*. Fruitfull Mugwort.

4. *Artemisia Polypermos*. Fruitfull Mugwort.



rum. The second is called by *Matthiolus* and others *Artemisia minor*, and so doe we. The third is called by *Lugdunensis* *Artemisia leptophylla incana*, and in English Fine Mountaine Mugwort. The last is called by *Bauhinus* *Artemisia Polyphermos*, and the other by *Lugdunensis* *Artemisia Monoclonos quorundam alys Ambrosia*, in English Fruitfull Mugwort.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith, it heateth and extenuateth. It is with good successe put among other hearbes, that are boyled for women to sit over the hot decoction, to draw downe their courtes, to helpe the delivery of the birth, and to expell the secondine or afterbirth, as also for the obstructions and inflammations of the mother; it breaketh the stone, and causeth one to make water where it is stopped: the juyce thereof made up with Myrrhe, and put under as a pessary, worketh the same effect, and so doth the roote also, being made up with Axungia into an oynment, it doth take away Wens and hard knots, and kernels that grow about the necke and throat, as also to ease the paines about the necke, but especially and with more effect. if some field Daishes be put with it. The hearbe it selfe being fresh, or the juyce thereof taken, is a speciall remedy, upon the overmuch taking of *Opium*: three drammes of the powder of the dried leaves taken in wine, is a speedy, and the best certaine helpe for the Sciatica. A decoction thereof made with Camomill and Agrimony, and the place bathed therewith while it is warme, taketh away the paines of the sinewes, and the crampe. It is said of *Pliny*, that if a Traveller binde some of the hearbe about him, he shall feele no wearinesse at all in his journey; as also that no evil medicine or evil beast shall hurt him that hath this hearbe about him. Many such idle superstitious and irreligious relations are set downe, both by the ancient and later Writers concerning this and other plants, which to relate, were both unfeemly for me, and unprofitable for you. I will onely declare unto you, the idle conceit of some of our later dayes concerning this plant, and that is even of *Bauhinus*, who glorieth to be an eye witnesse of this foppery, that upon *Saint Johns* eve, there are coales to be found at mid-day, under the rootes of Mugwort, which after or before that time, are very small or none at all, and are used as an Amulet to hang about the necke of those that have the falling sicknesse, to cure them thereof. But Oh the weake and fraile nature of man! which I cannot but lament, that is more prone to beleve and relye upon such impossures, than upon the ordinances of God in his creatures, and trust in his providence.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Abrotanum. Sothernwood.



F Sothernwood (which is the *Abrotanum majus*, as the late and best experienced Authors doe hold; the *femina* to be the Lavender Cotton, which shall be set downe in the next Chapter,) there are many sorts, as they shall be declared in their order: of which number I have taken some from those hearbes going before, as also from Wormewood that shall follow, because I suppose they rather belong to this Tribe, than to any of the other, from whence I have taken them,

1. *Abrotanum mas vulgare*. Common Sothernwood.



1. *Abrotanum mas vulgare*. Common Sothernwood.

Our ordinary Sothernwood (which is the most common in gardens with us, and generally called Sothernwood: for the other sorts are called by other names, for the most part, and not acknowledge to be of this kinde) riseth up with many weake and woody branches bending downwards, if they be not held up, specially while they are small, for the elder stems are more strong and great, rising in time to bee higher than any man, from which doe grow out many small and long branches, whereon are set many small fine and short leaves, as fine as Fennell, but not so long, of a grayish or russet Greene colour, somewhat strong, but not unpleasant in smell, and of a strong and somewhat bitter taste: from the middle almost to the toppes of the upper sprigges, stand small round yellow flowers hanging like little buttons, which never open much, but passe away, and after them come the seed, which is smaller than that of Wormewood: the root groweth not very deepe, but is woody, with divers strings annexed unto it: this loseth all the leaves on the stalkes and branches every yeare, and shoot forth anew in the Spring.

3. *Abrotanum majus*. Great Sothernwood.

This great Sothernwood is altogether like the former, growing as high, or rather higher, and with leaves like thereunto, but somewhat larger and greener, of a strong resinous scent, not so pleasant, but drawing somewhat neare unto the smell of Camfire or Francumfence, the flowers and seed differ not from the other, nor the roote, which is woody and runneth under ground in the same manner.

3. *Abrotanum arborecens*. Tree Sothernwood.

This rare kinde of Sothernwood groweth upright, with one stem or stalke, to the height of a man, if the lower small sprigges bee pruned from it in the growing, and shooteth forth many branches on all sides, on which doe grow many leaves, very much cut in and divided, but are nothing so fine and

3. *Abrotanum arborescens*.
Tree Sothernwood.



4. *Abrotanum inodorum*.
Vnsavory Sothernwood.



and small as the former, but yet a little quicker, and nearer resembling Wormewood, as it is also in the taste, and more aromaticall than Sothernwood: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, being more plentifull and larger than the former, but yellow like them, after which come the feed, which likewise is somewhat larger: the roote is woody, spreading many strings and fibres: the plant is more tender than the others, and will require some care to preserve it in the Winter more than they.

4. *Abrotanum inodorum*. Vnsavory Sothernwood.

Vnsavory Sothernwood springeth up with many slender, but woody whitish stalkes for the most part, leaning or lying upon the ground, yet sometimes standing somewhat upright, upon which at severall places, come forth many small whitish leaves, not so small or finely cut or divided as the common Sothernwood, but greater, of little or no smell at all, but of a hot taste, drawing rheume into the mouth, to bee spit forth: from among which spring forth small greenish purple branches, set with the like leaves, but smaller, and many small pendulous greenish purple heads, along the sprigges to the toppes, which when they open, shew out small pale purplish flowers; the roote is somewhat woody, and brancheth forth divers wayes, with many small strings or fibres.

5. *Abrotanum humile odoratum*. Small sweet Sothernwood.

This small Sothernwood shooteth forth many small woody branches, rising seldome above halfe a yard high, but very thickly spreading into other smaller sprigs, set full of small leaves, somewhat longer, greater, and greener than the last: the toppes of the stalkes are stored with many small round heads, which shew forth small yellow greenish flowers: the roote spreadeth like the other: the whole plant as well leaves as flowers, and the sprigges yeeld a very good scent and pleasant flavour, more than the other, somewhat inclining to Wormewood.

6. *Abrotanum campestre*. Field Sothernwood.

The Field Sothernwood hath many small fine leaves, rising from the roote, very like unto the leaves of common Sothernwood, but of a darke Greene colour, and likewise many woody stalkes, about a foote high or more (yet sometimes but one) divided diversly, having such like leaves growing thereon, as are below: the slender sprigges are stored with plenty of small round Greene heads or buttons, which containe small yellowish flowers like Sothernwood, and plenty of small feed following them: the roote is long, thick, blacke, and woody, with divers fibres annexed therunto: the smell hereof is more neare unto Mug wort, than Sothernwood.

7. *Abrotanum campestre incanum*. Hoary Field Sothernwood.

This other Field Sothernwood, is in all things like the last described wild Sothernwood, but that the leaves are of a whitish or hoary colour, and of a sweet aromaticall scent and taste, and that the roote is of a darke reddish colour on the outside, with divers small fibres growing from it.

The Place.

The first is usually found in gardens but his originall is not set downe. The second groweth in Germany, and brought into their gardens. The third came out of the Levant into Italy, from whence it hath bene sent to divers other places, as well here, as to Germany, the Low-countries, &c. The fourth *Clusius* saith he found in Austria, Hungary,

5. *Abrotanum humile odoratum*. Small Sweet Sothernwood.



6. *Abrotanum campestre*. Field Sothernwood.



7. *Abrotanum campestre incanum*. Hoary field Sothernwood.



Hungaria, and other parts thereof. The fifth is onely found in the gardens of Herbarists that are curious. The sixth groweth in *Harcynia sylva Szazonturungica*, as *Iohannes Thalus* setteth it downe. And the last about *Lintz in Austria*, from whence, *Ban-hinus* in his *Prodyomis* saith, it was brought to him.

The Time.

Most of them doe flower in Iuly and August, yet some later, so that we seldome see them beare seed, especially the greatest.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Αβροτόνιον* διὰ τὸ πρὸς ὅλῳ ἀβρὸν εἶναι πάλιν φαίνεται, ἄλλως δὲ τὸ δυνάμειον, hoc est quod conspiciunt generum mellic & delicatum apparere : aut quod gravem acremve & difficilem halitum spirat : in Latine after the Greeke *Abrotonum*, but more usually *Abrotanum*. Pliny calleth this *mas Campestre*, and the *femina montanum*. The first is called generally by all Authors *Abrotanum mas*, and by *Cordus nigrum*, except *Dodonæus* in French, and *Anguillara* who call it *femina*, in English common Sothernwood. The second is called by *Camerarius* *Ambrotanum magnum* *camphoratum* quibusdā *incensaria*, and by *Bauhinus* *Abrotanum mas angustifolium maximum* : in English great Sothernwood. The third is called by *Anguillara* *Absinthium del Comasco*, and *Absinthium arborescens* of *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabermonianus*, and *Gerard* : but *Dodonæus* calleth it *Abrotanum femina arborescens*, and *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Abrotanum latifolium arborescens*, in English Tree Sothernwood. The fourth is called by *Dodonæus* *Absinthium inodorum* & *inspidum* : by *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Gerard*, *Abrotanum inodorum* : but *Clusius* calleth it his second *Arthemisia tennifolia* : all these Authors doe give one and the same figure for this plant: *Dodonæus* for *Absinthium*, *Lobel* and others for *Abrotanum*, and *Clusius* for *Arthemisia*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Abrotanum latifolium inodorum* : in English Ynavori Sothernwood ; for we have a Wormewood that is unsavory, differing from this, as shall be shewed you among the Wormewoods. The fifth is called by

Dodonæus and *Lobel* *Abrotanum odoratum humile & dense fruticosum*: by *Tragus* *Abrotanum tertium*, and by *Bauhinus* *Abrotanum minus angustifolium minus*: in English Small Sweet Sothernwood, The sixth is called by *Matthioli* in his later Edition *Ambrosia altera*; whom *Lacuna*, *Lonicerus*, *Castor* *Durantes*, *Lugdunensis* and *Camerarius* doe follow, and *Lobel* *Ambrosia tenuifolia*. *Gesner* calleth it *Ambrosia Leptophylla*, and *Clavus Arthemisia tertia tenuifolia*, it is *Tragus* his *Abrotanum sylvestre quartum*: and *Tabernantius*, *Gerard*, and *Bauhinus* *Abrotanum campestre*, in English Field Sothernwood. The last is called by *Bauhinus* *Abrotanum campestre incanum Carline odora*: in English Hoary field Sothernwood. The Arabians call it *Catham Kefum*, or *Gaisum*: the Italians and Spaniards *Abrotano*: the French *Aurogne & bois de S. Jean*: the Germanes *Stabwuriz*: the Dutch *Averonne*: and wee Sothernwood.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith, that the seed bruised, heated in warme water and drunke, helpeth those that are bursten, or are troubled with crampes, or convulsions of sinewes, with the Sciatica, and with the difficulty in making water, and to bring downe womens courses: the same taken in wine, is an antidote or counterpoison against all deadly poison, and driveth away Serpents, and other venemous creatures, especially against Scorpions and poisonfull Spiders; as also by the smell of the hearbe being burnt, or laid in places where they come: the oyle thereof being annoynted on places convenient, especially the backe bone, before the fits of agues taketh them away: it is profitably laid to the eyes to take away the inflammation of them, if it be put with some part of a roasted Quince, and boyled with a few crummes of bread: boyled with barley meale, it taketh away pimples, pushes, or wheales, that rise in the face, or other parts of the body. The seed as well as the dried hearbe, is often given to kill the wormes in children: the hearbe bruised and laid to, helpeth to draw forth splinters, and thornes out of the flesh: The ashes thereof dryeth up and healeth old ulcers, that are without inflammation, although by the sharpnesse thereof it biteth sore, and putteth them to some paines, as also the sores that happen in the privie parts, of men or women. The ashes likewise mingled with old Sallet-oyle (for we have neither the oyle of the seed of the Maltick tree, which is much commended, nor the oyle of Cherua, or the great Spurge, called *Palma Christi*, nor some other that are used in other Countries) helpeth those that have their haire fallen, or their heads bald, to cause the haire to grow againe, either upon the head or beard: Some say the juyce thereof with oyle doth the same. *Durantes* saith that the oyle made of Sothernwood, and put among other oymtments, that are used against the French disease, is very effectuell, and likewise killeth vermine in the head. The distilled water of the hearbe is said to helpe them much, that are troubled with the stone, as also for the diseases of the spleene and mother. It is generally held by all both old and new Writers, that it is more offensive to the stomacke than Wormewood, because it hath not that attraction in it. The Germanes commend it for a singular wound hearbe, as their name of *Stabwuriz* given unto it doth testifie.

CHAP. XXXV.

Abrotanum femina. Lavender Cotton.



Here are divers sorts of Lavender Cotton, to be here remembered.

1. *Abrotanum femina vulgare*. Ordinary Lavender Cotton.

The ordinary Lavender Cotton hath sundry woody brittle hoary branches, whereon are set many long foure-square hoary or whitish leaves, dented about the edges: at the tops of the branches stand naked stalkes, bearing every one a large yellow head or flower, like unto Tanfie or Maudeline, but greater, of a gold yellow colour, abiding so long time upon the stalkes, and being kept dry likewise: after which cometh small darke coloured seed: the roote is woody, and spreadeth sundry hard fibres: it is of a strong sweet scent, but not unpleasant.

2. *Abrotanum femina magnum*. Great Lavender Cotton.

This Lavender Cotton is very like the ordinary Garden kinde, but not bushing so thicke with stalkes, growing to have a great high and thicke stemme or stalke, not set with so many branches thereon, but somewhat bigger than the other, whereon grow foure-square dented leaves like thereunto, but somewhat larger, thicker and greener: the flowers stand in the same manner every one upon his long stalke, being as yellow and large as they, which give the like seed: the roote spreadeth in the ground with hard woody branches, like the other, and endureth the extremities of Winter as well as the other: the smell of the whole plant, and every part thereof is strong, but not so pleasant to a great many, as the other: this will be propagated by slipping, as well as the other.

3. *Abrotanum femina Narbonense magno flore*. French Lavender Cotton.

The French Lavender Cotton groweth not to bee so high as the ordinary garden kinde, but hath many woody short little branches, not above halfe a yard high, diversly spread into many other finall ones, whereon are leaves like the o-

1. *Abrotanum femina vulgare*. Ordinary Lavender Cotton.



ther,

3. *Abrotanum femina Narbonense magno flore.*
French Lavender Cotton.



ther, but somewhat smaller, and more thinly or sparsely set on the branches, of a greenish white colour, neither so green as the last, nor fully so white as the ordinary, of a strong scent, somewhat like the ordinary kind: the flowers stand upon the toppes of the smaller sprigges, every one by it selfe, upon a bare or naked stalk, without leaves for a good space, which are of a paler yellow colour than they, and much larger, which give seed somewhat of a darker colour than it: the roote is as great and woody, and spreadeth much in the ground.

4. *Abrotanum femina Erica folijs.* Fine Lavender Cotton.

This Lavender Cotton groweth not so great or high, as the French kind, but hath many short woody branches, whereon doe sparsely grow smaller, shorter, and finer whitish Greene leaves, very like to the leaves of common Heath: the flowers are yellow standing in the like manner as the others doe: this hath a fine small scent to commend it, somewhat resinous, not very faintish or weake.

5. *Abrotanum femina folijs Rosmarini majus.* Rosmary leaved Lavender Cotton.

This kinde of Lavender cotton, shooteth forth from his woody roote, many slender hoary stalkes, little above a foote long, whereabout grow many very narrow small and flat leaves, like unto the leaves of Rosmary, which while they are young are more hoary white, and have but a small shew of denting about the edges: but when they are grown old, they are more Greene, and the denting about the edges is more apparant, of a sweet scent, and bitter taste: from these stalkes come forth divers short sprigges, with very few leaves on them, on the toppes whereof stand severall yellow flowers, like unto Lavender cotton, but much larger, which die downe to the stalkes every yeare, after it hath borne seed, as the other kindes doe.

6. *Abrotanum femina folijs Rosmarini minus.* Small Rosmary leaved Lavender cotton.

There is no difference betweene this and the last, in the leaves and flowers, but in the smallness thereof, being more slender, low and small in every part, which is not by reason of the place (as being more dry and barren) where it groweth, but growing in the same place, with the former, is smaller, and the seed being fowne, retaineth still the same forme it had, in the naturall place.

7. *Abrotanum femina viridis minor.* Small Greene Lavender cotton.

This small kinde of Lavender cotton is very like unto the last small kinde, but that it groweth somewhat greater and higher, having Greene and not hoary stalkes at all, as the leaves also are, and a little longer, being as bitter in taste as it, but not of so sweet a scent: the flowers stand in the same manner upon slender stalkes, and of the same fashion, but of a paler yellow colour: the roote is woody like it, and full of small fibres.

8. *Abrotanum femina repens.* Creeping Lavender cotton.

This creeping Lavender cotton also, is a small low hearbe, whole branches stand not upright, but lie downe, or as it were, crepe upon the ground, and are as white and hoary, or rather more than the ordinary, and so are the small dented leaves also, but they are somewhat thicker and fuller: the flowers likewise are yellow like therunto, but somewhat smaller; and the smell is not much unlike unto it also.

9. *Abrotanum peregrinum Lobelij Cupressi folijs.* Strange Lavender cotton.

This strange plant I have here inserted among the rest of the Lavender cottons, presuming it to be his right place, although Lobel giveth it the name of Sothernwood, with the face of Cypress: but hee maketh no mention of any flowers, whether they are answerable therunto, which might assure us of the truth, and put the rest out of all doubt: but as he setteth it downe, so doe I give it you here, the description thereof, untill I see the face thereof my selfe, to contrary or confirme the title. From a small roote riseth up many black hard slender stalkes, about a foote, or a foote and a halfe high, bearing many long, narrow, and flat leaves, interlaced or brayded like unto the leaves of the Cypress or Savine tree, and dented about the edges: the flowers as I said, he doth not expresse, nor can I give you any further knowledge hereof as yet.

The Place.

The first groweth in Germany. The second in divers places in Narbone in France. The third is not knowne to us, whence it is naturall. The fourth, fifth, and sixth, *Clausius* found about Salamanka in Spaine. The seventh is unknowne whence it is: and the last it is likely by the title whereby it was sent, came out of Egypt. Many of them grow in the gardens of those that are curious Conserver of rare plants.

The Time.

They doe all, or most of them flower in July and August.

The Names.

There is some controversie among Writers concerning the true *Abrotanum femina* of Dioscorides, some holding that which others refuse and confute; but by *Martholus*, and the most judicious of the later Writers, this is taken to bee the true *Abrotanum femina* of Dioscorides, although *Fushius* and *Dodonaeus* doe deny it, unto whom also

Clausius

Clusius doth agree, saying that it cannot be that of *Dioscorides*, which hath as hee saith, divided leaves like unto Sea Wormewood; and yet setteth downe both it and the rest of that kinde, under the name of *Abrotanum femina*, which I thinke he would not doe, if he thought they had not some neare resemblance; but *Matthiolus* doth shew against *Fuchsius*, that the plant which he setteth forth for *Abrotanum femina*, is farre unlike it (being the *Abinthium Ponticum* of *Dodonæus* and others, whereof I shall speake in the next Chapter) and that although *Fuchsius* doth set forth the true *Abrotanum femina* of *Dioscorides*, yet it is under the name of *Chamæcyparissus*, not knowing it to be the right: *Dodonæus* also (whom *Gerard* followeth in translating his words, and his Corrector letteth them passe as current) contesteth that this *Lavender cotton* cannot bee *Dioscorides Abrotanum femina*; but would make his greatest and his smallest Sothernwoods to be it: which as all may well observe, differ very little either in leaves or flowers, from the ordinary *mas*; and therefore I the more mervaile that hee should refuse this, for the flowers sake onely, seeing his *mas* and *femina* are so like in flowers; but *Dioscorides* in describing his *Abrotanum femina* saith, *floribus referta est, comantibus in summo fulgore auri*, which doth most lively expresse the flowers hereof, and cannot be referred to either of his Sothernwoods, and therefore he setteth forth this plant, and the divers kinds thereof, under the name of *Santolina*, which he would referre to *Elochrysium*, and *Stechas Cürina*, but how truly let others judge. The first is the *Abrotanum femina vulgare* by *Matthiolus* and divers others, and *Santolina* by *Anguillara*, as they call it in some places of *Italy*, and *Crespolina* by *Casalpini*, as they call it in other places of *Italy*. Some of the later Writers would make it to be the *Chamæcyparissus herba* of *Pliny*, which may well be doubted of, seeing he is so briefe therein, giving onely the bare name, and a few properties: the second is called by *Camerarius* *Abrotanum femina folijs, magis viridibus*; wherunto *Clusius* seemeth to agree, making it his second *Abrotanum femina*, *Fabius Columna* maketh it to be an other sort of *Pobium*, but not so hoary as our ordinary *Lavender cotton*, in English great *Lavender cotton*. The third is called by *Cordus* *Santonicum majus*, by *Tabernmontanus* *Abinthium marianum primum*: by *Pena* and *Lobel* it is taken to bee the true *Scripsum* of *Dioscorides*, yet say it hath the face of *Abrotanum femina*. *Dodonæus* calleth it his first *Santolina*: it is *Clusius* his third *Abrotanum femina*, which he calleth *Narbonense*: *Columna* his *Poly altera species major*, and *Bauhinus* his *Abrotum femina flore majore*: in English French *Lavender cotton*. The fourth is *Dodonæus* his third *Santolina* and *Bauhinus* his *Abrotanum femina folijs erice*, and called by some *Vingentaria Lusitanorum*, *Bauhinus* judgeth it to be *Chamæcyparissus Dalechampi*, as it is set downe in *Lugdunensis*, but by the comparison of the description thereof, I finde that that *Chamæcyparissus* doth better agree with the second Spanish *Abrotanum femina* of *Clusius*, called *Salmanticensis secunda*, in his Spanish observations. The fifth is *Clusius* his fourth kinde of *Lavender cotton*, and the first of his Spanish kinds, and called by *Bauhinus* *Abrotanum femina folijs Rosmarini majus*: the sixth is the second Spanish *Abrotanum femina* of *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Abrotanum femina Rosmarini folijs minus*: the seventh is the third *Abrotanum femina Salmanticensis* of *Clusius*, called by *Bauhinus* *Abrotanum femina viridis*. The eighth is *Dodonæus* his fifth *Santolina*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Abrotanum femina repens canescens*, in English *Creeping Lavender cotton*. The last *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria* say, they received both the plant and seed from *Bolonia*, under the name of *Sabina Egyptia*, and referring it herunto, call it *Abrotanum peregrinum Cupressi folijs*, which *Bauhinus* thinketh to bee *Dodonæus* his fourth *Santolina*: but there is some doubt thereof, as I said before in the description, for *Dodonæus* giveth flowers to his fourth *Santolina*, with the leaves of *Cipresse*: but *Bauhinus* maketh two sorts of this plant of *Lobel*, the one he calleth *Abrotanum femina folijs Cupressi*, and the other *Abrotanum Sabina folijs*, and quoteth *Lobel* for both, when as *Lobel* doth acknowledge but one plant, although it be set downe in two severall places of the *Adversaria*, but not in his observations, as *Bauhinus* saith: *Gerard* his figure of *Chamæcyparissus*, which he calleth *Lavender cotton*, is utterly false, being the figure of *Muscus terrestris clavatus*, and his whole Chapter a mere transcript of *Dodonæus* in most things thereof. The Italians call it in some places *Santolina*, and *Crespolina* in others, as is before said; the Spaniards *Terva lombriquera*: the French *Petit Cyprès*, and *Cyprès de jardin*, and *Guarde robbe*: the Germanes *Garten Cyprès*: the Dutch *Cyprès*, and we in English *Lavender cotton*.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides, and so all other Writers doe generally say, that the vertues hereof and of the former Sothernwood are alike, working the same effects, and applyed to all the diseases it is appropriate unto: but particularly it is observed by *Matthiolus*, that halfe a dramme of the powder of the dried leaves of *Lavender Cotton*, taken in a little of the distilled water of *Fetherfew*, every morning fasting, for ten dayes together at the least, and afterwards every other day, is a very profitable medicine for women troubled with the whites to stay them. *Pliny* saith that his *Chamæcyparissus* (which as I said before, is taken by some to be this *Lavender cotton*) is good against the poison of all venomous Serpents and Scorpions being taken in wine. The seed is generally in all our Country given to kill the wormes, either in children or elder persons, and accounted to be of as great force as *Wormeseed*: the leaves also are good when seed cannot be had, but are not of so great vertue. *Clusius* saith, that in *Spaine* they use the decoction of the Spanish kinds, to take away the itch and scabbes, in whomsoever have them, but he advieth, there should be caution used in giving it.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Abinthium. Wormewood.

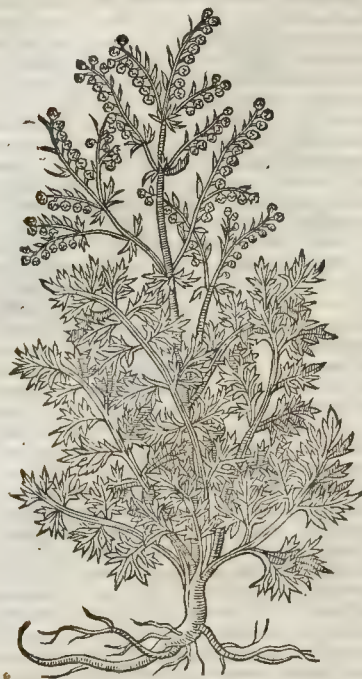
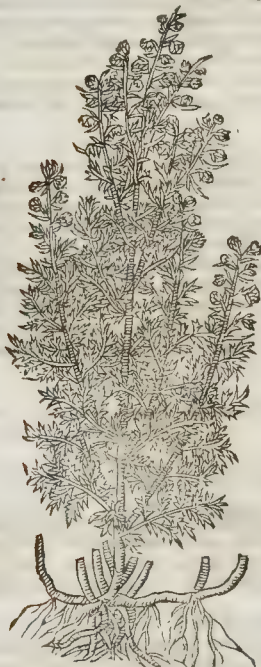
Although *Dioscorides* (and *Galen* also) make mention but of three sorts of Wormewood, the one a common sort, well knowne as he saith, the best growing in *Pontus* and *Cappadocia*. The other Sea Wormewood or *Scripsum*, and the third *Santonicum* of the Country beyond the Alpes in *France*, yet there hath since beene found out many hearbes, accounted to be kinds or sorts of them, for some likenesse of face, or vertues, or both, as shall be declared hereafter.

I. *Abinthium vulgare*. Common Wormewood.

Common Wormewood is well knowne to have many large whitish Greene leaves, somewhat more hoary underneath, much divided or cut into many parts, from among which rise up divers hard and woody hoary stalkes,

K

two

1. *Absinthium vulgare*. Common Wormewood.Drosc.
xns.3. *Absinthium Ponticum* sive *Romanum vulgare*.
Common Roman Wormewood.

two or three foote high, beset with the like leaves as grow below, but smaller, divided at the toppes into smaller branches, whereon grow many small buttons with pale yellow flowers in them, wherein after ward is contained small seed: the roote is hard and wooddie, with many strings thereat: the stalkes hereof dye downe every yeare; but the roote holdeth a tuft of Greene leaves, all the winter shooting forth new againe, which are of a strong scent but not unpleasant, and of a very bitter taste. There is a Tree Wormewood like hereunto, but growing greater and higher in the warme Countries.

2. *Absinthium Ponticum verum*. True Roman Wormewood.

This Wormewood hath more slender and shorter stalkes, by a foote at the least than the former, and reasonable large leaves, yet smaller, and more finely cut in and divided then it, but as white and hoary both leaves and stalkes: the flowers also are of a pale yellow colour, standing upon the small branches in the same manner; so that, but that it is smaller in each part, it is altogether like it: the rootes likewise are smaller, lesse woody and fuller of fibres: the smell thereof is somewhat aromaticall sweete, and the bitterneesse is not so loathsome to taste: Vnto this answereth the *Absinthium Ponticum* *Creticum* of *Bauhins*, but that it is in his owne Country more sweet in scent, and little or nothing bitter in taste, but somewhat altereth in another foyle.

3. *Absinthium Ponticum* sive *Romanum vulgare*. Common Romane Wormewood.

This is a small low hearbe (if I may call it a Wormewood) with much more slender & short stalkes than the last, whereon grow very small and fine short hoary white leaves, smaller and finer than those of the fine Sothernwood, which grow at severall joynts, many coming forth together, at the tops of the stalkes grow small yellowish flowers, neither so many nor so great as the last: the roote from a short head shooteth forth many long fibres, whereby it is nourished in the ground, sending forth divers sprouts round about it, whereby it is much encreased: the smell hereof is faint, and farre weaker than the other, & the taste thereof much lesse bitter.

4. *Absinthium tenuifolium Austriacum*. Five leaved Wormewood of Austria.

This small Wormewood, hath many small hard and stiffe hoary stalkes, whereon are set without order, small and somewhat long hoary leaves, very like unto the leaves of Sea Wormewood: which stalkes are divided towards the toppes, into many other small and slender branches rising from the joynts, where the leaves doe grow with many small heads, which shew forth many small whitish flowers.

5. *Absinthium inodorum*. Vnsavory Wormewood.

The Vnsavory Wormewood is in leafe so like the first common Wormewood, both for the whitenesse, largenesse, and divisions thereof, that it cannot be knowne from it at all, unlesse you make your nose the judge of the scent, which in this is so small, that it is generally said to be without any at all: yet it hath in the heare of Summer, a small weake smell, such as is found in some of the Sothernwoods: the flowers and all things else are alike: but this is somewhat more tender to be preserved in the Winter than the former.

6. *Absinthium album* sive *Umbelliferum*. White tufted Wormewood.

This white Wormewood hath his roote composed of many small blacke fibres, which shooteth forth many heads, of long somewhat thick and broad hoary white leaves, cut in about the edges, in some places more than in others, narrower at the bottome, and broader at the point, made somewhat like unto the leaves of the great field Daisie, but smaller: from some of these heads doe shoot forth, slender hoary stalkes, about a foote and a halfe high, set here and there with such like leaves as grow below, but smaller: at the tops whereof stand many scaly silver white and Greene heads, in a tuft together, out of which breake forth silver white small flowers,

4. *Abinthium tenuifolium Auftriacum.*
Fine leaved Wormewood of Austria.

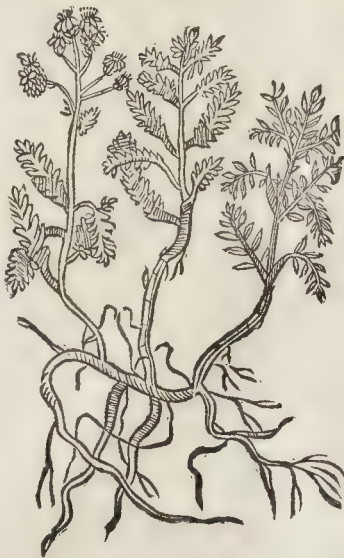


6. *Abinthium album sive Umbelliferum.*
White tufted Wormewood.



flowers, made of many leaves standing in a double row, in the middle tip with a little yellow (the whole tuft of flowers doth somewhat resemble the flowers of Yarrow: but much more pleasant to behold) which stand a great while in flower, and afterwards turne into small chaffy seed: this holdeth some heads on the leaves all the Winter, but are very small untill the Spring begin to come on, which then shoote forth, and become as large as is expressed before, having little or no smell at all, but exceeding bitter.

7. *Abinthium umbelliferum tenuifolium.*
White tufted Wormewood with fine leaves.



7. *Abinthium umbelliferum tenuifolium.* White tufted Wormewood with fine leaves.

This other white Wormewood, hath much smaller and finer cut leaves than the former, but as hoary white as the other: the stalkes are shorter, not rising so high: the umbell or tuft of flowers is somewhat smaller also, but as white, so that it differeth in nothing from the former, but in the smallnesse of the plant, and in the small and fine divisions of the leaves, neither hath it any more smell or lesse bitter taste. *Bauhinus* maketh two sorts more of this kind, when as himselfe saith in his *Prodromus*, that all the differences arise onely from the soyle and climate, which he hath observed both by sight of the divers plants, and examining of them.

8. *Abinthium album Vallesiacum.* The Vallesians white hearbe or Wormewood.

This white Wormewood hath many soft woolly and very white leaves, small, long, and narrow, made very like unto our Sea Wormewood, in so much that *Camerarius* in *horto*, taketh it to be the very same, but that it hath a sweeter scent, and not so ungratefull a taste: the flowers are yellow that grow towards the toppes of the stalkes, which afterwards give small seed like the other small kindes.

9. *Abinthium Alpinum incanum.* Hoary Mountaine Wormewood.

From a reddish fibrous roote ariseth divers small bending

stalks about a spanne high, set very sparsely, with very fine cut hoary leaves, like both for forme and colour to our ordinary Romane Wormewood: from the middle whereof upwards to the toppes, at the severell joynts with the leaves shoote forth slender stalks, bearing at the ends of them scaly heads, out of which come pale coloured flowers, and after them small blacke seed, smelling like Tanfie, the whole plant smelleth and tasteth like Wormewood.

Bauhinus setteth forth another sort, which he calleth *Abstinium Alpinum candidum humile*, which should bee here inserted, but that I thinke it rather a species of the *Abstinium umbelliferum*, because hee saith it beareth heads like the *Stachys lutea*, or *citrina*, and therefore I forbear to recite it.

The Place.

The first groweth as plentifully in England, in many places wild, as in other Countries. The second is found upon divers high Mountaines, and not elsewhere wild, but is nursed up in many gardens, both in Italy and Germany, and with some lovers of rare plants with us. The third *Clusius* saith groweth plentifully in many places of Hungary and Austria, and in other places also, as other Writers doe set downe, it is much esteemed in our Country, and therefore found in many Country gardens of our Land. The fourth *Clusius* saith, he onely found in Austria, where women gather it and bring it to Vienna, for the use of the Apothecaries, or any else, promiscuously with the other Ponticke or Romane Wormewood. The fifth is not knowne whence his originall was, but is onely kept in gardens as a rarity, and variety among others. The sixth *Clusius* saith he first found, onely on the high cliffes of Austria and Stiria, and afterwards on the Mountaines. The seventh groweth on Mount Baldus, and on *Serva* one of the Belluni Mountaines. The eighth groweth on the hills, among the Valesians, as the last doth also.

The Time.

They doe all for the most part flower in August, yet some earlier, or later than others.

The Names.

Wormewood is called in Greeke *αλυσιν* quasi *αλυσιν* impotabile ob amaritudinem, vel ingustabile, quia illud non tangunt animalia in depascendis herbis. *Dioscorides* calleth it also *γαδύμυρος* a profundo amaro. The first is generally called *Abstinium vulgare*, and of some *latifolium*, yet *Ruellius* calleth it Ponticum, and *Bauhinus* saith it is the Ponticum sive Romanum officinarum, meaning his owne Country: for I am sure it is not called by any of our Apothecaries in their shops. The second is scarce knowne to any in our Land, *Gesner* in hortis calleth it *Abstinium commune minus* sive *Alpinum*, *Camerarius* upon *Matthiolus* *Abstinium montanum*, and so doth *Tabermontanus* who calleth it also *Romanum*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Abstinium Ponticum Montanum*, and *Gerard* *Abstinium tenuifolium Ponticum Galeni*. The third is more frequent as I said before, and usually called *Abstinium Ponticum*, or *Romanum*, of most Writers, judging it to bee the true *Abstinium* of Pontus, that *Dioscorides* and *Galen* doe commend: yet *Gesner* and *Lacuna* call it *Abrotanum femina*, and so doth *Fuchsius*, for which as I said in the Chapter before, *Matthiolus* taxeth him of an error. *Tragus* calleth it *Abrotanum minus*, and *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* *Abrotanum album*. *Ruellius* and *Casalpini* take it to be *Abstinium Santonicum*: and *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria* set it downe for the *Abstinium Gallatum Sardonium* of *Dioscorides*, in English every where almost, Romane Wormewood, or Cypresse. The fourth is called by *Clusius* *Abstinium tenuifolium Austriacum*, and by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* *Abstinium Ponticum Pridentinum herbariorum*, by *Dodoneus* *Abstinium Seriphium*, but his figure is the same, with *Clusius* his *Austriacum*, *Lobel* his *Tridentinum*, and *Gerard* his *tenuifolium seu Romanum*, in English fine leaved Wormewood of Austria. The fifth *Gesner* in hort. and *Lobel* in his observations call *Abstinium infuspidum*, and *Bauhinus* *Abstinium infuspidum* *Abstinio vulgari simile*, in English Vnsavory Wormewood. The sixth *Clusius* calleth *Abstinium Alpinum umbelliferum*. *Camerarius* *Abstinium Pannonicum flore albo*, and *Lobel* and others *Abstinium album*, in English white tufted Wormewood. The 7. is another kind hereof growing in other places, as *Bauhinus* hath well observed, and so setteth it downe in his *Prodrromus*, for *Pona* setteth forth a 3. species in his Italian Booke, differing in nothing but the finalnes of leaves and flowers, *Lobel* calleth it *Umbelliferum alterum Italicū*. The 8. is called by *Gesner* in hortis, *Abstinium Seriphium femina*, &c. in his Appendix *Abstinium album e Valesia*: for he saith in the said Country of Valesia it is called *herba alba*, *Weiskraut*: *Camerarius* saith it is called by some *Abstinium Santonicum*, & thinketh it may better be called *Santonica femina Valesiana*, than *Seriphium* as *Gesner* doth, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Abstinium Seriphium montanum candidum*. The last *Bauhinus* calleth *Abstinium Alpinum incanum*, and saith it is the *Alpinum* 2. of *Pona*, in his Italian *Baldus*, because *Pona* there saith it is very like that of *Gesner* & *Camerarius*, which is the last before this, but I cannot so thinke, for that of *Pona* is a species of the umbelliferous kinds. There is a controversy among many learned men and Writers, as you may here well perceive, by their names they give to the severall Wormewoods are extant: which should be the true *Abstinium Ponticum* that *Dioscorides* preferreth, and *Galen* so much commendeth and preferreth before all others, both for the good smell, and aromaticall taste, others being excessive bitter and lothsome, and that it hath lesser leaves and flowers, but especially for the striction it hath more than others, which is so effectually for the liver and stomacke. *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria* have scanned the matter, and answered all objections as I thinke at large, the summe whereof in briefe I will here set downe for all to understand: First, for the kinds. *Dioscorides* and *Galen* make but one kinde of *Abstinium*, and not many, and but onely say, that the best in property groweth in Pontus, as they doe in divers other hearbes, shew in what place the most vigorous of that kinde doth grow, which property it obtaineth, more by the goodnesse of the place, enjoying the commodity of a free and cleare ayre, and other things correspondent, then by the nature of the hearbe it selfe. Then for the scent, that it is more aromaticall than others, yet hereby they intimate that others are sweet, although not so much, which is well knowne likewise to be the benefit of the place where it groweth, for some hearbes are more or lesse sweet, or more or lesse stinking, which transplanted doe alter; as *Agrimony* and divers others are sweet in some place, and nothing at all in others. Then the leaves have troubled many learned men, for they thinke it is a fault in the transcribers, to set downe lesser for greater or longer, as it often hapneth in *Theophrastus*. But more often in *Dioscorides*, as in the Chapters of *Helenium Meum* and others, & may be also in *Galen*, not by his owne fault, but by the transcribers: but *Galen* himselfe in his Chapter of *Abrotanum* taketh away all these doubts, where he saith thus, there are three species of differences put under the name of one kinde of Wormewood, that which is called *Ponticum*, the second *Santonica*, and the third *Seriphium*: *Seriphium* and *Santonica* are enemies to the stomacke, and trouble it: Wormewood onely among them named *Ponticum*, that is growing in Pontus, is pleasing to the stomacke. From which place we may well gather that the strife is appeased, concerning this matter, that our

our common Wormewood is that Wormewood of *Dioscorides*, the best whereof as he saith, is that which groweth in *Pontus*, without naming either species or genus: so that it is for certaine that our common or Romane kinde, is not another from the *Ponticum*; and by reason of the place is more vigorous and effectually, but not differing in property. *Galen* acknowledgeth that in this there is bitternesse, and an astringent gratefull to the stomacke, necessary for cholerick vomitings, and to cleanse it from obstructions, by which it giveth strength and comfort thereunto: which things we see by infinite and daily experiments, even of the common people, as well as of Physicians, to be effected by our common Wormewood, used either inwardly or outwardly: none findeth fault with the smell for it is of an aromaticall scent, and is very fit and apt to refresh the spirits of any: *Galen* in appointing that of *Pontus* to be used, doth it rather to exclude the *Santonicum* and *Seriphium* then that which he simply calleth *Absinthium*: Thus much I thought good to relate out of *Pena* and *Lobel*, referring the rest to the learned, to be further satisfied, if they please to read the whole tractate: but by this is said you see, that the vertues of our common Wormewood are so excellent, that we need not seeke for another kinde to performe those, that are commended in Wormewood; and therefore I the more mervaille at our Apothecaries, that take the Sea Wormewood, in stead of the Romane or Ponticke, and use it rather than the common, onely because there is lesse bitternesse therein, than in the common, and therefore more pleasing to the taste, when as the properties are no way answerable. Neither can I commend the use of that fine leaved Wormewood, which is commonly called Romane Wormewood, to be used in stead of the Ponticke, not having either that bitternesse or that astringent, which are both so comfortable to the liver and stomacke. Our common Wormewood hath bene observed to grow in *Pontus*, and the Countries thereabouts, by *Belonius* in his travels, as he setteth it downe in his 76. Chapter of his first Booke of observations, and elsewhere, and brought to *Constantinople* for their use there. And it is generally held, that the Arabian Physicians did first name it Romane, which *Dioscorides* named Ponticke, and from them, all others since have held it in so great account, imagining it to be a sort differing from the common. The Arabians call it *Absinthium*, the Italians *Assenzo*, the Spaniards *Assenjos*, the French *Alvine* and *Abjane*, or *Abjanthe*: the Germanes *Wermuer*, the Dutch *Alsem*, and wee Wormewood.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that Wormewood is of an heating and binding property, that it purgeth choller, that cleaveth to the stomacke or belly: that it provoketh urine, that it helpeth surfeits, and that taken with *Seseli* and *Spica Celtica*, it easeth the paines of the stomacke, and the hard swellings of the belly: the decoction or the infusion thereof taken, doth take away the loathing to meate, and helpeth those that have the yellow jaundise: (for which purpose *Camerarius* in his *hortus medicus*, giveth a good receite. Take saith hee of the flowers of Wormewood, Rosemary, and blacke thorne, of each alike quantity: of Saffron halfe that quantity: all which being boyled in Renish-wine, let it be given after the body is prepared by purging, &c. A small draught thereof taken for some few dayes together, bringeth downe women: monethly couries: being taken with vinegar, it helpeth those that by Mithridates, are almost itraged: being taken in wine it is a remedy against the poison of *Ixia* (which as I said before, is the roote of the blacke *Chamaeleon*, and with *Pliny* translated *viscum*, Milletoe or Birdlime) of Hemlocke, the biting of that small beast or Mouse which we call a Shrew, and of the biting of that Sea fish called *Dracomarinus*, which is called a Quaviver: it helpeth the Quinsie being annointed with it, and Niter mixed together: and taketh away wheales and pufhes used with water: it taketh away the black and blue markes in the skinne, that come after bruising or beating, if it be mingled with honey and annoynted; as also it helpeth the dimnesse of the eyesight being used in the same manner: it helpeth sore and running eares, as also easeth the paines of them, if the hot vapours of the decoction, bee taken in thereat by a funnell or otherwise; it easeth the toothach: a decoction made thereof with cane or boyled wine, and annointed, easeth the paines of the eyes; it helpeth the paines of the heart and liver, being beaten and mixed with the *Ceratum Cyprinum*, and applied to the place affected; as also applied to the stomacke with Rosewater, it giveth much comfort to those that have lien long sicke: it helpeth those that are troubled with the swelling and hardnesse of the spleene, or those that have a hot sharpe water, running betweene the flesh and the skin, if it be used with figges, vinegar, and the meale of Darnell: The wine that is made thereof, called Wormewood wine, is available for all these purposes, restoring many to health that have bene troubled with those diseases; so that they have no agues that take thereof. Being put into Chests, or Presses, or Wardrobes, it preserveth them from wormes and mothes, &c. and driveth away Gnats or Wasps, and such like, from any part of the body, if the skin be annoynted with the oyle thereof: the juyce is of like effect, but is not used so much in drinckes, for it troubleth the stomacke, and causeth headach; being put into the Inke wherewith Bookes are written, (or printed) it keepeth them from being eaten with Mice. *Galen* in his sixth Booke of simples maketh mention of Wormewood in this manner. Wormewood hath a binding, a bitter, and sharpe quality, it likewise heateth, cleanseth, strengthneth, and dryeth. It therefore purgeth downwards the cholerick humours of the belly, and avoideth them also by urine, especially those that are in the veines: but helpeth no flegme that is contained therein, or in the chests or lungs: for the astringent quality therein, is stronger than the bitter: but by reason of the sharpnesse it partaketh more of heat than of cold, so that the temperature thereof, is hot in the first degree, and dry in the third, yet the juyce is farre better than the hearbe it selfe: and speaking of Sea Wormewood called *Seriphium*, he saith it is like unto Wormewood both in kind and in taste: which qualities *Dioscorides* giveth to *Santonicum*; for of *Seriphium* he saith it is more agreeing to Sothernwood, than to Wormewood: whereby it is thought by divers, that the place in *Dioscorides*, or in *Galen*, is perverted by some Writers faults, for they cannot be so farre differing in judgement one from another: It is often used, and by most, either inwardly given, or outwardly applied for the wormes, in children or elder persons: *Pliny* saith, it healeth old sores or ulcers in the head, and cureth the itch also: the decoction thereof with Cumminseeds taken warme, easeth the paines of the belly and cholicke by winde: the seed thereof helpeth the bloody fluxe, and all other fluxes; it is said, that if a few leaves of Wormewood be eaten, it defendeth one from surfeiting and drunkenesse. The vinegar wherewith Wormewood is boyled, is especiall good for a stinking breath, that cometh either from the gums or teeth, or from corruption in the stomacke. It is likewise much commended in tertian and other lingring agues, by opening obstructions and purging by urine, and by strengthning the liver and stomacke: The conserve thereof much used, preserveth them from the dropie that are fallen into it, or are in danger to fall thereinto, so as there be a fit course held before, by purging the offensive humours, and such other helps as the learned Physician may appoint. The

distilled water is somewhat effectually, but is much weaker to all the purposes aforesaid: yet the temples being bathed therewith, it helpeth the paines of the head that come of a cold cause, and dropped into the eyes helpeth to cleare the eyesight. The other Wormewoods, although they have some properties, yet by how much they want of the bitternesse and astringency, by so much weaker they are for the diseases aforesaid.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Absinthium Seriphium sive marinum, & Santonicum. Sea Wormewood, and strange Wormewood.



Because I would not overburden one Chapter with too many sorts of Wormewoods, I thought it convenient to entreat of the Sea kindes, and other strange sorts, in a Chapter by themselves, which are as followeth.

1. *Absinthium Seriphium sive marinum Anglicum.* English Sea Wormewood.

The English Sea Wormewood riseth up with many hoary round woody stalkes, three or foure foote high at the least, having thereon divers hoary white long and narrow leaves, broader and longer than any Sothernwood leaves, or the common Romane Wormewood, but nothing so large as the true Romane Wormewood, of a kind of saltish, but not bitter taste, and of a kinde of unpleasing favour: the flowers are small and yellow standing at the joynts with the leaves, towards the toppes of the branches, as the former common Wormewood doth, and give the like small seed: the roote groweth somewhat deepe and woody.

2. *Absinthium Seriphium Narbonense.* French Sea Wormewood.

The French Sea Wormewood groweth not so high as the former, nor so white and hoary, the leaves are small long, and finely cut like them, but thicker, and of an evill coloured greene colour, and strong unpleasing favour, and evill taste: the flowers are yellow, growing as the former doe, and the seed that follow in the small round heads alike.

3. *Absinthium Seriphium Germanicum.* Germane Sea Wormewood.

This Germane Sea wormewood is also very like the last, but with fine hoary white leaves, somewhat finer or smaller, and groweth not so high: in other things there is little or no difference.

4. *Absinthium maritimum Laven'ute folio.*
Lavender leaved Sea Wormewood.4. *Absinthium maritimum Lavendulae folio.* Lavender leaved Sea Wormewood.

This Wormewood shooteth forth many slender weake woody and brittle stalkes, bending a little downewards, whereon doe grow divers hoary white long leaves, somewhat broader than Lavender leaves, having sometimes some cuts or divisions at the bottomes of them, which is but feldome seene, and in a very few of the lowest next to the ground: those that are set on the stalkes are smaller, and sometimes are cut or divided at the ends, of a reasonable weake scent, betweene Lavender and Sothernwood, but unpleasing taste: the flowers grow after the same manner that the common Wormewood doth, and of a yellow colour, and the seed is not unlike thereunto also.

5. *Absinthium Santonicum Egyptianum.* Egyptian Wormewood.

I must here remember also this plant (that is set forth by *Matthiolum* first, and from him *Dodonaus*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernmontanus*, *Getard*, and *Bauhinus*, doe all number it among the Wormewoods, as I *Lobel* and *Pena* likewise doe, yet much doubt whether it be a Wormewood or no, for that they say they saw it growing with *Gesner* about a fingers height, and the dryed plant with *Valerandus Donrez*, was in shew like unto Maidenhaire, with white leaves set on both sides, of a middle stalke) rather to incite others to obtaine it, that it may bee better knowne, than that I have any knowledge thereof my selfe, whose description *Matthiolum* who had it from *Corrusus*, setteth forth in this manner: it is (saith he) a small low hearbe, growing in *Egypt*, with small leaves, almost like unto Lavender cotton, and many slender short branches set full of leaves: the seed is small and bitter in taste, but not extreme: some saith he would make it an *Abrotanum mas*, but they might better, as he saith, call it a *famina*: Some also thought that the Wormeseed that commeth from the Levant to us, should be gathered from this plant, but as he saith, he is doubtfull thereof himselfe, yet withall saith, that it hath all the vertues that the Italian Wormewood hath.

6. *Absinthium Santonicum Alexandrinum sive Sementina & Semen Sanctum.* Wormeseed Wormewood, or Levant Wormewood.

This Wormewood likewise is a plant set full of branches, and with very few, and those very fine small leaves on them, at the bottome like unto the finer sorts, of an ash colour, but stored so plentifully with seed upwards, that it seemeth to be there without leaves, and wholly to consist of seed, which as *Rasmolius* saith, are somewhat bitter in the naturall places, and of a reasonable good and quicke scent with us, especially if they be fresh and not

old,

5. *Abfynthium Santonicum* *Abfynthium*
Egyptian Wormewood.



6. *Abfynthium Santonicum Alexandinum* sic *Sesuvium* etc.
Wormewood, or Levant Wormewood.



Abfynthij Scriphij *sive marini diversigena*.
Divers sorts of Sea Wormewood.

old, but much stronger, as it should seeme by his relation that tasted it, where it grew and moved one to cast very forcibly.

The Place.

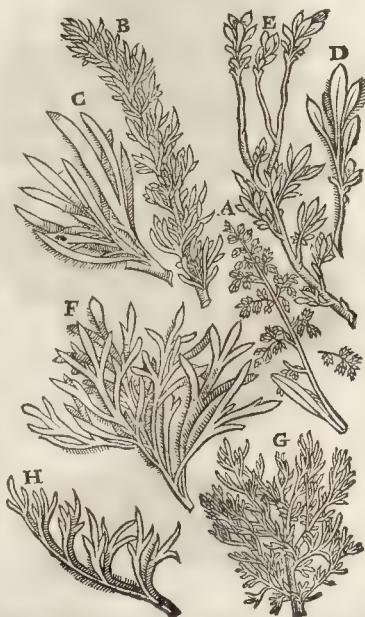
The first groweth neare our Sea Coasts in many places of our Land, as also of the Low-countries: the second neare the Sea at *Alascelles*, and by *Venice* also: the third in *Misnia* in *Germany*: the fourth about the Coasts of the Venetian Gulph, and in the Iland of *Sio* likewise: the fifth is said to grow in *Egypt*, but *Pena* and *Lobel* doubt thereof: the last groweth in *Syria* and *Arabia*, from whence being brought into divers Christian Countries, it hath there sometimes growne, and there from the figure taken and set forth. *Rauwolfius* as it is set downe in the Appendix to *Luodunensis* saith, hee saw it growing about *Bethlehem*, in the Land of *Jury*.

The Time.

These all flower and seed when the former sorts doe, saving the two last, which coming out of warme Countries are later than the rest with us.

The Names.

The names of *Σερπίδιον* & *Σαντονικόν* *Scriphium* & *Santonicum* are confounded by many Authors: for the first is called *Abfynthium Scriphium*, or *marinum* by the best Authors, who call it either *Belgicum*, or *Anglicum*, yet *Camerarius in horto* calleth it *Abfynthium Santonicum*: the second is called by *Dodonæus* and *Clusius* *Abfynthium Scriphium Narbonense*, but *Lobel* his *Abfynthium Xantonicum* in my judgement is the same, although *Bauhins* make them different, calling the one *Abfynthium Scriphium Gallicum*, as hee doth the other *Abfynthium Santonicum Gallicum*: the third *Clusius* saith hee saw in the garden of *Aicholtzius* in *Vienna*, being sent him from *Misnia*, and thereupon he calleth it *Abfynthium marinum Misnense*, and *Bauhins* *Abfynthium Scriphium Germanicum*, and saith it is



the *Absinthium Seriphium* of *Cesner* in *hortis*: the fourth is called by *Lobel*, *Tabernmontanus*, and *Gerard*, *Artemisia marina*, by *Clusius* *Artemisia folio Lavendule*, by *Dodonaus* *Absinthium angustifolium*, but *Camerarius* wondering why he should so doe, calleth it *Absinthium latifolium marinum*, and by others *Absinthium Seriphium & marinum*, *Camerarius* thinketh it is *Matthiolus* his *Absinthium marinum*, but surely his figure doth much differ from it: the fifth is called by *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis*, *Absinthium Seriphium Egyptianum*, by *Dodonaus* and others *Absinthium Egyptianum*, by *Lobel* *Absinthium aliud sive peregrinum Egyptianum*, and by *Baibinus* *Absinthium Santonicum Egyptianum*: the last is called by *Anguilera* *Abrotanum mas*, not knowing that Wormfeed was gathered from it, by *Matthiolus* *Sementina*, (as the Italians call it, and the French *Barbotim*) and so doe *Dodonaus*, and *Tabernmontanus*, and *Semen Sanctum* by him, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and others, *Scheha Arabum* by *Rauwolfius* and *Lugdunensis* in *Appendice*, *Santonicum* by *Lonicerus*, *Semen Zedoaria* by *Lobel*, and *Absinthium Seriphium Alexandrinum*, and *Zine semen* by *Cordeus* upon *Dioscorides*, and in his *History* of plants also, by *Baibinus* *Absinthium Santonicum Alexandrinum & Iudaicum*, for they are both but one plant, although he setteth them downe for two: by divers others *Semen Lumbricorum & ad Lumbricos*, whose seed is generally called Wormfeed, and therefore I have called the plant rather Wormfeed Wormewood, than Holy Wormewood, not thinking any more holinesse in this than in others.

The Vertues.

The Sea Wormewoods are of nothing that goodnesse in quality, as the common and aromaticall bitter sorts are: they are as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say, aduerse and hurtfull to the stomack: yet because it hath not that bitternesse therein as the common sort, it is more accepted and used by many; that rather desire to please their palate, than to be cured of their diseases by bitter medicines, our Physicians and Apothecaries feeding this humour for their owne profit, and to please their patients. The Wormfeed is chiefly, and as I may almost say, onely spent for the wormes in children, and to smaller effect if elder persons take it.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Chamedrys. Germander.



Might have joyned both *Chamedrys* and *Teucrium* in one Chapter, because divers Authors both ancient and moderne have not distinguished them, some naming that *Chamedrys* which others call *Teucrium*, and contrarily some call that *Teucrium* that others call *Chamedrys*: yet I thinke it fit to sever them into two Chapters, and speake of them both true and false, as they are now generally received.

1. *Chamedrys vulgaris.*
Th: common Germander.



Maximus

1. *Chamedrys vulgaris.* The common Germander.

Common Germander shooteth forth sundry stalkes with small and somewhat round leaves, ended about the edges, the flowers stand at the toppes of a deeper purple colour than the next, the roote is composed of divers spriggs, which shoote forth a great way round about, quickly overpreading a ground.

2. *Chamedrys major.* Great Germander.

The great Germander riseth up with bigger and harder square stalkes, halfe a yard high, spreading into divers branches from the very bottome, whercon are set two leaves at a joynt, somewhat larger than in the ordinary, and more dented about the edges, greene above, and somewhat grayish underneath: the flowers doe stand in a longer spiky head, and are larger, but of a paler purple, and gaping like the other: the roote is more bushing with threads, and creepeth lesse than the other. *Prosper Alpinus* saith in his Booke of Egyptian plants, that in *Corcyra*, hee saw a Germander almost two cubits high, with leaves twice or thrice as bigge as any that grew in *Italy*.

3. *Chamedrys Apula unicalis.* Germander of Naples.

The Germander of Naples never riseth up with more than one whitish square stalke, about a foote high, at each joynt whereof grow two long and narrow hairy thicke leaves, dented about the edges, round at the ends, and of a whitish greene colour: the flowers grow at the toppe in a long spike with smaller and rounder leaves set with them, and are hooded as the former are, with whitish beards, and a long yellowish point in the middle, but standing in prickly huskes: the seed is small, long, and round headed, yet greater than the proportion of the plant would seeme to give.

4. *Chamedrys laciniatis folijs.* Tagged Germander, or with fine cut leaves.

This fine Germander riseth up usually but with one weake slender square stalke, divided into other smaller branches, rising not above a foote high, whercon doe grow divers leaves, two alwayes set together at a joynt, on each side of the stalkes, which are very much cut in on both sides, making no shew of the forme of any Germander leafe, unless one

one heed it very well : from the middle to the tops of the stalkes, at the joynts with the leaves, come forth purplish flowers like the former, after which follow small blackish seed : the roote is small and fibrous, and dyeth every yeare after it hath given seed, but will come oftentimes of it owne sowing and shedding.

5. *Chamedrys spinosa Cretica*. Thorney Germander of Candy.

This Thorney Germander is a small low plant, having many square hairy and hoary stalkes, not above a cubite high, full of joynts, whereat grow forth divers somewhat round and long leaves, dented about the edges, in the lower much more than in the upper, which seeme to be without any denting at all : at each joynt with the leaves stand forth most usually two thornes, and sometimes more, which are in some small and short, in others bigger and larger, and sometimes shooting forth from those joynts small branches, which end also in a thorne : from the middle of the stalkes upwards, come forth the flowers at the joynts among the leaves, standing in small hairy and hoary huskes, very like for forme unto the flowers of Germander, but of a yellowish red or brownish colour : after the flowers are past the seed groweth in those huskes, which is blacke and round.

6. *Chamedrys spuria montana Cisti flore*. Mountaine Germander.

The Mountaine Germander riseth up, with many weake and slender brownish woody stalkes, about a foote high ; whereon are set without any order as in the former, many small leaves dented about the edges, very like the leaves of the common Germander, but somewhat smaller, greene on the upper side, and gray or hoary underneath : at the end of every stalke of leaves, there shooteth forth a long slender and hairy foote-stalke, without any leafe thereon : on the toppe whereof standeth one large white flower, consisting for the most part of sixe leaves, yet sometimes it will have eight or ten, according as nature listeth, and the fertility of the soyle is ready to produce, with many small threads in the middle : after the flowers are shed, there come up in their places large tufts or bushes, of long hairy feed, like unto those of mountaine *Avens*, but greater : the roote is hard and woody, shooting long strings and fibres under ground, and divers strings likewise above the ground, which take roote as they lye, the stalkes that bore seed dying downe to the ground every yeare, and the roote renewing then againe in the Spring : it hath little scent to be perceived therein, but of an astrigent or drying taste.

7. *Chamedrys Alpina saxatilis*. Rocke Germander.

From a hard knobbed roote shooting forth many blackish fibres, spring up divers round stalkes, about a foote high, not branching forth at all ; whereon grow two thicke leaves together, in order up to the toppe, the lower being larger than those above, somewhat dented about the edges, but not so much as those of Germander, of a shining greene colour on the upper side, and yet covered as it were with a little hoarinesse or downe, but very grayish, almost white underneath : the toppes of the stalkes end in a long spiky head of flowers, with leaves among them, every one consisting of foure or five, and sometimes of sixe or seven small pointed leaves, of a pale blue colour, with some threads in the middle : after which come small round blackish seed in small huskes : this loseth not his greene leaves or stalkes in Winter, but being of small or no scent at all, but of an austere and harsh taste.

8. *Chamedrys spuria major frutescens*. The greater bastard Germander.

This Bastard Germander (for so I esteeme all of them, rather than true Germanders, which have not hooded and gaping flowers, as the true Germander hath, but consisting of foure or five, or more leaves as these doe, however their leaves bee like to make them beare the names of Germander) hath many square and somewhat hairy stalkes rising from the roote, beset with two large leaves at a joynt, somewhat like unto Germander leaves, but larger, and deeper dented in at the edges ; towards the toppes branching forth into spiky heads of blue flowers, consisting of foure leaves apeece, whereof the uppermost is the largest, with some

4. *Chamedrys lacinialis folijs*. Jagged Germander, or with fine cut leaves.



5. *Chamedrys spinosa Cretica*. Thorny Germander of Candy.



stripes

stripes or veines therein, and two small threads and a long pointell in the middle : after which arise small flat two forked huskes, containing small seed : the roote creepeth a little under ground, sending forth here and there some stalkes ; but the stalkes also as they lye on the ground, will take roote and shoote forth fibres : the taste of the leaves are bitter.

6. *Chamedrys spuria montana* Ciffi flore.
Mountain Germaner.



7. *Chamedrys Alpina saxatilis*.
Rocke Germaner.



8. *Chamedrys spuria major frutescens*.
The greater bastard Germaner.



9. *Chamedrys spuria minor latifolia*.
The smaller bastard Germaner.



Clusus giveth two other sorts of this kinde, one as tall, but creeping and shooting forth branches abundantly; *Species* whose leaves are smaller, and the flowers paler: the other somewhat lower, having narrower and larger leaves; *altæ due* but not differing in any thing else.

9. *Chamedrys spuria minor latifolia*. The smaller bastard Germander.

This smaller bastard kinde hath many weeke purplish, or brownish branches, lying rather on the ground, than standing upright, and not above a foote high, whereon are set two leaves at a joynt as in the rest, very like unto Germander leaves, and dented about the edges also, but somewhat lesser: the toppes of the stalkes are likewise branched forth into spiky heads of flowers, consisting of foure leaves, whereof the uppermost also is the longest, of a more excellent deepe blue than in the other, yet sometimes it is found with flowers of a paler blue, or almost of an ash-colour, and in some pure white: the seed following the flowers is small and reddish, growing in a small huske: the roote is bushy and spreading under ground as well as above, like the other, and abideth like it, shooting forth new stalkes every year: the taste hereof is a little bitter like the other, but more altringent.

10. *Chamedrys spuria minima*. The least bastard Germander.

This little bastard Germander (for the manner of the growing, and height of the plant is very like unto the small Gentian of the Spring, set forth in the Chapter of Gentian or Felworts in my other Booke) hath two or three small short stalkes rising from the roote, not above two or three inches high, whereon doe grow two small dented leaves together, as in the former, but much smaller, rounder, and thicker, and standing so close one joynt unto another, that they can hardly be discerned to grow severally, but all together: from the toppes whereof shoote forth naked short foot-stalkes, every one sustaining betwene two small leaves, one large flower in comparison of the plant, made of foure leaves like the other, of a pale blue or ash-colour: after which come flat and larger huskes than in the other, containing such like small seed: the roote is of many fibres shooting forth here and there some other plants.

11. *Chamedrys spuria sylvestris*. Common Wild Germander.

The common wilde Germander that groweth every where in the Medowes, sendeth forth divers square upright stalkes, yet sometimes a little bending, having two leaves set at each joynt, one against another, the lower ones somewhat large, and almost round, yet pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, but smaller up higher, the tops of the stalkes are spiked with divers blue flowers set about them, made of 4. small round leaves apeece, with a little white eye in the middle, small pointed, and some threads also, after which come small flat pouches, containing small seed: the roote is small and thready.

12. *Chamedrys spuria minor angustifolia*. Narrow leaved wild Germander.

This small Germander hath divers round reddish stalkes, somewhat rough, hard, and hairy, an hand breadth high bending downwards, whose lower leaves are somewhat long and broad, round at the ends, and not dented at all about the edges: but those that grow up higher upon the stalkes, are shorter and narrower pointed also at the ends, and snipe about the edges: the flowers grow spike fashion, being either of a pale blue colour or bluish, made of foure leaves like the other, and so are both heads and feeds: the roote is blackish, hard and stringy.

13. *Chamedrys Austriaca laciniata*. Jagged base Germander of Austria.

The leaves of this jagged Germander that grow upon the round rough stalkes, are hard and somewhat hairy, divided into many small long pieces, the flowers are blue standing in a long spike, as many other of the former doe, and round biforked heads, after them with very small seed in them.

14. *Chamedrys Hispanica folijs tenuissime divisis*. Wilde Spanish Germander with fine cut leaves.

The round stalk hereof is more slender than the last and hairy, set with many joynts, and shorter and narrower leaves thereat, full of small leaves at the toppe, where it breaketh forth into two small foot-stalkes, whereon stand the small flowers, with each a small long pointell in the middle.

The Place.

The greater Germander is found in many Countries, as well as in the upper Germany, as *Clusus* saith, and the lesser in the lower, as *Lobel* saith, they are onely found in gardens with us. The third groweth in the fields of Naples. The fourth groweth in Saxony, as *Iohannes Thalius* saith, and is onely preserved with those that are curious conferrers of rare simples. The fifth we have often had among other seeds out of Italy and Spaine from *Boelius*, and did grow in Cardinall *Bembus* his garden, as *Bauhinus* saith. The sixth *Clusus* saith he found on the highest toppes of the Alpes in Austria and Styria, and *Camerarius* saith it is found plentifully on the Hills, both in Savoy and Switzerland, and in Dauphine in France, as *Lobel* saith. The seventh *Pona* setteth downe in the description of *Mons Baldus* that he found there. The eighth and the two lesser kindes thereof, *Clusus* saith he found in Hungary, Austria, Bohemia, and other places thereabouts. The ninth *Clusus* also saith hee found in the lower Austria, about Vienna and Newstadt. The tenth *Clusus* also saith he found in the toppe of the snowy Mountaine in Austria called *Sueberge*. The eleventh as I said, in every Medow thorowout the Land almost, as also by ditches and hedges sides: The twelfth in the Medowes by Bassill: The thirteenth in Austria, and the last in Spaine.

The Time.

These doe all flower in Iune or Iuly at the furthest, except the Thorney Germander, and the Spanish and Candy kindes, which come later.

The Names.

Germander is called in Greeke *καμαδρυς*, *Chamedrys*, quasi *humilis aut parva quercus, a foliorum similitudine*, and *καμαδρυς*, *Chamedrops* as *Discorides* saith, in Latine *Trixago* & *Trisago*, and *Quercula minor*, and of some *Tencrum*. The first and second are generally called of most Writers *Chamedrys*, and of some *mas*; and of some as I said *Trixago*, and *Trisago* major or minor, *repens* is added according to the kinde, and of some *Serratula minor*, and of some also as *Matthiolus* saith, *herba Febrifuga*, and *Febrifuga*, from the effects. The third is called by *Columna* *Trixago* *Apula unicanlis*, & *forte Verbeina recta* *Discoridis*, and by *Bauhinus* *unicanlis*. The fourth is called by *Matthiolus* *Chamedrys altera*, and so doe *Durantes*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Camerarius*, who accounteth it an error in them that would make it a *Chamepitrys*, as if it smelt like *Roslin*. *Fuchsius* and others *Chamedrys famina*. *Tragus* calleth it *Chamecyparissius agrestis*, and first also tooke it to be *Chamepitrys altera* *Discoridis*, whom *Dodonæus* and *Clusus* follow, for he calleth it *Chamepitrys multifidis folijs*, and also *Ajuga*, and *Tabernmontanus* *Iva moschata*. *Lobel* calleth it *Chamedrys laciniatis folijs*, and by that name it hath continually beene sent to us. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Borrys Chamedryoides*.

deyoides. The fifth Bauhinus hath only set forth and given it the name in the title. The sixth is called by Clusius *Chamedrys montana*, and so doe Lugdunensis and Tabernmontanus, who saith it is also called *Argentina Monspeliaca*, *Chamedrys Alpina* by Camerarius, who saith some called it *Hirtzwortz*, and thereupon Gesner called it *Cervaria* & *herba Cervi quibusdam*. Lobel calleth it *Chamedrys montana frutescens asior*. Lugdunensis saith, some call it *Lenca* of Dioscorides. Bauhinus calleth it *Chamedrys Alpina Cisti flore*. The seventh is called by Pena in the description of Mons Baldus *Veronica petraea semper virens*: Bauhinus saith it is Clusius his sixth *Tencrium pumilum*, in his History of plants, and calleth it himselfe *Chamedrys Alpina saxatilis*. The eighth is called by Clusius *Tencrium majus Pannonicum*, in his Pannonick observations, and maketh it the fourth *Tencrium* in his History. Bauhinus calleth it *Chamedrys spuria major altera frutescens*. The ninth is Clusius his fifth *Tencrium* in his History of plants, or *Tencrium Pannonicum minus*, which Bauhinus calleth *Chamedrys spuria minor latifolia*. The tenth Clusius calleth *Tencrium minimum*, and Bauhinus *Chamedrys Alpina minima virsuta*. The eleventh is called *Chamedrys vulgaris famina*, by Euchsus, Turner, Lonicerus, and Lugdunensis, *Pseudochamedrys* by Thalius, *Tencrium pratense* by Lobel, and by Clusius, and commonly with us *Chamedrys sylvestris*: the twelfth is called by Bauhinus *Chamedrys spuria minor angustifolia*, who taketh it to be the third sort of the fourth kinde of Clusius his *Tencrium*. The thirteenth and the last are remembered only by Bauhinus. There is some controverlie among our latter writers, what hearbe should be the true *Chamedry* and *Tencrium* of Dioscorides, Galen and other ancient writers: for Dodonaeus by comparing both the Texts, saith that our common *Chamedrys* doth more properly belong to the descriptions of Dioscorides and Plinius *Tencrium*, and so contrarily *Tencrium* unto *Chamedrys*, for Dioscorides setteth them downe in this manner, *Xaphis vocat* *βαλάνια* & *αμυγδαλ*, id est *Chamedrys exigua est frutex dodranalis*, that is, Germander is a small shrubbe of a span height, and of the other he saith, *τενκρίον τριβάλια δειδραλ*. *Tencrium herba est virgata, sive virgulas plures ferens*. *Tencrium* is an hearb bearing many stalkes, and hereby he saith it is evedent, our common Germander is not a shrub, which doth raise it selfe up as *Tencrium* doth; and besides that, Pliny in describing *Tencrium* saith, it spreadeth branches like rushes, which doth more fitly agree to our common Germander, thereby transferring the *Chamedrys* to be the taller shrub, and *Tencrium* the lesier and lower: yet as he saith, seeing Dioscorides himselfe saith, that in his time they were transferred, for the likenesse of their leaves, one unto another, it is not absurd to call them as they are usually entituled: but as I shall shew you in the next Chapter, the *Tencrium* of Dioscorides is better to bee explained than Dodonaeus doth. It seemeth also that Dodonaeus having bene in an errour in his former workes concerning *Hierobotane mas* & *femina*, giving the figures of the *Chamedrys sylvestris* thereunto, reclaimed himselfe in his later History or *Pemptades*, and left them both out, as not allowing of his former opinion. The Arabians call it *Damedrios Chamedrios* and *Kemadrius*: the Italians *Chamedrio* and *Quercivola*, and some *Calamandrina*: the Spaniards *Chamedrios*: the French *Germandree*: the Germanes *Gamanderle* and *Bathengel*: the Dutch *Gamandree*, and we in English *Germander*.

The Vertues.

Germander is hot and dry in the third degree, and is more sharpe and bitter than *Tencrium*, and as Dioscorides saith, is a remedy for coughes taken with honey, for those whose spleene is become hard, for those that can hardly make their water, and helpeth those that are falling into a dropsie, in the beginning of the disease, especially if a decoction be made thereof, when it is Greene and drunke. It doth likewise bring downe the termes, helpe to expell the dead child, and taken with vineger doth waste or consume the spleene: it is most effectuell against the poison of all Serpents, both drunke in wine and laid to the place: used with honey it cleanseth old and foule ulcers; and taketh away the dimnesse and moistnes of the eyes, being made into an oyle and annoynted. It is likewise good for the paines in the sides, and for crampes. The decoction thereof taken for some dayes together, driveth away, and cureth both quartane and tertian agues. The Tuscans, as Matthiolus saith, doe highly esteeme thereof, and by their experience have found it, as effectuell against the plague or pestilence, as *Scordium* or water Germander. It is also as he saith good against all the diseases of the braine, as the continuall paines of the head, the falling sicknesse, melancholicke fullennesse, the drowisie evill, those that are fottish through the dulnesse of the spirits, and for crampes convulsions, and palfies: a dramme of the seed taken in powder, doth purge choller by urine, and is thereby good for the yellow jaundise: the juyce of the leaves dropped into the eares, killeth the wormes in them: It is also given to kill the wormes in the belly: which a few toppes of them when they are in flower, laid to steepe a day and a night in a draught of white wine, and drunke in the morning will doe also. Theophrastus in setting downe the properties of Germander saith, that the one part of the roote purgeth upwards, and the other part downewards; whereof there is more wonder than for *Thapsia* and *Ischias*, that is blistering Fennell, and tuberos or knobbed Spurge to doe so: Andreas Vesalius, pag. 49. speaking of the China roote saith, that if a decoction hereof bee made in wine, and taken for 60. dayes continually foure houres before meate, it is a certaine remedy for the gowt. Durantes giveth the receipt of a Syrupe very effectuell for the spleene in this manner. Take saith he, Germander *Chamapius* or Ground Pine, Ceterach or Milt waste, and Madder, of each one handfull: the barke of the roote of Capers, the rootes of Smallage, Elecampane, Orris, or Flagg Flower-de-luce and Liquorice, of each halfe an ounce. Of the leaves and barke of Tamariske, and of Cyperus, of each three drammes, of the seed of Anise, Fennell and Smallage, of each one dramme, of Raisins stoned one ounce. Let all these be boyled according to art, in a sufficient quantity of Posset, (that is of vineger and water equall parts.) Vnto each pound of this decoction being strained, put sixe ounces of Sugar, and three ounces of Cinamon water, which being made into a cleare Syrupe, take foure ounces every morning fasting. The decoction thereof is good to stay the whites in women, if they fit therein while it is warme, and likewise easeth the passions of the mother: being boyled in vineger and applied to the stomacke with a little leaven, stayeth vomitings, that rise not from chollericke or hot causes: the leaves hereof and the seed of *Nigella* quilled in a Cap, stayeth the catarrhe or distillation of raw cold and thinne rheumes: being boyled in lye with some Lupines or flat beanes, and the head washed therewith taketh away the dandriffe or scurfe thereof. The mountaine Germander is used by those of the Alpes, where it groweth; to stay all manner of fluxes, whether of the belly, or of the blood, the feminine courses, and the bloody fluxe, as also to stay vomitings.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Teucrium. Tree Germander.

It remaineth that I shew you in this Chapter the rest of the Germanders called *Teucria* Tree Germanders to distinguish them from the former sorts, whether they be true or false.

1. *Teucrium majus vulgare*.
The more common Tree Germander.

1. *Teucrium majus vulgare*. The more common Tree Germander.

Tree Germander groweth like a little shrubbe, with hard woody, but brittle stalkes, a foote or two, and sometimes a yard high, if it be well preserved and defended from the injuries of the Winters, branching forth on all sides from the very bottome, bearing alwayes leaves by couples, smaller, smoother, and thicker than those of Germander, of a darke shining Greene colour on the upper side, and grayish underneath, and dented also about the edges like them; the gaping flowers stand about the toppes of the branches spike fashion, one above another, of a pale whitish colour saith *Clusius*, of a purplish saith *Lobel*, of both which I have had plants, somewhat larger than those of Germander, and without any hood above, having a few threads standing forth: the seed is small blackish and round, contained in small round, but pointed huskes: the roote is somewhat woody, with many blackish fibres: the whole plant is of a fine weake scent, but somewhat stronger, if it be a little bruised, holding the stalkes and Greene leaves continually, if it be not exposed to the sharpnesse of the Winter season.



2. *Teucrium Creticum*. Tree Germander of Candy.

This shrubby Germander of Candy, riseth up with such like woody brittle stalkes as the former, but somewhat smaller and whiter, whereon doe grow such like leaves, and in the same manner, but somewhat lesser, lesse Greene, and shining above, and more hoary underneath, two alwayes set at a joynt, but on the contrary side: with the leaves towards the toppes come forth five or sixe flowers standing in a huske, like unto the former, but a little lesse, and of a purple colour, after which come small round seed like the other: the whole plant is somewhat sweeter than the former.

3. *Teucrium Beticum*. Tree Germander of Spaine.

This Spanish shrubby Germander groweth in some places of Spaine, to the height of a man, but usually much lower with one woody grayish stemme or stalk, dividing it selfe into some branches, but fewer than the former, two alwayes set at a joynt: the leaves stand likewise two together, somewhat greater, and waved a little at the edges, of a sad Greene colour above, but not shining, and more hoary underneath, the flowers stand at the joynts with the leaves towards the toppes of the stalkes, of a white colour, without any hood above, and with sundry threads in the middle, the lower leaves hanging downwards: the smell hereof is lesse sweet and more bitter than the former, but abideth with stalkes and leaves thereon, Greene like the rest, but will require a little more care for the Winters provision in our Country.

4. *Teucrium Alpinum inodorum*. Unflavory Tree Germander of the Alpes.

This small low shrub hath divers hairy and woody stalkes, not above an hand breadth high bending downwards, and dividing it selfe into many smaller branches, whereon are set very small hoary leaves, somewhat rugged or wrinkled and dented a little about the edges, like unto the uppermost small leaves of wood Sage, the flowers are very large for the proportion of the plant, being like unto Germander and hooded, of a purplish blue colour, standing spike fashion at the toppes of the stalkes, the roote is stringy and white: the whole plant hath little or no scent.

The Place.

The first groweth in the rocky places of sundry hills in Italy, and other Countries: the second came from Candy to *Clusius*, the third *Clusius* saith he found neare the Sea coasts in Spaine, not farre from Hercules pillars, as also in the Island of Cales: the last as *Bunbinius* saith, was found on the greater hill of Saint Bernard in Switzerland.

The Time.

These sorts of Germander doe flower somewhat later than the former.

The Names.

The Greekes call it *τευκρίδιον*, and the Latines *Teucrium* also, a *Teucri* inventore teste *Plinio*, some also call it *Quercula major*. In the last Chapter the opinion of *Dodonaeus* is set downe concerning *Teucrium* and *Chamadrys*, but he doth not in my opinion declare the whole truth, which from the rest of *Dioscorides* text may bee gathered: for of *Chamadrys* he saith *folia habet effigie & divisione quercus*, it hath leaves like the Oake, both for shape and divisions, which

3. *Teucrium Baticum*.
Tree Germander of Spaine



which argueth them to bee greater than of *Teucrium*, whereof hee saith; *Triffaginis est similitudine, tenuifolia, non multum a Cicere alieno*: so that *Teucrium* hath lesser leaves than *Chamedrys*, yet like the lesser ones thereof, and not much differing from those of Ciche pease, and with such leaves is the *Teucrium* furnished. *Pliny* in his 25. Booke, and 5. Chapter, hath fouly erred in the description of *Teucrium*, where he saith it is called *Hemionitis*, or *Hemion* (as *Matthiolus* hath it) having neither flower nor seed, which some would call *Asplenion* or *Splenion*, as he hath it, and then telleth fables how the vertue thereof was knowne to be good against the spleene, in that the Swine that eate thereof were found to have no milt. And againe, that the intrailles of beasts being cast upon the hearbe, the milt or spleene of them onely lying nearest was consumed, *scilicet*, of the dead beast, and then addeth by and by the true description (although somewhat varying from that of *Discorides*) of *Teucrium*, so that he confoundeth both *Hemionitis* and *Teucrium* together in one description. *Matthiolus* saith that some did take *Teucrium* to be *Crassula major*, or *Fabianversa*, called by others *Telephium*. The first is simply called *Teucrium* by *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, and many other Authors, and by *Clusius* *Teucrium vulgare fruticosum*, but by *Dodonaeus* *Chamedrys altera seu assurgens*: the second *Clusius* calleth *Teucrium Creticum*, saying it was sent by the name of *Chamedrys major*, and *Bauhinus* *Teucrium Creticum incanum*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Teucrium fruticosum Baticum*, and so doe *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernmontanus*, and others, that have taken it from him, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Teucrium peregrinum folio sinuato*, and maketh a quere, which *Clusius* had made before; an *Pedrotus Pausania*: the last *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus* calleth *Teucrium Alpinum inodorum magno flore*, and yet is the same with his *Teucrium folijs Scordoniae*, as any may well see that will compare them together, for *Camerarius* who had his from *Candy*, by the name of *Scordium verum*, sheweth that it hath the leaves of *Scordonia*, but lesse.

The Vertues.

Galen maketh *Teucrium* to be hot in the second degree, and dry in the third; and of thinne parts, and cutting also, whereby it is helpfull for the spleene: it is saith *Discorides* used either greene or dry, and is good to consume the spleene, being inwardly or outwardly applyed: it is also used against the sting of venomous creatures.

CHAP. XL.

Scordium. Water Germander.

S*cordium* being a kinde of Germander must be next entreated of, yet for that it smelleth of Garlick, it must be separated from them, and with it the other of his kinde, and some also for the affinity in name or smell are not unfit to be joyned together in this Chapter.

1. *Scordium legitimum*. Water Germander.

Water Germander (from a small roote full of white strings spreading in the ground, and creeeping or running about also, shooteth forth divers weake square hairy branches, which take roote in divers places, as they lye and spread, whereby it encreaseth much, whereon doe grow many leaves, two alwayes at a joynt, which are somewhat larger and longer than garden Germander leaves, of a sad or darke greene colour, whereon yet there is a shew of hairynesse and hoarynesse, somewhat soft in handling, full of veins, and dented about the edges, of a scent somewhat strong, resembling Garlick: the flowers are small, red, and gaping, standing at the joynts, with the leaves towards the toppes of the branches: we have not observed what feed it beareth.

2. *Scordonia sive Scordium alterum quibusdam, & Salvia agrestis*. Wood Sage.

Wood Sage riseth up with square hoary stalkes, two foote high at the least, having two leaves set at every joynt thereon, which are somewhat like unto Sage leaves, but smaller, softer, whiter and rounder, a little dented about the edges, and smelling somewhat strongly: at the tops of the stalkes and branches stand the flowers on a slender long spike, turning themselves all one way when they blow, and are of a pale or whitish colour smaller than Sage, but hooded, and gaping like unto them: the seed is blackish and round, foure usually set in a huske together: the roote is long and stringy, with divers fibres thereat, and endureth many yeares.

3. *Scordotis Pliny primum*. The first Garlicke Germander of *Pliny*.

Because *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel*, *Pena*, and *Dalechampius*, have set forth divers hearbes for the true *Scordotis* of *Pliny*, as some *Scordonia* or *Salvia agrestis*, some *Stachys*, and others *Gallitricum*, none of them having the smell of *Scordium*, or the vertues that *Pliny* giveth to his *Scordotis*: therefore *Honorius Bellus* a Physitian in *Candy*, a diligent searcher, and of great knowledge and judgement in hearbes, sent to his friends in divers places, the true *Scordotis* of *Pliny*, with the leafe of Wild Mints, or water Mints; whose description is as followeth: It hath from a long great and fibrous roote, abiding long, and not perishing every yeare, many square hairy white branches, lying round about it on the ground: whereon are set two leaves at a joynt, broader and rounder than the former *Scordium*, and all hoary white, being somewhat like unto the leaves of Horehound, or water Mints: at the toppes of the branches come

1. *Scordium legitimum*. Water Germander.

2. *Scordonia* five *Scordium alterum* quibusdam & *Sa'via agrellii*. Wood Sage.



3. *Scordotis Plinij primum*. The first Garlicke Germander of Pliny.



come forth the flowers, standing as it were in a long spiky head, with leaves among them, which are of a very pale purplish colour, almost white like unto Horehound, after which cometh small round blacke seed : the whole plant smelleth of Garlicke, as much as *Scordium*, and thereby to be knowne as well as by the leaves, to differ from those bastard kindes that other Authors have set forth.

4. *Scordotis alterum Plinij* Pona. Another Garlicke Germander of Pliny.

The other *Scordotis* riseth up with his stalke more upright, and more branched than the former, bearing the like leaves,

4. *Scordium alterum* Plinij Pona.
Another Garlicke Germander of P'iny.

5. *Alliaria*. Sawfe alone, or lacke by the hedge.



leaves, but somewhat larger, and roundly dented about the edges, two at every joynt, and two branches with them likewise, having spiked toppes of reddish flowers.

5. *Alliaria*. Sawfe alone, or lacke by the hedge.

The lower leaves of Sawfe alone are rounder than those that grow towards the toppes of the stalkes, and are set singly one at a joynt, being somewhat round and broad, and pointed at the ends, dented also about the edges, and somewhat resembling Nettle leaves for the forme, but of a fresher Greene colour, and not rough or pricking: the flowers are very small and white growing at the toppes of the stalkes one above another, like unto Rocket, which being past, there follow small and long round pods, wherein are contained small round seed somewhat blackish: the roote is stringy and thready, perishing every year after it hath given seed, and raiseth it selfe againe from its owne fowing: the plant or any part thereof being bruised, smelleth of Garlicke, but more pleasantly, and tasteth somewhat hot and sharpe, like almost unto Rocket.

Major. This is sometimes found with larger and rounder leaves, in nothing else differing.

6. *Scordio affinis Elephas Columna*. The Germander-like hearbe of Naples.

This Germander-like hearbe hath a square tender hollow stalke, somewhat hairy, and of a whitish Greene colour as the leaves are likewise, two alwayes set at a joynt, the lowest being smaller than the other that grow upward to the middle of the stalke, being somewhat like unto Mint leaves, but rounder at the points, and roundly dented about the edges like Germander, but more sparingly: from the joynts with the leaves on all sides, from the very bottome almost of the stalke, spring forth branches set with the like, but smaller, longer, and more pointed leaves, towards the toppes whereof come forth gold yellow gaping or hooded flowers, every one upon a slender foote-stalke, betwene the leaves like the head of an Elephant, with the bowed snout, and two crooked teeth on each side thereof, and purplish spots like eyes under the upper hood, of a very sweet scent, and flowing by degrees one after another, after which come grayish seed contained in heads, with very thinne skins that they may be discerned thorow them: the roote is long and white, with some translucent graines like wheate cornes growing at them.

The Place.

The first groweth in many wet grounds, and by water sides in many places of England; Dioscorides saith, as well on the Hills, as by water sides, for it will abide well if it be transplanted into a garden, and Camerarius saith that it is found to be stronger and sharper that groweth on high grounds. The second groweth in woods and by wood sides, as also in divers fields and by-lanes in many places with us: the third as is said groweth in Candy, whereas Honorius Bellus saith, the people gather it promiscuously with the former sort, and soule it, or sell it to others: the fourth doth grow also in Candy, and sent to Signor Contarini, from whom Pona saith he had the knowledge thereof. The fifth groweth under walls, and by hedge sides, and path-ways in fields in many places: the last on the hill Campanolari in Naples, as Columna saith.

The Time.

They doe flower in June, Iuly, and August, somewhat before which time, the most usuall manner is to gather the water Germander, and dry it to keepe.

The Names.

Water Germander is called in Greeke *Ζηφδισος*, and in Latine *Scordium*, from *σκόρος* of which is *Allium* Garlick, because of the smell: the likenesse of the Greeke name, did much deceive the former ages before us, for as *Matthiolus* writeth, it begun to be knowne but a while before his time, and that all men both Physitians and Apothecaries used the wild Garlick called *Ophioscoridon* in stead of the true *Scordium* in their medicines, the occasion whereof (besides their owne ignorance and negligence in not distinguishing of the words) was *Avicen*, as it is most likely or his Translator that appointed *Scordium* in one composition of Treacle, and wild or crow Garlick in another: and the Physitians of the former ages, thinking that *Avicen* had interpreted himselfe, expounding one place by another, continued the error by tradition without further search, untill learning & all other sciences began to be more sought into, and refined as it were from the grosse puddle of ignorance and barbarisme, which brought the knowledge of this to light, as it did of many other things; so that now our curiosity doth not rest in *medys & uilibus*, but transcendeth *ad imas & minimas etiamsi inutiles*: It is called also *Trixago palustris*, Water or Marsh Germander, both for the likenesse thereof unto Germander called *Trixago*, and for the growing thereof in marshes, &c. Some also call it *Schoridion* from the strong scent so unpleasant to the senses. *Pliny* saith that *Cratæus* did ascribe one of the sorts hereof unto Mithridates, and called it Mithridation; and it may be from hence as well as from Garlick, was called poore mens Treacle, and by our Country people English Treacle. The first is called *Scordium*, or *Trixago palustris* of all Writers, and although *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard* that followeth him, doth make two sorts thereof, as *maius* and *minus*, a greater and a lesser, yet I never could observe any other difference then in the place which produced them, being one more or lesse fruitfull or barren than the other. The second is called by *Lobel* and *Camæarius* *Scordium alterum*, and *Scordium maius* *Pliny* by *Gesner*; who calleth it also *Salvia montana*, and *Ambrosia quibusdam*; *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, and *Tabermontanus*, call it *Salvia sylvestris*, and *Salvia Bosci*, and *Bosci Salvia*, and *Eugdunensis Salvia agrestis*, as *Dodonæus* also doth, who taketh it likewise to bee *Sphacelus Theophrasti*, as I have formerly shewed. *Cordus*, *Thalins*, and *Gerard* call it *Scordonia*, and *Scorodonia*, although his figure thereunto is not right. *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Melinum alterum*, *Ætius* and *Bauhinus* *Scordium alterum Salvia sylvestris*. The third is called *Scordotis legitimum* *Pliny*, both of *Bellus* and *Pona* in his description of *Mons Baldus*, and it is very probable that *Camæarius* doth meane this sort, which he calleth *Scordium Creticum lanuginosum*: for as I said before, *Bellus* saith, the people of *Candy* make no difference betweene them, but in gathering put them together. It is probable also, that *Anguillara* called this *Scordium alterum*, which hee saith was found about the banke of the River *Piscara*, with leaves as large as Baulme: and that such is found in *Candy* also, in *Greece* and other places, nothing differing either in scent or quality from the first. The fourth is called by *Pona* in his Italian *Baldus Scordotis secundum Pliny*. The last is called by most Authors *Alliaria*, yet *Gesner in hortis* calleth it *Alliastrium*, and *Ericius Cordus* *Rimamarina*, but *Anguillara Rimamaria*, *Dalechampsius* upon *Pliny* taketh it to be his *Alectorolophus*, and so doth *Lobel* also, some also take it to be *Thlaspidium Cratæi*, and *Tragus* calleth it *Thlaspidium cornutum*. The last *Columna* calleth it *Elephas Campoclaresium*, and *Bauhinus* *Scordis affinis*, *Flephas*. The Italians call *Scordium Calamandrinum palustre*, the Spaniards *Camedreos de arroyos*, the French *Scordion* and *Chamaraz*, the Germanes *Wasser Rosengel*, and *Lachen Knoblauch*, the Dutch *Water Gamandree*, and we in English *Water* or *Marsh Germander*. The Italians call Sawce alone, or Iacke by the hedge *Alliaria*, the French *Alliaire*, and *Herbeaux aultz*, the Germanes *Knoblauchs kraut*, and *Saltskraut*, the Dutch *Look sonder look*.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides and *Galen* doe both agree that water Germander is of an heating and drying, or binding quality, bitter also, and a little fowre and sharpe, whereby it is effectfull to provoke urine, and womens monethly courses: the decoction thereof in wine being either greene or dry, is good against the bytings of all venomous beats or Serpents, and all other deadly poisons; and also against the gnawing paines of the Stomake, and paines of the side that come either of cold or obstructions, and for the bloody fluxe also: made into an Electuary with Cresses, Roslin, and Honey, it is available against an old cough, and to helpe to expectorate rotten flegme out of the cheest and lungs: as also to helpe those that are bursten, and troubled with crampes. *Galen in lib. 1. Antidot.* (which *Matthiolus* and others also set downe) recordeth that it was found written by sundry faithfull and discreet men, that in the warre of the bondmen, where the bodies of the slaine had lien upon *Scordium* any long time, before they were buried, they were found to be lesse putrified than others, that had not fallen thereupon, especially those parts that were next the hearbe; which observation bred a perswasion of the vertue thereof to bee effectfull, as well against the poison of venomous creatures, as the venome of poisonfull hearbes or medicines. It is a speciall ingredient both in Mithridate and Treacle, as a counterpoison against all poisons, and infections either of the plague or pestilentiall or other Epidemicall diseases, as the small pockes, meafels, faint spots, or purples: and the Electuary made thereof, named *Diascordium*, is effectfull for all the said purposes: and besides is often given, and with good successe before the fits of agues, to divert or hinder the access, and thereby to drive them away. It is often taken also as a Cordiall to comfort and strengthen the heart. It is a most certaine and knowne common remedy to kill the wormes, either in the stomacke or belly, to take a little of the juyce thereof, or the powder in drinke fasting. The decoction of the dried hearbe with two or three rootes of Tormentill sliced, and given to those that are troubled with the bloody fluxe, is a safe and sure remedy for them. The juyce of the hearbe alone taken, or a Syrupe made thereof is profitable for many of the forenamed griefes. The dried hearbe being used with a little honey cleanseth foule ulcers, and bringeth them to cicatrizing, as also closeth fresh wounds: the dried hearbe made into a cerate or pulvis, and applied to excrescences in the flesh, as Wens and such like, helpeth both to contraine the matter from further breeding of them, as also to discusse and disperse them being growne. It being used also with vineger or water, and applied to the gowt, easeth the paines thereof. The greene hearbe bruised and laid or bound to any wound, healeth it, be it never so great. Wood Sage is hot and dry in the second degree, the decoction thereof is good to bee given to those whose urine is stayed, for it provoketh it and womens courses also. It is thought to be good against the French poxe, because the decoction thereof drunke doth provoke sweat, digesteth humours, and dissolveth

swellings and nodes in the flesh : the decoction of the hearbe rather Greene than dry made with wine, and taken, is accounted a safe and sure remedy for those who by falls, bruises, or beatings, doubt some veine to be inwardly broken, to disperse and avoid the congealed blood, and to consolidate the veine, and is also good for such as are inwardly or outwardly bursten, the drinke used inwardly, and the hearbe applied outwardly : the same also, and in the same manner used, is found to be a sure remedy for the palse : the juyce of the hearbe or the powder thereof dried is good for moist ulcers and sores in the legges, or other parts to dry them, and thereby to caule them to heale the more speedily : it is no lesse effectuell also in Greene wounds, to be used upon any occasion. Jacke of the hedge is eaten of many Country people as sawce to their salt fish, and helpeth well to digest the crudities, and other corrupt humours are engendred by the eating thereof, it warmeth also the stomacke, and causeth digestion : the juyce thereof boyled with honey, is held to be as good as *Erysimum*, hedge Mustard for the cough, to helpe to cut and expectorate the flegme that is tough and hard to rise : the seed bruised and boyled in wine is a good remedy for the wind collicke, or for the stone, being drunke warme, the same also given to women troubled with the mother, both to drinke, and the seed put into a cloth, and applied while it is warme, is of singular good use : the leaves also or seed boyled, is good to be used in glisters, to ease the paines of the stone : the Greene leaves are held to be good to heale the ulcers in the legges, the roote tasteth sharpe somewhat like unto Raddish, and therefore may be used in the same manner, and to the same purposes that it is.

CHAP. XLII.

Baccharis. Bacchar.



Although sundry Writers have set forth divers hearbes, for the true *Baccharis* of *Dioscorides*, and other learned men have refused them : yet these hearbes come nearest thereunto, the one the learned of *Mompelier* account the truest, and with them many others doe agree : the other *Rauwolfius* setteth forth, which are therefore here proposed unto you.

1. *Baccharis Monspeliensis*.
French Bacchar.



foote, of a pale purplish colour : the roote was not fully observed, but seemed by some parts thereof, to be fibrous like blacke Hellebor, and sweet also.

The Place.

The first groweth plentifully neare *Mompelier*, and many other places also. The other in *Syria*.

The Time.

The first blowreth with us about the end of Iuly, or beginning of August. The other time is not expressed.

1. *Baccharis Monspeliensis*. French Bacchar.

This hearbe hath divers somewhat long and large leaves lying upon the ground full of veins, which make it seeme as if it were crumpled, soft and gentle in handling, and of an overworne Greene colour, seeming to be woolly : from among which in the Summer time, riseth up a strong stiffe stalke, three or foure foote high, set with divers such like leaves, but smaller up to the toppe : where it is divided into many branches, at the ends whereof come forth divers flowers, three or foure for the most part, at the end of every severall branch, and every one on a small foote-stalke : which flowers consist wholly of small threads or thrums, standing close and round ; and never laid open like other flowers, that consist of leaves, of a dead or purplish yellow colour, out of greenish scaly heads, which thrums turne into a whitish downe : at the bottome whereof is the seed, small and chaffy, which together with the downe is carried away with the winde, and riseth up in sundry places of a garden, where it is once planted, and beareth seed : the roote consists of many strings and fibres, bushing somewhat thick, not running deepe into the ground, but so taking hold of the upper face of the earth, that it may easily be pulled up with ones hand : the smell whereof is somewhat like unto *Avens*, but lesse in gardens, than growing wild, even as *Avens* doth in gardens, and divers other sweet hearbes that are of thin parts and subtile.

2. *Baccharis Dioscoridis Rauwolfio*, Syrian Bacchar.

The Syrian Bacchar, brancheth forth from an hoary stalke, about a foote high, into many smaller sprigges ; bearing somewhat long and narrow leaves thereon, as white, hoary, and woolly as Mullein leaves, without any foot-stalke at the bottome, but compassing the stalke about : these being larger below, yet lesse than Mullein, and those above smaller, and smaller to the tops : whereon stand the flowers very thicke set together, somewhat like unto golden Tufts, or Mountaine Cotton weed, called also *Cata*

2. *Baccharis Diofcoridis* *Rauwolfius*,
Syrian Bacchar.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Βακχαρίς*, *Baccharis*, or as some would have it *παναρίς*, *Pancharis*, as though it should bee named *παναρίς* *Pancharis*, from the excellent smell it hath. *Pliny* saith that some in his time called it *Nardus ruflica*; but saith hee, they were in an error that did so call it, for *Asarum* is most truly and properly called of the Greekes *Νάρδος* *Nardus* *ruflica*, and therefore *Gerard* in following the old error reprehended so long agoe, giveth it the English name of *Flowmans Spikenard*, whereunto it hath no resemblance, neither for forme nor vertues, and his figure also is rather the figure of *Matthiolus Baccharis*, then of this: and although in former times divers did thinke, that *Asarum* and *Baccharis* in *Diofcorides* were all one hearbe, and thereupon came the name of *Asarabaccara*; some taking *Asarum* to be *Baccharis*, and so contrarily some taking *Baccharis* to be *Asarum*; for *Craterus* his *Asarum* is not *Diofcorides* his *Asarum*, but his *Baccharis*, as any may plainly see, that shall read his description, yet now time and diligence have expell those errors. The first of these is called *Baccharis Monspeliensium*, whereunto it doth more fitly agree, than any other hearbe that others have set forth; as *Pena* and *Lobel*, *Clusius*, and others doe agree; although *Dodonaeus* calleth it *Conyza major altera*, and saith it hath little or no likenesse unto *Diofcorides* his *Baccharis*, *Matthiolus* his *Conyza major*, is said by the Author of *Lugdunensis*, to be this *Baccharis Monspeliensium*; and *Lobel* and *Pena* say that the plant which *Matthiolus* set forth for *Baccharis*, cannot agree unto that of *Diofcorides*, but is a kinde of sweet Mullein, or a kinde of Moth Mullein: yet *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, calling this *Conyza major vulgaris*, shewing thereby that many did call it so, referring it as well to *Matthiolus* his *Conyza major*, as to his *Baccharis*; which *Lugdunensis* saith, are so contrary one unto the other, as that they cannot be accounted both one plant, as in the Chapter of *Baccharis* he sheweth. They of *Salamanca* in Spaine, as *Clusius* saith, called it *Helenium*, and divers both women and Monkes, used both the roote and the hearbe, for scabs and itches, which is one of the properties whereunto the true *Helenium* serveth. The other *Rauwolfius* onely finding in Syria, seemeth to referre unto *Diofcorides* his *Baccharis*; which *Clusius* thinketh rather to bee a kinde of that Mountaine Cotton weed, which *Fuchsius* calleth *Pilosella minor*, and therefore *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gnaphalio montano affinis Egyptiaca*.

The Vertues.

Diofcorides saith, that the rootes of *Baccharis* boyled in water and drunke, helpeth those that are troubled with convulsions and crampes, as also those that have ruptures and are burlten, such as have bruses by falls or otherwise, and those that can hardly draw their breath, or are short-winded, as also for old coughs, and the difficulty in making water: it also procureth the feminine courses, and is very profitable against the bytings of venomous creatures being taken in wine: the greene roote being bound or hanged to, expelleth the birth, and is good for women in travell to sit over the warme fumes of the decoction thereof. For the sweet smell thereof it is put into Ward-ropes to perfume: and the smell thereof procureth sleepe: But the greene leaves by reason of their astringency are good to ease the paines of the head, the inflammations of the eyes, and the watering of them in the beginning, the hot swellings of womens breasts after childing, and those hot inflammations called *Saint Antonies fire*, being applied to the places affected. *Pliny* saith further, that it helpeth to breake the stone, and to take away paines and prickings in the sides. *Paulus Aegineta* saith moreover that the decoction of the roote openeth obstructions, and that the leaves are helpfull by their astringent quality to stay fluxes: *Virgil* in his seventh Eclogue saith, that is was used in his time as a garlaad to secure one from witchery and charmes, in these verses.

*At si ultra placitum laudavit, Bacchari frontem
Cingite, ne vati noceat mala lingua futuro.*

CHAP. XLII.

Nardus. Spiknard.



Although it is not my meaning to shew you the Indian Spiknard in this place, in that it is a plant peculiar to the Easterne parts of the world, and was never brought to grow in these Christian Countries; yet there is a baltard kind thereof found nearer hand, very like unto it, which I must set forth unto you, and some others also, that for the affinity either of scent or property, or both, have beene called *Nardi*.

1. *Nardus Gangitis spuria* *Narbonensis*. Baltard French Spiknard.

In imitation of the true Indian Spiknard (which *Pena* saith doth grow in divers places of Syria and Egypt, which relation is his onely; for we never could understand by any of our Merchants that trade into those parts, that it was

was

1. *Nardus Gangitis spuria* Narbonneſe.
Baſlard French Spiknard.



greene leaves, not divided or dented at all, ſmalleſt at the bottome, and broad toward the end, which change yellow in the end of Summer, or beginning of Autumne : among theſe leaves riſe up ſometimes more, and ſome-time but one ſlender ſtalke, without any leaves thereon : at the toppe whereof ſtand many ſmall whitish flowers, like unto the ſmaller ſorts of Valerian, every one on a ſlender foote ſtalke : which afterwards bring ſmall ſeed like unto them alſo : the whole plant is ſweet and aromaticall, more than the Indian Spiknard, hotter alſo, and ſharper in taſte, than either of the other.

3. *Nardus Celtica altera*. Mountaine French Spiknard with tufted flowers.

This other French Spiknard diſfereth in nothing from the laſt but in the ſtalke with flowers, which is branched at the toppe, bearing three or foure flowers in a tuft together, on the end of every ſmall branch.

Bauhinus in his *Prodromus* ſetteth forth another ſort hereof like thereto in moſt things, but that it is wholly without ſcent.

4. *Saliunca Neapolitana ſive Nardus ex Apulia*. Italian Spiknard.

This ſmall plant hath a thicker and yellow roote than the laſt recited, ſomewhat rugged, but not ſcaly like it, and ſomewhat reſembling the garden Valerian, but leſſe, having fibres at the bottome, and in divers other places at ſeverall ſpaces, where it ſhooteth forth alſo upwards divers heads or ſmall knobs, and from them many ſmall long leaves, ſomewhat larger than the other, narrower likewise below, broader upwards and pointed at the ends; what flowers, ſtalke, or ſeed it beareth is not expreſſed : it hath the ſweet ſcent of garden Valerian, and likewise the ſharpe taſte thereof, and this is all is declared of it : but that they of Naples uſe it in their medicines, in ſtead of the *Malabathrum* of *Dioſcorides*, for the excellent ſweetneſſe of the leaves.

5. *Hirculus veterum Cluſij*. Vnſavory Spiknard.

This ſmall plant (being found dry amongſt many bundles of *Spica Celtica*, or French Spiknard, by *Cluſius* in *Antwerpe*) is ſet forth to have a blackiſh hairy roote, like unto it, but without any ſmell at all, and ſmaller, ſhorter, and whiter leaves, rather grayiſh, and of an aſh-colour : it was found without any ſtalke, and ſo *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* ſay it was found in their time : but theirs (as they ſay) had a ſtrong ſcent, but not ſweet, and growing with it was uttered among the true ; and by the ſmell as well as colour and taſte was to be knowne from it ; for it tooke the name *τραγος* or *Hirculus*, of the ſmell thereof like unto that of a goat.

6. *Nardus montana tuberoſa*. Knobbed mountaine Spiknard.

This kinde of Valerian or Spiknard, call it which you will, hath his firſt leaves lying on the ground, without any diviſion in them at all, being ſmooth and of a darke greene colour, which ſo abide all the Winter : but thoſe that ſpring up upwards, when it runneth up to flower, are cut in on the edges, very like unto the jagged leaves of the great garden Valerian, and ſo the elder they grow, the more cut and jagged they are : the ſtalke and flowers are very like the ſtalke with flowers of the garden Valerian, but of a darke or deep red colour, and more ſtore of them thruſt together : the ſeed alſo is not unlike it : the roote is tuberous or knobbed, both above and below, and round about

was a commodity ſo neere at hand, but brought further of ; as I ſhall hereafter further declare) this baſlard kinde hath beene obſerved to grow anſwerable in a manner to all the parts thereof. For it hath a few ſmall hard fibres, which thruſt themſelves into the ground : from which ſpring forth divers hairy round ſpiky heads or beards, of the bigneſſe of ones finger, and of an hand breadth high, of a pale browne colour, which are not pointed at the toppes but flat or blunt, through each of theſe heads, even from the loweſt part next the roote, ſhoote forth divers long rough greene ruſhes, ſcarce a foote high, many of theſe growing cloſe one unto another, ſo that they make the forme or ſhew as it were, but of one plant ; and after this manner hath hee ſet forth the figure thereof : but hee further addeth afterwards, (which *Langdunenſis* pretermitteth, although he ſetteth downe all the former part) that it is altogether without ſmell, except thoſe hairy ſpiked heads or beards, which being bigger than the Indian kinde, doth ſmell ſomewhat like unto that Moſſe that groweth upon Oakes, or that other that groweth upon the ground, and that theſe heads being halfe way within the ground, doe ſend forth each of them in the middle of theſe rigid ruſhes, a tall ſlender and ſmooth ſtalke, riſing about a cubite higher than the ruſhes : from the middle whereof up to the toppes of them on each ſide, come forth many ſmall greene cods pointed at the ends ſtanding in cuppes like unto thoſe of Cranes bill. The whole forme hereof doth ſo neere reſemble the true Spiknard, as it hath beene obſerved by *Pena* and others, who as he ſaith among a number of bundles, found ſome that had the parts both of fibres heads, ruſhes, and leaves diſtinctly, to be ſcene as this is here deſcribed ; that it is not to be doubted that it is a ſpecies thereof.

2. *Nardus ſive Spica Celtica*. Mountaine French Spiknard.

This Mountaine Spiknard creepeth upon the ground under the looſe leaves and moſſe, &c. with ſmall long and hard ſlender rootees (for ſo I call them rather than ſtalke, as ſome others doe, becauſe in theſe rootees conſiſteth the whole vertue and efficacy of the plant, and are by the beſt Apothe- caries uſed onely in *Mithridatum*, &c. and no part elſe) covered with many ſhort ſmall dry leaves like ſcales : ſending forth in divers places as it cree- peth and ſpreadeth, here and there ſmall blackiſh fibres into the ground, whereby it is nourished : at the head whereof ſtand ſundry ſmall buttons or heads, from whence ſpring many ſmall narrow, and ſomewhat thicke

3. *Nardus Celtica altera.*
Mountain French Spiknard with tufted flowers.



4. *Sativum Neapolitanum.*
Italian Spiknard.

5. *Hirculus Clasi.*
Vnflavory Spiknard.



6. *Nardi montana tuberosa summitates.*
The tops of the knobbed mountain Valerian.



6. *Nardus montana tuberosa primum germinans.*
Knobbed mountain Valerian, the first leaves.



7. *Nardus Montana longiori radice.*
Long Tubercous Mountaine Spiknard.



the French Spiknard was gathered, as *Dioscorides* also and *Pliny* imagined. The sixth was found by *Pena* as he saith, on the hills neare *Mindenum*, and on the hills of *Veganum*: *Clusius* saith hee had it from *Ferrantes Imperatus* of *Naples*, and gathered from the hill *Virginea*. The last is likely, being a kinde of the other to bee found in the same places with the other.

The Time.

They all flower and florish in the Summer moneths of June, July, and August, some earlier or later than others.

The Names.

Nardus is called in Greeke *Νάρδος*, a *Nardo urbe* *Cyriaca* forte saith *Lobel*, *Euphrati contermina* & *vasis* *quasi Nardus spica*, and so the Indian kinde is generally called *Spica Nardi*, and of some *Nardus Indica*, for a distinction betwene it and *Celtica*: The first of these *Pena* calleth *Nardus Gangitis spuria Narboa*, both for the likeness thereof unto the true *Nardus Gangitis* of *Dioscorides*; and that the next Towne of any note unto that Hill whereon it groweth, being about seven miles off, is called *Gange*; and by that name of *Nardus Narbonensis*, and *Nardus spuria Narbonensis*, it is called by all other Writers. The second is called *Nardus Celtica* of *Dioscorides*, and of all other Writers since, and *Cesalpinus* following *Pliny* *Nardum Gallicum*. It is in shops called *Spica Celtica*, and by the most and best, is judged to be the *Salimna* that *Virgil* in his *Bucolics* maketh mention of in these Verses.

Punicis humilis quantum Salimna Rosetis,
Judicio nostro, tantum tibi cedit Amyntas; in English thus:

As the Mountaine Spiknard unto the purple Rose tree,
So (if I judge) *Amyntas* yeelds to thee.

And is thought by them also, that the name *ἀλιόγρια* is corruptly put for *αλιόγρια* in *Dioscorides*: for the *Valesians* call it in their tongue to this day *Selliga*, as favoring of *Salimna*, as *Pena* saith also: yet *Matthiolus* findeth fault with *Fuchsius* and *Leonicentus* for taking them to be both one; and the *Germanes* also, who were reckoned a part of the *Celts*, call it *Selinck*: Some would have it called *Nardus ligustica*, because it groweth so plentifully on the Alpes of *Liguria*, and yet *Matthiolus* saith, that the Physicians of *Genna* which is a City in *Liguria*, did not know it before his time, and that he had published his Commentaries upon *Dioscorides* in the Italian tongue, which caused many both Physicians and Apothecaries, to be more inquisitive into the knowledge of hearbes, than they were before. Some also following the Arabians doctrine and words call it *Nardus*, or *Spica Romana*, because they call it in their tongue *Cambul Runimi*. The third is called by *Camerarius* in his Epitome upon *Matthiolus Spica Celtica festigiato florum ordine*, by *Clusius* *Nardus Alpina* seu *Celtica*, but *Bauhinus* maketh this of *Clusius* to be the former, when as *Camerarius* saith it is not the same with *Matthiolus* and others, which is the first here, and *Bauhinus* himselfe calleth it *Nardus Celtica altera*. The other is remembered by *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*, and *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* and *Pinax*, and called by him *Nardo Celtica similis inodora*. The fourth is called by *Lugdunensis Salimna Neapolitana*, by *Tabermontanus Plinimus Apulum*, and by *Bauhinus* *Nardus ex Apulia*. The fifth as is before said, was thought by *Clusius* to be the *Hirculus* of *Dioscorides*, although it smel not strong as he saith his doth: *Anguillara* taketh it to be the *Nardus Sampboritica* of *Dioscorides*, although *Matthiolus* findeth fault with him for that opinion; *Gerard* calleth it *Vrinwort* in English, whereunto it hath no correspondence: for not having smell or taste, it cannot have the properties of *Nardus*, which hath both. The sixth is generally called *Nardus montana*, and also thought by all Writers, to be *Dioscorides* his *Nardus montana*, notwithstanding hee saith it hath neither stalk nor flower, nor seed, for *Matthiolus* freeeth him from that fault, (first both because in the forepart of his owne description

tion he saith, it hath the stalke and leafe of *Eryngium*, and therefore could not be so forgetfull, as within two or three lines to contrary his owne Writing) in laying the error in the writers of his copy, in the same manner as he set downe in *Dissamius*, and is declared in the Chapter thereof going before: that is, *εἰς* for *αυτῶν*, *propter* for *confer*, it beareth not, for it profiteth not, the roote onely and no part else being to be used: as also that the leaves hereof doe not agree with the leaves of *Eryngium*, wherein it is most likely an error is committed also, in miswriting and mistaking one word for another, for all other things agree sufficiently thereunto. *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say also it was called *Thylactis*, because it was brought out of *Cilicia* in leatherne bagges, which were called *θυλάκις*, and *Nivis*, as it is in *Dioscorides* copy, but called *Pyrus*, as it is in *Galen*, because it was used as a perfume in their sacrifices. *Bauhinus*, *Camerarius*, and others make two sorts thereof, one that hath but one two or three round small rootes like unto Olives, which thereupon he calleth *Nardus montana radice olivari*, and the other hee calleth *Nardus montana radice oblonga*, and *Camerarius* *Nardus montana longius radicata*, when as it may be the place onely, where they naturally grow, that causeth the difference of forme in the rootes, as it hapneth in *Anthora*, *Napellus*, and many other things, too long here to recite: for being transplanted and manured, they grow much greater, and somewhat alter that forme it formerly held in the naturall places, yet I have given you the figures of both to see the difference.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that the true Indian Spiknard is of an heating and drying faculty, and that it provoketh urine. It is profitable to stay the loosenesse of the belly, and all fluxes both of men and women, and thin watry humours, being taken in drinke or applyed to the places affected: being drunke with cold water, it is profitable to those that have a loathing of their meate, or having swellings or gnawings at their stomacks, as also for them that are liver-growne, that have the yellow jaundise, or the stone in the reines or kidneys. The decoction used as a bath for women to sit in, or over it, taketh away the inflammations of the mother: It helpeth watering eyes by repressing and staying the humour, and thickning it also. *Galen* saith the same things and addeth withall, that it dryeth up the fluxe of humours, both in the head and breast. It is an especiall ingredient into Antidotes, against poison and venome, as *Mithridatum*, &c. There had need be caution taken in the using of it, for it often provoketh vomitings, being either put with *Rubarbe*, as sometimes it is appointed, or in other cordiall medicines: and therefore our *London* Physicians in their *Pharmacopœa*, have appointed it to bee left out of many cordiall medicines. It is also with great caution to be forbidden to women with child, because it procureth them much disquiet, and may force their courses beyond either their time or conveniency. The oyle made thereof according to art. doth both warme those places that are cold, maketh the humours more subtill that were thicke or congealed before, digesteth those that are crude and raw, and also moderately dryeth and bindeth those that were too loose or fluxible: and hereby worketh powerfully in all the cold griefes and windiness of the head and braine, of the stomacke, liver, spleene, reynes and bladder, and of the mother: being snuffed up into the nostrils, it purgeth the braines of much rheume gathered therein, and causeth both a good colour and a good savour to the whole body: Being steeped in wine for certaine dayes, and after distilled in *Balneo calido*: the water hereof is of singular effect, for all cold indispositions of the members, used either inwardly or outwardly: for it comforteth the braine, helpeth to stay thin distillations, and the cold paines of the head, as also all shaking and paraltick griefes: it helpeth also in all sudden passions of the heart, as faintings, and swoonings; and for the collicke, two or three spoonefuls thereof taken upon the occasion: The first of these which is the balbard kinde, being almost without smell or taste, doth declare it to bee of small vertue and efficacy: but the mountaine French Spiknard, is reckoned to be effectuall, for all the purposes that the true Spiknard serveth for, but is weaker in operation; and moreover by reason it is somewhat more heating and lesse drying than it; it is more pleasing to the stomacke, and provoketh urine more effectually: the decoction thereof with *Wormewood* being drunke, helpeth those that are troubled with the swellings and windiness of the stomacke, and being taken in wine is good for them, that are stung or bitten by any venomous creature. It helpeth also to dissolve all nodes and hard swellings, and is profitable for the spleene, reines, and bladder. It is also an ingredient of no small effect in *Mithridatum*, and others; and is used outwardly in oyles and oynments, to warme and comfort cold griefes wheresoever they be. The Mountaine Spiknard is weaker than the Celtick or French Spiknard, by the judgement of *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and others.

CHAP. XLIII.

Valeriana. Valerian.



Here are many sorts of Valerians to be remembered in this Chapter, some naturall, others strangers to our Country; and yet have beene free denizens in our gardens along time, others but of late.

1. *Phu majus sive Valeriana major*. The great Valerian.

The great Valerian hath a thicke short grayish roote, lying for the most part above ground, shooting forth on all sides other such like small peeces or rootes; which have all of them many long and great strings or fibres under them, in the ground, whereby it draweth nourishment: from the heads of these rootes spring up many greene leaves, which at the first are somewhat broad and long, without any division at all in them, or denting on the edges: but those that rise up after, are more and more divided on each side, some to the middle ribbe, being winged, as made of many leaves together on a stalke, and those upon the stalke in like manner, are more divided, but smaller toward the toppe than below: the stalke riseth to be a yard high, or more, sometimes branched at the toppe, with many small whitish flowers, sometimes dash over at the edges with a pale purplish colour; of a small scent which passing away, there followeth small brownish white feed, that is easily carried away with the winde: the roote smelleth more strong than either leafe or flower, and is likewise of more use in medicine.

There is a Mountaine kinde hereof, as *Camerarius* saith, found in *Savoy*, which is more sweeter than this, even of the smell of a *Pomecitron*, but it is more soft or gentle than it.

Altera odoratio.
2. Valerian

1. *Phu majus sive Valeriana major.*
The great Valerian.



2. *Valeriana cretica tuberosa.*
Knobbed Valerian of Candy.



2. *Valeriana cretica tuberosa.* Knobbed Valerian of Candy.

This Valerian of Candy hath his first leaves, that spring up and lie upon the ground round about the roote Greene, thick, and round, like unto the leaves of *Asarabacca*, and sometimes greater; the next that come after them are somewhat longer, and somewhat divided or cut in on the edges, and those that follow more and more divided, so that those that grow upon the stalke, are very like unto the divided leaves of the former Valerian: the stalke is hollow, and riseth to be two foote high at the least, having here and there two smaller leaves set at a joynt: at the toppe whereof, which is divided into some smaller branches, stand many white flowers in an umbell, thick thrust, somewhat larger than those of the former, which turne afterwards into small and flat seed with a little downe at the head of them, like thereunto also: the uppermost roote from whence the leaves and stalke doe spring, is small round short and tuberos, from whence shoot forth round about it, divers other smaller rootes, fastned thereunto by long strings, like as the rootes of *Filipendula* are, the scent whereof is very like unto the former great Valerian.

3. *Valeriana Alpina major sive latifolia.* Broad leaved wild Valerian of the Alpes.

This wild Valerian hath many large and somewhat round pale Greene leaves, and in some they will be yellowish, rising from the roote, lying upon the ground round about; every one having a long foote-stalke thereunto, some whereof are very like unto Ivie leaves, but lesser and gentler, and others longer like unto the leaves of *Canterbury Bells*, but lesser also, and not so hard; in some a little dented, in others more dented about the edges, but not divided at all: the stalke is round, and about a foote and a halfe high, in some Greene, in others somewhat reddish, having few leaves thereon, which are smaller, longer, and deeper cut in on the edges, than any below, and at the toppe is branched, whereon stand divers small purplish flowers, like unto the other Valerians: after which come small seed like unto the rest: the roote is large, round, and whitish, set with divers knots or joynts, and long fibres under them, of a reasonable good smell, like unto wild Valerians, and of a bitterish binding taste.

4. *Valeriana Alpina minor.* Small wild Valerian of the Alpes.

This small Valerian hath foure or five small long, and somewhat narrow leaves, with one or two dents onely at the edges, lying on the ground next the roote, and are somewhat like unto the leaves of the great wild white Day-sie, especially those that grow highest, and are the smallest, but with fewer dents or notches about the edges: the stalke riseth not up above a foote high, having very few leaves thereon, which are smaller, longer, and narrower than those below, with as few dents or notches on the sides as the other: the toppe of the stalke is divided into a few small branches, on every of which grow a few white flowers, like unto the Valerians, but smaller: the roote is small, and creepeth a little under ground, sending forth fibres, but no lesse sweet than the former.

5. *Valeriana annua sive Estiva Clusij.* Summer Valerian.

This annual Valerian, hath divers long leaves lying on the ground, all of them deeply cut in or gashed on the edges, somewhat like the leaves of the Starre Thistle, among which rise up round hollow stalkes, two or three foote

3. *Valeriana Alpina major five latifolia.*
Broad leaved wild Valerian of the Alpes.



4. *Valeriana Alpina minor.*
Small wild Valerian of the Alpes.



5. *Valeriana annua five Aethiva Cuscut.*
Summer Valerian.



foote high, with some leaves growing thereon, two alwayes set together at a joynt, as in the other Valerians, but smaller and more divided than the lower; branching forth towards the top, on the which stand many flowers set together in tufts, being small and long, divided at the brimmes into five parts, making a shew of flowers, consisting of five leaves a piece, somewhat like unto the flowers of the Indian Valerian next following, and are of a pale red or flesh colour, which afterwards bring small seed, like unto the red Valerian of *Dodonaeus*; the root is small, white, and woody, but perisheth every yeare; this hath a small weake scent of Valerian.

6. *Valeriana Indica five Mexicana.* Indian Valerian.

The Indian Valerian groweth quickly into a stalke, from the first leaves that spring up, which are but few next the ground, somewhat long and broad, somewhat like unto the first leaves of the Mountaine Spiknard, of a pale greene colour; the stalke is weake and hollow, not standing upright, but leaning or bending downwards, set with joynts, at the which stand two long leaves, like unto those below, but a little more cut in or divided at the edges, and at the joynts likewise shoot forth two branches, sometimes on each side one, and sometimes but one branch on the one side, which are divided, and at the toppes of them doe beare many flowers, set thicke together in an umbell or tuft, each whereof is somewhat long, and endeth in five divisions; two of the uppermost whereof are broader and shorter than the rest, other two hang downe as labels or lips, and the fift is the greatest standing in the middle, in some plants of a deepe red, or purple being in bud, and of a pale purple colour being open, and in others milke white; each of these standeth in a small greene huske, wherein after the flower is fallen, the seed groweth, which huske openeth it selfe, and sheddeth the seed on the ground, when it is through ripe, if it be not carefully tended and gathered, which is

M

spongy.

6. *Valeriana Indica* sive *Mexicana*.
Indian Valerian.



spongy, rounder, bigger, and blacker than any of the former Valerians, without any downe at the end of them: the roote is small and stringy, perishing every yeare with the first frosts: the whole plant is utterly without any smell, in all that I have seene, and almost without taste likewise.

7. *Valeriana rubra angustifolia*. Narrow leaved red Valerian.

This small red Valerian is very like unto the greater red Valerian set forth in this & my former Book, but differeth chiefly in the smallnesse, being lower, and the leaves long, and very narrow, very like unto the leaves of Line or Flaxe, but not so long, harder or rougher in handling than they, and ending in a point: the flowers are of a pale red, like unto them for forme, being long, but smaller than they, and having as little scent to commend them.

8. *Valeriana Petraea*. Rocky Valerian.

This small Valerian hath divers leaves lying upon the ground, some of them little or nothing divided, others as much cut in, and gashed on the edges, as any of the other Valerians, but they are nothing so great; the stalke is branched at the toppe, carrying tufts of purplish flowers, but smaller: the seed that followeth is smaller, without any downe at the head, but in stead thereof it hath little skins, as it were at the ends, divided in five parts, making them seeme like a Starre, much like unto the toppes of the seed of Scabions: the roote is small and fibrous, having a small scent of Valerian, as the leaves and flowers have also.

9. *Valeriana minor annua*. Small Valerian of a yeare.

This small Valerian hath the first and lower leaves somewhat round and dented, but the other that follow, and grow upon the stalke, are divided like unto other Valerians, the flowers are small and purplish, which are followed by small seed that is blowne away with the winde, the roote is small and thready, perishing every yeare.

10. *Valeriana minima*. Small Valerian.

This little Valerian is very like unto the small wilde Valerian, but much smaller, having the leavēs much divided like thereunto: the stalkes are not above halfe a foot high, bearing tufts of small purplish flowers: the rootes are long and small, with small white threads or fibres, smelling like unto the small wild Valerian.

There are some other hearbes set forth by Lobel and others for Valerians, which in my judgement have so little resemblance thereunto, that I have not thought good to ranke them in their Tribe, but referre them to others, the one is called *Physium Monspeliensium*: the other *Phy minimum alterum*, which Dodonæus calleth *Album olus*, and generally is called of most, *Lactuca agnina lambes lettuce*, or Corne Sallet; which I have mentioned among the kinds of Lettice in this and my other Booke.

11. *Valeriana rubra Dodonai*. Red Valerian.

This Valerian hath divers hard, but brittle whitish Greene stalkes rising from the roote, full of tuberous or swelling joynts, wherewith stand two leaves on each side one, and now and then some small leaves from betweene them, which are somewhat long and narrow, broadest in the middle, and small at both ends, without either division or dent on the edges, of a pale Greene colour: the stalkes are three or foure foote high, branched at the toppes, at the ends whereof stand many flowers together, somewhat like unto the flowers of the ordinary Valerian, but with longer neckes, of a fine red colour, but without any scent of Valerian: after the flowers have stood blowne a good while, they suddenly fall away, and the seed which is small and naked, with a little tuft of downe at the toppe thereof, whereby it is easily carried away with the wind, ripeneth quickly after: the roote is great, thicke, and white, continuing long, and shooting out new branches every yeare.

12. *Valeriana Græca*. Greeke Valerian.

The Greeke Valerian hath many winged leaves lying on the ground, somewhat like unto the wilde Valerian that groweth by the ditch sides, but more tender and small, among which rise two or three round hollow brittle stalkes, two or three foote high, whereon are set at the joynts such like leaves as grow below, but smaller, the toppes of the stalkes are divided into many small branches full of flowers, each consisting of five small round pointed leaves, of a faire bleake blue colour in some plants, and in others white, with some white threads tipt with yellow pendants in the middle: after the flowers are past, there come up in their places small hard heads, containing small blackish seed: the roote is composed of a number of small long blackish threads, without any scent of a Valerian.

13. *Valeriana sylvestris*. Wild Valerian.

This wild Valerian hath sundry winged leaves springing from the roote, whereof the end leafe is the largest, of a sad Greene colour, without any dents on the edges, the stalke hath two such like leaves at a joynt as grow below, but smaller, and at the toppe branched, with sundry small whitish purple flowers, but deeper than the Garden Valerian, the roote is a bush of blackish threads and strings, which send forth strings of encrease, besides that the lower branches doe shoot forth fibres also. Of this kinde there is accounted a greater and a lesser.

8. *Valeriana petraea*. Rocky Valerian.



12. *Valeriana Greca*. Greeke Valerian.



11. *Valeriana rubra* Dodonai. Red Valerian.



13. *Valeriana syriaca*. Wilde Valerian.



The Place.

The first is said by *Dioscorides* to grow in *Pontus*, it is found in the wet grounds of Mountaines, and in other moist places, it is generally kept in our gardens. The second grew in *Candy*, and was sent by *Honorius Bellus* from thence unto *Clusius*. The third groweth on the Mountaines of *Austria* and *Stryia*; and so doth the fourth also, as *Clusius* saith he had from *Plateau*, but recordeth not from whence he had it. The sixth is said to come from *Mexico* a Province in the West-Indies, it came into these parts first from *Italy*, and as *Bauhinus* saith, that which beareth purple flowers, groweth (as he was given to understand) in the Country of *Latium*, or of the Latines in a place there called *Siculius*, and from thence was called of some *Valeriana Sicula*, and that with the white flower in the Country of the Sabines. The seventh was gathered on *Mons Baldus*. The eighth *Fabius Columna* found on the Mountaines in the Kingdome of *Naples*. The ninth groweth in garden onely with those that are curious, the naturall place being not knowne. The tenth *Lobel* saith groweth about *Mompelier* in *France*. The eleventh and twelfth in our gardens chiefly, for we know not the naturall places of them. The last two sorts grow in many Marshes and wet Medowes by Rivers and water sides in our owne Country.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Summer moneths of June and July, & the Indian kinds if they be set early, will flower betime, and continue flowering untill the frosts pull it downe, and so doth the Summer or annuall kind also.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke $\pi\eta$ *Phu*, and $\nu\alpha\rho\delta\omicron\ \delta\gamma\iota\lambda\alpha$, *Nardus agrestis*, or *sylvestris*, because it is in smell and faculty like unto *Nardus*, in Latine *Valeriana*, a multis quibus valet facultatibus. Some also call it *Tbericaria*, because it is an especiall ingredient into Treacle, and herba *Benedicta*, of *Paracelsus* it is called *Terdina*. The first is generally called, both in shops and of all other, *Phu majus*, and *Valeriana major hortenstis*: in English the great garden Valerian, and of some Capons tayle, and Setwall: but Setwall properly is *Zedoaria*, an Out-landish roote in the Apothecaries shops, which never was knowne to grow in any of these Christian Countries. The second is called by *Bellus*, *Nardus Cretica*, because the rootes have the smell of *Nardus*, (but the whole face of the hearbe, as hee saith himselfe, is most properly like a Valerian) as all the sweet Valerians are more or lesse. The third is called by *Clusius* *Valeriana sylvestris Alpina prima latifolia*, and is the *Valeriana Alpina prima*, and also the *Valeriana Alpina Scrophularia folio* of *Bauhinus*, described in his *Prodromus*; both which as hee himselfe saith, are comprehended under this of *Clusius*: and is also the same that *Pilleterius* sent from *Mompelier*, unto *Lobel* in his life time, under the name of *Valeriana montana*, which I doe here publish, and it is probable to be the *Valeriana montana* of *Lygdunenstis*, although *Bauhinus* seemeth to make it an other peculiar sort. The fourth is called by *Clusius* *Valeriana sylvestris Alpina secunda laxatilis*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Valeriana Alpina Nardo Celtica similis*. The fifth is called by *Clusius* *Valeriana annua sive Aethiva*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Valeriana folijs Calcitrape*. The sixth is generally now called *Valeriana Mexicana*, and *Indica*: notwithstanding as is before said, they have bene both found growing naturally in *Italy*; and as *Bauhinus* saith *Paschalis Gallus* sent him that with the white flower, from *Padoa* many yeares agoe, under the name of *Valeriana Indica Imperati*; and againe from *Casabon* under the name of *Nardus Cretica*: *Corneus* did judge it to be *Tripolium* of *Dioscorides*, and was chiefly led thereunto, by the figure of *Tripolium*, which he saw in a Manuscript of *Dioscorides*, which *Pinellus* kept in his Library. The seventh *Bauhinus* onely hath set forth the description thereof, under the same name is expressed in the title. The eighth *Fabius Columna*, calleth *Valerianella altera tenuifolia seminis scabiose stellato*, *Taberemontanus* calleth it *Phu minus petreum*, and *Bauhinus* *Valerianella semine stellato*. The ninth hath no other than is set downe in the title. The tenth *Lobel* calleth *Phu minimum*, and *Bauhinus* *Valeriana sylvestris folijs tenuissimis divisis*. The eleventh is taken to be *Polemonij altera species* by *Gesner* in his *hortis*, and saith it is the *Limonium Mompeliensum*, but *Dodonaeus* contrarieth that opinion, *Lobel* calleth it *Ocimum Valerianthou*: *Dodonaeus*, *Camerarius*, and others *Valeriana rubra*, and usually with us, *Valeriana rubra Dodonaei*, yet *Camerarius* in his Epitome calleth it *Phu peregrinum*. The twelfth is called *Valeriana Graeca* by *Dodonaeus*, and so generally with us and others, *Lobel* and *Camerarius* *Valeriana peregrina*, and *Bauhinus* *Valeriana carnulea*. The last is usually with most called *Valeriana palustris*, and *sylvestris*. The Arabians call it *Fu*: the Italians *Valeriana*: the Spaniards *Terva benedicta*: the French *Valeriane*: the Germanes *Baldrian*, and *Theriack* kran: the Dutch *Speerkrude*, and we in English as is before said.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that the garden Valerian hath a warming faculty, and that being dried and given to drinke, it provoketh urine, and helpeth the strangury, and the decoction thereof taken doth the like also, and doth take away paines of the sides, procureth womens courses, and is used in Antidotes. *Galen* saith that the rootes of *Phu* or Valerian are sweet, and like unto *Nardus* in quality, but much weaker to all purposes almost, yet it provoketh urine more plentifully, than either the Indian or Syrian *Nardus*, and is like unto Celtick *Nardus* therein. *Pliny* saith that the powder of the roote given in drinke, or the decoction thereof taken, doth helpe all stranglings or choakings in any part, whether they be because of paines in the chest, or sides, and taketh them away. The roote of Valerian boyled with Liquorice, Raisins, and Aniseed, is singular good for those that are short-winded, and for those that are troubled with the cough, and helpeth to open the passages, and to expectorate flegme easily. It is given to those that are bitten or stung by any venomous creature, being taken in wine: it is of especiall vertue and property against the plague, the decoction thereof drunke, and the roote being used to smell unto: it helpeth also to expell the wind in the belly. The greene hearbe with the roote taken fresh, being bruised and applied to the head, taketh away the paines and prickings therein, stayeth rheumes and thin diffillations, and being boyled in white wine, and a droppe thereof put into the eye, taketh away the dimnesse of the sight, or any pinne, haw, or webbe therein. It is of excellent property to heale any inward sores or wounds, as also for outward hurts or wounds, and draweth any splinter or thorne out of the flesh. The decoction of the roote of the lesser Valerian, is stronger to resist poisons and infections than the greater, as *Matthiolus* saith. It is very profitably applied to asswage the swellings of the cods, caused of cold or of winde, if the fumes or vapours of the decoction thereof, made with wine, be applied warme unto them. The water distilled from the greater Valerian both hearbe and roote, in the moneth of May, is singular good to be taken fasting for all the purposes aforesaid, and is a good and safe medicine in the time of the plague: it killeth also the wormes in the belly, and is singular good to wash either greene wounds, or old ulcers. It is generally called in the Countries of this Land, the poore mans remedy, to take the decoction of this roote and drinke it, when by taking

cold

cold after sweating, or over-heating their bodies, they be troubled with the cholicke or winde, or are otherwaies distempered : or to use the Greene hearbe bruised and laid to any cut or wound, or to draw out any thorne or splinter, and heale it after.

CHAP. XLIIII.

Conyza. Fleabane.

Dioscorides setteth forth three sorts of *Conyza* or Fleabane; a greater and a lesser, and a third which is betwene both. Theophrastus and Pliny that followeth him, make but two sorts, a male and a female; others have added a fourth, the least of all : but there are divers other hearbes referred unto them by Celsus and others, as they have found them in their travels : some of these sorts are found wild in our Country in some places, but because they are not very frequent to meet with, I thinke it not amisse to ranke them with the rest of their Tribe in this place.

1. *Conyza major* verior Dioscoridis.
The truest great Fleabane.

1. *Conyza major* verior Dioscoridis. The truest great Fleabane.

This great *Conyza* which is accounted the truest and nearest unto that of Dioscorides, hath divers hard rough, or hairy round woody stalkes, two or three foote high; whereon are placed without order, many long and somewhat narrow pale Greene leaves, dented a little about the edges, very clammy as the stalkes is also, but much more in the hotter Countries, than in this, and are somewhat like unto the leaves of the Italian Starwort, but larger, and more pointed at the ends : towards the toppes of the stalkes come forth at every joynt with the leaves a yellow flower, somewhat large, like unto the flower of Hawkweed or Groundsell; which when it is full ripe, turneth into downe, and flyeth away with the seed : the smell hereof is somewhat strong, but somewhat sweet withall, and not loathsome : and is also glutinous and clammy, that what small thing soever as Flies, &c. lighteth upon it, is held thereon.

2. *Conyza major montana Germanica*. Great Mountain Fleabane of Germany.

This kinde of *Conyza* hath divers round Greene stalkes, about two foote high, nothing so clammy as the former, having many long pointed leaves set thereon without order, of a sad or darke Greene colour, each whereof is foure or five inches long, and an inch and a halfe broad : the flowers are yellow, somewhat larger than the other, every one standing at the toppes of the branches, upon a long stalk, in the same manner that the former doe, that is with a pale or border of leaves, and many small thrums in the middle, passing into downe; and is carryed away with the winde, even as they doe. There is another of this sort with longer leaves, and lesser flowers.

3. *Conyza Helenitis mollis incana*. Hoary sweet Fleabane Mullet.

This Fleabane Mullet riseth up with divers long and somewhat broad leaves, neare unto the forme of Fox-glove leaves, but that these are hoary or gray on the upperside, and of a brownish Greene on the under side, herein somewhat like unto the leaves of *Rha Helenij folio*, or Bastard Rubarbe with Elecampane leaves : the stalkes are hoary likewise, rising to be two or three foote high, set with the like leaves as grow below, but smaller and smaller up to the toppes, where many flowers stand together, like unto the former Fleabanes, and much greater than Groundsell, which turne into downe and flie away with the winde : the roote is composed of many blackish strings and fibres, whereby it taketh fast hold of the ground, the whole plant is somewhat clammy, yet much lesse than the first, and much sweeter than it.

Lobel giveth us the figure of another sort, whose chiefe difference consisteth in that the leaves are jagged or cut in on the edges.

4. *Conyza Helenitis pilosa*. Hairy Fleabane Mullet.

This Fleabane is both in forme of leaves and flower, and other things so like the last recited Fleabane Mullet, that there is no other difference to be found; but in that both leaves and stalkes are besides the hoariness, more hairy and rough than it, which causeth it to be held as a differing sort.

5. *Conyza montana pilosa*. Hairy Mountain Fleabane.

This kind of Fleabane is also a differing kind from the last, in that the leaves as well as the stalkes, which are round, firme, a foote high or more, are hairy and rough, being smaller than the former, and not much bigger than the leaves of Hysope, but as glutinous and clammy (which may be by reason of the hot climate wherein it groweth) as the first, of a strong virulent scent like to the smell of a Goat : at the toppes of each of these stalkes, which are many, standeth one small pale yellow flower, somewhat like unto the flower of a Sow-thistle, which turneth into downe,



2. *Conyza major montana* Germanica.
Great Mountain Fleabane of Germany.

3. *Conyza Heleniis melissa incana*.
Hoary Sweet Fleabane Mullet.



6. *Conyza odorata carulea*. Sweet purple Fleabane.



downe, and is carried away with the winde as all the rest are: the roote is blackish without, but white within, hard, dry and woody, of an harsh taste, altringent or binding; the whole plant else is somewhat bitter, with a little acrimony also to be tasted therein.

6. *Conyza odorata carulea*. Sweet purple Fleabane.

From a short whitish root with many fibres thereat, springeth up many small short leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of the garden Daisie, but somewhat writhed: among which riseth up a stalke two foot high sometimes, brownish at the bottome, set here and there up to the toppe with longer and narrower leaves, where it is divided into small and short branches; whereon stand many flowers, one above another, in small skaly greene heads or huskes, composed of many small and narrow bluish purple leaves, somewhat white at the ends or tippes, with a small yellow flat thrum in the middle, and in the middle thereof, there riseth up divers white threads, whereby each flower consisting of three colours, white, purple, and yellow, maketh it seeme the more delectable to the Spectators: after these flowers are past, there commeth in those huskes or heads that held them, small long seed lying in the downe, each having some thereof at the head, which together therewith is blowne abroad with the winde, if it be not gathered and kept: the whole plant is of a sharpe taste, but the roote much more, almost as much as pepper, and of a strong but not unpleasant scent.

7. *Conyza carulea Alpina major*. Great blue Mountain Fleabane.

The roote of this Fleabane is small, woddy, and reddish, from whence riseth a thicke hairy stalke, about a foote high, divided at the halfe way into three small branches, each whereof hath other small stalkes, and one flower at the head of them, which is of a purplish blue colour, like unto the
lalt,

last, and likewise turning into a downy matter, easie to be carryed away with the winde: the leaves on the stalkes are thinly set thereon, being hairy thicke, long and narrow, about three or foure inches in length, and about an inch in breadth.

8. *Conyzacaulca Alpina minor*. Small blue Mountaine Fleabane.

This small plant is scarce an hand breadth high, and sometimes lower, having a small round slender stalk, somewhat hairy, whereon groweth onely one bluish flower; like unto the greater kinde of Mountaine Fleabane, but three times smaller, with many threads in the middle flying away with the wind, when it is ripe as the other: it hath many small leaves at the bottome of the stalk, and the toppe of the roote, which are of a pale greene colour, and about three inches long, but shorter as they grow higher upon the stalk, every one having a short foote-stalk at the bottome thereof: the roote is blackish and fibrous.

9. *Conyza minor vera Pena*. The truest small Fleabane.

The little Fleabane is seldome found with more than one stalk rising from the roote, which is a foote and a halfe, or sometimes two foote high, and sometimes lower than a foote, somewhat hairy and clammy also, but greener than the great kinde, as the leaves are also, which are long, narrow, and fat or clammy, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Linaria* or *Toade-flaxe*, set thereon up to the top, where it sometimes brancheth forth, or from the middle thereof upwards; with the small leaves come small pale yellow flowers, like unto the great kinde, which turne into downe, and are blowne away with the winde, as the others are, the roote is small and slender, with a few fibres thereat, but the whole plant smelleth sweeter than most of the former, and dyeth every yeare, and either raiseth it selfe of its owne sowing, or must bee new sowne every yeare.

10. *Conyza minor Rauwolfii*. Small Syrian Fleabane.

The small Syrian Fleabane hath many small low branches about a foot or more high, whereof few stand upright, the most of them leaning or lying downe upon the ground, and taking roote againe, in severall places as they lye; the leaves that are set thereon are small and long, somewhat like unto the leaves of the Olive tree, being fat or clammy, and hairy also, of a strong scent, yet somewhat sweeter withall: the toppes of the stalkes are garnished with small yellow flowers like unto the last, which when they are ripe flye away with the winde as they doe.

There are other sorts of Fleabanes which because they grow in moorish watery, or wet places, shall be remembred hereafter among the marshy or watry plants.

The Place.

The first groweth naturally onely in the warmer Countries of *Spain*, *Italy*, *Narbone* of *France*, and the like, and will hardly endure the cold of these Countries, and therefore must be carefully kept in the Winter, if any would have it. The second is familiar to *Germany*, and therefore will better abide, having beene found by *Johannes Thalinus* and others in *Harcynia sylva* in *Saxony*, and we in many places of our owne land, as toward *Hampsted*, &c. The third and fourth *Lobel* saith were found upon the hills in *Artois*. The fifth was found by *Myconius* on high hills in *Spain*. The sixth is found in divers places in the Kingdome of *Naples*, in moist fields that are in the Mountaines, as *Columna* saith, as also in the sand pits or places, neare the River of *Rhodie* by *Lions* in *France*, and the *Alpes* in *Austris*, as *Clusius* saith. The seventh was found on *Saint Bernards Mount* in *Switzerland*; and the eight on the Hill of *Saint Gotthard*, as *Bauhinus* saith in his *Prodromus*. The ninth groweth not farre from *Madril* in *Spain*, as *Clusius* saith, as also in the woods of *Grammets* neare *Mompelien*, as both he and *Lobel* say. The last *Rauwolfius* found growing about *Tripoly* in *Syria*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Moneths of *June*, *July*, and *August*, some earlier or later than others; the first and the ninth for the most part flower latest.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *νιουζα*, and in Latine also *Conyza* sic forte dicta quia *νιουζα*, id est culices suo lentore capiat, because as is said in the Description, the glutinous clamminesse both of leaves and stalkes, holdeth fast whatsoever falleth upon them, yet *Dioscorides* saith it is so called, because *Suffitu vel Substratu culices abigit & culices necat*. *Gaza* translateth it *Pulicaria*, and we in English Fleabane accordingly, because being burnt or laid in Chambers, it will kill Gnats, Fleas, or Serpents, as *Dioscorides* saith, and not Fleawort, for that is anothor hearbe as shall bee shewed in his place. The first is the truest great *Conyza* of *Dioscorides*, by the judgement of *Camerarius*, *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel*, *Pena*, *Lugdunensis*, and others. The second *Johannes Thalinus*, as I said, first called *Conyza major montana*, who hath also another which he calleth *major altera*, both of them being very like one unto another, whereof *Camerarius* in *hort.* setteth out the figure, and *Bauhinus* thereupon calleth it *Conyza montana lutea folijs oblongis*. The 3. of both sorts and 4. are so called, as they are in their titles, by *Lobel* in his Dutch Hearball, because the scent of them is not strong like the other *Conyzas*, but sweet like Honey. The fifth is called by *Lugdunensis* *Conyza montana Myconi*, and *Bauhinus* *Conyza montana folijs glutinoso pilosis*. The sixth is called by divers *Conyza odorata*, as *Lugdunensis* saith, and of *Columna* *Amellus montanus*, because hee saith it is so like unto the *Amellus Virgily*. *Gesner* in his booke *De Collectione Stirpium*, and *Cordus* also, calleth it *Conyzoides caerulea*, *Tabermontanus* *Conyza caerulea*; it is called also *Dentelaria* of the effect to cure the toothach. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Conyza caerulea acris*, and saith it is the same that *Dodonaeus* in his French Booke calleth *Erigerum tertium*, and in his Latine Booke *Erigerum quartum*: but *Dodonaeus* in those places maketh no mention of any blue or purple colour in that *Erigerum* but onely saith it hath a pale yellow flower, so quickly fading, that it abideth not a day, but even almost the same houre that it is blowne, it doth fade,

9. *Conyza minor vera Pena*.
The truest small Fleabane.



tade, which I am sure this *Amellus* doth not, and is not wholly yellow, as that of *Dodonæus* is. The seventh and eight *Bauhinus* calleth *Conyza cerulea Alpina major & minor*. The 9. is called *Conyza minor vera*, both by *Pena*, *Clusius*, *Gesner*, & others, because it differeth from the more common fort. The last *Pauwolfius* referreth to the *Conyza minor* of *Dioscorides*, which *Clusius* rather thinketh is a species of his greater kinde, yet *Bauhinus* calleth it *Conyza major altera*, and quoteth both *Rauwolfius* and *Clusius* to call it *Conyza major Dioscoridis*. The Italians call it *Conyza*: the Spaniards *Attadegua*: the French *Conyza*: the Germanes *Hundsjang* and *Durwurtz*: the Dutch *Donderwortel*.

The Vertues.

The leaves of Fleabane as *Dioscorides* saith, are fitly applied to the bytings or hurts of all venomous créatures, as also for pushes and small swellings, and for wounds: the leaves and flowers boyled in wine and drunke, is good to bring downe womens courses, and to helpe to expell the dead child: taken also in the same manner, it is good to procure urine, or when one maketh it by drops: it helpeth also those that have the yellow jaundise, and the gripping paines of the belly: it is also good for the falling sicknesse, taken in vineger: the decoction is good to helpe many griefes of the mother, if women be bathed therewith, or fit therein: if the iuyce bee put into the Matrix it causeth aborcement, that is to be delivered before the time: the oyle made of the hearbe, and annoynted, is very effectuell to take away all shaking fits of agues, and those tremblings that come of cold. The small kinde helpeth the paines in the head. *Galen* saith that both the greater and the lesser are hot and dry in the third degree, and therefore powerfully warmeth any place whereunto they are applied, whether used of themselves, or boyled in oyle, and annoynted: the leaves bruised and bound to any greene wound or cut, being first well washed or cleaned, healeth in a short space: applied also to the soles of the feete, it stayeth any laske or fluxe, and bound to the forehead is a great helpe to cure one of the frensie: it openeth the obstructions of the liver, if the decoction thereof made in wine be drunke: If either Goats or Sheepe eat hereof it will kill them by any extremity of thirst. The lesser is effectuell to all the purposes aforesaid, but is more powerfull to helpe any fluxe, or the bloody fluxe. The sixth as is said before, helpeth the toothach.

CHAP. XLV.

After. Starwort.

His likenesse in many things that the Starworts have with the Fleabanes, enforceth me to place them next therunto, whereof we have such a number, as well of those that were formerly knowne to many, as those which our later times have made knowne to us, and from *Virginia*, *New-England*, &c. have come not the least store unto us. And although *Dioscorides* hath set forth but one kind, which he calleth *After Atticus* of the place no doubt, where it grew most plentifully, or was of greater force, which was the Country of *Athens*, yet later Writers having found out divers other hearbes, somewhat like unto it, have referred them therunto; all which I meane in this Chapter to declare unto you.

1. *After Atticus luteus verus*. The true *After Attick*, or yellow Starwort.



1. *After Atticus luteus verus*. The true *After Attick*, or yellow Starwort.

This Starwort riseth up with two or three rough hairy stalkes, a foote and a halfe high, with long rough or hairy brownish darke greene leaves on them, divided into two or three branches: at the top of every one whereof standeth a flat scaly head, compassed underneath with five or sixe long browne rough greene leaves, standing like a Starre, the flower it selfe standing in the middle thereof, is made as a border of narrow long pale yellow leaves, set with brownish yellow thrums, the root dyeth every yeare after seed time.

2. *After cernuus Columne*. The soft Starwort of Naples.

The soft Starwort is very like unto the former yellow Starwort, but that the leaves hereof are somewhat broader, larger, and not so rough or hairy, the stalke is in like manner branched toward the toppe, which is not slenderer there than below, but groweth thicker where the flower standeth, and bendeth downward; on the toppe of every branch standeth one flower, somewhat like the other, consisting of many yellow leaves, with brownish threads or thrums in the middle, and compassed about with many more greene leaves, which are soft and gentle in handling, and not prickly or rough as the other: the seed is bitter in taste, long and narrow, somewhat flat withall, yellowish, clammy, crested, and sweet in smell: the root is composed of divers bigge yellowish strings, of an aromaticall taste.

3. *After supinus*. Low creeping Starwort.

This low Starwort riseth up with many slender weakerested, and somewhat hairy stalkes, leaning downwards, and not standing upright, whereon are set many long

3. *Aster spinosus*. Low creeping Starwort.



long and narrow leaves, a little round at the toppe, very like unto the former, but smaller and greener up to the toppe; every stalke beareth one flower which is yellow and large, like unto the flower of a corne Marigold, contained in a very hard huske, made of small Greene leaves, which after the flower is past, becommeth so hard and woody that one can scarce open or breake it, to take out the seed which lyeth close sticking therein: the roote is long and slender, having a few fibres set thereat, and abideth divers yeares, if it be a little defended from the extremity of Winter.

4. *Aster luteus major Austriacus*. Great yellow Starwort of Austria.

This Starwort hath many long and narrow leaves, of a pale Greene colour at the ground, somewhat like unto the leaves of that kind of *Scabious*, that is called Divels bit, whose leaves are not jagged at all, but are sometimes covered with a little downe, the stalke is about two foote high, brownish and round, whereon are set sparsely long narrow pointed leaves, a little dented about the edges, at the toppe whereof it is divided into a few small and short branches, every one bearing a large yellow flower, composed of many small flowers, consisting of five leaves apeece, set together in a round head, compassed about with many long, somewhat broad and flat leaves, of a most excellent yellow colour, of a weake scent or none at all: after the flower is past, the seed is contained in the heads, cornered as if it were three square, lying dispersed in a downy substance: the roote is somewhat thicke and blackish, growing allope in the ground, sending forth many strings, & shooting forth many heads, whereby it may be encreased.

5. *Aster montanus folijs Salicis*. Starwort with Willow leaves.

This Starwort from a long creeping roote, wonderfully spreading under ground, and encreasing: shooteth up divers crested strong Greene stalkes, two foot high, plentifully stored with leaves thereon, being longer, harder, and greener than the last, without any downe or woolliness on them, and a little dented about the edges, somewhat sharpe and hot in taste: the toppes of the stalkes are divided into two or three small branches, each sustaining divers small Greene heads, composed of many small leaves set together, one about another, which in time open themselves into flowers, of as large a size as the last, but with a smaller thrum in the middle, and narrower leaves compassing them, parted or divided at the end.

6. *Aster luteus lanuginosus*. Starwort with woolly leaves.

This woolly Starwort hath divers small and strong Greene or browne stalkes, somewhat woolly, rising from the roote (which is spread under ground, and fastned with many long and strong fibres, shooting yearly new sprouts for encrease, but nothing so much as the last) beset without order, with many long and narrow Greene leaves, bowing to the ground, and covered over with a soft woolly downe, compassing the stalkes at the bottome of them; of a sharpe hot taste, and somewhat bitter: at the toppe of the stalke standeth a large head, made as it were of many scaly leaves, which sustaineth a large round flower, consisting of many long, narrow, and pale yellow leaves, as a border to the middle, which are a number of small mossy flowers set together, of a deeper yellow than the border; the whole flower doth resemble that of *Elecampane*, and without any scent to commend it: the stalke brancheth forth from the joynts below, into three or foure branches, rising higher than the middlemost, every of them bearing such a flower: which when they are past, the seed contained in those heads, with the woolly or downy substance therein, is carried away with the Winter.

7. *Aster luteus angustifolius*. Narrow leaved Starwort.

This narrow leaved Starwort hath as great a creeping running roote as the fourth, and giveth as plentiful encrease, from whence spring up many small hard Greene stalkes, not much above a foote high, whereon grow many long and narrow leaves, without any order one above another, not dented at all about the edges, but else very like unto the leaves of the wild Pellitory or *Piarmica*, up toward the toppes, where they are divided sometimes into two or three small branches, every one bearing a Greene scaly head, and out thereof a yellow starlike flower, as the others have, but lesser than any of the former: these branches doe seldome over-toppe their middle or master branch, as the last recited doth; the seed that followeth is very like unto the other: and carried away with the wind in the same manner.

Pena and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria* have set forth two sorts of *Aster*, which they call *Aster montanus*, and *bisfatus*: *Banhusius* maketh them both of the number of his yellow *Asters*, but because that, as *Clusius* seemeth to say they are comprehended under the others here set downe, I make no further mention of them.

8. *Aster Virginicus latifolius luteus repens*. Yellow creeping Starwort of Virginia.

This Starwort riseth up with a strong round stalke, two or three foote high, bearing at the joynts two faire broad leaves like the leaves of a small *Flos Solis*, but more pointed at the ends, and being harder in feeling, full of veines: at the toppe of the stalke (which seldome brancheth) standeth one large flower (rising out of a Greene huske made of nine or ten Greene leaves) composed of many long and narrow yellow leaves, with a brownish thrumme in the middle: which being past, there followeth seed like unto a small *Flos solis* as it is said, for I never saw it beare seed: the roote is stringy, creeping under ground, and spreading much: it loseth both stalke and leafe every yeare, and springeth a new from the roote.

9. *Aster*

6. *After luteus angustifolius.*
Narrow leaved yellow Starwort.

7. *After luteus lanuginosus.*
Starwort with woolly leaves.

8. *After Virginicus latifolius luteus repens.*
Yellow creeping Starwort of Virginia.



9. *After Virginicus luteus membranaceo caule.* Yellow Starwort of Virginia with a filmy stalk.

This yellow Starwort groweth to be 6. or 7. foot high, with many stalks, whose lower part thereof, almost to the halfe, is round, hard, and strong, the other part upward having a small filme of skin on foure sides thereof (as is to be seene in many other plants) up to the toppes which brancheth not, but beareth sundry small flowers, as if they were tufts at the first, but being blowne open, each is a yellow starre composed of five or six small and long yellow leaves with small thicke yellow pointels in the middle, each having a blackish tippe or point resembling flowers, and afterwards turne to be flat seed, broad at the head, which are so separately set together, that they resemble the head of seed of a *Ranunculus*, but greater: the leaves stand singly on each side of the stalk, being very like unto the former, of a dead or sullen Greene colour, but not altogether so large and broad, a little longer pointed also, and more rough in handling, with a small foot-stalke under each: the roote is knobbed and woody, with sundry long strings fastned unto them, and encreaseth much at the sides, but creepeth not, holding strongly in the ground: this flowereth late with us, and that not but in a warme yeare, whereby we seldome observe the seed: divers doe take this to be the *Wisanck* or *Woscan* of the Virginians, but if *Gerard's* information be right, as it is most probable, that which he calleth *Wisanck*, beareth crooked pods, and such doth the *Periploca* of Virginia, as I first well observed in Master *Francquevilles* garden, whose roote creepeth farre under ground, and therefore in my judgement this cannot be their *Wisanck*; this also loseth the stalkes as the former, and springeth fresh every yeare.

10. *After Virginicus luteus alter minor.* Another yellow Starwort of Virginia.

The other yellow Starwort of Virginia groweth up but with one upright small round blisse stalk, foure or five foote high, bearing two faire Greene long shining leaves at every joyn, dented about the edges, but smaller than the former, standing on small foote-stalkes, and somewhat hard in feeling: at every joyn with the leaves on both sides, from the very bottome come forth branches, halfe a yard long at the least, with the like leaves on them: at the toppes of each stalk and branch standeth one flower, whose Greene small round button under it, hath divers small Greene leaves on the head thereof, out of which breaketh the flower, consisting of a dozen yellow small and long leaves, compassing a middle deepe yellow thrum: this although I and some others have had it growing with us, yet flowered and seeded with none but Master *Tradescant* at South *Lambeth*. The seed by reason it flowereth late, we have not yet well observed: the roote is composed of sundry white and long hardish strings, with small fibres at them, and abideth divers yeares, encreasing by the sides, but perisheth to the ground, shooting new heads every yeare.

11. *After Conyzoides.* Fleabane like Starwort.

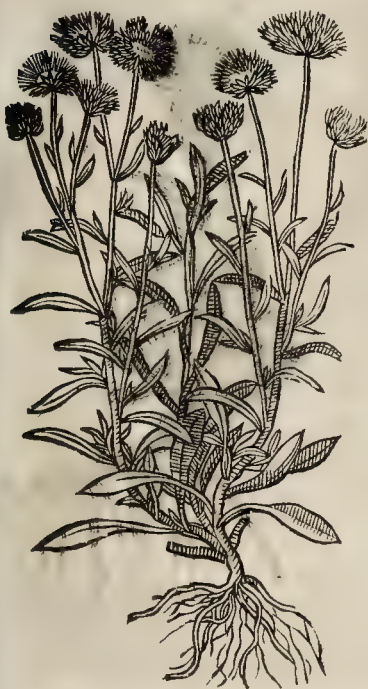
This kind of Starwort hath long and narrow leaves growing on the branched stalkes, which are a foote high, set singly thereon without order: the flowers grow singly at the toppes of every stalk and branch, composed of many duskie yellow leaves, with a browner thrum in the middle turning into downe, which with the small seed is carried away with the wind: the roote is thready.

Wee have had from Virginia another sort of this kind, very like unto it, but with smaller flowers.

12. *After*

11. *Aster Conyzoides*.
Fleabane like Starwort.

12. *Aster Supinus Conyzoides Africanus*.
Fleabane-like Starwort of Africa.



12. *Aster Supinus Conyzoides Africanus*. Fleabane like Starwort of Africa.

This hath sundry weake branches rising from a slender long white roote, with divers small and long hoary leaves set thereon without order: both stalke and branches beare each but one yellow Star-like flower thrummed in the middle, which after it is ripe turneth into downe, which with the small seed enclosed together, flyeth away with the winde.

13. *Aster Atticus Isalorum flore purpureo*. Purple Italian Star wort, or the purple Marigold.

The Italian Star wort hath many woody round and brittle stalkes rising from the roote, about two foote high, whereon are set without order to the toppes many somewhat hard and rough long leaves round pointed, and is divided into sundry branches, bearing single flowers like Marigold, the outer border of leaves being of a bluish purple colour, and the middle thrum of a brownish yellow, breaking out of a Greene scaly head, like unto those of Knapweed, but lesser: these flowers abide long in their beauty, and in the end wither and turne into a soft downe, wherein lie small blacke and flat seeds, somewhat like unto Lattice seed, which with the downe is carried away with the wind: the roote is composed of sundry white strings which perish not, but abide many yeares with Greene leaves on their heads, and spring afresh every yeare.

14. *Aster Atticus caruleus alter*. Another blue Star wort, or another purple Marigold.

This other purple Marigold or blue Star wort, is a species or differing sort of the other *Aster Atticus Isalorum flore purpureo*, so like thereto in stalke, leaf and flower, that one would thinke there were no difference, and indeed it is not much, but consisteth chiefly in these particulars: the leaves of this are narrower than the other, and pointed at the ends: the stalke riseth not up so high, flowreth somewhat earlier before the other, and is of a paler purple colour, and sometime found white also.

Of this Narrow-leaved kinde there is one also which groweth lower than this, and is therefore called a dwarf *Aster Humilis* kinde.

15. *Aster Alpinus caruleo magno flore*. The great blue Mountaine Star wort.

From among a number of small long and narrow leaves, hoary as well on the under as upper side, of the forme of garden Daisie leaves, being small and narrow at the bottome, and growing broader to the end, which is round pointed lying about the roote of this Mountaine Star wort, upon the ground, riseth up a stalke scarce a foote high, beset with the like leaves as grow below, but smaller up to the toppe, where there standeth a round head, composed of many small purplish leaves set close together, in the midst whereof breaketh forth a large great flower, consisting of many long narrow leaves, of a purplish blue colour, standing as a pale or border, about a middle yellow thrum, which upon the fading, turneth into downe, wherein the seed lyeth, and both together are disperfed with the wind: the roote is somewhat long, growing aloope in the ground, with many small white fibres annexed thereunto, and encreasing by the sides as the rootes of Daisies doe.

Aster

13. *Aster Atticus italorum flore purpureo.*
Purple Italian Starwort, or the purple Marigold.

15. *Aster Alpinus caeruleus magno flore.*
The great blue Mountain Starwort.



16. *Aster hirsutus Austriacus caeruleus magno flore.* Great blue Starwort of Austria.

This Starwort likewise hath many leaves lying upon the ground, about the toppe of the roote, but they are thicker, broader, rougher, yet with a soft hairinesse, somewhat sharpe about the edges, and ending in a more rigid or sharpe point: with such like leaves is the round stalke also beset up to the toppe, where it is divided sometimes into one or two branches, each sustaining as large a flower as the last, but the middle thrum is of a paler yellow colour, and compassed about with a number of small long leaves, of a pale blue colour, which passeth into downe, like unto the other: This although it be somewhat like the last, yet is not the same, but a manifest differing kinde thereof.

17. *Aster minor angustifolius.* The French purple Starwort.

This purple Starwort riseth up with many slender, but straight upright stalkes, of a foote and a halfe high, set with many leaves up to the toppe, longer and narrower than any of these blue or purple Starworts last recited, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Linaria* or *Tode-flaxe*: at the toppe of each stalke stand three or foure flowers smaller than the two last Starworts, and somewhat lesser than the first of these blue kindes; consisting of many small leaves standing as a Starre, of a very pale bluish purple colour, and the middle thrum yellow, which passe into downe, and carryed away with the wind as the others doe. I should adjoyne unto these the *Tripolium*, both for the likenesse of the flowers, and the English name of Sea Starwort; and although it be a sweet hearbe, yet because it is a plant that delighteth better to grow in watery places, I will referre it to bee spoken of among the *Paludosa* or watery hearbes.

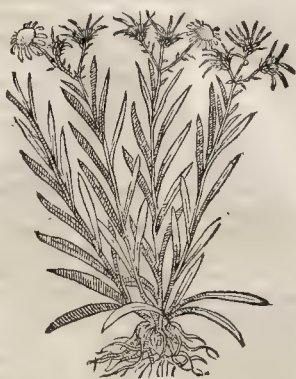
18. *Aster Virginicus latifolius precocior purpurante flore parvo.* The earlier and broad leaved purplish Starwort of Virginia.

The leaves of this Starwort which stand singly on the sundry hard stiffe brownish Greene stalkes, of a yard high, with short foot-stalkes under them, are broad and round at the bottome, growing narrower to the point, and finally dented about the edges, of a fresh Greene colour on the upper side, and somewhat yellowish underneath: each great stalke towards the toppe brancheth forth into flowers, which stand in a tuft or spike, with divers small Greene leaves below them on the stalke, and the flowers being many, set on severall small branches, have a small greenish scaly huske, and a small pale purplish flower coming out of it, consisting of sundry small leaves laid open like a Starre, with divers pale yellow threads rising up like a thrum, which turne into a downe with small seed therein: the roote is living, holding Greene leaves all the Winter when the stalkes are withered and dead, but hard and woody at the head, sending forth long whitish strings: this flowereth a moneth or two before the next, that is about the end of August, or later if the yeare prove not warme.

19. *Aster Virginicus angustifolius serotinus parvo albente flore.* The narrow leaved and later flowered Starwort of Virginia.

The many stalkes of this Starwort grow higher than of the other, bearing single leaves at every joynt, being long and narrow, without any dent at the edges, and without any foot-stalke at the bottome: at every joynt from about the

17. *Aster minor angustifolius.*
The French purple Starwort.



the middle upwards it shooteth very long branches, and they oftentimes branched againe, at each joynt whereof stand single leaves, but much smaller and thicker set than below, the flowers stand singly also at the joynts and toppes of every stalke and branch, which are small and Starre fashion, of a pale white colour, with a single purple thrum in the middle, rising out of a small greene huske which turne into downe like the former: the roote is composed of sundry long white strings, which live long, and encrease much, losing all the stalkes in the Winter, and holding a tuft of greene leaves, untill it shoot new stalkes the next year: this flowreth much later than the other, sometimes not untill the end of October, or beginning of November, yet a moneth sooner in a warme year.

The Place.

The first kind of Starwort groweth in Province and Narbone in France, in Lombardy also. The second on the Mountaines in the Kingdome of Naples. The third in New Castile in Spaine. The fourth at the foote of the Alpes of Austria and Stiria, and on Leyenberg, and other hills neare Vienna. The fifth in Moravia, and on the hills neare Vienna. The sixth likewise neare Vienna, at the foote of divers hills, and on the woods that were felled there. The seventh likewise in the fields neare Vienna, and in a small Wood neare the River Donau or Danubius. The eight hath bene many yeares growing in England, since it was first brought out of Virginia, and so hath the ninth also, but the tenth we have had scarce time enough to observe it thorowly since we got it from Virginia, by the meanes of Master George Gibbes Chirurgion of Bathe, who brought in his returne from thence a number of seeds and plants hee gathered there himselfe, and flowered fully only with *M. Tradescant*. The eleventh groweth in many places of our owne land, in moist or shadowy places. The twelfth *Guillame Boel* many yeares agoe brought out of Barbary with him. The thirteenth in many meadowes both in Italy and France. The fourteenth in many places of Hungaria, Austria, and Moravia. The fifteenth in the grassy fields on the Alpes of Austria. The sixteenth groweth about Crenisum in Austria, and other parts of the Alpes there, as also on the Mountaine Iura in Switzerland neare Geneva. The seventeenth on the dry Rocky hills and Olive yards about Montpellier and Castrum novum. The eighteenth and last were sent us from France growing first in Canada. Some of them are hardly nourished up in gardens, especially the eighth and ninth, which are unwilling to change their naturall habitation.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Summer moneths of Iune and Iuly, some earlier or later than others.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Ἀστὴρ ἰσχυρὸς ἢ ἐκδοτικὸς* in Latine *Aster Atticus*, *Bubonium* & *Inguinalis*, both for that the flower is like a Starre, and that as it is likely, it grew plentifully about Athens, and of the effect to cure the sores that hapned in Inguine, the groyne, *Herba Stellaria* also of some. The first is called by all *Aster Atticus legitimus*, but *Baubinus* to distinguish it, added *foliolis ad flore in rigidis*. The 2. is called by *Fabius Columna* *Aster Cernuus*, because the flowers bend downe their heads, and by *Baubinus* *Aster Atticus folijs circa florem mollibus*. The third is called by *Clusius* *Aster secundus supinus*, and so doe *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel*, and *Lugdunensis*, and *Camerarius*, *Aster Atticus repens*. The fourth is called by *Clusius* *Aster tertius*, *Austriacus primus*, or *Aster Pannonicus tertius*, of *Baubinus* *Aster luteus major folijs succise*. The fifth is *Clusius* his *Aster Austriacus secundus*; of *Tabermontanus*, *Bubonium luteum*: of *Gerard* *Aster Italorum* but falsely, of *Lugdunensis* *Bellus lutea*: of *Baubinus* *Aster montanus luteus Salicis glabro folio*. The sixt is *Clusius* his *Aster lanuginosus folio sive quintus*: of *Tabarmontanus* *Aster luteo flore*: of *Gerard* *Aster hirsutus*: of *Baubinus* *Aster luteus hirsutus Salicis folio*. The seventh is *Clusius* his *Austriacus quartus*: of *Baubinus* *Aster luteus linaria, rigido glabro folio*. The eighth came first to us by the Virginian name *Aguascomense*; some thinke that the Virginian name of the ninth is *Wisanck*, but falsely: but the tenth and eleventh without names, and therefore we have given them such names as seemed to us most convenient, and as are in their titles, untill some fitter may be given by other. The eleventh *Lobel* in his observations calleth *Aster Conyzoides*, as I and all others doe, but the twelfth was so entituled by *Boelius*, as it is here set downe. The thirteenth is called generally *Aster Atticus Italorum purpureo* or *caruleo flore*. The fourteenth is a species of the last *Atticus Italorum flore purpureo*, whereof both *Clusius* and *Camerarius* make mention. The fifteenth is *Clusius* his *Aster Austriacus quintus*, which he saith may be called *Amellus Alpinus*, in that it doth resemble the *Amellus* of *Virgil*. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Aster purpureus montanus*. *Baubinus* *Aster montanus caruleus magno flore folijs oblongis*. The sixteenth *Baubinus* onely remembreth by the name of *Aster hirsutus Austriacus caruleus magno flore*. The seventeenth *Lobel* calleth *Aster minor Narbonensis Tripoli flore, linaria folio medio purpureus*. The two last have their names given by us, as we thinke fittest for them. There hath bene formerly some controversie among Writers, what plant should be *Aster Atticus* of *Dioscorides*, divers allowing of that *Aster Atticus flore luteo*, which is set forth in this & my former Booke, whereof the 2. here set forth, as I said, is a kind nearest thereunto, others refusing it utterly, because it hath no purple colour in the flower, which that of *Dioscorides* hath, both in the description thereof by him, (as many doe translate that part in the description of the flower, to be *purpureum* & *luteum*, whereas the new Editions have *Purpureum luteum*) and in the vertues, where he saith that divers say, that the purple of the flower, or in the flower, is good to heale the sores of the groine; and rather allowing of the 13. kinde here set forth, as likewise in my other Booke (whereof those with purple flowers here described are species) to be both the true *Aster Atticus* of *Dioscorides*, and the true *Amellus* of *Virgil*, which he describeth in the fourth Booke of his *Georgicks*, and that most plainly in these Verses.

*Est etiam flos in pratis, cui nomen Amello
 Fecere agricola, facilis quarentibus herba :
 Namque uno ingentem tollit de cespite sylvam.
 Aureus ipse, sed in folijs, quæ plurima circum
 Funduntur, violæ subluet purpura nigra.
 Sæpe deum nexis ornata torquibus ara.
 Affer in ore sapor : tonsis in vallibus illum
 Pastores, & curva legunt propè flumina Melle.*

Yet *Guilandinus* misliketh hereof, and although he allow of it, to be *Aster Atticus*, yet not to be *Amellus*, whom as I take it, *Matthiolus* doth convince : he nameth no man, but saith, that some would make that hearbe, which by the judgement of all men, is *Chelidonium minus*, to be the *Amellus* of *Virgil* ; which neither the flower, being all yellow, though standing like a Starre, nor having any purple colour therein, which *Virgil* saith *Amellus* hath ; for his words *Aureus ipse*, which is the flower, hath in folijs quæ plurima circumfunduntur, the purple colour of the violet, but not so faire, and cannot be referred to the leaves of that plant : neither the stature or forme of *Chelidonium*, which is low lying upon the ground, and *Amellus* rising high, and bearing a bush of flowers at the toppe of his stalk, as *Virgil* saith, *uno ingentem tollit de cespite sylvam* : neither the time of the flowring, for *Chelidonium* flowreth in the Spring, and *Amellus* in the end of Summer, when the fields are mowed, as he saith, *Tonsis in vallibus illum*, *Pastores legunt propè flumina Melle*. *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria* also, would make *Tripolium* to be the nearest unto *Amellus* of *Virgil*, because the flower is purple, starre fashion, and yellow in the middle, and that it usually groweth in moist places, neare unto Rivers, as *Virgil* saith of his : which hath the greatest probability next unto this, of any other hearbe, but *Virgil* his words, *affer in ore sapor*, which is harsh or binding, agreeth not unto *Tripolium* : and because I find no other Author agreeing thereunto, and that this is most commonly received of all, I dare not forsake so great reasons, and so many judgements, and adhere to this one of *Pena* and *Lobel*.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith, that the purple leaves of the flowers boyled in water, was held to bee good for the paines and sore in the groine, as also the use of the fresh hearbe in oyle to anoynt the place, and likewise the dried flowers, to be taken into the right hand of the patient, bound to the place that is grieved, it taketh away inflammations in those places, it helpeth children also that have the falling sicknesse : and those that are troubled with the Quinsie. It helpeth an hot stomacke, the inflammations of the eyes, and the fundament when it is fallen downe, if an oymtent be made of the greene hearbe, and old Hogs greafe ; it helpeth them that are bitten by a mad Dogge, as *Cræteus* saith ; it consumeth the swellings of the throat, and driveth away Serpents if it be burned. *Galen* saith it is called *Bubonium*, not onely because, that being anoynted, but also that being hung or tyed to the places, it healeth the sores in the groine : for it hath not onely a digesting, but also no small cooling quality, and repelling, being of a mixt property like the Rose. *Pliny* addeth that being bound to the place, it is profitable for the paine in the hippes.

CHAP. XLVI.

Ruta. Rue, or Hearbe gracée.



Here are foure or five speciall sorts of hearbes called by the name of Rue, having little likenesse thereunto, but onely some shew in the leaves, which are these. First *Ruta Canina*, whereof I meane to speake among the *Scrophularias*. The second is *Ruta pratensis*, called also *Thalictrum*, which you shall finde in the next Classis. The third is *Ruta Muraria*, which shall bee spoken of among other *Capillare* hearbes, and the fourth is *Ruta Captaria* sive *Galega*, which shall be declared among the *Alexipharmacica* Counterpoisons. Divers other hearbes have bene entituled *Ruta*, by singular Authors, as you shall finde among the names of them, whereof to make mention here were needlesse ; I rather referre you to the places specified. But of our ordinary or garden Rue, common enough through all this Realme, there are some other sorts thereof, which are here to be remembered with them, although not usually bred, or to be easily kept in the gardens of our land.

1. *Ruta hortensis major.* The greater ordinary garden Rue or Hearbe of Grace.

This ordinary garden Rue groweth up with hard whitish woody stalkes branching forth on all sides, and bearing thereon sundry long leaves divided into many small ones, being somewhat thick and round pointed, and of a darke bluish Greene colour : the flowers that stand at the toppes consist of foure small yellow leaves, with a Greene button in the midst, compassed about with sundry small yellow threads, which growing ripe, containeth within it small blacke seed : the roote is white and woody, spreading farre in the ground, and abiding many yeares.

2. *Ruta Hortensis minor.* The lesser garden Rue.

This Rue is so like the ordinary garden kind, that it will deceive many that doe not heedfully regard it, and I my selfe am halfe perswaded that it is the next sort of Rue, which is the greater sort of wild Rue, transplanted and manured in the garden. It riseth not up so high, neither beareth so great stalkes : the leaves are very like the common garden kind, but that they are smaller, and of a blacker or darker Greene colour : it doth more seldome give any flower with us, and the smell thereof is not so strong, nor the taste altogether so bitter as the other ; and herein consisteth the difference betwene them.

3. *Ruta sylvestris major.* The greater wild Rue.

This wild Rue, is in all things like unto the garden Rue, but that the leaves are somewhat longer and narrower, and the colour of them are darker, more tending to Greene : the stalk is strong and woody, in the naturall places, much more than in these colder climates, but riseth not fully so high as our garden kinde, where it scarce attaineth to any wooddiness : the flowers also are yellow, composed of foure yellow leaves like unto it ; and small seed in

1. *Ruta hortensis major*.
The greater ordinary garden Rue of Herbe or Grace.



3. *Ruta sylvestris major*.
The greater wilde Rue.



four square heads (and sometimes in three square heads) like the other. This is of a more strong and virulent scent and taste than the garden kind.

4. *Ruta sylvestris minor*. Small wild Rue.
This small Rue, is also like unto the former, but that the leaves hereof are much more finely cut than it, both shorter and smaller, but as strong, or rather more than the other, both in scent, taste, and quality: the stalk hereof riseth not so high as the other, but brancheth at the toppe, bearing yellowish small flowers, and small seed in four-square heads, like therunto: the roote is long and woody.

5. *Ruta montana*. Mountaine Rue.
This Rue is the smallest of all the rest, whose leaves are the finest cut, and divided of them also, so that it hath scarce the face or forme of any leafe of Rue; they are also much whiter in colour than any of them, and the most virulent and pernicious of all the rest, both in scent and taste: the flowers and seed are like unto the other sorts, but the smallest of them.

6. *Ruta sylvestris Syriaca sive Harmala*. Wild Assirian Rue.
The Assirian wild Rue riseth up with many darke round Greene stalkes, about a foote high or more, whereon are set divers long leaves, divided into many parts, each whereof is longer, thicker, and greener, than the small wilde Rue, but not of so strong or virulent a savour as it, yet somewhat strong, and a little sharpe and bitter: at the tops of the stalkes stand many flowers, consisting of five white leaves, larger than in any of the other sorts of Rue; in the middle whereof riseth up a Greene three square head compassed about with many yellow threads: in which three square head when it is ripe, is contained small brownish cornered seed: the roote is thicke, and somewhat yellowish, with divers small fibres annexed to it.

The Place.

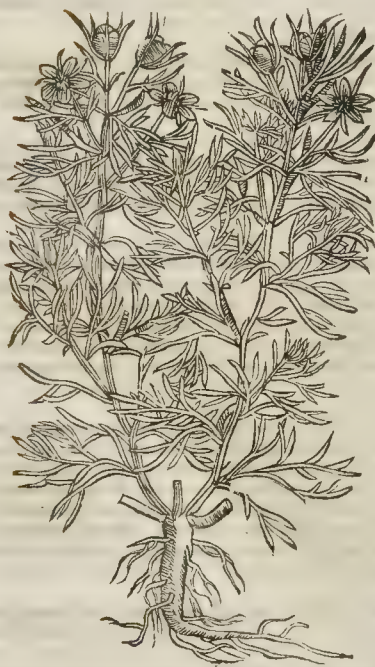
The two sorts of Garden Rue are onely nursed up in gardens in all places, yet the second is not so common as the first, but onely kept by a few. The other two wild sorts grow upon the Mountaines in Spaine and Italy, and about Mompelier in France: but how we should beleeeve Gerard, who saith some of them grow on the hills in Lancashire and Yorkshire, you may easily gesse by their abiding our Winters, in gardens, for being of so hot and burning qualities, and growing in hot Countries, not enduring any cold; how should they be naturall to our climate, especially the more Northerly parts: the fifth in Spaine also, France, and other hot Countries. The last groweth in Syria, from whence it was sent into these Countries: as also in the fields, and about the hedges neare unto Constantinople, as Bellonius saith, in the fifth Chapter of his third Booke of observations.

The Time.

The garden kindes especially the lesser, doth feldome flower in our land, and therefore scarce ever beare good seed. And the wild or Mountaines kindes doe the like.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ῥίγανον*, *Pegannum quia caliditate semen genitale coagulat*, the roote of the fifth kinde, as

4. *Ruta sylvestris minor.*
Small wild Rue.5. *Ruta Montana.* Mountain Rue.6. *Ruta sylvestris virgata* sive *Harmala.*
Wild Affrican Rue.

Dioscorides saith, was called in his time, *Moly montanum*: and the roote of the Affrican wild kinde, was also as hee saith, called *Moly*, for the likenesse thereunto, being blacke without, and white within: and *Ruta* in Latine, of *Ruo*, for the violent fierce vapours it fendeth forth, causing itching blisters, &c. in English Rue, and Hearbe Grace, or Hearbe of Grace, for the many good properties whereunto it serveth: for without doubt it is a most wholesome hearbe, although bitter and strong, and could our dainty stomacke brooke the use thereof, it would worke singular effects, being skilfully and carefully applied. The first is called *Ruta sativa*, or *domestica*, *hortensis*, or *latifolia* & *major* by all Authors. The second is called by *Tragus* *Ruta hortensis minor*, and by *Cordus* *Ruta sativa minor tenuifolia*, *Dodonaeus* calleth it *grave olens*. The third is called *Ruta sylvestris* of *Matthiolum*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and others, and is the first of the wilde kindes with *Dodonaeus* and others, as the fourth is the second wilde with him. The fifth is the smallest wilde Rue, called of *Lobel* *Rutula* and *Peganum Narbonensium*: of *Dodonaeus* *Ruta sylvestris minima*: of *Clusius* *Ruta montana legitima*: of *Camervinus*, and others *Ruta sylvestris tenuifolia*. The last is called *Harmala* even in *Dioscorides* his time, as he saith, and *Balsan* of others, and so it is called still with most Writers, or *Harmel*, yet some *Ruta sylvestris*, and *Syriaca*. The Arabians call it *Sadel*: the Italians *Rutta*: the Spaniards *Arruda*: the French *Rue*: the Germanes *Rauten*: the Dutch *Ruyte*: and we in English Rue, or Hearbe Grace.

The Vertues.

Both sorts of Rue (that is) the garden and the wilde, as *Dioscorides* saith, doe heate, burne, and exulcerate the skin. It provoketh urine and womens courses, being taken in meat or drinke. The seed thereof taken in wine is an Antidote or Counterpoison against all dangerous medicines, or deadly poisons: the leaves hereof taken either by themselves, or with

with Figges and Walnuts, is called *Mithridates* his counterpoison, or *Mithridate* against the plague, causeth all venomous things, as well as of Serpents, to become harmlesse; being often taken either in meate or drinke, it abateth venery, and destroyeth the ability of getting children: a decoction made thereof with some dried Dill leaves and flowers, easeth all paines and torments, inwardly to be drunke, and outwardly to be applied warme to the place affected. The same being drunke, helpeth the paines both of the chest and sides, as also coughes, hardnesse, or difficulty of breathing, the inflammation of the lungs, and the vexing or tormenting paines of the Sciatica, and of the joynts being anyoynted, or laid to the places, as also the shaking of agues, to take a draught, before the fit come: being boyled in wine to the halfe, with a little honey; it helpeth the gowt, or the swelling hardnesse or windinesse of the mother, and freeth women from the strangling and suffocation of the mother, if the share and the parts thereabout bee anyoynted therewith: it killeth and driveth forth the wormes of the belly, if it bee drunke after it is boyled in wine to the halfe, with a little honey; it helpeth the gowt, or paines in the joynts of hands, feete, or knees, applyed thereunto; and the same with Figges helpeth the dropisie, which is a running of sharpe water, betwene the flesh and the skin, being bathed therewith: being bruised and put into the nostrils, it stayeth the bleeding thereof. It helpeth the swellings of the cods, if it be boyled with Bay leaves, and they bathed therewith. It taketh away wheales and pimples, if being bruised with a few Mirtle leaves, it be made up with waxe, and applyed thereon. It cureth the Morpheus, and taketh away all sorts of warts, on the hands, face, nose, or any other parts, if it be boyled in wine, with some Pepper and Niter, and the places rubbed therewith: and with Allome and Hony, helpeth the dry scab, or any tetter or ringworme: the juyce thereof warmed in a Pomgranat shell or rinde, & dropped into the eares that are full of paine, helpeth them: the juyce of it and fennell, with a little honey, and the gall of a Cocke put thereunto, helpeth the dimnesse of the eye-sight: an ointment made of the juyce thereof, with oyle of Roses, Cerusse, and a little vinegar, and anyoynted, cureth Saint Antonies fire, and all foule running sores in the head, and those stinking ulcers of the nose and other parts. The eating of the leaves of Rue taketh away the smell both of Garlike and Leekes. The Antidote that *Mithridates* the King of *Pontus* used to take every morning fasting, thereby to secure himselfe from any poyson or infection, was this. Take twenty leaves of Rue, a little salt, a couple of Walnuts, and a couple of Figges, beaten together into a Masse, which is the quantity appointed for every day. Another Electuary is to be made in this manner. Take of Niter, Pepper, and Cominseed, of each equall parts, of the leaves of Rue cleane picked, as much in weight as all the other three weighed, beate them well together as is fitting, and put thereto as much honey as will make it up into an Electuary, (but you must first prepare your Cominseed, laying it to steepe in vinegar, for 24. houres, and then dry it, or rather tolte it in an hot fire-shovell, or as others would have it in an Oven) is a remedy for the paines and griefes of the chest or stomacke, of the spleene, belly, and sides, by winde or stiches, of the liver by obstructions, hindering digestion of the meate, of the reines and bladder, by the stopping of the urine, and helpeth also to extenuate fat or corpulent bodies. The leaves of Rue first boyled, and then laid in pickle, are kept by many to eat, as sawce to meate, like as Sampire is, for the dimnesse of sight, and to warme a cold stomacke. The distilled water thereof, is effectually for many purposes aforesaid. Our garden kindes worke all these effects, but the wild kindes are not used so often with us, not onely because we have them not usually, and that they will not abide our cold Country, but their fiercenesse is scarce tolerable, except for outward griefes and applications, for the falling sicknesse, palsies, gowts, joynt-aches, and the like, wherein they worke more forceably than the garden kindes, for taken inwardly by women with child, it destroyeth the birth, and mightily expelleth the after-birth. *Antigonus* in his Rhapsody or huddle of memorable things, relateth a story of a Weasel, that being to fight with a cruell Serpent, eateth Rue, and rubbeth her selfe therewith, before hand, to be the better defended from the poyson; whereby it was found to be powerfull against the sting or byting of venomous creatures. The small Mountaine kind is so violent, that it may soone kill one, if it be not carefully looked unto, or to great a quantity given at a time.

CHAP. XLVII.

Caryophyllata. Avens.



Here are divers sorts of Avens more than formerly hath beene knowne, to bee set forth together in this Chapter.

1. *Caryophyllata vulgaris. Ordinary Avens.*

Our ordinary Avens hath many long rough darke Greene winged leaves, rising from the roote, every one made of many leaves, set on each side of the middle ribbe, the largest three whereof grow at the ends, and snipt or dented round about the edges; the other being small pieces, sometimes two, and sometimes foure, standing on each side of the middle ribbe underneath them: from among which rise up divers rough or hairy stalkes, about two foote high, branching forth diversly with leaves at every joynt, not so long as those below, but almost as much cut in on the edges, some of them into three parts, and some of them into more: on the toppes of the branches stand small pale yellow flowers, consisting of five leaves, very like unto the flowers of Cinque-foile, but larger: in the middle whereof standeth a small Greene head, which when the flower is fallen, groweth to be rough and round, being made of many long greenish purple seeds, like graynes, which will sticke to any bodies cloaths: the roote is made of many brownish strings or fibres, which smell somewhat like unto Cloves, in many places, especially in the higher, hotter, and dryer grounds, and freer cleare ayre; but nothing so much, or not at all in many other places, especially if they be moist, and are of an harsh or drying taste.

Of this kind *Camerarius* saith there is another found in Mountaines, that is larger than it, not much differing else in any thing.

2. *Caryophyllata montana. Mountaine Avens.*

Major.

The Mountaine Avens from a long brownish round roote, of the bignesse of ones finger, creeping under the upper crust of the earth, (and not altogether so stringy as the former) with some small fibres shooting downwards in severall places, and smelling and tasting like the other, sendeth forth divers winged leaves, made of many small leaves towards the bottome, standing on both sides of the ribbe, the end leaves being largest and whole, not divided,

1. *Caryophyllata vulgaris*. Ordinary Avens.2. *Caryophyllata montana*. Mountain Avens.

but somewhat deeply cut in on the edges, of a fresher Greene colour likewise, softer also and gentler in handling : from among which rise slender stalkes, seldome branched, having very few leaves thereon, at the toppes whereof stand usually one flower apeece, yet sometimes more, made for the most part like the former, consisting of five or sixe leaves, much larger than they, and of a deeper yellow colour, and sometimes with a white flower, as *Cammaria* saith in *horto*, tending to rednesse, having many yellow threads in the middle, compassing a Greene head, which when the flower is past, increaseth to be a round head, beset with flat seeds, not so rough, or ready to stick to ones garments, but every one of them having a long featherlike haire or thread at the end : the whole plant as well leaves as flowers, and seed, are covered with a small soft hairy downe, which is not much or easily discerned, unless one heed it very well.

3. *Caryophyllata Alpina minor*. Small Mountain Avens.

There is a smaller kinde hereof found on *Mont Baldus*, little differing from the former, but in the smalnesse thereof, being covered with a soft downe, and of a darker Greene colour, the flowers being large for the smalnesse of the plant, and consisting of sixe leaves for the most part.

4. *Caryophyllata Alpina minor altera*. The other small Mountain Avens.

This small Mountain Avens hath much longer leaves than the last, lying upon the ground round about, and much more divided, or cut into divers parts, making each part of the leafe to resemble that of Smalldage, being a cubite in length, from among which rise up two or three weake trayling stalkes, with foure leaves thereon, much lesse than the lower, but more finely cut in, on the toppe whereof standeth one large flower, consisting of sixe, and sometimes of eight leaves, standing in a Greene huske, whose ends reach to the height of the flower, which is of a paler yellow colour than the former, and turneth into such like heads, of long hairy seeds as the former : the roote is somewhat long and slender, branched forth, and with divers fibres at them.

5. *Caryophyllata montana sive palustris purpurea*. Purple Mountain or marsh Avens.

This Marsh Avens hath leaves somewhat like the second sort, but with longer foote-stalkes, and somewhat hairy, the stalkes rise as high as the first many times, with fewer leaves set here and there on them, and more divided; at the toppe stand two or three small flowers apeece, hanging downe their heads, of a purplish yellow colour, scarce appearing above the huskes that containe them : after which come such heads, but more soft and downy : the roote creepeth in the ground, and smelleth much lesse than the former, and some little or nothing.

We have had from *New-England* another of this kind, brought by *John Newton* a Chirurgeon of *Colliton*, that is taller and greater than this, differing little in any thing else, giving flat thin blackish seed in huskes.

6. *Caryophyllata aquatica altera*. Another Marsh Avens.

This other is like unto the fifth, but hath the huske that containeth the flower, spreading beyond the brims thereof, which is in some more reddish, and in some more double than in others, not differing in any other notable

3. *Caryophyllata Alpina minor.*
Small Mountain Avena.



5. *Caryophyllata montana purpurea.*
Purple Mountain Avena.



7. *Caryophyllata Pentaphylla.*
Cinque-foile Avena.



7. *Caryophyllata Pentaphylla.* Cinque-foile Avena.

The Cinque-foile Avena hath the leaves thereof divided into five parts, like unto a Cinque-foile leafe, dented about the edges, the stalkes are about a foote high, having some such like leaves thereon, at the joynts where it brancheth forth; at the toppes whereof stand pale yellow flowers, like the first sort, but smaller, with many yellower threads, somewhat downy in the middle: the roote is composed of many brownish strings, smelling somewhat like unto the former kinds.

The Place.

The first as I said before, is found wilde in many places of this Realme, under hedge sides, and by the pathes in many fields, and delighteth rather to grow in shadowy than Sunny places, yet is usually brought into gardens to be at hand, to be used upon any occasion. The second is found upon divers Mountaines, as *Coromus* in *Bohemia*, by the Springs of the River *Albis*, as *Marthiolus* saith: upon *Mons Baldus*, as *Pena* saith, and in some other places. The third and fourth upon Mount *Baldus*, as *Pena* relateth, both in his Latine and Italian descriptions thereof. The fifth and sixth grow by water sides, and in moist and wet, or marish grounds, on the Mountaines. The last was found by *Pena* hard by *Clatena* on the *Rbatian Alpes* in *Switzerland*, whereas he saith, hee tooke it for a kinde of Cinque-foile or Tormentill at the first, untill by the smell and colour of the roote, he judged it a kinde of Avena.

The Time.

These doe flower in the moneths of May, and Iune, for the most part, and their seed is ripe in Iuly at the farthest.

The Names.

It is generally called in Latine now adayes *Caryophyllata* and *Garyophyllata*, (for it is not found to be knowne to any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Writers, except it bee *Genro* of *Pliny*, as most of the later Writers doe confidently, and not without good reason suppose) from the scent of the roote, so neare resembling

Cloves,

Cloves, which are called *Caryophylli*, yet some have called it *Herba Benedicte*, of the excellent or blessed qualities thereof, and others *Sana-munda*, for the like effects. *Tragus* would have it called his *Nardus agrestis*, not onely for the sweet scent of the rootes, but for the cordiall properties it hath. The first is as I said, called of the most of the later Writers *Caryophyllata* & *vulgaris* & *hortensis*. *Brunfelsius* as I thinke first, and after him *Gesner*, *Tragus*, and *Tabernmontanus* call it *herba Benedicte*, and *Benedicte*. *Camerarius* saith the French call it *Sana-munda*, and *Turner* as I thinke, or *Gesner* first, and after them *Lobel*, call it *Geum Plinij*. The second is called of *Matthiolus* (who first set it forth) *Caryophyllata montana*, and so doe *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis*, *Anguillara*, *Tabernmontanus*, and *Gerard*: *Camerarius* calleth it *Caryophyllata Alpina*, *Tragus* *Benedicte sylvestris*: *Lobel* *Caryophyllata major rotundifolia*; and *Gesner* *Geum Alpinum quartum*, in his *hortis Germanie*; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Caryophyllata Alpina lutea*. The third and fourth being the lesser sorts of this kind, were found by *Pona* on Mount *Baldus*, and called by him, *Caryophyllata Alpina omnium minima*, and *minima altera*. The fifth is called by *Lobel* *Caryophyllata Septentrionalium rotundifolia papposo flore*: by *Clusius* *Caryophyllata montana prima*: by *Gesner* in *hortis*, *Geum rivale*: by *Camerarius* in *horto*, *Caryophyllata palustris*, and in his *Epitome* upon *Matthiolus* *Caryophyllata aquatica*: by *Johannes Thalius*, *Caryophyllata major seu purpurea*: by *Lugdunensis* *Caryophyllata montana Dalechampij*: and by *Bauhinus* *Caryophyllata aquatica nutante flore*. The sixth is mentioned by *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus* under the title of the former, and calleth it in his *Pinax*, *Caryophyllata aquatica altera*, the flowers whereof are expressed by *Clusius* under the name of *Caryophyllata montana tertia*. The last is called by *Pona* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria*, *Caryophyllata Alpina Pentaphylla*. *Castor Durantes* giveth the same figure, with the name and description of *Matthiolus* his *Caryophyllata montana*. *Tabernmontanus* calleth it *Caryophyllata Alpina quinquifolia*, and so doth *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, who also setteth it downe as if it were the *Polyrrhizos latifolia* in *Lugdunensis*, which there is set forth, to have a white flower, growing on some hills in *Savey*, but *Gerard* in translating *Dodonæus* his supposition, that the *Caryophyllata montana*, should be the *Baccharis* of *Dioscorides*, excepting the colour of the flowers, and the smell of the rootes, which yet he endeavourerth somewhat to reconcile, sheweth onely *Dodonæus* his minde, and not fully his owne, unless you will beleene that, all that he tranlateth out of *Dodonæus*, was first his owne opinion.

The Vertues.

Being accounted by the latest best Writers (as I said before) to be the *Geum* of *Pliny*, it is as hee saith, not onely good for the diseases of the chest or breſt, but good also for ſitches or paines of the ſides, and to expell crude or raw humours, from the ſtomacke and belly, by the ſweet ſavour, and warming quality, for which purpoſes *Avens* is found by all to be effectually. It alſo diſſolveth the inward congealed or clotted blood, happening by falls or bruises, or the ſpitting of blood, the rootes eſpecially either greene or dried, being boyled in wine and drunke; as alſo all manner of inward wounds, or outward if they be waſhed, and bathed therewith, or if they be fiſtulous to bee injected. The ſame decoction alſo drunke, comforteth the heart, and ſtrengthneth the ſtomacke, and a cold braine, and therefore is good in the Spring time to open the obſtructions of the liver, helpe the winde collicke by diſſolving the wind, and ſitches and paines in the ſides, and being of a binding quality, helpe alſo thoſe that have ſtixes, or are burſten, or have a rupture. If ſoule ſpots or markes in the face, or other parts of the body be waſhed therewith, it taketh them away, and leaveth the ſkin well coloured. The powder of the dried rootes, or the juyce of them when they are freſh, worketh the ſame effects that the decoction doth: and in callous ulcers, with the juyce of the rootes, if a little vardiſgreafe be added, it worketh a ſingular good effect. Some uſe in the Spring time to put the roote to ſteepe for a time in wine, which giveth unto it a delicate favour and taſte, which they drinke faſting every morning, to comfort the heart, and to preſerve it from noyſome and infectious vapours of the plague, or any poiſon that may annoy it; as alſo to helpe digeſtion, and to warme a cold ſtomacke, troubled with groſſe or ſoule humours, and to open the obſtruction of the liver and ſpleene. Some doe uſe to lay the rootes dried among garments, to perfume them with the ſmell thereof, and to keepe away Mothes, &c. from them. The Cinque-foile *Avens*, becauſe it participeth with the other, both in ſmell and taſte, although weaker, cannot but likewiſe partake with them in the qualities aforeſaid, yet not ſo effectually, although I know not any Author hath made mention of any experimentall effect thereof. The Mountaine *Avens*, as *Matthiolus* ſaith, is found to be as good as the ordinary, for all the diſeaſes whereunto it is applied, and worketh more forceably and ſpeedily in them all.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Calamus Aromaticus, The Aromaticall Reed; and *Acorus legitimus* *Dioscoridis*, ſive ſalſo *Calamus odoratus officinarum*. The true *Acorus* of *Dioscorides*, or ſweet ſmelling Flagge, untruely called *Calamus* in the Apothecaries ſhoppes.

Have joyned both theſe plants in one Chapter, for the tranſpoſition of the names, and the ſweet ſmelling properties the one doth enjoy, although falſly appropriated to the other, & much differing both in face and manner of growing.

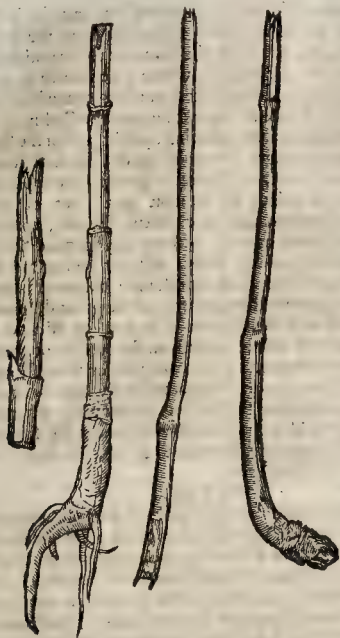
1. *Calamus Aromaticus* *Matthioli*. *Matthiolus* his Aromaticall Reed.

This Aromaticall Reed groweth with an upright tall ſtalke, ſet full of joynts, at certaine ſpaces up to the toppes, (not hollow as divers other Canes and Reeds are, but ſtuffed full of a white ſpongiouſ pith, which is of a gummy taſte, ſomewhat bitter, and of the bigneſſe of a mans finger) and at every one of them, a long narrow leafe, of a darke browne greene colour, ſmelling very ſweet, differing therein from all other kindes of Reeds: on the toppes whereof groweth a buſhy or Featherlike panicle, like unto thoſe of the common Reed: the roote is knobby, with divers heads thereat, whereby it increaſeth and ſhooteth forth new heads of leaves, ſmelling alſo very ſweet, having a little binding taſte, and ſharpe withall. This is the deſcription thereof extant in lundry Authors ſince *Matthiolus*, which becauſe it ſo neare reſembleth the common Reed, is ſuppoſed by divers to bee but firſt feined by *Matthiolus*, although all others follow him therein, therefore I give you norther figure: but the figure of the dried ſtalke that *Camerarius* and *Clusius* ſet forth, that all may ſee what manner of thing that *Calamus* is, and the whole figure of the plant, as *Alpinus* ſetteth it forth, in *lib. de plantis exoticis*.

2. *Calamus*

1. *Calami Aromatici Syriaci ut fertur veri stipites sicci.*
The dry stalks of the true Aromaticall Reed as it is supposed.

2. *Calamus Aromaticus Syriacus vel Arabicus suppositivus.*
The supposed true Syrian or Arabian Aromaticall Reed.



2. *Calamus Aromaticus Syriacus vel Arabicus suppositivus.* The supposed true Syrian, or Arabian Aromaticall Reed.

This plant which is supposed by many to be the true Indian *Calamus aromaticus*, (but much suspected by others) riseth up from a thicke unprofitable roote, three or 4. inches long, bigge at the head, and small at the bottome, with one, and sometimes more stalkes, two cubits high (saith *Bauhinus*, who describeth it from the sight of the plant he received from Doctor *Daldius*: but halfe a cubite high, or somewhat more, saith *Alpinus lib. de plantis exoticis*) being straight, round, smooth, and easie to breake into splinters, full of joynts, and about a fingers thickeesse, hollow and spongy within, of a whitish yellow colour (like the pith of an elder, saith *Alpinus*, or like other Reeds, as *Bauhinus* saith) the stalke is divided into other branches, and they againe into other smaller ones, two usually ter together at a joynt, with two leaves under them likewise, very like unto the leaves of *Lyfimachia*, the Willow hearbe, or Loofe-strife, but lesser, being an inch broad, and an inch and a halfe long, compassing the stalke at the bottome, with sundry veines running all the length of them: from the joynts rise long stalkes, bearing sundry small yellow flowers made of leaves, like also unto *Lyfimachia*, with a small pointell in the middle, after which follow small blackish long heads, or seed vessels, pointed at the end, containing within them small blackish seed: the stalke hath little or no scent, yet not unpleasant saith *Alpinus*, being bitter, with a little acrimony therein: but *Bauhinus* saith, it is of an aromaticall taste, and very bitter. This (saith *Alpinus*) the Arabians and Egyptians doe use and call it *Cassabedariva*, that is *Calamus Aromaticus*, & from them all other Christian nations have to accepted it: but how improbable let any others judge that will beleeve, *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, and others who doe all call it a Reed, when as this you see is none, and as *Theophrastus* & *Pliny* say differeth not in forme from other Reeds: for *Pliny* reckoneth up 29 sorts of Reeds, whereof this is one in their times, and for the sweetnesse thereof, onely used in sweet oynments: for the taste also; *Dioscorides* saith it hath some altringency, and a little acrimony therein, but mentioneth no bitternesse, when as this hath more bitternesse in it than any other taste, which could not be forgotten by *Dioscorides* if his had any in it. This plant groweth both in sundry moist places in *Egypt*, as also by the lake *Gennasareth* in *Judea*, and in divers places also of *Syria* and *Arabia*: and for ought that wee can perceive, is rather a kinde of yellow *Lyfimachia* than any other plant.

3. *Acorus vernus* sive *Calamus officinarum*. The sweet smelling Flagge.

This sweet smelling Flagge hath many flaggy long and narrow fresh Greene leaves, two foote long apeere, or more, yet oftentimes somewhat brownish at the bottome, the one rising or growing out of the side of the other, in the same manner that other Flagges or Flower-deluces grow, which are thin on both sides, and ridged or thicke in the midst, the longest for the most part standing in the midt, and some of them as ic were curled or plaited towards the ends or toppes of them, smelling very sweet, as well when they are Greene and fresh, as when they are dried, and so kept a long time; which doe so abide in a garden along time, as though it never did, or never would beare flower: the leaves every yeare dying downe to the ground and shooting out fresh every Spring, but after two, three, or foure yeare abiding in a place without removing, besides the leaves it shooteth forth (not any stalkes

3. *Acorus verus* five *Calamus officinarum*.
The sweet smelling Flagge.



as other Flower-delucés doe) a narrow long leafe by it selfe, flat like unto the other leaves, especially from the middle thereof upwards; but from the botome to the middle it is thicker, narrower, or rounder, where it beginneth to grow flat, at which place commeth forth one long round head, very seldom two, in forme, & bignes like unto the Catkin or Aglet of the Hasselnut tree, growing upright, and of the length thicknesse of ones finger, or rather bigger, set with severall small lines and divisions, like unto a Greene Pine apple, of a purplish Greene colour for the most part, out of which bunches, shoote forth small pale whitish flowers, consisting of foure small leaves apeece, without any so good scent as the leaves, falling quickly away, and not giving any seed, that ever I could observe or understand: the roote is thicke and long, lying under the upper face of the ground, shooting forward, and with small rootes as suckers on all sides like unto the garden Valerian, whitish on the outside, or greenish if it lye above the ground; and more pale or whitish on the inside, with many joynts thereabouts, and whereat, it hath or doth shoote forth long thicke fibres underneath, whereby it taketh strong hold in the ground, of a firme or fast substance, yet not hard or woody, but easie to be cut, of a sweet scent, and somewhat bitter taste.

The Place.

The first is thought by *Matthiols* and others, to grow in *India*, *Syria*, & *Indea*. The dry stalkes of the 2. are said to grow at the foot of Mount *Libanus* in *Syria*, not far from *Tripoli*, in the wet grounds there: the other as is said before. The other *Calamus* of the shops, or true *Acorus* groweth in many places of *Turky*, (in moist grounds, for so with us it joyeth and flourisheth better than in dry) from whence the largest roots, the firmest, whitest, & sweetest are brought unto us: but it groweth also in *Russia*, and those other places thereabouts, in very great plenty: but the rootes being dried, are more lanke or small, not so firme or white, nor of so singular a good scent.

The Time.

These Reeds are strangers not growing with us, we having no further knowledge of them: the sweet smelling Flagge beareth his catkin in the beginning or middle of Iuly and August.

The Names.

The first and second have their names in their titles, as their Authors have called them, but whether either of them be the true *Calamus Aromaticus* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and others, it were worthy the knowledge; for although it be commonly so taken to be, yet *Clusius* in part improving it, and I shewing more doubts, doe make it the more improbable: and it is very certaine, that we have no true *Calamus Aromaticus* brought unto us in these dayes, for even thorow all *Turkie*, with both Physicians and Druggists, or Merchants, (for they have no Apothecaries such as are in *Christendome*) it is not seene or knowne, for the Arabian word of *Cassab el dherira*, which is *Calamus Aromaticus*, they understand not what it is, and being demanded for it by that name, (although the Arabian tongue be very frequent among them) they still will give contrary things for it, as *Matthiols* in his Epistles, and *Bellonius* in his observations doe declare. Now whether it should be called *Calamus Aromaticus*, or *odoratus*, it is worth the scanning also, because very many doe thinke the word *aroma*, from whence commeth *Aromaticus*, is the same with *odor* and *odoratus*; but I finde *Garcias* a very learned Writer, and others also to contrary that opinion; saying, that the Arabian words, *derire* or *dherira*, signifying *aroma*, (as *Cassab* doth *Arundo* or *Calamus*) is properly a drogue or druggie, whether they be spices that smell sweet, or any other thing used in medicine, that hath either a strong or no smell, for so the Hebrew word *deror* signifyeth also, as *Mor deror*, *Myrrha aroma*, or *aromatizans*, the best Myrrhe, in the Scripture *Exod.* the 30. chapter, and 23. verse, was appointed among other spices to make the holy anoynting oyle, and in the 34. verse of the same Chapter, with *Galbanum* which hath no sweet scent, as I thinke every one knoweth, and other gums to make perfume to burne: and Myrrhe although it be reckoned with *Aloes* and *Cassia*, as a sweet thing, in many places of the Scripture, yet it is not sweet to us, as wee account sweet things in these dayes, and Myrrhe and *Aloes* are called *Aromata*, in the 19. chapter of *Saint Johns* Gospell. *Garcias* saith *Calamus aromaticus* he knew well, and was of much use in *India*, both with himselfe, and other Physitians, as also with many persons of high and low degree, but any to be *odoratus* sweet, he knew not, but only *Iuncus odoratus*, and I thinke *Pliny* first broached that error in numbring up his sorts of Reeds, calleth one *odoratus*, and therefore judged to be this, and therefore *Hippocrates* calleth it *Myrsicinus*, that is *unguentarius* or *unguentis petius*. And againe whether that roote that is generally called, *Calamus odoratus* and *Aromaticus* of the Apothecaries and others now adayes, be the true *Calamus Aromaticus* of the ancient Writers. *Brassavolus Ferrariensis*, and *Fuchsius* in their Writings, doe hold that opinion, that the *Calamus odoratus* of the shops, which is a roote and not a Reed, or a stalk of a Reed, is the true *Calamus aromaticus* of the Ancients: which, that it cannot bee so, let us first scan the name, which is *Calamus*, or *Arundo* a Reed, which the Ancients alwayes speake of, and name no roote thereof to be used, but the stalk or reed it selfe, and which *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* say, differeth not, but is like unto other sorts of Reeds; although it groweth in *Arabia* and *Syria*, as well as in *India*, and all men plainly see, that this roote of

Calamus

Calamus so called in shops, is neither a reed, nor the root of a reed, for being seene growing greené, as it is now adayes in many places, and as it is described before, there is no correspondency of it with a reed, (and truly to see the face of things growing, hath brought many things to knowledge, which else would have lien in perpetual ignorance and darknesse: how much therefore the world is indebted to those that are diligent searchers out of the genuine plants of the Antients, both by their face or forme, and by their properties and vertues, let the good and honest acknowledge, let the vile or base neglect or contemne.) Secondly, the Ancients declaring the other notes, whereby it may be knowne say in this manner, that which is the yellower and fuller of joynts is the best, (the thicker and shorter saith *Pliny*, somewhat pliant) breaking into long shivers, (not brittle or breaking short) the fistula cane or pipe being plena araneorum, or as *Pliny* saith, inest fistula araneum or araneus quod florem vocant, praestantior est cum numerosior or numerosus, which can be no otherwise interpreted, then that the pith in the middle of the cane or pipe, which they call the flower, the more the better, is like unto a Spiders cobweb, (that is full of threads) and clammy in chewing, of an astrigent taste, somewhat quicke, and biting upon the tongue: now although some of these notes or marks may be found in that ballard *Calamus* of the shops; yet that is not enough, (for that hath deceived most men, to judge a thing to be right, because of one or two notes agreeing, the rest being not answerable,) but all the notes must agree, for the false *Calamus* breaketh short and not into shivers; it is not clammy in chewing, nor hath it any fistula or pipe full of that cobweb like pith: by which comparison all men may plainly see, that our *Calamus* is not that of the Ancients, and that we are utterly destitute of the true *Calamus aromaticus* of *Dioscorides*, and the rest of the ancient Writers: and yet so perverse are many in these dayes, that they will still persist in their old errors, because they were bred in them, and will know no other, although they bee told them: but what may be the best substitute thereof in medicines, many have thought diversly. In that booke of substitutes that is falsely attributed to *Galen*, *Sphagnum*: that is *Muscus arboreus*, the mosse that groweth upon trees) is appointed, which divers have accepted, and *Matthiolus* among the rest, but as he saith examining, and considering the matter more seriously; he is not ashamed to retract that opinion, and condemne it quite, as erroneous, judging no correspondence, but rather a meere contrariety, to be betwene *Calamus Aromaticus*, a simple of that worth, rarity, and quality, and the mosse of trees, which although it be a little sweet in smell, yet of no other quality equall therunto. Some therefore appoint the seed of *Nigella Romana*, both for the scent and sharpe quicke taste, and other properties incident therunto. Others would have the *Galanga major* to be the substitute, for the heating and opening qualities, they thinke it hath; but both the one and the other are hotter in their degrees by much, than the *Calamus* of the Ancients is: *Matthiolus* judgeth they shall not doe much amisse, that take the rootes of *Angelica* in the stead thereof, because it expelleth both urine and womens courses, and besides the many other good properties therein, it is found by manifest proofes to be singular good to expell any poison of venomous creatures, or otherwaies, and a soveraigne remedy against the plague, and pestilentiall ayres. But the most and best doe agree, that the *Squinant* or *Juncus odoratus* cometh nearest both in degrees and qualities unto it, or else that false *Calamus* of the shops, is the next best and nearest substitute therunto, although it doe exceede it in heate, the lesse being to be taken, agreeing in many qualities therewith, and may also safely be used, untill the true *Calamus* bee better knowne, and brought in use. *Acorus* is called in Greeke ἀκοῦρ & ἀκορον, because τὰς ἀκοῦας, id est, pupillas sive acies oculorum caliginosa mudeatur, it helpeth to cleare a dimme eyesight. *Monardus*, *Tragus*, *Matthiolus*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius*, *Lugdunensis*, *Lobel*, and *Clusius*, doe all call it *Acorus* or *Acorum*, and perperam *Calamus Aromaticus officinarum*. *Anguillara* calleth it *Calamus noster* *Iridis species*, *Amatus*, *Cesalpinius*, *Brasavolus* and *Fuchsius* *Calamus aromaticus vulgo*. There hath bene formerly great ignorance of the true *Acorus* of *Dioscorides*, for in that it was generally taken and used for *Calamus*, it did amuse them the more, not imagining it to be *Acorus*, untill some more industrious and diligent, finding it growing in *Turkie*, and comparing it with that they had read thereof, perswaded themselves certainly to be the true and right *Acorus*; and *Matthiolus*, first after them that so found it, as I thinke published it to the world, and *Lobel* and *Clusius* after him, have now so well perswaded most men, except onely the most unlearned, or the most wilfull, that few make any doubt or scruple thereof; yet some still would make the *Galanga major* to be the true *Acorus*, but it is knowne certainly, that the *Galanga major* groweth in *Syria*, and hath neither leaves or rootes like unto a Flower-deluce, as *Dioscorides* describeth his *Acorus* to have, but rather hath leaves like unto Reeds, nor doe the rest of the faculties of *Galanga* answer these of *Acorus*.

The Vertues.

If this *Calamus aromaticus* be the right *Calamus* of *Dioscorides*, then he saith it hath these faculties. It provoketh urine, and boyled with grasse rootes and smallage seed, it helpeth those that have the dropsie. It helpeth the defects of the reimes, is profitable against the Strangury, or making water by drops; as also for those that are bursten bellied: it provoketh womens termes or courses, either drunke or applied to the place: the fumes thereof taken thorow a Reed or Tobacco-pipe, either by it selfe, or with some dried Turpentine, cureth them that have a cough: it is put into bathes for women to sit in, as also into Clisters to ease paines. It is used in mollifying oyles and plaisters, that serve to ripen hard impostum, as also for the sweet scent thereof. *Galen* saith that because it is temperate, betwene heate and cold, somewhat astrigent, and having a very little acrimony, it is profitably used among other things, that helpe the liver and stomacke, doth gently procure urine, and is put with other things into fomentations for the mother, when it is troubled with inflammations, and gently to procure the courses; it is as he saith, hot and dry in the second degree, but is more drying than heating, and hath therein a little tendrity of parts, as is in all sweet smelling things. The *Acorus* or sweet smelling Flagge as *Dioscorides* saith, is good to provoke urine, if the decoction thereof be drunke: it helpeth to ease the paines of the sides, liver and breast; as also to ease the griping paines of the collicke and crampe, and good for those that are bursten. It helpeth likewise to waite the spleene, and to bring helpe to them that have the strangury, and freech those from danger that are bitten by any venomous Serpent. It is very profitably used among other things, in bathes for women to sit in, as the *Iris* or Flower-deluce rootes are, the juyce dropped into the eyes, dryeth rheumes therein, and cleareth the sight, taking away all filmes or such like that may offend them. The rootes is of much use in Antidotes against all venome or poison, or infection: thus saith *Dioscorides*: furthermore, it is a speciall remedy to helpe a sinking breath, if the roote be taken fasting every morning for some time together. The hot fumes of the decoction made in water, and taken in at the mouth thorow a funnell, are excellent good to helpe them that are troubled with the cough: a dram of the powder of the rootes of *Acorus*,

Acorus, with as much Cinamon, taken in a draught of Wormewood wine, is singular good to comfort and strengthen a cold weak stomacke. The decoction thereof drunke is good against convulsions or crampes, and for falls or inward bruises. An oxymell or Syrupe made of *Acorus* in this manner, is wonderfull effectfull for all cold spleenes, and cold livers. Take of the fresh rootes of *Acorus* one pound, bruise them after they are cleane washed and pickt, steepe them for three dayes in vinegar, after which time let them be boyled together, to the consumption of the one halfe of the vinegar, which being strained forth set to the fire againe, putting therinto as much honey as is sufficient for the vinegar to bring it into a Syrupe: an ounce of this Syrupe taken in the morning with a small draught of the decoction of the same rootes, is sufficient for every dose. The whole rootes preserved either in Sugar or Honey, is effectfull also for the same purposes: but the greene rootes preserved are more desired than the dried rootes that are steeped, and afterwards preserved. The rootes bruised and boyled in wine, and applied warme to the testicles that are swollen, dissolveth the tumour, and easeth the paines; it likewise mollifieth hard tumours in any other parts of the body. It is verily beleevd of many, that the leaves or rootes of *Acorus* tyed to a hive of Bees, stayeth them from wandering or flying away, and draweth a greater resort of others thereunto. It is also affirmed, that none shall be troubled with any fluxe of blood, or paines of the crampe, that weareth the hearbe and roote about them. The rootes of *Acorus* or *Calamus*, as it is usually called, are used among other things to make sweet powders, to lay among linnen and garments, and to make sweet waters to wash hand, gloves, or other things to perfume them.

CHAP. XLIX.

Juncus odoratus five *Schananbos*. The sweet Rush or Camels Hay.



Because through all the sorts of Grasses and Rushes, I finde none sweet, fit for this *Classis*, but this which I bring here to your consideration, let me, following the like method of *Dioscorides*, insert this Rush, and the other that shall follow in the next Chapter, in the end of this part of sweet hearbes, as a complement to the same. Of this sort of sweet Rush, I finde two sorts, a finer and a courser, or the true and a bastard kinde, although the ancient Writers have made mention but of one sort, which is the finest and truest.

x. *Juncus odoratus tenuior*.
The finer sweet smelling Rush.



i. *Juncus odoratus tenuior*. The finer sweet smelling Rush.

This finer Rush hath many tufts or heads of long rushe-like leaves, thick set together, one compassing another at the bottome, and shooting forth upwards, the outermost whereof are bigger or grosser than those that grow within, which are a foote long and better, small, round and stiffe, or hard, and much smaller from a little above the bottome of them, than any Rush with us) of a quicke and spicy taste, somewhat pleasant, and of a fine sweet gentle or soft scent: thus it hath growne with us, but bore neither flower, nor shewed any appearance of stalke, by reason the Winter deawes perished it quickly: but in the naturall places it beareth divers strong, round, hard joynted stalkes, having divers short brownish or purplish huskes on the toppes, containing within them mossie whitish short threads or haire, wherein lyeth a chaffie seed: the roote is stringy or full of long fibres, which are very hard as they are brought to us, from their naturall habitations, which have the smallest scent or taste, of any other part thereof, for so much as ever I could observe, either by the greene or dried leaves that have bene brought unto us: yet *Matthiolus* saith, he had some plants, that rose with him of seed, whose rootes were sweet, some losing their scent; but the leaves and rushes of his were bigger than ours here described; having as hee saith leaves like Sedge, which is *Carex* or *Sparganum*, or like *Zea*, which is a large, or great kinde of wheat; whereby I guesse it was of the greater or grosser kinde next hereunto following.

2. *Juncus odoratus crassior*. The grosser sweet smelling Rush.

This greater or grosser Rush, groweth in the same manner, that the former doth, but is greater in every part thereof, and lesse sweet also, as well as lesse sharpe and hot in taste; whereby it seemeth to be a kinde of it selfe, that groweth so great in the naturall, as well as forraigne parts; or that it being the same kinde, by growing in moister places, acquireth thereby the larger habitude.

The Place.

They grow naturally in *Arabia*, *Syria*, *Mesopotamia*, and all that Tract of the Easterne Countries, as also in some places of *Africa*.

The Time.

As I declared in the description it commeth not to flowering in these colder Countries, and therefore *Clausius* and others

others have thought it to be an annual plant : but assuredly it dyeth not every yeare in those hotter parts , and flowreth in the Summer time.

The Time.

It is called in Greeke *ῥίζη ἀρωματισμένη* : *ῥίζη* a loris & *ῥίζη* dicitur : *ἀρωματισμένη* odoratus, and of some *ῥίζη ἀρωματισμένη*, quia unguentis dicitur, in Latine *Iuncus*, a *jungendo*. Some doe call it *Schananthos* quasi *Schananthos flos Iunci*, and corruptly in shops *Squinanthum*. Some also call it *Iuncus odoratus rotundus*, to put a difference betweene this, the *Iuncus vulgaris rotundus*, and the sweet *Cyperus*, that is called *Iuncus odoratus angulosus vel triangularis*. It is called also *Palea de Mecha* and *Pastus Chamelorum* : in English the sweet smelling Rush, or Camels Hay, according to the Latine names, or Squinant if you will. There hath beene much diversity among the later Writers, concerning the true Squinant, some thinking it not to be true which we have in shops, some making the great Galanga to be the roote of the sweet Rush of *Dioscorides*, as the Monkes that wrote Comentararies upon *Mefnes* : *Fuchsius* likewise and *Anguillara* alleadge many reasons, why they thinke that those small Rushes that are used now adayes in the Apothecaries shops, are not the true *Iuncus* of *Dioscorides* and others, both for that they are small peeces of rushes and straws as it were, and not flowers or stalkes, or rootes, which *Dioscorides* saith are to be had in use, and that they have (they say) not any quicke biting taste, nor sweet scent of a Rose, all which *Dioscorides* saith plainly may be found in his *Iuncus* : concerning whose reasons this I say, that the flowers are truly seldom brought over unto us, and when they are brought, they are found of little quicknesse in taste, or sweetness in smell : and *Galen* complaineth that in his time they were very scarcely to be heard : and indeed it seemeth probable, that because these small Rushes, which are now usually in the Druggists and Apothecaries shops to be had, are found to be more quicke and hot in taste, than either the other stalkes, flowers, or rootes that are brought us, these are and have beene received into more use, and the other flowers are left off, or quite neglected to be used, which hath caused the Merchants likewise, not to aske or seeke for them to bring them.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith it provoketh urine and womens courses, discusseth all swellings and wind, but troubleth the head a little : it gently cutteth or breaketh humours, and digesteth them, and looseth the breathing places of the veines ; the decoction of the flowers (saith he) drunke, stayeth the spitting of blood, and is conducible to the griefes and diseases of the stomake, lungs, liver and reynes. It is also put into Antidotes against poison and the venome of Serpents. The roote hereof is held to be of an alstringent property, and therefore is more effectuell for those that have a loathing in their stomackes to their meate, a dram thereof taken with the like quantity of pepper every morning fasting for certaine dayes together, is a very good remedy for those that have the dropisie, and for convulsions or crampes : the decoction thereof is profitable for women to sit therein, that are troubled with the mother, for as *Galen* saith it openeth obstructions, digesteth crudities, expelleth corrupt humours, cutteth tough flegme, and consumeth congealed matter in the body, and therefore it is of excellent good use, for the stopping of urine or womens courses, taken either in drinke or by fomentation, it allayeth the inflammations of the liver, stomacke, and body : the rootes doe binde more, and the flowers are more hot, but in all the parts thereof there is astringtion, in some more, in others lesse, and therefore it is very profitably mixed with those medicines that serve to stay bleeding. It is used to be boyled in the broth of a chicken (I meane the whole plant) as very helpfull to ease the paines of the wombe, that women feele after their childing, the powder thereof is singular good for the sores of the mouth, and for all creeping ulcers ; and taken with wine and vinegar, it is effectuell for those that have an ulcer in their stomacke, if the stomacke or belly be fomented with the decoction thereof, it taketh away all inflammations therein, and easeth the paines.

CHAP. I.

Cyperus. Sweet *Cyperus*, or English Galinga.

TO finish this first part of sweet hearbes, I have some sorts of sweet *Cyperus* to describe unto you, others which are not sweet, I shall speake of in their proper place : yet unto these I thinke good to adjoyne the *Trasi dulce*, for the neere resemblance in face and forme unto the others, and for the pleasantnesse in taste, though not in smell.

1. *Cyperus rotundus odoratus vulgarior*. The more common round rooted sweet *Cyperus*.

This round rooted sweet *Cyperus* shooteth forth many heads of long and narrow leaves, somewhat ridged in the middle, every leafe seeming thereby to be three square, and somewhat hard and rough in handling, and sweet in scent : among these leaves rise many smooth square stalkes, about three foote high, stuffed with a white pith, and not hollow) without any knot or joynt therein, unto the toppes, where there stand a few short leaves, and many small panicles, or chaffie greene spikes or eares of small leaves above them, which after containe within them the seed : the roote is composed of many long and round blackish browne small rootes, fastned together by long strings, of the bignesse of small Olives, or the greater *Filipendula* rootes : of a sweet scent even while they are greene, but more when they are dry, and of a bitter taste, somewhat like unto Galanga.

We have had a smaller sort hereof brought us from Spaine by *Boelius*, not differing from this, but in the lownesse of the stalke, not being a foote high, and in being smaller also in leafe and roote.

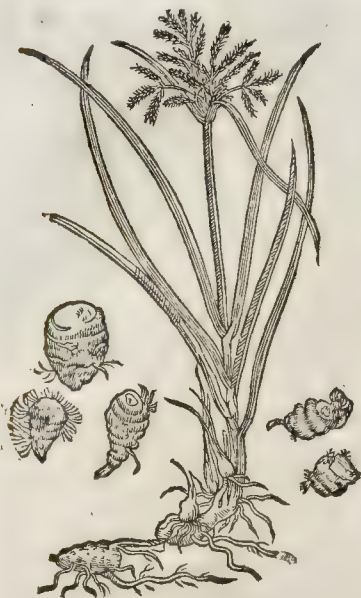
Alter Hu-
militas Ho-
spanicum.

2. *Cyperus rotundus odoratus Syriacus major*. The greater Assirian sweet *Cyperus*.
Of this kinde also there hath beene one brought out of Syria and Egypt, whose rootes and leaves were somewhat larger than the former, the stalke being somewhat shorter, the scent of the rootes somewhat stronger and quicker, and of a browne colour, on the outside else not differing in any thing.

3. *Cyperus rotundus odoratus Syriacus minor*. The lesser Assirian round rooted sweet *Cyperus*.

There is also another lesser sort brought both from Syria and Candy, being more rough, whose rootes and leaves are lesser by the halfe than the last, the stalkes also shorter than the small Spanish, but not differing in any other thing.

2. *Cyperus rotundus odoratus vulgarior.*
The rare common round rooted sweet Cyperus.



3. *Cyperus rotundus odoratus Syriacus minor.*
The lesser Asian round rooted sweet Cyperus.



4. *Cyperus longus odoratus.* The ordinary sweet Cyperus, or English Galingale.

This ordinary sweet Cyperus hath his leaves long, and as it were three square like the former, and as rough or hard in handling also: the stalkes are smooth, stuffed with a white matter, like as the others are, and three-square like the other, rising somewhat higher, and having some short narrow leaves at the toppes of them, and small long panicles like unto the other in all things, so that they are hardly discerned asunder above ground; the onely difference consistin in the roote, which in this is long and round, of a blackish browne colour on the out-side, and whitish within, full and firme, creeping under the superficies of the earth round about, whereby it is quickly increased, and hath also a very good sweet scent, as well greene as dry, yet more being dry than when it is greene and fresh.

5. *Cyperus dulcis rotundus esculentus, Trass dulce vocatus.* The most delicate sweet Cyperus, or Rush Nut.

The leaves hereof are long and narrow like the other, with a thicke ridge in the middle, and sharpe pointed, a foote and a halfe in length; among which rise up the stalkes, smooth, without joynts, three-square, and a cubite high, or more; at the toppes whereof stand five or sixe short narrow leaves, compassing the stalke, and standing like a starre, from among which come forth pale yellowish spiked eares, which are the flowers, wherein lyeth the seed, when their colour is thorowly wasted and decayed: the rootes are small, long and round, and many of them smaller at the one end, than at the other, hanging or growing at the ends of long strings, somewhat like unto the manner of growing of the Virginia Potatoes, of a pale reddish colour on the outside, and white and firme within, of the bignesse of beanes; of no sweet scent, nor bitter or aromaticall taste like the other, but pleasant to the taste, eating like Chestnuts, or rather more delicate.

The Place.

The first is found in moist and moorish grounds, both on Mountaines, and at the foote of them, in fundry places in Italy and Spaine, as also by Nilus, and other places in Egypt, as *Alpinus* saith, but is not to bee seene but in gardens of the curious, either in France, Germany, the Low countries, or England, where they hardly endure the Winters, without great care. The second groweth in Syria and Egypt. The third in Syria and Candy. The fourth groweth in many Countries, and as well in Spaine and other hot Countries, where the rootes are sweeter, although smaller, as in these colder Northerne parts on this side the Alpes: it groweth well in our gardens, especially if they bee somewhat moist and not too dry. The last is reported by many Writers to be found naturally growing no where, but neare unto Verona in Italy, but *Amatus Lusitanus* saith, they are brought out of Ethiopia and S. Thomas Island. And it is probable by *Drepanum* in Sicilia, for *Baptista Cortesius* in his *Miscelanea Medicinalia* meaneth this, as I take it: but are planted in Spaine and other hot Countries for their delight and use. It hardly groweth with us to

5. *Cyperus dulcis rotundus* & *culentus* Trafi dulce vocatus.
The most delicate sweet Cyperus, or Rush Nut.

5. *Cyperus efculentus* five Trafi cum flore.
The Rush Nut flowering.



to any perfection, neither will it abide the extremities of our Winters; for as *Camerarius* saith it will rot, if it bee not taken up before Winter, and new set againe in the Spring, after it hath beene well sleept in water.

The Time.

All these round rooted *Ciperi* doe flower or carry their bushy toppes in August with us, but the ordinary long rooted kinde, giveth his tufted head in the end of Iuly for the most part.

The Names.

The Greeke words *κύπερος* *Cyperus*, *κύπερος* *Cyperus*, and *κύπερος* *Cyperis*, are taken by divers good Authors, to be one and the same plant, others to be different, especially *Cyperus* from *Cyperus*, because that *Pliny lib. 21. cap. 18.* maketh *Cyperus* to be *Gladiolus*, whom *Gaza* in his translation of *Theophrastus* doth in all places follow, and *Pliny* in another place calleth the long rooted sweet kind *Cyperida*: but if I might shew my opinion, I would say that *Cyperus* is the sweet round rooted kinde, then which no other was knowne to *Dioscorides*, and that *Cyperis* is the long sweet kind as *Pliny* doth take it: and that *Cyperus* is the water or marsh *Cyperus*, my opinion herein being confirmed by *Aristophanes* in *Dialogo de canis*, where he maketh the quire or company to say *Saltavimus per Cyperum* & *Phleum gaudentes cantibus*: so that hereby *Cyperus* must of necessity be here understood to be a water or marsh hearbe, as *Phleum* is also, among which the Frogges are conversant: *κύπερος*, is so called from the round forme of the roote, which is like a small boxe or vessell, in Latine also *Cyperus* and *Iuncus triangularis* & *angulosus*, to distinguish betweene it and the *Iuncus levis* or *vulgaris*, ordinary Rushes, yet *Cornelius Celsus* calleth it *Iuncus quadratus*, because at it is likely in those places where he observed it, it did peradventuer beare foure-square stalkes; but it is not so in many other places: in English many doe call it Gallinga or Gallingale after the name the Dutch give it, because the round rootes are somewhat like unto the rootes of the small Gallinga, and yet that kinde with round rootes, is not so frequent in our land as the other with long rootes, to be so called for the likenesse thereof betweene them, I thinke the name is transposed from the one to the other. It is called also as commonly *Cyperus*, and sweet *Cyperus*, after the Greeke and Latine names. The first is generally by all Writers, called *Cyperus rotundus*, and *odoratus* is added for a distinction betweene this kind that is sweet, and another that hath no scent, which shall be declared in his place. The second *Lobel* and *Camerarius* upon *Matthiolum*, call *Cyperus major rotundus Syriacus*, and *Prosper Alpinus* saith the Egyptians call it *Hodueg*. *Rauwolfius* calleth it *Cyperus Orientalis major vel Babylonius*. The third is called by *Lobel* *Cyperus rotundus Syriacus minor*: and *Camerarius* on *Matthiolum* calleth it *Cyperus minor Creticus*. *Barbinius* calleth it *Cyperus rotundus orientalis minor*. The fourth as I said before, is called by *Pliny* *Cyperis*, by *Matthiolum* *Cyperus*, and by others *Cyperus longus*. *Lobel* and *Longdunensis* *Cyperus longus habitior*. *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* calleth it, *Cyperus Romanus* five *longus*. The last is called by *Camerarius* and *Tabernaemontanus*.

montanus Cyperus dulcis; and so it is probable *Theophrastus* doth in his 6. booke *de causis plantarum*, 16. & 17. chap. reckoning *Cyperus*, (which *Gaza* translateth *Gladious* in all places following *Pliny* herein, as is abovesaid) among other sweet rootes to be eaten. *Dalechamps* upon *Pliny*, *Casalpinus*, *Clusius*, and *Fabius Columna*, take it to bee *Malinathalla* of *Theophrastus*, and *Anthelium* of *Pliny*. The Italians generally call it *Trafi*, and *Trafi dolce*, *Dolcolini*, and *Dolceguine* as *Clusius* saith, from *Bellonius lib. 2. cap. 25.* and thereafter divers Writers doe call it so, and *Dulcichinum*, as *Matthiolus*, *Gesner*, *Dodonæus*, and others; it may fitly bee called *Rush-nuts*, from the Spanish *Inencia avellanada*, of the forme of leaves and rootes. *Baptista Cortesius* saith it (if this bee his) is called *Furrosium* and *Asulinum*, and by the Sicilians *Castanolas*, because the rootes taste like Chestnuts. *Pona* in the description of Mount *Baldus* saith confidently, that he hath found it by experience in suffering the rootes to grow unremoved for three or foure yeares, that it beareth neither stalke, nor flower, nor seed. But *Matthiolus*, *Casalpinus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and *Columna*, doe all say, that it hath both stalkes, flowers, and seed, and so doe give the figure thereof in all their Workes: and *Clusius* in his annotation upon *Bellonius lib. 2. cap. 40.* giveth a figure without flowers, as if it bore none: but assuredly both he (if he thought so) and *Pona* might be as much deceived herein, as they that wrote the *Colocasia* never bore flower, which *Columna* disproveth. There remaineth one thing more to be spoken of, and that is, that many of our Apothecaries, are not onely so ignorant, that they doe not know, that onely the round sweet *Cyperus*, is that *Cyperus* and no other, which all the ancient Authors have appointed to be put into the medicines that they appoint; but are without care also, or desire to be furnished with those things, that are the genuine drogues of the Ancients; because the false is better cheape, and easier to be had, and put into their choicest and chiefest medicines, as well as others, the common long rooted *Cyperus* in the stead thereof; which although in an extreme necessity, may supply the want thereof; yet as we all know, no substitute can bee so effectual to all purposes, as the genuine is. The Arabians call it *Sabarade*: the Italians *Cypero*: the Spaniards *funcia de olor*: the French *Souchet*: the Germanes *Wilder galgan*: the Dutch *Wilde Galgaen*: and we in English as I said before, *Gallogall*, and sweet *Cyperus*.

The Vertues.

It is of a warming quality saith *Dioscorides*, and giveth breathing to the veines: It provoketh urine, and helpeth to breake the stone in the bladder, and to consume the water in the dropsie, if the decoction thereof be drunke: and is a remedy against the sting of the Scorpion: it provoketh womens courses, and is good for the fretting paines and stranglings of the mother, if the parts be bathed with the decoction thereof, or they sit over the fumes thereof, or in the decoction. The powder thereof is a most especiall remedy for all foule sores and ulcers of the mouth, although they be spreading and devouring cankers. It is also used in sweet oynments and salves that are warming and comforting. *Galen* saith the rootes of *Cyperus* are of greatestt use, being of an heating and drying quality, without sharpnesse: whereby it wonderfully helpeth all ulcers, that by their over-much moisture doe hardly admit any cure, and by the astringent quality it hath, it helpeth all manner of sore mouthes. It hath a cutting quality also, whereby it helpeth those that are troubled with the stone, and provoketh urine and womens courses. The rootes of *Cyperus* and Bayberries, of each a like quantity beaten to powder, and made up with the urine of a Boy under yeares, and laid upon the belly of those that have a dropsie, doth helpe them very much: and both of them boyled in wine, and drunke often while the other is used outwardly, doth worke effectually. *Alpinus* saith the Egyptians doe much use both the powder of the rootes, and the ashes of them when they are burnt, to cure the ulcers both of the mouth, and secret parts, and the decoction of them to be drunke, to comfort and warme the stomacke, braine, lungs, sinewes, arteries, and the wombe; and if it be taken for some time together, it warmeth and strengthneth the naturall vigour of the spirits, it is also an especiall remedy for cold and moist braines, and the distillations thereof, by warming and comforting the braines and the senses: it conduceth helpe to the crudities, humidities, and windinesse of the stomacke and belly, and to helpe the shortnesse of breath and coughes: as also for all cold and moist wombes, and the griefes and diseases comming thereby. It bringeth much comfort to those that by long sicknesse are much spent in their strength of body, and weaknesse of their stomacks, and faintings of their spirits; by warming, quickning, and comforting them, by helping and strengthening the digestion, and procuring warmth to the blood, and good colour to the face: it helpeth those that have strong or stinking breaths, drinking the decoction thereof made in wine. The long sweet *Cyperus* commeth somewhat neare to all the faculties formerly expressed, yet performeth them not so effectually. There is much hereof spent in sweet powder, and sweet washing waters, and to perfume Garments, Gloves, &c. as also into Perfuming-pots with vinegar and Rosewater, a few Cloves and Bay-leaves to perfume Chambers. The *Trafi* or *Rush-nuts*, are for the most part spent, as junkets to be eaten for pleasure, rather than used Physically for medicine: yet it is found to bee good, both for the paines of the breast and sides, if a creame bee made thereof and drunke; and therefore very profitable for those that have a cough, to helpe to expectorate the flegme: the same also drunke mitigateth the heate of urine, and allayeth the sharpnesse thereof: it helpeth also the sharpnesse of humours in any difentery, or fluxe, and stayeth it, if hot flegme be often quenched in the decoction thereof and drunke. It is also thought by many to further venerous actions, by taking the creame thereof, when it is steeped, stamped, and strained with the broth of fat flesh: for it is a little windy and nourisheth well, as by the sweetnesse thereof may bee perceived, and the qualities of heat and moisture conjoynd therewith.

Having thus shewed you the chiefest of these sweet hearbes and plants that grow with us, it is time to convert my stile to another forme, that you may therein heare what will be intreated of.

PLAN.

PLANTÆ CATHARTICÆ SIVE PURGANTES PURGING PLANTS.

CLASSIS SECUNDA, The Second Tribe.

CHAP. I.



Being to shew you here the chiefeſt ſorts of purging plants that may grow with us; I muſt as well ſpeake of them that worke upwards, as downewards, as alſo of thoſe that are conducing or helping thereunto, although they be not ſo forcible in working as the others, I ſay the chiefeſt or moſt, becauſe, that as in the former *Claffe* ſome are omitted that are diſperſedly related of in other places of this Worke, ſo likewiſe it will fall out in this and ſome of the other following *Claffe*s, and begin with the hearbe Aloes, whoſe bitter ſuyce is ſo frequent in uſe every where knowne by the name of Aloes and Aloes Succotrina.

1. *Aloe vulgaris* Herbe Aloes, ſive *Sempervivum maritimum*.
Sea Houſleeke.

1. *Aloe vulgaris* Herbe Aloes, ſive *Sempervivum maritimum*.
Sea Houſleeke.

This hearbe hath divers long fleſhy pale greene leaves, of the thickneſſe of ones finger, with divers hard dents or points on both ſides of them, and pointed at the end likewiſe, the one encloling the other at the bottome, and ſtanding round, the outward-moſt bending for the moſt part backwards, eſpecially in thoſe wee ſee are brought to us; but in the naturall places ſtanding all of them outright and ſtiſſe, or rather bowing inward than backward, whoſe leaves are nothing bitter in taſte in the places either natural or planted, but rather cold: in the middle of theſe leaves riſeth up a ſhort thick ſtalke, branching forth into 2. or 3. parts; little more than a foot & a halfe, or 2. foot high, bearing many ſmall bottle-like flowers, of a whitish colour with us, & ſo *Diſcorides* ſaith alſo, but in the hotter Countries yellowiſh, as we are certainly informed, divided at the ends, into five or ſixe parts, every one hanging downe round about the ſtalke, from the middle thereof up to the top; it beareth ſeed in huſkes like unto an *Aſphedill*, after the flowers are paſt: the roote is thicke, and about a foote long or leſſe within the ground, ſhooting out ſome thicke fibres at the end, and ſome ſmall ones round about the ſides, eſpecially in the naturall places, but are ſeldome ſcene to give any with us, as they hang up in our houſes, but may better be diſcerned, if any of them be put into the ground in the Summer time: the ſtalke next to the roote will have the markes of the withered leaves when they are paſt and fallen away; as may plainly bee diſcerned in many of thoſe that are brought from *Spaine* hither: and ſhoot forth a number of heads round about it, whereby it may be eaſily encreaſed.

2. *Aloe Americana*, Hearbe Aloes of America.

The neare reſemblance of the leaves hereof unto the former hath cauſed it to be thus entituled, for it beareth very large long leaves, of a pale greene colour, whereon is to bee ſcene an eye, of blue or aſh colour, being of the length of a man, and of two or three fingers thickneſſe in the naturall places, dented about the edges where they are thinnest, with hard ſharpe teeth like the other, and ending in a hard round bigge blackiſh thorne or prick, as bigge as a *Fatill*.



2. *Aloe Americana.* Hearbe Aloes of America.*Aloes Americane caulis cum floribus et separatis flos & siliqua feminum.*
The stalks and the flowers of the Aloe Amer. a flower & head of seed by themselves

consistent, which leaves are found on the under-side, and channelled or made hollow like a gutter on the upper-side, and at the bottom encompass one another, but growing flat when they are elder after a footes length, unto the end: the innermost still abiding channelled and hollow: these leaves are full of juyce and full of threads running thorow them, but are no more bitter than the other: in the middle of these leaves after a long time abiding, riseth a strong great spungy stalke, of the bignesse of a mans arme, with a few small dry and brownish leaves, sparsedly set thereon, and of the length of a Horsemens staffe in some places, but rising higher than two speares length in others; as at *Avignon*, where as it is reported, within the space of 45. dayes, the Greene stalke grew to the height of 22. hands breadth: that is, about nine or ten foote: and about twelve cubits length, in the Duke of *Florence* his garden, and fiftene cubits at *Rome*, branched almost from the middle thereof up to the toppe, into divers branches, and each of them againe into others, the great branch standing out for a good space, and then turning upwards; on each whereof are set a number of flowers, even two or three hundred, being no other then long and large Greene three-square hard huskes, thrusting out sixe great yellow hard and crooked threads, tipt at the toppes with yellow pendants; and in the middle amongst them another yellow round headed pointell, *Lobel* saith, of a purplish blue colour, which is not true, for they are of a whitish or yellowish Greene colour, and of a sweeter scent: these huskes that beare the flowers, after they are dry become the seed vessels, which being ripe, are divided into three parts or cells, each containing abundance of white halfe round light biparted seed, closely compact together: the roote is very great, comparable to the rest of the plant, two or three cubits long, harder than the former, giving a number of young sprouts yearly, which being separated and planted, will quickly take roote in the ground, and grow up: but must be kept from cold in the Winter, and will not desire to be much watered.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Arabia Asia*, *Syria*, and all the East Countries, and in *India*, as well a great way within the land, as neare the Sea side, and in the Ilands there, as in *Socotora* as *Garcias* saith, where the best is made, as also in many places of *Italy*, and in *Spaine* about *Andaloussa* neare the Sea shore in such plenty, that divers thought to have made good store of Aloes there, but after triall was made, it was not found any way so effectual as the Indian sort. The other sort grew first in *America*, (which being brought into *Spaine*, was from thence, spread into all quarters) and in that abundance about *Mexico*, as Vines doe in *Spaine*, which they there use to plant, to serve them in stead of hedges, as well to separate as to defend the limits of their grounds.

The Time.

They flower in the hotter Countries, in the first Summer Moneths, but never in these colder, for they are preserved with great care from the frosts in Winter, which will cause them quickly to rotte, if they feele never so little almost.

The Names.

The first is the *Aloes* of *Dioscorides*, and all others both ancient and moderne Writers, and as *Penna* saith, because

it most commonly groweth neare the Sea, many doe suppose it tooke the name either from *ἀλός*, that is, *a salt*, salt, or from *ἀλάς*, the Sea it self, with whose breath it is much delighted. The hardned juyce thereof is also usually called Aloe, and because the best and purest is made, as *Garcia* saith, in the Iland *Socotora*, it is called *Aloe Socotrina*, and corruptly in the Apothecaries-shops *Aloes Succotrina*, or *Succo citritha*. It is also called *Aloes hepatica*, because the best is browne and red like a liver. It is called also *ἀπολίον*, because it not onely groweth in the ground, but will live also out of the ground. Some of the moderne Herbarists doe call it *Sempervivum maritimum*, from the thicknesse of the leaves and likenesse unto *Sedum*, called *Sempervivum*. *Columellus* in his verses by naming *Sedum* among the bitter juyces, is thought to meane this, and called it *Sedum amarum*, for there is no *Sedum* that hath a bitter juyce but this onely. Another sort of Aloe was formerly wont to be brought, (before wee became industrious, to chuse onely the best for our use) which was called *Cabellina*, either because they gave it hortes, being the courtest, or because it was not fit for men but horses, the knowledge as well as importation whereof, is almost utterly forgotten and neglected. It is called in English hearbe Aloes after the Greeke, and Sea Housleeke after the Latine name, and Aygreene, that is Evergreene. *Pliny* and others have written of an *Aloe metallica*, or *fossilis* in *India* and other places, but it is found by divers Writers to be an error in them, and no such thing to be found. The second as *Gomara* in the end of his Mexican History saith, is called of some of the Indians *Mell*: and of some others *Magney*: of some Spaniards *Cardon*, because of the prickles about and at the end of the leaves, and of others *Fil y Aguilla*, that is to say, thread and needle, because it supplieth both their uses; the sharpe end thornes serving as an aule or needle, and the threads running within the leaves being spunne, serving as thread. *Clusius* calleth it *Aloe Americana*, and so almost all other Authors after him, onely *Lobel* calleth it *Aloe folio mucronato*. *Fragosus* saith that the prickles of the thornes hereof are venomous.

The Vertues.

The first hearbe Aloe is usually hung up in houses to bee ready at hand upon all occasions, to apply a little of the juyce of a leafe presently cut of, or the peece of a leafe it selfe, upon any cut or fresh wound, which is found to bee singular good to soder and heale them: even as *Dioscorides* saith, that that sort which grew in *Asia*, *Arabia*, &c. is of more use to glue or soder wounds, than that which commeth out of *India*: the leaves also are found to bee exceeding cold in the hot Countres, and of very great use and effects for all manner of scalding with water, or burning with fire, gun-powder, or the like, healing them quickly: the nature of the juyce, or Aloe it selfe, is fit to thicken, to dry, to procure sleepe, and moderately to heate; it openeth the belly, purgeth the stomacke, and the yellow jaundise, and stayeth the spitting or vomiting of blood, if a dramme thereof be taken in faire water: it is not onely a good purger of it selfe, but is added also with other purgers to cause the lesse trouble in the stomacke: it healeth greene wounds, and bringeth old sores to cicatrizing, as also those of the genitors, it healeth the chappes of the fundament, the piles and breaking forth of blood from them, being used outwardly; but assuredly it is found not convenient for those that are troubled with the piles, to take thereof inwardly, because it heateth, and maketh the blood of them to be the more sharpe and fretting. It is also found to be more helpfull to flegmaticke, than to hot, dry, and cholericke constitutions. It easeth the paines of the head to bee taken in pills, or being dissolved to annoynt the forehead and temples: dissolved in wine and honey, it helpeth the forenesse of the reynes and gums, and all ulcers in the mouth: being torried in a cleane earthen vessell, it is an especiall good medicine to be used with others for the eyes. *Galen* sheweth that it is hot in the first degree compleat, or second inchoate, and dry in the third, and hath a little astringent faculty therein also, but exceeding bitter: it openeth the belly and purgeth moderately the stomacke chiefly, whereunto it is most friendly and comfortable above all other medicines, (for where-as all other purgers doe trouble and weaken the stomacke, this onely is found to comfort and strengthen it:) and those humours that are in the lower parts next unto the passage, for it is no strong or generall purger of the whole body, to expell grosse humours, but those onely that be in and about the belly. And for this purpose the Aloes simply it selfe, is fittest to be used, for if it be washed, it loseth the most part of the purging quality, and hath onely a comforting and strengthening property left. And therefore if Aloes that is washt be given to those that are feverish, howsoever it may doe small harme to some, yet it is found to doe much to others. Masticke or Cinamon are accounted, the best correctors or helpers to be mixt therewith when it is given: It healeth also those ulcers that are hardly cured, and especially those in the fundament and secret parts. *Mesnes* saith it cleanseth the head and stomacke, and easeth those paines are incident unto them: and that the continuall use thereof preserveth any from dangerous and deadly diseases, and with Mirrhe preserveth the bodies, not onely of the living but of the dead, from all putrefaction and corruption: which effects long before his time were well knowne to the world, for the manner of embalming the bodies of the dead, with Aloes and Myrrhe, which was used among the Jewes, as appeareth in the 19. Chapter of Saint *Iohns* Gospell, the 39. verse, where it is said that *Nicodemus* brought about 100. pound weight of Mirrhe and Aloes mixed together which was laid with the body of our Saviour *Iesus* in the Sepulchre. But the Aloes that is mentioned in all other places of the Scriptures, is understood to bee the *Lignum aloes*, which the Apothecaries use in their shops, in many medicines, appointed both by Greeke and Arabian Authors, as well inward as outward, for sweet oynments, perfumes, and other compositions: and the Aloe tree is onely once or twice named, as in the 24. of *Numb.* and the 6. verse. The parable of *Balaam* concerning the beauty of *Isaac*, or the children of *Israel*, in the faire spreading of their habitations, to be like valleies stretched forth, like gardens by the River side, like the Aloe trees, (which Saint *Jerome* translateth Tabernacles) that God planted, as the Cedars beside the waters. And in the 45. Psalm where Saint *Jeromes* translation hath *Myrrha Guta & Casia*, it should be *Myrra Aloe & Casia*, for the Hebrew word *Ahalod*, which the most judicious doe translate *Agallochum* into Greeke, and *Lignum aloes* into Latine. It is often given to children for the wormes, either of it selfe, or in a few Raisons of the Sunne opened, and the stones taken forth and some put therein, or outwardly applied to the belly, under the navill, made into a plaister with a little oyle of Wormewood, or some other such thing, Aloes also is often used in medicines for the eyes, with a little honey to allay the heate in them, to cleanse the inward roughnesse of the eye-lids, and cleare the dimnesse of the sight, that commeth by moist humours distilling into them, by drying it up without sharpnesse or offence; it healeth also the itching in the corners of them. Being mixed with a little vinegar and oyle of Roses, and the temples and forehead annoynted therewith, about the time of rest, doth much helpe the headach, and is a meanes to procure sleepe to those that want: if it be dissolved in wine, and the head washed therewith, it stayeth the falling of, or shedding of the haire: used with honey and wine, it cleanseth all foule ulcers, that

that happen in the mouth or throat, as also fistulae, that happen in the yard of a man, or in the fundament: and afterwards ingendred flesh therein, to fill up the cavity. Briefly, Aloes is of so much use in the Apothecaries shops, or should be, if our delicacy and niceness did not hinder it, as either Honey or Sugar: but the bitterness of the one, is so unpleasant and unwelcome to this delicate age, and the sweetness of the other so much pleasing and acceptable thereto, that the rotting and corrupting sweetness of it hath overcome and overgrown the wholesome bitterness, that preserveth from corruption of the other: yet notwithstanding the effects are the same, they formerly have beene, and so are used, being three or foure times washed with the depurate juyce, or strong infusion of Damaske Roses, and dried up againe, it is then called *Aloe Rosata*, Rosed Aloes; which is a safe and gentle medicine for tender bodies, familiar and comfortable to the stomacke, helping more to strengthen it than other Aloes, and purgeth also lesse than it, yet somewhat openeth the belly, and is good against surffets. The Aloes (that is to say, the dried juyce taken from the hearbe) that is used in all these Christian Countries, cometh from the East-Indies unto us, where it is made: yet *Fabius Columna* saith, he made as good Aloes in *Naples*, from the leaves that grow there, as any that ever came out of the *Indies*, which thing how he brought to passe, were I thinke worthy to be knowne, and might be beneficiall to this Realme in time to come; if in any of our remote plantations (as in the Summer-Ilands, or other such like hot Countries) the hearbe were planted in that plenty, that thereof some quantity of the dried juyce might bee brought to us, both to requite their travell, and to save so much paines and cost, to bring it from the East-Indies. The manner whereof as he relateth it is thus: It came into his minde to make some Aloes, out of the leaves that grew with them in sufficient plenty at *Naples*; and finding that the juyce of the leaves, bruised according to the usuall manner of all other hearbes, was unprofitable and unfavoury also, or that the scarifying of the roote, did not yeeld any juyce bitter like Aloes, or of any worth, hee tryed that way, to take the juyce out of the leaves of Aloes, which he had formerly tryed and found effectually, to have the red or bloody juyce, out of the hearbe or thistle called *Atractylis*, (as I shall shew you, when I come to speake thereof in his proper place) which was, that the juyce was to be drawne or taken, not out of the fleshy substance of the leaves, but out of the veines, that runne thorow them: he therefore pulling divers leaves from the rootes, while they were fresh, he laid their ends downewards, round about the brims of a broad stone pan, that was glazed or leaded, (such as our milke-pans are) from the mouths or ends of whole veines, dropped forth a yellow liquor by drops, which gathering together into one, when they had dropped well of themselves, hee stroaked a little harder with his hand, to draw forth what might be had from them, and tooke that also that grew thicke from the ends of the leaves, and this he hid in the open and hot Sunne: having thus taken a reasonable quantity of this yellow juyce, he let it stand in the hot Sunne, for three or foure dayes, but set it aside, and covered it in the night time, and as the juyce dried on the sides of the pan, he often every day, scraped it downe into the moile, untill it became thorow dry and hard, and as easie to be dissolved as any: which from being yellow at the first, became more reddish in the drying, and lastly, blacke almost like dried blood, yet cleare or thorow shining, light in feeling and not heavey, of a sweet and aromaticall favour, but so extreme bitter, that even the ayre was infected therewith, and became so bitter, while it was thus in doing, that it was scarce to be endured, by piercing into the mouth and throat. And thus as he saith not without much delight and content to himselfe: he found out the way, not knowne to any before, how to make pure, sincere, translucent, brittle and hard Aloes, of the colour of a liver; and was content to abide the trouble and paine, thus to impart it to others, that they also might take the pleasure and profit thereof, to know and doe it if they will: but having given directions to some that failed in not doing right, they have left it of, as not to be done. The Aloes of *America* is said to be bitter and sharpe in the hot Countries, where it groweth: but hath no bitterness in these European parts of the world, where it is nursed up of divers. The juyce of the young leaves, and of the roote, mixed with the juyce of the Wormewood, that groweth in the same Country, is very profitably put into the wounds of those have beene bitten by vipers: the juyce of the leaves boyled a little on the fire, is a sure remedy, quickly to heale both greene wounds and old sores: of the youngest and tender leaves, they use likewise to make conserve; and use it for the purposes aforesaid: Some also say it healeth the French disease, to be taken in this manner. Take a good peece of the roote hereof cut small, and boyle it in a large stone pot, with a good quantity of faire water, for three houres space at the least, stopping the pot very close with clay, or some other such like matter, that no fumes breake forth, which pot after it hath beene so long in boyling, being placed nigh unto the sicke Patient, so as they may receive the hot fumes thereof, when it is opened, will cause or procure them to sweat abundantly: Or else if a leafe hereof be roasted under hot embers or coales, and the hot fumes thereof taken, will provoke sweat so extremely, that it is able almost to overcome the spirits, not to be endured, although this remedy bee used but for three dayes onely together. They of *Mexico*, and other parts of *America*, where it groweth naturally, have as great use of this plant, and serveth them to as many purposes, as the Cocar Nut-tree doth to them of the East-Indies, or more, and that is more by many, than any other plant or tree, growing upon the Earth. For first the mighty tall and strong stalkes thereof, after it hath given his flower and seed, and becometh dry, as also the leaves after they have beene dried, are gathered and laid up to serve them instead of wood to burne: the hollow or channelled leaves serve them in stead of tiles to cover their houses, to defend them from raine, which they can so aptly dispose, that no other thing with them there can better performe that office. They use to cut it downe before it grow great, to cause the roote to grow into the greater substance, from whence, a hole being made therein, they gather a certaine liquor, which will quickly grow into the forme of a Syrupe, and being boyled a little on the fire, will be as thick as Honey, a little cleared and settled will become as Sugar; dissolved with water it will serve as vinegar, and will be made into wine; if *Ocopali* (which is a roote they use to call the medicine of wine) bee put unto it: which wine they much use, but nothing wholesome; for it soone intoxicateth the braine, and causeth drunkenness: but it moreover causeth so foule and stinking a breath to them that use it, that no carrion carkeise, or stinking sinke doth smell so loathsome. The Priests and Painters of those Countries, doe use the leaves, both in stead of Paper to write upon, and to draw any figure thereon: the Priests also use to pricke and wound themselves with the sharpe ends thereof, which are so sharpe and strong; that although they can cause them to pierce how farre they please, yet will they not breake in the flesh, no nor in other harder substances, for those prickles serve them in stead of an awle to make any hole, and the long threads in the leaves, serve in stead of thread, to sew or tye any thing they would therewith, yea it hath beene spun into so good and strong thread as any hempe can make; and cloth hath beene woven thereof and made into shirts, &c. (as *Clusius* reporteth the Daughter of his Host at *Ciudad* in *Spain* did performe

forme and shew to him, while he was resident there,) and often brought into the markets to bee sold : and being made into a coarser thread, serveth as cords or ropes in Ships, or other such like purposes, and with it also they use being platted together, to worke into Sandals (a kinde of shooes in much use with the Spaniards, as well as the Indians) into mattes to lay on the ground to goe upon, or to lay any thing thereon to dry : and into short courte garments, such as Shepherds and Shipmen use, to be thereby defended from heat and raine.

CHAP. II.

Iucca sive Yucca India putata. The supposed Indian Iucca.



Nto these kinds of Aloes may most fitly in my judgement bee referred, that plant which is usually in these parts called *Iucca* or *Yucca*, for unto no other plant that I know can it better bee adjoynd, the forme of the leaves especially being so like, and although the flowers be differing, as may be perceived by the figure and description, yet that letteth not, for so also are the flowers of that of *America*, much differing from those of the true Aloes, whose description is on this wise.

Iucca sive Yucca India putata. The supposed Indian Iucca.



Iucca sive Yucca India putata. The supposed Indian plant.

This rare Indian plant hath a great thicke tuberous roote spreading in time into many tuberous heads from whence shoot forth many long hard and narrow guttured or hollow leaves, very sharpe pointed, compassing one another at the bottome, of a grayish Greene colour abiding continually, or seldome falling away, with sundry hard threads running in them, and being withered, become pliant withall to bind things : from the midst whereof

(some

(some yeares for it doth not every yeare with us) springeth forth a strong round stalke, divided into sundry branches, whereon stand divers somewhat large white flowers hanging downewards, consisting of fixe leaves with divers veines, of a weake reddish or bluish colour spread on the backe of the three outer leaves, from the middle to the bottome, not reaching to the edge of any leafe, which abide not long, but quickly fall away without bearing any seed in our Country, as farre as could be observed by any hath growne in this land, or in France, &c.

The Place and Time.

This groweth in divers places of the West-Indies, and in our English plantations also, of *Virginia*, & *New-England*, as it hath beene confidently affirmed to me. It flowreth not untill the middle or latter end of July, the flowers falling away within a while after they have beene blowne open.

The Names.

That it cannot be the true *Tucca* of *Oviedus*, *Thevet* and others, whereof the bread called *Casavi* is made, both they and *Monardes* shew plainly: for the true *Tucca* beareth leaves divided into seven or nine parts, standing on long foot-stalkes. Yet not knowing what other or fitter name may be given it, let it hold still that name of *Tucca* or *Tucca*, or *Hijucca* if you will, untill a fitter may be knowne. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Tucca* *folijs Aloes*.

The Vertues.

There hath not beene knowne any property conducible to any disease as yet found out, or related of it. Some Merchants Factors have affirmed, but how probable I know not, that it groweth in some parts of *Turkie* naturally, and that they make a kinde of course cloth from the threads in the leaves, which are strong and hard: but the Relators were surely deceived herein, for if it doe grow there, it hath beene onely brought to them, as unto us and planted: the natives formerly in *Virginia*, as I heare, did and doe make bread of the rootes hereof, as they of *Hispaniola* doe of the true *Tucca*, and much after the same manner, and it is said likewise, that the raw juyce is dangerous, if not deadly: *Aldinus* relateth that the wound made by the sharpe point end, of one of these leaves in his owne hand, wrought such intolerable paines, that he was almost beside himselfe, untill by applying some of his owne *Balsamum* thereto, it miraculously eased him of the anguish, and all other trouble thereof.

CHAP. III.

Lapathum sativum & *Rha*, Garden Dock and Rubarbe.



Because both the true and the bastard *Rha* or Rubarbe are sorts of Dockes, as shall be shewed; I have therefore placed them together with the Patience or garden Docke in one Chapter, and unto them for the names sake, rather than for any knowne properties correspondent, I have adjoynd two other plants called also *Rha*, although they have no resemblance unto the Dockes, as the other sorts of *Rha* have.

1. *Lapathum sativum* sive *Patientia*, Garden Patience, or Monkes Rubarbe.

Garden Patience is a Docke bearing the name of Rubarbe, for some small purging quality therein, and groweth up with large tall stalkes set with somewhat broad and long faire Greene leaves, not dented at all, the toppes of the stalkes being divided into small branches, beare reddish or purplish flowers, and three-square seed like unto other Dockes: the roote is long, great and yellow, like unto the wild Dockes, but a little redder, and if it be a little dryed, sheweth lesse store of discoloured veines then the next doth when it is dry.

2. *Hippolapathum rotundifolium* vulgare, Common Great round leaved Docke, or bastard Rubarbe.

This Bastard Rubarbe hath divers large round thinne yellowish Greene leaves, rising from the roote, a little waved about the edges, every one standing on a reasonable thicke and long brownish foote-stalke, from among which riseth up a pretty bigge stalke, about two foote high, with some such leaves thereon as grow below, but smaller; at the toppe whereof stand in a long spike many small brownish flowers, which turne into hard three-square shining browne seed, like unto the garden Docke or Patience: the roote groweth greater than that of Patience, with many branches or great fibres thereat, yellow on the out-side, and somewhat pale yellow within, with some discoloured veines therein, like to the Rubarbe next to be described, but much lesse than it, especially when it is dry, which then hath quite lost that fresh colour, which the other Rubarbe holdeth perspicuously.

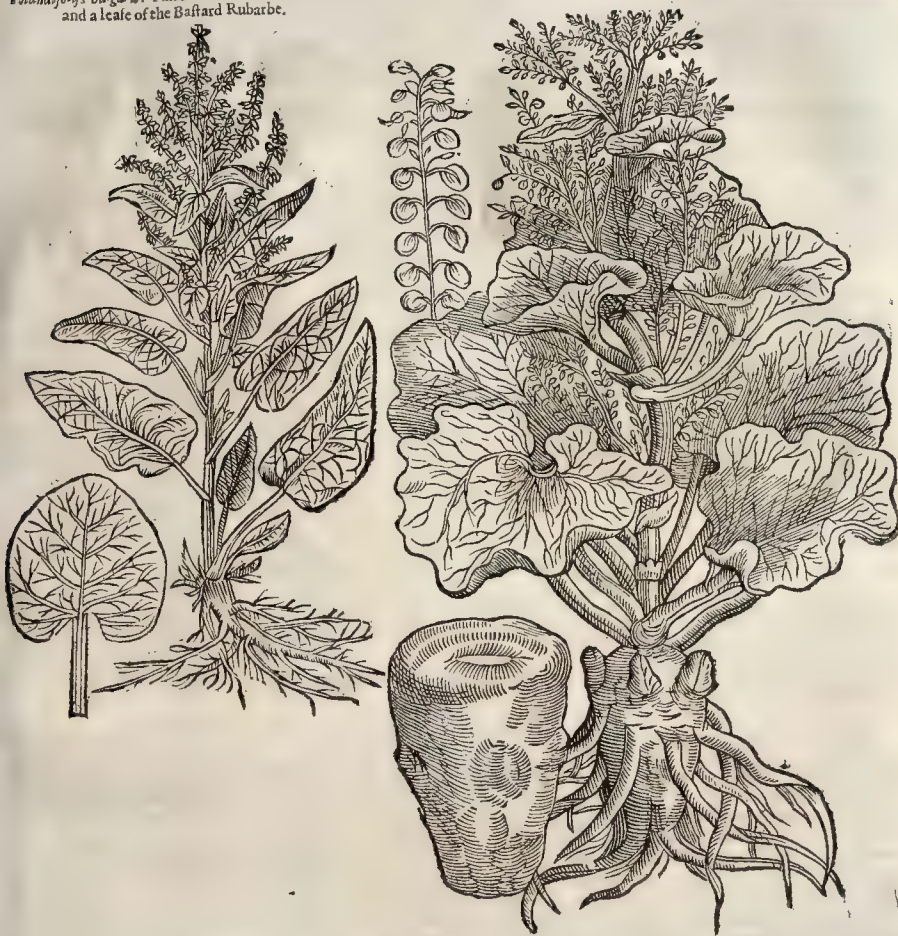
3. *Hippolapathum maximum rotundifolium* exoticum, sive *Rhaponticum* *Thracicum* sed verius *Rubarbarum verum*.

True Rubarbe, or Rubarbe of *Pontus*, or English Rubarbe.

Because in my former Booke, I made onely a short relation of this Rubarbe, and the effects thereof; I thinke good here to give you a more ample declaration thereof, for it deserveth to be worthily accounted of. At the first appearing thereof out of the ground, when the Winter is past, it hath a great round brownish head, rising from the middle or sides of the roote, which openeth it selfe into sundry leaves, one after another, very much crumpled or folded together at the first, and brownish, but afterward spreadeth it selfe, and becommeth smooth; very large, and almost round, every one standing on a brownish stalke, of the thicknesse of any mans thumbe, when they are growne to their fulnesse, and most of them two foot and more in length, especially in any moist or good ground: and the stalke of the leafe also from the bottome thereof, next unto the roote, unto the leafe it selfe; being as long, that is to say, two foote more, the breadth thereof also in the broadest place, from edge to edge being equall, or as much, of a sad or darke Greene colour, and thicker in substance than the last, of a fine tart or fowrish taste, much more pleasant than the garden or Wood Sorrell: from among these riseth up some, but not every yeare, a strong thicke stalke, not growing so high as the Patience or garden Docke, with such round leaves as grow below, but smaller at every joyn up to the toppe, and among the flowers, which are white, contrary to the last recited Bastard Rubarb, or any other of the Dockes, spreading forth into many branches, and consisting of five or fixe small white leaves a peece, hardly to be discerned from the white threads that are in the middle, and seeming to be all threads: after which come brownish three square seed, like unto other Dockes, but larger, whereby it may be plainly knowne to be a Docke: the roote groweth in time to be very great, with diuers and sundry great spreading branches from it, of a darke brownish or reddish colour on the outside, and with a pale yellow thin skin under it, which covereth the inner substance or roote; which rinde and skin being pared away, the roote appeareth of so fresh and lively a colour,

2. *Lapathum sativum* sive *Patientia* et *folium Hippopapatum rotundifolij* vulgarij. Patientie, or Monkes Rubarbe, and a leafe of the Bastard Rubarbe.

3. *Hippolapathum maximum* sive *Rhaponticum Thracicum* vel *Rabarbarum verum*. True Rubarbe, or Rhaponticke.



Tolour, with flesh coloured veins running thorow it, that the choisest of that Rubarbe, that commeth to us, from the Indies and *China*, cannot excell it: which roote, if it be dried carefully, and as it ought (which must be in our Country by the gentle heate of a fire, in that we want the heate of the Sunne to dry it, as is used in the naturall places, and every peece kept from touching one another, (which thing may be observed, is also done by the Indians, in the dryed rootes that come to us, who put them upon strings to dry them apart:) will hold his colour almost as well as when it is fresh, and give a yellow tincture to the spittle when it is chewed, but not so much, nor hath that bitterness, and astringtion therein that the Indian root hath, as I have said before, I have divers yeares taken up of these rootes, and dryed them carefully as I have shewed you, and they have bene shewed to the best and most skilfull, who have approved of them, and divers of our Physicians have oftentimes used them, and very many others to good purpose.

4. *Rhabarbarum & Ponticum genuinum officinarum*. The true Rubarbe and Rhapanticke of *China*, and the Shops.

Mathiolus hath given us a figure of Rubarbe, which he setteth forth for the true, but from whom or whence he had it, he declareth not, and it might be a figment out of his owne braine, as some others of his are: although hee seemeth to say that he learned from Persian Merchants, that it did grow in the Country of *Succur*, which is subject to the Great *Cham* of *Cathay*, in the Mountaines, nigh the chiefe City thereof, called also *Succur*, whose figure and description divers other Authors have followed. *Trincavell* in his first Booke and 12. Chapter, of the composition of Medicines, relateth also, that a Merchant who had formerly bene an Apothecarie, and resident in *Persia* a long time, did report unto him, that there grew true Rubarbe in great abundance, upon the hilly places in *Persia*, and that it was carried from thence into *Syria* and *Egypt*, and from thence into divers other Countries of the world: but assuredly that Rubarb, which is used now adayes in all the world, I am sure in all the Christian Countries of this part of the world, commeth chiefly from the Country of *China* in the East-Indies, and hath bene brought by Arabian, Turkey, and other Merchants, in former times from thence over land by Caravans: (as they call them) that is a number of Merchants and others, having Camels laden with it, and

4. *Rhabarbarum & Ponticum geranium officinarum.*
The true Rubarbe and Rhaparbeck of China, and the shops.



5. *Rha Ponticum Enule folio latiore,*
The broader Elecampane leaved Rubarbe.



and all other manner of drugges and spices there to be had, wherewith they served all this other part of the world) unto *Cairo* and *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, *Damasco*, and *Tripoli* in *Syria*, and from thence (as from the Store-houses) into other Countries: but now since the passage into the East-Indies by Sea hath beene knowne, and that it hath beene brought unto us that way, there hath little or none beene brought by the Caravans over land, as in the former times. The forme of the roote, as all know that have seene and observed it, is somewhat great, round, and long withall for the most part, yet there are smaller and shorter peeces, as well as the greater that come together: whose colour on the outside is not all alike, no more than the substance within, for still some is better coloured and sounder than other: the best is firme and somewhat heavy, not spungy and light, somewhat browne, but fresh on the outside, without many blackish (which are suspicious places, where oftentimes being broken it is rotten, corrupted and naught, I say many, for the best peeces have sometimes some) spots, which doe not runne farre inward, and if they doe yet notwithstanding, the rest is excellent good, and not to be refused for a little bad, which must bee cut away as not fit, or at least not so fit to be used as the better, which is very much discoloured with flesh-coloured veines running thorow it, bitter in taste, and somewhat aromaticall in smell, especially if it bee fresh, and causing the spittle to be yellow, being a little chewed in the mouth. These properties belonging to the true Rubarbe, being so manifestly to be seene and discerned in the rootes of the former kinde, (excepting onely those things which the nature of the Climate produceth) may so reasonably perswade any of reasonable ingenuity, that the former is the same true Rubarbe with this, and a very Dock proper to the Country of *China*, and peradventure to some other Countries besides also. And if tryall were made thereof in some hotter and dryer Countries, of our foraine Plantations abroad (as I have of late to divers of them put it in practise) I verily beleeeve, it would come much nearer to the other qualities of the true *China* Rubarbe than it doth, and is wanting in ours, according to the heate and climate thereof, wherein it is planted. This I thought good to intimate here, both to shew the correspondence of this Rubarbe of our English groweth, with that of the Indies, which is more probable to be a Docke of that Country, than any such plant as *Marthialis* ferreth it out for, both by figure and description: and besides further to excite some more of our Nation, if there be any ingenuity in them, to make the tryall by planting it in sundry other the hotter Countries, what effects it will procure, and how much it will better our English breeding: The true Rhaparbecke which hath formerly come to us with Rubarbe (and not that false kind of the great Centory rootes) is onely the lesser and longer peeces of the rootes of the true Rubarbe, whose figure is set forth with the other.

5. *Rhabarbaricum Enule folio latiore.* The broader Elecampane leaved Rubarb.

I have adjoynd this and the next plant, for the names sake onely (as I said before) because *Lobel* hath so named and referred them: but to another place they might be more truly referred in my judgement, and that is unto the laceus Knapweeds, or *Centaurium majus* great Centory, both for the likeness of flower and seede, although the scales of the head be different; yet at this time take the description of them in this place: It hath diverse leaves rising from the roote, somewhat large and long, yet nothing so large as the leaves of Elecampane, greenish on the upper

upper side, and grayish or white and woolly underneath, like therein unto the leaves of Elecampane, every one standing on his owne stalk, broadest at the bottome, and pointed at the end, and dented about the edges; from among which riseth up, a reasonable bigge round stalk, about halfe a yard or 2 foote high, bearing at the toppe thereof one great scalye head, consisting of very broad and loose or open browne scales; at the first shew representing a small Artichoke head, but that the scales doe not stand close together, but are much more open and loose, especially after the flower is past; which standeth in the middle, composed of many blewish red or

6. *Rhaponticum angustifolium*. The narrow
Elecampane leaved Rubarbe.



purple threades or thrumes, very delicate to behold: after which come blackish round and long seede, very like unto the seede of a Iacea or great Centorie, but a little longer and not altogether so thicke: the root is somewhat long and thicke, blackish on the outside, and of a deadish colour on the inside, more loose and spongye than either any Docke or great Centory, which hath in former times bene used among the Apothecaries for *Rha Ponticum*.

6. *Rha Ponticum alterum angustifolium*. The narrower
Elecampane leaved Rubarbe.

There is small difference betweene this and the last described, but onely in the leaves, which are a little narrower and longer then it, being as hoary white underneath and greene above as the other; and a little unevenly waved on the edges: the head and flowers are a like but a little larger, and so is the roote, so that it is very likely, the naturall place of their growings, causeth the chieft difference betweene them.

The Place.

The first groweth about *Lausanna* in *Savoy* as *Tragus* saith, but onely in gardens with us: the second naturallly upon the hills not far from *Caria* in *Germany*, as also nere *Friburg* in *Switzerland*, and on the mountaines in *Austria*. The third as it is reported grew in *Thracia*, and from thence brought to *Troster Alpinus*, at *Padoa*, from whence some Apothecaries in *Venice* had it: and Master Doctor *Matthew Lister*, one of the Kings Physicians being in *Venice*, obtained 3 or 4 seedes, which he sent me with some other seedes that he procured; and with me (as I thinke the first in this Land) they sprung up grew and seeded within two or three yeares, and from them, both I, and many other my friends, as well in England as beyond Sea have bin furnished. The fourth groweth chiefly as I sayd in *China*, or *Cataya* (for they are held to be but one Countrey) as *Matthiolus* his *Persian Merchant* saith, and in the Mountaines of *Persia*, if ye will beleeve *Trincavel* his Apothecary, turned merchant, as is before declared: The fifth groweth both on Mount *Baldus*, as I am enforced, nere *Verona* in *Italy*, and also upon the hills in *Switzerland*, and in some craggie places in *Savoy*; though *Lobel* saith the

seede thereof, was first brought out of *Turkie*, and that the last was brought out of *Italy*.

The Time.

All these sorts of Rubarbe doe grow with us in our gardens and doe flower, about the beginning or middle of June, and the seede is ripe in July. The rootes that are to be dried and kept all the yeare following, are not to be taken up, before the stalks and leaves be quite withered or gone, and that is not untill about the middle or end of October; for if they be taken either a little before the leaves doe spring, or when they are sprung up, the rootes will not have halfe so good a colour in them.

The Names.

The Greekes doe call the Dockes *ῥάπιδιον* *Lapathum*, from *ῥάπιον*, or *ῥάπιδιον*, *exinanire*, quod foliorum decotum album emolliat, lenit & exinariat, in Latine *Rumex*, which is rather attributed to those Dockes are sowen, than to those are wilde, and chiefly unto *Sorrell*, because the leaves are used to be eaten or sucked, to coole the heate and quench the thirst, even as children doe sucke a teate, which was called among the old Romans *Rumex*, *Galen* in 2 *Alimentor*, saith *Lapathum* might be called a wilde Beete, it is so like unto the garden kinde, but because the Beete is more pleasant than the Docke, no man but will more willingly eate the Beete. The first here, is called of most men *Lapathum sativum*, *Patientia* & *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, meaning those that commended upon *Mefues*: The second *Hippolapathum rotundifolium*, to put a difference betweene it, and the former garden Docke, which is also called *Hippolapathum*, it is also called of *Lobel* and others *Pseudo Rhabarbarum*, of *Clusius* and *Camerarius*, *Lapathum rotundifolium*, and of *Cordus* in *histor. Plantar. lib. 4. fol. 201*, *Rhabarbaricum*, in *Englis* great round leaved Dock, or bastard Rubarb. The third *Alpinus* calleth *Rhaponticum Thracicum*, because as is aforesaid, it was brought him out of that Countrey of *Thracia*, and in his tractate thereupon he will by no meanes bee perswaded that it is true Rubarbe, but so intituleth it, and the rather because he onely saw the rootes while they were young as his figure sheweth, but not so great as the true Rubarbe, such as I have expressed: neither do I think he pared away the outer bark or skin of the rootes to make the inside appeare the fairer, but as agreed many with us also have done, dried the rootes as they tooke them out of the ground, and then they shewed both blacke and small. Master Doctor *Lyster* also sent it me by the name of *Rhaponticum verum*, but because the is so like, both in colour, forme, and quality unto the true Rubarbe, and the small long rootes unto the *Rha Ponticum* or Rubarbe of *Pontus*, I account it true Rubarbe and *Anguilara* saith these are both one, the difference consisting chiefly in the greater or lesser long peeces, and to the climate, which giveth the true Rubarbe, or Rubarbe

of Pontus, a more solid and firme substance, a more bitter taste and aromaticall smell, and an altringent or corroborating quality after the purging, all which are the effects from the climate, as being hotter and dryer, and therefore giving unto the rootes hirrenesse bitternesse and astringtion, which are all wanting in some sort in the rootes of this Rubarbe growing with us: yet it hath the purging quality, onely in a double proportion and the forme and colour so like the true as may be, which causeth it to be had in respect and good use, besides the beauty of the plant it selfe, and may well be called English Rubarbe, to distinguish it from that which cometh from China. The fourth is thought by the most and best writers to be the *Rha* or *Rheum* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen* and the other ancient writers, which was diversely named in our former times, as *Rha Barbarum*, *Rha Turcicum*, *Rha Ponticum*, and *Rha Scenicum* or *Sceniticum* many thinking them to be severall things, because of the names imposed, as coming from severall places, when as the goodnesse or badnesse, newnesse or oldnesse of the rootes might cause this variation. For the Arabians did call it *Raved* or *Raiwand* *Sceni*, or *Seni* as some write, but I finde it should be rather *Cini*, which corruptly the Portugalls, first pronounced *Chini*, according to their Language, and from them all our parts of the world, doe call that Country *China*, which was formerly called *Sinarum regio*: Much controversie there is among writers, concerning the name *Rhabarbarum* or *Barbaricum*: First for the name *Rha barbarum* the *Rha* of *Barbaria*, what this name of *Barbaria* should signifie, some thinking it to be that part of *Africa*, where old *Carthage* stood, as *Fuschin* who saith lib. 1. de compositione medicamentorum, that the souldiers that went with the Emperour *Charles* to *Tunis*, brought true *Rubarbe* of that Country home with them: others thinke that it was brought from *Barbarum* a City in *India*, above the River *Indus*, and that *Rha Indicum* and *Barbaricum* were all one: and others thought that it came from an Island in the red Sea called *Barbaria*, wherunto shippes for Merchandise doe much resort: but *Matthiolus* refusing all these opinions, would faine induce his owne, that *Barbaria* being often mentioned in *Galen* as lib. 4. c. 6. de uenda sanitate, that *Ginger* was brought out of *Barbaria*, which *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* say groweth among the *Troglodites*, and from them brought to us: and againe he saith that *Glans Vnguentaria* or *Nux Ben*, is brought out of the Country of *Barbaria*, which *Dioscorides* saith groweth in *Ethiopia*, in which Country the *Troglodites* doe inhabite, and *Pliny* lib. 12. c. 21. saith it groweth with the *Troglodites*. *Pliny* also in the same booke and 19 chapter shewing the causes of the scarfity of *Cinamon* in his dayes, saith it was because the *Barbarians* in their furie burnt the woods where it grew: whereby as *Matthiolus* saith, it may plainly appeare, that the name *Barbaria*, can signifie no other Country than the *Troglodites* of *Ethiopia*: which as *Strabo* in his fiftenth booke of *Geography* saith, is as plentifull in spices as the South parts of *India*: but by the trafficke of our Merchants in these times, there is no *Rubarbe* growing in those parts that they can heare of; and if I might ghesse as formerly others have done, I would say that the name *Barbarum* was joynd with *Rha*, in that both *Gracians* and *Romanes* accounted all remote nations from them to be *Barbarians*. Now for the names, *Scenicum* and *Sceniticum*; *Mesues* saith it is all one with *Indicum*, whose saying *Matthiolus* contradiceth, saying it should be rather *Sincum* which is a Country of *India*, for the *Scenite* be a people of the desert of *Arabia*, and are utterly destitute of all manner of Spice and drugges of worth. The name of *Rha Turcicum* and *Ponticum*, is thought also to be all one, because some Turkish Merchants brought it from *Pontus*: and for the word *Rha*, it tooke the name as some suppose from the River *Rha*, now sayd to be called *Volga* in *Pontus*, where those rootes did grow: but I rather thinke it came from the Arabians *Reiwand* or *Raiwand*: whether the *Rha Barbarum* and *Rha Ponticum*, be one thing or diverse, is next to be spoken of: *Matthiolus* contendeth against *Ruellius* and others, with many words and reasons to prove them differing: First that *Rha Ponticum* as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* describe them, are without sent; then that *Rubarbe* hath in it a purging quality by nature, which *Rha Ponticum* hath not, being sayd by *Dioscorides* and *Galen* to have rather an astringent quality therein: and that it is not bitter as *Rubarbe*, but rather somewhat sharpe & quicke; it is not solide and heavey, but spongie and light; it is not drye but tough or pliant; it is not yellow as *Rubarbe*, but blacke: by which reasons he is perswaded that they differ, and that *Ruellius* was in a greater error to say, that they differed onely in the sent, which hapned by the coldnesse of the Country, where *Rha Ponticum* grew: *Matthiolus* also saith that *Manardus Ferrariensis*, having beene formerly of that opinion, was afterward otherwise perswaded, upon sight of the true *Rha Ponticum*, that was brought out of *Musconia*, agreeing in all things with that of *Dioscorides*, as the sayd *Manardus* relateth, in the last Epistle of the first booke written to *Leonicens*: Surely this we may well say, that *Dioscorides* and *Galen* never saw or knew such *Rubarbe*, as we have brought us now a dayes, and I am halfe in doubt that wee in these times cannot well tell what sort of *Rha Ponticum* that was of *Dioscorides* and *Galen*; for if we scanne the text of *Dioscorides* a litle, we shall finde him to say, that the *Rha* or *Reum* called by the name *Rha Ponticum*, is a roote like unto the roote of the great Centory, (and if it be but like, it cannot be the same) but smaller, on the outside of a blackish red colour spongie, light and without sent, and that it grew in the Countie beyond the *Bosphorus*: the best as hee saith is that which is found, without rottennesse or worme holes, and doth sticke in the mouth with a litle astringtion in the tastig, and giveth a yellow colour in the chewing, tending to a Saffron colour: this comparison of the roote to be blacke like the roote of great Centorie, but lesse, and of a redder colour, spongie and without sent, cannot agree with any of the qualities of that *Raphonticum*, we have formerly seene brought unto us, much lesse unto the *Rubarbe* that wee have now, and for the rootes of the great Centory, they are very long and great, almost like unto a great Parsneppe roote, but blacke on the outside and very rugged; which made those in ancient times, and unto our dayes still obstinately to take the very rootes of great Centory, and use them as if they had beene true *Rha Ponticum*: So that to assioyle this doubt wee may well say that it is probable, that those rootes which were usually brought in those times, when *Dioscorides* and *Galen* lived, were the small rootes, or the long branches of the greater rootes of *Rubarbe*, and not dressed or pared, that is the outer skinnies taken away, which are blackish being dried, and not such great thicke rootes as we have now a dayes, and that they were adulterate, as *Galen* mentioneth some were in his time, that is, that the rootes were boyled or steeped in water for some time, to take out the strongest juyce, and the rootes dried up againe, which then it is probable, might be of a blackish red colour and spongie, light, and without sent, not having any purging quality, but onely an altringent left in them: for I doe verily thinke that *Rha Ponticum* (such as I have seene, hath beene brought over to us, being in colour taste and qualitie, the same with *Rubarbe*, but in smaller and longer peeces) is either but a small kinde of *Rubarbe*, growing not bigger in those places

places, from whence it is brought, or that it is but the bigger branches of the great rootes of Rubarbe, the colour and properties as I sayd being so like. The fitt and last, *Lobel* and *Pena* have onely set forth, under the titles before expressed, whom all other writers that have mentioned them have followed: and it is probable that the Turkes, with whom as it should seeme it is called *Rhaponticum*, used it in steede of the true *Rhaponticum* of *Diocorides*, and to note the difference betwene them, *Lobel* addeth *Helentis folio*. But some of latter times have called it *Centaureum helentis folio*, for by that name, I received the feedes thereof from beyond Sea: but that quality yellow, in the true *Rhaponticum* of *Diocorides*, and not to be found, either in this or the great Centory, doth easily convince their obstinacy, that will still persist in an opinion so contrary to truth.

The Vertues.

The leaves of these kindes of Dockes, boyled in broth, doe a little (some more, some lesse) mollifie or loosen the belly; but the rootes have a more opening or purging quality in them, and some more or lesse also according to their quality. The first round leaved one, somewhat more than the garden Patience or Monkes Rubarbe, although weaker than the next thereunto by much: The Bastard Rubarbe hath almost worne out the use of the Patience or Monks Rubarbe, it is grown so common & plentiful, so that unlesse some that are wilful & will not use it, but Patience, or that are too gripple, not to be at any cost to have the best, or have little care what they use, but take what commeth next to hand, there is (or should be) none, but will use it in their diet Beere, or Ale, or in decoctions to purge the Liver, and cleanse the blood, before the other; yet that I may relate the properties that are found therein (that thereby you may be assured this Bastard Rubarbe, will doe the same more effectually) are these. *Tragus* saith, a dramme of the dried rootes of the first sort called of some Monkes Rubarbe, with a scruple of Ginger, made into powder, and taken fasting, in a draught or messe of warme broth, purgeth choler and flegme downward very gently, and safely without danger; the feede thereof contrarily doth binde the belly, and thereby helpeth to stay any sort of laske, or bloody fluxe: the distilled water thereof is very profitably used to heale scabbies, as also foule necerous sores, and to allay the inflammations of them. The juyce of the leaves or rootes or the decoction of them in Vinegar, is of very many used as a most effectuell remedie to heale all scabbies and running sores. The round leaved Docke or Bastard Rubarbe, hath as I sayd all the properties of Monkes Rubarbe, but more effectually, both for inward and outward diseases, and moreover healeth the sting of Scorpions; and as *Diocorides* saith, he that shall take the roote thereof, shall feele no paine after the stinging: the decoction thereof with Vinegar, stilled or dropped into the eares taketh away the paines, gargled in the mouth, taketh away tooth-ach, and being drunke healeth the jaundise: the seed thereof taken, easeth the gnawing and griping paines of the stomacke, and taketh away the loathing thereof unto meate, which commeth by vitious sharpe humors gathered to the mouth of the stomacke: the roote thereof, helpeth the ruggednesse of the nayles, and being boyled in wine, it helpeth the swellings of the throate, called the Kings Evill, as also when the kernells of the eares be swolne: and helpeth them that are troubled with the stone; provoketh Urine, and helpeth the dimnesse of the sight. The rootes of this Bastard Rubarbe, is used in opening and purging Diet drinks, or in Diet Beere or Ale, with other things, to open the Liver, and cleanse the blood, and to allay the heate thereof. The properties of the other round leaved Docke, which we have entituled English Rubarbe, are the same with the former, but much more effectually, and hath all the properties of the true Indian Rubarbe, excepting the force in purging, which is but of halfe the strength thereof, and therefore needeth, as I sayd, to be taken in double quantitie, and likewise hath not that bitternesse or astringency, in other things it worketh almost in an equall quality: The true Indian Rubarbe is an excellent and safe medicine, to purge the body of choler and flegme, being either taken of it selfe, made into powder, and drunke in a draught of white wine, or steeped therein all night, and taken fasting, or put among other purgers as shall be thought convenient, cleansing the stomacke and Liver, and thereby the blood, opening obstructions, and helping those griefes that come thereof, as the jaundise, the Dropsie, the swelling of the spleene, tertian and day agues, and the pricking paine of the sides, as also stayeth the spitting of blood, coming as well from the Lunges, as any other part: the powder taken with Cassia dissolved, and a little wash Venice Turpentine, cleanseth the Reines, and helpeth to strengthen them afterwards, and is very effectually to stay the *Gonorrhoea* or running of the reines. It is also given for the paines and swellings in the head, for those that are troubled with melancholy, and helpeth the Sciatica and Goute, and the paines of the Crampe: for which purpose one dramme or two, of the extract thereof, made in this manner, and given in broth doth work effectually. Let a sufficient quantitie of Rubarbe be steeped in Cinamon water, which being strongly pressed forth, let it be stilled in a glasse Limbeck in *balneo*, untill the water be drawne forth, and the substance remaining, be of the thicknesse of honey, which keepe in a close covered pot or glasse, for the use aforesaid. The powder of Rubarbe, taken with a little Mumia and Madder rootes, in some red wine, dissolveth congealed or clotted blood in the body, happening by any fall, or bruise, and healeth burstings, and broken parts, as well inward as outward; the oyle likewise wherein it hath beene boyled, being anointed worketh the same effect: It helpeth the yexing, or hickocke, and all fluxes of the belly, if it be toasted or dried a little by the fire, but much more if it be more roasted to be halfe burnt, and taken in wine after this manner: Take a pint of good Claret wine, and burne it with some Sugar, and a toppe or two of Rosemary, into which put a dramme and a halfe of Rubarbe torried, or roasted by the fire as aforesaid, and one dramme of *Chebul Myrobalanes*, a little broken or bruised, let these stand in the burnt wine all night by the fire, and straine it forth in the morning, giving this at two times fasting, which will in three or foure dayes stay any scowring or laxe, strengthening the stomack and inward parts afterwards. It is used to heale those Vicers that happen in the eyes, and eye lids, being steeped and strayned, as also to assuage the tumors and allay the inflammations, and applied with honey or cete, that is to say boyled wine, it taketh away all blacke and blew spots, or markes that happen therein. This Rubarbe is so gentle a medicine, that it may be given to all sorts of gentle constitutions, (but in robustious or strong bodies it purgeth little or nothing) whether they be children, or women with childe, and that safely at all times of the yeare: the whey of milke, but especially of Goates milke, is the best and most accomodate liquor, wherein it is to be steeped & taken, or else in white wine, and it worketh thereby the more effectually in opening obstructions, and in purging the stomacke and Liver, from choler and flegme; and most doe use a little Indian Spiknard as the best corrector thereof: The other two last sorts of Rubarbe are not much or often used, and their qualities are more astringent then opening, little experience having bene made with us, to shew you more of them.

CHAP. III.

1. *Colocynthis vulgaris*. Coloquintida or the bitter Gourde.

THis bitter Gourd runneth with his branches upon the ground, as a Gourd or Cowcumber doth, having diverse rough hairy leaves thereon, every one by it selfe, which are lesfer and somewhat longer, than those of the Cowcumber, and more divided or cut in at the edges, most usually into five or seven parts, each partition also dented in, or notched round about, the leaves of the forme doe very much resemble those of the Citrull Cowcumber; at the joynts with the leaves come forth the flowers which are yellow, of the same fashion with them, but somewhat smaller, and also small tendrells or twining stalkes as the Vine hath, wherewith it windeth about any plants, or other things that stand next unto it, thereby strangling or killing them: the fruite that followeth is small and round as a ball, many of them not much bigger than a great Crabbe or Pearce-maine, greene at the first on the outside, and afterwards growing to be of a browne yellow, which shell is as hard as any Pompion or Gourd; and is usually pared away while it is greene, the substance under it being white, very light, spongie, or loose, and of an extreame bitter taste, almost indurabile, and provoking loathing or casting in many that taste it; having therein fixe orders or rowes of white hard seede, of the bignesse of Cowcumber seede, but fuller harder and rounder, and nothing so bitter, or forceable in working, as the white pulpe or substance is: the roote is not very great but stringie, and quickly perishing with the first cold approach of winter.

Colocynthis Pomiformis & Pyriformis.
The round and Pearce fashioned bitter Gourde.

2. *Colocynthis major rotunda*. The greater Coloquintida, or bitter Gourde.

This sort of bitter Gourde differeth not from the former, either in leafe or flower or manner of growing, but onely in the fruite, which groweth to be twice as big as the former, and as round; greene at the first, but of a pale yellow when it is ripe, whose pulpe or inner substance is also white and spongie, and in a manner as bitter, with such like seedes as are in the former; and disposed for the most part into eight rowes, or partitions: the roote perisheth as the former.

3. *Colocynthis oblonga*. The long bitter Gourde.

This kind of Coloquintida differeth not from the last great sort, for either manner of growing, forme of the leaves or flowers, but onely in the fruit, which is as great almost as the last, but is not so spherically or round like a ball, but somewhat long with the roundnesse, and being a little flat at the head; the shell or outer rinde thereof, is greene at the first, and afterwards groweth to be whitish, with many spots thereon: this is also bitter but not so extreame as the first.

4. *Colocynthis pyriformis*. Pearce-fashioned Coloquintida or bitter Gourde.

This Pearce-fashioned kinde, hath many trayling rough branches like the first, and such like long and round pointed leaves, cut in also on the edges but not so deeply, neither so large or great, and of a darker greene colour; at the joynts with the leaves, come forth the flowers, being yellow, but smaller than the first, and likewise small twining claspsers as the other, which taketh hold on every thing, that it may comprehend: the fruite is small, not bigger than a large Catherine Pearce, and many smaller, yet all fashioned like a Pearce, the head whereof is somewhat rounder than a Pearce; the shell or outward rinde whereof is greene, but whiter when it is ripe with many long lines or strakes thereon; the inner pulpe or substance, being almost as white, light, and spongie but lesse bitter than any of the rest, at the least in those have growne in my garden, having but foure rowes or rankes of white seede like the rest.

The Place.

The first commeth as a Merchandise to us from Arabia, Egypt, and Syria, yet is nourished up in the gardens of those that are curious. The other sorts some have beene found in Spaine and Italy, but we sow their seede every yeare in our gardens, if wee be desirous to see them, for they never come up of their owne sowing.

The Time.

They flower late, and so doe they ripen with their fruit, which unlesse the yeare proove kindly, hardly come to perfection, untill it be very late: but the first worst of all.

The Names.

The first as that which onely was knowne, or at least mentioned by the ancient writers, is called in Greeke *κολοκύνθη* *Colocynthis*, and of some *συα πικρα* *Sicna pica quasi Cucumis amarus*, the bitter Cowcumber: Hippocrates calleth it *καλωνα* & *αίμα*, of the Latines *Colocynthis*, and *Cucurbita sylvestris*, in the Apothecaries shops *Coloquintida*; and we in English, either *Coloquintida*, or the bitter Gourde, which you will. The rest of them have

have their names in their titles, as most writers do call them, that mention them, and as much as can be said of them, only *Tragus* calleth the *Pyriformis*, *Colocynthis Germanica*, because it is lesse dangerous, and more easie to grow in these colder Countries. *Beslerius* that set out the Bishop of *Eystet* in *Germany* his garden, calleth both the *Pear* fashioned *Colloquintida*, and the greater that beareth round fruite like an Apple *Pseudo colocynthis*. It is the same that in the Scripture in the 2 of *Kings* and the 4. chapter, is called a wild Vine, whereof one gathered wilde Gourds: the Arabians call it *Chendell* and *Handal*, and thereof *Trochisci Alhandal quasi ex Colocynthis* came.

The Vertues.

The inner white soft spongie substance, under the outer shell or rinde, is that onely without any seede, which is used; and being extreame bitter purgeth violently, even to excoriation and blood oftentimes, especially in tender bodies: but the dose or quantity which was given by the ancients, and is yet continued in the hotter climates of *Europe*, (their dry constitutions better enduring it) doth farre exceede the proportion, that our moister bodies, are possible able to endure without manifest danger, unlesse it be in those that are robustious, and used to continuall strong labour: for *Discozides* appointeth 4. *oboli*, that is 2. scruples or 40. graines, of the inner substance to be made with honey, Myrrhe and water into pills, when our Physicians, dare scarce give one *obolus*, that is 10. graines or halfe a scruple; yea they thinke halfe this quantity, mixed among other purgers, is a strong purgation, and it is so found by dayly experience, and therefore to avoyd the danger that often happeneth, being a great enemy to the stomacke and bowels, although *Pliny* saith the contrary, it is best to correct the violence thereof with oyle of *Roses*, Gum *Tragacantha* and *Bdellium*, as it is appointed in the *Trochisci Alhandal*, which leniseth the sharpenesse thereof by the gummies, and causeth it by the lubricity of the oyle, to passe the sooner away: This is the safest way to take it inwardly at the mouth, the substance of the seede in powder, or the decoction, is not of halfe that force, as the pulpe it selfe, so found by *Lobels* experience, and others; if the feedes be taken forth out of an apple, and it overcruell with loame or clay, and some Vinegar and Niter put to be heated therein, the liquor doth ease the paines of the tooth-ach, and fastneth loose teeth, if they bee washed therewith: and if in an Apple so ordered, some old sweete wine, or new boyled wine, be put to steepe for a day and a night (which some have falsely interpreted that the Apple, should be steeped in the wine) and the wine strayned forth to be brunke warme, purgeth the body more gently. *Discozides* order was to boyle the wine or strayned forth, in the Apple, and let it stand open all night to coole in the ayre: It purgeth strongly flegme and choler, and other tough or clammy grosse humors, from the further or more remote parts, as the braines, sinewes, muscles and joynts, as also from the lunges and breast, and from the veynes also; and is therefore very helpefull (if it be wisely applyed) to all the diseases that happen to those parts, as all old paines in the head, the meagrim that is inveterate; the falling sicknes, the apoplexie, the turning or swimming dislines in the head, the watering of the eyes, the could Gout, the Sciatica or higgoute, and other paines of the joyntes and sinewes: it is helpfull also for the laundise, and for putride or rotten fevers, for an old cough, the straightnesse of the chest, shortnesse of the breath, and above all these, it helpeth the cholicke, whether it proceede from flegme or from winde, as also the dropsie, being taken either in glitters, or suppositories: it is not good to be given to the aged or weake, but to the strong, young, and lusty bodies; neither to women with childe, for if it bee applyed to the wombe it destroyeth the childe. Being steeped in vinegar, it taketh away all discolourings of the skinne, as morphew, and leprye, dry scurfe and scabbes, if the places affected, be often rubbed therewith. Pure oyle being put into an hollowed or clefted apple of *Coloquintida*, and set upon warme ashes or embers, to be thoroughly heated, both maketh the haire blacke, that was not so afore, stayeth it from falling that is disposed thereunto, and keepeth it long from growing gray: the same oyle dropped into the eares, taketh away the paine, and singeth away the matter: and mixed with a little Oxe gall and anointed, on the belly warme, killeth the wormes and causeth them to avoyde, and oftentimes purgeth the belly, being onely so applyed: *Galen* saith, that the bitternesse thereof, which might be available for many griefes, suffereth it not to exercise them, but is overcome by the vehement purging quality it hath: If when it is taken it should worke overmuch, and bring forth excoriations and blood, to the danger of the patient, a decoction of *Rayfins* of the Sunne, given with Oyle of sweete Almonds, or the Oyle of Walnuts, mitigateth the violence thereof. Rats and mice doe much delight to eat feedes, and the seede hereof also: if therefore they be set, or layd, in diverse corners of the house, troubled with them, it will kill and destroy them all: The decoction of them also sprinkled in Chambers is sayd to kill fleas: The other sorts of *Coloquintida* are seldome or never used with us, yet *Tragus* commendeth the use of *Colocynthis Pyriformis*, as being lesse bitter and violent in purging, and therefore safer to bee taken inwardly.

CHAP. IIII.

Cucumis agrestis sive Asininus. The wilde or spirting Cowcumber.



His wilde Cowcumber (as well as the former wilde or bitter Gourde, differing from all the rest of their families) is fit to be entreated of apart by it selfe, as also to be next remembered, being as violent in all the qualities thereof, as the former, or rather more: It creepeth on the ground like unto the former, with many rough trailing branches, whereon are set very rugged and rough ill coloured Greene leaves; somewhat whitish underneath; little or nothing divided or parted at the edges; at the joynts betwene the branches and the leaves, come forth small pale yellow flowers, opening into five leaves, at the end of small Greene heads for the most part, as all other sorts of Gourds, Cowcubers, &c. doe: but those that have flowers onely without such heads, fall away quickly without fruite; for that Greene head, as in all others, groweth to be the fruite, which is small, rough, round and long, and somewhat of a grayish Greene, when they are ripe; the short rough foote stalkes, being crooked, and bending the fruite downwards, which with a little touch, when they are thoroughly ripe, will quickly open at the end next the stalk, and spirt out the joyce, and some feede, into their faces or hands, or other places against

Cucumis Sylvestris.
The Wilde Cowcumber.



it that touched it: the seede being ripe, is blackish and somewhat rugged, but otherwife white, lying in a Greene moyst substance, very bitter and loathsome to taste: the roote is white, and firme, thicker, and shorter, than in any other sort of Gourde or Cowcumber, with some fibres thereat, very bitter as is all the rest of the plant.

The Place.

It groweth naturally wilde in Italy, as *Matthiolus* saith, in many places by the way sides; and in untilled and moorish places, we onely preserve it in gardens, throughout the whole Land, where it is used.

The Time.

The roote hereof doth often abide in the ground, all the winter long, if it stand reasonably defended, or the ground be rich with foyling, shooting then forth leaves betimes: in other colder grounds not defended, they perish every yeare: the fruite is usually ripe in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *οἶνος αἰγός*, in Latine *Cucumer* & *Cucumis agrestis*, or *aspinus*, as many writers doe, or *anguinus*, as *Turner* and *Cordus*, but not properly: *Matthiolus*, *Tragus*, *Dodonaeus*, and some others, call it *Cucumis sylvestris*. The dried or hardened joyce of the fruite, is called, *Elaeterium*, *Gaza* translating *Theophrastus* calleth it *Agitatorium*.

The Vertues.

The rootes hereof and the dried joyce of the fruite, artificially and not rudely prepared, which is called *Elaeterium*, are chiefly used in medicines and scarce any other part: Concerning *Elaeterium*, there is difference betwene *Theophrastus*, and *Dioscorides*, of the age, and durability, and in extinguishing or encreasing the flame of a lampe or candle. *Theophrastus* in the ninth booke and foureteenth chapter of his history of Plants, saith *Elaeterium* is the most durable medicine of all others, and

that the best, is the eldest; for as he saith, a Physition of sufficient credit, kept by him some *Elaeterium*, that was 200 yeares old, which he received of one as a gift; which notwithstanding the age, was of wonderfull vertue, and untill it was 50 yeares old, it was so abundant in humidity, that put to the flame of a lampe or candle, it would put it out. And *Dioscorides* saith that *Elaeterium*, is fit to be used as a purging medicine, from two yeares old, untill it be tenne, and that is the best, which being put to the flame of a lampe or candle, will make it burne the more bright. Vnto *Theophrastus*, *Pliny* subscribeth the same thing, and saith that it is found true by experience, that untill it be 50 yeares old, it will cause a lampe or candle, to sperte hither and thither, before it put it out; whereupon *Matthiolus* giving credit to the testimonies of *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, is perswaded that the text of *Dioscorides* is corrupted, but I verily beleve they both say true, the reconciliation of their repugnancy, being onely in the manner of making of *Elaeterium*. *Theophrastus* his *Elaeterium* being Greene, as I suppose, and made of the substance of the inner pulpe of the fruite; yet in the tenth chapter of his fourth booke, he saith it is made of the seede, which I never saw, or heard of any to be so made with us; and that of *Dioscorides* being white, (which as he saith himself is the best, and condemning the Greene,) made onely of the more thinn watery, and wheyish part: *Mesues* also saith that the best is white: my selfe having made of both sorts can testifie, that *Elaeterium*, made of the substance of the fruite; although very gently pressed through a fine sieve, will be Greene, and continue moyst many yeares, after it is evaporated and dried up hard, relenting with the ayre, and will require many yeares to consume the humidity therein, when as the other sort, made of the whitish, wheyish liquour, that droppeth through the sieve of it owne accord, in the cutting of the fruite, without any touch of pressing, will be white when it is dried, and so remaine white, hard and drye, for many yeares, unless it be left open to the moyst ayre, or stand in a moyst place to cause it to relent: the Greene sort likewise is not of halfe, that force or violence, to purge either upward or downeward, as the white *Elaeterium*; whereof one graine weight dissolved in liquor, worketh forceably in any tender body; yea I have oftentimes scene, that halfe a graine weight put into a purging medicine, to quicken the weakenesse thereof, hath troubled the stomacke very much by castings, and much disquiet, and working also downeward with more violence, then it could bee thought the whole graine given of it selfe could doe. This narration although somewhat tedious, I was the more willing to declare, because I thinke none hath shewed it before, and my little experience may set an edge unto others, to polish that which I have here shewed you, but rough hewen. The dose or quantitie thereof taken at a time, *Dioscorides* saith is a whole *obolus*, and the least quantitie halfe an *obolus*, (some take the *obolus* to weigh 12 graines, but the most usuall is but 10 graines,) which sheweth as I sayd before, the great doses, which the ancients were wont to give of purgers in their medicines, which we dare not follow: It purgeth choler and flegme from all parts of the body, and as he saith, is the best medicine to purge those that are pursie and short winded: to procure a vomit, he advieth to dissolve it in water, and with a fether dipped therein, to touch the lower part of the tongue, as low as you can; but milke or rather cream which is more unctuous, is fitter to give it in, for it will not suffer it to sticke to the tunicles of the stomacke, but will cause it slippe away the more speedily: it helpeth also the falling sicknesse, being put into the nostrils with milke, and mixed with honey and old oyle, it cureth the Kings evill, being annointed therewith: It bringeth downe womens courtes that are stayed, and

and killeth the birth if it be applyed to the secret parts: It purgeth clammy and watery humors from the joynts, and that strongly: the juyce of the roote doth the same likewise, and therefore used in glitters, or layd as a plaister or pultis, upon the place payned with the Sciatica, easeth the paines thereof, the same juyce of the roote, boyled with wormewood in water and oyle, cureth an inveterate megrime, if the temples be often bathed therewith, and some of the leaves and rootes, be beaten together, and layd as a pultis thereunto afterwards; the juyce of the roote with a little milke, cast up into the nostrils doth the same: for it wonderfully purgeth the braine from excrements, and healeth the evill savour of the nostrills caused thereby: It cureth also the old paines of the head and the Epilepsie: and being mixed with Goates dung, and layde as a plaister upon any great or hard swellings, or kernells, it resolveth them: The juice of the roote, as well as of the fruite (and so doth the decoction of them also, saith *Mesues*) being drunke doth helpe the dropsie, for they mightily draw forth watery humors, and the yellow laundise, and all obstructions both of the liver & spleene: *Dioscorides* also sheweth this medicine to cure the dropsie. Take saith he halfe a pound of the rootes hereof, and being bruised, let it be put into three quarters of a pint of strong wine, giving thereof three ounces, for 3 or 4 dayes together, untill the tumour be discerned, to be abundantly wasted and fallen; which thing it worketh saith he, without any troubling of the stomacke: A few graines of *Elettarium* mixed with conserve of Roses, and some thereof taken will doe the like, and herewith *Castor Durantes* saith he cured many: The powder of the roote mixed with honey, and layd upon any fowle scarré in the skinne, doth attenuate it, and taketh away the markes or blew spots, that come upon bruising or blowes: the roote boyled or layde to steepe in strong Vinegar, cureth the morpew and clenseth the skinne of all foule spots, freckles, and other discolorings thereof; and the powder of the dried roote saith *Dioscorides*, clenseth the face and skinne from all scurfe, and taketh away the blacke or ill colour from any scarre: the juyce of the leaves dropped into the eares, easeth them of the paines and noyse therein, and helpeth the deafenesse: the decoction of the roote gargled in the mouth, taketh away the paines of the teeth; the powder of the roote mixed with honey, and put into old sores and ulcers, clenseth them thoroughly, and thereby furthereth their healing wonderfully: Our Apothecaries doe most usually take the roote of this wilde Cowcumber as a substitute for the roote of *Coloquintida* or the bitter Gourd, that not being so frequent or easie to be had as this.

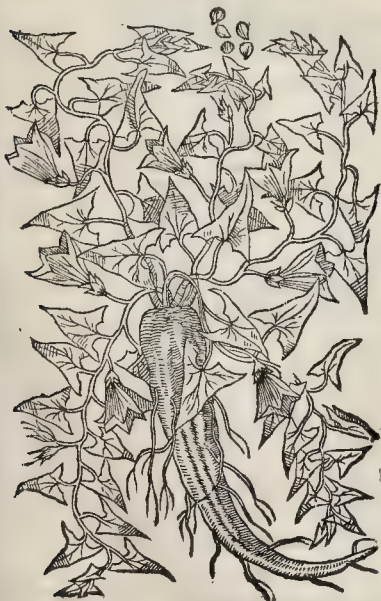
CHAP. V.

Scammonia. Scamonye.

Having shewed you in the two last Chapters, some purging plants that runne, or spread upon the ground, or clime up by those things that are set by them: let me conjoyne some other the like, part growing naturally in our owne, and part in other Countries, and first of *Scamonye*, which is properly a *Convolvulus* or winding Bell flower, which we call Bindeweede: I will comprehend in this Chapter also, those only that in forme and force in working, come neereſt unto the true: the rest that differ shall follow.

1. *Scammonia Syriaca legitima.*
The true Scammonie.

3. *Convolvulus major albus.* The great white Bindeweede.



Scam.

1. *Scammonia Syriaca legitima*. The true Scammonye.

The true Scammonye hath a long roote, of a darke ash-colour on the outside, and white within, and of the bignesse of an arme, (for such hath bene brought us from *Tripoli*) with a pith in the middle thereof, and many fibres thereat, (which being dried as *Matthiolus* saith, the pith taken out, seemed so like unto the rootes of *Turbith*, which are brought us, from the farre remote Easterne parts, none knowing what plant it is, nor whereunto it is like, some thinking it to be the roote of *Tripelium* or Sea-Starre-worte, which *Matthiolus* confuteth; others a kind of *Ferula* or *Ferulaceous* plant, altogether improbable, but that they are not so tough, but more brittle, that otherwise it might be thought, to be the right *Turbith* of the Apothecaries shoppes) from whence arise many long, round, greene, branches, winding themselves like a Bindeweede about stakes or trees, or any other herbes or things that stand next unto it, unto a good height without any clasping tendrills, like the true or wilde Vine: from the joynts of the branches, come forth the leaves, every one by it selfe, (yet I have seene dried plants that have had two leaves one against another,) upon short foote stalkes, somewhat broad at the bottome, with two corners next thereunto, and some also round that I have seene, and then growing long and narrow to the end; being smooth, and of a faire greene colour, somewhat shining: towards the tops of the branches at the joynts with the leaves, come forth large whitish Bell flowers; with wide open brimes and narrow bottomes; after which come round heads, wherein are contained 3 or 4 cornered blacke feede; for such I have had given me, from whence hath sprung plants, which perished quickly, not abiding a winter with me: if any part of this plant be broken, it yeeldeth forth a milke, not hot or burning, nor bitter, yet somewhat unpleasant, provoking loathing, and almost calting.

2. *Scammonia Macrorhiza Cretica*. Long rooted Scammonye of Candie.

Prosper Alpinus, in *lib. de exoticis*, saith, that he in his former times received from Candie, another sort of Scammonye, differing nothing from the true Scammonye here before described, but in the fashion of the roote which is long and slender, of about a fingers thickness, but purging as strongly as that of *Syria*, and this in my judgement doth very neere resemble, our common white greater Bindeweede, that shall follow next the Countrey making the difference onely as I thinke.

3. *Convolvulus major albus*. The great white Bindeweede.

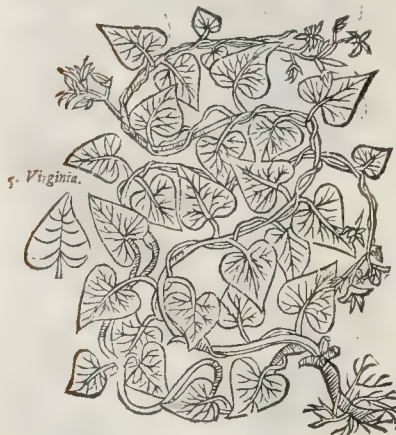
Our great Bindeweede commeth as I thinke so neere unto the former Scammonye, that excepting the largenesse of the rootes, and the greater force in purging, which may both proceede from the climate; you would say this were *altera eadem*, whole many slender winding stalkes, runne up and winde themselves upon hedges, or whatsoever standeth neere unto it, having diverse large leaves growing severally thereon, somewhat long, and pointed at the further end, and parted into two points at the broad part, next to the stalke, making it seeme almost three square, being smooth and of a pale greene colour, yeelding a milke being broken, but not so plentifully as the Scammonye: at the joynts with the leaves towards the toppes of the branches, come forth large white Bell flowers, without any division in them, after which rise round skinnie huskes, or heads, containing within them diverse blackish, three cornered feede, like the former, but lesser: the roote is whitish, and small, of the bignesse of Couchgrasse, or somewhat greater, running much under ground, and shooting forth in sundry places: both stalkes and leaves perish every yeare, the roote living in the ground, and shooting a fresh every spring, which yeeldeth milke, being broken.

4. *Scammonia Monspelica dicta*.
French Bastard Scammonye.4. *Scammonia Monspelica dicta*.
French Bastard Scammonye.

The neere resemblance of this plant, unto the former in many particulars, but especially in the feede, shewing it to be a Bindeweede, hath caused me to joyne it likewise in the same Chapter, which hath sundry twining branches rising five or sixe foote high, twining or clasping the trees or other things that it can reach, whereon are set two broad and almost round, yet pointed leaves at a joynt, of a blewish greene colour: from betweene the leaves and the branches, as also at the toppes of them, come forth many small white flowers, clustering together starre fashion, consisting of five narrow pointed leaves with threds in the middle: after which succede such like heads, and black cornered feede, as in the former sorts: the roote hereof is small, of the bignesse of ones finger, with many fibres thereat, brownish on the outside, and pale within, this yeeldeth more plenty of purging milke than the last, comming somewhat neerer therein unto the first.

5. *Scammonia rotundifolia Virginiana*.

We have had a kind of *Volubilis* from *Virginia*, very neere resembling this kinde of French Scammonye, both in growing and forme of leaves (as you may perceive by one set by the plant) but the flowers being small and white doe open like a Bindeweede, and not like a starre,



into five leaves, like unto the last, the feede groweth not in pods, but in small heads, being small and blackish like other Bindeweeds, and therefore if not to the family of Bindeweeds, I know no better place than to insert it here. And peradventure this may be the Indians *Hololuchich*, that *Aldinus* mentioneth in his *Farnesian garden* to be so dangerous.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Syria*, and the farther Easterne parts, where no frosts are felt in the winter, for it quickly

quickly perish with the first approach thereof, and therefore to be kept safe in these cold climates, it requireth some vault, or stove, or other such convenient place. The second groweth in Candy as *Alpinus* saith. The third is frequent in sundry places of the Land, growing by the hedges sides and running thereon. The fourth groweth neere the Sea side, as well by *Mompelier*, as the kingdome of *Valentia* in Spaine, where *Celsus* saith he found it: and the last in *Virginia*.

The Time.

They flourish in these Countries in June, July, and August, but the first, and two last, doe seldome perfect any feede with us.

The Names.

The first, is called in Greeke *Σκαμνία*, and in Latine also *Scammonia*: the dried juyce which is most in use, is called *Scammonium*, both in the Druggits, and Apothecaries shoppes, as also with most writers, yet some call the plant so too: the same being prepared, that is, baked in a quince, under the embers, or in an Oven, or any other way, is called of the ancient writers *Diagridium*, which should onely be used in medicines, according to the appointment of all Physitians, who are led by the tradition of their elders: but all Apothecaries in generall, doe use the Scammonie it selfe, as it commeth, without any other preparation, so as it be of the purest, and best, which by their dayly experience, they finde to worke more certainly, and more safely, than the *Diagridium*, which is much dailed in the baking or other preparations: and besides, whereas the ancient writers doe appoint it to be dissolved, and so mixed with their medecines, or to be boyled in the Electuarie, so to bee dissolved, wherein it is appointed to be put: the dayly experience of Apothecaries, who are chiefe masters in their professions, or should be, if they be worthy of their name, doth tellise there against, finding that if Scammonie come to never so little heate almost in the mixing thereof, it will curdle together and lye in knots in the medicine, beate yee it almost never so long after it is mixed; and therefore they alwayes in their Scammoniate medicines, rubbe it finely into powder of it selfe, without other preparation, and so put it last of all other things into any medicine, that hath bene boyled or heated, and that when it is almost cold, for feare of curdling or gathering together in knots, as I sayd before; and being thus mixed, the medicine shall worke more safely without perturbations of the stomacke, &c. and more surely without tediousnesse or procrastination, than if *Diagridium*, were put into it: let not this be imputed as an error in our profession, or a settled wilfulnesse to contrary to great and ancient authority, for we know that true experience hath mastered reason and antiquitie, and we also know, that the experience and diligence of our times, hath in many more things, not onely taught us to vary from the Methode and order, appointed by the ancient writers of Physicke and hearbes, but to contrary them also, when we have found either by reason or experience, that there is cause so to doe, as in the dose of this Scammonie is plainly to be observed. For *Dioscorides* appointeth a dramme to be given at once, when no Physitian with us, dare scarce give halfe a scruple, or not above. The second *Alpinus* so calleth, as is in the title, and that is as much as can be sayd of it: the third is called *Volubilis major* & *Convolutulus major*, by diverse, as also *Smilax levis major* by others, *Helixine Cissampelos* by *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, and *Malacocissus Damocratis* by *Anguilara*: the fourth *Gesner* in *hortis* calleth *Scammonia Monspel*, and *Lobel Scammonium Monspeliense*, but *Celsus* who in his Spanish observations, first calleth it *Scammonia Valentinas* doth in his history entitle it, *Apocynum latifolium*, yet referreth it to that of *Mompelier* as both one: *Camerarius* and *Lugdunensis* doe call it *Scammonia maritima Monspelica* as the learned of *Mompelier* doe, and use it accordingly: the last is remembered onely by my selfe, who suppose it as being like in forme to the last, to be neere also in quality thereunto.

The Vertues.

Scammonie being the *basis* as I may so call it, of those medecines wherein it is put, there had neede of especiall care to be taken in the choise thereof, that onely that which is sincere and pure, without drosse or adulteration, be used in Physicke; which may be knowne if it be not heavey, or close compact together, but that it be moderately light, with some small holes or hollownesse heere and there therein; and that it be smooth and plaine in the breaking, and not in grumes or knots, or having small stickes or stones in it; somewhat cleere and blackish also, but not of a deadish darke or evil favored colour, and that will be made quickly into a very fine and white powder: this I mention comparatively, for it will be a very hard matter, for any to know the best by relation; but by inspection; and chiefly by comparison of the good and bad together, that so you may learne to know either of them at the first sight. The dosis hereof as it is appointed by *Dioscorides* and others, doth so farre exceede the proportion of our moderne Physitians, that it hath made *Pena* to doubt, that the Scammonie in *Dioscorides* time, was more corrupt, and encreased with other things than ours is, because he gave so much, and we doe give so little; and *Matthiolus* on the other side to doubt, whether wee have any sincere Scammonie brought unto us at all, or else that the text of *Dioscorides* is corrupt, where he appointeth a dramme or foure obolos, that is, two scruples to be taken at a time; and he setteth downe also, that if a purging medicine be required to be effectually, you should take 3 oboli, that is halfe a dram, of Scammonie, 2 oboli, that is one scruple of blacke Hellebor, and one dram of Aloes, all these to be taken together at one time: but the greatest dosis now adayes exceedeth not halfe an obolus to a strong body, and lesse to the weaker, or more tender. *Pena* in his diligent observations, and declarations hereof set downe in his *Adversaria*, hath caused all whom it may concerne, both to understand the choise of this Scammonie, as also thereby to bethinke them of the sincerity of other drugges; and that as he guesseth the quantity of Scammonie is so great, that is spent in all countries, which is made onely in one, that unlessse the quantity were augmented by mixture, there could not be sufficient sincere and pure juyce, to serve them by much; and although in former ages, and even in our former times, there hath bene much false and corrupt Drugges, brought into *Europe*, and all the countries thereof farre and neere: yet the skill and curiositie of these times is such, that our Merchants taking onely the best for us of all sorts, and refusing the course, hath I thinke lessened, if not worne out, that sophisticating art in the matters thereof, when they see that none but true and sincere is affected and bought: the worst to lye on their hands untill it grow better: It purgeth both flegme, yellow choler, and watery humors very strongly: but if it bee indiscreetly or carelessly given without due respect, it will not onely trouble the stomacke more than any other medecine, but will also scowre, fret and rase the guts in working too forceably, oftentimes unto blood, and oftentimes causing faintings and swoonings: Our Physitians therefore doe seldome give, to any tender and gentle body any Scammoniate Electuary,

and

and but in pills seldome any at all, to avoyd the dangerous symptomes that often happen thereupon; for *Pliny*, *Paulus Aeginata*, and others shew the dangers thereof, and *Meisnes* also declareth three severall hurts or harmes that come to the body thereby, and the remedies of them, which is not from the purpose to bee here set downe. The first is saith he, that it engendreth certaine gnawing windes in the stomacke, so much offending it that it procureth a disposition to vomite. To be baked therefore in a quince, and some parslie, fennell, or wilde carrot seed, or *Galanga* mixed with it, is the remedy hereof: The next is that it inflameth the spirits, by the overmuch sharpnesse or fierceneesse therein, whereby it readily induceth feavers, especially in those that are subject to obstructions & replete with putrid humors; which inconveniences are taken away, by putting those things into your decoctions, that doe coole and quench the heate thereof, and such are the mucilage of the seedes of *Psyllium*, or Fleawort, Prunes boyled or rather the pulpe of them, the juyce, or the Iulep, or the water of Roses or Violets; or if before the boyling thereof, (that is the *Scammonye*) you steepe it in the oyle of Roses or Violets, or in the juyce of a fowre sweete quince, and mingle with it a little *Sumach* or *Spodium*. A third is that having a strong opening and drawing faculty, it causeth immoderate fluxes of the belly, by opening the mouth of the veines more than is fit. This harme also is taken away, by mixing astringent and restraining things with it, such as Masticke is, and especially yellow Myrobalanes and quinces, or the juyce of them. Again, it raseth or shaveth the intrales and guttes, by reason of that sharpe juyce wherewith it doth abound, and by which it procureth torments and paines therein, the disease called *Dysenteria* which wee call the bloody fluxe, and *Tenasmus*, which is a disease, when one desireth to goe often to the stoole, and can doe nothing; but this danger is remedied, if moyst, fat and slippery medecines be used, as gum *Tragacantha*, *bellium*, and oyle of Almonds and Roses, as also the pulpe of prunes, made up with Sugar, the mucilage of *Psyllium* or Fleawort seedes, Masticke and quinces taken afterwards, and warme water last of all; all which cause it to passe the quicker from the stomacke and bowels, and thereby stay it from doing harme; whereby those that are wise, are taught to give the broth of barley, sweetened with Sugar, to drinke to those that have taken thereof: This fault also is helped, if cold medicines as well as hot, being mixed together be given, thereby to yeeld helpe to the heart, liver, and stomacke: thus farre *Meisnes*. The juyce saith *Dioscorides* applyed to the wombe, destroyeth the birth; being mixed with honey and Oxe gall, and rubbed on wheales pimples and pushes taketh them all away: and boyled in Vinegar and annointed, taketh away the Lepre or outward markes in the skinne: being dissolved in Rosewater and vinegar, and the head moylined therewith, easeth the continuall paines therein. A dramme or two of the rootes of *Scammonye* purge in the same manner that the juyce doth, if some of the things appointed therewith be given with it: the rootes boyled in water, and made into a pultis, with barley meale, easeth the Sciatica, being layd thereon: it taketh away scarfes and scabbes, if they be washed with the Vinegar, wherein the rootes have bene boyled, and also healeth apostumes. Our English Bindweede hath bene experienced to be purging, the rootes especially being boyled, and the decoction thereof taken in a reasonable proportion. That of Candy is mentioned in the description. They of *Mompelie* have often used the dried juyce of the fourth, in stead of the true *Scammonye* when it was wanting, but in a double quantity, which yet did not worke so effectually.

CHAP. VI.

Scammonia suppositicia. Supposed or Bastard Scammonyes.



Here be some other plants to be joyned next unto the true *Scammonye* for the strong purging quality in them, but not either deadly or dangerous, as the *Apocynum* is, which else for the outward likeness might be referred unto them.

1. *Scammonia Mompeliaca affinis*. Spanish Bastard Scammonye.

This Spanish kinde of Climer is very like unto the great Bindweede, in the branches, leaves, and rootes, but the leaves being somewhat longer, are of a grayish greene colour, giving milke more abundantly than any, and the rootes being small white and brittell, more abundantly creepe under ground, and quickly overspread any place where it groweth, a little peece being left in the ground, will spring up quickly into a plant ready to clime; so that many being weary thereof, doe strive rather to destroy it quite out of their gardens than keepe it any longer: the flowers are white and starre fashioned, but there come long poddes after them, like unto *Periploca* or *Asclepius*, this loofeth both leaves and branches, and springeth a new every yeare.

2. *Secamone Egyptiacum*. Bastard Scammonye of Egypt.

This likewise seemeth to be of the same kindred with the former, as by *Alpinus* his relation may be gathered; for as he saith, the Egyptians with whom he saw it, reckoned it a kind of *Scammonye*, yet made no great use in Physicke thereof. It climeth he saith with many winding branches, having long and hard greene leaves on them, greater than the leaves of *Seseli Ethiopicum frutex*: the flowers are white but larger than the former sort, and bring hard crooked coddles afterwards, two alwayes growing together, like unto the coddles of the *Oleander* or Rose Bay tree: from the leaves or branches of this plant, floweth a pale yellowish milke or juyce, no lesse heating and burning the throat than a spurge, this loofeth his leaves, but not his branches every yeare, fresh springing a new in the spring.

The Place.

The first, grew about *Pincia* in Spaine as *Clusius* saith. The other in Egypt.

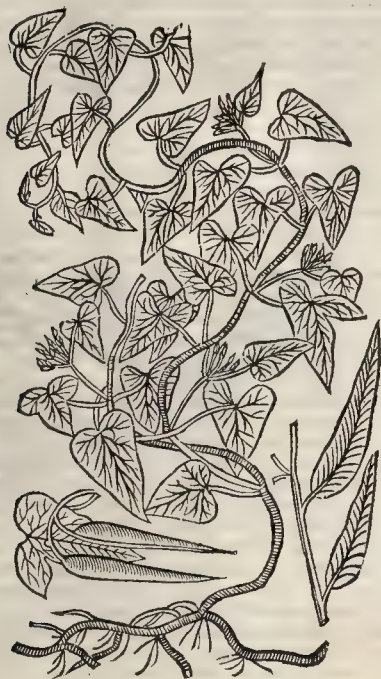
The Time.

They doe both flower in the latter end of Summer, and bring ripe fruit in the end of September.

The Names.

The first *Clusius* saith he received the seedes thereof out of Spaine, and calleth it *Apocynum certium latifolium*; *Lobel* calleth it *Scammonia Mompeliaca varietas*, *Dodonaeus* putteth it for his former *Periploca*, and *Tabernaemontanus* calleth

1. *Scammonia Monspeliaca affinis*, &
 2. *Scammonia Aegyptiaca*.
- Barlard Scammony of Spaine and Aegypt.




calleft it *Volubilis marina*. *Banhus* in his *Pinax* calleft it *Scammonia Monspeliensis foliis acutioribus*. The other *Alpinus* faith the Egyptians call *Sechamone*, taking it as I sayd before for a kinde of *Scammony*, as by their name may appeare: *Banhus* seemeth to referre this to the other sort of the second kind of *Apocynum* of *Clusius*, but in my judgement he is mistaken, the leaves of this being much longer, than in that, and the flowers differing, which in this is white, in the other reddish and greene, like to the narrow leaved Dogs bane for he faith they are alike, and indeede maketh it his third *Apocynum*.

The Vertues.

These doe purge a little, but to little purpose, none of them comming any thing neere the vertue or force of the true *Scammony*; yet they of Egypt doe sometimes use the juyce of their owne kinde, in the stead of the true *Scammony*, and to that purpose doe gather and harden the juyce thereof, and keepe it to use when they want better, allowing double quantity for a dose.

CHAP. VII.

Soldanella five Volubilis marina. *Soldanella* or Sea Bindweede.

 Though this plant groweth by the sea side, and plentifully enough on our owne coasts, in many places, and might therefore be remembered among other Sea plants, when we come to them, yet because it hath a strong purging quality therein, I thinke it not unfit to joyne it unto the other of his nature: I will also adjoyne hereunto that kind that groweth upon hills, called *Soldanella Alpina* or *Montana*, because the leaves are round, somewhat like unto these.

This Sea Bindweede hath many weak, slender, brownish greene branches, trayling or lying upon the ground, rather than raising it selfe up, or climbing upon other things, whereon are set divers leaves, not alwayes two together at a joynt, nor yet alwayes single, one at a joynt, which are almost round like unto the leaves of *Asarabacca*, but a little unevenly dented about the edges, and thicker, every on standing on a long foote stalke, and of a grayish greene colour; among which come forth the flowers towards the ends, every one by it selfe, comming forth at the joynts, in fashion like unto the small low common Bindweede, that groweth upon the ground by the way sides, every where almost, but a little larger and of a reddish purple colour: after which come round heads, wherein is enclosed two or three round blacke feedes: the roote is small and long, spreading a little in the ground, and shooting up diverse heads in severall places: if any part thereof be broken, there issueth forth a whitish water, which as well as the leaves are bitter, salt and unpleasant.

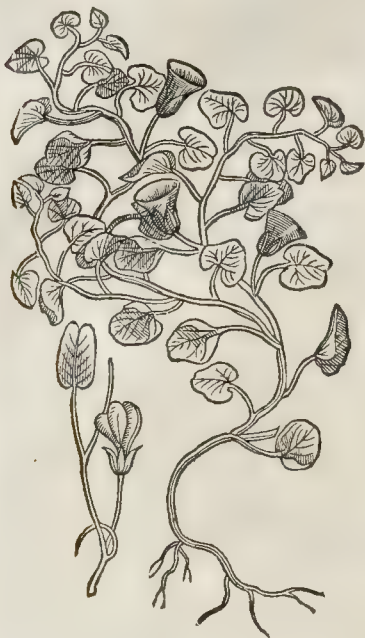
2. *Soldanella maritima major*. The greater Sea Bindweede.

This other kinde hath likewise divers long slender branches: whereon are set larger leaves, many of them having a division, on both sides the leafe, next the bottome, and many of them but on one side, and many also that are smaller having none at all; yet all of them for the most part a little sinuated on the edges, toward the ends, which are round or with a dent in the middle, making the point seeme double forked, with many veines running therein: the flowers are of a reddish purple colour, and are not bell or cup fashion, like the former, but consists of five somewhat large and long leaves: the heades and feedes are like the other, and the roote creeping a little in the ground.

3. *Soldanella Alpina major*. The greater Mountaine Soldanella.

From the likenesse of the leaves, this Mountaine Soldanella tooke the name, which hath many hard round leaves, set upon long foote stalkes, a little unevenly cut about the edges, greene on the upper side, and of a grayish greene underneath, and somewhat reddish like the leaves of Sowbread, resembling the Sea Soldanella: the stalkes are slender, small, round, and reddish, about a spanne high, bearing foure or five flowers at the toppes, every one hanging downe their heads, like unto a bell flower; consisting but of one leafe plaited into five folds each

2. *Soldanella vulg. & major maritima*,
The greater Sea Bindweede.



3. *Soldanella alpina major*.
The greater Mountaine Soldanella.



Each of them ending in a long point, which maketh the flower seeme to have five leavēs, having a round greene head in the middle, with a prick or point at the end thereof: the flower is of a faire blew colour, in some deeper or paler, or white as nature listeth, without any smell at all: the middle head after the flower is fallen riseth to be a long round pod, bearing that pointell it had at the end thereof, wherein is contained small greenish feedes: the roote hath many fibres, shooting from a long round head or roote. There is a lesser sort hereof as *Clusius* saith, little differing in sunder one from the other, but in the greatnesse or smalnesse.

The Place.

The first groweth on our owne Sea coasts, in many places plentifully, as well as in other Countries. The other groweth as well wilde in desert places, as in gardens in Syria, as *Rauwolfius* saith, as also on the coasts of the kingdom of Naples, as *Imperius* saith: the last groweth on the snowie hills in Hungary as *Clusius* saith.

The Time.

The two former flower toward the end of Summer, and their feede is ripe in August: the last in the naturall places flowreth not untill July or August, as the snow melteth sooner or later, but in Aprill in Gardens.

The Names.

The first is taken of all writers for the most part, to be the *Κεῖμν βαλάνια* *Brassica marina* of *Dioscorides*, all the markes and notes thereof agreeing with this: yet it hath no resemblance unto any kinde of Colewort, as the name should import, yet many authors doe call it *Brassica marina*, as *Matthiolus*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonaeus*, and others, and some of them also call it *Soldana* and *Soldanella*, as well as *Lobel*, *Casalpinus*, *Tabermontanus*, and others. *Banhinus* calleth it, *Soldanella maritima minor*: we in English doe call it by diverse names, as some call it *Sea cole*, according to the Latine name, others more properly in my judgement *Convolutulus marinus*, *Sea Withwind*, or *Sea Bindweede*, because the branches winde themselves, and the flowers, are so like the small kinde of *Bindweede*, and that it groweth naturally neere the Sea coasts, as also *Sea Bells* for the likeness of the flowers, and some also call it *Tussilago marina*, *Sea Fole-foote*, for the resemblance of the leaves. The other *Rauwolfius* calleth *Brassica marinae* genus, as it is extant in the Appendix of the great Herball of *Lugdunensis*; and *Imperius* calleth it, *Convolutulus marinus noster*; *Banhinus* calleth it, *Soldanella* vel *Brassica maritima major*, and hath set forth the figure thereof in his *Matthiolus*: the last is called by most, *Soldanella Alpina*, and by some *Lunaria minor carulea*, in English Mountaine Soldanella, (but not Mountaine Bindweede, as *Gerard* doth, because it is no *Bindweede*) or else *Blew Lunary* or *Moone wort*.

The Vertues.

The herbe and every part thereof as *Dioscorides* saith, is an enemy to the stomacke, being sharpe in taste, and openeth the belly very powerfully, and violently, and therefore not fit to be given, but unto strong and robustious bodies, and that boyled also in the broth of fat meate, to hinder the violence of its working: the decoction thereof with some *Rubarbe*, is commended by some to helpe the Dropisie and Timpanie, and the powder of the leaves with *Rubarbe*, and a few *Cubebes* drunke in wine, is of the like operation: the juyce also not pressed, but

but issuing forth of it owne accord when it is broken, gathered, and dried, and afterwards relented, and layde as a plaister to the bottome of the belly, worketh upon that disease (the Dropfie I meane) mightily, drawing forth those watery humors: diverse also doe use to eate the greene herbe fasting, to purge them, even as others doe Scurvie grasse: the powder of the dried hearbe is of very good use, to bring or raise up flesh in deepe and hollow Vlcers, helping also to heale them. The Mountaine Soldanella, is of a drying or binding property, good to consolidate wounds and helpe the Sciatica and Goutte.

CHAP. IX.

Convolvuli sive Volubiles majores. The great Bindweedes or Bellflowers.



Here are diverse sorts of Bindweedes or Bellflowers, some greater, others lesser, of the greater in this Chapter, whereof some of them have beene made mention by former authors, but others not spoken of by any before.

1. *Convolvulus Azeus sive ceruleus major.* The greater blew Bindeweede or Bell flower.

This greater Bindeweede riseth up with many winding branches, climbing and spreading on whatsoever it can take hold on, that standeth neere it, winding it selfe alwayes contrary to the course of the Sunne, on these branches grow many faire, great, round leaves, pointed at the end; of a sad greene colour, at each joynt, where the leaves are set come forth flowers on pretty long foote stalkes, two or three set together, which at the first are long and pointed, almost like a finger, but being blowen open are like great bells with broad open mouthes or brimmes, made of one whole leaf, ending in five corners and foulded or plaited so also, and small at the bottome, standing in small greene huskes: these flowers are of a pale blue colour being in budde: but being open are of a very deepe azure colour, or blue, tending to a purple, the foulds or plaits being deeper or redder, which open for the most part in the evening, abiding so all night and the next morning, untill the Sunnes heate closeth them, never opening againe: after these flowers are past, the stalkes of them bend downewards, and beare within the huske three or foure blacke feedes: the rootes are stringy, and perish every yeare.

2. *Convolvulus major purpureus sive trifolius.* The greater purple Bell flower with cornered leaves.

The growing of this Bellflower is all one with the former, the chiefest difference consisting in the leaf which is three cornered, and in the flower which is deeper, tending to a deepe purple violet colour, and more reddish in the plaits and bottome.

3. *Convolvulus trifolius Virginicus.* Blew Bell flower of Virginia.

This Bell flower or Bindeweede climeth and spreadeth on pales, &c. like unto the former, having leaves very

1. 2. 3. *Convolvulus ceruleus major folio rotundo sive*

Nil Azeus, trifolio vulgaris & Virginicus.

The great blew Bindeweede, with a round and triparted leaf vulgar, and that of Virginia.

5 *Convolvulus pennatus Americanus.*

The red Bell flower of America.



like

like unto the last, but smaller, and cut rounder in the division of the leafe on each side, and one side also a little longer, bending downwards: the flowers also are much smaller, of a watchet or pale blew colour, changing upon the fading thereof to be of a reddish purple: the seede is like the former but smaller, and the roote periseth like the rest.

4. *Convolvulus Arabicus* five *Egyptius*. The Arabian or Egyptian Bindeweede.

The Arabian or Egyptian likewise climeth and spreadeth like the other, with a leafe at every joynt standing on a long foote stalke, parted sometimes into five small long leaves, sometimes into more, each one ending in a small pricke, and the one or the other lower peece of the leafe, divided into two parts; at the joynts with the leaves, come forth such like Bellflowers, as are in the former, of a purplish blew colour.

5. *Convolvulus tenuifolius* five *pernatus Americanus*. The red Bell flower of America.

This Indian kinderiseth up at the first with two double forked leaves, abiding a long time without fading, betwene which springeth up a stalke, three foote high in some places, branching forth diverse wayes, being of a brownish colour, and spreading it selfe as the others doe: the leaves that are set at each joynt, are winged; that is, sundry small, narrow, and long, darke Greene leaves, but fresher being young, set on both sides of the middle ribbe, and one at the end, from the joynts likewise rise long stalkes, with two or three or more small long hollow flowers at the ends of them, of the fashion of Tobacco, or the white Iasmin flowers with five points, and not so much layd open as the other Bell flowers, being of a bright red colour, and plaited like the Bell flowers, with five chives or threads in the middle, tipped with so many pendants which turne into long pointed pods, containing long and blacke seede, tasting hot like Pepper, the roote is small and stringie perishing every yeare: the leaves taste a little sweete and nitrous, and yeeldeth a thinne pale milke, when it is broken.

The Place and Time.

All these are strangers, the two first are thought to come out of the East Indies or the East Countrey towards it, the rest are specified in their titles from whence they came: They all flower late, and therefore we can very seldom get ripe seede from any of them.

The Names.

The first is taken by most, to be the *Nil* of *Avicen* and *Serapio*, which they call *granum Nil*, and *Habal Nil*, for there is another *Nil* or rather *Nir*, because of the blue colour, which is the *Anill* or *Indico* of *Dioscorides* and our times, which shall be spoken of in his place, it is called by some *Flos Noctis*, because his chiefest beauty is in the evening, night, and morning; others call it *Convolvulus Azureus* or *caeruleus*, as they call the second *trifolius* & *purpureocaulens*: the third and fourth have their names in their titles, as much as can be sayd of them; the last is called *Quamochlit* by the Indians, and *Iasminum folio Millefolii* by *Casalpini*, who was the first as I take it that wrote of it, *Camerarius* next unto him in *Horto Medico* saith, it may not unfitly be called *Convolvulus tenuifolius*: and *Fabius Columna* saith, it cannot be more fitly referred to any tribe, or family of plants, than unto the *Convolvuli*, and therefore calleth it himselfe *Convolvulus pernatus exoticus rarior*; he that set forth *Clasius* his *Curas Posteriores*, referreth it to the *Iasmines*, calleth it *Iasminum Americanum*, and so doth *Bauhinus* also: but in the flowers onely is the likenesse of the *Iasmine*, and in no other part of the plant, or manner of growing, all the *Iasmines* being woody and perennes plants, and this as the other *Convolvuli* herbaceous & annuall; some have taken it to be the *Ligustrum nigrum*, that *Columna* speaketh of, but with little judgement in mine opinion: the Italians call the first and second, *Campana Lazura*, that is, *Campanaceae*, the Arabians in *Syria* and *Egypt* *Hajmisen*.

The Vertues.

The seede of the first and the second also (for they are *congeneres*) doe purge very strongly, but slowly and offentimes with great trouble to the stomacke, causing vomitings, yet it avoydeth raw indigested flegme, and melancholy humors, from those that can endure it, and killeth the long flat wormes of the belly.

CHAP. X.

Convolvuli five *Volubiles minores*. The smaller Bindweedes.



He lesser sorts of Bindweedes remaine to be intreated of in this Chapter, whereof there are many and sundry varieties, all of them having a purging quality, more or lesse, as you shall presently heare in this Chapter.

1. *Convolvulus Althaeae foliis*. Mallow leaved Bindeweede.

This small Bindeweede groweth not high, nor climeth much upon any thing, but for the most part, lyeth with his small slender hayrie branches upon the ground, having diverse leaves very thinnely or sparsely set on them; somewhat broad and long, like unto the leaves of Marsh Mallows, but smaller, crumpled and cut in on both sides at the lower ends, dented about the edges, and of an hoarie or dusty grayish Greene colour, clammye or sticking like gumme to the teeth, sharpe and somewhat bitter in taste, when they are chewed in the mouth: the flowers come forth one by one, at the joynts with the leaves, all along the stalke up to the top, every one upon a long stalk, which are very like the small wild Bindweede, that groweth upon the ground: consisting of one whole leafe yet plaited, as it were before the opening into five plaits, and being open have five corners, as if it had five leaves, broad like a cup or Bell at the brims, and small at the bottome, of a fine delayed purple colour sometimes, and sometimes deeper: the roote is small and brownish, creeping under ground, and shooting up heads in other places.

2. *Convolvulus minor albus Vulgaris*. The common small Bindweede.

The common smal Bindweed that groweth every where in fields, by the wayes and hedg sides, sometimes riseth up and windeth it selfe, but usually spreadeth on the ground, with long trailing and winding branches, one within another, and leaves set thereon somewhat like unto the greater white Bindeweede, but much lesser, the flower is for forme like the other white Bell flower either wholly white or the plaits purplish but lesse, made of one leafe plaited as it were into five fouldes, and opening wide at the brims, after which come small blackish seede, in small long and round heades: the roote is small and slender, running both very deepe downe into the ground, and

and spreading farre abroad likewise, especially if it get into garden mellow grounds,

3. *Convolvulus spica folius*. Lavender leaved Bindweede.

This small bindweede is as great a plague to the fields, where it naturally groweth as the last: the leaves are long and narrow, resembling Lavender, and the flowers of a deepe purple colour, wherein it differeth from others, for else it is like the last.

1. *Convolvulus Althea folius*. Mallow leaved Bindweede.



2. *Convolvulus minor albus vulgaris*. Common small Bindweede.



4. *Convolvulus minor purpureus*. Small purple Bindweede.

This Bindweede is in all things like the second, saving that the flowers are either of a pale purplish, or bluish colour, the foulds being white or of a deeper purple, without and white within, and the bottome so likewise, which is of much beauty.

5. *Convolvulus minor Africanus*. The small African Bindweede.

There is small difference in this from the former for the manner of growing, the leaves onely make the variety, which are not divided at the bottome, but whole, and the flowers purple, but bell fashion like the rest.

6. *Convolvulus Africanus minimus*. The least African Bindweede.

This sort creepeth not as the former, but standeth a little upright, or leaneth somewhat downe upon the ground, like the next Spanish kinde, the smalnesse both of leaves and flowers from the last maketh it noted to bee a severall species.

7. *Convolvulus minor Hispanicus caeruleus*. The blue Spanish Bindweede.

This Spanish kinde shooteth forth sundry small branches three foote long or more, from the small threddie roote which dyeth every year, having sundry leaves set singly thereon, small and long at the bottome, and broader, and almost round at the end, somewhat hayrie as it were all over: at every leafe for the most part, from the middle of the stalkes upwards, commeth forth a flower like unto the common sort, folded into five plaies, which open into so many corners, of a most excellent faire skie coloured blue (so pleasant to behold, that it amazeth the spectators) with white bottomes pointed upwards and yellow in the middle, which turne into small round white heads, containing within them small blackish cornered seede to be new sown every year.

8. *Convolvulus minor Atriplicis folio*. Blacke Bindweede.

If this small Bindweede meeteth not with hearbes or other things whereon to clime, it riseth up but a little, and leaneth downe againe unto the ground, otherwise meeting with fit things, it will winde with his long slender reddish threddie branches about them, to the height of three or foure foote or more, bearing his leaves singly at the joynts, as the others doe, either somewhat like unto the leafe of an Arrache, or round like unto the wilde black Brionye, for of both sorts there are, but much smaller: the flowers are very small and many, standing together along a small long stalke, that commeth from the joynt, where the leafe standeth, and are of a reddish Greene colour, but so small that they are oftentimes not heeded, and so quickly faded that they are scarce regarded: after which come small blackish three cornered seede: the roote is small and slender, perishing every year, and rising

3. *Convolvulus spica folius*. Lavender leaved Bindweede.

rising of the fallen seede every spring, unlesse it be continually weeded out of the garden.

9. *Halixine Cissampelos ramosa Cretica*. Branched blacke Bindweede of Candy.

The stalke hereof is much branched, and the branches also much divided, having two small leaves at every joynt hoarie, and hairy very like unto Moutfeare, the upper leaves being smaller, and the flowers large, of a pale bluish colour, spread open like the small Bindweede: the seede that followeth is blackish browne, one in a small round head, the roote is very threddie and bushing, yet perisheth yearly.

4. 6. 7. *Convolvulus minor purpureus. Carolicus Hispanicus & Africanus minimus*. Purple and Spanish blew Bindweede and the least African.



8. *Convolvulus minor Atriplicis folio*. Blacke Bindweede.
5. *Africanus minor*. The small African Bindweede;
4. *Major Arabicus sive Egyptianus*. The Arabian or Egyptian Bindweede. folio 170.



10. *Cissampelos altera Anglica minima*. Small blacke Bindweede.

This onely in the smallnesse, rising not above a hand breadth high, differeth from the common blacke Bindweede.

The Place.

The first *Clusius* saith he found in many places of Spaine: the second, third, and fourth, grow in sundry Countries of

of this Land: the fifth and sixth were found by Doctor Boelius, (often remembred both in my former and this worke) in *Barbary* and brought to us: the seventh was also found by him in *Spain* and *Portugall*: the eighth in many Countries of this Land, both in fields and else where. and will bee also found as a weede in gardens, to be pulled out: the ninth in *Candy*, and the last groweth about *Drayton* neere *Portsmouth*.

The Time.

They flower in Summer, yet some later than others of their kinde.

The Names.

They are called *Convolvuli* & *Volubiles*, quia crebra revolutione vicinos frutices & herbas implicet. *Clusius* calleth the first *Convolvulus Alibæ folio*, not knowing to what plant of the ancients it might be referred, unlesse it might be the *Iussone* of *Pliny*, whereof he maketh mention in the 22. chap. of his 22. booke. *Gerard* much mistooke this plant, calling it *Papaver corniculatum minus*, but his correcter hath amended it: The second is called *Convolvulus* & *Volubilis minor* by most writers, yet some *Smilax levis minor* as *Dodonæus*; and *Helxine Cissampelos* as *Matthioli* & some others, and taken to be the *Scammonia tenuis* of *Pliny*: the third is thought by *Castor Durante* to be *Cantabrica Plinii*, and *Clusius* saith the same likewise: of *Cortusius* called *Scammonia Patavina*, of *Guilandinus* *Helxine flans*, of *Tabernmontanus* *Scammonium minus*, and of *Lobel* as it is in the title: the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh, have their titles in their foreheades, as much as is necessary to be sayd of them: the eight is thought of many to be the *Helxine* of *Dioscorides*, which was called also *Cissampelos*, in Greeke *ἡλίξιν κισσαμπελῶν*, *ab ἡλίξιν trahere vel habere*: & *ἡλίου* *quasi vitæalis sive Hedera Viticæ*, because this *Helxine* should be knowne to differ from *Parietaria*, called *Helxine* also, this most commonly growing in Vineyards, creeping up upon the Vines, with a leafe like *Ivie*: *Democritus* in *Geoponicis* calleth it *Malacocissos*, *quasi mollis hedera*: *Lobel* calleth it *Cissampelos* altera atriplicis effigie: *Dodonæus* calleth it *Helxine Cissampelos* & *Convolvulus niger*: *Tragus* taketh it to be *Orobanchæ* of *Theophrastus*, which *Gaza* translateth *Eryngia*: of *Thalins* in *Harcynia Sylva*, *Volubilis media sive nigra*, *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* taketh it to be *Elatine*, *Angullara* to bee *Centunculus Plinii*, and *Fabius Columna* calleth it *Polygonum Hederaceum*: the ninth is so called by *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus*, as it is in the title: the last is not spoken of by any before.

The Vertues.

They are all of the nature of the other small Bindweedes no doubt, which is to move the belly: yet *Clusius* saith the first is used in *Portugall*, as an hearbe of singular effect to heale all sores or wounds; *Cissampelos*, is said likewise to purge the body strongly, if either the juyce, or the leaves and herbe in powder, be drunke in wine or other drinke. The leaves being braised and layd on hard tumors or knots in the flesh, dissolveth and consumeth them.

CHAP. XI.

Smilax aspera. Prickly Bindweede.

Here are two sorts of this Bindweede, differing very notably both in leafe and fruit, as you shall heare by and by: but there is another plant referred unto them, which is the *Sarsaparilla*, that is brought from the West Indies, which I must adjoyne, and speake of it also here.

1. *Smilax aspera fructu rubro*. Prickly Bindweede with red berries.

This Bindweede groweth up with many branches, wherewith it windeth about trees, and other things, set with many crooked prickles or thornes like a bramble, all the whole length, bending this way and that, in a seemely proportion; for at every joynt it bendeth or boweth it selfe, first one way and then another, having somewhat a broad and long leafe thereat, standing upon a long foote stalke, and is broad at the bottome, with two forked round ends, and then groweth narrower unto the point: the middle ribbe on the backside of most of them, having many small thornes or prickles, and also about the edges; the lowest being the largest and growing smaller up to the toppe, smooth and of a faire greene colour, and sometime spotted with white spots; at the joynts with the leaves also, come forth clasping tendrels, like as the Vine hath, whereby it windes it selfe; the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, at three or foure joynts, many breaking forth together in a clustre, which are white, composed of sixe leaves a peece, starre fashion and sweete in sent, after which come the fruits, which are red berries when they are ripe, of the bignes of *Asparagus* berries or small Grapes, and in some lesser; wherein are contained sometime two or three hard blacke stones, like also unto those of *Asparagus*; the roote is slender white and long, in hard dry grounds, not spreading farre, but in the looser and moyster places, running downe into the ground a pretty way; with diverse knots and joynts thereat, and sundry long rootes running from thence.

2. *Smilax aspera fructu nigro*. Prickly Bindweede with blacke berries.

This other prickly Bindweede, is like the former for the manner of growing in all points, his branches being joynted in like manner, with thornes on them, but nothing so many, climbing as the former: the leaves are somewhat like it, but not having those forked ends at the bottome of every leafe like it, but almost wholly round and broad at the bottome, of a darker greene colour also, and without any, or very seldome with any thornes or prickles, either on the backe or edges of the leaves, with tendrells like a Vine also: the flowers come forth in the same manner and are starre fashion, consisting of sixe leaves a peece like the other, but they are not white as they are, but of an incarnate or bluish colour, with a round red umbone in the middle of every one, which is the beginning of the berry, that when it is ripe, will be blacke and not red, being more sappie or fleshie than the other, with stones or kernells within them like unto it: the rootes hereof are bigger and fuller than the former for the most part, and spreading further under the ground.

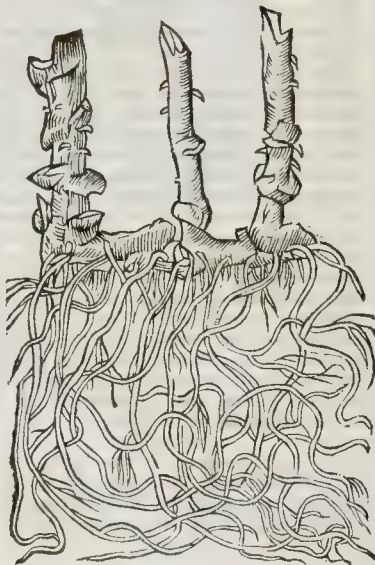
3. *Smilax aspera Peruviana*. Sarsaparilla of America.

The Sarsaparilla that cometh from *America* into *Spain*, and from thence into other Countries, hath beene seene fresh, even the whole plant as it hath beene brought from *Spain* to the Duke of *Florence*, *Lucas Ghinus* his Physitian, being by as a witness, that in all things it did resemble the prickly Bindweede, and differed in

1. 2. *Smilax aspera* spinoso & non spinoso folio.
Prickly Bindweede, with red and with black berries.

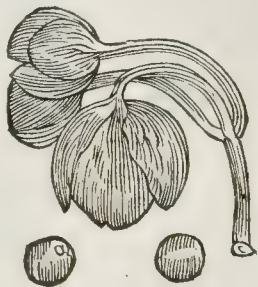


3. *Smilax aspera* Peruviana five *Sarzaparilla*.
West India *Sarzaparilla*.



Buenos noches Hispania. The heades with feedes
of the true *Sarzaparilla* as it is supposd.

nothing from it. *Matthiolus* setteth downe this relation in his Commentaries, in the 111. chapter of his first booke of *Dioscorides*, speaking of *Sarzaparilla*, what plant it should be, and agreeth with *Ghinus*, that the *Smilax aspera* (with red berries, for in not speaking of the other he declareth that he knew it not) was the true *Sarfa*, which both *Ghinus* and others likewise had proved by many trialls, to be as effectually to cure the French disease, as the *Sarfa* of the Indies. *Prosper Alpinus* likewise in his booke of *Egyptian* plants, declareth that he found in the Island *Zacynthus*, the rootes of *Smilax aspera*, whose leaves he setteth forth to bee without prickles, growing by a running river side, to be greater larger and fuller of substance, than ever he had seene them, in any other place in *Italy* before; and being so like the true *Sarfa* of the Indies, that he was fully perswaded the *Sarzaparilla* that cometh from *Pern*, was the rootes of *Smilax aspera*; the difference betwene them, in greatnesse or goodnesse, if any be, to be onely in the climate and soyle; and faith that an Apothecary in that Isle, had gotten much money thereby, both by his owne practise, and the sale of them to others for *Sarfa*: and faith moreover that he saw himselfe, in some bundles of the Indian *Sarfa*, some of the rootes, that had the knots at them, as the *Smilax aspera* hath, and some leaves therein also like it, which my selfe have sometimes seene in them likewise. *Gabriel Fallopius* likewise in the booke that he wrote of the cure of the French disease, in the chapter of *Sarzaparilla* faith thus; I was perswaded faith he, and stood in that opinion along time, that the *Sarzaparilla*, was the roote of *Ebulus* or Wall worthe, untill a Spaniard that brought the whole plant unto the Duke of *Florence*, made my error knowne unto my selfe, for I saw it to be the roote of that *Smilax aspera*, that *Dioscorides* and other the ancients make mention of in their writings; and was better confirmed in my opinion, by the experience I had thereof, in curing diverse about *Pisa* as perfectly of the French disease, by the rootes of this *Smilax aspera*, which I caused to be digged up for my use, growing on the hill of *S. Iulian*, as with the rootes of *Sarzaparilla* for two yeares while I stayed there to practise Physicke; which opinion also *Amatus Lusitanus*, a Physician of good note, although a Jew, confirmeth in the fifth booke of his *Centuries*. *Alpinus* also sheweth another note of difference, in the rootes of *Smilax aspera*, whereat many in his time stumbled: for they saw the rootes of *Smilax aspera* growing in *Italy*, to be short and full of knots, with small fibres at the end; and the rootes of the other to be long and smooth without any knots: to enforme you therefore thoroughly herein, and take away this doubt: he sheweth that the first rootes of *Smilax aspera*, are downe right, short, and full of



joynts

joynts or knots, from which joynts or knots, shoote other rootes or strings, which in dry grounds, are but small and short fibres, and in the more moyst and mellow, are greater and longer, without any joynt at all in them, (as is to be seene in the rootes of many other plants, whole rootes have many strings) and that these rootes are they, which are like the *Sarsaparilla*, and not the first, which are short and full of joynts: and that the smallest of the rootes of *Smilax aspera*, growing in *Italy*, or other dryer Countreies, must be rather imputed to the climate and soyle, rather than any thing else: by this narration you may perceive the judgement of the elder times, and likewise their practise to use *Smilax aspera* instead of *Sarsaparilla*, for the diseases whereunto *Sarsaparilla* is proper: but I verily beleve that the plant of *Sarsaparilla*, that groweth in *Peru*, and the West Indies, is a peculiar kind of it selfe, differing from the *Smilax aspera*, as notably as the *Mechoacan* from our *Brionie* and may very well be that plant that *Simon de Tovar*, chiefe Physitian of *Sevill* in *Spaine*, sowed the seedes of, and had it growing with him: and of the seed that he sent to *Clusius* under the name of *Convolvulus peregrinus*, did one plant likewise spring for a yeare with *Honestus Lopez*, in the low Countreies, to whom *Clusius* had imparted some of *Tovar*'s seede, but perished at the first approach of winter: the descriptions of both *Tovar* and *Clusius*, in their manner of growing, are set forth by *Clusius*, in the second booke and 18 chapter of his *Exoticke* or strang things, which I thinke not amisse here to relate unto you, yet contracted into one, least it should bee too tedious to set them downe both particularly: Having put the seede into the ground, the first two leaves that sprung (say *Tovar* and *Clusius*) were very like the first two leaves of *Campanula Indica*, the blue Bindweede (and such likewise doth the seede of *Mechoacan* yeeld, at the first springing (saith *Tovar*) the roote afterward saith *Tovar* sent forth many branches, which woond themselves, very much about the poales that were set for them to clime on, like unto *Smilax aspera*, having such like leaves also, but greater and softer: the branches had crooked thornes or prickles, growing on them likewise as the *Smilax aspera* hath, but fewer and nothing so sharpe: that of *Honestus Lopez* saith *Clusius*, sprang up with many branches, winding it selfe also about the poales, that were flucke into the ground by them; having some tender prickles like thornes growing on them, especially at the joynts, which were (saith he) nothing but the first sprouting of rootes, which no doubt would have taken hold of the ground, if earth had bene put unto them: it had very greene leaves saith *Clusius*, like unto Bindweede, but longer, and cornered like *Ivy* leaves, ending in a long point, like to the leaves of *Smilax aspera*; the flowers saith *Tovar* were great and white, every one as bigge as a middle sized dish, which opening in the morning did fade at night; from whence the Spaniards called the plant *Buenas noches*, that is, good night: the plant of *Honestus Lopez* saith *Clusius*, brought forth buddes for flowers, but could not bring them to perfection, the early frosts destroying the whole plant: *Clusius* saith that he had a small branch with three heades of seed thereon, (whose figure I here give you) the largest that ever he saw in that kinde, for it had five leaves a peece, every one almost an inch broad and long, which seemed to be the cup of the flower and fruite, every head which was three square and skinnie, had within it three round seede, as big as great pease, of a smoakie or brownish colour. The report of Master White a Painter, unto Master *Gerrard*, as he fettereth it downe in the chapter of *Sarsaparilla*, is somewhat to this purpose; that it is the roote of a shrub or hedge tree, like unto Hawthorne trees with leaves like *Ivy*, the comparison unto Hawthorne is rude, according to his skill, but it seemeth the branches abide and perish not, there spreading very much: the leaves are better resembled: but flowers or fruite he remembered not. These descriptions doe seeme unto me, (although no mention of roote be expressed in the relation) very probably to set forth the growing of *Sarsaparilla*, whereof no doubt *Simon de Tovar*, if he had lived longer, had given *Clusius* better information: *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, maketh it a third species of *Smilax aspera*, calling it *tertia Smilax aspera India Occidentalis*: time no doubt will declare the truth hereof more plainly, yet it might be hastened, if there were in any eminent person, any such ingenuity of spirit, as to cause such things, that are rare to be sought out, and brought home (and many such there are in *Italy*, as at *Florence*, *Rome*, *Venice*, *Padou*, and many other places, that have their gardens stored with all the rarest plants they can heare of, and brought thither) and then if care, diligence and experience had the ordering of them, after they were brought, they might make them famous that procured them, and be the means of a great deale of knowledge to others, for the true declaration of such things, as are either doubtfull or hidden in the course of Physicke.

The Place.

The two first grow in *Italy*, *Spaine*, and other the warmer Countreies, whether the continent or Isles, throughout *Europe* and *Asia*: but the third is found onely in the West Indies; the best commeth (as it is sayd) from the *Honduras*, others not so good from other places there, as the fertility or the barrenesse of the ground, and the temperature of the climate, affordeth meanes thereof.

The Time.

In the hotter Countreies these flower, and bring forth their berries timely enough in the yeare, but in these colder Countreies, without conveniencie to keepe them in the winter, the frosts will soone consume them.

The Names.

The word *Smilax* is diversly taken and with diverse significations among writers; it is taken for two sorts of trees, it is likewise taken for three sorts of herbes. *Theophrastus* maketh mention of one of the trees, in the 3. booke and 16 chapter of his history, calling it *Smilax Arcadum* a soft Oake, which is like unto an *Ilex* or Holly Oake. The other which the Grecians call *Smilax* simply, is called in Latine *Taxus*, the Yew tree: the herbes, are first, this here expressed, as well as the other more gentle sort, which is the common Bindweede, this the Grecians call *σμίλαξ τετραύρα*. *Smilax aspera*, as they call the other *σμίλαξ λεῖα* *Smilax levis* sine lenis, and the other the Grecians call *σμίλαξ κινεῖα*. *Smilax hortenstis*, which is *Dolichus* or *Phaeocolus*, the French or Kidney Beane, as shall be shewed in their severall places. This *Smilax aspera* is called also of *Galen* in his seventh booke of simples *Milax aspera*. *Theodorus Gaza* the translator of *Theophrastus*, interpreteth it *Hedera Cilicia*, following *Pliny*, who saith in lib. 26. c. 35. that the herbe called *Smilax* which is like unto *Ivy*, and came first out of *Cilicia*, but is more frequent in Greece, hath thornie branches, &c. *Pliny* also calleth it *Nicophoros* lib. 24. chap. 10. It is called generally of all *Smilax aspera*, onely *Lonicerus* calleth it *Volubilis aspera*, and *Clusius* as I thinke first of all distinguished it by the berries, calling the one *rubro fructu*, and the other *nigro*, when as they might as well be distinguished by their leaves, the red berryed as I take it having thornie leaves, and the other smooth

smooth and without thornes or prickles, yet *Gerards* figures have both of them prickles on the leaves, calling the one *Lusitanica* and the other *Germanica*, whereas it is but one and the same plant, growing in severall Countries: *Tragus* seemeth to bee doubtfull of *Dioscorides* his *Smilax aspera*, thinking *Lupulus* the Hoppe to be it; *Lobel* calleth that with blacke berries *Smilax aspera altera facie* *Sarsaparilla aut ei congener*. And it is very likely to be that kinde that *Alpinus* saith, he found with so large and great rootes, as is before expressed, and others so much commend to be used instead of *Sarsaparilla*. The *Sarsaparilla* or *Sarsaparilla* it selfe, is a Spanish word, which the Spaniards imposed upon this, when they first saw it in the West Indies, because they judged them to be both one thing, that is *Smilax aspera*: for so they call it in their language *Zarsa*, or as some write it *sarsa*, signifying *Rubus* a Bramble, and *Parilla viticula*, the diminutive of *Vitis*, a Vine, as if one should say a small Vine-like Bramble, and yet *Garcias Lopes Lusitanus* saith, the name the Indians call it by, doth signifie as much. Some call it *Salsaparilla*, and some *Smilax Peruana*, *Matthiolus* giveth us a figure of *Sarsaparilla*, neither branches nor leaves, having any shew of thorne or prickles at all upon them, which as he saith he received from *Cyprus*; and hath no knot or head, from whence the long smooth roots should spring, such as is in the true *Sarsaparilla*; which as I sayd before I have often seene my selfe in diverse bundles thereof: but assuredly there are diverse sorts of *Sarsaparilla*, the best being very large & full, with a white pith in the middle, which will rend or flive in the middle very easily, and this most commonly is brought without head or knot, but with a number of fibres on all sides thereof, which must be taken away before it can be used, another sort is not so full and great, yet rendeth or cleaveth reasonably well, and is the most spent, because the most store thereof is brought: the third is a hungry sort, and is of least respect and use, this being usually brought with the heads or knots, to be seene from whence the rootes spring, I say usually, for sometimes you may finde a head or two among the middle sort.

The Vertues.

This prickly Bindweede saith *Galen* if the leaves be talted they have some sharpenesse in them, and being used any way they heate. *Dioscorides* saith that both leaves and berries being drunke, before or after any deadly poyson is taken, are a remedy there against, serving to expell it. It is sayd also saith he, that if to a new borne child, some of the juyce of the berries hereof be given, it shall not be hurt by poyson ever after: It is given as an Antidote against all sorts of poysonous or venomous things. If a dozen or sixteene of the berries being beaten to powder, bee given in wine, it procureth Urine when it is stopp'd. The distilled water of the flowers being drunke, worketh the same effect, and clenseth the raines, and aswageth inward inflammations. If the eyes be washed therewith, it taketh away all heate and rednesse in them, and if the sores of the legges be washed therewith, it healeth them thoroughly. The rootes as you have heard before, are used by diverse learned and judicious men in stead of *Sarsaparilla* with as good successe, as if they had used the true: for *Sarsaparilla* doth not purge the body of humours manifestly as other purgers doe, being generally held not to heate, but rather to dry the humours, yet it is wel perceived that it spendeth the humors, by a secret and hidden property therein, whether by purging, or waisting & consuming them. much wherof is performed by sweating which it provoketh notably: It is much used now adays in many kinds of diseases, namely in all cold fluxes from the head & braine, rhumes and catarrhes, as also all cold griefs of the stomack, and expelleth winde very plentifully, both from the stomacke and mother: It helpeth not onely the french disease, but all manner of aches in the sinewes and joynts, all running sores in the legs, all flegmaticke swellings, tetters, or ring wormes, and all manner of spots and foulness of the skin: it is not convenient to be given to those whose livers are over hot, nor to such as have agues. The manner of using it, is diverse according to mens severall opinions, for in former times it was used beaten to powder and so drunke: others againe boyled it so long untill it became tender, which being beaten or broken, was afterward strayned into the decoction, making a kind of thicke drinke like a cream. Some againe and that most usually boyled it in water, to the halfe, or to the consumption of the third part, as they would have it stronger or weaker, and that either by it selfe, or with other things meete for the disease attempted: and others also put it among other things into drinke, either beere or ale new tunned up, to drinke after it hath stood three or foure dayes for Physicke drinke, for the remedy of those griefes, it is conduible as aforesayd.

CHAP. XII.

Lupulus sive Lupus salictarius. Hoppes.



He Hoppe is found to be of two sorts, one manured for the use and profit of the toppes heads, the other wilde growing in hedges, and other such like places of it owne accord, and was no doubt by ordering and manuring brought to be larger in every respect, and more fruitfull for use, such as the manured is: I thinke it not amisse to speake of them both in this place, being so neere in forme and quality the one unto the other, and not separate them, or trouble two places with them.

1. *Lupulus sativus.* The manured Hoppe.

The manured Hoppe riseth up at the first, with diverse great browne heades, like unto *Asparagus* but larger; which afterwards spreading into rough branches, clime upon great high poles, that are set for them to ruine on, having many hard and rough darke greene leaves on them, cut into three or five divisions, somewhat like unto Bramble leaves, and dented also about the edges: at the toppes of the branches, which hang downe againe, for the most part come forth many scaly heads, being as it were a number of small yellowish greene leaves, growing thicke together; from among which come forth the flowers, of a whitish yellow colour, which being past, and the heads changing their colour, to be somewhat whitish yellow, they are fit then to be gathered to keepe: and then there is a small round seede found therein: the roote is great at the head, shooting forth many blackish strings, taking fast hold of the ground.

2. *Lupulus sylvestris.* The wilde Hoppe.

The wilde Hoppe groweth up in the same manner, ramping upon trees or hedges, as standeth next unto them, with rough branches and leaves like the former: this giveth both smaller heades, and in farre lesse plenty, than the manured doth, yea many times, there is scarce a head or two seene in a yeare upon diverse, and herein consisteth the chiefe difference.

The

The Place.

These plants are more frequent in these colder, than in the hotter countries, which sheweth the goodnesse of God unto us, to provide for every Country, such things as are fit for the sustentation of life; for where Vines grow not, and the water too cold and raw, to drinke simply of it selfe, there are these Hoppes chiefly bred to make drinke to serve instead of wine or water: They delight chiefly, or rather onely to grow well, in low moist grounds, where they may have moisture enough, and yet not too much; for therefore where they are planted on hillocks, as it were, there are trenches made to receive any great quantity of water, and bee conveyed away, that the plants stand not drowned therein.

The Time.

These spring not up untill April, and flower not untill the latter end of June, the heads are not gathered, untill the middle or end of September.

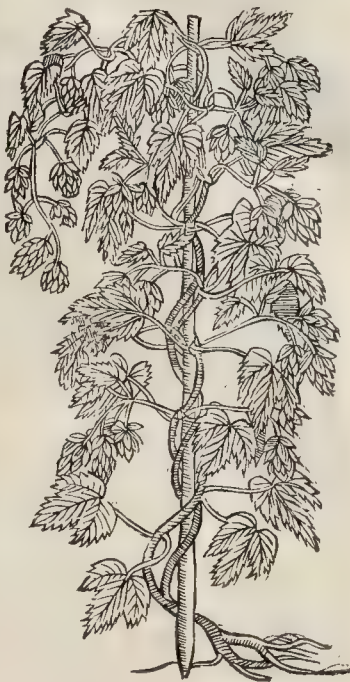
The Names.

It is observed and much marvelled at, by our ordinary writers, that this plant should not be remembered by *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, or any other of the ancient Greeke or Latine writers except *Pliny*, who doth but onely name it and, number it among those herbes that grow of themselves, and that are used for meate with diverse nations, calling it *Lupulus salictarius*. The *Arabians* have not onely remembered it, but commended the use of it highly for many diseases, as you shall heare by and by. *Mesues* maketh it his third kind of *Volubilis* with rough leaves, among his purging plants: the *Greekes* at this day call it *Βελον* & *Βελονία*, *Bryon* and *Bryonia* it is likely for the forme of the leaves and running of the branches. It is called *Lupulus* & *Lupus salictarius*, & *reptivus* (quia salit & reptat per arbores, vel quia scandit salices) of all our moderne writers, onely *Lobel* calleth it *Vitis septentrionalium*, the Vine of the Northerne regions, and *Tragus* as I sayd before thinking it to be *Smilax aspera*: the *Italians* call it *Lupolo*; the *Spaniards* *Hombrazillos*, the *French* *Honblon*, the *Germanes* *Hopfen*, the *Dutch* *Hoppe*, and we in *English* *Hoppes*.

The Vertues.

The first buds of the Hoppes, being layd a while in sand, maketh them the tenderer, and being boyled are used to be eaten, after the same manner that the buds of *Asparagus* are, and with as great delight for the taste, yet they have little nourishment in them: their Physicall operation therefore is to open, the obstructions of the Liver and spleene, to cleanse the blood, to loosen the belly, and to cleanse the Raines from gravell, and to cause them to make water in whom it is stayed; the decoction of the toppes of the Hoppes, of the same as well as of the wilde, and so also the rootes doe worke the same effects, but that they are somewhat hotter than the young buds, which have more moisture in them: in cleansing the blood, they helpe to cure the French disease, and all manner of scabbes, itch, and other breakings out in the body, as also all tetters, ringwormes and spreading sores, the morphew likewise and all discolourings of the skin, and are used in Agues: the decoction of the flowers and tops, are used to be drunk, to helpe and expell poysen that any one hath drunk: half a dram of the seede in powder taken in drink, killeth the worms in the body, it likewise bringeth down womens courses, & expelleth Urine. The flowers and heads, being put into bathes for women to sit in, take away the swellings and hardnesse of the Mother, and is good for the strangurie, or those that very hardly make their water; the juyce of the leaves dropped into the eares, cleanseth the corrupt sores, and stench arising from the corruption in them; *Mesues* saith they purge choler, but worke more effectually, being steeped in whey of goates milke: A Syrupe made of the juyce and sugar, cureth those that have the yellow jaundice, easeth the headach that cometh of heate, and tempereth the heate both of the liver and stomack, and is veryprofitably given in long & hot agues, that rise of choler and blood: Those bakers that will use the decoction of Hoppes, to mould up their bread, shal make thereby their bread to rise better, and be baked the sooner: *Celsus* reciteth the manner of a medecine used in *Spaine*, by women leeches, to cure the falling of the haire, caused by the french disease, in this sort. A pound of the rootes of Hoppes, wel washed & boyled in 8 pints of faire water, to the consumption of the third part, or a halfe if they see cause; whereof they give half a pint to drink in a morning, causing them to sweate well after: into the decoction they put sometimes, two or three roots of parly, and as many of couch grasie, with a few Rayfins of the sunne. The Ale which our forefathers, were accustomed onely to drinke, being a kinde of thicker drinke than beere (cauled a stranger to say of it, *Nil spissius dum bibitur, nil clarius dum mingitur, unde constat multas faeces in ventre relinquit*, that is, there is no drinke thicker that is drunke, there is no Urine clearer that is made from it, it must needes be therefore that it leaveth much behinde it in the belly) is now almost quite left off to be made, the use of Hoppes to be put therein, altering the quality thereof, to be much more healthfull, or rather physicall, to preserve the body from the repletion of grosse humors, which the Ale engendred. The Wilde Hoppes are generally used Physically more than the manured, either because the Wilde is thought to be the more opening, and effectual, or more easily to come by, or that the owners of the manured, will not spare, or lose so much profit, as that which would be taken away might yield; yet assuredly they are both of one property, take which you will, or can get.

Lupulus salictarius. Hoppes.



CHAP. XIII.

Bryonia sive Vitis Sylvestris. Bryonie or Wild Vine.

Vnder this title of Bryonie I must comprehend diverse and sundry plants, some whereof are of our Land, and found plentifully therein: others are strangers comming from other parts: Among which I must remember the *Mechoacan* of *America*, a plant nereest resembling the white Bryonie, as you shall heare when we come to it, and some others also that are strangers of those parts.

1. *Bryonia vulgaris sive Vitis alba.* The common white Bryonie or wild Vine.

The white Bryonie or wild Vine that groweth commonly abroad, ramping up on the hedges, sendeth forth many long rough, very tender branches at the beginning, growing with many very rough broad leaves thereon, cut into five partitions for the most part, in forme very like a Vine leafe, but smaller, rougher, and of a whitish or hoarie greene colour, spreading very farre upon trees or bushes, or whatsoever standeth next it, and twining with his small claspers, that come forth at the joynts with the leaves: at the severall joynts also with the leaves and claspers come forth, (especially towards the toppes of the branches) a long stalke, bearing thereon many whitish flowers, together in a long tuft, consiting of five small leaves apeece, layd open like a starre; after which come the berries, standing more sepeare one from another then a cluster of grapes, greene at the first, and very red when they are through ripe, of the bignesse of Nightshade berries, of no good sent, but of a most loathsome taste, provoking vomit: the roote groweth to be exceeding greate, with many long twines or branches growing from it, of a pale whitish colour on the outside, and more white within, and of a sharpe bitter loathsome taste.

2. *Bryonia alba vulgaris fructu nigro.* Common white Bryonie with blacke berries.

This Bryonie differeth from the former white kinde, neither in the running rough branches or in the leaves, or in any other thing from it, but in these two particulars: the berries hereof are blacke and not red, when they are through ripe, and the roote is of a pale yellow colour on the inside, and somewhat brownish on the outside.

3. *Bryonia Cretica discoccos.* Candie white Bryonie with double berries.

The white Bryonie of Candy, shooteth forth many long rough trayling branches, in the same manner like the former in all respects, with clasping tendrells winding it selfe upon any thing as the other doth; bearing broad leaves with such divisions therein, as it hath, but that they are somewhat smaller, greener, and striped with white lines thorough the middle, as likewise in the veynes that goe to the corners: the flowers likewise are somewhat greater than the former, of a pale whitish colour, standing every one, upon a little longer foote stalke, which give berries in their places, greene at the first, but red when they are ripe, and formed in a differing manner from the others; for standing femicircular upon the stalkes, they are joynted at the bottome, as if it were but

1. *Bryonia alba vulgaris:* White Bryonie.

6. *Bryonia Sylvestris nigra.* Common blacke Bryonie.



one berrie, but are parted at the toppes into two parts, wherein are contained two feedes, from whence rose the name: the roote is very long, but never growing to be bigger than a mans arme, of a browner colour on the outside, and not so white within as the common.

4. *Bryonia nigra Dioscoridis.* Blacke Bryonie with blacke fruite in clusters.

This blacke Bryonie sendeth forth many long greene branches, whereon are set diversie broad leaves, somewhat long pointed and not divided on the edges at all, of a sad or darke greene colour, having at the joynts with the leaves clasping tendrells, whereby it windeth it selfe about whatsoever it meeteth with, towards the toppes come forth likewise long bunches of whitish mossie flowers, which afterward turne into berryes, greene at the first, and blacke when they be ripe: the roote is somewhat great and blackish on the outside, but of a yellowish colour on the inside, full of a clammy moyst humour or juyce, that will cleave to yont fingers.

5. *Bryonia nigra baccifera.* Blacke Bryonie with single red berryes.

This kinde of Bryonie hath many long and square branches, more hard or woody than the last, winding themselves about every thing that standeth next unto them, but hath no claspers at all, the leaves are somewhat like unto the great white Bindeweede, of a shining colour, a little unevenly dented about the edges, and standing upon long foote stalkes: towards the toppes of the stalkes, at the joynts with the leaves, come forth white flowers, every one standing on a short stalke, which afterwards give single berryes, greene at the first, and red when they are ripe, little lesse than Cherryes, wherein are contained foure or five somewhat large round and blacke feede: the roote is great thicke and long, somewhat like the last, and having such like clammy juyce within it as it hath.

6. *Bryonia nigra sylvestris, five Sigellum Sanctæ Mariæ.* Common blacke Bryonie or our Ladies signet.

This kinde of Bryonie hath also long trayling branches, without any clasping tendrills, (in all places that I have seene) whereby it might fasten and winde it selfe; the leaves are somewhat broad and like unto the leaves of the rough or prickly Bindeweede, ending in a sharpe point: the flowers come forth at the joynts upon long stalkes, many clustering together, in long thinne or sparfed clusters, every one consisting of five small white leaves, and after they are fallen, there come in their places, small berryes, red when they are ripe for the most part, or changing somewhat blackish, in some places by standing long: the roote is brownish on the outside, and white within, somewhat great if it grow in moyst grounds, but much smaller or whiter, in hard drye or stonie places, as *Dalechampsia* saith; of a little hot and sharpe taste.

7. *Bryonia alba Peruana five Mechoacan.* The Mechoacan of Peru.

The Mechoacan of Peru that hath grown in these parts, sendeth forth divers darke grayish long branches, winding themselves about Poales that are set for them, or any other things that are next unto them, whereon doe grow faire broad leaves, pointed at the ends, very like in forme, unto the leaves of the last recited Ladies seale, but of a darke greene colour, thinner and harder in handling, seeming so dry as though they had no juyce in them: the flowers are many, standing in long clusters, yet every one bigger than any of the former, (of a fullen yellow colour in the Indies as *Monardus* saith, and as large as an Orenge flower, with an umbone in the middle, which afterwards becommeth the fruite, and being ripe is as big as an hassell nut, divided by a thin skinne in the middle, in each side whereof lye two blacke feedes of the bignesse of pease) of a darke whitish colour in the warmer Countries of Europe, but not with us, yeelding berryes and feede but not so large: the roote groweth to be as great as any Bryonie roote, being not bitter or loathsome to taste, as it is, but rather altogether without either taste or smell, having many circles in it, as may be discerned in the dry rootes, that come over to us, and may easily be brought into powder.

8. *Mechoacan sylvestris.* Wild Mechoacan.

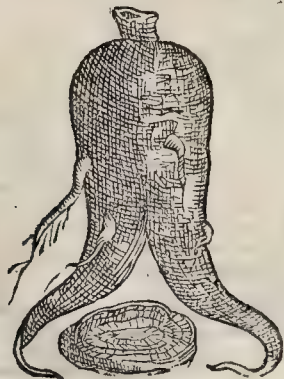
This wild kind of Mechoacan is altogether like the other,

9. *Bryonia alba Peruana five Mechoacan.*
The Mechoacan of Peru.



boch

Mechoacani radix.
The roote of Mechoacan.



both in manner of growing, with branches, leaves, flowers and rootes, but lesfer in every particular, and the roote (wherein is the chiefest difference) being sharpe and loathsome, procuring vomiting and troubling the stomacke, when it is taken, as much as any ordinary Bryonic can doe.

9. *Mechoacan nigricans* five *Italapium*. Blacke Mechoacan or Italap.

Although we have not scene this Italap grow with us, or have heard it to grow in any these parts of *Europe*, neither are assured that the plant thereof is of this family, more than by conjecture, and sight of the dried rootes, (brought unto us as a Merchandise and a purging roote) being somewhat like in vertue and in forme unto the smaller peeces of the former Mechoacan: yet I thought good to make mention of it in this place, among the rest of this kinde, both to let it be knowne to the world, and to excite some one or other to get the seede, or the greene roote, that by sight thereof growing fresh, we may know to what tribe or family it doth belong: It cometh to us in small thinne peeces, some greater some smaller, yet nothing so large as the greater, but rather as the smaller peeces of *Mechoacan*, of a brownish blacke colour, somewhat more (solid, hard, compact, and gummie withall, for out of it will rise a black gum, being layd on a quick or burning coale, but not (flame in any that I have scene or tried) and of no unpleasant taste; but sticking a little, in the teeth when it is chewed.

The Place.

The first groweth on banks or under hedges, throughout this whole Kingdome. The second groweth in some Countries of *Germany*, *Bohemia*, &c. where the former white doth not. The third groweth plentifully in *Candy*, from whence *Honorius Bellus* sent the seed thereof to *Clusius* and others. The fourth *Gerard* saith groweth in bushes and hedges, almost every where, but herein I am sure he is much mistaken, thinking that our ordinary blacke Bryonic is this of *Discorides* for I have neither found it my selfe in any place, nor understood of a certainty from others, that they have found any with blacke berries and a blacke roote; and I finde some good authours doe doubt, whether the right be to be found or no. The fift *Bauhinus* saith was found in the woods by *Huningen* a village in *Germany*. The sixth is found wild in many places of our owne Countrie as well as in *Italy*: as *Matthioli* saith, or in *France* and *Germanie* as *Lobel* saith. The seventh as *Monardus* saith, groweth in the Province of *Mechoacan* 40 miles beyond *Mexico*, from whence it was first brought into *Spain*: but afterwards, both more plentifully, better conditioned and of more effect, was brought from the firme or maine land of *Nicaragua* and *Quito*. The eight *Monardus* saith was brought from the promontory of *S. Helen*, which is on the same continent with *Nicaragua*. The last is likewise brought from a place in the *Indies*, called *Chelapa* or *Calapa*, from whence also it tooke the name.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the monthes of *July* and *August*, some earlier or later than others, as their original is from colder or warmer countries, and their seede if they give any ripe with us, is perfect soone after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *αμπύλη* & *λευκή* *Vitis alba* & *Vitalba* sic dicta non quod sit vitis sed quod ei similis, as also *βρυονία* *αβύος* forte quod est pullulo, extollo, exalto, quod in vicinis frutices scandens se extollat atq; late pullulet: it is likewise called *ψιλοτρον* quod ex ejus acinis coria depilari ac confici possunt, in Latine of some *Vitrella*, of others *Rorastrium*, of *Apuleius* *Apiastellum* & *Vua Taminia*, but of most *Vitis alba*, *Bryonia*, and *Bryonia alba*. The second is called *Bryonia nigra*, *Vitis nigra*, & *Vitis alba baccis nigris*, and onely distinguished from the first, by the colour of the fruite and roote, for that it is but one kind, differing by the nature of the climate where it groweth. The third is called *Bryonia Diccoco* of *Honorius Bellus*, who as I layd before, first sent it from *Candy*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Bryonia Cretica maculata*. The fourth is called in Greeke *αμπύλη* & *υράδα*, in Latine *Vitis nigra*, (ita dicta ab acinis radiceque nigris, & quod vitis similitudinem habet) *Bryonia nigra* & *Vitis Chironia*, the true kinde of *Discorides*, whose branches having tendrels, whose leaves being Ivy like, the berries and roote blacke, is knowne to very few. The fift is called by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* *Bryonia syl. baccifera*, in his *Pinax*, *Bryonia lavis* five *nigra baccifera*. The sixth is taken of most writers to be *Vitis nigra*, or *Bryonia nigra* of *Discorides*, as *Matthioli*, *Anguillara*, *Lacuna*, *Gesner*, *Castor Durantes*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernmontanus*, and *Lobel*. *Dodonaus* calleth it *Tamus* & *Vitis sylvestris*, but saith it differeth from that *Vitis sylvestris* that is called *Labrusca*, which differeth little from the true manured Vine; but that it groweth wild and beareth few or no grapes: Some as *Dodonaus* call it *Vitis Taminia*, and the berries *Vua Taminia*, yet some would appropriate that name to the *Bryonia alba*: it is in most of the Apothecaries shoppes in *Italy*, *France*, and *Germany* called *Sigillum Sancte Marie* or *Beata Marie*: Some likewise would have it to be the *Cyclaminus Cissanthemos* of *Discorides*, which it cannot be, for he saith the roote is unprofitable, which this is not, and others to be *Pliny* his *Salicistrium*, both which are more truly referred to the *Dulcamara* or *Solanum lignosum*. *Gerard* is much deceived in thinking *Cyclaminus altera Discoridis*, to be a kinde of *Cyclamen*. The seventh is called of most men *Mechoacan*, from the place where it grew, yet *Monardus* saith the Spaniards that used it, called it *Rhabarbarum* from the effects, and to distinguish it, called it *Mechoacanum Indicum*, & album *Rhabarbarum*, and *Rhabarbarum Mechoacanum*: *Bauhinus* saith it doth nearest resemble the *Bryonia sylvestris*, and therefore calleth it *Bryonia Mechoacana dicta*, *Dodonaus* rather taketh it to be a kinde of *Scammony* calling it *Scammonium Americanum* but not rightly. The eight is called *Mechoacana sylvestris*, as a wild and worse kind of the former, and as *Monardus* saith, they that do once use it, will never use it againe, in regard of the violent paines and symptomes it doth procure, and therefore *Monardus* thought it to be rather a *Scammony*, and is called of *Bauhinus* *Bryonia Mechoacana sylvestris*. The last is called *Italapium*, *Italap*, and *Gelapo*, in different places. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Bryonia Mechoacana nigricans*. The Arabians call the white English *Alsefera*, the Italians *Vite bianco* & *Zucca salvatica*, the Spaniards *Nuxa Blanca Bryonia* and *Norca blanca*, the French *Coleurees* and *Fenardent*, the Germanes *Stickwurts*, *Hunds raben* & *Toufels Kirsche*, the Dutch *Witte Bryonie*, and we in English *Bryonie*, *White Bryonie*, *White wild Vine*, and *Tetter berries*.

The Vertues.

The roote of the white *Bryonie* purgeeth the belly, with great violence, troubling the stomacke and hurting the liver, wherefore it is not rashly to be taken, but as *Mesues* adviseth, some spice is to bee added to it, or some Masticke, Quinces or other such like astringent and strengthening thing. The first and tender shootes, as *Discorides* and *Galen* say, were used in their times to be eaten in the spring, both to purge the belly and to provoke urine, and is sayd to be also used in our times in other parts, but not in our countrie, who delight not in so bitter, but

but in more pleasant fallers: By the strong purging quality of the roote, it may bee profitable for the diseases of the head, as the falling sicknesse, the diffinesse and twimmings in the head and braine, by drawing away much flegme and rheumatick humors, oppressing those parts, as also the joynts and sinewes, and is therefore good for palsies, convulsions, crampes, and fitches in the sides: in purging the belly of waterish humors it is good also, as same say, against the dropisie, and in provoking Vrine: it also clenseth the raines and kidneyes from gravell and the stone, by opening the obstructions of the spleene, and wasteth and consumeth the swellings & hardnes thereof. It clenseth the mother wonderfully, in helping those that are troubled, with the rising and suffocation thereof, by drinking once a weeke, of the wine wherein the roote was boyled, going to bed, and expelleth the dead childe, and afterbirth in those those that are delivered, but is not to be used by women with childe, for feare of abortion: it bringeth downe also their courses when they are stopped, by taking a dram of the roote in powder in wine, or sitting in the decoction of the rootes; it clenseth the chest of rotten flegme mightily, and therefore an Electuary made of the rootes and honey, doth wonderfully helpe them that have an old and strong cough, or that are ready to be strangled with flegme oppressing them, and that are troubled with shortnesse of breath: the same also is very good for them that are bruised inwardly, to helpe to expell the clotied or congealed blood, *Discozides* also saith that the roote being taken, helpeth those that are bitten with a viper or an adder; the *Facula* or white hardened juyce, is often used to be taken to the weight of two or three graines at the most, in wine or broth, to all the purposes of purging aforesayd. For outward applications, *Discozides* saith, that the leaves, fruite, and roote, by the sharpe quality that is in them, doe cleanse old and filthy sores, are good against all fretting and running cankers, gangrenes and tetters, and therefore the berries usually called of the Country people, Tetter berries, are with good successe, and often experience applied to them: the roote also clenseth the skinne wonderfully, from all blacke and blew spots, freckles, morphew, leproie, foule scattres, or any other deformity of the skinne whatsoever, as also all running scabbes and manginess, either the powder of the dryed roote, or the juyce thereof rudely taken, but especially the *facula*, or fine depurate and hardened white juyce, to be used at all times of the yeare. The distilled water of the rootes worketh the same effect, but more weakely; yet the water is often used to cleere the skinne from spottes, &c. the roote being bruised and applyed of it selfe to any place, where the bones are broken, helpeth to draw them forth, as also splinters or thornes in the flesh: and being applyed with a little wine mixed therewith, it breaketh byles and helpeth whitlowes on the joynts: it is sayd that *Augustus Caesar*, was wont to wear it with bayes, made into a roule or garland, thereby to be secured from lightning. The rootes of the blacke Bryonie are of the same effect with the white, but much weaker in purging choler and flegme and other humors, and provoking Vrine, in helping the falling sicknesse, the pallsie, the passions of the mother, and the other diseases before mentioned: it doth in some sort cleanse the skinne of spots and markes, but the white is both more used, and more effectually; the juyce hereof or the roote it selfe, boyled with wine, and honey, and drunke, and the roote also bruised and applyed with honey, to the Kings Evil, is very effectually to heale it, and all other kernels, knots, or hard swellings, either in or about the necke and throate especially; or in other parts: being applyed also in the same manner, to any place out of joynt, is good both to ease the paines, and to consolidate and strengthen the sinewes, that they be not easily againe put out of their place: it is often used also with good successe, being fresh, bruised and applyed to the shoulders or armes, that are full of paine and ach, as also to such hipres or buckle bones, as have the Sciatica, or paines therein: the leaves bruised with wine and layde upon the fore neckes of Oxen, that are wrung with the yooke helpeth them. *Matthiolus* saith; it was reported unto him, that the roote of our sixt Bryonie (which I say is called beyond Sea, *Sigillum Beatae Mariae*, our Ladies seale or signet, and which he thinketh to be the blacke Bryonie of *Discozides*) being roasted in the embers and eaten; is a powerfull medicine, to helpe forward the acts of Venerie, and addeeth withall, that it excelleth all other medicines, taken for that purpose; which yet he saith he can hardly beleewe; yet *Label* doth yerke him for that report. The *Mechoacan* is a familiar medicine used of many, especially when we first had it, as all new things are, but now is much neglected, although it be the same, and worketh the same effects: it is given to all ages young and old, and to young children, yea women with childe without any harme or danger, as also at all times of the yeare, for being without any evill taste or smell, it may be the better taken of the most delicate, and tender stomacke, that doth loath all other medicines: it is most usually being made into powder taken in wine, or if any refuse that manner, the roote may be boyled either in a little broth, (as it was to Queene *Elizabeth* in her last sicknesse, without her consent or sence in the taste) or wine, and so taken: the dose whereof in powder, is from halfe a dramme to a whole dramme, or a dramme and a halfe or two drammes, as there is cause, respect being had to the age and strength of the patient: It purgeth cholericke and flegmaticke, yea grosse viscus and putride humors, whatsoever in the body, as also the yellow waterish humors of the dropisie, with much ease and facility: it clenseth also the liver and spleene, and like the true Rubarbe strengtheneth the stomacke, corroborating the inward parts, after purging and opening the obstructions of them, it helpeth also all diseases that come from them, as the dropisie: the Jaundise, &c. for it rectifieth the evill constitution of the Liver, by opening and dissolving the hardnesse thereof, as also of the spleene and stomacke, dissolveth also the windiness and expelleth it; it taketh away also all old, or inveterate paines of the head, by cleansing the braine and the nerves, and purging those rheumaticke distillations, and humors that are in them; it helpeth also all paines whatsoever in the joynts, in particular or general, as the joynt aches or gout, and those of the bladder and raines, in procuring one to make water, and the collicke also, by expelling the wind wonderfully; it helpeth the paines of the mother, by tempering the cold humour, and expelling the windiness which are the causes thereof: it helpeth the shortnesse of breath, and the old cough: It is also availeable in the French disease, by taking it often as there is cause, and purging the old peccant humors, especially if the disease be not of any long continuance. It taketh away also the cause of old and long lingring agues, whether they be *tertian* or *quotidian* or other *intermittive* agues, caused by obstructions. The *Ialap* is in working and purging somewhat like unto the *Mechoacan*, but exceedeth it, in working more strongly, and a little more charlily upon both flegmaticke and watery humors, yet strengthening both the liver and stomacke: the manner to take it is, being made into powder, to drinke it in white wine fasting, yet some take it in the distilled water of Cichorie or Borrage, or else in broth made with cold herbes.

CHAP. XIII.

Ricinus sive Palma Christi. Palma Christi, or great Spurge.

BEcause there be many sorts of Spurges, and that this kinde of great Spurge doth much differ from all the other sorts, hereafter set forth, I thinke it fittest to ranke it in a chapter by it selfe before the other, as a capitaine to all the rest; for although the properties be conformable to the Spurges, yet so are not, either forme of leaves, flowers, or seede, of any of the foure or five sorts, I shall here shew you: Take this therefore as the first kinde.

1. *Ricinus sive Cataputia major vulgarior.* The more ordinary Palma Christi, or great Spurge.

This great Spurge, (which doth grow in the warme and hot countries, of *Europe* and *Asia* to be as great in the body as a man, and as tall as a reasonable great tree, and is used to be lopped every yeare, whose seede cannot be gathered without a ladder set thereto, and whose leafe falleth not away in the winter as *Bellonius* saith in the first booke of his observations, the 18 chapter) springeth up in our countrie, to be eight or neere sometimes tenne foote high, whose stemme will be hollowed as bigge almost as our ordinary canes, of a brownish colour, with an eye of blew hoarinesse upon it: the leaves that stand both upon the stemme, and upon the branches it sendeth forth, every one severally, on all sides upon long foote stalkes, are very broad, and divided into five or seaven or into more divisions (representing the hand of a man, with the fingers spread abroad) of a darke or deepe Greene colour on the upper side, and whitish Greene underneath; the flowers are many round buttons, shooting forth together, and stand all along upon a long stalke, at the toppes of the stem and branches, consisting of many pale yellow threads, which fall away without bearing any seede: but lower upon the stemme or maine stalke; and sometimes also upon the branches, breake forth other heades, which are the seede upon long foote stalkes, being three square or three seedes joyned together, rough and ascoloured on the outside, or outer shell, which opening it selfe, or being opened, there lyeth within it the seede, whose outward huske is discoloured, or as it were spotted and shaped like unto a ticke, which containeth within it, a pretty large, shining round somewhat long and flat seede, of a browne colour, having a white pulpe or kernell within it; of a fiery hot taste, burning the mouth and throat, of whomsoever shall taste it, but very unctuous or oylie; whereof an oyle is pressed, which is onely used for outward remedies, for as *Dioscorides* saith it is *cibis facidum*, but serveth to burne in lampes, in those hot countries, where it is naturall and plentifull, the roote consisteth of many long and great strings, and small fibres, which perisheth with us quickly, after it hath felt the first frosts, and must be new set every yeare by them will have it, but abideth in the warme countries, as I sayd in the beginning of the description many yeares.

1. *Ricinus sive Cataputia major vulgarior.*
The more ordinary Palma Christi or great Spurge.



2. *Ricinus Americanus & folium novellum.*
Palma Christi of America, and one of the first leaves.



2. *Ricinus*

2. *Ricinus major Africanus Syriacus vel Egyptianus*. Palma Christi of Syria, &c.

Camerarius in his *hortus medicus*, maketh mention of another sort whose seede was twice so bigge as the former, the colour whereof was not so pale or spotted, and came as he saith out of *Syria*. This is very probable to be that hot violent sort, that *Aldinus* in his *Farnesian garden* remembreth, being brought from *Egypt*, the halfe

4. *Fructus Ricini Americani*.
Palma Christi of America seede.



part of whose seede being taken by a strong young man of twenty yeares, mightily troubled with the headach, purged him very forcibly and eased his paines, but in that he chewed the seede in his mouth (and did not swallow it whole without chewing as it should have bene) it inflamed his throate and mouth of his stomacke so violently, that after he had endured an ague, intolerable thirst, and fainting of the spirits, nine dayes after the taking thereof he dyed, notwithstanding the care of three Physicians with all the remedies they could use. Of the seede being, set sprung up a plant greater than the former, whose leaves were larger more crumpled and redder in other things little differing.

2. *Minor*.

There is another kinde also but lesser in every part thereof, although it grow in the same ground, whose seede being ripe is evidently ob-

served to be much lesser: This is not remembred by any Authour that hath written thereof, before *Clusius* in the second booke of his *Exoticæ* and 21 chapter; and *Beßerus* that set forth the Bishop of *Eyßot* his garden, in a great large volume, whose seede that we first saw came from the *Bermudas*, where they made oyle thereof, and grew with us in that manner before expressed.

4. *Ricinus Americanus*, Palma Christi of America.

The *Palma Christi* of *America* differeth from the first, and second sort, not onely in the greatnesse, for as *Monardus* & *Aldinus* say it groweth to be a much greater tree, than any growing in *Spain*, whose first leaves were almost round, & bigger than the first, but those that follow are broad and torne on the edges, into sundry corners, in the seede there is some difference also, which although they be three alwayes joynd together, yet the outer huske is not rough or prickly, but smooth and of an ashe colour, the innermost seede it selfe, being somewhat like the other, but more blacke and not spotted at all, and is as oyle as the first, for thereof as I here, there is made good store of oyle which serveth in the steede of oyle for any outward uses. *Clusius* remembreth a very small sort of this *Indian* kind, whose seede is the smallest of all other, even smaller than the former small kinde, which was brought from *America*.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Spain* as *Clusius* saith, to a great largenesse as is before sayd, and in *Candy* as *Bellonius* saith, the greater kind, whereof *Camerarius* maketh mention, groweth in *Syria*, & *Africa*, and as *Aldinus* saith in *Egypt*. The first lesser sort in *America*, and *Guinea* as *Clusius* saith, in the place before remembred. The great kind of *America*, *Monardus* saith groweth in *Gelisco* a province of new *Spain*, from whence an oyle made of the seede thereof is brought, of much use as you shall heare by and by: and the last and least of all other, was brought from *Brazill* as *Clusius* saith in the 25 chapter of his 2 booke of *Exoticæ* the ninth fruit.

The Time.

Those that grow with us flower not untill the beginning of *August*, and their seede doth seldome come to perfect ripenesse in this Country.

The Names.

It is called by *Dioscorides* in Greeke *κικίς ἢ κρότον*, *Cici* & *Croton*, a *Crotonis* sive *ricini animalis similitudine*, quod refert semen. *Arias Montanus* in his Commentaries upon *Ionas*, saith that the hebrew word *Kikajon* (which is neere the Greeke *Kiki*) doth signifie this plant, although *S. Ierome* did translate the word to be *Hedera*, and our *English* bibles have it, a Gourd that was rayed up by God to shelter *Ionas* from the heate of the Sun. *Ionah* c. 4. of some *Pentadactylus*, by *Mesues Granum Regium*, *Cesalpinius* from the Italian name *Girasole* tooke it to be *Heliotropium Dioscoridis*, but most commonly it is called *Ricinus* & *Palma Christi*; and in the Apothecaries shops *Cataputia major*, the oyle whereof is known to the most of them, by the name of *Oleum de Cherva*, yet it is also called *Oleum Cicinum*, as well as that oyle made of the *Indian* seed, brought from thence: In *Spain* they call the seede of the ordinary as well as the *Indian* sort, *Figo del inferno*, and thereafter some call it *Ficus infernalis*. The lesser kinde *Clusius* saith in the same place before mentioned is called *Eraway* by the *Indians*. The great *Indian* kinde, *Clusius* saith is called *Curcas* in *America*, and we to distinguish it from the former kind, do call it *Ricinus Americus*, or *Americanus*, *Palma Christi* of *America*. The *Arabians* call it *Cherva*, the *Italians* *Mirasole*, *Girasole*, & *Cataputia maggiore*, the *French* *Palma Christi*, the *Germanes* *Wunderbaum*, the *Dutch* *Molenkruid* and *Wonderboome*, and we in *English* *Palma Christi*, or great *Spurge*.

The Vertues.

The seede of *Palma Christi* is almost wholly used, and the leaves but seldome, yet 30 leedes clenfed from the huskes, being bruised, and taken in drinke saith *Dioscorides* (but *Cosens* in his Commentaries upon *Mesues* judgeth this to be a fault in the writers of the copy of *Dioscorides*, setting 30 for 3. and yet that is the utmost, according to the dose of those times as I have sayd diverse times before) doth purge choler and flegme, and draw water abundantly from the belly, provoking Urine also; which manner of purgings as *Dioscorides* himselfe confesseth, doth trouble the stomacke and overturne it mightily: yet with good advife it may be given to strong and able bodyes, with Aniseed or Fennellseede, who are troubled with the dropsie, joynt aches, the gout and sciatica, because it draweth water and flegme very strongly, from the more remote parts. *Durantes* adviseth some of the

seede to be boyled in the broth of an old cocke, for the same purposes: the oyle he saith of the seede is profitably put into glisters, to open obstructions, to ease the paines of the collicke and windinesse of the mother; *Celsius* saith he knew diverse Emperickes give of the small seed, that came out of *America* in a small quantity as a purge in diverse diseases, because by purging the body well, they found good successe, they held it as a secret of worth, which they kept to themselves. *Monardus* saith that the oyle of the *Indian* seede, (and other authors say the same, of the oyle of the former kinde) is found by dayly experience, to bee helpfull to many diseases, as well in the *Indies* as in *Spain*; for as he saith it helpeth all diseases proceeding of cold causes, it dissolveth tumours and swellings, disperseth winde especially of the collicke and mother, if the places grieved be anointed therewith, and some few drops thereof also taken in a little chicken broth that is fat: it wonderfully helpeth the crampe, and convulsion of the sinewes, being gently rubbed on the places grieved, and thereby causeth the sinewes to be stretched forth, that were shrunk: by anointing the stomacke the belly or the left side, where the spleene lyeth, it easeth them of the obstructions in them: it killeth the wormes in children, if either you give a droppe or two thereof, inwardly in milke, or fat breath, or anoynt the lower part of the belly therewith, it taketh away also the hardnesse of the belly in children, that are apt thereto, or have wormes: the oyle also helpeth all scabs, or running sores of the head: dropped into the eares, cureth the deafenesse, and taketh away the paines and noyse therein: it mightily clenseth the skinne from all manner of spots, markes or blemishes therein, as also the deformities of scaries and of the pox: the greene leaves bruised and applyed of themselves, or else with bary meale, asswageth the inflammations as well as the swelling of the eyes, and the swellings also of womens breasts, after childing: being applyed likewise to womens breasts, they doe helpe to encrease milke in them: It hath bene formerly set downe by good authors, that *Palma Christi* planted in a garden, was a sure remedy against moales, to keepe them from working in the ground: but *Camerarius* disproveth that asseveration saying, that they will work in the same manner, although they be planted therein, yea or although the branches be thrust into their furrowes or trenches.

CHAP. XV.

Tithymalus sive *Lactaria*. Spurge or Milkewort.

Here are many other sorts of Spurge, that are remembered by diverse authors, with whom there is much variation about the true names of diverse of them: some of them are of the Sea, as particularly to be found thereabouts: others in the woods and mountaines properly belonging to them: some againe onely growing in gardens in these parts, and for the most part not well knowne elsewhere to be found, others also of the fields: they have also obtained sundry names, according to their formes or natures, yet all of them Spurges or Milkeworts: for some sort is particularly called *Tithymalus*, some others *Lathyrus* or *Catapuntia*, others againe *Esula* or *Pityusa*, and others *Peplus*, *Peplus* and *Chamaesyce*: and because they are all of them *congeneres*, that is of one family or kindred, and of one quality or property, which is to purge, I thinke it fittest to remember them all together, yet in severall chapters.

1. *Tithymalus paralius*. Sea Spurge.1. *Tithymalus paralius* sive *maritimus*. Sea Spurge.

The Sea Spurge riseth up with diverse reddish woody stalkes a foote or halfe a yard high, set thicke with leaves, from the bottom to the toppe, which are small long and narrow, yet broadest in the middle, somewhat like unto the leaves of Line or Flax, but thick and whitish, full of a white milke if any part be broken, which is so hot, that being tasted, it burneth the mouth and throate intollerably; at the toppes of the stalkes stand many pale yellowish flowers, with two leaves under them compassing the stalke, as it is usuall to all the other sorts of Spurges, and containing them, after which come three square small heades, wherein is contained round discoloured seede: the roote is long and woody, abiding long, and so doe the leaves on the branches not falling away in winter.

2. *Tithymalus maritimus Venetus*. Sea Spurge of Venice.

This Sea Spurge hath longer or taller and thicker stalkes, somewhat hollow and reddish, branching forth into diverse parts, beset with small long leaves, but somewhat larger, and more separate than the former, two alwayes standing together all along the branches like *Licorice*: the flowers are small, pendulous, and of a sad purplish colour, consisting of five small leaves a peece, like a small starre, without any round leaves under them as in the former, after which come such like heads and seede: the roote is great long and woody withall, sending forth new branches every yeare.

3. *Tithymalus maritimus Creticus spinosus*.

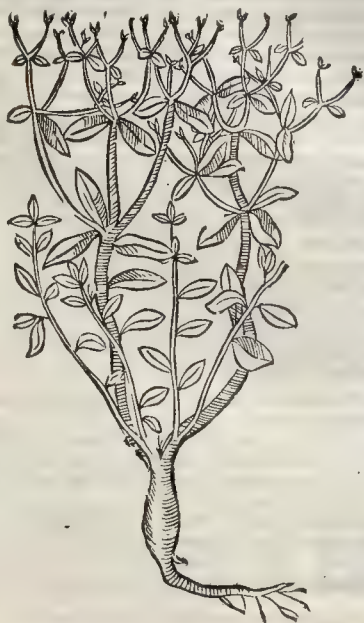
Thorny Sea Spurge of Candy.

The Thorny Sea Spurge of Candy, sendeth forth diverse brownish round stalkes, whereon are set many whitish hoary leaves, being small thick and long, as plentifully yeelding a causticke or burning milke as any of the former: upon the branches stand diverse thornes with the leaves, and likewise the ends of the stalkes and branches end in sharpe thornes; under which come forth the flowers, in some whitish, in others purplish like unto the last *Tithymalus* for the forme, and without any cups of leaves under them, which give small round seede like the former: the roote is not woody as the former but very fleshie, especially while it is young, and abiding many yeares.

4. *Tithymalus*

2. *Tithymalus maritimus* Venetus.
Sea Spurge of Venice.

3. *Tithymalus maritimus spinosus* Creticus.
Thornie Sea Spurge of Candye.



4. *Tithymalus linifolius* Paralis congener. Ballard Sea Spurge.

This Spurge, riseth up with brownish stalkes, having many narrow leaves growing thereon, like unto the first Sea Spurge, but somewhat larger and a little broader: the flowers feede and roote are not much differing from it.

The Place.

The first of these groweth by the sea side, as well in divers places of our owne Country, as beyond the Sea: The second groweth on the shores of the Adriatique sea in many places, and in the Island *Lio* that pertaineth to the Venetians. The third in *Candy* as *Honorius Bellus* saith. The last in *Franconia* or *Frankeland*, neere unto the banks of the river of *Mayne*.

The Time.

They flower in July for the most part, and their feede is ripe in August.

The Names.

Tithymalus in Greeke is so called as it is thought from *τιθημι* *mamma* & *μαρδος* *exitiosa*, quia lactem ab uberibus exitiosum reddit, in Latine *Tithymalus* also and *Lactaria* or *herba Lactaria* of giving milke, which is common to all the rest of the Spurges. Some call it also *Lactuca marina* & *caprina*, both for giving milke as Lettice doth, and that Goates delight much to eate it. They are all in generall called Spurges in English, from the purging quality, and Milkewort likewise from the milke they yeeld, which as I sayd is common to all the sorts of them. The first of these is called almost by all writers *Tithymalus Paralis* or *maritimus*, agreeing with that of *Dioscorides* (which he sayd was called in his time *Tithymalus* and *Mecona*) in all points. The second *Anguillara* thinketh to be *Alypum* of *Dioscorides*; and *Pena* and *Lobel* say, that at *Venice* it is used as a kinde of *Pitynsa* or *Esula* by the Physicians & Apothecaries there, whereupon they called it in their *Adversaria*, *Esula rava* & *Lio Venetorum insula*. The third is remembred onely by *Bellus* in his third Epistle to *Clusius*, saying that in *Candye*, (because it is of the kindred of the *Tithymals*, giving abundance of milke, they call it *Galactivida*, as differing from another of that name, which I have shewed you before, in the 22 chapter, of the former part, under the name of *Blattaria Cretica spinosa*, which *Clusius* called *Leucoium spinosum Creticum*, and was judged of others to be a *Verbascum spinosum*. The last is called by *Camerarius*, *Tithymalus linifolius Paralis cognatus*, and by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Tithymalus maritimo affinis linaria folio*; by *Tabernmontanus*, *Tithymalus amygdaloides angustifolius*.

The Vertues.

The first of these sea Spurges is not mentioned by any author either ancient or moderne to be used in Physicke; for the vehement and sharpe exulcerating quality thereof is such, and so great in purging exceeding other spurges, that it is not safe to use it inwardly, and outwardly applyed it doth burne the skinne, and therefore unless it bee to take away scarres, scabbes, or warts, or the like it is not used at all: onely *Galen* saith of it, that the milke thereof mixed with meale and cast into the water, astonisheth fish so much, that it maketh them to rise to the top

of the water. The second is as I sayd before used at Venice, by the Physicians and Apothecaries instead of *Epsila* (I meane the rootes) in *Benedicta Laxativa*, purging pills and other medicines, because it purgeth forceably, and with great Violence, as *Pena* setteth it downe. The third is used in Candy, of the poorer sort as a strong purger, when they have occasion: but the last is not mentioned by those authors that have written of it, what forcible quality in purging it hath.

CHAP. XVI.

Tithymalus Characias. Wood Spurge.

F this kind of Spurge there are diverse sorts, which I entitle Wood Spurge as a difference to bee knowne from others, although all of them doe not naturally grow in woods.

1. *Tithymalus Characias vulgaris*. English wood Spurge.

The English wood Spurge, hath diverse tough woody brownish red branches, two foote high or more, bare or naked of leaves, for a space next to the roote, and afterwards set up to the toppes, with many narrow and long leaves, yet broader than those of the Sea Spurge, and nothing so large as the next, somewhat smooth in handling, and without any dentes about the edges, turning reddish in the spring, and more in the sommer time: at the toppes of some of the stalkes, (for all of them doe seldome flower at once, and are very much branched) stand many yellow flowers, whose under cups, that is the two almost round leaves compassing the stalke, are yellow likewise; after which come small round heads, almost three square, standing up a little higher in those cups, than the flowers did upon little stalkes, every one by it selfe, wherein are contained small brownish round feede, the roote is long and somewhat woody, spreading well under ground, but not creeping.

2. *Tithymalus Characias Montpellierensium*. Great French Wood Spurge.

This kinde of Spurge is somewhat like unto the former, but groweth larger and bigger, having but one or two stalkes at one time standing upon the roote, which are reddish, bare of leaves at the bottomes of them, on the stalke that flowreth standeth harder and larger leaves than the former, which is divided at the toppe, into sundry small branches: whereon grow the flowers, standing in cuppes as the former doth, which are more yellow in some places, and more blackish in others, the feede and rootes are correspondent unto the other.

3. *Tithymalus Characias folio lanuginoso*. Hayrie or downie white wood Spurge.

This white Spurge, hath stalkes and leaves somewhat like unto the last, but that the stalkes doe never

1. 4. 5. *Tithymalus Characias*. *Serratus* Monsp.
Characias angustifolius.

Wood Spurge. Great French wood Spurge. Narrow leaved Wood Spurge.

8. *Tithymalus Myrsinites incanus*.
Hoarie Myrtle Spurge.

turne red, but alwayes abide whitish, and are branched: the leaves also being almost as large, are whiter and softer in handling, with a kind of cotton or hairinesse on them, which maketh them to be the easilier knowne, by that difference: the flowers are of a paler yellow colour, not differing in seede or roote.

4. *Tithymalus Characias serratus Monspeliensium*. Dented Wood Spurge.

This wood Spurge riseth up with many greenish stalkes, 2 or 3 foote high, whereon are set small long thick fæ Greene leaves, some what like unto the leaves of the largest Mirtle, but more pointed at the ends and a little dented about the edges, the stalkes are branched very much at the tops, that beare yellow flowers like unto the other, but smaller, whose seede differeth not from them. The roote is white and very long, nothing so hard or woody as the former, but as *Pena* saith having a more fleshy pith in the middle, and a more soft substance without, whose barke doth so neere resemble the *Turbith* of Alexandria, as no roote can doe more.

5. *Tithymalus Characias angustifolius*. Narrow leaved Wood Spurge:

This small Wood Spurge hath diverse weake branches, that stand not upright, but set thicke with leaves which are white long and narrow, much like unto the first wood Spurge, but nothing so great; the flowers seede and roote differ little from the other.

6. *Tithymalus lunato flore Columna*. Small wood Spurge with horned flowers.

This wood Spurge riseth up to no great height, with hairy stalkes, bare at the bottome, thicke set about the middle, with somewhat hairy leaves smaller and softer than the last, of a blewish Greene colour, and smaller upwards: the flowers stand in cuppes as the others doe, of a greenish yellow colour, consisting of foure leaves a peece, bowing outwards like unto an horne or halfe moone, joyning together at the backe of them, with yellow threads in the middle: the seede is like the other: the roote is very small in respect of the plant, and blacke on the outside.

7. *Tithymalus Myrsinites*. Mirtle Spurge.

This Spurge hath divers whitish branches, leaning downeward, not standing up right; whereon are somewhat thicke set without order, many smooth and whitish Greene leaves, small at the bottome, and larger in the middle, ending in a point somewhat small and sharpe; somewhat like for forme but not for hardnesse, unto the leaves of *Knee holme*, or *Butchers Broome*, the flowers are small and yellowish, not so many standing together as the other, else alike, as the seede and rootes are.

8. *Tithymalus Myrsinites incanus*. Hoary Mirtle Spurge.

This white or hoary Spurge hath many upright reddish stalkes, about a foote or more high, whereon are set without order, such like leaves as the last recited Mirtle Spurge, but a little larger, and of an hoary white colour and hairy withall: the flowers are yellow standing at the toppes of the stalkes like unto it, and the heads triangled bearing the like seede: the roote is small and differeth not much from the former.

9. *Tithymalus verrucosus Dalechampii*.

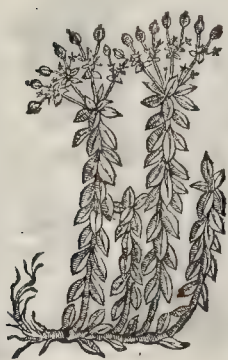
Wardlike Mirtle Spurge.

This kinde of Spurge hath small slender stalkes, halfe a yard high, divided into branches, whereon are set without order, small broad whitish Greene leaves, like unto small Mirtle leaves: the flowers are small and yellowish, after which come round heads, standing like small wartes, whereof it tooke the name, wherein are smaller seede, than any of the former: the roote is small and not long, with diverse sprays running from it.

10. *Tithymalus arboreus*. Tree Spurge.

The stemme of this tree spurge groweth up right, as bigge as a mans thumbe, from the bottome, and being there bare without leaves for almost halfe a foote, then shooteth forth diverse

10. *Tithymalus arboreus*. Tree Spurge.



branches,

branches, of a fingers thickenesse, whereon are set narrow long leaves, somewhat like unto the Sea Spurge, or rather the marsh Spurge, or great *Esula*, having larger yellow flowers and feedes, but like the other former sorts: the rootes are not so great and long as some of the former, yet sufficiently comprehending in the ground, to sustaine the whole plant, which *Lobel* compareth to a Myrtle tree, for the bignesse and fashion of growing but not to the leaves.

11. *Tithymalus latifolius Hispanicus*. Broad leaved Spanish Spurge.

This broad leaved Spurge springeth up sometimes, but with one stalke, halfe a yard high or more, and not branched, and sometimes with more, and spreading forth many branches, from the bottome up to the toppe: the leaves that stand on them, are large and long, of a fresh Greene colour round pointed, somewhat thicke or fat in handling: and like to the younger leaves of Woode, the flowers are of a purplish yellow colour, like in forme unto the others of this kinde, and standing in cuppes after the same manner: the roote is great thicke and white.

12. *Tithymalus palustris five Esula major Germanica*. Great Marsh Spurge.

This great Spurge (which is usually called *Esula major*, to distinguish it from other Spurges) riseth up with many great round reddish stalkes, whereon are somewhat thicke set, many long and somewhat broad Greene leaves, neither so broad or long as those of wood Spurge, else somewhat alike: the tops of the stalkes are furnished, with fewer and smaller, yellow flowers, than so great a plant, would beare shew to have: some flowers breake forth also below the toppe, at the under joynts, standing upon their stalkes, three or foure together at the most: afterwards come small round feede like unto the others, the roote is of a blackish colour on the outside, and white within, great thicke and spreading diverse wayes, the barke whereof is thicker and more fleshy than in any of the rest, and endureth the extremities of the winter, although the branches for the most part perish every autumn, and rise a new every spring.

13. *Tithymalus Helioscopius*. Sunne turning Spurge or Wartwort.

The Sunne Spurge or Sunne turning Spurge, hath for the most part but one reddish stalke, halfe a yard high, bare of leaves at the bottome almost half way upwards, and then spreading into two or three small branches, whereon grow sparsedly, diverse yellowish Greene leaves, smaller at the bottome, and broader at the ends, somewhat like unto Purslane leaves; the flowers are yellow like unto the rest, standing in hollow cups of two leaves a peece, the stalke running through them, as is to be seene in most of the others; the whole toppe or head of flowers is sayd to turne with the sunne, whereof it tooke the name, the feede is small but round and like the rest: the roote is small and threddy, perishing every yere after feede time, and rising againe of it owne sowing.

14. *Esula dulcis Travi*. Sweete Spurge.

This sweete Spurge riseth up, but with one brownish stalke for the most part, not above a foote high, whereon grow not very many leaves, yet without order, which are somewhat long and narrow at the bottome, and broader to the middle, yet not sharpe but round pointed, and of a pale Greene colour, giving milke when they are broken, but not sharpe or hot, like all the rest:

11. *Tithymalus latifolius Hispanicus*.
Broad leaved Spanish Spurge.



12. *Esula major Germanica*.
Great Marsh Spurge.

The Place:
The first groweth most usually in woods, as

13. *Tithymalus Helioscopius*,
Sunne Spurge.

well in our Land as in Germany, Hungary and other places. The second at Mompelier and other places in France, as also in the Kingdome of Valentia in Spaine, as *Clusius* saith. The third groweth likewise in Spaine and France, as also in Germany and in Switzerland. The fourth *Lobel* and *Pena* say, groweth nowhere, but in the Country of Narbone or Languedocke, yet *Clusius* saith he found it in the kingdome of Valentia in Spaine. The fift is sayd by *Lobel* to grow in Narbone, and Provence, and not to be seene any where else but in gardens. The sixt *Columna* saith he found on the hills *Appreses* in Naples. The seventh groweth as *Camerarius* saith, on certaine hills in Italy, but in these parts, chiefly in the gardens of the curious. The eighth was sent out of Italy. The ninth groweth in the dry sandy grounds, nigh unto Lyons by the river *Rhodanus*. The tenth is found onely in the hot Countries of Spaine, Italy, and Narbone in France, and is kept with great care and regard from the frosts of our cold winters. The eleventh was found by *Clusius* in Spaine. The twelfth groweth in many places of Germany, and as *Lobel* saith in his observations, in a wood belonging to Mr. *John Colles*, nigh unto Bath very plentifully. The thirteenth groweth wilde with us in many and diverse places, as well as in other Countries. The last groweth as *Tragus* saith, in the moyst grounds upon some of the Alpes in Switzerland, and *Pena* and *Lobel* say in the gardens of the Low Countries, with them that are lovers of plants.

The Time.

All these flower in the Summer months of Iune and Iuly, some earlier or later than others, and their feede is ripe soone after: the first Myrtle leaved Spurge is observed by *Camerarius* to abide the winter better, than some other, that come from hot Countries.

The Names.

The fift is called in Greeke *νιθανθ* & *αεονθις* & *Tithymalus Characias* also in Latine, that is to say *Vallaris*, because it usually groweth in the low moyst places of the woods, or in trenches that have bene made to drayne the water, and is the first *Tithymalus Characias* of *Dodonaus*, and with *Lobel* *Tithymalus Characias Amigdaloides*; we call it in English Wood Tithymall, or wood Spurge, because it is more usually found in woods, than any where else. The second is called by *Lobel* and *Pena* *Tithymalus Characias Monsp.* & *Characias* simply by *Matthi*, *Lacuna*, *Lonicerus*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Tabermontanus*, by *Clusius* *Tithymalus Characias legitimus*, called also *mas* & *κωνιτις* *αβ* *ampla* & *patula coma* & *Amigdaloides foliorum forma*, by *Dodonaus* *Tithymalus Characias ulter*. The third *Clusius* waketh to be another sort of this second kind, but differing in the smoothnesse and woollinesse of the leaves. The fourth is called by *Lobel* *Tithymalus ferratus Monspeliensium*, which is the fift *Characias* by *Dodonaus*, and by *Clusius* called *Tithymalus Myrtilis Valentinus*, for he saith the true *Myrtilis* of *Discorides* is neither knowne in Spaine nor in France. The fift *Lobel* in his observations calleth *Myrsinites altera*, yet saith it better agreeth with a *Characias* or Wood Spurge, then Mirtle Spurge: it is the fourth *Characias* of *Dodonaus*, who saith they doe amisse, that call it *Myrsinites*; *Clusius* calleth it *Tithymalus Characias tertius Austriacus*; it is the third *Myrsinites angustifolius* of *Tabermontanus*, and by *Bauhinus* *Tithymalus Characias angustifolius*. The sixt *Fabius Columna* calleth *Tithymalus lunato flore*, from the likenesse of the flowers, and *Bauhinus* thereupon calleth it, *Tithymalus saluaticus lunato flore*, taking it to be the *Dendroides* of *Cordus* upon *Discorides* and the *Platophyllos* of *Anguil-lara*, but with no reason that I know, for it answereth unto neither as you may perceive by the description. The seventh is called *femina* by *Discorides*, and *Myrsinites* by *Matthiolus*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonaus*, *Lobel* and others. The eighth *Bauhinus* calleth *Tithymalus incanus hirsutus*, and thinketh it may be the plant, that *Camerarius* calleth *Pityusa Anglica*, because Doctor *Pennye* sent it him; but because it hath leaves so like unto the former Spurge with Mirtle leaves, I have joyned it next thereunto. The ninth is called by *Dalechampius* *Tithymalus verrucosus*, and by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Tithymalus Myrsinites fructu verrucoso*, and saith *Guilandinus* was wont to call it *Alpinum*. The tenth is called *Tithymalus Dendroides* by *Matthiolus*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius* and others. *Lobel* calleth it in his *Adversaria* and Observations, *Dendroides sive arboreus Myrsifolius*, *Myrtilis speciei non a foliis sed a fructu*, which as it seemeth made *Dodonaus* to account it a kind of *Characias*, and set it for his third of that kinde. The Eleventh is called *Platophyllos* of *Clusius*, who judgeth it to be the right or true *Platophyllos* of *Discorides*, and so all others since him, because there is not any of these Spurges, found to have so great and large leaves as this hath; although *Pena* and *Lobel* tooke the *Characias Monspeliensium* to be *Platophyllos* which afterwards changing their minds, they acknowledged this of *Clusius* to be the most probable. The twelfth is called *Esula major*, and *Esula major Germanica*, by *Tragus*, *Dodonaus*, *Lobel*, and *Lugdunensis*, and by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* *Tithymalus palustris fruticosus*. The thirteenth is generally by all writers, taken to be the true *Helioscopius*, that is *Solifegus* of *Discorides*, and by *Brunfelsius* and *Tragus* called *Esula vulgaris*. The last is called by *Tragus* *Esula dulcis* for the reasons shewed in the description, whom diverse others since have followed: *Tragus* himselfe saith that many would referre it to *Miliaria* of *Plinie*, but this may bee plainly seene to be a kinde of *Tithymall*. *Camerarius* in his *hortus medicus*, nameth a kinde *Tithymalus arvensis annuus*, which hee saith is like hereunto,

hereunto, but fuller of branches, and but an annual or yearly plant, and that it is not without sharpnesse, which *Bauhinus* referreth to the *Cyparissias* with spotted leaves, as is hereafter shewed in his *Pinax* he referreth hereunto also, the *Pityusa* sive *Esula* minor floribus rubris of *Lobel*, and calleth it *Tithymalus montanus non acris*, but I cannot so thinke, but take it to be a sort of the small *Esula*, as you shall finde it in the next chapter have one. The rootes of diverse of the Spurges, and of some other plants also, are taken by diverse writers, to be the *Turbith officinarum*, and of the ancients, as the *Myrsinites altera* of *Lobel*, being the fifth in this chapter, which he saith is taken of some to bee the true *Turbith*, that cometh from *Alexandria* into these Christian parts of the world: of the *Characias Monspeliensum*, *Lobel* saith in the same place againe, that the rootes be the most like unto the true *Turbith* if any be like it. The *Esula rara Venetorum* set forth in the last Chapter, is also called by some, *Turbith nigrum* of *Altuarius*: but all the best writers say, that the small common *Esula*, is the true *Turpetum nigrum* of *Altuarius*; whom *Mesues*, *Rhasis* and *Avicen* follow, the roote of *Alypum Narbonensium*, or herba terribilis, is likewise called *Turpetum album* by the same *Altuarius*, in diverse places of his booke, de methodo medendi. *Mesues* againe saith that *Turbith* is the roote of an herbe that giveth milke, whose leaves are like unto *Thapsia* or *Ferula*, Fennell giant, and there upon diverse have taken the rootes of *Thapsia* to be true *Turbith*. *Scrapio* taketh the roote of *Tripolium* or Sea Starwort, to be the true *Turbith*; and lastly the roote of *Scammonee* is taken of some, to come neerest the true *Turbith*, as hath beene shewed in the chapter of *Scammonee* here before. *Matthiols* saith that all the sorts of *Tithymall*, were indifferently taken and used for *Esula* by Physicians and Apothecaries in his time: but assuredly the *Turbith officinarum*, which is most likely to be the same of the ancients, is not the roote of any of the *Tithymalls*, or Spurges, because all of them are hot and sharpe, whether fresh or dried, and the true *Turbith* is almost insipid, and because they being dry break short, without any of those long threads that are in the true *Turbith*: neither can it be *Alypum* or *Esula*: for they are hot likewise: It cannot be the roote of *Thapsia*, which besides the heate and sharpnesse is too white also, and the roote of the true *Turbith* is somewhat blackish on the outside and not so white within as *Thapsia* is. That *Tripolium* cannot be it, *Dioscorides* and *Galen* declare sufficiently, who say it is sharpe in taste, and hot in the third degree, which qualities are not to be found in *Turbith*. Lastly, that *Turbith* should be the roote of *Scammonee*, I cannot thinke, because they doe quickly grow greater than the rootes of *Turbith*, are ever seene to be. The *Arabians* call *Tithymall* *Xanxer* & *Ethutia*, *Mesues* *Scebran* & *Alfecbran*, the *Italians* *Titimalo* & *Tortumaglio*, the *Spaniards* *Leche nerfa* & *Leche tregna*, the *French* *Herbe au lait*, the *Germanes* *Wolffs milke*, the *Dutch* *Wolfs milke*, and we in *English* *Milkewort* or *Spurge* in generall, and particularly *Sea Spurge*, *Wood Spurge*, &c. as is extant in the titles.

The Vertues.

All these Spurges except the last, are heating and exulcerating the skinn, if they be outwardly applied, and are vehemant and exoriating, purgers taken inwardly, without great care and caution: for as *Mesues* saith in his booke of purging Herbes, they are all offensive to the heart, liver, and stomacke, they breake the veines, shave the guts, and heate the whole body so much that thereupon they raise fevers many times: the first ill qualities therefore he saith are taken away if those things be put thereto in the taking, that doe strengthen the heart, liver, and stomacke. The second and third are taken away, by putting thereto such things as have a glutinous quality, and such are *gum Tragacant*, *Bdellium*, and the mucilage or expression of the seedes of *Fleaworte* and *Purslaine*. The fourth ill quality is taken away, by mixing cold and moist things with it, and such are the juyces of *Sowthistle*, *Endive*, *Purslaine*, *Nightshade*, or the seedes of *Quinces* well beaten with *Vinegar*. These *Tithymalls* or Spurges doe purge with great violence, both upwardly vomits, and downward by the stooles, flegmaticke humors, both from the stomacke, and from the joynts, as also blacke choller, melancholy, and the dropsie, but they wast and macerate the body, and consume generation: 3 or 4 dropes of the milke taken fresh is often put into a dry figge, which is taken by strong Country people, to purge them; but it requireth some caution in gathering of the milke, that they stand with their backs, and not their faces to the winde, and especially that they touch not their face or eyes with their hands. The milkie juyce of them is the strongest worker; the seedes and leaves are next in quality thereto, and the rootes of most are of the same operation, but not so strong: yet they being boyled in *Vinegar* helpe the toothach, especially if they be hollow, and the milke put into them, so as it touch not any of the other teeth or gummies, doth worke more effectually and speedily; the same milke layd also upon any hairy place, taketh away the haire; but it is necessary that it lye not long at a time, & that the places be anointed with oyle of roses, and *Nightshade* quickly after: the same also taketh away callous knots, and all other callous or hard kernels, or cornes of the feete, or other parts of the body, if they be first pared to the quick, and some thereof dropped on or layde to: the same also boyled in some oyle of bitter *Almonds*, clenseth the skinn of the markes or scarres that come of sores, as also other deformities and discolouring of the skinn, and the scabbes and scurfes of the head: The *Myrtle* leaved *Spurge* is effectually in all these diseases, excepting vomiting where in it is weaker. The rest are all of a like quality, but the *Heliocopium* is the weakest; yet the leaves of the greater sorts in generall, although some attribute it to the broad leaved *Spurge* onely, cast into the water, causeth the fish therein to rise up to the toppe thereof, which lying thereon as halfe dead for a while, may be easely taken with ones hand or otherwise. A lye made of the ashes of them, and the ashes themselves also, are answerable to the same effects before set downe in many things. The sweete *Spurge* as *Tragus* saith doth strongly provoke vomitings, if the roote thereof be taken inwardly. The outer bark of the roote, being steeped a day and a night in *Vinegar*, and then taken forth dried and powdered, halfe a dramme of that powder taken in wine or honied water, doth purge all waterish humors downward, as also choller, and is very profitably given to those that have the dropsie, the roote also wonderfully fodereth and healeth all manner of greene wounds. *Tragus* also sheweth the manner of making certaine pills, that are very effectual for the dropsie, and those that are short-winded, which may be taken as he saith without either paine or danger. Take of the rootes of *Esula* prepared as aforesayd halfe an ounce, of aloes one ounce, of Masticke one dramme, these being beaten into powder each by it selfe, are to be made up with Fennell water into great or small pills.

CHAP. XVII.

Lathyrus sive Cataputia minor. Garden Spurge.

Nto these greater Spurges I must adjoyne this other kinde of Spurge, which by all authors both before and since *Galens* time, was accounted to be nearest unto them, and yet differing from them, and therefore fittest to be expressed in a Chapter by it selfe: yet hereof there are two or three sorts observed, one greater than another, as shall be presently shewed.

1. *Lathyrus major hortenſis.* The greater garden Spurge.

The greater of these garden Spurges riseth up, but with one hollow straight whitish stalke, as big as a finger, shadowed as it were over with browne, on which grow up to the toppe, for the first yeare, many thicke fat long and somewhat narrow leaves, of a blewish Greene colour on the upperſide, and more whitish underneath, somewhat like unto Willow leaves for the forme, yeelding milke as plentiful as any of the rest: the next yeare after, it divideth it selfe, into many small branches, with smaller leaves at every partition, every part thereof yeelding milke, as the others doe: the flowers are of a pale yellow colour, and stand in cups like the former sorts, but are smaller than many of them, yeelding sweete, and nothing so hot and burning feede, in three square heads, somewhat like unto those of *Palma Christi*, but round and bigger, than any of the former Tithymalls or Spurges, which in the hot Sunne will cracke and leape out of the huskes: the roote is long and wooddy, perishing as soone as it hath given feede, and springeth againe of it owne feede, that is suffered to fall.

2. *Lathyrus major vulgaris sive Cataputia minor.*
Ordinary garden Spurge.



2. *Lathyrus minor.* The lesser garden Spurge.

The lesser kinde of garden Spurge is so like unto the former, that I shall neede but only to tell you, that it is the very same, but lesser in every part thereof; for whosoever hath seene the greater sort, will presently say when they see this, it is the same, but a lesser kinde, and so much I hope will satisfie to declare and distinguish these two sorts.

3. *Lathyrus minima.* The least garden Spurge.

This small garden Spurge hath many slender branches, lying upon the ground, set full of small leaves, no bigger than those of Knotgrasse; among which riseth up a stalke, about a foote high, with such like leaves on it as grew below: at the toppe whereof stand many small yellow flowers, clustering thicke together on their small foote stalkes, but not spread abroad like unto the former sorts: this yeeldeth milke as the others doe: the roote is small, spreading many small strings, with fibres at them.

The Place.

They all grow in some places wilde, about the borders of fields, but most usually in gardens, where, when they are once planted they will hardly be rid out againe.

The Time.

They flower in Iuly, and the feede is ripe in August.

The Names.

They are called in Greeke *λάρυος* *Lathyrus*, quia congenerem *Tithymalo* quidem, sed efficaciorum & magis virosam signaret: in Latine *Cataputia minor*, for as is before sayd, the *Ricinus* or *Palma Christi* feede, is called *Cataputia major*, and it is likely it was so called quia semen fert seu pilulus sive cataputia, & in English garden Spurge, that they may differ from all others. The first and second are generally by all writers called, either *Lathyrus* or *Cataputia minor*. The last is called by *Lugdunensis* *Lathyrus minor* *Dalechampsii*, and *Bauhinia* thereupon *Lathyrus minor conglomerato flore*, and it is likely also to be the same that *Cesalpinus* calleth *Cataputia pusilla*; The *Arabians* call it *Mandana* and *Alahendane*, the *Italians* *Cataputia*, *Lathyrus* and *Cataputia minor*, the *Spaniards* *Tartago*, the *French* *Esburge*, the *Germanes* *Springkraut*, *Springkorn* and *Treibkorn*: the *Dutch* *Springkraut* & *Spurgie*; and we in English, *Spurge* and garden *Spurge*.

The Vertues.

The feede of this Spurge, is for the most part onely in use with us, whereof 5 or 7 or 9 or 10 graines, at the most are taken at a time, to purge both by stoule and vomit, tough flegme, choller, melancholy, and water, as *Dioscorides* saith: the usual manner is to swallow the feedes whole, without breaking either huske or kernell and then they worke the more gently and weakely, but if the huskes be broken, and the kernells swallowed whole or chewed, or brused and mixed with drinke or broth, they will then worke more violently; and therefore to be taken with the more caution: the milke is more violent, even as the former *Tithymalls* or Spurges are to be taken inwardly, but outwardly applied and carefully, it helpeth to take away haire on the eye-browes, forehead or temples, for it must not touch any other part of the face or skinned; the same also cautiously applied, taketh away the proud and dead flesh in wounds, hard callous knobs, cornes or warts in the flesh, (if they be first pared to the quicke and then applied) running scabs and sores, and the blemishes, scarrs and spots of the skinned: it is put also into hollow teeth to take away the paine, but you must beware that it touch no other of the teeth or gummes, or other part of the mouth: the milke made up into Trochiscs, or little balls, with the meale of beanes or pease, and kept dry, doth serve all the yeare to use, as occasion is offered, for the purposes aforesayd, the distilled water of the whole plant, is of especiall use, to cleanse the skinned from freckles, morpew, or any other discolourings, either of it selfe, or mixed with the water of beane flowers, and bastard *Dictane*, and being gently

gently bathed on the places troubled with the itch, taketh it away in a very short space: the same simple water also clenseth foule vicers and sores. The leaves being boyled in fat broth, worketh to some purposes more safely, though more weakely. It is held by many good authors, to be effectual for all the purposes, the greater Spurge or *Palma Christi* is applied unto.

CHAP. XVIII.

Tithymali sive Esula minores. The smaller Spurges.



AVING shewed you all the sorts of the greater Spurges, there remaine diverse other small kinds, which I will comprehend in this chapter, that so I may accomplish, and set forth the whole family of them together.

1. *Pityusa, Tithymalus Pineae sive Esula minor.* Pine Spurge or small *Esula*.

This small Spurge hath diverse weake and slender stalkes, halfe a yard long, whereon grow many small long and narrow pointed leaves, without order round about them, very like unto the leaves of Tode-flaxe: at the toppes of the stalkes grow yellow flowers, sometimes dasht over with purple, like the former Spurges but lesler, and standing in the like cuppes, which falling away, the feede groweth in small three square huskes, wherein is contained small round feede: the roote is small and long, of the bignesse of ones finger, somewhat blackish on the outside, but white within, and abiding many yeares, yet the extremities of the winter, doe sometimes rot it and cause it to perish: both milke, roote and feede, are somewhat like in heate and sharpenesse unto the garden Spurges, but not altogether so violent: the roote of this *Esula* is accounted of the most skillfull, to be the truest *Esula minor*; and the extract out of the roote hereof, rightly prepared and called *Extractum Esulae*.

2. *Pityusa sive Esula minor floribus rubris.* Small Spurge with red flowers.

There is another of this kinde growing a foote high with such like leaves thereon, whose flowers are reddish standing in the like cuppes, that the other Spurges doe.

3. *Tithymalus Cyparissias vulgaris.* Common Cypressie Spurge or Wellcome to our house. The Cypressie Spurge is so like unto the first described, that it deceiveth many, that doe not marke them precisely, for this hath also diverse slender brownish stalkes, whereon grow small narrow leaves, yet somewhat shorter and thicker than the former, and thicker set upon the stalkes also: the flowers and feede are like the other, and so is the roote also, whereupon diverse have mistaken it, and take it for the true *Esula minor*, and so have used it in stead thereof.

1. *Tithymalus Pineae.* Pine Spurge.



2. *Esula minor altera purpureis floribus.* Small Spurge with red flowers.



3. *Tithymalus Cyparissias vulgaris*.
Cypresse Spurge or welcome to our house.

5. *Tithymalus Leptophyllus*.
Small annuall Spurge.



4. *Tithymalus Cyparissias maculatis foliis*. Cypresse Spurge with spotted leaves.

This other Cypresse Spurge, differeth not much from the former having smooth round reddish stalkes, two foote high at the least, the tops whereof doe a little bend downewards; the leaves are fat and long like unto the former, but standing more together at spaces, which are Greene on the upper side, and more yellowish underneath, thicke set with deepe yellow spots almost red, which are eminent at their first springing: the flowers likewise are of a little deeper colour, tending to a red or purple: the roote is smaller than those of the former, and more parted into sprays or branches, with many fibres at them, of a brownish red colour on the outside, and pale within, not abiding as the other doth after feeding time.

There is another of this kinde lesser in all parts thereof, else not differing from it.

5. *Tithymalus Leptophyllus*. Small annuall Spurge.

This annuall small Spurge hath many slender weake stalkes, bushing forth into many branches, and spreading farre upon the ground, whereon grow very small long and narrow leaves, standing upright, the uppermost whereof are somewhat broad at the bottom, and compass the stalkes, ending in a long sharpe point or end: the flowers are yellow, like unto the other and very small, after which come three square heads, but very small, wherein is contained very small round grayish feede, not much bigger than poppy feede: the roote is small long hard and woody, perishing every yeare as soon as it hath given feede.

6. *Efula rotunda sive Peplus*. Round headed Spurge, or Vineyard Spurge.

This Spurge shooteth forth round about the roote many small weake reddish upright branches with small leaves set by couples for the most part, somewhat like the leaves of Sun-turning Spurge, but rounder pointed and smaller, of a grayish Greene colour on the upper side, and a little reddish or purplish underneath, oftentimes which will change to be wholly purple, in the Sommer time: the flowers are very small and yellow standing more round, or close together, as it were in an umbell, otherwise like unto the rest: and so is the feede also very small, contained in three square heads: the roote is small and long, with many small strings and fibres at it, perishing also every yeare, and rising againe of it owne sowing.

7. *Peplus*. Small purple Sea Spurge.

This small purple Sea Spurge, spreadeth his small purplish branches upon the ground more plentiful than the other, and somewhat lesser; whereon doe grow many small leaves like the other, but not so round at the ends; and purplish likewise both underneath and above oftentimes, especially in the beginning of the heate of the yeare: the flowers are small and yellow like the other, and so is the feede, but somewhat bigger and standing two together for the most part, not onely upon the toppes, but here and there upon the branches also: the roote is small and slender and of no use.

8. *Chamaefyc*. Petty Spurge or time Spurge.

The petty Spurge is one of the smallest Spurges that is, having very small slender branches, lying upon the ground, divided oftentimes into other smaller, with small pale green leaves set thereon, smaller than those of Tyme,

6. *Efula rotunda* five *Peplus*.
Round headed Spurge.



7. *Peptis*. Small purple Sea Spurge.



or as *Penà* comparèth them unto Rupture wort : the flowers are the smallest and so is the feede of all the rest; set in heads by couples like the last : the roote is small and long, consisting of nothing but threds, and is of no use.

9. *Efula exigua foliis obtusis*. Petty Spurge with broad pointed leaves.

This Petty Spurge likewise groweth close upon the ground, the small round branches not exceeding an hand breadth in length, with small long and narrow leaves, broad at the points or ends, as if they had beene cut off, set without order on them, yielding milke as the others doe : the flowers and feede is like the last, and so is the roote also.

10. *Tithymalus exiguus saxatilis*. Rocky pettie Spurge.

This is the smallest Spurge of all the rest, the small branches not extending two or three inches in length, with the smallest and narrowest leaves of any set thereon : the flowers are small and somewhat reddish : the feede is agreeable to the plant, and the roote as small as threds.

11. *Apios* five *Tithymalus tuberosus*. Tuberous or knobbed Spurge.

Tuberous or Knobbed Spurge, hath diverse small reddish branches, lying upon the ground, with many small leaves, somewhat like unto those of *Saint Johns* wort set thereon without order, every one having the middle ribbe white therein : some of those beare a few small flowers at the toppes of them like unto the other Spurges, and feede likewise in three square heads; the roote is tuberous in his naturall place, blackish without white within, and formed somewhat like a pear or figge, from whence the name thereof rose : but a little differing in our climate, not keeping so proportionable a figure as it hath come over to us, even as the blacke Raddish hath done likewise; and therefore we may thereby plainly perceive the nature of the foyle doth alter much the forme of rootes, and leaves also in many things.

12. *Apios* five *Tithymalus tuberosus, oblonga radice*. Long rooted Tuberous Spurge.

This other Tuberous Spurge, the figure whereof *Clusius* had sent him from *Platau*, is so like the former, that I verily beleieve (as I sayd before of the former) the foyle and climate was the cause of the alteration therein, yet briefly to shew you what he saith thereof, is this, it hath five or sixe branches rising from the roote lying upon the ground, somewhat reddish towards the bottome of them, divided into other smaller branches : the greene leaves, that are set thereon by couples on both sides are small like the other, but a little rounder : the flowers that grow at the toppes are of a yellowish red colour, after which come three square heads somewhat rugged or set with knobbes, wherein is contained small round feede, like unto the other, the roote is long and round, having many other small and long thicke rootes, issuing from the lower end thereof, with many small fibres thereat, blackish on the outside and white within, like the former.

13. *Tithymalus tuberosus Germanicus*. Knobbed Spurge of Germany.

The knobbed spurge of Germany, differeth from the former two sorts of *Apios*, first in the rootes which consist of many reddish knobs, set together with diverse long fibres among them, like unto the rootes of *Scrophularia*, or great Figgewort : the branches are small and tender, whereon grow the leaves which are small and narrow.

8. *Chamaefesa*.
Petty Spurge or Tyne Spurge.

10. *Apia* seu *Tithymalus tuberosus*. 11. *Esula* seu *Apisoblonga radice*.
Knobbed Spurge. Long rooted tuberous Spurge.



row, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Mesereon* but smaller: the flowers are yellow, and the seeds small and round, growing in three square heads, like unto the other sorts of Spurges.

The Place.

The first and third sorts, grow in some places of *Germanie* and *France*, both by the Rivers side: and borders of fields, but no where naturall in *England* that I can heare, but in the gardens of those that are lovers of plants; the third is oftentimes found in the Country gardens of poore folkes in many places with us. The second is found in some *Herbarists* gardens in the low Countries; *Ioannes Thalius* remembreth the two sorts of the fourth kinde, which hee found in cragged stonie places, lying open to the sunne, and in the borders of some fields, that were dry in *Saxonie* neere *Turin* in *Germanie*. The fifth also is found in the fields in the same places of *Germany*, that the last are; but neerer the villages. The sixth groweth in the Vineyards of *France* in diverse places, as also in ditches and borders of fields there. The seventh groweth neere the Sea side in *Narbone* and about *Marseilles*. The eighth groweth about *Mompelier*, in the dry sandy Vineyards and Olive grounds, neere the Sea also. The Ninth and Tenth, grow about *Mompelier* and *Marseilles*, as also *Padoa* as *Bauhinus* saith. The eleventh groweth on Mount *Athos* as *Belonius* reporteth, in *Apulia* and the Kingdome of *Naples*, as *Ferrantes Imperator* affirmeth, who sent some of the rootes thereof unto *Clusius*, in *Candy* also and diverse other the warmer Countries, but they are all nursed up onely with us in the gardens of those that are curious. The twelfth is not exprest where it is naturall. The last is remembred by *Camerarius*, who saith it was found in certaine woods about *Lyphik* in *Germanie*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Sommer Months of *June*, *July*, and *August*, some earlier and some later than others; but the third kinde is often found in flower in *May*.

The Names.

Pityusa is called in Greeke *Πιτυσα*, in Latine and in shoppes *Esula*, or *Esula minor*, because there is a greater as hath beene shewed before; it seemeth to have taken the name from *Pityusa*, being derived thereof; and made diminutive, as if it were *Pityusula*, and short *usula* or *Esula*, as a small *Pityusa* or Pine Spurge. The first is taken to be the *Pityusa* of *Dioscorides*, and called *Esula minor* generally in most Countries, although the seeds answer not to the description of *Dioscorides*; yet is often confounded with the third, which is called *Cyparissias* by most authors, and therefore *Tabernmontanus* maketh the first to be his second *Tithymalus Cupressinus*: that the roote hereof is taken by *Aliuarinus* and others for *Turbit*, I have shewed before. *Nicolaus Myrepsicus* in some medecines and purging pills, doth appoint to be put thereinto *Esula*, by the name of *Chamaepitys*: whereupon *Fuchsius* thinketh, that *Nicolaus* his *Chamaepitys*, is the ordinary ground Pine and not any kind of *Tithymall*, being deceived by the Etimologie and double sense of the word: for *Chamaepitys* signifieth a low Pine, which *Pityusa* doth also: but *Chamaepitys* doth resemble a Pine, as wel in the refinous smel, as in the forme of the leaves, which *Pityusa* doth not; and also that *Pityusa* is a strong purger, fit for such medecines, and pills, as *Nicolaus* appointeth it an ingredient; and therefore by *Chamaepitys* there he only meaneth that *Esula* with Pine tree leaves. The second is by *Lobel* in his observations set forth under the same title, is here exprest, and I have adjoynd unto the first as most likely to be a species thereof, rather than of the *Esula dulcis* Tragi, as I have shewed you in the next chapter save one before this, as *Bauhinus* would make it. The fourth *Bauhinus* referreth as I sayd before to *Camerarius* his *Tithymalus arvensis*, and to that which *Ioannes Thalius* in his *Harzania Saxanoburgingica* calleth *γριβουδ*. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calleth it *Tithymalus Cyparissias foliis punctis croceis notatis*. The fifth is *Matthiolus* his *Leptophyllos*, whom *Camerarius* and *Thalius* doe follow. It is *Tragus* his *Esula exigua*, and *Peplis minor* of *Dalechampius*. The sixth is called

called *πικλὸν ῥόκκιν*, *Peplus* & *Syce*, and *μικρὸν ἀνδροῦς* *Mecon aphrodes* as *Dioscorides* saith, in Latine *Esula rotunda*, from the forme as well of the branches, growing up round about the rootes, and the umbell of flowers which are round, which names hold withall writers. The seventh is called *πικλὸν ῥόκκιν*, *Peplus* & *Peplion*, of the red colour of the leaves, and *ἀνδροῦς ἀγρία*, *i. Portulaca sylvestris*, of the face and forme of the whole plant: it hath no other Latine name than *Peplus*, yet *Bauhinus* calleth it *Peplus maritima folio obtuso*, and *Casulpinus* *Peplium*, and is *Dalechampius* his *Peplion*. The eight is called *Χαμαίγει*, *quasi humilis vel terrestris* ficus generally of all writers. The ninth and tenth *Bauhinus* onely remembreth, and giveth the names as they are in the titles. The eleventh is called *Ἄπιος* of *Dioscorides*, and *ῥόκκος* *Ischas* of *Theophrastus*, from the forme of the roote, which is like unto a pear or figge; in Latine *Tithymalus tuberosus*, by which names either the one or the other, all writers call them; but there is an error in *Fuchsius* and *Tragus*, in mistaking a small wilde kind of Vetch, with small tuberosus or clogge rootes, growing in woods and fields to be *Apios*, which *Matthioli* thereupon calleth *Pseudapios*, and is the plant that *Gerard* doth call in *English* Pease Earth Nut, in Latine *terra glandes*, and of *Tabernaemontanus* and others *Chamaebalanus*: *Turner* also is in another error supposing the *Bulbocoffanum* or *Necula terrestris* to be *Dioscorides* his *Apios*. The twelfth *Clusius* saith he had the figure onely sent him from *Plateau*, and thereupon calleth it *Ischas altera*, *Bauhinus* translating the name to *Tithymalus oblonga radice*, and I to *Apios* sive *Tithymalus tuberosus oblonga radice*, but I verily thinke it to be, but a luxurious kind of the former *Apios*. The last *Camerarius* onely hath made mention of in his *Herbarius Medicus*, and calleth it *Tithymalus tuberosus alter*, and *Bauhinus* *Tithymalus tuberosus Germanicus*, as it is in the titles.

The Vertues.

All these spurges are of the nature of the former, yet some more, some lesse violent in purging, and conducing better to some speciall diseases, as you shall heare in particular. The first *Pitynsa* which is accounted the truest *Esula minor*, (although the *Cyparissia* be taken of many for the same, and so used but with lesse successe, yet nearest thereunto) is accounted of force to heale the bitings or stings of venomous serpents: it purgeth strongly downewards both choller and flegme, and taketh away the hardnesse and paines of the belly, and swellings of the breasts: the seede and roote prepared helpeth the dropsie, being carefully and with good advise taken: the leaves (steeped a while in vinegar, and afterwards dried and made into powder, which is the preparation of them) may be given to the weight of three drammes saith *Dioscorides*, (which I hold proportionable, to the rest of the great quantities of purgers, given by the ancients wherof I have spoken before, which is over large to be given to any in our time, or at least nation) the roote (prepared in the manner aforesaid) is given likewise to the weight of two drammes saith *Dioscorides*, in meade or honeyed water: but one dramme is so strong, that it is not fit to be taken but with caution, and by a strong body) the seede saith *Dioscorides* may be taken to the weight of a dramme: but seeing 9 or 10 seedes, of the garden Spurge is a sufficient strong medicine, I thinke so many of those seedes are too many by much: and of the juyce or milke a spoonefull *Dioscorides* appointeth, being made into pills with flower, which is the strengest of them all: an extract made artificially out of the rootes is much commended by many in the dropsie, and other diseases before named, but it had neede of an artift, as well in the preparing as giving. The Pills of *Esula* set downe in the 16 chapter before, doe properly belong unto this place, being to be made more properly, of this *Esula* than of that. The small annuall spurge is in purging like the other sorts, but is not so strong for the diseases aforesaid as the former are. The seede of *Peplus* or the round *Esula*, being beaten and drunke in hydromel or honeyed water, purgeth flegme and choller. The leaves are used to be pickled up, and kept to be used in meates, and the powder of them saith *Dioscorides*, strewed upon meate troubleth the belly: The small purple Sea Spurge hath the same properties, and is used to be pickled and eaten, with the like effect that the former is. The Petty or Tyme Spurge, is used for paines of the mother, if the young branches and leaves be bruised with a little wine, and put up as a pessary: The same boyled and taken doe purge the belly even as the milke or juyce doth also, and is good against the stinging or biting of serpents, and taketh away all manner of warts and excrescences of the like nature. It is very effectuell for the dimnesse or mistinesse of the eyes, to cleere the sight, and also for watering or running eyes, and to take away filmes or scarres that grow upon them, used with a little honey. The tuberosus or knobbed Spurge saith *Dioscorides*, purgeth downewards, if the lower parts be taken, and upwards if the upper parts be taken: but the juyce to the quantity of halfe a dramme, purgeth both wayes, and so doth the plant being taken wholly together. The manner of drawing out the juyce thereof (is somewhat rude in regard of the exquisite manner of preparing extracts chymically in our dayes) as *Dioscorides* setteth it downe is thus. Beate the rootes and put them into a vessell full of water, stirre them well therein, and with a feather gather the upermost upon the water, which being dried and kept, serveth for the uses aforesaid, and for those that have the dropsie. All these cleanse the skinne from discolouring, even as the former doe, and with as good successe. There is none of them but are strong and violent, and therefore great caution and advise is to be had, in taking of them inwardly, and therefore some appoint to put diverse cold hearbes to them in the taking: but for outward applications there is the lesse feare of danger, because if the skinne be any thing exulcerated, and the parts inflamed, helpe may sooner be had and applied thereto, than within the body.

CHAP. XIX.

Hippophaes, Hippophastrum & Hippomanes. Thornie Milkewort or Fullers thorne.

Becaufe *Dioscorides* speaketh of *Hippophaes* and *Hippophastrum*, making them both Thornie plants, yeelding milke and purging, before *Ricinus* and the *Tithymales*, and *Theophrastus* in his ninth booke, and fifteneenth chap. saith that *Hippomanes* is made of *Tithymalus*, or *Lactaria* Milkewort, the best as hee saith, was knowne to be made in *Tegea* and was held to be of great worth; yet my *Theophrastus* in Latine, which is very ancient without name of the Printer or yeare of the Printing, hath in that place *Hippophaes* although I confesse I have scene Greeke copies which have had *Hippomanes*; but surely *Hippomanes* being declared by other authors, to bee a kinde of poyson made of the nature or thinne sperme of *Mares*, as you shall heare by and by, could not in my minde be so unknowne to *Theophrastus*, that he should say, it was made of the *Tithymalls* or Milkeworts, but rather that *Hippophaes* was a Milkewort, or made thereof; for in his 6. booke and 4. chapter, at the latter end he numbred *Hippophyon* which *Gaza* translateth *lappago*, among those plants that beare thornes at the leaves, and in the same booke and 5. chapter he nameth *Hippophaes* which *Gaza* translateth *lappago* likewise, to have gentle smooth leaves, not like unto the *Capers*, which have sharpe leaves as well as stalkes, and in his 9 booke and 15 chapter, maketh no mention either of forme, having declared it before, or of purging or poysonfull quality therein; but numbred it among other things, the best whereof grow in *Arcadia*, and nameth it next after the *Elaterium*, made of the Wilde Cowcumber, so that it is probable his *Hippophyon*, *Hippophaes*, *Hippophastrum*, or *Hippomanes*, whether you will, for diverse doe thinke diversly, was an herbe or roote, that bore thornes as is before declared, whose condensate milke or juyce, was of much worth being made in *Tegea*: I thinke it not a misse somewhat to declare both what I thinke *Dioscorides* his *Hippophaes* and *Hippophastrum* are, and the derivation of the name: and what *Anguillara* and others say of it also, that say they have found it, to incite some indolent to attaine it also, if that which I shall shew you in my opinion be not it, and likewise to shew what diverse authors doe report of *Hippomanes*, that thereby the diversity of things might cleere *Theophrastus* from imputation of want of knowledge, what *Hippomanes* was, or variety from others, and that his *Hippophaes* and *Dioscorides* *Hippophaes*, was one and the same thing: This therefore is the text of *Dioscorides* concerning *Hippophaes*. *Hippophaes* wherewith fullers doe refresh garments, groweth in gravelly grounds and neere the sea. It is abushyng plant thicke of leaves, or well spreade, having long leaves like unto the Olive tree, but smaller and longer, and betweene them many whitish hard thornes distant one from another. The flowers stand in clusters like unto those of Iyve, but smaller and more gentle, somewhat reddish or blash out of a white: the roote is thicke and tender full of juyce, like milke and bitter in taste, from whence as from *Thapsia*, a juyce is taken, which being dried up either by it selfe simply, or with the flower of *Orobis* (or the bitter vetch) is kept for their use that neede it: *Hippophastrum* (saith *Dioscorides*) which some call *Hippophaes*, groweth in the same places, and is a kinde of Fullers thorne also. It is a low herbe having thornie small leaves, without either stalk or flower, with empty heads, it hath thicke and tender rootes: a juyce is drawne out of the rootes, leaves, and heads, and dried up to be used: Thus farre *Dioscorides*: In comparing therefore *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, I doe not finde them to vary more than in a letter or two of the word. For as you heare *Dioscorides* saith *Hippophaes* hath many branches full of leaves, and some thornes also, and *Theophrastus* doth intimate the same, saying that *Hippophaes* hath smooth leaves, and thornes by the leaves, or is a thornie plant as *Pheos* (of which you shall heare in that part that speaketh of thornie plants) *Capers*, *Caltraps*, and *Restharrow* are: *Dioscorides* saith the roote of *Hippophaes* is thicke and full of a milkie juyce, and *Theophrastus* saith *Hippophaes* (as I sayd my booke hath it, and *Columna* in his chapter of *Hippophaes* hath so also, or as others have *Hippomanes*, which as I sayd before cannot be) is made of a *Tithymall* or Milkewort, the best being made in *Tegea*, and is of great worth, *Pliny* maketh mention of *Hippophaes* in one place, and of *Hippophnes* in another, as of one and the same plant, as likewise of *Hippophastrum* in severall places, which as yet in one place he calleth *Hippopape*, but in that he doth but relate what he hath out of *Dioscorides*, yet somewhat different: it is probable he never saw the plant, but did deliver what he sayd onely upon the credit of the author, we shall not neede to insit more upon him. The Greeke name *immodos* commeth either of *im* & *modos* or *quos* which is interpreted *equarum salus aut lux*, aut ab *equis* genita, for so *Pliny* in his 22. booke, and 12. chap. saith, *Debent accommodata esse & equorum natura*, *re, neq; ex alia causa nomen accepisse*: and *immodos* ex *im* & *modos* quia *equorum maniam sive furorem sanabat*: but becaufe *Dioscorides* saith it was called *Spina fullonia*, and that garments were clenfed thereby, it seemeth the Etymon of the word was rather derived from *im* taken pro adverbio *acrescentis*, & sic pro *valde* or *multum*, & *quos* pro *lumine* or *nitore*, of the clenfing quality: for so *Pliny* saith of *Hippophastrum* in his 27 booke and 10 chapter *Hippophastrum nascitur in spina ex quibus fiunt pila fullonia*: for with the plant or roote made into bals, those times of his used to scoure garments, like as if it were done with sope. *Anguillera* saith he found *Hippophaes* in the Island *Peloponessus*, in the sandy grounds by the seafide, which had a roote of the length of ones hand or better, yielding a thinne juyce, being either broken or wounded, like in colour to milke, of a very bitter taste (but saith he saw then neither flower nor fruite) and strong smell, which the inhabitants call *Acantha Nacatharile*, *Spina purgatrix*, the purging Thorne, which *Bauhinus* setteth downe in his *Pinax* for a kinde of *Rhamnus Catharticus folio olea*, and thinketh the *Hippophastrum quorundam Lugdunensis* to be the same; *Fabius Columna* refusing the opinion of others that tooke the *Rhamnus primus* of *Dioscorides*, as *Lobel* supposeth that purging thornie plant to be growing by the sea sides of *Italy*, *France*, and *Holland*, supposeth that that kinde of *Rhamnus* which groweth in *Campania* and *Apulia*, by the sea shores, called by the *Italians* in those places *Spina santa*, and which is the second sort of the first kinde of *Rhamnus*, set forth by *Clausius*, doth more neerely resemble the *Hippophaes* of *Dioscorides*: but in my minde neither of both these shrubbes, wanting milke at the roote can be the *Hippophaes* of *Dioscorides* called also *Spina fullonia*. *Ruellius* likewise saith that *Hippophastrum*, was brought from *Narbone* in *France*, which had small whitish leaves among the thornes; by *Lugdunensis* it is said that *Hippophastrum* was sent to *Dalechampsius* from *Melita* or *Malta*, and was a plant, spread full of thornie branches or rather the branches being wholly but thornes themselves, with small white flowers, standing close to-

gether at the joynts and partitions of the branches; but whether it were purging was not signified: this declaration, being onely taken from the dried plant was sent: but if I may be bold to give my censure, what *Hippophaes* is, and whether it be to be found or no, I would surely conjecture, that the plant called *Galafrivida Cretica*, which I have set forth in the 15 chapter of this part, under the title of *Tithymalus maritimus Creticus spinosus*, and as I say there, is sayd by *Honorius Bellus* to be a kinde of *Tithymall*, or Spurge having thornes, and giving milke, whose roote is thicke and fleshy, might as neere resemble *Hippophaes*, both for forme, for giving milke and purging quality, as any other plant whatsoever, and even the relation of the leaves and flowers set downe in that place, is not greatly differing, let others judge hereof as they see cause. Now concerning *Hippomanes* let me shew you also, what diverse authors have written thereof. First it is imputed to *Theophrastus* to say, as some corrupt (as I thinke) greeke copies have it as I sayd before, and *Camerarius* as I thinke was the first that did so cause it to be read, that *Hippomanes* is made of *Tithymall*, but is mistaken for *Hippophaes* as I sayd before. *Theocritus* saith in *Pharmaceutria*, that *Hippomanes* is a plant whereby horses are made furious madde, *Collumella* saith that *Hippomanes* is a poyson, which kindleth lust in horses like to that of men, but what it is, or whereof it is made or taken, he doth not expresse. *Pliny* also in his 18 booke and 11 chapter affirmeth, that *Hippomanes* was of so strong power or force in witchery or forcery, that being but layd to the brassen figure of the mare at *Olympus*, it would drive the horses in extreame fury to cover it: which *Pansanius* before *Pliny* his time, doth set downe more at large in his fifth booke: but *Aristotle* in his 6 booke and 18 chap. of the nature of beasts, saith that the mares doe let passe from them a certaine thinne humour, like unto their sperme, when they are inflamed with lust to be covered, which is called *Hippomanes* by some, and in the 22. chap. of the same booke he saith, that there sticketh to the forehead of the foale, new fallen, a certaine round, and somewhat broad blacke peece of flesh or skinne, of the bignesse of a small dried Figge, which the mare licketh up with the secondeine, as soone as shee hath foaled, which if any shall take away before she hath devoured, and afterwards offer it her to smell thereunto, shee not knowing the sent thereof, will be stirred to great fury or madnesse, but will not suffer her foale to sucke her that hath it taken therefrom; which thing *Iunius Solinus Polybister* confirmeth in the 48 chapter of his booke, onely he varyeth from *Aristotle*, in saying it is of a brownish yellow colour, which hee said was blacke. And *Pliny* writeth also the same thing in his 8 booke and 42 chapter, although he said also, it was an other thing as you have heard before. *Virgill* in his third booke of *Georgicks* hath these verses, to shew what it is, and whereto used, taken as it should seeme from *Aristotle*.

Hinc demum Hippomanes, vero quod nomine dicunt
Pastores, lentum distillat ab inguine virus
Hippomanes, quod saepe male legere uocerat.

And *Tibullus* the Poet in his 2. booke and 4. Elegie, hath the same also in effect in these verses:
Et quod, ubi indomitis gregibus Venns afflat amores
Hippomanes, cupida stillat ab inguine equa.

Anguillara is of opinion that the *Hippomanes* of *Theocritus* is the lesser *Stramonium*, or thorne apple, and that *Crataeus*, whom *Theocritus* his interpreter doth cite saith, that it is a plant whose fruite is like the wilde Cow-cucumber fruits, but full of thornes: Now if the ancients have left these doubts, whether *Hippomanes* be an herbe or made of an hearbe, and shew not certainly what the hearbe is, or doe not all agree that it is the sperme of mares, how shall we in these times compound the controversie.

The Vertues.

Discorides saith that the pure juyce of *Hippophaes* it selfe being dried, and the weight of halfe a scruple thereof taken, or the weight of two scruples, if it be made up with the meale of the bitter Vetches, taken in meade or honied water, purgeth downwards flegme, choller, and water: the whole plant rootes and all being bruised and put into meade, and about a quarter of a pint thereof taken; worketh in the same manner: the juyce taken from both the plant and the roote, as it is used to be done with *Thapsia*, a dramme thereof taken at a time, is a purgation of it selfe for the same purposes. The juyce pressed out of the rootes, leaves, and heads, of *Hippophaes*, is to be dried and halfe a dramme thereof given to whom you will, in meade or honied water, draweth forth flegme and water: principally and chiefly this purgation is fit or convenient, for those that are troubled with the falling sicknesse, shortnesse of breath, and aches in the joynts and sinewes.

CHAP. XX.

Alypum Monspeliensum sive Herba terribilis Narbonensium. Herbe Terrible.



Ecause this herbe is of a most violent purging quality, sharpe and exulcerating withall, very like unto the former *Tithymalls*. I thinke it fittest to joine it next unto them and another with it, which by *Pena* his judgement is very like thereunto, both for face and quality.

1. *Alypum Monspeliensum*. Herbe Terrible.

This terrible herbe hath many woody stalks, rising two or three foote high, dividing it selfe into smaller branches, covered with a thinne barke, the elder branches being, of a darke purplish colour, and the younger more red, thicke set with small hard and dry leaves without order, from the botome to the toppes, which are somewhat long and small at the setting on, broader in the middle, and sharpe pointed, somewhat like unto small Mirtle leaves, of a greenish colour on the upper side, and whitish underneath: at the top of every branch standeth a round flower in a scaly head, consisting of many purplish thrummes or threds, paler in the middle than round about, somewhat like unto the head of a *Scabiosa* or rather *Knapweede*: the roote is of a fingers thicknesse, long, woody and of a brownish colour, somewhat salt, if it grow neere the sea shore, where it may drinke any of the Sea water, or else not salt at all, but bitter if it grow further off: the leaves also tasting after the same manner.

2. *Tarson*

1. *Alypum Atropurpureum* seu *Herba Terribilis*.
Herbe Terrible.

Hippoglossum Valentianum Clusii.



2. *Tartoraire Massiliensis*.
Gutworre or Trouble belly.



2. *Tartoraire Massiliensis*. Gutwort or Trouble belly.



The herbe Gutworre or Trouble belly, hath very many hoary, or silver white slender and very tough branches, two foote high, divided into many other smaller, whereon grow many small white hoary leaves round about them, smaller than those of *Alypum*: the flowers are white and small, set close together, in a long tuft, but so covered with the white wooliness that they can scarce bee perceived: after which come small blacke seede, bitter and unpleasant, and so fiery hot, that if any shall either chew of them or the leaves, a little in their mouth, they will so heate the mouth, lippes, and jawes, that no washing will for a long time take it away: the roote is small long and woody, with many fibres at it, yellowish on the outside and white within, nothing so hot, bitter or unpleasant as the leaves or seede, yet leaving a small hot taste at the end, without any sent, and not giving any milke: it is saith *Pena*, very like unto the *Turbith* of *Alexandria*, or of the shoppes, in the forme thereof.

The Place.

The first groweth on the mountaine or hill, called *Cestius* or *Cap de ceste*, and in other rockes and stony places, hard by *Marceilles* in *France*, as also in diverse places in *Spaine* as *Clusius* saith. The second doth likewise grow neere *Marceilles* by the Seaside, on a small hill neere thereunto, called *Mondrond*, as *Pena* saith, and all a long the coast of *Liguria*, and the Isles of *Corfica*, and *Sardinia*, as *Lugdunensis* saith.

The Time.

They flower not untill it be late with us, but *Clusius* found the first in flower, in the moneths of *February*, and *March*, as he saith in *Spaine*.

The Names.

Αλϋμ in *Greece*, quasi *indolens inoffensumque remedium est* *απορροαν*, per contrarium enim se habet, quemadmodum in aliis, *Græcè* scilicet *fella γλυκὴ* sive *dulcia* *ὀξείον*, *Holostium* tota *ossæ*, cum herba sit tenera appellatur: except it might rather be said to come from *ἀλμυρ*, id est, *salum* vel *maritimum*, because it groweth neere the sea: in *Latine* it is called also *Alypum* & *herba terribilis*, according as the common people of *Provence* doe call it, from the effects it worketh. It is called also *Alypias* by *Aethnarius*, yet some thinke that his *Alypias*, which as he saith purgeth flegme, doth differ from his *Alypum*, which purgeth blacke choller: but *Paulus* reconcileth this doubt in his seaventh booke; and fourth chapter, where hee saith, that the seede of *Alypum*, purgeth downwards blacke choller, taken with a little salt and Vinegar, in the same quantity that *Epithymum* doth: but if we credit *Dioscorides*, saith he, it doth lightly exulcerate the guts: but is the same in my judgement saith *Paulus*, which is now called *Alypias*: the roote hereof, as I sayd in the chapter of *Tithymalle*, is called by *Aethnarius* *Turpetum album*, as that of *Esula minor*, *Turpetum nigrum*: There is some doubt with many, whether we have the true *Alypum* of *Dioscorides* or no, for that some copies differ from others in the description of the forme of the plant, some having the word *υδραστει*, that is like fennell, and *μικροει* somewhat red say others, whereupon

whereupon *Lobel* and *Pena* are bold to affirme in their *Adversaria*, that our age knoweth no herb, that may so well or more truly, both in the forme and purging vertues, resemble *Dioscorides* his *Alypum*, (except the *Ferulus*) then this herbe here set forth, altering that word onely, which as he saith may be a fault (such as is common in many other places of this worke) in the transcribers: and hereupon as it is probable *Mesues* grounded his opinion, that Turbith was the roote of a ferulous plant. *Clusius* saith that diverse professors in the Vniuersitie at *Valentia*, did call an herbe which he there found *Hippoglossum*, supposing it to be the true *Hippoglossum* of *Dioscorides*; whereunto it can as he saith be nothing like, the properties being so differing, except in a little appearance of likeness in the leaves: *Clusius* also doth not acknowledge it to be *Alypum* but misliketh of their judgement; that doe referre it thereunto, because the leaves are so dry, that they seeme to be without any iuyce in them; whereupon the *Spaniards* call it *siempre encuta*, and from the round head of flowers, which is paler in the middle than round about, doe call it *Coronilla de frailes*, *Coronula fratrum* the Friers Crowne, and of some as he saith *Segulhada*, but others of good judgement doe hold them, to be both but one plant, the diversity, if any be, to consist in the climate. *Dalechampsius* as *Lugdunensis* setteth it forth, was of opinion, that it might be *Empetron* of *Dioscorides*, which others as he saith called *Phacoides*, onely led thereunto, by the purging quality and growing neere the Sea, as *Empetron* doth; and because that the *Critillum* or *Faniculum marinum*, is disproved by most not to be *Empetron*, which many heretofore thought to be so, (and among the rest *Pandolphus Collinius*, in his defense of *Plinye* against *Leonicerus*, for it is certainly seene, that *Plinye* hath confounded that *Empetrum*, which is a *Saxifrage*, with the other which is a purger) because it hath no purging quality in it at all: but seeing we hold this *Alypum*, to be the right or neerest it of *Dioscorides*, I cannot see what reason can move any, to thinke it to be *Empetrum* also, seeing *Dioscorides* maketh them two distinct herbes in severall chapters, and placed the one the very next unto the other: some also as *Lugdunensis* saith, take it for *Parmica*, or for the third sort of *Conyza*. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, calleth it *Thymelea foliis acutis, capitulo Succisa*, five *Alypum* *Montpelienisum*. The other is called *Tartouraire* by *Lugdunensis*, and *Lobel*, and is so called as hee saith, in the Isles of *Corsica* and *Sardinia*, and all along the Sea coasts of *Liguria* and *Marseilles*. *Dalechampsius* saith that many doe referre this to the *Sesamoides magnum* of *Dioscorides*, which he hath mentioned in his fourth booke, and 147 chapter, with leaves of Groundsell or Rue: and therefore *Dalechampsius* in the description hereof saith, the leaves are like Rue, which in my judgement doth very hardly agree thereunto, but much lesse unto Groundsell, whereunto they are also compared. Furthermore he saith also, that peradventure this may be that *Helleborus* of *Theophrastus*, whose feede is like *Sesamum*, and wherewith in *Anticyra* as he saith they used to make purgations: but the extreame purging quality herein, shewing it as *Pena* saith, to be a new plant of our ages finding, and not well knowne to be mentioned by any of the ancient writers, Greekes, *Arabians* or *Latines*, hath caused diverse to referre it, as I say, some to *Sesamoides*, and others to *Theophrastus* his *Helleborus*, with the fruite of *Sesamum*, and yet whosoever will advisedly consider, the feede of all the sorts of *Hellebores*, both the white and the blacke, shall not finde them much unlike the feedes of *Sesamum* it selfe. *Alphonus Pontius* of *Ferrara* tooke it to be *Cneorum* of *Theophrastus*: the roote hereof as *Pena* saith, is like unto the Turbith of *Alexandria*, and hath not so much heate or bitterness therein, nor other evill taste as others have. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Thymelea foliis candicantibus serici instar mollibus*.

The Vertues.

The feede of *Alypum* (saith *Dioscorides*) or herbe terrible, purgeth downward blacke choller or melancholy, if it be taken in the like quantity with *Epithymum* and a little salt and Vinegar put to it in the taking, but he saith it doth a little exulcerate the bowells: the common people in *Narbone*, but especially the Quacksalvers and women leeches, as *Pena* saith, notwithstanding they find the effect to purge with such violence, yet doe often give it, making a decoction with the leaves flowers or feede, or otherwise make them into powder, and give it them with wine or broth: the smallest quantity thereof, to be taken in chicken broth, saith *Plinye* is two drammes, a meane quantitie is foure drammes, and the greatest portion to be given at once is sixe drammes: *Clusius* saith that the Landlopers in *Spaine*, doe usually give the decoction hereof unto those, that are troubled with the French disease, and that with good successe as it is reported: the other Gutworke or Trouble belly is as violent in working as the former, or rather much more, for the violence thereof is so unlimited, that it oftentimes causeth immoderate fluxes, even to blood and excoriations; especially if the dried leaves be given unadvisedly in powder, and mixed with some potable liquor, and driveth forth cholericke, flegmaticke, and watery humors in abundance; the roote likewise worketh powerfully for the same diseases, which if it were *Theophrastus* his *Helleborus*, or *Dioscorides* *Sesamum*, were unprofitable or of no use; the feede onely with them and not the roote, having the propertie and power of purging. Advice therefore before taken, and preparation both of the phyicke and body, the quantity also, the disease and strength of the patient considered, it may be admitted to be given where better and safer things cannot on the suddaine be had.

CHAP. XXI.

Thymelaea. Spurge Olive.



Here remaine yet some other violent workers, which shall be declared in this and the next Chapters following, and first of the *Thymelaea*, and then all the sorts of *Chamelaea* and *Sanamunda* of *Clusius*, because they are so like both in forme and nature: and let me also adjoyne the small *Sesamoides* of *Dalechampsius*, for the neere affinitie with them.

1. *Thymelaea*. Spurge Olive.

This Spurge Olive hath diverse tough stalkes, rising to the height of two or three foote, sometimes in the naturall places, and much lower in some other, of the thicknesse also of ones thumbe, covered with an ash coloured barke, and spread into many branches; whereon grow many small, clammy, flat, pointed leaves, somewhat like unto Mirtle leaves, or rather unto the narrow leaves of the Olive tree, for they are larger and broader than the leaves of Flaxe, whereunto many doe compare them, and doe continually abide on the branches without falling.

falling off, as the *Chamelau* doth; at the toppes of the branches, grow many small starlike flowers, consisting of foure white leaves a peece; after which come small berries Greene at the first, and of a very red colour, like unto Corall when they are ripe, being a little more long than round, of the bignesse of a Mirtle berrie, with a palpe or substance like unto a Cherry, wherein is one kernell covered with a blacke soft and brittle shell: the roote is soft and tender while it is young; very like unto a Raddish roote as *Clusius* saith, but woody when it is growne elder, covered with a tough thicke barke.

2. *Thymelaea minor* sive *Cneorum Matthioli*. Small Rocke Roses.

This plant hath diverse long weake and slender but tough branches lying upon the ground divided usually into other smaller ones whereon grow many small long and somewhat thicke leaves neere unto those of *Mesereon*, set without order to the tops where it shooteth forth a tuft of many flowers together, consisting of foure leaves a peece, of a bright red or carnation colour, and in some plants white, very sweete, which turne into small round whitish berries, containing small round feede, of a grayish colour: the roote is long and yellowish, spreading divers ways under ground, and abideth many yeares shooting forth new branches.

3. *Chamelaa Germanica* sive *Mesereon vulgo*. Dwarf Bay or flowering Spurge.

There are two sorts hereof, the one having a pale, and the other a deeper red coloured flower, they both rise up with a thicke woody stemme, five or sixe foote high or more, and of the thicknesse (if they be very old) of a mans wrist at the ground, spreading into many flexible long branches, covered with a rough grayish barke, beset with many small long leaves somewhat like unto Privet leaves but smaller and paler and in a manner round pointed, falling away every yeare: the flowers are small consisting of foure leaves, many growing sometimes together at a place, and usually before the leaves appeare, after which come small berries, Greene at the first and very red afterwards, but blackish red being suffered to abide long on the bush, the roote spreadeth into many long and tough branches covered with a yellow barke.

4. *Chamelaa Alpina incana*. Mountaine Spurge Olive.

This mountaine Laurell hath a small woody stemme three or foure foote high or more; branching forth towards the upper parts, into many slender and tough branches, covered with a rough hoary Greene barke, beset at the ends thereof with flatter fuller and smaller round pointed leaves than the former, of a grayish Greene colour on the upper side and hoary underneath, which fall away before winter as the last doth: the flowers are many, set together at the ends of the branches, greater than the last, consisting likewise of foure leaves a peece of a light bluish colour, standing in small grayish huskes, of as little sent as the other: the berries are small long graines of an excellent red colour, which afterwards turne blacke: the roote is long and spreadeth about under the upper part of the earth.

5. *Chamelaa triccocos*. Widdow waile.

This triple berryed Spurge Olive hath no great stemme at all, but spreadeth from the ground into many flexible tough Greene branches, whereon are set diverse narrow, long, darke-Greene leaves all along them, which

1. *Thymelaea*. Spurge Olive.



2. *Thymelaea minor* sive *Cneorum Matthioli*. Small Rocke Roses or Spurge Olive.

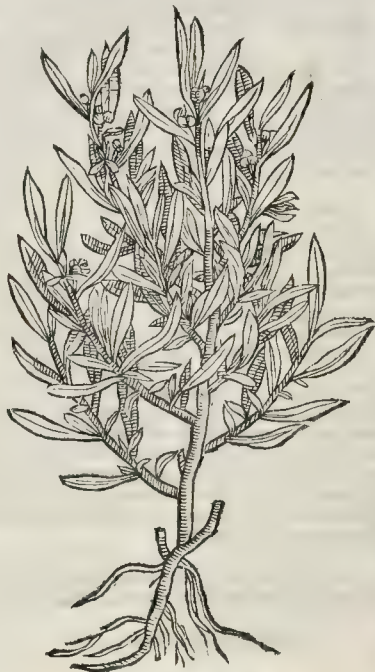


abide

3. *Chamaelea Germanica*, *frœ Mesferon*.
Dwarf Bay.

4. *Chamaelea Alpina* *Alpina*.
Mountain Spurge Olive.

5. *Chamaelea tricoceus*.
Widow Waile.



7. *Sanamunda terria* *Clusii*.
The third Spanish Spurge Olive of *Clusius*.

10. *Sanamunda Africana*.
Spurge Olive of Africa.



abide greene all the winter; the flowers are very small, scarce to be seene, and come forth betweene the leaves and the stalks, of a pale yellow colour, consisting of three small leaves, after which come small blackish berries three usually set together: the roote spreadeth not much in the ground but is hard and woody, dying oftentimes if it be not well defended in the extremitie of winter.

6. *Sanamunda prima Clusii*. The first Spanish Spurge Olive of *Clusius*.

This kind of Spurge Olive hath diverse flexible pliant branched stalkes, rising up to a foote and a halfe high, covered with a blackish barke, and under it with a gentle smooth one, which may be easily separated into long threads: having many small and somewhat long hairie leaves thicke set on them, smaller sharper and thicker than those of *Chamaelea* or Dwarf Bay, and cometh somewhat neere in likeness to the Sea *Tithymall*, or Sea Spurge, but somewhat hayrie, of a bitter sharpe and burning taste, somewhat clammie or gummie in chewing: the flowers grow with and among the leaves on the branches, consisting of foure small yellow leaves a peece: after which come small blackish berries somewhat like unto the last: the roote is thicke long and woody. *Clusius* mentioneth another hereof with shorter leaves, and whiter or downie, and small yellow flowers in tufts.

7. *Sanamunda 3 Clusii*. The third Spanish Spurge Olive of *Clusius*.

The third Spanish kind of Spurge Olive, hath whiter and more pliant stalkes, covered with a thicker barke, very hard to breake, the smaller toppe branches being almost wholly white with downe, which bend againe towards the ground, whereon are thicke set a number of whitish leaves, and thicke, covered as it were with cotton or downe, smaller than the last, and very like to those of *Stoncroppe* of a sharpe hot burning taste: the flowers are small and greenish or pale (saith *Clusius* like unto the others, the roote is thicke and woody like the former.

8. *Sesamoides minus Dalechampii*. A different Spanish Spurge Olive.

There is another sort of this plant as I thinke, that *Dalechampius* as *Lugdunensis* saith, used to call *Sesamoides minus*, that is in comparison of the greater kind, was set forth by him a little before, not understanding the *minus* of *Dioscorides*, which is a farre differing plant: but this *Sesamoides minus Dalechampii*, hath small pale greene leaves, set about the woolly stalkes: the flowers come forth at the joynts with the leaves, which are small and white, and not yellow, very sweete in sent, farre differing from all the rest in sweetnesse.

9. *Sanamunda Monspeliaca glabra*. Smooth French Spurge Olive.

This greene or smooth spurge Olive, hath a thicke white woody roote, covered with a pale coloured gentle pliant thicke barke, from whence shoote out many small slender branches, full of joynts, and of an hand breadth high: on each side whereof are placed diverse small short and narrow greene leaves, seldome round pointed, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Polygala Milkewort* or *Gangflower*: the flowers are small and yellow standing with the leaves and amongst them: the seede hath not beene observed.

10. *Sanamunda Africana*. Spurge Olive of Africa.

This African plant hath diverse pliant stalks rising from the roote full of joynts, and two small and almost round leaves at them, which sometimes lye so close to the stalks, that they seeme to be onely thicker joynts than the other: the flowers are yellowish growing at the toppes of the stalkes: the roote is long and tough, with a rugged barke.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places in Spaine, as also in Italy in *Heiruria* and about *Trent* as *Matthiolus* saith, and likewise in *Narbone* of France. The second in *Germanie*, *Bohemia*, and *Austria*: The third in many places of *Germanie* also: The fourth in the mountaines of *Savoie*: The fifth in *Provence* and *Spaine*: the sixth in the Countries of *Granado* and *Valentia* in Spaine as *Clusius* saith. The seventh both upon the hills, and neere the sea in some places of Spaine. The eighth by the Sea side in the Island of *Corfia*, and is seldome seene, either in Spaine, Italy, or France. The ninth was found upon the hill neere *Mompelie* called *Hortus Dei*. The last by *Boetius* often remembered in this and my former worke in *Barbery*. All of them are very tender, loving onely the warmer Countries, and will not without extraordinary care be kept in ours.

The Time.

The first flowreth not in Spaine untill Iuly and August, but the rest some in Ianuary or February, and some in March and April, in their naturall places, and many with us not untill Iune or Iuly, if they be preserved in the winter.

The Names.

Ouidius in Greeke is called *Thymelaea* in Latine also with all writers, quasi *Tithymelaea*, ex *Tithymalo* & *Olea diducta*. The *Arabians* call this *Mesereon* promiscuously with *Chamaelea Germanica*, and *Tricocco*, the *Greekes* call the berries hereof, properly *κκκκκκ κκκκκκ* *Cocccum Cnidum* or *gnidium*, as some have it, but as *Dioscorides* saith, are not those of *Chamaelea*, yet assuredly the properties are not so farre differing, but that the berries of *Chamaelea* may very well be used in the want of the other: *Dioscorides* saith that the leaves were called *Cneorum* in his time, whereupon *Guilandinus* tooke this to be *Cneorum nigrum* of *Theophrastus*, as he doth the *Chamaelea* to be *Cneorum album* (which *Gaza* translateth *Cassia*) for hereof they made two kinds, the one white the other black. *Cordus* in his history of plants calleth the *Cneorum Matthioli Thymelaea minor* whom *Bauhinus* followeth (and so doe I) calling it *Thymelaea affinis facie externa*. But if I should in this place, upon this occasion, to save the often repetitions in other places, shew you all the opinions of other writers concerning *Cneorum*, whereunto they doe referre them, and their contraries, I thinke I should not doe amisse: *Anguillara* maketh *Lavendula* to be *Cneorum album*, and *Rosmarium* to be *nigrum*, whom *Matthiolus* refuteth thus, that *Theophrastus* saith both sorts of *Cneorum*, send downe long rootes into the ground, and the branches are pliant and gentle, fit to binde things withall, neither of which properties can be found in *Lavender* or *Rosmary*, *Matthiolus* in his last Latine edition, setteth forth 2 figures of *Cneorum*, the one in the chapter of *Cinamon*, which he saith hath the true notes of *Cneorum album Theophrasti*, and the other in the chapter of *Thymelaea*, which he thinketh to be *nigrum*: and in his third booke of *Epistles*, in that unto *Ioannes Crato*, and in his fourth booke of *Epistles*, in that to *Bartholomeus Maranta*, as well as in his Commentaries upon *Dioscorides*, in the Chapter of *Cinamon* he is perswaded that *Theophrastus* his white or sweete *Cneorum* is the *Cassia* whereof *Virgill* in his *Bucolick* and *Georgickes* maketh so often mention, and which *Pliny* also from the testimonies of *Higinus*, calleth *Cassia* the sweete herbe and not the

the Aromaticall tree, which is like to Cinamon : *Lugdunensis* by correcting the greeke text of *Theophrastus* in divers places where he thinketh it is faulty, sheweth the figure of a Plant, accounted of divers, as he saith, to be the *Cneorum album* of *Theophrastus*, which *Bauhinus* judgeth to be the *Dorychnium Imperati* & *Plucan*, mentioned in *Clusius* his History of Plants. But *Bauhinus*, both in his annotations upon *Matthiolum* as he hath published them, and in his *Pinax* referreth both these Plants of his, the first unto *Ocymoides repens Polygoni folio* of *Lobel*, and the other unto the *Ocymoides repens* of *Camerarius*, *Myconius*, as *Lugdunensis* saith, referreth his *Cneorum album*, unto *Avicenna* his other *Oleander*, which he calleth wild *Oleander*, for as he saith it is like common *Oleander*, both in leafe, flower, and sent. The third is called *Chamalea* & *Mesereon* usually now adayes, and so likewise by *Tragus* : *Dodonaeus* and *Camerarius* call it *Chamalea Germanica* : by *Fuchsius* and others, *Daphnoides*, *Gesner* in *Herbis Daphnoides nostrum vulgare* : *Lugdunensis*, *Laurocola femina*, *Anguillara Pipermontanum*, and *Lobell*, *Lauras pusilla*, and *Mesereon Germanicum* : some also take it to be *Chamadaphne Dioscoridis*. The fourth is called *Chamalea Alpina incana* by *Lobell*, & *Chamalea altera* by *Clusius*, and *Italica* by many with us, because *Clusius* said it came to them only from Italy. The fifth is the true *Chamalea* & *Mesereon* of the *Arabians*, & generally called now adayes *Chamalea triccocos*. The sixth is called *Sanamunda*, by the *Spanish Mores* in *Granado*, as *Clusius* saith, and of the professors of Herbarisme, or Herbarists there also, though the countrey people call them, as he saith, *Mierda cruz*, of the propertie of the strong purging. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Thymelea folijs Chamalea minoribus subhirsutis*, and is the *Thymelea species Myconi* of *Lugdunensis*, & the second *Sanamunda* of *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Thymelea folijs Kali lanuginosis salvis*. The seventh is the *Erica Alexandrina* of *Lobell* ; and the 3. *Sanamunda* of *Clusius*. The eight is called *Sesamoides minus Dalechampi* by *Lugdunensis*, who in my mind much confoundeth both himselfe and his readers herein, for he referreth this both to *Clusius* his second *Sanamunda*, which he saith is hot, sharpe, and somewhat salt, even as he saith his *Sesamoides* is : and also to the *Cneorum nigrum Myconi*, which he sheweth after the description thereof, that the taste of the leaves is somewhat binding, with a clamminesse or gleuifhnesse therein also, which is quite differing in propertie, and yet he maketh them to be all one Plant : and *Bauhinus* following him herein, setteth it downe in his *Pinax* : but both this description, as I have before given it you, differeth from *Clusius* his second *Sanamunda*, which as *Clusius* saith, hath his flowers in clusters at the tops, and from the other which hath them at the joynts, *Clusius* again giveth unto his yellowish flowers, like unto those of the Olive tree, and *Dalechampi* saith, it beareth small white flowers, very sweete : so that it may seeme to be a species thereof, and not the very same, but it cannot be also his *Cneorum nigrum Myconi*, if the tastes be so different : let others judge hereof after they have considered them both well. The ninth *Bauhinus* setteth downe in his *Pinax*, with the title *Thymelea folijs polygala glabris*, in his *Prodromus* with the title *Sanamunda viridis, vel glabra*, and referreth it to the *Thymelea species Myconi* of *Lugdunensis*, who saith it doth best agree with *Clusius* his first *Sanamunda*. The last is not remembered by any before.

The Vertues.

The first Spurge Olive worketh very churlishly with whomsoever, and in whatsoever manner you give it, viz. the leaves prepared beaten to powder, and taken in wine or broth, or the berries swallowed whole or bruised and taken by themselves ; for as *Dioscorides* saith, if twenty foure of the berries be taken in drinke (this proportion is answerable to the rest of the phisicke in those times as I have often said) or the inner pulpe of them onely, it purgeth downwards very strongly, both Choller, Flegme and water, but as he saith, they will burne the jawes and throate, and therefore they had neede be rowled, or otherwise given with flower or barley meale, or swallowed in meale, or in raisins, the stones taken out, or taken with purified honey, being beaten with niter and vinegar, it is applied to them that are given to over much sweating. He that will give the powder of the leaves, had neede first to take away the strings that runne in the leaves ; which may be done while it is grossely beaten, before it be beaten finer, which prepared in this manner may be made into *Trochiscos* or balls, to keepe all the yeare, the leaves being gathered in Autumne : It is a remedy also for them that have eaten and drunken Hemlocke, the poysonfull herbe. All the *Sanamunda*'s likewise are violent purgers, for halfe a dramme of the juyce of the berries taken in wine, or in broth, which is the better, and the safer way, purgeth watery humours abundantly ; and therefore if it be taken with good advyse warily, it may doe good in Dropsies, Gouts, Joynt-aches, the *Sciatica*, and the like : in *Spain* they usually give a dramme in the decoction of red Cicers, which purgeth Aegmaticke and melancholy humors wonderfully, and consequently is available to all such diseases, as rise from such humours, *Lugdunensis* recordeth a cure of one in the Hospitall at *Lions*, who was grievously tormented with the Crampe, performed by *Dalechampi*, by giving him a dramme of the leaves of the fourth kinde here set downe in powder, in a litle barley water, which wrought as forceably as if he had taken *Colocythis*, and thereby was restored to his health. The countrey people, as *Matthiolum* sheweth, doe often take of those berries to purge themselves, thinking to be their owne Physitions herein, and deceive them of their fee due for their counsell, but as he there saith, they often deceive themselves, by their unskilfull foolhardinesse, and make more worke for the Physitions to cure them of the paines and torments, and other dangerous diseases that follow the taking of these violent purgers, if they free them not of further trouble by their owne deaths ; *Pliny* is justly to be taxed for writing in his 27. booke and 9. Chapter that the *Coccognidium* (which as I said before, is called by the *Grecians* the fruite of *Thymelea*) doth stay or bind the belly (*Sistit alvum*, is the word in the generall Copie, which yet some would impute to be the error of the Writer out thereof, when it should be *Ciet alvum*) when *Galen* and all other Authors acknowledge it to be a strong purger. *Mesues* advieth that *Mesereon* (which I said before the *Arabians* doe confound, and is to be understood this *Thymelea*, as well as that *Chamalea*, &c.) is not to be given without the correctors appointed for it, and yet not, but unto strong able bodies : All these therefore are not safe to be given to weak bodies or stomackes, to women with child, or to children that are not strong, except they be strongly infected.

CHAP. XXII.

Laureola. Laurell or Spurge Laurell.



His Laurell or Spurge Laurell (that it may be knowne from the Bay tree, which is of divers, called the Laurell tree) riseth up usually but with one stemme, yet sometimes with more, very tough and pliant, covered with a whitish thicke tough barke, branching forth into divers parts toward the toppes, whereon are set many long, smooth, thicke, somewhat broad and shining darke Greene leaves, somewhat like unto Bayleaves, but longer, smooother, softer, and not with hard veines therein as Bayleaves have; the flowers come forth towards the toppes of the stalkes and branches, and at the joynts with the leaves many set together, which are somewhat long and hollow, ending or spreading into foure small leaves, of a whitish, yellow, Greene colour: after which come small round, and somewhat long blacke berries when they are ripe, wherein lieth a white kernell; the roote groweth downe deepe into the ground, and spreadeth likewise tough long white strings, somewhat woodie: both leafe and flower, both barke and roote are very hot and sharpe in taste, heating and burning the mouth and throat of any that shall taste them: it keepeth the Greene leaves all the Winter, and doth not shed them.

2. *Chamadaphnoides* sive *Laureola Cretica*. Candie Laurell.

From a crooked small white roote, rise up three or foure crooked and bending blackish stalkes, thicke set with leaves without order, covering them almost wholly, which are long and small towards the bottomes, and grow broader to the ends, being thicke and hard, Greene above, and grayish below, tasting very hot, and burning both mouth and throat very notably; what flowers or fruit it beareth, hath not bene seene, but referred unto this Laurell for the forme and propertie, and groweth very low.

The Place.

The first groweth wild in many places of this realme, as well as beyond the seas, and being brought into gardens will there abide, and flourish sufficiently well, the other was sent out of Candie to *Prosper Alpinus*, who hath given this remembrance of it.

The Time.

The first flowreth very early in the yeare, even in January or February, and sometimes before; if the Winter be milde, the berries are ripe about June; the other hath not flowered, as is before said.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Δαφνοειδής* a *Lauri foliorum* similitudine, and the Latines accordingly, *Laureola quasi pusilla Laurus*. Some doe appoint two kinds of *Laureola*, *mas* & *femina*, some accounting this to be *mas*, and *Chamalea Germanica* to be *femina*, others this to be *femina* and *Chamalea* to be *mas*; so variable are divers in their opinions: *Matthioli* taketh this to be *Chamadaphne* of *Dioscorides*, and the *Chamalea* to be *Daphnoides*, but in both

1. *Laureola Florens*.
Laurell in flower.



2. *Laureola cum bacis*.
Laurell with berries.



he is much mistaken: *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* doe take this *Laureola* which he calleth *Mas*, to be *Daphnoides*, and the *Chamaelea Germanica* to be *Chamadaphne* or *Laureola fœmina*. *Tragus* also is much deceived in mistaking this plant, for *Dioscorides* his *Thymelæa*. Most of other writers doe call it *Daphnoides*, or *Laureola*, *Dodonaus* as I said before, would make it to be *Cneorum nigrum* of *Theophrastus*, and the *Chamaelea* his *Cneorum album*. In my former booke I was partly perswaded, that *Chamadaphne* of *Dioscorides*, was the *Chamaelea Germanica*, or came somewhat neerer thereunto; but upon better thoughts, I thinke that *Chamadaphne* may be more truly referred, to the *Laurus Alexandrina* of *Matthiolum*, whose leaves are small like unto Bay leaves, and the berries red when they be ripe, standing upon the leaves: and if you would aske me then, which is the *Laurus Alexandrina* of *Dioscorides*, I would answer you, that it is that *Laurus Alexandrina legitima*, that *Lobel* hath set forth in his Appendix, to his *Adversaria*, whose branch I communicated to him, to set forth, as I had it from *Pisa*, whose leaves come neerer unto *Dioscorides* his description, than either that of *Matthiolum*, or of any other as you shall further understand in his proper place; the other is called *Chamadaphnoides*, id est, *Laureola Cretica* by *Prosper Alpinius*, lib. de plantis exoticis.

The Virtues.

The leaves and berries hereof are as violent a purger, and do heate and inflame the throat, bringing the stomach, of whomsoever shall take thereof, and drive them into as many dangerous diseases, as any of the former; yet taken advisedly it purgeth flegme from the stomach and oftentimes by vomit also, it procureth womens courses, and being chewed in the mouth, it draweth down from the head and braine much corrupt matter that would offend it. Many Empericks do give the berries sometimes, but the leaves more often, to evacuate the watery humors in the dropsie, and think they finde good successe thereupon, as also to ease the paines of the collick, doe give the powder of the leaves in a little broth: the berries and leaves hereof when they are fresh boyled in oyle, and afterwards strayned forth: this oyle being annointed on the belly looseth the belly, and helpeth the collicke, and being annointed on the backe and raines provoketh urine and helpeth the piles.

CHAP. XXIII.

Laurus Tinus sive *sylvestris*. The Wilde Bay tree.

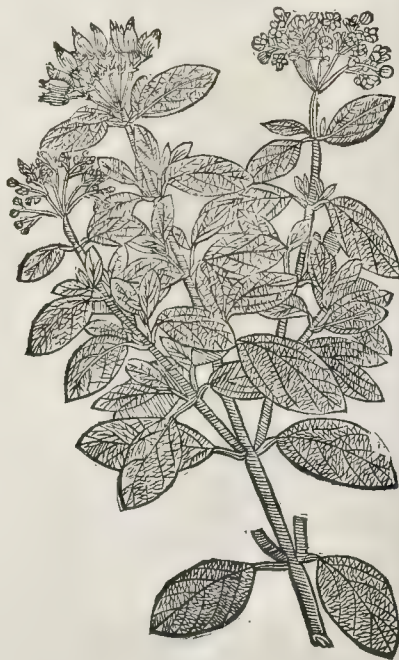
Shall in this chapter shew you the wilde Bay trees, and joyne it next unto the *Laureola*, both for the name and nature thereof.

1. *Laurus Tinus Lusitanicus*. The first wild Baye of *Clusius* or of *Portingall*.

The wilde Bay tree riseth up to the height of an hedge bush, or the Dog-berry tree; having diverse long square stalkes, full of branches, and faire large broad leaves, somewhat like unto Bay leaves, set in or-

1. *Laurus Tinus Lusitanica cærulea* baccæ.
The first wilde Bay of *Clusius* or of *Portingall*:

2. *Laurus Tinus alter* vel 2. *Clusii*.
The second Wilde Bay of *Clusius*.



der thereupon, two wayes set together at a joynt, one against another, but of a darke greene shining colour, of no sent at all in them, and of a bitter sharpe unpleasant taste, troubling the stomacke, causing loathing, and casting withall: at the toppes of the branches and twigs, stand many small sweete smelling flowers in clusters, consisting of five white leaves a peece: after which succede small berries, being somewhat long flat and cornered, of an excellent pale bright blew colour, inflaming and burning the mouth and throate, of whosoever shall taste it, that it is almost insupportable, and not but in a long time, and by drinking milke, and holding it in the mouth, to be taken away or eased; this abideth greene all the winter.

2. *Laurus Tinus alter vel 2. Clusii.* The second wilde Bay tree of *Clusius*. This other wilde Bay tree, riseth to be a bush, much about the same bignesse with the former, having stronger stalkes, and more plentifully branching forth, which are reddish being young, and more greene with the rednesse when they are older: whereon grow the leaves in the same order, but somewhat longer, narrower, and more full of veines than it: the flowers stand at the toppes of the twigs and branches, in the same manner that the other doe, but are more purple and lesse sweete than they; which afterwards give smaller, fuller, and blacker berries, than the former: this also holdeth his greene leave all the winter without shedding.

3. *Laurus Tinus sylvestris alter sive tertius.* The third wilde Bay tree. This wilde Bay groweth seldome to be a tree of any height but abideth low shooting forth many slender branches, covered with a darke greene barke, with sad greene smooth leaves, set by couples thereon, somewhat resembling Bay leaves without any smell: the flowers grow in tuftes or clusters at the ends of the branches, somewhat reddish while they are in bud, but whiter being open with reddish edges, consisting of five leaves a peece, smelling sweete: there seldome followeth any fruite but are blacke round berries when it beareth, yet not perfect to spring againe in any that I have seene.

4. *Laurus Tinus Cretica fruticosa.* The shrubby wilde Bay of Candye. This Bay tree groweth low and shrubby, bearing many slender round short branches covered with a black barke with knotty joynts, whereon are set 5 or 6 or more leaves like the former, but smaller upon short foot stalks which are wholly without sent, but heating the mouth and tongue with a little astringtion: the fruite or seede is as small as a pepper corne, with a thin rind opening into three parts like a Spurge seed, containing within each part a small long whitish kernell like to a graine of wheate, smelling strong and tasting somewhat bitter and heating or burning the mouth and tongue.

The first groweth in *Portugall* and *Spain* in diverse places, as *Clusius* saith, in *Italy* also on the hills of *Florence* and *Romania*; and in the wood *Valena* in *Narbone*, and among the dwarfe scarlet Oakes, in many places of *Mount Cetus* or *Sessius* neere *Mompelien* in *France*. The second as *Clusius* saith he found in the *Monestery* of *Pera longa* in *Portugall*, and neere the Seaside also, in other parts of *Spain*; the third he saith he onely saw in *Boysot* his garden, rayled from *Italian* seede, which afterwards communicating the suckers thereof, became familiar in many other Herbarists Gardens there, as it doth also with us in our Country: and the last in *Candye*.

The first flowered in *July* and *August*, and the fruite was ripe in *October* in some places of *Portugall*; when as in other places, *Clusius* saith he found it in flower in *November*, with the fruite on it then also: the second flowereth also and beareth ripe fruite much about the same time: the third flowereth with us onely in *December* and continueth flowering *January* and *February*, if the winter be not too early or too extreame.

It is called by *Theophrastus* in Greeke *Δάφνη* *Laurus sylvestris*, in his first booke and 15 chapter, among those trees that are ever greene, which *Gaza* tranflateth onely *Laurus*, not naming *sylvestris* at all, for it is not remembred by *Diocorides* or *Galen*, or other of the Greeke writers. *Pliny* maketh mention thereof, in his 15 booke and 30 chapter, and in other places, calling it *Tinus*, which some understand to be this *Laurus sylvestris*, wilde Bay. *M. Cato* also remembreth it in *l. de re rustica*, by the name of *Laurus sylvestris* and no other ancient Latine writer besides: all the later writers doe call them *Tinus*, *Laurus Tinus*, and *Laurus sylvestris* as *Clusius* doth. The *Italians* call it *Lauro salvatico*, and as *Lobel* saith *Lauro regio* if he be not mistaken; the *Spaniards* and *Portingalls* *Vna de perro*, *Follado* and *Durillo*; the *French* *Laurier sauvage*; the *Germanes* wilde *Lorbeerbaum*; the *Dutch* wild *Laurus Boom*; and we in *English*, the Wilde Bay tree.

There is nothing recorded of them by any Author, to be used either inwardly or outwardly; but our late Experience hath found the berries, as I sayd before, to inflame and burne the mouth and throate, in as violent manner, or rather worse than *Lawrell* or *Chamaelea*; and worketh downwards likewise with trouble and perturbation of the whole body.

CHAP. XXIII.

Sambucus. Elder.

Among the number of these strong purgers, the Elders must not be omitted to be spoken of, whereof there are many kindes, and the *Ebulus* Wallwort or Danewort, is to be reckoned with them, for the likenesse both of forme and qualitie, as all Authors doe.

1. *Sambucus vulgaris.* Common Elder. The common Elder tree groweth up sometime, if it stand alone and in good ground, to a reasonable great height, otherwise standing thicke together, as for the most it is found to be, it is a shrubbe of meane height, spreading his branches farre and wide, covered with a grayish barke for the outside, but underneath it hath another that is greene, having a pith in the middle even of the Elder branches, but the young ones much more: at the joynts of the branches come forth on both sides winged leaves, consisting of 7 or 9 upon a stalke, a little nicked or dented about the edges, of a faire sad greene colour, but smelling somewhat rancke and strong: the flowers stand at the toppes of the severall branches and twigs, many growing together in broad tufts or umbells, of a white colour, smelling more strong than the leaves, which being past, there rise up in their places

1. & 3. *Sambucus vulgaris* & *laciniatis folijs*.
The common and the jagged Elder.

4. *Sambucus racemosa* & *rubra*.
Red Berried Elder.



small round berries greene at the first, and blackish when they are ripe, full of a purplish juyce within them, wherein lie some small flat seedes or graines: the roote is great and thicke spreading farre about. There is a kinde of *Fungus* or excrecence growing at the foote of the body, and on the branches of this tree, called *sewes* eares, which I shall further declare among the other sorts of Mushrooms.

2. *Sambucus fructu albo*. White berried Elder.

This Elder is so like the former, both in growth, barke, pith, branches, sent, leaves and flowers, that untill it come to beare fruit, it is very hard to be discerned from the other; the chiefest difference hercof, is that the berries are not blacke, but of a pale whitish yellow colour in most places, yet in some they abide greenish; and hereby onely it is distinguished from the former.

3. *Sambucus laciniatis folijs*. Jagged Elder.

As the former Elders were distinguished onely by their berries, so the onely difference in this from the first, is the forme of the leaves, which are so much jagged, and divided even to the middle ribbe, that unlesse the smell thereof declared his descent, no body by the present face would deeme it an Elder: in all other parts thereof as well flowers as fruite or berries, it differeth not from the common Elder.

4. *Sambucus racemosa rubra*. Red berried Elder.

The Mountaine Elder also, differeth little from the first sort, for but that it groweth seldome so great, and that the flowers being somewhat yellowish, grow not in large spread tufts, but in small long branched clusters, like unto Privet, and that the berries following them are of a scarlet red colour, pleasant to be eaten and not offensive to any: it is like it in the growing, rugged white barke in the body and Elder boughes, and somewhat reddish in the young leaves, as also in the rootes the wood being not so soft nor so pithy.

5. *Sambucus palustris* five *Aquatica*. Marsh Elder.

The Marsh or Water Elder, hath his body and branches covered with a whitish barke, but they are smaller and more brittle than any of the former: the leaves also differ much from them, being broad and smooth divided at the edges, into three, or sometimes into five divisions or incisures, and dented round about, being very like unto a Vine leafe, and coming somewhat neere unto the great Maple or Sicomore leafe, as we use to call it: the flowers stand in tufts or umbells like the first sorts, but they are smaller and whitish, the outermost being larger by much than any of the innermost, or of the former Elders, consisting of five leaves a peece, round pointed, which compasse the middle flowers round about, but have no threds in the middle, of a reasonable sweete sent: after which follow very red berries, somewhat flat and full of a red juyce, bitterish in taste, ready to provoke casting.

6. *Sambucus Rosea*. The Gelder Rose.

Of this kinde is this Elder or Gelder Rose, growing after the same manner with such like leaves, but the flower is composed as it were of many white, or pale bluish flowers, set together in a round tuft or ball.

7. *Ebnus* five *Sambucus humilis*. Walewort, Danewort, or Dwarf Elder.

Wallwort is but an herbe every yeare dying downe with his stalkes to the ground, and rising againe a fresh every spring, and is like unto the Elders both in forme and qualitie, that deservedly it hath the name of a dwarf Elder, which riseth up with a foure square rough hairy stalke foure foote high or more sometimes: the winged leaves

6. *Sambucus Roſea*, 5. *Et Aquatica fructu paluſtris*.
The Gelder Roſe and the Marſh Elder.

7. 8. *Ebulus vulgaris & laciniatus foliis*.
Ordinary Wallwort and with fine cut leaves.



leaves, are ſomewhat narrower than the Elder, but eſe ſo like that it might ſoone deceive one not very well exerciſed or cunning : the flowers are white with a daſh of purple, ſtanding in umbels very like thoſe of the Elder, but more ſweete in ſent; after which come ſmall blackiſh berries, full of juyce while they are freſh, wherein there lye ſmall hard kernels or ſeede; the roote doth creepe under the upper cruſt of the ground, ſpringing a freſh in diverſe places, being of the bigneſſe of ones finger or thumbe ſometimes.

8. *Ebulus foliis laciniatis*. Jagged Wallwort.

This Wallwort is in all other things ſave the leaves, ſo like unto the ordinary kinde, that there can be knowne no difference : but the forme of the leaves, doth ſo deforme the whole face of the plant, and bring it out of knowledge, like the Jagged Elder, that none almoſt would thinke it ſhould belong unto the former : the flowers and fruit and ſent, onely leading us to judge of the ſpecies, and whereunto to be referred, for the leaves are almoſt as much jagged and divided as the Jagged Elder, which is the onely difference in this from the former.

The Place.

The firſt or common Elder groweth not wilde but is planted in all places, to ſerve for hedges, and partitions of grounds, vineyards, &c. to hold up the bankes by ditches and water courſes, and to bee planted in places where Conies breed for ſhadow : every ſticke or branch being thruſt into the ground, ſerving as a ſtocke which will eaſily take roote and grow. The ſecond as it ſeemeth *Tragus* firſt found in the woods of Germany. The third is found wild on hills in watery woods. The fourth is not knowne certainly from whence his original came, but is found planted in the gardens of thoſe that are curious, and lovers of rare plants. The fifth is found by water ſides and mooriſh grounds of Germany, France, England, Italy, and Piemont in Savoye as *Pena* hath ſet it downe. The ſixth is nurſed up onely in gardens, but beſt delighteth in moiſt grounds : The ſeventh groweth wilde in many places of England, where if it be once gotten into a ground, it will ſo creepe and runne therein, that it will hardly be gotten forth. The laſt is a ſtranger in England as yet, and nurſed onely in that curious garden of that Venetian Magnifico Signior Contarini.

The Time.

All or moſt of the Elders flower in Iune, the Wallwort ſomewhat late, as his fruit is likewiſe later ripe; even not untill September, when the others are ripe for the moſt part in Auguſt.

The Names.

The Elder is called in Greeke *αμν*, *quaſi littoralis diſta videtur* : in Latine generally *Sambucus*, of *Sambix* as it is thought the firſt finder thereof; but *Quinquus Serenus* calleth it *Sabucus* in his verſes, and thought to be derived from *Sabucus* or *Sambucus* as *Hermolaus* ſaith, which is an hollow inſtrument of Muſicke, called alſo *Pellis & Magadis* : The excrescence growing on the Elders is uſually called *Fungus Sambucinus* of *Dodonaeus* *Gummi Sambuci*, and of ſome *Auricula Iude*, in Engliſh Iewes eares. The firſt is called *Sambucus urbana domeſtica, campeſtris*, and *vulgaris* of all writers, and of *Banſhinus* *Sambucus fructu in umbella nigro*. *Tragus* calleth the ſecond *Sambucus*.

Sambuci aliud genus. Dodonæus Sambuci altera species. Lobel Sambucus fructu albo. Bauhinus Sambucus fructu in umbella viridi. The third is called *Sambucus Montana* of *Mathioli*, *Gesner*, *Castor Durante*, & *Camerarius*: of *Tragus* and *Lonicerus* *Sambucus sylvestris*, and because he saith it hath bene certainly observed, that the *Hindes* and *Does* doe greatly affect the leaves thereof, when they are great with young, *Tabernmontanus* calleth it *Sambucus cervina*, and *Gerard* after him *Sambucus racemosa vel cervina*; of *Lobel* *Sambucus montana racemosa*, and *Ioannes Thalius*, in the description of *Harcynia Saxono-thuringica*, *Sambucus montana*, seu *rubra* & *pygmaea*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Sambucus racemosa rubra*, putting a doubt whether it be *Sambucus montana* of *Pliny*, which he saith groweth on *Mountaines*, and thinking it also to be *pygmaea* of *Theophrastus*, whereof he maketh mention in his 3 booke and 4 chapter, among those trees that onely delight to grow on hills, and will not grow in the champions, and which *Gaza* in the Latine translation hath omitted and left out: but the Greeke *Theophrastus* hath not *pygmaea* as *Bauhinus* setteth it downe, but *phagus*; *Phagus*, as *Gaza* hath it in other places, he and *Pliny* before him, being the cause of many mens errors, in mistaking the Latine *Fagus* a Beech tree, for this *pygmaea* & *Phagus* of *Theophrastus*, which is a kinde of Oake as you shall understand in his proper place, when I shall speake of all the sorts of Oakes. The fourth *Lobel* in his Dutch herball, first made knowne to all, having found it planted in the gardens of the low cuntry Apothecaries, and others that were lovers of rare and strange plants, and called it *Sambucus laciniatis foliis*, whom all others have followed. The fit is called *Sambucus aquatica* of *Mathioli*, *Tragus*, *Lobel*, *Castor Durante*, *Lugdunensis* and others. *Sambucus palustris* of *Dodonæus*, *Cesalpinus* and *Camerarius*; *Cordus* in his historia calleth it *Lycosta phyllos femina*. i. *Vna lupina*; *Ruellius* tooke it to be *Opulus* but that is a kind or name of Maple; as *Lugdunensis* hath it. *Anguillara* calleth it *Platanus aquatica*; (and so do the *Italians* for the most part) which is the third kinde of Maple as he saith, *Gesner* calleth it *Sambucus palustris vel aquatica sylvestris*, and saith some also called it *Chameplatannus*: *Lugdunensis* first and *Bauhinus* after him. doe take it to bee *desjuncta*. *Thraupalus* of *Theophrastus* in his third booke and seventh chap. and in his fourth booke and 1 chap. *Bauhinus* calleth it himselfe *Sambucus aquatica flore simplici*, as hee calleth the *Gelder Rose* *Sambucus aquatica flore globoso pleno*. The *Wallworthe* or *Daneworthe* or *dwarfe Elder*, is called in Greeke *zauaderis*, id est, *humilis Sambucus*, in Latine *Ebnulus*, by which names all other Greeke and Latine writers have called it: and the last from the Noble *Contarenius* his garden, receiveth the name of *Ebnulus laciniatis foliis* as it is in the title. It is supposed it tooke the name *Danewort*, from the strong purging quality it hath, many times bringing them that use it unto a fluxe, which then we say they are troubled with the *Danes*. The *Arabians* call it *Infatî*, the *Italians* *Sambuco*, the *Spaniards* *Sabuco*, *Sauco* & *Canivero*, the *French* *Susean* *Susier* & *Suir*, the *Germanes* *Holder* & *Holler*, the *Dutche* *Vlier*, and we in English *Elder*.


The Vertues.

Both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* doe attribute to the *Wallworthe*, as well as to the common *Elder*, (for they account their properties both one) an heating and drying quality, purging watery humors abundantly, but not without trouble to the stomacke: the first shootes of the common *Elder* boyled like unto *Asparagus*, and the young leaves and stalkes boyled in fat broth, draweth forth mightily choller and tough flegme; the tender leaves also eaten with oyle and salt doe the same: the middle or inner barke boyled in water, and given to drinke, worketh much more violently; and the berries also either greene or dry, expell the same humors, and is often given with good successe to helpe the dropisie, by evacuating great plenty of waterish humors: the barke of the roote also boyled in wine, or the juyce thereof drunke, worketh the same effects but more effectually, then either leaves or fruite doe; the juyce of the roote taken provoketh vomit mightily, and purgeth the watery humors of the dropisie; the same decoction of the roote cureth the biting of the viper or adder, as also of a mad dogge, and mollifieth the hardnesse of the mother, if women sit therein. and openeth the veines and bringeth downe their courses: the berries boyled in wine performe the same effects; the haire of the head or of other parts washed therewith, is made blacke; the juyce of the greene leaves applied to the hot inflammations of the eyes, awageth them: the leaves boyled until they be tender, then beaten and mixed with barley meale, and applied to hot inflammations awageth them, and helpeth places that are burnt either by fire or water, cureth fistulous ulcers being layde thereupon, and easeth the paines of the goutte, being beaten and boyled with the tallow of a bull or goate, and layd warme thereon: the juyce of the leaves snuffed up into the nostrills, purgeth the tunicles of the braine; the juyce of the berries boyled with a little honey, and dropped into the eares, easeth the paines of them; the decoction of the berries in wine being drunke, provoketh urine: the powder of the seedes, first prepared in vinegar, and then taken in wine, halfe a dramme at a time, for certaine dayes together, is a meane to abate and consume the fat fleshe of a corpulent body, and keepe it leane: the berries so prepared, and as much white tartar and a few aniseede put to them, a dramme of this powder given in wine, cureth the dropisie humour, by purging very gently: the dry flowers are often used in the decoctions of glisters to expell winde and ease the chollicke, for they lose their purging quality which they have being greene, and retainne an attenuating and digesting propertie being dried: the distilled water of the flowers, is of much use to cleare the skinne from sunne burning, freckles, morpew, or the like: and as *Mathioli* saith both the forepart and hinderpart of the head, being bathed therewith, it taketh away all manner of the headach that commeth of a cold cause. The Vinegar made of the flowers of *Elder* by maceration and insolation, is much more used in *France*, than any where else, and is gratefull to the stomacke, and of great power and effect to quicken the appetite, and helpeth to cut grosse or tough flegme in the chest. A *Syrupus acetosus* made hereof, would worke much better than the ordinary, for these purposes. The leaves boyled and layd hot, upon any hot and painefull apostumes, especially in the more remote and sinewie parts, doth both coole the heate and inflammation of them, and ease the paines. The distilled water of the inner barke of the tree or of the roote, is very powerfull to purge the watery humors of the dropisie or timpanie, taking it fasting, and two houres before supper: *Mathioli* giveth the receipt of a medicine to helpe any burning by fire or water, which is made in this manner; take, saith he, one pound of the inner barke of the *Elder*, bruise it or cut it small and put it into two pound of fine sallit oyle, or oyle Olive, that hath bene first washed oftentimes with the distilled water of *Elder* flowers, let them boyle gently a good while together, and afterwards straine forth the oyle, pressing it very hard; set this oyle on the fire againe, and put thereto, foure ounces of the juyce of the young branches and leaves of the *Elder* tree, and as much new wax: let them boyle to the consumption of the juyce, after which being taken from the fire, put presently thereunto, two ounces

ounces of liquid Vernish, (such as Ioyners use to vernish their bedsteads, cupboords tables, &c.) and afterwards of *Olibanum* in fine powder foure ounces, and the whites of two egges being first well beaten by themselves, all these being well stirred and mixed together, put it up into a cleane pot, and keepe it for to use when occasion serveth. The young budde, and leaves of the Elder, and as much of the rootes of Plantaine beaten together, and boyled in old Hogs greafe, this being laid warme upon the place, pained with the gout doth give present ease thereto. The leaves also burned and the powder of them put up into the nostrills, staich the bleeding being once or twise used. If you shall put some of the fresh flowers of Elders into a bagge, letting it hang in a vessell of wine, when it is new made, and beginneth to boyle (I thinke the like may be tried with a vessell of ale or beere new tunned up, and set to worke together) the bagge being a little pressed every evening, for a seaven night together, giveth to the wine a very good relish, and a smell like Muscadine, (and will doe little lesse to ale or beere.) The leaves of Elders boyled tender and applied warme to the fundament, caseth the paines of the piles, if they be once or twice renewed growing cold; The foule inflamed or old ulcers and sores of the legges, being often washed with the water, of the leaves or of the flowers distilled in the middle of the moneth of May, doth heale them in a short space. The distilled water of the flowers, taketh away the heate and inflammation of the eyes, and helpeth them when they are bloud shotten. The hands being washed morning and evening with the same water of the flowers, doth much helpe and ease them that have the Palsie in them, and cannot keepe them from shaking. The pith in the middle of the Elder stalkes, being dried and put into the cavernous holes of Filutulous ulcers, that are ready to close, openeth and dilateh the orifices, whereby injections may be used, and other remedies applied for the cure of them. It is said that if you gently strike a horse that cannot stale, with a stick of this Elder, and binde some of the leaves to his belly, it shall make him stale quickly. The Muskhomes of the Elder called Iewes eares, are of much use being dried to be boyled with Ale or Milke with Columbine leaves for sore throates, and with a little Pepper and Pellitory of *Spaine* in powder, to put up the wound or pallet of the month when it is fallen downe. *Matthiolus* saith that the dried Iewes eares steeped in Rosewater, and applied to the temples and forehead, doe ease the paines of the head or headach. The Mountaine or red berried Elder, hath the properties, that the common Elder hath, but weaker to all purposes: the berries hereof are taken to be cold, and to procure sleepe, but the frequent use of it is hurtfull: It is said that if a branch of this Elder be put into the trench that a moale hath made, it will either drive them forth, or kill them in their trench. The Marsh Elder is of the like purging qualitie with the common, especially the berries or the juyce of them. Hens and birds doe feede upon them willingly in the Winter. The Wallwort or Danewort, is more forceable or powerfull than the Elder, in all the diseases and for all the purposes whereunto it is applied, but more especially wherein the Elder is little or nothing prevalent; the Wallwort serveth to these uses. The young and tender branches and leaves thereof taken with wine, helpeth those that are troubled with the stone and gravell, and laid upon the testicles that are swollen and hard, helpeth them quickly: the juyce of the roote of Wallwort applied to the throat, healeth the Quinsie or Kings evil: the fundament likewise is stayed from falling downe, if the juyce thereof be put therein: the same also put up with a little wooll into the mother, bringeth downe womens cources; the same juyce of the roote is a mighty purger of watery humours, and held most effectfull for the dropie of all others herbs whatsoever: the dried berries or the seeds beaten to powder, and taken in wine fasting, worketh the like effect, the powder of the seeds taken in the decoction of *Chamaepitys* or ground Pine, and a little Cinamon, to the quantitie of a dramme at a time, is an approved remedy, both for the gout, joynt aches, and sciatica, as also for the French disease, for it easeth the paines by withdrawing the humors from the places affected, and by drawing forth those humors that are fluent, peccant and offensive: the powder of the roote worketh in the like manner, and to the same effect. The roote hereof steeped in wine all night, and a draught thereof given before the access and comming of the fit of an Ague, prevaileth so effectually there against, that it will either put off the fit, or make it more easie, and at the second taking seldome faileth to rid it quite away. An ointment made of the greene leaves, and May butter made in the moneth of May, is accounted with many a soveraigne remedy, for all outward paines, aches and crampes in the jointes, nerves, or sinewes, for sturkenesse and lamenesse by cold and other casualties, and generally to warme comfort and strengthen all the outward parts ill affected: as also to mollifie the hardnesse, and to open the obstructions of the spleene, the grieved parts anointed therewith. The leaves laid to steepe in water, and sprinkled in any chamber of the house, as it is said, killeth Fleas, Waspes and Flies also, if you will credit the report. *Tragus* saith, that the tender branches boyled in wine, whereunto some honey is put, and drunke for some dayes together, is profitable for a cold and drie cough, cureth the diseases of the breast, by cutting and digesting the grosse and tough flegme therein. Briefely whatsoever I have shewed you before in relating the properties of Elder, doth Wallwort more strongly effect in opening and purging choller, flegme and water, in helping the gout, the piles, and womens diseases, coloureth the haire blacke, helpeth the inflammations of the eyes and paines in the eares, the stinging and biting of Serpents or a mad Dogge, the burnings or scaldings by fire and water, the wind-collicke, the collicke and stone, the difficultie of urine, the cure of old sores and fistulous ulcers, and other the griefes before specified, which for brevity I doe not set downe here, avoiding tautologie as much as I can.

CHAP. XXV.

Helleborus niger. Blacke Hellebor or Bearefoote.

f the Hellebors there are two primary sorts, white and blacke: Of the white sort we will speake in the next Chapter, and of the blacke in this whereof there are sundry sorts as you shall heare.

1. *Helleborus niger verus*. The true blacke Hellebor, or Chriltmas flower.

The true blacke Hellebor (or Bearefoote as some would call it, but that name doth more fitly agree unto the other two bastard kinds) hath sundry faire greene leaves rising from the roote, each of them standing on a thicke round stiffe greene stalke, about an handbreadth high from the ground, divided into seven, eight, or nine parts or leaves, and each of them nicked or dented from the middle of the leafe to the pointward on both sides.

1. *Helleborus niger verus*.
Blacke Hellebor or Christmas flower.



2, 3. *Helleboraster minor*, & *viridatus* / *pinnatus*.
Bastard blacke Hellebor or Beares foote, and with trifoliate prickly leaves.



3. *Helleboraster maximus sive confiligo*.
The greatest bastard blacke Hellebor or Beares foote
called Setzerworte.

sides, abiding greene all the Winter, at which time the flowers rise on the like short stalkes, as the leaves grow on, without any leafe thereon for the most part, yet sometimes having a small short pale greene leafe, resembling rather a skin than a leafe, a little under the flower, and grow but little higher than the leaves: each stalk also beareth usually but one flower, yet sometimes two, consisting of five large round white leaves a peece like unto a greate single white Rose, changing sometimes to be either dashed with a purple about the edges or to be wholly purple without any white in them, as the weather or time of continuance doth effect, with many pale yellow thrums in the middle, standing about a greene head, which after growth to be the seede vessell, divided into severall cells or podes like unto a Colombine head or *Aconitum hyemale*, but greater and thicker, wherein is contained somewhat long and round blackish seede, like the seedes of the bastard Kindes: the rootes are a number of brownish blacke strings, which runne downe deepe into the ground, and are fastened to a thicke head, of the bignesse of ones finger. Of this kinde there is an other whole flower is red from the first opening, which *Belonius* remembereth in his observations to have seene in the woods of Greece.

T. v. 1610.

2. *Helleboraster minor flore viridante*. Bastard blacke Hellebor or Beares foote.

The smaller bastard Hellebor or Beares foote is in most things like unto the former true blacke Hellebor, for it beareth also many leaves upon short stalkes divided into many parts, but each of them are longer and narrower, of a darker greene colour dented on both sides, and feeble somewhat hard, perishing every yeare, but rise againe the next Spring: the flowers hereof stand on higher stalkes, with some leaves on them also, yet very few, and are of a pale greene colour like the former, but smaller by the halfe at least, having likewise many greenish yellow threads or thrummes, in the middle, and such like heads, or seede vessells and blackish



seede

seede in them, the rootes are more stringie blacke and hard than the former.

3. *Helleboraster alter trifolius spinosus*. Trefoile Prickly leaved Bearefoote.

This sort differeth little in the manner of growing, from the last described, having long stalkes with leaves thereon, and flowers at the toppes of the same fashion and so is the seede also that followeth, but the leaves are harder, and only divided into three partes, & the dentes about the edges are hard sharpe and prickly; the flowers being of a paler or whiter Greene colour.

4. *Helleboraster maximus sive Consiligo*. The greatest bastard blacke Hellebor, or Bearefoote, called also Setterwort.

This great Bearefoote hath diverse sad Greene leaves, rising from the rootes, each upon along stalk, which are divided into 7 or 9 divisions or leaves, each whereof is narrower than the lesser bastard blacke Hellebor or Bearefoote, nicked or dented about the edges, but not so deeply, and abiding above ground Greene all the winter, whereas the other perisheth as I said every yeare, and riseth againe in the spring: this shooteth up a reasonable great and tall stalk, higher by the halfe than the other, with such like leaves thereon as grow below, smaller up to the toppe, where it spreadeth into divers branches bearing many hollow cup-like flowers, divided at the brims into 5 parts, but doe seldome spread themselves open, of a whitish yellow Greene colour somewhat like the other bastard kind, & sometimes purplish about the brims or edges, with a Greene head in the middle, & a few white threads about it: (whereby it may seeme likely to be that fourth kind of *Veratrum nigrum* of *Clusius*, which he calleth *peregrinum*, and saith is like unto the third of *Dodonæus*, whose figure as hee saith, he sheweth there, to be knowne which he mea-

5. *Helleborus niger serotinus*.
Fennell leaved bastard blacke Hellebor.



8. *Epipactis Matthioli*. *Matthiolas*
his bastard blacke Hellebor.



6. *Helleborus niger Sanicula folio major*.
The greater purging Sanicle like Hellebor.

Alter
classj.

neeth; but it is not the third of *Dodonaus* as he saith, but the second, and this that I here describe unto you, is *Dodonaus* his third *Veratrum nigrum* which Greene head growing to be the vesell, wherein the blacke seede is contained, shooteth forth into foure, five, or sixe hornes; fashioned like the other bastard kind, but smaller, as the seede is also for the most part, the roote is but single with nothing so many stringes growing with it, and oftentimes periseth after it hath given seede, yet not alwayes, nor in all places: the whole plant, and every part thereof, is of a worse smell than the other: the roote of this with the lower part of the stalke next thereunto is that Setterwort; that the countrie people doe use to rowell their cattell withall. Of this kinde also *Clusius* maketh mention of an other, differing onely in the darker Greene colour of the leaves, and in the flower, that the edges of the three innermost are of a darke purple colour.

5. *Helleborus niger ferulaceus*. Fennell leaved bastard blacke Hellebor.

This kind of bastard Hellebor shooteth forth many Greene stalkes, sometimes lying or leaning to the ground, or else standing somewhat upright, beset very thicke with small leaves, finer and shorter than fennell, some of them ending in a tuft of such like fine Greene leaves, and some having at the toppes of them one large flower a peece, somewhat reddish or brownish on the outside, while they are in bud and a while after, which being open consist of 12, or 14 long and narrow leaves, of a faire shining yellow colour, set in order round about a Greene head with yellow thrummes in the middle, laying themselves open in the Sunne or a faire day, but else remaining close: after the flower is past, the head growing greater sheweth it selfe compact of many round whitish seede, very like unto the head of *Adonis* flower, but much greater: the rootes are many long and blackish stringes set together at the head, very like unto those of the lesser blacke Hellebor or Bearefoote, but harder, stiffer, or more brittle, and seeming to be without any moisture in them, but abide and increase every yeare, although the stalkes with Greene leaves doe utterly perish every yeare.

6. *Helleborus niger Sanicula folio major*. The greater purging Sanicle like Hellebor.

This Hellebor hath divers broad darke Greene leaves, each of them standing upon a long footestalke, which are cut in on the edges into five divisions for the most part, & dented about besides, somewhat resembling the leaves of the common Sanicle, but more truly the leaves of the field *Ranunculus* or Crowfoote, or *Geranium Batrachoides*, Crowfoot, Cranes bill: from among which rise up divers slender smooth Greene stalkes, having some leaves upon them, and at the tops of them, two or three or more flowers together, each of them consisting of many small hard whitish leaves, as a pale or border, compassing many threads in the middle; which being fallen, there rise up many flat whitish and long seede, somewhat like unto seete Fennell tweede, but not altogether so bigge, nor so yellow; *Gerard* following *Dodonaus* description, and not his owne knowledge; saith the seeds are like unto *Carthamus*, and his Corrector mendeth not the fault: the rootes are small blacke stringes, shooting from a toppes head, like unto the roote of the Bearefootes.

7. *Helleborus niger Sanicula folio minor*. Small purging Sanicle like Hellebor.

This small Hellebor or Sanicle, (which you please to call it) hath divers small and somewhat round leaves, every one upon a long footestalke, being not much broader than the nayle of a mans thumbe, yet divided even to the middle ribbe into seven parts, every one of them being short, narrow, and dented about the edges: the stalkes are many and small, not above an hand breadth high, with one or two leaves on them, more cut in and divided than the lower are; at the toppes of them stand divers small flowers very thicke, set together in tufts or umbles, like unto the last, but smaller, after which come small flat seede, somewhat like the other, but lesser by much, as it is also in all the other parts thereof.

8. *Epipactis Matthioli*. *Matthiolus* his bastard blacke Hellebor.

This small herbe riseth up with sundry slender weake smooth stalkes, bearing each of them a broad Greene leafe, divided for the most part into five divisions or parts, somewhat like those of the fixt, yet sometimes but into three, especially the first or lowermost, and dented also about the edges: the flowers grow from among the leaves upon the like slender stalkes, being starrelike, and composed of sixe pale coloured leaves, with many short threads in the middle; the roote is a tuft of blackish fibres like the former blacke Hellebors, issuing from a thicke a head.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Germany*, *France*, and *Italy*, and *Greece* in sundry places: the second I have seene in some woods in *Northamptonshire*, and in other places of this Land; the third grew at *Delft* with *Corvinius*, and then at *Rome*, as *Aldinus* saith in his *Farnesian* garden: the fourth groweth, as *Tragus* saith in the borders of stony fields and grounds, and on rockie hills by the *Mosella* and the *Rhine*, as also in *Harcynia Sylva*; and a *Pena* saith in *Aquitaine*, as also by the river *Lanus* at *Mompelier*: the fifth groweth neere *Vienna* in *Austria*, and both the *Hungaries* as *Clusius* saith: the sixth groweth naturally on the hills of *Germany*, and other untilled and craggy places: the seventh groweth on *Monsfructus* neare the *Alpes*, as also on the *Pyrenean* hills: the last as *Pena* saith in the low grounds or valleyes of the Forrest or wood of *Essens*, not farre from *Inspires* hill.

The Time.

The first doth flower in December and January, if the weather be any thing temperate: the second, third, and fourth in February or March, and their seede is ripe in May; the fifth in Aprill; the other in May and June.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἐπὶ πᾶσι*, and sometimes without the asperation *ἐπὶ πᾶσι*, sic dictum volunt quod cibum corporis eripiat, in Latine also *Elleborus* & *Elleborum*, and also *Helleborus*, & *Helleborum*, & *veratrum*, quod mentem vertat: But there is much controversie and contrarietie, both in the ancient and moderne Writers concerning them: for the *Helleborus* of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* doe much differ the one from the other, and divers of our moderne Writers, thinke that ours doe differ from them both. Some likewise appropriate one herbe, some another unto theirs as you shall presently heare. *Theophrastus* saith in the ninth Booke, and eleventh Chapter of his History of Plants, that the rootes of the blacke and white Ellebor, are like the one unto the other, except the colour, that is, the one blacke the other white (which may be reconciled if you will take it spoken onely of their Fibres, the one being blacke, the other white) but that the leafe of the blacke as he saith is like unto a Bay leafe, and that of the white unto those of Leekes, can no way be reconciled, for they are so differing from *Dioscorides* or ours, that we may well say, we neither have nor know any of both *Theophrastus* his Ellebors, vñesse there be

be some error in the text as many thinke. *Dioscorides* describeth his blacke Ellebor, to have leaves like *Platanus*, the Plane tree, but lesse, neere unto those of *Spondilium* or cow Parsnippe, but more rough and blacker, cut into many divisions; the stalke is rough, the flowers, saith he, are whitish, inclining to purple, standing in a cluster: the feede is like *Cnicus* or bastard Saffron, which is called *Sesamoides* in *Anticyra*, wherewith they make purgations: the rootes are small blacke strings, comming from a certaine head like an Onion, which are in use; thus farre *Dioscorides*: unto this description our true black Hellebor doth not agree in all things: for the leaves of ours, do very forrily resemble those of the Plane tree (which is a whole broad leafe cut otherwise in the edges into parts or divisions) or of the *Spondiliu* cow Parsnip, (which is a broad whole leafe consisting of many much broader divisions in it) neither are the leaves rough, (but cented or toothed at the ends) nor the stalke rough, but smooth, nor do the flowers stand in clusters but one by one each upon their own stalk, or two at the most on a stalk: whereupon *Dodonæus* would mak our *Sicx* fort here expressed, which is somewhat like the *Sanicle* or *Selle* heale, to be the *Veratrum nigrum*, or *Elleborus niger* *Dioscoridis*, because it hath seeds in tuftes, which *Gesner*, *Pena*, and *Lobel*, call *Abrantia nigra* of *Dioscorides*, and *Fuchs* *Sanicula femina*: but *Dodonæus* himselfe is much puzzled, to make it agree thereunto, finding it to differ in many things; sometimes in making the seed to be like *Cnicus*; whereunto it hath but little resemblance, as I shewed you in the description, and sometimes blaming the text, (where it is said to be called *Sesamoides* in *Anticyra*, to be corrupt, and that *Dioscorides* borrowed it from *Theophrastus*; who saith that in *Anticyra*, they did give *Elleborus Sesamaceus* the *Sesamoides* like *Elleborus*, that is to say whose fruit is like unto *Sesamum*, to purge withall: And it is most probable, that the feede of the blacke Hellebors, both the true and the bastard kinds, may somewhat agree thereunto, and not very unfitly be compared unto the fruit or feed of *Sesamum*, & the seed of *Cnicus*; but whether the seed of those black Hellebors, have more force in purging than the rootes have, I am not certaine, that any hath made a true experiment, for most of our moderne writers do agree, that both our white and black Hellebors are the true sorts, set forth by *Dioscorides*, (& notwithstanding the variation, as it is before set downe) *Theophrastus* also. The first is called *Helleborus niger* by all that have written of it, some adding thereunto *Floris magno purpureo*, as *Gesner*, or *Floris roseo* as *Bauhinus*, or *legitimus* or *verus*, as others doe. *Dodonæus* onely in his French Herball calleth it *Planta leonis* and *Anguillara Elleborus niger annuus*, but why I know no reason: the second is called *Helleboraster* & *Helleborus niger vulgaris* by *Gesner*, by *Cordus nostras*, by *Fuchs* *adulterinus hortensis*, and *Consiligo* by *Lugdunensis* and *Turner*: the third is remembered by *Aldinus* in his *horto Farnesiano*: the fourth is called by *Dodonæus* in his French Herball *Lycostomum primum* whom *Lobel* seemeth in his *Adversaria* to follow, saying it commeth neere to the *Aconites*; *Gesner* in *hortis* took it to be *Pulmonaria Vegetii*, *Cordus* calleth it *Sesamoides magnum*, and *Tragus* *Pedicularia ferida tertia*, *Dodonæus* and *Clusius* *Veratrum nigrum tertium*, and *Casalpini* *Eneaphylon Plinii*: but generally it is called either *Helleborastrum magnum* as *Tabernmontanus*, or *Helleboraster maximus*, or *Helleborus niger sylvestris adulterinus*, or else *Consiligo Ruellii*, as *Lobel*, *Lonicerus*, *Lugdunensis* and others: yet all the Hellebors both black and white are also taken by one or other to be *Consiliges*, for in regard there is no description of *Consiligo* extant in any author, but the vertues and properties onely whereunto it is applied, divers have written thereof diversly. *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, *Gesnerus* and others, both Physitians and Apothecaries almost through all Germany, and the parts adjoining in former times, tooke this fifth sort, called *Buphrthalmum majus*, by *Anguillara*, *Clusius*, and others; and *Helleborus niger ferulaceus* by *Lobel*, but *Pseudo Helleborum* by *Matthioli* to be the true *Helleborus niger* of *Dioscorides*, or at least a kind thereof; and which *Clusius* saith was fouled of all in Vienna and those parts before he came thither, and shewed them their error and the right kind; which they ever after used: *Dodonæus* also calleth it *Buphrthalmum*, joyning it next to *Eranthemum* or *Flos Adonis*, whereunto it is very like in leaves and feede, but not in rootes: others would make it *Sesamoides minus* of *Dioscorides*, whereunto it hath no correspondency: the sixth is called by *Fuchs* *Sanicula femina*, and so doth *Gesner*, who also calleth it *Astrantia nigra*, as *Lobel* doth; following as it should seeme *Tragus*, who calleth it *Oferitum montanum*: *Tabernmontanus* calleth it *Imperatoria nigra*, *Dodonæus* as I sayd before, taketh it to be *Elleborus niger*, or *Veratrum nigrum* of *Dioscorides*, and *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calleth it *Elleborus niger*, *Sanicula folio major*, and I from him do so likewise, as thinking it a name as proper, if not more then any other is given it: the seventh *Bauhinus* onely hath described in his *Prodromus* by the same title that I have given it: the last is the *Epipactis* of *Matthioli*, which *Lobel* and *Pena* call *Elleborine Alpina* *Sanicula* & *Hellebori nigri facie* & *commentitia*, as counterfeited by him, yet others doe not thinke so: but whether the *Epipactis* of *Dioscorides*, which he saith some called *Elleborine* should bee referred to the white Ellebor, as *Camerarius* and others would have it, or to the blacke, resteth doubtfull, because *Dioscorides* is so brieve in his description thereof, that it cannot certainly be determined, he onely saying it is a small Herbe with small leaves, good for the diseases of the Liver, and against poyson. The Arabians call it *Cherbachem* and *Charbach asued*, the Italians *Elleboro negro*, the Spaniards *Verdagambre negro*, the French *Virare* & *Veraire noir*, the Germans *Zwart Nieswurtz*, and *Christwurtz*, the Dutch *Swert Niescruis*, and we in English as it is in their titles.

The Vertues.

The true blacke Hellebore is used for most of the griefes and diseases, whereunto the white is available, but is nothing so violent or dangerous: the leaves shred small, or the juice of the leaves made up with flower, into small cakes, and baked, haue been used to good purpose to helpe the Dropcie, Jaundies, and other evill dispositions of the Liver and Gall: The leaves sometimes also are used to purge and open the body in some cases, as well as the rootes which are of greatest use, and greatest effect; against all melancholike diseases, long lingring Agues as the quartaine and the like, the Meagrim and the old paines in the head, the blacke as well as the yellow Jaundies, the Leprosie, falling sicknesse, Consumption eyther of the Lungs or whole body, or paines in the belly; Sciatica, Crampes, Convulsions or shrinking of sinewes, and all other griefes, paines and aches of the joynts or sinewes, if the roote be taken in powder, in infusion or decoction; or in broth, being first prepared in vinegar as is sometimes used to bee done, that is steeped in vinegar for a day and a night, and after dried up againe, which manner of preparation is according to the ancient custome then used: but wee have not found that the roots of this blacke Hellebore growing in our owne Country, to be deadly to cattle if they eate it, or any of the other sorts, or that this hath any such strong or churlish operation in working, as the ancients doe attribute to theirs of the hotter Countries, that thereby such preparations should neede to qualifie the malignitie thereof: for wee have never seene ours, (I thinke the moisture and temperature of our climate, abating and correcting the

the violence thereof) to worke any troublesome fit or passion in any that hath taken it, without any of that preparation aforesaid, (the remedy if any danger be thereby is to drinke Goates milke) yet *Matthiols* doth much commend his *Elleborismus* (the receipt whereof is in the third booke of his Epistles namely in that to *Hannschius*) whose preparation is to steepe the rootes and take out their pith and dry the barke againe, and preferreth the rootes of that true blacke Ellebor that beareth red flowers, before those that beare white, but in want of the one as he saith himselfe, the other may be to as good effect taken; for that kind (if it be a kind of it selfe, that will not degenerate, and not the quality of the climate onely causing the colour) wee have not seene growing in our land, although such an one hath bene sent me from beyond sea, but perished quickly after: he commendeth it for all the griefes aforesaid; yet if an extract be made of the rootes, it will serve upon all occasions, being ready at hand to be used: the rootes applyed in a pessarie mightily prevaile to bring downe womens courses: the powder of the roote strowed upon foule Vleers, although they be fistulous doth quickly heale them; and if there be any callous or hard flesh growne in the Fistula, the roote left in it for two or three dayes will consume it quite. *Galen* remembreth this in 6. de simpl. med. facult. and *Iulius Alexandrinus* saith, he often tryed it to be true: the rootes boyled in vinegar, and any place washed therewith troubled with scabbes, wheales, or pusses, the leproy or any other such like breaking out, yea although they be gangrenous or eating sores, by staying their eating or spreading, preserveth the flesh from putrefaction: the same decoction also helpeth the Toothach, if the mouth be gargled therewith: as also dropped into the eares easeth the noyse and helpeth the deafenesse. The Second kind which is the lesser bastard Hellebor or Peares foot, for any thing that ever I could finde, by the severall tryalls made thereof, is more forceable and churlish in working and purging then the former; a dram of the rootes steeped in wine all night and drunke in the morning, assuredly prevaileth powerfully against all the diseases appropriate unto the former kind: therefore I shall not neede to repeate the same things againe: but besides the things before remembred, the powder of the dried leaves thereof doth helpe to kill the wormes in children more effectually: a little thereof given in drinke or broth, or in a Fig or Rayfins, or strowed upon bread spread with Hony: it is sayd also to resist any poyson that is taken to expell it, or cause that it shall not hurt: the use hereof likewise in outward causes, is the like with the former, as for foule sores and Fistulaes, Scabs, &c. An idle conceit possessed many in ancient times, that he that would digge up the rootes hereof, had neede to eat Garlicke before hand, least the evill vapours that should arise from it in the digging up, did not offend the head and braine: The greater Bastard Hellebor or Setterworthe, was held by *Dodonæus* as I sayd before to be a venomous Aconite, not to be dealt with, and that it would kill Woolves, Foxes, Dogs, &c. I have knowne little use thereof unlesse in great necessity, where the other sorts are not to be had, and onely among country people, whose strong robustious bodies are able to abide the working thereof; but is onely or chiefly used to rowell cattell withall, as *Pliny lib. 25. c. 5.* saith that a peece of the roote of blacke Hellebor being drawne through a hole made in the eare of a beast troubled with the cough, or having taken any poisonous thing cureth it, if it be taken out the next day at the same howre. *Absyrus* and *Hierocles* declare the same thing and *Columnella* also: this manner of curing is used with us: but the place is changed from the eare to the dewlap of Oxen, and to the foreleg or hinderleg of an horse above the pasterne. It is thought also by divers of good judgement that not onely all the Hellebors both white and blacke will doe the like if any cure be performed hereby, but many other sorts of herbes: yet as the name Lowfewort importeth the herbe made into an oynment, or the decoction of the leaves killeth Lice, if the places be eyther washed or annointed that are chiefly troubled with them. The sixt here set forth, which I call purging Sanicle, hath bene often found by good experience to open and purge the body of melancholy humours, & that safely without such perturbation thereto as is sayd to be in the other sorts of blacke Hellebor: *Dodonæus* likewise supposing this to be *Dioscorides* his black Hellebor, approprieth all the vertues thereto, that *Dioscorides* saith they of *Anticyra* used their *Elleborus Sesamaceus*, the other sorts are not used or very seldome in Physick now adayes.

CHAP. XXVI.

Helleborus Albus. White Hellebor or Neefewort.



Of the white Hellebors there are two principall varieties, as greater and lesser, the greater being accounted *virgatus* manured or of the garden, and the other wilde.

1. *Helleborus albus vulgaris.* Ordinary white Hellebor or Neefing roote.

The first great white Hellebor riseth at the first out of the ground with a great round whitish Greene head, which growing up openeth it selfe into many goodly faire large Greene leaves, plaited as it were with eminent ribbes all along the leaves, compassing one another at the bottome, from the middle whereof riseth up a strong round stalke with divers such like leaves but smaller to the middle thereof, from whence to the top it is divided into many branches, having many small yellowish or whitish green star like flowers, all along upon them, which after turne into small long three square whitish feede, standing naked without any huske to containe them, although some have written otherwise: the roote is reasonable thicke and great at the head, having a number of great white strings running downe deepe into the ground, whereby it is strongly fastened. Some doe make a varietie in the flowers hereof to be whiter, and so would make a differing sort thereof for that cause onely, but I doe not thinke it worth the name of a differing sort.

Alter flore albo.

2. *Helleborus albus pracox sive atro-rubente flore.* The early white Ellebor with darke red flowers.

This other Hellebor is very like the former, but that it springeth up a moneth at the least before it, and that the leaves are longer thinner & no lesse plaited, foulding themselves backwards oftentimes, and sooner perish falling away from the plant: the stalke hereof is higher then the former, with fewer leaves thereon, bearing such starry flowers, but of so darke or blackish a red colour, that they are scarce discernable but at a neere distance, the feede is very like the former: the roote hath no such tuberous head as the other, but as it were a long bulbous scaly head, from whence shoote as many long white strings as the other: both these lose their leaves wholly and gaine fresh every spring.

3. *Elleborine*

1. *Elleborus albus vulgaris*.
Ordinary white Ellebor, or Neeſewort,



2. *Helleborus albus vernus atrorubentibus floribus*
The early white Ellebor with darke red flowers.



3. *Elleborine major sive Calceolus Mariae*. The great wilde
Hellebor, or our Ladyes Slipper.

The greater of these sorts of wilde white Hellebors, riseth up with one two or more stalkes, a foote and halfe high at the most, bearing broad Greene leaves on each side, one by one, somewhat like those of the former white Hellebor, but smaller and not so ribbed, and each compassing the stalke at the lower end; at the top of the stalkes standeth sometimes but one flower, yet sometimes two or three at the most, one above another upon small short footstalkes, with a small leaf at the foote of every one: each of these flowers are of a long oval forme and hollow withall, especially at the upper part, the lower being round and swelling like a belly: at the hollow part there are small peeces like eares or flippets, that at the first doe cover that hollow place, and after stand apart one from another, all which are of a fine pale yellow colour in all that I have seene; yet it is reported that some are found of a browner colour or tending to purple: there are likewise fowre long narrow and darke coloured leaves at the setting on of the flower unto the stalke, wherein as it were the flower at the first was enclosed: the whole flower is of a pretty sweet sent: the seede is very small, and like unto that of the *Orchides* or *Satyrions*, and contained in like pods; the roote is composed of a number of strings enterlacing themselves one within another, lying within the upper crust of the earth, and not spreading deepe, of a darke brownish colour. A sort thereof hath beene brought from the North parts of *America*, differing onely in being greater both in stalkes, leaves and flowers, which are not yellow but white, with redish strakes through the bellies of them.

4. *Elleberine minor flore albo*. The small wilde Hellebor
with a white flower.

This smaller Hellebor groweth up in the like manner, and not much lower, bearing the like leaves but smaller, and of a white Greene colour like those of *Lilly Convally*: the top of the stalke hath many more flowers, but lesser growing together spike

3. *Calceolus Mariae*. Our Ladyes slipper,



America
mus.

fashion

4. *Elleborine minor flore albo.*
Small wilde white Ellebor.



8. *Elleborine angustifolia.*
Variable wilde white Ellebor.



fashion with small short leaves at the stalke of every flower, which consisteth of five small white leaves with a small close hood in the middle without any sent at all: the feede is alike and so are the rootes but smaller.

5. *Elleborine minor flore purpurante.* The small wilde white Hellebor with bluish flowers: The leaves hereof are narrower than the last, the stalke and flowers are alike but smaller and of a pale purplish or bluish colour.

6. *Elleborine flore viridante.* Wild white Hellebor with whitish Greene flowers: This differeth not much from the last, but in the colour of the flower which is greenish on the outside and somewhat white within.

7. *Elleborine flore atro-rubente.* Wilde white Hellebor with darke red flowers. This wilde kinde groweth somewhat bigger and higher, and with larger leaves than any other of these small wild sorts, the flowers likewise are more in number and of a deepe purple colour.

8. *Elleborine angustifolia spicata versicolor.* Variable wilde white Hellebor. This also riseth somewhat high, having narrower leaves on the stalke, yet ribbed somewhat like unto the ribwort Plantaine: the stalke endeth in a long spike of fine purple coloured flowers, in fashion like the rest, but the opening hoodes with their labels are white spotted on the inside with purplish spots: the leaves and rootes are alike.

The Place.

Both the first sorts grow in sundry places of Germany and Austria as *Clujus* saith, as also in some of the Islands about Russia where a good ship might be freighted with the rootes of the ordinary sort as Master Tradescant the elder affirmed; the other sorts grow many of them in our owne land as well as beyond sea, namely the third fourth and sixth; especially the third in a wood called the *Helkes* in Lancashire neere the border of Yorkshire.

The Time.

The first flowreth before the second, although it spring earlier out of the ground, being not in flower until the end of July, the rest flower about May, some earlier or later than others.

The Names.

I have shewed you in the chapter before that it is called *Elleborus* or *Helleborus*, &c. The first is generally called *Helleborus albus*, and by *Dodonæus*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* and others *Veratrum album*, *Guilandinus* took it to be the *Helleborus candidus* of the Grecians, but is assuredly the *Confiligo* of *Vegetius*, *Absyrinus*, *Columella* and *Pliny*.

Pliny, *Gerard* tooke this for the next to call it *præcox*. *Bauhinus* to distinguish them calleth this *flore subviridis*, and the second *flore atro-rubente* & other writers ex *purpure nigricante*, & *Lobel* addeth *præcox* vnto it: the third is called by *Clusius* *Elleborine recensiorum*, and of others *Calceolus Marie* or *Marianus*, and *Lugdunensis*, *Elleborine ferruginea Dalechampi*; *Gesner* in *hortis Germanie* taketh it to be *Alismatis species*, and so doth *Thalins* likewise, and some *Damaſonium norhum* & *Pseudodamaſonium*; the fourth is taken by some to be *Epipactis*, by others *Alisma* or *Damaſonium*, but generally is now adayes called *Elleborine flore albo*: the rest have their names in their titles, as they are most usually entitied by others: the controversies hereabouts I have touched in the foregoing chapter, and therefore will not here againe recite it: the *Arabians* call it *Charbachem*, the *Italians* *Elleboro bianco*, the *Spaniards* *Verdegambre blanco* & *yerva de balaſticros*, the *French* *Veraire* and *Helleboire blanc*, the *Germanes* *Weiß Nieswurtz*, the *Dutch* *witte Niesernyt*, and we in *Engliſh* white *Ellebor* or *Neefewort*.

The Vertues.

The roote of white *Hellebor* or *Neefewort* is of most use (neither the leaves flowers nor feede being used at any time with that I know) and worketh very strongly and churlishly with any that shall take, it procuring strong vomitings: yet being taken with convenient preparation of the body aforehand, and dieted by advice as *Dioscorides* warneth it, may doe much good to strong constitutions that can endure the working of it. by causing much tough viscus clammy and corrupt humours that offend the stomacke to be avoyded, to be taken not fasting but for sometime after one hath eaten, for which purposes the *Oxymel Helleboratum* is a medicine prepared to your hand and fit to be used: it provoketh womens courses and will kill the birth if it be taken inwardly: halfe a dramme of the roote prepared with *Oxymel* and given in wine, to those that are so deeply possessed with melancholy that it causeth fits of fury or madnesse, doth much abate the peccant humour giving much ease to the party: being likewise steeped and afterwards boyed in broth and given, helpeth those that are troubled with the falling sicknesse, the leprosie, and all other breakings out in the skinne, as scabbes, &c. quartane, agues, the prisicke or pining consumption, an old cough, the dropsie, ruptures, sciatica, goutte, crampes, paines in the joynts and sinewes, and paines and swimming in the head: the best preparation of it is to be infused in the juyce of a Quince, or to be put into a Quince, and either baked in an oven, or roasted under the embers, and halfe a scruple thereof given at a time; and this was as *Matthiols* saith, the ancient manner of curing these diseases: but being so dangerous a medicine though sometimes taken with caution, that it putteth many in hazard of strangling, and is onely remedied by eating Quinces, or taking the juyce or the Syrope made thereof, hath made the use thereof wholly almost to be given over and left: the roote saith *Dioscorides* is put with other things to helpe the dimnesse of the sight: the juyce of the roote dropped into the eares taketh away the noyse and singing in them: being boyed in lye and the head washed therewith it killeth lice and helpeth the running scabbes and sores thereof, being mingled with flower and a little honye or butter, or else boyed in milke and set where flies gnats, &c. doe much resort, doe kill as many as touch it: if hens, duckes, or geese doe chance to drinke thereof it will kill them likewise: being moulded up with meale and honye, and put into moale holes or the burrowes of field or dormise, or any other such small Vermine will quickly destroy them: the powder or scraping of the roote by it selfe, or with a few leaves of *Marjorome* put up into the nose, purgeth the head and braines by sneezing: being boyed in vinegar and the decoction gargled in the mouth, easeth the paines of the tooth ach: the same decoction likewise helpeth the itch and scabbes in the hands, and clenseth foule sores and ulcers in the legges and other parts. The *Spaniards* and *Navarrois* doe make a certaine poyson of the juyce of the rootes of white *Hellebor* which after it hath fermented in a horne or earthen leaded vessell (the time when it is readie to be used they know by this tryall: having thred a needle with thred, and wetted it therein, they draw it through a frogge which if it presently dye, then it is good, and ready) they dippe their arrow heads therein, and then what beast shall be wounded therewith shall suddenly dye: which thing *Matthiols* saith, hee also tryed on dogges and chickens, which dyed presently after they were wounded with a weapon dipped therein, in that the venome had peirced the blood, against which poyson no other antidote can be found more fit and speedy, than the eating of Quinces, for even the smell of them being in a house where that poyson is, taketh away the whole force thereof: but is restored againe (as it is said) if ripe grapes be mixed therewith or some pepper cast into it: this poyson is onely used while it is fresh, for it loseth the strength, if the juyce dry upon the arrow heads, and therefore to keepe them the better they use to keepe them in a case, the iron heads being wrapped in wooll and clothes wet therein: but this is the most wonderfull as it is related, that this poyson being drunke, procureth almost no harme to them that drinke it, unlesse they take too much and as it is sayd the hunters often take it themselves to purge them: it is sayd also that the flesh of those beasts killed by this poyson, is more tender and pleasant in eating than of other nor killed therewith, and especially that part about the wound. *Pausanias* in *Phocis* recordeth a notable stratagem that *Solon* used in beseidging the City of *Cyrrheus*, viz. That having cut off the River *Plisus* from running into the City, he caused a great many of those rootes to be put into a quantity thereof, which after they had sufficiently infected the water, he let passe into the City againe, whereof when they had greedily drunke they grew so weake and feeble by the superpurgation thereof, that they were forced to leave their wals unmand, whereby the *Amphyctions* their enemies became masters of their City: the like stratagems are set downe by diverse other authors performed by the helpe of other hearbes. The lesser wilde sorts are not knowne with us to be used in Physicke: but if either of these *Elleborines* be his *Epipactis*, he saith it is good in the defects of the liver and against poysons and to procure vomiting; *Theophrastus* saith the same.

CHAP. XXVII.

Gratiola. Hedge Hyssope.

F the true *Gratiola* or Hedge Hyssope, I doe know but one kinde as all the best authors doe agree; but yet unto it there are added two or three other hearbes, as neereft thereunto, either in face or qualitie, some reckoning the one and some the other; and I in this place bringing them all as fit to be ranked under this title.

1. *Gratiola vulgaris*. True hedge Hyssope.

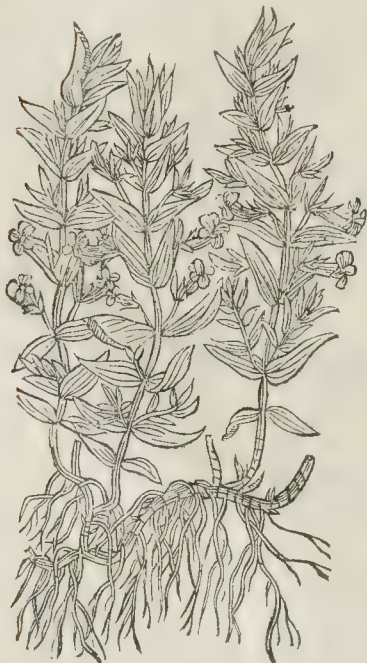
This hearbe is but a small low plant, seldome growing with his slender bending foure square branches, above a foote high; having diverse small leaves set thereon, very like unto those of the ordinary garden Hyssope, but a little shorter and broader, and of a pale Greene colour, of a very bitter unpleasant taste: from about the middle of these branches, at the joynts of the leaves up to the toppes of them, come forth the flowers, every one at a place, standing upon very short footstalkes, which are somewhat long and hollow, ending in foure leaves, two of the lowest standing out as it were lippes, and the other two above, shorter by the halfe, of a whitish yellow colour, tending to a blacke blew, and sometimes more blewish or purple: after which come small round heads, wherein is contained small feede: the roote shooteth forth too and fro under ground very much, with many joyntes and small fibres at them, thereby encreasing and quickly spreading largely, especially if it stand in any moyst place, because it will hardly hold long in any dry ground.

Flare lu-
tesc.

Camerarius saith he found by a brooke side, not farre from Geneva one of this kind with a yellow flower, not differing in any thing else.

2. *Gratiola minor seu Hyssopoides*. Small hedge Hyssope.

This small hedge Hyssope, shooteth forth sometimes many, and sometimes but one or two round reddish stalkes halfe a yard high, branched toward the toppes; whereon are set one above another, and sometimes one against another, diverse small and somewhat long leaves, somewhat smaller than the former, and neere resembling Hyssope leaves, of a pale Greene colour, joyning close unto the stalkes and branches, and without any foote stalke at all: at the joyntes with the leaves come forth flowers, every one by it selfe, standing in a long huske, consisting of foure leaves of an excellent blew colour: after which succede small browne feede, contained in long round pods: the roote is white and shooteth forth many fibres, whereby it comprehendeth well in the ground: the hearbe and every part hereof is utterly without any smell, and almost without any taste, yet some hold it to have a nitrous or little salt, and some a little sweetish taste: Sometimes and in the moyster grounds, this is found with larger leaves, and growing higher; sometimes with smaller and longer leaves, which scarce riseth an handbreadth high, and that in the dry grounds.

1. *Gratiola Vulgaris*.
The true hedge Hyssope.2. 4. *Gratiola angustifolia minor*: Et 'at'ifolia nostras.
Small hedge Hyss. pe. The lesser broad leaved hedge Hyssope.

3. *Gratiola carulea, sive latifolia major.* The greater broad leaved or blew flowered hedge Hyssope.

This hearbe also is referred unto *Gratiola*, for some resemblance it hath, both for place, and manner of growing, and especially for the bitterneſſe thereof, ſo like it, which by *Lobel* and *Pena* their judgements was thought at the firſt likeliſt to be a kinde of *Lyſimachia*, and ſo entituled it *galericulata* for diſtinction ſake, but others of good judgement ſince, have otherwiſe thought as you ſhall heare anon: I have placed it, with the *Gratiola*, partly led by the authority of others, and partly by the common vote of theſe times, who as frequently call it *Gratiola latifolia*, as *Lyſimachia galericulata*: take the deſcription thereof, therefore in this manner. It is a ſmooth low plant not riſing above a foote high, with many ſquare ſtalkes diverſly branched from the bottome to the toppe, ſet with diverſe joynts and two ſmall leaves at every one, which ſtand upon ſhort foote ſtalkes, being broad at the bottome and ſmaller to the end, a little dented about the edges, (which is not remembred in *Lobel* and *Pena* their deſcription) and full of veins, of a ſadde greene colour than the former, longer alſo and broader: the flowers are gaping, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of Dead Nettles, of a faire blewish purple colour, with ſome white ſpots the ein, every one ſtanding at the joynts with the leaves up to the toppes: after which come forth ſmall ſeede veſſels, formed ſomewhat like unto the toppe of the thigh bone of a man or beaſt, wherein the ſmall nut or hucklebone is ſet: the upper part whereof doth firſt open, when the ſeede is ripe, and falleth away when it is touched, ſhewing, within it ſmall yellow ſeede: the roote ſpreadeth much, and with many branches under ground, quickly thereby poſſeſſing a large circuite or compaſſe.

There is a leſſer ſort hereof found in the like places as the former, differing onely in the ſmallneſſe of the plant.

4. *Gratiola latifolia sive nostras minor.* The leſſer broad leaved hedge Hyſſope.

There is alſo another ſmall hearbe growing in our Land onely, for ought I can either heare or learne which *Gerard* firſt found and called *Gratiola latifolia*, as referring it thereunto, and ſo doe I alſo, yet more for the reſemblance of the flower unto the laſt (which was not knowne to him, or at leaſt not mentioned by him) and bitterneſſe, than any thing elſe: Out of the wet boggie ground from among the graſſe &c. that groweth about it, ſpringeth up one or more ſmall ſtalkes, ſcarſe halfe a foote high, round but creſted as it were all the length, which ſpread forth other ſmaller branches; whereon doe grow many ſmall leaves, ſet by couples one againſt another, being ſomewhat broad, but very ſhort withall, ſeeming almoſt round, and ending in a point, a little dented about the edges: at the joynts with the leaves come forth the flowers, every one by it ſelfe, on a ſmall foote ſtalke, being in forme ſomewhat like the laſt, a gaping flower but ſhorter, of a pale reddiſh colour, ſpotted in the middle of the lower leafe, with many ſmall white ſpots: after the flowers are fallen come in their places ſmall ſeede veſſels, in ſhape ſomewhat like unto the nut of a croſſebow; wherein is contained ſmall yellowiſh ſeede; the roote is ſmall long and white, ſpreading it ſelfe under ground diverſe wayes; which periſheth not in the winter, neither runneth like the laſt, but ſpreadeth new branches every yeare: the taſte hereof is as extreme bitter as the laſt.

3: *Gratiola carulea sive latifolia major.*

The greater broad leaved or blew flowered hedge Hyſſope.

The Place.

They doe all naturally grow in moyſt and marriſh grounds, wherein they will joy beſt, if you will have them to live. The firſt naturally groweth in many places in *Italy* and without *Saint Juſtines* gate at *Padua* plentifully, and is onely cheriſhed in gardens with us. The ſecond hath bene found naturally growing in ſome places of our owne Land; but the third in many and ſundry places of this Country, in wet low grounds and by waters ſides: and the laſt upon *Hampſhede* heath in the wet boggie places, and in ſundry other partes of the heath.

The Time.

They all flower in June and Iuly, the firſt ſeldome giveth good ſeede in our land; all the other doe ripen their ſeede quickly after their flowers are paſt.

The Names.

None of theſe hearbes are mentioned by any of the ancient Greeke or Latine writers, nor of *Pliny*. The firſt is generally now adayes, as it was formerly called *Gratiola* by *Matthiolus*, *Gefner*, *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and others: it is alſo called by ſome *Gratia Dei*, after the high Dutch name *Gotts gnad*, which ſignifieth ſo much; yet ſome call it *Gratia Dei altera*, becauſe there is another herbe among the *Gerania* ſo called: *Anguillara* thought it might be the *Papever ſpumum* of *Dioſcorides*: the ſeede hereof is called as hee ſaith *Gilbenech*. *Cordus* calleth it *Limneſium sive Centauroides*, becauſe diverſe for the bitterneſſe ſake thereof, did thinke it a ſpecies of *Centaureum minus*: he alſo calleth it *Eupatorium Meſues*, for ſo it was generally thought to be, in all the upper and lower *Germanie* for along time, and among ſome of our *Apothecaries* alſo in times paſt: which opinion I thinke is worne out, time bringing the truth to light. *Gefner* calleth it *Gratiola sive Centaureum aquaticum*, and thinketh it may be the *Polemonium paluſtre amarum* of *Hippocrates* (the horſe-



leech, not the famous Physician) and *Fabius Columba* that saith it is usually called *Gratiola*, yet saith it is thought of some more truly to be taken, for a common Hysope; *Gesner* used to call it *Sesamoides*; *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calleth it *Gratiola Centauroides*: we call it in English Hedge Hysope for distinction sake, and not for that it groweth by any hedge side; for it might more properly be called Marsh Hysope, from the naturall place of the growing. The second is called by *Camerarius* *Hysooides*, (as if you should say a small Hysope) and so it is called in Italy. *Gesner* in *Colletione stirpium* calleth it *Gratiola minor*, *Cordus* in his woode of observations, nameth an herbe to be called with them in Germany *Grasse poley*, with the leaves of knot grasle, growing in moorish places, which doth fitly answer unto this plant; and therefore *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* doth so referre it; but entitleth it there himselfe *Hyssopifolia*, because his brother *John Bauhinus*, had so called it formerly; when as in his *Matthiolus* he calleth it *Gratiola minor*, it is called also as he saith by some at *Mompelier*, where it groweth in the brookes there *Anagallis aquatica*, and in *Hassia* as hee saith also, some called it *Halimus aquaticus*. The third is called as I sayd before by *Lobell* and *Pena* *Lysimachia galericulata*, from some resemblance of the leaves, and naturall place of growing, but because none of the rest of the *Lysimachias* have hooded flowers, but consisting of five leaves laid open, I think it fitter to joyne it with these then with those, *Camerarius* calleth it *Lysimachia flore caruleo galericulata* *Lobellii*; *Ioannes Thalins* in his *Hercynia sylva*, calleth it *Sideritis carulea*, and saith it was acclimated also by divers, *Gratiola carulea*. *Cesalpinius* calleth it *Gratia Dei*, *Tabernmontanus* *Tertianaria*, and *Dodonaeus* in his French Edition *Herba Iudaica altera*. With us it is generally called, as well *Lysimachia galericulata*, as *Gratiola latifolia*, but more properly as I sayd in my judgment *Gratiola*, both for that this is extreame bitter as they are, and hath hooded flowers as all the others have, yet I have added thereunto *major* because of the next, in English the greater broad leaved, or blew flowered Hedge Hysope. The last is called by *Gerard* as I sayd *Gratiola latifolia*, whereunto I have added *nostras minor*, because if the last or this be to be referred unto the *Gratiola*, this is the lesser, which may stand until a fitter be found out: The *Arabians* as is before sayd, call the feeds *Gelbenech*, the *Italians* the herbe *gratia Dei* and *Stancaca vallo*, the French *Grace de Dieu*, the Germans *Gottes gnad*, the Dutch *Gods gratie*, and we in English, Hedge Hysope.

The Vertues.

The first hedge Hysope worketh very strongly and churlishly, both upward and downeward, avoiding much rough and grosse flegme choller and watery humors, thereby giving ease to those that are troubled with watery humors, paines in the joynts and the hips, the dropie, the gout and sciatica; if either the decoction of the Greene herbe be given, or a small quantitie of the powder of the dried herbe: it helpeth also both tertian & quartaine agues taken in the same manner, but because it is so churlish, it is needfull to put thereto some correctors, as *Annifeede* *Cinamon* or the like: Some also give the powder in broth the lesse to offend. *Camerarius* commendeth the extract hereof, made into pilles with the powder of *Cinamon*, not onely to be available against the dropie, but against all sorts of tertian and day agues, if some of the juyce of *Calamint* be added unto it: it is profitably given for the obstructions of the liver and spleene, by opening and purging the peccant humors: it killeth the wormes in the belly, and prevaleth much against all putrefactions, either inward or outward, for the powder, infusion or decoction, clenseth and healeth wonderfully all old and foule ulcers, and consolidateth fresh wounds. The second is not applied to any disease by any Author or other, that ever I could learne. The other two likewise are not remembered by any, whereunto they might be available; yet their bitterness comming so neare unto the first *Gratiola*, induceth me to thinke, that they cannot but be effectfull, if not to purge by the bitterness, yet to consolidate and heale by the temperate heate is joynd with them: the *Italian* name declareth the true experience they have found in it, that horses will become lancke and leane that feede thereon.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Staphis agria. Stavescacre or Loufewort.

Stavescacre riseth up with a short, but strong blackish Greene stalk, branching forth divers wayes, whereon doe grow great large leaves, cut at the edges into five or seven divisions, somewhat like unto the leave, of the great yellow *Aconite* or *Wolfesbane*, but deeper edged, and of a sad or darke Greene colour, every one standing upon a long foote stalk; the flowers grow at the toppes of the branches one above another, upon short stalkes, being somewhat like a *Larkes spur* flower, for it hath a spur or heele behind it, of a very deepe or darke blew colour, but much larger: after which come in their places three or foure horned feede vessells, like unto the *Aconites* but greater, wherein are contained triangled rough great feede: the roote is long and woody, perishing every yeare, after it hath borne feede.

The Place.

It is onely nourshed up in our gardens, and that very hardly, for if it be not well defended, it will not abide a Winter with us; for it never riseth to flower or feede the first yeare it is sown, but in the hotter countries of Italy, as *Naples*, and in *ystria* and *Slavonia*, and other places it groweth in the open champion grounds.

The Time.

It flowreth not with us untill it be late in the yeare, notwithstanding it hath abidden a Winter, and never giveth perfect feede.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *σταφίς ἀγρία*, *Galen* hath it *σταφίς ἀγρία*, but at this day the naturall Greekes call it *σταφύλιον*, but more properly *σταφύλιον*; that is *grannum pedicularium*; in Latine *Staphis agria*, in the Apothecaries shoppes beyond sea *Staphisaria*, and *Pedicularis*, and *Pituitaria* sic dicta a viribus quas habet pediculos enecando, & fervore pituitam educendo, and thereupon *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* calleth it *Pethirocoizonon*. *Pliny* seemeth to call it *Vva Taminia* in his 26. Booke and 13. Chapter, but in his 23. Booke and first Chapter, hee saith that *Astaphis agria* or *Staphis*, is corruptedly called *Vva Taminia*. The feede thereof is so called also, being onely in use, and to be had in shoppes. The *Arabians* call it *Alberas Habebras*, *Muthuzagi*, *Mabbezegi*, the *Italians* *Staphisaria*, the *Spaniards* *Fabraz Paparaz yerva piona* is *pioyeyra*, the French *Estaphisagria* *Panillense* and herbe aux povioux or *povileux*, the Germans *Bissmint*, the Dutch *Luyfermuid*, and we in English *Stavescacre* and *Loufewort*.

The

The Vertues.

A few of the seed bruised and strained into posset drinke, and drunke, worketh very strongly upon the stomacke, bringing forth abundance of slimie grosse flegme, but there had neede of great caution to be used, of whosoever shall take it, for in that it heateth extremely, and bringeth danger of strangling by the violence thereof; it is not used but by ignorant or desperate Surgions, or countrie leeches, without such correction and things as may mitigate the force thereof, that thereby it may do no harme; which being so ordered, it is then used to be given to those that are troubled with itch, scabbes, the leprosie, or foule scurfe, as well inwardly, as to wash the places outwardly with the decoction of the feede, which helpeth much, as also to kill lice and vermine, growing in the heads or bodies of any, or the seeds mixed with oyle and *axungia*, and anointed on the places. Some use to make an Electuary of them, by boyling them in water, with some few correctors, unto which liquor being strained, so much Sugar is put, as may be sufficient to make it up with the powder of Aniseede and Cinamon into an Electuarie, whereof a dragma is a sufficient proportion at a time, and is profitable for the diseases aforesaid, as also to procure womens monethly courses: it is also good to wash foule ulcers in the mouth or throate; but if the decoction be too strong, you may alay it with some vinegar, and a little honey mixed therewith and so use it: the seeds bruised and boyled in vinegar is good to helpe the toothach, if the teeth and gummies be washed therewith, for it draweth downe abundance of rheume, which peradventure was the cause thereof, being bruised also with a little pelletory of *Spaine*, or without it, and put into a fine linnen cloth and chewed where the teeth paine you most, doth the like, and often easeth and sometimes taketh away the paine. Some say that if the flowers be chewed in the mouth, and some of them laid upon the hurt place, of any stung or bitten by any serpent, they will heale them: the feede beaten and mingled with meale, and oit selfe so laid, or made up into a paste with some hony, will kill Mice and Ratts, and such like vermine that doe eat it.

Staphysagria,
Stavelaze or Loufewort.



CHAP. XXIX.

Euphorbium; The burning thornie plant called *Euphorbium* & *Anteuphorbium*.
The remedy for the *Euphorbium*, or the burning thorny plant.



S the most extreme of all violent purging plants, I bring this to your consideration, not having any to exceede it in the qualitie of heate or violence; and thereunto as many other Authors before me have done, I joyne that other cooling herbe, which is accounted the onely helpe and remedy against the fierie heate thereof.

1. *Euphorbium*. The burning thornie plant called *Euphorbium*.

This strange thornie plant, from a lease thrust into the ground, will shoote forth rootes, and grow to have divers thicke and long leaves, round also and not flat, halfe a yard in length, set with divers great ribbes, which are armed all the length of them, with a double row of small sharpe thornes or prickes, two for the most part set together, like unto the middle bone of a fish, &c. what fruit or flower it beareth we have not learned of any, that hath seene it growing in *Barbery*, from whence it hath bene brought, both into our countrie and into others: the rootes are great thicke and long, spreading very much, but impatient to endure any cold, as the leaves are also: there issueth out of the leaves, as some say, or out of the rootes as others say, a pale yellowish gumme, in small droppes or peeces, most violent fierce even to smell unto, but being tasted doth burne the mouth and throate not to be endured, the dust also and fuming vapours that arise from it when it is stirred, but much more when it is beaten to powder, doe so fiercely penetrate into the head and mouth, but especially the nostrills, that it procurereth frequent and strong neefing, often times even unto delacrymation; and if any shall touch their face, or any other part of the skinne that is tender, with their hands after they have handled it; it will burne and enflame it so terribly that oftentimes it will raise blisters and wheales, the furie whereof will not be allaid scarce in halfe a day after, although cold water or any other cold thing be applied to mitigate the strength thereof, and therefore in the same naturall places groweth with it as the chiefe and onely remedy thereof, the

2. *Anteuphorbium*. The remedy for *Euphorbium*.

The *Anteuphorbium* hath divers fat thicke greene stalkes, with many thicke and long leaves thereon somewhat like unto the leaves of Purslane, but much bigger, both stalkes and leaves being full of a cold and slimie moisture, most fit and apt to temper the heate of the former; we have likewise no further understanding of either flower or feede that it beareth: the rootes are great and thicke, from whence shoote forth many long and great strings and small fibres, but as quickly subject to the cold as the former, and perisheth upon the first cold blast that commeth upon it.

The

1. *Euphorbium*.
The burning thorny plant called *Euphorbium*.



Anteuphorbium.
The remedy for *Euphorbium*.



The Place.

Both these plants have been brought out of *Barbery* as I said from many places there, as also other Isles thereabouts, and here they have thrived well all the heat of the year, but as I said will endure no manner of cold, and therefore without extraordinary care and keeping not to be kept in our land.

The Time.

The time of the well thriving is formerly expressed, for it never bore flower with us, or with any that hath had it, as farre as we can learne.

The Names.

The Greeke name is *εὐφορίον*, and the Latines have no other name than *Euphorbium* for it, although *Pliny* calleth the plant *Euphorbia*, and the gumme *Euphorbium*, *Iuba* that was father to *Ptolemy*, and first ruled both the countries of *Mauritania*, is said by *Pliny* to have first found this plant, and gave it the name *Euphorbium*, after the name of his chiefeft Physician, whose brother *Musa* healed *Augustus*, who also wrote much in commendation of it. I have called it in English rather a thorne or thorny plant than a thistle, for that it hath no resemblance with any thistle or thistle like plant, neither is it venomous or poysonous, though violent in heat: the *Anteuphorbium* hath no other name in any Author that hath written of it; onely *Dodonaeus* who first gave us the figures of both these plants, thinketh this may be some species of *Telephium* or *Orpine*.

The Vertues.

Although neither *Dioscorides* nor *Galen*, have made mention of any purging qualitie in the *Euphorbium*, yet *Pliny* for got it not, making mention thereof in his 26. Booke and 8. Chapter, and *Mesues* hath found and declared it, and so hath *Etius*, *Paulus* and *Alihuarius*, who have exactly delivered their knowledge therein; that it doth mightily purge the waterish humors of the dropie, and tough viscus flegme from the joynts, and the more remote parts of the body, and therefore helpeth the gout and Sciatica, by cleansing consuming and eradicating those grosse humors, that lie deeply hid in the hollownesse of the joynts and sinewes: but because it heateth the body and fretteth the bowels extremely, corroding them and the stomacke, and inflaming the liver, it is necessary that it be corrected before it be given, and that it be grossely not finely beaten to powder; as also that such things be mixed with it, as may allay the violent heat and sharpenesse, and such are cold and aromaticall feedes, and such things also as may make it slippery, the more easily and speedily to passe away, and therefore made into pills with hony, may be effectually, and that the quantities of these correctors be so plentifull, that they may cover the superficies thereof. It being so dangerous, therefore the advice to be taken, is that it be not used inwardly, but in cold windie and temperate bodies, and not in hot and dry constitutions; but outwardly applied it is of exceeding good use; as mixed with the oyle of Wallflowers, or any other digesting oyle, it wonderfully helpeth all cold diseases of the sinewes, as pallsies and shakings, or trembling of the joynts and sinewes, as also crampes and convulsions or shrinkings, aches & lamenes that come from cold: a plaister made up with it, oyle and waxe, is available for all these recited griefes, as *Galen* saith. The powder of *Euphorbium* mixed with *Auxungia* and anointed, cureth all scurfes and scaldnesse of the head, and with Beares greafe, causeth haire to grow on the head, or any parts of the body, where haire doth usually grow, it being shed or not appearing upon some cause: applied

applied also with oyle to the temples of such as are droufie dull and heaue to sleepe, which we call the Lethargie, doth quicken their senses, and causeth them to be more lively: the nape of the necke being anointed with the oyle of *Euphorbium*, recovereth their speech againe that have lost it, by reason of the Apoplexie, or any other casualtie: it being mixed with vinegar and applied, taketh away the markes and scarres of wounds, and all other foule spots or blemishes in the outward skin: The *Anteuphorbium* is the chieftest, if not the onely remedy against the violent heate, and piercing qualitie of the *Euphorbium*, for the iuyce thereof being very cooling and slimie; tempereth it so well and speedily, that it never faileth to give ease.

CHAP. XXX.

Sena. *Sene* or purging *Sene*.

Here are two sorts of this purging *Sene* tree, differing very little betweene themselves, as also three or foure sorts of base or bastard sorts, more churlish then the other in working, as you shall heare by and by.

1. *Sena Alexandrina.* *Sene* of Alexandria.

This *Sene* by the judgement of those that have written thereof groweth not above a cubite high, with slender branches, set with many leaves together on a ribbe, somewhat like unto *Licoris*, being narrow and pointed, which being dried and brought over unto us, if they bee fresh, will smell very like unto fresh new made hay: the flowers stand at the tops of the branches, one above another being as *Matthioli* saith (for wee have never seene them beare flower in England) of a yellow colour, like unto the flowers of Coleworts, that is consisting of five leaves laid open, (but some rather thinke, the flowers are formed like unto those of the Spanish Broome, or of the bastard *Sena* called *Colutea*, as most plants that beare cods do) with purveines running thorough every leaf: after which come crooked thinne huskes, fashioned somewhat like a halfe Moone: in the middle part whereof (the skinnes of the huskes growing so close together, that they can hardly be parted) growe flatseed very like unto grape kernels, but of a blackish greene colour, and somewhat flat: the whole plant perisheth (as it is sayd) every year, and must be new sowne of them that will have it.

2. *Sena Alexandrina & Italica.*
Sene of Alexandria and of Italy.

2. *Sena Italica.* The *Sene* of Italy.

This *Sene* differeth in no other thing from the former, but in the forme of the leaves, which are not so narrow and pointed, but broader and rounder, which difference is plainly to be discerned, by comparing the leaves of that *Sene* that commeth over from Alexandria, with that which groweth in Italy, and therefore there needeth no more to be sayd thereof.

The Place.

The first groweth (as it is generally thought) in *Arabia Felix*, and in *Syria* also, as some say, and brought to Alexandria in Egypt, as many other things are, which from thence is transported unto all other Countries. The other *Matthioli* saith, was in his time frequently sowne, in the Duke of Florence his dominions in Italy; many Acres in a field being sowne therewith, they will hardly spring up with any leaves in our Country, for experience hath bene made thereof many times.

The Time.

They flower in the Summer moneths, but in Italy as *Matthioli* saith, it must not be sowne untill May, and will not indure but unto Autumne.

The Names.

Mesues and other *Arabians* call it *Sena*, but *Hermolaus Senna*, it is generally held by all good Authors, that it was not knowne to the ancient Greeke and Latine writers, *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, &c. or others that did transcribe their copies, although some would referre it to *Dioscorides* his *Delphinium*, others to *Pelecynum*, some to *Peplium*, others to *Empetron*, some to *Alypon*, and others to the *Cercis* or third *Colutea* of *Theophrastus*, or to his first *Colutea*, all which are quite contrary thereunto, and can by no means agree unto them. The *Arabians* being the first finders out thereof, and of the purging quality therein; who did much use the huskes or cods, as wee call them: but later experience hath found the leaves to bee of more effect with us.

The Vertue.

The leaves of *Sene*, howsoever used are a very safe and gentle purger, as well made into poulder; and the weight of a French Crowne or dramme thereof taken in Wine or Ale, or broth fasting; as the infusion of halfe an ounce in Wine or Ale for a night, or the decoction of halfe an ounce, or if need be of six drammes, with some other herbes or rootes (but because they are a little windie, a few Aniseed or Fennell seede, and a little Ginger is to be added unto them to helpe to correct that evill quality) and then they purge melancholy, chol-



ier, and flegme from the head and braine, the lungs and the heart, the liver and the spleene; clesning all those parts of such evill humours as by possessing them, are the causes of those diseases incident unto them, and comforting the stomacke, especially if some cordiall or stomachicall helper be put with it: for *Mesues* saith it hurreth the stomacke, but *Monardus* and *Matthiolus* denye that it can doe so, in regard that *Sene* hath somewhat a bitter taste, partaking of heat and drynesse, all which qualities are knowne rather to strengthen the stomack, then to trouble or weaken it; it strengtheneth the senses both of sight and hearing, and procureth mirth by taking away that inward humour, which was the inward cause of sadness in the minde, opening the obstructions of the bowells, and causing a fresh and lively habit in the body, prolonging youth, and keeping backe old age: Divers things are added herunto to quicken the working thereof, and to make it the more effectuell as *Rubarbe*, *Agaricke*, *Cassia Fistula* drawne, *Syrup* of *Roses*, &c. according as the nature of the disease, the age, strength, and necessitie of the patient doe require: *Serapio* saith it wonderfully helpeth such as are distracted of their senses, by the extremitie of the fits in agues, or in other diseases, which wee call raving or talking idle, or such as are growne foolish, their braines being overdulled, or growing into a frensie or madnesse by inflammations of the braine, the epilepsie also or the Falling sicknesse, and the headach, all sorts of Palsies, which are the resolutions of the sinewes, the low sicke evill also, and all sorts of itches scabs and wheales or puthes, &c. whatsoever: *Sena* likewise is an especiall ingredient among other things put into a bag, to make purging Beere or Ale, fit to be taken in the spring of the yeare, not onely for all those diseases afore mentioned, but also to clesne the blood from all sharpe humours, mixed or running therewith: Purging Prunes also and purging Currans are made herewith, by boyling *Sene* and some other opening herbes and rootes, or if yee will without them, with some *Annisfeede*, *Fennellfeede*, *Cinamon*, *Ginger* and *Cloves*, some of these or all of them a litle quantity, and according to the proportion of your Prunes or Currans, being set to stew with the decoction of your *Sene*, and other things above specified, these may be given to the daintiest stomack, that is without offence and without danger, to open the body and purge such humours above specified, as trouble the body: And because the decoction of *Sene*, is too unpleasant, to many weak and tender stomacks, & even the smell thereof doth cause them to refuse any potion made therewith, the infusion thereof for a night in warme embers, and strained forth in the morning is much lesse offensive, & yet no lesse purging: In that infusion while it is warme you may dissolve some *Manna*, or put thereto some *Syrup* of *Roses* and to take it. *Cassia fistula* also may be drawne with the decoction of *Sene*, corrected as aforesayd, & so given of it selfe, or made into a bole with *Rubarbe* powdered, or with the powder of *Sene* leaves, & a litle *Annisfeede* and *Licoris* together: some also I have knowne, that after they have infused *Sene*, *Rubarbe*, *Agarick*, *Tamarinds* & *Tartar*, with a few *Annisfeeds* or *Fennellfeeds*, *Cinamon* and *Cloves* in white wine, whereunto some have put thereto juice of *Fumitory* for a whole day and night, then distilling the water from them, they keepe it to drinke with some Sugar put thereto, as a most dainty and pleasant purge: After this manner waters may be distilled from other things, as *Mecocan*, *Turbith*, *Scamony*, and all the sorts of purgers, infused in wine or the juice of *Fumitory*, or other herbes as may be thought meete; whereunto being distilled, Sugar, *Manna* or *Syrup* of *Roses*, or *Rubarbe* may be added, and so drunke for the purposes aforesaid: For the manner of distilling these things, if they be done in glasse they will be more neate and dainty, and the glasse body to bee set in sand or ashes, the water distilled will be the stronger in efficacy from the ingredients, and the weaker if the glasse body be set in *Balneo* with water: yet may they bee distilled in an ordinary Still, so as it be close. If this *Sene* might be made to grow with us here in England in any quantity, or in any of our plantations abroad, which are more warmely situate, a water might bee distilled from the whole plant, while it is greene and fresh, according to the manner of other waters distilled from herbes, which would bee as dainty a purger as could be taken. The lye wherein *Sene* and *Camomill* flowers are boyled, is marvelous good for weake braines, to comfort and strengthen them, as also for the sight and hearing, if the head bee washed therewith; the same lye also is very profitable for the sinewes that are tise with cold, or shrunke with crampes, to helpe to warme, comfort and extend them: it helpeth also to take away the itch in the body and the hands, if they bee washed therewith as *Durantes* saith, and is available to clesne and cure foule Ulcers and sores: The *Italian* *Sene* worketh the same effects before specified, but more weakely in every part.

CHAP. XXXI.

Colutea. Bastard *Sene*.

F the Bastard sorts of *Sene* there are many, differing much one from another, as shall be shewed you in this Chapter.

1. *Colutea viscaria vulgaris*. Ordinary Bastard *Sene* with bladders.

This greater Bastard *Sene* groweth in time to be a tree of a reasonable greatnesse, the stem or trunk being of the bignesse of a mans arme or greater, covered with a blackish greene ragged barke, the wood whereof is harder then of an Elder, but with a pith in the middle of the branches which are divided many wayes, having divers winged leaves composed of many small round pointed or rather flat pointed leaves, set at severall distances, and somewhat like unto *Licoris*, or the Hatcher fitch, among which come forth yellow flowers like unto *Broome* flowers and as large; after which come thinne swelling cods, like unto thinne transparent bladders; wherein are contained blacke seede set upon a middle ribbe within the bladders, which being a litle crushed betwene the fingers, will give a cracke like a bladder full of winde: the roote groweth great and woody, branching forth divers wayes.

2. *Colutea scorpioides major*. The great Scorpion podded Bastard *Sene*.

This bastard *Sene* groweth nothing so great or tall, but shooteth out sundry stalks from the roote; the elder whereof have a whitish barke, and the younger a greene, with winged leaves set thereon as in the former, but smaller, greener and more pointed: the flowers are yellow like the other, but smaller also, and with a reddish veine or stripe downe the backe of the uppermost leafe, the pods are slender and long, with small swelling branches thereon like unto a Scorpions taile.

3. *Colutea*

1. 2. *Colutea vesicaria vulgaris* & *Scorpioides*.
Common and Scorpion podded bastard Sene.



3. *Colutea humilis*.
The lower bastard Sene.



3. *Colutea Scorpioides humilis* sive *minor*. The lesser
Scorpion Bastard Sene.

This lesser bastard Sene is in all things like the former, but lower and smaller both in leafe flower and cods of seede which have not such eminent bunches on them as the last. *Alpinus* hath set forth another of this sort, having more leaves set together then the last and the end leafe bigger then all the rest, being all hoarie or of a silver like colour, sweete as the flowers are also.

4. *Colutea maritima glaucosolia*. Small Sea bastard Sene.

The sea bastard Sene hath small slender branches, feldome longer then halfe a yard, whereon grow such like winged leaves, as the former hath, but that they are a little dented at the ends of every one, making every leafe seeme somewhat like unto the forme of a hart as it is painted, and being also of a more blewish colour then any of the rest: the flowers are yellow very like unto the former, but not growing so many together in a tuft, and after them come small joynted or bunched pods, wherein lye such like seede.

5. *Polygala Valentina clusii*. Evergreene Bastard
Sene of Valentia.

The neare resemblance of this plant unto the former, hath caused me to joyne it with them, whose description is this: It hath many small weake, but lichey and tough slender greene stalkes, rising scarce a foote high, whereon are placed without order, such like wings of leaves as are in the former, but much smaller, thicker and of a blackish blew greene colour; like as the leaves of Rue are, of an unpleasant and binding taste, abiding on the branches all the winter, as well as summer without shedding: at the tops of the stalkes and branches, which are bare without leaves for a good space, come forth many small yellow flowers; very like unto the



*Colutea
maritima*

flowers

flowers of Melilot, hanging downe round about them in manner of a crowne, after which succeed small long and round podds, with three or foure divisions or bunches on them, wherein lie the feede, being somewhat long hard and black; the roote is long and somewhat thicke, hard and tough withall. Of this kinde *Clusius* maketh mention of an other larger in every part, which he found also in the wooddie hills of *Valentia* in *Spaine*, and a third sort with slender greene branches full of pith, with fewer softer and thicker leaves thereon, growing on the sea coasts by *Valentia*.

Major
montana
& mari-
tima.

The Place.

The two first sorts grow about *Trent* plentifully, and are kept in many gardens with us especially; the third groweth at the foote of certaine hills that are neare the *Alpes*, among the hedges and the borders of the vineyards about the *Danowe* or *Danubius*. The fourth groweth neare the Sea shore by *Teracinum*, and for the raritie of it brought into *Cardinall Bembo* his garden at *Padoa*. The last *Clusius* saith he found in the fields of *Salamanca*, as also in the kingdom of *Granado* and *Valentia*, in the sundry bottomes of the hills.

The Time.

They doe all flower with us in June and July, or thereabouts, and give their ripe feede the next moneth after, except the fifth which being more tender seldome abideth a yeare with us.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke καλή τιμα, and in Latine *Colutea*. The ordinary *Colutea Vescicaria* is taken of most Writers since *Matthiolus*, to be the *Colutea Lipare* that *Theophrastus* mentioneth, lib. 3. c. 1. but I doe rather thinke the *Colutea Scorpoides* should be it, because it properly beareth *siliquis* poddes, when as the other hath rather *vesicæ tumentes*, swolne bladders, and not properly podds or cods, and that *Theophrastus* would have given some proper note of difference from other sorts of *siliquis* cods, if he had meant these thinne transparent skinned bladders, and not the other which are the more formable; even as his *Colytea* and *Cercis*, which are *arbores siliquose* or *siliquate*, and by some thought to be *Arbor luteæ* and *Laburnum*; if I be mistaken herein let others of better judgement be umpiees in this case. The other sorts received the name *Scorpoides*, from the forme of the pods, which are distinguished into bunches or joynts, as a *Scorpions* taile, and may also be called *Siliquose*, as a distinction from the first or greatest: they are called in English Bastard Sene; because the leaves are so like unto the leaves of the true Sene tree; *Ruellius* as I take it being the first that called it Sene. The first is by most Authors called *Colutea* yet *Cordus* in his *historia* calleth it *Sena*, *Ruellius*, *Sena Mauritanorum*, and *Gesner* in his *hortis*, saith it was called *Sena sive stris quibusdam sed male*, but others *Colutea vescicaria*, *Cesalpinius* calleth it *Emeri alterum genus*, the second *Emerus vulgo*, but by all others *Colutea scorpoides major*, and by *Bauhinus* *Colutea siliquosa major*; the third being called *humilis* or *minor* by all; the fourth is so called as it is in the title by *Bauhinus*: the last is called by *Clusius* *Polygala Valentina*, of the people in *Valentia* *Coronilladel Rey* that is *Sertula regia*, where as he saith the Apothecaries use the flowers for *Melilot*, and because he found it plentifully in divers territories of *Spaine*, as also in *Valentia*, and that the learned there (as he saith) did referre it to the *Polygala* of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*: *Lobell* calleth it *Colutea minima*, and therefore I have you see referred it to the *Colutea's*, as being in face or shew most like unto them, and as I thinke not much differing in vertue or propertie, as by the unpleasant taste, both of leaves and feede may be gathered, I have therefore given it an English title as I thinke not unfitting it.

The Vertues.

The leaves of the greater bastard Sene with bladders, as also of the other with *Scorpion* pods, doe both provoke strong vomitings and purgings downewards, but very churlishly and with some trouble to the stomacke and bowells; avoiding tough flegme and choller: the feede is more forcible in each of those qualities, and worketh more turbulently in the body, and from the joynts: it is therefore seldome given to any but to strong bodies, and where any better or other purgers are not at hand: Let not therefore any take this to be good Sene, or use it instead thereof. *Theophrastus* saith it doth fatten theepe wonderfully, and therefore much used in those countries, but seldome proved in ours: the qualities of the other sorts of bastard Sene, are not set downe by any, but surely their taste being unpleasant like the other, declare them to be not much differing.

CHAP. XXXII.

Genista & Spartium. Broome.



Here are many sorts of our ordinary Broome as well as *Spartium*, Spanish Broome, reckoned among those plants that doe purge, as also divers others smaller sorts called *Genistella*, of all which I meane to entreate in this Chapter.

1. *Genista vulgaris* sive *Scoparia*. Our common Broome;

Our common Broome shooteth forth many woody stemples or stalkes, of the bignesse of a mans finger oftentimes (especially if it be suffered to grow long) at the bottome, rising to the height of a reasonable tall man spreading into divers the like woody branches, covered with an hard and thinne darke grayish greene barke, which shoote forth a number of slender pliant square, or cornered small twiggies or branches, like rushes; whereon appeare small darke greene leaves, three or foure sometimes set together at a place, abiding but a small time, so that it is seldome seene with leaves on it: the flowers are large, and of a gold yellow shining colour, growing one above another for a good space at the toppes of the branches, which turne into hard and flat small cods, almost blacke when they are ripe, wherein is contained small and shining brownish feede: the roote is long and woody, yet tough withall, spreading many wayes under the ground, never perishing but sending forth new shootes every yeare, and more especially when the old stalkes are cut and taken away: From the rootes herof in many places (but more often where no Broome groweth, namely by fields and hedge sides and upon heathes) groweth another plant, whose stalke is of the bignesse of a finger or thumbe, sometimes above two foote high, having a shew of leaves on them, and many flowers at the toppe, somewhat like unto the flowers of *Orchis*, but larger and of a deadish yellow colour, as the stalkes and leaves are also: which perisheth without feede, or encreasing the roote, being somewhat round and fealy.

Rapum
Geniste.

2. *Genista*

This differeth from the former chiefly in not growing so great or high, and that the slender branches are thicke flored with leaves like unto Saint Johns wort: the flowers, feede, &c. are like the former.

3. *Genista iluenfis*. Iland Broome.

This Iland Broome shooteth forth many stalkes, divided into many branches full of great joynts or knees, with levers small and narrow leaves set round about the joynts, of a pale yellowish Greene colour as the stalkes are so, this hath yellow flowers and feede like the common.

4. *Genista alba tenuifolia*. White Broome.

This Broome is very like the former, but that it groweth not so great, having many twiggie branches, which in time grow to woody stalkes, whereon are set many smaller leaves then the former, somewhat Greene on the upper side, and of a gray and shining colour underneath: the flowers, are in forme like the others but somewhat smaller, and of a whitish colour: the feedes and pods are also like the former.

5. *Chamaenista*. Dwarf Broome.

This low or Dwarf Broome never groweth very great or high, neither come his slender Greene plant branches to be hard or woody, but always abideth low, rising little more than a foote in height: on whose Greene plant twiggies are set small and somewhat long leaves, of a darke Greene colour on the upper side and gray underneath, abiding on them all the summer long, and at the toppes grow small yellow flowers, not so yellow nor so large as the first, but like unto them for the forme, and so are the pods and feede but smaller: the roote is long, tough, and much spreading in the ground, and long lasting.

6. *Chamaenista cretica*. Dwarf Broome of Candy.

The Candy dwarf Broome hath low small hoary branches lying upon the ground, not exceeding one hand in length, yet divided into branches of two or three inches long, having very small and very narrow leaves set thereon, two or three growing together, one being longer than the rest, all hoary as the stalkes are: from the joynts with the leaves come forth three or foure yellow flowers like the other.

7. *Genista tinctoria vulgaris*. Common Greeneweede or Dyersweede.

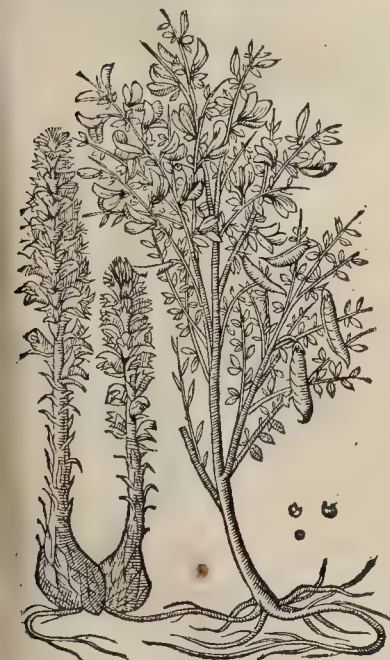
Our common Dyers weede hath a number of small tough Greene stalkes, two foote long or thereabouts, rising from a roote very much disperfed under ground, and woody; whereon grow without order many small long leaves of a sad Greene colour, and many yellow flowers at the toppes, very like unto Broome flowers, but lesser and somewhat paler, after which come small pods lesser than Broome, and feede therein not much unlike.

8. *Genista tinctoria Hispanica*. Spanish Greeneweede.

The Spanish Greeneweede hath more woody stalkes, rising much higher than the former, and bare without either leafe or branch for a good space above the ground, and then spreadeth forth many small short and brittle branches, stored with many long and narrow leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of Flaxe or Spurge flaxe, Greene on the upper side, and of a glittering white or silver colour underneath, somewhat harsh and bitter withall in taste: the flowers are many and yellow, that stand at the toppes of the branches, like unto the former: the whole plant is very beautifull to behold, either in flower or out of flower. Under this herbe when it was in

1. *Genista vulga is & Rapum Geniste*. Ordinary Broome, and Broome Rape.

7. *Genista tinctoria vulgaris*. Common greeneweede, or Dyers weede.



flowers

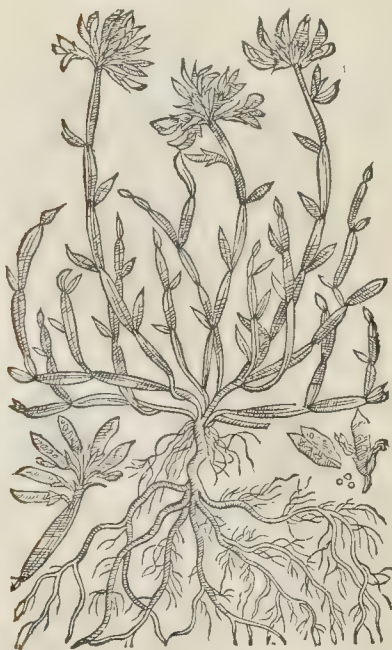
4. *Genista albatensis* folia.
White Broome.



8. *Genista tinctoria* Hispanica.
Spanish Greene weed.



9. *Genistella montana* Germanica.
Bale Broome of Germany.



10. *Genistella pinnata* altera Hispanica.
Spanish bale Broome.



flower, *Clusius* saith he found growing in his naturall place, such another Broome rape, as is before specified, about a foote high, stord with many large and long gaping flowers, from the middle of the stalke upward, both stalke and flowers being of a yellow colour, and full of an unctuous or oylie moisture.

*Alexand.
Rapun.
Genista.*

9. *Genistella montana Germanica*. Base Broome of Germany.

From a small and much spreading roote under ground, shooteth forth divers Greene weakish rushy stalkes of leaves, or leaved stalkes (for the whole stalk being about a foote long, consisteth onely of small and somewhat long leaver, one springing forth from the end of another, and some likewise comming forth from the joynts of them) branched also here and there; which abide Greene all the Winter, new comming up in the Spring: at the toppes of these stalkes, come forth many yellow flowers like unto Broome flowers, but smaller when they are blowen, standing at the first close together in a soft woolly head: the cups or huskes that containe the flowers, abiding woolly afterwards: the seede is small, enclosed in small pods that follow.

10. *Genistella altera pinnata, Hispanica*, Spanish base Broome.

This Spanish base Broome hath likewise many leaved stalks, rising from the roote to the height of a foot or lesse, branching forth in diverse places, the whole plant as the former before, consisting onely of leaves, but somewhat greater and broader than the other, waved as it were a little on the edges, and each leafe rising from the middle rib of the other, being somewhat hard and rough in handling, thicker also than the former, and each leafe pointed at the ends of them, and sometimes ending in two points: the flowers are small and of a gold yellow colour like the former, foure or five standing together at the toppes of the stalkes enclosed in soft or woolly huskes, some also of the lower leaves of the flowers, seeming downie, the pods and seede are not unlike the other, neither the roote, but not so much spreading.

11. *Pseudo Spartum Hispanicum*. Bastard Spanish Broome.

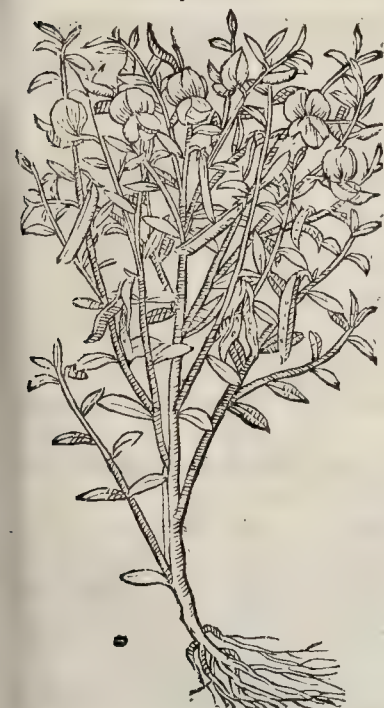
Because this plant doth participate both with the former base Broomes in some things, and with the Spanish Broomes that follow, I have thought good to place it betweene them both, whose description is as followeth. The stemme riseth up to be two foote high or thereabouts, covered with a whitish barke, spreading into many small branches, some of them the length of ones hand, and some shorter; whereon doe grow very sparingly a few leaves, somewhat long but very narrow, which doe not abide but fall away, within a very short space after they are sprung, so that the plant for the most part is seene without leaves: on the toppe of every branch standeth one soft woolly round head, like unto the former Base Broomes, which after openeth it selfe into many small pale yellow flowers, every one standing in a woolly huske, after which come small pods wherein lyeth small seede like the others.

12. *Spartum Hispanicum frutex vulgare*. Ordinary Spanish Broome.

The ordinary Spanish Broome groweth to be five or six foote high or more, with a woody stemme below covered with a darke gray or ash coloured barke, shooting forth many pliant long and slender Greene twigs, whereon in the beginning of the yeare are set many small and somewhat long Greene leaves, which fall away quickly.

22. *Spartum Hispanicum frutex vulgare*.
Ordinarie Spanish Broome.

13. *Spartum Hispanicum minus monospermon flore luteo*.
The smaller Spanish Broome with yellow flowers.



not abiding long thereon: towards the toppes of these branches grow many flowers, fashioned like unto Broome flowers, but larger and more spread open, of a more shining gold yellow colour, and smelling very sweete, after which come small long cods, crested at the backe, wherein is contained blackish flat seede fashioned like unto the kidney beanes: the roote is woody, dispersing it selfe diverse wayes under ground.

13. *Spartum Hispanicum minus monospermon flore luteo.*

The small Spanish Broome with yellow flowers.

This smaller Spanish Broome, groweth with a stemme or stalke of the bignesse of ones thumbe at the bottome, to bee about two foote high, whose barke is rough and straked all along, sending forth many Greene slender pliant branches, which divide themselves againe into many other small twiggs, whereon for a while after they are shot forth, abide a few small leaves, untill they begin to shoote out flowers, and then fall away, leaving the branches naked and without leaves, all the rest of the yeare after: from the sides and joynts of the smaller twigges, shoote forth small long stalks, bearing many smaller yellow flowers, than the former Spanish Broome, without any sent for the most part. After which come small round skinnie cods, conreining for the most part, but one seede in every one of them, being blackish and fashioned somewhat like unto the Kidney Beane, which when they are ripe, will by the shaking of the winde, make a noyse in their pods: the roote is hard and woody.

14. *Spartum Hispanicum majus flore albo.* The greater White flowered Spanish Broome.

The other Spanish Broome (in his naturall place) groweth much higher than the former, even to any mans height, whose branches are more lithy and pliant than the other, having small leaves on them like the other, and as soone fading: the flowers also stand upon long stalks, and are like them for the forme, but larger and of a white colour, of as small sent as they, which afterwards turne into small round pods, like the former, but smaller, each one containing but one seede for the most part, and smaller also.

15. *Chamaespartium montanum triphyllum.* Dwarfie Broome of Naples.

This small Broome hath woody stalks from whence shoote forth rustlike branches set at distances with three small whitish hairy leaves as small as those of Sothernwood, at the toppes whereof stand yellow flowers and hoary hairy huskes succeeding.

The Place.

The first groweth plentifully in many places of our owne Country, as well as in Spaine, Italy, France, and Germany: The second is found in some places about Mompeller in France, and Friburg in Germany: The third groweth in the Iland of the Turrhene Sea called Iliwa: the fourth in some places of Spaine only: the fifth is found in many places of our own Land: the sixth groweth in Candy, as Alpinus saith, and Bauhinus saith he had it out of the garden of the Noble Contarenius at Padua: the seventh groweth in many untilled or unmanured grounds of our land, as also by the hedges, and way sides, and in some meddowes also plentifully, where they keepe it for the profit is made thereof, even as of Broome: the eight Clusius saith he found in no other place, than onely in the kingdome of Murcia in Spaine, and there also he saw the Broome rape, growing from the roote thereof. The ninth groweth in many dry unmanured sheepe pastures, in Navone of France, as Pena and Lobel say: the tenth Clusius saith, he onely found in some rough dry grounds in the Kingdome of Valentia: the eleventh was found in Spaine, neere unto a place called Aquas blancas, as Bauhinus from Doctor Albinus saith: the twelfth in many places of France, Spaine, and Italy: the thirteenth is common as Clusius saith, in the dry sandy grounds, of both the countries of Castile: the foureteenth he saith he onely found in the Iland of Gades or Cales: the last Columba saith he found on the hills in Naples.

The Time.

All these flower some earlier or later in the sommer moneths, and give their seede ripe before winter, but the Spanish kindes are for the most part the latest that perfect their seede.

The Names.

Genista or as some write it Genista, agennium flexilitate & adnexus utilis haud dubie nominatur, vel potius quia genibus medetur dolentibus; and therefore diverse in former times did take *Spartium Dioscoridis*, to be the *Genista latiorum*, and even Pliny also in his time was doubtfull whether it were not so, for *Spartium* as *Dioscorides* saith vinculi usum in alligandis viribus prebeat, and therefore the controversie among diverse writers, endured untill Ruellius in his time, who refuted the opinions of Hermolaus and Marcellus, that tooke them to bee both one, but Pena and Lobel since them in their *Adversaria*, call the *Genista Scoparia* (which is our common Broome) *Spartium*, as if there were no difference, when as yet they appoint the *Spartium*, or *Spartum Hispanicum* & *Narbonense*, to be the true *Spartium* of *Dioscorides*, which many call also *Genista Hispanica*, *Italica* and *Africana*. Many likewise mistooke the *Spartum Incus*, which is a kinde of Rush, wherewith in Spaine they make frailes or baskets, to put Raylins, Figges, and other things in, to be the *Spartum frutes*, deceived by the name onely, without



out further examining the matter. But now in these dayes, it is evidently knowne to all that are conversant in Herbarisme, that *Spartum* or *Spartium* as some write it, is one plant by it selfe, and *Genista* another, although the one be somewhat like the other; and that *Spartum frutex* is differing from the other *Spartum* called *lunum*; the first here set downe is generally by all writers called either *Genista vulgaris* or *Genista angulosa*, or *Scoparia vulgi*. *Lonicerus* only calleth it *Genista minor seu non aculeata*, and *Cesalpinus* *Genista quadrato junco prima*: the *Rapum* *Geniste* of all sorts (I meane both of this Broome, and of the other Dyers weede and of the hedge sides, &c.) are called of *Clusius Hamoderon*, according to *Theophrastus lib. 8. c. 8.* or *Leimoderon* as others have it, and of most *Orobanchæ*, although according to *Theophrastus* there is another *Orobanchæ* that riseth up among the *Eryvum* or *Orobis*, and strangleth it as *Tares* doe *Wheate*, whereof came the name: the second is called by *Lugdunensis* *Genista minima*, and by *Bauhinus* *Genista ramosa foliis Hyperici*; the third is also called by *Lugdunensis* *Genista liliifolia*; the fourth is by *Tabermontanus* called *Genista alba*, and by *Gerard* after him *Genista tenuifolia*. The fifth is the same that *Clusius* calleth *Chamegenista Pannonica* 74. and *Gerard* *Chamegenista Anglica*, howsoever the figures of them seeme diverse: it is likely also to be the *Genista minoris* species of *Thalys*, and of some is termed *Chamegenista*: the sixth is not only remembered by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* & *Pinax*, by the same name in the title, but called also *Spartium Grecicum*, by *Alpinus* in *lib. de plantis exoticis*. The seventh is generally called *Genista tinctoria* or *infectoria*, and *Genistella tinctoria*. *Flos tinctorius* of *Bruchsius* and *flos tinctorius* of *Fuchsius*, *Lonicerus* and *Castor* *Darantes*, *Tragus* tooke it to be *Ferula* & *Lonicerus* *Lysimachia*. *Angustilla* and *Cesalpinus* *Corneola*, *Cordus* calleth it *Chameleone*, and *Bauhinus* *Genista tinctoria Germanica*, in *English* *Greene-weede*, or *Dyers weede* because the Dyers doe dye a yellowish Greene colour with the leaves and stalkes hereof, and therefore provide thereof good store. The eight is called by *Clusius* *Genista tinctoria Hispanica*, or *Lobel Genistella infectoria*. *Lugdunensis* thinketh it may be the *Oricella* of *Thevet*; some take it to be the *Lurea herba* that *Pliny* mentioneth in *lib. 33. c. 3.* but therein they are much deceived, as I shall shew you when I come to speak of that hearb, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Genista tinctoria frutescens foliis incanis*. The ninth is called by many *Chamegenista*, *sagittalis*, by *Camerarius* *Chamegenista sagittalis Pannonica*, by *Clusius* *Chamegenista altera*, of *Pena* & *Lobel* *Genistella graminea montana*, *Gesner* in *hortis Germanicis* calleth it *Genista minima*, & *Cordus* *Genista angulosa*, *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, *Lugdunensis*, & *Tabermontanus* call it *Chamegenista*. The tenth is called by *Clusius* *Chamegenista peregrina*, & *Sodoth* *Lugdunensis*. *Lobel* calleth it *Genistella pinnata altera Hispanica*, *Camerarius* *Genista pumila*, *Dodonæus* *Genista humilis*, *Tabermontanus* *Chamegenista tertium*, and *Bauhinus* *Chamegenista caule foliato*. The eleventh is called by *Bauhinus* in *Prodromo* *Genista Hispanica affinis*, and in his *Pinax* *Sparto primo affinis* but because it doth participate both with *Spartum* in some things, and *Genistella montana* in others, as I have shewed in the description; I thought good to place it betwene them both, and call it *Pseudo Spartum Hispanicum*, in *English* *bastard Spanish Broome*. The twelfth is called *Spartum Hispanicum*, and *Genista Hispanica*, *Spartum Græcorum*, and *Spartum frutex*. The thirteenth is called by *Clusius* *Spartum 2 Hispanicum*, by *Lobel* *Spartum Hispanicum alterum flore luteo*, by *Dodonæus*, *Spartum frutex majus*, and by *Bauhinus* *Spartum alterum monospermum semine reni simili*. The fourteenth is called by *Clusius* *Spartum Hispanicum tertium*, by *Lobel* *Spartum 2 flore albo*, by *Dodonæus* *Spartum frutex minus*, and by *Bauhinus* *Spartum tertium flore albo*. The last is called by *Columna* *Spartum æquicolum min. minimum montanum triphyllum*. The *Italians* call *Spartum Spartio*, and *Genista Genistra*, the *Spaniards* the one *Spartio* and the other *Genistra* *Giesta* and *Geistrea*: the *French* *Geneste* and *Geneste de Espagne*; the *Germanes* call *Spartum Pfimmen*, and *Genista Ginß*; the *Dutch* *Brem* and *Spanische Brem*, and so we in *English* *Broome* and *Spanish Broome*.

The Vertues.

Our ordinary Broome doth much offend the stomacke and heart, if *Aniseedes*, or *Fennell seedes*, or *Roses*, or *Masticke* be not given with it, being taken inwardly: the juce or decoction of the young branches, as also of the feede, or the powder of the feede taken in drinke, purgeth downewards, and draweth from the joynts, *Hegmaticke* and watery humors, whereby it helpeth those that are troubled with the dropsie, the goutte, the sciatica, and the paines in the hippes and joynts: it provoketh strong vomits also, and helpeth the paines of the sides, and swellings of the spleene, clemeth also the reines, kidnies, and bladder of the stone engendred therein, and hindreth the matter from encreasing, or growing to be a stone therein againe, and provoketh urine abundantly: the continuall use of the powder of the leaves and feede, doth cure the blacke Jaundise: the young buds of the flowers are gathered, and kept in brine and Vinegar to be eaten all the year after, as a sallet of much delight, and are called *Broome Capers*, which doe helpe to stirre up an appetite to meate, that is weak or dejected, helpeth also the obstructions of the spleene, and to provoke urine that is stopped, opening and cleming the urinary parts, by the use of them very effectually: The distilled water of the flowers is profitable for all the same purposes, it helpeth also surfets, and altereth also the fits of agues, if 3 or 4 ounces thereof, with as much of the water of the lesser Centory, and a little Sugar be put therein, and taken a little before the access of the fit, first being layd downe to sweate in their bed: the oyle or water that is drawne from the ends of the greenet tickes heated in the fire helpeth the tooth-ach: There is a lye made of the ashes of Broome, which by art may be made as cleere as *Claret wine*, which *Camerarius* commendeth to be profitable for those that have the Dropsie. The juce of the young branches made into an oymnt with old *Acungia*, that is *Hogges grease*, and anointed: or the young branches bruised, and heated in oyle or *Acungia*, and layd to the sides that are pained, either by the wind as in fitches and the like, or in the spleene, easeth them in once or twice using it: the same also boyled in oyle, is the safest and surest medicine to kill lice, and other vermine growing in the head or body, of any: the same also is an especiall remedy for joynt aches, and swollen knees, that come by the falling downe of humors upon a contusion or puncture: The Broome Rape, is commended by some to be as good a sallet as *Asparagus*, taken when they are young, and eaten either raw or boyled, but it is much more bitter: If Kine feede thereon it maketh them sooner desire the bull, and therefore in *Spain* they call it *gervatoria*: the decoction thereof in wine is thought to be as effectual in helping to avoyd the stone in the Kidneyes and bladder, and to provoke urine as the Broome it selfe: the juce thereof is accounted a singular good helpe to cure as well Greene wounds as old, and filthy sores, and malignant Vicers: the insolate oyle, wherein there have bene three or foure repetitions of infusion, of the toppe stalkes with flowers strayned and cleered, clemeth the skinne of all manner of spots, markes and freckles that rise by the heate of the sunne, or the malignity of humors: All the other sorts of lesser

Broome, have the like qualities, and may be conducible for the same diseases, but every one in his owne proper existence, some being weaker or stronger than other. The *Spanish* Broome over and above the same properties, as also to purge downwards and to provoke vomits, especially the seede taken to the quantitie of a drams in mead or honied water, purgeth by vomit as Hellebor doth, without trouble or danger: the flowers thereof boyled in meade and drunke, or the powder of them taken in a reare egge, or the jayce of the young branches drunke fasting, doe cure the Kings evill and the hippe goutte, and an oximell made of them and the seed, often used, breaketh and healeth all impostumes of the Spleene, by causing the corrupt matter to void it selfe upwards often, and draweth also flegme and raw humors from the joynts.

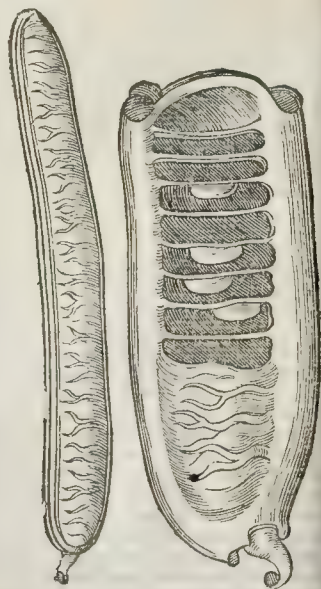
CHAP. XXXIII.

Cassia solutiva, Purging *Cassia*.

IN former times there was onely one sort of purging *Cassia* knowne, but there hath beene since brought to our knowledge an other, whereof I meane to give you the relation in this place.

1. *Cassia solutiva vulgaris*. The ordinary purging *Cassia*.

The purging *Cassia* tree groweth in *Assiria* about *Babylon*, and in the *Indies* to be a wonderfull great tree, spreading both in height and breadth very much, but in *Arabia*, *Egypt* and *Italy* much lesse, yet growing to be a tree of a large size or bignesse, whose wood is solid and firme, yellowish towards the sappe or outside, and blackish like *Lignum vite* at the heart, covered with a smooth soft and ash coloured bark, very like unto the *Walnut* tree: the branches are not very great, and but thinly stored with winged leaves, consisting of eight or tenne leaves, for the most part five standing on each side of the stalke, without any odde one at the end, each whereof is larger and longer pointed than the leaves of the *Carob* or sweete *Beane* tree, that followeth in the next Chapter to be described: the flowers are yellow and large, many growing together on a long stalke, and hanging downe somewhat like as the *Laburnum* or *Beane Trefolie* doth, consisting of foure leaves for the most part, or sometimes of five leaves, with many greenish threads in the middle, standing about a small long crooked umbone or horne, of a very sweete sent, especially in the morning, before the Sunne shine upon them, but grow weaker in smell, as the Sunne groweth hotter upon them: the small horne in the middle of the flower, groweth to be the pod, which while it is young is Greene, but in time commeth to be of a darke purple colour, and being suffered to grow longer, or taken at the time and kept turne blacke, being of divers sizes both for length and greatnesse, some being smaller and some greater, some a foote, or a foote and a halfe, or two foote long, with a hard round woody wrinkled shell, not very thicke or very hard to breake, with a seame as it were, or lit all the length thereof at the backe, eminent to be seene and with another small one against it upon the other side, which causeth it to be easily broken into two parts by the middle long wayes, and

1. *Cassia solutiva vulgaris*.
The ordinary purging *Cassia*.2. *Cassia Brasiliensis*.
The great *Cassia* of *Brazil*.

distinguishd

distinguished inwardly into many skinny wood-like partitions : on both sides of which partitions grow a soft blacke substance like unto hony and very sweete ; which is that part onely that is to be used, and no part thereof else beside : betwene these cells or partitions lie round and flat gristly seed, of a darke brownish colour, very like unto the seede of the Carob tree : the rootes are great, and grow deepe in the ground : the choise of the best cods or canes, is that they be moist within, and that the seeds doe not rattle when they are shaken.

2. *Cassia solutiva Brasiliiana*. Purging *Cassia* of *Brassill*.

There is another sort of *Cassia*, that hath beene brought from *Brassill*, which differeth not much from the former, either in the forme of the tree or fruite ; for the tree it selfe groweth (as by relation it is affirmed) great, and hath such like winged leaves as the former hath : the fruit onely or chiefly differeth from the other in this, that it is about two foote long, (especially such as we have seene) and more than two inches broad, and about an inch and a halfe thicke ; whose barke or outward rinde is much harder, thicker, browner and flatter than the other but with great wrinkles or furrowes crossing it, as the other hath ; the seames likewise at the backe, and against it are greater and more eminent, and the seede lying in the cells, larger and flatter also, the pulpe of blacke substance lying upon the woody skinner, is as sweete as the other, but of more force in working by the one halfe at the least.

The Place.

This first groweth plentifully in *Egypt*, but yet not naturally, for it is onely in their orchards where it hath beene planted : for it is generally held to be first brought thither, and to *Arabia* also, from *Syria* and *Armenia*, and they from the East *Indies* : it groweth also in the West *Indies*, first planted by the Spaniards in *Hispaniola* in so great abundance, that from thence the most store that is spent in Europe is brought : The other groweth in *Brassill*, from whence it was brought into these parts.

The Time.

The first flourisheth chiefly in *Iune*, and the fruite hanging upon the tree all the yeare, are gathered much about the time of the flowering : for the tree holding his Greene leafe all the Winter, hath usually both blossomes and Greene fruite, and ripe all as it were at one time. The other hath not beene hitherto further described or knowne.

The Names.

Cassia or *Cassia* is a word of divers significations, for it is either the *Aroina* of the ancients, *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, &c. like unto *Cinamon* called *Cassia lignea* in the Apothecaries shoppes, or this *Cassia fistula*, or else a shrubbe called *Cassia poetica* or *Monspeliaca*, but it is very likely that this tree, nor his fruite was knowne to any of the ancient Greeke Writers, unless as *Cordus* saith it might be the *Faba Indica* of *Aristobulus* and some others ; but the later Greeke Authors, as *Aetnarius*, and others since his time, called it *κακκία μύρανα*, *Cassia nigra*, from the *Arabians*, who first brought in the use thereof, and called it *Cassia fistula* : and because it was not knownen where else it did grow then in *Egypt*, it was called by many *Siliqua Egyptia*, and is thought by divers that it may be the *Siliqua* called *Ficus Egyptia* by *Theophrastus* in his first Booke and 18. Chapter : and of others *Cassia solutiva* : the usuall name is *Cassia fistula* in all Apothecaries shoppes : but why the name of *Cassia* should be given to this tree or his fruite, is not easie to know or learne : *Pena* and *Lobell* in their *Adversaria* thinke it might come from the Greeke word *κασσιός* quod coriaceum vocant, because the cods or canes are like leather ; but I verily beleve the *Arabians* (and it may be those from whom the *Arabians* had it) called it *Cassia* in regard of the sweetnesse of the flowers, like unto the *Cassia aromatica* or *odorata* : and *Solomon* in the 4. Chapter and 14. verse of the *Canticles*, maketh mention of this *Cassia* tree, as I take it, for in the Latine Translation of *Saint Jerome*, I find it is *fistula*, which the Translators make to be *Calamus* in English : And it is not improbable that the true *Cassia aromatica*, or *odorata*, was called *Fistula*, because the peeces of the barke were rowled together, and hollow like a pipe, even as *Cinamon* (which is *congenior* if not *idem*) is, which in some countries is called *Canella* ; and I finde that the people both in *Italy* and in *Spaine*, doe call the *Cassia aromatica* by the name of *Canella*, yet to this day, either from the forme of *Cinamon*, which is like unto a pipe, or from *Canna*, a reede or Cane, as I thinke rather, and the diminutive thereof, is *Canella* a small Cane reede. They are much deceived that thinke the barke of the pipes or fruite of this *Cassia fistula*, is of any more force than a dry chippe, to procure womens courses, &c. as some in former times did, for the error is grosse : The other is called by *Lobel* *Cassia siliqua Brasiliiana pri-gatrix compressa*, who first gave us the knowledge thereof in his *Pharmacopea Rondeletiana*.

The Vertues.

The inner blacke substance or pulpe, clenfed from the shells, seeds, and skins that grow together with them, is the onely medicinall part that is used, taken by it selfe in balls, or bits, of in potions or drinckes, and is very effectually to purge the reines, kidneyes and bladder, for it tempereth the heate of them, cleanseth the humors that lie therein, both by urine and the stoole, and thereby giveth much ease to those that are troubled with the stone, if they use it often : taken with *Rubarbe* and a few *Anniseed* and *Licoris* to correct the windinesse thereof, it is an especiall good medicine in *gonorrhoea* to cleanse the reines ; that other helps may be the more available afterwards, as also to cleanse the liver, the stomach and mesentery veines, from choller and flegme, cleareth the blood and quencheth the heate thereof, and is therefore profitable in all hot agues : it is very effectually against all Rheumes and sharpe distillations, and against chollericke and melancholike diseases : it is often used in all the kindes of pectorall diseases, as old coughes, shortnesse of breath, wheezings, and the like, if it be taken with *Agaricke* as some advise : it is not so convenient for those that have moist, weak and slippery bowells, unless it be given with *Mirbalani*, *Rubarbe*, *Spicknard*, or *Malticke* : else it may be safely given to all sorts of people, ages and conditions, and to prevent the danger of such lubricitie, divers doe use to give it with *Hierapicra* : The young cods taken while they are small and Greene, boyled a little and then laid in the shadow a while to drie, and after boyled in Sugar or Hony, doth purge the body, as the pulpe or blacke substance, and is a delicate medicine fit for tender and weak stomacks, that abhorre all manner of Phisicke ; and here of the usuall quantitie is three or foure ounces to be taken at a time for elder persons, and one ounce for the younger : the use of *Cassia* outwardly either in ointments or plaisters, is much commended of many for all hot pimples, and other eruptions in the skinner, and also to ease the paines of the gout and hot inflammations, and paines in the joynts. The other

other sort of *Cassia* is more effectual in purging, for it hath beene tried by experience, that one ounce hereof, is as forcible as two ounces of the other, and is effectual to all the diseases aforelaid.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Silqua dulcis five *Ceratonia*. The sweete Beane or Carob tree.



F this kind of sweete Beane or Carob tree, there hath beene one other also lately found out, and made knowne to the world by *Pona*: for the ordinary sort, being well knowne to most, especially in *Spaine* and *Italy*, and other the hotter Countries of the East, is remembred by the ancients.

1. *Silqua dulcis* five *vulgator*. The ordinary sweete Beane or Carob tree.

The *Carobe* or sweete Beane tree that hath beene of longest knowledge to all, groweth in the hot Countries, as *Spaine* and *Italy*, to be a very great tree covered with an ash coloured bark, spreading very much in breadth with very faire great branches, the younger being reddish at the first, whereon doe grow sparsely winged leaves, very like unto the leaves of the purging *Cassia* tree, but that they are rounder at the ends or points, and somewhat harder in handling, of a darke Greene colour on the upper side, and of a paler Greene underneath: it beareth a long catkin in the winter, like unto that of the Walnut, which in the spring time openeth into many darke purplish flowers, and afterwards bringeth crooked cods, of the bignesse of a large beane cod, in some larger in others smaller, Greene at the first, and of a brownish colour, when they are ripe; wherein are flat and round feedes, very like unto those of *Cassia*, and are of an unpleasant taste, while they are fresh, but gather more sweetnesse being kept to be dry: the shell thereof although hard is eaten, as well as the inner substance; which that I may use the words of *Pliny*, is neither of a fleshy woody or skinnie substance, but of them all as it were mixed together. In the hotter countries of *India* &c. as *Strabo* in his Geographie writing of the trees of *India* doth report, there is a certaine thicke substance lying within these cods, which being taken forth serveth the *Indians*, and those other people where they grow in stead of Sugar or Honey, to preserve the young cods of *Cassia*, *Gingar*, *Mirobalan*, and other fruites withall.

2. *Caroba* five *Silqua ex Guinea purgatrix*. The Carob or purging Beane of *Gimny*.

The *Carob* or purging Beane of *Gimny*, groweth no doubt in his naturall place, to be a great tree, but in the lesse warme Countries, as *Italy* whereunto it was first brought, it cannot doe so: but sheweth by the growing that it much differeth not from the former, bearing his leaves after the same manner; the fruite (for we have no knowledge of the flower as yet) is crooked thicke and short (and as *Pona* saith, somewhat like an *Anacarde* or *Cajou*) about three inches long, of a browne colour on the outside, very like unto the other, having a bowing or roundnesse all the length of the backe, and an eminence or list as it were in the hollownesse: within which is

Silqua dulcis *vulgator*.

The ordinary sweete Beane or Carob tree.



four or five somewhat rounder and not so flat feedes, more pointed below and round at the head: the taste is more sharpe and quicke, even almost burning the throate, which peradventure is but from the nature of the hot Country, where it grew and may grow more milde, after it hath beene inured unto a more temperate climate.

The Place.

The first as is before sayd groweth in all the South and East Countries, as *India*, *Armenia*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Egypt*, &c. and in *Greece*, *Spaine*, *Italy*, &c. frequently in many places, as both *Mastholm* and *Clusius* make mention: the other is originally from *Gimny*, and is set forth onely by *Pona* of *Verona*, in his *Italian* booke, who had it from *Signor Contarini* of *Venice*.

The Time.

The first flowreth in the very beginning of the spring, and

1. Flores et fructus *Silquae dulcis vulgaris*
2. Et ex *Guinea*.



the fruit is ripe in the hot time of the Sommer onely: of the other there is no further knowledge as yet, than of the fruit.

The Names.
It is called in Greeke *κερατια*, *Ceratia* of *Dioscorides*, id est, *siliqua*, & *κεραττωρια* & *κεραττω*, *Ceratomia* & *Ceronia*, quasi *cornuta Siliqua*, of *Galen*, *Αγινετα* and others, because the cods are crooked, or bowing inwards like a sicke or horne: But that *siliqua* whereof *Theophrastus* maketh mention in his fourth booke and second chapter, and which the *Ionians* called *Ceronia*, and some as he saith *scitu* *Αγυπρια*, but falsely, with a white flower and fruit growing from the body of the tree, more plentifully than from the branches, cannot bee this *siliqua*, but some other, even as *Lugdunensis* and others affirme also: *Plinys* calleth it *Siliqua dulcis* and so doth *Alpinus* and others: in some Apothecaries shops beyond Sea *Xylocaratta* or rather *Xylocaratia*, the *Arabians* call it *Charnebum*, in Italy they call it *Carobe* and *Carobole*, and in *Naples* *Salequa*, corruptly, from *siliqua* as *Matthiolus* saith, the *Spaniards* call it *Algarrovas*, the *Germaines* and *Dutch* call it *Saint Johns wort*, that is, *Saint Johns bread*, supposing that *Saint John* fed upon these fruites, and wilde honey, while he did abide in the wilderness of *Iudea*, as in *Matth. 3. 4.* but they are much deceived, for the word in the Hebrew text (as *Junius* and *Tremellius* doe note upon the 22 vers. of the 11. chap. of *Leviticus* is *Arbia*, (whereof there were foure kindes, of each whereof it was lawfull for the *Israelites* to eate) translated into Greeke *κεραττω*, in Latine *Locuste*, which are kindes of grasshoppers, peculiar to those Easterne Countries, much differing from ours: but this *siliqua* or sweete Beane tree, is the same mentioned in the 15 chap. and 16 vers. of the Gospell according to *Saint Luke*, whereof the swine fed themselves, and the prodigall child would faine have eaten of them to stay his hunger, but could not have them: for in all these Countries where they grow, the poorer sort of people doe often eate them, and the hogges for the most part consume the rest: the seede of this Beane, was that kinde of weight in ancient times called *Karat*, and among the goldsmithes a Carret, weighing fixe graines formerly, although in these dayes they account it to be but foure.

The Vertues.
The fruit while it is fresh and new gathered, helpeth to purge the belly, but being dried doth rather binde it, and is then more beneficiall to the stomacke, than while it is fresh, because it somewhat troubleth it with the evill taste, and hard digesting thereof: the sweete substance within them, is often also used as honey, both to loosen the belly, almost as much as the extracted pulpe of *Cassia*, and is also good for the inflammations of the reins and backe to temper the heate, and is effectuell in the diseases of the chest, as coughes and shortnesse of breathes as *Cassia* is, which things also the decoction of the cods, performeth very well: *Galen* in his second booke of *Aliments*, condemneth the use of them for meate, saying they are hard of digestion, and are not easily avoyded forth of the body: and in his seventh booke of simple medicines, hee saith they are of a drying and binding quality, although they containe in them some sweetenesse, and that they are somewhat like unto *Cherries*, that being fresh they loosen the belly, and being dry binde it, because the moyest substance being consumed, the thicker essence remaineth.

CHAP. XXXV.

Tamarindus. The Tamarind or fower Beane tree.

The Tamarind or fower Beane tree groweth to be as great as a Plum tree with many branches thicke set with pale greene winged leaves, that is many set together on both sides of the middle rib but smaller, then either those of the *Cassia* or Carob tree, having alwayes an oddeone at the end, which usually close themselves together, both at the setting of the sunne, and upon raine, and open againe at the rising thereof, and faire weather, of a fower or acide taste: the flowers are somewhat large and white, like unto flowers of the Orange tree, consisting of eight leaves, smelling very sweete, having foure small white threds, standing in the middle about the umbone, which after groweth to be the fruit, and when it is ripe, is much larger, than any kidney beane cod, some greater and lesse than others, as in all sorts of fruit, somewhat bending or crooked, wherein is contained a blacke substance, not distinguished into cels, as the *Cassia solitaria* is, but the seede lying dispersed among the pulpe, hath diverse bigge and long strings running through it, of a very acide fowre or sharpe sweete taste, very pleasing to the palate and stomacke: the seede or kernels are greater than those of *Cassia*, and as it were square and somewhat flat also: the tree never looseth his leafe, but will endure no cold, as hath bene often tryed in those colder Countries.

The Place.

This tree naturally groweth in many places in the East Indies as *Garcias* saith, it is onely nourished as a stranger both in *Arabia* and *Egypt* in their Orchards.

The Time.

We have no certaine knowledge of the time of flowering or the bearing of ripe fruit.

The Names.

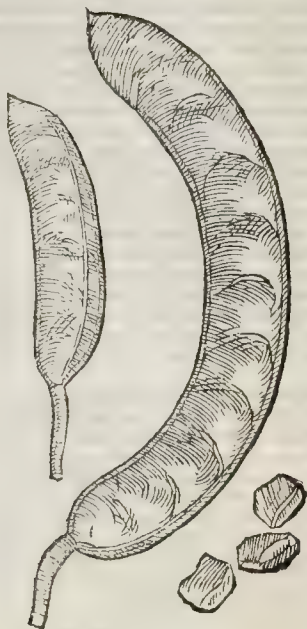
It is called by the *Arabians* (for none of the ancient Greeke writers hath made any mention of it) *Tamarin-dus* that is the Date tree of India, for *Tamar* signifieth a Date with them, and of the later Greeke writers *Oxyphenicon*, that is the fower Date tree, but both of them very unfitly, for it may very well be perceived that it is nothing like unto any kinde of Date tree, *Lacuna* following *Mesues*, calleth it *Dactylus Indicus*, of the Greeke word *dactylus* that signifieth a finger, which the fruit doth very well resemble, being bowed or crooked like unto a bowed or bended finger: some take it to be *Pala* of *Pliny*, whereof he maketh mention in his 12 booke and 6. chap. some againe thinke that it differeth nothing from the *Palmyre Thebaice* of *Dioscorides*, the Dates of *Thebes*: and because it should not want an *English* name, according to the property thereof, I have called it the fower Beane tree, for that the fruit or cod is so like a great kidney Beane cod.

The Vertues.

The inward pulpe of the Tamarind is very effectuell to purge choller, and therefore is of great good use in all hot or pestilentiall agues, it openeth the obstructions both of the liver and spleene, and therefore is profitable against

Tamarinda.
The Tamarinde or lower Beane tree.

Tamarindi fructus cum jamaica.
The cod and feedes of the Tamarinde tree.



gainst all breakings out of the skinne, which come of the heate of bloud, or of a sharpe or salt water, running betwene the flesh and the skinne, as itches, scabbes, leprye, and the like, and helpeth those that are troubled with the Jaundies, and the stopping of the Spleene: it doth exceedingly helpe to assuage the thirst, if an ounce thereof be dissolved in faire water, and a little Sugar mixed therewith, or taken of it selfe; for the people of the hot countries, doe usually eate thereof in their long travells to quench their thirst, which they were never able to indure without it, to refresh themselves in the great heate, both of the Sommer, and of those drie places, where no water is to be had. It cooleth all inflammations, both of the liver and of the stomacke, as also of the reins and backe, and helpeth the *Gonorrhea*, or running of the reins: taken with Burrage water, it quickneth the dulled spirits by melancholy, and somewhat mittigeth the fits of frensie and madnesse: it doth stay all rheumes and distillations, being taken with some Sugar and the water of Maiden haire: if a small quantity of the pulpe of *Tamarinds* and *Cassia*, and the powder of Rubarbe be mixed together, it maketh a delicate medicine to purge the stomacke and liver, and is very effectuell to helpe to expell all hot or burning agues, and procure an appetite: it staith also vomitings, and taketh away the loathing of meate: the leaves as well as the pulpe serve instead of vinegar, with many of the *Indians*, *Ethiopians*, *Arabians* and others, they give the leaves also to children for the wormes, and both leaves and pulpe serve outwardly to coole all hot inflammations, and wheales, pimples, and such like. The young cods of the Tamarinds are preserved in *Arabia* with the hony of the Carobs, or with Sugar, which serve for all the purposes before recited.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Nux Ben sive Glans unguentaria. The oyle Nut Ben.



His oyle Nut Ben hath undergone much controverse, and contrarietie among those Authors that have aniently written thereof, as namely *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, *Pliny* and *Galen*: for *Dioscorides* saith that the tree is like unto *Tamariske*, *Theophrastus* saith it hath leaves like unto Mirtle leaves, *Pliny* saith like unto the leaves of *Heliotropium* or Turnesole: but that I may compose this controverse and end this contrarietie betwene them, I will shew you here the true description and figure thereof, such as Doctor *Tobias Aldinus* the Cardinall *Farnesius* his Phisition at Rome hath set it forth being well grown, for that which *Honorius Bellus* a famous Phisition, living long in Candie had growing with him from the Nuts, which he planted, (and sent the figure thereof to his friends in divers places, & especially to *Iohannes Pona*, an Apothecary in *Verona*, who in the description and catalogue of the names of those plants that grow upon Mount *Baldus*, which he set forth himself, hath inserted the figure hereof, as

Nux Ben five Glans arguentaria cum filiqua integra, & nux exempta scorim.
The oyle nut Ben with the whole cod, and the nuts taken out and let by themselves.

he received it from the said *Bellius*) was but a young plant, of not above a year or two's growth. *Theophrastus* in describing the tree grown great, saith it groweth crooked, and not straight upright spreading rather in breadth than in height, whose leafe is like those of *Mirtles*, but longer as by this figure that you here see you may well perceive, and nothing like unto those of *Tamariske*, and that the comparison of *Pliny* in the leaves like *Turnsole*, is not much amisse, for if they be both compared they will not be found much to differ in the forme, I meane *Turnsole* leaves, from the larger *Mirtle* leaves, but the difference betwixt *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* riseth as it is thought from the error in the Writers out of the copie of *Dioscorides*; the Greeke word in *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, being so neare and like the one unto the other, that it might easily be mistaken, which are *μυρτις* in *Dioscorides* *Myrica*, five *Tamariscus* & *ελαιον* *Myrtus* in *Theophrastus*, yet it is more probable that there is no error in the Text of *Dioscorides*, in that his comparison of this tree unto *Tamariske* is not unto the forme of the leaves, as *Theophrastus* his is, but unto the forme of the whole body, and growing thereof: the true description therefore hereof, as *Aldanus* hath most accurately set it downe is thus. The first two or three yeares saith he, it sprang up and withered or perished downe every Winter to the roote, and rose againe a fresh every Spring, but after it became three or foure yeare old, it grew more woddy and more likely to abide without decaying: it rose up yearly after the first, with one stemme shooting forth branches of winged leaves, or rather winged branches of leaves, the barke being whitish as the leaves are also, but they are composed after such an order as no other tree doth the like; for the branches rise up with the stemme or body, divided into sundry other smaller twigges no bigger than rushes, set with two leaves at severall spaces distant farre in tender, ending in small long points like haire, but have no eyes or budde at the feete of the leaves, as the small branches of all other trees have, which sheweth that the whole branched stalk or divided branch, is but as one winged leafe: the leaves first falling away, leaving the branches bare, which then shew like unto ordinary or *Spanish* Broome when it hath lost the leaves; and after the leaves the stalks likewise perish that held the leaves wholly unto the very stemme, and therefore sheweth to be but as one winged leafe of a tree, as in the *Ash*, *Walnut*, &c. the lowest of these leaves are somewhat round pointed like the herbe *Heliotropium Santurmer*, those on the middle of the branch more sharpe pointed like unto *Myrtle* leaves, and the uppermost smallest somewhat like unto *Knot-grasse*: it hath not borne either flowers or fruit in our Christian countries as yet so far as I can heare: the roote is thicke, long, white and tuberous as it were, yet ending in some sprays being not much woddy but rather fleshie and tender: but the nuts or fruits, such as have been brought over to us enclosed in their husks, as also out of their husks are expressed here by themselves: that is, that many, of them grow single in the husks & some two together, and that the nuts enclosed in every huske each by it selfe have their place bunched forth where each of them lie, and straightned betweene them both, the lower and upper end of the huske being small and sharpe pointed, and about an handbreadth long, round and of a darke ashe colour on the outside, and somewhat reddish on the inside, of the substance of leather, lither or easie to bow, rugged on the outside with many long streakes in it, but smooth on the inside: the nuts themselves are three square, for the most part, covered with a whitish soft and somewhat rough woddy shell, wherein the white kernell lieth, which is not altogether insipid, but somewhat sharpe in taste and oylie withall, causing a kind of loathing upon the tasting almost ready to provoke vomiting; out of which is pressed an oyle, as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* affirme, like as is pressed out of *Almonds*; and not from the shells or husks as some formerly supposed, for it is commonly knowne to many here in our owne land, and to my selfe also, who have pressed as good oyle out of the kernells of the nuts, as any hath beene brought from beyond seas: and therefore *Theophrastus* was herein much mistaken, or at least misinformed, that said the oyle that served for sweete oyles and ointment, was drawne from the husks and shells and not from the Nuts themselves, and *Pliny* also who saith the same doth erre in that, although he saith that an oyle is drawn out of the nuts, which the Physicians doe use: for the oyle to both uses is one and the same.

The Place.

These trees grow in *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Ethiopia* and *India*, and although some say in *Egypt* also, yet I thinke *Prosper Alpinus*, who was curious to set downe all the rare trees, and plants unknowne in *Italy* that grew there, would have given us some knowledge thereof, among other *Egyptian* plants, if they had beene there in his time.

The Time.

We have as I sayd before, no knowledge of the time of flowering hereof.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke by *Dioscorides*, *Galen* and others *Βαλαν* & *μυρτις* *Balanus Myrtica*, that is *Glans Arguentaria*,



guentaria, and by *Lobel Glans unguentaria cathartica siliquata*: by *Theophrastus Balan*^o onely, and by *Pliny Myrobolanus Trogoditis*, in his 12 booke and 21. chap. but why the Grecians should call it *Balanus* an Acorne, being like unto none of the kindes of Acornes, nor the fruite it selfe, nor shell or huske I know not, for if they that doe so call it, had ever seene the huskes, wherein the Nuts are enclosed, they would surely have given it a more proper name. *Monardus* tooke them to be the *Avellane purgatives* of the West Indies, because the fruite is more like an Hasell nut than an Acorne, and called them *Ben Magnum*, but he was much mistaken therein, and therefore the *Arabians* called it *Ben* and *Habben*, which signifieth a Nut with them, yet *Pena* seemeth to make the name and forme to agree together. *Rauwolfius* called it *Machalep album* saying it is three square, and like a Beech mast or fruite of the Beech tree, for which cause onely as it is likely, *Belonius* compared the tree to a Beech, it is called either *Balanus myrsipica* or *Glans Unguentaria*, after the Greeke signification of moist writers, but we in these dayes more usually call it *Nux Ben*, and the oyle *Oleum de Ben*, or as the ancients called it *Oleum Balaninum*, I have given the *English* name to it, according to the most proper signification as I thinke, calling it rather a Nut, than an Acorne as *Gerard* doth after the Greeke name.

The Vertues.

The kernells of the nuts bruised and drunke with *Posea* posset (that is water and vinegar mingled together) doth purge the body from grosse and thinne flegme also, and thereby is helpfull to those are troubled with the wind collicke, if a few Aniseede and Fennelseede be put unto it: the oyle that is drawne out of the nuts doth the same also, and provoketh vomiting, cleansing the stomacke, of much foule matter gathered therein, yet it doth much trouble the stomack in the meane time: but the nut being toasted at the fire loseth much of that evill quality, oftentimes causing them to purge downewards only: it is with very good effect also put into glisters for the same purposes, the oyle dropped into the eares, helpeth the noise in them, and the deafnesse also: a dragme of the kernell taken in posset, doth soften and dissolve the hardnesse of the spleene and liver. *Mesues* commendeth the drie pressing after the oyle is taken from it, being of a cleansing as well as of a cutting qualitie, & by reason that the moisture is taken from it, of a drying effect also, for to helpe the itch, the leproy and running sores, and to take away the ruggednesse of the skin, morphew, drie scabbes, scarres, freckles, wheales and pimples, from the face or body; especially if it be used with vinegar and niter, with which it well agreeth, and performeth the cures much better: It is also used with the meale of *Orobis* the bitter Vetch, or the meale of Darnell in manner of a plaister, to be laid to the side to consume the spleene; It helpeth the gout also used in the same manner; used with barley meale, it comforteth the sinewes, that are pained with cold, and all spasmes or crampes, and used with hony dissolveth all knots and hard swellings, the shells or huskes are of an exceeding binding propertie, fit to be used when occasion serveth for such purposes: The oyle that is pressed forth out of the nuts is much used of Perfumers, although it have no sweete smell of it selfe to commend it, yet it is of so excellent a qualitie, that being kept never so long, it will not grow ranke, and therefore it doth both preserve the sweete scents of Muske, Civer, Ambergrise and the like mixed with it, and keepeth that the gloves, leather, or other things, shall not gather spots or staines in them, nor ever grow mouldy, as those things that are perfumed with oyle of Almonds will doe. This oyle likewise is much fitter than oyle of Almonds, to receive any sweet thing to be stieped in it, and to keepe the sent thereof in it, for being utterly without sent of it selfe, neither growing ranke by any time, the sent of any thing will be the sooner infused, and the longer also retained and kept therein.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Frangula sive Alnus nigra baccifera. The blacke Alder tree.

Alnus nigra baccifera seu Frangula.
The blacke Alder tree.



He black Aller or Alder tree, riseth seldome to be of any great bignesse, but for the most part abideth like a hedge, bush or tree, spreading into branches, the wood of the body being white, and of a darke red at the core or heart, the outward barke being of a blackish colour, whereon many white spots are noted to be seene; but the inner barke next unto the wood is yellow, which being chewed will turne the spittle yellow; as much or more than Rubarbe, neare unto a Saffron colour, the leaves are somewhat like unto those of the ordinary Alder tree, or those of the female Cornell or Dogge berry tree, but blacker, and not so long but rather rounder, the flowers are white coming forth at the joynts with the leaves which turne into small round berries, Greene at the first, and red afterwards, but blackish when they are thorough ripe, divided as it were into two parts, where n is contained two small round and flat feedes: the roote runneth not deepe into the ground, but spreadeth rather under the upper crust of the earth.

The Place.

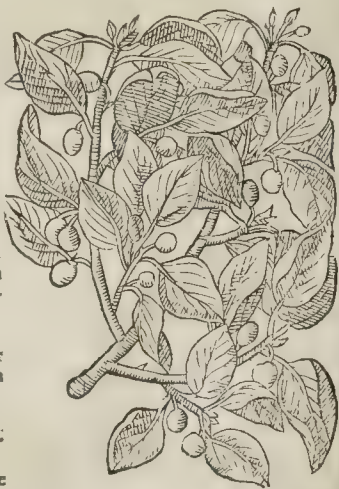
This tree or shrubbe groweth in woods in many places of our land, as in *Saint Johns* wood by *Hornsey*, in the woods upon *Hampsteed* heath, &c.

The Time.

It flowreth in May, and the berries are ripe in September.

The Names.

It is called *Frangula quia cito frangitur*, that is, the branches be brittle and easie to breake, and *Alnus nigra baccifera*, that it might



be knowne from the *Alnus vulgaris*, whose barke is whitish and the wood more red, and beareth not berries as this doth: *Tragus* calleth it *Faulbaum* that is foule tree, of the evill sent and taste, the *Idea sicut nostra sine Frangula vulgo* of *Lugdunensis*, differeth not from this, although he would seeme to make it. The *Italians* call it *Frangola*, the *Germans*, as is before said with *Tragus Faulbaum*, the *Dutch* *Sporrekenhout* and *Hondsboom*, and we in *English* the blacke *Aller* or *Alder* tree.

The Vertues.

The inner yellow barke hereof as *Matthiolus* saith, purgeth downewards both choller and flegmē, and the watry humors of hydropicke persons, and strengthneth the inward parts againe afterwards, even as *Rubarbe* doth: if the barke hereof be boyled with *Agrimonie*, *Wormewood*, *Dodder*, *Hoppes*, and some *Fennell* and *Smallage*, *Endive* and *Cichory* rootes, and a reasonable draught taken every morning for some time together, is very effectuell against the laundise, the dropsie, and the evill disposition of the body, so as some especiall purging medicine, have bene taken before to avoyd the grosser excrements, and then it will the better loose the belly, and keepe it soluble without trouble or danger to the stomacke, purging and strengthning the liver and spleene, in so good manner that diverse have bene cured by this onely medicine, who have had their livers and spleenes swolne with humors and hardnesse; by opening all obstructions in the inward parts, and clenfing them from such evill humors as they were full of before: the dried barke is onely fit for those purposes, for the fresh or greene barke being taken inwardly, provoketh strong vomitings, paines in the stomacke, and gripings in the belly; yet if the decoction thereof may stand and settle for two or three dayes, untill the yellow colour be changed into blacke, it will not worke so violently by much as before, and in not provoking vomiting or purging; it will strengthen the stomacke, and procure an appetite or desire to meate: the outer barke contrariwise doth bind the body, and thereby is helpfull for all laskes and fluxes thereof; but this should be given after it hath bene dried also, to worke the better: the inner barke hereof boiled in vinegar, is an approved remedy to kill lice; to cure the itch, and take away scabbies, and drie them up in a very short space: the same also is singular good to wash the teeth, both to take away the paines, to fasten those that are loose, to clenfe them from corruption, and to keepe them sound: the leaves are said to be good fodder for *Kine*, to cause them give the more abundance of milke.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Evonymus. The Spindle tree or Pricke wood.

Although the former ages, were content to know but one sort of this *Evonymus*, or Spindle tree, yet *Clusius* in his *Pannonicke* travells, hath set forth two other sorts, not knowne before to any, which I will here shew you together.

1. *Evonymus vulgaris*. The common Spindle tree.

Our ordinary spindle tree, is also but a shrubbe or hedge bush, rising up with many stemmes, or sometimes

1. *Evonymus vulgaris*.
The common Spindle tree.

3. *Evonymus Pannonicus latifolius* Clusii.
Broad leaved Spindle tree of Hungary.



but with a few, the elder boughes, having a whitish barke, and the younger greene, with foure brownish lines like lists, running all the length of them, which make them seeme foure square, the wood is somewhat whitish, hard, and yellow, it hath diverse branches, whereon doe grow faire and darke greene long leaves, broadest in the middle, from among which come forth long stalkes, whereon stand foure or five white flowers, clustering together, consisting of foure leaves a peece, with some threds in the middle, after which come round hard huskes or red berries, divided into foure parts, in each whereof lieth a white hard feede, covered with a yellow skinne, which will give a yellow colour, if it be put into water: the rootes are many, not running deepe into the ground, but spreading rather under the upper face thereof.

2. *Evonymus Pannonicus*. The Spindle tree of Hungary.

The Spindle tree of Hungary, hath diverse gentle and pliant stemmes, rising from the roote, which grow to be three or foure foote high, and of the thicknesse of ones thumb, covered with a thicke greene barke, with many blacke spots therein, divided into many other lesser branches, set in a seemely or comely order one above another, about which grow many leaves, set opposite one unto another, somewhat like unto the greater Mirtle leaves, but more gentle in handling, lightly dented about the edges, of a drying taste at the first, but afterwards somewhat bitter, and hot, from among the leaves at the joynts of them come forth small long stalkes, with two or three flowers on each of them, consisting of foure leaves apeece, of a shining purplish colour hanging downe their heads, and with a square umbone in the middle, which grow into a foure square head or berrie, like in forme unto the former, somewhat spongie or light, of a faire yellow colour on the outside, wherein lie shining round feede, blacke on the outside, two or three lying in one cell or partition, which are very like unto the feedes of bastard Dittany.

3. *Evonymus latifolius*. Broad leaved Spindle tree of Hungary.

This broad leaved Spindle tree, riseth up (if it be manured) to be higher than any man, spreading his slender pliant branches, uneface to breake, whereon doe grow many faire broad greene leaves, set by couples, and as large as the leaves of *Laurocerasus*, or Cherry Bay tree, lightly dented about the edges, and of an unpleasant and bitter taste: at the joynts betweene the leaves and stalkes spring forth long stalkes, with diverse flowers at the end of them, hanging downe their heads, consisting of foure white broad leaves, tending to a flesh or bluish colour, very like unto the common Spindle tree, which turne into foure square heads of berries, and sometimes into five square berries, but much larger, having certaine lists like to winges on every of them, wherein are contained white graines or kernells, covered with a yellow skinne as in the first.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places of this Kingdome, in woods and untilled places, and serveth among other shrubbes for hedges; the second *Clusius* found both in the upper and the lower Hungary, upon those hills that runne to the Alpes, as also in Moravia in the woods there. The last was found by *Clusius* also, in a wood in that part of Hungary that is called *Interamnis*, and which the Germanes call *Windeischlands* beyond the river *Dravus*.

The Time.

They doe all flower about May, and their berries are ripe in September.

The Names.

This is generally by most Writers called *Evonymus*, and taken to be the true *Evonymus* of Theophrastus, quæ boni nominis in lib. 3. cap. ultimo, and which hee calleth *Tetragonia* translated *Quadratoria* by Gaza in his third Booke and sixth Chapter; but there are diverse, and *Lugdunensis* with them, that have rather judged another shrubbe to be *Evonymus*, which Gesner in his Epistles, and *Clusius* in his history of Plants, thinke to be a kinde of *Ledum*, and is by *Clusius* called *Ledum Alpinum*, (which I have remembered before in the former Clasis) by *Vissler* *Abdroandus Nerium Alpinum*, as Gesner in *descriptioe montis frakti* doth record, and is probable to be *Chamaerhododendron Alpina* odora of Pena and Lobel in their *Adversaria*, and which Lobell in his *Observationes* calleth *Balsamum Alpinum*: but *Clusius* sheweth plainly, that it cannot agree therewith, not having a foure square head or huske. It hath beene corruptly called *Anonymus* of diverse, instead of *Evonymus*, as *Cordus* in *Hist.* saith, *Tragus* mistaking it called it *Carpinus*. It is called also *Fusanum* and *Fusoria*, because the Italians called it *Fusaro*, as being used by Turners and others, to make spindles for spinning wheelles and other things, and by *Bauhinus* *Evonymus vulgaris gravis rubentibus*. The second is called by *Clusius* *Evonymus alter, vel secundus*, by *Camerarius* and *Tabermontanus* *Evonymus Pannonicus*, and by *Bauhinus* *Evonymus gravis nigris*. The last is called *Evonymus five latifolius* by *Clusius* and all others. It is called in English Spindle tree, Pricke timber tree, and Prickwood, and in some countries of this land Dogge wood, and might from the forme of the berries, as well be called Square berried tree. The Italians call it *Fusano*, the French *Fusin*, and *bonnet de presle*, the Germanes *Spindelbaum*, the Dutch *Papenhaut*.

The Vertues.

This is seldome used in Physicke with us for to helpe any disease; yet it is found by experience that three or foure kernells will purge both by vomiting & by the stoole, causing much choller and flegme to be avoided. Theophrastus, and from him diverse others, have said that the leaves hereof are pernicious and deadly, especially to Sheepe and Goates, unlesse they be purged by *Anochus* (which word is not well knowne what it meaneth) *Dioscorides* interpreting it, that they should be purged upward and downward, and others understanding it, that they should be purged by want or abstinence from meate. *Dalechampius* as *Lugdunensis* setteth it downe, confirmeth that saying of Theophrastus, to be hurtfull to Goates by his owne experience, who saw flockes of Goates feeding upon the shrubbes that grew with this, but none of them to touch it, and that they refused to eat it being cast unto them, but *Clusius* saith the cleane contrary, that hee understood the Goates in Hungary did greatly desire to eat the leaves thereof, and tooke no harme thereby, and that the Hungarians in their language call this shrubbe *Kechke rago fa, id est capris rosa arbor*, the Goates Rose tree, so diverse be the writings and opinions of men, whereof in many other things we have sufficient experience.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Rhamnus solutivus five *Spina Insectoria*. The purging Thorne.

Here are diverse sorts of *Rhamnus*, some for this *Classis*, others for another, as shall be shewed in their places: Of this thorne formerly, we had the knowledge but of one sort onely, untill *Clusius* in his *Pannonick* observations set forth two other, the one whereof shall be here expressed, for I must referre the other to another place, that is to the kindes of *Lycium*, where you shall finde it.

1. *Rhamnus solutivus vulgaris*. The common purging thorne.

The purging thorne, that is frequent in our owne Land, is for the most part but a low shrubbe or hedge bush, seldome growing any thing bigge or like a tree, having many stemmes or branches rising from the roote, covered with a smooth blackish red barke on the outside, and Greene on the inside, the innermost being yellow, the wood whereof is of a whitish yellow, toward the outside, and of a reddish yellow inward, and at the heart

2. *Rhamnus solutivus seu Spina insectoria vulgaris*.
The common purging Thorne.

3. *Rhamnus solutivus minor Pannonicus*.
The lesser purging thorne of Hungary.



1. *Rhamnus solutivus vulgaris* Exaltationem cum floribus. A more exact figure thereof.



strong, and not easie to bend or to breake, whereof strong bowes may be made, and hath beene in times past : the smaller branches are furnished with many leaves like unto those of the crab tree, but smaller, with small long straight thornes in many places set with the leaves, the ends of the branches ending in a thorne also; among the leaves come forth many flowers, every one upon a severall foote stalk, consisting of foure leaves a peece, of a whitish Greene colour; after which come small round berries, Greene at the first, and blacke when they are ripe, full of pulpe or juyce that is Greene, with one or two small graines within them of an unpleasant taste.

2. *Rhamnus solutivus minor Pannonicus*. The lesser Purging thorne of Hungary. This lesser *Rhamnus* groweth much lower than the former, with smaller branches, not above a yard and a halfe high, having many leaves thereon, smaller and narrower than the former, almost as small as those of the blacke thorne or slowe tree, with a few thornes set here and there upon the branches, but ending alwayes in a thorne : the flowers are like unto the other but smaller, and of an herby, or whitish Greene colour, with smaller berries also succeeding them.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places of this land, but especially in *Kent*, as at the higher end of *Dartford* next unto *London*, *Farningham* upon the *Connie* burrowes, and in a narrow Lane neere *South Fleete*, and in many other places. The other *Clusius* found in *Pannonia*, and in *Germany* neere the bathes at *Baden*.

The Time.

Their flower in *Aprill* and *May*, their fruite is ripe in *September* and *October*.

The Names.

It is called *Rhamnus*, although it can be referred to none, either of *Dioscorides* or *Theophrastus*, yet all agree, it is a species or kind of *Rhamnus*, and so even the thornes declare, and therefore the word *solutivus* is added thereunto, to denominate the difference. *Matthiolus* I thinke first called it *Spina infectoria*, and is by many followed therein. *Tragus* calleth it *Rhamnus* alia species, yet knew not of any purging quality in it. *Dodonæus* called it *Rhamnus solutivus* and *Lugdunensis*; *Rhamnus Carthicus*; & so doth *Bauhinus*; *Coranus* calleth it *Cervi spina*, *Gesner* *Spina Cervina*, and *Casparinus* *Spina Cervalis vulgo*, and some also *Burgi spina*, from the French word *Bourgespine* whereby they call it as also *Nerprun*. The other is called of *Clusius* *Spina infectoria pumila prima*: although *Gerard* hath called it in *English* *Laxative Ram* and *Bucke borne*, yet I have rather entituled it a purging thorne, as most fitting to it.

The Vertues.

The berries hereof dried and a drame of the powder, given in wine or the broth of flesh, doth purge both flegme and grosse thicke humors also, yet *Pena* saith it rather draweth forth thinne flegme, and that from the joints and Arteries, and therefore is singular good for dropsies; some doe make an Electuary and some a Syrupe of the juyce of the berries clarified, and Sugar or Honey put thereto, but because it worketh a little troublesomely, some spices are to be added thereto to aromatise it, as *Cinamon*, *Ginger* and *Cloves*, and some adde Masticke and roses also, which doth correct the evill quality therein, and cause it worke without paine : an ounce or more of either Electuary or Syrupe may be given at a time, dissolved either in wine or in the broth of flesh, which will draw forth raw whayish humors, and choller abundantly, as also thicke clammie flegme, for it worketh not with any troublesome heating of the parts, but doth strengthen them after purging, not causing any flux to follow : Of these berries are made three severall sorts of colours, as they shall be gathered; that is being gathered while they are Greene and kept dry, are called *Sappe berries*, which being steeped in some Allome water, or fresh bruised into Allome water, they give a reasonable faire yellow colour, which painters use for their workes, and Bookebinders to colour the edges of bookes, and leather dressers to colour leather, as they use also to make a Greene colour called *Sappe Greene*, taken from the berries when they are blacke, being bruised and put into a brasie or copper kettle, or pan; and there suffered to abide three or foure dayes, or a little heated upon the fire, and some beaten Allome put unto them, and after pressed forth, the juyce or liquor is usually put up into great bladders, tyed with strong thred at the head, and hung up untill it be drye, which is dissolved in water or wine, but sacke is the best to preserve the colour from starving as they call it, that is from decaying and to make it hold fresh the longer : the third colour (whereof, none that I can finde hath made mention, but onely *Tragus*) is a purplish colour which is made of the berries suffered to grow upon the bushes, untill the middle or end of *November*, that they are ready to droppe from the trees.

CHAP. XL.

Anagyris & Laburnum. Beane Trefoiles.



He *Anagyris* and *Laburnum* are such congenere, so like the one unto the other, that diverse writers doe call that *Anagyris*, which others call *Laburnum*, and indeed I know no other distinction betwene them, than of *fetens & non fetens*, *major & minor*.

1. *Anagyris fetida*. Stinking Beane Trefoile.

The stinking beane Trefoile in his naturall places, which are the hot Countries of *Spain* and *Narbonne* in *France*, seldome groweth to be higher than a man, but transplanted into more cold and temperate climates, riseth twice so high; having the barke of the body, and elder boughes, of a darke grayish Greene colour, the younger of a fresher Greene, from whence shoote forth at diverse places three somewhat large leaves together, standing upon a pretty long foote stalk, of a Greene colour on the upper side, and of an hoary or silver shining colour underneath; of a strong unpleasant sent, like unto stinking *Gladwin* especially in the hot countries, for in the colder countries it is nothing so much, and very little in ours, as I have tryed, who have had it many times growing with me : at the joynts with the leaves come forth many flowers, standing upon a long stalk, one by another, which are larger than in any *Cytisus*, almost as great as the *Colutea*, the lower leaves being of a paler yellow colour, and the uppermost which cover them, of a deeper gold yellow, which after turne into large and long flattish cods; wherein lye foure or five feedes, twice as big as in the other, almost as big as *Kidney beanes*, and more discoloured than the other, that is of a darke purple spotted, which were of a fairer purple, before they were

1. *Anagyris fetida*.
Stinking Beane Trefoile.2. *Laburnum majus*.
The greater lesse Stinking Beane Trefoile.

were thorough ripe: the roote thrusteth not deepe into the ground, but is well fastened with branches and fibres within the ground. Of this kind there is one growing in Candy, whereof *Honorius Bellus* gave knowledge to *Celsus*, that hath rounder leaves, which as yet I never saw.

2. *Anagyris non fetida* sive *Laburnum majus*. The greater lesse Stinking Beane Trefoile.

This Beane Trefoile groweth larger in body and branches, than the former, and sometimes shooteth forth diverse stemmes from the roote, the wood whereof is very firme and hard, yellow toward the barke, and blackish at the heart, (whereof the strongest bowes are made, and stakes that will abide hard in the ground longer than others) with leaves larger than either the former or the smaller sort, of a darkish Greene above, and silver colour underneath like them: the flowers are more in number, and smaller than in the former, the stalkes of flowers, hanging downe and not standing up, being sometimes almost a foote long, and not so long as in the former, and are for the most part all of one pale yellow colour, the cods likewise are blacker, shorter and smaller, and so are the feedes within them also, yet greater than in the lesser sort, else much alike, being blackish and very hard, scarce yielding to be mollified in water: the leaves and flowers have but little sent at all to discommend them, in any that I have seene and smelt.

3. *Laburnum minus*. The lesser Beane Trefoile.

This lesser Beane Trefoile is in most things like unto the last described but that it groweth not so great, nor are the leaves so large by the halfe, nor yet either flowers or feedes.

The Place.

The first as is before said groweth in hot Countries: the second, and so doth the least also, in many of the woods of Italy, and the higher parts of France, and other places, and upon the Alpes.

The Time.

The first seldome abideth with us to shew his flower: but in his naturall places, it flowreth early even in January and February, in Spaine as *Celsus* saith, but in Aprill and May, in other places; and the feedes are ripe in the Summer time after in Spaine, but not untill September in other places: the other flowreth in May and June, and the feedes sometimes ripeneth well, but not untill September, but the least ripeneth well.

The Names.

The first is called of *Dioscorides* *anagyris* or *anagyris* or *Anagyris* or *Anagyris*, which *Pliny* saith some called *Acopon*: vera & fetida, is usually added to it to distinguish it from the other, which is also called *Anagyris* of some, but altera or non fetida which second or non fetida, *Matthiolus* calleth *Anagyris prima* & major, as he calleth the least *Anagyris altera*, but he contendeth against *Gesner* who did in following other mens opinion, make the great *Laburnum* or *Anagyris altera* to be *Laburnum* of *Pliny*, which is the least and called *Ephelo* of those that dwell about *Trent*. *Camerarius* in barto calleth it *Laburnum*, when as he calleth the least, *Anagyris altera* of *Matthiolus*, *Anguilara* saith it is called by the inhabitants *Egano*, & thinketh it may be *Ebeni secunda species Theophrasti*; *Lugdunensis* also calleth it *Laburnum primum*, and the least *Laburnum alterum*, and saith it might be called *Anagyris Alpina*; *Cordus* calleth

calleth it *Arbor trifolia*, diverse doe call the least *Laburnum*, *Faba in versa*, Gerard his figure of *Anagyris foetida*, and *Anagyris*, are the same that are in *Matthiolus*, but the titles are contrary, for Gerard his *Anagyris foetida*, is the *Eghelo* or *Anagyris altera* in *Matthiolus*. It is probable in my opinion, that the smaller *Laburnum* should be that *Collyrea* of *Theophrastus*, which is set down in the 14. c. of his third book, with a willow leaf: for if you take any one leaf by it self, it may well resemble a Willow leaf; both for forme and colour, and beareth small seeds in cods, like unto pulse as that doth: *Gesner* did referre this kinde unto the mountaine *Cytisus*, but *Matthiolus* reprooveth him for it: the great booke of *Eysenhus* calleth it *Anagyris laifolia*, but I call it *Laburnum majus*, as I doe the least *Laburnum minus*.

The Vertues.

The leaves as well as the seede of the first Beane trefoile, are a strong vomit, especially in the hot Countries, where it groweth, and *Honorius Bellus* writing thereof to *Clusius*, saith that in *Candy*, where that kind groweth with rounder leaves, if the Goates or sheepe do chance to feed thereon, the milke which they give will cause any that shall take it, to fall as well into extreame scouring downwards as strong casting upwards, and that many thereby have beene brought in danger of their lives: the young leaves saith *Dioscorides* applied unto tumors or swellings, discesseth and represseth them; and if a dram of the powder of them, be drunke in wine, as he saith also, it expelleth both the dead birth, and the secondine, and likewise bringeth downe the monethly courses of women; if some of the leaves be bound to those that have hard and uneasie travell in child bearing, it causeth a speedy delivery of the birth, but they must bee taken away presently afterwards; they are likewise given in wine to those that are short winded, and to such as are often troubled with the head-ach: the barke of the roote, hath a digetting ripening and discessing quality: both the other sorts here set downe, have the same properties, for they are alio of the same temperature, but *Matthiolus* saith, that he hath knowne, that some that have taken ignorantly of the seede of the lesser Beane trefoile, have had strong vomitings even unto blood: *Solerius in scholitis in Aetium* saith, that by certaine and undoubted experience it hath beene found, that a dramme either more or lesse, of the dried bark thereof made into powder, and taken in any kind of drink, purgeth very strongly both upwards and downwards, but in a diverse manner; for if as he saith, (which I take rather to be but a conceite) the barke be pulled off from the tree upwards, it will cause vomitings, if downwards great purging of the belly downwards: the Bees saith *Pliny*, refuse to touch the flowers of this *Laburnum*, which is the lesser Beane Trefoile. but it hath beene truly observed, that both in the natural places where it groweth, as also with us, that the Bees doe not refuse to feede upon them: the *Grecians* have an usuall proverbe with them, *Anagrin commovere* when they would signifie one, that worketh as wee say his owne woe, or is the cause of his owne harme.

CHAP. XLI.

Myrobalani. Myrobalans or purging Indian Plummes.



Although there be none of these Myrobalan trees (whereof are 5 sorts of fruites well known & distinguished in the Apothecaries shops) growing in any of these Christian Countries of *Europe*, as far as ever I could learne, yet I could doe no lesse than make mention of them here, both because the fruites are often used in Physicke among other purgers, and to make it knowne to all that might be mistaken by the name, and thinke that the Myrobalane Plummes, the red and the white that I have remembered in my former booke, be some of these kindes: but so they are not, neither for forme nor quality: as also to stir up some ingenious mind among our Merchants, that trade to *Aleppo* & *Cairo*, & into *Persia* and the East Indies, to give order to their factors, if they doe it not themselves, to enquire and seeke out such of the sorts that are to be found in the places of their abode, and either to plant the stones of these severall kinds in those warmer countries, if they abide any time in them, that when they are a little growne they might then send them hither: or send the fresh stones over hither to us (for those are too dry that are brought for physicke use) that wee may plant them here to try if they will not growe and abide with us, that at least, having but a sight of the forme of the leaves of any sort, we might compare them with the descriptions that writers have made of them, whether they are answerable thereunto: I must in the meane time therefore but shew you them as *Garzias* and others before me have done, with such descriptions as they gave of them, and are extant, not knowing whether they be true or no.

1. *Myrobalanus Citrina.* The yellow Myrobalane or purging Indian Plum.

The tree that beareth these yellow Myrobalanes is said to grow as great as a Plum tree, having many branches and winged leaves on them like unto the true Service tree: the fruit is for the most part as bigge as reasonable Plums, somewhat long and not fully round, but having many faire ridges on the outside, especially when it is dried, shewing it to be five square though round, of a yellower colour on the outside then any of the rest; the flesh or substance being of a reasonable thicknesse, yet not so thicke as the *Chebuli*, or *Emblici*, nor so thin as the *Bellerici*: the stone is white thicke, and very hard to breake, with emnienches and ridges also therein, and a very small long kernell lying in the middle, of an infringing taste as the dried fruit is also, but much more then it: this hath no such kernell that thereout may be pressed an oyle, as *Bellonius* noteth of the kernells of that fruit that hee rooke to bee the yellow Myrobalane tree, in the plaines of *Hiericho* as he noteth it, in *lib. Observationum* 2. cap. 86.

2. *Myrobalanus Chebula.* The purple Myrobalane, or purging Indian Plum.

This kind of Myrobalane tree growing in stature and branches like a Plum (as *Garzias* saith all the sorts are) bearing leaves on the branches like unto the Peach tree: the fruit hereof is the greatest and longest of all the five sorts, of a blackish purple colour on the outside while it is fresh, which it holdeth in the dry fruit; (which *Matthiolus* commended for the best) being five square as the former, of the thickest substance, and more fleshy then any other, and with the smallest stone in the middle, not fully so hard to breake as the former, but with the smallest kernell therein.

3. *Myrobalanus*

Myrobalanorum 5. Genera.

*Fructus Emblicorum cum nucleis
interiore barbato.*



Myr. flum.



Myr. indica.



Myr. bellerica.



Myr. chequica.



Myr. emblica.



3. *Myrobalanus Bellerica.* The round Myrobalan, or purging Indian Plum.

The round Myrobalan is like the rest for growth, but bearing leaves like the Bay tree, yet of a paler greene colour, and somewhat ashcoloured (underneath peradventure) withall: the fruit is of a meane bignes, round and smooth, yet being as it were three square in many, and of a pale russettish colour when they are fresh, but of a darke or dusky whitish colour on the outside, being dry, of the thinnest substance or least fleshy of any of them: the stone whereof is thicke greater then any other, proportionable to the fruit, very hard to break, with a kernell within of a reasonable bignes.

4. *Myrobalanus Emblica.* The bearded or six square Myrobalan, or purging Indian Plum.

The tree that beareth this Myrobalan or delicate Plum, being like a Plum tree for height and manner of growing (as you have heard before that *Garzias* saith so of them all) hath leaves of a palme or handbreadth long, very finely cut in or divided on the edges: the fruit is round in shew, but doth separate or will be broken into six parts, as both we have observed in the dry fruit, alwayes brought unto us, broken into small peeces, without any stones; and more plainly in the fruit preserved, whereof good store hath bene brought over many times unto us, which will be divided into many parts: the stone whereof within it is six square, with three greater ridges, and three lesser lying betweene them, and bearded at the head of the three greater ridges, the kernell within it being separated into the three severall divisions, having each of them two calls, wherein the parts of the kernell lye almost three square.

5. *Myrobalanus Indica.* The blacke Myrobalan, or purging Indian Plum.

The blacke Myrobalan tree is like the rest; whose leafe (as *Garzias* saith) is like unto a Willow leafe: the fruit saith *Garzias* is eight square, which may be when they are fresh, but they cannot be so plainly discerned in those that are brought over unto us dry, the smallest of all the rest, somewhat long, altogether fleshy, without any stone in the middle, and the blackest of any.

The Place.

All these fruits grow in the East Indies wild and not manured, but in divers provinces, as some in *Goa* and *Batecala*, others in *Malabar* and *Dabul*. Yet *Garzias* saith foure sorts grow in the kingdome of *Cambaya*, and the *Chebul* in *Bijnagar*, *Decan*, *Guzerate* (which we call at this time *Surrate*) and *Bengala*: *Bellonius* saith in his booke of observations that the yellow Myrobalanes grow in *Arabia* and *Syria*, and also in the plaines of *Hiericho*, but I doe much doubt of the certainty thereof and thinke rather that he was mistaken.

The Time.

We know so little of the trees, that we know lesse of their time of flowering or bearing fruit.

The Names.

These kind of fruits were not any of them knowne unto any of the ancient Greeke writers, as *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus* or *Galen*, neither unto *Pliny*, for although hee maketh mention of a *Myrobalanus*, yet hee addeth *Trogodytes*, which is the *Nex Ben*, *Balanus Myrsica*, or *Glans Ynguentaria*, as I shewed you a little before, yet

yet both *Balanus Myrepica* and *Myrobalanus* have but one signification in the Greeke tongue. The *Arabians* were the first that made them knowne to the world, and called them all in generall by the name of *Delegi*, as by the writings of *Mesues* and *Serapio* doe appeare; but the *Greekes* that translated these *Arabians*, gave the names of *Myrobalanus* unto these fruits, because (as it is likely) they thought the fruit was like unto an *Acorne*, and therefore gave the name *Balanus*; but why they should give the other word *Myros*, which signifieth an oylment, cannot be understood by any, for none of these were ever used in any pretious or sweet oylment, and *Myrobalanus* signifieth as much as *Balanus Myrepica Glans unguentaria*, the *Acorne* for oylments. *Aetianus* among the latter Greeke writers maketh mention of them, but that none of these did grow among the *Arabians* their ignorance of their growing declareth plainly: for *Mesues* writeth that the *Citrini Chebuli* and *Nigri* doe all grow upon one tree, and for that they beare twice in a yeare, the *Citrini* are the unripe, and the *Nigri* are the ripe of the first bearing, and the *Chebuli* the fruit of the later bearing, which how contrary unto truth it is, *Garzias* doth declare, in his booke of the Drugges of the East Indies, where hee plainly sheweth that all the five sorts, grow severally each upon a severall tree, as I have shewed you before: the *Indians* call the *Citrini* or *Flavi* *Arare*, but the Physicians *Aritiqui*, and the *Indici* or *Nigri* they call *Reservale*, the *Bellericki* *Gotini* or *Gotni*, the *Chebuli* or *Chebuli Aretca*, and the *Embliki* or *Amuale* as *Garzias* hath it, or *Amuale* as *Ascolia*. I have you see intituled them all purging Plums, as most proper for them in my judgement, and given them their sundry Epithites according to their quality as I thinke.

The Vertues.

All these sorts of *Myrobalanus* have a gentle purging quality; some more and some lesse then others, some also purging choller, some flegme, and some melancholy; but they have in them also an astringent quality, much more then is in *Rubarbe*: the *Citrines* and *Bellericks*, that is the yellow and the round *Myrobalanus* doe purge choller gently: the *Chebules* and *Embliki* that is the purple and six square *Myrobalanus* doe purge flegme: and the *Indies* or black ones melancholly: the decoction or infusion of them all doth purge better then any wayes else, yet so gently that in evacuating the humors, they strengthen the stomacke, the liver and the heart, but given in powder they binde the body more then purge it, and indeed the binding quality in them all, especially in the dried fruits, is more predominant, and as *Garzias* saith, the *Indians* wholly use them for that purpose; and therefore they are the best medicines to be mingled with *Scamony* and all other violent purgers, to restrain their violence and to correct their fiercenesse, and yet as *Mesues* saith they are often put with *Cassia*, *Manna*, & *Tamarind*, to helpe the working of them, as a most safe medicine: the *Bellericks* and *Emblisks* by purging the stomacke from rotten flegme lying therein, and strengthening the braine and joynts, the heart and liver, and binding all other loose or fluent humors in the parts of the body, are very effectfull, as also for the trembling of the heart, and to stirre up the appetite, stay vomiting and restrain the fury and belchings of choller, to increase the power and facultie of the spirits, to qualine the excessive heat of the inward parts, and the thirst is raised thereof, and doe helpe and give ease to those that are troubled with the hemorrhoides or piles, by restraining the fiercenesse of choller flowing unto them, and for this last effect, the *Citrines* are most used: also for all hot constitutions, and in all hot agues where there are no obstructions, for (they as all the other sorts also) doe rather cause obstructions, and therefore in all such when they are to be used they are to be corrected with *Wormewood*, or the juice of *Fumitory*, or with *Rubarbe*, *Agarick*, *Spiknard* and the like, as also with other opening and diureticall things: the *Chebules* in especiall doe purge flegme, sharpen the memory, cleare the eye sight, cleanse and strengthen the stomacke, and are very effectfull against the dropisie, and all old agues: the *Indies* or blacke *Myrobalanus* in speciall, doe purge melancholy, and blacke or burnt choller, and thereby are available for the quartaine Ague, the Leprey or foule evill, and all paraliticke diseases: the *Emblisks* and *Bellericks* in especiall purge flegme and comfort the braine very much, as also the heart and stomacke, stay vomiting and stirre up the appetite. They all of them in generall are of especiall use in all Fluxes both of the stomacke and belly, by gently purging the malignant fluxibilitie of the humors, and strengthening and binding the parts afterwards; but as an especiall receipt to binde or stay an old continued Laske, I have knowne this medicine doe much good. Take and burne a pint of Claret wine, with a little *Rosemary* and *Sugar*, whereinto put to sleepe all night one dram of *Rubarbe*, first sliced and tosted at the fire, and halfe a dram of *Chebuli Myrobalanus*, which standing by the fire all night, and strained forth in the morning, is to be taken at two severall times, a draught in the morning fasting, which if it helpe not sufficiently the first time, being renewed and taken two dayes more, will certainly stay the laske wholly, if the malignity and sharpenesse of the humors bee not so strong that scarce any medicine will cure it. The *Chebuli Myrobalanus* broken and steeped in *Rosewater*, or in the clarified juice of *Fennell* for two or three dayes, and after strained forth; this water dropped into the eyes doth cleare the sight, and a fine cloth wet therein and often applyed, taketh away the heat and inflammation in them, and stayeth rheumes and distillations into them: the powder of any of the *Myrobalanus* and *Masticke*, put into running *Ulcers* and sores, dryeth up the moisture and consolidateth them: The *Chebules* and the *Emblisks* are often brought over unto us preserved, whereof the *Chebules* are more used Physically for such purposes as are before set downe, then the *Emblisks* are, which being nothing harsh in taste as the *Chebuls*, but being very pleasant, are more often used as a delicate preserved Plum, among other junkets, then for any Physicall respect.

CHAP. XLII.

Agaricus & Terebinthina ex Larice. *Agaricke* growing on the Larch tree, and the fine cleare Turpentine taken from it also,



Because the *Rosin* or *Turpentine* of the Larch tree doth gently open and purge the belly; but more especially the *Agaricke* that groweth thereon, I must shew you the manner of growing of *Agaricke*, give you also the view of the body of the tree, from whence it is taken, and some branches and leaves thereon to be knowne by: but the description of the tree it selfe, shall be shewed you among the other *Coniferus & Resiniferus arbores*; trees that beare Cones or Pine apple like fruit, and out of which is.

is extracted a cleare liquid Rosin or Turpentine, called in shoppes Venice Turpentine, by boring the tree to the heart, and receiving it into vessells, and from the body of the tree when it is growne great and old in many places, and from the greater armes and boughes also, groweth certaine excressences like Mushromes but greater, called Agaricke of divers and severall sises, that is from the bignesse of ones hand lesse or more, to be as bigge as any mans head, and sometimes greater, covered with a hard blackish barke, which being cut and pared away, the substance under it appeareth very white, and if it be of the best sort, very light also, easie to breake, loose or spongie and without strings through it, somewhat sweete in taste at the first, but very bitter afterwards, and not having any hard barke on the outside: the blacke, heavy, and hard, is utterly unfit to be used in Physicke.

The Place.

The Larch tree groweth in many woods about Trent and Brixia in Italy, and neare the rivers Benacus and Padus, and in Galatia a Province of Asia, as Dioscorides and Galen doe record, and in Agaria a country of Sarmatia, from whence the Agaricke tooke the name; in Silesia also Moravia, Lusania; And the Agaricke is gathered in most of these places, so is the Turpentine likewise, but especially from the woods about Trent, &c.

The Time.

The Rosin or Turpentine is gathered in the hottest time of the yeare, and the Agaricke at the latter end thereof, that is November and December especially.

The Names.

This tree is called *Λαρίξ* in Greek and *Larix* or *Larice* in Latin. Pliny hath in no one thing in all his History, shewed his inconstancie and repugnancie, more than in this one tree, not onely in not knowing that whereof he writeth, but denying that which is found true by good experience, and saying that in one place, which hee contrarieth in another, as in his 16. Booke and 21. Chapter, hee reckoneth the Larch tree among those wild trees, that doe not shed their leaves, and are sharpe pointed, where it seemeth he tooke the Larch tree, for the Pine tree, as hee doth in the 20. of the same 16. Booke: and whereas Theophrastus in his third Booke, and tenth Chapter, speaking of the difference betweene the Pine and Pitch tree, saith, that the Pine tree being burnt downe to the rootes springeth not from them againe, but as some say the Pitch tree doth as it hapned in Lesbos, when the wood Pyrrhens was fired, which was stored with Pitch trees. This very narration Pliny lib. 16. cap. 139. in citing, applieth to the Larch tree, which Theophrastus doth to the Pine tree. And in another place Theophrastus saith, that a kinde of femall Pine is called *Egis* or *Egida*; and Pliny saith the femall Larix is called *Egida*, by all which places it may be plainly seene, that Pliny mistooke the Larch tree for the Pine tree. For Theophrastus hath not made mention of the Larix, in all his History, whereby many did judge that it did not grow in Greece, for else he would have knowne it, and spoken of it. In one place againe Pliny maketh the leaves of the Larch tree to be soft, woolly, thicke and fat, and in another place hard & drie: againe he saith that the Larch tree hath not flowers nor any cones to commend it, when as they have cones, and the blossomes on them are very beautifull: and lastly Pliny saith (it should seeme following Viruvius, who before him said the same) that the wood of the Larch tree, will nor burne, nor make a cole, nor will consume in the fire, any otherwise than a stone, when as himselfe saith and acknowledged, as Viruvius also doth, that it yeeldeth forth a Rosin; and how could any man thinke, that a tree yeelding Rosin should not burne, when as the very earth and stones that have any bituminous or resinous qualitie in them, will burne exceedingly, as is plainly seene in our turfe, in pit and sea coales which maintaine our fires, in many places of our Land, and elsewhere also. This I thought good to set downe, not so much to declaime against Pliny, as to forewarne others that translate or write others opinions, to be judicious and examine by reason, whether that which others have written agree with the truth of the matter, and not hand over head either beleeve or set downe, whatsoever others have written, be it true or false. Concerning the cleare Turpentine, of this tree called Venice Turpentine, there is some controversie among Writers, some alleading it to be taken from the Firre tree, as Fuschius and others, and Matthiolus contending there against, that of his owne knowledge and experience, it is onely taken from the Larch tree and no other, for no other Turpentine was to be had in the former times for many ages, because the Merchants neglected to bring the true Turpentine of the Terebinthus Turpentine tree, and therefore this onely was used: and no other sort of Turpentine was fit to be taken inwardly in stead of the true from the Turpentine tree, which we doe usually call Cipresse Turpentine, because as it is thought the best is gathered in the Island Cyprus, those about Trent as Matthiolus saith use to call it *Larga*, derived as is likely from *Laricea*, yet Pliny, Galen, and others of the ancients have set downe, that the Larch yeeldeth whitish yellow Rosin, like unto the hony of Athens or Spaine, but in little quantitie and soone waxing drie, which is that Gumme or Rosin that sweateth out of the tree in Summer of its owne accord without boring: There is also some controversie and contrarietie both in the ancient and moderne Writers, concerning Agaricke, Dioscorides and Galen thinking it to be a roote, like unto that of Silphium, yet doubting somewhat thereof. Dioscorides saith that some hold it to be a Mushrome, or Excrecence engendred from the rottenesse of the trees, as Mushromes are from the earth. Pliny writeth, lib. 16. cap. 8. that it was said that those trees, that bare Acornes in the coun-

Agaricus ex Larice.
Agaricke growing on the Larch tree.



tries of France, did beare Agaricke : and in his 25. Booke and 9. Chapter, he saith that Agaricke was but a Mushrome of a white colour, growing upon a tree about the *Bosphorus*, and in another place that it groweth upon the Cone-bearing trees, among the which the Larch tree is the chiefeft : whereby it is plaine, that the ancients did not well know it. *Brasavolus* saith, that in riding neare *Comalch*, he found Agaricke upon diverse Oakes, and in especially upon *Ilex* or evergreene Oake, which saying *Marthiolus* contradisteth, saying that in all *Tuskeny*, and other places of *Italy*, as also in diverse countreys of *Germany*, *Carniola* and *Dalmatia* which abound with all the kindes of Oake, he could never see, nor so much as heare that any Agaricke grew on them ; but that he saw diverse other hard dry Mushromes, both white and blacke called touchwood growing upon diverse, wherewith the people use to take fire, that the Steele and flint doe give, and use it in stead of Match to discharge their fowling peeces with all. As also that he never saw Agaricke growing upon any tree, but the Larch tree onely, in all the mountaines of *Trent* and *Anania*, where there be many Oakes growing, as well as Firres, Pines, and Pitch trees, and Larch trees abundantly : yet many doe affirme there is growing in many places upon the bodies of many trees a kinde of white Mushrome, so like unto Agaricke, that many mistake it for Agaricke.

The Vertues.

There is in the leaves, barke, and fruit of the Larch tree, the same temperature that is in the Pine tree, the Turpentine thereof taken to the quantitie of an ounce will gently open the belly, and move to the stoole, provoke urine, cleanse the reines kidneys and bladder, and helpeth to breake and avoid the gravell and stone, and to give ease to those that have the gout : if it be first washed with Plantaine and Rose water, then made into pills, with the powder of white Amber, red Corall, Masticke, and a little Camphire, it doth wonderfully helpe to stay the *Gonorrhoea* or running of the reines, if they be taken for certaine dayes together, and taken simply rowled in Sugar it helpeth it well : it is profitable also for the *Ptisicke* or Consumption of the lungs, being taken with hony in an Electuary, it helpeth to expectorate rotten flegme, from those are troubled with a continuall cough : the Turpentine as it is the clearest for inward uses, and serveth in stead of the true Turpentine, so is it the best also for outward salves, and doth both draw, cleanse and heale all sores or ulcers, either new or old, and greene wounds also, and therefore there is scarce any salve made for ulcers and greene wounds, wherein Turpentine is not put, there is likewise an oyle drawne chemically from Turpentine, which is singular good to be used in wounds, being more drying and consolidating than the Turpentine it selfe, as also to warme and ease the paines of the joynts and sinewes caused of cold : the water that is distilled with the oyle, is used for freckles and spots in the face, a scruple in waight of that water, taken in white wine procureth a vomite, thereby giving much ease to such as have their stomacks overcharged with flegme, the oyle is profitably used in hollow ulcers, being dropped into them, or a tent dipped in it and put into the ulcer : it is good also for the wormes and deafenesse of the eares used with a little Oxe gall : some use to mingle bay salt and Turpentine together, and therewith spread a girdle of leather, and tie it about their waistes that have an itch, which by wearing some small time, will cure the itch that is spread over the bodie, as well as the hands. Agaricke is a medicine of frequent and familiar use, often by it selfe, but most commonly with other purgers, to open obstructions of the liver, spleene, and intralls, purging flegme in especiall, but in generall all other vicious humors, offending any member of the body, and because it doth somewhat trouble the stomacke, and procure casting, it is usually corrected with Ginger, and given with Oximell that is syrupe made with vinegar and hony : for it purgeth both thinne and rotten tough flegme, both yellow, hard, blacke, and burnt choller from the head and braine, from the breast and lungs, from the stomacke, liver, and spleene, from the reines and blacke, and from the wombe, as also from the joynts, sinewes and muscles, and hereby helpeth to cure the diseases that proceede from them, that is such as are troubled with the gout, dropfie and falling sicknesse, jaundise, the chollicke and hardnesse to make water, the sciatica or paine of the hips, the pale colour in women caused by the staying of their courses, the shortnesse of breath, the cough and consumption of the lungs, the spitting of bloud, the paines of the mother, the sharpenesse of urine and the wormes : it is helpfull also to cure all sorts of agues, either tertians or quotidianas, to ease the griping paines of the stomacke and belly, or such as have had falles or bruises, or are bursten bellied, all which actions it chiefly performeth, by purging those grosse and vicious humors that trouble the parts and members of the body, and are the causes of all these diseases : it is an antidote against all poisons, and cureth the bitings of Serpents very quickly, halfe a drame, or two scruples being taken in wine, either by the infusion or the powder : for the other diseases afore specified, a dramme sliced, and put into a gentle purging decoction but not violent, or into an infusion, is the most generall manner of preparing it to be given ; if it be boyled in lye with other Cephalical helpes, it much comforteth the braine and memorie, and giddinesse of the head to be washed therewith, as also helpeth to stay the rheumes and catarrhes thereof, and cleanseth it much from scurfe and dandriffe.

CHAP. XLIII.

Zizyphus five Iujuba. The Iujube tree.



Although in former times, there was but one sort of *Iujube* knowne, yet now we have two or three which shall be shewed in this chapter.

1. *Zizyphus five Iujuba major*. The greater Iujube tree.

The Iujube tree groweth sometimes to be very high, but more often to a reasonable height, having his stemme or body, bowed or crooked, and spreading rather in breadth, the wood whereof is whitish and hard, covered with a rugged barke, from whence spread great branches, and from the lesser and slender whitish twiggies, about a foote long, full of leaves set on both sides, not usually directly one against another, but one a little above another, with an odde one at the end, each whereof is small, somewhat broad and pointed at the end, dented or finely nicked about the edges, with long veins in them, smooth and somewhat hard in handling, each standing on a short foote stalk, and very like unto the leaves of *Palmyrus* or Christs thorne.

at the foote of every leafe towards the toppes of the twiggess come forth, small yellowish flowers, of five leaves a peece, where afterwards stand the fruite, which is somewhat like unto a small Plumme or Olive, but a little long, Greene at the first, and then it is somewhat harsh, and yellowish after, but red and of a reasonable sweetenesse, yet sharpe withall, and somewhat clammy when they are ripe, flat as it were at the lower end, next the stalk, whose skin is thicker and harder than a plumme, and the stone within it is small firme and solid, long, round and pointed like unto an Olive or *Cornelian* Cherry stone, both for forme and hardness: all the branches both greater and smaller are armed with thorns, two alwayes at a joynt, whereof the one is long, strong, sharpe pointed and straight, and the other crooked, both of them of a blackish red colour, like unto the elder branches: the rootes are long and firme in the ground.

2. *Zizyphus frue Iujuba minor.* The lesser Iujube tree.

This lesser Iujube tree is very like unto the former, both for the forme of branches, leaves and flowers, but lower and smaller in all parts, the fruite also is alike, red when it is ripe, with such an hard firme Olive like stone, as the former, but the fruite hereof is smaller and rounder, and not long like as the other is: it is as thickly and strongly armed with thornes though somewhat shorter than the other.

3. *Zizyphus frue Iujuba sylvestris.* The

Wilde Iujube tree.

This low Wilde Iujube tree groweth much lower and more like a shrubbe than the last, and more cruelly armed also with small sharpe thornes: the leaves are like but small, growing in the same manner, but fewer on a twigge: the flowers are like the other, the fruite is round and red like the last, and somewhat lesser, but dryer of substance, not having such a pulpie substance as either of the former have, and more austere even when it is ripe.

The Place.

The first groweth naturally in *Africa, Egypt, Arabia, & Syria* & those more Easterly Countries, from whence as *Pliny* saith it was brought into *Italy*, and planted there in his time by *Sextus Papinius*, in the latter end of *Cesar Augustus* his reigne, which now a dayes is very frequent, not onely in many gardens, and Orchards of *Italy*, but in *Provence of France* also: it is so tender that it seldome abideth long in our Country, because it cannot endure the cold; The other likewise was brought into *Italy* in these later times from *Syria*, where it is onely to be seene, but with a few that are lovers of rarities. The last groweth wilde, in the fieldes by the hedges, not farre from *Verona*, abundantly as *Pena* saith.

The Time.

They all shoote forth in *Aprill* (for none of them doe hold their leaves all the winter) and flower in *May*: their fruite is ripe in *September*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Ζίζυφα* & *Ζίζυφα*. *Zizypha* & *Zinzypa*, of *Columella Zizyphus*, of *Clusius Zizyphus rutila*, of others *Rubra* and *Punica*, and of the *Arabians* from whom the Apothecaries tooke it *Iujube*, and so doe *Lobel* and *Pena*; *Anguillara* thinketh it to be the *Lotus* of *Athanasius*, as also the *Lotus* of *Theophrastus*, that grew in the Island *Pharis*, mentioned in *lib. 4. c. 4.* which is most likely, for it hath a dented leafe as he saith like unto *Ilex*, whereunto this is more like, than the leafe of the *Lotus arbor*, whereof I have made mention in my former booke. Some doe thinke that this fruite is that which *Galen* in 2. *alimentorum* calleth *Serica*, and unto this opinion many doe adhere, especially because *Avicenna* entreating of *Iujubes* calleth them *Serica*, for his title is this, *De Iujubis id est Sericis*, yet it is no other likely, but that he was mistaken, for many worthy and learned men, doe doubt of it: but *Pliny* maketh mention of *Sericum*, before *Galen*'s time, in his 15. booke and 14. chap. to be one of the kindes of *Tuberes* (which we take to be *Nuciperfica Nestoris*, for in his 16. booke 25. chap. he reckoneth the *Tuberes*, with the *Almonds*, *Peaches*, and *Apricocks*, as if they were all of one kindred, and in his 17. booke and 10. chap. he saith that the *Tuberes*, are best grafted on the Wilde Plumme &c. and therefore it is likely he thought them of that kinde of Plummes) of the colour of raw silke (and we have a yellow *Nestoris* neere unto that colour) whereof came the name, which maketh me thinke that *Galen*'s *Sericum* should not differ from *Pliny*'s, seeing they lived not any long time, one before the other in *Rome*, and therefore the name could not be there altered: for *Galen* rather allowing of those things that were conduicible to medicine, (and we know that *Iujubes* are so) then of such as did please the palate onely, as *Nestoris* are, and were fit and desired of warlike women and children onely as he saith, did not greatly commend the fruite for any good to the bodies health, yet I verily thinke, and of this opinion is *Cornarius* also, that his and *Pliny*'s *Sericum* are all one. And although *Matthiolus* seemeth to finde fault with *Pliny*'s booke to be false in naming but one sort of *Zizyphus*, and two of the *Tuberes*, when as *Columella*, *Avicenna*, and *Sethi*, make two sorts of *Zizyphus*, yet assuredly their other white *Zizyphus* is good onely to kill all foure footed beasts, in the same manner that *Oleander* doth. The other *Cordus* in his history of plants maketh mention of, and calleth it *Iujuba minor*, and which maketh me to thinke it to be a *Tuber*, it is very probable to be the *Paliurus Africanus* of *Theophrastus*, and the *Zizyphus sylvestris* of *Lugdunensis* for

1. *Zizyphus frue Iujuba major.*
The greater Iujube tree.



for I thinke he knew not the next hereunto which I call *glyvestris*, and is called *Zizyphus glyvestris* also of *Camerarius*, of *Lobel* & *Pena Injuba glyvestris*, who think it to be *Rhamnus altera* or *Paliurus Theophrasti*, mentioned in his 4. booke and 4. chap. of *Iohannes Pena* in the description of *Mons Baldus Chamaezizypha* and *Zizypha glyvestris*. The *Arabians* call it *Hamen* and *Hanab*, and *Zufalz*, of the *Italians* *Guggiolo*, the *Spaniards* *Azufosa* & *Acoseiso*, the *French* *Injubes* and of some *Guindoules*, the *Germanes* *Reinssbeere*, and *Brustbeerlin*, the *Dutche* *Injuben* and in *English* *Injubes*.

The Vertues.

The *Injubes* (especially while they are fresh much more than being dry) doe open the body and gently purge choller, and cleanse the blood. thus saith *Altuarius* and *Simeon Serbi*, yet *Matthiolus* following the opinion of *Avicen*, denyeth that they have any purging quality in them at all: all authors doe agree, that they coole the heate and sharpenesse of the blood, and therefore good in hot agues, and doe helpe them that have a cough, to expectorate tough flegme, and is good for the other diseases of the chests and lungs, as shortnesse of breath, hot distillations, &c. proceeding from hot humors: it is also to good purpose used to cleanse the raines and the bladder from gravell, which it performeth by the viscuous quality in them, in making the passages slippery, and the gravell and stones to avoyd the more easily. they also stay vomitings procured by sharpe humours; but they are hard of digestion, and doe not easily passe out of the stomack, being eaten either fresh or dried, they are therefore used in decoctions alwayes with other things, fit and convenient for those griefes afore said.

CHAP. XLIIII.

I. *Myxos seu Sebesten*. The Sebesten or Assyrian Plum.



He Sebesten tree groweth somewhat lower then the Plum tree, covered with a whitish barke, the branches are greene, whereon grow rounder thicker and harder leaves then they; the blossomes are white consisting of five leaves a peece, growing many together on a long stalke, which afterwards turne into small Berries rather then Plums, of a blackish Greene colour when they are ripe, every one standing in a little cup, of a sweete taste, and glutinous or clammy substance, and a very thicke skinne: within which lyeth a threesquare hard stone, with a thicke shell and a small kernell: these are gathered and laid in the Sunne, whereby they grow wrinkled, and so they are kept, and brought over unto us in boxes.

2. *Sebesten glyvestris*. The wilde Sebesten.

The wild Sebesten is in all things like the other, but that it groweth lower, more like unto a hedge bush, and with lesser and thinner leaves; the flowers and fruit are alike but lesse.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Syria*, and is but planted in *Egypt*, as *Alpinus* saith, and from thence were brought into *Italy*, in *Pliny* his time, which were grafted on the Service tree, and do now grow in many places there in their Orchards: it is so tender, not enduring the cold with us, that wee can as hardly keepe it, as cause it to spring, the shell of the stone being so thicke and the kernell so small: The other as *Alpinus* seemeth to averre, is naturall of *Egypt*.

The Time.

They flower in *May*, and the fruit is gathered in *September*.

The Names.

The tree is called in Greeke $\mu\upsilon\chi\omicron\varsigma$ and the fruit $\mu\upsilon\chi\omicron\varsigma$ and $\mu\upsilon\chi\omicron\varsigma$ a mucoso fructus lentore: $\mu\chi\omicron\varsigma$ enim mucum significat, in *Latine* *myxos* for the tree, and *Myxa* and *Myxaria* for the fruit: it is thought as *Ruellius* saith that the *Syrians* in honour of *Angustius*, called them *Sebasten*, from whence the *Arabians* called them *Sebesten*; and the *Apothecaries* in their shops use that name onely.

The Vertues.

The Sebestens by the judgement of both *Arabians* and *Greekes* doe open the body in the same manner, or rather more by reason of the mucilagines in them, then *Damaske* prunes, yet more while they are greene, and lesse when they are dry, yet the decoction of them, or the infusion of them in broth, although dried and taken whole worketh effectually, which *Fuschinus* denyeth, affirming that they binde rather; they serve to coole any intemperate heate of the stomack or liver; and therefore are good in hot agues, and to purge choller whereof they come: *Matthiolus* saith that he hath often found by his experience, that ten drams or twelve at the most of the pulpe of Sebestens, taken from the skins and stones, worketh as well and to as good purpose, as the pulpe of *Cassia Fistula*: they are very effectually also to lenifie the hoarsenesse and roughnesse of the throate: they helpe the cough and wheesing of the lungs, and distillations upon them, by lenifying the passages and causing much flegme to be avoyded: they also give ease to them that are troubled with paines in their sides, and mervelously helpeth them that are troubled with the sharpenesse of their urine, proceeding from choller or salt flegme: the



they also drive forth the long wormes of the belly. There is a kinde of Birdlime made of these fruites, by boyling them a litle in water to take away their skinnies and stonies, and after boyling them more to a consistence, the which as *Martholius* saith was used at *Venice* to catch birds, but *Alpinus* saith they use it in *Egypt*, as a plaister to dissolve hard tumors or swellings.

CHAP. XLV.

Ruscus. Butchers Broome.

THe first shootes that sproute from the roote of Butchers Broome are thicke whitish and short; somewhat like unto those of Asparagus, but greater, which in some places are eaten in the same manner that Asparagus shootes are; these rising up to be a foote and a halfe high are spread into diverse branches, greene and somewhat crested with the roundnes, tough, pliant, and flexible, whereon are set some what broad and almost round, hard leaves, sharpe and prickly pointed at the ends, of a darke greene colour, and somewhat like unto Mirtle leaves, two for the most part set at a place very close or neare together: about the middle of the leafe on the backe or lower side from the middle ribbe breaketh forth a small whitish greene flower consisting of foure small round pointed leaves, standing upon a very short or no foote stalk, and in the place whereof cometh a small round berry green at the first, and red like an Asparagus berry when it is ripe, but greater wherein are two or three white hard round feedes contained: the roote is thicke, white, and great at the head, and from thence sendeth forth diverse thicke, long tough white strings.

Ruscus. Butchers Broome.



The Place.

This groweth generally throughout this Land, in coples, and upon heathes and waste grounds, and oftentimes under or neare the Holly bushes.

The time.

It shooteth forth his yong buds in the Spring, and the berries are ripe about September, the branches and leaves abiding greene all the winter.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ῥύσκιον* *Oxymyr sine*, i. *acuta Myrtus* *ῥυσίου ἀγρία*, *Myrtus sylvestris*, (but there is another *Myrtus sylvestris* accounted of among the ancients, which is like unto the tame or manured kinde;) and *Pliny* in his 15. Booke and 7. Chapter, confoundeth both these together, in giving to the one the faculties of the other.) *μυρταγίδα* *Myrtacantha*, *Myrtus spinosa*, *μυρταγίδα* *Murina spina*, and of *Theophrastus* *καρταμύρτιν* *Centromyrbine*, *Pliny* saith they called it *Chama myrsine*, and *Aceron* or rather *Aceron* which is one of their ballard names, of the Latines *Ruscus* and *Ruscum*, in the Apothecaries shops *Bruscus*, and of some as *Marcellus* saith *Scoparegia*. The Arabians *Scrapio*, and others fowly erred in calling the berries hereof *Cubebe*, which are certaine aromatticall graines or berries like unto Pepper, but with a small point or end. *Ruellius* translation of *Dioscorides* Greeke coppie is faulty herein, that he saith the berries hang downe from the leaves, when as the Greeke words are, it hath round berries in the middle of the leafe, which *Theophrastus* confirmeth in his 3. Booke and 17. Chapter, saying it is proper as well to *Laurus Alexandria* as *Ruscum* to beare the fruit on the leafe. The *Italians* call it *Rusco* and *Pongitopo*, as if you would say *Pricke-mousse*, even as the *German* doe *Muesdorn*, and both from the Greeke *μυρταγίδα* *Murina spina* quod *arcendū muribus* a *falsa carne appensa circumligetur*: the Spaniards call it *lus barta* & *Gilbarbeyra*: the French *Buis piquant*, the Dutch *Stekende palme*: and we in English *Kneeholme* and *Butchers Broome*.

The Vertues.

The rootes and leaves of Butchers Broome are hot in the second degree, and dry in the first with some tenuitie of parts: the yong shootes are eaten like unto Asparagus, but because they are more bitter, they are rather used Physically, and are very profitable to open obstructions, to provoke urine, and to amend the strong smell thereof, and is one of the five opening diureticall rootes in the Apothecaries shoppes, helping to expell gravell and the stone, strangury, and womens monethly courses by drinking the decoction of the rootes made with wine: the same also helpeth the yellow jaundies, and the head ach, and with some sugar or hony put thereunto helpeth to expectorate flegme, and to cleanse the chest of much clammy humours gathered therein: *Dioscorides* attribureth to the leaves & berries the same effects: yet some doubting of the operation hereof to such purposes as afore is said, do hold it to be as effectual in knitting and consolidating of broken bones and parts out of joynt, as *Solomon*'s scale Comfrie or the like, to drinke the decoction of the rootes, and apply them poultis wise unto the affected place. The pliant twiges or stalkes with leaves served in former times for many uses, to binde their vines or other things, as *Virgil* his *Vexes* doe testifie in the second of his *Georgicks* in these words,

—Nec non etiam aspera Rusci,

Vimina per sylvas, & ripis fluvialis arundo.

Cedatur;

and to preserve hanged meate from Mice eating, from whence came the Italian name of *Pongitopi*, and for to make Broomes to sweepe the house, from whence came the name of *Scoparegia*, but the Kings chamber is by revolution of time turned to the Butchers stall, for that a bundle of the stalkes tied together, serveth them to cleanse their stalkes, and from thence have we our English name of Butchers Broome.

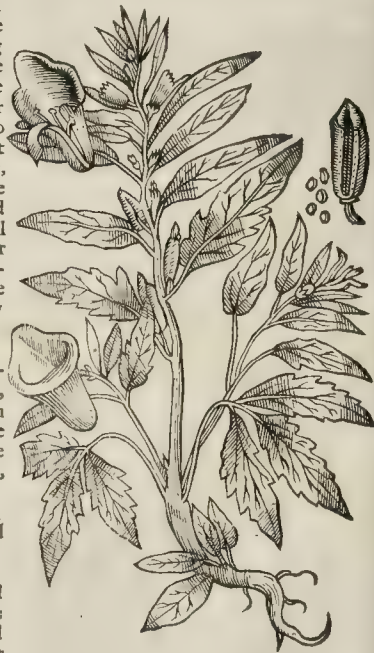
CHAP. XLVI.

Sesamum. The oyle purging Pulse *Sesamum*.



His plant upon the first springing thereof from the seede, riseth up with four small long and somewhat broad leaves, betwene which come forth other, that when they are full growne, are as large and long as the great Nightshade leaves, but some deepe lined than others, and even almost torne; especially at the lower end of the leafe next the stalke, each standing on a long footestalke: the stalke riseth from among the lower leaves, being straight, thicke, fat, strong and round, two or three foote high; from whence shoote forth on all sides (if it obtaine a strong fat ground, and a warme place) diverse stalkes of leaves, like unto the other. (or else abideth bare or without branches) two for the most part set at a joint, and at each joynt of the stalke up to the toppe, commeth forth one flower, of a whitish colour, which is somewhat long like vnto a Bell flower, made of one leafe without division at the edges, having a few long threds at the bottome, not rising so high, that they may be seene without opening the flower: after the flowers are past, there come up in their steede, small long hard cods, having three or foure or five ribbes or crettes, which doe open themselves into so many parts, having in each part small whitish yellow flat seedes lying therein: the roote is somewhat great and long, with many strings and fibres at it, taking as fast hold in the ground, as a Sowthistle doth: both leaves, stalkes, and seedes are very bitter while they are greene, that cattle will not touch them, but being dried they become more pleatant for them to eat: and the seede becommeth more oyle than Lin-seede, from whence is pressed forth a whitish oyle, very sweete while it is fresh, and will not in a long time decay or grow stronger.

Sesamum. The oyle purging pulse *Sesamum*.



The Place.

It groweth naturally in the *Indies* and other Easterly countries, but is onely sown in the fields, of *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Sicily*, *Candy*, *Greece*, and other places thereabouts, it is to be had but in the gardens of lovers of rare plants in all *Italy*, neither in the transalpine countries: the Apothecaries in our land doe seldome use either seed or oyle, few or none of them ever saw the seede, much lesse the plant.

The Time.

It floweth not untill July, and ripeneth not the seede untill September.

The Names.

It is called *σάμμιον* and *σάμμιον* in Greeke, and *Sesamum* and *Sesama* in Latine of all Writers thereof. *Alpinus* saith it is called in *Egypt* *Sempsem*, the oyle thereof *Syris*, and the footand grounds of the oyle *Thaine*. All Authours almost doe number it among the graines and cornes, as a kinde thereof, and not of the pulse, which doe all for the most part beare cods, yet of diverse fashions, but why they should doe so, I cannot conceive any other reasons, than that it was put into bread as Poppy seede was, the seede being somewhat like unto Millet, and that it was sown in the fields, as other graine and pulse were; for *Theophrastus* in distinguishing the kinds of graine, lib. 8. cap. 1. maketh 3. sorts, the first wheate, barley, &c. the second beanes, pease &c. the 3. Millet, Panicke and *Sesamum*, whereof corne beareth spikes or eares, pulse beare cods, and those that are like Millet, Panicke, &c. doe beare a *juba* or *maire*, for so he calleth that reede-like tuft or bushy feather like toppe which the Millet and Panicke doe beare, and setteth downe *Sesamum* among them: now *Sesamum* hath no such bushy feather toppe as Panicke or Millet, or as the like have, but rather severall cods as the pulse, although in differing manner; but *Galen* in *primo Alimentorum* doth number it among the pulses, and saith it was in his time eaten of many as pulses are. *Bellonius* in the 29. Chapter of his third booke of Observations, setteth downe the manner of making the oyle of *Sesamum*, which if any be desirous to know, I referre him to the Author.

The Vertues.

The seede and oyle of *Sesamum* are all of one qualitie and temperature, being neere the second degree of heate and moisture, both mollifying and dissolving: but the leaves especially while they are greene, are more cooling, fit to repress the inflammations and griefes of the eyes, by way of fomenting them, the seede is taken inwardly in decoctions or other wayes, or used in glisters to loosen the belly, when it is bound or pained by the chollicke, which

which it worketh by his unctuous or oylie quality, and therefore the oyle is often used for the same purposes: both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say that it troubleth and overturneth the stomack, by reason of his unctuousity, and doth hardly digest with them that eate it, yeeldeth a grosse nourishment unto the body, and filleth it up with fat flesh quickly: it causeth a stinking breath because it often sticketh in the teeth when it is earen, whereby it is offensive: *Alpinus* saith that the Egyptians use the decoction of the seede, to those that are troubled with the cough, the shortnesse of breath, the pleuresie or hard scirrhous swellings of the liver, and *Mesues* saith, it lenifieth the roughnesse or hoarfenesse of the throat, and voyce, making it cleare and free of paine: it cureth the bitings of the horned serpent *Ceraistes*, and easeth the paines of the head, proceeding of the heate of the sunne: the decoction of both herbe and seedes with some honye, is very profitable for women to sit in whose wombes are hard or swollen, and to bring downe their courses when they are stayed, as also to wash their heads, that are much troubled with dandraffe, or scurfe, or dry scabbes: the herbe or seede stayeth vomiting taken in an egge: *Mesues* saith also that the seede or oyle doth fatten the body, and encreaseth sperme. The oyle is of great use and effect to anoint the face or hands, or any other part of the body, to clesse the skinne, and to take away sunburning, morpew, freckles, spots or scarres or any other deformities of the skinne, proceeding of melancholy: it is good also to anoint any part scalded or burnt with fire: it helpeth those sinewes that are hard or shrunk, or those veines that are too great. The seede was in ancient times much used in bread for to relish and make it sweeter, as also in cakes with honey as Poppie seed was.

CHAP. XLVII.

Iris. The Flowerdeluce.

I Herē are so many sorts of Flowerdeluces, that to shew you them all here againe (having described them all exactly in my former booke) would make this booke too voluminous, I must therefore referre you thereunto, and give you here some descriptions and figures with the vertues.

1. *Iris major latifolia.* The greater broad leaved Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce hath many heads of very broad and flat greene leaves enclosing or foulding one another at the bottome, and after divided in sunder with thinne edges on both sides like a sword and thickest in the middle: from the middle of some of these heads of leaves riseth up a round stiffe stalk two or three foote high bearing at the toppe one two or three large flowers out of everall huskes or skinnes consisting of nine leaves, three whereof fall downe, having a freeze neere the bottomes, three other smaller than they bowed or arched cover the bottomes of the falling leaves, each of them divided at the ends and turning up a little, and three other the largest of them all stand upright but bow themselves a little that they may all for the most part meete together at their toppes or ends: in some white,

1. *Iris major latifolia.*
The greater broad leaved Flowerdeluce.

2. *Iris major angustifolia.*
The greater narrow leaved Flowerdeluce.



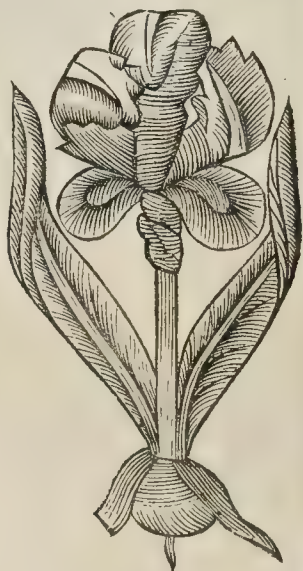
3. *Iris sibirica* Luytanea.
The Portugall Flowerdeuce.



Iris sibirica Luytanea.
The narrow leaved cyane flowerdeuce.



4. *Coarctata latifolia*.
Dwarfed Flowerdeuce with broad leaves.



5. *Xyris fœve* Spatula fetida.
Sinking Gladwin.



in others blew or purple, or blackish purple spotted, and in others of such varietie of mixture in colour, that it is admirable, as you may see in my former booke, where I am too copious to bee here exprest, and therefore must referre you therunto: the feede is enclosed in thicke short pods, being flat, and lying in rowes close one upon another: the roote is tuberous shooting forth on all sides the like knobs.

2. *Iris major angustifolia*. Narrow leaved Flowerdeluce.

This other sort of the greater Flowerdeluces, differeth not in roote, leafe, flower or feede from the former, but in having the leaves narrower than it, and the flowers to be various as the former yet not so much.

3. *Iris biflora Lusitanica*. Portingall Flowerdeluce.

This also hath no greater difference to distinguish it than that it will sometimes flower twise a yeare; and the flowers sometimes have 12 leaves, 4 falling downe, 4 standing up, and 4 arched to cover the falls.

4. *Chamaeiris latifolia*. Broad leaved dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

The dwarfe kinds likewise grow both in roote, leafe, flower and feede like unto the greater kindes in all respects except the lownesse, for some will scarce rise above a foote high, others not halfe a foote, and some scarce so high, as their leaves, which in this sort is broader, in others narrower: the flowers also varying in colour one from another, but not mixed with that variety that is in the former.

5. *Xyris sive Spatula farida*. Stinking Gladwin.

The stinking Gladwin is one of the kindes of wilde Flowerdeluces. both in forme and propretie, as I said before, and therefore must be numbred among them. It hath diverse leaves rising from the rootes, very like unto a Flowerdeluce, but that the leaves are sharpe edged on both sides, and thicker in the middle, of a deeper greene colour, narrower also and sharper pointed than the leaves of most of the Flowerdeluces, and of a strong or evill sent, if they be rubbed or bruised betwixt the fingers: in the middle riseth up a reasonable strong stalke three foote high at the least, bearing three or foure flowers at the toppe, made somewhat like the flower of a Flowerdeluce, having three upright leaves, of a dead or fillen purplish ash colour, with some veines discoloured in them, the other three doe not fall downe, nor the three other small ones are not so arched, nor cover the lower leaves, as those doe in the Flowerdeluce, but stand loose or a sunder from them: after they are past, there come up three square hard huskes, opening wide into three parts when they are ripe, wherein lye reddish feede, and turning blacke, when it hath abiden long: the roote while it is young is but small, and full of strings, but being growne older they are greater, and fashioned like unto a Flowerdeluce roote, but reddish on the outside and whitish within, very sharpe and hot in taste, and of as evill a sent as the leaves.

6. *Iris bulbosa latifolia prima Clusii*. The first broad leaved bulbed Flowerdeluce of Clusius.

This kinde of Flowerdeluce hath diverse long somewhat broad and hollowish leaves not stiffe like the other sorts but soft, greenish on the upper side, and whitish underneath: among which riseth up one stalke and some-

6. *Iris bulbosa prima latifolia Clusii*.
Clusius his first bulbed Flowerdeluce with broad leaves.

8. *Iris bulbosa minor sive angustifolia*.
The lesser bulbed Flowerdeluce.



Z 3

times

times more, not above halfe a foote high, bearing at their toppes one flower a peece, and seldome more, somewhat like unto a Flowerdeluce, consisting of nine leaves, whereof those three that stand upright are shorter, and more closted together than in others, the three that fall down turne up their ends a little, and those three that in others doe cover the falls at their bottomes, stand like the upright leaves in other Flowerdeluces, and are parted into two ends like unto two eares: the colour of the flowers is blew, either paler or deeper, or white, which is more rare, smelling very sweete; the roote is round and white under the blackish coates that cover it, having sundry long white rootes in steede of fibres like unto an *Asphodel*.

7. *Iris bulbosa major Anglica*. The greater bulbed Flowerdeluce.

This hath five or sixe long hollowish or guttured whitish Greene leaves, broader than in any of the lesser sorts, among which riseth up a thicke round stalke two foote high sometimes, at the toppe whereof, out of a skinnie huske breaketh forth one or two flowers consisting of nine leaves likewise, standing in the same manner that the former sorts doe, but each of the falling leaves have a yellow spot neere their bottomes, and the three upright leaves are small, and narrow at their bottomes but broad upwards: the colour whereof is all blew, purple, or white, or mixed very variably, as is in my booke expressed: the heads for seede are smaller than the former, and so is the seede, and not so flat: the roote of this is usually greater than in the other smaller bulbous sorts with long haire or threads, in the outer browne coates which are not in the others.

8. *Iris bulbosa minor sive angustifolia Hispanica*. The lesser bulbed Flowerdeluce.

This lesser sort groweth in the same manner that the greater doth, but hath narrower long pointed leaves: the flowers likewise are smaller, shorter and rounder than in the other, but of the same fashion, and vary much more in the diversitie of their colours than it: the seedes are smaller, and the pods longer and slenderer, and the roote also smaller, but more encreasing in bulbous.

The Place.

The Flagges or Flowerdeluces here mentioned as well as the bulbous kindes grow in diverse Countries as *Africa*, *Greece*, *Italy*, and *France*, and some in *Germanie*, and in our owne Countrey, but are chiefly nurfed up in their gardens that are lovers of such delights; the *Gladwin* groweth as well upon the upland grounds, yet in moyst places, as in woods and shaddowie places by the sea sides in many places of this land, and is continually nurfed up in gardens; yet in paticular you may finde it growing, by a foote path, not far from the hither end of *Dartford* towne in *Kent*; as also neere to *Kentish* towne, which is hard by *London*, if it be not digged up and carryed away, for I doe verily thinke, it is not naturall in that place, but some seede by chance, hath bene brought among the soyle, whereby it grew there.

The Time.

The dwarfe kinds of Flagge, Flowerdeluces flower in *Aprill*, the greater in *May*, and the bulbous sorts not untill *June*, the *Gladwin* flowereth later than any Flowerdeluce doth, that is to say not untill *July*, and the seede is ripe in the end of *August*, or in *September*, yet the huskes after they are ripe opening of themselves, will hold their seedes within them for 2 or 3 moneths, and not shed them.

The Names.

The greekes call it *Iris*, as also the Latines; *Iris* and *Hieris*, quasi *sacra*, which made *Gaza* finding it so written in some copies of *Theophrastus*, to translate it *Consecratrix*; but it was called *Iris*, a celestis arcus similitudine, quam flores ejus representant, from the Rainbow whose various colours the flower thereof doth imitate, the old ignorant age made a difference betwene *Iris* and *Ireos*, according to the Latine verse extant thereof, which is this, *Iris purpureum florem gerit Ireos album*. The *Iris tuberosa*, which is a peculiar kinde, as you shall finde it in my former booke, is called of *Matthiolus* *Hermodyctylus vernus*, because the rootes are like unto fingers, and from him diverse did so call it, but most erroneously: for a while *Dodoneus* tooke it to be a kind of wild Flowerdeluce, and that truly: yet some did take it to be *Lonchitis* prior of *Dioscorides*: the *Arabians* call it *Asmensi jumi* or *Ajerfa*, the *Italians* *Iride* & *Giglio azzurro* & celeste, the *Spaniards* *Liricardeno*, the *French* *Flambe*, the *Germanes* *Gilgan* and *Himmel-schwenzol*; but why *Lobel* should call the *Iris bulbosa Anglica* by the name of *Hyacinthus poetarum*, I see no reason for it hath none of those mourning marks are in the *Iris*, nor is it of the forme of a Lilly. *Gladwin* is called in Greeke *Elegis*, *Xyris* ob folii similitudinem quasi rasorium cultrum, aut novaculum dixeris, and in Latine *Spatula* or *Spathula fœtida*, for *Spatha* is taken for a sword as *Gladium* is, and for that the leaves being bruised smell very strong, his denomination in Latine and English, hath risen futable thereunto: *Theophrastus* calleth it *Iris agria*, *Tragus* in mistaking it, did take it to be *Gladiolus*, the *Arabians* call it *Caforas*, the *Italians* *Spatola fœtida*, the *French* *Glarent puant*, the *Germanes* *Wendelenskrant*.

The Vertues.

All the Flowerdeluces especially the Flagge kindes are very neere of one quality, but of the bulbous kindes I finde no Author to write, or experience to teach whether they be of the same or differing propertie. The juyce or the decoction of the Greene rootes of the Flag Flowerdeluce, with a little honey drunk, doth purge and cleanse the stomack of grosse & tough flegme and choller that lyeth therein, which might be the cause of diverse agues; it helpeth the laundise also, and the dropsie, by evacuating those humors both downwards and upwards; and because it doth somewhat hurt the stomack, it is not to be given but with honey & Spiknard: the same being drunk, doth ease the paines and torments, or wringing of the belly, and sides, the shakings of agues, the disteases of the liver and spleene, the wormes of the belly, the stone in the raines, convulsions or crampes that come of cold humors, by warming them and comforting the parts; as also helpeth those whose seede passeth from them unawares or unwillingly, yet as one saith, it doth consume and waste it very much also; and is a remedy against the bitings and stings of venomous creatures, being boyled in water and Vinegar and drunke: the same rootes being boyled in wine and drunke provoketh urine, helpeth the collicke, bringeth downe womens desired sicknesses, and made up into a pessary with honey, and put up into the body, draweth forth the dead childe: it is much commended against the cough, to cause tough flegme to be the more easily extenuate, and to be expectorate and spit forth; and therefore the *Diaireas* in the Apothecaries shoppes, either in the powder, or made into a *Loboc* or Licking Electuary, is effectually for the same purpose; it conduceth much to ease the paines in the head, and to procure sleepe and rest: being applied with rosewater roscake and vinegar, to helpe watering eyes, by cleansing the moyst sharpe humors, and drying them up: being put up into the Nostrils, it procureth needings, and thereby also

also purgeth the head very much of flegme: the juice of the root applied to the Piles or the Hemorrhoides, giveth much ease: and for the Dropisie, an Electuary made of the juice thereof, with other things in this manner, is held very effectuell: Take of *Galanga*, and of *Zedoarie*, of each two drams, of Cinamon and Cloves of each one dram and a halfe, of the leaves of Sea Bindweede called *Soldanella* in the Apothecaries shoppes, halfe an ounce; make these into powder, and with so much hony, wherein three drams of the juice of the rootes of Flowerdeluces hath bene boyled, and is sufficient, make them up into an Electuary; whereof halfe an ounce taken in the morning fasting, for divers dayes will doe much good: it doth also wonderfully helpe the paines and swellings of the cods in this manner. Take foure drams of the powder of the rootes thereof, of Cinamon and of Dill, of each two drams, of Saffron one scruple, mix these well together and apply them to the cods, being first laid upon a scarlet cloth, moistned in whitewine, and warmed in a dish, over a Chafing dish with quick coales therein: the decoction of the rootes gargled in the mouth easeth the toothach, and a strong or stinking breath: the oyle called *Oleum Irinum*, if it be rightly and truly made of the flowers of the great broad Flagge Flowerdeluce, of what colour I thinke it greatly mattereth not (but not of the flowers of the greater blew English bulbois Flowerdeluce, as I know some Apothecaries have and doe use) and rootes of the same sorts of Flowerdeluces, is very effectuell to warme and comfort all cold joynts and sinewes, as also the Gout and Sciatica, and mollifieth, dissolveth and consumeth tumours or swellings, although they be scrophulous in any part of the body, as also of the matrix: It helpeth the Crampe and Convulsion of the sinewes, warming them, and helping to extend them; the head and temples annoiued therewith, helpeth the Catarrhe or thin Rheume distilling from thence; and used upon the breast or stomack helpeth to extenuate the tough cold flegme, making it easie to be spit out; it helpeth also the paines and noyse in the eares, and the stench or evill savour of the nostrills; it giveth also much ease unto the painefull Piles: The roote it selfe either greene or in powder, helpeth to cleanse, heale and incarnate wounds, and to cover with flesh the naked bones, that ulcers have made bare, and is also very good to cleanse and heale up Fistulas and Cankers, that are hard to be cured: divers doe use to beate the greene rootes, and so apply them to the face or other parts, but it is better tyed in a faire linnen cloth, and laid for a day and a night in faire or Rose water, with which water you may wet or moisten the skin of the face, hands or neck, that are sunburned or deformed with the Morpew, black or blew markes or scarres, or any other discolouring of the skinne, but they that use it had neede to take heede that they use it not too strong, nor let it lie on too long, but rather wash it off againe with faire water, within two or three houres after it hath bene used: The dried rootes called *Orris*, being beaten either alone of themselves into powder, or with other sweete things, are used to be layd in presses, chests and wardrobes, to sweeten and perfume garments of linnen, and silke especially, and all things that you will put it to, and thus much of the Flowerdeluce. But there are but few that have written of the Gladwin, or that have remembered the purging qualitie therein, yet many of our country people in many places, doe with the decoction of the rootes purge themselves, and thereby avoyd much corrupt tough flegme and choller: yet some that will not have it worke so strongly, doe but infuse the sliced rootes in Ale, and some take the leaves which serveth well for the weaker and tender stomacks: the juice hereof procureth sneezing, being put up or snuffed up into the nose, and draweth downe from the head much corruption, and the powder thereof doth the same: the powder also drunke in wine helpeth those that are troubled with Crampes and Convulsions, or with the Sciatica or Goute, and giveth ease to those that have any griging paines in their body or belly: and helpeth those that have the Strangurie, that is, that cannot make their water, but by drops: it is with much profit also given to those that have had long Fluxes by the sharpe and evill qualities of humors, which it stayeth having first clenfed and purged them, by the drying and binding propertie therein, even as Rubarbe and some other such like things doe; the roote procureth womens monethly courses very effectually, if it bee drunke after it hath bene boyled in wine, and some of them shred and boyled in wine and vinegar, in equall parts, that these may sit over the hot fumes, being close covered untill it grow neare cold: the roote used as a pessarie, worketh the same effect; but in women with child it causeth Abortion, that is, the delivery afore the due time: the seed beaten to powder and taken to the quantity of halfe a dram in wine, helpeth those that cannot make water very effectually: the same taken with vinegar dissolveth both the hardnesse & the tumors of the spleene: the root is very effectuell in all wounds, and specially of the head, as also to draw forth any splinters, thornes, broken bones, or any other thing sticking in the flesh without causing any paine, used with a little Verdigrease and hony, and the great cantory roote: the same also boyled in vinegar and layd upon any hard tumors, doth very effectually dissolve and consume them, yea even those swellings of the throate, called the Kings Evill: the juice of the leaves and rootes is profitably used to heale the itch, and all running or spreading scabs or sores, and blemishes or scarres in the skinne: some doe suppose by the sharpnesse of the taste in the roote (especially more then in the feede, which is more drying) that it hath as well a corrosive as opening quality therein: some also doe appropriate it to the effects of the chests and lungs, for which the Iris or Flowerdeluce is more proper and effectuell: some also to stay the involuntary passage of the sperme, following *Pliny* therein: and some also to heale the hemorrhoides, and others the diseases of the fundament: it is thought also to bee effectuell against the poyson of Serpents; and thus much for the stinking Gladwin.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Cnicus seu Carthamus. Bastard or Spanish Saffron.



Although these sorts of *Cnicus* might well be placed among the Thistles, as other Authors doe, and with these that other wilde kind, called *Attractylis*, but because these onely have purging qualities; I thought it best thus to separate them and intreate of these in this place.

1. *Cnicus seu Carthamus sativus*. The manured bastard Saffron.

The manured bastard Saffron hath sundry large leaves lying next the ground, without any prick, or with very few white ones at the corners of the leaves and divisions, among which riseth a strong hard round stalke three or foure foote high, branching it selfe up to the top, bearing shorter leaves, sharpe pointed,

1. *Cnicus fide Carthamus sativus.*
The ordinary Spanish Saffron,



2. *Cnicus alter Creticus.*
Wilde or bastard Saffron of Candye,



ted, and prickly at the edges, and at their ends a great open scaly head, out of which thrusteth forth many gold yellow threads, of a most orient and shining colour, which being gathered in a dry warme time and kept dry, will abide in the same delicate colour that it bare when it was fresh for a very long time: the seed when it commeth to maturity, is white and hard, somewhat long and round, and a little cornered: the roote is long white and woody, perishing yearly after seede time. This hath beene found with a white flower but very bare.

2. *Cnicus alter Creticus.* Wild or bastard Saffron of Candy.

This other bastard Saffron of Candye, from a thicke and long blacke root riseth one straight round stalke, halfe a cubit high, set here and there with long sharpe pointed leaves, thicke set with prickles at the dentes of the edges, at the toppe whereof standeth a scaly head compassed with prickly leaves, of the bignesse of the *Astrallyis* or Distaffe Thistle. out of which breake forth divers thicke yellow Saffron like threads thicke thrust together, after which the seede groweth therein being white, and as great as the greater Centory seeie.

3. *Cnicus alter perennis Clusii.* *Clusius* his everliving bastard Saffron.

This bastard Saffron riseth up with divers hard strong and round stalkes, without any branches at all from them, to the height of three or foure foote, bearing thereon at severall places somewhat large and long leaves, dented about the edges, of a sad or duskie Greene colour: at the top of every stalke, standeth one great close hard scaly head, but not prickly at all, not so great as the other *Cnicus* or bastard Saffron, never opening the scales of the head as it doth; from the middle whereof commeth divers threads, yet nothing so many as in the other, of a sad blewish ash colour, and whitish at the bottome of them, the seede which lyeth among the downe in those heads is greater, (although *Clusius* saith smaller, for I set

3. *Cnicus alter perennis Clusii.*
Clusius his everliving bastard Saffron.



you forth the plant as it groweth with us) then of the other thick and short, but not white, and in lesser quantity then it: the rootes runne downe deepe into the ground, and being there encreased doe runne and spread themselves, taking up a great deale of roome.

The Place.

The first is generally sown in Spaine, Italy and other places, for the especiall use thereof: The second *Alpinus* saith was brought out of Candie: The last groweth wilde in Spaine, as well about Seville as Cordula, and in other places as *Clusius* saith, *Pons* remembreth it to grow upon Mount Baldus.

The Time.

Their flower in the end of July, or about the beginning of August, and the seede is ripe about the end thereof.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *κνικου* and *κνικου*, *Cnicus* and *Cneus*, either *κνικου* *quod est* *pungere vel mordere*, or *κνικου* *κνικου*, *quod pungendo pruriginem excitet*, but is more properly to be understood of the wilde kind: or rather a *floris colore*, *cum κνικου* *exponatur croceus vel rutilus*: it is called *Cnicus* and *Cneus*, also in Latin, and *Carthamus* in the Apothecaries shops, *κνικου* *κνικου* as it is thought, *quod est* *purgare*, but more truly from the *Arabians Kartam*. The first is called *Cnicus sativus urbanus* and *vulgaris* by most Authore, and *Carthamus* as I said in the Apothecaries shoppes, of some also *Crocus Saracenicus*. The second is remembred onely by *Alpinus* in his booke de plantis exoticis by the name of *Cnicus singularis*: the last *Clusius* calleth *Cnicus alter* *caeruleo flore*, and so doe all other after him without any great variation. The *Arabians* call it *Kartam*, the *Italians Saffran* *Sarafenisco*: the *Spaniards Alacor* and *Asafum* *salvaja*: The *Germanes* call it *Wilder Saffron*, the *French Saffron* *bastard* and *graine de Perroquets*, because they use to feede Parrats with the seede: in English Wilde Saffron, Bastard Saffron, Spanish Saffron, and Catalonia Saffron.

The Vertue.

The first Spanish Saffron flowers are much used in Spaine and other places, to bee put into their brothes and meates, to give them a yellow colour, which doth much please them: for as for any relish of spice, or hot quick taste they have none, nor any comfortable qualities, that they should be desired or used, neither have they any great use in Physick that I know: but many pounds of them are spent in dying silke into a kind of Carnation colour: the seede is chiefly used in Physick, or rather the kernells within the seede, which beaten and the emulsion thereof with honied water, or with the broth of a pullet, taken fasting, doth open the body, and purgeth waterie and flegmatick humours, both upwards and downewards, which humors also it voydeth if the emulsion of the seede be given in a glister, and thereby helpeth the collicke and dropsie, and those other diseases that proceede from those humors: being made into a Lohoc or licking electuary, with Sugar and hony, and a few almonds and pine kernells, it cleneth the brest and Lungs of flegme sticking therein wonderfully, causing it to be easily spit forth, it also cleareth the voyce, and encreaseth sperme, by the often use of it: but it doth somewhat trouble the stomacke, and therefore some stomachicall helpers are fit to be given with it, as Aniseede, Galanga, Masticke, or if neede be of more forcible, *Cardamoms*, *Ginger*, *(al gemma, &c.* a dram of the flowers in powder taken in *hydromel* or honied water, or in barly water helpeth the laundise: a dram of the pulpe of the seede taken with an ounce of the Syrupe of *Wormewood*, doth the like also: the confection made of the seeds hereof, called in shoppes *Diacarthamum*, is an especiall good medecine both to purge choller and flegme, as also to cleare and clenise the body of the watery humors of the Dropsie. Parrots doe most willingly feede upon this seede, yet doth it not move their bodies a white. The second sort *Alpinus* saith is used by the naturalists in the same manner, and to the same purposes to purge that the first is used. Of the last there is little writen, but wee may onely suppose that being so like in forme, it should so be also in quality.

CHAP. XLIX.

Papaver corniculatum, Horned Poppie.



Here are at this day two or three sorts of horned Poppies knowne to us, whereas there was but one sort knowne to *Dioscorides*, and other the ancient Greeke and Latin writers.

1. *Papaver corniculatum luteum*. Yellow horned Poppie.

This horned Poppie hath divers long and somewhat large whitish or hoary leaves, lying upon the ground, very much cut in or torne on the edges, and somewhat rough or hayrie, from among which rise up divers weake round stalkes, leaning downe rather then standing upright, somewhat hayrie also, spreading forth into some branches, and bearing a large flower, at the top of every one of them, consisting of foure leaves of a fine pale yellow colour, with a few threds in the middle, standing about a small crooked pointell which in time groweth to be a long naked round pod, halfe a foote long or better; with a small head or button, as it were at the end thereof, wherein is conteyned small blackish round seede: the roote is white long and tough, spreading divers wayes, enduring many yeares, and keeping his leaves all the winter; every part hereof yeeldeth forth a yellow juice being broken, of bitter tast.

2. *Papaver Corniculatum rubrum*. Red horned Poppie.

The red horned Poppie hath fewer, lesser and more jagged leaves then the former, nothing so whitish, but of a fullen Greene colour, somewhat hairy also: the stalkes are slenderer and lower, bearing flowers at the tops of them, like the other, and consisting of foure leaves a peece, but much smaller and of a pale reddish colour, for the most part, yet sometimes fadder; after which come such like crooked or horned pods, but smaller then the other; having such like small blackish seede within them: the roote is long and slender, perishing every yeare, and raiseth it selfe oftentimes from it owne sowing, or else must bee sown every yeare in the spring: this yeeldeth no yellow juice, when it is broken like the other.

3. *Papaver Corniculatum flore violaceo*. Blēw horned Poppie.

The blew horned Poppie groweth much lower, and with smaller leaves, very much or finely cut and divided into many parts, of a sad Greene colour: the stalkes are low and slender, yet somewhat hairy, rising not much above

1. 2. *Papaver corniculatum luteum fere rubrum.*
Horned Poppie yellow and red.

3. *Papaver corniculatum violaceum.*
Blow Horned Poppie.



above a foote or halfe a yard high at the most, with small flowers at the toppes of them, like unto the last forme, that is consisting of foure leaves, but of a faire deepe purple colour almost like unto a violet: after which come small slenderer and shorter pods, not above a fingers length, wherein lyeth such like blackish seede, but smaller; the roote is small and perisheth every yeare.

The Place.

The first groweth naturally by the sea side, as well beyond sea, as on the coastes of our owne country in many places, both of the Kentish and Essex shore, as at *Ric* and *Lid*, at *Harwich* and *Whistable*, in the Isles of *Tenet* and *Sheppy*; and is much desired and planied in Gardens, for the beautifull aspect thereof, as well as the vertues: the other two *Clusius* saith, hee first found in Spaine, growing by the way sides, and in the corne fields; as also in *Austria* and *Bohemia*, that with the red flower, *Mathiolus* long before his time remembreth to have found there.

The Time.

The first flowreth from *May* all the Summer long, untill the end of *August* oftentimes, and his seede ripeneth in the meane time. The second flowreth seldome before *Iuly*, and giveth ripe seede every yeare, if the time prove not too unkindly; but the last as it is late before it spring, so it commeth late in the yeare to flowring, and seldome giveth good and perfect seed with us.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *ωκυρ* *ωκυρ*, and in Latin thereafter *Papaver corniculatum*, or *Cornutum*, a *siliquarum* effigie in *corniculorum* modo inflexa, because the pods are crooked like a Corner or Horne, *Pliny* and others say it was called also *Paralison*, that is *marinum*, and of some *papaver sylvestre*. Divers doe thinke that *Glaucium* was made hereof, as *Dioscorides* saith himselfe; *Pliny* saith in his time it was so called, deceived as *Dioscorides* saith by the likeness of the leaves: but *Dioscorides* in describing *Glaucium*, saith it is the juice of an hearbe, that hath leaves somewhat like unto Horned Poppie, but fatter, yeelding a yellow juice, so that if it bee but like it, it cannot be the same thing; *Clusius* saith that the Spaniards called the last *Rosetta*, and some *Amapolos morados*, because the flowers give a juice like Mulberries: It is called in English of some Sea Poppie: they of *Mompelier* as *Pena* saith, were wont to call it *Anemone corniculata*: The *Arabians* call it *Almacharam*, the *Italians* *Papavera cornuto*, the Spaniards *Dormidera marina*, the French *Pavot cornu*, the Germans *Gelb Dalmagen mon* and *Gelb delmagen samen*, the Dutch *Geel Heul* oft *Harne heul*, and we in English Horned Poppie.

The Vertues.

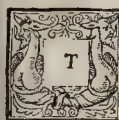
The seede of the Sea or Horned Poppie, doth purge the belly gently, if it be taken in meade or honyed water: the roote thereof boyled in water unto the halfe, and drunke, helpeth the obstructions and other diseases of the liver, and the paines of the Sciatica or hucklebone: it provoketh urine also, and is very good for those that voyd foule matter, like ragges in their urine; the leaves and flowers as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say, cleanse fowle and virulent Vicers, and that so powerfully, that *Galen* adviseth that they should not be applied unto those sores or

Vicers,

ulcers, that are already clenfed, lest they confume the quicke flesh also; it taketh away also by the strength and force of the clenfing qualitie, even those crusts that ulcers many times doe get by sufferance or ill looking unto: the leaves and flowers saith *Dioscorides*, being used with oyle, cleanse the eyes of cattle, that have spots or films in them.

CHAP. L.

Papaver Spumeum sive *Ben album* vulgo. Spatling Poppie.



His small low herbe hath diverse weake tender stalkes, full of joynts, about halfe a yeard or two foote long, usually lying on the ground, whereon grow many pale whitish Greene leaves, two alwayes set together at the joynts, one against another, having many times upon the leaves, but more often about the joynts of the stalkes a certaine white frothy substance, like unto that is called Cuckow spittle: at the toppes of the stalkes stand many flowers together, every one on a pretty long foot stalke, hanging down their heads, which are white, composed of five small white leaves a peece, with a deepe notch in the middle of every one of them, making it seeme to consist of more than five, standing in a large loose huske striped, the flower scarce appearing above it, wherein afterwards is contained blacke feede: the roote is white and spreadeth in the ground abiding sundry yeares.

The Place.

It is found generally through *England*, in many places and pastures, and by the hedges sides, yet it is much desired to be planted in gardens.

The Time.

It flowreth from June untill the end of July or later, and the feede ripeneth in the meane time, the roote abideth all the Winter, and so doe some Greene leaves with it.

The Names.

It is generally called *Papaver Spumeum*, and of some *Ben album*, as a difference both from the *Valeriana rubra* *Dodonei*, red *Valerian*, and *Muscipula Lobelij*, each of them called *Ben rubrum*, yet neither of them is the true *Ben album* of *rubrum* of the *Arabians*. *Dodonaeus* taketh it, as others doe also, to be the *Polemonium* of *Dioscorides*, but he is therein more mistaken in my judgement, than those he thinketh are, that take it to be the *Papaver Spumeum* or *Heracleum* of *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, and *Galen*; but *Pliny* sheweth his mistaking the Greeke words *σπιδιον* in the description thereof wonderfully, comparing the leaves to the wings of Sparrowes or birds, when as *Dioscorides* intendeth the herbe *Struthium*, called *Radicula* or *Lanaria herba*, (which some with us take to be *Saponaria*,) because in ancient times, they used to whiten linnen clothes with the rootes thereof, and *Theophrastus*, if *Pliny* had regarded the place, *lib. 9. cap. 13.* (speaking of *Papaver Heracleum*, saith it hath leaves like *Struthium*, called *Radicula*, where-with they use to whiten linnen) might have eschewed that error. It is accounted a kinde of *Lychnis* by most of the best Herbarists, and therefore *Bauhinus* nameth it *Lychnis sylvestris quae Ben album vulgo*: some with us call it Knapbottle, and others Spatling or Frothy Poppy.

The Vertues.

The feede of spatling Poppie purgeth flegme saith *Galen*, and causeth vomitings saith *Dioscorides*, being taken in meade or honied water, and is especially good for those that are troubled with the falling sicknesse.



Papaver Spumeum
Spatling Poppie.

CHAP. LI.

Thalictrum sive *Ruta pratensis*. Meadow Rue.



Here are sundry sorts of Meadow Rue, some growing in our owne Land, others in severall countries abroad as shall be described in this Chapter.

1. *Thalictrum majus* vulgare. The greater common Meadow Rue.

This Meadow Rue riseth up from a yellow stringie roote, much spreading in the ground, and shooting forth new sprouts round about, with many herby Greene stalkes, two foote high, crested or cornered all the length of them, set with joynts here and there, and many large leaves on them, as well as below, being divided into smaller leaves, nicked or dented in the forepart of them, of a sad Greene colour on the upper side, and pale Greene underneath: toward the toppes of the stalke there shooteth forth

forth diverse short branches, on every one whereof stand two or three or foure small round heads or buttons, which breaking the skinne that encloseth them, shew forth a tuft, of pale greenish yellow tufts or threds, which falling away, there come in their places small three cornered cods, wherein is contained small long and round seede, the whole plant as well leaves, as flowers, have a more strong unpleasant sent than the next Spanish kinde.

2. *Thalictrum latifolium Hispanicum*. 1. *Thalictrum majus vulgare*.
Spanish Meadow Rue. Ordinary Meadow Rue.

5. *Thalictrum minus*.
The lesser Meadow Rue.



There is another of this kinde whose leaves standing one against another are not divided at all but are whole and longer, a branch whereof I give you here to see.

2. *Thalictrum majus album Hispanicum*.
Great Spanish white Meadow Rue.

The leaves hereof are much larger than the former, and more divided at the edges, and so like unto Columbine leaves that they easily deceive one not well acquainted therewith, yet are they lesser and of a sadder colour standing on long stalkes, among which riseth up a strong round stalke three foote high at the least, branching forth into two or three parts, with leaves at the severall joints of them, at the toppes whereof stand many small round yellowish buttons in a tuft together enclosed in a white skinne, which breaking each button sheweth to be a small tuft of threds like the former but greater, and of a white colour tipt with yellow and somewhat purplish at the bottome, of a strong sent abiding long in flower if it grow not too open and then fall away like short threads: the seede is like the former but greater, and so are the rootes likewise and yellow like it, which retainne neither stalke nor leafe all the Winter, but shooteth a new in the Spring.

3. *Thalictrum montanum majus*.
The greater mountaine Meadow Rue.

This Mountaine kind hath as large stalkes as the former great kinde, and riseth up as high, but are not crested or cornered at all, the leaves are divided like unto them, and of a sad Greene colour also; the flowers are white, which smell strong as they, and the leaves are rather stronger than the first: the rootes likewise are yellow, and spreading almost as much.

4. *Thalictrum montanum minus album*. The lesser mountaine Meadow Rue.

This is like unto the last in all things, but in the smallnesse of the plant, and in the smell, which is nothing strong or unpleasant, for the leaves are Greene as they, and the flowers white in the same manner; and the rootes yellow.



yellow and somewhat creeping : There is also another sort hereof differing little from it, but in the colour of the flower which is of a pale Violet colour with yellow tips.

5. *Thalicttrum minus*. The smaller Meadow Rue.

This small kind is almost in all things like unto the former, but smaller both in leaves, being of a little fresher greene colour, somewhat more shining; and in the stalkes being round and not crested, and in the flowers being somewhat whiter: the rootes likewise are yellow, but doe not spread or creepe, so much as the former.

6. *Thalicttrum minimum*. The least Meadow Rue.

The smallest kind of Meadow Rew, hath such like small or rather smaller, divided and notched leaves than the fourth kind hath, but they are of a whitish greene colour; the stalkes rise not above a foote high or a little more, the flowers are more yellow, and the rootes runne in the ground, rather more than any of the former.

7. *Thalicttrum angustifolium*. The narrowest leaved Meadow Rue.

This kinde of Meadow Rue hath yellow stringie rootes, like unto all the former sorts, from whence springeth up a stalk, very much crested or cornered, three foote high, bearing many sad greene leaves at the joynts, which are smaller and longer than any of the former, and ending most commonly in three points longer than any of the rest: the toppe of the stalk is branched, bearing many small pale yellow tufts of flowers, like unto the others. Of this kinde there is another whose leaves being smaller than of that former sort, with uncut leaves or without any division in them likewise, doe not otherwise differ either in height or colour of flowers from the fourth sort: both these sorts with uncut leaves, I saw in a Booke of dried herbes, belonging to Doctor Foxe, President of the Physitians Colledge of London.

8. *Thalicttrum minimum fetidissimum*. Stinking Meadow Rue.

The stinking Meadow Rue hath his stalk round and greene, which is sometimes purplish, not above a foote high with diverse leaves thereon, divided for the most part into three parts, each whereof hath two dents or notches, of as sad a greene colour on the upper side, and of as pale a greene underneath, as the first kinde here set downe, the toppe of the stalk is branched, and on them stand small round moslye or threadie flowers, like the rest, of a pale yellow colour: the small cods that follow are, cornered with a crooked end, fixe or seven standing together, wherein is inclosed small seede: this smelleth most strong and unfavory of all the rest, in his naturall place, but by transplanting and manuring, it loseth part of the virulencie and becommeth lesse offensive.

9. *Thalicttrum Americanum*. The American Meadow Rew.

This stranger is in face and outward habit so like a white Spanish kinde, that they can hardly be knowne asunder, but that it is fuller of stalkes and leaves; the flowers of the topes of the branches are at the first of a pale bluish colour, but being blowne open consist of five white leaves, and a number of white threds in the middle, tip with yellow. There is another smaller sort hereof whose flowers are purple tipped with yellow.

The Place.

The first as I said groweth in many places of our owne Land, in the borders of moist Medowes, and by ditch sides. The second was sent us out of Spaine, is found likewise in our moist Medowes and by ditch sides, but nearer the sea, and at Margate on the chalkie cliffe on the left hand, as you goe from the towne to the sea side; and in other countries farther from the sea side. The third and fourth were found by Clusius on the hills in the lower Austria and Hungarie. The fifth and sixth was found by Clusius also in the lower grounds, by the rivers sides. The seventh is said to grow in the fields by Mychfeld in Swisserland. The eighth grew in the countrie of Valesia; and the two last came from Virginia.

The Time.

They doe all flower about July, or in the beginning of August.

The Names.

It is generally held by our best moderne Writers, to be the *Thalicttrum* of *Dioscorides*, called in Greeke *Θαλικτρον* and *Θαλιτρον* a *Θαλιον* vires, as some thinke, so quod dum germine protrudit eleganter virescat. Some also have called it *Pigamum quasi πικανον*, that is *Ruta*, for the forme or likeness of the leaves, and so have entituled it *Ruta palustris* or *pratensis*; others from the yellow colour of the rootes, have called it *Pseudo rhabarbarum* Bassard Rubard: but I thinke more truly of the purging and binding qualitie, both joyned together like unto Rubarber. Most Writers now doe call all these kinds of herbes by the name of *Thalicttrum* or *Thaletrum*, with their severall distinctions. For the first here set downe is called by most *Thalicttrum jus*, and of some *Ruta pratensis*; as Lobel doth: of *Cesalpini* *Ruta sylvestris*, of *Lugdunensis*, it is set forth for *Pigamum quasi πικανον*, i. *Ruta*, and of some as *Gesner* saith *Saxifraga lutea*, *Camerarius* calleth it *Thalicttrum Germanicum latifolium*, and the *Hispanicum* which is here the second he calleth *Italicum*. The fifth is *Lugdunensis* his *Hypocoum*, in his Booke de *palustribus*, and is the *minus* of *Dodonaeus*, or *Ruta pratensis tenuifolia* of Lobel and others. The third is the first great *Montanum* of Clusius, and the sixth of *Camerarius* flore albo. The fourth is Clusius his small Mountaine kinde, with a white flower, as the purple flowered kinde is his third Mountaine sort. The sixth is *Camerarius* his *Thalicttrum tertium angustifolium*, and Clusius his seventh or last. The seventh *Bauhinus* calleth *Angustifolium* fol. o. as he doth the eighth *minimū fetidissimū* as their titles declare. The two last are called by those that sent it us, as it is in their titles.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that being bruised and applied to old sores, it bringeth them to cicatrizing, that it doth perfectly cure them: and the distilled water of the herbe and flowers doth the like, for as *Galen* saith it drieth without any heate or sharpenesse: The herbe is of some used to be put among other pot herbes, to helpe to move or open the body, and make it soluble: but the rootes washed cleane and boyled in ale and drunke, doth provoke to the stoole more than the leaves, but yet very gently: It is said (according to many other superstitious conceits in other things) that if the whole plant both herbe and roote, be hung up in a chamber, or tied to the necke of any person doth free them from any danger or harme. The rootes hereof boyled in water, and the pieces of the body most troubled with vermine or lice, washed therewith while it is warme, destroyeth them utterly: In Italy it is used against the Plague, and in Saxonia against the Jaundise as *Camerarius* saith: *Lugdunensis* in transferring the name *Pigamum* hereunto doth therewith set downe a vertue proper to Rue, as if it did belong to this, that is, that it raiseth up him from his fit that hath the falling sicknesse, if some of the juice be put up into his nostrills, and there kept a while.

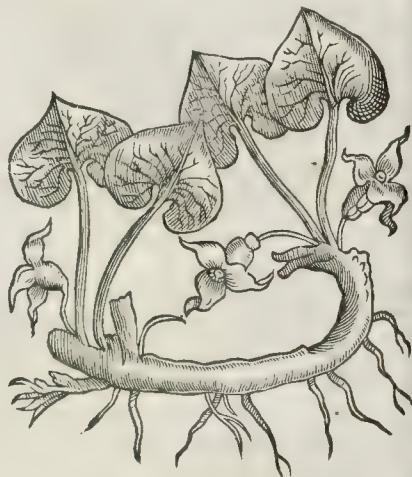
CHAP. LII.

Asarum. *Asarabacca*.

A Have in my former Booke given you the knowledge of this *Asarabacca*, but because I have not there expressed it so sufficiently, as it ought to be, I have here amplified my selfe in some particulars. Now although there was but one sort of *Asarum*, with all Writers now adayes, yet wee have received another sort out of *Virginia* somewhat differing from the other; and although the name hath beene formerly misapplied to many other herbes, as is in part shewed in the 38. Chapter of the former tribe, and shall be further declared in this; yet now I hope that it is so sufficiently knowne, there is no cause of error, but *Matthiolus* doth adde another herbe somewhat like unto it in leaves, whereof I meane to speake also here.

1. *Asarum vulgare*. Common *Asarabacca*.

Asarabacca hath many heads rising from the rootes, from whence come many smooth leaves, every one upon his owne footestalk, which are rounder and bigger than Violet leaves; thicker also, and of a darker greene shining colour on the upper side, and of a paller yellow greene underneathe, little or nothing dented about the

1. *Asarum vulgare*. Common *Asarabacca*.2. *Asarum Americanum*. *Virginia Asarabacca*.

edges: from among which rise small round hollow brownē greene huskes upon short stalkes about an inch long, divided at the brimmes into five divisions, very like unto the cuppes or heads of the Henbane seede, but that they are smaller, and these be all the flowers it carrieth: which are somewhat sweete being sinelled unto, and wherein when they are ripe is contained small cornered rough seede, very like unto the kernells or stones of Grapes or Raisins: the rootes are small and whitish, spreading diverse wayes in the ground, and increasing into diverse heads, but not running, or creeping under ground, as diverse other creeping herbes doe, which are somewhat sweete in smell, resembling *Nardus*, but more being drie, than when they are greene, and of a sharpe but not unpleasant taste. *Camerarius* saith that *Gesner* found a greater kinde hereof, and more sweete, upon the Alpes in *Switzerland*, which *Bauhinus* as it should seeme never saw, and therefore doubted of the truth.

2. *Asarum Americanum*. *Virginia Asarabacca*.

The *Asarum* of *Virginia* groweth very like the former, but the leaves are a good deale larger, stiffe also and thicke, somewhat crumpled about the edges, of a darke greene colour, but not so much shining as it, and not so

3. *Asarina Matthioli*.
Bastard *Asarum* of *Matthiolus*.

round but a little pointed at the end, some also will be spotted or straked: the flowers have usually but three divisions or points of a paler Greene colour: the rootes are somewhat greater and fuller of substance spreading in the same manner and smelling somewhat more fragrant, and a little hot in taste biting a little the tongue.

3. *Asarina Matthioli*. Baftard *Asarum* of *Matthioli*.

Baftard *Asarum* is a low herbe also, creeping upon the ground, somewhat like unto *Asarum*, having such like leaves upon long hairy footeftalkes, but rounder and rougher than they, and somewhat dented about the edges: the flowers are like unto Camomill flowers, but that they are smaller by much, and wholly yellow, as well the border of leaves as middle thrume, and are not unpleasant in smell; the rootes are slender small and long, creeping under the upper crust of the earth, and not shooting downe deepe somewhat of a sharpe taste, and a little bitter withall.

The Place.

The first groweth under trees and upon shadie hills, in *Pontus* and *Phrygia*, as *Dioscorides* saith, and in *Italy* also, and in sundry other places, and is frequent in gardens. The second came from the parts in or about *Virginia*. The third as *Matthioli* saith is found upon some mountaines of *Bohemia* and likewise in *Somersetshire* in our owne Land, found by Dr. *Lobel*.

The Time.

The first and second keepe their Greene leaves all the winter, but shoot forth new in the spring: and with them come forth those heads or flowers, which give ripe seede about Midsummer, or somewhat after: the other doth follow much the same course.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Ασarina* quasi *ἀσπαστον* in ornatum non veniens, as *Pliny* saith because in coronis non addatur; but the text of *Dioscorides* is flat against him, for he saith it is *μαδὰ δόδου σπαραγμίδιον*, a sweete herbe used in garlands: it is also called *Νάρδος ὄρεα*, in Latine *Asarum* or *Nardus sylvestris* or *Nardus rustica*, and as *Macer* saith *Vulgago*, as by his verse appeareth; *Est Asaron Græcè Vulgago dicta Latinis*: The former times as I sayd before, thought *Asarum* and *Baccharis* to be one herbe, and therefore not knowing what *Baccharis* was, they called this *Asarum* *Asarabaccara*, which name is continued both in *Spaine* and other places, and with us also to this day: but the descriptions of them being so diverse (if they had bene regarded or lookt into, which was utterly neglected, and those times led onely by tradition, without searching out the veritie of things) would make one mervaille how they could be so much mistaken, as from the ignorance of some that called *Asarum* *Bacchar*, to make one name of both: but the error being so old even before *Pliny* his time, may seeme to make it the more excusable, but we should not continue in the same course, they formerly did: seeing *Pliny* sheweth the error, and findeth fault with them that were so led, as is shewed in the chapter of *Baccharis*. The first is called *Asarum* by all our later writers, except *Lobel* that calleth it *Asarum Baccharis* sive *Baccharis*. The second we have imposed the name according to the forme it carrieth as it is in the title. The third *Matthioli* first called *Asarina*, and so doe others that set it forth after him, onely *Clusius* doth much suspect it, to be his second *Tussilago Alpina*, and that his figure was taken from a dry plant, and before it had brought forth the flowers to perfection: but by the sharpe taste and creeping roote, it may more probably be taken to be the *Catyledon palustris acris* or *urens*. The *Arabians* call it *Asaron*, the *Italians* *Asaro* and *Bacchara*, the *Spaniards* *Asarabaccara*, and we in English *Asarabacca* or *Asarobacca*.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith it hath an heating quality, where or howsoever applied, and that it provoketh urine, & easeth the paines of the stone; is profitable for dropies, and for the old paines of the Sciatica: and that fixe drammes of the rootes being drunke in honeyed water procureth womens courses, and purgeth like unto blacke Hellebor. *Mesues* placeth it among other purging hearbes and so doe I, for being drunke it not onely provoketh vomiting, but worketh downewards, and by urine also, purging both choller and flegme: it is made the more strong if some Spiknard be added, with the whey of goates milke or honeyed water; but it purgeth flegme more manifestly than choller, and therefore doth much helpe those that are troubled with the paines in the hippes, and the parts thereabout, especially if it be either steeped or boyled in whey: it doth wonderfully helpe the obstructions of the liver and spleene, and therefore profitable for those that are troubled with the dropie, and the overflowing of the gall, which is the Jaundise, being steeped in wine and drunke; it helpeth those continuall agues, that come by the plenty of stubborne humors: An oyle made thereof by setting it in the sunne, and whereunto some *Ladanum* is added, provoketh sweating, if the ridge of the backe be annointed therewith, and thereby driveth away the shaking fits of agues. It will not abide any long boyling, the chiefe strength thereof vanishing thereby; nor much beating, for the finer powder doth provoke vomits and urine, and the courser purging downewards, thus saith *Mesues*: hereby as *Matthioli* saith, the *Germane* Country people were taught to cure, both certian and quartaine agues, by drinking a draught of the decoction thereof made with wine, wherein a little Mace or Cinamon or honey is put, either every day or every other day, which purgeth the body and often procureth vomitings: as also they anoint the ridge of the backe, and the soles of their feete with the warme oyle made thereof by long sunning, upon the access or comming of the fit, being in their warme bed, whereby they prevent the shaking fits, and provoke much sweate, and are thereby cured, that have long lingred under the disease: It is profitable for those that have convulsion of the sinewes, and an old cough. The common use hereof is to take the juce of 5 or 7 leaves in a little drinke to cause vomitings: the rootes also worke in the same manner, but not so forcibly; but an extract made thereof according to art with wine, might be more safe and effectually, and may be kept all the yeare, to be at hand ready to be given, when there is occasion, the quantity onely is to be proportioned according to the constitution of the patient, as the learned Physicion can best appoint: It is also effectually against the bitings of serpents, (the roote especially) and therefore is put among other simples, both into *Mithridatum* and *Andromachus* Treacle, which is usually called Venice Treacle: *Galen* saith that the rootes of *Asarum*, have the same property that *Acorus* hath but more strong, and *Paulus Aegineta* agreeth with him; but *Lugdunensis* findeth fault with them both, because they have a purging quality, whereof they make no mention, A dramme of the roote in powder given in white wine, a little before the fit of an ague, taketh away the shacking fit, and thereby causeth the hot fit to be the more remisse, and in twise taking expelleth it quite: It is said that

the leaves being a little bruised, and applyed to the forehead and temples, doe ease the paines of the head, and procureth sleepe; and applyed to the eyes, taketh away the inflammation of them: the juice with a little *Tutia* prepar'd, put to it and dropp'd into the corner of the eyes, sharpeneth the eyesight, and taketh away the dimnesse and mistinesse that is often in them. The leaves and rootes being boyled in lye, and the head washed therewith often while it is warme, comforteth the head and braine, that is ill affected by taking cold, and helpeth the memory also. The *Virginia Asarum* hath bene but little experienced by any that I know, and therefore can say nothing thereof, but it is probable to be of the like effects, being so much more aromaticall and sweet. The Bastard *Asarum* as *Martholus* saith, hath a little cleansing quality, but a greater propertie to attenuate, or make thin that which is thicke, to cut or breake that which is tough, and to open that which is obstruct: a dram of the powder hereof taken in sweete wine, or honied water doth loosen the belly, and purge from thence tough and thicke flegme, and blacke or burnt humors: It is to very good purpose and profit, given to those that have the Yellow Jaundise, to those that have the Falling sicknesse, and to those that have the Palsie, the herbe eyther taken of it selfe, and eaten as in Sallets, or the decoction thereof made and drunke: It killeth also the wormes of the belly: I confesse I might have placed these herbes among the other sorts of sweete herbes, but the purging qualities being so prevalent, both in procuring vomit and working downewards by the floole, hath rather moved me to insert them here.

CHAP. LIII.

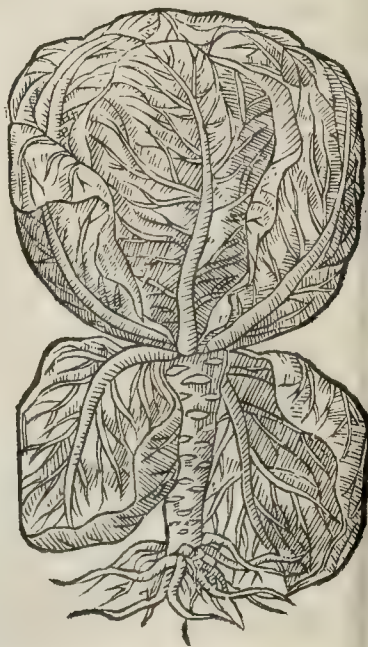
Brassica. Colewort.

LI the edible sorts of Coleworts and Cabbiges with some others of delight, I have mentioned in my former worke so amply, that who so will may finde them there at large declared, I will onely in this place give you some figures of them and their vertues more amply, because I was then so brieve, and with them shew you some wilde kinds, as also the Sea Colewort, which for the purging quality is first for this place.

1. *Brassica sativa*. Garden Cabbiges and Coleworts.

The Cabbage (as I have shewed) is of many sorts, some greater others small, some white others red or between white and red, and all these close their innermost leaves so intricate that they grow into a round head, the outmost leaves onely abiding loose and open. The Colewort is well knowne never to close the leaves, but to grow alwayes spreading: the second yeare after the sowing they shoote forth stalkes, bearing pale yellow flowers, and afterwards small long pods with small round seed in them.

Besides those sorts there are others also as the Coleflowers and the Colerape delicate meates: There are likewise some garden sorts of Coleworts not so much used to be eaten, as pleasant to the sight in regard both of the

Brassica sativa. Garden Coleworts.*Brassica capitata*. Cabbiges.

Brassica florida. Coleflower.

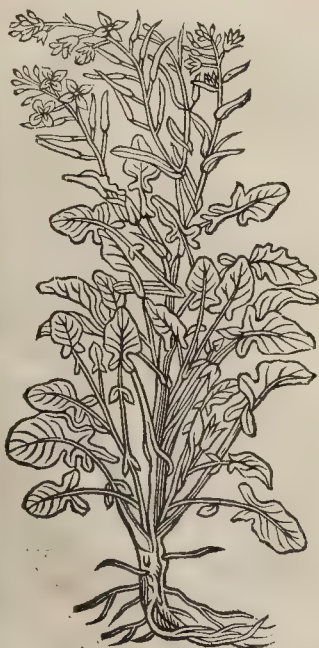
Brassica Laciniata. The fine cut Colewort.



2. *Brassica givestris.* Wilde Colewort.



3. *Brassica spinosa.* The thorny Colewort.



4. *Brassica marina monosperma*.
Sea Colewort.

fine crumpling forme of the leaves, and of the variable mixture of colours in them, as greene, white, red and yellow, which maketh them to be beheld with the more admiration: of all which I have spoken in my former book, unto these I must joyne the wilde sorts.

2. *Brassica sylvestris*. Wilde Coleworts.

The wilde Colewort groweth with many long grayish round leaves, much gashed or torne on the edges, among which rise the stalkes bearing such like but smaller leaves on them, and yellowish flowers at the toppes, succeeded by small rough pods with small round seede in them: the roote is white, hard and somewhat woody.

3. *Brassica spinosa*. Thorny Coleworts.

The whitish woody stalke of this thorny Colewort riseth to be more then two foote high, branching forth into sundry striped or cretted branches, and they againe into other lesser slender twiggies, each of them ending in small sharp white thornes, and on each of them under the thornes groweth one flower, in forme like unto an Hiacinthe of a pale redde or bluish colour, from which rise small round pease like heads pointed, wherein lyeth the seede: the leaves that grow without order on the branches are somewhat long and narrow, a little dented or waved about the edges, and with other smaller sometimes set together, of a grayish greene colour.

4. *Brassica marina monosperma*. Sea Colewort.

The Sea Colewort hath divers somewhat broad and large thicke wrinkled leaves, or as it were curled about the edges, growing each upon a severall thicke footstake and very easy to be broken, of a grayish greene colour; from among which riseth up a strong thicke stalke two foote high and better, with some leaves thereon to the toppe; where it brancheth forth much, and on every branch standeth a large bush of pale whitish flowers, consisting of foure leaves a peece; after which come small thicke and short pods, containing but one roundish grayish seede a peece, much greater then *Soldanilla* or Sea Bindweede seede; the roote is somewhat great and shooteth forth many branches underground, keeping the greene leaves all the winter.

The Place.

The manured edible sorts are onely nursed up in Gardens: the second groweth wilde on many ditch bankes, as well in the uplands as neare the sea sides: the third is nourished in the curious Gardens of Italy: the last groweth in many places upon our owne coasts, as well the *Kentish* as *Essex* shore, as at *Lidde* in *Kent* and *Colchester* in *Essex*, and in other places also, and in other countries likewise.

The Time.

Their flowering time is towards the middle or end of *July*, and the seede is ripe in the end of *August*.

The Names.

The Greeks call it *νεγυβη* and *Artice νεγυβη*, or *νεγυβη* so called as it is supposed by some, *quod neqis*, i.e. *oculorum pupillis obtundat & hebetet*, because it dulseth and dimmeth the eyesight, which *Columella* signifieth by this *Distichon*, *Oculis inimica coramille*. but he doth contrary himselfe: for both he and other good authors say that it is good for dim eyes, as also to take away the carker in the eyes; others say *quod neqis* *αυβη* vel *ρεκτιος* *δεν*, *quod cranipule sarietatiq; adversatur*. *Theophrastus* and other Greeke Authors before him, doe call it *ιδωα* & *Raphanus*, *ob murum* (as some thinke) *quondam amicitiam & affinitatem utriusvis feminis*, *vetustioris praesertim, utramvis plantam generand*; because of the like esse of the feed, they supposing that if it were old, the one would degenerate into the other; which error in this as in many other things, is fatal to the old world, and I would to God it were not so also to ours; for the opinion is almost hereditary. at the least growne so old by custome, that there is small hope to roote it out of the mindes of a great many, that the seeds doe often change into other herbes, then such as they were taken from, which is quite contrary to the Text of the Scripture, *Genesis* 1. 29. that saith God did appoint every herbe and tree to have the seede of his owne kind within it selfe, and not of another kind; and I would faine have any man of judgement, to tell me if hee thinke it possible that the seede of Cabbages should bring forth Raddishes, or Raddish seede Cabbages; but *Pliny* and others also before him, mistaking the Greeke word of *Theophrastus* and others, which is understood by all of good judgement to be *Brassica*, transferreth all the properties of *Brassica* to *Raphanus*, that is, to Raddish: It is called also in Latin *Brassica*, *quasi praeseca* as *Varro* saith; *quod huius scapus minutatim praesecatur*; or as others thinke of *Pasfica*, *quod ex caule minutatim praesecato passa fiat*; or as some *ειρηνη* *ειρηνη*, id est *a vorando*, because poore people did most of all call for them to eatte them: It is called also in Latin of many *Caulis* *quia pro ceteris grandis, validoque turgescit caule*. And from thence as I thinke came our English word *Cole*, whereby anciently the Colewort was called: the second is usually called *Brassica sylvestris* by all, or *Arvensis* as *Bauhinus* hath it: but that it should be that of the auncients I make great doubt: the third is also called *Brassica spinosa*. both by *Alpinus* and *Bauhinus*, who onely that I know have written thereof: The last is thought by some, as *Turner*, *Anguilara* and *Cesalpinus* to bee the *νεγυβη* *αυβη* of *Dioscorides*, and that not without good reason, the face thereof so well resembling a Colewort, and the bitternesse answerable likewise. *Lobelius* calleth it *Brassica marina sylvestris multiflora monosperma*; but *Bauhinus* *Brassica maritima*; *Gerard* calleth it *Brassica marina Anglica*, as if it were onely proper to our coasts. The Arabians call Cabbiges *Corumb* and *Karumb*; the Italians *Cavolo* and *Verza*, the Spaniards *Colbes* and *Connet*, the French *Choulx*, the Germans *Koll*, the Dutch *Cabuijschoolen*, and wee in English Cabbage and Colewort.

The Vermines.

The Cabbiges or Coleworts (for they are in a manner of one operation) themselves being boyled gently in broth,



broth, and eaten doe open the body, but being twice boyled or the second decoction of them doth binde: the nitrous quality therein being quite consumed and spent by the twice boyling: the juice thereof drunken in wine, helpeth those that are bitten by Adders or Vipers, and the decoction of the flowers bringeth downe womens courses, and hindreth conception as it is said, if it be used as a pessary: being taken with hony it recovereth the hoarsenesse or losse of the voyce: it helpeth those that are entering into a Consumption, if they use to eate them well boyled and often: the pulpe of the middle ribbes of Coleworts boyled in Almond milke, and made up into an Eleuary with hony, is very profitably used by those that are shortwinded and are purse, if they often take thereof, being also boyled twice and an old Cocke boyled in the broth, this being drunke helpeth those that are troubled with griping paines in their stomacke, or belly: the same broth or decoction is very good, for those that are troubled with the paines and obstructions of the liver and spleene, and the stone in the backe and kidneys: the juyce thereof boyled with hony, and dropped into the corner of the eye cleareth the sight, by consuming any filme or cloud beginning to dimme it, as also consuming the kanker growen therein: the juyce is safely given to those that have eaten Mushrooms, if they prove offensive unto them: they are much commended being eaten before meate, to keepe one from surfering, as also from being drunke with much wine, by restraining the vapours that else would intoxicate the braine, or being drunke, will disperse the vapours and make them quickly rise sober againe: and even *Galen* himselfe applied the juyce thereof, to the temples of them that had paines in their heads caused by drunkennesse; for as they say there is such an antipathy or enmity betweene the Vine and the Colewort, that the one will die where the other groweth: swollen and gouty legges and knees, where into many grosse or watery humors are fallen, being bathed warme with the decoction of Coleworts have found ease thereby, for it taketh away the paine and ach, allayeth the swelling and wasteth and disperseth the humors: it helpeth also old and filthy sores, being washed therewith, it healeth all small running sores and scabbes, pustules or wheales that breake out in the skinne: yea it clenseth so strongly saith *Galen*, that it will cure the leproy; the ashes of Colewort stalkes, are of such a drying quality, that they become almost causticke, or burning, and being mixed with old grease, are very effectuell to anoint the sides of those, that have had long paines therein, or any other place pained by the access of melancholike and windie humours, helping mightily to digest them: It is thought to be effectuell for all the diseases of the body, either inward or outward, and therefore *Chrysippus* wrote a volume of the vertues, applying it to every part of the body: and the old *Romanes* having expelled Physitions out of their territories, did for sixe hundred yeares maintaine their health, and helped their infirmities, by using and applying it, for their onely medicine in every disease. The broth or first decoction of the sea Colewort likewise doth by the sharpe nitrous and bitter qualities therein, open the belly and purgeth the body, (but the second decoction is said to bind the body,) yet as *Galen* thinketh not without some hurt the-eto, because it much varieth as he saith from the temperature of our bodies, being hotter and drier than the garden kindes, and therefore as all other wild herbes, are stronger in operation, and so this clenseth and digesteth more powerfully than they: the leaves while they are young, although bitter, being boyled (in lye saith *Dioscorides*, but in faire water, is most usuall with us in these dayes) are eaten as other Coleworts are, by diverse poore people neare the sea, the boyling, taking away much of the bitternesse thereof: the feede hereof bruised and drunke killeth wormes; the leaves or the juyce of them applied to sores or ulcers clenseth and healeth them, and dissolveth tumors or swellings, and taketh away the inflammations.

CHAP. LIV.

Centaurium minus. The lesser Centory.

Here was formerly but one kinde of small Centory knowne, but there hath beene since found out diverse other sorts, referred thereunto, both for forme and qualities.

1. *Centaurium minus vulgare flore rubente*. The red ordinary small Centory.

The common small Centory groweth up most usuall but with one round and somewhat crested stalk about a foote high or better, branching forth at the toppe into many sprigges; and some also from the joynts of the stalkes below, the flowers that stand at the tops as it were in an unbell or tuft, are of a pale red, tending to a Carnation colour, consisting of five, or sixe sometimes small leaves, very like unto those of Saint Johns wort, opening themselves in the day time and closing at night: after which come feede in little short huskes in forme like unto wheate cornes: the leaves are small and somewhat round, very like unto *Hypericum*, but without any holes therein as it hath: the roote is small and hard, perishing every yeare: the whole plant is of an exceeding bitter taste.

2. *Centaurium minus flore albo*. White flowered Centory.

This small Centory differeth not from the former, neither in stalke or leafe, neither in forme or height, but onely in the colour of the flower, which is white, as the other is red.

3. *Centaurium minus spicatum album*. Small spiked Centory.

The spiked Centory hath his crested stalk divided at the bottome, into two or three branches, and they againe into others, having his lowest leaves next the ground, somewhat broad and round, yet pointed at the ends; but those which are upon the stalk, and are for the most part two at a joynt, are smaller, long and narrow: at the joynts with the leaves all along the stalkes up to the toppe, most on the one side come forth the flowers, one onely at a place, which stand in small huskes, made as it were of small leaves divided, which consist of five white leaves, and after they are past, come such like small feedes as is in the former.

4. *Centaurium minus luteum*. Small yellow Centory.

The small yellow Centory, is somewhat like unto the former, but somewhat greater, the leaves being larger and broader, and broad at the bottome, yet not compassing it as the next: the flowers likewise are somewhat greater and yellow, wherein it differeth from the other, and is not so bitter.

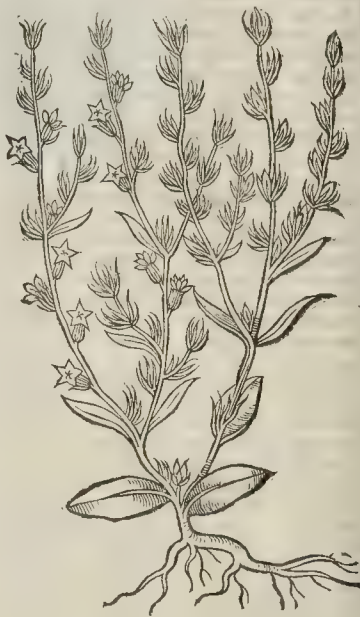
5. *Centaurium minus luteum, perfoliatum ramosum*. Small yellow thorough leaved, branched Centory.

This yellow Centory hath some small leaves next the ground like unto the former Centories, but somewhat greater:

1. *Centaurium minus vulgare.*
The ordinary small Centory.



3. *Centaurium minus spicatum album.*
Small spiked Centory.



4. *Centaurium minus lateum vulgare.*
Small yellow Centory.



5. 7. *Centaurium minus lateum perfoliatum & minimum lateum.*
The small yellow thorough leaved and branched Centory
and the least yellow.



greater : the stalk sendeth forth, sometimes diverse long branches from the joynts, and sometimes but onely at the toppe, at the joynts whereof stand two somewhat broad and long pointed leaves, so compassing the stalk about the bottome, and making it seeme as if it ranne thorough them, that they will hold the dew or raine that falleth upon them, the flowers that stand at the toppes of the small branches, are somewhat larger than those of the ordinary sort, composed of fixe or eight leaves, of a fine pale yellow colour, and sometimes deeper, after which come bigger heads, and somewhat greater seede than the other : the roote is small and white like the former : this is not so bitter as the former.

6. *Centaurium minus luteum non ramosum*. Small yellow unbranched Centory.

There is another of this kind of yellow Centory found, that differeth not in leafe or flower from the former, but the stalk bearing perfoliated leaves, brancheth not forth, but beareth onely one flower at the toppe, which hath made it noted to be a different kinde from the other.

7. *Centaurium minimum luteum*. The least yellow Centory.

The least yellow Centory differeth not much from the last described, saving that it is lesse in every part, and beareth two or three or more small flowers, at the toppe of each stalk.

The Place.

Most of those Centories are found in our owne country in many places, the ordinary sort almost every where in fields, pastures, and woods, yet that with the white flower more sparingly by much than the first : the spiked kinde groweth about *Mompelien*, and upon the *Euganean* hills neare *Padoa* : The first yellow Centory groweth in many places of *Kent*, as in a field next unto Sir *Francis Carew* his house, at *Bedington* neare *Croydon*, and in a field next beyond *South-Hecre Church* towards *Gravesend*, and in many other places where the other sorts are sometimes found.

The Time.

They doe all flower in *July* or thereabouts, and seede within a moneth after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Κενταύριον τὸ μικρὸν*. *Centaurium parvum* & *minus*, *Pliny* maketh three sorts, his *Centaurea Chironia* is *Dioscorides* his *Centaurium majus*, his *Centaurium* is this little Centory, and his third he nameth *Centauris rriorchis* mistaking *Theophrastus* his meaning, *lib. 9. cap. 9.* where he speaketh of that kinde of Hawke called in Latine *Buteo a Buffard*, and in Greeke *ῥιόρχος*, of whom they that did gather this Centory should take heed to be hurt. *Gesner* and *Dalechampius* doe both note *Pliny* of this his errour herein : of some *Centaurea*, and for the excessive bitternesse *fel terra*, and for the qualitie *febrifuga*, of some also *Mulvi radix*, but for what cause I know not ; *Dioscorides* saith it was called *Limnion*, and *Pliny Libadion*, because it loveth to grow in moist places : It is thought to be that herbe that *Theophrastus*, counted among the *Papaves*, and called *Leptophyllum* : *Pliny* saith it was called of the *Gauls* in his time, *Exacon* because it did purge by the belly, all other evill medicines out of the body : It is called in Italian *Biondella*, because women did with the lye thereof cleare and whiten their haire as *Matthiolus* saith, but *Lugdunensis* saith, it doth make the haire yellow : *Bauhinus* calleth the third *Centaurium minus spicatum album* : *Lugdunensis* calleth the sixth *Centaurium luteum alterum*, and *Fabius Colonna* the last, *Centaurium minus luteum non descriptum*, or *Centaurium luteum novum*. The yellow Centory is called by *Mesues*, *Centaurium floribus luteis sive citreis pallidis*, and is thought by some to be the *Achyllae vera*, that *Pliny* mentioneth in his 35. Booke and 5. Chapter ; and therefore *Gesner* in *hortis* calleth it *Perfoliata Achyllea*. The *Arabians* call it *Kantaron sages* & *Centurion sege* or *Segir*, the *Italians*, as is before said *Biondella* & *Centaurea minore*; the *Spaniards* *Cintoria* & *felde tierra*; the *French* *Petite Centoire*; the *Germans* *Tausent guldenkrant* and *Fieberkraut*; the *Dutch* *Klein Santory unde Eerdegal*; and we in *English* small Centory.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides, *Pliny*, *Galen*, *Mesues*, and the other *Arabian* Physicians with diverse others doe all agree; that the lesser Centory being boyled and drunke, purgeth chollericke and grosse humors, and helpeth the *Sciatica*; and yet *Dodonaeus* seemeth to averte, that it hath no purging qualitie in it, that he could finde by much experience thereof : which words and saying *Gerard* setteth downe, as if himselfe had made the experience, when as they are the very words of *Dodonaeus* : it is much used with very good effect to be given in agues, for it openeth the obstructions of the liver, gall and spleene, helping the jaundise and easing the paines in the sides, and hardnesse of the spleene used also outwardly ; making thinne both the bloud and humors, by the cleansing and bitter qualities therein : it helpeth also those that have the dropie, or the Greene sicknesse as the *Italians* doe affirme, who much use it for that purpose in powder ; it is of much use to be boyled in water and drunke against agues as all know ; it killeth the wormes in the belly found true by daily experience ; it helpeth also to drie up rheumes as *Galen* saith, being put with other things for that purpose : the decoction thereof also (the toppes of the stalkes with the leaves and flowers are most used) is good against the chollicke, and to bring downe womens courses, helpeth to avoid the dead birth, and easeth the paines of the mother, and is very effectually in all old paines of the joynts, as the gout, crampes, or convulsions : a dramme of the powder thereof taken in wine, is a wonderfull good helpe against the biting and poison of the Adder or Viper : the juice of the herbe taken while it is Greene, as is used in other herbes, and dried in the Sunne, or by decoction and evaporation by the fire, as was used in ancient times, worketh the same effects : but the distilled water of the herbe, as it is more pleasant to be taken, so it is lesse powerful, for any the purposes before spoken of, because it wanteth that substance and bitternesse that is in the herbe : the juice thereof with a little hony put to it, is good to cleare the eyes from dimnesse, mists, or cloudes, that offend and hinder the sight, it is singular good both for Greene or fresh wounds, and also for old ulcers and sores, to close up the one, and cleanse the other, and perfectly to cure them both, although they be hollow or fistulous, the Greene herbe especially being bruised or laid too : the decoction thereof dropped into the eares, cleanseth them from wormes, cleanseth the foule ulcers, and spreading scabbes of the head, and taketh away all freckles, spots, and markes in the skinne being washed therewith. The yellow Centory saith *Mesues* worketh the same effects, that the other with the red flowers doth :

CHAP. LV.

Rubia major. Madder.

Efides the manured and wild Madder, which were both knowne to the ancients, there are at this time many other sorts found out, not knowne to them, as well of the greater as lesser kinde, some growing on mountaines, some in Medowes and pastures, and some by the sea side: but because I would not cum-ber one Chapter with too many of them, let me onely in this shew you the greater sorts, and in the next following the lesser.

1. *Rubia major sativa sive hortensis*. Garden Madder.

The Garden Madder shooteth forth many very long, weake, foure square reddish stalkes trayling on the ground a great way, very rough or hairy (which therefore *Pliny* calleth *spinosa* prickly) and full of joynts; at every of these joynts come forth, diuerse long and somewhat narrow leaves, standing like a starre or the rowell of a spurre, about the stalkes, rough also and hairy: towards the toppes whereof, come forth many small pale yellow flowers; after which come small round heads, Greene at the first and reddish afterwards, but blacke when they are thorough ripe, wherein are contained the feede: the roote is not very great, but exceeding long, running downe halfe a mans depth into the ground, red, and very cleare while it is fresh, spreading diuerse wayes.

2. *Rubia sylvestris*. Wild Madder.

The wild Madder is in all things like unto the manured, but that the stalkes are smaller, not spreading so farre, nor yet so rough or hairy; the leaves are lesse, the flowers are white, and the roote groweth greater, but not fully so red, nor cleare as the Garden kinde.

3. *Rubia sylvestris longioribus folijs*. Wild Madder with long leaves.

This wild Madder hath diuerse round joyned stalkes, two or three foote long or there abouts, somewhat smooth, or at least nothing so rough, as the other wild sort: the leaves that stand at the joynts, are somewhat rough, narrower and longer than the other, seven or eight at a distance: at the toppes of the stalkes, stand many white flowers, made of foure small leaves a peece, which turne into small round feede like the other: the roote is smaller, but red like the former.

4. *Rubia levis Taurinensium*. Smooth leaved Madder.

This smooth Madder hath diuerse round smooth stalkes, two or three foote long, pointed in like mannẽ as the other, but not so frequent, whereat stand foure leaves usually, not rough at all but smooth, larger and broader than the Garden Madder: towards the toppes of the branches, and at the joynts with the leaves come forth diuerse flowers, standing round about the stalkes, which consist of five or sixe small pure white leaves: the rootes are smaller than the other, and runne not farre in the ground.

5. *Rubia levis arborescens Cretica*. The great smooth Candy Madder.

This Madder hath a thicke short stalke about a fingers thicknesse, from whence issue sundry straight smooth

1. *Rubia major sativa*. Garden Madder.4. *Rubia levis Taurinensium*. Smooth leaved Madder.

branch

branches with small short leaves, set at distances like the former sorts, at the toppes of the branches come forth two or three slender spriggs, bearing whitish flowers not unlike to the ordinary Madder: the roote is long and somewhat reddish: there is no roughnesse in any part of this plant: but the roote is somewhat bitter with a certaine austere taste also.

6. *Rubia Marina*. Sea Madder.

The Sea Madder spreadeth many square hard, somewhat rough stalkes, round about the roote, upon the ground and full of joynts, from whence grow many small long leaves, somewhat rough, broadest at the bottome and pointed at the end, more white in the naturall places, then being transplanted, from among which growing lesser towards the toppes, come forth small whitish flowers, starre fashion like the other, but longer: the roote is more red on the outside than within, harder and more woody than the other.

The Place.

The first is onely manured either in gardens or larger fields in many Countries of Europe, for the profit that is made thereof. The second groweth in fieldes and by hedge sides neere Spire and many other places in Germany, and so doth the third likewise, it groweth also in many places, in our owne land, as at a place called *Hodhill* in Dorsetshire, on that side is next to the river, in the parish of *Stompaine*, 2 miles from *Blandford*: at *Warrham* likewise in the same shire, on a mud wall in the same towne; and at a place called *Somerpill*, neere to a Chappell, which is by the landing place, as ye come from *Ashferry* to *Cheffell* in great abundance. The fourth as *Lobel* and *Pena* say, groweth by *Turin*, on the hills of *Piemont*. The fifth in *Candye*; and the last by the sea side in *Provence*, and neere *Mompelzer*, and in *Spain* also as *Clusius* saith.

The Time.

They flower toward the end of Sommer, and the seede of some of them ripeneth quickly after, but the sea Madder, doth seldome give ripe seeds in our Country.

The Names.

It is called Greeke *ῥυβία* & *ῥυβιδανόν*, *Erythrodanum* and *Erythodanum*. *Nicander* in *Theriacis* calleth it *ῥυβιον* *Schyrium*, in Latine *Rubia* and *Rubia*, and both Greeke and Latine from the colour of the roote, and of the dying cloth, or leather into a red colour. The first is generally called *Rubia sativa*, and *Rubia tinctorum* in shoppes: The other have their names in their titles, as most writers doe call them by: The *Arabians* doe call it *Pave* and *seve* also *bagin*: the *Italians* *Rubbia* and *Robbia*, the *Spaniards* *Rubia* and *Granza*; the *French* *Garrance*; the *Germanes* *Terberroet*: the *Dutch* *Crappe Roote* of *Mer*. and we in *English* *Madder*.

The Vertues.

There is some controversie betwene our moderne and the ancient writers concerning the vertues of Madder, whether it open or bind the body: the ancient writers *Dioscorides* and *Galen* affirming, that the roote hereof doth open and cleanse the body, of much tough and grosse flegme, that it provoketh urine plentifully; and hath so strong and powerful an opening quality, that it bringeth downe womens courses, driveth forth the dead childe and afterbirth: but others, and *Dodonens* among the rest, denyeth it to have any such strong opening quality, and saith that both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* were much mistaken therein; because that *Dioscorides* saith, it expelleth urine even unto blood, it being but the tincture of the roote in urine, and no blood that is voyded at all, saying that it hath onely a binding or astringent quality, inso much that it helpeth ruptures, stayeth the fluxe of womens courses, the fluxe of the hemorrhoides or piles, the laske, and the abortment, or untimely delivery of women: whose very words and sayings, *Gerard* translateth and setteth downe in his booke, as if he had made the experience, and this contending with *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, had bene out of his owne judgement and tryall: but we must needs say according to the truth, that it hath an opening quality, and an astringent property also: the opening quality is well perceived, by colouring the urine red, even as *Rubarb* will dye it yellow; the property in them both being a like, to open and then to binde and strengthen: it is an assured remedye for the yellow Jaundice, by opening the obstructions of the Liver and gall, and cleansing those parts; it openeth likewise the obstructions of the spleene, and diminisheth the melancholike humour; it is availeable also for those that have the palse, and feeble the paines of the hippes, called *Sciatica*: it is usually given with good effect, to those that have had bruises, by falls or blowes, and inwardly felt as much as outwardly: and therefore it is much used in vulnerarie drinks; the roote for all these purposes aforesayd, it to be boyled in wine or in water, as the cause doth require, and some honey or sugar put thereto afterwards: the seede hereof taken with vinegar and honey, helpeth the swellings and hardnesse of the spleene: the decoction of the leaves and branches, is a good fomentation for women to sit over, that have not their courses: the leaves and rootes, beaten and applyed to any part that is discoloured, with freckles, morpew, the white scurfe, or any other such deformities of the skinned, cleanse them thoroughly, and taketh them away.

CHAP. LVI.

Rubia minor. Small or little Madder.

He smaller madders are many that have bene lately found out, by the diligence of painefull Herbarists or lovers of herbes, some in one Country, some in another; all which I meane to comprehend in this Chapter, that so you may have them all recorded together; but although there be diverse other herbes as *Asperula*, *Aparine*, *Gallium*, *Mollugo*, and *Cruciata*, that may be reckoned as kinds of Madder, and might and should be joynted together, if I follow the course of other Herballs, that doe or should joyne the congeners: yet because I have tyed my selfe to another course, let me referre them to another fit place, but not expell them from your sight and knowledge.

1. *Rubia spicata* *Cretica latiore folio*. Candy Madder, with a spiked head and larger leaves.

This small Madder shooteth forth diverse square rough slender stalkes, full of joynts, from whence grow many branches, and where also stand 4 or 5 small leaves compassing them, and somewhat rough: the top branches, end in small long spiked heads four square, composed of many short rough huskes, set close together one above another;

1. 2. *Rubia spicata* *Cretica latifolia* & *angustifolia*.
Candy Madder with spiked heads, and with larger and smaller leaves.

5. *Rubia pratensis minor carulea*.
Small Madder with purplish blew flowers.



ther; from whence come forth small whitish green flowers, scarce to be seen: after which come forth small greenish feede: the roote is composed of many small fibres, set unto a reddish bigger sprigge, somewhat woody and perishing every yeare.

2. *Rubia spicata angustifolia*. Spiked Madder with smaller leaves.

This Spiked Madder is a kinde of the former, differing in this onely, that it is lesse both in stalkes, branches, and leaves, not growing above an hand breadth high, and with as small leaves as Knawell, perishing every yeare.

3. *Rubia pratensis levis acuto folio*. Small smooth Madder with sharpe pointed leaves.

This smooth Madder shooteth forth, one smooth square joynted stalke, for the most part, halfe a yarde in length; from the joynts whereof grow other smaller branches, whereat are set foure small long leaves usually and no more, ending in a small point: the flowers that come forth at the toppes are small and yellow at the first, and of a pale white colour afterwards, made of foure leaves.

4. *Rubia quadrifolia rotunda levis*. Small smooth Madder with round pointed leaves.

This other small smooth Madder, hath many square stalkes, halfe a foote long, sending forth other smaller branches, and at every joynt, foure small round pointed leaves, that are not altogether so smooth as the last, but rather a little rough: at the toppes whereof stand small white flowers, upon small threddie foote stalkes, made of foure leaves a peece; the roote is small, threddie and reddish.

5. *Rubia minor pratensis carulea*. Small creeping Madder with purplish blew flowers.

This small Madder creepeth upon the ground, with many small square smooth branches, much divided or separated into other small ones; full of joynts and at every of them, five or six small round and very fresh green leaves, smooth also, or but very little rough: from these joynts and roundels of leaves, as well as from the toppes of the branches come severall small flowers, made of five blewish purple round pointed leaves, with some small threds in the middle; the feede is small and long pointed, two for the most part standing together: the roote is small and of a reddish yellow colour, abiding all the winter with green leaves thereon, and will encrease plentifully from the feede it sheddeth every yeare.

6. *Rubia minima saxatilis*. The small rocke Madder.

This smallest Madder, groweth not much above an hand breadth high, with a square stalke, spreading small branches from the joynts, at which grow 7 or 8 small long pointed leaves, even the smallest and narrowest of any before mentioned, being somewhat rough also: the flowers are very small, and of a pale red or bluish colour, standing in tuftes or umbels, at the topes of the branches: the roote is small and reddish as all the other sorts are.

7. *Rubia Echinata saxatilis*. Small Rocke Madder with prickely heads.

This small Madder shooteth forth from a small whitish threddie roote, many tender square branches, small and slender below, next unto the roote, and thicker up higher, distinguished by many thicke and hayrie joynts whereat grow foure small leaves lesser than those of Rue: betwene the leaves and the branches come forth small

small greenish flowers for the most part standing together upon a foote stalke, each of them consisting of foure leaves, with certaine small threds in the middle, after which rise small heads somewhat rough, which when they are thorough ripe and dry are more sharpe and prickly, divided into foure parts as armes or wings on each side of the head, the middle part also being prickly, wherein is contained small yellow seede: it flowreth by degrees, the lowest joynts first, and the higher afterwards.

6. *Rubia minima saxatilis*.
The small rockie Madder.



8. *Rubia argentea Cretica*. Candy silver-leaved Madder.

This small Madder is like the former small Madder, but that the leaves are longer and whiter, and the flowers yellow.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Candy*, and abideth well with us: the second groweth upon the hills not farre from *Mompelier*: the third in *Germany* in the fields neere the bathes of *Luke*, and by *Lipswick* also: the fourth on the hills in *Switzerland*, &c about *Straßbourg* likewise: the fifth groweth plentifully in many places of our owne land: the sixth groweth also in diverse places with us, and upon the chalkie hills neere *Drayton*, over against the Isle of *Wight*; the seventh was found by *Fabius Columnus*, on the ruinous moyst walls of *Dioclesians* bathes in *Rome*: the last in *Candy* as *Alpinus* saith.

The Time.

They all flower in the Sommer Moneths, and give their seede shortly after.

The Names.

All these small Madders have their denominations in their titles, as they are called by *Clusius*, *Bauhinus* and others that have mentioned them: onely the fifth I take to be the *Myagrum alternum minus* *Dalechampsii* of *Lugdunensis*; and the seventh is called by *Fabius Columna*, *Cruciata nova Romana minima muralis*, and peradventure is the same that *Cesalpinius* calleth *Cruciata minima in maritimis*, which *Bauhinus* hath altered, and called *Rubia echinata saxatilis*.

The Vertues.

These small Madders, as by their taste and temperature may be gathered, are of the same property with the greater kindes, but are lesse effectually in every respect.

CHAP. LVII.

Psyllium. Fleawort.

The ancient writers have delivered us, but one sort of Fleawort, but there hath beene in later times, some others knowne, which shall be here set forth together.

1. *Psyllium vulgare*. The ordinary Fleawort.

The ordinary Fleawort riseth up with a stalke two foote high or more, full of joynts and branches, on every side up to the toppe, and at every joynt two small long and narrow whitish Greene leaves, somewhat hayrie: at the toppes of every branch stand diverse small short, scaly, or chaffie heads, out of which come forth small whitish yellow threds, such as the Plantaine heads doe give, which are the bloomings or flowers: the seede enclosed in those heads is small, and shining while it is fresh, very like unto fleas, both for colour and bignesse, but turning blacke when it groweth old: the roote is not long, but white hard and woodie, perishing every yeare, and rayshing it selfe againe of it owne seede, for diverse yeares if it be suffered to shed: the whole plant is somewhat whitish, and hayrie smelling somewhat resinous or like *Rosin*.

2. *Psyllium majus semper virens*. The greater ever Greene Fleawort.

This Fleawort differeth not from the former in the manner of growing, but onely that his stalk and branches, being somewhat greater doe a little more bow downe to the ground; the leaves are somewhat larger, the heads somewhat lesser, the seede alike; and the roote and leaves abide all the winter, and perish not as the former.

3. *Psyllium indicum foliis crenatis*. Indian Fleawort with dented leaves.

Indian Fleawort hath a woody reddish rough stalke, next to the ground, about a foote high, spreading forth into diverse branches; the leaves that stand at the joynts thereof are somewhat long, narrow pointed at the end, and notched, or rather somewhat torne on the edges, and hayrie also like the former; the toppes of the branches are more stored with heads than the former, but of the same bignesse and fashion, with flowers and seede shining like the other.

4. *Psyllium minus*. Small Fleawort.

The small Fleawort hath small round reddish branches, leaning downe to the ground, not above a handbreadth high, spreading into more branches, as having three or foure at a joynt, and two leaves standing at every of them, one against another as in the former, but very short and narrow: the small heads that stand at the toppes of the stalkes, have two small long leaves, and sometimes more, set under every of them, one longer then another,

1. *Psyllium vulgare.*
The ordinary Fleawort.

ther, and in time bowing downewards and somewhat hard : the bloomings or flowers are white, and the feede that flowreth is shining, and like the other, but smaller : the roote is small and white with divers Fibres thereat.

The Place.

The first groweth in the fields and untilled places of *Spain* and *Italy*, but with us no where but in gardens : The second groweth more plentifully in the fields that are neare the sea. The third is thought to come out of the *Indies*, as the name importeth, but we are not sure thereof. The last is naturally of *Egypt* or *Arabia*, and grew in the most noble Signior *Bembo*, his garden at *Padoa*.

The Time.

All these Fleaworts flower in *July* or thereabout with us, but in their naturall places, all the Summer long, yet the last, is the latest with us.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ΨΥΛΛΙΟΝ*, in Latine *Psyllium*, *Pulicaris herba*, & *Pulicaria*, because the feede is like unto Fleas, and not because it driveth away Fleas, being brought Greene into the house, for that is false: there is also another *Pulicaria* called *Conyza*, which we have shewed before : The *Arabians* call it *Bazara Chatama*, and *Bezercothune*. The *Italians* *Psyllo*, the *Spaniards* *Zargatona*, the *French* *Herbe aux Poules*. The *Germans* *Pfilienraut*; and wee in English Fleawort, and not Fleabane, for that is *Conyza*, as is shewed before : The first is generally called *Psyllium* of all writers. *Gesner* in *hortis Germanicis* calleth it *Cynops* of *Theophrastus*. The second is called by *Matthiolus* *Psyllium alterum*, *Gesner*, and *Camerarius* call it *Psyllium perenne*; *Lobel* in his *Adversaria* calleth it *Psyllium Plinianum forte majus radice perenne*; the third is *Anguillara* his first *Psyllium* and thought by *Bauhinus* to be the true *Psyllium* of *Dioscorides* and by him called *Indicum*, because the feede came to him under that name. The last as *Bauhinus* saith he had from the most noble *Bembo* his Garden at *Padoa*, under the name of *Gottne rubrum*, as he had another called *album*, which is a kind of *Holostium*. *Bauhinus* mentioneth *Prosper Alpinus* to call it *Gottne rubrum*, but I can finde no other then *Gottne mesgiar* *Gosspium arborescens* in his *Egyptian* plants : he saith also that it was sent him from *Heidelberg* by *Sprengerus*, with the name *Botris rubra*.

The Vertues.

All Authors doe confirme that the feede of *Psyllium* is cold which *Mesues* attributeth to the barke or outside, saying that the inward pulpe thereof, is hot sharpe and drying, but divers doe utterly mislike and refuse that opinion : the mucilage of the seed made (but indeede the feede is seldome build by any Artift, but alwayes steeped whole) with barley water, and some syrupe of *Roses* or *Violets* put thereto and drunke, doth purge downewards grosse flegme and burnt choller; but the feede being fryed and so taken, stayeth the flux or laske of the belly, and the corruptions that come by reason of hot, chollericke, sharpe and malignant humors, or by the superpurgation of any violent medicine, such as *Scamony* or the like worketh : the mucilage of the feede made with *Rose-water* and a little *Sugar Candy* put thereto, is very good in all hot agues, and burning feavers, and other inflammations, both to coole the thirst, and to lenifie the drinesse and roughnesse of the tongue and throat : it helpeth also the hoarsenesse of the voyce, and diseases of the breast and lungs caused by heat, or sharpe salt humors, and the *Pleurisie* also : the mucilage of the feede made in *Plantaine* water, whereunto the yolke of an egge or two, and a little *Populeon* is put, is a most safe and sure remedy to ease the sharpnesse, prickings, and paines of the hemorrhoides or piles, if it bee laid on a cloth and bound thereto : it helpeth also all inflammations in any part of the body, and the paines that come thereby, as the headach and meagrimme, and all hot impostumes or swellings, or breakings out in the skin, as blaines, wheales, pufhes, purples and the like, as also the paines of the joynts, and of those places that are out of joynt, the paines of the Goutte and *Sciatica*, the bursting of young children, and the swelling out of the navell, applied with oyle of *Roses* and *Vinegar*; the same also is very often and with good successe applied to heale the Nipples, and the sore breasts of women laying it often thereon : the juice of the herbe with a little hony put into the eares, helpeth the running of them, and the wormes breeding in them : the same also mixed with *Axungia*, and applied to foule corrupt and filthy Vicers and sores, cleanseth and healeth them, by cooling the heate and repressing the sharpnesse of the humors, flowing unto them : Whereas divers have written that the frequent use of the feede inwardly taken is very dangerous, it is no otherwise true, then as it falleth out in all other great cooling herbes, as *Nightshade*, *Houfeleeke*, *Henbane*, and the like, which are all safe herbes, being wisely and conveniently applied : but ignorance, rashnesse and indiscretion, in the applying of remedies, hath alwayes done more harme and brought more discredit unto them, then any danger in them can threaten it : and therefore it is not sufficient to know that a medicine is good for such a disease,



seafe, if there want judgment and discretion, how, to whom, and when to apply it : and this I thinke is a good caveat for women leeches, and impudent bold practisers of Phisicke and Surgery.

CHAP. LVIII.

Kali. Glasswort or Saltwort.

Here are diverse sorts of *Kali*, with the ashes whereof they use to make glasse, and other things, which were none of them knowne to the ancient authors, but remembered onely by the later Arabian Philosophers and Chymickes, of which I meane to entreate in this Chapter, and because diverse doe thinke, that some of these is the *Anthyllis altera* *Ajuga foliis* of *Dioscorides*, for the likeness they have with them; I will in the next chapter, shew you all those herbes called Anthyllides, that are most worthy of that name; for unto some herbes the name *Anthyllis* is falsely imposed, whereof I meane not here to speake.

1. *Kali majus cochlearum.* Great Glasswort with Snail-like seede.

The great *Kali* riseth up with a bigge round reddish fleshy stalke, very like unto Purslaine, two foote high or thereabouts, divided into many branches, whereon doe grow many thicke, long, round fleshy leaves, pointed at the ends, growing without order, sometimes but one or two, and more often, more standing at a place; here and there also dispersed upon the branches, come forth small yellowish flowers, and after them small brownish heads, turned round like snailles, wherein lye small round seede : the roote is somewhat long, with many fibres thereat, and perisheth every yeare, after it hath given seede for the molt part : this hath an evill taste but salish.

2. *Kali minus album.* Small white Glasswort.

This lesser white *Kali*, hath diverse whitish Greene branches rising from the roote, nothing so high as the former, and bending or leaning downe to the ground, spreading it selfe into other smaller branches, full of joynts; whereon grow more store of smaller and shorter, round and pointed leaves, nothing so fleshy as the former, and of the same pale Greene colour with the stalkes : the flowers are white, and stand singly on the toppes of the branches : after which come small huskes, wherein lyeth the seede, which is small blacke and shining, like unto Sorrell seede : the roote hereof likewise is small white and woody, and perisheth after it hath given seede.

3. *Kali Egyptiacum.* Glasswort of Egypt.

The Egyptian *Kali* groweth up with one slender stalke, bending it selfe downwards, and branching forth at the joynts into other small ones, which for the most part stand more upright, and at every of the joynts, two very long and somewhat hayrie leaves, bowing themselves downwards, because of the length of them : the small branches are bare without leaves unto the toppes or ends of them, where there grow many small and long leaves, hayrie like the former, but nothing so long : from among which grow small whitish purple flowers, with many small threds in the middle of them : Of this sort there is some other with shorter leaves differing in little else.

1. *Kali cochlearum majus.*
Great Glasswort.



2. *Kali minus album.*
Small white Glasswort.



4. *Salicornia* sive *Kali geniculatum*.
Joynted Glasewort.

4. *Kali geniculatum* sive *Salicornia*. Joynted
Glasewort:

This joynted *Kali* riseth up usually, but with one upright round thicke, almost transparent stalke, a foote high or better, thicke set and full of joynts or knots, without any leaves at all on them, but shooting forth joynts, one out of another, with short cods at the heads of them, and also such like smaller branches on all sides, and they also divided into other smaller ones: this is thought to beare neither flower nor seede, the roote is small long and threddeie.

There are some other kinds hereof found, differing a little in the forme of the joynts one from another, and one that is wholly reddish, not differing in any thing else from the forme of the other joynted ones.

*Kali-
genicula-
tum* Th-
bottm.

The Place.

The first groweth by the sea sides, in diverse places both in *Syria*, *Africa*, *Italy*, and *Spaine*, as also in *Provence* and *Aquitaine* or *Gascoigne*, where also they sow large fields thereof, for the profit is made thereof. The second groweth not onely in those places, but in other colder climates also, and not onely by the Sea, but by the Salt pits in *Saxony* as *Camerarius* saith, and upon our owne coasts likewise in many parts, especially of the West Countries; the third is more particular to *Egypt* as *Alpinus* saith, yet *Columna* saith it is frequent on the *Neopolitan* West shore. The last is generally growing among other Sea plants, in all Countries almost, and on our coasts in many places, as also in *Saxony* and other places of *Germany*, where there are lakes of salt water, whereof they make salt.

The Time.

They all flourish in the Sommer, and those that perish give their seede in *August* and sometimes later: the last abideth the Winter.

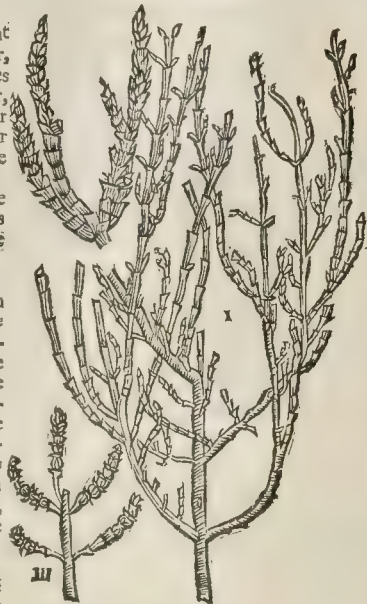
The Names.

The name *Kali* came first from the later *Arabians*, as it is commonly thought (for *Pena* thinketh that none of the ancient writers Greekes or *Arabians*, have made any mention of them, or of their proprietie to make glasse, which was not made but of the ashes of this hearb; of the same ashes also made into a lye being boyled with oyle was used to be made our ordinary sope; out of the said ashes also they extracted a salt called *Sal Kali* or *Sal Alkali*, so much desired and used by *Chimists*: for the herbe being dried and burnt in great quantitie together, doth melt, and runne into a lump of a blackish ash colour, and is called by diverse *Soda*, and of some *Alumen Catinum*, or peradventure *Calinum*, onely by the alteration of one letter: and of the ashes of any of these herbes, but especially of the 3 former sorts, beaten to powder and mixed with a certaine kind of sand, the glassemen by the heate of fire, in their fornace being molten, doe make those fine Christall glasses servicable to drinke in (but those other glasse bottles, &c. which serve to keepe Rosewater, and other distilled waters in, are made of other things, as also that glasse which serveth for the Windows of houses) and from this glasse, while it is in the furnace a boyling and refining, riseth a kinde of scumme, which they that tend the furnace, doe diligently take off; and this is called *Axungia vitri*, in *French* *Suain de verre*; the salt of glasse, and wee in *English* much thereafter *Sandiver*, and is indeed but the salt part of the ashes separated by the fire from the rest of the molten substance, for it tasteth like salt, and will relent, grow moist, and consume like salt, if it be not continually kept dry as it is: Of the ashes of the *Kali* like-wise relented into a lye, and boyled with oyle of Olives they of *Spaine*, &c. use to make a kind of hard sope to wash with, the one sort comming from *Spaine*, &c. we call Castile sope, another from *Venice*, &c. white or *Venice* sope; but now it being for the most part spent in making of glasse, there are found out other things sufficient, to make our ordinary sope at a farre easier and cheaper rate. The first is called of *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, *Kali magnum Sedi medii foliis semine cochleato*; *Matthiolus* (and *Cassior Durantes* following him in all things) in describing this kind confoundeth it with the last, making them seeme but one, *Camerarius* nameth it *Kali cochleatum majus*, and saith it is that *Anthyllis salsa*, that *Iohannes Major* doth mention in these Epitaphicall verses.

*E cineris massa, salsaque Anthyllidis herba
Formari flammis lucida vitra solent.
Sic cinis ater eram, cineres nunc solvor in atros;
Sed nitidum summo corpus habebo die.*

Bauhinus calleth it *Kali majus cochleato semine*, *Cesalpinius* *Salsola genus in hortis*, and is generally called of most in *Italy* where it groweth *Ugavro*; the second is usually called *Kali album*, & in *French* as *Pena* saith *Blanchette*, as a distinction from the former: it is also called *minus* for the same cause, & is usually called in *Italy* where it groweth *Borda*: it is very likely to be *Anthyllis Chamapity similis* of *Cordus*, in his Annotations upon *Dioscorides*, and is likely also to be the *Anthyllodes* of *Thalysius* in his *Hareynia sylva*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Kali minus villosum*; the third is the third sort of *Kali Egyptianum* with *Prosper Alpinus*, because it is more proper to *Egypt* than to other places, as he thinketh: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Kali Egyptianum foliis valde longis hirsutis*. The last is called of most writers

Kali



Kali geniculatum, and of some *Salicornia*, of *Cordus* in *Observationum Sylva*, *Anthyllis constans veluti tritici graminis*, and of *Cesalpinus*, *Salsola genus aliud*, it is called in *English* Glasswort and Saltwort of some; the people that dwell neare it by the Sea side, call it Frogge grasle and Crab grasle:

The Vertues.

All these sorts of *Kali* have a clesing qualitie in them, without any manifest heate; the powder of any of them, or the juyce which is much better, taken in drinke doth purge downewards flegmaticke, waterish and adust or melancholike humors, and therefore are often used for the dropie, to provoke urine, and to expell the dead birth, as also to open the obstructions of the liver and of the spleene, and to consume the hardnesse thereof; they are sometimes mixed with those things, that are used as corrosives to consume proud or spongie superfluous flesh, that groweth in foule and virulent ulcers, but the ashes themselves are very sharpe and biting like a caustike, and the lye that is made thereof is so strong, that it will fetch off the skinne from the hands, or any other part of the body; and therefore if any use it to clesie the skinne from sportes, freckles, morpew, or the like, they had neede to be cautelous in the using of it, and apply it very sparingly, or delay it sufficiently, and so it may doe good. If the Sope that is made of the lye of the ashes of these *Kalies* or Saltworts, be spread upon a peece of thicke course browne paper, cut into the forme of their shoosole that are causally taken speechles, and botind to the soles of their feete it will bring againe the speech and that within a little time after the applying thereof, if there be any hope of being restored while they live: this hath beene tried to be effectuell upon diverse persons: *Sandiver* worketh much to the same effect with *Kali*: it is used often being made into powder either to be blowne into horses eyes, or being dissolved squirted into them; to take away any skinne that beginneth to grow there, and dimme the sight: both of them likewise serve to drie up running sores and scabbes, tetters, ringwormes and the like, and to helpe the itch.

CHAP. LIX.

Anthyllis maritima. Sea Chickweede and sea ground Pine.

Dioscorides maketh mention of 2. sorts of *Anthyllis* only, the one with leaves like Lentilles, the other with leaves like unto *Ajuga* or ground Pine, unto each of these some have appropriated certaine herbes, and called them after those names, because they nearest resemble them; but it is judged an hard matter certainly to affirme any of them for the right: of the most likeliest of them, as I said before I shall speake in this Chapter, and referre these other sorts that are not properly called *Anthyllis*, unto their proper places.

1. *Anthyllis maritima incana*. Hoary sea Chickweede.

This small *Anthyllis* also hath diverse hoary branches, set with many small whitish or hoary leaves by distances

1. *Anthyllis maritima incana*.
Hoary Sea Chickweede.

2. *Anthyllis maritima lentifolia*.
Sea Chickweede with Lentillike leaves.



3. *Anthyllis altera herbierorum*. Sea Ground Pine.



about

Bb 3

about them, as small as any Chickweed almost, the flowers are white, and stand at the toppes of the stalkes; after which come small feede.

2. *Anthyllis maritima lentifolia*. Sea Chickweed with Lentill like leavēs.

This Lentill leaved *Anthyllis*, hath diverse short crested branches lying upon the ground, of a pale greene colour, and not much above an hand breadth long, spreading forth diverse small branches, whereon are set many small winged whitish greene leaves, many together upon a stalk, somewhat like unto those of the lesser Lentilles somewhat narrow: the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, like pointed starres, of a yellow greene colour, after which come three square heads, like unto a *Tithymall* or Spurge, wherein is contained small round feede: this also is salt in the taste, but somewhat bitter and hot withall.

3. *Anthyllis altera herb ariorum*. Sea ground Pine.

This *Anthyllis* (which is referred unto the second *Anthyllis* of *Dioscorides*, and that not without good judgement) hath divers hard hairy stalkes, without branches upon them, whereon doe grow many somewhat long and narrow leaves without order one above another, thicke bushing at the toppe, somewhat like unto those of *Chamepitys* or *Ajuga*, but dented about the edges and hairy also, somewhat of a warming hot taste, and strong unpleasant favour: the flowers stand among the leaves upon the branches, like unto the flowers of *Chamepitys* or ground Pine, but of a purple reddish colour, after which come small grayish rough feede, somewhat long, foure for the most part in every huske: the roote is somewhat thicke and white.

The Place.

The first groweth neare the sea in *Narbone* of *France* as *Pena* saith, as also in the kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spain*, as *Clusius* saith. The second hath beene found in the *Iland of Portland* in the West parts of this land by *Lobel*, and set forth in his *Adversaria*: the last groweth about *Mompelier*, and was also found by *Clusius* in *Portugall* and *Valentia*.

The Time.

They flower in July and August, and their feede is ripe in September.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἀνθύλλιον*, in Latine also *Anthyllis*, quasi *florida dicta videtur*. There is much controuersie among Writers, concerning these *Anthyllides*, imputing them to be some of *Dioscorides*, every one almost setting forth some herbe or other, under the name of the one or other *Anthyllis*; supposing them to be the right, or at least wayes, to be referred for its likeness unto them; *Lobel* and *Pena* set forth three sorts, whereof the first two here mentioned are two of them. The first is called by *Lobel* and *Pena*, *Anthyllis marina incana* *Alpine folio Narbonensium*: of *Matthiolus* and *Anguillara*, it is set forth under the name of *Paronychia altera* of *Dioscorides*, and by *Cesalpinius* called *Centum grana*: it is thought also by *Anguillara* to be the *Gramen secundū Plinij*, whereof he maketh mention in his 24. Booke, and 19. Chapter. The second is called by *Lobel*, *Anthyllis prior lentifolia* *maritima* *Peplos effigie*; by *Durantes* *Anthyllis minima* & is the *Anthyllis Portlandie lentifolia* *Pena* of *Lugdunensis*. The last is called by those of *Mompelier* *Iva Moschata*, and is with them also accounted to be the *Anthyllis altera* of *Dioscorides*, *Pena* calleth it *Anthyllis Chamepityoides*, *Clusius* *Anthyllis altera*, and saith it is very like unto *Chamepity*. *Lugdunensis* saith it is called *Anthyllis 2. herb ariorum*: *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* refuseth to name this among his *Anthyllides*, but putteth it among his *Chamepityoides*, and nameth that for *Anthyllis Chamepityoides frutescens*, which *Pena* calleth *Sedum maritimum vermiculatum*, doubting to call it *Chamepity*: *major Dioscoridis*, but rather *Chamepity*: *altera vermiculata*, *Sedi effigie*; for he himselfe misliketh to call it *Anthyllis*, saying it hath no likeness thereto, in comparison of the other he calleth *Anthyllis Chamepityoides*, and called *Iva Moschata* by those of *Mompelier*; but assuredly the *Anthyllis altera Chamepity similis* of *Cordus*, expressed in his annotations upon *Dioscorides*, and the *Anthyllides minor* of *Thalins* are none of them frutescentes plante, which *Bauhinus* maketh to be all one with his *Anthyllis Chamepityoides frutescens*, whereunto he referreth his *Anthyllis*, as I have shewed you.

The Vertues.

The likeness of these Sea Chickweedes unto the *Anthyllis prior* of *Dioscorides*, as also the salt taste perswaderth diverse, that they are not inferiour in qualitie unto that of *Dioscorides*; who saith that both his *Anthyllides* are very helpfull to the raines and bladder and to provoke urine, as also to mollifie the hardness of the matrix, and being used with oyle of *Roses* and milke, to heale up wounds in the body or flesh; and besides these properties; he saith that his second *Anthyllis*, doth helpe the falling sicknesse being taken with *Oxymel* or honied vinegar, but *Clusius* saith he learned both of the *Portugalls* and *Spaniards* in *Valentia*, where he found it growing, that they used it much and to every good purpose, to purge and cleanse the blood, when it waxed foule; which sheweth that most of the sea plants, whether saltish or not, have a cleansing quality in them, and might be to good effect applied, if wisely considered, and experience made of them.

CHAP. LX.

Chamepitys sive *Iva Arthetica*. Ground Pine or herb *Ivie*.

Dioscorides setteth downe three sorts of *Chamepitys*, whose descriptions I will herē expresse; that comparing them with those here set downe, you may see how fitly they doe agree unto them: the first *Dioscorides* saith is a small crooked herbe, creeping by the ground, with leaves like the small *Houfleeke*, but much thinner or smaller, fatter also and hairy, many growing about the roote smelling like the Pine tree leaves, (so hath *Matthiolus*, but *Lugdunensis* hath the Pitch tree, for it is generally held that *Pine* in Greeke signifieth the Pitch tree, and *Picea* the Pine, although some are of the contrary opinion) the flowers are small and yellow, or white, the roote is like that of *Succory*, the other is a kinde of *Ajuga* and hath very small branches of a cubit long crooked like an anchor; the rest is like the former, but hath a white flower and blacke feede, and smelleth also like the Pine tree (or Pitch tree as *Lugdunensis*) leaves: the third which is called the male which is a small herbe, having white hairy small leaves, the stalk also rough and white, with yellow flowers; the feede groweth under the leaves, and smelleth also as the Pine (or Pitch leaves) both these are in quality like the former but weaker.

2. *Chame-*

1. *Chamaepitys vulgaris* Common Ground Pine.

2. *Chamaepitys odoratior*. The Sweet Ground Pine.



1. *Chamaepitys vulgaris*. The ordinary or common Ground Pine.

Our common Ground Pine groweth low, seldome rising above an handbreadth high, shooting forth diverse small branches, set with slender small long narrow grayish or whitish leaves, somewhat hairy, and divided into three parts many times, many bushing together at a joint, and sometimes also some growing scatteredly upon the stalks, smelling somewhat strong like unto Rosen; the flowers are very small, and of a pale yellow colour growing from the joynts of the stalks, all along among the leaves; after which come small long, and round husks: the roote is small and woody perishing every year.

2. *Chamaepitys odoratior*. The sweet Ground Pine.

This other Ground pine is also a small herbe, growing up with many hairy and hoary white slender branches, not above an hand breadth high, whereon are set many small long leaves, yet shorter than the former, hairy also and hoary white not in tufts or bushes, but growing by couples close together all along the stalks, cut in, or divided into some parts, of a strong but sweeter sent, by much than the former: at the toppes of the branches grow the flowers many together, of a pale yellowish white colour: the roote is somewhat long and fleshy like the roote of Succory or Dandelion, with many fibres thereat, but smaller.

3. *Chamaepitys Austriaca* Clusij. Clusius his Ground Pine of Austria.

This kind of Ground Pine hath diverse square strong hairy stalks, a foote long, with many joynts on them, whereat grow two somewhat long and hard leaves, somewhat like unto the first but broader, greene and shining on the upper side, and somewhat hoary and full of veins on the under side, divided into three or foure parts, or sometimes into more, somewhat hot in taste but not unpleasant, nor of any displeasing sent: from the joynts spring forth smaller branches, with the like leaves on them but lesser divided, and toward the toppes nothing at all but smooth, and long like unto Rosemary leaves; from the upper joynts and ends of the stalks and branches stand diverse gaping flowers, like unto Germander, of a deepe purple or violet colour, for the most part, but sometimes of a lively red colour, and sometimes of a bleaker blew, or skie colour, the lower leaves or chappes of the flowers being whitish, spotted with reddish spots: after which come blacke shining somewhat long and cornered feede, foure for the most part enclosed in every of those rough huskes, wherein the flowers stood before: the roote is composed of many blacke and hard strings, growing somewhat deepe in the ground, and springing afresh every year.

4. *Chamaepitys adulterina* seu *Pseudo Chamaepitys*. Bastard Ground Pine.

The bastard Ground Pine is a small low bushing herbe, very like unto the common kinde, having small hairy stalks, set full of long hairy leaves all along them, parted into three long parts, of no sent almost, but an unpleasant herby one rather, the flowers stand at the joynts with the leaves, at the toppes of the branches, very like unto those of the common Ground Pine, but of a white colour, and somewhat greater: the feede that followeth is grayish, greater than the common and rounder, foure for the most part contained in every huske: the roote is somewhat thicke and white and abideth the Winter.

The Place.

The first is the most common in our land, yet not growing in many other shires thereof then Kent, as farre as ever I could yet heare or learne: but there it groweth in many places, from on this side Dartford along to Southfleet, Cobham and Rochester, and upon Chertam downe hard by the Beacon, and halfe a mile from Rochester in a field nigh a house called Selsey. The second is more rare to be found saith Pena, who onely saw it on the dry hills and

3. *Chamaepitys Austriaca* Clusij.
clafus his *Austrian* Ground Pine.

4. *Chamaepitys adulterina* seu *Esculo* *Chamaepitys*.
Bastard Ground Pine.



and higher meadowes of *Savoy*, but heard it grew also by *Genoa*. The third *Clafus* saith he found plentifully a mile and a halfe from *Vienna* in *Austria*, and in other places thereabouts. The last *Clafus* saith groweth in many unmanured places of *Spaine*.

The Time.

They all flower and give their seede in the Sommer moneths.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *χάμας*, and in Latine also *Chamaepitys*, *quasi humipinus*, vel *picea* as I said before: it is called also in Latine *Ajuga*, and *Abietis* odore, as *Pena* thinketh. but of the most, *ab abigenda partu* & *procu-rando abortu*: and as *Pliny* saith, *Dicitur propter abortus*, & *ab alijs Tlustre*: some also, (as it is likely by an Ecclipsis of *Apaga*) call it *Iva*, and adde thereto *Arthetica* or rather *Arthrytica*, because of the propertie conducing helpe to the gout and other joint aches: the first is generally in these dayes helde by the belt to be the third kind of *Dioscorides*, and not the first as *Matthiolus* and others make it: the second is *Chamaepitys prima* *Dioscoridis* of *Pena*, and called *odoratior* for the fents sake, and is the third sort both with *Matthiolus* and *Dodonæus*. The third is remembered first by *Clafus*, from whom others call it *Chamaepitys Austriaca*, and *carulea* of *Bauhinus*, and is most likely to be his *Chamaedrys Austriaca*, mentioned in his *Pinax*, and described in his *Prodromus*. The last also *Clafus* calleth *Pseudo Chamaepitys*, and *Lobel Camapitys adulterina*; *Dodonæus* calleth it *Chamaepitys spuria*, but putteth two figures thereof, whom *Lugdunensis* followeth therein: it is called in *Englis* Ground Pine, and Ground Ivie after the Latine word *Iva*: and field Cipresse after the low Dutch name *Veld Cypres*; and forget me not after the *Germane* name *Vergiss mien nicht*; for which name *Matthiolus* findeth fault with *Brasavolus*, whose *Germane* Apothecary so inform'd him; and saith it is called by the *Germans* *le lenger*, *je lieber*, that is the longer the more lovely, which as *Pena* and *Lobel* saij, is the more proper name of *Dulcamara*, the wood Nightshade; it is called of the *Italians* *Chamaepitys*, and *Iva*; and of the *Spaniards*, *Penilho* and *Iva arctica*; of the *French* *Iva Moschata* and *arterique*: and of the *Arabians* *Hamasceos* and *Chamaefebius*.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Ground Pine drunk, doth wonderfully prevaile against the strangury and stoppings of urine, or any inward paines rising from those diseases of the reins and urine, and is specially good also for all obstructions of the liver and spleene, for it clenseth the grosse impure blood, and expelleth that which is congealed, and gently openeth the body, to which purpose they were wont in former times, to make pilles with the poulder thereof and the pulpe of figges: it doth also mervelously helpe all the diseases of the mother, used inwardly or applied outwardly, procuring the course, expelling the dead child and afterbirth, yea it is so powerfull upon those feminine parts, that it is utterly forbidden to women with child, in that it will cause abortment or delivery before the time: it is as powerfull and effectuall also in all the paines and diseases of the joynts, as gouts, crampes, palsies, sciatica and aches, either the decoction of the herbe in wine, taken inwardly or applied outwardly, or both,

for

for sometime together: for which purposes the pilles that are made with the poudre of Ground Pine, and of *Hieracium* styles, with Venice Turpentine are very effectual; these pilles also are of a speciall good use for those that have the dropie, to be continued for some time: the same also is an especiall good helpe for the jaundise, and also for those that have any griping paines in the belly or joynts, or any other the inward parts: it helpeth also all diseases of the braine, proceeding from cold and flegmaticke humors and distillations, as also for the falling sicknesse: it is an especiall remedy for the poison of the Aconites of all sorts, and other poisonfull herbes, as also against the stinging of the Scorpion, and all other venomous creatures; it is a good remedy for a cold cough especially in the beginning, or that it bee nor growne inveterate: it procureth also sweate if it bee anointed, saith *Pliny*, but applied like other sudorificks, it is likely to bee more convenient: for all these purposes aforesaid the herbe being tunned up in new drinke, and drunke, is almost as effectual, but farre more acceptable to weake or dainty stomackes: And the distilled water of the herbe also hath the same effect but more weakely; the conserve of the flowers doth the like, which *Matthiolus* much commendeth against the pallsie: the greene herbe or the decoction thereof being applied, dissolveth the hardnesse of the wemens breasts, as also all other hard tumors in any other part of the body: the greene herbe also applied, or the juyce thereof with some hony, doth not onely cleanse putride and stinking, foule and malignant and virulent ulcers and sores of all sorts, but healeth and conglutineth or sodereth up the lippes of greene wounds in any part also: *Matthiolus* commendeth certaine pilles against the Pallsie, which are made in this manner; Take saith he, of Ground Pine, Stachas, Betony and Rosemary flowers, of each one dram. of Turbith one dram and a halfe, of Agarick two drams, of Colocynthis halfe a dram, of Ginger and Sal gemme of each ten graines, of Rubarbe one dram and a halfe, of Spiknard seven graines, of the poudre called *Hierapiera simplex* halfe an ounce, of *diagridium* one dram; let all these be made up into a masse, according to art, with the juyce of Ground Pine; (but I would and thinke it more convenient, I am sure more durable, that it be made up into a masse, with a Syrupe made of Hony or Sugar and the juyce of the herbe,) for so they will not dry or wax hard so soone, of a dram whereof let nine pills bee made, and three of them taken by those that are paralitick, every night when they goe to bed; and this saith he will give a present and speedy helpe.

CHAP. LXI.

Cochlearia. Spoonewort or Scurvigrasse.



Although our English Scurvigrasse groweth plentifully in the salt marshes, in many places of our land, and might therefore be set among the other marsh plants, yet because I am to set downe the other sorts, let it also take up place here for companies sake.

1. *Cochlearia vulgaris*. Common Scurvigrasse.

Our ordinary English Scurvigrasse hath many thicke fat leaves, more long then broad, and sometimes longer and narrower, sometimes also smooth on the edges, and other whiles a little

1. *Cochlearia vulgaris*.
Common Scurvigrasse.



2. *Cochlearia major rotundifolia* sive *Batavorum*.
Dutch or Garden Scurvigrasse.



wayed.

waved, for all these formes are to be seene, as also plaine smooth and pointed, & sometimes a little hollowed in the middle, and round pointed, of a sad green colour, & somewhat brownish sometimes, every one standing by it selfe upon a long foote stalk, which is brownish or greenish also, from among which rise small slender stalkes, bearing a few leaves thereon like the other, but longer and lesser for the most part; at the tops whereof grow many whitish flowers, with yellow threds in the middle; standing about a Greene head, which becometh the feed vessell, which will be somewhat flat when it is ripe, very like unto some of the kinds of *Thlaspi* or Treakle Mustard, wherein is contained reddish feede, tasting somewhat hot: the roote is made of many white strings, which stickle deeply in the mudde, wherein it chiefly delighteth: yet will it well abide in the more upland and dryer grounds, and tasteth a little brackish or saltish even there, but nothing so much as where it hath the salt water to feed upon.

2. *Cochlearia major rotundifolia* sive *Batavorum*. The great Dutch or Garden Scurvigraffe.

This Dutch or Garden Scurvigraffe (which is most knowne and frequent in gardens) hath divers fresh Greene and almost round leaves rising from the roote, nothing so thicke as the former, yet in some places, as in a rich strong dunged ground, very large, even twice so bigge as in others, nothing at all dented about the edges, nor with any sensible hollownesse, perceived in the middle, every one also standing upon a long foote stalk; from among these rise up divers long slender weake stalkes, higher then the former, and with more store of small white flowers, at the tops of them, which turne into smaller pods, and smaller brownish seeds then the former: the roote is white, small and threddy: the tast of this is nothing salt at all, but hath an hot aromaticall taste almost like spice.

3. *Cochlearia minor rotundifolia*. Small Dutch Scurvigraffe.

This small Scurvigraffe groweth like the last, with many small roundish leaves, sometimes a little crumpled at the edges, not bigger then the nayle of ones litter finger, every one upon his owne foote stalk, which abide all the winter if it be sowed before winter, or that it rise from it owne sowing; other wise if it bee sowed in the spring, it shooteth forth divers long slender stalkes lying on the ground a foote long or better, whereon grow such like small round leaves, very thinly set up to the tops, whereon doe stand many small white flowers, like the last, but much smaller, according to the proportion of the plant, with small feede answerable thereunto: the roote is very small consisting of a few Fibres, which perish as soone as it hath perfected the feede; and will spring up againe in the same place owhere it doth shed it selfe; for doe what you can almost, if you will gather any ripe feede, there will be some shed before you can gather it.

4. *Cochlearia minima rotundifolia*. The least Scurvigraffe.

The least Scurvigraffe is in all things like the last, but that it is much lesser, not growing above three or foure inches long, but lying upon the ground like *Herniaria* or *Rapistrum*: *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* setteth forth another small one, as though it differed from this last, which therefore he calleth *erecta* upright, wherein is shewed no other difference, and therefore I thinke may be the very same growing in another place.

The Place.

The first groweth all along the Thames side, on both the *Essex* and *Kentish* shore, from *Woolwich* where the brackish Sea water is felt, round about the Seacoasts even to *Dover*, as also from *Dover*, round about the coasts to *Portsmouth*, and even to *Bristol* where it is had in plenty: but I have not heard by any that it groweth on the Northern coasts at all: But the other with round leaves groweth in the marshes in *Holland* in *Lincolneshire*, as well as in the Low Countries *Holland*, as also in the other places of *Lincolneshire*, by the Sea side and thereabouts: It hath been also found growing upon *Ingelborough* hill in *Lancashire*, assured me by a worthy Gentlewoman Mrs. *Thomazin Tinsall*, remembered in my former booke for many things, found growing in those parts by her meanes, which were not knowne to be growing in England, and thereof shee sent me up some for a manifestation of the truth; I heare also that it groweth high unto a Castle in the Peake of *Darbyshire*, which is 30 miles distant at the least from the Sea, and that the late Earle of *Rutland*, and divers other personages of good note, had some brought from thence for their owne use; it prospereth well in Gardens being sowed in some moist and cold shadowed places, and yet it will endure the Sunne also: many in many upland countries of this land, doe now use to sow good quantities thereof, for their owne spending, or to make profit thereof to sell unto others: The smaller sorts have beene brought unto us from *Denmarke*, where they grow in an Iland called *Almagria*.

The Time.

They all flower betimes even in *Aprill* oftentimes and in *May*, and give their ripe feede quickly after.

The Names.

It is thought that none of these were knowne unto any of the ancient Greeke or Latine writers, for although some doe imagine it to be the *Britannica* that *Pliny* maketh mention of in his 25. and 3. Chapter, wherewith *Cæsar Germanicus* his Souldiers were cured of the disease that raigned amongst them, called by the Physicians *Stomace* and *Scelesterbe*, in plaine English the Scurvey; (which is a disease incident and more frequent to those that are at Sea, then that live upon the land, but yet many have it that never went thither, or ever saw the sea.) which *Pliny* describeth to have a blackish leafe somewhat long and a blacke roote, &c. which it is very likely he taketh from *Dioscorides* his *Britannica*, whom *Galen* also followeth, saying it hath leaves like a wild Docke, but hairy, and a small roote: *Gesner* also taketh it to be *Britannica*, yet assuredly this our *Cochlearia*, as you may well perceive by comparing them cannot be *Britannica*: it is so called from the forme of a spoone, being round as well as hollow; we call them most commonly Scurvigraffe, and not spoonewort after the Latin name, and to distinguish them, call the one English, the other Dutch Scurvigraffe: *Lacuna* tooke the round leafe kind to be *Telephium*: the Germans call it *Leffelkraut*, the Low countrey men *Lepelcrut*, and the French *L'herbe aux cuilliers*.

The Vertues.

The English Scurvigraffe is more used for the salt taste it beareth which doth somewhat open and cleanse, but the Dutch Scurvigraffe is of better effect, and chiefly used, if it may be had by those that have the Scurvie, especially also to purge and cleanse the blood, the liver and the spleene; for all which diseases it is of singular good effect, by taking the juyce in the spring, every morning fasting in a cup of drinke; the decoction is good for the same purpose, and the herbe tunned up in new drinke, either by it selfe, or with other things, for it openeth obstructions

ctions and evacuateth cold clammy and flegmaticke humors, both from the liver the seate of blood, and the spleene, wasting and consuming both the swelling and hardnesse thereof, and thereby bringing to the body a more lively colour: the juyce also helpeth all foule ulcers and sores in the mouth, if it be often gargled therewith, and used outwardly doth cleanse the skinned from spots, markes or scarres that happen therein: the conserve made of the leaves thereof I meane the round leaved kind, is a fine delicate medecine for weake and tender stomackes, and worketh to the same effect, although a little slowly.

CHAP. LXII.

Fumaria. Fumiterrie.

Here are diverse kinds of *Fumiterrie*, as they shall be declared by and by; but there are accounted as kindes thereof, the *Fumaria bulbosa*, or *Radix Cava*, whereof I have set forth all the sorts in my former booke: I will therefore here only give you some figures of them without further descriptions: yet of each of these kindes we have received from *Canada*, one which shall bee set forth accordingly.

1. *Fumaria vulgaris*. Common Fumiterrie.

Our common Fumiterrie is a tender sappy hearbe, sending forth from one square slender weake stalke, and leaning downewards on all sides, many branches two or three foote long, with finely cut and jagged leaves, of a whitish or rather blewish sea greene colour, somewhat like unto Coriander leaves; at the toppes of the branches stand many small flowers, as it were in a long spike, one above another, made like little birdes, of a reddish purple colour with whitish bellies: after which come small round huskes, containing small blackish seede: the *corubensis* roote is yellow small and not very long, full of juyce while it is greene, but quickly perishing with the ripe seed: *alba*. In the cornfields of *Cornwall* this beareth white flowers.

2. *Fumaria minor sive tenuifolia*. Fine leaved Fumiterrie.

This small Fumiterrie groweth not to high but more upright than the former, with slender square stalkes, whose lower leaves are very like unto those of the former Fumiterrie. & of the same colour but smaller, but those that grow above upon the stalke, are smaller and finer cut in, and the higher the finer and smaller; the highest even as small as Fennell leaves: the flowers grow in the same manner that the other doe, but rather more store together, of a deeper reddish purple mixed with white and yellow, the seede and foote is small and white, but like the former: this is not altogether so bitter, but more sharpe than the other.

3. *Fumaria major Cretica*. Candie Fumiterrie.

This Candy Fumiterrie groweth with crooked bowing square stalkes, like the common, and of the same

1. 2. *Fumaria vulgaris & tenuifolia*.
Common and fine leaved Fumiterrie.

4. *Fumaria lutea montana*.
Yellow Fumiterrie.



height,

C. Fumaria tall, & slender.
Climbing Fumicery.

R. Fumaria tall, & slender.
Hollow root.



7. *R. Fumaria tall, & slender.*
Hollow root with a green flower.

7. *Fumaria tuberosa flore viridi.*
Round rooted Fumicery with green flowers.



height, the leaves are as finely cut in and divided as the last, and of the same colour, but somewhat harder, and not so tender and sappy: the flowers at the toppes of the branches, are like the other for forme, but of a white colour, marked with brownish spots: the seede and rootes differ not from the former.

4. *Fumaria lutea montana*. Yellow Fumiterrie.

The yellow Fumiterrie groweth like the other Fumiterries, about a foote high, with many leaves like unto the common Fumiterrie, or like unto those of the *Fumaria bulbosa*, or *Radix Cava*, the hollow roote, but smaller & of the same blewish Greene colour with them: the flowers are yellow and in some places white, and grow at the toppes of the branches like the other, in forme of little birdes as *Martholus* setteth it forth, both by his description and figure, but *Label* and *Lugdunenſis* say they are starre fashion, like unto the *Chelidonium minus* or little birds, and not starre fashion like the Pilewort: after the flowers are past come small hornes or long pods, like unto the *Chelidonium majus* or *Radix cava*, but lesser; wherein is conteyned small whitish Greene and round, and somewhat flattish seede: the roote is composed of many white long strings, and thicke fibres bushing thicke together, which perisheth not as the former, but abideth many yeares, shooting forth new stalkes, the old ones alwayes perishing.

5. *Fumaria siliquosa Americana*. Indian Fumiterrie.

The stalke hereof riseth to be about a foote high, the leaves are in forme and colour like the ordinary or the last but larger enduring Greene all the winter: the flowers grow like fashion on the toppe of the stalke formed like those of the Hollow roote, whose bellies are bluish and murther gold or paler yellow: the seede is contained in crooked long pods, being round, flattish and yellowish: the roote is thicke and fibrous, the whole plant is more bitter than the ordinary, and therefore more effectual.

6. *Fumaria alba latifolia*. Climing Fumiterrie.

The climing Fumiterrie riseth up with small slender stalkes, notable to fastene themselves, but catching hold by certain small tendrels, it sendeth forth at the ends of the smaller branches, on any thing that standeth high unto it, whereby it climeth upon the hedges or other hearbes, it sendeth forth divers stalkes of small leaves, set 2 or 3 or more together, not dented or divided on the edges at all, of a blewish Greene colour, very like unto Fumiterrie: at the toppes likewise of the small branches come forth many small whitish flowers, tipt with bluish, set together nothing like the former, but made like small long hollow huskes or Bell flowers, ending in five small points: after which come small seede enclosed in small broad huskes or pods: the roote is small and long growing downe deepe into the ground, and abideth the winter, shooting forth new branches, for the old perish every yeare.

7. *Fumaria tuberosa flore viridi*. Bulbous Fumiterrie with a Greene flower.

This hath diverse Greene stalkes, with such like leaves thereon as the small Hollow roote hath, but somewhat larger and greener: at the toppes of the stalkes stand small greenish flowers at severall places with diverse small Greene leaves set under them the roote is two or three times bigger than the roote of the small *Capnes fabacea radice*, but yellow like unto it, and the stalkes with leaves and flowers, perishing as quickly as the others.

8. *Fumaria tuberosa Americana*.

Knobbed Indian Fumiterrie.

This kinde of Fumiterrie hath two small round solide rootes like testicles, with diverse small fibres thereat, from betwene which riseth up a stalke of sundry winged leaves, two set together at a joynt, variously divided, and so smally that they almost resemble Juniper leaves, of a blewish Greene colour, the flowers have sundry colours in them, but supposed of some to be but white, it is almost without either sent or taste.

The Place:

The first groweth aswell in the corne fields, almost every where, as in gardens also, and that with white flowers in *Cornwall* in their corne fields. The second groweth in the fields of *Spain* in many places, as also in the fields and Vineyards about *Mompelier*, and in other places also. The third groweth in *Candy* from whence *Clausius* saith he had the seede. The fourth groweth on the hils in *Apulia* and *Calabria*, in the Kingdome of *Naples* and some other places in *Italy* and in *Illyria* also. The fift groweth in *Virginia* and the backe parts thereof called *Canada*. The sixt by the hedge sides, and among bushes, in some places of *Brabant*, in the low Countries, and about *Frontignana*, and *Mompelier* in *France*; it is found about *Naples* with a yel-

5. *Fumaria serpyllifera Americana siliquosa*. 8. *Et Bulbosa Americana*.
Indian Fumiterrie. Knobbed Indian Fumiterrie.



Cc

1012

low flower. as it is reported : the seventh is found likewise in the woods of Germany : and the last in America or the West Indies.

The Time.

They all flower early even in May for the most part yet the yellow flowreth much later, as many times not untill August, and their feede ripeneth shortly after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke καπνος and καπνιον, Capnos and Capnion, quasi fumus, eo quod succus oculis inditus lacrimationem movet sicut fumus, & claritatem eorum efficit, in Latine Fumaria & Fumus Terre; of the Arabians Scheitergi; of the Italians Fumoterre and Fumoſtomo, of the Spaniards, Palonima, of the French Fumoterre, of the Germans, Erdrauch and Danben Kropf as Tragus saith, and of the Dutch Grifciom and Duive Kernel. The first is of all Authors called Fumaria or Capnos Fumaria of Lobel. The second is called Fumaria minor, or tenuifolia, to distinguish it from the other. The third is remembered by Clusius by the name in the title, and it may be also the Syriaca of Camerarius. The fourth is called Fumaria Coridalis of Matthiolus, and of some as he saith Split; of Gesner and Tabernmontanus Fumaria montana of Lobel Fumaria lutea montana, who taketh it also to be Chelidonium capnitis of Aetius, of Camerarius and Anguillara Corydalis, of Cesalpini Split vulgo, and Split Illirica or Sclavonica herba of others. The fifth hath its name in the title, and reckoned a kind of the fourth. The sixth is called Capnos of Lobel, who saith it is also called of some Split al-buni; of Dodonæus it is thought to be the first Capnos Plinij, which hee saith was called in his time Pedes gallinaci, and saith also that some called it Corydalis, and Split; and the common sort Corydalis, hee calleth it also Fumaria altera, and Capnos phragmites, as Gesner doth also : but divers of the best moderne Herbarists, doe rather thinke that the Radix Cava, is the Capnos prior Plinij then this; Camerarius Fumaria Clematis, and Bauhinus Fumaria clavicularis donata, and is his fixt Fumaria, and yet is the same with his second, if there be not a greater and a lesser as some doe see it downe. The seventh is the Radix Cava viridis fore of Lobel, which although Bauhinus thought it to be referred to the Radix Cava as a sort thereof, yet the roote sheweth it to belong unto the Capnos subacea radice, and so both his description and the title which afterward he amended do declare. The Arabians call it Schebitergi, and Sabetergi. The Italians Fumoterre; the Spaniards Palamitha; the French Fumeterre; the Germans Erdrauch and Katzenkernel; the Dutch Erdrook and Duynkernel.

The Vertues.

y the bitteresse of common Fumiterry, (it is by diverse of the best moderne Writers held to be hot, and not cold, as diverse others from the Arabians have set downe) and sharpenesse joyned therewith, it doth open and cleanse, and by the drienesse doth strengthen and binde after the cleansing. The juyce or syrupe made thereof, or the decoction made in whey by it selfe, with some other purging or opening herbes and rootes, to cause it worke the better, it selfe being but weak, is very effectfull for the liver and spleene, opening the obstructions and clarifying the blood from saltish cholericke and adust humors, which is the cause of the leproy, scabbies, tetters, and itches, and other such like breakings out in the skinne, and after the purging doth strengthen all the inward parts, not leaving any evill qualitie behind it, and therefore is reckoned a most safe remedy against all the diseases that rise from those humors, or from obstructions that are the cause of cholericke and putride feavers: the same is good also for the jaundise, and spendeth it by the urine, which it procureth in abundance as *Egineta* saith. The juyce thereof saith *Tragus* and the powder of the roote of *Ejula* prepared in equall proportion, that is a dramme, provoketh vomiting where there is cause, being taken in warme water and cureth the dropisie: because it is somewhat windie it is good to use aniseede and fennelseed with it: the powder of the dried herbe given for sometime together, hath cured a melancholy person as *Brasavola* saith, but the seede is strongest in operation for all the purposes aforesaid. The distilled water of the herbe is much used also, and thought to cause good effect in all the former diseases; and beside, as *Tragus* saith conduceth much against the Plague or Pestilence, being taken with good Treacle, which it driveth forth by sweate: the same water also with a little water and hony of Roses, helpeth all the sores in the mouth and throat, being gargled often therewith: the juyce dropped into the eyes cleareth the sight; and taketh away the rednes and other defects in them, although it procure some paine for the present, and bringeth forth water or teares: *Dioscorides* saith that it hindereth any fresh springing of the haire on the eye liddes, if after they be pulled away the eye browes be anointed with the juyce that hath Gun Arabeck dissolved in it; the juyce of Fumiterry and of Docks mingled with vinegar, and the places gently washed or wet therewith, cureth all sores of scabbies, itches, wheales, pimples or pushes that rise in the face or hands, or in any other part of the skinne of the body. The lesser or fine leaved Fumiterry, as also the climbing Fumiterry worke to the same purposes but more weakly: the yellow Fumiterry is also effectfull in most of the diseases aforesaid, and besides that it provoketh urine abundantly; it is very effectfull for the cholicke taken Greene or dry in wine for many dayes. Those Fumiterries with hollow and firme rootes are each of them effectfull, both against poison and the pestilence being made into powder and drunke, and afterward the party laid to sweate: the same also provoketh urine and helpeth the jaundise: the seede being bruised and drunke helpeth fluxes and laskes: the rootes are also singular good to heale and drie up putrid and running ulcers.

CHAP. LXIII.

Aristolochia. Birthwort.



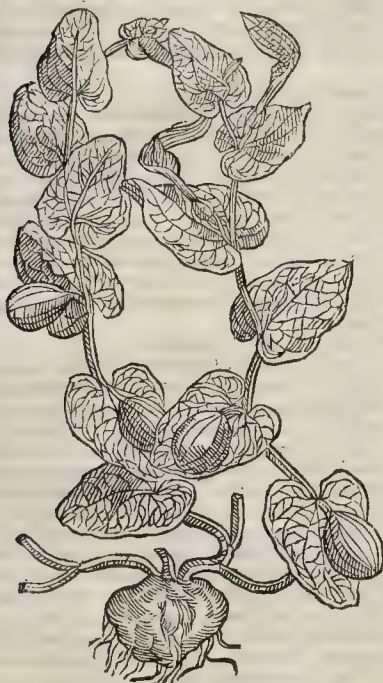
Although divers doe thinke that none of the *Aristolochia's* or Birthworts, doe purge or open the belly at all, yet because *Mesues* the great Arabian Physitian, numbred it among his purging plants, and *Dodonæus* doth in the same manner: I thinke it not amisse to doe so likewise. Of these Birthworts, *Dioscorides* and *Galen* have onely made three sorts, which are the round, the long, and the running Birthworts. *Pliny* hath added a fourth, which he calleth *Pistolochia*, or *Polyrrhizos*, of all which there are some differences observed in these latter dayes, which shall be declared in this Chapter.

1. *Aristolochia rotunda vulgarior.* The more ordinary round rooted Birthwort.

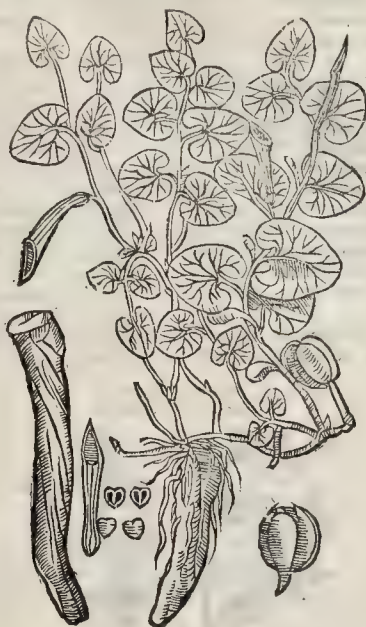
This round rooted Birthwort, sendeth forth diverse long trailing square stalkes, sometimes halfe a yeard long

or better, not able to stand upright, but lie or leane downe to the ground, with few or no branches issuing from them, but with many round yellowish Greene leaves full of veins, standing at distances without order, one beyond the other, every one upon a short footstalk; at every joynt with the leaves, from the middle of these stalks upwards to the top, commeth forth one long hollow flower apeece, smaller at the bottome, broader at the top, with along peece or flippet as it were, at one side of the top, bending downe, both of them of a deadish yellow or somewhat brownish colour, and somewhat blackish purple on the inside: (this flower *Dioscorides* compareth to a cap or hood, which as it should seeme was their fashion in his time.) after the flowers are past come in their places, small round and somewhat long fruited of diverse sises, some as bigge as a Wallnut without the shell, some as bigge as it is with the outward Greene shell, and some lesser than both, which when it is ripe openeth into three parts, shewing the seede lying in order within it, separated by certaine skinned somewhat flat and round: the roote is tuberous, bunched out diversly, of a darke or swart colour on the outside, and more yellow within.

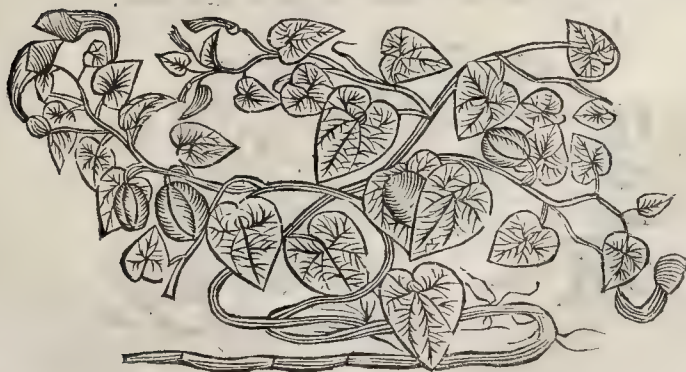
1. *Aristolochia rotunda vulgarior.*
Round rooted Birthwort.



3. *Aristolochia longa vera.*
The true long rooted Birthwort.



5. *Aristolochia Clematitis.* The running rooted Birthwort.



2. *Aristolochia rotunda altera*. Another round rooted Birthwort.

This other Birthwort is like the former for the manner of growing, but the stalkes are more and shorter, the leaves are somewhat greater, and have each alonger foote stalk; the flowers are of a pale or whitish purple on the outside, and browne on the inside, with a few hairet set therein, scarce to be discerned as is usuall to all the sorts: the fruite is somewhat longer and pearre fashion, more pointed at the end: the seede is flat, somewhat lesse and red: the roote is like the other, but a little yellower.

3. *Aristolochia longa vera*. The true long rooted Birthwort.

The long rooted Birthwort is so like unto the round, that it is very hard for one not thoroughly exercised in the knowledge of both to distinguish them: the chiefe differences be these, the stalke is shorter, the leaves are smaller, harder and paler, the flowers are more whitish and greenish, but like in forme, the fruite is somewhat long like a pearre, somewhat like the other, or last round rooted Birthwort, but not so much pointed: the seede differeth not, but the roote hereof is long and not round or tuberous like the other, as bigge as a mans wrist sometimes or bigger, but most usuall lesse, of halfe a foote or a foote in length sometimes.

4. *Aristolochia longa Hispanica*. The Spanish long Birthwort.

This Spanish kinde differeth very little from the last recited long rooted Birthwort, for in the flower and roote is the onely difference to be observed; the flower in this is somewhat more purple, both the slipper or eare, and the inner side of the toppe of the flower: the roote likewise is shorter for the most part, and blunter at the lower end, or nothing so much pointed.

5. *Aristolochia Clematitis*. The running rooted Birthwort.

The running rooted Birthwort, groweth with longer, stronger and rounder stalkes than the former, even three or foure foote long, branched oftentimes like the long rooted kind, whereon grow much larger and broader leaves, and of a paler Greene colour, then any of the other: at the joynts with the leaves come forth the flowers, as the other sorts doe, but whereas none of them bring above one flower at a joynt, this bringeth three or foure like unto the rest for forme, but of a pale Greene colour like the long: the fruite hereof likewise is greater than any of the other, as the seede is likewise: the roote hereof hath a stronger sweete sent than any of the former, and is smaller, of the bignesse of the bigger rootes of *Asparagus*, many growing from one head, and running very farre under ground, and springing up againe in many places, of as induring a nature as the Couch grasse almost, for if never so little a peece, be left in the ground as broken off from the rest, that is taken up, it will shoote forth leaves, and there grow againe, so that oftentimes it becommeth no lesse a plague to a ground, than a couch, or any other such like running or creeping herbe.

6. *Aristolochia Clematitis Betica*. Spanish Climbing Birthwort.

The Spanish climbing Birthwort, hath diverse small long twining branches, spreading into many other small ones, running upon small trees and hedge bushes, winding themselves very much about them, like unto the greater Bindweedes, or like unto Hoppes, and often overtopping them, whereon doe grow severall leaves, upon long foote stalkes, being round and broad, somewhat like unto the Scammony of *Mompelier*, or unto the other Birthworts, but sharper pointed, smooth and Greene on the upper side, and of a whitish purple underneath; the flowers stand singly at the joynt, as the former sorts doe, and not as the last, having the longest foote stalk of any; of the same forme, but of a sad or darke purple colour, and hairy on the inside; the fruite is as great as the last, and so is the seede, but openeth it selfe, at the bottome, contrary to all the former sorts: the roote runneth into the ground like the rough Bindweede, whereunto it is very like, of a pale whitish colour on the outside, and of the bignesse of the last, of nothing so strong a sent, as it, and of no unpleasent, but of a sharpe and an altringent taste.

7. *Pistilochia vulgaris*.
The bushie rooted Birthwort.8. *Pistilochia Cretica semper vivens*. Ever Greene bushie rooted Birthwort.

7. *Pistfolochia vulgarior*. The bushy rooted Birthworthe.

The bushy rooted Birthwort hath many slender long branched stalkes, a foote long or more, straked and crested as is both the long and the round, whereon grow at distances as in the former, diverse round leaves, smaller, rougher, and blacker than the long, whereunto it is most like, but a little waved as it were about the edges: the flowers also are very like them, but in some very darke, and in others of a greenish yellow colour: the fruite is round and somewhat long, and round at the end or point, like unto the fruite of the first round kinde but smaller, which openeth it selfe also as the last before doth at the bottome next unto the stalke, and shewing such like seede within but smaller: the rootes are many, and small, bigger than bullrushes for the most part, shooting from one head with many small fibres thereto, of a yellowish colour as all the rest are: this looeth the leaves in winter as all the former doe.

8. *Pistfolochia Cretica semper virens*. Ever greene bushie rooetd Birthwort of Candye.

The ever greene bushie rooted Birthwort of Candye, sendeth forth many very slender flexible and trayling cornered stalkes, branching into diverse other smaller, about a foote long or better, and of a sad greene colour, whereon are set round leaves long pointed, full of veines, but lesser than the former, and of a sad greene colour, so abiding all the winter: the flowers are like unto those of the long kinde, standing upon long foote stalkes, of a very sad red colour on the outside and yellowish within: the fruite and seede is smaller than in any other: the rootes likewise are like the last but smaller, and smelling somewhat sweet.

The Place.

The three first more ordinary kindes grow as well in *Narbone* and *Provence* in *France*, about *Mompelien* in the fields and vineyards, especially the running kinde, that it maketh their wine, where it is frequent, to taste thereof, as also in *Spain* and *Italy*: the other three that are like unto them, *Clusius* saith he found in *Spain* in diverse places; and *Honorius Bellus* saith in *Candye* also, in his first Epistle to *Clusius*, and *Petrus Bellonius* in his first book of observations and 17 chap. doth also. The seventh groweth in the stony Olive yards of *Provence* and *Spain*; and the last in *Candye*.

The Time.

These doe not flower with us until the middle or end of *July*, and their fruit doth hardly ripen before the winter, yet in the warmer countries they flower and seede early: some of these doe flower much later with us, if with all the care we can use unto them, we can preserve them in the winter, as both the sorts of long rooted and bushy rooted kinds, for the other are more hardy.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *ἀριστολόχη* *quasi* ἀριστα πῦς λοχείαις, i. e. *optima puerperis*, but not *pregnantibus* as *Pliny* hath it, it is good to helpe women that are ready to be delivered, and that are delivered, and not those that are with child, not ready to be delivered, for in such it may cause abortment, or delivery before the time: In former times, when ignorance had hid in a cloud all sorts of learning and knowledge, from all our Christian world, many false herbes were obtained for the right, and in those errors many lived and dyed: but the industry of this later age, hath searched out, found and detected many, and among others this of *Aristolochia*; many taking the *Rad. x Cava* major to be it, and the *minor* to be the *Pistfolochia* of *Pliny*, but all now by the sight and knowledge of the true, are ashamed that any such error should at any time creepe in among wise men: There is also some controversie among the later authors, which should be the *Aristolochia Clematitis* of *Dioscorides*; the Apothecaries of *Italy* in and before *Matthiolus* his time, used this roote of *Aristolochia Clematitis* in stead of the true long Birthwort, not knowing either the true long or that this their *longa* was *Dioscorides* his *Clematitis*; *Lonicerus* and others found out this error, wrote against it, and shewed that it was not the long one of *Dioscorides*, but his *Clematitis*; but *Matthiolus* contesteth against them with many words, both for it, and because they found fault with the text in *Dioscorides*, who saith that *Aristolochia Clematitis* hath slender branches, somewhat round leaves like unto *Houfeleke*, and the flowers of *Rue*: The Greeke word is *ἀριστα μικρὰ* *ariston parvum* or *sempervivum parvum* and they thought it should be rather *ἀριστα μικρὰ* *ariston parvum*, because the *Aristolochia Clematitis* hath round leaves like *Afarum*: but *Matthiolus* in shewing that the words are the same that *Oribasius* hath also who wrote the same that *Dioscorides* did, as also that *Serapio* and *Avicen* have the same words, and that therefore the text is uncorrupted, would thereupon conclude, that the *Aristolochia longa*, then used in the Apothecaries shops, could not bee *Dioscorides* his *Clematitis*, and the rather, because the flowers of his *Clematitis* are like *Rue*, which those of their *Aristolochia longa* are nothing like, againe he saith the rootes are small, longer then the other; and have a thicke barke that covereth them, but the longe *Aristolochia* of the shops hath a thinn rinde as all know, that have seene it: yet *Matthiolus* is forced to grant, that the *Aristolochia longa*, that was used in the Apothecaries shops, was not the same *Aristolochia longa*, that *Dioscorides* maketh mention of, how then could he not perceive it to be his *Clematitis*, when he had set forth both the long and the round, and knew that the *Aristolochia longa* of the shops, was like unto the other two sorts, but differing in rootes onely from them; but saith, he thinketh it might be the *Pistfolochia* of *Pliny*, or a species of that kind of long, whereof no mention was made by the ancient writers; yet how far from likelihood these words of *Matthiolus* are, let others judge: but assuredly the text of *Dioscorides*, and so likewise of those that have followed him, cannot be exempt from blemish, or else neither we, neither any before us, have or know *Dioscorides* his *Aristolochia Clematitis*: for he in describing the three sorts of *Aristolochia*, maketh the two former to agree in leaf, flower and fruit, and to differ onely in the roote, whereunto all doe agree, but in declaring the *Clematitis*, he setteth downe the leaf and flower, to be farre differing, but sheweth not what fruit it beareth, yet maketh it agree with the other two in properties, although lesse forcible: but seeing there is another herbe knowne to be so like the other two *Aristolochias*, and to differ in nothing from them, so much as in the roote, which is sweete, small and longer then any of the other, as *Dioscorides* maketh his *Clematitis* to bee, and the very name *Clematitis* answerable to the plant, what should let it to be the right, and indeede it is so accounted of all now a dayes without doubt or question, notwithstanding the text of *Dioscorides*; as also that their *Aristolochia longa* of former times, according to *Lonicerus* judgement, and those Monkes, that commented upon *Mesues*, is *Dioscorides* his *Clematitis*: Another doubt there is likewise risen of late dayes, what *Aristolochia* was ment by *Andromachus senior*, that he appointeth to be put into his *Theriaca*; for his elegiack verses maketh no distinction: and because *Galen* doth shew in *secundo alimentorum*

alimentum that *Andromachus junior*, *Andromachus senior* his son, in setting downe his fathers *Theriacal* in prose, doth explaine divers things, that were doubtfull in his verse, as for the *Mel Cecropium* he expresseth it *Mel Atticum*: for *Centarium* without difference either of greater or lesser, he setteth downe the lesser, and for *Aristolochia* which was left indefinite, he setteth downe *lepre tenuis*, the small. Now here lyeth the doubt, what *Aristolochia* *Andromachus* and *Galen* should meane, by this *lepre tenuis*: *Matthiolus* seemeth to answer this doubt, in shewing that they would not meane any other *Aristolochia*, then the *Clematitis*, because they mention but three sorts; and this *Clematitis* is the smallest roote of the other, and that the *tenuis Aristolochia*, is not the Long of *Dioscorides*, whose rootes he saith were of the thicknesse of a finger; when as of the true Long none are found so small unlesse they be very young rootes, nor yet any other different kind from the *Clematitis*, as divers did thinke; and yet *Galen* in *lib. 6. simp. med.* in setting downe the properties of all the three sorts of *Aristolochia*, commendeth the round as most excellent, and of most subtil parts, and to all purposes more effectfull then both the other: the Long he saith is nothing so subtil, or of so thin parts, but is more hot and clesning; and of the *Clematitis* he saith only that it is sweeter in smell then the other two, and therefore is more used in sweete oynments then otherwise, and is more weake for medicines, or the cure of any disease; why therefore the *Clematitis* should be taken for *Andromachus* Treacle with our Apothecaries I doe somewhat admire, seeing *Galen* saith that the other are more effectfull for all purposes: The severall appellations of authors of these *Aristolochia's*, are not so divers that they neede any long repetition, for they all as it were agree together, the variation being so small, that it is not worthy the reciting; only I will shew you how *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* doth distinguish them severally differing from the titles I give them: the first here set forth, he calleth *Aristolochia rotunda flore ex purpureo nigro*: the second he calleth *Aristolochia rotunda flore ex albo purpurascete*: the third he calleth *Aristolochia longa Hispanica*: the fourth *Aristolochia longa Hispanica*: the fifth *Aristolochia Clematitis recta*: the sixth *Aristolochia Clematitis serpens*: The seventh *Aristolochia Pistolochia dicta* (and is *Aristolochia Polyrrhiza* of *Loebel* and *Pliny*) the last he calleth *Pistolochia Cretica*. The *Arabians* call it *Zaranud Masmoora* and *Zaraved*: the *Italians* *Aristolochia*: the *Spaniards* *Astronomia*, the *French* *Sansue* and *Fozerne*, the *German* *Ostlerlucy* and *Holzwortz*: the *Dutchmen* *Ostlerlucy* and *Sarsinernide*.

The Vertues.

Galen, *lib. 6. simpl. med.* as I shewed you before sheweth the severall properties of these *Aristolochia's*, the roote saith he of *Aristolochia* is of most use for medicines, being bitter and somewhat sharpe, the round is the most subtil of them all, and of more effect for all diseases; that which is called *Clematitis* is sweeter in sent then the other two, and therefore those that make sweete ointments, doe use it in their ointments, but it is of lesse force and vertue in the curing of any disease; the Long hath lesse tenuity of parts in it, then the round, but yet is not without efficacy, for it hath a clesning and heating power therein, yet it clesneth and digesteth lesse then the round, but healeth no lesse, yet peradventure more, and therefore the long is of more use, for those that have neede of a meane clesning in the tubercous swellings of the flesh, and in fomentations of the mother, but where there is neede of a stronger extenuating faculty, there the round is of more use: and therefore the round *Birchwort*, doth more helpe to cure those griefes and diseases, that rise from the obstruction or abundance, and grossefnesse of raw and windy humors: it draweth forth thornes, and splinters, &c. out of the flesh, it healeth all putrefactions, it clesneth and maketh sound foule and filthy Ulcers, it clesneth the gums, and the teeth, and maketh them white; it is profitable for those that are troubled with the shortnesse of breath, with the hickocke, with the falling sicknesse, or with the Gout, if it be drunke with water, (or wine rather) as also for those that are bursten or are troubled with Crampes or Convulsions, or shrinkings of the sinewes and veines, and is as profitable as any other medicine whatsoever: and thus farre are the words of *Galen*, in the place before recited: *Mesues*, *Paulus*, *Ægineta* and *Etius* doe shew the purging qualitie therein, which *Dioscorides* and *Galen* either knew not (as in *Rubarbe*) or past it over in silence, who saith, that the roote either of the round or running *Birchwort*, doth purge downward flegmaticke and cholericke humors also: it clesneth the lunges and the parts of the breast, from the toughnesse and rottennesse of humors; whereof a plaine demonstration is, that it helpeth those that are flegmaticke or shortwinded very much: if it be taken inwardly or applied outwardly to the part, it mightily draweth downe womens courses, expelleth the dead child and afterbirth, and in the paines of celivery hath very good effect to cause the more speedy ease and delivery, and to cleare the parts, of what is necessary: the roots in powder taken with Mirhe & Pepper in wine, is used also for the same purposes, of what is necessary: the roots, the long resisteth the venome of Serpents, and other living creatures, the round resisteth all other sorts of poyson: but *Pliny* inverteth this order: the roote of the round being taken in water, helpeth those that are bruised by falls, blowes, &c. as also the paines of the sides; the running *Birchwort* helpeth the falling downe of the mother, being eyther applied in pessarie or in fume, and the place bathed with the decoction; it is said that divers in *Spaine* doe use the rootes of the Spanish running *Birchwort* with no lesse good successe, then they doe the rootes of *Sarsaparilla*, to all the uses whereunto the *Sarsa* serveth: the distilled water of the Greene herbe, when it is in flower is profitable for all the diseases aforesaid, and in especiall preserveth from the Plague, and is an especiall good remedy for the winde collicke: the *Pistolochia* or bulhy rooted *Birchwort*, is commended by *Pliny* for all the aforesaid womens diseases, to be as effectfull as the other, and that it is very profitably applied to those that are troubled with Convulsions and Crampes, or those that have bene bruised by strookes or falls, if it be drunke with water, the seede worketh more strongly: the roote of the round *Birchwort* helpeth to draw forth broken bones, or any other hurtfull thing lying in the flesh, if the fresh roote be applyed and bound thereto: the ponder of the dried roote is of singular good use in all eatings, or running, foule and rotten Ulcers, as also that are hollow and Fistulous, by clesning and filling them up, or causing the flesh to grow foundly, especially for Fistulaes, if a little Hony, and the roote of Iris or the Flowerdeluce be used with it: it healeth also all wounds in the head: the fumes thereof, or the powder in a quilted cap, stayeth all Fluxes and distillations of thinne rheume from the head: and it is an usuall saying, that without *Birchwort* no *Chirurgion* can performe any great cure: the long *Birchwort* is used as well as the round, in most of those diseases either inward or outward, and some also doe hold that the *Clematitis* or running kind is no lesse effectfull, but you heard before the judgement of *Galen* concerning it. *Pliny* in his 25. Booke and 8. Chap. saith that the fishermen in *Campania* did call the roote of the round *Birchwort* the venome of the earth, and that having bruised it and minced it with

Lime and Chalke, and cast it into the Sea, all the Fishes within a great way thereof would with incredible desire gather themselves thereto, and presently upon the taking thereof become as dead, whereby they might easily be taken: but *Lonicerus* noteth it as an error in *Pliny*, who referreth that quality to the roote of *Aristolochia* which should be attributed to *Cyclamen*, which he saith is called by the Greekes *Ἰχθυοφάγος*, id est, *piscium venenum* because it killeth them.

CHAP. LXIII.

Mercurialis, Mercurie.

Under the titles of *Mercuries* I must comprehend also the *Phyllon* of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*, for that they are in doubt *congeners* of the same kindred: they are in face and forme the one so like the other: and with them I thinke it not amisse to remember in this place also, the *Mercurialis sylvestris* altera of *Tragus*, called by *Lobel*, *Noli me tangere*: for although *Banbinus* place it with the *Balsamina*, yet others reckon it with the *Mercuries*.

1. *Mercurialis vulgaris* mas & femina. French Mercury, the male and female.

I comprehend as you see, both the male and the female Mercury under one description, because as all do agree, they both rise from the seede of the one as *Hempe* doth, and they both are so like, that but for the flowers and seede, that shew their difference, they could not bee distinguished the one from the other: it riseth up with a square greene stalke full of joynts, two foote high or thereabouts, with two leaves at every joynt, and branching likewise from both sides of the stalkes, set with fresh greene leaves, somewhat broad and long like unto the leaves of *Pellitory* of the wall, but lesser and much about the bignesse of the leaves of *Bassill*, finely dented about the edges: towards the tops of the stalkes and branches, at every joynt come forth, in that which is called the male, two small round greene heads, standing together upon a short foote stalk, which growing ripe are the seede, not having any flower, that ever I could discerne; in the female the stalke is longer, spike fashion, and set round about with small greene huskes, which are the flowers made like small branches of grapes, which give no seede that ever I could finde, but abide in that manner a great while upon the stalkes without shedding: the roote is composed of many small Fibres, which perisheth every yeare, at the first approach of winter, and raiseth it selfe up againe of it owne sowing, for where it is once suffered to sow it selfe, the ground will never want it afterwards, even of both sorts, for I yet never saw it grow in any place, where either of them was wanting.

2. *Mercurialis sylvestris Cynocrambe dicta vulgaris*. The ordinary wilde Mercury or Dogs Mercury. This Dog Mercury is likewise distinguished into male and female, and riseth up with many stalkes, slenderer and lower then Mercury, and without any branches at all upon them; the male is set with two leaves at every joynt somewhat greater then the female, but more pointed,

1. *Mercurialis* mas & femina. French Mercury, male and female.

and full of veins, and somewhat harder also in handling, of a darker greene colour, and lesser snipt or dented about the edges at the joynts, with the leaves come forth longer stalkes then in the former, with two hairy round feedes upon them, twise as bigge as those of the former Mercury: the taste hereof is herbie, and the smell somewhat strong and virulent: the female of this kind hath much harder leaves, and stand upon longer foote stalkes, and the stalkes also are longer; from the joynts come such like long or rather longer spikes, of greenish flowers as are in the former female Mercury, with many small threds in them, which give no seede, no more then the other Mercury: the rootes of them both are many, and full of small Fibres, which runne under ground, and mat themselves very much, not perishing as the former *Mercuries* doe, but abiding the winter, and shoote forth new branches every yeare, for the old dye downe to the ground.

3. *Cynocrambe legitima Dioscoridis Banbino*. The true

Dogs Mercury by *Banbinus*.

The true Dogges Mercury is a tender small and sappie herbe, and riseth up like unto the ordinary Mercury, with a round greene crested stalke, about a foote high set with many joynts, branching forth from every joynt; whereat commeth forth at the first two small leaves, and somewhat round like unto *Chickweede*, after which two other spring forth from the same joynt, which are much larger and broader, and from the same place also afterwards come divers other smaller leaves then the first, and this proportion it holdeth, not at one joynt alone, but at every one thorough the whole plant: from the lowest joynt almost of the stalke and branches, up to the top, where come forth three or foure small whitish greene flowers, with many threds in the midst of them, which turne into small hard round feede, like unto those of Mercury but somewhat lesser, greene at the first, but of a blackish ash colour when they are ripe: the roote is white, long and fibrous.

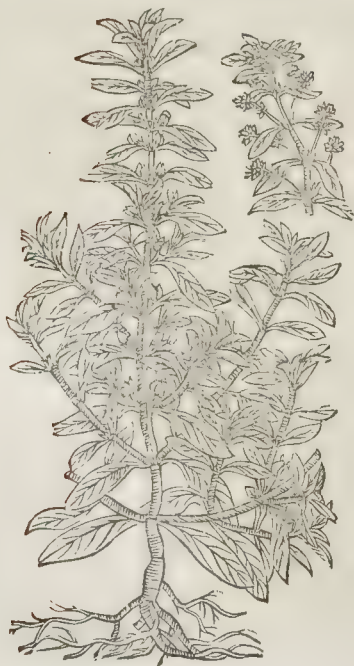
Phyllon



2. *Cynocrambe vulgaris*.
The ordinary wilde or Dogs Mercury.



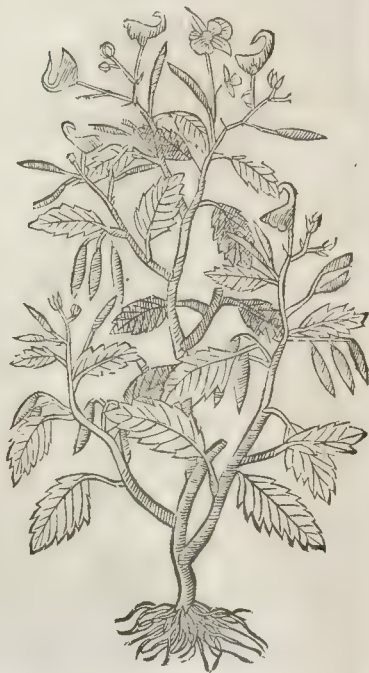
4. *Phylum maritimum* & *feminiflorum*.
Childes Mercury male and female.



3. *Cynocrambe legitima* Dioscoridis Bauhino.
The true Dogs Mercury by Bashmur.



5. *Mercurialis filuestris* Noli me tangere dista
sive *Perficaria filuestris*. Wilde Mercury
called Quicke in hand.



4. *Phyllum marificum & feminificum*. Childing Mercury male and female.

Childing Mercury also is divided into two kinds, as the former Mercuries are, whereunto it is so like in all the parts thereof, that many have bene of opinion, that it is but plaine Mercury, growing in a hotter Countrey: It hath a branched square stalke (I give you one description for them both, as I did in the former, although others give them severall) full of joynts and branches, in the male lower and more upright, in the female higher and more bushie: at the joynts stand alwayes two soft woolly leaves, somewhat narrower and longer, than in the former, and not dented or but feldome about the edges, of an acide and saltish taste: at the joynts in the male come forth short stalkes, bearing two small round feedes together at the toppe, like unto the male Mercury, (for it doth not give any flowers) which are of an ash colour before they are perfect ripe, but then they turne to be more blew; in the female the stalkes are longer, and beare many small pale moslie flowers, which feldome beareth any feede, which when it doth it is small and round like the other, sometimes two and sometimes more growing together: the roote is white, hard and woody; of the bignesse and length of a finger, perishing every year, and rayting it selfe againe from it owne feede, in the naturall places: this hath a stronger sent and taste, than any of the former Mercuries: *Dioscorides* his description of this *Phyllum* is inverted, for unto the male he giveth spiked or bushie heads, and unto the female feedes like poppie: but as hee saith himselfe *Crataevus* was his author, and not his owne knowledge.

5. *Mercurialis sylvestris noli me tangere dicta sive Persicaria siliquosa*. Wilde Mercurie called Quicke in hand.

This kinde of wilde Mercury (which for the varietie of the forme hath bene diversely named of writers) riseth up with a round joynted stalke, two foote high sometimes, branching from thence in many places, whereat continually standeth but one leafe upon a very slender rough foote stalke, most like unto those of *French Mercury*, but longer pointed, and somewhat smaller at the stalke, not so finely, but as it were grossely indented about the edges, being thinner, softer, and of blewish Greene colour; from every joynt with the leafe from the middle upwards, and at the toppes of the branches also commeth forth one long browne foote stalke, as small and fine as any haire, bearing one flower thereon, and sometime two or three, somewhat close together, hanging downwards, composed of fixe leaves a peece, somewhat like unto those of the Hollow roote, but greater) of a faire gold yellow colour, *Bauhinus* saith it is found also of a paler colour: two of them that stand like wings at the sides, are larger than the other two that stand under them, which are small and round, the lowest is longer than the other two small ones, and broad at the end: the uppermost endeth in a short crooked horne or heele behind: the bottome on the inside is whiter than the rest, which have sometimes some red spots in them: after these flowers are past, there come up in their places, small long joynted pods, hanging downwards, striped as it were all the length of them, wherein is contained small long and somewhat flat feede, of a duskie colour, which is so hardly gathered, in regard that even before it be thorough ripe, if it be but very lightly handled, the pods will breake, and twine themselves a little, as the pods of some certaine pulses will doe, and the seed will leape forth, yea for the most part, the very shaking of the branches by the winde, causeth the pods to breake open, and shed their feede on the ground, where the ripest may best be gathered if they be taken in time: the roote is blackish and thredde, perishing every year; the taste hereof is small and waterish, as *Columna* saith in the Greene hearbe as my selfe can testifie, and little otherwise in the dried, and which gave him no offence nor me also, either in the tasting or handling, but whether there were any further danger in taking a greater quantity, because *Lobel* saith it was venomous, was I doubt but onely an heare-say by tradition, yet neither he nor I would make any further experience therein.

The Place.

The two first Mercuries are found wilde in diverse places of our owne Countrey, as very plentifully by a village called *Brookeland* in *Rumney Marsh* in *Kent*; the other called *Dogge Mercury* is found in sundry places of *Kent* also, and elsewhere, the female kinde is more feldome found than the male: the true *Dogges Mercury* is not found wild with us, neither the childes or childing Mercuries, but grow about *Mompelien* in *France*, and in *Spain* and *Italy*: the last groweth in the shadowie woods of *Italy*, *France*, and *Germany*: it hath bene found likewise by the shade woods sides, of the mountaines and their vallies in *Wales*, by an industrious Gentleman, and Herbarist, Mr. *George Bowles*; and will abide in our Gardens, every year sowing it selfe being set in a shadowie place.

The Time.

They all flourish in the Sommer Moneths, and therein give their feede; but the Childs Mercury flowreth so late with us, that it hardly beareth ripe feede. The quicke in hand flowreth and presently after seedeth, in his naturall place about the middle and end of *August*, but in gardens in June and *July*.

The Names.

French Mercurie is called in Greeke *Λινοσπύστη* *Linospystis* & *ἰσχυρὸν βλαστὸν ἰσχυρὰ παύ*, *Mercurii herba*, & *μαρτυροῦν* *Parthenium*; in Latine *Mercurialis*, because as *Pliny* saith it was found by Mercury: *Dogges Mercury* is called *κυνία* & *κυνοκράμβη*, *Cynia* and *Cynocrambe* which is *Canina Brassica*, but because it hath no agreement with any Cabbage (unless you would say it were meate, or a Cabbage for a dogge) others have called it in Latine *Mercurialis Canina*, propter ignobilitatem, others *Mercurialis sylvestris*: The childes or childing Mercury is called in Greeke *φύλλον* & *ἐλασφύλλον* *Phyllum* & *Elaephyllum*, quasi *Oleofolium*, *Theophrastus* in his ninth booke and 19. chap. saith that they called one herbe *Phyllum Arrhenogonon*, and another *Thelygonon Maripariū*, & *Feminiparum*, which diverse doe thinke is but the former *French Mercury*, because he saith they have leaves like Bassill, whereunto the *French* and not the Childs or childing Mercury is most like, and the rather for that *Dioscorides* appropriateth to his Mercuries those effects of bearing male and female children, that the *Phyllum* of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* hath. The *French Mercury* is generally of all writers almost, called *Mercurialis mas & femina*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* thinketh them to be the *Phyllum Arrhenogonon*, and *Thelygonon* of *Theophrastus*; and *Bauhinus* calleth them *Mercurialis testiculata & spicata*: the *Italians* call it *Mercorella*; the *Spaniards* *Mercuriale*: the *French* *Mercuriale* & *Vignoble*; the *Germanes* *Bengelkrant*, and the *Dutch men* *Bingelcruyte* & *Mercurial*. The second is called *Mercurialis sylvestris*, by *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, *Cordus* & *Thalins*, & *Cynocrambe* by *Matthiolum*, *Fuchsius*, *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius* and *Lobel*, who in one figure representeth both the male and female.

Columna

Columna calleth it *Mercurialis Canina*, and *Bauhinus* *Mercurialis montana testiculata & spicata*, neither of them both thinking it worthy of the name of *Cynocrambe*, for that they knew it was not answerable to *Dioscorides* his *Cynocrambe*, who doth not make it a Mercury, whereof there is male and female, for if it had beene so, hee would have remembered it, but he putteth it indefinitely not naming either male or female: The third is called by *Bauhinus*, who first set forth the figure and description thereof in his *Matthiolus*, *Cynocrambe vera Dioscoridis*, and *Pons* in his description of *Mont Baldus*, *Cynocrambe legitima Belli*. *Casalpini* tooke it to be an *Alfine*, and *Columna* calleth it *Alpine facie plantanovæ*. The fourth is generally taken of all to be the *Phyllum* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Phyllum testiculatum et spicatum*, as he did the former *Mercuries*: The last is called of *Tragus* *Mercurialis sylvestris altera*, in his Chapter of Mercury, but putteth the figure thereof in the chapter of *Efula*; of *Lonicerus* *Tithymalus sylvestris* of *Camerarius*, *Tabermontanus*, *Lobel*, and *Gesner*, *Noli me tangere*, who also calleth it *Milium Caprearium*. It is also called *Pescaria siliquosa* of *Camerarius*, *Thalius*, *Lugdunensis* and *Lobel*; of *Dodonæus* *Impatiens herba*, of *Casalpini* *Catanance altera*, of *Columna* *Balsamina altera*, and of *Lugdunensis* *Chrysa*; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Balsamina lutea*, sive *Noli me tangere*. I have called it *Noli me tangere*, and placed it in the Chapter of *Mercuries*, and given it an *English* name, proper for it as I take it, let others call it as they please.

The Vertues.

The decoction of the leaves of *Mercurie*, or the juyce thereof taken in broth or drinke, and with a little Sugar put to it, to make it the more pleasant, purgeth chollerike and waterish humors: *Hippocrates* commendeth it wonderfully for womens diseases, which none of the Physicians of our dayes, I thinke ever put in practise, for he applied it to the secret parts to ease the paines of the mother, and used both the decoction of it to procure womens courses, and to expell the afterbirth, and the fomentation or bathing for the same causes; he also gave the decoction thereof with Myrre or pepper, or used to apply the leaves outwardly against the strangury, and the diseases of the reines and bladder; he used it also for sore and watering eyes, and for the deafenesse and paines in the eares, by dropping the juyce thereof into them, and bathing them afterwards in white wine; the decoction thereof made with water and a cocke chicken, is a most safe medicine to be taken against the hot fits of agues: it also clenseth the breast and lungs of flegme troubling them, but it doth a little offend the stomacke; the juyce or distilled water thereof, cast or snuffed up into the nostrils, purgeth the head and eyes of catarrhes and rheumes, that distill downe from the braines into the nose and eyes, as also sometimes into the eares: Some use to drinke two or three ounces of the distilled water with a little Sugar put to it, in a morning fasting, to open the body, and to purge it of grosse viscous and melancholicke humours; as also mixing it with May dew taken from Rose bushes, and Manna dissolved therein, for the same purpose, which thereupon some call *Rhodomanna*, which purgeth choller also; It is wonderfull (if it be not fabulous) that the ancient writers, *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus* and others doe relate, that if women use these herbes either inwardly or outwardly, for three dayes together after conception, and that their courses be past, they shall bring forth male or female children, according to that kinde of herbe that they use: *Matthiolus* saith that the feede of both the kindes of *Mercury*, that is both male and female, boyled with wormewood and drunke, cureth the yellow Jaundise, in a most speedie and merveilous manner: the leaves themselves or the juyce of them rubbed upon warts or bound unto them for a certaine time, doth take them cleane away: the juyce mingled with some Vinegar, helpeth all running scabs, tetters, ring wormes and the itch; *Galen* saith that who so will apply it outwardly in manner of a pultis, to any swellings or inflammations, shall finde it to have a digesting quality, that is, it will digest and spend the humours, that was the cause of the swelling, and alay the inflammations proceeding thereupon, it is frequently and to very good effect given in glisters, to evacuate the belly from those humors that be offensive therein, and worketh as well after that manner, as if so much Sene had beene put into the decoction. The common Dogges Mercury is seldome used, but may serve in the same manner, and to the same purpose that the other is put to, for purging waterish and melancholicke humors. The childes Mercury, although no other hath written of any purging qualitie in it, yet the forme thereof is like unto Mercury, and the saltish acide taste should demonstrate in my opinion an irritating quality: *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* have onely mentioned the childing quality, for women to beare either males or females, that use this herbe, according as is before sayd of French Mercury. The *Noli me tangere*, or the Quicke in hand, hath a stronger purging quality, but it is by vomite, and therefore I thinke *Lonicerus* and *Tragus*, have put it under the names of *Tithymalus*, as nearest partaking of their nature, which caused *Lobel* and *Pons* to say, it was venomous and deadly, and yet say it wanteth not his prayse for other effects, but shew not what they are: *Camerarius in hortis* saith some doe apply the distilled water of the hearbe upon the places pained with the gout, with good successe.

CHAP. LXV.

Malva. Mallows.

Here are three kinds of Mallows, one with whole leaves, but little incised or cut in on the edges, called *Malva*; an other more deeply jagged or cut called *Alcea*, the third more soft in handling called *Althea*. Of each of these three divisions the varieties shall be reckoned together by themselves, that so each kinde may be separated. Some of each of these kindes I have set forth in my former Booke, whose descriptions neede not to be here repeated, and those are *Malva Hispanica flore carneo amplo*: The Spanish bluish Mallow, *Alcea vulgaris flore carneo*, Vervaine Mallow with bluish flowers. *Alcea peregrina sive Vesicaria*, Venice Mallow, or good night at noone. *Alcea fruticosa pentaphylla*, cinque foile Mallow. *Sabdariffa seu Alcea Americana*, Thorny Mallow. *Bamia seu Alcea Egyptia*, The Mallow of Egypt. *Althea frutex flore albo vel purpureo*, Shrub Mallow with a white or purple flower. *Malva bortenfis Rosea simplex & multiplex diversorum colorum* Holboockes single and double of many colours; and *Malva crispa*, French Mallows; yet the figures of some of them that are next at hand I will insert here: those which remaine to be intreated of I shall remember in this Chapter.

Divisioprima. The first Division.

1. *Malva vulgaris flore purpureo*. The common Mallow with purplish flowers.

The common Mallow hath many large soft Greene roundish leaves, yet somewhat cornered and dented about the edges, standing upon long foote stalkes, next the ground, from among which rise up, diverse round Greene stalkes growing in time to be three or foure foote high, especially in good grounds, and to be more hard and almost woody, especially at the bottome, divided into many branches, towards the tops and with many lesser leaves, and more divided upwards; where it bringeth forth many flowers, standing in soft huskes, which flowers twine themselves, at their first shooting forth before they open themselves into fine large, broad pointed leaves, of a fine delayed purplish red colour, with many stripes or veines running thorough every leafe, of a deeper colour, which maketh the flower seeme very beautiful: after which come round flat cases, with many blackish seede, set in order, round about in them: the roote is long and white, growing downe deepe into the ground, tough and somewhat woody.

2. *Malva vulgaris flore albo*. Common Mallow with white flowers.

This Mallow groweth like the former, both for leaves and height of stalkes, the cheefest difference consisteth in the flowers, which are not fully so large as the former, and are of a pure white colour, without any stripe or veine, of any other colour running thorough them, the seede and rootes are also a like.

3. *Malva sylvestris minor*. Small wilde Mallow.

This small Mallow lyeth with his branches upon the ground, having many smaller and rounder leaves, not cut in, or very feldome, and lesse dented on the edges than the common: the flowers hereof are very small and white: the seede and rootes are like the common.

4. *Malva Montana*. The mountaine Mallow.

The mountaine Mallow, hath his lower leaves as large as the common wilde Mallow but longer, with some round divisions or cuts therein, but not deepe, somewhat like unto an Ivey leafe: the stalke groweth not so great and high as the common; with smaller leaves thereon, upwards somewhat rounder and lesse: the flowers are like the common, and so is both seede and roote.

5. *Malva trimestris sive Aestiva*. The Sommer Mallow.

The Sommer Mallow hath soft round Greene leaves, without divisions, yet dented about the edges, somewhat paler underneath; the stalke riseth up to but halfe a yard high, bearing smaller leaves, and a little divided somewhat like those of Marsh Mallows: the flowers are of a paler purplish colour then the common and lesser, the bottome of whose leaves are of a deeper colour, standing upon longer foote stalkes, and not so many together, the seede is small, and so is the roote, and perisheth with the first cold or frost that commeth; but sometimes if the Sommer be kindly, it giveth his ripe seede, before any frosty nights doe come.

6. *Malva Arborea* Tree Mallow.

The tree Mallow groweth with us to be a great tall tree more likely than an herbe, having his stemme somewhat woody, and oftentimes so great in compasse that no man can graspe it round with both his hands, the

Malva vulgaris & crispis folijs.
Ordinary and French Mallows.

Malva Hispanica flore carneo amplo.
Spanish bluish Mallows.



leaves

5. *Malva tinctoria*, frut. *see Aspera*.
Dyer's Mallow.

Malva Rosa simplex.
Single Hollyhocks.



Malva Rosa multiplex.
Double Hollyhocks.



8. *Malva rosea arborea Indica simplicis & dupli. flore.*
The Indian tree Hollyhock with single and double flowers.



leaves are twice as great and large, as any common Mallow, and as soft and woolly in handling as the Marsh Mallow but not so white or woolly, yet often somewhat crumpled about the edges: this flowreth not the first yeare of the springing up with us, but in the second Sommer, if the sharpe Winter hath not rotted his stalke in the first yeare (not then being grown to his full strength) being more tender than afterwards; it spreadeth some branches, with leaves on them, but smaller, among which stand faire great and large deepe purple flowers, with stripes and veines in them like the common Mallow; after which rise such like round cates, with blackish feede in them, but larger according to the proportion of the plant, but seldome commeth to maturity in our countrie: the roote and stalke perish usually with us, after it hath abiden two yeare at the most with us; whereas in the warmer and naturall places, it abideth diverse yeares, and groweth to be as high and great as many trees.

7. *Malva arborea marina nostras.* English Sea tree Mallow.

This tree Mallow of our owne countrie, is very like the former tree Mallow, having a woody stemme, as great as a mans arme, of a russet or hoary colour; whereon grow soft whitish woolly leaves, almost as large as the others, and as smooth as velvet: the flowers hereof are large, and of a whitish or delayed purple colour, like in forme unto a wild Mallow flower, but somewhat large, yet not so great as the former: the roote is white, great and woody, with diverse long strings annexed unto it.

8. *Malva Rosea arborea Indica.* The Indian tree Hollihocke.

If I should Baptista, Ferrarius, like of a mole hill make a mountaine in the description hereof, I might be held over tedious, howsoever he by his elegant Latine stile, may passe with greater delight to his reader, both in his ample narration and fabulous concertation betweene Art and Nature, in that he giveth a greatfull *Vehiculum* to ease the long journey: but this large volume will not admit such spacious relations, and therefore I will abbreviate his long discourse, with as briefe a description as the subject will permit, and referre those to the authour that list to reade all at large. In a small time (that is in two or three yeares in a warme country) this riseth up to be like a pretty great shrubbe or small tree, whose stemme or trunk being somewhat white and woody, five or six inches thicke covered with a smooth whitish barke whose lower branches being pruned the upper boughes spread into a round compasse, whereon are set diverse broad rough leaves somewhat like to Vine leaves cut into severall partitions, and nicked about the edges, of a faire Greene colour on the upper side and grayish underneath, on thicke, long and rough reddish foote stalkes, sometimes but one, and often two or three at a joyn, which doe abide the Winter without falling away: at the toppes of the branches come forth the flowers standing in Greene huskes divided at the toppes into five parts: in some of these plants the flowers will be single, consisting of five, sixe, eight or tenne large crumpled leaves, all white or a little bluish towards the edges: in others the flowers will be very double, and as large as a Provence Rose of the same colours, but after they have abiden a while blowen open they change more bluish and on the fading deeper, these changes are often seene in one and the same day, yet many times not in two or three dayes abiding; in the middle of the flowers standeth a Greene head, compassed with many yellow threds as the Rose hath, which head growing to maturity, hath sundry ridges and furrowes on the outside and full of feede within, distinguished by severall partitions, and are reddish somewhat small long round and crooked, and a little hairie at the backside, 163. feedes have bene numbred to be taken out of one feede vessell: the roote is long, white and woody diversly spread under ground, with some small fibres issuing from them.

Diviso secunda. The second Division.

1. *Alcea vulgaris sive Malva Verbenaca.* Fine cut or Vervaine Mallow.

The lower leaves of this Vervaine Mallow are soft and Greene, somewhat like unto the wild common Mallow leaves, but lesser and more cut in on the edges, besides the denting, but those that grow up higher upon the stalke, (whose barke may be broken into threds like hempe, and is sometimes as high as the ordinary wild kinde is) are more cut in and divided, somewhat like unto Vervaine: the flowers hereof are of a paler purple colour than the common mallow, but in most not so much divided into severall leaves, and laid so open, but abiding more close, or lesse spread, and without those stripes oftentimes, being smooth and somewhat shining: the feede and feede vessels are like the common Mallow, the roote also is long tough and white, but somewhat more woody within.

2. *Alcea vulgaris flore albo.* Vervaine Mallow with white flowers.

This Vervaine Mallow that beareth white flowers, doth somewhat differ in leaves from the former, for that they are more finely cut in on the edges, then it is; in the flower consisteth a chiefe difference also, which is white, yet tending alittle to a bluish: the feedes and rootes differ not.

3. *Alcea minor.* Small Vervaine Mallow.

There is a lesser kinde of the Vervaine Mallow, never growing so great or high, but alwayes abiding lower, like as the small Mallow doth: the leaves hereof, are more divided and cut in on the edges, and most usually into five parts, and deeply dented also: the flowers are purple like the ordinary Vervaine Mallow, but lesser, and that maketh the difference.

4. *Alcea minor villosa.* Small hairy rough Vervaine Mallow.

The small hairy Mallow, hath many very low and hoary stalkes, not above a foote high, divided into lesser branches, set with diverse small hoary hairy leaves, cut into three or more divisions: at the tops of the stalkes and branches, grow diverse large purple flowers, like unto the first, but every one standing in a hairy huske, almost prickly; after which commeth black feede, contained in those hairy husks, that bore the flowers, but more closely inclosed in them: the roote is of a pale browne colour, about the length of an hand, with small fibres hanging at it.

5. *Alcea Egyptiaca moschata.* The Egyptian Muske Mallow.

One sort of Egyptian Mallow I have, as I said, in the beginning of this Chapter set forth already, but this differeth from that in these particulars, both stalke and leaves, are all hairy over: the leaves are parted into seven or eight parts or corners; the flower is sharper pointed, more yellow, and as sweete as Muske, and so is the blacke feede also, but more neare unto Civet, which is like unto the feedes of Mirtle berries, but greater: the roote is great and fibrous; the whole plant is full of slimie juyce, and of an herby taste.

I. *Alcea vulgaris*.
 Fine cut or Vervaine Mallow.



Alcea vesiciaria sive *Veneria*.
 Venice Mallow or Goodnight at noone.



Alcea pentapetala.
 Cinquetoile Mallow.



Sahdariffa seu *Alcea Americana*.
 The Mallow of America or Tuoiny Mallow.



Alcea Egyptia vulgaris.
The ordinary Egyptian Mallow.

5. *Alcea Egyptia moschata Abelmoschus dista.*
The Egyptian Muske Mallow.



Divisio tertia. The third Division.

1. *Althea vulgaris.* Common marsh Mallows.

Our common marsh Mallows hath divers soft hoary white stalkes, rising to be three or four foote high, spreading forth many branches, the leaves whereof are soft and hoary, or woolly, somewhat lesser then Mallow leaves, but longer pointed, cut for the most part into some few divisions, but not deepe: the flowers are many but smaller then those of the Mallow, and white or tending to a bluish colour, after which come such like round cases, and feedes as is in the Mallow: the rootes are many and long, shooting from one head, of the bignesse of a thumbe or finger, very pliant tough and bending like Licoris, of a whitish yellow colour on the outside, and more white within, full of a slimie viscons juice, which being layd in water, will so thicken it, as if it were gelly.

2. *Althea Pannonica.* Marsh Mallow of Hungarie.

This Hungarian Marsh Mallow differeth not in rootes, stalkes or feedes from the former, but onely in leaves, that they are somewhat harder in handling and in the flowers which are much larger and greater then those of Vervaine Mallow, and of a purple colour for the most part: yet there is some that beare white flowers as large as the former, and some that have not so large flowers as they, yet larger then those of the common kind.

3. *Althea rosea peregrina.* The strange Rose marsh Mallow.

This Mallow shooteth forth about May sundry round greenish soft branched stalkes, like the former marsh Mallow, beset with divers soft greene leaves, and gray underneath, resembling the other but longer pointed: at the tops of the stalkes and branches stand severall white flowers, made of five large leaves a peece, somewhat like a Hollihock with a tuft of white threds, compassing a middle pointell, issuing out of a greene burton or huske, which is as it were ribbed and broad at the bottome, narrowing to the toppe before the flower blow, without any sent like the Hollihocke: all the stalkes die downe every yeare to the ground, the roote is thicke white and fleshy abiding safe in the earth all the winter.

4. *Althea semper virens Bryonia folio.* Ever green marsh Mallows.

This evergreen marsh Mallowe, hath many faire large whitish greene leaves, somewhat thicke, full of veins and rough or hairy, but whitish or hoary underneath, cut in or divided into five parts usually, somewhat like a Bryonie leaf: the stalkes are hoary white and round, rising to be two or three foote high, having such like large leaves upon them, and smaller also among them, standing all of them upon long footestalkes: the flowers are like unto those of the Mallows, and much about the same colour, consisting of five broad pointed leaves, having many red threds in the middle: after which come flat leaved heads, such as other Mallows have, wherein is contained such like small feedes: the rootes are disperfed into severall parts under ground, and dye not, but retaine some of the leaves upon them all the winter, although the stalkes dye downe and perish to the ground.

1. *Althea vulgaris*.
Ordinary marsh Mallow.



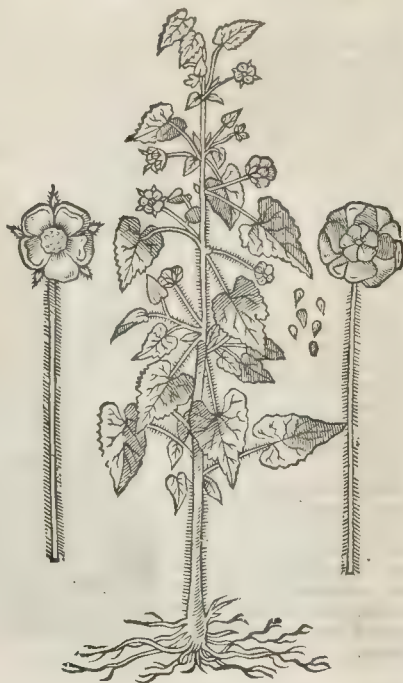
5. *Althea lutea* five *Abutilon Avicenne potatum*.
Yellow marsh Mallow.



3. *Althea rosea peregrina*.
The Orange marsh Mallow Rose.



6. *Abutilon Indicum Camerarii*.
Camerarius his white Indian marsh Mallow.



7. *Althea palustris* Cytini flore. Red flowered marsh Mallow.

Althea frutex. Shrubby marsh Mallow.



5. *Althea lutea* five *Abutilon* *Avicenne* putatum. Yellow marsh Mallow.

The yellow Mallow or marsh Mallow riseth up with one soft woolly Greene round stalk for the most part, and seldome with more, divided oftentimes even from the bottome into divers branches: at every joynt stand severall large round leaves as soft as velvet, pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, hanging downe at the end of long stalkes, which stand forth right; the flowers stand singly but one at a joynt with the leafe, which is small and yellow, composed of five small pointed leaves, standing in a small Greene huske, which being past, there succede soft Greene pods or feede vessels, turning blacke when they are ripe, composed of many small hornes or pods, set together like unto an head or feede vessell of *Fraxinella*, in every one whereof is conteyned small blacke roundish feede: the roote is not great nor long, but with divers fibres at it, and perisheth every yeare.

6. *Abutilon Indicum* *Camerarij*. *Camerarius* his white Indian marsh Mallow.

This Indian marsh Mallow riseth up with an upright straight hairy stalk, shooting from the joynts in divers places small branches, whereat likewise are set such like soft round and pointed leaves, as are in the last hanging downwards for the most part, at the end of long stalkes which are somewhat hairie also: the flowers stand in the same manner that the other doe, but are somewhat larger, and of a white colour, and yellow at the bottome, with divers threds in the middle: the roote is full of small fibres, and perisheth every yeare, in the like manner.

7. *Althea palustris* Cytini flore. Red flowered marsh Mallow.

The red flowered marsh Mallow sendeth forth many soft leaves, somewhat like unto those of the ordinary marsh Mallow, but not so soft or whitish, but of a pale Greene colour on the upper side, and whiter underneath longer also and dented somewhat deeper about the edges, standing upon long footstalkes, among which rise up divers round Greene stalkes, three or foure foote high, bearing the like leaves on them at severall distances: from the joynts of the leaves towards the tops of the stalkes, and at the tops of them likewise come forth the flowers, consisting of five leaves longer and narrower then in other Mallows, not broad but pointed at the ends, of a deepe reddish purple colour, tending to an orange, and sometimes paler or more delayed, and in some plants of a white colour, with divers threds standing in the middle, about a small Greene head, which in time becommeth the feede vessel, growing like the cod or feede vessel of the Birthwort, of a sad brownish colour on the outside, parting into five divisions, wherein lye small brownish feede: the roote is long, white and tough, somewhat like a marsh Mallow, but nothing so great, or Mucilaginous, that is slimie.

8. *Althea arborecens* *Provincialis*. Tree marsh Mallow of France.

This tree marsh Mallow is very like unto the Shrubby Mallow, set forth in my former booke, but yet is not the same, differing in some notable points from it: for although the stemmes thereof are more woody then the former tree Mallow, yet are they not altogether so hard and woody as the shrub Mallow, but groweth much higher, even to a mans height sometimes, having many whitish hoarie leaves in the naturall places, but of a whitish Greene growing in our climate and not hoary at all, somewhat rough, broad and round, and not so long pointed as the Shrubby Mallow, yet cut in into some divisions, and dented at the edges; at the toppes of

the stemmes and likewise from the sides growe many flowers like unto those of the marsh Mallowes, but of as deepe a colour almost as the wilde mallow, yet smaller then those of the shrub mallow; after which come such like flat huskes and feede as the other mallowes give: the roote is great and woody, spreading many branches under ground, abiding long, and sometimes holding the stalkes, with the leaves upon them all the winter, the tops being cut off, yet sometimes also if the winter be over sharpe or it bee not planted or remooved into a warme place, or defended from the extremitie thereof, they will perish downe to the ground, but the next yeare fresh ones will arise againe from the roote.

9. *Althea fruticosa* Cretica, Shrub marsh Mallow of Candy.

The Shrub marsh mallow of Candy, in the second yeare after it is sowne riseth up with divers woody Greene stalkes, covered over with much downe, or woollinesse, three or foure foote high, whereon grow hoary large leaves, cut into corners, and dented about the edges, ending in a point: the flowers grow at the tops of the stalkes, made of five leaves like mallowes and broad at the points, but of a fine delayed red colour, tending to a bluish, having a stile or pointell in the middle, compassed about with whitish threds, which flowers are nothing so great as the former, being not much bigger then the flowers of the ordinary marsh mallow, after which come such like round cafes and feede as they give: the roote is long, tough and white like the common marsh mallow, but more woody, and endureth divers yeares, shooting forth new branches in the spring.

The Place.

In the first division common Mallowes are knowne to grow every where: but that with a white flower is more rare growing not in very many places, but in Kent in diverse places, as at *Aspsford* and at *Thrapstone* in *Norhamptonshire*, &c. and in diverse other places: the third is found under hedges and walls in many places; the fourth is oftner found upon hills: the fifth in *Spain*; the first tree Mallow groweth neere *Venice*, all along the *Tirrene* shore, and on the *African* shore also, in which places it abideth many yeare: Our owne Country tree Mallow, groweth in an Island called *Dinnie*, three miles from *Kings Road*, and five miles from *Briffow*, as also about the Cottages neere *Hurst Castle*, over against the *Ile of Wight*. The eight was first brought from *Japan* I meane the feede, unto *Rome* or some parts of *Italy* where it was sowne; whole ripened feede afterwards was communicated into sundry Countries, The first of the second division, is very familiar in *Kent*, as in many other places of our owne Land, being in some places more frequent, than the common wilde kinde: it groweth in a field, as you goe to *Hamstead Church* from the towne; but the second which beareth a white flower, at *Westerham* in *Kent*, the third is likewise found in some places of *Kent*, the next two are sometimes found wild also with us. The fourth groweth at the foote of the mountaine *Iura* in *Helvetia* by *Savoie*: the fifth in *Egypt*. The first of the third division or marsh Mallowes groweth in most of the Salt marshes, from *Wolwich* downe to the sea, both on the *Kentish* and *Essex* shore: the second in *Hungary*; the third was brought out of *Africa* as *Cornutus* saith; the fourth is not knowne from whence; the fifth groweth in many places of *Italy*, in the wet grounds, neere unto lakes, rivers and ponds; the sixth is thought to come from the *Indies*, but is more likely to be found in some places of *Italy*, it is so like the former, and sent by *Iosephus de Cassabone*, to *Camerarius*, who onely hath set out the figure thereof. The seventh *Camerarius* saith he found in *Italy* abundantly about the river *Amefis*, hard by *Anguilara*, where men passe the river; The eight groweth in *Provence* of *France*, as *Lobel* and *Pena* say, but in *Turin* among the *Swissers* as *Camerarius* saith, who hath set forth a figure, which is very likely to be the same as he saith, with that of *Lobel*. The last was sent to *Clusius* by *Iosephus de casa bona*, which he gathered in *Candia*.

The Time.

They all flower all the Sommer Monethes, even untill the winter pull them downe, yet the tree Mallowes and the tree marsh Mallow, and *Egyptian* Mallow, doe flower later than the rest; the yellow, the Indian, and red flowered Mallow, doe flower in the latter end of Sommer, yet so as if the yeare be not kindly, there is never seed gathered ripe from them, but from the tree and *Egyptian* Mallowes never with us, except that tree Mallow of our owne Land.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *μαλίζα* ab emolendo ventre, yet it is written *μαλίζα* in *Epicharmes* and *Antiphanes* copies; in the *Anulularia* of *Plantus* they are called *Molochinarius*, that dyed cloth into a purple colour, and *Lucius*, *Columella* hath this verse, which is not easily interpreted, except of the *Malva horacia*.

Et Moloch primo sequitur quæ vertice solem.

Tragus thinketh that he meant it by the lesser Mallow, and that it turneth his leaves and flowers with the Sunne; *Pliny* hath *Molope quasi mover*, which he referreth to the manured, and in Latine *Malva quasi Molva*, quod atum molliat, in *English* Mallow quasi Mellow, either from the softnesse of the leafe, or from the softning of the belly and hard tumors, or peradventure from the Latine. The *Arabians* call it *Chubeze* and *Chubes*, and the feede thereof *Bizeri* *Chubeiz*, the *Italians* *Malva*, The *Spaniards* *Malvas*, the *French* *Mauve*. The *Germanes* *Pappel*, the *Dutchmen*, *Malwe*, and *Kerkens cruyt*. The Garden Mallowes, which we call *Hollibockes*, are called *Malva sativa*, *Malva Romana*, and by the vulgar in *Italy* in admiring the beautie and varietie of their colours, *Rosa ultramarina* or *Transmarina*, beyond Sea *Roses*, and some also as the *Dutch* men doe *Winter Roses*, for that their beautifull flowers shew themselves, from the end of Sommer untill winter: *Αλθαία* in Greeke as also *Alcea* in Latine, is taken from *αλθα* robur, *presidium*, quasi ceteris robustior & efficacior foret, saith *Lobel* and *Pena*; of the *Italians* *Bismalva* and so doe some in Latine call this quasi bis efficacior *Malva* (but others more truly referre this word to the *Althæa*) and *Malva salvatica* and *buon Vischio*, of the *Spaniards* *Malva de Inguia* and *Malva Montefina*; of the *Germanes* *Sygmarts wurtsel* and *Symons wurtsel*, that is *Radix Simonis* or herba *Simonis*, and of some *Malva Ungarica*: *Αλθαία* *Althea* in Greeke, quasi medica Latine dici posset, of the healing and remedying many diseases: it is also called *Βίσα* and *Βίσα*, *Ibiscus* and *Ebiscus*, and *Βίσα* *Hibiscus*, with the aspiration, as it is also of some Latine writers, of *Barbarus* *Arifalthea* from the excellencie of the effects, of *Galen* it is called *Anadendromalache* *Malva arborea*, but that is thought more fitly to agree to the *Hollibocke*, which as *Theophrastus* saith, groweth in a few moneths to be so great, that the stalkes served as staves for men to walke with, and of some *Olius Iudaicum* the *Iewes* pot-herbe: *Pliny* in his 19. Booke and 5. Chapter calleth it *Pastinaca*, for he

saith

saith it differeth from the *Parascep* root, in being more small and slender, not to be used in meates, but good for medicines, and in his 26. Booke and first Chapter, he saith *Ibiscus* is like unto *Pastinaca* which fleweth a wondrous great error in him, that from the whitenesse, length and likenesse of the roote of *Althea*, unto the *Pastinaca*, would conclude it a *Parascep*, without regard of other forme or qualities; of the Arabians *Chitini Chateri*, and *Rosa zamani*, and *Serapio* in one place *Alsum*; of the Italians *Malva visco*, and I thinke from them divers Latine Authors call it *Malva viscosus* derived as it were from *Malva* and *Ibiscus*, of the Spaniards *Malva visco*; of the French *Guimauve*, of the Germans *Ibisch* and *Meibwurtz*, or *Hilfsawrtz*, of the Dutch *witte Huenst* and *witte Malwe*, wee in English call it marsh Mallow, from the place where it chiefly groweth in the salt marshes as I said before, or white Mallow from the colour of the leaves, and of some *Wimote*. The first of the first division is called of all *Malva vulgaris*, and of some *sylvestris major*, of *Brunfelsius* *Malva Equina*. The third is called *Malva sylvestris* or *Agræstis minor* of most, and of *Lebel* and others *Malva sylvestris repens pumila*. The fourth is *Matthiolum* his fourth Mallow, which he calleth also *Hederacea* and *Montana*, but of *Lugdunensis* *Malva major tertia Matthioli*: the fift is called by *Clusius* *Malva trimestris*, and of *Bauhinus* *Malva folio vario*. The first of the tree Mallows is called by *Matthiolum* *Malva major altera* and *Arborea*, and so likewise of *Lebel*, of *Dodonæus* & *Camerarius* *Malva arboreascens*. The next never had any other author to expresse it before now we therefore call it *Nostras* or *Anglica*, the eight is called by *Baptista Ferrarius* in his booke *de florum cultura* *Rosa Sinenfis*, because he first received the feedes thereof from *China* but as he saith some called it *Malva Japonica*, others *Indica*, of the naturalls *Fujo*: I have as you see joyned it to the *Hollihocks*, and because it abideth greene alwayes like the tree Mallow, I have intituled it *Indian* tree *Hollihock*, if any thinke better to alter it, *per me liceat*. The first of the second division is called *Alcea* and *Alcea vulgaris* or *major* of most authors, but of *Anguillara* and some others it is called, *Canabis sylvestris*, and thought to be that of *Dioscorides*; he also calleth it *herba Pngarica*. The third is the *Alcea* of *Matthiolum*, *Tragus*, and others: The fourth *Lugdunensis* calleth *Alcea villosa Dalechampii*: the fift is thought by *Pena*, in his Italian description of *Mont Baldus*, to be *Abutilon Avicenne*, which as he saith the *Egyptians* call *Abelmosch*, because of the sent like Muske, and saith that the *Turkes* doe counterfeite Muske with the feedes thereof, and contendeth that it is the true *Abutilon* of *Avicen*, and not the other that is so called; this is very like unto the *Alcea Egyptia*, shewed you here and in my former booke, but more hairy as I said in the description, and therefore *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calleth it *Alcea Egyptia villosa*: The first of the third division is called *Althea*, and *vulgaris* of most Writers; yet *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*, and in his History of Plants, calleth it *Malva palustris*, and *Gesner* in *hortis Germanie* *Malva agrestis genus*, of *Anguillara* *Malva viscosus*, of *Lebel* *Althea Ibiscus*, as is before said. The second *Clusius* maketh his *Althea Pannonica secunda*, as I thinke, but is his third in his History, according to *Bauhinus*, who calleth it *Althea flore majore*, of *Camerarius* *Althea flore grandi Alcea*, & *Althea Thuringica*. The third, *Jacobus Cornutus* expresseth in his History of *Canada* plants under the same title here. The fourth *Bauhinus* onely setteth forth under the name of *Althea frutescens Bryonia folio*. The fift is called *Abutilon Avicenne* of *Anguillara*, *Matthiolum*, *Dodonæus* and *Camerarius*, of *Lebel* *Althea floribus luteis*; *Gesner* in *hortis Germanie* calleth it *Althea peregrina*, as also *Althea Theophrasti*; but *Pena* in his Italian description of *Mont Baldus*, contesteth against those that call it *Abutilon Avicenne*, saying that it is but an *Althea palustris*, with a yellow flower, in that *Avicen* attributeth to his *Abutilon* or *Arbutilon*, the leafe of a Gourd which he saith this hath not, and the fruit long, like a Medlar, (where as this is round) and not long; *Dodonæus* likewise contendeth that it cannot be the yellow *Althea* of *Theophrastus*, because the rootes of his *Althea*, will condensate water, which the rootes of this will not. The sixth, *Camerarius* who had the seede sent him, from *Joseph de casa bona*, chiefe Herbarist to the Duke of *Tuscanie* or *Florence*, by the name of *Abutilon Indicum*, doth so call it also, saying it may be referred to the *Althea*s: the seventh is thought to be the *Sida* of *Theophrastus*, which he mentioneth in his 4. Booke and 11. Chapter, for *Camerarius* calleth it *Sida vulgo*, but *Dodonæus* is against that opinion; for in reciting the text of *Theophrastus*, he sheweth that *Theophrastus* maketh his *Sida*, to be an herbe growing within the water, and lifting up the leaves above the water, and bowing downe the head after it hath done flowing unto the water againe, which this doth not: some therefore thinke that *Theophrastus* meaneth the *Nymphaea lutea*, or yellow water Lillie, which hath the like propertie, and the rather because it is a water herbe as all know, and that *Theophrastus* mentioning those plants that grow in the famous lake of *Orchomenis* maketh no mention of water Lillies, which as it is thought, that lake is not without; the chiefe repugnancy may seeme to be in the colour of the flower, which yet he plainly mentioneth not, but not in the forme; *Dodonæus* therefore calleth it *Althea hortenfis sive peregrina*, and *Lebel* *Althea palustris Cyrtini flore* as I doe, and *Bauhinus* *Althea palustris*. The eight is that *Althea arborea*, that *Pena* and *Lebel* set forth to grow in *Provence* in *France* neere *Olbia*, and differeth from *Clusius* his *Althea frutex secunda* (set forth in my former Book) as he doth plainly shew in his History of plants, *Camerarius* calleth it *Althea arboreascens*, and so doth *Tabermontanus*, *Lugdunensis* entendeth the first of *Clusius* which hee nameth *Althea lignosa Dalechampii*, having round leaves and a white flower greater than the common *Althea*; for *Bauhinus* maketh his fourth and fift *Althea frutescens*, to differ from themselves, naming his fourth *Althea frutescens, folio rotundiore incano*, and referreth it to *Clusius* his *Althea frutex prima*, in his History of plants, which *Clusius* saith himselfe is not the same that *Lebel* calleth *Althea arborea Olbia*; but maketh his fift *Althea frutescens, folio acuto parvo flore*, to be *Lebel* his *Althea arborea*, which *Camerarius* also doth acknowledge, calling it *Althea arboreascens*, yet *Lebel* would seeme to make them both one. The last is called by *Clusius* *Althea frutex tertia*, differing from both the former sorts, for *Clusius* there saith the seede came to him from *Candy*, and grew onely in his friends garden, to whom he imparted it.

The Vertues.

The young leaves both of the common and fine cut Mallowses, as also of the French Mallow and the garden Hollihocke, were in former times, and yet are in some countries eaten as a salter herbe, to mollifie and open the belly, either greene or boyled, as *Martiall* the Poet testifieth in these Verses.

*Exoneratur alvum mihi vilica Malvas,
Assulst, & varias quas habet hortus opes.*

The leaves of any of the Mallowses, and the rootes also boyled in wine or in water, or in broth, with Parsly

or Fennell rootes, doth helpe to open the body, and some also apply the leaves warme after they are boyled, to the belly for the same purpose, and is very convenient in hot agues, and other distemperatures of the body; for by the mollifying quality, it not onely voideth hot cholericke and other offensive humors, but easeth the paines and torments that come by obstructions and constipation of the belly; and therefore they are used in all glisters conducing to those purposes: the same used by Nurses that give sucke to children, procureth store of milke in their breasts: the decoction of the seede of any of the ordinary Mallowes made in wine or in milke, doth mervellously help all the diseases of the chest and lungs that proceede of hot causes, as excoriations, the pissecke, plurisie, and the rest, if it be continued for some time together: the leaves and the rootes worke the same effects, let any one take which of them they thinke best, or most ready at hand, agreeing to their disposition: they helpe much also in the excoriations of the guts and bowells, and hardnesse of the mother, and in all hot and sharpe diseases thereof, as also the *Alcea fruticosa pentaphylla*: the juyce drunke in wine, or the decoction of them in wine, doth help women to a speedy & easie delivery: the common *Alcea* or Vervaine Mallow is thought to be most effectfull for burstings or ruptures, and the bloody fluxe, and also for the shrinking of sinewes and the crampe: the distilled water of them when they are in flower, worketh to the same purposes, but more weakly, yet it is much commended to be used in hot agues or fevers, *Pliny* saith, that whosoever shall take a spoonfull of the juyce of any of the Mallowes, shall that day be free from all diseases that may come unto him; and that it is especiall good for the falling sicknesse. The syrupe also and conserve made of the flowers are very effectfull for the same diseases, and to open the body when it is collicke or bound, by accident or a naturall disposition: the young leaves are often eaten with salt as a sallet: the leaves bruised and laid to the eyes with a little hony, taketh away the impostumations of them, which by suffrance might grow to a Fistula: the leaves bruised or rubbed upon any place stung with Bees, Waspes, or the like, yea of the Scorpion, and the biting of the deadly Spider called *Phalangium*, and is said presently to take away paines, rednesse and swellings that rise thereupon, and keepeth them from itinking, if they be rubbed therewith aforehand; and as *Dioscorides* saith, the decoction of the leaves and rootes, helpeth all sorts of poyson, so as the poyson be presently voided by vomite; a pultis made of the leaves of Mallowes, boyled and bruised, whereunto some Beane or Barley flower and oyle of Roses is put, is an especiall remedy against all hard tumours, and inflammations of impostumes and swellings of the coudes and other parts, and easeth the paines of them, as also against the hardnesse of the spleene or liver, to be applied to the places: the juyce of Mallowes boyled in old oyle and applied, taketh away all roughnesse of the skinne, as also the falling of the haire, the scurfe, dandruffe, or drie scabbes in the head, or other parts, if they be anointed therewith, or washed with the decoction: the same also is effectfull, against the scaldings by water, and burnings by fire, and to helpe also the disease called Saint *Anthomes* fire, and all other hot, red and painefull swellings, in any part of the bodie: the flowers of Mallowes boyled in oyle or water, (as every one is disposed) whereunto a little hony and allome is put, is an excellent gargle to wash any sore mouth or throte, for it clenseth and healeth them in a short space; if the face be bathed or washed with the decoction of the leaves, rootes and flowers, it helpeth much the defluxions of rheume from the head, which rose out of the stomack; & if the head be washed therewith, it stayeth the falling and shedding of the haire thereof: the greene leaves saith *Pliny*, beaten with niter and applied draweth out thornes or prickes in the flesh. The *French* and curled Mallowes, and the *Hollibocks*, are of the same nature and quality, and work to the same effect that the other do. The Marsh Mallow is the chiefeft Mallow of all other, and most effectfull in all the diseases before specified, and therefore as I said before, it was called *Bismalva*, for that it was twice as good in effect as the other; the leaves are likewise used in stead of the common Mallowes, to loosen the belly gently, and are effectfull in decoctions of glisters for to ease all the paines of the body, opening the straight passages, and making them lubricke, whereby the stone may descend the more easly and without paine out of the reines and kidnies and the bladder, and to ease the torturing paines comming thereby; but the rootes are of more especiall use for those purposes, as well as for the diseases of the breast and lunges, as coughes, hardnesse of the throte and voyce, wheefings and shortnesse of breath, &c. being boyled in wine, or honied water and drunke: the rootes boyled in water very well, and after they be strained forth the decoction being boyled againe with sugar to a iust consistence and thereof made into rowles or trochiscs, or the like, are a *Pectorifical* and much used for all the purposes aforesaid: the rootes and seedes of the Marsh Mallow, boyled in wine or water, is with good effect used by them that have any excoriations in the guts or the bloody fluxe, nor so much by any binding qualitie in them, as by qualifying the violence of the sharpe cholericke fretting humors, that are the cause thereof, and by the sliminesse easing the paines and healing the forenesse, and in some sort staying the further eruption of blood therefrom, at that time, or any other after: it is profitably taken of them that are troubled with ruptures, crampes or convulsions of the sinewes, and boyled in white wine for the impostumes of the throte, called the Kings evil, and of those kernells that rise behind the eares, and inflammations or swellings in womens breasts: the dried rootes boyled in milke and drunke, are specially good for the chin cough: *Hippocrates* used to give the decoction of the rootes, or the juyce thereof to drinke, to those that were wounded, and were ready to faint, thorough the expense and losse of blood, and applied the same mixed with hony and rosen unto the wounds: the rootes boyled in wine he gave also to drinke, to those that had received hurt by bruises or falls, or by blowes and stripes, to those that had any bone or member out of joynt, and to those that had any swelling paine or ach in the muscles, sinewes, or arteries of the body; it is good also to be used in all the ulcers and sores that happen in any cartilaginous place: The Mucilage of the rootes, and of linefeede and fenegrecke put together, is much used in pultices, ointments, and plaisters, that serve to mollifie and digest all hard tumors and the inflammations of them, and to give ease of the paines in any part of the body: the seede either greene or drie, mixed with vinegar clenseth the skinne, of the morpew, and all other discolouring thereof whatsoever, being bathed therewith in the Sunne, the seede of the yellow Mallow hath beene tried (even as the seede of the Marsh Mallow hath beene also) to be of singular good effect against the stone, if a dramme, or a dramme and a halfe at the most being made into powder, be given at a time, and if the effect presently follow not, let it be repeated the second time, or the third, and it will give helpe; it provoketh also urine, and easeth the paines that come thereof, and of the stone: it is used by the Turkes to procure rest and sleepe, as *Paludamus* saith: the leaves or juyce or powder of them, or of the seede, is used with good effect, to cleanse and heale greene wounds, by sodering up the lippes of them quickly: The rest of the Mallowes doe participate of the properties of the common,

in that all of them have in some measure or other that clammy juyce that is in them.

CHAP. LXVI.

Melochia five *Corchorus*. The Jewes Mallow.

The Jewes Mallow (for unto that family I referre it, both for some forme like thereunto, but more for the properties) is a small low hearbe, rising up a foote and a halfe high, from whose stalkes shoote forth diverse branches on all sides, whereon grow many leaves without order, up to the toppes, which are somewhat longer and broader than the leaves of *Bassill* some likewise shorter and broader, almost round, yet all of them pointed, and finely nicked about the edges, having at the bottom of each leafe, a small thred as it were on each side, which are of a little sowrish taste, the flowers come forth singly for the most part, but one standing at a place, every one upon a short foote stalk; consistig of 5 broad small pointed leaves, of a yellow colour, with some threds in the middle, which being past, there rise up slender long pods, somewhat like unto those of Swallowwort, which when they are ripe, open into five partitions, shewing within them small seede, somewhat like unto *Nigella*, but lesser, and of a blewish Greene colour: the roote is somewhat long, with many threds or fibres thereat, which periseth every yeare.

The Place.

It groweth in *Asia*, *Syria*, *Egypt*, and those places abundantly, in the gardens where it is sowne, as also in many places of *Spaine* and *Italy*, but the naturall place is not knowne: It is so familiat in *Egypt*, as *Alpinus* saith, that the feast or meales meate that is made without a dish thereof, being boyled in water or fresh broth, is not thought to be sufficient plentiful.

The Time.

It seldome slowreth with us in regard that our Summers are not hot enough to bring it to maturity, for having often sowed it, we could never have it grow above an hand high, the first cold ayre in the night causing it to perish quickly.

The Names.

It is called of most *Melochia* or *Molochia* of *Serapio*; it is thought by *Lobel* to be the *Corchorus* or *Corcorum* of *Pliny*, which he mentioneth in his 15 booke and 22 chap. but not that which he speaketh of in his 25. booke and 13 chap. which is that of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* in his 7 booke and 7 chapter; for that is generally thought to be *Anagallis* or *Pimpernell*, as you shall heare when we come to it; *Rauwolfius* saith in his *Journal* that in *Syria*, *Egypt*, &c. they call it *Moluchi*, and is that *Olus Indicum* that *Avicen* speaketh of. *Matthioli* thinketh that *Halimus* Sea Purslane is the *Melochia* of the *Moors* and *Arabians*, because it was usually eaten as a sallet herbe.

The Vertues.

It is as *Alpinus* saith in faculty very like unto the marsh Mallow, for it is much used to suppurate, digest, resolve, and mollifie all hard tumors in that the mucleage thereof is more slimie than that of the marsh Mallow, 2 drammes of the seede he saith is usually taken at a time to purge plentifully all sorts of humours: the decoction of the leaves is very familiarly used against dry coughes, hoarsenesse of the throate and voyce, and shortnesse of breath, and with sugar candy is a present remedie: the oyle thereof is used so familiarly by the *Egyptians* in their meales as *Alpinus* saith, and that they seldome eate without it, notwithstanding that it breedeth many obstructions, and the viscous nourishment that it giveth, though little, turneth into melancholy and other diseases.

Vnto this Classis also might be added diverse other herbes, some whereof are set forth in the foregoing, and others in the succeeding Classis, each as they doe more especially partake with that Tribe wherein they are placed, as *Epithymum* before, and *Pollipodie* afterwards, and diverse others also among the bulbous and tuberous rootes, set forth in my former booke, as *Daffodils*, *Sowbread*, &c. And thus have I shewed you not onely all the strong purgers, but many others that are but moderate, conducing or helping, to open or loosen the belly. And now it is meete that I convert my stile to another Classis, or sort of hearbes, which are those that are venomous, and deadly, or dangerous at the least; as also sleepe and hurtfull Plants, and after them with those that are *Alexipharmaca*, the Antidotes, or Counter-poysons, of poysonfull or dangerous Hearbes.

Melochia five *Corchorus*.
The Jewes Mallow.





PLANTÆ VENENOSÆ
NARCOTICÆ NOCIVÆ, ET
ALEXIPHARMACÆ.

VENEMOVVS SLEEPIE AND HVRT
full Plants, and their Counterpoysons.

CLASSIS TERTIA,
THE THIRD TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

Aconitum Lycoctum. Wolfes Bane.



Have in my former booke given you the knowlledge and description of some of the Aconites or Wolfes bane, and therefore I shall not neede to describe them againe, I will onely recite them unto you, and so follow on with the rest: those already set forth are these, *Aconitum hyemale*, Winter Wolfes bane, *Aconitum luteum Ponticum præcox*, The earlier whitish yellow Wolfes bane, *Napellus vernus flore ceruleo*, Blew Helmet flower, or Monkes hood, and *Anthora*, the holosome helmet flower or counterpoyson Monkes hood; yet some of their figures I will insert among the rest.

1. *Aconitum Ponticum serotinum flore albido*, Late flowering Wolfes bane,

This late pale yellow or whitish Wolfes bane, hath as large leaves as the other, that I have set forth in my former booke, and divided into as many partitions, cut also on the edges somewhat deeply, but of a fresher Greene colour, and not rising or springing up out of the ground, for almost a moneth after the former is come up; the stalke with leaves thereon, riseth to be foure or five foote high, as the other doth, and with as long a branched head, of pale yellow coloured flowers, almost whitish, as it doth; but flowreth later by almost a moneth, than the other: the cods, seede, and rootes, differ not from the other.

2. *Aconitum flore Delphinii majus*, The greater leaved Wolfes bane, with Larkes heele flowers.

This Wolfes bane, hath diverse Greene leaves, rising from the roote, of a very sad or darke Greene colour, standing upon reasonable long foote stalkes, cut in on the edges, into five deepe divisions for the most part, even to the stalke, somewhat rough or hairy, each part whereof is also dented about the edges: from among which riseth up a reasonable great and strong hairy round stalke, about two foote high, having some such like leaves thereon, as grow below; at the toppe whereof is set many flowers spike fashion, one above another, which are fashioned somewhat like those of Larkes heeles but larger and thicker, with a short thicke crooked heele, behind them, of a very dead or sad blewish purple colour, seeming as if they were rugged or crumpled withall, which addeth a greater evill favourednesse unto them, on the outside, but of a little fresher or more lively blew colour, and smooth on the inside: after which doe come diverse small rough cods, standing together like as other *Aconites* and *Columbines* doe, wherein is contained a rugged blacke seede: the roote is somewhat thicke long and blackish, with diverse fibres and long stringes fastned thereunto, whereby it taketh strong hold in the ground: both stalkes and leaves dye all downe to the ground every yeare, and shoote forth new every spring.

3. *Aconitum flore Delphinii minus*, The finer leaved Wolfes bane with Larkes heele flowers.

The lesser Larkes heele Wolfes bane, hath diverse smooth Greene leaves, upon very long foote stalkes, but they are not altogether so large, or of so sad a Greene colour, and much more finely cut in and divided into many jagges or parts, than the former: the stalke also riseth not up so high, and beareth some smaller and finer leaves thereon, which endeth in a smaller spike or head of almost as large flowers, with a short spur or heele behind, as the other, but of a fairer blew with purple colour, and more lively, as well on the outside as inside: the cods and seede are like the former, but the roote differeth having three or foure thicke short blackish rootes, ending in small long points, fastned together at the head.

4. *Aconi-*

1. *Aconitum luteum* Ponticum serotinum.
Late flowering Wolfes bane.



2. 3. *Aconitum flore Delphinii majus & minus.*
The greater and lesser Wolfes bane with Larkes heel flowers.



4. *Aconitumeruleum minus* five *Napellus minor*.
The small blew Helmet flower.



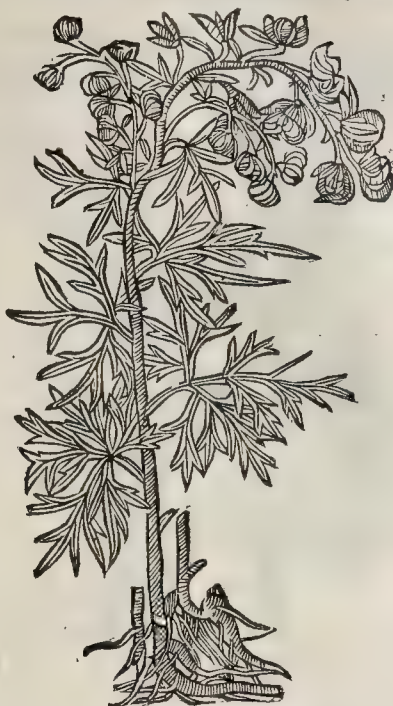
5. *Aconitum Lycostomum praecox.*
The early flowering Wolfes bane.



6. *Aconitum ceruleum autumnale*.
The harvest Helmet flower.



7. *Aconitum maximum coma nutante*.
Great Woolfes bane with a bending top.



4. *Aconitum ceruleum minus, sive Napellus minor*. The small blew Helmet flower.

The small blew Helmet flower riseth up with a round greene stalke, two or three foote high, whereon grow divers darke greene shining leaves, cut into five partitions very deeply, each of them somewhat cut in on the edges, very like unto the leaves of the greater blew Helmet flower, but that these are not so finely divided, and the divisions are somewhat broader: the top of the stalke is divided into two or three branches, each whereof beareth one flower, and seldome two or three, of a very faire deepe blewish purple colour, very like in forme unto the other great Helmet flower, but that the flower is smaller, and the crest of the Helmet riseth higher, then in that; after which come small pods like the other, and such like feede: the roote is round like a Bulbous, big below and small above, and encreaseth thereby, giving such like rootes, with smaller fibres thereat, then at the greater rootes.

5. *Aconitum lycoctonon praecox*. The early flowering Woolfes bane.

The early Helmet flower or Woolfes bane, riseth up very early in the spring, with many thicke shining darke greene leaves, cut into five divisions, and they againe somewhat divided or cut in on the edges, but not so finely as those of the greater Helmet flower, neither whitish underneath as they are, but rather of a paler greene on the underside and shining, as well as the upper side: the shining round greene stalke riseth not fully so high as the Helmet flower, being not much above two foote high, having divers leaves thereon, like those below, but smaller, and at the top but a few flowers, in comparison of the other Helmet flowers, but are like unto them both for forme and colour, being of a most brave, deepe blewish purple colour: after which come three pods, standing together for the most part, and no more, wherein lyeth such like round blackish seeds, as are in all the rest: the rootes are very like those of the greater Helmet flower, and encreaseth as much, by setting of sundry such like heads.

6. *Aconitum ceruleum autumnale*. The Harvest Helmet flower.

This late flowering Helmet flower is very like also unto the smaller Helmet flower, rising as high and having such like darke greene leaves somewhat shining, divided in the same manner, but somewhat larger: the flowers grow in long spikes, of a faire blewish purple colour, the pods and feede are like, but the roote hath onely divers blackish strings or fibres, set at the severall tufts of heads, which are not Turnep like nor bulbous like, as the greater and lesser Helmet flowers are, which maketh the difference, besides the time of the flowering which is later then either of the other, that is not flowering untill August.

7. *Aconitum maximum coma nutante*. Great Woolfes bane with a bending top.

This great Woolfes bane hath very long and slender stalkes, even three or foure foote high, divided at the tops into sundry branches, with long spikie heads, of very large flowers, which for the weaknesse of the stalkes and the weight of the many flowers growing together, bow downe their heads: for the flowers are greater and larger then in any other Helmet or Woolfes bane flowers, and of a paler blewish purple colour, then in the Helmet flower: the leaves also are larger, and more divided then in any, except the lesser Woolfes bane,

with

with

Napellus Vers. The true Helmet flower.

Anibora. The counterpoison Monkes hooch.



8. *Aconitum purpureum aliud.*
Another purple Helmet flower.



Aconitum hyemale.
Winter Wolfes bane.



with Larkes heele flowers: the pods are greater and stand three or foure together, with larger rough blackish feede in them: the roote is thicke and long, somewhat like unto the rootes of the greater Helmet flower, and encreaseth such like heads by it in the same manner.

8. *Aconitum purpureum aliud.* Another purple Helmet flower.

This other purple Helmet flower hath larger leaves then the other, of a sadder greene colour and shining withall, but incised after the same manner: the stalke likewise groweth very high, and often spreadeth into sundry branches, bearing large purple blew flowers in longer spikes then the other; the feedes and rootes be much like the other Helmet flower.

Aconitum hyemale. Winter Woolfesbane.

This is described in my former Booke.

Vnto these kinds of *Aconites* may be referred the *Anthora* or *Antiortha*, set forth in my former booke, for that in the outward face and forme of growing, it doth so nearely represent them, that it made *Clusius* thinke it must also be of the same deadly quality with them; and although the name doth import it to be the remedy against the poyson of the herbe *Thora*, which shall be shewed in the next Chapter, and so might challenge to be rather inserted among the *Alexipharmaca*, Counterpoisons, yet because both it is as I said to like unto those former *Aconites* in the flowering, and yet is the remedy against the poyson of these *Aconites*, as well as of that *Thora*, I thinke it fitter to mention it here then there, and give you the figure and properties thereof likewise, among the vertues, although I have said somewhat of them formerly.

The Place.

None of these plants grow naturally wilde in our country that ever I could certainly learne, although Doctor *Penny* in his life time, seemed to affirme, that he saw some of their kinds growing on certaine hills in *Northumberland*: they all grow in woods and shadowie places in *Italy*, *Germany*, and other places.

The Time.

Some of these flower earlier and some later then others, according as their titles testifie; the rest flower in the end of *May* or beginning of *June*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἀκονίτιον* *Aconitum*, ita dictum saith *Pliny*, quia in nudis cauitibus nascitur, quas *aconas* nominant, ubi nullo iuxta ne pulvere quidem nutritur, which *Ouid* expresteth in the seventh booke of his *Metamorphosis* in these verses.

Que quia nascuntur dura vivacia cote
Agrestes *Aconita* vocant

Theophrastus saith it tooke the name *ab Aconis* ubi plurimum nascitur, Is autem vicus est *Peryandrinorum*, qui ad *Heraclium* Ponti est, which *Pliny* saith againe in his sixth booke and first Chap. *Portus Acone veneno Aconito dirus.* But *Pena* milking these derivations saith, Aptior fuerit *Nomenclatura* interpretatio, si eam ab herbe succo, vel radice, quibus quasi cote spicula a venatoribus affricata & subacta, celerius subirent, & perniciosi adferrent, quam si a cauitibus, aut a pagi cognomine deducas: yet saith he possit etiam ἀκονίτιον deduci, quemadmodum τοξικον ἀκονίτιον τοξεν & non a taxo. For even so *Xenophon* in *Cyripedia* saith, ἡ δὲ γὰρ τοξικὴν, ἡ δὲ ἀκονίτιον ἀνδρῶν καὶ τρέφουσιν οὖν. Neque enim jaculari neque in hominem collimare permittimus vobis: it is called *Lycostonon* & *Cynostonum* because it killeth Woolves and Dogs; in Latine *Aconitum* & *luparia*, for the same causes: But the name of *Aconitum* was referred to many sorts of poysons, and poysonous herbes, one much differing in face, though not quality from another, as hath bene shewed before in the white *Ellebor* and others, and may be hereafter more as occasion shall serve; It is called of the *Arabians* *Chanach adip* or *adib*, id est, strangulatore lupi, of the *Italians* *Aconito* & *Luparia*, of the *Spaniards* *Terna mata* lous, of the *French* *Tue loup*, of the *German* *Wolffswurtz*, of the *Dutch* *Woolfwurtel*. The first kind here set downe is called by *Gesner* in *hort Ger.* *Aconitum primum flore albo.* *Camerarius* in *horto* under the name of *Aconitum Lycostonum flore luteo* distinguisheth both the kinds very well, saying the greater hath the largest leafe and fairest greene colour and flowreth later then the other, it is thought to be the first kind of *Aconite* that *Matthiolus* giveth only the dumbe figure thereof: The second is called of *Clusius* *Aconitum Lycostonum flore Delphinii j^m.* *Silefiacum*; of *Camerarius* *Aconitum flore Delphini*; of *Gesner* in *hortis Germanie* *Aconitum ceruleum aliud*, of *Bauhinus* *Aconitum ceruleum hirsutum flore Consolide regalis*; the third is the *Aconitum flore Delphinii* of *Dodonaeus* and *Lobel*; of *Dalechamps* *Aconitum Lycostonum ceruleum j^m flore Delphinii Dodonaei*; it is probable to be the fourth *Aconitum* of *Matthiolus*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Aconitum ceruleum glabrum flore consolide regalis*; the fourth is called *Aconitum Lycostonum tertium ceruleum parvum* of *Dodonaeus*, of *Lobel* *Lycostonum ceruleum parvum facio Napelli*; it is the tenth *Aconitum* of *Clusius*, who saith and so doth *Gesner* also, that is called in *Italy* *Thora Italica*, and of the *Chymistes* there herba torax of *Bauhinus* *Aconitum ceruleum minus, sine Napellis minor*. The fifth is called *Aconitum Lycostonum 4. Tauricum* by *Clusius*, and by *Bauhinus* *Aconitum violaceum seu Napellis secundus*. The sixth is the *Aconitum Lycostonum alterum* of *Dodonaeus*, and is the seventh *Aconitum Lycostonum* of *Clusius*, which he saith is called also *Autumnale*: The seventh is the eighth *Aconitum Lycostonum coma nutante* of *Clusius*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Aconitum inflexa coma maximum*: the last is called by *Clusius* *Aconitum Neubergerse* and by *Bauhinus* *Napellis tertius*. I call all these kinds Woolfesbanes and Helmet flowers, not only for a distinction from the other sorts that follow (for all these are in face and forme of growing, and in leaves, rootes, flowers and feede one, not much differing one from another) but to shew you that it is even *Dioscorides* his distinction, who maketh this his *Aconitum alterum*, which he saith was called *Lycostonum* and *Cynostonum*, although his former *Aconitum* called *Pardalancher* did kill Woolves as well as this, and tha such different herbes should not goe in English under one common name of Woolfesbane, whereby it should bee hard to understand in the naming of them what kind is meant.

The Vertues.

All these plants are poysonous and deadly to mankinde, to be taken inwardly any manner of way, as that feast, at *Amberpe* sheweth, where by ignorance the leaves of *luparia* or *Napellus*, being put as a faller herbe with others, many that did eate thereof died, after the violent passions they endured for the time: it is also as deadly to Dogs, Woolves, and other creatures, who shall take thereof, either the joyce of the herbe or roote, or the herbe or roote it selfe, put into flesh, and given them to eate: in the joyce of the rootes especially, the hunters of wilde beasts.

beasts, doe use to dippe the heads of their arrowes they shoote, or darts they throw at the wilde beasts, which killeth them that are wounded therewith speedily; yet it is said that the flesh of the beasts so killed, is no whit poysonous but safe, and eateth more tender than of others of the same kinde, not killed in the same manner, so as it abide undressed for a day and a night. The ordinary physicaill remedies that is to be used for any that have taken of these herbes, is first to procure vomiting, with all the speede possible, to avoid as much of the evill substance that remaineth in the stomacke as may be; and secondly glisters, both to cleanse the bowells, and to draw the evill quality downwards that way: and thirdly preservatives to defend the heart and vital spirits from suffocation, or the blood from putrefaction or congelation; which are effected by taking Mithridate, or rather Venice Treacle, which is more appropriate for poysons; as also to drinke the decoction of *Origanum*, Rew, Horehound, Wormewood, or Wormewood wine; as also Southernwood, *Chanepitys*, or ground Pine, and *Gentiana*: a dramme of the true *Opobalsamum* taken with hony is much commended, and so is Castor, Pepper and Rue, of each a little quantitie taken in wine. Some commend also to drinke that wine, wherein iron, or gold, or silver, made red hot hath bene quenched. *Petrus Aponensis* in his Booke of poysons, commendeth the use of *Terra lemmia*, a dramme or two, thereof to be taken in warme drinke; but above all hee saith that *Aristolochia longa*, or the long rooted Birthwort, is the most especiaill antidote or remedy against all Aconites: But behold the wonderfull goodnesse of God; who although he hath given to these plants so deadly faculties, yet hath he endued them also with other properties, very beneficiall to mans health: as that the juice or distilled water of *Aconitum Ponticum* of both sorts, dropped into the eyes, taketh away the inflammation or rednesse in them, as also cleareth them from any haw, or pinne or webbe, growing in or upon them. It is said likewise by *Pliny*, that if any be stung with a Scorpion, or other venomous Serpent, or have taken any other poison, that to take of this in warme wine will expell the other; for finding another enemy already possessing the part that he would worke upon, he striveth to overcome his malignity, and spendeth his force wholly upon it, and thereby freeeth nature from ruine, (but this were a desperate cure for a desperate disease) and that by the touch onely of this Aconite, Scorpions are dulled, and restored againe by white Hellebor; how true this is I leave to every one to judge or trie as he shall thinke best himselfe: but certainly if either the rootes or seedes of these Aconites, or of the other Helmet flowers be beaten into powder, or the juyc of them boyled with oyle, or Hogges fat, and the head and body anointed therewith, it will kill lice and vermine breeding therein: the lye also wherein the leaves, rootes, or seede, hath bene boyled, doth the same, and cleanseth the head also from scurfe and dandriffe. *Galen* saith that they are used in foule ulcers and sores, to consume the dead flesh, so as the sores be not in the mouth or privities, which by reason of their vicinitie, to the spirits and life are not to be dealt with in such sort: and for the Helmet flowers (they are all thought to be of one nature, howsoever it is spoken but of one that is the more common) *Avicen* prescribeth an Antidote or remedy against the poison thereof, to be made with the Mousse that feedeth upon the roote of the *Napellus*, or Helmet flower, saying, that that Mousse is the Treacle thereof, and being taken in the whole substance, resisteth the venome of the *Napellus*, and freeeth them from all danger; which Mousse *Matthiolus* saith he hath often found, and saith it is that which *Avicen* calleth *Napellus Moysi*, having the same property against the poison of *Napellus*, that the plant it selfe so called hath. *Petrus Aponensis* also saith, that this Mousse that feedeth upon the rootes of *Napellus* is the *Bezoar* against the *Napellus*, if it be dried and two drams of the powder given in drinke; but *Antonius Guainerius*, a famous Physitian of *Pavia*, in his Treatise of poysons thinketh that it cannot be a Mousse, that *Avicen* maketh mention of to feede upon the roote of *Napellus*, but that they are certaine great Flies that feede upon the flowers, whereof his Antidote is made that expelleth the poison. For hee there reporteth the industry of a certaine student in Philosophy, desirous to know the truth hereof, who sought diligently for this Mousse, but could neither find or see any, or that any rootes had bene eaten or bitten by any Mousse or the like thing, but found abundance of Flies feeding upon the leaves, which therefore hee tooke, and with them in stead of the Mousse he made an Antidote, which he found to be very effectually, not onely against other poysons, but chiefly that of the *Napellus* or Helmet flower: *Petrus Pena*, and *Matthiolus de Lobel* confirmeth this opinion, and experience of *Guainerius* his student by their owne triall also, who not finding any Mousse, nor hearing thereof by any the Shepherds, and others living in those mountaines of *Switzerland*, where the *Napellus* groweth in abundance, or that ever they had seene any Mousse to feede thereon, found as they say great store of certaine great Flies, with blewish greene heads and wings, like unto *Cantharides* feeding upon the flowers, when as they could not finde any other living creature, to touch or eate it; the grasse every where being eaten by the cattle that fed thereby, but not any part thereof once touched. And therefore much suspected that this *muscus*, was mistaken by the *Arabians* for *muscus* the Greeke word as well as the Latine, being so neare in letters the one unto the other; (for the roote of this *Napellus* killeth Mice as the name *Myosotonon* and *Myosophonon* doth import;) of which Flies as they say, and not of any Mousse, is made an antidote most prevalent against the poison of the most venomous Spider called *Tarantula*, as also against all other Epidemicall generall, or contagious diseases, and is made after this manner. Take twentie of the Flies that have fed upon *Napellus*, of *Aristolochia* and *Bolearmonicke*, of each a dramme, whereof a dramme is to be taken at a time, *Guainerius* his Antidote is to be made with *Terra lemmia*, Bayberies and Mithridate of each two ounces, xxiii. of the Flies that have fed upon *Napellus*, of hony and oyle a sufficient quantitie, to make it up into an Electuary: you may see hereby the various opinions and Writings of men, *Matthiolus* and *Aponensis* saying they have found and used the Mousse, that fed on the *Napellus*; and *Guainerius*, *Pena* and *Lobel* denying it, which whether is the truer, and more probable, is in part shewed before, and in this may be confirmed, that *Discorides* and others doe write, that the *Aconitum Lycotannum* (whereof *Napellus* is a kind and as strong) is also called *Myosotonon* or *Myosophonon*, that is *Muricida*, because it killeth Mice, as well as Wolves, and therefore they could not live upon it if it would kill them. The *Anthora* or Counterpoison Monkes hood, is said by all Authors that it groweth, with or hard by the *Napellus* or *Thora*, although *Gerard* saith the contrary, and advieth that it be not planted neare the *Napellus* or Helmet flower, for feare of drawing the venemos qualitie thereof unto it. The roote is said by *Hugo Solerius*, to purge the body very strongly, of waterish and vicious humors, both by vomit and by the stoole, if the quantitie of a beane, be taken in broth or in wine: by reason of the exceeding bitternesse of the roote, it killeth all sorts of wormes in the body: it is also saith *Guainerius*, by mine owne experience and fight, as effectually as *Diellamnus* unto all the purposes whereunto it serveth: the powder of the rootes taken in wine, is a most speedie and speciall remedie, against the winde collicke, which the *Savoyards* about *Diam*, where it groweth abundantly,

dantly, know very familiarly, and call it *L'herbe du machon*, that is, the wind collicke herbe, and suppose that it having two round rootes, the one will be full and solide one yeare, (as it is in the *Orchides* or *Satyrions*) and the other lanke, which changeth to be solide the next yeare; when the other that was firme in the former yeare, will then become lanke; that the sound roote will ease the winde chollicke, and the lanke procure it: the same rootes also used inwardly, is not onely the chiefe and principall Antidote or remedie, against the poyson of these Wolves banes, and Helmet flowers, but of the Leopards bane, which shall be described in the next chapter, and all other poysonous berbes whatsoever: and against the venome of all serpents and other venomous beasts or creatures, and is also a most soveraigne remedy against the plague or pestilence, and all other infections, or contagious diseases, which raise spots, pockes, or markes in the outward skinn; by expelling the poyson from within, and defending the heart, as a most soveraigne Cordiall.

CHAP. II.

Aconitum Pardalianches five *Thora*. Leopards bane.

OF this sort of Leopards bane, there are accounted two severall sorts, differing in bearing more leaves, one than another, as also in the greatnesse of them, and of the whole plant, which yet might rather be attributed, to the fertility or sterility of the soyle, wherein they grow: but as they are remembered by others, so I must proceede also, and set them forth here unto you.

1. *Aconitum Pardalianches* five *Thora* minor. The lesser Leopards bane.

The Leopards bane is a small low herbe, rising up with a small slender round stalke, little more than halfe a foote high, bearing about the middle thereof but one small stiffe or hard leafe, for the most part, but sometimes two or three one above another, and sometimes two together, which are round somewhat like the leafe of *Asarum*, but lesser, smooth, and of a blewish Greene colour full of veines therein, somewhat unevenly dented about the edges, not compassing the stalke, but standing from it, upon short foote stalkes: the toppe of the stalke is divided oftentimes into two or three branches, with a small narrow leafe at the joint, and one smooth pale yellow flower at the toppe thereof, somewhat like unto those of *Cinquefoile* or five leaved grasse, consisting in many of foure, and in some of five round pointed leavies, with a small greenish head in the middle, which when their flower is fallen, groweth to be a small head, consisting of many small feedes set together, like unto the heads of diverse sorts of *Ranunculi*, or Crowfeete: the roote is composed of seven eight or tenne, small long round very white shining rootes, somewhat unevenly as it were branched out like knots or joynts in diverse places, plainly to be discerned in some, but in others not, being plaine and smooth, ending in a small long fibre, and all of

1. *Aconitum Pardalianches* seu *Thora* minor.
The lesser Leopards bane.

3. *Aconitum Pardalianches* *Dioscoridis* *Matthioli* cum floribus
Lugdunensis. *Matthiolus* has named Leopards bane with flowers
added by *Lugdunensis*.



them fastened at the head thereof, like unto *Asphodill* rootes, of the most poisonfull qualitie, that hath beene found in any other herbe.

2. *Aconitum Pardalianches* sive, *Thora* major. The greater Leopards bane. The greater Leopards bane, is in all things like unto the lesser, before described, but that it is greater, and riseth higher, having larger leaves, and finely dented about the edges, and two or three standing together about the middle of the stalk, some smaller than others, and sometimes one above another, and some small long and narrow ones at the joints and brancheth forth into two or three parts or more, bearing every one his small yellow flower, like the former: the feede and roote is also like the other.

3. *Aconitum Pardalianches Matthioli commentitium*. *Matthiolus* his fained Leopards bane. I thinke it not amisse to set forth unto your view that figure of *Matthiolus*, which he (as is thought caused to be drawne according to his owne fancie, taking his patterne from this *Thora*, and desirous to expresse it with some nearer resemblance unto *Dioscorides* his description, of *Aconitum Pardalianches*,) hath set forth, with foure round rough leaves, and one long crooked roote, bunched out in diverse places, like unto the taile of a Scorpion, which figure bred a great contention betwixt *Gesner* and him; *Gesner* laying to his charge, that he had but fained it, and that there was no such herbe, in rerum natura, because it was made so artificially, and wanted fibres, which all other rootes have, whereby they draw nourishment out of the earth. *Matthiolus* in his defence to that point alledgeth, that *Dentaria* which we call Lungworthe, hath no fibres, being a roote consisting onely of scales, as it were set together; as also in that other roote called *Dentaria bulbifera*, which as *Matthiolus* saith, the Germans call *Sanicula alba*, and he setteth forth among the *Symphyta*; but the Author of the great Herball printed at Lyons who was *Ioannes Molinæus* and going under the name of *Dalechampsius*, but of most writers called *Lugdunensis*, taketh upon him the defence of *Matthiolus* his ficeritie in his appendix to that generall history, and sheweth the same figure of *Matthiolus*, with a stalk of leaves and flowers added to it, which the former wanted, and with all giveth the description thereof in this manner; it riseth up saith he early in the year, if the spring be milde, with his stalk, before any of the lower leaves appeare, as the Coltes foot and the Butter burr doe; having foure small round hairy leaves upon the stalk, set by couples at distances; the flowers are many growing in a tuft, or round head together at the toppe thereof, of a pale yellow colour, with many yellowish threds in the middle: when the flowers are past, then commeth up the leaves, which are foure for the most part, and are almost round, hairy and Greene on the upper side, and hoary white underneath, full of veines running through them, and full of small spots: the roote consisteth of many knots and joints like unto a Scorpions taile, in the same manner as *Matthiolus* hath set it forth in his figure: this he saith groweth on the Alpes of *Savoie*, not farre from the chiefe Monastery of the *Carthusians*, in a rough rockie place, which they call, *Les Escheles*, that is, the ladder, because the way of the rocke, is cut out into steeppes, to get up to the toppe: and saith that this he saw with his owne eyes, and that an Apothecary of *Trevers*, who had diverse plants growing thereof in his garden, and abiding many yeares, from whom he obtained the whole plant to set forth, to end the controversie betwene two such worthy men; and yet this figure is much suspected also to be but counterfeited, by *Columna* in the 44. page of his *minus cognitarium stirpium*, & by *Baubinus* and many others: but if I might shew mine opinion, I would rather thinke that *Matthiolus* set forth his figure a little artificially from the *Doronicum brachiata radice* which hath round leaves and such a like roote: if I be mistaken let it be accounted my error.

The Place.

The first groweth in shadowie places, on the snowie hills in *Savoie*, where there is scarce any crust of earth for the rootes to grow in, neere unto *Mura*, and in the toppe of *Iura*. The second groweth in the like places, among those Alpes of the *Valdenses*, that respect *Italy*, called *Vnder summe* and *Engronia*, as also upon the mountaine *Baldus*, which is not farre from *Verona*; the last his place is declared in the description.

The Time.

They all but the last doe flower in June, and Iuly, which are the spring Moneths of the Alpes, and their feede is ripe in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke by *Dioscorides* ἀκονίτιον μαγδαλιανης, *Aconitum Pardalianches*, because the herbe killeth Leopards, Wolves, and all other foure footed beasts very speedily. It is called of diverse also *Thora*, from the Greeke word θόρα, that is, corruptio, venenum aut mors. *Theophrastus* describeth it in his ninth Booke and ninth Chapter, under the name of *Thelyphonon*, because it is a speedy death to females; or because being put into the secret parts of females, it speedily killeth even within a day. *Gesner* and others take it to be *Limeum* of *Pliny*, in his 17. Booke and 10. Chapter, which he saith is an herbe so called by the *Gauls* wherewith they doe make a medicine, to dippe their arrow heads in, when they hunt wild beasts, which they call *Cervaria*: *Gesner* saith also it was called of some in his countrie, *Lunaria*, because the leaves were round like unto a full Moone, himselfe calleth it *Thora Venenata* and *Toxicum Valdensium*, *Clusius* maketh it to be his third *Ranunculus grumosa radice*, and *Lobel* calleth it *Phthora Valdensium*. *Matthiolus* in contempt of *Gesner* calleth it *Pseudo aconitum Pardalianches*, as though it were but a base kind of *Aconite*, without force or vertues, (which it seemeth he rather uttered in the heate of his contention, and contestation with *Gesner*, who alledged that this was the truer *Aconitum Pardalianches* of *Dioscorides* than in the truth of the matter) it being the nearest to *Dioscorides* his description in all other parts as well as in the rootes which are shining white like *Alabastr*, and the strongest and speediest poison of all manner of herbes. It may be called in *English*, either round leaved Wolfes bane, or Leopards bane to distinguish it from the former.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides giveth no other properties to this kinde of *Aconite*, then death to all foure footed beasts, being given to them in flesh, besides the helpe it giveth to the eyes in easing their paines, being put with other things that are for that purpose: *Theophrastus*, and *Pliny* after him say, that it is a remedy against the Scorpion, being taken in warmed wine, for it killeth nature if it finde not an enemy in nature, whom it may kill, against whom it strive and spendeth its strength, to overcome it, that it might free nature of danger, thus saith *Pliny*: it was called *Scorpio* because the roote was like a Scorpions taile, it seemeth also it was upon the like occasion called *Theriophanon*, because it killeth Serpents; for they say, that the Scorpion is a stoned, and looseth both strength and motion, being

being onely touched with the Aconite; and receiveth life and strength againe, if it bee touched or rubbed with white Ellebor. It is found by most certaine experience, that it is the fiercest and speediest poyson, surpassing all other, that groweth on the ground; and that they used to say in the former times, there was not found any remedie against it, although many things had bene tryed, but of later times the industry of man, hath found out his Antigonist or Counterpoyson, which is the *Anthora* before declared. *Gesner in Libro de Lunariis*, reciteth that if a sword, dart, or arrow, be but touched with the juyce thereof, and therewith either man or beast wounded, that any blood be drawne, the malignity thereof so quickly pierceth inwardly, that it presently killeth, corrupting and congealing all the blood, unlesse that part round about the wound be instantly cut away, and that it killeth any wild beast so wounded, after three or foure leapes or springings; but (that which is more wonderfull in my opinion) he saith that the flesh of that beast so killed, is not deadly or dangerous to any that shall eate thereof: therein peradventure like the baite that is given to fish, to make them lye on the toppe of the water, easie to be taken with ones hand, and yet not hurtfull to be eaten, and *Pliny* saith it killeth fish, whereby as hee saith it is knowne, that that poyson is an enemy to the blood. For he saith, that if any blood should fall into the pot, where this poyson is kept, it will presently loose its strength. It is said also that it is so pernicious, that if it be but held in the hand a little time, it will almost take away the senses; as also, that one but smelling thereto, after he had gathered it fell downe as dead, and with much a doe was recovered.

CHAP. III.

Doronicum five *Aconitum suppositivum*. The supposed Wolfes bane.

Doe adjoyne this hearbe *Doronicum*, next unto the Wolfes banes, because many doe hold it a kind thereof, which how true or false you shall heare by and by in his place. Of this kinde there are found diverse sorts, differing either in rootes or leaves one from another, and some for the likeness, or flowers, or manner of growing, are referred unto them, as shall be presently declared.

1. *Doronicum vulgare*. The most common supposed Wolfes bane.

The most common *Doronicum*, (that hath bene longest known unto us, and kept in our gardens, many of the rest being found of later yeares) hath diverse leaves rising from the roote, every one standing upon a long foote stalk, which are somewhat round, greater than the Romane Sowbread leaves, soft and gentle in the handling, somewhat hayrie and of a fresh Greene colour; from among which riseth up diverse Greene roundish stalkes about a yard high or more, parted at the toppe, sometime into one or two branches, every one carrying a large flower, somewhat like the Corne Marigold, but much larger, having many narrow long yellow leaves, as a border set about a middle thrumme, somewhat yellower, which when it falleth away, turneth into small whitish downe.

1. *Doronicum vulgare*.
The most common supposed Wolfes bane.



2. *Doronicum minus*.
The lesser supposed Wolfes bane.



3. *Doronicum brachiataradice*.
Scorpion rooted supposed Woolfesbane.



with very small blackish seede, which is carryed away with the winde: the rootes are small, thicke and short, creeping or lying under the upper crust of the earth, with divers small fibres, shooting from them downe into the ground and increasing divers such like tuberous rootes round about it, which are tender and not hard, somewhat whitish and with some joynts therein, and greenish on the upper side next unto the upper face of the ground: Some would make these rootes to resemble a dead Scorpion, because of the joynts, which are like scales therein; the former part next the leaves, being thicke to be the body, and the other part, being small to be the taile, which is somewhat sweete in taste, and a little bitter, with some austere clamminesse joynted therewith.

2. *Doronicum minus*. The lesser supposed Woolfesbane.
The lesser *Doronicum* hath divers leaves, longer and narrower, then the former, somewhat like unto Ribwort Plantaine, but hairy and of a yellowish Greene colour; the stalkes are slender and rise nothing so high, nor are much branched, but carrying the like yellow flowers as the former, somewhat paler: the roote is small not like the former being without those joynts so plaine in them.

3. *Doronicum brachiataradice*. Scorpion rooted supposed Woolfesbane.

This Scorpion rooted *Doronicum* hath large round hairy leaves, like the first, somewhat waved or unevenly dented about the edges, of a sadder Greene colour and somewhat bigger; the stalkes have divers narrower leaves thereon, the flowers are yellow and the leaves thereof dented at the ends, the seede is like unto the other, but the roote creepeth not so much, but is somewhat longer thrust downe into the ground, with joynts growing upwards, branched as it were on each side with young rootes, and ending in a small point, with divers long fibres set unto them.

4. *Doronicum Austriacum angustifolium*. Small supposed Woolfesbane of Austria.

This small *Doronicum* of Austria hath fewer leaves then the second, but soft, long, narrow and hairy like them, Greene and somewhat shining on the upper side, and of a paler Greene underneath of a sharper biting taste: the stalke is shorter then it, hairy also but smooth, and striped all along; whereon are set divers narrower leaves, compassing it at the bottome, up to the top, where there standeth but one large flower for the most part, like unto the other *Doronicum*, but of a deeper yellow colour, which turneth into downe, with small blacke seede therein, and carryed away with the winde, in the like manner: the roote is small and joynted somewhat like unto it, but not increasing so fast, with divers long fibres thereat.

5. *Doronicum humile Stiriacum Clusii*. The low Strian supposed Woolfesbane of Clusius.
This low *Doronicum* hath many large and somewhat round leaves, dented about the edges like unto the third sort before expressed, standing upon high footestalkes: the stalke is lower then it, having some leaves thereon longer and narrower then those below, and at the top (not having any branches) one flower larger then any of the former, but else like unto them, with many long yellow leaves, set about a middle brownish yellow thrum: the roote is somewhat long, blackish on the outside and joynted but not plainly to be discerned, the joynts rising upwards, and not downwards as they doe, in most of the rest, with some other rootes growing from it, and having many long white fibres underneath it.

6. *Doronicum Germanicum*. The supposed Woolfesbane of Germany.
The *Doronicum* of Germany hath divers broad hairy leaves, of a yellowish Greene colour on the upper side, and whitish and smooth underneath, lying on the ground somewhat like unto broad Plantaine leaves, or rather like unto the Crossewort *Gentian*, having some long ribbes therein: among these leaves riseth up a stalke, and sometimes many, bearing long leaves, at every joynt; at the top it brancheth forth into two or three or more parts sometimes, bearing every one a faire large flower, set as it were in a rough cup, which consisteth of many pale yellow leaves, dented at the ends, as a pale or border about the middle, which is made of many small flowers, of foure leaves a peece, of a deepe yellow colour, as it were the thrum; (*Daubinus* saith that there hath a sort thereof beene found in *Stiria*) with blew flowers, which being past, the head turneth into downe, and is carried away with the small blackish seede therein: the roote is small, yet joynted like the former sorts, but not so plainly to be discerned, of a sweete sent and a bitter biting taste, having many fibres underneath it, and giving many of sets, whereby it is increased.

7. *Doronicum maximum Austriacum*. The greatest supposed Woolfesbane of Austria.
This great *Doronicum* of Austria shooteth forth many faire Greene leaves from the roote, lying round about it, which are broad, hairy, rough and somewhat round pointed at the ends, every one standing upon a long footestalke: but those which are set upon the stalkes, which rise three or foure foote high or more, are larger and longer then those below, set without order, and compassing it at the bottome like Tobacco leaves, all of them a little unevenly dented about the edges: the flowers upon the toppes of the leaves of the severall branched stalkes, are large and yellow like unto the common *Doronicum*, which after they are past, the greenish seedes that lie among the downe, are conveyd both away together with the winde: the roote is thicke and joynted like the rest, increasing as much as any other.

8. *Doro-*

5. *Doronicum humile* Stiriacum Clusit.
The low Stirian suppoed Woolfes bane, and the *Doronicum*
rootes of the Apothecaries shops.



7. *Doronicum maximum* Austriacum.
The greatest suppoed Woolfes bane of Austria.



6. *Doronicum Germanicum*.
The suppoed Woolfes bane of Germany.



8. *Doronicum Americanum*.
Suppoed Woolfes bane of America.



8. *Doronicum Helveticum incanum*. The hoary Helvetian supposed Woolfes bane.

The hoary *Doronicum* of Helvetia, riseth up with a round hollow greene stalke, a foote high or more, bearing thereon divers leaves somewhat longer and more pointed, then those that grow next the ground, some whereof are round, and others long and round, yet all dented about the edges, of a pale greene colour on the upper side, with a white rib in the middle, and of a meale hoarinesse underneath, as the footestalke is also: the flower is great and yellow that standeth at the top of the stalke, with many long narrow leaves, not dented at the edges, but smooth compassing the middle thrumme: the seece is carried away with the downe, like unto others: the roote is small, joynted, and as it were scaled like the rest.

9. *Doronicum Helveticum humile*. The low supposed Woolfes bane of Helvetia.

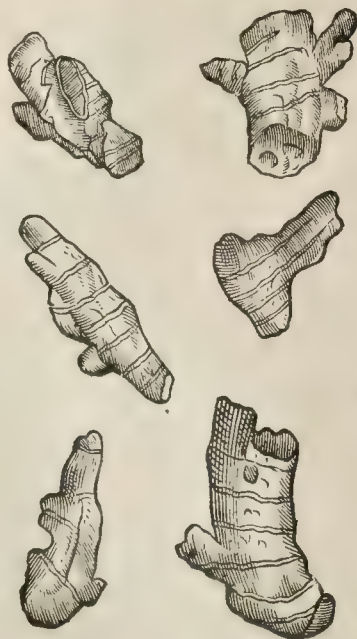
This low *Doronicum* of Helvetia or Switzerland, hath many thicke, darke, greene, hairy leaves, and of a paler greene underneath, lying next the roote being somewhat long and round and dented about the edges; from among which riseth up a short hairy stalke, not halfe a foote high, with very long and narrow leaves set the one, parted at the toppe into two or three small branches, bearing yellow flowers, of a meane size or bignesse like unto the rest.

10. *Doronicum Americanum*. Supposed Woolfes bane of America.

This strange *Doronicum* hath divers very large leaves next the ground somewhat rough and hairie, divided into five parts, each part being five or six inches long, and two inches broad, pointed at the ends, and deeply dented on the edges into three parts: from among which riseth up sundry smooth round stalkes set with the like leaves, but somewhat lesser and lesse divided, and some little or not at all: at the top of every stalke standeth one large yellow flower like unto the former, the bordering leaves being long and narrow, and the middle thrum brownish, and made as it were of many flowers set thicke together: the roote is great thicke and hard, faltned with many long strings. I have here given you two figures thereof, the one taken by us, the other by the French.

12. *Radices Doronici vulgo officinarum*, & *Radices Mechinii rarisioris Lobelii*, pro *Doronico genuino Arabum* a *Pona* exhibite. The Apothecaries *Doronicum*, and the true one of the Arabians as *Pona* thinketh.

I have here likewise particularly given you the figures of the rootes of two sorts of *Doronicum* as they are supposed to be, the formost generally received by all or most both writers & Apothecaries for their medicines, whose description is set downe before: the other *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* setteth forth supposing it to be more probably the true *Doronicum* of the Arabians then the former, which doth not agree thereunto either in forme or quality, for *Avicen* in the 200. Chap. of his second Booke, and *Serapio* in the 325. Chap. of his Booke of simples have described their *Doronicum* to be a roote of the bignesse of ones thumb, of a hard and heavy substance, of a yellowish colour on the outside and browne within, with some white veines, and is hot and dry in the third degree: thus *Serapio*, but saith *Pona*, I know no other roote more properly doth represent that *Doronicum*, then this sort of *Mechinus*, which is often found among the *Mechinus* or blacke Ginger, that is brought us chiefly from *Brasil*, which *Lobel* calleth *Mechini rara varietas*, having divers circular knotted lines as it were like joynts on the out-

10. *Doronicum Americanum*.
The supposed Woolfes bane of America.12. *Doronicum antiquorum Pona*.
Lobel his rare varieties of *Mechinus* and the Arabians *Doronicum* by *Pona*.

side, and is firme and heavy full of white veines therein when it is broken : it is also very sharpe, quicke, biting and aromaticall in taste, and therefore saith he, having all the notes of their *Doronicum*, it can be no other then the true and legitimate *Doronicum*, from whom the reasons being so pregnant, I know not well how to dissent, yet leave it to others to fudge as they shall finde cause.

The true rootes of the *Doronicum* in the Apothecaries shops are misset, which should have bene in this table, but are expressed in the fifth figure.

The Place.

The first groweth on the hills in *Savoy*, beyond the lake *Lemanus*, and in other places, both of *France* and *Germany* : the second groweth not farre from *Burdeaus* in *France*. The third on the wooddy hills about *Trent*, and in *Austria* also as *Clusius* saith : the fourth *Clusius* saith he found on divers hills in *Austria*. The fifth likewise about *Newberg* in *Styria*. The sixth is found in many places of *Germany*, in the medowes and elsewhere, and as it is thought, on the hilly grounds in *Northumberland*. The seventh groweth in many places, both of *Austria* and *Hungary*, as *Clusius* saith : the eight upon the *Alpes* in *Switzerland* : the ninth also on the same hills about *Valesia*, and the last came from the *French* colony about the river of *Canada* and nourished up by *Vespasian Robin* the *French* Kings Herbarist at *Paris*, who gave Mr. *Tradescant* some rootes that hath encreased well with him and thereof hath imparted to me also.

The Time.

They all flower early for the most part, that is in *May*, and some of them in the *Autumne* againe.

The Names.

The name *Doronicum* which is given to all these plants is derived from the *Arabian* *Doranigi* or *Durungi*, for it is not remembred by any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Authors, except *Aliavrus* who calleth it *Carnabasion* ; divers have accounted it among the *Aconites*, as *Matthiolus* (calling it *Pardalianches*, and referreth it to *Pliny* and *Theophrastus* their *Aconites*, whose rootes are like *Scorpions*, as the outward face or-forme of these are, which bred the suspicion ; when as the properties of these are not like their *Aconites*, to kill wilde beasts speedily with their Darts, or Arrows dipped in the juice thereof ; or to be a caullike herbe, able to eate away the flesh of a wound, and cause it to fall away :) who having received it from *Cortusius* of *Padoa*, defameth it to all the world, to be a poyson not fit to be used inwardly in mans body, and that those Physitians that follow the *Arabians* to put it into Cordiall medicines, doe very ill, and little respect the health of man, because both as *Cortusius* writeth unto him, and himselfe upon tryall made as he saith found to be true, that it will kill dogs, the rootes being given them in flesh, which report of theirs how soever be true in dogs, may notwithstanding be not true, being given to other beasts, and may be safely given and without danger to men : for divers things that are wholesome to man, and which we often use without scruple, or doubt of danger, as *Aloes* and bitter *Almonds*, yet given to a *Fox*, either of them will quickly kill him, as *Plutarch* reporteth ; and the *Cameleon* Thistle as *Fabius Columna* setteth it downe, will kill dogs and swine, &c. and yet is a most soveraigne Antidote against the poyson of *Serpents*, the roote being drunk in wine, and besides killeth the wormes in children without any further harme, as also even *Muske*, *Saffron*, and other things being taken in two great a quantity will kill any man : others hold them to be wholesome, as it hath bene certainly and often found true by good experience, that divers of these sorts are very effectfull to helpe many diseases in men, as you shall heare by and by, and therefore it is not probable, that there lyeth any venomous quality hid underneath those good ones ; and besides, *Gesner* saith that he had taken much and often thereof, and had given it to others without any danger or harme ; and *Pena* and *Lobel* reporteth that *Iohannes de Vroede* did eate many rootes thereof without any danger, or sense of paine thereby : and therefore doth advise others, not to abdicate the plant wholly from mans use, nor to discredit such famous *Arabian* authors, that have appointed it to be put into *Electuarium de gemmis*, *Electuarium ex Aromatibus*, and *Diamoschum dulce*, and others, as the most Cordiall medicines of all other, and whereof there was never harme taken whosoever did use them, or to say that any that followed their prescriptions, were guilty of the death of any man. *Dodonaeus* was also of the same minde with *Matthiolus* for a while, but afterwards found his owne errour and reclaimed it ; but it is much doubted, whether this be the *Doronicum* of the *Arabians* or no ; for *Franciscus Pena* in his Italian description of *Mont Baldus*, as I said before, refuseth it, accounting it an ancient received errour, and therefore giveth us the figure of *Lobels Mechinus*, for the true *Doronicum*, the faculties of these being quite contrary to their *Doronicum*, for besides a little sweetenesse and clammy taste in the roote ; it hath little or no other taste, except that being fresh, some of them have an aromaticall, and some a bitterish sweet taste, like unto juice of *Licoris* : but the roots of this *Mechinus* are of an aromaticall, sharpe & biting taste : the joynts in the roots of the ordinary *Doronicum*, very likely might cause the later age of the world to erre, in taking it to be the right : but leave we these controversies, and attend the varietie of names and properties of these sorts of *Doronicum*, which may better perswade us of the good to be reaped from them : The first is as I said, the most common, both in the Gardens of our country and others, and is most usually called *Doronicum Romanum* of all writers, or with a sweete roote. The second *Clusius* and others call *Doronicum minus* and *Angustifolium*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Doronicum plantaginifolium*. The third *Matthiolus* calleth *Aconitum Pardalianches* *Plinij*, *Dodonaeus* *Pardalianches alterum*, *Pena* and *Lobel*, *Doronicum Brachiata radice* ; but *Clusius* setteth out the figure more truly, & calleth it his second *Doronicum Austriacum*. The fourth is *Clusius* his first *Doronicum Austriacum* sive minus, and *Bauhinus* *Doronicum longifolium hirsutie asperum*. The fifth is *Clusius* his fourth *Doronicum*, which he calleth *Striacum*, and *Bauhinus* *Doronicum latifolium flore magno*. The sixth is called diversly, by divers ; *Matthiolus* calleth it *Alysma* or *Damasonium*, and thinketh it to be the right *Alysma* of *Dioscorides*, and so doe *Camerarius* and *Gesner*, (who calleth it also *Caltha Alpina*) *Pena* and *Lobel* call it *Nardus Celtica altera*, as *Rondeletius* did take it to be. *Lugdunensis* setteth it forth under the name of *Piarmica montana*, as divers did call it thereabouts as he saith, and yet setteth it forth againe under the title of *Alysma Matthioli*. *Gerard* likewise hath set it forth in two severall places, under two severall titles, the one under *Calendula Alpina*, the other under *Chrysanthemum latifolium*. *Clusius* calleth it *Doronicum Germanicum*, and saith his *Pannonicum* or *Doronicum sextum*, is the same or very like, for both he and divers others doe set it forth, with smooth, and hairy leaves, also as it is found so growing in divers and sundry places. The seventh is *Clusius* his *Doronicum Austriacum tertium*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Doronicum maximum foliis canem amplexantibus* : The eighth and ninth

Bauhinus

Bauhinus setteth forth in his *Prodromus* and *Pinax*, under the same titles they doe here beare: the tenth *Robinus* of *Paris* called *Aconitum Americanum*, and *Cornutus* *Aconitum Helianthemum Canadense*; but the upper leaves on the stalks, with the flowers and roote, declare it to come nearer to the sorts of *Doronicum*; the last are as the titles declare them. They may all be called in *English*, either *Doronicum* according to the *Latine* name, for so doe both *Italian*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germanes*; and *Dutchmen*; or as I have entituled them supposed Wolfes banes, both that the name may differ from the former Wolfes banes, and to give you to understand that they are but supposed to be dangerous; because as I said before the outward forme of the rootes, like unto Shrimps or Scorpions, and the leaves round like unto the leaves of Sow bread or Cowcumbers, have caused many to thinke them to be the *Aconites* of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*; but *Columna* hath treated very learnedly hereof in the 18. Chapter of his Booke of Plants, whereunto I referre you, for it were too tedious, to relate his sayings in this place.

The Vertues.

The true *Doronicum* is said to be a soveraigne Cordiall, and to resist the poyson both of beasts and other deadly medicines, to cleanse the breast and to helpe the cough, and to rid those humors, that cause paines in the sides: but our *Doronicum*, although it be not the true of *Serapio* and *Avicen*, yet it is no *Aconite*, as *Mathiolus* and others have supposed; for as is before said, both *Gesner* tooke it often, and a good quantitie at a time, even two drammes in powder, that he might find the operation of it, yet found no harme thereby; and *Proede*, ss *Lobel* saith tooke of it many times, without any harme; but what especiall good they found by it, is not remembered, for *Gesner* maketh not any mention thereof: yet the iuyce thereof is found to be good, for those eyes that be hot and red, and full of paine, by reason of hot and sharpe rheumes, falling into them, to allay the heate, to take away the rednesse, and to give ease of the paines and prickings in them. *Clusius* saith that the hunters, and shepherds that live in the mountaines of *Austria*, doe no lesse use and commend the rootes of the third and fourth sorts, here set forth, (which grow with them more frequently, than the others, at the least best known unto them,) then they doe the rootes of the yellow *Auricula ursi*, against the swimming or turning in the head, which is a disease subject to those places, rising from the feare and horrour, of such steepe downefalls and dangerous places, which they doe and must continually passe, in seeking for and hunting the wild Goates, and therefore they there call them *Gesswurtz*, that is, *Rupicapraia radix*, as *Clusius* doth interpret it; and there hath beene found in their mawes a certaine stone, called by *Bauhinus*, in his Treatise thereof *Bezoar Germanicum*, in the middle of which stones, some of the rootes have beene found almost whole, which sheweth that they feede thereon willingly, without taking any harme thereby, and that the stones bred thereon are Cordiall, and souled: And I doe not thinke but any of the other sorts (seeing they are all in the same, and places of growing, one so like unto another) if triall were sufficiently made, would performe the same effect. For the first sort here expressed (which as I said is called *Caltha Alpina* of some, *Alysina* or *Damasonium* of others, and *Doronicum Germanicum* of others, of the people in the Alpes *Mutterwurtz*, as *Johannes Simlerus* saith, in his Commentarie of the Alpes, that is *Matricaria*, Mother wort, which they have found, and do continually use to procure womens courses, and to ease the paines and diseases of the mother) is very effectually against the poyson of the fish called *Lapus marinus*, as also the venomous biting of the Shrew, and the poyson of a Toade; and is also profitable for them that have eaten *Opium*, in any dangerous quantitie; it is given with good successe, to them that have the bloody fluxe, or any other paines or gripings in their body or bowels, by reason of sharpe humours gathered therein: it is also helpfulfull to those that have convulsions or crampes, and ach or paines in the joynts and sinewes, and is very powerfull to be taken with some wilde Carrot feede, to expell gravell, or the stone in the reins or kidneys, if the decoction thereof in wine or water, or the powder of the herbe and rootes be taken: it is applied also outwardly, to ease the paines and inflammations of apostumes and sores: the flowers hereof doe procure needings.

CHAP. IV.

Ranunculus, Crowfoote.



Here are so many sorts of Crowfeete, some of the Woods, some of the Medowes, some of the Mountaines, some of the Water, some of the Rockes, and some of the Gardens; that to proceede in a methodicall manner, and to ease my selfe and the Reader of too much prolixitie, and intricacie, I thinke it best to distinguish or divide them into severall formes or orders, that so they may be the better apprehended and understood, for otherwise it would be too great a confusion, to huddle so many together: and because I have already set forth in my former Booke, many sorts, whose flowers being most beautifull and rare, were fittest to adorne that Garden; I shall not neede to describe any of them againe in this worke, but referre you therunto to be informed of them: but in shewing you the rest, I will give you the figures of some of them, and of the *Anemones* which are nearest unto them, and so bring every of them into their severall order, and begin first with those of the Woods.

Devise prima. The first Division.

Ranunculi nemorosi. Wood Crowfeete.

1. *Ranunculus nemorosus albus simplex*. The single white Wood Crowfoote.

The single white wood or wilde Crowfoote, riseth up with two or three stalks, about an hand breadth high or better, about the middle whereof, come forth usually three stalks of leaves, each being somewhat broad, hard and cut in on the edges into three parts, of a sad Greene colour, and dented also; the stalks riseth up two or more inches high, bearing at the toppe one single flower, hanging downe the head for the most part, made of five leaves, somewhat broad and almost round pointed, of a light blewish colour on the outside, before it be blowne open, but white afterwards, and more white on the inside, having a few white threds in the middle,

1. *Ranunculus nemorosus albus simplex.*
The single white Wood Crowfoote.



5. *Ranunculus nemorosus flore luteo.*
The yellow Wood Crowfoote.



middle, tip with yellow, standing about a green head, which in time growing ripe, is somewhat like other heads of Crowfoote, composed of many small seedes set together: the roote is usually of the bignesse of a wheate straw stalke, not growing downe deepe, but creeping longwise under the upper crust of the ground, spreading out into diverse small knobs like branches, of a darke browne colour on the outside, and white within, and of a sharpe biting taste, enflaming the mouth.

2. *Ranunculus nemorosus minimus albus.* The least white Wood Crowfoote.

This small wood Crowfoote, hath such like leaves as the former single white kind hath divided into three parts, and each of them into other againe, standing upon little long foote stalkes, but they are much lesser, so that the whole leafe hereof, is not much bigger than one of the Divisions, or parts of the other: the stalke is verie small with a few leaves thereon, in two places more divided than the lower, little more than two inches high: at the toppe standeth a white flower, consisting of sixe white leaves, with a few yellowish threds in the middle: the roote is small and long like unto the other.

3. *Ranunculus nemorosus flore carneo.* The single bluish wild Crowfoote.

The single bluish wilde Crowfoote, is both for forme, of growing, in stalkes, leaves, flowers, and rootes, like unto the former, so that until it be in flower, there can hardly be any difference discerned, but when the flower appeareth, it sheweth it selfe much more reddish on the outside, and of a faire pale purple, or bluish colour on the inside, which maketh it a distinct species of it selfe, differing from the rest.

4. *Ranunculus nemorosus flore purpureo ceruleo.* The single purple Wood Crowfoote.

This purple kinde is also like the other, and differeth from them chiefly in the stalke which is somewhat browner, and in the flower, which is of a pale purple blewish colour, like unto a pale violet flower, none of these have any great sent, but yet a little, and more than the yellow kinde which followeth next.

5. *Ranunculus nemorosus luteus.* The yellow wood Crowfoote,

The yellow Wood Crowfoote groweth in the same manner that the former doe, and with such like stalkes of leaves, but they are not so broad, nor so hard in handling, and are more deeply cut into more long and narrower parts, yet each also dented about the edges, especially towards the ends of the leaves, and of a darker greene colour: from betweene these stalkes of leaves, shooteth forth sometimes but one, and sometimes two or three stalkes, with every one a flower thereon, somewhat smaller than the former, consisting of sixe usually or of seaven, and sometimes of eight leaves, which are of a faire pale yellow colour, with many yellow threds in the middle, the seede and rootes are like the former: this hath as I said least sent at all. Unto these belong that sort of *Anemone* or rather Crowfoote that *Dodonæus* calleth *Trifolia* having the leaves parted into three, snipt about the edges with a whitish bluish flower.

Anemone trifolia Dodonæi.

6. *Ranunculus nemorosus Moschatella distans.* The Muske Wood Crowfoote.

The Muske Crowfoote, hath three or foure slender pale greene stalkes of leaves, somewhat divided at the edges of them, not halfe a foote high, and not of halfe that height in some places, very like unto those of the Hol-

Anemone trifolia Dodonaei.
Dodonaeus his trefoil Anemone.



7. *Ranunculus nemorosus* Daleis secundus Tragus.
Sweete Wood Crowfoote.



6. *Ranunculus nemorosus* Muscatella dicitur.
The Muske Wood Crowfoote.



8. *Ranunculus Virginicus* albus.
The white Virginia Crowfoote.



low roote, but smaller, and of a paler shining Greene colour, from among which rise up one or two small stalkes with two such like leaves thereon, but smaller, and a little above them, a small round greenish yellow head, which spreadeth not into leaves, but into foure or five little mossie heads of threads, and so abideth a while, having no other flower, and passe away into many small kernelly seede; the roote is small and somewhat long, composed as it were of many small very shining white thicke scales growing upwards, and having many white fibres at the head of them, of a little sweetish bitter, sharpe and binding taste, the leaves have a little sweete sent, somewhat like unto that kinde of Cranes bill, called Muske, yet more in the naturall places than in Gardens, when it is transplanted into them.

7. *Ranunculus nemorosus dulcis secundus Tragi.* Sweete Wood Crowfoote.

The first leaves of this kinde of Crowfoote, are round somewhat like unto Violet leaves, and not devided at all, but those that rise next after them, are more devided, somewhat like unto the leaves of the last, and so those that grow after and upon the stalkes are more devided than they: the flowers are small, and of a faire shining gold yellow colour, standing at the toppes of the stalkes, like unto the other common kindes of Crowfoote: after which come the seede many set together in a head, like a small Strawberry, as diverse other Crowfoote have; the roote is composed of many white strings and fibres, like unto others; neither roote or leafe of this kind, hath any sharpe or biting taste in them, but are almost insipide.

8. *Ranunculus Virginensis albus.* The white Virginia Crowfoote.

The white Virginia Crowfoot shooteth forth from a reddish thicke tuberous roote with some small fibres thereon, three or foure somewhat large broad whitish Greene leaves upon long foote stalkes, rent or torne on the edges for the most part, among which riseth up a slender round naked stalke, five or sixe inches high, bearing one white flower at the toppe, made of tenne or of twelve small narrow and pointed leaves, with a few yellowish threds in the middle, set about a greenish umbone, which in time groweth to be a long slender pod, wherein is contained round whitish seede.

The Place.

The most sorts of these are found growing in Woods, Groves, and Orchards, some of them in our owne land in many places, the rest in many places of Italy, Germany, &c. The fifth is found as well by the brooke sides that passe by Medowes, as in Woods, and by hedge sides.

The Time.

They doe all flower very early in the Spring, in March oftentimes, or at the furthest in Aprill.

The Names.

The first foure are diversly called of diverse Writers, for some call them *Ranunculi nemorese*, or *nemorum* and *sylvarum*, others *Anemones sylvestres*, or *nemorese*; but in regard none of these do beare any coryon head of seede, as all the *Anemones* doe. I rather hold with their judgement, that referre them to the kindes of *Ranunculus* or Crowfoote; yet *Celsus* thinketh that they may be reckoned as kindes of wild *Anemones*, and saith that diverse did thinke them to be the *Anemone sylvestris*, that *Theophrastus* calleth *αἰωνία*, *Leimonia*; the *Italians* call them *Gengevo salvatico*, wild Ginger, either because the rootes of them all, are very sharpe, hot and biting the tongue like Ginger, or rather as I thinke, because the rootes doe grow a little spreading into severall parts, very like unto Ginger. *Tragus* calleth them *Ranunculus sylvestris*, whereof there are two sorts as he saith, *candidus* and *luteus*, one that beareth white flowers and an other yellow: *Johannes Thalius* maketh them his third kinde of Crowfoote: *Gesner* calleth the first white one *Ranunculus Phragmitis*: I have therefore upon more mature advice entituled them Wood Crowfoote, and set them in the first ranke or division: the second is called by *Banbinus* *Ranunculus nemorosus* *Anemones flore minor*: the third, fourth and fifth, have their names in their titles: the sixth is diversly also called, for *Cordus* calleth it *Moschatella*, and some other *Moschatella pratensis* that it may differ from the *Moschatella carulea* of *Lugdunensis* called also *Agoratum purpureum*; *Lobel* calleth it *Ranunculus minimus Septentrionalium herbido muscoso flore*, *Tragus* and *Gesner* make it to be a kinde of *Aristolochia*, for so they accounted the *Radix Cava* to be, and thereupon as *Camerarius* saith, divers did as well account it a kinde of *Capnos* as small Crowfoote. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Denticulata* from the forme of the roote which is made as it were of many teeth set together: The seventh is *Tragus* his second *Ranunculus sylvestris*, and *Lobel* his *Ranunculus auricomus*. The last hath not bene set forth by any before.

The Vertues.

By reason of the hot sharpe biting taste of the foure first sorts, they are found no lesse to exulcerate the skinne being applied, then any of the other sorts of Crowfoote; yet they may be well used to eate away and consume hard tumours, as also to take away scarres and other blemishes, and wartes upon the hands, &c. and to eate out the core of comes in the feete, the leaves or roote especially, being bruised and bound to for a certaine space: They are said also to cleanse foule ulcers that are much corrupted and stinking. The 6. and 7. sort are not knowne to be used. Vnto this Division appertaineth those other sorts of *Anemones sylvestres flore pleno*, set forth in my former Worke.

Divisio secunda. The second division.

Ranunculi pratenses & arvenses. Field Crowfoote.

9. *Ranunculus pratensis dulcis.* Sweete Meddow Crowfoote.

THIS Meddow Crowfoote (which I call sweet, not as *Gerard* doth because it smellleth sweete, but in regard it hath no sharpe biting or exulcerating taste, as most of the other Crowfoote have, but is so sweete and pleasant, that many in Germany and other places, doe stee the leaves, when they are young among other herbes, that serve to eate) hath diverse great broad, darke Greene leaves, spread upon the ground, a little hayrie, cut in on the edges into five divisions, and a little dented also about, especially at the ends, and of a paler yellowish Greene on the under side, of a sweete and not unpleasant taste, as I sayd before; among which rise up diverse hayrie stalkes, with some leaves upon them, much more divided and into smaller and narrower parts, than the lower: at the toppes whereof stand many faire yellow flowers, so like unto the next fildie Crowfoote, that is very violent, sharpe and exulcerating the skinne, that it can hardly

1. *Ranunculus pratensis dulcis simplex & multiplex.*
Single and double meadow Crowfoote.



2. *Ranunculus pratensis acris.*
The common upright field Crowfoote.



3. *Ranunculus repens flore simplici & pleno.*
The common creeping field Crowfoote with single and double flowers.



4. *Ranunculus arvensis.*
Crowfoote of the ploughed fields:



be knowne from it: the seed likewise that followeth is like thereunto: the roote consisteth of many white strings. Of this sort there is one that beareth double flowers, and is planted in gardens onely for the beauty of the flowers.

2. *Ranunculus pratensis erectus acris vulgaris*. The common upright field Crowfoote.

The common field Crowfoote (whose branches stand upright and bend not downe againe unto the ground, neither creepe thereon, or spread, taking roote againe in diuerse places, as the next doth) hath many large darke Greene leaves, cut into diuerse parts, somewhat like unto the last, that many might iudge it a kind of the same; but the taste declareth the difference, which is very violent, sharpe and heating upon the tongue, and blistering the skinne, if it be layd thereon, no lesse than any exulcerating or corroding herbe can doe, and will have some blacke spots upon them now and then, but not in all, or all places; the flowers are many, and of a gold yellow colour, after which come small heads of feedes: the roote is fibrous as other Crowfoote are. Of this kinde also there is one with double flowers, which I have set forth in my former booke.

3. *Ranunculus pratensis repens*. The common creeping field Crowfoote.

This creeping Crowfoote, that groweth commonly in fields and gardens also, is very like unto the last described Crowfoote, both for leafe, flower, feede, and roote, but that this is more hayrie and creepeth with his branches upon the ground, taking hold by small white fibres which it shooteth forth at the joynts, and spreadeth farre thereon, his branches also rather leaning then standing upright, or rising so high but the yellow flower, and sharpe biting taste of the leaves is almost equall with the former. Of this kinde there is also one with double flowers nurshed in gardens.

4. *Ranunculus arvensis*. Crowfoote of the plowed lands.

This Crowfoote hath diuerse smaller leaves, than any of the former, divided into many narrower parts, of an overworne Greene colour; the stalk is about a foote or more high, bearing some leaves thereon, more jagged than the lower, and more divided at the toppe into other branches, bearing pale yellow flowers after which come rough pointed feedes, set in heads many together: the roote is composed of many white fibres or strings.

5. *Ranunculus bulbosus sive tuberosus*. Knobbed Crowfoote.

The knobbed or round rooted Crowfoote, hath diuerse leaves rising from the roote, much more cut in and diuided than any of the former except the last, every one standing on a short footestalk; of an overworne Greene colour, among which rise up diuerse slender stalkes, a foote, or halfe a yard high, with some leaves thereon at the joynts, more divided, and into longer and narrower parts than those below; at the toppes whereof, stand severall faire gold yellow shining flowers, made of five leaves like the former sorts, with many threds in the middle, standing about a Greene head, which after the flowers are past, groweth to be more rough or pricking than the former: the roote is white and round, of the bignesse sometime of a Wallnut, and often much lesse, being no

5. *Ranunculus bulbosus*.
Knobbed Crowfoote.

Ranunculus Anglicus bulbosus.
Bachelours buttons.



bigger than a beane, or sometimes an hassell nut, with some long fibres at the ends especially of it, of a more sharpe biting taste than any of the former.

Bulbosus Anglicus. Of this kinde is that thought to be, that beareth double yellow flowers one out of another, and called *Anglicus*, set forth in my former garden, whose figure is here extant also. As also one whose flower is single and red like an Orange.

Bulbosus flore rubro simplex.

6. *Ranunculus Echinatus Creticus.* Small prickly headed or Crowfoote of *Candye*. This small Crowfoote hath many stalkes, rising from a threddy roote, round and smooth, full of branches, scarce rising a foote high, at every joynt standeth one broad sad Greene crumpled leafe, upon a very long foote stalke: the flowers at the toppes are small, and of a pale yellow colour; and the heades of many small seedes and browne set together, are somewhat sharpe and prickely.

7. *Ranunculus Apulei quibusdam.* The small early Crowfoote of *Apuleius*. This small early Crowfoote, which some take to be the *Batrachium* of *Apuleius*, hath diverse small and short leaves, lying upon the ground, not so much divided as the last, but cut into three divisions, for the most part, each of them dented at the ends, and standing upon short foote stalkes, of an inch or two long, compassing one another at the bottomes of them: from among these leaves rise up diverse weake stalkes, bowing and leaning downe to the ground againe; at the joynts whereof grow such like leaves, as grow below, standing each of them upon his short foote stalke, and with them also commeth forth at each joynt, a small short stalke, bearing a flower consisting of five leaves, of a faire pale yellow colour, with diverse yellow threds in the middle; after the flowers are past, there follow five or sixe small cods or hornes, pointed and crooked at the ends, wherein lye small brownish round seede, somewhat like those of the Winter Wolfes bane: the roote from the head thereof shooteth forth many white fibres, whereby it taketh fast hold on the ground, encreasing into severall heads: both rootes and leaves are no lesse sharpe and biting than any of the former.

8. *Ranunculus pratensis rotundifolius Bononiensis.* Meadow Crowfoote of *Bononia*. The leaves that rise from this blackish threddy rooted Crowfoote, are round soft and hayrie, dented about the edges of a sad Greene colour, and about an inch broad, standing upon very long foote stalkes, but those that grow upon the stalke are larger, and for the most part round also, a little divided into some parts, but not to the middle: the stalke is about a foote high, bending a little downe to the ground, and as it were creeping, divided into smaller branches, with large leaves at the joynts, standing upon long foote stalkes, and small pale yellow flowers set on the toppes of them, with a few yellow threds in the middle about a Greene head, which growing to beripe, hath many sharpe or prickely browne seedes set together.

9. *Ranunculus minimus Apulus.* The small Crowfoote of *Naples*. This small Crowfoote being the least of all the rest, hath a few small leaves, growing from the roote, divided into three parts somewhat like unto an Ivie leafe, each of them upon a small long hayrie foote stalke, no bigger than the nayle of ones finger: the stalke is about a foote high small and slender, and a little hayrie also, with some leaves thereon, and small yellow flowers at the toppe: the seede is small in heades like the other kindes, and the rootes small and fibrous.

10. *Ranunculus Pannonicus maximus.* The great Crowfoote of *Hungary*. The great Crowfoote of *Hungary*, is the greatest of all these sorts of Crowfeete, having diverse very large, broad, thicke, fappy, pale, Greene, shining leaves, not much lesser than Figge leaves, cut into five parts or divisions, and each of them dented about the edges, being somewhat hayrie withall, a little sharpe and biting upon the tongue, but not so much, as most of the former sharpe sorts are: the stalkes are great, strong, and somewhat hayrie, two foote high, spread at the toppes into diverse branches, whereon stand faire gold yellow flowers, like unto other Crowfeete, and such like heads of seede following them: the rootes are many white fibres or strings, shooting downe from a head into the ground. Very like hereunto is the great Crowfoote of *Candye* set forth in my former booke but that the rootes are composed of long kernelly knots, whose figure I here exhibit unto you.

Creticus latifolius.

11. *Ranunculus Illyricus minor.* The lesser Crowfoote of *Sclavonie*. The lesser Crowfoote of *Illyria* or *Sclavonie*, hath but three or foure narrow grayish Greene leaves, divided into foure or five or more parts, standing upon long foote stalkes, and of a silver white shining colour underneath: the stalkes are firme and round, but small, about a foote high or more, having some such like leaves thereon, about the middle, and spreading into three or foure branches, every one bearing a small shining pale yellow flower, consisting of five leaves, and sometimes two together upon a stalke: the roote is composed of many small round grayish kernels, set very close and hard together in a bunch with some fibres thereat.

12. *Ranunculus Illyricus major.* The greater Crowfoote of *Sclavonie*. This greater kinde is both in leafe stalke and flower, greater and larger than the former, the leaves being broader and greener on the upperside, and not fully of so silver a white colour underneath, the flowers are of a faire deepe yellow colour, and greater, but the roote hath not so many small graines or kernels set together, in any that I have observed, but shooteth forth white strings, whereby it is nourished and maintained.

Flore albo flore mixto.

Of this kinde some have beene found growing in *Apulia* in the Kingdome of *Naples*, with a white flower, and another with a reddish flower.

13. *Ranunculus Lusitanicus autumnalis simplex.* The single Portugall Crowfoote. This Portugall Crowfoote hath many broad leaves, lying upon the ground, almost round yet pointed, and finely dented about the edges, not divided at all, but somewhat hayrie full of veines, and of a darke Greene colour on the upperside, and of a yellowish Greene underneath, which continue all the winter, not falling away untill fresh doe spring up: from among these leaves shooteth forth two or three small slender hayrie short stalkes, not a foote high, bare without leaves, bearing each of them one small yellow flower, composed of five, and sometimes of fixe leaves, with some yellow threds in the middle, which fall away most usually with us, without bearing any seede, in regard it flowreth so late in Autumne, but in the naturall places; and sometimes with us, if the yeare be very hot, and sitting for it; it beareth a small head of such like seede, as the field Crowfoote beareth; the roote is made of small round whitish long kernels or pieces, many set together, somewhat like the *Illyrian*, but greater and longer: This kinde *Clusius* observed in the Olive-yards about *Lisbone*, to grow with larger crumpled

7. *Ranunculus repens* L.
The small early Crowfoot of *Spence*.



8. *Ranunculus pratensis* L.
Meadow Crowfoot of *Bononia*.



Ranunculus globosus.
The globe Crowfoot or Locker Coulant.



6. *Ranunculus Creticus* L.
Small prickly headed Crowfoot of *Candia*.



11. 12. *Ranunculus Thyriceus major & minor.*
The greater & lesser Slavonian Crowfoote.

13. *Ranunculus Lufitanicus autumnalis.*
The Portugall Crowfoote.



pled or swolne leaues, like as it were blisters upon them, and bearing the flower with eight or ten leaues, sometimes as if it were double, whereof he giveth a figure, but the seede will beare such like plants, as he setteth forth the other to be, and therefore giveth no other mention or description thereof.

14. *Ranunculus autumnalis flore multiplici.* Double flowered Autumnne Crowfoote.
This is so like the last in the manner of the growing and flowering, that onely the double yellow flowers make the difference.

15. *Ranunculus grumofaradice Bononiensis.* Meddow Crowfoote of Bononia with kernelly rootes.
This Crowfoote hath a roote made of many small long and round white kernels, or graines set close together, with diverse long fibres at them, from whence rise up somewhat round leaues, but deeply cut in on the edges, into three parts, somewhat like unto those of the round rooted Crowfoote, sustained by long foote stalkes, and somewhat hayrie: from among which rise up the stalkes, that are hayrie also, and about a foote high, having leaues set thereon at two severall distances, much more cut in and jagged than those below, not divided into many branches, whose flowers at the tops of them are yellow, like unto other field Crowfeete: the small head of rough seede that followeth, is sharpe pointed, and shorter than others.

16. *Ranunculus Geranii tuberosi folio.* Jagged Field Crowfeete of Padoa.
The rootes of this Crowfeete consist of long whitish strings, sending forth many darke Greene smooth leaues, very much jagged or cut into diverse parts, somewhat like unto the leaues of the knobbed Cranes bill, but larger, each of the cuts being larger and broader than they, which are cut in againe, so that the whole leafe being almost round, is halfe a foote long, and neere so broad also, set upon a foote stalke; an hand breadth long; from among which rise up, diverse smooth Greene crested stalkes, about two foote high, spread into branches, having finer cut leaues on them, and small pale yellow flowers at the toppes, with many threds in the middle, like unto others, after which cometh a small round knappe or head of seede.

The Place,

All these sorts of Crowfeete, doe grow in fields, meddowes, and arable grounds, many of them in our owne land, especially the first five sorts; the rest by their titles may be understood from whence they came.

The Time,

The first and the great Candye sort are the earliest in flower, which is about March and Aprill, and the 13^d and 14. are the latest that flower of all the rest, which is not untill September, all the other in May and June.

The Names,

It is called in Greeke βαρβάνιον, and there after in Latine *Ranunculus*, non solum quia ranarum colorem folia multa imitantur, sed potius quia inter foliarum ut plurimum degunt: in English we call them Crowfeete, rather than Frogwort after the Latine, from the divisions of the leaues, as I thinke, and therefore some call them *Pedes galli*, according to Pliny, yet some writers thought them to be *Coronopus pes corvi* of Dioscorides, and from thence it

* *Ranunculus Creticus latifolius*.
Yellow broad leaved Crowfoote of Candy.



it is most likely our English name of Crowfoete came, they have also diverse other English names, as King Cupps,
gold cuppes, Baisnets after the French, Pisfabeds, Bolts, Troll flower, and Locker Goulons, which two last are more
proper to the eight kinde in my former Booke: of the Italians Ranuncolo and Pie Corvino; of the Spaniards Terua
belida, of the French Grenoietete, or the Germanes Haneen fusi, and of the Dutch Haneen voet. The first is Tragus his
first Ranunculus dulcis five pratenfis by Fuchsius Chrysanthemum simplex, by Dodonæus in his French Herball and by
Lugdunensis Polyanthemum simplex; by Tabernmontanus Ranunculus dulcis, & by Bauhinus Ranunculus pratensis cretus
dulcis: the second is the Ranunculus luteus of Tragus, the Ranunculus pratensis surrectis cauleculis of Lobel, & the se-
cond Ranunculus luteus of Dodonæus & Lugdunensis. Thalus calleth it Ranunculus polyanthemus maculatus, and Ge-
nard Ranunculus Batrachoides: the third is called by Lobel Ranunculus pratensis reptante cauleculo, by Thalus Ranun-
culus polyanthemus primus, by Dodonæus and Lugdunensis, Ranunculus hortensis primus, by Tabernmontanus Ranun-
culus vinealis, and by Bauhinus Ranunculus pratensis repens hirsutus: the fourth is called by Lobel in his Icones
Ranunculus arvorum, as it is in the title, by Dodonæus and Lobel in his observations Ranunculus sylvestris tertius;
by Cordus in his history of Plants, Ranunculus vegetalis, by Gesner in hortis Germania Ranunculus arvensis, and
by Bauhinus Ranunculus arvensis echinatus: The fifth is called by Tragus Ranunculus exiguus & sceleratissimus,
and by Gesner in hort Germania Ranunculus Flammula dictus, by Lobel Ranunculus bulbosus, and by Dodonæus tu-
berosus, by Brunfelsius Crus Galli and Coronopus parvus; it is generally taken to be, and so called Batrachium
erosus, by Apuley, Bauhinus calleth it Ranunculus pratensis radice verticilli modo rotunda. The sixth is called by Pena in his
Italian description of Mount Baldus, Ranunculus echinatus Creticus, which he saith he had from Signior Contarini
of Venice, Bauhinus calleth it Ranunculus stellatus echinatus Creticus: the seventh is called by Clusius Ranunculus
Apuley quibusdam, Pena and Lobel set forth in their Adversaria, under the name of Ranunculus palustris, ro-
tundiore folio semine echinato, but as Bauhinus saith in his Phytopyxax and Prodromus, they confound it with the other
Ranunculus palustris rotundifolius luteus, and therefore he calleth it Ranunculus palustris echinatus, not that it grow-
eth in moorish ground but in wet fields. The eighth is called by Bauhinus Ranunculus rotundifolius repens echi-
natus. The ninth is called by Columna Ranunculus minimus Apulus, as it is in the title, and by Bauhinus Ranun-
culus arvensis parvus folio trifido. The tenth is called by Clusius Ranunculus Platophyllus, and is his site Montanus
which Bauhinus calleth Latifolius folio hirsutus. The eleventh is generally called of most writers, as also with
all Herbalists, Ranunculus Illyric minor, and is the fourth Ranunculus grumosaradice of Clusius, and by Bauhinus
Ranunculus lanuginosus angustifolius grumosa radice minor. The twelfth is called by all Illyric major, being of the
same kind, which Bauhinus therefore calleth, Ranunculus lanuginosus angustifolius grumosa radice major, and re-
membered by Clusius in the same place with the other. The thirteenth is called by Clusius Ranunculus autumnal-
lis, and Lustranicus, and is his first Ranunculus grumosa radice, whereof he maketh two sorts, and hath two figures
upon the diversities of the leaves and flowers, it is therefore called Lustranicus by Lobel, Dodonæus, Dalechampius
and all others, except Bauhinus, who calleth it Ranunculus latifolius bullatum Asphodeli radice. The fourteenth
is remembered by Iacobus Cornutus onely in his Booke of Canada plants. The fifteenth is called by Bauhinus
Ranunculus grumosa radice folio Ranunculi bulbosi. The last is called also by him Ranunculus Geraniij tuberosi folio, as
it is in the title.

The

The Vertues.

The first of these kinds, being of no sharpe or biting taste, is held to be harmelesse; for the *Germanes* as *Tragus* saith, use to eat it familiarly among other herbes: but the others are sharpe and doe exulcerate the skinn, especially the fift kinde more than any of the rest, and therefore not to be used inwardly in any case: the second and third sorts here expressed, are oftentimes used to be laid to the wrists of the hands, to drive away agues, the leaves being bruised, with a few cornes of bay salt, and a little glasse of windowes, beaten small and mixed together. *Camerarius* saith that they in *Germany* used to apply the roote of the fift kinde to plague sores, to draw them to maturity and breake them, yet it is no other likely but the other sharpe rootes will doe the like, for they will breake tumours and draw impostumes being wisely applied; and *Tragus* saith, that even those that are not sharpe, doe discusse and dissolve hard tumors in any part of the body, being applied: a peece of the round rooteed Crowfoote put betweene those teeth that doe ake, or into an hollow tooth, takeeth away the paine, but many times, it either breaketh those that are hollow, or causeth them to fall out: some write, that applied to the finger, by causing more paine therein, than is felt, by the outhach, it takeeth away the paine: the decoction of the leaves of the field Crowfeete, healeth scabs and the itch, but they must not be suffered to abide long upon the places; it is likewise used to stay the falling of the haire, the head being washed therewith, being made warme, but not to rest thereon above two or three houres, and then washed off with fresh warme water: it is also said that if the roote be bruised, and applied unto a foule ulcer, it will cleanse and take away all the filthy and corrupt matter therein, leaving the sore faire to be healed up with other convenient things, but it must not lie long to the fore lest it worke too forcible: all these sharpe Crowfeete, have the same operation to take away wartes, or the scabbed ruggednesse of nailes, markes, spots, and blemishes in the skin, and all the other properties attributed to these sorts of Crowfeete, mentioned in the former division: besides being mixed with swines dung, they breake *Serophalos*, or the small kernells under the eares, and of the necke called the Kings Evil, and applied to the *Hemorrhoides* or piles that swell and bleede not, helpeth to discusse or take them away: but in no hand must it be applied to those that are open and bleede. The distilled water of the herbe, whilst it is in flower, worketh safely to all the purposes aforesaid, and as some report is given with good successe inwardly, with some Holland pouthier, or the species called *Lithontribon*, to provoke urine when it is stopped, and to breake the stone: the dried rootes of most of them made into pouthier, and put into the nose procureth sneezing.

Divisio tertia. The third Division.

1. *Ranunculi Montani*. Mountaine Crowfoote.

OF some of these Crowfeete I have entreated in my former Booke, by the name of *Ranunculus montanus humilior*, of two sorts, and is the first small figure set here also. *Ranunculus montanus albus minor flore simplici*, which is the second figure here, and the double sort among the other garden sorts hereafter. *Ranunculus Thalictri* and *Rutaefolius* both in one figure, being the third in place: and then *Ranunculus Thalictri folio minor* *Aphodel: rad. ce* the fourth: and *Ranunculus gramineus flore luteo simplici & duplici* the fift, which are no here againe described: but there are a great many other sorts which I will here bring to your consideration and speake of them.

1. *Ranunculus montanus maximus albus*. The greater white Mountaine Crowfoote.

The great white Mountaine Crowfoote differeth from the lesser single white mountaine Crowfeete that is set forth in my former booke (whose figure I give you here in the second place) chiefly in these things, that the leaves of this Crowfoote, being somewhat hairy and very large, are divided to the stalke into five parts, and each of them somewhat deeper dented about the edges, resembling the leaves of the Globe Crowfoote, but larger and standing upon footestalkes, that are hairy and a foote long almost: the maine stalke is somewhat great and hairy, bare almost of leaves unto the top, where it brancheth out into flowers, under which stand at the joynt three large leaves, much more divided then those below: the flowers are many, each standing on a long footestalk very large and white, consisting of five leaves so large, that the whole flower seemeth to bee as great as a single purple ringed Daffodill, and very sweete withall, having many yellow threds in the middle, standing about a Greene head, whereon being ripe the feede groweth many set together; the roote is somewhat great and long, but as it were bitten off in the halfe, with many long blackish strings hanging therat.

2. *Ranunculus montanus Pennai*. The great purple mountaine Crowfoote.

This great Crowfoote hath foure or five or more very large and hairy leaves, rising from the roote, set upon long hairy foote stalkes, each whereof is divided into five or more parts, deeply cut in unto the middle, dented likewise about the edges, and of a darke Greene colour on the upper side, and grayish, or as it were hoary underneath, among which riseth up a strong round hollow stalke, hairy also, about a yard high, bearing a leafe onely at the top much divided, and from thence spreadeth into three or foure or more small branches, each sustaining a small leafe or two, about which standeth the flower, consisting of five round leaves of a purplish colour on the under side, and about the edges of the inside, but pure white on the rest of the inside; having many yellow threds in the middle, about a Greene head, which beareth many flattish and blackish browne sharpe pointed feede: the roote is composed of many long fibres or strings, and hairy at it were at the head thereof.

3. *Ranunculus Plantaginis folio*. Plantaine leaved Crowfoote.

This Pyrenean Crowfoote hath three or foure leaves rising from the roote, set on pretty long footestalkes, being somewhat long and broad like unto Plantaine leaves, with ribs therein, but more pointed at the ends, not divided or dented about the edges, but smooth and plaine with some veines running through the length of them, and pointed at the ends of a whitish or grayish Greene colour, circled at it were with a white downe: the stalke is round, firme, and Greene about a foote and a halfe high, bearing two or three longer leaves; broad at the bottom and compassing the stalke, which divideth it selfe at the top, into two or three small branches, having every of them a small long leafe at the foote thereof, and a reasonable large flower at the head without any sent, consisting of five white round pointed leaves, with many yellowish threds in the middle, and a round Greene head, which afterwards growing ripe hath many feedes set together, like unto divers other sorts of Crowfeet: the

Ranunculus Montanus humilior albus simplex & duplex.
Single and double cow white mountaine Crowfoote.

Ranunculus Montanus albus minor simplex.
The lesser single white mountaine Crowfoote,



the roote is composed of many white strings or fibres, fastned to a head which is somewhat hairy, and abideth many yeares, but the leaves perish quite in the end of Summer, and are renewed in the spring.

4. *Ranunculus Pyreneus albus duplex.* Double white Crowfoote of the Pyrenean hills.

This Crowfoote differeth little from the last but in the flowers which are not so many together, and consist of two rowes of white leaves.

5. *Ranunculus montanus Betonicae foliis.* Mountaine Crowfoote with Betony like leaves.

This small Crowfoote hath divers leaves rising from the roote, somewhat broad and long, full of small veines which make it seeme rugged every one upon a little short foote stalk, roundly dented about the edges and round at the point or end, very like unto the leaves of Betony, but that they are smaller, of a brownish Greene colour on the upper side, and of a silver white shining colour underneath: the slender hayrie stalk that riseth up in the middle of those leaves, doth scarce exceede the length of ones hand, bare or naked without any leaves unto the top, where it beareth one flower onely, like unto the last described single Crowfoote but smaller, consisting of five small white leaves, pointed at the ends with some yellow threads in the middle, having five small Greene leaves under it, as a huske wherein it is set: the seede is contained in a small rough head like unto other Crowfoote: the roote is a small tuft of white Fibres, somewhat like unto the roote of Betony: the whole plant both leaves and rootes are bitter, with an exceeding austere or allringent binding taste, whereby it is judged not to be hurtfull or offensive, but rather acceptable to the stomacke, and may be profitable for moyst, and cold diseases thereof.

6. *Ranunculus gramineus bulbosus.* The bulbed grasseleaved Crowfoote.

This bulbed grasseleaved Crowfoote hath divers very long and narrow, smooth, grayish, Greene leaves, somewhat hairy at the bottome, and with some long veines therein; from among which riseth up a slender stalk, about a foote high, with two small long leaves thereon, not branched at all, but bearing out of a small huske of five Greene parts, one small faire shining yellow flower, like unto other Crowfoote, as is the seede also, being many set together on a long head, and every one pointed with a crooked end: the roote is somewhat round at the bottome, with a long necke upward, covered with a blackish hairy coate or covering, with divers thicke and round Fibres growing underneath, thicker at the ends then at the heads with some small hairy fibres at the end of them; within that outer hairy coate is found a round bulbous roote, like unto that of *Gladiolus* or *Corne Flagg*, the one set upon the other which was the elder, and seemed as it were shrunke.

7. *Ranunculus gramineus perfoliatus.* Thorough leaved grasse Crowfoote.

This small thorough leaved grasse Crowfoote sendeth forth from a small fibrous roote, divers narrow grayish Greene grasse leaves, about two inches long, yet somewhat broader then the last; from the middle of whom riseth up the stalk, scarce higher then the leaves, having two long leaves about the middle thereof, broad at the bottome and compassing the stalk, like unto that small kind of yellow Centory, that hath his name from that effect, which brancheth it selfe at the top, bearing two or three very small greenish yellow flowers, consisting of five broad leaves, somewhat foulded inward, and not layd fully open: the head of seede is small, but like unto the

Ranunculus nemorosus Thalictri & Rutaceo folio.
Meadow Rue and Garden Rue leaved Crowfoote.



Ranunculus Thalictri folio minor Asphodeli radicibus.
Colombine leaved Crowfoot with Asphodill roots.



Ranunculus gramineus flore luteo simplici & duplici.
Yellow grassle Crowfoot single and double.



Ranunculus montanus maximus albus.
The great white mountain Crowfoote.



the grassie Crowfoote described in my former Booke. Of this kinde there is another whose leaves are somewhat broader, and the flowers more spread open, and with sharper ends.

8. *Ranunculus pumilus alter angustifolius*. Another small narrow leaved Crowfoote.

There is another of this last kinde, which groweth a little bigger and higher, and beareth but one yellow flower upon the toppe of the stalke, larger than in any other of these three last grassie Crowfoetes.

9. *Ranunculus Asphodeli radice flore luteo*. Yellow Crowfoote with *Asphodill* rootes.

I have in my former Booke set forth one of this kind, very like hercunto both for forme of flowers and rootes, whose figure you have before : this other differeth from it in the leaves (the former being somewhat broader than this, very like unto the small *Thalicttrum*) which are very small, narrow, and much divided, very like unto the leaves of the greater *Bulbocastanum*, or earth Chesnut ; some lying upon the ground, and others standing more upright, each standing upon a reddish hairy foote stalke, which with the leaves is very nigh halfe a foote long, in the middle of whom appeareth a Greene head before the stalke is risen, and beareth it at the toppe thereof, as it riseth ; which when it is ripe ready to blow, sheweth to be but one faire shining yellow flower, (whereas the other hath many white ones) consisting of five round pointed leaves ; with many yellow threds in the middle, standing about a Greene head, which in time groweth somewhat longer than in other sorts of Crowfoetes, having many crooked feedes set together thereon, but much smaller than in many of the other : the stalke is singular, not many, but hairy and reddish, seldome branched, but bearing two or three divided leaves towards the toppes, somewhat broader than those below, upon short footestalkes, at severall distances one above another, on both sides thereof : the roote is composed of diverse tuberous, round and somewhat long clogs, ending in a very long fibre, very like unto the other.

10. *Ranunculus alter saxatilis Asphodeli radice*. The pale Crowfoote of Naples, with *Asphodill* roote.

This Crowfoote of Naples, hath many thicke cloggie rootes, joyned together at the end, greater above and smaller downwards, of about a thummes length, with many small fibres among them, from whence the first leaves that rise up are broad, somewhat deeply cut in on the edges on both sides, but those that follow next are much more divided, and into many parts, each part cut in also and dented besides on the edges, and standing upon long foote stalkes, which are broader at the bottome than above, and compasse one another at the foote, for a little way upward, being somewhat hairy also, Greene on the upper side and whiter underneath : the stalke is round and hairy, about a foote and a halfe high, having diverse leaves thereon, much more divided than those below ; and at the joynts with the leaves, toward the toppes come forth long branches, with small jagged leaves on them, under a small tuft of three or foure large pale flowers, of five broad or round pointed leaves, of the breadth of ones naile, with many yellow threds in the middle : the seede is small, round, flat and pointed, many set together on a long head.

11. *Ranunculus montanus hirsutus latifolius*. Great hairy Mountain Crowfootes.

The first leaves of this Crowfoote are round, like those of Doves foote, very hairy, of a blackish Greene colour, and soft, divided or cut into three parts, each of them also parted into three smaller divisions, standing upon

2. *Ranunculus montanus Pennae*.

The great purple mountain Crowfoote.

3. *Ranunculus plantaginis folio*.

Plantaine leaved Crowfoote.



Gg

long

long hairy footstalkes, yet those that follow are broader, more divided and hairy, among which riseth up a straked hollow stalke, a cubite and a halfe high, with diverse leaves set thereon, and parted toward the toppe into many branches, having small pale yellow flowers on them, like unto others of this kinde, and seede also in the like manner; the roote is long made of many fibres.

12. *Ranunculus montanus lanuginosus folijs Ranunculi pratensis repentis*. Woolly mountaine Crowfoote.

The roote of this Crowfoote hath reddish strings or fibres, sending forth a small soft woolly stalke, about a cubite high, divided into many branches, with pale greene leaves set thereon, being soft and woolly, and standing on woolly long footstalkes, an hand breadth long, divided into three principall parts, and each of them into others, and dented about the edges, very like unto those of the Meadow creeping Crowfoote: the flowers hereof that stand at the toppes of the branches are yellow, but larger than the last.

13. *Ranunculus saxatilis magna flore*. Rocke Crowfoote with large flowers.

This Crowfoote hath many small leaves rising from a long fibrous roote, set upon long foote stalkes, scarce so broad as the nail of ones hand, parted into three small jagges, and they againe into two or three other, somewhat soft, and woolly: the stalke that riseth up among these, is scarce an hand breadth high, somewhat woolly also bearing but one large flower at the toppe, of a shining gold yellow colour, made of five leaves, with many deeper yellow threds in the middle.

14. *Ranunculus saxatilis folijs subrotundis*.

Rocke Crowfoote with roundish leaves.

This small Rocke Crowfoote, hath a few somewhat round leaves spread upon the ground, thicke and hairy, scarce a nail's breadth, yet divided into small peeces, which also are cut in on the edges, standing upon short footstalkes, scarce an inch long: the slender woolly stalke that brancheth it selfe from the bottom, riseth not above halfe a foote high with some leaves at the foote of the branches, and many yellow flowers of five small leaves at the toppes: the roote is small and fibrous.

15. *Ranunculus minimus saxatilis hirsutus*.

The smallest hairy Rocke Crowfoote.

This smallest Crowfoote spreadeth diverse verie small, and somewhat round hairy leaves, cut into three round parts, and dented about the edges, standing upon small long hairy foote stalkes, in the middle of which riseth up, a small slender hairy branched stalke, not above two or three inches high, with small yellow flowers, at the toppes, like unto the rest, and so is the seede that followeth, the roote likewise is small and fibrous.

16. *Ranunculus villosissimus Montpeliciacus*.

Small red hairy Crowfoote of Mompelior.

This red hairy Crowfoote of Mompelior, hath a small roote made of many reddish fibres, from whence spring up diverse thicke small and

7. *Ranunculus gramineus perfoliatus*.

Thorough leaved grass Crowfoote.

Ranunculus alter non perfoliatus latifolius.

8. *Ranunculus pumilus angustifolius*. Another small narrow leaved Crowfoote.



hairy leaves, at the first being divided into diverse peeces, some whereof are round, and other sharpe pointed; but those that rise up with the hairy stalks, are divided into long and pointed peeces, and as it were prickly at the ends, but of an uneven length, some being longer and shorter than others; which stalks being of an hand breadth high, and branched at the toppe, hath a small divided leafe, at the foote of every of those small branches, that beare yellow flowers of a meane bignesse, like unto others of this sort, the whole plant is covered with reddish soft haire, that it seemeth as if it were reddish it selfe.

The Place.

All these sorts of Crowfeete grow upon the Mountaines, some in Germany, some on Mount Iura by Savoy, some by Mompelier, and others in the Kingdome of Naples, or on the Pyrenean hills, none of them being knowne to grow wild in our countrie.

The Time.

They doe all of them flower about May and Iune, and their seede is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

The first kinde which is of two sorts, *Clusius* maketh to be his second kinde of Mountaine Crowfoote; of two sorts, but this is the later of his. *Lobel* calleth it *Aconitum Batrachoides*, and is the fift *Ranunculus montanus* of *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* which hee calleth *Narcissi flore*: the second is *Clusius* his third Mountaine Crowfoote, which he saith Dr. Penny a Phyfiton of our London Colledge, sent him the figure and description, finding it on Mount Iura nere Geneva; and is *Bauhinus* his sixt *Ranunculus montanus hirsutus purpurascens flore*, and saith it is the *Aconitum candidum acanlon Dalechampi* that *Lugdunensis* set forth, but how can this with a high stalk and a purplish flower, be called *Candidum* and *acanlon* without a stalk, I know not: the third *Clusius* nameth *Ranunculus Pyrenaeus albo flore*, whose leaves as he saith are like unto those of Plantaine, and therefore with most Herbarists is called now adays, *Ranunculus plantaginifolius*, and so doth *Bauhinus*, who likewise seemeth to thinke, that it may be the *Ranunculus Phoeniceus Myconi*, for the resemblance of the long leaves, like unto those of the Date tree: but herein, in my opinion he is much mistaken, for that the roote of that *Ranunculus* is *Bulbosus*, and therefore more likely to be another, as I shall shew you, by and by: the fourth and fift have no other names than are in their titles, being plants never set forth by any before, but growing on one of the Alpes, which the inhabitants call *Mont senis*. & sent the one by *Monnel*, & the other by *Peliterius* unto Dr. *Lobel*: the sixt *Fabius Columna* finding on the hill *Aquicolo*, in the Kingdome of Naples, calleth it *Ranunculus leptomacrophyllon bulbosus*, or *Ranunculus bulbosus gramineus montanus*, which *Bauhinus* thereupon calleth *Ranunculus gramineo folio bulbosus*, and as I thinke doth more nearely resemble, the *Ranunculus Phoeniceus Myconi*, set forth in the great Herball called *Lugdunensis*, which hee saith groweth plentifully at the foote of the hills of *Santa Maria Monteseferato*, and the places thereabouts, and as he saith there, hath *bulbosus* rootes and long narrow leaves, and so hath this, but the former hath neither: The seventh and eight with the other of the same kinde are likewise plants never written of by any other before, and therefore their titles must stand as they doe. The ninth *Fabius Columna* found likewise in the hills *Campoclaresensis* and *Aquicoli*, and calleth it *Ranunculus montanus Leptophyllus Alphoneli radice* which is very like unto that with *Asphodill* rootes, which I have set forth in my former Book, having leaves like the small *Thalictrum*, and a white flower but this hath yellow, which as I there said, *Lugdunensis* setteth among the *umbelliferous* plants, and calleth it *Oenanthe Myconi*, because he finding it on the rockie or stony hills in Spaine, referred it unto *Oenanthe*, in regard of the rootes; but the flowers and seede demonstrate it plainly to be no such plant, but a plaine Crowfoote, as both by the comparison and mine owne inspection (having had it growing in mine owne Garden many yeares, and scene it with others) may truly be testified: The tenth *Fabius Columna* found likewise on the contrary colder side of those hills *Aquicoli*, and called it, as it is in the title: the last fixe sorts have their names in their titles, as *Bauhinus* calleth them in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*.

The Vertues.

Most of these sorts of Crowfeete being hot and sharpe in taste, and exulcerating the skinnie, no lesse than many of the former, cannot be but of the same quality with them, and although there hath not so many and manifest trials, beene made of these being most of them but of late invention, yet no doubt but they may be applied, for the same purposes; according to their degree, in being more or lesse sharpe than others; onely the fourth sort that hath leaves like Betony, for the forme sake of the flowers, being joyned to this family, as is said in the description, hath no such hot sharpe or exulcerating propertie, but as is there said being somewhat bitter, and exceeding astringent in taste, is held assuredly to be friendly to the stomacke, as other things that are of the same qualitie of bitterness and astringency; which helpe to stay and drie up the defluxions of humors, be they cold or hot that fall from the head upon the stomacke and lungs, and to preserve them from putrefaction caused thereby.

Ranunculi hortensis. Garden Crowfeete.

Those Crowfeete that are chiefly nourished up in Gardens, should follow next, but that I have already shewed them in my former Booke, selecting all those that beare flowers of any beautie, out of all the rest of the Tribes or Families, to store that Garden with all as was most fit and proper: whosoever therefore are desirous to see their descriptions or know farther of them, I must referre them to that Booke wherein they may see and reade the varieties there expressed, The *Anemones* also or Wind flowers and *Pulsatillas* as being kindes of Crowfeete their sharpe taste and exulcerating qualitie declaring the same, should beare a place here with the rest, but that they are all likewise described aforehand, yet I thinke it not a misse to give you some figures of them, to beautifie this worke and to please your eyes.

Ranunculus albus multiplex.
The double white Crowfoote.



Ranunculus Asiaticus flore rubro amplo simplici, vel versicolor.
The larged or the party coloured Crowfoote of Asia.



Ranunculus Creticus vel Asiaticus flore argenteo.
The silver like Crowfoote of Candy or Asia.



Ranunculus Asiaticus vel Creticus flore albo.
Single white Crowfoote of Asia or Candy.



Ranunculus Apatius flore pleno & Prolifera.
Double red Crowfoote of Turky.



Pulsatilla rubra.
Red Pasque flower.



Pulsatilla vulgaris.
Ordinary Pasque flower.



Pulsatilla alba.
White Pasque flower.



Anemone latifolia prima Clusij.
Clusius his first broad leaved Wind flower.



Anemone latifolia chermesina.
 The double crimson broad leaved Wind flower.



Anemone latifolia flore purpureo.
 Broad leaved Wind flower with purple flowers.



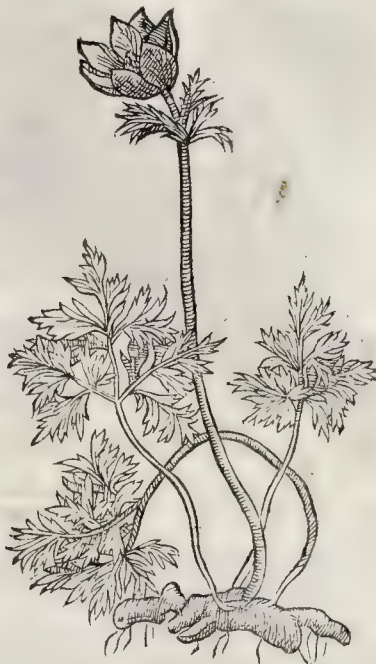
Anemone maxima Chalcedonica.
 The great Wind flower of Constantinople.



Anemone maxime Chalcedonica fl.
The flower of the great Windflower
of Constantinople.



Anemone tenuifolia flore simplici violaceo.
The thinn leaved Wind flower with a single
purple flower.



Ranunculi palustres & Aquatiles. Marsh and Water Crowfoote.

Such sorts of Crowfeete likewise should follow, and be joynd to the rest, as grow in Morish grounds or Watery places, if I had not set and propounded to my selfe an other manner of method to follow in this Worke; I must referre therefore all those that are desirous, to be satisfied with the knowledge of them unto their proper place, where they shall be intreated of all together, with all other sorts of herbes, naturally growing in such places, which is the Classis of Morish and Watery plants.

CHAP. V.

Mandragoras Mandrake.

Although I have declared in my former Booke the diversities of Mandrake, both male and female, yet I thinke it not a misse to remember them here againe, being a plant both of that worth and rare, and dangerous and profitable qualities therein, especially *soporiferous* whereof some ensuing plants doe partake.

1. *Mandragoras mas vulgarior.* The more ordinary male Mandrake.

This male Mandrake thrusteth forth from the roote (which groweth somewhat great and downe right, in some but with one, in others with two, three or foure twines or branches, devided a little below the head or toppe, and diverse small fibers besides, blackish on the out side, & whitish within, without other shape of mans or womans parts, whatsoever cunning knaves may forme other rootes by Art to be like what they please) many large leaves lying on the ground greater than any Beete leaves, whereunto *Dioscorides* compareth them: from the middle of whom rise up sundry pale Greene flowers, made of five round leaves apeece, each standing on a small slender foote stalle within a Greene five leaved huske wherein afterwards is the fruit set, being of the bignesse of a reasonable Pippin, and as yellow as gold when it is thorough ripe with divers round whitish flat feedes within it, and of an heady or strong stuffing sent, this is the true description of the plant, and therefore those idle formes of the Mandrakes and Womandrakes, as they are, foolishly so called, which have beene exposed to publike view, both in ours and other lands and countries, are utterly deceitfull being the work of cunning knaves, onely to get money by their forgery: doe not misdoubt of this relation no more than you would of any other plant set downe in this booke, for it is the plaine truth whereon every one may relie.

2. *Mandragoras mas alter.* Another male Mandrake.

I saw in my Lord Wootton his Garden at Canterbury, whereof Mr. John Tradescant had then the keeping an other

an experiment of his owne, that upon a suddaine became drowſie, ſitting at his booke in his ſtudy, and muſing what ſhould be the cauſe, found that it proceeded from the ſent of one of theſe apples, which he had laid on a ſheſe therein, which being removed he found no further inconvenience: the barke or the juice taken therefro, is given to thoſe that in their ſickenſſe cannot ſleepe, the decoction of the roote in wine alſo doth the ſame; and is exhibited to thoſe (as is aforeſaid) that are to be ſeared, or a limbe or member to be cut off, to induce the leſſe ſence of paine: the condenſate juice taken to the waight of one ſcruple in ſweete wine, purgeth ſlegme and melancholy by vomit like unto Hellebor, but taken in a greater quantity it killeth: it is uſed alſo in peſſaries, either of it ſelfe, or with other emollient things to take away the hardneſſe of the matrix, to procure their courſes, and to expell the dead birth. But ſee that not above halfe a ſcrup'e be uſed at a time: the ſaid juice is alſo uſed with thoſe ocular medicines that coole inflammations in the eyes: the leaves are likewiſe uſed for the ſame purpoſe, as alſo impoſtumes, and diſcuſſe, all hardneſſe, knots and kernels in the fleſh, and take away the ſcars of burning, being often rubbed therewith: the roote beaten with vinegar and applied to thoſe inflammations, called Saint *Anthony's* fire, doth heale them, and applied with honey or oyle, taketh away the ſting of Serpents. It is ſaid that if Ivory be boild with the roote hereof ſix houres together, it will ſo molliſye it, that it will take what forme or impreſſion you will give it: the apples and eſpecially the ſeeds in them, doe purge and coole the hot matrix, as *Serapio Avicen*, and *Paulus Aegineta* after *Dioſcorides* have ſet downe, which peradventre *Rachel* knowing to be available for her hot and dry body, which was the cauſe of her barrenneſſe, (and her beauty argueth a probability of ſuch a conſtitution) deſired the more earneſtly the Mandrake apples that *Ruben Leahs* ſonne had brought his mother, as it is *Genes* 30. v. 14. the ſtrong ſent of theſe apples is remembered alſo *Cant.* 7. 12, although ſome would divert the ſignification of the Hebrew word *קדמית* (which is the ſame in both places) unto Violets or ſome other ſweete flowers, that *Rachel*, deſired and the fruite of *Musa* or *Adams* apples to that in the *Canticles*: *Hamilcar* the Carthaginian Captaine is ſaid to have obtained a famous victory, over the *Libians* by infecting their wines with the apples of Mandrake, whereby being made drowſie they left their wals unmand.

CHAP. VI.

Solanum. Nightshade.

Here are diverſe ſorts of Nightshades, properly ſo to be called, and there be ſome other that are referred thereunto, for the likeneſſe of the leaves, flowers, or fruite, or for the properties in the operation. Of thoſe that are referred unto the Nightshade, I have already ſpoken of diverſe in my former booke, whereunto I referre them, that would be enformed of them, not meaning to repeat their deſcriptions, but denominations in this place, which are *Mirabilia Peruviana*, the Mervaille of Peruor of the world. *Pomum amoris fructu majore*, Apples of love the greater ſort.

Stramonium ſive *Pomum ſpinuſum majus flore ſimpli albo, & purpureo, & Datura Turcarum flore albo ſimplici & flore duplici purpureo*, Thorne apples the greater, with a ſingle white, or ſingle purple flower, and the leſſer with a ſingle white flower, or a double purple flower. *Solanum arboreſcens* or *fruticoſum*, called alſo *Pſeudocapſicum Dodonei*, or *Amomum Plinij*, *Solanum Americanum*, & *Ceraſa Indiana*, Tree Nightshade, the Mumme tree, or Winter Cherry tree: & *Solanum veſicarium* or *Alkekengi*, Winter Cherries, Potatoes of *Virginia* called of many, apples of youth, and of *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus Solanum tuberoſum eſculentum*, and thought by *Cluſius*, that it did in many things reſemble the *Pycnocomon* of *Dioſcorides*, moved chiefly thereunto from the likeneſſe of the figure thereof, which he ſaw in a written copy of *Dioſcorides*, that had figures; as alſo that it might be *Arachidia* of *Theophraſtus*; but ſetteth it downe in his *Hiſtory of Plantae*, by the name of *Papas Peruvianorum*, and called by the *Indians*, or *Spaniards* *Papas*, as *Gomara* and others ſay: and although the common wild Nightshade, is not dangerous, as divers others are, nor planted in Gardens with us as it was in former times, to be as a portherbe or ſallerherbe uſually eaten, (but now adayes utterly reſuſed,) and therefore called Garden Nightshade, yet let me ſet it with the reſt of the familie and nor diſjoine it from them.

1. *Solanum vulgare.* Common Nightshade.

The Common Nightshade, hath an upright round Greene hollow ſtalke, about a foote, or halfe a yard high, buſhing forth into many branches, whereon grow many darke Greene leaves, ſomewhat broad and pointed at the ends, ſoft and full of juice, larger than the leaves of Baſſill, elſe ſomewhat like, and a little unevenly dented about the edges, at the toppes of the ſtalke and branches, come forth three or foure or more white flowers, made of five ſinall pointed leaves a peece, ſtanding on a ſtalke together, one by or above another, with yellow pointels in the middle, compoſed of foure or five yellow threds ſet together, which afterwards turne into ſo many pendulous Greene berries, of the bigneſſe of ſmall peafe, full of Greene juice, and ſmall whitith round flat ſeeds, lying within it: the roote is white and a little woody, when it hath given flower and fruite, with many ſinall fibres at it: the whole plant is of a wateriſh inſipide taſte, but the juice within the berries, is ſomewhat viſcous, like unto a thin mucilage, and is of a cooling and binding quality.

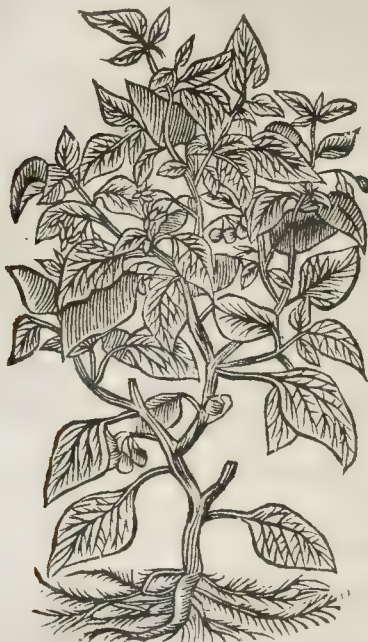
2. *Solanum vulgare baccis rubris.* Red berryed common Nightshade.

I call this common Nightshade, becauſe it is in all things like the former common Nightshade, except that the leaves hereof are ſomewhat harder and rougher, and the berries when they are ripe, are either of a yellow, or of a yellowiſh red colour, the whole plant growing alſo little bigger then the other: this ſort we have had out of *Spaine*, but endured not a winter with us, being more tender as coming out of a hotter Country, where it abideth many yeares, and it may be, that it is but a degeneration by reaſon of the climate, as it hapeneth in ſweete Fenell ſeeds and divers other things which change by tranſplantation.

3. *Solanum Somniferum.* Sleepy Nightshade.

Sleepy Nightshade riſeth up, with divers thicke round ſoft woolly ſtalke, divided into other branches, whereon grow many ſoft woolly, but Greene broad round leaves, very like unto Quince leaves, two alwayes ſet at a joynt one againſt another, of ſomewhat a hot taſte as *Cluſius* ſaith: the flowers come forth at the joynts with the

1. *Solanum vulgare*.
Common Nightshade.



3. *Solanum Somniferum*.
Sleepy Nightshade.



5. *Solanum elaeagnifolium*.
Sleepy and lethargic or anesthetic.



6. *Solanum Toxicaria*.
Deadly or deadly Nightshade.



the leaves, all along the stalkes and branches, three or foure together round about them, which are long and hollow, ending in foure somewhat long and pointed leaves, of a pale white colour, which being past, there rise up in their places small yellowish red berries, yet bigger then those of the former, set in woolly huskes; the roote is thicke long and hard, and of a brownish colour on the outside.

4. *Solanum somniferum antiquorum verum.* The true sleepy Nightshade of the ancient writers.

This Nightshade riseth up with three or foure or more thicke round straight whitish stalkes about a yard high or more, parted into some other branches, hard to breake, set with somewhat broad leaves very like unto Quince leaves with small footstalkes under them not alwayes two at a joynt, but many standing singly at the joints with the leaves; from the middle of the stalkes upwards, come forth diverse reddish flowers together, consisting of foure leaves apeece after which follow, small striped and pointed greenish huskes; but red when they are ripe, very like unto the bladders of the Winter Cherries, but much lesse, with a red berry within it, in like manner; the roote is somewhat great and woody, covered with a whitish barke, not very thicke, of a foule sent and insipide taste. Because that kinde of *Solanum*, which *Matthiolus* first, and *Clusius* after him, set forth for the true *Somniferum* of the ancients, doth not beare bladder like huskes or fruite, as *Theophrastus* saith, lib. 9. c. 12. it hath, it cannot be the right, but this onely which hath such.

5. *Solanum somniferum alcerum.* Sleepie Nightshade of another sort.

The other sleepy Nightshade, hath an upright crested or cornered stalke, with many leaves thereon, being longer and narrower than the last, and more inclining downward to the ground, full of veins running long wise and traverse therein: at the joynts of the stalke, from the middle part upward, come forth severall pendulous flowers, hanging by very long stalkes, being long and hollow like unto a Bell-flower, of a purplish colour, each of them set in a large Greene huske, dented or cut into five parts at the edges, but not very deepe; wherein after the flower is past, standeth a round berry, of a deepe blackish purple colour, enclosed therein to the middle, and having like a Crowne, at the head of the berry; which is full of a winelike juice, and many small white seeds within it: the roote is great and spreadeth many great branches with small fibres also, under the ground.

6. *Solanum lethale.* Dwale or deadly Nightshade.

Deadly Nightshade groweth sometimes to the height of a man, but usually it riseth not up above three or foure foote high, having round green stalkes, set with divers large leaves, much greater than any of those before, smooth and of a darke Greene colour, set upon very short footstalkes; among which at the joynts with the leaves come forth severall long hollow flowers, dented at the brims, of a faint deadish purple colour, standing in a Greene huske; which after the flower is fallen, containeth a great round berry, Greene at the first but of a shining blacke colour, like shining or polished jet; when it is ripe, full of a purplish juice, and many whitish seeds lying therein: the roote is great, growing downe deepe into the ground, and spreading great branches therein, and besides creepeth under ground, rising up in severall places distant, quickly spreading over a ground: the plant hath no good sent, nor taste, but unfavory and bitter and very pernicious.

Of this kinde there is another sort, whose leaves are lesser, and of a darker Greene colour, standing upon longer footstalkes, and the flowers are not so great and large as the other.

7. *Solanum indicum umbelliferum hirsutum.* Hoary Indian Nightshade.

Clusius in his fourth booke of *Exoticks*, declareth that one *Dr. Cole*, or *Coolmans*, going with *Dutch Merchant Ships* to *Barram*, and other places, in the *East Indies* (but dying by the way in coming home) had gathered some herbes, and put them up into a booke of papers, which being viewed by *Clusius*, hee found among many others, this dried plant without leaves, which yet he referreth to the kinds of Nightshade; the slender stalkes, being about five inches long, and hoary white, bearing many shrivelled berries, hanging downe out of five pointed huskes or cuppes, of a brownish red colour, of the bignesse of pepper cornes, standing in a tuft or umbell, wherein were white feedes, like to those of Nightshade, but not ripe.

8. *Solanum magnum rubrum Virginianum.* Red Nightshade or Red weed of Virginia.

This great *Virginian* plant, which from the likenes of the leaves we have called a *Solanum*, and referred thereunto, riseth up with a great thick round reddish stalke, of the thicknes of ones thumbe at the least, & 4. or 5. foote high or more, set without order with many very large fresh Greene leaves full of veins, some greater and some smaller and sometimes turning reddish: from the joynts where the leaves stand from the middle of the stalke upwards, come forth severall small stalkes bearing the flowers which are very small consisting of foure leaves a peece of a pale red or bluish colour, divers standing together as it were in a small long cluster, which after bring forth small blackish



blackish round feede, foure usually set in one huske: yet it feldome commeth to ripenesse in our country: the roote is white and groweth great with us, but perisheth if it be not defended from the frosts in winter, which usually rot it; but in the naturall places it groweth as big as a mans legge, (for such hath beene sent me, with many circles to be seene in the middle when it was cut like unto a *Bryony* roote) and above a foote long.

8. *Solanum Mexicanum parvo flore, sive Mirabilis Peruana minor.* The small Mervaille of Peru. This small Mervaille of the world, or of Peru, groweth in the same manner, that the greater kinde, sheweth you in my former booke doth, but nothing so great or high, having such like leaves set on the stalkes, but much lesser and rounder: the flowers likewise being of a red colour for the most part, and made of one leafe, opening into five parts at the brimes, like the other, are so small, that the whole flower of this is scarce so bigge as the one part, or division of the greater flower, the seed that followeth, and the roote likewise are answerable in proportion to the rest of the plant.

The Place.

The first groweth wild with us, under old walles, and in rubbish, the common paths and sides of hedges and fields as well as in other countryes, either hot or cold, as also both in their and our gardens, without any planting. The second groweth onely wild in the hotter countryes of *Spain*, *Italy*, &c. The third *Clusius* saith he found not farre from *Malaga* in *Spain*, and *Matthiolus* saith in *Italy* also. The fourth *Alpinus* saith, groweth in *Candy*. The fifth as *Matthiolus* saith, groweth on the hill *Salvatico* in the County of *Gorizio* in *Italy*, hard by *Trent*, and as some thinke in *Syria*, and the East Countries thereabouts. The sixth groweth wilde not onely in many, and divers woods of *Germany*, but in divers places of our owne Land, as in the Castle yard of *Framingham* in *Suffolke*, under *Iesus Colledge* wall in *Cambridge*, and in many places of that Country: also at *Ilford* in *Essex*, at *Croydon* among the *Elmes*, at the end of the Towne: in *Moore Parke* in the Parke of *Sir Percivall Hart* at *Lulling stone* in *Kent*, on the Conny buttrics, in *Burling Parke* likewise, as also in the way that leadeth from *S. Mary Cray* to *Footes Cray* over against the gate of a great field called *Wenall*. The seventh is declared in the description. The eighth groweth in *Virginia*, *New England*, &c. from whence the seed and Plants, were first brought to us. The last came as the greater sort did from the *West-Indies*.

The Time.

They doe all dye downe to the ground in winter, although some doe shoote a fresh in the spring, as the 3. 4. 5. 7. 8. 9. doe, yet the third being more tender as comming out of a warmer Country, doth hardly endure, but perisheth utterly by the extremities of our winters, especially if it be not houfed or well defended, and even the two first that dye every yeare, and rise of their owne sowing, doe not spring out of the ground, untill it be late in the yeare, as of *April* at the soonest.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke of some τῆρυξ & τερυξ, but more usually Σπύγις quod vitium, capreolum, vitem vel acinum, vel tale quiddam signet, aut Pena, in *Solanorum* classe, quibus cum aliis proprium acinos plures vel pauciores habere, nisi quis sp. p. e. *Theophrastus* suspicari malit, aut Βασίλειον in ep. p. e. mutatum. In Latine *Solanum* & *Solatrium*. *Una lupina* & *Una vulpin*. *Pliny* saith it was called also *Strumum* and *Cucubalus*, but they are thought to be rather bastard names, and not to be proper to this plant, the *Arabians* call it *Hameb albomaleb*, *Hameb alchaich*, and *Hameb althaleb*, the *Spaniard* *Terva Mora*, and *Morella*, the *Italians* *Solatro*. The *French* *Morelle*. The *German* *Nachtschad*, and the *Dutch* *Nafceye*, and *Nachtschade*. In *English* *Nightshade*, *Morrell*, *Petty Morrell*, and in some places *Hemds berries*. *Dioscorides* reckoneth up foure sorts, *Kiina*, *hortense*, *adungals*, & *vesicarium*, *javonids*, *somniferum*, and *uacuis* *furiosum* or *manicum*. *Theophrastus* in his 7 booke and 14. chapter, maketh but three sorts, *solanum* *edule*, *fructum* *veluti* *mitem*, *vel* *acinosum* *ferens*. Sunt alia duo quorum alterum *somnium*, alterum *insaniam* *adfert*. The first is generally called by all writers *Solanum* simply, or *vulgare*, or *hortense*, because it is most usuall, and generally every where to be had, and was planted in gardens as other herbes for foode, but now is no where used, but Physically: the second is called of *Cordus* in his History of Plants *Solanum puniceum*, and of *Gesner* in *hortis Germaniae* *Solanum rubrum* & *luteum*, and is remembered by others also. The third is generally taken to be the true *Solanum somniferum* of *Dioscorides*, for so *Matthiolus*, *Gesner*, *Guilandinus*, *Lacina*, *Clusius*, *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel*, *Cesalpini*, *Castor* *Dryantes*, *Camerarius*, and *Lugdunensis* doe set it downe. *Prosper Alpinus* only contesteth against it, and sheweth that the fourth here set downe, which in his booke de plantis exoticis, he saith hath red bladders, and small red berries in them is the right sort, as *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* doe describe their *Solanum somniferum* to be. The fifth *Matthiolus* calleth *Solanum somniferum* alterum, and so doe *Camerarius*, *Gesner*, and *Lugdunensis*, *Dodonaeus* calleth it *Solani lethali* aliud genus, The sixth is generally by the *Italians* called *Bella Donna*, either per *Antiphrasin*, because it is blacke, or as the *Aloores* doe account them fairest, that have the finest blacke skinne, or as some have reported, because the *Italian* Dames, use the juice or distilled water thereof for a *fucus*, peradventure by the excessive cold quality, to take away their high colour, and make them looke paler. *Matthiolus* calleth it *Solanum majus*, and so doe *Cesalpini*, and *Camerarius*: *Tragus* *Solanum hortense nigrum*: *Fuchsius*, *Lobel*, and *Lugdunensis*, *Solanum somniferum*, *Dodonaeus*, and *Clusius* *Solanum lethale*, and so doth *Thalau*; *Gesner* *Solanum lyoticum*; *Anguillara*, *Guilandinus*, *Dodonaeus*, *Fuchsius*, *Cordus* and others, doe take it to be *Mandragoras* morion of *Theophrastus*, but not of *Dioscorides*, for they are so much differing one from another, as though they had lived in two severall worlds, to give names to herbes, the one not knowing of the other. The *Germanes* call it *Schlaffheere* and *Dolmurtz*; it is called in *English*, *Dwale*, or deadly *Nightshade*. The seventh *Clusius* maketh mention of, in the fourth booke of his *Exoticis*, by the name of *Solani Indici* genus, and *Bauhinus* thereupon calleth it as I doe in the title, *Solanum indicum hirsutum corymbiferum*. The eighth we have referred as I said before, to the kindes of *Solanum*, for the kinnesse of the leaves, although much larger, and call it *rubrum*, both for the colour of the stalke, and from the colour that it giveth, for the *Indians* therewith doe both colour their skinnies, and the barks of trees wherewith they make their baskets, and such like things, as we are informed: the *Indians* themselves call it and our *English* people that live in *Virginia*, call it *Red weede*, but we according to the Latine name, red *Nightshade* of *Virginia*. The last *Bauhinus* setteth forth in his *Prodromus* and *Pinax*, under the title here exprest, not being mentioned by any other writer.

The Vertues.

The ordinary or common Nightshade is wholly used to coole all hot inflammations; either inwardly or outwardly, being no way dangerous to any that shall use it, as most of the rest are; yet it must be used moderately, for being cold and binding in the second degree, the distilled water onely of the whole herbe is fittest and safest to be taken inwardly: the juyce also clarified and mingled with a little vinegar, is good to wash the mouth and throat that is inflamed: but outwardly the juyce of the herbe or berries, with oyle of Roses, and a little vinegar and cerusse, laboured together in a leaden Morter, is very good to anoint all hot inflammations, Saint *Antonies* fire, and all other grieved places, that are molested with heate, as the head ache and frenzies, anointing the temples and forehead therewith, as also the heate and inflammation in the eyes: it doth also much good for the shingles, ring wormes, and in all running, fretting & corroding ulcers, and in weeping or moist Fistulaes, if the juyce be made up with some hens dung, and applied thereunto: a pessary dipped in the juyce, and put up into the matrixe stayeth the immoderate fluxe of womens courses; a cloth wet therein and applied to the testicles or cods, upon any swelling therein giveth much ease: as also to the goute, that commeth of hot and sharpe humours; the juyce dropped into the eares, easeth those paines that arise of heat or inflammation; *Pliny* saith moreover, that it is good for hot swellings under the throat: the sleepe Nightshade of both sorts, are of one and the same qualitie, being cold in the third degree, and drie in the second, comming neere unto the proprietie of *Opium* to procure sleepe, but somewhat weaker, if a dramme of the barke of the roote be taken in wine, but not to exceede that proportion for feare of danger: the seede drunke doth powerfully expell urine, and is also good for the dropisie; but the often taking thereof in too great a quantite, procureth frenzie; the remedy whereof is, to take good store of warme honied water: the roote boyled in wine, and a little thereof held in the mouth, easeth the paines of the tooth ache: *Pliny* saith it is good to fasten loose teeth: the juyce of the roote mingled with hony, is good for the eyes that are weake of sight: It is more effectuell in all hot swellings and inflammations than the former, in regard it is colder in qualitie, the juyce of the herbe or rootes, or the distilled water of the whole plant being applied: the deadly Nightshade is held more dangerous than any of the other, for it is thought to be cold in the fourth degree: the juyce of the leaves, and a little vinegar mixed together, procureth rest and sleepe, (when upon great distemperature, either in long sickness, or in the tedious hot fits of agues, rest and sleepe is much hindered) if the temples and forehead be a little bathed therewith: as also taketh away the violent paine of the head, proceeding of a hot cause: the leaves bruised or their juyce may be applied to such hot inflammations, as Saint *Antonies* fire, the shingles, and all other fiery or running cankers, to coole and stay the spreading: the danger is very great, and more in the use of this inwardly, than in any of the former, and therefore there had neede of the more heed and care, that children and others doe not eat of the berries hereof, least you see the lamentable effects it worketh upon the takers thereof as it hath done, both in our owne land, upon sundry children killed by eating the broth wherein the leaves were boyled, or the berries, and beyond the sea in the same manner: yet some doe hold that two ounces of the distilled water hereof is effectuell to be taken inwardly without any danger, against the heart burning, and other inflammations of the bowells, and against all other hot inflammations of the skinne or eyes, giving ease to the paines. It hath beene often proved, that one scruple of the dried roote hereof infused in a little wine fixe or seven houres; and then strained hard through a cloth, that if this wine be put into a draught of other wine, whosoever shall drinke that wine, shall not be able to eat any meate for that meale, nor untill they drinke some vinegar, which will presently dispell that qualitie, and cause them fall to their viands, with as good a stomacke, as they had before: this is a good jest, for a bold unwelcome guest. The *Virginia* Nightshade is a familiar purger with them in *Virginia*, *New England*, &c. where they take a spoonefull or two of the juyce of the roote which worketh strongly; but we having tried to give the dried roote in powder have not found that effect.

CHAP. VII.

1. *Solanum lignosum* sive *Dulcamara*. Wood Nightshade or Bitter sweete.

Although this plant hath no dangerous quality therein, nor yet is properly any Nightshade, more than the outward conformitie in some sort, yet because many learned Authours have reckoned it as a sort thereof, and called it by that name, let me also place it with them, and shew it you in this place, thus: it groweth up with many slender winding brittle woody stalkes, five or sixe foote high, without any clasps, but foulding it selfe about hedges, or any other thing that standeth next unto it, covered with a whitish rough barke, and having a pith in the middle, shooting out many branches on all sides, which are greene while they are young; whereon grow many leaves without order, somewhat like unto the leaves of Nightshade, but that they are somewhat broad, long, and pointed at the ends, with two small leaves, or rather peeces of leaves, at the bottome of most of them, somewhat like the Sage with eares, and many of them likewise, but with one peece on the onefide, sometimes also those peeces are close unto the leaves, making them seeme as it were jagged, or cut in on the edges into so many parts, and sometimes separate there from, making the leaves seeme winged or made of many leaves, and are of a pale greene colour: at the toppes and sides of the branches come forth many flowers, standing in fashion of a long umbell, upon short foote stalkes, one above another, which consist of five narrow, and long violet purple coloured leaves, not spread like a starre, or very seldome, but turning themselves backwards to the stalkes againe whereon they stand, with a long gold-yellow pointell in the middle sticking forth, which afterwards turne into round and somewhat long berries greene at the first, and very red, soft and full of juyce when they are ripe, of an unpleasant bitter taste, although sweete at the first; wherein are contained many flat white seedes: the roote spreadeth it selfe into many strings under ground, and not growing into any great body: the barke also of the branches, being chewed, tasteth bitter at the first, but sweete afterwards.

2. *Dulcamara flore albo*. Wood Nightshade with white flowers.

Of this kinde there is another that differeth not from the former, more than in the flowers, whose outer

H h

leaves

leaves are white, and the pointell yellow.

The place.

This groweth usually by ditches sides, and hedges; where they may climbe up upon them; the first almost every where: the second is very rare and feldome to be met with, yet it groweth by Saint Margates Church in Rumney Marsh, and neere unto Berronslie house on Southwarke side, when Gerard wrote thereof, but now is not there to be found.

The Time.

The branches abide dispoiled of leaves all the Winter, yet perish not, but shooteth forth new leaves in the Spring, and flowreth about Iuly, the berries are ripe in August.

The names.

This hath not beene remembred, by any of the ancient Greeke Authours, although some of the moderne Writers, have imposed Greeke names upon it, calling it *στυχνοδένδρον*. *Strychnodendron*, which is *Solanum arborescens*; and *γλυκύπικρον* *Glycyppicon*, that is, *Dulcamara* or *Amar adula*; diverse doe thinke it to be *Melothron* of Theophrastus. *Matthiolus* tooke it to be *Vitis sylvestris* of Dioscorides, lib. 4. cap. 183. Others in referring it to the Nightshades, call it *Solanum lignosum* or *fruticosum* or *rubrum*. It is called of the Germans *Ielenger* *ie lieber* and *Hynschkrant*, because the shepheards use it for their cattell, when they are troubled with that disease they call *Hynsch*, of the Dutchmen *Alfrank*; of the French *Morelle du bois*; and we in English Bitter sweete, wood Nightshade, and Fellonworthe of some. *Tragus* would referre it to the *Hedera Cilicia*, or *Smilax* of Theophrastus in his third Booke and last Chapter; or unto the *Smilax lavis* of Dioscorides, set forth in his fourth Book and 14^c. Chapter; *Dodonæus* thinketh, that that kinde that beareth white flowers, may be *Cyclaminus altera* of Dioscorides, *Guilandinus* tooke it to be *Salicastrum* of Pliny, lib. 22. cap. 1. but all erroneously: the learned of *Alompelior* as *Pena* and *Camerarius* say called it *Circea*; whereunto it as little agreeth, as the *Circea* set forth in the next Chapter, as you shall there understand. *Banbinus* calleth it *Solanum scandens*, seu *Dulcamara*.

The Vertues.

Both leaves and fruit are hot and drie, astringent and clensing. *Tragus* sheweth the manner of making a medicine for the yellow jaundise, (and for the dropie saith *Dodonæus*) although it be inveterate, by driving it forth gently, both by urine and the stoole, in this wise: Take saith he, a pound of the wood of wood Nightshade, cut it small, and put it into a new earthen pot, whose cover hath an hole in the toppe, with three pints of white wine, close the joynts of the pot with paste, and set it on the fire to boyle gently, untill a third part be consumed; which afterwards being strained forth, take a draught thereof morning and evening: The juyce of the leaves and berries is thought to be good for them that have beene bruised by blowes or falls, to dissolve and avoid the congealed bloud, and heale the part affected afterwards: it is held also effectually to open the obstructions of the liver and spleene, but so often as I have given it by appointment I have knowne it to purge very churlishly. Some also use the drinke before prescribed against putride feavers or agues. The countrie shepheards of Germany as *Tragus* reporteth, doth use to hang it about their cattells neckes, when they are troubled with the disease they call *Die Hynsch*, which is a swimming in the head, causing them to turne round: diverse countrie people doe use the berries bruised and laid to the finger that hath a Felon thereon to cure it.



CHAP. VIII.

I. *Circea Luteriana major*. The greater Inchanters Nightshade.



THE likenesse also of this plant in some part thereof, hath caused it to be referred unto the Nightshades by diverse, and so must I untill a fitter place may be knowne, the description whereof is thus. It riseth up with diverse small round pointed stalkes, most usually standing upright, yet sometimes leaning downe to the ground, and taking roote at the jointes, about a foote or more high, especially if it grow in a moist shadowie place, with two leaves set at every joynt, each of them set upon a prettie long foote stalk, which are broad and round almost at the bottome, and very long pointed at the end, somewhat dented about the edges: some compare them unto the leaves of Nightshade; others unto those of Pellitory of the wall, being of a shining Greene colour on the upper side, and tender, soft, or gentle in the handling, although it be a little hairy, and of a darke grayish colour underneath: from the middle of the stalk almost upwards, doe the flowers grow Spike fashion, many set together one above another, which shew to be of a darke brownish colour, while they abide buddes unblowne open, but being blowne are small white five leaved starre flowers, daint over especially at the brimmes or edges, with a light shew of bluish, with many brownish yellow threds in the middle, where after they are past, came small rough round heads, like unto small burrees, sticking unto garments in the like manner, wherein are included small shining blacke round feede, somewhat like unto the feede

feed, of *Pellitorye* of the wall, but lesser: the roote is small, very white, and full of joynts, from whence it shooteth forth and creepeth every way under ground, quickly spreading a great compasse: the taste hereof is somewhat sweetish and waterish withall.

2. *Circea lutetiana minor*. Small Inchanters Nightshade.

This small Nightshade is in all things like the former, but that it groweth much smaller in every part, although it grow in the same places with it.

The Place.

They grow in moist and shadowy places, and sometimes at the rootes of old rotten trees in woods, and sometimes by the hedge sides or borders of fields.

The Time.

They spring up in *Aprill*, are in flower in *June*, give their seede in *August*, and perish downe to the ground afterwards, the rootes abiding safe in the ground.

The Names.

These were not knowne to any of the ancient writers, that we can finde, but are usually in these dayes, called by all Herbarists *Circea*, because in the outward forme, it is like the *Circea* of *Dioscorides*: *Lobel* and *Pena*, call the greater *Circea Lutetiana*, not knowing the lesser, we adde *major* for a distinction between them, the former is called also *Circea Monspelsensum*. *Tragus* calleth it *Lappa sylvestris*, because the small heads of seed, are rough like small burres, for he judgeth the *Amaranthus minor purpureus* to be the *Circea* of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*. *Iohannes Thalius* in *Harcynia sylva* (which is joyned with *Camerarius* his *hortus Medicus*) calleth them *Helxine sylvestris*, five *fluviatilis major & minor*, and saith that they are like in leaves, unto the *Helxine*, that is called *Parietaria*. *Gesner* in *hortis Germanie*, calleth it *Ocimum verrucarium* (not being before knowne by any name) because the leaves as he saith, are like *Bassill*, and the rough heades, like unto rugged warts; *Tabernaemontanus* calleth it *herba Di. Stephani*: *Bauhinus* calleth the greater *Solanifolia Circea dicta major*, as hee doth the lesser *Solanifolia Circea Alpina*, which *Fabius Columna* calleth *Circea minima*. Many also have taken the *Mandrake* of *Theophrastus* to be *Circea* of the ancients, because he saith, it was so called by some in his dayes: and some the *Mandragoras* of *Theophrastus*, to be this *Circea*, and have attributed the vertues thereof unto it: but assuredly none of these herbes, nor that in the former Chapter, is answerable unto the description of *Dioscorides* his *Circea*, for although he saith the leaves of *Circea* are like *Nightshade*, yet the flowers are many and blacke, and the seede like unto *Millet*, growing in small hornes: the roote also he saith is almost a foote long, three or foure together, being white, sweete in smell, and of an heating or warming property: so that as I said, none of these answer unto this description in all things, for the seede of none of them is contained in hornes or crooked cods, although *Tragus* saith the *Amaranthus* is; yet the rootes are not sweete nor heating, nor of any use, when as the chiefe property of *Dioscorides* his *Circea*, consisteth in the roote applied for many purposes. It is called in *English* of *Gerard*, *Inchanters Nightshade*, derived from *Circes* the great Enchantresse, mentioned by the ancient writers, but why he should call it also *Bindweede Nightshade*, (and his corrector letteth it so passe) I see no cause; for that name doth better agree, unto the wood *Nightshade*, set forth in the former Chapter, because it doth climbe like a *Bindweed*.

The Vertues.

There hath not beene any of the moderne writers, either *Tragus*, *Gesner*, *Thalius*, *Lobel* and *Pena*, or *Tabernaemontanus*, that have set downe any property, wherewith any inward or outward diseases may be helped thereby, but have overpassed them, as though none of all the Country people where they grow, made any use thereof: but assuredly by the temperate qualities, of cold and moisture therein, they may not unfitly, nor peradventure without good effect be applied in hot griefes, as the *Nightshade* is, although it be moist and not atringent as it is: I doe not here set downe any of the vertues of *Dioscorides* his *Circea*, because this is not it, neither doe we know what it is.



CHAP. IX.

Solana Pomifera. Applebearing Nightshades.



Nto the kinds of Nightshade I must, as divers other good authors doe, joyne some other plants, which for their qualities, either more or lesse dangerous, or for their outward forme and proportion, doe somewhat agree with the former set done.

1. *Solanum pomiferum herbariorum* Lobelij. *Lobels* red berried Nightshade.

It groweth like common Nightshade but greater, the leaves are like small Tobacco leaves, the flowers are white, like the ordinary sort, the berries are small and round, of an orient reddish colour, with white seedes within them of an insipide taste, almost without any heate or sharpnesse, and perisheth every yeare as Nightshade doth, this differeth from *Mala Ethiopica*, although *Bauhinus* make them to be one, for this hath no prickles, or thornes, on stalkes, or leaves, nor is the fruit hard or crested.

Solanum fruticosum Americanum dictum Amomum Plinij. The Winter Cherry Tree.

This is described in my former Booke.

2. *Mala Insana Syriaca.* Madde Apples of Syria.

This raging or madde Apple, riseth up with a great hard round purplish or brownish Greene stalk, two foote high, divided from the bottome into divers branches, whereon are set many hairy broad rough leaves somewhat unevenly cut in on the edges, and somewhat like the Thorne apple leaves; at the joynts with the leaves, come forth severall large flowers, consisting of six large pointed leaves, in some plants white, in others of a pale, but deadish purple colour, with yellow threads in the middle; which being past there succedeth large, somewhat long and round fruit, in the warme countries, as bigge as a Cowcumber, but in others, seldome bigger then a large great egge set in the same cup or huske, that contained the flower before, whose colour on the outside, is usually according to the flower it bore, either of a whitish Greene, more yellowish, or of a grayish ash colour, or of a pale or wanne purplish colour, with a very thinne skinned or barke, and full of a whitish pulpe, and juice within, having many small flat whitish seedes within it, somewhat greater then those of the Apples of love, the roote is composed of many strings, some great, others small, not thrutting downe deepe into the ground, nor abiding but perishing with the hrit frosts.

3. *Mala Ethiopica.* Madde Apples of Ethiopia.

The Madde apples of Ethiopia, are somewhat like the former, but that it groweth not so high, nor spreadeth so much, but having one upright stalk, about halfe a yeard high, set here and there, with divers small prickles, not very hard or long, and at severall joynts with jagged leaves, both lesser, and lesse cut in on the edges, then the former, especially the lowermost, having some prickles also in the middle rib, on the backside, but those leaves that grow higher, toward the toppes of the stalkes and branches, are much lesser, divided on the edges; the flowers stand dispersed on the branches at the joynts, consisting of fixe white short leaves, with a yellow pointell in the middle, of divers threads joyned together, after which commeth the fruit which is round and a little pointed at the end, smaller and harder then the greater kinde of Love apples, and straked, and furrowed with all in divers places, of an excellent red colour, and turning more deepe when it is ripe, having sometimes small bunches on them, like unto other small apples, growing unto them; and containing a juicy pulpe within it, somewhat more sharpe then the former, but nothing so moist as the love apples, with such like flat yellowish white seede within it: the roote is a tuft of threads, perishing likewise every yeare, and seldome in these colder countreyes commeth to maturity, to shew his beautifull colour or give good seede.

4. *Mala Insana Europea.* Madde apples of Europe.

This kinde of madde Apples, groweth with an upright round stalk, to the bignesse of ones finger, a foote and a halfe high, from whence spring forth at severall joynts, sometimes on the one side, and sometimes on the other, divers long and somewhat broad Greene leaves, unevenly cut in on the edges; and ending in a long point, three for the most part coming together, each of them upon a short foote stalk: at the tops of the stalk grow the fruit, which are round reddish berries or apples of the bignesse of a Plum, full of seede within them.

5. *Poma amoris majora media & minora.*

Apples of Love, of a greater, lesser, and middle size.

These sorts of Love Apples, doe in all things so neerely resemble one another, both in the long trayling branches, the winged and divided leaves, the yellow flowers, and the red berries or fruit, as I have shewed in my former booke, that I can adde no more thereunto.

The Place.

The first was brought out of Spaine, the second groweth plentifully wild in Egypt, as divers doe report, as also in



Syria;

Solanum fruticosum Americanum dictum Annonum Plant.
The Winter Cherry tree.



Mala insana Syriaci.
Madde apples of Syria.



3 Mala Ethiopica.
Madde Apples of Ethiopia.



7. Pomum americanum.
The greater love Apples.



Syria, and these Easterne countries: the third is thought to come out of *Ethiopia*, and the backe parts of *Babrye*: the fourth *Lugdunensis* saith, groweth in shadowie places, upon the *Apeninne* Mountaines: the last likewise groweth in those Easterly Countreys of *Egypt*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, &c.

The Time.

The three first doe flower late in the yeare, that is, not untill *August*, so that their fruite, hardly commeth to be any thing ripe with us, but the sorts of the last, doe usually ripen well, if the Sommer be not too cold.

The Names.

The first is called by *Lobel*, *Solanum pomiferum herbariorum*, but is not *Mala Ethiopica* of *Dodonæus* and others as *Bauhinus* setteth it downe. The second is called in Latine *Mala Insana* of most writers, that is *Madde Apples* in English, (but many doe much marvle, why they should be so called, seeing none have beene knowne, to receive any harme by the eating of them:) in Italian *Melanzana* and *Melengena*, and of the *Florentines*, as *Marthiolus* saith *Petranciani*, of the *Spaniards* *Verengenas*, of the *French* *Pommes d'amour*, but why they should so call it, *Ruellius* doth not know as he saith, when as there is another more fitly to be called by that name; of the *Germanes* *Melanzan* and *Dollopffel*: divers doe take this to be *Strychnon* of *Dioscorides*, and *urbanum* of *Theophrastus*, as also the third kinde of *Pliny*, whereupon *Cesalpinus* as I thinke, calleth it *Solanum hortense*, and *Pyra insana*, of *Bauhinus* *Solanum pomiferum fructu oblongo*. *Hermolaw* is thought by *Fuschius*, and *Brasavolus*, to take this to be the *Mandrageras* *Morion* of *Dioscorides*, but *Marthiolus* defendeth him, and reprooveth them, for laying that imputation upon him, which he did not avouch. The third is called by *Dodonæus*, and others, *Mala Ethiopica*: *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Capficum rotundum Dalechampi*, but very erroneously, for this hath no such fiery heating quality therein as the *Capfica* *Ginney Peppers* have; of *Bauhinus*, *Solanum pomiferum fructu rotundo striato duro*: The fourth is called by *Lugdunensi*, *Hyscianum peregrinum Dalechampi*, and of *Bauhinus* *Solanum peregrinum fructu rotundo*, I have called it *Mala Insana Europea*, because that growing naturally in these parts, it is so like unto the last, which is a kinde of *Mala Insana*: the last is called, *Pomum amoris*, and *Pomum* or *Malum aureum*, which *Anguillara* tooke to be *Lycopersicum*, or *Lycopersion* as some have it of *Galen* and others, and to be *Glaucium* of *Dioscorides*, which it cannot be, for that hath a yellow juice and bitter, which this hath not: *Guilandinus* saith it is called *Tumatsle* by the *Americans*, and some others also would referre it to *Solanum furiosum*, whereunto it hath no quality correspondent; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Solanum Pomiferum fructu rotundo striato molli*.

The Vertues.

Madde apples are eaten being first boyled in fat broth, with vinegar or salt, oyle and pepper, as a continuall juncker with the *Geniveses* and others, as *Scaliger* saith, and neither breed frensies nor any other harme, and therefore he saith, *minus sano iudicio insana dicuntur*. Yet *Avicenna* lib. 2. cap. 455. condemneth them, saying that those that are old are very noisome and hurtfull, although the fresh ones be better: for by their bitternesse and acrimony it is gathered, that they are hot and dry in the second degree, and that therefore they engender *Melancholly*, the *Leprosie*, *Cancers*, the *Piles*, *Impostumes*, the *Headache*, and a stincking breath, breed obstructions in the *Liver* and *Spleene*, and change the complexion into a foule blacke and yellow colour, unless they be boyled in Vinegar; so that it is to be admired, that *Averroes* should commend them, being drest in some fashion. *Fuschius* saith that there is a superabundant coldnesse, and moisture, in the *Madde apples*, as there is in *Cowcubers* and *Mushroomes*: yet the beauty of the fruite worketh in some, and the insatiable desire of delight to the palate in others, and the inciting to *Venery* in the most, (which these are thought to procure) doe so farre transport a great many, that in *Italy* and other hot countries, where they come to their full maturity, and proper relish, they doe eat them with more desire and pleasure then we doe *Cowcubers*, or the like, and therefore prepare and dresse them in divers manners; as some doe eat them raw, as *Cowcubers*, some doe roast them under the Embers, and others doe first boyle them, pare them and slice them: and having strowed flower over them, doe frye them with oyle or butter, and with a little pepper and salt, serve them to the table. Some also doe keepe them in pickle, to serve for to spend in the *Winter* and *Spring*: but it is certainly found true, that they doe hardly digest in the stomacke, whereby they breed much windinesse, and thereby peradventure bodily lust; that they engender bad blood and *Melancholike* humours, and give little nourishment at all unto the body, and that not good: the *Apples of Ethiopia*, are of the same quality, although of a firmer substance, not yielding any good nourishment, but rather offensive to the body, for these two are congeneres in forme, and therefore most likely in quality. The golden apples or apples of love, are cold and moist, more then any of the former, and therefore lesse offensive, these are eaten with great delight and pleasure in the hotter Countries, but not in ours, because their moisture is stialhy and insipide, for want of the sufficient heate of the Sunne in their ripening.

CHAP. X.

Solana pomifera spinosa. Thorny applebearing Nightshades.



Here are one or two more to be spoken of, to finish this family of the *Nightshades*, one whose fruite is neereft in likenesse unto these *Madde apples*, the other to the *Nightshades*, after which the *Thorne apples* should next follow, as being by all authors referred unto the *Nightshades*, but because I have already set forth all their descriptions, I shall not neede to repeat them againe.

I. *Solanum spinosum fructu rotundo*, sive *Pomum Hiericonicum Imperato*.

Thorny Nightshade of *Hiericho* with round apples.

The leaves hereof are very like unto those of the former *madde apples of Europe*, but whiter and softer, having many small thornes on the middle ribbe of every leafe on the under side: on the stalk likewise and branches are sparsely set divers thornes, and purplish flowers at the toppes of them being smaller then the former, after which come smaller apples also, greene before they be ripe, changing yellow and brownish afterwards, being round and somewhat sweete in smell, but as unfavoury, or without taste as the former.

Datura seu Pomum spinosum majus flore albo & purpureo.

Datura seu Stramonium minus flore albo simplici & flore purpureo simplici & duplici.

These are described in my former Booke, and the figures of the lesser sorts here exhibited.

2. *Solanum pomiferum Indicum folio rotundo.*

Stramonium minus seu peregrinum simplex & duplex.
Single and double small Thorny Apples.

Indian Applebearing Nightshade with round leaves.

This plant being onely mentioned by *Monardus*, in his history of those simple medicines, that come from the West Indies, is referred by *Bauhinus* unto his Classis of Thorne Apples in his *Pinax*, but should more properly in my judgement, be placed with the fruits, in the last Chapter going before, called Madde Apples, but that it hath farre more excellent properties. The plant groweth in manner of a shrubbe or hedge bush as he saith, of an excellent greenesse, having leaves that are small, thinne and round, bearing long fruit, round at the lower end, and flat toward the stalke, like unto the *Malum insanum* or Madde Apple, of a grayish or aschcolour on the out side, and of a pleasant and gratefull taste, without any acrimony therein, having many very small feedes within it.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Syria* and *Palestina*, and other the countries neare there unto; the other groweth in the Mountaines of *Peru* onely, a Province in the West Indies; and the seede sent unto *Monardus* into *Spaine*, who sowed the seede, to make triall of the effects, were declared to be in it.

The Time.

It is not mentioned at what time either of them flowreth or beareth ripe fruit, but it is probable they varie not much from the season, of the other Thorne and Madde Apples, unto which they are so like in forme.

The Names.

The first *Bauhinus* calleth *Solanum spinosum fructu rotundo*, which *Ferrantes Imperator* of *Naples*, calleth *Pomum Hiericoniticum*; the other *Monardus* saith came to him under the name of *Cachos*, as the *Indians* it is likely doe call it.

The Vertues.

There hath not any Phisicall use beene remembred of the first; whereunto it serveth: but *Monardus* saith of the other, that was sent him out of the Indies, that it is of great estimation there, both with the *Spaniards* and *Indians* themselves, in that it provoketh urine, expelleth gravell and the stone in the kidneys and bladder, for which it is most commended; it breaketh the stone in the bladder, if it be not too hard and inveterate, or may by any medicines be dissolved, whereof there were many proofes (as *Monardus* saith) declared to his great wonderment: for as he saith, he did not thinke that the stone in the bladder could be dissolved, and expelled by any medicines, and that the cure thereof consisted onely, in the cutting of it out by a cunning hand: but it was said of this, that the seede taken in any fit and convenient water, for that purpose, will by little and little dissolve the stone into small gravell, which after it is expelled forth, will againe be gathered and grow into a hard stone.



CHAP. XI.

Capicum. Ginny Pepper.



He *Ginny Pepper* in mine opinion is fittest to follow next after the family of the Nightshades, being in outward forme likeliest thereunto, as also being no lesse dangerous, although in a quite contrary nature. for this is as farre exceeding in heate, as the other in cold: hereof there are found out, or at least brought to knowledge many sorts in these dayes, which were not knowne in former times, or neglected and not so heedfully regarded at least, as they have beene of later time, especially by *Gregorius de Reggio*, a Capuchine Fryer, who hath observed a dozen severall varieties at the least in the fruit or cods, although very little differing in any thing else. All which I thinke it not amisse to shew you in this Chapter, with some others also not observed by him, but by *Clusius* and others.

1. *Capicum majus vulgatis oblongis siliquis.* The most ordinary *Ginny Pepper* with long huskes. I propound this *Ginny Pepper* as a patterne, by which yee may frame the descriptions of all the rest, the chiefest difference consisting in the forme of the fruit whether you will call them huskes or cods, as shall bee shewed every one in their order. The plant it selfe riseth up with an upright firme round stalke, with a certaine pith within them, about two foote high in our Country, and not above three foote in the hotter, spreading into many branches; on all sides, even from the very bottome, which divide themselves againe into other smaller branches; at each joynt whereof come forth two long leaves upon short footestalkes, somewhat bigger then those of Nightshade, else very like, with divers veines in them, not dented about the edges at all, and of a very sad Greene colour: the flowers stand severally at the joynts with the leaves, very like unto the flowers of Nightshade, consisting of five most usually, yet sometimes of six white small pointed leaves, standing open

open like a starre, with a few yellow threds in the middle; after which come the fruite (either great or small, either long or short, either round or square, as the kinde is, either standing upright or hanging downe, as their flowers shew themselves, either of this or that forme, as shall be shewed hereafter,) in this somewhat great and long, about three inches in length, thicke and round at the stalke, and smaller toward the end, which is not sharpe but round pointed, greene at the first, but being full ripe, of a very deepe, crimson, shining red colour on the outside, which is like a thicke skinne, and white on the inside, smelling reasonable well, and sweete, having many flat yellowish white feedes therein, cleaving to certaine thinne skinnes within it, which are broader at the upper end, and smaller at the lower, leaving the end or point empty within not reaching so farre, the whole huske but especially the feede, being of so hot and fiery a taste, that it enflameth and burneth the mouth and throate, for a long time after it is chewed, almost ready to choake one, that carelesly taketh much at a time thereof: the roote is composed of a great tuft, or bush of threds, spreading plentifully in the ground, and perisheth even in the hot Countreys, after it hath ripened all his fruite, and with us, upon the first sharpe frost it feeleth.

2. *Capsicum minus Brasiliannum*. Small round Ginny Pepper.

This Ginny Pepper groweth in the same manner that the former doth, not differing therefrom in any thing, but in the leaves, which being of the same forme, are not so great and large, and in the fruite which is small and round (standing some forthright, and some upright, but none pendulous or hanging downe, each of them upon a long footestalke) about the bignesse of a Barbery, but round and nothing forced, but of a darke or blackish yellow colour, enclining to red, and in another sort almost blacke, having such like feede within them, but somewhat smaller, no lesse hot and fiery then the former, and abideth the winter colds, no otherwise then the former, and indeede seldome beareth ripe fruite in our Country. Those which we have had from the *Bermudas* where they are naturall, are of a yellowish red.

3. *Capsicum rotundum majus surrectum*. The greater round upright Ginny Pepper.

The chiefeft difference in this sort of Ginny Pepper, consisteth most in the forme of the fruite, which standeth upright, as the flowers doe, being great and round like an apple, even the greatest of all the sorts that beare round fruite, of an excellent red colour when it is ripe, like unto a polished Corall.

4. *Capsicum erectum pyramidale majus*. The great upright spire fashioned Ginny Pepper.

This is much alike or very little differing from the first, the difference of the fruite is that this standeth upright, great below, and smaller, and smaller to the point, which is sharper then in the first, else it might seeme the same being inverted, that is, either that turned upward, or this turned downward, of as brave an orient Corall like colour as the last.

Capsicum Longum.

I. *Capsicum majus vulgatum oblongum sitiquia*, & alia duo genera nempe *quartum* & *quintum*. The most ordinary Ginny Pepper with great long huskes, and the fourth and fifth,



2. *Capficum minus Brasiliense* & 7. alia genera.
Small round Ginny Pepper, and 7. other sorts.

Capficis species quatuor nempe.
15. 16. 17. & 18.



5. *Capficum erectum pyramidale minus*. The lesser upright spyrefashioned Ginny Pepper.
As the fruite of this fort is lesser, by the halfe than the last, and not so sharpe or small at the end, but somewhat round, so the greene leaves also are smaller and narrower, and the stalke smaller and not growing so high: the flowers of this, as of all the rest, that beare their fruit upright, doe stand upright also, which is a certaine rule to know what fruit will be pendulous and what will be upright. The figures of both these last forts are set on the sides of the former table.

6. *Capficum exiguum erectum pyramidale*. The least Spyrefashioned Ginny Pepper.
The forme of this small Spyrefashioned Ginny Pepper, commeth so neare unto the second fort, that many may soone be deceived, in thinking them both one, that doe not heede them more precisely; for although they both agree in growing upright, and being small, yet those (of the second fort I meane) are short and round like unto a wild Olive, and the other are smaller and longer, of an inch long at the least, and of a blackish red before they be thorough ripe, but then are as red as the rest: this groweth taller, fuller of branches, and more stored both with flowers and fruite, which make the goodlier prospect: the leaves also are no smaller, than in any other fort going before, and of the same darke greene colour with the rest.

7. *Capficum Cordatum erectum majus*. The greater upright heart fashioned Ginny Pepper.
This fort of Ginny Pepper groweth to be but of a meane height, that is, not so high as most of the former, having large leaves, but not so small at the ends: the fruit is not pendulous or hanging downewards, with his foote stalke, but standing upright, being somewhat great flattish, and as it were bunched out at the upper end next unto the stalke, and smaller below, short and round pointed, somewhat resembling the forme of a mans heart, as it is intituled.

8. *Capficum Cordatum erectum minus*. The lesser upright heart fashioned Ginny Pepper.
This differeth not from the last, but in the smallnesse of the fruit, standing also upright, and being smaller by a third part, or neare an halfe, and shorter also: the figure of this is omitted, because it is the same with the next, but that this is upright and the other pendulous.

9. *Capficum Cordatum propendens*. Pendulous heartfashioned Ginny Pepper.
The fashion of this fort of Pepper, is somewhat like the greater upright heartfashioned Pepper, being neare of the same bignesse, but a little more uneven and not so round, but is as red being ripe, and is pendulous hanging downewards not standing upright as the other. There is another of this fort of pendulous Peppers differing in nothing from the greater but in being smaller.

10. *Capficum siliqua Olivaria propendens*. Pendulous Olivefashioned Ginny Pepper.
This Pepper hath small long and round cods, smaller below than above, being very like unto an Olive berry, as red being ripe as any of the rest, and with the stalke hanging downeward.

11. *Capficum siliqua Olivaria erecta*. Upright Olivefashioned Ginny Pepper.
This differeth from the last but in being greater than it, and standing upright and not in anything else. The figure of this is not set in any of the tables; but this figure with eleven is next under the number twelve.

12. *Capficum*

12. *Capicum filiqua rotunda Ceraforum*. Cherry fashioned *Ginny Pepper*.

There are two sorts of this Pepper, one which is fully round, like unto an *English* or *Flanders* Cherry, the other that hath a little point at the end thereof, this being a little bigger then the other, and both of them hanging downe.

13. *Capicum filiqua lata & rugosa*. Broad and Crumpled *Ginny Pepper*.

The cods of this Pepper are somewhat large, greater above and smaller below, somewhat flat also and not round, but crumpled as it were or shrunke halfe together, and smelleth pretty sweete.

14. *Capicum erectum majus longum*. Long and upright *Ginny Pepper*.

This Pepper is long and round, yet not like that, that carryeth the forme of an Olive berry, but much longer, and of an equall bignesse all the length thereof, and standeth upright.

15. *Capicum oblongum majus recurvum filiquis*. The greater crooked or horned *Ginny Pepper*.

The greater horned *Ginny Pepper*, hath great large cods, about five inches long, sometimes little or nothing crooked at the lower end, which is long and small, sometimes a little crooked or bended upwards, and sometimes very much.

16. *Capicum oblongum minus recurvum filiquis*. The lesser horned *Ginny Pepper*.

This differeth from the last, in not being halfe so thicke or long, and keeping his end bowed or crooked constantly, not varying as it doth: both this and the last hang downe their cods toward the ground: the whole plant also groweth lesse then the other.

17. *Capicum bifurcata filiqua*. Double pointed *Ginny Pepper*.

This Pepper is very like the long upright Pepper, and much about the same forme and bignesse, being of an equall size almost, all the length thereof, but differeth from it in this, the lower end is parted as it were, into two short round points, and is also a little smaller there then upwards, neither in colour nor any thing else differing from the rest.

18. *Capicum filiqua flava brevior*. The shorter gold yellow *Ginny Pepper*.

It might be thought by divers, that onely see the cods of this Pepper, that it differeth from all the rest, in the manner of growing, as well as in the colour of the fruite, but it is not so; for it hath like leaves, stalkes and flowers in every part, and onely differeth in that it beareth cods, very like unto the first sort here set downe, which is the most common, but that they are shorter, and ending in a smaller or sharper point, and of a faire gold yellow colour, not red as all the other before are.

19. *Capicum filiqua flava longior*. The longer gold yellow *Ginny Pepper*.

This gold yellow Pepper differeth in nothing from the last, but in the cods, which are not so thicke as they, but a little smaller, from the middle thereof being longer, or lessening very finely unto the pointed end, of as faire a gold yellow colour as the other.

20. *Capicum caule piloso*. *Ginny Pepper* with hairy stalkes.

This *Ginny Pepper* groweth with round Greene stalkes; set full of white haire thereon, contrary to all the former sorts: at the joynts with the branches come forth two such leaves, as the first sort here set forth hath, but larger then they; the flowers are white, consisting of five leaves like the rest, but larger also then any of them; after which come the cods, Greene at the first, as all the other are, but as red as the rest, when they are ripe, which are somewhat great and long, ending in a very long point, in the rest, as in the feede and rootes, not differing from the former sorts.

The Place.

All these sorts of Pepper, came first from the *West Indies*, called *America*, and the severall parts thereof, *Brassile* being reckoned as a parcell thereof, and our Sommer Ilands also, although we in *English* from others false relation, give it the name of *Ginny Pepper*, as though it originally came from thence: they are nurfed up in gardens, in all the Provinces of *Europe*, and groweth in many places of *Italy*, *Spain*, &c. Set in pots about the windowes of their houses, either for the pleasure of the beautiful Greene leaves and fruite or cods, when they are ripe, or for the use it serveth, or both. *Cinsius* saith it is not onely planted in *Spain*, and *Portugall* in divers places, but in *Moravia* also as he saith, for the profits sake they make of the fruite, which serveth them in those parts, in the stead of the *East-Indian Pepper*.

The Time.

They use not to sow them untill the end of *March*, or beginning of *Aprill*, no not in the warme Countries: they flower usually not before the beginning of *August*, at the soonest; and their brave red cods ripen not thoroughly, untill the beginning of *Winter*, and so will abide both with flowers and fruite, most of the *Winter* with them; but if they take any frosts with us, they presently perishe, and therefore must be housed if any will preserve them.

The Names.

It is generally held to be *Siliquastrum* of *Pliny*, a *siliquis* quas producit, and *Piperitis* of him also, quia fructus *Piperis* sapore & acrimonia fit, and *Kalinda* & *Indo mordeo*, *Capicum* of *Altharius*, *Penna* thinketh it to be *Zingiber Caninum* of *Avicen*: it is in these dayes diversely called, for some call it *Piper Indicum*, *Piper Americanum*, *Piper Brasiliacum*, or *Brasiliacum*, some *Calecutium*, some *Hispanicum*, and some *Piper de Guinea*. *Fragosus* saith that the *Indians* call it *Axi*, and besides the sorts here mentioned, he speaketh of one in the last Chapter of *Spices*, of a blackish blew colour, familiar in *Spain*. Of the *Italians* *Pepe Cornuto*, and *Pepe d'India*. Of the *Spaniards* *Pepe Indiano*, Of the *French* *Poire d'Inde*, and *Poire d'Espagne*. Of the *Germanes* *Pfeffer Indianisch*, and so likewise of the *Dutchmen*, we in *English* generally call it *Ginny Pepper*, and some *Indian Pepper*. The first as being best knowne, and first obtained in these Christian parts of the world, is mentioned by most of the later writers: *Fuchsius* calleth the first two, *Capicum rubrum & nigrum*, and *Siliquastrum majus & minus*, *Matthiolus* calleth them *Piper Indicum*, and mentioneth three sorts, this first kinde, the sixth sort, and the seventh, which the figure in *Bauhinus*, his addition unto him doth demonstrate. *Lugdunensis* calleth them, *Capicum majus & minus*. *Cesalpinius* tooke it to be *Circæa* of *Dioscorides*. *Lobel* calleth them *Capicum*, vel *Piper Indicum longioribus siliquis*: the thirteenth is likewise remembred by *Fuchsius*, by the name of *Capicum latum*, and *Siliquastrum quadratum*, and so doth *Dodonæus* also, and *Lugdunensis* from him, call it *Capicum latum*, some also doe call that sort

sort *Capsicum Cordatum* : the last is mentioned by *Camerarius* in his *Hortus Medicus*, by the name of *Piper Indicum* pileoso caule : the most of the rest are remembered by the foresaid *Gregorio de Regio*, and some by *Bauhinus*.

The Vertues.

The *Ginny Pepper* of all sorts (for herein they are all like) are hot and dry in the fourth degree, and beyond it if there be any beyond it, and are so fiery hot and sharpe biting in tast, that they burne and enflame the mouth and throat to extremely that it is hardly to be endured ; for if any shall eate thereof unadvisedly, it will bee almost sufficient to choke them, and if it be outwardly applied to the skin in any place of the body, it will exulcerate it, and raise blisters in the same manner, as if they had beene burnt with fire or scalding water : yea the fierce vapours that arise from the huskes or cods, while one doth but open them, to take out the feede, to use or sowe, (especially if they doe mince or beate them into powder) will so pierce the senses by flying up into the head by the nostrills, that it will procure abundance of needings, and draw downe such abundance of thin rheume, that it is to be admired, forcing teares very plentifully : and passing likewise into the throat, it will provoke a sharpe coughing, and even cause a vomiting in that vehemencie, that all the bowells as well as the stomack, will be much perplexed therewith, and if any shall with their hands touch their face or eyes, it will raise so great an inflammation, both in the face and eyes, that they will thinke themselves utterly spoiled, which will not bee remedied in a long time, by all the bathing of them with wine or cold water that may be used, but yet will passe away without further harme : if some hereof be cast into the fire, it raiseth greivous strong and noysome vapours, procuring sneezings very fiercely and coughing, and even vomiting or casting very strongly, to all that be in the roomie any thing neare thereunto : yet marke and observe the goodnesse of our good God, that hath notwithstanding all these evill and noysome qualities, given unto man the knowledge how to tame and maister them, and cause them to be serviceable and profitable for their health : for whereas if it should be taken simply of it selfe, either in powder or decoction, it were scarce to be endured, although in a small quantitie, and by often taking would prove very dangerous to life, the way here set downe is found to be the safest, both to be taken familiarly and often without offence in meate as well as medicine, as also to worke those good effects in Physick wherunto it is conduible : It is *Gregorio de Regio* his receipt, for take faith he, of the ripe cods of any sort of *Ginny Pepper* (for as I sayd before, they are all in propertie alike) and dry them well, first of themselves, and then in an oven, after the bread is taken out, put into a pot or pipkin, with some flower that they may be thoroughly dried, cleanse them from the flower, and their stalkes if they have any, cut them or clip them very small, both huskes and seedes within them, and to every ounce of them, put a pound of fine wheate flower (the same yee dried them withall in the oven, may be part if yee will) make them up together into cakes or small loaves with so much leaven, as yee thinke may be convenient for the quantitie you make ; bake these as you doe bread of that sife, and being baked cut it againe into smaller parts, and bake it againe, that it may be as dry and hard as bisket, which beaten into fine powder and sifted, may be kept for any the uses hereafter specified, or may serve in stead of ordinary Pepper, to season meate or broth, or for sauce, or any other purpose the *East Indian Pepper* doth serve : for it not onely giveth as good, but rather a better taste or rellish to the meate or sauce (yea and your wine and other drinke) but it is found to be singular good, to breake and discusse the winde, both in the stomacke and the collicke in the body : it is singular good to be used with such meates as are flatulent or windy, and such as breed much moysture and crudities (whereof fish is reckoned one speciall :) one scruple of the said powder, taken in a little broth of Veale, or of a Chicken, doth wonderfully comfort a cold stomacke, causing flegme, and such grosse or viscus humours as lye low in the bottome thereof to be avoided, helpeth digestion, for it provoketh an appetite to meate, provoketh urine, and taken with Saxifrage water expelleth the stone in the kidneyes, and the flegme that breedeth them, and taketh away the dimmes or mistinesse of the sight used in meates ; taken with *Pillule Elephantine* doth helpe the dropisie : the powder taken for three dayes together in the decoction of *Penyroyall*, expelleth the dead birth, but if a peece of the cod or huske, either greene or dry be put into the mother after delivery, it will make them barren for ever after : but the powder taken for foure or five dayes fasting, with as much Fennell feede, will ease all paines of the mother : the same also made up with a little powder of *Gentian* and oyle of bayes into a pessarie, with some cotten wooll, doth bring downe their courses if they have beene stayed the same mixed with a *Lohoc* or *Electuary* for the cough, helpeth an old inveterate cough, being mixed with hony and applied to the throat, troubled with the squinzie, helpeth it in a short space, and made up with a little pitch or Turpentine, and layd upon any hard knots or kernells in any part of the body, it will resolve them, and not suffer any more to grow there : mixed with some niter and used, it taketh away the morpew and all other freckles, spots or markes, and discoulourings of the skin, applied with Hens grease dissolveth all cold impostumes and carbuncles, and mixed with sharpe Vinegar, dissolveth the hardnesse of the spleene : if some thereof bee mixed with *unguentum de alabastris*, and the raines of the backe anointed therewith, it will take away the shaking fits of Agues : a plaister made thereof, and the leaves of Tobacco, will heale the sting or biting of any venomous beast : the decoction of the huskes themselves made with water, and the mouth gargled therewith easeth the toothach, and preserveth them from rottenesse : the ashes of them being rubbed on the teeth, will cleanse them and make them grow white that were blacke : the decoction of them with wine helpeth the Rupture that commeth of water, if it be applied warme morning and evening : if they put it to sleepe for three dayes together in *aqua vitae*, and the place affected with the palse bathed therewith, will give a great deale of ease ; and steeped for a day in wine, and two spoonefull thereof drunke every day fasting, will helpe a stinking breath, although it hath continued long ; and snuft up into the nostrills, will correct and helpe the stinck of them, which is procured of flegme corrupted therein.

CHAP. XII.

Dorycnium. The supposed venomous plant *Dorycnium*.

Here are diverse plants set forth for the true *Dorycnium* of *Dioscorides* by diverse Writers, not any one whereof agreeth with all the notes that he giveth of it; so that yet to this day, the true *Dorycnium*, is not knowne to any that we can heare of: I will therefore here set forth unto you some of those plants, that the most judicious moderne Writers, doe suppose may be referred thereunto, as agreeing therewith in many things, and shew whereunto else they may most properly be referred.

1. *Dorycnium suppositivum* *Montpelienſe* & *Hispanicum*.

The white shrubbe Trefoile of Mompelier and Spaine.

The shrubbe Trefoile, which *Rondeletius* and other the learned of Mompelier, (as *Pena* saith) called *Dorycnium*, shooteth forth many woody branches, browne at the bottome, and whiter towards the toppes, somewhat flexible, to the height of three or foure foote (as I have observed in mine owne Garden) whereon at severall distances, come forth diverse smal whitish leaves, three or five or more together at a joynt, round about the stalkes: at the toppes of the branches stand many small whitish flowers in tufts, like unto the flowers of other Trefoiles but smaller, which turne into small long cods with small round blackish gray seedes within them: the roote is great, woody, very long, and branched into many parts under ground, of a pale reddish or flesh colour on the inside, covered with a darke brownish barke: which abideth diverse yeares, although the branches dye downe to the ground, if there be care taken to defend it from the extremities of the frosts in Winter, for want whereof mine perished: it hath little or no taste at all.

2. *Dorycnio congener* *Clusii*. Another Trefoile like unto the former.

This other as *Clusius* saith is very like the former, but more white or hoary, having shorter and broader leaves set in the same manner, three or five together upon the small bending branches, which are whiter and slenderer than they: the flowers are greenish and larger than the former, standing many together on a slender bare twigge; *Anguilara* and *Camerarius* say the flowers are purple, or of a whitish purple colour, this hath a saltish taste with some acrimony in it also.

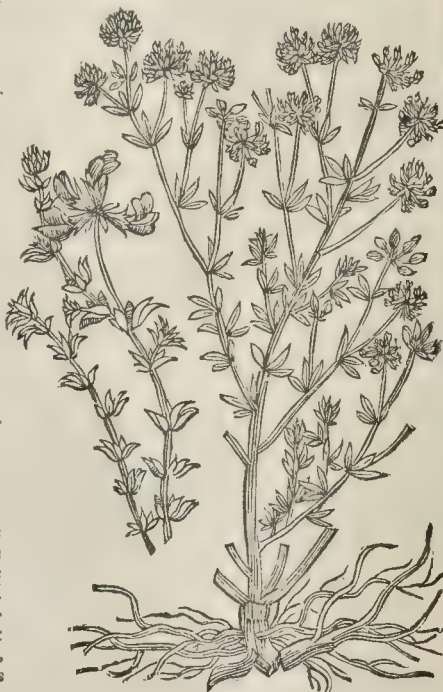
3. *Dorycnium* *Dioscoridis* fortè *Pona*. *Pona* his supposed true *Dorycnium* of *Dioscorides*.

This strange plant saith *Pona*, that was encreased from the seede sent out of *Candy*, to *Signor Contarino*, and grew in his garden, rose to the height of a foote and a halfe, spreading forth into many branches, whereon did grow many small long and narrow rugged leaves full of veins, lesser then the leaves of the Olive tree, set without order upon them: the flowers were fashioned like unto the blossomes of Pulse or Pease sometimes of a white colour, and sometimes of a more yellowish colour: the seed he saith he did not see, (but surely it must give seede in cods or huskes: for there are very few plants that beare pease or pulse like flowers, but they beare their seede in cods or the like) the rootes are many small strings and fibres shooting from a head, which whether it die every yeare or abide, wee have not yet learned: but *Dioscorides* saith that his *Dorycnium* hath a roote of the length of a cubit and of the thickenesse of a finger when it is growne old, which this as you heare hath not, and therefore if for nothing else, it agreeth not with the right *Dorycnium* of *Dioscorides*, and yet *Pona* saith, he hath not scene any plant that doth so neereley resemble the true *Dorycnium* as this doth.

4. *Dorycnium* *Creticum* *Alpini*.

The supposed true *Dorycnium* of *Candy*.

This plant doth so differ from others, that every one is ready to apply it to a severall plant, as his judgement and affection to some particular part thereof doth draw him, because it doth partake with divers plants, as you shall heare: it riseth with divers straight upright woody stalkes, yet very flexible, divided into many branches from the bottome, all white or hoary; whereon grow many long thicke, and somewhat narrow white silver like leaves, set without order, at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, come forth many flowers together in a tuft or umbell, with some small leaves with them, every one whereof is broad, open at the brims, and round, consisting of one whole leafe, like unto a Bell-flower, or bindweed, which open by degrees, one after another, and not all together, whereby it doth continue the longer in flower: after the flowers are fallen, come small rough huskes, wherein is contained blacke seed, like unto those of the Bindweedes, somewhat thicke and great: the roote is somewhat great and thicke not growing downe deepe into the ground, with many fibres thereat, which abideth many yeares in the warme countryes, yet the branches lose their



leaves

3. *Dorycnium Dioscoridis* forte *Pena*.
Ponza his supposed true *Dorycnium* of *Dioscorides*.



4. *Dorycnium Creticum* *Alpini*.
The supposed true *Dorycnium* of *Candy* by *Alpinus*.



leaves in winter, themselves yeelding new, and budding fresh in the spring but hardly endureth a winter with us, unless especiall care be had to preserve it, by keeping it in a large pot or, such like, and housing it untill the spring.

The Place.

The two first grow in divers provinces of *Spain*, as *Clusius* setteth it downe, and the foremost about *Mompelien* also. The third and the last grow both in rocky or stony places neare the Sea, in *Candy*, from whence the seede or plants were first brought into *Italy*, and from thence to severall friends elsewhere.

The Time.

They doe all flower very late in these parts, whereby their seede seldome commeth to perfection, and in their naturall not untill the Autumne.

The Names.

It is called in *Greece* *δρυκνιον* *Dorycnium*, and of *Crates* as *Dioscorides* saith, *δρυκνιον* & *καλα* *Halicacabius*, and *Calca*, some write it is called *δρυκνιον* *Dorycnium* quasi *toxicum*, quo spicula cuspidatae tela infici solita fuerunt, ut celeriores molirentur perniciem saith *Pena*, but we cannot heare, that any of these plants, have any soporiferous, much lesse venomous or mortall quality in them, as *Dioscorides* attributeth to his, and therefore the more suspicious that none of them are the right, although in the outward face, they may all of them, in some things resemble it. There are other plants also referred thereunto, as the *Phyllirea*, which *Gesner* in *hortis Germaniae*, taketh to be a shrubbe like unto the *Vitis Idea*, as also *Pisum cordatum*, or *Vescaria nigra*, sive *peregrina cordis effigie*, by *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*. The first is called *Dorycnium verum*, by the learned of *Mompelien*, as *Pena* and *Lobel* say, and *Anguillara*, and *Clusius* say the same also, yet *Clusius* calleth it *Dorycnium Hispanicum*, which was also sent him as he saith, by *Vlisses Aldroandus*, by the name of *Trifolium album*, but by *Cordus* in the place before recited, it is accounted false. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* reckoneth it among the spiked Trefoiles, calling it *Trifolium album angustifolium floribus, velut in capitulum congestis*. *Clusius* saith that the Spaniards about *Salamanca*, where he found it, call it *Myediega*, *Gerard* calleth it venomous Trefoile of *Mompelien*, and of *Spain*, making them to be two severall plants, expressed by two figures, and *Mr Johnson* his corrector letteth them so passe likewise, but I had rather give it the denomination of *Dorycnium*, from the Latine, as most other nations doe, and call it *Dorycnium suppositivum*, supposed *Dorycnium*, because it is but supposed to be right, or else from the forme, and call it shrubbe Trefoile onely, because it is not dangerous. The second is so called by *Clusius*, as it is in the title, but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lotos pentaphyllos incanus*. The third is called by *Pena* in his *Italian booke*, *Dorycnium Dioscoridis forte*, but by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Iacea olae folio affinis*, and saith hee had the seede from *Honorius Bellus*, out of *Candy*, by the name of *Lago Chymica*, which grew with him, but if the flowers be leaues nous, as *Pena* describeth them to be, it cannot possibly come nere to any *Iacea*, and yet againe in his *Pinax*, fol. 465. he maketh it also to be *Cneoro albo affinis*, which how likely it is, let others judge. The last *Clusius* setteth forth in the Appendix, to his History of Plants, by the name of *Dorycnium Plateau*, because *Iacobus Plateau* had it growing with him, from the seede received from *Candy*, and sent both the figure and description thereof unto

unto *Clusius*, *Imperatus* also it is likely 'had it from thence, by the same name of *Dorycnium*, for so *Bauhinus* saith, he called it, and *Alpinus* in his booke *de plantis exotickis*, saith that they of Candy doe call it *Dorycnium*. Yee *Pona* doth not account it to be the right, but rather thinketh it to be a *Convolutus*, and calleth it *Convolutus creticus*. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Cneorum album Dalechampij*, and *Bauhinus* in his *Pinar* calleth it, *Cneorum album folio oleæ argenteo molli*.

The Vertues.

There hath not beene any experience made of any of these plantes, so farre as I can understand, that they be effectfull to any Physicall use, and therefore I can say no more of them; for seeing none of them are *soporiferous*, as *Dioscorides* his *Dorycnium*, or venomous, and was accounted as strong a *Toxicum*, to dippe their arrowes heads in, to kill wild beasts, as any other; I cannot appropriate the vertues of *Dorychnum*, to any of these plants. Yee *Galen* accounted it onely like unto *Mandrake* and *Poppy*, for the cooling property, and only dangerous if too much were taken thereof, in provoking too much sleepe.

CHAP. XIII.

Hyoscyamus. Henbane.

He ancient writers hath made mention, but of three kinds of Henbane, the one blacke, the other white, and the third yellow; which denominations are not taken from the colour of the herbe or flower, but of the seede: but there hath beene some other sorts found out of later times; all which I thinke meete to set downe in this Chapter together.

1. *Hyoscyamus vulgaris*. Common Henbane.

Our common Henbane, hath very large, thicke, soft, woolly leaves, lying upon the ground, much cut in or torne on the edges, of a darke or evill grayish Greene colour, among which rise up divers thicke and soft stalkes, two or three foote high, spread into divers smaller branches, with some lesser leaves on them, and many hollow flowers, scarce appearing above the huskes, and usually torne on the one side, ending in five round points, growing one above another, of a deadish yellow colour, somewhat paler towards the edges, with many purplish veines therein, and of a darke yellowish purple in the bottome of the flower, with a small pointell of the same colour in the middle, each of them standing in a hard close huske, which after the flower is past, groweth very like (the huske of the Pomgranet flower, but that is not so well knowne unto us) the flower or huske of *Asarabacca*, and somewhat sharpe at the toppe points, wherein is contained much small seed, very like unto *Poppy* seede, but of a dusky grayish colour, the roote is great white, and thicke, branching forth divers wayes under ground, so like unto a *Parinsep* roote, but that it is not so white, that it hath deceived divers, as you shall heare by and by; the whole plant more then the roote, hath an heavie evill *soporiferous* smell somewhat offensive.

1. *Hyoscyamus niger vel vulgaris*.
Common or white Henbane.

2. *Hyoscyamus creticus*.
Henbane of Candy.



2. *Hyoscyamus*

2. *Hyoscyamus albus*. White Henbane.

The white Henbane hath divers large leaves, but not so great as the former, yet more soft and woolly and not so much jagged or torne on the edges, rounder also, and of a paler Greene colour; the stalkes grow higher, and with fewer branches on them, the flowers are in forme like the other, but smaller and of a pale colour, inclining to a whitish yellow: the seed likewise groweth in such like hard huskes, but lesse prickely, and is whiter: the roote also is not much unlike, but lesse and perisheth every year that it giveth seede, the smell of this is nothing so heady and offensive as the other.

3. *Hyoscyamus creticus*. Henbane of Candy.

This Henbane of Candy, hath lesse and thinner leaves then the last, more white and woolly, and more cut in on the edges, dented also, and standing upon longer footestalkes, the stalkes are more slender and short, having such like flowers, ending in full round leaves, standing higher above the huskes, of a faire yellow and sometime of a pale yellow colour, and purple at the bottome: after which come seede like the common kinde, but somewhat yellower in rounder heades or huskes: the roote is somewhat thicke and short, like a Navew roote, dying every year with us.

4. *Hyoscyamus Aegyptius*.
Henbane of Egypt.4. *Hyoscyamus Aegyptius*. Henbane of Egypt.

The Egyptian Henbane riseth up with a strong woolly stalke, about two foote high, wheron are few lesse leaves, then those of the common kinde, and almost as much torne on the edges, especially those towards the bottome, but those that grow up higher toward the toppes, are little or nothing cut on the edges at all, all of them being very white and hoary: the flowers stand every one of them at the joynts with the leaves, and at the tops likewise, in such like huskes as the common doth, and of the same pale yellow colour, with purple veines therein, at the first blowing of them, but afterwards as they grow larger, so the colour changeth to be of a darke reddish colour, with veines of a deeper colour, and a whitish bottome, with a purple pointell, encompassed with yellowish threds in the middle, after which commeth such like prickely heads, as the common kinde hath and such like seed also: the roote is small and perisheth every year.

The Place.

The first is commonly growing by the way sides, and under hedge sides, and walles: the second groweth by the Sea sides, in Narbone in France, neare where the River Rhodanus runneth into the Sea, The third groweth in Candy, and in Spaine also, from whence the seed being sent, hath growne with me and divers others also. The last is naturall both in Egypt and Syria, and in our Gardens.

The Time.

They doe all flower in July, yet the strange kindes somewhat later, and from their seed growing ripe, and suffered to shed, it springeth up againe every year, but the two last doe scarce perfect their seede with us.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *σοοδάμω*, quasi faba porcina, quod Aliano authore, pastu huius herbe convellantur sues aprive, presenti mortis periculo, nisi copia aque statim se foris & intus proluerint: advenies aqua, non ut proluant se tantum, verum etiam ut caneros venentur, eos enim nalli protinus sanitati restituuntur; in Latine also *Hyoscyamus*, and corruptly *Isquiamus*, and *Apollinariis*, ab Apolline medicine inventore, vel quia opplet cerebrum vitioso & fetido halitu, eoque mentem percellit, quasi Apollinis cerebro. Pliny saith that the Arabians call it *Altercum*, or *Altercangenum*, but Scribonius saith the Latines call it *Altercum*, ab altercando, quia cum verborum altercatione rixaque se torquent *Hyoscianus* dementati; Camerarius saith, it is also called *Priapeia*, quia Itali semine utuntur ad priapismum sedandum. It is called by the Arabian Physicians *Bengi* (which name differeth but little from *Bangne* of Garcias ab Orta, and *Christophorus Acofta*, so called of the Persians and Indians also of divers places, and peradventure may be the same, for they say the plant is insipide, or without taste, and the seede both smaller then *Hempe* whereunto it is compared, and not so white: (and which hath a great affinity as *Clusius* saith with the *Maslac* of the Turkes: yet *Bauhinus* saith, that their *Maslac*, is made of the great *Stramonium* or *Pomum spinosum*) which procureth a kinde of sleepe drunkenesse, or alienation of the minde, as this doth, with some other effects tending to venerie, as may be seene in their workes, whereunto I referre those that would be further informed:) of the Italians *Isquiamo*, of the Spaniards *Velenho*, of the French *Isquame*, and *Hanne bane*, of the Germanes *Billenkraut*, of the Dutchmen *Billen cruide*. The first is called by all authors *Hyoscyamus vulgaris*, or *niger*, onely *Fuschius* calleth it *flavus*. The second is likewise called *Hyoscyamus albus* of all, and is but of one kinde, although *Bauhinus* seemeth to make two. The third is called by *Clusius*, *Hyoscyamus creticus*, and although he make two sorts as *Bauhinus* doth, that followeth him, yet assuredly I thinke that they are both but one plant, as the descriptions doe declare. The last likewise is by *Bauhinus* divided into two or three sorts, because *Camerarius* in horto, setteth forth two figures, the one he nameth *Syriacus*, the other *peculiaris*; when in his descriptions he saith they differ onely in the broadnesse of the leaves, the one from the other, which may happen rather by the fertility of the soyle, wherein they grow, then of any other specificall difference. *Bauhinus* nameth



it *rubello flore*, and maketh it to be another sort from the *Egyptiacus* of *Clusius*, when as both *Clusius* and *Camerarius* agree in this, that *Plutarchus* brought the seede from *Egypt*, and *Rauwolfius* saith he found it growing about *Aleppo*: so that the seven sorts of *Hyscyamus* set forth by *Banbinus*, are but these foure here recited, for his two sorts of white, are but one; his two sorts of *Candy* are but one; and his two sorts, the one *rubello flore*, and the other *spinosi ssimis cauliculis* *Egyptiacus* are but one, even that which *Camerarius* calleth *Syriacus*, and *peculiaris*, and *Clusius* *Egyptiacus rubello flore*: but *Dioscorides* his third sort, which is the yellow, is not declared, which of these it should be, the first being called *niger*, blacke, and the second white, are peculiarly set downe, and agree upon by all, but the yellow, as I said is not so plainly determined, some taking the *English Tobacco* to be it or the *Indian kinde*, being quite differing in effect, this being hot and stupefactive, the other cold and soperiferous: but if I might be allowe: my verdit, I should say that the *Candy Henbane* is most probable to be the yellow, and the *Egyptian kinde* the blacke, or a species thereof differing only by the climate.

The Vertues.

The blacke or common Henbane, and the yellow, are both accounted to be more dangerous than the white; and therefore to be as much avoyded in inward medicines as may be, and that but in case of necessity, when the white cannot be had, for the white is cold in the third degree, and the other in the fourth, procuring drownesse and a senselesse of the spirits, stupefied by the benumbing qualitie; the white is fit only to be used in inward Phisicke, which is most available to many good purposes, if it be wisely and conveniently applied; but the leaves of them all doe coole all hot inflammations, either in the eyes or any other part of the body; and are good to assuage all manner of swellings, whether of the cods, or womens breasts, or else where, if they be boyled in wine, and either applied themselves or the fomentation warme: the same also applied to the goutte, asswageth the paines thereof, and of the Sciatica, and all other paines in the joynts, and other parts, which rise from an hot cause; it helpeth likewise the headach, and want of sleepe in hot fevers, applying it with vinegar to the forehead and temples: the juyce of the herbe or seede, or the oyle drawne from the seede doth the like, and so doth the decoction of the huskes, to wash the feete or the head, but see that you doe not use it too often for feare of danger: *Dioscorides* saith that the seede is profitable against the deluxions, of hot and sharpe salt rheumes upon the lungs causing a cough, as also against the strangling and other paines of the mother, and to stay the over-great fluxes of their courses, and all other fluxes of blood: the oyle of the seede is helpfull for the deafenesse and noise and wormes in the eares, being dropped therein: the juyce of the herbe or roote doth also the same: it helpeth the tooth-ach, if the roote be boyled in vinegar, and a little of the decoction be held on that side the paine is: some have also affirmed, that the fume of the seede being burned, taken into the mouth, will not only ease the paines, but cause the wormes to fall out from the teeth, but diverse cunning knaves to deceive those they would get money from, having caused such to hold their mouthes over warme water, have cunningly conveyed small peeces of Lute strings into the water, to cause them to believe they voyded so many live wormes, as there are peeces in the water: for the property of those Lute strings is, that feeling the heate of the water, they will seeme to stirre, and move as though they were alive: but *Pena* sheweth that hee knew a young woman that used the foresaid fomentation for her teeth, that after shee had ease of them, was for three dayes so troubled in her senses, that she seemed as if shee had beene drunke, being very merry and pleasant all that time, which passed away without further danger: but I know a friend of mine, that having digged up some Parsneppe rootes that grew in his Garden, by chance some rootes of Henbane which grew among them (which as I had before is somewhat like thereunto) were boyled with them, and he eating thereof at supper, was very shortly after first troubled with a drought, that nothing that he could take would quench it, then his taste, or relish of any thing was taken away, suddenly also his sight was troubled that he could not discern things as they were, but as if they were 3. or 4. fold, his urine also was quite stopped, so that notwithstanding he had great desire to make water, yet he could not possibly: in this perplexitie he continued most of the night, neither could he rest, or sleepe being in bed, but his urine by the stopping thereof grew so hot within him, and not able to passe it from him, caused him to bethinke himselfe of a powder, himselfe had caused to be made, available against the stone, which he caused to be given him, which suddenly caused him to make water and thereby hee presently felt incredible ease in his whole body, for all the things that he had taken before did doe him no good, but by this meanes he quickly recovered his sight, and the other symptoms vanished, and before morning, hee was as well as before the taking of that roote: the servants also that did eate of the good Parsneps that were boyled with these malignant rootes were somewhat discompered, some more some lesse, each somewhat, according to their feeding, and their owne dispositions working together: this I have related that you may know also the danger of this herbe, and of every part thereof; the seede is usually mixed with *Coculus Indus* to take fish, causing them that take it to turne up their bellies, and lie above the water as if they were dead for a while; but they doe not long abide in this manner, but returne to their senses againe and swimme away: Hens also or other birds, that take of this seede will die, and the fume of the herbe being burned, and brought into their roosting place, will cause them to fall downe as if they were dead: the decoction also of the herbe or seede or both, will kill lice and vermine whether in man or beast, which you shall plainly perceive in a dogge troubled with lice, being washed therewith, the lice will be soone found dead upon him, and some fall from him: the fume of the dried herbe, stalkes, and seede burned, and the hands held over the fume thereof, that are troubled with swellings and chilblanes in the Winter, or their heeles that have kibes, will quickly heale them. The distilled water of the herbe is effectuell for all the purposes aforesaid. The remedy to helpe those that have taken Henbane, is to drinke Goates milke, much mede or honied water, Pine kernells with sweete wine; or if these be not at hand or will doe no good, Fennell seede, Nettle seede, the seede of Cressies, Mustard or Raddish, as also Onions or Garlicke taken in wine, doe all helpe to free them from danger, and restore them to their due temper againe. The white Henbane is as I said. the fittest and most effectuell in all inward medicines for the griefes afore specified: the other sorts are of the qualitie of the ordinary, that is, more dangerous than the white.

CHAP. XIV.

Papaver. Poppie.

T Here are diverse sorts of Poppies, some tame and of the garden, others wild and of the fieldes; of the Garden kinde some have single and some have double flowers: of the wilde there are diverse kindes, some of the corne fields most properly and plentifully, and therefore called Corne Rose, or Corne Poppie, others whose heads of seede are small & long, bending or bowing like an horne, and therefore called Horned Poppy, of which kinde one sort groweth most usually by the sea side: others by the pathes, hedges and bankes in fields: then that kinde called Spatling Poppie, differing from them all, as *Papaver Heracleum* doth, although called Poppy: and lastly, there is a bastard kind of wild Poppie, called in Latine *Argemone*, which although *Dioscorides* reckoneth it not among the Poppies, yet he maketh it like unto the wild corne Poppie, both in heads and flowers, and like the *Anemones* in leaves, and as he saith with a round roote, wherein it differeth from ours. Of some of these kindes I have already spoken, and therefore neede not to describe them againe: the Garden kindes, with double flowers I have set forth in my former Booke of the Garden of flowers; as also a kinde of that wild Corne Poppie, that beareth double flowers: and in the Classis of purging plants, here before in this Booke, I have set downe all the sorts of Horned Poppie; as also that kind of Spatling Poppie, that is so accounted with us: the rest of the sorts and kindes not set forth, are now to be entreated off: but I thinke it most fit to give you some of the figures before expressed, and to speake of the sorts of *Argemone*, in the next Chapter, and not in this.

1. *Papaver simplex sativum album*, Single Garden white Poppie.

The Garden Poppie hath at the first, foure or five whitish Greene leaves, lying upon the ground, which rise with the stalke, compassing it at the bottome of them and are very large both broad and long, much rent or torne in on the edges, and dented also besides: the stalke (for every roote for the most part hath but one, of the height of foure or five foote (hath sometimes no branches at the toppe, and usually but two or three at the most, bearing every one but one head, wrapped or folded in a thinne filme or skinne, which boweth downe, before it be ready to blow, and then rising and being broken, the flower which was foulded within it, spreadeth it selfe open, and consisteth of foure very large white round leaves, with many whitish round threds in the middle, set about a small round Greene head, having a crowne or starre-like cover at the head thereof, which growing ripe becommeth to be as large as the greatest apple; (*Bellonius* saith the heades are in *Natolia* (where they make *Opium*) so great, that they will containe halfe a pint) wherein are contained a great number of white small round seede, in severall partitions or divisions, next unto the shell the middle thereof remaining hollow,

1. *Papaver simplex album sativum*,
Garden white Poppie

Papaver multiplici flore,
Double Garden Poppies.



and empty: this head abideth close, and openeth not at the toppe under the crowne, as all the blacke kindes for the most part doe: all the whole plant, both leaves stalkes and heads, while they are fresh, young and Greene, yeeld a milke when they are broken, of an unpleasant bitter taste, almost ready to provoke casting, and of a strong heady sinell, which being condensate, is called either *Opium* or *Meconium*, as you shall heare by and by: the roote is white and woody, perishing as soone as it hath given ripe feede: Of this white kinde, there is another in all things like unto it, but that the flowers, but especially the head of feede is not so great by the halfe, and for the most part hath more branches upon the stalkes; the feede is as white as the other, and as large or great. The varieties of the double garden Poppies are set forth in my former Booke.

Alter.

Papaver sativum
vni'topis-
ci flore.

2. *Papaver sativum simplex nigrum*.
Single garden blacke Poppie.

There is little difference to be discerned betwene this and the last mentioned, untill it beareth his flower, which in this is somewhat lesse, and of a blacke purplish colour, without any purple spots in the bottome of the leafe as in the next; the head of feede is usually not so bigge as the second sort of white ones, and openeth it selfe a little round about the toppe under the crowne, so that the feede which is very blacke, will fall out if one turne the head thereof downewards.

3. *Papaver sativum simplex flore rubro rubente, &c.*
Single garden red Poppie of diverse colours.

There be some other sorts of this garden Poppie, which differ not onely somewhat in the leaves from the former, being lesser, and in some crumpled and cut in on the edges, but in the jagged edges also of some of the flowers, and specially in the colour of the flower and feede, for the flower of some will be very red, of others paler, some of a Rose colour, others of a murry colour, either deeper or paler, yet all of them have a deeper spot somewhat large in the bottome of every leafe: and as the flower varieth so doth the feede also, for the Rose and pale coloured flower bringeth gray or ashecoloured feed, the Reddish and deepenmurrey, not so pale feede, but more enclining to the blacke: the feedes of all these kindes, the white as well as the blacke or gray, if they be suffered to shed will spring up againe the next yeare, and beare every kinde

4. *Papaver Rhæas*.
Wild Poppie or corne Rose.



2. *Papaver sativum simplex nigrum*.
Single garden blacke Poppie.



5. *Papaver spinosum Americanum*.
Thorny Poppie of America.



his owne colour of flower and seed, and doe not degenerate or vary, for ought that ever I could observe.

4. *Papaver erraticum*, *Rheas five silvestre*. Wilde red Poppy or Corne Rose.

The leaves of the wild Poppy, are long and narrow, very much cut in on the edges into many divisions, of a light Greene colour, but not whitish, and sometimes hairy withall: the stalke is blackish and hairy also, but riseth not up so high as the Garden kindes, having some such like leaves thereon as grow below, parted into three or foure branches sometimes, whereon grow small hairy heads bowing downe, before the skinned breake, wherein the flower is enclosed, which when it is full blowne open, is of a faire yellowish red or crimson colour, and in some much paler, without any spot in the bottome of the leaves, having many blacke soft threds in the middle, compassing a small Greene head, which when it is ripe, is not bigger then ones little fingers end, wherein is contained much blacke feede, smaller by halfe then that of the Garden: the roote perissheth every yeare, and the seed springeth every yeare of its owne sowing. Of this kinde there is one that is lesfer in all the parts thereof, and differeth in nothing else. *Banhus* maketh mention of one of this kinde, that bore a great yellow flower, *Alkmas* and peradventure might be the *Argemone flore luteo* in the next Chapter, but the plant was onely brought dry unto him, gathered as he saith in divers wet places, on the *Pyrenean* hills. The double wild Poppy is described also in my former Booke.

5. *Papaver spinosum*. Thorny Poppy.

Vnto the sorts of Poppye I thinke meete to adjoyne this Thorny Poppy, not finding a fitter place; which hath at the first, three or more whitish Greene leaves lying upon the ground, straked with white veines, which growing greater, are long, smooth, and not hairy, somewhat long and broad, rent or torne diversly on the edges, but not to the middle ribbe, having many corners or dentes as it were about them, whereat stand many small sharpe prickles or thornes, not having any white strakes or veines on the under side, but in the white milkye veines are like to that wilde *Carduus* or Thistle, called our Ladies Thistle, and on the under side are more whitish, with some small prickles, along the middle ribbe and veines, compassing the stalke at the bottome of them, which riseth to be two or three foote high, spreading forth into diverse branches, with the like, but lesfer leaves on them, and bearing at every of the toppes, one small head, enclosed in a rough skinned or filme, like as the Poppies have, from whence I thinke rose the name of a Poppy, given unto it, which being open sheweth forth a small yellow flower, consisting of five leaves usually, yet sometimes it will have but foure, and sometimes fixe, with a small long Greene prickly head in the middle, tipped at the top with a red spot, which quickly weareth away, and with many yellow threds standing about it; after the flower is past, for it continueth but a while, the head groweth ripe, having five or fixe ribbes from the toppe to the bottome, and so likewise betweene the ribbes, armed with very small, but cruell sharpe and short prickles, or thornes, wherein is enclosed round rough blacke feede, twice as bigge as any Poppye feede: the roote is small and spreading, dying every yeare; every part of the plant yeeldeth a yellow juice.

The Place.

The Garden kindes doe not naturally grow wild in any place, I thinke, although *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and others say, that the blacke kinde that sheddeth his feede, groweth wilde, for I rather suppose that some feed happening thereby chance, sheddeth it selfe, and so was thought to grow naturally wilde, and being suffered to shed, will grow plentifully, though smaller, but in all Countries, at the least in all Christian Countries, they are all sowed, and not found wild, so farre as I can learne, onely the first wilde kinde is plentiful enough, and many times too much, in the corne fields of all Countries, and also upon ditch bankes, and hedge sides: the lesfer also is found in corne fields, but more rarely, as also in some other places. The thorny Poppy groweth in the *West-Indies*, from whence the feede was first brought to us.

The Time.

The Garden kindes are usually sowed in the spring, which then flower about the end of May, and somewhat earlier, if they spring of their owne sowing: the wilde kindes flower usuall from May untill Iuly, and the seed of them all is soone ripe after the flowering. The Thorny kinde flowereth seldome before Midsummer, and the feede is ripe in August, but is to be sowed in Autumne, or else it hardly springeth.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *μακρον α μη κορεϊν non ministrando, quod vescentes suis munus fungi non possunt*; or as some thinke *α μη κορεϊν, quod ejus usus nimium infigidet, & hominibus tandem motum auferat*, the Garden white kinde is called *μακρον α μη κορεϊν* (and of *Dioscorides* *δυσανθις thylacitis* and the blacke feede is called *μακρον α μη κορεϊν* *horrense* or *sativum*: the wild kinde is called *βουδαν, Rheas*, that is fluidum, quia flores protinus decidunt; in Latine *Papaver Rheas, erraticum rubrum, or silvestre*; *Dioscorides* *Galen*, and others, make onely the first great white kinde, to be the Garden kinde, and the blacke to be the wilde sort, the Garden kinde is called by the *Arabians* *Caxcax*, by the *Italians* *Papavero domestico*, by the *Spaniards* *Dormideras* and *Cascall*, by the *French* *Pavot*, by the *German* *Magsamen* and *Olfamen*, of the *Dutchmen* *Huell* and *Mancup*; of usin *English* Poppy, or Garden Poppye for the most part, yet in some Countries with us, lone silver pinne, *subauditur* faire without and foule within, and in many other places *Cheesebouldes*: the wild Poppy is called in *Italian*, *Papavero silvatico*, in *Spanish* *Amapolas rosella*, and *Papoulas*; in *French* *Coquelicots*, *Pavot sauvage* and *Consanons*, in the high *Dutch* tongue *Clapper rosen*, and *korn rosen*, in the low *Dutch* tongue *Rooden buel*, *wilden buel*, and *Colbloemen*, in *English* *Wild Poppy*, *Corne Rose*, *redweede*, and *Cankers*, *Tragus* calleth it *Argemone*. The Thorny Poppy is called generally by all now adays, *Papaver spinosum*, but of *Gerard* *Carduus Cerysanthemus Peruanus*, by the *Spaniards* in the *Indies*, from whom the *Italians* had it *Figo del Inferno*, that is *Ficus Infernalis*, the Figge of hell, because the prickly head is long and round, somewhat like a figge, and that whosoever should have one of them stucke in his throate, it would surely send him to heaven or hell. The milkye juice gathered from the heades onely of the great white Poppye, growing in the East Countreyes of *Asia major*, towards *India*, and in divers other countreyes of those *Indies*, (for it is there a great merchandise of much use and expence, as also in *Paphlagonia*, *Cappadocia*, *Gallia*, *Cilicia* and *Natalia*, which is the lesfer *Asia*, as I said before,) is that true and best *Opium*, that is or should be used in *Narcoticke* medicines, and is an ingredient of much respect, in those great compositions of *Theriaca* and *Mithridatium*, &c. whereof a small quantity, hath bene gathered in some Christian Countreyes: and my selfe and others in our owne land, have gathered a little from the Greene heads, as they stand, and are but halfe growne

growne ripe, slit or cut with a knife in two or three places, that the milke issuing forth, may be gathered into some convenient thing, and hardned afterwards in the Sunne, but not at the fire, which will not be so blacke as that *Opium*, that commeth usually to us, which is rather *Meconium* as *Dioscorides* setteth it downe, which is made of the juice of both leaves and heades pressed forth, of the white as well as of the blacke Poppy, for the true best *Opium* is somewhat of a whitish yellow or brownish colour, and giveth no such yellow tincture, as that which is sophisticate and made with *Glancium*, (which is the yellow juice of an herbe, with leaves like unto horned Poppy, but divers have thought *Glancium*, to be the juice of *Chelidonium majus*, others of *Potum amori majus*, and lastly *Banhus* and some others, thinke it to be of this thorny Poppy, because it giveth a yellow juice) but as *Bellonius* writeth, that to have any quantity of true *Opium*, it rather consisteth in the multitude of gatherers (for it must be both speedily gathered, and in the heat of the day) then in the great quantity of ground sown therewith, it being a tedious worke; for a very small quantity can be but gathered by any one in a day, in that every head yeeldeth but little, and must be attended to be taken from them, before it be dryed too much upon them.

The Vertues.

All the sorts of Poppyes are cold in the fourth degree, but especially *Opium* or the condensate juice, as *Galen* and divers other authours doe asseme, yet *Matthiolus* sticketh thereat, thinking it rather to be hot, by the sharpnesse and bitternesse thereof, and is *Anodinum medicamentum*, that is such a medicine, that by procuring sleepe, easeth many paines for the present, which indeede it doth but palliate or cause to be quiet for a time: the continuall use whereof, bringeth very often more harme, and a more dangerous disease then it hath allayed, that is an insensiblenesse or stupefaction of a part or member, which commeth to be the dead palsey, for although *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and others write, that the white seed is familiarly taken in bread, and made into cakes and eaten with pleasure, and *Matthiolus* and divers others have observed that in our dayes, the white Poppy seede, is sown in *Italy* and other places, and much used, yea and the blacke seede also, although as they all agree, it is stronger in operation, and onely medicinable, or onely to be used in Physicke to helpe diseases; for *Matthiolus* writeth that the inhabitants about *Trent*, doe sow the blacke seede in their fields and grounds, among Beanes and other pulse, which they familiarly eate, being made into cakes, that are made of many foldes, the seede being cast in betweene the folds, and so kneaded together, and yet hee saith, they are no whit more sleepey or drowsie, then those that eate none of them: as also that in *Stiria* and the upper *Austria*, the inhabitants doe eate the oyle pressed out of the blacke seede in their meates familiarly, in the stead of Sallet oyle, and finde no inconvenience of drowsinesse at all thereby; which made him as he saith, venture to give the creame of the seede made up with Barly water oftentimes, and in great quantity, in the hot fits of agues, and burning feavers, both to aswade thirst, and to procure rest, and hereby as he saith, he shooke of that feare of Poppy, that his wise Masters had by their grave admonitions, seasoned him withall in former times: the Garden Poppy heads with feedes made into a Syrupe, is both frequently used in our dayes, and to very good effect to procure rest and sleepe in the sicke and weake, and to stay catarrhes, and defluxions of hot and thinne rheume, from the head into the stomacke, and upon the lungs, causing a continuall cough, the forerunner of a consumption; but hath not halfe that force in those that are stronger, for the strength or debility of nature worketh divers effects, as you see, as well in this, as in all or most other things; the same also helpeth the hoarsenesse of the throate, and when one hath lost their voyce, which the oyle of the seede doth likewise: the blacke seed boyled in wine and drunke, is said also to stay the fluxe of the belly, and the immoderate course of womens sicknesse: the empty shels of the Poppy heades, are usually boyled in water, and given to procure rest and sleepe; so doe the leaves in the same manner, as also if the head and temples be bathed with the decoction warme, or with the oyle of Poppyes, the greene leaves or heads bruised, and applyed with a little vinegar, or made into a pultis with Barly meale and *Axungia*, cooleth and tempereth all inflammations, as also that disease called Saint *Anthonyes* fire. The *Opium*, but I may rather say the *Meconium*, (which is the juice of the Poppy thickned) that is commonly used in the Apothecaries shops, and is much weaker by the judgement of all, both moderne and ancients, then the true *Opium*, is much colder, and stronger in effect, than any other part of the plant, but if we may know the temperature and qualities of things, by their taste and effect, we may rather judge *Opium* to be hot then cold, or at the least, to have very hot parts in it, witnesseth the bitternesse thereof, the heate and sharpnesse that is felt in the mouth, upon the tastings, and keeping it in the mouth a while, that it is ready to blister both tongue and palate; as also the grievous or heady heavy smell, as well in it, as in the whole plant: but it may be saith *Matthiolus*, the bitternesse, heate, and sharpnesse in *Opium*, or *Meconium*, is rather accessory then innate, and is therein by the mixture and adulterating of it with *Glancium*, and to give a yellow juice, for our *Opium* if it be dissolved doth shew a brownish yellownesse; yet by his leave I may say, that even the fresh milke with us, is bitter and strong in smell like the *Meconium* or *Opium*, but because our ancients, who have found out the qualities of things and left them for our knowledge, have so found and judged of *Opium*, I must as *Matthiolus* saith, leave it for others to descant thereon, as reason and experience shall direct them: It is generally used as I said before in *Treacle* and *Mithridatum*, and in all other medicines that are made to procure rest and sleepe, and to ease paines in the head, as well as in other parts, as I said before, or rather to palliate them, it is used also, both to coole inflammations, agues, or frensies, and to stay defluxions, which cause a cough or consumption, as also other fluxes of the belly, or womens courses, and generally for all the properties that the seede or any other part of the plant is used: it is also put into hollow teeth to ease the paine: it is used both in ocular and auricular medicines with some, and to stay fluxes and to ease paines, but *Galen*, and divers others in the former as well as in our times, have forbidden such medicines, as too dangerous for the eyes, and even any other wayes used inwardly, it is not to be taken, but with good correction and great caution, yet divers have found that applyed to the gout, it hath given much ease of paine: The wild or red Poppy that groweth in the corne, while it is young, is a Sallet herbe in *Italy*, in many places, and in the territory of *Trent* especially, as *Matthiolus* saith, as also to prevent the falling sicknesse, which *Theophrastus* also saith in his 9. booke and 13. Chapter, was common in his time: the Syrupe made of the flowers is with good effect, given to those that have a Plurisie, and the dried flowers also, either boyled in water or made into powder and drunke, either in the distilled water of them, or in some other drinke, worketh the like effect; the same also is available, in all other cephalicall or pectorall griefes; the distilled water

water of the flowers of the wilde red Poppyes, is held to be of much good use against fureters, to drinke it evening and morning: it is also more cooling in quality then any other Poppy, and therefore cannot but be as effectuell in hot agues, frensies, and other inflammations, either inward or outward, the Syrupe or water to be used therein, or the greene leaves used outwardly, either in an ointment as it is in *Populeon*, a cooling ointment, or any other wayes applyed, *Galen* in 7. *facultatum simplicium medicamentorum*, saith the feede is dangerous to be used inwardly. *Gerard* was much mistaken, to thinke that this wilde Poppy should be that, which should be used in the composition called *Diacodium*, and citeth *Galen* for his authour, as if he had taught him that opinion, not understanding what kinde of Poppy *Galen* doth meane by wild Poppy, for he according as *Dioscorides* afore him hath done, accounteth onely the great white Poppy, whose heads are somewhat long, to be the garden or manured kinde, and the other blacke kind to be wild, and doth not meane this red Poppy, because it is onely wild with us, and not sowed, as whosoever shall observe the places throughly shall finde. The thorny Poppy being but of late invention, hath not bene applyed to any disease by any, that I can heare of.

CHAP. XV.

Argemone. Bastard wilde Poppy.

Here is of the kindes of wilde Poppy divers other sorts, some described by others, and some not set forth by any before that I know, which being found in our owne land, shall be spoken of with the rest.

I. *Argemone capitula rotundiora*, Round headed bastard Wild Poppy.

This kind of wilde Poppy, hath divers hairy greene leaves lying on the ground, somewhat longer and more divided into parts, then those of the former wild Poppy, somewhat like unto the leaves of the thinn leafed *Anemone* or wind flower, as *Lobel* saith, but is seldome so found with us, from among which rise up diverse rough hairy stalkes, more then two foote high sometimes, bearing such like leaves here and there on them, lesser then those below. all yeelding a yellow juice or milke being broken, and on the top of each branch one flower lesser then the other wilde Poppy, yet consisting of foure round pointed leaves, of a more delayed red colour, sometimes havin; each of them a blackish spot in the bottome, and sometimes without, with divers blackish threds standing about a small greene head, which when it is ripe, is somewhat short, rough and round, with some crests thereon, and a little round head, but not a Crowne or starre, like the Pop-

1. *Argemone capitula rotundiora*.
Round headed bastard wilde Poppy.

4. *Argemone lutea* Cembro Britanica.
Yellow wild bastard Poppy of Wales.



pies at the top, wherein is contained such like small blackish seed, as the former wild kind hath, but bigger, the roote is small and long, with many fibres thereat, and perisheth in the like manner after seede time.

2. *Argemone capitulo longiore*. Long headed Bastard wilde Poppy.

This is in all things like the last, both for leaves, flowers, and seede, the chiefest difference in this from the former consisteth in the head with seede, which is longer then the other, smaller below then above, yet having a litle round head at the top, but no crowne and is rough and hard like it.

3. *Argemone Alpina lutea*. Yellow mountaine bastard wilde Poppy.

The yellow outlandish mountaine bastard wilde Poppy, hath many smooth greene leaves, set on somewhat hairy long footstalkes, an handbreth long, which leaves are very much and finely cut on the edges, very like unto those of the *Coriander* leaved Crowtoote, from among which rise up divers bare or naked stalkes, yet hairy withall, of halfe a foote high, at the toppes whereof stand one flower a peece, of a meane size, consisting of foure yellow leaves, with many whitish threds in the middle tipped with yellow, standing about a small round and rough head, like the former kinde, wherein is contained small blackish seede: the roote is small and long, and threddy at the end.

4. *Argemone Cambro-Britanica lutea*. Yellow wild Bastard Poppy of Wales.

This yellow Poppy hath many winged large spreade leaves, lying upon the ground, that is, many leaves set together on each side of a middle rib, each divided leafe being somewhat deeply cut in, in some places of the edges, more then others, of a deepe, but faire greene colour: among these leaves rise up, divers branched stalkes two foote high, having some such leaves thereon, but smaller, at severall distances, and at the tops of the stalkes and branches, a faire yellow somewhat large flower, consisting of foure round leaves, with many yellow threds in the middle, standing about a long greene head in the middle, which when the flower is fallen, and the head ripe, is then larger then the former long headed wilde Poppy, but in the like manner smaller at the bottome and bigger at the toppe, with a small head thereon, containing much small blacke seed, lying within severall cels, in the same fashion that the other Poppies doe: the roote is long, and brownish on the outside, spreading into some branches, and divers small fibres thereat, which perisheth not every year, as the other sorts before specified doe.

The Place.

The two first are often found as well in Corne fields, in *Summer setshire*, *Kent*, and other Countreies of this land; as in the corners and borders of fieldes, and by the way sides. The third was found upon *Sueberg* a hill in *Austria*, as also on some hills in *Italy*. The last groweth in many places of *Wales*, in the valleyes and fields, at the footte of the hills, and by the water sides, about a mile from a small village called *Abbar*, and in the midway from *Denbigh* to *Gnider*, the house of a worthy Gentleman *Sir John Guin*, as also nere a wooden bridge, that giveth passage over the River *Dee*, to a small village called *Balam*, which is in *North Wales*, and in going up the hill that leades to *Banghor*, as also nere *Anglesey* in the way to the said *Sir John Guin* his house.

The Time.

All of them doe flower about the end of *June*, and in *July*, and the seed is ripe in *August*, in some places earlier; and in others later.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Ἀργεμόνη*, quia argemas, idest, oculorum nubeculas tollit, in Latine also *Argemone*, after the Greeke word, *Pliny* in his 25. booke, and 9. Chapter calleth it *Argemonia*, and saith that they in his time made three sorts hereof, whereof the best was that, whose roote did smell like *Francumfence*, but in some places he maketh mention of foure sorts, as in his 21. booke, & 23. chap. he saith, that *Anemone* is called *Argemone*, in his 24. booke, & 19. chap. he saith that *Lappa Canaria*, whose roote smelleth of *Francumfence*, was called *Argemone*, and in his 26. booke, & 6. chap. he saith *Inguinaria* was called *Argemone*: in former times our ordinary *Agrimony* was taken for *Argemone*, but now a daies all our moderne writers do agree, that our *Argemone* is the same that *Dioscorides* wrote of, notwithstanding that he giveth to it, a round roote which ours hath not; some copies have another sort of *Argemone*, which most doe not hold right: the first of these is called by *Lobel*, *Argemone capitulo rotundis canulato*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Argemone capitulo brevior*, and thinketh it to be the same, that *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, call *Anemone minor Coriandri folio*, flore *Pulsatilla capitulis hirsutis*, nec nisi *Papaver corollis donatis*: The second is called by *Lobel* *Argemone capitulo longiore*, as *Bauhinus* doth also, but he maketh it also to be the *Anemone Narbonensis major corniculata* of *Lobel* and *Pena*, in their *Adversaria*, when by the judgement of the best, that *Anemone* of theirs, is *Papaver corniculatum violaceum* of *Clusius*, *Dodonaeus* and others, and doth much differ from this *Argemone*, both in bignesse and colour of the flower, and in the head of seede, that being much longer and smaller then this: *Cordus* in his History of Plants, and 46. Chapter, setteth this forth by the name of *Argemone*, which *Gesner* who set him forth knew not, because *Cordus* saith, it giveth a yellow juice like *Celandine*: The third is set forth by *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus*, and by *Bauhinus*, in his *Prodromus* and *Pinax*, under two titles as two sorts, when as assuredly they are both but one: The last was found as I shewed you before in many places of *Wales*, by *Lobel* in his life time, and therefore entituled justly according to the Country.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides and *Galengivē* unto this kinde of Poppie, a cleansing qualitie and sharpe, that it is able to cleare the spots that happen in the eyes, and such milles, filmes and cloudes, that grow in them to hinder the sight, as also to assuage any inflammations; but others say, that it helpeth the bloody fluxe, the decoction thereof being made in water and drunke, as also if it be boyled in wine and drunke, is a present remedy against the stinging or biting of any venomous beast, and that two drammes thereof taken in wine, wasteth the spleene that is swollen: being beaten while it is fresh, and applied to cuttes and wounds healeth them speedily: applied also to any member vexed with crampes or convulsions, to any sores, cankers, or fistulas, to any blacke and blew spots in the face, or on the eyes, by strokes or falles, doth helpe and heale them all: being bruised and applied with vineger to the throat, healeth the quinsie, and applied to the place grieved with the gout taketh away the paine thereof quickly: being rubbed upon Warts, it doth in a short time consume them, and take them away. There is no propertie remembered belonging to any of the two last sorts.

CHAP. XVI.

Hypecoum. The herbe *Hypecoum* of *Dioscorides*.



Although *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and others doe reckon this small plant as a species, or sort of wild Cumin, and have referred it to with them, yet I dare not so call it, because I doe not finde either the face, or outward resemblance there of, nor yet the temperature and qualities, to be any way answerable thereunto, but rather unto the Poppies, I have therefore thought it fittest to joine it next unto them, and doe rather incline to the judgement of *Clusius*, to account this plant to be the true *Hypecoum* of *Dioscorides*: unto which I will also adjoine another small plant, reckoned also by *Lobel* to be of the kindes of wild Cumin, which I must call another *Hypecoum*, in that it is so like unto the other: And let me crave leave with all to insert here, as in an extravagant place, that kinde of wild Cumin, which is so accounted of most Writers, as not having a fit place to set it alone, in regard it may not be joyned with the true Cumin, which must be intreated of among the umbellifers, and because this is in other Authors joyned with the former.

1. *Hypecoum legitimum Clusij.* The true *Hypecoum* of *Dioscorides* according to *Clusius*.

This small plant hath diverse long leaves lying on the ground, very much divided, and cut into many parts, of a pale or whitish Greene colour, so like unto *Fumitory* in the colour of the leaves, as also somewhat neere in the many divisions and parts thereof, that it will soone deceive one that doth but slightly regard it, but is smaller and thinner and more gentle in handling, yet is larger in *Spaine* than with us as *Clusius* recordeth; in the middle of them riseth up a stalk or two, with some leaves thereon, and divided towards the toppe into diverse branches; at the toppes whereof stand small yellow flowers, consisting of fixe leaves, two whereof are larger than the rest, and stand one opposite unto another, the rest being very small and scarce discerned, but when the flower is blown open: after which doe arise long crooked flat huskes or cods full of joints, somewhat like unto the huskes of the *Scorpioides* of *Matthioli*, but greater and longer: in the severall joints whereof lye severall square yellowish feedes, very hardly to be taken forth, and separated from the huskes or skinnies: the roote is small, and a little stringy, dying every yeare at the first approach of Winter, and is very hardly made to spring, but by an Autumne sowing: the taste of the plant is unpleasant.

2. *Hypecoum alterum.* Another *Hypecoum*.

This other sort (for so I make it) is very like unto the former, but that the leaves hereof are not so broad and long, being more finely divided, somewhat like unto the Sefeli or Hartwort of *Marseilles* or wild Chervill; the stalkes are smooth, full of leaves and branches, whereat come forth yellow flowers made of five pointed leaves, and after them long pods, which hang downe and stand not upright: nor are crooked like the former, but joyned and with greater and yellow feedes within them, like unto those of *Galega* or Goates Rue.

3. *Cuminum sylvestre.* Wild Cumin.

Wild Cumin shooteth forth diverse long rough, or somewhat hard winged leaves, each whereof is finely denoted about the edges; from among which riseth up a slender weake bending stalke, divided at the toppe into many parts, each whereof hath a round whitish soft gentle, and woolly head or ball upon a small foote stalke; like unto those of the Plane tree heads or balls, wherein is contained small feedes: the roote is small and white and quickly perissheth, with the least blasts or dewes of cold nights, and seldome commeth to maturitie in our country, as I have often seene the experience my selfe.

The Place.

The two first groweth as well in Province, in the way to *Arles*, *Montpellier*, and other places in *France*, as in diverse Provinces of *Spaine* as *Clusius* saith: the other as *Lobel* saith, groweth in the same places in *France*, that the former doth: the last he saith likewise groweth plentifully in *Narbonne* about *Aquas Sextias*, and other places of *France*.

The Time.

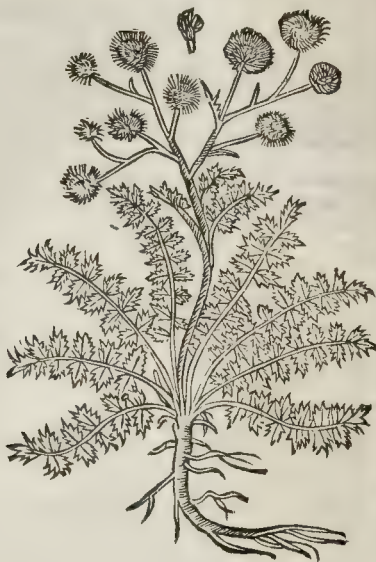
All these flower with us, not untill the midst of Sommer, and give their feede late, but the last worst as I said, and seldome good although late.

The Names.

Dioscorides calleth an herbe in Greeke *ὑπόκουν* and *ὑποκουν* *Hypecoum* and *Hypocoum*, for which the Latines have no other name *Hypecoum*, after the Greeke; yet there is great doubt amongst many, what plant should be the right, some thinking the *Thalictrum minus* to be it, others thinking the *Argemone minor* of *Tragus* (which is the lesser *Papaver Rhæas*) to be it: *Matthioli* (according to his manner, that whatsoever was obtruded unto him, and was not manifestly contradictory, was presently presented for right; no markes there of wanting) maketh the *Alcea vesicaria* or *Veneta*, which *Lobel* calleth *Peregrina Solisæqua* to be it, which I have set forth in my former Booke: And lastly *Clusius*, and from him *Dodonæus* propound this first plant, for the true *Hypecoum* of *Dioscorides*; *Clusius* affirming that of all the plants that he knew, there was not any that came nearer thereunto than this, unto whom I must also consent, for that neither the face nor the qualitie, as I

1. *Hypecoum legitimum Clusij.*
The true *Hypecoum* of *Clusius*.



2. *Hypecouma alterum*.
Another *Hypecoum*.3. *Cuminum sylvestre*.
Wild Cumin.

said before doth gaine say it. It is also by *Matthiolus*, and *Castor Durantes* who taketh it from him, as also by *Camerarius*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernmontanus* and *Lobel* called *Cuminum sylvestre alterum* or *siliquosum*, and *Gerard Corniculatum*; *Clusius*, as I said before, and after him *Dodonæus* and *Camerarius*, call it *Hypecoum* & *legitimum*, and so doth *Bauhinus* also, who quoteth *Matthiolus* in two places to call *Cuminum sylvestre alterum* both *Dolphinium* and this, but he quoteth *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ* to call it so likewise; when in that place *Gesner* his *Hypecoum*, is that of *Matthiolus*, which is the *Aleea vesicaria*, and not this. *Clusius* saith that the *Spaniards* in the kingdome of *Granado* and *Murciano* doe call it *Cadorija*. The second is called *Cuminum siliquosum alterum*, *Dioscoridis* of *Lobel* and *Pena*, whom *Lugdunensis* doth imitate; of *Tabernmontanus* *Cuminum sylvestre* 3, and *siliquosum minus*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Hypecoum altera species*, and so doe I, the face thereof so nearely agreeing unto the first. The last is called *Cuminum sylvestre*, and *Dioscoridis primum* of *Matthiolus*, and so of most Writers, but *Globosum* of *Camerarius*, and *Capitulis globosis* of *Bauhinus*. *Belonius* in his observations saith, that in the Ile of *Lenmor*, they call it *Lago Chimeni*, that is *leporum cubile*, which the inhabitants of *Lenmos* called at this day *Stalimene*, doe use in their meate in stead of *Origanum* which they want, for as he there saith, it hath both the smell and taste of *Origanum*; and for the likenesse, he there compareth the leaves with those of *Yarrow*, and the round heads to those of the *Romane Nettle*.

The Vertues.

The taste of the two first is as I said before unpleasant as that of the Poppies, and therefore of a temperatūre inclining to the proprietie of Poppie, whereunto *Dioscorides* and *Galen* make *Hypecoum* to be like, there hath not beene any further experience made of either of the former plants, and therefore I can relate no more unto you of them: the last if it be the right wild Cumin of *Dioscorides*, as by *Belonius* his relation here before set downe it may very well be, the seede is effectually against the windinesse, either of the stomacke, or of the belly and bowells, which bringeth tormenting paines and swellings with it, being taken in wine, and expelleth the poyson of any venomous beastes: it is good for moist stomackes, that are troubled with raw crude humors: taken with vinegar, it stayeth the hickocke; and if it be applied with hony and rayfins to the face, or any other place that is blacke or blew by stroakes and beatings, it will quickly take them away, and applied in the same manner to the cods when they are swollen, allayeth the swelling and taketh away the paine.

CHAP. XVII.

Arum, Wake Robin or Cuckow-pintē.



Nto this common *Arum* or Wake-Robin (which groweth wilde in many ditchēs and drie bankes throughout all this kingdome, I must adde divers other sorts, which in most things are like thereto, as also another much differing from all the rest, accounted the true *Colocasio* or *Faba Egyptiaca*.

1. *Arum vulgare non maculatum*. Common Wake Robin without spots.

This Wake Robin shooteth forth three or foure or five leaves at the most from one roote, every one whereof is somewhat large, and long, broad at the botome next unto the stalke, and forked like unto a forrell leafe.

leafe, but ending in a point, without dent or cut on the edges, of a sad or full greene colour, each standing upon a thicke round stalke, of an handbreadth long or more; among which after they have beene up two or three moneths and begin to wither, riseth up a bare naked round whitish greene stalke, somewhat spotted and straked with purple, like the stalke of Dragons, somewhat higher than the leaves; at the toppe whereof, standeth a long hollow hofe or huske, close at the bottome, but open from the middle upwards, ending in a point; in the middle whereof standeth a small long pestle or clapper, smaller at the bottome than at the toppe, of a darke purplish colour as the hofe or huske is on the inside, though greene without, which after it hath so abiden for some time, the hofe or huske decaieth, with the pestell or clapper, and the foote or bottome thereof groweth to be a small long bunch of berries, greene at the first, and each of them when they are ripe, of a yellowish red colour, of the bignesse of an Hasell-nut kernell, which abide thereon almost untill Winter: the roote is round and somewhat long, not growing downe right, but for the most part lying along, the leaves shooting forth at the bigger end, which when it beareth his berries is somewhat wrinkled and loose, another being growen under it, which is solid and firme, with many fibres or small threds hanging thereat, which in the beginning of the year, when the leaves beginne to spring yeeldeth a milky sappe being broken or cut: the whole plant is of a very sharpe and biting taste, pricking the tongue upon the tasting, no lesse than Nettles doe the hands, and so abideth for a great while without alteration; the roote with the sharpenesse hath a very strange clamminesse in it, stiffening linnen, or any other thing whereon it is laid, no lesse than starch; and in former dayes, when the making of our ordinary starch (which is made of the branne of wheate) was not knownen, or frequent in use, the finest dames used the rootes hereof, to starch their linnen, which would so sting, exasperate and choppe the skinne of their servants hands that used it, that they could scarce get them smooth and whole with all the nointing they could doe, before they should use it againe.

2. *Arum vulgare maculatum*. Spotted wake Robin.

This *Arum* is in all things like the former, but that the leaves hereof are somewhat harder in handling, smaller pointed and have some blackish spots thereon, like the spotted Arsemart, which for the most part abide in the Sommer longer greene then the former, and both leaves and rootes, are more sharpe and fierce then it.

3. *Arum magnum rotundiore folio*. Round leaved wake Robin.

This kinde hath somewhat larger leaves, then either of the former, and more round pointed, both at the end and at the bottome next to the stalke, having some white veines appearing in the leaves, and abiding greene longer in the Sommer, even almost untill Autumne, the hofe or huske, with the pestell or clapper, are both of a pale whitish yellow colour, in which things this differeth from the other and in nothing else: *Proserpinaca* *Alpina* Sect. *rotundiora* *Alpe*. the first sort, but the roote is round like unto the rootes of the round rooted Culcas:

4. *Arum Byzantinum*. Wake Robin of Constantinople.

This *Arum* of Constantinople, hath a reasonable great thicke roote, of an hand breadth long, or thereabouts, having many small round heades, breaking forth on all sides thereof, from whence come forth many fresh greene leaves, very like unto the two first sorts of *Arum*, some whereof will be spotted with small blacke spots, others not having any at all; from among which riseth up a stalke, having such a like hofe or hood, as the *Arum* hath, and a pestle therein which are of a purplish colour in those that have spotted leaves, and white in those

1. 2. *Arum vulgare maculatum & non maculatum*. Spotted and unspotted Wake Robin.



4. *Arum Byzantinum*. Wake Robin of Constantinople.



5. *Asifarium latifolium*.
Broad leaved Fryers coule.



6. *Asifarium longifolium*.
Long or narrow leaved Fryers coule.



7. *Arum Egyptianum rotunda* & *longa radice* vulgo *Colocasia diffusa*.
The Egyptian Culcas or wake Robin with a rounder and longer roote.



Faba Egyptia fructus.
The fruite of the Egyptian Beans.



that have no spots, the leaves likewise of those that have spots, spring up for the most part before Winter, and the other not untill the Spring, there hath not any fruite beene observed in this, by any that I can understand.

5. *Arisarum latifolium*. Broad leaved Fryers Coule.

The Broad leaved *Arisarum* groweth in all things like unto the *Arum*, having divers faire Greene leaves, whose middle rib on the upper side, as also some other of the veines are white sometimes, and somewhat thicker and rounder pointed then the *Arum*, the middle stalke bearing the flower (which is a crooked or bending hose at the top, with a small crooked whitish pestell in the middle, rising out of it,) is spotted with red spots, not rising fully so high as the leaves, which are nothing so sharpe in taste, as those of the Wake Robin, and doe alwayes spring up in the end of Autumne, abiding Greene all the Winter: after the huske or flower is past, and the Greene leaves withered and gone, which will be in the Summer, then the berryes doe appeare on the toppes of the stalkes, Greene at the first, and of a yellowish red when they are ripe, which abide untill the frosts cause them to wither, and the Greene leaves begin to appeare: the roote is white and somewhat round, encreasing much by of sets.

6. *Arisarum longifolium*. Long or narrow leaved Fryers Coule.

The leaves of this *Arisarum*, are very narrow and long; not rising so high as the former, but rather lying on the ground, and doth more seldome beare any hose, which is whitish small and long, with a very long and small reddish pestell in the middle, like unto a long worme, scarce rising above the ground, the berryes that follow are white and not red, the roote is white and round, smaller then the former, encreasing by of sets, but not in so plentiful a manner.

7. *Arum Egyptium* vulgo dictum *Colocasia rotundioris & oblongioris radice*.

The Egyptian Culcas or Wake Robin with a rounder and longer roote.

This Egyptian plant, hath beene the subject of much controversie, among many worthy and learned writers; both of our and of former times, some applying it to the *Faba Egyptia* of *Dioscorides*, whose huske containing the fruite was called *Cibarian*, and whose roote was called *Colocasia*, and others refusing that opinion, call it simply *Arum* and *Egyptium*, because it was a species or kinde of *Arum*, that is thought to bee naturall to Egypt, as also to other places, as you shall heare by and by, the description whereof is in this manner: It shooteth forth divers very large and whitish Greene leaves, of the fashion of *Arum*, or Wake Robin leaves, pointed at the ends, but somewhat rounder, each of them two foote long, and a foote and a halfe broad, not so thicke and fappy as they, but thinner and harder, like unto a thinne hard skinned full of veines, running every way, and refusing moisture, though they be laid in water, standing every one, on a very thicke stalke, nere five foote long in the said places, which is not set at the very division of the leafe into two parts, as the wake Robin is, but more toward the middle, somewhat like unto the water Lillies, the division of each leafe at the bottome, being somewhat rounder then those of Wake Robin: betweene these leaves after many yeares continuance in a place unshirred, there riseth up sometime but one stalke of flowers, and sometimes two or three, according to the age and encrease of the plant, the standing and keeping (for all these helpe to the fructifying thereof, for else it would not beare any shew of hose, or pestell, or flower, as many that not having seene any, have confidently set downe that it never beareth any) thereof in a large pot, or other such thing, and in a warme place and climate: each of these stalkes are much shorter, then those of the leaves, and beareth an open long huske at the top, in the middle whereof, riseth up for the most part three severall narrow huskes or hoses (and never one alone, as the *Arum* or *Arisarum* do) with every one their pestell or clapper in the middle of them, which is small, whitish and halfe a foote long, from the middle downwards bigger, and set round about with small whitish flowers, smelling very sweete, the flower most first flourishing, and so by degrees upwards, which last not above three dayes, and from the middle upward bare or naked, ending in a small long point, after the flowers are all past, that lower part abideth, and beareth many berryes, like as the *Arum* and *Arisarum* doe, but much paler and smaller, the roote is great and bulbous, or rather tuberous, in some more round then in others, which are smaller and long with the roundnesse, as great as the roote of a great Squill or Sea Onion, (which I judge more properly, speaking thereof in my former booke to be a Sea Hyacinth) and one which *Alpinus* setteth forth in his *Historia Egyptiaca*, with great long creeping rootes like the Reede, reddish on the outside, and whitish within, having many bulbous or tuberous heads, shooting from all sides thereof, whereby it is encreased, and with many great fibres shooting therefrom into the ground.

8. *Faba Egyptia* *Dioscoridis* & *Theophrasti* cuius radix *Colocasia* dicebatur.

Dioscorides and *Theophrastus* their Egyptian Beane, whose roote was called *Colocasia*.

Because the Egyptian *Arum*, hath beene so much mistaken by many writers that have called it the true *Colocasia* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*; let me here shew you in this place, the description of the true *Colocasia*, that is the roote of the Egyptian Beane, as *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* have set it downe; to affront the false figure of *Matthioli* his Egyptian Beane, as he set it forth in his commentaries upon *Dioscorides*, moulded from his owne imagination, and not from the sight of any plant growing in *verum natura*, to make it answer the description, but hath failed chiefly in the fruite, which is not exprest like to thecombe that waspes doe make, but farre differing as many have observed, and objected against him, although as he saith, *Odoardus* did shew it him at *Trent*, with many other rare plants, which he brought out of *Syria* and *Egypt*; the figure of the true fruite, *Clusius* hath set forth, in the 32. folio of his booke of exotickes or strange things, which was brought by *Dutch* Martiners from foraine parts unto *Amsterdam*, but was not then knowne where it grew (but since is knowne to be the Kingdome of *Iava* in the *East-Indies*) who was perswaded it might be the true fruite of their Egyptian Beane, unto whose judgement therein, both *Bauhinus* and *Columna* doe encline, and so doe I as you shall heare by and by more at large, but for brevities sake, I will draw both the descriptions thereof by *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* into one. The Beane of Egypt, which some call the Beane of *Pontus* saith *Dioscorides*, (but *Theophrastus* mentioneth neither *Egypt* nor *Pontus*, but onely calleth it a Beane) groweth in Lakes and standing waters (plentifully in *Egypt* saith *Dioscorides*, which *Theophrastus* speaketh not of,) in *Asia*, that is in *Syria* and *Cilicia*, but there saith *Theophrastus*, it doth hardly perfect his fruite, but about *Torona*, in a Lake, in the Country of *Calcedonium*, it cometh to perfection, and beareth very large leaves (like those of the batter-burre saith *Dioscorides*) the

Isaake saith *Dioscorides*, is a cubite long, *Theophrastus* saith the longest is foure cubits high, of the bignesse of ones finger, like unto a soft reede, but without joynts, it beareth a flower, twice as large as that of the Poppy (with double flowers, for so I interpret in *plenum caput*, the words of *Theophrastus*) of the colour of the Rose, after which is past cometh a round head called *Ciborion*, or *Cibortion*, that is a small caske, (yet *Athenaeus* saith that a kinde of drinking cup was so called also, whose forme peradventure was like this fruite here expresse) (not unlike to the comb which wasps do make, wherein is contained thirty cels at the molt, and in every cel or division thereof, groweth a Beane, whose toppe riseth higher then the cell wherein it is enclosed, whose kernell is bitter which say they, the inhabitants thereof put into clay, and thrust downe to the bottome of the water, with long poles, that it may abide therein and thereby make their encrease: the roote is very thicke and great, like unto that of the Reede, but (*Theophrastus* addeth, which *Dioscorides* hath not) full of cruell prickes or thornes, and therefore saith he, the Crocodile refuseth to come nere it, least he should runne against the prickes thereof with his eyes, wherewith he cannot see well, and is called *Colocasia* as *Dioscorides* maketh mention, but not *Theophrastus*, which is used to be eaten either raw or otherwayes dressed, that is sodden or roasted, the Beanes saith *Dioscorides* are eaten while they are fresh and Greene, but grow hard and blacke when they are old, being somewhat bigger then an ordinary Beane, which saith *Dioscorides* (*Theophrastus* making no mention of any qualities, or vertues of them) have an astringent or binding faculty, and thereby profitable to the stomacke, and helpeth those that have the fluxe of the stomacke and belly, and the bloody flux, the meale or flower of them strawed upon meate &c. or taken in broth: the huskes whereof saith he doth more good, being boyled in sweete wine, the middle part of the beane which is Greene and bitter, being bruised and boyled in Rosewater, and dropped into the eares, easeth the paines of them. Thus farre *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*. Now the description of *Clusius* his strange fruite is thus, as he setteth it downe. This fruite did resemble a very large Poppy head, cut off at the toppe: and consisted of a rough or wrinkled skinny substance; of a brownish colour somewhat light, whose circumference at the top was nine inches, and growing lesse and lesse by degrees, unto the stalkes, which as it seemed, did sustaine the flower, after which came this fruite, for there appeared certaine markes of the flower, where it did abide: the upper part hereof was smooth and plaine, having 24 holes or cels therein, placed in a certaine order, like unto the combe of waspes; in every one whereof was one nut, like unto a small akorne, almost an inch long, and an inch thicke in compass, whose toppe was browne, ending in a point, like as an akorne doth, the lower part having an hole or hollow place, where it should seeme the footestalk upheld it, while it was in its place, whose kernell was rancide or mouldy, thus farre *Clusius*. Let me here also bring in an eye witness or two, of this plants growing in the Ile of *Iava*, Dr. *Iustus Heurnius*, both Divine and Physitian, for the Dutch factory in the Kingdome or Ile of *Iava*, sent into *Holland* a small booke or collection of certaine herbes, &c. growing in that country, with the vertues and uses, whereunto the naturals did apply them (which booke, as I understand by my good friends, Dr. *Daniel Heringbooke*, and Dr. *William Parkinson* both English, is kept in the Universitty Library at *Leyden* in a close cupboard having a glasse window before it, thorough which any one may reade so much thereof as lyeth open) at the end whereof is one by him ferre downe, under the name of *Nymphaea glandifera* thus described: the huske or cup (saith he) is rugged or full of wrinkles yet soft loose and spungy, like a Mushroome, and of a Greene colour divided into twelve or fourteene cels (*Clusius* his figure here exhibited hath 24) or places, in every one whereof is contained one fruite like unto an akorne of a blackish purple colour on the outside and very white within, the taste whereof is astringent and somewhat bitter withall, like akornes but rough and spongie: it groweth in Mootish places, and by rivers bankes: the leaves are wondrous great and like unto those of the Water Lilly, and so is the flower also of a very strong smell like unto the oyle of Anefeedes: thus farre Dr. *Heurnius*; whose description in my judgement is so punctuall to those of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* aforesaid, the description of the roote only wanting, that I shall not neede further to comment upon it, every ones judgement though meane, I suppose being able by comparing to agree the parts: it is probable that *Clusius* having seene this booke and the figure hereof annexed to the description might soone pronounce it (as I doe here) to be the true *Faba Aegyptia* of the ancients: there is no mention made in that booke of *Heurnius* by what name the *Javanefes* or *Malayors* doe call it. The other eye witness hereof is M. *William Fincham* an English Merchant, as he is recorded in Mr. *Purchas* his fourth booke of Pilgrimes, the 4. ch. Sect. 5. p. 429. that saith he often did eate of the fruite of a certaine herbe growing in a great Brooke or Lake, two or three courses or miles long on the North-West side of *Fetipore*, which is about twelve courses from *Agra*, in the dominions of the great *Mogall* called *Surrat* or *Guzurrat* in the East-Indies, which the people call *Camolachacherry*, describing it to be like a goblet, flat at the head containing divers Nuts or akornes within it. I have here set downe these things, as well to show you mine owne observations after *Clusius* and others, that assuredly this is the true *Faba Aegyptia* of the ancients, as to provoke some of our nation to be as industrious, as the *Hollanders* by whose care in their travels, this was first made knowne to us, to search out such rare fruites as grow in the parts of their abode, and either communicate them to such as are experienced, or having penned them to publish their labours in Print, if it may be, which I hold the better, according to Mr. *Finchams* example, whose observations have given so great an illustration in this matter, as well as in other things, by me also remembered elsewhere in this worke.

The Place.

The two first are frequent enough in our owne Country. The third is found in some place of *Germany*. The fourth *Clusius* saith came among other rootes from *Constantinople*. The fift he also saith he found in *Spain* and *Portugall*. The sixt in *Italy*, in divers places. The seaventh is not naturall to *Egypt* as I suppose, because it is not found to flower there, being planted for their only use in meates which they seldom take without it, but groweth in *Candy* naturally as *Bellonius* saith, and *Portugall* as *Clusius* reporteth, and in *Italy* also in many places, and in the Country of *Salerno* in the Kingdome of *Naples* as *Columna* reporteth it, as also in the Island of *Iava*, where they use it as familiarly as in *Egypt*, and so recorded in the *Hollanders* Navigation thither, in Anno. 1595. The last as I said before in *Iava* and *Surrat*, and no doubt in sundry other places as *Theophrastus* remembreth, who therefore would not call it *Aegyptia* as *Dioscorides* doth, being not proper to *Egypt*, where for many ages past it hath not beene known to grow now at all, but assuredly if it were a naturall of *Egypt*, it cannot be quite extirpate, and might by good search be there found againe, if men industrious and of knowledge were employed thereabouts.

The Time.

The foure first sorts shoote forth leaves, in the Spring, and continue but untill the middle of Sommer, or somewhat latter, their hoes or huskes appearing before they fall away, and their fruit shewing in August. The fifth and sixt as I said, doe shoote forth their Greene leaves in Autumne, presently after the first frosts have pulled downe the stalkes with fruits, and abide Greene all the Winter withering in Sommer, before which their huskes appear: The seventh flowreth with his hoes and clappers very late, even in the warme countries, feldome before October or November, and the fruit doth there feldome come to perfection: the last (as may be gathered by the relation thereof) flowreth and beareth fruit in the Sommer time as other herbes doe.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἀρὺν, and in Latine *Arum*, and some *Pes vituli*, because the leafe doth somewhat resemble a Calves foote; some also *Dracoea minor*, and *Serpentaria minor*: others againe from the figure of the pestle or clapper in the middle of the hoes, call it *Sacerdotis penes*, and *canis priapus*. *Simon Iawenjis* calleth it *Aron* and *Barba Aron*; the *Syrians* as *Dioscorides* saith call it *Lupha*: it is called of the *Arabians* *Iaru* and *Sara*, and after them diverse Apothecaries beyond the seas in their shops: In *Italian* *Aro*, *Giaro*, *Gigaro* and *Balaaxon* as *Durantes* saith; In *Spanish* *Taro*, in *French* *Pied de veau*, & *vid or vit de prestre*, & *vit de chien*, in high *Dutch* *Pfaffenpinte* in *Low Dutch* *calfs voet*; in *English* *Wake Robin*, *Cuckowes pintle*. *Priests pintle*, *Rampe*, *Buckrams*, and of some *Starch-wort*. *Cesalpinus* calleth it with spotted leaves, *Gicherum* or *Gigarum* after the *Italian* name, when as all others agree in the name of *Arum*, with the distinction of *maculis albis* and *nigris*, as the kind or sort is, yet the third is called by *Lobel Arum majus Veronense*, and by *Bauhinus Arum veris albis*, and by *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* *Calla primum genus Plinij*. *Cordus* in *historia plantarū* calleth it *Dracunculus hemicophyllos*, and as he saith is the same that *Matthiolus* calleth *Dracunculus major*. *Clusius* calleth the fourth *Byzantium*, & it is most probable, it is the same with *Matthiolus* his *Arum aliud minus* with many small rootes, which he saith he received from *Calzolarius* of *Verona*, and thought it grew upon Mount *Baldus*, because he had sent him many plants that grew there: but because this is not mentioned in all the description of Mount *Baldus*, it is more likely that *Calzolarius*, had it from *Constantinople*, or some other place in *Turkie*, and sent it him as a raritie. The fift & sixt are called *Arisarum* or *Aris* as *Pliny* saith, and distinguished by the titles of *latifolium* and *angustifolium*. The *Spaniards* call it *Fraillos*, that is little Friers, because the hoes doth represent the forme of a Friers Cowle: the *latifolium* *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* calleth *Calla alterū genus Plinij*, yet *Tragus* thinketh that this *Arisarū*, should be more properly the *Arum* of *Dioscorides*, which is usually eaten, for our *Arum* is so hot and sharpe, that it is not to be endured, whereunto some others doe reply and say, that the *Arum* of the hotter countries is more mild, and yet the same in *specie*: The seventh is called by the *Spaniards* *Manta de nuestra senora* from the largenesse of the leaves, and diversely by divers late Latine Writers, some as I said contesting earnestly, that it is the *Faba Egyptia*, and *Colocasia* of *Dioscorides*, or *Colocasion* of *Nicander*, others flatly denying it and calling it *Arum Egyptium*, which terme *Pliny* useth, but it is not knowne from whom he had it: those that hold and maintaine the former opinion, are *Bellonius*, *Alpinus*, *Camerarius*, *Lugdunensis*, and lastly *Clusius*, who doe all conclude, that this plant which the *Egyptians* call *Culeas*, can be no other plant then the *Faba Egyptia* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, although it beare neither flower nor fruit, and thereupon doe much suspect the truth of their descriptions, because there was never heard or found (as they say) any other that did answer in all things unto their descriptions, and that this did most nearely approach thereunto, both for that the name of *Culeas*, so nearely drawing to the Greeke name *Colocasia*, and was so anciently continued among those Nations of *Egypt*, *Syria*, *Arabia* and *Africke*, and that the daily use of the roote to be dressed or eaten raw, for their food and meate as they said their *Faba* was; but the fruit or nuts was their foode and not the rootes, time having inverted both name and use: it is also called *Talusse* by the inhabitants of *Iava* (but *Lalade* in the *Malaya* tongue) which soundeth somewhat neere *Culeas* as it is recorded in the *Dutch Navigation* thither in Anno 1595. before spoken of, where it is said also to beare neither flower nor fruit; but those that hold the contrary opinion that it is but *Arum Egyptium*, and not the true *Colocasia*, although commonly so called, are *Anguillara*, *Guilandinus*, *Maranta*, *Causabonus*, *Matthiolus*, *Gesner* in *hortis Germanie*, *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel*, and *Columna*, who have all of them in their times testified it, most of them having seene the flower or fruit, or both, that it beareth: which plainly declareth it to be a kind of *Arum*, and that it is not the *Faba Egyptia*, whose roote was called *Colocasia*: but *Fabius Columna* lastly and most fully to the purpose, doth shew the truth, setting forth the description of this *Arum Egyptium*, amply in every part, to beare leaves, flowers, hoes or huske, with a pestle or clapper therein, and berries afterwards, agreeing in all those parts to the vulgar *Arum* and *Arisarum*, although somewhat in a different manner, as every species of a Genus doth; and with all doth defend the veritie of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* descriptions thereof, against all gainesayers, wondering that so many learned men should not discern the truth, but be led away so grossely into error, against so plaine declarations, that they make of the plant and every part thereof, that is of roote, stalke, leafe, flowers and fruit: the roote to be like the roote of the Reede, but greater and not bulbous like the *Arum*, to be armed with prickles or thornes, when as the roote of this *Arum*, or supposed *Colocasia* is not so, then that it beareth a stalke a cubite or more high, which this doth not, and that it carrieth a flower thereon, bigger than that of the Poppie, and of a Rose colour, which this hath no resemblance thereunto; and lastly that it beareth a head like a Waspescombe, with many cells or divisions therein, in every one whereof groweth a fruit or nut, bigger than an ordinary Beane, whereunto this *Arum* hath no likenes; I might adde also the name of the head called *Ciborion*, or *Cibotion*, which as I said signifieth a small casket, from the similitude of the places, wherein the fruit standeth, as also from the forme of the head with the fruit, like unto a drinking cuppe, used among the ancient *Grecians*; as also the fruit or Beane it selfe, so notably knowne to all the Nations, both *Greekes* and others, that it was as a standard for a certaine weight, whose true proportion was certainly knowne, and constantly maintained: the place also of the growing, being in the waters, is differing from that of *Arum*, the vertues and qualities as different from it, all which I have therefore shewed you, that every one may plainly see the truth, and hereafter be better perswaded, if they have erred in their opinion and judgement: And to shew the originall of this error, as it is most probable: first I may say that the revolution of time, which bringeth on with it many slippes and errors, hath bene the cause thereof, which therefore wise men and judicious, must still be carefull to finde out and reforme: *Bellonius* in the 28. Chapter of his second Booke of Observations, thinketh that *Herodotus* was the first, that was the cause

cause of that error, but I verily suppose it to be more antient, for *Dioscorides* saith in his Chapter of *Arum*, among the diverse names thereof, that those of *Cyprus* did call *Arum* by the name of *Colocasion*, and therefore it is most probable that diverse Countries, eating the rootes of this *Arum*, as well as the rest, which were not hot and sharpe in taste, in those countries, as they are in these colder, did from the *Cyprians* call it *Colocasia*, because the roote of the *Egyptian* Beane, being also called *Colocasia*, was boyled and eaten as those of *Arum* were: and thus this error ispeading, and the use of them encreasing by being peradventure, both more plentifull, to be had by encrease, and more acceptable to the taste, than the fruite of the *Egyptian* Beane, it became of lesse esteeme, and in time to be so much neglected, that it was no more looked after and planted, whereby it became to be utterly unknowne at the last, and the name *Culcas*, was still maintained and imposed on those rootes of *Arum*, as if they had bene the rootes of the *Egyptian* Beane. Thus much I thought good out of my simple judgement to declare, which if it doe not agree with truth and reason, I submit it to those that can bring better.

The Vertues.

Tragus reporteth that a dramme weight, or more if neede be, of the roote of that *Wake Robin*, that hath spotted leaves, whether it be fresh and Greene, or dried it mattereth not; being bruised or beaten and taken, is a most present remedy never failing against both poyson and plague: some he saith, take as much *Andromachus* Treacle with it, for the more certaintie: the juyce of the herbe taken, to the quantitie of a spoonfull or more, worketh the same effect: but if there be a little vinegar added thereunto, as well as to the roote before spoken of, it will somewhat allay that sharpe biting taste upon the tongue, which it causeth; the Greene leaves likewise being bruised and laid upon any boyle or plague sore, doth wonderfully helpe to draw forth the poyson: the powder of the dried roote of *Wake Robin*, to the weight of a dramme, taken with twise as much Sugar, in the forme of a Lohoc or licking Electuary, or the Greene roote, doth wonderfully helpe those that are purise or short-winded, as also those that have the cough, having their stomacke, chest, and longes, stuffed with much flegme, for it breaketh and digesteth it in them, and causeth it to be easily avoided and spit forth: the milke wherein the roote hath bene boyled, is effectually also for the same purpose: the said powder taken in wine or drinke, or the juyce of the berries, or the powder of them, or the wine wherein they have bene boyled provoketh urine, and bringeth downe womens courses when they are stayed, and purgeth them effectually after child bearing, to bring away the afterbirth; it is said that it expelleth drunkenness also; taken with sheepes milke, it healeth the inward ulcers of the bowells; the distilled water hereof likewise is effectually, to all the purposes aforesaid; and moreover a spoonfull taken at a time, healeth the itch; and an ounce or more taken at a time for some dayes together, doth helpe the rupture: the leaves either Greene or drie or the juyce of them, doth cleanse all manner of rotten and filthy ulcers, of what part of the body soever they be, and the stinking sores in the nose called *Polypus* and healeth them also: the water wherein the roote hath bene boyled, dropped into the eyes, clenseth them from any filme or skinne beginning to grow over them, or clonds or mites that may hinder the sight, and helpeth also the watering and rednesse of them, and when by chance they become blacke and blew: the roote mixed with Beane flower, and applied to the throat or jawes that are inflamed, helpeth them: the juyce of the berries boyled in oyle of *Roses*, or the berries themselves made into powder, and mixed with the oyle and dropped into the eares, easeth the paines in them: the berries or the rootes beaten with hot oxe dung, and applied to the gout, easeth the paines thereof: the leaves and rootes also boyled in wine with a little oyle, and applied to the piles, or the falling downe of the fundament easeth them, and so doth the sitting over the hot fumes thereof: the fresh rootes bruised and distilled with a little milke, yeeldeth a most soveraigne water to cleanse the skinne from scurfe, freckles, spots, or blemishes whatsoever therein: yet some use the rootes themse ves bruised and mixed with vinegar, but that is too sharpe, and not to be used but when there is great neede, and with good caution, and not to abide long upon any place: there is a *secula* made by art from the fresh rootes, called *Gersaferpentaria*, which is as white as Starch or *Ceruse*, and being dissolved in milke, or in the distilled water, of the rootes and milke aforesaid, doth wonderfully blanch the skinne, hiding many deformities: the fresh rootes cut small and mixed with a sallet of white Endive or Lettice, &c. is an excellent dish to entertaine a smell-fast, or unbidden unwelcome guest to a mans table, to make sport with him, and drive him from his too much boldnesse; or the powder of the dried roote, strawed upon any daintie bit of meate, that may be given him to eat; for either way, within a while after the taking of it, it will so burne and prick his mouth and throat, that he shall not be able either to eat a bit more, or scarce to speake for paine, and will so abide untill there be some new milke or fresh butter given, which by little and little, will take away the heate and pricking, and restore him againe. Some use to lay the Greene leaves of *Wake Robin* among their Cheeses, both to keepe them from breeding wormes, and to ridde them also being in them. The *Arisarum* or *Friers Coule*, as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* affirme, is farre hotter, and sharpe or biting in taste, than *Arum* or *Wake Robin*, which is not so found in any part of Europe, whether *Italy* or *Spaine*, *France*, *Germany* or *England*, that I know, both hot and cold countries, but in all of them much milder and weaker than the *Arum* (which caused *Tragus* as I said before, to suspect that our *Arum*, was the *Arisarum* of the antients) and therefore they appoint it, to be laid to eating, fretting, and running sores, to stay their spreading, and abate their malignitie, as also to be put into fistulas and hollow ulcers, to helpe to cleanse and heale them up: a peece of the roote, put into the secret parts of any femall creature, killeth them, causing them to die quickly; which thing is contradicted by some, and said to be utterly untrue. *Amatus Lusitanus* writeth, that in the *Low Countries* it was used against the plague, whereof *Celsus* saith, it was not knowne unto his countrie men, untill he had travelled into *Spaine* and *Portugall*, and from thence gave them the knowledge thereof, by sending it unto them: but it may be hee mistooke *Arisarum* for *Arum*, which as you may see before, is found effectually for that purpose. The *Arum* of *Egypt* as it is milder in taste, although somewhat sharpe and bitter and slimie in eating, so it is lesse effectually in medicine, because it is more usuall in meate. All the East countries call the *Italians* call the *Levant*, as *Asia*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Egypt*, &c. and *Tava* also, and other places in the *Indies* as you heard before doe most frequently eat the rootes hereof boiled in the broth of flesh, and many other wayes dressed, not onely as a daily foode, but as they thinke, to encrease naturall sperme or seede, and to cause a validitie also, and more powerfull abilitie in the act of generation.

CHAP. XVIII.

Christophoriana. Herbe Christopher.

Besides the usuall sort of herbe *Christopher*, which hath beene knowne of a long time to us, we have lately gained an other sort as we suppose, the neare resemblance in face causing us so to imagine.

1. *Christophoriana vulgaris*; Ordinary herbe *Christopher*.

Herbe *Christopher* shooteth forth diverse Greene stalkes of leaves, halfe a foote long, which are made into three parts, yet some times into five, the lower parts standing for the most part one against another, or not much distant, and the other at the end of the stalk, each of these parts consist of three leaves separate a sunder, with small foote stalkes unto them, which are somewhat broad, and ending in a point, some of them cut in on the edges more deeply, and all of them dented about the edges, of a sad Greene colour; among these leaves rise up diverse somewhat weake, smooth, round stalkes, halfe a yard or two foote high, yet not bending, but standing upright, having three or foure such like leaves thereon, as grew below, but with shorter stalkes: at the toppes of the stalkes stand a tuft or bush of white flowers, every one consist of five small leaves, with many whitish threds in the middle; and after they are fallen come small round berries, Greene at the first, and blacke when they are ripe: the roote is blacke without, and a little yellowish within, and somewhat thicke with diverse blackish strings, or great fibres annexed thereunto, which perisheth not, although the stalkes and leaves doe die downe every yeare, fresh springing up againe.

2. *Christophoriana Americana baccis niveis & rubris*. Herbe *Christopher* of America.

This stranger shooteth forth in the Spring many reddish stalkes about a foote high with diverse leaves thereon, divided into many parts somewhat resembling the former, but larger, rougher, and of a sadder Greene colour, at the toppes, whereof standeth a large tuft of white flowers composed in a manner wholly of threds, yet if they be more neerely vewed, there will appeare for every flower fixe small white leaves with their threds in the middle, compassing a round Greene buton, which comming to maturitie is either white with a purple tippe and foote stalk, or reddish wholly: the roote is blacke, thicke, short and crooked, not growing downewards nor creeping; but with many fibres thereat.

The Place.

The first groweth generally in the woods of mountaines, that are somewhat open and not too much shadowed, and other like places, as well in our owne as other countries. The other both in our Plantations, and the French in America.

The Time.

They flower after Midsummer, and the berries are ripe in August.

Christophoriana vulgaris.
Ordinary herbe *Christopher*.

Christophoriana Americana.
Herbe *Christopher* of America.



The Names.

It hath no Greeke, or scarce any good Latin name, although commonly with most, it be called *Christophoriana* or *herba sancti Christophori*, but for what cause and respect I cannot learne, and many do doubt of the Saints name thinking it but composed as relative, bearing Christ according to the morall of the story, and not essentiall and indeede: Some call it as *Lugdunensis* saith *Napellus leucanthemos*, and some *Aconitum bacciferum*. *Lugdunensis* saith, it is called with them *Napellus racemosus*, and so with *Marantha* as *Camerarius* saith, some againe call it *Cofinus niger*, *Pena* and *Lobel* make a doubt whether it be nor *Altea* of *Pliny*, in his 27. Booke and 7. Chapter, because his *Altea* beareth blacke berries like *Ivie*: but diverse good and judicious Herbarists, doe rather take *Altea* to be *Ebulus*, for this hath no rough stalke as *Altea* hath, but a smooth; and *Paulus Aegineta* interpreteth the roote of *Altea*, to be the roote of *Sambucus*; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Aconitum racemosum*, and seemeth to leane to *Lobel* his opinion, whether it be not *Pliny* his *Altea* or no. Some also doe call *Scrophularia* by this name of herbe *Christopher*. *Camerarius* saith it is called in high Dutch *Wolfs worts*, when as *Tragus* and others say, the *Aconitum Lycostomum*, that is *Luparia* or *Lupicida* is so called also with them. *Camerarius* saith also it is called with them *Christoffels kraut*, but *Tragus* saith that a kind of Vetch or Pulse, which he thinketh is the *Aracus* of *Dioscorides*, is called with them *Sant Christoffels kraut*: The other is called by *Jacobus Cornutus* in his *Canadensium plantarum historia* *Panax racemosum Canadense*: but why *Panax* being no wound herbe, I see no cause unlesse it were for want of a better name: but I thinke I have entituled it more truly, I am sure more nearly resembling this herbe, than any *Panax* that I know.

The Vertues.

The Inhabitants of all the mountaines and places, wherefoever the first groweth as some Writers say, doe generally hold it to be a most dangerous and deadly poison, both to men and beaſt, and that they use to kill Wolves here with very speedily; it must therefore be cautelously used, or rather utterly refused; but I much doubt whether those Mountainers meane not rather that *Aconitum Lycostomum* called *Lupicida*; and although many good Authours hold it dangerous, yet cannot I in my judgement so thinke, not finding herein by the taste any pernicious qualitie; but I cannot learne what helpe this hath procured to any: *Cornutus* saith of his *Pannices Carpimon*, that it is eaten familiarly both with the naturalls, and French inhabitants with them as a faller herbe.

CHAP. XIX.

Climates, Climers or Clamberers.



Here are diverse sorts of Climers or Clamberers, most of which are sharpe hot and causticke, or exulcerating the skinne, if they lie any little time thereon, and thereby dangerous, although not deadly; diverse of them have bene declared in my former Booke, whereunto I referre them that would be informed of them; yet I thinke it not amisse to let you see some of their figures, the descriptions of the rest shall follow.

1. *Clematis sylvestris latifolia* sive *Viorna*. The great wild Climer or *Gerards Travellers Joy*.

This wild Climer or Travellers joy, as some call it, hath in some places (especially if it have stood long in a place) a thicke and strong ragged wooddie stemme or trunk, with diverse chops or riftes in the barke, which is of a grayish colour, from whence shoote forth many long pliant grayish Greene branches, more strong and wooddie, than any of the other Climers. (so that their branches doe in many places serve as wiches, to winde about garden and field gates, or to binde any bundle together,) these branches spread upon the hedges or trees, whatsoever it standeth next unto, dividing it selfe into many other twiggies, whereon are set at the severall joynts, two long stalkes of winged leaves, consisting of five leaves, two and two together, and one at the end, each dented on the sides, with small notches, of a pale Greene colour, and tasting sharpe and hot, biting upon the tongue, but not so much as the burning Climer or Virgins bower; these branches winde themselves about any thing, standeth neare unto them for a great way, but have no clasping tendrells, like the Vine, to take hold and winde it selfe thereby, as *Gerard* saith it hath, so farre as ever I could observe: at the joynts where the leaves stand, come forth likewise towards the toppes of the branches, diverse bunches or tufts of white flowers, set together upon small long foote stalkes, with diverse yellow threds in the middle, smelling very sweete; and after they are past, there arise in their places severall heads of many long hoary silver like plumes, as if they were feathers set together, with a brownish flat seede at the bottome of every of them, which abide a great while, even to the Winter, before they fall off, or are blown away with the winde: The roote is great thicke, and somewhat woddy, dispersing it selfe into diverse long branches under ground: the leaves fall away in the Winter, and recover againe in the Spring.

2. *Clematis sylvestris altera Botica*. The great Spanish wild Climer.

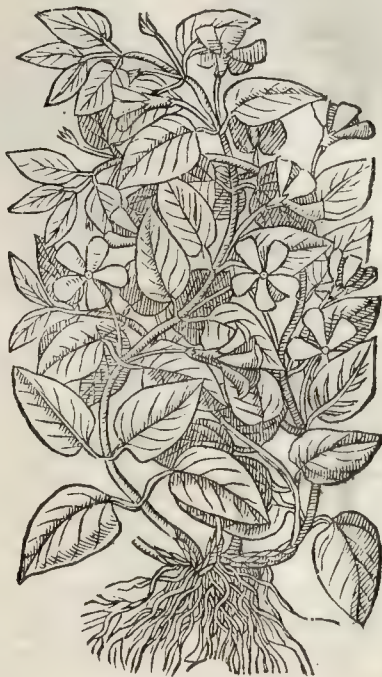
This other wilde Climer hath such like running or climbing branches, but spreading farther with many joynts all the length thereof, whereat stand round about it diverse hard and somewhat broad leave, each by it selfe upon a small foote stalke, and dented round about the edges, of as sharpe and hot taste as the former, where also come forth two clasps on each side, whereby it catcheth fast hold of any thing it standeth in the way neare unto it: from the joynts likewise where the leaves stand, come forth (the flowers were not observed) long tufts or heads, in the same manner that the former hath, with the like plumed feathers, of a hoary white colour, with smaller seede below them, then the other.

3. *Clematis Cruciata Alpina*. The crosse Climer of the Alpes.

This Crossewort Climer hath many slender and more square branches, than any of the other Climers, somewhat hard and wooddy, rising to be foure or five foote high, standing for the most part upright, or but leaning a little downwards, from whence shoote forth many small twiggies, not past foure inches long, whereon are set at equall distances, two small stalkes of leaves, all the length of the twiggies, three joyned alwayes together at the ends of them, each whereof is hard rough and full of vaines, of a sad Greene colour, of the bignesse of a large Mirtle leafe, or bigger, dented thicke round about the edges; the flowets come forth single, every one upon a slender

Vinca peruviana vulgaris.
Common Periwinkle.

Cen. atis Daphnoides latifolia seu Vinca peruviana major.
The greater Periwinkle.



Clematis urens flore albo.
The burning Clematis or Virgins Bower.

Clematis peregrina flore rubro vel purpureo simplex.
Single Ladies bower red or purple.



Clematis pergrina flore pleno.
Double purple Ladyes Bower.



Flammula lousi (arctica).
Upright Virgin's Bower.



Clematis Patonice minor.
The lesser Hungarian Climber.



Clematis Patonice Clusij major.
The greater Hungarian Climber.



a slender long foote stalke, consisting of foure woolly and pointed leaves, laid open like unto a crosse, of a bluish white colour, having in the middle thereof, many small whiter leaves foulded together: the roote spreadeth very much under ground, which hath but very small acrimonie therein, or none at all, but the leaves are somewhat sharpe and hot in taste.

4. *Clematis maritima repens.*

The creeping fiery Sea Climer.

This creeping Sea *Clematis*, spreadeth abroad many creeping pliant, joynted and crested branches, about two foote long, covered with a very darke greene barke, from whence shoote forth many winged leaves, a little dented about the edges, very like unto the *Clematis erecta*, or *Flamula Iovis*, the upright Virgins Bower, consisting of five leaves, but most commonly of three upon a stalke, being narrower, harder and longer pointed: at the ends whereof commeth forth, a small clasping tendrell, but those that grow up higher upon the stalkes, and nearer unto the toppes, where the flowers doe stand, are much smaller and narrower: the flowers come forth many together, as in the other, set upon long foote stalkes, which are white with many hairy threds in the middle of them: and after they are past, arise many round flat reddish seede, smaller than the other, three or foure upon a stalke together, plumed with a white feather, at the head of every of them: the whole plant is sharpe and hot like unto the other.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places of our owne land, in the hedges of fields, & by the high wayes side, in *Buckinghamshire*, *Bedfordshire*, and *Essex*, but especially in *Kent*, where from beyond *Woolwich* to *Gravesend*, and from *Gravesend* along to *Canterbury*, you may see it in many

2. *Clematis sylvestris altera Batrica.*
The great Spanish wild Climer.



1. *Clematis sylvestris latifolia* f. *Viorna.*
The great wild Climer or Travellers five.



3. *Clematis Cruciata Alpina.*
The lesser Climer of the Alpes.



places.

places. The second *Clusius* onely found in Spaine, betweene *Medina Sidonia* and *Calpe*, and in divers places thereof. The third was found upon mount *Baldus*, by *Iungermannus* as *Bauhinus* saith, but is set downe by *Iohannes Pona*, an Apothecarie of *Verona*, in his description thereof which he sent unto *Clusius*, that first published and set it forth at the end of his history of plants, and was augmented afterwards by *Pona* himselfe, and yet *Bauhinus* saith it was found also very plentifully, both fairer and greater by Doctor *Burserus*, by his sonne of *Austria*: The last *Bauhinus* saith, groweth in many places of the *Adriaticke* sea shore, and in those Ilands of the *Venetians* there, called *Lio*, and *Liszefusina*.

The Time.

They doe all flower about *July*, and the feather like toppes of the crested ones, appeare in some places all the winter.

The Names.

They are called *Clematides* of their climbing and spreading branches. The first *Bauhinus* calleth *Clematis sylvestris latifolia*, and so doe I also. *Lobel* and *Gerard* call it *Viorna*, quasi vias ornans, which Latine word I thinke was but derived from the French *Viorne*, or the French from the Latine: *Belonius* saith, it is *Viburnum Galorum*, (and *Ruellius* I thinke tooke it from him ore converso.) as if the French *Viorne* were derived from *Viburnum*, whereof *Virgil* speaketh in these words.

*Verum hoc tantum alias inter caput extulit urbes,
Quantum lenta solent inter Viburnæ Cupressus.*

Wherein he compareth the statelines of *Rome* to the *Cypresse* tree, and the meaneesse of other Cities to the low shrubbe *Viburnum*: but so it is not likely to bee, seeing this *Viorna* will rise to the top of the tallest *Cypresse* it selfe, if it be planted nigh it whereon it may clime; that *Virgil* his comparison therefore may hold good we must find *Viburnum* to be a low shrub much differing from this, as you shall heare in his place: *Fuchius* thought it to be *Vitis nigra*, *Dodonæus* calleth it *Vitalba*. *Anguillara* judged it to be *Atragene Theophrasti*, whereof he maketh mention in lib. 5. c. 10. whereunto *Clusius* doth consent as being the most likely of any other plant, and *Pena* and *Lobel* doe not dissent therefrom, neither doe I for the reasons there shewed: it is also the *Vitis sylvestris* of *Pliny* whereof he speaketh in his 16. Booke and fourth Chapter, and the *Clematis* tertia of *Matthiolus*, the *Vitis sylvestris caustica*, of *Gesner* in *hortis Gemarniæ* the *Vitis sylvestris* *Dioscoridis* of *Anguillara*, and the *Clematis altera prima* of *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*: the *Italians* call it *Vitalba*, the *Germans* *Linen* and *Lijnen*, the *Dutch* *Lynen*, and in *English* of most country people where it groweth *Honestie*; and the *Gentlewomen* call it *Love*, but *Gerard* coyned that name of the *Travelours* joy. The second *Clusius* calleth *Clematis altera* *Betica*, and *Bauhinus* that he might vary therefrom, *Clematis peregrina solis pyriensis*: The third is set forth by *Pona* under the title of *Clematis Crucata Alpina*, but *Bauhinus* to alter the title, calleth it *Clematis Alpina Gerani folia*: the last *Bauhinus* calleth *Clematis maritima repens*, as it is in my title and describing it in his *Pinax*, referreth it to *Anguillara* his *Clematites*.

The Vertues.

None of these here described are used in *Physicke*, by any that I know, for although they are all hot and sharpe in taste, some more or lesse then others, yet are they not applied to the purposes that the other sorts are, which *Dioscorides* and *Galen* speak of: both these and the other *Climers* whose figure I give you here, and their description in my former booke may very well serve to make *Arbours*, in *Gardens*, *Orchards*, or other places for pleasure, for thereunto they are most fit, if any will so respect as to plant them. The other *Climers* serve to take away the scurfe, leproy, or other deformities of the skinne: but may not safely be used inwardly, although *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, and others say it was used to purge the waters in the *Droisie*: *Matthiolus* saith the water of the upright *Virgins* Bower is effectuell in any cold greefes, and that some gave the leaves prepared to helpe the quartane Ague: an oyle made thereof is used to heale those that have aches, crampes, and other paines that come by cold, as also to helpe the stone and to provoke urine: the *Periwinkle* is a great binder staying bleeding, both at the nose and mouth if some of the leaves be chewed, the French doe use it to stay the menstruell courtes. *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Agineta* commend it against the laske and fluxes of the belly to bee drunke with wine: it is a tradition received with many, that a wreath made hereof and worne about the legs defendeth them from the crampe. The *Maracoe* or *Virginia* *Climer*, although I have placed it among them for the manner of growing, yet is it of a farre differing quality, the liquor within the fruit is very pleasant to the taste, as if Muske or Amber were mixed with it, or as others say, having a little aciditie with it, so that it cloyeth not the stomack although one take much thereof, nor giveth any bad symptome, but is held rather to move the belly downwards and make it soluble. *Aldinus* in his *Farnesian* Garden hath set downe many vertues thereof rather in an hyperbole I thinke then in verity, which I thinke were rather others fantasies then of his owne approbation: for in his owne judgement and tryall he saith the leaves are of a sleepeie property, smelling like unto *Nightshade*, having with all peradventure some deleteriall or deadly quality in them also, because (as he observed) that flies resting on them were extinguished or kild.

CHAP. XX.

Apocynum sive *Periploca*. Dogs bane.

Here are three sorts of this *Apocynum* or Dogs bane differing chiefly in the climbing, and in the forme of their leaves, and are dangerous to man and beast, but there are some other plants referred unto them, as well for their face and forme of growing and giving of milke, as for their violent and dangerous qualities, I have spoken of that kind that came out of *Virginia* in my former booke, whereunto I must refer them for the description that are desirous to see it.

1. *Apocynum latifolium non repens*. Broad leaved or upright Dogs bane.

This broad leaved or upright Dogs bane, a woody stemme of the bignesse of ones finger, covered with a grayish

ish barke, from whence arise divers woody, but flexible greenish branches, easie to winde, but very tough & hard to breake, standing for the most part upright, and seldome trayling or laying hold of any thing that groweth neare it, having two broad darke greene leaves, but sharpe and not round at the points, set at every joynt all along, but not very neare one unto another, full of veynes, somewhat softer then Ivie leaves, somewhat thicke also, whose stalkes and branches being broken yeeld a pale yellow coloured milke; but as *Discorides* and other writers say, of a much deeper yellow, that is, in the warmer Countreies; the flowers come forth at the joynts with the leaves, and at the tops three or foure or more sometimes standing together, which consist of five small pointed leaves, of a whitish colour, yet larger then those of *Asclepias* or Swallowewort; after which (in the hotter Climats, but never in ours that could be observed) grow long crooked and pointed cods, somewhat more hard and woody then those of *Asclepias*, although nothing so much as those of the Rose bay tree, called *Oleander*, most usually two standing together upon one stalke, but severed at the setting to the stalke, and are full of a filken white downe, wherein lye disperfed many flat blackish browne feedes: the roote groweth downe into the ground spreading into sundry branches, with divers small fibres thereat, this loofeth not his branches, but leaves every yeare, new shooteth forth every spring.

2. *Apocynum angustifolium sive repens*. Climbing Dogs bane.

The climbing Dogs bane fendeth forth from the roote divers woody branches, yet tough and flexible, of a darke grayish greene colour, and sometimes brownish especially neare the ground, where it beareth no leaves at

1. *Apocynum latifolium non repens*.
Broad leaved or upright Dogs bane.



ter it is growne of any bigneffe or height, which winde themselves from the Sun ward (as in all that I have seene I have observed) to a very great height, twenty foote or more sometimes, if it finde whereon it may climbe higher, or else falling downe againe with his top, whereon stand at severall good distances, saving at the tops where they stand thicker set together, two leaves longer and narrower then the former, and pointed at the ends, somewhat thicke, and of a deepe greene colour almost shining: the flowers stand in the same manner that the others doe, consisting of five thicke leaves, each of them pointed and somewhat bending backwards, seeming to have two leaves a peece, one lying upon another, like unto those of *Epimedium* or Barrenwort, the undermost being greenish and larger then the upper leaves, which lye upon them, and are not so large to cover them wholly, but leave the greene brims, or edges of the lower leaves to bee seene round about them, which upper leaves are of a darke purple or reddish colour, and cleave so fast to the lower, that it is very hard to separate them: in the middle of each flower standeth a greene pointell, incompassed with five darke yellow chives, each of them turning inwards: after the flowers are fallen, appeare (in the warme countreies, but not in ours) small long cods, two alwayes joyned together, but more strictly then the other, bowing somewhat more outwards in the middle, and meeting almost together at the points, wherein lie such like flat feedes, wrapped in the like filken downe: the roote spreadeth in the ground like the other, and sometimes fendeth forth suckers, whereby it is encreased: this likewise loofeth his leaves but not his stalkes in the winter, and gaineth fresh in the spring.

3. *Apocynum angusto salicin folio*. Willow leaved Dogs bane.

This other narrow leaved Dogs bane groweth up in the same manner, that the last do: having two leaves set at every joynt of the climbing twigs, but they are not so thicke, but somewhat thinner, and much narrower then they, almost resembling the forme of a willow leafe, the flowers are like the other, and blow as late, loosing his leaves in the winter, in the same manner.

4. 5. *Apocynum rectum latifolium & angustifolium Americanum sive majus & minus*.

The great and lesser upright American Dogs bane.

Although I have in my former booke given you both the description and figure of the greater sort of these Dogs banes by the name of *Periploca Virginiana*, *Virginian silke*, yet I think it not amisse to mention it here againe, & give you the full figure thereof, referring you to see the description, &c. there, and with it to joyne a lesser sort which creepeth not with the rootes in the ground like it, but from many long fibres shooteth forth a round browne stalke about halfe a yard high, having at each joynt a paire of long narrow leaves, and such a large tuft of flowers at the top, but of a deeper purple colour, which have a certaine clamminesse on them that will detain flies or other light things that happen to fall thereon, after which come long and straight cods (not crooked like the greater sort hereof) with flat browne feedes therein lying in a white kind of downe, like unto *Asclepias* Swallowewort: this yeeldeth a milky sap like the other, and thought to be both dangerous, although no true tryall hath beene made thereof.

6. *Pseudo apocynum Virginianum, alijs Gelseminum Americanum maximum flore phaniceo*, *Virginian Iasmine*.

Let me I pray you make bold to insert in this place to the rest this Indian, I intitile him with bastardy for the reasons hereafter specified, whose description I give you in this manner. It shooteth forth sundry weake whitish woody stemmes not able to sustaine themselves without helpe of stakes or fastening to some wall but spreading exceeding high or farre, branching forth on all sides into many small ones, at whose joynts come forth long winged leaves seven or nine set on a middle stalke, each whereof is somewhat broad and long pointed

2. *Apocynum angustifolium frutescens*.
Climbing Dogsbane.*Apocynum rectum latifolium & angustifolium Americanum*
frutescens & minus. The greater and lesser
American Dogsbane.

red and dented somewhat deeply about the edges, and of a sad Greene colour full of veins, very neare resembling the leaves of the great Germane Burnet Saxifrage. This never bore flower with mee, nor any other that hath it in our country that I could heare of: but in the naturall place, as also beyond sea, at Rome, and other warme countries, it beareth a great tuft of flowers together hanging downewards, each whereof is large and somewhat long, somewhat like to the Foxglove, but rather Bell fashion, small at the bottome big in the belly, and wide open at the mouth, cut in on the brims into five or six lips as it were or divisions, of a sad Orange or yellowish red colour, with some yellow threds, & a whitish stile in the middle: after the flowers are past, arise hard, woody, long & flattish double edged crooked and pointed cods, containing within them a double row of flat, thin, transparent, browne skinny and winged seedes, with a thinne woody filme separating them in the middle all the length of the cod: the roote groweth not very deepe but spreadeth, yet runneth not under ground, the leaves all falling away from the branches every winter, and are renewed every spring. By this that hath beene sayd you may perceive the reason why I place it among these dangerous climbers, although it have no obnoxious or hurtfull quality therein for any thing I can learne, and doe not call it a lasmine as many others do, nor a Hony suckle as our English Colonie at Virginia first did, nor a Bell flower as since they have done, nor yet place it with the other Climbers in the last Chapter, because of the pods with seede, neither yet doe I entitle it *Gelsemium hederaceum Indicum*, as that good French goose doth, whose horned name is prefixed to his worke of great judgement no doubt, to make it beare an Ivy title that hath so little resemblance thereto.

The Plate.

The first groweth in Syria and those Easterne countries, the other groweth in Italy, in Apulia and Calabria in the kingdome of Naples: the third likely groweth in Italy, the seede being sent from thence, as also in Egypt, the three last sorts came all from our English plantations in America.

The Time.

They flower very late in the yeare, if they flower at all, that is, not untill the end of August, and to the middle of September.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Αμύκτων* and *κρυφάσπον*. *Apocynum* and *Cynomeron*, quia canis interficit: *Dioscorides* saith it was also called of divers in his time *Cynocrambe*, *Brassica canina*, but it is an extravagant name not fit, and *Periploca* of divers; which is as well a word, common to all sorts of herbes, that clime up and wind themselves about trees, and other things as peculiar to these called *Periploca*, whose *Alexipharmacum* or counterpoyson is the *Vincetoxicum* or *Asclepias*, as the *Anthora* is unto the *Thora*, and *Herba Paris* unto *Pardaliancher*. *Fabius Columna* seemeth to doubt, that the Herbarists and Apothecaries in Italy did take the *Apocynum* of *Dioscorides*, in their Medicines, which is deadly, in stead of *Asclepias*, and that they did not know the true *Asclepias* of *Dioscorides*, unto whose description that which is called *Asclepias* with them and us doth not agree, for although it hath a number of rootes, yet they doe not sinell well, (as *Dioscorides* saith the rootes of his *Asclepias* should doe) nor yet hath it seeds like unto *Securidaca* Hatcher Teeth, but hath leaves, flowers, cods, with sikken downe, and seede

seede in them, like unto the *Apocynum* of *Dioscorides*, and differing in nothing but in the milke juice it yeeldeth; which as he saith, in that, is white like milke (but *Dioscorides* saith, that his *Apocynum* giveth a yellow juice or milke) and in this, is of a pale yellow colour like unto the poyson of the viper, that sticketh in the gums of his teeth; which he saith he hath often shewed to his friends, to shew them the likelihood of danger to be in their *Asclepias*, which yeeldeth such a likely poyson, or at the least to cause them to be more cautelous in the use of it: but assuredly if their *Asclepias* (which is the same with ours called also *Vincetoxicum* as I thinke) doe give a yellowish milke, yet doth it not in our Country, neither the white nor black: he saith also, that the latter writers have set forth divers sorts of *Apocynum* under the name of *Asclepias* of *Dioscorides*, for that they doe not know, nor have seene the true *Asclepias* of *Dioscorides*, unlesse his *Apocynum* and *Asclepias* be all one, set forth in divers places, and by divers names: thus farre *Fabius Columna*, led away onely by the sight of that yellowish milke in their *Asclepias*; which as you heare he acknowledgeth not to be the right (howsoever the use thereof was frequent with them, and might be as he acknowledgeth also, a counterpoyson as the true *Asclepias* is accounted) but rather an *Apocynum*: but I thinke he did not thorowly consider that the true kindes of *Apocynum*, have all of them woody, yet pliant branches, as *Dioscorides* giveth to his *Apocynum*, fit to binde any thing, which abide and dye not downe to the ground, as all the sorts of *Asclepias* doe, which is the true note to distinguish the *Apocynum* from *Asclepias*. The names of them all, as they are in their titles here set downe, doe little or nothing vary, from those that all other writers give them, some calling them *Apocynum*, and some *Periploca*, and therefore I neede not I thinke, make any further repetition of their divers appellations, onely the fourth *Bauhinus* calleth as I doe, and taketh it to be also the *Secanone* *Egyptiorum* of *Alpinus*, and the second sort of the second kinde of *Apocynum* of *Clusius*: the last, because of the woody pods with the manner of the climbing, mooveth me rather to joyne it to these, although I know not of any evill quality therein, and therefore give it a bastard name.

The Vertues.

There is no property herein fit for the use of mans body, appropriated by any, either ancient or moderne writers, for the place in *Pliny*, lib. 24. c. 11. is mistaken or scarce to be beleevd, where he saith the seede of *Apocynum* taken in water, helpeth the pleurisy, and all paines of the sides, (unlesse he thought it to be like the hangman that can doe as much,) and yet afterwards saith it killeth dogges, and all foure footed beastes, being given them in their meate, for *Galen* saith it is a poyson to man, and being of a strong sent it is hot, and that not in a meane degree, although it is not drying in the same, and is not to be used but outwardly, to disperse humours. *Clusius* saith, that the most illustrious Prince, *William Landgrave of Hessen*, in appointing his Physicians to make tryall of the *Terra Silefiaca*, which was taken at *Strega*, whether it had those properties to expell poysons, as they that brought it to sell reported of it, caused divers poysons to be given to dogs, as *Asfnicke*, *Napellus*, or *Helmet flower*, and *Oleander* or the Rose bay, and this Dogs bane also; which soever of those dogges, had that earth given to him in drinke, did after some fits or passions recover, but those that had none thereof given them dyed all, but none so speedily as those that had this Dogs bane given unto them, yet *Penn* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria*, speaking of that kind of Dogs bane, say thus; If it be death to a dogge that hath eaten it, it is probable that it is *Apocynum* (for in their title, they make a doubt thereof) of *Dioscorides*: but say they, wee have it for certaine, and of long time found true by experience and tryall, that this is a counterpoyson against other sorts of poyson given to dogges, thus you see the reports of these two are flat contrary, the one unto another, so that which of them to beleve, I leave to every one as they thinke good: peradventure, this their *Periploca*, *Græca folijs latioribus hederaceis*, (for so they call it) is the same vulgar or common *Asclepias*, that *Fabius Columna* saith, was used in *Italy*, as is before said, and not that *Apocynum rectum* of *Clusius*.

CHAP. XXI.

Asclepias sive *Vincetoxicum*. *Asclepias* or Swallow-wort.

Having now shewed you all the Venemous Plants, as also those that procure sleepe, and those that are hurtfull and dangerous: let me now shew you also those that are accounted Counterpoysons, to those deadly or dangerous herbes, as also to other sorts of Venome or poyson, and yet not all, for some are dispersed in this worke, in the severall Classes thereof, and some are spoken of in my former booke, as you may there find. The first of them that I shall set forth unto you is the Swallow-wort, because it is so like unto the Dogs-bane in the last Chapter, and is his Antidote, whereof there are three sorts as followeth.

1. *Asclepias flore albo*. Swallow-wort with white flowers.

This Swallow-wort riseth up with divers slender weake stalkes; to be two or three foote long not easie to breake, scarce able to stand upright, and therefore for the most part, leane or lye downe upon the ground, if it find not any thing to sustaine it, and sometimes will twine themselves about it, whereon are set two leaves at the joynts, being somewhat broad and long pointed at the end, of a darke Greene colour, and smooth at the edges: at the joynts with the leaves towards the toppes of the stalkes, and at the toppes themselves, come forth divers small white flowers, consisting of five pointed leaves apeece, of an heavy sweet sent; after which come small long pods, thicke above and growing lesse and lesse to the point, wherein lye small flat browne seede, wrapped in a great deale of white silken downe, which when the pod is ripe, openeth of it selfe, and sheddeth both seed and cotten upon the ground, if it be not carefully gathered: this yeeldeth no milke either white or yellow in our Country as the Dogs-bane doth, in any that I have observed, but a thinne watery juice; the rootes are a great bush, of many white strings fastened together at the head, smelling somewhat strong while they are fresh and Greene, but more pleasant when they are dried: both leaves and stalkes, dye downe every yeare to the ground, and rise a new in the Spring of the yeare, when the stalkes at their first springing are blackish browne.

2. *Asclepias flore nigro*. Swallow-wort with blacke flowers.

The blacke Swallow-wort groweth in the same manner that the former doth, having his long slender rough branches, rise to a greater height then the other, and twining themselves about whatsoever standeth next unto them,

1. *Asclepias flore albo.*
Swallow-wort with white flowers.



2. *Asclepias flore nigro.*
Swallow-wort with black flowers.



them, having such like darke greene leaves set by couplés, but somewhat smaller then they : the flowers likewise stand in the same fashion, but somewhat smaller also and of so darke a purplish colour, that it seemeth to be a blacke, and are scarce discerned unlesse one looke very earnestly upon them : after which come more plentifully then in the former, such like cods, with a white silver downe, and seedes in them as in the former : the rootes hereof are not so bushy as in the other, neither smell so strong, nor doth it give any milkie but a watery juice when it is broken, so farre as ever I could observē.

3. *Asclepias Cretica.* Swallow-wort of Candy.

This Candy Swallow-wort, riseth up in the same fashion that the former doe, with many slender flexible greene branches, with leaves set at the joynts, on either side, as the white kinde hath, and are very like unto them, but somewhat of a paler greene colour ; the flowers stand in the same manner, three or foure together upon a stalke, but are somewhat of a paler white colour, not so white as they, to whom succede sometimes but one, but most usually two pods together, which are thicker and shorter then those of the white kinde, straked all along, and double forked at the ends, wherein lye seedes and silke as in the former : the rootes have not so many strings as the last, and have as well as the rest of the Plant, a strong smell resembling Boxe leaves.

The Place.

The two first grow in rough untilld places, and in mountaines in divers places, both in France about Narbone, Marseilles and Mompeliter, and in Italy also, and in other places. The last grew in Candy from whence the seed came.

The Time.

They all flower in the monthes of Iune and Iuly, and sometimes not untill August, if the yeare be backward, and their cods with feede is ripe about a moneth after : the empty huskes abiding on the dry branches, when the feed and silke is shed out, and fallen on the ground, or blowne away with the wind.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Asclepias*, ab *Asculapio*, qui *Asclepias* Græci dicitur antiquo medicine doctore : some baltard names it hath also, as *quasi hederula*, and *quasi hederifolium* : and thereupon or from the forme of the leaves like unto Ivy : *Ruellius* calleth it *Hederalis*, in Latine it is called usually *Asclepias* and *Vincetoxicum*, which is as a generall word to denominate any Counterpoison, for *Vincetoxicum* quasi *Alexipharmacum* dictum, & quod illi insignis adversus venena vis insit, it was anciently called *Hirundinaria*, (although both the kindes of *Chelidonium majus* and *minus*, be also called *Hirundinaria*) of some, quia acutæ & apertæ ejus silique, cum candida lanugine volanti hirundini fere similis est, alij vero a semine lanugine pinnato, ita dici aiunt : that is, it is called Swallow-wort of some, because the pointed cods when they are open ; and the silke appeareth out of them, doe somewhat resemble a Swallow flying ; others say from the likeness of the seed, feathered as it were with the downe about it : it is called in Italian *Venci tassico* & *Asclepiade*, in high Dutch *Schwallen wurtz*, in low Dutch

Dutch Swallow wort, and in *English Swallow-wort*, and of some silken Cicely: It is generally by the most writers, and most judicious Herbarists now a dayes, acknowledged to be the true *Asclepias* of *Dioscorides*, although *Anguillaria* doubteth of it; and *Matthiolum* denieth it and contesteth against *Fuchs* that said it was *Vincetoxicum*. For first concerning the leaves, to be like Ivy, as *Dioscorides* saith and long as it is in some copies, but *Orbasius* as he saith hath it not so; and *Marcellus* doth thereunto agree, led peradventure as he saith, by the sight of some ancient copies, the leaves being like unto Bay leaves, but sharper pointed; secondly that the flowers had no strong or evill sent; thirdly that the leaves and rootes, did not smell sweet; and lastly, the seede was not like those of *Pelecinum Securidaca*, the Hatcher Fetch; all which *Dodonæus* retorteth saying, all his exceptions and reasons are nothing worth, but I may say all *Dioscorides* his comparisons are not so stricktly to be stucke unto; for in the description of the cods of *Apocynum*, he saith, they are like Beane cods, when as all know they are more like the cods of *Oleander*: and in the description of the leaves of *Periclymenum* he saith they are like those of Ivy, unto whom they are in all mens judgement very little like, and so in a number of other things: Concerning the rootes, *Matthiolum* saith, that an ancient Manuscript hath not the word *radix multas*, but *radix tenuis*, but which of them both is taken doth not much alter the matter: but that they are not sweete, no man that hath his sense of smelling perfect, can say so, if he feele their sent, as they grow naturally in the Mountaines; and for the evill smell of the flowers, the word *spissum virum redolens*, is not in all things of one equality: and for the seede although it be not as square as the *Securidaca*, yet is flat, and in colour and bignesse like it. *Fabius Columna* as it is set downe in the Chapter before, tooke the Italian *Asclepias*, to be rather *Apocynum* of *Dioscorides*; and *Lobel* also calleth the blacke Swallow-wort *Periploca minor*, belike because it riseth higher, and clambereth like a *Periploca*, or more then the white: or peradventure because of the blacke flowers, but I shewed you before the chiefeest note, to know *Asclepias* from *Periploca* or *Apocynum*. There is little variation in the denominations of these plants by any writers, more then is here expressed, some calling them by the one, and some by the other name, and therefore not worthy further trouble.

The Vertues.

The rootes have a most soveraine quality against all poysons, but in particular as is said before, against the *Apocynum* or Dogs bane; It is effectually given to any that are bitten by any venomous beast, or stung by any Serpent or other Creature; as also against the biting of a mad dogge, a dramme and a halfe thereof taken in *Carpent* or *Benedictus* water, for divers dayes together: It is taken also in wine every day against the Plague or Pestilence: a dramme thereof taken in Sorrell or Buglosse water is very effectual against all the passions of the heart, if a few Citron feedes be taken therewith, taken in the same manner and measure, it easeth all the griping paines in the belly: the decoction of the rootes, made with white wine, taken for divers dayes together, a good draught at a time, and sweating presently thereupon cureth the dropie: the same also helpeth the jaundise, provoketh urine, and easeth the cough and all defects of the chest and lunges: the powder of the rootes taken with Peony feedes, is good against the falling sicknesse, or with Bassill seede or the rinde of Pomecitrons is good against Melancholly: and taken with the rootes of *Diellamus albus* or *Fraxinella*, bastard *Dittany*, will kill and expell the wormes of the maw or belly: the rootes are very effectually used with other things, made for bathes for women to sit in, or over, to ease all paines of the mother, and to bring downe their courses: the decoction likewise of the rootes hereof, and of Cumfrye made with wine, is much commended to helpe those that are bursten or have a rupture, also for them that have bene bruised by a fall, or otherwise: the powder of the rootes or leaves, is no lesse effectual to cleanse all putride rotten and filthy ulcers and sores wheresoever, then the rootes of *Aristolochia* or Birthwort, and may safely be used in all salves, *Unguents* and *lotionis*, made for such purposes, in the head thereof, the one for the other: the leaves and flowers boyled and made into a pultis, and applyed to the hard tumours or swellings of womens breasts, cureth them speedily, as also such evill sores as happen in the matrix, although they be inveterate or hard to be cured: the downe that is found in the cods of these herbes, as well as in the Dogs bane, doe make a farre softer stuffing for cushions or pillowes or the like, then Thistle downe, which is much used in some places for the like purposes.

CHAP. XXII.

Herba Paris. Herbe True love or one berry.

BESIDES the usuall and knowne *Herba Paris*, I have two other herbes like thereunto, to bring to your consideration, which I thinke is fit to take up the roome here.

The ordinary *Herba Paris*, or Herbe true love hath a small creeping roote, of a little binding, but unpleasant loathsome taste, running here and there, under the upper crust of the ground, somewhat like a Couch grasse roote, but not so white, and not much lesse then the roote of the white wild *Anemone*, and almost of as darke a colour, but much like thereunto in creeping: shooting forth stalkes with leaves, some whereof carry no berries, and others doe, every stalke being smooth without joynts, and blackish Greene, rising to the height of halfe a foote at the most, if it beare berries (for most commonly those that beare none, doe not rise fully so high) bearing at the toppe foure leaves, set directly one against another in manner of a crosse, or a lace, or ribben, tyed as it is called, in a true Loves knot, which are each of them a part somewhat like unto a Nightshade leafe, but somewhat broader (yea in some places twice as broad as in others, for it will much vary) sometimes having but three leaves, sometimes five, and sometimes sixe, and sometimes smaller and sometimes larger, either by a quarter or halfe, or as I said before, twice as great: I have seene it also degenerate, that the foure leaves being twice as large as the ordinary, have bene dented in, both at the edges and points, which have bene parted or forked, (and have borne greater berries then the ordinary) all which are of a fresh Greene colour, not dented about the edges: in the middle of those foure leaves, there riseth up a small slender stalke about an inch high, bearing at the toppe thereof one flower spread open like a starre, consisting of foure small and narrow long pointed leaves, of a yellowish Greene colour, and foure other lying between them

Herba Paris.
Herbe true love or one berry.



2. *Herba Paris Canadensis rotunda radice.*
Herbe true love of Canada with a round roote.



them lesser then they; in the middle whereof standeth a round darkē purplish button or head, compassed about with eight small yellow mealy chives or threds, which three colours make it the more conspicuous, and lovely to behold: this button or head in the middle, when the other leaves are withered, becommeth a blackish purple berry full of juice, of no hot nor evill, nor yet of any sweetish taste, of the bignes of a reasonable grape, having within it many white feedes: the whole plant is almost insipide, without any manifest taste, and by the effects, in repressing humours and inflammations is accounted as cold as the Nightshade.

1. *Herba Paris triphylos Brasiliens.* Herbe true love of Brasill.

The roote of this herbe is small and creepeth like the other, sending forth a slender stalkē of fourē or five inches high, having three broader and longer leaves set thereon, then are in the former, the stalkē riseth about three inches above them, bearing at the top three much narrower leaves, as it were the huske to the flower, standing in the middle, consisting of three white leaves having some veines in them, and are about three inches long, and one broad.

3. *Herba Paris Canadensis rotunda radice.* Herbe true love of Canada with a round roote.

This herbe groweth with three large leaves like the last, and at the toppe of the upper stalkē one flower, consisting of sixe leaves, three whereof are Greene and small, which are as it were the huske to the other three leaves which are larger and longer, of a darke purple colour, and in some white, in the middle whereof groweth a small round blackish berry, full of small feedes like Nightshade feede: the roote hereof creepeth not as the former, but groweth into a small round tuber.

The Place.

The first groweth in our woods and copses, as also sometimes in the corners and borders of fields, and waste grounds, in very many places of this land, for besides those places which Gerard hath set downe, which are almost all wasted and consumed, every one running thereunto, that is next him, and gathering it: it is found in *Hinbury* wood, three mile from *Maidestone* in *Kent*, in a wood also called *Harwerth*, neere to *Pinnenden* heath, one mile from the said *Maidestone*, in a wood by *Chiffelhurst* in *Kent*, called *Long wood*, and in the next wood thereunto called *Issets* wood, especially about the skirts of a hoppe garden bordering thereon, in a wood also over against *Boxley* Abbay a mile from *Maidestone* in great abundance, not farre from the hedge side of that *Meddow*, through which runnes a rivelet, related by Mr. *George Bowles* a young Gentleman, of excellent knowledge in these things. The second was found as *Bauhinnus* saith in the woods of *Brasill*, but I had the knowledge thereof given me from *Monsieur Loumeau* of *Rebelle* Preacher, who had it out of *Canada*. The last was brought out of *Canada*, and mentioned by *Cornutus* in his booke of *Canada* plants.

The Time.

They spring up in the middle of *April*, or *May*, and are in flower soone after, the berries are ripe in the end of *May*, and in some places in *June*.

The Names.

This herbe *Paris* hath not beene knowne, to either ancient Greeke or Latine Writers, that wee can finde by their writings. It hath found therefore divers names, by divers of the moderne Authours, every one according as his opinion and judgement led him: for although *Matthiolus*, *Casalpinus*, *Anguillara*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonaeus*, and *Lugdunensis* following them, doe call it *Herba Paris*, as it is now generally termed of all Herbarists; yet in the former times, *Fuchsius* tooke it to be *Aconitum Pardalianches*, and to be deadly or at least dangerous, whom *Matthiolus* contradicted, and *Cordus* in his History of plants, seemeth to be of *Fuchsius* opinion, calling it *Aconitum sive Pardalianches monococcon*, but because it was found by good experience not to be hurtfull, but helpfull, *Tabernmontanus* calleth it *Aconitum salutariferum*. Some called it *Uva uersa*, *Tragus* not knowing any Latine name, that others called it by, giveth it the name of *Aster*, from his owne countrey people, who called it *Sternkraut*, but he addeth thereunto, *sed non Atticus*, because it might be knowne, he did not account it the *Aster Atticus* of *Dioscorides*, and others: he also calleth it *Uva lupina*, after the Germane word *Wolffslur*, whereby they in other places usually call it; as also *einbeer*: the Italians call it *Herba Paris*; the Spaniards *Cemtelba*; the French *Raisin de Reinard*; the Dutch *Wolfebesen*, and *Spinne copen*. *Gesner* in *bortis Germanie*, and *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, call it *Solanum tetraphyllum*, from the forme of the leaves and berries, or both, and *Bauhinus* as leaning unto their judgement, calleth it *Solanum quadrifolium Bacciferum*. The second *Bauhinus* calleth *Solanum triphyllum Brasiliense*; and I *Herba Paris triphylla Brasiliensis*, because I doe not account the *Herba Paris* to be any kinde of *Solanum*. The last *Cornutus* calleth *Solanum triphyllum Canadense*.

The Vertues.

Although some formerly did account this herbe to be dangerous, if not deadly, as by the name of *Aconitum*, it may be gathered, because the forme thereof bred in them such aspersion, yet have not set downe any evil Symtomes that it wrought, and therefore *Pena* and *Lobel* say, they made much triall thereof upon dogs, & other creatures, to finde out whether it would worke any dangerous effects unto them, but did not see any harme come to them that had eaten it, and therefore upon report of the contrary effect it would worke, they made triall likewise thereof upon two dogs, to whom was given of *Arsenicke* and *Sublimatum*, of each halfe a dramme in meate, unto one of them, about an houre after their taking of it, when their furious & foming fits were over, that they become more quiet, as if they were ready to die, there was given one of them, two drammes of the powder called *Pulvis Saxonicus*, (the receipt whereof hereafter followeth) in red wine, who presently thereupon grew well, the other dying without helpe: the receipt of the powder is thus. *Ref. Radicum Angelicae sativae & sylvestris Vincetoxicis, Phu sive Valerianae majoris, Polypodij quercini, Alliae & Urticae ana unciam dimidiam, Corticis Meserei Germanici, drachmas duas, granorum herbae Parisii numero 24. Foliorum ejusdem cum toto numero 36, ex radicibus & cortice in aceto maceratis, siccatis in ceteris & mixtis fiat omnium pulvis*: the leaves or berries alone are also effectfull, to expell poisons of all sorts, but especially that of the *Aconites*, as also the plague and other infectious diseases: it hath bene observed saith *Matthiolus*, as well from my owne experience, as from *Baptista Sardus*, the Author that enlarged the *Pandects*, that some have bene holpen hereby, that have lyen long in a lingring sicknesse, and others that by Witchcraft (as it was thought) were become halfe foolish, as wanting their wits and senses, by the taking a dramme of the feedes, or the berries hereof in powder, every day for twenty dayes together, were perfectly restored to their former good estate, and health: the leaves dried and given in powder, have the like operation, yet in a weaker manner: it is thought also that the berries procure sleepe, being taken at night in drink: the rootes in powder ease the paines of the collicke incontinently, being taken in wine: the leaves are very effectfull, as well for greene wounds, as to cleanse and heale up old filthy ulcers and sores, and is very powerfull to discusse all tumours and swellings, and to allay all inflammations very speedily, as also those tumours that happen in the cods, privy parts, or in the groine: the juyce or distilled water of the leaves, taketh away all heate and inflammation in the eyes: the same leaves also or their juyce applied to fellons, or those nailes of the hands or toes, that have empoistumes or sores gathered together at the rootes of them, healeth them in a short space.

CHAP. XXIII.

Bistorta. Bistort or Snakeweede.



Here be diverse sorts of Bistorts, some being of late, others of elder account.

1. *Bistorta major vulgaris*. Common Bistorte or Snakeweede.

This common Bistort hath a thicke short knobbed roote, blackish without, and somewhet reddish within, a little crooked or turned together, of an harsh or altringent taste, with divers blackish fibres growing thereat, from whence spring up every yeare divers leaves standing upon long foote stalkes, being somewhat long and broad, very like unto a Docke leafe, and a little pointed at the ends, but that it is of a blewish Greene colour on the upperside, and of an Ash colour gray, and a little purplish underneath, having divers veines therein; from among which rise up diverse small and slender stalkes, two foote high, almost naked and without leaves, or with very few, and narrower, bearing a spikie bush of pale flesh coloured flowers, which being past, there abideth small feede somewhat like unto Sorrell feede but greater.

2. *Bistorta magis intoradice*. Bistort with more crooked rootes.

This Bistort differeth not much from the former, being a little lesse, both in leafe and roote, which are more writhed and crooked than the former; the Spikie flowers, &c. are equall also, almost unto them, and so is the three square feede.

3. *Bistorta Alpina majora*. Great Mountaine Bistort

The great Bistort hath many very long and pointed leaves, of the same colour with the first, both above and underneath, some of a cubite or a foote and a halfe long, and but narrow in comparifon of the length, being about three inches broad, these stalkes rise almost twice as high as the first, almost bare without leaves thereon, which are much smaller, bearing a spike of bluish flowers, foure inches long at the toppes: the roote is foure times bigger than the common sort, blacke without, with many blacke fibres at them, but not so red within as the first, but rather whitish.

4. *Bistorta*

4. *Biforta minor nostras*. Small Bistort of our owne Countrie.

This small Bistort sendeth forth three or foure small narrow leaves, scarce an inch broad, and almost foure inches long, Greene above, and gray underneath; the stalkes are slender, and but with one or two leaves set thereon, at the toppes whereof stand small long round spikie heads of white flowers, with diverse small Greene leaves among them; after which come a reddish feede almost round, which being drie, become blackish, and are bigger than those of the first: the roote is small in proportion, but somewhat crooked or turned like the common kinde, being of a blackish colour without, and somewhat whitish within, of the same auster binding taste, that the rest hath.

5. *Biforta minor Alpina*. Small Bistort of the Alpes.

This small Bistort hath broader leaves, and not so long as the last, the tuft of flowers likewise at the toppe is closer set together, in other things not differing.

6. *Biforta Alpina pumila varia*. Variable leaved small Bistort.

This Bistort hath not onely two or three broad and short almost round leaves pointed at the ends, but two or three very narrow and long leaves also with them comming from the roote, the stalk is scarce an hand breadth high, with many such whitish flowers thereon as are in the other small ones.

The Place.

The two first grow at the foot of hills, and in the shadowie moist woods neare unto them, in many places of Germany; and in our countrie likewise in the like places, but chiefly is nourished up in gardens. The third groweth on the high hills in *Silesia*, and other places: the fourth groweth especially in the North, as in *Lancashire*, *Yorkshire*, and *Cumberland* in diverse places. The two last are found likewise on the Alpes in diverse places, but the last among the *Switzers*.

The Time.

They all flower about the end of May, and the feede is ripe about the beginning of July.

The Names.

It is called generally *Biforta*, quod radice in se serpentis modo contorta, & convoluta consistit, of *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, and others *Colubrina*, from the Germane title of *Schlangenwurtzel* and *Natterwurtzel*; of *Fuschius* *Serpentaria*, quod venenosum serpentium ictibus succurrit: of *Gesner* in hortis Germanie *Limonium*. *Fracastorius* calleth it *Bulbathum*, as well as *Biforta*. *Lobel* and *Clusius* thinke it may be *Britannica* of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*. *Bauhinus* calleth the first, *Biforta major radice minus intorta*. Some call it *Beben rubrum*, others take it to be *Molybdana* of *Pliny*. Some also doe take it to be the second *Dracunculus* of *Pliny* lib. 4. cap. 16, the second is called by *Tragus* *Colubrina minor*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Biforta major radice magis intorta*. The third *Bauhinus*, that hath first set it forth as I thinke, calleth it *Biforta Alpina maxima*: the fourth I take to be differing from the next, and therefore call it *Nostras*: the fifth is called by *Camerarius*, *Clusius*, *Lobel*, *Bauhinus*, and all others that have written

1. 4. *Biforta major vulgaris & minor*.
Great and small Bistort or Snake-weede.

5. 6. *Biforta minor Alpina & Alpina pumila varia*.
Small Bistort of the Alpes and variable leaved Bistort.



hereof *Biftorta minor*, or *Alpina minor*; onely *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ*, reckoneth it to be a small sort of *Limonia*. But in that *Biftorta* cannot be *Britanica* this sheweth: in the description thereof that the leaves are rough or hairy, when these are smooth, and that the rootes of *Britanica* are small and short, when these are not small although short; and *Galen* in his sixt Booke of Simples, saith that although the leaves of *Britanica* be somewhat like unto Docke leaves, yet they are blacker and more hairy. And that it cannot be *Behen rubrum*, the faculties doe easily declare, for the rootes of the true *Behen rubrum & album*, are both sweete in smell, and are of an hot quality, that they are effectfull to procure venery, or bodily lust which these cannot: the last is not remembred by any Author before this time. The *Italians*, *Spaniards* and *French* doe follow the Latine, as we doe also, the *Low Dutch* the *Germanes* in their appellations, which is *Natterworteke*.

The Vertues.

Both the leavēs and rootes of *Biftort*, have a powerfull facultie to resist all poyson, a dramme of the roote in powder taken in drinke, expelleth the venome of the plague or Pestilence, the small Pocks, Measells, Purples, or any other infectious disease, driving it forth by sweating: the same roote in powder, or the decoction thereof in wine being drunke staeth all manner of inward bleeding, or spitting of blood, as also any fluxes of the body in man or woman; as also when one is troubled with vomiting: the powder also of the roote, or the decoction thereof being drunke, is very available against ruptures or burkings, or all bruises or falls whatsoever dissolving the congealed blood, and easing the paines that happen thereupon: the same also helpeth the Jaundise: the water distilled from both leaves and rootes, is a singular remedy to wash any place, bitten or stung by any venomous creature, as Spiders, Toades, Adders, or the like, as also for any the purposes before spoken of; and is very good to wash any running sores or ulcers: the decoction of the roote in wine being drunke, hindereth abortion, that is, when women are apt to miscarrie in child bearing, the leaves also killeth the wormes in children, and is a great helpe to them that cannot keepe their water, if they put thereto some juyce of Plantaine; and applied outwardly doth give much helpe in the gonorrhoea or running of the reins: a dramme of the powder of the roote, taken in the water thereof, wherein some iron or Steele being red hot hath bene quenched, is an admirable helpe thereunto, so as the body be first prepared and purged from the offensive humours: the leaves or seedes, or rootes, are all very good to be put into decoctions, or drinckes, or lortions, for either inward or outward wounds, or other sores; and the powder strowed upon any cut or wound in a veine, &c. that is apt to bleede much, staeth the immoderate fluxe thereof: the decoction of the rootes in water, whereunto some Pomgranet Pills, and flowers are added, serveth for an incision into the matrice, as well to stay the access of humours to the ulcers thereof, as also to bring it to the place being fallen downe, and to helpe to stay the abundance of their courtes: the roote of *Biftort* and Pellitory of Spaine, and burnt Allome of each alike quantitie, beaten small & made into a paste with some hony, a little peece hereof put into an hollow tooth, or holden betwene the teeth, if there be no hollownesse in them, staeth the defluxions of rheume upon them, when it is the cause of paine in them, and helpeth to cleanse the head, and avoide much offensive matter: the distilled water is very effectfull to wash those sores or cankers that happen in the nose or any other part, if the powder of the roote be applied thereto afterwards: it is good also to fasten the gummies, and to take away the heat and inflammation, that happen as well in the jawes, almonds of the throat or mouth, if the decoction of the rootes leaves, or seedes, be used, or the juyce of them: the rootes are more effectfull to all the purposes aforesaid, than either leaves or feedes.

CHAP. XXIV.

Tormentilla. Tormentill or Setfoile.



Although formerly there hath but one kind of Tormentill or Setfoile bene knowne to our English Writers, yet now there is found out and made knowne to us two other sorts, which shall be all declared in this Chapter.

1. *Tormentilla vulgaris*. Common Tormentill.

The common Tormentill (is so like unto *Cinquefoile*, that many doe mistake it, for it may well be reckoned as one of them) hath many reddish slender, weake branches, rising from the roote, lying upon the ground, or rather leaning, than standing upright, with many short leaves that stand closer to the stalkes, than the other *Cinquefoiles* doe, with the foote stalke encompassing the branches at severall places, but those that grow next to the ground are set upon long foote stalkes, each whereof are like unto the leaves of *Cinquefoile*, or five leaved grasse, but somewhat longer and lesser, and dented about the edges, many of them divided but into five leaves, but most of them into seven, whereof it tooke the name Setfoile, and standing round with the divisions like a starre, and therefore called *Stellaria*) yet some may have sixe and some eight, as the fertilitye of the soile and nature list to worke: at the toppes of the branches stand divers small yellow flowers, consisting of five leaves, like unto those of *Cinquefoile*, but smaller: the roote is smaller than *Biftort*, somewhat thicke but blacker without, and not so red within, yet sometimes a little crooked, having many blackish fibres thereat.

2. *Tormentilla Alpina major*. The greater Tormentill.

This Tormentill differeth not from the former, but in the largenesse of the leaves and rootes, which are much greater and redder, and of a better sent, in all things else agreeing with the former.

3. *Tormentilla argentea*. Silver leaved Tormentill.

This white Tormentill, hath many short, low and thicke spread reddish stalkes, with leaves like unto a *Cinquefoile*, but much smaller than the first, and consisting of five leaves in many of them, and sixe and seven in most of them, & sometimes more being somewhat longer, & each of them set upon very long foote stalkes, greene on the upperside, and of a silver shining white colour underneath, smooth and not snipt at all about the edges: the flowers are smaller than in the first by the halfe, and of a white colour, set about the stalkes at the toppes, at severall distances, and standing in small huskes, wherein afterwards is contained small yellowish seede: the roote

1. *Tormentilla vulgaris*.
Tormentill or Setfoile.3. *Tormentilla argentea*.
Silver leaved Tormentill.

roote is thicke and somewhat long, joynted or knotted, blackish on the outside and somewhat reddish within, with many fibres thereat.

The Place.

The common sort groweth as well in woods and shadowie places, as in the open champion countrie, about the borders of fields in many places of this land. The second groweth among the *Helvetians* or *Swissers*, as also in the county of *Tirol*: the last groweth upon the *Alpes* in divers rockie or stony places, as also upon the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, and among the *Savoyards* likewise.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Sommer, from the beginning to the end, but the last is latest.

The Names.

It hath beene not set forth, by any of the antient Greeke or Latine Writers, yet it hath obtained a Greeke name from the forme *ἑπτάφυλλον* *Heptaphyllum*, or *Septifolium*, Setfoile, or Seven leaves, but not properly, for they are not seven leaves, but the number is seven of the divisions of every leaf; for to speake properly, it is but one leaf, cut into five or seven divisions, and not seven leaves: for this is a generall rule in all leaves, whether of herbes or of trees, that what leaf falleth away wholly together with his stalke and not in partes, and at severall times, is but one leaf, whether winged as we call it, as the leaves of the Ash tree, the Elder, the Wallnut tree, Horse Chesnut, *Virginia Snamcke*, &c. the great Centory, Agrimony, Danewort, Parsnep, *Valerian*, the Trefoiles, Cinkefoiles, and this Setfoile, in herbes: for in all these and the like, the whole stalke, with the leaves falleth away together, and not any part of those leaves at one time, and part at another, as in all other trees and herbes that have not winged divided leaves. Although this narration be somewhat prolix and extravagant, yet I hope to some good purpose, in regard the use thereof, may be profitable to young Herbarists, that know not or regarded not so much before: the first is called *Tormentilla vulgaris*, and of some *Stellaria*, from the forme of the leaves, and yet there are divers other herbes called *Stellaria*, as shall be shewed in their places, and some *Consolida rubra*, from the effieacie and colour of the roote. The second *Camerarius* in *horto*, calleth *Tormentilla Alpina* and *Bauhini* *Tormentilla Alpina vulgaris major*. The last is very variably entituled by divers, as *Pentaphyllum argenteum* of *Anguillara*, *Pentaphyllum Alpinum petrosum* & *minimum* by *Lobel*, *Pentaphyllum petraeum* & *Alpinum* of *Tabernaemontanus*, *Casalpini* taketh it to be *Alchimilla alterum genus*; and *Clusius* somewhat leaneth to that opinion, yet calleth it *Heptaphyllum*. *Tragus* taketh it to be the true *Pentaphyllum* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, because it is found as often almost to have but five leaves as seven; and *Gesner* in *hortis Germaniae* *Argentarea petrea*; of *Camerarius* *Stellaria argentea*, and *Argentea Heptaphyllum montana*; and of *Lugdunensis* *Tormentilla candida Dalechampii*: it is very likely to be the *Pentaphyllum lupini folium* of *Thalium* in *Harcynia sylva*, *Bauhini* calleth it, *Tormentilla Alpina flore sericeo*. Some also doe thinke it is *Chrysogonum* of *Dioscorides*, but thereof he hath but a very short description, saying *Crysgonon* busheth thickly with Oaken leaves, whose flower is very like unto *Verbascum Coronarium*, the roote whereof is like a Turneppe, very red within and blacke without; but this herbe hath not leaves like an Oake, neither is the flower of any such beauty, or respect, that it might be put into garlands: as the *Verbascum Coronarium* (which is thought to be the *Lychnis Coronaria* *Rosecampion* with the red flower, a fit

fit and usuall flower for garlands, for no other *Verbascum* is knowne to be put to that use) neither is the roote like a Turneppe, whereby you may see what great difference there is, betweene this and that: But the true *Chrysogonum* of *Dioscorides*, *Ranunculus* found among the corne fields, not farre from *Alippo* in *Syria*, as *Luadunensis* setteth it forth, in his Appendix to the generall History of Plants; and *Fona* also, sheweth in his *Italian* description of Mount *Baldus*, as you shall have it more fully in his proper place: the *Germans* call it *Blutwurtzell* and *Rotwurtzell*, that is, *radix Sanguinaria*, and *radix rubra*; and some after the Latine *Tormentill*, as most of the other Nations doe.

The Vertues.

Tormentill is of the same temperate and qualitie, that *Bistort* is, which hath caused divers to account it a kinde thereof, being cold in the second, and drie in the third degree, and therefore most excellent to stay all kinde of fluxes of blood or humors, in man or woman, whether at the nose, mouth, belly, or any wound in the veines, or any where else; the juice of the herbe or roote taken in drinke, not only resisteth all poyson or venome of any creature, but of the plague and pestilence it selfe, and pestilentiall feavers, and infectious diseases, as the pockes, meafells, purples, &c. by expelling the venome and infection from the heart by sweating: if the greene roote, is not at hand, or not to be had readily, the powder of the drie roote is as effectual, to the purposes aforesaid, to take a dramme thereof every morning: the decoction likewise of the herbes and rootes made in wine, and drinke, worketh the same effect, and so doth also the distilled water of the herbe and roote, rightly made and prepared, which is to seepe them in wine for a night, and then distilled in *Balneo marie*; this water in this manner prepared taken with some *Venice Treacle*, and thereupon being presently laid to sweate, will certainly by Gods helpe expell any venome or poyson, or the plague, or any fever or horror, or the shaking fit that happeneth, for it is an ingredient of especiall respect in all antidotes or counterpoysons, never to be forgotten out of them, it is so effectual in the operation against the plague; yea it is said that good shepheards doe carefully preserve this herbe, and give it their Sheepe for the rot, and many other diseases in them: for there is not found any roote, more effectual to helpe any fluxe of the belly, stomacke, spleene, or blood than this, prepared after what manner one will, to be taken inwardly or applied outwardly: the juice taken doth wonderfully open the obstructions of the liver and lungs, and thereby certainly helpeth the yellow jaundise in a short space. Some there be that use to make cakes hereof, as well to stay all fluxes, as to restraine all chollericke belchings, and much vomitings with loachings in the stomacke; in this manner, take the powder of the roote, and of a peece of a Nutmeg beaten, made up with the white of an egge and as much meale of Oates, as all of them come unto, which being baked, is to be taken every morning one, untill you finde helpe: or the powder of the roote onely, made up with the white of an egge, and baked upon an hot tile and so taken. *Andreas Valesius* de *radice China*, pag. 84. holdeth this opinion thereof, that the decoction of the roote is no lesse effectual to cure the French poxe, then *Guaiacum* or *China*: because it so mightily resisteth putrefaction: *Lobel* saith that *Rondelet* used it in the stead or after in the same manner, that he used *Hemodactyles* for joint aches: the powder also, or the decoction to be drunke, or to sit therein as in a bath, is an assured remedy against abortion in women, that is, when they use to miscarrie often in childbearing, if it proceede from the over fluxibilitie or weakenesse of the inward retentive faculties, as also a plaister made therewith and vinegar, applied to the reines of the backe doth much helpe; it doth much helpe likewise those that cannot hold their water, the powder taken in the juice of Plantane, and is commended also against the wormes in children: it is very powerfull in ruptures and burltings, as also for bruises and falls, to be used as well outwardly as inwardly: the roote hereof made up with pellitorie of *Spaine* and Allome, and put into an hollow tooth doth not onely assuage the paine, but staich the fluxe of humors thereunto, which was the cause thereof: the juice hereof also being drunke, is found effectual to open the obstructions of the liver and gall. *Tormentill* likewise is no lesse effectual and powerfull a remedy, for outward wounds, sores and hurts, than for inward, and therefore it ought to be a speciall ingredient in all wound drinckes, lotions and injections, for foule and corrupt rotten sores, and ulcers of the mouth, or secret parts, or any other part of the body; and to put either the juice, or powder of the roote into such ointments, plaisters, and such things that are to be applied to wounds and sores, as cause shall require: it doth also dissolve all knots, kernells, and hardnesse gathered about the eares, the throate and jawes, and the Kings evil, if the leaves and rootes be bruised and applied thereunto: the same also easeth the paines of the *Sciatica*, or Hippegout, by restraining the sharpe humors that flow thereunto: the juice of the leaves and rootes used with a little vinegar, is also a speciall remedy against the running sores in the head, or other parts, scabbes also, and the itch, or any such eruptions in the skinn, proceeding of salt and sharpe humors: the same also is effectual for the hemorrhoides or piles in the fundament, if they be washed and bathed therewith, or with the distilled water of the herbe and rootes: it is found also helpfull to drie up any sharpe rheume that distilleth from the head into the eyes, causing rednes, paine, waterings, itchings or the like, if a little prepared *Turia* or white Amber, be used with the distilled water hereof: many women also use this water as a secret to helpe themselves and others, when they are troubled with the abundance of the whites or reds, as they call them, both to be drunke, and injected by a Syring.

CHAP. XXV.

Pentaphyllum five *Quinquefolium*. Cinkefoile or five leaved Grassie.



He next unto the *Tormentill* must come the Cinkefoile to be intreated of, not onely for the likenesse of the outward face, or forme of the plant, but of the properties also, as you shall heare hereafter. Hereof there are many more sorts found out, and now made knowne, than formerly there was, and therefore I thinke it fit to expresse them in some method and order, that is in three ranks; the first shall be of those sorts, that beare white or whitish flowers; the second shall be of those that beare yellow flowers, and lie downe with their leaves upon the ground, or runne with their rootes; the third shall be of those that stand more upright bearing yellow flowers.

Primus

Primus Ordo. The first Ranke.

1. *Pentaphyllum majus luteo flore vel albo.* Great white or yellow Cinkefoile.

THis first and greatest upright Cinkefoile, hath many leaves rising from the roote, each upon his owne foote stalke, divided in five parts, as if they were five severall leaves, dented about the edges, and some times round pointed, very like the great common yellow Cinkefoile, but larger and a little hairy; from among which rise up straight or upright stalkes, and not much leaning downe to the ground, as the next that followeth doth; a little hairy also, and divided at the toppes into two or three branches, and they againe into other smaller: upon every one whereof standeth one flower, of a white colour and larger than in others, but consisting of five yellow threds: the roote is somewhat thicke and long, and reddish with all.

2. *Pentaphyllum majus alterum album.* Common great white Cinkefoile.

This other white Cinkefoile, which is more common with all Herbarists, have many leaves growing from the roote, divided into five parts, each of them somewhat longer, a little dented, and pointed also at the ends, greene on the upper side and hoary white underneath, betwene these leaves grow weake branches, leaning downe to the ground, scarce a foote long, with many such like leaves upon them, but lesser than those below: the flowers of these, are almost as large, as those before, and of a white colour, consisting of five more round pointed leaves, than the greater before, yet with a nicke in the middle, with many small yellow-threds in the middle, set about a woolly head, having many small seedes set together, like unto a Crowfoote heade of seede; the roote is somewhat thicke and long, blackish on the outside, but reddish within, with many fibres thereat. Of this sort there is an other whose greene leaves are not dented about the edges, little differing in any thing else.

and hand
crenatis fo-
ljs.

3. *Pentaphyllum filiquosum Arabicum albidum.* Codded Cinkefoile of Arabia.

This Cinkefoile of Arabia riseth up with a tender transparant browne stalke about a spanne or halfe a foote high, and afterwards groweth to be a foote high or more, having some leaves at the ground, and others upon the stalke, each of them set at the end of pretty long footestalkes, standing upright, bowing a little downwards in the middle, and raised at the ends, which leaves are soft, and of a sad greene colour, divided into five parts, whereof those two that are on both sides next the stalke, at the first are very small, the next two are twice as bigge as they, and the fifth in the middle, bigger by halfe then either of the last: but after they have stood a good while, the two lower leaves onely grow somewhat larger: the stalke divideth it selfe from the ground up to the middle thereof, into divers reddish branches; set at every joynt with the like leaves: at the toppes

1. *Pentaphyllum majus luteo flore vel albo.*
Great white or yellow Cinkefoile.

2. *Pentaphyllum majus alterum album.*
Common great white Cinkefoile.



whereof

3. *Pentaphyllum filiquosum Arabicum albidum.*
Codded Cinkefoile of Arabia.



7. *Pentaphyllum fragiferum.*
Strawberry Cinkefoile.



whereof grow a long spiky bush of flowers, one set above another, flowering one after another, thereby enduring very long with flowers on them, which before they are blowne resemble small cups, set in small green huskes, with pointels in the middle, but being blowen open, consist of foure little long and narrow hard leaves, of no pure but a sullen white colour with me, but blush with others, not standing as other Cinkefoiles doe, but upright all of them together almost, on the one side of a buton, which is in the middle of the huske, and the pointell below then on the other side, standing forth an inch long, small at the bottome, and bigger at the further end, of a very darke or browne colour, having foure small purplish threds, with yellow chives hanging at the ends about it: at the joynts all along the stalkes, where they beginne to flower, come forth much smaller greene leaves, divided onely into three parts: the seede did not come to perfection in my Garden, but withered by some earely cold blastes, pulling downe all the heades, that were full of flowers and cods, to have seeded, but *Alpinus lib. de exoticis*, saith it beareth long and slender round and pointed pods, containing small round blacke seed, the roote neither spreadeth deepe nor wide, but perisheth with the first frosts.

4. *Pentaphyllum album minus.* Small white Cinkefoile.

This small Cinkefoile, hath many bushy upright stalkes, growing thicke together, with many hoary white leaves, in forme like the common white Cinkefoile, and at the toppes of them many white flowers, like unto others, composed of five round pointed leaves, with a nicke in the middle: the roote is blackish and threddy, more then the former, and the whole plant, both stalkes, leaves, and flowers, are both lower and lesser, in other things little differing.

5. *Pentaphyllum album minimum.* The least white Cinkefoile.

This least Cinkefoile, hath his low stalkes somewhat hairy, but not hoary, being little more then one hand-breadth high; whereon grow upon short footstalkes, small leaves consisting of five parts, dented onely at the ends: the toppes of the stalkes are divided, into many branches, whereon stand many white flowers like the last, but smaller, the roote is small and blackish.

6. *Pentaphyllum minus argenteum.* Small silver leaved Cinkefoile.

This other small Cinkefoile spreadeth on the ground, with very many whitish branches, covered next unto the roote, with many short brownish threds or haire, more like then leaves; above which come forth the leaves, made of five parts, as small as the last, but round pointed, and not dented at the end, of a sad greene colour on the upper-side, & of a most fine shining silver colour underneath: at the tops of the branches stand a confused number of greenish heads or huskes, set round about long branches, much differing from the other sorts, out of which appeare very small whitish flowers, scarce to be discerned, which turne into a very small yellowish seed, somewhat brown, the

M m

roote

roote is small, long hard and threddy, abiding diverse yeares, and busheth thereat so thicke, that it doth spread a great deal of ground.

7. *Pentaphyllum fragiferum* Clusij. Strawberry Cinkefoile.

This Cinkefoile hath divers long hairy stalkes of leaves, rising from the roote, not set close together as other Cinkefoiles are, but parted or divided more like unto a winged leafe, sometimes into five, and sometimes into seven leaves, rough and hairy also, dented about the edges, Greene above and gray underneath, two set one against another, with a little space betwene, but those three at the ends, standing somewhat closer together: the stalk that riseth up among these leaves, is about a foote high or more, reddish and hairy, and divideth it selfe at the toppe into lesser branches, with divers leaves thereon, divided into three parts, on the toppes whereof stand large white flowers, very like unto Strawberry flowers, but somewhat lesse, with many yellow threds in the middle; which being fallen there succede small round heads, very like unto Strawberries, but smaller and without any juice therein, having small reddish seeds within them: the roote is somewhat thicke, long, hard, and woody, reddish within and blackish without, with divers small long fibres thereat.

The Place.

The first *Bauhinus* saith, was found on the walls of *Wallfat*, a City of the *Switzers*. The second as *Clusius* saith, groweth in many of the woods, upon the mountaines in *Austria*, extending to the *Alpes*, as also in *Moravia*, *Hungary*, in *Italy* also, and divers other places: the other sort of that kinde, *Tragus* saith, he found none farre from *Luiba*, a City of the Empire; the third was brought out of *Egypt*, or out of *Arabia*, as the title declareth. The fourth grew in stony places, about *Curia* of the *Switzers*. The fifth grew saith *Clusius*, in the stony and rocky places of the *Alpes* in *Austria* and *Stiria*. The sixth is a Plant raised from the seeds that came among other sorts of feedes, sent me from beyond sea: the last groweth in divers places of *Hungaria*, and *Austria*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Sommer moneths of Iune and Iuly, and the third in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greek Πεντάφυλλον, and in Latine *Pentaphyllum* and *Quinqesfolium*, a numero foliorum, *Gaspar* translating *Theophrastus* calleth it *Quinqe petum*. *Tragus* sheweth his mind and opinion concerning the *Pentaphyllum* of *Dioscorides*, and *Theophrastus*, that our *Tormentill* is their best and most noble *Pentaphyllum*, and is thereunto led as he saith, by the text of *Theophrastus*, in his tenth booke and fourth Chapter, (which yet contrarieth his judgement in my mind) for he there saith, that all the leaves are five parted, and his roote reddish when it is fresh, and blackish and square when it is dried; but *Tormentill* hath more leaves of seven divisions, then five, and hath alwayes yellow flowers, when as *Dioscorides* saith his hath whitish. The first *Bauhinus* calleth *Quinqesfolium album majus caulescens*. The second is his *Quinqe folium album majus alterum*, and by all other Authors, *Pentaphyllum* or *Quinqesfolium album*, the other of that kind *Tragus* calleth his owne, that is, *Pentaphyllum Tragi* & nobile. Vnto the third I have given the name as *Alpinus* doth, from the forme of his leaves and fruite, and from the place of his naturall abiding, but *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* calleth it, *Lupinus Arabicus* sive *Pentaphyllum peregrinum*. The fourth *Bauhinus* calleth *Quinqesfolium album minus*. The fifth is *Clusius* his second, which he calleth *Quinqesfolium minus flore albo*, and as he saith is the same that *Lobel* calleth *Pentaphyllum minimum* & *petraeum*, but that as *Clusius* saith, his kinde hath as large flowers as the Strawberry, which *Lobel* hath not, but *Clusius* is therein much deceived, for *Lobel's Pentaphyllum petraeum* or *petrosum*, is declared before to be the *Stellaria argentea* of *Camerarius*, and with *Bauhinus*, *Quinqesfolium album minus alterum*. The sixth came to me by the name of *Pentaphyllum argenteum*, and because it is none of the great ones, I have added thereto *minus*. The last *Clusius* calleth, *Pentaphyllum fragiferum*, and is the *Fragaria quaria* *Tragi*. The *Italians* call it *Cinqesfolio*, the *Spaniards* *Cinco Tramu*, the *French* *Quinqesfeuille*, the *Germanes* *Funff finger kraut*, the *Dutch men* *Viisvinger czuyt*, we in *English* Cinkefoile and Cinkefeld, and five finger grasie, or five leaved grasie.

Secundus Ordo. The second Ranke.

1. *Pentaphyllum vulgatissimum*. The most common Cinkefoile.

THE common small Cinkefoile spreadeth and creepeth farre upon the ground, with long slender stringes like Strawberries which take roote againe, and shooteth forth many leaves, made of five parts, and some times of seven, dented about the edges, and somewhat hard, the stalkes are slender, leaning downwards, and beare many small yellow flowers thereon, with some yellow threds in the middle, standing about a smooth green head, which when it is ripe, is a little rough, and containeth small brownish seeds: the roote is of a blackish browne colour, seldome so bigge as ones little finger, but growing long with some threds or fibres thereat, and by the small stringes it quickly spreadeth over the ground.

2. *Pentaphyllum incarnum repens* *Alpinus*. Creeping Mountaine Cinkefoile.

The creeping Mountaine Cinkefoile, shooteth forth many leaves from the roote like unto the former, and dented about the edges, but softer in handling; and somewhat of a grayish Greene or hairy shining colour: the stalkes are slender and traile almost upon the ground, with some lesser and lesser divided leaves on them, then below, bearing many gold yellow large flowers, with yellow threds in the middle, and such like seeds: the roote is smaller and more fibrous then the former, but spreadeth in the like manner.

3. *Pentaphyllum repens minus*. Small creeping Cinkefoile.

This small Cinkefoile, creepeth and spreadeth upon the ground like the last, and is in stalkes and flowers alike also, saving that the leaves are somewhat larger and nothing hoary or shining, but Greene, and have a little soft hairy downe on them, and the flowers are not of so gold a yellow colour, in other things not much differing.

4. *Pentaphyllum minus repens lanuginosum*. Small woolly creeping Cinkefoile.

This woolly Cinkefoile is very like the last for growing, both of stalkes, leaves and flowers, but the stalkes are a little

1. *Pentaphyllum vulgatifissimum*.
The most common Cinkefoile.



4. *Pentaphyllum minus repens lanuginosum*.
Small hoary creeping Cinkefoile.



a little slender, not Greene but reddish, the leaves are more woolly, and the edges deeper dented in, the flowers also are of a deeper gold yellow colour then the last.

5. *Pentaphyllum minimum repens*.

The smallest creeping Cinkefoile.

This smallest Cinkefoile, is less creeping then any of the former, having many small leaves of five parts, as others have, but a little whitish hoary underneath, this scarce beareth any stalk, with small pale yellow flowers, having a purplish head in the middle, which growing ripe is hard, and like a small Strawberry head as all the rest have, the roote is small, but somewhat sharper in taste then the others, but yet astringent withall.

6. *Pentaphyllum supinum Potentilla facie*.

Low Cinkefoile with wild Tansy leaves.

This small Cinkefoile creepeth not, nor yet standeth upright, but leaneth downe with his weak stalkes to the ground ward, having very long stalkes of leaves on them, divided into many parts next the ground, set on each side thereof two at a space one against another, and an odde one at the end, all of them dented about the edges, very like unto wild Tansy leaves, but not hoary or silver like as they, but Greene: the flowers come at the joynts with the leaves towards the toppes of the stalkes, which are there, lesser and less divided then those below, every one by it selfe, which are small and of a pale yellow colour, with a head in the middle, which after it is ripe, is like unto the other Cinkefoile heads of seede, that is, like unto a small hard dry Strawberry: the roote is small long and blackish, like the ordinary Cinkefoile.

7. *Alterum eadem simile Enneaphyllum*.

Another small one like thereunto.

There is another low one of this kind, that Bauhinus hath set forth in his *Prodromus*, whose small slender stalkes, three or foure inches long are many, lying round about the roote upon the ground, divided into many branches, whereon are



long stalkes of leaves like unto the last, but divided into nine parts, each of them much narrower than they, very hairy and dented about the edges: the flowers are small and more yellow, standing in the same manner, and yeelding the like heade of seede: the roote is somewhat thicker and blacke ending in long fibres.

The Place.

The first groweth by woods sides, hedge sides, the pathways in fields, and in the borders and corners of them, almost through all the land: the second groweth on the highest toppes of the Alpes, that are nighest unto *Austria*; the other *Pentaphyllum* of *Clusius* groweth in the grassie fields of the Alpes neare *Austria*: the third groweth the most common of all others, by the wayes sides, in dry grounds in *Hungary*, the lower *Austria*, *Moravia* and *Bohemia*: the fourth groweth in the same places with the third, but more rare to be met with; the fift *Tragus* saith, in many sandie grounds of *Germany*, and in the grassie fields that are by the woods sides: the sixt *Clusius* saith he found in the borders of fields, that are by the woods sides about *Vienna*, and is cherished in gardens with many; the last groweth on the Alpes among the *Swissers*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in Sommer for the most part, yet the least, is often in flower the earliest, which is sometimes in Aprill, and the second in May.

The Names.

The first is generally called by all, either *Pentaphyllum* or *Quinquefolium vulgare*; of *Bauhinus*, *Quinquefolium majus repens*: the second is the third *Pentaphyllum* of *Clusius*; called by him, *Pentaphyllum Alpinum flore aureo*, and by *Bauhinus*, *Quinquefolium minus repens Alpinum aureum*: the third is *Clusius* his first sort, of the fourth kinde of *Pentaphyllum*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Quinquefolium minus repens lanuginosum luteum*: the fourth is the other sort, of *Clusius* his fourth kinde, and called by *Bauhinus*, *Quinquefolium minus repens aureum*. The fift is the first kinde of *Tragus*, called by him *Quinquefolium minimum*, and by *Lobel* in his *Adversaria*, *Pentaphyllum minus luteum*: the sixt is called by *Lobel* in his observations and *Icones*, *Pentaphyllum supinum Tormentille facie*, but by *Clusius* more properly, *Potentilla facie*; by *Dodonæus* according to his figure, but not the description *Quinquefolium tertium repens*, which is *M. Gerardus* *Fragaria vesca sive sterilis*: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Quinquefolio fragifero affinis*; and calleth the last (which if it be not the same and growing lesse in his naturall or wilde place, yet is very like it) *Quinquefolio affinis Emneaphyllum*.

Ordo tertius. The third Ranke.

1. *Pentaphyllum majus erectum.* The greater upright Cinkefoile.

The greater upright Cinkefoile, hath somewhat longer and larger Greene leaves, than any of the former sorts, cut into five parts, and often also into seven, and but with three leaves towards the toppes, and dented about the edges: the stalkes are strong and upright, not much above halfe a yard high, branched divers wayes, with large pale yellow flowers at the toppes of them, which turne into seede like as the other sorts doe, the roote is blackish and stringie. Of this kinde, there is some that doth sometimes beare white flowers, and others purplish, whereof their flowers make the difference.

2. *Pentaphyllum rectum minus.*

The lesser upright Cinkefoile.

The lesser upright Cinkefoile, hath smaller and rounder leaves than the other, of a sad Greene colour on the upper side, and gray or hoary underneath: the stalkes are tenderer and lower, and the flowers at the toppes of them, are somewhat smaller and of a more gold yellow colour, and herein consisteth the chiefest differences the one from the other.

3. *Pentaphyllum montanum erectum.*

The Mountaine upright Cinkefoile.

The Mountaine upright Cinkefoile, hath divers upright but slender hoary stalkes, scarce halfe a yard high, divided at the toppes into sundry branches, whereon grow divers leaves, cut into five deeper parts, and deeper dented about the edges, somewhat hairy also, and a little hoary underneath but not shining, whose foote stalkes are some shorter and some longer than others: but those leaves that grow below, at the foote of the stalkes stand upon very long foote stalkes, and are for the most part divided into seven parts or leaves: at the toppes of the stalkes grow gold yellow flowers, like the former but smaller, the seede that followeth, is not unlike the rest, neither is the roote which is blackish.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places in *Germany*, *France*, and in *Savona* of *Narbone* where it beareth white flowers say *Pena* and *Lobel*, and in *Italy* purplish: the second groweth in *Germany* in divers places, for *Fuchsius* and *Iohannes Thalus* make mention of it: the third *Bauhinus* saith was found on the hill *Crenzacensis*, in the ascending to the toppes.

The Time.

These flower for the most part all the Sommer long.

1. *Pentaphyllum majus erectum.*
The greater upright Cinkefoile.



The Names.

The first is called *Pentaphyllum majus* by *Brunfelsius* and *Lobel* in his Observations; and *rectum majus* by *Camerarius*: yet unto *Lobels* figure in his Icones, and unto *Gerards* figure, the title is *Pentaphyllum vulgare*: in the *Adversaria* the title is hereof, (because of the variation of their flowers in the colour as I said before) *Pentaphyllum albidum & purpureum*: with many Herbarists in these dayes it is called *Pentaphyllum Heptaphylli facie*, because it hath so usually seven divisions or leaves upon a stalk. *Bauhinus* termeth it *Quinquefolium rectum luteum*. The second is called by *Mathiolus* in some editions *Pentaphyllum album*, and by *Tragus* *Pentaphyllum exiguum*, by *Johannes Thalus* in *Harcynia sylva* *Pentaphyllum canum*, by *Camerarius* *Pentaphyllum rectum minus*: by *Dodonaeus*, *Fuchsius* and *Lugdunensis*, *Pentaphyllum* or *Quinque folium luteum minus*: by *Gerard* *Quinquefolium Tormentalis facie*, by *Tabernaemontanus* *Quinquefolium petreum majus*, and by *Bauhinus* *Quinquefolium folio argenteo*. The third *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, and *Prodromus* setteth downe under the title of *Quinquefolium montanum erectum hirsutum luteum*.

The Vertues.

Having declared unto you all the severall sorts of this kinde of herbe, called Cinkefoile, in their Orders and Rankes, I must now declare unto you the chiefe properties of them altogether, and yet shew which is the most effectuall in speciall: all these sorts for the most part, having one qualitie of cooling and binding, yet the binding is more incident, and naturall unto them all, then the cooling, in that some of them are a little sharpe or bitter in taste, which argueth some more heate, yet I may ghesse the sharpnesse or bitternesse therein, is no more any signe of heate than it is in *Cichory*, or *Poppy* or *Opium*: our common wilde creeping Cinkefoile, the greater upright one and the white Cinkefoile, are the chiefe for use, and strongest in effect of all the rest. These three sorts are much alike for their operation, and are held to be as effectuall for all the purposes, whereunto the *Tormentill* is used, as well for preserving against venomous and infectious creatures, and diseases in each respect, as in keeping from putrefaction, for binding and restraining fluxes, either of blood or humors, or any the other effects, whereunto *Tormentill* is applied; so that in stead thereof, and where it is wanting Cinkefoile may be used to as good purpose, I might referre you therefore to the properties of the *Tormentill*, to be informed thereby, for the severall helpes, that this doth give; but I will shew you some particular remedies, it worketh upon especiall griefes and diseases: as first, it is an especiall herbe, used in all inflammations and feavers, whether infectious and pestilentiall or topicall among other herbes, to coole and temper the blood and humours in the body, as also for all lotions, gargles, injections and the like, for sore mouthes, ulcers, cankers, fistulacs, and other corrupt and foule or running sores: yet some are so foolish to thinke, that the decoction of one branch of leaves thereof, taken with a little Pepper, doth helpe a quotidian or daily ague, that three branches helpeth a tertian, and foure a quartane ague; but this set number of leaves and branches, is rather an idle conceit, as it is also to were it in their shoes, for the same purpose, then any certainty fit for a wise man or Physician to leane and trust unto: the juice hereof drunke about foure ounces at a time for certaine dayes together, cureth the quinsie and the yellow jaundise, and to be taken for thirtie dayes together cureth the falling sicknesse, and for all fluxes in man or woman, whether the whites or the reds, as also the bloody fluxe, the rootes boyled in milke, and drunke is held most effectuall of any other remedy: the rootes boiled in vinegar, and the decoction thereof held in the mouth, easeth the paines of the toothach: the juice, or the decoction is good to helpe the hoarsenesse of the throate taken with a little hony, as also is good for the cough of the lunges: The distilled water of both rootes and leaves, is effectuall to all the purposes aforesaid, and if the hands be washed often therein, and suffered at every time to drie in of it selfe without wiping it will in a short time helpe the palsie, or the shaking in them: the roote boyled in vinegar helpeth all knots, kernells, hard swellings and lumps growing in the flesh in any part applied thereunto; as also all inflammations and *S. Antonies* fire, all empoismes and painefull sores, with heate and putrefaction, the shingles also and all other sores of running and foule scabbs, sores, and itches: the same also boiled in wine, and applied to any joynts full of paine and ache, the gout also in any of the joynts of the hands or feete, and that also of the hippes called *Sciatica*: and if the decoction thereof be also drunke, it helpeth forward the cure much the sooner, and easeth also much paines in the bowells: the rootes are likewise effectuall to helpe ruptures or burstings to be used with other things available therefore, either inwardly or outwardly or both, as also for bruises, or hurts by blowes, falls, or the like, and to stay the bleeding of wounds, in any part inward or outward.

CHAP. XXVI.

Gentiana. Gentian or Fellwort.



Although I have set forth in my former Booke divers sorts of Gentians or Fellwort, yet there remaine divers others to be intreated of, which shall be here remembered; and because I was there somewhat brieve in declaring the vertues as was fit for that worke, being but an abstract of choise plants, that beare beautifull flowers to fore a garden of pleasure, and not a generall worke wherein all things are to be comprised, and all that may be said of every one also, I will here therefore amplifie my selfe the more in their vertues, that have beene spoken of, which are the most effectuall, and of these also, for they are to be referred unto them: yet I thinke good to give you here some of the figures extant before. But that I may use such a methodicall course, as I have formerly held, in setting forth other plants which have divers sorts of one kinde, I will divide this family of Gentians into a greater and lesser sort, and of the lesser sort which admitteth a subdivision, and not the greater; I will divide them againe into *perennes*, everling or abiding, that is, that perish not in the Winter; and into *annuas* annuall, that is, such as spring up and perish the same year that they flower, abiding onely the Sommer and not the Winter: I might also divide the lesser sort againe into *Vernal*, *Aestival* and *Autumnall* flowering plants, whereof every one in their order.

Gentiana majores. The greater Gentians.1. *Gentiana major flore purpureo.* Great purple Gentian.

THE great purple Gentian, is very like the great yellow Gentian in most things, having a great thicke brownish yellow roote, parted into two or three great branches; with great fibres at them but a little more hard and woody of as bitter a taste as the other, which sendeth forth at the severall heads thereof, many faire broad three ribbed darke Greene shining leaves, so like unto the other, that it is somewhat hard to distinguish them, many of these heads from among the leaves, shoote forth thicke and strong stalkes, three or foure foote high, with divers joynts on them, and two leaves at them, one against another: towards the toppes whereof come forth the flowers compassing the stalkes, at two or three of the uppermost joints, with two leaves apeece under them, like as in the other, which are not laid open, starre fashion, like the other, but abide close and hollow, the brimmes onely divided into fixe or more round parts, of a purple colour, but paler at the bottome of them, where they are spotted with purple spots on the inside, having so many yellowish threds in the middle, as the flower hath corners, standing about a long Greene byforked head, which growing ripe is the feede vessell, and containeth there in such like flat brownish feedes as the other, but somewhat lesse.

2. *Gentiana major flore albo.* Great Gentian with white flowers.

This white flowred Gentian is very like the former, and the great yellow kinde, not much lesser and lower in any part than the former, whose flowers are not purple but pure white, and hollow like the other, without any spots in them, this making the whole difference betweene them.

3. *Gentiana major flore pallido punctato.* Great pale yellow spotted Gentian.

This spotted great Gentian, is in all things also like the first, but in the flowers, which are of a duskyish pale yellow colour, spotted both within and without with very many blacke spots.

4. *Gentiana major flore caeruleo.* Great Gentian with blew flowers.

And this also differeth neither in greatnesse of stalkes, leaves and flowers, nor in the manner of growing, but in the colour of the flower, which is of a blew colour.

5. *Gentiana Asclepiadis folia.* Swallowort Gentian.

This is described in my former Booke.

The Place.

All these sorts grow in many places on the Mountaines of Germany, and in other places, but are not to be found so usually as the great yellow.

The Time.

These doe all flower in Iune or thereabouts.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Γεντιανή* in Latine, and so likewise *Gentiana*, a *Gentio Illyriorum rege primū inventore*, as Di-

1. *Gentiana major cujusque coloris.*
The greater Gentian of any of the colours.

Gentiana cruciata.
Crossewort Gentian.



scorides & *Pliny* set it down: *Scrapio* saith it was called *Basilica*: of some it was called as some copies of *Dioscorides* hath it *Centauria radix*, of some *Aloes Gallica Narce* s*Ch.romion*, and as *Pliny* saith, some *Romans* called it *Cnendia*, and some *Ciminalis*. The *Italians* and *Spaniards* follow the Latine name *Gentiana*, the *French* also *Gentane*, the *Germanes* *Gentian*, *Enzian*, and *Bitterwurtz*; but the *Gentiana Conciata*, they call *Modelghier*; we call it in *English* either *Gentian* or *Pellworthe*, mixed as *Trake* of *Latine* and *English* together, or *Bitterwort*, and of some *Baldmony*: all Authors doe generally call them all *Gentians*, and distinguished according to the colour of the flowers, as they are in their titles.

Gentiane minores vernaes perennes. The lesser Gentians of the Spring, abiding.

1. *Gentianella major* five *Gentianella Alpina latifolia magno flore.* The greatest small Gentian of the Spring.

THIS greatest of the small Gentians is very like unto the Gentian of the Spring, that I have already set forth, yet it is not the same, having larger greene leaves, of two inches long and one broad, somewhat round pointed, with three ribbes or veines running through them; as the others have, the stalke rising from the middle of these leaves, growth about foure inches high, with a small leafe or two thereon, bearing at the end thereof a large huske, sustained by two small and long leaves, from the middle whereof shooteth forth a very large and great hollow blew flower, ending in five small points: the roote is small yellowish and fibrous.

2. *Gentianella angustifolia verna.* Small narrow leaved Gentian of the Spring.

This small Gentian of the Spring, shooteth from the roote, which is long slender much spread under the ground and yellowish, many heads of divers small long and narrow leaves set together, somewhat longer then the next that followeth; from some of these heads, (for all flower not in one and the same yeare, those flowering the yeare following, which flowered not the yeare before, and those that did flower, not flowering againe the next yeare after,) riseth up a small slender stalke, somewhat higher then the former, bearing thereon, two such like small leaves at a joynt, and at the toppe one flower for the most part, (seldome more or the stalke branched) much smaller then the last, narrow long and hollow like a hose or huske of one entire leafe at the lower part, but ending above into five corners or small pointed leaves, laid open like a starre, having small peeces of leaves like as it were eares, set at the bottome of the divisions of them, both of them of a perfect blew colour, but not so deepe as the former, having a white line in the middle of each of them, and the ground or bottome of the flower whitish also, with a few threds standing about a small head, not to be seene untill the flower be almost or fully past, unlesse one open it; which after it is ripe is small and long, containing very small brownish seede.

3. *Gentianella minor Verna.* The smaller Vernal Gentian.

This little Gentian groweth in all things like the last, saving that the leaves are not so long and narrow, but are small, and of the breadth of the nasse of ones little finger, somewhat pointed at the end: the stalke is much about the same height, and beareth such a like small blew flower, sometimes having those small peeces or eares at them, and sometimes without them: and these be the chiefest differences betweene them.

4. *Gentianella omnium minima.* The least Gentian of all.

This least Gentian (so called because of the bitterness in it, else it might very well be accounted rather a kind of mosse) spreadeth, and as it were mattereth upon the ground, with many small and long leaves, among which

1. *Gentianella Alpina verna major.*

The greatest of the small Gentians of the Spring.

- Gentianella verna minor.*

The smaller Vernal Gentian.



rife small little footstalkes, little more then an inch high, bearing each of them one flower, larger then the proportion of the plant may seeme to beare, of a pale blew colour scarce appearing out of the huske: the roote is small and white.

The Place.

The first groweth upon the *Alper*, that are neere unto *Switzerland* as *Bauhinus* saith, The second groweth on the dry cold hills of *Savoy*. The third *Clusius* saith he found as well upon the *Pyrenean* hills neare *Spain*, as also upon divers hills of *Austria* and *Hungary*, *Gerard* saith it is found upon *Salisbury* plaine, in *Sussex*, and nere *St. Albons*, but I doubt he was mistaken, for that which groweth in those places, as farre as I can heare or learne, as also in many other of our owne land, is not this Vernal kinde, but some other, that flower some in the Sommer, some in Autumne, as you shall understand by and by. The last as *Bauhinus* saith groweth upon the hills among the *Switzers*.

The Time.

The two first sorts doe usually flower in Aprill, the third in May, and the last latest, and it is but casuall, if they flower at any other time, for their leaves abiding greene all the Winter, they doe encrease at the roote and may be easily parted.

The Names.

These are called by most writers, *Gentianella quasi Gentiana minor*, and *verne* because they doe chiefly flower in the Spring time. *Lugdunensis* saith, they may be called *Thylacitis major & minor*. The first *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus* calleth *Gentianella Alpina latifolia magno flore*, as it none had made mention of it before himselfe, but assuredly it is the same that *Lugdunensis* setteth forth, although that of *Lobel* and *Clusius* be a lesser of that great sort, which is that I have already set forth in my former booke, which he calleth *Gentianella Alpina angustifolia magno flore*. The second is the *Gentianella angustifolia* of *Lugdunensis*, which differeth from the *Alpina minor* of *Clusius*, although *Bauhinus* doth not distinguish them, but calleth it *Gentianella Alpina major*, when all others call it *minor*. *Gesner* in *hortis Germanie* calleth it *Calathiana verna*, and *Lugdunensis* *Helleborine Dalechampi* on *Dioscorides*. The third *Clusius* calleth *Gentianella minor verna*, and is thought by divers to be *Cantabrica* of *Pliny*. *Casalpini* taketh it to be *Vincetoxicii species pusilla*. The French by a speciall name, call both the greater and the lesser of this sort *Reperet*. The last *Bauhinus* calleth *Gentiana omnium minima*, as it is in the title, and peradventure is the *Gentianella Bavarica* of *Camerarius* in his *Icones*, but that this he saith hath longer and that rounder leaves.

Gentianella aestive. Small Gentians of the Sommer.

1. *Gentiana Pennae carulea punctata. Docteur Pennies blew spotted Gentian.*

Although I am in some doubt, whether this be a *Gentian*, and dare not affirme it to be any of the great kinds of *Gentian* (and *Clusius* also to whom *Dr. Penny* gave both the figure and description, was doubtfull of it not to be of the smaller kinde, let mee therefore place it either as the last of the greatest Sommer sorts, and least of them, or first of the Sommer kinde, but greater then any of the smaller, whose description is as followeth. It hath a joynted stalke about a foote and a halfe high, somewhat reddish toward the bottome next to the roote, with two leaves like the great *Gentian*, set at each joynt, but much smaller, and with more veines or ribbes therein then it, each standing upon a reddish footestanke, greater below then those above, where they do in a manner compasse the stalke, from the middle of the stalke upward come forth the flowers at the joynts with the leaves, on both sides of the stalke, three for the most part standing together, except the uppermost of all, where they stand five together, each of them with a short footestanke under them, consisting of five small pointed leaves, spread like a starre, of a pale blew colour finely spotted, with many small blacke prickles on the inside, having a small umbone in the middle, and five small threds, tipt with yellow standing about it: the seede that followeth, is enclosed in such heads or huskes, as the *Gentians* have: the roote is small and yellow, with many fibres annexed unto it. Hereunto I may referre another very like unto it, found in the North parts of this land, namely in *Lancashire*, by *Mr. Hesket*, a Gentleman in his life time very skilfull in the knowledge of Plants, whose figure I here exhibit, that some other may be stirred up to finde it out againe, that we may have further knowledge thereof.

Gentiana dubia anglica.

2. *Gentianella aestiva cordata, Small Heartlike Sommer Gentian.*

This Sommer *Gentian*, hath a small long fibrous, but woody yellowish roote, (and thereby may be judged to be but annuall and not abiding) from whence arise small leaves, somewhat round pointed, with a greenish yellow ribs in the middle of them, two alwaies set one against



another

another: the stalke is square, about halfe a foote high, with the like leaves at the joyntes and divided from the middle upwards, into divers small short branches, on the toppes whereof stand very large flowers, in comparison to the smallnesse of the Plant, which is of a whitish blew colour before it be open, and writhed together, like to many of the flowers of the small Bindeweeds, but being opened consisteth of a long hollow round huske ending in five hard leaves, somewhat broad and pointed like a starre, of as brave a deepe blew colour, as any of the former: betweene those greater leaves, there are other smaller leaves set, each of them round at the ends and dented in, making them seeme like unto a heart, as it is painted, from whence the name in the title *cordata* heart-like, was imposed upon it, the like forme being not observed in any of the other: the feede vessell after the flower is past, groweth to have a small long necke, and bigger above, which being ripe openeth it selfe at the head, contrary to the rest, containing within it much blacke feede, but twile as bigge and as long as the other.

3. *Gentianella estiva purpureo-cerulea.* Small purple Sommer Gentian.

This purple Sommer Gentian shooteh forth a reasonable strong stalke, a foote and a halfe high, with divers joynts, and two leaves at every one of them, somewhat broad at the bottome, where it joyneth to the stalke, not having any footestalke to stand on, growing smaller to the end, and long pointed: the stalke at the toppe hath some short branches, whereon are set five or six or more small purplish blew flowers, ending in five small pointed leaves, after they are fallen and past, come up small long cornered pods, or feede vessels, containing much small feede: the roote is slender long and fibrous, and perishest after bearing, raising it selfe againe from its owne sowing, and if it spring before Winter, it will endure it well and flower the next yeate, else if it rise in the Spring, it will abide all the first yeare and flower and feede the next.

4. *Gentianella estiva flore lanuginoso.* Sommer Gentian with a cottony flower.

This Sommer Gentian springeth up with many long and narrow leaves, lying in compasse upon the ground, with three veines in every one of them, as is usuall in all or most of the Gentians, from among which riseth up a square stalke, about a foote high or more, bearing at every joynt two such like leaves as grow below, but lesser and longer pointed: at the joynts with the leaves, toward the toppes of the stalkes, shoote forth two or three short branches, bearing every of them three or foure flowers, larger then the former and bigger bellyed, ending in five points or leaves, of a paler purple colour, having a small purplish cottony downynesse, at the bottome of each of the leaves, where they are divided on the inside: after the flowers are fallen, there appeare small long huskes, like hornes, full of small round feede, the roote is small and long, of a pale colour somewhat woody, perishing as all the Sommer kindes doe.

5. *Gentianella estiva flore brevior.* Sommer Gentian with short flowers.

This kinde of Gentian is somewhat like unto the last, but that the leaves are broader by the halfe, two alwaies standing at a joynt, of a deeper Greene colour, the stalke is square and branched at the toppe in the same manner, bearing divers flowers on every of them, which are both shorter and greater then they, and of a pale blew with colour, the feedes and rootes are much alike: all these kinds as well as the former are very bitter, which cause them to be referred to Gentian.

6. *Gentianella estiva minima Neapolitana.* The small Sommer Gentian of Naples.

This small Gentian hath small square stalkes, little more then halfe a foote high, but fuller of branches and flowers then the last, the leaves thereon are somewhat long and narrow, the stalkes are branched from the bottome, with many small flowers on them, standing in small huskes, which are long like a cuppe, the brimmes ending in foure parts, somewhat distant one from another, making the ends to seeme the longer, of a purplish colour enclining to rednesse, with a small woolliness at the bottome of each of the foure leaves, where they are divided, and white also on the inside, at the lower part of them, and of a paler purple about the edges; after which come up small long heads, forked at the toppe, wherein is contained small round shining yellowish feed, yet bigger then any of the former, the roote is longer and more full of threds or fibres then the last, spreading much under ground.

The Place.

The first as *Clusius* saith, Dr. Penny of London, shewed him the figure, and gave him the description, and told him that he gathered it upon *Bockmunt* a hill of the *Switzers*, and the other of that kinde, as is said in some places of *Lancashire*, but we know not where. *Columna* saith he found the second upon the hills *Aquicoli* in *Naples*. The third and fourth groweth in the meadowes, at the foote of hills in many places of *Germany*, as *Clusius* saith. The fifth groweth on the toppes of hills onely, in many places of *Austria*. And the last on the hills in *Naples* as *Columna* saith.

The Time.

These doe all flower in the Sommer Moneths of *July*, and *August*, and not before, the feede growing ripe soon after, which shedding themselves continue their kinds, but will hardly endure transplantation, or rise of the seed sown in a Garden, as both *Camerarius* and others have observed, and my selfe can say the same.

The Names.

These are called *Gentianelle estive*, and are medie inter *Gentianas* & *Centaurias minores*, as partaking of both in forme and property, *Clusius* calleth them *Fugaces*, because they abide not a Winter, unlesse it be upon their first yeares sowing, that they doe not runne up to flower, for so they may be said to abide two yeares, yet they are called annual in that they perish after flowering. *Baobinus* calleth them *pratenses*, because they grow in meadowes, yet some of them are onely found on the toppes of hills. The first Dr. Penny called *Gentiana punctata*; but *Clusius* referreth it to the *Classis* of his *Fugaces*. *Baobinus* calleth it in his *Phytopinax* *Alisma folio glabro* but in his *Finax*, *Gentiana palustris latifolia flore punctato*. *Columna* calleth the second *Gentianella cerulea cordata*, for the causes expressed in the description, which *Baobinus* entitleth *Gentianella utriculis ventricosiss.* The third is *Clusius* his first kind of *Gentiana fugax*, which *Baobinus* calleth *Gentiana autumnalis ramosa*; which title in my judgement is not correspondent to the Plant, as indeed in these small Gentians, as well as in many others, he is much and often mistaken, making two sorts of one, and sometimes misapplying the authors titles, to those that are not right, for neither is this plant onely full of branches, to beare the title *ramosa*, for others of this sort are so also, neither doth it flower so late to be made an *Autumnalis*, more then the other in this order, which

which for the most part are past before the Autumnall kindes be in flower. The fourth is *Clusius* his second *Gentiana fugax*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Gentiana pratensis flore lanuginosa*: the fift is *Clusius* his third *Gentiana fugax*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Gentiana pratensis flore brevioris & majoris*: the last *Columna* calleth *Gentianella purpurea minima*.

Gentianella autumnales. Small Autumnne Gentians.

1. *Gentianella Autumnalis Pneumonanthe dista*, The greater Autumnne Gentian.

THe greater of these small Gentians, that doth flower in Autumnne, riseth sometimes with more, and sometimes with fewer stalkes, sometimes also they rise higher, to be two foote high at the least, and sometimes not above a foote high, according to the fertilitie of the soile, of a brownish Greene colour, having many long and narrow darke Greene leaves, set by couples on them, up to the toppes, which seldome branch forth, but beare every one, a reasonable large hollow flower, bigger than any of the rest that follow, of a very deepe blewish purple colour in most, yet in some a little paler, ending in five points or corners: the rootes are many, small and long, thrusting downe deeper for the most part into the ground, then those before named, and abiding after feede time, not perishing as the rest.

2. *Gentianella autumnalis fimbriata flore*. Autumnne Gentian of Naples.

This Gentian of Naples, from a long yellowish small roote, creeping like Couchgrasse, doth shoote forth a few long and narrow leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of Line or Flaxe, but shorter, but those that grow up higher on the stalke, unto the middle thereof are still larger, and from the middle to the toppe, decreasing againe, but in all places two set at every joint, and striped from every one of the joynts on both sides all the length of the stalke, which being Greene and about a foote high, beareth at the toppe thereof a purplish Greene cuppe or huske, consisting of foure large pointed leaves enclosing the flower, which before it blow open is long and writhed, of a pale blew colour, but being open, is of a deeper blew colour, ending in foure leaves somewhat long, and as it were purfled about the edges, with a little hairinesse at them also, having a small leaf at the bottome of each of them, and a few yellow threds in the middle, standing about an umbone or head, which when the flower is fallen groweth to be the feede vessell, forked into two parts at the head, where it is somewhat greater then it is below, wherein when it is ripe is contained, very small blacke feede.

3. *Gentianella autumnalis Centauree minoris folio*. Autumnne Gentian with small Centory leaves.

This Autumnne Gentian groweth up with sundry stalkes, not a foote high, parted into divers small branches, whereon stand two small leaves together, as is usuall in all the Gentians, very like unto those of the lesser Centaury, which are not so long as either of the former, a little broader and of a whiter Greene colour: at the toppes of the stalkes and branches grow divers orient blew flowers, not so large as either of the two former, but

1. *Pneumonanthe*.
The greater Autumnne Gentian.



3. *Gentianella autumnalis Centauree minoris folijs*.
Autumnne Gentian with small Centory leaves.



set in small long huskes, halfe way rising above the toppes of them, after which come small feede in long horned vessells, the roote is small and full of threds.

4. *Alia flori Centaurea minoris similis folio majore.*

Another with small Centory like flowers.

I have scene in M^r. Thomas Pemble his garden at Maribone a sort that was more spreading than the former sorts, small but with larger leaves and flowers than Centory, and of the same colour of the Centory flowers, yet more plentifully stored and longer lasting; the plant perishing as the other.

5. *Gentianella Centaurea minoris folio minor.*

A smaller Gentian with Centory leaves.

This small Gentian is very like unto the last, in the fashion and order of the leaves, but that they are somewhat smaller, and the stalke much lower, being not above three inches high, yet stored with many small branches, whereon are set long and somewhat large blew flowers, very like unto the lesser Vernall Gentian, after which the feede and vessells being ripe shew to be like the last: the roote is likewise small, but with many more fibres thereat then others.

6. *Gentianella minima elegantissima Bavarica Camerarij.*

Other excellent sorts of Autumne small

Gentians with Centorie like leaves.

The greater of them spreadeth sundry branches upon the ground, set full of small Centory like leaves, but a little pointed, and at the toppes of each, an orient blew flower made of five leaves. The other is even the smallest of all, with small round leaves (which the cutter hath perverted) and Starre-like blew flowers like the last.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places of Germany, and other places beyond the seas, as also in divers places of our owne land, as neare Longfield by Gravesend, neare Greenwich and Cobham in Kent, in the fields about Sir Percivall Harts house at Lellingstone in Kent, and in a chalkie pir, not farre from Dartford in Kent hard by a Paper Mill, in the West Countie also in divers places: it groweth as well in wet as in dry grounds. The second groweth on the hills in Naples, as Columna saith. The third groweth in Kent in divers places, as about Southfleet and Long-field upon the Downes, as also upon Barton hills in Bedfordshire, upon a peece of waste Chalkie ground, as yee goe out of Dunstable way, towards Gorkambury, and not farre from the ruines of the old Cittie Verulam, which is not farre from Saint Albones: the fourth is not knowne from whence it came: the fift upon divers of the Alpes: and the last according to the title in Bavaria.

The Time.

These flower for the most part not untill August, and that is later than the former, and therefore deservedly have the name of Autumne Gentians.

The Names.

The first is set downe by Matthioli, Lobel, Cordus, Clusius and others; some under the name of *Gentiana minima*, as Matthioli; some *Pneumonanthe*, as Cordus and Lobel; some *Calathiana viola*, as Gesner in horti Germanie; some *Campanula autumnalis* as Dodonæus, and of Lugdunensis *Campanula pratensis*: the second Columna onely mentioneth by the name of *Gentianella cerulea sinbiata angustifolia autumnalis*. Bauhinus calleth it *Gentianella cerulea oris pilosis*: the third is the tenth Gentian of Clusius, and called by Eystotenfis horti author *Gentianella autumnalis folijs centaurea minoris flore caruleo*. Lobel calleth it *Gentiana minima*. Bauhinus *Gentiana angustifolia autumnalis floribus ad latera pilosis*: the fourth is not mentioned by any before: the fift is the eleventh small Gentian of Clusius: the last is called by Camerarius, *Gentianella elegantissima Bavarica*; Bauhinus referreth it to the *Gentiana verna Alpina*; I to the *Calathiana verna Dalechampi* of Lugdunensis; but that Camerarius saith it flowreth in Autumne.

The Vertues.

The greater Gentians are more used in Physicke with us then the smaller, although they be neare of one property, and almost as effectual both inwardly and outwardly, and in the places, where the smaller are in plentie to be had, and the greater not so readily to be gotten, they doe very well serve in their stead. They are by their bitternesse so available against putrefaction, venomne and poyson, the plague also or pestilence, being a most certaine and sure remedy, that the Germans account it their Treakle, holding nothing to be a more commodious counterpoyson, and for this purpose did formerly make a Treakle therewith and other things, at Iena which was transported into our country, and we thereupon called it Iena Treakle, made of Gentian, *Aristolochia*, Bayberies and other things, which were all good, wholesome, and effectual for griefes and paines in the stomacke, and an especiall medicine against the infection of the plague, to expell the malignitie of that, and all other infectious diseases, and to preserve the heart, to strengthen it also against faintings and swoonings; which Treakle was bitter, and therefore the more likely to worke these, and other good effects; but that Iena Treakle, which hath since crept into the place of it among the vulgar, because it is sweet and pleasant; is for that cause greedily sought after, and for the cheapenesse, of most sorts of poore people desired, but there is nothing in it, that can doe them good, nor hath beene found to helpe them of any disease, being nothing but the drosse and worst part of Sugar, taken.



taken from it in purifying, the which they call refining; and because the good is bitter, therefore but few can away with it: yet in London it hath bene upon occasion, both censured and condemned by a Jury, and many hundred weights thereof, bene publickly burned in the open streetes, before their doores that sold it, as a iust witness to all (if they would understand their owne good, and be perswaded by reason, true judgement and experience) that it is not a thing tollerable in a Common-wealth. I have thus farre digressed from the matter in hand, and yet I hope not without good and iust cause, to informe all of our countrie to submit their wills and affections unto those of learning and judgement in Physicke, and not be obstinate in their selfe willed opinions, and ignorance; for assuredly if that kind of *Leane Treacle* were wholsome or effectually to any good purpose, it were as easie for the Physicians to give way to the use thereof, as for any other tollerated medicine: but the saying is most true, *Nitimus in vetitum semper, cupimusque negatum*, the more a thing is forbidden the more it is desired; for the wrong opinion of many is to thinke, that it is for the private profit of some that the thing is forbidden, and therefore stollen bread is sweetest: But to the matter now in hand, The powder of the dried rootes taken in wine, either of themselves or with other things, as Mirrhe, Rue, Pepper, and the like, is a certaine remedy against the stings or birings of Serpents, Scorpions, or any other venomous beasts, and against the birings of a madde dog, being taken three or foure dayes together, and care taken to keepe open the wound with Vinegar or salt water, and to cleanse and dresse it in order as it should be; the same rootes also taken in wine helpeth those that have obstructions in their livers, or are liver growne as they call it, or have paines in their stomackes; those also that cannot keepe or relish their meate, or have dejected appetites to their meate, for hereby they shall finde present ease and remedy: being steeped in wine and drunke, it refresheth those that are overwearied with travell, and are by cold and ill lodging abroad, growen starke or lame in their joynts: these also that have any gripping paines in their sides, as prickings, stiches or the like: it helpeth those that are bruised by blowes or falls, by dissolving the congealed blood, and easing the paines: the same also is held very effectually against all agues, to take of the roote not in wine, but some other drinke, or the water distilled of the herbe: the fresh roote, or the dried made into a pessary, and put into the matrice, expelleth the dead child, and the afterbirth, for it thoroughly worketh upon those parts, and therefore not to be given to women that are with child, and being taken inwardly, procureth their courses being stopped, and the urine when it is staied: the decoction of the roote is mervellous effectually to helpe those that are pained with the stone: the same also taken in wine doth mervellous much good to those that are troubled with crampes and convulsions in any parts: it doth much good also to those that are bursten, and have any ruptures. *Dioscorides* saith that there is so great power and efficacy in the rootes hereof, that it helpeth not men onely, but beasts also that are troubled with coughes, and the outgoings of their intrails, and that it expelleth the wormes of the belly: it breaketh much winde in the body, and causeth it to avoid; and generally it is available in all cold diseases, either inward or outward, and as *Galen* saith, is most effectually, where there is any neede to extenuate or make thinner, thicke flegme or grosse humors, cleansing of corrupt and filthy sores or ulcers, purging of peccant and offensive humours, and opening the obstructions of the liver and lungs, gall and spleene, and freeing the parts affected, with any the diseases incident unto them, and all these things, *Galen* holdeth it to worke by the facultie of bitterness therein; for assuredly if our stomackes could brooke this and other bitter medicines, and were not so nice and daintie to refuse whatsoever is not pleasing to the palate, it would worke admirable effects in the curing of many desperate and inveterate diseases inwardly, and cleansing and healing foule corrupt and desperate sores and ulcers outwardly, and therefore the *Italians* not undeservedly, doe call the *Gentiana cruciata*, *Perimborisa*, *quasi mettere in bursa*, put it into your purse, either as *Mathiolus* saith that it was to be gathered wheresoever it was found and fit to be kept in ones purse, as ready to be used upon all occasions, or that it did by curing of diseases, get store of crownes to be put into the purse; so excellent they accounted this roote and herbe to be used: the decoction of the leaves, or the juice of them, or the rootes, worketh the same effects: and so doth the distilled water of the leaves, flowers, and rootes, artificially made in Glasse, and drawn by the vapours of a *Balneum* or Hot water; for this water drunke, hath bene often tried to cure in a wonderfull manner, all those sorts of agues that breede by the obstruction of humours or blood, and killeth the wormes of the belly: the said water used to the face, cleanseth it from all sorts of spots, freckles, morpew, and other defections, or discolourings of the skinne whatsoever, if it be often bathed lightly therewith; the powder of the roote, or the juyce thereof healeth all wounds that are fresh; as also is most soveraigne and effectually for all sorts of foule, putride, or rotten ulcers wheresoever, yea although they be hollow, or fistulous, cancerous also fretting or running, for it mightily cleanseth and drieth and healeth up also: the same also or the powder of the dried rootes applied to the ulcers, knots, or kernells of the necke or throat, which is called the Kings evill, healeth them certainly and speedily, as also the painefull swellings of the hemorrhoidall veines, which are called the piles when they are fallen downe and grow vlcerous or sore: the juice either fresh or condensate, that is, made thicke by extraction and evaporation to his consistence fit to be kept, is used to be infused into the eyes, to take away inflammations and rednesse in them, and to cleare & cleanse them from skins and filmes growing upon them: the roote or the juice of them, or the decoction of the herbe or roote, is given likewise very often to cattell to drinke, to free them from the Bottes, and wormes, and many other diseases, as also when they begin to swell, being poisoned by any venomous worme or ticke, which they often lick up with the grasse; as also when such wormes or other hurtfull vermine have bitten Kine by the udders or other tender places, which presently thereupon swell, and put the cattle to much paine, making them forbear their meate; which when the country people see, they bruising the leaves of any of the *Gentians*, growing neare unto them, and wringing out the juice, stroke therewith the udder, or bitten place, and they by two or three times so doing are helped and cured: the rootes of the smaller *Gentian* of the Spring, being dried and given in powder to any to drinke, will cause much venting or farting, and is given with good successe to helpe the torments of the wind-collicke, and other sore and grievous panges, or paines in the stomacke or bowells, it is also profitable to helpe the yellow jaundice, as also any evill disposition in the liver or body, engendred by long sicknesse or bad diet, whereby they pine away by a consumption.

CHAP. XXVII.

Scorfonera. Vipers Grassie.

Although I have set forth in my former Booke two sorts of *Scorfonera* or Vipers Grassie which are the *Spannish* kinde and the low purple kinde, yet because there are some others that *Clausius* and others have made mention of, and some also not yet published by any, I thinke it meete to declare all those not spoken of before, in this place and Chapter.

1. *Scorfonera major Pannonica latifolia*.

The greater Hungarian broad leaved Vipers Grassie.

This greater Hungarian Vipers grassie is very like unto the *Spanish* kinde, in all things almost, the leaves hereof are more in number, that rise from the head of the roote, as broad and long as they, but not crumpled about the edges, nor of that grayish Greene colour, but smooth, and of a darke or evill Greene colour; this hath two or three stalkes rising up among the leaves, and sometimes but one, according as the roote hath encreased into severall heads, having some lesser leaves upon them, and at the top, a scaly somewhat long Greene head, from the middle whereof groweth the like double yellow flower as the *Spanish* kinde hath, and the like seede also, lying in such downy substance, neither of them to be well discerned the one from the other, after they have growne any time in the garden together: the roote also is long and great, spreading into many branches, and shooting forth into divers heads, from the upper part thereof, blackish on the outside, and white and pleasant within as the other, yeelding milke in every part in the same manner also, abiding many yeares and not perishing after seede time, as the Goates beards doe, whereof all these are accounted as kindes.

2. *Scorfonera humilis latifolia Pannonica*. The dwarfe Hungarian Vipers grassie.

This dwarfe or low *Scorfonera*, shooteth forth not so many long leaves but almost as broad as the last, somewhat stiffer and shorter; and of the same Greene colour; from among which riseth up one firme, but hollow and short stalke, not above an handbreadth high, bearing some few small and short leaves thereon and a yellow flower, out of the like Greene scaly head, but shorter than the other, with the like seede therein also: the roote is blacke without, and whitewithin yeelding milke as the other doth.

3. *Scorfonera minor angustifolia Pannonica*. The small Hungarian Vipers grassie.

This small Vipers grassie hath long and very narrow Greene leaves, very like the leaves of *Tragopogon* or Goates beard, but shorter and not so many, the stalkes are slenderer and much lower then the first, bearing smaller and more single flowers upon them then it, and lesser seede, but like in all other respects, lying in such downe; the roote likewise is long and blacke without and white within, but smaller and slenderer, never growing to be halfe so great, neither yeeldeth such store of milke as the other doth.

1. *Scorfonera major Pannonica latifolia*.
The greater Hungarian broad leaved
Vipers grassie.

5. *Scorfonera tuberosa radice*.
The smallest Spanish
Vipers grassie.

2. 3. *Scorfonera humilis latifolia & angustifolia*.
The greater low, and the lesser tall
Hungarian Vipers grassie.



N^o

4. *Scorfonera*

4. *Scorfonera elatior angustifolia Pannonica*. Tall narrow leaved Purple Vipers grasse.

The taller purple Vipers grasse, hath many such like narrow long leaves as the last, and longer stalkes, with some lesser leaves on them, divided sometimes into two or three branches, bearing every one a small flower like unto the last, but of a blewish purple colour, standing in a shorter greene head, wherein is contained shorter and thicker feede, then in the former, the roote is long, and blacke without and white within, like the other, and yeelding also but little milke, yet abiding as the rest.

5. *Scorfonera minima tuberosa radice Hispanica*. The smallest Spanish Vipers grasse.

This least Vipers grasse hath divers leaves very small and narrow, lying on the ground, some rootes giving smooth leaves, and others crumpled about the edges, the stalkes are very small, and scarce rising three or four inches high, bearing out of a long small scaly head, a very small and single pale yellow flower, wherein grow smaller blacke feedes, and enclosed in farre lesser downe, then in any of the other, the roote is as thicke as three fingers or more, but much shorter then in any other kindes, blackish without, and somewhat whitish within, yeelding very little milke, when it is broken, but abideth the Winter almost as well as any of the rest.

6. *Scorfonera Illyrica*. Vipers grasse of Slavony.

The multitude of long narrow leaves with three ribbes in them to the number of fifty or an hundred, and of twenty slender stalkes, of small yellow flowers, and smaller seed after them then most of the former, the roote being blacke and thicke, maketh this kinde differ from the rest.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places of Germany, Bohemia, and Hungary. The second on the hills by Baden in Germany. The third in many of the same places with the first. The fourth on a small hill nigh unto Stampfen, which is two Dutch miles from Posenium, a chiefe City in Hungary, and in other places thereof. The fifth grew in Spain, and good store of the rootes being brought hither, I planted some of them in my Garden, perceiving them in forme to differ from others, which growing yeelded such leaves, flowers, and feede, as is before set downe. The last in Illyria or Slavony, as *Alpinus* saith.

The Time.

They doe all flower in May, and their feede is ripe before the end of Iune.

The Names.

The first knowledge of *Scorfonera* to the world, came by *Monardus* a famous Physitian in Sivell, although it was found out, and the use of it likewise, thirty yeares before he wrote thereof, who made a small treatise thereof, and of the *Bezarstone*, which *Clusius* translated out of the Spanish into the Latine tongue, and published it with other of his workes translated also, and annexed to his booke of strange or *Exoticke* things, wherein it is set downe that a Moore, a bondslave did helpe those that were bitten of that venomous beast, (or Viper as it is called by others) which they of Catalonia, where they breed in abundance, call in their language *Escuerfos* (from whence *Scorfonera* is derived,) with the juice of this herbe, and the roote given them to eat, which both tooke away the poison and healed the bitten place very quickly, when Treacle and other things would do no good, which ever since hath growne in estimation, as well against venome or poyson, as against other diseases as you shall heare by and by. The first is called by *Clusius*, *Scorfonera major Pannonica*, by *Martholius* *Scorfonera Bohemica*, whom *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* follow, *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, call it *Germanica*, and *Bauhinus* *Latifolia altera*. The second is called by *Clusius*, *Scorfonera humilis latifolia Pannonica*, by *Tabermontanus*, *Scorfonera Pannonica*, and by *Bauhinus*, *Scorfonera latifolia humilis nervosa*. The third is called by *Lobel* *Scorfonera elatior*, by *Tabermontanus*, *Scorfonera Germanica angustifolia*, and by *Bauhinus* *Scorfonera folijs nervosis*. The fourth is called by *Clusius*, *Scorfonera angustifolia elatior Pannonica*, by *Thalut*, *Scorfonera tenuifolia altera*; and by *Bauhinus*, *Scorfonera angustifolia subcarnulea*. The fifth because it came from Spain without any name, I have entitled it according to the face and forme thereof, *Scorfonera minima tuberosa radice Hispanica*, it is very probable that *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* doth meane this plant, it cometh to nere unto it which he there calleth *Hieracium cap Ilacco flore*, for he saith it better agreeth to a *Scorfonera* then *Hieracium*. The last *Alpinus* setteth forth under the same title it hath, some doe call them *Viperaria* and *Viperina*, and some *Serpentina*.

The Vertues.

Bauhinus saith that the rootes of the Spanish kinde, hath in their naturall places some bitternesse, which if it be so (for I never saw such) is not perceived in those that have growne many yeares in our land, it is very likely that the temperature of the Climate, doth alter in some part the bitternesse thereof; but *Monardus* writeth, that those that grow in Spain are somewhat sweete in taste like a Parsneppe, and may be eaten in the same manner, the roote hereof saith *Monardus*, whether raw or dressed, or condited, as also the juice of the herbe taken by themselves, or with any other cordiall or Counterpoyson, doth not onely helpe the biting of that so venomous Serpent the *Escuerfos*, but of the Viper, and all other virulent creatures, the water distilled in glasses, is a present remedy for all contagious fevers, for by causing sweate the infection is evaporated, and the sicke person restored, the same also or the roote if selfe taken, is good against the passions and tremblings of the heart, as also against swoonings, sadness, & melancholy: the roote preserved and taken fasting, or the said water drunke for some dayes together, doth open the obstructions of the liver, spleene, and the other inward parts, as also helpe to bring downe womens courses, and to ease the suffocation, or other diseases of the mother whatsoever, for in those feminine griefes it hath a very powerfull effect as hath bene often and certainly found true: it is also very good against the swimming or turning of the braine, and all other paines in the head, it is also very cordiall both to strengthen the vitall spirits, when they are much subject to faint or swoone, as also against melancholy or sadness, that ariseth without manifest cause, if the clarified juice of the herbe be set in the Sunne for certain dayes, and the purer liquor thereof mixed with a little hony, be dropped into the eyes, it both cleareth and strengthneth the sight, and taketh away the spots and blemishes in them. The rootes preserved with Sugar, are not onely very pleasant to the taste, but effectfull for many of the aforesaid griefes.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Tragopogon. Goates beard.

Although it is not certainly knowne, that the Goates bearded have the like *Alexipharmicall* property, to expell venome and poyson, as the *Scorfonera*s or *Vipers* grasses, yet because they are so like unto them in outward forme and manner of growing, they being but as *species ejusdem generis*, the *Tragopogon*, or Goates beard, being the standard or *genus*, and herein principally differing, that all the *Tragopogons* are but annual, or perishing after they have borne seede, and all the sorts of *Scorfonera*, living after seede time many yeares. I have thought it not amisse to joyne them in neighbourhood as they be in kindred, whereof there be sundry sorts, some delivered in my former worke, others here to be expressed, and of them some not written of by any before.

1. *Tragopogon aestivum*. Sommer Goates beard.

The Sommer Goates beard, (which I so call because it is but annuall, to be sown in the Spring, and perishing in the end of Sommer, when it hath given seed) is a small Plant, rising up with one stalke little above a foote high, whereon grow three or foure long and narrow leaves, yet shorter then in any of the other, that hath beene described in my former booke, broader at the bottome then they, and growing lesse by little and little to the end, of a pale greene colour, with a whitish ribbe in the middle; the stalke brancheth out into two or three parts, each of them bearing a large greene head, wherein is contained a small flower, of a pale purplish ashe-colour, opening onely in the morning, and shutting up before noone, the long pointed ends of the huske or head, rising above the flower, which is not usuall in most of the other Goats beards; which being past the head groweth greater, having the outermost feedes greater and thicker then the rest, spreading one from another, with no downe at all at the ends of them, but the smaller feedes being in the middle, are smaller then any of the other, the roote is somewhat long woody, perishing before winter, and yeeldeth but a very little shew of milke, when the leaves are broken, or the rootes being young.

2. *Tragopogon minus luteum*. Small yellow Goates beard.

The small yellow Goates beard, hath a small slender stalke, about a foote high, with very few leaves thereon, which are somewhat long and narrow, as it were dented but rather waved about the edges, and of a pale greene colour, at the toppe of the stalke standeth one greene head, like other Goates beards with pointed ends, enclosing a large flower of a pale yellow colour, like unto the greater yellow kinde, which yeeldeth small seed with downe at the ends of them, and spreading in the same manner, the roote is somewhat long, and yeeldeth milke as the other doth.

3. *Tragopogon laciniatum majus*. The greater Goats beard with jagged leaves.

This jagged Goats beard hath his first leaves, long, narrow, and smooth at the edges, like unto the purple Goats

1. *Tragopogon aestivum*.
Sommer Goats beard.3. *Tragopogon laciniatum majus*.
The greater Goats beard with jagged leaves.

beard, long and narrow at the bottome, and broader towards the ends, but those that rise up afterwards, and those that grow next unto them upon the stalke, are jagged or torne as it were on the edges, on both sides in some leaves, and in some but upon the one, in some also more divided, and others lesse, of a paler greene colour underneath then above; the stalke riseth up to be about two foote high, with such leaves but smaller on it to the toppe, but lesse divided, and the uppermost not at all, where it is branched into three or foure smaller parts, every one bearing a small greene head. like unto the ordinary kinde, not having any pointed leaves rising up, as is in the purple and some other sorts, enclosing within it a smaller yellow flower, then the ordinary yellow sort, opening in the morning, and shutting at noone, which being past, there commeth such like feede, but smaller and not rough, the roote is long and blackish on the outside, and white within, yeelding milke as others doe, and perishing after feede time, as others doe.

4. *Tragopogon laciniatum minus.*

The lesser Goats beard with jagged leaves.

This lesser kinde, shooteth forth from a long and somewhat thicke roote, brownish on the outside, divers long and very narrow leaves, more finely cut in on the edges, and into farre smaller parts then the former, among which riseth up the stalke a foote and a halfe high or better, with some such like leaves thereon, but smaller, and lesse divided at the toppe where it is divided into three or foure branches, with every one a flower on them, like unto the last, but of a paler yellow colour, standing in greene heads, without bearded, as most of the sorts of yellow Goats beards doe, and after yeeldeth the like head of long rough feede, with downe at the ends of them as others doe.

5. *Tragopogon luteum angustifolium.*

Common Goats beard with narrow leaves.

This Goatsbeard is very like unto the common yellow kind, but that it is not so great, nor riseth up so high, and hath much narrower, or rather grasse like leaves, and almost as long, the flowers are not so large, nor so thicke of leaves, and give the like feede.

6. *Tragopogon hirsutum humile.* Small rough Goats beard.

This likewise differeth not much from the last, but that it is lower, and the leaves are not so long and narrow, but a little broader, shorter, and rough withall, on both edges set with haire, as in the hairy wood grasse, the flowers are small and yellow like the last, but lesser, and so is both feede and roote.

7. *Tragopogon luteum Apulum.* Goats beard of Naples.

This Goats beard of Naples, hath many very long narrow leaves, somewhat broader then the next small purple kind, but somewhat hairy, some of them growing upright, and others bending downewards, among which a stalke riseth scarce higher then the leaves, bearing a large greene bearded huske, contrary to all other, with yellow flowers, containing a flower which consisteth of many yellow short leaves, more like a Hawke-weed, then a Goats beard, which passeth with the downe at the feed like others, and not halfe so great but yellowish, and smaller at the lower end, where others are greater.

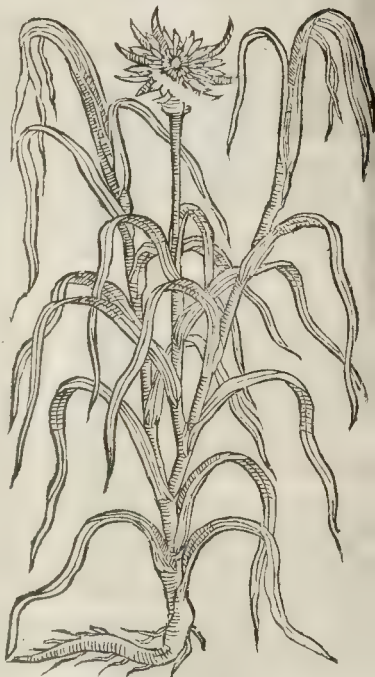
8. *Tragopogon crocifolium purpureum.* Small purple Goats beard.

This small purple Goats beard hath many very long and narrow leaves, lying on the ground at the head of the roote, the stalke divideth it selfe into three or foure reddish branches, set with some leaves thereon, all of them narrower then grasse leaves, very like unto the narrow long leaves, of the manured or English Saffron, with a white line downe the middle of them, and hard in handling, each of the branches bearing a bearded greene huske, with a darke purple flower therein, dented at the endes of the leaves thereof, and having yellow threads sprinkled with meale as it were in the bottome of them, as the greater purple flower hath, and openeth but in the morning, and closeth at noone in the same manner, after which come the feede, spreading into a round globe or head, with the downe at the ends of them, as in the greater, the roote is great and long, yeelding milke as the others.

9. *Tragopogon Apulum suave rubem.* Rose coloured Goats beard.

The Rose coloured Goats beard sendeth forth many long and narrow leaves like unto Grasse, with a white line in the middle of them, smooth and gentle, if you take them upwards, but as rough as Barly leaves, stroaking them downewards, and broadest at the setting to of the stalke, which is two foote high, scarcely dividing it selfe into any branches, but beareth at the toppe one large and great head, in respect of the Plant, parted into eight long leaves or bearded, in the middle thereof is the flower, consisting of tenne or twelve leaves, of a pale purple or bluish colour, neere unto a Damaske Rose, having divers blackish blew threads in the middle of them with a mealy dust upon them, which being past, the head or huske groweth somewhat narrow, with a long necke, containing within it the feed, which is not fashioned into a round globe, with downe at the head of the feedes, as in all the former except the first, it hath five longer and greater feedes on the outside, with little or no downe at the ends of them, and the lesser in the middle, with a little downe at the ends, which are yellowish and smooth but the least of all other: the roote is long and slender, even the smallest of all, white downewards and somewhat hard,

Tragopogon purpureum.
Purple Goatsbeard.



hard but more reddish at the toppe. This is very like the former or annuall Goates beard if it be not the same. *Camerarius* in his *Hortus Medicus* maketh mention of one with a white flower, which I never saw yet nor heard *Flore Albo* of by any other.

The Place.

The first was sent me out of *Italy* among other feedes, but from whence they had it I know not. The second as *Bauhinn* saith groweth about *Mompelier*, and so doth the fourth also. The third groweth in many places, both in *Italy* and *Spaine*, for I had feedes thereof out of *Spaine*, by my friend *Boelus* that gathered them: the fift I found in the Medowes about *London*, and other places of our land, but not so plentifully as our greater yellow kinde: the sixth, seventh, eighth and ninth, grow on the hills in *Naples*, as *Column* recordeth, both in his *Phytobasanos*, and *stirpium minus cognatarum historia*.

The Time.

These doe flower about the time of the others, which is in the end of *May*, or in *June*, and the feede is ripe soone after: but all of them, except the first, doe abide greene the first Winter after it is sown, or doth rise of its owne sowing, and flowreth and feedeth the next yeare after: but the first as I said, flowreth and feedeth the same yeare, and must be new sown every yeare, for I never knew it spring from any feede, that it shed is selfe.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke, *τραγοποιον*, and *τραγοποιον*, *Tragopogon*, *Barba hirci* and *Barbula hirci*, and *γερσισμαγαν* *Barba senis*, quod a calyce semina promissa hirci vel senis barbe instar pendunt; so say both *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*. The first came to me with the same name, I have set with it in the title *Tragopogon estivum*: the second *Bauhinn* calleth *Tragopogon folio oblongo sinuato*: the third, both *Anguillara* mentioneth, calling it *Acornus Theophrasti* as he saith others did, and *Fabius Columna* in his *Phytobasanos* *Tragopogon laciniatis folijs*. The fourth *Bauhinn* calleth *Tragopogon tenuissime laciniatum*. The fift is called by *Tabernmontanus* *Barbula hirci minor*, and by *Bauhinn* *Tragopogon gramineo folio radice villosa*. The sixth *Columna* calleth *Tragopogon Apulum hirsutum humile*, and *Bauhinn* *Tragopogon hirsutum*. The seventh *Columna* calleth *Tragopogon Apulum humile hirsutum luteum*: the eighth *Columna* also calleth *Tragopogon crocifolium montanum flore nigro purpureo*, and *Bauhinn* *Tragopogon purpureo caruleum crocifolium*. The last is called by *Columna* *Tragopogon gramineo folio suave rubente flore*. Some have doubted that this is not the *Tragopogon* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, because the leaves of the most of them are greater than the leaves of the Saffron, but notwithstanding it is generally taken to be the right, because of the head of feede, which agreeth so well thereto, as no plant else can doe the like; and besides *Columna* hath set forth some of those before recited, which agreeth better with *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* Saffron leaves, than any of the rest, which therefore he taketh to be the truest. It is called in *Italian* *Saffrifica*; and with some *Saffrica*, and *barba di becco*: in *Spanish* *Barba Cabrera*, and *Barba di Cabron*: in *French* *Barba de bonc*: in *High Dutch* *Bocksbart*: in *Low Dutch* *Boexbaert* ende *Iosephs bloemen*: in *English* Goates beard, and goe to bed at Noone, or Noone tide, and of some Starre of *Ierusalem*, and others after the *Dutch* word *Iosephs* flower: of some also Saxifrage.

The Vertues.

The rootes of the greater wild yellow kinde chiefly, as also of the other kindes here set forth, being dressed as a Parsneppe, is more delicate and pleasant to the taste in eating: the rootes boyled and dressed (or as some doe eate them raw) is a fine salter likewise to be eaten cold, and are very acceptable to the stomacke, helping to strengthen them that are growing into a consumption, or are become spare and leane by some long sicknesse: the distilled water saith *Tragus*, is the most present remedy that is to helpe inward impostumes (such as is the Pleurisie) and all other paines and stiches in the sides: the *Italians* use it much and often against all the griefes of the stomacke, both to take away the heart burne as we call it (which is an hot and sharpe humour in the stomacke fretting and paining it) and doth helpe also in a dejected appetite, to incite and stirre it up, as also against the defects of the breast or liver, and to helpe to expell gravell and the stone from the reynes, kidneies, and bladder, whereof the name *Saffrica*, which is as much as breakstone, declareth the propertie: some doe hold opinion, that the purple and ascoloured kindes being more bitter, astringent and absterfive, have a more binding and clesning qualitie than the others, and are therefore onely to be used for medicament, and the others as nutriment; and that they onely are effectuall to all the purposes before recited.

CHAP. XXIX.

Echium. Wilde Buglosse, or Vipers Buglosse.

Echium that painefull and industrious searcher of plants, hath given us the knowledge of many more sorts of Vipers Buglosse as he hath done of many other plants, than any before him; whereof I meane to en-treate in this place, and with them some others also.

1. *Echium vulgare*. The common Vipers Buglosse.

The common Vipers Buglosse hath many long rough leaves, lying on the ground, from among which rise up divers hard round stalkes, very rough, as if they were thicke set with prickles or haire, wherein are set, such like long rough haire or prickly sad greene leaves, somewhat narrow, the middle ribbe for the most part being white: the flowers stand at the toppe of the stalkes, branched forth into many long spikd leaves of flowers bowing or turning like the Turnesole, all of them opening for the most part on the one side, which are long and hollow turning up the brimmes a little, of a purplish violet colour, in them that are fully blowne, but more reddish while they are in the budde, and not blowen open, as also upon their decay and withering, but in some places of a paler purple colour, with a long pointell in the middle, fettered or parted at the toppe: after the flowers are fallen, the feedes (growing to be ripe, and enclosed in round heads) are blackish, cornered and pointed somewhat like unto the head of a Viper: the roote is somewhat great and blackish and woody, when it groweth toward seade time, and periseth in the Winter.

2. *Echium vulgare flore albo*. White flowered Vipers Buglosse.

There is little difference in any thing betwene this and the former, but in the colour of the flowers, which in this is of a white colour wholly, and the leaves of a little fresher Greene colour, and in some places groweth greater.

3. *Echium flore rubro*. Red flowered Vipers Buglosse.

The red wilde Buglosse is also like the former, but that his hairy stalkes are sometimes marked with purplish spots, and the leaves thereof somewhat broader: the flowers which stand in the same crooked and bowing manner, upon short foote stalkes, are of a brave red colour, and in some a little paler: the feede and rootes are alike and differ not.

4. *Echium pullo flore*. Vipers Buglosse with darke reddish purple flowers.

This wilde Buglosse hath shorter stalkes, and not so rough, but rather soft and woolly, whereon stand leaves, more thinnely placed, and without order: toward the toppe of the stalkes it brancheth forth into divers short sprayes, with some flowers on them, but not so plentifully as in the former, and are of a dead or darke blackish purple colour: there is no disagreement either in feede or roote.

5. *Echium Creticum latifolium rubrum*. Red flowered Vipers Buglosse of Candy.

This Candy wilde Buglosse, hath large rough leaves lying on the ground, of a sife betwene Buglosse and Plantane leaves, betwene whom riseth up round rough stalkes, two foote high, sometimes divided into many branches, with divers rough smaller leaves on them to the toppes, which are bowing in the same manner with the former, from whence grow hollow flowers, ending in five cornered brimmes like unto the rest, of an excellent pale red or bluish colour at the first, and more purplish afterwards, standing in rough huskes, made of five small leaves a peece: the feede that followeth is like the rest.

6. *Echium Creticum angustifolium rubrum*. Spotted Vipers Buglosse of Candy.

This spotted wilde Buglosse hath rougher leaves and stalkes than the last, rising not fully so high, but both stalkes and leaves marked with red spots, almost as much as the stalkes of Dragons, but the spotted on the leaves are paler than on the stalkes: the leaves are very long, but narrower than the last: the flowers stand in the same manner that the others doe, of so orient a red colour, that they will not lose it, but keepe their bravery after many yeares keeping drie: in the rest it is like the former.

7. *Echium pumilum flore luteo*. Dwarfed yellow Vipers Buglosse.

This dwarfed kinde is in all things like the former Vipers Buglosse, but in the smallnesse of the whole plant, not growing to be a foote high: the leaves likewise are thereunto answerable, and so are the flowers also, of a pale yellow colour but not so bushie as it.

8. *Echioides latea minima*. The least yellow bastard Vipers Buglosse.

This little bastard wilde Buglosse, hath divers leaves lying upon the ground, not above two inches long, and

1. *Echium vulgare*.
The common Vipers Buglosse.



3. *Echium flore rubro*.
Red flowered Vipers Buglosse.



4. *Echium pullo flore.*
Vipers Buglosse with darke reddish flowers.

11. 12. *Echium Creticum album & nigrum.*
Hoary white and blacke Vipers Buglosse of Candy.



not full halfe an inch broad, thicke, rough, and a little hard, but those that grow upward upon the stalke which is a foote high, are somewhat broader, rough and whitish, the leaves that grow towards the toppes being marked with yellowish purple spots: the toppe of the stalke is branched, and beareth small yellow long hollow flowers, like the other; the seede contained in the huskes are small, foure for the most part set together in a head or huske, and somewhat like the rest: the roote is small and somewhat long, browne on the outside, and white within.

9. *Echioides parva alba.* The small white Vipers Buglosse.

This small white wilde Buglosse, is in most things like unto the last, but that the leaves have no spots upon them, and the flowers are pale almost white: the seede differeth not, but the roote is very small and threddy, yet browne as the other.

10. *Echium Hispanicum flore calcaridonato.* Small Spanish Vipers Buglosse with spurres.

This small plant which *Bauhinus* referreth unto the kindes of wilde Buglosse, because I am not well acquainted with it, must passe as he hath called it, and that you may know it, he thus describeth it; from a wooddie fibrous, browne coated roote, rise divers round and somewhat hairie stalkes, some of an hand breadth long, and others shorter bending downwards, compassed with a few thicke leaves, like unto the mountaine Speedewell but thicker and rougher: the flowers that grow at the tops, are hollow, long, and ending in foure brimmes like unto the other sorts, but of a blew colour, having a spurre or taile behind, like those of Todestaxe: the seede is long, rough, and blacke like the other.

11. *Echium Creticum album.* Hoarie white Vipers Buglosse of Candy.

This Candy plant hath many thicke long and narrowish hoary leaves, somewhat like those of Alkonet, yet full of sharpe haire, from whence rise sundry small hand-high stalkes, round and rough likewise with a few smaller leaves sparsely set thereon, at whose toppes stand tufts of yellow flowers in small long rough huskes unto whom small white seede doe succcede of the likenesse of Vipers heads, and of the bignesse of wheate cornes: the roote is long blacke small and wooddie, divided into other smaller partes.

12. *Echium Creticum nigrum.* Blacke Vipers Buglosse of Candy.

This daimtic Candy Buglosse groweth high with many sharpe prickly thicke stalkes bending downewards set full of thicke long leaves as sharply set with prickly haire as the stalkes, and ending in a sharpe point: at the toppes of the stalkes, and likewise at the joynts with the leaves, come forth faire large bell flowers with open brimmes, some of them being blew, either pale or deepe, others more purple with foure or five small threds in their middles, after whose fading rise blacke Viperhead-like seede in long cods, or seede vessells; from whence the name of that, was imposed to distinguish it from the other with white seede; it hath a single long white roote of a thombes bignesse, and small at the end: the whole plant is of little sent, but of a sweetish sharpe taste.

The Place.

The first groweth wilde almost every where. The second about the Castle walles of *Lewes* in *Suffex*. The third and fourth in *Hungary*, and *Austria*. The fifth and sixth in *Candy*. The seventh and tenth in *Spain*. The eighth and ninth on the hills in the Kingdome of *Naples*, as *Columna* reporteth. The eleventh and twelfth in *Candy*.

The Time.

They all flower in Sommer, and their seede is quickly ripe after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Εχίνιον* *Echinum*, *ἀλκιβιάδιον* & *αλκιβιον* *Alcibiadiou*, and *Alcibion*, or *Alcibiacum*, of the first finder thereof, who being bitten by a Viper, gathered this herbe, and chewing it, and swallowing downe the juice, and applying the rest of the herbe to the bitten place, freed himselfe from danger, *Apuleius* saith it was called *Θηριόρριζον* *theriorrhizon*, *Viperæ radix* and *εχιδνιον*, from the forme of the seede, which as *Dioscorides* saith is like the head of a Viper, and thereof tooke the name *Echinum*, yet some others say from the effects in the rootes, to cure the bitings of the Viper, in Latine also *Echinum*, of most Authours, yet of some *Buglossum sylvestre viperinum*, & *Serpentaria*, and some also tooke it for *Anchusa*, as *Thalium*, and *Calsipinum*, and under that name saith the seede of the *Candy* forts were sent him. *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* called the first *Lycops*, and *Lonicerus* *Buglossum sylvestre*. *Camerarius* and *Matthiolus* mention the second, *Clusius* the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth, and the seventh in his *Cure posteriores*, *Columna* the eighth, and ninth, and *Bauhinus* the tenth, under their severall titles as they are here expressed, the two last by *Alpinus* in his booke *de plantis exoticis*. It is called of the *Italians* *Echio*, and *Buglossa Salvatica*. Of the *Spaniards* *Terva di las bivoras*. Of the *French* *Borrache* *Jaunage*, and *L'herbe aux viperes*. Of the *Germans* *wild ocksen song*. Of the *Dutch* men *wild osfontonghe*. In *Englifo* wild Buglosse, and *Vipers Buglosse*.

The Vertues.

It is as you have heard, by the first finder out of it, an especiall remedy against the biting of the Viper, and of all other Serpents or venomous creatures, as also against poyson, and poysonfull herbes, it is added further by *Dioscorides* and others, that whosoever shall take of the herbe or roote, before they be bitten, shall not be hurt by the poyson of any Serpent. And I thinke from this and some other like qualities in herbes, to heale the diseases, whereof some forme may be scene in them, hath come the application of many other, whose formes have bene imagined to have bene found in them, which they call *Signature plantarum*, whereof *Crollius* in his *Basilica chymica*, hath given demonstration of all the parts of the body, from the head to the foote, and moreover of many the diseases of the body, and of divers other things, whereof they that will reade his worke may be better informed that desire the knowledge thereof; the rootes or feedes, are thought to be most effectuell for the foresaid causes, as also to comfort the heart, and to expell sadnesse, and causelesse Melancholy, it tempers the blood, and allayes the hot fits of agues, the seede drunke in wine procureth abundance of milke in womens breasts; the same also being taken, catcheth the paines in the loines, backe, and kidneyes, the distilled water of the herbe, when it is in his chiefest strength, that is in flower is excellent to be applied inwardly or outwardly, for all the griefes aforesaid. There is a syrupe made hereof, very effectuell for the comforting of the heart, and expelling sadnesse and melancholly, which is made in this manner. Take of the clarified juice of the common wilde or *Vipers Buglosse* foure pound, of fine Sugar three pound, of the infusion of the flowers thereof one pound, boyle these gently unto the consistence of a syrupe, which keepe by you, to use as you shall have cause. But because it is somewhat hard to presse forth this juice, by reason of the sliminesse thereof, it is fit that after you have beaten the herbe well, you set it close covered in a cold cellar, or other cold, and moist place for two daies and nights, and then wring or presse forth the juice, and clarify it with the whites of egges beaten, and passed gently of it selfe, through a thicke *Hippocras* bagge; and because many know not how to make the infusion, before spoken of rightly as it should be, it is thus. Gather of the flowers of the said wild Buglosse, a good quantity, which you shall put into a pot, with some water, being made boyling hot aforehand, stoppe the pot close untill it be cold, and then wring forth the infusion; you may renew the infusion, by putting in fresh flowers as before, once or twice more, if you will have it strong of the flowers.

CHAP. XXX.

Fraxinella sive *Diptamnus albus*. False white Dittany.



Have given you the descriptions of all the sorts of false Bastard Dittany, or white Dittany, in my former Booke, whereunto I referre you. I shall onely here exhibite the figure and amplifie the Vertues.

Fraxinella may more fitly be called false white Dittany, then bastard Dittany, because there is one already set forth in the first Tribe or Classis by the name of *Pseudodiptamnus*, Bastard Dittany, least two herbes should be called by one name, and then neither should be well understood when they were called for: distinct *epithites* is most requisite therefore to avoid confusion.

The Vertues.

The false white Dittany then is heating and drying, the rootes which are most in use doe attenuate or make thin grosse humours, it openeth obstructions, provoketh the menstrues and urine, and clenseth that which is foule and contagious. It is very effectually both against poyson, and the venome of Serpents, and other poysonfull creatures, and against the pettilence, and other contagious diseases, to take a dramme or two of the powder of the roote in wine or broth: the same also taken, killeth the wormes of the belly, breaketh the stone, causing it to avoid in the urine, it warmeth and cleanseth the matrixe, expelleth the dead childe, and after-birth, if the part be fumigated with it and *Pennirovall*, or taken in Wine: it easeth the paines and torments in the inward parts or bowels, and healeth inward hurts and wounds: it is much commended against the Epilepsie or falling sicknesse, and other cold griefes of the head and braines, and is held to be of great good use against the French disease, to use it with the decoction of *Guaiaicum*.

Fraxinella vulgaris.
The most common false white Dictany.



CHAP. XXXI.

Galega. Goats Rue.

1. *Galega sive Ruta Capraria.*
Goats Rue.



ribbe,

BEcause this herbe is so effectuell against all infections, I could do no lesse then insert it here, and take it from the other leguminous plants, where it might be placed, which otherwise I would not have done; and hereunto I must adjoyne another, for the neereresse, both for forme and vertues.

1. *Galega vulgaris.*

Common Goats Rue.

The common or most usuall Goats Rue, sendeth forth many round hard stalkes, foure or five foote high, whereon grow one above another at severall joynts, long winged leaves, that is, many leaves set on each side of a middle ribbe, which are small yet somewhat broad and long, and pointed at the end, smooth on the edges without any dentes, somewhat like unto the leaves of Vitches, and of a faint Greene colour, at the toppes of the stalkes stand many small Leguminous flowers, one above another, of a pale blewish purple colour, and in some plants pure white, after which come small round pods, about an inch and a halfe long, a little bunched out in some places, but nothing so much as the *Orobis* or bitter Vetch, wherein lie three or foure or five small pale seede like unto a Vetch: the roote is white and woody, spreading well in the ground, and abiding divers yeares.

2. *Galega montana Dalechampij.*

Mountaine Goats Rue.

This other Goats Rue shooteth forth divers round hard stalkes, nothing so high as the former, whereon groweth such a like winged leafe at every joynt, but broader and thicker set together, smooth also on the edges, but having the middle

ribbe of every leafe, raifed up a little high : at the toppe of the ftalkes ftand divers fuch like flowers as the former, but all on one fide of a pale colour, tending to yellow, which afterward yeeld fmall, long, blackifh pods, wherein lie fmall flattifh feede, like unto Lentills : the roote is fomewhat great and blacke, fending forth very long ftirings, whereby it ftaltneth it felfe deepe in the ground.

The Place.

The firft groweth commonly wilde by the way fides of moift fields and medowes, both in *Italy*, *Savoy* and other places ; as alfo found of late growing wilde in the Medowes by *Limon* in *Cambridgefhire* : the other not but upon the toppes of mountaines, where any plaines are found.

The Time.

They flower in the end of *June* and *July*, and the feede is ripe in *Auguft*.

The Names.

This herbe hath not beene knowne to the ancient Author's ; and therefore hath no name, but is ufally called in Latine *Galega* or *Ruta Capraria*, for they that firft found it and the vertues, gave that name of *Ruta* thereunto, as finding it no leffe effectuell than the beft Rue : fome call it *Gralega*, and fome *Herba Gallica* as *Fracaftorius* : and of fome *Capraria* : the *Florentines* call it *Lavaneſe* ; in other parts of *Italy* it hath divers other names as *Geſner* faith *Caſtracane*, *Lavanna*, *Thorina* or *Taurina*, *Martanica*, *Sarracena*, *Capragina*, *Herbanefe*, and *Giarga* as *Brasavolus* faith. Some with us call it *Italian Vetch*, but moſt commonly *Goates Rue*. The other *Lygdunenſis* called *Galega montana* ; and *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Orobis Panconicus* of *Cluſius*, which it cannot be, for he faith it perifheth every yeare ; and alfo to the *Arachus latifolius* of *Dodonæus*, which it cannot be neither, for *Dodonæus* faith, his *Arachus* is called of divers *Eruum Venetum*, which diſfereth little or nothing at all from *Cluſius* his firſt *Orobis Panmonicus*, ſo that in this, as in very many other things, he is much miſtaken.

The Vertues.

Goates Rew is moſt effectuell againſt the bitings or ſtings of any vënemous creature, yea thoſe *Italians* and others (as *Pena* and *Lobel* ſay) that uſe to gather *Vipers* (which are certainly *Adders* with us, by the judgement of the beſt) doe account it more effectuell to preſerve them being bitten or ſtung, than any Treacle of the beſt making, or to defend them from any other infection, and therefore eate it continually, as other herbes in fallers or otherwiſe in their meates and brothes. It is no leſſe powerfull and effectuell againſt poiſon then the plague or peſtilence, or any infectious or peſtilentious fevers or diſeaſes, that breake forth into ſpots or markes, as the meaſells, purples, and the ſmall pocks, in all which it is admirable, what effects it worketh, both to preſerve from the infection, and to cure them that are infected, to take every morning ſome of the juice thereof, as alſo to eate the herbe it ſelfe, every morning faſting, but it will be the more effectuell if the juice be taken with a little good Treacle and ſome Tormentill rootes in powder, mixed with *Cardus benedictus* water, or with ſome vinegar and ſine Bole-armonicke, and Treacle in the ſaid water, and preſently to ſweat two houres thereupon, which it cauſeth alſo in ſome ſort it ſelfe, and may be uſed as well when any is infected, as when any feare themſelves to be infected with the plague ; a ſpoonefull alſo of the juice given in a morning faſting, is very effectuell to kill the wormes in children, or the herbe it ſelfe fried with a little oyle of bitter Almons, and laid hot unto the navell, as alſo to helpe the falling ſickeſſe before it grow ſtrong, and old upon them ; it is very profitably applied to the belly pained with gripings of winde and the collicke, being fried and laid to warme : in the ſame manner alſo laid upon plague ſores before they be broken, either diſperſeth them (yet defending the heart, not ſtriking it inwardly) or draweth them forth, and healeth them : it is alſo effectually applied with vinegar to gangrenes, running ulcers and ſores, to ſtay the malignitie of them in their fretting and ſpreading, and to defend the vitall ſpirits from danger : it is held alſo to be very cordiall to preſerve the heart from palpitations, tremblings and ſwounnings, and againſt melancholike vapours oppreſſing it. Some uſe a Syrupe made of the juice, and ſome of the diſtilled water as a more familiar medicine, to take upon all occaſions inwardly, for all the purpoſes aforeſaid ; and ſome uſe to make an oyle of the flowers digeſted in the Sun, by often repetitions of inſuſion to anoint the wreſts of the hands where the pulſe is felt, as alſo the region of the heart, to defend it from the diſeaſes aforeſaid, and danger of infection : it is no leſſe effectuell for Sheepe, Goates, and Cattle, for from the experience of Goat-herds therein, came the name of *Capraria* added unto it : it fatteneh hennes alſo wonderfully, and cauſeth them to lay egges the more plentifully. The other Mountaine Goates Rew, is held alſo almoſt as effectuell againſt poiſon and infection of the plague as the other.

CHAP. XXXII.

Phalangium. Spiderwort.



Here are divers ſorts of Spiderworts, ſome of antient knowledge, others of later acceſſe, of all which I have given the deſcriptions in my former Book, which although I meane not to reapeate here again ; yet I thinke it not amiſſe both to give you ſome of their names & figures, and to ſet downe their vertues. It is thought it tooke the name *φαλαγγιον* and *φαλαγγισ*, *Phalangium* and *Phalangites* from the forme of the feede veſſels, others from the forme of the leaves like to that Spiders legges in going, but more certainly I thinke from the propertie of curing the dangerous poiſon of that great Spider : For which purpoſe both *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* doe commend the flowers, leaves, and ſeedes of it, as alſo againſt the veruencie of Scorpions and other Serpents, and to diſcuſſe the torments that riſe from their hurts or otherwiſe. The names of thoſe deſcribed are theſe *Phalangium Allobrogicum* : The *Savoy Spiderwort* : *Phalangium majus Italicum album*. The greater *Italian Spiderwort*. *Phalangium non ramosum vulgare*. Vnbranched Spiderwort. *Phalangium ramosum*. Branched Spiderwort. *Phalangium Ephemerum Virginianum* *Iohannis Tradescanti*. The ſoone fading Spiderwort of *Virginia*, or *Iohn Tradescanti* Spiderwort of *Virginia*, which is of a deepe purpliſh blew colour, Whereunto may be added of later knowledge one with a white flower, and another with a reddiſh or Carnation.

Phalangium ramosum.
Branched Spiderwort.



Phalangium non ramosum.
Unbranched Spiderwort.

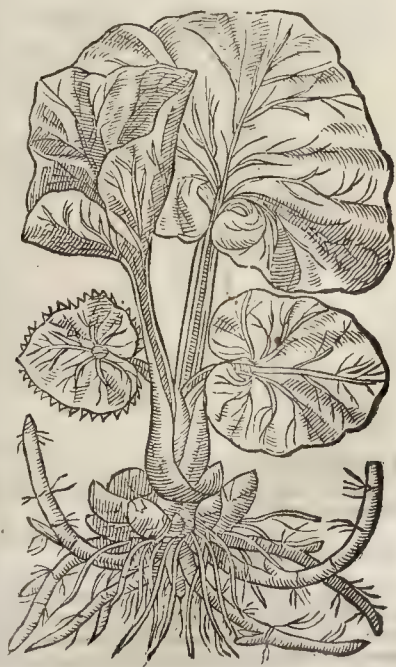


CHAP. XXXIII.

Petasites vulgaris. The Butter burre.

Petasites vulgaris.
The common Butter burre.

THE Butter burre is of two sorts, the one greater the other lesser, differing also in the flowers, as you shall heare: but because they are so like one another, one description shall serve for them both. Each of them riseth up very early in the yeare, that is, in February, with a thicke stalke about a foote high, whereon are set a few small leaves, or rather peeces, and at the toppes a long spiked head of flowers, in the one which is the lesse and the more rare to finde, wholly white and of a better sent than the other (yet some say it hath no sent) in the greater which is more common with us of a bluish or deepe red colour according to the soile wherein it groweth, the clay ground bringing a paler colour somewhat weake, & before the stalke with the flowers have abidden a moneth above ground will be withered and gon, blown away with the winde, and the leaves will beginne to spring, which when they are full growne are very large and broad, that they may very well serve to cover the whole body, or at the least the head like an Umbello from Sunne and Raine, being somewhat thinne and almost round, whose thicke red foote stalkes about a foote long, stand toward the middle of the leaves; the lower parts being divided into two round parts close almost one to another, and of a pale Greene colour above, and hoary underneath, that with white flowers bringing smaller leaves than the other, and having divers ribbes and veines therein: the roote is long and spreading under ground being in some places no bigger than ones finger, in others much bigger, blackish on the outside, and white within, of a bitter and unpleasant taste.



The

The Place and Time.

Both these sorts grow in low and wet grounds by rivers and waters sides, their flowers, as is said, rising and decaying, that is, in *February* or *March* before the leaves appear in *April*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *πελαγονία*, and *Petastica* also in Latine, deduced a *Petase*, id est, *magno galero ita ut vicem galeri supplere possit*. Some take it to be *Iphium* of *Theophrastus*; and some to be *Personata* or *Perfolata* of *Pliny*. *Camerarius* in horto calleth the more common *mas*, and the other *femina*; but in his Epitome upon *Matthiolus*, he and *Matthiolus* call the greater sort *Tessilago major*. The *Italians* call it *Capellazi*; the *Spaniards* *Sombrereta*; the *French* *Herbe aux tigneux*; the *Germans* *Pesilentz wurtz*; the *Dutch* *Dockbladeren*.

The Vertues.

The rootes hereof are hot in the first degree, but as *Galen* saith drie in the third, and are by long experience found to be very available against the plague and pestilentiall fevers by provoking sweat, if the powder thereof be taken in wine; as also resisteth the force of any other poyson; the roote hereof taken with *Zedoaria* and *Angelica* or without them helpeth the suffocation or rising of the mother: the decoction of the roote in wine being taken is singular good for those that wheele much and are short winded: it provoketh urine also and womens courses, and killeth the flat and broad wormes in the belly: the powder of the roote doth wonderfully helpe to drie up the moisture of fores that are hard to be cured and taketh away all spots and blemishes in the skinn.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Polyrhizos Virginiana. The rattle Snakeweeke of Virginia.

His plant of *Virginia* so certaine a remedy against the biting of that venomous rattle Snake, as they call it which breedeth in *Virginia*, must not be forgotten among the rest, for it is a Counterpoison, to be compared, and I thinke preferred before any the foreremembered most soveraigne plants against poysons: whose description as farre forth, as hath yet come to our observation, is this: It riseth up with divers small square stalkes, spreading not much above halfe a foote long, whereon are set divers duskiish hoary greene leaves, somewhat rugged as it were with many veins, and somewhat resembling the leaves of *Pistlochias*, whereunto it may be referred but smaller, set without order one at a joint: the flowers grow more at the bottome of the stalkes next the roote than on the branches as the *Pistlochias* doth, and are not much unlikeit, but of a darke or sullen yellow colour, and somewhat lesse also; after which come very small heades with seede, somewhat like to the *Pistlochias* but lesse: the rootes are a number of very small blackish gray fibres or threds, as small almost as haire, which have both an aromaticall and resinous smell, when they are drie, more than when they are greene, and of an aromaticall resinous astringent taste, without any great or manifest heate.

Polyrhizos Virginiana. The rattle Snakeweeke of Virginia.*The Place.*

It groweth very frequent in the upper parts of our *Virginian* plantation, in the fields and champion countries; where under the grasse and herbes, that venomous rattle Snake lurketh and abideth, ready to bite whomsoever shall come neare unto it.

The Time.

It flowreth with us in *June* and *July*.

The Names.

This may very well be referred to the *Pistlochias* I said, but I have severed it being so notable an Antidote; but by what Latine name it might best be called, either *Pistlochias Virginensis*, or as I doe *Polyrhizos Virginiana*; I leave it to every man to doe as he will, or untill a fitter Latine title may be given it, if it be thought expedient: our people in *Virginia* doe there call it the Snakeweeke, or Snakeroot, and thereupon may be called *Cobrina*.

Labrina Virginiana, I have kept the same *English* name, untill another of better respect may be given unto it. But there is a cornuted *Cornutus* that among his *American* plants, calleth this (a horne plague on his head for his labour) *Snagroel* or *Snagroel* nothe *Anglia*, the envy was bafe, whereby he wrote so, yet would colour it in that he could not write true, but false *English* and *Latine* too, it were not amisse therefore that he were whipt at the schoole for it.

The Vertues.

It is both a most certaine and present remedy against the venome of the Rattle Snake, which is a Serpent of a large size, farre greater then any Snake or Adder with us, having naturally under the throate, certaine loose hard skinny scales, which by motion grate one against another, making a creaking noise, which our people called a rattle, not that it hath any rattle indeed, but this noyse it maketh, stirre it selfe never so little, yet usually it is so quicke and wary in leaping at any, that it doth it not but suddenly: Now the manner of the using hereof, is this (God of his goodnesse providing a remedy, out of the same place and ground, from whence the evill doth proceed,) as soone as any is bitten by that creature, (for oftentimes it happeneth that some are bitten, before they can avoid the Serpent, the manner of them being to leape suddenly upon one, that the rattle cannot be heard before they be bitten) they take of this herbe and chaw it in their mouthes, and swallow downe the juice thereof, and also apply of the herbe to the wound or bitten place, which instantly cureth them; for being taken quickly after they be bitten, it doth so defend the inward parts, that the party feeleth not so much almost as any outward paine, much lesse any of those inward Symptomes, are incident to those that doe not presently use this remedy, this is the present helpe of the present hurt, but if it so happen that any being bitten, cannot get of this herbe in any reasonable time, he dyeth certainly, yet if within twelve houres after the biting; he doe use this remedy, it will assuredly recover him, but with more trouble and paine, and with longer time, before it hath wrought a perfect cure, for it is evident, that the poyson of this Serpent pierceth the blood, which runneth with all the speed it can unto the heart, the chiefest fortress of life and health, which being infected, death must necessarily and speedily follow, but if it be defended by the vertue and force of any medicine, it preserveth the one, and expelleth and utterly defeatech the intent of the other. The powder of the herbe and roote taken in wine or other drinke, hath bene found a certaine and present cure for the biting of a madde dogge: as also to cure both the quartaine ague within three times taking, viz. halfe a dramme, or if neede be a whole dramme at a time before the access of the fit, and any other ague, or pestilential feaver, or the pestilence it selfe.

CHAP. XXXV.

Alexipharmacum Indicum sive Contrayerva Hispanorum. The Indian Spaniſh Counterpoyson.

BEcause the roote of this herbe also is of as certaine a cure, to helpe all sorts of venome and poyson (as well of hurtfull beasts, as of herbes, rootes, &c. wherewith the Indians by dipping their arrow heads therein, did kill whomsoever they wounded,) as the former *Virginian* Plant, I thought fit to joyne it thereunto, although we have no more knowledge thereof, then what we may gather from seeing and observing the dryed rootes and from the relation thereof by *Monardus*, out of *Petrus de Osma* his letter to him, which is extant in his booke of the simple that are brought out of the new world, which *Clusius* translated out of the Spaniſh into the Latine tongue, and hath published it with

other of his workes and joyned it to his booke of *Exoticker*. It hath saith *Monardus*, the roote of a Flower-deluce, and is of the smell of a Figgertree leafe: this is all the description that *Monardus* hath made of it: but *Osma* in his Epistle maketh mention of the leaves to be like the Ribbewort Plantaine, *Iosua Ferrus* also wrote thereof as he saith to *Monardus*, to Dr. *Tovar*, and to *Valdes*, and in his booke of secrets maketh mention thereof in two Chapters, the one is of *Contrayerva*, the other he entitleth *de Contrayerva Bezoar*, whereby he meaneth the herbe or roote that is found in the middle of a Bezoar stone when it is broken, which he accounteth to be of more vertue then the stone it selfe, whercon it is engendred, but we in viewing many dryed rootes that came from Spaine unto us, have observed no good forme of any Flower-deluce in the roote, nor have seene any roote to exceed the bignesse of ones thumbe, and not one of many to be so great, but for the most part of the bignesse of a finger or lesse, and not any so long, but usually no longer then a joynt or two at the most, not so smooth on the outside as the roote of white *Orris* or the Flowerdeluce, but more rugged in all, & in some more knobbed, (that is, with small knobs or bunches sticking out all along the roote) then in others, which are of an even size, and some againe are greater at the one end, and smaller at the other, divided as it were by little spaces, in the growing almost like the greater Figgewort roote, or the roote of *Dentaria Coralloides*, being of a yellowish browne colour on the outside, and in some more blacke, but white on the inside, with many fibres or strings growing from them, this roote lyeth or creepeth under the upper crust of the ground, like as the Flower-deluce, Tormentill, Bistort, and the like

Contrayerva Hispanorum sive Draconaradix Clusij.
The Indian Spaniſh Counterpoyson.



doe, and doth not grow downe right, like other sorts of rootes, and are a little warme or hot in taste upon the tongue, drawing water as *Pellitory of Spaine*, but nothing so hot nor sharpe, or drawing rheume so much, which is not well perceived, unless heedfully observed, neither doth the heat abide any long time after the chewing, but is soone gone, leaving the roote almost like a dry chippe, without any manifest stupefactive, astringency, or aromaticity, that I could perceive, although *Monardus* saith it hath, and judgeth it to be hot and dry in the second degree.

The Place.

It groweth saith *Monardus* in *Charcas*, and as *Ferrus* aforesaid, saith in *Tonagalia*, provinces in *Peru*, in the *West-Indies*, and in some other places there, and from thence brought into *Spaine*, and so to other Countries.

The Time.

We must abide the time to know further hereof, before we can declare it to any other.

The Names.

Monardus first wrote hereof from the intelligence he had by *Osmus* Letter to him, and called it *Radices Venenis adversantes*, and said the *Spaniards* called it *Contrayerva*, which is as much as *Alexipharmacum*, a counterpoyson, or rootes resisting venome and poyson, especially of that where with the *Indians*, by dipping their arrow heads therein, killed both the *Spaniards* and other their enemies in their warres, and the wild beasts whom they hunted, and is the same also that *Clusius* calleth *Drakena radix*. I have given it the title of *Alexipharmacum Indicum* five *Contrayerva Hispanorum*, and in *English* the *Indian Spanish Counterpoyson*, from both places and properties.

The Vertues.

The rootes hereof (saith *Monardus*, *Petrus de Osma* and *Iosua Ferrus* made into powder, and taken in white Wine is a most present remedy against all manner of venomes and poysons, of what kinde soever they be (excepting *Mercurie Sublimate* onely, which is to be cured by drinking of no other thing but milke) by forcing the poyson upward by vomit, and avoiding and expelling it by sweating: the powder drunke, in the same manner (they say) resisteth such charmes or the like witchery, that is used in such drinckes that are given to procure love. It likewise killeth the wormes of the belly, and is also good against agues, either *tertian*, *quotidian*, or *quartaine*, to be taken before the coming of the fit, which will not onely hinder or lessen the fits, but by continuing the use thereof, will utterly take them away. I have knowne some that have made a composition of the powders of this roote, *Bezarstone* and *Scorfonera* rootes made into a masse or lump, to be used upon occasion against poysons and infections of the Plague, or any other contagious disease as the small pox, purples, measles, or other that raise spots in the flesh, and is a most soveraine cordiall, to preserve the heart and the vitall spirits from danger, and to expell it by sweating, &c. For the said *Ferrus* saith, that the *Bezarstone* is engendred in the beast that breedeth it by the vertue of this herbe which it eateth, and by the naturall disposition of the beast, some also adde unto that confection, some other things, as besides *Scorfonera* rootes, *Bistort*, *Tormentill*, or the like, as every ones affection leadeth them more or lesse. *Ferrus* saith he made a tryall hereof with the best Treakle, and found it more effectually for the diseases aforesaid. Again he saith, that the *Indians* doe not eat the bodies of those they have slaine by their poysoned arrowes, untill they have lyen three or foure dayes with their wounds washed with the juice of this herbe, which rendereth them tender and fit to be eaten, which before were hard.

Vnto this Classis also should appertain divers other Plants, but that some of them are already described, and set forth in my former Booke, as *Mirabilia*, &c. And of the Antidotes, or remedies against poyson, some are there also set forth, as *Angelica*, *Carduus Benedictus*, &c. And some likewise not onely in the first Tribe of this worke here before, as *Chamapitys*, &c. but in sundry other Classies, hereof, as they happen to be entreated of in their order.





SAXIFRAGÆ PLANTÆ

NEPHRITICÆ SIVE CALCULUM FRANGENTES.

SAXIFRAGES OR BREAKESTONE
Stone Plants.

CLASSIS QVARTA,
THE FOVRTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

1. *Saxifraga alba vulgaris*. The common white Saxifrage or Breakestone.



Here are so many and diuers sorts of herbes that beare the name of Saxifrage, that is, from the effects in breaking and expelling the stone, much differing in forme one from an other, that I have therefore thought a small good to make a peculiar Classis of them, and yet not of all, for there are sundry Umbelliferous and other plants, which cannot so fitly be severed from their owne Tribes.

This white Saxifrage that is most common in our land, hath a few small reddish kernells or rootes, covered with some skins, lying among diuers small blackish fibres, which send forth diuers round faint, or yellowish Greene leaves, and grayish underneath, lying above the ground, unevenly indented about the edges, and somewhat hairy, every one upon a little foote stalke; from whence riseth up a round brownish hairy Greene stalke, two or three foote high, with a few such like round leaves thereon as grow below, but smaller, and branched somewhat at the toppe, whereon stand pretty large white flowers of five leaves apeece, with some yellow threads in the middle, standing in long crested brownish Greene huskes: after the flowers are past sometimes ariseth a round hard head, by-forked at the toppe, wherein is contained small blackish feede, but usually they fall away without any feede, which yet is not that which is called white Saxifrage feede, for those same kernells or graines of the rootes, are they which are usually called the white Saxifrage feede and so used.

2. *Saxifraga alba altera bulbifera*. The Mountaine white kernelly Saxifrage.

This other white Saxifrage is very like the former in every part, but yet hath many especially differences to distinguish it, as first in the rootes, which although they are round, red, and bulbous like the other, yet are they twice as great, and made as it were of scales or cloves, one laid upon another, like the roote of a Lilly: the leaves are round and hairy, but somewhat lesser, with brownish foote stalkes: the stalkes are greater, having leaves thereon, as in the former, but at every joynt with the leafe commeth forth a small bulbe or kernell, like unto those at the roote, which when it is thorough ripe, will encrease to be plants, as the bulkes of the bulbed Lilly, or of the bulbed Corall roote will: the flowers and heades with feede are alike: the bulbes on the stalkes by the Cutters fault are not specified in the figures.

3. *Saxifraga alba Alpina*. Mountaine Saxifrage without kernelly rootes.

This Mountaine Saxifrage groweth so like unto the first white Saxifrage, that *Bauhinus* taketh it to be no other but the very same with the first, but there is some varietie therein; first, in that this springeth up with fewer leaves at the ground, yet round and like to the white Saxifrage, then, although it hath small stalkes, with leaves thereon like it, yet at the toppes it hath pale yellowish flowers: and lastly the rootes are wholly composed of long strings or fibres, not having any of those small knots or kernells, that the former hath growing amongst them.

The Place.

The first of these groweth in many places of our owne land, in the lower moist, as also in the upper drie corners of Meadows, and grassie sandy places, on the backe side of *Graves Inn*, where Mr. *Lambes* Conduit heade standeth. The second groweth on the hills in the Kingdome of *Naples*: the last on the high snowie *Alpes* under the trees.

1. *Saxifraga alba vulgaris*.
The common white Saxifrage;

2. *Saxifraga alba bulbifera*.
The Mountaine white Saxifrage.



The Time.

They flower in *May*, and then they are gathered both for the seedes' sake, which are as I said, the small grains or kernells at the rootes, or upon the stalkes, as also to distill: it quickly perisheth downe to the ground, when any heate commeth.

The Names.

This herbe is called *Saxifraga* or *Saxifragia*, from the effect to breake the stone, (but not knowne to any of the Greeke or antient Latine Writers, that we can finde) and *alba* from the flowers, which is added to distinguish it from all the other sorts. The first is generally called *Saxifraga alba*, by all the moderne Writers; *Lobel* addeth *Cheledonides*, because of the kernelly rootes; of *Bauhinus* *rotundifolia*, and of *Clusius* *tuberosa radice*. *Fabius Columna* onely maketh mention of the second, by the name of *Saxifragia bulbosa altera bulbifera montana*; and *Bauhinus* from him *Saxifraga adfolia bulbos gerens*: the last is called by *Lugdunensis* as it is in the title, who maketh it different: in *English* white Saxifrage or Breakestone: the *Italians* and *Spaniards* call it *Saxifraga bianca*; the *French* *Romp pierre* and *Saxifrage blanche*: the *Germans* and *Dutch* *Witt Stein brech*.

The Vertues.

This Saxifrage being somewhat bitter, and held to be hot and drie in the second degree, is as effectuell as any other sort of Saxifrage whatsoever to cleanse the reynes and bladder, and to dissolve the stone engendered in them, and to expell it and the gravell by urine; to provoke urine also abundantly being stopped, and to helpe the strangury or pissing by dropes: for which purposes, the decoction of the herbe or rootes in white wine, or the powder of the small kernelly rootes, which is called the seede taken in white wine, or in the same decoction made with white wine is most usuall. The distilled water of the whole herbe, rootes and flowers, as it is effectuell in a manner, so it is much more familiar to be taken of any that hath neede thereof; it provoketh also womens courses, and freeeth and cleanseth the stomacke and lungs from thicke and tough flegme, that troubleth it, and causeth it the more easily to be avoided.

CHAP. II.

Saxifraga alba Petrea. White Rocke Saxifrage.



His white Rocke or Mountaine Saxifrage, I have joyned next unto the former, for the neare affinitie it hath therewith. It sendeth forth from a small long reddish roote, with some fibres thereat, divers somewhat hairy leaves longer & deeplier cut in on the edgds, than those of the former, among which riseth up a brownish hairy stalke, about a foote and a halfe high, stord with branches from the bottom to the toppe; at the ends whereof stand the flowers in greene huskes, consisting of five very white leaves a peece, having some yellowish threds in the middle, standing about a head or umbell, which in time

time growing to be the seede vessell, hath divers small feede contained within it; the taste of the leaves are sweetish at the first, but a little sharpe afterwards.

The Place.

It groweth on Mount *Baldus*, not farre from *Verona*, in the territory of the *Venetians*.

The Time.

This flowreth in the naturall places in the end of *Iune*, and the seede is ripe soone after, and perisheth wholly afterwards.

The Names.

It is called by *Pona* who set forth the description of Mount *Baldus*, and what plants doe grow in every part thereof, by the name of *Saxifraga alba petrea*; but *Baubin* according to his usuall manner, in all things almost that may be altered, doth vary the name twise, calling it first in his *Phytopinax*, *Alfne Tridactylites Alpina*; but afterwards in his *Pinax* changing his former minde, calleth it *Sedum tridactylites Alpinum majus album*, and none of them both in my opinion answerable to so famous an Herbarists judgement; as to referre them to such plants, as yeeld so small likeness: for unto the *Alfines*, (whereunto I said he referred it at the first, but disclaimeth it afterwards) although it may seeme to have some resemblance, in the white flowers, yet the leaves and other parts thereof, withstandeth that comparison; and unto any kinde or sort of *Sedum*, it hath in my judgement farre lesse correspondencie, which sheweth a strong conceit in him beyond compare, to make his later opinion worse than the former, which as is judged in most, should be more considerate and exact: but surely I thinke it doth so nearely resemble, as I said before, the former white Saxifrage, both in forme and qualitie, that it is most fitly to be referred unto it, and unto no other plant so likely: the chiefe differences consistin in the forme of the branches, leaves and rootes, as you may plainly perceive both by the discription and figure.

The Vertues.

It hath no doubt the same properties that the former hath, both the name arguing it, and the likeness of face in growing not reclaiming, and the taste especially, whereby the qualitie is chiefly discerned answering thereunto, and although there is not any authorities extant to warrant this my conceit, yet those foreremembred conditions therein, may plead a strong perswasion of veritie, and untill it be contradicted by sufficient triall and experience to be otherwise, I hold it may passe for currant as a Saxifrage.

Saxifraga alba petrea. White Rocke Saxifrage.



CHAP. III.

Saxifraga aurea. Golden Saxifrage

Saxifraga aurea. Golden Saxifrage.

I Olden Saxifrage is a small low herbe having many round leaves lying on the ground bluntly ended about the edges somewhat like the former common Saxifrage, but not hairy, somewhat thicker also and of a darker greene colour, among which rise up divers slender and weake stalkes, little above a hand bredth high, with such like leaves on them as grow below up to the toppes, where among the leaves come forth very small gold yellow flowers not easily observed, and falling away so quickly, that they are so seldome seene with them, and after they are past, there appeare in their places small round heads, wherein is contained small round reddish feede: the roote is composed of a number of small strings or fibres: the whole plant is almost insipide or without taste, but nothing hot that it may be judged to be effectuall to dissolve or expell the stone.

The Place.

It alwayes groweth in moist places by Well sides, or other standing and sometimes running waters, and sometimes also in moorish grounds, as about *Tidnabam* in the Forrest of *Deane*, at *Ashford*, and *Iden* in *Kent*, at *Chepslow* in *Essex*, and in divers other places.

The Time.

It flowreth in *May* and sometimes in *Aprill*, but abideth greene all the rest of the yeare, and perisheth not like the last.

The Names.

It is called *Saxifraga aurea* of most Writers, from the



forme of the leaves and colour of the flowers, scarce any well knowing whereunto better to referre it, *Lobel* from the naturall place of the growing and insipidity of the taste, calleth it *Lichenis facie & natalitij*, and *Besslerus* that set forth the huge great booke of the Bishop of Eyst for his garden, following *Lobel* calleth it *Hepatica palustris*. *Tabernmontanus* calleth it *Chrysosplenium*: *Vlisses Aldroandus* tooke it to be a kinde of *Erysimum* but farre unlikely.

The Vertues.

The insipide taste as I said before, doth not argue any certaine effect or property to worke upon the stone or gravell either to dissolve or expell it, unlesse it be by some specificall or hidden property therein, yet assuredly it could not in my opinion have received the name of a Saxifrage among so many authors without some proper effect therefore, which rose no doubt from some Empyricall observation and practise, which gave it both the name and the opinion, unlesse it might from the likenesse of the leaves as I said before judged, which because I cannot maintaine nor disprove, I leave it for others to disprove if they can.

CHAP. IV.

Saxifraga vera Dioscoridis Matthioli. *Matthiolus* his true Saxifrage of *Dioscorides*.



He true Saxifrage of *Dioscorides*, according to the judgement of *Matthiolus* and others, from whom he received it, is a small low shrubby Plant, that sendeth forth divers small woody, and somewhat hairy stalkes, full of joynts close set one unto another, having divers small short and whitish narrow leaves, growing divers together at every joynt, at the toppe whereof come forth very small purplish white flowers, set with some leaves under them, this doth somewhat resemble Time, both in the lownesse and manner of growing, but hath no such sweete sent, or hot sharpe taste like unto it, whereby it may be knowne to be a different Plant.

The Place.

It hath beene sent unto us out of *Italy* among other rare seeds, but where the naturall place of growing is, it is not readily knowne.

The Time.

It is very slow in growing, so that it did not flower untill so late in the yeare, that an early frost caused it to perish, that we could gather no seede.

The Names.

It is very probable that it is the true *Σαξίφραγον Saxiphragon* or Saxifragon of *Dioscorides*, and differeth much from the *Satureia* or *Thymbra* *St. Iuliani* of *Pena* and *Lobel*, set forth before in this worke, which *Banbinus* calleth *spicata*, (that it may the better agree with *Dioscorides* his *Satureia*) and supposeth to be this plant of *Matthiolus*, but I by the sight and taste of the plant not finding it to agree, with the smell or taste of either Time or Savory, cannot agree unto him, but doe rather judge it to be a peculiar plant of it selfe, and to come neerer unto his *Thymum inodorum* before mentioned, and therefore have separated it from the other Saxifrages that follow *Dodonæus*: (and *Gerard* who hath but onely translated his words) judgeth the *Serpillum vulgare*, to be *Dioscorides* his Saxifrage, but they are both deceived.

The Vertues.

I doe verily beleeve that this plant, hath either the same especiall vertues against the stone and gravell, restraint of making water and other the qualities, whereunto *Dioscorides* doth appropriate his Saxifrage, or commeth somewhat neere thereunto, and I am hereunto chiefly led by the sight and forme of the plant, and from the name of *Saxifraga Dioscoridis*, whereby it was sent unto us.

Saxifraga vera Dioscoridis Matthioli.
Matthiolus his true Saxifrage of *Dioscorides*.



CHAP. V.

1. *Saxifraga major Italarum Matthioli.* *Matthiolus* his Italian great Saxifragē.



He great Saxifrage of the *Italians*, as *Matthiolus* relateth it, hath a great woody stemme of the bignesse of ones finger, toward the lower end, full of chinkes or clefts, spreading very thicke, with many slender hard whitish branches full of joynts, and two small long whitish Greene pointed leaves, set at every joynt very like unto *Pinkes*, and many other smaller and shorter standing with them: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, out of whitish Greene huskes, consisting of five

five and sometimes sixe, small white leaves, indented at the ends, of a sweete smell, standing above the huskes, laid open like a little starre, after which follow small round and somewhat long heads, full of small reddish round seede, much lesse then that of Poppy. *Lobel* and *Pena* thinke that this Saxifrage is the same that they have set forth in their *Adversaria*, but that with us it groweth not so great and woody.

2. *Saxifraga Anglica Lobelij Occidentarium*. *Lobel*'s West Country Saxifrage.

This saith *Lobel* is very like the former, but that the flowers are white, and grow in small tufts at the toppes of the small stalkes, the whole plant being white.

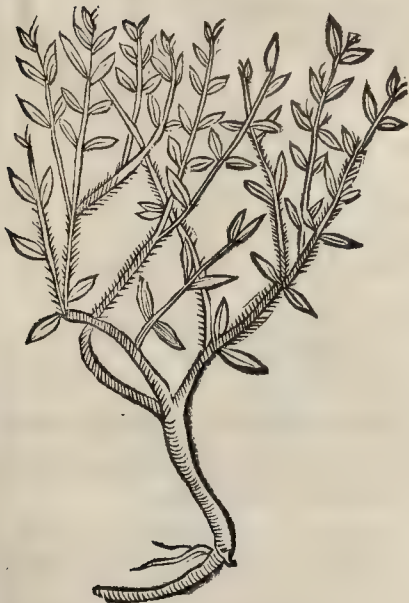
2. *Saxifraga Anglica Occidentarium Lobelij*.
Lobel's West Country Saxifrage.

3. *Saxifraga palustris Anglicana*.
Mr. *Goodyers* Marsh Saxifrage.



4. *Saxifraga Cretica prior*.
The former of the two Saxifrages of Candy.

3. *Saxifraga Bavarica*.
The Saxifrage of Bavaria.



3. *Saxifraga palustris* Anglica. Mr. Goodyers Marsh Saxifrage.

This hath sundry small leaves about an inch long, very small and narrow lying next the roote, among which rise divers slender round stalkes about halfe a foote high, full of joynts and branched here and there, set at the joynts with the like small leaves many together, but two for the most part longer then the rest, growing smaller and shorter up to the toppes, where groweth one pretty large white flower, made of five round pointed leaves a peece, with some white chives in the middle, the roote is small and fibrous.

4. *Saxifraga Cretica* prior Alpino. Alpinus his first Candy Saxifrage.

From a small long white roote, having a few small fibres at the head, shooteth forth a hard white woody stalke, divided into sundry small branches, sub-divided also into other lesser, which stand not upright but lean downwards, set at each joynt with two small long and pointed leaves, somewhat like to those of *Tragopogonum*. Goats Marjerome, and about the same bignesse: the flowers are small, made of many white threds set together, standing betwene the leaves, this is wholly without either smell or taste almost.

5. *Saxifraga Cretica altera* Alpino. Alpinus his other Candy Saxifrage.

They have also another kinde of Saxifrage growing in barren dry grounds, very like to a small Pinke, for the leaves and manner of growing, but the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches in tufts or umbels of a pale reddish colour, this is of an astringent and drying taste, with a little acrimony.

6. *Saxifraga montana* Neapolitana. Mountaine Saxifrage of Naples.

This small Saxifrage which Columna found growing out of the Chinkes of rocky steepe hills, beareth two small long leaves, at each joynt of the stalkes very like those of *Matthiolus* his great Saxifrage, but somewhat broader softer, and whitish, with some smaller ones set with them likewise, where also rise branches, bearing white flowers at the toppes, made of foure small pointed leaves a peece, with divers small threds in the middle and are succeeded by small round skinny heades, with small browne feede within them; the roote is made of many small threds.

7. *Saxifraga maritima* Neapolitana. The Sea Saxifrage of Naples.

This is another sort of the last described growing on the walls nigh the Sea at Naples, being twice as biggè, and having blish coloured flowers in Autumne and afterwards long pointed seed vessels, and small browne feede in them, this creepeth on the ground, and standeth upright when it flowreth.

8. *Saxifraga Bavarica*. The Saxifrage of Bavaria.

The Saxifrage of Bavaria, spreadeth upon the ground, with a number of slender round branches, divided into others, set full of leaves, two at every joynt, which are narrow, somewhat long and thicke, and of a pale Greene colour, at the toppe of every small branch standeth one flower, set in a small cuppe or huske of whitish Greene leaves, of which colour the stalkes are also, consisting of five small pure white leaves, pointed at the ends, and sometimes a little purfied about the brims, and with a wash of purple, laid open like a little starre, with some pale coloured threds in the middle the feede that followeth in small round and somewhat long heads, is small, flat, blacke and shining, the roote is small and white, and groweth downe somewhat deepe.

The Place and Time.

The first two sorts grow in the West parts of this land as Lobel saith, who relateth in his *Adversaria*, that he found the second betwene Chipnam and Marleborough in London high way to Briston on a chalky hill, yet *Matthiolus* saith, he had the first from Mount Baldus where it groweth, the third Mr. Goodyer saith, he found on a boggy ground below the red Well of Wellingborough in Northamptonshire, the fourth and fifth in Candy, the sixth and seventh in Naples, and the last in Bavaria. They all flower late.

The Names.

Lobel and Pena say that the third Saxifrage of *Matthiolus* which some call *magna Matthioli*, and others *major Iratorum* is the same which they have set forth in the first place, in their *Adversaria*, although it grow not so great, and entitle it also *Saxifraga antiquiorum*, but I enterposed my opinion of that in the last Chapter, but *Bauhinus* supposeth them to be two severall plants calling that of *Matthiolus* *Caryophyllus Saxifragus*, and that of Lobel *Caryophyllus Saxifragus frigosior*: the second is a species as Lobel thinketh of the former, as is said in the description, and commeth nearest to the second sort of Candy Saxifrage, but differing in the flowers, yet Lobel doubteth if it may not be a kinde of Chickeweede: but sure he need not doubt it, nor that it was *Synanchice Dalechampi*. The third here expressed commeth nere likewise unto Columna his first Neapolitane Saxifrage, but that ours groweth in morish, and his in rocky places, and that the flowers of his have but foure leaves, and ours five round pointed, and his sharpe. Alpinus maketh mention of the Candy kindes and Columna of the Neapolitane which he entitleth *Alme Saxifraga maxima & maritima*: the last *Camerarius* and *Pona* call *Saxifraga Bavarica*, but *Bauhinus* putteth a doubt or *querre* whether it be not the *Saxifraga magna Matthioli*, when as *Pona* in the description of mount Baldus, mentioneth the *magna Matthioli*, in divers places thereof, and describeth and giveth the figure of *Bavarica* distinctly.

The vertues.

The Italians doe wonderfully extoll with praises the vertues of their Saxifrages, and so doe the Candies and Neapolitanes likewise, to breake and dissolve the stone in the reines and kidneies, and bladder, and to procure urine, and to confirme the truth thereof, *Matthiolus* saith he received from *Calzolarius* an Apothecary of *Vecon*, such great stones of sundry persons that were voided in making of their urine, that it could hardly be beleaved, that they could passe through the pipes from the bladder; to give him knowledge how powerfull in operation these are, that can expell the stone in the kidneies and bladder, be they never so great, the other Saxifrages except the third, have the same properties taken in wine, or in a draught of the decoction of them, with Quich grasse rootes, doth effectually performe as much as the former, to dissolve and breake the stone.

CHAP. VI.

Gramen Parnassi vulgare. The common grasse of *Parnassus*.



His Grasse of *Parnassus* hath many leaves rising from the roote, not altogether round, but ending in a point, smaller and thicker than Violet leaves, with many ribbes or long veines in them, of a fresh Greene colour, every one standing on a long foote stalke, among which there ariseth divers slender weake stalkes, scarce a foote high, and scarce able to stand upright, whereon grow at the severall joynts such like leaves, but smaller, without any foote stalke, but having the stalke joyning so close to it, that it seemeth almost to runne through it, the toppes of the stalkes are naked and bare of leaves unto the flowers for a good way, which are white and consist of five leaves standing round, and in the middle a small round Greene head or button, with some yellow threds about them, which in time growing to be ripe is a round button, wherein is contained small reddish seede: the roote is a small blackish threddy bush of fibres, not perishing as divers of the former doe.

Gramen Parnassi duplicato flore. Double flowered Grasse of *Parnassus*.

This is in all things like the former, saving in the flower, which hath a row of smaller leaves, within the other outermost, which maketh a shew of the double flower: this seldome giveth any seede as the former,

The Place.

The first groweth in many moist moorish grounds in *England*, as in the Moore; neere *Lynton* and *Cambridge*, at *Hesser* and *Drinkestone* in *Suffolke*, in the Butchers close thereby; in a Meadow close on the backside of the Parionage house of *Burton*, and at the bottome of *Barton* hills in *Bedfordshire*; as also in the middle of the great Townefield of *Hadington*, which is about a mile from *Oxford*, and on the other side of *Oxford*, in the pasture next unto *Botley* in the high way. The other was found in the country of *Brabant*.

The Time.

They flower not untill about Saint *James* tide, and the seede is ripe a moneth after.

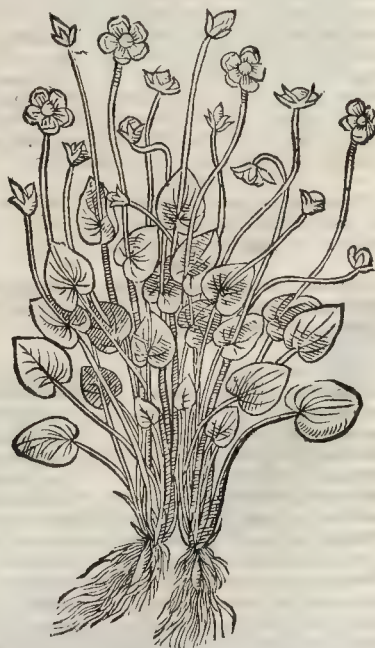
The Names.

It is called *Gramen Parnassi*, and judged by most to be the right *Gramen Parnassi* of *Dioscorides*, although *Gesner* in *hortis Germania* saith, that the right is not knowne to any in our dayes, but saith withall that the *Polonians* doe call it *Emeadynasis*. It is very probable, that this herbe grew most plentifully upon Mount *Parnassus*, whereon cattell feeding, became fat and well liking, as our Clover or three leaved grasse doth with us, and thereupon took the name, as is usuall in divers countries to call herbes by the name of Grasse, although they have no likenesse with Grasse in deede; and this may answer Mr. *Gerards* finding fault with the name of *Parnassus* Grasse, *Cordus*

Gramen Parnassi flore simplici.
Singl. *Parnassus* Grasse.



Gramen Parnassi duplici.
Double flowered *Parnassus* Grasse.



in his history of plants, calleth it *Hepatica alba*, Gesner in *Collectione stirpium Un. solum palustre*, Lobel calleth it *Gramen Parnassi hederaceum recentiorum*, Tabernmontanus *Gramen hederaceum* and *Flos hepaticus*. The other is called by Lobel *Gramen Parnassi duplicato flore*.

The Vertues.

Paulus Aegineta saith that *Parnassus* grasse, is temperately cold, of thinne parts, and somewhat fowre, the juice of the herbe, or the decoction thereof, or of the rootes, doth dissolve and expell stones and gravell from the reins and bladder gathered therein, and provoketh urine abundantly; and the seede thereof taken in powder, worketh more forcibly then either the herbe or roote, and withall doth stay any vomitings from the stomacke, and any fluxe of the belly, the decoction of the rootes made with wine, being drunke, doth ease torments and griping paines in the bowels, and the ulcers that are in the bladder. it helpeth also against the biting of any venomous beast, the juice of the herbe or roote is good to coole any inflammation or heate in the eyes, to dry up the running or watering in them, and to cleare them from mistinesse or cloudy skinns, that obture the sight, if it be mixed with a little hony and dropped into them: it is held also effectfull to ease the toothache, being gargled in the mouth: the herbe, or roote, or seede, either the juice, decoction or powder, is very effectually applied to close up greene wounds, that are much subject to bleeding, and restraineth inflammations that may diseale the party, or hinder the cure.

CHAP. VII.

Lachryma Iob. Iobs Teares.



Have thought good to place this plant in a Chapter by it selfe, and not with the kindes of Gromel, because it differeth so much from them in growing, because the seede doth nearest resemble them: and although divers Authors have thought it rather to be a kind of grasse or reede, and therefore have placed it among them; yet I cannot finde it agree with either of them, more than in the jointed, stalkes, and leaves, which in my judgement, is not so sufficient a marke, to make it of that kindred, but as *Columna* saith, the flower and seede especially of plants, doth best demonstrate to what genus every species may be referred. It shooteth from a thicke bulbie threddy roote, many reasonable thicke round jointed stalkes, about a foote and a halfe high, whereon at every joint standeth one narrow long, great leafe, somewhat like unto the leafe of Millet, or a small Reede, rather standing upright, than at any time bending downe; and at the joints with the leaves commeth forth one graine or seede, of the bignesse of a good Pease, wrapped in some huskes, round at the bottome, and pointed at the end, whereat hangeth two or three small chaffie huskes, or beards as *Pliny* calleth them, somewhat like unto small lanke short eares of corne, which are idle having nothing within them: the seede it selfe, being taken out of the skins, wherein it was wrapped, is somewhat like unto a Gromel-seede, but much larger, brighter of colour, and harder to breake, round yet pointed at the one end, somewhat flat also, and with an hole at the bigger and lower part, where it stood upon a little short foote stalke; the taste whereof being broken, and having but little kernell within it, is a little drying without any other manifest taste.

The Place.

This groweth naturally in the Iles of Candy and Rhodes, in Syria also and those Easterne Countries, but no where else in Europe, unlesse it be planted as it is said.

The Time.

It groweth slowly in our countrie. and seldome giveth ripe leede for the want of sufficient heate of the Sonne to ripen it, before the frosts doe take it.

The Names.

It hath beene judged as I said before by former Authors, to be a kinde of Reede, and therefore Gesner in *hortis Germanie*, calleth it *Arundo lythospermos*, and so did *Matthiolus* account it, & found fault with *Fuschius*, that tooke it to be a kinde of *Lythospermon*, as *Tragus*, Gesner, and divers others, who called it *Lythospermum majus*. Pena and Lobel in their *Adversaria*, doe call it *Lythospermum Plinianum sive majus*, and doe very probably referre it to the *Lythospermon* of *Pliny*, lib. 27 cap. 11. (which hee there calleth *Diospiros*, *Iovis triticum*, which name is not so proper unto it, as the other *Lythospermum*, although the leaves hereof, are more like unto the blades of corne) but not of *Dioscorides*, who in the description confoundeth them both together, but in that he saith, the seede is of the bignesse of a Cich Pease, he doth most properly demonstrate this *Lythospermum*, for that of *Dioscorides*, which is our Gromell seede, is nothing so great, yet called also *Lythospermum fruticosum* of Gesner: it is now most usually called *Lachryma Christi* from the Italians, who when they first had it called it simply *Lagrima*; and since every severall countrie,



countrie, hath added another epithite thereunto: for the Spaniards call it *Lagryma de Mosen*; the French *L'armes de nostre Dame*: the Germanes *Lachryma Iodoci*, as Gesner saith. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Lithospermum arundinaceum*, and *Bauhinus* *Lithospermum arundinaceum* forte *Dioscoridis* & *Plinij*, an *Coix* *Theophrastus* lib. 1. cap. 16. *historia plantarum*; we in English follow the titles, of almost all Nations; for some call it *Iobs Teares*, some *Moses Teares*, or *Iobs Droppe*, or *Moses Droppe*; *Christi* Teares, our *Ladies* Teares, and some Gromell reede according to Gesner his Latine.

The Vertues.

It is of little use in Physicke that we can understand in the naturall places, or where it may be had in more plenty than with us; yet some as *Pena* and *Lobel* say doe commend it, either in powder or the decoction thereof, against the stone or gravell in the kidnies and bladder: but beyond sea, the greatest use they make of it, is of the seede, to perforate and string them, as other things for beades, to stint God with their prayers, and tell him how many they mumble upon them, and are sure that they have done him so good service therein, that he must needs give them heaven for it.

CHAP. VIII.

Lithospermum. Gromell.

Here are divers sorts of Gromell found out and knowne to this later age, more than was to the former, and there are also some others that are somewhat like them, and therefore joynd unto them, although they participate with other plants: of them all I meane to speake in this Chapter.

1. *Lithospermum majus erectum & legitimum*. Great upright Gromell.

The great Gromell riseth up with divers upright, slender woody, hairy, browne and crested stalkes, very little or not branched at all, whereon doe grow without order, long, hard, rough, and darke greene leaves, sharper pointed and somewhat longer and narrower than the next: at the toppes of the stalkes stand divers small white flowers, in rough browne huskes, wherein after they are past, is contained a white hard, stony, round, shining seede, like unto Pearles and greater than the next: the roote is long and hard, or somewhat woody, with divers branches and fibres thereat, which perisheth not, although the stalkes die downe to the ground every yeare.

2. *Lithospermum majus sive vulgare*. The greater creeping Gromell.

This kind of Gromell groweth up with slender hard and hairy stalkes, trailing and taking roote in the ground as it lyeth thereon, and parted into many other smaller branches, with such like hairy darke greene leaves, but shorter and broader than the former: at the joints with the leaves come forth very small blew flowers, and after them such like hard stony roundish seede, but smaller and not fully so white and shining: the roote is like the former, abiding the Winter, and shooting forth stalkes fresh in the Spring, but giveth more plenty of seede, then the former, yet lesser than the first.

2. *Lithospermum vulgare majus*.
The greater creeping Gromell.

3. *Lithospermum minus vulgare*.

Small wilde Gromell.

The small wilde Gromell sendeth forth divers upright hard branched stalkes, full of joynts, to be two or three foote high, at every of which joints grow small long hard, and rough leaves, lesse than the last, and of a darke greene colour, among which leaves come forth small white flowers, and in their places when they are past, grayish round seede like the other, the roote is not very long, but with many fibres fastened thereto.

4. *Lithospermum angustifolium umbellatum*.

Umbelliferous Gromell.

This Gromell spreadeth sundry woody rough stalkes, yet easie to breake, spread into divers branches about halfe a foote high, with many very narrow rough leaves set on them without any order, the middle ribbe in them being somewhat great; the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, and some times from the upper joynts, divers being set together as it were in an umbell which consist of five small round pointed leaves of a blew colour or rather being long and hollow are parted and cut into five parts set in rough greene huskes, wherein after the flowers are past growth usually two white and hard long and pointed seedes set together: the roote is hard and woody covered with a brownish red barke.

5. *Lithospermum Anchuse facie*.

Small Gromell with tufted toppes.

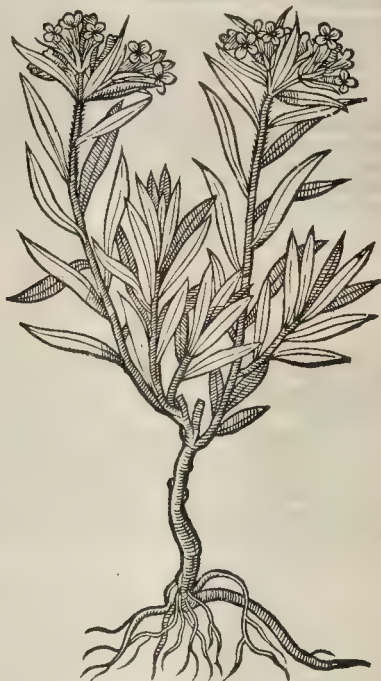
This small Gromell hath many hard brittle, woody, low and hairy stalkes, rising little above halfe a foote high, dividing themselves even from the ground, into many smaller branches, whereon are set dispersedly small long and narrow rough greene leaves, whose middle ribbe riseth up somewhat high: the flowers for the most part stand at the toppes of the branches in an umbell, divers tufting together, and sometimes also at the joynts



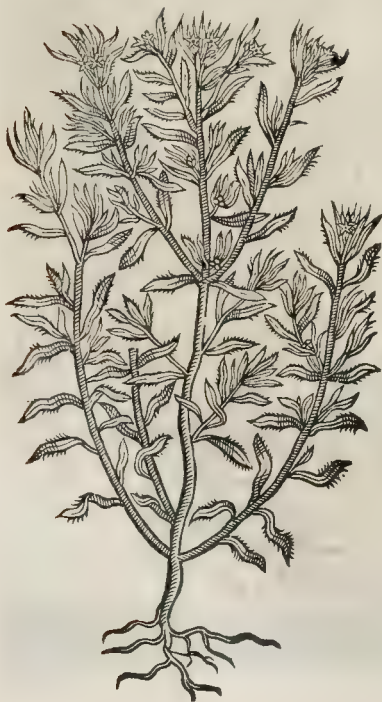
3. *Lithospermum vulgare minus.*
Small wilde Gromell.



5. *Lithospermum Anchusa facie.*
Small Gromell with rusted toppes.



6. *Lithospermum arceuthobium.*
Small corne Gromell.



Lithospermum Germanicum Passerina Tragl.
Germane Gromell or Sparrowwort.



joynts with the leaves, standing in rough huskes, which are somewhat larger then any of the other, and of a fine blew colour in some, in others white or reddish; to whom succeed small and somewhat long pointed hard and white feede, two for the most part joynted together, the roote is long and woody, spreading under ground, covered with a rough brownish red barke.

6. *Lithospermum arvense radice rubente.* Small corne Gromell.

This small Corne Gromell, shooteth forth three or foure rough branches, divided into other smaller ones, having many small long narrow hairy darke greene leaves growing on them, very like those of the former Gromell, but not so hard or long, but set without order in the like manner, the flowers grow at the toppes, with many small leaves among them, consisting of five small white leaves, which after they are past there succeed small blackish feede, two, three, or foure set together in the same huske: the roote is somewhat reddish, but little or nothing colouring the fingers of them that touch it.

7. *Lithospermum minimum Germanicum, Passerina Tragi.* The small Germane Gromell or Sparrow-wort.

The small Gromell of Germany riseth up for the most part, but with one slender stalke, branched into one or two parts at the most, scarce a foote high, set here and there with small long and narrow leaves, somewhat like unto Line or Flaxe, and whereon stand small white flowers up towards the toppe, which turne into small smooth round blackish feede, very like else unto Gromell feede, the roote is small and threddy and perisheth every yeare.

8. *Lithospermum Linariae folio Monspelienae.* French Gromell with flaxen leaves.

This kinde of Gromell hath likewise but one stalke, branched into two or three parts at the toppe thereof, whereon grow long and narrow leaves, somewhat larger then the former, and not rough as the other Gromells are: the flowers are small, of a pale whitish yellow colour like unto the former, but stand many together at the toppes of the branches, and after they are past, arise small round heads like Coriander feede, wherein is contained round hard blackish feede like unto Gromell, the roote is small and stringy.

The Place.

The first groweth wilde in some places of Italy, and the parts of France next unto it, and not with us, but is onely nourished up in the Gardens of those that are lovers and curious. The second and third grow wilde in many places of our land, in barren or untilld places, and by the way sides. The fourth *Bauhinus* saith was brought out of the Garden at Padoa, groweth as *Lobel* saith in the rough or stony descent of the valley of *Ostia* in *Piemont*. The sixth groweth in corne grounds in many places beyond the sea, and in the way from *Bristol* to *Bath* as *Lobel* saith. The seventh groweth in Germany, in the Corne fields by *Altzein*, and the thunder hill as *Tragus* saith, and in *Franconia* as *Camerarius* saith, betweene *Herbipolis* and *Frankford*. The last groweth about *Mompelien* in France.

The Time.

They doe all flower from Midsummer unto September sometimes, and in the meane time the seed ripeneth.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Λιθόσπερον*, id est, *Lapideum semen ob duritiem*, in Latine also *Lithospermum*. *Pliny* giveth it other names, as *Gorgonium*, *Eginochos*, *Heraclaea*, and *Dyspiros*, but this name doth more fitly agree with the *Lachryma Iob*, as I showed in the Chapter before, but indeed he confoundeth both descriptions together, and the names also; and of Physicians and Apothecaries for the most part *Milium Solis*; and *Grannum Solis*, ab aliquibus ita dici putatur, quod semen candore solis & lucis splendore fulgeat, but *Serapio* saith from the authority of *Aben Iulia*, that it should be called *Milium Soler*, because (the feedes being small as *Milium*) it grew upon the mountaines called *Soler*, otherwife of the *Arabians* it is called *Kith*, *Cnth*, *Colt*, and *Calub*, of the *Italians* *Lithospermo*, and the lesser kinde, *Milio Salvatico*, and *Milium Solis*, as *Castor Durantes* saith, of the French *Gromell*, and *Lherbe aux perles*, of the Germanes *Meerhirse*, and *Steinsamen*, of the Dutchmen *Perlecruyt* ende *Sreenfact*, in *Englisb* *Gromell*, *Pearse plant*, and of some *Lichwale*. The first is called by *Brucelusus* *Saxifraga terria*, and is thought by *Bauhinus* to be the *Lithospermum minus* of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonaeus*, and others, (and not his *maius*, which he seemeth not to know,) and yet calleth it *Lithospermum maius erectum*, and referreth it to the *Milium Solis* (*arivum* of *Tragus*), the *Lithospermum legitimum* of *Clusius*, the *Lithospermum alterum fruticosum* of *Iohannes Thalius*, in his description of *Harcynia sylva*, which by them all is said to grow upright, and to differ from my second, which *Clusius*, *Dodonaeus*, *Camerarius*, *Lobel*, and *Lugdunensis* doe all call *maius* and *maius repens*; and yet *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lithospermum minus repens latifolium*, contrary to them all, he referreth this also to the *Pulmonaria minor Dalechampii*, which *Lugdunensis* exhibeth, which how truly I cannot well see; the third in my judgement is the *Lithospermum minus*, both of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonaeus*, *Camerarius*, *Gesner*, *Lobel*, and others: the fourth *Bauhinus* calleth in his *Pinax*, *Lithospermum angustifolium umbellatum*, and there saith, he hath described it in his *Prodromus*, but I can finde none there expressed, but in the Appendix to his *Pinax*, in folio 521. it is briefly described, and more at large with the proper figure unto it by the name of *Lithospermum frutescens angustifolium* in his *Matthiolus*. The fifth is the *Lithospermum Anchuse facie* of *Lobel*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Lithospermum minus erectum*, but I finde so little difference betweene these two last, that if any would take them to be both but one plant, I should readily agree thereunto: the sixth is the *Lithospermum sylvestre* of *Tragus*, *Fuschinus*, and *Camerarius* in his Epitome of *Matthiolus*, and the third of *Dodonaeus*, the *Anchusa degener facie Moly solis* of *Lobel*, the *Echium minus Lithospermo* congener of *Gesner* in his Appendix, the *Anchusa arvensis alba* of *Thalius*, and *Lithospermum arvense radice rubra* of *Bauhinus*, who likewise saith it is the *Lithospermum nigrum* of *Lugdunensis*; but surely either *Lugdunensis* is much mistaken in his description and figure, or *Bauhinus* in his reference and opinion: for *Lugdunensis* describeth it, and so the figure expresseth, to have many small leaves set together at spaces about the stalkes, like as a small Madder hath, which doth not correspond with any *Lithospermum*. The seventh *Tragus* and *Camerarius* call *Passerina*, and *Lingua Passerina*, and thereupon may be called Sparrow-wort, as well as small Gromell with flaxen leaves, and is the fourth *Lithospermum* of *Dodonaeus*, the *Passerina herbariorum uni casulis* of *Lobel* and *Pena*, *Lingua passerina* of *Tabermontanus*, *Passerina Linaria* of *Gerard*, reckoning it with the *Linaria*'s, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lithospermum Linariae folio Germanicum*, and referreth it also unto the *Linaria altera botryodes montana* of *Fabius Columna*, whose description and figure in my judgement doth utterly disclaime it: the last he calleth *Lithospermum Linariae folio Monspeliacum*, and *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* *Lithospermum Linariae folio*.

The Gromels.

The three first kinds are hot and dry in the second degree, as all diureticke things for the most part are, and are both most (and I thinke onely) used, the rest either not at all or vey seldome, which if they should, they are not found to be halfe so effectuall, as any of them, which are accounted to be of as singular force to breake the stone, and to avoid it and the gravell, engendred either in the reines or bladder, as also to provoke urine being stopp'd, and to helpe the strangury or making of water by drops, as any other herbe or feede whatsoever: the feede is of greatest use, and chiefly used to be bruised and boyled in white wine, or in broth or the like, or the powder of the feede taken in white wine, or in broth or the like, as a barley cream or Amond milke, made with the kernells of the foure greater cold feedes, and the feedes of Gromell boyled in the Barly-water is both a pleasant, safe, and effectuall medicine for the stone, to be drunk in the morning fasting, for three dayes together, when you are troubled with the fits thereof, this is *probatum* upon divers; *Matthiolus* saith that if a dramm and a halfe of the seed of each of the Gromells (the greater and the lesser he meaneth,) halfe a dramme of Spleenwort or Miltwatt, and two scruples of white Amber, being all made into powder, mixed together and taken for many dayes together fasting, in the juice of Plantane, Purslane, and Lettice, is singular good to helpe the *Gonorrhoea* or running of the reines: two drammes also of the feede in powder, taken with womens breasts milke, is very effectuall to procure a speedy delivery, to such women as have fore paines in their travaile, and cannot be delivered; for with this onely medicine saith *Matthiolus*, he hath holpen many women in those cases: the herbe it selfe, when the feede is not to be had, either boyled, or the juice thereof drunk, is effectuall to all the purposes aforesaid, but not so powerfull or speedy in operation, the decoction also, to be bathed or fomented, as also to sit in, is much commended for an outward remedy.

CHAP. IX.

Filipendula. Filipendula, or Droppewort.



Of this *Filipendula* or Droppewort, there hath bene formerly knowne but one kind, *Lugdunensis* setteth forth one greater, and *Bauhinus* hath added thereunto another much lesser; *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and others, have called another plant *Filipendula montana*, which *Clusius* calleth *Alectorolophos Alpina*, as a species thereof, but I dare not allow of their opinions therein, not finding them to agree, in roots, or flowers, or feede, and but a little in leaves: I will therefore speake in this Chapter of the ordinary sorts, and of the others in the next, but for the *Oenanthe* (as they are so called) and by that name knowne to us in these dayes, because they be rather umbelliferous plants, I thinke it fitter to speake of them in that Classis of umbelliferous plants, with the other Saxifrages that are of that Tribe, then joyne them together with these.

1. *Filipendula vulgaris*. Common or ordinary *Filipendula*.

This *Filipendula* shooteth forth divers long winged leaves, that is, many small leaves, some bigger and some lesser, set on each side of a middle ribbe, and each of them dented about the edges, somewhat resembling Burnet and wild Tansy, or rather Agrimony, or betwene them all, but harder in handling, among which leaves ariseth up one or more stalkes, two or three foote high, having some such leaves thereon as grow below, and sometimes also divided into other branches, spreading at the toppe, into many white sweete smelling flowers, consisting of five leaves a peece, with some threds in the middle of them, standing together in a tuft or umbell, each upon a small foote stalk, which after they have abiden a good while open and blowne, doe fall away, and in their places appeare small round chaffy heads like buttons, wherein are the chaffy seed set and plac'd, the roote consisteth of many small blacke tuberous peeces, fastened together by many small long blackish strings, which runne from one unto another.

2. *Filipendula altera major*. Another great *Filipendula*.

This other *Filipendula* is like the former in the leaves, that it can scarce be discerned from the other, the flowers at the toppe of the stalke, are of a white enclining to a purple, made of five leaves a peece like the other, after which the heads beare round and blackish feede within them, the rootes are verry many, and somewhat longer and whiter, enclining to rednesse, but fastned together by long strings and fibres as the former.

3. *Filipendula minor*. Small *Filipendula*.

The small *Filipendula* hath two or three such like leaves as the former, rising from the roote, but much smaller, and more neerely resembling the wild Tansy leaves, but not white as they are, but of the same darke Greene colour with the former; from among which, the stalke that is scarce an handbreadth high, ariseth up sometimes without division therein, and sometimes also parted into two or three other branches; whereon stand many smaller white sweeter flowers then the former, but with threds therein like them, and set together in an umbell in the same manner; after which come the feede, many set together, formed almost like unto a small bunch of grapes, the rootes are many, and glandulous or tuberous like the former, but smaller and redder, yet tyed together by strings like them.

The Place.

The first is common in many places of this Land, as well upon and about St. Vincents rocke, by *Bristow*, and neare *Sion* in the meadow there, as also in the corners of dry fields and meadowes, and their hedges sides, the second as *Lugdunensis* saith, groweth on the toppes of very cold mountaines, the last was found in the stony rough grounds about *Mompelier*.

The Time.

They flower in *June* and *July*, and their feede ripeneth in *August*.

The Names.

This is taken by many learned writers, and herbarists in these dayes, to be the *Oenanthe* of *Dioscorides*, which he describeth in his third booke and 132. Chapter, and not that *Oenanthe* which he saith in his fifth booke is the flower of the wild Vine, that beareth onely flowers and not grapes, and because that *Matthiolus* contesteth against *Fuchius*, to whom *Brunfelsius* and *Tragus* doe agree, for so holding it, *Lobel* in his *Adversaria* would seeme

1. *Filipendula major*.
The greater common *Filipendula*.

3. *Filipendula minor*.
The lesser *Filipendula*.



seeme to maintaine *Fuchius* opinion against *Matthiolus*, proving as he thinketh, every part of *Dioscorides* his description to agree thereunto; yet still *Matthiolus* his assertions will hold good against *Fuchius* and *Lobel* that this *Filipendula* agreeth not with *Dioscorides* his *Oenanthe*, especially in the seedes, for it is such an eminent marke that none can alter or gainesay. It is called of all moderne writers *Filipendula*, quod numerosi illi in radice bulbilli; quasi ex filo pendere videantur, some write it *Philipendula*, because *Nicholaus Myrepsus* called it *φιλίπενδουλα*. Some thinke this to be *Molon* of *Pliny*, whereof he maketh mention in his 26. booke, and 7. chapter, but it is doubtfull: the *Italians* and *Spaniards* call it *Filipendula*, and the *French* *Filipende* and *Filipendule*, the *Germanes* *Rotten Steinbrech*, that is, red breakestone, from whence came the Latine name among them *Saxifragarubra*, red Saxifrage; as also *wild Garb*, that is *Millefolium sylvestre*: we call it *Filipendula*, and some *Filipipendula* and *Dropwort*. The second *Lugdunensis* calleth *Oenanthe alia Mycni*, because he saith it is so like the ordinary *Filipendula*, both in outward forme and face of growing, in rootes and leaves, and in the tast and relish also, and not unlikely thereby to be of the same vertue and property, but *Bauhinus* referreth it rather to the next *Filipendula montana*, whereof I cannot see any reason, for in my opinion it is the same with the former, and not a species of the next, let others be judge herein that are judicious. The last *Bauhinus* setteth forth by the name of *Filipendula minor*.

The Vertues.

The ordinary or vulgar *Filipendula* is somewhat bitter in taste, and thereupon judged to be hot and dry in the third degree, it is very effectually to open the passages of the urine, when it is stayed, as also to helpe the Strangury, and all other paines of the bladder and reines, helping mightily to breake and expell the stone, either in the kidneyes or bladder, and gravell also that is not as yet condensate into a stone, whether you will use the leaves, flowers, or seede, but the rootes are most usuall and most effectually, either taken in powder or in a decoction with white wine, whereunto a little honey is added: the same also helpeth to expell the *secondine* or afterbirth, taken in the same manner: an ancient copy of *Dioscorides* saith, it helpeth also the yellow Jaundise, *Paulus Aegineta* saith, it is good for those that have the falling sicknesse, and that it will helpe them if they use it often: the rootes made into powder, and mixed up with hony, into the forme of an electuary, doth much helpe them whose stomakes are swollen, breaking and dissolving the winde which was the cause thereof, as also is very effectually for all the diseases of the lungs, as shortnesse of breath, wheesings, hoarsenesse of the throat, and the cough, and to expectorate cold slegme therefrom, or any other parts thereabouts.

CHAP. X.

Filipendula montana. Mountaine or Hooded *Filipendula* or Droppewort.



Lusus and others have made mention of divers sorts of this kinde of *Filipendula*, (if I may so call it, for I doe herein rather please others than my selfe, who thinke them with *Clusius*, to be as unlike them in forme, as differing also in qualitie peradventure) yet becaule such learned men have so accounted of some of them, let me in their error be joyned with them for this time.

1. *Filipendula montana major alba*.

Whitish Mountaine or hooded *Filipendula*.

This first hooded Mountaine *Filipendula*, shooteth forth his round crested or streaked stalkes, of a fingers thicke-nesse and a cubites height, whereon are set winges of many cut and divided leaves, on each side of them, from the bottome to the toppe, somewhat like those of the former *Filipendula*, or betweene them and Yarrow, but hard and somewhat rough in handling, whereon are growing a long spiked head of whitish flowers, formed like the gaping hoodes of the Satyrions or Testicles; called Cullions or Dogges stones, every one set in a five leaved huske, which being fallen, there follow round heades, pointed at the toppes, wherein are contained, much small grayish feede: the rootes are many long and thicke strings, somewhat like unto the Asphodill clogges, but not so great, which are set together at the heades, and ending in long fibres, abiding many yeares, and shooting fresh leaves and stalkes in the spring, although the old die downe to the ground and wither.

2. *Filipendula montana mollior altera*.

Smooth mountaine or hooded *Filipendula*.

This other mountaine *Filipendula*, hath such like stalkes, with long & divided leaves on them, in the like manner, not differing from them, but in that they are nothing hard, but very gentle and smooth in handling; the flowers grow likewise at the toppes of the stalkes, in a long spiked head, many set together, and in forme hooded like them, but are in some of a pale, whitish yellow colour, and in other of a reddish purple: the rootes also are not so great and thicke, but rather like Asparagus rootes.

The Place.

Both these sorts grow as *Clusius* saith, on the grassie places, in the mountaines of *Austria* and *Stiria*, in *Flan-dera*; also, and in their Medowes.

The Time.

They flower in June, and ripen their feede in August.

The Names.

Pena and *Lobel* doe call the first of these *Filipendula altera montana*, and so doe also *Dodonaeus* and *Tabernaemontanus*, but *Clusius* doth rather referre both it and the other unto the *Fistularia* or *Pedicularis* for that they necesse resemble it in forme, excepting the rootes, and thereupon calleth them *Alcithorolophus Alpina*: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Filipendula montana flore pedicularie*, and with all maketh it to be that *Oenanthe alia Miconi* of *Lugdunensis*, which is more probably another sort, of the former and true *Filipendula*, as I have shewed you in the Chapter before. The second *Clusius* calleth *Alcithorolophus Alpina secunda vel altera*; and *Bauhinus* *Filipendula montana altera*; I have, as I said before, followed them in this their error, and doe call them in *English* Mountaine or Hooded *Filipendula*, according to the *Latine*.

The Vertues.

I do not finde any vertues appropriate peculiarly to these plants, either by *Clusius* or any other that have mentioned them, and unles they have the same qualities that the Yellow or red Rattle have, which some call Loufewort, becaule if theee feede thereon, it will cause them to breede lice abundantly: they must abide without use to us.

Filipendula montana.
Mountaine *Filipendula*.



CHAP. XI.

Helxine five Parietaria. Paritary of the Wall.



Here are two sorts of Paritary of the Wall, although the ancients have mentioned but one, that is a greater and a lesier, as shall be declared.

1. *Parietaria vulgaris*. Common Paritary of the Wall.

This kinde of Paritary, or (as it is usually called, Pellitory of the Wall, riseth up with many brownish red, tender and weake, cleare, and almost transparent stalkes, about two foote high, upon which grow at the severall joynts, two leaves somewhat broad and long, like unto those of *French Mercury*, or *Amaranthus*.

Amaranthus called Flower gentle, of a darke greene, which afterwards turne brownish, not dented at all, but smooth on the edges, rough and hairy as the stalkes are also: at the joynts with the leaves, from the middle of the stalkes upwards, where it spreadeth into some branches, stand many small pale purplish flowers, in hairy, or somewhat rough headed huskes, after which come small blacke and rough seede, which will sticke to any garment or cloath that shall touch it: the roote is somewhat long with many small fibres annexed thereunto, of a darke reddish colour, which abideth the Winter, although the stalkes with leaves perish, and springeth a fresh every yeare.

2. *Parietaria minor*. Small Pellitory of the Wall.

The lesser Pellitory of the Wall, groweth in the like manner that the former doth, but not so great or high, having tender reddish rough stalkes, and smaller and shorter, and somewhat greener leaves thereon, almost like unto Basil, and rougher also, so that they will cleave to any cloath, or otherthing that toucheth it; the flowers and seede differ not much from the other, but smaller, and the seede is more like unto Purslane seede, being rubbed out of the huskes, than the other.

The Place.

The first groweth wilde generally through the land, about the borders of fields, and by the sides of old Walls, and among rubbish: it will well endure also being brought into the garden, and planted on the shade side, where it will spring of its owne sowing, and will not easily be gotten out therehence afterwards: The other is rare in our Countrey, and in Germany also, but neare Confluence, where it is naturally found, and not in many other places, neither both of them in one place or very feldome, it doth sometimes hold the greene leaves in the Winter.

The Time.

They flower in June and July, and the seede is ripe soon after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἡλίχιον* *Helixine*, and *medicorum*, *Perdicium*, the one *quod foliorum & seminum his fuscis vestibus adhaerent* the other *quod perdicum ea libenter vescantur*: in Latine also *Helixine*, (but not *Cissampelos*, which is described before.) *Perdicium*, *Perdicaria*, & *Vireolaria*, *Vitrage* or *Vitriolaria* herba, because the roughnesse thereof serveth to cleave either pots or glasses; it is called also *Muralium*, and herba *Muralis*, because it most usually groweth by Walls sides, and for the same cause also it is called *Parietaria*, or as some doe write it *Paritaria*, *Galen* and *Paulus Aegineta*, who followeth him in most things, say, that some in their dayes called it *Parthenium*, but they doe not understand the *Matricaria* for it, but this herbe here entreated of; but there are to be found in the writings of divers, that have written of herbes seven severall sorts of herbēs, called by the name *Parthenion* or *Parthenium*; as *Mercurialis*, *Arthemisia*, *Chamomilla nobilis*, *Amaracus* or *Majorana*, *Marum*, *Matricaria*; and this *Parietaria*; *Cornelius Celsus* also, and *Pliny* out of him, doe call it *Parthenium*; and yet *Leoniceus*, *Colmarus*, and *Rudolphus Agricola*, much doubted, whether any did so call it: the *Italians* call it *Parietaria* & *Vitriolaria*; the *Spaniards* *yerva de muro*; the *French* *Paritoire* and *Paritari*; the *Germanes* *San Peterskyraut*; as *Tragus* saith, & *Tag un nacht* and *Glaszkraut*; the *Dutchmen* *Glasckruide*; in *English* ordinary Pellitory of the Wall, but corruptly as I said, for it hath no correspondencie with Pellitory; but to follow the Latine name, as most other Countreies doe, it should be called *Paritarie*, and of the wall is added according to both the names of *Paritaria* and *Muralis*; all Authors doe call it generally either *Helixine* or *Parietaria*, and *Tragus* calleth the other *Paritaria exigua*.

The Vertues.

The dried herbe *Paritaria* made up with hony into an *Electuarie*, or the juice of the herbe, or the decoction thereof made up with Sugar or Hony, is a singular remedy for any old continuall or dry cough, the shortnesse of breath and wheezings in the throat: the juyce thereof taken to the quantie of three ounces at a time doth wonderfully ease those that are troubled with the suppression of their urine, causing them very speedily to make water, and to expell both the stone and gravell that are engendred in the kidneys and bladder, and therefore it is usually put among other herbes that are used in glisters, to mitigate paines in the backe, sides, or bowells, proceeding of winds or the like stoppings of urine, or the gravell and stone: it worketh the like effect also, if the bruised herbe sprinkled with some Muscadine be warmed upon a tyle, or in a dish upon a few quicke coales in a Chaffing dish, and applied to the belly: the decoction also of the herbe being drunke, easeth the paines of the mother, and bringeth downe the courtes that are staid; the same also easeth those griefes that arise from the obstructions of the liver, spleene, and reines: the same decoction also may serve in stead of a bath for men or women to sit in, for the foresaid purposes: the same decoction also with a little hony added thereto, will serve to very good purpose to gargle the throat when it is swollen and pained; the juice held a while in the mouth easeth the paines in the teeth: the distilled water of the herbe drunk with some Sugar to make it the more pleasant, worketh the same effects, and moreover cleareth the skinne from spots, freckles, purples, wheales, sunburne, morpew, &c: and leaveth the skinne, clear, smooth and delicate: the juyce dropped into the eares easeth the noise and hummings



1. *Parietaria vulgaris*.
Common Pellitory of the Wall.

humblings in them, and taketh away the prickings and shooting paines in them: the said juyce or the distilled water, doth assuage hot and swelling impostumes, burnings or scaldings by fire or water, as also all other hot tumours or inflammations, be it Saint *Antonies* fire, or any other eruptions of heate, being bathed often with wet cloths dipped therein; or the said juice made into a linament with *Cerussa* & oyle of *Roses*, & anointed therewith, which also doth cleanse foule rotten ulcers, and staeth spreading or creeping ulcers, and the running scabbies or sores in childrens heads: the same also helpeth to stay the falling of the haire of the head; the said ointment or the herbe applied to the fundament, openeth the piles, and easeth their paines, and being mixed with *Goates tallow*, or the *Cyprian Cerote*, doth helpe the gout: the juyce is very effectuell to cleanse fistulaes, and to heale them up safely, or the herbe it selfe bruised and applied with a little salt: it is likewise so effectuell to heale any greene wound, that if it be bruised and bound thereto for three dayes, you may afterwards take it away, for you shall not neede any other salve or medicine to heale it further: a pultis made hereof with *Mallows*, and boyled in wine with *Wheate branne*, and *Beane flower*, and some oyle put thereto, and applied warme to any bruised sinew, tendone, or muscle, doth in a very short time restore them to their strength, and taketh away the paines of the bruises, and dissolveth the congealed blood of any beatings, or falls from high places.

CHAP. XII.

Heliotropium, Turnefole.

Here are divers sorts of herbes that may be called Sunturners, because their flowers doe oppose the Sunne, whereof to speake in this place is not my purpose, neither will the method of the worke admit: but properly of that kinde so called, whereof there are three or foure sorts, as shall be presently declared.

1. *Heliotropium majus*. The greater Turnefole.

The greater Turnefole riseth up with one upright stalke, about a foote or more high, dividing it selfe almost from the bottome into divers smaller branches, of a hoary colour; at each joyn of the stalke and branches grow two small broad leaves, somewhat like unto those of *Calamint* or *Basil*, but greater than *Calamint*, and lesser than the greater *Basil*, somewhat white or hoary also: at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, stand many small white flowers, consisting of foure and sometimes of five very small leaves, set in order, one above another, upon a small crooked spike, which turneth inwards like a bowed finger, opening by degrees as the flowers blow open; after wch in their places come small cornered seede, foure for the most part standing together: the roote is small and threddy, perishing every yeare, and the seede shedding it selfe, riseth againe the next Spring.

2. *Heliotropium majus supinum*. The greater creeping Turnefole.

This creeping Turnefole according to the judgement of *Clusius*, is in a manner but the same with the former greater Turnefole, because it is in most things so like it, yet differeth in these particulars, that it hath more and slenderer stalkes, not standing upright as the former doth but leaneth downe to the ground, the stalkes and leaves are lesser, but hoary in the like manner; the flowers are white, and stand in crooked spiked heads, bowing like a *Scorpions* taile, as the other, but the seede being smaller, standeth singly, or but two together; the rootes are small and perish in like manner.

1. *Heliotropium majus*.
The greater Turnefole.3. *Heliotropium minus*.
The small Turnefole.

3. *Heliotropium minus*. The smaller Turnefole.

This smaller Turnefole groweth very low, lying almost with his slender weake branches upon the ground, having thereon many small leaves, like the other in forme, but three times lesse in substance, neither stalkes nor leaves white nor hoary, but of a darke Greene colour: the flowers are much smaller and yellowish, not growing in long crooked or bowing heads like the former, nor at the toppes of the branches, but standing at the joynts, upon very small stalkes, some above the leaves and others under them, which afterwards turne into small round heads or buttons, like unto wartes, wherein is such like feede as the left, but smaller and a little rounder.

4. *Heliotropium triccoccum*. The colouring or dying Turnefole.

This dying Turnefole that beareth berries, three alwayes set together, riseth up with an upright stalke, branching it selfe diversly to the height of halfe a yeard or thereabouts; whereon grow broader and softer leaves than any of former, like unto those of the sleepy Nightshade, & whitish withall, set without order at the joynts up to the toppes, yet lesser above than below: at the end of the branches come forth small mossie yellowish flowers, which quickly perish and fall away without giving any feede, herein like unto the *Ricinus* or *Palma Christi*, called the great Spurge, for in the same manner also, at the joynts with the leaves come forth the fruit or berries, standing three for the most part alwayes joyned together upon short foote stalkes, which are of a blackish Greene colour, and rough or rugged on the outside, within which is contained a coloured feede, which if the heads be suffered to grow to be overripe, and be dried with the Sunne, will fall out of themselves upon the ground, and spring againe in their naturall places the next yeare, thereby renewing it selfe, for the roote is small, and perisheth after it hath borne feede: but these berries when they are at their full maturitie, have within them that is betweene the outer skinne and the inner kernell or feede a certaine juice or moisture, which being rubbed upon paper or cloth, at the first appeareth, of a fresh and lively Greene colour, but presently changeth into a kind of blewish purple upon the cloth or paper, and the same cloth afterwards wet in water and wrung forth, will colour the water into a claret wine colour; and these are those ragges of cloth, which are usually called Turnefole, in the Druggists and Grocers shoppes, and with all other people, and serveth to colour jellies, or other things as every one please.

The Place.

These doe grow in Italy, Spaine and France in divers places, as *Martholus*, *Lobel* and *Clusius* doe set them downe: the two first doe well endure with use.

The Time.

The two first doe flower and feede well with us every yeare, but the other two doe scarce beare any shew of feede with us, in regard we want sufficient heate to ripen them.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἡλιοτρόπιον* *Heliotropion*, that is, *Solisequium* Sunturner, so called saith *Dioscorides*, quoniam folia cum sole circumagantur; but herein I thinke he erred, for the leaves doe not turne to the Sunne, onely the head of flowers faceth the Sunne; and is called also *αὐρομήγεον* *Scorpiurum*, quia spica florum Scorpionis caudæ est effigie; but *Theophrastus* saith it is called *Heliotropium*, because it flowreth in the Sonamer Solstice: the small kinde is called most properly in Latine *Verrucaria*, a tollendis verrucis, and *Herba Cancræ*: the Italians call it *Heliotropio*, and the Spaniards *Tornasolbobo*; but the Spaniards and French call the last *Turnasol* and *Turnefol*. The first is generally called of all Authors *Heliotropium*, and *Verrucaria* of some, onely *Gesner* in hortis, calleth it *Scorpioides album*, and *Lonicerus* *Herba Cancræ major*: the second *Clusius*, *Dodonæus* and *Gesner* call *Heliotropium supinum*, *Lugdunensis* *Heliotropium humi* *parvum* (*Lusij*), and *Baibinus minus supinum*: the third is called *Heliotropium minus repens* of *Lobel*, and of *Gesner* *Heliotropium minus folio ocimi*; *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Verrucaria altera minor*; the last is called *Heliotropium triccoccum* of *Pliny*, and all others since his time, yet some adde unto it *minus*. *Camerarius* in horto, saith it is called *Herba Clitiæ*, and thereupon the Poet hath these Verses;

*Herba velut Clitiæ semper petit obvia Solem;
Sic pia mens Christum quo prece spectet habet.*

Lobel calleth it *Heliotropium vulgare Turnefol Gallorum*, sive *Plinij triccoccum*, and in his Observations, *Heliotropium parvum Dioscoridis*, being supposed by many to be described by *Dioscorides* under the *minus*, although hee did not particularly name it.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that a good handfull of the greater Turnefole boyled in water and drunke: purgeth both choller



choller and flegme, and being boyled in wine, it is good againſt the ſtingings of Scorpions, to be as well drunke as laid upon the place that is ſtung: the ſame alſo boyled with Cummin and drunke, helpeth them that are troubled with the ſtone in the reines or kidnies or bladder, provoketh urine and womens courſes, cauſeth an eaſie and ſpeedy birth, when they are in travell; it killeth the wormes of the belly both long and round, if the herbe and ſeede of the leſſer kinde be taken with Hyſſope, Creſſes, and Nitar. *Pliny* ſaith that the *Magi* in his time held this opinion, (idle as many other his relations are) that foure graines or feedes of his Turneſole drunke in wine, an houre before the acceſſe of the fit of the *quartaine* ague doth cure it, and that three graines drunke in the ſame manner will helpe the *tertian*: the leaves bruifed and applyed to the places pained with the gout, or that are out of joynt, and being ſet are full of paine, doth give much eaſe, as alſo for children that have the diſeaſe called *Syriſis*, which is an inflammation of the parts about the braine, and the *tumors* thereof; the ſeed of the leaſt kinde (but the greater will doe the ſame alſo) and the juice of the leaves alſo being rubbed with a little ſalt upon warts, ſwollen wens, and other hard kernels or excreſcences, in the face, eye-lids, or any other parts of the body, will take them away, by conſuming them a little and a little, with often uſing it: The dying or colouring Turneſole is alſo good againſt all venomous creatures, and chiefly againſt that great Spider *Phalangium*, and to cauſe the ſting of Scorpions to be without danger or paine, being applyed thereto: it is ſaid alſo that if one make a circle upon the ground, round about a Scorpion with a branch of this Turneſole, it ſhall not be able to get out of the circle, but if any ſhall touch the Scorpion therewith, or caſt any of the herbe upon it, it ſhall preſently dye: we have no other uſe of thoſe clouts that are dyed with the juice thereof, then to colour gellies or tarts, or any other ſuch things which are frequent in many great mens houſes at Feſtival times.

CHAP. XIII.

Urtica. Nettles.

I Shall in this place onely ſhew you thoſe Nettles that are ſtinging, as peculiar for this Claſſis or Tribe, but if I were to write an univerſall compacted hiſtory together, which the method I have propoſed doth not permit; I would then in this as in all others, joyne all the *ſpecies* under one *genus*, and ſhew you all the diverſities of them, as well thoſe that are ſharpe and ſtinging, as thoſe that are not, but called Dead Nettles, and in them ſuch as ſmell well, and ſuch as ſinke, and ſuch as are ſpotted, and ſuch as are without ſpots, and ſo likewiſe their variation of colours in their flowers, which becauſe I cannot in one, I muſt doe in ſeverall places of this worke.

1. *Urtica Romana*. The Romane Nettle.

The great Romane Nettle groweth up with many round hairy branches, rather leaning downe then ſtanding upright, ſometimes riſing to be of foure or five foote long, ſpreading into many branches, whereon at the joynts

1. *Urtica Romana*.
The Romane Nettle.2. *Urtica major v. agria*.
The greater wilde Nettle.

3. *Urtica media sylvestris*.
The middle wild Nettle.

4. *Urtica minor*.
The lesser wild Nettle.



are two leaves set together, very rough, and although it hath no sharpe prickles, yet it hath a hairy downe thereon, that will sting the skinne most cruelly if it be touched therewith, and raise it full of blisters, as if it were burnt with fire, and dented at the edges somewhat deeply; at divers places of the branches come forth small stalkes of reddish and yellowish flowers, made of threds, which fall away without bearing any thing else; but at the joynts with the leaves in other places, from the middle of the branches upwards, come forth small, round, rough, greene, prickly pellets or burtons, wherein is contained divers flat browne shining feede, somewhat like unto Line, or Flax feede, but smaller and rounder: the roote is yellowish and spreadeth divers long strings, and small fibres, whereby it taketh fast hold in the ground, yet perisheth every yeare, requiring a new sowing every Spring.

2. *Urtica major sylvestris*. The greater wild Nettle.

This other which is the greater of the wild forts, hath a pale yellow roote, spreading very deepe into the ground, with long strings, and small fibres, and the branches also lying on the ground take roote againe, and spread a great deale of ground, the leaves are of a darker colour, and sometimes brownish or red, as large, rough and stinging as the former, but not so deeply dented at the edges; at the toppes of the branches, and likewise from the joynts with the leaves underneath, come forth small long branches of flowers and feedes after them, in fashion very like the branches of the female Mercury, wherein is contained small flat whitish feede, the roote perisheth not like the former, but abideth the winter with some greene leaves upon it, if it be not too extreame.

3. *Urtica media sylvestris*. The middle wild Nettle.

The middle sort of Nettle, is thought by divers to be but one and the same with the former, and differing onely by the place of growing, and not growing fully so great: for it hath the like stalkes and branches, with the like leaves, but lower and smaller, and thinner set upon the branches, otherwise in feede or creeping rootes, it differeth not from the last.

4. *Urtica minor sylvestris*. The lesser wild Nettle.

The lesser or least Nettle, is in most things like the last, but riseth seldome above halfe a yard high, and little or nothing branched, the leaves also are much smaller, and of a fresher greene colour, but little lesse stinging then the former; the feed is white like unto it, but the rootes are smaller and perish every yeare, yea twise or thrice every yeare, for I have observed it to shed it selfe twise in a hot yeare, and spring up againe the third time of the shedde feede, which being neere winter, perisheth with the first frosts, but riseth againe the next yeare.

The Place.

The first is most usually sowed in Gardens where it is desired, as it is also both in the upper and lower Germany, and most places of France also, but it hath bene found naturally growing time out of minde, both at the towne of Lidde by Romney, and in the streetes of the towne of Romney in Kent, where it is recorded Julius Caesar landed with his souldiers, and there abode for a certaine time, which it is likely was by them called Romania and corruptly therefrom Romney or Romney, and for the growing of it in that place, it is reported that the souldiers brought

brought some of the seede with them, and sowed it there for their use, to rubbe and chafe their limbes, when through extreame cold they should be stiffe and benumbed; being told before they came from home, that the climate of Brittain was so extreame cold, that it was not to be endured without some friction or rubbing, to warme their bloods, and to stirre up naturall heat, since which time it is thought it hath continued there, rising yearly of its owne sowing. It groweth also in the streete of *Bardney* in *Lincolneshire*. The other three sorts grow in waste grounds, by hedges and wall sides, and many other untilld places, yet they will also be found in many gardens, where if they be suffered or neglected but a while, it shall be hard to rid them out againe.

The Time.

They flower and seede in the end of Sommer, and the lesser is so plentifully that it will seede and shed, and spring, and seede againe, that is, beare ripe seed twice in one yeare.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Ακαλφύη* *Acalyphe*, quia *taeta aspera & injucunda est*, and *υρίνη*, quod *vellicet & punget*, a verbo *υρίνη* quod *vellicare & pungere* significat, in Latine *Urtica*, ab *urendo* quod *pruritus pustulæque igni similes exciunt*. The Arabians call it *Humiuro*, *Uraith latum* *Angiara*. *Tragus* saith *Serapio* calleth it *Hammure Vraith*, and the seede of it *Bezori Bangirafes Ragi*. The Italians *Ortica*, the Spaniards *Ortiga*, the French *Ortie*, the Germanes *Nessell*, the Dutch men *Nettles*, and we in English *Nettle*. The first is called *Urtica Italica* of some, and *hortensis*, and is the first kinde of *Dioscorides*, called of *Clusius* *Legitima*, of most writers *Romana* and *mas* or *mascula*; for the second is called *famina*, and of most authors *Urtica major*, and *vulgaris* or *urens*. The third is called by *Tragus*, *Urtica vulgaris urens altera*, and of *Lugdunensis* *Urtica Olygophyllis* a *paucaite foliorum*. The fourth is called *Urtica minor* of all writers, but onely of *Cesalpinius* *exigua*, and of *Dodonæus* *urens minima*, and is the third of *Tragus*, *Matthioli*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Castor Durantes*: it is the *Cania* of *Pliny*, which *Cornarius* thinketh should be rather written *Canina*.

The Vertues.

Although Nettles doe hurt and sting the skinne and flesh, while they are greene, which is caused by the haire or rough downe upon them, and might be thought to be causticke or exulcerating being otherwise applied, yet it is not so, being found to be hot and dry in the second degree; the leaves boyled in wine and drunke, is said to open the belly and make it soluble: the rootes or leaves boyled, or the juice of either of them, or both, made into an *Electuary* with Honey or Sugar, is a safe or sure medicine to open the pipes and passages of the Lungs, which is the cause of wheelings and shortnesse of breath, and helpeth to expectorate rough cold slegme sticking in them, or in the chest or stomacke, as also to raile the impolluted Pleuresie, and spend it by spitting: the same also helpeth the Almonds of the throate when they are swelled, to gargle the mouth and throate therewith, the juice also is effectuall to settle the palate of the mouth in its place, and to heale and temper the inflammations and sorenesse of the mouth and throate: the decoction of the leaves in wine and drunke, is singular good to provoke womens courses, and to settle the suffocation or strangling of the mother, and all other the diseases thereof, as also applied outwardly with a little Myrrhe: the same also or the seed provoketh urine, and expelleth gravell and the stone in the reins or bladder; often proved to be effectuall in many that have taken it; the same decoction also of the leaves or seede, or being beaten and drunke in that decoction, killeth the wormes in the bellies of Children, and is said to ease the paines in the sides, and to dissolve or breake the windnesse in the spleene, as also in the body; but others doe thinke that it being somewhat windy of it selfe, is not so powerfull or available to expell wind, but onely to provoke Venery; the juice of the leaves taken two or three dayes together stayeth bleeding at the mouth, which riseth from the stomacke: the feed being drunke is a remedy against the stinging of venomous creatures, the bitings of madde dogs, the poysonfull qualities of Hemlocke, Henbane, Nightshade, Mandrake, or other such like herbes, that stupify and dull the senses, as also the Lethargy, but especially to use it outwardly to rubbe the forehead and temples in the Lethargy, and the places bitten or lunge with beasts, used with a little salt. *Nicander* saith, it helpeth them that have taken Quicksilver, and those that have eaten evill Mushromes, or surfet of the good; the distilled water of the herbe is very effectuall, (although not so powerfull) as well for all the diseases aforesaid, as for outward wounds, and sores, to wash them, and to cleanse the skinne from Morpew, Lepry, and other discolourings thereof; the seede (and some also use the leaves) being bruised, and put into the nostrils, doth stanch the bleeding of them, and taketh away the flesh growing in them, called *Polypus*: the juice of the leaves or the decoction of them or of the rootes, is singular good to wash either old rotten and stinking sores, or fistulaies and Gangrenes also, and such as are fretting eating or corroding scabbes, also manginesse and itches in any part of the body, as also greene wounds, by washing them therewith, or putting the juice into the sores or wounds, or applying the greene herbe bruised thereunto, yea although the flesh were separated from the bones; the same also applied to overwearied members refresheth them, or to places out of joynt, after the joynt is set in its right place, it strengtheneth, dryeth, and comforteth them, as also to those places troubled with aches and goutes, and the defluction of humours upon the joynts or sinewes, it easeth the paines, and dryeth or dissolveth the defluctions: an ointment made with the juice, oyle and a little waxe, is singular good to rubbe cold and benumbed members, to bring them to their proper activity againe; a handfull of the greene leaves of Nettles, and another of Wall-wort or Dane-wort, bruised and applied simply of themselves to the Gour, Sciatica, or joynt aches, in any part, hath beene found to be an admirable helpe thereunto: it is said that if greene Nettles be put into the urine of a sicke body, if it be fresh and greene, after it hath lyeen foure and twenty houres therein, the party shall recover of that sicknesse, but if it doe not abide greene, it signifieth death or great danger; if you give hennes some dry Nettles broken small, with their meate in winter, it will make them lay egges all the winter more plentifully; it is said also, that if the herbe be rubbed on the privities of female beasts, that will not suffer the males to cover them, it will cause them the more willingly to suffer them to doe it: the oyle of roses or faller oyle boyled with the juice, or the juice of the leaves themselves, is a present remedy to take away the stinging of the Nettles: to all the purposes aforesaid, the *Romane Nettle* is held the most effectuall, yet where it cannot be had, the other are in a degree next it, as effectuall, yet the least is thought of some to be lesse powerfull, and of others to be as available as any of the other two.

CHAP. XIV.

Polygonum majus. Great Knot-grasse.

THe Knot-grasses are divided into two kinds, male and female, of the male kinds I shall speake in this and the following Chapters, because they are of many sorts, some greater, others lesser; and some Sea plants, the female being called Sharegrasse, or Horsetaile, shall be entreated of in another place; I thinke it fittest therefore to divide these into three parts, and speake of the greatest in this Chapter, of the lesser kinds in the next, and of those kinds that beare fruite or berries in another following them, that so being orderly set downe, every one apart, it might yeeld the more profit to the reader.

1. *Polygonum minus vulgare majus.* The greater common Knot-grasse.

The greater common Knot-grasse shooteth forth many long slender branches full of joynts, lying upon the ground, with divers long and narrow leaves set thereon, one for the most part at a joynt, having most usually a small white skinne that covereth the joynt; whereat, especially from the middle of the branches upwards come forth the flowers, which are so small, that they are for the most part not seene and discerned, which in some are white, in others of a whitish purple colour, which after turne into very small square seed: like unto Sorrell feede: the roote is reddish, small, short and round, abiding the Winter, and shooting a new every yeare. I saw in Mr. D^r Foxes booke of dryed herbes which he received from *Padoa* a greater sort hereof, whole figure I here give you.

2. *Polygonum minus vulgare minus.* The lesser common Knot-grasse.

This lesser Knotgrasse groweth in all things like the former, and differeth from it onely in the leaves, which are smaller, and neither so broad or long, and the flowers hereof are always white.

3. *Polygonum minus brevior folio.* Small short leaved Knot-grasse.

This other small kinde, hath likewise many slender joynted branches, but more woody then the former, spread also into some other smaller ones, whereon grow small short leaves, lesser then those of the small *St. Johns wort*: the flowers are small and white like the other.

4. *Polygonum Saxatile.* Stony Knot-grasse.

The stony Knotgrasse hath many weake trayling branches full of joynts, rising from a small white fibrous rootes, lying upon the ground, round about it, whereon grow leaves that are somewhat round, being of an inch in length, and halfe an inch in breadth, but growing smaller to the stalkward, Greene on the upper side, and of a whitish mealy colour underneath, at the joynts come forth small pale reddish flowers, like unto the other, and after them followeth such like feede as in the other.

1. *Polygonum minus vulgare majus.*
The greater common Knot-grasse.

Polygonum maximum folijs.
The greatest Knot-grasse.



5. *Polygonum*

5. *Polygonum marinum majus.*

The greater Sea Knotgrasse.

The greater Sea Knotgrasse, runneth out into many and much larger branches then the first, lying on the ground, yet full of joynts, set very close together, with leaves thereon, somewhat like the common kind, but thicker, somewhat shorter and broader, and of a darke greene colour above, and whiter underneath: the flowers stand at the joynts in the same manner, having small white skinnies that cover the joynts, which in some also are of a white, and in others of a purplish colour; after which cometh small seede, enclosed in whitish shining skinnies; the taste of the whole plant and every part thereof is altringent, but somewhat salt wichall: the roote is somewhat great, thicke, blacke, long, and somewhat woody.

6. *Polygonum marinum minus.*

The lesser Sea Knotgrasse.

This lesser kind hath longer stalkes then the last, covered with a reddish barke, and more divided into smaller branches, having fewer joynts on the greater stalkes, but the branches are thicke, set with smaller leaves then the former, and are somewhat fat and thicke, long and narrow like the common kinde: the flowers are small and whitish, and the seede is not much unlike the last, the roote is somewhat long blacke and woody, with a few fibres set thereat.

The Place.

The first two sorts grow every where, and in every Country almost, both by the footewaies in fields, and on the sides of high-ways that are greene, for in some it overspreadeth them, and by the sides of old walls. The third groweth upon the higher grounds, and upon hills and mountaines. The fourth in the same places also, among the stones in the rougher parts. The two last grow by the Sea side in divers places.

The Time.

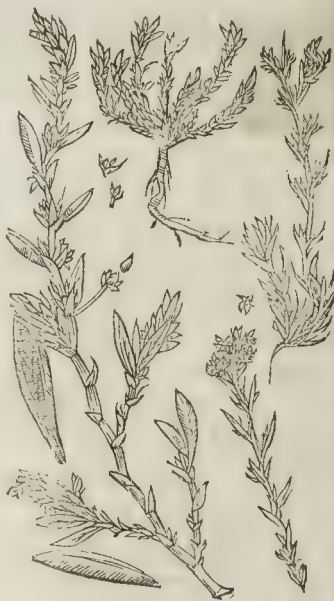
They spring up late in the Spring, and abide all the Sommer until Winter, when all their branches perish.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *πολύγονον* or *Polygonum*, quod multis genibus crescit, which name is usuall to it in Latine, yet it is also called *Seminalis*, *Sanguinalis*, *Sanguinaria* and *Proserpinaca* of the severall properties it hath to stanch blood, or to creepe on the ground: in the Apothecaries shops in Italy and many other places *Corrigiola*, and *Centinodia*, for the severall respect unto the qualities to correct the heate of the stomacke and body, or for the joynts and knote that every branch hath. The Arabians call it *Basia trahagi*, the Italians *Polygono*, *Corregiola*, and some *Lenqua Passerina*. The Spaniards *Corriola*. The French *Renouée*, *Corrigiole*, and of the Walloones *Morjole de Cure*. The Germanes *Weggrasse*, and *Wegdrut*. The Dutchmen *weggras oft duytsent knoop*. In English Knotgrasse, and Swines grasse, and in the North Country of divers, Birds tongue, from one of the Italian names. The first three sorts are usually of all authors called *Polygonum mas* or *masculum*, for they are all alike, differing only that the one is bigger or lesser then another (for the *Polygonum femina* or *feminum* differeth in forme very much from this, and shall be entreated of among the *Equiseta*, *Stereograsses*, or *Horsetailes*, as being likeliest unto them, although not rough:) some also call the first *vulgare* or *majus* for distinctions sake from the second and third, which are both called *minus*; yet the third is thought by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, both to be the *Polygonum masculum fruticosum* of *Thalys*, in the description of *Hercynia sylva*, (which *Camerarius* hath set forth and joynted it to his *Horus Medicum*;) and also the *Sedum minimum arborescens vermiculatum* of *Lobel*, for he seemeth doubtfull unto which *Thalys* his *Polygonum* should be referred. The fourth *Bauhinus* calleth *Polygonum Saxatile*, and no other before him that I know hath made mention of it. The fifth is called *Polygonum marinum* by *Lobel* in his *Observations*, and *Polygonum marinum maximum* in his *Adversaria*, and of *Lugdunensis Polygonum marinum primum* *Dalechampij*, as he calleth the last *Polygonum marinum alterum* *Dalechampij*; which *Bauhinus* calleth *Polygonum maritimum angustifolium*, calling the former *Latifolium*.

The Vertues.

The common sorts of Knotgrasse are cooling drying, and binding, in so much that the juice of them is most effectuall to stay any bleeding at the mouth, being drunke in steed of red wine, and the bleeding at the nose to be applied to the forehead and temples, or to be squirted up into the nostrils; it is also no lesse effectuall to coole and temper the heat of blood, or of the stomacke, and to stay any flux of the blood or humours, either of the belly, as all askes or bloody fluxes that come by chollericke and sharpe humours, or the abundant flowing of womens courses, or the running of the reines also, the juice given before the fit of an ague, be it tertian or quartane doth come, is said to expell it and drive it away, it is also singular good to provoke urine when it is stopped, as also when it passeth away by dropes. and with paine, which is called the Strangury, as also the heate and sharpnesse therein; and to expell powerfully by the urine, the gravell or the stone in the reines or bladder, to take a dramme of the powder of the herbe in wine for many daies together; which effects as *Dioscorides* doth affirme, so *Galen* seemeth not to deny, but onely saith that *Dioscorides* hath not sufficiently exprest himselfe in the manner of the disease and how it should be given: being boyled in wine and drunke, it is profitable to those that are stung or bitten by venomous creatures, and the same is very effectuall to stay all defluxions of rheumaticke humours upon the stomacke, and killeth likewise the wormes in the belly or stomacke, and quieteth all the inward paines



paines of the body, either in the stomacke or belly or other parts that arise from the heate, sharpenesse and corruption of blood and choller : the distilled water hereof taken by it selfe, or with the powder of the herbe or seede, is very effectuall to all the purposes aforesaid : the said water or the juyce of the herbe, is accounted as one of the most soveraine remedies to coole all manner of inflammations, even Saint *Anthones* fire, or any other breaking forth of heate, all hot swellings and empoistumations, all gangrenous, that is eating and fretting or burning sores and fistulous cancers, or foule filthy ulcers being applied or put into them, but especially for all sorts of ulcers and sores happening in the privy parts of men or women, restraining the humours from falling to them, and cooling and drying up the hot and moist inflammations, that are apt to follow such sores in such places : it no lesse helpeth all fresh and greene wounds, by restraining the blood, and quickly consolidating the lippes of them : the juyce dropped into the eares helpeth them wonderfully, although they are foule, and have running matter in them : the sea kindes of Knotgrasse, are not thought to be so cooling and operative for the griefes aforesaid, in regard they have gotten more heate by their salt habitation ; yet effectuall in many of the other properties, the salt qualitie causing somewhat the more penetration.

CHAP. XV.

Polygona minor. Divers sorts of small Knotgrasse.

F these smaller kindes, there are many more than of the former, differing the one from the other, as shall be declared hereafter : and first I will shew you those that come nearest in outward face and forme unto the other, next going before, and the smallest afterward.

1. *Polygonum montanum nivenum*. White Mountaine Knotgrasse.

This Mountaine Knotgrasse is so fine a white silverlike plant, especially in the hotter countries, and when it is growne old, that it giveth much delight to the beholders of it : for it spreadeth many weake trayling branches upon the ground, in some places not past an hands breadth, in others a foote long, as full or fuller of joynts than any of the former, and thicke set also with smaller branches ; whereon are placed very small long leaves, lying almost like scales upon the whitish hard stalkes, these leaves are greene at the first and tender, but when they are growne old, they will be of a shining silver colour, and hard like skinnes or parchment, the toppes of the stalkes and branches being thicke set, with small white silver-like leaves : and at the joints also come forth very small white flowers scarce to be discerned, where also afterward there is the like seede, but smaller ; the roote is small long and white, not perishing neither the branches nor the leaves in the Winter in his naturall place, but will not endure our cold blastes and nights, and therefore perisheth unless it have more especiall care and provision to preserve it.

1. *Polygonum montanum nivenum*.
White Mountaine Knotgrasse.



2. *Polygonum montanum Vermiculatæ folijs*.

Mountaine Knotgrasse with Stoncrop leaves.

This small herbe (or Knotgrasse for unto this family *Basilicus* doth referre it) groweth not much more than an hand breadth high, sending forth many slender whitish round stalkes full of joynts which doe a little bend themselves downe againe to the ground ; at the joynts are set small long round fat leaves like unto those of Stoncrop pointed but not pricking at the ends, and with the leaves ; at the said joynts towards the toppes rise single flowers, that is one at a joynt somewhat large that it doth seeme many, of a greenish colour, laid open like a Star, with divers whitish small threds in the middle scarce to be discerned, after which commeth a small round seed vessell and small seede therein : the roote is small white and threddy ; this hath neither taste nor sent much to be perceived therein, onely it is a little harsh and drying and somewhat bitter withall : it seemeth to partake in face with the Stoncroppes, and in taste, with Knotgrasse, and the title riseth from both.

3. *Polygonum Valentinum sive Anthyllis Valentina Clusij*. Spanish Knotgrasse.

This small plant which *Clusius* found in *Spain*, and thought might be referred to the *Anthyllides*, is by divers the best Herbarists since, accounted a kinde of Knotgrasse, or more neerely resembling them, for it shooteth forth many small weake reddish branches, lying upon the ground, and not able to stand upright, about a foote long, parted into many other smaller branches, whereon grow at severall joynts and spaces many small leaves together, like unto those of Time spurge ; whereon, as well as on the stalke there groweth a shew of meallinesse, as many sea plants have ; with the leaves come forth small purplish white flowers, consisting of foure leaves apeece ; the seede hath not bene observed : the roote is small long and blackish on the outside.

Q q

4. *Polygonum*

4. *Polygonum minus Mompeliense*. Small knotgrasse of Mompelier.

This small French Knotgrasse hath divers small branches lying upon the ground, full of joints, whereat are set small Greene leaves, being somewhat round and like unto those of the small Lentilles: the flowers are very small and of a whitish colour, tending unto Greene, standing at the toppes of the branches onely, and many set there together, which afterwards give very small seede: the roote is small, but very long, growing down deepe into the ground: this plant is very like *Clusius* his *Anthyllis Valentina*; but *Banhimus* contendeth seriously against them that would so take it; for that *Clusius* his *Anthyllis* hath reddish branches, and this hath Greene, his hath much smaller leaves, and more store of flowers, and that of a purplish colour, and none at all standing at the toppes of the branches: all which considered, he determineth that this is a differing sort from the other.

5. *Polygonum Creticum Thymi folio*. Candy Knotgrasse.

This small Candy Knotgrasse lieth likewise with his small branches upon the ground, not past an hand breadth in length: the leaves stand at the joints, sometimes but one or two, and sometimes three or foure, differing in bignesse and length one from another; with the leaves stand also many small white flowers together, as it were in a knot or bunch: after which commeth the seede, which is small and plentifull.

6. *Polygonum Serpylli folio Lobely*.

Lobel: Knotgrasse with Mother of Time leaves.

This Knotgrasse that *Lobel* hath set forth in his *Adversaria*, hath very long threddy stalkes spread upon the ground, branched forth in divers places, with many small long and round leaves sapie or full of juyce, somewhat like unto Stoncroppe, set together at the joints: the whole plant somewhat resembleth *Serpyllum Narbonense*, French mother of Time: the roote is long and wooddie, of a bitterish taste, somewhat hot upon the tongue.

7. *Polygonum Germanicum sive Knawell Germanorum*.

Germane Knotgrasse or Knawell.

The *Germane* Knawell sendeth forth from a small slender threddy roote, divers small branches, not fully lying downe on the ground, halfe a foote long full of joints, thickly set together, at every one whereof, stand many very small and long pointed leaves, of a grayish Greene or ash colour, which are of an unequal length, two for the most part longer than the other: at these joynts with the leaves grow out divers small herby or Greene Starre-like flowers, thicke set together, which being fallen there appeare in very small huskes, no bigger than Millet seede, great store of very small seede, like dust, or the seede of *Herniaria Rupturewort*, which are of a quicke hot sent, somewhat sweete.

8. *Polygonum alterum Germanicum*. Another *Germane* Knotgrasse.

This other Knotgrasse of *Germany*, doth very much resemble the former, both in the manner of the growing, with slender trailing branches, and small long hoary, or grayish Greene leaves, many set together at a joint, but that they are longer than they, some of them two inches long, especially those next the roote: the flowers hereof stand not at the joints with the leaves, but at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, many clustering together which are very small and white on the inside, but of a brownish red colour on the outside, which after turne into very small seede, and in a plentifull manner: the roote is small long, and white.

9. *Milegrana major sive Herniaria vulgaris*. Rupturewort.

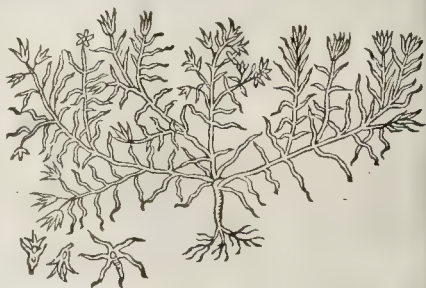
The Rupturewort spreadeth very many threddy branches, round about upon the ground, about a spanne long, divided into many other smaller parts, full of small joints, set very thicke together, whereat come forth two very small leaves, of a fresh yellowish Greene colour, branches and all, where at grow forth likewise a number of exceeding small yellowish flowers, scarcely to be discerned from the stalkes and leaves, which turne into seede as small as the very dust: the roote is very long and small, thrusting downe deepe into the ground: this hath neither smell nor taste at the first, but afterwards it hath a little stiptive or astringent taste, without any manifest heate, yet a little bitter and sharpe withall.

10. *Herniaria major Africana*. The greater Rupturewort of Africa.

This African kinde groweth greater, larger, and more upright than the last, and fuller of beanches, in other things little differing.

11. *Milegrana*

2. *Polygonum montanum Vermiculate folijs*. Mountaine Knotgrasse with Stoncrop leaves.



3. *Polygonum Valentinum*. Spanishe Knotgrasse.



11. *Millegrana minima* sive *Herniaria minor*.

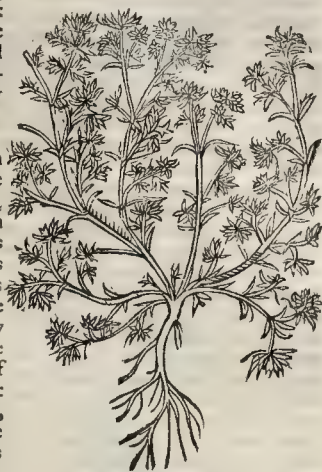
Rupturewort with longer leaves.

This other kinde of Rupturewort, hath likewise small threddie stalkes, but with fewer joints, and long narrow leaves, somewhat rough or hairy set at them, fuller of branches towards the toppes, where the flowers and feede doe grow like unto the other, and in a plentifull manner also: the roote is small but not so long. *Bauhinus* maketh mention in his *Pinax* of one which he calleth *fruticosa* with wooddie low stalkes, and some long leaves growing thicke thereon.

The Place.

The first groweth both about *Arles* and *Marseilles* in France, and in *Valentia*, *Marcia*, and *Salamanca* in Spaine, as *Clusius* and *Pena* doe record: the second in *Naples* as *Columna* saith: the third *Clusius* saith, groweth likewise about the Caste of *Valentia* in Spaine: the fourth both on the mountaines of *Escoriall* in Spaine, and in the barren grounds about *Mompelier* in France, as *Bauhinus* also saith: the fift in *Candy*, as *Bauhinus* saith, who had the feede from thence: the sixt upon the hills neare the sea in *Provence* of France, as *Pena* also saith: the seventh in the West cuntry about *Chipnam*, if *Lobel* his figure be true; and in many places of *Germany* by the wayes sides; and so doth the eight likewise in drie sandy and rockie places: the ninth groweth in many places of our owne Land, as well as in others, in drie barren grounds, where it will be small, and in the moister places also, but not boggie or morish, that are not shadowed: the tenth in *Africa* neare *Tunice* where *Guyllame Boel* gathered it: the last in the drie chalke or stony grounds of *Kent*, and other countries.

7. *Polygonum Germanicum* sive *Knawell Germanicum*. Germane Knotgrasse or Knawell.



Fruticosa.

9. *Herniaria vulgaris*. Rupturewort.

10. *Herniaria major* *Africana*. The greater Rupturewort of Africa.



The Time.

They are fresh and Greene in the Summer. and unto the Winter, which causeth the most of them to wither and drie, and in the meane time they perfect their feede.

The Names.

The first is called by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria* *Polygonum montanum minus nivium*, & *sericeum*, of *Clusius* *Paronychia Hispanica*; of *Lugdunensis* *Polygoni Hispanici* genus *Clusij*: *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard* call it *Polygonum montanum*; and *Bauhinus* *Polygonum minus candicans*: the second *Columna* calleth *Vermiculata montana nova*; and *Bauhinus* *Polygonum montanum Vermiculatae folijs*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Anthyllis Valentina*, because he saith *Plaza* and other the learned Phisitions of the Vniversitie of *Valentia* in Spaine did so account and call it; which as he saith, although it might be a kinde thereof, yet it could not be *Dioscorides* his fifth *Anthyllis*, because it hath upright stalkes, which this hath not; but all other Herbarists doe account it a kinde of small Knotgrasse, and so have I called it, although somewhat differing from him; *Bauhinus* maketh it an *Anthyllis* among his *Anthyllides* and a *Polygonum* also among these, calling it *Polygonum gramineo folio majus erectum*, which in my opinion is not fitting unto it, in that it neither groweth upright, nor hath such long leaves, that they should resemble grasse: the fourth *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, maketh to be both his ninth small Knotgrasse, calling it *Polygonum minus tenuifolium*; and also his twelfth by the name of *Polygonum minus lentifolium*; and in both places referieth us to the fourth *Polygonum* described in his *Prodromus*, whereby he filleth up the number of sorts without reason: the fifth *Bauhinus* so calleth, as it is in the title: the sixt *Lobel* calleth *Polygonum alterum pusillum vermiculata Serpilli folijs*.

folio; and *Lugdunensis*, *Polygonum alterum Serpilli folio*; but *Bauhinus Polygonum maritimum minus folio Serpilli*; the seventh *Tragus* accounteth to be a kinde of *Polygonum*, which they of his countrie called *Knawel*; hee also thinketh it might be called *Polyarpon* of the abundance of seede, and *Polygonemon* of the vertues. *Lugdunensis* also calleth it *Polyarpon*, and *Dodonæus* in his *Pemptades* taketh it to be a *Polygonum exiguum*. *Gerard* calleth in *Polygonum Selinoides* *sive Knawel*, wherein hee is deceived many wayes. First, in that he giveth the name *Selinoides* unto *Knawel*, when as his owne description and figure thereof might have plainly convinced that error in him, in that *Knawel* hath not leaves like *Selinum* or Parsly: secondly, that he maketh *Knawel* and Parsly pert to be one, whereas they are two plants; then againe that he thinketh, that *Saxifraga Anglicana* of *Lobel*, which he saith he found about *Chipnam* in the West countrie to be Parsly pert, when as *Lobel* and *Pena* their description and figure doth contrary also that opinion, although their figure be somewhat like, as *Gerard* himselfe confesseth, which he calleth *Selinoides*: againe, that he thinketh the Parsly pert, that was shewed by a country Empericke, to Mr. *Bredemell*, was *Knawel*, which as it is likely Mr. *Bredemell* shewed him, and yet he could not discern the face of the one herbe from the other; and lastly he findeth fault with the name Parsly pert, calling it a barbarous word, and would amend it with his owne fine Latine word *Petra pungens*, not understanding the true Etymologie of the word being corrupted, as for the most part all unusuall or hard words are to the vulgar sort, for the uncorrupted word is *Percepierre*, a true French word, and signifieth the same that *Lithontribon* in Greeke, *Saxifraga* in Latine, or *Gerard* his *Petra pungens* if ye like it; Breakestone in English, of all which I shall speak more fully in the next Chapter: but I have here before given you my opinion of the *Saxifraga Anglicana* of *Lobel*, neither can I thinke the *Knawel* of *Tragus* to be it as many might imagine by the likeness of their figures being compared together; but surely it may be a kinde thereof: the forme and strong sweet smell, which *Tragus* saith it hath, inducing me in part so to thinke, but that the small Greene flowers and seede in them be much differing from the Pincke-like white flower in that: the eight, I call *Polygonum alterum Germanicum*, another Germane *Knawel*, because it is so like therunto, and that *Bauhinus* saith, the Germane *Knawel* hath many varieties, whereof I thinke this to be one, and it is probable also, that both the *Polygonum montanum vivum*, and the *Anthyllis Valentina* may be a species thereof; *Bauhinus* himselfe calleth it *Polygonum litoreum minus selsculis spadicis albicantibus*: the ninth is called *Empetron* by *Tragus* and *Lonicerus*, but not truly; *Polygonum minus* by *Mathiolus* and *Castor Durantes* that followeth him, *Herba Cancris minor* by *Cordus* in his *Scholaster*, and *Millegrana* in his history of plants, *Epipactis* by *Anguillara*, *Herba Turca* by *Lobel* and *Cesalpinius*, *Herniaria multigrana Serpyllis folio*, by *Pena* in his *Adversaria*, and generally *Herniaria*, and so by *Gesner* in *hortis Germania*, and in *libello de collectione stirpium*, by *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, *Thalius*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabermontanus*, and *Gerard*, and by *Bauhinus* *Polygonum minus*, *sive Millegrana major*; the tenth we have imposed the name as it is in the title and most fitting thereunto: the last is called *Millegrana minima* by *Lobel* in his Dutch Herball, and in his *Icones stirpium*, by *Thalius* *Herniaria altera*; and therefore I call it *Herniaria minor*, *Bauhinus* calleth it, *Polygonum minimum*, *sive Millegrana minima*.

The Vertues.

All or most of these sorts of Knotgrasse, doe participate with the former in the binding qualities, although not altogether so much in the cooling, some of them having a little bitternesse or sharpnesse in them, which declareth some heate, and therefore hath not that abundant moisture, which *Galen* saith, is in the former, whereby as he saith, they have their cooling qualitie: they serve to provoke urine, and helpe to breake and expell the stone and gravell by urine, as the others doe, yet wee have not so evident testimony of the operations of the five first sort: (howsoever the delicacie of forme in some of them doe argue in mans judgement some singular vertue, which yet doth not alwayes follow, for in many deformed, there is found much more helpe) as we have of the rest, which are these in particular; *Tragus* saith that *Knawel* hath the same properties that Knotgrasse hath, and may serve in the stead thereof to all purposes, as well inward as outward remedies, when the other is not at hand, and that it is very powerfull to breake the stone, being boyled in wine and drunke, which our owne people doe averre also: the other Germane *Knawel* or Knotgrasse being of the same kinde, worketh the like effects. Rupturewort hath not his name in vaine, for it is found by daily experience in a number that have taken it, to helpe and cure the rupture, not onely in children, but in elder persons, so as it be not too old and inveterate; by taking either a dramme of the powder of the dried herbe, every day in wine for certaine dayes together, as the strength of the disease and age of the patient doe require; or the decoction made of the herbe in wine and drunke, or the juice or distilled water of the Greene herbe taken in the same manner; and helpeth all other fluxes, either of men or women, vomitings also and the Gonorrhea, being taken any of those wayes aforesaid; it doth most assuredly helpe also those that have the strangurie, and have their urine stopped, or are troubled with the stone or gravell in their reines or bladder, causing them that take it to urine plentifully, and thereby to remove and wash downe, whatsoever sticketh or is offensive in the passages thereof: Vide *Hollerium de morbis internis*, lib. 1. c. 62. fol. 268. the same also helpeth much all stiches in the sides, all griping paines or torments in the stomacke or belly, caused by collicke or sharpe or salt humours; it helpeth the obstructions of the liver, and cureth the yellow jaundise likewise; it killeth also the wormes in children: being outwardly applied it conglutinateth wounds very notably, and helpeth much to stay defluxions of rheume from the head to the eyes, nose or teeth, being bruised Greene and bound thereto, or the decoction of the dried herbe, to bathe the forehead and temples, or the nape of the necke behinde, it doth also drie up the moisture of fistulous ulcers, or any others, that by the much access of sharpe humors are growne foule and spreading: the lesser Rupturewort is not much wanting in all the faculties of the other.

CHAP. XVI.

Polygonum Selinoides. Parsly pert, or Parsly Breakestone.



Have as you see separated this kinde of Knotgrasse from all the other in the last Chapter, and not without just reason as I take it, because the face and forme thereof, is so much differing from them, as the ensuing description will declare: the roote is very small and threddy, but abiding divers yeares in the naturall places, from whence come many leaves, spread upon the ground, each standing on a small long foote

stake

stalk, and being as broad as the nail of a mans finger or thumb, is very much jagged on the edges; making it seeme somewhat like unto a Parslye leafe, whereof came the name, but of an overworne or dusky Greene colour: from among which riseth up weake and slender stalkes about three or foure fingers long, set full of the like leaves but smaller up to the toppes, that almost no part of the stalkes can be seene, and all for the most part standing close thereunto, few of them having any footestalk at all, or very short: among these leaves come forth very small greenish yellow flowers, scarce to be discerned, where afterwards groweth the feede, as small as any of the former.

The Place.

This groweth naturally in most countries of this land, if it be observed by any that have skill, but especially in such barren and sandy grounds as doe not want moisture, for it joyeth much more in the wet places then in the dry, I found it upon *Hampstead Heath* by the foote pathes, where being a dry ground, and in a dry time, it was very small, which else in a moister time, and in a moister place upon the same Heath, was much greater, as also neare unto the meere stones by *Lambeth*, which divide the liberties of *London* from *Surrey*.

The Time.

It is to be found all times of the Sommer, Spring, and Harvest, even from *April* unto the end of *October*, in severall places, for in the open and Sunny places it will be withered, when in the shadowy and moist it will continue.

The Names.

This plant (being of long continuance in our land and knowledge to us, by the properties, for it hath not bene mentioned, by any the most curious searchers and writers of herbs beyond sea, as being onely peculiar I thinke to our Country, before *Lobel* came to us, who called it *Percepier* or *Anglorum* and *Lugdunensis* from him) hath received no Latine name at all, and therefore I have transferred the name *Polygonum Selinoides* hereunto, as more proper unto it, then *Gerard*: *Knawell* is unto it; for it may most fitly be reckoned a *Polygonum*, by the manner of the growing, and the name *Selinoides* may most fitly agree unto it from the forme of the leaves, being derived from the Greeke word *Selinon*, for *Knawel* hath no likenesse with *Selinum* Parsly. In the former Chapter, I shewed you *Gerard* his errors herein, now let me shew you mine also (if peradventure I speake not per *Antiphrasim*) concerning these names of *Percepier* or *Perch pier*, as some call it, and *Parsly pert*, or *Parsly breakestone*, as they are usually called in *English*; I shewed you before that the word *Parsly pert*, was but a corruption of time in the vulgar sort, and *Percepier* also, derived from the French word *Percepierre*, which as I said before, signifieth as much as *Lisbontribon* in Greeke, *Saxifraga*, *Petrifindula* an old outworne word, and *calculus frangens* in Latine, pierce stone, or breakestone in *English*; some call it *Parsly pert* and derive it from *petra*: but the more proper English is *Parsly breakestone*. Now concerning this and *Lobel* his *Saxifraga Anglicana*, both of them are affirmed by *Lobel* to grow in the West Country, and both are used for one purpose, (yet *Lobel* seemeth to referre the *Percepier* unto the *Cerofolium*, & *Scandix* sive *Peilen Veneris*, or partaking of both of them, but most improperly in my minde, which hath caused *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, following his opinion to make it a species of *Cerofolium*, calling it *Cherophylo nonnihil similis planta*, and *Tabernmontanus* thereupon calleth it *Scandix minor*; and *Columus* was also much deceived in thinking this to be an *Alchymilla*, calling it *minima montana*.

The Vertues.

➤ This herbe hath properly with the vulgar sort, both men and women leeches, who have had most practice of it, not found any other operation then to helpe to provoke urine, and breake the stone in those that are troubled therewith, for which purposes it is most available; for they use to eate it familiarly as a Sallet herbe, and pickle it up as a *Sampire* to eate in winter, but is used also more Physically, either by it selfe or with other things, and either in powder or in juice, decoction or water distilled from it; whose severall wayes, that I may declare them a little more amply are these. Take of the juice of the herbe about three ounces, put this with so much white wine, as is fit to make a posset, take hereof every morning and evening a draught, or ye may adde hereto Wild Time, or Mother of Time. And some Camomill: You may also boyle these herbes aforesaid, in white wine, or in water if wine be not at hand, and drinke it when it is strayned in the same manner, the powder also of the dried herbe, to the quantity of a dramme or lesse, in white wine, or in other drinke where wine is wanting, for divers dayes first and last, and the distilled water of the herbe taken with a little Sugar in the same manner, is found to be a singular remedy to provoke urine, when it is stopp'd wholly, or passeth away by drops with paine, or unensibly without paine, expelleth store of gravell in those that breede it, and the stone also in the reins or kidneyes, in washing it downe by the abundant passage of the urine, and helpeth also to expulse it out of the bladder, if it be not growne too great for the passages; otherwise it is held very probable, that the abundance of urine brought downe into the bladder by the vertue of the medicine, and there abiding, worketh so much upon the stone, therein confirmed and growne great, that it wasteth it by degrees, avoyding it in gravell with the urine. If you will have the receipt of the Country *Empericke* given to Mr. *Bredwell*, a Chirurgion of *London*, who practised physicke in *London* where he dwelt, as well as in all the Countries where he travelled, it is this. Take of the dried herbes of *Parsly pert*, and *Moufcarre*, Bayberries, Turmericke, and Cloves, the seeds of the *Burke* Docke, the seeds in the heppe or Bryer berries, and the seeds of Fenugreeke of each one ounce;

Seue Percepierre Anglorum Polygonum Selinoides.
Parsly pert, or Parsly breakestone.



of the stone in an Oxes gall twenty foure graines weight; let all these be beaten into fine powder and kept by you, in a dry box, or pot, to use upon occasion: whereof the quantity to be taken at a time, is from halfe a dramme to a dramme, as the age and necessity of the party, who is to take it shall require: but assuredly it would worke as effectually in other diseases, either inward or outward, as either the Knotgrasses, or Knawell, or Rupture-wort doe, if it were seriously applyed, for being alike in the temperature of the qualities, and working the same effects in some of the diseases, why not in many of the other, whereunto they are tryed to doe good: I may here deplore the carelesse course of many that are learned, who are content onely to sucke the honey that other Bees before them have gathered; but make none for others, whereas if they would be industrious, they might by their good judgement apply things to much better effect then the bold, blind bayards of our time, who dare to doe any thing, especially when under colour of giving Physicke to their pockie patients, they may passe without impunity, and without controll.

CHAP. XVII.

Polygona. Baccifera. Berry bearing Knotgrasse.

Here remaineth of all the sorts of Knotgrasses, to speake of those that beare berries, some whereof are shrubby plants, whose berries are their fruite, bearing feede within them, whereby they are propagated: others are the excressences of the herbe, accidentall onely as I suppose to the soytle, that breedeth them, being not the naturall feede, whereof I intend to speake first, because it cometh neereſt unto some of the former small Knotgrasses.

1. *Polygonum Cocciferum Polonicum*, The Polonian Scarlet Knotgrasse.

The Scarlet Knotgrasse is as small a plant as the Knawell, or white mountaine Knotgrasse, spreading in the same manner with sundry small stalkes, full of joynts, whereat are set divers very small and long leaves, pointed, but not sharpe at the endes, which with the stalkes are of a grayish ascolour, or more whitish, at the toppes of the stalkes stand a number of small white flowers, yet not so small as in the mountaine kinde of Knawell, but such as may be better discerned, comming forth of grayish greene huskes, wherein after they are past, groweth the feede, which is as small as dust, the roote is small and somewhat long, at the toppe whereof, and on the stalkes next thereunto groweth very small berries, lesser then those of the *Ilex Coccigera*, or Scarlet Oake, but of as orient a scarlet colour as they, and give as precious a dye as they doe, and but that it cannot be had in that quantity (every roote, yeelding but a few berries in comparison of the other) it would lessen the price, if not abate the use of the other; but howsoever it serveth that Country of *Polonia*, in some measure, to dye some of the cloathes that they weare. *Amatus Lusitanus* in his Commentaries upon *Dioscorides*, folio 623. saith that

1. *Polygonum cocciferum Polonicum*.
Polonian Scarlet Knotgrasse.

3. *Polygonum bacciferum sive Vitis marina major*.
The greater Sea grape.



these berries grow at the rootes of a kind of Saxifrage like unto Burnet or Burnet Saxifrage, as also at the rootes of Coltsfoote, Pelletory of the Wall, and other herbes likewise, and that not onely in Poland but in Italy and other Countries.

2. *Ephedra five Anabasis*. Climing Knotgrasse or Sea Grape.

This kinde of Sea Grape groweth in the warme Countries where it is naturall into a thicke trunk or stemme as bigge as a mans arme at the bottome; from whence rise many very long branches, full of joynts like unto the other Sea grapes, climbing up to the toppes of the highest Plane trees, or others against which it groweth, otherwise if it stand neare unto a lower tree or shrubbe, it seldome riseth above their height, yet hath it no claspers to winde about any thing, nor doe the branches winde themselves, as the nature of *Apocynum* or *Periploca* Dogs bane doth; yet as the Ivy by sending forth rootes at the joynts, into the barke of the trees that groweth next therunto, it thereby climeth unto the toppe of them: at these joynts grow no leaves for it is wholly destitute of them, but from them shoote forth divers other branches, and at the same joynts upwards, stand many small mossy flowers, of a pale or whitish yellow colour, somewhat like unto the blossomes of the male Cornell tree, which afterwards turne into small red berries when they are ripe, like unto small Mulberries, full of juice, of a fowre taste, wherein lye small yellow feede like Millet, the roote spreadeth divers wayes under ground, being hard and woody.

4. *Vva marina minor*.
The lesser Sea Grape.



3. *Polygonum bacciferum five Vva marina major*.
The greater Sea Grape.

This greater Sea Grape is so like unto the former, except in the long and climbing branches, that it is verily thought of divers to be but the same, not growing neare any shrubbe or tree to cause it to ascend as the other doth, and as it is said before the former kinde useth to doe, by the report of *Bellonius*, in his third booke of Observations, and the 41. Chapter, for this also hath a stubbed stocke, from whence rise many slender branches about a foote long, set with joynts like unto an Horsetayle grasse, up to the toppes, which doe a little bow or hang downe againe, altogether without leaves, and with many mossy pale flowers, but *Anguilara* saith reddish, set together at the joynts, which afterwards turne into small red berries like *Raspis*, of a fowrish taste as the other doth, wherein lie the like yellowish feede: the roote is likewise hard and woody.

4. *Polygonum bacciferum minus, five Vva marina minor*. The lesser Sea Grape.

The smaller Sea Grape riseth up immediately from the roote, with many slender weake, reddish, rush like stalkes, fixe or seaven foote long sometimes, lying for the most part upon the ground, woody at the bottome of them, with the like joynts and branches issuing from them, as in the former, and without any leaves at them also; the flowers are many and pale also, and mossy like them, but standing upon somewhat longer footestalkes, and the red berries are likewise like unto *Raspis* or Mulberries, of a fowrish taste, wherein is contained a small blackish three square feede or two, like unto the former: the stalkes and branches are no lesse astringent in taste then the last, the roote is smaller, and sendeth forth divers suckers, which creeping under ground spreade farre.

The Place.

The first groweth in many dry, barren, and fandy grounds, in Polonia. The second *Bellonius* in his third booke and 41. Chapter of his Observations, saith groweth in the vallicies or lower plaine grounds, at the foote of the mountaine *Olympus*, and in *Ilyricum* betwene *Castello novo*, and the old *Epidourus*. The third *Clusius* saith he found onely in Spaine, in the Kingdome of *Marcia*, by the Sea side, and no where else. The fourth *Lobel* saith groweth not onely neare the Sea side, about *Cape de Sete*, *Perault* and *Magulona* nor farre from *Mompelier*, but at *Rochell* also about the Sea side, and in other places, but *Clusius* saith, he found it not farre from *Salamanca*, which is the heart of Spaine in great plenty upon a small hill, whereof he wondreth much, not having found it or hearing of any other to have found it, in any other places then the Sea coasts. *Anguilara* saith in *Dalmatia*, about the river *Sabenicus*.

The Time.

These flower late, and ripen their fruite in the naturall places seldome before October, and never in these colder climates, as hath bene often proved true: yea the rootes will hardly without especiall care and keeping, be preserved in the Winter with us.

The Names.


The first is mentioned by *Camerarius* by the name of *Polygonum Cocciferum Polonicum* in his Epitome of *Matthiolum*, and as I said before by *Amatus Lusitanus*, yet as not growing on *Polygonum* but other herbes. The second is recorded by *Bellonius* in his third booke and 41. Chapter, fol. 197. by the name of *Ephedra*, that it was full of red feede like unto *Androsace*, by *Dodonaeus*, under the name of *Ephedra five Anabasis*, as also by *Rauwolfius*. *Pliny* calleth it *Caucun five Ephedra*. *Banhinus* calleth it *Polygonum bacciferum scandens*. The third is called by *Clusius* *Polygonum quartum Plinij majus*, and saith the Spaniards call it *Belcho*: by *Tabernmontanus* *Polygonum minimum five cocciferum primum*: by *Banhinus* *Polygonum bacciferum maritimum majus, five Vva maritima major*. The fourth is called by *Clusius* *Polygonum quartum Plinij minus*, who thinketh it to be the *Androsace* of *Bellonius*, but I thinke *Bellonius* rather meant the greater sort, by *Lobel* *Vva marina Mompelienfium*, and contesteth with *Matthiolum*; why this should not be *Tragon* or *Traganon* of *Dioscorides*, (as they of *Mompelier* formerly called it, and afterwards *Androsace* as *Bellonius* did) in that he made *Theophrastus* his *Scorpio* to be *Tragos*; by *Ruellius* *Tragos*, by *Lugdunensis* *Tragon, five Scorpius maritimus Dalechampi*, yet in another place he calleth it *Equisetum quartum*, as *Pena* doth *Equiseti facie racemosa planta*; by *Anguilara* it is thought to be *Croton* of *N. cander*, by *Camera* *Tragum* and *Vva marina*, by *Gesner* in *hortis Germanie Tragium*, by *Tabernmontanus* *Polygonum maritimum secundum*, and by *Banhinus* *Polygonum bacciferum maritimum minus*. *Lugdunensis* taketh it to be *Osteocollum Hierocli* & *Aberti*.

The Vertues.

We have little recorded of any especial cure this hath performed, or that it is applied to those that are sicke of any disease; for although all doe agree that it is of a drying, glutinous and astringent taste, and might no doubt be effectual for laskes and fluxes of blood and humours in men and women, and to performe whatsoever the astringent and drying propertie might, as in *Polygonum* promise to performe, yet there is nothing determined, and therefore I dare not play the Philition to invent new receipts, for the cure of old diseases: it is sufficient to declare the temperature and what others have used or appointed, when I have no new thing to shew.

CHAP. XIX.

1. *Aperula repens* Gesneri, five *Saxifraga altera* Casalpini. Breakestone Woodrooffe.

 His small plant which is accounted a kinde of Saxifrage in some places of Italy, resembling in the outward face and forme *Rubia minor*, *Aperula*, *Gallium*, and such other like herbes, doth cause me to joyne it with them, as being a congener of one tribe and family; how therefore to know this plant is in this manner. It spreadeth upon the ground for the most part (and yet in some places standeth more upright) divers small tender stalkes, separated into other smaller branches, of about a foote high, full of joynts, at which come forth three, foure, or more sometimes, small and narrow smooth leaves: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, many set together in a tuft, which are long small and reddish, and after they are past groweth, rough, crooked feede, which is small and blackish; the roote is small and threddie, and brownish on the outside.

2. *Rubia Cynanchica saxavilis*. Stone Woodrooffe.
This other small Woodrooffe, is very like unto the former, but that it is smaller and lower, not past an hand breadth high, and the leaves much smaller, the flowers also of a pale red colour, many tufting together, and every one standing upon a short foote stalke: the feedes and rootes are like the other.

3. *Iuncaria Salmaticensis*.
Small Stone Woodrooffe of Spaine.
This small plant is likewise very like unto the first, growing more upright with square, rough rushlike branches, spreading forth into many small sprayes, almost like unto an Horsetaile grasie full of joynts, with two leaves and sometimes with more at a joint, somewhat long & narrow like unto Line or Flaxe, but rough: at the toppes of the branches come forth many small white flowers set in spikes, and foure or five standing upon a short foote stalke together, which stand in rough huskes, wherein commeth the feede, which is blacke and small; the roote is white and threddy like the other.

The Place.

The first groweth in shady Woods in many places of Italy, and Germany; the second about Valentia in Dauphine in France: the last about Salamanca in Spaine as Clusius saith; but I found it on the right hand of Bradford bridge at the lower end of Grays Inne-Lane by London, neare the water course that passeth along thereby.

The Time.

They doe all flower and feede in the end of Summer.

The Names.

The first is called by Gesner in libello de collectione stirpium *Aperula herba repens*, and is the second Saxifrage of Casalpini; Bauhinus referreth it to the *Synanchya* of Lugdunenſis, and to the *Gallium montanum latifolium cruciatum* of Columna, and calleth it himselfe *Rubia Cynanchica*: the second he setteth forth in his *Prodromus*, under the title I have here expressed it; the last is called by Clusius *Iuncaria Salmaticensis*, and *Synanchie* species of Lugdunenſis, by Tabermontanus *Iuncaria*, but by Bauhinus *Rubia linifolia aspera*.

The Vertues.

The Italians as I said in divers places of their cuntry doe use the first kinde to helpe those that are troubled with the stone or gravell in their kidneyes, by provoking urine, which washing or passing by the uritories, carrieth with it small gravell, and fretting the stone into gravell, sendeth it forth with the urine: it conferreth likewise much helpe to those that are troubled with the Quinsie; which is an inflammation of the kernells of the throat, which by the extreme paine thereof is ready to stoppe the breath, and doth sometimes suddenly happen so indeede: it is a disease that Dogges and Wolves, are much subject unto, for it is derived from the Greeke word *αγρην λαγνους*, in that we usually hang up such Dogges that are troubled therewith, or else that the disease

3. *Iuncaria Salmaticensis*.
Small Stone Woodrooffe of Spaine.



is as a gibbet to hang them; or from the Greeke word *ευαίχμη*, quod spiritum continendo respirationem inhibeat: Of the other two sorts, there is not any that hath mentioned any use they are put to in Physicke, or otherwise.

CHAP. XX.

Asparagus. *Asperagiu* or Spéragé.

Have in my former Booke set forth those sorts of garden Sperage or Asparagus, whose young buds are most usually eaten with us, as a salter herbe of great esteeme, whereof I shall not neede to make any repetition, but proccede and shew you the rest of that kinde, whereof there are three or foure sorts more.

2. *Asparagus marinus crassiore folio*. Sea or wild Asparagus with thicker leaves. This kinde of sea or wild *Asparagus* riseth up with many, but shorter stalkes then the garden kinds doe, stronger also and thicker, branching forth in the same manner, and having such like winged leaves, but shorter, thicker, harder and of a blewish Greene colour; the blossomes are like the other, and so are the berries or seede that follow, but greater than they, and not of so fresh a red colour: the roote spreadeth in the ground.

3. *Asparagus sylvestris folijs acutis*. Wilde Asparagus with sharpe leaves. This *Asparagus* with sharpe leaves, riseth up from a head of rootes, whose strings are thicker and shorter than any of the former kinds, with three or foure stalkes, which are shorter, stronger and whither then the other, diversly spread and branched into many wings, whereon are set at severall distances, many small, short, hard and sharpe pointed leaves, five or sixe standing at a joint together: at these joints likewise with the leaves come forth the flowers, many set upon a long stalke, which are yellow, consisting of sixe leaves apeece, smelling as sweete as a *March Violet*; after which come small berries, Greene at the first, and of a blackish ash colour when they are ripe, wherein is contained a hard blacke seede.

4. *Asparagus petreus sive Corruca aculeata*. Prickly rocke Asparagus. This kinde of thorny Asparagus, that groweth in stony and rockie places, hath very thicke and short rootes or strings, many jointed together at the head, from whence rise sundry branched Greene stalkes, having three or foure sharpe Greene thornes, more likely than leaves, they are so hard, small, long, and sharpe pointed, set together all along the stalkes and branches; whereat come forth, small mossie yellowish Greene flowers, and after them store of berries, greater than in the former, and of a blackish Greene colour, when they are ripe, full of a greenish pulpe, wherein lieth usually but one blacke hard seede, or at the most two, having a white kernell within it.

2. 3. *Asparagus marinus crassius, & folijs acutis*.
Asparagus with thicke, and with prickly leaves.

4. *Asparagus petreus sive Corruca aculeata*.
Prickly rocke Asparagus.

5. *Asparagus*

5. *Asparagus spinosus*, five *Corruda spinis horrida*. Asparagus with cruell sharpe thornes.

This thorny Alparagus shooteth out from such a short, thicke, stringy roote as the last, but yellowish on the outside, two or three white crooked or bended stalkes, branched forth on every side, and at every joynt there, where the branches are bending and divided, and whereof the leaves are set also, standeth a most cruell sharpe thorne, growing downward, and together with the thorne upon the younger branches, stand five or sixe small long, narrow and soft leaves, clustering together, which are of a sweetish clammy or gummie taste: at the joints likewise with the leaves, come forth the flowers, of a yellowish Greene colour, each of them standing upon a long and slender foote stalk, hanging downward: after which come in their places large roundish berries, red when they are ripe, seeming to be three square, full of a tough or clammy juyce, containing with it one blacke graine or feede, and seldome two.

The Place.

This first kinde by transplanting is thought to become the garden kinde, and groweth in many low meadowes that are nere the sea, as also in many other places further of, the coasts as I doe heare; for it is thought that it is this kinde that groweth in the Marthes of *Tidnam*, neare *Chipstoll*, and in *Apleton* meadow in *Glostershire*, which is about two miles from *Bristow*, from whence the poore people doe gather the budde or young shootes, and sell them in the markets of *Bristow*, much cheaper then our garden kinde is sold at *London*: the second groweth in stony and rockie places, neare unto *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, and not onely under the hedges, but in the very fields also in *Castile* and *Canado*, and about *Narbone* and *Mompelier* in *France*, and in *Candy* also: the third groweth both by hedges side, and in many stony and ragged places, both in *Spaine* and *Portugall*, and in *Candy* also as *Bellonius* saith: the last groweth also in rough uneven places, very plentifull about *Lisborne*, in the common wayes, and by the river *Tagus*, and in many other places, both in *Spaine* and *Portugall*, and in *Candy* likewise; but it will hardly endure our cold climate.

The Time.

They doe for the most part all flower, and beare their berries late in the yeare, and scarce at all with us, although they be housed in Winter.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἀσπάργος* and *ἀσπαργός*, *Asparagus* and *Asparagus*. *Varro* saith, *quia ex asperis virgulis ligetur*; *Pompeius Grammaticus*, *quod in aspera virgula nascitur*; but as *Galen* saith the first budding of any herbe that was used to be eaten, after it was sprung from the feede, was called *Asparagus*, as in Cabbage, Lettice, and the like budde, or shootes of herbes; but in speciall, and as most deserving this hath kept the name peculiar to it selfe. It is called also in Latine *Corruda*, *quod ubi adolevit facile cornu decidatq.* *Pliny* saith the *Athenians* called it *ἀσπύριον* *Horminion*, *ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄσπριον*, *quod est ruos*, say some, but others thinke it to be derived *ἀπὸ τοῦ ὀσπρίον*, *nam & decoctum & semen Veneris causa bibitur*: the *Arabians* call it *Flalion* or *Helion*, the *Italians* *Asparago*; the *Spaniards* *Asparagos*; the *French* *Asparge*; the *Germans* *Spargen*; the *Dutch* *Corallcrant*, in *English* *Sperage* or *Asparagus*: the first sort is to be understood of that kind which is set forth in my former Book: the second is called by *Matthiolus*, *Anguilara*, and *Tabernmontanus*, *Asparagus palustris*; by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, *Asparagus maritimus* *Dioscoridi*, by *Clusius* and *Camerarius*, *Asparagus marinus*, and by *Bauhinus* *Asparagus maritimus crassore folio*: the third is generally thought to be the *Asparagus petreus* of *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, which he saith is also called *Myacanthus*, in his sixth Booke of *Simples* or simple medicines, and of *Pliny* *Corruda*, or *sylvestris* *Asparagus*. *Theophrastus* in his sixth Booke and first Chapter, saith that *Asparagus* (without giving it any another Epithite, which it must be understood of this kinde) and *Scorpio* are nothing but thornes, for they have no leaves. *Matthiolus* and *Tabernmontanus* call it *Asparagus petreus*, and *Corruda*; *Gesner*, *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius*, and others, call it *Asparagus sylvestris*; *Clusius* *Corruda prior*. *Cordus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* and others *Corruda*, and *Bauhinus* as I doe, *Asparagus folijs acutis*: the fourth is called by *Clusius* *Corruda altera*, by *Lobel* *Corruda Hispanica*; and so doe *Lugdunensis* and *Tabernmontanus*, by *Dodonæus* *Asparagus sylvestris*; and by *Bauhinus* *Asparagus aculeatus alter tribus*, and *quatuor spinis ad eundem exortum*: the last is called by *Clusius* *Corruda tertia*; *Bellonius* in his first Book of *Observations*, and 18. Chapter, saith, that they of *Creete*, called it *Polytricha*; by *Dodonæus* *Asparagus sylvestris tertius*; *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* call it as *Clusius* doth, *Corruda tertia*, and *Bauhinus* *aculeatus spinis horridus*.

The Vertues.

The young buds or shootes or branches of any of these sorts of *Asparagus* boyled, are more powerfull in Physicke to helpe diseased persons then the Garden kinde: the budde or branches boyled in ones ordinary broth helpeth to open the belly, and to make it soluble, and either they or the rootes boyled in wine, provoke urine being stopped: and is good also against the hardnesse or difficulty to make water, or the Strangury when it commeth by drops, and to expell gravell and the stone out of the kidneyes, and helpeth also other paines in the

reince



reines and backe; it is very good to be given to such as are troubled with the jaundise, and taken in wine, helpeth those that are bitten by the *Phalangium*, or great poytous spider, and other Serpents; being boyled in wine or vinegar, it is good for those that have their arteries loosened, and are troubled with the hippe-gout, or Sciatica: the rootes boyled in wine and taken, are said to helpe the frensy, and the falling sicknesse, and to ease the paines of the mother in women; the decoction thereof likewise is good to cleare the sight that is dimme and misty, and being held in the mouth warme, ease the tooth-ache; the same also healeth the paines of the breast, stomacke, and bowels, and taken every morning. Being for certaine daies together; stirreth up bodily lust in man or woman, although some have written the contrary, that it hindereth conception and causeth barrennesse, *Chrysippus* saith that three scruples of the seed of Asparagus, Smallage and Cummin, being given in three or foure ounces of wine, for five dayes continually, that make a bloody water, it will helpe them; and he saith also that it is not good for any that hath a droppe to take thereof, but rather is an enemy and will doe them harme, although it be powerfull to provoke urine. *Aesculapius* saith, that it causeth the body to have a sweete favour, to take the buds as meate, but it doth render the urine stinking: it dissolveth the wind in the stomacke, liver, and guts, and the paines of the chollicke, which rise of pituitous and thicke flegmaticke humours: the Garden Asparagus nourisheth more then the wilde kindes, yet hath it also his effects, both in the urine, reines, and bladder, in opening the body gently, and many other the forenamed diseases, but this inconvenience happeneth by all medicines that strongly provoke urine, if they be too frequently used, they doe exulcerate the bladder: many doe use the seede of Asparagus, for all the purposes before written, and hold them as effectuell as the rootes; the decoction of the rootes or seede made in wine, and the backe and belly bathed therewith, or to sit therein as in a bath, but kneeling or lying low that they may sit the deeper therein, hath bene found to be effectuell against the paines of the reines kidneys and bladder, the paines of the mother and of the chollicke, and generally all those paines and torments that happen to the lower members of the body, it is no lesse effectuell also against stiffe and benumbed sinewes, or those that are shrunk by crampes, or convulsions, and the paines of the hippes called Sciatica; it is said that whosoever shall moisten their hands, face, necke, or any other part of the skinned, with the decoction or juice of Asparagus, there shall no Bee, Waile, Hornet, or other such like flye sting them. *Dioscorides* saith, that divers did affirme in his time, that if the decoction of it be given to a dogge to drinke it will kill him, divers fabulous things have bene obtruded for truth, in the writings of the ancient, and the moderne writers also, if they either follow the traditions of their elders, without consideration of the probability, or examination of the verity, or else are led by vulgar reports, whereof this is one in the text of *Dioscorides*, which himselfe holdeth to be false, and untrue, because it is so unlike in reason and nature, that if Rammes horne be bearen or bruised, and buried in the ground, from thence shall rise Asparagus; some have affirmed also, that if you sow the seede of Asparagus in canes stucke in the ground, they will grow the sweeter and more pleasant in taste, because they say the Asparagus, and the Cane or Reede, have a great sympathy one unto another, which how true or likely it is, I leave to every one to beleve as they list; but the practise of many Gardiners that nurse Asparagus for their profit, is to have canes cut of severall lengths, some shorter some longer, which they sticke over the heads or footes of the Asparagus, whereby they say the buds are made the tenderer, and more delicate to be eaten; which peradventure may be likely in some part, as all other faller herbes that are whited by covering them, or keeping them from the ayre, and are thereby caused to be the tenderer, onely by concealing the superfluous moisture in them, but I cannot beleve that it commeth from any vertue or sympathy of the cane thereunto; if this be not true and probable, let others bring more probability, and I will yeeld unto it.

CHAP. XXI.

Linaria. Tode Flaxe, or Flaxeweede.

F the *Linaria* or Todeflaxe, there are many sorts, some whereof (that is the most beautifull) I have set forth in my former booke, which are these. *Linaria purpurea sive carulea*, Purple or blew Todeflaxe. *Linaria purpurea odorata*, Sweete purple Todeflaxe. *Linaria Valentina*, Todeflaxe of *Valentia*. And *Linaria magna sive Scoparia Belvidere dicta Italorum*, Broome Todeflaxe, which I shall not neede againe to describe here, but of the rest not there expressed. And because of the great variety I would use this method in setting them forth, first to place those that grow upright, and have broader leaves, then next, those that have narrower leaves, and yet grow upright, and lastly of the smallest kinds, that creepe upon the ground.

Linaria erecta Latifolia. Vpright broad leaved Flaxeweedes.1. *Linaria latifolia Dalmatica*. The great *Dalmatian* Flaxeweede.

THE great Flaxeweede of *Dalmatia*, hath divers faire large Greene leaves, spreading upon the ground, being about two inches long, and one broad, ending very sharpe pointed, without any footstalk at them, but rising up with the stalk, which is firme hard and round, about two or three foote high, hath the like leaves set thereon, without any order up to the toppe, but lesser as they grow higher: the stalk is branched at the toppe, having at every one of the branches, such like spikes of deepe or gold yellow flowers, as are in the common wild kinde, with spurs behind them; but each of them are three or foure times larger then the common; the seed is like the wilde kind, and enclosed in the like heads, but larger also, the roote is white, and spreadeth some branches under ground, and perisheth not as the wild kinde doth, but abideth in the winter, with both roote and stalk, shooting fresh leaves every Spring.

2. *Linaria latifolia Cretica major*. The great broadleaved Flaxeweede of *Candy*. This Flaxeweede of *Candy* sendeth from the roote a round thicke stalk, two or three foote high, spread into many

many branches, whereon are set sometimes two and sometimes three leaves together, on a small footstalk, on each side of them, sometimes one against another, and other times keeping no order, each whereof is larger and longer then the former, and of a grayish Greene colour, with three veines or ribbes in every one of them: at the tops of the branches grow flowers, made for the forme like the other kinds, but of a differing colour, for the gaping mouth is of a pale blew colour, and more yellow underneath, with a pale or blewish, and sometimes more purplish spurre behind, the heads and feede are like the wild kinde; the roote is hard and white, bigger at the head and small below with some fibres thereat.

2. *Linaria Americana parva flore.* The yellow Flaxeweede of America,

This Indian kinde shooteth forth divers slender small reddish stalkes, spread into many branches, whereon grow on both sides of them, yet without order, many darke Greene leaves, much narrower but not much shorter then the former, ending also in a sharpe point; the flowers grow at the toppes of the stalkes, in the same manner that the common wilde kinde doth, and of a gold yellow colour, but much lesser then they.

4. *Oxyris five Linaria alba.*
White flowered Flaxeweede.

4. *Linaria five Oxyris alba.*

White flowered Flaxeweede.

The white Flaxeweede riseth up with many tough pliant stalkes with long narrow leaves set thereon, somewhat like those of the common sort, at the toppes whereof stand sundry pale whitish flowers resembling the ordinary kinde, but with a wider and more open mouth: the feede is not unlike the other, the rootes are white, long, thicke and great, abiding divers yeares and not perishing.

5. *Linaria triphylla carnea Apula.*

The blew Flaxeweede of Naples.

This blew Flaxeweede of Naples, hath at the joynts of the white stalkes which are sometimes but one, and sometimes more, three leaves set together, divided almost like Rue leaves but greater, deeper cut in, and pointed at the ends, of a grayish Greene or ash-colour; the toppes of the stalkes are furnished with such like flowers, but smaller and of a blew colour wholly, except the mouth which is yellow, after which come small round heads, containing large flat and blackish feed, the roote is small and white.

The Place.

The first according to the title you may know came from Dalmatia, but from what place there, is not signified. The second from Candy. The third from America. The fourth, in gardens: the last from Naples.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Sommer moneths, yet some sooner or later then others, for those of America flowreth very late, and scarce give ripe feede any yeare.

The Names.

It hath no Greeke name that I can finde mentioned by any author, but in Latine it is called *Pseudo Linum*, and *Linaria*, for the resemblance that the leaves of the wilde common kinde have with Linc or Flaxe, and *Vrinaria* and *Vrinaria* from the effects. Some have called it *Esula adulterina*, for the resemblance it hath with the little *Esula*; whereupon came this verse, *Esula lactescit, five lacte Linaria crescit*. Divers have taken it to be the *Antirrhinum* of Pliny, it may be *Oxyris* both of Pliny, Dioscorides, and Galen, whereunto in most mens judgements it doth in many things agree; and some as *Matthioli* saith, would make *Belvidere* to be *Oxyris*, which is called by some *Herba studioforum* the Schollers herbe, but because they make their *Oxyris* to have foure or five leaves onely on the stalkes, and that they serve for broomes to sweepe withall; for the Greeke word *κορυμνα* (but *καρυμνα*, as some copies have it is false,) doth as well signifie *scopas* broomes, as *Cosmetica*, such things as beautifie the skin, I cannot see well how it should agree thereunto: the Italians and Spaniards call it *Linaria*, the French *Lin Sauvage*; the Germanes *Lin kraut*, *Horn kraut*, and *Finchs kraut*. The Dutch *Wilt Ulas*. In English we call it *Wilde flaxe*, *Tode flaxe*, and *Flaxe weede*. *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* maketh mention of the third, but calleth it himselfe in his *Prodromus* and *Pinax* *Linaria latifolia triphylla*; but referreth the second to the *Cretica latifolia* of *Clusius*. The fourth is called *Oxyris alba* by *Lobel* in his Dutch Herball. The last *Fabius Columna* mentioneth.

Linaria erecta angustifolia. Vpright and narrow leafed Flaxeweedes.

1. *Linaria vulgaris nostras.* Our common wilde Flaxeweede.

Our common Flaxeweede that groweth wild in all countries of this Land as well as beyond Sea, is so well knowne unto all, that are never so little conversant in herbes, that it were almost needlesse to describe it to have divers stalkes, full fraught with long and narrow, blew or ashecoloured leaves; and from the middle of them almost upwards, stored with a number of pale yellow flowers, of a strong unpleasant sent, with deeper yellow mowthes, and blackish flat feedes in round heads, the roote is somewhat woody and white, especially the maine downeright one, with many fibres, abiding many yeares, shooting forth rootes every way round about, and new branches every yeare.

Rr

2. *Linaria*



2. *Linaria Pannonica major*. The great Flaxweede of Hungary.

This is in many things like the former, but that the leaves are larger and the flowers greater and fewer therein, and of a pale yellow colour, but a deeper yellow in the mouth, with some hairinesse therein.

3. *Linaria Cretica angustifolia*. The narrow leaved Flaxweede of Candy.

This Flaxweede of Candy, hath at the three lower joynts of the stalkes, which are many, and of a foote and a halfe high, foure long leaves a peece, but narrower by the halfe then the former, but at the rest of the joynts, they stand without order, growing still smaller as they rise higher upon the stalkes, which are much divided towards the toppes, whereon stand such like flowers as the former, but smaller and of a whitish ash colour, the spurre behind them being of the same colour, the seede and seed vessels are not unlike the former, but quickly fall away, even while the plant remaineth Greene.

4. *Linaria Hispanica tertio Clusij*. Clusius his third Spanish Flaxweede.

The third Spanish Flaxweede of Clusius sheweth from the roote many small stalkes, about a foote high or more, whereon grow very plentifully many narrow leaves, of a grayish or ash colour, and at the toppes of them store of small flowers, that are of a whitish colour on the outside, and more purplish inwardly, about the gaping mouth, being of a more yellow colour, but yet pale also, the spurre behind being of a purplish colour; the seede that followeth, when it hath any, for it seldome beareth, is like the other, but doth recompence that defect, in that the roote perisheth not, but abideth and encreaseth every yeare.

5. *Linaria Caryophyllata albicans*. The sweete white Flaxweede.

This sweete Flaxweede hath upright stalkes somewhat woody, wherein are set without order, divers narrow and somewhat long leaves, yet shorter then the common kinde, and of a pale Greene colour; the flowers stand not so thicke at the toppe of the stalkes and branches, nor fully so large, but are of a very pale yellow colour, almost white, and in other of a pale blew and white mixt, with a yellow mouth, the seede is like the common, and the roote perisheth not.

6. *Pseudo-linaria montana alba*. The base white Mountaine Flaxweede.

This base mountaine Flaxweede hath slender straked stalkes, with divers long and narrow leavēs on them, both stalkes and leaves of a yellowish Greene colour, diversly spread into branches, from the bottome to the top, bearing on every one of them, a small white flower, standing on a small footestalk, after which come dark grayish flat seede, in greenish yellow round heads, but very small.

7. *Linaria tenuifolia Lugdunensis*. Todeflaxe with very narrow leaves.

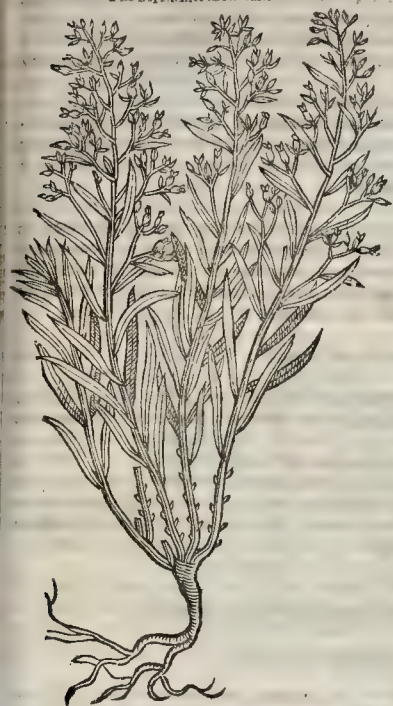
This Todeflaxe hath as narrow small leaves as any other sort, set very thicke on the low round stalkes, seldome above a foote high, of a bitterish austere taste, that one cannot well tell which hath the predominancy, the branched stalkes have nothing so many flowers on the toppes of them, nor so closely set together, somewhat reddish while they are in the bud, but of a whitish red when they are open; after which commeth the seede which is small and flat, contained in small and long heads, the roote is blacke and full of threds.

1. *Linaria vulgaris nostras*.
Our common wilde Todeflaxe;

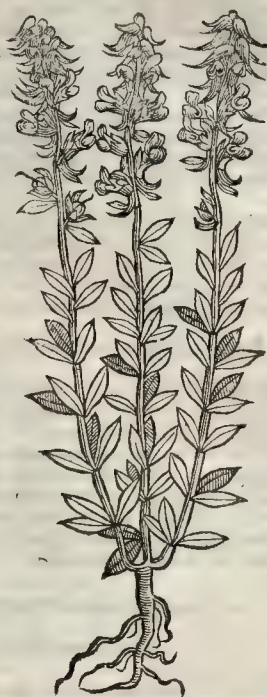
2. *Linaria Pannonica major*.
The greater Flaxweede of Hungary.



6. *pseudo-linaria montana*: alba. *Linaria Valentina* Chaff. The base white mountaine Flaxweede. *Linaria Valentina* Chaff. Spanish Flaxweede.



Linaria odorata.
Sweete Flaxweede.



9. *Linaria minor cerulea*.
Small upright blew Flaxweede.



8. *Linaria minima crella*. The least upright Todeflaxe.

This Todeflaxe, being the least of all the former, and but that it doth not creepe, might else have beene set in the next ranke; hath one small stalke not above halfe a foote high, whereon grow very many small narrow blewish Greene leaves, like the common wilde kinde, and at the toppe many small pale yellow colour, with a spot in the jaw or mouth; the feede is exceeding small blackish and flat, the roote is small and perisheth every yeare, rising againe from its owne sowing.

9. *Linaria minor cerulea recta*. Small upright blew Flaxeweede.

This small plant hath sundry small stalkes, of very small short leaves set one against another, of the same blewish Greene colour with the last, from among which rise up two or three stalkes, scarce halfe a foote high, bearing longer and narrower leaves thereon, with larger flowers then the last, and of a blewish colour; after which come small feede like the last: the roote is threddy and perisheth every yeare.

The Place.

The first as I said groweth every where throughout the whole land, both in the way sides in meadowes, as also by hedge sides, and upon the sides of banks and borders of fields: the second in many places in Germany and Hungary; the third in Candy, the fourth in Spaine, the fifth is not certainly knowne where: the sixth on the hills in Saxony, as Iohannes Thalus saith: the seaventh in barren dry and open places, the eight and the last we know not whence their originall are, but came with divers other feedes that were sent us from beyond the Seas.

The Time.

These flower in Sommer, and their feede is ripe usually before August be past.

The Names.

The first is called *Linaria* and *Pseudolinum* by *Brunfelsius*, *Lonicerus* and *Dodoneus*; of *Matthiolus*, *Fuchius*, *Cordus*, and *Lobel*, *Osyris*. The second *Camerarius* mentioneth in his *hortus Medicus*: The third, *Clusius* saith the feede came from Candy, and grew in *Iohn Hogheland* his Garden; and is very probable to be both the *Linaria tetraphylla* of *Columna*, and the *arvensis cerulea* of *Bauhinus*. The fourth is *Clusius* his *Hispanica tertia*. The fifth *Camerarius* in *horto medico* saith it was so called in his time. The sixth is mentioned by *Iohannes Thalus*, in the description of *Harcynia sylva*, by the name of *Linaria montana sive sylvestris*, and as *Bauhinus* thinketh, is the *Anonymo Linifolio* of *Clusius*, and the *Linaria adulterina* of *Tabermontanus*. The seaventh *Lugdunensis* calleth *Linaria tenuifolia*, and *Bauhinus* *Linaria capillaceo folio*. The eighth is called *minima* not having any other epithite. And the last *minor cerulea recta*.

Linaria minima repentes. The least and creeping Flaxeweedes.1. *Linaria pumila Hispanica*. The dwarfe Spanish Flaxeweedes.

His dwarfe Todeflaxe of Spaine, shooteth up many tender weake branches, not able to stand upright, and rising to be about an handbreadth or halfe a foote high, whereon grow many long and narrow leaves very like unto the common wilde kind, as well for forme as colour, and so are also the flowers at the toppes of the stalkes, but lesser by much; the heads and seed are also like it, and the roote small and white, and creeping under ground.

2. *Linaria parva Hispanica altera*. Another small Spanish Flaxeweede.

This other small Spanish Flaxeweede hath divers weake slender branches, with many small narrow leaves set about them, but fatter or thicker in handling, and somewhat lesser also then the last, and of an ash colour; the toppes of the stalkes are furnished with a great many small flowers, of a pale blewish or ash colour, with a yellow spot in the mouth or gaping place, the seed and feede vessels are small according to the proportion of the plant, the roote is small and white, and perisheth every yeare.

3. *Linaria Hispanica atro purpurea repens*. The creeping darke purple Spanish Flaxeweede.

This Spanish kinde also hath many weake trayling branches, whereon grow many small soft ash coloured leaves; at the toppes of the stalkes grow many flowers, somewhat larger then the last, of a sad purple colour, almost

1. *Linaria pumila Hispanica*. The dwarfe Spanish Flaxeweede.

blackish, with pale yellow spots in the mouthes of them, of a pretty sweete sent, the seedes and rootes are alike perishing every yeare.

4. *Linaria cerulea repens*. The small blew creeping Flaxweede.

This small Flaxweede sendeth from the roote, a number of small weake stalkes, leaning downe to the ground, scarce being able to stand upright, set without order, with many small and very narrow ashecoloured leaves up to the toppes, where they grow into divers other smaller branches, having a long head or spike of flowers, very small, and of a fine blewish purple colour, with a yellow spot in the mouth of them: the seede is not unlike the former; but the roote shooteth forth many fibres, and abideth, not perishing in the Winter.

5. *Linaria quadrifolia Alpina*. The Mountaine blew Flaxweede.

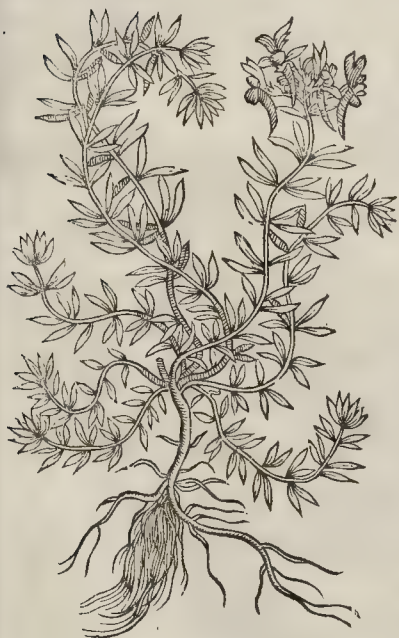
This Mountaine Flaxweede shooteth forth his small weake stalkes, lying almost upon the ground, diversly divided into many smaller branches, even from the bottome: upon which are set small short whitish greene leaves, very orderly at the severall joints, one above another, that is, at some but two leaves, at others three

4. *Linaria cerulea repens*. The small blew creeping Flaxweede.



5. *Linaria quadrifolia Alpina*.
The blew mountaine Flaxweede.

Linaria Africana pinnato Helixines folio.
African Flaxweede with black: Bindweede-like leaves.



or foure, not keeping alwayes proportion in the number, especially below, but rather upward; the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, are in forme like the other, and somewhat great, but stand not so thicke clustering together, being of a daintie purple blew colour, with a yellow spot in the mouth: the heads for seede that follow, are somewhat great, having blackish flat seede within them: the roote is small and white, spreading divers wayes under ground, and perisheth not in the Winter.

6. *Linaria lutea Moravica Clusij*. The small yellow *Moravia* Flaxeweede. This small kinde of *Todeflaxe*, is somewhat like unto the last kinde in the precedent ranke, but that it hath more flore of stalkes, that doe not stand upright, having many small ash coloured leaves, set upon them, which are rounder and more fappy: the stalkes beare at the toppes of them many yellow flowers, with yellower spots in them, but the least of all these in this third ranke: the seede is small and blacke, and the roote perisheth every yeare.

The Place.

The first groweth about *Salamanca* in *Spaine*: the second and third in some other parts of *Spaine*; it is not certainly knowne where: the fourth on the hills in *Moravia*, as the last doth also; the fifth groweth as well in *Stiria* as *Clusius* saith, as among the *Switzers* and the hills in *Rhetia*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in Sommer, and give their seede quickly after.

The Names.

The first is the fifth *Spanish* kinde of *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Osyris flava sylvestris*, and *Tabernmontanus* *Osyris minor*: the second is the fourth *Spanish* kinde of *Clusius*, as the third is his second *Spanish* kinde: the fourth is *Clusius* his second *Linaria* of *Moravia*, as the last is his first *Moravian* kinde: the fifth is called by *Clusius* *Linaria Stiriac*, by *Gesner* in *hortis Germanie*, and in his *Epitiles* *Linaria Alpina* & *Helvetica*: by *Tabernmontanus* *Linaria Alpina pumila*, and by *Bauhinus*, *Linaria quadrifolia supina*: the last is called by *Clusius* *Linaria Moravica prima* in his History.

The Vertues.

All these sorts are in some degree, more or lesse effectuell, but the most common kinde is the most used, to provoke urine, both when it is stopped, as also in those that are troubled with the dropie, to spend the abundance of those watery humours by urine, and by the drawing downe of much vrine, doth in some sort helpe to wash the reins and uritory parts from gravell or stones gathered therein: the decoction of the herbe, both leaves and flowers in wine, taken and drunke doth somewhat move the belly downewards, openeth the obstructions of the liver, and helpeth the yellow jaundise, expelleth poison, provoketh womens courses, driveth forth the after-birth and dead child: the distilled water of the herbe and flowers is effectuell for all the same purposes, and in especiall being drunke with a dramme of the powder of the feedes, or barke of the roote of Wallwort, and a little Cinamon for certaine dayes together, is held to be a singular remedy for the dropie, to spend the water and humors: the juice of the herbe or the distilled water dropped into the eyes is a certaine remedy for all heate, inflammation and rednesse in the eyes: the juice or water put into foule ulcers, whether they be cancrus or fistulous with tents rowled therein, or the parts washed or injected therewith, cleanseth them thoroughly from the bottome, and healeth them up safely: the same juice or water also cleanseth the skinne wonderfully of all sorts of deformity thereof, as leproy, morpew, scurfie, wheales, pimples, or any other spots and markes in the skinne, applied of it selfe, or used with some powder of *Lupines*.

CHAP. XXII.

Halicacabum sive *Alkakengi*. Winter Cherries.



In the rearé of this Classis commeth the Winter Cherrie to be declared, whereof there are some other sorts knowne to us more than in former times, as I shall presently shew you.

1. *Halicacabum sive Alkakengi vulgare*. The ordinary Winter Cherry.

The ordinary Winter Cherry is described unto you in my former Booke, therefore I doe here but onely make mention of it that you may take knowledge, the next is differing from it.

2. *Halicacabum sive Alkakengi Virginense*, *Virginian* Winter Cherries.

This *Virginian* spreadeth the branches with leaves on the ground, scarce raising it selfe up so much as the former, but the branches are greater, and so are the leaves also and more unevenly dented about the edges, of a sad or sullen Greene colour, at the joints, come forth the flowers singly, that is one at a place and more toward the bottome than upwards to the height of the branches, which are rather smaller than the former, composed of five small whitish leaves with a circle of red, or every leaf spotted circlewise towards the bottomes of them: the fruite that followeth is a small berry, enclosed in a thinne skinne or bladder more than it, and not leaving so much void roome in the bladder, as the former, yet hath it small whitish seede within it as the other: the roote spreadeth under ground not very farre and perisheth in Winter. I have here onely given you three or foure leaves and a flower hereof with the figure of the former.

3. *Halicacabum Indicum rectum*, *Vpright Indian* Winter Cherries.

This *Indian* kinde riseth up to be about foure foote high, with strong upright stalkes, knotty and cornered, shooting out many branches, whereon grow faire Greene leaves, like unto those of the ordinary Winter Cherry, but somewhat larger, and dented about the edges: at the joints with the leaves come forth the flowers, of a whitish colour as it is in the ordinary sort, every one by it selfe, which are composed but of one leaf, having five corners, somewhat crumpled about the edges, and although they be not divided into five leaves, yet in the bottome of them there doth appeare five blackish purple spots in the bottome of every flower, with divers other purplish threads in the middle, tipped with blackish blew chives: after the flowers are past, there commeth in their places the fruite which are bladders or thinne skinned, with berries in them like unto the ordinary Winter Cherry.

rie, but that the berrie hereof is larger than the other, not onely filling the whole skinne or bladder, but often-times breaking it, and opening into foure parts, which when it is ripe, will be greene as well as the bladder; saving sometimes that part that hath the Sunne beames most upon it will be of a darke greenish purple colour; the whole plant is without taste, yet yeelding forth at the joints a certaine glutinous matter or iuice of a strong sent, like unto that of the *Poma amara*, or Love apples: this perisheth every yeare in these colder climates, at the first approach of Winter; and whether it abideth in the naturall places, wee know not, nor to what physycall use it is applied, or whether it be used to be eaten.

The Place.

The first growth by the hedge sides in moist and shadowie place, but is with us onely as I thinke cherished in gardens: the second came to us from *Virginia*, and grew with Mr. *Tradescant*; the last growth in the *West Indies*, and was first brought into *Spain*, and *Italy*, and from thence communicated first to *Camerarius* as I thinke, (for he first set it forth) and afterwards to others.

The Time.

They flower not untill the middle or later end of *July*, and the fruit is ripe about the end of *August*, or beginning of *September*.

The Names.

Ioseph de Casa bona, sent the last sort from *Florence* to *Camerarius*, and called it *Halicacabum*, sive *Solanum Indicum*; some others have called it *Arborefcens*, and *Solanum vescarium Indicum*; I have added thereunto *reftu* to distinguish it from the *Virginian Winter Cherie*: but the ordinary kind, is one of the foure sorts of *Solana* or *Nightshades*, set forth and spoken of by *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, and one of the two of *Theophrastus* called *Solanum Halicacabum*; and by *Pliny Vescarium*; either of the bladder wherein the berrie groweth, or of the vertues, against the diseases of the bladder and stone. Of the *Arabians Alkahengi*, which name the Apothecaries doe retain to this day in their shops. *Brunfelsius* calleth it his *Saxifraga quarta* terming it *rubra*.

The Vertues.

Neither the *Virginian* nor *Indian* kinde are knowne to be used to helpe any grieve or disease. But our ordinary *Winter Cherries* are of great use, the leaves being cooling and may be used in all inflammations but not opening, as the berries or fruit are, which by opening the uritoric parts, and drawing downe the urine, provoke it to be avoided plentifully when it is stopp'd, or when it groweth hot, sharpe and painefull in the passage: and is good also to expell the stone and gravell out of the reines, kidnies, and bladder, helping to dissolve the stone, and avoiding it by greete or gravell, sent forth in the urine: it helpeth much also to cleanse inward impostumes or ulcers in the reines or bladder, or in those that avoid a bloudie or foule urine. It helpeth the jaundise also, by opening the passages of the gall and liver, and expelling it by urine. The distilled water of the fruit, or the leaves together with them, or the berries greene or drie, distilled with a little milke, is effectuall to all the purposes before specified, if it be drunke morning and evening with a little Sugar, and in speciall against the heate and sharpnesse of the urine. *Pliny* recordeth, that the roote hereof is so powerfull to stupifie the venome of the *Scorpion*, that if it be but put unto them, they will utterly lose all their strength; and being boiled in oyle and applied is powerfull against their sting. But because divers have appointed severall wayes, for the preparing and ordering of the berries hereof, to be helpfull for urine and the stone, I thinke it not amisse to remember some of them unto you. And first they appoint the berries to be put into new wine when it is new made and put up; that the wine working with the berries therein, may have their vertue therein, and serve them to drinke that are troubled in the manner aforesaid: but because our Land affordeth not wine to be made therein, I doubt not but our *Beere* or *Ale* will be as effectuall, having the same proportion of berries, that is three or foure good handfulls, either greene and fresh or dried, bruised and put thereinto, that is, into three or foure gallons when it is new runned up, and after drunke in the same manner, and this drinke taken daily, hath bene found to doe much good to many, both to ease the paines and expell urine, and the stone in whom it is confirmed, and to cause it not to engender. Another way *Matthiolus* much commendeth, having used it many times himselfe, which is, to take some of the iuice of the berries in *Pisane* drink made into a cream with *Poppie* seede, & the kernells of *Melon* or *Pom-pion* seede: also a decoction of *Mallows* with some of the berries therein, or some of the iuice drunke in it: also fixe or nine drammes of the inward pulpe of *Castia fistula*, drawne forth with the water or decoction of the berries, and given in a cupfull of the broth of fat flesh, wherein also some of the berries have bene boiled, is accounted an excellent remedie to cleanse the backe and reines, in those griefes of the stone and urine: the decoction of the berries in wine or water, is the most usuall way to be taken, and the powder of them taken in drinke or broth, I hold to be more effectuall.



Thus have I shewed you all the sorts of Saxifrages or Breakestones, that are properly so called, for of divers herbes and plants that conduce to the same purpose, I have spoken in my former Booke, as you shall finde particularly quoted in the Table of remedies, under the name of *For the stone in the reins and kidneys*. There are divers other herbes also, available for the same purpose, but could not fitly be placed in this *Classis*, in that many of them are umbelliferous plants, some Thistles and some of other Tribes: all which could not without much confusion be brought out of their owne stations, to fill up another. Take the rest therefore of those Breakestones, as you shall find them dispersed throughout this whole Worke.

Now it behoveth me to intreate of other herbes, whose vertues are to heale wounds, and therefore called *Vulnerary* in the next *Classis*.

PLANTÆ





PLANTÆ VVLNERARIÆ
ET FERRVMINANTES,
¶ D EST, CONSOLIDANTES.
VVLNERARY OR VVOVND
HERBES.
CLASSIS QVINTA,
THE FIFTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

Centaurium majus. The greater Centory.



Dare not incline to the opinion of some of the Arabian Physicians and Writers that have said the roote hereof is bitter, and thereby have added strong purging qualities unto this kinde of Centory, which properly belong unto the lesser kinde, thereby confounding them both together; for if I did, I must have placed it in the second Classis among the purging plants. Neither dare I hold with the moderne error of many, that hold the roote of this great Centory, to be the *Rhaponicum* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and others, they being so much differing one from another, as I shall shew you by and by. But as the qualities therein are most certaine to be Vulnerary, I have placed it here. Of this kinde there are three other sorts knowne in these dayes, which were not formerly, which together therewith, shall be entreated of in this Chapter; and first of that

which was first and commonly knowne.

1. *Centaurium majus vulgare*. The common great Centory.

The common great Centory, hath many large and long soft leaves, deeply cut in on the edges into many parts, notched or dented about the edges, of a pale Greene colour on the upper side, and whitish underneath: the stalke is strong and round, three or foure foote high, divided at the toppe into many branches, whereon stand large round scaly Greene heads; shooting forth at their toppes, many small threds or thrummes, of a pale blewish ashecolour; wherein after they are fallen doe grow large whitish smooth shining seedes, somewhat like unto the seedes of Thistles, but larger, and lying among a great deale of downy matter: the roote groweth to be more than two foote long, and as great, as a reasonable great Raddish or Parsneppe roote, blackish on the outside, and somewhat reddish yellow within, abiding many yeares, sending forth fresh leaves every Spring; those dying for the most part, that were Greene all the Sommer.

2. *Centaurium majus Pyreneum*. The Pyrenean great Centory.

This Pyrenean kinde hath larger leaves than the former, and more jagged or cut in deeply on the edges, somewhat resembling an Artichoke leafe in the divisions, Greene above and gray or as it were hoary underneath: the stalke riseth to be about three foote high, cornered and hoary, having sundry smaller leaves and lesse jagged for thereon, and parted at the toppe into some branches, each bearing some small leaves; under the heads which are much greater and more scaly also, with sharpe prickles at their ends, like a little wilde Artichoke head: the tufts of threds which are the flowers, as in the other, are more purple: the seedes are white wrapped in downe like it, and the roote great and blacke on the outside, but longer and of the bignesse of ones wrist.

3. *Centaurium majus alterum sive Lusitanicum*. The great Centory of Portugall.

This other great Centory hath many leaves, rising from the head of the roote, lying almost upon the ground, which are as long and as large almost as the former, but without any jagge or division at all in them, yet somewhat deeply dented about the edges, and of a deeper Greene colour: the stalke is round and great, but riseth not up so high, nor divided it selfe at the toppe into so many branches, but bearing onely two or three heads on a stalke, which are scaly in the same manner, & in it such like thrums, of a pale whitish colour or threddy flowers; which being past, there groweth such like seede also in those heads, lying in a flockie or downie substance, but a little blacker, every one bearded in the same manner: the roote groweth to be as great, or greater than the former, blacke also on the outside; and yellowish within, yeelding forth a yellowish red juice like the other, which is somewhat bitter, but a little more aromaticall than it.

4. *Centaurium*

1. *Centaurium majus vulgare.*
The common great Centory.



2. *Centaurium majus Pyrenicum.*
The Pyrenean great Centory.



3. *Centaurium majus alterum* sive *Lysitanicum.*
The great Centory of Portugal.



4. *Centaurium majus lateum.*
The great yellow Centory.



4. *Centaurium majus Luteum*. The great yellow Centory.

This yellow Centory sendeth forth many more, both larger and longer leaves from the roote then the former, some of the lowest having fewer divisions in them then others; but those that grow upon the stalk, as well as some of the other below, are very much divided into many parts, making every winged leaf to consist of a dozen or sixteen leaves, the ribbe in the middle betweene them being whitish, each for the most part set against another, with an odde one at the end, and every of them being narrow and long, without any dents on the edges, and of a whitish Greene colour; the stalkes are many, strong and round, somewhat straked downe the length of them, each divided into some other branches, which beare somewhat greater scaly heads then any of the other and larger spread thrums or threds, of a fine lively pale yellow colour, which abide in their beauty a long time without decaying, but seldome giveth seede in this Country, because as I thinke the scaly heads are so full of moisture, that it hindereth seede to grow ripe therein; for if they be but a little pressed betweene the fingers, there will issue forth on all sides, small cleare drops of water, as sweete as Sugar almost, and that not onely at noone dayes as *Bauhinus* saith, but at any time of the day, and not for once onely and no more, but oftentimes; yea every day if ye will, it will yeeld still some, as long as the flowers are fresh, and not quite withered, but when it doth perfect his seede, it is somewhat like the last great Centory, yet lesser, blacker, and more shining: the roote groweth in time, to be greater then either of the other, having many heads, that shoote forth in the Spring, the old leaves dying downe to the ground every yeare, which is wrinkled and blacke on the outside, and yellowish within, full of a slimy moisture in them, running downe deepe into the ground with some greater branches, and but a few small fibres.

The Place.

All these sorts grow upon mountaines, the first and third upon the *Alpes* and Mount *Baldus*; the second on the *Pyrenean* hills; *Clusius* saith, he found the third upon some stony hills, beyond *Lisborne* in *Portugall*, neare the river *Tagus*, and the last there likewise and on Mount *Baldus* as *Pona* saith.

The Time.

They doe all flower about the end of *June*, and in *July*, yet the *Portingall* kinde doth least endure our cold aire, seldome shewing forth his flower, nor yet abiding unlesse well preserved.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *κένταυρον* to *μάζα* *Centaurium magnum*, and as *Pliny* saith, tooke the name from *Chiron* the *Centaure*, who was healed herewith of the hurt he received in his foote, by one of *Hercules* his arrowes that fell from his owne hand thereon, in overlooking them, when hee received *Hercules* as his guest, and therefore of some was called *Chironium*. The first is called of all writers *Centaurium magnum* or *majus*, and *vulgar* of some, as a difference from the others. It hath beene in the former ages of the world (yet long since *Galen* his time, for many yeares, and yet continueth in many parts) called *Rhaponticum*, and used in the stead thereof in all those medicines, that the ancients appoint *Rhaponticum* to be put, which is an error growne so old by custome, that many obstinately persist therein, because they have received it from their elders, but learning and diligence in reading and scanning the writings of the ancient authors, hath not onely discussed this opinion, but many others also; for as I have shewed before in the second Classis, in the Chapter of *Rubarbe*, *Dioscorides* saith that the *Rhaponticum* is a roote like unto the roote of the great Centory; how then can it be the same, when it is but like it, and although the roote of this Centory be yellowish, which encreased their error, yet will it not colour the spittle like unto *Saffron*. *Brasavolus* in his time, did thinke that those rootes called *Rhaponticum* in the Apothecaries shops, were not the rootes of this great Centory; whom *Matthiolus* contradicted, shewing them to be the same. Some also as *Matthiolus* saith, did in his time take the *Lysimachia purpurea*, to be *Centaurium magnum*. The *Arabians*, *Mesues*, *Avicenna*, and *Serapion*, have much confounded the Centories, both the greater and the lesser together, giving both the face and qualities of the one unto the other, and *Pliny* also in his 25. Booke, and 6. Chapter runneth into the same error with them, who although he agreeth with *Dioscorides* in the description of it, yet saith it hath a certaine bitternesse in it, which is not found in this greater but the lesser kinde. The second is called by *Cornelius* among his *Canada* plants, *Centaurium folijs Cynare*: *Pona* saith in the description of the plants growing upon Mount *Baldus*, that the third kind, was called of divers there about *Rhen Baldensis*, and *Clusius* saith, the *Portugals* where he found it, called it *Rapontin*. *Bauhinus* saith, that the last he received from out of the garden at *Padoa*, by the name of *Rhaponticum Lusitanicum*.

The Vertues.

The roote of the great Centory saith *Matthiolus* being steeped in wine, or the powder thereof given in wine is with great good successe and profit, used for those that are fallen into a dropsie, or have the jaundise, or are troubled with the obstructions of the liver: two drammes of the rootes beaten to powder, and taken in wine or in water, helpeth those that spit blood, or that bleede much at the mouth, if they have an ague to take it in water, or else in wine, it is likewise used for ruptures, cramps, and pleurisies, and for those that have an old or long continued cough, and for those that are short winded, or can hardly draw their breath: it is good also to ease the griping paines in the belly, and those of the mother: being scraped and put up as a pessary into the mother, it procurerh womens courses, and cauteth the dead birth to be avoided; the juice thereof used in the same manner, worketh the same effect: some copies of *Dioscorides* have this, it is called *Panacea*, because it helpeth all diseases and sores, where there is inflammation or bruises causing it; it helpeth the Strangury or pissing by dropes, if it be injected, as also the stone: the decoction or juice of the roote, or a dramme in powder thereof drunke, and the wound washed therewith, taketh away all the paine and danger of the bitings or stings of venomous creatures; it helpeth to sharpen the eyesight, if it be steeped in water and dropped into them. *Galen* in 7. simp. sheweth that it hath contrary qualities in it, and therefore worketh contrary effects, the sharpe taste shewing an hot quality, whereby it provoketh womens courses, &c. and the astringent a cold grosse earthly quality, glueing or sodering the lippes of wounds, and staying the spitting of blood; and by all the qualities joyned together, helpeth ruptures, cramps, and the diseases of the Lungs: the sharpenesse procuring evacuation, and the astringent, the strengthening of the parts: the whole plant as well herbe, as roote, is very available in all sorts of wounds, or ulcers, to dry, foder, cleanse, and heale them, and therefore is a principall ingredient, or should be in all vulnerary drinks and injections.

CHAP. II.

Iacea, Knapweede.



Here are a very great many of herbes that beare the name of *Iacea*, which I must to avoide confusion distribute into severall orders; that so the memory being not confounded, with a promiscuous multitude, each may be the better understood in their severall rankes.

Iacea non Laciniata, Knapweedes with whole leaves.

Ordo primus. The first ranke or order.

1. *Iacea nigra vulgaris*. Our common Matfellow or Knapweede.

THe common Knapweede hath many long and somewhat broad darke greene leaves, rising from the roote somewhat deeply dented about the edges, and sometimes a little rent or torne on both sides, in two or three places, and somewhat hairy withall, among which riseth up a strong round stalke, foure or five foote high, divided into many small branches; at the toppes whereof stand great scaly greene heads, and from the middle of them thrust forth, a number of darke purplish red thrums or threds (and sometimes white but very rarely) which after they are withered and past, there is found divers blacke feede, lying in a great deale of downe, somewhat like unto Thistle seed, but smaller, the roote is white, hard and woody, with divers fibres annexed thereunto, which perisheth not but abideth with leaves thereon all the Winter, and shooting out fresh every Spring.

2. *Iacea nigra angustifolia*. Narrowleaved Knapweede.

This Knapweede hath a round rough greene stalke, about a foote and a halfe high, whereon are set on each side, narrow rough, short and somewhat hoary greene leaves, compassing it at the bottome, and divided into some other branches above, on each whereof standeth a scaly whitish greene head, out of the middle whereof rise many small long threds, like unto the former, but smaller, and of a paler reddish colour; after which followeth small blacke feede like the other: the roote is blackish and parted into many small fibres. Of this sort also there is one, whose stalke and leaves are longer, smooth, and all hoary soft and woolly.

3. *Iacea nigra humilis*. The smaller dwarfe Knapweede.

This low Knapweede hath small weake and round hoary stalkes, about a foote high, bending to the ground

4. *Iacea nigra vulgaris*.
The common wild Knapweede.

6. *Iacea Austriaca latifolia villosa capite*.
The greater hairy headed Knapweede.



with

with leaves thereon, of an inch in breadth, and two in length, not divided or dented about the edges at all, but being a little rough and hoary, as it were thereabouts, compassing the stalkes at the bottome; at the toppes thereof stand such like scaly heads, as in the others, with purplish threds or thrummes rising thereout, as in the rest.

4. *Iacea montana Austriaca major*. The greater mountaine Hungarian Knapweede.

This greater mountaine Knapweede, is very like unto the former common wilde kinde, being somewhat broad and long, dented about the edges, and rough and hairy also, and of a darke greene colour; but those that grow upon the straked stalkes, are still up higher smaller, and more cut in on the edges: the heads that stand at the toppes of the stalkes, are not rough or hairy, but smooth and scaly, crackling if they be lightly touched, brownish upward and whitish lower: the flowers consist of many purple whitish leaves, cut in the ends into five slits or divisions, like as those of the *Cyanus*, with many purplish long threds in the middle, and a purple stile in the middle of them, besprinkled at the head, with a mealy whitenesse: the feede that followeth is like unto the other, but somewhat larger: the roote also is blackish and stringy like the former, and abideth as the rest doe.

5. *Iacea montana Austriaca minor*. The lesser mountaine Hungarian Knapweede.

The lesser Hungarian kinde is in most things like the last, but that it groweth lower, and the leaves and stalkes are nothing so hairy and rough, but smooth and hoary; the flowers also are of a paler purple colour, and the feede is not blacke, but of a whitish gray or ash colour.

6. *Iacea Austriaca latifolia villosa capite*. The greater hairy headed Knapweede.

This greater hairy headed Knapweede, hath many long and broad leaves, larger than any of the former, softer and whiter also, somewhat, but not much dented about the edges, of a certaine clammy or gummy taste. *Id.* *Thal.* us saith it hath both sharpenesse in taste, and tenuitie of parts, so that he maketh it hot and drie in the second degree, not without much bitternesse; from among which rise up divers cornered or straked stalkes, about two foute high, branched forth at the toppes, whereon stand usually three or foure heads close together, and some times but one; whose scales end in such small whitish crooked tangling threds, that they seeme like a net, cast over the heads, out of which start purple flowers like the fift, but larger: the feede is not blacke but grayish like the last.

7. *Iacea angustifolia Austriaca flore albo*. The white flowered Knapweede of Austria.

This other Knapweede differeth not from the last in any thing, but in the flower which is wholly white, and the feede a little grayer.

8. *Iacea angustifolia Austriaca villosa capite*. The lesser hairy headed Knapweede.

This lesser kinde differeth not from the sixth, onely in that it is lower, and the leaves narrower, the heades are netted like it but hairy withall; the flowers are purple, and the feede blacke, and not gray like it.

The Place.

The first groweth with us in most fieldes and medowes, and about their borders and hedges, and in many waile groundes also, almost every where; the second groweth about *Mompeliar* and *Padoa* also: the third in *Austria* neare unto *Saint Hippolitus*; all the rest on the hills in *Hungary* and *Austria*, and in the pasture grounds upon them.

The Time.

They all flower in *June* and *July*, and in *August* sometimes: the feede is ripe soone after.

The Names.

The ancient Greeke or Latine Authors, have not mentioned this kinde of herbe in any of their Writings, as farre as can hitherto be imagined, and therefore wanteth a Greeke name, whereby it may be called: this latter age likewise, hath scarce found a fit name, whereby to call it, yet all doe agree it is a kinde of *Scabions*, and therefore *Tragus* maketh it his fourth kinde of *Scabions*. *Gesner in hortis Germanie*, taketh it for a kinde of great *Centory* of the Medow, and further thinketh it to be that plant, that *Scaliger* calleth *Gethya nigra*. *Thalium in Haryana sylvia*, calleth it *Cyanus sylvestris angustifolius*: but generally it is called *Iacea*, sic dictum ut *Pena & Lobelius* volunt a *Lambino-colore* florum, and *nigra*, as a distinction, both from the *Iacea alba* *Monsp.* of *Pena* and *Lobel*, which they in their *Adversaria* call *Ocimoides*, sive *Ocimastrum*; and from the *Pansie*, which of some is also called *Iacea*, or *Viola tricolor*: some also would make it a kinde of *Stabe*. Many likewise call it *Matrefillon*, but very corruptly from *Aphyllanthos*, quasi *exquidus dendi*; as some would call it, because the flowers are without leaves, being nothing in a manner but threds and thrummes. The first is called *Iacea nigra* of divers, and by *Bauhinus* *Iacea nigra pratensis latifolia*, and doubteth whether it be not *Solidago Sarajenica altera* of *Lonicerus*: the second is called by him also *Iacea nigra angustifolia*, vel *Lithospermis arvensis folijs*; the third he calleth likewise *Iacea integrifolia humilis*. The fourth and fift *Clusius* first made known to the world, as it is thought, and called them *Iacea squammatosa capite montana prima & secunda*, or *major & minor*: the sixt *Clusius* also calleth *Iacea Austriaca villosa capite elatior*. *Thalium in Haryana sylvia*, calleth it *Cyanus sylvestris montanus integrifolius*, & saith it might be called *Cynoglossophyllos* from the forme of the leaves. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Iacea latifolia capite hirsuto*: the seventh *Bauhinus* saith, is a species of the former, varying onely in the flower, and therefore calleth it *Iacea alba hirsuto capite*, which he saith *Dr. Furerus* of *Northusa*, sent unto him by the name of *Iacea Austriaca major villosa capite flore albo*: the last *Clusius* calleth *Iacea montana villosa capite humilis*, and *Bauhinus* *Iacea angustifolia capite hirsuto*: we call it in *English* Bullweede, and Knapweede, as also *Mattellon*.

The Vertues.

This Knapweede being so neare of kindred unto the *Scabions*, are in some part equall to them in their properties: for being of an astringent and drying taste, it thereby helpeth to stay fluxes, both of bloud at the mouth, nose, or other outward parts, and those veines that are inwardly broken, or inward wounds, as also the fluxes of the belly and of the stomacke, provoking castings; it staith likewise the distillations of thinne and sharpe humours from the head, upon the stomacke and lunges: it is good also for those that are bruised by any falls, beatings and other casualties: it is very profitable for them likewise that are bursten, and have the rupture, by drinking the decoction of the herbe and rootes in wine, and applying the same outwardly to the place: it is singular good in all sorts, of running and cankerous sores and fistulous also, drying vp the moisture, and healing them up gently without any sharpenesse or biting: it doth the like also in the running sores and scabbes of the head or other parts; it is of especiall use for the forenesse of the throat, the swellings of the *Vvula* and jawes, it is

also excellent good, for all greene wounds, to stay the bleeding and to close the lippes of the wounds together.

CHAP. III.

Iacea non spinosa Laciniata. Knapweedes with divided or torne leaves and without prickly heads.

1. *Iacea nigra vulgaris Laciniata*. The other common wilde Knapweede.

His other wild Knapweede that commonly groweth with us among corne very much, as well as in the Meades, groweth with greater and taller stalkes, the leaves both below and above upon them, are much divided on both sides, even to the middle ribbe, almost like the great *Scabions* of *Matthiolus* but of a darke greene colour, and as rough or rougher, then the former first or common kinde, the scaly heades on the toppes of the branches are greater, and the flowers larger, and of a deeper red colour; the seede is like the other, and so are the rootes, blackish and hard with many fibres.

2. *Iacea Cretica*. The Knapweede of Candy.

This Candy Knapweede hath many leaves lying on the ground, very much cut in on both sides of them, unto the middle ribbe, and each of those againe cut into other smaller peeces; from among which rise up crested hard stalkes two foote high, whereon are set at severall joints, lesier and lesie divided leaves than those below; the toppe of the stalke is severed into sundry small branches, with every one of them, a scaly head on them, thrusting forth the flower composed of many long threds of a purplish, and sometimes of a white colour, each of them much jagged at the ends, with a pale stile or pointell in the middle of them, which being past, the seede lieth in the like downy matter, and is not unlike the former: the roote is thicke and somewhat great, with fibres thereat.

3. *Iacea montana Narbonensis*. The French mountaine Knapweede.

This French Knapweede hath divers long leaves, very much divided on both sides, into other small long, and narrow ones, but they little or nothing againe divided, of a light greene colour on the upper side, and hoary white underneath, and a little rough or hard withall, somewhat like unto the yellow Knapweede with prickly heades, among which riseth up a round stalk, somewhat rough also, about a foote high, without many branches, but bearing three or foure scaly heads at the toppes, with each of them, a long narrow divided leafe at the foote, with divers purple threds in the middle, smelling sweete; after which commeth the seede, not unlike the rest but lesier: the roote is long and slender and of a bitter taste.

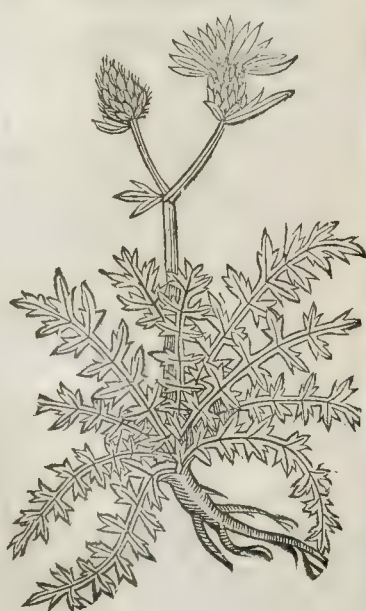
4. *Iacea montana candidissima*. The hoary white mountaine Knapweede.

This hoary white Knapweede, sendeth forth, from a thicke woody roote, divers winged leaves lying upon

3. *Iacea montana Narbonensis*.
The French mountaine Knapweede.



4. *Iacea montana candidissima*.
The hoary white mountaine Knapweede.



the ground round about it, very much rent or torne on both sides into many small leaves, which are each of them deeply dented on the edges, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Stabe* or jagged *Scabious*; all covered over, with a hoary white cotton or wool, or as it were sprinkled with flower or meale; from whence riseth up a crested white hoary stalke, about a foot or a cubite high, scarce having any leaves thereon to the top, where it beareth only two or three scaly heads like the others with purple threads rising out of the middle of them: the seede is like the rest.

5. *Lacea humilis Hieracij folio*. Low Knapweede with torne leaves.

This small Knapweede hath many small and narrow long leaves, unevenly cut in or gashed on the edges, but blunt or somewhat round at the ends of every division, as at the point end also, from among which rise up weake stalkes, not able to stand upright, but leane downe to the ground, of about a foote high, with some smaller leaves on them; and at the toppes small scaly heades, like unto the others, out of which thrusteth the flower, very like unto the *Cyanus* or *Corne-flower*, but of a whitish blew purple colour, somewhat obscure or sullen, and sometimes white, the seede that followeth is not unlike the rest: the roote is thicke and long.

6. *Lacea alia pumila Narbonensis*.

The Pineapple headed Thistle or Knapweede.

6. *Lacea pumila Narbonensis*.
Pineapple headed Knapweede.



This small *French* plant groweth sometimes in the naturall places, without any stalke, bearing his Cone or Pineapple-like head, so neare the ground, that scarce any part of a stalke can be seene under it, and sometimes, and in the same grounds also, it will beare a round hollow stalke, of an handbreadth or two, or a foote high, having divers leaves thereon, cut on both sides, into many narrow short peeces, Greene on the upper side and hoary underneath: at the toppe of the stalke standeth only one large round and long great head, bigger than becometh the smallnesse of the plant, resembling a Cone or Pine apple, delicately set with scales, blackish at the toppes, and forked or cut into two or three notches at the end, and bright shining white fromthence to the bottome of them; from the middle whereof riseth up divers purple threds, as in the other sorts, after which come small seeds wrapped in much down, as the rest are, and like unto the former small Knapweedes, but blackish: the roote is blackish on the outside, and whitish within, of the bignesse of ones little finger.

7. *Lacea Laciniata alba*.

Jagged white Knapweede.

7. *Lacea Laciniata alb*.
Jagged white Knapweede.



This white Knapweede hath the stalke set with many very much jagged leaves, from the bottome branching forth on all sides, with lesser & lesse jagged leaves up to the tops, where on the severall small stalkes stand such like scaly heads as the other before have, but with fine white threds rising out of them: the roote is long and threddy, and spreadeth somewhat under ground.

8. *Lacea montana minima lutea*.

Small yellow mountaine Knapweede.

This mountaine Knapweede, hath divers leaves next the roote, about three inches long, cut into many divisions on both sides, and each of them againe into smaller, but somewhat thicke and fleshie, smooth also, but ending in a sharpe point: the stalke is small scarce a foote high, bearing a greater scaly head, then the smallnesse of the plant should seeme to beare, with a gold-yellow flower in the middle, having many upright threds in the middle, and the outward leaves, lying downwards and compassing them: after which come small seeds, wrapped in downe like others, but smaller: the roote is somewhat thicke, hairy at the head, and parted into fibres.

The Place.

The first, as I said groweth in many places of this land, among corne as well as in other fields, especially about *Coventry*: the second groweth in *Candy*, from whence the seede being sent, hath sprung in divers parts: the third groweth upon the hills of *Castrum novum*, neare *Mompelier*: the fourth neare *Capua* in *Italy*; the fift about *Mompelier* also, in the borders of fields; the sixt there also, but among the *Cistus* and skarlet Oakes; the seventh is found in sundry places of our owne land; the last, as *Fabius Columna* saith on the hills *Agricoli* in *Naples*.

The Time.

The first five sorts flower in Sommer, and their seede ripeneth shortly after, but the two last flower not untill *September* in their naturall places.

The Names.

Divers would referre some one or other of these *Iacea's*, either going before or following after, unto *Hyoscyris* or *Hyosiris* of *Pliny*. (quasi *Iovia Seris* as *Pena* saith) whereof he maketh mention in his 27. Booke, and 11. Chapter, which he saith is like unto *Seris* or *Intibum Endive*, or *Succory*, but lesse and rough in handling, and good for wounds; of which short description it is hard to determine that *Pliny* meant this plant, for if *Hyoscyris* be a kinde of *Succory*, or belonging to that Tribe, as the name aforesaid should declare, this cannot be it, for none of the *Succories*, or of that stocke are found avaleable for wounds as these are. The first here set downe, is the *Iacea* major of *Lobel*, the sixt *Iacea* of *Clysius*, which he calleth *montana hirsuta capite*, as *Camerarius* doth; and by *Bauhinus* *Iacea nigra laciniata*. The second *Clysius* calleth *Iacea squammata capite Cretica*, and *Bauhinus* *Iacea lacin'ata squammata*. The third is called by *Lobel*, *Iacea montana Narbonensis*, by *Tabernmontanus* *Iacea muscaria* & quinta, and by *Bauhinus* *Iacea montane incana odora*. The fourth is so called by *Bauhinus*, as it is in the title, which he called both in his *Phytopynax*, and in his *Matthiolus Iacea montana laciniata*. The fifth is called by *Lobel* *Iacea pumila humilis serpens*, &c. by *Lugdunensis* *Iacea humilis Hieracii folio*; and by *Bauhinus* *Iacea humilis alba Hieracii folio*. The sixth is called by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, *Iacea montana*, and *Carduus pinus Narbonensis*, and thinke it also to be the *Chameleon non aculeatus* of *Theophrastus*, and by *Camerarius* in his *horto Iacea alia pumila sive nana*. It is very likely to be that *Iacea*, that *Lugdunensis* calleth *montana* *Acanop* hor, or very like unto it; and by *Bauhinus* *Iacea montana incana capite pini*. The seventh is mentioned by *Gerard* only as I thinke: The last *Fabius Columna* calleth *Iacea montana minima tenuifolia*, but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Iacea laciniata lutea*.

The Vertues.

The first of these especially, is equall in property with any of the other Knapweedes, both for inward and outward diseases, and therefore whatsoever is said of any of them, may be effectually found herein, the rest of them that are set downe in this Chapter, are in some sort like unto it, although there is no certaine author, hath appropriated them in such manner as the former.

CHAP. IV.

Iacea laciniata capitulis spinosis. Thorny headed Knapweedes.

1. *Iacea lutea capitulis spinosis.* Yellow Knapweede with prickly heads.

His yellow Knapweede hath a few leaves next the ground, much rent or torne on the edges into many unequal parts, some bigger and others lesser, of a grayish or overworne Greene colour, and of a little acide or fower taste, among which riseth up a stalk about two or three foote high branched forth into some few, but not into very many branches, set with some smaller and more divided leaves on them, and at the foote of the branches; the toppes of the branches and stalkes are each of them furnished with a great scaly head, set round about with small and sharpe white prickles, and out of the middle thereof many threds, of a pale but fullen yellow colour, which abide in flower a good while, and when they are past, the feede is wrapped in a deale of white flocke or downy matter, of a whitish or ash colour, the roote is long and white, and as sweete almost as the roote of *Eringus* or Sea Holly, but creepeth very much and farre underground, springing up againe in divers places. This in the hotter Countreys yeeldeth forth among the flowers, a small reddish graine like unto *Gum Tragacant*, but I could never observe it in our land.

2. *Iacea lutea spinosa Apula.* The thorny headed Knapweed of Naples.

This yellow Knapweed of Naples, is in most things so like the former yellow, that if it be not the same, it differeth but little from it, which consisteth chiefly in these things, the roote is woody, as *Columna* who so describeth it saith, covered with a rugged barke, whose head hath many blackish haire, as the ribbes and veines of the last yeares leaves, the first leaves that spring up are smooth and whole, like unto a Docke, but those that follow after are divided into many parts, like unto Radish leaves, but larger and somewhat like unto the great Centory leaves: the crested or straked stalk riseth to be three foote high, somewhat hairy as the latter leaves are, at the head whereof which divideth not it selfe into above two or three branches, groweth on every one a scaly Greene head, the edges and toppes of whose scales are somewhat cut in, and set with sharpe yellowish thornes, and many yellowish threds comming out of the heades; the seed that followeth is white and flat, lying in a purplish downe.

3. *Iacea purpurea spinosa capitulis spinosis.* The purple flowered Knapweede, with prickly heads.

This purple Knapweed trayleth with his great long branches upon the ground, having whitish filares or skins on each side of them, extending to two or three yeards in length, branched forth againe into sundry other flemes or stalkes, whereon grow large and long leaves, much cut in on the sides, and of a whitish Greene colour; at the ends of the branches, stand larger scaly heads then the former, and Greene, with cruell sharpe thornes or prickles upon them, ready to pierce their legges that improvidently passe by it, out of the middle whereof start forth many purple threds, and in them after the flower is past, small whitish feede, little bigger then the feede of *Cyanus* or the Bottles, of some called the Corne flower, the roote is very great, thicke, white and fleshy, spreading divers great and long branches, but not creeping within the ground as the former doth.

4. *Iacea montana purpurea echinato capite.* The purple mountaine thorny headed Knapweede.

This mountaine Knapweede of Austria, hath divers soft narrow Greene leaves, not hard or rough like the common wilde sorts, more cut in on the edges, and into lesser parts, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Calcitrapa*, or *Carduus stellatus*: the stalk that riseth up about two foote high, being crested or straked, is divided at the toppe into divers branches, spreading in breadth more then in length, with many long scaly heads, here and there set thereon, the toppes or end of whose scales end in small prickles, but not so long and sharpe as those of the foresaid thistle, and more forked or divided; the flowers whereof are purple threds, like the other Knapweedes;

weedes; the roote thrusteth downe deepe into the ground, like as that Thistle doth, with many small fibres hanging thereat.

5. *Iacea flore albo capite longi aculeis spinoso.* The white thorny headed Knapweed.

This prickly Knapweede sendeth forth a rough hoary stalke, about two foote high, whose first leaves at the bottome are set with thicke white soft haire, but the rest that follow are somewhat long, and two inches broad, thicke, rough, and deeply dented about the edges, and long also, cut into many peeces with white veines running through them, at the toppes of the branches stand the heads, made of many scales, sharpe up to the toppe, like unto a Pineapple, the ends of whose scales are long, straight, sharpe yellowish thornes, and the edges of them, set with white haire like bristles; from the middle of the head starteth up many long whitish leaves, divided or cut in at the ends: the seede is like to that of the Spanish Saffron, but greater then the ordinary: the roote is white and brittle, easie to be broken, made of many strings or thicke fibres, foulding one within another, yet covered with a brownish skinnie or barke.

1. *Iacea lutea capitula spinosa.*
Yellow Knapweede with prickly heads.



6. *Iacea laciniata Sonchi folio.*

Thorny Knapweede with Southistle leaves.

The leaves that first shoote forth of this Knapweede, are very variable, for some of them are round, standing upon long footstalkes, others afterwards are more and more gashed on the edges, and those especially upon the branches, much more divided, and are so hard and rigid, that if they be a little bowed or foulded together, they will breake with a noyse or cracke, the stalke for the most part is round, and standeth in part upright, but being loaden with heads, bendeth downe to the ground, divided into sundry branches, and set with scaly heads, whose points being Greene at the first, are purplish afterwards, and on every of them seaven small thornes, set together on the one side, somewhat like an halfe starre, the middle one being the largest and the longest: the flower after a long time sheweth it selfe, to consist of many long and hollow threds, of an excellent purple colour, whose toppes are broad and parted into some dents, the bottome being very small, narrow and whitish, the broad cut open end of the flowers are of the deepest purple or red colour, the seed is small gray and long, like unto those of the *Cyanus*, or the blew Bottle; the roote is long and threddey, covered with a brownish skinnie or barke, and very brittle withall, this doth somewhat resemble the *Iacea marina Batia* following.

7. *Iacea montana incana Laciniata capitulis hispida.*

Hoary mountaine Knapweede.

This small Knapweede hath a round hoary stalke, halfe a foote high, with many hoary, rough, or prickly narrow and long leaves, somewhat torie on the edges at the foote or bottome thereof, but those that rise up with the stalke, are deeper cut in, and the ends sharpe and prickly, at the toppe whereof, which is sometime divided, standeth a small head, composed of prickly scales, whose ends are crooked threds; the flower is purple like the common sort, but much lesse, the roote reddish and threddey.

8. *Iacea tomentosa capitula spinosa.*

The woolly white Knapweede.

This woolly Knapweede, hath a white woolly stalke, scarce a foote high, but divided into branches from the very bottome, having short and narrow leaves thereon, cut or divided into three, or five or seaven parts, or peeces, somewhat round pointed, so white and woolly, that it seemeth as if it were all strowed over with meale, the small heades at the toppes of the branches are composed of many scales, ending in sharpe reddish thornes; what flower it bore was not observed.

9. *Iacea marina Batia.* The Spanish Sea Knapweede.

This Spanish Knapweede hath many long narrow leaves, unevenly dented or waved on the edges, thicke fleshy and brittle, with a little hairinesse, and of an overworne darke Greene colour, among which rise low weak stalkes with such like leaves as grow below but smaller, bearing at the toppe but very few flowers, of a bright reddish purple colour, like in forme unto the Corne flowers, but much larger, with many threds or thrummes in the middle, of the same colour, standing up higher then any of the former, which riseth out of a scaly great head, set all over with small sharpe (but harmelesse) white prickles many growing together; the feedes are blackish like the Knapweedes but larger: the roote is great and thicke growing downe deepe, fleshy and full of a slimy juice easie to be broken, blackish without, whitish within and enduring long.



9. *Iacea marina Batia capitulum.*
The head of the Spanish Sea Knapweede.

10. *Iacea Babylonica*. The great prickly Knapweede of Babylon.

Because we cannot yet give you a full description of this plant, take for the present, so much thereof, as hath come to our knowledge; for a leafe or two onely being sent, seemed upon the view thereof, like unto a leafe of the *Acanthium*, the White-way, or Cotten Thistle, being about a foote and a halfe long, and more than an hand breadth broad, in the middle thereof; somewhat hoary and rough in handling, compassed all about the edges with small sharpe prickles, having at the bottome of the leafe some torne peeces, on each side thereof, three or foure inches long, which growing small to the point, ended in a pricke: the middle ribbe being somewhat greater and rough, from whence many veines ranne through the leafe. Thus much and no more, wee can yet say thereof.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places about *Salamanca* in Spaine, as *Clusius* saith, and about *Mompelier* as *Lobel* saith: the second in *Naples* as *Columna* saith: the third in Spaine also not farre from the sea side: the fourth at the foote of certaine mountaines in *Austria* and *Syria* as *Clusius* saith: the fifth in some other parts of Spaine: the sixth by the sea side in Spaine, about *Porta Sancta Maria*, and *Cales*: the seventh on the mount *Calcar* by *Mompelier*: the eighth by *Murens* in Spaine: the ninth about *Cales* also: the last about *Babylon*, as the name should intimate, but grew in the garden of *Signior Contarini*, a *Clarissimo* of *Venice*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Sommer, some earlier or later than others, and their feede is ripe accordingly, onely the sixth is the latest.

The Names.

Clusius calleth the first *Iacea lutea* flore five *Carduus muricatus luteo* flore; *Lobel* and others call it, *Iacea lutea major*: yet in his *Icones* and *Observations* uteth but one figure, for *Iacea lutea* which he saith is *Cardui stellati varietas*, and for *Carduus stellatus seu Calcitrapa altera*, whereunto in the description he giveth purple flowers. *Lugduner* fis hath placed this figure of *Clusius*, under the title of *Carduus Eriocephalus Ddonaci*. It is by *Podonemus* called *Spina Solis*, it is altera; by *Lobel* *Carduus Stellatus capitulis spinosis seu Calcitrapa altera*, as *Bauhinus* saith; but I finde it doth better agree with my third sort here set downe, he calleth it *Iacea lutea capite spinoso*: the second *Columna* calleth, *Iacea lutea maxima Centauroides Apula*, and *Bauhinus*, *Iacea lutea spinosa Centauroides*; the third is very probable to be the same, that *Clusius* calleth *Iacea purpurea Valentina muricato capite*, and *Bauhinus* *Iacea folijs Ser. di. candidantibus purpurea*: but I have altered it in the title, his name not fully answering the description in all things: the fourth *Clusius* calleth *Iacea montana echinato capite*, *Podonemus* *Cyanoides flos*, whose figure *Clusius* taketh for his *Stabe Salamuntica secunda*; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Iacea Cyanoides echinato capite*: the fifth *Bauhinus* calleth *Iacea capite longis acutis spinoso*: the sixth he also calleth *Iacea laciniata Sonchi folio*, and as I said is very like unto the *Iacea marina* that *Ca*, which is the ninth here: the seventh, eighth and tenth, have their titles as *Bauhinus* in his *Prodrromus* setteth them downe: the ninth was sent among others by *Boel* often before remembered; the last is remembered onely by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodrromus* to come from *Signior Contarini* his garden.

The Vertues.

All these Knapweedes are no doubt of the same qualitie with the former, being binding, and many of them glutinous, especially the roote of the sixth and ninth which as they are of a very clammy juice and substance, so can they not be, but very consolidative, to knit and foder whatsoever needeth such properties.

CHAP. V.

Serratula. Sawewort;

Here are some other herbes called *Iacea*, by *Lobel* and *Pena*, *Bauhinus* and others, which I dare not so doe, not finding them in my judgement worthy to beare that name, and therefore I thought good to joyne this and the next unto them, in severall Chapters as nearest unto the *Iaceas*, and then those under the name of *Piarmica*, for that they doe best resemble them also, as you shall heare when I come unto them. Of this that is nearest unto the *Iacea*, there is two or three sorts, differing as well in the colour of the flower, as the leaves, being more or lesse divided.

1. *Serratula vulgaris flore purpureo*. Common Sawewort with purple flowers.

This Sawewort riseth up with many of his first leaves, somewhat broader and longer than those of *Betony*, and sharper dented and pointed, all of them set upon long foote stalkes; but those that rise up after them: are longer and broader, and deeply cut in or gashed on the sides into many parts, and each part finely dented also in the same manner; from among which spring many brownish stalkes, with divers leaves on them, the lowermost whereof are divided in the manner aforesaid, and so the higher they grow upon the stalkes, the lesse divided they are unto the toppes, which are branched forth into many parts, bearing scaly heads like the former Knapweedes, but nothing so great, round and hard, with divers purple threads or thrummes in the middle like unto them, but shorter: the feede is small and blacke like the *Iacea*, but lesse lying in downe, which sheddeth and falleth away: the roote is a bush of many strings, which encrease into many heads, and shoote forth many like leaves, every one of them, whereby it quickly groweth to be a great tuft or bush. I know some doe make foure distinctions of those: that is to say, one sort that bringeth all his leaves, dented onely about the edges, and none of them cut in or gashed: another sort, part hath them dented, that is, the first leaves, and the rest that grow upon the stalkes, cut in or gashed: a third that hath but one or two, of the first or lowest leaves whole, and dented about the edges, all the rest being divided, some more some lesse; and a fourth, that hath all the leaves in general divided into gashes or parts, but yet dented and none whole: which distinction of these foure sorts as is said, I confesse I could never observe to be constant in any one plant, more than this, I have here formerly described, which while it is young, will have many of the lowest leaves whole, and when it groweth elder, will have many of them divided: but for the first sort, that should have all whole leaves, and none divided, I could never find such a one, and if I, or any other body should, I doe not thinke it would be so every year.

2. *Serratula*

2. *Serratula flore albo.*
White flowered Sawewort.

This Sawwort is in all things like the former, for I never could observe any other distinction, but onely that the flower, or the threds in the middle of the knappes are white, and the heads themselves, and the stalkes, of a fresh Greene colour.

3. *Serratula flore rubro.*
Red flowered Sawewort.

This also as farre as I could learne or heare, is wholly like the first, and not singularly to be found by that marke, that it should have all his leaves divided, and none whole, as the fourth sort, before set downe is said to be: the difference betweene them, chiefly consisteth in the flower, which is of a deeper red colour, which is not easily found, or in many places, and is often mistaken for the other,

The Place.

The first is most common in the corners of Fields and Wood-sides, both open and shadowed; but that with a white flower groweth at the further end of Hamstead wood, neare unto a rill of water, running by the side of a cottage there; as also upon Water downe Forrest in *Sussex*, neare unto the path that leadeth from *Eridge* unto *Ivy Bridge*, by a brooke sides; the last is seldome found, and not without good observation.

The Time.

They flower in the end of Sommer, and their seede ripeneth quickly after.

The Names.

It is most generally now adayes called *Serratula a folijs minutim serratis*; yet there be some other herbes also, called by this name, as *Betony* and *Germander*, but because each of them is knowne by a more proper name, this of *Serratula* holdeth to this, and is given but a *forma*. Some doe thinke that it was also called, (especially by those of *Germany* and *Italy*) *Serratula tinctoria* or *tinctoris*, because it was used by them in dying and setting of a Greene colour; for which purposes they in former times, untill they had learned things of better respect, used it much; but I rather thinke it was called *Tinctoria*, by the mistaking of *Tragus*, his *Flos Tinctorius*, in *Fol. 252.* which he calleth *Scharten kraut* to be this; for his is the *Aster Italorum purpureus*, as by his figure under that title may well be perceived; into which error, *Banhsinus*, as hee saith himselfe, was misled by *Thalium*, who did so thinke it to be, and called it in his *Hercynia sylva Centauroides*, aut *Centaureum majus sive flore Germanicum*, untill he found his error, and reclaimed it in his *Pinax* in the title of *Aster Atticus ceruleus*, and *Serratula*. I cannot finde any other *Greeke*, *Arabian*, *Italian*, *Spanish*, *French*, *German*, or *Low-Dutch* name given it, than according to the *Latine*, as we in *English* Sawewrot. And for other *Latine* name, *Thalium* onely, as I before said, accounteth it a kinde of great Centory, and *Lonicern Solidago Sarafenica*, from the effects.

The Vertues.

It is commended to be singular good for such as are bruised by any fall, and thereby have some veine broken within them; or that are much bruised by cruell blowes, and much beating, or otherwise much bruised by casualty, for it wonderfully stayeth such bleeding, and easeth the paine and soreness that commeth thereupon, if some of the Greene or dried leaves be boyled in white wine, or the powder of them be put into the said wine and drunke. It is no lesse effectuall also, in all inward torments and paines, in the guts and bowels, if both leaves and rootes be boyled in wine and drunke. It is wonderfull good also for all wounds, whether they be fresh, to consolidate and heale them, or being old and filthy sores, to cleanse and heale them also; if the wine of the decoction of the herbe be often used to wash them withall. It is also commended for burstings or ruptures, by often bathing the places, and applying the Greene herbe and roote, as a plaister outwardly; it is good also for the piles, or hemorrhoides, when they grow full of blood and are very painefull, after the applying of leeches, by fomenting the part, with the decoction of the herbe in wine.

CHAP. VI.

Stabe. Silver Knapweede.



His herbe *Stabe*, that is usually so called with all Herbarists now a dayes (but not that which was so formerly of the ancient Writers, & which is quite differing from it) being so like unto the *Iacens*, as none other more; is of divers sorts, differing both in the leaves and heads of flowers, and some other things, as shall be presently shewed you.

1. *Stabe Salamantica prima Clusij*. *Clusij* his first *Spanish Stabe*.

This first *Spanish Stabe* of *Clusij*, hath diyers large leaves lying on the ground, very much cut in on both sides, into

into large peeces, but each of them set closer together than the next, of a sad Greene colour on the upper side, and somewhat whitish underneath, very hairy all over, as also the straight strong stalkes, that rise up to be three or foure foote high or more, with divers such like divided leaves on them as grow below, but much lesser, and every one sharpe at the points, divided at the toppe into sundry branches, bearing upon long bare or naked slender stalkes, and somewhat long, small scaly, smooth, round, Greene heads, but seeming more neatly contrived together, than any of the heads of the former Knapweedes: from the small toppes whereof rise many fine, purplish, crimson threds or thrummes, or of a colour betweene both, standing round together, somewhat whiter at the bottome of them, which so stand in the flower neare a moneth before they fade; in the meane while, the seedes ripeneth in the heads, which is small, not much bigger than the *Cyanus*, and not so great as the ordinary Knapweede: the roote is white, long and woody, when it is growne above two yeares old, and then oftentimes perissheth in the Winter, else it abideth well, and will usually flower and seede two Winters, if they be not too extreme, or they do not stand too much upon the weather.

2. *Stebe Salamantica secunda Clusij.* Clusius his second Spanish Stebe.

This other Spanish Stebe of Clusius, hath also many divided hairy and somewhat hoary leaves, lying on the ground, divided into severall parts on both sides, but more separate one from another than the former: the stalkes like wise are hairy, and sometimes hoary also, yet stand not so upright, but leaning downwards by the weaknesse of them, divided into many branches, bearing at the toppes of them, somewhat bigger scaly heads, from whence shoote forth bigger flowers also than the former, whose outward leaves, are made like those of the *Cyanus* or Corneflower, of a faire purplish red colour, with such like coloured threds or thrummes in the middle of them, as are in the former, with whitish and yellowish bottomes: the seede that followeth is like the former: the roote hereof is white and long, but lasteth not after seede time.

3. *Stebe Salamantica argentea.* The silver headed Knapweede.

This third Stebe of Clusius, hath likewise many leaves rising from the roote, but they are much more divided, and into smaller parts than either of the former being more hoary, or of a whiter Greene colour than they: the stalkes in the same manner hoary, riseth as high as the first, with thinn cut or divided leaves upon them, sharpe at the points, but smaller and smaller up to the toppes, where it is much divided into branches, and bearing at the ends of them, scaly Greene, but more white edged leaves, seeming as if they were silvered; out of which come small purple flowers, like the rest but smaller, the seede hereof lying in the downie heads as the others doe, are somewhat blacker than they, and having each an hairy toppe on them: the roote is somewhat thicke and long, and abideth sometimes after seed time.

4. *Stebe Austriaca Elatior.* The greater Stebe of Austria.

This Stebe of Austria differeth neither in forme of leaves nor height in growing from the last; neither in the

1. *Stebe Salamantica prima Clusij.*
Clusius his first Spanish Stebe.

2. *Stebe Salamantica secunda Clusij.*
Clusius his second Spanish Stebe.



3. *Stabe Salamantica tenuis* Clusij.
 Cusius his third Spanish *Stabe*.



8. *Stabe spinosa* Cretica.
 The thorny *Stabe* of Candy.



7. *Stabe plantaginifolia*.
 Narrow leaved *Stabe* of Candy.



9. *Stabe fruticosa latifolia* Cretica. 10. *Fruticosa angustifolia* Cretica.
 Broad leaved shrubby *Stabe* of Candy: and narrow leaved.



flower, but in the scaly heads, which are not of such a shining silver like colour, which onely maketh the difference.

5. *Stabe Austriaca humilior*. The lesser *Stabe* of *Austria*.
This also differeth so little from the last, that it is in a manner onely distinguished by the lownesse of the growing, and slendernesse of the stalkes, and not in any thing else.

6. *Stabe argentea minor flore albo*. The lesser silver *Stabe* with a white flower.
There is likewise little difference in any other thing in this, from the last, more than in the flower, which is altogether made of white threads or thrummes, without any other colour therein.

7. *Stabe Plantaginis folio*. Narrow leaved *Stabe* of *Candy*.
This small *Stabe* of *Candy* hath divers long soft fat and narrow leaves lying next the ground a little dented on the edges, but those that grow up with the slender handfull long stalkes not at all, but resembling the Ribwort Plantane leaves, and are of a yellowish Greene colour: the toppes of the stalkes are furnished with small long huskes or heads, out of which grow yellow flowers, and after them small long feede like unto those of *Scabiosa*: the roote is white and of a fingers thicknesse.

8. *Stabe spinosa Cretica*. The Thorny *Stabe* of *Candy*.
This Thorny *Stabe* of *Candy* riseth up at the first, with small and long whitish Greene leaves, very like unto the small Corne flower or Blewbottle, but those that follow, are much longer, and more cut in on both sides of the leaves, even to the middle ribbe, but the peeces are somewhat round pointed: the stalkes rise not high, but are very much branched, even from the very bottome, into many slender hoary woody twigges, every one ending in a thorne; at severall joynts of these branches come forth such like, but lesse and lesse divided leaves, and with the leaves come forth in divers places small scaly heads, with white flowers starting forth of the middle of them, like unto those of the little *Cyanus* or Corne flower, but never laid open, abiding halfe shut or closed continually: after which commeth the feede which is small and long; the whole plant is of a grayish, hoary or ashecolour, and liveth many yeares in the warmer countries.

9. *Stabe fruticosa latifolia Cretica*. The broad leaved shrubbe *Stabe* of *Candy*.
This plant being found growing in *Candy* by *Honorius Bellus*, and the feedes thereof sent by him unto *Clusius*, without any proper name, but *Pulcherrimus frutex*, as you have it set downe in his second Epistle to *Clusius*, which is set forth in the end of his History of plants; I have thought more fit to joine with the *Stabe*, then as *Bauhinus* doth with the *Storax* tree, as if it were a species thereof, onely because *Pons* in his Italian *Baldus* saith, that *Alpinus* did call it, *Cyanus folijs Syriacis*; but he himselfe (I meane *Pons*) there calleth it, *Cyanus fruticosus folijs Pomi*; but betwene *Cyanus* and *Stabe*, there is small difference, that it may be referred to which soever one please; for it partaketh of both sorts, and yet properly cannot be said to belong to either of them; the description whereof is as followeth. It groweth up with a woody stemme for some distance above the ground, and then spreadeth forth divers armes or branches, to the height of two or three foote in compasse round, whereon grow divers very faire and fresh Greene leaves, very delightfull to behold, being somewhat long and broad like unto the leaves of the Appletree, as *Bellus* saith, being very white underneath almost like silver; which thereupon some have compared them to the Quince-tree leaves, which are whiter on the underside than the Appletree leaves; and some as *Alpinus*, unto the leaves of the *Storax* tree, which are very like unto those of the Quince tree; but take which you will, the comparison in part holdeth correspondent: from these armes or greater branches, shoote forth other small long and slender ones, bearing very sparsely the like leaves on them, but lesse; at the toppes whereof come forth divers long scaly heads, longer than any *Stabe*, *Iacea*, or *Cyanus*, and with looser scales parted with white and pale red colour, divers set together as it were in a tuft, in the same manner, as it is to be seene in the *Saponaria*, *Sopewort*, or *Brusewort*; at the toppes whereof stand the flowers, very like for the forme unto the *Cyanus* or Corneflower, but of a pale Orange colour; which heads after the flowers are past doe containe in them small and long feede, somewhat like Cummin feede, but longer, which abide in the heads very long after, not falling away: the roote is hard and woody like a shrubbe or tree, or shrubby tree.

10. *Stabe fruticosa angustifolia Cretica*. The narrow leaved shrubbe *Stabe* of *Candy*.
This shrubbe *Stabe* in his naturall place riseth to be three or foure cubits high, with a woody stemme or trunk covered with a hoary rugged barke, the wood it selfe being very hard, & of an evill savour being burned: from whence it spreadeth many branches on all sides rugged also at the bottome and hoary, but smooth at the toppes, somewhat thicke set with very long and narrow leaves, & somewhat like unto those of the Pine tree or rather of Rosemary, but longer and more hoary all other; the greater armes do send forth divers smaller branches, with the like leaves on them but lesse and shorter, and at the ends of every of them one scaly head, from the middle whereof shoote forth the flowers composed of many purplish blew threads like unto a *Cyanus* for the colour, or a *Stabe* for the manner, but larger than either of both: this plant will serve as a hedge bush, to be cut and trimmed into what forme you please like unto other bushes, and will also be encreased by slipping, and abideth with the leaves alwayes upon it, especially in the warmer countries, yet will not abide the cold Winter of our climate without some especiall defence: the roote is woody and spreadeth like a shrubbe or bush.

The Place.

The first three sorts grow in divers places of *Spaine*, but especially about *Salamanca*, as *Clusius* who first set them forth saith: the fourth and fifth in *Austria*, and other parts of *Hungary*: the sixth is likewise thought to grow about those parts: the foure last their titles testifie to be in *Candy*.

The Time.

They all doe flower in the Sommer Moneths of *June* and *July*; yet those of *Candy* flower later, even in the end of *August* or *September*, where if any carely frost take them, they wither straight wayes, although in their naturall places, which are the warme countries, they continue many yeares.

The Names.

Although I doe acknowledge, (as I said before) that none of these plants are the true *Stabe* of the ancients, which hath thorny or prickly leaves, as *Gaza* falsely translateth *Theophrastus*, but should be thornes and prickles growing with the leaves, yet because as *Clusius* saith, the learned Physicians of *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, did usually call the former sorts and esteeme of them, because the ends of their leaves were sharpe pointed, which in some part

part as they thought did answer the description of the *Stebe* of the ancients; as also because those plants may in the judgement of many be referred to the kinde of *Scabians* (but more truly I suppose unto *Iacea*) which of most Philistions of these later ages, is therefore accounted, called, and used for *Stebe*; which notwithstanding is an error great and intolerable, in regard *Scabians* is a smooth herbe, without any shew of pricke or thorne thereon which the true *Stebe* hath, so it is no lesse erroneous to transerre the vertues of *Stebe* to the *Scabians*; for as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* after him doe affirme, *Stebe* hath so drying and astrigent a quality, that it wil stay any flux of humours or bloud in the bowells or belly, as also those of wounds, which I thinke was never found in *Scabians*. But that I may informe you, (which to some may seeme doubtfull) that *Stebe* hath a prickly stalke, which is neither extant in *Dioscorides* nor *Galen*'s Coppies: let me shew you it out of *Theophrastus* in his sixt Booke and first Chapter where he numbrellh *Phleos*, which as he saith, was also called *Stebe*, (and not *Phloum*, whereof hee speaketh in his fourth Booke and eleventh Chapter, among those plants, that grow in watery and moist places; the likenesse of which two words, hath deceived many, mistaking them to be one thing,) among those plants, that have a leafe besides the thornes on their stalkes, which sentence *Gaza* (as I said before) tranlieth, that it hath beside the prickly leafe, another leafe also by it, for *Theophrastus* in the fifth Chapter of the said sixth Booke, doth deny *Phleos*, and *Hippobas* to have any prickly but a smooth leafe, although in the third Chapter of the same sixth Booke, he seemeth to say, that *Phleos*, *Tribulus*, and *Capparis* have prickly leaves, beside the thorny stalkes, but both of them cannot be true. And herein *Pliny* hath shamefully erred in confounding *Theophrastus*, making *Phleos* and *phleum* to be one thing, and hath bene the cause of many others errors also. *Plutarch* in the life of *Theseus* about the beginning doth name *Stebe* among the thorny plants, whose words are these; *Menalippifilius Ioxus Ornito socius deducende in Caryam Colonie fuit, unde Ioxides originem traxerunt, quibus mos est patrum, neque spinis Asparagi, neque Stebes igne cremari sed honore & cultu protequi*. In English thus, *Ioxus* the sonne of *Menalippus* was joyned with *Ornitus*, to leade forth a colony to *Carya*, from whence the *Ioxides* have their originall, whose Countries custome it is neither to burne the thornes of *Asparagus* nor of *Stebe*, but to give them honour and reverence: thus much *Plutarch*. *Ætius* also in his third Booke and one and twentieth Chapter, remembereth *Stebe*, saying that *Epithymum*, (or more truly *Doddor*) groweth upon it. But now as I have shewed you that the true *Stebe* is a prickly or thorny plant, and that therefore neither *Scabians* nor this *Stebe* is it. Let me here also shew you what is the true *Stebe*, which is indeede worthy the hearing, but that I reserve it to a fitter place, that is among the thorny plants, where it is called *Pimpinella spinosa*, or *Poterion*, but I forbear any farther to speake thereof in this place. The first of these here set downe, is called by *Clusius* *Stebe Salamantica prima*, by *Dodonæus* *Aphyllanthos prima*, by *Bauhinus* *Stebe major folijs cinchraceis molibus lanuginosis*. The second is called by *Clusius*, *Stebes Salamantica prime altera species*, by *Lobel* *Stebe argentea incana Aldroandi*, by *Dodonæus* *Aphyllanthos tertia*, by *Bauhinus* *Stebe major folijs Eruca molibus lanuginosis*. The third is called by *Clusius* *Stebe Salamantica altera vel tertia*, by *Lobel* *Stebe argentea Salamantica minor*, by *Dodonæus* *Aphyllanthos quarta*, by *Bauhinus* *Stebe calyculis argenteis*. The fourth is called by *Clusius*, *Stebe Gallica* and *Austriaca elatior*, by *Bauhinus* *Stebe major calyculis non splendentibus*. The fifth is called by *Clusius*, *Stebe Austriaca humilis*, by *Gesner* in collectione stirpium, *Centaurij majoris species minor*, and by *Bauhinus* *Stebe incana Cyano similis tenuifolia*. The sixth is called by *Tabernaemontanus* and *Gerard*, *Iacea flore albo*, and by *Bauhinus* *Stebe calyculis argenteis minor*. The seventh is called by *Alpinus* lib. de plantis exoticis as it is in the title. The eighth is called by *Pona* in his Italian *Baldus*, *Cyanus spinosus Creticus*, and so also by *Alpinus* in lib. de exoticis plantis: *Clusius* in his *Austriarum*, to the other Appendix to his history of plants, calleth it *Stebe peregrina*, and saith that *Jacobus Plateau*, who sent him a branch of the plant, with the figure thereof drawne, having gathered it in the Garden of the Duke of *Aveschore*, in *Bellomonte*, called it *Stebe spinosa fruticans*. The ninth I have joyned with these *Stebes* as I said before, rather then with the *Storax* trees as *Bauhinus* doth, calling it *Frutex rotunda argentea folia Cyani flore*; for *Pona* in the same place above said, calleth it, *Cyanus fruticosus Creticus*, and is the same plant that *Honorius Bellus*, in his second Epistle to *Clusius*, as he saith, could not learne by what name they of *Candy* called it, and therefore he onely called it *Pulcherrimus frutex*, I have as you see, set it and the last with the *Iacea's*, being nearest in likenesse to them, in regard these have all italy heads, as the *Iacea*s have; which are not seene in any *Scabians*. The last *Pona* in the description of Mount *Baldus* first called *Stebe capitata Rosmarini folijs*, but after in his Italian booke, he calleth it *Chamaepitys fruticosa Cretica Belli*, and by them of *Candy* called *Æguisilva*, id est, lignum fetidum, and by *Bauhinus* *Iacea fruticans Pini folio*, and is thought to be the *Chamaepitys* *Plinij* of *Anguilara*. The Spaniards as *Clusius* saith, call the first by the name *Cabesuela*, id est, capitulum a little head, and usually make broomes thereof to sweepe their houses, the learned Philistions there as he saith, use the third sort instead of *Scabians* for all the purposes thereof.

The Vertues.

The most of these sorts, but especially the three first, do come somewhat nigh unto the qualities of *Scabians* and therefore I must referre you thereunto, to know both what remedies may be had from these plants, and in what manner, and to what purpose to be used: for as *Scabians* fitteth the parts whereunto it is applied, so doe these also.

CHAP. VII.

Piarmica non vulgares. Vnusuall Sneefewort.

Have here as I promised before, brought to your knowledge those other plants, that comming nearest unto the *Iacea's* and *Stebes*, and yet being none of them, were fittest to be encreated of in a Chapter peculiar by themselves; for as I said although *Bauhinus* doth put these two sorts under the title of *Iacea olea folio*, and reciteth their authors for them, who are chiefly *Lobel* and *Clusius*, yet I cannot finde by the same authors, as well as by mine owne sight and knowledge, but that they are differing plants, from both *Iacea* and *Stebe*, but I would not have you conceive, that any of these *Piarmica's* is that, which groweth wild with us in divers places; for I meane to bring it into that Classis that is fit for it, namely that of hot, sharpe, and biting herbes; the double kinde whereof, I have set forth in my former booke.

1. *Piarmica*

1. *Cyanus major vulgaris.*
The great ordinary blew Bottle.



2. *Cyanus minor vulgaris diversorum colorum.*
The small ordinary Corne flower of divers colours.



3. *Cyanus Orientalis major & minor.*
The greater and lesser Orientall Bottle or Sultans flower.



4. *Cyanus repens latifolius.*
Broad leaved French Corne flower.



4. *Cyanus Basicus supinus*. The Spanish Corne flower.

This Spanish kinde hath many square low bending or creeping stalkes not standing so upright as the former, but branching out more diversly, so that one plant will take up a great deale of ground, the leaves are somewhat broader, softer, and of a paler Greene colour, then of the common small kinde, but not much or deeply gashed on the edges; the flowers stand in bigger heads also, and with foure or five leaves under each, of a light purple or bluish colour, after which come white seed like thereunto also, but not so plentifully, yet wrapped in a more downy substance, the roote groweth downe deepe and perisheth likewise every yeare as they doe.

5. *Cyanus repens latifolius* Lobely.
Broad leaved French Corne flower.

This *Cyanus* that Lobel and Pena in their *Adversaria* have set forth, whose taste is very bitter and unpleasant, hath divers weake hoary and trayling branches not standing upright, about a foote and a halfe high, whereon grow divers hoary leaves, somewhat long and narrow, and somewhat like unto those of Lavander, but harder in handling, at the top of the stalke which is branched forth, grow severall scaly heads like unto the other *Cyanis*, whose flowers are like unto them, but of a sadder or deader purple colour, then in any of the other sorts; the roote is about a fingers length.

6. *Cyanus repens angustifolius five minimus*.
The smallest Corne flower of Mompelier.

This smallest Corne flower, hath likewise divers weake slender yet hard hoary and twigged stalkes, whereon are set divers smaller leaves then the last, but hoary in the same manner; at the toppes of the branched stalkes, stand many scaly heads, much lesser then any of the sorts of Corne flowers; from whence grow such like flowers, but of a sadder or deader colour: the feedes are like the smaller ordinary kindes, and the roote is small, long and woody.

7. *Cyanus Creticus spinosus*.
Prickly Corne flower of Candy.

The lower leaves of this Corne flower are jagged and very hoary, but those on the hoary branches of the stalkes are lesse or not at all, they ending in long sharpe prickles or thornes with small bluish-coloured flowers like the others sorts but smaller, the roote is long and somewhat thicke enduring many yeares.

The Place.

The first groweth naturally upon sandy hills in Germany, but is usually cherished elsewhe in Gardens; The second with blew flowers in many corne fieldes of our owne land and some of the other colours also; The third as is said in Turkey, and the fourth in Spaine, first found and sent unto us by Doctor Boel, who is now resident at Lisbonne. The fifth groweth under the branches of the *Seseli pratensis* by Sella nova neere unto Mompelier, and the sixth thereabouts also, and by *Castrum novum* not farre from Mompelier, as Pena and Lobel doe set them downe in their *Adversaria*; the three last and the other woolly fort in Candy.

The Time.

They flower and feede in the Sommer Moneths when the other doe.

The Names.

It is called *ruay* *Cyanus*, a florin *Cyaneo vel ceruleo colore*. In the Infancy of Herbarists, *Tragus* who knew not well what to call the first, referred it to the *Verbascum*, and called it *Verbasculum*, but now it is generally called by all Herbarists, *Cyanus major*; some adde thereunto *bortensis*, and others *Montanus*, yet *Hermolaw* taketh it to be *Lencoium* of *Dioscorides*, and *Cesalpinius* to be a kinde of *Struthium*, whereof *Theophrastus* maketh mention. *Fabius Columna* judgeth it to be that kinde of *Papaver* which *Theophrastus* calleth *Heracleum*, and Lobel maketh a doubt whether it may not be accounted a species of *Chondrilla*. The second sort that groweth in the Corne is called *Flas Frumenti* and *Baptisecula* or *Blapisecula*, of the turning the edges of sickles, in cutting downe the Corne for *Secula* was taken for a Sickle in ancient time. The third was sent us out of Turkey, by the name of *Ambreboi*, which whether it be a Turkish or Arabian name I know not, the *Turkes* themselves as I heare, doe generally call it the *Sultans* flower and so doe I, but that I adde *odoratus* for the sweete sent of the flower. The fourth was sent by Boel under the name of *Iacca Batia*, but because I finde it better agreeing with *Cyanus* then *Iacca*; I have inserted it here. The two next sorts are called *Cyanus supinus* & *repens* by Lobel in his *Adversaria*. The Candy kindes are mentioned by *Alpinus* in his Booke de exoticis.

The Vertues.

The powder of the dried leaves of the greater blew Bottle, or Corne flower, is given with good successe to those that by some fall are much bruised, and for them also if they have broken a veine inwardly, and voide much blood at the mouth, being taken either in the water of Plantaine, Horsetaile, or the greater Comfrey. It is accounted a helpe or remedy against the payson of the Scorpion and *Phalangium*, and to resist all other venomous and paysons. And therefore *Placentius* affirmeth it to be excellent good in all pestilentiall feavers, and of its owne power, to be powerfull against the plague or pestilence, and all other infectious diseases, either the feede or the leaves taken in Wine. The juice is singular good to put into fresh or Greene wounds, for it doth quickly soder

T t 2

up



up the lippes of them together; and is no lesse effectuall also to heale all such ulcers and sores as happen in the mouth. The same juice also dropped into the eyes, taketh away the heate and inflammations in them: the distilled water of the herbe, hath the same properties, and may be used for all the effects aforesaid. The lesser blew Bottle or Corne flower is used generally by all our Phisitians and Apothecaries in the stead of the greater when it is not to be had, and is held to be in a manner as effectuall as the greater.

CHAP. IX.

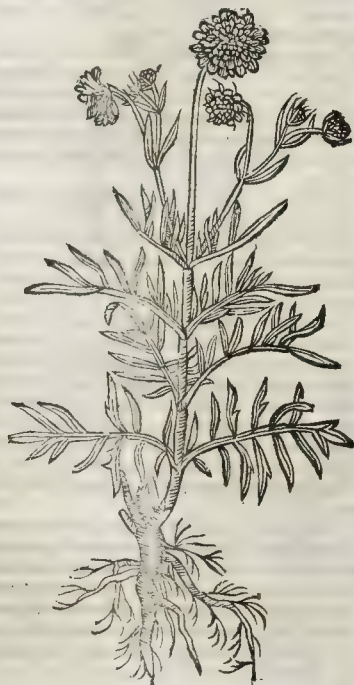
Scabiosa. Scabious.

Now that we are comē to handle the varieties of the Scabioules, they are so many, that I know not well how to marshall them into any good method or order, yet that I may endeavour it the best I can, I thinke it fittest to ranke them into foure Orders; that is, first, of such sorts as grow in the Meddowes and Pasture grounds; next of those that grow in the Woods, and upon hills and high grounds; thirdly, of such as beare a round or Globe-like head; and lastly, of such as beare flowers more starre-like than others. And yet I doubt not, but that although I shall endeavour, as neare as I can to set every one in their right order; yet some of them also may be thought as fit for another Order, as that wherein they are set; which notwithstanding take them now in the same manner I give you them. And for the *Morsus Diaboli*, or Divells bit, which is another sort of Scabious, I intende to speake thereof in a Chapter by it selfe: yet I must leave out those three sorts I have mentioned in my former Booke which are *Scabiosa flore albo*, *Scabiosa rubra Austriaca*; and *Scabiosa Indica flore rubra*: although I give you their figures here againe.

Scabiosa pratensis & arvensis. Those sorts of Scabious that grow in Meddowes and plowed grounds.

1. *Scabiosa vulgaris pratensis.* The common field Scabious.

The common field *Scabious* groweth up with many hairy soft whitish Greene leaves, some whereof are either not at all jagged, or divided on the edges, or very little, others are much rent and torne on the sides, and have threds in them, which upon the breaking may be plainly seene, and are not in divers other sorts; from among which rise up divers round hairy Greene stalkes, three or foure foote high, with such like hairy Greene leaves on them, but more deeply and finely divided, branched forth a little; at the toppes whereof which are naked and bare of leaves for a good space, stand round heads of flowers, of a pale blewish colour, many set together in a head or knoppē, the outermost whereof are larger than those inward, with many threds also in the middle, somewhat flat at the toppes, (and not so round Globe-like as the other, which shall be described hereaf-

2. *Scabiosa minor campestris.*
The lesser field Scabious4. *Scabiosa pannonica flore albo.*
White Hungarian Scabious.

Scabiosa flore albo.
White flowered Scabious.



Scabiosa effusalis Clusj.
Clusius his Sommer Scabious.



er) as the head with seede is likewise; the root is great, white, and thick, growing downe deepe into the ground, and abideth many yeares.

2. *Scabiosa minor campestris*. The lesser field Scabious.

This lesser sort is like the former almost in all things, but that the leaves are not so large, or deeply jagged, nor the stalkes rise so high, nor the flowers so great or large, yet of the same bleake blewish colour: this may be thought to be the same with the former, differing onely but in the rankenesse of the ground where they grow, but that this is so usually observed to be no greater or of any other forme, although it grow in the same or as ranke ground as the other.

3. *Scabiosa major segetum*. Corne Scabious.

This Corne Scabious also differeth little from the first, but that it is greater in all respects, the leaves being larger with greater divisions, and some whole leaves with them also: the stalkes are greater and stronger, and the flowers larger, more laid open, and not so closely thrust together, but of the same blewish colour, yet a little more declining to purple: the roote hereof runneth not deepe into the ground, but rather creepeth under the upper crust of the earth.

4. *Scabiosa Pannonica flore albo*. White Scabious of Hungary.

This great white Scabious of Hungary hath large stalkes, three foote high at the least, whereon grow at every joint two leaves one against another, very much and finely cut in, and jagged on the edges, more than any of the former sorts of Scabious, but those that grow next the ground are broader, softer in handling, and more hairy, and onely dented about the edges and not divided, that one would not thinke them to be the leaves of a Scabious: the stalkes are branched and flowers like unto other Scabiouses, stand at the toppes of them, but of a pure white colour, and the outermost row of flowers for the most part being twice as large as any of the rest, with white threds in the middle of them tipt with blew: the seede that followeth is long and browne like, unto the rest, which falling when it is ripe, springeth a fresh before the Winter, and abideth untill they have seeded againe the next yeare, for the roote perisheth yearly.

5. *Scabiosa minima Ovella dicta*. Small sheepes Scabious.

This small Scabious hath divers whitish Greene leaves at the ground divided on both side of the long pointed leafe, onely into one division, on each side, making every leafe seeme like the small Sage leafe, called Sage of Vertue, that hath small peeces of leaves like eares on each side thereof; but a little dented about the ends; the small low stalkes are furnished likewise, with such like leaves but lesser, and small blewish flower or heads on them like unto the other field Scabious, but lesser.

6. *Scabiosa effusalis Clusj*. Clusius his Summer Scabious.

The stalke hereof being three cubits long beareth long leaves set by couples thereon, which are long and some-

what broad and little rent or torne at the bottome, but dented all the rest of the leafe: the flowers grow on severall branches at the toppes of a pale blew colour, the roote perisheth every yeare.

7. *Scabiosa arborea Cretica Alpina*. *Alpinus* his shrubbe *Scabiosus* of Candy. This *Scabiosus* hath a thicke whitish stemme next the ground for a shaftmont high, from whence rise sundry long branches set at certaine distances, with five, sixe, seven or more leaves at a space, each of them somewhat resembling those of the true Houfleeke but hoary white; the toppes of the branches have two or three large flowers, standing on slender long foote stalkes together, like unto the common sort for the fashion, but of a decayed or wash bluish colour, after which succeedeth small feede, and is very tender to keepe.

The Place.

The first groweth most usually in most Medowes of this land, especially about London every where. The second groweth likewise in some of the drie fields about this Citie, but not so plentifully as the former. The third groweth both in the grounds where corne is standing, and in those that were formerly sowne, and now lie fallow, as also in the border of such like fields. The fourth *Clusius* saith he found, nigh unto the wall of *Tirnavia* a cittle in the upper *Hungarie*: the fift is found in many drie gravelly and heathy grounds throughout the Realme: the sixt grew in the low countries as *Clusius* saith of the feede he had formerly sent thither; and the last in Candy.

The Time.

They all flower in *June* and *July*, and some abide flowring untill it be late in *August*, and the feede is ripe in the meane time.

The Names.

This herbe is not found to be remembered by any the ancient Greeke or Latine Authors; yet some some thinke it is that herbe *Etius* calleth *Δία*, but because there is nothing but the bare name that is extant in him, without any description, it is hard to say it is the same; notwithstanding the Greeke word signifieth *Scabies* in Latine. But it tooke the name of *Scabiosa*, either a *foliorum scabritie quæ præsertim, primo huic generi convenit*, or rather, and that most usually, *quod Scabies medetur*: the name is of divers applied, as I said before, to divers herbes, as to the *Jaceus*, *Stæbe*, and others, calling some of them *Scabiosa major*, and altera *squammaria capitulis*, as *Bauhinus*, and others doe: but as I said before, the heads and flowers of all these herbes called *Scabioses*, being all so neare and like one unto another, and so differing from *Jacea*, *Stæbe*, &c. mult needes shew plainly that they should not be so confounded, for a novice shall hardly understand what herbe is meant, by such names as are imposed on divers of them: the Author of the *Pandectis*, is thought to be the first that mistooke *Dioscorides* *Stæbe*, to be this *Scabiosus*, from whence the error thereof soone spread among *Physicians* in all countries, and continuing still, is hardly to be rooted out againe, *Tam facilis est descensus in errorem, & e contra arduus ascensus in veritatem*. *Fabius Columna* in his *Phytobasanus*, seemeth to referre the *Scabioses* unto *Phytuma* of *Dioscorides*; but in his other Booke of rare plants, he declineth to thinke that such small *Valerians*, as he there describeth, because the feedes have holes in them, should be the *Phytuma* of *Dioscorides*. The *Italians*, *Spanish*, *French*, and *English*, do all follow the Latine name *Scabiosa*, as each Dialect will admit only the *Germanes* call it *Apostem kraut*, & *estem knaut*, and *Grinde kraut*. The first is called of most Writers, either *vulgaris*, or *communis*, either *pratensis* or *officinarius*: the second is called *Scabiosa media*, and *minor* of divers, and *Columbaria* of *Lobel*, and is *Clusius* his fift *Scabiosus* in his History of Plants, *Bauhinus* setteth it downe for his second species of *Scabiosa capitulo globoso*, and yet he nameth the same *Scabiosa prima Clusij* for the second of his *montana*; hereby making that one plant to be two severall kinds, which thing is very frequent with him, in many other things and places, in his *Pinax*, *Prodromus*, and *Matthiolus*: the third is called *Scabiosa campestris seu segetum* of *Lobel*, as also *major satorum vulgarior*. The fourth is called by *Clusius*, *Scabiosa Pannonica flore albo*, and is his eight *Scabiosus* in his History of Plants: the fift is that *Scabiosus*, which we generally throughout the land, doe call sheepes *Scabiosus*, called by *Dodonæus* *Ovella*, although much differing from his description, which he calleth also *media*; and of *Lobel* *Scabiosa montana omnium minima*, and yet the figures of neither of them are answerable to the true herbe: the sixt *Clusius* only maketh mention, and *Bauhinus* calleth *Scabiosa fruticans Luisfolia alba*: the last is that which *Alpinus* describeth and pictureth in his Booke de plantis exoticis, and is very likely not to be the same with *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* setteth forth, in that his is set forth to have but one leafe at a place.

Scabiosa montana. Mountaine and wood *Scabioses*.

1. *Scabiosa montana maxima*. The greatest mountaine *Scabiosus*.

THIS great mountaine *Scabiosus*, which some for the largenesse thereof, have accounted a great and bastard kinde of great Centory, hath divers very large winged darke Greene leaves, that is very much cut in on both sides into divers parts to the middle ribbe, and each part finely nicked or dented about the edges, many leaves (especially growing at large in any good ground) being a foote or sometimes more in length, or most commonly neare there unto: from among which rise up divers hard wooddy stalkes sometimes foure or five foote high, and usually about three foote high, branching towards the toppes, into some other smaller stemmes; at the toppes of each whereof standeth one large great round, blackish Greene head, from whence shoote forth divers such like flowers as the *Scabioses* doe yeeld, with threds in the middle of them in the like manner, but each budde before it is blown is more yellow then when it is open, and hath stood any time, which yet at the perfection are of a pale yellowish colour; in which heads when the flowers are past, grow long rough darke coloured feede, which being shed upon the ground, as soone as they are ripe, will soone spring up before Winter, and will abide Greene all the Winter time, and shoote up and flower for the most part the next yeare following, yet the old roote perisheth not after feede time, but abideth many yeares.

2. *Scabiosa montana glabrofolia*. Mountaine *Scabiosus* with smooth leaves.

This mountaine *Scabiosus* is a low plant, in comparison of the former, for it feldome riseth above a foote high, bearing many shining Greene leaves, not any thing hoary at all, but smooth soft and full of juice, yet divided or cut in on the edges, like the ordinary field *Scabiosus*, and each of the divisions dented alittle about the edges: upon the stalkes grow the like leaves, two alwayes at a joint, but much more divided than the lowest, and flowers at the toppes as in other sorts of *Scabiosus*, of a fine blewish purple colour, with blackish threds at the foote of every flower.

flower on the inside : the seede is like the other sorts, and the roote is long blackish, and long lasting after seede time.

3. *Scabiosa montana Dentis leonis folio.* Scabious with Dandelion leaves.

This *Scabious* differeth little from other sorts of *Scabious*, but in the leaves, which being somewhat hairy and not smooth, broad at the bottome compassing the stalkes, are so divided on the edges, as a Dandelion leafe is, the lower divisions of the leaves, being blunt at the points, and the uppermost sharpe yet all dented about the edges : the stalkes being hairy and about two foote high, are divided toward the toppes into branches, having two leaves at the joints, so joyned together like the leaves of the Teasell, that they will hold water : the flowers that grow at the toppes are of a pale blewish colour like the rest.

4. *Scabiosa prolifera duarum specierum.*

Many flowered *Scabious* of two sorts.

This kind of *Scabious*, that beareth many heads of small flowers, compassing the greater, as is seene in Daiesyes, Marigolds, and some other herbes ; is of two sorts, one that hath his leaves cut or divided into some broader and larger divisions than the other : the branches towards the toppes where the flowers doe stand are bare, or naked without leaves, save under the very heads, where there stand three or foure small leaves, very finely cut almost as small as Fennell : round about the middle heads of flowers grow forth, other severall small heads of flowers, all alike both for colour and fashion, which are like the ordinary *Scabious* : these give seede like other sorts, and perish after seede time, and either rise again of their own sowing, or being gathered must be new sowed.

5. *Scabiosa argentea angustifolia.*

Silver leaved *Scabious*.

This *Scabious* from a hard woody living roote, sendeth forth three or foure stalkes, with divers very long and narrow leaves, almost like graspe, but of a fine white silver like colour, set without order thereon ; the toppes of the stalkes are not branched at all, but bare and naked for a good space, bearing one flower at the head of them, white and woolly underneath, but of a pale blew colour above, as other *Scabioses* are, and consisting in the like manner of many flowers together.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places on the *Alpes*, and in the fields neare unto divers other mountaines and hills in *Austria* and else where : the second groweth on the like places, as on *Snealben* and *Sneberg* hills in *Austria*, &c. as *Clusius* reporteth : the third upon Mount *Calcar* not farre from *Mompelien* : the fourth with the broader leaves, is onely to be found in gardens, but that with finer leaves if it be not the same with the former hath beene observed to grow wilde, about the baths of our Lady neare *Padoa* : the last was found upon the hill *Sumano* neare *Vicenza* in *Italy*.

The Time.

They doe all flower at the time when the other sorts doe.

The Names.

The first is called by *Lobel* *Scabiosa montana maxima* ; by *Camerarius* *Scabiosa Alpina Centauroides* ; by *Ingdunensis* *Centaureum nothum Dalechampii* ; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Scabiosa Alpina folijs Centaurij majoris* : *Bauhinus* maketh the second to be the fifth *Scabious* with *Clusius* in his history of plants, as I said before ; & calleth it *Scabiosa montana glabra folijs Scabiosae vulgaris* : the third is onely remembered by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*, under the title exprest : the fourth is called both by *Lobel* and *Clusius* *Prolifera*, and their kinde is that with the larger leaves ; the other sort *Bauhinus* saith, hath finer cut leaves like unto *Gingidium* or *Uisnaga* : the last is remembered as well by *Camerarius* in *horto medico*, by the name of *Scabiosa graminea folio argenteo flore purpureo*, as by *Bauhinus* under the title exprest.

Scabiosa globosa flore. Globe flowered *Scabious* :

1. *Scabiosa Neapolitana folio Sinapisylvestris.* The Globe *Scabious* of *Naples*.

THIS *Scabious* hath a straked stalke a foote and a halfe high, divided from the bottome into long branches, having two long smooth leaves divided to the middle ribbe on both sides, and each part divided also, somewhat like unto the leaves of wild Mustard, standing at each joint, and together with them many small haire growing there likewise : the flowers that stand singly at the toppes of every stalke, are of a middle size, and very round at the head, whereof it tooke the name : for the heads of the former sorts are somewhat flat at the toppes, and not so round or globe fashion as these in this ranke, and are of a reddish colour, yet not so deepe or darker red, as that which I set forth in my former Booke, by the name *Scabiosa rubra Indica*, Red flowered *Indian Scabious* : which pertaineth to this order, but that it is described there, and the figure here ; the seedes are small, like thereunto, and the rootes likewise perishing after seede time for the most part.

2. *Scabiosa*



2. *Scabiosa flore albo gemino*. Double flowred white *Scabious*.

I gave you in my former Booke, one sort of white flowred *Scabious*, which pertaineth to this order, and is often found in the meadows and marshes neare the sea side in our owne Land, and is not this I meane here to describe unto you, but another differing both from it, and the other here before also with white flowers having such like leaves but larger and broader then it; the stalkes likewise grow higher and stronger, not leaning downwards, and the flowers are larger than it; sometimes but one at the toppes of the branches, but most usually two standing together, and sometimes three; of a faire pure white colour, and after they are past, the heads with seede appeare more round and not flat, but rather a little cone fashion, that is, rising a little higher in the middle: the rootes hereof abide many yeares.

3. *Scabiosa globularia folijs serratis*. The Globe *Scabious* without leaves.

This Globe *Scabious* is of a middle sized stature, about a foote and halfe high, and hath all the leaves that grow both on the lower parts of the stalkes, and at the foote of them, somewhat long narrow and pointed at the ends, deeply dented at the lower ends of them, but not much gashed in on the edges like the other sorts of *Scabious*; but those that grow highest neare unto the flowers, are much more and finer cut in: the flowers that stand at the toppes of the slender stalkes, being divided into one or two parts, are very round and close set together, of the like pale blew colour as in other sorts, or a little more purplish like unto the flowers of Devils Bit; but about Louvaine as Lobel saith, it is found with white flowers: the seede is small, but long and somewhat rough like the other sorts: the roote is small and long, not abiding after it hath given seede.

4. *Scabiosa Globularia Bellidis folijs*. Globe *Scabious* with small Daisye leaves.

This other Globe *Scabious*, (whice I am somewhat doubtful, whether to call a Daisye as Bauhinus doth, or a *Scabious* as Clusius doth) creepeth upon the ground, with trailing branches taking roote as they spread, set with many far thicke leaves, smooth and greene, not dented at all on the edges, nor small or sharpe at the end, but blunt or round pointed, somewhat like unto the leaves of the small garden Daisye, or *Globularia*, called blew Daisyes, every one like unto them, being small and narrow at the lower end, and broadest toward the end: from the ends of which trailing branches arise slender naked stalkes, about halfe a foote high, bearing on each of them a round ball or head greater than any of the *Globularia's*, yet lesser than those of the field *Scabious*, full of small flowers, of a more deepe purple colour than the *Scabiouses*: after which come small seede lesser than any of the former.

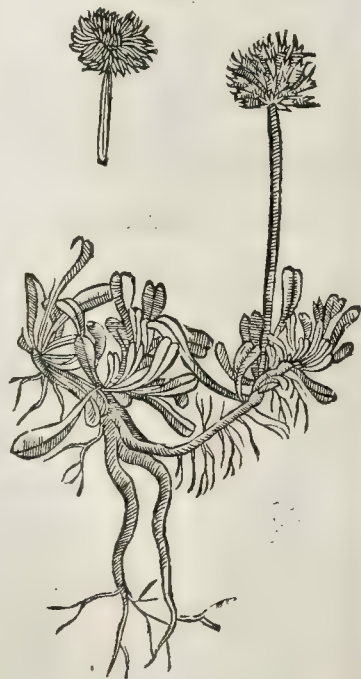
5. *Scabiosa tenuifolia capitulo globofo*. Globe flowred *Scabious* with thinn cut leaves.

This finely cut *Scabious*, hath the lower leaves more finely cut in on the edges, than any of the former, but those on the stalkes which are many, two alwayes set at a joint, are much more finely cut into smaller parts than they up to the toppes, where the flowers stand in round heads, but of the same purplish blew pale colour that is in the ordinary sorts of *Scabious*.

Scabiosa ruhra Indica.
The red Indian *Scabiosa*.



4. *Scabiosa Globularia Bellidis folijs*.
Globe *Scabious* with small Daisye leaves.



5. *Scabiosa tenuifolia globosa.*
Globe flowered Scabious with thinne cut leaves.

6. *Scabiosa tenuifolia globosa elatior.*
Another small leaved Globe Scabious.



6. *Scabiosa tenuifolia altera elatior.* Another small leaved Globe Scabious.

This other riseth up more upright with the single slender stalk, having at the lower joints, two or three small narrow leaves set thereat, finely dented about the edges: but those at the highest part of the stalk stand by couples; the flowers are small and round but like in colour to the other sorts.

The Place and Time.

The first *Bauhinus* saith, *Ferrantes Imperator* of Naples sent him, but nameth not the naturall place; the second is not well knowne where it groweth wilde, but is nourished up in the gardens of those that are Herbarists and lovers of plants: the third groweth in Germany, in *Harcynia Sylva*, as *Thalium* saith: the fourth, as *Clusius* saith, in rockie and stony places, on the hills of Hungary and Austria, as also in other untilld places thereabouts: the fifth on divers hills in Germany; the last we know not the naturall place, the feede comming among other sorts from Italy, and flower all of them at the time with the rest.

The Names.

Bauhinus onely remembreth the first by the name of *Scabiosa folio Sinapi sylvestris*; and *Clusius* the second by the same name in the title: the third is called by *Lebel* *Scabiosa media serrato angustifolio flore Globularia*; and by *Thalium* in *Harcynia Sylva* *Scabiosa Bellidis majoris folio minor*; and by *Bauhinus* *Scabiosa capitulo globoso minor*: the fourth is called by *Clusius*, *Scabiosa montana minor repens*, five decima; and by *Camerarius* *Scabiosa montana repens*; by *Tabernmontanus* *Scabiosa odorata*: but *Bauhinus* following none of them, calleth it *Bellis cerulea montana frutescens*, (as though it did frutescere which is nothing so) because the leaves are somewhat like the small Daylie, as I said, and that the *Globularia Monspeliensis* is reckoned as a Daylie, and called *Bellis cerulea*, which is somewhat like unto it; but *Clusius* doth even account that *Globularia*, to be *Scabiosa pumilum* genus. The fifth is called by *Thalium* in the place before remembred, *Altera Scabiosa tenuifolia species*. The last being a sort not set forth before hath his title fit for it.

Scabiosa stellato flore. Scabious: with Starre like flowers.

1. *Scabiosa Hispanica major.* The greater Spanish Scabious.

His greater Spanish Scabious hath large soft woolly leaves, much cut in on both edges, like the leaves of the great field or Corne Scabious, each part also dented about the edges, the stalks rise to the height of two foote, bearing such like leaves at the joynts, but smaller up to the toppes, where they branch forth into severall small sprigges, bearing every one a head of many flowers, like the other Scabiouses, but each made of harder and stiffer skinnies, of a whitish colour, in whose places after they are past, the cuppes of huskes wherein they stood, doe appeare like blacke starres, with divers points, wherein the feede is contained, which is somewhat long, thicke, and hairy, like the other sorts: the roote is thicke and white like the common kinde, but perisheth every yeare, after it hath borne flower or feede.

2. *Scabiosa*

2. *Scabiosa Hispanica minor*. The lesser Spanish *Scabious*.

The lesser Spanish *Scabious* is altogether like the former greater, but that it is lesser in every part; and that the leaves are a little smaller, or finelier cut in, and the flowers not white as the former, but of a blewish purple colour.

3. *Scabiosa arborea Cretica Pona*.
Pona his Shrubbe *Scabious* of Candy.Gallica
Camerarij

This *Candy Scabious* riseth up with a woody stalke, from whence spring divers hard and woody branches, white or hoary all over, as the leaves are also, which are thicke set thereon, without any division or denting at the edges, being whole like unto the great *Cyanus* or blew Bottle: at the ends of the branches come forth small naked stalkes, bearing a head of flowers, very like unto the former great *Spanish Scabious*, but of a pale reddish colour; the feede contained in those starre like huskes, are smaller, and smell a little sweeter then other sorts of *Scabious* doe; the roote is long and hard, divided into divers parts, abiding the Winter both in the naturall and other warme Countries, and holding his Greene leaves also, but is more tender, not able to endure the sharpenesse of our frosts and colds. *Camerarius* maketh mention of a *Scabiosa* which he calleth *Gallica* like hereunto, but that he saith it hath small long blackish leaves, whereas this hath white and woolly, else it might be judged the same.

4. *Scabiosa stellata minima*.
Small Starre like *Scabious*.

This small *Scabious* is very like the smaller *Spanish Scabious*, having divers narrow leaves, about two inches long, much cut in and divided on the edges, the stalke is scarce halfe a foot long, with such like leaves thereon, and small pale blewish flowers as in the *Spanish* kinde; the huskes likewise have divers points, standing open spread like a starre, from the middle whereof come forth five small long reddish threds, like haire standing out of the huske: the feede is small, but like the other; the roote is small and perisheth every yeare.

The Place.

The two first sorts *Clusius* saith he found in the borders of the Vineyards, and in the paths of the fields about *Salamanca* in *Spain*, and in other places; the smaller of which *Bauhinus* saith he found upon the shore neere *Venice*. The third in *Candy* as *Pona* saith, who had it from *Signior Contarini* of *Venice*. The last *Bauhinus* saith, groweth in *Provence* of *France*.

The Time.

The two first *Spanish* kinds as also that of *Candy*, flower somewhat later then the former sorts, so that they seldom give good feede with us, and therefore we are still to seeke new feede to sow.

The Names.

The two first *Clusius* calleth *Hispanica*, and so doe all others that mention them, onely *Dodonæus* calleth them *peregrina*; and *Bauhinus* calleth the first *stellata laciniato folio major*, and the other *minor sive maritima*. The third *Pona* in his *Italian* *Baldus*, calleth by the same name is in the title, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Gerard* also *Scabiosa peregrina*; *Tabernaemontanus* *Scabiosa peregrina folijs non dissectis*, and *Bauhinus* *Scabiosa stellata folio non dissecto*, *Casparinus* *Scabiosa arboreescens*. The last *Bauhinus* onely setteth forth under the title expressed, both in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*, and saith he accounteth it to differ from the lesser *Spanish* kinde, in some notable parts.

The Vertues.

Now that I have described unto you all the sorts of *Scabious*, whose variation and difference consisteth chiefly in the leaves and flowers, being yet in taste, not so much differing the one from the other, and therefore their faculties are to be accounted alike, so that the vertues in any one are not so peculiar, but that they may be referred to the generall, which are these; It being hot and dry, is of an opening, cleansing, digesting, and attenuating quality, whereby it is very effectuell for all sorts of coughs, shortnesse of breath, and all other the diseases of the brest and lunges, ripening and digesting cold flegme, and other tough humours, voyding them forth by coughing and spitting. It ripeneth also all sorts of inward ulcers and apollumes, yea the pluresie also, if the decoction of the dry or Greene herbe, being made with wine be drunke some time together, thereby voyding it forth by the urine, as well as other waies; or if you would have it more effectuell, take this receipt, viz. an handfull of dried *Scabious*, an ounce of *Licoris* scraped and cut into thinne slices, a dozen figges washed and cut into peeces, an ounce of *Aniseede*, and as much of *Fennelseede* bruised, and halfe an ounce of white *Onion* rootes cut into thinne slices: let all these be steeped for a night, in a quart of faire water, (or rather in so much wine) boyling them the next day, untill a third part be consumed at the least, whereof take a draught every morning and evening, somewhat warme, well sweetened with Sugar or Hony, which worketh wonderfully to helpe all the diseases aforesaid. Foure ounces of the clarified juice of *Scabious* taken in the morning fasting, with a dram of *Mithridatum* or *Venice Treakle*, doth free the heart from any infection of the plague, or pestilence, so as upon the taking thereof they sweate two houres in their beds at the least, yea after the first time taking, let them that are infected take the same proportion againe, and againe if need be, for feare of further danger, the Greene herbe



herbe also bruised, and applied to any Carbuncle or Plague sore, is found certaine by good experience, to dissolve or breake it within the space of three houres: the same inward and outward application, is very avallable against the biting or stinging of any venomous beast: the same decoction also drunke, helpeth the paines and stiches in the sides; the decoction of the rootes taken for forty dayes together, or the powder of them, to the quantity of a dramme at a time, taken in whey, doth as *Mutthiolus* saith, wonderfully helpe those that are troubled with dangerous running or spreading scabbes, tetters, or ringwormes, yea although they proceed of the French pox, as himselfe saith, he hath found true by certaine experience: the juice or the decoction drunke, doth wonderfully helpe those that are broken out into scabbes, and itches: and the juice also made up into an oymntment and used, is effectuell for the same purpose. The same also wonderfully helpeth all inward wounds, be they made by thrust or stroke, by the drying, cleansing, and healing quality therein. A Syruppe made of the juice and Sugar, is very effectuell to all the purposes aforesaid, and so is the distilled water of the herbe and flowers made in due time, especially to be used when the greene herbe is not in force to be taken; the decoction of the herbe and rootes outwardly applied, doth wonderfully helpe all sorts of hard or cold tumours, or swellings in any part of the body; and is also as effectuell for any shrunke sinew or veine in any place: the juice of *Scabious* made up with the powder of *Borax* and *Camphire*, doth notably dense the skinne of the face or any other part of the body, as freckles, pimples, and other small eruptions therein, yet it prevaleth also in greater deformities, as the Morpew, and Lepry; the same decoction doth also helpe the rednesse, and spots in the white of the eyes, used either of it selfe, or with the juice of Fennell; the head washed with the same decoction clenseth it from dandraffe, scurfe, scabbes, sores, itches, and the like, being used warme; tents also dipped in the juice or water thereof, doth not onely heale all greene wounds, but old sores and ulcers also, both by staying their fretting or running qualities, and cleansing and healing them up afterwards; the herbe also bruised and applied to any place, wherein any splinter, broken bone, arrow head or other such like thing lyeth in the flesh, doth in short time loosen it, and causeth it to be easily drawne forth.

CHAP. X.

Morsus Diaboli. Devils bit.

Here resteth yet this kinde of *Scabious* to be entreated of, being of all Herbarists accounted an especiall different kinde thereof, yet some referre it to the *Iacea's*, but not properly; the former ages knew but one sort, we have in these times found out some others, as they shall presently be shewed you.

1. *Morsus Diaboli vulgaris flore purpureo.* Common Devills bit.

Devils bit riseth up with a round greene smooth, and not hairy stalke, two foote high or thereabouts, set with divers long, and somewhat narrow, smooth, darke greene leaves, somewhat snipt about the edges for the most part, being else all whole, and not divided at all, or but very seldome, even to the toppes of the branches, which yet are smaller then those below, with one ribbe onely in the middle, and being broken yeeld not such threds as the *Scabious* doth; at the end of each branch standeth a round head of many flowers, set together in the same manner, or more neatly or succinctly then the *Scabious*, and of a more blewish purple (but not darke red as *Gerard* saith, for such I never saw any) colour, which being past, there followeth seede like unto the *Scabious*, that falleth away in the same manner: the roote is somewhat thicke, but short and blackish with many strings, fastned thereto, abiding after seede time many yeares: Fabulous antiquity (the Monkes and Fryers as I suppose, being the first inventors of the Fable) said, that the Devill envying the good that this herbe might do to mankind, bit away part of the roote, and thereof came the name *Succisa*, Devils bit which is so grosse and senselesse a relation, that I merveil at the former times stupidity, to receive as true such a fiction. Of this kinde some doe make a greater and a lesser, which I thinke rather commeth from the place of growing, then from the nature of the plant. Vnto this plant in my opinion belongeth the *Scabiosa rubra Austriaca* of *Clusius*, set forth in my former booke; for the leaves thereof being all whole, and the flowers red, doe notably resemble this Devils bit, and may be a species thereof, proper to *Germany*, *Austria*, &c. *Banhus* maketh mention of one of this kind, that hath hairy leaves not differing in any thing else, and for his author nameth *Gesner in hortis Germanie*, who as hee saith called it *Morsus Diaboli hirsuta rario*, which I cannot finde in *Gesner*, but of the three sorts of *Scabious*, one of the lesser he calleth *Scabra hirsutaque*, having leaves without divisions, which whether he should meane this I know not: for he nameth it not *Morsus Diaboli*, therefore I leave it to time to declare the truth thereof.

2. *Morsus Diaboli flore albo.* Devils bit with a white flower.

This sort differeth not from the former in any other thing, then in the flower, which is of a pure white colour as some other sorts of the *Scabioses* are, and that the greene leafe is not altogether of so darke a colour.

3. *Morsus Diaboli flore carneo.* Devils bit with bluish coloured flowers.

This other sort likewise differeth neither in roote stalke or leafe, from the former, onely the flowers which are of an incarnate or bluish colour, maketh the difference from both the other.

4. *Morsus Diaboli alter flore ceruleo.* Strange Devils bit.

This herbe which I place here for some likeness, hath divers leaves rising from the rootē, every one severally on a long foote stalke somewhat like unto Betony or Sage, dented about the edges, the stalke riseth up amongst them a foote or more high, bearing one large flower at the toppe, hanging downe the head and made all of blewish threds.

The Place.

The first groweth as well in dry meddowes and fields as moist, in many places of this land, but the other two sorts are more rare and hard to meeete with, yet they are both found growing wild about *Apple dore*, neere *Rye* in *Kent*. The last groweth in the fields that are on the mountaines beyond the Seas.

The Time.

They flower somewhat later then the *Scabioses*, as not usually untill *August*.

1. *Morsus Diaboli vulgaris.*
Common Devils bit.



Scabiosa rubra austriaca.
The red Hungarian Scabious.



The Names.

It is usually called *Morsus Diaboli*, by most writers, or *Succisa* as *Eusebius* doth, and others after him, a *pre-morsa* or *succisa radice*. Some there have been that have thought it to be the *Germ* of the ancients; others take it to be *Nigina* of *Pliny*, whereof he maketh mention in his 27. booke, and 12. Chapter, in these words. The herbe that is called *Nigina*, hath three long leaves like the *Endives*. *Fabius Columna* referreth it to *Picrocomon* of *Dioscorides*. The *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *French*, and so likewise all other nations follow the Latine name, each nation in their severall dialect: or else the *Germanes* first calling it *Abbyss* and *Tewfells abyss*, caused the Latine name, and all other tongues following it, to call it thereafter: And we following the *Germanes* Devils bit. The last is the second *Aphyllantes* of *Dalechampsius*.

The Vertues.

The taste hereof being somewhat more bitter, declareth it to be hot and dry in the second degree compleate, and therefore is more powerfull and availeable, for all the purposes whereunto *Scabious* is appropriate, either inwardly or outwardly, as they are declared before, and especially against the plague, and all pestilentiall diseases, or feavers, poisons also, and the bitings of venomous beasts, the herbe or roote being boyled in wine and drunke: the same also helpeth those that are inwardly bruised by any fall, or crushed by any casualty, or bruises by outward beatings or otherwise, dissolving the clotted or congealed blood, and voyding it by excretion, or otherwise; and the herbe or roote beaten and applyed outwardly, taketh away the blacke and blew marks, that remaine in the skinned after some accidents: the decoction of the herbe, wherein some Hony of *Roses* is put, is very effectfull to helpe the inveterate tumours and swellings of the Almonds and throat, which doe hardly come to ripenesse, for it digesteth, clenseth, and consumeth the flegme sticking thereto, and taketh away the paines of the matrix or mother, to breake and disperse windes therein and in the bowels: the powder of the roote taken in drinke, driveth forth the wormes in the body, the juice or distilled water of the herbe, is as effectfull for greene wounds or old sores, as the *Scabiouses* be, and clenseth the body inwardly; and the head outwardly, from scurffe and sores, itches, pimples, freckles, morpew, or other deformities thereof, but especially if a little *Vitriol* be dissolved therein.

CHAP. XI.

Plantago. Plantaine.

Under the name of Plantaine, is not onely comprehended all the sorts of Plantaine properly so called, whereof there are a great many sorts, as I shall shew you in this Chapter, but divers other sorts of herbes much differing from them, which shall be set forth in the next Chapter following, each kinde by it selfe as neare as I can, and because the Plantaines are divided into greater and lesser, or broader and

and narrower leaved ones, I thinke it the best method to separate them, and speake of each of them and their species apart, and not confound them together to avoide mistaking. One of these Plantaines are called Rose Plantaine, which although I have set it forth in my former Booke, yet I thinke it fit here to expresse it againe, and the severall formes and varieties therein.

Plantagines latifoliae. Broad leaved Plantaines.

1. *Plantago latifolia vulgaris.* Common Waybreade or Plantaine.

This common Plantaine I here set in the front of all the rest, because I would ranke it with the rest of the kinde, which is well knowne to all to beare many faire broad almost round pointed leaves, with seaven ribbes or veines in every of them for the most part, running all the length of the leafe, of a sad Greene colour on the upper side, and more yellowish Greene underneath; among which rise up divers small slender stemmes or stalkes, a foote high more or lesse, not easie to breake, naked or bare of leaves unto the toppes, where each stalk beareth a small long round blackish Greene spike or scaly head, whose bloomings or flowers, are small whitish threads with aglets hanging at the ends of them, almost like unto the blooming of Corne, after which come browne small seeds, enclosed in the severall small scales or skins: the roote is made of many white strings, growing somewhat deepe, and taking so fast hold in the ground, that it is not easie to pull it up.

2. *Plantago latifolia maxima.* The greatest Plantaine.

This great Plantaine is in all things like the former, but that it exceedeth it in greatnesse and height, for the leaves that lie on the ground are fixe inches, that is, halfe a foote long many times and more, and foure inches broad, and the stalkes sustaining every leafe, neare an handbreadth long: the naked stalkes that beare spiked heads like the other, are two cubits high, and the head or spike a foote long, the roote hereof is blackish and stringy: Sometimes *Lacinata* some leaves under the spiked heads.

3. *Plantago major incana.* Great hoary Plantaine.

The hoary Plantaine is likewise like the first, but that the leaves are very hoary white, especially in the hotter Countries of *Spaine*, &c. much more then in these colder climates, and somewhat small, it seldome beareth any spiked heads in *Spaine* as *Clasius* saith, but when it doth, they are smaller then the first, and the rootes are blackish and stingy. *Iohannes Thalium* in *Harcynia sylva* mentioneth a smaller kinde hereof, both in leaves and flowers.

4. *Plantago exotica sinuosa.* The strange crumpled Plantaine.

This strange Plantaine upon the first yeares sowing of the seeds, which was sent from beyond sea, rise up but

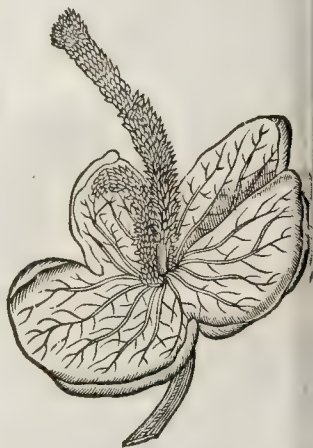
1. *Plantago latifolia vulgaris.*
Common Waybreade or Plantaine.

2. 3. *Plantago maxima & flos incana.* The greatest
Plantaine and the flower of the great hoary Plantaine:



4. *Plantago exotica sinuosa*.
The strange crumpled Plantaine.

Plantaginis exotica sinuosa spica.
The spiked head of the strange Plantaine.



5. *Plantago latifolia rosea multiformis*, *foliumque incisum & Spiculis*.
Broad leaved Rose Plantaine of much variety, with a jagged leaf, and bushing spiked head.



with one great and large leaf, almost a foot long, foulded as it were together, and wound about spire fashion into two parts at the further end thereof, which opening it selfe, yet remaining somewhat hollow, was much crumpled and waved on the edges; the further end shewing somewhat like unto a Plantaine leaf: but the bottome of the leaf had on each side thereof a large peece as it were torne from it, but yet growing to it, which were likewise crumpled and waved, and each of them shewing the forme of a Plantaine leaf, whose taste also was not unlike, so that the whole leaf seemed, as if divers great large leaves were joyned together to make one: this leaf perishing the first year, there rose up the next Spring divers leaves were joyned together, not formed into one as the former, but as if divers leaves were joyned together, each bearing the Plantaine forme, but somewhat rounder a little crumpled and waved as the former was; the stalk rose up in the middle of these leaves, above a foot and a halfe high, bearing thicke and short spiked flattish heads and feeds therein, like unto the others; the roote is composed of a thicke round head, at the toppe with many long strings or fibres issuing thence downewards, thereby taking strong hold in the ground.

5. *Plantago latifolia rosea multiformis*. The broad leaved Plantaine of much variety.
This kind of Rose Plantaine is of many sorts, yet all of them have large and sometimes hoary greene leaves spread

spread on the ground either whole like the former great Plantane, or a little jagged toward the lower part: among which rise up short naked stalkes, bearing every one at the top, either a broad round head made of many small short Greene leaves in the fashion of a Rose, or a spiked thicke long head made of many shorter Greene leaves bushing thicke below and smaller upwards, and sometimes one plant will have both these formes at once together, and some again out of the middle of the Rose will have another short spike of green leaves rising up; and others at the bottome of the Rose or spike, will have one or two other small tufts either round or long. One sort there is likewise with long spiked heads, is parted into many and sundry severall sparfed spikes, and therefore called *Spiralis*: other varieties also are sometimes seene in some of this kinde, as nature listeth to produce them: the roote is like unto the former.

The Place.

The first groweth every where, in fields and in the pathwayes generally: the second about *Mompelier* in France; the third in divers places of *Spaine*, where *Clusius* observed it, and in some other colder countries also: the fourth came from *Caspar Pilleterius* of *Mompelier* to Dr. *Lobel*, and the seeds sown with Mr. *John Nesmit* a *Scottishman*, chiefe Chyrurgion in his time to King *James*, where it grew divers yeares: the last, although a strange Plantane, yet naturally found in our owne country, and rising as it is likely from the third sort, and from thence cherished in gardens.

The Time.

They are all in their beauty about June, and the seeds ripeneth shortly after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἀρνόγλωσσος and ἀρνόγλωσσος, *Arnoglossum* and *Arnoglossos* a forma sc. *agnina lingua*: others call it πολινέρειον & *multinervia*, and ἐπιδάκτυλον & *sepinervia*, either of the many, or of the seven ribbes or veines that are in every leaf: in Latine *Plantago* a planta vocabulo: the Arabians call it *Lifen* and *Lofan* *alhamel*: the Italians *Plantagine*: the Spaniards *Lhanten* and *Tamchage*: the French *Plantain*: the Germanes *Wegerich*: the Dutch *Wechbre*: the English *Waybread*, not *Waybread*, as divers corruptly call it, and *Plantane*: the first is called generally of all Authors *Plantago major*, or *latifolia*, or *vulgaris*. *Brunsellius* and *Tragus* call it *Plantago rubra* because the seeds thereof is redder than of others: the second *Bauhinn* calleth *Plantago maximatota glabra*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Plantago major incana*, and *Plantago Salmaticensis*, judging it to be *Cynoglossum* of *Dioscorides*, which he saith beareth neither stalk nor flower, as *Clusius* saith this doth very feldome in *Spaine*, but I doe not hold that a sufficient reason, to judge it to be *Cynoglossum*. *Fuchsius*, *Dodonaeus*, *Gesner*, and others, call it *Plantago media*, and *Lobel* *Plantago major incana*, yet *Turner* and *Tabernaemontanus* call it *Plantago minor*: the fourth *Lobel* only expressed the first leaves in his Appendix to the *Adversaria*, by the title of *Plantago umbilicata latifolia*, and *convoluta unifolia*: I have added the Spikes, and call it *Plantago exotica sinuosa*, as best agreeing thereunto in my opinion: the last *Clusius* had the figure thereof from *James Garret* an Apothecarie, sometimes in *Lymestreete London*, which he caused to be taken from the living plant, growing in his garden neare *London Wall* by *Aldgate*, and thereupon called it *Plantago peregrina latifolia Garreti*, and *Plantago latifolia exotica*. *Bauhinn* calleth it *Plantago latifolia incana spica variis*: and that other with many spikes *Lobel* calleth *Plantago panicula sparfa*, and may also be called *Plantago spiralis*.

Plantagines angustifoliae. Narrow leaved Plantaines.

1. *Plantago Quinquenervia major*. The greater Ribbewort Plantane.

THIS greater Ribbewort Plantane hath divers narrow, long and hairy darke Greene leaves lying on the ground, with five veines or ribbes for the most part in every one of them, and pointed at the ends; among which rise up many naked and striped stalkes, somewhat hairy, at the toppes whereof grow such like long and spiked darke Greene heads, as in the first common Plantaine, and flowering in the same manner, but greater and shorter, wherein lie such seeds as in the former but greater and of a darker colour; the rootes are long, fibrous or stringlike like the former. This sometimes is found varying in the heads, for some will have two heads upon a stalk, or one head parted into two parts, or with two or more spiked heads, growing at the bottome of the head.

2. *Plantago angustifolia Rosea & multiformis*. Variable Rose Ribbewort.

This Rose Plantane hath such like leaves as the former hath, that it is not, or very hard to be knowne from it, before the stalkes with heads beginne to appeare, which when they are full ripe, shew themselves in a variable manner; some having large or long narrow leaves set together, somewhat sparfedly, imitating a loose or dispersed Rose; others having shorter Greene leaves, and more compact and closed, making a more comely forme of a Rose, sometimes fully laid open, and sometimes more close, and as it were halfe closed, and sometimes out of the middle of the Rose will arise two or three or more short stalkes, bearing each a small Greene Rose, and therefore called *Prolifera*, made of many small leaves set together in the same manner, and sometimes many short spikes set close together in one head, or separate each by it selfe: this kinde beareth no seeds that ever was observed, but is increased by slipping or parting the roote, and setting it againe.

3. *Plantago angustifolia minor*. The lesser Ribwort Plantane.

The smaller Ribbewort Plantane, is in every part thereof like the first sort, but that it groweth smaller and lower, and this onely maketh it to differ from it.

4. *Plantago angustifolia serrata*. Spanish Ribbewort with dented leaves.

This Spanish Ribbewort is like the lesser sort, but smaller, narrower and harder in handling, being dented about the edges, and so sharpe with all, that they might seeme to be prickles, which hath caused some to call it *peregrina spinosa*: the spiked heads stand upon slender stalkes, about halfe a foote high, being somewhat open or dispersed.

5. *Plantago angustifolia fruticans*. Shrubbe Plantane.

The shrubbe Plantaine is in all things like the smaller Ribbewort, but that the leaves are whiter, and the stalkes high and woody, with small leaves on them, and the heads are in fashion like them, but shorter and softer, bearing whitish blooming and darke seeds.

1. 4. *Plantago angustifolia* five quinque nervia major & serrata.
The greater Ribbwort Plantane with plaine and dented leaves.



2. *Plantago angustifolia* rufes & m. l. forms.
Variable and Rose Ribbwort.



3. *Plantago angustifolia* minor.
The lesser Ribbwort Plantane.



6. *Plantago Apula bulbosa*. 8. *Trisetaria folio angustifolia*.
Bulbed Ribbwort of Naples. The smallest Ribbwort.



6. *Plantago Apula bulbosa*. Bulbed Ribbwort of Naples.

This Bulbed Ribbwort hath a long small and round head, for the upper part of his roote, like unto a small Bulbe or Onion, of the bignesse of an Hassell Nut or bigger, from whence shoote downe into the ground, many thicke and blacke long fibres : from this head or bulbe spring forth, many long and narrow leaves like the first Ribwort, lying upon the ground, but that each of them are more hairy and dented, or cut on the edges into gashes, separate a good distance one from the other, somewhat like unto Bucks horne Plantane, from among which rise up slender hairy round stalkes, about a foote high, bearing such like spiked heads, as the first doth, with pale yellow bloomings, and small blackish feede after them.

7. *Plantago montana trinervia*. Small mountaine Ribbwort Plantane.

This small mountaine Ribbwort, hath divers very small and long hoary white leaves, having each of them, but three ribbes or veines a peece running through them, whereof it tooke the name : the stalkes that rise among them are small, and Rush like, not much above a foot high, whereon stand small thicke and short heads, with small flowers on them, made of foure small thiffe leaves, and small white threds hanging out of them, like the other sorts of Plantane, after which come such feede as is in the rest : the roote hath a small long necke, hairy above, and set with pale long fibres underneath.

8. *Plantago trinervia folio angustissimo*. The smallest Ribbwort.

This least Ribbwort hath such like leaves as the last lying upon the ground, but they are neither so white nor so long, very narrow and some longer, or shorter than others, all of them smooth and without any haire upon, or but a very little shew ; the smooth stalkes are many that rise up amongst them, being of divers sises, for some rise not above foure inches, others halfe a foote, or a foote, and some a foote and a halfe high, whereon grow small and somewhat long spiked heads, the rootes are many small white fibres.

9. *Plantago angustifolia paniculis Lagopi*. Hares foote Plantane.

This Plantane hath many long ribbed rough hairy leaves, very like unto the first Ribbwort, but ending in a smaller and sharper point, it sendeth forth a number of small round brownish stalkes of divers sises or heights, some being not above two or three inches high, and others halfe a hand breadth, or an hand breadth high at the most ; whereon stand small long reddish heads, like unto the heads of *Lagopus* or Hares foote, some being longer, and others smaller and shorter, but all soft with small reddish flowers at them, and small threds hanging from them, as in the other sorts, and small feede following : the roote is somewhat long with many reddish fibres growing there from. This sometimes is found so small, that it scarce exceedeth three fingers in height, being more hairy, and having smaller and rounder heads.

The Place.

The first without dents on the edges, and the third grow with us in divers Meddowes and fieldes, and by pathwayes : in gardens also it is found as a weede : the second is found wilde in divers places of this Kingdome, and brought and cherished in gardens for the rarietie : the fourth and fift were brought us from Spaine by *Guillaume Boel* often remembered both in this and my former Booke where he found them : the sixth and seventh grow in the Kingdome of Naples, *Fabius Columna* having found them there and set them forth : the eight *Bauhinus* saith, groweth with them about Bassill, by the way side and among rubbish : the last in the fields about *Nemausum*.

The Time.

These all flower and feede at the time, that the former doe, that is, in May, Iune, and Iuly.

The Names.

This is called in Greeke *πεντανέρω* & *Pentanerwa*, that is, *Quinquenervia* ; in Latine *Plantago angustifolia*, and *Plantago media* & *minor* of some, and *Lanceolata* and *Lanceola*, in Italian *Lancivola*, in French *Lanceola*, in high Dutch *Spitzer Wegerich*, in low Dutch *Honts ribbe*, in English Ribbwort, and Ribbwort Plantane. The first is generally called either *Plantago angustifolia major*, or *Plantago Quinquenervia major* of many, of *Fuschius*, *Dodoneus*, *Gesner* and others *Plantago minor* ; of *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis* *Plantago longa* : the second hath many titles to expresse it, according to the formes of the spikes, as *Plantago torosa prolifera*, *rosea*, &c. the third is remembered by *Thalysius* in *Harcynia sylva* : the fourth and fift *Clusius* maketh mention of in his *Cura posteriores*, but the same *Guillaume Boel*, brought the dried plants and shewed them to me and others, before hee shewed them to him ; and I had the feedes of them, as of many other things, which hee gathered most part upon my charge, whereof many sprang and feeded, and in their places are remembered : others sprang but feeded not, and so we have lost the kindes, which wee have not of many things gotten againe : the sixt *Fabius Columna* called *Plantago Apula laciniata bulbosa*, and *Bauhinus* *Plantago pilosa bulbosa* ; the seventh *Columna* also calleth *Plantago altera minima trinervia montana incana*, and *Bauhinus* *Plantago trinervia montana* : the eight *Bauhinus* calleth *Plantago trinervia folio angustissimo* : the last he also calleth *Plantago angustifolia paniculis Lagopi*.

The Vertues.

All these sorts of Plantane both the greater and the lesser, both the broader and the narrower leaved, are of one propertie, that is, cold and drie in the second degree. I thought good to speake of their vertues in the end of all their descriptions, to avoid prolixitie and tautologie in repeating the same properties divers times. All the Plantanes, (but some hold the Ribbwort to be the stronger and more effectuell) have these properties hereafter ensuing. The juice of Plantane depurate or clarified, and drunke for divers dayes together, either of it selfe, or in other drinke, prevaieth wonderfully against all torments and excoriations in the guts or bowells, helpeth the distillations of rheume from the head, and stayeth all manner of fluxes in man or woman, even the feminine courses also, when they come downe too abundantly : it is good to stay the spitting of blood, and all other bleedings at the mouth, by having a veine broken in the stomacke, and that maketh bloody or foule water by any ulcer in the veines or bladder, as also to stay the too free bleeding of wounds ; it is held also an especiall remedy, for those that are troubled with the Pisseick or Consumption of the lungs, or have ulcers in their lungs, or have coughs that come of heate : the decoction or powder of the rootes or feede, is much more binding, for all the purposes aforesaid than the herbe is. *Dioscorides* saith, that if three rootes be boiled in wine and taken, it helpeth the tertian ague, and foure rootes the quartane ; but I hold the number to be fabulous, yet the decoction of divers of them, may be effectuell ; but *Tragus* holdeth that the distilled water thereof drunke before the fit is more proper :

the seede made into powder, and mixed with the yolke of an egge, and some wheate flower made into a cake and baked, either in an oven, or betweene a couple of tyles heated for the purpose, this cake prepared every day fresh and eaten warme, for some few dayes together, doth mightily stay any fluxe of the stomacke, when the meate passeth away indigested, and stayeth likewise the vomitings of the stomacke: the herbe, but especially the seede which is of more subtile parts, is likewise held to be profitable against the dropfie, the falling sicknesse, yellow jaundife, and the oppilations or stoppings of the liver or reines: the rootes of Plantane and Pellitory of Spaine, beaten to powder and put into hollow teeth, taketh away the paines in them: the clarified juice, or the distilled water but especially that of Ribbewort, dropped into the eyes cooleth the inflammations in them, and certainly cureth the pinne and webbe in the eye, and dropped into the eares, easeth the paines therein, and helpeth and restoreth the hearing: the same also is very profitably applied, with juice of Housleeke against all inflammations and eruptions in the skinne, and against burnings or scaldings by fire or water; the juice or the decoction made either of it selfe, or with other things conducing therunto, is a lotion of much use and good effect for old or hollow ulcers that are hard to be cured, for cancrs and sores in the mouth, or privie parts of man or woman, and helpeth also the paines of the hemorrhoides or piles, and the fundament: the juice mixed with oyle of Roses and the temples and forehead annointed herewith, easeth the paines of the head proceeding from heare, and helpeth franticke and lunaticke persons very much, as also the bitings of Serpents, or a madde Dogge: the same also is profitably applied to all hot gouts in the feete or hands, especially in the beginning, to coole the heate, and repress the humours; it is also good to be applied where any bone is out of joint, to hinder inflammations, swellings, and paines, that presently rise thereupon: the powder of the dried leaves taken in drinke, killeth the wormes of the belly, and the said dried leaves boiled in wine, killeth the wormes that breede in old and foule ulcers: One part of Plantane water, and two parts of the brine of powdred beefe boyled together and clarified, is a most sure remedy to heale all spreading scabbes and itch in the head or body, all manner of tetter, ringwormes, the shingles, and all other running and fretting sores: Briefely, all the Plantanes are singular good wound herbes, to heale fresh or old wounds and sores, either inward or outward. *Erasmus* in his *Colloquia*, reporteth a prettie story of the Toade, who being stung or bitten by a Spider, sought out Plantane, and by the eating thereof was freed from that danger.

CHAP. XII.

Holosteum seu *Plantago marina*. Sea Plantane.



Here remaine some other sorts of herbes referred to the Plantanes, which shall follow in their order, and first of those are called *Holosteum*, which for want of a fitter name we call Sea Plantane.

1. *Plantago marina vulgaris*. Ordinary Sea Plantane.

This sea Plantane hath many narrow long and thicke Greene leaves having here and there a dent or two on the one edge pointed at the end, among which rise up sundry bare stalkes, with a small spiked head thereon smaller than Plantane, else alike both in blooming and seede: the roote is somewhat white thicke and long with long fibres thereat abiding many yeares.

1. *Plantago marina vulgaris*.
Ordinary Sea Plantane.

2. *Holosteum Salmanticum*,
Spanish Sea Plantane.



3. *Holosteum angustifolium majus*, sive *Serpentaria major*.
The greater Sea Plantane with grassie leaves.



4. *Holosteum angustifolium minus* sive *Serpentaria minor*.
The lesser Sea Plantane with grassie leaves.



5. *Holosteum creticum* sive *Leontopodium creticum*.
Candy Sea Plantane.



- Leontopodium idem diverse expressum*.
The same plant diversely expressed.



2. *Holostemum Salmanticum*. Spanish Sea Plantaine.Aliud
minus.

This Spanish Sea Plantaine also differeth not much from the former greater kinde, having many narrow hoary leaves lying on the ground, but shorter and broader then they, among which rise up divers naked short stalkes, little more then an handbreadth high, furnished from the middle almost to the toppes with many whitish green flowers, standing more sparsely in the spiked heads then the former, which afterwards yeeld smal seeds in husks, like unto Plantaine feede: the roote is somewhat long and hard with divers fibres at it. There is another sort here, of much lesser then the former, the leaves greener and narrower, and the heads

6. *Myosurus Cauda Muris*.
Moufetaile.3. *Holostemum angustifolium majus* sive *Serpentaria major*.

The greater Sea Plantaine with grassie leaves.

This greater Sea Plantaine, hath a number of small long leaves, almost like grassie but that they are stiffe and hard sometime lying upon the ground, and sometime from a stemme under them raised a little higher; of a grayish or hoary green colour, and having on some of them, some small gashes on the edges, among which rise up naked stalkes about halfe a foote high, with small spiked heads, like unto Plantaine heads, set on the toppes of them, wherein is contained such like feede also: the roote is somewhat thicke long and woody, with some fibres growing thereat.

4. *Holostemum angustifolium minus*.

The lesser Sea Plantaine with grassie leaves.

This lesser *Holostemum* is very like the former, but that it is smaller and scarce having any dent on the edges, and groweth much lower, not exceeding three or foure inches in height, having such like heads but smaller.

5. *Holostemum Creticum* sive *Leontopodium Creticum*.
Candy Sea Plantaine.

This Candian plant (which hath bene diversly named dy divers) hath from a reddish roote, somewhat great and as it were scaly at the head, growing smaller downwards, and spread into many long fibres, many long and narrow soft woolly leaves an handbreadth long, with three ribbes in each of them, among which rise up divers small and short foote stalkes, about two or three inches long and covered with a soft reddish woolliness, on every one whereof standeth a short thicke reddish woolly head, like unto a Plantaine head, having divers whitish flowers upon them, with blackish spots within them, seeming so many holes in them; which after they are past, have small brownish feede enclosed in their huskes, very like unto Plantaine feede, or the feede of *Psyllium* or Fleawort, which heads when they are full ripe, doe bend downwards to the ground, and are so drawne or bended together, that they resemble herein a Lions foote clasped together, whereof some gave it the name of *Leontopodium*.

6. *Holostemum Loniceri Cauda muris* vocatum. Moufetaile.

I might well have placed this herbe among the grassies, being undoubtedly of that tribe, but that divers authors doe joyne it with these *Holostemum*'s because it is in taste and property like them, take it therefore in this place. It shooteth forth divers small grassie leaves, very short, rough and hard, among which spring divers small slender stalkes, with small long blackish green spiked heads, like unto a small Plantaine head but smaller, having white flowers on them, which quickly fade and fall away, after which there is found very small blackish feede in the long heads, which then in some are a little crooked, and in others straight resembling a Moufetaile, whereof came the name: the roote is small and threddy.

The Place.

The first groweth in divers places upon our owne coasts, and others also. The second of both sorts groweth as *Clusius* saith in many places of Spaine, in *Valentia* and *Salamanca*. &c. The third and fourth by the Sea side, in Italy as *Matthiolus* saith, in *Goritiensi agro*, and in the mountaines of *Gualdo* as *Durantes* saith, *Camerarius* saith by a lake of salt water neare *Istria*, which is in Germany, I have it confidently affirmed to me that both the lesser and greater sorts grow neare the sea side in the West parts of the land, namely in all the tracts of the Marshes, neere *Astferry* in *Glocestershire*. The fifth in Candy, from whence it hath bene often sent to divers friends. The last groweth in many fertile pastures and meadowes, as also on dry bankes, and by the path sides in many places of our owne land.

The Time.

They doe flower in the moneths of *June* and *July*, and their feede ripeneth quickly after; the last which is the earliest of them all, floweth often in *Aprill* and almost gone in *May*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ὀλίστεμον* and *ὀλίστον* *Holostemum* and *Holostemum*, for it is written both wayes by many, *quasi tota ossa*, which is per antiphrasim, for as *Pliny* saith, *ex adverso sit a Græcis appellata, sicut fel dulce, quod sine duritia est herba nihil enim durum ossiumve habet*. There hath bene much controversie among the learned writers and Herbarists about this herbe, divers diversly thinking of it, some holding one herbe to be it which another disprooveth, almost every writer framing one to himselfe, as *Lonicerus* the *Cauda Muris*, *Matthiolus* the *Gramen Inaceum*, when as before he tooke *Serpentina* to be it, and some as he saith tooke the *Pilosella minor* to be *Holostemum*, whom he contradicted: *Lobel* the *Filix persea Tragi*, *Ruellius* *Leucanthemum*, *Clusius* calleth that *Holostemum Salmanticum majus*, which *Dodoneus* calleth *Plantago angustifolia alba*; and that minus which as he saith (and *Lobel* and *Pena* say the same) they of *Mompelier* called *Holostemum parvum*. *Bankius* includeth not one of the *Serpentinas*, or *Serpentarias* of *Matthiolus* and others, and the *Holostemum Salmanticum majus* and minus of *Clusius*, under the name of *Holostemum*, but the *Leontopodium Creticum* of both sorts of *Clusius*, which as he saith he set forth in his *Phitopanax* above twenty yeares, before *Clusius* set forth his *historia rariorum plantarum*. The first



It was first mentioned by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, and *Gerard* from him. The second of both sorts is called by *Clusius* *Holostium Salamanticum majus & minus*, because the learned of *Salamanca* in *Spain*, called it *Holostium* as he saith, whom *Camerarius*, *Lobelius*, and *Lugdunensis* doe follow. *Camerarius* in his *Matthiolum* calleth it *Holostium quorundam*, and *Dodonæus* as I said before *Plantago angustifolia alba*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Holostium albidum albicans majus*, as he calleth the lesser *Salamanticum* of *Clusius*, *hirsutum albicans minus*. The third *Matthiolum* called *Coronopus sylvestris*, and saith they of *Goritia* called it *Serpentina*; which since hath beene continued by *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and others, *Camerarius* in *horto* calleth it *Plantago mayna*: *Dodonæus* calleth it also *Plantago angustifolia*. The fourth is mentioned also by *Lobel* by the name of *Serpentina omnium minima*, and is his *Coronopi & Sedimontensi media planta Massiliensis* also, for so he saith, they are both one and the same, and is in my judgement the *Holostium quorundam* of *Lugdunensis*, although *Bauhinus* maketh these two sorts to be foure severall plants, with foure distinct titles. The fifth *Bauhinus* as I said before, saith he set forth before *Clusius* in his *Phytopanax*, and after in his *Prodromus*, under the title of *Holostium*, five *Leontopodium Creticum*, and includeth both the descriptions and figures of both the sorts of *Leontopodium Creticum* of *Clusius* in one, wherein I thinke he hath done rightly, whom I have followed, for although *Clusius* hath set forth divers figures, as they were sent him from divers places and persons, yet it seemeth very probable, both by his owne relation, and *Honorius Bellus* his description thereof, which is extant in the first Epistle of the said *Bellus* to *Clusius*, that they are both but one plant, and not two different sorts; but as he and *Bauhinus* say, was sent by *Cortusius* to them both, by the name of *Catanance prima* of *Dioscorides*, which *Honorius Bellus* disproveeth in the said Epistle, *Bauhinus* saith also he received it from *Ferratus Imperator* of *Naples*, by the name of *Holostium minus*, and from *Alpinus* by the name of *Corne album catharticum*, and is the *Habbures* of *Camerarius*, and the *PL. 2. plantaginis similis* of *Lugdunensis* in his Appendix. The last as I said before, divers doe referre to these kinds of *Holostium*, as after *Lonicerus*, *Camerarius*, *Thalius*, and *Lugdunensis*. *Bauhinus* himselfe calling it *Holostium asperum Cauda muris*, and almost all others *Myosuros* or *Cauda muris*, onely *Tragus* calleth it *Coronopus sylvestris*. We may call all these herbes except the last, Sea Plantaines, although they grow in some places farre from the Sea, as well as neere it in others, for the resemblance they have in their narrow ribbed leaves, and spiked heads, unto the smaller Plantaines or Ribbe worts, but especially for their properties which being cooling and binding like unto them, are no doubt of the same faculty: the *Leontopodium* may be called Lions foote, or Lions claw, according to the Latine, although it justly be referred to these kinds of Plantaines. The last is called in *English* *Mousetayle* generally, and of some *Blood strange*, but I thinke corruptly from blood staying, for in that faculty it is predominant, all other Dialects follow the Latine name thereof.

The Vertues.

What hath beene formerly said of the other Plantaines, may in some sort be justly referred to these, for in their qualities of cold and drynesse, they are I said little differing, wherein the Plantaines are excellent; and therefore it shall not neede to reapeate the same things here againe, that formerly have beene there spoken. Onely for the third kind here mentioned, *Matthiolum* saith, that they of *Goritia*, who call it *Serpentina*, have used it to especiall good purpose, as he himselfe saith also, he hath found by good experience, against the bitings or stings of Serpents especially, and of the other venomous beastes, as also to helpe those that are troubled with the dropisie, especially that which hath possessed the whole body, the *Mousetayle* is cooling and drying like the Plantaine, and the Country people in some places of this land, apply it not only to those that bleede at the nose, by bruising the leaves and putting it up therein, but also to stay the much bleeding of wounds, and to heale them up.

CHAP. XIII.

Coronopus sive Cornu Cervinum. Buckshorne Plantaine.

Here are some other sorts of this herbe better knowne in these dayes, then they have beene formerly, which though growing in different climates, we will draw into one Chapter, and expresse them together.

1. *Coronopus vulgaris sive Cornu Cervinum*. Common Buckshorne Plantaine.

This being sowne of seede riseth up at the first, with small, long, narrow, hairy, darke greene leaves like grasse, without any division or gash in them, but those that follow are gashed in on both sides of the leaves, into three or foure gashes and pointed at the ends, resembling the knagges of a Buckshorne, whereof it tooke the name, and being well growne lye round about the roote upon the ground, in order one by another, thereby resembling the forme of a starre, and therefore called *Herba Stella*; from among which rise up divers hairy stalkes, about an handbreadth high, bearing every one a small long spiky head, very like unto those of the common Plantaine, having such like bloomings and feede after them: the roote is single long and small, with divers fibres annexed therunto, the taste hereof is altogether drying like Plantaine.

2. *Coronopus Procyta Insular*. Prickly Buckshorne.

This differeth little from the former, but that it hath his leaves somewhat larger, broader, and thicker, more hairy or rough also, and the dents or divisions of the leaves more sharpe and prickly; the stalkes and heads are somewhat more rough and hairy, and differeth not in the rest.

3. *Coronopus tenuifolius maritimus*. Small Sea Bucks-horne of *Naples*.

This small Sea Bucks-horne (for I might well have made our owne Sea Plantaine, to be the greater kinde hereof, in that it hath more eminent dents on the edges of the leaves, then the other *Serpentina* of *Matthiolum*, which I might impute rather to the climate then to a differing kinde, but take it in which sense you please, for neither you nor I can erre much, if we take it in either) hath many leaves lying on the ground, foure inches long, and so narrow that the Sea Southernewood leaves exceed them not, having on each side the leafe, three very long cuts or gashes turned inwards, all of them smooth and of a fresh greene colour, and not rough or hairy at all as the former, among which come up such like heads, upon small stalkes, as are in the first, but smaller,

1. *Coronopus vulgaris* sive *Cornu Cervinum*,
Bucks-horne Plantaine.

Coronopus Ruellij.



5. *Coronopus Ruellij recta vel repens*,
Vpright or creeping Bucks-horne or Wart Cresses.

smaller, as the roote is also: the taste hereof is no lesse astringent then the former.

4. *Coronopus maritimus minimus hirsutus*.

The small hairy Sea Bucks horne.

This other little kinde, is somewhat like the last, but that the leaves being very small, are not so finely or finally gashed on the edges, but stand rather like a little *Scabious*, and all hairy over: the stalks likewise are hairy, and not much above an inch high, bearing small hairy spiked heads like the rest, but smaller, whereon appeare white flowers quickly fading.

5. *Coronopus recta vel repens* Ruellij.

Vpright and creeping Bucks-horne or Wart Cresses.

Ruellius hath referred this small plant to the ordinary *Coronopus* or Bucks-horne, for some resemblance it hath thereto, although in quality much differing, which notwithstanding divers writers have since *Ruellius* reckoned still with the *Coronopus* or Bucks-hornes, and therefore let it also here passe in the same manner. It is a small low herbe, yet in some places standing more upright, but most usually creeping with many long branches, and spreading a great way upon the ground round about: the creeping kind never rising much above foure fingers high the other more, with divers very small long and divided or cut leaves thereon, all along on both sides of them, somewhat resembling the divisions of the former or the Garden Cresse: the flowers are small and white, coming forth at the joynts with the leaves, many set upon a small long footestalke, one above another; after which come small rough or sharpe round huskes somewhat resembling rough warts, which divide themselves into two parts, and containe in each of them a small brownish seede: the roote is small white and long, with many fibres thereat growing downe deepe into the ground, the taste whereof is somewhat hot like Cresses, but much milder, and is of many used to be eaten as a Saller herbe, both boyled and Greene with vinegar, as *Ruellius* himselfe saith.



The Place.

The first usually groweth in drie sandy grounds, as in *Tuttle fields by Westminster*, and divers other places of the land: it was wont to be planted and nourished up in gardens in *Italy, France*, and other places, where the people more delight in greene and faller herbes than we in this countrie doe, because it was in frequent use to be eaten by them: the second as *Columna* saith, groweth on the rockes, in the Iland *Prochyta*: the third hee saith likewise groweth in many untilld grounds in the Kingdome of *Naples* neare the sea side, and so doth the fourth, neare the sea side, but particularly in what countrie is not expressed: the last groweth every where almost round about *London*, in any moist ground, or the foote of bankes, where there is any low trench or rill, that is not continually filled with water.

The Time.

They all flower and feede in *May, June, and Iuly*, and their greene leaves abide fresh in a manner all the Winter.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *κορωνόπος Coronopus*, *acorvino pede quem effigiant folia*, saith *Pena*, that is Crowfoote, whereunto the leaves are like, which name the Latines doe hold, as also *Cornu cervi*, or *cervinum*, and *Herba Stella*, both of them, from the posture of their leaves. Some also call it, *Harenaria* and *Sanguinaria* or *Sanguinalis*, the one from the place of his growing, the other from the effects or properties. There hath beene much doubt formerly, what herbe should be the true *Coronopus* of *Dioscorides*, for the name signifying a Crowes foote, deceived many, and led them into that errour, to thinke that the herbe called *Pes corvini*, and *Pes gallinaceus* should be it; among whom are not onely the Comentators upon *Avicen*, but *Brunfelsius* also of late dayes, who carried away rather with the current of the time, and the signification of the name, than with the opinion of others that contradicted it, and without the due examination of the herbe it selfe held this opinion, whom *Matthiolus* justly reprehendeth therefore, shewing that it was a species of *Ranunculus*, that was generally called *Pes corvini*, and *Pes gallinaceus*, which is an exulcerating herbe, and not this *Coronopus* which *Dioscorides* maketh a faller herbe familiarly eaten, and alloweth of *Monardus Ferrariensis* his judgement, that set downe this *Herba stella*, or *Cornu cervinum*, to be the true *Coronopus* of *Dioscorides*. *Matthiolus* contesteth also against *Lonicerus* that tooke a kinde of grasse, called *gramen Manne esculentum*, and *Pentadactylon*, which hee saith was called by his countremen *Capriola*, and *Sanguinella* in *Matthiolus* countrie, to be the *Coronopus* of *Dioscorides*; which grasse as he saith, although it hath five small spikes growing at the toppes of the stalkes, which being opened resemble in some manner, the foote of a Crow or other bird (as thereupon tooke the name *Pentadactylon*, of five fingers of a spread hand) yet this hath no divided leaves, neither is a faller herbe for men to eate, but onely being a grasse serveth as hay for beastes: there is also another controversie among divers, what herbe *Theophrastus* should mean by his *Coronopus* (which *Gaza* translateth *Solidago*, and) which hee placeth among the prickly plants, whom *Pliny* also herein followeth in his 21. Booke and 16. Chapter; and yet in his 22. Booke making mention thereof, doth not speake of any prickles it hath, following peradventure *Dioscorides* text therein; but *Matthiolus* to excuse *Theophrastus* his prickles in *Coronopus*, supposeth that the jagges or divisions of the leaves of *Cornu Cervinum*, might be taken or mistaken by *Theophrastus* to be thornes (he might as well say hornes) or prickles, although they be not hard nor sharpe: and therefore judgeth the *Coronopus*, both of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* to be one plant; which thing although with *Matthiolus* I thinke to be true, yet doe I not thinke his reason therefore to be true; but if I may give my judgement thereof, I thinke it more probable that *Theophrastus* might see such a *Coronopus*, as *Fabius Columna* calleth *Insule Prochyta*, which hath sharpe and prickly edges; (as is before said in the description thereof) and therefore placed it *inter aculeatas*; and *Dioscorides* such as we usually have, which grew in milder places, and is a tender herbe, used to be eaten; and hereby as I thinke they may be reconciled together. The first is called *Coronopus sativus*, by *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius* and others, and *hortensis* by *Bauhinus*, because it was familiarly sown in gardens for meate, and *Herba Stella*, as I said before, by *Lobel*, *Dodonaeus* and others, and *Cornu cervi*, and *Cornu cervinum*; yet the same herbe is also called *sylvestris*, being found wild by divers, both the same and other Authors: the second is as I said called *Coronopus Insule Prochyta*, by *Fabius Columna*, and by *Bauhinus* *Coronopus sylvestris hirsutior*: the third the same *Columna* calleth *Coronopus Neapolitanus tenuifolius minimus*, and *minimus tenuifolius maritimus*: the fourth *Bauhinus* setteth forth under the name expressed in the title: the last is thought by some to be the *Coronopus* of *Dioscorides*; but called by some *Nasturtium verrucarium*: yet is generally called *Coronopus repens* *Ruellii*; but *Dodonaeus* thinketh it fitter to be called *Pseudo coronopus*, or else *Cornu cervi alterum vulgi*; the upright plant is *Matthiolus* his *Ambrosia*, and *Lobel* his *Ambrosia spontanea strigosior*, and *Bauhinus* himselfe putteth it for a second *Ambrosia*, because it is figured upright by *Matthiolus* and *Lobel*. The first is called by the Italians *Herba stella* and *Coronope*, by the Spaniards *Guabella*, by the French *Corne de Cerf*, and *pié de cornolle*; by the Germans *Krauwensuss*, by the Dutch *Hertzharten*, we in English call it Bucks horne, Harts horne, and Bucks horne Plantane, and of some Herbe Ivye, and Herbe Eve; *Gerard* calleth it Swines Cresses, but I do rather call it Wart Cresses according to the Latine name that some give for the forme of the huskes of feede.

The Vertues.

Buckshorne Plantane boiled in wine and drunke, is an excellent remedy for the biting of a Viper or Adder (for I hold our English Adder to be the true Viper, both by the forme thereof, the teeth it hath with poison in the gummies, being deadly and dangerous upon the biting, and by the breeding, which is of quicke young ones, and not by egges as snakes, &c.) by laying some of the herbe to the wound: the same also being drunke, helpeth those that are troubled with the stone in the reins and kidneyes, not that it breaketh the stone or expelleth it, but by cooling the heate of the parts, and strengthening the backe and reins: it stayeth likewise all bleedings, and eruptions of blood, whether at the mouth or nose, either by urine or the stoole, and helpeth the lake of the belly and bowells, and the disenterie or bloody fluxe: it helpeth much also those that have weake stomackes, and are much given to casting, not containing their meate; and this the herbe doth well, but the roote more effectually. *Paulus Aegineta* in his seventh Booke writeth, that it helpeth those that are troubled with the collicke; of which some make a doubt, that it might be an errour of the Writer in mistaking the word, but that he in the same place, presently after that he hath shewed, that the Larke is a remedy for the collicke adioyneth this also, that the rootes also of *Coronopus* doth helpe the cholicke; it hath beene held profitable for agues, to weaken their fits, and to take them away, to hang the rootes with the rest of the herbe about the necke, as nine to men, and seven

seven to women and children; but this, as many other are idle amulets of no worth or value: yet since it hath bene reported unto me for a certaintie, that the leaves of Bucks-horne Plantane laid to their sides that have an ague, will suddenly ease the fit, as if it had bene done by wicherie: the leaves and rootes also beaten with some bay salt, and applied to the wresses worketh the same effects, which I hold to be more reasonable and proper: the herbe boyled in Ale or Wine, and given morning and evening for some time together, helpeth all sorts of sore eyes, that come by the distillation of hot and sharpe or salt rheumes, falling from the head upon them, by cooling and tempering the heate and sharpenesse, and staying the distillations. The *Coronopus Ruelly* or creeping Buckshorne being as I said a faller herbe with many, is also thought by some, good to take away warts by a specificall propertie of the seede.

CHAP. XIV.

Ophris seu *Bifolium*. Tway-Blade or Herbe Bifoile.

SOME have made two or three sorts of the upland Bifoile, one greater and another lesser, one with two leaves as is usuall, another with three leaves, as if it were a differing species; but herein I thinke they are deceived, for the superfluitie of leaves in this, is no otherwise than in many others, a *lusu natura*, which upon transplanting every one may know that will. I shall therefore shew you the description but of one of this kinde, yet mention these other that are but as accidents in nature, and withall shew you a Marsh kinde not remembred by any before.

I. *Bifolium sylvestre vulgare*. Ordinary wood Bifoile or Twayblade.

This small herbe from a roote somewhat sweete, whose head or toppe is somewhat thicke, which some have called a Bulbe (I have therefore given you it in another figure by it selfe) shooting many long fibres downwards, raiseth up a round Greene stalk, bare or naked next unto the ground, for an inch two or three to the middle thereof, as the plant is in age and growth, as also from the middle upward unto the flowers, having onely two broad and short ribbed pale Greene or hary leaves, very like unto Plantane leaves but whiter set at the middle of the stalke one on each side, and compassing it at the bottome, sometimes it will get three leaves, which thereupon some reckoned to be a different sort, which is as we call it, but *lusu natura* by the abundance of nourishment in the plant, as it hapneth to very many other plants, (as to the *Herba Paris* as I said before, sometimes having five leaves, and somet mes sixe or seven, and sometimes wanting a leafe, when as ordinarily it hath but foure, and so likewise in the ordinary field Trefoile, which as all know usually hath but three leaves upon a

Bifolium sylvestre vulgare seu *Ophris*.
Ordinary wood Twayblade or Bifoile.

Ophris Bifolia cum radice bulbosa.
Twayblade whose bulbous head is more conspicuous.



Stalke, yet oftentimes divers stalkes are found, that beare foure leaves and the like in a number of other plants which were endlesse as well as needelesse to repeate) some also reckon up two species or sorts hereof, a greater and a lesser (but none of them mention the *Palustre* whereof I shall speake in the next place) both in that which beareth but two, as also in that which beareth three leaves; and *Clusius* in his *Cura posterior* mentioneth one very small sort, that the Capuchine Frier *Gregorius de Reggio* found, all which I account to be but the variation of the soyle and aire, and therefore I do not here distinguish them into so many severall sorts as they do: the flowers at the toppe of the stalkes are many small long whitish Greene shaplesse bodies, as it were, somewhat like unto some of the *Orchides* or *Satyriums* which passe away, having small heads with dust in them afterwards.

2. *Bifolium palustre*. Marsh Bifoile.

The Marsh Bifoile hath scarce bene observed by any, or at least hath deceived many that supposed it not to be differing from the former, although differing in the site, yet the difference is manifest, first in the smallnesse, being much lesser, and having sometimes three leaves also: secondly in the greenesse, the other being more hoary white: thirdly in the spike of flowers, which although of the same fashion and colour or very neare, yet lesse by farre: fourthly, in the rootes which in this doe runne or creepe in the ground: and lastly, the place which is not the Woods, but Moores, Bogges, and wet Marsh grounds.

The Place.

The first is usually an inhabitant of Wood-Copses and the like, as betweene *Highgate* and *Hampsteede*, and in many other places of this land: the other not onely in the low wet grounds betweene *Hatfield* and *St. Albones*, but in divers places of *Romney marsh*.

The Time.

They are in flower usually untill the later end of *May* at the soonest, and so continue untill the middle or end of *June*, and then wholly will be withered and gone in *July*.

The Names.

The first is generally thought to be the *Ophris* (quod aliqui *supercilium reddunt*) of *Pliny*, which he saith in his 26. Booke, and 15. Chapter, is an herbe like unto the dented or toothed Pot-herbe with two leaves; but what that dented Pot-herbe is, is not well knowne, and therefore it is but supposed as I said, that this herbe with two leaves should be it; but because we know no other herbe, that hath but two leaves it carrieth the more probability. *Cordus* and *Gesner* in *hortis Germanie*, have thought it to be *Alysma* or *Damasonium*, others to be *Gramen Farnassi*: *Brunsfelsius* would make it a kinde of *perfoliata*, because the two leaves doe so compasse the stalke at the bottome, as if it were but one leafe, and that the stalke went thorough them, and others have thought it to be a kinde of *Helleborine*, because the flowers are somewhat like unto it: *Dodonaeus* calleth it *Pseudo orchis*, sive *Bifolium*, and *Tragus* maketh it his tenth *Satyrium*, calling it *Bifolium*, by which name it is now generally called and knowne of all Herbarists, the other hath not bene by any before remembered: the *French* call it *Double Fucille*, the *German* *Zweyblat*, the *Dutch* *tweeblat*, and we *Twayblade*, or herbe *Bifoile*.

The Vertues.

It is not much astringent in taste, but rather clammy or glutinous, and somewhat sweete, whereby it may be judged to be hot and drie, it is much and often used by many and to good purpose for wounds, both Greene and old, and for to consolidate or knit ruptures. *Pliny* saith *Ophris* is good to make the haire of the eye browes blacke; but this hath not bene tried by any in our dayes, to have any such effect that I know.

CHAP. XV.

Monophyllum sive *Unifolium*. One blade.

Monophyllum sive *Psyllium*. One blade.

His small plant never beareth more than one leafe, but onely when it riseth up with his stalke, which thereon beareth an other, and seldome more, which are of a blewish Greene colour, therein very like unto the leafe of a small Lilly Convally, but somewhat broader at the bottome, and pointed with many ribbes or veines therein like *Plantane*; at the toppe of the stalke grow many small white flowers starre fashion, smelling somewhat sweete; after which come small reddish berries when they are ripe: the roote is small of the bignesse of a Rush lying and creeping under the upper crust of the earth, shooting forth in divers places.

The Place.

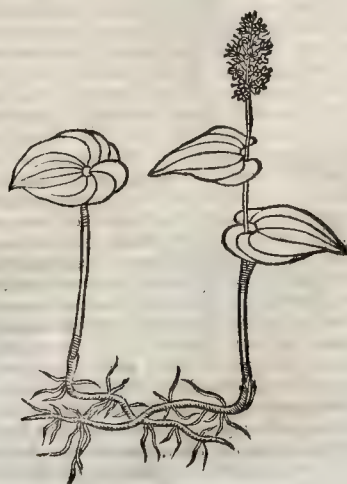
It groweth in moist shadowie and grassie places of Woods, in many places of the Realme.

The Time.

It flowreth about *May*, and the berries be ripe in *June*, and then quickly periseth untill the next yeare, it springeth from the same roote againe.

The Names.

It may be called in Greeke *μονοφύλλον*, after the Latines *Unifolium*, for it is not mentioned by any ancient Greeke Author, or yet by any ancient Latine, as is thought, unlesse as *Dalechampius* upon *Dioscorides* supposeth, it may be the *Cyclamnis* of *Pliny* in his 25. Booke and 19. Chapter, which be



saith hath but one leafe, unlesse the place be corrupted, whereof there is some doubt. *Tragus* calleth it *Coryled sylvestre*, and *Unifolium*; most of the later Writers call it *Monophyllum* or *Unifolium*, onely *Banbinus* referreth it to the *Lilium convallium*; calling it *Lilium convallium minus*, but he setteth it downe in his *Matthiolus*, that the *Gramen Parnassi* of *Matthiolus*, whom *Lugdunensis* and others doe follow, is this *Unifolium* ill set forth, which it be so, then *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and all others, have beene utterly mistaken in *Gramen Parnassi*, who all give the same or thelike figure of *Gramen Parnassi*, that *Matthiolus* doth, and even *Baulinus* himselfe, calleth that *Gramen Parnassi albo flore*, that hee saith, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* and others call. *Gramen Parnassi*, how can it then be mistaken when all others and himselfe agreeeth to call it *Gramen Parnassi*, and not *Unifolium* as they doe this; and indeede with what reason or judgement can the *Gramen Parnassi* be this *Unifolium*, when this hath never more than one leafe untill it flower, and the *Gramen Parnassi* is never without more leaves than one: the *Germani* call it *Einblatt*, and the *French* *Une feuille*, as we doe One blade.

The Vertues.

Halfe a dramme or a dramme at the most in powder of the rootes hereof taken in wine and vinegar of each equall parts, and the party presently thereupon laid to sweate, is held to be a soveraigne remedy for those that are infected with the plague, and have a sore upon them, by expelling the poyson and infection, and defending the heart and spirits from danger: it is also accounted a singular good wound herbe, and thereupon used with other herbes in making such compound Balmes, as are necessarie for the curing of wounds, be they fresh and Greene, or old and malignant, whereof there hath beene often and sufficient triall made to be very availeably, but especially if the nerves or sinewes be hurt.

CHAP. XVI.

Ophioglossum sive Lingua serpentina. Adders tongue.



His small herbe also hath but one leafe, which with the stalke, riseth not above a fingers length above the ground, being fat or somewhat thicke, of a fresh Greene colour, formed very like unto the head of a broad Javelin or Partizan, or as some doe liken it, to the leafe of the water Plantane but lesse, without any middle ribbe therein, as all or most other herbes have: from the bosome or bottom of which leafe on the inside, riseth up a small slender stalke, about a fingers length, and sometimes the small stalke will have two heads thereon, and sometime three, or else abortive as *Lobel* expresseth one; the upper halfe whereof is somewhat bigger, and as it were dented about with small round dents, of a yellowish Greene colour, resembling the tongue of an Adder or Serpent, which never sheweth any other flower, and falleth away with the leafe also quickly after the tongue hath appeared, without bringing any seede, that could be observed: the roote is small and fibrous abiding under ground, and shooting forth the next Spring, not perishing in the Winter, although the leaves doe. Some have made hereof two other sorts, one whose leaves at the lower end is somewhat more forked than the other; and another smaller than it, which I doe account but *lusus nature*, and from the foyle or climate.

The Place.

It groweth in many moist meddowes of the land where the roote lyeth covered with the grasse.

The Time.

It is to be found in Aprill and May, and quickly perissheth with a little heate.

The Names.

The later Writers have put the Greeke name *Οφιογλωσσον* *Ophioglossum* hereunto according with the Latine *Lingua serpentina* or *serpentina*, as it is usually called now adayes, for it is not found in any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Writers, except it be the *Lingua* or *Lingulaca* whereof *Pliny* maketh mention in his 24. Booke and 19. Chapter, and in his 15. Booke and 11. Chapter, that groweth about fountaines, but because he maketh no description of the forme, it is doubtfull whether it be it or no; for *Lugdunensis* referreth it to the *Ranunculus gramineus*, whereof I have spoken both here before, and in my former Book, and *Dalechampius* as he saith, would make *Pliny* his *Lingua* to be a kind of *Conyza palustris serratifolia*. Some also would make this to bet *Cerastia Plinij*, in his 26. Booke and 8. Chapter, which he saith hath but one leafe and a roote made of nodes or knottes, but so is not this; but as I shall shew you shortly, *Fabius Columna* doth most properly of any other, referre his *Cerastia*, to the *Dentaria Coralloide radice*. Some also would make it *Lunaria minor*, but we have another herbe more properly called by that name, as you shall understand in the next Chapter: *Amatus Lusitanus* calleth it *Unifolium*, which doth well agree hereto; and *Lobel* in his *Adversaria Encaphyllum*; but because the herbe in the Chapter next going before, is so called with most; I thinke it not convenient so to confound two herbes by one name, and I finde none other to follow them herein. *Brunsellius* maketh it his *Serpentaria secunda*, as thinking it a species of that kinde: *Cordus* calleth it *Lingua Vulneraria*; *Gesner* in hort. *Lancea*



Christi, but most writers now a daies doe call it *Ophioglossum* & *Lingua serpentis*, or *serpentina*. The Italians call it *Ophioglossa*. *Herba senza costa*. *Lucciola*, *Argentino*, and *langue de serpent*. The French *langue de serpent*. The Germanes *Naterzunglin*. The Dutch *Speerwijf* as *Dodonæus* saith. And we in English Adders tongue or Serpents tongue.

The Vertues.

Adders tongue is temperate betwene heat and cold, and dry in the second degree; the juice of the leaves given to drinke, with the distilled water of Horsetaile, is a singular remedy for all manner of wounds in the breast or bowels, or any other parts of the body. It is with no lesse good successe given to those that are much given to casting, or vomiting, and also to those that voide blood at the mouth or nose, or otherwise downwards; the said juice or the dried leaves made into powder, and given in the distilled water of Oaken buds, is very good for such women as have their usuall courses, or the whites come downe upon them too abundantly: the said powder of the herbe taken for some time together, doth cure the rupture as *Baptista Sardus* saith. The Greene herbe infused or boyled in red wine, or white wine, and those eyes that are much given to water, washed therein or dropped therein, taketh away the watering, and cooleth any inflammation that commeth thereby; with the leaves hereof infused in oyle *Omphacine*, or of unripe Olives, insolated or set in the Sunne for certaine dayes; or the Greene leaves boyled in the said oyle sufficiently, is made an excellent Greene oyle, or Balsame, singular good, not onely for all sorts of Greene or fresh wounds, but for old and inveterate ulcers also, quickly to cure them, especially if a little fine cleare Turpentine, be dissolved therein; the same also stayeth and represseth all inflammations that rise upon paines, by any hurt or wounds.

CHAP. XVII.

Lunaria minor. Small Moonewort.

Any Authours have set forth varieties of this small Moonewort, which becaufe they are but from the Luxurioufnesse of the Plant, in a fertile soyle and accidentall also, not to be found constant, which should make a particular *species*. I have wholly refused to set downe many descriptions of one herbe, but sometime degenerating; let one description therefore serve instead of many, with the relation of some casualties as they happen. The small Moonewort riseth up usually but with

one darke Greene thicke and fat leafe, standing upon a short footestalk, not above two fingers breadth high, but when it will flower it may be said that it beareth, a small slender stalk, about foure or five inches high, having but one leafe set in the middle thereof, which is much divided on both sides into many parts, most usually with five or seaven on a side, yet some have beene found with nine divisions on a side, and sometimes with more, yea some have thought that it may have as many leaves or parts of leaves rather, as there are dayes in every Moone, but this is onely opinionative; each of those parts is very small, next the middle ribbe, but broad forwards, and round pointed, resembling therein an halfe Moon, from whence it tooke the name, the uppermost parts or divisions being lesse then the lowest: the stalk riseth above this leafe two or three inches, bearing many branches of small long tongues, every one very like unto the spiky head of the Adders tongue, of a brownish colour, which whether I should call them the flowers or the seed, I well know not, which after they have continued a while, resolve into a mealy dust, the roote is small and fibrous. This is sometimes found to have divers such like leaves, as are before described, with so many branches or toppes arising from one stalk, each divided from other. And *Clusius* setteth forth another, which he calleth *ramosa*, and came out of *Silesia* to him and others, which had more store of leaves, and each leafe more divided, and each part dented about the egdes, bearing divers stalkes, with branched tops like the other, which leaves, were more fat thicke and fappy, and with a little hairy downe upon them.

The Place.

It groweth upon hills and on heathes, yet where there is much grasse, for therein it delighteth to grow.

The Time.

It is to be found onely in *April* and *May*, for in *June* when any hot weather commeth, for the most part it is withered and gone.

The Names.

It is not certainly knowne to be remembered by any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Authours, yet some would make it to be *Cerastia Plinij* whereof is spoken before; some to be *Tragium secundum Dioscoridis*, which growing on mountaines, hath the leafe of *Scolopendrium* or Miltwalte, but the roote he saith smelleth strong, which this doth not, and therefore cannot be it, some also doe thinke it to be *Hemionitis altera* and *Selenitis*, becaufe some take the *Hemionitis* to be *Lunaria major*. Some also as *Columna* to be *Epimedium* of *Dioscorides*, but he saith with all, that the roote hath a strong sent, which cannot agree hereunto; Some also have called it *Ophioglossum* for the likenesse of the toppes. *Clusius* saith that those of *Silesia*, where that kinde groweth, that he calleth *ramosa*, doe call it in their language, *Rechter widerthon*; that is as he saith, *Trichomanes legitimum*.

Lunaria minor. Small Moonewort.



legitimum, the true Mayden haire; all late writers doe call it *Lunaria minor*, a folijs lune crescentis modo falcatis, & botrytis sive ramosa, aut racemosa, a capitibus racemi in modum formatis. Gesner in libro de *Lunarijs*, calleth it *Lunaria petraea*, and *Taura*, as he saith the Heardsmen and Shepherds doe, because if the Kine feede, where this herbe groweth, they will speedily goe to the Bull. *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Ruta Lunaria vel jecoraria*. The *Italians* call it *Lunaria del grappolo*. The *French* *Taure* and *Petite Lunaire*. The *Germanes* *Montrauten* and *Monkraut*. The *Dutchmen* *Maencruyt*. We in *English* *Moonewort*, but there are so many herbes called by the name of *Lunaria*, that it would make any man wonder how so many should be so called. Gesner hath collected them all or the most part, and set them forth together, in a tractate by it selfe, whereunto if any be desirous to understand them, I must referre them to him; for it were too tedious to repeat them all here.

The Vertues.

Moonewort is cold and drying more then Adders tongue, and is therefore held to be more available, for all wounds, both inward and outward, the leaves boyled in red wine and drunke, stayeth the abundance of womens ordinary courses, and the whites also; it stayeth bleeding, also vomitings and fluxes; it helpeth all bruising and beatings; it helpeth to consolidate all fractures or dislocations; it is good for ruptures; but it is chiefly used of most, with other herbes to make oyles or balsames, to heale fresh or Greene wounds, either inward or outward as I said, for which it is excellent good. It hath bene formerly related by impostors and false knaves, and is yet beleevd by many, that it will loosen lockes, fetters, and shooes from those horses feete, that goe in the places where it groweth; and have bene so audacious to contest with those have contradicted them, that they have both knowne and seene it to doe so; but what observation soever such persons doe make, it is all but false suggestions and meere lyes: Some Alhymists also in former times have wonderfull extolled it to condensate or convert Quicksilver into pure silver, but all these tales were but the breath of idle headed persons, which divers to their cost and losse of time and labour have found true, and now are vanished away with them, like the aire or smoake therein.

CHAP. XVIII.

Pyrola. Winter greene.



though there were formerly but one sort of *Pyrola* knowne, yet *Clusius* and some others have found out other sorts thereof, which shall be handled together in this Chapter.

1. *Pyrola nostras vulgaris*. Our ordinary Winter greene.

This ordinary (for so I call it in regard it not onely groweth in our Country, and few or none of the rest, but because it is best knowne and of most use,) Winter greene sendeth forth seven or eight or nine leaves, from a small brownish creeping roote, every one standing on a long footestalke, which are almost as broad as long, round pointed, of a sad Greene colour, hard in handling, and like unto the leafe of the Peare tree, from whence it tooke the name, but others compare them to be like unto the small leaves of wild Beetes, which is not so proper in my mind, from whence ariseth a slender weake stalke, yet standing upright, bearing at the toppe many small white flowers, smelling as sweete as those of Lilly convally, laid open like a starre, consisting of five round pointed leaves, with many yellowish threds standing in the middle, about a Greene head, and a long stile with them, which in time groweth to be the seede vessel, which when it is ripe is formed five square, with a small point at it, wherein is contained as small feede as the dust it selfe.

2. *Pyrola minor sive minima*.

The least Winter greene.

This little *Pyrola* hath the roote creeping in the same manner that the former doth, and rising up in divers places; from whence rise up divers stalkes, about two or three inches high, bare for a space, in the middle whereof are set at severall joints two or three leaves a peece, each being smaller, rounder, and thinner then the former, a little snipt about the edges, and at the toppes standeth only one flower a peece, made of five round white leaves, somewhat greater then the first, very like unto the flower of *Parnassus* grasse, having divers yellow threds in the middle, compassing a Greene head, which hath a pointell thereat, parted at the toppe into five threds: the head groweth in time to be five square, with such like feede therein as are in the former.

3. *Pyrola tenerior*. Slender Winter greene.

This tender or slender Wintergreene, riseth up from a small roote like Couchgrasse, creeping divers waies under the ground with divers more weake and slender stalkes then the former, from whence grow somewhat longer pointed leaves, and denred about the edges, nothing so hard in handling, else very like the former, the stalkes have divers white flowers, standing at the toppes of them, like unto the former but smaller, as the



3. *Pyrola tenerior*.
Slender Wintergreen.



4. *Pyrola Europaea Alpinæ flore*.
The Winter green of Europe with Chickweed flowers.



5. *Pyrola Brasiliana Alpinæ flore major & minor*.
Winter green of America with Chickweed flowers.



6. *Pyrola fruticans*.
Shrubby Winter green.



Xx 3

five square heads of feede that follow are likewise, wherein is such like dusty feede.

4. *Pyrola Europea Alpinæ flore.* The Winter greene of Europe with Chickeweede flowers. This small Winter greene riseth up with one or more straight round stalkes, about halfe a foote high or better, almost bare of leaves for a space next unto the roote, or at the most but with two or three very small leaves, set one a little above another, but at the toppe thereof there groweth five or sixe, or seaven or eight leaves, somewhat long and pointed at the end, somewhat like unto the leaves of the Peare tree, but longer and not so round, being many of them an inch and a halfe long, or more, tender, smooth, Greene, and having one middle ribbe, with divers veines in the leafe, finely dented about the edges, from among which leaves arise weake footestalkes, rather then stalkes, about three inches long, sustaining three or foure flowers, each of them by it selfe, made of six white pointed leaves a peece starre fashion, somewhat like the flower of a Chickeweede, but larger, with divers small yellowish threds in the middle; after they are past, there riseth in their places one small round head, smaller then a Coriander feede, containing within it divers small blacke feede, covered with a thinn white skinne: the roote is made of many small fibres set together at a small round head; Hereof there is found another sort smaller then the other, both in leaves, stalkes, and flowers.

Minor.

5. *Pyrola Brasiliæna Alpinæ flore.* Winter greene of America with Chickeweede flowers.

This Winter greene also of Brasill in America, is of two sorts, one greater then the other: From a small white roote very full of fibres, there riseth one single small smooth stalk, of six or seaven inches high, without any leaves thereon up to the middle thereof, where there are two small ones set one against another; but at the toppe thereof breaketh forth six or seaven leaves laid round about it, which are some larger and smaller then others: some being two inches long, others but an inch or an inch and a halfe long, smooth, tender and Greene, pointed at the end, having five ribbes running thorow every one of them, like unto the Ribwort Plantaine, and not dented about the edges, from among which riseth up a small footestalk or two, not above an inch or two long, sustaining every one of them, one somewhat large whitish yellow flower, consisting of sixe narrow and pointed leaves, two whereof are somewhat broader then the rest, having divers reddish threds in the middle. The lesser sort hereof groweth somewhat lower, with lesser leaves then the former, and with lesser flowers then it also, but yet longer and greater then the greater of the European kinde.

Minor.

6. *Pyrola fruticans.* Shrubby Winter greene.

Although this plant be no shrubbe of any hard woody substance; yet because the stalkes be hard abiding long, and encreasing every year without withering or dying, it is called shrubby, therein comming nearest unto the nature of a shrubbe: it riseth up with divers limber stalkes, which for some yeares remaine firme and upright, but after they be growne elder, that they are laden with leaves, the waight of them doth beare them downe to the ground, wherein sometimes they take roote againe, these stalkes have at every joynt two three or foure fat fleshy leaves of a deepe shining Greene colour, somewhat like to the leaves of the Strawberry tree, both for forme and bigneffe, but dented about the edges: from the middle whereof arise certaine buds, made as it were of small scaly heads, which turne into small twigges, whereon are set three or foure or five flowers a peece, of a whitish purple colour, somewhat bigger then the flowers of the first *Pyrola* or Winter greene, after the flowers are past come five square heads, containing very small seed: the roote is slender with some firings annexed thereunto, and creepeth farre abroad under the ground.

The Place.

The first sort groweth in our owne land, yet but in very few places, and those Northwards, in Yorkshire, Lancashire, and further North, yea even in Scotland, in the woods every where, and seldome in fields. The second groweth at the foote of the high hills in Austria and Stiria as *Lusus* saith. The third in Germany, as also neere Savoy. The fourth groweth in the woods of Germany in divers places, as also in the Beeche wood in Scotland, as it is recorded by Bauhinus, who saith Dr. Craige sent it him from thence, and on the mountaines in Wales likewise. The fifth, of both sorts groweth in Brussele, towards the West Indies. The last groweth in most of the Provinces of Hungary, Germany, and Bohemia.

The Time.

They doe all flower except the American sorts about Iune and Iuly, but the other more late with us.

The Names.

It is called *Pyrola* in Latine (for it hath not found any Greeke name) a *foliorum pyri arboris*, & *florum etiam similium* of the likenesse of the leaves, and I may say of the flowers also, unto Peare tree leaves and flowers, divers have taken it to be *Limonium*, as *Fuschius*, *Lonicerus*, *Tragus*, and *Cordus* also, who calleth it *Beta sylvestris*, but the true *Limonium* is now so well knowne, that it putteth all out of doubt, and some would make it to be *Brittanica Plinij*, whereunto it hath no resemblance, but is generally of all now adades called *Pyrola*, and vulgarior, because the rest are rarer to be found. The second *Clusius* calleth *Pyrola minima*, and *Bauhinus* *Pyrola rotundifolia minor*. The third is called by *Clusius* *Pyrola tenerior*, by *Camerarius* *Pyrola Pannonica secunda*, by *Thalys* *Pyrola minor*, by *Dalechampius* upon *Dioscorides*, and by *Lugdunensis* *Ambrosia montana*, and by *Bauhinus* *Pyrola folio mucronato serrato*. The fourth is called by *Cordus* in observationum *sylvæ*, *Herba Trientalis* by *Schwenckfeldius* *Alsinæ Alpina*, by *Thalys* *Alsinæ themor*, id est, *Alsinæ flor*, and by *Bauhinus* *Pyrola Alpinæ flore Europea*, to distinguish betweene it and the next, which he calleth *Pyrola Alpinæ flore Brasiliæna* and *Americana*, and doth much resemble the *Polyrrhizos latifolia* of *Lugdunensis* in my opinion, although *Bauhinus* referreth it to *Cariopeltis pentaphyllea*. The last is called by *Clusius* *Pyrola fruticosa* or *frutescens*, and *Bauhinus* *Pyrola frutescens Arbuti folio*. It is called by the Italians *Pyrola*, by the French *Pyrole*, by the Germanes *Wintergrün* and *Hofz-mangolt*, and *Waldmangolt*, after the name of *Beta sylvestris*, or *Limonium*, by the Dutch *Wintergreen*, and in English *Wintergreene*.

The Vertues.

Wintergreene is very cold and drying and exceeding astringent, and glutinous withall, whereby it is a most singular remedy for Greene wounds, to consolidate their lippes speedily together, either the Greene leaves bruised and applyed of themselves, or the juce of them, or a salve made of the Greene herbes stamped, or the juce boyled with *Axungia* or Hogs lard, or with faller oyle and waxe, and some turpentine added unto it; which is so soveraigne a salve for all manner of wounds and sores, that the Germanes use it exceeding much, and extoll it beyond

beyond any other salve made of a simple herbe : they likewise use it for inward wounds or hurts, being boyled either by it selfe, or with other wound herbes, as Comfrey, Mousere, Burnet, Perywinkle, Tormentill, Horsetaile, Avens, Ladies Mantle, Betony, Agrimony, Madder rootes, and Golden Rodde, and the like, wherewith they use to heale whomsoever is wounded, either in the body or bowells or any other part, by giving them to drinke of such a decoction; the herbe boyled in wine and water and thereof given to drinke to them that have any inward ulcers in their kidnies, or neck of the bladder, doth wonderfully help them; it staierh also all fluxes, whether of blood or of humors, as the laske, bloody fluxe, or womens too abundant courses, as also the bleeding of wounds, and both taketh away any inflammation rising upon the paines of the heart, and hindereth any to arise being presently applied after the hurt received : it is no lesse helpfull for foule ulcers hard to be cured, as also for cancrs or fistulas : the distilled water of the herbe doth effectually performe the same things, and some keepe the dried herbe to use in decoctions, or made into powder to drinke:

CHAP. XIX.

Cynoglossum. Hounds tongue.

Dioscorides maketh mention but of one sort of *Cynoglossum* or Hounds tongue, which is generally thought to be that which is ordinary with us, but there hath bene of late dayes, divers other sorts found out, all which shall be here set downe together.

1. *Cynoglossum majus vulgare*. The ordinary great Hounds tongue.

The great ordinary Hounds tongue hath many long and somewhat narrow, soft, or as it were hairy darkish green leaves lying on the ground, somewhat like unto the leaves of Buglosse, from among which riseth up a rough hairy stalke, about two foote high, with some smaller leaves thereon then grow below, and branched at the toppe into divers parts, with a small leafe at the foote of every branch, which is somewhat long with many flowers set along the same, which branch is crooked or turned inwards, before it flowreth and openeth by degrees, as the flowers doe blow, which consist of foure small purplish red leaves, somewhat of a sad or dead colour, scarce rising or shewing themselves, out of the rough greene huskes wherein they stand with some threds in the middle; this hath bene sometimes found with a white flower: after the flowers are past there come in their places rough flat seede, with a small thread or pointell in the middle, easily cleaving to any garment that it toucheth, and are not so easily pulled off againe: the roote is blacke, thicke, and long, tough or hard to breake, and full of a clammy juice, smelling somewhat strong, or of an evill sent, like as the leaves doe, which some doe call a soporiferous sent.

2. *Cynoglossum maximum*. The greatest Hounds tongue.

This kinde differeth not from the former, either in leafe, flower, or seede, but onely that in them all it is neerer twise so large which maketh the difference.

3. *Cynoglossum maximum montanum*.

The great mountaine Hounds tongue.

This great mountaine Hounds tongue hath also many large but hairy and soft leaves, lying on the ground, above a foote long, and an hand breadth broad, of a whitish greene colour, having every one the middle ribbe reddish; with many greene veines running thorough them, and reddish foote stalkes to sustaine them, those which are in the middle of them standing more upright; from amongst which riseth a thicke hollow crested, reddish, woolly, or hairy stalke, two foote high and above stored on all sides with such leaves, but lesser and lesser up to the toppe, where it breaketh forth into foure or five branches of flowers, standing all on one side, yet forming at the first a round head, very pleasant to behold for the varietie of colours therein: the hairy stalkes of the flowers being greene ending in five points, the flowers hollow and long consisting of five purplish red leaves, somewhat sweete, standing above the flowers and greene leaves among them with red ribbes in them, which in the shadow where it delighteth to grow, is the more conspicuous and beautifull; after which in the said huskes come larger seede than the former, foure usually together, which on the upper side are flat circled about with a few short prickles, whereby it cleaveth fast to garments: the roote is blackish on the outside, and whitish within, somewhat like the former.

4. *Cynoglossum medium montanum angustifolium*.

Narrow leaved hoary mountaine Hounds tongue.

This Hounds tongue hath many soft woolly, or hoary long and narrow leaves standing upright and not lying upon the ground, being halfe a foote long, and an inch broad in the middle, but small at both ends, whose middle ribbe, and foote stalkes are both reddish: the stalke riseth up to be somewhat more, then halfe a foote high, replenished so thicke with such like leaves as grow below, that no part of the stalke can be seene, each whereof are more hairy or woolly, and compasse

1. *Cynoglossum majus vulgare*.

The ordinary great Hounds tongue.



the

3. *Cynoglossum maximum montanum*.
The greater mountain Hounds tongue.



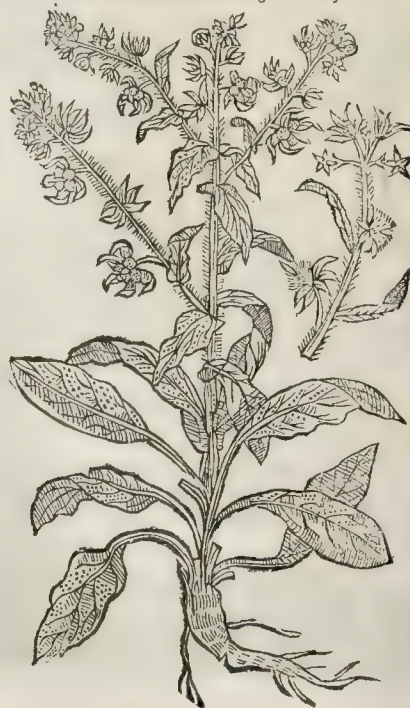
5. *Cynoglossum semper virens*.
Ever green Hounds tongue.



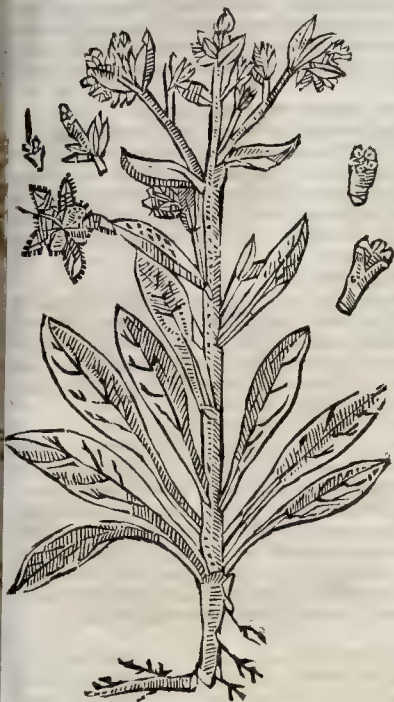
6. *Cynoglossum subrubente versicolore flore*.
Hounds tongue, with party coloured flowers.



7. *Cynoglossum Creticum latifolium*.
Broad leaved Hounds tongue of Candy.



8. *Cynoglossum Creticum angustifolium*.
Narrow leaved Hounds tongue of Candy.



10. *Cynoglossum flore caeruleo*.
Small Hounds tongue with blew flowers.



the stalkes at the bottomes of them, and sharpe at the point: on the toppe of the stalke standeth a round hoary head, of the bignesse of a reasonable apple, which opening it selfe, sheweth forth many woolly leaves, with red ribbes, standing at the foote of the branches and stalkes of flowers, which are of an excellent vermillion red colour, standing in larger and more woolly huskes, and are more laid open like a starre, standing on both sides of the stalke, and not all on side as the last: the feede that followeth is smaller and not so rough, with a smaller hollow middle: the roote is thicke and long, with a thicke blackish barke, on the outside, and a hard wooddy pith in the middle, of an unpleasent taste as the leaves, bitter and astringent and hairy at the head, which are the ribbes of the withered leaves: the roote springeth afresh before Winter; after the leaves and stalkes are all drie and withered.

5. *Cynoglossum semper virens*. Ever greene Hounds tongue.

This Hounds tongue doth not much differ, from the common or ordinary sort, but that the leaves are always fresh and greene, somewhat long and narrow with a great whitish greene ribbe in the middle, smooth on the upper side, and more hoary underneath: the stalke at the first is but low, with many narrow long leaves, compassing it about, but more thinnely than in the former: the flowers are red, but somewhat larger than the ordinary, standing in the like manner upon small branches that are writhed or turned like the *Heliotropium*, or the first kinde: the feede that followeth standeth all on the one side, and is smaller and lesse rough, but the stalke is then growne much higher: the roote is blackish, as the other: This hath no manner of hoariness, or is so strong a sent as the last, and doth spring forth with fresh leaves, before the old stalke with feede is quite drie and withered.

6. *Cynoglossum subrubente varicolore flore*. Hounds tongue with party coloured flowers.

This beautifull and rare Hounds tongue, from a small slender wooddy roote, shooteth forth divers heads, of soft hairy and smaller leaves than the last: the stalke riseth up a foote and a halfe high, set on both sides, with the like smaller leaves than those below, the toppe whereof is parted into three branches of flowers, which are smaller than the last, but of a bluish colour, striped with long bloud red strakes, having the bottomes of them of a deeper bluish: the feede standeth in the same manner that others doe foure together in a huske, but they have the middle somewhat raised up, and small at the toppe, with a pointell thereat, and a large thinne circle or list about them.

7. *Cynoglossum Creticum latifolium*. Broad leaved Candy Hounds tongue.

This Candy hath for the first year of the springing many leaves lying on the ground, somewhat broad and not very long, with a long foote stalke to every one of them, soft, and covered with a whitish shining woolliness, almost like silver, and a thicke whitish ribbe in the middle: but the next year after, the stalke riseth from the middle of them, set here and there with shorter leaves compassing it at the bottom, and so smaller up to the toppe: this stalke is branched from the middle upwards into divers others, that are crooked or writhed inwards, opening

opening by degrees as the flowers blow, which are short but somewhat large, ending in five round leaves, of a whitish colour at the first, with bluish edges, and in some with pale purplish veins or stripes, which afterwards decaying grow wan or blewish, standing in hoary cuppes, wherein after they are past, the feede groweth fourfold joyned together, rough and cleaving to garments as in the rest, with a pointell in the middle: the roote is woody, and perisheth after it hath given feede, springing from the feede that falleth of it selfe, but while it is young of the first yeare, is somewhat like unto others, not so thicke or fleshie and blackish on the outside, of an evill or unpleasant sent, as the rest of the plant is.

*. *Cynoglossum Creticum angustifolium*. Narrow leaved Candy Hounds tongue.

This other *Candian* hath divers long and narrow leaves, somewhat broad at the end, and round pointed of a whitish Greene colour, lying next to the roote upon the ground; from among which riseth up a stalke, in some plants higher, in others lower, whereon grow without order, such like leaves but shorter and lesser, compassing it at the foote of them: from the middle whereof upwards, it spreadeth into branches, bearing such like flowers as are in the ordinary sort, ending in five leaves, but of a paler red colour, with each of them five darke red threds in the middle: the feede and roote is somewhat like the ordinary, but hath no evill sent like it or the last: this perisheth every yeare, and is sowed or riseth of the fallen feede againe.

9. *Cynoglossum minus sive pusillum*, Small Hounds tongue.

This small Hounds tongue that groweth with us in divers places of our land, is not much differing from the greater ordinary kinde, but is smaller in all things, having such like leaves smaller and shorter, but greener and more shining: the flowers also being small, are of a pale red colour, and the whole plant hath not so strong or evill a sent: this might be thought to be thus small from the barenesse of the soyle wherein it doth grow, but that is not so. for it is often found in the same grounds where the greater groweth, and besides being either transplanted, or the feede sowed in gardens, it will still continue much smaller than the other.

10. *Cynoglossum minus flore ceruleo*, Small Hounds tongue with blew flowers.

This other small Hounds tongue sendeth forth from a small long but annuall roote, one round small hairy stalke, sometimes but a foote, and sometimes two foote high, brownish below and Greene above, whereupon are set on both side without order, divers small and somewhat long but narrow leaves, of a blewish Greene colour, covered with a long hairy down, that is tough and sticking, the middle ribbe being somewhat great and eminent, of a hot bitter taste; from the bottome of these leaves, especially upwards, come forth sometimes other smaller leaves in a tuft together, and is parted into divers branches, the toppes whereof are bended, as in divers other sorts, bringing forth very small flowers, of a faire blew colour, with a yellow starre in the bottome, standing in such like huskes, wherein after they are past is contained very small roundish feede, without any pricke in the middle, as others have, but very rough or prickly, ready to sticke upon any garment, as others will.

The Place.

The first groweth in most places of the land, in wast grounds and untilled places, as by high wayes sides, lanes, and hedge sides: the second in the *low Countreies*, especially in their gardens: the third on the mountaines of *Naples* to the Southward: the fourth on the same hills to the Northward: the fifth in the shadowie woods on the hills in *Germany* and *Naples* also: the sixth groweth onely at the foote of a certaine hill in *Naples*, to the Southwards, as *Columna* saith, who there observed it: the seventh as by the name it should seeme, is originally of *Candia*, from whence being brought into *Italy*, hath from thence bene communicated to many countries: the eight not onely in *Candia*, but on the hills of *Naples* also: the ninth is found in *Germany*, as well as in our owne land, being mentioned by *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*, and it may be is that kinde that is said in the *Adversaria* to grow about *Mompelien*, and called *Pusillum Narbonense*: the last groweth in *Austria* as *Clusius* saith, and in other parts of *Germany* as *Tragus* saith, in *Naples* also as *Columna* saith.

The Time.

They all flower about *May* and *June*, and the feede is ripe not long after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Κυνό γλωσσον*, and *Κυνό γλωσσος*, *Cynoglossum* and *Cynoglossos*, id est, *Canina lingua*, a *folijs caninum linguam imitantibus*. There hath bene great controversie among divers the learned Writers of our time, whether the *Cynoglossum* that is here first set downe, and is the most ordinary in all countries, and therefore called *vulgare*, should be the *Cynoglossum* of *Dioscorides*, because he saith it beareth neither stalke nor flowers, which this doth; among whom wee must account *Matthiolus* to be one, who saith he found in some sandy grounds in *Rome*, behind or beyond *Adrianus* Mount the true *Cynoglossum* of *Dioscorides*, whom *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria*, doe both taxe of want of knowledge of the true *Cynoglossum* *Dioscoridis* (for say they it doth in the same and other places beare both stalke and flowers; although in divers yeares and places it doth not beare, yet will beare after some respite of time in any place, as not onely they but divers other good authours have acknowledged as well herein, as in other plants; and we our selves have often found divers plants of the first kinde of Hounds tongue, not to beare flowers in the same places that others have the same yeare, and therefore by the best Herbarists in these dayes, there is now no doubt, but that the common kinde is the right) as also that hee knew not that this his *Cynoglossum* *Dioscoridis*, is *Lycopsis*, that sometimes doth not beare flowers, but reflect without stalke as hath bene observed oftentimes, as well herein as in *Onosma* stone Buglosse: the next that oppose this truth, is *Re. lius & Fuchsius*, who say that this *Cynoglossum*, which was then used by Apothecaries, in *Germany* and other places as the right was not the true kind of *Dioscorides* but rather *Lycopsis* Wall Buglosse, whereof we shall speak hereafter, against whom *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* and *Matthiolus* also do contest, *Cordus* acknowledging that *Cynoglossum* to be right, for the reasons before set downe, and *Matthiolus* simply citing it as an error in them, and judging the *Lycopsis*, for the red rootes sake, and other things therein, to be a kinde of *Anchusa*, and also accounteth this common kinde, to be the second *Cynoglossum* of *Pliny*, in his 25. Booke and 8. Chapter (for his first kinde that is fit to make Arbors, or Imagery hedges, is not yet knowne what is it) which beareth small burres, and of the best Writers and Herbarists now adayes is accounted the eight kinde here set forth: *Lacuna* also calleth it *Lycopsis*. There is an error likewise in *Eruius* which *Dodonæus* noteth, in making *Limonium* and *Cynoglossum*, to be both one plant. And another in *Rondeletius*, who tooke *Glastrum sylvestre*, which differeth very little from the *Sativum*, to be *Cynoglossum*: and lastly *Lugdunensis*, who setteth the *Plantago media* or *angustifolia*,

ifolia, to be the *Cynoglossum Diofcoridis*, calling it *Cynoglossum quorundam*. The first is generally called by all Authors, either *Cynoglossum*, or *vulgare*, or *Cynoglossa vulgaris*: the second is but onely mentioned by Lobel in his observations, under the title of *Cynoglossum maximum*: the third is called by Fabius Columna, *Cynoglossa montana maxima frigidarum regionum*, and by Bauhinus *Cynoglossum sylvaticum rubente caule*, because he thinketh it is the same that *Thalium* in *Harcynia sylvia*, calleth *Cynoglossum sylvaticum Harcynicum*, and the *Cynoglossum montanum* of *Cesalpini*: the fourth is called by Fabius Columna *Cynoglossa media montana incana angustifolia altera*, & by Bauhinus *Cynoglossum globoso flore*; the fifth is called by the said Columna, *Cynoglossa media virente folio*, & by Bauhinus *Cynoglossum semper virens*: the sixth is also called by Columna, *Cynoglossa altera media fructu coriodes*, five *Lychnodes*; and by Bauhinus *Cynoglossum fructu umbilicato*: the seventh is called by Clusius, *Cynoglossum Creticum secundum*, and by Bauhinus *Cynoglossum Creticum latifolium fetidum*: the eighth is called also by Clusius *Cynoglossum Creticum primum*, by Camerarius in *horto Cynoglossum parvum cinereum Creticum*, by Columna *Cynoglossa media argentea Apula campestris*; and by Bauhinus *Cynoglossum Creticum argenteo folio*: the ninth is mentioned by Cordus upon *Diofcorides*, and by Lobel in his *Adversaria*, calling it *Cynoglossum pusillum Narbonense*, whom *Lugdunensis* followeth: the last is very much confounded by Bauhinus in his *Pinax* for his eight species, which he calleth *Cynoglossum medium*, and saith it is the same that Cordus upon *Diofcorides* calleth *Cynoglossa minor*, and Camerarius *Cynoglossum italicum*, and Lobel, *Lugdunensis*, and *Eyssetensis* call *Cynoglossum pusillum Narbonense*, who all say that it is like the ordinary great one having such like red flowers; and yet he maketh the same to be Clusius his *Cynoglossum pusillum* five *Austriacum alterum*, and also Columna his *Cynoglossa minor montana serotina altera* Pliny, who both say that theirs have blew flowers, as the *Elatine* of *Tragus*, and the *Leppularusticorum* of *Lugdunensis*, which are both one and the same with it; this also Bauhinus himselfe maketh his tenth species, calling it *Cynoglossum minus*, and there also making it to be the same *Cynoglossa* Pliny of Columna, before set downe; so that he confoundeth them much, maketh that sort with red flowers, to be the same with that of *Tragus* and *Lugdunensis* which hath blew flowers, and doth corresponde altogether with theirs, which error in him is usuall in many other places of his *Pinax*, and not in this onely. It is called by the Italians *Cinoglossa*, and *Lingua di cane*, by the Spaniards *Langua de perro*, by the French *Langue de chien*; by the Germans *Hunds zungin*; by the Dutchmen *Honts tonghe*; and we in *English* Hounds tongue generally, or of some Dogges tongue.

The Vertues.

Hounds tongue is temperately cold, drying and alstringent, and yet hath a mollifying qualitie. The roote is very effectually used in pills as well as in decoctions or otherwise, to stay all sharpe and thin defluxions of rheume, from the head into the eyes or nose, or upon the stomacke or lungs, as also for coughs and shortnes of breath; for which purpose the *Pilule de Cynoglossa*, either of *Mesues* or *Traliannus* description, or as it is corrected by *Fernelius*, is singular good, which is set downe in this manner, Take of Myrrhe five drammes, *Olibanum* fixe drammes, of *Opium*, of the seedes of white Henbane, and the barke of the dried rootes of Hounds tongue of each foure drams or halfe an ounce, of Saffron and Calor of each one dramme and a halfe; let all these be made into a masse or lumpe for pills, according to art, with the synpe of *Stechados*, the leaves boiled in wine, saith *Diofcorides*, but others do rather appoint it to be made with water, and to adde thereunto oyle and salt, mollifieth or openeth the belly downwards: the same also taken doth helpe to cure the biting of a mad Dogge, and applying some of the leaves also to the wound: the leaves bruised, or the juice of them boyled in *Acungia*, that is Hogges larde, and applied, cureth the falling away of the haire, which commeth of hot and sharpe humours: the same also is a very good remedy, to apply to any place that is scalded or burnt with fire: the leaves of themselves bruised and laid to any greene wound, doth heale it up quickly: the same ointment aforesaid with a little Turpentine added thereunto, as also the jayce used with other fit things, doth wonderfully helpe all old ulcers and deepe or much spread sores, in the legges or other parts of the body, and taketh away all inflammation that rise about them, or any where else in the body, be it St. *Anthones* fire or the like: the roote likewise baked under the embers, either wrapped in paste or wet papers, or in a wet double cloth, and thereof a suppository made and put up into the fundament, or applied to the fundament, doth very effectually helpe the painful piles or hemorrhoides: the distilled water of the herbe and rootes is very good to all the purposes aforesaid, to be used as well inwardly to drinke, as outwardly to wash any fore places, for it doth heale all manner of wounds, or punctures, and those foule ulcers that rise by the French Poxe.

CHAP. XX.

Anchusa. Alkanet.



Here are divers sorts of Alkanet, whereof I have given you the description of one, and under it have made mention of some other sorts in my former Booke; but because I there did not shew you them at the full; I will in this place make further mention thereof, with the rest of it is kinde.

1. *Anchusa lusea major*. The greater yellow Alkanet.

This yellow Alkanet hath many long and narrow hoary leaves lying on the ground, and thicke set on the stalkes likewise, which riseth not much above a foote and a halfe high, at the toppes whereof stand many yellow flowers, with a small leafe at the foote of every flower, which are somewhat long and hollow, very like unto Comfrey flowers, but a little opening themselves at the brimmes, like unto Buglosse flowers, with a pointell in the middle: after they are past there come in their places, small long blackish seede, not unlike both to Buglosse and Comfrey seede: the roote is of the bignesse of oncs finger, and of the length of two, whose outward barke is somewhat thicke, and of an excellent orient red colour, ready to colour their hands and fingers with its red colour that shall handle it, the inner pith being white and woody: the whole herbe is of an alstringent taste.

2. *Anchusa lusea minor*. The lesser yellow Alkanet.

This small Alkanet is very like unto the former, but that the leaves are narrower, and not so long, yet covered with

1. *Anchusa lutea major*.
The great yellow Alkanet.



2. *Anchusa lutea minor*.
The lesser yellow Alkanet.



3. *Anchusa minor purpurea*.
Small Alkanet with purple flowers.



5. 6. *Anchusa arborescens*. *Anchusa humilis*.
Tall and low Alkanet.



with an hairy hoariness, as the stalkes are also, which in some are but a foote, in others a foote and a halfe high, with smaller leaves thereon: the flowers are hollow and yellow like the other, but lesser; the seede also is alike: the roote is great in respect of the plant, red and tender while it is young, but growing woody when it is old, and blackish, but liveth and abideth after seed time, which some others doe not.

3. *Anchusa minor purpurea*. Small Alkanet with purple flowers.

The small purple Alkanet hath greater and longer leaves then the last, hairy and greene like unto Buglosse, and somewhat like unto the first; but yet lesser and narrower, although more plentifull, that lye upon the ground, and those also that rise up with the stalkes, which are many, tender and slender, whose flowers being like the others, are of a reddish purple colour: the seede following is more gray; the roote is greater and thicker then the other. We have another sort hereof, whose small flowers scarce rising out of the huskes, are of a sad or dead colour, the seede blackish rising againe yearly of its owne sowing, and leaning downe to the ground.

4. *Anchusa lignosior angustifolia*. Woody Alkanet.

This smallest Alkanet, which scarce deserveth to be accounted one of them, both for the want of colour in the roote, and the hardnesse of both rootes and stalkes; for the stalkes are scarce a foote high, hard and woody, having many small and narrow sad greene hairy leaves, much smaller and shorter then the last the flowers stand on crooked stalkes, bending inwards like *Heliotropium*, and are hollow but smaller then the former, and of a very blew colour like unto them, for the forme and manner of growing, the roote is hard and woody, brown shined on the outside, and not colouring the hands with any red colour, or very little, such as the rest doe.

5. *Anchusa humilis Cretica*. The low Alkanet of Candy.

From a small long reddish roote of a fingers bignesse, spring small stalkes halfe a finger long, bearing thereon many small white leaves on each side of them, set very thicke together, like but lesse then the other Alkanets, at the toppes whereof stand reddish flowers inclining to purple, larger then those of Alkanet, and formed like those of bastard Sena, after which come small long rough vessels, containing within them the small seede: in the Summer time the roote will give a red juice, that will die their fingers that touch it, which is much commended by the natives, to be singular good against the poyson of any Serpent.

6. *Anchusa arborea*. Great and tall Alkanet.

The roote of this Alkanet is insipide, woody, long, and of a fingers thicknesse, somewhat reddish within, and with a thinne blackish rough barke without; the stalke is thicke and rugged, shooting forth divers branches, and they other smaller, with many small leaves like Savory set together at the joynts, and small white prickles about them, but on the smaller branches they stand single for the most part, one above another at equall distances, at the ends whereof grow small flowers, somewhat like unto the ordinary Alkanet, of a yellowish purple colour, and the like seede succeeding, and is not of any knowne use.

The Place.

The first groweth both in Italy, Spaine, and France, as well neare the Sea as further of into the land. I have not yet heard of any that have seene it growing any where in our Country. The second *Columna* saith groweth in Naples. The third about *Mompelier* and *Lions*, as *Lobel* saith, and this I thinke is the same that groweth in our Country, namely in Kent neare *Rocheester*, in a field neare *Sr. Iohn Leveson* his house, and in some other places thereabouts: as also in the West parts, as *Devonshire*, and *Cornwall*, as it hath beene affirmed. The fourth also about *Marseilles*, and *Frontignana* as *Pena* saith, the two last in Candy.

The Time.

They flower in *July* for the most part; and sometimes in *August*, but their rootes have their bravest colour in *July* and *August* for the most part.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἀνχούρα *Anchusa* τὴν δὲ ἀνχίαν, quod vim suffocatoriam habet, ut aliqui volunt, sed alij melius & verius a Græco verbo ἀνχέω, quod est fucare & colorare formam, & eo derivatum nomen. b. radicis sanguineum floridum ve colorem; for the beautifull red colour in these rootes, hath not onely made them knowne, but distinguished from *Echium*, *Lycopsis*, *Buglossum*, and the rest that are like unto them in leaves, but want that colour in their rootes; some have called it *Alkanna* but very falsely, others *Fucus herba*. The first is thought to be the third kinde of *Anchusa*, whereof *Matthiolus* giveth a figure, although he saith that all the *Anchusa's* that were knowne to him, bore purplish flowers: it is called *Pseudo anchusa* by *Dodonæus*, and is the same *Anchusa exalbida* flore; that *Clusius* setteth forth in his History of Plants; it is also very likely to be the same, that *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* maketh his first sort, and *Lobel* calleth *Anchusa lutea*. The second *Columna* calleth *Anchusa Echivides minor*. The third *Camerarius* in his Epitome calleth *Anchusa altera minor*, and *Banbinus* *Anchusa minor Patavina*, and yet he distinguisheth it from the *Anchusa minor Alcibiadion* five *Onochiles* of *Lobel*, and *Clusius* making them to be two sorts, *Lonicerus* calleth it *Buglossa rubra*. The fourth is called by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, *Anchusa lignosior angustifolia*, and by *Clusius*, *Anchusa lignosior*, *Banbinus* calleth it in his *Pinax*, *Anchusa angustifolia*, and saith it is the same he formerly in his *Phitopinax*, called *Lithospermum minus repens*; and in his *Matthiolus* *Lithospermum fruticosum angustifolium*, and saith also that this is the same that *Lugdunensis* setteth forth, under the title of *Tragoriganum Mompeliense Dalechampij*. The two last are remembered by *Alpinus* in his History of strange Plants, under the same titles they are here expressed. The Italians call it *Anchusa*, the Spaniards *Soagem*, and as *Clusius* saith *Argamulo*, the French *Orchanette*, the Germanes *Oxenzunge*, the Dutch *Ghile Anchusa*, and take it for a wilde Buglosse, we in English after the French word, *Alkanet*.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that his first kinde (which as I suppose, is that I have described in this and my former Booke, with a purplish flower) doth helpe old ulcers, and those that are burnt with fire, being made into a salve with waxe and oyle, and used with barley flower, it cureth all hot inflammations, and even that which is called Saint *Anthonyes* fire, used with vinegar, it helpeth the morphew, leproy, and the like; the same also applied to the lower parts, draweth forth the dead childe; the decoction thereof made in water, for those that are aguish, or else in wine, is profitable for those that are troubled with the yellow Jaundise, the spleene or gravell, and the stone in the kidneys; the Apothecaries that used to make ointments saith he, used it to thicken their ointments; which *Pliny* altereth (as he doth in some other things, relating the text of *Dioscorides*) and saith it is used to

colour oyntments, and for that purpose they take *Cinnabaris* and *Anchusa*. To the second kinde (which we generally take to be that with the yellow flower, and is the first here described) *Dioscorides* giveth these properties; that whether it be eaten or drunke, or but bound to the wound, it helpeth all such as are bitten by Serpents, especially by the viper (or adder) and that if any that hath eaten hereof shall but spit it into the mouth of any Serpent, it will presently kill it, the leaves (but much more the roote) being drunke in wine stayeth the fluxe of the belly. *Pliny* addeth hereunto somewhat more; the chiefeft strength hereof saith he is in harvest time, a draught of wine wherein some of the dried leaves and rootes have bene boyled, and given to those that are troubled with the falling downe of the mother doth helpe them; it killeth wormes, being taken with Hyssope. it is good also taken in wine for the paines of the backe and reines, as also for the liver. *Galen* doth more accurately and distinctly set them forth in this manner. *Oncocles* saith he hath a roote alstringent and somewhat bitter, and thereby fit both to condensate the thinne humours in the body, and somewhat to extenuate those that are thicke, and as well to cleanse the chollericke, as to wash the salt humours therein; for it is said before, that a harsh tasted quality joyned with a bitter, can performe those properties; in the like manner it is profitable for the yellow jaundise, for those that are splenetick, and for those that have paines in the backe and loines, by reason of the stone in the kidneys. It is also cooling and applied with Barly flower, helpeth inflammations and *Saint Antonies* fire: it cleanseth also either inwardly taken, or outwardly used, and therefore with vinegar helpeth morpheus, leproies and the like, but these properties are chiefly in the rootes, yet the leaves although they be weaker then the rootes, are not without the qualities of drying and binding, and therefore they being taken in wine, are good for all fluxes and laskes, but that which is called *Oncocles* or *Alcibiadion* is more physickall, for in taste it hath a greater acrimony, and speedily helpeth those that are bitten by a viper, whether they eate it, or apply it as a salve to the wound, or but hang it or tye it to the wound, but the little *Anchusa*, which scarce hath a name, is like unto the *Alcibiadion*, being more bitter, and therefore more fit to give remedy, and is good to kill the broad wormes in the body, being given to drinke with Hyssope and Cresses, thus saith *Galen*. It is of late daies given to those that are bruised by some fall, or by beatings, or any other casualties, as also to drive out the small poxe, measles, or the like, to be drunke in hot drinke. Some have said that it will colour waters, gellies, and the like; but *Pliny* saith it will not dissolve in water, but in oyle, and so we have it true by experience, yet the colour holdeth not long, being boyled in oyle, butter, or other fat thing; and therefore the painting that was made therewith by the French Ladies, served onely for a small while. except they take it while it is fresh; but the oyntment that is made with a pint of good faller oyle, wherein two ounces of the rootes of Alkanet, and twenty earthwormes hath bene boyled, and afterwards strayned forth and kept in a pot, is a singular good salve to use for any fresh wounds, made either crosse the flesh or deepe thrusts thereinto, or into the body, as also where nerves and sinewes are, to consolidate and knit them againe; some of the roote put into *Petroleum*, or oyle of Peter, and being let stand till any one needeth, it is a singular good remedy to heale any fresh cut or thrust: workemen of all sorts, that use sharpe and pointed tooles, ought to have it familiar among them, to use upon all occasions of harme.

CHAP. XXI.

Lycopsis. Wall Buglosse.

BEcause this herbe is so like unto the *Anchusa*, that as *Dioscorides* saith, it was called of divers *Anchusa*, and *Galen* in his time accounted it as a kinde thereof, as also that is like unto *Echium*, and other sorts of wilde Buglosse, whereof *Anchusa* is also accounted a species; I thinke it fit to joyne it next unto them, whose description is as followeth; it spreadeth upon the ground, with many long and narrow rough or rugged darke greene hairy leaves, somewhat like unto the *Echium* or wilde Buglosse, which doe abide in that manner, some yeares, without sending forth any stalke or flowers at all, (which divers having marked, have thought it never did beare flower or seede,) but if it or any other plant should doe so, how could any man thinke it could come there, or any where else, where they are found; and therefore I am verily perswaded, there is no herbe or plant growing upon the ground, but hath a kinde of seede, whereby it is encreased, in all the places where they are naturall; I doe neither except the Fearnie, Maidenhaire, Miltwaist, Harts tongue, Coltsfoote, Butter buttre, or any other whatsoever, although I know this my opinion, doth not onely contradict divers other more learned mens observations, or rather other mens conceits now adaies (but it hath bene sufficiently I thinke said before in the Chapter of *Cynoglossum*, that as that, so this notwithstanding, that it doth not beare a stalke for flowers or seede some yeares, yet it is found to beare it in others; because divers plants of each kinde, have bene found, as well with stalkes and flowers, as voided and without) and when it beareth a stalke which riseth two foote high, it carryeth many such like leaves thereon as grow below, but set one distant from another, without order and smaller up to the toppe, where the flowers stand upon the severall branches, that it hath spread, as also comming forth at the joynts with the leaves, like unto the hollow flowers of *Echium* or Wild Buglosse, with uneven and gaping dented brimmes or edges, of a pale purple colour, with a long sticke or pointell in the middle, growing out of the flower above the length thereof; after which followeth seede like unto Buglosse, but not altogether so great or blacke, the roote is somewhat woody, long, and not much greater then a finger with some fibres thereat, of a brownish red on the outside, little or nothing colouring the fingers, as the *Anchusa*'s doe.

2. *Lycopsis Anglica*. The English Wall Buglosse.

This *Lycopsis* differeth very little in leaves, stalkes, or flowers from the former, the onely difference consisteth in that the flowers doe all grow at the toppes of the branches, and are of a deeper purple colour, with divers threads shooting out of them, the roote is a little reddish like the other, and giveth as little colour.

3. *Lycopsis Aegyptiaca*. Egyptian Wall Buglosse.

The roote hereof is red, the stalke straight, and two cubits high, with many rough and hard leaves like unto Bramble leaves, but long narrow and pointed, spread upon the ground, and dispersed upon the stalkes, but not in

in that manner the rough wilde *Cynoglossum* doth, the stalke is branched from the middle to the toppe thereof into a number of slender twiggies, bare or naked of leaves for a good distance, and the flowers at the ends of them, which are small, and of a purple colour, made of fixe leaves like a starre.

The Place.

The first groweth not farre from the sea-shore about *Frontignan* neare *Junto Mompelier*, as *Pena* and *Lobel* say: the other *Lobel* observed in the West country in the way from *Bristow* and *Bath* to *London*: the last *Ranwolffius* saith hee found in a field where corne grew in *Egypt*.

The Time.

These flower about *Iuly*, and sometimes in *August*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Λυκόψις* *Lycopsis*, sic dicta ut aliqui volunt, quod caulis foliorum & florum im- pexa hirsuties pedem *Lupinum* imitat, vel ut alij, ob radicis fuscum ex purpureo colorem a quo *Lycopsis* derivata fuit: id est, fuscado sive obscuritas quadam, qualis est diluculi summi & prima lucis, que ortum solis precedit, vel vespertini crepusculi, que vulgus in Gallia inter canem, & lupum vocat: sed alij melius & verius ut opinor a florum bian- te figura que lupi fauces apertos emulatur: some as you have heard did take the *Cynoglossum* vulgare to be it, as *Ruellius* and *Fuchsius*; in which opinion *Matthiolus* saith, he himselfe was formerly, but afterwards was dissuaded because the roote was not red, but in finding fault with them, hee himselfe is reprehended by *Pena* and *Lobel*, I have given the same figure of *Lycopsis*, being not in flower for the *Cynoglossum* of *Dioscorides*: *Dodonæus* taketh the common Buglosse to be *Lycopsis*, and so doth *Lonicerus* also, and saith that the Buglosse in the warmer countries hath a redder roote; but herein surely he is much deceived; for the taste and propertie, as *Galen* saith, is nothing so alstringent in Buglosse, as is in *Lycopsis*, wherein it exceedeth *Anchusa*, whereof he maketh it the fourth sort; and besides, *Dioscorides* describeth *Lycopsis purpurascens* flore, with a purplish flower, but so hath not Buglosse, but blew, although the buds be somewhat reddish, before they be full open. The first, as is said, is *Matthiolus* his *Cynoglossum*, whom *Lugdunensis* doth follow and *Durantes* also. *Dodonæus*, as is before said, maketh our knowne Buglosse to be the *Lycopsis* of *Dioscorides*, and calleth this *Lycopsis Echii altera species*. *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria* calleth it *Lycopsis* vel *Lycopsis degener Anchusa* *Æginetæ*. *Bauhinus* doth call it *Lycopsis* simply without more words, and he maketh his *Lycopsis altera Anglica*, to be it also, although *Lobel* sheweth the difference: the last is set forth in the Appendix to *Lugdunensis*, where hee sheweth that *Ranwolffius*, who found it, did account it a kinde of *Cynoglossum*, and called it *Lycopsis vera Dioscoridis*.

The Vertues.

The roote of Wall Buglosse boyled in oyle, healeth greene wounds speedily, and applied with Barly flower helpeth all inflammations, and *St. Antonies* fire, and being anointed in convenient places, provoketh sweate. *Galen* in his first Booke of Simples saith, that *Lycopsis* is cold and drie, and more alstringent than *Anchusa*, especially the roote, and therefore is very good against inflammations: it staeth rheumes and fluxes, and the accessle of hot and sharpe humours to old sores, whereby they are hard to be cured.

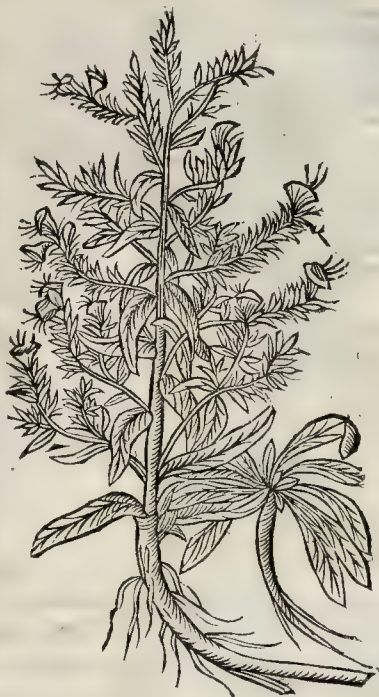
CHAP. XXII.

Onosma. Stone Buglosse.

He forme and likenesse of this plant with the former, and both with *Anchusa*, hath made me to joine it next to them, although the vertues hereof be not answerable unto them: it hath many long and narrow smooth leaves lying upon the ground, not above a finger broad, but foure long, like unto those of the lesser *Alkanet*; this is said by *Dioscorides* to have a reddish roote, and to be without either stalke flower or seede, which thing he saith likewise of *Cynoglossum* and *Lycopsis*, which both have beene knowne in divers plants, to beare both flowers and seede, and therefore it is as probable in this, as in them. *Matthiolus* onely saith, that such a plant was brought unto him, with long leaves, and reddish rootes like those of *Madder*, and had neither stalke nor flower, which he thereupon tooke to be the right *Onosma*, not knowing whether it had or would beare.

The Place.

It groweth in rockie and stony places neare *Goritia*.



The Time.

It is green all the yeare, and his time for flowering if it doth at all, is not expressed.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Orosqua*, and so likewise *Onosma* in Latine, *Galen* saith it was called also in his time *Osma Phlomis*, and *Ononis*; wee may call it in *English* for distinctions sake Stone Buglosse, both for that it is like in forme and manner of growing unto some of the sort of wilde Buglosse, and that it chiefly delighteth in stony dry, and rockie grounds.

The Vertues.

This is sharpe, hot, and bitter in taste, differing in qualitie from the other sorts before, which are rather cold and dry: the leaves hereof in powder taken in wine, or the decoction of them made in wine and given to women with child, will cause them quickly to miscarry, and if the child be dead before the birth, it will cause it speedily to be driven forth; it is also dangerous saith *Dioscorides* for great bellied women to passe over it, for feare of causing them to miscarry.

Onosma. Stone Buglosse.

CHAP. XXII.

Cerinth. Honywort.

Although in former dayes there was but one kinde of *Cerinth* knowne, or two at the most, yet since in these our dayes, there have beene some other sorts found out, and published by *Clusius*, and some others also not untill now expressed by any; and although *Gesner* first, and *Bauhinus* following him, doe call it *Cynoglossum montanum*, and thereupon joyne it next therunto, yet by comparing the flowers, I finde it therein most to resemble the Comfries, and therefore I have interposed it betweene them.

1. *Cerinth major flore luteo & rubro.*

The greater yellow and red Honywort.

The greater party coloured Honywort, riseth up with divers thicke, hairy stalkes, almost two foote high, whereon are set large long leaves, of a blewish Greene colour, spotted with great white spots, round at the further ends, and so much compassing the stalkes at the lower end, that it seemeth to goe thorough them, set with some small prickles or thornes thereon, and a little hairy withall: the stalkes are branched toward the toppes into other smaller ones, full of leaves but much smaller, whose ends doe turne inwards like the Turnesole heads; at every leafe whereof commeth forth a long hollow flower, like unto a Comfrey flower and as great, which in some are all yellow, with a reddish circle about the middle thereof; but in others from the middle forward is of a yellow colour, the other part next the stalke being of a purplish red colour, with some threds in the middle, tasting sweete like Hony, wherewith Bees are much delighted, each of them standing in a Greene huske divided into five parts at the toppes, in which after they are past grow the feede, two for the most part set together, greater than Burrage feede, blackish, a little cornered and flat at the bottome, where it is joyned to the huske;

1. *Cerinth major flore luteo & rubro.*
The greater yellow and red Honywort.

3. *Cerinth major flore flavo vel purpureo.*
The greater yellow or purple Honywort.



4. 6. *Cerinth minor flore flavo vel albo.*
The lesser yellow or white Honywort.



the roote is somewhat great and thicke, spreading many fibres within the ground, but perisheth every yeare after seede time.

2. *Cerinth minor flore luteo & rubro.* The lesser red and yellow Honywort.

This lesser Honywort, hath his branches both shorter and leaning downewards, not standing upright, whereon grow long Greene leaves, without any spots on them, and lesser than the former: the tops of the branches are as full of leaves and flowers as the former, but turne not in the same manner: the stalkes that sustaine the flowers, and so likewise the small leaves at the foote of every stalke, are somewhat purplish, but the huske wherein the flower standeth is Greene, cut into five divisions, the flower is long and hollow like the former, and almost as great, of a gold yellow colour, dented at the ends, and with a red or deepe crimson circle about the middle of them: the seede that followeth is like the former, but a little lesser: the roote is long and full of fibres, perishing every yeare.

3. *Cerinth major flavo flore.* The greater yellow Honywort.

This yellow Honywort riseth up with a reasonable great stalke, branched on all sides from the bottom to the toppe, many of the lowermost lying upon the ground, and the other standing more upright, whereon are set large and long blewish Greene leaves, spotted as the former is, but not so large at the bottom, where they compasse the stalkes, yet having some prickles in the middle thereon as they have, and a little hoary about the brimmes or edges; the toppes of the branches doe bend downewards set with small leaves and flowers at them as the former, and as great, but without any circle or bottom of purple, being wholly of a faire yellow colour, with such like threads as the rest have; the seede is like the former, and so is the roote also perishing after seede time in the same manner.

4. *Cerinth minor flavo flore.* The lesser yellow Honywort.

This smaller Honywort hath a slenderer stalke than the former, neare two foote high, set with smaller, narrower yet spotted leaves thereon without order, one above another on both sides of the stalkes, which spreadeth into many small but longer branches, from the middle thereof thicke set with leaves and flowers, which are like the last, all yellow but smaller, and dented at the brimmes of them; after which come such like seede as the last, but smaller: the roote hereof is likewise white and long, and that which grew in my garden, did not abide the first Winters blast, and most usually perished at the first therewith, yet *Clusius* saith that his lesser yellow sort, which he found wild in the fields of *Austria* and *Stiria*, did sometimes abide Greene in the Winter.

5. *Cerinth major flore purpurante.* The purple Honywort.

The purple Honywort groweth very like the great yellow kinde, with low bending branches, and somewhat large blewish Greene spotted leaves, like as the rest have: the flowers stand in the same manner that the rest doe, and as large, wholly of a darke purplish colour, on the superficies whereof is a little whiteneffe perceived: the seede that followeth is like the other, but greater than any of them, and two for the most part standing together

in a huske, flat at the bottome, the roote perisheth every yeare, and must be new sown againe.

6. *Cerinthe minor flore albo.* White Honywort.

This small Honywort hath divers weake and small branches, leaning or rather lying downe upon the ground, set with such like pale Greene leaves, but lesser than the former, whose white spots are not so easie or conspicuous to be seene as in many of the other: the flowers are white long and hollow, like them but smaller, with a reddish circle about the middle of the flower, and standing with Greene leaves, and in Greene huskes as the rest, wherein after they are past, come very like seede, but not halfe so great as the last; the roote likewise is long, slender, and white, perishing every yeare after it hath given seede.

The Place.

The first as *Clusius* saith, groweth generally throughout *Betica* of *Spaine* plentifully, and in some places of *Portingall* also: the second is not knowne from what place it came, but was onely observed by *Clusius*, in *Ichnab Hogheland* his garden: the third *Clusius* saith he found in the Kingdome of *Valencia* in *Spaine*. *Clusius* in *hortis* saith it groweth in *Monte Palatino* at *Rome*, as also in *Germany*, betwene *Dresda* and *Misera*; and *Clusius* saith he found it in divers fields of *Austria* and *Stiria*, where sometimes it would out live a Winter; and *Dodonaeus* saith in *Bohem* and divers parts of *Hungary*: the fifth and sixth grow in divers places of *Spaine*, from whence we had them, by *Guillaume Boel* his diligence in finding them out there.

The Time.

They doe all flower in *July* and *August*, yet sometimes so late, that we doe not gather good seede of any of them but the red, if the yeare prove not warme enough, and wet withall to ripen them, or be not well watered if the Sommer be drie to bring them forward the sooner.

The Names.

Theophrastus among the ancient Greeke Writers, in his 6. Booke, and 7. Chapter maketh mention of *Cerinthe*, and calleth it *Kerinthos*, and *Pliny* and *Virgil* among the ancient Latines, make mention thereof likewise, and it is but thought also to be their *Cerinthe*: *Pliny* speaketh thereof in his 21. Booke and 12. Chapter, and *Virgil* in *quarto Gorgicorum* in these words,

—Hucus jussos asperge saporis,
Trita Meliphylla & *Cerinthe* ignobile gramen.

and not *gratum* as some reade it; whereby is understood that it is a base or vile weede or herbe, growing every where as grasse, for so divers herbes are named grasse. Many learned men in *Germany* and *France*, especially about *Paris*, where they nurse it in their gardens, have called it *Telephium maculosum*, supposing it to be the *Telephium* of *Dioscorides*. *Dodonaeus* and *Clusius* saith, that many tooke it to be the herbe *Maru* or *Almaru* of *Avicenna*, whereof in his 464. Chapter, he maketh five sorts, and this to be the fourth; but *Clusius* saith that he taketh *Avicenna* to meane no other herbe but either our Borage or Buglosse; he saith also this may very well agree with the *Leucographis* *Pliny*, whereof he maketh mention in his 27. Booke and 11. Chapter, because the leaves are spotted white; some also hee saith tooke it to be *Memitha* of the *Arabians*, but *Clusius* supposeth that to be *Glaucium* *Gracorum*: *Gesner*, as I said before in *hortis Germanie*, saith it was called of some in his time *Cynoglossum montana*; and *Bauhinus* thereupon calleth it *Cynoglossum montanum*; but *Clusius* referreth it rather to the kinde of Borage or Buglosse, whereof in temperature he saith it is nearest. *Dalechampius* tooke *Calendula* to be *Cerinthe*, a cerce ipsius flore sic appellata: but the most usuall and common name, whereby it is generally called now a dayes is *Cerinthe*, and *Pliny* added, because the most and best Herballists, doe thinke it comes nearest unto his description. The first is called *Cerinthe major* by *Lobel* and *Camerarius*, and by *Clusius* *Cerinthe quorundam major versicolore flore*, and *Bauhinus* *Cerinthe seu Cynoglossum montanum majus*: the second is *Clusius* his fifth kinde, whereof he maketh mention in his other Appendix, which is joyned to his Booke of *Exotiecke* things; and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Cerinthe folio non maculato viridi*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Cerinthe quorundam major flavo flore*, and *Bauhinus* *Cerinthe flore flavo asperior*: the fourth is called by *Clusius* *Cerinthe quorundam minor flavo flore*; by *Lobel* *Camerarius* and *Tabernmontanus* *Cerinthe minor*, by *Lugdunensis* *Cerinthe* *Pliny*: the fifth is the third *Cerinthe* of *Clusius* in his history of plants, and called by *Bauhinus* *Cerinthe flore rubro purpurascete*: the last is not yet extant, or remembred by any Author, we being the first to whom it was brought out of *Spaine* by *Guillaume Boel* before remembred.

The Vertues.

They are all of a temperate qualitie betwene cold and hot, but rather inclining to cold, and somewhat astrigent withall, it is held good to stay the bleedings at the mouth or nose, to stay womens immoderate fluxes, and the fluxes or laskes of the belly, the herbe being boyled and given to drinke: the juice of the herbe with a little saffron dissolved therein, is good for bleared and watering eyes, and is used in fowle ulcers after they are clenfed, to helpe to incarnate them, especially such as are in the tender parts of the body: Some doe apply it as a remedie whereunto Borage and Buglosse are good. *Pliny* and *Virgil* in the places before mentioned, did affirme that Bees are much delighted with the flowers being swete, and from them as much, or more then from any other flowers, doe gather both Hony and Waxe, and thereupon peradventure it is more likely, tooke the name of *Cerinthe*.

CHAP. XXIV.

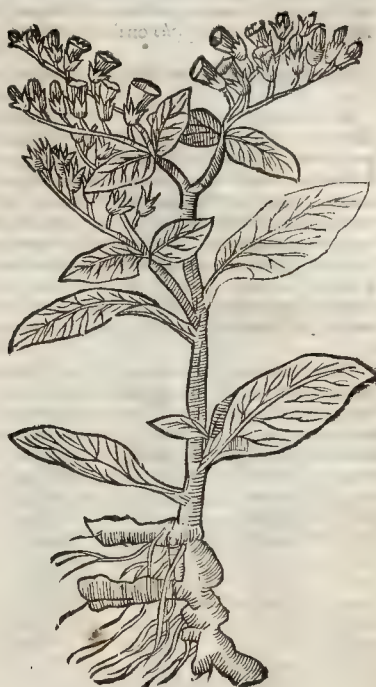
Symphitum majus. Great Comfrey.



Here are many sorts of *Symphitum* called *Consolida* and *Solidago*, that is *major*, *minor* and *media*, a greater, a lesser, and a middle one: as also another kinde called *Symphitum petraeum*, whereof *Dioscorides* maketh mention, and another called *Consolida* or *Solidago Barasenicæ*, which because they are all severall herbes, I shall speake of them severally in the Chapters following: for in this I intend only to set forth unto you the greater Comfrey, which is of divers sorts, some ordinary by growing wild, by the fields and ditches sides of our owne land, others nursed up onely in gardens with us.

1. *Symphitum majus vulgare*.
Common great Comfrey.

3. *Symphitum tuberosum*.
Comfrey with knobbed rootes.



1. *Symphitum majus vulgare*. Common great Comfrey.

The common great Comfrey hath divers very large and hairy darke greene leaves lying on the ground, so hairy or prickly, that if they touch any tender part of the hand, face, or other part, it will cause it to itch: the stalke that riseth up from among them, being two or three foote high, hollow and cornered, is very hairy also, having many such like leaves as grow below, but lesser and lesser up to the toppes; at the joints of the stalkes it is divided into many branches, with some leaves thereon, and at the ends stand many flowers in order, one before or above another, which are somewhat long and hollow, like the finger of a glove, of a pale whitish colour, after which come small blacke seede: the rootes are great and long spreading great thicke branches under ground, blacke on the outside and whitish within, short or easie to breake, and full of a glutinous or clammy juyce, of little or no taste at all.

2. *Symphitum majus purpureo flore*. Great Comfrey with purple flowers.

This Comfrey differeth in no other thing from the former, but in this that it is somewhat lesser, and the flowers are of a pale purple colour.

3. *Symphitum tuberosum*. Comfrey with knobbed rootes.

The knobbed Comfrey riseth up with a hairy crested or cornered stalke, much lower than the former, with smaller leaves, and more thinnely set thereon, of the same forme and greenenesse, that thereby it may at the first sight, to any that hath well marked the former, be knowne to be a Comfrey; but especially when the toppes branches are in flower, which being set after the same manner, and of the same hollow fashion, but smaller, are of a more sad yellowish colour, whose seede following is like the former: the rootes branch out into thicke and short sprays, more knobbed at the ends with divers fibres thereat, blacke on the outside and yellowish within, fraught with such clammy or slimie juyce, as is in the former, but not so glutinous, yet as tender or easie to be broken as it, or rather more easie: the stalke and leaves dye downe every yeare as they doe in the former: the roote abiding and increasing in the ground, and shooting forth new stalkes and leaves every Spring: some doe make a lesser sort hereof, which I never saw, nor can be well assured thereof. Minor.

4. *Symphitum angustifolium Apulum*. Narrow Comfrey of Naples.

This narrow leaved plant *Colonna* maketh an Alkanet like an *Echium*, yet from the viscus or slimy binding and sodering juice in the roote, may (as hee saith himselfe) therefore be accounted rather a Comfrey, and so doe I among them with the description thus. The roote while it is young is reddish, but growing old is long and woody, greater than the smallnes of the plant might seeme to have with a blacke rugged barkce, in, which sendeth from it sundry heads of narrow long leaves round about it with a whitish hairinesse on them, from among some of which rise reddish stalkes of a foote or more high, with somewhat broader leaves up higher thereon, at the toppes whereof which turne themselves like to a Scorpions taile, grow many hollow long, yellow flowers, opening at the brimmes into five parts, all of them flowing one after another with a long pointell in the middle of them, after which come foure blackish browne smooth seeds in each huske.

The

The Place.

Both the former grow by ditches and waterfides, and in divers fields that are moist, for therein chiefly they delight to grow, the first generally through all the land, and the other but in some severall places, the third in the Woods of Germany, Austria, and Hungary, but in gardens onely with us: the last in the stony places of the hills of *Aquicoli* in Naples on the Southside.

The Time.

They flower in June and July, and give their seede in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *συμφυτον* & *συμφοτον* *symphytum* and *symphoton*, a facillate glutinandi sic dictum, unde *Consolidida* Latinis: it is also called as *Dioscorides* saith *maris*, or *maris*, *pectus* or *pecton*. Pliny saith it was called *Alum* and *Alum*, and is also of some called *Solidago*, and of *Scribonius Largus* *Inulariastica*, of some as *Dodonaeus* saith, *Osteocollon*; and *Urtica* from the Germane word *Schmerwurtz*: but the most usuall name is by all authors now *Consolidida*, either *Symphitum* or *Consolidida major*; that with purple flowers is called *ma*, and the white *femina*. The second is so called by molt, as is in the title. The last sort I have transposed hither, with a new title, as being fittest for it in my judgement, although both *Columna* and *Bauhinus* make it an *Anchusa*, for some reasons set downe in the description *Columna* calleth it *Anchusa cchioides lutea* *Cerinthe flore montana*, and *Bauhinus* *Cerinthe lutea* *cominor*. The *It. Lins* call it *Consolida maggiore*, the Spaniards *Suelda*, and *Consuelida maggiore*, the French *Consyre*, *Grande Consolide*, and *Oreille d'Asne*, the Germanes *Grosswurtz*, *Schwartzwurtz*, *Schmerwurtz*, *Schantwurtz*, and *Beinwurtz*, the Dutch *Wachtwortel*, in English *Comfrey*.

The Vertues.

The great Comfrey is as some say, cold in a temperate degree, and others say hot, which is not held true, but drying and binding in a greater measure, for it helpeth those that spit blood, or that bleed at the mouth, or that make a bloody urine: as also for all inward hurts, bruises and wounds, and helpeth the ulcers of the lungs, causing the fleagme that oppresseth them, to be easily spit forth, the roote being boyled in water or wine; the same also drunke, stayeth the defluxions of rheume from the head upon the Lungs, the fluxes of blood or humours, by the belly, womens immoderate courses, as well the reds as the whites, and the *gonorrhoea* or the running of the raines, happening by what cause soever: A Syrupe made thereof is very effectuell for all those inward griefes and hurts; and the distilled water for the same purpose also, and for outward wounds or sores in the fleshy or sinewy parts of the body wheresoever, as also to take away the fites of agues, and to alay the sharpnesse of humours: a decoction of the leaves hereof is availeable to all the purposes, although not so effectuell as of the rootes: *Camerarius* saith, that two ounces of the juice drunke, doth much good in the Lethargy and dead sleepe; the rootes being outwardly applyed, helpeth fresh wounds or cuts immediately; being bruised and laid thereto, by glucing together their lips, and is especiall good for ruptures and broken bones; yea it is said to be so powerfull to consolidate or knit together, whatsoever needeth knitting, that if they be boyled with dislevered peeces of flesh in a pot, it will joine them together againe; it is good to be applyed to womens breasts, that grow sore by the abundance of milke comming into them: as also to repress the overmuch bleeding of the hemorrhoids, to coole the inflammation of the parts therabouts, and to give ease of paines: the rootes of Comfrey taken fresh, beaten small, spread upon leather, and laid upon any place troubled with the gout, doe presently give ease of the paines; and applyed in the same manner, giveth ease to pained joynts, and profiteth very much for running and moist ulcers, gangrenes, mortifications, and the like, often experimented and found helpfull.

CHAP. XXV.

Bugula sive Consolidamedia. Bugle or the middle Confound.



His browne Bugle is so like unto the *Prunella* or *Selse heale*, that divers have made them but *species* to one *genus*, and to have confounded them together, and yet they have seemed to distinguish them, calling this *Consolidamedia*, and the other *Consolidaminor*: yet there are other herbes that they so call also, which shall likewise be entreated of in the Chapters following; but I finding them to differ notably one from another, have disposed of them severally; intreating of the greater in this Chapter, and of the lesser in the next.

1. *Bugula vulgaris flore caruleo.* Ordinary blew flowred Bugle.

This Bugle hath larger leaves then those of the *Prunella* or *Selse heale*, but else of the same fashion, or rather a little longer, in some greene on the upperside and in others more brownish, dented about the edges, somewhat hairy as the square stalke is also, which riseth up to be halfe a yeard high sometime, set with such leaves thereon by cuples; from the middle almost whereof upwards, stand the flowers together, with many smaller and browner leaves then the rest on the stalke below, set at distances, and the stalke bare betweene them, among which flowers are also small ones, as those of *Selse heale*, and of a blewish and sometime of an ash-colour, fashioned like the flowers of *Alehoofe*, or *Ground Ivy*, after which come small round blackish seede: the roote is composed of many strings, and spreadeth upon the ground into divers parts round about. Of this kinde there is another whose leaves are longer then these, and deeper dented in about the edges.

Alia longioribus folijs

2. *Bugula flore albo.* Bugle with a white flower.

The whitest flowred Bugle differeth not in forme or greatnesse from the former, saving that the leaves and stalkes thereof are alwaies greene and never browne like the other, and that the flowers are very white.

3. *Bugula flore carneo.* Bugle with bluish coloured flowers.

This other Bugle differeth little also from the other before declared, but that it is a more tender plant, soft and smooth in handling, not rising full so high as the former, and the flowers thereof are of a pale red or bluish colour, which maketh the greatest difference.

4. *Bugula*

4. *Bugula Alpina cerulea*. Blew mountaine Bugle.

The mountaine Bugle is not unlike the other, having longer and thicker leaves, especially at the bottomes of
 em, seeming for the smallnesse to be foote stalkes, dented
 about the edges, and somewhat hard or hairy, thinnely
 by couples upon the square hairy stalkes, a foote high or
 more, at the toppes whereof the flowers stand in spikes,
 closer set together then the former, and of a blew colour,
 fashioned like unto the rest; the roote is long, with divers fi-
 bres thereat.

5. *Bugula flore luteo*. Bugle with yellow flowers.

This yellow Bugle is smaller then any of the former by
 much, having rounder leaves upon the stalkes, and dented
 about the edges like unto them: the flower is yellowish,
 standing in the same manner that the rest doe.

6. *Bugula odorata Lusitanica*.

Sweete Portingall Bugle.

This kinde of Bugle riseth up with three or foure round
 and hairy stalkes about a foote high, at the joynts whereof
 row leaves by couples, which are long hairy, and divided
 or torne on both sides into two or three gashes, each bow-
 ing backe a little, the largest leaves are lowest, and smaller
 till up to the toppes, where among the great spikie heads
 of flowers they are very small: the flowers are of a violet
 purple colour, formed hollow with lips as it were hang-
 ing downe, somewhat like the former Bugles, standing in
 cuppes, wherein afterwards grow white seede, which by
 sowing it selfe doth often rise againe, for it is but annuall,
 the roote is composed of many blacke fibres: all the whole
 plant hath a very pleasant sent.

The Place.

The first and second grow in woods and wet copses, and
 fields generally throughout England in many places, but the
 second is harder to be met withall. The third groweth in
 Austria and some other places of Germany as *Clusius* saith.
 The fourth upon Mount Baldus. The fifth is said to grow
 with us, and the last in Portugall.

The Time.

They all flower from May untill Iuly, and in the meanē
 time they perfect their seede, the roote and leaves next thereunto upon the ground, abiding all the Winter,
 untill the next Spring.

The Names.

It hath no Greeke name or author, that we are certaine of, but is called in Latine in these times *Consolida*
media, and *Solidago media* (but there are many herbes that are called *Consolida* and *Solidago*, from their vertues
 as you shall finde them remembered in their severall Chapters) and *Buglum* or *Bugla*, as *Ruellius* saith the French
 were wont to call it, and more usually now a daies *Bugula*; but some as I said before confounded this with *Prun-*
ella, making them all one: some also tooke this to be *Symphitum petraeum* of *Dioscorides*, to which it answereth
 in nothing to his description, as you shall heare hereafter in the next Chapter. *Matthiolus* calleth it *Laurentina*
 or *Herba Laurentina*. Some would have it to be *Chamecissos spicata* *Pliny*, lib. 24. c. 15. and others to be his
Anonymos, lib. 27. c. 4. The first is called by *Tragus* *Prunella cerulea prima, vel major*, and as he saith is the *Prun-*
ella Argentinensis, by *Thalium* *Consolida media major*, by *Dodonaeus* and *Clusius* *Bugula*, by *Lobel* and *Pena* *Bugula*
 and *Prunella quibusdam*, by *Anguillara* *Arborea Pandetaria*; by most writers *Consolida media pratensis cerulea*.
 The third is mentioned by *Clusius* with the name *Bugula carnei coloris flore*, by *Thalium* *Consolida media minor*, by
Tragus *Prunella purpurea vel quarta* as *Bauhinus* thinketh, who calleth it himselfe *Consolida media pratensis pur-*
purea. The fourth *Bauhinus* describeth in his *Matthiolus* and *Prodromus*. The fifth is remembered onely by *Bau-*
hinus in his *Prodromus*, that he had it out of England. The last is mentioned by *Iacobus Cornutus*, among his *Ca-*
nada Plants. By the Italians it is called *Consolidamezana*, and of them of Siena as *Matthiolus* saith, *Morandola*,
 by the French *Bugle*, by the Germanes *Gunzel*, and *Gulden Gunzel*; by the Dutch *Sevegroen*, in English *Bugle* or
 Browne Bugle, and Middle Cumfrey or Confound.

The Vertues.

Bugle is temperate in heate, but drying moderately, and is somewhat astringent. It is of excellent use for
 those that have caught any fall, or are inwardly bruised, for it dissolveth the congealed blood, and disperseth it
 by taking the decoction of the leaves and flowers made in wine; the same is no lesse effectually for any inward,
 wounds, thrusts or stabbes into the body or bowels, and is an especall helpe in all wound drinckes, as also for those
 that are Liver growne as they call it, whose inward griefes and paines arise from the obstructions of the Liver,
 and gall, and strengthening the parts afterwards; it is wonderfull in curing all manner of ulcers and sores, whe-
 ther they be new and fresh, or old and inveterate, yea gangrenes and fistulaes also, either the leaves bruised and
 applied, or their juice used to wash and bathe the places; and the same made into a lotion with some hony of
 roses and allome cureth all sores of the mouth or gums, be they never so foule or of long continuance, it worketh
 no lesse powerfully and effectually, for such ulcers and sores as happen in the secret parts of men or women; it
 helpeth those also that have broken any bone of their body, or have any dislocation of a joynt, both used inward-
 ly, and applied outwardly; an ointment made with the leaves of Bugle, Scabious, and Sanicle, bruised and boy-
 led



3. *Bugula flore carneo.*
Bugle with bluish coloured flowers.

6. *Bugula odorata Lusitana.*
Sweet Portingali Bugle.



led in *Axungia* untill the herbē be dry, and then strained forth and kept in a pot, for such occasions as shall require it, is found so singular good for all sorts of hurts in the body, or any part thereof, that I would not wish any good Gentlewoman in the land, that would do good either to her owne family, or other her poore neighbors, that want helpe and meanes to procure it, to be without this ointment alwayes at hand by them, it hath done and would doe so much good, for beyond the Sea in *France* and *Germany*, it is a common proverbe amongst them, that they neede neither Phisition to cure their inward diseases, nor Chirurgeon to helpe them of any wound or sore that have this Bugle (or the *Prunella* Selfheale, for with them they are accounted but one herbe, as I said before) and Sanicle at hand by them to use.

CHAP. XXVI.

Prunella seu *Consolida minor*. Selfheale.



Here be divers sorts of this Selfheale, some differing in forme, others in colour onely, as you have them here set forth unto you.

1. *Prunella vulgaris*. The common Selfheale.

The common Selfheale is a small low creeping herbe, having many small and somewhat round yet pointed leaves, somewhat like the leaves of wild Mints, of a darke Greene colour, without any dents on the edges at all, or very seldome, from among which arise divers square hairy stalkes, scarce a foote high which spread sometimes into branches, with divers such small leaves set thereon, up to the toppes, where stand browne spiked heads, of many small brownish leaves like scales and flowers set together almost like the head of *Stachas* or *Cassidony*, which flowers are gaping and of a blewish purple, or more pale blew colour, in some places sweete, but not so in others: the roote consisteth of many strings or fibres downewards, and spreadeth stringes also whereby it encreaseth, the small stalkes with the leaves creeping upon the ground, shoote forth fibres, taking hold of the ground, whereby it is made a great tuft in a small time.

2. *Prunella vulgaris flore albo*. Selfheale with a white flower.

This Selfheale differeth very little from the former, in any thing but in the flower, which in this is pure white, and the small scales or leaves Greene and not browne, saving that it doth not encrease or spread so much.

3. *Prunella magno flore purpureo*. Selfheale with a great purple flower.

The greater flowered Selfheale, hath a square soft hairy stalke, rising somewhat higher then the ordinary, with two leaves, and sometimes more at every joynt thereof, up to the toppes, which are somewhat greater and

and longer than those of the former : the heads of flowers at the tops are much greater than in the former, but made after the same fashion, with small browne leaves among the flowers, but greater and more open and displayed, which in some are of a blewish purple colour, in other more pale, or almost blew or pale blew : after which come foure small seedes set together in a huske : the roote is blacke with white fibres thereat shooting forth and encreasing new heads of leaves every yeare.

4. *Prunella magna flore albo.*

Selfeheale with a great white flower.

This selfeheale likewise differeth from the last onely in heade and flowers, for the small leaves are Greene, and the flowers white, as in the ordinary sort before.

5. *Prunella Laciniato folio.*

Selfeheale with jagged leaves.

The stalkes of this Selfeheale are likewise square and hairy as the leaves set thereon by couples at the joynts, the lowest whereof are long and whole without any cut or jagge in them, all the rest being longer and narrower, are cut in or jagged on the sides, and the higher leaves more divided or cut: the heads are like those of the common sort, and of the same forme and bignesse, but varying in colour as both the former sorts doe; for some plants are found with purplish flowers, others more de-laied like blew, some betwene blew and white, like an ash colour; others altogether white: the roote bereof is like the other, and encrease by the shooting strings, that put forth fresh leaves every yeare.

The Place.

The two first are found in woods and fieldes every where, yet the second much more seldome than the former: the third and fourth, and so likewise the last, on divers hills and parts of Germany and France.

The Time.

The two first sorts flower in May, and sometimes in April, the other sort, somewhat later, as for the most part all mountaine herbes doe.

The Names.

This is generally called *Prunella* (for it was not knowen to the ancient Greeke or Latine Writers, that can yet be found) and *Brunella* from the Germans, who called it *Brunnellen*, because it cureth that disease which they call *die Bruen*, common to souldiers in campe, but especially in garison, which is an inflammation of the mouth, throat, and tongue, with blacknesse therein, accompanied for the most part with a strong burning feaver, and distraction of the senses: it is also called *Consolida minor*, and *Solidago minor*, and of *Camerarius* *Consolida minima*. *Lobel* and some others also with him, rooke it especially that with jagged leaves to be *Symphitum petraeum* of *Dioscorides* which that it cannot be, you shall heare the description thereof as *Dioscorides* giveth it: (that is *Symphitum petraeum*) groweth saith he in rockie and stony places, with slender small branches like *Origanum*, and with the heads and leaves of Time; it is all woody, swelling sweete and pleasant in taste, yet drawing water into the mouth: and causing one to spit it out: the roote is somewhat reddish or browne, of the length of a finger; yet some coppies have, it hath branches like *Origanum* and small leaves and heades like Time: this is *Dioscorides* his text: but this herbe Selfeheale, hath no woody stalkes, nor reddish rootes, nor smelleth sweete except in some places, nor doth it so strongly consolidate or knit flesh together, as the great Comfrey doth; which is one of the properties *Dioscorides* appropriateth unto *Symphitum petraeum*. *Lobel* therefore first imagined that the *Coris Monspelienfis* should be it; *Bauhinus* also after him saith he did, but afterwards he learned that *Matthiolus* his *Symphitum petraeum*, was much differing, his figure being of *Coris lutea*. The first and so the rest are called *Brunella*, by *Brunfelsius*, *Dodonaeus* and *Lobel*, by *Tragus* *Prunella vulgaris*, and so by all Authors, only as I said before, *Lobel* in his *Adversaria* calleth this last, *Symphitum petraeum* and *Bauhinus* *Prunella Laciniato folio*.

The Vertues.

The Selfe heale being so like the Bugle as I said in outward forme, is no lesse like it in the qualitie and vertues being by the bitternesse taken to be hot and drie, and yet temperate in both degrees, and by some thought to be rather more cold, in regard it is so powerfull to helpe such an hot sicknesse as the Germane disease, called *die Bruen*, which as hath bin in some part said before, commeth with inflammation and swelling both in the mouth and throat, the tongne rough and rugged or blacke, and a fierce hot continuall ague thereon, which is remedied chiefly by drinking the decoction of this herbe continually, and washing the mouth often also therewith, having some vinegar added unto it; but blood letting must be used in the cure, and that under the tongue, without which it will nor, or very hardly be effected: this herbe serveth for all the purposes whereunto Bugle is applied, and with as good successe both inwardly and outwardly: for inward wounds and ulcers wherefoever within the body: for bruises and falls, and other such griefes, for if it be accompanied with Bugle, Sanicle, and other the like wound herbes it will be the more effectuall and to wash or inject into ulcers, in the parts outwardly, for where there is cause to repress the heate and sharpenesse of humours, flowing to any sore, ulcer, inflammation, swelling or the like; or to stay the fluxe of blood in any wound or any part, this is used with good successe, as also to cleanse the foulennesse of all sores, and to cause them the more speedily to be healed: it is an especiall reme dy

5. *Prunella Laciniato folio* sive *Symphitum petraeum* *Lobelij.*
Selfe heale with jagged leaves.



medy for all greene wounds to soder the lippes of them, and to keepe the place from any further inconveniencen the juyce hereof used with oyle of Roses, to annoint the temples and forehead, is very effectuall to remove the head-ach, and the same juice mixed with a little Hony of Roses, clenseth and healeth all ulcers and sores in the mouth and throate, and those also in the secreet parts: the same ointment that is set downe in the former Chapter is made as often with this herbe instead of Bugle; if it be not at hand, or if it be, yet they are oftentimes both put together, to serve to helpe broken bones, or joints out of place: the Proverbe of the *Germans*, *French*, and others, whereof is made mention in the former, is no lesse verified, as I there said then of this, that he need neither Physition or Chirurgion, that hath Seifeheale and Sanicle by him to helpe himselve.

CHAP. XXVII.

Bellis, The Daisie.

Here be many sorts of Daisies, some growing wild both greater and smaller, and others in gardens chiefly, whereof I have in my former Booke given you the hint of divers, but many more is to be spoken of here, that is not there set downe, which are fitter for this than that place; and I am the more willing and thinke it fitter to joyne their Chapter next unto the last, because some of them are called *Consolida*, which I would set altogether.

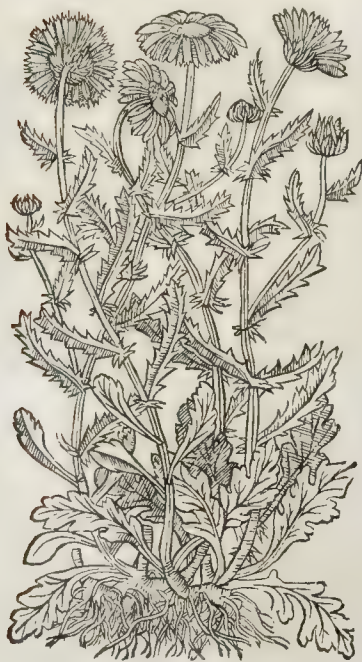
1. *Bellis major vulgaris sive sylvestris*. The great white wild Daisie.

The great white Daisie hath many long narrow and round pointed leaves next the ground, cut in on both sides, making it seeme almost like the divisions of some sorts of Oaken leaves, the stalkes grow to be somewhat high, with divers leaves thereon, but smaller and lesser divided than the lower, at the toppes whereof grow large flowers each upon severall footestalkes, consisting of many white and narrow leaves as a pale or border, and the yellow thrummes in the middle, of no sent at all, whose seede which is somewhat long is blownen away with the winde: the roote is a bush of white stringes, which abide many Winters with the leaves, shewing forth every Spring anew. Of this kinde there is one that beareth double flowers differing from the former in nothing else, which is set forth in my former Booke.

Flora
plena.

2. *Bellis montana major folio acuto*. The mountaine great Daisie with sharpe pointed leaves.

This Daisie groweth lower than the former, and hath much narrower leaves, and shorter also, not deeply dented, nor sharpe about the edges, but ending in an exquisite point; the stalkes beare but one flower apeece, somewhat lesse than the former, but else in all things alike.

3. *Bellis major vulgaris sive sylvestris*.
The great white wilde Daisie.4. *Bellis major ramo's umbellifera Americana*.
The great strange white Daisie.

3. *Bellis Alpina major rigido folio.* The greater mountaine Daisie with sharpe edged leaves. The leaves of this Daisie are longer and narrower then the first sort, whose dented edges are very sharpe, and leaves harder in handling, the endes in some are pointed, in others somewhat rounder: the toppes of the stalkes are furnished with single flowers like the first, but larger then it: the seede is small and long like it, the rootes are blackish with strings or fibres thereat, being somewhat hard and woody.

4. *Bellis major ramosa umbellifera Americana.* The great strange white Daisie. The stalke of this great Daisie is higher and greater then of the first great sort, the leaves also are larger, and widest towards the ends, but longer and smaller at the bottomes, dented likewise about the edges, shooting forth sundry branches, and all of them bearing many white flowers at their toppes, as it were in an umbell, not so great, nor the white leaves so large as it, but smaller, and more in number, with a greenish yellow tummy in the middle, and some a litle larger then others, the seede is smaller then the other, and the rootes of fibres.

5. *Bellis Alpina minor rigido folio.* The smaller great Mountaine Daisie with rigid leaves. This mountaine Daisie is very like unto the last but that it is less, growing scarce a foote high, with hard or harsh narrow or short leaves, deeply and sharply dented at the edges: the stalkes have each of them one large flower, made like the first, whose border of white leaves, have sometimes yellow, and sometimes purplish yellow thrums in the middle.

6. *Bellis maritima folijs Agerati.* The small Sea Daisie with Mandeline leaves. This small Sea Daisie, riseth with a small downy stalke, not above halfe a foote high, divided into two or three very small long branches, at the bottome whereof grow a few very small leaves, dented about the edges; very like unto the leaves of *Mandeline*, the rest of the stalkes and branches, being bare or naked of leaves unto the toppes, every one where, beare one small flower, having above twenty small white leaves, compassing a greenish head in the middle: the rootes small and white.

7. *Bellis major spinosa flore luteo nudo.* The greater yellow Daisie with prickly leaves. This prickly leaved Daisie springeth up with divers heads, of many small Greene leaves, dented about the edges, and very dented sharpe at the point, which shooting up into stalkes, with the like, but lesser leaves on them, become hard and woody up to the toppes, sometimes branched, otherwhiles not, but carrying on their toppes divers small round flowers, in severall small footestalkes, which have no border of leaves, either white or yellow to compass them, but are like the naked Camomill, or Fetherfew, and somewhat lesser, being a yellow round knop, somewhat hollow in the middle; after the flower is past, there stand in their places small heads with seede, each whereof is small long and whitish, which must soone be gathered when it is ripe, or else it quickly falleth, or is blowne away with the winde, the rootes is a great tuft or bush of long blackish strings, or long fibres: the taste hereof is bitter and unpleasant, and the smell somewhat strong.

8. *Globularia Monspeliensium sive Bellis cerulea.* Blew Daisies. The blew Daisie hath many narrower shorter and blacker Greene leaves then the common field or garden small Daisie lying on the ground: the stalke riseth to be halfe a foote high or more, set with some such small leaves, and at the toppe a small round head, composed of many blew flowers, somewhat like unto the head of a small Scabious, and sometimes with white flowers: the rootes is hard and stringy, the whole plant is bitter in taste.

9. *Bellis cerulea spinosa.* The blew Daisie with prickly leaves. This Daisie is wholly like the former blew Daisie, but that the leaves that grow below upon the ground, as well as those upon the small stalkes, being like in forme unto them, are dented about the edges, the points whereof are prickly, as the ends are likewise: at the toppes of every stalke, which is not higher then the other, standeth one round flower, larger or greater then of the other, but composed of the like blew threads as they.

7. *Bellis major spinosa flore luteo nudo.*
The greater yellow Daisie with prickly leaves.



8. *Globularia Monspeliensium Bellis cerulea.*
Blew Daisies.



Zz

10. *Globularia*

10. *Globularia lutea montana*.
The mountain yellow Daisie.



11. *Bellis minor simplex sylvestris*.
The lesser wilde white Daisie.



12. *Bellis minor alba ramosa*. Branched small wilde white Daisies.



10. *Globularia lutea montana*. The mountain yellow Daisie.

This yellow Globe flower hath many thicke, hard, smooth, round pointed leaves spread into sundry heads on the ground, from among which spring sundry stiffe rushlike stalkes about a foote high, with a joynt towards the middle of them, and two small upright leaves set thereat, each bearing on their toppes, a globelike round head of flowers inclosed in a skinne, which opening, a number of flowers appeare, thicke thrust together like unto a head of Scabions, each flower being set in a rough purplish huske consisting of five sweete faire yellow leaves laid starre fashion, with tenne long threds in the middle, standing about a small round umbone, having a pale flat bicorned pointell rising out thereof, which umbone growing ripe is rough, and containeth within it an hard shell, opening at the toppe into foure parts, wherein lie round flat, blacke seed, divided as it were with a small cut; the roote is white, a foote long, and of a small fingers thicknesse, with a thicke brownish barke, and a hard wooddy pith within, divers long fibres issuing out therefrom, whose taste is drying, and sent quicke and heady, the leaves being bitter and sharpe withall.

11. *Bellis minor sylvestris simplex.*

The lesser wilde white Daisie.

The small common single field Daisie hath many thicke and somewhat long Greene leaves, lying upon the ground, small at the bottome, broad and almost round at the point, and a little dented about the edges: from among which rise many very slender, weake, and naked stalkes, or rather footestalkes, of two, three or foure inches high, bearing every one a small Greene head, from whence rise many small white leaves, set about a yellow thrumme or head in the middle, sometimes the Greene leaves will be found to be much larger in one place then another, and the flower likewise in some will be reddish at the ends, and sometimes understained, and yet is but all one kinde or sort, and not divers as some would have it: the roote is many small white fibres.

12. *Bellis minor alba ramosa.*

Branched small wild white Daisie.

This small Daisie differeth very little from the last Daisies, but that the leaves are a little shorter and more dented about the edges, and the sundry small stalkes beare such like leaves on them at the joynts where they branch forth into many parts, with such like small white flowers at their toppes.

13. *Bellis hortensis multiplex.* Double Daisies.

This differeth very little from the last, either in the leaves or manner of growing, the chiefest difference consisteth in the flowers, which in some are all white, but composed of sundry rowes of leaves, others of a whitish red, or more white then red, or rather white leaves dispersed among the red and others of other varieties, as I have formerly exprest them in my Booke.



13. *Bellis hortensis multiplex.*
Double Garden Daisies.

The Place.

The first groweth every where by hedge sides, in the borders of fields, and other waste grounds. The second on the Enganean hills by Padua. The third on Mount Baldus. The fourth came to us from Virginia. The fifth groweth on the Mountaines among the Switzees. The sixth in sandy barren places in the Ilands of Stechades, which are over against Marselles. The seventh was first brought me out of Italy, by Mr. Dr. Flud, with many other seedes, that grew in the Garden of Pisa, in the Duke of Florence his Dominions, but of whence it is naturally, I have not yet certainly knowne, whether of Candy or any other place. The eighth groweth about Montpellier, and in many other places both of France and Italy. The ninth, grow on the hills in the Kingdome of Granada, there gathered by Dr. Albinus, and brought to Bauhinus as himselfe relateth. The tenth, on the hills of Aequicola in Naples, as Columna maketh mention. The eleventh groweth in every field and meadow almost. The twelfth was sent from Portugall. The last in Gardens.

The Time.

All the fixe first sorts doe flower in May and Iune, but the other foure next sorts later, that is, not untill the end of Iuly or beginning of August, and but sometimes give good feed with us, the rest all the Spring and former part of the Sommer.

The Names.

It is thought by most writers and others, that this was not knowne to any of the ancient Greeke authors, although some doe thinke that it is the same that Theophrastus in his seaventh Booke, and ninth Chapter, calleth *Anthemi*, which is with him *ad terram foliata species*, which Gaza translateth *Nigella*, but it cannot be that. Pliny onely among the Latines maketh mention of *Bellis*, in his 26. Booke, and fifth Chapter, saying *Bellis* groweth in meadows, with a white flower somewhat reddish, which sheweth us our small wilde Daisie, but that whereof he speaketh in his 21. Booke and 8. Chapter which he calleth *Bellio* or *Bellius luteus*, as some have it, and hath 55. beards to crowne it, and is a field flower is not certainly knowne what herbe it should be, yet many thinke the place corrupted, and to be otherwise read, but howsoever it be, he maketh it knowne no better. Some would have the name *Bellis* to be taken from *Belus* the King of Damascus, whose fifty daughters, being married to their fifty husbands, did the first night of their marriage make a mournfull massacre, every one of their husbands excepting one: some derive the word a bello quasi, *bellis presidium*, some also from the French word *Marguerites*, doe call the lesser wilde sort *Herba Margarita*. The first sort is called of divers *Consolidamajus*, and the common small or field Daisie, called *Consolidaminor*: yet Matthioli maketh a sort of them to be *minor* but no other liketh of that division. Brunfelsius called it *Oculus bovis*, and *Bupthalmus*, and Tabernmontanus *Bellum majus*, but all other authors *Bellis major*. The next two that follow, that is the fifth and the sixth have their names in their title, as Bauhinus who first set them forth hath called them. The fourth I have so entituled, as fitteth thereunto. The seaventh was brought me with the title *Bellis spinosa Patria M. luccy*, who was President over the Dukes garden at Pisa, at that time that Dr. Flud brought me the seedes thereof from thence, but Lobel calleth it *Bellis spinosa elatior*, & fruticosior herbariorum *bullaria aurea floribus*. The eighth is called by Lobel *Bellis cerulea*, *Globularia Monspeliensis*, *Aphyllanthus* by Anguier and Camerarius, *Bellis montana* by Cesalpino, and *Scabiosa pumilum* genus by Clusius, as he doth the ninth *Scabiosa montana minor repens*, but not rightly in my minde, seeing himselfe in the description saith, that the leaves and seede are like the other blew Daisie. The tenth is by Columna called *Globularia lutea montana*. The eleventh is called *Bellis minor sylvestris* and *Consolidaminor* & *minima*, of divers *Solidago minor*, by others and *Primula veris* by many. The twelfth and last have their titles best besitting them. The Italians call both sorts, *Fior de prima vera*, and the lesser *Margarite*, and *Fior de*

prima vera gentile. The French call them both *Marguerites* and *Pasquets*, yet usually they call the lesser *Margueritons*. The Germanes call the greater *Gensblum*, and the lesser *Maislieben oder zeitlosen*. The Dutch call the great fort wild oft groote *Madaliens*, and the lesse *Madaliens*, and *Margrietten*. We in *English* call the greater the great Daisie, and Mandelnewort, and the other the lesser or field Daisie, &c.

The Vertues.

The greater wild Daisie is a wound herbe of good respect, often used and seldome left out in those drinks or salves that are for wounds, either inward or outward: both it and the small are held by the most to be cold and dry, yet *Dodonæus* saith they are cold and moist, which none other doth allow of: for the drying qualities doe more properly consolidate, the juice or distilled water of either of them doth much temper the heat of choller, and refresheth the liver and other inward parts. It is said that they loosen the belly that is bound (which *Lobel* contradicteth, and true judgement doth the same) being taken in a sallet with oile and vinegar, or the broth of fat flesh wherein the leaves hereof and a few Mallowes have beene boyled: they helpe to cure the wounds of the breast made in the hollownesse thereof, if a decoction be made of them and drunke; the same also doth cure all ulcers, and puffs in the mouth or tongue, or in the secret parts: the leaves bruised and applied to the cods, or to any other parts that are swollen and hot, doth resolve it, and temper the heat; they are also much commended that a decoction be made hereof and of Wallwort, and *Agrimony*, and the places fomented, or bathed therewith warme, that are afflicted either with the palsie, the Sciatica, or the gout, to give a great deale of ease of paine: the same also dissolveth and dispersth the knots or kernels that grow in the flesh of any part of the body, and the bruises and hurts that come of fals and blowes; they are also used for ruptures, or other inward burstings with very good successe: an ointment made thereof doth wonderfully helpe all wounds, that have inflammations about them, or by reason of moist humours having access unto them, are kept long from healing, and those are such for the most part that happen in the joynts of the armes, and legges: the juice of them dropped into the running eyes of any doth much helpe them: the small Daisie is held to be more astringent and binding then any other fort.

CHAP. XXVIII.

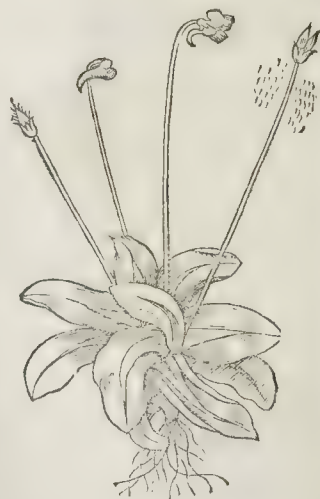
Sanicula. Sanicle.

Here be divers herbes that the learned writers have entituled Sanicle, from their especial properties in healing, as Avens, Beares eare, Corallwort, Butterwort, and divers others, as they are remembered in their severall places, and some in my former Booke, as the spotted and Beares eares Sanicle, whereof I thinke it not amisse to speake a little here, and to give you their figures withall, but this that I here first propose unto you, is properly and peculiarly called Sanicle, simply without any other *epithite*, and thereof I finde no other fort, although some have made *mas* and *femina*, accounting this the *mas*

1 *Sanicula vulgaris* sive *Diapensa*.
Ordinary Sanicle or Selfe heale.



2 *Pinguicula* sive *Sanicula Eboracensis*.
Butterwort or Yorkshire Sanicle.



3. *Sanicula guttata*.
Spotted Sanicle.

4. *Sanicula alpina* five *Cortusa Matthioli*.
Bea es care Sanicle.



and *Astrancina nigra* Dioscoridis, to be the *femina*; but yet I thinke fit also to adjoyne hereunto, the *Pinguicula* or Butterwort, called of some *Sanicula Eboracensis* and an *American Cortusa*, for the properties and use sake, although differing in forme one from another. The description of the ordinary Sanicle is thus. It sendeth forth many great round leaves, standing upon long brownish stalkes, every one somewhat deeply cut or divided into five or six parts, and some of those cut in also, somewhat like the leafe of a Crowfoote or Doves foote, and finely dented about the edges, smooth and of a darke greene shining colour, and sometimes reddish about the brimmes; from among which riseth up small round greene stalkes, without any joynt or leafe thereon, saving at the toppe, where it brancheth out into flowers; having a leafe divided into three or foure parts, at that joynt with the flowers, which are small and white, starting out of small round greenish yellow heads, many standing together in a tuft; in which afterwards are the feedes contained, which are small round rough burres, somewhat like unto the feedes of *Clevers*, and sticke in the same manner, upon any thing that they touch: the roote is composed of many blacke strings or fibres set together, at a little long head, which abideth with the greene leaves all the winter and perish not.

2. *Pinguicula* five *Sanicula Eboracensis*. Butterwort.

Butterwort hath divers fat and long leaves lying upon the ground about the roote, broad at the bottome and pointed at the end, of a pale greene colour on the upper side, and white underneath, folded together at their first rising which then are more white, from among which arise two or three slender naked stalkes, about an handbreadth high, bearing onely one flower at the toppe of every one, set in a small greene huske, made somewhat like a Violet flower or those of the Larkes heels or spurres, having a small tayle or spurre behinde, in some of a purple, in others of a more blew colour, and in some white: after the flowers are past, come in their places small pointed round heads, wherein is contained small long blacke feede: the roote is composed of divers small white fibres or strings which dye not but abide with the greene leaves upon them all the Winter.

3. *Sanicula guttata*. Spotted Sanicle.

Having given you the description hereof and the varieties in my former Booke, I shall here rather point at it, then fully declare that it hath roundish leaves, greene above and grayish underneath, and reddish withall, the toppe of the branched stalk is stored with many small five leaved white flowers, so finely spotted with red spots, that they seeme to be pricked thereon.

4. *Sanicula Alpina* five *Cortusa Matthioli*. Beares-eare Sanicle.

This also being there described at large needeth the lesser relation, that it hath larger and more crumpled hairy round leaves then the last: the stalkes also lower and bearing sundry small pendulous purple flowers.

5. *Sanicula* five *Cortusa Americana fruticosa*. The Shrubbe Sanicle of America.

The shrubby Sanicle of America, hath sundry almost round leaves lying on the ground each upon a little long footestake divided at the edges into two parts, dented likewise about the brimmes, from among which rise hard woody stalkes neere two foote high, having such like leaves thereon as grow below and branching forth with sundry

sundry small white starlike flowers in a tuft together at the toppes.

The Place.

The first is found in many shadowy woods and other places of this land. The second in the common fields and sundry bogs, on the hills in *Torkeshire* chiefly; in many places also of the West Country, and *Wales*, and likewise in a Common, about a mile from *Oxford*, neare a village called *Herington*. The third and the fourth as *Clusius* saith, groweth in all the *Austrian* and *Strian* hills in the shadowy places of them. The last came from the backe part of *Virginia* called *Canada*.

The Time.

The first and second flower not untill *June*, and their seede is soonē ripe after the other two next flower much earlier and sometimes againe in *Autumne*. The last flowreth in *July*.

The Names.

I have not found that any of these Sanicles were knowne to any of the ancient Greeke or Latine authors, but are as many other vulnerary, and other herbes found out and named by later writers. For the first it hath his name *Sanicula a potiore sanandi munere*, it is also called *Diapensia*, by *Bransfilius*, *Matthiolus*, and *Lebel*, and by *Tabermontanus*, *Consolida quinquefolia*, for *Matthiolus* maketh it his fourth kinde of *Quinquefolium*. *Fabius Columna*, would referre it to the third *Sideritis* of *Dioscorides*: but of most writers it is generally called *Sanicula*, and some as I said before call it *mas*, because they would make the *Astrantia nigra* *Dioscoridis*, (set forth in the third Classis of this worke, which is of purging plants, and 23 Chapter, under the title of *Helleborus niger* *Sanicula folio major*, the great purging Sanicle) to be the *femina*, It is called by the *Italians* *Sanicola*, by the *Germanes* and *Dutch* *Sanikel*, by the *French* *Sanicle*, and by us *Sanickle*. The other was first called *Pinguicula* by *Gesner* in *descriptioe montis fracti*, and from him all others doe so call it: some also with us *Sanicula Eboracensis*, because it groweth so plentifully in *Torkeshire*: *Ingdunensis* calleth it *Cucullata*, and thinketh it may be *Crias Apulei*, *Gesner* thought it to be *Dedecatheon Plinii*, others *Lingula Plinij*, and some, as *Gesner* *Viola humida aut palustris*, *Bauhinus* in putting it among his *Sanicules* calleth it *Sanicula montana flore calcari donata*. We in *English* doe call it *Butterwort*, and *Butter roote*, because of the *unlignositie* of the leaves, or else of farnish as *Gerard* saith, but untrueely, for they call it white rot and not white roote as *Gerard* saith, for the Country people doe thinke their sheepe will catch the rot, if for hunger they should eate thereof, and therefore call it the white rot, of the colour of the herbe, as they have another they call the red rot, which is *Pedicularis* red Rattle. The third is called *Sanicula montana altera* by *Clusius*, and *Alpina*, and guttata by *Camerarius* and others, by *Lobel* *Gariophyllata sive Genm Alpinum recentiorum folio baderaceo*. The fourth *Matthiolus* called *Cortusa* having received it from *Cortusius*, and reckoneth it among the *Aventis*, and thereupon *Lobel* calleth it *Caryophyllata Veronensium flore Saniculae ur sine*; *Clusius* calleth it his first *Sanicula montana*, and others *Alpina*: The last for some resemblance was called *Cortusa* by the *French*, and *Americana* added to distinguish it.

The Vertues.

Sanicle is bitter in taste, and thereby is heating and drying in the second degreē, it is astringent also, and therefore exceeding good to heale all greene wounds speedily, or any ulcers, impostumes, or bleedings inwardly; it doth wonderfully helpe those that have any tumour in their bodies in any part, for it represseth the humours, and dissipatech them, if the decoction or juice thereof be taken, or the powder in drinke, and the juice used outwardly; for there is not found any herbe that can give such present helpe, either to man or beast, when the disease falleth upon the lungs or throate, and to heale up all the maligne putride or sinking ulcers of the mouth, throat, and privities, by gargling or washing with the decoction of the leaves and roote made in water, and a little hony put thereto; it helpeth to stay womens couries, and all other fluxes of blood, either by the mouth, urine, or stooles, and laskes of the belly, the ulceration of the kidneyes also and the paines in the bowels, and the gonorrhoea or running of the reynes, being boyled in wine or water and drunke, the same also is no lesse powerful, to helpe any ruptures or burstings used both inwardly and outwardly: and briefly it is as effectual in binding restraining, consolidating, heating drying, and healing, as *Comfrey*, *Bugle*, or *Selfheale*, or any other of the Confounders or vulnerary herbes whatsoever. *Butterwort* is as one writeth to me a vulnerary herbe, of great esteeme with many, as well for the rupture in Children as to heale greene wounds; the Country people that lye where it groweth, doe use to annoint their hands when they are chapt by the winde, or when their Kines Vdders are swollen by the biting of any virulent worme, or otherwise hurt, chapt or rift, the poorer sort of people in *Wales* make a Syrupe thereof, as is of *Roses*, and therewith purge themselves and their children: they put it likewise into their broths for the same purpose which purgeth flegme effectually: they also with the herbe and butter make an ointment singular good against the obstructions of the liver, experienced by some Physicians there of good account.

CHAP. XXIX.

Primula veris pratensis & sylvestris. Primroses and Cowslips.



Here is so great a variety in these sorts of plants, *Primroses* and *Cowslips*, whereunto for likeness both in forme and quality, is to be joynd the little army of *Auriculus* *Ecares* eares, (or *French Cowslips*) as they are called, especially in the various colours of their flowers, that to describe them all againe, would but too much augment this volume, I will therefore here but give you some figures of those, described fully in my former Booke, and the relation of such others as have since the publishing thereof come to our knowledge.

1. *Primula veris Turcica Tradescanti flore purpureo. Tradescants Turkie purple Primrose.*

The leaves of this *Primrose* are so like unto other *Primroses*, that they can very hardly be distinguished untill the flowers appeare, but the chiefest difference in the leaves is, that they are somewhat longer, rounder pointed and a little reddish at the very bottome of the leaves: the flowers are as large as any other *Primrose* or rather larger, made of five leaves like unto them, but of a delicate violet purple colour, the bottome of them yellow,

circled

Primula veris vulgaris.
The ordinary field Primrose.



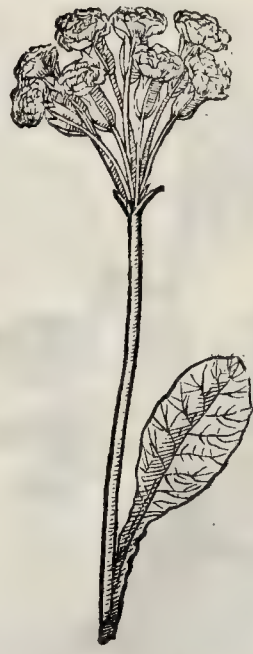
Primula Hensketi versipellis.
Hensket's Camoleon Primrose.



Primula veris flore purpureo Turcica.
The Turkie purple Primrose.



Parahysa flore pleno.
Double Paisley.



Paralytica alpina major.
The greater Bird's eye.



Paralytica alpina minor.
The lesser Bird's eye.



Aricta vesi lutea.
The yellow Bear's ears.



Aricta vesi minima alba.
Small white Bear's ears.



reled as it were with a deepe Saffron like yellow, which addeth a greater grace thereunto; in other things it is like unto the ordinary Primroses.

Of this kinde there is also another sort little differing from it in any thing save in the colour of the flower, which in this is crimson, as in the other purple.

2. *Paralyticus varie species.* The divers sorts of Cowslips.

Of the various sorts of Cowslips, I have given you all the store I know are extant, and therefore will describe one of them here, but referre you to my former Booke, where you shall finde them.

3. *Auricula urfi varietates.* The varieties of Beares eares or French Cowslips.

I have there also divided the varieties of the Beares eares or French Cowslips into three colours, that is purple or red, white, and yellow, of the rest that I have not there spoken, I will here make but briefe mention, of the difference in leafe and flower onely, without any larger description.

The bright crimson hath leaves of a middle size more Greene then mealy, and flowers of a bright crimson colour larger then the blood red.

The deepe crimson velvet colour.

The double purple hath the purple flower once more double then the single, but is not constant.

The stript purple differs in leafe little or nothing, from the ordinary purple, nor yet in flower, but onely that it is variously stript with a kinde of whitish bluish colour; some of these will change wholly into the one or the other colour, as all or most of the severall sorts of other stript flowers, whether *Tulipas*, *Gilliflowers*, &c. are observed often to doe, yet as in them so in these, if they change into the deeper colour, they seldome or never returne to be marked, as they will if they change into the lighter.

The heavens blew hath the leafe broader and of a duskie yellowish Greene colour, the flowers being of a blewish colour tending to a purple.

The paler blew is somewhat like unto the last in the Greene leafe, the flower being of a paler blew.

Borage leaved blew Beares eares is sufficiently exprest in my former Booke.

The *Collic* as the French call it, or the farre Collier as we in *English*, hath a pale greenish leafe without dents, and somewhat a large flower, and of a dainty violet purple colour, somewhat sad but very lively.

The *Cambray* hath a smaller Greene leafe without dents or very few, and the flower neerer that of the faire Collier, but not altogether so lively nor so great a flower.

A purplish blew with a white bottome, and a mealy leafe.

The *Poutrine* or blood red hath a yellowish Greene leafe, somewhat small and long, with a few dents on the edges, the flowers are of a blood red colour with a yellow eye, and but few upon a stalke.

The party coloured red and white, we heare for certaine of such an one, but we have not as yet scene it.

There are sundry sorts of blishes, paler or deeper, more or lesse beautifull by much then others, as also wonderfull much variety of each of the former colours not to be exprest, in that from the sowing of the seede ariseth new colours almost every yeare.

The pure white, Snow white, or Paperwhite, as they are called by divers, hath flowers of a pure Snow white colour, but smaller then the next.

White hath a little larger flower, but is not so pure a white as the former, but yet commeth white from the first budding, and not yellowish as in the next.

The common white hath sundry flowers upon a stalke, of a reasonable size, whose buds are yellowish at the first, and become white afterwards.

Other sorts may be reckoned to these whites, and some may be set under the blishes of the paler sorts.

Of the great yellow there are sundry different sorts, all of them having large mealy leaves, and great tufts of flowers, some deeper or paler then others, and some greater or lesser also.

The Lemman colour is of a delicate pale yellow colour and of a middle size both leafe and flower.

Straw colour, Shamwey colour.

A number of other sorts of plaine yellows there be, impossible to be distinguished.

The diversities likewise of the diversified or variable yellows are numberlesse, which although their ground is yellow yet are so mixed and varied thereupon that I cannot expresse them.

The leather coate is larger or lesser, deeper or paler one then another, they have all large mealy leaves, yet not so much as in the greatest yellow, but yet seemeth to be produced from thence they come to neerer it.

Haire colour of divers sorts.

Spanish bluish.

The Place and Time.

The purple and crimson Primroses came first from *Turkie* to us, and flowreth with other Primroses very early in the Spring, and sometimes againe in Autumne. The originall of the *Auriculae* came first from the mountaines of *Germany*, *Hungary*, *Italy*, as the *Alpes* and *Pyrenes*, &c. but the greatest variety hath risen from sowing of the seede, and many of them will flower twice in the yeare, viz. in *Aprill* and *May*, and then againe in *August* and *September*, if the Autumne proove temperate and moist.

The Names.

The purple Primrose is said to be called *Carchichek* by the *Turkes*, *Fabius Columna* referreth the Cowslips to the *Alisma* of *Dioscorides*, and calleth them *Alisma pratorum* & *sylovarum*, others call them *Verbascum*, *Gesner Arithritica*, *Anguilara*, *Dodecatheon*, but generally *Paralyticus* and *Herba Paralyticus*. The *Auricula urfi* is entituled by divers names, by sundry authors as *Lunaria Arithritica*, and *Paralytica Alpina* by *Gesner*, *Primula veris pachyphyllor* by *Legumenfis*, *Sanicula* seu *Auricula urfi*, first by *Matthiolus*, and after by *Lobel*, and *Sanicula Alpina* by *Gesner* and *Bauhinus*, but usually now adays *Auricula urfi* by all, and thereafter we in *English* Beares eares or French Cowslips.

The Vertues.

Primroses and Cowslips are much used to be eaten in *Tanxies* Sallets, &c. by those beyond Sea, and are accounted very profitable for paines in the head, and are accounted the best for that purpose next unto *Beony*, they are excellent good against any joynt aches as the palse and to ease the paines of the sinewes, as the names doe import.

Flore
crimsono.

duplici. 52
Purpureo
vario 2.
Purpureo
saturato flo-
re majo-
re 3.

Purpureo
saturato
flore mi-
nore 4.
Sangui-
neo. 5.

Caesino.
6.

Ceruleo. 7
8. Flore
ceruleo

fulvo Bo-
raginis.

9. Purpureo
ceruleo
incano fo-
lio.

Flore cra-
moisio.
10.

Holoser-
iceo. 11.
Purpureo

Rubro va-
rio 12.
Ceruleo co-
lore. 13.

Flore ni-
veo. 14.
Flore a bo

15.
Flore al-
bido, vel
pallido 16.

17. Flore
luteo.

Magno. 18
Limonia-
co. 19.

Stramineo
20. 21.
Versicolore

luteo. 22.
Cane. Cen-
tibus jo-
liis.

Luteo sus-
co. 23.
Crimis co-
loris 24.

Lutea rui-
bra. 25.

port. Of the juice or water of the flowers of Cowslips, divers Gentlewomen know how to cleanse the skin from spots or discolouring: therein, as also to take away the wrinkles thereof, and cause the skinne to become smooth and faire, the rootes made into a decoction and taken, easeth the paines of the backe and bladder, opening the passages of urine which was the cause thereof; they are likewise often used in wounds either greene or old, and that to very good purpose. The Beares eares according to their name Sanicle, are no lesse powerfull in healing then the common, as also for the palseie and trembling of the joynts, *Clausus* saith that the mountainer that hunt after wilde beasts doe use the rootes of Beares eares to helpe either paines in the head, or the giddinesse that may happen thereto, by the sight of such fearefull precipices or steepe places, that they must often passe by in following their game, and are admitted as good Wound herbes as the former Cowslips.

CHAP. XXX.

Alchymilla. Ladies Mantile.

Unto the Sanicles set downe in the last Chapter, I thinke it fittest to place this next unto it, because both for forme and quality it is so assuredly like it, that it is called of divers the greater Sanicle, and will adde thereunto another sort thereof, which hath not bene formerly well knowne.

1. *Alchymilla major vulgaris*. Common Ladies Mantle.

Our common Ladies Mantle is very like to the former Sanicle, having many leaves rising from the roote, standing upon long hairy footstalkes, being almost round, but a little cut in on the edges, into eight or tenne parts, more or lesse, making it seeme like a starre, with so many corners and points, and dented round about, of a light greene colour, somewhat hard in handling, and as if it were foulded or plaited at the first, and then crumpled in divers places, and a little hairy, as the stalk is also which riseth up among them, to the height of two or three foote, with a few such leaves thereupon, but smaller, and being weake is not able to stand upright, but bendeth downe to the ground, divided at the toppe into two or three small branches, with small yellowish greene heads, and flowers of a whitish greene colour breaking out of them, which being past, there commeth small yellowish feede like unto Poppy feede, the roote is somewhat long and blacke, with many strings and fibres thereat.

1. *Alchymilla major vulgaris*.
Common Ladies Mantle.2. *Alchymilla minor quinquefolia*,
Cinkefoile Ladies Mantle.

This small Ladies Mantle, hath also a few smaller and smoother greene leaves, rising from the small blacke fibrous roote, set upon long footstalkes, but divided at the edges into five corners or points, and somewhat deeplier dented about the brimmes then the former; from whence two or three small weake bending stalkes doe rise, not halfe a foote high: the flowers that grow at the toppes are smaller, but alike according to the bignesse of the plant, and of the same herby or greene colour.

The Place.

The first groweth naturally in many pastures and wood sides, both in *Hartford* and *Wiltshire*, and in *Kent* also, as in *Kingwood* neere *Feverham*, in the pastures nigh *Tidnam*, and *Chepstow*, and in other places of this land; the other groweth on *St. Bernard's hill* among the *Swizers*.

The Time.

The first flowreth in *May* and *June*, the other not untill *August*, but both abide after feede time, greene all the *Winter* after.

The Names.

It was not knowne by name unto the ancient writers, as can be gathered, and although *Brunfelsius* and some others thought it to be *Leontopodium* or Lions foote, deceived by the name, because divers nations have so called it, from the forme or likeness of the leafe, yet is it not that of *Dioscorides*, as may plainly appeare by his description thereof. It is usually called *Alchymilla* by most writers, because as some thinke the Alchymists gave such commendations of it. It is called also of *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis*, and others *Stellaria*, from the forme of the leafe, that with the corners resemble a starre, but there are divers other herbes called *Stellaria* by divers authors, and some also call this *Pes Leonis*, and *Pata Leonis*: others call it *Sanicula major*, not without good reason. *Cordus* in *historia de plantis*, calleth it *Drosera*, *Drosium*, and *Psideion* from the Germane name *Sinnaw*, because the hollow crumplings and the edges also of the leaves, will containe the dew in droppes like pearles; that falleth in the night. *Bauhinus* calleth the other *Alchymilla Alpina Quinquefolia*. The *Italians* call it *Stellaria*, and *Stella herba*. The *French* *Pied de lyon*. The *Germanes* as I said before *Sinnaw*, and some *Levensfuss*, and *Vnsersfrauen mantel*. The *Dutch* *Onser urawen mantel*. And we in *English* Our Ladies Mantle, and great Sanicle, and some Lions foote, or Lions paw, or *Padehon* after the *French*.

The

The Vertues.

Ladies Mantle is more cooling then Sanicle, and therefore more proper for those wounds that have inflammations, and more altringent binding and drying, and therefore is more effectfull to stay bleedings, vomitings, fluxes in man or woman of ail sorts, and bruises by falls or otherwise, and to helpe ruptures, it helpeth also such maides or women that have overgreat flagging breasts, causing them to grow lesse and hard, being both drunke, and outwardly applied, and serveth also to stay the whites in them, wherein it is so powerfull that it is used as a surfuling water also, the distilled water drunke continually for twenty daies together, by such women as are barren and cannot conceive, or retaine the birth after conception, through the too much humidity of the matrice, and fluxe of moist humours thereunto, causing the seede not to abide but to passe away without fruite, will reduce their bodies to so good and conformable an estate, that they shall thereby be made more fit and able to retaine the conception, and beare out their children, if they doe also sit sometimes as in a bath, in the decoction made of the heibe. It is accounted as one of the most singular wound herbes that is, and therefore the *Germanes* extoll it with exceeding great praise, and never dresse any wound, either inward or outward, but they give of the decoction hereof to drinke; and either wash the wound with the said decoction, or dippe tents therein, and put them thereinto, which wonderfully dryeth up all the humidity of the sores, or of the humours flowing thereunto, yea although they be fitulous and hollow, and abateth also such inflammations, as often happen unto sores: but for fresh or greene wounds or cuts, it so quickly healeth them up, that it suffereth not any quittance to grow therein, but consolidateth the lippes of the wound, yet not suffering any corruption to remaine behinde: it hath formerly bene much accounted of by Chymists, who have affirmed that the juice hereof will constrain the volatility of Mercury, and make it fixt, from whence as it is thought it tooke the name, but these idle fancies are now quite worne out, as I thinke.

CHAP. XXXI.

Solidago Saracenica, Sarasins Confound.



Here have bene divers herbes that have bene mistaken and set forth for the right Sarasins Confound, we will therefore shew you here in this place some of them that are not right, with the true one also.

1. *Solidago Saracenica vera Salicis folio.*

The true Sarasins Confound with willow leaves.

The true Sarasins Confound groweth very high sometimes, with brownish stalkes, and other

whiles with greene and hollow, to a mans height, having many long and narrow greene leaves snipt about the edges set thereon somewhat like unto those of the Almond, or Peach tree, or Willow leaves, but not of such a white greene colour; the toppes of the stalkes are furnished with many pale yellow starlike flowers, standing in greene heads, which when they are fallen, and the seed ripe, which is somewhat long, small, and of a yellowish browne colour, wrapped in downe, is therewith carryed away with the wind, the roote is composed of many strings or fibres, set together at a head, which perish not in winter, but abide, although the stalkes dry away, and no leafe appeareth in Winter; the taste hereof is strong and unpleasant, and so is the smell also.

2. *Solidago Saracenica major.*

The greater Sarasins Confound.

This greater *Solidago* differeth not much from the former, rising up with upright hard round hollow stalkes, as high as it, with many darke greene leaves at the first, set at the head of the roote, which afterwards rise up with the stalkes, and are set there without order, somewhat larger then they, and dented about the edges; the flowers are much greater with more and yellower long leaves star-fashion, standing in greene heads many together, wherein after they are past, are contained the seede, which with the downe thereof flieth away with the winde, in the like manner as the former doth, the rootes are composed of a great bush of white strings, or white fibres growing very strongly in the ground, and shooting forth stringons all sides, which produce new plants, encreasing in a small time, and overspreading a great quantity of ground, the head of leaves is somewhat browne at the first shooting out of the ground, and so is the head of the roote before the Spring, and are of a bitter taste, and binding withall.

3. *Solidago Saracenica sive Germanica filiquosa.*

The *Germane* Confound with small cods.

This Confound riseth up with great round woody stalkes, to as great an height as the former, or more, but



are

are so weak by reason of the length and weight of leaves thereon, that they cannot stand upright, but fall down upon the ground, bearing many darke Greene leaves thereon, long and narrow like the first, with a white ribbe in the middle, snipt or dented about the edges, and many smaller yellowish flowers at the toppes of them, which turne into very small and long round darke pods, as small and long as those of *Sophia* or *Flixeweede*, and small brownish feedes within them, of an hot and quicke, sharpe and unpleasant taste withall, as the herbe it selfe is, but much more, the roote in time groweth to be very great, even of the bignesse of a mans arme, and very deepe also (for such I have digged up in my owne Garden) of a strong unpleasant savour and taste, sharper then *Cresses*, and very like unto that of *Flixeweede*, abiding many yeares: but the stalkes perishing downe to the ground, and shooting forth anew in the Spring.

4. *Solidago Saracenica altera sive tertia Tragi.* *Tragus* his *Germane Confound*.

This other *Germane Confound*, is somewhat like both in stalkes and leaves unto the middle kinde of *Neppe*, with long leaves, being white as they are, the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalkes, many together upon small round Greene heads, very like unto the first sort, being small and yellow, which after they are past, and the heads with seed are ripe, open themselves, and with the downe in them, is carried away by the wind, in the same manner: the roote creepeth in the ground, and shooteth up branches round about; the taste of the herbe is bitter, whereby it is found to be drying, and of a piercing quality.

The Place.

All these doe grow in moist and wet grounds, by woods sides, and sometimes in the moist places of the shadowy groves, as also by water sides.

The Time.

They flower in *Iuly*, and the seede of the two first, is soone ripe, and carried away with the winde after; the third hath not his pods and seede ripe untill the end of *August*, or beginning of *September*.

The Names.

None of these herbes are of ancient, but later invention and appellation; it is called *Solidago* and *Consolida* from the old Latine word *Consolidare*, which in the barbarous Latine age did signifie, to soder, close, or glue up the lips of wounds, and *Saracenica*, because the *Turkes* and *Saracens* had a great opinion thereof, in healing the hurts and wounds of their people, and were accounted great Chirurgions and of wonderfull skill therein, whom the Christians followed and called it thereafter, others called it *herba fortis* from the strong seft and taste as it is thought. *Tragus* after he had described the *Solidago Saracenica vera*, addeth two sorts more, the one which is, his second, is the *Lyfimachia cerulea spicata*, and the third which is the last here, *Banbinus* calleth it *Conize affinis Germanica*, referring it to the *Conyza*'s or *Fleabanes*, but I have thought it fitter to place it here. *Tragus* calleth the first *Solidago Saracenica prima*, and saith that *Brunfelsius* wrote very largely thereof, and yet *Banbinus* quoteth not *Brunfelsius* to have called it so, but that he called the *Bellis sylvestris minor*, to be *Solidago Consolida specier*, divers have thought the *Virga aurea* to be it, and so doth *Banbinus* also, and therefore saith that *Tragus* his first *Solidago* is the *Virga aurea angustifolia serrata*, *Tabernmontanus* calleth it *Consolida aurea*. The second is called by *Luudenensis*, *Solidago Saracenica major*. The third I presume is the same that *Lobel* giveth us the description of in his *Adversaria*, and the figure in his *Observations*, yet maketh the heads with seed to flye away with the wind as the others doe, but surely the figure hereof, doth so truly represent this plant, that I doe here set forth unto you, as no other can come neerer unto it, and therefore I am perswaded that he was mistaken in the heads of seede, which as I shew you in this, give small long pods with small browne seed therein; or else there is another so like this as can be, whose seed with the downe is carried away with the winde. The last is as I said *Tragus* his third *Solidago Saracenica*, which he calleth *Herba vulneraria ad fluxum de Pprim*. The *Germanes* as it is thought first called it *Heidnisch Wundkraut*, that is *Vulneraria Turcica* Heathenish Woundwort, from whence came the name *Solidago Saracenica*, and the French thereafter *Consolide Sarazine*, and so all other nations in their severall tongues.

The Vertues.

Among the *Germanes* this Wound herbe, is not onely of especiall account, but even preferred before all other of the same quality, be it Bugle or Sanicle, or whatsoever else, for it is hot and dry almost in the third degree, and binding withall: being boyled in wine and given to drinke, it helpeth the indisposition of the Liver, and freeth the gall from obstructions, whereby it is good for the yellow jaundise, and for the dropsie in the beginning thereof, as also all inward ulcers of the reins, or elsewhere, and inward wounds or bruises; and being steeped in wine, and then distilled, the water thereof drunke is singular good to ease all gnawing in the stomacke, or any other paines or torments in the body, as also the paines of the mother; and being boyled in water, helpeth continuall agues; and this said water or the simple water of the herbe distilled, or the juice or decoction are all very effectuell to heale any Greene wound, or old sore or ulcer whatsoever, both cleansing them from any corruption is bred in them, and healing them up quickly afterwards; the same also is no lesse effectuell, for the ulcers in the mouth or throat, be they never so foule or stinking, by washing and gargling the mouth and throat therewith, and likewise for such sores as happen in the privy parts of man or woman, briefly whatsoever hath been said of Bugle or Sanicle, may be found herein. The other sorts of *Consounds* doe runne the same course with this, and are as effectuell in a manner as it.

CHAP. XXXII.

Herba Doria sive Aurea. *Doria* his Woundwort.



Because this herbe doth notably differ, both from the former *Consounds*, and the Golden rodde that shall follow, I have thought good to set it betweene them, whereof there are more sorts then one, as they may best be referred.

1. *Herba Doria vulgaris.* The ordinary *Doria* Woundwort.

This Woundwort hath many great thicke fleshy long deepe Greene leaves rising from the roote, almost

1. *Herba Doris vulgaris*.
The ordinary *Doris* Woundwort.



2. *Herba Doris minor Americana*.
Doris Woundwort of America.



almost as long as Docke leaves, but thicker, sharper at the points, smaller at the lower ends of them, and broadest in the middle, somewhat harsh or hard in handling, among which riseth up but one great stalke for the most part, but exceeding high, above any man, whereon are set very sparingly, scarce two or three such leaves, but smaller as grow below, at the toppes whereof stand a few yellow flowers, in greene scaly heads, greener then those of the golden rodde, or of the former Confound, which when they are ripe, are blowne away with the winde: the roote is not so great, as the plant would make shew it should be, having many fibres set at the head together, which take strong hold of the ground, and dyeth not, nor the leaves lose their verdure in the winter, but spring afresh every yeare.

3. *Herba Doris minor Americana*. *Doris* Woundwort of America.

This stranger is so like the former in shew, that it cannot better be referred then unto the former, abiding greene all the winter, whose leaves are thicke somewhat long and narrow, but not halfe so great as the former, and of a paler greene colour, else for forme very like them: the stalke which are many, and rise not to halfe that height are round, and for the most part, leane downe, not being able, by the multitude of flowers and leaves thereon, to stand upright, which flowers stand upon longer, and greater greene scaly heads then the former, and are themselves also greater, and more laide open, with many small, long narrow leaves, which turne into a white mossie downe, and is carryed away with the winde, the roote is composed of many blackish fibres.

3. *Consolida aurea nemorum*. The golden Confound.

This golden herbe hath divers long and narrow sharpe pointed leaves, standing at the toppe of the roote, very like unto *Doris* Woundwort, but not so great, yet thicke like them, and of a darker greene colour, the stalke rise not much above a foote high, having here and there narrower long leaves on them, then below, the flowers that stand at the toppes of them, are larger then of the former, having many narrow long yellow leaves thereon, laide open like a starre flower, with divers thymmes in the middle, the rootes are many small white fibres, lik unto the Daisies, the taste thereof is somewhat sharpe, and aromaticall, and alstringent or binding withall.

The Place.

The first as *Lobel* saith, groweth neere the bankes of Rivers, in *Provence* and *Narbonne* of *France*. The second came from the *French* Colony in *America*, into *France*, for from *Vespasian Robin* of *Paris* I had it. The last in the thicke woods neere *Orleanse*, as *Lobel* also saith, they doe all well abide in Gardens.

The Time.

The first and the last doe for the most part, flower a moneth before the second, which is not in flower before *August* at the soonest.

The Names.

The first is thought to have beene found out by *Andreas Doris*, the Generall of the Emperour, and the *French* Kings Fleets, or at least commended or commanded to be used for the reliefe of his Souldiers and Marriners, although

though *Lobel* seemeth to invert the name, from the French, *L' herbe Doree*, herba Dorea, quasi aurea herba, and thinketh it may be the *Panax Chironium* of *Theophrastus*, which he describeth in the 12. Chapter of his 9. Booke, whose forme and properties there related, doe very fitly answer hereunto (yet some doe rather referre the *Bupleuron* Hares care unto it) or else (as he saith) is one of those *Panaces* of *Theophrastus*, which *Pliny* in his 23. Booke, and 4. Chapter speaketh of, found by *Chiron*, and called *Centaureum*, and called also *Pharmacum* of the King *Pharmaces*, who is said also to finde it. *Gesner* in *hortis Germania*, saith it was called of some, *Panaces Chironium*, and *Tabermontanus* also calleth it, *Panax Chironium Theophrasti*, it is that *Limonium alind*, that *Lugdunensis* saith was so called of some Herbarists, setting it forth in the Chapter of *Limonium*, and yet is the same that he set forth for the *Dorea Narbonensium* of *Pena* and *Lobel*, in the Chapter of *Virga aurea*, although it seemeth he did not know so much, which kinde of error is very frequent in him. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Virga aurea major vel Doris*, The second came to me under the same name that is in the title, which because it can be no waies bettered, I thinke not fit to alter. The last *Pena* and *Lobel*, doe onely make mention of in their *Adversaria*, by the name of *Consolida aurea nemorum Limonij folijs*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it, *Virga aurea major*.

The Vertues.

The properties of healing greene wounds, and old sores is proper hereunto, being accounted as a meane in the vertues, betweene the former Confounds, and the golden rods that follow, and therefore it needeth not any further repetition, or amplification of the same things: but if it be the *Panax Chironium* of *Theophrastus* as aforesaid it should then be available against the bitings of the viper, and the *Phalangium*, and other venomous Creatures. being given in wine inwardly, and annointed therewith, and the oyle outwardly; as also for old or foule ulcers, used with wine and oyle, and with hony for excrescences in the flesh, and to destroy the moths of garments, unto all which properties, both the smell and taste so aromaticall in leaves and rootes, like unto that of wild Angelica, may very well conduce us to beleve, for many both Physitions and Chirurgions in France doe much esteeme thereof, and use it both inwardly and outwardly, in many medicines for their Patients, and to good effect.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Virga aurea. Golden Rod.

Unto the two sorts of golden Rods, that are knowne and set forth by many writers, we have another sort not yet knowne publicly, whose original was in *America*.

1. *Virga aurea vulgaris*. The ordinary Golden Rod.

This Golden Rod, that is most common to our Country, riseth up with brownish small round stalkes, halfe a yard or two foote high. but higher if it grow in a fat soile, or in a Garden, having thereon many narrow and long darke greene leaves, very seldome with any nickes or dents about the edges, and as seldome with any strakes or white spots therein, and yet sometimes and in some places, they are so to be found, divided at the tops into many small branches, with divers small yellow flowers on every one of them, which are turned one way, not looking sundry waies, as all the flowers of the former kindes doe, which likewise being ripe, doe turne into downe, and are carried away with the winde, the roote consisteth of many small fibres, which grow not deepe into the ground, but abideth all the Winter therein, shooting forth new branches every yeare, the old ones dying downe to the ground.

2. *Virga aurea serratis folijs*.

Golden Rod with dented leaves.

The stalkes of this Golden Rod, rise not up so high as the former, but are as great, bearing larger, but shorter leaves thereon, and dented about the edges, the branches beare such like flowers, facing one side of their stalkes as the former doth, and are turned into downe, flying away in the same manner, the roote is like the other.

3. *Virga aurea Americana*. Golden Rod of America.

The leaves of this Golden Rod, before it runne up to stalke, are as great as the last, being but narrow and long, yet broadest in the middle, and very sharpe pointed at the ends, somewhat dented also about the edges, but lesse then the former, and of a darke greene colour, the stalke is a little hairy, rising higher then the last, or about a foote and a halfe high at the most, bearing yellow flowers all on one side, like the former, and flye in the winde, with the downe as the rest, the roote is not much unlike the other, and abideth under ground in winter in the same manner, losing all the old stalkes. I have given but one figure for all these three plants, they are all so like that it were needlesse to multiply more figures, the place and the dented leaves making the whole difference.

2. *Virga aurea serratis folijs*.
Golden Rod with dented leaves.

The Place.

The first is as I said frequent enough in divers places of the land; in the open places of woods and copses; both in moist and dry grounds, the second is not so frequent, and is found but in few places, although Gerard, deceived with the common kinde, which he found sometimes, to have but a few dents about the edges, thought it to be the other, and therefore said that both sorts were to be found plentifully in Hampstead wood, neere unto the gate that leadeth to Kentish Towne, when as all that there groweth, as I said for the most part, is but of the first sort, yet in some places it is there to be found also, but more sparingly. The last as I said before, came from America, but from what part I know not.

The Time.

The first flowreth later then the second, which is about July, and the other in the beginning or middle of August. The last also flowreth very late.

The Names.

The first is generally called by all writers almost, *Virga aurea*, because the stalkes being reddish, make the bushy toppes of flowers seeme as if they were of a gold yellow. The second is called *folijs non serratis*, by Camerarius in his Epitome of Matthiolum, or *major angustifolia*, as he doth in *herbo*, Lobel in *Adversaria*, giveth the title of *Virga aurea Villanovani*, but his description is of the other, (for in his *Icones* and observations, he called that which is not dented about the edges *Virga aurea Villanovani*, and the other *altera serrato folio*) Anguillara thought it might be the *Lencographis* of Pliny, because it is said in the description thereof, it is found sometimes with white strakes in the leaves, but why Tabernmontanus should take it to be *Symphitum petrenum*, is not well knowne, for he maketh three sorts, whereof this is his third, and the other two be the other *serratis folijs*, whereof he found or saw one, with somewhat rounder leaves, and whose flowers were more white then the others. The last hath his name in his title, as is fittest for it. It is called in French *Verge d'or*, and in high and low Dutch *gouden roede*, and we in English *Golden Rod*.

The Vertues.

As Golden Rodde is like unto the Sarafins Confound in forme, but much lesfer, so is it also in the properties, not much inferior, being hot and dry almost in the second degree. Arnoldus de villa nova, commendeth it much against the stone in the reines and kidneyes, and to provoke urine in abundance, whereby the gravell or stone engendered in the uritory parts, by raw and tough flegmatike humours, may be washed downe into the bladder, from growing into a stone in those parts, and thence may be avoided with the urine: the decoction of the herbe Greene or dry, or the distilled water thereof is very effectuell for inward bruises, as also to be outwardly applied: the same also stayeth the bleedings in any part of the body, and of wounds also, and the fluxes of the menstruall courses in women, and the fluxes of the belly and humours, as also the bloody fluxe in man or woman: it is no lesse prevalent in all ruptures, or burstings, to be both drunke and outwardly applied: it is the most soveraigne woundherbe of many, and can doe as much therein as any, both inwardly for wounds and hurts in the body, and for either Greene wounds, quickly to cure them, or old sores and ulcers, that are hardly to be cured, which often come by the fluxe of moist humours thereunto, and hinder them from healing: it is likewise of especiall use in all lotions for sores or ulcers in the mouth, and throate, or in the privy parts, of man or woman: the decoction thereof likewise helpeth to fasten the teeth that are loose in the gummets.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Lyfimachia. Loofestriſe or Willow herbe.

Intending next unto the Golden rods, to shew you the sorts of Loofestriſe or Willow herbe, I am forced for methods sake, and that I might not encumber your memory, with too many in one Chapter, to divide them, and speake of them severally: those with yellow flowers first; and secondly, of those that doe not beare their flowers in spiked heads: thirdly, of them that doe beare spiked flowers: and lastly of those that doe beare their seede in long huskes, or pods, be they wilde in our owne land or in others, and brought into gardens.

1. *Lyfimachia lutea major vulgaris*. Common yellow Loofestriſe or Willow herbe.

The greater yellow Loofestriſe, or Willow herbe, which is the more common, groweth in ranke moist grounds, to be foure or five foote high, or more, with great round stalkes, a little crested, diversly branched, from the middle of them to the toppes, into great and long branches, on all which at the joynts there grow, long and narrow leaves, but greater and broader below, most usually two at a joint, yet sometimes three or foure, somewhat like unto Willow leaves, without nickes or dents on the edges, and of a faint Greene colour, from the upper joynts of the branches, and at the toppes of them also stand many yellow flowers, of five leaves apeece with divers yellow threds in the middle, which turne into small round heads, wherein are contained small cornered seede, the roote creepeth underground, almost like Couchgrasse, but greater, and shooteth up every spring brownish heads, which afterwards grow up into stalkes, &c. it hath no sent or taste, but onely astringent and thereby drying.

2. *Lyfimachia lutea minor*. The lesfer yellow Willow herbe.

This yellow Willow herbe, or Loofestriſe, as it riseth not up so high as the former, with his round joynted stalkes, which are somewhat woolly or hairy, so the leaves being also woolly and somewhat like them, are narrower and shorter then they, foure for the most part, and sometimes but three set together at a joint, spotted with blackish spots, on the underside of them, not compassing it at the bottome, but every one standing upon a short footestake, and not dented about the edges at all, from the middle of the stake almost, upwards at every joynt commeth forth the branches, which are short, nothing so long as the former, and standing closer together, whereon grow a few leaves, lesfer then those below; at whose toppes, and at some of the upper joynts also, stand a few flowers lesfer then the former, but yellow, and consisting of five leaves as they are, with many yellow threds in them, of a strong sweet sent, which so joyne together at the bottome, that the whole flower

1. *Lyfimachia lutea major vulgaris.*
Common yellow Looefkrieffe or Willow herbe.



3. *Lyfimachia lutea flore globoso.*
Roundheaded yellow Willow herbe.



falleth away together, and not any leafe apart, the rootē creepeth under the ground, and shooteth up againe in the same manner, this hath a little more acrimony in it then the other, causing one to spit after the chewing thereof, a while in the mouth.

3. *Lyfimachia lutea flore globoso.* Round headed yellow Willow herbe. The stalkes of this Willow herbe rise not up to be above a foote high, bearing onely two leavēs and no more at a joynt, which are shorter and narrower, yet very like unto those of the common sort, and of a pale Greene colour, at the joynts of the stalkes, which are crested and hollow, with the leavēs come forth long stalkes of flowers, without any leavēs on them, which are close set together, almost round, but yet shewing the small yellow flowers, of five leavēs a peece, the rootēs are long, creeping underground, with many joynts therein, and shooting fibres at every one of them.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places of the land, in moist meadows and by water sides. The second groweth also neere water sides, and in the valleyes, and moist fields of the Alps, and hills in Austria, as Clusius saith. The last as Lobel saith; he found in the ditches neere Gaunt in Flanders, as also among the reedes, wherewith they thatch their houses, hard by Amsterdam in Holland, and Clusius saith it was found by a Physitian neere the Alps, who sent it unto him among other plants.

The Time.

All these sorts doe flower from June unto August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Λυσιμαχία* & *Δυσμαχία*, *Lyfimachium*, and *Lyfimachia* by divers in Latine, it is thought by divers that this is that herbe, whereof Pliny saith *Lyfimachus* the King of Illyria was the first finder, and of him tooke the name *Lyfimachia*, but therein they are deceived, for Pliny attributeth a purple flower thereto, and is therefore the *Lyfimachia purpurea spicata*, hereafter described, which is made famous by Erasistratus, who wrote a volume of the properties thereof, and so saith Pliny, and is also supposed to have taken the name, a pugna dirimenda for *δυσμαχία*, est certamen dirimere, of taking away strife or debate betwene beasts, not onely those that are yoked together, but even those that are wilde also, by making them tame and quiet, which as they say this herbe will doe, if it be either put about their yokes, or their neckes, which how true I leave to them shall try, and finde it so. This is called also in Latine *Salicaria*, aut quod inter *Salices* oritur, aut quod *Salicis folio habet*, that is Willow herbe, either because it groweth among Willows, or that it hath Willow like leaves. Leonicerus saith it was called by divers in his time *Corneola*, and that they dyed a Greene colour therewith. The first is called by all writers, either *Lyfimachia lutea & vera*; by Corvus in *Dioscoridem*, or *Lyfimachium verum*, & *Legitimum*, because it is the same of Dioscorides. Tragus onely, and Gesner in horti call it *Salicaria*, Banbimus calleth it *Lyfimachia lutea major*, quae est *Dioscoridis*, The second is called by Clusius, *Lyfimachia lutea altera*, by Gasparinus *Lyfimachia lutea in alia foliorum florens*, and by Bauhinus *Lyfimachia lutea minor folijs zigris punctis notata*.

notaris, The last is called by *Lobel*, *Lyfimachia lutea altera*: by *Clusius* *Lyfimachia lutea tertia five minor*: by *Dodonæus* in his *Dutch Herball*, *Lyfimachium aquaticum*: by *Bauhynus* *Lyfimachia latifolia flore globoso luteo*. *Dodonæus* sheweth that *Ruellius* erred, in thinking that *Lyfimachia*, was the *Lutea herba*. It is called of the *Italians* *Lyfimachia*: of the *Spaniards* *Lyfimacho*: of the *French*, as *Ruellius* saith, *Cornolle* and *Cerneolle*, as also *Souspy d'eau*, *Perce bosse*, and *Pelle bosse*, idest, *Pesti fuga*; but *Dodonæus* contradicteth *Ruellius* therein, saying that *Pellebosse*, with those of *Cenomania*, is another herbe, even the *Ranunculus flammens*, which will raise blisters upon the skinnie, and will draw the venome of a Plague fore another way: of the *Germanes* *Widerich* and *Geilweyden*: of the *Dutch* *Geel Wederick*: and in *English* Willow herbe, and Loofelstrife.

The Vertues.

Galen saith that this Willow hearbe, hath an exceeding binding quality, and therefore *Dioscorides* saith, it is good to stay all manner of bleedings at the mouth or nose, or of wounds, or howsoever, and all fluxes of the belly, and the bloody flux, given either to drinke, or taken by glister; it stayeth also the abundance of womens courses: it is a singular good herbe for greene wounds, to stay the bleeding, and quickly to soder, or close together the lippes of the wound, if the juyce of the herbe onely be bruised and applyed: it is often used in gargles for sore mouthes, as also for the secret parts: it is found very certaine by good experience, that the smoake hereof being burned, driveth away flies and gnats, and other such like small creatures, which use in diverse places, that are neere to Fennes, Marshes, or water sides, to infest them that dwell there, in the night season to sting and bite them, leaving the markes and spots thereof in their faces, &c. which besides the deformity, which is but for a while, leaveth them that are thus bitten, not without paine for a time: it is sayd also to drive away Serpents, or any other venomous creature, by the smoake of the hearbe burned.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

Lyfimachia non spicata. Willow herbe, with disperfed heads of flowers.

THe second sort of Loofelstrife is of those whose flowers stand not in spiked heads, but disperfedly upon the stalkes, whereof there is two sorts onely to be remembred in this Chapter.

1. *Lyfimachia minor rubra five purpurea*. Small red flowered Willow herbe.

This small Willow herbe or Loofelstrife, is much lower than that of the purple spiked head; being but a foote and a halfe high, with smooth and square stalkes, whose toppes are parted into many branches; on the lower part thereof stand long leaves, smaller and narrower than the other purple spiked kinde; two alwayes set together at a joynt, one against another: but those that grow above toward the toppes of the stalkes, are smaller than the lowermost, and keepe not that order, but stand confusedly thereon one above another, neere unto which, at the joynts with the leaves, come forth severall flowers, but not spike fashion, in fixe square heads usually whole toppes are not so pointed, nor layd so open as in the other, but being more close, thrust forth their flowers out of them, which consist of fixe small reddish purple leaves, with some threds in the middle: the roote creepeth not as the others doe, but is hard and somewhat woody, with many small fibres, getting encrease from the sides thereof.

1. *Lyfimachia purpurea five rubra minor*. The small purple flowered Willow herbe.

2. *Lyfimachia purpurea five rubra minima*. The least purple flowered Loofelstrife.

This other Loofelstrife, being the least, riseth up scarce a foote high, the stalkes branch themselves forth, from the very bottom; set thicke with small, long, and narrow leaves, almost like those of Line or Flaxe, but shorter, with whom at the joynts come forth the flowers, sometimes two at a place, but more usually one, standing in greene huskes, like unto the last; composed of five small blewish purple leaves, enclining to red; in which huskes after the flowers are fallen, stand small skinnie heads, wherein is contained small whitish seede, the roote is small, long, and browne. Vnto this sort might belong, according to some mens opinion, the *Lyfimachia cerulea galeriulata*, which I have already set forth in the Chapter of *Gratiola*, as a sort of that kinde, in the Classis of purging plants; but as I there sayd, there was the fittest place for it in my judgement; both for that it is extreame bitter, and hath hooded owers, both which are proper to the *Gratiola*, and not to the *Lyfimachia*, none of them being so: as also that diverse good judgement have likewise called it *Gratiola cernua*.

The Place.

The first groweth in moyst Meddowes, and grounds nigh unto water courses, in many places of Hungary, as *Clusius* saith, the other he saith also he had of Doctor *Mera*, who gathered it in some places (not named) in his returne out of Italy to Germany.



They flower in *June* and *July* with the rest.

The Time.

The Names.

The first *Clusius* calleth *Lyfimachia purpurea secunda sive minor*: and by *Bauhinus*, *Lyfimachia rubra non siliqua*: the other *Clusius* likewise calleth, *Lyfimachia rubra minima*: and *Bauhinus* *Lyfimachia Lini folia purpurea cerulea*.

The Vertues.

It is no doubt but these herbes, being so like in face and outward forme unto the *Lyfimachia*, are not onely to be accounted as *species* thereof, but of the same property in some measure with them, but thereof I know not any tryall made, and therefore can say no more of them.

CHAP. XXXV.

Lyfimachia spicata, Loofeltrife with spiked heads of flowers.

Here are likewise two sorts of this kinde of *Lyfimachia*, to be entreated of in this Chapter, which are as followeth.



1. *Lyfimachia spicata purpurea*. Purple spiked headed Loofeltrife.

This Willow herbe or Loofeltrife, that carryeth a spiked head of flowers, groweth with many woody square stalkes, full of joynts, about three foote high at the least, at every one whereof stand two long leaves, not altogether so great and large as those of the common yellow, but shorter, narrower, and of a deeper Greene colour, and some brownish: the stalkes are branched into many long stemmes of spiked flowers, halfe a foote long, growing in rondles one above another, out of small huskes, very like unto the spiked heads of Lavander; each of which flowers have five round pointed leaves, of a purple violet colour, or somewhat enclining to rednesse; in which huskes stand small round heads, after the flowers are fallen, wherein is contained small feede: the roote creepeth under ground like unto the yellow, but is greater than it, and so are the heads of leaves, when they first appeare out of the ground, and are more browne than those of the yellow.

Lyfimachia Virginiana flore carneo. Blush Willow herbe of *Virginia*.

This Willow herbe hath many faire long and large leaves, &c. expect the rest hereafter.

2. *Lyfimachia spicata cerulea*. Blew spiked Loofeltrife.

This blue flowered Loofeltrife, groweth somewhat lower, with some branches in the like manner at the toppes of the square stalkes, and with darke Greene and narrower leaves, set by couples at the joynts towards the

1. *Lyfimachia purpurea spicata*.
Purple spike headed Loofeltrife.



2. *Lyfimachia cerulea spicata*.
Blew spike headed Loofeltrife.



toppes; but with three or foure at a joynt lower, somewhat deepelyer snipped or dented about the edges: the flowers grow in the same manner as the former doe, in long spiked heads, set round about with blue flowers, of foure leaves a peece, which turne into small flat heads with brownish feede therein: the roote creepeth not as the first doth, but shooteeth forth many sprouts round about it, whereby it doth much encrease.

The Place.

The former groweth usually by rivers, and ditches sides, in wet grounds; as upon *Lambeth* side about the ditches there, in many places: the other is seldome found in our Land, but in *Austria*, and other places of *Germany* plentifully.

The Time.

Both these doe flower in the monethes of *June* and *July*.

The Names.

The formost is certainly the *Lyfimachia* that *Plinie* remembreth, and to take the name from *Lyfimachus*, as is before sayd, and is the *Lyfimachia altera* of *Mathiolum*, the *Lyfimachia Pliniana* or *purpurea* of *Lobel* in his *Adversaria* and Observations; the *Lyfimachia purpurea communis major*, of *Clusius*; the *Pseudo Lyfimachium purpureum alterum* of *Dodonaeus*; and the *Solidaginis Sarafenica* alia species of *Tragus*: there have beene some that have taken it for *Eupatorium*, and some for a kinde of *Centaureum*, but they have erred both: the other is taken by some, to be *Veronica recta major*, but others and that more truly make it a *Lyfimachia*; as *Clusius*, who calleth it *Lyfimachia caerulea flore*; *Lobel* *Lyfimachia caerulea hortensis*; *Lugdunensis* and *Dodonaeus*, who calleth it *Pseudo Lyfimachium caeruleum*, and saith that many *Dutch* did call it *Partiike*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lyfimachia spicata caerulea*, whom I thinke to be of as good and sound judgement, as any other, whom I doe follow as you see.

The Vertues.

The properties of these hearbes, being cooling and drying, are to be referred to the former, wherein they scarce come behind the best of them, and therefore it needeth not that I should make a repetition of the same things againe, seeing any man may safely use the one in stead of the other, when it is not neere at hand, or to be gotten. And more by particular experience this hereafter hath beene found, and by a friend imparted, of whose learning and judgement there needeth no question: The distilled water is a present remedy for hurts and blowes on the eyes, and for blindness, so as the cristalline humor, or sight it selfe of them be not perished or hurt, or be not spoyled; which experiments was found true; upon a boy, whose eye by chance was pricked, and restored hereby; as also by another who being hurt in the eye, athwart by a dart, was cured onely by applying this water outwardly: he that performed this cure, and the like upon divers, would not declare this secret to any, and therefore the Physicians and Chirurgeons, that undertooke to cure another hurt in the same manner, and refusing this water, failed of their cure, and left him blind that they dealt with. It is of as good use to cleere the eyes of any dust, or other thing gotten into the eyes, and keepeth the sight from much danger. It is also available against wounds and thrusts; to be made into an oymntment with *May* butter, waxe, and sugar, in this manner. Take to every ounce of the water, two drammes of *May* butter without salt, and of sugar and waxe of each as much also, let them boyle gently altogether; let tents be dipped in the liquor that remaineth after it is cold, and put into the wounds, and the place covered with a linnen cloath, doubled and annointed with the oymntment: this was proved on a Captaine, who was shot in two places with bullets, the one through his breast, the other through his thigh, and was perfectly cured of both wounds without any scarre, onely by applying them as aforesayd, when as he could not be holpen by other remedies applied. It likewise clenseth and healeth all foule ulcers and sores wheresoever, and stayeth their inflammations, by washing them with the water, and laying on them a greene leafe or two in summer, or dry leaves in winter. This water gargled warme in the mouth, and sometimes drunke also, doth cure the Quinsie, and Kings Evill in the throate: The sayd water applied warme taketh away all spots, or markes and scarres in the skinne, which are caused by the Measells small Poxe or the like. And lastly, if one drinke of this water, when they are very thirsty, or in any journey not having any drink, it will presently slake their thirst.

CHAP. XXXV.

Lyfimachia filiquosa. Codded Loofstrife.



HE last kinde of Loofstrife to be spoken off, is those that beare their feedes in cods, whereof there are divers, one kind hereof under the name of *Chamenerium flore delphinij*, Willow flower, and the *Virginian* Loofstrife, belongeth to this place; which although I have set them forth in my former Book, and will not describe them againe, yet I will here give you the figure of the *Virginian*.

1. *Lyfimachia filiquosa angustifolia* *Chamenerium Gesneri dicta*.

The narrow leaved codded Loofstrife.

This codded Loofstrife (I place first of this kinde, as most worthy in my judgement, both for the rarity, beauty and property) riseth up with divers hard stalkes, about two and sometimes three foote high, with many very narrow long greene leaves thereon, somewhat like unto *Rosemary* leaves in my opinion, set very thicke with two at a joynt, those below, being shorter then those up higher, at the toppes of the stalkes come forth many flowers, made of foure small round pointed leaves, of a fine reddish colour, and some threds in the middle, *flore albo* with every one standing on the toppe of a small long almost square codde, whitish on the outside, and stuffed with fine cotton or downe, wherein lye bright red feedes, which cods with feedes therein appeare, before the flowers doe breake forth at the ends of them. whereupon some have called it *Filius ante patrem*, the roote creepeth in the same manner that the yellow and blew doe. Of this kinde both *Gesnerus*, *Thalium*, and *Clusius* say, they found one with white flowers, not differing in any thing else from the other.

2. *Lyfimachia Chamenerium dicta Alpina*. The mountaine codded Loofstrife.

This mountaine Loofstrife hath very short stalkes, seldome more then a foote high, whereon grow very narrow.

narrow leaves, like unto the former, yet some longer then others set without order: for the smaller come sometimes from the middle of the longer, and sometimes stand at the joynts; at the toppes of the stalkes stand the flowers upon slender long purplish stalkes, and sometimes whitish, of a purplish or reddish blew colour, and in some of a whitish blew colour, consisting of foure reasonable great leaves, even as great as the former, which the smallness of the plant doth scarce admit, with some threds in the middle, every one of them standing in a small huske, composed of foure short Greene leaves, wherein after the flowers are fallen, grow up small long pods, with small seed in them, enclosed in downe like the other, the roote hereof creepereth not, but is composed of many fibres, which whether it be annuall or longer abiding, I have not yet learned.

3. *Lysimachia filiquosa major*.

The greater coddled Loofelstrife.

This greater Loofelstrife shooteth forth divers round Greene stalkes, three foote high at the least, bearing thereon at the severall joynts, two leaves a peece, which are somewhat like the common yellow Loofelstrife, but smaller and smoother, Greene on the upper side, and of a yellowish Greene underneath, and dented about the edges, the stalkes send out from the middle upwards many branches, at the toppes whereof grow many small long pods, of a whitish Greene purple colour, wherein the reddish seeds lying in downe is contained, and at the end of them after they have appeared a good while; come forth the flowers, made of foure round pointed leaves a peece, with some threds in the middle, of a faint reddish or purplish colour, the roote is somewhat great and white, creeping every way underground, and quickly possessing a good plat of ground, which abide in the winter, although the stalkes dye downe every yeare. Of this sort likewise there hath beene one found with white flowers, but very seldome and rare.

Floris albi.

4. *Lysimachia filiquosa minor vulgaris sylvestris*.

The wilde lesser coddled Loofelstrife.

This lesser sort that groweth wilde in divers places, riseth up scarce two foote high, and in some places, not a

3. *Lysimachia filiquosa major*.

The greater coddled Loofelstrife.



1. *Lysimachia filiquosa angustifolia Chamaenerium Gesneri dista*.
The narrow leaved coddled Loofelstrife.



6. *Lysimachia filiquosa Virginiana*. Coddled Loofelstrife of Virginia, or tree Primrose of Virginia.



bove

bove a foote high, with smaller stalkes and narrower leaves, not so greene, but rather of a grayish dusty greene colour, and hath many branches, bearing his flowers of foure leaves a peece, at the ends of long pods, of a deeper red colour, as the former doth, and hath like feede in downe but smaller: the roote is small and fibrous, dying every year.

5. *Lyfimachia filiquosa sylvestris hirsuta*. Hairy wilde coddled Loofestrife.

This other is in growing, and height in leaves and flowers, and yearly dying like unto the last described, the onely difference betweene them is, that the leaves are more hairy, and as it were woolly, and the flowers also small and paler.

6. *Lyfimachia filiquosa Virginiana*. Coddled Loofestrife of Virginia.

This is set forth in my former Booke, and so is *Chamenerium Gesneri*.

The Place.

The first groweth more often in moist grounds then in dry, yet *Gesner* and others say, it doth grow in those places that are open to the Sunne all day, it will hardly abide in our Gardens, unlesse it be planted in some shadowy place. The second groweth upon the *Alpes*, in the Country of the *Switzers*. The third groweth in divers moist places, and is often found of it selfe in Gardens, alwaies delighting where it may be kept moist by shadowing, the other sorts grow wilde in dry grounds, as by the wayes, and lanes, and borders of fields.

The Time.

They doe all flower in *June* and *July*, and are quite past in *August* for the most part.

The Names.


They are all called *Lyfimachia filiquosa* from the long cods they beare, which none of the others have, the foremost are also called *Chamenerium* by *Gesner*, but in my minde that name doth more fitly serve to the other sort hereof, which we call the Willow flower, set forth in my former Booke, by the name of *Chamenerium flore delphinij*, for that hath long greene leaves, very like unto Peach leaves, or the leaves of *Nerium*, or *Oleander* the Rose bay, whereas this as I said, hath narrow leaves like Rosemary, and *Gesner* himselfe doth not well like of the name *Chamenerium*, but rather calleth it *emolobium Epilobium*, a word made of three, that is *emolobus*, quia violae, id est floris, super filiqua nascitur, and reckoneth up fixe sorts thereof, as he setteth them downe, at the end of *Cordus* his History of Plants. *Dodonaeus* and *Lobel* have set this forth as a smaller kinde of the greater wilde sort, which is the third here set downe. And *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lyfimachia latifolia*, and this *Angustifolia*, as they ought to be. *Lugdunensis* expresth it under the name of *Linaria rubra*. *Dodonaeus* calleth it *Pseudo Lyfimachium purpureum minus*, for as I said before, he maketh the third sort here to be the *maius*. The rest neede no further amplification, being every one is exprest in their title answerable unto them, and not much varying from what others call them; onely *Casalpina* calleth the third sort, *Onagra genus alterum*, for hee calleth the *Chamenerium flore Delphinij*, *Onagra*.

The Vertues.

The first which is more used in phisicke then any of the rest, is hot and dry in the second degree, as *Gesner* saith, and very astringent withall, and somewhat absterfiv, wherby it consisteth of divers parts, but is effectuell both to stanch blood, restraîne fluxes, heale the sores of the mouth and secret parts, close up quickly greene wounds and heale old ulcers, and briefly doe and performe almost as much as the ordinary *Lyfimachia* can.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Veronica mas. The male Speedewell.

 The Speedewells there are two Kindes, the male and the female, of the male there are many sorts, which shall be set forth in this Chapter, and the female in the next.

1. *Veronica mas vulgaris supina*. The common Speedewell.

The common Speedewell hath divers soft leaves, of an hoary greene colour, a little dented about the edges, and somewhat hairy also, set by couples at the joynts of the hairy brownish stalkes, which leane downe to the ground, never standing upright, but shooting forth rootes as they lye upon the ground at divers joynts, the flowers grow one above another at the toppes, being of a blewish purple colour, and sometimes it is found white, after which come small flat huskes, wherein is small blackish feede included, the roote is made of many fibres.

2. *Veronica mas erecta*. Vpright Speedewell.

This Speedewell differeth from the former in this, that the stalkes leane not downe to the ground, but stand more upright, having somewhat narrower and greener leaves then the other, and the flowers stand thicker together, as it were in a spike, of a faint blew colour, and the roote creepeth under ground. There is a lesser sort hereof, differing onely in the lownesse, and in the smallnesse both of leaves and flowers.

Minor.

3. *Veronica spicata latifolia major*. The greater spike flowered Speedewell.

This greater spiked Speedewell, riseth up with divers crested stalkes full of joynts, two foote high, whereon stand two large, shining, thicke, and darke greene leaves, and in some neither shining nor so darke, somewhat dented about the edges, the stalkes have very seldome any branches, but have sometimes two or three stalkes of spiked flowers, somewhat larger then the last, and of the same pale blew colour, flowering by degrees the lowest first, the feede that followeth is small, enclosed in small flat huskes as the other, the roote is somewhat blacke and fibrous, encreasing by the sides.

4. *Veronica erecta angustifolia*. Spiked Speedewell with narrow leaves.

This upright Speedewell hath his stalkes about two foote high, set at the joynts with two leaves a peece, which are longer and narrower then the last, and slightly dented about the edges, of a bitter and unpleasent taste, on the toppes of the stalkes, which are as seldome branched as the last, stand the flowers in long spiked heads, many set together, every one having foure pale blew leaves a peece, with some threds in the middle, which after they are past give small feede vessels, which are flat, but a little swelling in the middle, and bicornered at the head.

1. *Veronica mas vulgaris supina*.
The common Speedewell.



2. *Veronica mas erecta*.
Upright Speedewell.



3. *Veronica spicata latifolia major*.
The greater Spikeflowered Speedewell.



4. *Veronica vella angustifolia*.
Spiked Speedewell with narrow leaves.



head, wherein lye very small brownish seede; the roote creepeth in the ground and shooteth forth many fibres,

5. *Veronica pratensis minor*.
Small meadow Speedewell.

The small meadow Speedewell, hath many leaves smaller, greener, smoother, and rounder then any of the former, growing by couples on the divers spreading stalkes, and at the toppe, divers small blew flowers like the last, and so is the seede likewise, the roote creepeth in the same manner.

6. *Veronica minima Bellidis folio*.

The least Speedewell with Daisie leaves.

This Speedewell groweth not an handbreth high, with an hard hairy flexible stalke, bending downe to the groundward, at the foote whereof are many hairy leaves, small, thicke, somewhat round pointed, and of a darke greene colour, very like unto the Blew Daisie leaves, but on the stalke it hath but few, two standing alwayes at a joynt, one opposite to the other, the flowers are blew, of foure and sometimes of five leaves a peece, with a pointell and two threds in the middle, the seed vessells that follow are flat and short, bearing a pointell in the middle, and containe such like small brownish seede, the roote creepeth about, and encreaseth quickly.

7. *Veronica fruticans*.
Shrubby Speedewell.

Shrubby Speedewell hath many woody flexible branches, a foote high or more, lying upon the ground, and taking roote as they lye, full of joynts, whereat stand two long thicke greene shining leaves, dented about the edges, one against another, at the joynts with the leaves on each side of the stalke, arise long greene branches, with such like leaves on them, at the toppes whereof stand fixe or seaven flowers, one above another consistng of foure and sometimes of five leaves, of a very dainty blew colour, and more pale in the middle, circled about with a red ring, having in the middle a long stile or pointell, and two

8. *Veronica minor Alpina*.
Small mountaine Speedewell.



9. *Veronica Terebinthifolia*.
Germanderlike Speedewell.



Small

small long threds, after which come the seede vessels, being greater then any of the rest, flatter also and broader wherein the seede lyeth, being flat, yellowish, and small, the roote is long and woody, with many fibres thereat.

8. *Veronica Alpina minor*. Small mountaine Speedewell. This small Speedewell from a small hard and threddy roote, shooteth forth sundry stalkes with small leaves thereon by couples, somewhat larger then Mother of Time leaves, seldome dented about the edges, and of darke Greene colour, the flowers are small and of a pale blew colour, standing without order at the toppes of them, sometimes consisting of foure, and sometimes of five or sixe leaves appeare, the seede that followeth, is small round and blacke, and abideth with Greene leaves thereon all the Winter.

9. *Veronica Tencry facie*. Germanderlike Speedewell. This Speedewell hath square rough stalkes about a foote high, with long narrow dented leaves, set by couples at the joynts, the toppes ending in a long spiked head of foure leaved blew flowers and seede succeeding like the greater Speedewells.

The Place.

The first groweth in all Countries of this land, upon dry bankes and wood sides, and other waste sandy grounds, especially. The second groweth in *Austria* and other parts of *Germany*. The third and fourth grow, as well on the mountaines of *Hungary*, as in the vallies at the foote of the *Alpes* in *Austria*, *Stiria*, &c. The fifth groweth in some places of this Land, as well as beyond the Sea. The sixth *Clusius* saith he found on the hill in *Stiria*, called *Sneberg*, whereon Snow lyeth almost all the yeare through. The seventh was found on the *Pyrenian* hills, by Doctor *Burserus*, who brought it to *Bauhinus*. The eighth, and the last on Mount *Baldus*.

The Time.

They flower in *June* and *July*, and their seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

It hath no Greeke name that I know, being not knowne to the ancient writers, *Dodonæus* onely taketh it to be the other *Betonica Pauli* & *Eginete*, which he saith is like unto *Pennirovall*, but not that is called *Kieser*, whereby the Greekes call the true and right Betony, and thereupon this is very ordinarily called of many, *Betonica Pauli*, or *Veronica mai*, and *supina*, to distinguish it from the other. *Tragus* in his time tooke it to be *Tenurium*, and many learned men doe likewise referre most of the other sorts thereunto. The second ordinary upright sort, is called by *Casalpini* *Auricula muris tertia*, as the *spicata* is his fourth, and the fifth here, his *prima*, which *Dodonæus* calleth *pratensis*, *Tragus* *Tenurium alterum*, and *Brunfelsius* *Eufragiambilis*, but *Lobel* in his *Adversaria* *Veronica minor serpillifolia*. *Dodonæus* in his *French* Herball calleth this *famina*, and so did *Tabernaemontanus*, but by the judgement of the best Herbarists of our times, all these sorts are species of the male kind, the female being another herbe of a differing forme, as you shall presently understand, *Gerard* hath foolishly erred not onely in the figure, but in the description also of his second *Veronica*, which is called *vestita*, not onely in saying that it creepeth contrary to the very title, but in the flowers also, saying they are yellow. All the rest have their names in their titles, as proper to them by most other authours, and therefore I shall not neede a further explanation of them. The *Italians* call it *Veronica maschio*. The *Germanes* *Grundheyl*, and *Ehrenpreiss*. i. e. *laudata nobilitum*, that is to say, honour and praise, and so the *Dutch* as *Lobel* saith call it. In *English* Speedewell, and *Paulus* Betony, and of some *Fluellen*, which being a *Welch* name, is more proper I thinke to the female kinde, whereof they give admirable praises.

The Vertues.

The male Speedewell is temperately hot and dry, the bitternesse thereof shewing it, and is held a singular good remedy for the Plague, and all Pestilentiall Fevers, and infectious diseases, to expell the venome and poyson from the heart, and afterwards to corroborate and strengthen it, from poysonome vapours, if the powder of the hearbe to the quantity of a dramme or two, be given with a dramme of good Treacle, in a small draught of wine, and they be layd to sweate: the decoction of the herbe in wine, or the distilled water thereof, given in some wine, performeth the same thing: it is reported that a *French* King troubled with the Leprosie, was cured thereof by this hearbe, one of his huntsmen advising him thereunto; it doth also wonderfully helpe the memory, and to ease all turnings and swimmings, and other paines of the head, and as it is sayd helpe women to become fruitfull, that were barren: it clenseth the blood from corruption: the decoction of the hearbe in water, or the powder thereof dried, and given in it owne distilled water, is singular good for all manner of coughes and diseases of the brest and lunges, by the warming and drying quality; which thing the Shepherds have sufficiently tryed, who give their sheepe that are troubled with the cough, or the like, some of this hearbe, and a little salt with it: it openeth the obstructions of the liver, and is therefore good for the yellow Jaundise: it openeth also the obstructions of the spleene, being taken for some time together inwardly, or the herbe bruised and applied with some Vinegar to the region of the spleene outwardly; it clenseth the exulcerations of the reins and bladder, or of the mother also, or any other inward wounds or sores: it provoketh Urine, and helpeth thereby to breake the stone, and as *Paulus Aegineta* saith, is of much good use in all medecines for the backe and reins: it is singular good to heale all fresh wounds, and cuts in the flesh, speedily closing the lippes of them together, and not suffering them to gather corruption: it is no lesse effectually also for spreading tetters, and for soyle or old frettings, or running sores or ulcers, that are of hard curation, or are of long continuance: it slayeth the bleedings of wounds or other fluxes of blood in any otherpart, and dissolveth all tumors and swellings especially those in the necke. The distilled water of the herbe, either simple of it selfe, or the hearte first steeped in wine for twelve houres at the least, and then distilled in an ordinary still, but not in any *Limbecke*, to make it an hot water, as others are after that manner, doth wonderfully helpe, for all the purposes aforesayd, either for the Plague, the Cough, Consumptions, &c. and all the other diseases before mentioined, as also to wash wounds and sores therewith; a little coperas also dissolved in the sayd distilled water, doth wonderfully helpe all itches, scabbes and scurfe, tetters also and the morpew, and all discolourings of the skinne, as freckles, spots, and markes whatsoever, either risen from the infection of the blood, and from hot and sharpe salt humours, or the scarres that remaine after hurts or bruises, if they be bathed therewith: a little alome dissolved in the sayd distilled water, and sprinkled upon garments, keepeth them from moths that spoyle them.

CHAP. XXXVIII

Veronica femina five Elatine. Fluellen or the female Speedwell.



Of this *Elatine* there are some varieties, observed by diverse, namely two sorts, but we must thereunto adde a third as followeth.

1. *Elatine folio subrotundo.* Round leaved Fluellen.

This Fluellen shooteth forth, many long branches, partly lying upon the ground, and part standing upright, set with almost round leaves, yet a little pointed at the ends, and sometimes more long than round, without order thereon, being somewhat hoary, and of an evill greenish white colour: at the joynts all along the stalkes, and with the leaves come forth small flowers, one at a place, upon a very small short foote stalk, gaping somewhat like those of Snapdragon, or rather *Linaria Todeseaxe*, whose upper jaw is of a yellow colour, and the lower of a purplish, with a small heele, or spur behind, as the *Linaria* hath: after which come small round heads, that containe small blacke feede, the roote is small and threddy, dying every yeere, and raiseth it selfe againe of it owne sowing.

2. *Elatine folio acuminato.* Fluellen with cornered leaves.

This other Fluellen hath longer branches, wholly trayling upon the ground, two or three foote long, and sometimes more, and more thinnely set with leaves thereon, upon small foote stalkes, which are a little larger, and somewhat round, and cut in or cornered sometimes in some places on the edges, but the lower part of them, being the broadest hath on each side, a small point, making it seeme as if they were eares, somewhat hayric but not hoary, and of a better Greene colour than the former: the flowers come forth at the joynts with the leaves, upon little long stalkes, every one by it selfe, one above another, in forme very like unto the other, but the colours therein are more white, than yellow, and the purple is not so faire: it is a larger flower, and so are the feede and feede vessels: the roote is small and threddy like the other, and perisheth every yeere.

3. *Elatine flore ceruleo folioque acuminato.* Cornered Fluellen with blew flowers.

This third Fluellen differeth little from the last, but that the leaves thereon are not so much cornered about the edges, and lesse pointed also, at the foote or lowest part of them, and the flower is almost all blew, with a very little whitish colour therein.

The Place.

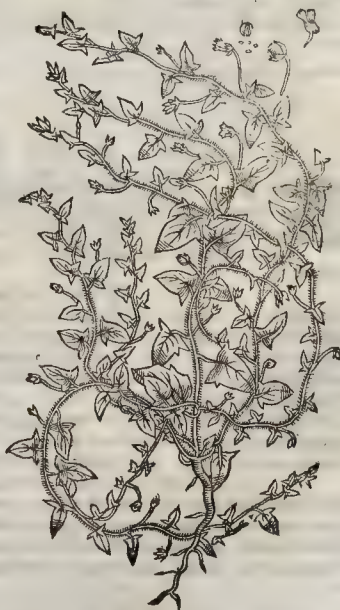
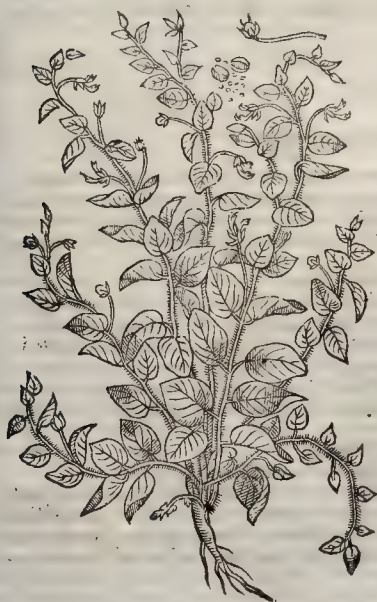
These doe all grow in divers cornfields, and in borders about them, and in other fertile grounds, as about Southfleet in Kent abundantly: at Buckworth also, Hamerton and Richersworth in Huntington shire, and divers other places, both there and else where.

The Time.

They all likewise are in flower about June and July, and the whole plant is dry and withered before August be done.

1. *Elatine folio subrotundo.*
Round leaved Fluellen.

2. *Elatine folio acuminato.*
Fluellen with cornered leaves.



The Names.


It is called in Greeke *Ελατίνη* *Elatine*, by the Arabians *Atbin*, and by the judgement of the most judicious in those latter times, taken to be the true and right herbe that *Dioscorides*, hath set forth by that name, although some did seeme to doubt of it, as not knowing what *Helxine* *Dioscoridis* meaneth, unto whose leaves he compareth it, whether unto *Helxine*, which is *Paritaria*, or *Helxine* *Cissampelos*, the blacke Bindweed. *Scrapio* seemeth to make *Elatine* a kinde of small *Volubilis* or Bindweede, for so he compareth it to *Helxine*, which can bee no other than *Cissampelos*, but his interpreter *Pantus* & *Egineta* doth turne *Helxine* to be *Paritaria*. *Kuellus* tooke *Rapistrum* *campestre*, the wilde *Charlocke* to be it, for the which *Matthioli* contesteth against him, as also against *Pimpinella*, *Burnet*, because neither of them were hayrie, nor grew in Corne grounds, as *Dioscorides* saith *Elatine* doth. *Fuschius* calleth it *Veronica* *femina*, and so doth *Matthioli*, *Loniceru*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonaeus*, and others, and *Lobel* and some others *Elatine* *Dioscoridis*. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Verbascum* *guorundam*, for that some in those parts, did it should seeme to call it, and yet giveth the same figure thereof that he gave to *Veronica* *femina* *Matthioli*. The second is called *Elatine* *Matthioli* by *Lugdunensis* and *Castor* *Durantes*, because he first set forth the figure thereof in his last Edition, sent him as he sayd from *Constantinus*, for in his other Editions he knew not this sort. *Dodonaeus* and others call it *Elatine* *altera*. *Fabius* *Columna* calleth it *Linaria* *Hedernle* *folio*, because as I sayd the flowers are somewhat like a *Linaria* or *Todeflaxe*, and the leaves cornered like *Ivie*: the *Italians*, *French*, *Dutch*, &c. doe all follow the Latine *Veronica* *femina*, and we call it by the name of female *Speedwell*.

The Vertues.

Although that *Fluellen* be somewhat bitter, yet it is held to be more cooling with the drying property, than the former *Speedwell*. The leaves, saith *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*, bruised and applyed with Barly meale, to the eyes that are watering, by defluxions from the head, and that are hot and inflamed withall, doe very much helpe them: it helpeth also all other defluxions, as also the fluxes of blood, or humours, which are the laske, and bloody fluxe, as also womens too abundant courtes, and stayeth all manner of bleeding, whether at the nose, mouth, or any other place, or that cometh by any veine burst, bruised or hurt, wonderfully helping all those inward parts, that neede consolidating or strengthening, and is no lesse effectually both to heale and close greene wounds, as to cleanse or heale all foule or old *Vleers*, fretting or spreading *Cancers*, or the like, as the tryall thereof made upon one can witness; whose nose being almost consumed with a *Canker*, was (as *Pena* reporteth it) to have his nose cut off, by the Chirurgians appointed thereunto by the Physicians, to preserve the rest of the body, ready to fall into a *Leprosie*, whose determination being over heard by a simple Barber in company, desired that he might beforehand, make tryall of an herbe, he had seene his Master use in the like case; which being granted, he by using the juyce and concoction of this herbe taken inwardly, and the herbe used outwardly, recovered the man, who was not onely cured of the danger of his nose, but of his whole body, and thereby he was freed from the disease he was falling into. This occasion doth make me thinke, that not onely in this herbe, but in many other simple herbes, our forefathers found helpe of many diseases, and therefore used fewer compounds: and were we in these times as industrious, to search into the secrets of the nature of herbes, as the former ages were, and to make tryall of them, we should no doubt finde the force of simples; many times no lesse effectually than of compounds: but of this enough, yet not too much, so as I might provoke some learned to bee more industrious, and not like droanes onely to sucke the honey from others hives: it helpeth also all the outward defects of the skinned, when it is discoloured, as it is sayd of the former: for they are both of a faculty very neere in effect, one unto another, and therefore what is sayd of the one, may very well be applyed to the other.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Nummularia. Money-wort, or herbe two pence.

 Here be two sorts of *Nummularia*, one greater than another, that beare both of them yellow flowers; if that the fertility, or sterility of the soyle doe not cause the same, which I shall shew you here, and with them I have another lesser sort, with purple flowers, which is also found wilde in our owne Land, although but in a few places, which is remembered by no author but *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* and *Pinax*.

1. *Nummularia vulgaris*. Common Money-wort.

The common Money-wort, sendeth forth from a small thredde roote, divers long, weake, and slender branches, lying and running upon the ground, two or three foote long or more, set on both sides with leaves, with two at a joynt, one against another, at equall distances, which are almost round, but pointed at the ends, smooth and of a good greene colour: at the joynts with the leaves, from the middle forward, come forth at every joynt, sometimes one yellow flower and sometimes two, standing each on a small footstalk, and made of five narrow leaves, pointed at the ends, with some yellow threds in the middle, which being past, there stand in their places, small round heads of seede.

Minor. There is one of this sort, much lesser than the former, not else differing.

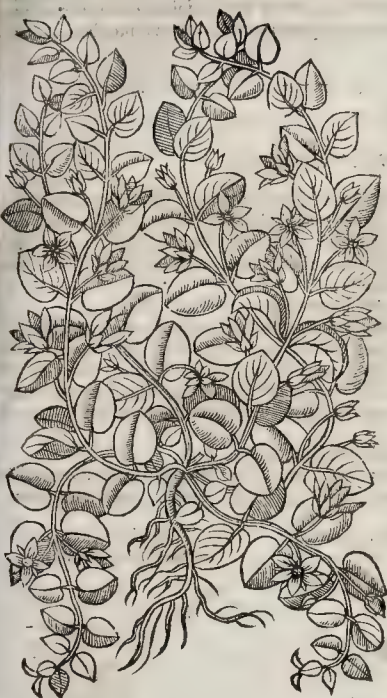
2. *Nummularia minor* flore purpurascens. Small Money-wort with purplish flowers.

This small Money-wort spreadeth and runneth on the ground, in the same manner that the former doth, with two very little leaves, set at every joynt of the stalk, which are as round or more than the former, with a little point at the ends: the flowers likewise stand in the same manner at the joynts, but much smaller than they, and of a purplish red colour: after which come seede in round heads alike, but lesser, as the roote is so likewise.

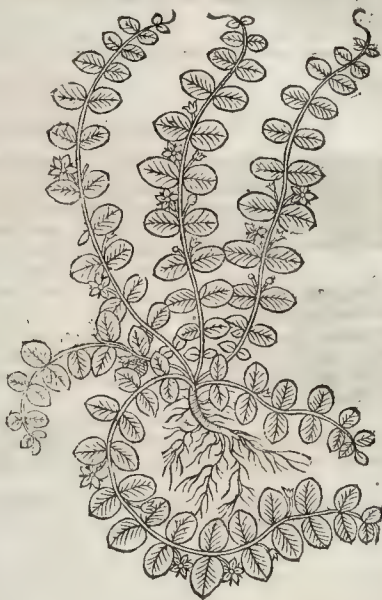
The Place.

Both the former sorts grow in our owne Land, in moyst grounds by hedge sides, although the first more plentifull

1. *Nummularia vulgaris*.
Common Money-wort.



Nummularia minor.
Small Money-wort.



2. *Nummularia minor* flore purpurecente.
Small Money-wort with purplish flowers.



plentifully, and almost every where, the last hath been found with us also in sundry places.

The Time.

They doe all of them flower in *June* and *July*, and their seede is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

It is called of the later Latine writers (for none of the ancient either grecke or Latines, have made any mention of it, unless it be *Ereubadanum* of *Theophrastus*, lib. 9. c. 14. as *Penat* thinketh, which *Gaza* translateth *Rubia*, but that the vertues thereof doe not agree herewith; and *Numulum* of *Pliny*, lib. 18. c. 28. which is falsly set downe *Mimmulus*.) *Nummularia* of the round forme of the leafe, like unto money. *Brussellius* and others call it *Serpentaria*, because it hath beene found that Serpents have helped themselves therewith being wounded, and *Centummorbiu*, and *Gesner Centimorbia*, or *Centum morbia*, of the singularity to helpe diseases and wounds. Some have called it *Lunaria minor*. *Tabermontanus* (and others before him) calleth it *Hirundinaria*, some say, *quod hirundinis instar pascim terre adhercat*. *Baubin* hath made mention of the last. The *Italians* call it *Nummularia*, the *French Monnoyere*, the *Germanes Egelkraut*; and *Pfeuseningkraut*; the *Dutch Pennickekruid*; and we in *English* *Herbe two-pence*, or *two penny grasse*, but more usualy *Money-wort*.

The Vertues.

Moneywort is somewhat cold, but very astringent, binding and drying, whereby it is singular good for to stay all fluxes of blood in man or woman, whether they be laskes, bloody fluxes, the flowing of womens monethly courses, or bleedings inwardly or outwardly, also the weakenesse of the stomacke, that is given to casting, it is very good also, for all ulcers, or excoriation of the lungs or other inward parts; yet some shepherds and others doe thinke it is very hurtfull for their cattell to feede thereon, and that it causeth their lungs to blister, which assuredly is but a conceit or opinion, for no cold and binding thing was ever knowne to exulcerate. It is exceeding good for all wounds either fresh or Greene, to heale them speedily, for old ulcers also, which by their humidity,

humidity, and by the fluxe of moist and sharpe humours, are either spreading or long in curing, for all which purposes, the juice of the herbe, or the powder drunke in water, wherein hot Steele hath bene often quenched, or the decoction of the dry or Greene herbe in wine or water drunke, or the seede, juice, or decoction used to the outward places, to wash or bathe them, or to have tents dipped therein, and put into them are effectually.

CHAP. XL.

Paronychia. Whitlow wort, or Whitlow grasse.



Although *Bauhinus* disclaimeth all the sorts of *Paronychia* expressed by all other Authours, referring them all to some one or other herbe, and although those that I shall set forth here by that name, doe not fully answer the description of *Discorides*, yet because divers worthy Authours have so called them, and I had rather if they have erred, erre with them, then be singular in error with *Bauhinus*, let them therefore receive their place here at this time.

1. *Paronychia major*. The greater Whitlow wort.

The greater Whitlow wort hath very many leaves lying on the ground, in a round compasse one by another, of three inches long, and one broad a peece, rough, hairy, of a darke Greene colour, and somewhat dented about the edges, standing upon short footstalkes, from the middle of whom rise up one or two small round naked stalkes, with few or no leaves thereon, scarce able to stand upright, but bending downwards, at the tops whereof stand small white flowers, after which come small long pods containing small reddish seede, nothing so hot and sharpe as the next.

2. *Paronychia altera minor*. The lesser Whitlow-wort.

This other that is smaller, hath likewise divers leaves lying on the ground, lesser then the former, somewhat like unto the lesser Mouleare, called Cats foote, but not so hoary, yet a little hairy, and of a yellowish Greene

3. *Paronychia Alpinæ folio*.
Common Whitlow grasse.

4. *Paronychia altera rotacea folium*.

4. *Paronychia incisæ folijs*.
Iagged Whitlow grasse.



colour from which spring divers small straight and crested stalkes, halfe a foote high or more, branching forth at the toppes, where stand divers white flowers, unto whom doe follow very slender long pods, like those of Flixeweede, full of small reddish seede, as sharpe and hot in taste as Cresses, the roote is small, hard and woody.

3. *Paronychia vulgaris Alpinæ folio*.
Common Whitlow grasse.

This is a very small herbe, seldome rising to be an handbreadth high, having many small and somewhat long leaves, lying next unto the roots, somewhat like those of Chickeweede, but somewhat longer and whiter, from whence rise divers slender naked stalkes, bearing many white flowers one above another, exceeding small, after which come small flat pouches, lesse then of any *Thlaspi*, wherein is contained very small seede, of a sharpe taste, the rootes are a few small fibres.

4. *Paronychia folijs incisæ*. Iagged Whitlow grasse.

This other Whitlow grasse, hath some pale or reddish; Greene leaves, cut in on the edges into two or three small cuts, making them seeme like unto the leaves of Rue, or herbe grace; it hath fewer stalkes then the former, and such like leaves but smaller, set thereon in some places, with some white flowers at the tops of the stalkes, which

which turne about like a Scorpions taile, greater then the other, and huskes that hold the seede greater also, the rootes are small and fibrous.

The Place.

The two first sorts are found upon open hills, and in the dryer grounds of them, both the last sorts are often found together, that is either upon old stone or bricke wals, or in dry gravelly grounds, yet still where it hath grasse or mosse or the like, growing neere to shadow it.

The Time.

They flower very earely in the Spring, for they are all past by the end of *Aprill*, and are not to be found all the Sommer following.

The Names.

These are not as I said, the true *μαγονυχία* *Paronychia* of *Dioscorides*, but received under that name by good Herbarists, *Bauhinus* as I said before disclaimech all the sorts of *Paronychia*, & referreth them all to one plant or other, as he thinketh best, and therein I think he hath as much erred, as he thought others did, for although the *Paronychia prima* *Martholi*, be true *Rutamiraria*, or *Salvia vite*, being of the taile and qualiky of the rest of the capillary herbes, as you shall heare when wee come to speake of them in their proper place, and *Marthiolus* his *Paronychia altera*, be *Anthylla Alfinis folio*, yet how *Bauhinus* should make the *Paronychia folijs incisifsive rutaceo folio* to be a *Sedum*, rather then the other, calling it *Sedum tridactylites testorum*, I cannot well see; for the leaves thereof doe not lye compassing one another, as all or most of the *Seda's* doe, neither are the leaves thereof thicke, as most of them are, nor are the *Seda's* hot in taste as these are, and although *Lonicerus* setteth forth the *Medica Innata*, (whose figure and description I have given you in my former Booke) for a *Paronychia*, whereunto as he saith, *Dioscorides* his description doth not much vary, which is called also *Lunaria Italica*, as a difference from the *Lunaria Germanica*, which may be refused, yet in my opinion he hath erred as much as in the others, to make all the other here set downe to be species of *Bursa pastoris*, and I cannot but meruaile also at *Gerard*, in that he had meant, if he had lived to have seene his worke published againe, with the additions, to have made another *Paronychia*, by the name of *Paronychia Cambrensis*, of an herbe that he had received from a friend that sent it him, being gathered upon a mountaine in *Wales*, which is the *Pyrola Europea alpinis flore minor*, as by his description may plainly appeare, but I must excuse him in that, I thinke he never read, or marked what he read of *Pyrola Alpinis flore*, spoken of before in the Chapter of *Pyrola*, and therefore he referred the plant upon sight, unto the neereft his wits would serve him. The first is called by *Thalium Pilosella siliquata major*, *Aizon Telephium Dalechampi* by *Lugdunensis*, and *Bauhinus*, *Bursa pastoris similis siliquosa major seu majoribus folijs*. The second is *Thalium Pilosella siliquata minor*, which *Gesner* calleth *Paronychia altera Myagri folijs*, and *Bauhinus* *Bursa pastoris similis siliquosa minor seu minoribus folijs*. The third is called *Paronychia Alfinis folio*, by *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Camerarius*, *Paronychia vulgaris* by *Dodonaeus*, *Thlaspiis minima species*, by *Thalium* who yet saith it may well be referred to these sorts, by *Lugdunensis* *Myosotis altera species*, and by *Bauhinus* *Bursa pastoris minor loculo oblongo*. The last which is *Paronychia incisifs folijs* and *rutaceo folio* by *Lobel*, *Paronychia altera* by *Dodonaeus*, *Alfine petrea rubra* & *Paronychia terria* by *Tabernaemontana*. *Tragus* not knowing by what name best to call it, entituled it in his owne language *Hendelkraut*, and *Thalium* thereafter *Dactylobosanon alterum*, and as I shewed you before, *Bauhinus* maketh it an *Aizon* or *Sedum*.

The Vertues

There is no exact and certain tryall made of late dayes of this herbe Whitlow-grasse, whether it performeth the cure, *Dioscorides* and *Galen* attribute unto their *Paronychia*, for being by taste found to be somewhat hot and sharpe, it hath not that drying faculty without sharpnesse, that they say is in theirs, and therefore it is not probable to worke those effects, to heale the impostumes that grow at the rootes of the nailes of a mans hand, and other hot inflammations and impostumes, but onely a generall supposition it hath from the name that it will helpe whitlowes and fellons, that rise upon the fingers, most usually about the joynts of them, which is performed by a digesting quality.

CHAP. XLI.

Anagallis. Pimpernell.



Here were formerly onely two sorts of Pimpernell knowne to *Dioscorides*, and the other ancient Authours, which are that with the red flower, and that with the blew, but our times have found out other sorts, as shall be shewed in this Chapter, yet I doe not meane to speake of any of the Brooke limes, or Water sorts here, for they shall be entreated of in their proper place, which is among those plants that delight to grow in watery places.

1. *Anagallis flore phaniceo*. Red flowered Pimpernell.

The Common Pimpernell hath divers weake square stalkes lying on the ground, beset all along with two small and almost round leaves at every joynt, one against another, very like unto Chickweede, but have no footestalkes, for they doe as it were compass the stalkes, wherein it differeth from Chickweede, the flowers stand singly, each by themselves, at the joynts betweene them and the stalkes, consisting of five small round pointed leaves, of a fine pale red colour, tending to an Orenge, with so many threds in the middle, in whose places after they are past, succeed smooth round heads like those of Chickweedes, wherein is contained small seede, the roote is small and fibrous perishing every yeare.

2. *Anagallis flore ceruleo*. Blew flowered Pimpernell.

This other Pimpernell, is in all things like unto the former, saving onely in the colour of the flower, for whereas that is of a red colour, this is of a faire blew colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

3. *Anagallis flore obsolete purpurea*. Pimpernell with fullen red flowers.

This Pimpernell doth in all things like wise resemble the former, save that the flowers hereof are of a fullen or darke red colour, having a glimpse of purple therein,

4. *Anagallis flore carneo.* Pimpernell with bluish coloured flowers.

Of the same kinde also is this other, not differing in any thing, but in the colour of the flower, which is of a faire bluish or incarnate colour.

5. *Anagallis flore luteo.*

Pimpernell with yellow flowers.

The yellow Pimpernell groweth in the like manner, that the former doe, with many spreading branches upon the ground, but they are somewhat greater, and so are the leaves also, larger then the former sorts, but set by couples at the joynts, where the flowers come forth upon long footstalkes, like unto the other, but larger or greater, and of a faire yellow colour, with pointed leaves somewhat like unto *Numularia*, with round heads also containing the seede, and small fibrous rootes not perishing every yeare, as the rest doe; for with the plant in flower, which I have gathered, there hath remained the dry stalks, with the heads of seede, of the former yeares growing.

6. *Anagallis tenuifolia flore ceruleo.*

Narrow leaved Pimpernell with blew flowers.

This blew flowered Pimpernell, groweth in the same manner that the rest doe, with spreading branches upon the ground, and leaves set at the severall joynts thereof, all along up to the toppes, but they are longer and narrower, somewhat resembling the leaves of *Gratiola*, or hedge Hyssope, and not alwaies two at a joynt, but oftentimes three, or peradventure more, yet very seldome: at the joynts likewise with the leaves, stand severall flowers as in the other sorts, upon small long footstalkes, made of five small round pointed leaves, yet somewhat greater then those of the former blew sort, having a shew or circle of a purple colour in the middle, or bottome: which afterwards yeeld such like round heads and feedes, and having small threddy rootes like unto the other, perishing in the same manner every yeare.

The Place.

The first groweth every where almost, as well in the medowes and corne fields, as by the wayes, or in gardens

5. *Anagallis flore luteo.*

Pimpernell with yellow flowers.



1. 2. 3. 4. *Anagallis floribus pheniceis, ceruleis, obsolete purpureis & carneis.* Pimpernell of foure sorts of colours in the flowers. that is, red, blew, sullen red, and bluish colour.



6. *Anagallis tenuifolia flore ceruleo.*
Blew flowered Pimpernell.



rising of it selfe: the second is nothing so common, yet is found growing neere *Battle* by *Oxford*, and plentifully in *Rumney Marsh*, at *Higham Ferrers*, *Artiborough*, and *Raundes* in *Northamptonshire*, and at *Beconsfield* in *Buckinghamshire*. The third as *Clusius* saith, first grew with him, in his Garden at *Frankford*, and continually by the shedding of the seede, preserved it owne kinde, as well there, as in *Holland* at *Leyden*. The fourth grew of it selfe, in my owne Garden here in *London*, and commeth up every yeere, of it owne sowing. The fifth groweth in the shady places of *Hampsted wood*, and in many places of *Kent*, and about *Alford*, at a place called the *Parke*. The last *Clusius* saith he had from the noble and learned *Iohn Monmel* of *Tornay*, who received it from *Calis*, or *Calis*, where it grew; and grew likewise in his garden at *Tornay*.

The Time.

They doe all flower from *May*, unto *August*, and the seede ripeneth in the meane time, and falleth.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Αναγallis*, *Anagallis*, and so likewise in Latine. *Pena* thinketh it might take the name *anagallis*, quod *Græce* dicebatur *Hyacinthus* unde a colore *Hyacintheo*, *Anagallis* nuncupari potuit: vel forte dixit antiquitas *Anagallidem*, quia superbulis floribus venustis vias pariter ornet, colore oculis grato & amico. *Iacobus Mantius*, and *Matthiolus* after him, call it *Morsus Galline*; and *Morgelina*, but that name is more truly the name of *Alfine* Chickeweede, whereof this may be accounted a species. Some have called it *Auricula Muri*, following therein the *Pandectarum* author. *Dioscorides* saith, that in his time it had divers names, among which he numbred *Macia*, which *Marcellus Virgilius* also remembereth, and *Corchorus*, and *Halicacabur*, whereby it is supposed to be the *Corchorus* of *Theophrastus*, which in his seventh booke, and seventh chapter, he reckoneth *Inter olera*, among the pot herbes, or saller herbes; and for the bitterness became a Proverbe *κίρρεθ' ἐν λαχρύοις*, *Corchorus Inter olera*; which is understood of those men, that would be esteemed of some worth and account among others; when they are the vilest of others, for so *Pliny*, in his twenty fifth booke, and thirteenth chapter, doth say that this *Anagallis* *Pimpernell*, was called *Corchorus*, or *Corcorus* in the same manner: but not that *Corchorus* he mentioneth, in his 15. booke, and 32. chap. which as I sayd before, is more truly taken to be *Melochia*, *Olus Indicum*, the *Iewes* Mallow. *Paulus Egineta* used the male *Pimpernell* in the composition. *Diacorallion*, because it was called *Corallion*, whereof he speaketh in his seventh booke, which is used against the diseases of the Arteries and joynts, and was to be made with this herbe, which some doe rather thinke should be called, *diacollarion*, and the herbe *Collarion*, which may seeme to take the name of glewing, which is proper to *Pimpernell*. Some also take this to be the *Melochia* of *Serapio*, but *Serapio* calleth the *Anagallis flore pheniceo*, which is generally called *Mas*; In the Arabian tongue *Xanala*, and the other flore *carulea*, which is the *Femina Cardabella*, as *Tragus* saith. The Italians call it *Anagallo*, and *Morso di gallina*. The Spaniards *Murages*. The French *Mauiron* and *Morgeline*. The Germanes *Gauch heil*, quasi *salus facinorum*, or *coccygis sive cuculi*, for so they call *Gauchbroet* *Panis cuculi*, and *Gauchblum* *flos cuculi*, from a superstitious conceit as it is thought, that it being hung over the threshold of the porch or dore; will frustrate or expell all witchcraft or sorceries. The Dutch, *Gwichel heil*: and we in *Englishe* *Pimpernell*. The first here set downe is generally of all writers called, *Anagallis mas & flore pheniceo*, as the other, or second, *Anagallis femina flore caruleo*. The third *Clusius* maketh mention of in his history of plants. The fourth is not remembered or spoken of by any other but my selfe: the fifth is generally called *Anagallis lutea*, but of *Gesner* in *hortis Germaniæ* *Numularia sylvatica & mas*, and of *Lugdunensis* *Alfine lutea*. The last *Clusius* calleth *Anagallis tenuifolia* *Monelli*, and *Baibinns* *Anagallis carulea foliis binis ternisve, exadverso nascentibus*.

The Vertues.

Pimpernell as *Galen* saith, in his sixth booke, of the faculties of simples, of both sorts with red or blue flowers, are of a cleansing faculty, they have also an attractive heate, whereby they draw forth thornes or splinters, or other such like things fastned in the flesh, and therefore the iuyce put up into the nostrils, purgeth the head; briefly also they have a drying faculty without sharpenesse, whereby they are good to soder the lippes of wounds, and to cleanse foule ulcers; thus saith *Galen*; whereby it is plaine, that they cure greatly, that make *Pimpernell*, to be cold and moist, when as they are quite contrary hot and dry, and of such a cleansing quality, that the distilled water or iuyce, are by the French Dames accounted mervailous good to cleanse the skinn from any roughnesse, deformity or discolouring thereof, and to make it smooth neate and cleere: being boyled in wine and given to drink, it is a good remedy against the Plague, and other Pestilentiall Fevers, and contagious diseases, so as after the taking thereof warme, they lye in their beds, and sweate for two houres after, and hereby the venom of the disease would bee expelled, yet so as that it bee used twice at the least: the same also helpeth all stings and bitings of any venomous beasts, be they of Serpents, as the Viper, Adder, or Scorpion, or madde dogges, or any other, used inwardly, and applied outwardly: the same also openeth the obstructions of the Liver, and is very available against the infirmities of the raines, provoketh urine, and helpeth to expell the stone and gravell out of the Kidnies and Bladder, and conduceth much in all inward wounds, and ulcers: The decoction or the distilled water, is no lesse effectuell, to be outwardly applied to all wounds, be they fresh, to consolidate them, or old filthy or fretting and running ulcers, venomous also, or infected, by cleansing their corruption, by restraining their malignant corroding, and infectious qualities, by drying up their fluxe of humours, which hindereth their cure, and quickly bringing them to healing: a little honey mixed with the iuyce, and dropped into the eyes, cleanseth them from cloudy milles, or films growing over them, which hinder and take away the sight: it helpeth the toothach being dropped into the eare, on the contrary side of the paine: it is effectuell also to ease the paines of the hemorrhoides, or piles: the male *Pimpernell* is sayd to drive forth the fundament, and the female to repell it, and drive it into his place againe, whereby it is found that the male is more powerfull in expelling, and the female in repelling.

CHAP. XLII.

Androsaces altera Matthioli. Matthiolus his Navelwort.



Lthough these plants contained in this Chapter, be referred to the Chickweedes, by divers authors and might therefore have been placed among them, yet in regard I finde them not onely to vary from all the sorts of Chickweedes, as well in the outward forme, as in the inward qualities, as by the taste may plainly be discerned, I have therefore thought good to separate them, and speake of these in this Classis, and of them in another.

1. *Androsaces major Matthioli.* Matthiolus his *Androsace* called the greater Navel-wort. The greater hath diverse somewhat broad fresh greene leaves, a little hayrie, lying upon the ground, somewhat resembling a Plantaine leaf, with some ribbes in them, but much smaller, and a little unevenly dented about the edges: from among which rise up divers round stalkes, foure or five inches high, somewhat hayrie also, bare

1. *Androsaces altera major Matthioli.*
Matthiolus his *Androsace* called Navel-wort.



or naked without a leaf up to the toppes, where stand foure or five leaves, like those that grow below but lesser, and among them start forth divers slender footestalkes, bearing every one of them a small white flower, consisting of five small notched leaves, standing in a greene huske, divided also at the toppes into five parts, wherein after the flower is past, standeth a small round head, containing small blackish seede: the roote is small and fibrous, perishing as soone as it hath borne seede; and riseth often of it owne sowing againe, which if it spring before winter, or that it doth not runne up for flower, the first yeere of the sowing, will abide the first winter, and flower the sommer following.

2. *Androsaces minor.* The lesser *Androsace*, or Matthiolus Navel-wort.

The lesser Navel-wort groweth like the former, with many leaves lying on the ground, but they are smaller and narrower by much, yet somewhat hayrie, and dented about the edges; from whence rise also many small naked hayrie stalkes, three or foure inches high, not having any leaves at the toppes like the former, but an umbel or tuft, of many small flowers, like the former but whiter; after which come forth such like small round heads with seede: the roote is likewise small and fibrous, but more reddish, and perissheth every yeere, after seede time.

3. *Androsaces minima.* The least *Androsace* or Matthiolus Navel-wort.

The least Navel-wort is also very like the former, with many hayrie leaves, lying in a round compasse upon the ground, very like unto the leaves of the smallest Sheepsheards purse, with more pointed and deeper dented edges, than either of the former: the stalkes that rise from among them are much smaller than the former, so are they shorter also, but not lesse hayrie, having five small greene leaves, set in a round compasse at the joynt, which is about the middle height, from whence arise as in the first sort, three or foure small white flowers, which afterwards beare seede in small heads like the former: the roote is also a few

threds as the rest, and answerable to the plant.

The Place.

These all grow in divers places of Germany: the first in Austria in the cornefields about Baden, and Vienna as Clusius writeth, although Matthiolus his friend that sent it him, sayd it was brought out of Syria: the second Doctor Burserus gathered nere a village called Markerson, about foure miles from Herbiopolis, as Bauhinus in his Prodromus setteth it downe. The last he saith likewise Doctor Enverus told him, groweth in the plaines of Northusa.

The Time.

They doe flower in May, and their seede is ripe in June and Iuly, yet the last is the earliest of the rest, both for flower and seede.

The Names.

Ανδροσακη; in Greeke, is called also in Latine *Androsaces*, ut quis forte putare possit id significare ab urina & hydro-picorum aquis educendis, yet this is not the right *Androsaces* of Dioscorides and Galen, because he saith it groweth without leaves, as it is extant in some copies, yet in others it is said to have leaves, having onely a head with seede, Matthiolus first exhibited two plants under the name of *Androsaces*, the one which is a Sea plant, sent unto him, as he saith from Lucas Ghinus of Pisa, who found it about the Sea coasts in Hetruria, Tuskany, or Florence, which doth not answer unto the Text of Dioscorides, who saith foliolum in capite habet in quo semen, it hath a huske at the toppe, wherein is the seede, and therefore Bellonius called the *Polygonum quartum* Pliny, which

which is the lesser *Uva marina*, or Sea Grape, by the name of *Androsace*, as it is declared before in the Chapter of *Polygona baccifera*, Berry bearing Knotgrasses, *Anquillaria* accounteth the *Cuscuta* to be the *Androsace* of *Dioscorides*, which is without leaves, according to those copies that have it so, and as *Tragus* before him doth, who saith that *Antonius Musa*, and *Ericius Cordus* were of the same minde before him, which is not without some probability, in that it carryeth no leaves but heads of flowers and feede, upon a number of small threds, but that this is not of a Sea plant, as *Dioscorides* his *Androsace* is, nor is white as some copies have it, or with slender rushy stalkes, as other copies have, and therefore I thinke we may easily conclude, that *Cuscuta* is not *Dioscorides* his *Androsace*, but the *Uva marina* Sea Grape, may be thought & is by many, to come neerer therunto, and I should with *Bellonius* thinke so also of it, if it were an herbe, and not a shrubbe, and if it had white and slender stalkes, as it hath woody, and climbing, bearing red berries, which it is, likely *Dioscorides* would not have omitted, if he had meant that plant, and for that first Sea plant of *Matthiolum*, for any thing we can perceive it is but an excrescence of the Sea, not bearing any heads with feede, but small round Navell-like leaves, and therefore at *Mompeliser*, called *Umbilicus marinus*, which grow hard and white, being out of the water, although tender underneath it, as *Corall*, *Coralline*, and some other Sea plants doe, whereof you shall heare more in the proper place, which is of Sea plants, the other *Androsace* that *Matthiolum* setteth forth and calleth *altera* was sent him as he saith, by *Cornutus*, for *Androsace*, which although it agree not unto that of *Dioscorides*, yet all other writers since, have so called it, but both *Clusius* and *Lobelius* deny it to be any Sea plant however *Cornutus* saith, it came from the places, neare the Sea in *Syria*. The first here described is generally called *Androsaces altera Matthioli*, who as it should seeme, held the reading of *Dioscorides* his text, to be *tenues spargens junceos cum folijs*, spreading small rush like stalkes with leaves, for so hath this plant, and as I said before is referred to the kindes of *Alfane*, Chickweede; but for the reasons before aledged, I doe as ye see distinguish them, but *Rauhinius* calleth it *Alfane affinis Androsaces dicta major*. The second is called by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*, *Alfane affinis Androsace dicta minor*. And the last is called also by him, in the places before named, *Alfane verna Androsaces capitula*. I have called it in *English*, (not simply Navel-wort, for I see no reason why such a name should be given it) as others doe, but *Matthiolum* his *Androsace*, or Navel-wort, as a distinction betwene it and the *Coryledon altera*, called also Navel-wort.

The Vertues.

This Navel-wort, being somewhat sharpe in taste, is accounted hot and dry in the second degree, and doth both cleanse old sores and ulcers, and stayeth those that are corroding or fretting from their malignity, and afterwards dryeth up the superfluous humidity, which hindereth their healing, and clenseth also the skinn outwardly from roughnesse, Sunburning or the like discolouring, the juice clarified and dropt into the eyes, clenseth them from those films or skinnies, that by growing over the sight, cause blindness.

CHAP. XLIII.

Sagina Spargula. Francking Spurry or Spurrewort.

These plants also as the former, I might as others doe, referre unto the kindes of Chickweedes, but their qualities being not alike, nor the forme of them, but very little conformable, I must likewise for this worke disjoyne them, howsoever for another they may be joyned.

1. *Sagina Spargula major*. The greater Franck Spurry, or Francking Spurrewort.

The greater Spurry or Spurrewort, sendeth forth divers small round and upright stalkes, scarce halfe a foote high, whereon at severall distances or joynts, grow many small and narrow leaves, set together in the manner of a starre, or the rowell of a spur, whereupon came the name, the flowers are many, small, and white, standing at the toppes of the stalkes, which turne into small round heads, containing therein blacke feede, the roote is small and threddey, perishing every yeare after feede time.

2. *Sagina Spargula minor*. The lesser or Sea Spurry.

This Sea Spurry is not much differing from the former, but that it hath not so many long and narrow leaves set together at the joynts of the stalkes, which doe not rise fully so high, and doe somewhat more leane downwards to the ground, which together with the leaves are more white, and of a saltish or brackish taste, if it grow neere the Sea side, as most Sea plants are, otherwise nothing so hoary white, or brackish at all, the flowers likewise are fewer, but of a white colour, and the feede blacke like the other, the roote is likewise, small, long and somewhat hard, with small fibres thereat.

3. *Sagina Spargula minima*. The least Franck Spurry.

The smallest Spurry hath likewise divers weake stalkes, but somewhat bowing downe to the ground, seldome above an handbreadth high, full of joynts, and at every of them, two small short leaves, compassing them at the bottome, from betwene the stalkes and the leaves come forth other small leaves without number, towards the toppes of the stalkes from the said joynts come forth the flowers, every one upon a small footestalke, which are of a pale blew colour, and sometimes more blew, or tending to a purple, after which come such like round heads with blacke feedes in them, as are in the former, the roote is small and long, with some fibres, or threds at it.

4. *Asterias sive Stellaria Mompeliensis*. French Spurry, or Spurrewort.

The French Spurry, is likewise not much differing from the last sort, but that the small short and narrow leaves, that stand at the joynts of the small low stalkes, are all of an equall length, and being stiffer and harder, stand straight outright in an equall distance, one from another like a starre, the flowers hereof are small, having five narrow pointed leaves laid open abroad like a starre also, but of a reddish colour, so that whether you respect the leaves or the flower, they both resemble a starre, and from thence tooke the name, and yet we know there are many other herbes so called, much differing one from another.

The Place.

These doe all grow in dry sandy grounds, as well among the Cornē in divers Countries, as in untrilled and shadowy

shadowy places, especially the first and second, although it is also found growing neare the Sea shore in the like places.

The Time.

They flower in *June* and *July*, and the seede is ripe usually in *August* before Harvest time.

The Names.

It is called *Spergula* of all those that have written thereof, except *Thalium*, who calleth it *Anthylloides*, and *Fabius Columna*, who calleth the first, *Alfina tenuifolia alpera*, vel *syloestris altera*, *tricophylla*. *Lobel* calleth it *Sagina Spergula*, a *saginanda pecoribus*, from the Francking or feeding fat of cattle, and therefore he saith, that divers *Brabanters* and others in the Low Countries, did sow their grounds therewith, for the same purpose, to cause their Kine to give the more store of milke. *Bauhinus* calleth them *Alfina Spergula*. The last *Lugdunensis* maketh mention of, under the same name in the title. Both the *Dutch* and we in *England* call it *Spurry*, or *Franck Spurry*, for the causes aforesaid, but I do a little more explaine the names, in calling it *Francking Sparrowwort*.

The Vertues.

The seede is held to be a provoker to vomit, and thereby to bring forth flegmaticke and foule slimy humours, that stick in the stomacke, both troubling the body, and hindering digestion, and health, the herbe a little bruised and laid to the fingers, or other places that are cut, will speedily heale them, whereof the Country people in divers places, say they have had good experience. It fatteneth cattle as you have heard before, and so it doth also Pullaine, and as it causeth the Kine to give more store of milke then ordinary otherwise, so it causeth Pullaine likewise to lay more store of egges, which is no idle conceit, for those of *Brabant*, and other the parts thereabouts have found it sufficient true, by their daily use and tryall thereof.



1. *Sagina Spergula major*.
The greater Franck Spurry.

CHAP. XLIIII.

Asperula. Woodroofe.



Here are two or three sorts of this herbe Woodroofe, whereof although some be common, and well knowne, yet the others are not so.

1. *Asperula odorata*. Common Woodroofe.

The Common Woodroofe, or Woodrowell, sendeth forth divers square stalkes, halfe a foot high or more, full of joynts, and at every joynt seaven or eight faire Greene shining leaves, broader then those of *Clevers*, in a manner smooth or but little rough at all, at the toppes of the stalkes stand foure or five white sweete smelling flowers, made of five leaves a peece, laid open like a starre, after which come small round feede, a little rough, or cleaving to whatsoever it toucheth, the roote runneth creeping under ground, and shooteth up new stalkes round about it every yeare.

2. *Asperula flore ceruleo*. Woodroofe with a blew flower.

This Woodroofe hath seldome more then one round stalke, rising from the roote, set full of joynts, at every one whereof stand divers small and somewhat long Greene leaves compassing it, not so smooth and Greene as the former, and likewise small branches, from the bottome almost up to the toppe, set with the like leaves but smaller, where the flowers stand three or foure together, each upon a small footestalke, which are of the same greatnesse with the former, or rather somewhat lesse, and of a faire blewish purple colour, without any sent at all: and after they are past, in their places grow small round brownish feede, not rough at all, the roote is small, somewhat yellowish and fibrous, and perisheth every yeare, and from the seede when it falleth, springeth new plants every yeare.

3. *Asperula purpurea*. Woodroofe with a purple flower.

This is very like unto the last, but with more store of stalkes, and fewer pale Greene leaves at the joynts of them, having purplish flowers, and small fat oylie feede.

4. *Asperula Muralis minima*. Small stony Woodroofe.

This small Woodroofe, (which doth in my judgement, better resemble *Gallium* then *Asperula*, yet because others so call it, I am content to let it so passe also) hath divers square, rough, and upright stalkes, about halfe a foot high, which are in a manner transparent, being full of joynts, and at every joynt sometimes foure or five but usually stand sixe small rough Greene leaves, somewhat hairy and bitter in taste: at the joynts above the leaves come forth the flowers, round about the stalkes, at certaine distances up to the toppes of them, which consist of foure small yellowish leaves, the roote is chredy and small, perishing also every yeare in these Countries.

1. *Asperula* aut *Aspergula* odorata.
Common Woodroose.



2. *Asperula* cerulea.
Woodroose with blue flowers.



The Place.

The first is found in the open woods of Germany and other places oftentimes, but is most usually planted in gardens, as the second is also. The third groweth as well in the fields as gardens, about Lyons. The last *Columina* faith, hee found in stony or rockie places, on the hills *Ualvenfes*, which are in the Kingdome of Naples.

The Time.

They doe all flower early, even about May, and their feede is ripe while they are yet in flower, or presently after.

The Names.

It is generally called *Asperula*, *Aspergula* or *Spergula*, & *odorata* is put to the first, to distinguish it from the other, and not mentioned by any of the antient writers, except it be as *Gesner in collectione stirpium*, thinketh it to be *Alyssum minus* of *Pliny*, in his 26. booke, and 9 chap. and some others that tooke it to be *Alyssum Galeni*, but erroneously: the first hath beene diversly taken, of divers of the later writers; for *Brusselsius* calleth it *Caprifolium*, vel *Stellaria*, or *Herba Stellaris*, and *Hepatica quarta*. *Tragus*, *Cordus*, *Lonicerus*, and *Thalius* call it *Matrisylvia*. *Dodoneus*, *Lobel*, and *Lugdunensis*, *Asperula*. *Clusius* and others *Asperula odorata*. *Pena in Adversariis*, *Aspergula odorata nostras*; *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* *Aparine sylvestris quedam*. *Gesner* in his *Appendix Rubia sylvestris alia minor*, and *Tabernaemontanus* *Hepatica stellata*: but generally now adayes it is called of most men *Asperula odorata*, although it hath but little roughnesse therein at all, save onely as I sayd in the feede: the Italians call it *Asperulla*: the French *Muguet*: the Germanes *Hertzsfroidt*, *waldneister*, & *Leberkraut*: the Dutch *Waldneester*: and we in English *Woodroose*, and *Woodrowell*: the second is called *Asperula cerulea*, by *Dodoneus*, *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, and *Lugdunensis*, and our English *Turner* calleth it *Alysson*, and so doe others also but falsely. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Asperula cerulea arvensis*: the third is called *Myagrum alterum minus Dalechampii* by *Lugdunensis*; and *Asperula hexaphyllis purpurea* by *Bauhinus*. The last is called by *Columna* *Asperula verticillata muralis minima*, and by *Bauhinus* *Asperula verticillata luteola*.

The Vertues.

The Germanes doe account very highly of this *Woodroose*, using it very familiarly in wine, like as we doe *Turner* to take away melancholy passions, to make the heart merry; and to helpe the stomacke dejected, unto a good appetite, and the Liver being oppressed and obstructed: it is held also to be good against the Plague, both to defend the heart, and vitall spirits from infection, and to expell the noysome vapours that are received: it helpeth also to dissolve hard impostumes, being bruised and applied, and in the same manner many Country people use it, for any fresh, or greene wound, or cut in the flesh any where: the distilled water of the herbe is no lesse effectuall, for the purposes aforesayd, either inwardly or outwardly.

CHAP. XLV.

Gallium. Maidens haire, or Ladies Bedstraw.



Gallium Ladies Bedstraw, there are diverse sorts, some growing with us, others rare, and brought from other places, all which is fit that we should joyne in one chapter, as followeth.

1. *Gallium luteum vulgare*. The common Ladies Bedstraw.

This Ladies Bedstraw riseth up with divers small browne and square upright stalkes, a yarde high or more, sometimes branched forth into divers parts, full of joynts. and with divers very fine small leaves, at every one of them, little or nothing rough at all: at the toppes of the branches grow many long tufts or branches of yellow flowers, very thicke set together, one above another; from the severall joynts, which consist of foure small leaves a peece, which smell somewhat strong or resinous, yet not unpleasant; the feede is small and blacke, like Poppie feede, two for the most part joyned together: the roote is reddish, and hath many small threds fastned unto it, which take strong hold of the ground, and creepeth a little also, and the branches leaning a little downe to the ground, take roote at the joynts thereof, whereby it is easily encreased.

2. *Gallium flore rubro*. Red flowered Ladies Bedstraw.

This small plant hath slenderer and lower stalkes than the former, yet divided into many branches, at whose joynts stand 4. 5. or 6. long leaves, and not of so darke a Greene colour: the flowers are of a red colour, not so thicke set together as the former, consisting of foure small pointed leaves, with a yellow pointell in the middle, but 5. or 6. or more standing together at the toppes of the branches at the most, which afterwards turne into small blacke feede like the former; the roote also is reddish like it, but greater and creepeth not, abiding many yeeres, and perisheth not. Like hereunto is that *Gallium nigro-purpureum montanum tenuifolium* of Columna, which therefore I doe but onely remember here, not thinking it to be a differing species from it, although the flower bee in some places a little darker, they are so like in all things, although *Bauhinus* doth make them divers.

3. *Gallium flore albo major five Mollugo montana*. Mountaine white flowered Ladyes Bedstraw.

The white flowered *Gallium*, which is the greater *Mollugo*, shooteth forth from the roote, which is blacke, and very threddy or fibrous, a number of slender and weake stalkes, which yet stand upright of themselves, diversly branching forth into many parts, so that it maketh shew of a pretty well spread bush, having many shorter and broader smooth Greene leaves, set at the joynts, than any of the former, or the next that followeth: the flowers

1. *Gallium luteum*.
Common Ladies Bedstraw.



2. *Gallium flore rubro*
Red flowered Ladies Bedstraw.



very small and white, standing at the toppes of the ranches, more thickly or plentifully set than the other, with red flowers before, which likewise turne into small blacke round feede.

4. *Mollugo vulgarior*. The common white flowered Ladies Bedstraw.

This is in all things like the last, but that the branches are so weake, that unlesse they be sustained by the hedges, or other things neere which it groweth, it will lye lowne on the ground; and the leaves are smaller and narrower, yet not so small as the former, with yellow flowers; the flowers are likewise small and white, but not plentifully set thereon: and the roote threddy and abiding; some doe make a smaller sort hereof, which is not a proper species, for upon transplanting it will grow as great as the last.

5. *Gallium montanum Creticum* Mountaine Candy Gallium. *Gallium montanum Creticum* groweth like the ordinary but much lesser, with greater rootes and branches: it is a more effectually rennet than the other; it is hot and astringent, staying fluxes of blood.

6. *Gallium montanum alterum*. Another small Candy Gallium.

The rootes are small and woody; it hath two or three small, long leaves, broad pointed and whitish flowers, standing in spikes.

The Place.

The first and the fourth are frequent in many places of this Land, in Meddowes and Pastures both wet and dry, and by the hedges: the second was found in Italy, as *Clusius* saith, and *Columna* his in the Kingdome of Naples: the third is found in Germany, on divers hills there; the two last in Candy.

The Time.

All these are in flower in May, for the most part, yet that with the red flower is later than the other, & flowereth not untill June: the feede is ripe in July and August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke γαλιου, and in Latine also *Gallium*, or as others have it γαλιον *Gallium*, and as *Dioscorides* saith, of some γαλιον, & γαλιον *Galerion* and *Galarion*, and was so called from the effect, which is to cause the milke to gather into a curd, when they set it to make cheese; and therefore in many Countries, as well here as beyond the seas, they call it Cheese rennet, and serveth for that purpose very well. The first is generally called of all writers, without variation *Gallium*, and *Gallium luteum*. The second *Clusius* first made mention of, and then *Columna* by the names formerly set downe. The third is the *Mollugo montana* of *Dodonaeus*, *Clusius*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, *Thaluis* and *Tabermontanus*; *Gesner* in *hortu* calleth it *Rubia sylvatica altera*, & *major* in his Appendix, and is the second *Matrisylvia* of *Tragus*. The fourth is the *Mollugo vulgarior herbariorum* of *Lobel*, and the *Mollugo prima* of *Dodonaeus*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Tabermontanus*; it is *Tragus* his third *Gallium*, and called of *Camerarius*, *Thaluis*, *Pena* and others *Gallium album*. The two last are mentioned by *Alpinus* in his book *de plantis exoticis*. The Italians call it *Galio*, the Spaniards *Coaja leche yerva*: the French *Pey Muguet*: the *Germanes* *Walstro*, and *Unserlichen frauen Betstro*, and *Magerkrut*, of helping of the dry scabbe in children, which they call *Megerrey*: the Dutch *Walstro*, and we in English, our Ladies Bedstraw, according to the Germane name, or Cheese rennet, and Maides haire in divers Countries of this Land.

The Vertues.

The decoction of the hearbe, I meane the common Ladies Bedstraw, being drunke, is used by divers, to helpe to provoke Urine, and thereby to fret and breake the stone: the same also drunke helpeth to stay inward bleedings, as also to heale inward wounds, by the drying and heating qualities therein, the herbe as the flowers being bruised, and put up into the nostrils, stayeth their bleeding likewise. *Dioscorides* writeth that the roote is good to provoke bodily lust, and some say the flowers doe so also: the flowers and the hearbe likewise made into an oyntment or oyle, in oyle to be insolated or set into the Sunne, and changed after it hath stood some tenne or twelve dayes, but if it be made into an oyntment, it must be boyled in *Axungia*. or fallet oyle, with some waxe melted therein after it is strayned; which will helpe burnings with fire, and scaldings with water: the same also or the decoction of the herbe and flowers, is good to bath the feete of travellers, who are surbated with travaile, and for Lackies or such like, whose running long, causeth not onely wearinesse, but stiffnesse in their sinewes and joynts; for which both the decoction warme is very available, and so is the oyntment to use afterwards: the same also as is sayd before, helpeth the dry scabbe, and the itch in children, whereof the *Germanes* doe make dayly experience: these sorts with white flowers have beene thought unprofitable, and of no use: but *Clusius* saith, the poore women in Austria, Hungaria, and other places in Germany, that gather herbes and rootes for their uses that neede them, bringing them to the market to sell, calleth it *Gleidekraut*; and by their experience have found it good, for the sinewes, arteries, and joynts, to bathe them therewith, both to take away their wearinesse, and weakenesse in them, and to comfort and strengthen them also, after travaile, cold, or paines.



*Minor
flore albo.*

CHAP. XLVI.

Cruciata. Crosswort.

He have formerly knowne but one sort of *Cruciata* Crosswort, but because I find two other herbes, neere in forme thereunto, and it may be in property also, as the taste may induce one to thinke, I have placed them together.

1. *Cruciata vulgaris*. The common Crosswort.

The common Crosswort groweth up with square hairy browne stalkes, little above a foote high, having foure small broad, and pointed, hairy, yet smooth not rugged yellow Greene leaves, growing at every joynnt each against other crosswise, which hath caused the name; towards the toppes of the stalkes at the joynnts, with the leaves in three or foure rowes upwards stand small pale yellow flowers, after which commeth small blackish round seed, foure for the most part set in every huske, the roote is very small and full of fibres or threds, taking good hold of the ground, and spreading with the branches a great deal of ground, which perisheth not in the winter, although the leaves die downe every yeare, and spring againe anew.

2. *Cruciata minor lutea*. Small yellow Crosswort.

This small plant is like the other, but smaller, and not hairy, having smooth pale Greene leaves, with yellow flowers.

3. *Cruciata minor montana*. Small Crosswort with blushe flowers.

This small Crosswort (for so I take it to be rather then *Gallium* as *Columna* entitleth it) hath divers square weake branches, lying at the first upon the ground, but afterwards raising themselves up on high, and spreading many branches full of joynnts, and foure leaves usually at them, the lowest very small and short, but those that grow more upwards to the middle of the stalkes, are larger and longer, and from the middle upwards much longer, and towards the tops but two leaves, long and narrow standing at a joynnt, which joynnts are more separate one from another then below, all of them smooth, and not hairy at all, as the stalkes are likewise: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, in a thinne or sparsed umbell, as the small Centory, or Saint Johns wort doth, which have somewhat a long and hollow truncke, and then end in foure small leaves of a blishe colour, very like for their forme, as well as for their sweetnesse, unto the flowers of the white or yellow *Jasmine* but lesse then they, and larger then any flowers of *Gallium*, after which come small rugged and somewhat crooked and long feedes, two alwayes set together, greater then those of the former, and of a yellowish colour, the roote is long and great, in respect of the plant, with divers fibres set thereat, of a brownish colour on the outside and white within.

4. *Cruciata minima muralis*.

The least Crosswort.

The least Crosswort hath many smal square stalkes, smaller at the bottome, and greater upwards, sometimes reddish and somewhat hairy also, set full of joynnts, and at every one of them, foure small leaves, one against another, in manner of a crosse; from those joynnts likewise upwards, come forth the flowers, of a pale Greene colour, consisting of foure leaves, but set in such a manner that they are scarce to be discerned from the threds, that stand with them, for one part seemeth to be a body or belly, with prickles thereon, another a head shewing to be prickly also, but not hurting, and the rest which are as it were beards, seeme to be armes, which when they are withered, seeme to be hooded: after they are past come small heads, or swelling round vessels, which were the bellies of the flowers, wherein is contained small round yellowish feede like Pannicke feede, the taste of the whole plant is somewhat bitter and harsh withall, the roote is as small almost as a thred with some small fibres at it.

The Place.

The first groweth in many moist grounds, as well meadowes as untilled places about London, in the Church yard at *Hampstead* neere London, at *Wye* in *Kent*, at *Rande*, and neere *Ringmore* in *Sussex*, along the high way, and in sundry other places. The second groweth under the hedges about *Bononia*. *Fabius Columna* saith that the third groweth in the open hills in *Naples*, and the last in the ruines of the walls of *Dioclesian*, his baths in *Rome*, and some other places thereabouts.

The Time.

They are all in flower from *May* all the Summer long, in one place or another, as they are more open to the Sunne, and the feede ripeneth soone after.

The Names.

It hath no Greeke name that we know, being unknowne to the ancients; it is called in Latine *Cruciata*, and *Crucialis*, of the situation of the leaves, as I said before, and so doe most other writers. *Thalium* calleth it *Cruciata herniaria*,



bernardia, and *Lobel Cruciatâ minor*, to distinguish it from the *Gentiana cruciata*. *Lugdunensis* calleth it also *Asperula Aurea*, and *Tragus* maketh it his second kind of *Gallium*, for his *Cruciata* is *Gentiana cruciata*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Cruciata bifida*, the French call it *Croise*, the Germans *Golden Waldmeister*, the Dutch *Croijette*, and wee in English *Crosswort* and *Golden Crosswort*. The second *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* describeth by the name of *Gallium latifolium glabrum*, but in his *Pinax* he calleth it *Cruciata glabra*: The third *Columna* calleth *Gallium montanum latifolium cruciatum*, but because I thinke it doth more truly represent a *Cruciata*, by the standing of the leaves; I have called it *Cruciata minor montana*. The last *Columna* calleth *Cruciata nova Romana minima muralis*, and *Cesalpinus* *Crucialis minima in maritimis*.

The Vertues.

This *Crosswort* is of a binding and drying propertie, and is accounted as singular a good wound herbe almost as any, and is used inwardly not onely to stay bleeding of wounds, but to consolidatate them, as it doth outwardly any greene wounds. for by closing the lippes of the wound together it is quickly healed. *Camerarius* saith it helpeth to expectorate slegme out of the chelt, and is good for the obstructions in the brest or stomacke; or in the bowells, or miseraicke veines, and helpeth a decayed appetite, to use the decoction of the herbe in wine: the same will serve also to wash or bathe any wound, or running moylt sore, to cleanse and heale it, the herbe bruised and then boyled and applied outwardly for certaine dayes together, renewing it often, and in the meane time, the decoction of the herbe in wine taken inwardly every day, doth certainly cure the Rupture in any, so as it be not too inveterate, but very speedily if it be fresh and lately taken.

CHAP. XLVII.

Aparine. Goose grass, or Clevvers.

The herbe that is usually called *Goose grass* or *Clevvers*, is of two sorts, one which is rough, which is knowne to all; the other not rough at all, which is not so well knowne or observed by many, of which there are some varieties which I shall entreat of in this Chapter, but of a greater kind, whereof *Gerard* maketh mention, we know not of, but are sure his figure exhibited, is of a wilde *Borrage*, which *Lobel* calleth *Alyssum Germanicum Echiodes*, as *Bauhinus* also testifieth.

1. *Aparine vulgaris*. Common Clevvers.

The common *Clevvers* hath divers very rough square stalks, not so bigge as the tagge of a point, but rising up to bee two or three yards high sometimes, if it meete with any tall bushes or trees, whereon it may cline (yet without any claspers) or else much lower or lying upon the ground full of joynts, and at every of them shooteth forth a branch beside the leaves thereat, which are usually six, set in a round compasse like a *Starre*, or the *Rowell* of a *Spurre*, from betwene the leaves at the joynts, towards the toppes of the branches come forth very small white flowers, every one upon a small threddy footestalk, which after they are fallen, therè doe shew two small round rough seedes joyned together like two testicles, which when they are ripe, grow hard and whitish, having a little hole or hollownesse on the side, somewhat like unto a *Navel*, both stalks, leaves and seede are so rough, that they will cleave to any thing shall touch them, the roote is small and very threddy, spreading much in the ground, but dyeth every yeare.

2. *Aparine levis*. Smooth Goose grass.

The smooth *Goose grass* groweth like the former, but that it neither groweth so high, nor are the leaves so great, and not at all rough, or sticking to what it toucheth: the flowers are as small and white as the former, and give such like seedes, but smooth also, and not rough as the former. There is another little differing from this in any other notable thing, but the seede which is rough like unto a *Coriander* Comfit.

3. *Aparine floribus purpureis*. Purple flowered Clevvers. This kinde of *Clevvers* is in all things like unto the former sort, except the colour of the flower, which in this is purple, as in the other it is white.

The Place.

The former sort groweth by the hedge and ditch sides in many places of the Land, and every where also in Gardens, where it is a weede of much labour to weede out, for it will rampe upon every thing groweth next unto it, and be ready to choake and spoyle it, shedding the seedes if it be suffered of both sorts. The second was brought me out of *Spaine*, but the last is as great a stranger.

The Time.

These doe flower in *June* and *July*, and the seede is ripe and falleth againe by the end of *July*, or in *August*, not springing any more from the rootes, but from the shaken seedes.



The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Ἀσπρίνη* *Aparine*, and so it is in Latine also usually, but it hath divers other Greeke names, as *ἄσπριον* and *ἄσπρινος*, as *Galen* saith out of *Hippocrates*, and as *Dioscorides* saith *ἄσπρινος*, *ἄσπρινος*, *ἄσπρινος*, as it is falsely read in many copies of *Galen*, *Pliny*, *Paulus*. *Egineta* and *Etius*, for *ἄσπρινος*, *ἄσπρινος*, is *umbilicus*, and the seede is Navell fashion, whereof came the name; yet some have it *ἀσπρίνη*, saying it is *Lappaginis* species, whereof this being one sort, is called *Asperugo*, because the leaves are rough, and the other *Mollugo*, because they are soft: but *Pliny* his words concerning *Mollugo*, seemes not to be truly expressed, as his copies extant doe declare: I have therefore thought it fitter to referre the *Mollugo* (at the least that which wee so call) unto the kinds of *Gallium*, then unto this *Aparine*, because we have a smooth *Aparine*, which is not the *Mollugo*; of which smooth *Aparine* I finde no auther to make mention but *Thaliss* onely, no, not *Ranbinus* himselfe in his *Pinax*, which is an enumeration of all plants, that were eyther set forth by any other Authory, or that himselfe knew or heard of: The *Italians* call it *Speronella*, the *Spaniards* *Prefera*, and *Amor di bor-tolano*, the *French* *Roble* and *Grateron*, the *Germans* *Clebkraut*, the *Dutch* *Klescruyt*, and we in *English* *Goose-grasse* and *Clevers*.

The Vertues.

Clevers are hot and dry, *Dioscorides* saith and *Pliny* from him, that the juice of the herbe and seede together taken in wine, helpeth those that are bitten with *Vipers*, or the great Spider *Phalangium*, by preserving the heart from the venome; *Galen* saith it clenseth meanelly and dryeth, and is of subtile parts: it is familiarly taken in broth to keepe them leane and lank, that are apt to grow fat. *Tragus* saith, that the distilled water drunke twice a day helpeth the yellow Jaundies, and the decoction of the herbe is found by daily experience to doe the same, and stayeth *Laskes* and *Bloody fluxes*; the juice of the leaves, or they a little bruised and layd to any wound, or place that bleedeth, will stanch the blood; and *Matthiolus* saith, that the juice is much commended and used to close the lippes of greene wounds, and so doth the powder of the dried herbe strowed thereupon, and likewise helpeth old *Ulcers*: being boyled with *Axungia* and anointed, it healeth all sorts of hard swellings, or kernells in the throat; the juice dropped into the eares taketh away the paines of them: the herbe serveth well the Country people in stead of a strainer, to cleare their milke from strawes, haire, or any other thing that falleth into it.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Camphorata, Stinking Groundpinē.



Here are two or three sorts of this *Camphorata*, or stinking Groundpine which I thinke fittest to follow the former herbes, because of some resemblance in forme as well as in vertue.

1. *Camphorata major Monspeliensum*.
The greater Stinking Groundpine.



1. *Camphorata major Monspeliensum*. The greater Stinking Ground Pine.

The rough or greater kind of *Camphorata* shooteth forth many slender and pliant feathered round stalkes of leaves, parted into many branches from the very ground, growing upright to be about a foote and a halfe high or more, thicke set with joynts by certaine spaces, and many very small thicke and narrow whitish greene leaves at them, round about the branches, very like unto the leaves of the *Tanariske* tree, but longer below then they are up higher, which being broken or bruised betwixt ones fingers smelleth somewhat strong, resembling *Camphire*, as many doe take it, and of a drying unfavory taste: there hath not bene eyther flowers or seede observed, but is increased by slip-

3. *Camphorata congener* sive *Anthyllis altera Italorum*.
Groundpine not stinking.



ing the branches; the roote is somewhat great, thicke and woody, blackish on the outside, with many fibres hereat.

2. *Camphorata minor*. The lesser stinking Groundpine.

The smaller *Camphorata*, hath many slender and weak stalks lying or bending to the ground in a compasse, with divers rundles of small long leaves, set at spaces, as in the former, of a yellow Greene colour, especially towards winter, when the tops of the branches also will be reddish with some wolliness thereon, whereon divers flowers do stand together, as it were in a tuft, consisting of five small white leaves a peece; after which rise small hard seede vessels, of the bignes of two barley cornes, wherein is enclosed very small seede: the roote is greater and longer then the proportion of the plant above ground may seeme to allow, of a reddish yellow colour on the outside, with many fibres thereat: the whole plant both leaves, flowers and seede, are of a strong and grievous sent, and of a very sharpe and quicke taste.

3. *Camphoratae congener* seu *Anthyllis altera Italorum*. Ground Pine not stinking.

The other Ground Pine that smelleth not so strong as the former sorts doe, groweth upright in the same manner, with divers upright slender stalkes, and many small leaves set at the joynts, some of them being longer and some shorter then others, all covered with a small wolliness: the flowers are very small, standing many together at the toppes of the branches, of a pale yellowish colour, and of an alstringent and drying taste.

The Place.

The first groweth neare unto *Mompelier*, and *Nemausium*, especially out of the rifts and chinkes of the old walls of the *Amphitheater* there, and seldome in any other part of *France*, or *Italy* as *Pena* saith; yet *Lugdunensis* saith it prospereth better in fertile and moyst places, then in such as are barren and dry. The second groweth both in sandy dry grounds, and in rotten moorish grounds likewise: The last groweth in many places of *Italy*, but whether naturally of that country or no, is not signified, but they there keepe it in their gardens, where most usually it is to be seene.

The Time.

All these flower very late, or not at all with us, and are very hardly preserved in the winter, being tender, coming from so hot and dry places.

The Names.

None of these plants were knowne to the antient writers, eyther Greekes, or Latines, by any the names of their herbes knowne to us now a dayes; the name *Camphorata*, is taken from *Camphora*, because the sent is thought to be so like unto *Camfire*, as divers doe imagine, but surely then it smelleth otherwise in the hotter countries then they doe in ours, for with us the former two have a grievous heady sent, yet nothing so fierce, and quicke in my judgement as *Camfire* is: *Anguillara* first, and others afterwards, as also *Pena* and *Lobel* referre the former unto the *Chamepeuce* of *Pliny*, whereof he maketh mention in his 24. Booke and 15. Chapter, saying that *Chamepeuce* hath leaves like unto the *Larche* tree; but *Lugdunensis* saith, that divers did rather referre this to the *Selago* of the sayd *Pliny*, mentioned in his 24. Booke and 11. Chapter, where he saith that *Selago* is like unto *Savine*: Divers also tooke it to bee the *Cneorum nigrum* of *Dioscorides*, and *Theophrastus*, but the learned of *Mompelier*, called it *Camphorata major*, and so doth *Lobel* call it *Camphorata Mompelienisium*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Camphorata hirsuta*, when as according to *Lugdunensis* his description, the roughnesse belongeth rather to the second in the stalkes and leaves, and not unto this first. Divers also tooke it to bee *Erica prius genus*, a kind of Heath; others to be *Hyssopus nemorensis*, and some also to be that *Musci terrestris* genus that *Tragus* doth set forth, by the name of *Sabina sylvestris*. Our *London dispensatorie*, or *pharmacopeia Londinensis*, in the description of *Unguentum Marciatum*, maketh *Camphorata* to be *Abrotanum*, which is utterly untrue, yet I think it may very well be the substitute or *succedaneum* thereof for that oyntment: and *Lugdunensis* also saith, that divers did referre the second which he calleth *Camphorata minor Dalechampi*, to the *Chamepeuce* of *Pliny* afore said; but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Camphorata glabra*, as though this were smooth, which as I sayd before is contrary: The last is called *Anthyllis altera*, by *Anguillara* and others: The learned in *Italy*, as *Lobel* in his observations saith, referre it to the second sort of *Anthyllis* of *Dioscorides*; but because as he there saith it is not sweet as that second *Anthyllis* of *Dioscorides* should be, hee doth rather judge the *Iva Moschata Mompelienisium* to be the truer *Anthyllis altera*, then this *Anthyllis Italorum*. *Gerard* hath much erred in calling this *Anthyllis lentifolia*, and yet his figure doth expresse this *Anthyllis Italorum*, and not *Anthyllis lentifolia*, although his description doth. *Bauhinus* calleth it, as *Lobel* and others before him have done, *Camphoratae congener*, & *Tabermontanus Camphorata altera*.

The Vertues.

These herbes are all of them of a drying faculty, and are very profitably used inwardly to stay defluxions from the head, that fall into the eyes, and upon the Lungs: and outwardly in bathes, to stay running humours that rest in the joynts, as the Goute, Crampes, Palfies, and Aches; it is no lesse effectually for the Nerves and Sinewes to comfort and strengthen them, to be made into a salve or oyntment; and is available both in fresh wounds, and old running ulcers and sores; and therefore divers doe account it of the same propertie with *Southernwood* for all the purposes whereunto it is used.

CHAP. XLIX.

Coris. The faire Heath Low Pine.



Here are three sorts of herbes called *Coris*, the one *Matthiolus* first set forth, and made knowne the other *Honorius Belius* of Candy; and *Pena* and *Lobel* set out the last; which are as followeth.

1. *Coris Matthioli*, *Matthiolus* his faire Heath Low Pine.

This springeth up to the height of a foote or more, with divers hard, woody, reddish stalkes full of joynts, and many small and long thicke, fat leaves, set together at every of them somewhat like unto the *Spergula*, or Francke Spury: at the toppes of the stalkes, stand divers flowers, each of them upon a short foote stalke, consisting of five or sixe leaves, somewhat like unto *Hypericum*, *S. Johns wort*, or *Ornithogalum* Starre of Berhelem, as *Lobel* compareth them, but of a whitish red colour, with yellow threds in the middle; yet *Matthiolus* and others say, the flowers are all yellow like *Hypericum*, smelling somewhat sweete, the seede is enclosed in round heads: the roote is somewhat long and woody, with many thready fibres thereat: this keepeth his Greene leaves all the winter, but turne somewhat of a yellowish red colour towards Autumne or seede time.

2. *Coris legitima Cretica Belli*. The Candy faire Heath Low Pine.

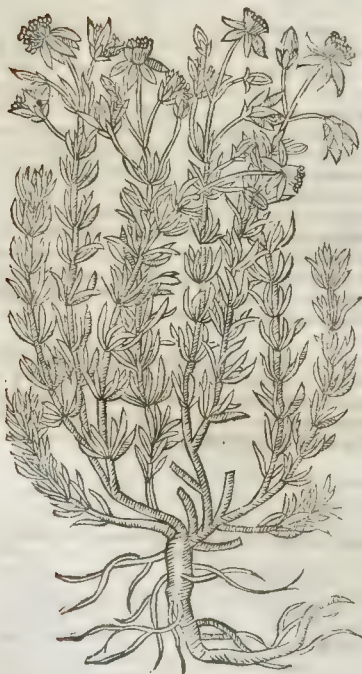
This *Candior* as *Belius* saith, groweth to be a cubit and a halfe high in good ground, branching forth many wayes, and bearing many small leaves, like unto Heath on the woody stalkes and branches: the flowers at the toppes, are not unlike to *S. Johns wort* and yellow, which passe into seede enclosed in huskes like it also: the roote is long, spreading, and woody, abiding with Greene leaves thereon all the winter.

3. *Coris Monspeliensum*. The purple faire Heath Low Pine.

This faire Heath Low Pine, riseth up likewise, with many round woody and reddish stalkes, not so high as the former, having many small, long, thick, & roundish leaves set thereon, without order most commonly, & yet sometimes conformable one unto another, somewhat like unto the great kinde of Heath: the tops of the stalkes are stored with a great spiked tuft or bush, of purplish blew flowers. (but pale red with us) smelling somewhat sweete, each consisting of foure leaves a peece, double forked as it were at the ends, two whereof that stand uppermost, are greater than the other two that are lower, which will abide long in their perfect colour, being gathered in

1. *Coris Matthioli*.
Matthiolus his faire Heath Low Pine.

2. *Coris legitima Cretica Belli*.
Candy faire Heath low Pine.



their

their prime, and each of them standing in a brownish huske, parted at the toppes into five points, and spotted with five blackish spots, on the outside, wherein afterwards groweth the seede; which is small round and blackish, wrapped up as it were in many coates or filmes, whose huskes then doe grow somewhat hard and sharpe at the ends, when as before, while the flower lasted, they were not so: the roote is reddish, and hard, or woody, greater than the proportion of the plant should seeme to require; giving a dye or colour, not onely to the fingers of them that touch it, but serveth also to dye linnen clothes withall, for those where it groweth naturally: this also abideth the winter, although the leaves are then more reddish than in Summer, but requireth some care to preserve it with us.

The Place.

The first growth in many places in Italy, in dry grounds and hills, as *Matthiolus* saith, and *Pena* seemeth to confirme the same, in giving a more exact description thereof, than *Matthiolus* did: *Camerarius* saith it groweth by *Carara*, a Village in *Liguria*: the second in *Candye*: and the last neere *Mompelien*, and the parts thereabouts, as *Pena* saith, and *Clusius* saith, he found it in the dry grounds about *Salamanca* in *Spainne*, and neere the Sea also in *Valentia*, and by *Mompelien*.

The Time.

They flower early in the hot Countries as *Clusius* observed, to be as well in *March* in some places, as in *May* in others; but late with us, and seldome doe perfect their seede.

The Names.

It is called in *Greek* *νίκτι*, and as *Diocorides* saith, of some in his time *Hypericum*, and in *Latine* *Coris* also: *ob pulchritudinem videtur dicta; nam xpo virgo puellave dici potuit*, saith *Pena*, quia tota pulchella, & perquam hilaris est; verum *Hippocrates* & antiqui, *xpo*, id est, pupillam vocarunt, propter semen oculi pupille, seu anteriori humori cristallino, ambitu spherico haud ab simile, cujusmodi in hac *Monspeliaca* cernitur. The first is called *Coris Matthioli*, by *Camerarius*, *Gesner* in *hortis*, *Lacuna*, *Lonicerus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabermontanus* and others; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Coris lutea*; the second *Honorius Bellus*, in his first Epistle to *Clusius*, calleth *Coris legitima*, *Erica similis*, and contesteth against *Bellonius* for that in his first booke of Observations, and 17. chap. he saith, that the roote of the *Coris* which he found in *Candye*, having yellow flowers, is very unpleasant, whereby *Bellus* doth presume that *Bellonius* did never see this true *Coris*, for the cause aforesayd; that is, the unpleasantnesse of the roote, but that it was *Acyrum* scilicet fetidum which *Bellonius* saw, and called it *Coris*; and therefore I also suspect, *Bauhinus* hath not so rightly referred, *Honorius Bellus*, his *Coris legitima*, to this first *Coris Matthioli*, but should rather have made it agree with the *Monspeliaca*, or *Hispanica*, of *Lobel* and *Clusius*, in regard of the manner of the growing and posture of the leaves: the other is called *Coris Monspeliaca*, by *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria*, and so also by *Camerarius* and *Tabermontanus*, and by *Clusius*, *Coris quorumdam*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Coris cerulea maritima*; and saith that although *Clusius* did suspect that the *Symphium petraeum* of *Matthiolus*, was this *Coris*, yet assuredly, saith he, it was a differing plant, and was brought him from the same place, where *Matthiolus* saith his did grow. *Clusius* saith that the *Spaniards* did call it *Pinsel* in their Language; and *Bellus* saith that they in *Candye* called his sort *Orpiloscorto*, id est, herba orpilo. I have given unto these, so well as unto the other in the last Chapter, such fit *English* names, as I thinke are proper unto them.

The Vertues.

The *Corides* especially that of *Mompelien*, is hot and bitter, and somewhat sweete in sent withall, and is very good to provoke *Vrine*, and womens courtes that are stopped, and for the strangury, if the bladder be not exulcerated, if the seede be boyled in wine or bruised and drunke therein: the decoction thereof or the seede it selfe drunke, is a remedy for those that have beene bitten with the venemous Spider called *Phalangium*, as also for those that are troubled with the Goutte or *Sciatica*, to be bathed therewith or made into an oyle or oyntment: it helpeth also the shiverings or shaking fits of agues, taken with some *Pepper*: It is often used also in oyntments and salves, that are made to heale any old or running sores, and to dry up the moisture of them which hindereth their cure.

3. *Coris Monspeliensis.*
Purple faire Heath Low Pine.



CHAP. L.

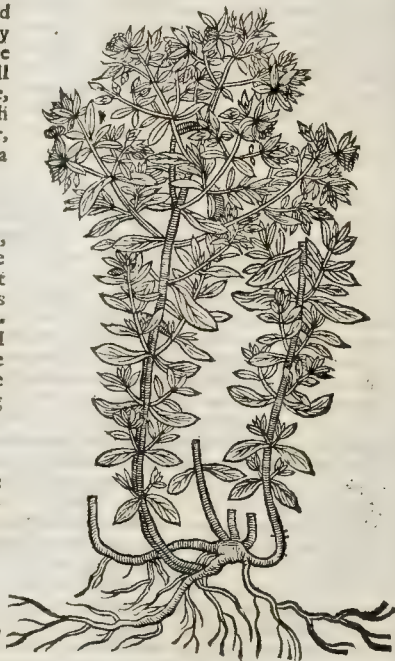
Hypericum, *St. Iohns wort*.

The ordinary *S. Iohns wort* is well knowne at this day to many, but there are some other sorts brought to our knowledge, which *Dioscorides* and the other auncient writers, knew not of besides the *Ascyrum*, and *Androsamon*, which are to be accounted other severall kindes thereof, but larger: each whereof shall be declared in their order.

1. *Hypericum vulgare*. Common *St. Iohns wort*.

The common *S. Iohns wort* shooteth forth brownish, upright, hard, round stalkes, two footes high, spreading many branches from the sides, up to the toppes of them, having two small leaves, set one against another, at every place, which are of a deepe greene colour, somewhat like unto the leaves of the lesser Centory, but narrower, and full of small holes in every leafe, which cannot be so well perceived, as when they are held up to the light: at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, stand yellow flowers, made of five leaves a peece, with many yellow threads in the middle, which being bruised doe yeeld a reddish juyce like blood: after which come small round heads, wherein is contained, small blackish feede, smelling like Rosen: the roote is hard and woody, with divers strings and fibres at it, and of a brownish colour, which abideth in the ground many yeeres, shooting a new every spring.

1. *Hypericum vulgare*.
Ordinary *S. Iohns wort*.

2. *Hypericum minus erectum*. Small upright *S. Iohns wort*.

This small *S. Iohns wort*, is very rare to meete withall, being like the former, but that it is smaller, yet the leaves doe not fully answere the forme of the former, but are a little broader and not so sharpe pointed; the stalkes are reddish and the flowers smaller, and not fully so yellow, nor give so bloody a colour, when they are bruised betweene the fingers; and sometimes stand in circles at the joynts of the stalkes as well as at the toppes: the feede is resinous as the former, and the roote long lasting also.

3. *Hypericum minus supinum*. Small creeping *S. Iohns wort*.

This other small *S. Iohns wort*, differeth little from the last small sort, having reddish stalkes, not above an hand breadth high at the most, nor standing fully upright, but leaning downewards, with small narrow smooth leaves, and small yellow flowers.

4. *Hypericum nummularie folio*. Round leaved *S. Iohns wort*.

This little *S. Iohns wort*, is as small an herbe as the last, whose small reddish square branches, rise no higher than

5. *Hypericum tomentosum waja Hispanicum*. Great woolly *S. Iohns wort*.

having two leaves set one against another, at every joynt up to the toppes: and are almost round, like unto Money-wort or hearbe no pence, of a darke or fad Greene on the upper side, and whitish underneath, spotted sometimes with reddish spots and streaks: the flowers are of a paler yellow colour, than the former, but somewhat large in comparifon of the plant, with divers yellow threds in the middle: the roote is small and long.

5. *Hypericum tomentosum majus Hispanicum*. Great woolly S. Johns wort.

The greater woolly S. Johns wort, hath divers bayrie, whitish woolly branches, lying upon the ground, and shooting forth fibres, very thicke set with such like leaves, as the Common S. Johns wort hath, but hoarie, white, and woolly, at the joynts towards the toppes, and the toppes also, stand paler and smaller flowers than in the common: after which come feede vessels like unto the other sorts, and so is the feede, and woody roote.

6. *Hypericum supinum tomentosum minus*. Small creeping Woolly S. Johns wort.

The lesser woolly S. Johns wort, is in most things like the greater, but that it is smaller, the branches having the woolly leaves, not so thicke set together, smaller and rounder than the former.

7. *Hypericum frutescens Americanum flore albo*. Indian S. Johns wort, with white flowers.

The Indian S. Johns wort, riseth up with sundry woody stems almost to a mans height, covered with a whitish barke, from whence spring on all sides, divers branches, set thicke with Greene leaves, narrow below, and broad and round at the ends, sometimes 2 or 3 at a place, from which joynts also rise divers white flowers, made of foure leaves a peece: the leaves fall away every yeere, and rise againe in the spring, the woody stems abiding.

The Place.

The first foure sorts grow in woods, and coples, as well those that are shade, as open to the sunne: the first *Clusus* found in *Salamanca*, and *Valentia* in *Spain*: the sixth likewise is often found in our Country, as well on dry barren grounds, as in moorish and wet fields: the last was brought from the North-west parts of *America*.

The Time.

They doe all flower about Midfommer, and in *July*, and some o them later, and their feede is ripe in the end of *July* and *August*, for the most part.

The Names.

It called in Greeke *Ἑρπιδιον* *Hypericon*, which the Latines doe retain, and yet some have called it *Fugademonum*, superstitiously imagining, that it will drive away devills: and some call it, *Perforata*, or *Porosa*, from the many small holes, are to be seene in the leaves: but we finde that in *Dioscorides* his time; the name *Hypericum* was given unto five severall hearbs; that is, to *Ruta sylvestris*, *Onobrychis*, *Hypericum*, *Acyrum*, and *Coris* as in his Commentaries, is extant to be seene: and concerning this *Hypericum* also, he saith, that in his time it was called *Androsæmum* (of the bloody colour, the flowers yeeld) and *Chamepyris* (of the resinous sent of the feede and heads) and yet all these herbes are severally described by *Dioscorides*, in severall chapters of his Commentaries. *Marcellus Florentinus*, from the Greeke word *Leucoion*, in the text of *Dioscorides*, whereunto he compareth the flowers of *Hypericum*, would thereupon interpret the flowers thereof to be white, and *Pliny* also mistaking the Greeke word in *Dioscorides*, as it is very frequent in him, where *Dioscorides* compareth the feede vessels of *Hypericum*, unto a barley corne that is somewhat long and round, he saith that the feede ripeneth at the time, when as barley is ripe. The *Arabians* call it *Reoficon*, *Reiofaricon*, and as others have it *Henfericon* *Nelifricon*; the *Italians* *Hyperico*, & *perforata*, & *herba di San Giovanni*; the *Spaniards* *Coraconillo*: the *French* *Mille peruis* & *Tourcheron*: the *Germanes* *S. Iohanskraut*, and *Harthaw*: the *Dutch* *S. Iohns cruidt*, and we in *English* *S. Iohns wort*. The first is generally now adayes, by all authors taken to be the true *Hypericon* of *Dioscorides*, as both the bloody colour of the flowers, and the resinous sent of the heads, and feede thereof doe declare, being two principall notes thereof: the second is thought to be *Hypericum pulchrum* of *Tragus*, and the smaller sort of *Thalys*. I cannot otherwise thinke, but that it is also, the *Hypericum Syriacum* of *Lobel*, for such a one hath beene found in many places of this Land, with many small leaves set at a joynt, in the same manner. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Hypericum minus erectum*, as I doe in the title, yet he maketh *Lobel* his *Syriacum* to be another sort: the third is the *Hypericum exiguum* of *Tragus*, the *Hypericum minus* of *Gesner* and *Dodonæus*, *Hypericum minimum supinum Septentrionale* of *Lobel*, and the *Hypericum supinum tertium minimum* of *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Hypericum minus supinum*, vel *supinum glabrum*: the fourth is as I take it, the *Hypericum tertium* of *Tragus*, which *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* maketh his second sort, and describeth it in his *Prodrum*, under the same name in the title: the fifth *Clusius* calleth *Hypericum supinum*, & *tomentosum Hispanicum*, which as he saith *Iohannes Plasa* of *Valentia* called *Ruta sylvestris* of *Dioscorides*, but *Ruellius* putteth that among the bastard names, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Hypericum supinum tomentosum majus*, vel *Hispanicum*, and yet maketh this to be *Lobel* his *Hypericum minimum supinum Septentrionale*, which he referred before to the *minus vel supinum glabrum*, but it cannot be both this and that, because the one hath smooth Greene leaves, and is lesse than the *Spanish* kinde, which is woolly, and so is not that: the sixth is the *Hypericum alterum tomentosum* of *Lobel*, but *Clusius* checketh *Lobel* in making this and his former *tomentosum Hispanicum* to be both one. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Hypericum supinum tomentosum minus vel Monspeliæ*.

7. *Hypericum frutescens Americanum flore albo*. Indian S. Johns wort with white flowers.



Monspeliacum, and thinke it to be the *Androsæmum album* Dalechampi of *Lugdunenſis*, which I ſee no reaſon, why he ſhould ſo judge, in that the figure expreſſeth an upright, and not a bending plant, and there is no deſcription given of it: The laſt hath the name impoſed upon it, as is fitteſt I thinke for it.

The Vertues.

S. Johns wort is as ſingular a wound herbe as any other whatſoever, eyther for inward wounds, hurts or bruifes, to be boyled in wine and drunke, or prepared into oyle or oymntment, bathe or lotion outwardly, for being of an hot and drying quality, with ſubtill parts, it hath power to open obſtructions, to diſſolve tumours, to conſolidate or ſoder the lips of wounds, and to ſtrengthen the parts that are weake and feeble; the decoction of the herbe and flowers, but of the ſeed eſpecially in wine, being drunke, or the ſeed made into powder and drunk with the juice of Knotgraffe, helpeth all manner of ſpitting and vomiting of blood, bee it by any veine broken inwardly, by bruifes, falls or howſoever: the ſame alſo helpeth all thoſe that are bitten or ſtunge by any venomous creature: And is good for thoſe that are troubled with the ſtone in their kidneys, or cannot make water, and being applied provoketh womens courſes: two drams of the ſeed made into powder, and drunk in a little broth, doth gently expell choller, or congealed blood in the ſtomack, and meſentery veines; the decoction of the leaves and ſeeds being drunk ſomewhat warme before the fits of agues, whether they be *tertians* or *quartians*, doth helpe to alter the fits, and by often uſing taketh them quite away; the ſeede is much commended being drunke for 40. dayes together, to helpe the *Sciatica* or Hippe Goute, Falling ſickeſſe and *Palfie* alſo. The herbe, that is, both the leaves, flowers and ſeede, ſteeped in wine for 12. houres, and then diſtilled in an ordinary Still, the water hereof being drunke with a little Sugar therein, is accounted as effectually as any decoction or other preparation, and killeth the wormes in the belly or ſtomacke. The oyle of *S. Johns* wort, eyther ſimple or compound, but the compound is more effectually, is ſingular good both for all greene wounds, and old ſores & ulcers, in the legs or elſe where, that are hard to be cured, and is effectually alſo for crampes and aches in the joynts, and paines in the veines and ſinewes, and is alſo good for all burnings by fire, to be preſently uſed, or the juice of the green leaves applied; the hearbe dried and made into powder, is as effectually for wounds and ſores to be ſtrowed thereon, as the oyle or juice. The ſimple oyle is made of four ounces of the flowers infuſed in a pint of oyle Olive, called *Sallet* oyle, and three ounces of white wine, for 10. or 12. dayes to bee ſet in the Sunne, and afterwards boyled in a *Balneo* or Kettle of ſeething water, ſtrayned forth, and reſreſhed with new flowers, ſo ſet in the Sunne, and in the ſame manner boyled, ſtrayned forth and renewed the third time with freſh flowers, which after they have laſtly ſtood in the Sunne a fortnight or more, are to be boyled in the ſayd *Balneo* or Kettle of ſeething water, ſtrayned forth, and the oyle, having ſome fine turpentine diſſolved in it whiles it is hot, and ſo kept, is ſingular good for the purpoſes aforeſayd. Like herunto *Gerard* hath ſet downe away, which is, with *Sallet* oyle two parts, white wine and oyle of Turpentine one part, ſet in the Sunne, with the leaves, flowers and ſeeds of *S. Johns* wort, for 8. or 10. dayes, and boyled and renewed the third time, in the manner aforeſayd. But the compound oyle is made of the ſimple oyle, after the laſt infuſion being ſtrayned forth, there is added, *Dittaine* of Candy, *Gentian* or *Elwort*, *Cardus Benedictus*, or Bleſſed thistle, and *Tormentill* of each a ſmall quantitie, and ſome earth wormes waſhed and ſlit, and all of them infuſed in the ſayd oyle, and ſet in the Sunne, and after boyled, ſtrayned forth, and Turpentine and oyle of Wormewood put thereto, which then is to bee reſerved in ſome pot, or glaſſe cloſe ſtopped, to be uſed as occaſion doth require.

CHAP. LI.

Aſcyrum. S. Peters wort.



This herbe likewiſe formerly there hath beene but one ſort knowne, and deſcribed, but wee have two other to ſhew, not long ſince found and brought to our knowledge.

1. *Aſcyrum vulgare*. Ordinary *S. Peters* wort.

This *S. Peters* wort that is moſt common in our land, riſeth up with ſquare upright ſtalke, for the moſt part, ſomewhat greater and higher then *S. Johns* wort, but browne in the ſame manner, and at every joynt having two leaves, ſomewhat like thoſe of *S. Johns* wort, but larger, a little rounder pointed, and with very few or no holes to be ſeene therein, and having ſometimes ſome ſmaller leaves, riſing from the boſome of the greater, and ſometimes a little hayrie alſo, as the ſtalke will bee: at the toppes of the ſtalke ſtand many yellow ſtare-like flowers, with yellow threds in the middle, very like unto thoſe of *S. Johns* wort, ſo that but for the largeneſſe and height, it is hardly by many diſcerned from *S. Johns* wort, and that it giveth not ſo bloody a juice, being bruifed betweene the fingers, having alſo ſuch like ſeeds, of as ſtrong a reſinous ſent; the roote abideth long, ſending forth new ſhoots every yeare.

2. *Aſcyrum magno flore*. Great flowered *S. Peters* wort.

This other *S. Peters* wort is like the former, having a round browne upright ſtalke, two foote high at the leaſt, with ſuch like, but larger leaves and round pointed, of a paler greene colour on the upperſide, and whiter underneath; the flowers that ſtand at the end of the ſtalke, are of a pale yellow colour like the other, but a good deale larger, with yellow threds therein alſo.

3. *Aſcyrum ſupinum villoſum paluſtre*. Creeping *S. Peters* wort of the Marſh.

The Marſh *S. Peters* wort is like the laſt in the round ſtalke, but that they are woolly and ſoft, and ſtand not upright, but leaning downeward, taking roote at the joynts, having ſomewhat rounder pointed leaves ſet at the joynts, two for the moſt part together: the flowers are as yellow, and of the ſame bigneſſe as the ordinary, but give not that red juice that they doe; and theſe things make the whole difference from the former beſides the natural place.

4. *Aſcyroides cretica major*. Great *S. Peters* wort of Candy.

This differeth from the former onely in the largeneſſe of the leaves and flowers, which are foure times bigger then it.

Ascyrum vulgare, Ordinary S. Peters wort.*The Place.*

The first groweth in many Groves, and small low Woods in divers places of this Land, as in Kent, Huntington, Northampton, and Cambridge shires; also neare water courses in other places: The second was found on the Pyrenian hills: The third in the Marshes of the Low Countries, and the last in Candy.

The Time.

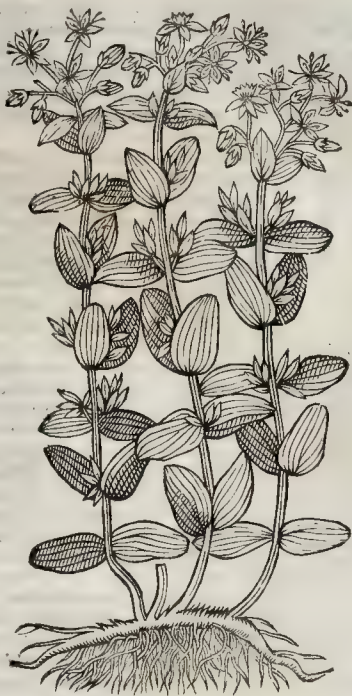
They doe all flower in June and Iuly, and the seede ripe in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἀσύν*, and *ἀσύνιδης*, *Ascy-* and *Ascyroides*, & *contrario dictum putat*: *ὡς enim asperitatem illi significat*: The Latines have no other name then *Ascyrum*, from the Greekes to call it. *Dioscorides* saith, it was also called *Androsenum*, and *Hypericum* too; and *Galen* therefore accounteth it a kind of *Androsenum*. The first is usually called by most writers *Ascyrum*, as *Matthi-* doth; it is probable to bee the first *Hypericum* in *Lucretius* *nascens* of *Tragus*, and is the first *Androsenum* of *Fuchsius*, and by *Dodonaeus* set for *Hypericum*, in his French Edition, but called *Androsenum al-* *tem* *hirsutum*, by *Fabius Columna*, who yet doubted whether to call it *Hypericum* or *Androsenum*, saying it came nearest unto *Ascyrum*, although somewhat differing from it (which it may bee is but the foyle and climate) *Bauhinus* calleth it *Androsenum hirsu-* *rum*: the next two have their names in their titles that *Bauhinus* giveth them; yet the third is called by *Clusius*, in the *Anthevarium* of his other Appen- *dix*, *Ascyrum supinum* *erodius*: the last is called by *Alpinus lib. de exoticis*, as it is in the title; all nations christned take it as another kind of S. Johns wort, and so call it, and we S. Peters wort.

The Vertues.

It is of the same propertie with S. Johns wort, but somewhat weake, and therefore more seldome used; the seede to the quantitie of two drams taken at a time, in Meade or honyed water, purgeth, saith *Dioscorides*, *Pliny*, and *Galen* chollericke humours, and thereby helpeth those that are troubled with the Sciatica, or paine in the hippes: the leaves are used as S. Johns wort, to helpe those places of the body that have beene burnt with fire.



CHAP. LII.

Androsenum. Tutfan, or Parke leaves.

Although our Tutfan be not the right *Androsenum* of *Dioscorides*, &c. yet because it is so generally called, and accounted by most, let it receive his place here among some other plants called *Androsenum*, by divers writers, that thereby you may see and know the difference betweene them.

1. *Androsenum vulgare*. Common Tutfan or Parke leaves.

Our Tutfan hath not square but brownish shining round stalkes, crested all the length thereof, rising to be two, or sometimes three foote high, branching forth even from the bottome, but more thinly set or farther asunder, having divers joynts, and at each of them two faire large leaves standing, but more thinly set then of the other sorts, which are of a darke blewish Greene colour on the upper side, and of a yellower Greene underneath, turning reddish towards Autumne, but abiding on the branches all the winter: at the topes of the stalkes and branches stand larger yellow flowers, then in any of the former sorts, and head with seede likewise larger, which being Greene at the first, and afterwards reddish, turne to be of a blackish purple colour, when they are through ripe, with small brownish seede within them, and then yeeld a reddish juice or liquor, of a reasonable good sent, somewhat resinous, and of an harsh or stipticke taste, as the leaves also and the flowers bee, although much lesse, but doe not yeeld such a cleare Claret wine liquor, as *Gerard* following *Dodonaeus* therein, saith it hath; the roote is brownish, somewhat great hard and woody, spreading well in the ground.

2. *Androsenum Matthioli*. *Matthiolus* his Tutfan.

This Tutfan (for other English name I know not well, what it may have, unlesse you would call it a great S. Johns wort, because it is so like it) hath brownish round stalkes, with two leaves at every joynt, fuller of branches, else very like unto S. Johns wort, but more sparingly or thinly set thereon, much smaller and greener then the former Tutfan, and greater then those of S. Johns wort, without any hoales at all in them; the flowers are yellow likewise, and greater then they, and so are the heads with seede, but spotted with blacke streakes on them.

them: the roote is brownish and abideth, yet the stalkes perish; the leaves hereof as well as flowers, doe give a red juice like *S. Johns* wort, whereof it may best be discerned, but because *S. Peters* wort doth the like also, therefore divers doe mistake one for another; and the rather, for that *S. Peters* wort is found to have a round stalke, although ordinarily it be square.

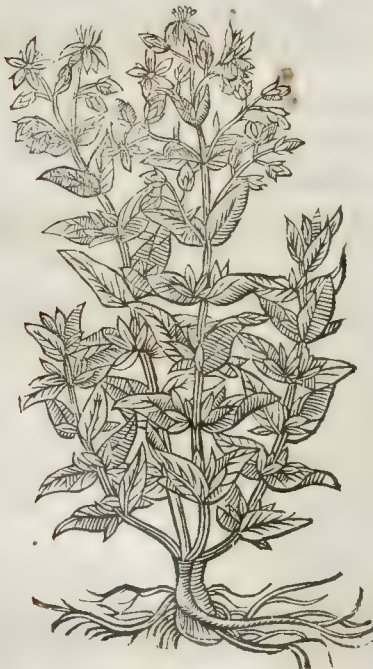
3. *Androsæmum alterum Apulum.* Tutfan of Naples.

This Neapolitane Tutfan is more bulhic, but groweth not so high as the last, for it sendeth forth from a reddish roote, somewhat threddy, reddish, or brownish round stalkes, not much above a foote high, with two crested strakes like filmes all the length of them, and are full of branches, with two leaves at every joynt, so closely set thereunto at the bottome, that the stalkes seeme to runne through them, and yet are lesser then the last recited Tutfan, sharpe pointed, of a fresher Greene colour, and smooth on the upper side, white underneath, and having many small holes therein, almost not to bee perceived, and for the most part are greater and broader towards the toppes then they are below; the flowers at the toppes of the branches are of a paler yellow colour, many more set together then in the other, whose Greene huskes wherein they stand have blackish spots on them, which so abide when the leaves are full of feede: both leaves and flowers yeeld a bloody or reddish juice, being builed betweene the fingers, as any of the other doe.

4. *Androsæmum fetidum.* Sinking Tutfan.

This sinking Tutfan groweth upright, with hard waddy stalkes, three or foure and sometimes unto five cubits high, as great as ones arme below, and of a reddish colour, branching forth upwards with divers wings of fresh Greene leaves set thereon, two at every joynt, somewhat like unto those of *Licoris*, and doe alwayes a-

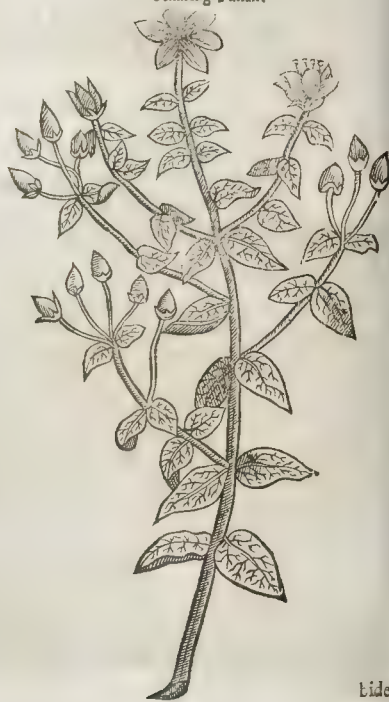
2. *Hesperis matronalis* sic *Androsæmum Martialis*.
Mattiotes his Tutfan.



1. *Androsæmum Vulgare.*
Tutfan or Parke leaves.



4. *Androsæmum fetidum.*
Sinking Tutfan.



hide on the branches, winter as well as Summer, in the warme countries, wherein it is naturall, but doth hardly endure our cold climate, although kept and defended with all the care wee can use: at the ends of the stalkes stand yellow flowers, like the common Tutſan, upon slender but longer footstalkes then in any of the former ſorts, and the yellow threds in the middle of them longer alſo; which after they are paſt yeeld round and ſomewhat long heads, like unto the berries of the Turpentine tree, never falling away from the buſhes of themſelves, wherein lye very ſmall feede. In Candy it yeeldeth a liquid Roſen or Turpentine that ſmelleth ſtrong, more like a Goate then any Roſen, even as the leaves and all the reſt of the plant doth, this yeeldeth no red or bloody juice at all, as the true *Androſemum* and *Ascyrum* doe.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in many Woods, Groves and woody grounds, as Parkes and Forreſts; and by hedge ſides, in many places of this land, as in *Hampſted Wood*, by *Railly* in *Eſſex*, in the wealde of *Kent*, and many other places needeſſe to recite: The ſecond is found alſo about *Brifſtow* and *Bath*, and in other parts of the Weſt country. The third *Fabius Columna* ſaith hee found on the hills *Cirinole*, which are to the Southward in *Naples*: And the laſt *Honorius Bellus* ſaith, groweth by the brookes and ſprings of waters in *Candy* and no where elſe; but it groweth upon Mount *Baldus* as *Pona* ſaith in the deſcription thereof.

The Time.

They all flower later then *S. Johns wort*, or *S. Peters wort*, and the laſt later then any of the other.

The Names.

It is called Greeke ἀνδρόσμου *Androſemon* a ſanguine humano cui come ſuccus aſſimilatur. *Galen* ſaith it was of two ſorts, the one whereof was called *Dionifias* by ſome in his time, the other *Ascyrium*, and *Ascyroides*. The firſt is called by *Dodonæus* *Androſemum*, and to it is alſo by *Camerarius*, *Gefner* in *hortis*, and *Lugdunensis*; and taken by *Ceſalpinus* to be the true *Androſemum* of *Dioſcorides*, *Galen* and *Pliny*, and the *Centeria* of *Theophraſtus*; but *Lobel* in his *Adverſaria* conteſteth againſt it, & ſaith it is the *Clymenum Italarum*, as *Anguillara* doth, and like wiſe *Gefner* in *hortis*, ſo alſo *Caſtor Durantes*, and of the *Italians* in many places called *Siciliana*, or *herba Siciliana*, becauſe as they imagined it grew no where naturally but in *Sicily*; or *Ceciliana* as *Camerarius* hath, who alſo calleth it *Clymenum non Dioſcoridis*, ſed *Plinianum*, as *Anguillara* before him did. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Androſemum maximum fruteſcens*. We call it properly in *Engliſh* Tutſan, from the *French* who call it *Toutſaine*, & not from the *Italians* who call it Tutſan, as *Camerarius* ſaith. Some alſo call it Parke leaves, becauſe it is ſo familiar to Parkes and Woods, that it almoſt groweth no where elſe. The ſecond is called *Androſemum* by *Matthiolus*, as alſo by *Fuſchius*, *Lacuna*, *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides* and *Gefner*; *Camerarius* as I take it calleth it *Androſemum minus*, for he calleth the former *maius*, and *Lobel* calleth it *Androſemum magnum*, and *Excellentius*, becauſe he was not perſwaded that the firſt was worthy the name of *Androſemum*. *Dodonæus* would have it to bee *Ruta Sylveſtris* of *Dioſcorides*, and thereupon calleth it *Ruta Sylveſtris Hypericoides*, becauſe *Dioſcorides* writeth, that the *Ruta Sylveſtris* was called *Hypericum* by ſome in his time; I take it to be the *Hypericum ſecundum Tragi* in *diſmeris naſcens*; as alſo to bee the *Androſemum Campoclaſenſe* of *Columna*. *Bauhinus* doth impoſe two ſeverall names upon this herbe in his judgement, when as it is but one, for hee calleth that of *Matthiolus*, *Cordus*, *Gefner*, and the reſt, *Ascyrum ſive Hypericum biſolium glabrum, non perforatum* and the other of *Lobel*, which *Dodonæus* called *Rutafyl. Hypericoides, Androſemum alterum folijs Hyperici, quod aliquibus Hypericoides*. The third is called by *Columna*, as it is in the title, but by *Bauhinus* *Androſemum perfoliatum & perforatum*. The laſt is called by *Camerarius* *Androſemum minus ſive anguifolium* *Sat. v. d. uor*, and taketh it to be *Tragium* of *Honorius Bellus* of *Candy*, called by the inhabitants *Neroiſti*, as hee ſaith, and as it is remembered by him, in his third *Epifile* to *Cluſius*, ſet forth with *Cluſius* his *Hiſtoria rarioꝝum plantarum*, whoſe figure as *Camerarius* thought, was not as then ſet forth by any; but ſince his time *Bauhinus* hath exhibited the figure thereof in his *Matthiolus*, by the name of *Androſemum ſætidum*, and afterwards by *Pona*, in the deſcription of mount *Baldus*, both in his *Latine* and *Italian* Edition, when he calleth it *Tragium legitimum veterum, ab ipſo Bello effigiatum*, and in the ſame *Latine* Edition, fol. 11. hee calleth it *Tragium Creticum Bellonij non Dioſcoridis*, and ſo doth *Bauhinus* alſo; but I thinke *Bauhinus* was miſtaken, to thinke that this plant, which in his *Pinax*, he formerly referreth to *Tragium* of *Honorius Bellus*, ſhould bee alſo the ſame with *Ascyrum Legitimum*, for *Bellus* ſaith, that the *Cretans* called this *Agoudouro*, and the *Tragium Neroiſti*, as it is before ſayd, ſo that theſe are two ſeverall plants, and called by two ſeverall names, as *Bellus* ſheweth it, who was ſo ſingular in herbariſme, that he would not fall into ſuch an error as *Bauhinus* here doth.

The Vertues.

Tutſan moderately heareth and dryeth, yet the feede hath an abſterſive qualitie, whereby it purgeth cholericke humours, as *S. Peters wort* is ſayd before to doe, for therein and in all other things it makes the ſame effect, both to helpe the *Sciatica* and *Goute*, and to heale burnings by fire: it ſtayeth alſo the bleeding of wounds, if eyther the greene herbe bruifed, or the powder of the dry be applyed thereto; it is, and ſo hath formerly in all ages among husbandmen, beene accounted a ſoveraigne herbe to heale any wound or ſore, eyther outwardly or inwardly as the name importeth; and therefore it was alwayes one of their ſingular good herbes wherewith they made wound drinkeſ, or lotions, Balmes, oyles, or oyntments, for any ſort of greene wound, or old Ulcers and ſores, in all which the continuall experience of many ages, to bee admirable good, hath confirmed the uſe thereof to be aſſured, although it be not ſo much in requeſt and uſe as formerly it was, when as *Chirurgions* and leeches did more addict themſelves to uſe herbes, then now they doe.

CHAP. LIII.

Bupleurum. Hares cares.

Many have reckoned the *Bupleura* fit to be placed with the umbellifers, becauſe they beare tufts of flowers and feede like unto them, but in that their growing is much different; I have thought it fitter to ſpeake of them apart.

1. *Bupleurum angustifolium* Narrow leaved Hares eares.

The narrow leaved Hares eares, riseth up with a round stiffe Greene stalk two foote high; at the severall joynts whereof, grow severall long and narrow very darke Greene shining smooth leaves, broadest at the bottome, and narrower by degrees unto the ends, with divers ribbes running thorough them, the middlemost whereof is greatest, yet nothing so narrow as grasse leaves, as divers doe compare them, as any that I have scene of this sort, which stand one above another up to the top, growing smaller and smaller, at the joynts likewise; from the middle of the stalkes at the least, upwards if it grow in any good ground, come forth small branches, but sometimes with few or no branches at all, at the tops whereof stand many small tufts or umbells of yellowish flowers, which turne into small feede, like Parsley feede, but of a darker colour, and somewhat longer; the roote is somewhat long, but small, and white on the outside, like unto a Parsley roote, with divers fibres thereat, perishing yearly with me, as the next also.

2. *Bupleurum latifolium*, Broad leaved Hares eares.

This other Hares eares groweth in the same manner that the former doth, with stalk, branches, flowers, feede, and roote, and herein chiefly if not onely differeth from it, that it beareth broader and shorter leaves, smallest at the foote, broadest in the middle, and ending in a small point, somewhat hollow, and bowing downwards with divers long Nerves or ribbes therein, as in the former, and the middle most eminent, or raised highest.

3. *Bupleurum Angustifolium Alpinum*. Mountaine narrow leaved Hares eares.

This mountaine Hares eares, from a round thicke roote, about a foote long set with knobs or bunches instead of branches, and with a thicke barke, of a darke red on the outside, and pale within, divided at the head into many parts, arise divers long and narrow Greene leaves, lying on the ground, compassing one another at the bottome like a starre, for the forme of them like unto the first Hares eares, but narrower; from divers of these tufts of leaves, arise darke round stalkes, about an handbreadth high, bearing at the toppes many pale yellow flowers, made of seven pointed leaves a peece, and in the middle of them divers small feed set thicke together, somewhat like unto the Thorow wax, set forth in the next Chapter, or as the former Hares eares, which smell very strong; the whole plant else, tasteth like an Artichoke.

4. *Bupleurum minimum*. The least Hares eares.

The least Hares eares, is also like the first described hares eares in all things, the smalnesse of the plants, both in stalkes, narrow long leaves, and all other partes making the difference.

The Place.

The two former *Lobel* saith grew about Mompelier in France, in the dry stony places, and in Germany, as *Tragus* saith, and are also found in our Land, in divers places: the third upon Mount Baldus, as *Pona* in the description thereof saith: the last *Columna* saith he found in the borders of the dry fields, neare *Cirinola* in Naples.

The Time.

They all flower late, that is not untill the end of *July*, and in *August*, and their feede is ripe in *September*.

2. *Bupleurum Latifolium*,
Broad leaved Hares eares.3. *Bupleurum angustifolium Alpinum*.
Mountaine narrow leaved Hares eares.

The Names.

It is generally taken to be the *Bupleurum*, that *Pliny* mentioneth in his 22. booke, and 22. chap. out of *Hippocrates*, and *Nicander* in *Theriacis*; and was as he there saith, used in meates in *Hippocrates* his time and others, and reckoned among sallet and pot hearbes, but used in Physicke and medecines, by *Glaucus* and *Nicander*. Divers have diversly referred these herbes, as some to the *Buprestis* of *Theophrastus*, in his 7. booke, and 8. chap. whereof *Pliny* also speaketh, in the sayd booke, and chapter before sayd: *Gesner* in *hortis* saith, that with the French, it was called *Elaphoboschem* and *Gratia Dei*. Some also tooke it to be the *Panax Chironium*, of *Dioscorides*, some to be *Anni vulgaris*, and some *Sanamunda*. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* saith, that *Panax Chironium* *Plinii* doth more rightly agree unto the *Valeriana campestris* sive *lactuca agnine*, Lambes Lettice, or Corne sallet: those about *Mompelier* as *Gesner* in *hortis* and *Lobel* say, called it *Auricula leporis*, especially the *Latifolium*, for the resemblance thereof unto Hares eares. *Cordus* in his history of Plants, calleth it *Asphyllon*. *Tragus* calleth it *Herba Vulneraria*, *Woundbrant*, not understanding from any of his nation, by what other name they called it, and therefore he himselfe referreth it, to the *Panax Chironium* of *Theophrastus*, who saith it hath the leafe of a Docke, but that of *Dioscorides* & *Nicander* have the leaves of *Amaracum* or *Marjerome*. I finde a great mistake, and forgetfulnesse in *Bauhinus* as well as in *Lugdunensis*, this in setting forth, and he in admitting the error to passe concerning the *Bupleurum* which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Lapathum sylvestre* 4: genus *Dalechampi* in one place, and *Bauhinus* *Lapathum acutum flore aureo*, and yet *Lugdunensis* saith there, that some called it *Panaces Chironium folio Lapathi flore aureo* *Pliny*, which was sufficient I thinke, to make him understand it to be this *Bupleurum*, and not a *Lapathum*, and yet both he & *Bauhinus* in their proper places, call it *Bupleurum* notwithstanding. The third is called by *Pona*, in his Latine edition of *Mount Baldus*, *Sedum petraeum Bupleurifolio*, aut potius *Bupleurum petraeum gramineo folio*; but *Clusius* in setting forth the description of the sayd *Mount Baldus*, giveth it this note, that it is *flore verius, quam folio Bupleuri*. *Bauhinus* in the sayd Latine edition of *Pona*, is set downe to call it then *Bupleurum Alpinum*, *Bupleuri folio* (which I have thought fittest to follow, as it is in the title; but afterwards in his *Pinax*, hee referreth it to the *Perfoliata*, calling it *Perfoliata Alpina gramineo folio*, sive *Bupleurum angustifolium Alpinum*, hereby judging the *Perfoliata* and *Bupleurum* to be congeneres, for in the heads of seede, the one is somewhat like the other, as any that hath seene them both may well observe. *Fabius Columna* maketh mention of the last, and calleth it, as it is in the title: and *Bauhinus* *Bupleurum angustifolium folio*.

The Vertues.

These herbes are moderately hot and dry, and therefore may well be accounted *Panaces*, or Wound herbes, and have the same properties that they have, and which *Pliny* and others attribute unto *Bupleurum*: if the seede or the roote in powder taken in wine, or boyled in wine be drunke; and so are the leaves also good against the bitings, or stings, of any serpents or venomous creatures, the hurt place also bathed with the same, and is of great efficacy to provoke Vrine, and womens courses being stopped: they are also very good purpose, either used alone, or with other things, to heale wounds inward or outward, whether they be fresh and Greene, or old cankers and sores, of evill disposition, and bad curation.

CHAP. LIIII.

Perfoliata. Thorough waxe.

Here are divers sorts of Thoroughwaxe, some greater, some lesser, some of the fields and Meddowes, other of the hills and mountaines, &c. al of neere affinitie one unto another; and with them I thinke fit to joyne another herbe, which some have referred to another family, because of the long cods with seede that it beareth.



1. *Perfoliata vulgaris*. Common Thoroughwaxe.

The common Thoroughwaxe, sendeth forth one straight round stalke, and sometimes more, two foote high and better, whose lower leaves being of a blewish Greene colour, are smaller and narrower than those up higher, and doe stand close thereto; not compassing it, but as they grow higher, they doe more and more encompass the stalke, untill it wholly as it were passe through them, branching toward the toppes into many parts, where the leaves grow smaller againe, every one standing singly, and never two at any joynt: the flowers are very small, and yellow, standing in tufts at the heads of the branches, where afterwards grow the seede; small and blackish, many thicke thrust together: the roote is small, long, and woody, perishing every yeere, after seede time; and rising plentifully of it owne sowing, if it be suffered to shed it selfe.

2. *Perfoliata flore multiplici*. Double flowered Thoroughwaxe.

This differeth in nothing from the former, but in the heads of flowers, which are thicker set together, and larger, which give no seede, but is wholly a degenerate kinde, rising from the seede of the former, spending his fruite and encrease in the plentifull heades of flowers.

3. *Perfoliata montana latifolia*. Broad leaved Mountaine Thoroughwaxe.

The leaves of this Mountaine thoroughwaxe, are somewhat larger and longer, and more pointed than the former, many growing together, from the heads rising from the roote, every one standing on a small foote-stalke; from among which rise up stalkes with shorter leaves, which compasse the stalkes, that are branched at the toppes, whereon stand yellow flowers, somewhat larger than the former, many in like manner set together, in the midst of the under Greene leaves, which are as a cup to containe them, wherein afterwards stand the seede, like the former but larger: the roote is thicke and reddish on the outside. lying long wise under the face of the ground, shooting forth heads of leaves in divers places, and with small strings and fibres downward, enduring many yeeres, and not perishing like the former. *Bauhinus* maketh another sort hereof with smaller flowers, *Minor*, yet giveth no description thereof.

4. *Perfoliata Alpina latifolia minor*. The lesser broad leaved Mountaine Thoroughwaxe.

This lesser Thoroughwaxe is somewhat like the first or common sort, but that it is smaller, rising not so high, and bearing on the stalkes such like leaves but smaller, which are divided at the bottome of them into two parts, the stalkes to passing through them, but are not whole and round as the former are, and branching at the toppes.

1. *Perfoliata vulgaris*.
Common Thoroughwax.



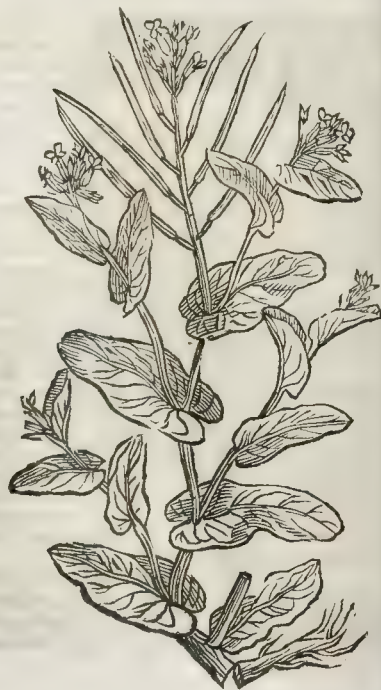
3. *Perfoliata montana latifolia*.
Broad leaved mountain Thoroughwax.



4. *Perfoliata latifolia minor*.
The lesser broad Mountain leaved Thoroughwax.



9. *Perfoliata filiquosa vulgaris seu Brassica campestris*.
Common coddled Thoroughwax.



whereout from betwene two leaves, come forth such like pale yellow flowers, standing in tufts, with small seede following like it also: the roote is small and reddish, perishing as it doth.

5. *Perfoliata Alpina angustifolia major*. The greater narrow leaved Mountaine Thoroughwaxe.

This greater Mountaine kinde of narrow leaved Thoroughwaxe, hath divers very long, and narrow, whitish Greene smooth leaves, spread on the ground, about a foote long, of an inch, or inch and halfe broad, with corners also about them almost like Irie leaves, which compasse the stalkes about the bottome of them, seldom more than one at a joynt; at the toppe whereof come forth five broad leaves standing round, from the midt whereof arise fixe or seven small stalkes, some longer and shorter than others, bearing thereon small reddish yellow flowers, in the middle of small round leaves: the roote is long and thicke, covered with blackish barke, and endureth.

6. *Perfoliata Alpina angustifolia minor*. The lesser narrow leaved Mountaine Thoroughwaxe.

This Thoroughwaxe hath but one stalk, about a foote high, without any branches bearing thereon at severall distances, long and narrow leaves like the last, but shorter and lesser, compassing the stalk at the bottome, and at the toppes some few reddish flowers, standing in tufts like the common kinde, and seede accordingly: the roote is small and reddish.

7. *Perfoliata Alpina angustifolia minima*. The least narrow leaved Mountaine Thoroughwaxe.

This least kinde is a small plant, not past an hand breadth high, with a reddish running or creeping roote, shooting forth in divers places very narrow, long, smooth, Greene leaves: from among which ariseth a stalk, parted into two branches and each of them againe into other smaller ones, with one or two leaves under them, compassing them at the bottome, where it is broadest: the flowers are small, and yellow, standing together in tufts like the other.

8. *Perfoliata minor ramis inflexis*. Small Thoroughwaxe with bending branches.

This small Thoroughwaxe hath divers leaves, arising from the roote, which are somewhat long, but shorter than those of the first Mountaine Thoroughwaxe: the stalk is small, and lyeth as it were upon the ground, bearing such like leaves as that Mountaine kinde doth, and compassing the stalk in the same manner: the flowers are yellow like the common kinde: the roote perisheth every yeere like unto it, and therein differeth from most of the other mountaine kindes.

9. *Perfoliata siliquosa vulgaris*. Common codded Thoroughwaxe.

The ordinary codded Thoroughwaxe, hath weak stalkes, branching forth at every joynt, with leaves set at them, compassing them at the bottome, very like unto the first Common Thoroughwaxe, but thicker, fatter, and more pointed, and of a whiter Greene colour, most like unto Cabbage or Colewort leaves, and with square unevennesse on the edges usually: the toppes of the branches are furnished with many small white flowers, standing one above another, consisting of foure leaves a peece, which afterwards turne into small long and square coddles, wherein is contained round brownish seede: the roote is small and woody, perishing after seede time.

10. *Perfoliata siliquosa flore purpureo*. Codded Thoroughwaxe with purple flowers.

This other codded Thoroughwaxe, is very like the last, having straighter, and more upright stalkes, and larger flowers thereon, of a pale purplish colour, like unto those of the white Sattin: in all the rest it differeth not from the last.

The Place.

The first, and the last save one are found oftentimes in our owne Land in many corne fields, and pasture grounds: the second, as I sayd, is but a degenerate kinde of the first, and is often found in gardens, where the first is sown: the 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. grow all upon hills, some in Germany, and the Alpes of the Swislers, and some upon the Apenins towards Spaine and France: the last also aswell as the ninth *Clusius* saith, he found in a Province of Spaine.

The Time.

They doe all flower about *Iuly*, and their seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

It took the name of *Perfoliata* (for there is no ancient Greeke, or Latine author, hath writtē of it) from the growing of the stalkes through the leaves, yet some have thought it to be the *Cacalia* of *Dioscorides*, and some would make it his first *Cotyledon*, but neither of them agreeth with it. *Cesalpinus* taketh it to be his *Seseli Ethiopicum*, which differeth much from this: all the later writers doe generally call it, *Perfoliata*, and *Perfoliatum*: the *Italians* call it *Perfoliata*: the *French* *Persefeuille*, and the *Germanes* *Durch wachls* and so the *Dutch* also: in *English* Thoroughwaxe or Thoroughleafe: the second is expressed by *Camerarius* in *horto*, as also the third from *Gesner*, who first set out the exact figure thereof, being the first Mountaine kinde here, and is the *Perfoliata longifolia Dalechampi* in *Lugdunensis* although it may seeme much to differ from it in shew: the fourth I take to be the *Perfoliata altera* of *Lugdunensis*, whereof it is likely also *Camerarius* in *horto*, maketh mention under the name of *Perfoliata minor*, and it may be *Bauhinus* remembreth it, under his *Latifolia minor*: the fifth *Bauhinus* maketh his *Perfoliata Alpina angustifolia major*, and he maketh another like unto it, which he calleth *Media*, and thereunto referreth the *Perfoliata longifolia Dalechampi* of *Lugdunensis*, when as I can finde no other *Perfoliata* in him; whereunto the *montana* is to be referred, but there is so little difference betwene his *major* and *media*, that I take them both for one; the greatnesse of the one from the other, being likely to be caused onely by the climate, and so his *major* may as well agree unto that of *Dalechampus*, as his *media*: the sixth also *Bauhinus* calleth *Perfoliata Alpina angustifolia minor*, and is very like the *Bupleurum Alpinum angustifolium*, set forth in the former chapter, yet he giveth a caution, that they should not make them both one: the seventh hee calleth *minima*, but distinguisheth it from the *Perfoliata minima Bupleuri folio* of *Columna*, which he saith also is *Odonitis lutea* of *Lugdunensis*: but I cannot otherwise think then that his *minima* is *Columna* his *minima*, also and likely to be the *Seseli Ethiopicum parvum* of *Cesalpinus*, or *Napifolia Anglorum siliquosa*, by *Lobel* in his *Adversaria* and *Observations*, and as *Tragus*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius*, *Tabermontanus*, and all or most of the Herbarists at this time doe: although divers other, from the colour of the leaves, and forme of the flowers and seede, would referre it to the wilde Coleworts, and thereupon call it *Brassica campestris (sylvestris & agrestis) siliquosa* or *perfoliata*; but

Lobel in his *Adversaria* saith, it partaketh of the Navew, (and therefore calleth it, as is before said, *Perfoliata Napi-folia*) and Winter Cresses, as well as of the Throughwaxe, or *Perfoliata siliquosa*, the last *Clasus* calleth *Brasica campestris altera*, or *purpurea flore*, but as I did referre the other, so I doe this, and call it *Perfoliata siliquosa flore purpurea*.

The Vertues.

Throughwaxe is hot and dry, and therefore of singular good use with Chirurgions, for all sorts of bruises and wounds, either inward or outward, and old ulcers and sores; likewise, if the decoction of the herbe made with water or wine be drunke, and the places washed therewith, or the juyce or Greene herbe, bruised and boyled, either by it selfe, or with other herbes, in oyle or *Axungia*, to be made into an oynment, to serve for all the yeere: the decoction of the herbe, or the powder of the dried herbe, taken inwardly, and the same or the Greene leaves bruised, and applied outwardly, is no lesse singular and available to cure ruptures and burstings, especially in children, before it grow to be too old, the successe still answering the commendations of it: being applied also with a little flower and waxe, to childrens navels that sticke forth, doth helpe them. *Tragus* saith that the codded Throughwaxe, is of the same operation with the other, and worketh the like effects, for his second *perfoliata* or *minor* hath long cods, which can be no other than this, although in *Camerarij horto*, it be mistaken, and *major Tragi*, set for *minor*, for so *Gesner in horti* hath it.

CHAP. LV.

Pimpinella sive Sanguisorba. Burnet.

Pimpinella hath a double interpretation declaring two sorts of herbes, for it either signifieth Burnet, and then it is usually also called *Sanguisorba*, or it is referred to the Saxifrages, and then it is called *Pimpinella Saxifraga*, Burnet Saxifrage, of either of which kindes there are diverse sorts: but of the Saxifrage kindes, because they are umbelliferous plants, I shall speake among the other of that rancke or order, and of these Burnets in this place, whereof there is both greater and lesser, and in either of both some difference; and although I have set forth the common Burnet in my former booke, yet because I there speake of it, onely as an herbe for a Kitchen garden, and spake very little of the properties; I thought good to mention it here againe, and enlarge the vertues.

1. *Pimpinella vulgaris sive minor*. Common Burnet.

The common Ordinary Burnet groweth with many long winged leaves, spread upon the ground, which consist of divers small roundish leaves, Greene on the upper side and grayish underneath, finely dented about the

1. *Pimpinella vulgaris sive minor*.
Common Burnet.



3. *Pimpinella major vulgaris*.
The ordinary great Burnet.



edges, set on each side of a middle ribbe; among which rise up crested browne stalkes, two foote high or better with some smaller leaves, set in some places thereon, divided into sundry branches, and at the toppes small round loose heads, or knaps upon long foote stalkes, of a brownish colour; from whence start forth small purplish flowers, and after them cornered feede: the roote is small, long, and blackish browne on the outside, growing downe deepe into the ground, with some fibres thereat: the herbe hath a fine quicke sent and taste, giving a delicate relish unto wine.

2. *Pimpinella minor inodora*. Unfavory Burnet.

This unfavory Burnet is in all things like the former, but that the leaves of this are not so round, but something longer, and have neither sent or taste in them to commend it like the other.

3. *Pimpinella major five sylvestris*. Great or wilde Burnet.

The great wilde Burnet hath such like winged leaves rising from the rootes, but nothing so many, and each of these leaves on the wings, are twice as large at the least, as the other; and nicked in the same manner about the edges, of a grayish colour on the under side: the stalkes are greater and rise higher, with many such like leaves set thereon, & greater knaps or heads at the tops, of a brownish Greene colour, and out of them come small darke purple flowers, like the former, but greater: the roote also is blacke and long like the other, but greater: this hath in a manner neither sent or taste therein, like the common finall, or garden kinde.

4. *Pimpinella maxima Americana*.
Great Burnet of America.

4. *Pimpinella maxima Americana*. Great Burnet of America.



This great Burnet is in all the parts thereof like the last, but much greater, having oftentimes all the leaves, which are of a blewish Greene on the upper side, and folded halfe way together inward, the under side of the leaves, which are grayish, shewing themselves upward, nicked somewhat deeply about the edges, with greater dents, which make them shew the more comely, and gracefully: the toppes of the stalkes carry smaller, and much longer, whitish Greene spiked heads, set thicke with knaps, each whereof when it flowreth (beginning below and so rising higher) sheweth to be foure whitish Greene leaves, having many small white long threds in the middle: after which come the feede in the same places, being cornered like the other: the roote is much greater and wooddy, longer also and blacker than the last: this hath little sent, but in taste is somewhat like the first, yet nothing so aromaticall.

The Place.

The first groweth wilde in divers places of this Land, in dry sandy places, but is usually preserved in gardens, to be ready at hand, when it shall neede to be used: the second was found in Spaine, as Bauhinus saith: the third is found in divers Countreies of this Land, especially in Huntington and Northampton shires, in the Meddowes there, as also neere London both by Pancras Church, in two or three fields nigh unto Boobies barne, as also by a cause side in the middle of a field by Paddington: the last was brought out of the North parts of Virginia, where it is naturall.

The Time.

All these flower about the end of June, and beginning of July, and their feede is ripe in August.

The Names.

The Greeke word *πimpinella* or as Gesner hath it *πimpinella* *Pimpinella*, is onely found in *Nicolaus Myrepsus*, and is thought by divers to be understood of this herbe, (for it is not knowne to be mentioned by that name, in any of the old writers: but divers by good judgement doe referre it to the *Sideritis secunda* of *Dioscorides*, whereunto it answereth fully, both in forme and qualities; so that we neede not any further to doubt thereof, and the rather, because as it is sayd at this day, this herbe is called *Sideritis* by the Greekes, in the Island Chio, or Sio, divers also referre his *Sideritis* unto the other kindes of *Pimpinella*, that are umbelliferous, for there is such a confusion among many of the later writers, that it is hard to understand, which of these two kindes they meane whereof they write: Gesner in *hortis Germanie*, maketh mention of *Pimpinella minor sativa levis*, to be of the same kind with the other *sylvestris*, or wilde sort, & as he saith, not differing from it, but in the manuring, which his *Pimpinella minor sylvestris*, is the Saxifrage kind as may be plainly perceived, by his own words following: for he saith that that herbe which the *Germanes* call usually *Pimpinella* is by other people called *Saxifraga*, and by the *Italians* *Hircina*, or *Pimpinella hircina*, and yet *Bauhinus* maketh this *Pimpinella sativa levis* of Gesner, to be *Sanguisorba minor levis*, which is quite contrary to his mind as I think; and although by saying it is used in fallers, he might seeme to under stand this Burnet kinde, which was wont often to be so used, yet his words of *Saxifraga Hircina*, cannot be understood of this Burnet, but of the other *Saxifraga umbellifera*: the like doubt and difference there is concerning those scarlet berries, that grow upon the rootes of *Pimpinella vulgaris* (as *Frageus* maketh mention, l. 3. c. 15. which he taketh to be the *Cocchenilla*, for he there saith, that *Cocchenille* is a certaine berry brought from Peru, which groweth upon certaine small plants, like unto *Pimpinella vulgaris*, unto whose rootes it doth sticke, of the likenesse of wilde Grapes, which some take to be the true *Coccognidium*, and others to be the *Chermes* of the *Arabians*, which differeth from the *Coccus Baphica* of the *Gracians*; thus saith *Frageus*; all which is utterly untrue,

untrue, for *Cochenille* is neither the berry of any *Pimpinella*, nor is it the true *Coccognidium*, nor doth the *Chermes* of the *Arabians* differ from the *Coccus Baphica* of the *Gracians*, as shall be shewed in due place, but *Oviedus* truly saith that *Cochenille* groweth like berries on the under side of the leaves of a tree in the West Indies called *Tunal*, or by others *Tunas*, which tree we call *Ficus Indica*. Now whether of the two kinds of *Pimpinella* is meant, this or that is not expressed, for some referre it to one and some to the other. Some as it should seeme call *Pimpinella*, *Pampinula*, and *Peponella*, but I rather referre all these names to the Saxifrage kindes: it is called *Sorbastrella*, and *Sanguinaria* also of divers, but most usually *Sanguisorba*, quod *sanguineos fluxus sistat* and it may be *Bipinella* or *Bipenula*, a foliorum binis ordinibus pennatis sive plumatis digestis: the *Italians* call it *Pimpinella* or *Sorbastrella*, the *French* *Pimpinelle*, the *Germanes* *Hergots berlin* (id est, *Dei Barbula*) *Blutkraut*, and *Megelkraut*, because the country people as *Tragus* saith, give it to their *Hennes*, and *Geefe* when they have the *Pippe*, to cure them of it; we doe in all places I thinke in *England* call it *Burnet*: but many of our ignorant *Apothecaries* doe shamefully mistake this herbe, in using *Pimpernell* in their *Syrups* of *Dealbhea*, and in other their medicines instead thereof, from the neareness of the *Latine* and *English* names, of *Pimpinella* and *Pimpernell*, taking them to bee both one: it may be referred also as it is thought to that herbe which in *Persis* is called *Sistiepteria*, as *Pliny* saith in his 24. Booke and 9. Chap. because it causeth mirth, and *Dionysijonymphas*, because it doth wondrously well agree with wine. The first is called *Pimpinella Sanguisorba*, to distinguish it from the other *Pimpinella Saxifraga*, and *Pimpinella minor* and *hortensis*, to distinguish it from the other *Sanguisorba*, which is called *major*, and *sylvestris*: *Anguilaria*, *Guilandinus*, *Tragus*, and *Columna*, call it *Sideritis secunda Dioscoridis*, and to doe others since them: they also call it *Pimpinella Italica*, and is the first of *Tragus* by that name, for the third is his *Pimpinella Italica major*, and so *Lusius* calleth it also: others call it *Pimpinella sive sanguisorba major*, and *Columna Sideritis* 2. *Dioscoridis major*. The second *Banhinus* onely mentioneth, and the last is not remembered by any writer before me, although *Lobel* may seeme in his *Adversaria* to point at this; where he saith, that the great wilde kind hath sometimes leaves as great as *Betony*, as this hath, but yet is not this, being a differing kind, as by the heads of flowers may well be knowne.

The Vertues.

Both the greater and the lesser *Burnet* are accounted to be of one property, but the lesser, because it is quicker and more aromaticall, is more effectually being both hot and dry in the second degree, especially the lesser (yet some say it is cold in the second degree) which is a friend to the Heart, Liver, and other the principall parts of a mans body; two or three of the stalkes with leaves put into a cup of wine, especially *Claret*, as all know give a wonderfull fine relish to it, and besides is a great meanes to quicken the spirits, refresh the heart, and make it merry, driving away melancholly: it is a speciall helpe to defend the heart from noysome vapours, and from the infection of the *Plague* or *Pestilence*, and all other contagious diseases, for which purpose it is of great effect, the juice thereof being taken in some drinke, and they either layd to sweate thereupon, or wrapped and kept very warme. They have a drying and astringent quality also, whereby they are available in all manner of fluxes of blood, or humours, to stench bleeding inward or outward, *Laskes* or *Scowrings*, the *Bloody flux*, womens too abundant courses, and the whites also, and the chollericke belchings, and castings of the stomake, and is also a singular good *Woundherbe*, for all sorts of wounds, both of the head and body, either inward or outward, for all old *Ulcers*, or running *Cancers* and moyst sores, which are of hard curation, to bee used eyther by the juice or decoction of the herbe, or by the powder of the herbe or roote, or the water of the distilled herbe; or else made into oyle, or ointment by it selfe, or with other things to be kept: the seede also is no lesse effectually, both to stay fluxes and to dry up moyst sores, to be taken in powder inwardly in steeld water or wine, that is wherein hot gaddes of Steele have bene quenched, or the powder of the seede mixed with their ointments, or injections.

CHAP. LVI.

Sideritis sive Ferruminatrix. Ironwort.

AVING in the last Chapter shewed you that *Burnet* is the second *Sideritis* of *Dioscorides*, I thinke it not amisse to entreate next thereunto, of some other herbes called *Sideritides*, as being referred by many authors unto the first kinde of *Dioscorides*, leaving the third sort to bee spoken of in another place hereafter.

1. *Sideritis prima Herba Iudaea*. Jewes Ironwort.

This first *Sideritis* is a small low herbe, neither wholly standing upright, nor wholly leaning downe to the ground, but hath divers weake, rough, hoarie square stalkes not much above a foote high, full of joynts, at the severall distances whereof, grow two small leaves somewhat long, rough, or as it were crumpled, hard and hairy, not halfe so broad as *Horehound* leaves, dented about the edges, smelling and tasting somewhat strong, which spread abroad into divers branches, the upper parts whereof are replenished, with many rough small wharles of pale purplish gaping flowers, with hoary leaves at the joynts under them also, where after they are past, come small blackish seede, contained in those huskes, wherein the flowers stood before: the roote is small and woody, yet living and shooting forth a new every spring.

2. *Sideritis parva procumbens*. Small Jewes Ironwort.

This small herbe is somewhat like the former in the hairy square branches, but more trayling or leaning, and in the leaves, but somewhat larger, a little hairy, and dented from the middle of them forwards: the flowers stand compassing the stalkes at certaine distances as the others doe: the roote is small and perisheth every yeare.

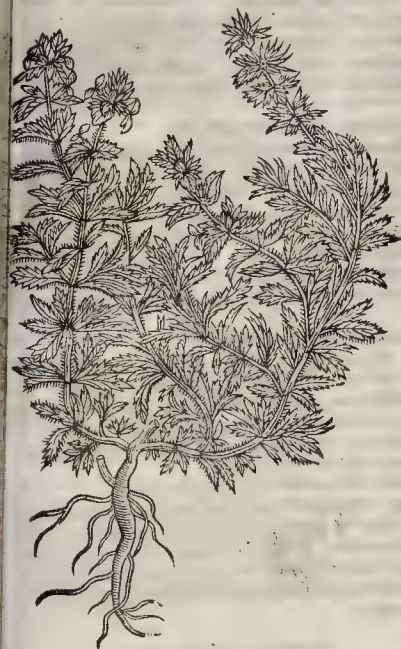
3. *Sideritis altera parva Classi*. Another small Jewes Ironwort.

This other small Ironwort hath the middle stalke upright somewhat hairy and square, spreading into many smaller branches, even from the bottome upwards, which in a manner lye on the ground, with two such like leaves as the last at the joynts, but little or nothing dented at all; the flowers are white, without spots, as farre as I remember, but gaping in like manner: the roote of this likewise perisheth every yeare.

4. *Sideritis*

1. *Sideritis prima Herba Iudaica.*
Iewes Ironwort.

2. *Sideritis parva procumbens.*
Small Iewes Ironwort.



4. *Sideritis vulgaris Clusij.*
The Germans Ironwort.

5. *Sideritis Mompeliensis Lobelij.*
Small Ironwort of Mompelie.



4. *Sideritis vulgaris Clusij.* The Germans Ironwort.

This Ironwort that is most common in Germany, as *Clusus* saith, groweth greater and higher then the other, with larger, hairy, rough, pointed leaves, set by couples one against another, at the joynts of the square hairy stalkes, dented about the edges, but set at farther distances; which branching themselves forth, are set from the middle upwards, with many wharles of gaping white flowers at the joynts with the leaves, spotted with blood red spots in the upper part of them, ending in a long spike, the seede that followeth is small, uneven and blacke, contained in five square heads: the roote is white and woody, shooting new stalkes every yeare.

5. *Sideritis Mompeliensis Lobelij.* Small Ironwort of Mompelie.

The small Ironwort of Mompelie riseth scarce to a footē heigh,

heigh, having many square hoary upright hard stalkes, whereon are set at the joynts two long leaves, as hairy, hoary, and crumpled as the first fewes herbe, and as deeply dented about the edges: the tops of the stalkes and branches have many wharles of flowers set in rough huskes, like those of Savory, in some of a purplish colour, in others of a yellowish purple.

6. *Sideritis montana Hyssopifolia*. Mountaine Ironwort.

This mountaine Ironwort hath slender round stalkes, lying upon the ground, and shooting forth rootes at the joynts, as they lyeth thereon, set with small long and narrow leaves on them, like unto those of Hyssope, very thinly by couples, and sometimes more growing out betweene them, lesser then they: the flowers are of a pale purplish colour, of the same fashion with the other, and set in such rough huskes: the roote is long crooked and hard.

7. *Sideritis montana Apula versicolor*. Mountaine Ironwort of Naples.

The Neapolitan Ironwort riseth up with a reddish, square, hoary and hard hairy stalk, a foote and a halfe high, divided into two branches, about the middle thereof, whereon are set at the joynts, two small and long pale green leaves one against another, covered with an hoary downe, and having three dents or notches on each side at the ends of them, which at the lower end of the stalke next the ground, have long footestalkes under them, but up higher at the top are without any: the flowers stand in sharpe pointed huskes and are gaping or hooded as the rest are but very small, whose head and jawes are of a darke purplish colour; the middle of the flower is yellow, and the long necke of the flower that riseth out of the huske is whitish: after the flowers are past, come foure blackish as the coloured feede, somewhat cornered in the hairy or hoary huskes, the roote is small hard and yellowish.

8. *Sideritis Germanica parva*. Small Germany Ironwort.

This small Ironwort hath low square stalkes of a foote high, branched from the very ground, being soft and hoary as the leaves are also that stand by couples, being long and somewhat narrow without any dents at all about the edges, yet larger below then above: the branches have flowers growing about them upwards as soone almost as they shooe out, in shape as the other sorts are, but they are so small, that they scarce appeare out of the huskes, of a duskie colour; the jawes and lower part on the inside being whitish: after which come blackish feede smaller then in the other; the roote is white and woody, and perisheth every yeare.

9. *Sideritis folijs Alpines Trisaginis*. Ironwort with Germander Chickweede leaves.

This Ironwort shooteth forth a square hairy stalke a foote long, spread into branches from the bottome, and those againe sending forth other smaller ones, all of them enclining to the ground, like the Germander Chickweede, but much greater, whereon stand a few hairy leaves by couples, in forme like unto that Chickweede also but larger, and dented about the edges: the flowers grow at the joynts with the leaves towards the tops, like unto the other in fashion, but somewhat longer, and of a blewish colour standing in sharpe and rough huskes, wherein small round feede succeedeth, the roote is small and threddy.

6. *Sideritis montana Hyssopifolia*.
Mountaine Ironwort.



8. *Sideritis Germanica parva*.
Small Germany Ironwort.



10. *Sideritis Quernofolio*. Ironwort with Oaken leaves.

The stalk of this Ironwort is straight, and with few branches, bearing very sparsely somewhat broad and pointed leaves, unevenly cut in on the edges, set upon short footstalks by couples, which are somewhat like unto one of the kinds of Oake: the flowers are small, and stand in small rundles about the toppes, of a pale purplish colour.

11. *Sideritis Hederule folio*. Ironwort with Alehoofe leaves.

This is a small herbe not much above an handbreadth high, bearing small, broad and roundish greene leaves with round dents about the edges, like to Alehoofe, or rather unto the red Archangell leaves: the flowers are hooded small and purplish, and the seede small and blackish: the roote is small and threddy, perishing every yeare, but raising it selfe from it owne sowing abundantly enough in a garden where it hath bene once sown.

12. *Sideritis glabra oblongo splendens folio*. Ironwort with smooth long leaves.

This Ironwort hath square and joynted stalks, smooth below, but with some small hairnesse at the toppe: the leaves are smooth and thinne, set by couples, the lowermost three inches long, and one broad, not dented at about the edges: the flowers are hooded like the common fort, but white, larger then they and longer also, standing in rough huskes about the stalks, even from the bottome almost, after which come small blackish uneven seede, in heads like Plantaine but shorter.

13. *Sideritis arvensis rubra*. Meddow Ironwort with red flowers.

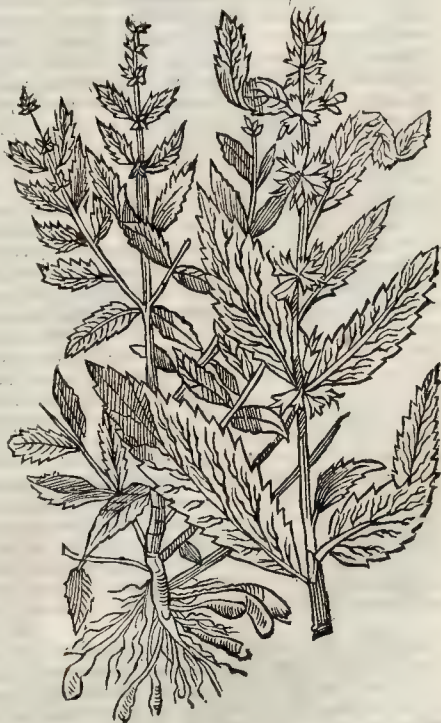
The roote of this herbe is very fibrous or full of threds, from whence riseth up a square browne stalk, full of branches, and thereon divers narrow long and pointed rough leaves, somewhat dented about the edges, set by couples, at the toppes whereof stand the flowers, compassing them as the others doe, of a darke red colour, and sometimes of a white colour: the whole plant is of an aultere or harsh binding taste, without smell, and perisheth every yeare.

14. *Sideritis arvensis latifolia glabra*. Broad leaved meddow Ironwort.

This other meddow Ironwort hath larger smooth greene leaves below then those above, a little dented about the edges, the square stalks are branched, and the flowers in some purplish tending to white, in others of a pale or yellowish white, set in coronets or circles about the stalks, without any sent as the others also.

15. *Sideritis Anglica strumofaradice*. Clownes Woundwort.

As a Complement to these *Sideritides*, let me adde this Woundwort as last of all, though not the least in effect, which from a countrey mans experience, hath not onely obtained the name of a Woundwort, but famoused to posteritie, for others to receive good also thereby, which else might have bene buried with him that healed himselfe therewith of a cut with a Sithe in his Legge. It groweth up sometimes to three or foure foote heigh, but usually about two foote, with square greene rough stalks but slender, joynted somewhat farre asunder, and two very long and somewhat narrow darke greene leaves, bluntly dented about the edges thereat, ending in a

11. *Sideritis Hederule folio*.
Ironwort with Alehoofe leaves.15. *Sideritis Anglica strumofaradice*.
Clownes Woundwort.

long point: the flowers stand towards the tops, compassing the stalkes at the joynts with the leaves, and end likewise in a spiked top, having long and much open gaping hoods, of a purplish red colour with whitish spots in them, standing in somewhat rough huskes, wherein afterwards stand blackish round seede; the roote is composed of many long strings, and smaller fibres, with some tuberous long knobbes growing amongst them, of a pale yellowish or whitish colour; yet at some times of the yeare these knobbie rootes in many places are not seene in the plant; the whole plant finelth somewhat strongly.

The Place.

Many of these are strangers in England, growing some in Medowes, others on Mountaines; yet some are naturall to our Country, besides the last which groweth in sundry countries of this Land, as in *Middlesex* neare London, by the path sides in the fields going to *Chelsey* and *Kensington*, by *Hackney* in the ditch sides of a field called the shoulder of mutton field, and in *Surry* in *S. Georges* fields, and in the Medowes by *Lambeth*, and under that tree by *Strangate*, over against *Westminster* bridge, which standeth alone upon the banke and none else: in *Kent* by *Southfleet*, and on the backside of the Church yard of *Nettlestead*, hard by *Sir John Scotts* house, and in the middle of the next field to the *Lime Kilne*, at the foote of *shooters hill*. In *Wilcox* towne in the very streete, neare a place called the *Mauldine* in *Essex* by the ditch sides, and on the ditches sides on the left hand of the highway beyond *Stratford Bow*. In *Suffolke* also, *Cambridge* and *Huntington* shires more plentifully.

The Time.

They all flower in *June* and *July*, and their seede is ripe soone after.

The Names.

Sideritis in Greeke, *Sideritis* sic dicta a ferro, quasi Ferruminatrix, quod vulneribus ferro factis fuit medela, for that it did heale wounds made by the sword, whereof there was great use in the warres, and therefore many herbes that were conducing to this purpose, although of different formes were called *Sideritis*, as also *Stratiotes*, as *Dioscorides*, *Pliny* and others doe declare (because *militis* Souldiers had most speciall use of them) in Latine also *Sideris* is and *Militaris*, who have mentioned divers sorts. The first sort here expressed is thought by most Herbarists, to be the right *Sideritis prima*, or *Herculea Dioscoridis*, sic dicta propter vires planè *Herculeas* (and in Germany the French sort is so accounted and called also:) the rest set forth in this place are referred thereunto, as species of the same genus and most neare, and like thereunto, both in forme and qualities; (otherwise all the herbes set downe in this Classis, and many other might be called *Sideritides*, being they are *Vulneraria*, Woundherbes for that purpose:) It is also called *Tetrabit*, *Tetrabit*, and *Herba Iudaica* by divers, because the *Jewes* that exercised *Physicke* and *Chirurgie*, like the *Charletones* and *Mountebanks* in *Italy*, and the *Quackfavers* in *Germany* had this herbe in much use with them; the second and third of mine here, are the fourth and fifth of *Clusius*: the fourth is the first of *Clusius*, which he calleth *vulgaris*, because it was best knowne and most familiar to the *Ce manes* growing amongst them. The fifth is called by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, *Sideritis Adonspeliaca Scordoides*, and in his *Icones plantarum*, is set floribus luteis, *Trageriganum prostridens Francisci Penzance*: it is also the fifth *Sideritis* herbariorum of *Tabermontanus*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Sideritis folijs hirsutis profunde crenatis*: the sixth is called by *Lobel* and *Pena* *Sideritis montana*, and is the seventh sort of *Clusius*, and the sixth of *Tabermontanus*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Sideritis Alpina Hysopifolia*: the seventh is by *Columna* called *Sideritis montana parvo flore nigro purpureo*: the eighth is the sixth *Sideritis* of *Clusius*, which hee saith is familiar at *Vienna*, as his first and my fourth is also. The ninth is by *Bauhinus* so called as it is in the title: the tenth is by *Lugdunensis* so called, and *Bauhinus* followeth him, and withall saith, that such a like Plant he gathered in *Pado garden*, by the name of *Britannica*: the eleventh is of mine owne endeavours finding it wilde, and planting it in my garden, where it hath continued ever since: the twelfth is by *Bauhinus* onely set forth in his *Panax* and *Prodromus*, which he had from *Sprengerus* of *Heidelberg*: the thirteenth is called *Ladanum segetum* by *Lugdunensis*, who saith some also called it *Tetrabit angustifolium*: *Camerarius* calleth it *Sideritis arvensis flore rubro*, and *Thalium*, another congener to his first; *Cesalpinius* *Sideritis alia in vineis*: *Tabermontanus* *Alyssum Galeni flore purpureo*, and *Bauhinus* *Sideritis arvensis angustifolia rubra*. The fourteenth is the *Sideritis secunda Matthioli*, as *Bauhinus* saith, although *Lobel* thinketh it to be a kind of *Cannabis spuria*, and others take it to be *Clusius* his *Marrubium Pannonicum*: it is the *Sideritis Herculea altera* of *Cesalpinius*, the *Sideritis arvensis flore pallido* of *Camerarius*, the *Sideritis arvensis species altera* of *Thalium*, set downe by *Gerard*, & *Tabermontanus* under the name of *Alyssum Germanicum*; and called by *Bauhinus* *Sideritis arvensis latifolia glabra*: The last is called by *Gerard* *Panax Coloni*, from a country husbandmans cure of his owne Leg therewith, which he had cut in mowing downe a field of *Pease*; but why he should call it *Panax* in Latine, being not an herbe for all diseases nor like unto any knowne *Panax* in forme, I know not, unlesse *Quicquid in buccam venerit*, he tooke that which came next to hand, for in my judgement it is a diff ring *Sideritis* from any before, and therefore I have given it the title *Sideritis Anglica strumoliradice*, for the causes set downe in the description. It may seeme probable to many that this herbe was not onely knowne to divers of our moderne writers, but called also *Sideritis* by sundry of them, for it is supposed to be *Thalium* his first *Sideritis*, which he termeth *gratis admodum odoris*, *Camerarius* his *Stachys palustris* or *Tetrabit* that was most common amongst them, and with *Lugdunensis* *Chymenum minus*; but I stand in some doubt thereof; first in that the leaves of theirs are shorter then of this, then that the flowers are sayd to be pale purple, and ours are very red, spotted with white: their rootes likewise are not described to have any tuberous knobbes at them. except *Thalium*. The *Arabians* call the *Sideritis* in general *Sidrachi*, the *Italians* *Siderite*, the *French* in some places as I heare, *L'herbe Carpentaire*, the *Germans* *Gladkrant*, the *Dutch* *Gledernijt*, and wee in English after the Dutch name, *Gledewort* of some, and *Ironwort* of most, for *Woundwort* is too general name, unlesse you will the clowne to it as *Gerard* doth.

The Vertues.

Most of these herbes are very powerfull to stay all Fluxes of blood, in man or woman, inwardly or outwardly, as also to stay rheumes and defluxions from the head, but especially the first, the fourth, and the last: the first and the fourth being nearest in forme and also in qualities, being of speciall use for the soure and cholerick belchings of the stomacke, and to heale burblings or ruptures, and the whites in women as well as the reds; for being exceeding drying and binding, and moderately hot, as wee take it, (yet *Galen* saith of halfe cold and

and moyſt, and but a little bending) it not onely preſerveth thoſe parts, but is admirable good for all greene wounds, to ſtay the bleeding, and to heale and cloſe up their lippes quickly without ſuppuratiſon, as well as to dry up the moyſture and fluxe of humors in old fretting ulcers, and cancrs, that hindreth their healing; and herein as it ſeemeth, it hath his name *Heraclee*, by priviledge of excellency, as an *Hercules* or maſtertainer of the ſtrong: and if there be any inflammation about the parts, by the application of the herbe, juyce or decoction, it is ſoon taken away. The laſt by *Gerard* his teſtimony of the uſe thereof is ſingular effectuall in freſh wounds, and can be no leſſe available in the ſtaying of blood and humors than the others.

CHAP. LVII.

Alyſſum. Madwort.

His name *Alyſſum* is diverſly confounded, both by the ancient and moderne writers, being referred to divers herbes, for *Dioſcorides* hath one ſort, and *Galen* another, and *Pliny* a third, each differing from others, as it is thought, and *Matthiolum* hath a kinde of *Telaſpi*, for the *Alyſſum* of *Dioſcorides*, and others as *Lobel ſaith*, the *Bugula* or *Conſolida media*, *Ruellius* a kinde of wilde or Ballard Hempe, *Ceſalpinus* taketh that kinde of Horehound, that is called *Cardiaca* Motherwort, to be *Alyſſum Galeni*, and *Fracaſtorius* our ordinary Clary, *Gefner* and others take *Aſperula*, or ſome other ſmaller Madder to be *Pliny* his *Alyſſum*, and *Ceſalpinus Cruciatu*: but be- cauſe they are all improperly applyed, I meane not here to entreate of any of them in this place; but of other plants, that this later age hath found out, moſt neerly to repreſent the two ſorts of *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*, their *Alyſſum*.

1. *Alyſſum Dioſcoridis*. The Madwort of *Dioſcorides*.

The Madwort of *Dioſcorides*, hath many hoary, hard, and rough leaves, lying on the ground, ſomewhat broad and round, for the firſt yeare of their ſpringing, but the next yeere when the ſtalke beginneth to ariſe, they grow ther: on both greater and longer, and ſomewhat torne in on the edges, in ſome places, which ſtalke is hoary about a cubite high, and ſpreadeth into two or three branches, at the toppes whereof come divers pale yellow, and very ſmall flowers ſtanding one above another ſeverally, on both ſides of the ſtalke, which turne into ſomewhat large and round, flat, thinne, hoary, hard, rough huſkes, reſembling little bucklers; or rather moſt like the yellow huſkes with ſeeds, of the *Lunaria major*, or *Bolbonach*, which is the white Sattin, but that theſe are ſmaller, rougher, and harder, and wherein lye ſmall flat reddiſh ſeeds, in a double order on both ſides of the thinne middle ſkinne, which in this is not white, like that of the ſattin, but elſe very like: the roote is ſmall and woody, dying every yeare, after it hath given ſeeds, and ſeldome periſheth the firſt yeere, before it runne up to ſtalke.

1. *Alyſſum Dioſcoridis*.
Madwort of *Dioſcorides*.

2. *Alyſſum montanum Columae*.
Madwort of *Columae*.



EEC

2. Alyſſ.

2. *Alyssum alterum Dioscoridi minus*. The lesser
Madwort of Dioscorides.

This lesser Madwort hath divers long leaves, lying on the ground, a little waved on the edges, of a pale or blewish Greene colour, about three inches long and one broad, rough and hayrie, but softer than the former; from among which rise slender weak rough stalkes, scarce able to stand upright, parted into sundry branches, whercon grow the leaves by couples, one opposite to another, smaller but not lesse hayrie, and rough than the former, the flowers first beginne to breake forth at the toppes, and afterwards on the sides or wings, which are many set together in tufts, consisting of foure white leaves, notched in the middle, which maketh every leaf seeme like a hurt, with divers yellowish threds in the middle of them, and each standing in a Greene huske, the outside whereof have longer foote stalkes than those more inward, and each flower larger than the inner ones, which being past; there succede round feede vessels like bucklers, smaller than the former, hard and rough on the outside, in which are contained flat feede, in foure round reddish cells or partitions, divided by a certaine shining skinn, two feede lying in each cell or partition: the roote is small and long, with divers fibres thereat, and abideth, shooting forth a new, more sharpe in taste than the leaves, which are drying and astringent.

3. *Alyssum montanum Columne*. Mountaine
Madwort of Columna.

This other Madwort of the Mountaines, hath a small thred-dy roote, from whence spring up small and weak round reddish stalkes, lying upon the ground, shooting forth rootes at the joynts, and rayling themselves up againe, the lowest leaves whereof are small and roundish, not much bigger than ones naile, but those that grow up afterwards upon the stalkes are greater, being two inches long, deeply dented about the edges, and very rough, covered with a long hairinesse, two for the most part, set at every joynt, with long foote stalkes under them: at these joynts likewise on both sides come forth three or foure blewish flowers, each standing upon a very small hayrie foote stalk, having foure small Greene leaves under them as a huske wherein they stand, and wherein afterwards groweth the feede vessels, which are two, flat, ovall or round huskes like Bucklers, joynted at the sides together, hayrie at the brimmes, and containing five or sixe yellow flat feedes in each partition: the roote dyeth every yeere, and must be new sowed, when any will have it.

4. *Alyssum Galeni Clusio*. Galen his Madwort according to Clusius.

Clusius his Madwort of Galen is accounted a kinde of Horehound, and riseth up with a square whitish woolly stalk, divided into branches from the very bottome, having two leaves at every joynt, somewhat like unto Horehound, but lesser, rounder, and more hoary, smaller at the bottome, broad at the ends, and somewhat divided at the edges, without sent, but bitter in taste: at the joynts with the leaves come forth the flowers, round about the stalkes like unto Horehound, but of a purplish colour, standing in hoary huskes, with points very sharpe and prickly, wherein after they are past, lye red feede, like unto those of Horehound: the roote is small and stringie, and abideth in the warme Countries, as it is probable after it hath perfected the feede; for Clusius saith he found it in Spaine in March, having both flowers and ripe feede thereon, but being sowne as he saith, in these colder Countries, it every yeere perisheth, and by the feede which it sheddeth is renewed againe.

5. *Alyssum verticillatum foliis crenatis*. Madwort with dented leaves.

This hath a small woody roote with fibres set thereat, from whence rise sundry square stalkes of a foote or more high, leaning down to the ground, set with leaves at sundry distances, the lowest being largest, somewhat like unto Horehound but longer, coming neere unto those of Germander, but hoary, with a rough hayrinesse, and dented not deeply about the edges, somewhat like Betony: at the joynts of the stalkes where the leaves grow lesser upwards, rise sundry whitish purple flowers set in wharles or roundles as Horehound hath, out of prickly huskes which containe in them brownish feede: the whole herbe is in taste astringent, yet not unpleasant to the taste, and having withall a little bitternesse, and sweetenesse withall in sent.

The Place.

The first groweth in gardens both with us, and in Italy, France, and the Low Countries, the originall place being not well knowne: the second groweth about Rome, and the third upon one of the hills in Naples, as Columna saith: the fourth Clusius saith he found in one place in Spaine and no where else: the last Columna saith groweth by the pathes sides of the dry rockie hills in Naples, where there is small store of earth for it to grow in.

The Time.

These doe all flower about July and August, and the feede is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Αλυσσον* *Alyssum*, and *Alyssum* in Latine, so called because it cureth those that are bitten by a mad dog, yet Plutarch in *Symposia* lib. 3. q. 1. by saying it helpeth the hickock, would derive the name from *αλζον* *ingulsiore*. There is some doubt among many, whether these should be the right or true *Alyssa* of Diosco-
rides



rides and Galen: for as concerning the first, they affirme, that it may more fitly be referred unto the sorts of *Thlaspi*, or of *Lunaria Græca*, and therefore some have called it *Lunaria major*, and *Lunaria lutea*, *Casparinus Lunaria Græca tertia*, and Gesner *Lunaria aspera*; but *Dodonæus*, *Clusius*, *Camerarius*, *Lugdunensis* and *Lobel* doe all call it *Alyssum* and *Alyssus*, & *Lobel* saith farther, there is no herbe to be found that better agreeth with *Dioscorides* his *Alyssum* in all things then this first doth. *Etium* in his first booke saith, that *Alyssum* was called *Sideritis Heraclea* by some in his time, that it grew by the way sides, and bore a purple flower, and thicke leaves (which is most likely *Galen's Alyssum*) some doe account it a kinde of *Leucoium*, and so do both *Columna* and *Bauhinus*; the one calleth it *Leucoium montanum lunatum*, for he saith that the *Leucoia* and *Thlaspi*, be congener, which I grant, but yet I thinke, that the *Lychnides* be nearer congeners to the *Leucoia*, then the *Thlaspies* be; the other that is, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Leucoium Alyssoides clypeatum majus*. The second is called by *Columna*, *Leucoium petatum Romanum minus*, who saith it is a congener to the *Alyssum* of *Dodonæus*, which as I sayd is the first here expressed; and therefore *Bauhinus* calleth it, *Leucoium Alyssoides clypeatum minus*. The third *Columna* calleth *Alyssum Dioscoridis montanum*: but *Bauhinus* setteth it among the *Chamedries*, calling it *Chamedry spuria affinis rotundifolia scutellata*, which in my judgement is very improper, and may be set downe among the rest of his improper titles; for unlesse it bee the leaves in this plant that hath some likenesse, and that is very little, there is no part therein else that can agree with any *Chamedry*, eyther vera or spuria; for whoever saw a *Germander* with broad bucklerlike huskes of feede: the fourth is called by *Clusius* *Alyssum Galeni*, and saith hee never saw any plant that came nearer to the discription of *Galen's Alyssum* then this doth, and that notwithstanding that hee had read what *Columna* had written thereof, in his *herbarium* calling it *Planta Hispanica, Marrubio simili*, and not thinking it to be *Alyssum Galeni*, yet he was still of the same minde: and I finde that *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Tabernaemontanus* and *Bauhinus*, doe all follow *Clusius* herein, but none *Columna*; onely *Lugdunensis* seemeth to contrary *Clusius*, in saying that it seemed to him, that he did expresse the *Molucca spinosa* instead of *Alyssum Galeni*: the last *Columna* hath set forth in his *Phytobasanos*, calling it *Sideritis Alysson*, *Sideritis Heraclea Dioscoridis*, *Alysson Antonij Coi ex Galeno*: whereby hee seemeth to judge the *Sideritis Heraclea* of *Dioscorides*, to be all one with the *Alyssum Galeni*, and herein as it is likely confirmed, because he found *Aeginetia* and *Etium* (as I sayd before) to say that some in his time called the *Sideritis Heraclea*, *Alyssum*; yet the figure that *Columna* setteth out for it, is so like (for I have not seene his plant if it differ from) the *Herba Iudaica*, that I thinke it the very same, whereas *Dioscorides* maketh his *Sideritis* to have longer leaves then Horehound, almost as bigge as Sage, but so is not his; but the same *Columna* in another place maketh the *Alyne Veronica folijs* to be *Alyssum* also, *Bauhinus* entitleth it, *Alyssum verticillatum folijs crenatis*, when as he called that of *Clusius* *Alyssum verticillatum folijs profunde incis.*

The Vertues.

These *Alyssa* of *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, although they differ in forme one from another, yet they doe agree as they say in this, that being taken in wine, or in broth, or in meate, or howsoever, doth cure the venome of the biting of a madde dogge, and thoroughly performe the cure, which *Galen* saith in *sexto simplicium medicamentorum*, it worketh from the likenesse of the whole substance, and was found so to doe by plaine experience, without any other method, and that it would performe many other cures if any should try it, for those diseases where the faculties of drying, digesting and moderately cleansing, which are in this herbe are required; and therefore both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* doe say of each of their plants, that they cleanse the skinne from wheales and pimples, from spots and other discolourings, as the morpew, sunburning, &c. *Dioscorides* saith that his *Alyssum*, taken in drinke stayeth the hickocke if there be no ague, and that it will doe so also, if any shall but hold it in their hand or smell unto it: They are also effectfull for wounds, either inward or outward, to digest the clotted blood that is gathered by any fall, blow, or bruise, and to cleanse and heale old rotten and filthy Vicers, or creeping Cancers. And because *Dioscorides* saith it is an Amulet to expell charmes, that shall be used upon man or beast, and that tyed with a scarlet cloth to cattell that are diseased, it helpeth them; therefore divers in the ages since, have eeked this tale with the reports of farre greater things, which because they are not onely idle but prophane, I list not to insert them here: for from the forme of the feede vessells of the first here expressed, which is that of *Dioscorides*, as I sayd divers called it *Lunaria*, *Moonewort*, and went beyond the Moone in expressing the properties; and therefore I thinke had neede themselves to be cured of their madnesse herewith.

CHAP. LVIII.

Ulmaria sive Regina prati. Medowsweete or Medesweete.



F this herbe there are two sorts, the one familiar to our cuntry, the other a stranger to us, and onely entertained of a few, and those the lovers of rare Plants.

1. *Ulmaria vulgaris.* Common Mede or Meddowsweete.

The stalkes of this Medesweete are reddish and easie to breake, rising to be three foote high, and sometimes to be foure or five, having at the joynts thereof large winged leaves, standing one above another at distances, which are made of many somewhat broad leaves, set on each side of a middle ribbe, being hard rough or rugged, crumpled much like to Elme leaves, whereof it tooke the name, but having also some smaller leaves with them, even as *Agrimony* hath, somewhat deeply dented about the edges, of a sad Greene colour on the upper side, and grayish underneath; of a pretty sharpe sent and taste, very like unto Burnet, and will no lesse give a fine rellish to a cup of Claret wine if a leafe be put therein then Burnet; at the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand many tufts of small white flowers thrust thicke together, which smell much sweeter then the leaves; and in their places being fallen, come croked and cornered feedes: the roote is somewhat woody and blackish on the outside, and brownish within, with divers greater strings and lesser fibres set thereat, of a strong sent, but nothing so pleasant as the flowers or leaves, and perisheth not but abideth many yeares, shooting forth a new every spring.

2. *Ulmaria major sive altera.* The greater Medesweete.

This Medesweete groweth higher then the former, with longer winged leaves set one above another upon the

1. *Ulmaria vulgaris*. Common Medefweete.2. *Ulmaria major* sive altera.
The greater Medefweete.

crested brownish stalkes, having long footestalkes upon them, each being divided usually into three parts, the two lowest one against another, and every part also consisting of three or five smaller leaves then the other, separate each from the other, being hard crumpled and finely dented about the edges: at the tops of the stalkes grow the flowers in longer spikes more sparsely and not so thicke thrust together, turning downe their heads which are white like the former, and smelling very sweete also, more nearely resembling a Goats beard, whereof some have given it the name then the other: the roote is more woody, with many blackish strings which smell strong, and taste somewhat harshly: the stalkes and leaves dye wholly downe every yeare, and rise againe in the spring.

The Place.

The first groweth in moyst Meddowes that lye much wet, or neare the courtes of water, and the later is found also in shadowie woods, and places very often.

The Time.

They are found in flower, in some place or other all the three Summer moneths, that is, *June, Iuly* and *August* and their seede is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

They are not found mentioned by any of the ancient Greekes, or Latines, onely some thinke it may bee referred to *Rodora* of *Pliny*. It is called by the later writers *Ulmaria*, a foliorum *Ulm*i similiudine, of the likenesse of Elme leaves, of *Dodonæus* *Regina prati*, and *Barba*, and *Barbula Capra*, or *Barba Caprina* of *Tragus*, and by him thought also that it might be *Picnocomon* of *Dioscorides*, as *Gesner* in *hortis* and *Lonicerus* doe. *Fuchsius* calleth it *Barba capri*, and *Lobel Barbi capra*. *Cordus* *Medesufum* from the Germane word *Medesuff*, that is, Meddow-sweete. Some as *Lugdunensis* saith, tooke the later to be *Melandrium* *Plinij*, and some also call it *Drymopogon*: *Anguillara* calleth them *Potentilla major prima* and *secunda*, and *Thaluis* the greater sort *Argentina major*, *Anguillara* saith the *Italians* call it *Christoforiana*, the *French* call it *Barbe de Cheuvre*, and *Roine des pres*, the *Germanes* *Geisbart*, and the greater *Wielde Geisbart*; and *Camerarius* saith *Wormkraut*, because as he saith the roote is often found, as if it were eaten by *Wormes*; but it is more likely for that it helpeth horses of the *Bottes*, and *Wormes*, and so he saith the country people used it; the *Dutch* *Remette*, and as *Lobel* saith *Gheytentblad*, and *Camerarius*, in *Englishe* *Medefweete* or *Meddow-sweete*, and *Queene of the fields* or *Meddowes*.

The Vertues.

Being neare a little in taste and smell with *Burnet*, they are most likely to bee neare of the same facultie, yet *Tragus* accounteth them more hot and dry, they are also used in the same manner and for the same purposes, to stay all manner of fluxes, bleedings, and vomitings, and womens courses, as also their whites: it is sayd to alter and take away the fits of quartaine Agues, and to make a merry heart, for which purpose some use the flowers, & some the leaves: it helpeth also speedily those that are troubled with the *Collicke*, being boyled in wine and with a little

little honey taken warme, it doth open the belly; but boyled in red wine and drunke, it stayeth the flux of the belly, &c. it helpeth the Bortes in horses as you heard before; being outwardly applyed it healeth old Vlcers, that are cancerous or eating, and hollow or fistulous, which many have uted and much commended; as also for the fores in the month, and seeret parts: the leaves when they are full growne being layd upon the skinne, will after a small time, raise blisters thereon as *Tragus* saith: the water thereof helpeth the heate and inflammation in the eyes: the feede as *Camerarius* saith being taken, causeth paines in the head; and because both flowers and herbes are of so pleasing a sweete sent, many doe much delight therein, to have it layd in their Chambers, Parlars, &c. and *Queene Elizabeth* of famous memory, did more desire it then any other sweet herbe to strew her Chambe: s withall: a leafe or two hereof layd in a cup of wine, will give as quick and as fine a relifh thereto, as *Burnet* will, as I sayd before:

CHAP. LIX.

Potentilla. Wilde Tansey.

Wilde Tansey creepeth upon the ground, taking roote at the joynts, every where round about the place where it groweth, that it will quickly take up a great compasse, shooting forth sundry winged leaves made of many, set on both sides of a midale ribbe, some smaller, being set among the greater, somewhat like unto *Agrimony* or *Medesweete*, and like also unto *Tansley*, from whence it tooke the name; for it partaketh in forme with them all, and dented about the edges, but of a faire greene colour on the upper side, and of a silver shining white colour underneath: it beareth no stalk, but the flowers every one of them by it selfe stand upon a small short footestalke, rising from the joynts with the leaves, which consist of five small yellow round pointed leaves, very like unto those of Cinkefoile, or Five leaved grassie: the prime roote shooteth downeward like the Cinkefoile.

The Place.

It groweth almost every where wilde abroad in moist places.

The Time.

It flowereth in June and July.

The Names.

It is called *Potentilla* ab eximijis viribus quibus pollet, and *Argentina* a foliorum argenteo splendore, some take it to bee *Stephanomichs* of *Pliny*, lib. 26. c. 13. others referre it to *Argemone*: It is also called *Tanacetum sylvestre*, or *agreste*, as *Brumfolsius* doth. *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Anserina*, *Gesner* in *hortis Germanix* *Argemone altera*: and so doth *Tragus*, and withall saith, it might be called also *Millifolium majus*, and some *Agrimonia sylvestris*: the *Italians* call it *Potentilla*, the *French* *Argentine saunage*, the *Germanes* *Grœnsich* and *Genferich*, the *Dutch* *Ganfericke*, wee in *Engliss* *Silverweede*, and wilde *Tansley*.

The Vertues.

Wilde Tansey is cold, and dry, and binding withall, so that it stayeth the laske, and all fluxes of blood in men or women, and some say it will doe so if the greene herbe be but worne in the shooes, so as it be next the skinne, it stayeth also spittings or vomitings of blood; the powder of the dried herbe taken in some of the distilled water, helpeth the whites in women, but more especially if a little *Corall* and *Ivory* in powder be put to it: it is also much commended to helpe children that are bursten, and have a Rupture: being boyled in water and salt; it is also said to be good for those that have bin bruised by any fall, or the like, to dissolve the blood, & as it is said doth help to break the stone, being boyled in wine and drunke, it easeth the griping paines of the bowels, and is good for the *Sciatica* and joynt aches: the same boyled in Vinegar with Hony and Allome & gargled in the mouth easeth the paines of the toothach, fastneth loose teeth, and the gums that are sore and spongie, and setteth the *Uvula* or *Pallate* of the mouth when it is fallen downe; it clenseth and healeth those Vlcers that are therein, or in the seeret parts, and is singular good also for inward wounds, and to consolidate or close the lips of greene wounds, as also to heale the old moyst and corrupt running sores, in the legges or elsewhere: being bruised and applyed to the soles of the feete, and to the wretks of the hands, it wonderfully cooleth the hot fits of Agues, be they never so violent: the distilled water clenseth the skinne of all discolourings therein, as morphew, sunburning, &c. as also pimples freckles and the like, and dropped into the eyes, or wet cloathes applyed unto them, taketh away the heat and inflammations in them.

Potentilla. Wilde Tansey.



CHAP. LX.

Agrimonia five *Eupatorium*. Agrimonie.

Be have divers sorts of Agrimonie, some of our owne land, and some of others, as you shall have them here set forth unto you.

1. *Eupatorium* five *Agrimonia vulgaris*. Our common Agrimonie.

Our common Agrimonie hath divers long leaves made of many set upon a stalke, some greater, others smaller, all of them dented about the edges, Greene above, and grayish underneath, and a little hairy withall; among which ariseth up usually but one stiffe, strong, rough or hairy browne round stalke, 2. or 3. foot high, with smaller leaves set here and there thereon: at the top whereof grow many small yellow flowers, one above another in long spike; after which come rough heads of seeds hanging downewards, which will cleave to any thing that shall rubbe against them, and sticke upon garments, being touched or cast thereon: the roote is blacke, long and somewhat wooddy, abiding many yeares, and shooting afresh every spring; it hath a reasonable good sent yet very small.

2. *Agrimonia odorata*. Sweete smelling Agrimonie.

This other or sweete smelling Agrimonie is so like the other that there is hardly any difference to be discerned by the eye, but by the nose onely, except that if there be any difference, this groweth somewhat lesser, with rounder and whiter leaves then the other, and the roote of a darke red colour, but the smell herein doth much surpass the other, and so doth the taste being aromaticall and astringent; whereby it is held to bee of more excellent use to corroborate and strengthen weake parts.

3. *Agrimonioides*. Bastard Agrimonie.

This herbe that is like to Agrimonie, and yet is none, and therefore called Bastard Agrimonie, hath divers long, soft and hairy leaves next the ground, every one upon a long reddish hairy foote stalke, which are cut and divided into many parts or leaves, seven for the most part, three on each side and the seventh at the end; but having some smaller ones betweene them, like as Agrimony hath, yet somewhat rounder then they, and all of them smaller dented, and sharper pointed, of a darker Greene colour on the upperside, and grayish underneath: among these leaves rise up sundry weake stalks, not fully standing upright, but leaning downewards, whereon are set very sparsely such like leaves, but smaller and rounder, with small peeces at the joynts of every of them; & at the tops come forth three or foure hairy Greene huskes like cups dented at the brims, out of every one whereof riseth a small yellow flower, like unto Agrimony, yet sometimes they scarce appeare above the huskes to bee scene; wherein after they are fallen and past, appeare small long and round graynes like unto the graines of

1. *Agrimonia vulgaris*.
Common Agrimony.3. *Agrimonioides*. Bastard Agrimony.

wheate, two standing together like two small lumps, which fall out of the huskes of themselves, when they are ripe, leaving the huske empty and gaping; the roote is small reddish and woody, abiding and not perishing in the winter.

4. *Eupatorium Cannabinum*. Hempelike Agrimony.

4. *Eupatorium Cannabinum*. Hempelike Agrimony.
The Hempelike Agrimony hath many long darke, green, soft or woolly leaves, lying upon the ground, among which riseth up a soft whitish stalke, full of a white pith within it, to the height of two or three cubits sometimes, set full of such like leaves as grow below up to the top, where the flowers breake forth, many standing together in tufts, being very small and mossie, of a pale purplish colour, which turne into downe, and is carried away by the winde: the roote spreadeth farre, with many strings and fibres thereat: the whole plant hath a little sweete sent in it, but is very bitter, and so is the roote also.



5. *Eupatorium Cannabinum Americanum latifolium*.

The broader leaved Hempelike Agrimony of America.

This broader leaved kind of Agrimony groweth greater and higher then the former with a brownish stalke, and longer and larger leaves thereon, so that some have compared them to those of Elecampane: the flowers grow at the top of the stalke in greater number, and more sparsely with longer scaly husks being many long threds standing in the middle, of a more purplish blew colour, and the seede at their bottomes, which together are blowne away with the winde.

6. *Eupatorium Cannabinum Americanum angustifolium*.

Narrow leaved Hempelike Agrimony of New England

The other kind of American Agrimony groweth at the first with a few small long leaves upon the ground, unevenly dented in some places on the edges, and in others but little or not at all dented: the single hairy thicke round brittle stalke of two or three high foote or more, is full set on all sides, very thicke with longer and narrow leaves without



7. *Eupatorium aquaticum duorum generum*.
Water Agrimony of two sorts.



order,

order, some dented and some not, of 2. 3. and 4. inches long a peece, and halfe an inch broad or lesse, of a pale Greene colour and soft, full of branches from the middle at the least upwards, and smaller leaves on them, with very many small moslie pale threds for flowers on every branch, out of small Greene Tuskes or heads, which with the seede almost insensible, is carried away with the wind, that one would thinke it had no feede at all, which yet will spring very plentifully before winter of it owne sowing: the roote is a few hard sprays with small fibres at them, and perishing yeerely after it hath feeded.

7. *Eupatorium aquaticum duorum generum.* Water Agrimony of two sorts. Although all these sorts of Hempe-like Agrimony doe usually grow by watery ditch sides, and the like moist places, yet because they will also grow well in different soiles, I thinke it not a misse to joyne them all together, for the likenesse of name, forme, and qualities. Of this water Agrimony we have two sorts of our owne Land, and another also out of America or New England, being in all other things very like one unto another, but onely in the placing or setting of the leaves upon the stalkes; which in one sort hath divers leaves set together, like the fingers of an hand, all meeting together at the bottome, set by distances at the stalkes, every one not divided, but whole, yet dented about the edges, and in forme and greenesse like unto the leaves of wilde Hempe, or of the former Agrimonies but softer: and in the other, every leaf is somewhat divided, three or five upon a stalke, two at a joynt: the flowers are yellowish browne, made of many leaves like a starre, set about a middle thrum, with Greene heades under them, divers standing together, thrusting forth from the joynts with the leaves, and at the toppes of the branches, which turne into long flat rugged seede, which will stick to any garment it toucheth: the roote is made of many blacke strings and fibres, encreasing much, the whole plant is somewhat aromaticall smelling sweete, and tasting somewhat sharpe like Pepper, and so doth the roote also. We have another of this last sort, brought us from Virginia and New England, whose great hard foliæ, browne round stalkes, of 3. 4. and five foote high, is wonderfull full of long branches from the bottome, set with joynts spotted red, on the younger Greene ones, with large Greene leaves on them, the lowest having five on a stalke, those upward but three yet larger than the former, as the flowers and seede is also, yet not rough but smooth flat and blackish: this hath no sharpnesse of taste in it.

America-
num.

The Place.

The first groweth in the borders of fieldes, by ditches and hedge sides throughout all the Land: the second is a stranger to us, growing with us onely in the gardens of the curious, but is naturall to Italy in many places, both the former and this growing neere one to another, or not farre distant: the third *Columna* found in Naples, and was sent to *Bauhinus* from many other parts of Italy likewise, as he saith himselfe: the fourth is found in many places that are wet, as the brinckes of ditches, and water courtes, and in the upland grounds also, where it will thrive and endure as well: the fift, sixth, and last came to us from New England & Virginia, the two first of the 7. grow sometimes in the very water; the last in shallow ponds and plashe of water, as also sometimes in places distant from them: the last American groweth huge and great in our garden grounds, coming first unto us out of New England, among the earth that *John Newton* a Chirurgion of *Celliton* in *Somersetshire* brought me with *Planta Carolinæ*, their little red Lillies and other plants.

The Time.

They doe all flower in July and August, and the seede is soone ripe after, yet the last American flowreth latest.

The Names.

The first is called in Greeke *Ευπατοριον* *Eupatorium*, and so the Latines call it also, of *Eupator* the first finder of it, as *Pliny* saith, who calleth it *Eupatoria*; and as it is thought is his *Argemonia* in *ars. insuæcens*, but *Dioscorides* sheweth that this was an error in his time, in mistaking *Argemonia*, for *Agrimonia*. Some also call it *Hepatorium quoniam hepati præcipue medetur*: because it is a chiefe helpe to the Liver: it is also called *Agrimonia* of divers: some other names are also given unto it, as *Marmorella*, *Concordia*, *Lappa inversa*, and *Ferraria*. The Arabians call it *Casul*, *Casul*, and *Gesel*: the Italians *Agrimonia*, and so doe the Spaniards, the French *Agrimonie*, and *Eupatoire*. The Germanes *Odermeing*, and *Bruchmurtz*: the Dutch *Agrimony*; and we in English *Agrimony* or common *Agrimony*. All the Apothecaries of our Land, especially of London now adayes, doe use this first kinde of *Agrimony*, as the most assured *Eupatorium* of *Dioscorides*: howsoever in former times, both we and they beyond the seas, did usually take the *Eupatorium Cannabinum*, which they called *Eupatorium vulgare*, for the true kinde, and either of ignorance not knowing the right, or of wilfulnesse in not enduring to be with drawne from their old errors, but our age hath reformed very many of these errors, we were formerly nussed up in; and no doubt but by the diligent search of divers for the truth; both the light that hath risen hath appeared, and the darknesse that remaines may be expelled, which time must as it hath done in part already, bring to passe, the pernicious wilfulnesse of many being the cause that it is not wholly performed as yet. *Anguilla* a list, and *Columna* after him doe make this *Eupatorium* of *Dioscorides*, to be that of *Avicenna* also, and so to be both one. *Dodonæus* because he would not acknowledge the *Ageratum* of *Dioscorides*, to be the *Eupatorium* of *Mesues*, runneth himselfe a ground, on the dangerous shelve of two errors, namely that the *Eupatorium* of *Mesues* and *Avicenna* doe not differ, and the *Eupatorium* of *Mesues* and *Dioscorides*, be both one; when as it is in neither of them true; for as we shewed in the Chapter of *Ageratum*, that *Ageratum* was the true *Eupatorium* of *Mesues*, which differeth much from this of *Dioscorides*; so doth that of *Mesues*, from that of *Avicenna* also. which is by the most judicious now adayes, accounted to be the first *Eupatorium Cannabinum*, here set downe and as before is sayd was in former times called *Eupatorium vulgare*: yet there is some doubt therein, in that *Avicenna* saith, the flowers of his *Eupatorium* are like those of *Nenfar* or water Lilly; which the most judicious know not well how to reconcile, but doe verily suppose some error or mistake to be in the text: and although it be not the true *Eupatorium* of *Dioscorides*, the error thereof being now reformed, both their descriptions and figures inducing the same unto you, yet is it not without very speciall properties, as you shall heare by and by: the second is called *Agrimonia odorata* by *Camerarius*, and *Eupatorium alterum odoratum, & aromaticum* by *Columna*: the third is called *Agrimoides* of *Columna*, of *Bauhinus* *Agrimonie similis*, and of some *Pimpinella folio Agrimonie*: the fourth was usually called in former times beyond the Seas, as I sayd *Eupatorium vulgare*, as *Matthiolus* and others doe set it downe. *Eusebius* called it *Eupatorium adulterinum*, and *Dodonæus* and *Thalys* *Pseudo hepatorium mas*: *Lobel* calleth

callecth it *Cannabina aquatica*, five *Eupatorium mas*. Gesner *Eupatorium aquaticum*, & *Trifolium cervinum aquaticum*. Baptista Sardus callecth it *Terzola*, *Anguillara*, Gesner in hortis *Germania*, *Lacina*, *Lonicera*, and *Camera*. I call it *Eupatorium Avicenne*. This is called in high Dutch *S. Kunigunds Kraut*, that is *Herba Sanctæ kunigundis* & *Wafferdest*, of the low Dutch *Boelkenruut*: the first is called by Cornutus *Eupatorium foliis Enule*, and according to the title, to put a difference betweene it, have set *latifolium*, and the other of that sort which I call *angustifolium*, and hath onely sprung with me, and hath not beene mentioned by any before: the last which I sayd is of two sorts, the one with divided leaves, the other with whole. are diversly named by divers; for that with divided leaves is called by *Tragus Verberna sapina*, by *Cordus* upon *Dioscoride* *Verbenaca recta*, by *Gesner* in hortis, *Forbesina Bononiensis*, and by some as he there saith, *Conyza palustris*, & *Verbesina* in his Appendix; by *Dodonæus* *Hepatorium aquatile*, *Ruellius* took it to be *Hydropiper*, and so did *Lugdunensis*, but yet doth confute his opinion, and sheweth the differences, as *Muthiolus* before hath done; by *Cesalpinius* *Bidens folio tripartito divisa*, and by *Bauhinus* *Cannabina aquatica folio tripartito diviso*: the other with whole leaves is called by *Lobel*, *Eupatorium Cannabinum semina Septentrionalium*; by *Tabermontanus*, *Eupatorium Cannabinum Chrysanthemum*; by *Lugdunensis* *Hydropiper aliud Dalechampii*; by *Cesalpinius*, *Bidens folio non dissecto*, and by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus*, *Cannabina aquatica similis capitulis nuntantibus*, and in his *Pinax Cannabina aquatica folio non diviso*: that of *Virginia* may well goe under the same title.

The Vertues.

The sweete *Agrimony* is held by divers to be the more excellent in all the properties of *Agrimony*; but because we cannot have it in that quantity, that may serve all mens continuall uses, our ordinary sort will serve sufficiently well and effectually. *Scrapio* saith, it is hot and dry in the first degree, and as *Galen* saith, it is of thinn parts, and hath a clensing and cutting faculty, without any manifest heate; it is also moderately drying and binding; it openeth the obstructions of the Liver, and clenseth it; it helpeth the jaundise, and strengthneth the inward parts, and is very beneficiall to the bowels, and healeth their inward woundings and bruises or hurts, and qualifieth all inward distemperatures, that grow therein: the decoction of the herbe made with wine and drunke, is good against the sting, and bitings of Serpents, and helpeth them that have soule, or troubled and bloody waters; it is good for the strangury, and helpeth them to make water currently, and helpeth also the collicke; it clenseth the breast, and helpeth the cough: it is accounted also a good helpe to ridde a quartaine as well as a tertian ague, by taking a draught of the decoction warme before the fit, which by altering them, will in time ridde them: the leaves and seede saith *Dioscorides*, the seede saith *Pliny*, stayeth the bloody fluxe, being taken in wine: outwardly applyed it helpeth old sores, cancers, and ulcers that are of hard curation, being stamped with old Swines grease and applyed, for it clenseth and afterwards healeth them: in the same manner also applyed, it doth draw forth the thornes or splinters of wood, nayles, or any other such thing, that is gotten into the flesh, and helpeth to strengthen members that be out of joynt: it helpeth also foule impostumed eares, being bruised and applyed, or the juyce dropped into them: the distilled water of the herbe, is good to all the purposes aforesaid; either inward or outward. The Hempe like *Agrimony*, or *Eupatorium Cannabinum*, is of the same temperature of heate and dryeth, for it also openeth, clenseth, cutteth and maketh thinne those humors that are thicke and tough, and therefore is very effectually for the dropisie, yellow jaundise, obstructions of the Liver, and hardnesse of the Spleene, fulnesse of humors, and the evill disposition or habit of the body: the juyce hereof drunke, is commended much against the impostumes that come of a cold cause within the body, and for those that are without, the herbe bruised and applyed outwardly: the decoction thereof taken before the fits of long and lingring agues, doth helpe much to free any from them: the same also provoketh urine, and womens naturall courtes; and boyled with *Fumitory* in whey and drunke, helpeth scabbies, and the itch, which proceede of salt and sharpe humours; but the juyce mixed with vinegar, and annointed cureth it outwardly; and cureth the Leprosie also, if it be taken in the beginning, but the juyce being drunke, is held to be more effectually: the juyce being clarified and dried, and the weight of a scruple taken in pills, killeth the wormes of the belly, and the leaves steeped in drinke, and given to children doth the same. The leaves are often given by the Country people, to their cattle, and other beasts, troubled with coughes, and when they are broken winded, or have griping paines within them, all which it helpeth: the flowers chiefly are used to heale both greene and old sores, but the herbe it selfe will doe so likewise: it is sayd that hunters have observed, that Deare being wounded, by the eating of this herbe have beene healed of their harts: the dried herbe being burned, driveth away by the smoke and smell thereof, all flies, waspes, and the like, and all other hurtfull and venomous creatures.

CHAP. LXI.

Cannabis. Hempe.

Here are two kinds of Hempe, the tame or manured, and the wilde or bastard; of the manured kind there are two sorts, male, and female, of which I intend to entreate in this Chapter; and of the wilde or bastard sorts in the next.

Cannabis sativa. Manured Hempe.

The Manured Hempe, (which is of so great use, both for linnen cloth and cordage) is as I sayd of two sorts, male and female as they are called, yet both rise from one and the same seede; and herein is somewhat like the French Mercury, but how this change in nature should be, no man can give a reason: the male hath the stronger stalke, and more bushie, and the leaves greater, and of a darker greene colour, and bearing seede without any shew of flowers, and endureth longer, before it be ripe to cut downe: contrariwise, the female hath a single stalke, for the most part, with few or no branches, and beareth flowers, but no seede followeth, and is ripe, and must be cut downe, or pulled up before the other: they both rise up to a great height, even sixe or seven foote high or more, with many leaves set thereon at distances, every one divided into 5. or 6. or 7. severall leaves, joyned together at the bottome of them, and dented about the edges, somewhat like unto the forme of the leaves of the

the *Palma Christi*, *Lupine* and bastard *Hellebor*, every one set upon a long foote stalke, of a darke Greene colour, and of a strong unpleasant savour; the flowers are small, and of a whitish yellow colour, standing many together, upon a long branch, which turne into dust, and are carried away with the wind, not carrying any seede after them; which being the tenderer and weaker, and the stalke hollow and not so strong, maketh the finer stuffe, to be spunne and woven into linnen cloath, fit for mens bodies, or other the like uses, and is called of some Sommer Hempe: but the other being stronger and called winter Hempe, because it is not gathered untill toward Winter, or at the least, not of a moneth after the other, beareth seede in the same manner, that the other bore flowers on long branches, which is round and contained in round heads: the rootes are made of many strong stringes which take fast hold in the ground, but dye and perish every yeare: to shew you the manner of sleeping, drying, beating, and clesing hercof, to be made into cloth or Cordage, is not my purpose, nor pertinent for this worke; besides that, it would take up too much roome and time; it is familiarly known to every country hufwife almost.

*Virginica
major.*

We have had from *Virginia* a very great kinde of Hempe, with greater stalkes, and much larger leaves and flowers, which being broken down with the wind, when it was almost at the perfection, we cannot fully expresse it as we would, and as time may doe it hereafter.

The Place.

Although *Pliny*, lib. 20. c. 23. saith that Hempe was formerly found wilde, yet know we not in these dayes, where such may be found; for in all places of the world I thinke, it is onely sowne in fieldes and places, chosen out for the purpose.

The Time.

It is sowne in the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*, and is ripe in *August* or *September*, as the two sorts grow ripe and fit to be gathered.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *χάναβις*, and so *Cannabis* in Latine also; from the Greeke word *χάναβος*, saith *Lobel*, quod fonticulos parvasve scaturigines significat, quo loci libens sponte, & sata locum: the *Arabians* call it *Canab*, and *Sebebedenegi*: the *Italians* *Canape*: the *Spaniards* *Cannamo*: the *French* *Chanvre*, and *Chaneve*: the *Germanes* *Zamer Hauff*: the *Dutch* *Kempe*, and we in *English* Hempe.

The Vertues.

Hempe is cold and dry say *Tragus* and *Lonicerus*, but *Galen* in lib. 7. simpl. medicament. & primo de aliment facultatibus, saith it is hot and dry, and so doe *Matthiolus*, *Ruellius*, *Fuchius*, and *Lugdunensis*, agreeing with him therein: the seede of Hempe consumeth wind, and by the much use thereof, doth disperse it so much, that it dryeth up the naturall seede of procreation, therewith: for it is hard of digestion, hurtful to the head & stomach, and breedeth ill blood and juyce in the body, yet being boyled in milke and taken, helpeth such as have adry and hot cough, as *Tragus* saith: the *Dutch* as one saith doe make an Emulsion out of the seede, and give it with good successe to those that have the laundise, especially in the beginning of the disease, if there be no ague accompanying it, for it openeth the obstructions of the gall, and causeth digestion of choller therein: but as *Matthiolus* saith, the women in *Germany* went a wrong course, to give their children the decoction of Hempe seede for the falling sicknesse, which it did rather augment, then helpe to take away: the Emulsion or decoction of the seede, stayeth askes and fluxes that are continuall, easeth the paines of the collicke; and allayeth the troublesome humours in the bowels: divers also doe stay bleedings herewith, whether at the mouth or nose, or at other places, by frying the leaves with some of the blood that hath come from them that bleed, and so given them to eat; it is held very good to kill the wormes in man or beast, as also the wormes in the eares, or the juice dropped therein, or to draw forth any other living creature that hath crept therein; and to shew the strength hereof for this purpose, *Matthiolus* saith, that the decoction thereof, powred into the holes of earthwormes, will draw them forth, and that fisher men and anglers have used this feate to get wormes to baite their hookes. The decoction of the roote is sayd to allay inflammations in the head, or any other part, the herbe it selfe, or the distilled water thereof applied performeth the like effect; the same decoction of the rootes, easeth the paines of the gout, the hard tumours, or knots of the joynts, the paines and shrinking of the sinewes, and other the like paines of the hippes: it is good to be used, for any place that hath bene burnt by fire, if the fresh juyce be mixed with a little oyle or butter. *Matthiolus* saith, that Hempe seede, given to Hennes in the winter, when they lay fewest egges, will make them lay more plentifully.

Cannabis sativa.
Matured Hempe.



CHAP. LXII.

Cannabis sylvestris sive spuria. Wilde or bastard Hempe.

Here are two or three sorts of herbes, that are accounted by divers for wilde or bastard Hempes, yet are none of them the true *Cannabis sylvestris* of *Dioscorides*: *Bauhinus* therefore in not so accounting of them, referreth them to the kinds of Nettles, as you shall heare by and by.

1. *Cannabis spuria prima.* The first bastard Hempe.

This bastard Hempe riseth up with a reasonable great hairy square stalke, not very strong nor upright, but as it were leaning downe, with divers joynts bunching out like knees, and two leaves set at every of them, somewhat long hairy and pointed, of a fresher Greene colour then the manured Hemp, and dented about the edges; at the joynts likewise come forth divers branches joynted and set with leaves in the same manner, where about towards the toppes grow divers hooded and gaping flowers, like those the dead Nettle, but larger, and greater, of a pale purplish colour, standing in small Greene prickly huskes; herein afterwards groweth the feede, being small and round, three or foure growing together: the roote is red and white, and somewhat spreading, but dying before winter.

There is another hereof, whose flower is of a perfect white colour for the most part, or a little pale whayish, *Flora alba* which doth plainly expresse the difference.

2. *Cannabis spuria altera.* The second bastard Hempe.

This other bastard Hempe differeth not in stalke from the former, but the leaves are shorter and rounder; the flowers hereof are not so great as they, the uppermost part or hood whereof, is of a pale colour tending to yellow, and the lower part of a deeper red or purple colour: the huskes of the flowers are somewhat more prickly then the other.

3. *Cannabis spuria tertia.* The third bastard Hempe.

The third bastard hempe is in the growing much like the former, but that the leaves at the joynts are somewhat long and narrow, a little fadder and not dented about the edges in the most; the flowers hereof are hooded and gaping, but they are of a pale yellowish colour wholly, with a little or no shadow or spot therein, and are thicker about the joynts, whose huskes have longer and sharper points then the rest.

The Place.

All thise doe grow as well in moyst grounds as in dry, by ditch sides, and by the path wayes, under walls, &c. and some of them will be found in gardens, to be continually pulled up as a weede, and unprofitable herbe: yet the second sort with a white flower was found by the path wayes neare *Clapham*, and in the ditches by *Rediffe*, or *Rother Hithe*.

1. *Cannabis spuria prima.*
The first bastard Hempe.

3. *Cannabis spuria tertia.*
The third bastard Hempe.



The

They flower for the most part in July.

The Time.

The Names.

Most writers call these *Cannabis spuria*, and *sylvestres*; yet as I sayd before, *Bauhinus* doth call them, *Urtica setacea aculeata*. The first is called, *Cannabis sylvestris*, by *Tragus* and *Lugdunensis*, and *Spuria altera* by *Lobel*, by *Tabernmontanus* *Cannabina alba*, and by *Bauhinus* *Urtica aculeata folijs serratis*, the second is the *Cannabis sylvestris spuria* tertia of *Lobel*, *Alyssum arvense album* of *Tabernmontanus*, *Urtica aculeata folijs serratis altera* of *Bauhinus*, which thinketh it may be also the *Sideritis Cordi*, whereof *Thalium* maketh mention in *Harcynia sylva*. The third is called by *Lobel*, *Cannabis spuria facie Urtice*, by *Bauhinus* *Urtica aculeata folijs non serratis*, and is the *Sideritis altera Matthiolis*, as *Lugdunensis* expresseth it.

The Vertues.

There is little use made of these herbes, eyther inwardly or outwardly, yet they are thought to bee neare the temperature and qualities of the former Hempe: *Lobel* saith they are used as an assured remedy against nodes and wennes, and other hard tumours in the flesh, when other things have failed and would do no good.

CHAP. LXIII.

Isatis sive Glastrum. Woade.



F this herbe there is accounted two sorts, the one manured, the other growing wilde; yet they are both to like the one unto the other, that as it is thought the manuring onely causeth the difference; a third sort I have added to them for the colours sake though much disproportioned in forme.

1. *Glastrum sativum. Manured Woade.*

Woade that is sown in fields for use, hath divers large, long and somewhat broad leaves, like unto those of Ribwort Plantaine, but larger thicker, and of a darker blewish Greene colour; from among which ariseth up a strong stalke three or foure foote high, and sometimes more, with divers such leaves set thereon, but smaller up to the top, where it spreadeth into divers branches, at the ends whereof grow small yellow flowers, in whole places come long flattish huskes, or cods like tongues, blacke when they are ripe, and pendulous or hanging downwards, wherein lye the seede, which if it be a little chewed or broken with moylture, will give a blew colour: the roote is white and long, growing downwards.

2. *Glastrum sylvestre. Wilde Woade.*

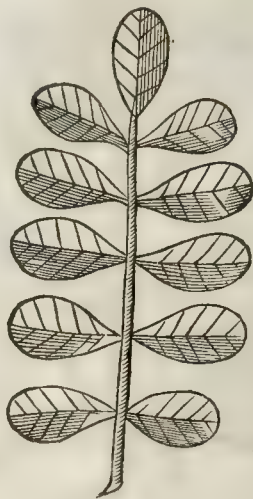
This wilde Woade differeth little from the tame or manured, but that it is smaller, the stalke slenderer, the leaves lesser, and the huske or cods smaller and narrower.

3. *Nil sine Anil, Glastrum Indicum. Indico or Indian Woade.*

Although *Nil* or *Indico* be not in forme like Woade, yet for the rich blew colour sake I thinke good to make

3. *Glastrum sativum. Manured Woade.*

3. *Nil sine Anil, Glastrum Indicum. Indico or Indian Woade.*



mention

mention of it here with it, not onely to shew you what it is, and how made, but to incite some of our nation, to be as industrious therein as they have been with the former Woade, seeing no doubt but it would bee more profitable. *Camerarius* and *Clusius* have both had the seede of a plant sent them under the name of *Nil*, or *Anil*, as they say, but having growne with them they have judged it rather to be another plant, then that whereof it bore the name; for *Clusius* saith, that his plant was like unto a small *Colutea*, which he afterwards as hee saith found to be *Alpinus* his *Egyptian Sesban* (and sure he guessed somewhat neare it, for if it be not the same it is very like it, as you shall heare by and by) and *Camerarius* saith his plant had leaves like unto *Barba Iobis frutex*, but larger; which comparison may hold a fit correspondence likewise; yet *Lincol* saith the true hath leaves like *Rosemarie*. But I shall here give you the description of the plant by two severall men; the one is *Francis Ximenes*, as he is set downe in *Ioannes de Laet* his description of *America*, or the *West Indies*, in pag. 330. and 331. who saith it is a strabbe, producing many round smooth woody stemples from the roote, about six palmes or spans high, about the bignesse of ones little finger, of an ash colour, with leaves thereon like unto *Cicers*, having small whitish red flowers, and afterwards many long Cods growing together, and hanging downwards like unto the wormes called *Ascarides* which we call Arsewormes, yet somewhat thicke and full of blacke seede (*de Laet* addeth in a Parenthesis, Some say the seede is like unto *Fennugreek*, flat at both ends as if it had beene cut off.) For the manner of making whereof hee saith, They cast the leaves into a brasse vessell, pouring thereon scalding hot water, or rather lukewarme (yet some allow of cold water as best) stirring them very well that the water may draw out the tincture, which they poure out into another vessell that hath an hole therein somewhat high, whereout the cleare water may passe, the thicke coloured substance remaining behinde, which afterwards they straine through a cloth or bag, setting the thicke substance in the Sunne, and make it into cakes which is then dried and hardened in pans at the fire; Thus saith *de Laet*. The other description is by *Mr. Wilham Finch* a London Merchant, as it is set downe by *Mr. Purchas*, in his fourth Booke of Pilgrims, the 4. Chap. pag. 429. It is a shrub saith he, not above a yard high, and as bigge as a mans thumbe at the biggest; the branches are woody like unto Broome, having many leaves set together on a short footstalk, in forme like *Cives* (misprinted for *Cicers*) or *Cliche* pease, or like those of *Sena*, but shorter and broader: the flower (saith he) is like unto an Hearts eale; the seede is inclosed in a small round cod about an inch long resembling *Fennugreek*, seede, but more blunt at both ends (such very feedes for colour also we have often had sent for *Indico* seede, yet never any sprang with us but once, and that but one plant, and over hastily plucked up before it had any forme to be discerned, yet the small threddy roote was of a pale blew colour, which I doe keepe by me to shew: the seede also while it is fresh being steeped in water gave a blewish colour.) These descriptions so like in most things and so nearely also resembling *Alpinus* his *Sesban*, but that it hath a yellow flower, perswadeth me that *Sesban* being undoubtedly a kind of *Glaux Leguminosa*, &c so may *Indico* be also but differing in the Dye. The manner of making as *Mr. Finch* saith is thus (being variously described by others.) They gather the leaves (when they have cut the branches, in *August* and *September* after the raines, the seede being ripe in *November*) and cast them into a long Cesterne powring water thereon, and presse them downe with stones that they may be overcovered, so abiding for certaine dayes, that the substance of the herbe may be drawne out into the water, which they let forth into another round Cesterne, in the midst whereof is another small Cesterne, or Center (the meaning whereof I doe not understand) and labour it with great staves, like batter or white Starch, scumming of the cleare water after it is settled; then labour it afresh, and draw off the cleare water againe being settled, doing thus so often untill nothing but a thicke substance remaine, which they dry in the Sunne being spread upon cloth, and after it is a little hardened, they make it into small balls with their hands, laying them to dry on the sand, for any other thing would drinke up the colour, as also if it take raine in the drying it will lose his colour and glosse. After it is lowen it endureth three yeares: that *Indico* of the first yeare while the plant is tender, is weighty and reddish called *Notee*: that of the second yeare is rich, being very light and of a perfect violet colour (swimming on the water, and is called *Cyreee*: that of the third yeare when the plant is declining (and peradventure but fabulous traditions) is a weighty blackish *Nil* the worst of the three, and called *Catteld*. The best is made saith hee, about *Biany* neere 20. miles beyond *Fesipore* in the *Mogols* country in the *East Indies*. And *Ximenes* aforesaid as *de Laet* hath it, saith, the *Indians* of the West call the Plant *Xihuiquilit pitzabhuat* and the *Mexicans* call the tincture made thereof *Mobhuil* and *Tlecohuitli*, but the other *Barbarians* *Tlacchoylinuhuitl*, and therewith colour their haire blacke. I have not heard that good *Indico* is one of the Merchandises of the West, but of the *East Indies* onely. *De Laet* having given the figure of a branch of *Indico*, I doe here likewise exhibite the same.

The Place.

The wilde kinde groweth in sundry untilld places and fields in *Germany*, as it is sayd, but the manured is lowen as well in *Germany*, *France*, and *Spaine* as in *Italy* also, in *Umbria* neare unto *Nocera*, as *Matthiolus* saith, where there is a towne called *Gnado*, of the Woade that grew there abundantly; and in the *Ilands* of *Terceras* belonging to *Spaine*: Some have sowne it in our owne land, but they have found it to be the cause of the destruction of their Bees; for it hath beene observed, that they have dyed as it were of a *Flix* that have tasted thereof: it is sayd that in some places they sow their Woade upon the same ground, that afterwards they sowed their Corne, which crop of Woade is three times cut in a yeare, and that these rootes that are not turned up with the Plough, will beare seede among the Corne. The Plant whereof the *Nil* or *Indico* is made, groweth in divers places of the *East Indies*, but especially in *Guzerate*, and the best in and about *Biany* in the *Mogols* country.

The Time.

Woade sowerth in *June*, but the seede is late ripe.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Iodine*, and *Iaiis* in Latine, *Glastum* also and *Gnadum* of some, after the *Italian* word *Gnado*, whereby they call Woade. *Cesar* in his first booke, *de Bello Gallico*, maketh mention of *Glastum*, where-with the ancient Brittaines did colour themselves to seeme the more terrible to their enemies in battaile as it is thought; or that they did then as the Savages of the *West Indies* doe now delight in such a colour, to paint their naked skinned therewith. *Pliny* also speaketh of the Brittaines using of *Glastum* in his 22. Booke and first Chap. but divers doe diversly imagine from whence the word *Glastum* should be derived; some have imagined, that

in both those Authors the word *Vitrum* should be read in stead of *Glaſtum*; becauſe the *Germane* word *Glaſſe*, from whence they thinke *Glaſtum* is derived, is ſignified by *Vitrum*; and ſome alſo would turne *Vitrum* into *Nitrum*; but *Nitrum* is not for ſuch uſe, for it is yet very rare or ſcarſe ſeene of any with us: the *Arabians* call it *Dih*, *Deligi*, *Chate*, *chatin*, *Alchat*, *Alden*, or *Adhlen*, or as *Avicen* in his 512. Chap. ſaith *Nil*; yet in his 306. Chap. he hath another *Nil*, which is a kind of *Convolvulus* or blew Bellflower, whereof I have ſpoken in my former Booke, which *Serapio* calleth *Hab alnil granum nil*: but this *Nil* (for *Nir* in the *Arabicke* tongue, as ſome ſay doth ſignifie any blew colour, ſuch as this Woade or the *Nil* or *Indico* maketh) or *Anil*, from whence was made a blew colour formerly called with us *Aneale* for the Dyers and others uſe, and was wont to be brought in round great cakes like wax, with round bottomes five or ſix packt up in double ſkinnes longwiſe, which was but a baſe or counterſeit ſort of *Indico*, (as it is probably gheſſed) made up with ſand and traſh to augment the weight; or elſe it was a worſer kinde of that *Nil* or *Anil* that grew in *Turkey*; for the beſt *Nil* or *Indico* as is aforeſaid commeth to us from *Guzurate* in the Eaſt Indies; *Joſeph Salbanke* his report of *Indico* in *Purchas lib. 3. ch. 9. ſec. 4. pag. 236.* (who by reaſon of ſhipwracke upon the *Magolls* countrey, with others was forced to travell over land many dayes) ſaith that at *Bianie* the beſt *Indico* is made, where are *Indico* milles and groweth upon ſmall buſhes, and beareth ſeede like Cabbadge ſeede, which being cut downe lyeth on heapes for halfe a yeare to rot, and then troden out by Oxen from the ſtalke and ſo ground fine at the milles, and laſtly boiled in furnaces, refined and ſorted, the beſt there worth eight pence the pound: which laſt claufe of boyling refining, &c. me thinkes favoereth ſomewhat of *Dioſcorides* text, (but you have another mans report before) *Dioſcorides* mentioneth *Indicum* in his fifth booke and 67. Chap. to be of two ſorts, the one naturall iſſuing out of *Indian Canes* or *Reeds*: the other a blew or purple ſcumme that riſeth on the dyſar, which is taken off and dried: this ſaith *Dioſcorides*, and peradventure was our very *Indico*, although related it may bee in this manner, which ſheweth how lame the ancients were in the knowledge of forraine doings: but we have indeede, even in theſe dayes, a certaine thing called by divers *Florey*, which the painters ſometimes uſe, and is the ſcumme of the dyſar, while the cloth is upon the dying a blew colour with *Indico* or Woade, and is a fine light powder. The *Italians* as I ſayd before call Woade *Grado* and *Glaſto*; the *Spaniards* call the herbe while it is greene and growing *Guida*, but when it is made up and dry, they call it *Paſtel*, forſe quia in paſtillos cogantur, the *French Paſtel* likewiſe, the *German* *Weijr*, the *Dutch Weet*, we in *Engliſh* Woade and Wade.

The Vertues.

The faculties of Woade are binding and very drying, and ſomewhat bitter withall, but not ſharpe, and the wilde ſort much more, as uſually all wilde herbes exceede the tame in the properties, and therefore it reſiſteth putrefaction, and preſerveth therefrom more then the tame: the tame ſtancheth bleedings of all ſorts, cyther inward or outward, eyther upwards or downewards more then the wilde: the decoction of the manured, but much more of the wilde ſort, made with wine and drunke, helpeth the hardneſſe of the ſpleene; and if the region thereof be outwardly fomented therewith alſo, it will doe the more good: the manured is much more profitably uſed for all greene wounds then the wilde. quickly to ſoder up the lippes of them, and no leſſe profitable it is to reſſeſſe the corroding and malignant qualities of fowle and eating Vlcers, foule Cancers and the like, and healeth them alſo; as alſo allayeth and diſcuſſeth all hot inflammations, impoſtumes, *S. Antonies* fire, hard tumours or ſwellings. *Indico* (which as is ſayd, was formerly taken for the ſpumme of the dyſar, in dying a blew colour, either from Woade or *Indico*) as *Dioſcorides* ſaith is of the ſame qualities, both to cleuſe and reſſeſſe the malignitie of foule Vlcers, and to diſſolve tumours, breake impoſtumes, and to dry up and binde the fluxions of blood or humors: the juice of Woade preſerved all the yeare, or the diſtilled water of the herbe, worketh the ſame effectes that eyther the decoction or the powder of the dried herbe doth.

CHAP. LXIII.

Herba Lutea ſive Luteola, Would or Welde or Diers weede.



Thought good to joyne this plant unto the other before going, both for the dying quality and healing alſo, although not ſo notorious as the other: but although with many former writers, there hath bene but one ſort remembered, yet we have attained the knowledge of two or three other as you ſhall have them expreſſed unto you.

1. *Luteola vulgaris*, Common Would or Diers weede.

The common Would or Diers weede groweth buſhing with many long and narrow flat leaves upon the ground, of a darke blewish greene colour, ſomewhat like unto Woade, but nothing ſo large, a little crumpled as it were and ſomewhat round pointed, which doe ſo abide the firſt yeare; and the next ſpring from among them riſe divers round ſtalke, two or three foote high, beſet with many ſuch like leaves thereon, but ſmaller, and ſhooting forth ſome ſmall branches, which with the ſtalke carry many ſmall yellow flowers, in a long ſpiked head at the toppes of them, where afterwards come the ſeede, which is ſmall and blacke, enclosed in heads that are divided at the toppe into foure parts: the roote is long, thicke and white, abiding the winter: the whole herbe changeth to be yellow, after it hath bene in flower a while.

2. *Luteola vulgaris Cretica*, Small Would of Candy.

The ſmall Would of Candy hath likewiſe many long narrow leaves like the former, and tall high ſtalke with ſmaller leaves on them alſo: the long ſpiked heads have ſomewhat larger flowers, more ſpread open and ſtanding ſingly each by themſelves, in other things not differing from the former.

3. *Lutea maxima Cretica facunda*, The bearing great Would of Candy.

This great plant riſeth up in Candy, with divers great ſtalke, ſome of them as bigge as a mans arme of five, ſix, eight and ten cubits high, yet periſh in winter, bare or naked of leaves next the ground for a cubits ſpace, the loweſt leaves being without foot ſtalke joyning cloſe at the bottom, the other growing up higher up to the toppes, have all of them foot ſtalke of a ſpanne long: the leaves of themſelves are very large, made of many ſomewhat broad and long greene ſhining ones, ſet one againſt another on the middle ribbe, and not yet alwayes directly

directly opposite one unto another, every one somewhat like unto the leaves of Hempe (whereof it is most likely to be a *species*) ragged or dented about the edges, yet none of them divided but the end leaf, which is sometimes divided, seldome into two, and sometimes into three parts, each ending in a long point; the stalkes are branched, but hath onely divers small stalkes, or long spikes of flowers thrust forth which are yellowish, greene and mossie, bowing downewards, with many long and narrow leaves among them, and stand in yellowish greene huskes; wherein. after the flowers are fallen, come the heads full of very small reddish feede: the roote is very great and woody, and parted into many long armes or branches, which in the naturall places, and other warme countries, abideth many yeares, but will hardly endure the winters of our cold countrey broad as we have often proved.

4. *Lutea maxima Cretica sterilia*. The barren great Would of Candy.

There is no difference in this from the other, but that as Hempe and Mercury, and such like plants, one beareth feedes, and the other doth not, so this although it beare flowers, yet no feede is seene to follow at any time after it is in the former.

The Place.

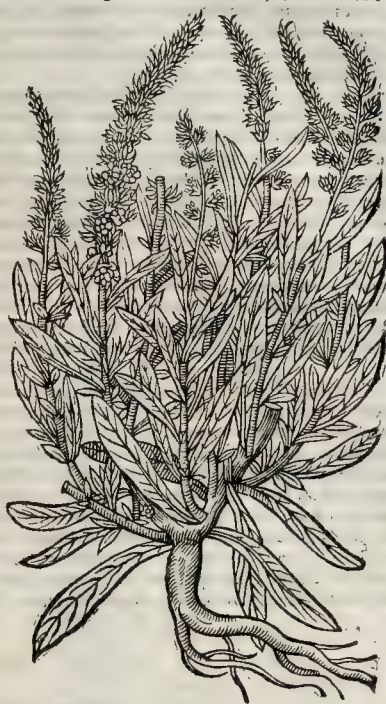
The first groweth every where by the way sides, in moist grounds as well as dry, in corners of fields and by-lanes; in some places in *Kent*, they use to sow their fields therewith after their Barley, which abideth untill the next year, and then is gathered; the rest are naturall of *Candy*, and as I sayd will hardly indure, or at the least beare in our climate.

The Time.

The first is in flower about *June*, but the others flower very late or not at all with us.

2. *Lutola vulgaris Cretica*. Small Would of Candy.

1. *Lutea vulgaris*. Common Would, or Diers Weede.



3. 4. *Lutea Cretica fertis & sterilia*. The great Would of Candy both bearing and barren.



The Names.

There is not any Greeke name knowne to be given unto it. *Pliny* maketh mention of it in his 33 booke, and 5. chap. and calleth it *Lutea*, yet *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Genista tinctorum* Greeneweede. *Vitruvius* also in his 7. booke of Architecture, and 14. chap. calleth it *Luteum*, and *Virgill* calleth it *Lutum*, in the 4. Eclog of his *Bucolicks* in these verses,

Ipse sed in pratibus, aries jam suaverubenti

Murice, jam creceo, mutabit vellere Luto.

It is called also by some *Luteola*; and by some also thought to be the *Reseda* of *Pliny*, because they agree so well in divers parts. *Cæsalpinus* in his ninth booke, and 35. chap. maketh it to be the *Myagrum* or *Melampyrum* of *Dioscorides*, and calleth it according to the peoples terme in his time, *Guadarella*: It tooke the name of *Lutea*, not onely of the yellow colour of the herbe and flowers, when it is dry, but chiefly from the yellow colour in the dye. *Tragus* tooke it to be *Antirrhinum*, because the seede vessels thereof have as it were holes therein. Some have taken it also to be *Phyteuma* of *Dioscorides*, and some to be his *Struthium*, among whom are *Lacuna*, and *Gesner* in *hortis Germanie*: but *Matthiolus* calleth it *Pseudostruthium*: *Dodonæus* calleth it *Herba Lutea*, *Lobel Luteola*, *Lonicerus* and *Tabernmontanus* *Catanance*. The Second is thought by *Honorius Bellus*, in his second Epistle to *Clusius*, to be the true *Struthium* of *Dioscorides*, and faith that it is called *Cumene* throughout all Greece: but *Camerarius* in *horto*, seemeth to make it and the common sort all one, the third and fourth are remembered by *Pona*, the one in his Latine, and both in his Italian Edition more exactly.

The Vertues.

Matthiolus faith, that the roote hereof, is hot and dry in the third degree, and that it cutteth tough siegme, it maketh grosse humours thinne, it doth resolve hard tumours, it digesteth raw siegme, and openeth obstructions. Some doe not onely commend it, against the bitings of any venomous creatures, to be applied as well outwardly to the wound or hurt place, as to be taken inwardly, to expell the poyson therence: but also much commended it to be used against the Plague or Pestilence: the people in some Countries of this Land, doe use to bruile the herbe, and lay it to the cuts or wounds, they chance to make in their hands, or legges, &c. the chiefe use otherwise they have thereof, is to dye cloth, either wollen or linnen, or silke, raw or woven into a yellow colour, and also to give a greene colour to those clothes or silkes, have first bene dyed with Woade, into a blue colour, which *Vitruvius* it seemeth was not ignorant of in his time, for he speaketh thereof in the aforesayd place, both booke and chapter, that a yellow colour upon a blue, is changed into greene, and for these uses, there is great store of this herbe spent in all Countries, and thereof many fields sown for the purpose.

CHAP. LXV.

Lamium. The Dead Nettle or Archangell.

The word *Lamium* which we call dead Nettle or blind Nettle, is diversly taken by divers, for some doe make it a Nettle, and number it among their kind: others make it a kinde of *Galeopsis*, as besides others *Bauhinus* who confoundeth them together, maketh those herbes to be *Lamia* that *Clusius*, and others make to be *Galeopsis*, & *e converses*; some also make them to be kinds of *Scrophularia*, and some those to be *Lamia*, which others call Chickeweeds and Balme, which are all in my judgement severall herbes, and to be handled severally: for which purpose I will endeavour what in me lyeth, to distinguish them, that each shall have their owne due: and if I shall not herein perhaps satisfie every one, for *quod homines, tot sententiæ*, yet I shall satisfie my selfe, who I am perswaded shall not want many partakers; and yet I cannot, nor doe challenge any prerogative of not erring in so intricate a businesse, where so many learned writers have failed before me: take therefore in good part what I here set downe, and if any finde fault with any of them to be misplaced, let them amend it, by true judgement not worthy of fault finding, and I shall soone subscribe unto them.

1. *Lamium vulgare folio subrotundo flore rubro*. Red dead Nettle or red Archangell.

This Dead Nettle, or Archangell, hath divers square stalkes somewhat hairy, at the joynts whereof standing a good distance one from another, grow two sad greene leaves, dented about the edges, opposite the one to the other, the lowermost upon long footestalkes, but without any towards the toppes, which are somewhat round, yet pointed at the ends, and a little crumpled as it were and hairy; round about the upper joynts, with the leaves which there grow close together, grow sundry gaping flowers, of a pale reddish colour, somewhat like unto Betony flowers, after which come the feedes, three or foure set together in a huske: the roote is small and shreddy perishing every yeere: the whole plant, hath a strong sent, but not stincking.

2. *Lamium Hispanicum*. Spanish Archangell.

This Spanish kinde hath darke browne square stalkes, rising halfe a foote high, bearing two small and almost round leaves at each joynt, resembling the former red common Archangell: the tops of the stalkes and branches are thicke set with flowers, spike fashion, without any leaves among them, which before they open are short and close, helmet like, but afterwards growing long and slender toward the bottome, the toppe or end becoming hooded and gaping of a purplish red colour; in the bottome huskes afterwards stand foure white feedes: the roote is thicke at the head with sundry small fibres, but creepeth not as others doe, abiding many yeares: the whole plant smelleth like the ordinary Archangell.

3. *Lamium vulgare album sive Archangelica flore albo*. White Archangell.

The white Archangell hath diverse square stalkes, not standing straight upright, but leaning downewards to the ground, whereon stand two leaves at a joynt, larger and more pointed than the other, dented about the edges, and greener also, more like unto Nettle leaves also than the former, but not stinging although somewhat hairy: at the joynts with the leaves stand larger, and more open gaping white flowers, in huskes round about the stalkes, but not having such a bush of leaves and flowers, so closely set at the toppes, as in the former, wherein stand small roundish blacke feedes, after they are fallen: the roote is white with many fibres thereat, not growing downe.

1. *Lamium vulgare flore rubro.*
Red dead Nettle or Archangel.



3. *Lamium flore albo.*
White Archangel.



20. *Lamium hispanicum.*
Spanish Archangel.



6. *Lamii montani columna duae species.*
The two sorts of Mountaine dead Nettles of Columna.



downward, but lying under the upper crust of the earth, spreading and encreasing like unto Couch-grasse, which abideth many yeares still encreasing, this hath not so strong ascent as the former.

4. *Lamium folio oblongo flore rubro.* Long leaved red Archangell.

Of this same kinde there is one found in some places of this Land, agreeing with this last in all things, but in the flowers, which are of a purplish red colour; and another whose flowers are more pale red, and the lippes with whitish veines; but are rare to be met withall, but in some places, where there is almost no other kinde, and hath no ill sent.

5. *Lamium foliis maculatis.* Archangell with spotted leaves.

The spotted Archangell is also very like the former, in the forme of the leaves and flowers, but somewhat larger; in the manner of growing it is lower and more creeping: the chiefe difference herein is, that in all the leaves, there are certaine markes or spots, and some small short lines to be scene in them, whereby it is distinguished from the former.

6. *Lamium Plinii montanum Columne.* Archangell with white lines in the leaves.

This Archangell *Columna* hath well observed to differ from the last, first in the leaves being larger, and dented about with rounder dents, and then in the white lines therein, which in this runne straight forth, and somewhat large on each side the middle ribbe, and not spotted or straked as in the last, which white lines they will hold conspicuous many yeares, after they have beene dried, whereas the other, either fade altogether or are hardly to be discerned, within a yeere after they are dried: and lastly in the flowers which in this, are of a paler red, tending to a bluish colour. *Columna* setteth forth another sort hereof, with smaller and deeper dented leaves, whose white lines in the middle of the leaves, are not so broad nor differing in any thing else.

7. *Lamium luteum.* Yellow Archangell.

The yellow Archangell, in the square stalkes, and large Greene dented leaves, is like the white Archangell, but that the stalkes are more straight and upright, not bending downwards, and the joynts with leaves are more separate in sunder, having longer leaves than the former: the flowers also are a little larger, and more gaping; of a faire yellow colour in moit, and in some more faint: the rootes hereof I have not found to creepe under ground, so much as the white, but else very like therunto.

8. *Lamium peregrinum Scutellaria dictum.*

Strange Archangell.

This strange gaping Archangell, shooteth forth in the beginning of the Spring, a square hayrie straight stalke, about a cubit high, at the joynts whereof, are set the leaves by couples, which are somewhat long and deeply indented about the edges, of a sad Greene colour, smooth, and a little hayrie withall, standing upon long hayrie footestalkes: about the middle of the stalke come forth divers branches on all sides, about an hand breadth long, set with narrower and longer pointed leaves, not dented at all; at the toppes whereof and the stalkes stand long spiked heads of purplish flowers, like unto the Archangells, before described, and in some white, but longer and more open, two sometimes standing in one huske, and with a hood or helmet at the head of them; wherein after they are fallen, are set foure rough feedes, round and flat, very hayrie, clammy, and sweete, sticking to the fingers, while they are fresh: at the toppes of every one whereof, there is a cleft like a mouth, and about that a crowne like unto an Helmet: the roote is yellowish and stringie not perishing.

The Place.

All these Archangells grow wilde, some of the first sorts by wall sides, and the borders of fieldes, and way sides, almost every where with us: the yellow most usually in the wet grounds of Woods, and sometimes in the dryer, in divers Countries of this Land: those with white spots and lines, are very rare to meete with in our Kingdome, but the first in Germany as *Thalius* saith, and in Italy as *Marthiolus* and *Columna* say, very plentifully; the two sorts of the sixth in Naples onely as *Columna* saith: and the last in Candy as *Pona* saith and in Naples as *Columna* saith.

The Time.

They flower from the beginning of the Spring, all the Sommer long.

The Names.

The name *Lamium* was first taken from *Pliny*, who after he had spoken of Nettles, saith that the Nettle that stingeth not, and is not hurtfull, is called *Lamium*. It is called *Urtica iners*, non mordax, & *mortua*, quia folijs non mordacibus sed mitissimis sit, and *Archangelica* of some, ab eximij viribus; and *Lamium* fortasse a *florum figura*, relictis cuenillo *Larvatarum lamiam* quendam representante. The first is called by *Obel*, *Urtica non mordax*, *Urtica mortua*, and *Galeopsis vulgaris fetens purpurea*; *Lugdunensis* saith, there is no other herbe that commeth nearer to the description of *Dioscorides* his *Galeopsis*, then this, which *Bauhinus* alloweth of, calling it *Lamium purpureum fetidum folio subrotundo*, *Galeopsis Dioscoridis*, and saith, that *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*, *Cesalpinus* and *Tabernaemontanus*, understood this *Lamium*, to be the *Galeopsis* of *Dioscorides*, but I doe not finde that this kind was knowne unto them; but that it is the other red Archangell, with longer leaves that is more like unto the white, or the yellow

*Alc'um
morta-
num ejus-
dem.*

*Flora al-
bo.*

6. *Lamium luteum.*
Yellow Archangell.



yellow Archangell which they meant; and *Clusius* as you shall heare by & by, disliked all other figures of *Galeopsis* is not truly answering unto *Dioscorides* his description, for I can finde no Author hath given a true figure hereof before *Lobel* and *Dodonæus*; whereby it seemeth that this *Lamium* is more proper to England then to other countries. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Urtica iners altera*. I would incline to think this kind of *Lamium* to be the true *Galeopsis* of *Dioscorides* with *Lobel* and others, if the leaves were not so round, but more like unto Nettle leaves, and that we had not a kinde, that smelleth strong, with leaves more like unto the Nettle, as you shall heare in the next Chapter. And I would rather thinke also, that the other red Archangell that hath longer leaves very like the white were the *Galeopsis* of *Dioscorides*, with *Matthioli*, *Lacuna*, *Cordus* and therest, if it had a strong sent which it hath not, so that seeing both these are defective eyther in the one or the other quality, I cannot deeme eyther of them to be right, especially seeing I can produce one that hath both these properties more answerable to *Dioscorides* his description. The second is remembered onely by *Cornutus* in his history of Canada plants, and there called *Lamium Astragaloides*. The third is the first *Lamium* of *Dodonæus*, called by *Lobel* *Archangelica flore albo*, from whence came our English word Archangell, as I take it. The fourth is as I sayd, the *Galeopsis* of *Matthioli*, *Lugdunensis* and others that follow him, *Tabermontanus* called both these sorts *Lamium purpureum* & *album*, *Casalpini* calleth them *Leucas*, and are his second and third; *Bauhinus* calleth them *Lamium purpureum vel album non setens folio oblongo*. The fifth *Thalium* calleth *Urtica fatua* *Dodonæus*, and is *Tabermontanus* first *Galeopsis*, which *Columna* calleth *Urtica mortua maculis albis respersa*, and of *Bauhinus* *Lamium maculatum*. The sixt is the *Lamium* *Plinij* of *Anguillara*, *Camerarius* and *Matthioli*, and by him called *Urtica lactea*, who would faine have made it the *Galeopsis* of *Dioscorides*, but that he found *Pliny* to make mention of the white in the leaves of *Lamium*, to be especially used for inflammations, *S. Antonius* fire and the like, which made him desist from that opinion, and conclude it *Plinies* *Lamium*. *Columna* calleth it *Lamium Plinij montanum*, and *Bauhinus* *Lamium alba linea notatum*; and this he saith the *Italians* call *Milzadella* or *Milzatella*, which is so highly commended by them against the spleene: but *Lobel* taketh the ordinary white, or the yellow Archangell to bee it, and so doth *Lugdunensis* also; and both erroneously: The seventh is called *Lamium luteum* by *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* and others; *Galeopsis flore luteo* by *Camerarius*, and *Dalechampius*. *Casalpini* calleth it *Leucium montanum*: the last is called *Cassida* by *Columna*, and *Scutellaria* by *Cornutus*, and those of *Italy*, as well at *Padoa* as at *Naples*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lamium peregrinum sive Scutellaria*, and saith that it is the *Sacerdotis secunda* *Plinij* of *Pona*, in his *Italian* description of *Mount Baldus*, which I hardly beleewe, because the flowers are not equall, according to their figures; as also that *Betonica sylvestris* of *Paulus Agineta*, that is like *Pennyroyall* and without sent, whereof I speake in the Chapter of *Betony* hereafter, by *Quadrantius* judgement is this kind of *Lamium*: the *Italians* call it *Urtica morte*, the *Spaniards* *Hertiga muerta*, the *French* *Urtie morte*, the *Germanes* *Tods Nessell*, *Tans Nessell*, and *Binsang*, the *Dutch* *Doove Nettlen*, and wee in *English*, *Dead Nettle*, *Blind Nettle*, and *Archangell*.

The Vertues.

The Archangells are somewhat hotter and drier then the stinging Nettles, and are more appropriate, and with better successe used for the obstructions and hardnesse of the spleene then they, to be used inwardly by drinking the decoction of the herbe in wine, and afterwards applying the herbe hot, or the decoction unto the region of the spleene, as a cataplasme or fomentation with sponges. The flowers of the white Archangells are preserved or conserved daily to be used, or the distilled water of them is used to stay the whites, and those of the red to stay the reds in women, and is thought good to make the heart merry, to drive away melancholly, and to quicken the spirits. It is commended also against quartaine agues. It stancheth bleedings also at the mouth or nose; if the herbe be stamped and applied to the nape of the necke: the herbe also bruised and with some salt and vinegar, or with *Auxungia* that is *Hogs Lard* laid upon any hard tumour or swelling, and that in the neck or throate, which is called the *Kings Evil* doth helpe to dissolve, or dissolve them: in the like manner applied to the Goute, Sciatica or other joynt aches or of the sinewes, doth very much allay the paines, and give ease. It is also very effectuell for all inflammations, as are percussive, and to heale all greene wounds, by drying and closing up the lippes of the wounds, and for old Vicers also to stay their malignitie of fretting, and corroding or spreading, thereby causing them to heale the more speedily: it draweth forth splinters, or other such like things gotten into the flesh. *Pliny* highly commendeth it for many other things, as for bruises and burnings: but the Archangell with yellow flowers is most commended, for old filthy and corrupt sores or corrupt Vicers, yea although they grow to be fistulous or hollow, and to dissolve tumours.

CHAP. LXVI.

Galeopsis. Stinking Dead Nettle.

Have here to bring to your consideration not onely the Genuine *Galeopsis* of *Dioscorides*, both in *Clusius* and my judgement, but some other plants also, which may not unfitly for their likeness thereunto, be referred unto it as I thinke.

1. *Galeopsis Genuina Dioscoridis*. The true stinking Dead Nettle of *Dioscorides*.

This kind of Dead Nettle hath divers square, soft, and hairy stalkes, rising up to be three or foure foote high, at the joynts whereof grow two leaves a peece upon long footestalkes, very like unto Nettle leaves, but that they are soft and somewhat hoary or hairy, but not stinging at all, of a very strong sent somewhat unpleasant, especially growing in shadowy places, and nothing so strong in the open fields: at the toppes of the stalkes grow the flowers set in the rundles, foure or five at a space, and many of them one above another, in manner of a spike, every one standing in a greenish huske, like unto those of the former Dead Nettles, but not so great and are of a sad red or purplish colour, especially the heads or upper parts; but the lower labells or lippes, have some white spots in them: within those huskes after the flowers are fallen, grow small round, yet somewhat rough feede, foure for the most part standing together: the roote is composed of many strings, shooting fresh heads every year, and increasing thereby very much.

2. *Galeopsis*

2. *Galeopsis altera incana*. Hoary stinking Dead Nettle.

This other Dead Nettle hath shorter square stalkes soft and hoary, very slender and weake, creeping as it were by the ground, with two leaves set at the joynts likewise soft and hairy, and more hoary underneath, not so large as the former: the toppes of the stalkes end in a long spike or purplish flowers, set in roundles as in the other; the feede and roote is also answerable unto the other.

3. *Galeopsis lutea* Dalechampij. Yellow stinking Dead Nettle.

The yellow Dead Nettle hath square low stalkes not above a cubit high, with long leaves set thereon by couples, very like unto Nettle leaves, smaller below next the ground then up higher upon the stalkes being hairy, but not stinking, and smelling somewhat strong like the first: the flowers grow in long spiked heads in the same manner, but are all yellow when they are fully blowne, consisting of two leaves, the uppermost whereof is not so much hooded as the former, but is as it were a cover to the lower, and turneth it selfe up againe, having some yellow threds in the middle, but while it is in budde is somewhat reddish: the feede is set in huskes as the other, the roote is threddy and blackish like the former.

4. *Galeopsis altera pallida*. Pale *Galeopsis* or stinking Dead Nettle.

This hath sundry pale Greene broad leaves set on long hairy footstalkes: the stemme is square and hairy also, with such like but lesser leaves thereon, and sundry small pale yellowish flowers set together at spaces, which turne into small round and pointed heads, with small blackish feedes in them; it smelleth strong or stinketh as bad as the rest.

5. *Galeopsis maxima* Pannonica. The Dragon flower.

This I have described in my former booke whereunto I must referre you, although I give you the figure thereof here.

4. *Galeopsis altera luteo pallida*.
Pale coloured *Galeopsis* or stinking Dead Nettle.1. *Galeopsis legitima* Dioscoridi.
Stinking Dead Nettle.5. *Galeopsis maxima* Pannonica.
The Dragon flower.

The Place.

The first is very frequent in our land, in divers countries, as at *Hampsted* going from the towne to the Church, and many other places from *Hampsted* heath to *London*: the second and third I have not knowne grow wilde, but onely in our gardens: the fourth *Cajus* saith he found growing naturally in his garden at *Vienna*, and so did I like wise in my garden in *Long Acre*, not knowing otherwise of any such seede was sent me, for it grew not in any of my sowed beds, but straglingly in wast places.

The Time.

All these sorts are in flower both in *June* and *July*; for the most part, and the seede is quickly ripe after the flowers are past.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke as *Dioscorides* saith γαλιόψις, γαλιόψις, & γαλιόψιδος, *Galiopsis*, *Galeopsis*, & *Galeobdolon*, *galeata florum effigie*, as some thinke, or as *Matthius* saith, α γάλα & γάλα, and then he would adapt the *Lamium* *Pliny* *maculatis foliis* unto it, but himselfe disclaime that deduction, and the other is not right, for the word γαλιόψις, which signifieth *mustela fatida*, sheweth the truer derivation as *Pliny* hath it *astorum figura, mustela aciem & rictum quadrantenus exprimente*: It is called usually in Latine also *Galeopsis*, as *Pliny* doth more truly, when *Galiopsis*, and *Urtica mortua* *ferida*, & *Urtica labeo*, of the great lippes in the flowers. The first is from *Tragus* called usually *Urtica Heraclea*, or by others *Herculea Tragi*: of *Lonicera Urtica* *Sylvana*, of *Clusius* *Galeopsis legitima Dioscoridis*, but by *Bauhinus* *Lamium maximum sylvaticum fatidum*: the second is the *Lamium in-gramum* of *Thalys*, and the *Galeopsis rubra* of *Lugdunensis*, whereof he saith there groweth plenty in the groves above *Lyons*, as well as the other yellow *Galeopsis*; whereof neither as he saith, is any *Lamium*, either stinking, or not smelling, for as he saith this red differeth from the yellow, onely in the colour of the flower, both of them bearing spiked heads like the first: the third is *Lugdunensis Galeopsis lutea Dalechampii*, called *Galeopsis flore luteo folio oblongo*, and *rectis caulibus* of *Camerarius in horto*, differing from the *Lamium luteum*, for he mentioneth it also among the other *Lamia*: the fourth *Clusius* calleth *Lamium Pannonicum secundum sive exoticum*, and is thought to be *Scrophularia flore luteo* of *Bauhinus*, as you shall finde it noted in the chapter of *Scrophularia* afterwards: but surely it hath little correspondency with the *Lamia*.

The Vertues.

The stinking Dead Nettles, any of the kinds of them, boyled in wine and drunke, doth wonderfully helpe all inward wounds and hurts, bruises, falls or the like, and are singular good also for the spleene, and the diseases thereof: but especially for the hemorrhoides or piles, when they are painefull being swollen and fallen downe: the iuyce thereof applyed warme with vinegar, both easeth the paines and draweth forth the blood: and in the same manner used helpe the warts, and other such like hard grumes or knots, that grow in and about the fundament; as also all other manner of hard swellings, as wenches, warts, and kernels, that grow in the necke or throte, or in any part of the body; it is singularly commended for all manner of filthy ulcers, gangrenes, and cancers, be they corroding or fistulous.

CHAP. LXVII.

Scrophularia major. Great Figwort.

Here are two sorts of *Scrophularia* or Figge-wort, as they are so called by divers, a greater and lesser: the lesser being called *Chelidonium minus*, whereof I shall entreate hereafter: but of the greater in this Chapter, whereof there are divers other sorts that formerly were not knowne.

1. *Scrophularia major vulgaris*. The ordinary great Figgewort.

The common great Figgewort sendeth forth divers great, strong, hard, square, browne stalkes, three or foure foote high, whereon grow large, hard, and darke greene leaves, two at a joynt, which are larger, and harder than any Nettle leaves, but not stinging, very like unto the leaves of Water Betonie, so that they are sometimes mistaken, being somewhat hardly discerned one from the other, but that these are not so round dented about the edges, and are also smaller at the ends; at the toppes of the stalkes, stand many purple flowers, set in huskes, which are somewhat gaping and open, but not so much as any of the former dead Nettles, but closer and smaller, somewhat like those of Water Betony, after which come hard round heads, with a small point in the middle, wherein lye small brownish seede: the roote is great white and thicke, with divers knobbes or bunches at it, growing a slope, under the upper crust of the ground, and abideth many yeeres, but keepeth not his greene leaves in the winter.

There is another sort hereof very like in leaves, but more sometimes standing at a joynt, especially the lower: most the flowers are not gaping, but made of foure reddish leaves, which usually stand at the joynts with the leaves: the seede vessels are not pointed.

Scrophularia major altera elegans.

2. *Scrophularia altera Ruta Canina dicta*. Great Figge-wort without knobbed rootes.

This other kinde of great Figge-wort, riseth up with many weake and tender stalkes, not above two foote high, whereon grow narrow, long, and somewhat thicke darke greene leaves, cut in on the edges on both sides into divers parts, making them seeme like the leaves of wilde field Poppie, smelling somewhat strong like Rue, or Poppie, and set without order, sometimes but one or two, and sometimes more standing at a joynt: the flowers are many but smaller, of a darke or sad purple colour, somewhat like the other, or like unto Toadflaxe, standing many together, upon severall small branches at the toppes of the stalkes, which smell as strong almost as the leaves: after which come small heads like the former, the seede whereof is not much unlike: the roote hereof hath no knobbs thereat at all, but consisteth of a long, downeright bigge roote, with many small fibres growing to it.

3. *Scrophularia Cretica latifolia*. Great leaved Figge-wort of Candy.

This Figge-wort of Candy hath a square cornered greene stalke, brownish on the side next the Sunne: at the bottome whereof grow divers large, and long winged leaves, set upon their foote stalkes, made of many parts, some-

1. *Scrophularia major vulgaris.*
Ordinary great Figge-wort.



Scrophularia major altera elegans.
Another dainty great Figge-wort.



2. *Scrophularia altera Rutæ Canina dista.*
Great Figge-wort without knobbed roots.



3. *Scrophularia cretica latifolia.*
Great leaved Figge-wort of Candy.



somewhat like the last, but larger and more cut in on the edges, and each part cut in on their edges likewise, making every leaf seeme like unto a Ferne, or the leafe of the red Rattle; from the middle of the stalke, shoote forth round about it, up to the toppes almost, other branches, and they againe some smaller, having on all sides such like leaves, but lesser than grow below, set thereon; and at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, are many small flowers, set somewhat like unto the first ordinary Figge-wort, but part of a deeper and part of a paler purple colour, with some yellow threds, rising out of the middle: the roote is of a fingers thickenesse, and divided into diverse other parts.

4. *Scrophularia peregrina*. Strange great Figge-wort.

This strange Figge-wort beareth divers square browne stalkes, rising from the roote about two foote high, whereon grow without any order, many soft leaves like Nettles, but not pricking or stinging at all, somewhat longer also and deeper cut in on the edges, especially in some of them, of a darke Greene colour on the upperside, and Greene underneath: the stalkes branch themselves into many other smaller ones, with leaves on them to the toppes, like the lower but lesser, where stand many darke purple flowers, whose upper leaves turne upwards, and the lower fall downe like lippes, each of them standing in Greene huskes, that are parted into five points; wherein after the flower is fallen and past, commeth a round head, divided as it were with a seame into two parts, with a little point at the end, wherein lye small brownish feede, like the common sort: this also hath a strong sent, rather worse than the last.

5. *Scrophularia peregrina alera*. Another strange great Figge-wort.

The stalke hereof is about two foote high: the leaves are of a faire Greene colour, as it were winged, the flowers are yellowish, with pale threds in the middle: the seed is small in round huskes being by-forked at the ends.

6. *Scrophularia flore luteo*. Yellow Figge-wort.

The yellow Figge-wort bringeth forth diverse square browne stalkes, somewhat hayrie and soft, about two foote high, at the joynts whereof grow two large broad, round, hayrie, soft Greene leaves, deeply dented about the edgess, standing upon very long footestalkes, those at the foote of the stalkes being largest, which in winter lye in a compasse upon the ground, round about the roote; and those on the stalkes lesser and lesser up to the toppes: at each joynt with the leaves commeth forth, even almost from the bottome, one small naked branch, bearing many flowers in tufts at the ends of them, which are round and yellow, somewhat like the ordinary sort, parted or cut in at the brimmes, into severall peeces, having some long yellowish threds in the middle: after the flowers are past, come larger round heads than in the former, whose point at the end is long, and a little crooked, containing within them small blacke feede: the roote is thicke and blackish, with many stringes and fibres thereat, but not having any knobbes thereon at all.

7. *Scrophularia Indica*. Indian Figge-wort.

The Indian Figge-wort, hath divers thicke but weake branches, lying all about upon the ground, full of joynts,

5. *Scrophularia peregrina alera*.
Another strange great Figge-wort.



8. *Scrophularia Sambucifolia*.
Elder-like Figge-wort.



with large and long, darke greene leaves, cut in on the edges, into five long divisions, all of them dented about the edges, and from the same joynts come forth also other lesser leaves, divided and dented, and with them toward the toppes of stalkes, divers large flowers of a yellowish colour on the out side, and lower part; but within of a reddish colour, mixt with the yelow: after which come larger and harder heads, than in any of the former by much, pointed at the end as the rest, and within them small blackish feede: the roote is thicke and bushie, but perisheth in the winter, if it rise up to flower, else abiding.

8. *Scrophularia Sambucifolia*. Elder-like Figge-wort.

This Figge-wort riseth up with divers square hollow stalkes, two or three cubits high, with sundry winged leaves, issuing from the joynts thereof, consisting of many, set one against another, upon a middle ribbe neerer resembling an Elder leafe, and smelling strongly thereafter: the branched stalkes beare the like leaves, and at the joynts with them, and at the toppes stand many hollow flowers, hanging downe their heads round about the stalkes, of a brownish red or purple colour, after which come small round blacke feede vessels, pointed at the ends with the like small feede in them as in others: the roote is somewhat long, with divers fibers thereat.

The Place.

The first is very frequent in all places of this Land, both in moyst and shadowie woodes, and in the lower parts of feldes, and meddowes: the second *Lobel* saith, groweth not but in the warme Countreies of *Narbone* in *France*, *Ravenna*, and *Rome* in *Italy*. The third and fourth came from *Candy*: the fifth was sent out of *Italy* among other feedes: the sixth came from *Hungary*, and other parts of *Germany*: the seventh and last from *Spain*.

The Time.

They all flower about *Iuly*, yet some a moneth sooner, and the feede will be ripe within a moneth after the flowers are past.

The Names.

This hath no Greeke appellation more then what may be taken from the Latine, for being of later invention, or use at the least, it hath obtained divers Latine names, as *Scrophularia major*, because it is available ad *Scrophulas*, and *major* to distinguish it from the lesser, (which most writers call *helidonium minus*, with what judgement you shall heare anon) *Melleborbia*, *Ficaria*, *Ferraria* and *Castrangula*, as well from the forme of the rootes, as from the many effects, the former ages more then ours did put it too, and did finde it available: the other sorts although they want those knobbes in the rootes, yet for the other likenesse have the same name imposed on them, *Fuschius Cordus*, and *Dodonæus* did take it to be *Galeopsis* of *Dioscorides*, but *Dodonæus* in his last Edition, finding his former errour amendeth it saying, that this wanteth the strong sent that *Galeopsis* hath, besides other things. Some also tooke it to be *Chrysippea* of *Pliny*, which he saith, used with Figges helpeth the knots or kernells in the flesh: the *Italians* call it *Scrophularia*, the French *Grande Scrophulaire*, the *Germanes* *Braunwurcz* and *Gross Feigwurcz*, the Dutch *Groot Spenkwyjt*, and we in *English* great Figgewort, and great Pilewort, and of some great Kernell wort: the first is called *Scrophularia*, and *major* of most writers: onely *Tragus* not allowing of the name *Scrophularia*, more to be given unto this plant then unto the *Saxifraga alba*, calleth it *Ocimum alterum*, and *Gesner* in *hortis*, calleth it *Chymenum mas*, and as I sayd before *Galeopsis* of *Fuschius*, *Cordus*, and *Dodonæus*, in his Dutch Herball; the other of the great kind hath not bene mentioned by any before. The second is called *Ruta Canina* of *Lobel*, *Clusius* and others, from them of *Mompelien*, but hath little or no likenesse to any Rue; and is called by many also *Scrophularia major absque tuberculis*. *Matthiolus* setteth it forth for *Sideritis tertia Dioscoridis*, as *Comerarius* and *Bauhinus* say, although not well expressed; but *Lacuna*, *Lonicerus*, *Dalechampius* and some others would make it the *Sideritis altera* of *Dioscorides*, and *Dodonæus* in his Dutch Herball (which *Clusius* translated into French) *Galeopsis tertia*, *Cesalpinius* calleth it *Scrophularia similis planta major*, *Sideritis secunda Dioscoridis*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Scrophularia Ruta Canina dista vulgaris*: the third is the first *Scrophularia Cretica* of *Clusius*, which as he saith is very like unto the *Ruta Canina*, and therefore *Bauhinus* calleth it, *Scrophularia folijs filicis modo laciniatis*, vel *Ruta Canina latifolia*: the later *Gerard* calleth *Scrophularia Indica* but how truly let others judge. The fourth is called *Scrophularia peregrina* by *Comerarius*, who thinketh it to be the *Galeopsis* of *Anguillara*, and is the second *Scrophularia Cretica* of *Clusius*, and by *Bauhinus* called *Scrophularia folijs Urtice*: the fifth hath the name in the title whereby wee received it: the sixth is called *Scrophularia flore luteo*, by *Bauhinus*; *Fabius Columna* calleth it *Scrophularia montana maxima*, and thinketh it also to be the *Lamium Pannonicum secundum sive exoticum* of *Clusius*, but saith *Bauhinus* there is some difference, and I doe verily thinke them two severall plants. The seventh is called by *Bauhinus* *Scrophularia folijs laciniatis*, and saith it was sent him by the name of *Scrophularia Hispanica*, but we received it under the name of *Scrophularia Indica*: which whether it be naturall of the *Indies* or of *Spain*, wee cannot tell, for many things are so misconfitered: the last came to mee among other feedes by the same name is in the title, and by me with many other of our rarest sorts of feedes sent unto *Dr. More* while hee lived at *Padoa*, and by him imparted to *Alpinus*, who mentioneth it as received from him.

The Vertues.

It is very effectuall to dissolve clotted or congealed blood within the body, which happeneth by any wound or by any bruise or fall, both to be taken inwardly by the decoction of the herbe, and by applying the herbe bruised upon the hurt place outwardly: the same also is no lesse effectuall for the Kings Evil, or any other knots, kernells, bunches or wennes growing in the flesh wheresoever: it is of singular good use to bee applied for the hemorrhoides or piles, when they grow painefull and fall downe, and for other such knobbes or kernells as sometimes grow in and about the Fundament. An oymntment made hereof in this manner may be used at all times, when the fresh herbe is not to be had. Wash the rootes cleane, bruise them and put them into a pot with fresh Butter well mixed together, and let them stand for fiftene dayes close covered in some moyst or moorish place, which afterwards set upon a gentle fire to boyle easily for a litle space, which then being strained forth let it be kept in a pot covered to use when occasion requireth: with the roots and leaves likewise bruised and boyled in *axungia* or oyle and wax, is made the like oymntment, exceeding good to heale all sorts of Scabbes and Leprosy also. The distilled water of the whole plant rootes and all, is used for the same purposes, eyther to take inwardly or to apply outwardly by bathings, and serveth well also for fowle Vicers that are hollow or corroding, to stay

stay the malignitie and dry up the superfluous virulent moisture of them; the same also taketh away all rednesse spots and freckles in the face, as also the scurfe, or any foule deformitie therein that is inveterate, and the Leprosie likewise.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Betonica aquatica. Water Betony.

BEcause this herbe is so like unto the former Figwort. that many as I sayd are mistaken therein, and that it is called *Scrophularia aquatica* also by some; I thought it not amisse to joyne it next thereunto, as well as for the same properties that this serveth, especially for Vicers and sores.

1. *Betonica aquatica major.* The greater Water Betony.
The greater Water Betony riseth up usually higher then the Figwort, with square hard greenish stalkes, and sometimes browne, set with such like broad darke greene leaves, as the Figwort hath, and dented about the edges, but with rounder notches whereby it may if heedefully observed be knowne from it, and wherein it somewhat resembleth the leaves of the Wood Betony, but much larger two for the most part set at a joynt; the flowers are many set at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, being round bellyed and open at the brimmes, and devided into two parts, the uppermost being like a hood, and the lowest like a lip hanging downe, of a darke red colour, which passing away there come in their places round heads with small points in the ends, wherein lyeth small and brownish seede: the roote is a thicke bush of strings and threds growing from a head.

Betonica Aquatica.
Water Betony.



2. *Betonica aquatica minor.* The lesser water Betony.
The lesser Water Betony is in all things like the former, but lower and lesser by three parts, for the stalkes are square and greene, the leaves are round almost, but yet pointed, of the same darke greene colour, the flowers are of a sad red, or purple colour, and the rootes threddy, so that the smalnesse onely maketh the greatest difference.

The Place.

The first groweth with us by ditch sides, by brookes and other water courses, generally throughout the land, and is seldome found any thing farre from the waters sides: the second also in wet and moorish grounds about *Basil* as *Baubinus* saith, and in other places of *Germany*, and will well abide in dryer grounds, as *Lobel* found in the garden of Dr. Penny at London, and Dr. *Matonius* at Torny.

The Time.

These flower about *July*, and their seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

It is called *Betonica aquatica* and *aquatilis* by *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabermontanus*, *Gerard* and *Turner*, who yet took it to be *Clymenon*, as *Gesner* also did, calling this *Clymenon femina*, as he did the common *Scrophularia*, as I sayd before *Clymenon mas*, and therefore calleth this also *Scrophularia majoris altera species*. *Dodonaeus* in Dutch maketh it his second *Galeopsis*, and *Tragus* his greater *Ocismastrum*. *Lobel* saith that some called it *Sesamoides*, and some *Terpentaria*; *Thalpus* calleth it *Scrophularia major aquatica*, and so doth *Baubinus*, the other is called by *Camerarius* in his *Matthiolus*, and Epitome of *Matthiolus Scrophularia femina*, and saith the *Germanes* call it *W. iss Nachtschat*, that is, white Nightshade, *Lobel* in his observations pag. 288. calleth it *Betonica aquatica Septentrionalium species minor*. The Dutch doe call it *Beekscymmericht* and *S. Antunis cruyt*, we in *Engliss* call it Water Betony most usually, but some *Brownwort*, from the *Germane Braunwurtz*, as it is likely, which as I sayd before is the greater *Scrophularia*, the likenesse of the plants causing such interposition of names, and some also *Bishop leaves*.

The Vertues.

Both sorts of Water Betony are a like effectuall for all old and filthy Vicers, being of a clensing quality, if the leaves be but bruised and layd thereon; but is much more effectuall if the juice of the leaves bee boyled with a little honey, and tents dipped therein & the sores dressed therewith, as also for bruises or hurts whether inward or outward: the distilled water of the leaves is used for the same purposes, as also to bathe the face or hands that are discoloured by the Sunne, or hath any spots or blemishes thereon; as also for any rednesse or high colour that commeth accidentally by being in the Sunne.

CHAP. LXIX.

Betonica. Wood Betony.



Of Betony wee have foure or five sorts, differing eyther in the leafe or flower, or spiked heads of flowers one from another, as shall be shewed you.

1. *Betonica vulgaris flore purpureo*. Common Wood Betony.

The ordinary or common Betony, which because it is frequent in woods, is therefore generally called Wood Betony, hath many leaves rising from the roote, which are somewhat broad and round at the ends, roundly dented about the edges, standing upon long footestalkes; from among which rise up small square slender, but yet upright hairy stalkes, with some leaves thereon, two a peece at the joynts, smaller then the lower, whereon are set severall spiked heads of flowers, like unto those of Lavender, but thicker and shorter for the most part, and of a reddish or purple colour, spotted with some white spots, both in the lower & upper part on the inside yet there is observed a different sort from this, whose head is shorter & flowreth usually earlier then the former: the feede followeth contained within the husks that hold the flowers, which are blackish, somewhat long and uneven: the rootes are many white threddy strings, like unto those of Plantaine; the stalke perisheth, but the rootes with some leaves thereon abide all the winter; the whole plant is somewhat small and of a resinous favour.

2. *Betonica flore albo*. Wood Betony with white flowers.

This Betony differeth in no one thing from the former, so much as in the colour of the flowers which are wholly white without any spots at all in them, onely the leaves may seeme to be a little greener, and the spiked head of flowers somewhat smaller then the other.

3. *Betonica minima Alpina Helvetica*. Small Mountaine Betony.

This small Betony likewise differeth not from the former, neither in forme or colour, but in the smalnesse of leaves, stalkes and flowers.

4. *Betonica Danica*. Broad leaved Betony.

This great Betony likewise differeth not from the ordinary, in any other thing then in the largenesse of the leaves, being twice, and in some at sometimes three or foure times as large as the common sort, and of a strong almost stinking smell; and in the stalke which is stronger growing higher, and the heads of purple flowers greater also.

5. *Betonica Alopecurus montana dicta*. Foxtaile Betony.

This herbe that I here bring to your consideration, is accounted by *Bauhinus* as a kind of Betony, or referred thereunto for the likenesse of the leaves, whom I also herein follow, and place it with them; it hath a blackish tuberous roote, with some fibres thereat; from whence rise up divers slender round stalkes, about a cubit high,

1. *Betonica vulgaris flore purpureo*. Common Wood Betony.3. *Betonica minima Alpina Helvetica*. Small Mountaine Betony.

4. *Betonica major* Danica.
Broad leaved Betony.

5. *Betonica Alopurus montana* dida.
Fox taile Betony.



having at the bottome of them some small long and narrow leaves, like threds or peeces as it were torne off from the rinde of the lower part of the stalke and sharpe pointed, some greene and some browne: the rest of the stalke are naked unto the middle, which from thence to the toppes at farre distances one from another, have at every joynt two broader, rounder, and shorter leaves then Betony, the middle ribbe being blackish, and dented about the edges: above the two uppermost leaves come forth a soft round spiked short head made of a number of white haire, somewhat resembling a white Fox taile, whereof it tooke the name.

The Place.

The first two sorts are frequent in woods and copses, and other such like shadowie places throughout the land, but that with the white flower is more usually found in the stiffe clay grounds, then in any other mould, and in the woods by *Brumley in Kent*; the third grow on the *Alpes of Helvetia* or *Swisserland*: the fourth was brought from *Denmarke* by *Dr. Lobel*, when he went thither with the *Lord Edward Zouche* Ambassadour from the *Queene Elizabeth* of famous memory, in the year 1592. The last as *Lugdunensis* saith, groweth in the moyst vallies that are shadowed with trees of the high hills.

The Time.

They flower in *July*, and the seede ripeneth quickly after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἀλφειον* *Cestron*, a remediorum copia & varietate, yet some take it a *floris spicata & mucronata* acutis verruculum preferente, and *ὑγροτροφον* *Psychotrophon*, quod in frigidis locis inveniatur: the word *Cestron* hath divers interpretations in Greeke as in *Suidas* for a kind of dart, in *Sophocles* for a pricke or pointed thing; others understand hereby bookes containing much variety of matter, and *Pliny* speaking of graving, saith anciently there were two wayes, the one in wax, the other in *Ebore Cestro*, id est, viriculo, set downe for *veraculum*, which expresseth both in Greeke and Latine the sharpe pointed roole wherewith they did grave in Ivory. It is called in Latine *Betonica*, and *Vetonica*, ab inventoribus *Vetonibus* Hispanie populis as *Pliny* saith; but *Galen* seemeth in his fift booke de sanitate tuenda, to make *Betonica* and *Cestron* to be two herbes, in these words translated, *Conjicitur autem in vinum petroselinum, atque id solum articularibus satisfaciatur; ijs vero qui calculo laborant, aliquid Betonicæ & Cestri quod in Gallijs nascitur, vocent autem eam herbam Sarxiphagon: Etiam alio in his fourth booke and 30. Chap. reciting this place of Galen saith, Ex quibus colligitur non solum latinorum Betonicam, sed etiam Gallorum Sarxiphagon, Cestron nominatum fuisse. Paulus Aegineta in his seventh Booke doth plainly set downe two sorts of Betony, the one with slender branches like unto *Pennyroyall*, but smaller, and almost without taste, growing especially in stony places (& as I said before in the Chapter of *Lamiæ* is taken by *Quadrangus* to be *Laminum Scutellaria dictum*) which is used in those medicines that are for the reines: the other is the Romans Betony which *Disco-* *ides* calleth *Cestron*, and others *Psychotrophon* because it joyeth in cold places, and hath no likeness to the former*

mer but in the qualities and vertues, thus saith *Agnetia*. It is called by the *Arabians Chastura*, by the *Italians Betonica*, but as *Pliny* saith (*lib. 25. cap. 8.* speaking of his times) *Serratula*, by the *French Betoine*, and *Betone*, by the *Germanes Braun Betonick*, by the *Dutch* and us *Betony*. There needeth no further declaration or explanation of these unto you, seeing all Authors almost agree in the name. The third and fourth by their title and place are expressed whereupon they tooke their names: the last *Lugdunensis* calleth *Alopecurus montana*, which hath Betony like leaves, and therefore *Bauhinus* as is before said referred it thereunto. One thing more I would advertise you that *Vetonica* and *Betonica* are diversly taken in divers Authors for *Vetonica*, although it be set downe in some Authors for *Betonica*, yet more properly and usually it is understood to bee the *Caryophyllus*, our *Gilliflowers*, and then it is denominated *Vetonica altilis*.

The Vertues.

Betonic is hot and dry, almost in the second degree: it is saith *Pliny ante cunctas Landatissima*, and to have others also set it forth, with admirable (and yet not undeserved) praises: *Antonius Musa*, the Emperour *Augustus* his Physitian, who wrote a peculiar booke hereof, saith of it, that it preserveth the lives and bodies of men, free from the danger of diseases, and from witchcrafts also; but it is found by dayly experience, as *Discorides* formerly wrote thereof, to be good for innumerable diseases, as *Matthiolus* termeth it, for it helpeth those that either loath or cannot digest their meate, those that have weak stomacks, or have lower belchings, or continuall risings in their stomacke, if they use it familiarly, either greene or dry, either the herbe, the roote, or the flowers, in broth drunke, or meate made into conserve, syrupe, electuary, water, or powder, as every one may best frame themselves unto, or as the time or season requireth, taken any of the forelayd wayes: it helpeth the jaundite, falling sicknesse, the palse, convulsions or shrinking of the sinewes, the goutte, and those that are enclining to dropsies, as also those that have continuall paines in their heads, yea although it turne to frensie: it is no lesse available the powder mixed with pure honey, for all sorts of coughes or colds, wheezing and shortnesse of breath, distillations of thinn rheume upon the lungs, which causeth consumptions, the decoction made with Mede and a little Pennyroyall added thereunto, is good for those that are troubled with putride agues, whether quotidian, tertian, or quartan, that rise from the stomack; and to draw down and evacuate the blood and humors, that by falling into the eyes, do hinder the sight: the decoction thereof made in wine & taken, killeth the wormes in the belly; is good to open the obstructions, both of the liver & spleene, & for stiches or other paines in the sides or back, the torments also & griping paines of the bowels, and the wind Collick, and with honey helpeth to purge the belly: the same also helpeth to bring down womens courses, and is of especial use for those that are troubled, with the falling downe and paines of the mother, and to cause an easie and speedy delivery for those that are travaile of childbirth: it helpeth also to breake and expell the stone, either in the Kidnies or bladder; the decoction with wine gargled caseth the toothache: it is commended against the sting or biting of venomous Serpents, and mad dogs, both used inwardly, and applied outwardly also to the hurt place: it is sayd also to hinder drunkennesse, being taken before hand, and quickly to expell it afterwards: a dramme of the powder of Betonic taken with a little hony, in some Vinegar, doth wonderfully refresh those that are overwearied by travaile: it stayeth bleedings at the mouth or nose, as also those that spit or pisse blood: it helpeth those that are bursten and have a rupture, and is good for those that are bruised by any fall or otherwise: the greene herbe bruised, or the juyce applied, to any inward hurt, or outward greene wound, in the head or body, will quickly heale it and close it up, as also any veines or sinewes that are cut, and will also draw forth any broken bone, or any splinter, thorne, or such other thing, gotten into the flesh: it is no lesse profitable for old filthy sores, and ulcers, yea though they be fistulous and hollow; but some doe advise to put a little salt thereto for this purpose: being applied with a little Hogges Lard, it helpeth a Plague sore, and other biles, and pushes: the fumes of the decoction while it is warme, received by a funnell into the eares, caseth the paines of them, destroyeth the wormes, and cureth the running sores in them; the juyce dropped into them, doth the same likewise: the roote of Betony is found to be of much differing quality from the leaves and flowers, as being much displeasing both to the taste and stomacke, procuring loathing, vomitings, and belchings; whereas the leaves and flowers, by their sweete and spicie taste, are comfortable both in meate and medicine.

CHAP. LXX.

Chelidonium. Celandine.



Formerly there were two sorts of Celandine generally knowne, as *Discorides* and others make mention, which differ in outward face, very much one from another, whereof I intend to entreate in this Chapter, but unto them I must adjoyne some other sorts of the greater, which are of later invention.

1. *Chelidonium majus vulgare.* Common great Celandine.

Common Celandine hath divers tender, round whitish greene stalkes, with greater joynts than ordinary in other herbes, as it were knees, very brittle and easie to breake, from whence grow branches, with large tender long leaves, much divided into many parts, and each of them cut in on the edges, set at the joynts upon both sides of the branches, of a darke blewish greene colour on the upper side, like unto *Colombines*, and more pale blewish greene underneath, full of a yellow sappe or milke, when any part is broken, of a bitter taste and strong sent: at the toppes of the branches which are much divided, grow gold yellow flowers, of foure leaves a peece, after which come small long pods, with blackish seede therein: the roote is somewhat great at the head, shooting forth divers other long rootes, and small fibres reddish on the outside, and yellow within full of a yellow sappe therein.

2. *Chelidonium majus laciniatum.* Jagged Celandine.

This other great Celandine groweth in all things like the former, but that the leaves are thinner, and the divisions slenderer, and more cut in on the edges: the flowers likewise are of the same gold yellow colour, and consisting of foure leaves, somewhat larger than the other, and are each of them cut in on the edges, as the greene leaves

leaves are : this as the other by the shedding of the seeds, which againe before winter, and so abideth flowering the next spring, and seeding in sommer.

3. *Chelidonium maximum Canadense* *Зеленик*.
Great Celandine of Canada.

This strange Celandine hath a fleshy roote, full of a yellow juyce, smelling strong like the ordinary, from whence rise onely three large bl. with greene leaves, cut in after the manner of Vine leaves, without any foote stalke under them, or with very short ones, from among which rise a short reddish foote stalke, with a white flower on the toppe of it like unto the flower of Sowbread.

4. *Chelidonium minus*. Small Celandine or Pilewort.

Although there is no affinity in the forme hereof unto the former, as I before sayd; yet because it generally beareth the name of the lesser Celandine, and that it is of an healing quality, especially for the piles, I thought good to joine it with the other for this worke, which else might be severed. This small Celandine doth spread many round pale greene leaves, set on weake and trayling branches, which lye upon the ground, and are fat, smooth, and somewhat shining, and in some places, though seldome, marked with blacke spots, each standing on a long foote stalke; among which rise small yellow flowers, consisting of 9, or 10. small narrow leaves, upon slender foote stalkes, very like unto a Crow-foote, whereunto the seeds also is not unlike, being many small ones set together upon a head: the roote is made of many small kernels, like graine of corne, some twice as long as others, of a whitish colour with some fibres at the end of them.

There is another sort hereof, which hath as it were double flowers, consisting of two rowes of leaves, in all other things not differing from the former, which *Camerarius in horto*, onely mentioneth:

2. *Chelidonium majus laciniatum*.
Ligged Celandine.



1. *Chelidonium majus vulgare*.
Common great Celandine.



Flora du-
plic.

3. *Chelidonium minus*.
Small Celandine or Pilewort.



5 Chelido.

4. *Chelidonia rotundifolia major*. A greater small Celandine.

This greater sort of the small Celandine, hath a fibrous roote, whereunto grow small round knobs: the leaves are round thicke and smooth, growing almost as large as *Asarum*, or *Asarabacca*, sometimes a little waved about the edges, each standing upon a longer foote stalk than the former, yet lying upon the ground: the flowers that stand severally as the others doe, upon longer foote stalks, are of a pale yellow colour, and larger than they, consisting but of five or fixe leaves, cut in at the ends, unto the middle of them, and having some reddish threds in the middle of the flowers.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places by old wall sides, and by the hedges and way sides in untilled places, and being once planted in a garden, especially in some shady place, it will still be found therein, the second is not knowne where it is naturall, but is received into gardens for the varietie: the small sort groweth for the most part in the moist corners of fields, and places that are neere water sides, yet will abide in dryer groundes, so as they be a little shadowed; the third in *Canada* as the title sheweth: the last groweth in the wet groundes about *Mompelien*.

The Time.

The two first sorts flower all the Sommer long, and the seede ripeneth in the meane time: the other flower betimes about *March*, or *Aprill*, and is quite gone in *May*, so at it cannot be found untill it spring againe; that of *Canada* flowered late but gave no seede.

The Names.

The first and greater is called in Greeke *χελιδόνιον ῥοτύνδιον*, in Latine *Chelidonium majus*, and *Hirundinaria major*: the lesser is called *χελιδόνιον ῥοτύνδιον*, and in Latine *Chelidonium minus*, and *Hirundinaria minor*: some call them *Chelidonia major* & *minor*, and tooke the name as *Dioscorides* saith, because it springeth when Swallowes come in; and withereth at their going away (which is true in neither, the greater whereof *Dioscorides* chiefly speaketh, being Greene both winter and sommer, and the lesser springing before Swallowes come in, and is gone and withered long before their departure,) *Dioscorides* likewise and *Pliny* also, say it tooke that name from Swallowes that cured their young ones eyes, that were hurt, with bringing this herbe, and putting it to them: but *Aristotle*, and *Celsus* from him, doe shew that the young ones of Partridges, Doves, Swallowes, &c. will recover their sight (being hurt) of themselves in time, without any thing applied unto them, and therefore *Celsus* accounteth this saying but a fable. The *Chimists* in former times, in mistaking the Greeke name, called the greater kinde *Cali donum*; and thereupon did highly extoll the Quintessence drawne from it, not onely to expell many diseases, but for many their idle and fantastick transmutations: the lesser sort beside the former names, is called *Ficaria* & *Scrophularia minor* of *Brunfelsius*, of *Fuschius* *Malacocissos minor*, whom *Matthiolus* taketh therefore, *Guilandinus* and *Cordus* tooke it to be *Amellus Virgilius*, as we shewed you in the Chapter of *Amellus* or *Aster*. *Sylvaticus* calleth it *Testiculus sacerdotum*, and is likely to be the *Ranunculus latifolius* of *Lugdunensis*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Chelidonia rotundifolia*: it is thought also to be the *Strumea* of *Pliny*, whereof he speaketh among the *Ranunculi*: many doe make doubt whether this herbe be the *Chelidonium minus* of *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, because it hath not any acrimonie or sharpenesse therein, as they say is in theirs: but yet all writers doe agree, that howsoever it hath not any acrimonie, it is in forme and all other properties the same. It is as I sayd called *Ficaria* and *Scrophularia minor*, a *signatura*, from the likenesse of the rootes unto those *Strumea* called *Scrophula*, which appeare in *ano*, & *ad tonsillas*, and therefore as in many other the like, held powerfull to cure them; the greater is called of the *Italians* *Celidonia maggiore*, of the *Spaniards* *yerva de las gelondrinhas*, and *Celidrenha*: of the *French* *Chelidoine Felongue* and *Eclair*: of the *Germanes* *Groß Scholwurtz* and *Goldwurtz*, and *Schmalbenkraut*: of the *Dutch* *Grote wortelen groot gouwe*: and we in *English* great Celandine, and of some Swallow-wort, and Tetterwort. The lesser is called by the *Arabians* *Memican*, by the *Italians* *Favagello* and *Favoscello*: by the *French* *Coullions de prestre*, or *petite Esclaire*: by the *Germanes* *Meinkraut* and *Klein Feigwurtzen*: of the *Dutch* *Eleyne Gouwe* or *speene cruit*: and we in *English* small Celandine, Pilewort, and of some Figge-wort.

The Vertues.

The greater Celandine is hot and dry in the third degree, and of a cleansing facultie; It openeth the obstructions of the Liver and Gall, and thereby helpeth the yellow laundies, the herbe or the rootes being boyled in white wine with a few Aniseedes and drunke: *Matthiolus* saith that if the Greene herbe be worne in their shooes that have the yellow landies, so as their bare feet may tread thereon, it will helpe them of it; the same also taken in the same manner, helpeth those that are inclining to the dropsie, or have it confirmed in them by often using it, as also for those that are troubled with the itch, or have old sores in their Legs, or other parts of their bodies: the juice thereof taken fasting, is held to bee of singular good use against the Plague or Pestilence, and so is the distilled water also with a little Sugar, but especially if a little good Treacle bee mixed therewith, and they upon the taking layd downe to sweate a little: the juice dropped into the eyes doth cleanse the eyes from filmes and clouds that darken them: but because it is somewhat sharpe, the hardened juice relented with a little breast milke will well allay it: it is to good purpose used in old filthy or corroding and creeping Vlcers wheresoever, to stay their malignitie of fretting and running, and to cause them to heale the more speedily: the juice often applied to tethers, ring wormes or other such like spreading Cancers, will quickly kill their sharpenesse and heale them also: the same rubbed often upon warts will take them away: the herbe with the rootes bruised, and heated with oyle of Camomill, and applied to the Navill, taketh away both the griping paine in the belly and bowells, as all the paines of the mother, and applied to womens breasts that have their courses in two great abundance stayeth them; the juice or the decoction of the herbe gargled betweene the teeth that ake, taketh away the paine, and the powder of the dried roote, layd upon an aking, hollow, or loose tooth, will as they say cause it quickly to fall out: the juice mixed with some powder of brimstone is not onely good to annoint those places that are troubled with the itch, but taketh away all the discolourings of the skinn whatsoever, be they spots or markes of bruises, stripes or wounds, the Morpew also, sunburning or any the like; and if it chance that in a tender body it cause any itching or inflammation, by bathing the place with a little Vinegar it is soone helped: the lesser Celandine, because it hath not that acrimonie with us, that it seemeth it hath in Greece where *Dioscorides* lived, cannot have those properties, they ascribe unto their *Chelidonium minus*, which is, the juice taken

taken from the rootes, and put up into the nose purgeth the head, and a decoction thereof with a little honey put ro it and gargled in the mouth, doth the same effectually, and doth purge and cleanse the brest of flegme or any other tough humors that doe offend: it also helpeth a running itch, and those nailes of the fingers and toes that grow deformed, and scabbed: thus saith *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, but it is certaine by good experience, that the decoction of the leaves and rootes doth wonderfully helpe the piles or hemorrhoides, as also kernels by the eares and throate, called the Kings Evill, or any other hard wennes or tumors.

CHAP. LXXI.

Dentaria. Toothed Violets, or Corallworts.

Here be divers sorts of these toothed Violets, differing one from another, eyther in roote or leafe or both, as you shall presently understand.

1. *Dentaria bulbifera*. Bulbe bearing toothed Violets.

This toothed Violet shooteth forth one or two winged leaves, upon long brownish footestalkes, which in their rising up out of the ground, are as it were doubled or foulded downwards, and then open themselves into seven leaves most usually, and sometimes but five, each whereof is somewhat long, dented about the edges, and pointed, of a sad Greene colour, and set on both sides of the middle ribbe one against another: the stalk that beareth flowers riseth up in the same manner with the leaves, and is bare or naked of leaves unto the middle thereof, where it shooteth forth a leafe, and so one or two more up higher, each consisting but of five leaves, and sometimes but of three, having also the uppermost single, at each whereof cometh forth a small round Bulbe, cloven, or as it were divided into some parts or cloves, of a sad purplish Greene colour, which being ripe and put into the ground, will grow to be a roote, and beare leaves like as the Bulbes of a red bulbed Lillie; about which at the very toppe stand foure or five flowers in long huskes upon short footestalkes, opening into foure leaves, of a purplish colour, very like unto the flowers of Stocke Gilloflowers, or Dames Violets; after which come small long hornes or cods pointed at the ends, wherein lye such like feede, as are in the cods of Dames Violets, which will as soone as it is ripe, breake the podde and fall out; the roote is very white smooth and shining, made of divers small round knobbes set together not growing downwards, but lying along, and encreasing under the upper crust of the ground, having very few fibres thereat: the taste both of leafe and roote is somewhat bitter, hot and sharpe like Raddish, as all the rest of these sorts are.

2. *Dentaria Pentaphyllos*. Cinquefoile Corallwort.

The first sort of Cinquefoile Corallwort or toothed Violet, hath likewise one or two leaves rising from the roote, upon long footestalkes, consisting of five parts or leaves, each of them somewhat like the former, and dented about the edges, but they are longer, rougher and harder in feeling, and more closely set together, rising for the most part from one joynt, like as the Cinquefoiles doe: upon the stalkes also are some such like leaves, set one above another, at the toppe foure or five such like flowers, but somewhat larger, of a purplish colour, somewhat deeper then the former which turne into such like pods, with the like feedes in them, and hath no bulbes on the stalk: the roote hereof is greater, made as it were into joynts not so white as the former, and with longer fibres issuing from betweene the joynts.

3. *Dentaria pentaphyllos altera*. Another Cinquefoile Corallwort.

The roote of this Corallwort is very like the first, consisting of many round cleare white knobs but more in number, set together by peeces, with divers long fibres growing out of it, which shooteth forth a smaller and lower stalk then the former, being not above a foote high, with some leaves set thereon, as also there is some of those very like the last, but narrower; more smooth and gentle, of a paler Greene colour also: the flowers that stand at the toppe like unto the others, are of a purplish colour, after which come the like pods with feede in them, as the rest.

4. *Dentaria triphylls*. Trefoile Corallwort.

This Corallwort sendeth forth two or three leaves consisting of three parts onely, each whereof are rounder and somewhat larger then the other sorts, dented about the edges, and of a darke Greene colour: about the middle of the stalk that beareth flowers, the lower part being bare or naked of leaves, stand three leaves each of them standing by it selfe upon a stalk, consisting of three leaves a peece, nine in all, which are narrower and longer then those below, and longer pointed: the flowers are of a pale greenish colour, hanging downe their heads, after which come such like feede, in somewhat thicker pods: the roote is composed of somewhat longer peeces, set together somewhat like unto the lesser Lungewort, which will turne blackish when it is a little dry.

5. *Dentaria Heptaphyllos*. Setfoile Corallwort.

The Setfoile Corallwort riseth likewise with two or three leaves from the roote, set upon long footestalkes like unto the first sort, consisting of seven leaves set all along a middle ribbe in the same manner, and sometime but of five leaves, of a paler Greene colour on the upper side, and more grayish underneath; the stalk hath some such like leaves thereon, but no bulbes, and the flowers at the tops are in forme like the other, but larger, and in some white, and in others purplish: the cods and feedes are like the rest, but the roote hereof is not so much parted as the former, but more thicke and tuberous.

6. *Dentaria angustifolia bulbifera*. Bulbed narrow leaved Corallwort.

This Corallwort riseth up with a stalk or two, bearing long and narrow leaves dented about the edges, of sad Greene colour, and pointed at the ends somewhat like the leaves of *Parmica sylvestris*, called wilde Pelletory every one standing singly by it selfe, and at the joynts therewith, come forth such like scaly balebs as are in the first sort, but thicker and of a darke purplish colour, but none among the flowers which grow many together, of the

1. *Dentaria Bulbifera*.
Bulbed Corallwort.



2. *Dentaria pentaphylla* & *triphylla*.
Cinquefoile and trefle Corallwort.



5. *Dentaria Heptaphylla*.
Setfoile Corallwort.



6. *Dentaria angustifolia Bulbifera*.
Bulbed narrowleaved Corallwort.



the same fashion with the other, that is, of foure leaves a peece, but they are of a whitish colour, after which come long pods with seede like the other: the roote is white and somewhat short, growing aslope as the rest doe, set together with joynts, somewhat closer and more even with some fibres at it.

7. *Alabastrites five Dentaria minima.*

The least Corallwort.

Although I know that this plant is referred by most unto the *Ranunculi* or Crowfeet & so have I done here before, yet having gained a more perfect figure thereof, and considering the small likenesse it hath with any sort of Crowfeet, and the nearer resemblance of it unto these kindes of plants I have presumed to insert it in this place for the same sake, and likenesse of the roote, although you have the exact description thereof among the Crowfeete under the name of *Ranunculus nemorosus Moschatella didius*.

The Place.

The first and the last have beene found in our land; the first at *Mayfield* in *Swesse*, in a wood called *Highreede*, and in another wood there also called *Foxholes*, both of them belonging to one *Mr. Stephen Perkhurst* at the writing hereof; the rest in the shadowie woods of *Germany*, *Switzerland* and *Savoy*, *Naples*, *Italy*, and divers other places.

The Time.

They flower about the end of *Aprill*, and beginning of middle of *May*, and are withered and gone before *Iuly* for the most part, the rootes abiding safe under ground.

The Names.

Neither *Dioscorides* nor *Pliny*, nor any other of the ancient writers, as divers have supposed have made any mention of these plants, but being found out by later searchers are called diversly; some from the forme and colour of the rootes, calling them *Dentaria*, *Denillaria*, *Coralloides*, and *Alabastrites* as *Lobel*, and *Dentaria Coralloid-radice*, as a difference from other *Dentarias*; and some also thereupon tooke it to be an *Aconitum*, as *Dalechampius* doth in *Lugdunensis*; some both from the roote and the flowers, that are like unto *Stocke Gilloflowers*, which were anciently comprehended under the name of *Viola*, called it *Viola Dentaria*, as *Dodoneus*, some from the effects and properties as *Cordus lib. 2. plantarum historia cap. 111.* and *Gesner in hortis*, *Samcula alba* and *Saxifraga montana*, and saith that about *Savoy* they call it *Pulmonaria*, but *Columna* taketh it to bee *Ceratia Plinij*, and sheweth plainly that this *Dentaria* hath all the properties that *Pliny* ascribeth unto his *Ceratia*; for whereas *Pliny* saith, it hath but one leafe, so saith *Columna* this hath but one sometimes, for hee maketh that leafe to bee but one that standeth upon one stalk, howsoever divided into 3. 5. 7. or more parts, as is to be seen in the *Ashtree*, *Quicken tree*, *Service* and *Wallnut*, &c. the whole leafe springing forth together and falling away all together, and not one peece after another, as in others that are single, which is a true note how to know a winged leafe from others, as I shewed you formerly in another place. The first and sixt are called *Dentaria bulbifera*, or *baccifera*, because they onely and none of the rest doe beare any bulbes like berries upon their stalkes. They are all generally called *Dentaria*, and most of them from the number of their leaves, called eyther *triphyllor*, *pentaphylos*, or *heptaphylos*; but the *triphylos* is also called by *Lobel* *Emnaphylos*, onely the two last differ in some things from all the rest; the sixt being called by *Beslerus*, that set forth the great booke of *Hortus Eystereus*, *Dentaria angustifolia baccifera*, and *Baubinus* thereupon *Dentaria baccifera folijs Parmice*. *Cordus* in his second booke 111. Chap. of his History of Plants, setteth forth the figure thereof in my minde, but without any bulbes at the leaves, under the name of *Coralloides alia species*. *Gesner* in his *scholia*, at the end of that Chapter saith that the *Dentaria baccifera* was called by some *Consolida Saraenica*, and judgeth it himselfe a kind of *Aconite*: and the last as I have declared in the first division of the Crowfeete.

The Vertues.

The roote of Corallwort is drying, binding and strengthening, yet it helpeth to provoke *Vrine*, and to expell gravel and the stone, as some doe affirme: it is exceeding good to ease the griping paines of the sides and bowells, and for inward wounds that are made in the breast, longs and bowells, a dram of the powder of the roote taken for many dayes together, in red wine, the same also given to them that are bursten, or have a rupture is very beneficiall to be drunke in the distilled water of the herbe, called *Horsetaile*; it stayeth also *Laskes* and *Fluxes* that doe not proceede of hot and chollericke humours: the decoction of the herbe is good to be applied both to greene wounds, quickly to consolidate them, and for old filthy sores, to dry up their moisture and thereby to cause them heale the sooner.



CHAP. LXXII.

Leucoium. Stocke Gilloflowers.

Have in my former booke shewed you many sorts of Stocke Gilloflowers, there yet doe remaine divers others which are of lesse beaulty and durabilitie to be entreated of here, as I there promised. And because the word *Leucium* in Latine, is referred as well to these Stocke Gilloflowers, as to the Wallflowers with this distinction of *Luteum* onely. I will also distinguish and separate them, entreating in the next Chapter of those that beare yellow flowers and Greene leaves, which is the distinction between a Wallflower and a Gilloflower, yet I will here give you the figure of the single garden Stocke Gilloflowers.

1. *Leucoium marinum maximum*. The greatest Sea Stocke Gilloflower.

This Sea Stocke Gilloflower hath divers long thicke whitish soft leaves, lying upon the ground one within another in a round compasse, and are stiffer then the other Sea kinds, or the garden kinds formerly set forth, jagged also or cut in on both sides evenly, into deepe dents like the knagges of a Bucks horne, which make it seeme the more beautifull: thus it doth abide for the first yeares growing, but the next yeare it beareth a hoary white stalke, three foote high or thereabouts, branching forth into many parts, somewhat thicke but weake, scarce able to stand upright, whereon grow narrower leaves little or nothing jagged about the edges, and a number of flowers at the toppes one above another, for a great length each of them consisting of foure broad pointed leaves a peece, but not altogether so sweete as the other Stocke Gilloflowers, yet somewhat larger, and of a pale blewish purple colour, almost like unto a Dove or Crane colour, after which come such like long pods as the rest have, with feedes lying in a double row in the same manner, larger and of a darker colour: the roote is white hard and long, spreading into many branches, which abideth not after it hath yeilded feede, but perisheth as the other Sea kindes doe.

2. *Leucoium marinum latifolium*. Broad leaved Sea Stocke Gilloflower.

This Sea Stocke Gilloflower hath many hoary leaves lying about the roote, shorter and broader then the other Sea kindes, harder also in feeling, and as it were rugged, more hairy and finely dented about the edges: from among which rise up divers round hairy stalkes about a foote high, bearing purplish blew flowers like the other, and small long pods with brownish flat feede in them.

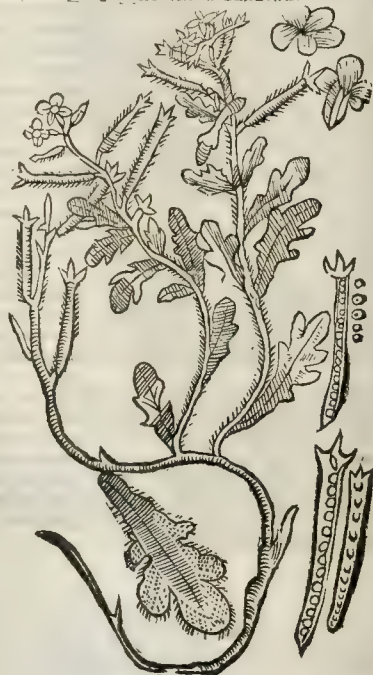
3. *Leucoium marinum majus*. Great Sea Stocke Gilloflower.

This Greater Sea Stocke Gilloflower hath divers long thicke hoary leaves lying on the ground for the first yeare; some of them being cut in on the one edge and some on both, with but one gash and some not at all: the stalke riseth up the next yeare about a foote high, or more spread into divers branches, yet all of them weake, and rather bending downwards then standing upright, whereon grow leaves little or nothing parted or cut in, and divers flowers on the toppes of them, of a pale purple colour, drawing neare to the colour of red wine lees; both

Leucoium album vel purpureum.
Ordinary Stocke Gilloflowers white red or purple.



1. *Leucoium marinum maximum*.
The greatest Sea Stocke Gilloflower.



2. *Leucojum maritimum latifolium*.
Broad leaved Sea Stocke Gilloflower.



4. *Leucojum maritimum minus*.
The lesser Sea Stocke Gilloflower.



both this and the next smell sweeter after the Sonne is downe, then in the day time: the cods that follow are long and somewhat flat, with reddish flat seede in them, the roote is divided into many parts.

4. *Leucojum maritimum minus*. The lesser Sea Stock Gilloflower.

This lesser kinde hath more upright stalkes, divided from the bottome into many branches, whereon grow soft woolly leaves, smaller, narrower, and lesser jagged than the former: the flowers that stand at the toppe of the branches, are smaller than the other, but made of foure leaves like the rest, of a fresh red or crimson colour, which upon their fading seeme to be of a deeper colour, and of a weaker sent than the other; in their places come long pods wherein are contained the like red seede: the roote is woody like the other, and perisheth after seede time.

5. *Leucojum maritimum minimum*. The smallest sea Stockgilloflower.

The least Sea stock Gilloflower, hath a brownish square stalke, not above two inches high, set with five or sixe small and somewhat long round pointed hoary and hayrie leaves, on both sides thereof, bearing at the toppe one or two blewish flowers; whose footestalkes are hayrie also: the roote is small and threddy, with five or sixe very small and somewhat round pale Greene leaves, lying about it, for the first yeares increase, and flowreth the next.

6. *Leucojum maritimum Creticum majus*. The greater Candy Stocke Gilloflower.

The greater Candy Stocke Gilloflower, hath a round weake stalke, branched into many parts, whereon are set divers long and narrow leaves somewhat thicke and hoary, without any dents or divisions on the edges, or with very few, and at their toppes many flowers clustering together, as it were in tufts, consisting of foure leaves a peece, whose ends are cut in somewhat deeper than others are, making the end seeme like unto a heart, as it is usually expressed, somewhat reddish upon the first opening, but of a blewish purple when they are full blownen, the bottomes of them being yellow, pointed up like a starre: the cods that follow are about two inches long, and round, containing within them, somewhat long and browne seede.

7. *Leucojum Creticum minus*. The lesser Candy Stocke Gilloflower.

This lesser Candy kinde is like the former Candy sort in the growing and leaves, but that it is lesser in both; the flowers also are not above halfe so great, being fully white at their first blowing, and gathering afterwards a little purplish colour upon them, yet so as the whitenesse appeareth still.

8. *Leucojum Creticum oblongis folijs crenatis*. Long leaved Candy Stocke Gilloflower.

This third Candy kinde hath longer leaves, than either of the two last, plainly dented about the edges, from among which ariseth a round stalke, not halfe a foote high, sending forth diverse branches stored with as small flowers as the last, but of a deeper blewish purple colour, than the first Candy kind.

9. *Leucojum Creticum maritimum Caruleum*. The blue Candy Stocke Gilloflower.

This small Candy kinde hath many small Greene hayrie and straked stalkes, not much above an hand breadth high, having for the most part, two or three whitish soft Greene leaves, set together at a place, and some also standing singly, each of them being somewhat like the other Stocke Gilloflower, but round and broad at the ends,

ends, with long foote stalkes under them : the toppes of the stalkes are parted into small branches, each whereof sustaine sundry small flowers, somewhat long, made of foure leaves a peece, of a faire blue colour, after which come small blackish seede in long coods like the other: the roote is small and slender perishing yearely after seede-time, yet abideth a winter from the seede ; but sowne in the spring groweth quickly to flowering and so continueth in flower most part of the Summer. You have a branch hereof expressed in the table with *Leucoium tur- scum urticulato semine* in the next Chapter.

10. *Leucoium saxatile Thymifolio*. Small Rocke Stocke Gilloflower.

The Rocke Stocke Gilloflower for the beauty of the flowers is not unfitly placed here among this Tribe, which else for other respects might more truly in my judgement be put in that *Classis* of the *Thlaspi*, as the description sheweth) is a small low plant, having hairy small leaves like unto those of time ; set very thicke on both sides of the weake stalkes, which doe lye in such a round compasse that it seemeth like a small round bush, of an evill or stinking sent, but sharpe biting taste, comming nearer to the degree of a *Thlaspi* then *Leucoium*, as *Columna* saith himselfe, who setteth it forth : it beareth small flowers plentifully on the toppes of the stalkes and branches, of a blewish purple colour, the middle part being of a whitish yellow with divers small threds standing in the midst of them.

The Place.

The first was brought out of the Isle of *Ree* by *Rochel* by Mr. *Iohn Tradescant* when the Duke of *Buckingham* was sent with supplies for Monsieur *Subise* : the second growes by the Sea side, as the third and fourth about the Sea coasts in *Narbone*, not farre from *Mompelien*, and on the coast of *Portugall* and *Spain* beyond the *Straights* : the fifth neare the Sea at *Terracina* : the three first Candy kinds *Clusius* saith hee received from *Casabon*, having brought them out of *Candy* : the ninth *Bauhinus* saith was brought out of *Signor Contareni* of *Venice* his Garden, but *Alpinus* saith from *Candy*, the tenth *Columna* found on the hills *Valvenes* in *Naples*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Summer moneths of *June* and *July* for a great while, and the seede ripeneth not untill *August*.

The Names.

The Greeke word *adactor* is given to all these wilde plants as well as to the other of the Garden, entreated of in my former booke, whether they be those we call Stocke Gilloflowers or Wallflowers : for so *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* and the rest that follow him, have distinguished the *Leucoium* (as the Latines also call them) into three colours, white, purple and yellow, for of a blew one as some copies of *Dioscorides* have it there is some doubt among many writers, in that *Pliny*, *Oribasius* and *Serapio*, all following the Text of *Dioscorides*, and as *Marcellus* saith the Text of *Dioscorides* also in the *Sclavonian Longobardian Characters* hath no mention at all of a blew one, but this word *Leucoium* that is, *Viola alba*, here is not opposed unto *Melanium* (which signifieth *Viola nigra*, and are our March Violets, white or purple as the compoſure of the Greeke words import) in that properly is *Viola*, but is imposed upon these plants, as the proper names to them ; for so *Dioscorides* divideth them into severall places and Chapters, from the whiteneſſe of the leaves rather then of the flower as I thinke, and yet the name *Leucoium* is so variously transferred to other plants in *Dioscorides* text, that the flowers of many herbes, much differing one from another, are referred by *Dioscorides* to the flowers of *Leucoium* ; and so *Pliny* saith, that the name of Violets in his time were given to very many flowers, that were put into garlands for the beauties sake and sweete favour of the flower, custome prevailing above reason, yea many other nations in the like manner, have followed them and called them Violets, as *Viola Damascena* or *Matronalis* which are our Dames Violets or Winter Gilloflowers, & those in *Italy*, *Viola marina*. The first hath the name in the titles as is fittest for it in my judgement. The second *Lobel* calleth *Leucoium marinum alterum latifolium*. *Camerarius* *Leucoium marinum aliud*, and saith *Angulata* rooke it for *Tripolium*, and *Bauhinus* *Leucoium marinum latifolium*, and doubteth whether it be not the *Leucoium marinum minus* of *Lugdunensis*, which as he saith some tooke to be *Helperis*. The third and fourth are *Clusius* his *Leucoium marinum majus* and *minus*, and so doe *Lobel* and *Camerarius* call them, *Bauhinus* calleth them *marinum latifolium* and *angustifolium* : the fifth *Bauhinus* onely mentioneth by the same name in the title : the sixth, seventh and eighth *Clusius* calleth, *Leucoium marinum Creticum primum*, *secundum* & *tertium* : the ninth *Bauhinus* thinketh to be that *Leucoium Creticum pulcherrimum*, forse *Leucoium caruleum* *Dioscoridis*, that *Pona* mentioneth in his description of Mount *Baldus*, and calleth it himselfe *Leucoium Creticum minimum folio subrotundo*, and after a sort describeth it in his *Prodromus*, and peradventure may be his sixt sort there described likewise, for I finde little difference the one from the other : but *Alpinus* libro de plantis exoticis describeth it more perfectly and exactly, and calleth it *Leucoium caruleum marinum*. The last *Columna* hath set forth by the name of *Lithoreo* *Leucoium minimum supinum*, and *Bauhinus* *Leucoium saxatile thymifolio hirsutum caruleo purpureum*, but might as I sayd be rather accounted a *Thlaspi*.

The Vertues.

These wilde or Sea Stocke Gilloflowers are of the same qualitie with those of the garden saving that they are not of so sweete a sent, and are almost esteemed as effectuell as the ordinary yellow *Leucoium* or Wallflower, for so is *Galenus* iudgement of them all, saying they are of a clenſing qualitie and of thinne parts: the Garden Stock Gilloflowers (for under them I comprehend the vertues of these also as I sayd) especially the dried flowers, rather then the fresh and Greene boyled in wine and drunke doth rectifie the indisposition of the Liver and reines, provoketh womens courses, as also helpeth the hardnesse and paines of the mother, and expelleth the secondine or afterbirth, and the dead child also, yea and the living also saith *Galenus*, if they shall drinke of it when it is quick; a bath made for them to sit in doth the same, & the feed or the juice drunk worketh in the same manner also. If the same be drunke twice a day, it will helpe to strengthen and restore any member growne weake, loofe, or out of joynt; the decoction of the rootes in vinegar, is held good for the hardnesse of the spleene, to be used outwardly, as well as inwardly. The distilled water of the flowers is available, to all the purposes aforesayd, and is sayd to clenſe the blood, to comfort the inward parts, to ease paines and to procure a merry disposition: the leaves brused with salt is used as a remedy for the Ague, to be tyed to the wristles : The juyce dropped into the eyes doth clenſe them from the mists and clouds, that seeme to hinder the sight, and such filthes or skinnes, that beginne to grow over the sight to take it quite away : it is good also to gargle the mouth, with the decoction of the flowers,

flowers, and some honey put to it, and a little allome, and is found good for ulcers and fores therein, as also all other old and filthy ulcers: Boyled also in Vinegar and applied warme upon the place pained by the Goute, giveth a great deale of ease, as also to the joynts and sinewes that have weakeneffe and paines, or are troubled with hard tumours, swellings, or inflammations.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Keiri seu Leucoium luteum. Wallflowers.

Have in my former booke, shewed you all or most of those Wall-flowers that carrying beautifull flowers are received as the delights and ornaments of a garden of Pleasure. I there also declared that there were some other, of no such beauty, or sent fit for that place, and therefore to be referred to this, as shall be now shewed you.

1. *Keiri seu Leucoium montanum luteum.* The Mountaine Wall-flower.

The Mountaine Wallflower riseth up with divers upright, strong, and woody stalkes, as high as any man sometimes, beset with many short greene pointed leaves, dented about the edges: the flowers are single, but larger than of the ordinary sort, and of a faire yellow colour, consisting of foure leaves, smelling very sweete like them, the long pods that containe reddish seede, are somewhat slenderer than the other: the roote is woody dispersed under the ground into branches, and endureth long especially in the warmer Countreys, where the frosts are not so extreame, as they are with us.

2. *Keiri seu Leucoium sylvestre Clusii.* Wild Wallflowers of *Clusius*.

This wild Wallflower, hath sometimes many, and sometimes but one head of long narrow greene leaves, lying on the ground about the roote, somewhat like unto the ordinary Wallflower, but a little waved or sparingly dented about the edges, which to abide the first yeare for the most part; yet some the yeare of their first springing will send forth a stalke or two, of about a yard high, with many such like leaves set thereon, as grew below, but smaller and with few or no dents on the edges at all: the flowers are many that stand clustring together, as it were in an umbel, (and not in a long spike, as the ordinary Wallflower doth at the toppes) consisting of foure leaves a peece, not altogether so large as the Wall-flower; nor of such a yellow colour of little or no sent at all: after which come long slender pods, with flattish seede in them like the other: the roote is long and single, with divers fibres thereat, and perisheth after seede time.

3. *Leucoium luteum Erucæ folio.* Wallflowers with jagged leaves.

This kind of Wallflower, hath his lower leaves much more and deeper jagged on the edges, (almost like

Keiri seu Leucoium vulgare luteum vel album.
The ordinary yellow Wallflower or the white.

2. *Keiri seu Leucoium sylvestre Clusii.*
Wilde Wallflowers of *Clusius*.



H h h

those

those of Rocket, or of the wilde Poppie) than those upon the stalke, yet all of them very long Greene and soft and somewhat hayrie: the stalke which is round and somewhat hayrie, about two foote high, and somewhat branched, beareth many yellow flowers, like the common Wallflower, but set more closely together, as it were in an umbell, and of the smell of new Waxe: but afterwards doe more separate a sunder, when it beareth the long pods like unto the other; the whole plant hath a sharpe quicke taste.

4. *Leucoium Creticum luteum utriculato semine*, Candy Wallflowers with roundish pods.

From a small Woody roote divided into sundry branches, rise up divers woody stalkes, about a foote high, branching forth and set at severall places, with many small whitish Greene leaves set together, lesse than those of the ordinary sort, harder in handling and set with sharpe haire: the flowers are yellow at the toppes of the branches, made of foure round pointed leaves a peece usually, but sometimes with foure or fixe, after which come yellowish roundish pods, containing many whitish feedes, like unto the ordinary but broader and greater, this abideth with some leaves Greene above ground in the winter, not perishing as many others doe.

The Place.

The first *Pona* hath set forth, in the description of Mount *Baldus*, in his *Italian* Edition, but not in the *Latine*, found growing there: the second groweth in *Germany*, in many places, as *Gesner*, *Tragus*, *Camerarius*, and *Clusius* make mention: and in *Spain* also, for from thence hath the feedes thereof beene brought to me: the third *Columna* saith groweth in the vallies of the *Campanula* hills in *Naples*: the fourth in *Candy*,

The Time.

They flower almost all the Sommer long, and in the meane time ripen their feede.

The Names.

I have shewed you in the Chapter, next before this, the Greeke and Latine names to be *Leucoium*, and the derivation and transposition thereof, to many other herbes; whereunto I referre you, onely these yellow kinds, as well as the other set forth in my former booke, are called *Leucoium luteum*, or *aureum*, as a distinction to severthem: the *Arabians* doe properly call this yellow kind *Keiri*, or *Obeiri*, although divers doe transference the name, to all the other sorts of *Leucoium*; but because this is more excellent and vertuous, than any of the Stocke Gilloflowers, even by *Galen* his judgement. I hold the name *Keiri*, more proper to this kinde than that; some also call it *Viola lutea*, as *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Dodonaeus*, and *Cesalpinius*, but *Tabernaemontanus* *Viola petrea lutea*: The first here set downe is called by *Pona* aforesayd, *Leucoium luteum montanum serrato folio*: the second is called *Leucoium sylvestre* by most writers thereof; by *Tragus* *Viola lutea sylvestris*: it is very probable that it is the same also, that *Beslerius* in *horto Eysletensi*, calleth *Leucoium sylvestre inodorum flore flavo pallidore*, as also the *Leucoium sylvestre* of *Clusius*, although *Bauminus* would make them two severall plants, calling the one *Leucoium luteum sylvestre Hieratii folio*, and the other *Leucoium luteum sylvestre angustifolium*: the third *Columna* calleth *Leucoium terrestre majus*, and *Bauminus* *Leucoium luteum Eruce folio*: the fourth is onely found extant in *Alpinus* de plantis exoticis by the same name is in the title; the *Italians* call it *Viola Gialla*: the *Spaniards* *Violas amarillas*: the *French* *Violas jaunes* & *Violas des Mares*: the *Germanes* *Gsell Viole*, and *Winter Viole*: the *Dutch* *Steen Viole*: we in *English* Wall flowers, Wall Gilloflowers, Winter Gilloflowers, and some Bell flowers, and yellow Stocke Gilloflowers.

The Vertues.

All writers doe attribute the most especiall vertues, of all the sorts of *Leucoium*, to the *Leucoium luteum*, which is our common Wallflower: and some of these wilde kinds here expressed, doe come so neere thereunto, although wanting that sweete sent that they may be used in their stead; for even these are somewhat bitter and hot, and conduce (but especially the ordinary or sweete kinds) unto all the purposes that are specified in the former Chapter; for *Galen* saith in his seventh booke of simple medicines, that the yellow *Leucoium* doth worke

4. *Leucoium Creticum luteum utriculato semine* & *Morinum creticum ceruleum*.
Yellow Stocke Gilloflowers with round heads, and the least Candy kinde with blue flowers.



workes more powerfully than any of the other kindes, and therefore of more use in Phisicke: it clenseth the blood and freeeth the Liver and reines from obstructions, provoketh womens courtes, expelleth the secondine and dead child, helpeth the hardnesse and paines of the mother, and of the spleene also: stayeth inflammations and swellings, comforteth and strengthneth any weake part, or out of joynt; helpeth to cleanse the eyes from mistinesse and humes growing on them, and to cleanse foule and filthy ulcers, in the mouth or any other part, and is a singuler remedy for the Goute, and all aches and paines in the joynts and sinewes.

CHAP. LXXIIII.

Hesperis sive Viola Matronalis. Dames Violets.

Have in my former booke set forth two sorts of Dames Violets, both of them with single flowers, but the Presse had scarce passed that Chapter, where I mentioned them, but I did understand of two others, with double flowers, the one that was sent me from *Paris*, and yet was in *England* long before, as I understood afterwards, although I heard not of it; and another likewise nursed up with the other, in the West parts of our Land, which I meane to declare unto you here, (and may be transferred to the other single ones, when that booke shall be reprinted) together with some other sorts hereof.

1. *Hesperis sive Viola Matronalis flore albo pleno.* Double white Dames Violets.

The double white Dames Violets groweth not so great in any part thereof, nor so high as the single doth, except in the flowers, which being very thicke of leaves, of a pure white colour, and many standing in a cluster, sweeter also than the ordinary, and longer abiding, causeth it to be had in some esteeme; it hath somewhat lesser leaves of a fresher Greene colour, little or nothing snipped about the edges, and more tender; but the branches grow more plentifull, and more easie to be slipped and transplanted, than the single kinde, but giveth no seede, as many other plants doe; that carry double flowers, and is more tender to be kept in the Winter.

2. *Hesperis flore pleno purpurante.* Double purple Dames Violets.

This other double Dames Violets differeth not much in any thing from the former, but in the colour of the flowers which in this is of a fine pale purplish colour, and not fully so double as the others, nor so many clustering together.

Hesperis Melancholica.
The Melancholy Gentleman.

Hesperis Syriaea Camerarii, &c.
Sylvestris latifolia flore albo parvo.
Dames Violets of Syria, and the small white flowered Dames Violets.



444 3



3. Hesperis

3. *Hesperis Pannonica inodora*. Unsavory Dames Violets of Hungary. This *Hesperis* is so like unto the ordinary sort, in all other things saving the sent, that there can be no difference found betweene them: this onely hath no sent at all, neither morning, nor evening, neither day, nor night, to commend it, which maketh it to be a differing sort from the rest: and some have made another different sort hereof, (which is likely to be but a degeneration of the same) that beareth greenish flowers.

4. *Hesperis sylvestris folio sinuato*. Wilde Dames Violets with waved leaves. This Dames Violet sendeth forth an hairy, rough, crested, pale Greene stalk of about a foote high, parted at the top into divers branches, with leaves set thereon from the bottome, which are thicke, rough, and hairy, narrower and longer then the other, and waved about the edges, the lowest having footestalkes, and those above none, but stand close to the stalk: the flowers are as large, and consist of foure leaves in the same manner that the rest doe, and smelleth pretty sweete also, but of a deeper red colour then they: the cods with seede in them are like the other and perish after seede time most usually, yet sometimes abiding a third year of it selfe, but most certainly if it be hindered from bearing too many branches and flowers, by cutting them downe before they goe to flower.

5. *Hesperis sylvestris angustifolia flore parvo*. Small purple flowered Dames Violets. The leaves of this small *Hesperis* are narrower and longer pointed then in the common sort, lesse rough also and deeplier cut in or dented on the edges: it hath a stalk about halfe a yard high, branched toward the toppe with very small flowers thereon, of a purplish colour, so that one of these flowers, are not much bigger then one of the leaves of the flower of the ordinary; the pods that follow are long but much smaller.

6. *Hesperis sylvestris latifolia flore albo parvo*. Small white flowered Dames Violets. The leaves of this kinde are large and broad, small at the bottome of the stalk where it is a little parted or torne, but crumpled and dented all about the edges, a little rough hairy and woolly, but in Summer more white: the stalk riseth up the next year after the first springing about a yard high, branching forth at the top into sundry long spikes, full of very small white flowers no bigger then the last, consisting of foure leaves a peece, which afterwards yeeld very many and very long slender flat pods like the *Stoeck* Gilloflowers hanging downe, but smaller, with very darke browne flat seedes therein on both sides like the *Leucoium*: so that it partaketh with the *Hesperis* in the Greene leaves, and with the *Leucoium* in the flat pods and seede: the roote is not very long but white and woody perishing yearly after it hath borne seede: the flowers have little or no sent in them; but the leaves have a little hot and drying taste. I have given you onely a leafe hereof, and a few flowers at the sides of the *Hesperis Syriaca*.

Because both the *Leucoium Syriacum* and *Melancholium*, that I have set forth already in my other booke, as I there call them, partake more with this *Hesperis* then with *Leucoium*, in that their leaves are Greene, and not white like them; and in that the seede in the pods of the *Melancholium* are not flat but long and round like *Hesperis*. I have given you here the figure thereof, and with the *Syriacum* a leafe and some flowers of the last: I might have multiplied the sorts of *Hesperis* unto you as *Bauhinus* doth if I would follow him, who maketh that *Leucoium alterum saxatile obsoleto flore* of *Columna* to be of a different sort from the *Melancholium*, which undoubtedly is the same, and the *Hesperis Syriaca* or *Leucoium Syriacum*, of *Camerarius*, and *Clusius* to bee the *Leucoium Melancholium* also, which certainly also are differing plants, and even *Bauhinus* himselfe would so have acknowledged, if ever he had seene both the plants.

The Place.

The first was as I sayd before sent me first out of France, which perishing I had both it againe and the second also by the liberalitie of Mr. Dr. *Anthony Sadler* a Physitian in Exeter, son to the elder *Sadler* an Apothecary there, who both affirmed unto me for certaine, that the white one was in many mens Gardens in the West parts, and the purple also although not so plentifull, before my booke came forth, but from whence the originall of them came is not knowne: the third as *Clusius* saith groweth in the skirts of the vineyards at the foote of the hills, that are neare *Vienna* in *Austria*: the fourth groweth as *Bauhinus* from *Burserus* relateth it, among the stony places in *Proevnce* that are moystned with springs: the fift also neare *Mompelher*, in the watery gravell grounds, on *hortus Dei*: the last grew in my garden from seede, received from some friend but I have forgotten who.

The Time.

They all doe flower in the Summer Moneths of *June* and *July* chiefly, and the first abideth longest, if it stand not too much in the Sunne.

The Names.

There is some doubt among many learned, whether this *Viola Matronalis*, as it is usually called in Latine, should be the *Hesperis* of *Theophrastus*, in his sixth Booke de causis plantarum and 25. Chap. because he is so briefe therein, that there can be no more learned out of him, then that it smelleth sweeter in the morning and evening then in the day time, even as some of these and the ordinary sort doth, whom *Pliny* followeth in his 20. Booke and 7. Chapter, and thereof tooke the name *Hesperis*: It is also called of *Tragus* *Viola alba*, and *Persica Hermolai*, and taken to be *Leucoium* of *Fuchsius*; *Gesner*, *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis* call it *Viola Matronalis*, and *Lobel* *Viola Damascena*. Some also call it *Viola hyberna*, sive *hyemalis*, and some *Viola Moschatella*; the first and second are called *Hesperis flore pleno albo*, and *flore pleno purpurante*: the third here is the third *Hesperis* of *Clusius*, and the other two are mentioned by *Bauhinus*, the former by the name of *Hesperis sylvestris hirsuta folijs*; *Hieracij*, the other *Hesperis sylvestris flore parvo*, to the last I have given the title as is fittest: the French call them *Violette de Damas*, and *Violette de Dames*, *Giroflee de Damas*, and *Giroflee de Dames*, the Germans *winter Violen*, as they doe the *Wallflowers* also in the last Chapter, the Dutch *Damas Bloemen*; we in English *Dames Violets*, and *Damaske Violets*, *Queenes Gilloflowers*, *Winter Gilloflowers*, also of some, *Rogues Gilloflowers*, but why I know not: in the West parts of this Island, from whence I had the double kinds as I am enformed, they call it double *Sciney*, and the single close *Sciney*, but *Gerard* saith close *Sciences*.

The Vertues.

Hesperis, all the sorts of them are hot and sharpe in taste, like unto *Rocket*, and therefore *Dodonæus* thinketh they may be species thereof, being so like in taste, to be also in propriety: he saith that the distilled water thereof is very effectfull to procure swearing. *Clusius* further addeth, that it provoketh Urine also, and helpeth those that have

have a cough or are short winded : it is also of a cutting quality for tough flegme, of a digesting property for raw and undigested humours, and of a cleansing nature for foule and filthy Cankers, Vicers and sores, cyther inwardly in the mouth, or outwardly in any part of the body.

CHAP. LXXV.

Lychnis. Campions.

Have given you a dosen sorts of Campions in my former booke which are all delightfome and pleasant plants fit for that worke, being A Garden of Pleasure : there are many other sorts to bee entreated of which shall be here exhibited, even to the least sort which is like Mossie upon the ground, that so you may understand all the varieties that nature hath shewed us, and because two sorts with double flowers, are come to our knowledge since the publication of my booke, which else should have bene therein inserted, and may bee at the next Edition. I will begin with them first in this Chapter, and adde unto them a smaller sort of single not there expressed, and of the rest in the other following, yet give you the Figure of the single kinde and declare the properties.

1. *Lychnis Coronaria flore albo pleno*. Double white Rose Campions.

The double white Rose Champion hath not altogether so woolly white leaves, as the other Rose Campions have, but are a little greener and smaller, the flowers grow upon the branches of the stalke in the same manner but rise not usually so high as the double Red, set in whitish cornered huskes, and consisting of two or three rowes of leaves in the same manner; this is a little more tender to keepe then the double Red, and desireth more shadow and moylture.

2. *Lychnis Chalcedonica flore albo pleno*. Double white Nonesuch.

This double Nonesuch is so like unto the other double Red, for the forme of the leaves and manner of growing, as that there is hardly any difference discerned before it come to flower, yet the leaves seeme to bee a little fresher Greene : the stalke riseth not so high, and the flower it selfe is not so large as the double red and is of a pale whitish colour.

3. *Lychnis Chalcedonica minor simplex*. The lesser single Nonesuch or flower of Bristow.

The lesser kinde riseth not so high as the other sort by the halfe, neither is the stalke so great having but a few leaves set thereon by couples like the other : the flowers that stand at the toppe likewise are fewer but of the same colour, the roote is small and fibrous and perisheth every yeare.

The Place.

These are onely nourshed up in Gardens with us, and their naturall places are not knowne.

The Time.

They both flower at the time of their other kinds.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *λυχνίς* (*Lychnis*, from *λυχνω* i. *Lucerna*) and *ελυχνίον* *Ellychnium quasi lucerne funiculus*.

Lychnis Coronaria vulgaris.
Ordinary Rose Champion.

Lychnis Chalcedonica vulgaris.
The ordinary Nonesuch or flower of Bristow.



lum and thereof tooke the name, for in the former times they used the leaves of the Campions, as of many other plants in their lampes instead of the wecke to burne. The single kind is called also by divers other names, as *Valeriana*, or *Ballaria*, *Genicularis*, and *Corymbe* of *Columella*, in his tenth booke, as *Ruellius* thinketh, where *Columella* hath this Verse:

Nunc veniat quamvis oculis inimica Corymbe. Vnlesse he understand *Crambe* thereby.

The Greeks also called it ἀθάνατον, i. e. *immortale*, quod diutius venustatem suam retinet, and some *Taurion* but not *Taura* or *Tora*, which is a venomous plant as I have shewed before; in Latine most usually they call it *Lychnis sativa* or *Coronaria* and *Sylvestris*, *Cordus* calleth it *Verbascum montanum*. Some have taken this to be the ἀθάνατον of *Theophrastus* in his sixth booke and seventh Chap. but that cannot be, for he reckoneth both *Lychnis*, and *Diosanthos* among the Summer flowers: some also to be his ἀθάνατον *Flamena*, but hee mentioneth that also in the same place, and cannot be both one herbe. *Pliny* in his 21. booke and fourth Chap. saith they called an herbe *Rosa Greca*, which the Greekes called *Lychnis*, and in the 11. Chap. of the same 21. booke he nameth *Lychnis* as *Theophrastus* doth among the Summer flowers: the Garden kind therefore as fittest for the uses aforesaid is held by the most judicious in these times to be the true *Lychnis* of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*: the Italians call the *Lychnis sativa* *Lychnide ortolana*, and the wilde *Lychnide sylvestre*: the French, *Oeillet Dieu* for the Garden kind, and *Oeillet sauvage* for the wilde: the Germans call the manured sort *Frawwenroselin*, *Marienroselin*, and *Himmelroselin*, that is to say, *Dominarum Rosa*, *Mariana Rosa*, *Celi Rosa*, and *Celi flos*: they call the wilde kind *Margenroselin*, and wild *Margenroselin*, the Dutch call the Garden kinde *Christus cochen*, and the wild *Iemmetekins*, and wee in English *Rose Campions* those of the Garden and the other wilde Campions, as you shall heare in the next Chapter. The other Campion (as well the single as double kindes) is called *Lychnis Byzantina*, *Chalcedonica*, *Constantinopolitana* of some, *flos Creticus* of others, and *flos Hierosolomitana* of *Gesner*, who also calleth it *Ocimoides peregrinum*, and *flos Constantinopolitanus* of *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and others: wee in English usually call it *Nonefuch*, *Flower of Bristowe*, and flower of *Constantinople*. It is thought by some to be *Struthium* or *Lunaria*, which the Arabians call *Condsi* because it will make water to lather like sope, and cleanse such cloathes as are washed in it: but yet notwithstanding that quality (which is also given to *Saponaria*, and thereby also thought to be *Struthium*) it agreeth not with the descriptions of *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* (for *Dioscorides* describeth it not) which as they say is a thorny plant bearing leaves like unto an Olive, and hath a great roote, none of all which this plant hath, and therefore cannot be it. Some likewise thinke it to be *Pothos* of *Theophrastus* in the same sixth Booke and last Chapter, which *Athenaeus* agreeing with him saith is of two sorts, the one *Hyacintho similis*, the other *αἰχμήν, id est, decolor, non coloratus, vel sine colore*, and may very well agree with the severall colours of the flowers hereof. The second or lesser sort is very like to be the *Flos coccineus* of *Lugdunensis*, and the *Ocimoides peregrinum minus*, or *Flos ab Hierosolymis minor* of *Gesner* in *hortis*, and not the *Muscipula Lobely* or *Lychnis sylvestris prima Clusii* as *Bauhinus* maketh the doubt, for *Gesner* there saith, that the lesser sort endureth long and hath fewer flowers.

The Vertues.

The *Rose Campions* are of little use in Physicke now adayes with us, being chiefly used as flowers, fit to decke the Garden or the house, *Galen* saith that the seede thereof is hot in the second or third degree, and dry in the same, and *Dioscorides* saith that the seede of the *Rose Campion* drunke in wine doth helpe those that are stung by a Scorpion; which if it be true and so found now a dayes; I see no reason but the same might bee available for the pest, it being as speedy a poyson, apt to kill in a short space: and besides that wee have many things effectually against the Plague, which will expell also the poyson of the Scorpion, or other venomous beasts: the leaves applied to any old or foule Vicers in the Legs or other parts, doe cleanse and heale them. Of the *Nonefuch*, there is neither ancient nor moderne writers hath given any property, but is wholly neglected of all.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Lychnis sylvestris. Wilde Campions.

BEcause I have many sorts of *Lychnides sylvestres*, wilde Campions to declare unto you: I thinke it the fittest and most methodicall way, to distinguish them into severall Chapters, and entreate of them severally, that so both my writing and your reading be not confounded nor they with it. I meane therefore to entreate in this Chapter of these wilde sorts that beare rough leaves and stalkes, and grow high, in the next of those that are glutinous and clammy; and lastly of those that eyther bend or lye downwards to the ground, or creepe thereon, and of those that are small, or that are like Moss upon the ground.

1. *Lychnis sylvestris flore albo*. White wilde Campions.

The white wilde Campion hath many long and somewhat broad darke greene leaves lying upon the ground, with divers ribbes therein somewhat like unto Ribwort Plantaine, but somewhat hairy, broader, and not so long: the hairy stalkes rise up in the middle of them, three or foure foote high, or sometimes more with divers great white joynts at severall places thereon, and two such like leaves thereat up to the toppes, sending forth branches at the severall joynts also; all which beare on severall footestalkes white flowers at the toppes of them, consisting of five broad pointed leaves, every one cut in on the end, unto the middle, making them to seeme to be two a peece, smelling somewhat sweete, and each of them standing in large greene striped hairy huskes, large and round below next the stalk: the seede is small and grayish in the hard heads that come up afterwards: the roote is white and long, spreading divers fanges in the ground.

2. *Lychnis sylvestris flore rubro*. Red wild Campions.

The red wilde Campion groweth in the same manner as the other, but his leaves are not so plainly ribbed, somewhat shorter, rounder, and more soft or woolly in handling: the flowers are of the same forme and bignesse, but in some of a pale, and others of a bright reddish colour, cut in at the ends, more finely, which maketh the jagged leaves seeme to be more in number than the other: the seede is like, and so is the roote also: the rootes of both these sorts doe not perish after seede time, but abide many yeares.

1. 2. *Lycnis fylvestris flore albo & rubro.*
The white or red wild Campion.



4. *Lycnis fylvestris cauliculis striatis.*
Wild Campion with striated husks.



5. *Lycnis fylvestris albo minor.*
The smaller white wilde Campion.



6. *Lycnis fylvestris angustifolia.*
Narrow leaved wilde Campion.



3. *Lychnis sylvestris rubra minor*. The lesser red wild Campion.

The lesser red wild Campion, is very like the former red sort, but smaller, and lower, yet very much branched, and with darker greene leaves: the flowers are reddish, but smaller, and not so much dented in at the ends: the huskes and feede, are like the other, but smaller, and the roote perisheth after feede time.

4. *Lychnis sylvestris caliculis striatis*. Wild Campions with straked huskes.

This wild Campion riseth up with a round joynted stalke, with two greene leaves a peece at them, narrower and smaller pointed then those before, and branched, bearing small flowers of a fullen reddish colour, parted at the ends, standing in large hard skinnie huskes, striped or straked with white and greene, the feede is more gray than the other: the roote is small, growing downeright, with a few fibres thereat, and perisheth every yeare.

5. *Lychnis sylvestris alba minor*, five *Ocimoides minus album*. The smaller white wild Campion.

The smaller white Campion, is somewhat like unto the first wild Campion, but that his greene leaves, have as it were no stalkes, and are not so full of veines or ribbes, much lesse also and narrower than they, somewhat hayrie likewise, and pointed at the ends; but those that rise up with the stalke, and stand at the joynts one opposite to the other, doe as it were compasse the stalke, being lesse, and lesse, up to the toppes; where come forth small branches, with two or three or more white flowers upon them, smaller then the former, and more divided or cut in, with some white threds in the middle, which when they begin to decay, doe twine their leaves inward, after which come small grayish feede, in somewhat large pointed huskes: the roote is somewhat great and yeeldeth new shoots every yeare.

6. *Lychnis sylvestris angustifolia*. Narrow leaved wild Campions.

This wild Campion hath divers narrow long whitish greene leaves, lying on the ground, from whence the next yeare after the springing riseth up a stalke, divided into branches from the joynts, whereon grow lesser and narrower leaves than those below, sometimes three or foure, and sometimes more set together; at the toppes whereof grow small flowers, made of five leaves a peece, notch or cut in at the ends, white on the inside, and somewhat purplish on the outside, twining themselves before they fall, as the last doth: the huskes that containe the small grayish feede, are very hard small and round: the rootes are small, and perish after feede time.

7. *Lychnis Noctiflora*. Morpheus swete wild Campion.

This swete wild Campion, that smelleth sweetest in the night time chiefly, and little or nothing in the day, and in the hot Sommer onely, and not toward Autumne, is but an annual plant, rising not a yard high, with small narrow whitish greene leaves on the stalke, set by couples, whose flowers at the toppes, are of a very whitish bluish colour, parted at the ends as the other are, and standing in hard huskes, which will be a little clammy

8. *Lychnis sylvestris hirta major*.
The greater hayrie wild Campion.9. *Lychnoides segetum* five *Nigellastrum*.
Cockle.

11. *Lychnis sylvestris incana caliculis striatis.*
Hoary wilde Campion.

12. *Lychnis segetum Vaccaria rubradistia.*
Corney Campion of the gardens.



in the heate of Sommer sometimes, and yet but seldome: the seede is grayish and small, and the roote perisheth every yeare.

8. *Lychnis sylvestris hirta major.* The greater hayrie wild Campion.

This hayrie Campion hath divers joynted hayrie stalkes, having two small long and narrow, hayrie and hoary leaves set at them; branching forth, and towards the toppes sending out from the joynts, severall large flowers, upon short footestalkes, of a pale reddish; or carnation colour, made of five round pointed leaves, dented or notched in the middle: the seede that followeth them is reddish, in such like heads as the rest; the roote is thick and great, yet perisheth the same yeare it beareth seede, for the first yeare it doth not.

9. *Lychnis sive Lychnoides segetum & Nigellastrum.* Cockle or Corney wilde Campion.

I had rather put this Cockle in this place among the wild Campions, whereunto both in face and other properties it is most like, than either put it with the *Nigella* as some doe, or make a Chapter of purpose for it. It hath flore albe an upright hayrie stalke, shooting forth branches on all sides, with two long hayrie, or woolly soft leaves at the joynts: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, in hayrie long huskes, whose ends or points, are longer than any of the former Campions, standing upright both before the flowers open, & after they are past, and laying themselves betweene the five round pointed leaves, when they are blowen, which are of a bright reddish purple, or crimson colour: the seede that followeth in hard round heads, is bigger and blacker, than in any of the former: the roote is small and woody, perishing as soone, as it hath borne seede. Some have observed a sort thereof with white flowers.

10. *Lychnis Cretica angustifolia.* Candy wilde Campions.

The wild Campion of Candy, spreadeth forth many branches, from the very bottome of the slender hayrie stalke, not above a foote high, whereon are set two leaves one opposite to another, at every joynt, which are small, long, and narrow, somewhat thicke, and woolly or hoary; at the toppe of each branch standeth one small flower, like unto the other wilde Campions, dented in at the ends, of a fine reddish colour, upon the first blowing and opening, but declining to whitish afterwards, with divers threads in the middle: tip with yellow, standing in hayrie huskes, small at the bottome, and larger at the toppes, the heads and seede are like unto the garden Rose Campion: the roote is small and fibrous, perishing every yeare, yet rising of the seede, if it be suffered to shed it selfe.

11. *Lychnis sylvestris incana caliculis striatis.* Hoary wilde Campion.

This hoary wilde Campion shooteth forth five or sixe small hoary stalkes, about halfe a foote high, with two long and narrow hoary leaves set at each joynt, the flowers grow 4 or 5 together being red like to those of the sea Campion, growing out of thicke swelling straked huskes wherein afterwards the seede is contained.

12. *Lychnis segetum Vaccaria rubradistia.* Corney Campion of the Gardens.

This kinde of Campion is but an annual plant and riseth up with one round stalke for the most part, spreading into

into sundry branches, having two long leaves set opposite at the joynts, being broad at the bottome, and compassing the stalke and branches, almost like unto Thoroughwaxe, ending in a small point of a pale Greene colour: at the toppes of the branches stand sundry flowers, made of foure leaves a peece, of a pale red colour, after which come small round and hard blacke feede, contained in skinnie huskes: the roote is long white and somewhat woody: this plant for the beauty of the flowers is received among others into our gardens, and was but forgotten out of my former booke.

The Place.

The three first sorts grow commonly through our Country by fields, hedg sides, and ditches: the other sorts have bene found some by *Clusius*, and some by others, both in *Spain* and *Germany*: the tenth in *Candy*; Cockle is too plentifull in our Corne fields: and the last in the borders of the corne fields in *Germany*.

The Time.

All these sorts flower in the Sommer, some comming earlier than others, and some abiding longer than others.

The Names.

I have shewed you in the former Chapter, the Etymologie of the name *Lychnis*, and therefore neede not to repeat it here againe. All these are called *Lychnides sylvestres*: the first is thought by *Clusius* more fitly to agree unto *Melandrium* of *Pliny*, in his 26. booke and 7. chap. then the *Papaver spumum*, which *Lobel* would referre thereunto, and therefore entitleth it *Melandrium Plinii quorundam*. *Matthiolus* calleth it *Ocimsastrum*, and *Ocimoideis*, and so doth *Gesner*, *Durantes*, and *Dalechampius*. *Camerarius* and *Dodonaeus* doe expresse both those former sorts by the name of *Lychnis sylvestris alba & rubra* or *purpurea*, and *Lobel* *Lychnis sylvestris flore rubello* by the second, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Lychnis sylvestris sive agnatica purpurea simplex*: but why *agnatica* I know not, for in our Land I have not seene it grow in any watry grounds, other than ditch banks, & field sides, &c. *Clusius* calleth the third here expressed his *Lychnis sylvestris* in his history which *Bauhinus* calleth *Lychnis sylvestris viscosa rubra altera*, and thinketh that to be the *Muscipula* of *Lobel*: but *Camerarius* in his history, that the figure is not well cut, and that he meant the *Muscipula* that is common, which he there calleth *Fiscago minor*, and is the first of *Clusius* in his history, very truly set forth. *Bauhinus* likewise maketh the *Muscipula altera* of *Lobel*, to be the *Amerius flos quartus*, of *Dodonaeus*, which is the same first *Lychnis* of *Clusius*, in his history of plants, and is quite contrary, for *Lobel* in his *Adversaria* saith that that *Muscipula*, hath a yellowish Greene flower which all know the *Ben rubrum* *Montpeliensum* or first *Muscipula* hath not, but a red flower; *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Asine purpurea*; *Bauhinus* likewise maketh a doubt whether that *Muscipula* *Lobelii* called by others *Berrubrum* *Montpeliensum*, or first *Lychnis sylvestris* of *Clusius* be not the *Flos Constantinopolitanus minor* of *Gesner* (I doe not finde him to name *Constantinopolitanus*, but *Flos ab Hierosolymis major & minor*) which otherwise he called *Ocimoideis peregrinum*; the greater I verily thinke is the *Lychnis Chalcedonica simplex* as we call it; but the lesser sort surely cannot be the *Ben rubrum* or *Muscipula*, for *Gesner* there saith that they both endure the winter after the bearing of feede which this *Muscipula* doth not; and againe he saith his lesser sort hath *Rariores flores* but a few flowers, and that hath many; but I thinke as I sayd before that it may be the *Flos Coccineus* of *Lugdunensis*. The fourth is *Clusius* his second *Lychnis*, or *caliculis striatis*; the fifth is the ninth *Lychnis* of *Clusius* in his history, which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Ocimoideis minus sive album*, and *Camerarius* *Odontis*, *quorundam flore candido*, being of the same kinde, I have set forth in my former booke, under the name of *Lychnis plumaria sylvestris simplex*, whereof it is likely *Tabernmontanus* maketh mention, and *Bauhinus* putteth a quid upon it, as being a plant hee never saw or heard of before, and (whereof there is a sort that beareth double flowers) which I there say is called *Armoriaria pratensis*, & *flos Cuculi*. *Clusius* setteth them both forth by the name of *Odontitis Plinii simplicis flore & pleno flore*; the sixt is the eight *Lychnis* of *Clusius* in his history of plants, which he made the first in his *Spanish* observations, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lychnis sylvestris pluribus foliis simul junctis*; the seventh is called by *Camerarius* in his *Ocimoideis noctiflorum*, and *Lychnis noctiflora annua*. *Besler* in the great garden booke of *Eysenensis* calleth it *Ocimsastrum noctiflorum flore albo*; the eighth is *Clusius* his *Lychnis sylvestris quinta*, and with *Bauhinus* *Lychnis syl. lanuginosa major*: the lesser of this sort is the sixt *Lychnis sylvestris* of *Clusius*, as it is set downe in the next chapter save one; the ninth is called by divers diversely, some *Lychnis segetum*, *Lychnoides segetum*, *Tragus* calleth it *Githago*, and is his *Rosa mariana* 6. genus. *Dodonaeus*, *Nigellastrum*, and *Anthemion*, as *Ruellius* before him called it *Anthemion foliosum*, *Brunsfelsium*, and *Lacuna Nigella vulgaris*, but very erroneously (for if it have any resemblance to *Nigella*, it is more in the blacke feede than in the flower or any thing else) and therefore *Matthiolus* calleth it *Pseudomelanthium*, as divers others since him; *Fuchsius* and *Corda* tooke it to be *Lolium* but as erroneously, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lychnis segetum major*, because he maketh the *Asine corniculata*, of *Clusius* and all others to be his *Lychnis segetum minor*; the tenth is the seventh *Lychnis syl.* of *Clusius*, which he also calleth *Cretica*, for that he had the feede from *Candy*; the eleventh *Lobel* so calleth as it is in the title. & *Lugdunensis* from him; the last is called *Isatis sylvestris* by *Lobel*, and *Vacaria rubra*, as it is also by *Gesner*, *Dodonaeus* and others; *Glossum* by *Anguillara*, *Thamecnemon* by *Cordus*, *Cendurdam* *Plinii* by some, and *Perfoliata rubra* by others, as *Gesner* in his *hortis* saith, whereupon *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lychnis segetum foliis Perfoliata*; the *Italians* call all these sorts of wild Campions *Ocimoideis*, and *Basilico salvatico*, the *French* and *Dutch* men are expressed in the Chapter before.

The Vertues.

Some have used the white flowers of these herbes, to stay the whites in women, as they doe the red flowers for their red courtes, but with what good successe I know not; an old tradition being potent with many, that all red flowers or white flowers, are effectuell in those diseases: but it is found true by experience, that the decoction of the herbe being drunk, doth stay inward bleedings, and applied outwardly doth the like: the same also being drunk, doth helpe to expell urine that is stopped, and gavell or the stone in the reins or kidnies: the feede drunk in wine, to the weight of two drams, purgeth the body of chollericke humors, as *Dioscorides* saith, and that it helpeth those that are stung by Scorpions, or other venomous beasts, and may as I sayd before, be as effectuell for the Plague; it is sayd to be so effectuell against the Scorpion, that this herbe cast upon, or put unto a Scorpion, doth make him of no force to envenome any; it is of very good use in old sores, ulcers, cankers, fistulaes and the like, to cleanse them and heale them, which it worketh by the consuming of moyst humours falling into them; and by correcting the putrefaction of humors offending them; but the Cockle is of especiall proprietie in all the diseases afore sayd, and besides doth heale the itch, scabbes, and running sores.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Lychnis viscaria five *Muscipula*. Catchflie.

The next ranke or order of wild Campions, is as I before sayd of those whose stalkes are glutinous and clammy, which now are to be entreated of in this Chapter: one of them I have already set forth in my former booke called *Muscipula Lobelij*, and therefore neede not describe it here againe, I will onely give you the figure thereof here.

1. *Lychnis sylvestris viscosa latifolia Clusij*, five *Muscipula Cretica Auricula urfi facie*,
Clusius his Catchflie of Candy.

This wilde Champion hath many leaves lying upon the ground, which are thicke fat and hoary, white somewhat like unto the leaves of the yellow *Auricula urfi*, Beares eares or *French* Cowslips smooth on the edges, and a little pointed, which doe so abide the first yeare of the springing: the stalke riseth up the next yeare so the height of two or three cubits, with two leaves at the joynts, and spreading on both sides into branches from the ground, which are glutinous or clammy, causing every light or small thing to cleave thereunto, as flies, straws downe or the like: at the toppes whereof and the joynts next below them come forth many flowers together, standing in clusters but very small, whose small huskes containe every one of them, a small greenish yellow flower parted in two at the broad end: the feede is small and blackish in the huskes, the rootes are small and threddy.

2. *Viscaria maxima Cretica Alpini*. Great Candy Catchflie.

The roote of this Catchflie is white, long, and growing small downewards of a fingers thickeesse, bearing about it a number of long leaves which are small at the lower end, growing broader to beyond the middle, and ending in a point, from among which rise up divers stalkes a foote high, with few joynts, and two small long leaves at each of them, bearing sundry white flowers at their toppes as it were in umbells, and out of them sometimes other such like small flowers will start, all of them like the ordinary Catchflie: the feede vessells that follow are small and round pointed at the end, with small blacke feede within them; the whole plant is very clammy causing every thing to sticke thereunto that toucheth it. This is not that former *Lychnis latifolia* of *Clusius*, as *Alpinus* saith, yet they are so like that any that shall judiciously view the figures without sight of the plants will surely account them both one, and therefore I give you their severall descriptions and figures also.

3. *Muscipula altera flore albo*. The white flowred Catchflie.

The other Catchflie shootheth forth divers branched stalkes, with small darke greene leaves set thereon by

Muscipula Lobelij five *Ben rubrum Montpellierium*
The *French* Catchflie.

1. *Lychnis sylvestris latifolia Clusij*, five *Muscipula Cretica Auriculi urfi facie*,
Clusius his Catchflie of Candy.



2. *Viscaria maxima Cretica Alpini*.
Great Candy Catchlie of Alpini.

4. *Muscipula Salamantica minor*.
The lesser Spanish Catchlie.



couples, the tops whereof where the flowers stand, and under them also are so clammy that it will stick to the fingers of them that touch them, especially in the heat of the day, and in the hot Summer time: the flowers are small and white, made of five leaves notched at the ends, and smelling somewhat sweete, the seeds are small and blackish, contained in small hard husks: the roots spreadeth many long strings under the ground, and abideth many yeares.

4. *Muscipula Salamantica major*. The greater Spanish Catchlie.

The greater Spanish Catchlie hath divers grayish green leaves lying upon the ground next the roots, which are small and so long at the bottom as if it were a footstalk, but broader toward the end and somewhat long withall, of a grayish green colour, from whence rise up divers round green stalks, a yard high, bearing such like leaves at the joints by couples up to the tops of them almost, but smaller where the branches beare many small tufts of greenish flowers at severall spaces round about them, and where in the heat of Summer there will be a viscous or glutinous sappe on the outside, fit to make any small light thing to stick to it: after the flowers are past, the seeds sheweth it selfe of a grayish colour, contained in small hard greenish husks: the roots are white hard and long, abiding after seedtime, and springing a fresh every yeare.

5. *Muscipula Salamantica minor*. The smaller Spanish Catchlie.

The smaller Spanish Catchlie differeth so much in forme from all the other sorts of wilde Campions, that it might seeme to be none of the family: but because as *Clusius* saith, the learned of *Salamanca* did call it *Sesamoides* as they did the former, which is most fit to be of the number of the wilde Campions, hee thought it never the lesse not unfit to joine them together, and so doe I, untill I may know a fitter place to set it: It beareth many thicke long green leaves, like unto line or flax upon the slender stalks, besides those that are at the foot of them, set thicke the one above another, but without any order or proportion; at the toppes whereof grow many spiked heads of small flowers of a purplish green colour at the first, which turne into whitish green threads afterwards with foure round heads in the middle, wherein when they are past grow small blackish seeds: the roots are somewhat great and white, and not perishing: *Clusius* saith hee found another sort hereof, with white flowers and woolly leaves.

6. *Lychnis sylvestris viscosa rubra angustifolia*. The red Germane Catchlie.

The red Germane Catchlie sendeth forth from the roots divers long and narrow darke green leaves, pointed at the ends, somewhat rough or rugged, and not fully smooth as many other sorts are, which lye upon the ground, and from among them rise up two or three, and sometimes but one browne stalk, a yard high bearing two small leaves at the joints, which are much separate one from another, and which will be clammy like the other, in the hot Summer time: the flowers have no sent and stand almost from the middle of the stalks upwards, on long branches divers set together, every one by it selfe, upon a small footstalk, of a lively deepe red colour, almost like the single red Rose Campion, made of five round leaves, parted in the middle, with a paler red circle at the bottom, set in green husks, smaller at the bottom and larger at the head, wherein after the flowers are fallen, the seeds groweth of a brownish colour: the roots are somewhat thicke and blackish enduring many yeares.

7. *Lychnis*

7. *Lychnis viscaria flore albo Italica*, five *Muscipula Italica alba*. Woolly Italian Catchflie.

This white Italian Catchflie leaendeth forth a browne joynted stalke two foote high, branched therefrom in divers places, no lesse clammy towards the toppes then the others, set with two leaves a peece thereat, which are somewhat long, narrow and hairy, or as it were covered with a soft downe upon the greene and pointed at the ends; at the tops of the stalkes and branches stand many snow white flowers in long striped whitish huskes; consisting of five round pointed leaves, cut in at the ends to the middle of them, making every leafe seeme as if it were two, and in the middle of the flowers ten white threds, ript with whitish pendants, five whereof appearing when the flowers doe open and the other five when they decay and twine themselves: after the flowers are past come grayish feede in hard huskes or heads like unto the other common forts: the roote perisheth nor, but standeth long.

8. *Lychnis viscaria rubra angustifolia*. The red Germane Catchflie.



8. *Muscipula altera purpurascens*. Browne Italian Catchflie.

This Catchflie likewise hath woolly leaves, set by couples on the reddish greene stalkes, somewhat larger then the former Italian kind: the stalkes and branches that grow up higher and especially at the toppes are more reddish or browne, and as clammy as any of the other, from whence come forth divers darke brownish striped stalkes bearing many flowers, consisting of five narrow leaves, cut into the middle of a smoake purplish colour on the outside, and white within, with five longer threds in the middle, thicke and purplish at the ends, and five other shorter with white tippes: when the flowers beginne to decay they twine themselves as the last doth, the heads and feede are like unto the last, and so is the roote likewise which endureth long.

9. *Muscipula Italica flore carneo*. Blush coloured Catchflie.

This blush *Muscipula* hath woolly stalkes and leaves set thereon at the joynts by couples as in the rest, where also toward the toppes on every side, at every place and joynt with the leaves cometh forth a woolly striped swolne huske, with purplish white or blush coloured flowers, of five leaves a peece, divided at the ends in the middle, with some threds therein also: the roote of this is small and perisheth the same yeare it beareth feede, which is usually the second or third after the sowing.

10. *Muscipula altera Lobely*. The other Catchflie of Lobel.

The leaves of this Catchflie are somewhat broad round pointed and of a whitish greene colour, but not woolly or hairy, nor much unlike the other *Muscipula* called *Ben rubrum* set forth as I said in my former booke, and the figure also here: the stalkes have two or three joynts with leaves at them, and are glutinous towards the tops, where the flowers stand in clusters many set together being very small, and of a yellowish greene colour.



The Place.

These have their places signified in their titles, where they grow except the third, which came among other feedes unto me from a friend, the originall place being not knowne, and therefore there needeth no more to be sayd thereof.

The Time.

They all flower in the Summer moneths, and some not untill winter, especially the last.

The Names.

These kinds of wild Campions are called *Muscipule*, quia muscas capiunt, because they catch flies, &c. and *Viscaria* and *Viscago* of *Viscum*, the clamminesse like Birdlime whereby the flies are caught. *Thalium* calleth some of them *Porandus* which signifieth the same thing, and *Banbinus* *Lychnis sylvestris viscosa*. The first is the *Lychnis sylvestris latifolia Auricula ursifolia* of *Clusius*: the second is so called by *Alpinus lib. de plantis exoticis*, as it is in the title: the third wee usually call *Muscipula perennis*: the fourth and fift are called by *Clusius* *Sesamoides Salamanticum magnum & parvum*, the greater being called by *Camerarius* *Viscago major*: the sixt is the fourth *Lychnis sylvestris* of *Clusius*: the seventh eighth and ninth are the three sorts of *Lychnis sylvestris* that sprang with *Clusius* from the feede he received from *Italy*: the last is mentioned by *Lobel* by the name of *Muscipula altera flore musco*, which *Banbinus* in my judgement doth much confound with the *Sesamoides magnum Salamanticum* of *Clusius*, making them to be both one, and yet as I sayd in the Chapter before, he maketh it also agree with the first *Lychnis sylvestris* of *Clusius* in his History, which is the fourth *Armetium* with *Doneus*, usually called with us *Ben-rubrum Montpellierium*, which all know are farre differing one from another.

The Vertues.

There are no especiall properties allotted to these Plants, but may be referred to those of the other wild Campions, whereunto they are likeli in face and outward appearance.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Lychnides minores & repentes. Small and creeping wilde Campions.



He last kind of wilde Campions are these, which eyther lie downe and spread or creepe with their branches, whether they be greater or smaller, or else being small stand upright.

1. *Ocimoides repens.* Creeping wilde Champion.

This creeping wilde Champion sendeth forth divers slender weake trayling flexible branches, divided into others, set full of joynts, and two leaves alwayes at them which are somewhat long like unto Mirtle leaves, or as *Lobel* saith unto knotgrasse, but larger, that is shorter and broader: at the toppes of the branches, stand small bluish coloured flowers in hairy long Greene huskes, like the common wilde Champion, but lesser, consisting of five small round pointed leaves, cut or dented in with some threds in the middle, the roote is small and long, and disperseth some strings and fibres under ground, abiding divers yeares.

2. *Ocimoides Lychnitis Columne five Lychnis incana repens.* Hoary creeping wilde Champion.

This hoary wilde Champion hath small hoary leaves set by couples upon the trayling hairy branches, which are somewhat broad coming neare unto the leaves of Bassill, and a little pointed at the ends, the flowers grow many together in hoary long huskes, like the wilde Campions.

3. *Lychnis marina repens alba.* The white Sea Champion.

This Sea Champion hath divers weake flexible branches, lying all about upon the ground (much divided into other smaller ones) two or three foote long, thicke set with small long flat and whitish Greene leaves: at the tops of every branch standeth one short, thicke, whitish, Greene huske, parted or dented at the toppe, out of which shooteth forth a small long necked white flower, very like unto that of Spatling Poppie, and as white, made of five small round pointed leaves, with some blackish threds in the middle: the seede that followeth is browne, contained in such like huskes as other wilde Campions have, the roote is slender and long, and abideth many yeares.

4. *Lychnis marina repens flore rubello.* Red flowered Sea Champion.

This red Sea Champion differeth not from the former in any thing but in the colour of the flower, which in this is of a fine delayed red colour as in the other it is white.

5. *Lychnis arvensis minor Anglica.* The small white field Champion.

The lower leaves of this our small wilde Champion are small and hairy, very like unto the small *Muscicaria*, but those that grow upon the slender small stalks, which is sometimes single of it selfe, and sometimes many from the roote, are not above a foote high, two alwayes being set together at a joynt, smaller then those below, and spotted with white spots; from the bosome whereof, that is, betwene them and the stalks come forth two other leaves, much smaller then they, without any manifest taste: the flowers are small and white like unto the other wilde Campions, after which come small long heads, with grayish seede in them: the roote is small and white and perisheth every yeare.

6. *Lychnis sylvestris lanuginosa minor.* The little Spanish wilde Champion.

This small wilde Champion hath a small slender upright stalks, about an hand breadth high, or little more with divers joynts, and two leaves at every of them which are hoary, somewhat long and narrow: the flowers stand single for the most part, each coming forth at the joynts with the leafe, and some alto at the toppes of the stalks and branches, set in small long hoary huskes striped, consisting of five small bright red leaves, dented at the ends in two places so making three points: the roote is small and dyeth after seede time.

7. *Lychnis sylvestris minima exigua flore.* The small flowered wilde Champion.

This wilde Champion riseth up with a small round brownish stalks, not halfe a foote high, spreading from the joynts (where there are two small narrow and pointed leaves, smaller then the last, otherwise not much unlike) very small branches somewhat rough or hairy, on the top of every one whereof standeth one purplish flower made of five leaves, so dented in at the end of every leafe, that it expresseth the forme of an hart; the seede contained in the small heads is like the other: the roote is small and endureth not.

8. *Lychnis exilis rubra.* The very small red wilde Champion.

This small Plant might rather be accounted a kind of small Pinke, if the head with seede did not gainsay it. For it hath many small grasse-like leaves at the foote of the stalks, and at the joynts of them, which stand thicke together, two or more such like leaves but smaller: the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalks, two or three together in slender long huskes, very like unto those of that *Muscipula* or Catchflie, that is called *Ben rubrum Monspeliensium* of a reddish colour dented at the ends, the roote is very small and long and lasteth not.

9. *Lychnis tenuifolia altera.* The least wilde Champion.

There is small difference in this from the last in the smallnesse of the growing or leaves, or posture of them, but that this hath seldome above two leaves at a joynt, the flowers chiefly distinguish them, which are as small but growing from the upper joynts, and some at the top of the thred like stalks, of a pale Greene colour, and without any notch or dent at the end of the leaves: the seede and seede vessels are small and like the rest: the roote is like a thred, like unto these two last.

10. *Ocimoides muscous Alpinus.* Small mountaine wilde Champion.

The roote of this small Champion although small, yet is woody and of a whitish colour, not growing deepe but spreading much under ground, and shooteth forth a number of heads of small Greene leaves very thicke set together in tufts, in that manner spreading much ground, and covering it like Mousse; from the middle of each head whereof, riseth up a small bluish coloured flower, out of a small long huske, but standing upon so short a stalk above the leaves, that it is scarce to be discerned, in each part very like unto the first creeping wilde Champion; the seede is small and browne, it hath no great sent to commend it, but onely the beauty of the verdure, and bluish, so thicke intermixt like a wrought carpet to please the sight.

1. *Ocimoides repens*.
Creeping wilde Campion.



3. 4. *Lychmis marina repens alba vel rubra*.
The white or red flowered Sea Campion,



6. *Lychmis filuestris Lanuginosa minor*.
The lesser Spanish wilde Campion.



10. *Ocimoides rupestris Alpina*.
Small mountain wilde Campion.



The Place.

The first groweth on Mount *Baldus*, and in the shadowie hills and woods of *Provence*, and in other such like places: the second *Columna* saith he found in *Naples*: the third groweth by *Hurst Castle* neare the Isle of *Wight*, and in the sayd Isle also in many places by the Sea side: the fourth is found in some of those places aforelaid, as also about a mile from *Southampton*, in the ground of one Mr. *Gouch* a Divine: both of them chiefly in the South parts of this land, on the most stony bankes by the Sea side: the fift groweth in divers grounds by *Colchester* in *Essex*, and in a field called the Millfield, behind the house of *St. Thomas Lucees* neare *Colchester*: the sixt as *Clusius* saith he found no where else then on the hills neare *Salamanca* in *Spaine*: the seventh groweth at the foote of the hill that is by *Boutonet* neare unto *Mompier*, and in the borders of the fields neare *Florence*: the eighth and ninth in divers places of our owne Land: the last upon mount *Baldus*, as *Pona* saith, and by *Clusius* his report upon the *Alpes* of *Austria* and *Stiria*, on the highest places of them.

The Time.

They all flower in the Summer Moneths of *June*, *July* and *August*, some earlier or later then others, and their feede is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

The first is called *Ocimoides repens* by *Camerarius* and *Pona*, *Lobel* addeth *Poligoni folio Saponaria flore*. *Gesner* in *hortis* calleth it *Ocimoides Alpinum*. *Bauhinus* taketh it to be the *Cneorum* of *Matthioli*, but I thinke verily he is therein much mistaken, for that as *Clusius* saith, that *Cneorum* beareth a long white berry (a red saith *Myconus* in *Lugdunensis historia folio 1364*) somewhat like unto the berry of *Thymelea*, with a feede therein very like unto it also, which in part was the cause that *Clusius* did referre it to the *Thymelea*, excepting the sharpe taste, and *Bauhinus* followeth him also in fol. 463. of his *Pinax*, making a Chapter peculiar of *Cneorum Matthioli*, which he there calleth *Thymelea affinis facie externa*; and if it be that, how can it be then this *Lychnis*; for this *Ocimoides* beareth a head or feede vessell somewhat like unto the other wilde *Campions*, and feede therein like unto them also: but whether *Cneorum Matthioli* should be either that of *Dioscorides* or *Galen*, or of any of the two sorts of *Theophrastus* in his sixt Booke and second Chap. is much doubted of by divers, and what plants are the true is as much controverted. *Anguilara* and others thought the *Cneorum album* and *nigrum* of *Theophrastus*, were *Lavendula* and *Rosmarinum*, our ordinary *Lavender* and *Rosemary* (as is sayd before in both the Chapters of *Lavender* and *Rosemary*) whom *Matthioli* contrarieth, shewing that neither of them can bee so as it is there declared: others thinke they might be referred to the *Chamelea* and *Thymelea* of *Dioscorides*; but in these two there can be no distinction of white and blacke, being both of them Greene, and neither of them whiter then others, and besides they doe both flower in the Spring, and not in the Autumne, as *Theophrastus* saith his doe; notwithstanding that the leaves of *Thymelea* by *Dioscorides* was called *Cneorum*, and *Pliny* saith that *Thymelea* was called of some in his time *Cnestrum* and *Cneorum*. Now how neare *Matthioli* his *Cneorum* commeth unto that of *Dioscorides* and *Galen* is to bee shewed: it is certainly held that that of *Dioscorides* and *Galen* doth much vary from those of *Theophrastus*, as *Matthioli* saith in both his Epistles to *Crato*, in his third Booke of Epistles Fol. 134. and in his fourth Booke Fol. 172. and saith that because the *Cneorum album* is sweete, therefore according to *Pliny* in his 21. Book and ninth Chap. and twelfth Chap. it was reckoned among the sweete herbes that were put into Garlands, which neither *Chamelea* or *Thymelea* doe, but is as hee there saith called *Casia* by *Higinus*, which it seemeth it was also by *Virgill* in divers places of his *Georgicks* and *Bucolicks*; as first in his *Bucolick Eclogues*, he sheweth one of the *Naiades* worke in making a Garland in these Verses:

*Tunc Casia atque alijs intexens suavis herbis,
Mollia luteola pingit vaccinia caltha.*

And in the second of his *Georgicks*,
Vix humiles apibus casias roremque ministrat.

And in the fourth of the same,
*Nec circum casie virides & olentia late
Serpilla, & graviter spirantes copia thymbra
Floreat, irriguumque bibit violaria fontem.*

All which doe plainly shew that *Casia* was commonly accounted with them a sweete herbe, usua'ly planted for Bees to feede on, as well as to put into Garlands; and not that *Cassia* which is a tree like unto *Cinamon*, called of the Apothecaries *Cassia lignea*, for which cause it is very probable that *Gaza* in translating *Theophrastus* Greeke copie into Latin, put *Casia* for *Cneorum*, taking them to bee both one: for *Cneorum* as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say, was the leafe of that plant that bare the *Coccus Ginidius*, which by all the best moderne Herbarists groweth upon *Thymelea*, being the fruit thereof, which both in face and qualitie differ much in sunder as is shewed before. Now how much it differeth from those of *Theophrastus*, resteth to bee declared, that it cannot agree with his blacke *Cneorum*, needeth no further demonstration then is shewed before: but that it commeth neare to his white most doe agree, yet some things therein are doubtfull, as first there is no shew therein, why it should be called white, secondly the branches are not so pliant and stiffer that they may serve to binde things withall as rushes are: thirdly the roote is not very great; and lastly it doth not flower after the Autumne solstice, but in the Spring. Thus farre I have digressed from the first *Ocimoides*, being drawne on by *Cneorum*, whereunto as I sayd *Bauhinus* referreth it, and calleth it *Lychnis vel Ocimoides repens montanum*, and saith also that it is the *Ocimoides Alpinum* of *Gesner* in *hortis*, and he *Saponaria minor Dalechampij* in *Lugdunensis*: the second *Fabius Columna* calleth *Ocimoides Lychnitis*, and by *Bauhinus* *Lychnis incana repens*: the third is remembered by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, and *T. abermontanus* that follow him and called *Lychnis marina Anglica*, and *Lychnis maritima repens* by *Bauhinus*: the fourth is mentioned in *Gerards Herball*, taken but by report, and is not truly the sixt *Lychnis sylvestris* of *Clusius* called by *Lobel* *Lychnis sylvestris hirta minima* by any other before now: the untoit, and called by *Bauhinus* *Lychnis sylvestris minima flore parvo*: the eighth and ninth are not spoken of by any other: the last is called *Muscum floridum* by *Gesner*, and *Caryophyllus sylvestris* 9. or *pumilio Alpinus* by *Clusius*, and

and by *Pons Ocimoides muscosus Alpinus*; by *Bauhinus Lychnis Alpina pumila folio graminos, sive Muscum Alpinus Lychnidis flore*. Every one hath his English name in his title fit to distinguish them.

The Vertues.

All or most of these herbes are of later knowledge, so that there is but little sayd of their vertues, yet by their alte some of them being somewhat drying and astringent may be profitably applied to stay the fluxes of blood and humors, and thereby also conduce to the healing of old and moyst Vlcers or sores: the Sea kinds take somewhat brackish, yet not unfavory, so that they are often eaten cold as a Sallet herbe, or stewed and so eaten.

CHAP. LXXIX.

Saponaria. Sopewort or Bruifewort.



As a supplement to the wilde Campions, I have some other sorts of herbes to bring to your consideration, which both for face or forme, and for use and properties are so like unto the former, that they might well be taken as species of the same genus.

1. *Saponaria vulgaris*. Common Sopewort or Bruifewort.

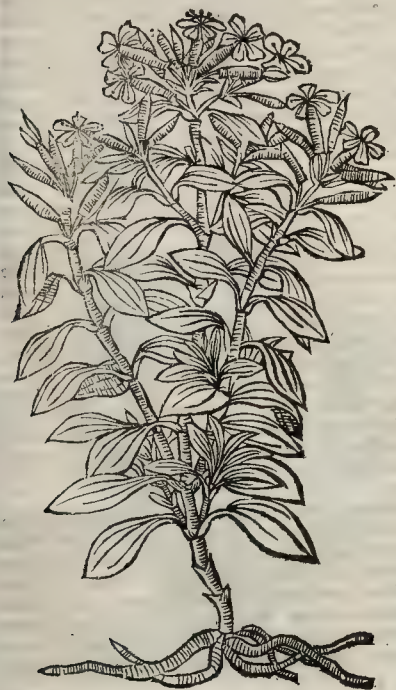
Having shewed you in my former booke the double *Saponaria* and under it in a sort described the single or common kinde, it might seeme needeleffe here againe to set it forth, which indeede I would not have done, but that being briefe as well in the description as in the vertues in that place, I thought good here to enlarge my selfe and therefore to insert the description thereof as well as another sort thereof with it. The roote creepeth under ground farre and neare, with many joynts therein, of a browne colour on the outside, and yellowish within shooting forth in divers places many weake round stalkes, full of joynts, set with two leaves a peece at every one of them on the contrary side, which are ribbed somewhat like unto Plantane and fashioned like the common field white Campion leaves, seldome having any branches from the side of the stalkes, but set with divers flowers at the toppe standing in long huskes like the wilde Campion, made of five leaves a peece, round at the ends, and a little dented in the middle, of a pale Rose Colour almost white, sometimes paler, and sometimes of a deeper colour, of a reasonable good sent.

2. *Saponaria Anglica convoluta folio*. Hollow leaved Sopewort.

This kind of Sopewort, which is peculiar to our owne land, in the forme and manner of the running of the roote is very like unto the former, but much smaller sending forth divers weake round stalkes, with fewer joynts then in the former, and at every one of them one leafe and seldome more, which eyther compasseth the stalke at the bottome as many of them doe, or being hollow the whole leafe like a pipe or trunk compasseth it before it open it selfe on the outside, or sometimes doth not open it selfe at all, and are ribbed like the former, somewhat

1. *Saponaria vulgaris*.
Common Sopewort.

2. *Saponaria Anglica convoluta folio*.
Hollow leaved Sopewort.



broader and rounder at the ends: these stalkes have no branches at all, but from some of the upper joynts, and at the toppes stand three or foure flowers, upon slender footestalkes in long huskes, made of five leaves for the most part somewhat broader at the ends then the former, and uneven, and many times breaking the huskes wherein they stand, on the one side or other, of a pale white colour inclining to a bluish, especially on the sides, of little or no sent at all: wee never yet observed the seede or seede vessells, being increased sufficiently by the roote.

The Place.

The first groweth wilde in many low and wet grounds of this lands, by the brookes, and sides of running waters, and is brought for the flowers sake into many country gardens also, to serve to decke up their houses, the other was first found and set forth by Mr. Gerard in his Herball, and hath not beene found to grow any where else then in that little Grove called the *Spinny* which is neare unto *Lichberron* in *Northamptonshire*.

The Time.

They both flower in *July*, and usually not before, and so continue all *August* and part of *September*, before they will be quite spent.

The Names.

This Herbe is usually called *Saponaria* because it serveth in stead of Sope to wash any thing withall; & therefore *Fuchius* list of all other writers as I take it, set it forth for the *σύνδιος Struthium* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, which commeth from the Greeke word *σπίζω* which signifieth *Canas purgare, & candidas facere*, but quite differeth from it as you shall here by and by; for although this as well as many others, may be called *Struthia*, of their scouring and clensing quality, yet none of them have the right description of *Struthium* (which the Latines is called *Radicula*, and *Lanaria herba*, and by some others also transferred to this *Saponaria* but erroneously) and overpassed by *Dioscorides* as too well knowne in his dayes and therefore needed no description, and but remembred onely by *Theophrastus* in his sixth Booke and third Chap. of his history of Plants, among those herbes whose leaves are prickley. *Pliny* in his 19. Booke and third Chap. describeth *Struthium* at large: his owne words I thinke fit to set downe, and afterwards interpret them, that all may know what little care and judgement divers have shewed in referring the more obscure Plants of the ancients, in not duly comparing and examining their Authors words and declarations. *At que vocatur Radicula* (saith *Pliny*) *lavanda demum lanis succum habet; mirum quantum conferens candori molliorque. Aque nascitur sativa ubique, sed sponte precipue in Asia Syriaque, saxosis & asperis locis, trans Euphratem tamen laudatissima, caule ferulaceo, tenni, & ipso cibi indigenarum expetito, & tingenti quicquid sit cum quo decoquatur, folio Oleae, Struthium Greci vocant: flos estate grato asperu vernum sine odore, spinosa & caule luncigioso semen ei nullum, radix magna que conciditur ad quem dictum est usum: which may be thus Englished, But that herbe which is called *Radicula*, hath a juice or sappe therein fit to wash clothes: it is wonderfull to see what whitenesse and smoothnesse thereby it giveth unto them. The manured sort groweth with many in divers places, but of it owne accord in *Asia* and *Syria*, in rocky and rugged places; but the chiefeest and most praise worthy groweth beyond *Euphrates*, having a small ferulous stalke, which the inhabitants doe eat with their meats, and is apt to colour or dye any thing that shall be boyled with it, and hath the leafe of an Olive tree: the Greekes call it *Struthium*. It flowreth in Summer, and is pleasant to behold but without any sent, being prickly, and the stalke woolly: it beareth no seede, the roote is great and being cut in peeces serveth for the uses aforesayd. Thus saith *Pliny*. Now if you will compare the *Saponaria* with this description, you shall finde that the *Saponaria*, hath no Olive like leafe, but rather like a Plantane, it hath no ferulous nor woolly stalke, but smooth and joynted, it hath no prickly leaves but smooth nor no great roote but small and creeping; it wanteth neyther sent nor seede, as *Pliny* saith *Struthium* doth: so that it is wonderfull that any should make them both one, for one qualities sake onely of scouring or clensing, when so many delineations are absolutely different: and therefore doth *Matthiolum* contrary *Fuchius* plainly as also those that took the *Lutea*, or *Luteola herba* to be *Struthium*, which he therefore called *Pseudo Struthium*. Divers also in taking it to be *Struthium*, called it also *Condiss* of the *Arabians*, which is thought to be the *Struthium* of the Greekes, and have applied and used it for all those purposes whereunto they have appropriated their *Condiss* unto: but *Bellumenfis* giveth the description of *Condiss* in these words: It is the roote of a plant (that hath prickly leaves like a Thistle) of the thicknesse of ones thumbe somewhat yellowish on the inside and blacke without, sharpe both in sent and taste (*Serapio* out of *Dioscorides* saith) the roote is long and round, and of a quicke sharpe taste, which words are wanting as *Lugdunensis* saith in the printed Latine copies) with the decoction thereof they use to cense both wooll and clothes; and the sweete oyntment makers in *Damasco*, doe put it into their confections that are made of honey, and boyled wine, which giveth them such a whitenesse that they seeme as if they were made of Sugar, and Starch: with the roote cut into peeces, the *Syrians* use to wash the filth out of their garments or shirts instead of Sope or Lye. I have beene somewhat tedious in declaring these things, that others might understand what *Struthium* and *Condiss* are, and that neither *Saponaria* nor *Luteola* can be it, for there is no heate or sharpnesse in eyther of them, besides their differing forme: the first is generally called *Saponaria* by all writers except *Tragus* who calleth it *Viola agrestis*, and *Fuchius*, who as is sayd called it *Struthium*: the other *Gerard* called *Gentiana concava*, and placed it next unto them, thinking it a species thereof, but it is plainly seene and knowne to agree with the *Saponaria*, both in rootes leaves, and flowers, and not with *Gentiana* but in the bitternesse. It is usually called in *English* *Sopewort*, and of some *Bruiſewort*: the country people in *Kent* and *Sussex* call it *Gill run* by the street.*

The Vertues.

The Country people in divers places doe use to bruiſe the leaves of *Sopewort*, and lay it to their fingers, hands or legges, when they are cut to heale them up againe. Some make great boast thereof, that it is diureticall to provoke urine, and thereby to expell gravell, and the stone in the reins or kidneys: and account it also as singular good to avoyd *Hydropicall* waters, thereby to cure the disease, but their practicke is not I thinke sufficient, because it is found to doe the outward of womens treene and pewter vessells: they no lesse extoll it to performe an absolute cure in *Lue Venerea*, then either *Sarsaparilla*, *Guajacum*, or *China* can doe; which how true it is let others judge, that have judgement upon true knowledge of the truth; for my selfe, I cannot be induced to beleve the one halfe, untill more evident proofes doe convince me.

CHAP. LXXX.

Trachelium fve Cervicaria. Throatwort.

Under the name of *Trachelium* (which is a kinde of *Campanula* or Bellflower) may all the rest of the Bell-flowers be comprehended, whereof some I have already set forth in my former booke, but because there are so many, I thinke fittest to distribute them into severall Chapters, that so they may be the better expressed by me, and apprehended and retained by you, and distinguished to all. In this Chapter I will onely mention the rest of them that have rough or hayry leaves, and in the next those that have smooth.

1. *Trachelium majus Belgarum.* Great Throatwort

This great Throatwort hath very tall and great hayrie stalkes and leaves of the fashion of the other sort, that I have set forth in my other booke, there called the greater *Canterbury Bells*, but greater than it, both in stalk and leafe, the flower is of a purplish blue colour, almost as large as those of the *Coventry bells*, in all other things it agreeth with the other.

2. *Trachelium petraeum majus globosum.* The great globe rocke Throatwort.

The greater of the two rock Throatworts, riseth up with brownish or reddish straked hayrie stalks, about two foote high, bearing thereon divers rough or hayrie darke greene leaves on the upper side, and paler underneath, set without order, and a little dented about the edges with some smaller leaves set at the joynts with them: at the toppes of the stalkes especially, grow many flowers, clustring together in a round fashion, and some at the upper joynts also with the leaves, but not so many, and some also under them at the lower joynts, but still fewer and fewer, being all of them, of the forme of the former Throatwort, but of a white colour, and smaller than the small, or ordinary sort, and ending in five, sixe, or sometimes in seven points, having in the middle many yellowish threds, and one greater than the rest, crooked at the end when it is biggest, and which becommeth biforked, and blunt as it ripeneth, the flowers abide long before they fall, but the feede hath not bene observed: the roote is somewhat great and woody, rugged on the outside and reddish, but white within, and more asfringent than any of the rest.

3. *Trachelium petraeum minus globosum.* The lesser globe like rocke Throatwort.

The lesser of these Throatworts, hath the first leaves somewhat long and not dented on the edges but pointed, and after them rise diverse others that are round, and cut in on the edges, standing on long footestalkes, an hand breadth long at the least, somewhat like unto those of *Cimbalaria Italica hederacea*, the Ivie like leafe, or *Italian Gondelo* but not so thicke, fuller of ribbes and veines, deeplier cut in on the edges, and of a darke greene colour, from which rise divers naked or bare slender stalkes, about halfe a foote high, which usually have one or

1. *Trachelium majus Belgarum.*
Great Throatwort.

2. *Trachelium majus petraeum globosum.*
The greater globe rocke Throatwort.



3. *Trachelium petraeum minus globosum.*
The lesser Globe-like Throatwort.



6. *Trachelium saxatile spicatum.*
The rocks Spiked Throatwort.



7. *Trachelium spicatum tenuifolium.*
Thinn leaved Throatwort with spiked heads.



Trachelium minus.
The small Throatwort or Canterbury Bells.



two leaves about the middle of them, with little or no stalk at all to them, somewhat deeplyer dented about the edges; at the toppes of these stalkes stand foure or five long and narrow greene leaves, like unto those that are about the middle of the stalkes, but lesser, narrower and more jagged compassing them at the heads, and from the middle of them start forth divers small flowers, set in a tuft together, of a darke blewish purple colour, with very short footstalkes under them, and are fashioned somewhat like a bigge bellied bottle, with a small long necke, opening at the brimmes into five points, somewhat deeply cut downe, with divers threds in the middle, one being bigger and longer then all the rest, issuing a good way beyond the necke which in the opening becommeth the feede vessell, biforked like the other: the roote is very rugged whitish and woody.

4. *Trachelium montanum majus*. The greater mountaine Throatwort.

The greater mountaine Throatwort fendeth forth from a long blackish roote, thicke at the head and growing smaller downwards, with many small fibres set thereat, and some bigger, with a number of long & narrow leaves, somewhat like those of Alkanet, set at the bottome of the slender round reddish stalke, which is about a foote or more high, with very few leaves thereon, at the toppes whereof grow a few long flowers, somewhat like unto the ordinary sort, of a pale purplish colour, with a long Peltell in the middle.

5. *Trachelium montanum Tragopogi folijs*. Narrow leaved Throatwort.

This Throatwort hath sundry narrow long leaves lying next the ground, somewhat resembling those of Goates beard. the flowers at the toppes of the stalke are Bellfashion and somewhat small, of a bluish colour the feede that followeth is small like the rest.

6. *Trachelium saxatile spicatum*. The rocke spiked Throatwort.

This spiked Throatwort fendeth forth from a white great roote full of bunches or knots on the outside, as it doth grow old, and spreading under ground many branches with fibres thereat, sundry round and crooked hoary

white stalkes, of an unequall height, some being a foote and some lesse high, with broad leaves set thereon without order, most usually but one at a joynt, but sometimes two unevenly dented about the edges, somewhat like the leaves of *Doronicum*, or of that herbe is called by some *Pulmonaria Gallorum*, by others *Pilosella major*, and *Chondrilla aurea*, and we in English as I have shewed you in my former booke Grim the collier, but hoary, especially underneath: from the middle of the stalkes upwards, come forth some flowers at the joynts with the leaves, but especially at the toppes many together spike fashion, one above another, which are small and of a blewish purple colour, but like in forme unto the ordinary Rampions, or Throatwort: after which come such like feede vessells and browne seed in them as is in the smaller Throatwort: this as the rest giveth milke both stalkes and rootes, which is no lesse pleasant and edible then the rest, and endureth many yeares, although the stalkes dye downe every yeare.

7. *Trachelium spicatum tenuifolium*. Thinne leaved

Throatwort with spiked heads.

This thinne leaved Throatwort hath many long and narrow hairy greene leaves, somewhat like unto those of wilde Bassill, but much smaller, betweene which riseth up a strong round greene stalke, about a foote high or more, somewhat straked, and of the bignesse of a finger, set with narrower leaves and longer, from the bottome to the middle of the stalke and from thence up to the toppe, come forth small whitish coloured flowers, like the others, standing at the joynts with the leaves, ending in a long spike of flowers and leaves, set thicke together very orderly: after the flowers are past commeth small heads, containing very small brownish feede: the roote is thicke and white, as bigge as ones finger, and rugged on the outside, with some bigger fibres set thereat.

8. *Trachelium umbelliferum ceruleum*. Umbelliferous

blew Throatwort.

This Throatwort groweth with a number of small fibres set at the roote, from whence riseth up a stalke about two foote high, having a few hard rough greene, and somewhat long leaves set one above another, very like unto the ordinary sort, and dented about the edges in the same manner: from the middle of the stalke upward at the joynts, it fendeth forth branches, set with such like leaves as grow below, but lesser and lesser, every branch being bare or naked of leaves for a little space next under the toppe, where there stand two small narrow leaves, and from thence rise many small perfit blew flowers, set upon little short footstalkes in manner of an umbell or tuft, all of them in a manner standing to an equall height, somewhat like to mountaine Spikenard, the heads and feede are like the rest: all the whole plant giveth milke, and is of an astringent and sharpe taste, but is very impatient of cold and therefore must have some extraordinary care bestowed on it in these colder countries, to preserve it in the winter.

9. *Trachelium pumilum Alpinum*. Small Mountaine Throatwort.

This small Throatwort hath many leaves rising from the roote, like the common small sort (whose figure I here give the description being extant in my former booke) every one standing upon a long foote stalke, among which riseth up a round stalke diversely branched, having all the leaves that grow thereon, narrower and longer pointed than those below, and without any stalke to compass the branches at their lower ends; at the toppe of every

10. *Trachelium folijs Echij*.
Wilde Buglosse leaved Throatwort.



every one standeth a reasonable large flower in fashion like the ordinary, ending in five points, but of a pale blewish almost ascolour in some, but of a deeper blewish purple colour in others: after the flowers are past the heads wherein the small whitish feede lyeth, turne downewards when they are ripe, and are three square: the roote is white and great, for the proportion of the plant, having divers heads at the toppe thereof, where the leaves shoote forth: the whole plant hath a soft downe somewhat whitish upon it, and giveth milke as all the rest doe.

10. *Trachelium folia Echii*. Wild Buglosse leaved Throatwort.

The lower leaves of this Throatwort or Bell-flower, are many, long, very rough and narrow, lying upon the ground, like unto Vipers Buglosse but broader and shorter, whose stalks that riseth up amongst them, is about a foote high, round and rough also, set with few leaves but smaller, at the toppe whereof stand five or sixe blue flowers Bell-fashion, upon short footstalks hanging downe their heads, whose brimmes as also the huskes wherein the flowers stand, have some hayrie downiesse upon them. There is a lesser of this sort as *Bauhinus* saith, which hath hayrie shorter leaves and lesser flowers, found on the hills among the *Swissers*.

Minor.

11. *Trachelium serotinum*, sive *Viola Calathiana* forte *Gerardi*. The late flowering Throatwort.

This late flowering Throatwort hath the lower leaves very like for forme unto the *Campanula Pyramidalis* or sleepe Bell-flower but softer in handling, the stalks rise a yard high being soft or almost woolly like the leaves, & divided into some branches at the tops, bearing many Bell fashioned flowers like the ordinary greater sort, but smaller and of a pale blewish or purplish ash colour, which by reason of their late flowering gave me no feede any yeare, the roote is thicke and bulbie.

12. *Rapunculus Scabiosae capitula caeruleo*. Rampions with Scabious like heads.

I was long in suspence with my selfe and unresolved, whether I should set this plant in this place or no; for finding good authors to set it forth as a Scabious, and *Columna* onely and *Bauhinus* that followeth him, to dissent from them and make it a *Rapuntium*, first, because it giveth milke which no Scabious doth, and then the feede being altogether Rampion like, wherein I would judge of a plant most materially, I could not upon these reasons slyly joyne it with the rest of the Scabious, but place it here according to the title with this description. It hath very many crested stalks, brownish at the bottome, rising up to be a foote high, from a long white living roote, giving milke with many small narrow, and somewhat long leaves, whose edges are somewhat dented, or rather waved and writhed, than cut in, standing thick thereon, without order on all sides, and covered with a small soft downe or hayrineffe, unto the toppes almost, yet leaving a good space bare: the flowers stand in a round head, made of five narrow short blue leaves, the middle part formed into white starres and standing in greene huskes cut into fixe or seven points, and a long pointell in the middle, which flowers are long at the first, and rise by degrees, some falling away when others are beginning to open themselves; all of them when they are past, and fallen, leave the greene huske standing like a starre, in the middle whereof groweth a small head, containing such like small browne feede as the others have.

13. *Campanula Draba minoris folijs*. Bellflowers with small dented leaves.

The leaves of this Bellflower are rough or hairy, greene and small, about an inch long, and halfe an inch broad, snipt about the edges, and pointed at the ends, standing on each side of the hairy stalks that are scarce a foote high, without footstalks: the flowers are but few, of a meane size, formed like Bellflowers, but ending in six corners or points, of a blewish colour set upon long footstalks: the roote is white and long like the Rampions.

14. *Viola Mariana peregrina*. The Syrian Coventry Bells.

Vnto these kind of Plants may very well sort the Coventry Bell, as being nearest unto them, and therefore I thought it not amisse to joyne this unto them, in this Chapter, set forth by divers, after *Ranwolfus* had first declared it, as he found it at the foote of Mount *Libanus* in Syria, in the shadowy woods. It hath saith he many long and narrow leaves, rising from the roote which is somewhat great and long, very like those of the small Ribwort Plantaine, but more cut in unevenly on the edges, and hairy also, but upon the stalks those leaves are smaller, and not cut in at all, bearing the flowers at the joynts with them up to the toppes, which are larger and more open then the ordinary sort, and parted into seaven or eight corners of a pale purplish colour: the feede he could not observe, being not the time of ripening.

15. *Trachelium subrotundis folijs*. Round leaved Throatwort.

From a small creeping roote, a stalk of halfe a foote high being a little hairy riseth up, with a few somewhat round leaves set thereon, hairy or rough also, of about two inches broad, and as long, and little dented about the edges, at the toppe whereof stand a few small blew pendulous flowers like unto the others.

The Place.

These grow naturally in divers places, as some in Candy, some upon Mount *Baldus*, and others of the *Alpes*, in Germany, in Italy also and in Naples, as *Clelius* and *Columna* hath set it downe, onely the last save one in Syria as is aforesayd, and the last was sent *Bauhinus* from *Helmstade*.

The Time.

They all flower in the Summer Moneths of June and Iuly, but yet some of them flower not untill all the rest are past, and scarce perfect their feede, but are encreased by their roote.

The Names.

It is called *trachelium*, *Trachelium* both in Greeke and Latin, or *Cervicaria*, for that it helpeth the fores of the neck and throat, either inward or outward; it is also called *Vulnaria*, because it helpeth the *Vulnula* the palate of the mouth (which hath the diminutive from *Uva*) for the likenesse unto a grape, when it is swollen and fallen downe, others call them *Campanula* of the likenesse of the flowers unto Bells, and therefore called Bellflowers; by which generall name not onely these but the others in the next Chapter, and many other plants are also called. Some also call them, *Rapi sylvestris* genus, but improperly, and *Rapunculus* or *Rapuntium*, Rampions, because they are like unto Rampions, and many of them edible as they are. *Cesalpinus* onely as I take it, thought the great ordinty sort to be *Archangelica*: the French call them *Gantelettes* and *Gans de nostre Dame*, the Germanes and Dutch *Halskynit*, and we in English *Canterbury Bells*, and Throatwort, of some Haskewort: the first here set forth is that sort that *Lobel* calleth *Trachelium majus Belgarum*, and *Bauhinus* to vary the name *Campanula maxima folijs latissimis*: the second and third is set forth by *Pona*, in the description of Mount *Baldus*; the greater whereof

whereof *Bauhinus* calleth *Campanula Alpina sphaerocephalos* and the lesser *Rapunculus Alpinus corniculatus*, which his *Phytopyxax*, and *Matthiolus* he called *Rapunculus Alpinus spicato similis*; but having obtained a more exact knowledge thereof from *Pona*, he altered the title and gave both the description and figure more plainly: the fourth is called *Trachelium montanum* of *Lugdunensis*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Campanula folijs Anchuse florum oblongis*: the fifth *Columna* calleth *Trachelium montanum*, and *Clusius* *Trachelium Tragopogi folijs*; but *Bauhinus* turning all the *Tracheliums* almost to *Campanulas* calleth it *Campanula Alpina Tragopogi folijs*: the sixth *Clusius* setteth forth in his *Cureposterioribus*, having received it from *Gregorius de Reggio* a *Chapuchine Fryer* of *Placentia* in *Italy*, by the name of *Pyramidalis villosa saxatilis latifolia*; and *Clusius* upon comparing it with others of the same kind, saith it may be called either *Rapunculus saxatilis montanus Doronici folijs*, or *Rapunculus montanus Pulmonariae Gallorum folijs*, and *Trachelii flore*. *Bauhinus* diversifieth it to *Trachelium saxatile folijs Pulmonariae Gallorum*: the seventh *Clusius* calleth *Trachelium inaequedens*, and *Thulius* in *Harcynia sylva Cervicaria major*. *Lugdunensis* setteth it forth by the name of *Echium montanum Dalechampii*, and saith some called it *tennisfolia*. *Lugdunensis* setteth it forth by the name of *Echium montanum Dalechampii*, and saith some called it *Alopecurus montana*, but as *Clusius* there saith, that though the leaves bee like unto *Echium*, yet so are not the flowers, seede, nor seede vessels, and therefore cannot so properly be referred unto *Echium* as to *Trachelium*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Campanula alia folijs Echii*, in the Chapter of *Trachelium*, and in the Chapter of *Echium* he calleth it *Echium Alpinum luteum*, and referreth it likewise to this *Trachelium Thyrsoides*, of *Clusius*. *Lugdunensis* figure of *Echium montanum Clusius* alloweth of to be his *Trachelium Thyrsoides*, but it cannot bee *Echium luteum* also, as any one may easily finde and know; but this must be accounted but one of his slips of memory (for his first *Campanula Echii folijs*, is likely to be the figure of *Lugdunensis* his *Trachelium montanum indeede*) and yet he saith it is not the same, but saith in his *Prodromus* he giveth the figure thereof because *Clusius* gave none, and yet his toppe of flowers doth not carry that shew of a *thyrus* or bush as *Clusius* saith his hath. The eighth *Pona* onely in his *Italian* description of *Mount Baldu*, maketh mention of by the same name is in the title, having received it from *Signor Contarini*, a *Magnifico* of *Venice*, brought to him from *Candy*, as it is thought; which *Bauhinus* calleth *Cervicaria Valerianoides cerulea*: the ninth *Clusius* calleth *Trachelium pumilum Alpinum*, and *Bauhinus* *Campanula Alpina pumila lanuginosa*: the tenth is called by *Bauhinus* *Campanula folijs Echii floribus villosis*: the eleventh *Gerard* calleth *Viola Calathiana*, the true *Calathian Violet*, upon what good ground I know not; for all Authors that have written of it since *Pliny* his time, who first gave the name have referred it to one of the Autumne *Gentians* (and himselfe doth so likewise among the *Gentians*) except *Dalechampius* who tooke the *Digitalis lutea* to be it; yet maketh the same *Gentian* or *Gentianella estiva* to be it also, calling it *Thylacitis minor*, but I thinke he would not so have written, seeing himselfe both knew and set it downe for a *Throatwort*, had he not herein beene led by his owne or some others willfull judgement, as it is most probable. I have as you see given it another title, most answerable in my judgement thereunto, and the description most proper as it grew with me, the colour of whose flower I never saw, other then a pale blewish or purplish ascolour, and never any bright purple as he saith it is: the twelfth as I sayd, divers did take to be a small or sheepe *Scabious*, as *Gesner*, *Dodoneus*, *Camerarius*, and *Lobel*, but *Columna* contesting there against sheweth by those properties before spoken of, that it cannot be any sort of *Scabious* but a *Rapuntium*, and calleth it *Rapuntium montanum capitatum leptophyllum*, and *Bauhinus* as it is in the title: the thirteenth *Bauhinus* onely mentioneth in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus* by the same name that I do the 14. *Rauwolfius* in his *journal remembreth*, & calleth *Medium Dioscoridis*, and *Mindium Rhossi*, and from him *Lugdunensis* and *Camerarius* upon *Matthiolus* so call it. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Viola Maritima laciniatis folijs peregrina*. The last *Bauhinus* onely mentioneth in his *Prodromus* and *Pinax*.

The Vertues.

Although the rootes of many of these be sweete in taste, and therefore eaten in Sallets, eyther raw or stewed as both the greater and smaller ordinary sorts of *Rampions*, set forth in the next Chapter, yet some of them here described as well as the greater sorts, set forth in my former booke, are not so pleasant but rather more astringent; by which qualitie they are found to be effectually, not onely in all *Ulcers* of the mouth or throat, to gargle and wash them, or for the *Voulu* or the palate of the mouth, when it is swollen and fallen downe; but for all other sores, whether in the secret parts of man or woman, to be used in decoction with honey, wine and allome, or in any other part of the body; for by the faculty of drying and binding, they are very profitable for old sores, to restrain the moist and sharpe humours which fret the place, and keepe them from healing, and for greene wounds and cuts, to close up the lippes of them speedily.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Rapunculi five Campanulae glabrae. *Rampions* or wild Bell-flowers.



IN the former Chapter I shewed you those sorts of Bell-flowers, that had hoary, rough, or hayrie leaves, which as I sayd are usually called *Trachelia*, and *Cervicaria*: so the other whose leaves are smooth and not hayrie, or very little, are either called *Rapunculi* *Rampions*, for being of old nursed up in Gardens, for dayly use and to be neere at hand, or growing wilde, and onely used as they may bee found, or *Campanulae*. Bell-flowers, being like unto them in some things, although that quality of bitternesse and healing bee wanting, yet not to be dis-

joyned.

I. *Rapunculus esculentus vulgaris*. Garden *Rampions*.

The *Rampions* that are usually kept in gardens, are accounted a lesser kinde than many of the others that grow wilde, and lying upon the ground, with divers small and long round pointed pale greene leaves, before it runne up to stalkes, which spread divers such leaves thereon, but smaller to the toppe, where breake forth, sundry small pale purplish flowers, ending in five points like unto the former *Throatworts*, but much smaller, having also such like heads, with small brownish seede therein: the roote is small and white, and giveth milke being broken, as all the rest of the plant doth; shooting two or three branches almost of an equal bignesse, which

1. *Rapunculus esculentus vulgaris*.
Garden Rampions.2. *Rapunculus spicatus Alopecuroides*.
Long Foxtaile Rampions.

is sweete in taste, and therefore much used to be eaten.

2. *Rapunculus spicatus Alopecuroides*. Long Foxtaile Rampions.

The lower leaves of this Rampion are somewhat broad and round, yet ending in a point, dented about the edges, of a darke Greene colour, in some places spotted with blacke spots, and standing upon small long footestalkes, but those that grow upon the stalkes are somewhat longer and narrower, yet but sparingly set here and there, leaving the toppe bare, where standeth a small spiked head or bush of flowers, seeming like a Foxetaile whereof it tooke the name; at the first of a darke greenish colour, for so are the huskes of the flowers which breake out of them, being long and small, like unto hornes, bigger below and smaller above, ending in foure and sometimes in five points, of a blewish purple colour, in some paler in others deeper, and in some of a white colour, which being past there appeare in their places, small round heads, a little cornered, with brownish seede therein: the roote is white greater than the former, but as full of milke, and as sweete and fit to be eaten as it, especially when it is boyled, and after stewed with butter, &c

3. *Rapunculus Alopecuroides orbicularis*. Round Foxtaile Rampions.

This kinde of Rampion differeth little in shew, from the rocke Throatworts, described in the Chapter before, but that the roote her of is more full of milke, tenderer and smaller, not so hard or woody; the round leaves at the bottome are pointed and smooth, not hairy or hoary: the stalke a foote high or more, somewhat crested having narrower and longer leaves on them than the lower, and fixe or seven standing together, at the toppe, under the spiked but round head of flowers, which are long and crooked, like unto those of the rocke Throatworts, with five pointed ends, of a deepe purple colour in some, and white in others, and some yellow threads in the middle, the heads and seede are like the other Rampions.

4. *Rapunculus sylvestris umbellatus trium specierum*. Bush headed Rampions of three sorts.

The three differences in these Rampions are that the one having somewhat broad and long leaves, little or nothing dented about the edges, and standing one above another, upon the slender low stalkes, beare at the toppes small open flowers, like unto the garden Rampions, but of a bluer colour, many set together in a bush: another growth higher, but hath narrower leaves and more dented, and flowers at the toppes standing thicke together, but much smaller than the former, of a blewish colour also: the third is the least of all, having lower stalkes and narrower leaves thereon than any, being almost like grasse; the flowers likewise be little crooked hornes, pointed at the end, and of a pale blewish colour.

5. *Petromarula Cretica sive Rapunculus Creticus*. Candy Rampions.

The first leaves that spring up from the seede of these Rampions, are round like unto Violet leaves, little or nothing dented about the edges, which to abide the first yeare, but those that rise afterward with the stalkes are much different from them, being much cut in and deeper into severall parts, set on both sides of the middle ribbe, the end being longest, all of them dented, of a darke Greene colour on the upper side, and reddish oftentimes underneath; from among which rise up diverse crested stalkes, two or three foote high, bearing such like leaves

4. *Rapunculus lychnis umbellatus trium specierum.*
Bushheaded Rampions of three sorts.

5. *Petromarula cretica seu Rapunculus creticus.*
Candy Rampions.



on them as below, but smaller from the middle of them to the toppes, stored abundantly with many reddish small purple flowers, and sometimes white, one above another in a long spike, which are very like unto Rampions, but somewhat longer, more divided in at the corners, and each part turning it selfe a little backe againe: after which come very small brownish seede in heads, both of them like unto the other Rampions: the roote is great and white, parted into many branches, giving milke as the leaves and stalkes also doe, and abideth many yeares, although the stalkes and leaves perish every yeare, fresh springing up before winter againe: this is somewhat tender, and requireth to be a little defended and preserved in the winter with us.

6. *Rapunculus seu Campanula Pyramidalis minor.* The lesser steeple Bell-flower.

This small Rampion or Bell-flower, call it which you will, hath from a small long white almost transparent roote, like unto that of the smaller garden Rampions, and long abiding, many long and somewhat broad leaves a little dented about the edges, set on each side of the single round stalke, rising about a yard high or more, broad bushing with leaves below, and smaller upwards bearing at the toppe a spiked head or bush with small Bell-like flowers, one above another, smaller below than above, of a fine delayed blewish colour, and a little pointed at the edges, with a long stile or pointell, growing out of the middle of every one, and smelling pretty well: the head and seede are like the other Peach leaved Bell-flowers. *Alpinus* suspected some venomous quality to be in this roote, upon the clammy taste therein, and doubted whether it might not be the *Aconium folio Intubaceo* of *Theophrastus*, mentioned in his 9. booke, and 14. chap.

7. *Rapunculus nemorosus.* Wood Rampions.

The wood Rampion hath the lowest leaves somewhat long and dented about the edges, yet not so long as those that come after them, which are very long and dented also, standing upon short stalkes with some smaller ones at the joynts with them, the flowers are like the other Rampions, of a pale watchet colour: the roote hereof is white and long, but not so tender as the other.

8. *Rapunculus nemorosus magno flore.* Wood Rampions with great flowers.

The lower leaves of this Wood Rampion are small, somewhat long and round at the ends: the other that follow and grow after them upon the stalkes, are narrower and longer and pointed also, the flowers are longer then others, of a duskie purplish colour, with purple veines in them, many standing together like unto the ordinary Rampions and of the same fashion with five points, of a deeper colour then the flower: the roote is somewhat thicke and of a whitish colour enclying to red, full of milke, being twecte and as fit to be eaten, and more desired where it is naturall then any other.

9. *Campanula Alpina latifolia pallio flore.* Sullen broad leaved Bell flower.

This little Bellflower hath a very small slender stalke, scarce an handbreadth high, set to the middle on both sides thereof, with small broad leaves, about an inch broad, and somewhat round withall, slightly dented about the edges, of a pale greene colour, and bare without leaves from the middle to the toppe, where usually standeth

K k k

deth

6. 17. *Campanula Pyramidalis minor* & *Rapunculus petraeus*.
Rocke Rampions, and the lesser Steeple Bell-flower.

7. *Rapunculus nemorosus*.
Wood Rampions.



deth but one flower; of a meane size, that is neither so great as many others of the following Bellflowers are, nor yet so small as the littleness of the plant might seeme to promise, of a fullen darke purplish colour: the seede and roote are answerable to the Peach leaved Bellflower, which as I sayd is extant in my former booke, and the figure thereof here exhibited.

10. *Campanula rotundifolia minima*. The least broad leaved Bellflower.

This little plant hath divers leaves rising from a small, long, white, threddy roote, which are somewhat broad and round, a little dented and hard, each set on a small footestalk, among which rise up two or three slender small reddish stalkes, not an handbreadth high, for the most part without any leaves upon them, at the toppes whereof grow usually but one small blewish flower, fashioned like the other blew Bellflowers, ending in five or six corners with a pointell in the middle: the seede is small like the rest.

11. *Campanula minor sylvestris rotundifolia*. Wilde field Bellflowers.

The lower leaves of this kind of Bellflower, that lye upon the ground are alwayes round and small, almost like unto a Violet leafe, but rounder, snipped or dented, from whence rise divers weake slender stalkes, about two foote high, set from the bottomes to the toppes, with many very small long and narrow leaves, where the flowers stand upon severall small long stalkes, very like in fashion and bignesse, unto the small Garden Rampions, but of a perfect blew colour, and sometimes white, as hath bene observed in some places, yet very feldome: the small seede followeth in small heads like those of the Rampions; the roote is small and threddy.

12. *Campanula minima sylvestris*. Small wilde Bellflowers.

This Bellflower differeth little from the last, but in the slender stalkes, which having very few leaves thereon or none at all, are not stord with more flowers on them usually then one, but of as perfect a blew or white colour as the former, and almost as large.

13. *Campanula linifolia cerulea*. Flax leaved Bellflower.

All the leaves of this Bellflower, as well the lowest as those upon the slender weake stalkes, scarce a foote high or able to sustaine themselves, are small, narrow and long like unto Line or Flax; the flowers are of a pale blewish purple colour, like in forme unto the other of the small Bellflowers, and so are both seeds and roots.

14. *Campanula lutea linifolia*. Small yellow Bellflowers.

This is also in most things like the last, saving that the lower leaves are a little larger, yet long, and some of them a little dented about the edges: in the forme of the flowers or manner of growing this differeth not, but in the colour, which is of a pale yellow.

15. *Campanula Serpilli folia*. Time leaved Bellflowers.

This small Bellflower hath many slender weake brownish branches, rising from a small threddy roote, which creepe and shoote forth rootes as they lye upon the ground, divided into other smaller branches, very like unto Wilde Time, or Mother of Time, having many small leaves of a pale Greene colour underneath, somewhat round, set by couples one against another, along the middle ribbe, some of them being greater, like the small purple Money wort, and others like the wilde Time but dented: the flowers grow at the ends of the branches, and sometimes from the joynts with the leaves, standing upon slender short foote stalkes, sometime two together, hangin g

Campanula Persicifolia.
Peach leaved Bell flower.



11. *Campanula minor sylvestris rotundifolia.*
Wilde field Bell flower.



14. *Campanula intestinalis.*
Small yellow Bell flower.



15. *Campanula Serpyllifolia.*
Tyme leaved Bell flower.



hanging downe their head, like in forme and bignesse unto these last Bell-flowers, but of a reddish purple colour; the whole Plant doth resemble wild Time, that but the flowers onely can or doe distinguish them.

16. *Campanula Cymbalariae foliis*. Ivie leaved Bell-flower.

The stalkes of this Bell-flower rise up to be scarce halfe a foote high, yet leane downwards upon what standeth next it, and brancheth forth from the bottome almost, set very sparingly and without order, with round and cornered leaves, unevenly dented about the edges, like unto those of ground Ivie, or the *Cymbalaria*, which leafe is somewhat like it, every one upon a small long foote-stalke: at the toppes of the stalkes, and sometimes also from the sides of them, stand somewhat long blue flowers, like unto the other Bell-flowers, upon long foote stalkes.

17. *Rapunculus petraeus*. Rocke Rampions.

The roote of this Rampion is long white and of a fingers thickenesse, growing so fast into the Rockes that with much labour it can be drawne out whole, being of a sweetish and sharpe taste, often taken as a sallet: it hath divers thicke, and somewhat broad leaves, ending in a point, from whence rise two or three slender stalkes scarce a foote high, having narrower and longer leaves on them set opposite, at the toppes whereof stand round heads, of many blewish flowers set together without smell, after which follow very small yellowish seede, as bigge as Poppie seede. There is another with thinner leaves and smaller flowers.

The Place.

Many of these are strangers to us not growing wilde in our Land that I can heare of, but some in Candy, others in Italy, and some in Germany, &c. yet some of them in divers places of this Land, as the first, second, seventh, eleventh, and twelfth.

The Time.

They flower all the Sommer long, some abiding long, and lasting untill the Autumne cold dewes doe take them away, others sooner spent.

The Names.

Some call these *Rapunculi*, and *Rapuntia*, Gesner, Dodonaeus and others call them *Rapa sylvestris*, having little likenesse at all with *Rapum*, the Turnep, but in the edibleness of the roote, although the name be a diminutive thereof. Others call them *Campanula* of the forme of the flowers, being like little Bells. *Columna* taketh the *Rapunculus minor*, to be *Erinus* of Nicander and *Dioscorides*, and the other *Rapunculi* to be kindes thereof: *Matthiolus* taketh the *Campanula persici folia*, to be *Phyteuma* of *Dioscorides*; and *Cesalpinus* calleth the *Rapunculus spicatus* five *Alopecuroides*, *Phyteuma folia Rapunculi*, chiefly because the heads with seede have holes in them, as *Dioscorides* saith the seede of his *Phyteuma* hath. The first is called *Rapunculus* and *Rapunculus minor* by *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonaeus*, and others; *Tragus* calleth it *Rapunculus vulgare*, and *Lobel* *Rapuntium parvum* five *Pes loesthe* *Avicenne*. The second is called *Rapunculus sylvestre* by *Tragus*, and by *Dodonaeus* *Rapum sylvestre majus*, and *Rapunculus Alopecuron*, by *Lobel* *Rapuntium majus Alopecuroides comiso flore*, by *Clusius* *Rapunculus Alopecuroides longa spica*, by *Thalium* *Rapunculus sylvestris spicatus*, and by *Tabermontanus* *Rapunculus nemorosus primus*: the third is called by *Clusius* *Rapunculus Alopecuroides orbiculari peno spica*, by *Columna* *Rapuntium corniculatum montanum*: the first of the fourth kinde *Thalium* calleth *Rapunculus sylvestris caruleus umbellatus minor*, and is the second *Rapunculus umbellatus* in *Camerarius* his figures, at the end of his *hortus medicus*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Rapunculus umbellatus latifolius*: the second of the fourth kinde, is the first *umbellatus* of those three figures of *Camerarius*, and is the *Rapunculus sylvestris caruleus umbellatus major* of *Thalium*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *umbellatus angustifolius*; and the third of the sayd fourth kinde, is the seventh *umbellatus* with *Thalium*, and the third of *Camerarius* his figures, which *Columna* calleth *Rapuntium alterum angustifolium Alpinum*, and *Bauhinus* *Rapunculus umbellatus folio gramineo*; the fifth is *Petromarula*, seu *Lactuca petrea Cretica*, both by *Honorius Bellus*, in his first Epistle to *Clusius*, and by *Pona* in his *Mons Baldus*, and by *Ferrantes Imperatus* in his generall History, which thereupon *Bauhinus* calleth *Rapunculus Creticus*, seu *Pyramidalis altera*: the sixth is called by *Bauhinus* *Rapunculus Alpinus* seu *Pyramidalis minor*, and thinketh it to be the *Campanula foliis serratis cerulea* of *Beslerius* in *horto Eystetensi*. The seventh is called by *Thalium* *Rapunculus Campanulatus Neri foliis tertius*, and by *Tabermontanus* *Rapunculus nemorosus*. The eighth is called by *Columna* *Rapuntium* five *Erinus magno flore*, and by *Bauhinus* *Rapunculus nemorosus magno flore minor*. The ninth and tenth are so called by *Bauhinus* as they are in their titles: *Anguillara* taketh the eleventh to be *Cantabrica Plinii*, and *Cesalpinus* *Phyteuma unico flore*, in *summis cauliculis*, and is also the *Campanula minor rotundifolia* of *Lobel*, or *Alpina rotundioribus imis foliis* of *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* would distinguish, and thereupon hath given as he saith, a truer figure of that *Alpina rotundifolia minor*, but assuredly they cannot differ, otherwise than the place may give it, for that I have seene and gathered both these sorts, with the differences specified, in one and the same ground almost. The twelfth is called by *Tabermontanus* *Rapunculus sylvestris flore ex purpureo candicante*, and by *Gerard* *Campanula minor, alba & purpurea* for that they grow usually on the barren dry Heath of *Hampsted*, and other grounds under the bushes. The thirteenth is called by *Bauhinus* *Campanula Alpina linifolia cerulea*: the fourteenth by *Tabermontanus* *Rapunculus nemorosus tertius*, and by *Bauhinus* *Rapunculus nemorosus angustifolius parvo flore*, and saith it is the same with *Gerards Campanula lutea linifolia*. The fifteenth and sixteenth are so named as their titles demonstrate them by *Bauhinus*, who onely remembreth them: the last is remembreth by *Alpinus* in *lib. de exoticis*.

The Vertues.

The rootes of all the sorts of Rampions, and so likewise some of the Bell-flowers, especially if they have any greater rootes, than the ordinary stringie ones, are used for sallets either cold with vinegar oyle and pepper, or boyled and stewed with butter or oyle, and some blacke or long pepper cast on them; either way or any way else they are familiar to the stomacke, stirring up the appetite, and by reason of their temperate quality, causeth a good digestion, and engendreth store of milke in nurses breasts; the rootes beaten small, and mixed with some meale of *Lupines*, clenseth the skinne from spots, markes, or other discolourings. The distilled water of the whole plants, rootes and all, performeth the same, and maketh the face very splendid and cleare.

CHAP. LXXXII.

Digitalis. Foxglove.



Although I have set forth in my former booke many sorts of Foxgloves, being all of them pretty ornaments to a Garden that is kept for delight, yet there is one remaining to bee spoken of, being commonly knowne to grow wilde in our land, in every countrey almost, so that it is not thought worthy a place in our Gardens (although in other countries beyond the Seas, where it is not so familiar, it is as greatly desired as any other with us, that is common with them) but I thinke not amisse to expresse the names of them I have formerly set forth, that so you may see all the sorts in one place: *Digitalis maxima ferruginea*, Dun coloured Foxgloves, *Digitalis major flore carneo*, Blush coloured Foxgloves, *Digitalis media flore luteo rubente*, Orange tauny Foxgloves, *Digitalis major alba*, The greater white Foxglove, *Digitalis alba altera, seu minor*, The lesser white Foxglove, *Digitalis major lutea flore amplo*, The greater yellow Foxglove, whose figure I give you here with the common: and *Digitalis minor lutea, seu pallida*, The small pale yellow Foxglove.

Digitalis purpurea vulgaris. Common purple Foxglove.

This common Foxglove hath many long and broad leaves lying upon the ground, dented about the edges, a little soft or woolly, and of a kind of hoary Greene colour, among which rise up sundry stalkes sometimes, and but one very often, bearing such leaves thereon, from the bottome to the middle; from whence to the top it is steeled with large and long hollow reddish purple flowers, a little more long and eminent at the lower edge, with some white spots within them one above another with small Greene leaves at every one, but all of them turning their heads one way, and hanging downewards, having some threds also in the middle, from whence rise round heads, pointed sharpe at the ends, wherein small browne feede lyeth: the rootes are many small huskie fibres, and some greater strings among them; the flower hath no sent, but the leaves have a bitter hot taste.

The Place.

It groweth in dry sandy grounds for the most part, and as well on the higher as lower places under hedge sides, in every countrey almost of this Land.

The Time.

It flowreth seldome before *July*, and the seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

It was not knowne unto any of the ancient Greek or Latin writers, for it hath scarce attained a Latin name other then *Digitalis* from the hollow forme of the flowers, which are like finger stalles: Some have taken it to bee a kinde of *Verbascum*, *Casalius* calleth it *Virga regia major flore purpureo*, *Alisma* also and *Damaconium*, and *Fistula pastoris*. *Tragus* calleth it *Campanula glaberrima flore purpureo*, and *flore luteo*: *Columna* taketh it to bee the *Ephemerum* of *Dioscorides*, and *Dalechampsius* upon *Pliny* taketh it to bee *Calathiana Viola Plinij*, as I sayd be-

Digitalis purpurea vulgaris.
Common purple Foxglove.



Digitalis lutea flore amplo.
Foxglove with large yellow flowers.



Kkk 2

fox 1

fore: the *Italians* call it *Aralda* as *Camerarius* saith, the *French* call it *Gent' de nostre Dame*, and *Doigtier*, the *Germanes* call it *Fingerhut* and *Fingerkraut*, the *Dutch* *Vingercruide*, and we in *English* *Foxgloves*.

The Vertues

The *Italians* have an usuall proverbe with them concerning this herbe, called by them *Aralda* which is *Aralda*, *tutte piaghe salda*: *Aralda* salveeth all sores: for they use it familiarly to heale any fresh or greene wound or cut, the leaves being but bruised and bound too, and sometimes also they use the juyce in old sores to cleanse them, dry up their moylture, and heale them the more speedily, which it performeth by the bitter quality therein whereby it is found to be heating and drying and cleansing withall; so that whensoever there is neede of a rarefying, or extenuating of thicke tough flegme and viscus humours troubling the chest or stomacke; the decoction or juyce hereof made up with some Sugar or honey is available, as also to cleanse and purge the body both upwards and downewards sometimes, of tough flegme, and clammy humours, and to open the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene; and yet notwithstanding that these qualities are found to bee in it, there are but few Physicians in our times that put it to the use, but is in a manner wholly neglected: It hath beene found by late experience to be available for the Kings Evil, the herbe bruised and applied to the place, or the juyce made up into an ointment and used thereon: And it hath beene of later experience found also to be effectually against the Falling sickness, that divers have beene cured thereby; for after the taking of the decoction of two handfulls thereof, with foure ounces of *Pollipody*, of the oake bruised made in Ale, they that have beene troubled with that disease 26. yeares, and have fallen once in a weeke or two or three times in a moneth, have not fallen once in 14. or 15. moneths, that is unill the writing hereof, which I thinke may be sayd to be an absolute cure, not to be presumed that after so long stay it should returne againe.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Helenium sive Enula Campana. Elēcampane.

Although *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* that followeth them, did in ancient times account of divers herbes to be called *Helenium*, which were much differing one from another, and which are not so well knowne as guest at by us in these times, what they are. as that *Helenium Aegyptium* of *Dioscorides* in his Chapter of *Helenium*; and that *Helenium Comogenum*, with whose rootes *Cosus* was wont to be adulterated, as he saith in his Chapter of *Cosus*, if they be not both one; and that *Helenium* of *Theophrastus* in his sixth Booke and sixth Chapter numbred among the sweete herbes put into Garlands, which may also be the same with that *Egyptium* of *Dioscorides*; and although *Bauhinus* in these times would referre the flor *Solis*, and the varieties thereof unto it (of some whereof I have spoken in my former booke) yet I meane not to speake of any of them in this Chapter, but of the most ordinary sort. even the first of *Dioscorides*, which is most usuall called *Enula campana*, *Elēcampane*; (and of that which is thought to be *Dioscorides* his *Heleniū Aegyptium* in the next;) the description of which you shall have in this manner. It shooteth forth many large leaves lying neare the ground which are long and broad, small at both ends, somewhat soft in handling, of a whitish Greene on the upper side, and gray underneath, each set upon a short footstalk; from among which rise up divers great and strong hairy stalkes, three or foure foote high, with some leaves thereon compassing them about at the lower ends, and are branched towards the toppes, bearing divers great and large flowers, like unto those of the *Corne Marigold*, both the border of leaves, and the middle thumbe being yellow, which turne into downe, with some long small brownish seede among it, and is carryed away with the winde; the roote is great and thicke, branched forth divers wayes, blackish on the outside, and white within, of a very bitter taste, but good sent, especially when they are dried, no part else of the plant having any smell.

Helenium sive Enula Campana.
Elēcampane.



The Place.

It groweth in the moylt grounds and shadowy places oftner then in the dry, and open borders of fields and lanes, and in other waste places almost in every countrey of the Land.

The Time.

It flowreth in the end of *June* and *July*, and the seede is ripe in *August*, the rootes are gathered for use, as well in the Spring before the leaves come forth, as in *Autumne* or *Winter*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἐλέφαν*, *Helenium* also in Latine; and of some *Inula*, and *Enula*, and *Enula Campana*: some thinke it tooke the name from the teares of *Helen*, from whence it sprung which is a fable; others that shee had

her hands full of this herbe, when *Pari* carried her away: others say it was so called, because *Hellen* first found it available against the bitings and stings of venomous beasts; and others thinke that it tooke the name from the Island *Helena*, where the best was found to grow: the *Arabians* call it *Iasin*, and *Rafen*, the *Italians* *L'ella*, and *Enola* and *Enoa*, the *Spaniards* *Raiz de alla*, the *French* *Annee* and herbe *Alaine*, the *Germans* *Alant*, and *Alantwurzel*, the *Dutch* *Alantwurzel*, and *Galanwurzel*, and we in *English* *Elecampane* generally, yet in some countries of this kingdome *Scabwort* and *Horsheale* *Anguilara* and *Cordus* tooke it to be *Panax Chironium Theophraste*.

The Vertues.

The fresh rootes of *Elecampane* preserued with Sugar, or made into a syrupe or conserue, are very effectuell to warme a cold & windy stomack, and the pricking and stiches therein, or in the sides caused by the Spleene, and to helpe the cough, shortnesse of breath, and wheezing in the Lungs: the dried rootes made into powder mixed with sugar, and taken, seive to the same purposes, and is also profitable for those that have their urine or their menstrues stopped, those that are troubled with the mother, or are pained with the stone in their reines, kidneys or bladder: it resisteth poyson, and stayeth the spreading of the venome of Serpents, &c. as also of putrid and peccilentia Fevers, and the Plague it selfe; for which purpose it is put into Treakles, and other medecines for that disease. *Julia Augusta* as *Pliny* writeth in his 19. Booke and 5. Chap. let no day passe without eating some of the rootes of *Enula* condired, which it may be shreed did to helpe digestion, to expell melancholy and sorrow, and to cause mirth, and to move the belly downwards, for all which they are also effectuell: the rootes and herbe beaten and put into new Ale or beere instead of wine, as they use in *Germany*, *Italy* and other places, and daily drunke of them that have weake and dim sights, cleareth strength and quicketh the sight of the eyes wonderfully, the decoction of the rootes in wine, or the juice taken therein, killeth and driveth forth all manner of wormes in the belly, stomacke, or mawe, and gargled in the mouth, or the roote chewed fastneth loose teeth, and helpeth to keepe them from putrefaction: the same also drunke is good for those that spit blood, helpeth to remooove Crampes or Convulsions, and the paines of the Goute, and the huckle bone, or hip-goute called the *Sciatica*, the loosenesse and paines in the joynts, or those members that are out of joynt, by cold or moisture happening to them, applied outwardly as well as inwardly, and is good also for those that are bursten or have any inward bruise: the rootes boyled well in vinegar, beaten afterwards, and made into an oymtent, with Hogs Suet or oyle of trotters, & a little salt and vinegar in powder added thereto, is an excellent remedy for any scabs or itch, in young or old; the places also bathed or washed with the decoction doth the same; the same also helpeth all sorts of old putrid, or filthy sores or Cankers wheresoever. In the rootes of this herbe lyeth the chiefe effect for all the remedies aforesayd, yet the leaves are sometimes also used to good purpose: And the distilled water of them, and the rootes together is used also in the like manner, and besides is very profitable to cleanse the skinn of the face or other parts from any morpew, spots, or blemishes therein, and causeth it to be cleare.

CHAP. LXXXIIII.

Helienium alterum Dioscoridis, sive Helianthemum. Dwarfie Cistus or small Sunflower.

According as many good Authors doe, I account this herbe for the second *Helienium* of *Dioscorides*, although it hath received other names by divers writers, and therefore joyne it next thereunto, and because it much resembleth some other sorts of Cistus, I thinke it fit to entreate of them in the succeeding Chapters, and not mingle them together, for of these kinds there are many sorts, some whereof I have set forth in my former booke, which are the *Camecistus Friscus*, the Dwarfie Holly Rose of *Freezeland*, and *Cistus ananus*, the Holy Rose of a yeare, which I shall not neede to describe againe in this place, but referre you thither where you shall finde them, yet I will here give you their figures.

1. *Helianthemum vulgare, sive Chamecistus flore luteo & Flos solis quorundam.*

The ordinary yellow Dwarfie Cistus or small Sunflower.

This low or Dwarfie Cistus sendeth forth from a hard woody brownish root growing in time to be somewhat great, but not very long, and divided into small branches at the lower end, sundry small and weake, yet hard and almost woody branches, lying for the most part round about the head of the roote, upon the ground, whereon are set by couples many small and somewhat long leaves, a little soft or hairy, with other small leaves also growing betweene them: at the toppes whereof stand three or foure small pale yellow and sometimes gold yellow flowers, consisting of five round pointed leaves a peece, with some yellow threds in the middle, of a pretty sent in some places, but lesse or none in others; after which follow small round heads, containing therein small yellow feede: this dyeth not but abideth many yeares, increasing in branches, which yeld a viscus or muciliginous juice, like unto Comfrey, and is of an austere and astringent taste.

2. *Helianthemum flore albo.* White Dwarfie Cistus or small Sunflower.

This Cistus differeth little from the former, but that it riseth somewhat higher, the leaves being a little whiter and longer, and not set so thicke together: the flower also is somewhat longer and white, in some places being a little sweete, and in others little or nothing at all, but an astringent taste like the other.

3. *Helianthemum Sabaudicum.* The Savoy small Sunflower or Dwarfie Cistus.

This is likewise one of the same kind, differing very little from them, having flexible but tough reddish branches, standing somewhat more upright, and divided into other lesser, with foure small narrow leaves usually set at a joynt contrary to all the rest, yet the flowers are like the others, being in some yellow, in others white; the feede and roote are not unlike.

4. *Helianthemum angustifolium.* Narrow leaved small Sunflower or Dwarfie Cistus.

This small low or Dwarfie Cistus is likewise a small plant, having most of the branches lying on the ground, with leaves set thereon but in a different manner from all the rest, that is confusedly, for they are very many, small and narrow, and in a manner hoary or white; at the tops of the stalkes rise up small whitish or pale yellow flowers, like in forme unto the other, with small threds in the middle: the heads that follow are small and three square, like unto those of Line or Flax, with reddish feede in them; the roote is woody and fibrous.

5. *Chamae*

1. *Helianthemum vulgare*.
The ordinary dwarf Cistus or small Sunflower.

3. *Helianthemum Sabaudicum*.
The Savoy Dwarf Cistus.



5. *Chamaecistus latifolius*. Broad leaved small Sunflower or Dwarf Cistus.

Chamaecistus Præsans. The Dwarf Cistus of Freezeland.

The small branches of this low or Dwarf Cistus doe lye on the ground, but the leaves are somewhat broader then in any of the former, nearest in forme unto small Mirtele leaves, and pointed at the ends: above the leaves on a small stalke stand foure or five small yellow flowers like the rest: the heads for seede are three square, and the seede within them somewhat rough and reddish; the roote is like the rest abiding long.

6. *Chamaecistus hirsutus*. Dwarf Cistus with rough leaves.

The stalkes of this low Cistus grow more upright then the former, more blacke also and more woddy, about halfe a foote in length, having so many small, rough and hairy darke greene leaves set thereon, somewhat like the last, and so thicke that they seeme to have foure at a joynt: at the toppes of the stalkes and branches for they are divided into smaller ones, stand usually but one somewhat large flower, and sometimes two, consisting but of one leafe, yet cut in so deepe that it seemeth to be five round pointed leaves, of a pale purple or light bluish colour, with a long purplish stile, or pointell in the middle, compassed about with ten small chives, tipt with blackish chives, after which come five square round heads, containing small yellow seede: the root is woddy and spreading.

7. *Chamaecistus Erica folijs*. Heath leaved Dwarf Cistus.

This Dwarf Cistus is likewise a small plant, having most of the branches lying on the ground, and some bearing themselves upright, which are of two sorts, the one with very short leaves, which is the lower, and in the other which riseth higher much longer, set both so small that they are most like unto the leaves of Heath, or Tamariske, with small



yellow

yellow flowers at the toppes of them, like unto the former, after which come small heads that swell out in the middle are straked and yellowish, & containe within them small round seede like Millet, but greater: the roote is somewhat long, hard and woody, blackish on the outside with divers long fibres thereat.

8. *Chamecistus Serpilli folio flore carneo.* Yellow Dwarf Cistus with wilde Time leaves.

This Dwarf Cistus creepeth upon the ground, like unto wild Time, with such like small leaves set upon the reddish branches very thicke, or as it were in a double row, of a darke Greene colour, and a little hairy withall, but a little longer and whiter next unto the flowers, which stand three or foure together, every one on a pretty long hairy footestake; consisting of five small yellow leaves like unto the other and somewhat sweete: the roote is very fibrous or much spread under ground.

9. *Chamecistus Serpilli folio flore carneo.* The great Dwarf Cistus with wilde Time leaves.

This other wilde Time leaved Cistus hath creeping blackish branches, farther extended upon the ground then the other: being about a foote in length, and taking roote as they creepe, having such like but small leaves set thereon by couples, of a sad Greene colour on the upper side, and grayish underneath: at the ends of the branches stand three or foure flowers together, made of five leaves a peece, of a kind of bluish colour: the heads that beare the seede are five square, and open themselves at the toppes shewing very small seede; the roote is small and woody: all these sorts of Dwarf Cistus or Sunflowers are durable, not perishing in the Winter.

The Place.

The first and second grow in divers places of this land, but especially in Kent, in every tract thereof throughout, which in some places is greater then in others, yet that with the white flower is more rare: to finde then the others: the third according to the title in *Savoy*: the fourth *Clusius* saith he found on the hills about the Bathes of *Baden*: the fifth he likewise saith groweth plentifully on the Alpes of *Austria* and *Hungary*: the sixth also upon the snowy hills of the Alpes: the seventh on the open sunny sandy hills in divers places of *France*, *Spain*, and *Italy*: the eighth *Clusius* saith hee never found but upon the highest Alpes of *Austria* and *Stiria*; and as some thinke is that sort is most usuall with us here in *England*: the last also on the snowy hills of the Alpes.

The Time.

All these sorts of Dwarf Cistus doe flower in the Summer, some earlier and later then other by a moneth, yet most of them are so soone fading, that their flowers endure but a day or two, and perfect their seede soone after.

The Names.

I am verily perswaded that *Dioscorides* hath made mention of this herbe in two sundry places of his worke, the one in the Chapter of *Helenium* which he saith *Cratœus* called *Ἑλάνιον* *Algyption Helenium Aegyptium*, and grew like *Serpillum*, unto which *Pliny* also in his 29. Booke and 10. Chap. consenteth, saying *Helenium* is sayd to grow of *Hellens* teares, and the best to grow in the Island *Helenia*: it is a small shrubbe lying on the ground, with leaves like unto *Serpillum* or mother of Time, and in the 22. Chap. of the same Booke hee remembreth it againe and giveth the vertues thereof, which are differing from the other *Helenium* or *Elecampane*; for he there saith, that the juice thereof is sweete, and being drunke in wine is a furtherer of mirth, and may be held to be the *Nepenthe*, whereof *Homer* speaketh, that putteth away all sorrowes: but some thinke that this differeth from the *Helenium* of *Theophrastus*, because he numbred it still among sweete herbes that were used in Garlands, as *Serpillum*, *Sisymbrium*, and *Abrotanum*, and therefore judge it to be *Marum*, or herbe *Malticke*: the other place in *Dioscorides* is in his Chapter of *Panax*, and called *Πανάξ ῥαϊωνίων* *Panax*, and *Panaces Chironium*, which hee there saith hath leaves like unto *Amaracus* or *Marjerome* and yellow flowers, and a small roote; all know the leaves of *Marjerome* doe not much differ from *Serpillum* in the forme, but in the largenesse and hoary whitenesse: and therefore divers Authors doe call it diversly; some, as *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Helenium minus Dioscorides*, and others *Helenium alterum*, sive *Aegyptium*, and some *Panax*, and *Panaces Chironium* as *Matthiolus* and others that follow him, or *Chironia* as *Cesalpini*: some also take it to be *Helianthe* of *Pliny*, which *Cordus* calleth *Helianthemum*, or *flos Solis*, and so doe *Lobel*, *Thakius*, *Tabermontanus* and divers others: *Gesner* in his *hortis Germanie* calleth it *Gratia Dei*, or *Hyssopoides*, for the likenesse of the leaves, which deceived both him and *Tragus*, who called it *Hyssopus campestris*, and *Lonicerus* who called it *Hyssopus montana*, sive *sylvestris*, who all follow the common appellations of their countries. *Cordus* saith it was called by divers in his time, *Consolida aurea* & so saith *Clusius* also, yet he would rather referre all these sorts to the family of the female Cistus, and make them of his third order of Cistus, calling them *Chamecistus*, because they are like unto them, both in face and propertie. *Lobel* in his *Adversaria* would rather referre it to the *Centaurium luteum*, whereunto as he saith it is both in face and vertue not unlike: the first which is as usuall with us as in *Germany* is called of the *German* *Heyden Yssop*, that is, *Heathen Hyssope* we may call it in *English*, and so the rest, eyther small Sunflower or Dwarf Cistus: the third is remembred by *Tabermontanus* under the same title, it is expressed here: the fourth is the sixth *Chamecistus* of *Clusius*: the fifth is his third *Chamecistus* in his History of Plants, but are the first and second in his *Pannonicke* observations, and there called *Angustifolius* and *Latifolius*, as *Baubinus* doth also: the sixth is *Clusius* his eighth *Chamecistus*, and called by *Tabermontanus* *Cistus humilis Austriaca*, by *Baubinus* *Chamecistus hirsuta*: the seventh is called by *Lugdunensis* *Erica Chrysanthemos*, and by *Baubinus* *Chamecistus Erica folio luteus*, who judgeth it to be the *Cori similis frutex maritimus* of *Cesalpini*, and the *Cori Dioscoridis* of *Guilandinus*: the eighth is the second *Chamecistus* of *Clusius*, which *Tabermontanus* calleth *Cistus humilis Serpillifolia*, and I thinke may be the *Helianthes species rara*, in the *Adversaria* of *Pena* and *Lobel*, which *Lobel* afterwards in his *Icones* calleth *Cistus majoranae foliis*; and *Baubinus* maketh to be a *Cistus femina*, numbring it among them: the last *Clusius* in his *Pannonicke* observations, was not well resolved by what name to call it, as partaking both with *Cneorum Matthioli*, & *Chamecistus*, and therefore left it there as an *Anonima*, without name, but considering afterwards better upon it, he setteth it forth in his history of Plants for his seventh *Chamecistus*, *Baubinus* calleth it *Chamecistus Serpilli folia floribus carnis*, and taketh it to be the *Rosa Alpina altera folijs minimis* of *Gesner* in his *hort*, and the *Alpina altera* of *Lobel*.

The Vertues.

All these sorts are drying and binding or astringent, with some bitternesse joyned thereto, especially in some more then in others, and not without some small sent also: the decoction of this herbe and roote, is singular good for

for them that spit blood, and to stay all bleedings, eyther inward or outward, as also all fluxes or larks, and the abundance of womens courses: the same also is very effectuell to wash sore mouthes, and the Vicers that happen in the privy parts of man or woman: it is no lesse profitable in other Vicers of the body or legges, which are long kept from healing, by a defluxion of moist and sharpe humours falling upon them, which it consumeth and dryeth up, thereby causing the sores to heale the more speedily: it likewise fodereth and closeth up the lippes of greene wounds, for it is very powerfull in consolidating, binding, and strengthening any part, and is as effectuell as any Comfrey for burstings, the strengthening of weake joynts, or any other binding propertie, whereunto any Comfrey may be applied: being bruised and applied to the biting or sting of any venomous creature, it stayeth the venome from further spreading, and healeth the party quickly; especially if they take also of the juice, or the decoction thereof in wine: the distilled water of the herbe is held to beautifie the skinne of the face, or any other part of the body.

CHAP. LXXXV.

Cistus mas. The male Holly, or Sagé Rose.

BEcause I entreated in the last Chapter of the small or Dwarfed *Cistus*, which upon good ground as I take it I referred to the *Helenium alterum* of *Dioscorides*; I thinke it not amisse here to prosecute the other kinds of *Cistus*, whereof there are two principall, one that beareth the sweete Gum *Ladanum*, and another that doth not, according as some doe distinguish them; or as others doe into male & female; yet some make three kinds, and the *Cistus Ledon* to be the third, but it may bee comprehended under the female kind, in that it beareth white flowers as the female doth, the male alwayes bearing red flowers: but because there is so much varietie in every of them, I will distribute them into their severall Chapters, not intending to speake of those here, I have spoke of in my former booke, which is one of eyther of the two first sorts, and two or three of the last, yet if I give you their figures, it shall be to shew you their differences.

1. *Cistus mas angustifolius.* Narrow leaved male *Cistus*.

This small *Cistus* groweth like a small shrubbe or bush, with divers woody branches thereon, set with leaves on each side two together, which are longer and narrower, softer also, and not altogether so hoary or woolly as that sort which I have already set forth, else not differing from it, for the flowers are like unto those of the wild Eglantine or Brier Rose, of a fine delayed reddish colour, like unto the other, as the heads and seede are also; this roote is woody and groweth not deepe: this is somewhat more tender to keepe, and will lesse abide the injuries of our Winter frosts then the former.

2. *Cistus mas folio subrotundo.* Round leaved Male *Cistus*.

This other *Cistus* is somewhat more woolly then the former, and his leaves are larger, rounder, and more rough

Cistus mas vulgaris
The more ordinary male *Cistus*.

1. *Cistus mas angustifolius.*
Narrow leaved male *Cistus*.



then it: the flowers also are somewhat larger and of a deeper colour, and the heads of seede bigger, hard and hairy as the other, with reddish seede in them, and herein consisteth the chiefest differences from them.

3. *Cistus mas brevior*. Small leaved male Cistus.

This small Cistus for so I may call it, as well in respect of the growth being lower, and the branches slenderer, then in any of the other, as in that the leaves hereof are smaller and shorter then in the first here set forth, and are also greener, and rougher and more clammy and sweeter also then any male Cistus: the flowers are of a paler colour like in forme unto the other, but somewhat larger and sweeter, which is not found in any other of this sort, and abide longer in their huskes before they fall; in other things it differeth not.

4. *Cistus mas humilis*. The low male Cistus.

This Cistus groweth lower, bending downe his many branches from the roote almost to the ground, not much above halfe a yard long, the leaves that are not set by couples, as in the other sorts of Cistus are small and crumpled, unevenly waved as it were on the edges white and hoary: the flowers that stand at the end of the branches are many set together of an equall height, in forme of an umbell, or tuft, or nosegay, but smaller, yet of a brighter reddish purple, then are in the second sort here set forth: the heads which containe blackish seede, are smaller then in the other, and are almost hidde in the small huskes that hold them.

The Place.

All these sorts grow in Spain and Portugall, and some of them in France and Italy.

The Time.

They all doe flower in May in their naturall places, but about Midsummer with us, and sometimes earlier.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *κιστος* and *κισθός*, *Cistus* and *Cisthus* which the Latines also doe hold, not having any other name whereby to expresse it: some also call it *κισθαργύριον* and *κισθαργύριον*, *Citharon* and *Cissaron*, as peradventure derived from *κιστος* *Cistus* *Hedera*, which causeth *Pliny* his error; for in writing of *Hedera* in his 16. Booke and 34. Chap. hee saith it is of two sorts, male and female, &c. which in his 24. Booke and 10. Chap. hee saith the Cistus hath: but it may bee *Pliny* was herein deceived by a false copy of *Theophrastus*, which hee followed which had *κιστος* instead of *κισθός* for *Guaia* in translating of *Theophrastus*, doth fall into the same error with *Pliny*, making *Hedera* to bee male and female, with flowers like *Roses* but assuredly unlesse the copies were falsely written, which bred that error, we cannot judge that *Theophrastus*, who had written to exactly in another place of the severall sorts of *Ivie*, should be so much forgotten in this, to say *Ivie* hath flowers like *Roses*, &c. Some call it *Rosa Sylvatica*: the Arabians call it *Ramiff Althein*, or *Iba althein*: the Italians *Cisto maschio*: the Spaniards *Corynacos* and *Estopa*: the Portugalls *Rosella*: the French and Dutch *Ciste*, and we in English male Cistus likewise or the Sage Rose, because the leaves of the one sort are rugged and hoary like Sage leaves, and the flowers like single *Roses*, but why *Gerard* should call it the Holly Rose I see no reason, having no resemblance unto Holly, but because that name hath beene long imposed upon it. I will let it so passe. All these sorts of Male Cistus, with the other set forth in my other booke, are remembered by *Clusius* in his History of Plants, and neede not further amplification.

The Vertues.

The Male Cistus is drying and astringent, and nor without some little heate, yet some thinke it to bee cold, and is very profitable to stay bleedings at the mouth or nose, vomitings, and weakenesse of the stomacke, and fluxes of blood or humours in man or woman, as the Laske, the Bloody flux, and all other extraordinary scowrings or loosenesse of the belly, and womens inordinate courses: the flowers saith *Dioscorides* and *Galen* are the most effectfull for those purposes, to be drunke in red wine, yet the leaves and young shoots or buddes may bee used with good successe: and these applied in a ferote to any scalding or burning of fire or water doth heale them quickly: they also bruised and layd to any greene wound, closeth the lippes thereof and restraineth the bleeding: the leaves also and the young shootes boyled in wine, and filthy or old Vicers washed with the decoction thereof, yea although they be cankerous, eating or spreading Vicers, will wonderfully and quickly stay the fretting moyst humors, and dry and heale them: the distilled water of the leaves and flowers is of the like efficacie, and in all things where there needeth drying, binding and strengthening, this is to very good purpose applied.

cistus mas brevior folio.
Small leaved male Cistus.



CHAP. LXXXVI.

Cistus femina. The female Cistus.

The female Cistus as I sayd before is distinguished from the male, in that it beareth not red flower like it, but white or yellow, whereof there are many sorts as the succeeding descriptions doe declare not intending to set downe in this place that sort that is expressed in my former booke, and in the first of *Clusius* in his History of Plants, although I shew you the figure thereof.

1. *Cistus femina folio Halimi major*. The greater Sea Purflane leaved Cistus. This kinde of Cistus groweth up with slender hoary brittle branches, two or three foote high usually at the most plentifully stored with thicke hoary leaves, very like unto Sea Purflane; somewhat round pointed, two alwayes set at a joyn, one opposite to another as is usuall in most of the sorts of Cistus; the tops of the branches are furnished with many yellowish flowers lesser then those of the first female Cistus, with some yellow threds in the middle of them, after which come somewhat long and three square heads containing within them small brownish seede.

2. *Cistus femina folio Halimi minor*. The lesser Sea Purflane leaved female Cistus. This other Cistus riseth up more high and upright then the former, but no lesse hoary, and set with somewhat narrower and longer leaves then the former, and more pointed at the ends, the middle ribbe at the backe of the hoary leaves, being greater then in the other, yet both of an austere, sharpe, and binding taste, the flowers have not beene observed by *Clusius* who first set it forth and from whom all others have expressed it.

3. *Cistus femina folio Sampsuchi*. Marjerome leaved Cistus. The slender weake branched stalkes of this Cistus are thicke set with many small hoary leavēs, very like unto Marjerome, but somewhat lesser, and with a thicker ribbe on the backe of every leafe, two together as is usuall in the rest: the flowers are small and white, composed of five round pointed leaves, with a darke purplish spot at the bottome of every leafe, with divers yellow threds in the middle; the seede hereof is grayish, that followeth in small three square heads.

4. *Cistus femina Lavendula folio*. Lavender leaved Cistus. The chiefest difference in this Cistus from the last is in the leaves, being small and long like unto Lavender, yea so like that as *Clusius* saith he verily thought them plants to be Lavender that he first saw, and so neglected them untill seeing the flowers upon them which were wholly white, without any spot in them, he plainly then saw that it was a kind of Cistus.

5. *Cistus femina folio Thymi*. Time leaved Cistus. The stalkes of this Cistus are brownish and woody, rising a foote high for the most part without any leavēs

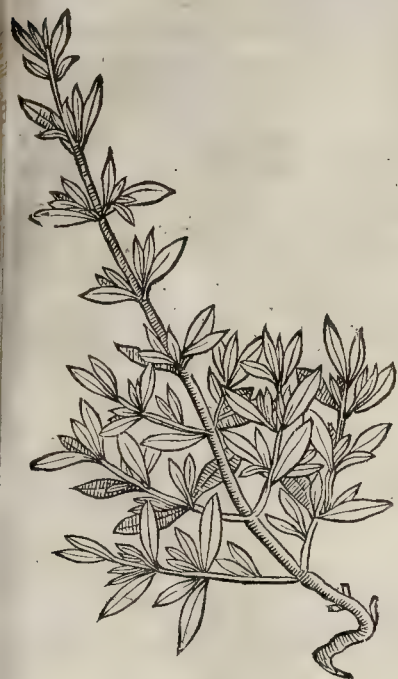
Cistus femina vulgaris.
The ordinary female Cistus.



1. *Cistus femina Halimi folio major*.
The greater Sea Purflane leaved female Cistus.



2. *Cistus Halimifolius minor.*
The lesser Sea Purflane leaved female Cistus.



6. *Cisto similis frutex exotica.*
The Cistus like strange shrubbe.



Cistus annuus flore gattato.
Spotted annuall Cistus.



7. *Cistus annuus folio Salicis.*
Willow leaved annuall Cistus.



upon them but toward the toppes: there stand many small Greene leaves at a joynt, very like unto those of Time the flowers are smaller then in the other, and wholly white like unto the rest.

6. *Cistus similis frutex exoticus*. The Cistus like strange shrubbe.

I must needs joyne this shrubbe unto the rest, seeing *Lobel* who first set it out did so account it, and all other that have mentioned it since him doe referre it thereto, although it have small likenesse but in the leaves unto any of them (for as I have sayd before, and the rule is most certaine, the flowers and seede of any plant doe best demonstrate under what *genus* any *species* is to be referred, which in this is farthest remote, having round woolly heads) and I thinke none of us ever saw the plant, but as *Lobel* saith it hath woody branches like unto a Cistus, with rugged long leaves thereon, like unto those of Sage or Mints, and round woolly heads at the toppes like unto Plane tree heads.

7. *Cistus annuus folio salicis*. Willow leaved annuall Cistus.

The Willow leaved Cistus of a yeare (for I have given another of this sort in my former booke whose figure I here give you) hath divers small hairy leaves lying upon the ground, somewhat like in forme to Olive or Willow leaves, but much smaller, among which rise up hairy stalkes about a foote and a halfe high, set with two leaves at a joynt, much smaller then those below, at the toppes whereof grow many small pale yellow flowers, and sometime more white one above another without any spots on the leaves, as in that other is set forth already, which do scarce abide a day but suddenly fall, the seede vessells that are skinny and three square, containing small seede appeare quickly after.

8. *Cistus annuus folio Ledi*. Ledum leaved annuall Cistus.

This other Cistus riseth higher with greater stemmes but not lesse hairy then the other, having two or three leaves set at the severall joynts, longer and narrower then the last, and smaller pointed, somewhat rough, and of a deeper Greene colour: the flowers fade as quickly, and grow singly towards the toppes, with the leaves as large as the last, and of a faire pale yellow colour: with heads and seede succeeding in the like manner and yearly perishing also, yet it hath sometimes abidden a Winter in my Garden when it hath not flowered with me in the Summer before.

The Place.

Some of these grow in *Spain*, and some upon the cold *Alpes* and *Mountaines* in *Germany*.

The Time.

They flower some in *Aprill* and *May*, or sooner in their naturall places, but not untill *June* with us, or in *Iuly*.

The Names.

Their names are sufficiently expressed in their titles, as they are used to be called of those that have written of them; onely I would give you to know thus much, that the *Spaniards* as *Clausius* and *Lugdunensis* from *Miconius* doe say, doe call the annuall Cistus, as well that which hath spots, as that which hath none on the flowers, by the name of *Turmera*, from *Turmas* which signifieth *Tubera*, those *Spanish* or outlandish pusses that are edible or fit to be eaten; because where that shrub groweth they usually finde those pusses doe breede, and therefore *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Tuberaria*, and both *Clausius* and he doe thinke it may be the *Hydnophyllon* of *Pamphilus* in *Ashe-nau*, because it shewed where those pusses doe grow.

The Vertues.

The female Cistus are no lesse drying and altringent then the male, and are used with as good successe; for all the purposes before recited, whereunto the male kinds are applied, and therefore it shall not neede to repeat the same things againe.



CHAP. LXXXVII.

Cistus Ledon. The sweete Gum Cistus.



Here are more varieties of this sweete or Gum Cistus then of both the other sorts before, chiefly differing in growth & leaves, yet all of them smelling somewhat sweet of that viscous or clammy dewines that is upon them. Unto them also are to be referred some other plants for the likenesse and nearnesse, some whereof I have expressed in my former booke, and therefore neede not here againe describe them.

1. *Cistus Ledon latifolium*. Broad leaved sweete Cistus.

The broad leaved sweete Cistus riseth up with divers woody branches five or six foote high, spreading many other smaller branches, whereon are set two leaves at a joynt one against another, somewhat broader then that in

in my former booke, comming neare to the forme of Bay leaves, of a darke shining greene colour on the upper side, and grayish underneath, which are clammy in feeling as the young shoots and stalkes are also, and of a strong sweet sent to be felt a great way off, especially in the hot Summer time, & in the naturall places, much more then in these contries: at the toppes of every branch come forth single white flowers, made of five broad round pointed leaves, sometimes without any spots in them, as is also to be seene in that other with narrow leaves formerly described, and sometimes having a darke purple spot at the bottome of every leafe pointed upwards, which in some are greater in others lesser, with divers yellow threds in the middle: after the flowers are past there come in their places somewhat round great hard heads, containing within them small brownish feede; the root is woody, and spreadeth many branches but not very deep. *Lobel* maketh mention of a sort hereof which hee calleth *Larifolium* or *Myrsifolium*, which hath sundry leaves comming forth together in other things little differing from the former.

*Myrsifolia-
um seu La-
rifolium
Lobelij.*

2. *Cistus Ledon Populnea fronde major.* The greater sweete Cistus with Poplar like leaves. This greater sweete Cistus riseth not so high as the former, but about three foote, the brittle branches have leaves set on them, in the same manner that they are in the former, that is two at a joynt one against another, but are larger then in any sort of Cistus, being like unto the leaves of Ivie, or the blacke Poplar tree, broadest at the stalke, and pointed long at the end, greene on the upper side and grayish underneath, somewhat thicke and rough in handling, not having while they are young any clamminesse or sweerenesse on them at all, but onely when they are growne old: the flowers are wholly white, and smaller then in eyther of the former, yeelding five square pointed heads, with small blackish feede in them.

3. *Cistus Ledon Populnea fronde minor.* The smaller sweet Cistus with Poplar leaves. This other Cistus is in all things like the last, but that it groweth much lower, and the leaves although of the same forme, yet much smaller.

4. *Cistus Ladanifera Cypria.* The sweete Gum bearing Cistus of Cyprus. This Candy kinde of sweete Gum Cistus groweth with his blackish spreading branches not much above two foote high, whose blackish greene leaves are not so large as the first here set forth, nor so narrow as that kind which is expressed in my former booke but betweene them both, plentifully stored (no doubt) in the naturall country with that sweete clammy dew or gum that is in the others of this kind, although nothing so much in these colder Transalpine countries: the flowers are white like unto the second sort here expressed, and so are both heads and feede.

5. *Cistus Ledon hirsutum sive quantum Clusii.* The sweete Gum Cistus with hairy leaves. The leaves of this Cistus are softer then in others, and somewhat hairy, being long and narrow, but round pointed, set on the slender weak branches that are scarce two foote high, but as full of that clammy gumminesse, as in any other, as well when they are young as old: the flowers are small and white like unto those of the female Cistus: the feede that followeth them in great skinny heads is black but larger then in any of the rest.

Cistus Ledon angustifolius.
Narrow leaved Gum Cistus.

Cistus Ledon Myrsifolium Lobelij.
Lobel his broad leaved sweete Gum Cistus.



2. *Cistus Ledon Populea fronde major.*
The greater sweete Cistus with Poplar like leaves

3. *Cistus Ledon Populea fronde minor.*
The smaller sweete Cistus with Poplar leaves



5. *Cistus Ledon hirsutum sive quartum Cistus.*
The sweete Gum Cistus with hoary leaves.

6. *Cistus Ledon Olive folijs.* The sweete Cistus with Olive like leaves.

This Cistus hath stronger woody blackish branches then the rest, whose flat and clammy leaves are long and narrower then those of the Olive tree; the flowers hereof are white, but the smallest of any of this kind, the seede is small and browne.

7. *Cistus Ledon angustis folijs.* Narrow leaved sweete Cistus.

This sweete Cistus is very like the first, but that the leaves are narrower then they and the white flowers larger; the branches and leaves have such sweete Gum on them, as is on the others of this kinde.

8. *Cistus Ledon septimum Clusii, sive Rosmarinis hispida folijs.*
Sweete Cistus with hoary rough leaves.

The many branches of this sweete Cistus are of an ash colour, plentifully stored with long and narrow leaves like Rosemary, all hoary, and rough withall, yet clammy with that sweet Gum upon them as is in the former: the flowers are many small and white like the rest.

9. *Cistus Ledon octavum, sive Rosmarinis folijs subtus incanis.*
Hoary Rosemary leaved sweete Cistus.

The branches of this Cistus are not much greater but more spread abroad then the last: the leaves are thinner but long and narrow, greene above and whitish underneath, like as the ordinary Rosemary hath, as clammy with that sweet Gum as others; the flowers are many, small and yellow that stand all along on the stalkes, and the toppes of the branches: the seed is of a blackish gray colour.

10. *Cistus Ledon Rosmarinis folijs subtus non incanis.*

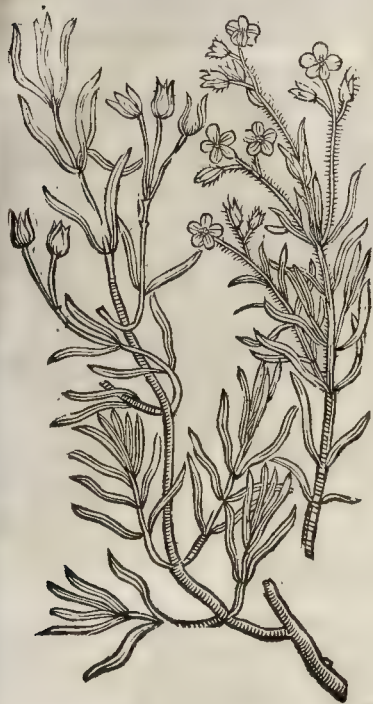
Rosemary leaved sweete Cistus not hoary.

As the small narrow leaves of the last were greene above and gray under, so this Cistus hath them wholly greene, and not gray on the under side, but are somewhat larger then it, and more thinnely or



sparsedly.

7. *Cistus Ledum angustifolijis*.
Narrow leaved sweete Cistus.



10. *Cistus Ledon Rosmarinis folijs subtus non incanis*.
Great Rosemary leaved sweete Cistus.



12. *Myrtocistus Pennel*.
Dr. Pennel his Mirtle like Cistus.



13. *Cistus Ladanifera Cretica vera & Pseudo cisti Leda duo*.
The true sweet gum Cistus of Candy, and a Ballard sorts also.



sparsedly set on the dry saplesse branches, which are lower then it and more Gummy whereon the flowers stood.

11. *Cistus Ledum foliis Thimi.* Time leaved sweete Cistus. This Cistus beareth small leaves not much unlike Time leaves on the clammy blackish small branches, of about a foote high; the flowers hereof were not seene no more then in the last, but the heads of this were many standing together upon long footstalkes, without any feede in them.

12. *Myrto Cistus Pennes.* Dr. Penny his Mirtle like Cistus. The Mirtle like Cistus of Dr. Penny his finding, is a shrubbe of foure or five foote high, whose stalkes and brantes are covered with a rugged barke, set as it were with knobbes or bunches, which quickly fall away from the elder branches; the leaves are very like Mirtle leaves, and are no lesse rugged then the barke, yet grow smooth in time. and are set one against another at every joynt, bedewed with that sweete clammy moisture as in others, the flowers are small and yellow, consisting of five long leaves, with many yellow threds in the middle, after the flowers are past, come somewhat long five square heads with small seede therein.

13. *Cistus Ladanifera Cretica vera.* The true sweete Gum Cistus of Candy. Although I sayd in the beginning of the Chapter of male Cistus that the male kind onely boare red flowers, and the female white, including the Ledum under them, which as I sayd alwayes bore white flowers, yet this generall rule admitteth some exception, as in this plant I here doe shew you, which groweth in Candy most abundantly; and from whence also onely the Candians gather Ladanum as Bellonius being there truly observed, and not from the other sorts of Ledon; and *Alpinus* saith the same by the relation of others, who hath thus described it: It groweth to a cubits height or more, with sundry long woody branches, with two and sometimes more leaves set thereon together at severall spaces one against another, being greater then those of the male Cistus, somewhat like unto sage leaves, and bedewed very much with that sweete clammy humour or Gum, called Ladanum especially in the Summer time, the flowers that grow at the toppes of the branches are like the male Cistus, and of a purplish colour, but greater then they, after which come small long and round, hard, blackish heads, containing small feede within them. *Alpinus* joyneth hereunto two other sorts of bastard *Cistus Ledum*, the one whereof is not as he conceiveth fit to bee called Cistus, having little or no resemblance to any, having slender stalkes and branches with a few small long leaves like unto Privet, set at certaine long distances one from another, with white flowers at their toppes, much lesser then those of Cistus, without any sent, and small feede in blacke pods afterwards. The other bastard sort hath many soft stalkes with soft woolly leaves thereon, in forme like Mirtle leaves or lesser, two or foure standing at a place by distances, the flowers are white and small; the feede vessels be of the bignesse of Ciche pease, and the small feede yellow within.

The Place.

All these sorts of Cistus grow onely in the warmer countries of France, Spaine, Portugall, Italy, Candy and the other Easterne parts, and not in any of these colder countries that ever I could learne: the twelfth Mirtle like Cistus Dr. Penny a famous Physitian of London in his time, found in the Island Majorca, and shewed to *Clusius* the dried plant, which he kept by him, and gave him the description of it, which he published with the other in print: the last and the two bastard sorts grow in Candy, from whence we had the knowledge of them.

The Time.

All these sorts of sweete Cistus doe flower earlier by much in their naturall countries then they doe in ours, for they never are in flower in our countries untill July or August, and seldome doe give any ripe feede.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *λιδων Ledon*, and *λιδων Ladon*, quia (for an) *folia non levina aut nitida sunt, sed potius squabra & pannosa*, the Latins keepe the Greeke name, and call it *Ledum*, because they all have that clammy sweete humour on them more or lesse, and *Ladum*, from whence cometh the name of *Ladanum*, which is that sweete gumme is gathered from the leaves and branches of but one sort as *Martholus* and *Cesalpinus* seeme to avouch, and *Bellonius* averreth in his first booke of observations and seventh Chap. but others say from many of them, and is most used now adays in perfumes to smell unto, and to burne, yet sometimes Physically also: the manner of gathering whereof in these dayes is some what like one of those wayes was used in *Dioscorides* and *Plinies* times, which was that they used to fasten long Ropes, but wee now long Thongs of raw or untanned Leather to a long poale or sticke made like a Rake, without teeth, which by drawing them over the bushes, gather that dew or gum that is upon them, and in the heate of the day, and Sun, they scrape it from those Thongs, and make it up into balls or lumps: the other was to combe of that sweete gum from the beards and haunches of the Goates, that browled and rubbed themselves on those bushes that grew in the Isle of Cyprus: the Arabians call the tree *Chasim*, and the gumme *Leden* and *Laden*, the Spaniards call the first sort *Xara*, *Xarguma*, and *Xagnarica*, and some *Xaraestepa*, as *Clusius* saith: but the fourth kind of *Clusius* which is the fifth here, he saith they call *Ardivieja*: all other Christian nations I thinke follow the Greeke and Latine name, with such diversitie as their Dialect affordeth; wee as I sayd may call it *Ledum* as others doe, or the sweete Cistus, or sweete Gum Cistus whether you will: it needeth not to make any long repetition of references of every one of these seeing the most of them are *Clusius* his relations, and may easily bee found by any which is which.

The Vertues.

Because all or most of these sweete Cistus are more hot then the former sorts, yet not lesse drying and binding then any of them, they are used to warme and dry up all cold defluxions of the braine, and *Calen* saith that the gum *Ladanum* is hot in the end of the first degree, almost entring into the second, and hath some astringent also in it: furthermore it is of a thinne substance, whereby it is mollifying and moderately digelting, and thereby very effectually in the hardnesse and other diseases of the mother, to ease the paines thereof, and to heale those Vicers that happen therein; by the taking of the fume thereof underneath, or applying it in the substance: being made up with *Storax* and honey, in a *Loboch* or Electuary it is very profitable for the Cough, if it be old or in the Longs: being taken inwardly it provoketh Vrine, and stayeth the lake or flux of the belly, and easeth the gripping paines thereof proceeding from chollerick sharpe humours. & is very good for all fower belchings or riftings: being used in an ointment with Mirrhe, oyle of Mirtles and Wine, it stayeth the falling of the haire, and baldnesse thereupon: it helpeth also the paines in the eares, being used with some oyle of Roses: being dissolved in wine, and the places washed therewith that have any scarre or deformities thereon, it doth wonderfully alter the colour

colour and evill fight thereof, and maketh them to be well coloured againe : cyther the gumme or the leaves and branches boyled in lye; and the head washed therewith doth cleafe it from scabbies, scurfe, or dandriffe growing thereon, and cureth also old running and watering sores and Vicers in the Legges or other parts of the body : the oyle made thereof worketh to the like effects.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Hypocistis. The Undergrowth or Excrecence of the Cistus.

Thinke it fittest to entreate of this Excrecence proper onely to the sorts of Cistus by it selfe, and not termix it with the history and descriptions of them, or among the other Rapes or excrecences of other Plants : it is of divers colours according to the kinds of Cistus, under which and from whose rootees it groweth and springeth as the Broome Rape, and other excrecences doe from the abundance of superfluitie of moisture, causing putrefaction ; but this is of a peculiar fashion : It riseth up (as well from the rootees of the male Cistus as female ; as also from many sorts of the *Ledum* or sweete Cistus) with divers upright stalkes, covered with small leaves thicke set thereon (eyther neare or under the stemme of the Cistus, or somewhat further off, in divers places as the rootees doe spread) scarce a foote high, having many flowers growing at the toppes full of juice, the whole plant rising from the male Cistus at the first springing up, being of an orient bright crimson colour, but much paler afterwards, and the flowers whitish at the last, which stand many together at the toppes of the stalkes, are every one fashioned somewhat like unto the buds and flowers of the Pomgarnat tree, or rather like unto the wooden nosell of a Candlesticke, which passe away, leaving seede as small as dust in the hard heads or seede vessels, which are unprofitable to produce the like plant, as the berries of the Milletoe are, being as it is but an excrecence, growing as I sayd from superfluitie of moisture and putrefaction. That which riseth from the rootees of the female Cistus, especially that with Sea Purslane leaves, is of a yellow colour. And that which springeth from the *Ledum* or sweete gum Cistus, is of divers colours, being intermixt with purplish and Greene stalkes or veines, in the pale coloured stalkes of leaves and flowers, as Clusius hath observed and set it downe, but such as *Dioscorides* relateth to bee some white or Greene, especially Greene hee observed not in any.

Hypocistis. The undergrowth or Excrecence of the Cistus.



The Place.

It alwayes groweth from the rootees of the Cistus in the natural places, and not in any Gardens whereunto they are transplanted.

The Time.

It abideth fresh many Winters after it is risen, but is in its chiefest beauty at the Spring, and in his full strength in the beginning of Summer, when is the fittest time to gather the juice.

The Names.

It is usually called in Greeke *ὑποκίστις* *Hypocistis*, but *Dioscorides* saith that some called it in his time *Rhabescorum* and *Cytinus*. *Clusius* calleth that kind which groweth on the *Ledum albidum*, five *Cynemori* genus, and *Dodonaeus* *Limodori* quoddam genus : the Latines keepe the Greeke name, and call both the plant and the juice drawne from it *Hypocistis* : but as *Matthiolus* saith the *Arabians* were the cause of the error of the Apothecaries and others in former times ; who calling Cistus by the name of Goatesbeard, induced them to beleeeve that *Hypocistis* was made of the juice of the rootees of *Tragopogon* called *Barba Hirci*, or Goatesbeard, so that such counterfeit *Hypocistis* was usually sold for true, untill they came to understand the true *Hypocistis*, and to gather the juice from it, which is performed two manner of wayes. The best way is to expresse the juice from the fresh herbe when it is in full strength : the other is to steepe the dried stalks and boyle them, which after they are pressed is to be condensate (eyther juice or decoction) by evaporation in the Sunne, or by the fire, in the same sort that *Lycium* was wont to be made, as *Dioscorides* saith. *Fuchsius* tooke the *Hypocistis* to be a *Fungus* or *Mushrome*, but *Matthiolus* taxeth him for it, and sheweth how it springeth.

The Vertues.

The hardened juice called *Hypocistis* is much more binding then any other part of any Cistus : it is a most certaine, sure, and safe medecine to stay all fluxes of blood or humours, that is to say the spitting of blood, womens extraordinary courses, the laske and bloody flux : it is mixed with those things that are applied to the stomacke to stay vomitings, and to strengthen it when it is growen weake, as also with those things that strengthen the Liver, to be used eyther inwardly or outwardly : it is also availeable for clammy moist humours that fall upon the joynts or sinewes, thereby causing a weakenesse of nerves, and a solution of them ; to use this therefore in pillles inwardly doth wonderfully helpe to dry, and binde, and corroborate the parts ; it is put into great Antidotes against poyson, and the pestilence, not for any speciall propertie it hath to resist the venome, but to moderate

temperate and strengthen the body: it is held to be a very good substitute for *Acacia*, which all Christian countries doe much want through their owne negligence, for if they would not so much affect substitutes they might have the true but it is binding and drying more then it.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Jacobaea. Ragwort.

We have two sorts of Ragwort growing wilde with us in many places, but *Clusius* hath found out some other plants which he referreth therunto, and there are also some of this sort growing by the Sea side, which I thinke fit to adjoyne to the rest.

1. *Jacobaea vulgaris major*. The greater common Ragwort.

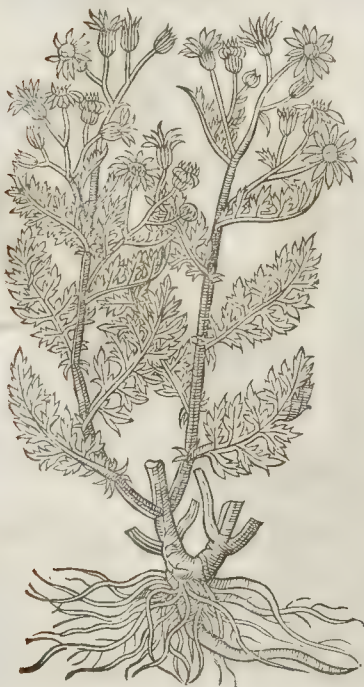
The greater common Ragwort hath many large and long darke Greene leaves lying on the ground, very much rent and torne on the sides into many peeces, from among which riseth up sometimes but one, and sometimes two or three square or crested, blackish or brownish stalkes three or foure foote high, sometimes branched, bearing divers such like leaves upon them at severall distances unto the toppes, where it brancheth forth into many stalkes, bearing yellow flowers, consisting of divers leaves set as a pale or border, with a darke yellow thrum in the middle, which doe abide a great while, but in the end growing full ripe are turned into downe, and with the small blackish gray feede carried away with the winde: the roote is made of many fibres, some greater and others lesser whereby it is firmly fastned into the ground, and abideth many yeares.

2. *Jacobaea vulgaris minor*. The lesser common Ragwort.

This Ragwort is very like the precedent, so that many that are not skilfull or curious in the observation of plants do overpasse it, as judging it but the same with the former: the chiefest differences are these: it usually riseth not so high, the leaves are not so finely jagged, nor of so sad a Greene colour, but rather somewhat whitish, soft and woolly, and the flowers are usually paler, yet in many alike.

3. *Jacobaea latifolia Pannonica prima*. The first Hungarian broad leaved Ragwort.

The first leaves of this Ragwort that lye next the roote upon the ground are round almost, and larger then those that grow upon the stalkes, which have many small peeces or jagges at the bottomes of them, whose ends are longer and not so round, and still more jagged as they grow up higher, and the highest most jagged, very like unto the highest leaves of the Ragwort, yet all of them notched or dented about the edges, at the top of the stalk which is about two foote high, breake forth many branches of flowers greater then in the former, but yellow in the same manner, and give such feede that is carried away with the downe: the roote is great and white, with many fibres, abiding as well as the first.

1. *Jacobaea vulgaris*.
Common Ragwort.3. 3. *Jacobaea angustifolia & latifolia Pannonica*.
Hungarian Ragwort of two sorts.4. *Jacobaea*.

6. *Jacobaea rotundifolia hincana.*
Round leaved hoary Ragwort.



7. *Jacobaea marina* (sive *Cineraria vulgaris*).
The common Sea Ragwort.



8. *Jacobaea maritima altera seu minor.*
The lesser Sea Ragwort.



9. *Jacobaea maritima* (sive *Cineraria latifolia*).
Broad leaved Sea Ragwort.



4. *Iacobaea latifolia Pannonica altera*. The other broad leaved Hungarian Ragwort. This Ragwort is somewhat like the other as *Clusius* saith, but greater, having larger leaves and more pointed whitish or hoary underneath and with fewer peeces of leaves or eares at the bottome of them, and more indented about the edges: the flowers are large and yellow like the other.

5. *Iacobaea angustifolia Pannonica non laciniata*. Smooth leaved Ragwort. This unjagged Ragwort hath somewhat broad and long leaves, lying next the roote, not jagged or divided all, but slightly dented on the edges, of a pale Greene colour, soft and a little woolly withall: but those that grow on the crested cubit high stalks are narrower and longer compassing it at the foot of them: the highest leaves are the smallest and narrowest, where the flowers standing above them are set as it were in a tuft or umbell, foure or five together, which while they are buds, and not blowne open, are of a darke reddish colour, but being blowne open the pale or border of leaves are of a yellowish red or orreng colour on the upper side, and reddish underneath, parted or dented at the ends, the middle thrum being of a faire gold yellow colour, which turne into downe and together with the feede is carried away with the winde: the roote is like the other and continueth alfo.

6. *Iacobaea rotundifolia incana*. Round leaved hoary Ragwort. The roote of this Ragwort is brownish, and composed of long strings as the other sorts are, from whence rise divers thicke and somewhat round leaves, Greene on the upper side, but very hairy, and hoary white underneath of two inches long a peece, and an inch and halfe broad, with a short footstalk underneath and dented about the edges: the stalk which is about a foote high, hath but few leaves thereon, and those very narrow and long; at the toppes whereof stand large yellow flowers, like unto the *Scorsonera* or *Vipers grasse*: the feede hath not bene observed.

7. *Iacobaea marina sine Cineraria vulgaris*. The common Sea Ragwort. The Ragwort that groweth in our land neare the Sea side, hath hard crested stalks about two foote high, all hoary or white, whereon grow hoary white leaves, much jagged or cut into divers parts, yet each part, of them broader then any of our wild Ragworts, and somewhat stiffe, but yet soft in handling: the toppes of the stalks are furnished with divers flowers, whose cups or huskes are hoary as the rest of the plant is, but the flower it selfe is of a pale yellow colour, with a brownish thrum in the middle, which turne into downe, and with the feede is carried away with the wind: the roote is long and more woody then the other, with divers small fibres thereat.

8. *Iacobaea marina altera seu minor*. The lesser Sea Ragwort. The other sea Ragwort groweth lesser and lower then the former, yet the leaves are longer and much divided, or cut into many jagged leaves, each jagge being rounder pointed then the other, of a grayish or ashe colour Greene above, and very white underneath: the flowers are many that grow at the toppes of the hard woody hoary white stalks, which are three or foure foote high sometimes, and branched, but smaller and of a dun or darker yellow then the other, and the middle thrum browner also, which abide in flower two whole months at the least, before they fall away, turning at the last into downe as the other: the roote is somewhat great and woody like the other.

9. *Iacobaea maritima seu Cineraria latifolia*. Broad leaved Sea Ragwort. This Sea Ragwort sendeth from the roote divers round stalks about a foote and a halfe high, very hoary and woolly, divided into divers branches; the lower leaves whereof are somewhat round and jagged as a Colewort, each part being as it were waved about the edges, and each leafe being about foure inches broad, and a foot long together with the footstalk, of a darke Greene colour on the upper side, and hoary white underneath & soft in handling, the flowers grow at the tops of the branches upon longer and slenderer footstalks, whose cups or huskes are hoary, and the flowers themselves greater and paler then in the former sorts, the middle thrum being of a gold yellow colour, which after they are ripe are turned into downe, and with the feede blowne away with the winde.

The Place.

The two first sorts grow wilde in pasture and untilld grounds in many places, and both together in one field oftentimes; the three next grow in Hungary and Austria, the sixt grew in some parts of France, but it is not expressed where, the seventh groweth on our owne coasts, not farre from the Sea in the Isles of Sheppie and Tenet, and along the Kentish shore in many places: the eighth groweth on the Mediterranean Sea shore of Italy, and other places, our *Dodonaeus* saith by the Sea side in Zeland, the last is not mentioned by *Banhinus* where it groweth.

The Time.

These flower in June and Iuly and the feede is ripe in August.

The Names.

Being an herbe of later knowledge, it is not mentioned by any ancient Greeke or Latine Author, unlesse you would as some doe, referre it to the *Helioscopus*, *Erigeron* of *Dioscorides*, which the Latines call *Senetio*, and therefore *Label* calleth it *Iacobaea Senetio*. *Tragus*, *Matthiolus* and others call it *Flos Sancti Iacobi*, and *Herba Sancti Iacobi*. *Dodonaeus* *Iacobaea*, *Camerarius* and others *Senetio major*, *Gesner* in hortis calleth the fourth Hungarian *Iacobaea* of *Clusius* *Conyza Alpina* genus, and *Conyza montana* in another place. Some have taken the sea kind to be *Artemisia marina*, or a species of it, because the division of the leaves is somewhat like the *Artemisia vulgaris*, others call it *Cineraria* and *Argemone* from the whitenesse of the leaves which shew like silver, or as though they were covered with ashes, and is usually with us called *Iacobaea marina*, and *maritima*: the first is common as well in other countries as in this: the second is not remembered by any author that I know, unlesse it bee the first *Iacobaea Pannonica* of *Clusius*: the third is *Clusius* his *Iacobaea Pannonica* *tertia*, *seu latifolia prima*, as the fourth is his *Iacobaea Pannonica quarta*, and *latifolia secunda*: the fift is his *Iacobaea Pannonica* *secunda*: the sixt is *Banhinus* his *Iacobaea latifolia incana*: the seventh is the *Cineraria* of *Dodonaeus*, and *Iacobaea marina* of *Lobel*, *Pena*, *Lugdunensis* and others, and the *Achaovanabiat* or *Artemisia marina*, of *Alpinus* lib. de plantis *Aegypti*, and *Erucina cinerea* of *Lugdunensis* as *Banhinus* thinketh, but surely then the figure is farre awry: The eighth is the *Cineraria* of *Lobel*, and is called by most Herbarists *Cineraria altera*, and *Iacobaea altera marina* of *Dodonaeus* and *Lugdunensis*: the last is called by *Banhinus* *Iacobaea maritima seu Cineraria latifolia*. It is called by the Italians *Senecio maggiore*, *Cardus*.

Carduncello, and *Spelliciosa maggiore*: by the *Spaniards Bomaron mayor*: by the *French L'herbe S. Iaques*: by the *Germans St. Jacobs blumen*, and *St. Jacobs crant*: by the *Dutch S. Jacobs cruys*, and *Ascherwilt*, and we in *English S. Iamefwort* and *Ragwort*.

The Vertues.

Ragwort is hot and dry in the second degree as some thinke, with some bitterneffe joynd therewith, and therefore cleneth, digesteth, and discusseth: the decoction of the herbe is much commended to wash the mouth or throat that have Vicers and sores therein, and for swellings, hardnesse or impostumations, for it thoroughly cleneth and healeth them, as also the squinzie and the Kings Evil: it doth helpe to stay catarrhes, thinne rheumes and deluxions from the head into the eyes, nose or lungs: the juice is found by continuall experience to bee singular good, both to heale greene wounds, and to cleanse and heale all old and filthy Vicers, as well in the privities and in other parts of the body, and inward wounds and Vicers also, and stayeth the malignitie of fretting or running Cankers and hollow Fistulae, not suffering them to spread further: it is much commended also to helpe aches and paines either in the fleshy parts, or in the nerves and sinewes, as also the Sciatica or paine of the hippe or hucklebone, to bathe the places with the decoction of the herbe, or to annoint them with an ointment made of the herbe bruised and boyled in *Axungia* or old Hogs Suet, with some Malticke and *Olibanum* in powder added unto it after it is strayned forth and not before as *Gerard* saith, for so it were to no purpose to put them in: it is held also to be a certaine remedie to helpe the Staggers in Horses.

CHAP. LXXXX.

Senecio. Groundsell.

Dioscorides, Galen and Pliny and the other ancients have made mention, but of one sort of *Senecio* or Groundsell, but this later age hath found out divers other sorts as shall be presently declared; but in that I set it here which might else have beene placed among the *Intubacea* or *Cichoreacea*, whereof it is a species, it was to joyne it with the *Jacoea* going before, whereunto it is likeliest in name face and property.

1. *Senecio vulgaris*. Common Groundsell.

Our common Groundsell hath a round greene and somewhat brownish stalke, spread toward the toppe into some branches, set with long and somewhat narrow greene leaves cut in on the edges somewhat like unto Rocker, or rather an Oaken leafe, but lesser and round at the ends, at the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand many small greene knappes or heads, out of which grow small yellow threds or thrums which are the flowers, which continue many dayes blowne in that manner before it passe away into downe, and with the seede is carryed away in the winde: the roote is small and threddy and soone perissheth, but from the seede that is shed it soone riseth up againe, so that it may bee seene many moneths in the yeare, both greene and in flower and seede, for it will spring and seede twice in a yeare at the least if it be suffered in a Garden.

1. *Senecio vulgaris*. Common Groundsell.



saith

2. *Senecio montanus*. Mountaine Groundsell.

Of this kind there is another sort that groweth not altogether so high, whose leaves are greater and more cut in on the edges, in all things else like the ordinary sort.

3. *Senecio folio non laciniato Myconi*.

Myconus Spanish Groundsell.

The leaves that grow upon the hard stalkes of this Groundsell are whole and not divided or cut in on the edges as the rest are, but onely dented like unto Germander leaves, and grow singly one above another thereon: the flowers are larger but yellow, and as soone fading and turning into downe as the other, the roote is said to be more hard and woody.

4. *Senecio incanus sive Erigeron tomentosum*.

Cottony Groundsell.

This Cottony Groundsell hath much larger leaves, and more divided or torne on the edges then the other mountaine sort, of a grayish or ashcoulour soft and hairy or rather hoary all over: the stalkes are higher and greater, but with such like yellow flowers upon them and as soone fading and turning into downe almost as the other; the roote is small and full of fibres.

5. *Senecio fetidus*. Stinking Groundsell.

This Stinking Groundsell hath many faire large and long leaves lying next the ground very much cut in on the edges into many divisions, somewhat like unto those of Mugwort, whereupon some have called it *Arthemisa fetida*, but soft, and in handling very hairy, bedewed with a fatie clamminesse, so that the leaves will sticke to the fingers of them that touch them, and one leafe also unto another, hardly to be pulled asunder, smelling somewhat strong and of an ill sent, (not unpleasantly

3. *Senecio folio non laciniato Myconi.*
Aticonus Spanifh Groundfell.

5. *Senecio fetidus.*
 Stinking Groundfell.



saith *Clusius*, but as others say like *Scrophularia* or *Ebulus*, from among which rise up hairy crested stalkes; about a foote and a halfe high, divided into sundry branches, bearing at the toppes fewer flowers, lesser and of a paler yellow colour then the common sort, and upon longer footestalkes, which quickly fade and turne into downe like the other: the roote is very fibrous yet lasteth not after seede time, but perisheth as the first doe, and springeth againe of the shed or fallen seede.

6. *Senecio odoratus.* Sweet smelling Groundfell.

This Groundfell is somewhat like the last sort in the soft and woolly leaves, but not so much torne on the edges as it, whose smell is somewhat sweete like unto *Ambrosia*, or Oake of *Appadocia*, or the middle *Coniza* or *Fleabane*, the flowers are like the rest, and as soone growing old and hoary as downe.

The Place.

The first is found every where almost, as well on the toppes of walls as at the foote among rubbish, and in untilld grounds but especially in Gardens; the second is found upon hills and mountaines: the third was found by *Myconus* in *Spaine* and sent to *Lyon*: the fourth groweth by wood sides, the borders of fields, and upon old walls in many places: the fifth groweth in lopped woods of *Hungaria* and *Austria*, as *Clusius* saith, and in barren and untilld places: the last was sent to *Camerarius* out of *Italy*.

The Time.

The time of the first to be in flower is already set downe in the description, which is almost every Moneth: the second and fourth doe both come somewhat neare unto the other, but are not so quicke in their decaying: the fifth and sixth doe flower onely in Summer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἑλυσσος* *Erigerum* quia vere senescit: the Latins call it *Senecio*, quia cito senescit. *Tragus* tooke it to be the *Aphaca* of *Theophrastus*, in his seventh booke and seventh and eighth Chapters, especially the cottony kind, which is more bitter and called *Petrella* by *Manardus Ferrariensis*, as he saith, numbring it among the *Intubacea* or *Cichoreacea*, the Succory like herbes, which it doth in some sort well resemble for the manner of flowering and perishing: but I finde in the seventh and eighth Chapters of his said seventh booke, *Senecio* named as well as *Aphaca*, which plainly convinceth *Tragus*, that *Senecio* cannot be *Aphaca*, for there they are set downe for two herbes: and besides *Dalechampsium* in *Lugdunensis* hath given us an *Aphaca* among the other *Cichoreacea*, even the *Hedipnos* sive *Cichorium flore luteo Dodonei*: *Simon Ianuensis* tooke it to be *Carduus benedictus*, and *Brussellius* to be *Verbena*, but *Tragus* refuteth the one and *Matthiolus* the other: the *Italians* call it *Carduncello Senecione*, and *Spelicciosa minore*: some also for the often flowering of it *Fior d'ogne mese*: the *Spaniards* call it *yerva can*, *Cardo montano*, and *Bonivaron*: the *French* *Seneslon*: the *Germans* *Crantzweitz*: the *Dutch* *Cruizeruyt*, and wee in *English* *Groundfell* and *Grusell*: The first is called by all Authors *Senecio*, and *Senecio* (and minor with some, because as I said they call the *Jacoba Senecio major*) & *Erigeron*; some also after the Italian name *Carduncellus*, which verily belceve, should be that herbe was appointed to be put into the composition of the *Unguentum Alarcia-*


rum, and not *Cardus Benedictus*, as it is appointed in the *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*: the second is the *Senecio 2. vel montanus* of *Tabernaemontanus* and the first *Erigerum* in the old *Gerard* very well expressing it: the third is set downe by *Lugdunensis* under *Miconus* name: the fourth is the second *Senecio* with *Tragus*; *Lobel* his figure of *Erigerum tomentosum*, as also the *Erigerum tertium* of *Dodonæus*, as not the true figures of this plant, as *Dodonæus* himselfe acknowledgeth, but rather as others called it *Cichorium fatidum*, and *Lugdunensis* hath observed it likewise; for this differeth chiefly from the common fort but in the hoarinesse and largenesse as well of the whole plant as of the leaves: the fifth is called by *Lobel Erigerum tomentosum alterum*, by *Thaliss Erigerum fatidum seu majus*, by *Gesner in hortis* and by *Lugdunensis Senecio fatidus*, by *Clusius Iacobea Pannonica prima* as *Bauhinus* thinketh, & by him *Senecio incanus pinguis*: the last is mentioned onely by *Camerarius in horto*, who saith he received it by the name of *Senecio flore odorata* from *Ioseph de Casa bona*, the great Duke of *Tuscane*, or *Florence* his Herbarist.

The Vertues.

Groundsell is cold and moist as *Tragus* saith, and therefore seldome used inwardly. *Galen* saith in 6. *simpl.* it hath a mixt quality both cooling and a little digesting: the decoction of the herbe saith *Dioscorides*, made with wine and drunke helpeth the paines in the stomacke proceeding of choller (which it may well doe by a vomit, which our daily experience sheweth, the juice hereof taken in drinke, or the decoction of the herbe in Ale gently performeth) *Pliny* addeth from others report that it is good against the Jaundies and falling sicknesse, being taken in wine, as also to helpe the paine of the bladder, that is in making water when it is stopped, which it provoketh, as also to expell gravell in the reines or kidneyes, a dram thereof given in *Oxymel*, after some walking or stirring the body: it helpeth the Sciatica also and the griping paines in the belly, or the Collicke: some also eate it with Vinegar as a Sallat, accounting it good for the sadnesse of the heart, and to helpe the defects of the Liver: it is said also to provoke womens courtes, and some say also that it stayeth the whites, which as *Mastholius* saith cannot be beleaved to be so, in that the one quality is contrary to the other: The fresh herbe boyled and made into a Poultis, and applyed to the breasts of women that are swollen with paine and heate, also to the privy parts of man or woman, the Seate or Fundament, or the Arteries, Toyns and Sinewes, v they are inflamed and swollen doth much ease them; and used with some salt helpeth to dissolve the knots, or kernells that happen in any part of the body: the juice of the herbe or as *Dioscorides* saith, the leaves and flowers with some fine Frankinsence in powder, used in wounds, whether of the body or of the nerves and sinewes doth singularly helpe to heale them. The downe of the heads saith hee used with Vinegar doth the like, but if the same downe be taken in drinke it will choake any: the distilled water of the herbe performeth well all the aforeseyd properties, but especially for the inflammations of the eyes, and watering of them, by reason of the defluxion of the rheume into them. *Pliny* reporteth a ridiculous fable to helpe the toothach, to digge up the plant without nny Iron tooke, and then to touch the aking tooth five times therewith, and to spit three times after every such touch, and afterwards to set the herbe againe in the same place, so that it may grow will ease the paines: another as fabulous and ridiculous as that, is this, which some have set downe, that glasse being boyled in the juice of Groundsell, and the blood of a Ramme or Goate, will become as soft as wax, fit to bee made into any forme, which being put into cold water will come to be hard againe.

CHAP. XCI.

Tripolium. Sea Starrewort.

lthough *Dioscorides* and *Galen* knew but of one *Tripolium*, yet because *Lobel* hath set forth another that is lesse, and *Camerarius* accounteth another herbe also to be a little sort thereof, I thinke it not amisse to make mention of them also in this place, and some others of later knowledge.

1. *Tripolium majus* sive vulgare. The greater Sea Starrewort.

Our ordinary Sea Starrewort hath many long and somewhat broad leaves, rising from the roote next the ground, smooth, fat and thicke, and of a blewish Greene colour, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Doriss* Woundwort, but much lesse, from among which riseth up a smooth herby or fleshy Greene stalk, two or three foote high, branched towards the toppes into divers smaller branches, with such like leaves on them as grow below but lesse: the flowers that stand at the toppes of them are somewhat larger and greater then of the other Italian Starrewort, here before set forth among the *Affers* and almost of the same colour, having a blewish purple border of leaves standing about a yellow middle thrum, which after it hath done flowring, turneth into downe, and the small seede therewith is blowne away at the will of the winde: the roote hath divers greater strings, and many smaller fibres thereat, which grow deepe and sticke fast in the mudde of the marshie ditches where it groweth.

2. *Tripolium minus.* The lesser Sea Starrewort.

The small Sea Starre is in all things like the greater, but lesse and lower, both in roote, leafe stalk and flower, and in the naturall places observed not to exceede the greatnesse of the small *Conyza* or Fleabane.

3. *Tripolium minus Germanicum.* Small Sea Starrewort of Germany.

This also is very like unto the last, but lesse then it, having a shorter stalk and narrower leaves, the flower also is small and of a more purplish colour.

Lobel maketh mention that *Montanus* had in his Garden one hereof with yellow flowers, but I rather thinke it was another kinde of herbe, and therefore I make no further mention of it here.

4. 5. *Tripolium Lychnidis Coronaria folio & alterum Ferula folio.* Starrewort with Rose Campion like leaves, and another with Fennell like leaves.

The seede of both these sorts of Starreworts I received from Signor *Bœl* from *Lisbone*, but they sprang not with me: but it may be that with Fennell like leaves was the *Ageratum ferulaceum* of *Lugdunensis*.

The Place.

The first groweth as I sayd before in the ditches of the salt Marshes, neare the Sea coasts in many places of this Land, so that you shall hardly misse it in any salt Marsh in some place or other if you looke well for it: the second

cond groweth as *Lobel* saith neare the mouth of the River *Poo*; the third saith *Cordus* groweth in the salt Marshes that are nigh unto the Lake of brackish water, which is by *Staffurs* in *Germany*, and so doe the other two as hee saith also.

The Time.

They flower in *June* and *July* for the most part.

The Names.

It is called in *Greece* *τριπολίσιον* *Tripolium*, which name the *Latines* keepe and change not, and as *Dioscorides* relateth was so called, because the flowers did change their colours three times a day, which was but a false information or a negligent consideration. *Serapio* called it *Turbith*, but *Lobel* and *Pena* disprove it, as I sayd before in the Chapter of *Tithymales* or *Spurges*: for the roote of this purgeth not say they, either the juice or decoction: *Pliny* in mistaking *Tripolium* maketh *Polium* to have the same facultie, that *Theophrastus* in his ninth Booke and 21. Chap. giveth to *Tripolium*: and *Gaza* following *Pliny* his errour, translateth it *Polium* also; the first is called *Tripolium* of all that have written thereof, except *Cordus*, who in *Observationum* (he calleth it *Anthyllis major*, as he doth the second *Anthyllis minor*, and the last *Anthyllis brevior*, and *Columna* who calleth the first *Amelli species palustris*, as *Lobel* before him gave him the occasion, who saith it doth more significantly expresse the *Amellus* of *Virgil*, then that *Aster Italorum*, or *montanus purpureus* which we doe account to be it: yet I may say by *Lobels* leave. that the *Aster* before said doth more properly grow *prope flumina* as *Virgil* saith his *Amellus* doth, then in *agris vel scrub. bus* as *Tripolium* doth.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that the roote is sweete in smell, and hot in taste, that two drammes thereof given in wine to drinke purgeth the belly, (which as is before sayd *Pena* and *Lobel* doe deny) from watery humours, and by *Vrine*. *Galen* saith the roote is sharpe in taste and hot in the third degree. *Dioscorides* further addeth that it is put into *Antidotes* against venome and poyson. It is found by later experience to be singular good to heale all fresh wounds, the leaves onely bruised and bound to the place, or the juice dropped into them; as also for other hurts or inward bruises, and as effectfull also as any other wound herbe almost whatsoever, for any old *Ulcers* or sores.

1. *Tripolium vulgaris*,
Sea Starrevwort.



CHAP. XCII.

Verbena. *Vervaine*.



His herbe hath bred much doubt among many of our moderne writers, what it should be that *Dioscorides*, *Galen* and *Pliny* make mention of, some supposing one herbe, some another, as you shall heare by and by; but unto those two sorts that *Dioscorides* speaketh of, and *Pliny* calleth *mas* and *femina*, and others *vela* and *supina*, wee are to adde one or two more knowne in these later times, and set forth by some.

1. *Verbena mas seu vela & vulgaris*. Common or upright Vervaine.

The common Vervaine that is familiar to our Countrey hath divers somewhat long and broad leaves next the ground, deeply gasht at the bottome of them, the other part being deeply dented about the edges, and some onely deeply dented, or cut all alike, of a blackish Greene colour on the upper side, and somewhat gray underneath: the stalke is square and branched into divers parts, rising to bee about two foote high, especially if yee put thereto the long spike of flowers at the toppes, which are set on all sides thereof one above another, and sometimes two or three together, being small and gaping, of a purplish blew colour, and white intermixt; after which come small round feede, in small and somewhat long heads: the roote is small and long and of no use.

2. *Verbena supina sive femina*. Bending or female Vervaine.

This other Vervaine hath divers smaller and weaker square stalkes, leaning or bending downe to the ground, and almost lying thereon, not standing upright like the other, parted into many more and smaller branches, and having such like leaves growing on them at the severall joynts, but much smaller, and more divided or cut in, making them seeme to be many leaves, set on both sides the middle ribbes, of a grayish Greene above and more gray underneath: the flowers grow in the same manner that the other doth, in small long spikes, being of a deeper blew colour then the other, otherwise in forme not unlike: the feede that follow is like it also and so is the roote, both perishing after feede time, and raising it selfe of its owne sowing.

3. *Verbena Peruana*. Vervaine of *Perna*.

This Vervaine is like unto the last Vervaine, but growing greater, and abiding Greene in Winter as well as Summer, as many of those Accidental plants doe, which will not in these European parts, yea it hath bene observed

erved that those plants that naturally abide not greene in Winter in these parts, being carried thither have contiued greene all the Winter, contrary to their course here.

1. *Verbena repens nodiflora*. Round headed Vervaine.
The round headed Vervaine hath from a small fibrous roote a small square, smooth trayling joynted stalke, whereat grow small leaves almost round, yet pointed at the ends, and dented from the middle of them forwards, at each joynt also with the leaves come forth other small branches, and a bare small stalke, bearing at the toppes a scaly round head, from whence start forth such like small flowers as are in the other sorts, and such like seede also following them.

The Place.

The first groweth generally throughout the Land in divers places, by the hedges and way sides, and other waste grounds: the second is not found in our Land, although Gerard saith so, for it will not indure a Winter blast before it seede with us: the third is of the West Indies, and the last is naturall of Naples.

The Time.

The first flowreth about July, and the seede is ripe soone after, and so doth the last sometimes; but the other as I sayd doth seldome flower before the Winter wichus, and therefore cannot bring his seede to perfection, for in the naturall places it flowreth not untill the end of July, and in August.

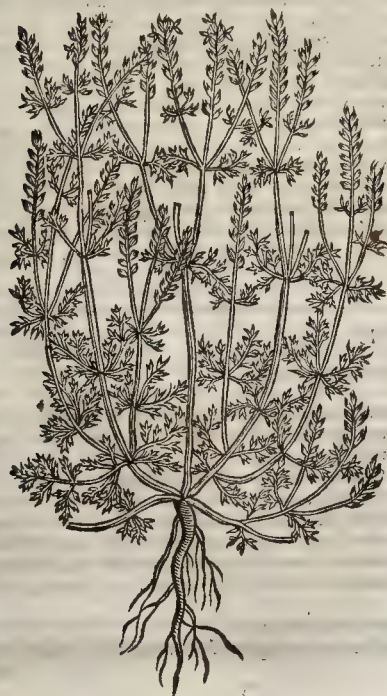
The Names.

It is called in Greeke *iegg. βοτάνη*, *Hiera botane*, id est, herba sacra, and *περίστερον* *Peristereon* quod Columbe in ea libenter versantur, and sacra herba teste Plinio, quod ea olim apud Romanos domus purgabuntur, familia lustrabantur, Iovis mensa ad sacrificium & epulas verrebatur, & faciolis in sacris legationibus illa coronabatur, vel ut Dioscorides inquit, quod in expiationibus suspensa, & illi-

1. *Verbena vulgaris*.
Common Vervaine.



2. *Verbena supina seu semina*.
Bending or female Vervaine.



4. *Verbena repens nodiflora*.
Round headed Vervaine.



Mmm 2

Latour

gatur mire utilis sit. It was also called *Sagminalis herba*, hoc est gramen vel herba ex arce, cum sua terra a *Consilio* evulsum, quod in pacis bellique ritibus habebatur, & *Sagmina* in publicis remedijs fuisse adhibita. It is called in Latine *Verbena* quasi *Herbena*, or *herba bona*, *Maritima*, *Verbenaca*, and *Columbana*, or *Columbana*, *Exuperia*, *Maritima*, and *Herculanica*, as also *Ferraria* from the Germane word *Eisenkraut*, or *Eisenherb*, as I take it. The Italians call it *Berbena* and *Verminacola*, the Spaniard, *Ortega*, the French *Verveine*, the Dutch *Iscruisje* and *Iserhart*, and wee in English *Vervaine*, and in some countries Pigeons grasse, and Holy herbe, as also in others *Mercuries* moist blood, and *Juno's* teares. These two first sorts of *Vervaine* have beene much controverted, as I sayd before by the later Herbarists, and writers, some doubting whether they should be any peculiar herbes, in that they thinke that any grasse or herbe that was cast on the Altar, was called *Verbena*, and for it they alledge *Terence* in *Andrea*, where he saith *Ex ara Verbenas hinc sume*, wherein *Terence* speaketh after his countrey phrase (for *Alexander* hath *Myrtles*, out of whom this was translated) and understandeth such herbes as lay there, and not *Vervaine* onely. Some also as *Fuchsius* and *Tragus* make *Erysimum vulgare* five *trio* to be *Vervaine*: *Gesner* as *Tragus* saith called one kind of *Prunella*, *Verbena*; and *Tragus* himselfe maketh his third *Verbena* *supina* to be the *Cannabina aquatica folio triparsito*. *Dodonaeus* formerly made the two sorts of wilde *Germander* to be the *Hiera botanica*, and *femina*, and *Cesalpinus* tooke the *Sideritis prima* *Martholi*, or *Marrubium aquaticum*, to be *Verbena alterum genus*, who also called it *Verbena femina*, which all others call *mas* and *vesta*, for the *supina* is called *femina* by them all.

The Vertues.

Vervaine is hot and dry, bitter and binding, and is an opener of obstructions, clenseth and healeth: for it helpeth the yellow laundies, the Dropie and the Goute, as also the defects of the Reines and Lungs, and generally all the inward paines and torments of the body: the leaves being boyled and drunke, the same is held to be good against the bitings of Serpents and venomous beasts, and the Plague or Pestilence, against both tertian and quartane Agues, killeth and expelleth the Wormes in the belly, and causeth a good colour in the face and body, strengthneth as well as correcteth the diseases of the Liver and Spleene, is very effectuell in all the diseases of the Stomacke and Lungs, as Coughes, shortnesse of breath and wheezings, and is singular good against the Dropisie, to be drunke with some Piony feedes, bruised and put thereto, and is no lesse prevalent for the defects of the Reines and Bladder, to cleanse them of that viscous and slimy humour which ingendreth the stone, and helpeth to breake it being confirmed, and to expell the gravell: it consolidateth and healeth also all wounds, both inward or outward, and stayeth bleedings, and used with some honey, healeth all old Vicers, and Fistules in the Legs or other parts of the body, as also those Vicers that happen in the mouth, or used with old Hogs grease, it helpeth the swellings and paines of the secret parts of man or woman, as also for the piles or hemorrhoides: applied with some oyle of Roses and Vinegar unto the forehead and temples, it helpeth to ease the inveterate paines and ache of the head, and is good also for those that are fallen into a frensie: the leaves bruised or the juice of them mixed with some Vinegar, doth wonderfully cleanse the skinne, and taketh away all morpew, freckles, pustulaes, or other such like inflammations, and deformities of the skinne in any part of the body: The distilled water of the herbe when it is in his full strength, dropped into the eyes, clenseth them from filmes, clouds or mist that darken the sight, and wonderfully comforteth the opticke veines. The said water is very powerfull in all the diseases aforesayd, eyther inward or outward, whether they bee old corroding sores, or greene wounds. The female *Vervaine* is held to be the more powerfull for all the purposes before spoken of, but that of *Peru* goeth farre beyond them both, for *Monardus* reporteth divers very admirable cures which that herbe hath performed in the *West Indies*; as of a certaine noble woman, who having used the helpe of divers Physicians in vaine, an *Indian* Physician very skilfull in herbes, gave her the juice of that *Vervaine* to drinke with some Sugar mixed therewith, for to allay somewhat of the bitternesse thereof, by whose use shee avoided in a few dayes a thicke long worme (which shee called a snake) being hairy, of a foot in length, and double forked at the taile, after which shee grew well; the same noble woman commended the same medicine to another noble woman in *Peru*, who had not bene well of a long time, who having taken it in the same manner for certaine dayes, avoided many small and long wormes, and among the rest, one very long, like unto a long white girdle, after which time shee became well againe. Which medecine was by advice given to many others that complained of Wormes, and they were all soone holpen by avoyding wormes, either more or lesse, and some also routes or balls of haire, and other things: it is held also to bee no lesse effectuell against all poyson, and the venom of dangerous beasts and serpents, as also against bewitched drinks or the like. Many other examples of cures *Monardus* setteth downe which are too long here to recite, seeing these are sufficient to shew how prevalent that herbe is for many diseases.

CHAP. XCIII.

Hedera terrestris. Ground Ivie or Alehoofe.



Unto the common Ground Ivie, which is not found to vary with us, yet observed by others, to yeeld some differences, I must adde another sort set forth by *Lobel*, which agreeth very well thereto in the face and outward forme, whatsoever it doe in the inward qualities.

1. *Hedera terrestris vulgaris*. Common Ground Ivie or Alehoofe.

This common and well knowne herbe lyeth spreadeth, and creepeth upon the ground, all about, shooting forth rootes at the joynts of the cornered tender stalkes, set all along with two round leaves at every joynt, somewhat hairy and crumpled as it were, and unevenly dented about the edges, with round dents: at the joynts likewise with the leaves toward the ends of the branches come forth hollow long flowers, gaping at the ends, of a blew with purple colour, with small white spots upon the Label or lippes that hang downe, as also in the mouth or jawes: the roote is small with fibres.

2. *Hedera terrestris minor*. The lesser Alehoofe.

The lesser Alehoofe is altogether like the former sort, but that the trayling branches creepe not so farre about, being

being shorter, and growing somewhat more upright: the leaves also are somewhat smaller, and the flowers of a paler blew colour.

3. *Hedera terrestris montana*. Mountaine Alehoofe.

As the last Alehoofe was smaller then the ordinary fort is, so this is larger in all the parts thereof, as branches, leaves and flowers, the leaves also being more rough and hairy, and the flowers of a deeper purple colour.

4. *Hedera terrestris saxatilis* Lobelij.

Stone Alehoofe.

The Stone Alehoofe creepeth also and spreadeth with his slender weake branches, all about upon the ground, with such like round leaves, set at the joynts by couples, as in the former, but larger, and more unevenly dented or rather waved at the edges: the flowers that stand at the joynts with the leaves, are larger and longer, and of a paler purplish colour then the former.

The Place.

The common kind is found under the hedges, and sides of fields and ditches, under house sides, and in shadowed lanes, and other waste grounds in every part of the Land almost: the second is found at the feete of old trees in some countries of Germany: the third is found to grow on hills and mountaines: the last in Narbone, and Province in France, and in some places of Summerseshire, as Lobel quoted it among his papers which came to my hands.

The Time.

They flower somewhat early, and abide so a great while, the leaves keeping their verdure unto the Winter, and sometimes abiding if it be not too vehement and sharpe.

The Names.

It is thought to be the *χμακισσος* *Chamacissos* of *Dioscorides* although there be some doubt in the Text, by the transposition of a letter, and the resemblance, both which are easily reconciled, and this plant by the opinion of the most judicious is accounted the true and right *Chamacissos* of *Dioscorides*, no other being found that can come so neare it in face and propertie, besides the nearnesse of the name, for the Latines *Hedera humilis* is the same with *Chamacissos*, and *Hedera terrestris* is not farre from it. Some call it *Corona terra*, because it spreadeth and is like a Garland upon the ground. All writers generally call it *Hedera terrestris*, yet *Cordus* in his history of Plants calleth it *Chameclena*, and *Brunfelsius* mistaking it, made it his fourth *Elatine*. *Lugdunensis* out of the *Geoponikes* calleth it *Malacocissos*, id est, *mollis hedera*, which most properly agreeth unto this, and some also call it *Hedera plumatica*, but for what cause I know not. Lobel calleth the last *Asarina* aut *Hederula saxatilis*, and *Asarina sterilis Savena*, and *Narbonensis agri*. The Arabian *Serapio* putteth it under *Cissus* the Ivie, and calleth it *Caco*. The Italians *Hedera terrestre*, the French *Lierre terrestre*, the Germans *Gundelreh*, or *Gründelreh*, that is *humilis repens*; the Dutch *Onderhaan* and wee in English according to the severall countries appellations, Gill creepe by the ground, Carsfoote, Haymaides, and Alehoofe most generally, or *Tunnehoofe*, because the country people use it much in their Ale, and ground Ivie as frequently although Lobel judgeth the *Hedera helix*, or barren Ivie, more properly to deserve that name as you shall heare by and by.

The Vertues.

Ground Ivie is quicke, sharpe, and bitter in taste, and thereby is found to be hot and dry, it openeth also, clenseth and rarefieth. It is a singular good wound herbe for all inward wounds, as also for exulcerated Lungs or other parts, either by it selfe or with other the like herbes boyled together, and besides being drunke by them that have any griping paines of windie or chollericke humours in the stomacke, spleene or belly, doth ease them in a short space: it likewise helpeth the yellow laundies by opening the obstruction of the Gall, Liver and Spleene, it expelleth venome or poison, and the Plague also: it provoketh Urine and womens courses, and stayeth them not as some have thought, but the decoction of the herbe in wine being drunke for some time together by them that have the Sciatica or Hippe Goute, as also the Goute in the hands, knees, or feete, helpeth to dissolve and disperse the peccant humours, and to procure ease: the same decoction is excellent good to gargle any sore throat or mouth, putting thereto some Honey and a little burnt Allome, as also to wash the sores and Vicers of the privy parts in man or woman; it speedily healeth greene wounds being bound thereto: and the juice boyled with a little honey and Vardigresse doth wonderfully cleanse fistulaes, and hollow Vicers, and stayeth the malignitie of spreading or eating Cancers and Vicers: it helpeth also the itch, scabbes, wheales, and other eruptions or exulcerations in the skinne in any part of the body: the juice of *Celandine*, field Paisies and ground Ivie clarified, and a little fine Sugar dissolved therein, dropped into the eyes is a soveraigne remedy for all the paines, rednesse, and watering of the eyes, the pinne, and webbe, skinnes or filmes growing over the sight, or whatsoever might offend them: the same helpeth beasts as well as men: the juice dropped into the eares doth wonderfully helpe the noyse and ringing of them, and helpeth their hearing that is decayed. The country people doe much use it, and tunne it up with their drinke, not onely for the especiall good vertues therein, but for that it will helpe also to cleare their drinke; and some doe affirme that an handfull put into drinke that is thicke, will cleare it in a night, yea in a few houres say they, and make it more fit to be drunke.



CHAP. XCIIII.

Hedera, Ivie.

He Ancient Greeke and Latine writers of herbes, as *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* have set downe many varieties of Ivie, (besides the *Hedera spinosa* which is *Smilax aspera* described before in this worke) which were observed in their times, partly in the leaves and flowers, but chiefly in the berries, yet make but three principall kinds, *alba*, *nigra* and *helix*, and yet more exactly two sorts, *una que in altum attollitur*, and *alia que humi repit*, which division as most proper, they subdivided each of them againe into their *species* or sorts, whereof we know but few, for that onely which climeth upon trees, walls, &c. and beareth black berries, and the other barren kind that creepeth upon the ground, yet with the clasping branches will take hold of whatsoever is next unto it, are best knowne to us; the others with white or yellow berries are seldome seene in these Christian parts, yet I will shew you in this Chapter those diversities that *Theophrastus* speaketh of which they had in former times, joyning thereto some later found out kinds.

1. *Hedera arborea sive scandens & Corymbosa nigra*. The ordinary Climing Ivie.
The climbing Ivie groweth up with a thicke woody trunk or body, sometimes as bigge as ones arme, shooting forth on all sides many woody branches, and groweth sometimes alone by it selfe into a pretty bush or tree, as *Label* saith he saw such in this countrey, but usually climeth up by trees, and as the branches rise sendeth forth divers small rootes into the body, or branches of the tree whereby it climeth up, or into the chinkes or joynts of stone walls, whereon it runneth so strongly, fastning them therein, that it draweth the nourishment out of the tree and thereby killeth it by consuming the life and moisture thereof, and by choaking it with the abundance of shadow and moysture of his branches, and evergreene leaves (which may seeme to be an ornament thereto when it is leaflesse, but is in the end the bane and utter ruin of it) which branches also having thus fastned their rootes into the tree or wall will live thereby upwards, if any shall cut away the trunk or body below, as well as if it were not taken away at all, but by fastning the roots into the wall, and there growing great, they often so cracke it that it will in time also ruine it utterly: while the tree is young the leaves of most will be cornered, but when it groweth elder, it hath no corners on the sides, and onely round or somewhat longe, and pointed at the end, the young leaves that spring forth from the branches, keeping oftentimes the same order, and are of a darke shining greene colour above, and somewhat of a yellowish greene underneath; striped with white and sometimes with red spots, abiding fresh and greene Winter and Summer: from the joynts of the stalkes and toppes of the branches, grow forth upon short stalkes small mossie yellow flowers, standing in an umbell or close round tuft; after which come small round berries, greene untill they grow ripe, and then turning blacke, with a small point at the end of every one, in which is contained usually foure seedes three square in a manner, but

1. *Hedera arborea nigras*.
Our ordinary Ivie.



3. *Hedera Dionysias sive Chrysocarpas*.
Yellow berried Ivie.



round on the one side. It yeeldeth in the hot countries a kind of reddish Gum of a strange sent which is dangerous to be used in Physicke inwardly, being causticke or burning, but is used for outward remedies chiefly.

2. *Hedera corymbosa alba*. White berried Ivie.

This Ivie groweth in the same manner that the other doth, without any great diversitie that hath bene observed in our time, and is chiefly distinguished in that the leaves are thinner and finer, and of a lighter Greene colour, and the berries of a whitish or grayish colour, and not blacke when they are ripe.

3. *Hedera Dionysias five Chrysocarpus*.

Yellow berried Ivie.

The leaves of this Ivie are seldome cornered on the edges, but smooth, and onely pointed at the ends, of a fresher Greene colour, or not so blacke as the first, thicker also and fuller of veines, and more thinly or sparsedly growing on the branches: the berries are greater then in others, and of a gold yellow colour, declining to bee more browne when they are ripe.

4. *Hedera helix*. Barren Ivie.

The barren Ivie sendeth forth divers slender weake woody branches, trayling upon the ground, and for the most part lying thereon, but sometimes it is found to winde it selfe, and clime up the bushes and hedges under which it groweth, with the small tendrells it shooteth forth at the severall joynts of the branches, where the leaves come forth, being somewhat lesser then the former, and of a darken shining Greene colour, usually formed into three corners, yet sometimes into five: & at the joynt with the leafe underneath, thrust forth also small white fibres or rootes, whereby it taketh hold as it creepeth: this beareth neither flowers nor seede.

5. *Hedera trifolia Virginensis*. Trefoile Ivie of Virginia.

The rootes of this plant doe shoote underground, and

5. 6. *Hedera Virginensis trifolia & quinquefolia*.
Virginean Ivie of three and five leaves.



4. *Hedera Helix*. Barren Ivie.



7. *Hederateis folijs planta Lobelij*.
Lobels Ivie leaved plant.



send forth young woody stalks whereof some will stand upright, others lye downe and take roote againe as they spread, as also in any wall they stand nigh unto, like unto our barren Ivie: the leaves are broad and large, three alwayes set together upon a long footestake: at the joynts with the leaves come forth the pale flowers in a loose tuft or cluster, which turne into pale yellow berries, with small, hard, round ashy coloured seede in the dry wrinkled skinned huske, without any moisture at all in them, this plant yeeldeth a white milke without any taste, being broken in any part thereof, which after it hath abidden a while will change to bee as blacke as Inke, and is therefore held fit to colour the haire or any other thing.

6. *Hedera quinquefolia Virginensis. Virginian Ivie.*

I have described this in my former booke under the title of *Vitis* (or potius *Hedera Virginensis*), so exactly that it were needlesse labour to doe it here againe, I must therefore referre you thereunto for it; I onely shew you the figure of a branch thereof with the other.

7. *Hederaceae folijs planta Lobelij. Lobels Ivie leaved plant.*

Not finding a fitter place then this, let me with *Bauhinus* set it with the Ivies for the leaves sake, although *Lobel* calleth it *Cyclaminus hederaceae folijs*. This plant (saith he) hath stalks about a cubit long or better which are soft and slender having Ivie like leaves upon them; the flowers are long and hooded, of a pale purple colour. This hee found on the hills in passing through *Italy*.

The Place.

The first is well knowne to every child almost, to grow in woods upon the trees, and upon the stone walls of Churches, houses, &c. or sometimes to grow alone of it selfe, as is before sayd, yet very seldome: the second is sayd to grow in *France* and some places of *Turkey*, and some say in *Naples* also: the third *Pena* and *Lobel* say grow in *Campania* and *Apulia*, and yet sower in gardens of *Italy* and also of *Germany*: the fourth groweth in moyst and shadowie places for the most part, under hedges and the corner of waste grounds, lanes and the like, the two next grow in the Northwest parts of *America*, where our *English Colonies* are planted, the last as is before recited.

The Time

Our Ivie flowreth not untill *July*, and the berries are not ripe usually untill about *Christmas*, that they have felt the winter frosts: of the other two we can say no more, then that wee have little acquaintance with them, yet *Gesner* in *hortis* saith, that he saw that with yellow berries in *Germany*, the *American* sorts are very late with us.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *κισσός* and *κισσός* *Cissus* and *Cittus*, quem a Cisso dictum fabulantur Graeci, puseione Citti sive *Liberi* patris sultanis in *Hederam* ab illo verso; *Athenienses* enim *Cittum* *Bacchum* ipsum vocant, adeoque cum illo coronatur, quia ut ille semper juvenis ita haec perpetuo viret: but *Pena* and *Lobel* say they thinke it is rather deduced from *κίσ*, id est, *Curculio*, qui triticum hordenique terebrat, etenim importuna amasia radicatis propagationibus, arbores amplexu encelat, & exedit ut vermis triticum, or from *κίσις* *pumex* sive *porus* *lapis*, quia ut ille aquam, ita hoc lignum textura porosa, & spiraculis innumeri pervia vinum transmittit, unde *Caton* & *Varroni* *Cissimbon* poculum *hederaceum* est, and *Costius* from these it is likely saith, that a cup made of Ivie wood will not hold any wine therein, in Latine *Hedera*. *Hederam* vero *Pompeius* dictum censet quod haret, vel potius edita petat, vel quia id cui adhaeserit edit & encelat: the *Arabians* call it *Cissus*, the *Italians* *Hedera*, the *Spaniards* *Edera*, the *French* *Lierre*, the *Germans* *Eghen*, the *Dutch* *Veyl*, and we in *English* *Ivie*: The first is called of all writers either *Hedera* simply, or *Hedera arborea*, (especially that which groweth alone by it selfe, which therefore the ancients called *Orthocissus*;) *Hedera recta*, of some *Corymbis*, (and of *Pliny* *Hedera rigens* and *scandens*;) by some to distinguish it from the other sort of Ivies) or *nigra*, to shew the difference from the second called *alba*, white or gray: such saith *Lobel* in his *Adversaria* were shewed me at *Pisa*, which *Theophrastus* speaking of the diversities in his time observed, and *Pliny* from him say differ, some having white leaves as well as berries, which made *Virgil* to say *Candidior cygnis hedera formosior alba*, then *Swarne* more lovely, or then the white Ivie, some also having rounder and thicker bunches of Berries which he called *Corymbis*, or *Hedera Corymbis*, and some having greater berries and thinner branches called *Salenitium*: the third is called as *Pliny* saith *Nisus* and *Baccha*, of the *Athenians* *Acharnica*, and of the *Grecians* *Chrylocarpes*, which *Dioscorides* and *Dalechampius* as *Lugdunensis* saith call *Dionysias*, wherewith the Poets were wont to be crowned, and yet the blacke berried Ivie, whereof it is a species, is in some Authors called *Dionysia* also: the fourth is called *Hedera Helix*, and *sterilis* by all our moderne writers, and *Lobel* *Provoluta Hedera Helix*, and taken to be the *Helix* of *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, *Pliny* and the rest, which they make the third species of their climbing kinds, but we have not seene it to climbe up in that manner, as the other doth in our country, lying as I sayd for the most part on the ground, although sometimes it riseth up (and therefore *Pena* & *Lobel* in *Adversaria* say that it should more properly be called *Hedera terrestris* then the former taken to be *Cissamocissus* of *Dioscorides*: (but it is but his bare opinion without good advice) yet *Iohannes Thalus* in *Narcynia sylva*, saith that he there found it climbing as well upon trees, as creeping upon old walls & stones: Of this sort *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* record divers sorts, some whose leaves were white, some greene, & others of divers colours, which is called *Thracia*: some also to differ in the length of the smaller branches, (saith *Theophrastus*) in length of the spaces, between the joynts saith *Pliny*: and in each of these againe are certaine differences, as in the greene sort, some had longer, some thicker & some thinner leaves, and in others smaller, and in the white sort, some that had greater & others lesser leaves; and in the party coloured sort, some whose leaves were thicker or thinner, or more or lesse parted, yet in this it chiefly differeth not say they, that it is barren in all, not bringing any fruit, which yet some said was rather for want of age, in that in time it did beare, and turne into the other sort, thus say *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* with many more things too long to infer here: they that are disposed to reade the Authors themselves may be informed of the particulars. *Bauhinus* maketh the *Hedernula* of *Tragus* to be a differing sort from others, calling it *Hedera humi repens*, which yet *Tragus* himselfe distinguisheth not, saying that that Ivie, which while it is young bringeth no fruite, when it is growne older doth, and there is no difference in his two sorts of *Hedera* and *Hedernula* but in the age: the two *American* sorts are so termed by us as they are in the *Indies*.


The Vertues.

Galen sheweth that Ivie is of divers qualities, some sharpe and hot, others hot, and some moist, others cold, dry and astringent; being therefore such an inconstant *Permes*, it is the more carefully to be applied and especially in causing barrenesse in man or woman, if they shall take too often thereof, and procurereth a weakenesse and

and trouble in the braines, and senses: A Pugill of the flowers (that is as much as one may take up with their three fingers together) which may be about a dramme, saith *Dioscorides*, drunke twice a day in red wine, helpeth the Laske and bloody flux. It is an enemy to the nerves and sinewes being taken much inwardly, but is very helpfull unto them being applied outwardly: *Pliny* saith that the yellow berries are good against the Jaundies, and taken before one be set to drinke hard will keepe him from drunkenesse, and helpeth those that spee blood, and that the white berries being taken inwardly killeth the wormes of the belly, or applyed outwardly: the juice of the roote is good to be taken against the biting of the *Phalangium*, or deadly Spider: the berries are held by many Empericks Quackfalvers and Chirurgions to be a singular remedy both to prevent the Plague or pestilence, before it be taken, as also to free them from it, that have got it; by drinking the berries made in powder for two or three dayes together: they being taken in wine do for certaine helpe to breake the stone, provoke urine and womens courses as *Tragus* saith, yea so powerfull they are in those parts, that a bath made of the leaves and berries for women to sit in, or over the fumes, or a pessarie made of them and put up doth mightily prevaile to bring them downe, and to draw forth the dead birth and secondines or afterbirth, but this is to be cautiously used, and not but upon necessitie, or extremite: the leaves of Ivie while they are fresh, boyled in Vinegar, and applied warme to the sides of those that are spleneticke, or troubled with the Spleene, ache or stich in the sides doth give them much ease: the same also applyed with some Rosewater and oyle of Rotes to the forehead and temples, doth ease the headach although it be of long continuance; the fresh leaves boyled in wine, and old filthy sores and Vicers that are hard to bee cured washed therewith, doth wonderfully helpe to cleanse and heale them, as also effectually for greene wounds to heale them quickly and soder up the lippes thereof: the same also is effectually to heale scaldings of water, and burnings by fire, and the exulcerations that happen thereby, or upon the sharpenesse of salt flegme, and hot humours in other parts of the body: the juice of the leaves or berries being snuffed up into the nose purgeth the head and braine of thinne rheume, which maketh defluxions into the eyes and nose, and cureth the Vicers and stench therein: the same dropped into the eares, doth helpe the old and running sores of them: five of the yellow berries bruised and heated with oyle of Roses in a Pomgranet rinde and dropped into the care of such as have the toothache, on the contrary side of the paine easeth them thereof: the berries or the leaves used causth the haire to grow blacke. The fresh leaves are commonly used to bee layd upon issues whersoever, in the armes legges, &c. to keepe them open, and to draw forth the humours that fall thither: the Gum of the Ivie, which in the hot countries is gathered from the body and branches, is exceeding sharpe and hot, burning and exulcerating the skinn, yet it is used being dissolved to take away superfluous haire in any place, and to destroy Nits and Lice whersoever: the same dissolved in Vinegar and put into hollow aking teeth doth ease the same, and being often used will cause them to fall out: Some doe use it as a baite with other things to kill fish: the wood made into a cup, and those that are troubled with the Spleene shall finde ease, and be much holpen thereof, if they continually drinke out of it, so as the drinke may stand some small time therein before it be drunke. *Cato* writeth an experiment how to finde out the deceit of Vintners and others that put water to their wine, which is this, that if you suspect your wine, you shall put some thereof into such a cup that is made of Ivie wood, and that if there be any water therein it will remaine in the cup, and the wine will soke through; for the nature of Ivie wood saith he and *Varro*, is not to hold any wine, so great an antipathy there is betwene them: the fume of Ivie branches being burned driveth away Gnattes and Battes, and all other hurtfull and noysome creatures.

CHAP. XCV.

Cymbalaria Italica Hederacea. The Italian Gondelo or Ivie like leafe.

 His small herbe creepeth on the ground with slender threddy branches all about, taking hold on walls or any thing it meeteth, by small fibrous rootes, which it shooteth out at the joynts as it runneth: at the severall joynts grow small broad, and almost round leaves, cut in on the edges into corners, somewhat like unto a cornered Ivie leafe, each standing upon a very small and threddy stalke: at the joynts likewise stand severall small flowers upon slender footstalkes, fashioned like unto a Snapdragon or Fluellen flower, with a taile or spur behind it, mixed of yellow whitish and purple colours, and the spur as it were washed over with a purplish also; in whose places after they are fallen come small round heads, conteining small blackish feede.

The Place.

It groweth naturally in divers places of our Land, although formerly it hath not bene knowne to bee but in Gardens, as about *Hatfield* in *Hartfordshire*, both in their Gardens and other places that are shadie upon the ground, for therè it will alwayes best like to grow, as also upon the thatched houses in the North parts, as I am given to understand, and most abundantly in *Lancashire*, and in my Garden where it runneth up from the ground on the wall a pretty height.

The Time.

It flowreth seldome untill the end of *July*, and in *August*, but continueth with mee in flower untill the great frosts destroy it, and the feede is ripe soone after the flowers doe shed.

The Names.

This never as I thinke met with a Greeke Author to give it a name, although the name *Cymbalaria* by the Latines is derived from the Greeke word *κύμβα* *Cymba*, a boat; or from the herbe *κύμβαλον* *Cymbalion*, which *Dioscorides* saith was a name given to his *Cotyledon*, or *Umbilicus Veneris* alter, whereof divers would make this to be eyther it or a species of it, and thereupon gave it the name of *Cymbalaria*, or *Cymbalaris*: the Apothecaries of *Venice*, *Padoa*, and diverse other places in *Italy*, where it familiarly groweth upon their mudde walles, &c. take it (either by ignorance not knowing the right, or by penury not having the right) for *Cotyledon* or *Umbilicus Veneris*, and to use it instead thereof in *Unguento Populeon*, as *Matthiolus* saith, and therefore *Lonicern* calleth it *Umbilicus*.

Umbilicus Veneris officinarum. Lobel calleth it *Cymbalaria Italica hederaceo folio*, and *Columna Linaria hederæ folio*; for he in this as in all other herbes saith, the flowers and seede doe most truly demonstrate the species of every genus, which I hold to be the best iudicium an Herbarist can use, and therefore I would make it a species of the *Elatine* that is *veronica femina*, rather then *Linaria*, every part herein, and not one as in *Linaria* being answerable thereunto: wee may call it in *English* eyther *Iviewwort* or the *Ivic like leafe* as it is in the title, or from *Cymbalion*, the *Italian Gondelo*, untill a more fit name may bee given it.

The Vertues.

It is held to be cold and moist (and therefore the *Italians* thought it a fit substitute for *Umbilicus Veneris* (which I hold is farre better then that kind of *Ranunculus*, called *Cotyledon aquatica*, which our Apothecaries use in stead thereof, because it is hot sharpe and exulcerating, which are quite contrary to the qualities of that herbe they use it for, although the forme of the leafe being round, caused the name of *Cotyledon* to bee given it) yet hath it some astringition also, whereby as *Matthiolus* saith it is very profitable for women that have the whites, to stay them, being eaten often in Sallats, as the manner of the *Italians* and other Nations is, more then of ours, and therefore a Conserve made of the leaves, or Syrupe made of the juice, we may use instead of their Sallats: It is held as *Matthiolus* saith with divers, to have some properties that the true *Umbilicus Veneris* hath, which you shall finde related in the due place: this is with many held, and some found by good experience to cure wounds, and to stay the bleeding of them, the juice thereof being dropped into them, or tents dipped therein and put into them: the herbe bruised and applied outwardly ripeneth Impostumes: The distilled water of the herbe serveth well for all the uses afore sayd.



Cymbalaria Hederæces. The *Ivic like leafe*.

CHAP. XCVI.

Leontopetalon. Lyon leaved Turnep or blacke Turnep.

HEREOOTE of this herbe is tuberous, somewhat like a Turnep or Sowbread, or great Earth Chesnut roote, being of a blackish gray colour, with divers small bunches or knobbes on the sides, from whence spring up divers large and long leaves, much divided or cut into divers parts (*Dioscorides* saith like unto Coleworts or Poppies, *Penn* and *Lobel* say more like unto Peony leaves, but wee finde that they are more jagged or cut in of a darke yellowish Greene colour (with us, but it may be of a darker yellow colour in the naturall places, neare unto the colour of a Lyons haire, and thereof rose the name of Lyon leafe, as I take it:) from whence riseth up a straked stalk, spotted with pale purplish lines and strakes, divided into many branches, set at the joynts with smaller leaves and lesser cut in; on the toppes whereof stand divers small flowers, made of five leaves a peece, of a darke or brownish yellow colour (red like an Anemone, and therefore called of some *anemone* saith *Dioscorides*, and those that follow his Text onely) on the outside, and yellow on the inside: after which come small poddes, thicker and shorter then those of *Radix Cava*, or *Fumaria bulbosa*, Hollow roote, else somewhat like as the whole plant doth in some sort resemble it, with small round seede therein.

The Place.

It groweth in the fields about *Aleppo* in *Syria*, in *Græcia* also, *Candy* and *Naples*: the roote and seede have bene sent sometimes to us, but we could seldome have it to live above a Summer, or the greater roote once to winter with us.

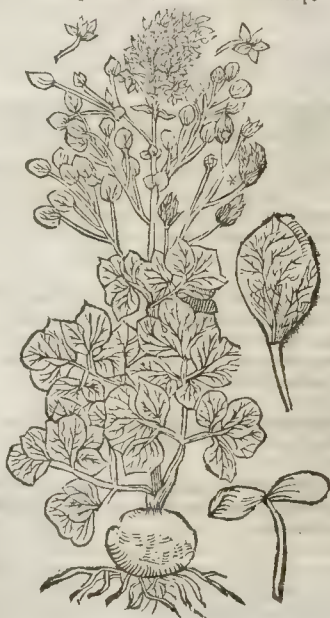
The Time.

It flowreth in the Winter time in *Candy* as *Bellonius* saith; but very late if at all with us.

The Names.

The *Greekes* call it *λεονπیتالιον*, and the *Latines* *Leontopetalon*

Leontopetalon. Lyon leaved blacke Turnep.



also;

also, for the cause shewed in the description as I thinke; divers other Greeke names it hath needlesse to be remembered here, and Latine also, as *Rapeum*, *Papavericolum*, *Semen Leoninum*, *Brumaria*, and *Pes Leoninus*, and *Pata Leonis*; but yet there is another *Pata Leonis* called *Alchymilla*, as wee have shewed before. *Camerarius* from *Rauwolfius* saith, that they about *Aleppo* call it *Astlab*. *Apuleius* calleth it *Leontopodium*, and so doth *Atius* also, in ascribing the same qualities to his *Leontopodium*, that *Dioscorides* and *Galen* doe, unto the *Leontopetalon*; *Oribasius* also saying that *Leontopetalon* was called *Leontopodium* in his time. We may call it in *English* either as it is in the title, or according to the forme, *Blacke Syrian Codded*; or *Syrian blacke bulbed Fumitory*, for both *Anguilara* and *Casalpini* doe make the *Radix Cava* or *Fumaria bulbosa*, to be *Leontopetalum aliterum*, and *Leontopetalum gennu quibusdam*, hand plané inepté, to distinguish it from the next that is like it also.

The Vertues.

Galen saith it is hot and dry in the third degree, and that it hath a digesting quality therein also; *Dioscorides* saith that it is the most powerfull remedy speedily to helpe those that are bitten by any Serpent, if the roote bee taken in wine: the same also is very effectually to helpe the *Sciatica*, not onely to be put into glisters that are made for that purpose, but also to be applied outwardly, and by the digesting faculty is effectually to cleanse and heale old and filthy Vicers. *Rauwolfius* in his *Hoedoporo*, or *Journal* of the East Countries, reporteth that the inhabitants about and in *Aleppo* doe use the powder of the old and greater roots of this herbe, to take out spots out of their garments by rubbing them therewith.

CHAP. XCVII.

Chrysogonum. Oaken leaved blacke Turnep.

His Plant so like unto the last hath caused me to joine it next unto it, whose description according to the best authors that have seene it and set it forth, and mine owne observation of their figures, you shall have in this manner. It hath a tuberous roote like unto *Leontopetalon*, or the Earth Chestnut, called *Balanocastanon*, or *Bulbocastanum*, of a browne colour on the outside and very red within, sending forth three or foure long winged leaves, lying on the ground, *Rauwolfius* saith he never ob-

served so few as three, standing upon a very small and slender stalke or ribbe, and are made of many leaves, standing opposite one unto another, at spaces or joynts, and some at the ends, every one whereof is small at the bottome, and broad at the point, where it is cut into some divisions, making them seeme like unto Oaken leaves, but much lesser (*Rauwolfius* figure there of seemeth to expresse but two leaves at a space, *Alpinus* figure five or six yet smaller) of a very darke Greene, from among which leaves riseth up a stalke a cubit high, without any leafe upon it, divided at the toppe into many small sprigs or branches, bearing every one a yellow flower, made of five leaves a peece, larger then those of the last: after which come small short pods, small at the further end, with a little round knobbe, wherein lye the feede (like the other as I thinke.)

The Place.

It groweth in the fields among the corne in *Syria*, as *Rauwolfius* saith, who there found it.

The Time.

The time of the flowering is not expresse, but it is likely it being so like the former, should flower about the same time.

The Names.

Dioscorides onely of the ancient Greeke Authors maketh mention of it, and calleth it *χρυσόγονον Chrysogonum*, which the Latines also follow, and if wee descant upon the name or Etimologie, it is a yellow knee or joynt, which it is likely although it be not expresse in the description the stalkes have. *Rauwolfius* onely and *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* of the late writers have set forth the figure of it, for *Durantes* hath nothing but the text of *Dioscorides*; *Lugdunensis* in his Appendix hath the Text of *Rauwolfius*; and *Bambinus* hath it from them, and *Pona* who had it from *Padre Malocchio*, President of the Garden at *Pisa*: I have in this as in the former given it an *English* name, according to the forme that in my minde it beareth, eyther of which may stand untill a more proper may be given it.

The Vertues.

This as the former is appropriated by *Dioscorides* (for I cannot finde that *Galen* hath made mention of it) to heale the bitings of venemous beastes, and especially the Shrew or poysonfull Mousie: and thereby may bee conjectured to bee of the same facultie in the other things with the former.

Chrysogonum. Oaken leaved blacke Turnip.



CHAP. XCVIII.

Leontopodium. Lyons foote, or Mountaine Cottonweede.

BEcause the *Leontopetalon* was called *Leontopodium* also by divers, I thinke it fittest to bring it next to consideration, and because it is a kind of Cottonweede or Cudwort, I will in the next Chapter speake of the other sorts of Cudworts, Golden Tufts, and Moufearc, as being nearest in forme and vertues one unto another.

1. *Leontopodium majus*. The greater Lyons foote or Mountaine Cottonweede.

This greater (for so I call it in regard of the next which is smaller then it) Lyons foote or Mountaine Cottonweede, hath divers small and somewhat narrow leaves lying upon the ground, hoary or woolly all over, yet more hairy white underneath then above: the stalkes rise up about halfe a foote or more high, set with such like leaves thereon unto the toppes, where standeth one great browne head apeece, compassed about with many woolly or hoary white leaves, representing the hairy foote of a Lyon, Hare or Dove, or such like beast, whereof it tooke the name; out of which head come forth many short threds, which make the flowers seeme to have holes therein, wherein lyeth afterwards small brownish feede, wrapped in so much downe, that it is hardly to be found or scene: the roote is small and long and somewhat woody, with divers strings and fibres thereat.

2. *Leontopodium minus*. The lesser Lyons foote.

The lesser Lyons foote riseth up with one small stalke for the most part, with divers leaves thereon, somewhat longer, but not broader then the former, at the toppes whereof stand divers woolly leaves, and in the middle of them three or foure or more heads of flowers, like unto the other small Cudworts consisting of thrums, of a pale yellow colour, with some blacke haire among them: the feede is like the other, and so is the roote also.

The Place.

The first is found on the Alpes of Germany, and *Baldus* of Italy: the second on divers mountaines in Germany and Italy also.

The Time.

They flower in *July* and sometimes in *August*.

The Names.

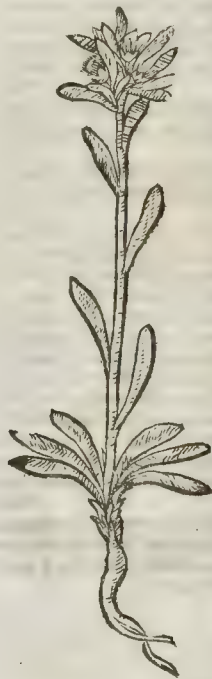
It is called in Greeke *λεοντοπόδιον* *Leontopodium*, and so in Latine also, which is as much as *Pes Leoninus* Lyons foote, for the causes declared in the descriptions, and *χίμω* *Cemos*, as it is among the other names were given it as *Dioscorides* saith; yet some affirme that the title of *Leontopodium* is not found in some copies of *Dioscorides*, but *Cemos* or *Camos*, so that *Cemos* and *Leontopodium* be one thing, and therefore *Pliny* in his 27. Booke and 8. Chap. speaking of *Catanance*, which was onely used about love matters, saith, that for the same cause *Cemos*.

1. *Leontopodium majus*.

The greater Lyons foote or mountaine Cottonweede.

2. *Leontopodium minus*.

The lesser Lyons foote.



being

being faufed he would fay nothing of it. There is much controvertie alfo among writers about *Leontopodium* which fhould be the right, fome counting one plant and fome another, and fome accounting none that are extant to be right: *Matthiolus* and *Lobel* fet forth theirs, which is the firft here exprefsed, which *Clusius* refuseth, accounting it but a kind of *Gnaphalium*, or Cudweede, calling it *Gnaphalium Alpinum* (as though *Leontopodium* were fo much differing from *Gnaphalium*, that there were little or no likenesse betweene them :) *Lonicerus* hath his *Leontopodium*, which is the *Echium Scorpoides palustre* of *Bauhinus*, or *Myosotis Scorpoides* of *Lobel*, *Apuleius*, *Ætius*, and *Oribasius* say as I shewed before in the Chapter of *Leontopetalon*, that it was called *Leontopodium*. *Brunfelsius* maketh the *Aichymilla*, which the shops beyond Sea called *Pata Leonis*, to bee *Leontopodium*, which *Matthiolus* noteth as an error in him. *Iosephus de Casa bona* as *Clusius* saith in his History of Plants, sent him some dried plants received out of Candy, by the name of *Leontopodium*, which hee judgeth rather to belong to the kinds of small Plantaines, yet *Clusius* himselfe setteth it forth under the name of *Leontopodium Creticum*; which plant also as he saith *Cortius* sent him, for *Catanance*. *Honorius Bellus* as *Clusius* saith there also sent him some plants, and the figure also drawne of the same or the like herbe, which hee calleth *Leontopodium Creticum alind*, which as the other he judgeth but a species of the Ribwort Plantaine all which sorts of *Clusius* are here before exprefsed in the twelfth Chap. of this *Classis*. *Bauhinus* setteth downe no herbe peculiar for the true *Leontopodium* of *Diocorides*, but together with *Lugdunensis* thinketh that *Pliny* his *Leontopodium* doth much differ from that of *Diocorides*, and maketh the *Leontopodium* of *Matthiolus*, *Lobel* and others, to be but species of *Gnaphalium*; yet because I cannot see but that the first may as properly belong unto *Leontopodium* of *Diocorides*, as unto *Gnaphalium*, I have as you see fet it downe by it selfe, *sum cuique iudicium esto*: the second is the *Leontopodium parvum* of *Lobel* and others, which *Dodonæus* calleth *Pilosella minor altera*, and is *Gerard* his *Gnaphalium Alpinum*.

The Vertues.

The taste herEOF being altringent and drying with some bitterness in it also, doth testifie it is very avaleable for all fluxes of blood or humors, as also effectull for all sores, cyther Greene wounds or old ulcers, and conducibile for whatsoever cures, the other Cudweeds may performe: but because I have no author that exprefseth the properties, nor any experience of my owne or others to what disease or greefe it is a remedy, I forbear to play the Physicion, and appoint the practise any further: *panca sapienti*.

CHAP. XCIX.

Gnaphalium. Cudweede or Cottonweede.

Here be divers sorts of these Cudweeds or Cottonworts some of much beauty (whereof I have given you the knowledge in my former booke, as the *Gnaphalium Americanum*, Live long, or Life everlasting. *Gnaphalium montanum flore albo & purpureo*, White and Purple Catsfoote; *Gnaphalium Roseum*, the Cotton Rose, which I joyned to other plants of like beauty, forme and quality, whereof I shall not neede to make further mention) others that are of more vertue then beauty I meane to entreate in this Chapter, onely the figures of some of them I shall here insert.

1. *Gnaphalium Anglicum vulgare majus*.

Our greate Common Cudweede.

The common Cudweede that groweth every where almost in this Land, especially in dry sandy grounds, riseth up but with one stalke sometimes, and sometimes two or three, thicke set on all sides with small long and narrow whitish or woolly leaves, from the middle of the stalke almost up to the toppe; with every leafe standeth a small flower, of a dun or brownish yellow colour, or not so yellow as others; in which heads after the flowers are fallen, come small seede wrapped up with the downe therein, and is carried away with the winde: the roote is small and threddy.

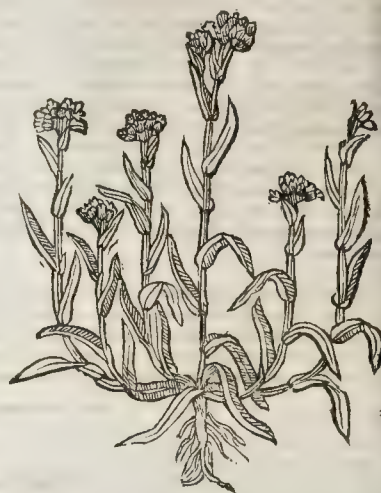
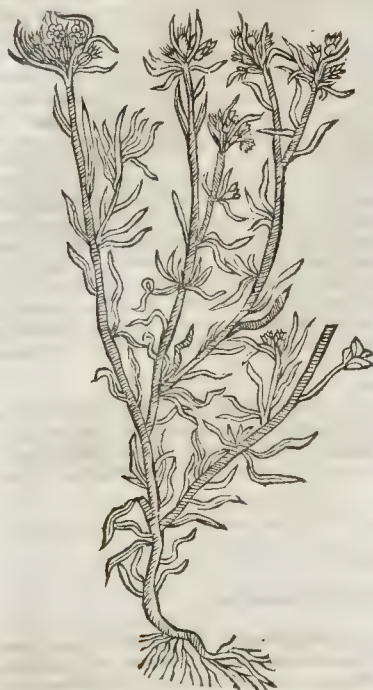
2. *Gnaphalium majus Germanicum*.

The greater Germane Cudweede.



Nan

Gnaph

4. *Filago minor*. The lesser Cudweede.6. *Gnaphalium supinum oblongo folijs*,
Small leaning Cudweede.2. *Gnaphalium majus Germanicum*. The greater Germane Cudweede.

This is in all things like the former, but that it groweth larger in stalkes, leaves, flowers and roote: And there is another sort also of the same sife that beareth the flowers not all along the stalkes, as the former doe, but at the toppes onely, not differing else in any thing, except the leaves may seeme to be somewhat shorter and a little more white and hoary then they.

Alterum.

3. *Gnaphalium minus seu herba Impia*. The lesser Cudweede or herbe Impious.

The lesser Cudweede groweth up with a shorter stalke, and set with shorter leaves also, but somewhat more white or hory, and a little broader; at the toppes whereof standeth a larger and more open flower then in the former, and of a paler yellow colour, from the sides of this stalke spring forth divers short branches, set with such like but smaller leaves then those that grow below, with such a like yellow flower as the other, which branches with their flowers doe alwayes rise higher then the middle stalke, and the flower upon it: sometimes also the branches will have other small branches spring from them, bearing leaves on them, and flowers on the toppe of each, and these also rising above the branches with their flowers in the said manner, that the first branches did unto the maine stalke: the seede that followeth these flowers is carryed away with the winde as the rest are.

4. *Filago minor*. The lesser Cudweede.

This small Cudweede shooteth forth a small hoary stalke, full of branches from the very ground almost, with divers smaller shorter and narrower leaves thereon, of a more duskie hoary colour then the former sorts, some standing singly, and some more at a space, or joynt, the flowers hereof stand at the toppes of the stalkes and branches onely, and not all along as some of the former sorts, or one branch above another as in the last, but all of them rising almost to an even height, and are of an overworne yellow colour: the seede and roote are like the other.

5. *Gnaphalium minus latioribus folijs*. The lesser broad leaved Cudweede.

Somewhat like unto the last is this small Cudweede, whose stalke brancheth forth upwards, with some leaves thereon toward the bottome without order, and on the joynts of the branches two or three, which are all somewhat broad, soft and hoary, compassing the stalke at the bottome, and at the joynts with them stand divers small hoary yellow heads of flowers, some in tufts upon a short stalke, and some close to the joynt, and some at the toppes of the branches wherein is contained small seede, which falling away, springeth up againe every yeare, for the roote perisheth after seede time.

6. *Gnaphalium supinum oblongo folio*. Small leaning Cudweede.

This small leaning Cudweede springeth forth with divers round hoary stalkes, not much above an handbreadth high, some whereof stand upright, and others leane downe to the ground, as though they would roote therein as they lye; whereof grow divers hoary, soft, and long leaves one above another without order, compassing the stalkes at the bottome, and small pointed at the ends: the toppes of the stalkes are stored with many small hoary heads, standing in tufts together, with a yellow thrumme in the middle.

7. *Gnaphalium*

7. *Gnaphalium minimum repens*. Small creeping Cudweede.

This little Cudweede (which is sometimes found not above two or three inches high) hath a small hoary stalk full of branches, about halfe a foote high or lesse, whereon grow smaller leaves then in any of the former, even almost as small as Southernwood leaves, but hoary as the rest are: the flowers are small and yellow in small hoary heads.

8. *Gnaphalium maritimum* sive *Cotonaria*. Sea Cudweede or Cottonweede.

The Sea Cottonwort riseth up with divers small and very hoary white stalkes, about halfe a foote high, set with divers somewhat thicke, and somewhat long leaves, but very soft and hoary, or woolly all over, as though they were nothing but Cotton, bearing at their toppes some small hoary heads, with a yellow thrum breaking out of them, whose seede within is somewhat longer then the other; the roote is somewhat long and woody, but perissheth not yearly as divers of the other sorts doe.

The Place.

The first, the third, and fourth doe grow in barren dry sandy and gravelly grounds, in most places generally of the Land: the rest are found in the like places beyond the Seas, onely the last is found upon the wet Sea coasts of our Land in divers places, as well as in others, although smaller, which maketh it seeme another sort.

The Time.

They doe all flower about *Iuly*, some earlier and some later, and their seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke γναφάλιον *Gnaphalium*, and so likewise in Latine quod illi ἀπὸ γναφάδων pro tomento utuntur, and γνάφον illis est vellere corporeve lanas. It hath also divers other Latine names, as *Centunculus* and *Centuncularis*, *Tomentaria*, *Tomentum* and *Tomentitia*, *Cottonaria* sive *Bombax humilis*, especially the Sea kind, *Filago* and *Herba impia*, *Herbe Impious*, especially the third sort here set forth, for that as *Pliny* saith, the branches and flowers thereon rise above the middle stalk, or else as he saith, because no beast or other creature tasteth thereof: he also saith that it was also called *Chamexylon* (as the copies have it) or rather *Chamexylon*, the low Bombast or Cotton plant, and *Albinum* from the whitenesse. The first is called by *Matthiolus* *Leontopodium alterum vulgare*, and *Pseudoleontopodium*. By *Lobel* *Gnaphalium Anglicum vel Belgicum folio longiore*; by *Tragus* *Heliochrysos sylvestris*, by *Lugdunensis* *Chrysocome lanuginosa*, and *Impie species*, by *Iohannes Thalius* *Gnaphalium vulgare majus*, by *Dodonæus* *Filaginis species altera*: the second is called by *Lobel*, *Filago*, and *Chrysocome Germanica*, and by *Durantes* *Chrysocome* and *Chrysis*: It receiveth also with the Germans the same names that the former doth: the third is generally called with us *Herba Impia* and *Filago*, a foliorum inusitata superbia, and is the *Gnaphalium* of *Eusebius*, and *Matthiolus* (although he disprove him for so calling it) *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* and others; of *Anguillara* *Cartafilago*. The fourth is the *Gnaphalium vulgare* with us, which *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* call *Filago minor*, and *Tabernmontanus* *Gnaphalium medium*; the great Germane kind, which is the second here described, is a species hereof, but growing somewhat larger with them: the fifth is the third *Gnaphalium* of *Clusius*, or the second of *Plateau*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Gnaphalium minus latioribus folijs*: the sixth is *Clusius* his second *Gnaphalium*, or first of *Plateau*, called by *Bauhinus* *Gnaphalium majus lato oblongo folio*: the seventh is called by *Lobel* *Gnaphalium minimum*, by *Tabernmontanus* *Gnaphalium minus*, and by *Bauhinus* *Gnaphalium minus repens*: the last is generally called *Gnaphalium maritimum* and *maritimum*, and *Legitimum* of *Clusius*: by *Lugdunensis* *Gnaphalium maritimum tomentosum*, because hee hath another *Gnaphalium maritimum Dalechampij*, which *Bauhinus* taketh to be the *Stachas citrina altera inodora* of *Lobel*, and he himselfe calleth it *Elichrysium sylvestre flore oblongo*, as I shewed you before among the *Stachades*: the Italians call the *Gnaphalium*, *Gnaphalio*, *Filago*, and *Curtafilago*: the French *Petit cotton*, the Germanes *Ruhrkraut*, and *Hijnckkraut*, the Dutch *Rurkruit* and *Roomeliscenruyt*.

The Vertues.

These Plants are all astringent, or binding and drying, and therefore are profitable for defluxions of rheume, from the head into any other part, and to stay fluxes of blood wheresoever, eyther at the nose or mouth, or by seige, which is the bloody flux, and easeth the torments that come thereby, the decoction being made into red wine and drunke, or the powder taken therein: it stayeth also the immoderate courses of women, and is also good for inward or outward wounds, hurts and bruises, as the Westerne country people doe daily finde by experience, and helpeth children both of burstings and the wormes, and the disease called *Tenasmus*, which is an often provocation to the stoole and doing nothing, to be either drunke or injected or otherwise: the Greene leaves bruised, and layd or bound to any Greene wound, stayeth the bleeding and healeth it up quickly: the decoction or juice thereof doth the same, and doth helpe all old and filthy Vlcers quickly: most of them also serve for a weeke in Lampes, &c. to burne, but especially that which groweth by the Sea side. *Pliny* saith that the juice of the herbe Impious taken in wine and milke, is a soveraigne remedy against the Mumpes and Squinsie, and further saith, that it is marvelous what is reported of it, that whosoever shall take it shall never bee troubled with that disease againe, and therefore they give it their swine for the same purpose, and that which soever of them will not take it, will assuredly die thereof.

CHAP. C.

Chrysocome. Golden Tufts.

BEcause in the last Chapter there was mention made of *Stachas Citrina* and *Helichrysium* called *Chrysocome* by me in the first *Classis* of this worke and 23. Chapter where I related the doubt what herbe should be the true *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides*, and the controversie betweene *Lobel* and *Molinius* thereabouts; I intend in this Chapter to shew you the true *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides*, in my judgement and some other famous Herbarists, or at the least the truest yet published by any before them and me.

Chrysocome verior sive Coma aurea Germanica & Neapolitana.

The truer Goldilocks of *Dioscorides*.

This plant which in my judgement seemeth to be the nearest unto the *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides*, shooeth forth sundry

Chrysomeræ id est *Coma aurea* Germanica & Neapolitana.
The truer Goldlocks of *Dioscorides*.



9. *Chrysomeræ* *patens* in *Coma* *distillat* *Coma* *altera*.
Spanish or Candy wilke golden Coma, or Tuffe.

8. *Chrysomeræ* five *Stachas Citrina* & *etica*.
candy golden Tuffe.



12. *Stachas Citrina* *yluestror*.
Wilde yellow Callidony.



sundry hard, round stalkes halfe a yard high, somewhat thicke set unorderly with narrow, long Greene leaves up to the toppes, where they branch forth into divers small sprigs. with smaller and shorter, leaves thereon then below, and bearing round heads of flowers composed of gold yellowthredds rising from the middle of a few Greene leaves which are as a huske to each of them, and abiding a long time in flower, and in their beauty, but *Columna* saith not a month till in the end they turne into downe, which with the small yellow seede, grayish saith *Columna*, flyeth away in the winde: the roote is hard and woody at the head shooting therehence many, blackish fibres into the ground: the stalkes die downe yearely, and new ones rise againe in the Spring.

The figures of these three following were overslipped to be inserted in their due place, which is the 23. Chap. of the first Classis in this booke, and therefore I thought it fitter to give you them here, and referre each of them by their number where into they doe belong then quite to neglect them and leave them out.

8. *Chrysocome sive Stechas Citrina Cretica.* Candy golden Cassidony or Goldilocks.
The figure of this pertaineth to the eighth description and number in the said 23. Chapter of *Stechas Citrina* in the first Tribe of this Booke.

9. *Chrysocome peregrina secunda Clusii, sive Cretica altera.* Spanish or Candy Cassidony or Tufts.
The figure of this belongeth to the ninth number in the said Chapter, for the ninth there is misset for the tenth and eleventh.

12. *Stechas Citrina sylvestrior.* Wilde yellow Cassidonie.
Let this be referred also to the same place, and to be the twelfth in Number.

The Place and Time.
This first groweth in divers places of Germany, in the moist sandy borders of unmanured fields as *Tragus* saith, in Narbone also as *Lobel* saith, and in Naples as *Columna* saith, and flowreth in July and August or later.

The Names.
Tragus maketh it his third kind of *Linaria* and supposeth it to be the *Heliocrysos* of *Dioscorides*, calling it in his owne Language *Gross Rheinblumen*, id est, *Amaranthus luteus major*, and is called by many other writers since *Linaria aurea Tragi*, by *Camerarius Linaria Austriaca*, by *Clusius Oxyria Austriaca*: by *Lobel Linosyris nuperorum*, but *Guilandinus* and *Columna* take it to be *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*, as you see I do here, for comparing all the parts, I cannot finde any other authors plant to come so neare to the right as this, & two so famous & worthy judicious Herbarists being my guides, make me the more confident in my opinion. Let who will compare *Dioscorides* his Text and the delineaments thereof, with *Columna* his *Animadversaria* and amend it if he can: *Guilandinus* also tooke it to be the *Hyssop* of *Dioscorides*, and therefore called it *Hyssopus umbellifera*, but erroneously, for he saith the leafe of *Origanum* is like unto *Hyssop*, but *Origanum* leaves are small and round like *Marjerome*, and not long and narrow as this.

The Vertues.
This saith *Lobel* is sharpe in taste, glutinous or clammy, and somewhat bitter like unto *Sena* and neare unto *Thymelae*. *Tragus* writeth thus of it: the herbe with the flowers boiled in wine and drunke expelleth loves enchantments and all other poisons, and helpeth Crampes and Ruptures, as also to discusse congealed blood in the body: it procureth womens courses and expelleth the afterbirth: two drams of the dried flowers in powder taken in wine fasting, stayeth the cold Catarhes or Distillations from the head: a bathe made of the flowers to sweate therewith, or to sit over the warme fumes, giveth much ease to those that are troubled with the stone in the Kidneys, with paines of the mother, or the Sciatica: it is also layd in Chests and Wardrobes to preserve Vesture, &c. from Moaths.

CHAP. C I.

Pilosella sive Auricula Muris. Moufeare.

Have also in my former booke given you the knowledge of some of the Moufeares, as they may be most properly called, under the name of *Gnaphalium montanum album* and *purpureum*, white & purple Catsfoote, and *Gnaphalium Roseum*, the Cotton Rose, both which shall not againe bee described here, although I will shew you the figures of them.

1. *Pilosella minor vulgaris repens.* The common small creeping Moufeare.
The common Moufeare that is more hairy then the other, is a low herbe creeping upon the ground by small strings like the Strawberry plant, whereby it shooteth forth small rootes, wherat grow upon the ground many small and somewhat short leaves set in a round forme together, hollowish in the middle, where they are broadest, of a hoary colour all over as well above as below, and very hairy, which being broken doe give a white milke: from among these leaves spring up two or three small hoary stalkes about a spanne high, with a few smaller leaves thereon: at the toppes whereof standeth usually but one flower, consisting of many pale yellow leaves, broad at the points, and a little dented in, set in three or foure rowes, the greater outermost, and the smaller inward, very like a Dandelion flower, and a little reddish underneath about the edges, especially if it grow in a dry and not moist ground, which after they have stood long in flower, doe turne into downe, which with the seede is carried away with the winde.

2. *Pilosella Indica odorata.* Sweete Indian Monfeare.
This Moufeare hath a fleshy roote creeping under ground, not growing deepe, with many fibres thereto, from whence shoote divers somewhat long leaves, set with very long haire: the hairy stalke that riseth from them, groweth to be halfe a foote high, at the toppe whereof stand 7. or 8. faire flowers like the ordinary Moufeare, but of a deeper yellow or Orange colour, smelling very sweete like Muske.

3. *Pilosella media vulgaris erecta.* Common upright Monfeare.
This other Moufeare is very like the former, the difference betweene them consisteth in this, that the leaves are longer and greener on the upperside, and somewhat hoary underneath, softer in handling, and not so much hairy.

1. *Phacelium vulgare* rectum.
The common upright Moufear.



2. *Pilosella media* vulgaris erecta.
Common upright Moufear.



4. *Pilosella alba* erecta.
Upright Moufear.



Cuscuta montana sive *Pet. Carl.*
Mountain Cudweed or Cuscuta.



Gnaphalium Roseum.
The Cotton Rose.



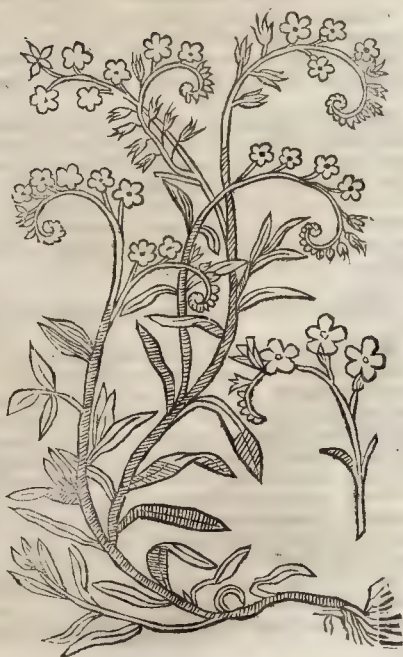
6. *Pilosella maxima* Syriaca.
Assyrian Moufcar.



7. *Myosotis Scorpioides hirsuta*.
Blew Moufcar.



8. *Myosotis Scorpioides repens*.
Small creeping blew Moufcar.



hairy, the stalkes of flowers standing more upright and higher, this doth give milke if a leafe or stalke be broken as the former doth.

4. *Pilosella minima*. The smallest Moufearé. This also is in all things like the last, but that it creepeth not by strings as the first doth, and is smaller by the halfe both in leafe and flower.

5. *Pilosella altera erecta*. Another upright Moufearé. This upright Moufearé hath a few hoary and hairy broad and long leaves lying upon the ground, among which riseth up a slender hairy stalke, bearing longer and narrower leaves thereon, and at the toppe two or three small pale yellow flowers, like in fashion unto the former, which turne into downe as they doe: the roote is small tough and fibrous.

6. *Pilosella montana parvo flore*. Mountaine Moufearé with many small flowers upon a stalke. The roote of this Moufearé groweth not downewards, but lyeth under the upper crust of the ground, shooting forth divers long white fibres therein, whereby it is fastned; it hath those leaves that lye next to the roote shorter then those that come up after, Greene on the upper side, but with very long white haire therein, making them seeme rough and underneath white, but lesse hairy, from among which riseth up a long round hollow Greene stalke three foote high, smooth at the bottome and hairy at the toppe, having two or three such leaves but lesse thereon: at the toppes whereof stand many small flowers, as it were in an umbell, but every one on a very long foote stalke being yellow, and like in forme unto the former Moufearés, as the seede is also which is carried away with the downe: this giveth milke likewise in the same manner that the others doe.

7. *Pilosella maxima Syriaca*. Assyrian Moufearé. I have so little acquaintance with this Moufearé, that I can tell you no more of it, then *Lobel* hath set downe, whom I must follow line by line. And he saith it hath greater leaves then the former, many set together at the roote, being thicke and hoary white, feeling like Velvet; it sendeth forth three or foure square joynted stalkes, about a foote high, the flowers were not seene; the roote is hard and woody with fibres thereat.

8. *Myosotis Scopioides hirsuta*. Blew Moufearé with a turning toppe. Let me joyne unto these Moufearés three other small wilde plants, because they are generally called Moufearés, although as you shall heare by and by, divers authors have diversly entituled them. This riseth up with one stalk most usually, and seldome with any more, which is round hairy, and about halfe a yard high, or better, at the bottome whereof grow somewhat long and broad hairy leaves, very like both for roughnesse, shape and colour unto the wilde Borrage leaves: the stalke is sometimes also branched and sometimes not, with divers such like leaves but lesse and lesse thereon up to the toppes of flowers, which turneth or windeth it selfe inward, like unto a Scorpions taile, or the herbe *Heliotropium* the Sun turner: the flowers which consist of five small round leaves appeere are of a pale blew colour, very much resembling the flowers of Buglosse or wilde Borrage, with a yellow spot or eye in the middle, and stand all on one side of the stalke and branches: after they are past there come in their places small rough flat heads, wherein the seede is contained: the roote is small and threddy.

9. *Myosotis Scopioides repens*. Small creeping blew Moufearé. This other is very like the last Moufearé, but that it is smaller, most usually having lesse leaves and flowers on the branches, which doe not stand so upright, but trayle or creepe on the ground: the flowers also stand not on one side, but on both and open by degrees: the turning top (which is like the other) doth grow up and dilate it selfe, and are of a blew colour, and some more purple, with a yellow eye in the middle.

10. *Myosotis Scopioides minor flosculis luteis*. Small Scorpion Moufearé with yellow flowers. The stalkes of this Moufearé are very small and hairy, not above an hand breadth high, with little long leavés thereon upon long foote stalkes: the toppes with flowers doe twine themselves like the two last, each of them consisting of five leaves a peece, and are of a gold yellow colour wholly. The numbers in the figures must be altered from the first according to these of the descriptions.

The Place.

The first and third grow promiscuously on ditch banks and sometimes neare or in the ditchés, if they be dry; and in sandy grounds: the second in *America*: the fourth upon dry barren heathes, especially upon *Hampestead* heath in that plenty that one can hardly set a foot but upon the heads of it: the fifth is more rare and but now and then to be met with in our Land, but more easily in *Germany*: the sixt *Fabius Columna* found upon the hills *Equicoli* in the kingdome of *Naples*: the seventh was brought out of *Syria* unto *Lobel* as hee saith: the eighth and ninth grow in dry and barren grounds in many places of this kingdome: the former of the two I found in the backe close of *St. Iohn Tunstall* his house a little beyond *Croydon*. The last *Bauhinus* saith groweth by *Mompelien* on the moist Vallies of *Hortu Dei*.

The Time.

They doe all flower about *June* and *July*, and abide Greene all the Winter.

The Names.

Mossorin in *Gecke* is *Auricula muris* in Latine, from whence these herbes are generally called *Myosotis*, especially two of the last, which are thought to be somewhat answerable to *Dioscorides* his *Myosotis*, because both of them have blew flowers: *Lobel* calleth them *Alpine Myosotis*, *Auricula muris*, and *Myosotis Scopioides*, referring them to the kinds of Chickweeds. *Dodonæus* calleth the former of the *Scopioides*, *Myosotis Scopioides*, and maketh it his third kind. *Bauhinus* confoundeth the two sorts of *Myosotis Scopioides* together, taking the land kinds to be those of the water, whereof *Gesner* his *Scopioides aquaticum*, and *Thalium* his *Echij palustris altera species* is one, but he is therein deceived, he calleth this *arvense* and the other *palustre*. *Casalpini* doth call it *Heliotropium minus alterum*, because the head twining with flowers is so like thereunto, and *Gesner Heliotropium erectum*. *Columna* calleth it *Echium minimum*, vel *Buglossum*, which caused *Bauhinus* to call them *Echium Scopioides*, referring them rather unto that kindred, then unto any other. *Tragus* maketh the former of the three last his third *Auricula muris*, *Pilosella sylv.* also, and *Euphrasia quarta* as he doth the other also, *Euphrasia cerulea*, because as hee saith, some in his time would perswade him they did belong to that family. The moderne writers call the former sorts *Pilosella* from the hairnesse of the leaves and stalkes, and *Auricula muris*, both from the forme and hairnesse of them: some doe call the first & third *Pilosella major*, because their *Pilosella minor* is the *Gnaphalium montanum*.

num flore albo and purpurascens, some also call them *Pilejella minor*, in regard of the greater kinde that is called *Chondrilla aurea*, or *Auricula muris major* by *Tragus* and others, which is set forth in my former booke, and among the *Hieracia* in this. *Lacuna* called the first *Holostium*, *Coronilla* the second as it is in the title, and saith that some did call *Hieracium Indicum*; and *Camerarius* in his booke calleth the third *Lactucella sylvestris repens*: *Tabernaemontanus* mentioneth the fifth and *Columna* the sixth and last: the *Italians* call it *Pelofella* and *Pelofina*, the *French* *Pilofelle* and *Oreille de raon/souris* *Pilnette* and *Pelnette*, the *Germanes* *Nagelkraut* and *Menssor*, the *Dutch* *Naghel-cruijs*, and *Mussooren*, and we in *English* *Moufcaire*.

The Vertues.

The ordinary *Moufcaire* is hot and dry, although some write that it is cold, but the bitter taste therein sheweth it is hot and of a cleansing, binding and consolidating quality: the juice hereof taken in wine, or the decoction thereof drunke doth helpe the Jaundies, although of long continuance, to drinke thereof morning and evening and abstaining from other drinke two or three houres after; it is often used as a speciall remedy against the stone and to ease the torments that arise thereof, as also other tortures or griping paines of the bowells, the decoction thereof with *Succory* and *Centory*, is held very effectually to helpe the dropies, and them that are enclining thereto, and the diseases of the milt and spleene: it stayeth the fluxes of blood, eyther at the mouth or nose, and inward bleedings also, for it is a singular wound herbe, for either inward or outward wounds: it helpeth the bloody flux, and stayeth the abundance of womens courses: the juice or decoction of the herbe taken before the fit of a quartane Ague, is sayd to keepe backe or much to lessen the fit, and by the use of it to take it quite away. There is a Syrupe made of the juice and Sugar, by the Apothecaries of *Italy* and other places, which is of much account with them, to be given to those that are troubled with the cough or tisque, which is a consumption of the whole body, as well as of the lungs; the same also is singular good for rupures or burstings: the greene herbe bruised and presently bound to any fresh cut or wound, doth quickly soder the lippes thereof, and the juice, decoction or powder of the dried herbe is most singular to stay the malignitie of spreading or fretting Cankers or Vicers wheresoever, as well those in the month as secret parts of men or women: the distilled water of the plant is available in all the diseases aforesaid, and for wounds and sores that are outward to wash them therewith, and to apply tents or cloths wet therein. It is sayd to be to powerfull to harden iron or Steele, that if any edged or pointed tooles shall be often quenched in the juice thereof, it will cut all other iron, Steele or stone very easily, without turning edge or point. The old *All-go-misse*, I should say *Alchymists* did much commend the juice of this herbe, that it would congeale and fix *Mercury*, but all these fancies are in these times quite dispersed and driven away I thinke. Many skilfull Shepherds in the country doe avoyd as much as they can, to suffer their sheepe long to feede in any such pastures and places where *Moufcaire* groweth in any plenty, least they being bound therewith should grow sicke, and leane, and die quickly after. It is said that if it be given any way to an horse it will cause that he shall not be hurt by the Smith that shoeth him.

CHAP. CII.

Stratiotes Millefolium & Achillea Sideritis. Yarrow and Achilles Woundwort.

Might I confesse have fitly set these herbes next unto the *Sideritides* or Ironworts for their neare affinity, tie in name and nature, but accept them in this place seeing they are not placed there.

1. *Millefolium vulgare.* Common Yarrow or Millfoile.

The ordinary Yarrow hath many leaves spread upon the ground which are long, and finely cut into many small parts that excell the fine leaves of *Tansey*, among which rise two or three round greene stalkes with such like winged leaves as grow below, but smaller and finer up to the toppes, where stand many small white flowers in a Tuft or Umbell close together, each flower consisting of five small round pointed leaves with a little yellowish thrumme in the middle, and smell somewhat strong, yet not unpleasant being rubbed in the hand: the roote is made of many long white strings spreading deepe and far. There is some varietie observed in the flowers hereof, some being more white then others, as also thicker set together, and greater or smaller then others, one also with a round or tubercous roote, as bigge as an *Hassle nut*, wherein hath bene found a worme so small that the sight was scarce able to discern it.

2. *Millefolium majus album.* Great white Yarrow or Millfoile.

The great white Yarrow differeth not much in the forme of leaves or flowers from the former wilde Yarrow, but in the largenesse of the stalkes and leaves, the greene leaves being as large almost as those of *Tansey*, and in the flowers being greater standing in a larger umbell, the smell whereof is a little more strong then in the ordinary.

3. *Millefolium rubrum vulgare.* Common red flowered Yarrow.

This Yarrow differeth not in leaves from the first or common sort, nor in the manner of growing but in the colour of the flowers, being of a deeper or paler red, or almost bluish colour, yet with a yellow spot or thrumme in the middle.

4. *Millefolium flore rubro maximum.* Great red Millfoile.

This greater red Yarrow hath as large and great winged greene leaves as the great white Yarrow, but more finely cut in on the sides: the stalkes are as great and high branching forth at the toppes, and stored with large umbells of flowers like unto them, but of a faire bright reddish colour, and in some paler, with pale yellow thrums in the middle which are of a fine small sent.

5. *Achillea Sideritis lutea.* Achilles yellow Woundwort.

This yellow Woundwort riseth up somewhat high and creepeth not, the leaves whereof are long and very finely cut into many peeces, somewhat like unto *Sothern wood* but more sappy and hoary also: the flowers stand in tufts like the other, but of a faire gold yellow colour: the seede is small and long like unto *Tansey*, and herein consisteth the difference betweene this and the two next yellow sorts.

6. *Millefolium luteum sive Achillea lutea.* Yellow Millfoile.

This yellow Millfoile or Yarrow hath hoary and short stalkes scarce a foote high sometimes, creeping along by

1. *Millefolium vulgare album vel rubrum.*
Common Yarrow or Millifolde, with white or red flowers.



6. *Millefolium 'aleum.*
Yellow Millifolde.



5. *Achillea Sideritis lutea.*
Achilles yellow Woundwort.



8. *Stratiotes millefolia cretica.*
White Candy Yarrow.



the ground and taking roote as it creepeth, the hoary leaves are long and much divided, but smaller and softer than the common white kinde: the flowers at the toppes of the stalkes are of a pale yellow colour, as well the outer leaves as inner thrum, standing many together in tufts, and rising out from hoary white huskes: the roote is small and long with divers fibres thereat.

7. *Millefolium incanum Creticum*. Yellow Candy Millfoile.

The Candy Millfoile groweth with round hoary stalkes a foote high, whereon are set long, narrow, hoary, pointed leaves somewhat like unto the leaves of Lavender cotton, the toppes of the stalkes branch forth into many loose tufts of pale yellow flowers of a fine small sent: the roote is stringy and creepeth as the last.

8. *Stratiotes millefolia Cretica*. White candy Yarrow.

This Millfoile riseth up from a long white roote, with many long stalkes, a little bending downe, covered with an hoary downe, having divers winged leaves set at spaces, each whereof consist of small long leaves set thicke together on both sides of the ribbes, which are hoary also, but not so much as the stalkes, at the toppes whereof stand small umbells of white flowers somewhat like to those of Tansey.

9. *Achillea Sideritis sive nobilis odorata*. Achilles sweete Woundwort.

This woundwort (or Yarrow for thereunto it is most like) hath many large thinn cut leaves next the ground, more finely and deeply cut in unto the middle ribbe, and each part divided also, which maketh it to differ from the first, from whence rise up more and taller stalkes with divers finer leaves set thereon. and at the toppes many flowers in tufts together, being both more in number and larger then the first or common sort, of a whitish or reddish colour and yellow in the middle: the whole plant smelleth very sweet: the roote perisheth every year after seedtime, and requieth a good ground and a rich to prosper in.

10. *Millefolium Alpinum incanum*. Small mountaine Millfoile.

This small Millfoile hath many small winged leaves, as finely cut in on the edges as the last, and somewhat hoary also, set on the stalkes that spread on the ground, and there take roote againe, among which rise up short stalkes not above a foote high, with some finer leaves on them to the toppe, where they beare many tufts of small flowers thicke thrust together, of a pale reddish or shining bluish colour: the roote creepeth like the common sort.

The Place.

The first with the varieties except that with a tuberous roote is very frequent in pastures meadowes &c. The third also but much more rare: the second *Matthiolus* saith groweth in Italy and so doe many of the other: *Pena* saith the first is found onely upon the high hills in *Narbone*, and *Clusius* saith he found the last on the hills in *Stiria*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the end of Summer and in August.

The Names.

Yarrow is called in Greeke *εργάνη* & *χρυσόφυλλον*: *Stratiotes Chiliophyllos*, that is *Stratiotes* or *Militaris millefolia*, and the eighth is called in Greeke *Αχιλλεία* & *αδνεϊν* *Achillea Sideritis*: *Stratiotes* or *Militaris* because it was of much use in the Campos of Souldiers to heale their wounds, and *Pliny* saith in the third Chap. of his 25. Booke that *Achillea* tooke the name from *Achilles* the scholler or follower of *Chiron* who healed her with the wounds of *Telephus*: it is called *Millefolium* in Latine a *foliorum multitudine*, *Supercilium Veneris* also, *Acrum* and *Acrum sylvaticum*. The Arabians call the *Achillea Egilos*, the Italians *Achillea* and the *Millefolium Millefoglia*, the Spaniards *Milhojos yerva*, the French *Millefeuille* and *L'herbe Militaire*, the Germans *Garb*, *Garben*, *Garwen* and *Schaffripp*, the Dutch *Gerwe*, and we in English Millfoile, Yarrow, and of some Nosebleede from making the nose bleed if it be put into it, but assuredly it will stay the bleeding of it. Divers doe thinke that *Achillea* and *Millefolium* is but one herbe, because divers authors have promiscuously called them so. The first is called *Millefolium album* and *vulgare* by some, and *Stratiotes terrestris*, *Stratiotes Millefolia*, *Achillea* and *Militaris* by others; the second is mentioned by *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis* and *Bauhinus*: the third is that of our Land and differeth from the fourth which is greater and redder, set forth by *Clusius* under the name of *Millefolium rubro flore*, and by *Matthiolus* and others *Millefolium maximum*: the fifth is called by *Pena* *Achillea montana* *Arthemisse tenuifolia facie*, by *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius* and others, *Helichrysum*, and *Elichrysum* by others. and in *Candy Lagochimithia*: the sixth is called by *Clusius* *Stratiotes millefolia flavo flore*, by *Gesner* and *Camerarius* *Millefolium floribus luteis*, by *Matthiolus* *Helichrysum Italicum*, and by *Bauhinus* *Millefolium tomentosum luteum*, who thinketh it to be the *Tanacetum lanuginosum* of *Lugdunensis*, but as I sayd in the Chapter of Tansey he is therein much deceived as I thinke: the seventh is called by *Honorius Bellus* that sent it from *Candy* to *Clusius* *Stratiotes millefolia*, and saith it cometh nearest to the description of *Dioscorides*, called by the Candiot *μενκινδο* *Miriophyllo*: the eighth is called by *Tragus* *Millefolium nobile* and *Stratiotes vera*, by *Gesner* in *hortu* *Stratiotes* and *Millefolium Stratiotes*, by *Tabernaemontanus* *Achillea sive Millefolium nobile*, by *Matthiolus* and *Lacuna*, *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* and in his history, of *Thalium* and *Durantes*, *Achillea*, by *Lugdunensis* *Achillea Sideritis*, by *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny*, *Scoparegia Plinii*; but *Bauhinus* taketh it to be the *Tanacetum minus flore albo* of *Dodonaeus*, calling it *Tanacetum minus album odore campore*, and *Nobel* before him *Tanacetum minus candidis floribus*, but surely the seede that was sent mee out of Italy by the name of *Achillea nobilis odorata*, and grew with me had no face or sent of Tansey, and evidently differing from Yarrow also: The last is *Matthiolus* his *Millefolium minus* and *Clusius* his *Millefolium Alpinum* and *Stratiotes millefolia minor*.

The Vertues.

As the face and forme of these two *Millefolium* and *Achillea* and all their varieties are very neare in resemblance one unto another, so their vertues even by *Dioscorides* and *Galen* are set downe to bee both alike, and no doubt but either of them that was next at hand, was applied for the same purpose that the other should: for *Dioscorides* saith that his *Achillea* sodereth or closeth bleeding wounds and preserveth them from inflammations, and stayeth the flux of blood in women being applied in a pessary, as also if they sit over the decoction thereof while it is warme, and is drunke against the bloody flux. Millfoile or Yarrow hee saith is of excellent use to heale both old and greene wounds, to stay bleedings and to heale Fistulaes: the powder of the dried herbe taken with Comfrey or Plantaine water doth also stay inward bleedings, and put into the nose as I said before will doe the same: the juice thereof put into the eyes taketh away the blood and rednesse therein, the oyle made thereof stayeth the shedding

shedding of the haire : the decoction thereof made in wine and drunke is good for them that cannot retaine their meate in their stomack : it is accounted a good remedy for a quartaine Ague to drinke a draught of the decoction warme before the fit, and so for two or three fits together : the juice of the herbe and flowers taken either in Goates milke or in the distilled water of the herbe, stayeth the running of the reines in men and the whites in women, but it will be the more effectuell if a little powder of Corall Amber and Ivory be put thereto. *Matthiolus* doth wonderfully commend the powder of the dried herbe and flowers against the pissing of blood, so as to an ounce of the herbe a dram of fine Solarmonacke bee put, and taken three dayes together fasting in a draught of milke : the roote or the Greene leaves chewed in the mouth is said to ease the paines in the teeth.

CHAP. CIII.

Polygonatum sive Sigillum Salomonis. Salomons Seale.



Here are divers sorts of *Salomons Seale*, some anciently knowne and set forth, others of later knowledge and invention, both from *Virginia* and *Brasil*, as shall be specified in this Chapter following.

1. *Polygonatum vulgare.* Common *Salomons Seale*.

The common *Salomons Seale* riseth up with a round stalke, about halfe a yard high, bowing or bending downe the toppe, set with single leaves one above another, which are somewhat large, and like unto the leaves of the Lilly Convally, or May Lilly, and of the same colour, that is, with an eye of blewishnesse upon the Greene, with some ribbes therein, and more yellowish underneath ; at the foote of every leaf almost from the bottome up to the toppe of the stalke, come forth small long white and hollow pendulous flowers, somewhat like the flower of the May Lilly, but ending in five longer points, for the most part two together, at the end of a long footestalke, and sometimes but one, and sometimes also two stalkes with flowers at the foote of a leaf, which are without any fent at all, and stand all on the one side of the stalke; after they are past come in their places, small round berries Greene at the first, and blackish Greene tending to blewnesse when they are ripe : wherein lie small white hard and stony seede : *Camerarius* in his *Epitome* citing *Matthiolus* as his Author saith that it is sometimes found with red berries and with purple : the roote is of the thicknesse of ones finger or thumbe, white and knobbed in some places with a flat round circle, representing a Seale whereof it tooke the name, lying along under the upper face of the ground, and not growing downward but with many fibres underneath.

2. *Polygonatum majus.* Great *Salomons Seale*.

This other *Salomons Seale* is in all things like the former, but in the bignesse of the leaves and height of the stalkes, having larger flowers upon shorter footestalkes, and more flore set together at a leaf, and larger roots.

3. *Polygonatum majus flore majore.* The great flowred *Salomons Seale*.

This great flowred *Salomons Seale* hath shorter stalkes, not above a foote high, and standing more upright and

1. 3. *Polygonatum majus vulgare & majus flore majore.*
The greater ordinary *Salomons Seale*, and that with greater flowers.

6. *Polygonatum latifolium ramosum sive quartum Clusii.*
Broad leaved branched *Salomons Seale*.

Reechi v. bria et purpurea.



somewhat

somewhat flatter then the former, the leaves are shorter and rounder then it, but stand thicke together, the flowers are larger then in any of the former, and sweeter, smelling like Hawthorne flowers, more also standing at each leaf: the berries that follow are large like the last, and so is the roote also, especially if it grow in good ground, or else smaller.

4. *Polygonatum maximo folio*. The greatest leaved Salomons Scale.
This Salomons Scale groweth in the same manner that the former sorts doe, with a stalke rather greater and higher then the last, but not so upright, the leaves hereof are larger by halfe then it, almost as great as the leaves of *Eleborus albus* or the white Neefewort, of a paler Greene colour, and not so whitish or yellow underneath: the flowers are white, standing upon long stalkes like the first, but usually more together, and without sent like them: the berries that follow are like the first, and so are the rootes.

5. *Polygonatum latifolium minus*. Small Salomons Scale.
This small Salomons Scale hath a lower stalke, scarce a foote high, not bending downe so much as the first, but having such like leaves thereon, and in the same manner, yet somewhat harder or stiffer: the flowers come forth at the foote of the leaves in the same fashion, but are larger, standing upon short footstalkes, and but one upon a stalke, without sent like the first, the berries and roots differ not also from the first.

6. *Polygonatum latifolium ramosum five quartum Clusii*. Broad leaved branched Salomons Scale.
This branched Salomons Scale riseth up usually with a crooked or bending stalke, about a foote or more long, having one or two or three branches sometimes issuing out from the sides thereof, at the joynts whereof stand severall leaves as in the former sorts, and somewhat like them also, being somewhat large and long, but tenderer and softer and not hoary underneath, compassing the stalke at the lower end where it is broadest, like the leaves of Thoroughwax underneath every leaf & at the sides of them also at the joynts commeth forth one white flower, ending in six corners, spotted with blackish spots on the inside, standing on a crooked long and pendulous footstalk which smelleth pretty and sweete: after the flowers are past there come in their places three square berries Greene at the first, which when they grow ripe are somewhat longer then before, and equall a small berry of the *Cornus mas* or the Cornell Cherry in bignesse almost, and of a reddish colour, having many whitish kernells within them: the roote is not tuberous like the former sorts, but slender and knotty, and of a paler colour, shooting forth into many nodes or knotts, with divers long fibres and strings fastned thereto, the stalkes dying yearely and new rising up in the Spring.

7. *Polygonatum Virginianum*. Salomons Scale of Virginia.
This Salomons Scale, differeth from the former in three principall parts, that is first in the rootes, which are in these slender, long, and creeping like as most of our *Virginian* plants are, and shooting up stalkes round about, and not tuberous as in the former; then in the flowers, which in this are not set at the foote of the leaves as in the other (yet the leaves are of the same fashion, and stand one above another, upon a single upright stalke, and

7. *Polygonatum Virginianum*.
Salomons Scale of Virginia.

8. *Polygonatum racemosum Americanum*.
Cluster like Salomons Scale of America.



Creo

branched

branched about a foote or halfe a yard high, but not of so sad a Greene colour not discoloured underneath) but at the very toppe of the stalke many being set together, which are whiter and smaller, and nothing so long and pendulous, ending in fine small pointed leaves: and lastly in the berries which in this are smaller then in any of the former, and of a most orient red or scarlet colour, (which made them at the first to bee taken for Chermes or Scarlet berries where they are naturall, and thought fit to dye withall, but found unprofitable) which while they are white, and before they become ripe have six blacke strakes on every of them equally distant, but are quite worne out being ripe, within which are contained white, hard, stony graines or feedes like the other: *Iacobus Cornutus* of Paris in his *Canadensium plantarum historia* maketh hereof two sorts, one he calleth *Fertile*, the other *Sterile*, when as they are both but one sort; however happening one may be more apt to beare berries then another, for that which I have in my Garden that never bore berries, rose from the feede of those berries that were brought us from *New-England*.

8. *Polygonatum racemosum Americanum*. Cluster like *Salomons Scale* of *America*.

This plant shooteth up a round brownish single stalke, and sometimes parted or branched, about two or three foote high, set with many very faire broad leaves, some ribbes being of a reddish others of a sad Greene colour, harder then others, and compassed about the edges with a rougher and darker list: at the toppes of the branches stand in open clusters many small pale coloured threds like unto the Vine Blossomes, which passing away there succede fundry small berries, composed like a cluster of Grapes, and each of the bignesse of a Juniper berry, yellowish before they be ripe, and finely spotted with blood red speckles, which after they have long so abidden are worne out by the ripening of them, and change red like a Cherry, whose pulpe or juice is sweete, and containe within them small white roundish feedes: the roote is thicke, white, tuberous, long and joynted as it were by distances, with fundry fibres thereon.

9. *Polygonatum perfoliatum Brasiliannum*. *Salomons Scale* of *Brasill*.

The *Salomons Scale* of *Brasill* hath an upright straked stalke, about a cubit high, whereon are set leaves one above another, very large, about foure inches long and two inches broad, of a pale Greene colour, full of ribbes, tender and not hard, which compasse the stalke at the lower end, where it is broadest like unto *Thoroughwax*, that the stalke seemeth to goe thorough them: the flowers also (which stand in the same manner that the ordinary sorts doe) are much larger then any of the former, consisting of five narrow white leaves two inches long a peece, standing at the ends of very small and long footstalkes: the berries and rootes are not set forth by mine author.

10. *Polygonatum ramosum perfoliatum flore luteo majus & minus Americanum*.

The greater and lesser thorough leaved yellow *Salomons Scale* of *America*.

This *Salomons Scale* hath a slender smooth stalke or two, halfe a foote high, parted about the middle into two branches, and each of them againe into others, the greater sort having faire, broad and long very pale Greene ribbed leaves, compassing the stalke wholly at the bottome, the smaller sort much narrower and smaller: at each of

10. *Polygonatum ramosum perfoliatum flore luteo majus et minus Americanum*.
The greater and lesse thorow leaved yellow *Salomons Scale* of *America*.

11. *Polygonatum Angustifolium*.
Narrow leaved *Salomons Scale*.



the joynts with the leaves, and at the toppes also stand the flowers singly in each sort, composed of six long and narrow yellow leaves hanging downwards; in the middle whereof is a crooked head or horne, compassed with yellow threds or chives; when the flower is past, the footestalke thereof riseth up, bearing that crooked or horned three square thicke skinny eod on the end, having whitish seede within it: the roote is nothing so thicke or white as the eight, but fastned by many strings in the ground.

11. *Polygonatum angustifolium*. Narrow leaved *Salomons Scale*.

The narrow leaved *Salomons Scale* shooteth forth divers upright stalkes, about a foote high, bending downwards at the toppes without any branches at all upon them, whereon stand at severall joynts and spaces, foure or five and sometimes six long and narrower Greene leaves then they of the former, being smooth and ribbed or full of veines: at the said joynts with the leaves come forth two or three short stalkes, with whitish Greene flowers at the ends of them, like unto the first, after which come round berries red when they are ripe, more pulpie or juicie then the last, containing hard white kernells within them like the rest: the roote is tuberos like the former ordinary sorts, branching forth at the sides like them.

12. *Polygonatum angustifolium ramosum*. Branched small *Salomons Scale*.

This small *Salomons Scale* is in most things like the last, as in rootes, leaves, flowers and berries, the chiefest difference consisteth in this, that it brancheth forth at every joynt on the maine stalke on both sides thereof, and hath the leaves somewhat smaller and narrower, yet set in the same manner, and the flowers somewhat smaller also, standing on short footestalkes.

The Place.

The first is frequent in divers places of our Land, as beside those that Gerard hath named, it groweth in a wood two miles from *Canterbury* by Fishpoole hill, as also in a bushie Close belonging to the Perionage of *Alberberry* neare *Clarindon*, two miles from *Salisbury*, the next Close thereunto is called *Speltes*, and in *Chesson* wood, on *Chesson* hill, betweene *Newington* and *Sittingburne* in *Kent*: the other six following it, and the two last grow in *Germany*, *Austria*, and the parts thereof: the seventh was brought both out of *Virginia* and *New-England*, by some Marriners that had thought they had beene the *Scarlet* or *Kermes* berries as I sayd before, from whose seede sprang with me first, as I thinke in this kingdome, and brought such plants as I have expresse in the description: the eighth and tenth were brought from *Canada* by the *French*: the ninth groweth in *Brassill*, and from thence brought and communicated to *Bauhinus* by *Dr. Burserus*.

The Time.

They flower about *May*, and the *Virginia*, *Brassill* and *American* sorts not untill *June* and *July*, the berries of the *European* sorts are ripe in *September*, and continue on the stalkes untill the frosts rot the stalkes, and they fall downe, and perish with all above ground, the roote abiding safe, and shooting a new every year: the *Virginian* sort hath such red berries as are expresse in the description, but it never bore berries in our Land that I know of: but the other *Americans* beare berries about *September*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke πολυγονατον *Polygonatum*, and so in Latine also, *Aradici geniculorum frequentibus nodis*, of the many nodes and knots in the roote: it is usually called *Sigillum Salomonis*, for the causes set downe in the description of the first, and of some *Scala cali*. *Ioannes Monardus* tooke it to bee *Secacul* of the *Arabians*, but without all shew of reason almost: the *Italians* in some places call it *Polygonato*, and *Ginochietto* in others, and in *Hetruria* or *Florence* *Frassinella*, but for what respect I know not, not having any likenesse or affinitie with *Fraxinus*, from whence the name should be derived, the *French* *Genicoliere* of some, and *Seau*, or *Signet de Salomon* of others: the *German* *Weisswurtz*, id est, *radix alba*, of the *Dutch* *Salomons Seghel*, and wee in *English* *Salomons Scale* most usually, but in some countries the people call it *Ladder to Heaven*, according to the Latine name *Scala cali*, which was anciently knowne in the Apothecaries shoppes, from the forme of the stalke of leaves, one being set above another. The first is called *Polygonatum* generally by all writers almost, some calling it *Latifolium*, some *majus* and some *vulgare*, and some *Sigillum Salomonis*. *Angulura*, *Cesalpinus* and *Castor Durantes* following their owne country name, call it *Frassinella*, confounding it with the *Distamnus albus*, which is called *Fraxinella*: the second is the first *Polygonatum latifolium* of *Clusius*, which *Camerarius* in horto calleth *Polygonatum Pannonicum*, the third is *Clusius* his second *Polygonatum latiore folio*, which *Cordus* in his History of plants calleth *Polygonatum angulosum*: the fourth is the third *Polygonatum latiore folio* of *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Polygonatum latifolium Ellebori albi folijs*: the fift *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus* calleth *Polygonatum latifolium minus flore majore*. The sixt is diversely called; *Matthioli* setteth it forth for *Laurus Alexandrina*, whom *Camerarius* citeth and *Clusius* reproveth in that it answereth not thereunto, as you shall heare more amply in the next Chapter, both by the description and explication. *Iohannes Molinens* that set forth the great Herball of *Dalechampsii* generally called, *Lugdunensis*, taketh it to be *Hippoglossum* of *Dioscorides*; whom *Clusius* also taxeth for it, shewing that howsoever the Text of *Dioscorides* (it corrupted) be amended, yet this cannot be it, because it wanteth those ligule small tongues, that are growing upon the leaves of *Hypoglossum*, as you shall heare by and by, and that this is not perpetually Greene as the *Hypoglossum*, but dyeth downe to the roote every year, shooting forth new stalkes in the Spring, and therefore *Clusius* saith that it cannot be better referred then unto the kinds of *Polygonatum*, unlesse as he saith it might be the *Idea radix* of *Dioscorides*, wherein as he saith because he is so briefe, nothing can be affirmed for certaine; yet I certainly thinke it answereth very fely thereunto, both in face and vertues: *Lebel* calleth it in his observations *Polygonato Affinis planta*, and *Cesalpinus Rusco affinis tertia*, *Gerard* hath two figures hereof, and two descriptions, as if they were two severall plants, which are his fourth and fift, by the name of *Polygonatum ramosum*, and *acutum*, the one being the figure of *Matthioli* his *Laurus Alexandrina*, and the other of *Clusius*, for they expresse but one plant, no other diversitie thereof to bee found that I can learne. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Polygonatum latifolium ramosum*: the seventh is as I sayd of mine owne nursing and naming: the eighth and tenth are so called by *Cornutus* as they are in the titles: the ninth *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus* calleth *Polygonatum latifolium perfoliatum Brasilianum*: the eleventh is called *Polygonatum minus* by divers, and generally *Polygonatum angustifolium*, and *tenuifolium* by all others. *Thalium* calleth this *Polygonatum tenuifolium majus*, as he doth the last *tenuifolium minus*, which *Clusius* and *Bauhinus* call *Polygonatum angustifolium ramosum*.

The Vertues.

The roote of *Salomons Seale* is of chiefeft use, and hath a mixt property as *Galen* saith, having partly a binding, and partly a sharpe or biting quality, as also a kinde of loathsome bitterness therein, hardly to be expressed, whereby it is of little use in inward medicines; which sharpnesse and loathsomenesse we hardly perceive in those that grow with us: yet some authors doe affirme that the powder of the herbe or of the seede purgeth flegme and viscus humors very forcibly, both upward and downward; it is said also that the roote chewed in the mouth draweth downe much rheume out of the head, and put up into the nostrills causeth sneezing: but it serveth as he and *Dioscorides* both say, and all experience doth confirme, for wounds, hurts and outward sores, to heale and close up the lippes of those that are greene and fresh made, and to helpe to dry up the moisture and restrain the flux of humors of those that are old: it is singular good to stay vomitings and also bleedings wheresoever, as also all fluxes in man or woman, whether it be the whits or reds, or the running of the reins in men; also to knit any joynt that doth grow by weaknesse, to be often out of place, or by some cause stayeth but small time therein when it is set; as also to knit and joyne broken bones in any place of the body; the roots being bruised and applyed to the place, yea it hath by late experience beene found that the decoction of the roote in wine, or the bruised roote put in wine or other drinke, and after a nights infusion strayned hard forth and drunke, hath holpen both man and beast whose bones have beene broken by any occasion, which is the most assured refuge of helpe to the people in divers countries of this Land, that they can have: it is no lesse effectuell to helpe ruptures and burstings, to be both inwardly taken, the decoction in wine, or the powder in broth or drinke, and outwardly applyed to the place: the same also is available for inward or outward bruises, falls or beatings, both to dispell the congealed blood, and to take away both the paines and the blacke and blew marks that abide after the hurt: the same also or the distilled water of the whole plant used to the face or other part of the skinne, cleanseth it from morpew, freckles, spots or marks whatsoever, leaving the place fresh, faire and lovely, which the *Italian* dames as it is said doe much use.

CHAP. CIIII.

Laurus Alexandrina. The Laurel of *Alexandria*.

Here hath beene so great varietie of opinions among our moderne writers concerning the Laurell of *Alexandria*, what plant should be the right of *Dioscorides*, some shewing one and some another, and scarce one the true, that I much doubt whether this that I shall here shew you in this Chapter, will be taken and judg'd to be the genuine plant by many, who peradventure concerning my opinion may thinke me sooner to erre and be deceived, then so many learned men before me, that have had contrary opinions, but notwithstanding the diversity of conceits in many, I will endeavour to enrich the treasury of the Physicall Commonwealth, with my small two poore mites, (*cupiat qui capere potest*) reading and knowledge

1. *Laurus Alexandrina genuina.*
The true Laurell of *Alexandria*.



2. *Chamaedaphne vera Dioscoridi.*
The true Dwarf Laurell of *Dioscorides*.



by the daily conversation among plants, the chiefest I can get to enable my judgement. I must likewise in this Chapter shew you another plant being like unto it, which *Matthiolus* setteth forth for another sort of *Laurus Alexandrina*, but I entitle *Chamedaphne vera Dioscoridis*, being much controverted also, for such reasons as you shall heare by and by.

1. *Laurus Alexandrina gemina*. The true Laurell of *Alexandria*.

The true Laurell of *Alexandria* is very like the *Hippoglossum* of *Dioscorides*, Horse tongue or double tongue, for the manner of growing, rising up from an hard stringy roote, knotted at the head, with many greene stalkes of leaves standing on both sides thereof, the lower being larger then the upper, which are somewhat broad and round yet pointed at the end with many ribbes therein, and of a paler greene colour then the Horse tongue, but almost as hard in handling, from the middle rib of the leafe about the midt of it on the upper side, there shooteth forth a small whitish greene flower starre fashion, standing upon so short a footstalk that it seemeth to have none, which being past a small round berrie succedeth in the place, which will bee very red when it is ripe, wherein is contained a white hard seede like unto those of the Butchers Broome.

2. *Chamedaphne vera Dioscoridis*. The true Dwarf Laurell of *Dioscorides*.

This dwarf Laurell groweth up with divers stalkes and leaves set thereon one above another in the same manner that the former doth, but the leaves hereof are not so broad and short as they, but longer and narrower, and of a little deeper greene colour on the upper side, and paler underneath, full of ribbes or veines also, without any small leafe or tongue such as the Horse tongue hath, else somewhat like to it: this hath flowers and red berries in the middle of the leafe, and upon as short a stalk as the former, but on the under side of the leafe for the most part, which may well make it seeme another sort of the *Laurus Alexandrina*, and for that cause I thinke *Dioscorides* joyneth the *Ruscus*, and *Chamedaphne* so neare unto the *Laurus Alexandrina*, the one before it the other after, for the likenesse the one unto the other.

The Place.

Both these grow naturally on certaine hills in *Italy*, and for their raritie and use brought into their gardenes there, from whence we have received them: the first I had by the meanes of Dr. *Flad*, one of the Physicians of our *London Colledge*, who among many other rare plants he gathered in the garden of the great Duke of *Florence at Pisa* and else where had this also: the other I had by the meanes of my good friend *Maister Iohn Tradescant* with whom it groweth, having longer and not so broad round leaves as the former.

The Time.

They scarce beare flower much lesse fruit in our Land, but in the warmer countreys, they flower in *Iune*, and the berries are ripe in the end of *September*.

The Names.

Dioscorides calleth the first in Greeke *ἄδων Ἀλεξανδρῆς ἢ ἰδαία*, *Daphne Alexandria* and *Idea*, and the Latines therefrom *Laurus Alexandrina* and *Idea*, because it is likely it grew upon the mount *Ida*, which is nigh unto the *Alexandria* of *Troas*. *Marcellus* thought it tooke that name from *Alexander* the great, who at his victories wore it on his head; but that is but his bare opinion without ground or reason: the *Idea radix* is another differing herbe set before this many Chapters, which I have shewed you in the last Chapter, most fitly to agree with the *Polygonatum latifolium quartum Clusii*. Divers have thought that the *Laurus Alexandrina* and *Hippoglossum* of *Dioscorides* were both one plant, among whom *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* is one, but *Matthiolus* and *Cornarius* doe both confute that opinion, first for that it were a needelesse thing in *Dioscorides* to write two Chapters of one herbe, then that *Dioscorides* maketh no mention of tongues in the *Laurus Alexandrina*, which hee speaketh of in the *Hippoglossum*, yet *Matthiolus* falleth into as foule an error himselfe, in taking that plant to be *Laurus Alexandrina*, which *Clusius* calleth *Polygonatum latifolium quartum*, as is shewed in the Chapter before, but *Clusius* sheweth that whether he meane his *Polygonatum* or any other plant by the figure which he exhibiteth for it, it cannot be *Laurus Alexandrina* which by *Dioscorides* his Text is a plant whose berries grow in the middle of the leaves (and *Matthiolus* quoteth his owne Copie in the Margent to bee so) which that plant hath not, but *Theophrastus lib. 1. cap. 16. and lib. 3. cap. 17.* expresseth it more fully by the Greeke word *ἰνερὸν ἄδωνος*: the figure of this *Laurus Alexandrina* is extant in no other author that I know of, but in *Lobel* his Appendix to the *Adversaria*, who as he there acknowledgeth had it from me (as he had many other plants also) which he there set forth, and I am verily perswaded is the true *Laurus Alexandrina* of *Dioscorides*, who maketh the leafe thereof to be like those of *Ruscus*, whereunto the leaves of this is more like then of the next: the second which I here set downe for the *Chamedaphne vera* of *Dioscorides*, is the *Laurus Alexandrina altera* of *Matthiolus* and *Laurus Alexandrina* of *Columna*, whom *Lugdunensis*, *Tavernmontanus* and *Clusius* follow, and *Banbinus* calling it so also, thinketh that of *Lobel* and this to be both one, which his eyes might bee judges, the one having a rounder the other a longer leafe are divers. The *Matthiolus* of *Banbinus* sheweth for *Chamedaphne* that plant which he calleth in his *Pinax* *Lysimachia Chamenerion dista latifolia* or *Delphinium baccinum* of *Lobel*, but quoteth it there to bee misse set. *Camerarius* his Epitome of *Matthiolus* setteth forth another figure for his *Chamedaphne* which is much suspected by divers to be counterfet, a fiction of *Matthiolus* owne braine (many such tricks he useth in his workes) no such plant being knowne. *Celsapinus* calleth it *Rusco affinis altera*. *Guilandinus* and *Columna* tooke *Chamedaphne* of *Dioscorides* and his *Laurus Alexandrinus* to be both one, when as his descriptions doe evidently vary, expressing two severall herbs; the leafe hereof he compareth to a Bay leefe, whereunto it hath more resemblance then the former, for this is not so broad and short as it, but longer and narrower as the bay leafe is: further *Dioscorides* saith, it beareth *fructum annexum folijs*, which cannot be better understood to bee joyned to the leaves, then growing upon them. I doe confesse that in my former booke I did somewhat adhere to *Lobel*'s opinion, that *Chamelea* or *Mesereon* might be the *Chamedaphne* of *Dioscorides*, yet I there shewed some let therein why it should not, but now upon better consideration and examination of the particulars, both forme and vertues, I cannot finde any plant to agree better with *Dioscorides* his *Chamedaphne* then this: Let the criticke carper examine this animadversion, but let the judicious convince me and I will yeeld.

The Vertues.

Galen in 6. *simpl. medic.* saith that *Laurus Alexandrina* is of a hot temperature sharpe and somewhat bitter in tast, which being drunke provoketh *Vrine* and womens courses, *Dioscorides* saith it hastneth the hard and sore travailes

of women in childbearing: a decoction made of the herbe and rootes in wine, is very good for women to sit over the hot fumes, as also to have it injected, or the places bathed for the falling downe of the mother, to settle it in the right place againe: the said decoction, or the powder of the herbe and rootes are accounted singular good to dry up the moisture of old Vicers of long and hard curation, to cleanse them and the more speedily to performe their healing: the faculties of the other are by *Galens* judgement like to those of the former, and *Dioscorides* saith it easeth the paines of the head, and the heart burning, as also the torments of the belly, being drunke with wine, and provoketh urine and womens courses.

CHAP. CV.

Hippoglossum sive Bilingua. Horse tongue or double tongue.



He Horse tongue or double tongue is very like unto the former two plants, set forth in the last Chapter, for the manner of growing, for this shooteth forth divers hard stalkes with leaves on them, one above another as they doe, and much about the same length: the leaves likewise for the forme are but little differing, being somewhat harder in handling, narrower & longer, and sharper pointed, with ribs running through them: but this hath a smaller leafe or tongue, growing upon the greater from the middle ribbe, and about the middle of the leafe on the upper side, which maketh it to differ from all other plants that grow upon the ground that I know, and from thence tooke the name of double tongue: under the smaller leafe at the bottome where it joyneth to the greater, cometh forth one small whitish Greene flower, and sometimes two, standing upon short footstalkes, where afterward stand the berries, which when they are ripe are very red, very like unto the berries of the Yew tree, wherein is a white hard seede like the other: the roote consisteth of many long hard whitish stringes growing from a head. *Fabius Columna* maketh mention of another sort with larger tongues upon the leaves then the former, which is as he saith much more rare to finde.

Majoribus liguis.

The Place.

It groweth upon hills and in woods in divers places both of Italy and Germany, but is onely cherished in gardens with us.

The Time.

It flowreth in June, and the berries are ripe in the end of September, in the naturall places as in the warmer countries, but I could never learne that any hath seene it beare his fruit in our Land.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἵππογλῶσσοις *Hippoglossum*, ἰσχυρὸν *sapissime* *magnis plantis datur, vel quia equinā linguam imitatur vel grande*, but others think it should be more truly called ὀφύλακος. *Hypoglossum*, because of the small leaves like small tongues, growing upon the greater: the Latines keepe the name and call it *Hippoglossum* or *Hypoglossum*, and some to expresse the Greeke name more fully in Latine *Bilingua*, two tongues or double tongue, some *Lingua Pagana*, and of *Apuleius Victoriola*: it is called also *Bonifacia* by *Anguilara*, and *Uvularia* by *Brunfelsius*, *Lonicerus*, *Tabernmontanus* and others. *Fuschius* calleth it *Daphne Alexandrina*, and *Laurus Alexandrina*, as *Tragus* and divers others doe, and *Clusius* himselfe confesseth he knew no other *Laurus*

Alexandrina, untill *Simon de Tovar*, a Spanish Physitian did send him a branch, with the berries of the right *Laurus Alexandrina* to see, which had no tongues or small leaves at all, and was as I take it the *Chamadaphne* I have shewed you before, and therefore he called this *Laurus Alexandrina* *Theophrasti secunda*, *Casalpinius* calleth it *Rusco affinis prima*. *Columna* maketh it to bee *Idea radix Dioscoridis*, and *Dalechampius* to bee *Laurus Taxa* of *Pliny*, which to be so, he contendeth very seriously, as it is set downe by *Lugdunensis*, that *Pliny* in his 15. Booke and 30. Chap. numbred up the severall sorts of true Bayes, and then mentioneth those that are so called, cyther of the Greeke or Latines from some likenesse of the leaves. as *Laurus Tinus*, *Laurus Taxa*, *Chamadaphne*, *Daphnoides*, and *Laurus Alexandrina* but *Monardus* thinketh that in stead of *Laurus Taxa*, *Laurus Fraxinea*, or *Fraxinus Laureola* should be read, against which he contesteth, and sheweth that no author ever made mention of any trailes or borders in Gardens, and that it hath a small leafe like unto a jagge or torne peece of a leafe growing in the middle of the other leafe: and further that the appellation or name doth fitly agree therewith, being called a Bay from the forme of the leafe, and *Taxa* from the red berries like unto those of the Yew tree called *Taxus*. This I have related to shew his judgement and reasons, that others may allow or disallow thereof, as they shall see cause, but for mine owne part. I thinke that *Pliny* in this as in divers other plants giveth two names and two descriptions of one and the same herbe, following the severall authors hee read, as *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus* and others, and often confoundeth them, and of en also addeth or detracteth of his owne minde, or the opinion of others in his time what he thought good, for in his 27. Booke and 11. Chapter hee maketh mention of *Hippo-*



Hippoglossum sive Bilingua.
Horse tongue or double tongue.

Hippoglossum

glossum, which he saith hath leaves like unto the wild Mirtle having a small leaf like a tongue issuing from them, which describeth this *Hippoglossum* as plainly as may be, and as I said before there is not knowne any herbe but this, that hath such small leaves or peeces of leaves growing upon the greater; *Lugdunensis* sheweth that *Dalechampsius* tooke it to be the *Chamedaphne* of *Dioscorides*, upon this ground peradventure that *Dioscorides* maketh no mention of *Hippoglossum*, but if he had so meant, he could not have forgotten these small leaves or tongues upon the greater: the *Italians* call it *Bislingna* and *Bonifacia*, the *Spaniards* *Lengua de cavallo*, the *French* *Bislingna*, the *Germans* *Zapfenkraut*, the *Dutch* *Tonghenblad*, and wee in *English* *Horse tongue* and double tongue.

The Vertues.

Horse tongue is thought to be hot and dry in the second degree. It is held to be the most powerfull herbe that is, to helpe the suffocations and others diseases of the mother, to take the powder of the dried leaves or roots in wine, broth, or other drinke, for it will speedily give ease: three or foure drammes of the said powder taken in sweet wine procureth a speedy delivery, and driveth forth the afterbirth, provoketh the courses and Urine when they are stopped, and expelleth the stone in the reines and kidneys: if a dramme or two of the said powder be given to drinke in wine or broth for some certaine dayes together, it will helpe those that have a rupture or are bursten, and for this purpose it is accounted by divers that there is no helpe better, but although it may bring some paines at the first takings, yet by continuance it will knit and heale the part, yet they must use their truffle for a good while after, as well as during the cure: it is also good for those that have some imperfection in their speech, so as it be not naturall: it helpeth also the sores in the mouth and throat, and to settle the palate of the mouth in its place, that is subject often to fall downe by reason of too much moisture: it is likewise of singular good use in old and filthy ulcers, in any part of the body, to dry up the moisture, and to bring them on the more speedily to be healed, either the powder of the leaves or rootes to be used alone, or with other things put unto them, or the decoction to wash them or inject into them.

CHAP. CVI.

Geranium. Cranes bill or Storkes bill.

D *Dioscorides* setteth forth but two sorts of Cranes bills. *Pliny* addeth a third, *Mathiolum* hath six, others have encreased the number still more and more; but our age hath found out many more, whereof I have shewed you in my former booke divers sorts, such as are of most delight and beauty, fit to furnish such a garden as you there finde them; of none of these doe I intend to speake againe, having given you their descriptions, &c. in that place, I will onely give you some of their figures which shall suffice. There are many other fit to be knowne, which shall follow in this place, and because I would observe the same method I

1. *Geranium bulbosum* *Dioscoridis* *Pennai*.
Doctor Penny his bulbous Cranes bill.



2. *Geranium nodosum*.
Knotted Cranes Bill.



have formerly done, I will distribute them into three ranks or orders, the first shall be of those that beare broad leaves, like the Aconites or Crowfoot: the next shall be of such as have round leaves like unto Mallows, and the last of those that have their leaves much cut in and jagged.

Gerania Batrachia. Crowfoote Cranes bill.

1. *Geranium bulbosum Pennes five grumes a radice.* Doctor Penny his bulbous Cranes bill.

This Cranes bill hath for the roote many small long bulbes or kernells issuing from a long whitish roote, and divers small fibres set both above them and at their ends: the stalke is about a cubit high, with joynts or knees in severall places, at each whereof come forth small short and pointed leaves, as also two great leaves upon long footstalkes, divided into five parts, each of them cut in somewhat on the edges; at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, and from the upper joynts likewise come forth divers flowers together, each standing on short footstalkes, consisting of five leaves a peece, of a reddish purple or rose colour, not so large as those of the Crowfoote Cranes bill.

2. *Geranium nodosum.* Knotted Cranes bill.

The knotted Cranes bill sendeth forth certaine leaves upon long footstalkes from the roote, which is knotted and jointed, with divers long fibres growing therefrom, among which rise up two or three slender stalkes a foote high, with great joynts like knees standing forth, and reddish; toward the bottome there usually stand two leaves upon long footstalkes at a joynt cut into three parts, yet shewing to bee five, for that the two lowest are cut in a litle: from the uppermost joynt of leaves come forth two flowers for the most part and no more, standing upon longer footstalkes made of five leaves a peece, dented in the middle like a Mallow, of a purplish colour, with veines of a deeper purple running there through, having a reddish umbone in the middle, cut into five parts at the toppe, which being past there come in their places long beake heads, somewhat great at the bottome, whereon the seeds are set, as in the other sort of Cranes bills.

3. *Geranium pullo flore.* Darke red Cranes bill.

The darke red Cranes bill hath divers broad spread, soft, and somewhat hairy leaves rising immediatly from the roote, upon long footstalkes cut into five or six or seven deepe gashes or divisions, with a blackish spot at the bottome of every one of them, and dented also about their edges: the stalke riseth up about two foote high, spotted with many bloody spots, and is strong somewhat hairy, and parted into three or foure branches with such like leaves on them but lesser, and at their ends two or three flowers a peece, each of them consisting of five leaves cut in on the edges (which is a fashion different from all other Cranes bills) of a deepe red colour almost blackish, and in the middle a long stile with many writhed threds about it: the seeds that followeth is browne, & like unto the other sorts: the roote hath great reddish heads above, and many long strings and fibres descending from it.

4. *Geranium Batrachoides minus.* Small Crowfoote Cranes bill.

This Crowfoote Cranes bill is somewhat like the other described in my former booke, having large rough and hairy leaves upon long footstalkes, cut in more deeply on the edges, and dented also round about, the stalke is a

3. *Geranium pullo flore.*
Red Cranes bill.



Geranium fuscum.
Spotted Cranes bill.



5. *Geranium Moscoviticum purpureum*.
Purple Cranes bill of Muscovy.

6. *Geranium Batrachoides alterum longius radicans* Lobelij.
Long rooted Crowfoot Cranes bill.



footed and a halfe high, branched into divers parts, with lesser divided leaves at the joints up to the toppes; where the flowers stand very like unto the other, but lesser, and of a reddish purple colour: the feede that followeth is like the other, but standeth upright and turneth not downewards: the roote is somewhat thicke and reddish at the head with divers strings and fibres thereat.

5. *Geranium Moscoviticum purpureum*. Purple Cranes bill of Muscovy.
This purple Cranes bill hath broad leaves divided into five parts or divisions for the most part, and dented likewise about the edges, somewhat resembling *Geranium fuscum*, but not fully so large, or rather like the *Geranium Romanum versicolor* but of a deeper Greene colour, and with some blacke spots also like them at the bottome of the divisions of the leafe, the stalks riseth about two foote high, with sundry tufts of large purplish blew flowers tending to red, the feede that followeth is almost as small as that of the Roman striped kinde: the roote shooteth forth divers heads whereby it is increased, but looseth all his leaves in winter which the others doe not.

6. *Geranium Batrachoides alterum longius radicans* Lobelij. Long rooted Crowfoot Cranes bill.
The leaves of this Cranes bill are somewhat large but yet lesse then the other *Batrachoides*, else very like, among which rise sundry stalks bearing faire and beautifull red flowers of a more excellent red colour then those of the bulbed Cranes bill, smelling very sweet like Muske, and feede succeeding like the other: the roote is very long and great, with small fibres thereat.

7. *Geranium parvum Salmanticense*. Small Spanish Cranes bill.
This small Cranes bill hath leaves like the ordinary Crowfoot, and small purple flowers, with great heads like the Candy Cranes bill, and a small fibrous roote.

The Place.

The first as *Clusius* saith grew in Denmarke in the countrey of *Hafnia*: the naturall place of the second is not expressed: the third as *Clusius* saith groweth in some parts of Hungary: the fourth in other places of Germany: the fifth in Muscovy brought to us by Mr. John Tradescant: the sixth on Mount Baldus, and the last on the stony and barren hills of Salamanca in Spaine.

The Time.

They all flower in June and Iuly, and their feede is ripe quickly after.

The Name.

The Greekes call it *Tagetion Geranium*, and so doe the Latines also, but to expresse it the more plainly *Grimalis*, *Rostrum gruis* or *gratinum* & *Rostrum ciconia*, from the forme of the feedes like a Storke or Cranes bill: the Italians call it *Girano*, and *Rostro di grue*, the Spaniards *Pica di ciconia*, the French *bec de cigogne*, the Germanes *Storckenschnabel*, the Dutch *Oeyenaers beck*, and we in English Storke's bill or Cranes bill. The first is *Clusius* his fourth *Geranium*, which he calleth *Geranium bulbosum Pennes*, and *Baebinius Geranium grumosa radice*: the second is *Clusius* his *Geranium nodosum*, and *tuberiferum Plateau* also, for they are both but one plant, as he sheweth himselfe, and I thinke is very like, if not the same with the *Geranium Romanum versicolor sive striatum*, which is set forth in my former booke: the third *Clusius* calleth *Geranium pullo flore*, which it is likely Gesner in Appendice maketh

maketh mention of: the fourth *Camerarius* and *Clusius* call *Geranium Batrachoides minus*, and *alterum*: the fifth hath not beene published by any that I know, although we have had it long time in our Gardens: the sixth is called by *Lobel* *Geranium Batrachoides longius radicans*, which *Camerarius* calleth *Geranium Macerhyson*, and called *Statice Plinij* by some as he saith, of *Dodoneus* *Batrachoides alterum*: the last is called by *Clusius* *Geranium elatum vel Salmaniscense rostratum*, but *Bauhinus* *Geranium parvum folijs Ranunculij*.

The Vertues.

All these Cranes bills are drying, binding, and a little hot withall, and are found to be effectuall both in inward and outward wounds, to stay bleedings, vomitings and fluxes, cyther the decoction of the herbe, or the powder of the leaves and roots used as the cause requireth.

CHAP. CVII.

Gerania Malvacea. Round or Mallow leaved Cranes bills.



The second kind of Cranes bills to be entreated of, is of those that beare round or Mallow like leaves, which shall follow.

1. *Geranium tuberosum minus Camerarij*. Small tuberous Cranes bill.

This small Cranes bill hath divers round leaves very like the ordinary Doves foote, but much lesse: the flowers likewise are very small and reddish like therunto, and so are the beake heads with seede also: the roote is round, of the bignesse of an Halse nut, without any fibres growing from it, drawing the nourishment out of the earth by certaine little rootes, which are like small hollow parts therein, not abiding to be taken out of the naturall place of its growing, which is in mud walls to be transported into gardens, for as *Camerarius* saith having often tryed it, it will decay by little and little.

2. *Geranium Columbinum vulgare*. The common Doves foote or Cranes bill.

The common Doves foote or Cranes bill hath divers small round pale Greene leaves, cut in about the edges much like unto Mallows, standing upon long reddish hairy stalkes, lying in a round compasse upon the ground, among which rise up two or three or more reddish joynted, slender, weak and hairy stalkes, with some such like leaves thereon but smaller, and more cut in up to the tops, where grow many very small bright red flowers, of five leaves a peece, after which follow small heads, with small short beakes pointing forth, as all other sorts of these kind of herbes doe, whereby they are knowne to be of this family, how variable soever their face or forme of leaves, &c. be.

3. *Geranium Malacoides laciniatum sive Columbinum alterum*. The other Doves foote. Of this kind there is another sort, whose leaves are greener, not so round, and somewhat more cut in on the

2. *Ger. nigrum columbinum vulgare*.
The common Doves foote or Cranes bill.

Geranium bulbosum vulgare.
The common bulbed Cranes bill.



6. *Geranium althaeoides majus*.
The greatest Marsh Mallow leaved Cranes bill.



9. *Geranium saxatile*.
Rockie Cranes bill.



edges, making the leaf seeme of divers parts more then the former, or like the Vervaine Mallow but somewhat lesser, otherwise like it in flowers, weake leaning stalkes, &c.

4. *Geranium Malacoides seu Columbinum minimum*. The least Doves foote.

This is another also very small, not rising above two or three inches with his stalkes; the leaves also flowers, and feede are of a size equal to the rest, that is very small.

5. *Geranium Malvoides seu Columbinum tenuius laciniatum*. Doves foote with thin cut leaves.

This also is but a small plant not above an handbreadth high, whose leaves are round of the bignesse of ones mayle, cut in at the edges into foure divisions, and each of them somewhat cut in also, standing upon long foote-stalkes; the flowers are small, two for the most part and no more standing together, small and reddish like the other, and so is the feede and roote.

6. *Geranium Althaeoides majus*. The greatest Marsh Mallow leaved Cranes bill.

The first leaves of this Cranes bill are more round then the other that follow, which are somewhat long, with the roundnesse like unto the Marsh Mallowes, somewhat roundly but a little deeply cut in on the eds, soft also and of a whiter Greene colour almost woolly, the stalkes are more upright and hairy, with such leaves thereon, but smaller longer and a little more cut in on the edges, on the toppes whereof stand small purplish flowers, and after them small beake heads like unto others: the roote is somewhat long and woody dying every yeare, and rising againe of it owne sowing.

7. *Geranium Althaeoides minus*. The lesser Marsh Mallow leaved Cranes bill.

This other Cranes bill is like the other in all things but smaller and lower, the leaves being a little whiter, the flowers small and so likewise the feede, that oftentimes wee scarce finde it.

8. *Geranium Alcea vesicaria folijs*. Venice Mallow leaved Cranes bill.

This Spanish Cranes bill spreadeth it selfe very farre with long slender branches, whereon are set at certaine distances many leaves like unto the Venice Mallow but more divided, the flowers are small and purplish, after which followeth the feede contained in small vessells; the roote perisheth every yeare. This and the third among a number of other feeds were brought me by Guillaume Boel which he gathered in Spaine upon my charge; however Mr. Goodier getting the seeds from Mr. Coys, caused it and divers other things to bee published in his name: notwithstanding I told him the charge was mine that procured it and many other.

9. *Geranium Saxatile*. Rockie Cranes bill.

The rockie Crane. bill is a lesser plant then the ordinary Doves foot, having many small leaves, somewhat cut in on the edges, very Greene & shining so like unto a small Sanicle leaf, that it may deceive one, set on reddish stalks; lying on the ground all the Autumne, Winter and Spring untill the Summer, that the stalkes rite up about a span high, or somewhat more, bearing a few leaves on them, and very small purplish red flowers, brighter and redder then

then the Doves foote, which gives very small feede, but of the fashion of the rest; yet *Camerarius* addeth to *Thalium* description that the feede is yellow like *Chamalme* English Wormfeede, but without any taste, wherein surely he is much mistaken, for how could it be *Geranium* then, as both hee and *Thalium* call it; and moreover *Columna* in describing it sheweth what manner of bills or beake heads it beareth: the roote is small and yellowish, yet abideth and periseth not, but encreaseth plentifully enough of the feede in my Garden.

The Place.

The first groweth as *Camerarius* saith out of mud walls in divers places of *Germany*, the second commonly in pasture grounds, and by the path sides every where, and will be in many gardens also: the third is found in some pastures also, but not frequent: the fourth in the fields about *Rhotomagus* or *Roan* in *Narbone*: the fift in woods about *Mompelier*: the sixt on Mount *Baldus*, about *Mompelier* also, & in other places: the seventh in *Spaine*, from whence I had feedes brought me: the last in stony grounds in *Harcynia sylva*, as *Camerarius* and *Thalium* say; and about *Naples* as *Columna* saith, but found also in our owne countrey by Mr. *John Gorder*, a great lover and curious searcher of plants; who besides this hath found in our countrey many other plants, not imagined to grow in our Land. I wish there were many more of his minde, that not hindering their affaires at spare times, would be industrious to search out and know what the ground bringeth forth, where their occasions are to be.

The Time.

They all flower in the Summer moneths of *June*, *July* and *August*, some more early then other, and their feede is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

The first is called by *Camerarius* *Geranium tuberosum minimum*: the next two sorts are called generally *Pes Columbinus*, and *Geranium Columbinum*, and some *Rostrum Gruis* and *Gruinum*, and *Rostrum Ciconie*, *Storkes bill*, yet some as *Camerarius* and others note it, call it *Geranium Malvaceum*, and *Memordica* from thence as *Camerarius* saith, especially the greater sort as *Matthiolus* saith, from the *Balsamine* or healing properties as it is likely above the other sorts, although *Lobel* taxeth him for so saying. where himselfe is more worthy of reproofe, in mistaking the second sort for the first here expressed. The common Doves foote is generally held to be the second *Geranium* of *Dioscorides*, although *Brasavola* as *Matthiolus* noteth it was mistaken therein: the *Italians* call it *Rostro de ciconia*, and *Geranio*: the *Spaniards* *Pico de ciguena*: the *French* *Bec de grue*, and *bec de cicogne*: the *Germans* *Storkenschnabel* and *Skarterkraut*: the *Dutch* *Duyvenvoet*, and wee in *English* Doves foote, *Cranes bill*, and *Storkes bill*: the fourth and fift are of *Banbinus* addition by the same title they beare here: the sixt is called *Geranium Malacoides* of *Lobel*, and *Altheodes* of *Camerarius*, wherein as I said before he was mistaken in taxing *Matthiolus*; of *Tabermontanus* *Geranium Moscheliacum*, and of *Banbinus* *Geranium folij Alibae* and saith that it may most fitly agree with the second *Geranium* of *Pliny* (who followeth *Dioscorides*) which hath as he saith more white or woolly leaves then a *Mallow*: the seventh and eighth are of mine owne nursing up from the *Spanish* feede. and being of neare affinitie receive also their name correspondent: the last is called by *Camerarius* *Geranium Saxatile*, and not knowne as he saith before his time. *Thalium* mentioneth it in *Harcynia sylva* by the name of *Geranium yegoniacum* and *Columna* *Geranium alterum montanum saxatile rotundifolium*, and *Banbinus* *Geranium lucidum saxatile*.

The Vertues.

The ordinary Doves foote is found by good experience, and *Lobel* and others note it also to bee singular good for the winde Collicke and paines thereof in the lower belly, as also to expell the stone and gravell in the Kidneys, the decoction thereof to be drunke, or to sit as in a bath therein, or to be fomented therewith: the decoction thereof in wine is an exceeding good wound drinke for any to take that have either inward wounds hurts or bruises, both to stay the bleeding, to dissolve and expell the congealed blood, and to heale the parts, as also outward sores ulcers or fistulaes perfectly to cleanse and heale them, and for Greene wounds, many doe but bruise the herbe and apply it to the place wheresoever it bee, and it will quickly heale them: the same decoction in wine fomented to any place pained with the Goute giveth much ease: it doth the same also to all joynt aches or paines of the sinewes. *Gerard* his experience to be singular in ruptures or burstings (but not as of his owne invention) is knowne to be most certaine, whether you take the powder or the decoction of the herbe, for sometimes together, and helpeth as well young as old folkes, if they continue it the longer.

CHAP. CVIII.

Gerania laciniata. *Cranes bills* with jagged leaves.



He third and last kind of *Cranes bills*, is as I ordered it at the first, of such sorts that have their leaves more jagged then the former, as shall be shewed.

1. *Geranium moschatum*. Muske *Cranes bill*.

The Muske or sweet smelling *Cranes bill* hath divers long, winged darke Greene leaves lying upon the ground, yet somewhat whitish by the haire that are thereon cut into many parts or leaves, and each of them cut in on the edges, among which rise up weake tender stalkes, scarce able to stand upright, usually not a foote high, with some such like leaves upon them as grow below, but smaller and finer cut in at the toppes, and among the upper leaves sometimes also grow divers very small red or crimson flowers, after which come very small and long beakes or bills with feede at the bottome, as all the rest of the *Cranes bills* have, which twineth it selfe as most of them doe: the roote is somewhat long with divers fibres thereat; the whole plant and every part thereof above the ground, hath a pleasant fine weake sent, which some resemble to Muske, whereof came the name, but the sent of true and good Muske is much differing from it.

2. *Geranium moschatum inodorum*. Unflavory Muske *Cranes bill*.

There is little difference to be discerned betweene this and the former *Cranes bill*, eyther in growth or bignes, or forme of the leaves or flowers, but chiefly differing in this that it hath no sent at all wherein resteth the chiefest, if not the onely difference: Of this sort also one hath bene found to beare white flowers, differing in nothing else.

3. *Geranium*

1. *Geranium Moschatum*.
Muske Cranes bill.4. *Geranium fatidum*.
Strong fented Cranes bill.3. *Geranium Apulum odoratum*. Italian Muske Cranes bill.

The Italian Muske Cranes bill hath divers long leaves, and somewhat hairy lying on the ground, cut in on the edges somewhat like the divisions of the lower leaves of the Candy Cranes bill, standing upon reddish footstalks, the two lowest jagges being greater then the rest, but those that rise up with the stalke are more cut in, somewhat like unto the lower leaves of Coriander, or Fetherfew, but with rounder dents, of a sweete sent, as the first, whereof it is thought to bee a species of: the stalke is jointed and kneed, with two such like leaves at them, but more finely jagged, and at the toppe divers small flowers, of a pale blewish purple colour, each standing in a Greene hairy huske, wherein afterwards stand the heads of feeds very like unto the Candy kinde, great and small above: the roote is small and yellow, lifting the head a little above the ground.

4. *Geranium fatidum*. Strong fented Cranes bill.

This Cranes bill hath divers hoary Greene leaves, finely cut in on the edges into many parts from among which rise two or three slender hairy stalkes set at the joynts with a few small leaves, and three or foure somewhat large reddish flowers above, like unto the other sorts, smelling somewhat sweete in our Gardens by the transposition, but strong in the naturall warmer places, after which come the feede somewhat long, strong and stiffe: the roote groweth downe deepe, of a reddish colour on the outside and white within, which smelleth much stronger then leaves or flowers, and shooteth forth sundry heads of leaves at the toppe.

5. *Geranium triste* five Indicum nollu olens. Sweete Indian Cranes bill.

The rootes of this Cranes bill are tuberous or Asphodill like, from whence rise foure or five long and large sad Greene leaves, diversly cut into many parts, each part jagged on both sides somewhat resembling the leaves of *Filipendula* but softer, the middle ribbe being reddish and the rest sad Greene: the stalke is jointed or kneede with the like leaves rising with it, and at the toppe a tuft of many flowers, like for forme unto those of other Cranes bills, but of a boxlike yellow colour, each leaf having two purple spots on them, which being fallen there come such like long beakes as are in the former with reddish feede on them, the flowers smell very sweete like Muske in the night onely, and not at all in the day time, as refusing the Sunnes influence, but delighteth in the Moones appearance: it tasteth somewhat fower, and both rootes and leaves are Lettice for the Indians lippes.

6. *Geranium Monspeliacum laciniatum*. French jagged Cranes bill.

The French jagged Cranes bill riseth up with sundry rough hairy stalkes, three or foure foote high, jointed and branched in divers places, with divers leaves thereon cut on both sides, very like unto those of the Muske Cranes bill: the flowers that stand at the toppes of the stalkes and branches are small, of a pale purple colour, after which come the feede, out of the same huske wherein the flowers stood before, as is common to all the kinds whatsoever, but the beake heads hereof are very long and hairy, even five inches long, which twine themselves when they grow ripe and so fall upon the ground.

7. *Geranium Alpinum longius radiculatum* Pona. Mountaine Cranes bill with long roots.

This Mountaine Cranes bill hath a very long downe right roote, parted upwards into two or three branched great heads, sending forth many leaves, divided into five or six parts, each whereof is dented with three deepe gashes at the end, soft also and woolly, standing on very long footstalkes, covered with silver like downe, the flowers stand at the toppes of naked stalkes, two or three together somewhat large and round, yet a little round at the ends, of a pale purplish colour with divers reddish lines therein, and divers threds in the middle: the feede is small and standing on short beake heads.

8. *Geranium Robertianum vulgare*. The common herbe Robert.

The herbe Robert that is most common with us, riseth up with a reddish stalke, usually two foot high, having divers leaves thereon, upon very long and reddish footstalkes, divided at the ends into three or five divisions, and each of them cut in on the edges, some with deeper cuts then others, and all dented likewise about the edges which,

5. *Geranium triflorum* Indicum nobis olent.
Sweete Indian Cranes bill.



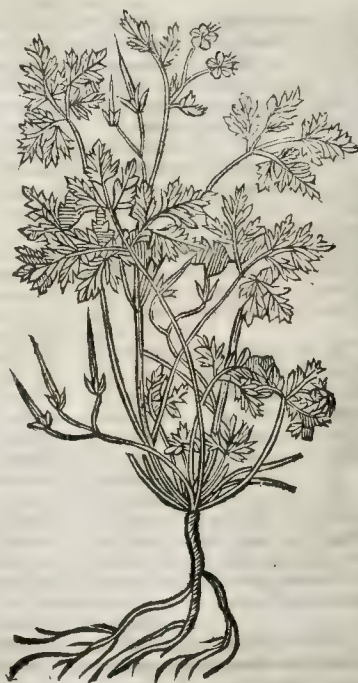
Geranium Creticum.
Candy Cranes bill.



7. *Geranium Alpinum longioradicatum* Pons.
Mountaine Cranes bill with long rootes.



8. *Geranium Robertianum* vulgare.
The common Herbe Robert.



which oftentimes turne reddish: at the toppes of the stalke come forth divers flowers, made of five leaves, much larger then the Muske Cranes bill or Doves foote (Lobel maketh a difference in the flowers some to be larger then others) and of a more reddish colour: after which come beake heads as in others, which are not small nor very great: the roote is small and threddy, and smelleth as the whole plant else doth, very strong almost stinking.

9. *Geranium Robertianum majus*. The greater herbe Robert.

This herbe Robert riseth up with divers slender hairy reddish stalkes three foote high, at the joynts whereof stand leaves upon shorter yet reddish footstalkes, divided at the ends most usually but into three parts, as large or rather more then the former, and turning red likewise: the flowers are purplish red, and of the same bignesse and so are the feede and beake heads, the roote is wholly red both within and without, not smelling so strong as the former.

The Place.

The two first grow wilde in many places of this Land, as well in medowes as wast grounds, the first is cherished for the sent in Gardens, more then the other, which is found sometimes upon Heaths, and dry gravelly places, but much smaller then in the better grounds: the third was found by *Columna* in *Naples* upon the hills there: the fourth at the North side of *Mons. lupus* by *Mompelier*: the fifth in the *Indies*: the sixth by *Mompelier* also: the seventh on mount *Baldus*: the eighth is frequent every where by way sides, upon ditch banks and waste grounds wheresoever one goeth, but the last is not so frequent as the other, yet often seene and found.

The Time.

They flower in *June* and *July* chiefly, and their feede is soone ripe after.

The Names.

This is called *Geranium Moschatum*, *Acus moschata*, and *Acus pastoris* of some, although the *Scandix* or *Pecten Veneris*, is so called also, of some also *Rostrum Ciconia*, and taken to be the *Myrrida* *Pliny*: *Matthiolus* maketh it his third *Geranium* in his last Edition, but the first in his former by the name of *Cicutæ folio*. *Dodonæus* *Geranium supinum*, and *Bauhinus* *Geranium Cicutæ folio Moschatum*: the second is called *Geranium gruinum* by *Dodonæus*, and *minus* by *Tragus* and *Tabernmontanus*, and by others *vulgarum inodorum*, and *Moschatum inodorum*: the third is called by *Columna* *Geranium Apulum* *Coriandri folio alterum odorum*: the fourth is called by those of *Mompelier* as it is in the title: the fifth *Cornutus* calleth *Geranium triste*: the sixth is called by *Bauhinus*, *Geranium Cicutæ folio acn longissima*: the seventh is called by *Pona* *Geranium Alpinum longius radicatum*: the eighth is generally called *Geranium Robertianum* and *Rupertianum*, and herbe *Roberti* or *Ruperti*, *Anguillara* calleth it *Panax Heracleum*: it is certainly taken of many the best of our moderne writers to be the *Sideriis tertia Dioscoridis*, which *Crætevas* he saith called *Heraclea*, whose leaves are like those of *Coriander*, yet *Columna* taketh the *Diapensia Sanicle* to be it: the last is called by *Lobel* *Geranium Robertianum altera species*, by *Dodonæus* *Geranium gruinale*, and is the *Geranium Violaceum* of *Gerard*, and *Tabernmontanus* whom he followeth, the *Germanes* call this *Bludwurtz*, id est, *Sanguinaria radix*.

The Vertues.

These kinds of Cranes bills are neare the temprature of the former, and may performe all the properties found in them, but the two first sorts here expressed are held more availeable for the mother to settle it in the place when it is fallen downe. Herbe Robert is not onely commended against the stone, but to stay blood, where or howsoever flowing, and so is the last also, as also speedily to heale all greene wounds, and is effectually also in old ulcers, in the secret as well as in the other parts.

CHAP. CIX.

Tabacco Anglicum. English Tabacco.

Have in my former book given you the knowledge of divers sorts of Tabacco, such as for their flowers sake might be fit to be nourished in gardens: there remaineth one sort more, which is planted more for the use of Phisicke and Chirurgery then for any other respect whereof I meane to speake in this Chapter. It riseth up with a thicke round stalke, about two foote high, whereon doe growe thicke, fat and fleshy greene leaves, nothing so large as the other *Indian* kinds, neither for breadth or length, somewhat round pointed also and nothing dented about the edges: the stalke brancheth forth, and beareth at the toppes divers flowers, set in greene huskes like the other, but they are nothing so large, scarce standing above the brims of the huskes, round pointed also, and of a greenish yellow colour: the feede that followeth is not so bright but larger then it, contained in the like, and as great heads: the rootes are neither so great or woody, and perish every yeare, with the deepe frosts in winter, but riseth generally of the feede that is suffred to shed it selfe.

The Place.

This came as it is thought from some part of *Brassile*, and is more familiar to our countrey then the other *Indian* sorts, early giving ripe feede when as the others seldome doe.

The Time.

It flowereth from *June* sometimes unto the end of *August* or later, and the feede ripeneth in the meane time.

The Names.

The name *Petum* whereby it is called, is properly from *Brassile*, as I am given to understand, and yet some have affirmed that this herbe is not the right herbe, the *Indians* there so called, wee received it by that name which is continued. It is thought also by some that *Iohn Nicot* the French man, being agent in *Portugall* for the French king, sent this sort of Tabacco and not any other to the French Queene, and is called thereupon *herba Regina*, and from himselfe *Nicotiana*, which is probable because the *Portugalls* and not the *Spaniards* were masters of *Brassile*.

at that time : the *Indian* names of *Piciele* and *Perebecenne* are more proper as I take it to the other *Indian* kinds we doe usually call it in *England* English Tobacco (not that it is naturall of *England*, but) because it is more commonly growing in every country garden almost, and better endureth then the other: *Lobel* and others accounted it, as well as the other sorts an *Hyoscyamus*, and called it *Hyoscyamus luteus*, and *dubius*, and thereupon some have called it in *English* yellow Henbane.

The Vertues.

This kind of Tobacco although it be not thought so strong, or sweete for such as take it by the pipe, (and yet it have knowne *St. Walter Raleigh*, when he was prisoner in the Tower, make choise of this sort to make good

Tobacco Anguicum. English Tobacco.



more effectually to ease the paines of the toothach, then any Henbane seede, and the ashes of the burnt herbe to cleanse the gummies and teeth and make them white: it hath beene thought not to have beene safe for weake bodies and constitutions, nor for old men, but of both sorts I have seene the experience that it hath bin profitable being taken in a due manner, that is fasting, and to bed ward and before meate. *Thevet* saith that the Women in *America* forbear the taking of Tobacco, because that they have beene taught that it will hinder conception and bodily lust: the herbe bruised and applyed to the place of the Kings Evil, helpeth it in nine or ten dayes effectually: it is said also to bee effectually to cure the dropie, by taking foure or five ounces of the juice fasting, which will strongly purge the body both upwards and downewards. *Morhardus* saith it is an *Alexipharmacum* or Counterpoison, for the biting of any venemous creature, and to apply the herbe also outwardly to the hurt place. The distilled water is often given with some Sugar before the fit of an Ague, both to lessen the fits and to alter them and take them quite away in three or foure times using; which water above many other will taste of the sharpenesse of the herbe it selfe, but will yeeld no oyle or unctuous substance, as most other herbes will doe, although divers have boasted to make an oyle thereof; if the distilled feces of the herbe having beene bruised before the distillation, and not distilled dry bee set in *fimo calido*, to digest for 14. dayes, and afterwards hung up in a bagge in a wine Sellar, that liquor that distilleth therefrom is singular good to use for Cramps, Aches, the Gout and Sciatica, and to heale itches, scabbes and running Vlcers, Cankers, and foule sores whatsoever: the juice also is good for all the said greetes, and likewise to kill lice in childrens heads: the Greene herbe bruised and applyed to any Greene wound is commonly knowne to country folkes, to cure any fresh wound or cut whatsoever: and the juice put into old sores both cleanseth and healeth them, for which purpose many doe make a singular good salve hereof in this manner. Take of the Greene herbe three or foure handfulls, bruiſe it and put it into a quart of good oyle of Olives, boile them on a gentle fire untill the herbe grow dry and the oyle will bubble no longer, then streine it forth hard and set it on the fire againe, adding thereto Wax, Rosen and Sheepes Tallow, or Deares Suet which you will, of each a quarter of a pound, of Turpentine two ounces, which being melted put it up for your use: Some will adde hereunto of the powder of *Aristolochia rotunda*, round Birthwort, and of *Olibanum* that is, white Frankincense of each halfe an ounce, or six drams, which are to bee put in when it is nigh cold, and well stirred together: this salve likewise will helpe impostumes, hard tumors, and other swellings by blowes or falls.

CHAP. CX.

Pedicularis five *Fistularia*. Rattle grasfe.

Of the Rattle grasfe there are two especiall kinds, the one with red flowers, the other with yellow, and of each severall sorts as shall be shewed.

1. *Pedicularis pratensis rubra vulgaris*. Common red Rattle.

This hath sundry reddish hollow stalkes and sometimes Greene rising from the roote, lying for the most part on the ground, yet some growing more upright with many small reddish or greenish leaves set on both sides of a middle rib, finely dented about the edges: the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalkes and branches of a fine purplish red colour, like small gaping hoods after which come flat blackish seede in small husks which lying loose therein will Rattle with shaking: the roote consisteth of two or three small whitish strings, with some fibres thereat.

2. *Pedicularis major Alpina*. The greater mountaine Rattle grasfe.

This riseth up neare halfe a yard high with a thicke crested stalke set somewhat thicke, with long stalkes of winged leaves made after the manner of Ferne, notched about the edges one above another, the flowers are like the former but of a whitish colour growing in a long spike, after which doth follow broader huskes containing flat seede therein like unto Madwort: the roote is long, thicke and blacke.

3. *Pedicularis minor Alpina*. The lesser mountaine red Rattle.

This smaller sort groweth much lower then the last, and with fewer leaves on the stalkes, which are slender also but hollow like unto them: the flowers likewise are smaller and set on a shorter spike, but of a brave shining red colour: the huskes that follow are greater then the first, with long beakes at their ends, having cornered seede within them: the roote is long and white of the bignesse of ones finger, with some great fibres thereat.

4. *Pedicularis five Crispa galli lutea*. Yellow Rattle, or Coxcombe.

The common yellow Rattle hath seldome above one round Greene stalke rising from the roote about halfe a yard or two foote high, and with but few branches thereon, having two long and somewhat broad leaves at set a joynt deeply dented or cut in on the edges, resembling therein the crests or combe of a Cocke, broadest next to the stalke and smaller to the end: the flowers grow at the toppes of the stalkes with some shorter leaves with them, being hooded after the same manner that the others are, but of a faire yellow colour in most, or else in some paler and in some more white: the seede is contained in large huskes, and being ripe will rattle or make a noyse with lying loose in them: the roote is small and slender perishing every yeare.

5. *Pedicularis Alpina lutea*. Mountaine Yellow Rattle.

The stalke hereof groweth halfe a yard high, set with long winged leaves, composed of many small finely

1. *Pedicularis pratensis rubra vulgaris*.
Common red Rattle.

4. *Pedicularis five Crispa Gallii lutea*.
Yellow Rattle, or Coxcombe.



dented leaves up to the toppes of them, where they are bare of leaves and beare long spikes of gaping and hooded yellow flowers, which yeeld afterwards small long huskes like those of Snapdragon with small seede in them: the roote is made of divers long blackish fibrous strings.

6. *Crista galli lutea umbellata*. Yellow Rattle with flowers in tufts.

This hath but few and narrow leaves of an inch long a peece, rising from a slender small roote and a stalk from among them little more then an handbreadth high, having many yellow flowers set together at the toppe as it were in an umbell or tuft, fashioned like the other, but three times longer then those of the common sort, and with great broad huskes containing the seede after them.

7. *Crista Galli angustifolia montana*. Mountaine narrow leaved yellow Rattle.

This yellow Rattle hath two long and narrow pointed Greene leaves dented about the edges, set one against another upon the stalk, which is a cubit high, from betweene which rise other smaller leaves and a small stalk likewise an inch or two long, with very small leaves thereon, and small pale yellow flowers like the ordinary sort but smaller, with flat seede in small huskes following them.

The Place and Time.

Some of both these kinds grow in our medowes and woods generally through the land, where they are rather a plague or annoyance to it, then of any good use for the cattle, but the rest in Germany except the sixth which is of Spaine; and are in flower from Midfomer untill August be past sometimes.

The Names.

The later writers (for none of the ancients have remembred any of them as farre as can bee understood) call them *Pedicularis* and *Pedicularia*, because that sheepe feeding thereon will breede lice, it is called also *Fistularia* of the hollownesse of the stalkes and *Crista Galli* or *Gallinacea*, because the flowers as some thinke stand like a Cocks Combe at the toppes of the stalkes: others thinke it to be so called of the leaves especially, of the yellow whose dentings on the edges resemble the Combe or crest of a Cocke: some also call them *Alectorolophus* of Pliny, whose description commeth nearest unto this, above any other herbe that is knowne: some also referre it to the *Mimulus herba* of Pliny lib. 18. cap. 28. which as he saith is the worst herbe in a field, but some thinke the word of Pliny should rather be *Nummulus* for *Nummularia*. The first is called by all these names by the sundry authors that have written thereof, and *Lugdunensis* besides calleth it *Crista galli altera* five *Phthirion*: the second is called by *Lugdunensis* as I doe in the title *Pedicularis major Alpina*, and *Bauhinus* *Pedicularis Alpina Filicis folio* major as he doth the third *Filicis folio minor*, and is the *Alectorolophus minor* of *Clusius*: the fourth is called *Pedicularis pratensis lutea vel Crosta Galli* by *Bauhinus*; and *Campestris* by *Tragus* or *Crista galli* or *Gallinacea* by *Donatus*, *Lobel*, *Clusius*, &c. the fifth is called by *Lugdunensis* *Filipendula Alpina*, and *Pedicularis Alpina lutea* by *Bauhinus*: the sixth and last are mentioned onely by *Bauhinus* with the same names are in their titles. The French call it *Croste decoc*, the Germans *Braun rodel* and *goel rodel*, and some *Leuskyant*, the Dutch *Ratelen*, and we in English red or yellow Rattle, and Rattle grasse, Cocks combe and Loufewort.

The Vertues.

The red Rattle is accounted profitable to heale up Fistulaes and hollow Vicers, and to stay the flux of humours to them, and also the abundance of womens courses, or any other flux of blood, to be boiled in harsh or red wine and drunke. The yellow Rattle or Cocks Combe is likewise held to bee good for those that are troubled with a cough or with dimnesse of sight, if the herbe being boiled with beanes and some honey put thereto bee drunke or dropped into the eyes: the whole seede being put into the eyes doth draw forth any skinner, filme or dimnesse from the sight without trouble or paine. Some hold it to be of a cold and drying propertie.

CHAP. CXI.

Balsamina mas. The Male Balsame Apple.



Have in my former booke given you the knowledge of the female Balsame, it resteth in this to shew you the male, which for the excellent healing properties of this as well as the other, deservedly have received the name of a Balsame, and therefore I thinke it not amisse to give you the figure also of the female and male altogether: the male may either be reckoned among the climers for the manner of the growing, or for a kind of Cowcumber as some authors doe, for the forme of the flowers and fruite. It springeth up with divers slender reddish stalkes and branches, shooting forth many clasping tendrells like a Vine, whereby it taketh hold of any poale or other thing that standeth neare it (yet had neede of some binding thereto least the winds blow it downe) having leaves thereon cut in on the edges into sundry divisions, like unto a Vine leafe, or the white Bryony, but much smaller, tenderer and more divided: the flowers are yellowish white, like unto those of Cowcumber, cumming forth in the same manner, at the joints with the leaves; after which come the fruite which is somewhat long and round, pointed at both ends, and bunched forth on the outside in rowes, the skin it selfe being smooth and very red, almost blacke when it is ripe, having a reddish pulpe, within which lye divers rough and hard flat reddish seede, but of a grayish blacke colour, being dried, somewhat like unto Citrull feedes for the forme and bignesse: the rootes are small and stringy, perishing with the first cold nights it feeleth, and the whole herbe withereth presently.

The Place.

Wee have alwayes had the seede hereof from Italy, where also they nurse it up in their gardens, the naturall place of the growing being unknowne to them.

The Time.

It flowreth late with us and seldome or never giveth ripe fruit, our cold nights being over early, for it to ripen before it feele them.

The Names.

This never found any Greeke appellation that I can heare of, but is called in Latine *Balsamina mas*, to distinguish it from the other that is called *famina*, and tooke the name from the Balsamine or healing properties are in it,

Balsamina mas. The Male Balsame Apple.

Balsamina femina. The female Balsame Apple.



it, yet is thought by some to be the plant that *Pliny* in his 20. booke and 3. Chap. saith the Grecians called *Cucurbita Somphos*. Some calleth it *Viticella*, from the shew of a small vine it beareth; *Cordus* in his history of Plants calleth it *Cucumis puniceus*, *Gesner* *Balsamina pomifera*, *Lobel* *Balsamina Cucumerina punicea*, the *Italians* call it *Balsamina*, and *Caranza* (from whence came the name *Carantia*) and *Momordica* (yet differeth as *Matthiolus* noeth it from the greater kind of *Geranium*, with Mallow like leaves so called also, whereof is spoken before) and some *Pomo di Hierosolima*, *Pomum Hierosolymitanum*, the *French* *Merveille* & *Pome de Merveilles*, *Pomum Mirabile*, the *Germans* *Balsampffel*, and *Balsamkraut*, the *Dutch* *Balsame appel*, and we in *English* the Male Balsame Apple, and of some Apples of *Hierusalem*.

The Vertues.

The Balsame Apple is dry in the second degree, and temperately cold, a decoction of the leaves in wine, or the powder being drunke is sayd to ease the griping paines of the bowells, and the collicke passion, as also of the mother if it be injected with a Syringe for the purpose: the powder of the leaves taken in the distilled water of *Horsetaile* or *Plantane*, is a singular remedy for the Rupture or bursting in children: the chiefeft manner of using it in *Italy*, is to make an oyle of the fruit thereof, when it is ripe by infusing the Apples, the seede being first taken forth (and yet some make an oyle out of the inner kernell of the seede, by expression, in the same manner that oyle is expressed from Almonds) in oyle *Ollive* and set in the Sunne for certaine dayes, or digested in *Balneo*, or *Fimo Equino* which is effectually not onely for inward wounds or hurts whatsoever being drunke, (the powder of the leaves also is effectually) but for all other outward wounds, be they fresh and Greene, to foder the lips of them and heale them, or old and inveterate *Vlcers* to dry up the superfluous moisture, and defluxion of humours hindring their healing, and to heale them quickly: the same oyle also is very profitable for all prickles or hurts in the sinewes as also for crampes and convulsions, if the places bee therewith annointed, and to heale the *Vlcers* of the secret parts in man or woman, or womens breasts that are sore or swollen: it helpeth also to ease the paines of the piles: it cureth also scaldings or burnings by fire or water: it taketh away the scarres that remaine of wounds and hurts being healed, it doth also take away the paines of the stings of Bees and Wasps: it is said likewise to be very profitable for women that are barren by correcting the superfluous humidity of the mother, which might be the cause thereof, and thereby to make them fit to conceive.

CHAP. CXII.

Trifolium odoratum. Sweet Trefoile.



He name of Balsame mentioned in the last Chapter, causeth me to joine this herbe next therunto, being so called also of many, and the properties well worthy of that name, whereunto I thinke meete to joine two or three other Trefoiles therunto, this being of knowne properties, the other of likely.

1. *Trifolium*

1. *Trifolium odoratum* five *Lotus Urbana*. Sweet Trefoile or Balsame.

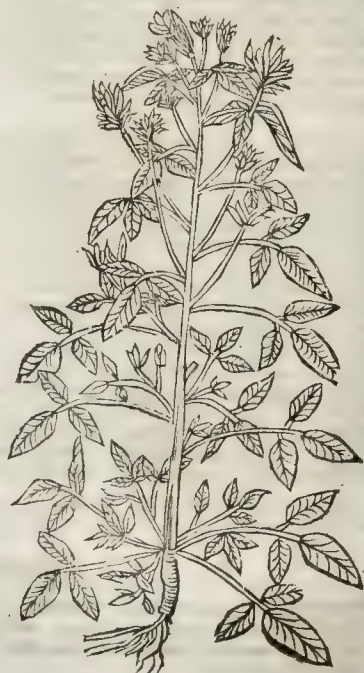
The sweete Trefoile riseth up with one strong round whitish stalke, three or foure toote high, spreading forth many branches on all sides, whereabout are set many leaves upon long footestalkes, three alwayes set together, of a whitish Greene colour, very soft, and somewhat dented about the edges, of the sent of *Fennugreek*, which is thought to alter seven times a day, and is but a fancy, at the toppes of the branches stand many flowers closely set together, each of them like unto those of *Mellilot* but larger, and of a bleake, or pale, watchet, blew colour: after which come round white heads containing darke yellowish coloured seede: the roote is small white and fleshy, perishing every year, and raising it selfe from the seede that sheddeth, or being sown in the Spring.

2. *Trifolium Asphaltites* five *bituminosum*. Strong smelling Claver.

This kinde of Trefoile or Claver hath his first leaves somewhat larger and rounder then those that grow upon the stalkes, three alwayes standing together upon a long footestalke, of a darke Greene colour almost shining, set with some hairinesse thereon: the stalke is strong round and hairy also, rising to the height of two foote or better, whereon grow the leaves, more long and pointed then the lower, branching from the bottome most usually to the toppe, where grow many large flowers in a bush or tuft, thicke set together, of a blewish purple colour and somewhat hairy or hoary withall especially the huskes containing the flowers, which afterwards turne into hairy brownish broad cods containing every one but one seede, which is somewhat broad, rough and pointed at the one end: the roote perisheth with us every year, but abideth in the hotter countries where it is naturall. The smell of the leaves and whole plant is somewhat strong almost like Rue, or Herbegrace, especially while they are young, but much stronger when they are growne old, even of *Bitumen* whereof it tooke the name: but although it retaineth his sent in his naturall and hot places; yet with us I have observed the strong sent waxeth weaker every year then other, and after the second yeares sowing to be almost without any sent at all; so much can doe (in this as in many other plants) the temperature and moisture of our country.

3. *Trifolium Bituminosum Americanum*. Strong smelling Claver of America.

This other bituminous Claver hath a slender, darke red, cubit high stalke, branching from the bottome to the toppe, set with long leaves which are hairy and clammy, three alwayes together on a long footestalke, nor smelling so strong being bruised as gently touched, the young shoots smelling like Rue or Herbegrace, the elder like a Goate or Bitumen: the ends of the branches have purplish flowers on them like *Scrophularia*, the great Figwort with three leaves standing out, and one turned inward, but white within: the Greene pods that follow have the like hairy clamminesse with the leaves, being of a fingers length, and a small purplish tippe at the ends, wherein lye Kidney like seede: the roote is long and fibrous, whose taste is almost as sharpe as the *Anemone*: being annuall as *Cornutus* saith it is to be yearly sown (but if it be *Galega Americana flore purpureo* as hee there saith some called it, and whereby *Robin* of *Paris* sent mee a plant long since, it dyeth not but abideth many

1. *Trifolium odoratum*.
Sweete Trefoile.2. *Trifolium bituminosum*.
Strong smelling Claver.

years,

3. *Trifolium bituminosum Americanum*.
Strong smelling Clover of America.



4. *Trifolium Americanum*.
Trefoile of America.



yeares yet did never come to flowering since I had it) In his booke likewise he laboureth sprightly to prove that this plant commeth nearer to the description of *Dioscorides* his *Trifolium Alpalite*, then that other last described which is accounted the truest with all writers, his greatest reason being grounded from the colour of the flower, which in this received is not purple like the *Hiacinth* which is *Galens* note.

4. *Trifolium Americanum*. Clover of America.

This strange Clover bringeth forth many round stalkes, leaning to the ground, spreading forth into many branches, whereon are set in divers places three leaves upon long footstalkes, each whereof is somewhat round like the *Bituminosum* but larger, of a darke Greene colour, more dented about the edges, but of a strong sent, much like thereunto; at the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand long spikie cares of whitish flowers, being somewhat smaller then those of that recited strong smelling Clover, after which come in their places small round and flattish feede: the roote is small and stringy, spreading divers wayes.

The Place.

The first groweth not wilde in *Italy*, *France* or *Germany*, but with them all is onely sown in their Gardens, and so it is with us; and even *Dioscorides* saith it grew in Gardens in his time, as not growing wilde in *Greece* or other places that he had heard of. The second groweth about *Mompelier* and *Marseilles* as *Pena* and *Lobel* say, and is a stranger at *Venice* and other places of *Italy*, as well as in *Germany* and with us, and onely to be found in the Gardens of those that are curious conservers of rare plants. The two last come from the West *Indies* called *America* as it is thought.

The Time.

The first flowreth in *June* and *July*, and doth alwayes perfect his feede, but the others because they flower later, doe often misse to give good feede, whereby we are often to seeke for them againe.

The Names.

The Greeke *Λοτὸς* seemeth to be taken a voluptate, for so *Homer* saith it serveth *Deorum voluptati*. The first is of most of the best writers taken to be the *Λοτὸς ἡμετέριος* of *Dioscorides* in Latine *Lotus sativa* or *Urbana*, yet *Matthiolus* taketh it to be his *Λοτὸς ἀγρίος*, *Lotus sylvestris*, and so doe *Anguillara* and *Castor* *Durantes*, but *Fuchsius*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius* and *Dodonæus* call it *Lotus sativa*, *Lacuna*, and *Turner* *Lotus urbana*; *Tragus* calleth it *Trifolium Dioscoridis*, for so *Dioscorides* saith his *Lotus sativa* was called. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Trifolium odoratum*; *Lobel* calleth it *Lotus hortorum odora*, onely *Tabernaemontanus* calleth it *Melilotus vera*, *Bauhinn* calleth it *Lotus hortensis odora*, and is the *Melilotus singularis Alpini* by *Ponsa*, in the description of *Mons Baldus*. Most now a dayes call it *Trifolium odoratum*, and the *Germanes* of old time called it *Siben gezeit* (as *Tragus* and others set it downe) that is seven times sweete; supposing it lost his sent and gained it againe so many times in a day, which is but a fancy as I said before, but being gathered and kept dry in the house it doth keepe his sent a little, but will smell stronger against rainy weather, whereby many desire to lay it in their chambers, to be as it were their Almanacke to shew them faire

faire and foule weather. It is called of many women now a dayes Balsame for the singular healing properties it hath: The other is called by all Authors *Trifolium Asphalticum*, or *Asphaltites* or *Bituminosum*, *Gesner in hortis Germanie* calleth it *Oxytriphylum*, as *Dioscorides* saith some used to call it in his time and *Menianthes*: The third is mentioned by *Jacobus Cornutus* in his booke of *Canada* plants. The last hath his name in his title, as much as is convenient to know it by: yet *Bauhinus* taketh it to be the *Loti sylvestris* genus *latifolium ex Armenia* that *Cesalpini* mentioneth.

The Vertues.

The juice of the sweete Trefoile as *Dioscorides* saith is used with hony to be dropped into the eyes to heple the Vicers that happen therein, and taketh away all manner of spots, as pin or haw, as also all skinnies that grow over them to hinder the sight. *Galen* saith it is of a temperate quality, and that it is of a meane vigour in digesting, so it is of a meane propertie betweene heate and drynesse. The oyle made of the leaves and flowers hereof, in the same manner as I sayd of the flowers of white Melilot, is so soveraigne a salve (many women calling it a Baulme) for to dissolve all hard swellings, bunches or wenues in any part of the body, as also to represse moderately all inflammations, and helpeth to digest all corrupt and rotten sores full of corruption, bringing them to maturitie, and healing them perfectly that it is to be admired: as also to heare what properties they say it hath, and how wonderfully they extoll it, for all sorts of greene wounds as well as old Vicers, as also to ease the paines of the Goute: It is said to be good for bruises and burstings of young children, for stiffenesse and lamenesse of joynts and sinewes, crampes, stiches, Aches, and generally all other the like outward diseases, whether they proceede of heate or cold. The distilled water is good to wash childrens heads that are broken out with scurfe or scabbes. They use to lay it in Chests and Presies to keepe Mothes from garments. The strong smelling Claver is of a stronger and hotter temperature, the decoction thereof made in wine and drunke, easeth the paines of the sides comming by obstruction, and provoketh Vrine as *Hippocrates* saith, it helpeth women who after their delivery are not well purged or cleared of the afterbirth, it provoketh their courses also, and helpeth to expell the birch. *Dioscorides* saith it is very effectuell against all venomous creatures, as Serpents or other, and as it is reported saith hee, the decoction of the whole plant taketh away all the paines thereof, if the place be washed therewith, but if any that hath a sore shall wash it with that decoction, which hath helped them that have bin bitten or stung, it causeth the same paines in that party, which he had that was stung or bitten, and was cured thereby. *Galen* reporteth this matter a little otherwile, for hee saith that the decoction of the herbe Trefoile that is like unto an Hyacinth, taken in the Spring time when it is fresh, and boiled in water cureth those that are bitten and stung by Serpents and other venomous creatures, if the places be washed therewith; but if any that are found and not bitten shall bee washed with any of that decoction, (and doth not say as *Dioscorides* those that have a sore or that are washed with the same part of the decoction that the other that was bitten was washed with) they shall feelee the same paines that he that was bitten felt; and further saith, the effect hereof is worthy of admiration that the same herbe should cure them that are bitten or stung, and cause a sound body or place to be alike evill affected, as if it were stung or bitten. *Pliny* also in his 21. booke and 21. Chapter saith, that he is led to beleve, that it is venomous to a sound party to be washed therewith, because *Sophocles* the Poet saith so; and that *Simus* an excellent Philition affirmeth that the juice or decoction thereof applied to one not bitten or stung, procureth the same paines that he that is bitten or stung doth feelee, and therefore perswadeth it not to be used but to those are bitten or stung by Serpents, &c. the flowers, leaves or seede cyther all together or each severally by it selfe being boiled in venegar, and a little hony added thereto being drunke is a speciall remedy for them that are stung or bitten by any venomous creature: the seede is of most force with *Galen* who appointeth it to be put into Treakles that he caused to be made for divers persons: the seede also boiled in honied water and drunke is singular good for the Plurisie, provoketh Vrine and allayeth the heate thereof, and is good for the Strangury: it helpeth those that have the falling sicknesse, and is singular good for women that have the rising and strangling of the mother, whereby they often seeme to be dead: the same decoction is also good for those that have the Dropisie, and taken before the fit of either tertian or quartaine Ague, it lesseneth the fits both of heate and cold, and by often using it doth quite take them away: three drammes of the seede, or foure of the leaves powthered and given in drinke provoketh womens monthly courses effectually. The second Claver of *America* by reason both of the forme of the leaves, and smell so neare thereunto may seeme to be of the same property, but I have not knowne any that have made triall of the effects.

CHAP. CXIII.

Melilotus. Melilot, or Kings Claver.



He *Lotus Urbana* mentioned in the last Chapter causeth mee to joine the Melilots next thereunto both for the forme name and nature, being no lesse effectuell in healing then the other, and unto the more common and knowne sorts to adde some more unknowne to close up this *Classis*.

1. *Melilotus vulgaris.* Common Melilot.

This Melilot which is most knowne and growing wilde in many places of this kingdome, hath many greene stalkes two or three foote high, rising from a tough long white roote which dyeth not every yeare, set round about at the joynts with small and somewhat long, strong, well smelling leaves, three alwayes set together unevenly dented about the edges: the flowers are yellow and well smelling also, made like other Trefoiles but small standing in long spikes one above another, for an hand breadth long or better, which afterwards turne into long crooked cods wherein is contained flat seede somewhat browne.

2. *Melilotus flore albo.* White flowered Melilot.

This Melilot is very like the former, but hath more woody stalkes rising up higher, greater, and with smaller greene leaves, smelling neare unto the former, but weaker: the flowers likewise grow in longer spikes and more in number, of a white colour and lesser also, which turne into small round heads and not crooked like the other: the

the roote is tough whitish and slender, perishing usually after it hath given seede but rayseth it selfe againe of the shed seede, flowering the next year after the springing usually or after the seedling.

3. *Melilotus Italica*. Italian Melilot.

The Italian Melilot hath seldome more then one stalke rising from a roote which quickly groweth whitish and somewhat woody, set here and there with three leaves at a joynt which are much larger then the former; and the end leafe larger then the other two, somewhat unevenly waved or cut in on the edges, of a sent almost as strong as the first, yet somewhat more pleasant: at the toppes of the stalkes stand many flowers spike fashion, out of a more deepe yellow colour, and somewhat larger also then the first which turne into round whitish heads greater then the last, wherein usually is but one seede contained: the roote is small long and woody, perishing every year, and seldome riseth of the shed seede, but must be new sown every spring.

4. *Melilotus Syriaca*. Affirian Melilot.

The Affirian Melilot riseth up with divers stalkes about two foote high, set with joynts, at every one of them three leaves somewhat larger then the first, but not so large as the last, and a little dented about the edges: the stalkes branch forth toward the toppes, whereon stand many pale yellow flowers set in order one above another as in the former, which turne into small long and somewhat flat cods, a little crooked or bending at the end like an Hawkes bill, wherein the seede is contained: the roote is woody and perisheth every year after it hath given seede: the whole plant as well flowers as leaves and seede did smell very sweete at their first bringing into Europe, but by degrees grew every year weaker, to that as it seemeth it hath not now neare halfe so good a smell as formerly it had: this kind as *Pena* saith is used in *Italy* in stead of the true Melilot, whereof they have small store growing with them.

5. *Melilotus Egyptiaca*. Egyptian Melilot.

This small low Melilot riseth up with many slender weake stalkes, rather lying or leaning downe to the ground, then standing upright; whereon grow at the severall joynts thereof, two small Greene leaves, and from the joynt likewise a small long stalke, bearing three small Greene leaves at the end: the stalkes branch forth diversly, having many small flowers standing at the toppes of them spike fashion like the rest, and of a deepe yellow colour; after which come small cods a little crooked at the ends, wherein is contained small round brownish seede, smelling somewhat like unto Melilot, and of a Stripticke and somewhat bitter taste: the roote is small with some fibres set thereat.

6. *Melilotus Hispanica folijs maculatis*. Spanish Melilot.

This Spanish Melilot hath divers small branches little more then a foote high, at the joynts whereof stand two small Greene leaves, and likewise in the bosome thereof a small long footestalke, bearing three small darke Greene leaves at the end somewhat round pointed, and having many white lines like veines running through every one of them: the flowers are small, of a pale yellow colour, standing at the toppes of the branches, like the other but smaller: the roote is small and stringy: this hath a small sweete sent somewhat like unto a Melilot, which hath caused it to be referred to that tribe or family.

1. 2. *Melilotus vulgaris vel flore albo*.
The common yellow or white flowered Melilot.



3. *Melilotus Italica*.
Italian Melilot.



7. *Melilotus*

7. *Melilotus India Orientalis.*

East Indian Melilot.

The East Indian Melilot is a small low plant, scarce rising above halfe a foote high, with small slender brownish stalkes beset in severall places with very small Greene leaves, three alwayes growing together like the rest, little or nothing dented about the edges: the toppes of the stalkes being not branched at all, are furnished with many very small flowers, of a deepe yellow colour; after which come small round heads, somewhat like unto the Italian Melilot, before spoken of, wherein is contained small brownish blacke seede, which hath a strong smell of Melilot, which the other sorts of Melilot have not, the herbe and flowers hereof having but a very small or no sent thereof; the roote is small and perisheth every year, and must be new sown in the Spring every year that you will see it.

The Place.

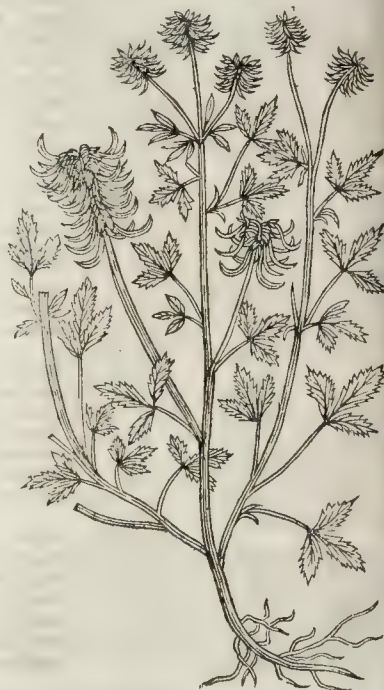
The first as I said is found in many places of this Land plentifully, as in the edge of *Suffolke*, and in *Essex* in divers places, as also in *Huntington* shire and in other places more sparingly, but most usually either in corne fields, or in corners of Medowes, and in worse places sometimes. The second groweth not in any place of this Land naturally but is very frequent in *Germany*, and is onely nursed up in Gardens with us: The third came to us from *Italy*, and by that *Italian* name wee hold it still: The fourth is said by *Pena* and *Lobel* to come first from *Aleppo* in *Syria* to *Venice*; where being sown it was found to be of an excellent smell, as I said before, but degenerated successively by degrees: The fifth *Prosper Alpinus* saith is peculiar onely to *Egypt*, where they use no other sort of Melilot, as not having any others growing with them: The sixth *Bauhinus* saith was found on the Mountaines of *Castile* in great plenty. The last hath beene sent us from *Italy*, among divers other strange seedes by that name, and therefore wee must imagine untill it can bee disproved, that they came from the Easterne parts of *Asia* major, which usually wee call the East Indies.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Sommer Moneths of *June* and *July*, and their seede is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *μυλίσκος* quasi *Mellita lotus*, a *Lorus* that smelleth sweete like Honey. In Latine anciently it was called *Sertula Campana*, because the flowers growing in the fields of *Campania* were used to bee put into Garlands, and *Corona regia*, because the yellow flowers doe crowne the toppes of the stalkes. Some also have called it *Trifolium odoratum*, but we have another garden Trefoile, more properly called by that name, as you heard in the former Chapter. Some also call it *Trifolium equinum*, or *Caballinum*, because it is good pasture for horses, wherein they delight and thrive well with it; in *English* wee call it generally Kings Claver as the chiefest of all other three leaved grasses, generally called Clavers or Claver grasses, and Melilot after the Latine name to be the more easily understood, yet in some places they call it Harts Claver, because if it grow where Stagges and Deere resort, they will greedily feede thereon. And in some places of *Essex* they call it Hartwort, because as they thinke the seede thereof happening into their bread caused paines in the stomacke and chest, which they usually call the Heart burne or paines of the heart. The first is called by most Authors *Melilotus* after the Greeke name; the old Latine name of *Serta* or *Sertula Campana*, being quite left; *Tragus* calleth it *Melilotus major vulgaris*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* call it *Melilotus Germanica*, and *Thalium* & *Dodonæus* *Trifolium odoratum*, *Matthiolus*, *Durantes* and *Lugdunensis* call it *Lorus urbana* and *sativa*, *Fuchius* and *Lonicerus* *Saxifraga Lutea* and *altera*. The second is scarce mentioned but under the other, and is called by *Tragus* *Melilotus major candida*, and of *Dalechampius* *Lorus sylvestris flore albo*. The third *Camerarius* calleth *Italica*, and *Bauhinus* *Melilotus Italica folliculis subrotundis*. The fourth is called by *Tragus* *tertia species Meliloti vulgaris*, who saith it is most likely to be *Serapio* his Melilot: *Fuchius*, *Gesner*, *Dodonæus* and *Matthiolus*, make it to be *Melilotus Italica*, but we have another more true species, called *Melilotus Italica* here set downe the next before this: and *Lobel* as you heard before called it *Melilotus Syriaca odorata*, and that because it came from *Aleppo* as hee saith it was much used in *Italy* for the true Melilot, and therefore called *Melilotus Italica*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *corniculis reflexis major*. The fifth *Prosper Alpinus* saith is called in *Egypt* *Alchimelech*, and is the onely Melilot they use. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Corniculis reflexis minor*. The sixth *Bauhinus* onely giveth the name, being brought to him out of *Spaine*. The last hath his name in his title as it hath beene sent to us; which as I said doth still continue. There hath beene some controversie among our later writers, what herbe should be the true Melilot of *Dioscorides*, some taking a kind of *Cytisus* to be it, others a *Medica* or *Lagopus*, and others a kind of wild *Lorus* without sent, and some also doubting of his Melilot, holding it rather to be *Dioscorides* his *Lorus urbana*: for as *Dodonæus* saith, all the Apothecaries in *Germany* were wont to use no other Melilot then the *Trifolium odoratum*, but time by degrees hath worne out all these opinions, and settled a more constant of this, and is to now general y accepted; for in forme



mer times almost every country had a severall Trefoile with yellow flowers to be their *Mellilot*. The *Asians* call it *Alchilelmelich*, and the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *French* *Melilote*, the *Germanes* *Edlersteinlee*, the *Irish* *Groote Steenclayeren*, and *Ghemayne Melilot*; and in *English* as I have said before.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith, it hath an astringent or binding qualitie. It mollifieth all hard tumours and inflammations, that happen in the eyes or other parts of the body, as the seate or fundament, and the privie parts of man or woman, being boyled in wine and laide to the place, and sometimes the yolke of a roasted egge, or the powder of Fenigreeke or Linseede, or fine flower, or Poppie seede, or Endive is added unto it. It healeth those impostumes that are fresh, being applied with *terra sigillata* and wine, and the spreading ulcers also in the head, being washed with a lye made thereof. It easeth the paines of the stomacke, applied either fresh, or boyled with any her of the aforementioned things. It helpeth also the paines of the eares being dropped into them, and steeped in vinegar or Rosewater it mitigateth the headach: Thus saith *Dioscorides*. *Galen* saith in his sixth Booke of simple Medicines, that Melilot is of a mixt qualitie, for it hath a little astringent facultie in it, and yet it doth digest: for the warming or hot qualitie is more abundant therein then the cold. The *Arabian* Physitians doe appoint the seeds and feede, to be used in medicines, and make no mention of flowers. The *Greekes* contrariwise doe will the flowers onely to be used, and never make use of feede or codd; and therefore as *Matthiolus* saith, it is no wonder that the compound plaister of Melilot, which the Apothecaries make, not having any of the meale of the feede of the true Melilot therein, doth not worke that effect that the Physitians doe expect, for this compound plaister is appointed to be used, to dissolve hardnesse, windinesse, tumours and swellings, both of the spleene, liver and belly, as also mightily to ease the paine of them all, and to heale the *Hypochondria*, or fore part of the belly, about the short ribbes, when it is stretched or crackt by the swelling thereof; but there is another plaister called Melilot, which is much used, to draw and heale all sores and wounds that neede cleansing, and is made of the juice of the greene young Melilot, boyled with Rosen, Waxe, Sheepe tallow, and some Turpentine, which if it be well made, will be almost as greene as the herbe it selfe, and smell very strong thereof, although it be two or three yeares old. The flowers of Melilot and Camomill are much used to be put together into distillers that are given to expell winde, &c to ease paines, as also into pultoses that are made for the same purpose, and to assuage swellings or tumors that happen either in the spleene or other parts, by the mollifying or dissolving qualities that are in it: It helpeth also inflammations whether in the eyes or face, or other parts of the body. The juyce dropped into the eyes is a singular good medicine to take away any filme or skinn from them, that groweth as a cloud to dimme the eyesight. It is effectuell to be applied to those that have sodainely lost their senses by any paroxysme, as also to strengthen the memorie, to comfort the head and braines, and to preserve them from paines, and the feare of the Apoplexie, if the head be often washed, with the distilled water of the herbe and flowers, or a lye made therewith. The water also distilled serveth as a perfume, to wash course gloves or other things. The flowers and herbe of the white flowred Melilot, steeped in oyle Olive, and set into the Sunne to digest for some time, and after being boyled in a Balneo of hot water, and strained forth, and other fresh flowers and herbes being put thereto, and Sunned, as before and strained, and so used at the second or third time, is accounted a most soveraine Balme, both for greene wounds and old sores, for swellings, inflammations, crampes, convulsions, paines, or aches whatsoever in any part of the body, whether it be in any fleshy or musculous part, or among the sinewes and veines. The *Italian* Melilot, is as effectuell as any of the other, and by some accounted to be of more efficacie and vertue. The *Egyptian* Melilot, as *Alpinus* saith, the feede thereof onely is used by them, being boyled, and the places greeved, fomented and bathed with the warme decoction against paines of the sides, the Pleurisie and *Peripneumonia*, as also the paines of the collicke and winde in the belly, the windinesse or strangling of the mother, or any griefes thereof to sit in the decoction thereof; and if Fenegreeke, and Linseede, and Camomill flowers be added thereto, it helpeth all tumors or hard swellings thereof, and doth helpe to provoke the monethly courses, and to open the obstructions of the veines, and afterwarwards to strengthen the parts. The *Indian* Melilot, if wee would use the feede, which as I said before smelleth stronger than the rest of the plant, hath no doubt the same qualitie that the former have, the smell and taste perswading plainly thereunto.

Divers other herbes there are that might be referred to this Classis, some whereof are set forth in my former Booke, and some you shall finde specified as well in the precedent as subsequent Chapters of this Worke, which you may observe in the Vertues as you read them.



PLANTÆ REFRIGERANTES

ET INTUBACEÆ.

COOLING AND SVCCORY
LIKE HERBES.CLASSIS SEXTA,
THE SIXT TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

Portulaca, Purslane.

NTO the cooling Herbes let me, I pray adjoyne the *Intubacea* or *Cichoreacia* whereunto they may more fitly in my minde be added, then to any other, not withstanding the bitternesse in some that argues some heate.

I have set forth the Garden Purslane in my former Worke, there remaine some other to be spoken of here, and first of the wilde Purslane.

1. *Portulaca sylvestris*. Wilde Purslane.

The Wilde Purslane spreadeth upon the ground soppie reddish stalkes set with thicke fat shining Greene leaves like in all things unto the garden kinde but smaller at the joynts, with the leaves toward the end of the branches, come forth very small starre-like yellowish Greene flowers scarce to be discerned, and as quickly falling away as the Garden kinde, and hath such like hard huskes wherein the like blacke

seede is contained: the rootes are threedes, and perish with the first cold nights that come: this is somewhat more astringent in taste (as for the most part all wilde herbes are) then the Garden kinde.

2. *Portulaca eximia Camerarij*: *Camerarius* his small Purslane.

This small Purslane also is like the other, but much smaller then it, having alwayes two leaves set together, of a paler yellowish Greene colour on the thicke round stalkes and branches which stand a little more upright and bend downe to the ground againe: the flowers are like the former, and so is the blacke seede, but the huskes open themselves before the seede is ripe, and stand upon smaller and longer footstalkes, this hath little or no taste but waterish or herby.

3. *Portulaca Cretica*. Candy Purslane.

The Candy Purslane (which in my judgement might rather be referred to the kindred of the small Houseleekes, as *Camerarius*, *Columna* and *Bauhinus* doe, but that, I would keepe the name whereby it was sent, for his sake that sent it) is a very small low berbe not past two or three inches high, having many small heads of leaves standing round together, somewhat like the head of a small Houseleek, but each leafe set further in sunder and not closing which are very small at the bottome, and sodainly grow broad and round at the point, yet so small as no leafe is bigger than the naille of ones little finger, and of a pale Greene colour, which so abide for the most part the first Winter after the springing up, if the extremitie thereof doe not utterly rot it: in the Sommer following it shooteth forth into branches with somewhat longer leaves on them, and at the upper joynts and toppes stand divers small whitish flowers, and after them appeare long pods a little crooked or bending upwards set together in forme of a starre, wherein is very small blackish seede contained; the roote is small and fibrous, and perisheth after seede time.

The Place.

The first groweth in Vineyards, Orchards, Gardens, and other rockie and stony places also where it is so apt to abide from it owne sowing, that it will hardly be rid out againe: the second *Camerarius* saith in *herbo Alédico*, that he first before any other found it about *Lipswicke*: the last was sent me from *Hieronymus Winghe*, a Canon of *Tournay* in *Flanders*, who it is likely, either received it himselfe or some other friend that gave it him from Candy.

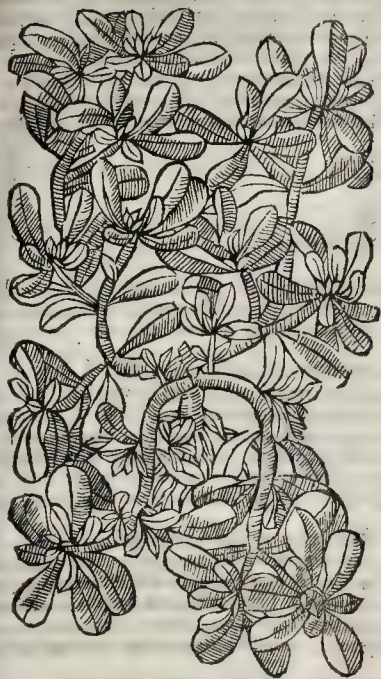
The Time.

The two first doe abide all the Summer, from the Spring that they rise, which yet is late, untill the cold nights doe nippe them, and cause them to perish: the third, as I said before, abideth the first Winter of it be not too violent, and seedeth the next Summer after the springing.

The

2. *Portulaca sativa* & *sylvestris*.
Garden and wilde Purslane.

3. *Portulaca cretica*.
Purslane of Candy.



The Names.

It is called by *Dioscorides* in Greeke ἀνδράχνη *Andrachne*, and by *Theophrastus* ἀνδράχνη *Andrachne*, and so each of the m also call the *Arbutus* or Strawberry tree, which some call *Portulaca arbor* in Latine, as they also call this herbe *Portulaca herba*, of the Arabians *Bakle ancha*, and *Bachele albanica*, the Italians *Porcellana* and *Porchacchia*, the Spaniards *Verdolagas* and *Baldroegas*, the French *Pourpier* *Porchailles* and *Porcellaine*, the Germanes *Burzel*, *Burzel* & *Portelkunt*, and *Grenzel*; the Dutch *Porceleyn*; and we in English *Parlaine*: The first is generally called *Portulaca sylvestris*: *Gesner* and *Camerarius* call it *Portulaca minor*: *Cesalpini* and *Bauhinus* *Portulaca angustifolia*; and *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* saith that *Cepaea* is no other than the wilde Purslane: the second is called by *Camerarius* *Portulaca exigua*, and by *Bauhinus* *Portulaca arvensis*: the last was sent me by the name of *Portulaca cretica*, which as I said I am not willing to alter, although I know that *Camerarius* hath set it forth by the name of *Arzon peregrinum*, and *Columna*, by the name of *Sempervivum tertium Dioscoridis*, refusing that of others so accounted, and *Bauhinus* doth thereupon call it *Cotyledon stellata*.

The Vertues.

Garden Purslane is cold in the third degree, and moist in the second as *Galen* saith. & is therefore good to coole any heate in the liver, bloud, reins and stomack, and in hot agues nothing better: it staiech also hot and collicke fluxes of the belly, as also of womens courses, the whites & gonorrhea, the distillations from the head & the paines therein proceeding of heate, want of sleepe, or the frenzie: the seede is more effectuell then the herbe, and is of singular good use to coole the heate and sharpenesse of urine, and the outrageous lust of the body, venereous dreames and the like, in so much that the over frequent use theof extinguseth the heate and vertue of naturall procreation: the seede being bruised and boiled in wine, and given to children that have the wormes expelled them; some doe more commend the seede of wilde Purslane for the wormes then the other: the juice of the herbe is held as effectuell for all the purposes aforesaid, as also to stay vomitings and taken with some Sugar or Hony helpeth an old and drie cough, shortnesse of breath and the tussicke, and to stay an immoderate thirst taken upon extreame heate. The distilled water of the herbe is used by many as the more pleasing to the palate taken with a little Sugar and worketh to the same effect. The juyce also is singular good in the inflammations and ulcers of the secret parts in man or woman, as also of the bowells and hemorrhoids when there are ulcers or excoriationes in them. The herbe is sufficiently knowne to be used in salters in the heate of the yeare, to coole and temper the bloud and hot and fainting stomacks, and is good for them to use that have the falling sickness: the herbe bruised and applied to the forehead and temples, allaieth excessive heate therein causing want of rest and sleepe; and applied to the eyes taketh away the rednesse and inflammations in them, and those other parts where pushes, wheales, pimples, Saint *Antonies* fire, and the like, breake forth, especially if a little Vineger be put to it, and being laid to the necke with as much of Galls & Linseed together taketh away the paines therein, and the cricke in the necke: the juyce also is used with oyle of Roses for the said causes, or for blastings, by lightening, or planets, and for burnings by Gunpowder, or other wise, as also for womens sore breasts, upon

the like hot causes, and to allay the heate in all other sores or hurts: it is said also to stay the spreading of venomous serpents bitings, and to draw forth the poyson; applyed also to the Navell of children that sticke forth it helpeth them, it is also good for sore mouthes and for sore gums when they are swollen, to fasten loose teeth, and to take away their paine when they are set on edge by eating sower things: *Camerarius* saith that the distilled water used by some tooke away the paine of their teeth when all other remedies failed, and that the thickened juice made in pilles with the powder of gum *Tragacanth* and *Arabeck*, and taken prevailed much to helpe those that made a bloody water: applyed to the Goute it easeth the paines thereof, and helpeth the hardnesse of sinewes, if it bee not caused by the crampe or in a cold cause. The wilde Purslane is used as familiarly in sallets and meates in many parts beyond the Seas where it groweth plentifully, as the Garden kinde, and they finde it no lesse effectuall a remedy for most of the diseases aforesaid, onely it cooleth not so strongly, but is more astringent and drying for fluxes and the like.

CHAP. II.

Portulaca marina. Sea Purslane.

He Sea Purslane might be entreated of with the other Sea plants in the proper place, but that I thinke it not meete to sever it from the other going before, and hercunto for the neare likenesse and resemblance to joyne two other sorts of *Halimus*, which may be called Sea Purslans as well but growing in a hotter climate.

1. *Portulaca marina nostras*. Sea Purslane of our country.

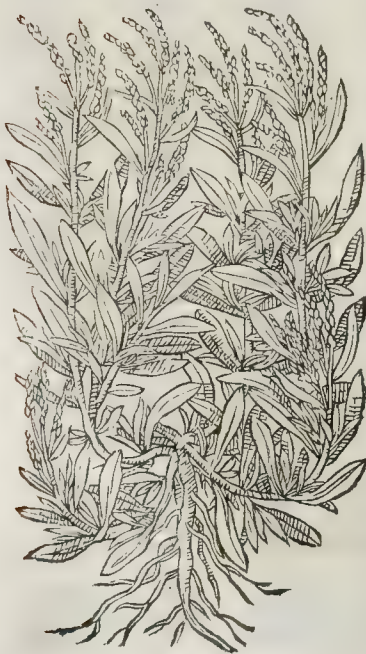
The Sea Purslane hath divers hoary and grayish purple stalkes somewhat woody, rising from the roote about a foote or more long, lying for the most part upon the ground, bearing thereon many small thicke fat and long leaves of a whitish Greene colour set without order, at some joynts more and at some lesse, branching forth here and there, and bearing at the toppes many long sprigges or spiked stalkes, set round about with greenish purple flowers, which turne into whitish flat thinne feedes like unto those of the Sea *Arrache*, the roote is somewhat woody, with divers long strings joynted thereto and abideth with the leaves on the branches all the Winter.

2. *Halimus latifolius* sive *Portulaca marina incana major*. The greater outlandish or hoary Sea Purslane.

This hoary Sea Purslane sendeth forth divers thicke and woody hoary & brittle stalkes, foure or five foot high, whereon are set many thicke leaves, without any order somewhat short & broad, so hoary white that they almost glister: the flowers grow at the tops of the stalkes on divers long sprigges, being mossie like the Olive blossome, but of a purplish colour; after which come broad and flat whitish feedes like unto those of *Arache*: the roote is long hard and woody enduring many yeares in the naturall places, but must be somewhat defended in the

Portulaca marina.
Sea Purslane.

2 *Halimus latifolius* sive *Portulaca marina incana major*.
The greater outlandish or hoary Sea Purslane.



Winter with us if you will have it preserved, yet bringeth not forth the leaves so hoary white with us.

3. *Halimus tenuifolius* sive *Portulaca marina incana minor*. The lesser outlandish or hoary Sea Purslane.
This other hoary Sea Purslane hath very slender, weake, and somewhat hoary stalkes about two foote long, scarce able to stand upright, but for the most part fall downe and lye upon the ground, the leaves that grow on them being set in the same manner, that is without order, are narrower, longer and not so hoary white: the flowers are like the former, but of a more greenish colour growing at the toppes of the stalkes, and afterwards yeeld such like seede as the former, but somewhat lesse: roote is woody and endureth like the other.

4. *Halimus minor Germanicus*. The lesser sea Purslane of Germany.
This hath a small hoary stalke an handfull high, rising from a small threddy roote leaning divers wayes, branching forth a little above the roote, set with small and somewhat round leaves, and those up higher with a gash on each side, of an ash colour, the flowers are small greenish and mossie, yet yellow within, set on long stalkes, after which come square huskes with small gray seede like unto kidneys in them.

The Place.
The first groweth in the salt marshes of the Sea coasts of our owne land, in Kent and many other places: the second *Clusius* saith he found about Lisbon in Portugal, and the third as well in the kingdome of Valencia in Spaine as not farre from Mompelier and Marfeller in France, and in the upland places about Tholouse as *Lugdunensis* saith, if his *Halimus* be this as you shall heare by and by, the last about Northusa in Germany.

The Time.
They flower in Iuly and their seede is ripe in August.

The Names.
Dioscorides, *Galen* and *Theophrastus* call it in Greeke *Ἀνιμὸν* *Halimus* with an aspiration, because it is a sea plant, and tasteth somewhat saltish, whom *Pliny* followeth and yet saith, a certaine herbe used to be eaten is so called also, as though it were differing from *Halimus* which as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say is used to bee eaten, *Solinus* and others call it *Ἀνιμὸν* *Alimos* without an aspiration, and say the name was taken from the effect it worketh which is to expell hunger, for saith *Solinus*, the people in Candy say that that day they eate thereof they shall not be hungry, if you will believe them. Divers herbes have beene taken for *Halimus* by divers writers, as the *Atriplex marina* by divers, the *Ligustrum* or *Privet* by *Lacuna*, and *Periclymenum rectum*, upright Woodbine by *Tragus*. *Lugdunensis* setteth forth a plant by the name of *Halimus vera Dalschampi*, the true *Halimus* of *Dioscorides*, and saith it better agreeth thereto then those of *Clusius*, or any other, to whom *Clusius* scarce giveth credit, in that hee saith hee sheweth the fruit thereof to bee like unto *Ribes*, whom *Bauhinus* followeth, and saith that he knew not what plant it should be, but reading the place in *Lugdunensis* I finde *Clusius* to be much mistaken, for in the description thereof he setteth downe these words *Semen producit latum, caudicem in summis ramis copiosum*, which broad white seede can no wayes agree with *Ribes*. And for *Lugdunensis* to make it a different plant from *Clusius* his second *Halimus* whereunto him selfe saith it is like, I see no such great cause, more then that it grew in the upland countries, and that his Figure sheweth the leaves to grow many clustering together at a joynr. I have you see set the *Portulaca marina* with the *Halimus*; for in my judgement it differeth not so much from it, neither in forme of leaves or seede, which is (with me) a chiefe note of agreement or difference, nor yet in place, but that it may very well be accounted the *Halimus* of our countrey, and other these Northerne parts, the climates chiefly making the distinction if any be, and hereunto I am the more induced because *Matthiolus* his first *Portulaca*, and *Clusius* his last be by them called *Halimus* which *Dodonaeus* and *Bauhinus* call *Portulaca marina*. *Lobel* and *Pena* affirme that the description of *Portulaca marina* doth better agree with the *Crithmum* of *Dioscorides* then the *Feniculum maritimum* doth; first for that the leaves of *Crithmum* are sayd to be white which in *Sampire* are Greene, next they are compared to Garden Purslane leaves but thicker longer, and broader, which cannot agree to *Sampire* being small long and somewhat round, and againe *Crithmum* of *Dioscorides* is said to be of a cubits height, but *Sampire* is little above an handbreadth or two high, these things considered did put some doubt in them and some others since whether our *Sampire* which is generally supposed to be the right *Crithmum* of *Dioscorides* be so or no: but hereof I shall entreat more hereafter when I shall speake of *Sampire* in the Classis of Sea Plants, *Ruellius Lib. 1. Cap. 85.* taketh that plant to be *Halimus* with which the French in divers places make their hedges, and call it *Blanche putain*, but he is therein much deceived, that being *Viburnum*; for I thinke he doth not make the *Viorne* to be it which yet they so call also: *Matthiolus* saith that the Arabians call *Halimus Molochia*, and that *Serapio* speaking thereof, saith that in *Babylon* it is carried by handfulls and cryed in the streets, but I thinke *Matthiolus* is herein deceived, for it is the true *Molochia* and not this herbe that *Serapio* saith they cryed in the streets: the last is called *Halimus minor* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*. The Italians as *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis* say call it *Bidone*, and *Clusius* saith the Spaniards call it *Marrisma*, and the Portugalls *Salguideiras*, and the French especially about Tholouse *L'herbe du Maselon*, id est, *Herba Colica*, the Collicke herbe for the properties sake: we call it Sea Purslane, as the Dutch doe so likewise.

The Vertues.
The *Halimus* or *Portulaca marina* (for as their formes so their properties are alike) is used to be eaten as other Saller Herbes are in all the places of their growing, for tasteth somewhat saltish of the naturall soyle, being transplanted into other grounds, it much pleaseth the palate, having a little astringent relish withall, whereby it is found as *Galen* saith to bee of different qualites, as well temperately hot sufficient to dissolve winde in the lower belly and guts, and the paines of the Collicke speedily, by drinking of the decoction of the leaves in wine, or of the juce put into wine and being boyled and eaten with oyle or batter, loosenerh the body, and yet by the astringent qualitie doth strengthen the loose or fluxible parts: the same also helpeth these that are troubled with Crampes or are bursten inwardly: it causeth also plenty of milke, not onely to Nurfes for their children, but in Cattle also that feede thereon, or to whom it is given: it encreaseth also naturall seede: but that which *Dioscorides* attributeth to the roote is found sufficient effectuall in the leaves, the roote in these dayes being seldom used that I know.

CHAP. III.

Telephium sive *Craffula*. Orpine.

Here be divers herbes exhibited by divers authors for the true *Telephium* of *Dioscorides*, some great, some small, some tall some low, some of one fashion, and some of another, and yet none doth truly answer in all things the description thereof; but because all or most of them have given the name of *Telephium* to these herbes here expressed; let mee also if they have erred erre with them, and yet I shall shew you which of them cometh nearest unto the truth or true *Telephium*.

1. *Telephium* sive *Craffula* major *Hispanica*. The great *Spanish* Orpine.

The great *Spanish* Orpine hath divers weake round fappie stalkes rising two foote high, whereon are set at distances two large and thicke broad leaves, very like unto the common Orpine, but much larger and browner of colour oftentimes, and somewhat unevenly dented about the edges: at the toppes of the stalkes stand tufts of flowers, larger and more spread then in the ordinary fort, which consist of five small whitish leaves a peece, after which come small chaffie huskes with seede like dust in them: the rootes are thick, white, and tuberous, bigger and longer then those of the ordinary Orpine which abide all the Winter with the greene leaves on their stalkes that have not as yet flowered.

2. *Telephium* sive *Craffula* major *vulgaris*. Common Orpine.

Common Orpine riseth up with divers round brittle stalkes, thicke set with flat and fleshy leaves without any order, and little or nothing dented about the edges, lesfer then the former, and of a paler greene colour, the flowers grow in lesfer tufts, and are white or whitish in all that ever I saw, which afterwards beare such like seedes as the former: the rootes are divers, thicke, round, white, glandulous or tuberous clogges like the former but lesfer: This proveth smaller in divers fields and woods sides where it is found wilde.

3. *Telephium* floribus *purpureis*. Purple flowered Orpine.

This Orpine differeth little from the last in manner of growing, but that the stalkes are more flexible and weake, and the leaves which stand without order are more finely dented about the edges, and the tufts of flowers at the toppes of the stalkes are of a reddish purple colour consisting of five small leaves a peece like the former, the roote is also tuberous like the last for the most part.

This also is found smaller in all the parts thereof not otherwise differing then in that the stalkes with all the leaves utterly perish every yeare to the roote, which every yeare sendeth forth new branches,

4. *Telephium minus* repens sive *Cepaea* *Pancij*. Small creeping Orpine.

This small creeping Orpine sendeth forth divers weake round stalkes lying on the ground, and easily taking roote againe as they lye, thicke set with thicke fat leaves very like unto Purslane, but smaller and smaller upwards, of a darke or rustie greene colour, from among which rise bare or naked weake stalkes, without any, or with

Minus
stylifera.

Minus
strepitans.

1. *Telephium* sive *Craffula* major *Hispanica*.
The great *Spanish* Orpine.

2. *Telephium* sive *Craffula* major *vulgaris*.
Common Orpine.



but

3. *Telephium floribus purpureis.*
Purple flowered Orpine.



4. *Telephium minus repens* five *Cepaea Pansij.*
Small creeping Orpine.



5. *Telephium legitimum Imperati.* Imperatus of Naples his true Orpine.



but few leaves thereon, at the toppes thereof stand small tufts of purplish flowers like the other, the rootes hereof are not tuberous but stringie, yet doe endure with the greene leaves on them the greatest extremitie of Winter although it lose some of the lower leaves of the branches.

5. *Telephium legitimum Imperati.* Imperatus of Naples his true Orpine.

This small *Telephium* of Imperatus spreadeth upon the ground, with many small and long trayling branches a foote or more long, whereof those that will not flower that yeare have smaller and somewhat longer leaves on them, and thicker set together, but those that will beare flower are set sparsely without order to the toppes, and are lesser in forme, and lesse thicke and sappie then any of the other before, and of a sad blewish greene colour: at the toppes of the stalkes stand thicke clusters of white flowers of five leaves a peece, and after them small cornered heads containing small brownish feede, the roote is small and long of a fingers length or two with divers branches and small fibres abiding with some branches of greene leaves thereon, although those that have flowered and seeded doe perish.

6. *Cepaea Matthioli.* Matthiolus his small Orpine.

The small Orpine of Matthiolus hath a small weake stalke scarce a foote long lying almost upon the ground parted into sundry branches, and they againe into other smaller ones, set with small thicke long leaves without

out any order, and somewhat like unto Purslane: at the toppes of the branches stand many small white flowers in tufts, but more thinly or sparsedly set then in the former, consisting of five leaves a peece, after which come small heads like unto the Orpines containing small dustie seede, the roote is long and fibrous smelling somewhat sweete like the Rosewort roote as *Camerarius* saith, and perishing every yeare, so that if it rise not of the shed seede (which usually it doth if it be suffered to fall) it must bee new sowne every yeare.

The Place.

The first *Clusius* saith hee found as well in *Spaine* as in *Hungary* upon the *Alpes*: the second of both sorts, the greater and the lesser is frequent almost in every country of this land, the greater being generally cherished in Gardens, but yet is as I take it the same with the lesser sort, that groweth as I sayd in the shadowie sides of fields and woods: the third is often found in divers places of *Germany*, as *Tragus*, *Camerarius*, *Clusius* and others set downe: the fourth was sent out of *Italy* by *Alphonsus* *Pancius* a worthy Herbarist and Philistion of *Ferrara*: the sixth came from *Imperatius* of *Naples*, from *Cortusius* and *Iosephus* de *Casabona*, of whom *Clusius* saith he received the seede: the last is chiefly nourished up in the Gardens of those that are lovers of rare plants, and was first communicated from *Padoa*.

The Time.

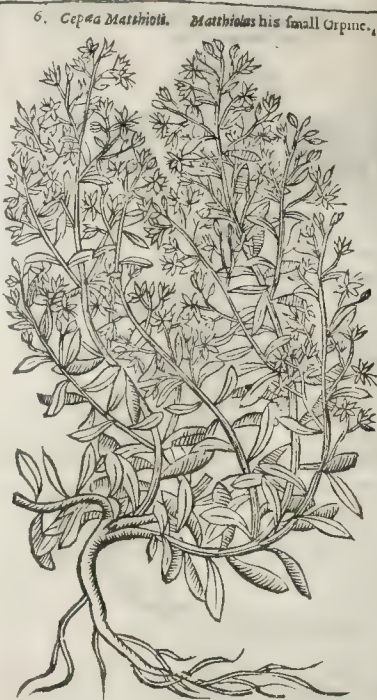
They doe all flower about *Iuly*, and their seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

These herbes are referred to the *Telephium* of *Dioscorides* for the forme sake, and so taken by divers writers although none of them are found to have that cleansing facultie that *Dioscorides* and *Galen* attribute unto their *Telephium*: it tooke the name as it is thought from *Telephus*, the King of *Misia* whose wounds received from *Achilles*, and growne almost past cure were healed herewith, and from hence the medicines appointed for such purposes were called *Telephia*. The first is called *Telephium Hispanicum* of *Clusius* and others, and *Crasula major Hispanica* of *Lobel* and others: the second is called *Scrophularia media* vel *tertia* of *Brunfelsius*, *Fabaria*, *Faba crassa* and *Faba inversa* by divers, and so also by *Lobel* a *foliorum fabe similitudine* and *Crastrudine*, and *Crasula* or *Crasula major* by divers also, as well as by *Dioscorides* a *foliorum crastie*. *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* calleth it *Acetabulum alterum* and *Columna* taketh it to bee *Coryledon alterum* of *Dioscorides*, *Gesner* in *hortis Germania* taketh it to be *Anacampteros* and *Matthioli*, *Dodonaeus*, *Clusius* and divers others call it *Telephium* & *vulgare*, because it is most common in all these parts: the third is called *Scrophularia* (sen *Portulaca major*) by *Tragus* *Telephium floribus purpureis* by *Lobel* and others, *Acetabulum alterum purpureū* by *Euchsius* in his *Icones*, and is the *Telephium quintum* of *Clusius*, who thinketh his not to differ from that of *Lobel*, notwithstanding that the rootes thereof be expressed without tubers: *Casalpini* calleth it *Crasula montana*, and *Columna* refusing it to be any *Telephium* saith it is a *Rapuntium*, and thereupon calleth it *Rapuntium umbellatum*: the fourth is the *Telephium sextum* of *Clusius* who taketh it more nearely to resemble the true *Telephium* then any other, and called by him and *Camerarius* also *Cepea Pancij*, by *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel* and others *Telephium minus* and *repens*, and *semper virens*: wee usually call this in English *French Orpine*: the fifth is called by *Clusius* *Camerarius* and all others that have scene or had it *Telephium Imperati*, and *Telephium legitimum Imperati*: the last is called *Cepea* by *Matthioli* and by some *Cepea marina*, but generally by all that since have written of it *Cepea Matthioli*. The *Italians* call it *Fabagrassa*, the *French* *Orpin*, *Fève grasse*, *Fève espaisse*, and of some *Reprise* and *Jenbarbe des vignes*, the *Germans*, *Wunderant*, *Dumpekrant*, *Fotzwein*, and *Fotzwang*, the *Dutch* *Schmerwortele* and wee in *English* *Orpine*, and of some *Livelong*, because a branch of the greene leaves hung up in any place will keepe the verdure a long time, which made *Tragus* to judge it the *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides* or else an *Aizoon*.

The Vertues.

The qualities of our Orpine are as I sayd before differing from the *Telephium* of *Dioscorides*, in that they are cooling as Purslane is, especially the leaves, for the roote is more enclining to heate, and by reason of the mucilaginesse therein it is somewhat astrigent also, whereas the true *Telephium* as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say is somewhat hot, and of a cleansing drying qualitie, so that used with Vinegar it taketh away the Morpew, Leprey, and all other deformities in the skinne, and is good also for old foule Vicers and sores to cleanse and heale them, thus say *Dioscorides* and *Galen* of their *Telephium*, but divers have thought that the difference in qualitie may happen from the Climate as it doth in *Arum* which in some places of *Asia* and *Cilicia* as *Galen* saith is not sharpe and biting, as it is in these places of *Greece*, *Italy* and all *Europe*, and as it is found also in the lesser *Celandine*, which as they say is sharpe in some places but is not so found with us. Orpine is seldom used in inward Medicines with us, although *Tragus* saith from his country *Germanes* experience, that the distilled water thereof is profitably taken of those, that have any gnawings or excoriations in their stomacke or bowells, or have Vicers in their Lungs or Liver or other inward parts, as also in the matrix or mother, and doth helpe all those dificates, being drunke for certaine dayes together, and that it stayeth the sharpnesse of humors in the bloody flux, as also stayeth other



other fluxes of blood in the body or in the wounds: the roote thereof also performeth the same effect. It is used outwardly to coole any heate or inflammation upon any hurt or wound, and easeth the paines of them, as also to heale scaldings or burnings, the juyce thereof beaten with some greene sallet oyle and annointed, the leafe also bruised and laid to any greene wound in the hands or legges, doth heale them quickly, and as it is said, being bound to the throate of them that hath the Quinsie, doth helpe it very much: it helpeth ruptures or burstings, and from thence, as *Tragus* saith, the Germans call it *Bruchwurt* and *Knabenkraut*. The leaves are much used to make Garlands about Midsummer with the corne Marigold-flowers put upon strings to hang them up in their houses, upon bushes and May-poles, &c. *Tragus* sheweth a superstitious course in his country, that some use after Midsummer day is past, to hang it up over their chamber doores, or upon the walles, which will be fresh and greene at Christmas, and like the Aloe spring and shoote forth new leaves, with this perswasion, that they that hanged it up, shall feele no discase so long as that abideth greene.

CHAP. IV.

Rhodia five Rhodia radix. Rosewort.

Because this plant is so like unto an Orpine, both in leafe, flower, and manner of growing, I thinke it fit to joyne it next thereunto. It sendeth forth divers stalkes which are upright, thicke round and greene, about a foote thicke set with leaves up to the toppes, and are somewhat long and narrow, like unto those of Orpine, but smaller, yet as fat or thicke, and of the like pale greene colour, dented about the edges: the flowers are many small and yellow, set in a tuft or cluster, but smaller than Orpine, with seede in heads like unto it also: the roote is thicke and tuberos or knobbie at the head, and branched out, rising oftentimes above the ground, whereas it groweth somewhat reddish, and is long downward, with divers fibres annexed unto it, which being a little broken or bruised with it, is fresh, much more than when it is drie smelleth like a Rose, from whence it tooke the name. Some doe account that there is, an other sort hereof whose leaves are not dented, and the flowers more purplish than the other.

Rhodia radix. Rosewort.

Altera.



The Place.

It groweth in the North parts of *England*, and no where else wilde in our Land as I can heare of, as upon the mountaines of *Pandle* and *Ingelborough*, oftentimes on the very raggiest places and most dangerous of them scarce accessible and so steepe, that they may soone tumble downe that very warily doe not looke to their footing, from whence hath beene sent me some rootes for my Garden.

The Time.

It flowreth about *July*, and the stalkes and leaves perisheth to the ground springing every yeare anew from the roote, which abideth firme in all extremities of cold.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Ρωδια ριζα*, *Rhodia radix*, not from the Island *Rhodes*, but from the Rose, as I said, for the sent thereof; it hath no other name with all authors than *Rhodia radix* or *Rosea radix* that I know.

The Vertues.

It is found by good experience to be cold and not hot, as some have taken it to be, and as *Galen* placeth it almost in the third degree of heate: for even as red Roses, so this by the coldnesse is profitable to aswage the headeach, arising from an hot cause, and both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* appoint it for paines in the head, the juyce thereof with a little Rosewater applied to the forehead and temples which *Gerard* vindicateth to his owne invention.

CHAP. V.

Aizoon Sedum five Sempervivum majus. The greater Houfleecke.

Here are so many sorts of Houfleeckes properly and improperly so called both great and small, with whole or with divided leaves, some cooling and others heating or exulcerating, that without some methodicall division, I can neither expresse them conveniently, nor you apprehend them effectually; which that I may do, I will digest them into five Rankes and orders, that is to say, of all the great ones in this Chapter, and of the smaller ones in the severall Chapters following, which because they are of much varietie, I must intreate of those that grow upon muddie stone walles or houses, and upon drie sandie bankes and places in the next: thirdly, of these that grow upon rockes and mountaines or in stony places, and fourthly, of such as beare divided leaves, and lastly, to accomplish the history of all the sorts of Houfleeckes, I should set forth

forth the sorts of *Coryledon* or Kidney Worts, but having entreated of many of them in my former Booke, I will here shew you the rest that remaine.

1. *Sedum Majus legitimum*. The true great Houfeleeke. The true great Houfeleeke groweth great to the forme of a shrubbe or woddy plant, of the height of two or three foote or more, sometimes in the naturall places which are the warme countries, whose stemme or trunk below is of the bignesse of foure fingers, and the other branches of ones thumme, of a grayish colour on the outside spotted as it were round about, but they are the markes of the old leaves that are fallen, the like whereof may be seene in the stalke of the Wood Spurge, spreading limber smaller branches on all sides, and leaves at the ends of them, standing in a compasse like the heades of common houfeleeke but nothing so close, every leafe formed somewhat like a tongue, small at the bottome and broader toward the end where it is broadest, finely dented about the edges, and as it were a little hollow like a Spooone, thicke and full of juice, and of a pale Greene colour, from the toppes of some of the branches thrusteth forth a long stalke divided into many twigges, with some few small leaves on them, and at the ends of them divers starrelike flowers, consisting of many small leaves of a pale yellowish colour, with sundry small threds in the middle of them, the greater stalke becommeth drie and smooth as the heads, with small blacke seede in them, grow ripe and utterly perishing after seedetime: but the other heads of Greene leaves abide fresh all the yeare, which send forth the flowers the next yeare after, and may be taken before hand from the maine stocke to be planted, and will take roote being put into the ground. *Martholus* hath set forth the figure hereof in another manner with more store of branches and leaves, but it is the same plant growing peradventure in a warmer and more temperate climate.

2. *Sedum majus marinum Anglicum*. Great English sea Houfeleeke. This kind of Houfeleeke is like the former whose stemme is woddy, but neither so high nor with so many branches, the leaves also, although somewhat like unto them, yet not so thicke or sappie, in the rest not much differing from the former.

3. *Sedum majus vulgare*. Our common great Houfeleeke. Our common Houfeleeke sendeth forth on all sides divers heads of pale Greene thicke fat broad leaves pointed at the ends, lying circlewise one close unto another upon the ground from the middle of some of the heads of leaves, riseth up a streight stalke two foote high, all covered with smaller and longer Greene leaves than those below, which often drie and fall away before the toppe thereof hath perished the flowers which grow on long branches bending their ends downwards, with a single leafe at the foote of every one of them, and consist of many leaves starre-fashion, of a darke reddish colour, after which come heads with small blackish seede in them: the roote is small and stringie, creeping all about, and from small stringes multiplieth into many heads of leaves round about, taking up thereby a good compasse.

4. *Sedum majus alterum flore Atlante*. An other smaller Houfeleeke like the common. This Houfeleeke groweth in like manner as the common doth, with such heads of thicke and pointed leaves compassing one another, but they are dented a little about the edges, and are much smaller than they, standing

1. *Sedum majus legitimum*.
The true great Houfeleeke.

2. *Sedum majus Marinum Anglicum*.
Great English sea Houfeleeke.



3. *Sempervivum majus vulgare.*
Our common great houselecke.



5. *Sedum rubrum tomentosum.*
Netted or woolly Houselecke.



6. *Sedum majus angustifolium.*
Great narrow leaved Houselecke.



7. 8. *Vermicularis arborescens & fruticosa altera.*
Tree Houselecke with small leaves, and Shrubby Prickmadam.



*Alterum
minus: ma-
jus: den-
tis folijs.
Alterum
flores pur-
pureos ado-
rato.*

upon longer stalks that thrust out from the roote : from the middle of the greatest and eldest head, shooteth up a stalk scarce a foote high, thicke set with small leaves like the other, bearing flowers in the same manner, but larger, and consisting of fixe leaves, onely of a white colour, after which come fixe cornered heads, containing small blackish feede : the roote is small and like the other, yet a little thicker. *Clusius* maketh mention of another sort hereof, with lesser leaves and more dented in on the edges in little else differing. There is of this kinde an other alike in all things, saving the flowers which are of a brighter red colour than the common sort.

5. *Sedum rubrum tomentosum*, Netted or Woolly Houfeleeke.

This rare Houfeleeke in the Autume and Winter hath the hoary or ash coloured heads of leaves, smooth, plaine, and open, like unto the ordinary sort, but when the Spring commeth on, it groweth overspread with a number of hoary or woolly threades like unto a net, that it draweth the leaves together, and sheweth diverse formes, as triangles, quadrangles, quinquangles, & sexangles, the leaves themselves being smaller and longer than the ordinary sort but thicke and fleshy : in Summer when the stalk riseth to be halfe a foote high, they grow pointed up Pyramis fashion, thicke covered with that woolliness : upon the stalks are set many smaller and narrower leaves up to the toppe, which parteth into two, bearing on each sundry large spread flowers, of a deepe red Rose colour, ending in tenne points, as if they were so many leaves, but before they open to be like a starre, are plaited into ten plaits, each plait or fould being of a deeper colour, having twenty threads in the middle tipt with yellow, standing about the middle umbone which becommeth the feede vessell, and each flower set in a paler hairy huske pointed also : the roote is very small and thready, yet thrusteth it selfe into the chinks of the rockie and stony places, where scarce any earth is to be found.

6. *Sedum majus angustifolium*, Great narrow leaved Houfeleeke.

This kinde of Houfeleeke hath sundry circles of leaves somewhat like the former sort, but the leaves are narrower and longer, and a little rough or hairy withall ; the stalk that riseth from some of the heads is brownish, and about a cubit high, set thicke with narrower and red pointed, fat thicke undented leaves up to the toppe, where it brancheth forth into some few, bearing each a flower of tenne or twelve long and narrow leaves, laid open like a starre, of a reddish purple colour ; the feede that followeth in so many small heads, as there were leaves in the flowers, is as small almost as dust : the roote is reasonable thicke, with divers strings fastened thereto.

7. *Vermicularis arborescens*, Tree Houfeleeke with small leaves.

This kinde of Houfeleeke or Prickemadam, riseth up to be five or sixe foote high, as I have observed it when it groweth in Gardens, plentifully stored with branches from the bottom to the toppe, and set thicke with small long and round Greene leaves without any taste, very like to those of the small Houfeleeke called Stonecroppe, or Prickemadame, (although *Lobel*, as I thinke saith it hath a saltish taste) but lesser and greener, the flowers grow at the toppes of the branches, smaller than in the next that followeth, and of a pale yellowish colour : the rootes are long woody and spreading in the ground : the branches hereof slipped and put into the ground will quickly take roote and grow.

8. *Vermicularis fruticosa altera*, Shrubby Prickemadam.

This other shrubby plant groweth nothing so high as the former, not being above a foote high full of branches, covered with an ash coloured barke, as limber and pliant as it, the leaves hereof are somewhat greater and larger than the other, of a more saltish taste, and of a darker Greene colour : the flowers at the toppes of the branches are larger, but fewer, and of a yellowish colour, the roote is hard and woody.

The Place.

The first groweth in Greece, Italy, Portugall, Spaine, Ithryia or Slavony, and some of the Isles in the Mediterranean sea, as Scicily, Sardinia, Corsica, &c. where it groweth naturally, but in divers places of Italy, Portugall and Spaine, it is kept, as *Clusius* saith, in pots, and carefully preserved in the Winter, & in Lisbon, as he saith, upon the houses as our common Houfeleeke, but will not endure the cold of these more Northern countries of Europe, with all the care that may be without a stove, such as they use in Germany and other places more Northernly ; yet *Lobel* saith, he found it in the Island of Holmes by Brissow : the second groweth by the sea side in many places of this Land, and in the Ile of Holmes not farre from Brissow : the third groweth naturally on divers hills in Germany, but with us onely where it is planted upon house sides, &c. and that in clay especially, for therein it will best thrive. The fourth, *Clusius* saith, he found very common on the hills neare Vienna in Austria : the fifth *Columna* found in Naples : the sixth *Clusius* saith, he found on the Alpes neare Salzburg in Germany, the two last groweth by the sea side, and further off likewise where the last will taste brackish as well as neare the sea side.

The Time.

The first flowreth in Portugall, as *Clusius* saith, in November and December, but never with us : the second flowreth by the sea side in August : the third, fourth, and sixth, in July ; the fifth in May ; and the two last sorts very late also.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Αιζών* *αὐζών*, *Aizoon magnum* or *majus*, of the everliving and greenenesse thereof, and therefore *Gaza* translateth it out of *Theophrastus Sempervivum*, which is the same in signification ; it hath likewise divers other names, for as *Pliny* saith, it was called *Buphthalmum* *Zophthalmum*, and *Steigethron*, and *Hypogeson* ; some called it also, as he saith, *Oculus* and *Digitellus* : it is called by *Apuleius*, *Vitalis* and *Iovis barba*, but usually, *Sedum majus* ; the Arabians call it *Bejabalalem* and *Hainibalez* ; the Italians *Sempervivo maggiore* ; the Spaniards *Sempreviva herba pueri* ; the French *Grande Ioubarbe* ; the Germans *Hanswurtz* and *Donderbaer* ; the Dutch *Donderbaert* and *Huislook* ; we in English generally Houfeleeke ; yet some call it Sengreene, Aigreene, and some Jupiters Eye. Bullocks eye, and Jupiters beard. *Clusius* and others doe certainly affirme, that our ordinary great Houfeleeke is the *Cotyledon altera* of *Dioscorides*, and no one can disprove their judgements therein. The first is the true *Aizoon magnum* of *Dioscorides* ; and others, and there is no doubt made thereof by any. *Matthiolus* and others call it *Sempervivum arborescens*, and *Sedum arborescens* and *Aizoon arborescens* : *Clusius* calleth it *Sedum majus legitimum* : the second *Lobel* maketh a kinde thereof, and calleth it *Sedum Portlandicum* : the third is most common with us, and is generally called *Sedum majus*, and *Sempervivum majus vulgare*, which as I said, *Clusius* calleth *Cotyledon altera* *Dioscorides* ; some also call it *Accetabulum*.

lum majus, which peradventure is more proper to the first sort, and *Angulara, Umbilici veneris species altera*. *Cesalpinus, Cassia lignea similis frutex certum*, who also thought it to be the *Selago* of *Pliny*, *Lobel* saith it may be *Chamaepence* of *Pliny* that is, *Picea humilis*; but *Selago* was called *Camphorata* by the learned of *Mompelier* from the smell of *Camfyre*, which the leaves being bruised give, but this hath no such smell, and therefore I thinke cannot be the *Selago* of *Pliny*, which is a different plant from this whereof I have spoken before, but it is probable that this plant is that which *Bauhinnus* calleth *Sedum montanum Ericoides* as he saith himselfe; the last *Lobel* calleth *Sedum minimum arborescens vermiculatum*, *Bauhinnus* maketh some doubt whether it might not be the *Polygonum masculum fruticosum* of *Thalium*, who saith he never saw the flowers, but saith it is not the *Polygonum alatum* *Serpillifolium Anglorum*, meaning *Lobel* and *Pena*, for so hee calleth them, because their *Adversaria* was printed in England.

The Vertues.

Our ordinary *Houfeleeke* is cold in the third degree, moderately drying and binding, and is good for all inward heats as well as outward, and in the eyes or other parts of the body: a *Possit* made with the juice of *Houfeleeke* is singular good in all hot agues, for it cooleth and tempereth the blood and spirits, and quencherh the thirst, and is also good to stay all hot defluxions of sharpe and salt rheume into the eyes, the juice being dropped into them, or into the eares helpe them, it helpeth also all other fluxes of humors into the bowells, and the immoderate courses of women: it is sayd also to kill the wormes, and to remedy the biting of the *Phalangium Spider*: it cooleth and restrayneth also all other hot inflammations, *Saint Antonies fire*, and all other hot eruptions in the flesh, scaldings also and burnings, the shingles, fretting ulcers, cankers, tetters, ringwormes and the like, and easeh much the paine of the gout, proceeding of an hot cause: the juice also taketh away warts and cornes in the hands or feete being often bathed therewith, and the skinn of the leaves being layd on them afterwards: it easeh also the headach, and distempereth heate of the braine in frensyes or through want of sleepe, being applied to the temples and forehead: the leaves bruised and layd upon the crowne or seame of the head stayeth bleeding at the nose very quickly. The distilled water of the herbe is profitable for all the purposes aforesaid: the leaves being gently rubbed on any place stung with Nettles or Bees, or bitten with any venomous creature doth presently take away the paine.

CHAP. VI.

Aizoon Sedum sive Sempervivum minus. Small *Houfeleeke*.



He next ranke of *Houfeleeks* that I am to entreate of, are of those smaller sorts that grow with us else where upon mudde and stone walls, or on dry sandy bankes or places, &c. whereof some are of a contrary qualitie, being hot, sharpe and exulcerating, whereunto I must adjoyne one other that groweth in moyst meadowes, because it is so like them in the outward face.

1. *Vermicularis & Crassula minor vulgaris sive Illecebra major*.

The ordinary *Prickmadam* or *Stoncrop*.

The common *Stoncrop* groweth upon the ground with divers trayling branches, set with many thicke, fat, and somewhat round whitish or yellowish Greene leaves, a little pointed at the edges: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, many set together, yet somewhat loosely and not in a thicke tuft or cluster as the *Orpines*, of a yellowish colour, the rootes are very small creeping in the ground, and send forth stalkes with leaues here and there all abouts.

2. *Vermicularis Scorpoides*. *Stoncrop* with turning heads.

This other *Stoncrop* or *Prickmadam* hath such like stalkes with leaves thereon as the former, that it is hard to distinguish them untill they come to flower, which then may be discerned to differ onely in the turning toppes, of yellow flowers bending or turning like the taile of a *Scorpion*, or those herbes that are resembled unto it: the rootes in like manner creepe and shoote forth in divers places. Of this sort there is another whose head of flowers turneth not, which *Lobel* calleth *Hamatodes*.

Hamatodes.

3. *Vermicularis minor*. Small *Stoncrop*.

The small *Stoncrop* hath small and long leaves like the other; set upon short stalkes, not past an handbreadth long, which are not so thicke but more flat, and of a more slipticke taste, the flowers are of a paler yellow colour and greater then the first, else standing in tufts in the same manner: the roote is like it also creeping about: this loofeth both stalk and leafe in the Winter.

4. *Vermicularis flore albo*. white flowred *Stoncrop* with round pointed leaues.

The white flowred *Stoncrop* creepeth upon the ground in the same manner that the others doe, with slender stalkes and long round leaves upon them, of a blewish Greene colour, not sharpe but round pointed, seeming like wheate cornes or pine apple-kernels, being sparsedly set thereon: at the toppes whereof stand small white starre like flowers in small tufts or sparfed umbells: the roote creepeth like the rest, and the leaves perish with the stalkes every yeare like the last.

5. *Vermicularis dasiphylon*. A smaller white flowred *Stoncrop*:

This other *Stoncrop* groweth lower and hath more store of such small round leaves like wheate cornes, thicker set thereon then the other: the flowers are white also like the last, and in no other thing differeth from it.

6. *Sedum arvense sive palustre flore rubente*. Marsh or Field *Stoncrop*.

This Field *Stoncrop* hath divers reddish stalkes set with small fat long leaves, somewhat hairy, and much greener then any of the former: the flowers are small standing like starres, many in a tuft together, of a pale red or carnation colour: the roote is like the rest, sending forth divers shoots: this abideth Greene all the Winter, and hath as little taste as the former.

7. *Illecebra minor sive Sedum tertium Dioscoridis*. Wall Pepper.

This wall Pepper is almost the smallest of all these, and groweth like the former with very many and slender stalkes, and small round leaves thicke set upon them, at the toppes whereof grow small pale yellow flowers

1. *Vermicularis* five *Crassula minor vulgaris*.
Prickmadam or Stonecrop.2. *Vermicularis Scorpioides*, & non *Scorpioides*.
Stonecrop with turning heads and without.3. *Vermicularis minus*.
Small Stonecrop.4. *Sedum arvense* five *pallidiflora rubentis*.
Marsh or Field Stonecrop.

in taste as the others doe: the roote in like manner creepeth about, sending forth many stalkes, which as they lye upon the ground take roote and spread farre: the taste hereof is very sharpe and hot upon the tongue, which chiefly distinguisheth it from all the rest, but it may also bee distinguished by the forme, being small and thicke, set with round leaves.

8. *Illecebra inspida*.

Unfavorie Wall-Pepper.

This Wall-Pepper is as small a plant as the last, growing altogether like it in leafe, stalke, and flowers, being yellowish likewise, but the taste onely distinguisheth it from the other, which in this is nothing biting, but utterly unfavorie and without taste.

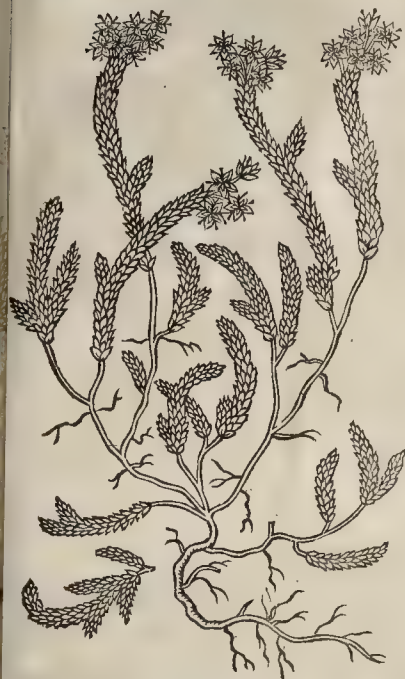
9. *Sedum minus aestivum*.

Summer Houselecke or Stonecrop.

This Summer sort hath many thicke round long leaves set together without order, on the small stalkes which branch themselves into ma-



7. *Illecebra minor* sive *Sedum tertium* Dioscoridi.
Wall-Pepper.



8. *Illecebra insipida*.
Unflavore Wall-Pepper.



ny; stored with many yellow flowers at the toppes: the roote is small and perishing.

The Place.

Although these sorts grow eyther on mudde or stone walls, or among rubbish, and in other sandy or gravelly places, and oftentimes also upon the sides of old tiled houses and penthouses, especially the two last sorts saving one: but the sixt onely groweth in moyst Medowes and Marishes.

The Time.

They all flower in June and Iuly and sometimes sooner, the leaves of many of them continuing greene all the Winter.

The Names.

These kinds of Houseleekes are called in Greeke Αἰζὼν ἢ μύκρον *Aizoon minus*, that is, *Sempervivum minus*, in that they are alwaies greene, and are lesser then the former, yet some do call both kinds *Aithales*; for that they are ever living, *Pliny* calleth this lesser kind *Trisbales* quia *ter floreat* (but *Brunfelsius* referreth that name to the greater) and *Eritbales* or *Eristbales* and *Chrysothales*. The *Italians* call the first *Sempervivum minore* & *Pignola*, the *French* *petite lonbarbe* and *Triquemadame*, the *Germans* *Klein Hanfwurtz* and *Klein Donderbaer*, the *Dutch* *Bladerloosen* and *Pape culleken*, and wee is *English* *Prickmadam*, *Stonecrop*, or great *Stonecrop* (because we call two of the last sorts small or little *Stonecrop*) *Stonehore* and *Moufetaile*: The *Wall-Pepper* or *country Pepper* is called by the *Italians* *Granelleto* and *Grafola*, the *French* *Pain d'ouscau*, the *Germans* *Maurpfesser* that is *Piper maritimum*, and *Catzenreubel*, that is, *Vua felium* or *felina*: the *Dutch* *Muerpepper*. The first is called by *Lobel* in his *Adversaria Vermicularis* of the likenesse of the leaves unto wormes, and *Clethra minor officinarum* sive *Illecebra major*, it is the *Sempervivum minus* *primum* of *Dodonaeus*, the *Sedum minus* *mas* of *Fuchs*, and the *Sedum minus* *Hematodes* of *Tabernaemontanus* and *Gerard*: the second is called by *Lobel* in his *Icones* and *Dutch* *Herball*, *Aizoon Scorpoides*, and is the fourth *Sedum minus* of *Clusius*, and of *Camerarius* *Aizoon minus flore luteo reflexo*: the third is the sixt *Sedum minus* of *Clusius*, the *Sempervivum minus* *estivum* of *Lobel*, and the *Aizoon medium* of *Thalium*: the fourth is the *Vermicularis flore albo* of *Camerarius*, the *Sedum minus* *femina* of *Fuchs*, *Lugdunensis* and others, *Sempervivum minus album* of *Brunfelsius* and others, and is the first *Sedum minus* of *Clusius*: the fift is the seventh *Sedum minus* of *Clusius*, called by *Lugdunensis* *Aizoon Dasphyllon* sive *densifolium*: the sixt is the third *Sedum minus* of *Clusius* called

R R 2

9. *Sempervivum minus estivum*.
Small Summer Houseleek or Stonecrop.



called by him *Sedum palustre*, and is the fourth *Sedum minus* with *Tragus*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Sedum arvense flore rubente*; although he would make it a differing sort from it: the seventh is the eighth *Sedum minus* sive *Causiticum* of *Clusius*, called *Illecebra minor* by *Lobel*, and *Sempervivum minimum*, and is taken by *Anguilara* to be the *Gramen 3*, *Plinij*; and of *Columna* to be his *Dactylon 2. vel 3*; and because of the different qualitie, he judgeth it not fit to be accounted an *Aizoon* which are all cold; *Cordus* calleth it *Aizoon acre*, and *Thalins* *Aizoon minus fervidi gustus*, who also calleth the eight *Aizoon minus* and *Vermicularis infipida*, and by *Cordus* *Aizoon minimum*; the last is onely mentioned by *Lobel*.

The Vertues.

All these kinds of small Houfeleekes or Stonecrops, except the seventh are cooling like unto the other greater Houfeleeks, and in their qualities are referred thereunto being somewhat astringent withall whereby they are no lesse powerfull to stay the fluxes and distillations, bleedings inward and outward, eruptions in the skinne, cancerous and fretting sores and ulcers, and generally can doe and performe whatsoever is said of the greater kindes, and therefore in the want of the one, the other may safely and effectually be used; onely the last save one is fervent hot sharpe & exulcerating (as I said before) the skin, and raising blisters if it be laid thereupon but a while, as forcibly as *Ranunculus* or Crowfoote will doe, and therefore it be hoveth all that shall have occasion to use any of the cooling Stonecrops, that they doe not mistake this for some of them wherunto it is so like; yet it is not without some other good properties, whereof good use may be made, for it is said to procure vomiting, the juyce thereof taken with vinegar and some other drinke, and thereby driveth forth thicke flegmaticke and collicke humours whe eby quartaine agues, and other of long continuance may be cured. And that taken in the same manner, it doth expell any poyson, or the force of venomous herbes, and of the *Aconites*, which yet is referred by some to the greater kindes: but *Caveat qui sumpsit*. *Dioscorides* saith, that being outwardly applied with *Axungia*, that is Hoggs suet, it will take away knottes and kernells, as well in the necke and throat, which is called the Kings evill, as in any other part of the body, and applied by it selfe, or boyled in oyle of *Roses*, and the sore piles annoiuted therewith, doth ease the paines, and cure them of the griefe.

CHAP. VII.

Aizoon, Sedum sive Sempervivum minimum petreum & montanum.
Rockie and Mountainous small Houfeleekes.



He third kinde of small Houfeleekes that I am to entreate of here, are of such as grow on Rockie, stony, and mountainous places (of many whereof I have in my former Booke given you the knowledge) which are the left of all the rest formed into circles or eyes, as the common Houfeleek is, and as the sorts of *Coryledon altera* are also, wherunto they might be as well referred, but because other Authors have set them forth by the name of *Sedum minus*, I am content to let them so passe also.

1. *Sedum minimum Alpinum Muscoides*; Small Mosselike mountaine Houfeleek.

This small Houfeleek spreadeth with the many round circling heads of leaves like Houfeleek, a great deale of ground so thicke lying thereon, as the Mosse it selfe doth which leaves are very small, thicke, and of a blewish greene colour: from the middle of divers of which heades spring up small slender stalkes, not above two or three inches high, bare or naked of leaves, for the most part unto the toppes, where stand two or three small white flowers made of five leaves apeece, and some yellow threds in the middle of them: the roote is small and thready, but multiplieth it selfe into a number of heads.

2. *Sedum minimum Alpinum villosum*. Small hairy mountaine Houfeleek.

This is as small an Houfeleek as the former, growing in the same manner, and about the same height, but the

1. *Sedum minimum Alpinum Muscoides*. Small Mosselike mountaine Houfeleek. 2. *Sedum minimum Alpinum villosum*. Small hairy mountaine Houfeleek. 4. *Sedum montanum gramineo folio alterum*. Another grasslike small Houfeleek.



leaves are somewhat greater and longer, and set with small haire round about the edges; the stalkes also are hairy, and beare fixe or seven flowers a peece at the toppes which are white like the other, with a yellow bottom.

3. *Sedum minimum Alpinum gramineofolio*. Grasslike small Houfeleeke.

This Houfeleeke groweth not much higher than either of the former, the leaves of whose heads are somewhat longer than the last, flatter also and greener, very like unto the leaves of grasse, from among which riseth up a stalk or two, very small smooth and tender, about three inches long, bearing one flower, and sometimes two at the toppe, consisting of five white leaves, somewhat larger than the former, and their round ends dented in the middle, making every leafe seeme like a heart painted on the Cardes, the bottome of the flower being yellow.

4. *Sedum montanum gramineo folio alcerum*.

Another Grasslike small Houfeleeke.

This other small Houfeleeke differeth little from the last in the manner of growing, smallnesse of the leaves, or height of the stalkes that beare flowers, but different in these points, that it beareth more flowers at the tops of the stalkes, not heartlike pointed, but whole, and of a pale yellow colour.

5. *Sedum petraum montanum luteum*.

Small rocke Houfeleeke with yellow flowers.

This small rocke Houfeleeke hath divers heads of leaves lying upon the ground like the other, but harder, narrower, pointed also and somewhat hairy: the flowers being foure or five that stand together, above on the naked stalkes about three or foure inches high, consist of foure small yellow leaves apeece, after which come long pointed flat coddies, somewhat like unto a Thlaspi, wherein is contained small brownish flat seede.

6. *Sedum Alpinum grandiflorum*.

Small mountaine Houfeleeke with great yellow flowers.

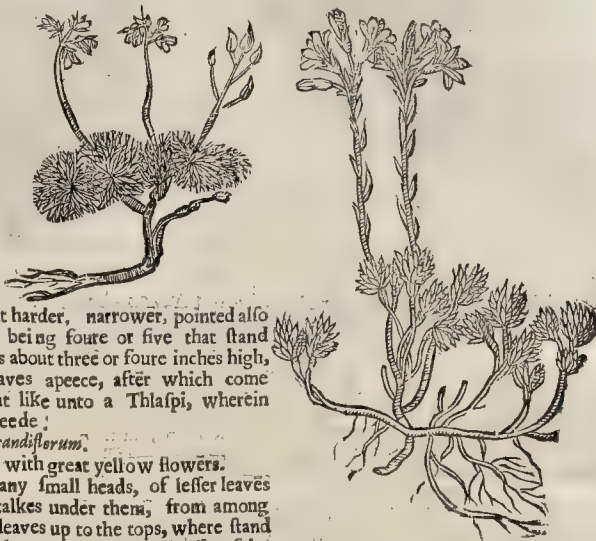
This small Houfeleeke hath many small heads, of lesser leaves than those of the last, with small stalkes under them, from among which rise slender stalkes set with leaves up to the tops, where stand foure or five pale yellow flowers, larger than the smallnesse of the

5. *Sedum petraum montanum luteum*.

Small rocke Houfeleeke with yellow flowers.

6. *Sedum Alpinum grandiflorum*.

Small Houfeleeke with great yellow flowers.



7. *Sedum Alpinum flore pallido*.

Small mountaine Houfeleeke with pale yellow flowers.

8. *Sedum minus montanum flore rubro*.

Small mountaine Houfeleeke with red flowers.

11. *Sedum montanum per-pallum luteo-lis-floribus*.

The least mountaine Houfeleeke with yellow flowers.



13. *Sedum minimum Alpinum villosum alterum.*
Another small mountaine hairie Houfeleeke,

Sedum montanum ferratum guttato flore.
The Princes feather fet forth in my former Booke.



plant might seeme to give, being almost as great as those of the white Saxifrage consisting of five leaves a peece, the roote runneth in the ground and spreadeth with many heads.

7. *Sedum Alpinum flore pallido.* Small mountaine Houfeleeke with pale yellow flowers.
The neare resemblance of this small Houfeleeke unto the small Stonecrops in the last Chapter, might justly have challenged the company: but because it is a mountaine kind, I thought better to place it here: It creepeth upon the ground with a number of small sappie branches of a hand breadth high, furnished round about with small long and pointed leaves, very like unto Stonecroppe, but somewhat flatter and not so thicke, and of a very stipticke taste, up to the toppes where stand many somewhat great flowers, yet much lesser than the last, of a pale yellow colour: the roote spreadeth much, whereby it greatly encreaseth.

8. *Sedum minus montanum flore rubro.* Small mountaine Houfeleeke with red flowers.
This red flowred Houfeleeke hath many small narrow and long leaves lying on the ground, among which riseth up a stalke about three or foure inches high, with a few leaves thereon, being longer and more pointed than those are below, and at the toppe divers large flowers made of many narrow and pointed leaves in rare fashion, of a reddish colour and yellow in the bottome, with a white line at the bottome of each leave, which are sweeter in smell than in any other sort.

9. *Sedum saxatile hirsutum purpureum.* Small hairie purple flowred Houfeleeke.
This small plant hath sundry small hairy leaves set together, each whereof is lesser than those of Lentills, the stalke that riseth is slender and hairy, as the leaves that grow on them to the toppe are also, which is divided into small branches bearing every one a small purplish flower: the roote is small and thready.

10. *Sedum Saxatile arvense floribus.* Rocke Houfeleeke with darke red flowers.
This small Rocke Houfeleeke shooteth forth some slender stalkes, about two inches high, with small long leaves, set opposite thereon, and sundry flowers at the toppes of them, of a very darke red colour standing many together, as though they stood round in an umbell: the roote is small and long.

11. *Sedum montanum perpusillum luteolum floribus.* The least mountaine Houfeleeke with yellowish flowers.
This least sort groweth into sundry small heads, very thickely flored with fine small leaves like Mosse on the ground, from which rise small slender stalkes scarce appearing with their heads above the leaves, each of them bearing but one pale yellow flower thereon apeece, rising from out of a large Greene huske: the roote is long and slender, with many small fibres thereat, the whole plant above ground scarce attaineth unto two inches of height.

12. *Sedum saxatile variegato flore.* Small rocke Houfeleeke with discoloured flowers.
Like unto the last small one is this variable coloured Houfeleeke being as small as it, the leaves of whose heads also like Mosse upon the ground are small flat somewhat round, and of a pale Greene colour: the stalkes are many that rise from among them, bearing every one a small flower of foure leaves apeece, diversely striped with white purple and darke red colours very delectable.

13. *Sedum minimum Alpinum villosum alterum.* Another small hairy mountaine Houfeleeke.
This small Houfeleeke hath many heads of small long leaves set with small haire about the edges, among which rise up small stalkes three or foure inches thicke, set with the like leaves, and three or foure small whitish flowers at the toppes.

Most of these sorts grow upon the Alpes and Pyrenean Mountaines in divers places, but withall very hardly endure the transplanting into Gardens.

The Time.

They flower in June and July in their naturall places, but earlier in Gardens when they will there abide.

The Names.

All these have bene lately found out, and are not mentioned by any of the ancient, but later Writers, and that you

you may know whose each of them are, I will shew you their Authors: The first is the ninth *Sedum minus* of *Clusius*, the second his tenth, whereof *Gesner* in *hortis* maketh mention: *Bauhinus* thinketh it is the *lasne montana* of *Lugdunensis*: the third is *Clusius* his eleventh *Sedum minus*: the fourth hath not beene exhibited by any before, the fift is the twelfth *Sedum minus* of *Clusius*, and called *Sedum petraeum montanum* by *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* setteth it forth for *Phyllon Arrhenogonon Dalechampi*, but both *Lobel* and *Clusius* take him for it: and *Gesner* also misliketh their judgement that would make any of these small *Seda* to be *Phyllon* of *Dioscorides*: *Columna* also misliketh that this should be accounted a *Sedum*, because the forme of the flowers and feede vessells doe differ from all the other sorts of *Sedum*, which although they be both great inducements and especially the feede vessells being as I have shewed in many places of this worke a precise note to know unto what *genus* the *species* of any herbe may best belong, yet in regard the manner of growing of these *Houfeleekes* is so differing from all other herbes, and that this in the heads of leaves is so like unto them, I doe not see but that it may better bee referred to a *Sedum* then to a *Leucoium* as *Columna* doth, who calleth it *Leucoium luteum Aroides montanum*, making it a *Wall-flower*; and indeede *Clusius* observing the difference, giveth a note thereof, and saith that it agreeth not in all parts unto the small *Houfeleekes*, and therefore leaveth it to other mens judgements, to call it by some fitter name if they can: the sixt is the *Sedum minus tertium* of *Lobel*, *Dodonaeus* calleth it *Sedum serratum* as *Bauhinus* thinketh as also to be the *Sedum Alpinum quartum* of *Columna*, but calleth it himselfe *Sedum alpinum Saxifrage alba flore five grandifolium*, the seventh is the *Sedum minus sextum* of *Clusius*: the eighth is called *Aizoon montanum*, by *Lugdunensis*, and by *Bauhinus* *Sedum Alpinum rubro magno flore*: the ninth and tenth are remembred onely by *Bauhinus* and I from him: the eleventh hath not beene set forth by any Author that I know before: the twelfth is called by *Bauhinus* *Sedum saxatile variegato flore*, but is not that *Sedum flosculis partim candidis partim purpureis* that *Gesner* in *hortis Germanic* maketh mention of, for that I shall shew you by and by to be a *Coryledon* with such flowers, which are all greater Plants then any of these *Seda minima*, the last also hath not beene remembred by any before. *Bauhinus* maketh mention of some more sorts of these small *Seda*, which I thinke are comprehended under some of the other sorts, and therefore not fit to be double repeated.

The Vertues.

All or most of these small *Houfeleekes* being in taste drying and altringent, and some of them a little bitter withall doe testifie that they will well serve to helpe defluxions and to stay laskes and fluxes of blood or humors as powerfully as any of the other sorts, but are not so cooling: but because I have no author that hath set downe the properties of any of them in *Physicke*, either for inward or outward diseases, this therefore may bee sufficient for our nation (that are not likely to have much experience of any of them in our land) to have said thus much.

CHAP. VIII.

Sedum laciniatis folijs. Small Houfeleeke with divided leaves.

Cannot be brought to be of *Bauhinus* judgement, to make many sorts of this kinde of *Houfeleeke*, for in my minde he forcibly draweth in other herbes to beare this title, which cannot fitly agree thereunto, as by the description of them in the precedent discourse, both in the second Chapter of the fourth Classis, and in the 40. Chapter of the fift Classis of this booke, and in other places you may more plainly perceive.

1. *Sedum Alpinum laciniatis Ajuga folijs.* Small Mountaine Houfeleeke with jagged leaves.

I cannot finde any more plants fitly in my minde to beare this title but this and another, and therefore I must give you the descriptions of these onely and leave *Bauhinus* or any one that will undertake to be his champion herein, to maintaine his other sorts as he can. This first shooteth forth on all sides many small heads of leaves from small strings like to the *Houfeleekes*, each leafe whereof is long and narrow, cut in deeply into three divisions, one on each side and the end longest, somewhat like the leaves of the sweete *Groundpine*, but smaller and greener, not having any hoarinesse on them, altringent and drying also in taste as much as any of the other: the stalkes are reddish, very slender and not two inches high (saith *Clusius*, but they were higher with us) bearing every one of them one small flower but somewhat large with us) made of five leaves a peece, of a pale Greene colour (so saith *Clusius*) but that which wee had from Mr. *Hesket* out of *Lancashire* bore pale whitish flowers with some yellow threds compassing a middle round umbone: the roote is small but spreadeth much.

2. *Sedum Montpellierense & Pyreneum laciniatum.*

The French jagged mountaine Houfeleeke.

This other jagged *Houfeleeke* hath likewise divers heads of very small Greene leaves, each whereof is deeply cut into two, or more usually into three parts, and seldome into more, from among which rise one or two small stalkes three or foure inches high, with some few leaves set thereon, parted very often into some branches, at the tops whereof stand foure or five flowers of five leaves a peece, of a pale colour, with divers threds in the middle: the roote is blacke and small, creeping about.

The Place.

The first saith *Clusius* groweth on the Mountaine called *Sneberg* or *Snowhill* among the stones, but on the Mountaines

1. *Sedum Alpinum laciniatis Ajuga folijs.*
Small Mountaine Houfeleeke with
jagged leaves.



taines of *Lancashire* with us as *Mr. Hosket* told us, the other both upon *Mount Lupus* and *Calcar* neare *Montpelier*, and on the *Pyranean* hills likewise.

The Times.

The first flowreth in *August* saith *Clusius*, within a while after that the snow is dissolved, but in the end of *April* and beginning of *May* with us, although somewhat later in the naturall places, and the other much thereabouts.

The Names.

The first is mentioned by *Clusius* who in his *Pannonicke* observations maketh it his seventh *Sedum Alpinum Ajuge folio*, and in his *History* of Plants setteth it for his *Sedum decimum tertium*: the other *Bauhynus* setteth forth by the name of *Sedum tridactylites Alpinum minus* and referreth it to the other sort of *Sedum Alpinum tertium* of *Gregorius de Reggio*, remembred by *Columna*, but so it cannot be, for he saith that that sort hath not leaves compact together as the other *Seda* but disperfed.

The Vertues.

You have heard before of the taste, and therefore you may judge of the qualities of these herbes, for I have no more to say of them, but that it is likely they be as effectuell for those causes that the last small sorts of *Houfeleekes* are.

CHAP. IX.

Cotyledon primus sive Umbilicus Veneris. Kidneywort or Wall Pennywort.



He last kinds of *Houfeleekes* whereof I am to entreate, so to accomplish the whole family is of the *Kidneyworts*, whereof the first sort of *Dioscorides* being different from the other I will first speake of, and then of the rest that I have not mentioned in my former booke.

1. Umbilicus Veneris vulgaris. Our ordinary *Kidneywort* or *Wall Pennywort*.

The great *Kidneywort* or *Wall Pennywort* that groweth with us hath many thicke flat and round leaves growing from the roote, every one having a long foote stalk fastned underneath about the middle thereof, and a little unevenly waved sometimes about the edges, of a pale greene colour, and somewhat hollow on the upper side like a spoone or sawcer, from among which rise one or more tender smooth hollow stalkes halfe a foote high, with two or three small leaves thereon usually not round as those below but somewhat long and divided at the edges; the tops are sometimes divided into long branches bearing a number of pendulous flowers, set round about a long spike one above another, which are hollow and like a little bell, of a whitish greene colour, after which come small heads containing very small brownish seede, which falling on the ground will plentifully spring up before winter if it have moysture: the roote is round somewhat like the full roote of an

1. Umbilicus veneris vulgaris.
Our ordinary *Kidneywort* or *Wall Pennywort*.

2. Cotyledon altera minor folio subrotundo.
Small *Kidneywort* with roundish leaves.



Orchis or Doggestone, most usually smooth yet sometimes rugged or knobbed, grayish without and white within, having small fibres at the head of the roote and bottome of the stalke, altogether like an Orchis whereunto I would more nearly resemble the rootes then unto Houfeleeke, but I must (not be singular although I speake my minde) herein follow others. Of this kinde wee have received from Doctor Boelus at Lisbon a greater fort, with paler Greene leaves very beautifull, which Mr. Tradeſcant keepeth at Lambeth.

2. *Cotyledon sive Sedum montanum latifolium serratum guttato flore.*

Spotted Kidneywort, or the Princes feather.

This pretty kind of Houfeleeke, or Kidneywort call it which you will is described in my former booke, where I call it the Princes feather, and therefore needeth not to be here againe repeated although I give you the figure of it among the rest: you shall finde the Figure hereof in folio 738.

3. *Cotyledon alter minor folio subrotundo.* Small Kidneywort with roundish leaves.

This other small Kidneywort hath much rounder and smaller leaves in the heads then the former, not so bigg as the nayle of ones finger, of as pale a Greene colour as it, or more white and dented at the edges in the same manner, of an astringent taste like the other Houfeleekes, from the middle of some of the heads yearely rise up slender but hard and rough stalkes about an handlength high, set with a few smaller and longer leaves thereon, at the toppes whereof appeare small flowers upon long foote stalkes, consisting of five and sometimes of six leaves a peece, sometimes wholly white, and sometimes spotted with red spots, and sometimes having three purple lines running downe the backe of every leafe, so that it maketh the whole leafe seeme purplish, in their places follow small heads with small seede: the roote is small and fibrous like the rest, setting of heads of the like leaves round about it.

4. *Cotyledon alter versicoloribus floribus.* Small Kidneywort with party coloured flowers.

This small Kidneywort groweth with many heads of small leaves circlewise like unto the last Kidneywort (whereof it is a peculiar fort) greater then the smallest and smaller then the greatest, each whereof is somewhat long and narrow of a whitish Greene colour dented as it were about the edges, or rather set with silver white spots about the edges making them seeme like white teeth (or as Gesner compareth them to the silver like fins of Fishes) very pleasant to behold, for in the Winter when no flower appeareth this and the last (and the first that I have expressed in my former booke, being all of one genus) giveth as much delight as when it is in flower, which are many standing on severall foote stalkes, each leafe whereof is part white and part purple, variably diversified in every one of them.

The Place.

The first groweth very plentifully in many places of this kingdom, but especially in all the west parts of this land, upon stone and mud walls, upon rockes also, and in stony places upon the ground, at the bottome of old trees, and sometimes on the bodies of them that are decayed and rotten: the other of that sort in Portugall as is sayd; the second on the Pyrenian hills, the other two grow upon the rockes and among the very fiones where there is scarce any earth for the rootes to abide, on the Alpes of the Helvetians or Switzers, and upon the hill called *Hortus Dei* neare *Mompelicer*.

The Time.

The first doth usually flower sooner then the other, as at the beginning of May, and the seede ripening quickly after (sheddeh it selfe, so that about the end of May usually the leaves and stalks are withered dry and gone untill September that the leaves spring up againe and so abide all Winter: the second about the middle of May, the other two sometime flower not untill June and July, and their seede is ripe in August, those heads that bare stalks usually, perishing together, and the other that bare not abiding all the extremity of the Winter.

The Names.

The first is called in Greeke *κοτυληδών* *Cotyledon* ab *acetabuli* sive *umbilici* figura, and therefore the Latines call it *Acetabulum* as well as *Cotyledon* or *Veneris*: it hath also divers other names as *Seasum celi*, *Scutellum*, *Terra Vmbilicis*, *Hortus Veneris* and *Herba Coxendicum*: the Italians call it *Ombilico di Venere*, and some *Cuparivole*, that is *pot covers*, the Spaniards *Scudetis*, that is *Shields*, the French *Escuilles* and *Nombril du Venu*, the Germanes *Loffelkrant* and *Navelkrant*, the Dutch *Navelcruijt*, and we in English of some Navelwort, or great Navelwort, Wall Pennywort, Hipwort, Kidneywort, *Venus-Navell* and *Navell* of the earth. The other is called of some in Greeke *κοτυληδών* *Cymbalion*, and *στυλιον* *Scytalium*, but they are rather referred to the former great Houfeleeke, which I have shewed you before, and is the true *Cotyledon alter* of *Dioscorides* by the judgement of *Clasius* and others, the second is usually called *Sedum serratum* with most Herbarists: I have as you see joyned it here as fittest I thinke, but the other two last sorts have obtained that name of *Cotyledon* from *Matthiolus* who first called them so, and is still kept and held currant with many, yet confounded also with many others for the likenesse unto *Sedum minus*, as with *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonaeus* and *Baubin*, who often call them *Seda*, and very properly, for there is no herbe can so properly be called a *Sedum* as that which hath the leaves placed circle wise, one within another as they have, but because the *Cotyledon* is of that fashion it is I said justly termed a *Sedum*.

The Vertues.

The Wall Pennywort as *Galen* saith is of mixt qualities, that is, of moist and cold, somewhat astringent and a little bitter withall, whereby it cooleth, repelleth cleneth and discuffeth, and is very effectfull for all inflammations and unnaturall heates, either inwardly to coole a fainting hot stomacke or an hot Liver, or the bowels or the mother, to drinke the juice or the distilled water, or else outwardly for pimples, rednesse, Saint *Antho-nies* fire and the like heates and inflammations, to apply the bruised herbe or to bathe the place with the juice or the distilled water: the said juice or water helpeth much also to heale sore kidneys, torne or fretted by the stone or exulcerated within and easeth the paines: it provoketh Urine likewise, and is availeable for the dropie: it helpeth also to breake the stone, and to coole the inflamed parts by the paines thereof, and other wringing paines of the bowels and the bloody flux: it is singular good for the painefull piles or hemorroidall veines, to coole and temper their heate and the sharpnesse of blood in them, and to ease their paines, to use the juice as a bathe unto them, or made into an ointment by it selfe or with Myrrhe or other things conducible thereunto: it is no lesse effectfull to give ease of paines to the hot gout, the Sciatica and the inflammations and swellings in the cods, and bringeth

bringeth againe the prepuce : it likewise helpeth the Kernells or knots of the necke and throate called the Kings Evil : it healeth Kibes and Chilblanes if they be bathed with the juice, or annointed with an ointment made thereof, and some of the skinn of the leafe laid upon them : it is used also in greene wounds to stay the blood and to heale them quickly : The lesser sorts are held to be cooling and somewhat more binding then the greater, and thereby available for those diseases whereunto those qualities are proper.

CHAP. X.

Acetosa sive *Oxalis*. Sorrell.

Sorrell is accounted a Docke, and called the foure Docke, and therefore might have beene brought under the generall title of the Dockes : but because none of the other Dockes are so cooling, nor planted in Gardens, I shall speake of those sorts severally hereafter, that I have not made mention of either before in this Worke, or in my former Booke. The sorts of Sorrell are many more found out of late by the industrious searchers of Natures varieties, than formerly hath beene knowne, some growing naturally in our fields, some in our woods, some also in other countreys. Of the ordinary Sorrell nursed in Gardens, which yet groweth also wilde in our fields and meadows throughout the Land, I have already entreated of in my former Booke, and shall not neede to speake thereof againe here, but of the other sorts, yet of the wood Sorrell, I shall speake in the next Chapter, although for their forme sake, they might have beene joyned with the rest of the Trefoiles, whereof they are species.

1. *Acetosa maxima Germanica*. Great Sorrell of Germany.

The great Sorrell of Germany groweth in the same manner that the ordinary Garden sort doth, but the leaves thereof are much larger, and sometime a little curled at the edges, the joynts of the stalkes are great and tuberous sticking out like knots, which being taken from the stalke and put into the ground, will take roote, and bring forth leaves like the mother plant, the seede and to all other things are large answerable to the proportion of the leaves. *Joanna Ibalus* in *Hircynia Sylva*, maketh mention of a greater sort of Sorrell than ordinary: & *Camerarius in horto*, of a great one received from Spaine, but neither of them speake of any tuberous joynts they should beare, so that it is probable, it is but onely the climate and soyle that produceth the tubers.

2. *Oxalis sativa Frasca* sive *Romana rotundifolia*. Round leaved Sorrell.

In the leaves of this Sorrell consisteth a cheefe difference which are short and almost round in some, and in others they will have somewhat round pointed peeces on both sides, of a paler greene colour then the former, the stalkes are weaker not standing upright, but the flowers and seede differ not from the ordinary sort : the roote is small and threddy creeping about and shooting up heads of leaves round about : the

Acetosa vulgaris.
Our ordinary Sorrell.



3. *Acetosa maxima Germanica*.
Great Sorrell of Germany.



2. *Oxalis sativa Franca five Romana rotundifolia.*
Round leaved Sorrell.



3. *Oxalis tuberosa radice.*
Tuberous rooted Sorrell.



7. *Acetosa Cretica semine aculeato.*
Candy Sorrell.



11. *Acetosa vesicaria Americana.*
Indian Sorrell with swollen husks.



taste is of a much more pleasant sharpness than the other, and therefore more desired of any that formerly have used it.

3. *Oxalis tuberosa radice*. Tuberous rooted Sorrell.

The chief differences in this consist both in leaves and roots, the leaves hereof being formed somewhat like the ordinary but larger and not so broad next the stalk; the stalks, flowers and seeds are answerable to the former but the roots are many tuberos clogs fastened by strings to the head whence the leaves spring forth.

4. *Oxalis bulbosa montana major*. The greater bulbous Sorrell.

This bulbed Sorrell hath large green leaves somewhat like the garden kinde, but more round at the further end, and more forked at the lower part next the stalk, that it seemeth almost three square like unto an Ivie leaf in the rest it agreeth with the ordinary sort but that the roots are round and bulbous.

Bulbosa minor.

There is another like hereunto, but that the leaves are lesser and rounder, the whole plant smaller and lower also.

5. *Oxalis rotundifolia Alpina*. Small Mountain round leaved Sorrell.

This small Sorrell hath five or six small leaves standing upon very long and slender footstalks, each leaf being no bigger than the nail of ones hand, and in a manner as round as the Violet leaf: the stalk riseth half a foot high, bearing such like chaffie husks and reddish, wherein the like seeds unto the ordinary sort lyeth.

6. *Oxalis scutellarioides repens*. Creeping Sorrell with small broad leaves.

This creeping Sorrell hath slender weak jointed branches trailing on the ground, four or five inches long whose leaves are small, of a nail's breadth, and of the fashion of a pointed shield, and pointed also at both ends, with very long footstalks under them, the leaves being almost as long as the stalks, in the taste it is like the other small Sorrells.

7. *Acetosa Cretica semine aculeato*. Candy Sorrell.

The Candy Sorrell hath weak bending stalks and sometimes but one, branched forth on all sides, the leaves are small and long not broad or forked at the lower end as divers other Sorrells are, having long footstalks under them: the topes of the branches end in a long spike of small mossie flowers, which afterwards turne into small thinn prickling husks or skinnies wherein the seeds lyeth, every one fastned with a crooked footstalk.

8. *Acetosa Neapolitana Ocimi folio*. Sorrell of Naples.

This Sorrell of Naples shooteth up a stalk set with smaller thicke mealy leaves thereon than those below, which are broadest in the middle, and smaller at both ends like the last, the topes of the stalk endeth in a spike of greenish yellow flowers which turne into skinnie husks, somewhat representing, as *Columna* saith, the head of an Oxe with hornes standing up, and eares hanging downe, wherein lie the small seeds.

9. *Acetosa Zaccynthina Calthefolio*. Marigold leaved Sorrell.

This Sorrell also hath no other difference therein from other Sorrells, but in the leaves which are broad pointed and somewhat long like

a Marigold leaf without those eares or points that the common Sorrell hath.

13. *Acetosa minor lanceolata*. Sheepe Sorrell.

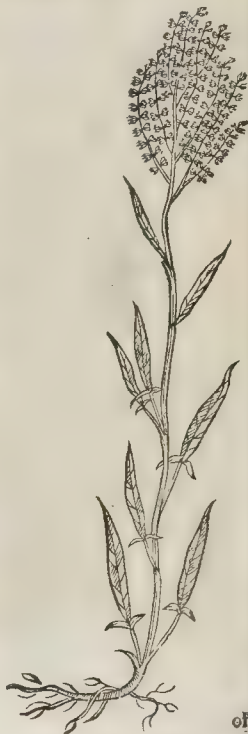
15. *Acetosa angustifolia elatior*. Tall narrow leaved Sorrell.

10. *Acetosa Indica*. Indian Sorrell.

This Indian Sorrell riseth up with a slender weak hollow stalk, with a few long thicke leaves thereon, somewhat smaller than those at the foot thereof next the ground, small at both ends, and of a pale green colour, of a delicate small sharpe taste: at the toppe of the stalk grow sundry brownish smooth skinnies, with small seeds in them, the roots perish yearly.

11. *Acetosa vesicaria Americana*. Indian Sorrell with swollen husks.

The Indian Sorrell hath slender straked stalks, of a cubite high, leaning downe to the ground, spreading into many branches, somewhat reddish towards the topes: the leaves are smooth and thicke of a reasonable size, somewhat like a Garden Sorrell leaf, but that the lower points are not so long, but rather short like an Arrache leaf



of a pale Greene colour and somewhat mealy withall every one upon a very long foote stalke, and of a more sharpe fowre taste than our Sorrell: at the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand the flowers in a long spike, like our ordinary Sorrell, but greater and of a greenish red colour: after which come round yet cornered skinnie wollen huskes hanging downwards, of a reddish colour, striped with redder veines, very beautifull, wherein are contained two or three cornered browne and shining feedes: the roote is small and thredde, perishing for the most part every yeare.

12. *Acetosa Cambo-Britannica Montana*. Mountaine Welsh Sorrell.

The Welsh Sorrell groweth up with small stalkes branched forth diversly with round leaves set thereon, as also growing at the bottome of them every one upon a long foote stalke, in shape somewhat like the Wall Penny-wortte, but that they are cut in at the lower part with ends on both sides, the flowers hereof are whitish, and not red like others but the huskes with feede that come afterwards are reddish, and containe browne shining three square seed like the rest, the roote is small and thredde, abiding many yeares.

13. *Acetosa minor Laticolata*. Sheepees Sorrell.

This is a small Sorrell well knowne to many (growing in many meadowes with us) not to differre from other small Sorrells, but in the leafe which is somewhat small and long broadest in the middle, and pointed at the further end, with two small eares at the lower end of a pale Greene colour somewhat whitish.

14. *Acetosa minima*. The smallest Sorrell.

The smallest Sorrell that groweth most usually on drie barren grounds is all together like the last, but smaller in each degree.

15. *Acetosa angustifolia elatior*. Tall narrow leaved Sorrell.

This Sorrell may by the figure foone declare the variation, whose stalke is slender and tall, and the leaves narrow and long, yet formed like a Sorrell, as both flowers and feede.

The Place.

The most of these Sorrells beare in their titles or descriptions the places where they have beene found.

The Time.

All of them flower and feede in May and Iune, except the Indian sort, which flowreth not untill Iuly for the most part, and the feede is ripe in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Ὀξύς Oxalis* of the sharpe taste, many of the Latine Writers keepe that name, in Latine also *Acetosa*, and of some *Acedula* of the sourenesse thereof, others call it *Rumex borienfis*, and Galen calleth it *ἑξυλιανθον Oxulapathum*, id est, *Lapathum acidum*, soure Docke, yet with *Dioscorides*, *Oxylapathum* is *Lapathum Acutum*, that kinde of Docke whose forme of leafe is more sharpe and pointed than others, and not for the sharpe taste to cause that name, the Sheepees Sorrell, is called *Lapatholum* and *Acetosella* by divers. *Celsus* maketh mention of the first great sort, and *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* and others of the second, *Lobel* gave first of all others knowledge of the third, and *Columna* of the fourth; *Bauhinius* of the fift, sixt, and seventh *Columna* of the eight, *Prosper Alpinus* in his Booke of Egyptian plants of the ninth; of the tenth and last none hath made any mention before now *Beslerius* in *horto Eysletensi* speaketh of the eleventh, by the name of *Acetosa vesicaria peregrina*, which *Bauhinius* calleth *Acetosa Americana folijs longissimis pediculis donatis*; but of the twelfth sort (if it be not the same with the second, wherein to it is very like) no author ever made mention before now, and scarce is it knowne to any but the Gentleman of Anglesey called Mr. Morris Lloid of Pristliermorth that found it on a mountaine in Wales, and shewed it to Dr. Bonham in his life: the thirteenth is called by *Mathiolus* *Tenuifolia*, and so by *Lonicerus*, *Gesner*, *Tragus*, &c. almost all other writers of herbes in our later age, and called *Oxalis vervecina* of *Lobel* and *Ovina* of others, and *arvensis lanceolata* by *Bauhinius*; the fourteenth is remembered by *Montanus*, *Gerard*, and *Bauhinius*. All of them deservedly have the name of Sorrell, because howsoever they are somewhat different in leafe or roote, yet they all agree in the sourenesse, although some more or lesse than others. The Arabians, as *Serapio* saith, call it *Hummalh*; the Italians *Acetosa*, the Spaniards *Azederas*, *Azederilba* and *Agrethas*: the French *Azeille* or *Ofeille*, *Saltette*, *Sarelle* and *Agresse*; the Germanes *Sawrampffer*; the Dutch *Surckele* and *Surincke*; and we in English Sorrell.

The Vertues.

Sorrell is cooling and drying in the second degree, and is prevalent in all hot diseases to coole any inflammation and heate of bloud in agues pestilentiall or chollericke or other sicknesses and fainting, rising from heate, and to refresh the overspent spirits with the violence of furious or fiery fits of agues, &c. to quench thirst, and to procure an appetite in fainting or decayed stomackes; for it resisteth the putrefaction of the bloud, killeth wormes, and is as a cordiall to the heart which the feede doth more effectually, being more drying and binding, and thereby also stayeth the hot fluxes of the mentrues, or of humours in the bloody fluxe, or fluxe of the stomacke: the rootes also in a decoction or in powder, is effectuell for the said purposes: both rootes and feede, as well as the herbe is held powerfull to resist the poison of the Scorpion, so that he that shall eat thereof shall feele no paine being stung: the decoction of the rootes is taken to helpe the jaundise, and to expell gravell, and the stone in the raines or kidneyes: the decoction of the flowers made with wine and drunke helpeth the blacke jaundise, as also the inward ulcers of the body or bowells. A Syrupe made with the juyce of Sorrell and Fumiterrie is a soveraine helpe to kill the force of those sharpe humours that cause the itch: the juyce thereof with a little Vinegar, serveth well to use outwardly for the same cause, and is also profitable for frettings and gallings of the skin in any part, and for tetters, ring wormes, &c. it helpeth also to discusse the scrophules or kernells in the throate, and the juyce gargled in the mouth helpeth the sores therein: the leaves wrapped up in a Colewort leafe, and roasted under the embers, and applied to an hard empostume, borch, bile, or plague sore, both ripeneth and breaketh it: the juyce of Sorrell dropped into the eares of such as are hard of hearing helpeth oftentimes: the distilled water of the herbe is of much good use for all the purposes aforesaid. The lesser wilde Sorrell, and so all the other are of the same qualitie, and are no lesse effectuell in all the diseases before spoken of.

CHAP. XI.

Oxys, Alleluja five Trifolium acetosum. Wood Sorrell.



Here are two sorts of Wood Sorrell, the one familiar enough in many places of this Land, the other a stranger as farre as I can learne, and onely cherished in the Gardens of those that are curious, I have as I said brought these two sorts from their family, where they might otherwife be ranked that among the Trefoiles for their propertie and name also in part.

1. *Trifolium acetosum vulgare.* Common Wood Sorrell.

The common Wood Sorrell groweth low upon the ground without any stalke rising from it having a number of leaves comming from the roote made of three leaves like a Trefoile or Three leaved grass, but broad at the ends, and cut in the middle, of a faint yellowish Greene colour, every one standing on a long foote stalke, which at their first comming up are close folded together to the stalke, but opening themselves after wards, and are of a fine soure relish, more pleasing than many of the former Sorrells, and yelding a juyce, which will turne red when it is clarified, and maketh a most daintie cleare Syrup: among these leaves rise up divers slender weake foote stalkes not growing above them, with every one of them a flower at the top, consisting of five small and pointed leaves starre fashion, of a white colour in most places, or in some dasht over with a small shew of bluish, and in some but on the backe side onely: of any other colour (although some have set downe that it beareth deepe coloured flowers) I have not seene: after the flowers are past, follow small round heads, with small yellowish seede in them: the rootes are nothing but threads or small strings fastened to the end of a small long peece, all of them being of a yellowish colour not perishing every yeare, but abiding with some leaves thereon in the Winter.

1. *Trifolium Acetosum Vulgare.*
Common Wood Sorrell.



2. *Oxys luteo flore.*

Wood Sorrell with yellow flowers.

This Wood Sorrell shooteth forth divers slender weake reddish stalkes trailing upon the ground, and taking roote at the joynts as they lie, spread into many branches with many leaves on them, standing singly one above another, and made of 3. leaves cut in at the ends like the former, but are much smaller, and of a paler Greene colour: at the joynts with the leaves come forth three or foure small flowers together, at the end of a long foote stalke, yet each separate from other, consisting of small and pointed leaves like the other, but of a yellow colour: the seede that followeth is brownish like the other, but contained in smaller and longer heads like cods or hornes, yet not crooked but pointed small which quickly fall away being touched when they are ripe, and spring up againe all about where it grew; it abideth the Winter without perishing, if it be not too violent, else they will rot and perish, & must be new sowne againe.

2. *Oxys luteo flore.* Wood Sorrell with yellow flowers.



The Place.

The first, as I said, groweth plentifully in many places of our Land, in Woods, and Wood sides where they may be moist and shadowed, and in other places that are not too much open to the Sun: the other groweth in divers shadowie places about *Sevill* in *Spaine*, and in Gardens at *Mompelier*.

The Time.

The first flowreth early in *Aprill* and *May*, the other after *Midsummer*, and so continueth in flower untill the *Autumne* colds perish it, and the seede is ripe in the meane time.

The Names.

It is generally taken to be the *Oxys* of *Pliny*, whereof he speaketh in his 27 Booke, and 12. Chapter, but not the *Oxytriphylum*, although *Tragus* and *Lacuna* did to call it, because the name did somewhat agree thereto, but that it is an other herbe whole sharpe pointed leaves, and not the sharpe taste caused this name, for the Greeke


reek word doth signifie both sharpenesse in forme and in taste, It is called *Trifolium acetosum* of divers, which is the same in signification as I said with *Oxytriphylum*, and of some *Panis Cuculi*, Cuckowbreade, either because the Cuckowes delight to feede thereon, or that it beginneth to blossome when the Cuckow beginneth to utter her voyce; it is called by the Apothecaries in their shoppes *Alleluja* and *Lujula*, the one because out that time it is in flower when *Alleluja* in ancient times was wont to bee sung in the Churches, the other because corruptly from *Iuliola* as they of Calabria in Naples doe call it, as Scaliger upon Theophrastus de causis plantarum saith, yet it is there set downe *Alleluja*, but I thinke it rather should be *Lujula*. The other is called *Oxys* before Inteo of *Clusius*, and *Oxys lutea corniculata repens* of Lobel, and of Bauhinus *Trifolium acetosum corniculatum*. The Italians call it *Trifolium acetoso Panis cuculi* and *Alleluja*, the French *Pain de coque*, the Germans *Sawerklee*, the Dutch *Cockcoezbroet*, and we in English Wood Sorrell, Wood fower, Stabbewort, and Sorrell dubois.

The Vertues.

Wood Sorrell is cold and dry as the other Sorrells are, and serveth to all the purposes that they doe, being is effectuall if not more, especially in hindring the putrefaction of blood and ulcers in the mouth and body, and in cooling and tempering distempered heats and inflammations, to quench thirst, to strengthen a weak stomach, to procure an appetite, to stay vomiting, and most singularly excellent in any contagious sicknesse or pecculentia Feaver, the Syrupe made of the juice is effectuall in all the causes aforesaid, and so is the distilled water of the herb also: Spunges or linnen clothes wet in the juice and applyed outwardly to any hot tumors and inflammations doth exceedingly coole and helpe them: the same juice taken into the mouth and there gargled for some time, and after spit forth and fresh taken, will wonderfully helpe a stinking foulle Canker or Vicer therein: it is also singular good in wounds, punctures, thrusts and stabbes into the body, to stay the bleeding and to cleanse and heale the wounds speedily, and helpeth well also to stay any hot defluxions or catarrhes upon the Throat and Lungs.

CHAP. XII.

Atriplex sylvestris. Wilde Arrache.

 He two sorts of garden Arrache are already set forth in my former booke, there remaine divers other sorts to be declared, as well such as for their raritie and beauty wee nurse up in our Gardens, as grow wilde, wherunto I would also joyne the Sea plant to set them all together.

1. *Atriplex baccifera rubra.* The red berried Arrache.

This beautifull small plant sendeth forth divers slender branches somewhat woody, about a foote high, or more or lesse as the place where it groweth will produce, with a small cornered leafe like the broad leaved wilde Arrache, set at the joynts one above another, and at every of the said joynts with the leafe from the lowest almost standeth a small red berry, cluster fashion, that is many small graynes set together like a Mulberry, cleare and almost transparent, full of an excellent juice, as red as blood or Claret wine, which being bruised upon the backe of the hand while it is fresh will seeme as if you had drawne blood out thereof; which berry being dry groweth blackish, and containeth within it small blackish feede, and will still spring up every yeare, if it be suffered to shed: the roote is small and fibrous perishing after feede time.

2. *Atriplex sylvestris lappulas habens.* Wilde Arrache with small berries.

This Arrache likewise is small even smaller then the other, whose branches doe not exceede an hand breadth or halfe a foote at the most, set with such like small cornered and pointed leaves as in the other, every one standing upon a short footestalke, at every joynt with the leafe even almost from the bottome cometh forth two very small berries or burres, of the bignesse of a Coriander feede, containing therein small blacke feede like the last: the roote is small and woody perishing every yeare after feede time. Of this kind there is another that beareth greater burres, leaves, and stalkes, not differing in any thing else.

3. *Atriplex sylvestris fructu compresso roseo.* Wilde Arrache with flat Roselike berries.

This other wilde Arrache hath a whitish hard round stalke, about a foote and a halfe high; spreading forth into many the like branches, and they againe shooting forth other smaller ones, which bow themselves downe a little, whereon are placed small hoary or mealy leaves, no bigger then the nayle of ones finger, waved and cut into corners on the edges, like the wilde Arrache called Goosefoote, every one closing the stalke and branches without any footestalke; at every of these leaves cometh forth a most dainty broad and flat coloured fraite, made as it were of leaves, rayed up a little in the middle, having foure other eminences at the brims or edges, yet so set as that the brims or edges are betweene them somewhat like unto the folding of the leaves in a Rose as it is painted, in every one of which foure aforesaid eminences is contained one flat feede of a reasonable bignesse.

4. *Atriplex marina repens.* Creeping Sea Arrache.

This Sea Arrache creeperth upon the ground with many hoary white branches and mealy white leaves set on them without order, cut in on the edges or nere at the bottome, and pointed at the ends, somewhat like unto a small Goosefoote leafe; at the toppes of the branches grow divers slender hoary yellowish spikes of feede set close together like clusters: the roote is great with many strings and perisheth not, and is of a saltish taste although bred up in a Garden, sometimes it will turne reddish like the Garden red Arrache and sometimes nothing to mealy but rather greene.

5. *Atriplex maritima angustifolia.* Narrow leaved Sea Arrache.

It groweth up with an hoary and woody stalke a foote high, spread at the toppe into many small branches spotted with blacke spots, which end in long yellow spikes of clustering feede like the former, the leaves that grow below are somewhat long and narrow about two inches long, of a darke greene colour with some corners about the edges but smaller as they grow higher.

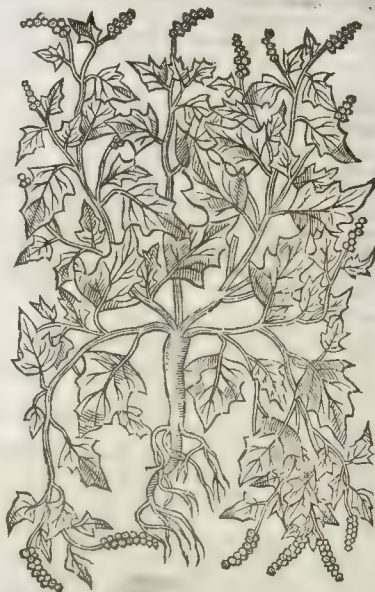
6. *Atriplex sylvestris vulgarior sumata.* The greater common wild Arrache.

The greater common wild Arrache hath strong round hard stalkes and branches, with large leaves on them like those

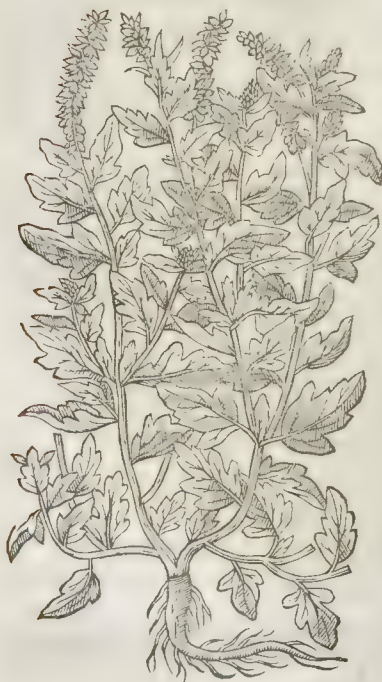
1. *Atriplex baccifera rubra.*
The red berried Arrache.



4. *Atriplex marina repens.*
Creeping Sea Arrache.



6. *Atriplex sylvestris vulgatio sinuata major.*
The greater common wilde Arrache.



7. *Atriplex sylvestris angustifolia.*
Narrow leaved wilde Arrache.



8. *Atriplex sylvestris latifolia* five *Pes asserinus*.
Goosefoote.



9. *Atriplex olida* five *sylvestris fatida*.
Stinking wild Arrache.



those of the Garden, but not so broad or pointed at the bottomes, yet much waved or cut in on the edges, and of a dirty mealy Greene colour: the toppes of the branches are stored with long spikes of chaffie huskes, out of which come small yellowish Greene flowers, which afterwards give small blackish seede like unto Purslane: the roote is long somewhat woody and fibrous perishing yearly. There is another hereof lower and lesser in every part narrower also and a little waved on the edges, and perishing in the like sort. Minor.

7. *Atriplex sylvestris angustifolia*. Narrow leaved wild Arrache.
The stalkes of this wild Arrache are very much branched with somewhat long and narrow leaves set at the joynts, pointed at the ends, and smooth, without cuts on the edges, the long tufts of yellowish Greene flowers stand in the same manner with the last and the like seede.

8. *Atriplex sylvestris latifolia* five *Pes asserinus*. Goosefoote.
The stalkes of Goosefoote are Greene and somewhat crested, with sundry branches and great broad Greene leaves set thereon, cut in somewhat deepe towards the bottomes of them, with long spiked flowers at their tops, of a reddish colour yeelding small seede like the others.

9. *Atriplex sylvestris olida* vel *fatida*. Stinking wild Arrache.
This hath small and almost round leaves, yet a little pointed and without dent or cut, of a dusty mealy colour growing on the slender stalkes and branches that spread on the ground, with small flowers in clusters set with the leave, and small seede succeeding like the rest, perishing also yearly, and rising againe from its own sowing; this smelleth like old rotten Fish or something worse.

10. *Atriplex sylvestris Halimifolia*. Sea Purslane leaved wilde Arrache.
The leaves of this wild Arrache are greater then the last, more mealy also and not stinking, set on stalkes that grow to be three or foure cubits high, with flowers and seede like the others and annuall also. Some other wild Arraches there are also differing little from these before set downe, but in being higher or lower according to the soile, or having smooth or waved leaves more or lesse on the one side or both, which thus to have declared I hold sufficiently ample to enforme you of them.

The Place.

The first came out of Spaine as it is thought: the second groweth upon a hill of Narbone in France: the third under the walls of Mompelie, the fourth by the Sea side of our owne coasts almost every where, the fift was found about Reche; All the wild forts are found by walls, hedges, ditch sides and out places, in many parts of the Land.

The Time.

They all flower in June and Iuly, and their seede is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

The Garden Arrache is called in Greeke *Αρεγοαίς* and *Αρεγοαίς* and *Αρεγοαίς* quod *Αρεγοαίς* Statim in amplitudinem adolescat & octavo die erumpit: it is called also *Χρυσολάχανον* *Chrysolachanon*, id est, *Aureum olu*, in Latine *Atriplex* and *Atriplexum* as *Festus* hath it; and *Aureum olu*, it is called by the Arabians *Cutaf* and *Caraf*.

what thicker also than the Garden kinde; in other things it differeth little from it: neare the sea this hath a brackish taste, but nothing so much being transplanted.

3. *Beta lutea Syriaca*. The yellow Beete.

There is also from some parts of *Syria*, brought unto us and nursed up in some curious gardens, a yellow Beete whose roote is of a paler yellow colour than a Carrot, the leaves also being of a yellower Greene than those of the ordinary white Beete.

4. *Beta platycaulis*. Flat stalked Beetes.

Sometimes there hath beene seene a degenerated kinde of Beete, whose stalke was broad from the middle to the toppe branching forth on all sides, and foure inches broad at the highest, all the leaves being smaller than ordinary and so thicke set thereon upwards, that the stalke could scarce be seene, especially at the toppes where the seede stood.

The Place.

Their places are specified in their titles or descriptions, yet *Gesner in hortis* saith, that hee had it from credible persons, that the yellow kind is found about the cities *Durachium* and *Alexium* in *Macedonia*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the beginning of *July*, and their seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

Beetes are called in Greeke *πυλλον* and *σούλλον*, *Tentlon* and *Sentlon*, *ab impulsu quod facile excresecat*, in *Latine* *Beta*, quoniam figuram literæ B dum semine intiget referre videtur, which *Columella* in his tenth booke remembreth in these Verses.

Nomine cum Grajo, seu litera proxima prime,
Pangitur in terra docti mucrone magistri,
Sic & humo pingui ferrate cuspide ictu
Deprimitur folio viridis, pede candida Beta.

It is called by the *Arabians* *Deeka* and *Calb*, by the *Italians* *Bietola*, by the *Spaniards* *Aselgas*, by the *French* *Bete Iove*, and *Poeree*, by the *Germans* *Mangolt* and *Pieffen*, by the *Dutch* *Beete*, and wee in *English* *Beete*: the white Beete was called in former times *Sicula*, and in the later *Sicla*: there hath beene some doubt among many what Beete the ancients meant by the blacke Beete, some thinking the Greene Beete being of a darke Greene colour should be it, but others take the common red Beete to be it, which by the darke red colour commeth nearest thereunto, which opinion I take to be the more certaine. Beetes were onely planted in Gardens, and no wilde kinde found with the ancients, as *Galen* saith, for although *Pliny* might thinke that *Limonium* was a kinde of the wilde Beete, yet *Dioscorides* did not so account it, but made it another quite differing kinde of herbe, and gave thereto other manner of properties: yet at this time, as you see in this Chapter there are three sorts set forth growing wilde of their owne nature. Divers doe call the first *Blitum spinosum*, because the leaves doe as neere resemble a Blite as the Beete. *Lobel* maketh mention of the sea kinde, *Camerarius* in *horto* of the yellow, and so doth *Gesner in hortis Germanie*, who saith that in *Syria* it is called *Skandar*, and that *Ebenbitar* the *Arabian* numbred it among the sorts of Rapes or Turneps; and that *Bellunenſis* likewise mentioneth it upon his Glosses or Comments on *Avicen* in the Chapter of *Sicla nigra*. *Lugdunenſis* calleth the last as it is in the title. The Spinache which I have here joyned with the Beetes, is called by most *Spinachia*, and by some *Spinaceum olus*: some of the later Greekes doe call it *σπινάχα*. *Spanachia a raritate in usu medico*; and some *Spanachia* in *Latine*, as *Matthiolus*, and those that follow him, who I thinke first so called it, because *Tragus* called it *Olus Hispanicum*, supposing as many others doe that it first came from *Spaine* to us.

The Vertues.

Simon Sethi and divers of the ancients have set downe in their writings that Beetes have an hurtfull qualitie in them for the stomacke, and breede many diseases: they have indeede a more nitrous qualitie whereby they provok more to the stoole than *Arrache*, *Lettice* or *Mallows* doe, especially the white: for the red Beete is held good to stay the bloody fluxe, womens courses, and the whites, and to helpe the yellow jaundise; the white being more clensing, digesting, and provoking urine also, and the red more astringent, especially the roote: the juyce or the roote put into the nostrils purgeth the heade, and helpeth the noise in the eares, as also the tooth ach: the juyce of the white Beete openeth obstructions, both of the liver and spleene, and is good for the head ach, the swimming therein, and the turnings of the braine, and is effectually also against all venomous creatures: the juyce of white Beetes applied upon the temples staith the inflammation in the eyes, the same also helpeth burnings being used without any oyle, and if a little *Allome* be put unto it, it is good for *Saint Antonies* fire: the same also is good for all wheales, pushes, and other blisters and blanes in the skinne: the herbe being boyled and laid upon chilblanes on the hands, or kibes on the heeles helpeth them: it healeth the itch also if the places be bathed with the decoction of the herbe in water and some vinegar: the same doth likewise clense the head of dandriffe, scurfe and drie scabbies; and doth much good also for fretting and running sores, ulcers and cankers in the head, legges or other parts; it is much commended also against baldnesse and shedding of the haire. The wilde Beetes that are here set downe have not beene applied to any use that I know as yet; neither did I ever heare or reade of any Physicall properties of the Spinage.

CHAP. XIV.

Blitum, Blites.

Nto the Beetes doe the Blites require to be next joyned, of divers whereof I have spoken in my former Booke, namely of the Garden sorts white and red besides the *Amaranthus*, or Flower gentle of divers sorts, whereof I meane not further to relate here, although I may give you some of their figures: but of some other sorts nor there remembred.

1. *Blitum album sylvestrum minus*. The small wilde white Blite.

The small wilde white Blite groweth small and low, with smaller whitish Greene leaves set in the stalkes, than the

the greater sort of the garden : the flowers and feede are like it also, and the roote but smaller in every part.

2. *Blitum rubrum sylvestre minus*. The small wilde red Blite.

The leaves of this sort are sometimes and in some places more red than in other, and giving a fine red juyce as it to write with (being ordered accordingly) as the red incke made of Brassill, this is in all other things like unto the greater garden red kinde.

3. *Blitum Polyspermon*. Wilde Blites with much feede.

The lower leaves hereof are very like unto the leaves of the former wilde sort, yet a little rounder and smaller also on the stalkes that are much branched, at the toppes whereof grow long and spikie greenish heads of feede very thicke set together seeming to be all feede, whereof came the name *Polyspermon* and is like unto the others : the rootes are wholly white and somewhat long.

4. *Blitum Virginianum majus*. The greater *Virginian* Blite.

This *Virginian* Blite riseth up with one great thicke round, yet almost square tall stalke five or sixe foote high, full of small branches on all sides from the bottome to the toppe, set with larger leaves than in any of the garden kindes, and of a sad Greene colour, else so like them, that they plainly declare themselves : the feede groweth in small spikes, at the toppes of the stalke and branches which being ripe is small blacke and shining like the rest.

5. *Blitum Virginianum minus* *Amaranthi species*. The smaller *Virginian* Blite.

The smaller sort of *Virginia* is very like the last sort but much smaller and lower, having stalkes and leaves somewhat reddish with the Greene, branched also but lesse, and with small long tufts of reddish soft scales as it were, and small blackish somewhat shining feede afterwards, but neither so blacke nor shining as the last : the roote is small and fibrous perishing every yeare, yet often is raised againe from its owne sowing.

6. *Amaranthus coccineus elegans maximus*.

The greatest scarlet Flower gentle.

This great Flower-gentle riseth up with very great thicke round tall stalkes, rather higher and greater than the most ordinary great red Flower-gentle, with as large great leaves on it, or rather bigger, but both the stalkes and they are of a fresh yellowish pale Greene colour, with very little or no rednesse in them at all (and this is one proper marke to know this sort from others before it come to flower), the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalke and branches more spread at the bottome into sundry parts, the middle being longest, and usually when it is in the perfection hanging downe like a tassell, the other parts like shorter spikes compassing it round which even for the proportion is very beautifull, but much more for the colour which is of a more excellent bright scarlet red colour, which being gathered in the prime will hold the colour a good while before it decay, especially if it be kept from the Sunne and windie aire : the feede inclosed in these tufts is almost as white and small as the great red sort, yet a little redder whereby it may be knowne to differ. The descriptions of the other sorts of *Amaranthus* are extant in my former Booke.

The Place and Time.

Some of these grow in our owne land in divers wast places, and in gardens also as a weede, namely the three first sorts ; the other sorts are brought us from sundry parts beyond seas, as the first from *Virginia*, & the last from *Brasill*, or some other part of *America*, and feede in August & September.

The Names.

All our moderne Writers (for none of the ancients have made any mention of them) doe agree in calling them *Blita sylvestria minora*, and the first two sorts *Blitum sylvestre minus album & rubrum*; yet *Tragus* calleth the red sort *nigrum*, and saith it is called *Sanguinaria* by some, which word *Sanguinaria*, is as he saith referred to five severall sorts of herbes, every country having their proper *Sanguinaria*, which are this wilde red or blacke Blite, *Tormentill*, *Shepherd*

1. *Blitum minus album sylvestre*.
The small wilde white Blite.



2. *Blitum minus sylvestre rubrum*. The small wilde red Blite.



purse,

3. *Blitum Polypermon.*
Wilde Blütes with much feede.



Amaranthus tricolor.
Variable Flower-gentle.



Amaranthus Coccineus.
Scarlet Flower-gentle.



6. *Amaranthus coccineus elegans maximus.*
The greater scarlet tufted Amaranthus or Flower-gentle.



Purfe, Knotgrasse, and the Cockes foote grasse : the third is taken by *Anguillara* to be the *Polysporon* of *Cassianus Bassanus*, and by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* *Polyspermon* : the three last sorts have not beene remembred by any author before me.

The Vertues.

The generall tenet of most as well in these plants as in all other is that those which have red flowers feedes or roots, are good to stay the red courses in women, and all other fluxes of blood in man or woman, and those that be white will stay the whites in women or the *Gonorrhoea* in men, which although it may fall out right in some things, yet that it should hold good in all, I am not certaine my selfe, nor can I assure any other, yet the qualities of all these being cooling, drying and binding, doe by *Hippocrates* testimony serve to restraine the fluxes of blood in man or woman. *Cassianus* hath set it downe for an experiment, and *Anguillara* confirmeth it, that Fishes are much delighted with the third sort here expressed, and by that baite are usually taken.

CHAP. XV.

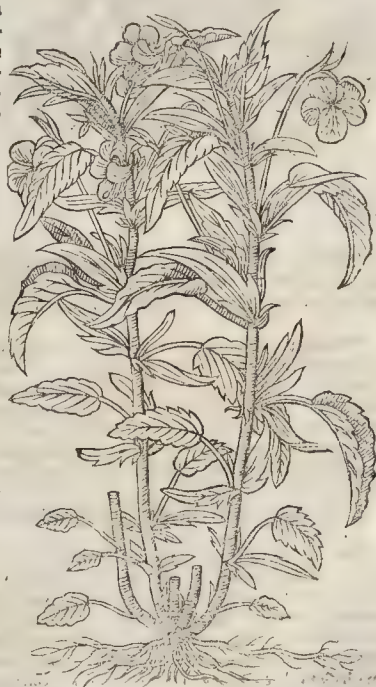
Viola. Violets.

Have given you in my former booke all the sorts of Violets and Panfyes either single or double that are fit to furnish a garden of delight and pleasure : there are yet some other wilde ones of both sorts to be entreated of, which I have set downe together in this Chapter.

1. *Viola surrecta purpurea*. Vpright Violets.

This Violet groweth about a foote high or more, with hard upright stalkes, which yet bend downe againe their tops, having two leaves somewhat round set at each joynt but longer and more dented about the edges then the Garden kinds, at which joynts with the leaves on both sides of the stalkes commeth forth a larger flower and more spread open then it, being more like a Panfye, but of a pale purplish colour, almost as sweet as the Violet as *Matthiolum*, but without sent as *Lobel* saith : *Dodonaeus* maketh mention of this sort as I take it, but he describeth it with varietie of colours like a Panfye and therefore calleth it *Viola assurgens tricolor*, and saith *Matthiolum* set it forth to grow on Mount *Balus*, but *Matthiolum* declareth no varietie of colours in his but purple : after the flowers are past follow longer feede vessells then either the Violets or Panfyes have, wherein is contained as small seed as that of the Panfyes but whitish, the roote consisteth of strings which abide not after seedetime, but riseth of the fallen feede.

2. *Viola surrecta purpurea*. Vpright Violets.



2. *Viola montana pumila angustifolia*.

Small narrow leaved Violets.

This small Violet sanderth forth divers long and narrow leaves, somewhat like unto Rosemary leaves for the narrownesse and length also almost, among which come flowers every one singly on a small long footstake very like unto a Violet, and of a whitish colour but without any sent at a l, the roote is somewhat thicke like unto Violets with divers fibres set at them.

3. *Viola montana laciniatofolia*. Mountaine Violets with jagged leaves.

This jagged Violet bringeth out five or six leaves from the roote, every one upon a long footstake, more cut in on the edges then the common sorts into five or eight divisions, like unto a Crowfoote leafe or rather unto a broad leaved Anemone, betweene which leaves rise severall small stalkes and flowers on them, but of what colour is not yet knowne but there were small round heads found which had contained the feede like unto the feede vessells of Violets : the roote was somewhat great and of a fingers length.

4. *Viola lutea Virginiana*. Yellow Violets of Virginia.

The Virginian yellow Violet is very like our yellow Violet remembred in my former booke, and so is the small yellow flower.

5. *Viola rubra striata Eboracensis*. Yorkshire striped, red Violets.

Master Stonehouse a reverend Minister of *Darfield* in *Yorkshire* assured me he found a kind of wilde Violet neare unto his habitation, whose leaves were rounder and thinner then of others, and the flowers reddish with sadder veines therein.

6. *Viola sylvestris*. Wilde Violets.

The wilde Violet is altogether like the garden Violet, but that the leaves are fewer in number, somewhat thinner also and smaller and a little longer or not fully so round, the flowers also are larger and of a very pale purplish blew colour neare unto a watchet, not having any smell at all or very little.

7. *Viola tricolor sylvestris*. Wilde Panfyes or Hearts ease.

There are two or three sorts of these wilde Panfyes not differing one from another, or any of them from the Garden kinde in forme of leaves, flowers or manner of growing, but in the colour and largenesse of the flowers.

Viola tricolor major & vulgaris.
Greater and lesser Pansyes or Hearts ease.

7. *Viola sivestris Tricolor.*
Wilke Pansyes or Hearts ease.



all of them for the most part being smaller then those of the Garden, and of as small a sent, that is none at all, but in the flowers. the colours are divers, yet scarce a flower among many hath three colours in them for they are chiefly white and pale blew, more or lesse marked and spotted, and sometimes some yellow in the bottome.

The Place.

The first as is before sayd was found upon Mount Baldus as also upon the *Veganen* hills in *Narbone*: the second was found in *Spaine* by *Guillame Boel* as excellent an Herbarist as any in his time, who shewed it both to *Clusius* as he saith himselfe among many other rare plants hee brought from thence: the third *Clusius* saith hee had from Doctor *Mera* who gathered the plant in his returne from *Italy*, and shewed it dry to *Clusius*: the fourth came from *Virginia*, and the fift from *Torkeshiere* as is sayd in the description, the two last grow wilde in our owne Land plentifully enough, the wild Violets in woods and Orchards and under bushes upon heaths and such like shady places, the wilde Pansyes in the Corne fields and in such as lye Ley, and in the borders of others fields.

The Time.

All these flower after the Garden Violets, and as the Pansyes untill the end of *July*.

The Names.

The Garden Violet is called in Greeke *ἡ πορφυρὴ Viola purpurea* by *Discorides* and *ἡ σπυδαία Viola nigra* and *μελανία Melanium* by *Theophrastus* beleaved by the ancient Greekes (for so set downe in their writings) to be so called of *Io*, who was transformed into a Cow by *Iupiter*, the earth being caused to bring forth that herbe for cattle to feede on: or as *Hermolaus* reporteth *Nicander* to say in his *Geoponick*, that the Violet was called *Ἰων* of certaine Nymphes of *Ion*, who first gave of those flowers to *Iupiter* as a present: the Latines doe call it, *Viola Martia*, and the herbe *Violaria*, *Viola quasi vitula* by putting the Letter *i* in imitation of the Greekes. which made *Servius* to thinke that *Viola* was *Vaccinium* of the Latines, citing *Virgill* in his second Eclogue *Alba lignistra cadunt Vaccinia nigra leguntur*. But *Virgill* in his tenth Eclogue sheweth he did not meane them, for hee nameth them both as different herbes in these words *Et nigre Viole sunt & Vaccinia nigra*: but I have shewed what is the true *Vaccinium* of *Virgill* in my former booke in folio 127. and 128. *Vitruvius* also in his seventh booke of Architecture distinguisheth *Viola* from *Vaccinium*, by shewing the different colours they gave in dying of cloth &c. whereof came *Ianthinus* colour, A Violet or purple colour, some others thinke that *ἰων* came ἀπὸ τῆς ἰωνος, quasi *ire*, aut *provenire*, aut *primum prorumpere*: veris enim *prævia* est *Viola*. The *Aralians* call it *Senesfiggi*, *Senesfiggi* or *Beneffigi*: the *Italians* *Viola porporea* and *Pavonazzo* and *Viola mamulo*: the *Spaniards* *Violetta*: the *French* *Violette de Mars*: the *Germanes* *Mertzen Violet*, the *Dutch* *Violetten*, and we in *Englis* *Violets*, *March Violets*, and purple Violets: The Hearts ease is called by us Pansyes from the French word *Pensees*, as also love in idleness, cull me to you, and three faces in a hood, and in Latine *Viola tricolor*, and *Viola flammea*, for so, that is *flamma*, *Gaza* translateth *ἡλὸς* or *ἡλίου*, (ἡλίου some copies have) of *Theophrastus* lib. 6. c. 6. some also call it *Viola multicolor* *Herba Trinitatis*, *Flos Trinitatis* and *Viola Trinitatis* of the three colours herein: *Matthiolus* also saith it was called *Iacea*, but there is another *Iacea* called *nigra*, whereof I have largely entreated before, and some call it

Herba

Viola Clavellata: the Italians call it *Lacea Fior di Giove* and *Minuti. pensieri*, the French as I said before *Pensées* and *Pensées minuites* the Germans *Freychemkrantz*, the Dutch *Penscen*. The first is called by *Matthiolum Viola arborescens*, by *Gesner Viola fruticosa*, by *Clusius Viola elatior*, by *Lobel Viola Martia surrectis canticulis*, by *Dodonæus Viola asper-tricolor*, by *Lugdunensis Maier violarum*, and by others *Viola elatior* and *arbores*: the second is called by *Clusius* in his *Cure posteriores folio 59. Viola montana pumila*: the third by him in his history *Viola montana laciniata*: the fourth and fifth have not beene remembered by any before: the two last are reckoned under the generall name of *Viola tricolor* with the addition of *glaberrima* to shew their distinctions.

The Vertues.

The Garden Violets and so likewise the wilde kinds are cold and moist while they are fresh and Greene, and are used to coole any heate or distemperature of the body, eyther inwardly or outwardly, the inflammations in the eyes in the mother or in the fundament when they are fallen downe & are full of paine, Impostumes also and hot swellings, to drinke the decoction of the leaves or flowers made with water or wine, or to apply them poultis wise to the grieved place, it likewise easeth paines in the head, which are caused through want of sleepe, or in any other place arising of heate applied in the like manner, or with oyle of Roses: a dram weight of the dried leaves of the flowers of Violets, (but the leaves more strongly) doth purge the body of chollerick humors, and asswageth the heate being taken in a draught of wine or any other drinke: the powder of the purple leaves of the flowers onely pickt and dried, and drunke in powder with water is said to helpe the Quinsie and the Falling sicknesse in children, especially in the beginning of the disease: the flowers of the white Violets ripeneth and dissolveth swellings: the seede being taken resisteth the force of the Scorpion: the herbe or flowers while they are fresh, or the flowers when they are dry are effectuell in the Plurisie and all other diseases of the Lungs, to lenifie the sharpnesse of hot rheumes and the hoarsenesse of the throate, the heate also and sharpnesse of urine, and all paines of the backe or reynes and the bladder: it is good also for the Liver and the Jaundies, and in all hot Agues helping to coole the heate, and quench thirst: but the Syrupe of Violets is of most use and of better effect being taken in some convenient liquor, and if a little of the juice or Syrupe of Lemons be put to it or a few drops of the oyle of Vitrioll, it is made thereby the more powerfull to coole the heate and to quench the thirst, and besides the effect giveth to the drinke a Claret wine colour and a fine tart relish pleasing to the taste. Violets taken or made up with hony doth more cleanse then coole, and with Sugar contrariwise: the dried flowers of Violets are accounted among the Cordiall flowers and are used in cordials, drinckes powders and other medicines, especially where cooling cordials, as *Roses* and *Saunders* are used: the Greene leaves are alwayes used with other herbes to make Cataplasmes and Poultices for inflammations or swellings, and to ease paines where-soever arising of heate and for the piles also being fryed with Yolkes of Eggs. and applied thereto. Panfyes or Hearts ease is like unto Violets in all the parts thereof, but somewhat hotter and dryer, yet very temperate, and by the viscous or glutinous juice therein doth somewhat mollifie, yet lesse then Mallowes: it is conducing in like manner as Violets to the hot diseases of the lungs and chests, for agues for convulsions, and the falling sicknesse in children: the places also troubled with the itch or scabs being bathed with the decoction of them doth helpe much: it is said also to soder Greene wounds, and to helpe old sores to use the juyce or the distilled water: *Lugdunensis* setteth it downe that many sacks full of the flowers and herbes are transported from *Marseilles* in *France* unto *Alexandria*, and other parts of *Egypt* where they use them boyled in water, which onely by their religion they are enjoyned to drinke, not onely thereby to make it the more wholesome to be drunke: but are perswaded also that it helpeth the diseases of the lungs and chest, and the falling sicknesse.

CHAP. XVI.

Fragaria, Strawberries.

IN my former Booke I have shewed you not onely most of the edible Strawberries, but one wild sort also that was fit to furnish that Worke, the figure of one which will decipher all the rest I give you here: there are some other sorts to be entreated of fit to be eaten, which were omitted, and others that are wilde without edible fruit, and therefore called by some barren or without fruit.

1. *Fragaria minor hispida folio*. Small Strawberries with hard leaves.

This Strawberry groweth like to other Strawberries both in leaves, flowers, and fruit, but lesse in all of them; and to distinguish it the more certainly from the other sorts, the leaves hereof are hard rough and hairie, grayish as well on the upper as underside: the berries when they are ripe are small but sufficient pleasant to eate, red on the one side, and white on the other, as if they were equally divided.

2. *Fragaria Alpina fructu compresso*. Flat Strawberries.

There is no difference in this kinde from our ordinary Strawberry. but in the fruit which is more flat than round, and hath a stroke or-list, every berry of a taste neare a Raspis: this also usually beareth fruit againe in the *Autumne*.

3. *Fragaria Helvetianana*. Dwarfie Strawberries.

Divers may judge that this Strawberry smallnesse cometh by the barrennesse of the soyle wherein it groweth, but that is not so: for it is well knowne to most, that those hills of the *Swissers* have no barren ground upon them: this hath very small triparted leaves next the ground, closer set together upon short soote stalkes than any other, and those that are set on both sides of the long branch, not above foure inches long, which lieth creeping on the ground, grow lesse and without stalke: the flower standeth at the end of the branch many times, but one at a place, which consisteth of five round leaves like a Strawberry, but larger then agreeth with the proportion of the plant, and is of a yellowish colour: what fruit this beareth we have not yet seene or knowne certainly. This cometh neare unto the description of the *Fragaria affinis sericea* planta of *Baubinns*, his brother formerly so calling it, which as he saith is the *Leucas Dioscoridis Adversariorum*, and giveth thereunto a small head containing small seede therein: but this was brought us from the *Alpes* by one *Fleischer a Silesian*, a young Doctor in Physicke but very skilfull in simples, who perished in *Virginia* by tasting some poysonfull

poysenfull herbe, and therefore I thinke it should beare a Strawberry like head, whereunto I am the rather persuaded, because that as *Banbinus* citeth, although wrongfully, as I thinke, for I cannot finde it in him. *Gesner* in *hortu* that he should call one *Fragaria parva flore luteo*: the rootes are blacke and stringie.

4. *Fragaria minime vesca*.

Barren or unprofitable Strawberries.

This Strawberry is in the growing altogether like the ordinary kindes, with leaves triparted standing on severall stalkes and flowers, in the same manner but smaller, the fruite onely maketh the difference betwixt them, which being small and many set together, are sere and drie without sappe and of an harsh unpleasant taste.

The Place.

The three first plants grow upon divers of the *Alpes*, and other places of *Germany*, and the last in our owne Land in moist woods and the fields sides neare unto them, in *Cornemall*, as *Lobel* saith, but in other places also.

The Time.

They flower in *May*, when the other sorts doe for the most part or somewhat later, and the fruite is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

The whole plant is called in Latine *Fragaria*, and the berries *Fraga a fructus fragrantia odoris & gustu*, for it hath no certaine Greeke name that I know, unless as *Tragus* thinketh it may be referred to the *resividas* of *Dioscorides*, or as others thinke to the *xyuagor* *Comaron* of *Apuleius*, but neither of them is likely: others suppose that *Dioscorides* did understand this plant under his *strumagida*: some have called it *Rubus Idæus non spinosus*, but there is a shrubbe like unto the *Raspis* that beareth no thornes, as I have shewed in my former Booke. *Pliny* maketh mention of *Fraga*, lib. 25. c. 9. *Servius* calleth them *Morasterestria*, and therefore some would referre it to the *Chamaebatus*: the *Italians* call the plant *Fragheria*, and the berries *Fraghe* and *Fragole*; the *French* *Fraisier* and *Fraises*, the *Germans* call the fruite *Erdbær*, and the *Dutch* *Erdbeesen*, and we in *English* Strawberries. The first here set forth is the third *Fragaria* of *Tragus*, which he saith the people about *Spires* in *Germany* doe call *Harbeer*; and *Gesner* in *hortu* *Germanie* calleth *Fragaria species minor*: the second is called by *Casalpini* *Fragaria genus in Alpibus*; and *Banbinus* *Fragaria bis fructum gerens*: the third is likely to be the *Fragaria flore luteo* of *Banbinus* who citeth *Gesner* in *hortu*, as I said in the description, to call it so; and I thinke it may as well agree unto the *Lencas* of *Lobel* which *Banbinus* seemeth to make another plant differing therefrom, calling it *Fragaria affinis sericea incana*, for the descriptions are very correspondent: the last is that which *Lobel* calleth *Fragaria sylvestris minime vesca sive sterilis*, but is not that which *Gerard* calleth *Fragaria vesca sive sterilis*, which is another plant, as I have shewed before.

The Vertues.

These Strawberries that are here set forth and fit to be eaten, are of the same qualitie with the other garden kinds expressed in my former Booke, the leaves of them all being cooling in the first degree, and yet some say hot and drying in the second, the roote is more drying and binding, the berries while they are greene are cold and drie, but when they are ripe they are cold and moist: the berries are excellent good to coole the liver, the blood and spleene, or an hot chollericke stomacke to refresh and comfort the fainting spirits, and to quench thirst: they are good also for other inflammations, yet it behoveth one to be cautious, or rather to refrain them in a fever, least by their putrefying in the stomacke, they encrease the fits and cause them to be the more fierce: the leaves and rootes boiled in wine and water and drunke, doe likewise coole the liver and blood, and assuage all inflammations in the raines and bladder, provoketh urine, and allaieth the heate and sharpenesse thereof: the same also being drunke staith the blondy fixe and womens courses, and helpeth the swellings of the spleene: the water of the berries carefully distilled, is a soveraigne remedy and cordiall in the palpitations of the heart, that is, the panting and beating of the heart, and is good for the overflowing of the gall, the yellow jaundie; the juyce dropped into foule ulcers, or they washed therewith or with the decoction of the herbe and roote, doth wonderfully cleanse them and helpe to cure them. All lotions and gargles that are made for sore mouthes or ulcers therein, or in the privie parts, or else where are made with the leaves and rootes hereof, which is good also to fatten loose teeth, and to heale spongie foule gummies: the same also helpeth to stay catarrhes or defluxions of rheume into the mouth, throate, teeth or eyes: the juyce or water is singular good for hot and red inflamed eyes, if some thereof be dropped into them, or they bathed therewith, the said juyce or water is also of excellent propertie for all pusses, wheales, and other eruptions of hot and sharpe humours into the face or hands, or other parts of the body to bath them therewith, and helpeth to take away any rednesse in the face, and spots or other deformities of the skinne, and to make the skin
clear

Fragaria vulgaris. Common Strawberries.



3. *Fragaria Helvetica nana*. Dwarfie Strawberries.



are and smooth: some use thereof to make a water for hot inflammations in the eyes, and to take away any filme
 on the skin that beginneth to grow over them, or other defects in them that any outward medicine can helpe in this
 summer: Take what quantitie of Strawberries you please, and put them into a brasse vessell, with a little salt cast
 on them, which being covered, set into a wine cellar for eight dayes, in which time the berries will be dissol-
 ved into a Greene water, which being cleared from the rest, keepe in a glasse close stopp'd to use when you neede:
 droppe or two put into the eyes serveth for the purpose aforesaid: some in milking both salt and brasse for the
 eyes, make a water both for the eyes and for the deformities in the skinne, be it morpew, leprey, or the like in
 this manner: Into a large destillatory or body of glasse, they put so many Strawberries as they thinke meete for
 their use, if a few, the lesser glasse body will serve, which being well closed, let it be set in a bed of hot horse
 dung for twelve or fourteene dayes, and after distilled carefully and the water kept for your use.

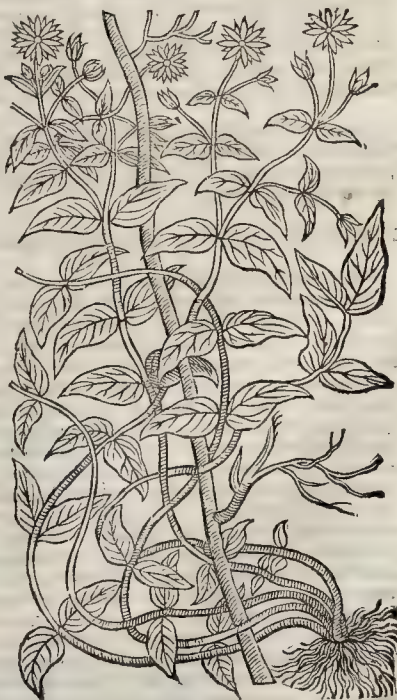
CHAP. XVII.

Alfine. Chickweede.

Here are so many sorts of Chickweedes, some chiefly growing in moist and watery places, others up-
 on drie mountaines, some in the Fields, others in the Woods, some worthy of ones paines to plant in a
 Garden, others of no such respect that I must severre them, and intreate of some, in an other Classis
 where they are fittest to be spoken of; you shall therefore have those expressed in this Chapter, and the
 two next that follow that I thinke fitt for this place.

1. *Alfine repens baccifera.* Great spreading Chickweede.

This great Chickweede bringth forth many flexible branches full of joynts, rising higher than a man if it stand
 by bushes, or other things where it may take hold, otherwise through weakenesse lying on the ground, it sec-
 neth not so long, at every of the joynts stand two leaves one against the other, somewhat like unto the ordinary
 Chickweede leaves, but much larger, comming somewhat neare unto those of Pelletory of the wall, and of a
 fresh Greene colour: at the joynts likewise on both sides of the stalkes come forth other branches, joynted and set
 with leaves in the same manner, and at the ends of them large Greene round huskes ending in five points, with
 whole flowers growing out of them, consisting of five and sometimes of sixe white leaves apeece cut in at the
 ends, in which huskes after the flowers are past stand small round heads like berries, Greene at the first, and black-
 ish when they are ripe, containing within them many flat blackish purple seed: the roote is white and long,
 creeping much under ground, and shooting forth in divers places every yeare new shootes, the old dying downe
 every yeare: this hath no taste, but herbye as the ordinary Chickweedes have, and therefore is by the judgement

1. *Alfine repens baccifera.*
Great spreading Chickweede.2. *Alfine maxima.*
The greatest Chickweede.

Tit 2

of

of the best Herbarists referred unto them, yet *Lugdunensis* saith it hath a stinking and most unpleasant taste, -
 2. *Alfina maxima*. The greatest Chickweede.

This Chickweede which is the greatest of all the ordinary sorts riseth up with sundry stalkes, a foote high or more, and lye not on the ground as the smaller sorts doe, bearing two leaves usually at a joynt larger then in any other that follow, but somewhat narrower then the former, it beareth plenty of white flowers, of six leaves a peece, standing in long greene huskes, which containe likewise the head or seede vessell, after the flowers are fallen, with small yellowish seede in them; the roote is white and threddy like the rest.

3. *Alfina major*. Great Chickweede.

This great Chickweede is in all things like the last both in leaf and flower, but smaller, the stalkes stand not fully upright but doe a little bend downwards, and needeth no other description to cause it to be knowne. There is another sort hereof differing in nothing else but the smallnesse of the whole plant.

Minor.

4. *Alfina Betica*. Spanish Chickweede.

The Spanish Chickweede riseth up very often with a single upright reddish stalke, not branched at all, and sometimes with many, about a foote or more high, full of joynts, at each whereof grow two smooth and darke greene leaves, narrower then the last, a little broader at the bottome next the stalke, and small pointed at the ends, the middle ribbe on the backside being somewhat great and raised up: the flowers stand at the end of the stalke many set together in heads or huskes like those of *Symphitum petrenum*, of a purplish colour; the roote is small white and long.

5. *Alfina recta triphylos sive laciniata*.

Upright Chickweede with jagged leaves.

This jagged Chickweede groweth upright, with a stalke for the most part branched into three or foure smaller sprays about a foote high, set at the severall joynts, with small long leaves, cut into three and sometimes foure parts, even to the middle ribbe almost, so that they seeme like severall leaves spread like to many fingers to the hand: the flowers come forth at the toppes and uppermost joynts, consisting of five small blew and round pointed leaves, with some threds in the middle, and standing in small greenish huskes, wherein after the flowers are withered and gone, appeare small flat heads divided as it were into two parts, wherein lye small whitish seede: the roote is small and long, set with many fibres and perisheth every yeare after feedetime, and springeth againe of the seede that is shed.

The Place.

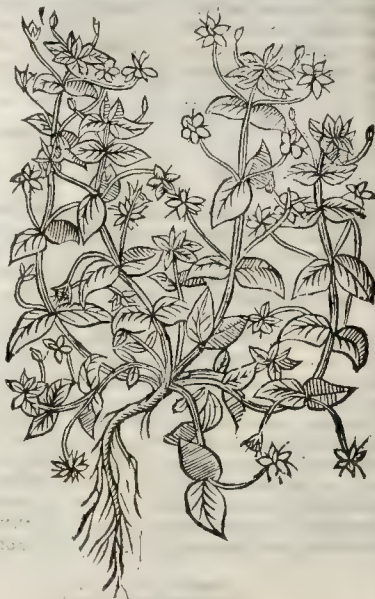
The first as *Clusius* saith groweth in divers places of Spaine and Germany also, and I have sometimes found it by hedge sides in our own Land: the second and third is usually found in moist and watery places, by wood sides also oftentimes and in many other places, the fourth *Clusius* found in Spaine: the last groweth in sundry grounds and among rubbish sometimes.

The Time

They flower about June, and their seede is ripe in July.

The Names.

Chickweede is called in Greeke *αἰνόν* quod lucos, quos *αἰνόν* nominant, & umbrosa loca amat, and *Alfina* also in Latine, *Dioscorides* and from him *Pliny lib. 27. cap. 4.* saith *Alfina quam quidam Myosotin appellant nascitur in lucis unde & Alfina dicta*. The first is called by *Clusius* *Alfina repens*, and so it is also by *Camerarius* and *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel* calleth it *Planta Alfinis majoris facie baccis Solani* *Cacubalum* *Plinij*, but some would make the *Solanum borrense* to be *Cacubalum*, led by the false coppie of *Dioscorides*, which hath divers names to herbes which is generally reported to be none of his worke, because the confusion of names taketh away the knowledge of the true one, *Lobel* in *Adversarij* calleth it *Alfinis majoris facie planta baccis Solani*, and maketh a doubt whether it be *Cacubalum* *Plinij* quasi maleficum. *Lugdunensis* also calleth it *Cacubalum* *Plinij* sive *Ocimoides repens*, *Lucas Glinus* taketh it to be *Cyclaminus altera*, but *Pena* and *Lobel* say that therein hee sheweth himselfe not well exercised in plants, *Bauhinius* calleth it *Alfina scandens baccifera*, the generall name among Herbarists is *Alfina baccifera*: for although the second which is the greatest Chickweede next unto it beareth heads of seede somewhat like it, yet they are nothing to great nor the seede within them, and is the *Alfina maxima* of *Lugdunensis*, which *Bauhinius* calleth *Angustifolia*: the third is the *Alfina maior* of *Lobel*, the second *Adversus gallinas* of *Tragus*, the *Alfina maior* of *Camerarius*, *Dodonaeus*, *Lugdunensis* and others, and is called by *Casalpinius* *Centunculus miculus orbitalibus*, and *Bauhinius* *altissima nemorum*: the fourth is the *Alfina alia* and *Betica* of *Clusius*, which *Bauhinius* calleth *Alfina* herb he might referre it, divideth a name according to the forme of the fingers of ones hand as he took it to be like, & calleth it in his own language *Handlekrant ceruleis floribus* (for this other of that kind with a white flower is the *Paronychia rutaceo folio* *Lobelij*) and thereupon giveth it the name of *Dactylobotanon ceruleo flore*, *Lugdunensis* maketh it to be an *Elatine* and calleth it *Elatine triphylos*, and *Columna* as I take it meaneth this plant which hee calleth *Alfina tenuifolia altera sive terrestris altera tricophyllon*, but not *Lagina spargula* as *Bauhinius* saith, for as all agree



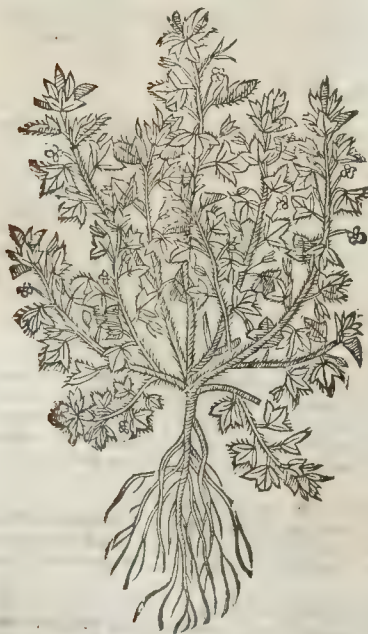
1. *Alfne montana hederacea maxima.*
Great Ivy leaved Chickweede.



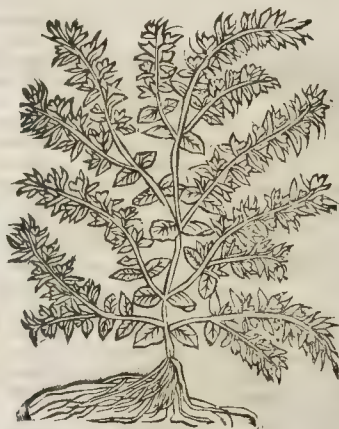
2. *Alfne hederula folio major.*
The greater ground Ivy leaved Chickweede.



3. *Alfne folio hederula minor.*
The lesser ground Ivy leaved Chickweede.



4. *Alfne folijs subrotunda Veronica.*
Speedewell Chickweede.



five blew leaves, after which come small flat seede vessels like pouches, wherein is contained small round yellowish seede: the roote is small and threddy, and perisheth not in Winter.

5. *Alfne montana capillacea folio.* Small narrow leaved Chickweede.

This small Chickweed hath divers small branches but rising a little above the ground, with small somewhat long and narrow smooth whitish leaves, set by couples at the joynts, from between which rise smaller branches, with the like leaves on them, and at their ends two or three small white flowers made of foure leaves a peece, the seede that followeth is small and browne contained in round heads: the roote is small and threddy.

6. *Alfne repens angustifolia flore suave-rubente.*

Blush narrow leaved Chickweede.

This Chickweede creepeth with the branches upon the ground, bearing such like small long and whitish leaves, set by couples as in the last, but both branches and leaves are bigger then they: the flowers grow at the ends of the branches of a bluish colour, which give long and pointed seede vessels, wherein is contained small seede like the common Chickweede.

7. *Alfne Petrea.* Rockie Chickweede.

This is a small Chickweede but groweth so full of small upright branches thicke set, and enterlaced one within another, that it seemeth like unto a small bush, the leaves are small and pointed, and the flowers small and white like other small Chickweedes, bearing round heads like unto Line or Flax, wherein the small seede is contained: the roote is small and threddy.

7. *Alfne petrea.* Rockie Chickweede.



8. *Alfne Alpina glabra.* Smooth leaved mountaine Chickweede.

This Mountaine Chickweede is like unto the other small Chickweedes, rising up with the branches scarce halfe a foote high, set with small long and smooth leaves like those of Line or Flax, of a pale Greene colour, but shorter and sharpe pointed, the flowers are white, Starre fashion like others standing upon small long footstalkes: the heads and seede are like the rest and so is the small fibrous roote.

9. *Alfne Alpina minima glabra.* The smallest mountaine Chickweede.

This other mountaine Chickweede is smaller then the last, but more beautifull in regard of the flowers which are made of foure leaves a peece, either white or whitish, spotted with small prickles or spots of a deeper red colour standing three or foure together, each severally upon a small footstalk and they all upon small branches scarce foure inches long set with the like pale Greene narrow leaves, yet bare toward the toppes neare unto the flowers.

10. *Alfne Alpina Lunceo folio.* Rush leaved mountaine Chickweede.

The Rush leaved Chickweede groweth little above an handbreadth high, spreading from the stalke a couple of branches which are divided againe into smaller, whereof some onely and not all doe beare a flower or two at the end, somewhat large for the proportion of the plant, made of five white leaves standing in small Greene cups, the leaves on the branches are very narrow, small, and very Greene, hard also in handling, and set without order.

11. *Alfne nodosa Gallica.* French Chickweede with knotted heads of seede.

This small Chickweede groweth sometimes a foote high, having many long and narrow leaves lying next the ground, from whence rise divers upright stalkes set with smaller leaves without order, from the middle upwards one above another: at the joynts standeth one small white flower a peece, composed of five white leaves, after which come small heads of seede standing one above another, as if they had bene strung upon a string, and somewhat crested or furrowed: the roote is small and full of fibres of a yellowish colour on the outside.

The Place.

All these sorts of Chickweedes grow upon hills and mountaines in divers places, some in Italy, Spaine and France, &c. and many of them in our owne Land:

The Time.

They doe all flower in June and Iuly except the sixt, which flowreth not untill Autumne.

The Names.

The first is so called by *Columna* as it is in the title, who saith it was not mentioned by any before him: the second is the *Alfne folio Hederula altera* of *Lobel*, the third is called by *Lugdunensis* and *Thalium Elatine* prior, by *Dodonaeus* *Alfne spuria* prior, by *Camerarius* *Alfne hirsuta*, by *Lobel* *Morus gallina folio hederula*, thought to be *Hippago* *Plinij* by *Angularia*, and called *Centunculus hirsutus* by *Cesalpinius*; but generally *Alfne hederacea*, and *hederula folio*, & minor I have added to distinguish it from the greater: the rest have their denominations by *Bauhinn* as they are set downe in their titles.

The Vertues.

All these herbes being but lately found out and to be referred to the family of Chickweedes, are not of such experienced use, as these of an ancienter knowledge; but it is most probable that being in taste somewhat agreeing unto the common sort, their qualities are not much differing, and therefore untill wee have learned some certaine properties whereunto they are effectual, let this be sufficient at this time to have given you the knowledge of their being.

CHAP. XIX.

Alfines spuria alia parva. Small Bastard Chickweedes.

Here are some other Chickweedes to be entreated of that pertain to this Classis, and grow in severall soyles which shall be shewed in this Chapter.

1. *Alfne Viscosa.* Clammy Chickweede.

This clammy Chickweede standeth more upright then the last, with rough, hairy and clammy leaves somewhat like the other, but of a more blewish Greene colour: the flowers hereof are white and small, scarce opening themselves but in the hot time of the day, standing at the toppes of the stalkes, which from the middle upwards are so clammy, that they will stick to the fingers of any that touch them, whereby they are apt to hold flies, and such other small things as light upon them.

2. *Alfne Muscosa.* Mousse like Chickweede.

This creeping and spreading Chickweede scarce sheweth it selfe above the Mousse and other herbes among which it groweth, with very slender small stalkes and small fine but thicke leaves thereon, and small white flowers of foure leaves a peece at the ends turning into long and round heads like unto the other small Chickweedes, the rootes are nothing but threads.

3. *Alfne nodosa Germanica.* Knotted Chickweede of Germany.

This knotted or great joynted Chickweede, thereof tooke the name because the stalkes which are part leaning and part upright an handbreadth long, have the joynts more knotted or bunched out then then in others, the Greene leaves that grow at them are very small and long like threads, many set together, from whence likewise spread small branches bearing small white flowers of five leaves, set in great huskes that end in five corners every one on a long footestalke.

4. *Alfne folio Triflaginis.* Germander leaved Chickweede.

This small Chickweede spreadeth sundry small weake branches upon the ground, three or foure inches long, set with small somewhat round leaves dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, by couples one against another, at the joynts whereof towards the toppes come forth small blew flowers, and sometimes white, consisting of five round pointed leaves, after which succede small round feede vessells, two alwayes joynted together, having small round feede within them; the roote is composed of many threads, and abideth the Winter.

5. *Alfne corniculata Clusii.* Clusius his horned Chickweede.

This Chickweede riseth up a spanne high, with one tender hairy stalk full of joynts, and two small long somewhat hairy leaves set at them, towards the toppe divided into some branches, where and at the joynts also come forth small white flowers in Greene huskes, and after them small and long thinn transparent hornes, as it were like to Cockes spurres, and clammy withall, wherein lye small blacke feede: the roote is small and annuall.

4. *Alfne folio Triflaginis.*
Germander leaved Chickweede.

5. *Alfne corniculata Clusii.*
Clusius his horned Chickweede.



The Place.

These Chickweedes grow in Fields as well tilled as untilled, and by the wayes sides, &c.

The Time.

They flower in Sommer, some a little earlier or later than others, and their seede is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

The first *Bauhinus* calleth *Alfne hirsuta altera viscosa*, and *Camerarius Alfne viscaria*, *Dodonaeus Alfne spuria quarta*, and *Gesner in collatione stirpium Alfne species glutinosa*, yet this is not the *Lycbinis viscosa* or any sort thereof, although for the propriety it might be called *Muscaria*: the second *Lugdunensis* calleth *Alfne muscosa*: the third is called by *Bauhinus Alfne nodosa Germanica*, and differeth from the *nodosa Gallica*, whose heads of seedes are like knottes upon a thread or string, as is shewed in the Chapter before: the fourth is the third *Morsus Galline* of *Tragus*, the *Alfne spuria altera* of *Dodonaeus*, called by *Lobel* and others *Alfne folio Trissaginis*, taken to be *Antirrhinum Diofcoridis* by *Cesalpinius*, and by *Bauhinus Alfne Chamedrifolia flosculis pediculis oblongis insidentibus*: but surely if ever he saw any whose flowers had long stalkes, I did never: the last is so called, first by *Clusius*, and after him by all others, as it is in the title, yet some supposed it might be a kind of *Nigellastrum* or Cockle.

The Vertues.

There is little use in Physicke of these Chickweedes, yet the two first are of the taste of Burrage, and the rest of Chickweede.

CHAP. XX.

Borrage & Buglossum. Borrage and Buglosse.

Although I have given you in my former Booke the knowledge of the Garden Borrage and Buglosse, and some other sorts of them, yet there doe remaine some others both of the Garden and wilde kinde, whereof I meane now to speake.

1. *Buglossum minus sativum.* Small Garden Buglosse.

This Garden Buglosse is very like the ordinary garden kinde for the manner of growth, but that it is smaller in all the parts thereof, the leaves are narrower and shorter, the flowers are smaller, some of a blew colour, and some purple: (and *Lobel* mentioneth one with a red flower, which he stileth *Echij facie Buglossum minimum flore rubente*: the seede is likewise blacke but smaller: the roote perisheth not, and is like the other.

2. *Buglossum sylvestre majus flore nigro.* Great wilde Buglosse.

This kinde of Buglosse differeth not from the last in any thing but in the greatnesse, being greater in every part, and in the colour of the flowers which are of so deepe a purple colour, that it is called blacke, and that it is found growing naturally in some places of *Italy*, and the other not but in Gardens.

3. *Buglossum sylvestre minus.* Small wilde Buglosse.

This other wilde Buglosse hath somewhat broad short and rough leaves, smaller than either the garden or the last wilde kinde, and somewhat more unevenly cut in on the edges: the flowers grow at the toppes of a blewish purple colour but smaller, and the seede groweth three or foure together like it, and blackish also: the roote is small and loag.

4. *Buglossum sylvestre minus alterum.*

The rougher wilde Buglosse.

This rougher kind differeth from the last in these particulars: the leaves are much rougher than it, and sharper or smaller at the ends also: the flowers on the toppes of the branches are more like the flowers of *Galiopsis*. Striking dead Nettle than of any of the former sorts of Buglosse, some plants being of a blewish purple, colour and some white, and not of both these colours in one plant.

5. *Buglossum dulce ex Insulis Lancastris.*

Lancastris Buglosse.

Lancastris Buglosse shooteth forth many slender stalkes of a cubite high, some more, some lesse, the lower leaves whereof next the ground are much lesser than those of Borrage, and of a whiter Greene, somewhat rough, but those that grow on the stalkes are lesser, having the flowers set at the joynts with them, whose buds before they are blowen are of a reddish colour, but when they are open, are of a blewish purple, somewhat like those of *Vipers* Buglosse, or betwene them and Borrage flowers, of a very sweete taste like hony, the roote groweth greaz and blackish on the outside, divided downwards into some great fanges.

6. *Borrage minor sylvestris.* Small wilde Borrage.

This small Borrage is very like the garden kinde, but that it is much smaller and slenderer, the leaves also are much smaller, narrower, shorter, rougher and more prickly, and of a paler Greene colour, thinner set likewise upon the stalkes, for it hath but few branches: the flowers grow at the joynts with the leaves from the middle of the stalke upwards, three or foure set together, and are blew like the other, but more pale and round.



der

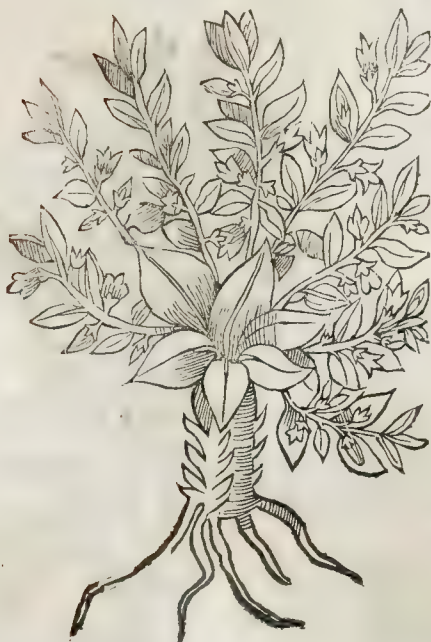
1. *Buglossum minus sativum.*
Small garden Bugloss.



2. *Buglossum sylvestris majus flore nigro,*
Great wilde Bugloss.



3. *Buglossum dulce ex Insula Lancastria.*
Lancashire Bugloss.



4. *Borago minor herbaceum,*
Small creeping Borage.



der pointed, and so small that they scarce shew themselves out of the huskes wherein they stand or rather hang, for they turne downe their heads and quickly fall away; in the said huskes are found foure small flat feedes somewhat like unto *Echinum*, or the wilde Buglosse: the roote is small and long, and perisheth as soone as it hath borne feede which is very early.

7. *Borrage minor herbariorum*. Small creeping Borage.

This small Borage shooteth forth many leaves from the roote very like unto the leaves of *Pulmonaria maculosa*, spotted Cowslips of *Ierusalem*, every one upon a long foote stalke (but not spotted) of a darke Greene colour, and lesser than they: the stalkes are small and slender not above halfe a foote high, with very few leaves thereon, and at the toppes come forth the flowers made of five blew round pointed leaves, more like Buglosse than Borage, without any threads in the middle, every one upon a long foote stalke, the roote is composed of many long blackish strings more like unto *Arens* than Borage: in the leaves is a certaine acrimony or sharpnesse, joynd with the mucilaginousnesse when they are tasted.

The Place.

The first is onely nursed up in gardens, even in *Italy* from whence the seede was brought unto us and unto other countries also: the second, third, and fourth grow wilde in divers countries, and are sometimes found in our owne: the fifth groweth in one of the Isles about *Lankashire*, there found by Mr. Thomas Hesketh: the sixth in *Germanie* as Lobel saith, and in *Naples* as *Columna* saith, and in our owne Land if I be not much deceived, for I thinke I have seene such a one in divers fields in *Kent* as I have passed through them: the last Lobel saith he saw in the garden of the Low countries with those that were lovers of rare plants, and prospereth well in our owne gardens.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the moneth of June and July, yet Lobel saith that the last flowreth both in the Spring and in August, and their feede doth ripen quickly after, both ripe feede and flowers, may at one time be gathered from many of them.

The Names.

Our Garden Borage is called by the *Greekes*, as *Pliny* saith, *Εὐεσών* *Euprosine* ab efficienda voluptate; and by the judgement of the best of our moderne Writers is the true *Βορραγο* or *Bugloss* of the ancients, most truly imitating an oxe or neates tongue, which is *Lingua bubula* or *Bovino*, & so it seemed it was called by *Cato* in *lib. de re rustica* c. 40. when he adviseth to take a lease or a branch of *lingua bubula* to cover a stocke when it is grafted, to keepe away the raine from abiding in the cleft, for which purpose these leaves of Borage being broader than those of Buglosse is more fit. *Apuleius* saith, that *Buglossum* (meaning our Borage) was called by them of *Luca*, *Corrago quod cordis affectibus medetur*, which by the alteration of one letter is *Borrage*, & from thence I thinke came the name of *Borrage*, which is not found in any of the ancient Writers. Our Buglosse is called by some *Buglossa* and *Buglossum* by most, yet some doe call it *Buglossum Hispanicum* and *Italicum*. It were an advise not to be contented, that our Borage should be used for *Buglossum*, where it is appointed in any medicine, especially in *Syrupo Byzantino*, for if the juce of our Buglosse be taken to make it, the juce is so slimie that it will never make a good syrrupe as it ought to be, unlesse that after the brusing of the herbe it be set in a celer or cold place before the juce be pressed. The first here expressed is called by *Fuchsius* and *Lonicerus*, and from them *Lugdunensis Cirsium Germanicum*, for they did account all the sorts of Buglosse to be *Cirsia* or *Echia*, as *Tragus* doth also, and calleth this *Buglossa minor*, *Fuchsius* likewise calleth it *Echinum lanuginosum primum*. *Gesner* in his *hortis* calleth it *Buglossus minor*, and *Lugdunensis* *Buglossum minus sativum*. Lobel, as I said in the description, calleth that sort with red flowers, which is a species hereof *Echii facie Buglossum minus*, and thereupon *Bauhinus* calleth it *Buglossum angustifolium minus*: the second *Martiolus* calleth *Buglossum sylvestre* and *altorum flore nigro*; *Thalium* *Buglossa sylvestris nigra*, and *Bauhinus* thereupon *Buglossum sylvestre majus nigrum*; the third is called by *Dodonaeus* *Buglossa sylvestris* and *fruticosa*, and *Lycopis sylvestris*; by Lobel *Buglossum erraticum asperum Echiioides*, by *Fuchsius* *Echinum Germanicum spinosum*, it is the *Borrage sylvestris* of *Tragus*, and called by *Bauhinus* *Buglossum sylvestre minus*: the fourth is called by *Tragus* *Buglossa sylvestris*, by *Lonicerus* *Lycopis*, by *Cordus* in his *historia Anchusa minor*, by *Lugdunensis* *Buglossum sylvestre minus*, and by *Bauhinus* *Buglossum sylvestre minus alterum*, and is likely to be the *Cynoglossum* of *Tragus* and *Fuchsius*, for that it was formerly used among the *Germanes* for *Cynoglossum*, and is called *Anchusa altera* of *Cordus* upon *Discorides*, the fifth hath not bene related by any before: the sixth is called by Lobel *Alyssum Germanicum Echiioides*, by *Thalium* *Buglossa sylvestris species*, and taken by *Tabernmontanus*, and others to be the *Aparine* major *Plinij*: but *Cesalpinus* calleth it *Crucialis quedam*, and *Dodonaeus* in his *Dutch Booke* *Asperugo spuria*; *Columna* *Borrage minor sylvestris*, and *Bauhinus* *Buglossum sylvestre caulisbus procumbentibus*: the last is called by Lobel *Symphytum pumilum repens Borrageinis facie*, seu *Borrage minima herbariorum*, which *Bauhinus* putteth among the *Symphyta*, and calleth it *Symphytum minus Borrageinis facie*. The *Arabians* call the Borage and Buglosse *Lesen arthaor*, the *Italians* *Boragine* and *Buglossa*, the *French* *Borache* and *Buglosse*, the *Germanes* *Buerres* and *Ochsenzunge*, the *Dutch* *Bernage* and *Offentonghen*.

The Vertues.

Because I was so briefe in my former booke in setting downe the properties of the Garden Borage and Buglosse, I thinke it convenient to expatiate their vertues under these wilde sorts. The Garden kindes are temperate and accounted rather hot and moist in the first degree then cold, and yet for their cordiall porperities are often used among other cold herbes as conducing to the like effect. *Discorides* appropriateth them with oyle against *Erysipilas* or Saint *Antonies* fire, and to cure Greene wounds: The leaves or rootes are to very good purpose used in all putrid or pestilentiall Feavers, to defend the heart, and to helpe to resist and expell the poison or the venom of other creatures: the feede is of the like effect and also helpeth Nurses to have more store of milke, for which purpose the leaves are much conducing: the leaves, flowers and feede, all of them or any of them are very cordiall and helpe to expell pensiveness and melancholic, that ariseth without manifest cause, whereof came the saying, *Ego Borrage gaudia semper ago*, and as I sayd before called *Corrago*: it helpeth also to clarifie the blood and mitigate the heate in feavers: the juce made into a Syrrupe prevaileth much to all the purposes aforesaid, and is also put with other cooling opening and clensing herbes to open obstructions, and to helpe the yellow Iaudies, to coole and clense the blood and temper the heate and sharpnesse thereof, especially with *Fumitory* and thereby to helpe the Itch, Ringwormes or Tettors or other spreading scabbes or sores that arise from aduft and sharpe humors.

humors and for that purpose is put into the *Syrup Byzantium*, which worketh to the same effect: the Conserve made of the flowers, or the flowers candid are helping also in all those causes, but are chiefly used as a Cordiall, and good for those that have bene long sicke and feeble or in a Consumption, to comfort the heart and spirits, and thereby good for those that are troubled with often swoonings or passions of the heart. The distilled water is no lesse effectfull to all the purposes aforesayd; and the eyes wash'd therewith helpeth the rednesse and inflammations of them: the dried herbe is never used but the Greene, yet the ashes thereof boyled in mede or honied water is available against inflammations and Vicers in the mouth or throat, to wash and gargle it therewith: the rootes of Buglosse are much more clammy and glewish then of Borrage and therefore by some good Physicians not held so convenient to be used in opening decoctions: for it is thought by the tenacious mucilagines in them, they rather helpe to binde then open obstructions, but may be effectfull in a Lohoc or licking Elecuary for the cough, and to helpe to condense thin flegme and rheumaticke distillations upon the Lungs. These other sorts of wilde Borrage or Buglosse are somewhat hotter and dryer, and are very neare unto the propriety of *Echium Vipers* Buglosse whose Vertues I shall not neede here to reiterate, I shall rather referre you to their Chapter to be informed in the particulars thereof.

СНАР. XXI.

Cucurbita, Gourdes.



Here is to great a likeness of Gourdes, Melons or Pompions, Muskemelons, Cowcumbers, and Citrilles one unto another, both in their manner of growing, and qualitie of cooling, that the ancient Greekes, and others have much confounded them together, yet they doe each notably differre one from another, both in the forme of their fruit and leede, besides their sife and colour. I have in my former Booke set forth the sorts, both of Muskemelons, and garden Cowcumbers, whereof I shall not neede to speake againe here, altho' it may give you some of their figures: of the wild Cowcumber, as also of the wilde or bitter Gourde called a *Colocynthis*, I have spoken in the second Classis of this Worke before: divers sorts of Gourdes remaine to be entreated of, whereof the Pompion is a peculiar kinde, and having spoken of the garden kinde thereof also in my former Booke, I intend not to repeat it againe, but of some strange wilde kind: I must here comprehend under the Gourds, although their seedes doe differ *Citrulli Citrullus*, which are accounted by divers to be kindes of Cowcumbers, but I doe rather referre them also to the Gourds, because their seedes have hard shells, such as neither Melons nor Cowcumbers have, which two are of to neare affinitye, that their seede is very hardly distinguished. Of Citrullus I shall entreate in the next Chapter, and of the Gourds in this, and with them some such strange fruites as have come to our sight or knowledge from forraigne parts, whereof we tooke the figures, and that after I have given you some of their descriptions to save many repetitions.

1. *Cucurbita lagenaria major*. The greater bottle Gourde:

This great Gourd groweth as all other of these kinds of herbes do, spreading many great, rough and hairy armes and branches, with severall great and broad leaves, soft and almost round, yet pointed at the ends, and sometimes dented about the edges set upon long foote stalkes and long clasping tendrills like a vine, set at other joynts whereby it climeth, taking hold and winding it selfe about whatsoever poles, arbours, trees or other things that stand next unto it, or else not having whereon to clime and raise it selfe, it lyeth on the ground spreading a great compasse as the Pompon doth, at the severall joynts likewise with the leaves come forth severall flowers in the same manner as Pompons, Cowcumbers or Melons doe, but are very large hollow bells ending in five points or corners with a round Greene head under each of them that will beare fruit, for many flowers wither and beare no fruit, not having that round Greene head under the flower: which should grow to be the fruit and will be full and ready to come forwards with the short stiffe stalk under it, the colour of the flowers are citious white, or pale white, or pale yellow, the fruit when it is ripe hath an hard outer rind or shell, yellowish, large and round bellied, flat at the bottome like unto a bottle and smaller up to the necke, above which is a small round tornd head whereunto the stalk is fastned, and sometimes without any small head, being pendulous or hanging downe not standing forth or upright, within which fruit lye dispersedly many seedes, having smooth hard woody shells, flat and broad at the upper end or head, and somewhat pointed below, wherein lyeth a sweet white kernell: the roote consisteth of many long stringes spreading much within the ground but perissheth usually with the first frosts.

2. *Cucurbita lagenaria minor*. The lesser bottle Gourd.

This differeth from the former in nothing but that it is smaller in every part as well leaves stalkes flowers as fruit, which is of the same forme but smaller.

3. *Cucurbita longa*. The long Gourd.

This Gourd also differeth little but in the fruit and feede from the former, for the fruite groweth long and sometimes crooked or bending like a horne, almost of an equall size all the length which in some places groweth to be of an incredible length, especially when the fruit hangeth downe from some high place, otherwise lying on the ground, it never attaineth to halfe that length, whose outer Rinde is yellowish in the hotter climates as the other fort is, but with us whitish, and feede therein, somewhat whitish with us, and not so broad at the head nor so hard.

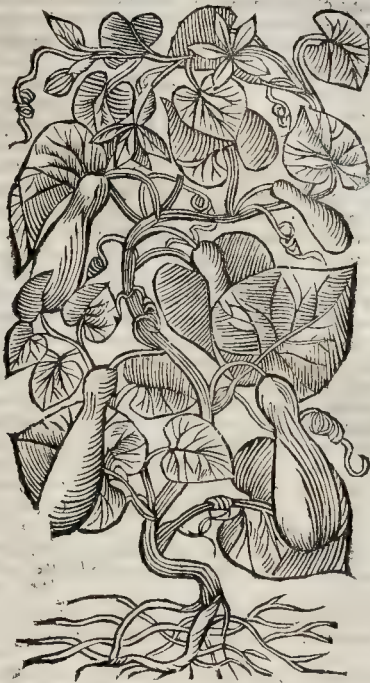
4. *Cucurbita chryseiformis* five laciniata. The Buckler or Simnell Gourd.

4. *Onocrotaphus* performs five *faciata*. The Buckler or Sminell Gourd. There is a manifest difference not only in the fruite of this Gourd from the rest but in the manner of growing also, for it groweth upright with great hollow rough hairy crested stalkes, to the height of three cubites, and runneth not along on the ground as the rest, having greater leaves rough and hairy (et thereon, of a fad Greene colour, and more cut in or divided on the edges: the flowers are bell fashion like the others, of a faint yellowish colour standing upon the head of the fruite which growing to ripenesse is somewhat big and round toward the stalke but flat forwards, with a crumpled verge or brim, somewhat cut in or indented, and thinner there then in any other place, the forme doth much resemble those sodden baked cakes that are made in Lent time which we call

1. *Cucurbita lagenaria major*.
The greater round bottle Gourd.

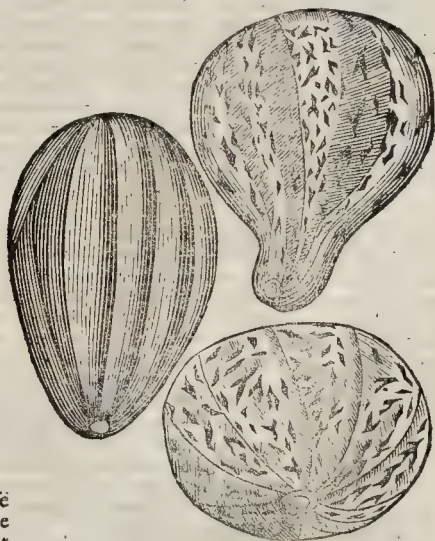
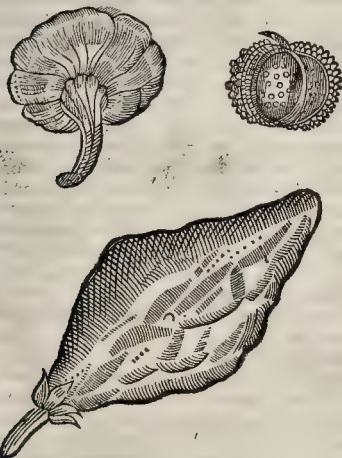


3. *Cucurbita longā*. The long Gourd.



4. 5. *Cucurbita Chrysiformis* & *verrucosa*
& *Auguria Egyptiaca*.
The Simnell and the rugged Gourd, And the
Egyptian Citrull or wacery Million.

Cucurbita Indica, Ovalis, Pyriformis
& fere rotundus.
Indian Gourds, Oval, Pearre fashion, and
almost round.



call Simnells, which thereupon I have so entituled, or else Bucklers as others do thinke which you please: the pulpe or meate within is firme & cutteth like an Apple, without any hollownesse in the middle but where the seede lyeth, which is somewhat like unto the Kernell of an Apple, but greater, broader, and flatter at the head.

5. *Cucurbita verrucosa*. Rugged Gourds.

The difference herein consisteth onely in the round fruit, whose shell or barke is not smooth as in others, but rugged, set as it were with knobbes and warts.

V u a

6. *Cucurbita*

6. *Cucurbita hyemalis*. Winter Gourds or Millions.

These Gourds differ little in forme of growing from the other sorts before mentioned but in the maturitie and durabilitie of their fruite: for there are of them that are greater then others, and of different colours, as some yellow others Greene or of other colours: but all of them doe ripen later, and doe better endure the first approach of Winter then the others, for they are not full ripe and fit to be eaten before they are hung up in a Chamber after they be gathered.

7. *Cucurbita Indica rotunda & diversi formes*.

Round Indian Gourds, or Millions, or Pom pions, and of other formes.

There is very great varietie of these Gourds (or Millions as some call them, or Pompions, as I may call some of them) that come out of America or the West Indies, from sundry places, both farther South among the Spanish Colonies, and nearer hand in our owne of Virginia, New-England, &c. Some whereof in their forme are as round as long, some longer like a Pear, some more long then round, and some flat at the bottome: some also as great as our Pompions, some as small as an Apple, and some of divers other sises, meaner or greater or lesfer, some with much moysture or water that is very sweete and pleasant in them, and some having little or no meate, or moysture: some againe discoloured on the outside, Greene, with whitish or yellowish stripes in them, or spotted so finely that they give great delight to behold them, some also reddish spotted or striped, and some of a deepe yellow colour, the feedes in these likewise are variable in divers, some more like unto the ordinary Gourd seed, but blacker or browner, or red, in others white, either like the long Gourd, or like to our Pompions, yet few so large as our Pompion, and others as small almost as the Cowcumber feede, so that to give you an ample declaration of every one of them were a worke of curiositie, and of more travell then profit, and therefore I must leave it for them that can intend it, and will gather them all together and publish such a peece, I must convert my pen to other parts which I hope shall prove more beneficiall to the Common wealth.

Divers other sorts of Gourds or Millions, or Pompions, or whatsoever else you please to call them, are growing and have beene brought us from sundry places, both Syria and the East Indies differing from many here expressed, some being as red as blood both within and without, and much pleasanter in eating then in any of these Countries, whereof to write more largely were almost superfluous, the diversitie being so great that we yearly almost see some sort not before seene of us, and therefore who so will may quote those they like in the margin or end hereof.

The Place.

All these Gourds are strangers and brought from severall places, some out of the Levant, as Egypt, Syria, &c. others as I said before out of America, both further off and nearer to us, as in Virginia, &c.

The Time.

They are all to be planted of the feede in the Spring, and in very good ground that must not want plenty of moysture, or else the heate of our owne Country will not serve to ripen them.

The Names.

The Gourde is called in Greeke *καλινθρα* or *καλινθρα εδωδα* *Colocyntha edulis*, to shew the difference from the other *καλινθρας* or *καλινθρας αλγες* or *αλγες* or *αλγες* or *αλγες*, the wilde or bitter Gourde called *Colocynthis* or *Coloquintida* before spoken of: in Latine *Cucurbita a concurvatu* (as it is thought) *quod facile squid obfeteris quo minus extendatur incurvescat*: the Antients as I said in the beginning have beene very variable in their denominations of these fruits. Cowcubers, &c. for they have by the word *αλγες* which is *Cicumis*, called divers other sorts of these fruits. *Athenens* setteth it downe in his second booke that *Emphydamus* called the Gourde *Cucumis Indicus*, because as he there saith, the feede was first brought out of India, and that *Menodorus* made the Gourd to be of two sorts, the one of India called *αλγες cucumis*, the other called *καλινθρα* *colocyntha*, *Pliny* also in his 19. Booke and fift Chapter maketh the Pepo or Pompion, a kinde of Cowcumber, saying *Cucumeres cum magnitudine excesere Pepones vocari*, but *Galen* saith lib. 2. *alimentsorum* that *αλγες* (which signifieth *το μικρον* ripe, and may be appropriate to all fruits) is yet given to one peculiar, but then it is called *αλγες μικρον* *Pepo cucumeralis*, but hereof I shall speake a little more in the next Chapter. *Pliny* hath two sorts of Gourds, the one he calleth *Cucurbita Cimeraria*, because it was planted or placed neare unto Chambers and windowes to be a shade and coole refreshing from the heate, which by climbing up and leading it which way they pleased it did performe, for as he saith it is *sublimitatis avida*: the other he called *Cucurbita plebeia*, which lay upon the ground and climbed not, which I doubt whether it be any of those sorts here spoken of, for all of them except the *Clypeiformis* will clime if they have any high thing stand neare them whereon they may rise. The Arabians call them *Hara*, *Charba* and *Harakharba*, the Italians *Zucca*: the Spaniards *Calabassa*, the French *Courge* and *Concorde*, the Germans *Kurbiss*, the Dutch *Cauworderen*, and wee in English Gourds. The two first are called by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, *Cucurbita lagenaria major & minor*, and *Cameraria major & minor*: the third is called *Cucurbita oblonga* by almost all Authors except *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel* and *Gerard*, who call it *Cucurbita anguina*: the fourth is called *Cucurbita stellata & sessilis* by *Camerarius* and *Gesner* in hortis: by *Tabermontanus* *Cucurbita capitata*, by *Gerard* *Cucurbita sylvestris fungiformis*, *Pepo Indicus fungiformis*, and *Pepo maximus clypeatus*, for all these his three figures expresse but this one sort of Gourd, and by *Dodonaeus* *Pepo latus*: the fift is called *Cucurbita Indica* by *Mathioli*, *rotunda & Castaneus* and *Lugdunensis*, and *Indica major or minor* of *Tabermontanus*: *Zucca major rotunda* of *Cordus* and *Citrus major* and *Pepo major sylvestris* of *Gerard*, which although he expresse these as he did the former for sundry plants yet they are not so: of this kinde *Mathioli* and others have made mention of much varietie which they saw in their time, and wee I thinke in ours many more as I have declared before: the sixt is mentioned by *Lugdunensis* onely by the name of *Cucurbita verrucosa*: the last some call *Cucumeres hyemalis*, but I had rather call it *Cucurbita hyemalis* partly for the reasons before set downe, but chiefly for the feeds sake which is more like a Gourd then a Cowcumber. What I said before concerning the variableness of the ancient Authors in these things, I may as well say of our moderne writers in confounding *Pepo*, *Melopepo* and *Cucurbita* so promiscuously, that it is not possible to finde out the distinct certaintie of them all, for some make that to bee *Pepo* that others call *Melopepo* and others *Cucurbita*. And *Barbinius* who taketh upon him to refine all other mens writings and distinguish of them, in making *Pepo*, *Melopepo*, and *Cucurbita* severall kinds of plants, doth so huddle and confound them together, as any that will read him advisedly and compare him may soone see that he giveth severall names to one and the same plant in divers places; which error and the prolixitie about them

you see I have endeavoured as much as I can to avoyd. But to give you one note worth the observation to know the severall varieties of these and the other sorts of Millions, Citrulls, Cowcumbers, &c. is diligently to marke the forme of the feedes, for the feede of the ordinary bottle Gourds are formed quite differing from all the other sorts, and therefore whatsoever strange feede shall come to your hands formed somewhat like unto them, you may certainly conclude them kinds of Gourds, so likewise of the Pompions or Millions which are flat, white, and greater then either Muske Melon or Cowcumber: in like manner the Citrull hath a thicke hard shelled blacke barcke and rounder then the Gourd, and therefore what feede is nearest thereto in likenesse you may include them under their family, the Muske Melons and Cowcumbers are very like one unto another, and therefore would conclude them both under one *genus*, yet if you will well observe them you shall soone know their difference by the yellower and harder shell of the Melon, & greater also when as those of the Cowcumber are whiter, smaller and tenderer shelled: I know none other of these kinds of fruites but may be most truly referred by their feede especially, but not either by forme, colour or taste, to one of these foure foresheved sorts. Some other things more, before I leave this narration I thinke good to shew you, namely, the divers errors both of *Pliny* and others, both ancient and moderne, who thinke that all or most of these varieties of Gourdes have come from the feede of one kinde, *viz.* that the feede that lyeth in the necke of the Gourde will give long Gourdes, those in the middle round like Gourdes, and those in the bottome or lowest parts, flat or bottle like Gourds, and that the variety of formes in them is also caused by the Art of Gardiners, who by mouldes and such like, doe bring them into what forme they please, which forme, say they, they will continually keepe afterwards each from their own feede, which is found utterly untrue, for howsoever they may by mouldes, &c. bring them in their growing to the forme of the mould, yet the feede thereof assuredly will give no other forme than the first naturall, unlesse it be forced againe. Another error or opinion possesseth many that by the standing of water in a pot three or foure foot off from the place where it groweth, it will shoote and spring wondrous fast, and that if oyle be set neare it, it will shrinke in as fast: and againe, that if women when they have their courses shall touch any part of them, it will hinder their growing: and lastly, that to make them come without feede, is to sleepe the feede in oyle of *Sesamum* before you set it, all which are as erroneous as the former.

The Vertues.

All these sorts of Gourdes how ever different in forme, yet are of one qualitie, that is, cold and moist in the second degree: they are eaten in the hot countries with much delight, kept and preserved with great care, art, and paines to be spent almost all the yeare after, and have there, as I said before, a farre more sweete and pleasant relish than in these colder climates, where being more waterish, they are the more unfavorie, at the least more inipide: they are eaten boyled or stewed, but much better being fried whereby they give the better nourishment to the body: for by their moisture being boiled or stewed, they are the more lubricke, and make the body the more soluble, and so they doe also being pickled up as many use to doe: Wine also kept in a fresh Gourde all night, after it hath bene clenfed from the loose inward pulpe and feede and drunke in the morning will cause the body to be soluble. They are conveniently given to hot & cholericke bodies to coole the heat and inflammation of the liver and stomacke: but the distilled water of them before they are through ripe drunke with some Sugar, doth wonderfully helpe to asswage thirst, and the hot fits of agues. For want of a Still to make water, you may make some effectuall in this manner. Put a whole Gourd when you have cut off the upper head and clenfed it from the feede, into an Oven with a batch of bread, in the middle whereof there will be gathered a fine cleare water, which being powred out, may be kept to use as neede requireth: the leaves and young branches are conveniently applied to all the hot humors, empoustumes and inflammations, and to asswage paines of the headach, the rednesse and heat in the eyes, the paines in the eares, and the paines of the gout, if either the juice of them, or the water be applied in clothes and sponges wet therein: the same applied to womens breasts pained with the abundance of milke easeth them by cooling and restraining the hot qualitie and quantitie thereof: the water or juice being drunke or outwardly applied to the privie parts of man and woman, restraineth the immoderate lust of the body: the ashes of burnt Gourds are used of many to clenfe and heale old ulcers and sores, as well in the genitories, as other parts of the body, and to helpe scaldings or burnings by fire or water: they are accounted as good for macilent lean and weake bodies to feede on, as they are hurtfull to such as have the winde cholicke, to whom they are not to be given at any hand. The feedes of Gourds are one of the foure greater sorts of cold feedes used very much in Physicke, and are very available in decoctions, Iuleps, Emulsions or Almond milkes to coole the heate of the liver, the reines or backe and urine, and to give much ease to them that are troubled with the stone or gravell in the kidneies, and the ulcers or sores of the inward parts and bladder. The Signel Gourd being of a firmer substance dressed any good way, is both more acceptable meate, and is no lesse effectuall in medicine. The *Indian* sorts are some more waterish, others more solide, and accordingly are more or lesse fit for meate or medicine.

CHAP. XXII.

Anguria five Citrullum. The Citrull or *Turkie* Million.

THe Citrull or *Turkie* Million hath also some varieties being a fruit different from the other, as well in the forme thereof as of the feed, which much leadeth me to distinguish of them, or joyne them together, yet because some doe account them kindes of Cowcumbers, I will give you the figures both of some sorts of Cowcumbers and Muske Melons also.

1. *Anguria five Citrullum vulgarior.* The ordinary Citrull or *Turkie* Million.

This kinde of Million groweth like as other Melons and Cowcumbers doe with rough trailing branches, the leaves whereof are hairy, longer and narrower than in any other, and more divided into severall parts, and hath small claspers and yellow flowers, but the fruit is greater than a Melon, somewhat neare the fashion of a Pompon, with a smooth greenish barke which will change yellow by time, having some ribbes thereon, the meate

Cucumis sativus.
The ordinary Cucumbers.



Cucumis anguria flexuosus.
The long bowed Cucumber.



Melo Indicus parvus.
A small Indian Melon.



1. *Anguria seu Citrullus vulgaris.*
The ordinary Citrull or Tarte Melon.



or inner substance is waterish, in some sweeter, in others a little tart or soure, the seede whereof is smaller, rounder, blacker and harder shelled than those of the Gourd, the roote spreadeth and dieth like the rest.

2. *Anguria Americana versicolore pelle.* The discoloured Indian Million.

This other sort of Million varieth little from the former in growing, leaves or flowers, in the fruit is the chiefest difference, which is as great as a middle sized Pompion with a discoloured barke very variably spotted and striped with white spots and markes upon the greene, the inner substance whereof is waterish, yet somewhat firmer than of the former, and will keepe found for a good while after it is ripe and gathered, as the others also will, the seede within this is like the other, but longer, greater, redder, and more smooth and shining.

3. *Anguria Egyptiaca.* Egyptian Citrulls or Millions.

Some of these Egyptian fruites are greater than others, even so great as *Bellonius* saith that foure or fixe will loade a camell, and one a man; the outer rinde being yellow, the inner meate or substance very little and almost empty, filled in the middle with much water that is very sweete, much desired and drunke by them of the more respect, with Rosewater, Muske and Amber, and is the present they offer to strangers whom they will chiefly entertaine; it hath a few smaller feedes within it than in the former, in other things there is little difference. I have given you the figure of this fruit in the former tripartite table in the foregoing Chapter.

4. *Anguria carne lignosa.* Hard or Woody Millions.

Cesalpinus maketh mention of this sort as of a kinde of Cowcumber (for so the *Italians* doe call these sorts of fruits that growing wilde or manured in other countries are nurfed up in *Italy* for delight and raritie) whose fruit is so hard and woody, that it will not breake being let fall upon the ground, but will rebound againe like a ball that is let fall: Hereof I have no further knowledge than his relation, that is, *testis fide dignus*.

The Place.

The first groweth generally throughout *Turkie*, and so likewise in all *Italy* and many other hot countries, where they doe account it for their best of Cowcumbers: the second was given me among others rarities that came out of *America* or the *West Indies*: the third is naturall to *Egypt*, as *Prosper Alpinus* saith in his Booke of *Egyptian* plants; and *Bellonius* in his second Booke of Observations, and 75. Chapter: the last is not knowne or not mentioned where it is naturall.

The Time.

They flower and beare their fruit about the same season that the others doe.

The Names.

It is thought by divers that this kinde of fruit was not knowne to the ancient *Greeke* or *Latine* Writers, and that *Atius* did first make it knowne by the name of *Anguria*, from whom *Matthiolus* and others doe call it: others doe suppose that it is the *Pepo* of *Dioscoridis*, *Galen*, and *Pliny*; but I thinke it not amisse here to relate the words of *Galen* in 8. *simpl. medicament.* *Voiver* (a *Pepomum natura frigidior, cum larga humiditate existit: sed habent quoque quandam abstergerendi vim: atque Melopepones minus humidi, quam Pepones sunt*; by which words one may more than halfe ghesse which of these sorts of fruites come nearest unto *Pepo*, and *Melopepo* of *Galen*, and those of his time, unlesse our climate alter their substance or propertie. It is generally called *Citrullus* or *Citrullus* a citreo colore & forma, and *Cucumis Citrullus* by divers, to distinguish it from the other Cowcumber. In the Chapter before you have *Pliny* alledged to account the Cowcumbers that grow over great, to be called *Pepones*, and here you have that these *Citrulls* be accounted *Cucumeres* as *Cesalpinus* and all *Italy* over doe account them commonly: so that you see how various mens opinions are in these sorts of fruites, none knowing directly which of them is most truly the *Pepo* or *Melopepo* of the ancients, nor which is their *Citrullus*, whether this that beareth that name as the *Italians* take it, or our ordinary *Cucumis* commonly so called with us: *Alpinus* in his Booke of *Egyptian* plants, saith, that the *Egyptians* have divers of these sorts of *Citrulls* differing one from another which they distinguish by the severall names of *Chate*, *Abdolavi*, *Chajar* &c. Of the *Arabians* it is called *Batec*, and *Batecha*, and as it is thought is the *Dulhaba* of *Serapio*; but *Bellonius*, in the place before alledged, saith, that the *Egyptians* call it *Copon*, and that *Anguria* signifieth a Cowcumber, and is not this plant: of the *Italians* *Cocomero* and *Angoria*; of the *Spaniards* *Cogombro*, of the *French* *Citrullus*, of the high and low *Dutch* following the *Latine* name *Citrullus*, and so wee in *English*; as also *Turkie* Million or Cowcumber, because that others doe call it *Cucumis Turcicus*.

The Vertues.

The *Citrull* is of the same temperature with the *Gourde*, that is, cold and moist: the seede is most of use in the Apothecaries shoppes, and reckoned one of the foure greater cold feedes, being used as *Gourdes*, *Millions*, and *Cowcumbers* to coole the heate of the fits of agues, and the distemperature of the liver and bloud, to quench thirst, and to take away the driness and roughnesse of the tongue caused thereby, and is as available for the stone, the heate of the raines, and the sharpnesse and stopping of urine as any of the rest. It is thought more convenient for macilent bodies, and that are growne feeble and weake by long sickness, in regard of the greater sweetnesse more than in the *Gourde*, as afore said: and generally both leaves, branches, juyce and distilled water hereof, is as effectually applied for all those diseases that the *Gourdes* before mentioned are, and therefore neede not againe be repeated, I shall referre you to the Chapter going before for the rest.

CHAP. XXIII.

Intubacea planta. Endive or Succory like herbes or plants,

Under this generall name of *Planta Intubacea* Succory like herbes, is comprehended to great a varietie, that to expresse them in some methodicall manner, I must distribute them into severall Chapters under their principall heads or titles, wherunto they are to be referred, which are, *Endivia*, *Cichorium*, *Dens Leonis*, *Chondrilla*, *Sonchus*, *Lampfana*, *Hieracium*, *Lactuca*, *Senetio*, and *Iacobaea*; of some of which I have spoken both in my former Booke, namely of all the sorts of Garden Lettice, and in this Worke of all the sorts of *Iacobaea* and *Senetio*. First then to beginne with *Endivia*, the kindes whereof also I have shewed

Endivia sativa.
Garden Endive.



Intubus sive Endivia minor angustifolia.
Small Garden Endive.



you in my former Booke, and therefore I will make no further description of them, but give you the figure of the small garden kinde, and expresse a wilde sort here, but withall set out the Vertues of them more amply than formerly I have done.

Intubus sive Endivia minor angustifolia. Small garden Endive.

This small Endive hath many very long leaves lying on the ground, narrower than the first garden Endive, and somewhat more bitter: the stalk is slenderer, more full of branches, and lower than the other, bearing at the tops small blew flowers like the common Endive, after which follow the like seede also, and the roote perishing in like manner.

The Place.

This is onely planted in Gardens, as well beyond the seas as in our country as the other sorts are.

The Time.

It flowreth and perisheth with the other sorts if it be sown in the Spring, but if at Midsummer it will then abide the beginning of Winter, and will well serve to be used as the others be.

The Names.

The Greek word *Σέρις* as the Latine *Intubus*, *Intubus* or *Intubum*, doth denominate as well Endive as Succory, and therefore both they and the kinds thereof are called after the Greek *Serides*, or *Intubaceae* after the Latine: *Dioscorides* maketh two kinds of *Seris*, the one tame, the other wilde, and of each two sorts, of the tame, he saith the one hath a broad leafe like unto Lettice, which is our ordinary garden kind, and called by *Matthiolum Intubus major*, and of others *Intubum sativum*; the other hath a narrow leafe, and is somewhat bitter in taste, which is this Endive here set forth by the judgement of the best moderne writers, and is called by *Matthiolum Intubus* and *Endivia minor*, by *Lacuna Intubus hortensis* alter, by *Gesner in hortis Intubum angustifolium Scariola aliquibus*; by *Clusius in historia plantarum Cichorium sativum*; by *Lobel Scariola aut Endiviola*, who saith that the name of *Scariola* given to this Endive, was but the corruption of the times, which should have beene called *Seriola quasi parva Seris*, and therefore wheresoever *Scariola* is appointed in any medicine, this sort of Endive is intended thereby and should be used. Endive is called by the *Arabians* *Dumbebe* or *Annubebe* or *Endeba*, by the *Italians* *Endivia*, and this small kinde *Endivia minore* (and in the Apothecaries shoppes beyond the seas *Scariola domestica*) by the *Spaniards* *Endivia*, by the *French* *Endivie*, by the *Germanes* *Endivien*, by the *Dutch* *Endivie*, and by us in *English* Endive, and this sort small Endive.

The Vertues.

All the garden Endives are cold in the second degree at the least, but are more moist and lesse drie than Succory or the kinds thereof which is more bitter, and serveth well to coole the excessive heate in the liver and stomacke, and in the hot fits of agues, and all other inflammations in any part of the body, to use the decoction of the leaves or the juyce or distilled water: the same also helpeth to coole the heate and sharpenesse in the urine, and the excretions in the uritoric parts: the seede is of the same propertie, or rather more powerfull, and besides is available for the faintings and swoonings and passions of the heart: outwardly applied they serve to temper the sharpe

harpe humours of fretting ulcers, hot tumors and swellings, and pestilential fores; and wonderfully helpeth, not onely the rednesse and inflammations in the eyes, but the dimmenesse of the sight also: they are also used to allay the paines of the goutte. They are all used in fallats familiarly both Summer and Winter, when as being whited, they are the more tender and delicate very pleasing to the stomacke, and refreshing the weake and fainting spirits.

CHAP. XXIII.

Cichorium. Succory.

OF the Succories there are many sorts, some accounted tame or of the Garden, others wilde or of the fields, &c. of the most usuall Garden kinde I have spoken in my former booke, and of the other sorts I am to entreate here, but because I should pester one place too much to set them forth all in one Chapter, I must handle them severally, and speake of these kinds of Succory here in this Chapter that beare blew flowers or come nearest the Garden kinde and of others that beare yellow flowers in the Chapter following.

1. *Cichorium flore rubello*. Red flowered Succory.

The red flowered Succory is in the long leaves a little more divided on the edges in the tall and high round stalkes, in the forme of the flowers and seede and in the long white roote, abiding yearely like unto the Garden Succory, the onely difference hereof consisteth in the colour of the flowers, which in this are of a pale red delayed colour, which will degenerate as I have often observed in my Garden, turning to bee blew, I meane those plants that rise from the seede of the red, and not the same plants that have borne red flowers.

Of this kinde likewise there is one that beareth white flowers, not differing else, but that the seede hereof as *Flors alba*, well as the other will give blew flowered plants.

2. *Cichorium sylvestre*. Wilde Succory.

Wilde Succory hath divers long leaves lying on the ground very much cut in or torne on the edges, on both sides even to the middle ribbe ending in a point, sometimes it is found to have a red ribbe or veyne downe the middle of the leaves, from among which riseth up a hard round woody stalke spreading into many branches, set with smaller and lesser divided leaves on them up to the toppes, where stand the flowers, both for forme and colour like unto the Garden kinde that is of a blew colour, after which come the seede like thereunto also: the roote is white but more hard and woody then the other: the whole plant is exceeding bitter.

3. *Cichorium spinosum Creticum*. Thorny Succory of Candy.

This Thorny Succory hath the lower leaves next the ground somewhat long and narrow, cut in somewhat roundly on the edges like the ordinary Succory into many short not deepe cuts; the crested Greene stalke that ri-

Cichorium sativum vulgare.
Ordinary Garden Succory.



1. *Cichorium sativum flore rubello*.
Garden Succory with red flowers.



2. *Cichorium sylvestre*. Wilde Succory.3. *Cichorium spinosum Creticum*.
Thorny Succory of Candy.

seth from among them is hard and woody, spreading many such like branches from the very bottom all about, making it seeme a round bush set with many narrower leaves, and without any cut or division on the edges which quickly fall away leaving the stalks bare or naked, and each branch ending in one, two, or three sometimes long forked thornes at the joynts with the leaves, which towards the toppes abide a little longer, come forth small fealy huskes, and out of them the flowers which are made of five leaves a peece broade at the ends, and cut into two or three dents of a blewish colour like unto Succory with some yellow threds in the middle: the feede that followeth is like the ordinary fort, and so is the roote, but somewhat thicker and shorter, and abideth as the Succory doth.

The Place.

The first fort is found wilde in some places of *Italy* from whence I had the feede, and the white one in *Germany*: the second is found in many places of our Land in waste, untilld, and barren fields: the third by the Sea coasts and other sandy grounds in *Candy*.

The Time.

The two first sorts flower in the time that the other common fort doth, but the last not untill *August*, and hardly then; so that in our Country it doth give no feede, neither will well indure our Winters.

The Names.

Σκῆρος in Greeke as I said before in the last Chapter, and *Intubum* in Latine doe signifie Succory as well as *Endive*, and the wild sort of Succory is called *σκῆρος ἀνθεῖς* *seris picris* because it is more bitter then the rest. Some take *Hieracium* and some *Lactuca sylvestris* to bee *Seris* or *Intubum sylvestre*, but *Matthiolus* contesteth against them, in Latine also *Cichorium sylvestre*. *Pliny* lib. 22. cap. 8. saith that this *Intubum sylvestre* or *Picris* or *Cichorium erraticum* was called by some in his time *Ambugia*, but *Celsus* and some truer copies have *Ambusia*, *Theophrastus* calleth it *αμβυσία* and *αμβυσία*, *Horace* hath *Cichoreum* or *Cichorea*, where he saith,

Me pascunt Olive,

Me Cichorea, leveſque Malve. Tragus also hath *Cichorea*.

Of the first with red flowers I finde *Tragus* (to note one that hath *partim candidum partim roseum florem* and from him *Bauhinus*) to make mention, and *Thalium* in *Hercynia sylva* of that with white flowers: the second is called by *Lobel* *Seris picris*, *Cichorium* & *Seris sylvestris*, by *Gesner* *Intubum sylvestre* and *Cichorium sylvestre*, and agreeſt by *Lonicerus*, by *Lugdunensis* *Hypocheris Dalechampi*, whereof *Theophrastus* maketh mention in his seventh Book and 11. Chap. among the *Cichoriaceae*, which *Gaza* untowardly tranſlateth *Porcellia*, *Brunfelsius* calleth it *Solsequium*, and *Gerard* putteth the figure hereof under the title of *Hieracium latifolium*, and *Bauhinus* noteth it: the third was first mentioned by *Honorius Bellus* in his fourth Epistle to *Clusius* by the name of *Cichorium spinosum*, and *Scannagati* id est, *Hydris spina* by the *Cretans*: *Clusius* in his history of Plants calleth it *Chontrilla elegans* genus flore ceruleo, and afterwards both by *Pona* in his Italian description of Mount *Baldus*, and by *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus* and *Prodromus* *Cichorium spinosum Creticum*: the *Italians* call Succory *Girasole*, *Radicechio*, *Scariola* and *Cicorea*, and the wilde

wilde kinde *Cicorea saluatica*: the Spaniards *Almenera* and *Cicoria saluaja*, the French *Cichoree sauvage*, by the Germans *Wegwart*, by the Dutch *Cichorrey*, and by us in *English Succory*, and wilde *Succory*.

The Vertues.

Garden Succory as it is bitter is more dry and lesse cold then Endive, and thereby more opening also. An handfull of the leaves or rootes hercof boyled in wine or water, and a draught thereof drunke fasting driveth forth cholericke and flegmaticke humors: the same also openeth the obstructions of the Liver, Gall and Spleene, and helpeth the Yellow Iaudies, the heate of the Reines and of the Vrine, the Drop sic alto, and those that have an evill disposition in their bodies by long sicknesse, evill dyer, &c. which disease the Greekes call *καχexia Cachexia*, a decoction thereof made with wine and drunke is very effectuell against long lingering Agues: and a dramme of the seede in powder drunke in wine before the fit of an Ague doth helpe to drive it away, the distilled water of the herbe and flowers performeth the same properties aforesaid, and is especiall good for hot stomacks, and in Agues either pestilentiall or of long continuance, and for swoundings and passions of the heart, for the heate and headach in children, and to temper the distemperature of the blood and Liver: the said water, or the juice or the bruised leaves applyed outwardly allayeth tumors, inflammations, *S. Antonies fire*, pushes, wheales and pimples, especially used with a little Vinegar, as also to wash pestiferous sores: the said water is very effectuell for sore eyes, that are inflamed or have any rednesse in them, and for Nurses sore breasts that are pained by the abundance of milke. The wild Succory as it is more bitter, so it is more strenghtning to the stomack and Liver.

CHAP. XXV.

Pseudo-cichoria sive Cichoria sylvestris floribus luteis. Bastard or wilde Succory with yellow flowers.

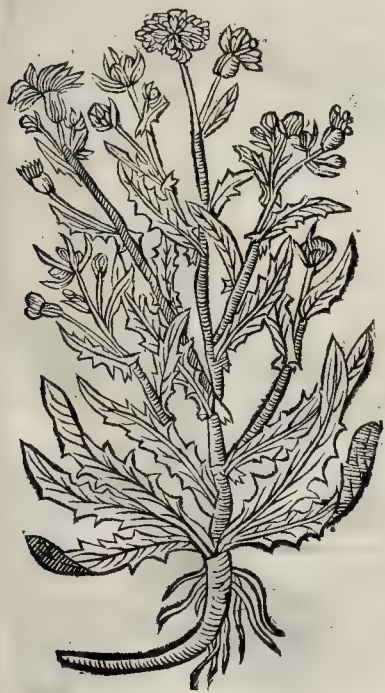
Here are divers other herbes which are accounted kindes of wilde Succory for their neare resemblance in forme but not in qualitie thereunto, some whereof shall be set forth in this Chapter, especially such as beare the title of *Cichorium Succory*: For the *Dens Leonis*, *Dandelion* and the *Chondrilla*, Gum Succory that be kindes of Succory also so like unto it, that many have mistaken the one for the other shall follow in their order.

1. *Cichorium pratense luteum asperum.* Rough yellow field Succory.

This rough yellow Succory hath longer and rougher leaves then those of the former wilde Succory, in one sort with few or no cuts at all, in others like unto it with deepe cuts and divisions: the stalkes grow to bee three or foure foote high, rough and crested, divided into sundry branches with smaller leaves on them, and lesse jagged bearing small yellow flowers like unto an Hawkeweede, at the ends of every one, which when they are ripe turne into downe, with a small long yellowish seede fastned thereat, and are both carried away with the winde: the root is hard, rough and unprofitable.

2. *Cichorium pratense luteum Hedypnois distum.* Smooth yellow Succory.

4. *Cichorium vesicarium pratense.* Blistered yellow Succory.



2. *Cichorium pratense* luteum *leuius*. Smooth yellow Succory.

This other yellow Succory hath long and large leaves, as smooth as Succory, but of a whiter greene colour, cut in on the edges, but not so much nor so deepe as the former: the stalkes rise not up to high nor are so much branched, the leaves thereon are lesse cut in, and up higher little or nothing at all: the greene heads that stand at the toppes of the branches are greater, and the flowers that spring out of them are larger and more double, somewhat like those of Dandelion of a yellow colour, which turne into downe, and the feede therewith blowne away with the winde: the roote is full of a bitter milke.

3. *Cichorium sylvestre* Hispanicum *pumilum*. Dwarf Spanish yellow Succory.

Of this last kinde Guillaume Boel found a dwarf plant neare the Sea in the Isle of Calce in Spaine, which by mine owne sight and Clusius judgement, as he recordeth it in his *Chyra Posteriores* differeth not in any thing from the last but in growing lesse in every part. Why Bauhinus should make this a *Dens Leonis* rather than the former, (which for their feedes sake may be so accounted) as he setteth it downe in his *Pinax*, I cannot see any iust cause for sure I am he never saw the plant, *et unius oculatus testis, &c.*

4. *Cichorium vesicarium* pratense. Blistered yellow Succory.

This kinde of Succory is in forme of leaves, bignesse, and colour so like unto the ordinary Garden Succory that it is often taken for the same, especially in the Winter and the beginning of the Spring time, before it beginneth to shooe up stalkes, for during that time it spreadeth his many leaves round upon the ground, sometimes broad and whole, almost without or with very few divisions or jagges, and sometimes also somewhat hairy or rough, in others smooth and more divided, of a shining greene colour: from the middle of them groweth a skinny bladder, out of which in the Spring riseth up a round hairy stalk parted into many branches, somewhat rough and crested, set with lesse divided but shorter and broader leaves than those below, at the toppe whereof out of the skinny bladder doe the flowers breake forth many standing together, each upon a foote stalk, each rising out of a long greene huske like unto those of Hawkeweede and consist of many yellowish leaves, somewhat purplish underneath with sundry threds as a thrumme in the middle, which turne into downe, and with the feede is carryed away at the will of the winde: the roote is somewhat long and slender, blackish on the outside, and white within, yeelding a bitter milke as the rest of the plant doth.

5. *Cichorium dulce* Neapolitanum. Sweete yellow Succory of Naples.

The sweete Succory is in the forme and divisions of the leaves very like unto the usuall wilde Succory, yet not so deepe gashed, but thicker in feeling, covered with a fine soft hairinesse not rough at all, and of a darke greene colour: the stalkes riseth to be two foote high or more, round, firme and whitish because of the hoarinesse thereon, sometimes breaking out into branches toward the toppe, set with shorter somewhat broader and more divided leaves than below, closing the stalkes at the bottomes. having at their toppes greene hairy heads or huskes and gold yellow flowers in long hairy huskes like unto the Hawkeweedes, which growing greater when they are ripe within them is contained very small long brownish feede, with a fine white downe on them, and both carried away with the winde, the roote is long and blackish on the outside and white within, so full of a sweet

5. *Cichorium dulce* Neapolitanum.
Sweete yellow Succory of Naples.9. *Zacynthia* fœ *Cichorium vesicarium*.
Warred Succory.

milke without any bitterneſſe at all and ſo is the reſt of the plant, that it will grow hard like a gum if it bee not rubbed away but ſuffered to abide.

6. *Cichorium montanum aſperum*. Rough Mountain Succory.

This mountain Succory hath divers long narrow leaves next the ground very ſharply dented about the edges but not divided or cut in at all, rough alſo all over: from among which riſeth up a ſtalke branched forth with ſuch like leaves ſet thereon and divers large double yellow flowers like unto thoſe of Dandelion at the toppes, which turne into downe as the reſt and blowne away: the roote conſiſteth of many long ſtrings.

7. *Cichorium tomentosum ſetidum*. Strong or ill ſented hoary Succory.

This kind of ill ſented hoary Succory from a thicke roote ſendeth forth ſundry weake, round, hairy or hoary ſtalkes about two foote or more high, having divers large long hairy or hoary leaves next the ground, deeply gaſhed in on both ſides, ſomewhat like to Succory leaves, parted into many branches with leſſer leaves thereon then thoſe below, and leſſer cut alſo, at the toppes of whom ſtand many pale yellow flowers in greene huſkes, like unto Groundſell which quickly fade in like manner turning into downe, which with the feede is carried away in the winde: this herbe hath ſomewhat an ill or ſtrong ſent with it, yet more in the hotter time of the year then elſe, which procured it the denomination of *ſetidum* ſtinking.

8. *Zacyntha ſive Cichorium Verrucarium*. Warted Succory.

The warted Succory ſpreadeth ſundry long and ſomewhat hairy greene leaves next the ground, cut or divided on the edges into deepe dents, but not deepe gaſhes, ſomewhat reſembling Succory leaves: the ſtraked ſtalkes divide themſelves into ſome leſſer branches with a ſmall long leafe at every joynt broad below and compaſſing it about at the bottome: the flowers grow ſeverally at the toppes and upper joynts of the branches upon ſhort footſtalkes being ſmall and yellow, compoſed of divers ſmall yellow leaves, broad pointed and nicked in, which turne not into downe as the other ſorts before doe, but into ſmall round and flat hard heads, parted at the brims into ſundry bunches or knobbes like unto warts with a little tuft or crowne in the middle, in each bunch whereof is contained a kernell or feede: the roote is ſmall and ſtringy dying every year after ſeedetime, and never abiding a Winter unleſſe it ſpring up from the feede in Autumne.

The Place.

The firſt two ſorts and the fixt are many times found in our medowes and other moiſt grounds taken by moſt for kinds of Hawkeweeds and ſo the leſſe regarded: the fourth and fiſt *Columna* found on the hills in Naples; the ſeventh is often found in ſandy grounds and by woods and hedges ſides: and the laſt is thought to grow in the Iſland *Zacyntha* from whence it was brought into Italy, and thence into other parts, but *Pena* ſaith it groweth in divers places in Italy.

The Time.

They doe all flower and feede about the ſame time of the other Succories, except the ſecond, which flowreth earlier then the reſt.

The Names.

All theſe herbes are accounted ſeverall ſorts of Succory by many writers, and ſome of them (that is thoſe of Naples as *Columna* ſaith) are uſed in the ſtead of the true Succory with good ſucceſſe, but as I ſaid before they are but baſtard ſorts which their feedes declare, being rather Hawkeweeds as I doe thinke: The firſt is called by *Gefner* in *Colleſione ſtirpium Hieracium pratense aſperum*, by *Tabernmontanus* and *Gerard* *Cichorium luteum*, by *Thalim* *Intubus ſylveſtris ſive Cichorium ſylveſtre flore luteo*, *Tragus* maketh it his *Cichorea 3. flore luteo*, and *Ceſalpinus* calleth it *Laſtariola altera*: the ſecond is the *Cichorium luteum pratense* of *Lobel* in *Adverſarij* and *Hedipnus* *Plinij* and *Aphaca Theophrasti* in his *Observations*, as *Dalechampius* before him had done, and as *Lagudensis* ſetteth it downe for *Aphace Dalechampij*, *Ceſalpinus* calleth it *Endivia ſylveſtris*, and *Gerard* *Dens leonis* *Cichorizata*, *Dodonaeus* and *Tabernmontanus* make it their third kind of *Dens leonis*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Cichorium pratense, luteum levius*; the third is ſufficiently expreſſed in the deſcription: the fourth and fiſt *Columna* maketh mention of, the one under the name of *Cichorium ſylveſtre verrucarium pratense*, and the other of *Cichorium ſylveſtre aſperum ammi*, *ſive Cichorium dulce*, which *Bauhinus* numbred among the Sow Thistles and calleth it *Sonchus latifolius leviter hirsutus*: The fixt is *Tabernmontanus* ninth ſort of *Hieracium*, which he calleth *Hieracium Intabaceum aſperum*, and *Gerard* *Hieracium eſperum*: the laſt was firſt called by *Matthiolus* *Zacyntha ſive Cichorium verrucarium* and ſo doth *Cluſius* alſo: but *Lobel* in his *Observations*, Fol. 116. (in calling it *Chondrilla verrucaria*, *Chondrilla prior* *Dioſcoridis* *Cluſij* *Zacyntha Matthioli*) doth ſoulely confound the two plants of *Matthiolus* and *Cluſius* together, for he there giveth the thicke woolly leaves of *Cluſius* his *Chondrilla* to this *Zacyntha* of *Matthiolus* which hath greene leaves, and maketh it firſt to have creſted heads of feede as the true *Zacyntha* hath, and afterwards ſaith the flower is yellow, &c. flying away in downe utterly contrariying himſelfe, which *Cluſius* tooke knowledge of and found fault with him for it, and thereupon ſet forth the true figure and deſcription of it in his hiſtory of plants: *Gefner* in *hortis* calleth it *Verrucaria Seridis ſpecies*, and *Ceſalpinus* *Condrilla ſpecies in rudibus*, whereupon *Bauhinus* putteth it among his *Chondrillas*, and calleth it *Chondrilla verrucaria folijs Intubaceis viridibus*: the Italians call it *Marzo di Cavalliero* and *Marza ferrata*.

The Vertues.

Theſe kinds of Succories except the Neapolitane and the laſt are not uſed in Phyſicke that I know but they, that is the Neapolitane kinds as *Columna* ſaith are there uſed in ſtead of the true Succory, being ſo like it that as I ſaid in the deſcription they ſoone deceive one, miſtaking one for another yet uſed with good ſucceſſe whereby we may judge of the others not to be much diſſering, and therefore untill ſome further and more certaine experience bee made of them, let this adviſe ſerve for the preſent. *Matthiolus* hath given us firſt knowledge of the propertie of *Zacyntha* or warted Succory, from *Calzolarius* of Verona, who by practice had found it to be available to take away warts from the hands by once eating the leaves as a Sallet; and *Matthiolus* ſaith that by his owne experience a dram of the feede in powder taken for certaine dayes together in white wine to bedwards tooke away the warts from ones hands that was wonderfully peſtered with them: but *Pena* denying that the once eating of the leaves will doe any good, but yet ſaith that if the juice of the leaves bee uſed to bathe the warts, it will extirpate them moſt certainly as he and divers other found by their experience, the ſame alſo taken in wine helpeth the biting of a mad Dog.

CHAP. XXVI.

Dens leonis. Dandelion.

He Dandelion is assuredly a differing kinde of wilde yellow Succory, and therefore I thinke it meete to expresse it before the *Chondrilla* Gumme Succory which is also an other kinde: hereof there are more differences and varieties found out of late than have formerly beene knowne, which shall be set forth here together.

1. *Dens leonis vulgaris*. Common Dandelion.

Our common Dandelion is well knowne to have many long and deeply gashed leaves lying on the ground round about the head of the roote, the ends of each gash or jagge on both sides looking downward to the roote againe, the middle ribbe being white which being broken yeeld abundance of bitter milke, but the roote much more from among the leaves which alwayes abide greene, arise many slender weake naked foote stalkes, rather than stalkes, every one of them bearing at the toppe one large yellow flower, consisting of many rowes of yellow leaves broad at the points and nicked in, with a deepe spot of yellow in the middle, which growing ripe the greene huske wherein the flower stood, turneth it selfe downe to the stalke, and the head of downe becommeth as round as a ball with long reddish seede undernath bearing apart of the downe on the head of every one which together is blowne away with the wind, or with the blast of ones mouth may be blowne away at once: the roote groweth downwards exceeding deepe, which being broken off within the ground will notwithstanding shoote forth a new againe, and will hardly be destroyed where it hath once taken deepe rooting in the ground.

2. *Dens leonis angustioribus folijs*. Dandelion with narrow leaves.

This Dandelion is in all things like the other, but that the leaves are narrower, yet hath not fewer gashes or divisions on the edges, so that by this one note it may be distinguished.

3. *Dens leonis tenuissimo folio*. Fine jagged Dandelion.

This Dandelion hath a thicke reddish roote full of fibres, tending forth sundry most finely cut very greene leaves, each of a hand breadth long and two inches broad, deeply jagged, and divided againe into two or three other small rents or divisions, ending in a fine small point: the flowers are much smaller that stand at the tops of naked stalkes and yellow, turning into downe as the other.

4. *Dens Leonis minor radiatis folijs sive Trinciarella Italorum Camerarij*. Sweete Dandelion.

This Sweete Dandelion (called by *Camerarius* *Trinciarella Italorum*, hath many leaves spread on the ground of three inches long and halfe an inch broad, cut in on the sides into sundry deepe gashes, whose ends have each of them three very deepe dents, and each having divers points standing like a starre or spurre, the foote stalkes, whereof are a little hairy, among which rise up many smooth slender naked stalkes, one whereof standeth upright scarce an hand breadth high, the rest are lower and bend downward, each of them bearing a small yellow

1. *Dens leonis vulgaris*.
Common Dandelion.5. *Dens leonis Monspaltenum sive Asphodeli bulbula*.
Bulbed or clogged Dandelion.

flower

power like unto other Dandelions turning into downe, and flying away with the wind carrying the seede with it, which is somewhat long and broad with hard haire like beards at the tops: the roote is small and blackish without and white within, very sweete in taste as the leaves are also, and so tender to keepe that it perisheth with the first cold it feeleth: and must therefore be housed, which then will endure many years giving seede yearly.

5. *Dens leonis minor aspero folio.* Small rough Dandelion.

The small rough Dandelion sendeth forth sundry small leaves lying round about the roote of two or three inches long and one inch broad, divided or torne in on the sides, each of them set with small smooth sharpe prickles or haire like as the prickly Sowthistle hath: the stalkes are about two inches high, and beare each of them large pale yellow flower like the rest and turned into downe: the roote is small and whitish.

6. *Dens leonis Monspeliensium sive Asphodeli bulbalis.* Bulbed or clogged Dandelion.

This Asphodel rooted Dandelion spreadeth many large and blewish Greene hairy leaves upon the ground unevenly waved or cut in on the edges but not deeply gashed, as the common Dandelion is of a bitter and sharpe taste like unto it, from which rise sundry bare or naked stalkes with severall flowers, at the toppes of them larger and more double than it, and of a paler yellow colour which passe into downe like the rest: the rootes are sundry long tuberos and slender clogges like unto those of the Asphodill but smaller, shorter, and more pointed at the ends.

7. *Dens leonis Gadenfis.* Dandelion of Cadix in Spaine.

This plant so like in face unto a little Dandelion hath made me contrarie unto others opinions place it in the same ranke with them. It hath a number of long leaves a spanne long or more rising from a long white tender roote: the middle ribbe of the leafe is bare from the roote to the halfe length of the leafe, and then it hath many rents or cuts on each side, very much resembling the leafe of the ordinary Dandelion but smaller and narrower: the flowers likewise stand upon long foote stalkes as the Dandelion doth being small and yellow, and doe turne into downe that is carried away in the winde, with the seede which is small long, and reddish like unto some of the Hawkeweedes. It groweth in the Island of Gades, which wee call Cales or Cadix as Guillaume Bôel saith, who brought it us out of Spaine, and called it *Cichorium Gadenfe*: *Clusius* it seemeth not well marking the plant being drie, and never having seene it Greene or growing, tooke it from Bôel, and calleth it in his *Cure posteriores* *Cichorium sylvestre pumilum sive Hedypnois*, and saith it is altogether like unto it though lesse: but how like it is, upon this description truly set downe as before, I leave it to any judicious to determine. It flowreth in *July*, *August* and *September*, and the seede is soone ripe after the flower is past: the roote liveth all the Winter if it be milde; or else it perisheth with the hard frostes.

The Place.

The first is too frequent in all meadowes and pasture grounds, but the second is more rare, yet often to be met with: the third groweth in *Austria*: the fourth in *Italy* as it is suspected, because it came from thence: the fifth and sixt about *Mompeliar*, as also about *Florence*, and in other parts of *Italy* especially the sixt, and the last in *Spaine*.

The Time.

They flower in the Summer moneths, yet as is well knowne the first is found in some place or other in flower every moneth in the yeare.

The Names.

The Dandelion is not certainly intituled by any Greeke denomination, for it is certaine it is not *χονδρίλλα* *Chondrilla*: but hath divers Latine names, as *Dens leonis*, *Urinaria*, *Corona* and *Caput monachi*, *Rostum porcinum*; and as *Anguilara* thinketh *Chondrilla Galeni*: the first is usually called of most of the later writers *Dens leonis*, but *Tragus* tooke it to be *Hieracium majus*, and *Cordus* in *historia*, to be *Hieracium parvum*; *Gesner* in *hortis* *Hieracium minus*, *Thalium* and *Dodonæum* *Chondrilla altera* and *Cesalpini* (as divers others also doe) to be the *Aphaca* of *Theophrastus*, in *lib. 6. cap. 7. and 10.* among the Wortes: divers also take it to be *Hedypnois* *Plinij lib. 23. c. 3.* but the most judicious rather take the former *Cichorium luteum* to be it: *Fuchsius* calleth it *Hedypnois major*, and *Lugdunensis* *Hedypnois Dalechampij*; *Lonicerus* calleth it *Taraxacon minus*, and is generally held to be the true *Taraxacon* of *Serapion* and *Avicenna*, and so used with us in all compositions whereunto *Taraxacon* is appointed: the second *Cesalpini* calleth *Aphaca angustifolia* folij: the third is called by *Columna* *Hieracium fatidum*: and *Camerarius* calleth the fourth *Trinciastilla*: the fifth is also of *Bauhinus* mentioned by the name in the title: the sixt is called by *Matthiolus* *Cichorium Constantinopolitanum*, because, as hee saith, hee received it from *Angerius de Busbeque* the Emperours agent at *Constantinople*: but *Lobel* and *Pena* say that hee needed not to extoll this plant as a stranger, being to be had plentifully in his owne country of *Siena* and *Tuscane*, *Liguria* and other places of *Italy* whereof he was ignorant, as also about *Mompeliar*, whereupon they called it *Dens leonis Monspeliensium Asphodeli bulbalis*, and withall suppose it to be the *Chondrilla altera* *Dioscoridis*, or *Perdion* (rather *Perdicion*) of *Theophrastus*, which hath more rootes than leaves: *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Dens leonis altera*; the last is mentioned sufficiently in the description: the *Italians* call *Dandelion Dente de leon*; the *Spaniards* *Diente de leon*; the *French* *Dent de Lyon* and *Pisse en liè*; the *Germanes* *Pfaffenblat*, *Korlkraut* and *Pfaffenvorlin*; the *Dutch* *Papencruys* *Hontsroosen* and *Canckerbloemen*; and we in *English* *Pisse a bed* and *Dandelion*.

The Vertues.

Dandelion is neare in propertie unto the wilde Saccory, and by the bitternesse doth more open and cleanse, and is therefore very effectfull for the obstructions of the liver, gall and spleene, and the diseases that arise from them, as the jaundise and the hypochondriacall passion, it wonderfully openeth the uritorie parts, causing abundance of urine, not onely in children whose meteraicall veines are not sufficiently strong to containe the quantitie of urine drawne in the night, but that then without restraint or keeping it backe they water their beds, but in those of old age also upon the stopping or yeelding small quantitie of urine; it also powerfully clenseth apothumes and inward ulcers in the uritorie passages, and by the drying and temperate qualitie doth afterwards heale them, and for those purposes the rootes being buried a while in sand and whited (which taketh away much of the bitternesse, and maketh them the more tender) being eaten as a sallet are more effectfull than the leaves used in the same manner, or who so are not accustomed to such raw sallets may take the decoction of the rootes or leaves in white wine, or the leaves chopped as pot herbes with a few Allifanders boiled in their broth. And who so is macilent drawing towards a consumption, or hath an evill disposition of the whole body, ready to fall into a Cachexia by

the use hereof for some time together shall finde a wonderfull helpe, not onely in cleansing the malignant humor, but strengthening the good, and preserving the body sound in all his functions: it helpeth also to procure rest and sleepe to bodies distempered by the heate of ague fits or otherwise: the distilled water also is effectuell to drinke in peccentiaall fevers and to wash the sores.

CHAP. XXVII.

Chondrilla. Gumme Succory?

IN *Dioscorides* time there were but two sorts of *Chondrilla* knowne, both which are much controverted in our time, divers herbes being assimilated unto them, and scarce any agreeing in all things with them, but this age hath found out sundry plants, which for the resemblance are referred to *Chondrilla*, and called by that name, whereof some beare blew flowers, and divers yellow. Of thole with yellow flowers I shall entreate in this Chapter, and of the other in the next.

1. *Chondrilla prior* *Dioscoridis legitima* *Clusij*.

The former true Gumme Succory of *Dioscorides* according to *Clusij*'s his minde.

This Gumme Succory hath many long and somewhat broad hoary leaves lying upon the ground covered with a thicke downe, cut in on the edges somewhat like those of Succory, from among which riseth up an hoary stalke, a foote high or more parted into a few branches with smaller and narrower leaves set without order, whereon are sometimes found yellowish graines like unto small peeces of Gumme, which grow quickly to be hard: at the toppes of the branches stand singly yellow flowers like those of Camomill, which when they are ripe turne into downe, and with the seede is carried away with the winde: the roote is of a fingers thicknesse blackish on the outside with some fibres thereat, and parted at the toppe into some heads, which bring forth leaves, &c. it is full of juyce which is yellowish when it is drie.

2. *Chondrilla viminalibus virgis*. Gumme Succory with twigge-like branches.

This twiggy Gumme Succory shooteth forth sundry slender tough and flexible branches or twigge-like stalkes very clammy in handling, set with many narrow and short leaves, but those that grow at the foote of the stalkes next the ground are larger and longer, cut in on the sides into divers long gasches, when those stalkes grow toward flowering, the greater leaves begin to wither and die, so that being in flower they are quite gone and withered, the toppes whereof are furnished with small yellow flowers, which in time turne into downe and passe away with the winde: the roote is long and slender, full of milke as all the rest of the plant is if any part be broken.

3. *Chondrilla viminea viscosa* *Monspeliaca*. French twiggy Gumme Succory.

This French kind of Gumme Succory hath a white round straked clammy stalke two cubits high, spreading into

1. *Chondrilla prior legitima* *Dioscoridis*.

The former true Gumme Succory according to *Clusij*'s his minde.

2. *Chondrilla viminalibus virgis*.

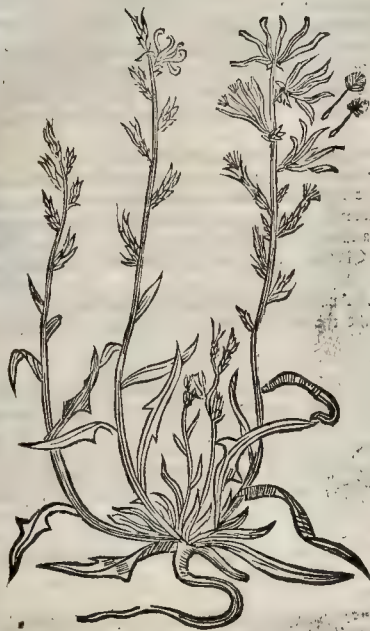
Gumme Succory with twigge-like branches.



diversa

4. *Chondrilla viscosa humilis*.
Clammy dwarf Gomme Succory.

5. *Chondrilla saxatilis viscoso caule*.
Galens Gomme Succory.



6. *Chondrilla Bulbosa*.
Bulbed Gomme Succory.



divers clammy branches pliant and easie to bend, whose leaves at the bottome are smooth like Willow leaves of fixe inches long, and halfe an inch broad, sometimes having a gash or two on them, but those that grow up higher are somewhat like unto the lower leaves of the last Gomme Succory divided into many and very fine parts: the flowers are small and yellow like the last which passe into downe and are blowen away, the roote is long and yellowish on the outside.

4. *Chondrilla viscosa humilis*.
Clammy dwarf Gomme Succory.

This low Gomme Succory sendeth forth from a small long white roote sundry slender rough clammy, and bending stalkes about a foote high with a few long and narrow leaves without any dent thereon, especially from the middle upward, where at the joynts with the leaves stand severall small long and yellow flowers turning into downe like the rest, but the lower leaves, and those on the lower part of the stalke are long and narrow, some whole without any dent, and others with one or two on the sides.

5. *Chondrilla saxatilis viscoso caule*.
Galens Gomme Succory.

This rare Gomme Succory (which as *Columna* saith was not set forth before) hath a long roote so fast set on the rocke where it groweth, that without breaking the rocke it cannot be got out, and being broken yeeldeth store of thicke viscos milke as every part else of the plant doth, which will hardly be washed off where it sticketh to the hands, &c.

and quickly groweth into hard graines: the leaves are many that grow below, and are very much torne on the sides into many deepe and crooked gashes like unto Dandelion: it seldome hath more than one stalke, and seldome also any branch, which is slender white and round, about a cubite high, set from the middle upward with long and narrow leaves not cut in or dented at all but parted at the bottome where it compasseth the stalke, and the most part of the length of the leafe cleaving thereto, that almost none of the stalke can be seene being as a hose or buskin thereon (which caused *Columna* to give it the name of *κινναδένδρον*) at the joynts with the leaves come forth

forth two or three or more flowers in long huskes, with short footstalkes, yellow on the inside and whitish without, flowering by degrees, so that some will be ripe and blowne away when others are new blowne or in the bud: the taste hereof is bitter: the upper part hereof in the forme of the flowers and posture of them is very like unto the wilde Lettice, whereunto *Galen* resembleth *Chondrilla* lib. 2. alimentorum, and so may be referred to his *Chondrilla* or that of *Dioscorides* if it hath some resemblance with each.

6. *Chondrilla bulbosa*. Bulbed Gum Succory.

The bulbed Gum Succory hath divers small leaves lesser then Succory, with small divisions on the sides set up on slender stalkes, among which spring up many slender weake stalkes on them, and at the toppes of each, one small yellow flower like unto Dandelion which turneth into downe as the rest: the rootes are divers small round and bulbous, cleare, and of a purplish white colour, every one fastned to the head with a long string: the whole plant both roote and leafe is of a bitter taste.

7. *Chondrilla bulbosa Syriaca angustifolia*. Bulbed Gum Succory of Syria.

This Syrian plant hath many long grasslike leaves lying upon the ground, among which rise divers small stalkes set with small leaves, from the joynts whereof breake forth small branches bearing one flower a peece, which is large double and yellow like unto the great Moufear: the roote is as big as ones little finger at the head, and about a span long growing smaller downwards smooth and of a brownish yellow colour, having a small round bulbe hanging at the end thereof of the bignesse of a Chestnut, full of milke being never so little touched or broken.

8. *Chondrilla bulbosa Syriaca altera latiore folio*. Another Syrian bulbed Gum Succory. This other Succory is both in roote and flower altogether like the last but differing onely in the leaves which are broader, more hairy and of a grayer colour.

The Place.

The first *Clusius* saith he found in divers places of Spaine in wast places: the second he saith he not onely found in the Corne fields about *Salamanca* in Spaine, but in divers places of *Germany* and *Hungarie*: the third is found by the way sides, and about *Mompelien* in Mount *Lupus*: the fourth about *Bassle* in *Switzerland*: the fifth upon the *Rockes* in the Kingdome of *Naples*: the sixth not onely under the hedges about *Naples*, and in the wayes from thence to *Puteoli*: but towards the Sea side about the Fishermens cottages in *Nurbone*, and the low Marshes of *Mons Cetus* and thereabouts: the two last *Ranwolius* in his Peregrination found about *Aleppo* in *Syria* the one in the plowed fields and the other in stony places.

The Time.

All these sorts of Succory doe flower later then the rest, many of them not untill *August* in their naturall places, and are so tender that they quickly perishe with the cold of these colder climates.

The Names.

Gum Succory is called in Greeke *χονδρίλλα* *Chondrilla*, so called as it is thought from *χονδρίς* which signifieth that drop or Gum-like Masticke that groweth upon the herbe and stalkes hereof, originally taken from the likenesse with that kind of graine prepared for pultage which was used in auncient times, called *Chondrus* or *Alcea*, as I shall shew you more fully in the proper place, when I come to speake of Cornes and the severall sorts of Pultage and Pisanes the auncient times made of them: some saith *Dioscorides* called it *Cichorion* and some *Ieris*, and for that the leaves were like unto Succory, they accounted it a kinde of wilde Succory. The first is taken by *Clusius* and others since him for the true *Chondrilla prima* *Dioscoridis* and calleth it *Chondrilla prior* *Dioscoridis* legitima (*Banbinus* and divers others doe account *Matthiolus* his *Chondrilla* prior to bee but *figmentum ex Cichorio*, but I verily beleeve that it is *Cichorium luteum*, for *Matthiolus* expresseth not the colour of the flower, and I am sure the Figures are transposed or misset, for the first Figure answereth the second description, and the second Figure to the first description, which *Lacuna* it seemeth well observed in making that his first which in *Matthiolus* is the second) *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* from him doe call it *Chondrilla verrucaria* but as I have shewed in the description of *Cichorium verrucarium*, he mingled this and that together, *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Chondrilla Græca*, and *Banbinus* *Chondrilla foliis Cichorei tomentosis*: the second *Clusius* calleth *Chondrilla viminatis virgis*, and *Lobel* *Chondrilla viminea viscosa vinearum*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* *Chondrilla altera*, *Dodonæus* *Cichorium sylvestre luteum*, *Cesalpinus* *Chondrilla species in collibus & vicinis*, *Tragus* *Cichorea procera vel quinta*; *Columna* taketh it to be *Chondrilla prior* *Dioscoridis* as *Banbinus* doth also, and withall thinketh it to be *Aphaca* of *Theophrastus*, *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard* call it *Chondrilla Inceæ*: the third is called by *Banbinus* *Chondrilla viminea viscosa Monspelica*: the fourth also from *Banbinus* taketh the name of *Chondrilla viscosa humilis*: the fifth *Columna* so calleth as it is in the Title: the sixth is called by *Lobel* *Chondrilla pusilla marina lutea bulbosa*, and maybe as he saith *Ferdion* of *Theophrastus* (but rather *Ferdion*, lib. I. cap. II. for *Ferdion* is not read in him) of *Clusius* *Chondrilla altera* *Dioscoridis* and so doth *Columna*, by *Cesalpinus* *Herba terre crepols similis*, by *Caster* *Durantes Hemorrhoidale*, *Lugdunensis* setteth it forth by the name of *Cichorium bulbosum Dalechampi*, and of *Cichorium strumosum Myconi* as *Banbinus* thinketh: but I rather take *strumosum* to be that sort of *Chondrilla* which *Ranwolius* found in *Syria* with the larger leaves and is the last here expressed which *Banbinus* calleth *Chondrilla bulbosa Conysæ foliis*; and referreth the *Conysæ marina* of *Lugdunensis* thereunto, wherein he is much mistaken in my judgement, for that *Conysæ* hath no such bulbous roote, which causeth a great difference besides the difference in the heads of flowers: *Clusius* from *Imperatus* of *Naples* saith that they about *Naples* call it *Herba dilatæ*, and account it to bee *Scrophularia minor*, *Pandelarius* calleth it *Stridula*. The Arabians call *Chondrilla* *Cendarel Cadaron*, and *Amiron*. the Italians *Condrilla*, and *Terra crepola*, the Spaniards *Leitugas* and *Leichagas dentro los planos*, but *Clusius* saith they call it *Yerva di S. Guiteria*, and that by the same name they call *Phyllum*, and that they call the second *Condrilla lunquulina*, and *Ajunjera*, the French *Leiteron*, the high and low Dutch *Condrille*, and we in English Gum Succory, because of the Gum is found upon it.

The Vertues.

Gum Succory is of the same propertie with wilde Succory but more bitter and more dry, and is thereby the more effectuell in opening obstructions, and by the drying qualitie stayeth the loosnesse of the belly, if the juice of the roote be taken in wine: the Gum used with Myrrhe in the forme of a pessarie draweth downe womens courses that are stayed, the juice of the roote or the herbe and roote together made into powder and drunke in wine,

wine, helpeth the biting of the Viper and all other venomous Serpents, and destroyeth field mice also; *Pliny* writeth that one *Dorotheus* in his verses sheweth that it is beneficiall to the stomacke, and helpeth digestion, and further saith that some did account it hurtfull to the eyes and to hinder generation both in men and women, and yet he numbred *Chondrilla* among other sallet herbes that were used to bee eaten: the juice of the herbe but more effectually of the roote dropped from the point of a needle or other such small thing, taketh away by the rootes the superfluous haire of the eyebrows, the same also used with a little niter cleareth the skinned from all freckles, morpew, spots or any discolouring thereof. The bulbous Gum Succory is much commended against the swellings and kernells of the throat called the Kings Evil, and so is the distilled water thereof: the rootes preferred are found to be wonderfull effectual, if the use be continued for some time together.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Chondrilla purpurea. Purple Gum Succory.

Here are other sorts of Gum Succory to be entreated of, differing from the former in many notable parts as well as in the flowers which are quite of another hew, as shall be shewed in this Chapter.

1. *Chondrilla cerulea five purpurea*. Purple flowered Gum Succory.

This Gum Succory shooteth forth in the beginning of the Spring sundry long winged or rather jagged leaves, consisting of many long and narrow jagges, cut in on both sides to the middle ribbe, and equally almost set one against another of a blewish Greene colour very tender and full of milke being broken, among which rise up weake and tender stalkes three or foure foote high, scarce able to stand upright, very brittle also and apt to be broken, as full of milke as the leaves, which divideth it selfe towards the toppes into a few other smaller branches, with smaller and lesse jagged leaves upon them, and small blewish purple flowers at the ends and sometimes white, consisting of ten or twelve small narrow leaves standing round about the middle, which when they are ripe fall away of themselves: the rootes grow deepe downe and spread into many corpulent branches like Dandelion, blackish on the outside and yeelding much milke in every part that is broken, which are so apt to grow that every little peece in the ground will spring againe and beare leaves, &c.

2. *Chondrilla cerulea latifolia*. Purple Gum Succory with broader leaves.

This other Gum Succory is very like unto the former in all things, but that the leaves are somewhat shorter and broader, and the gashes also larger wherein chiefly consisteth the difference.

3. *Chondrilla purpurascens fetida*. Stinking Gum Succory.

The stinking Gum Succory hath divers long and somewhat narrow leaves growing next to the ground some being waved or torne somewhat deeply on the edges, the footestalkes being sometimes reddish, in the middle of whom riseth up sundry browne stalkes a little hairy, and about a cubit high, having but very few branches and

1. *Chondrilla cerulea five purpurea*.
Purple flowered gum Succory.



2. *Chondrilla cerulea latifolia*.
Purple gum Succory with broader leaves.



they bare or naked of leaves from the joynts to the toppes, where every one of them sustaine a flower consisting of sixteene small leaves or more, dented at the edges, of a purplish red colour compassing the middle, wherein afterwards are contained long brownish feede lying in downe, which together are blowne away with the winde, the roote hereof perisheth every yeare after feedetime, but recovereth it selfe by the fallen feede, the leaves as well as the flowers have a strong unpleasant sent.

4. *Chondrilla varia purpurea Crupina Belgarum dicta.*

The bearded Creeper.

I have two other plants to shew you which have passed by the names of *Chondrilla*, either of which hath small affinitie with them as I thinke, onely excepted by *Columna*. yet give me leave to insert them in this place, although I shew you my mind of them. This first hath the first leaves that spring up, nothing so much cut in or divided as the others that follow, but rather somewhat resembling the leaves of Groundsell, and are roughly dented about the edges, the next are very much cut and divided into many small parts somewhat rough or hard in handling, and somewhat sharpe at the points of the cuts, from among which spring sundry slender whitish and hairy stalkes about a foote and a halfe high, with two or three branches and smaller but not lesse divided leaves upon them to the toppes, where stand three or foure flowers in scaly heads, the points whereof are purplish, consisting of five leaves, of a purplish blew colour as the border, and many purplish thrums in the middle, some whitish threads also in the midd: the feede that followeth inclosed in the heads is like the feede of a Iacea or Knapweede or Matfellow but somewhat greater blacke and shining, with divers stiffe staring haire like a beard at the head

4. *Chondrilla varia purpurea crupina Belgarum dicta.*
The bearded Creeper.



3. *Chondrilla purpurascens foetida.*
Stinking gum Succory.



5. *Chondrilla sesamoides dicta.*
Strange gum Succory.



of every one, which will not abide or be still either in ones hand or in paper, &c. if it be never so little stirred, but will as it were creepe or thrust it selfe forwards by the stiffe haire (whereupon I have given it the *English* name as it is in the title) the roote is long and white and perisheth every time it beareth seede, yet abideth the first Winter after it springeth in the Autumne, for it hardly abideth a Winter if it rise in the Spring although it doth neither flower nor seede.

5. *Chondrilla Sesamoides dicta*. Strange Gumme Succory.

This other plant referred, as I said, to the *Chondrillae*, hath many long and narrow rough leaves, pointed at the ends, and jagged in two or three places on the edges, sometimes more or lesse lying on the ground, resembling very much, the leaves of *Coronopus* or Bucks horne Plantane, but with fewer greater and longer cuts or jagges, the branched stalkes are set from the middle of them, with such like leaves, but narrower, some without any jagge, and some but with one or two, bearing at the toppes every one upon slender bare long stalkes, a small whitish silver-like scalyhead, out of which breaketh forth faire double flowers consisting of many purplish blew leaves dented or cut in at the broad ends, with some yellow threads in the middle of them (*Matthiolus* hath very badly set this forth with the heads of *Phalaris* Canary grasse) after which commeth small seed like unto *Sesamum*, as it is compared, and from thence tooke the name of *Sesamoides*, but as I thinke more fitly unto a *Cyanus* Corne-flower or Blew-bottle but browner: the roote is small and long, yeelding a milke: both these plants may in my mind be better referred to the *Jaceas* than unto any other herbe, they doe in leaves not much varie, nor yet in heads and flowers, but in seede especially come nearest thereunto, and not unto the *Chondrillae*, whose seede is much differing having downe on the heads of them, and flie away together with the winde.

The Place.

The first (as well as the second, for I account them both as one) groweth, as *Matthiolus* saith, in many places of *Italy*, as well as *Tuscane* in wast grounds, by ditch sides, and the way sides in fields and pastures; and as *Cordus* saith in the Vineyards about *Gena*: the third *Bauhinus* saith he onely saw in *Zuingerus* garden and his owne: the fourth in *Spainne* *Narbonen* in *France*, and *Naples* also: the last is not certainly knownen from whence is the originall but is nursed up in gardens.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Summer moneths, and yeeld their seede soone after.

The Names.

They are all accounted *Chondrilla* species by divers, whereunto for the former three I may well agree being in face not much differing from wilde Succory; the first being called by *Lobel* *Chondrilla cerulea Belgarum*, by *Dodonaeus* *Chondrilla altera*, by *Cordus* upon *Discorides* *Chondrilla prima Sicborio similis*, and in his History *Chondrilla tenera*; by *Camerarius* *Chondrilla cerulea flore*; who saith the *Italians* call it *Caccia lepore*; *Lugdunensis* maketh it to be *Apathe Dalechampi*, and saith the *Italians* call this *Terra crepola*, by *Tabernmontanus* *Chondrilla cerulea* and *alba*, as *Cordus* before him did: *Gerard* giveth two figures hereof, which *Bauhinus* noteth, and calleth this first *Chondrilla cerulea altera* *Cichorij foliis*; the second is that which *Matthiolus* setteth forth as an *hysteron proteron*, as I said before, calling it *Chondrilla altera*, and *Lacuna Chondrilla prima*, observing, as it is likely his error, and by *Bauhinus* *Chondrilla Cerulea latifolia laciniata*: the third *Bauhinus* mentioneth in his *Phytopinax*, *Pinax*, and *Prodromus* by the name of *Chondrilla purpurascens fetida*, and *Besler* in *horto Eystetensis* *Chondrilla rubra fetida*: the fourth is called by *Lobel* *Chondrilla rara purpurante flore semine nitido deciduo*, and *Crupina Belgarum*, and findeth fault with his owne mistaking in calling it formerly *Superba recentiorum*; wishing it to be blotted out: *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Chondrilla purpurea Lobelij*, and *Tabernmontanus* *Chondrilla Hispanica Narbonensis*: *Columna* finding it in *Naples*, could not well tell to what *genus* he might referre it, and therefore called it *Senatio Carduus Apulus*; and *Bauhinus* to varie his title from all others, calleth it *Chondrilla solijs laciniatis serratis, purpurascens flore*: the last is but one sort, although *Bauhinus* maketh it to be two, because *Camerarius* first set forth the plant with the flower spread open that it might be the better knowne, yet is the same that *Matthiolus* calleth *Sesamoides parvum*, not rightly expressed, and from him *Cassio* *Duranus*, *Camerarius*, *Tabernmontanus* and *Columna* doe so entitle it, yet *Columna* thinketh it may be *Cyanus* *Pliny*. *Lobel* calleth it *Sesamoides parva Discoridis*, but *Gesner* in *collectione stirpium Coronopus quidam flore ceruleo*, *Dodonaeus* maketh it his *Chondrilla tertia species*, & *Lugdunensis* *Catanance quorundam*: *Bauhinus*, as I said, to make two sorts hereof entitleth his first *Chondrilla cerulea Ciani capitulo*, and the other (which as I said *Camerarius* in his *Matthiolus* setteth forth, with the title of *Sesamoides parvum flore magis completo*, and *Eystetensis* *Chondrilla Sesamoides dicta ceruleo flore completo*) *Chondrilla cerulea Ciani capitulis altera*. *Cordus* saith that the *Germanys* call this first *Chondrilla Klein Sonnen werbel*, and as is said before, the *Italians* *Caccia lepore* and some *Terra crepola*.

The Vertues.

Matthiolus saith that the people in *Italy* where the first sorts doe grow doe eat them in their sallets as Succory is, being accounted of the same propertie, but I have no other Author that giveth any speciall instance of the vertues therein, and therefore you may as I referre them to the kindred of the Succories, and be perswaded of the like effects to be found in them, neither have I any more certainty to speake of the rest.

CHAP. XXIX.

Hieracium. Hawkewecke.

IO set forth the whole family of the Hawkeweeds in due forme and order, is such a world of worke, that I am much in doubt of mine owne abilitie, it having lyen heave on his shoudiers that hath already waded thorough them, and will be as heave to me, although he be a guide for me to follow: If I therefore (as he before me no doubt hath done) slippe or goe awry, let it be pardoned in me, as it must be in him; or let them that too critically find fault amend it by assured knowledge if they can themselves, and I will give them thanks. For such a multitude of varieties in forme pertaining to one herbe is not to be found againe, in *terrum natura*, as I thinke. That I may therefore so set them forth, that ye may apprehend them rightly, as I shall endeavour to expresse them aptly and methodically, I must distribute them into

into sundry formes and orders after such a manner, as I thinke meete to dispose them, and in severall Chapters according as you shall finde by the titles at the heads of every of them.

Ordo primus. The first Ranke or Order.

Hieracia Dentis leonis folijs acuta. Sharpe pointed Dandelion-like Hawkweedes.

1. *Hieracium majus Sonchites.* Great Hawkweede with Sow-thistle leaves.

THis great Hawkweede hath many large hairy leaves lying on the ground much rent or torne on the sides into divers gashes and jagges, somewhat like unto Dandelion, but with greater parts, more like unto those of the smooth Sow-thistle, from among which riseth a hollow rough stalke, two or sometime three foote high, branched from the middle upwards, whereon are set at every joynt, where it brancheth longer leaves, little or nothing rent or cut in, bearing at their tops sundry pale yellow flowers, consisting of many small narrow leaves broad pointed, and nicked in at the ends, set in a double row or more, the outermost being larger than the inner, which forme most of the Hawkweedes doe hold in all the sorts, which turne into downe and with the small brownish feede is blowne away with the winde: the roote is long and somewhat great with many small fibres thereat: the whole is full of a bitter milke.

2. *Hieracium majus Creticum.* Great Candy Hawkweede.

This Candy Hawkweede hath the first leaves little or nothing dented, but somewhat like Endive, yet those that follow are cut in on the sides, not so much as the Sow-thistle, else not much unlike, which are more tender yet larger than the former as the stalkes are likewise, bearing on the branches greater huskes wherein the yellow flowers grow, which passe into downe with rough crooked feede lying therein, and are both dispersed by the winde: the whole plant is bitter, and perisheth at the first approach of Winter being but annual, and to be new sown every yeare.

3. *Hieracium magnum Hispanicum.* Great Spanish Hawkweede.

This Spanish Hawkweede hath a round hollow crested stalke somewhat hairy, about a cubite high or more, whose bottome leaves are long and large like Dandelion, very much cut in and hairy on the edges, each being about a foote in length, and an inch and a halfe in breadth; those on the stalkes are divided at the bottome into two parts like eares, compassing them about, as they grow higher they are lesse jagged, and the highest a little waved onely at the edges; at the toppe of the stalke groweth a double flower like the Dandelion, and of the same bignesse, but of a paler yellow colour which passeth into downe as the rest doe.

1. *Hieracium majus Sonchites.*
Great Hawkweede with Sow-thistle leaves.



4. *Hieracium folijs & floribus Dentis leonis bulbos.*
Bulbed Dandelion-like Hawkweede.



4. *Hieracium asperum* folijs & floribus *Dentis leonis* bulbos.

Bulbed Dandelion-like Hawkweede.

The rough leaves of this Hawkweede that lie upon the ground, are much cut in on the edges, like unto those of the Bulbed Dandelion each rent or gash looking downeward to the bottome of the leafe, amongst which riseth up an hairy steele or naked stalk, bearing a large Dandelion-like yellow flower which turneth into downe, and is carried away with the winde: the roote is somewhat great and long with some fibres thereat.

5. *Hieracium Dentis leonis folio asperum.*

Rough Dandelion-like Hawkweede.

This small Hawkweede hath divers long and narrow hairy leaves, reddish at the bottome next the roote, deeper waved or torne on the edges, being about two inches long, from which rise one or two or more bare or naked stalkes rough or hairy, bearing each of them a double yellow flower like unto the Hawkweedes passing into downe: the roote is small somewhat like a finger, with a few fibres hanging thereat.

6. *Hieracium minus glabrum.*

Small Hawkweede with smooth shining leaves.

This little Hawkweede riseth little above a spanne high, with smooth fresh Greene stalkes, branched forth into others, set with few, but smooth shining Greene leaves long and narrow, being little torne on the edges, compassing the stalkes at the bottome, and eared as the third: the flowers that grow at the toppes are of a faire gold yellow colour, lesser than any other Hawkweede, each standing on a foote stalk, about an inch long, which as the rest, doe passe away with the winde: the roote is small, long, and whitish.

7. *Hieracium hirsutum fere umbellatum.*

Small Hawkweede with umbel-like flowers.

This small Hawkweede hath five or sixe small leaves lying upon the ground, waved or cut on the edges like unto the common Hawkweede, having a soft downe like haire on the upper side of the leaves, and smooth without haire underneath full of a bitter milke, from among which riseth up a slender hairy stalk about a foote high or more, bearing at the toppe divers small flowers set together as it were in a tuft or umbel, of a gold yellow colour like in forme unto others, as also in the downie heade: the roote liveth long, being composed of many small white stringes, which shootheth forth and spreadeth it selfe also into many heads above ground, which shootheth forth branches, rooting also in the ground as they lie.

The Place.

The first groweth in divers places about fields sides, and the path wayes in dry grounds: the second is of Candy: the third of Spaine: the fourth of Italy: the fifth in our owne Land, as well as about *Mompelier*, *Naples*, and *Spaine*: the sixth about *Basil*: the last about *Vienna* in *Austria*.

The Time.

They doe all flower and flie away in the Sommer moneths.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἰεράκιον* of *ἰεράξ* accipiter an Hawke, Sic dictum volunt quod accipitres sibi huius succo aciem oculorum acueri dicuntur (as divers other herbes tooke their names, some from beasts as *Elaphoboscum* a *Cervus*; others from birds, as *Chelidonium* ab *Hirundine*, *Perdicion* a *Perdice*;) in Latine also *Hieracium*, and of some *Accipitrina*: and because they doe partake of Sow-thistles as well as of Succory, I have placed them betweene them both: the *Italians* call it *Hieracio*, the *French* *L'herbe d'esservier*, the *Germanes* *Hawke kraut*, the *Dutch* *Havick-cruidt*, and we in *Englishe* Hawkweede, and of some yellow Succory: the first here set forth is the *Hieracium majus* of *Mathiolus*, *Fuchsius*, *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel* and others, the *Taraxacon majus* of *Lonicerus*, *Intubus secundus* of *Tragus* as it is thought, and *Hieracium Sonchites* or *Sonchi folio* of divers, but of *Lugdunensis* *Hieracium minus*, because he ferreth forth the *Chondrilla* prior *Dioscoridis* for *Hieracium magnum*, as I shewed you in the last Chapter save one: the second *Gesner* and *Camerarius* onely make mention of, the one in *hortis Germanie*, the other in *herbo Medico*, by the name of *Hieracium Creticum* pro *Endivia lutea missum*, and there sheweth why hee called it *Creticum*, even because he found the like seede among *Epithymum* that came from Candy: the third *Bauhinus* ferreth forth by the name of *Dentis leonis latifolius arborescens*, saying it came to him out of *Signor Contarinos* of *Padoa* his garden, by the name of *Hieracium Hispanicum*; and therefore I have so called it, and placed it here, and not among the Dandelions, as hee doth in his *Pinax*: the fourth *Lobel* in his *Dutch Herball*, and *Icones* calleth *Hieracium folijs & floribus dentis leonis bulbos*, because being very like it, yet differeth in the long roote: the fifth *Bauhinus* maketh of two sorts, calling them *Hieracium dentis leonis folio hirsutie asperum magis laciniatum*, and *minus laciniatum*, but I thinke they are both one, and therefore doe not distinguish them; *Columna* calleth it *Hieracium alerum saxatile montanum*: the sixth *Bauhinus* calleth *Hieracium minus glabrum*: and the last *Clusius* describeth for his ninth *Hieracium*, but the figure he ferreth for it, is much differing from the description thereof, but answereth well the description of the eleaventh, and it may be was but the Printers fault in transposing the letter I, being set

best re



before the X, that should have beene set after, thereby making it XI. when it is set IX.

The Vermes.

Hakeweede, saith *Dioscorides* is cooling, somewhat drying and binding, and therefore is good for the heate of the stomacke, and for inflammations, and the hot fits of agues and gnawings of the stomacke: the quantitie of a scruple of the dried iuyce, saith *Pliny*, taken in *Pofea* Posset, that is vinegar and water mixed purgeth the belly, yet he saith in another place, that a small quantitie bindeth the belly: the said iuyce taken in wine helpeth digestion, discusseth winde, and hindereth any crudities to abide in the stomacke, it helpeth also the difficultie in making water: the same likewise taken in wine helpeth the bitings of venomous Serpents, and of the *Phalangium*, and the sting of the Scorpion, if the herbe also be outwardly applied to the place; and helpeth also all other poysons, except that of *Cernissa*, or those that hurt the bladders or that kill by strangling: a scruple of the dried iuyce given in wine and vinegar, is profitable for those that have the drop sicke: the decoction of the herbe taken with hony digesteth thinne flegme in the chest or lungs, and with Hyslope, doth helpe the cough: the decoction thereof, and of wilde Succory made in wine and taken, helpeth the wind collike, and those that are melancholike; or have hard spleenes: it procureth rest and sleepe, it hindereth venery and venereous dreames, cooleth heates, purgeth the stomacke, encreaseth bloud, and helpeth the diseases of the reines and bladder. Outwardly applied it is singular good for all the defects and diseases of the eyes used with some womens milke: it is also used with good successe in fretting or creeping ulcers, especially in the beginning: the greene herbe bruised, and with a little salt applied to any place burnt with fire before blisters doe arise, doth helpe them, as also inflammations, *Saint Anthonies* fire, and all pushes and eruptions of heate and salt flegme: the same applied with meale and faire water in manner of a pulvis to any place affected with convulsions, and the crampe, or such as are out of joynt doth give helpe and ease. The distilled water is of good use in many of the diseases aforesaid, and the face washed therewith clenseth the skinne, and taketh away freckles or spots, the morphew and other blemishes in the skin, and helpeth to take away wrinkles in the face also. The fit is by the relation of Mr. *John Morrice* Gentleman of *Issellworth* beyond *Brainsford* unto me by good experiments from others, singular good to helpe the Pleurisie, onely by taking the iuyce thereof in drinke.

CHAP. XXX.

Hieracia Dentis leonis folio obtuso. Dandelion-like Hawkeweede with blunt pointed leaves.

Ordo secundus. The second ranke.

1. *Hieracium longius radiculatum.* Long rooted Hawkeweede.



He leaveth of this Hawkeweede that lie upon the ground are long and narrow much torne and jagged on the edges somewhat like unto Dandelion, but cut into many short round pointed peeces, and of a darke greene colour, the stalkes that rise from among the leaves are smooth and blackish scarce a foote high, bare or without leaves on them unto the toppes, but at the upper joint, from whence spring sundry flowers each standing on a long foote stalke, which are yellow like unto other Hawkeweedes and turne into downe as they doe: the roote is white small and long, running downe as deepe into the ground, saith *Lobel*, as the stalke is high, that which I and many others have taken for it, have more and shorter rootes.

2. *Hieracium dentis leonis folio obtuso minus flore magno.*

Small Dandelion-like Hawkeweede with round pointed leaves.

This small Hawkeweede hath fixe or seven thicke rough leaves lying on the ground, about two inches long, and halfe an inch broad, round pointed and jagged about the edges, after the fashion of the former, but not with such deepe jagges, among which riseth a bare hollow smooth stalke, whereon is set a large pale yellow flower, which turneth into downe, the roote is small and fibrous.

3. *Hieracium tomentosum Hispanicum.*

Spanish woolly Hawkeweede.

This Hawkeweede hath divers hoary soft woolly leaves lying on the ground, cut in on the sides like Dandelion, every one standing upon a small long foote stalke, being of three or foure inches long, and halfe an inch broad, the stalke is hoary likewise, and branched about a fuanne high having smaller leaves thereon, with smaller divisions, at the tops stand very yellow flowers on very short foote stalkes, shooting out of very fine hoary huskes pointed at the brimmes with many points: the roote is white on the outside.

4. *Hieracium dentis leonis folio floribus parvis.*

Dandelion Hawkeweede with small flowers.

The roote hereof is small, white, woody and fibrous, the stalke is round, a foote high, and somewhat hoary, at the bottome whereof grow a few rough leaves, bitten in, as it were about the edges, about three inches long, and halfe an inch broad, having but few leaves thereon and those about the middle, which are but only dented and compasse at the bottome, bearing many very small yellow flowers together, on very short stalkes at the toppes thereof.

1. *Hieracium longius radiculatum.*
Longrooted Hawkeweede.



5 *Hieracium*

7. *Hieracium medio nigrum.*
Small blacke spotted Hawkeweede.



8. *Hieracium asperum Hypocheris* five *Porcello dictum.*
Swines Hawkeweede with rough leaves.



9. *Hieracium minimum Clappi.*
Clappe his least Hawkeweede.



10. *Hieracium parvum Creticum.*
Small Hawkeweede of Candy.



5. *Hieracium dentis leonis folio bulbosum*. *Asphodill* rooted Hawkeweede.

This Hawkeweede hath for the roote a few long clogges, like the *Asphodill* roote, the stalks that riseth from thence is about a cubite high, bare of leaves from the bottome to the middle, smooth and crested, about the middle separated into one or two branches, of a foote long apeece, each whereof sustaineth a small yellow flower like the others in this kinde, which passe away in like manner; the leaves that lie upon the ground are rough on the upper side, and smooth with a certaine wolliness underneath, cut or torne on the edges very like unto Dandelion, being about three inches long and one broad.

6. *Hieracium medio nigrum Boeticum majus*. The greater blacke spotted Hawkeweede of *Spaine*. This hath foure or five small, long, and narrow smooth whitish Greene leaves lying on the ground, bluntly cut in on the sides, but not very deepe, the midde ribbe being whitish all the length thereof, from these springeth up usually but one small stiff whitish Greene striaked stalks branched into sundry parts, about a foote and a halfe high, with a few smaller leaves thereon at the joynts, and few or no dents upon them: the flowers grow at the toppes and from the joynts of the branches thicke and very double, but one on a head or joynt like a small Hawkeweede, of a very pale yellow colour, with a blackish purple spot in the middle, which turne into very short downe, that with the small browne seede flieth away: the roote is short and waddy perishing every yeare that it feedeth.

7. *Hieracium medio nigrum Boeticum minus*. The smaller blacke spotted Hawkeweede of *Spaine*. This is altogether like the last, both in stalks, leaves, and flowers, with the like purple spot in the middle, but they are in every part three times smaller.

8. *Hieracium asperum Hypocheris sive Porcellia dictum*. Swines Hawkeweede with rough leaves. This small Hawkeweede (rather than Succory, as Gerard calleth it, and his Corrector so letteth it passe) hath divers somewhat long and rough leaves lying on the ground, smaller at the bottome, and broader towards the end, unevenly waven at the edges: the stalks are somewhat rough, slender, and bare of leaves branching into sundry long stalks, about halfe a foote high, bearing every one a large yellow flower like unto Hawkeweede: the roote is small and long. There is another of this sort, whose leaves are smooth and narrower, differing little in any thing else.

*Hieracium
parvum
Porce-
llia.*

*Minimum
alterum.*

9. *Hieracium Clusij, Hyoseris Tabermontani & Gerardi*. *Clusius* his least Hawkeweede. This small Hawkeweede of *Clusius* hath divers small leaves upon the ground, somewhat like unto Dayse leaves but longer, and unevenly dented or waved about the edges, from whom riseth up a stalk or two, or sometimes more, halfe a foote high, naked, hollow, and reddish at the bottome, and sometimes branched towards the toppe, reddish also at the joints, which grow bigger above than they are below, contrary herein to all, or most other plants, bearing on each of them a small yellow flower like others, and turning into downe that is blown ne away as the rest. *Clusius* maketh mention of another sort hereof, was brought him by *Gulielmus de Mera*, a Physician, whose flowers passed not into downe, but the seede being long and somewhat blackish, did still abide in the heads.

10. *Hieracium parvum Creticum*. Small hawkeweede of *Candy*.

This *Candy* Hawkeweede being an other sort of the last described, hath divers leaves spread upon the ground, smaller at the bottome, and growing broader to the ends, cut in with a deepe cut or two where it is broadest, and all the rest of the edges unevenly waved, the middle ribbe being reddish, from among which rise two or three slender bare stalks, about a foote high, branching forth into two parts, with a smaller leaf at the joynt, more divided than any below, bearing on each of them a larger flower than answereth well the proportion of the plant in forme like other Hawkeweedes, but pure white on the upper side, and of a bluish colour underneath: the roote is long and small with some fibres thereat.

The Place.

Divers of these Hawkeweedes grow abroad in the fields, wast grounds, and lanes in divers places of our owne country, as well as in other: but the sixth and seventh came to me from *Spaine*.

The Time.

They all flower and fall in the Summer time, and some abide untill the Autumne coldes cause them to perish, and will rise againe of their owne fallen seede.

The Names.

The first is called by *Lobel* *Hieracium longius radicatum*, and *microphyllon* by *Tabermontanus*; *Dodonaeus* in his French Booke calleth it *Hieracium minus primum*, and *Lugdunensis* *Apargia Dalechampi*, whereof *Theophrastus* speaketh, l. 7 c. 9 in *rey eno eno* ad terram solas plantas; and *Bauhinus* *Hieracium dentis leonis folio bulbosum*; the second *Bauhinus* calleth, as it is in the title, *Hieracium dentis leonis folio obtuso minus flore magno*: the third he calleth *Hieracium tomentosum Hispanicum* in his *Prodromus*, which hee omitted in his *Pinax*: the fourth hee doth likewise call *Hieracium dentis leonis folio floribus parvis*: the fifth he calleth *Hieracium dentis leonis folio bulbosum*; the sixth and seventh are as I said *Hieracia* raised from the *Spanish* seede I received, and are the same that *Clusius* mentioneth in his *Cursu posteriores* without description: the eighth is the *Hypocheris sive Porcellia* of *Tabermontanus*, & *Gerard*, which he putteth among the *Chondrillas*, & calleth it in *English* Swines Succory, as he doth the next hereunto Male Swines Succory, they being both certainly kindes of *Hieracium*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Hieracium minus dentis leonis folio subaspero* (and maketh some doubt or question whether it should not be the *Hieracium minus* of *Columna*) and the other of this kinde *Hieracium minus dentis leonis folio oblongo glabro*, and is the *Hyoseris alba* or *vel angustifolia* of *Tabermontanus*: the ninth is the *Hieracium minus* of *Clusius*, the figure whereof is falsely quoted IX. for XI. and is the *Hyoseris latifolia vel mascula* of *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Hieracium minus folio subrotundo*: the last *Clusius* setteth forth in his first *Appendix* that is joynted to his History of plants, and is the last there by the name *Hieracium parvum Creticum*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Hieracium minus flore albo carneo*. *Pona* in his Italian Booke of *Monti Baldi*, calleth it *Hieracium intrabacum non ramosum*.

The Vertues.

All these small Hawkeweedes, or the most of them, being of the like bitter qualitie to the former, doe no doubt performe the same effects, although peradventure in a weaker manner: but because I have not any peculiar proprietic

properties to relate of any of them, I referre you to the former Chapter to be informed of their qualities, and to what diseases they may be conducible.

CHAP. XXXI.

Hieracia Chondrilla folijs. Gumme Succory-like Hawkweedes:

Tertius Ordo. The third Ranke.

1. *Hieracium maximum asperum Chondrilla folio.*
The greatest Gumme Succory-like Hawkweede.

1. *Hieracium maximum asperum Chondrilla folio.*
The greatest Gumme Succory-like Hawkweede.

His great Hawkweede hath a great round rough straked stalke, bigger in one place than another, almost three foote high, branched towards the toppe into short branches, with great long leaves set there-on one above another, much torne in on both sides, to the middle ribbe almost, about three inches long, very hairy and rough in handling: the flowers are great and yellow like unto other Hawkweedes.

2. *Hieracium folijs & facie Chondrilla Lobelij.*
Lobel his Gumme Succory-like Hawkweede.

This kinde groweth not so high as the former, and hath the leaves thicker jagged, but not so large, each jagge somewhat dented also and somewhat hairy: the flowers are yellow, but not so thicke or double, but more growing in a rust together, which being ripe and turned into downe, are blowne away with the winde as others are.

3. *Hieracium Chondrilla folio glabrum.*
Deepe jagged Hawkweede.

This Hawkweede differeth not much from the last, but that the leaves hereof are smooth, very much, and very deeply gashed even to the middle ribbe, each jagge being small, narrow, and pointed; the stalkes and flowers, &c. are like thereunto.

4. *Hieracium minus pramosa radice.*
Small Hawkweede with bitten rootes.

The leaves of this Hawkweede are many that lie next the ground somewhat long and narrow cut in on the edges, into small and short pointed gashes: the stalkes are small and grow to be scarce a foote high, parted into a few branches with some leaves here and there upon them that have no division on the side: at the toppes whereof stand the flowers much separate in sunder each upon a long stalke, and doe consist of fewer leaves or lesse double, of a gold yellow colour which turne into downe, &c. the roote is made of many stringes like a Plantane roote, but the middlemost that is greatest, is short, as if it had bene bitten off like the Devils bit: the whole plant, and every part thereof, is very bitter rather more than any other.

The Place.

All these but the first grow plentifully enough in our Land in many places, and that about *Mompelien*.

The Time.

They flower with the rest, that is in *June* and *July*.

The Names.

The first is called by *Bauhinus*, who onely doth make mention of it, *Hieracium maximum asperum Chondrilla folio*: the second is called by *Lobel* *Hieracium folijs & facie Chondrilla*: the third *Bauhinus* calleth as it is in the title, and saith it is *Tabernmontanus* his fifth *Hieracium* which he called *Aphaca*: the last is the *Hieracium minus* of *Martholius*, *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Gesner*, *Tabernmontanus* and others; *Lobel* calleth it *Hieracium minus pramosa radice*, and is *Tragus* his *Succisatertia*, and *Lactuca leporina*: *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Picris Dalechampij*, because of the bitternesse, and *Bauhinus* *Hieracium Chondrilla folio succisae radice*, whereof he maketh a *major* and a *minor*, yet saith hee himselfe, that they may well be accounted but as one, differing onely in the greatnesse and smoothnesse of the leaves, and therefore I include them both in one.

The Vertues.

These Hawkweedes are no doubt as effectual as the greater sorts in every degree, and therefore whatsoever hath bene said of them, may safely be applied to these, and therefore to avoid a tautologic, I referre you to them.



2. *Hieracium folijs & facie Choudru-like Lobelij.*
Lobel his Gumme Succory-like Hawkeweede.



4. *Hieracium minus propter sa radicem.*
Small Hawkeweede with bitten roots.



CHAP. XXXII.

Hieracia intubaceæ folijs.
Garden Succory-like Hawkeweedes.

Quartus Ordo. The fourth Ranke.

1. *Hieracium intubaceum flore luteo.*
Yellow garden Succory-like Hawkeweede.

T His kinde of Succory Hawkeweede riseth up with a slender smooth stalke about a foote high, yet somewhat leaning downewards, spread into many branches, at the foote whereof grow smooth long darke greene leaves, about foure inches in length, and one and a halfe in breadth, some of them without divisions, and others especially, those that grow upwards very much, each of the stalkes and branches, being about an hand breadth bare unto the toppes, where eachof them carrieth a yellow flower of a middle size which turne into downe, and is carried away at the will of thewinde.

2. *Hieracium intubaceum flore magno albedo medio luteo.*
White garden Succory-like Hawkeweeke.

This other Hawkeweeke is very like unto the former, but that the leaves are somewhat larger and broader, and more cut in or jagged on the sides: the flowers also are whitish and more yellow in the middle, and somewhat reddish underneath.

3. *Hieracium intubaceum flore carneo.*
Blush garden Succory-like Hawkeweede.
The blush Hawkeweede hath divers long and somewhat narrow rough leaves lying next the ground, very much torne in on the edges, from among which rise five or fixe, or more slender short browne and hairy stalkes, about a foote high or more, spreading a branch or two, with lesser,



and

lesse divided leaves thereon up to the toppes, where there are severall large flowers, consisting of two or three rows of leaves, of a deepe bluish colour, of somewhat a strong Opium-like sent, broad pointed and edged at the ends, the outermost row being larger than the inner, standing in rough scaly huskes, wherein afterwards the slender long browne seede is contained, which lying among much downe, are carried away together with the winde: the roote is composed of a downeright string, with other fibres thereat, which perish after seede time.

The Place

All these Hawkeweeds have come to us from *Italy*, where it is likely they are naturall.

The Time

They flower from the middle of Summer to the end of August, and the seede ripeneth in the meane time.

The Names

The first is called by *Banbinus Hieracium Intubaceum flore luteo*, which he quoteth in his *Pipax* to be the eighth, his *Prodromus*, mistaken for the tenth; and the second *Hieracium Intubaceum flore magno albo*, this is there also mistaken for the eleventh: they have both come from *Italy*, and Boel likewise from *Lisbone*, by the name of *Hieracium Aphacoides*, and *Sonchus Hieracitides*: the last is called by all Writers of it *Hieracium Intubaceum*, and *ore carneo*, and *ramosum* by *Ponzi* in his *Italian Mount Baldus*, for he accounteth the *Hieracium parvum Creticum* of *Clusius*, to be *Hieracium Intubaceum non ramosum*, as I shewed you in the Chapter next save one before this: is also assuredly the *Hieracium Apulum flore suaverubente of Columna*.

The Vertues

These kinds of Hawkeweeds are, of the like temperature with the former, and may performe as much in their operation as they, and therefore I will referre you unto them to be informed of their qualities which may safely be transferred to these.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Hieracia Cichoriacea. Wilde Succory-like Hawkeweeds.

Quintus Ordo. The fifth Ranke.

1. *Hieracio folio Hedypnoidis*. Yellow Succory-like Hawkeweede.

His Hawkeweede hath a few leaves next the ground, somewhat long and narrow, waved or unevenly dented about the edges, in some more, in other lesse, and sometimes hairie withall, yet planted in Gardens hath little or none at all: it sendeth forth a great many slender stalkes, with a few leaves set disorderly upon them, smaller than those below, and branching at the toppes whereat stand severall green scaly huskes with yellow flowers in them, hanging downe their heads before they are blowen, wherein grow crooked seede lying in the downe, and are scattered where it pleaseth the winde: the roote is long and white, with some small fibres fastened thereto.

2. *Hieracium falcatum sive stellatum*. Starre-like Hawkeweede.

The lower leaves of this Hawkeweede are somewhat long and narrow, with but three or foure dents on the sides ending in a point: the stalkes are branched from the middle upwards, and at every joint a leafe under it bearing at the joynts and toppes severall pale yellow small flowers, which turne into heads of divers crooked seede like small round and hard hornes or hookes, set all most round and starre fashion, some of the seedes being longer by halfe than others: the roote is milkie small and stringy perishing every yeare after seede time.

3. *Hieracium falcatum barbatum*. Herbe Impious like Hawkeweede.

This impious Hawkeweede (not that it hath any hurtfull qualitie therein, but because the side branches rise higher than the middlemost, like the herbe *Impia* or *Impious* Cottenweede) hath the lower leaves of two or three inches long, and one and a halfe broad, of a darke greene colour, and with but few dents on the edges: the stalkes are small not a foote high, bearing but few leaves on them, and at the tops one small flower, of a pale yellow colour, somewhat browner in the middle, compassed about with divers rough hornes which grow hairy or bearded and

1. *Hieracium facie Hedypnoidis*. Yellow Succory-like Hawkeweede.



sharpe pointed when they are ripe, from the bottome of this head riseth one and sometimes two small branches, about foure inches long with very narrow greene leaves set on them, and a flower at the toppe made after the same manner, and having sometimes a small branch or two rising from the head thereof in like manner as the other.

4. *Hieracium minimum* sive *marinum falcatum*.

The little sea Hawkeweede.

This little Hawkeweede riseth not a above halfe a foote high, and from a small long reddith roote, sendeth forth verie small thread-like stalkes spreading into branches, bearing very small pale yellow flowers, which are compassed about with such like crooked hornes, sharpe pointed as are in the last: the leaves at the bottome are as small and narrow as they, but a little more dented about the edges.

The Place.

The first and second grow naturally both at *Mompelier* in France and in *Italy* also: the third at *Naples*, and in the wood *Gramuntium* which is hard by *Mompelier*: the last by the sea shore not farre from *Mompelier*.

The Time.

They keepe the same time that the rest doe.

The Names.

The first is called by *Cesalpinus Rhagadiolus*, and by *Clusius Hieracium folio Hedypnoidis*: the second is called by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis Hieracium Narbonense falcata siliqua*, by *Cesalpinus Rhagadiolus alter*, by *Tabermontanus Hieracium Mompeliacum*, and *Narbonense*, of some *Italians Sonchus stellatus*, by others *Chondrilla stellata Hieracium falcatum* and *Hieracium Calthe semine*: the third is called by *Columna Hieracium calyce barbato*, & by *Bauhinus Hieracium proliferum falcatum*, who thinketh it may be the *Hieracium minimum altrenum* of *Clusius*: the fourth is remembered onely by *Bauhinus* by the name of *Hieracium minimum falcatum*.

The Vertues.

The Vertues of these Hawkeweeds are a like unto the former sorts, and therefore there needeth not the same things to be spoken againe here which are there set downe.

2. *Hieracium falcatum* sive *stellatum*.
Starrelike Hawkeweede.



CHAP. XXXIV.

Hieracia Montana glabra.
Smooth Mountaine Hawkeweeds.

Sextus Ordo. The sixt Ranke.

1. *Hieracium Montanum latifolium glabrum majus*.
Great smooth Mountaine Hawkeweede.



His mountaine Hawkeweede hath divers faire great leaves, somewhat narrow at the lower ends, and broader to the middle where it is broadest, and ending in a point unevenly dented or waved about the edges, and compassing the stalkes as they rise up, which branching themselves beare three or foure flowers, as it were in an umbell together, which seldome appeare open, but when they doe they are yellow like unto others passing into downe, and then into the winde as others doe.

2. *Hieracium Montanum latifolium glabrum minus*.
Small smooth Mountaine Hawkeweede.

This other Mountaine Hawkeweede hath his leaves and flowers in all things like the last but smaller, and the whole plant lower and lesser, in other things it doth not differre.

3. *Hieracium Alpinum pumilum Chondrilla folio*.
Small Mountaine Hawkeweede with Gumme
Succory leaves.

This small Hawkeweede hath a few leaves next the ground about foure inches long of a pale greene colour, and scarcely dented or divided on the edges at all, every

1. *Hieracium latifolium montanum glabrum majus*.
Great smooth mountaine Hawkeweede.



one upon a long footstalk: but those that grow up higher are of an inch long a peece upon the stalk which is not above an handbreadth high, and divided at the toppes into two or three small branches, bearing every one a reasonable large yellow flower like the others, and are more divided on the edges like unto the leaves of Garden Succory: the roote is small, blackish without, white within, and abiding after seedetime.

4. *Hieracium Alpinum angustifolium*. The narrowest mountaine Hawkeweede.

From the roote of this Hawkeweede which is reddish and somewhat woody spring forth divers very long and narrow grasse like leaves being about an handbreadth long, smooth and of a darke Greene colour, among which riseth up a smooth round straked stalk about a foote high or more bearing a few small and shorter leaves thereon, and divided from the middle upward into sundry branches having on each of them a small yellow flower which passe into downe and then into the winde.

5. *Hieracium Tragopogonis folio*. Goates-beard Hawkeweede.

This mountaine Hawkeweede hath for his roote divers white strings issuing from a small blackish roote, and from it sendeth forth divers long and narrow leaves like unto those of Goates-beard, each of them of a fingers length guttured or halfe hollow all the length, of a grayish Greene colour giving a bitter milke as others do, from among which riseth a small tender stalk not a foote high, with some few leaves sparsely set thereon smaller then the others, divided into some branches bearing small yellow flowers like the others, out of scaly Greene huskes passing into downe, that when it is ripe is with the small feede carried away with the winde.

The Place.

All these sorts of Hawkweedes grow upon the Alpes, mount Baldin and others in Germany from whence they have beene brought to furnish the gardens of the curious.

The Time.

They keepe the same time of flowering and seeding that the rest doe.

The Names.

The first is the *Hieracium montanum majus latifolium* of Tabernmontanus, whose true figure Gerard hath set forth under the name of *Chondrilla Hispanica*, but the description pertaining thereunto is not answerable: the second both Tabernmontanus and Gerard from him set forth by the name of *Hieracium montanum latifolium minus*: the third Bauhinus hath set forth in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus* (but hath mistaken the numbers in his *Pinax* in setting downe the seventh for the ninth in his *Prodromus* and so almost in all the rest of the numbers following) by the name of *Hieracium Alpinum pumilum Chondrilla folio*: the fourth is not numbred by Bauhinus in his *Pinax* but in his *Prodromus* by the name of *Hieracium Alpinum angustissimo oblongoque folio*, which I therefore here quote that the reader be not mistaken therein: the fift or last *Clusius* in his *Panaonick* observations formerly set forth under the title of *Scorsonera quarta*, but better considering that the roote answered not to a *Scorsonera* altered the title in his history and maketh it his seventh *Hieracium humile*.

The Vertues.

You may likewise referre the vertues of the former to these sorts of Hawkweedes for they are thought to bee no lesse effectuell then they in all the qualities and properties pertaining to them, for of any other particular qualitie in any of them I have not yet heard or read.

CHAP. XXXV.

Hieracia montana hirsuta. Hairy mountaine Hawkeweede.

Septimus ordo. The seventh ranke.

1. *Hieracium montanum Rapifolium*. Turnep leaved Hawkeweede.

His Hawkeweede sendeth forth a few leaves standing upon long and rough reddish footstalkes next the ground somewhat like unto Turnep leaves being rough and torne in very much on the sides into round pointed jagges, among whom riseth up a rough reddish straked stalk more then a cubit high, with one or two small short leaves thereon, divided toward the toppe into many small branches, on every one whereof standeth one flower for the most part, or sometimes two, of a meane bignesse and yellow which turne into downe as the rest: the roote is somewhat long and stringy of a reddish yellow colour.

2. *Hieracium montanum folijs dentatis flore magno*. Dented Hawkeweede.

The leaves of this Hawkeweede lye for the most part all on the ground, being foure or five inches long, and one broad, a little woolly, and finely dented about the edges, of a sad Greene colour: the stalk that riseth up to be a foote high is in a manner bare of leaves, rough and hollow, bearing one reasonable large, deepe yellow flower at the top, standing in a fine scaly huske which turneth into downe as the rest.

3. *Hieracium ramosum magno flore*. Great flowered Hawkeweede.

This large Hawkeweede hath a round rough stalk two cubits high parted into many branches, on every one whereof standeth a large gold yellow flower like unto Dandelion: the leaves are an handbreadth long and three inches broad with a great ribbe in the middle, and many veines running through it, of a pale Greene colour, and somewhat rough, waved about the edges, and set thereabout with small haire, and many veines running from it.

4. *Hieracium Alpinum non laciniatum flore fusco*. Mountaine Hawkeweede with darke red flowers.

This mountaine Hawkeweede riseth up with a hairy stalk two foote high bare of leaves from the middle upwards, and with a few hairy darke Greene leaves at the bottome an hand breadth long, and three inches broad, pointed at the ends, and with a little freefe about the edges: the flowers are of a red colour set many together which being ripe are turned into downe, and with the feede are blowne away: this is very like the *Pilosella major* set forth in my former booke, but is not the same.

YYY 3

5. *Hieracium*

5. *Hieracium pumilum* Alpinum praeors/a radice.
Dwarfie mountaine Hawkeweede.



8. *Hieracium montanum* bisulcatum minus.
Small hairy Hawkeweede.



9. *Hieracium Alpinum latifolium* villosum magno flore.
Broad leaved mountaine Hawkeweede with a large flower.



10. *Hieracium montanum* Dentis leonis folio incano.
Mountaine horry Dandelion like Hawkeweede.



5. *Hieracium pumilum Alpinum pramorsa radice.* Dwarf mountain Hawkeweede.

This dwarf mountain Hawkeweede hath a short blackish roote, bitten as it were halfe off with some other rings set thereat likewise, sending forth sundry hairy long leaves about three or foure inches long and halfe an inch broad, with long footstalkes under them, cut in on the edges in three or foure places on each side, among which rise up divers hairy slender stalkes, not above an handbreadth high without any leafe thereon except it be one or two at the most bearing one flower a peece, of a pale yellow colour.

There is some varietie observed in this sort, one bearing shorter and rounder leaves without any footstalkes *Altera dno.* under them: another that hath the stalkes branched forth diversly.

6. *Hieracium montanum lanuginosum laciniatum parvo flore.* Mountain woolly Hawkeweede.

This mountain woolly Hawkeweede hath from a long darke red roote many thicke woolly long leaves of a darke Greene colour, as it were spotted, and deeply torne in on the edges about three inches long, and one and a halfe broad, yet some narrower, each of them upon a footstalk, among which riseth up a small soft stalk of an handbreadth high, bearing a few small yellow flowers at the toppes.

7. *Hieracium Alpinum pumilum lanuginosum.* Small mountain woolly Hawkeweede.

This is smaller then the last and hath more hairy or woolly leaves of a fingers length and halfe the breadth: the stalk is about foure inches long, bearing a yellow flower like unto the rest, the roote is thicke and hath blackish strings.

8. *Hieracium montanum hirsutum minus.* Small hairy Hawkeweede.

This small Hawkeweede hath a few small leaves about an inch long and somewhat hairy, cut in or waved on the edges, the stalk is without branch or leafe, or seldome any appearing (and somet me by the abundance of nourishment it receiveth growing bigger in the middle) bearing a small pale yellow flower like unto a Sow-thistle and with such a Greene huske under it.

9. *Hieracium Alpinum latifolium villosum magno flore.*

Broad leaved mountain Hawkeweede with a large flower.

This broad leaved Hawkeweede hath the lower leaves long and somewhat narrow covered with a long hairy downe almost hoary, but those that grow up higher upon the hairy stalk which is about a foote high are somewhat shorter but three times broader then they, pointed at the ends and lesse hairy: the stalk is branched into two or three parts, every one bearing one flower usually, yet sometimes two or three out of woolly huskes of the forme and colour of other Hawkeweeds.

10. *Hieracium montanum Dentis leonis folio incano.* Mountain hoary Dandelion like Hawkeweede.

The rootes of this Hawkeweede lye longwise under ground with divers fibres shooting downwards, and sending divers heads of leaves upwards, which are not all of an equall length, but some longer and shorter then others as of one two or more inches long, and halfe an inch broad, with a great or thicke middle ribbe, covered over with a soft hairy downe or cotten, the lower part of them being narrower & much torne in on the sides, and the upper part broader and but onely dented: from among which rise two or three stalkes of a foote long, with-

12. *Hieracium montanum angustifolium.*
Clusius his narrow leaved mountain Hawkeweede.



13. *Hieracium latifolium Pannonicum.*
Broad leaved Hawkeweede of Hungary.



out any leaves, and bearing one large flower at the toppe, of a deeper yellow colour then in many others.

11. *Hieracium Britannicum* *Clusii Conyzafolio*. Fleabane like Hawkeweede.

This Hawkeweede riseth up with round straked reddish Greene stalkes halfe a yard high, set with somewhat large rough leaves like unto those of Fleabane without order, but not so fat or thicke and dented about the edges, compassing them at the bottome, and pointed at the ends: the flowers are yellow like other Hawkeweedes, set in hairy huskes upon long footestalkes which turne into downe, and with the whitish long feede is blowne away with the winde: the roote is composed of many blackish strings which perish not but abide many yeares.

12. *Hieracium montanum angustifolium* sive *sextum Clusii*.

Clusius his narrow leaved mountaine Hawkeweede.

The narrow leaved mountaine Hawkeweede of *Clusius*, yeeldeth from the long and thicke blackish root, divers heads of long and narrow sharpe pointed leaves somewhat hoary upon the Greene, from among the leaves of every head start up naked hard stalkes about halfe a foote long, bearing one large yellow flower at the toppe like unto others, and flying away in downe in the same manner.

Alterum.

This kind is found to vary sometimes, having the leaves a little waved about the edges, and sometimes lesse hoary, and of a darke Greene colour.

13. *Hieracium latifolium Pannonicum* sive *primum Clusii*.

Broad leaved Hawkeweede of Hungary.

This Hawkeweede of Hungary hath divers large hoary leaves lying next the ground sometimes a little waved other whiles torne on the edges, sometimes with blacke spots on them and sometimes without any, among which riseth up an hairy stalke with very few leaves thereon, parted at the toppe into two or three other branches, with every of them a large yellow flower like the great Hawkeweedes.

Unto this ranke or order is also to be referred the *Buglossum lateum vulgare* of *Camerarius* and *Gerard*, which is our *Laugdebeese* called by *Lobel Buglossum Echivides lateum Hieracio cognatum*, and by *Tabermontanus Hieracium Echivides lateum*, and by *Bauhinus Hieracium Echivides capitulis Cardui Benedicti*, but that I have expressed it in my former booke.

The Place.

All these sorts of Hawkeweedes are growing upon hills and mountaines in severall places of Italy and Germany, &c. and are also found many of them in divers places of our owne Land.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Summer when the other sorts doe.

The Names.

The first three sorts and the sixt *Bauhinus* onely hath made mention of by the severall names are in their titles: the fourth *Columna* calleth *Hieracium Germanicum fratris Gregorii*, and the fift *Hieracium pumilum quintum ejusdem* (*sc. fratris*) *Bauhinus* maketh them the 17. and 19. in his *Prodromus* by the titles here expressed; the sixt is his twentieth; the seventh is likewise called by *Columna Hieracium pumilum secundum*, and the eighth *Hieracium montanum asperum*: the ninth is called by *Clusius Hieracium quintum villosum*, and by *Tabermontanus Hieracium latifolium montanum*: the tenth is the eighth *Hieracium folio Hedyoides* of *Clusius*, which *Tabermontanus* calleth *Hieracium montanum angustifolium folijs Cichoraceis*: the eleventh is called by *Clusius Hieracium Britannicum*, and is his fourth kind: the twelfth is as is said in the title; the sixt sort of *Clusius* called by *Tabermontanus Hieracium montanum angustifolium secundum*: the last is the first *Hieracium latifolium* of *Clusius* called by *Camerarius Hieracium latifolium Pannonicum*, and as he saith by some Italians *Cesta*, or *Herba Cesta*, and by others *Ingrassa di porci*, and by *Tabermontanus Hieracium Thymoides*.

The Vertues.

There is no doubt but that these sort of Hawkeweedes are as effectual as any of the former, both their form and bitter taste expressing their qualities, yet the last hath beene found by many in our Land to have a particular propertie, but set downe by no other Author then *Camerarius*, who saith concerning it, that it is singular good for the Tifficke or consumption of the Lungs, to be taken either made into a Syrupe or Conserve, or the powder of the dried herbe taken with hony, or as he saith they doe in *Mysia*, put it into their Sallets, broths and meates for the same purpose, and is available for the plurisie also without any helpe of blood letting as it is affirmed by many credible persons.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Hieracia pratensis. Meadow Hawkeweedes.

Octavus ordo. The eight ranke.

1. *Hieracium profunde sinuatum pubescens*. Meadow Hawkeweede with deepe cut leaves.

This Hawkeweede hath divers long and narrow leaves next the ground deeply cut in or torne on the edges, and pointed at the ends with long footestalkes under them, and covered with a soft downy hairinesse as all the plant else is: the stalke is hollow, round and three foote high, having a few such like deepe cut leaves thereon and branched diversly, whereon stand gold yellow flowers on severall long footestalkes which passe into downe like the rest: the roote is blackish and woody.

2. *Hieracium pratense non sinuatum majus*. The greater uncut meadow Hawkeweede. The many and divers rough leave that lye about the roote of this Hawkeweede upon the ground are of five inches long a peece, and one and a halfe broad, without any gash or dent on the edges being very Greene, and ending in a round point, from among which riseth up one single straight and crested stalke about a cubit high, wholly naked or destitute of leaves, bearing at the toppe a number of small yellow flowers, set close together as it were in a tuft every one upon a short footestalke, which doe as the rest turne into downe and then into the wind: the roote is small and blacke with divers long strings fastned thereto.

3. *Hiera-*

3. *Hieracium pratense non sinuatum minus*. The lesser uncut Meadow Hawkeweede.
This other and lesser Hawkeweede hath many lesser leaves & uncut next the ground, of an inch and a halfe long, and one broad, being almost round and rough: the stalke that riseth from the middle of them standeth upright, and is crested, bearing at the toppe a few such like flowers as the former turning into downe: the roote is somewhat long and of a meane life.

The Place.

These doe grow in the fields and meadows, and by woodes sides that lie open to the Sunne.

The Time.

They flower and seede when the former doe.

The Names.

Bauhinus giveth the name of the first, as it is in the title: the second and third *Thalium* maketh his ninth and tenth *Intubus*, calling them *Intubus æquidungulus major* and *minor*, and *Bauhinus Hieracium pratense non sinuatum majus* and *minus*.

The Vertues.

These being Hawkeweeds as their face and outward forme sheweth them to be, the vertues of the Hawkeweeds may be in some sort appropriated unto them.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Hieracia fruticosa. Bushie Hawkeweeds.

Novus Ordo. The ninth Ranke.

1. *Hieracium fruticosum lasifolium glabrum*. Bushie Hawkeweede with smooth broad leaves:
His first bushie Hawkeweede sendeth forth from a blackish fibrous roote, some round straight hairie stalkes three foote high, set here and there without any order, with soft hairie or woolly leaves dented, or as it were bearded about the edges, foure or five inches long, and one and a halfe broad, of a darke greene colour and pointed at the ends: the toppes of the stalkes runne into short sprayes bearing every one a small pale yellow flower.

4. *Hieracium fruticosum angustifolium majus*.
The great bushie Hawkeweede with narrow leaves.

Hieracium murorum Bauhinus quod est *Palmaria Gallorum* Lobelij.
Bauhinus his more hairy Hawkeweede of the walls, which is
Lobels French *Palmaria*.



2. *Hieracium*

2. *Hieracium fruticosum folio subrotundo*, Round leaved bushie Hawkeweede.

The stalke hereof is about a cubit long, straked, round, and somewhat rough, divided at the toppes into sundry branches, three or foure inches long a peece, every one upholding a pale yellow flower, the leaves that compass the stalke at the lower end are somewhat round, about an inch and a halfe broad, yet ending in a little point dented about the edges, and of a light Greene colour somewhat hoarie.

3. *Hieracium fruticosum latifolium hirsutum*, Bushie Hawkeweede with rough broad leaves.

This broad leaved Hawkeweede hath divers broad and somewhat long hard rough darke Greene leaves, lying on the ground without any incisions or dents on the edges; the stalke that riseth up among them is two or three foote high, thicke set with such leaves but lesse unto the toppes, where stand a few yellow flowers consisting of fewer leaves than in others, being but of one row of leaves bordering a middle thrumme which turneth into downe: the roote is wholly composed of strings and small fibres, which yeeldeth milke as most of the Hawkeweedes doe: sometimes this is found to varie with lesse rough, or rather with soft leaves, and sometimes with broader and shorter.

Varietas.

4. *Hieracium fruticosum angustifolium majus*.

The greater Bushie Hawkeweede with narrow leaves: This other bushie Hawkeweede groweth very like the last, but hath longer and narrower leaves, somewhat rough and dented or waved about the edges: the stalke is more branched at the toppes where the flowers are more and thicker, of faire yellow leaves, the roote is whitish very long and deeply spreading into the ground possessing a great deale of ground quickly, for every little peece will grow being broken, and not easie to be rid out againe.

5. *Hieracium fruticosum minus*.

The lesser bushie Hawkeweede.

This lesser buskie Hawkeweede riseth up with a single single stalke halfe a yeard high, set about with diver shorts and smooth leaves in some places, and with almost round rough leaves in others, dented about the edges, bearing divers yellow flowers upon short footstalkes, at the toppes like unto the last: the roote is short, and as it were bitten off without any fibres at it.

6. *Hieracium Muroorum angustifolium*.

Narrow leaved Hawkeweede of the walles.

From a thicke reddish roote riseth up a round rough stalke almost two foote high, set with a few short and narrow leaves disperfed thereon, at the toppes whereof stand many small yellow flowers as it were in a tuft or umbell close set together, every one on a small long foote stalke: the leaves that grow at the foote hereof, and next to the ground, are many long and narrow of fixe inches long, and scarce halfe an inch broad, covered with a soft downe or freefe, which grow shorter as they rise higher on the stalke: this is found much smaller about Padua as *Bauhinus* saith.

The Place.

Although these are set downe by *Bauhinus* and others to grow in severall places in Germany, &c. yet some of them have bene found in our owne Land, as I have oftentimes gathered in the way to Hampstead Heath, and backe againe, especially the third and the fourth.

The Time.

These keepe the same time of flowering and seeding or rather later.

The Names.

The first is called by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title, & is the second *Hieracium latifolium* of *Clusius*; the second is so called also by *Bauhinus*, as I have here downe: the third is taken to be the *Erinus Matthioli*, yet no way answering to his figure as *Lobel* saith, being much bigger than it, and as it is thought by divers that the figure is but a figment, for it is not certainly knowne what herbe among all we have should be the right *Erinus* of *Dioscorides*, in that none doth answer it in all points: *Lobel* in his *Adversaria*, would referre both the *Esula dulcis* *Tragi* hereunto, and his *Esula sylvestris* also, because they give milke, and their leaves doe nearest resemble *Basil* whereunto *Dioscorides* compareth the leaves of *Erinus*, and therefore as it should seeme *Cassor Durantes* calleth *Erinus*, *Mattholi Basilicum aquaticum*: *Gualandinus* calleth this *Hieracium Militaris* *Galenii*, and *Laetarius Plinii*, who being demanded what herbe *Matthiolus* his *Erinus* should be, shewed this *Hieracium*, *Hortus Eystetensis*, calleth it *Hieracium fruticosum latifolium polyanthos*, & called also by some *Hieracium Sabaudum latifolium*, as the fourth is called by *Lobel* *Hieracium Sabaudum angustifolium*, and *Hieracium alterum grandius*, for he maketh them to be both one, although the description of their leaves be much differing, it is the third *Hieracium* of *Clusius*, for as he saith himself it hath great affinity unto *Lobel*, if it be not the same, *Dodonaeus* maketh it his first *Hieracium*, *Geyard* maketh it his *Hieracium Introbacium*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Hieracium fruticosum angustifolium majus*, as he doth the fifth *Hieracium fruticosum minus*: the last is added to this ranke not having any other of that sort to ranke with it (for *Bauhinus* his other sorts of *Hieracium muroorum*, the one is our *Pilosella major*, called *Auricula muris major* *Tragi*, of some *Chondrilla aurea* and *Palmonaria Galorum*, or *Gallica* which *Luganensis* very unfitly calleth *Coreborus Dalechampi*, but is not *Costa Camerarii*, as *Bauhinus* seemeth to suppose, for *Camerarius* referreth it to the *Hieracium latifolium Pannonicum* of *Clusius*, as I said before in the last Chapter save one, and his other is the *Palmonaria Gallica* *famina* of *Tavernerianus* if they be severall (being noted to be *Laciniatum*) and not one and is called by *Bauhinus* *Hieracium muroorum angustifolium non sinuatum*, I have given you that figure here of *Lobel* which hath narrower leaves to be compared with this of *Bauhinus*.

The



The Vertues

There is none of these Hawkeweedes inferiour to any of the former in their qualities as farre as may be judged by their taste for we have no further experience set downe by any, and therefore if yee will so take them yee neede not a repetition of the same things againe that have beene delivered, but I will referre you to the first ranke of Hawkeweedes, to peruse the vertues there appropriated to them and transferre them if you please hereinto. And so much shall serve to have spoken of the whole family of the Hawkeweedes.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Sonchus. Sow-thistle.

Dioscorides and the other ancient writers have set downe but two sorts of Sow-thistles, dividing them into rough or prickly and smooth, *Pliny* into blacke and white, *Theophrastus* mentioneth onely the rough kind: but since their time there have beene sundry other herbes found out, which doe so nearely resemble them, that they are therefore referred unto them as shall bee presently shewed: but because there are so many that beare that title I thinke good to avoid confusion to distribute them into sundry Chapters as you shall finde them mentioned.

Sonchus asperus. Prickly Sow-thistles.

Ordo primus. The first ranke.

1. *Sonchus asper major non laciniatus*. The greater prickly Sow-thistle with whole leaves.

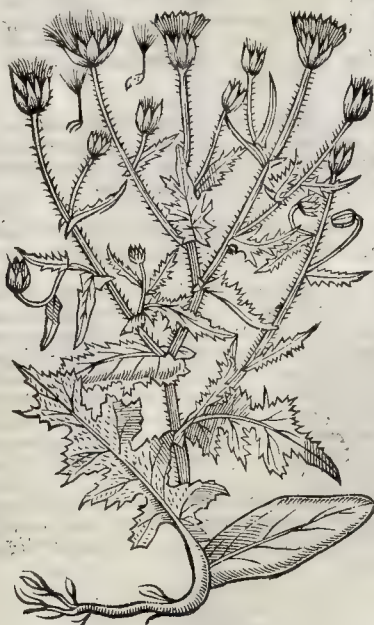
This prickly Sow-thistle hath somewhat long and broad leaves of a whitish Greene colour, unevenly dented, but not gashed or torne on the edges, and every dent set with a sharpe and short pricke somewhat hard, and sometimes prickly also along the middle ribbe on the under side, yeelding a more bitter milke in every part where it is broken then the smoother kind: the stalke is somewhat tender and as it were winged with a filme running upon it, rough and sharpe, set with such like leaves as grow below, diversly branched with small pale yellow flowers at the toppes which turne into downe and are blowne away: the roote is long yellowish and somewhat hard when it is growen up with a stalke with a number of small fibres set thereat.

2. *Sonchus asper minor non laciniatus*. The lesser prickly Sow-thistle with whole leaves.

The lesser Sow-thistle is in all things like the other but lesser in every part, having a rounder stalke seldome above a foote high, somewhat firmer and not so tender, with smaller leaves but as sharpe and prickly as the former, some because this doth more usually grow in the fertile grounds, doe account it to be the cause that the leaves are whole and not rent, which is but an opinion with small reason therefore.

1. *Sonchus asper major non laciniatus*.
The greater prickly Sow-thistle with whole leaves.

4. *Sonchus asper laciniatus Creticus*.
Prickly Sow-thistle of Candy.



3. *Sonchus*

3. *Sonchus asper laciniatus*. Common prickly Sow-thistle.
This common Sow-thistle hath the leaves very much cut or torne on the edges into three or foure parts much separate alunder one from another, and smaller peeces of leaves set betweene them of a whitish Greene colour like the former, and having prickles on the dented edges likewise: the stalke groweth very high sometimes, rough and prickly, with such leaves thereon as are below, branched at the toppe, where grow such like pale yellow flowers turning into downe: the roote is like the other.

4. *Sonchus asper laciniatus Creticus*. Prickly Sow-thistle of Candy.
This Candy Sow-thistle hath the first leaves litle or nothing divided on the edges of an handbreadth long and more, but those that rise up with the stalke are very much torne on the edges into great and deepe gashes, set with some prickles likewise; the stalke is rough, straked and hollow, halfe a yard high, branched from the middle upwards, with such like leaves but smaller set at the joynts, at the toppes whereof stand large yellow flowers in rough Greene huskes upon long footestalkes which turne into downe as the other.

5. *Sonchus asper subrotundo folio major*.
The greater of these two round leaved prickly Sow-thistles riseth up with a round hollow stalke not a foote high, set with many short prickles at the bottom, whereabout grow a few leaves that are somewhat round and an inch and a halfe long, some whereof are waved about the edges, and all of them a little prickly as well on the edges as on the backes, the stalke is branched at the toppe into two or three parts, every one with a small pale yellow flower like unto an Hawkeweede, which afterwards is turned into downe and into the winde: the roote is small and long with fibres set thereat.

6. *Sonchus asper subrotundo folio minor*.
The lesser round leaved prickly Sow-thistle:
This is a smaller sort by many degrees having small threadlike rootes and two small stalkes about foure or six inches long, bearing onely one small yellow flower at the toppe, the leaves that lie on the ground being six or seven in number are small and round pointed, and dented about the edges.

7. *Sonchus fruticosus petraeus Africanus spinosus*.
Thorny shrub Sow-thistle of Africa.
This kinde of Sow-thistle groweth somewhat high, with woody stalkes and branches much spread at the toppe, and every twigge ending in very sharpe prickles or thornes, the lower leaves are much jagged and prickly, the upper smaller and litle or nothing jagged, the flowers are small, single, and pale yellow, whose feede succeeding is with the downe as the rest carried away with the winde.

The Place.
These Sow-thistles grow in unmanured as well as in manured soyles, some in Orchards and Gardens where the leaves are usually lesser and lesser divided then in the rough and unmanured grounds: the last as the title declareth among the rockes and stony grounds about *Tunis* and *Sapphi*, found by *Boel* and brought to us.

The Time.
They doe all flower and shed their feede from Midsummer or thereabout all the Sommer long, and sometime untill *August* be past, but the last hardly endureth a Winter with us.

The Names.
It is called in Greeke Σόνχος ἀσπὲρ τῶν ὄρων, quod salubrem fundat succum: the Latines also call it *Sonchus*, and this kind is called *Asper*, *asperior* or *sylvestris* to put a difference betweene it and the next which is *lavis* or *levior*. The first is called by *Tragus* *Intubus sylvestris seu erraticus acutis folijs*, and by *Cordus* in *historia* *Sonchus asper major*, by *Lobel* *Sonchus tenerior aculeis asperior aut horridiuscula*, by *Dodonaeus* and *Lugdunensis* *Sonchus asperior*, by *Cesalpina* *Sonchus alter in rudibus*, and by *Bauhinus* *Sonchus asper non laciniatus*: the second is called by *Cordus* in *historia* *Sonchus asper minor*: the third is the *Sonchus asper* of *Matthiolum*, *Fuchsius*, *Gesner* and others, by *Ericius* *Cordus Cicerbita asperior*, by *Anguilara* *Sonchus spinosus* and by *Lugdunensis* *Andryala major*: the fourth *Bauhinus* onely mentioneth by the name of *Sonchus asper laciniatus Creticus* as it is in the title: the fifth and the sixth hee likewise fo calleth, *Sonchus asper subrotundo folio major & minor*: the last hath his name in his title as it is fittest for it.

The Vertues.
The properties of these rougher or more prickly Sow-thistles are alike with the next, which are the smoother, and therefore because they are more generally used I shall give you the vertues of these under them, and comprehend them both in one to bee the more succinct, and to avoid a tautologie, or needelesse repetition of one thing twise.



CHAP. XXXIX.

Sonchilaves. Smooth Sow-thistles.

Ordo secundus vulgaris. The second ranke.

1. *Sonchus levis.* Common Sow-thistle.

His common Sow-thistle is well knowne to rise up with a round hollow stalke three or foure footē high or more sometimes, if it grow in good grounds and in gardens as usually it doth, set with many long and much torne leaves of a whitish Greene colour, not having that roughnesse or those sharpe prickles on them as ate in the former kind, branching forth towards the toppe into divers branches bearing pale yellow flowers which passe away into downe & with the feed into the wind, the roote groweth downe right, and hath many fibres thereat perishing likewise every yeare, and raising it selfe of its owne sowing, and is as plentifull in giving milke as the former, which is somewhat pleasanter and not so bitter.

2. *Sonchus levis alter parvis floribus.* The lesser smooth Sow-thistle.

This lesser Sow-thistle groweth not so high nor hath so many leaves set on the stalke, but are long and more torne on the edges, else not unlike to the former, the many branches of the stalke have fewer and smaller leaves on them, and the flowers are much smaller, yet of the same pale yellow colour in most, which passe away into downe as the rest, &c.

3. *Sonchus levis latifolius flore albo.* Broad leaved Sow-thistle with white flowers.

The leaves of this are like the last but somewhat larger and broader and with fewer divisions on the edges, the flowers hereof are white, which with the forme of the leaves make the difference.

4. *Sonchus levis angustifolius.* Narrow leaved Sow-thistle.

This Sow-thistle hath but few and those very long and narrow leaves whose lower parts are narrowest and have no incisure at all, but from the middle almost forwards they are broader and have divers gashes on both sides, some greater and deeper and others smaller especially towards the ends where they are broadest: the stalke grow somewhat low and divided but into one or two branches, set sparingly with leaves, the uppermost whereof are long but not divided or very little compassing the stalke, at the foote bearing one large yellowish flower upon a long straked toppe branch, which being ripe flyeth away: the roote giveth milke as the whole plant else beside, and is long and slender with a few fibres.

5. *Sonchus levis valde laciniatus.* Sow-thistle with fine cut leaves.

The leaves of this Sow-thistle that grow lowest are long and divided into many slender jagges, but those that

1. *Sonchus levis vulgaris.*
Common Sow-thistle.



2. *Sonchus levis alter parvis floribus.*
The lesser smooth Sow-thistle.



3. *Sonchus levis latifolius flore albo.*
Broad leaved Sow-thistle with white flowers.



4. *Sonchus levis angustifolius.*
Narrow leaved Sow-thistle.



are set at the joynts of the slender smooth Greene and high stalke where it brancheth, are somewhat greater and not so finely cut in on the edges, at the toppes are yellowish flowers like the others, of a middle life which grow into downe.

6. *Sonchus angustifolius maritimus.* Sea narrow leaved Sow-thistle.

This Sea Sow-thistle from a slender long roote wanting fibres, rise many long darke Greene leaves, some of foure and some of six inches long and scarce one inch broad, a little rough, with small prickles about the edges which give milke as the others doe, and among them one slender stalke about a foote or lesse high, with two or three leaves thereon which compasse it at the bottome, and beare one or feldome two yellow flowers at the top of a reasonable bignesse, which passe away into downe &c.

The Place.

The first, and second sometimes also, grow in Gardens and manured grounds, and sometimes by old walls the pathides of fields, highwayes, but the third and the fourth in Germany: the first about Mompelien and Florence also, where they eate it familiarly as the common: the last is found in the Island of Lio in the Venetian territory and by Mompelien also.

The Time.

They doe flower quickly after they are sprung, for it is late before they rise out of the ground, and abide untill August.

The Names.

It is called *Sonchus levis* in Latine to distinguish the one from the other as is sayd before: some call it *Cicerbita* as the Italians doe to this day. *Apuleius* calleth it *Lactuca leporina*, and the Germans thereafter, *Hafen Lettuce*, some also *Hafen Koll*, that is, *Brassica leporina*: it may well be accounted as a kind of wilde Lettice it is so like it, others therefore call it *Lactucella* and *Lactucanes* from the French *Laiterons*, *Tragus* calleth the first *Intybus sylvestris* sive *erratica tertia*, *Lonicerus Endroia sylvestris*, *Lugdunensis Andryala minor Dalechampi*, *Cordus in historia Sonchus levis seu levis*, all other authors *Sonchus levis*, or non aspera, or vulgaris, or lacinia folijs the second *Matthiolus* calleth *Sonchus levis alter*, and *Lobel* *Sonchus alter profundis lacinijs sinuato hederaceo*, *Clusius* *Sonchus levis vulgaris secundus*, *Tabernaemontanus* *Sonchus sylvaticus quartus*; *Anguilara* calleth it *Scariola sylvestris Lactuca species Galeni*, *Gesner* in hortis Germania *Lactuca sylvestris flore luteo*, which although it doth in the outward face resemble somewhat, yet it is much more bitter, and never eaten as the other sorts of faller herbes; and *Cesalpinius* *Lactuca murorum*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Sonchus levis lacinia muralis parvis floribus*, the third *Tabernaemontanus* and *Gerard* have set forth by the same name is in the title, and *Bauhinus* *Sonchus levis minor paucioribus lacinijs*; the fourth *Lobel* setteth forth in his Dutch Herball by the name of *Sonchus levis* in *Matthiol*, *Gesner* in Hortis calleth it *Sonchi genus terracrispa*, and *Cesalpinius* saith they call it *Terra crepola* in *Neotruis* or *Florence*, *Lugdunensis* setteth it forth for *Crepis Dalechampi*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Sonchus levis angustifolius* the fifth and sixth are set forth onely by *Bauhinus* by the names of *Sonchus levis* in plurimas & tenuissimas lacinias

divinus and *Sonchus angustifolius maritimus*: the Italians doe call it *Soncho liscio*, and *Cicerbita gentile*; the Spaniards *Serraya* and *Sevalla*; the French *Lactucanes*, and *Palais au lieure* from the Latine *Palatium leporis*, and as some have it *Leporum cubile*; the Germans *Gens distel*, *Sow-distel* and *Dudistell*; the Dutch *Gansjen distel* and *Melke weye*; and we in English generally *Sow-thistle*, and of some Hares-lettice.

The Vertues.

These as well as the former Sow-thistles are cooling and somewhat binding, and are very fit to coole an hot stomacke, and to ease the gnawing paines thereof, they are usually eaten as salad herbes in the Winter and Spring, while they are young and tender by those beyond the seas familiarly, but the rootes are much more esteemed by them being very tender and sweete: the herbe boyled in wine is very helpfull to stay the dissolutions of the stomacke, and the milke that is taken from the stalkes when they are broken given in drinke, is beneficiall to those that are short winded and have a wheeving withall: *Erasistratus*, saith *Pliny*, did therewith cause the gravell and stone to be voided by urine, and saith, that the eating thereof helpeth a sinking breath: the iuyce thereof to the quantitie of three spoonfulls taken in white wine warmed, and some oyle put thereto, causeth women in travell of child to have to ease and speedy delivery, that they may be able to walke presently after: the said iuyce taken in warme drinke helpeth the strangurie or pissing by dropes, and paines in making water: the decoction of the leaves and stalkes given to Nourishes causeth abundance of milke, and their children to be well coloured, and is good for those whose milke doe curdle in their breasts: the iuyce boyled or thoroughly heated with a little oyle of bitter Almonds in the pill of a Pomegranate and dropped into the eares, is a sure remedy for deafenesse and singings and all other diseases in the eares, it is said that the herbe bruised and bound upon wartes will quickly take them away: the herbe bruised or the iuyce is profitably applied to all hot inflammations in the eyes, or wheresoever else, and for pustules, wheales, blisters, or other the like eruptions of heate in the skinne, as also for the heate and itchings of the *hemorrhoides* or piles and the heate and sharpenesse of humours hapning in the secret parts of man or woman; the distilled water of the herbe is not onely effectuell for all the diseases aforesaid, to be taken inwardly with a litle Sugar, which medicine the daintiest stomacke that is will not refuse it, or outwardly by applying cloathes or sponges wetted therein: but is wonderfully good for women to wash their faces to cleare the skinne and to give a lustre thereunto.

CHAP. XL.

Sonchi Montani. Mountaine Sow-thistles.

Tertius Ordo. The third Ranke.

1. *Sonchus Alpinus ceruleus*. Blew flowred mountaine Sow-thistle.



His mountaine Sow-thistle hath divers broad and long leaves much cut in to the middle ribbe, and dented also on the edges, the end peeces being the broadest, of a greene colour on the upper side, and grayish underneath, compassing the stalke at the bottome, which is round, rough, and set with hard reddish haire about three foote high branched at the toppe, with lesser and lesse divided leaves on them: the flowers stand many together in small hairie greene tufts upon purplish hairie foote stalkes, everie one consisting of twentie and more small narrow leaves, broad at the ends and nicked in of a purplish blew colour like unto Succory, which turne into downe as other sorts doe, & are blowne away; the maine roote is great, thicke, white and hard, very intricately foulded with long strings fastned strongly in the earth, which perisheth not but abideth many yeares by the shew of the dry stalkes: this giveth milke in as plentifull manner as the others doe and is very bitter. There is another of this sort, whose leaves are more divided into smaller parts, yet the end peece is longest like the other, and so are the flowers but more sparsely set at the toppes somewhat lesser also, and of a fairer blew colour.

2. *Sonchus arboreseens*. The greatest Sow-thistle.

This Sow-thistle groweth to the height of any man, with a strong stalke of the bignesse of a mans thumme, smooth straked and without any pricke whereabout are set many leaves, parted into foure and sometimes into five divisions placed on each side one against another, and compassing it about at the lower end, where they have small peeces sticking forth beyond the stalkes, the upper leaves have no divisions nor prickles on the backes but on the edges upon the dents, and are greene on the upper side, and grayish underneath and full of milke: the stalke is parted at the toppe into sundry branches, bearing at the toppes many flowers set together, as it were in an umbell, all of them being set to an even height, small in comparison of the tallnesse of the plant, else not much unlike those of the

1. *Sonchus Alpinus ceruleus*.
Blew flowred Mountaine Sow-thistle.



Altera.

1. *Sonchus Alpinus caeruleus alter.*
Another blew flowered Mountaine Sow-thistle.



2. *Sonchus arvensis.*
The greatest Sow-thistle.



3. *Sonchus Dendroides Dalechampij.*
Tall Sow-thistle without branches.



4. *Sonchus montanus laciniatus minor.*
The lesser Mountaine Sowthistle.



the common Sow-thistle, composed of many yellow leaves cut in at the ends, compassing a middle thrumme which is more yellow, which when they are ripe passe into downe with grayish striped seede therein, both which are carried away with the winde: the roote is great and whitish set with many great fibres, and perisheth not, but yearly encrease.

3. *Sonchus Dendroides Dalechampij*. Tall Sow-thistle without branches.

This other tall Sow-thistle which *Dalechampius* found, and *Lugdunensis* hath set forth, hath a great blackish root with divers strings fastened thereto, from whence rise divers strong, tall, round stalkes, two cubits high or more without any branches at all, but thicke set with broad leaves from the bottome to the toppes on both sides, waved or cut in on the edges, smaller at the bottomes and broader toward the ends which are pointed: from the toppes of the stalkes, and likewise from the joynts with the leaves come forth short foote stalkes, with three or foure small Lettice or Sow-thistle-like flowers on them, which turne into downe, and so into the winde as others doe.

4. *Sonchus Montanus laciniatus minor*. The lesser Mountaine Sow-thistle.

This lesser Mountaine Sow-thistle hath the stalke next the ground for a small space smooth and round, somewhat thicke and woody, which then breaketh out into branches, and riseth to the height of two foote or thereabouts, set about with divers leaves farre in sunder one from another of an inch and a halfe long, and cut in on the sides into severall peeces, and pointed at the ends, the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, many set one above another, as it were in a spike, being small and yellowish, which being ripe is turned into downe, and carried away with the winde as all the rest are, the roote is somewhat blacke.

The Place.

All these (but the second which groweth among Willowes and Reedes, and yet I have here inserted for the tallnesse thereof) grow upon the hills in *Austria* and other places, and for their raritie are nursed up in Gardens.

The Time.

These in their naturall places flower somewhat late, but transplanted are in flower about *Isly*, and their seede ripeneth as they flower.

The Names.

The first is called by *Camerarius* upon *Matthiolus* *Sonchus carnuleus* and *Sonchocichorium*, by *Thalys* *Sonchus* *μακροδύλλος* *Hieracynica*, the other of this sort is *Clusius* his *Sonchus levior Austriacus ceruleo flore*: the second is the first *Sonchus* of *Clusius*, which he calleth *Sonchus levior Austriacus altissimus*: the third is, as I said, called by *Lugdunensis* *Sonchus Dendroides Dalechampij*: the fourth *Banbinus* setteth forth by the name of *Sonchus montanus levis laciniatus minor*.

The Vertues.

These Sow-thistles are of the like qualitie and operation with the former, and therefore whatsoever hath bene said of the other before may be transferred to these to save a repetition of the same things.

CHAP. XLI.

I. *Sonchus villosus luteus major*.
The greater woolly Sow-thistle.

Sonchi hirsuti sive villosi.

Hairy or woolly Sow-thistles.

Ordo quartus. The fourth ranke.

I. *Sonchus villosus luteus major*.

The greater woolly Sow-thistle.

He greater woolly Sow-thistle hath divers very woolly long rough and somewhat narrow leaves lying on the ground pointed at the ends, and unevenly waved at large distances on the edges, with a white middle ribbe in them, from among which riseth up a woolly cornered stalke a cubit high set with such like woolly leaves thereon but lesser and lesser up to the toppe where it breaketh forth into some few branches, with soft woolly heads on them, out of which come gold yellow flowers, like in forme unto the ordinary Sow-thistle, and like it also, is blowne away being ripe: the whole plant yeeldeth milke as the *Succories* doe, and is almost as bitter: the roote is very long, white and slender, with divers small fibres thereat.

2. *Sonchus villosus luteus minor*.

The lesser woolly Sow-thistle.

This lesser sort hath from a small reddish long root almost without fibres, two or three round woolly stalkes halfe a foote high, parted at the toppe into two or three branches, whereon grow very narrow leaves about an inch long, little or nothing divided on the edges, but those that grow lower and at the ground are narrow and about foure inches long, with some rents or divisions upon them set farre a sunder one from another, the flowers are of a deepe gold yellow colour standing in small huskes, covered with a very soft and woolly downe which passe into downe, and are blowne away with the winde.

The place.

Both these plants are found in the woods about *Mompelier* in *France*, and in some other places of *Spain* and *Italy*.



The Time.

They flower in the moneth of *June* and *July*, and the seede ripeneth quickly after, even with the other flowers.

The Names.

The first is called by *Lugdunensis* *Sonchus lanatus* because of the whitenesse, like unto wooll, and some as hee saith did call it also *Mollugo* from the soft woollinesse thereof, but yet is not the *Mollugo* *Pliny*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Sonchus villosus luteus major* or as he doth the other *Sonchus villosus luteus minor*, and is called also by some *Hieracium tomentosum*, and therefore might be referred to that family, but that I follow my author herein:

The Vertues.

These also are somewhat bitter more like Hawkeweede then Sow-thistles, and therefore may be applyed accordingly, for there is no author hath written any thing more particularly hereof.

CHAP. XLII.

Lampfana. Nipplewort.

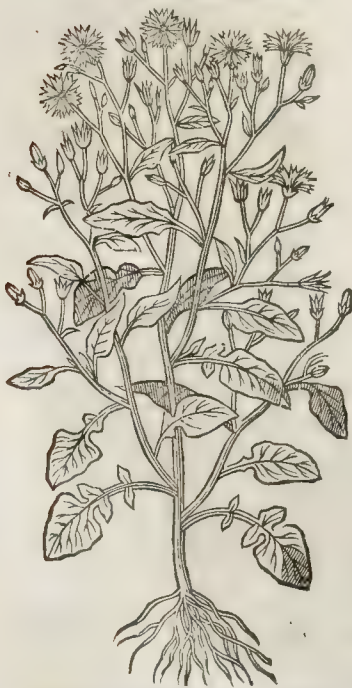
Was almost indifferent whether I should set this plant next after the Hawkeweedes and before the Sow-thistles or after, in regard it commeth so neare unto both of them; but let it take place here now, as partaking more with those than these in my opinion, yet whereas all former writers have made but one sort thereof, *Bauhinus* hath added thereunto another that commeth very neare it, as you shall heare by and by; and I am bold to adde a third, which in my opinion may well be accounted as one of them.

1. *Lampfana vulgaris*. The ordinary Nipplewort.

This herbe *Lampfana* (which I have entituled Nipplewort for the reasons hereafter declared) sendeth forth sundr. hard upright stalkes, whereon grow darke greene leaves from the bottome to the toppes, but lesse still the higher. in some places whole without any dents on the edges, and in others with a few uneven cuts therein somewhat like a kinde of Hawkeweede: the toppes of the stalkes have some small long branches which beare many small starlike yellowish flowers on them which turne into small seedes: the roote is small and threddy, this yeeldeth a bitter milke as the others doe.

2. *Lampfana Austriaca*. Nipplewort of Austria.

This other herbe (which I hold may be accounted as one of this kinde) hath slender smooth and solid stalkes not easie to breake, a cubit high or more, whereon are set without order somewhat long and narrow leaves broadest in the middle and sharpe at the ends, waved a little about the edges and compassing them at the bottome, yeelding a little milke: from the upper joynts with the leaves grow forth small firme branches, yet a little bending bea-

1. *Lampfana vulgaris*.
The ordinary Nipplewort.2. *Lampfana Austriaca*.
Nipplewort of Austria.

ing each of them foure or five long greene huskes and in them small purplish flowers of five leaves a peece ticked in at the broad ends, with some small threds in the middle, which turne into downe and so into the rinde: the roote is small and fibrous lasting many yeares.

3^d. *Soncho affinis Lampfana sylvatica*. Wilde or wood bastard Nipplewort.

This wilde or wood kinde is like into the first sort, but with somewhat broader leaves, and more store of branches, else in flowers and other parts not so much differing.

The Place.

The first groweth upon the banks of ditches and the borders of fields almost every where: the other *Clusius* saith hee found in *Hungarie* and in *Saxoniae Haryana sylvia* and other places: the last is found neare woods sides and hedges rowes.

The Time.

They flower in the Sommer, and their seede ripeneth soone after.

The Names.

The first is taken by many to be the *Lampfana* of *Dioscorides* *ῥαῖς ῥαῖς* quod lambere significat, quia foliorum mollitie *caduca* decubituve in humum eam lambere videtur, and thereupon some call it *Lapfana*: but I see no reason of this definition: the Latines keepe the same name of *Lampfana* or as some have it *Lapfana*, but I make some doubt thereof, for although *Dioscorides* giveth no description thereof as being well enough knowne in his time yet hee maketh it to be a taller or potherbe whereon the poorer sort of people did feede, as being the meanest and cheapest of all others (which out of *Pliny lib. 19. c. 8.* may also be gathered, when as *Julius Cæsar* souldiers at *Dirrbachium* complained of the parcimony of their allowance in diet for their service by feeding on *Lampfana*, and sang verses thereof in sport: the same *Pliny* also saith it was of the old Romans called *Napum quasi Napum sylvestre*, which was the cause of *Matthiolus*, *Anguilara*, *Gesner*, *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, their opinion that tooke for it a kinde of *Rapistrum* or *Charlocke* with pods, as all their figures expresse it, and as shall be shewed more amply in the proper place where I shall entreate of their kinde) but this herbe hath no probability to be the right, being never received by any that we can heare of to be as foode to feede upon: *Gerard* hath foulely faulted in a double manner first in setting forth a false figure to that *Lampfana*, which he usually shewed to all that went in company with him abroad in Simpling, which even this that is here set forth and generally with all Herbarists in these times called *Lampfana* which differeth much from a *Charlock* that hath long pods: and then in giving it the name of *Dock Cresses* as though it were some wilde kind of *Cresser*, when as more truly as *Lobel* in *Adversariis* saith it may be referred to an *Hieracium* or as I say to a *Sonchus*. The first is called *Lampfana* by *Lobel* and *Dodonæus* in his last Edition (for in his former he tooke it to be *Erysimum*) and *Lugdunensis* who all give one and the same true figure of this herbe as also by *Thalins* and *Camerarius* who saith that in *Prussia* they call it *Papillaris*, because it is good to heale the Ulcers of the Nipples of womens breasts, and thereupon I have entituled it *Nipplewort* in English: by *Gesner* in *hortis* it is called *Sonchis cognatum* and in *bello de collectione stirpium Cichorium*. *vel Sonchi genus*. *Gerard* his Figure of *Sonchus sylvaticus* doth more truly represent this *Lampfana* then his Figure he giveth for it. The second is called by *Clusius* *Sonchus levior Pannonicus quartus purpureo flore*, but I have entituled it *Lampfana Austriaca*, supposing it may more fitly agree thereunto, then unto a wilde Lettice as *Banhus* doth, who calleth it *Laëtica montana purpureo flore*: *Columna* as I sayd before saith that this of *Clusius* was like his *Sonchus montanus purpureus* but differed in some things and so doe I also, as first in the roote, *Columna* his not being so strinie as this of *Clusius*, and the flowers hereof having five leaves and his but foure, and therefore I take them to be divers plants: If I have erred herein I referre me to his censure that can confute mee by prooffe: the last is *Tabermontanus Sonchus sylvaticus secundus*, which *Banhus* calleth *Soncho affinis Lampfana sylvatica*.

The Vertues.

We have no properties to shew you of this *Lampfana*, more then what *Camerarius* as I sayd before hath given us to understand, which is that they in *Prussia* from the vertues to heale womens breasts, and their nipples when they are sore or exulcerated call it *Papillaris* which may induce us to thinke that it hath an especiall healing quality therein, and that it is temperate in heate and drinesse, with some tenuitie of parts able to digest the virulency of those sharpe humors that breake out into those parts.

CHAP. XLIII.

Laëtica Sativa. Manured or Garden Lettice.



Here are two kinds of Lettice, the one of the Garden, the other wilde. Of the Garden kinds I have in my former booke given you the knowledge of so many sorts, that it might seeme there had bene no more to have bene set forth, for I there shewed you eleven severall sorts besides that small Sallet herbe called *Lambes Lettice* or *Corne Saller*, which although it be no kind of Lettice as all know well enough, yet performeth the office of Lettice in a Sallet, whose Figure I here give you, and the ordinary Garden kinde also, but upon further search I have two other sorts to bring to your consideration which shall be declared in this Chapter, and the wilde kinds in the next to close up this Classis.

1. *Laëtica folio oblongo acuto*. Sharpe pointed Garden Lettice.

This Lettice differeth not in stalkes, or flowers, or manner of growing from other sorts of open Lettice that doe not cabbage, but in the leaves onely, which are about foure inches long and two inches broad, dented about the edges and ending in a small point, the middle ribbe being great that runneth through the leafe.

2. *Laëtica Italica laciniatis folijs*. Italian jagged Lettice.

This Italian Lettice also differeth not from the ordinary sort but in the leaves which are cut into many small parts, of a pale greene colour, very tender and pleasant to eate.

The Place.

These sorts come from *Italy* and are there nourished up in the Gardens of the curious, but scarce knowne to us as yet.

Lactuca sativa.
Garden Lettice.

The Time.

Their time of flowering, feeding, and spending is the same with the common sort.

The Names.

Lettice is called *Spida* & *Thridax* in Greeke, and in Latine *Lactuca a latiss copia*. The first is taken by *Bauhinus* to bee the *Lactuca Gallica* of *Castor Durantes* and calleth it himselfe *Lactuca folio oblongo acuto*, the other also is called by him *Lactuca Italica laciniata*, and we in *English* thereafter *Italian jagged Lettice*, the *Arabians* call Lettice *Cras* and *Cherbas*, the *Italians* *Lattuga*, the *Spaniards* *Lechuga* and *Alfalfa*, the *French* *Laitue*, the *Germans* *Lattik*, the *Dutch* *Lattoune*, and we in *English* Lettice.

The Vertues.

Although these sorts of Lettice doe differ in forme from the other & each of them also one from another in the forme of their leaves, yet in qualitie they are alike, and acceptable to an hot stomacke troubled with cholick. yielding good nourishment to the body, as both *Scrapio* and *Galen* testifie of the experience thereof on themselves, and *Pliny* also sheweth that the learned Physician *Mascula* did by Lettice ease *Augustus* of the violence of his disease. *Galen* sheweth that the eating of boyled Lettice at night when hee went to bed procured him rest and sleepe, who should have had none if hee had bene without it, having used himselfe to watching from his younger dayes: the same is found effectually also with divers, or the juice thereof mixed or boyled with oyle of *Roses* and applied to the forehead and temples, both to procure rest and sleepe and to ease the headach of any hot cause: being eaten raw or boyled it helpeth to loosen the belly, and the boyled more then the raw, which eaten last performeth it the better and was generally so used in ancient dayes which made the Poet *Marshall* move this question seeing the contrary course held in his time.

1. *Lactuca oblongo folio acuto.*
Sharpe pointed Garden Lettice.*Lactuca agnina.*
Lambes Lettice or Corne Sallet.

*Claudere que canas Lactuca solebat avorum,
Dic mihi cur nostras inchoat illa dapes.*


Which may be thus,

Lettice that earst our Grandfathers meales did close,
Why it begins, pray tell me whence it growes.

helpeth digestion, quencheth thirst, helpeth to encrease milke in Nourishes, and easeth all griping paines of the stomacke or bowels that come of Choller: it abateth bodily lust, and therefore both it and Rue are commended for Monkes, Nunnes and the like sort of people to eate, and use to keepe them the chaster: it represseth also generous dreames, and applied outwardly to the Cods with a little Camfire, abateth the pride and heate of lust, which some call the Coltes evill; applied also in the same manner to the region of the Heart, Liver, or Reynes, by bathing the said place with the juice or distilled water, wherein some white Saunders and red Roses are put so, is not onely a repercussive medicine to stay and repress the heate and inflammations therein, but doth also comfort and strengthen those parts: the same also tempereth the heate of Urine, Galen adviseth old men to use with spices to conserve the radlicall moisture, and that where spices are wanting to adde Mintes, Rocket, and such like hot Saller herbes, or else Citron, Lemon, or Orrenge seedes, or the young shootes of them, to abate the cold of the one and the heate of the other. The seede and the distilled water of the Lettice worke the like effects in all things: but the use of the Lettice is chiefly forbidden those that are short winded or have any imperfection in their Lungs or doe use to spit blood; Galen saith it did hurt his teeth and some say it hurteth the sight.

CHAP. XLIII.

Lactuca sylvestris. Wilde Lettice.

 The wilde Lettice there are two or three sorts to bee declared in this Chapter, wherewith I shall close and finish this Classis of cooling herbes.

1. *Lactuca sylvestris Endivie folijs odore viroso.* Broad leaved wilde Lettice.

This wilde Lettice riseth up with foure or five somewhat long and large leaves, smaller at the bottome and broader at the ends being round pointed, unevenly dented about the edges but not cut in or torne at all, of a pale or whitish Greene colour, and very like unto the Garden Lettice, or Garden Endive leaves so that it will soone deceive one that never saw it before, which doe soe abide the first winter after the sowing, whether in the Spring or Autumne of the shed seede: but in May following it beginneth to rise up to a stalke, and then those lower leaves will have the middle ribbe on the backe side set full of small sharpe prickles: the stalke hath risen in my Garden to be eight foote high at the least, and as bigge as the thumbe of any mans hand at the lower joynt, somewhat browne and spreading into divers very long branches, whereon are set large leaves like the other but more crumpled, the lower and so to the middle of the stalke set with prickles in the manner of the bottome leaves, but lesser, and higher, somewhat more jagged or divided on the edges, all and every part yielding plenty of milke being broken, which smelleth strong, very like unto Opium or bitter in taste: the flowers are very small and single somewhat like unto Lettice, but smaller and paler yellow, scarce opening themselves, and scarce abiding also halfe a day open, but turne into downe with small blacke seede therewith very like unto blacke Lettice seede, and is carryed away with the winde: the roote is white long and woody when it beareth seede and perisheth presently after.

2. *Lactuca sylvestris laciniata.* Wilde Lettice with jagged leaves.

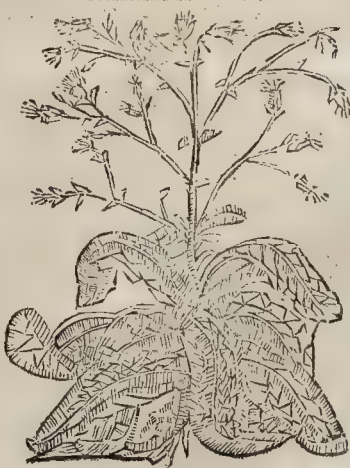
This other wilde Lettice groweth like the last but not so high or great, the first leaves are of a grayer Greene colour, smaller and narrower then the other, which soe abide and afterwards gaine thornes or prickles on their backe sides as the other hath: those that follow are much more jagged then the others, and set with sharpe prickles also, yielding milke as plentifull being broken and as bitter as the former, but doth smell as strongly of Poppie or Opium as the other: the flowers and seede are like it flying away with the winde, but the roote hereof abideth after seede when as the other doth not.

3. *Lactuca sylvestris purpureo flore.*

Wilde Lettice with purple flowers.

This great plant sometimes in moist grounds riseth up to be foure or five cubits high but usually two or three with a strong great stalke set on each side with leaves smallest at the bottome, and larger as they rise up higher, being largest about the middle of the stalke, and then grow smaller againe up to the toppe, all of them unevenly waved about the edges, and compassing it at the bottome, of a darke blewish Greene colour on the upper side and grayish underneath yielding a milke when it is broken: the flowers stand upon small long stalkes issuing from the joynts with the leaves from the middle upwards, with many flowers on them, consisting of foure darke purple coloured leaves with divers threds in the middle, tipped with a yellow dust & a three forked stile in the midd, which standeth in long purplish Greene huskes hanging downe their heads and turne into

1. *Lactuca sylvestris Endivie folijs odore viroso.*
Broad leaved wilde Lettice,



Downe

2. *Lactuca sylvestris laciniata*.
Wilde Lettice with jagged leaves.



3. *Lactuca sylvestris* purpureo flore:
Wild Lettice with purple flowers.



Downe with smooth grayish feede among it flying away with the winde : the root is thicke and set with nodes in divers places not growing downewards, but spreading forwards, and having long fibres shooting from it which perish not.

The Place.

The two first grow in divers places of our owne Land as well as beyond Sea, the first in the borders of fields and by the hedges and lanes sides of *Buckinghamshire*, the other on a high banke by the footeway going downe *Graves-Inne-lane* unto *Bradford bridge* and in many other places, the last is found upon hills and mountains in divers parts of *Germany* mentioned both by *Gesner*, *Thalium* and others, and in *Naples* also as *Columna* saith.

The Time.

They doe all flower about *Iuly*, and their seede ripeneth and is blowne away while it is in flower and hath young buds on it.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Θευκραν* *Thridacine*, and *Σελή* *et alia* by *Dioscorides* derived as it is thought *από τῆς Σελα* *que mi folio ficulneo* latin non expertia sunt, some saith *Pliny* lib. 19. cap. 8. called it *Endochion*, in Latine *Latūca agrestis* and *sylvestris* a latin copia, because it giveth more store of milke then any of the Endives in Latine Succory does, or because it causeth milke in women. There is a controversie among our moderne writers whar plant should be the true *Latūca sylvestris* of *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus* and *Galen*, some allowing of one that others disprove, for that which *Matthiolus* setteth forth, *Lobel* findeth fault withall, calling it *Seris domestica*. The first is called by *Tragus* *Endivia major*, as hee calleth the other *Endivia vulgaris*, yett hee calleth the same plants in another place of his booke *Latūca sylvestris prior* and *altera*, his later sort being the first here, and his *Prima* the other. *Bambinus* in my minde hath erred in misfetting *Tragus* his *Endivia major*, both making it a Garden Lettice, calling it *L. Enca Endivia folio*, and a *Latūca sylvestris alio*, but how can it be both a Garden and a wilde Lettice, the one not having any bitternesse therein nor prickles on the leaves, and the other having both. *Lobel* calleth it *Latūca sylvestris Scariola hortenſis folio latūca flore Opij odore*, *Lugdunensis* setteth it downe in the Chapter of Lettice for *Latūca sylvestris vera Dalechampi*, and in the 14. Chapter of the same Booke calleth this first *Thesion Dalechampi*, whereof *Pliny* out of *Theophrastus* maketh mention. *Camerarius* calleth it *Latūca sylvestris Anglica odore Opij*. The second is called *Latūca sylvestris* by *Matthiolus*, *Fuchius* in *Dodonæus*, *Cesalpiniu*, *Thalium* and others, *Brunfelsius* and *Tragus* as I sayd call it *Endivia vulgaris*, because generally in all Germane Apothecaries shops it was so accounted and used, taken from the *Italians*, whose Philitions not knowing any other permitted the error, *Lobel* calleth it *Seris domestica altera* *Latūcina Dioscoridis*, and *Ericius Cordus Scariola* and *Serriola* according to the received opinion thereof in their time to be Endive. The last is called by *Gesner* in *Floris* *Latūca sylvestris flore purpureo*, and *Sonchus arboreſcens puriceo flore*, *Thalium* *Latūca sylvestris* is *quædam* and

and Columna, *Sonchus montanus purpureus* $\pi\tau\epsilon\gamma\mu\epsilon\tau\alpha\delta\omicron\varsigma$, *Tabermontanus* maketh it his third *Sonchus*, and taketh it to be the *Libanotis sterilis* of Theophrastus which Gerard setteth forth under the title of *Erysimum sylvestre*, and Bauhinus calleth it *Lactuca montana purpureo cœrulea major*, because he maketh that to be the minor hereof which I call *Lampfana Austriaca*. The Italians call this wild kind *Lattuga salvatica*, the Spaniards *Lechuga salvaja* and *Alfalfa salvaja*, the French *Laitue sauvage*, the Germans *Wilder Lettick*, the Dutch *wilde Latouwe*, and wee in English *Wilde Lettice*.

The Vertues.

The wilde Lettice is neare the same propertie of cooling that the Garden kinde is, although the bitterneffe therein maketh it the more opening, but not heating even as it is in Succory, Poppie, Opium & the like, whose bitterneffe doth rather open a way for the qualities to worke the better, no cold qualitie being powerfull of it selfe; and therefore as Succory, Poppie, or Opium it is more availeable to procure sleepe then the Garden kinde, and to ease them that are given to much watching, which by the seede, the juice or the distilled water drunke or outwardly applyed performeth well, the milke of the wilde Lettice gathered and dried in the Sunne and given in Vinegar distilled is sayd to purge the water of the Dropfie, to provoke womens courses, and to helpe the sting or poyson of the Scorpion and Spider *Phalangium*: the distilled water of the whole herbe is singular good to quench the thirst in any burning or pestilentiall fever: the said juice dissolved in white wine and a little hony mixed therewith being dropped into the eyes doth wonderfully strengthen the sight, and cleareth them from mistes, clouds filmes or skins growing over them. And as some are of opinion that it may be used in stead of the Garden kinde for any the physcall purposes before mentioned.



PLAN.

PLANTÆ CALLIDÆ ET ACRES.

HOT AND SHARPE BITING PLANTS.

CLASSIS SEPTIMA, THE SEVENTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

Eruca. Rockēt.



From the cooling herbes I am now come to those that are hot, sharpe, and biting upon the tongue, especially such as are not umbelliferous or more properly belong to another Classis.

There are divers sorts of Rockēt, some growing in gardens) whereof I have set forth one in my former booke, which is the most common with us, and called by *Camerarius* in *horto Eruca tertio Anglica*, as I take it:) some wilde growing in divers differing places, others that grow neare the sea side: to speake of them severally in divers Chapters is the best way, and not to cloy one Chapter with too many sorts.

1. *Eruca sativa alba*. White or *Romane* garden Rocket with white seede.

The *Romane* Rocket is a smaller plant than our garden kinde, having somewhat broad leaves cut in on the edges, but not so much nor so deepe, each part being rounder, and round at the end, nothing so hot also or sharpe in taste: the stalke hath some leaves thereon, lesser, and lesse jagged, and beareth white flowers at the toppes, made of foure somewhat long and round pointed leaves, after which come short pods somewhat long and round with a small peece at the end, wherein is contained whitish round seede: the roote is small & perisheth presently after the seede is ripe. We have an other very like in leaves unto the former, whose stalke riseth three or foure foote high, branched into many parts with the like leaves on them, and large whitish flowers at the toppes of foure leaves apeece, also round pointed, with a blackish line in the middle, of each leafe having slender long pods with small blackish browne seede therein: the roote perishing in like manner.

Altera f. raine nigrescente

2. *Eruca latifolia*. Great Garden Rocket.

This large Rocket hath broader and larger divisions at the leaves, and smaller at the ends than our ordinariē garden Rockēt, and each part more unevenly dented about the edges, the flowers hereof are more yellow and inclining to a gold colour, and the seede smaller and darker in smaller and longer pods.

3. *Eruca maxima Americana*. Great Rocket of America.

This fruitfull herbe riseth up to a mans height, with a number of rough hairy stalkes branching forth on all sides, and set with divers long and pointed leaves unevenly dented about the edges, somewhat like unto those of *Lysimachia* Loose strife, but having a small downy hairinesse upon them tasting somewhat sweete at the first but sharpe afterwards, the flowers are many that stand at the ends of the stalkes and branches, consisting of foure yellow leaves apeece, which turne into slender long pods, containing small seede that are sweetish, and therefore I have rather placed it here for the mildnesse than with the wilde sorts.

The Place.

Both these former kindes of Rockets are nursed up in gardens in all places and countries, their naturall place being not well knowne, yet it is thought that the first is originally from the sea side in some country: the other of that sort came to us from Boelby the name of *Eruca Aragonica*: the last from that part of America which the French possesse called Canada.

The Time.

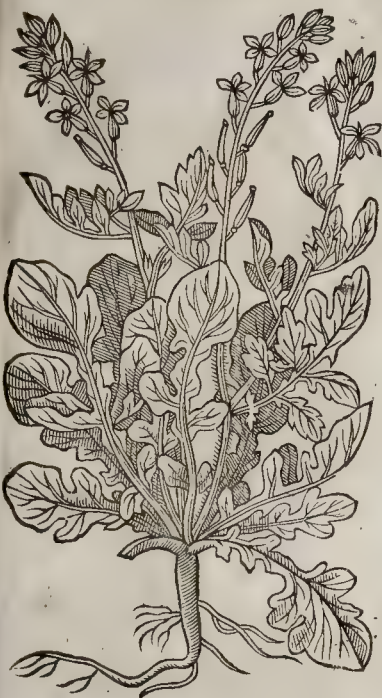
They doe flower about *June* and *July*, and their seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ῥοζι* *obsuavitatem in condiendis obsomys*, and *Eruca* in Latine, *quod vellicando linguam quasi erodit*: the Arabians call it *sergir* and *Ergir*: the Italians *Ruchetta* and *Rucola gentile*: the Spaniards: *Oruga* and

Eruca sativa alba. Garden Rocket with white seede.

3. *Eruca maxima, Americana.* Great Rocket of America.



and, *Aruga* i the French *Roquette*: the Germans *Rauken* and *Rockelen*: the Dutch *Rykette*: and we in English *Garden Rocket*, *Romane Rocket*, *Rocket gentle*, and white *Mustrad* seede. The first is called by *Tragus Eruca sine Rucula marina major*, by *Cordus in historia Erucula major*, yet he giveth thereunto long blacke seedes which cannot agree to this, and quoteth *Tragus* to agree with his, which hath yellowish seede; of *Lugdunensis Sinapi hortensis* & *album*; and *Lobel Sinapi sativum semine albo duplo quam Thlaspi vulgaris majore*: there is no other that I know hath exprest this sort, for *Matthiolum* and others have set forth a garden kinde that beareth yellow flowers, and small browne seede in slender long pods, which *Camerarius* calleth *Eruca Anglica*: we doe usually call this *Eruca flore & semine albo*, to put a difference betweene it and the other; the second is called by *Bauhinnus Eruca latifolia*, and mentioned by no other: the last is set forth by *Cornutus* among his *Canada* plants.

The Vertues.

This Rocket gentle so called from the *Italians* who by that title of *Gentle*, understand any thing that maketh one quicke and ready to jest, to play, or to Venerie as this herbe doth, or that it is more pleasant and gentle in taste, than the wilde kinde; it is seldome eaten alone but among Lettice, Purslaine, or some other cold herbes to temper each others cold and heate: for as it is said by *Galen* it procureth head-ach if it be taken alone: it is in a manner wholly spent as a sawse or condiment to meate, to quicken the appetite and to please the palate, or to encrease sperme and Venerous effects, for which purposes *Martiall* sheweth the effects in these Verses.

Et Venerem revocans Eruca moranem.

Iamque Eruca salax fecundo provenit horto.

Nec minus Eruca jubeo vitare salaces.

And *Columella* thus,
And *Ovid*

But as for any Physicall qualitie I know not any it is employed upon, for that the wilde Rockets, as you shall heare by and by, are used for all such purposes, except in the want of the one the other may be taken, but as it is more milde and gentle in taste, so it is also in operation.

CHAP. II.

Eruca sylvestris. Wilde Rocket.

OF the wilde Rockets that are more seldome used for sallets or sawse except unto churlish stomackes, and are most spent in Physicall uses, there are divers sorts, as shall be here declared in this Chapter, and the other three that follow.

1. *Eruca sylvestris vulgarior.* The more common wilde Rocket.

This common wilde Rocket hath longer and narrower leaves much more divided, and into slenderer cuts and jagges on both sides of the middle ribbe, of a sad over-worne greene colour, from among which riseth

A a a

seth

seth up divers stiffe stalkes two or three foote high, sometimes set with the like leaves but smaller, and smaller upwards, branched from the middle into divers stiffe stalkes, bearing sundry yellow flowers on them made of foure leaves a peece as the others are, which afterwards yeeld small reddish feede in small long pods, of a more bitter and hot biting taste than the other, as the leaves are also.

2. *Eruca sylvestris minor parvo flore.*

Small ill smelling wilde Rocket.

This small wilde Rocket doth not much differ from the last but in the smellnesse of the leaves, branches, flowers, and pods, for in all it is lesser, and the leaves, although as much divided, yet into smaller parts, and smelleth nothing well.

3. *Eruca sylvestris minor Bursa pastoris folio.*

Small wilde Rocket of Mompelier.

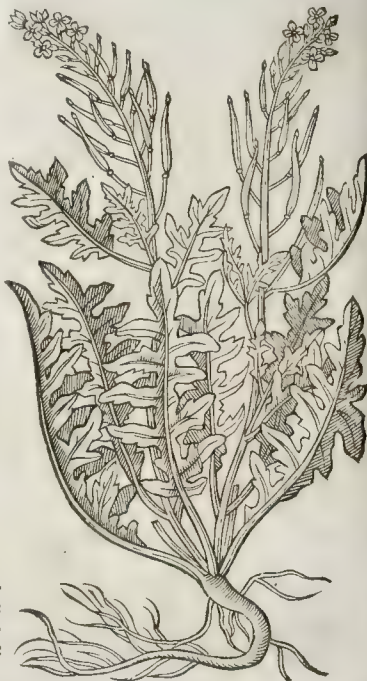
This is a very small Rocket, the stalke not growing much above an hand breadth high, and somewhat rough withall parted into small and short branches with a few leaves upon them at the joynts, which are little or nothing divided, but those that grow at the foote of the stalke next the ground, are somewhat long and more cut in on the edges into divers parts, much like the leaves of *Shepherd's purie*, and rough likewise; the flowers are somewhat large and yellow standing upon long foote stalkes, after which come small feede in small and short pods.

4. *Eruca sylvestris minor incana.*

Small hoary wilde Rocket.

The hoarie wilde Rocket riseth up with divers hoarie or whitish greene stalkes halfe a foote high, and sometimes lower, branching forth at the toppes into short sprigges of an inch long, bearing many small yellow flowers which turne into very slender and short pods with feede: the leaves at the bottome are many very small cut and jagged, and hoarie over the whitish greene, as those upon the stalkes growing on each side one above another are also.

1. *Eruca sylvestris vulgaris.*
The more common wilde Rocket.



5. *Eruca corymbosa.* Blew flowered Rocket.

6. *Eruca sylvestris angustifolia.* Narrow leaved wilde Rocket.



5. *Eruca*

5. *Eruca cerulea*. Blew flowered Rocket.

This kinde of Rocket hath the lowest leaves cut in on both sides somewhat like a Rocket, but more like Groundsell in my mind, from among which rise up divers hairy straked stalkes scarce a foote high, bearing rough hairy leaves on them, lesse jagged, and some not at all, shorter also and narrower: at the toppes stand the flowers one above another of an excellent purplish blew colour made of foure leaves, after which come small long smooth pods with small reddish sharpe feedes therein: the roote is long slender and reddish with some fibres thereat.

6. *Eruca sylvestris angustifolia*. Narrow leaved wilde Rocket.

This plant is doubtfull whereunto it might be referred, in that it participateth of divers plants, namely of the leaves of Tarragon long and narrow of the colour of Rocket; the yellow flowers of wilde Rocket upon stalkes a cubite high with cods of Mustard or Cresses and hot sharpe feede, and the whole face of *Erysimum* Bancke Cresses, yet the taste of Rocket.

The Place.

Many of these are found wilde in divers places of our Land, although they are recorded by divers Authors to grow in others, yet some of them are strangers to us, and therefore imparted to furnish the gardens of the curious.

The Time.

They keepe the same time to flower and feede that the others doe.

The Names.

The first is called *Eruca sylvestris* by *Matthiolum*, *Lobel*, *Dodonaeus* and others: the second is called by *Gesner* in collectione stirpium *Eruca sylvestris fatida*, by *Tabernmontanus* *Eruca palustris minor*, by *Lugdunensis* *Eruca sylvestris*, and *Erysimum verum*, and by *Gerard* *Sinapi palustre*; the third and fourth *Bauminus* hath set forth by the same names are in the titles: the fifth *Bauminus* hath set forth in his *Matthiolum* and *Phytopinax* by the name of *Eruca palustris cerulea*, and in his *Pinax* by the name of *Eruca cerulea in arenosis crescens*: the last is the *Eruca sylvestris angustifolia* of *Lobel* which *Bauminus* calleth *Eruca angustifolia Austriaca*.

The Vertues.

The wilde Rockets are hotter and dryer than those of the garden, more strong and effectuell also to encrease sperme and Venerous qualities whereunto the feede is no lesse effectuell than the herbe: it serveth also to helpe digestion, and to provoke urine exceedingly: the feede is used to cure the bitings of Serpents, the Scorpion, and the Shrew-mouse, and other poysons, and expelleth wormes and other noysome creatures that engender in the body. *Pliny* writeth (but that it is too superstitious to relate) that if one gather three leaves of Rocket with their left hand, and bruise them, and drinke them in mede or honied water, it shall cure the jaundice, and that he that should suffer whipping or beating, by drinking hereof in wine, shall not have any sence thereof or feele any paine, but I wisth that *Pliny* had beene a true relator hereof by his owne experience first, that others might have beleevied him the better: the herbe boyled or stewed, and some Sugar put thereto helpeth the cough in children being taken often: the feede also taken in drinke taketh away the evil smell of the arme-holes or pits, and of the rest of the body, and encreaseth milke in Nurles breasts, and wasteth the spleene: the feede of wilde Rocket mixed with hony and used on the face cleneth the skinne from spots, morpheus, and other discolourings therein, and used with Vinegar taketh away freckles and other rednesse hapning in the face or other parts, and used with the gall of an Oxe it amendeth foule scarres, blacke and blew spots, and the markes of the small poxe restoring the skinne to its owne colour againe. As both these Rockets, and the former are forbidden to be used alone, in regard their sharpnesse doth fume into the head, there causing each and paine, so they are no lesse hurtfull to hot and cholericke persons, and to be forbidden them for feare of inflaming their bloud, and therefore for such we may say a little doth but a little harme.

CHAP. III.

Barbarea. Winter Cresses, or rather Winter Rocket.



Unto the Rocket (and not unto the Cresses as the name hereof commonly giveth doth import) by the judgement of the best Herbarists in these dayes pertaineth this *Barbarea*, whereof there are two sorts more, although untill very lately one onely was knowne.

1. *Barbarea simpliciflora*. Common Winter Rocket or Cresses.

The Winter Cresses or Rocket whether he will, hath divers somewhat large sad Greene leaves lying upon the ground torne or cut into divers parts somewhat like unto Rocket or Turnep leaves & nothing like, Cresses with smaller peeces next the bottome, and broad at the ends which so abide all the Winte (if it spring up in Autumne when it is used to be eaten either Greene or stewed) from among which riseth up divers small round stalkes full of branches, bearing many small yellow flowers of foure leaves apeece, after which come small long pods with reddish feede in them: the roote is somewhat stringie, and perisheth ever after the feede is ripe.

2. *Barbarea flore pleno*. Double flowered Winter Cresses.

The double flowered Winter Cresses differeth not from the former but in the greatnesse of the stalkes which are bigger and crested, yet shorter in the leaves being an inch long cut in on the edges in the same manner, and in the flowers which are double and somewhat larger but yellow as the single, and in the roote which perisheth not but abideth many yeares.

3. *Barbarea minor*. Small Winter Cresses.

This smaller sort hath blackish Greene leaves somewhat jagged or torne on the sides resembling Moth-Mullein, the flowers are yellow and lesse than the former, and so are the cods likewise: the roote hereof perisheth like the first.

The Place.

The first groweth oftentimes of its owne accord in gardens and in the fields also by the pathes and wayes side

in divers places, and by name in the next Pasture to the Conduit head behind *G.eyes Inne* that bringeth water to *Mr. Lambes* Conduit in *Holborne*: that with double flowers was found in the province of *Berne* among the *Switzers*, and the last in Gardens onely both with us and in *Germany*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in *May* and the single ones doe seede in *June* and then perish, but the double abideth greene both Sommer and Winter.

The Names.

It hath no Greeke name that I know except it should be the *Pseudobunium* of *Dioscorides* which *Lobel* thinketh should rather be *Pseudobunias*, for having shewed the difference betweene *Bunium* and *Bunias*, the one that is *Bunium* to bee *Bulbocastanum*, Earth Nuts, or Earth Chestnuts, and *Bunias* the *Navew* this herbe in the forme of the leaves flowers and seede is like unto the *Turnip* or the *Navew*, which is called *Bunias Bunias* or the wilde Kindes of eyther: the Latines call it *Barbarea*, *Sancti Barbara herba*, *Nasturtium Barbaricum*, and of some *Nasturtium hybernium* from whence came our English name of Winter Cresses, but as I said being nearer both in forme and qualitie unto a Rocket then unto Cresses, the most judicious have hereunto referred it. *Gesner* in *horti* calleth it *Nasturtium palestre*, and *Lugdunensis* *Eruca palustris*, *Camerarius* *Bunium adulterinum*, *Dodonaeus* *Pseudobunias*, *Anguilara* *Scoparegia*, and *Fuchsius* *Sideritis latissima*, *Tragus* maketh it his *Sinapi 5. genus*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Eruca lutea latifolia* sive *Barbarea*: the second *Bauhinus* onely hath written of and calleth it *Eruca lutea* sive *Barbarea flore pleno*: the last *Lobel* calleth *Barbarea minor* *Herba Sancti Alberti Bononiensis*, and to doth *Cesalpinius* also. *Bauhinus* putteth it among his sorts of *Erysimum* and calleth it *Erysimum similis levis laciniata floribus luteis*. The *Italians* and *Spaniards* are scarce acquainted herewith being more peculiar to these colder climates, The *French*, high and low *Dutch* and we doe follow the Latine names, some of Saint Barbary and some of Winter Cresses, or as I sayd before more properly to be called Winter Rocket.

The Vertues.

This is somewhat sharpe in taste and withall somewhat binding, whereby it may easily be knowne to bee hot and dry, and is profitable to provoke urine, and helpeth the strangury and to expell gravell and the stone: it is also of good effect in the *Scorbute* or *Scurvey*, and may be used for it to very good purpose: it is also found by good experience to be a singular good wound herbe both to cleanse inward wounds, the juice or decoction of the herbe to be drunke, or outwardly applied to wash fowle ulcers and sores, cleansing them by the sharpenesse and abating the dead flesh growing therein, or hindering it from growing therein, and healing them by the drying qualitie: It is used as Rocket or Cresses eaten in Winter when varietie of Sallets are not to be had with as great desire and content as any other for that time.

CHAP. IIII.

Eruca marina. Sea Rocket.



F the Sea Rockets there are three or foure sorts, with notable differences as you may perceive in the succeeding Chapter.

1. *Eruca marina Anglica.* English Sea Rocket.

The English Sea Rocket (for I call it for distinctions sake, and that this sort and none of the other groweth on our coasts, although it grow in other countries also) hath divers stalkes, some trayling upon the ground others standing more upright (but brought into Gardens it somewhat varieth the face both in stalkes and leaves) scatteringly set with small long leaves thereon waved as it were on the edges like Ground-fell or Rocket (but longer and lesser in the Garden) at the toppes of the stalkes grow the flowers, of a pale purplish colour of the fashion of the flowers of *Raddish* composed of foure leaves, after which come seede fashioned like a wheate Corne (such also it beareth in the Garden) but greater, which are somewhat spongie and not solid, not two joynted together as it is set downe to have by the Sea side, but every seede single by it selfe.

2. *Eruca maritima Cretica.* Candy Sea Rocket.

The Sea Rocket of Candy hath divers short and narrow rough greene leaves next the roote, cut and divided on the edges into small parts: the stalkes are straked and crooked about halfe a foote long bearing flowers at the toppes (which *Bauhinus* who giveth us the knowledge thereof hath not set downe) but if it be the same that *Lugdunensis* setteth forth by the name of *Eruca maritima*, which as he saith *Myconius* sent out of Spaine as I am verily perswaded it is, it hath purplish flowers, and three square pods with seede, and after them divers rough crooked and joynted pods three or foure inches long, containing small reddish seede: the plant is hoary all over both stalkes and leaves.

3. *Eruca*

1. *Barbarea simplex.*
Common winter Rocket or Cresses.



1. *Eruca marina Anglica.*
English Sea Rocket.



2. *Eruca Monspeliaca siliqua quadrangula.*
Square coddled Rocket.



3. *Eruca Monspeliaca siliqua quadrangula.*
Square coddled Rocket.

This square coddled Rocket hath the lower leavēs small, long and narrow, hairy, rough and waved or cut in on the edges like Groundsell or Rocket, from whence rise two or three stalkes that are round, rough and reddish at the bottome set with some lesser leaves, lesse divided then those below, and when it is full of flowers almost not at all: the stalkes are branched at the toppes bearing many small yellow flowers of foure leaves a peece after which succcede small square smooth pods, hard when they are ripe, with a rough sharpe point at the end, and open into two parts, with one brownish seede lying in each part or side, and is turned like a snail pointed at the ends, and sharpe in taste upon the tongue: the roote is somewhat thicke and white, with some fibres fastned thereto.

4. *Eruca maritima Italica.* Italian Sea Rocket.

The Italian Sea Rocket hath some long and narrow leaves growing next to the roote, very much and finely cut into divers small parts, having the stalke branched diversly, and set with the like leaves but lesser and lesse divided still up to the toppes, where the flowers being purplish consisting of foure leaves, stand one above another in small huskes, with two points a peece wherein when the flowers are faded and gone stand small pointed heads fashioned like a Speares point wherein is contained a white kernell: the roote creepeth under ground with some strings but perissheth after it hath borne seede.

The Place.

The first groweth on our owne Sea coasts in many places both of Kent and Suffex especially, yet it is not proper onely to our coasts but is found in the like places in divers Countries: the second was sent by Honorius Bellus from Candy unto Bauhinus as hee saith the dried plant with seede thereto but no flowers, and therefore I could not expresse them but as I sayd in the description it is very probable to be the same that *Lugdunensis* saith *Myconus* sent from Catalonia in Spaine where it grew, to Lyons:



4. *Eruca maritima Italica.*
Italian Sea Rocket.

the third groweth about *Mompelier*: and the last about the Sea coasts of *Italy*, both *Venice* and other places.

The Time.

They doe all flower and feede in the Sommer moneths, for they are all but annuall plants and are to be sowne in Gardens in the spring of the year.

The Names.

The first is called by *Lobel* *Eruca marina* *Kakile* *Serapionis*, and so it is also by *Anguilara*, *Camerarius*, *Columna* and *Lugdunensis*; the second is called by *Bauhinus* *Eruca maritima cretica siliqua articulata*, and is likely as said to bee the same of *Myconus*, which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Eruca maritima* having three square cods of feede which is a manifest difference from the former: the third is called also by *Bauhinus* *Eruca Mospeliaca siliqua quadrangula echinata* which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Sinapi echinatum*: the fourth is called by *Bauhinus* *Eruca maritima Italica haste cuspida simile*, and withall maketh the *Kakile* *Serapionis*, the *Eruca maritima* of *Lugdunensis*, and his *Nasturtium maritimum* to be all one with it, for which I can see no reason, in that having given the figure thereof in his *Prodromus*, every one may plainly see it to differ very much in the forme of the leaves from the other, it may well be his *Nasturtium maritimum* for thereunto it answereth very well as also unto his *Eruca cinerea* in some part that is in the leaves.

The Vertues.

The Sea Rocket is in the same degree of heate and drynesse with the wilde kinds but saltish and are effectuall for the same diseases: moreover *Anguilara* saith that *Kakile* (which I call the *English* Sea Rocket) purgeth exceedingly, and *Myconus* affirmeth that his *Eruca Maritima* doth wonderfully helpe those that are troubled with the Collick, and those that are grieved with the stone or gravell in the Kidnies or Bladder, if they drinke the quantitie of foure ounces of the distilled water warme at a time.

CHAP. V.

Reseda. Base wilde Rocket.



Esides the two sorts of this kind of Rocket the greater and the lesser set forth by sundry Authors wee have some others which for their neare affinitie and likenesse are fit to be joynd and entreated of together.

1. *Reseda major*. The greater base wilde Rocket.

This greater kind riseth up with divers crested bending stalkes about two foot high, set with many and much divided leaves thereon somewhat like unto the lowest leaves of Rocket, of a piercing sharpe sent and taste like unto Cresses and many such like leaves also bushing together at the foot of them: at the toppes of the stalkes grow yellow flowers in long spikes thicke bushing together, which opening by degrees at the bottome, spread themselves farther in sunder, and afterwards upon the said short footstalkes come small skinnie cornered swollen cods turning downwards, wherein are contained very small feedes: the roote is long and woody with divers fibres thereat, and abideth many yeares.

2. *Reseda minor seu vulgaris*.

Common base wilde Rocket.

This other *Reseda* groweth more upright and not so high, with whiter greene leaves, deeply cut in or torne on the edges, but each division is broader then the former, the flowers are small and yellow growing on such spikes but shorter.

3. *Reseda Linariae folijs*. Narrow leaved base wilde Rocket.

The stalk of this *Reseda* is straight and round, about a cubit high, parted into sundry branches, compassed about with long and narrow greene leaves like those of *Linaria* or Tode Flax: the flowers grow at the toppes of the branches spike fashion, of a yellow colour, after which come cornered feede vessels double forked at the toppes, full flored with pale coloured feedes.

4. *Reseda alba minor*. Small white base wilde Rocket.

This small *Reseda* shooteth forth divers whitish greene stalkes not fully a foote high, bearing divers long and narrow hoary leaves lesser then those grow neare the ground, or at the foote of the stalk, which are somewhat broader but not lesse hoary: the flowers are white growing on the like spikes many clustering together, with small greene heads in the middle of every one, wherein afterwards there is small blackish feede contained: the roote is small long and white with fibres adjoining unto it.

5. *Reseda asina Phyteuma Mospeliensium dicta*.

Loves plant of *Mompelier*.

The lowest leaves of this small plant are small long and somewhat narrow, of a whitish greene colour, and very like to those of Lambes Lettice, the others that grow afterwards and upon the stalks which are weake and tender, about halfe a



foote

2. *Reseda minor seu vulgaris.*
Common base wilde Rocket.



5. *Reseda affinis Phyteuma Montpellierensis.*
Loves plant of Montpellier.



foote high and doe almost lie on the ground are cut in, some on the sides a little, and others more divided at the ends resembling a small *Valerian* leaf: the flowers grow towards the toppes of the stalkes one above another, but not in any spike with a small leaf at the bottome of every one, and are composed of divers white narrow leaves like threads, with many small threads also in the middle set in greene full huskes, the heads of feede are cornered, broad above and smaller below, wherein is contained whitish feede with a shew of a hole or dent in every one of them: the roote is white and somewhat long, divided into sundry small stringes which die every yeare, and raising it selfe againe from the shed feede.

The Place.

The two first are commonly growing in our owne Land in divers waste grounds, both neare *London* and further of: the others grow on the *Pyrenean* hills and about *Mompelien*.

The Time.

They doe all flower about *Iune*, and some of them all the Sommer long.

The Names.

Reseda in *Latine* a sedando doloribus collectiones & inflammationes discutere nomen traxit: for it hath no Greeke name that I know: yet is thought by most to be that *Reseda* of *Pliny* which he saith grew about *Ariminum*, for as *Camerarius* in *horto* saith, both the two former sorts grow there now frequently: the first is called by *Lobel* *Reseda Camerarius* in *horto* saith, both the two former sorts grow there now frequently: the first is called by *Lobel* *Reseda maxima*, and *Reseda major* by *Thalys* and *Tabermontanus*, *Reseda lutea* by *Lugdunensis*, by *Camerarius* *Reseda retia*, by *Gesner* in *hortis* *Reseda que Sesamoides majus Ghino*, *Sesamoides magnum*, by *Lacuna*, and *Sesamoides alterum* by *Cesalpinus*, and *Pycnocomon* by *Anguilara*: the second is called by *Lobel* *Reseda Pliny Neotericorum Eruca peregrina Italica* and *Cantabrica*, by *Camerarius* *Reseda supina*, by *Tabermontanus* *Reseda latifolia*, by *Cesalpinus* *Sesamoides primum*, and by *Columna* *Eruca vulgaris*: the third is described by *Bauhinus* by the name of *Reseda lmaria folijs*, and by him thought to agree with the *Reseda candida* of *Lugdunensis*, and with the *Sesamoides Salmanticum alterum* of *Clusius*: the fourth is called by *Bauhinus* *Reseda alba minor*; and by him said to be *Clusius* *Sesamoides parvum Salmanticum*, and so doe *Lobel*, *Tabermontanus* and *Lugdunensis*; but as I noted before in his *Sesamoides parvum Salmanticum*, and so doe *Lobel*, *Tabermontanus* and *Lugdunensis*; but as I noted before in the 77. Chapter of the *Classis of Vulnerary herbes* which is of the *Lychnides viscoſe*: *Bauhinus* hath much forgotten himselfe in setting downe these small *Sesamoides* of *Clusius* making them there to be *Lychnides*, and here to be *Reseda*, and therefore I have referred them to these, to whom in my judgement they better agree: the last is called by *Lobel* *Phyteuma Montpellierensis*, and *Narbonensis* by *Lugdunensis*, *Sesamoides parvum* by *Lacuna*, and *Sesamoides tertium*, by *Cesalpinus*, and as *Bauhinus* saith *Eruca Apula Columna*, but the description thereof in *Columna* doth not fitly agree thereto in my opinion. *Gerard* calleth the two first sorts (for he knew none of the rest) in *English*, *Italian*, *Rocket* and *Crambling Rocket*, but I thinke it better to call them base wilde *Rockets*, in that being referred to the *Rockets* they are base and wilde herbes but clammer not.

The Vertues.

None of our later authours have mentioned any knowne properties, these plants are endued withall more than what may be gathered from the definition of the name which is to ease paines, and to discusse swellings and inflammations for *Pliny* his old wives spell or charme wee daine it not worthy the reciting, but the taste thereof coming somewhat neare *Rocket* may induce some such like propertie.

1. *Nasturtium hortenſe latifolium Hiſpanicum.*
Great Spaniſh Crefſes.

2. *Nasturtium hortenſe criſpum latifolium & anguſtiſolium.*
Curl'd Crefſes with broader and narrower leaves.



tooth-ach : the leaves bruised and applied take away all spots and markes of the body, helpeth the itch, and easeth the paines of the *Sciatica*, and of the loynes, draweth forth bones, splinters and thornes, stayeth the corroding and creeping ulcers : the feede chewed in the mouth helpeth the palsie in the tongue provoketh sneezing, raiseth lethargicke persons and such as are drousie and heave by quickning. their blood and spirits : being boyled with vinegar and applied to the kernells of the throate healeth the Kings evill, and healeth also the scabbes and sores of the head if they be anointed with it and Goose grease mixed together : it ripeneth also plague sores, and breaketh them, and taketh away the deformities of the nayles.

CHAP. VII.

Nasturtia pratensis sive *Cardamines*. Ladies smockes or Cuckowflowers.

Noto the kindes of Cresses must of necessity these herbes appertaine called Ladies Smockes, or Cuckow flowers, both for the neareness in name in forme and qualitie whereof there are some varieties as shall be shewed here, yet that sort which beareth double flowers, I have set forth in my former booke, which shall not be further entreated of here more than the figure, nor those of the water, which are reserved for another place.

1. *Nasturtium pratense majus* sive *Cardamine latifolia*. Great Ladies Smockes.

The great *Cardamine* or Lady Smockes shooteth forth divers long stalks of winged leaves, that is many together, somewhat broad and round tender darke greene leaves set one against another upon a middle ribbe, the greatest being at the ends, among which rise up divers tender weake round greene stalkes somewhat straked, with much smaller and longer leaves thereon, very like the smallest divided leaves of Garden Cresses, at the toppes whereof stand divers flowers made of foure leaves apeece, somewhat large, and almost like a Stocke-gilliflower, but rounder and not so long neither, whitish or somewhat dashed over with bluish, and many times but at the edges onely, each of them standing in a greene huske, after which come small powches containing reddish feede somewhat sharpe and biting in taste as the herbe it selfe is also, comming neare to Cresses : the roote is composed of many white threads or fibres.

2. *Cardamine altera minor*. Small Ladies Smockes.

This is in all things like the former but smaller in every part not bushing with so many leaves or stalkes, the poddies of feede being somewhat longer, than in the former.

3. *Cardamine altera parva flore*. Small flowered Ladies Smockes.

The leaves of this *Cardamine* are most usually smaller and longer, and yet round sometimes also, growing in the

Cardamine flore pleno.
Double flowered Ladies Smocks,

2. *Cardamine altera minor.*
Small Ladies Smocks,



the same manner that the others doe: the flowers also are like them but smaller, and the pods of seeds somewhat longer.

4. *Cardamine odorata granulosa*, Tuberous rooted sweete Ladies Smocks.

The greatest difference in this from the second sort here expressed consisteth first in the rootes, which among the small fibres have many small kernelly rootes growing, and then the flowers, which although they bee white or bluish like them in colour and forme, yet smell sweeter then they all together or any of the rest.

5. *Cardamine minor laciniatis folijs*, Small jagged Ladies Smocks.

The chiefest difference in this from the third sort resteth in the leaves which are more jagged then any of the former comming somewhat neare unto the forme of the lower leaves of the Garden Cresses the flowers are white and small like that sort.

The Place

The three first are found in divers places of our Land in moist Medowes, and neare unto brookes sides or the small Rilles of water that passe through the low grounds, the others are of Germany.

The Time.

They flower somewhat early in the Spring about April or May at the farthest, and abide with the lower leaves all the Winter.

The Names.

They are called by divers writers *Cardamine* as deduced from *Cardamon Cresses* (as *Helleborine* from *Helleborus*) because they are like thereunto, some also call it *Sium alterum* and *Nasturtium aquaticum*, but there are other herbes more properly so called, and therefore others call them *Nasturtium pratense*, as *Tragus* and *Gesner*, *Fuchs* calleth it *Nasturtium agreste*, and *Lonicerus sylvestre*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* *Lepidium minus*, *Brusselsius* and *Dodonaeus* *Flos cuculi*: from the Germans *Gauch blumen*, whereby they so call them, *Matthiolus* *Symbrium aquaticum alterum*, and so doth *Tabermontanus*: *Lacuna* and *Lugdunensis* call them *Symbrium Cardamine*, *Fuchs* *Hiberis*, and *Thalys Iberis*, and *Agricardamum* sive *Cardamantica Nasturtij folio*, *Clusius* *Cardamine altera* and so doth *Lobel*, *Besler* in *Horto Eysletensi* calleth it *Nasturtium aquaticum simpliciflore*, and *Bauhinus* *Nasturtium pratense magno flore*: Of the third and of the last *Bauhinus* onely doth make mention and of the fourth *Lugdunensis*. The French call them *Passerage sauvage*, the Germans as I said *Gauch blumen* (yet both they and we have another *Flos cuculi*, Cuckowflower differing from this, accounted among the Campions as I have declared in my former Booke) the Dutch *Winter Kerffe* and *Cockgecks bloemen*, and we in English Cuckow flowers and Ladies Smocks.

The Vertues.

These herbes are seldome used eyther as sawce, or sallet, or in Physick, but more for pleasure and to decke up the Garlandes of the country people, yet divers have reported them to be as effectuall in the Scorbute or Scurvey, as the Water Cresses, and may serve in stead of them where they are wanting and not to be had.

CHAP. VIII.

Nasturtia Montana five *Cardamine Alpina*. Mountain Ladies Smocks.

Here is another kinde of Cresses to be entreated of which grow upon mountaines, hills, and dryer grounds which shall follow here, yet one of them I have declared in my former book called *Cardamine Alpina trifolia*, which shall not be described here againe although I will give you the Figure thereof.

1. *Cardamine tenuifolia montana*. Thin leaved mountain Ladies Smocks.

This mountain *Cardamine* or Ladies Smocks hath divers long winged stalkes of smaller and narrower leaves then in the former, a little dented about the edges, from whence spring up sundry stalkes with smaller leaves on them to the toppes, where stand many small yellow flowers in clusters, and afterwards small long pods with small yellowish feede in them, which opening themselves fall out: the roote is small and fibrous creeping upon the ground.

2. *Cardamine Alpina minor Reseda folijs*. Small mountain Ladies Smocks.

This small *Cardamine* sendeth forth from a small long white roote divers weake and leaning stalkes, some a little branched and others not at all, set in many places with long stalkes of leaves divided into three foure or five parts or round leaves, somewhat like unto those of *Reseda*, the base wild Rocket, the flowers that stand at the toppes are small and white, and afterwards give long and slender round pods an inch and a halfe long.

3. *Cardamine Alpina media Clusii*. Clusius middle sized Ladies Smocks.

The leaves of this mountain kind lye in a round compasse upon the ground, very formally being two inches long, made of divers small leaves like unto the other Ladies Smocks, but of a middle size and more rough and hairy then the other, of a grayish colour on the upper side and greene underneath, the stalke riseth to bee halfe a foote or more high, bearing many white flowers like the others at the toppes, where afterwards stand long pods with feede in them; the roote is white and fibrous.

4. *Cardamine Alpina minima*. The smallest mountain Ladies Smocks.

This is a very small and tender plant whose stalkes are not much above an inch long, bearing umbells or tufts of small white flowers on them of foure leaves a peece, the greene leaves are very small, five or seven, set upon a small foote stalk of a middle ribbe as in the rest, very sharpe in taste.

5. *Cardamine Alpina insepida*. Unflavory Ladies Smocks.

This hath small long leaves rough and hairy and jagged like the field Mustard, but without any sharpenesse or taste at all in them: the stalke is small and hairy bearing small white flowers, and afterwards small cornered and prickly huskes with very small feede therein: the roote is small and long with few fibres thereat.

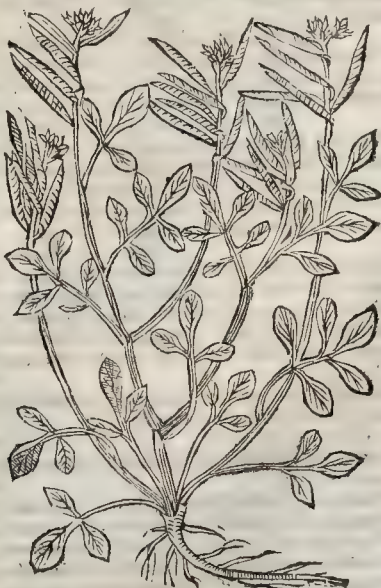
6. *Plantula Cardamines alterius emula Clusii*. The Ladies Smocke-like plant.

This small plant hath six or seven small leaves lying upon the ground, not much unlike the leaves of the small wilde Daifis, but much more tender, having a little sharpenesse in them: from the middle whereof riseth up a small tender stalke an hand breadth high or little more, with very few and they smaller leaves and small

Cardamine Alpina trifolia.
Mountain three leaved Ladies Smocks.



2. *Cardamine Alpina minor Reseda folijs*.
Small mountain Ladies Smocks.



white

6. *Plantula Cardamines alpeyia emula Clusii.*
The Ladies Smocks-like plant;

7. *Nasturtium petraum.* Rocks Cresfes,



white flowers at the toppes, after which cometh pods which are somewhat larger and greater then the smallness of the plant might seeme to give, with small reddish seede therein somewhat sharpe in taste: the roote creepeth under ground shooting forth in sundry places.

7. *Nasturtium petraum bursae pastoris folio.* Rocks Cresfes.

In the leaves of this Cresfe consisteth the greatest difference from the others which is small and jagged or cut in on the edges like the leaves of Shepherds purse, for the flowers are small and white, and the seede vessels small and flat like to *Thlaspi* or Treakle Mustard.

8. *Nasturtium pumilum verum.* Small Cresfes of the Spring.

The first leaves of this small plant are somewhat round, two or three being set one against another about a middle ribbe as the others are, but those that follow are somewhat longer and more in number: the stalke is scarce an handbreadth long, bearing such small white flowers that they are scarce discerned, after which come very small short and round pods with very small yellowish seede, the roote is small and fibrous: the whole plant is sharpe in taste.

9. *Nasturtium Alpinum capsula Nasturtij hortensis.* Mountaine Cresfes.

This mountaine Cresfes hath small and narrow thicke leaves smaller then the nayle of ones hand, and stalkes not above two inches high, with such small white flowers on them, and somewhat large powches like to those of Garden Cresfes: the roote is somewhat woody and fibrous.

10. *Nasturtium Alpinum Bellidis folio majus.* Daisie leaved mountaine Cresfes.

The stalke hereof is smooth and round about a cubit high, branched from the very bottome, the leaves are very thin but of foure inches long, somewhat like to Daisie leaves, those on the stalkes are somewhat waved about the edges and without footstalkes compassing the branches at the bottomes, the flowers are white and stand on a long spike one above another of six inches long, after whom succede long and slender pods three inches long, containing within them flat round reddish seede.

11. *Nasturtium folijs Barbareae.* Winter Rocket-like Cresfes.

The stalkes of this Cresfe are very small, tender and bowing downewards somewhat hairy and divided into some branches of an handbreadth long, some twice that length, and some a cubit high, having many very small and slender Greene leaves lying at the bottome of them, divided after the manner of the Winter Cresfes or Winter Rocket as I called it before, but with fewer divisions, those on the stalkes are fewer, smaller and lesse divided; the flowers are very small and white, and the pods very slender and long: the roote is small white and thieddy.

The Place.

Most of these plants grow upon the Alpes and other hills and mountaines in Germany, yet some of them in Naples as *Columna* hath made mention.

The Time.

Some of them flower earlier in the Sping then others, and some later.

The Names.

Columna of Naples calleth the first *Sium alterum aquaticum luteum* sive *Cardamine tenuifolium montanum*, and *Bauhinus* *Nasturtium montanum luteum*: the second is called by *Bauhinus* *Nasturtium Alpinum minus Resede folio*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Cardamine Alpina media*, and *Bauhinus* *Nasturtium Alpinum minus folijs in orbem sparsis*: the fourth is called by *Clusius* *Cardamine Alpina minima*, by *Gesner* in *Epistolis* as *Clusius* mentioneth it *Nasturtium* and *Lugdunensis* *Thlaspi montanum minimum*, by *Columna* *Cardamine pusilla saxatilis montana discoides*, and by *Bauhinus* *Nasturtium Alpinum tenuissime divisum*: the fift is called by *Columna* *Cardamine Alpina insipida*, and

and by Bauhinus *Nasturtium Alpinum inspidum*: the sixth is called by Clusius *Plantula Cardamines alterius amula* & *Sinapi pumilum Alpinum*, and by Bauhinus *Nasturtium Bellidis folio minus*; the seventh is called by Tabernmontanus and Gerard *Nasturtium petreum*, and by Bauhinus *Nasturtium petreum folijs bursa pastoris*: the eighth is called by Bauhinus *Nasturtium pumilum vernum*: the ninth is called by Bauhinus *Nasturtium Alpinum capsula Nasturtij hortensis*: the tenth and last he also calleth as they are in their titles.

The Vertues.

There hath not beene any especiall triall made of any of these herbes that I know, but most of them being somewhat sharpe in taste, they are adjudged to be neare of the same qualitie with the former, or rather stronger in that they are mountainous plants, but I have nothing to affirme for certaine, and therefore let this suffice untill wee can say more of them.

CHAP. IX.

Nasturtia sylvestria. Wilde Cresses.

Here is a wilde kinde of Cresses yet to be handled whereof there are not many sorts, one of them is to be found almost in every field, which although it be accounted a very foule weede in a garden, yet it is not amisse as I thinke to place it with the rest.

1. *Nasturtium sylvestre Oxyridis folio.* Narrow leaved white Cresses.

This wilde Cresse bringeth forth many small round and hard stalkes, with divers small round and narrow leaves set without order thereon, branched from the middle upward into many parts, at the toppes come forth a number of small white flowers (yet some have beene found with yellow flowers) one standing above another spike fashion, after which appeare huskes containing small seede: the roote is woody and perisheth after seede time.

1. *Nasturtium sylvestre Oxyridis folio.*
Narrow leaved wilde Cresses.

2. *Nasturtium sylvestre Valentinum.*

Spanish wilde Cresses.

Spanish wilde Cresses groweth up with a round Greene, rough, and hairy stalk about a foote high spreading into branches from the very ground at every joynt whereof stand long winged leaves very much divided like unto the ordinary garden Cresses but yet more smally parted and sharpe in taste like Cresses: the flowers are many, and of a pale whitish yellow colour standing in long spikes at the toppes, and afterwards small short powches divided into two parts which stand not upright but hang downwards wherein is contained small reddish seede like unto Cresses: the roote is long and slender, and perisheth every yeare.

3. *Sophia Chirurgorum* five *Pseudonasturtium sylvestre.*

Flixe weede.

There is no doubt but that this herbe pertaineth to the family of wilde Cresses, although a bastard sort of them rising up with a round upright hard stalk foure or five foote high spread into sundry branches, wherein grow many grayish Greene leaves very finely cut and severed into a number of short and almost round parts, the flowers are very small and yellow growing spike fashion, after which come very small long pods, with verie small yellowish seede in them: the roote is long and woody perishing every yeare.

Whereof there is an other sort with somewhat broader leaves and in no other thing differing: they have a strong evill savour being smelt unto, and are of a drying taste.

The Place.

The first and the last grow wilde in the fields by hedge sides and wayes, and among rubbish and many other places: the second was found onely in the kingdome of Valentia in Spaine.

The Time.

They flower and seede quickly after, namely in June and July.

The Names.

The first is *Thlaspidi* genus, and *Nasturtium* 5. *Tragi*, *Thlaspi angustifol.* of Fuchsius and Lugd. *Thlaspi minus hort. vulg.* *Oxyridis folio acerrimum album* & *luteum* of Lobel, *Nasturtium syl.* of Thalius, *Bursa pastoris minor* of Brunfelsius, and *Nasturtium sylvestre Oxyridis folio* of Bauhinus, and may in my minde be accounted a *Thlaspi* much better yet participareth of both: the second is called by Clusius *Nasturtium sylvestre Valentinum*, and so doth Lugdunensis in following him; but Lobel in altering that title called it *Eruca Nasturtio cognata tenuifolia*, and is reprehended by Clusius for so doing; by Lugdunensis also *Eruca cinerea*, as Bauhinus thinketh, who maketh it also to be the *Jacobaea marina*, as is before said, and called this *Nasturtium sylvestre Eruca folio*: the last is called by some *Pseudonasturtium sylvestre*, by Fuchsius and Gesner in *hortis Nasturtium sylvestre*, by Tragus *Scripium Germanicum*, and by Lonicerus *Scripium absinthium* (but very erroneously not having any affinity with Wormewood) by Dodonæus in his French Booke, by Gesner in *hortis*, by Cordus, Lugdunensis, Thalius and Tabernmontanus *Thalietrum* or *Thalistrum* but not truly: but by Dodonæus in his Latine Booke, by Lobel and Gerard *Sophia Chirurgorum*, by

B b b b

which



2. *Nasturtium sylvestre* Valentinum,
Spanish wilde Cresses.

3. *Sophia Chirurgorum*,
Flixeweede.



which name it is now generally called and knowne, by *Cesalpinus Accipitrina*, who maketh two sorts thereof, as *Tabernaemontanus* doth of his *Thalicttrum*, viz. *latifolium* and *angustifolium*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Nasturtium sylvestre tenuifolium divinum*. *Lobel* putteth a doubt whether it be not the *Eruca Gelatina* of the *Italians*: the *Germanes* call it *Well sumen* as they doe *Wormeseed*, and *Sophiakraut* after the *Latine*; the *Dutch* *Fiecrayt*, and wee in *English* *Flaxeeweede* from the effect.

The Vertues.

The two sorts of wilde Cresses are neare the qualities of the other Cresses; but both the herbe and the seede of *Flixeweede* is of excellent use to stay the fluxe or laske of the belly being drunke in water, or water wherein some gads of Steele being heated have bene often quenched, and is found also no lesse effectually than *Plantane* or *Comfrye* for the said purpose, and to restraîne any other fluxe of bloud in man or woman, to consolidate also broken bones, or out of joynt; the juyce thereof drunke in wine, or the decoction of the herbe drunke doth kill the wormes in the stomacke or belly, as also the wormes that grow in putride and filthy ulcers, and made into salves doth quickly heale all old sores how foule or malignant soever they be: the distilled water of the herbe worketh the same effect although somewhat weaker yet is a faire medicine, and more acceptable to be taken.

CHAP. X.

Sinapi. Mustard.



Here be divers that make some of the *Rockets* to be kind of *Mustard* as you have heard before, and there be many also that make some kindes of *Mustard* to be *Rocket*: I will endeavour as neare as I can to give each their due title and place, yet of these kindes I have in my former Booke set forth that which is most frequently used to make sawse in this Land, whereof I shall not need to speake againe.

1. *Sinapi sativum Rapi folio*. Broad leaved Mustard.

This Mustard hath large and broad rough leaves very much jagged with uneven and unordered gashes, somewhat like a *Turneppe* leafe but lesser and rougher; the stalke riseth to be more than a foote high and sometimes two, being round, rough, and branched at the toppe, bearing such like leaves thereon as grow below, but lesser and lesse divided, and divers yellow flowers one above another at the toppes, after which come small rough pods with small lancke flat ends, wherein is contained round yellowish seede greater than *Turneppe* seede, sharpe, hot, and biting upon the tongue: the roote is small, long and woody when it beareth stalkes and perisheth every yeare.

2. *Sinapi sylvestre minus*. Small wilde Mustarde.

This Mustard is somewhat lesser than the former not rising above a foote high with small jagged leaves more

more orderly placed somewhat like those of the Shepherds purse, but more smally gashed, the flowers are yellow and the seeds brownish like the former but not so sharpe.

3. *Sinapi parvum* *Montpelienfe*. Small Mustard of *Montpelier*.

This small Mustard is the least of them all growing not above a spanne high, with small bending branched stalkes and small pale yellowish flowers at the toppes, which afterwards give small long and slender rough pods winged on the sides or edges, with very small seeds therein: the lower leaves are somewhat broad, cut into many parts, but those on the stalkes have very small cuts lesser than the smallest leaves of Rocket somewhat hot and sharpe in taste.

1. *Sinapi sativum* *Rapifolia*.
Broad leaved Mustard.

2. *Sinapi sylvestre minus*.
Small wilde Mustard.



4. *Sinapi agreste* *Neapolitanum*.
Wilde Mustard of *Naples*.

This *Neapolitane* Mustard from a small whitish fibrous root (shoot) forth many rough green leaves cut into divers parts, somewhat like unto the leaves of the greater Celandine, but lesser and more pointed at the ends: the square stalk is divided into sundry branches, bearing at the toppes divers small purplish flowers consisting of four leaves apeece set together as it were in an umbell or tuft, after which rise small pods of two inches long a peece, with yellowish seeds within them, which quickly breake their vessels and spill, not onely by ones touch, but by the shaking of the winde, so that it is hard to gather the ripe seeds.

5. *Sinapi marinum* *Egyptium*.
Sea Mustard of *Egypt*.

I call this a Mustard (saith mine Author) because it hath larger leaves than Rocket, and might seeme to be the *Eruca maxima* *Miconi* of *Lugdunensis*, but hath not any bitternesse therein as his hath: nor is it the *Kakile* *Serapionis* commonly called *Eruca marina* which hath a nitrous taste in it when as this hath a very sharpe taste: the roote hereof is long, white, slender and woody; having one or two reddish round stalkes, not standing upright but a little bending, branching forth into other, with a few winged leaves thereon, that is made of many fine long sappe leaves on a side, a little dented about the edges, in both colour and smell, comming nearest to Rocket; at the toppes of the stalkes come forth blewish flowers in fashion of Stocke-Gillowflowers which turne into small long pointed pods,

Bbb 2

5. *Sinapi marinum* *Egyptium*.
Egyptian Sea Mustard.



contag

containing small smooth round seede of a very sharpe taste and smelling like Rue. This is very like the *Eruca carules* set forth before.

The Place.

The first is not found wilde with us but in Gardens onely, but the second, as well as that which is spoken of in my other booke, are found often in the borders of fields, as also in the low rilles and furrowes of them; the other three are strangers to us, the one being of *Mompelien*, the other of *Naples*, and the last of *Egypt*.

The Time.

All these Mustardes are but annuall plants flowring in *Iuly*, and their seede ripe in *August*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *σινάπι* *Sinapi*, and so doe the Latines call it also, and *Sinapi*; but *Atheniens* saith that the *Athenians* called it *νάρπι*, and *Aristophanes* in *Equis* saith of *Cleomenes* when he was angry,

Κόβας δὲ νάρπι, καὶ τὸν ἀνέκωνον.

Conspexit Sinapi & frontem contraxit.

The *Arabians* call it *Cardel*, the *Italians* *Senape*, the *Spaniards* *Mostarde* and *Mostaza*, the *French* *Senue* and *Monastarde*, the *Germanes* *Seneff* and *Senff*, the *Dutch* *Mostaerte*, and we in *English* *Mustard*. The first is called of *Label Sinapi sativum* *Erucæ* aut *Rapifolii*, of *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*, and of *Lugdunensis Sinapi hortense*, of *Dodonæus Sinapi sativum* *primi*, of *Camerarius Sinapi album* differing from *Erucæ semine albo*, of *Baibinus Sinapi rapifolia*, *Sinapi Dioscoridis & Theophrasti*, *Sinapi alterum* *Pliny*: the second is called by *Label Sinapi sylvestre minus bursa pastoris folio*, by *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis Sinapi sylvestre*, and is the third *Sinapi* of *Matthiolus*, *Durante*, and *Cesalpinius*, *Tragus* calleth it *Erucæ* five *Rucula marina minor*, and *Sinapi novum*; *Fuchsius* *Erucæ sativa*, *Turner* *Erucæ hortensis*, and *Gesner* in *hortis Erucæ sylvestris*: the third is called by *Baibinus Sinapi parvum siliqua aspera*: and the fourth *Columna* calleth *Sinapi alterum agreste nostras*: and *Baibinus Sinapi umbella purpurea*: the last is so called by *Alpinus* as is in the title.

The Vertues.

Mustard seede especially the common sort is hot and drie in the fourth degree (but the white seede and the other small sorts are not so hot) and hath the vertue of heating, dissolving, rarefying and drawing forth (splinters of bones or other things out of the flesh). The condiment or sawce is of great use, for in a manner the whole creature of the ground is spent there about to season or sharpen the meats, both of fish and flesh that are eaten either by the rich or poore: the said Mustard is of good effect to bring downe womens courses, and for other hystericall diseases, and for those that are Epilepticke or Lethargicke, that is troubled with the falling sickness or lethargie, drouse, forgetfull, evill, to use both inwardly and outwardly to rubbe the nostrills, the forehead and temples, to warme & quicken those dull spirits that are as it were asleepe or almost dead; for by the fierce sharpenesse it pierceth to the braine and purgeth it by sneezing and drawing downe rheume & other viscus clammy humors which by their residence doe much offend, or by their distillation upon the lungs and chest procure coughing, and therefore with some honny added thereto doth much good therein. Our ancient forefathers even the better sort in the more simple, and as I may say the more healthfull age of the world, were not sparing in the use hereof, for without doubt they found it much conducing to their health by warming the stomacke and helping digestion, by cleansing the braine, lungs and breast of rheume and flegme: but now adayes it is seldom used by their successors being accounted the clownes sawce, and therefore not fit for their tables; but is transferred either to the me, ny or meaner sort, who therefore reape the benefit thereof. The decoction of the herbe, but the seede is the more usuall and effectuell made in wine and driuke provoketh urine, resisteth the force of poison, the malignitie of Mushromes, and the venom of the Scorpion or other venomous creatures, for it suffereth not the virulencie thereof to pierce to the heart, and vitall spirits, thereby to overthrow life, but mastereth it in the way if it be taken in time: the same also taken before the fits of agues doth by warming the bloud and spirits, keepe backe and lessen the cold fits, thereby altering the course and curing the disease: the seede also taken either by it selfe or with other things, either in an Electuary or drinke doth mightily prevaile to stirre up bodily lust, being taken also in the same manner it helpeth the spleene and paines in the sides and gnawings in the bowels, and used as a gargle, it helpeth the *Voula* or pallate of the mouth when it is fallen downe and fasteneth it, and also dissolveth the tumours & kernells about the throate in the Kings evill, especially if it be also applied outwardly thereto: being chawed in the mouth it oftentimes helpeth the tooth-ach: the outward application hereof upon the pained place of the *Sciatica* doth much helpe to dissolde the humours, and to ease or lessen the paines, as also for the goutte and other joynt-aches, and is much and often used to ease paines in the sides or loynes, the shoulders or other parts of the body, upon the applying thereof to raise blisters, and by drawing the paines to the place from the inward or more remote, cureth the disease or diverteth it to those outward places where locall medicines may helpe: it is also used to helpe the falling of the haire: the seede bruised mixed with honny and applied, or made up with waxe, taketh away the marks and blacke and blew spots and bruises of beatings or the like, the roughnesse or scabbednesse of the skin in any place, as also the leprosie, and lowse evill: it helpeth also the cricke in the necke, or that disease when one cannot turne their heads, but they must turne their whole body with it. The distilled water of the herbe when it is in flower, is much used both inwardly to drinke to helpe in any the diseases aforesaid, or to wash the mouth for the *Voula*, or the kernells and tumours of the throate, but outwardly also for the scabbe, itch, or the like infirmities, and clenseth the face and skinne from freckles, spots, morpew, or other deformities thereof. The *Italians* use to keepe a drie condiment or sawce made of Mustard seede to use upon all occasions, suddenly made fit to be eaten, which it is likely they learned from *Dioscorides* who taught his to keepe *Rocket* seede good for a long time, by beating it and making it up with vinegar and milke into balles to be dried: for they much after the same manner appoint two ounces of Mustard seede to be taken, and halfe an ounce of good Cinamon well beate to be made up into balles or cakes with honny and vinegar, which being dried in the Sunne are to be kept untill use be to be made thereof, which then relented with a little vinegar is made into sawce presently, very delicate and pleasing to the palate and stomacke.

CHAP. XI.

Iris sive Erysimum. Hedge Mustard.

Here are divers sorts of this Hedge Mustard more knowne at this time then formerly hath bin, being found out by divers diligent and experienced searchers of herbes, as you may perceive in the succeeding discourse.

1. *Iris sive Erysimum vulgare.* The common wilde Hedge Mustard.

The common *Erysimum* groweth up usually but with one blackish greene stalke, rough or limber, easie to bend but not to breake, branched into divers parts, and sometimes with divers stalkes, set full of branches whereon grow long rough or hard rugged leaves very much cut in or torne on the edges into many parts, some bigger and some lesser, of a durtie greene colour: the flowers are small and yellow that grow at the tops of the branches in long spikes flowing by degrees so that continuing long in flower, the stalkes will have small round cods at the bottome, growing upright and close to the stalke, while the toppe flowers yet shew themselves, in which are contained small yellow feede, sharpe and strong as the herbe it selfe is also: the roote groweth downe slender and woody, yet abiding and springing therefrom every yeare.

2. *Erysimum alterum siliquis Eruce.* Broad leaved hedge Mustard.

This hedge Mustard riseth up with two or three darke greene stalkes, somewhat like the former but not so much branched, set on all sides with large darke greene leaves, cut into three or foure parts, with almost equall leaflets on each side, but the end is the largest, somewhat unevenly waved or dented about the edges thereof: the flowers are small and yellow, yet greater then the former, whose spikes are not so long, neither doe the long and round pods of yellow feede stand so close to the stalkes, nor are so small but shorter like to those of Rocket: the roote is not so long or woody but more fibrous continuing but a yeare.

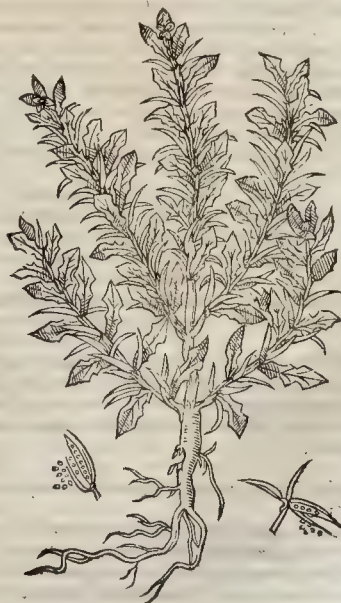
3. *Erysimum verum sive montanum.* The true hedge Mustard.

The leaves of this *Erysimum* are of a fresher greene colour then either of the former, smaller also, and cut in on both sides into more but smaller parts, resembling the divisions on the leaves of Dandelion but very small, each part or corner looking downwards, from among which rise up sometimes two or three stalkes, but more usually but one, round, and about halfe a yard high, thicke set with such leaves but smaller and full of branches to the toppes, all along which come forth very small yellow flowers with smaller leaves with them, after which follow whitish yellow small cods growing close to the stalkes, containing within them small yellow feede, nothing so strong or sharpe as the first, yet somewhat quicke upon the tongue: the roote is small and perisheth after seedetime, but by sowing it selfe never misseeth to be in the ground where it hath once feeded.

4. *Erysimum latifolium Neapolitanum.* Broad leaved hedge Mustard of Naples.

This Neapolitane hedge Mustard hath many small long and smooth greene leaves lying in a compasse upon the ground, divided or cut after the manner of the wilde Rocket (which we call our ordinary Garden Rocket) but with smaller and lesser divisions, the middle ribbes being white, the stalke that riseth from among them, for it

1. *Iris sive Erysimum vulgare.*
The common wilde hedge Mustard.



Bbbb 3

fcl:

4. *Erysimum latifolium* Neapolitanum.
Hedge Mustard of Naples.



6. *Erysimum simile* hirsuta planta.
An hairy hedge Mustard with uncut leaves.



feldom beareth more then one is about two foote high, set with the like leaves but lesser and lesse divided up to the toppe, and with longer ends more pointed, of a strong sent and bitter sharpe taste, the flowers are many set together, small and yelow, with longer spikes more like to Mustard then Rocket, after which come longer and thicker cods about two inches long, small and round not closing the stalke like the last, but spreading somewhat further off, wherein is small yellow seede, nothing so sharpe as the leaves: the roote is long and white, stronger and hotter then either leaves or seede and most neare unto Mustard.

5. *Erysimum angustifolium* Neapolitanum. Narrow leaved hedge Mustard of Naples.

The lower leaves of this hedge Mustard are long and narrow, somewhat hairy but soft, of a pale Greene colour, cut in or torne on the edges, and pointed very like unto the common hedge Mustard here first set downe, but those that grow up higher upon the stalke, which is feldome more then one about a yard high and rough, are smaller and with fewer divisions branched from the middle upwards, and sometimes from the very bottome, bearing the smallest yellow flowers at the toppes of all the rest, after which come small long pods set on all sides of the branches and standing upright, thicke and blunt at the toppes with small yellowish seede in them not very sharpe.

6. *Erysimum simile* hirsuta planta. An hairy hedge Mustard with uncut leaves.

This hairy hedge Mustard-like plant hath many leaves lying on the ground clustering together, each where of is rough, hairy, and whitish, an inch and a halfe long, unevenly dented about the edges, and some a little more deeply cut in, from whence rise up sometimes many stalkes, and sometimes but one, rough, hairy and reddish at the bottome, with some few lesser leaves set thereon compassing them at the bottomes: the flowers stand spike fashion at the toppes of the stalkes, which are sometimes branched made of foure small white leaves, and after them rise straight long cods with small seede in them.

The Place.

The first is very frequent in our Land by the wayes and hedge sides and sometimes in the open fields: the second is more rare to meete with, yet is sometimes found but still in the better grounds which maketh it so large: the third is found wild in Italy as *Matthiolus* saith in the like places with the first: the fourth and fifth are of Naples as *Columna* saith: the last groweth upon stones and rubbish and upon old mudde wallies at *Bassit*, *Mompeller* and other places.

The Time.

These doe flower sometimes late and sometimes earlier, but most usually in *July* or thereabouts.

The Names.

The Greeke name is *ἐρύσιμον* *Erysimum* and is given a foliorum multiplici sectione sic dictum a quibusdam putatur ab alijs verius quasi pretiosum, neither of which seemeth so likely as *ἀντιρρόδιον* quod ob suam caliditatem attrahendi facultate praeclatum est: in Latine also *Erysimum* and *Iris* quod acrimonia sua irruit in gustum. This is the *Erysimum* of *Dioscorides* and not of *Theophrastus*, for hee placeth his *Erysimum* inter fruges among the sorts of Cornes or Graynes

Graynes as shall be declared both when we come to speak of them, & somewhat also in the Chapter of *Myagris* following: *Galen* doth acknowledge both sorts, for of this kind he speaketh in 6. *simplicium medicamentorum*, and of the other in *primo de alimentorum facultatibus*: *Pliny* also speaketh of them *Lib. 18. cap. 7. and lib. 22. cap. 25.* but in the end confoundeth them both together: for in the former place he saith *Esiva frumenta diximus Sesamum, Miliun, Panicum*, and after *huic scilicet Sesamo similis est in Asia Græciaque Erysimum*, idemq; erat nisi pinguius esset, quod apud nos vocant *Irionem*, medicaminibus potius annumerandum quam frugibus. And in the other place he saith *Irionem inter fruges Sesame similem esse diximus*, and a *Græcis Sesamum* vocant: est autem fruticosum folijs *Eruce angustioribus* tamen, semine *Nasturtij*, this being the description of *Dioscorides* his *Erysimum* and the other of *Theophrastus*. The first is called *Hierobotane* femina of *Brunfelsius*, *Verbena* femina and *Sinapi sepsimum* of *Tragus*, *Sinapi alterum sylvestre* of *Fuchsius*, *Erysimum Sinapi sylvestris* species of *Gesner* in hortis. *Irio* of *Matthioli*, *Cordus* in *Diosco.* *Lonicerum Lugdunense* and *Cesalpinus*, *Irio* sive *Erysimum* of *Label: Cleone Octavij Horatij* of *Angulara*, and *Erysimum vulgare* of *Bauhinus*: the second is *Tabermontanus* his second *Erysimum* whose Figure *Gerard* hath placed for *Eruca sativa*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Erysimum alterum Eruca siliquis*: the third is the *Irio* alter of *Matthioli*, *Lugdunense* and *Camerarius*, *Erysimum verum* of *Angulara*, *Dentillaria alia Irio* aliquibus of *Gesner* in *Hortis*, *Irionis* tertia species of *Cesalpinus*, and *Saxifraga Romanorum* of *Lugdunensis* according to his description, but the figure is transposed to a contrary place under the other title of *Saxifraga aurea*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Erysimum polycerasion vel corniculatum*, but is generally called by most herbaristes with us *Erysimum verum* sive *montanum*: the fourth is called by *Columna Irio lewis Apulus Eruca folijs*, and by *Bauhinus Erysimum latifolium majus glabrum*, and was sent him as he saith by the name of *Rapistrum Hispanicum non descriptum*, I have entituled it *Erysimum latifolium Neapolitanum*: the fifth is called by *Columna Rapistrum montanum Irionis folio*, but by *Bauhinus Erysimum angustifolium majus*: but in this as in many other, *Bauhinus* doth much forget what he had writen but two or three leaves before in his *Pisax*, for he setteth this for a *Rapistrum* among the other sorts of *Rapistrum* but it cannot be an *Erysimum* and a *Rapistrum* both, for so to doe were to make a confusion unsufferable and too farre unfit so worthy a man as he was, or any other that would be accounted of any worth in his judgement. The last is called by *Bauhinus Erysimum similia hirsuta non laciniata alba*, and was called as he saith *Barbarea muralis* by his brother *John Bauhinus*. The *Italians* call it *Erisimo* and *Irione*, the *Spaniards* *Rinchaon*, the *French* *Felay* and *de la tortelle*, the *Germans* *Hedericke* and *Wilder Senff*, the *Dutch* *Edel Rakette*, and in *English* by *Gerard Banke Cresses*, but because I finde the most judicious to make it a kind of wild Mustard, I have thereupon entituled it wild Hedge Mustard.

The Vertues.

The three first sorts of *Erysimum* as the most in use and effectuall doe temperately heate, consisting of a thinn substance, cutting and clesning with some moyst parts joyned therewith, whereby it doth not dry the thicke and viscous flegme but maketh it easie to be spit forth, for it is singular good in all the diseases of the Chest and Lungs, hoarseness of the voyce, and by the use of the decoction thereof for a little space those have bene recovered perfectly well, who had utterly lost their voyce and therewith their spirits also almost: the juice thereof made into a Syrupe or Lohoc with hony or Sugar, is no lesse effectuall for the said purpose, and for all other coughes wheefings and shortnesse of breath: the same also is profitably taken of those that have the laundies, the Plurisie, paines in the backe and loynes, and for torments and wringings in the belly or in the Colon, which is called the Collicke being used also in Gliters; the seede is held to bee a speciall remedy against poyson and venom. It is singular good for the paines in the hippes or hucklebones, called the hippe Goute or Sciatica, the Goute also and all joynt aches, as also for Fistulaes, hollow Vlcers, and eating or running Cankers, and for Apofstums, sores, and Cankers in the mouth or throte or behind the eares, and no lesse also for the hardnesse and swelling in womens breasts or in the testicles or stones.

CHAP. XII.

Thlaspi. Treakle-Mustard.

Into the Cresses, Rockets, and Mustards pertain these herbes called *Thlaspi*, Treakle-Mustard as comming nearest unto them both in forme and qualitie, whereof there are found at this day so many sorts more then the former ages ever knew, that I must with these as I have done with many other such herbes that yeeld a plentifull varietie, distribute them into sundry rankes or orders, that so they may be both better described and apprehended.

Thlaspi arvense. Treakle Mustard of the Fields.

1. *Thlaspi Draba folio*. Treakle Mustard with broad flat Powches.

This kinde of *Thlaspi* riseth up with a hard round stalke about a foote high, parted into some branches, having divers soft Greene leaves somewhat long and narrow set thereon, waved but not cut in on the edges, broadest towards the ends and somewhat round pointed: the flowers are white that grow at the toppes of the branches spike fashion one above another, after which come large round powches, parted in the middle with a furrow, having one blackish browne seede in eyther side somewhat thicker and larger then in any other of the *Thlaspies* that I know, somewhat sharpe in taste and smelling of Garlick, especially in the fields where it is naturall, but in Gardens, neither so sharpe nor smelling of Garlick as others have expressed it, for any thing I could ever perceive by it my selfe: the rootes are small and threddy perishing every yeare.

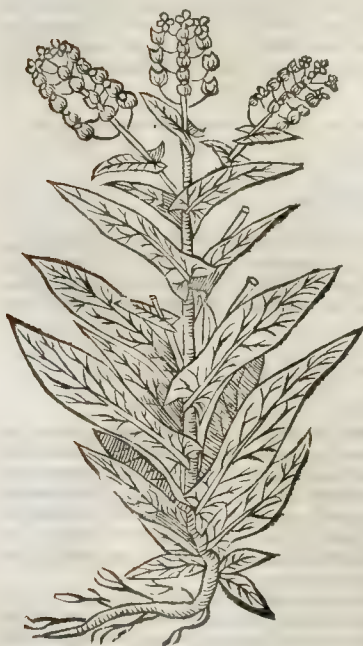
2. *Thlaspi Mithridaticum sive vulgarissimum Vaccarie folio*. Mithridate-Mustard.

This *Thlaspi* groweth higher then the former spreading more and longer branches, whose leaves are smaller and narrower sometimes unevenly dented about the edges; the flowers are small and white growing on long branches, with much smaller and rounder seede vessels after them, and parted in the middle in the same manner with

1. *Tiblasti Draba folio.*
Treakle-Mustard with broad flat powches.



3. *Tiblasti majus.*
Great Treakle-Mustard.



2. *Tiblasti Vaccaria folio.*
Mithridate-Mustard.



6. *Tiblasti villosum capsulis hirsutis.*
Hairy Treakle-Mustard.



with smaller browne feedes therein then in the former, and much sharper in taste : the roote perisheth after feede time but abideth the first winter after the springing.

3. *Thlaspi majus*. Great Treakle-Mustard.

The great Treakle-Mustard hath larger, smoothen and broader leaves then the last, somewhat pointed at the ends : the flowers are small and white like the other, standing at the toppes of the stalkes which are two or three foote high, with divers branches on them : the feede vessells are round, and set with browne seene therein : the whole plant is of a strong unpleasent sent and taste.

4. *Thlaspi Vaccariae folio Monspeliacum*. French Treakle-Mustard.

The leaves hereof are somewhat like the leaves of the second kind being smooth and of a darke greene colour, the flowers are small and white also that grow on the stalkes which are about halfe a yard high : the feede vessells are somewhat broad at the head like unto those of Shephards-purse but greater.

5. *Thlaspi vaccariae incano folio minus*. Small hoary French Treakle-Mustard.

The creeping or bending branches of this *Thlaspi* are all hoary over, scarce rising a handbreadth high, whose leaves are hoary also somewhat long and narrow without any footstalk unto them but set thereon without order on each side, having small white flowers on a short spike and small feede vessells following.

6. *Thlaspi villosum capsulis hirsutis*. Hairy Treakle-Mustard.

The stalke of this *Thlaspi* is about a foote long round and hairy, at the bottome whereof grow divers hairy leaves somewhat long and broad set upon long footstalkes, but those that are upon the stalke have no footstalk but compasse it at the bottome, being pointed at the ends and somewhat dented about the edges, the flowers stand at the toppe spike fashion made of five white leaves a peece, after which succede flat hairy powches parted as others are with reddish sharpe feede within them.

7. *Thlaspi arvense p. rfoliatum majus*. The greater Treakle-Mustard with Thoroughwax leaves.

The lower leaves hereof that lie upon the ground are small and somewhat round like those of *Basil*, but yet a little rent or torne on the edges at the bottomes, where they are smallest and a little dented about the other part, of a grayish greene colour, every one upon a small footstalk, among which riseth up a round stalke purplish at the bottome about a foote high sometimes spotted, whereon grow single leaves one above another at the joynts by certaine distances, which compasse it at the bottome in the manner of Thoroughwax leaves, and whereat likewise come forth other smaller leaves upon short branches, whereon and at the toppes of the stalke stand divers small white flowers that break forth out of reddish huskes, after which appeare small flat powches like unto those of Shephards purse parted in the middle, as is usuall with most of the *Thlaspies*, on each side whereof lye small flat yellowish feede : the roote is long white and woody, the whole plant is more milde or lesse sharpe then others.

8. *Thlaspi perfoliatum minus*. The smaller Treakle-Mustard with Thoroughwax leaves.

This other *Thlaspi* hath a few leaves lying on the ground, which are of a grayish greene colour, like both for

7. *Thlaspi arvense p. rfoliatum majus*.

The greater Treakle-Mustard with Thoroughwax leaves.

8. *Thlaspi perfoliatum minus*.

The smaller Treakle-Mustard with Thoroughwax leaves.



9. *Thlaspi arvense minus luteum*.
Yellow field Treacle-mustard.

12. *Thlaspi incanum maritimum Hispanicum, Eruca peregrina Clusii*.
Spanish hoary Treacle-Mustard.



formē and colour unto the leaves of *Brassica campestris* Coddled Thoroughwax, but much lesser, those that grow up higher upon the stalk, which is scarce a foote high, and but a few set thereon are smaller, pointed at the ends, and broad at the bottomes compassing it like the last, the flowers are small and white and the seede vessells flat like the Candy kind, somewhat sharpe pointed.

9. *Thlaspi arvense minus luteum*. Yellow field Treacle-Mustard.
This hath sometimes but one stalke and at other times many set thicke with small long hoary and hard leaves, with a great long tuft of yellow flowers at the toppe, made of five leaves apeece, after which follow flat round yellowish powches, swelling in the middle, containing within them browne feede : the roote is small and long and dyeth every year.

10. *Thlaspi spanospermum Americanum*. The spare bearing *Thlaspi*.
This *Thlaspi* brancheth from the roote divers wayes somewhat thicke, set with long fat greene leaves somewhat like that of Mechlin : the toppes of the branches are without leaves, but stored infinitely with small yellowish flowers of foure leaves which endure onely one day, falling away for the most part without bearing fruit or seede or very sparingly, so that on the whole plant there will be scarce foure or five huskes of seeds gathered any year which are flat and a little long like to those of the manured Woade, with a sharpe tasted seede within, the root is hard with many fibres thereat, and tasteth sharpe like Cresses.

11. *Thlaspi incanum maritimum Hispanicum, Eruca peregrina Clusii*. Spanish hoary Treacle-Mustard.
This small Spanish (or Italian) plant sendeth forth sundry slender round hoary stalkes about two foote high with many long and narrow leaves at the bottome, a little unevenly waved about the edges, narrowest at the bottome and broader to the ends, of a grayish greene colour or rather hoary, with a great ribbe in the middle of a sharpe taste, the upper leaves on the stalkes being smaller then the lower, with some pale yellow small flowers at the toppes, made of foure leaves a peece dented in the middle, after which succcede somewhat round and full seede vessells parted in the middle as many other sorts of *Thlaspi* are, with a small point at the end, containing therein many browne reddish flat shining sharpe feede : the roote is white and somewhat long, thick at the toppe with many fibres downwards.

The Place.

Divers of these sorts of Mustard have beene found in sundry places of our owne Land, especially the first and second, as halfe a mile from Hasfield by the river side under an hedge as you travell to Hasfield, and in the streete of Peckam on Surrey side, &c. the other sorts grow some in Germany, some at Mompelier.

The Time.

They flower and seede some earlier and later then others, even from May unto August.

The Names.

The Grecians call it *Θράσον* and *Θράσσον* *Thlaspi* and *Thlaspe*, quod fructus quasi infractus, and also *Θράσδιον* or *Thlaspidion*.

pidon quasi fructum clypeatum and *ovum ayeor Sinapi agreste* quod *Sinapi acrimonia* refert : the Latines keepe the Greeke name for the most part and call it *Thlaspi*, yet some do call it *Capella* and *Scandulaceum*, *Nasturtium tectorum* and *Sinapi rusticum*: the Italians call it *Thlapi*: the French *Seneve* *Savage*: the Germans *wilde Kerse*: the Dutch *Borens Kerse*: and we in English *Treacle-Mustard*, or *Mithridate-Mustard*, because the second sort, especially above any other is that *Thlaspi* that the best do allow for the truest *Thlaspi* to be used in *Treacle* and *Mithridate*. The first is called by *Lobel Thlaspi Dioscoridi Drabe* and *Chameline folio*, &c. *Scorodo-Thlaspi* by *Deodonew* and *Lugdunensis*; and is the second *Thlaspi* of *Matthiolum*, called *Platycarpon* by *Camerarius*, and by *Bauhinus Thlaspi arvense filiquis* *latis*: the second *Lobel* calleth *Thlaspi vulgarissimum Vaccarie folio*, whose figure is the same with the first of *Matthiolum*, and differeth much from that which *Bauhinus* setteth forth in his *Matthiolum* by the name of *Thlaspi vulgareum*: *Camerarius* calleth it *Thlaspi verum cujus semine utimur in Theriaca*: by *Cordus* in *hystoria Thlaspi Cardamides*, by *Tragus Thlaspi*, and *vulgare Thlaspidion*, and by *Bauhinus Thlaspi arvense incano folio majus*: the third is the *Thlaspi majus* of *Tabernmontanus* and *Gerard*, which *Bauhinus* first setteth forth by the name of *Thlaspi arvense Vaccarie lato leviq; folio*, but afterwards in his *Errata* appointed it to be amended & made *Acetosae folio* in stead thereof: the fourth is called by *Bauhinus Thlaspi Vaccarie folio bursae pastoris filiquis*: the fifth is also called by him *Thlaspi Vaccarie incano folio minus*: the sixth is also called by him *Thlaspi villosu capulis hisutis*: the seventh is called by *Lugdunensis*: *Thlaspi primum Dalechampi*, by *Tabernmontanus Thlaspi oleraceu*, because it is almost without taste, by *Bauhinus Thlaspi arvense perfoliatum majus*, who quoteth it to be *Columna* his *Thlaspi alterum minus rotundifolium bursae pastoris fructu*; and yet *Columna* in his description thereof maketh no mention of perfoliating in the leaves, *Gerard* also hath mistaken this in calling it *Thlaspi incanum* which belongeth to *incanum Mechliniense*: the eight is called by *Clusius Thlaspi pumilum*, and *Thlaspi montanum minus*, but by *Bauhinus Thlaspi perfoliatum minus*: the ninth is called *Alyssum* by *Matthiolum*, and *Angulara*, & *Alyssum Matthioli* by *Lugdunensis* and *Camerarius*, by *Lobel Thlaspi Graecum*: by *Lugdunensis Alyssum minus Dalechampi*, by *Tabernmontanus Thlaspi minus clypeatum*, by *Beslerus* in *horto Eyssetensi Polium Alpinum flore lateo*, *Bauhinus* maketh two sorts thereof calling them *Thlaspi Alexandrinum campestre majus Scymnus*, and yet saith they are so like that they may be both accounted one sort. You see I have referred it rather to the *Thlaspi* than any other as nearest resembling it, and to this ranke of field *Thlaspi* which is the proper place of the growing: the tenth is so called by *Cornutus* in i. is history of *Canada* plants: the last is called by *Clusius Eruca peregrina*, and so doth *Lugdunensis*, but *Lobel* inverteth the name calling it *Leucoisium marinum Patavinum*, but *Clusius* mistaking it, holdeth still his owne, and *Bauhinus* more enclining to *Lobel* than him (for his loves sake to *Padoa* as it seemes) calleth it *Leucoisium incanum utriculo rotundo*: but because both herbe and seede is hot and sharpe, and so are not the *Leucois* generally, I have thought it more fit to joyn it to the *Thlaspi*s.

The Vertues.

The most of these sorts of Mustards are hot and drie in the fourth degree, or very neare like unto Cresses, for they are sharpe and quick in taste, and are heating, rarefying, attracting and purging: It is set downe by some authors to purge the body both upward and downwards, and that if any exceede a due proportion it will scoure unto blood, but how truly I know not in that I never heard of any to make triall thereof in that manner: it is said to procure womens courses so forcibly that it suffocath the birth: being taken inwardly it breaketh inward apopleums and used in glisters helpeth the *Sciatica*, the seede applied outwardly doth the same. It is an especiall ingredient into *Mithridatum* and *Treacle*, for it is held to be of it selfe an antidote resisting poyson, venome and putrefaction besides the acrimony it addeth to the composition. It is also available in many of those causes that Mustard is used but somewhat weaker.

CHAP. XIII.

Thlaspi Umbellatum. Umbelliferous Treacle-Mustard.



Other kind of Treacle-Mustard beare their flowers in tufts and round umbells, and not in spikes, of some whereof I have spoken in my former booke, that is, the *Thlaspi Candia*, *Candy* tufts, both with white and purplish flowers, as also a *Spanish* kinde not set forth by any before.

1. *Thlaspi Creticum album umbellatum majus*. Great white Candy Mustard.

This *Candian* plant hath divers hard and small stalkes, bearing a few long and narrow pointed smooth leaves, set on them one above another up to the toppes, where the white flowers grow in broad round tufts, somewhat larger than in that sort is expressed in my former booke: the seede vessels that follow are greater also with a pointell in the middle of them: the roote is small and threddy, and endureth divers yeares not dying as the other doth.

2. *Thlaspi umbellatum arvense Iberidis folio*. Variable flowered Mustard.

The leaves hereof are somewhat long and narrow, cut in or deeply dented about the edges, more than those of *Candy* Mustard: the flowers grow in tufts or umbells like thereunto but of mixed colours, that is white and purple usually, and sometimes wholly white, and in others yellowish but much more rare: the seede is like the *Candian* kinde.

3. *Thlaspi umbellatum Creticum flore albo odorato*. Sweete Treacle Mustard with a white flower.

This white *Candy* Mustard is smaller, and groweth lower than the first, bushing thicke with smaller and narrower leaves dented onely at the ends; the flowers are white but smaller than they, and smelling very sweete, after which follow such like powches with yellowish seede in them: the roote perisheth yearly.

4. *Thlaspi umbellatum Nasturtii folio Mompeliacum*. Mompeliers umbelliferous Mustard.

The stalkes of this Mustard are many and greater than in the other before, bearing many more jagged leaves on them resembling those of the common garden Cresses: the flowers are white in spikie rundles or umbells at the toppes which give smaller seede than the others but as sharpe as any of them.

The Place.

Some of these grow about *Mompelier*, and the greater number in *Candy*, and but in gardens with us.

The

1. *Thlaspi creticum album umbellatum majus.*
Great white Candy Mustard.



2. *Thlaspi umbellatum arvense Iberidis folio.*
Variable flowered Mustard.



3. *Thlaspi umbellatum creticum flore albo odorato.*
Sweet Treacle-Mustard with a white flower.



4. *Thlaspi umbellatum Nafurtij folio Menziesii.*
Nafurtij's whorl-leaved Mustard.



The Time.

They flower and feede about the same time that the Candy kinde doe, expressed in my former booke, which is usually not untill *July*.

The Names.

The first *Baubinus* calleth *Thlaspi Creticum flore albo majus*, and I thinke it to be the *Thlaspi Narbonense Centaurei folio* of *Lobel*, which as he saith the *Italians* and *Matthiolus* accounted an *Alyssum*; the second is taken to be the *Thlaspi Allobrogicum* of *Clusius*; and the *Thlaspidi aliud genus vel tertium Tragi*, the *Thlaspi amarum* of *Tabermontanus* and the *Nasturtium sylvestre* of *Lugdunensis*, which *Baubinus* entitleth *Thlaspi umbellatum arvense Iberidis folio*, as I doe: the third is the fourth *Thlaspi* of *Clusius* called *parvum odorato flore*, which *Baubinus* calleth *Thlaspi umbellatum Creticum flore albo odoratum*; the last is called by *Lobel* *Thlaspi alterum minus umbellatum Nasturtij hortenensis folio Narbonense*, which *Lugdunensis* and *Tabermontanus* doe both remember, the one by the name of *Thlaspi aliud umbellatum Pene*, and the other by the name of *Thlaspi Narbonense umbellatum*.

The Vertues.

The vertues of these herbes are to be referred to the former, for being almost as sharpe they cannot but worke the like effects, yet in a weaker manner, and therefore thus much shall be sufficient for them.

CHAP. XIII.

Thlaspi Montanum. Mountainē Treakle-Mustard.

The next kinde of Treakle-Mustards that are to be spoken of, are those that grow upon high hills and mountaines and in rockie sonie places.

1. *Thlaspi montanum Glastifolio majus*: *Clusius* his Hungarian Treakle-Mustard.

This *Thlaspi* riseth up with divers small but strong stalkes a foote or more high, set at distances with long and somewhat broad leaves, compassing it at the bottome as the *Brassica campestris* doth, and neare unto the same colour, Greene above and grayish underneath smelling somewhat like unto Garlike, as those also doe that lie upon the ground: the flowers are many and white plentifully growing at the toppes without any sent, which after wards give hard and flat powches, not parted as others are but whole and round sticking forth in the middle like a buckler, in the middle whereof lieth but one seede, the roote is bushie and full of strings and fibres that continue many yeares.

2. *Thlaspi montanum Glastifolio minus*.

The small Treakle-Mustard of *Baden*.

This hath a great many small leaves lying on the ground round about the roote, very like unto the blew Daycie, full of juyce, and of a darke blewish Greene colour, among which rise up divers stalkes about a foote high, bearing thereon many leaves longer and more pointed than the lower, and at the toppes sundry white flowers one above another, which afterwards bring flat powches like those of Shepherds purse: the roote is long white and fibrous.

3. *Thlaspi montanum semper virens*.

Evergreene Mountainē Mustard.

The stalke of this *Thlaspi* is somewhat great and woody, covered from the roote upwards to the branches, with a brownish rugged barke set with divers long white leaves at spaces, somewhat like to those of Stocke-Gillowflowers but smaller and very quicke and sharpe in taste: at the toppes of the branches which are many and much dispersed stand tufts of white flowers, after which come such like husks as are in the common *Thlaspi*, and such like seede in them very hot and sharpe: the roote spreadeth it selfe into many branches and periseth not, but abideth with the stemme also above ground uncorrupted many yeares.

4. *Thlaspi saxatile rotundifolium*.

Mountainē Treakle-Mustard with round leaves.

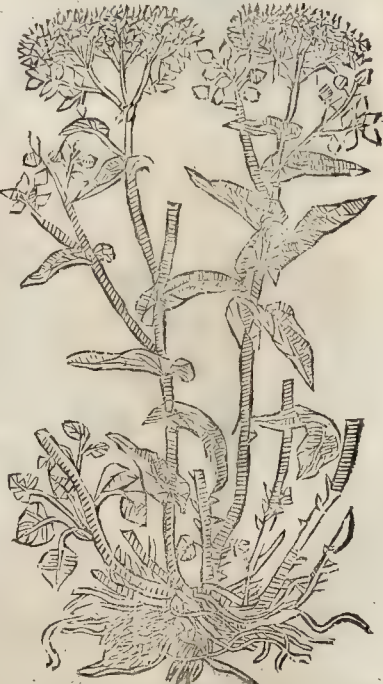
This mountainē *Thlaspi* hath rising from a small long yellowish roote many small weake bending stalkes a foote high, shooting forth fibres at the joynts as they lie next the ground, where the leaves grow small and somewhat round, from the upper joynts spring forth small naked branches an hand breadth long, bearing a few pale coloured flowers, and after them small pods upon very slender foot stalkes, wherein is contained very small seede.

5. *Thlaspi alpinum minus capitulo rotundo*. Small mountainē Mustard with round heads.

This small mountainē *Thlaspi* hath from among many small short leaves, that grow next the ground being pointed at the ends, lightly dented about the edges, and every one on a short foote stalke, divers tender stalkes rising up about a foote high, branched at the toppes, and bearing a few narrow long leaves on them, and small white flowers above them, after which follow small round seede vessells divided by a small skinn into two parts, standing upon very slender foote stalkes with small yellowish sharpe seede within them: the roote groweth somewhat great at the toppe and smaller downewards.

Cccc

6. *Thlaspi*



2. *Thlaspi montanum Glasifolio minus.*
The smaller Treacle-Mustard of Baden.



5. *Thlaspi Alpinum minus capitulo rotundo.*
Small mountain Mustard with round heads.



3. *Thlaspi montanum semper virens.*
Evergreen mountain Mustard.



4. *Thlaspi montanum lateum majus.*
The greater yellow Thlaspi.



13. *Thlaspi Perovskiae folio.*
Treakle Mustard with Speedwell leaves.

14. 15. *Thlaspi montanum Vermiculato acuto folio;*
et alterum carnosio rotundo folio.
Treakle Mustard with very small and pointed leaves,
and another with small thicke leaves.



6. *Thlaspi Alpinum majus capitulo rotundo.* The greater mountain Mustard with round heades.

The greater kinde hath divers heads or tufts of somewhat longer leaves next the ground, from the middle of each whereof riseth up a bigger stalke, set with narrow leaves up to the toppes, where they branch forth and beare such like white flowers and round heades with feede, as the lesser kinde doth but larger: the roote likewise is somewhat great.

7. *Thlaspi Alpinum repens.* Creeping mountain Treakle Mustard.

This small *Thlaspi* hath many small branches creeping by the ground of foure or five inches long with some few leaves that are somewhat round set without order on them, and at the toppes many white flowers somewhat large and great, in whose places afterwards come small flat powches, containing feede in taste like unto Rocket: the roote is small and long.

8. *Thlaspi parvum saxatile flore rubente.* Small reddish flowered Treakle Mustard.

The roote of this *Thlaspi* is white and long, from whence come three or foure round upright yet weake stalkes, with very small thicke and round leaves at the bottome, not much broader than the fruit or feede vessels themselves, of a pale Greene colour, and those that grow up higher smaller and narrower up to the toppes, where the flowers made of foure leaves apeece, stand in tufts many set together of a pale reddish or bluish colour, striped with veins of a deeper red rising out of reddish Greene huskes being the outer flowers, which as a crowne compassse the tufts, for from the middle rise other flowers afterwards upon long foote stalkes, and flat feede-vessels after they are past with sharpe feede in them, but the rootes and leaves are bitter.

9. *Thlaspi saxatile Polygala folio.* Mountain *Thlaspi* with Lentill-like leaves.

The stalkes of this *Thlaspi* rise to be about a foote high having small leaves on them, in forme like unto *Polygala* or Milkewort, but much smaller or rather like unto those of the pulse we call Lentills (and in some countries Tilles) that is somewhat longer than round: the flowers are many small and white peking on the toppes of the stalkes, which afterwards give small round feede vessels, parted in the middle with very small feede therein.

10. *Thlaspi montanum luteum majus.* The greater yellow *Thlaspi*.

From a small long roote spring forth sundry weake branches scarce able to stand upright, set with divers small long and somewhat narrow leaves a little hoary without order, somewhat like unto *Serpillum* Mother of Time: at the toppes grow many small yellow flowers set together in a tuft or umbell something large, where afterward stand small feede vessels with very small feede in them.

11. *Thlaspi montanum luteum minus.* The lesser yellow *Thlaspi*.

The leaves of this *Thlaspi* are small somewhat long and narrow, pointed at the ends like unto the last, but smaller, rough and hoary withall, the stalkes are browne leaning downe to the ground rough and hoary likewise, bearing many flowers at the toppes of them somewhat larger than the last, and

of a deeper yellow colour almost like the Wall-flower, every leaf being round pointed, and cut in in the middle making them seeme like hartes which doe not stand in round tufts or umbells but in short spikes, after which come rough and hoary round seede vessels, with a pointell sticking forth in the middle of every one of them, and containing one flat round yellowish seede in them: the roote is small and long and springeth new leaves and stalkes every yeare: this hath but little sharpnesse in it.

12. *Thlaspi Veronica folio*. Treackle-Mustard with Speede-well leaves.

This *Thlaspi* hath divers leaves lying next the ground rough or hairy and almost round, of the bignesse of the nayle of ones thumbe, and of a deepe greene colour every one upon a short footstalk, somewhat resembling the leaves of Speedewell: the stalke is hairy halfe a foote high branching usually from the bottome, and sometimes without branches, set with very few leaves that compasse them at the bottomes and bearing at the toppes many small white flowers and after them small round and long pods upon small footstalkes one above another spike fashion, containing in each a small brownish yellow seede somewhat sharpe in taste: the roote is white and long.

13. *Thlaspi montanum vermiculato acuto folio*. Treackle-Mustard with very small and pointed leaves.

From a great white hard roote rise sundry thicke and short riveld stalkes above a span long, thicke set with very small leaves without order, being narrow and almost round, & pointed at the ends, somewhat hairy about the edges and of a sad greene colour, but smaller upwards unto the flowers at the toppes which grow many busling together in a large umbell, consisting of foure white or somewhat reddish leaves, the under couple being greater then the upper with some yellow threds in the middle: the seede followeth in broad round flat pouches, hollowed in the middle like a Spoon on that side next the stalke and bunching or bellying forth on the outside, flat also at the head, with a seame in the middle as is seene in many sorts of these *Thlaspies* which is flat and yellow in both the sides.

14. *Thlaspi montanum carnosum rotundo folio*. Treackle-Mustard with small thicke leaves.

The roote of this small *Thlaspi* is long, smooth, white and hard, from whence spring divers reddish stalkes, set thicke with small leaves that are fleshy, and not much broader then the pouches with seede, of a blewish greene colour, yet smaller and narrower up to the toppes, where the flowers stand in a small round tuft of a bluish colour striped with reddish lines or streakes: after which come smaller flat pouches a little dented at the toppes and purplish with small seede in them like the other but lesse.

The Place.

All these Mustards grow on hills and in rocky stony places in severall Countreys, yet some of them are found in our owne Land in the like stony places.

The Time.

They all for the most part flower and give their seede in the Sommer moneths, yet some sooner or neare the Spring.

The Names.

The first of these is called by *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, and *Tabernmontanus* *Thlaspi Pannonicum Clusii*, by *Clusius* himselfe *Thlaspi primum vel montanum peliatum*, and by *Bauhinus* *Thlaspi montanum Glasii folio majus*: the second is the second *Thlaspi montanum* of *Clusius*, called also by him *Thlaspi Baderse*, by *Lobel* and *Tabernmontanus* *Thlaspi album supinum*, *Columna* mentioneth it under the title of *Thlaspi montanum primum bursa pastoris fructu*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Thlaspi Alpinum Glasii folio minus* according to his correction in his Appendix: the third is *Lugdunensis* his *Thlaspi montanum candidum*, and called by *Bauhinus* *Thlaspi montanum semper virens*: the fourth *Bauhinus* onely maketh mention of by the name of *Thlaspi saxatile rotundifolium*: the fifth is called by *Camerarius* in his Epitome upon *Matthiolum* and in borse, *Thlaspi tertium saxatile*, and by *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolum Thlaspi saxatile minore folio*, but in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*, *Thlaspi Alpinum minus capitulo rotundo*, and by *Pona* in his description of Mount *Baldus* *Thlaspi petreum Myagroides*: the sixth is the third *Thlaspi saxatile* of *Matthiolum*, which *Lugdunensis* and *Thalius* doe also mention, but *Thalius* his description thereof is much differing from it, and *Camerarius* upon *Matthiolum* saith hee never found that sort among rocks and stony places, but in the fields and under hedges, and therefore in his *Matthiolum* he setteth forth that figure of that which grew with them, and omitted the other of *Matthiolum*, *Bauhinus* afterwards saith that such an one as *Matthiolum* set forth was brought him out of Italy and therefore he giveth the figures of them both in his *Matthiolum* and *Prodromus* by the title of *Thlaspi Alpinum majus & minus capitulo rotundo*, the seventh is called by *Bauhinus* onely *Thlaspi Alpinum repens*: the eighth is the *Lithothlaspi quarum carnosum folio* of *Columna* and called by *Bauhinus* *Thlaspi parvum saxatile flore rubente*: the ninth is called by *Bauhinus* *Thlaspi saxatile Polygalifolio* according to the correction in his Appendix, folio 519. at the latter end of his *Pinax*, but is among his *Thlaspies* folio 107. *Vermiculato folio*: the tenth is *Lobel* his *Thlaspi supinum luteum* which *Bauhinus* entitleth *Thlaspi montanum incanum luteum Serpillifolio majus*, as hee doth the eleventh *Thlaspi saxatile incanum luteum Serpillifolio minus*, and is the *Ionthlaspi luteo flore incanum montanum* described of *Columna*: the twelfth is called by the learned of *Mompelien*, *Thlaspi Veronica folio*, and as *Bauhinus* saith is the *Draba minima muralis Discoloris* of *Columna*, and yet hee maketh it to be a *Bursa pastoris* also, calling it *major loculo oblongo*, but *Columna* saith it hath a sharpe taste like a *Draba* but so hath not *Bursa pastoris*: the thirteenth and the last are mentioned by *Columna* under the same titles here expressed.

The Vertues.

These sorts of *Thlaspi* also as they are all or the most of them of the like sharpnesse in taste unto the former, so they may bee of the same qualities in operation but no speciall properties being set downe by any author that have made mention of them nor other private experience, I cannot speake further concerning any of them.

CHAP. XV.

Thlaspi clypeatum. Buckler-like *Thlaspi* or Treakle-Mustard.

Fourth kind of *Thlaspi* is to be spoken of, whose difference from others consisteth chiefly in the seede vessels which are formed somewhat like a buckler, and thereof taketh the name, of which we have not many to entreat, but as they are they shall here follow.

1. *Thlaspi clypeatum Hieracifolium majus*. The great Buckler-Mustard.

This *Thlaspi* hath divers long leaves lying next to the ground, somewhat like unto those of common Hawkeweede, but lesser and unevenly dented or rather waved about the edges, and a little hairy also, among which rise up two or three weake trayling stalkes, with a few leaves thereon much smaller then those below, without any dent or incision in them at all, at the toppes they spread a few branches, whereon are set many pale yellow flowers made of foure leaves a peece, which afterwards give flat round powches divided as it were into two round parts like bucklers, the footstalk standing betweene them; and ending in a small pointell, in each side whereof is contained one seede of little or no sharpe taste at all: the roote is small and slender perishing every yeare.

2. *Thlaspi clypeatum asperum minus*. The lesser Buckler-Mustard.

This other or lesser Buckler-Mustard hath lesser leaves but more rough and hairy then the former, deeply dented about the edges, and from them riseth a small weake stalke, divided at the toppe into two or three branches, set with narrow leaves and small yellowish flowers, made of five leaves a peece at the toppes one above another spike fashion, where afterwards stand small Buckler-like heads, and pointed in the same manner as are in the former but smaller as the seede is also: the roote is small and perisbeth.

3. *Thlaspi bifidum villosum flore calcarato*. Spurre flowered Buckler *Thlaspi*.

The leaves of this *Thlaspi* that lye on the ground next the roote are about two inches long & halfe an inch broad, cut in on the edges into deepe gathes being hairy and of a light hoary greene colour: the stalke is likewise hoary and hairy of a cubit high, set with such like torne leaves but lesser and compassing it about at the bottome branched at the toppe and bearing large pale yellow flowers consisting of foure leaves a peece, with a small beele or spurre behind like unto those of Todeflaxe, with a small pointell and some threads about it in the middle standing in rough huskes, after the flowers are past appeare such like buckler-like seede vessels as are in the former, parted into two sides, with a pricke in the middle betweene them standing forth: the roote is thicke and long of the bignesse of ones little finger of a taste betweene sweet and sharpe, but the leaves and seede much more sharpe and biting upon the tongue.

4. *Thlaspi clypeatum minus Serpillofolio*. Small Buckler-Mustard with wild Time leaves.

This is a very small herbe not above foure or five inches high whose lower leaves are as small as those of Mother of Time, of a whitish yellow greene colour, those on the stalkes are like the other but smaller, and thickly

1. *Thlaspi clypeatum Hieracifolium majus*.
The greater Buckler-mustard.



5. *Thlaspi clypeatum arborescens Creticum*.
The great Buckler-mustard of Candy.



set thereon, the flowers are small and yellow like the last, and so are the seede vessells but cleare and transparent like cleare Parchment somewhat yellowish: the taste whereof is small like the first.

5. *Thlaspi clypeatum arborescens Creticum*. The great Buckler-*Thlaspi* of Candy.

This hath the lower part of the stalke thicke short and woody, the branches rising from thence are of cubits length and woody also, with two hoary thicke leaves set all along the branches, many of them turning one way, bearing at the toppes sundry small white flowers, and after them round flat huskes, resembling old fashioned Bucklers among the *Venicians*, with small round flat seede within them, and somewhat sharpe: the roote is thicke, short and woody, with divers strings and fibres thereto.

The Place.

Some of these sorts are naturally growing about *Mompelien* and the parts not farre off, some also about *Naples*, as *Columna* relateth, and the last in *Candy* as *Alpinus* saith.

The Time.

They flower and give their seede about the same time that the others before set downe doe, or somewhat later.

The Names.

The first is called by *Lobel* *Thlaspi parvum Hieracifolium* five *Lunaria lutea Mompelienensis*, by *Clusius* *Thlaspi clypeatum*, by *Camerarius* *Thlaspi biscutatum vel Lunaria bifurcata*, by *Lugdunensis* *Lunaria lutea Dalechampii*, by *Thalium Leucoium montanum primum*, by *Columna* *Leucoium Alyssoides umbellatum montanum*, by *Tabernaemontanus* *Thlaspi clypeatum minus*, but in *Gerard* the figure is misset, the greater instead of the lesser as the descriptions declare, and by *Bauhinus* *Thlaspi biscutatum asperum Hieracifolium majus*: the second *Columna* calleth *Iondra* *Alyssoides Apulaspicata* and by *Bauhinus* *Thlaspi biscutatum asperum minus*: the third *Columna* calleth *Leucoium montanum flore pedato*, referring it rather to *Leucoium* then to a *Thlaspi*, although the seede vessells are farre differing, but *Bauhinus* contrariwise maketh it a *Thlaspi* as it doth most fitly thereunto agree, and calleth it *Thlaspi biscutatum v. llosum flore calvi donata*: the fourth is called by *Lobel* *Thlaspi alterum minus Clypeatum Serpillsifolium*, by *Lugdunensis* *Thlaspi minus clypeatum pene*, by *Columna* *Thlaspi minimum spicatum lunatum*, by *Cesalpini* *Lunaria Græca quarta*, and by *Bauhinus* *Thlaspi clypeatum Serpillsifolium*: the last is so named by *Alpinus* in his booke of exoticke plants as it is in the title.

The Vertues.

There is none of these herbes of halfe that fiercenesse or sharpenesse that many of the others before are, neyther is any of them used in Physicke that I know for any purpose, but serve onely as varieties in nature to please the curious.

CHAP. XVI.

Thlaspi fruticosum. Shrubby, bushie, or woody Treacle-Mustard.



Fift kind of *Thlaspi* is of those that grow greater then the rest and more woody like a small bush, whereof there are some varieties here to be expressed.

1. *Thlaspi fruticosum Leucoij folio latifolium*.

The broader leaved woody Treacle-Mustard.

This broad leaved woody *Thlaspi* riseth up with a woody round stalke halfe a yard high bearing thereon long pale Greene leaves like unto those of the Stock-Gilliflowe but shorter, and narrower the flowers that stand at the toppe are somewhat large and of a pale whitish yellow colour, after which follow seede vessells made like shields parted into two parts, as many other of the former sorts are.

2. *Thlaspi fruticosum Leucoij folio angustifolium*. Narrow leaved woody Treacle-Mustard.

This other woody *Thlaspi* spreadeth with many branches thicke set with narrow long leaves, very like unto the lesser Sea *Leucoium*: the flowers at the top are white standing many together in short spikes, which turne into small flat seede vessells like unto the rest: the roote is white long and woody spreading much under ground.

3. *Thlaspi fruticosum Hispanicum*. Spanish woody Treacle-Mustard.

This *Thlaspi* shooteth forth many weake hard and woody stalkes, scarce able to stand upright, thicke set on all sides with rough hairy leaves like unto Savory up to the toppe where grow many small white flowers in short spikes and after them small flat powches with seede in them: the roote is hard and woody perishing every yeare.

4. *Thlaspi fruticosum spinosum*. Thorny Treacle-Mustard.

This thorny *Thlaspi* riseth up with divers hard woody stalkes branching forth diversly, set in divers places with short and sharpe thornes, the leaves are disperfed on the branches without any order, at some places one or two together and at others more, which are small and long, pointed at the ends, and hoary as it were all over especially on the under side: the flowers are white standing thicke together at the first, but afterwards grow into long spikes where come small seede vessells like unto the smaller sorts of *Thlaspi*: the roote spreadeth divers wayes, yet abideth not but perisheth as the rest doe.

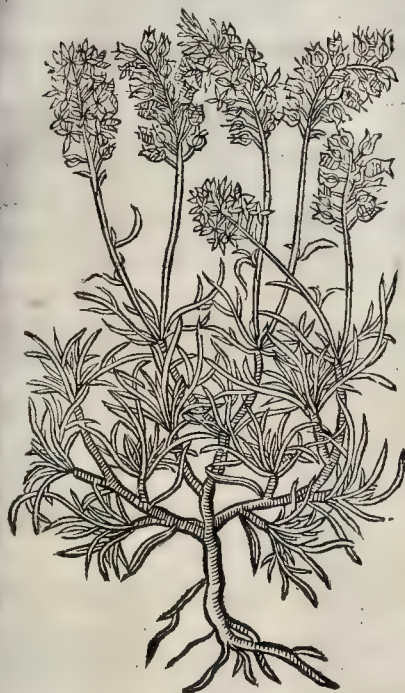
5. *Thlaspi incanum Mechlinense*. Hoary *Thlaspi* of *Machlin*.

This *Thlaspi* of *Machlin* groweth first with many long and whitish hoary leaves lying on the ground, and afterwards bushing thicke upon the slender weake stalkes, beare a number of small white flowers at the toppes in tufts, and afterwards spread more in length, where follow small round seede vessells a little pointed at the ends, containing small seede therein, and lesse sharpe then any others: the roote is long and white perishing after seede time every yeare, but raising it selfe againe of the shed seede. Sometimes I have seene this kind to give double flowers but no seede neither did it endure long after in my Garden.

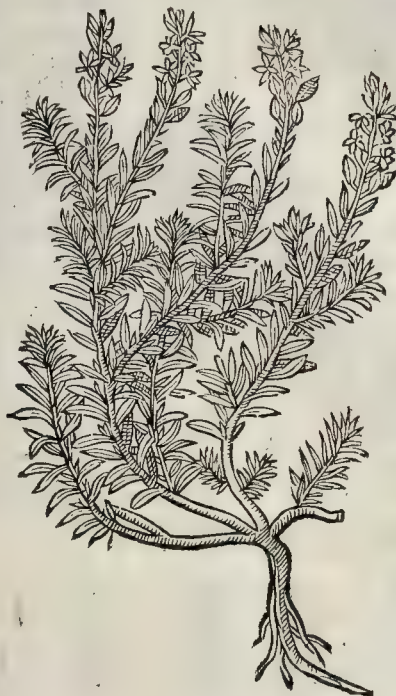
Flore
duplex

The

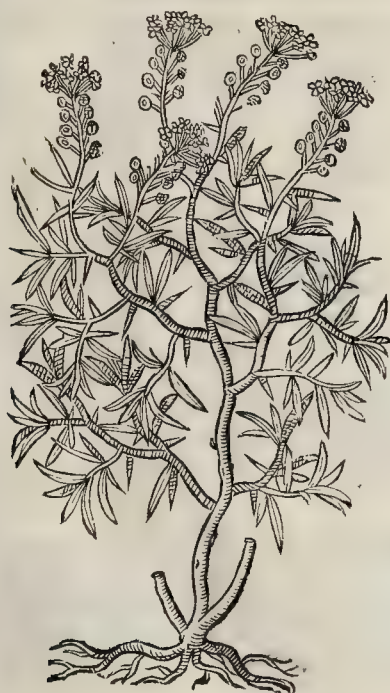
1. *Thlaspi fruticosum folio Leucoij angustifolium.*
Narrow leaved woody Treacle-mustard.



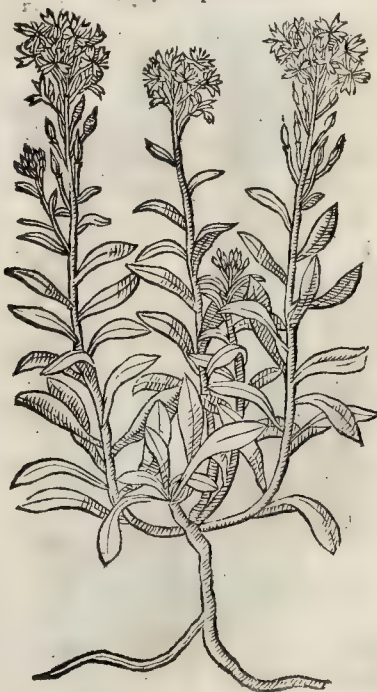
3. *Thlaspi fruticosum Hispanicum.*
Spanish woody Treacle-mustard.



4. *Thlaspi spinosum fruticosum.*
Thorny Treacle-mustard.



5. *Thlaspi incanum Macchinese.*
Hoary Thlaspi of Macchia.



The Place.
These sorts grow in severall countries, some in France about *Marfelles* and *Mompelier*, some in *Spain* and *Italy*, and some in the *Low Countries*, the same also that were thought proper to some countries have beene found also in others.

The Time.
They all flower in Summer, and give their ripe seede shortly after, but few of them abiding after the seede is ripe.

The Names.
The first is called by *Bauhinus* *Thlaspi fruticosum Leucoij folio latifolium*, as it is in the title: the second is called by *Lobel* in his Observations *Thlaspi fruticosum folio Lencioij marini minoris*, whom *Lugdunensis* and *Tabernmontanus* doe follow, but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Thlaspi Leucoij folio angustifolium*; and *Camerarius* *Thlaspi sempervirens biflorum*: the third is called by *Lobel* *Thlaspi fruticosum alterum*, and so doe *Lugdunensis* and *Tabernmontanus*; and as *Clusius* thinketh is his *Thlaspi sextum Hispanicum albo flore*, by *Bauhinus* *Thlaspi fruticosum folio Thymbræ hirsuto*: the fourth is called by *Lobel* and other since him *Thlaspi fruticosum spinosum Narbonense* or *Thlaspi spinosum*: the fift is called by *Lobel* and *Clusius* *Thlaspi incanum Mechliniense*, by *Bauhinus* *Thlaspi fruticosum incanum*, who taketh it to be *Thlaspi incanum fruticosum Franconia* of *Camerarius* in *horto*, as also the *Iberis* of *Tabernmontanus* which *Gerard* hath expressed under the title of *Thlaspi fruticosum*.

The Vertues.
Some of these sorts as are sharpe as any of the former which therefore may be judged as conduceable for the greekes the first sorts were appropriate as they: the others that are little or nothing sharpe are held to be unprofitable.

CHAP. XVII.

Thlaspi exoticum. Strange fashioned *Thlaspi*.

He last kinde of these Treacle-Mustards are such as are in forme of leaves, or growing farre differing from all the other kinds and not from the strange countries where they grow.

1. *Thlaspi hederaceum*. Ivie leaved Treacle-Mustard.
This *Thlaspi* shooteth up with many weake tender stalkes leaning downwards, and rather creeping upon the ground, than raising it selfe to be much above a spanne high, dispersedly set with small broad leaves, thicke and short, broad at the bottome, cornered about the middle, and pointed at the end, somewhat resembling Ivie leaves: the flowers are small and white growing spike fashion at the toppes of the branches, which afterwards yeeld small round seede vessells parted at the ends containing small seede and sharpe, like *Thlaspi*: the roote is small, long and fibrous perishing every yeare.

1. *Thlaspi Hederaceum*.
Ivie leaved Treacle-Mustard.

2. *Thlaspi aliud Lunatis folijs sive Lunaria Maforum Arabum Lobelij*.
Strange Moonewort-like Treacle Mustard.

2. *Thlaspi*.

Thlaspi aliud Lunarij folijs sive Lunaria Magorū Arabum Lobelio. Strange Mooneworte-like Treacle-Mustard. Although it be not determined by Lobel to what genus this plant is to be referred, yet I have presumed to place it next unto the lyie leaved kind untill it can be otherwise disposed, his description thereof being briefe thus. It shooteth forth in March from an ash coloured bending woody roote divers leaves somewhat like unto a *Lunaria*, or like unto the new sprung leaves of the French round leaved Sorrell, and almost like also to those of the lyie leaved Treacle-Mustard, hee neither saw flowers nor fruit: he found this hee faith onely in *Savoy*, in the valleys that are betwene that high hill called *Mons Seny*, and *Saint Jean de Morienne*.

3. *Thlaspi Alexandrinum.* Levant *Thlaspi* or of *Alexandria*.

This is a small plant but very beautifull, scarce halfe a foote high, from whose roote which is long and slender riseth vp divers branched stalkes, at each joint whereof where it brancheth groweth a large round leafe compassing the stalk on both sides, round like unto those of *Thoroughwaxe*, from the toppes of the branches come forth many flowers, and after them small round feede vessells ending in a point, parted in the middle by a skinne, in each whereof lie small feede.

The Time.

The first Lobel saith hee found in *Portland* which is an Island belonging to *Cornwall* not farre from *Plimmsuth* in the West of *England*, and in divers of the sea coastes thereabouts: the second he likewise found he saith in *Savoy* as it is set downe in the description: the last came from *Alexandria* and other parts of *Syria*.

The Place.

The first flowreth and seedeth plentifully both in the naturall places, and whether it is transplanted in the Summer moneths: but the second, as is said was not knowne: the last as comming out of an hotter climate is somewhat more tender and hard to be kept a Winter, for it beareth not the first year, and hardly the next but very late.

The Names.

The first is called by Lobel *Thlaspi hederaceum*, and so doth *Lugdunensis*, and others that have made mention thereof since; *Bauhinius* calleth it *Thlaspi repens hederæ folio*: the second is called by Lobel *Lunaria Magorum Arabum*, as he saith the *Italians* doe call it: *Bauhinius* calleth the last *Thlaspi Alexandrinum* being so called by *Cornelius* who sent the feede.

The Vertues.

There hath no triall bene made of any of these sorts by any that I know, and therefore thus much shall suffice to have spoken of both of those and the others before, for I intended not to invent receipts of those things I mention, but to relate what I have read or knowne to be practised.

CHAP. XVIII.

Draba sive Arabis. Arabian Mustard.

Nearest both in forme and qualitie unto the *Thlaspi* is this herbe *Draba* which I have Englished *Arabian Mustard* for want of a fitter name, for although the Latine or Greeke name (whether ye will, or neither if ye will) may seeme to urge an *Arabian* originall, yet we find that it is as an adulterate a Greeke name as a Latine, and not thought to be of *Dioscorides* his owne setting downe, but intruded by others into some copies of his, because others that are more authenticke have it not at all: the ancients have mentioned but one sort, but these later times have produced divers others, which have bene so called of the likenesse in some parts, unto the most knowne and common.

1. *Draba vulgaris.*

The more common or knowne *Arabian Mustard*.

This *Arabian Mustard* from a creeping white roote shooteth up in divers places many straight straked stalkes set about with grayish Greene leaves, somewhat broad and not very long, a little pointed at the end, and broad at the bottome compassing them, but those that grow at the foote of them have every one a short foote stalk and dented unevenly about the edges: the toppes of the stalkes are spread into many branches, all of them rising to an equall height, with many small white flowers set thereon of foure leaves apeece, forming a large tuft or umbell, where after they are past stand small round feede vessells, divided into two parts like some of the former *Thlaspies* with a small pointell at the end, containing in each part one feede somewhat sharpe as the leaves are a litle also: this by the creeping rootes maintaineth it selfe in the Winter and perisheth not.

2. *Draba minor capitulis orbicularibus.*

The smaller *Arabian Mustard*.

This smaller sort hath divers hairy leaves rising from the roote somewhat dented about the edges, and standing upon long foote stalkes, from among which spring up a small slender stalk about an hand breadth high, having a few leaves much longer and narrower set thereon, and from the middle thereof plentifully stored with small branches and round heads on them (for the flowers have

1. *Draba vulgaris.*
The more common or knowne *Arabian Mustard*.



not been observed) parted by a thinne skinne containing one seede in each part: the roote is reasonable great for the smallnesse of the plant, with small fibres annexed thereunto and living many yeares.

3. *Draba tenuifolia*. Thinne leaved Arabian Mustard.

From a small long white roote rise brittle short stalkes about a foote long, with small branches towards the toppes, set with a few pale Greene leaves of two inches long and one broad, dented about the edges and compassing them at the bottome, of a fierie hot and sharpe taste: the flowers stand at the toppes as it were spike-fashion, small and white, which afterwards give small round heads every one set upon a long foote stalke.

4. *Draba alba filiquosa repens*. The more creeping coddled Arabian Mustard.

This more creeping square coddled Arabian Mustard sendeth forth many heads of leaves compassing one another circlewise, thicke full of juyce somewhat broad, dented about the edges and of a darke Greene colour, sharpe and pricking upon the tongue, and from the midlt of them severall weake stalkes a foote or more long, upon whom grow smaller leaves and broader at the bottomes where they compass them, set at severall distances, at the toppes whereof come forth divers white flowers in a small tuft standing one above another, more separate as they flower, making a long spike, and give small long and round coddles, which parting into two parts, shew the small reddish seede within them cleaving to each side: the roote is small and creepeth spreading farre about.

5. *Draba alba filiquosa minor*. The lesser coddled Arabian Mustard.

This smaller sort hath divers branches of leaves rising from the roote which lying on the ground or a little covered with earth shoote forth small fibres whereby it creepeth farre about: the leaves are broad at the point and smaller at the bottome, dented into some deepe dents or notches, the greatest whereof are lowest, of a grayish Greene colour which so abide the first Winter, and then somewhat earely before the beginning of Summer following, from among them rise sundry upright slender hairy stalkes halfe a foote high, set with lesser leaves which compass the stalkes at the bottome, after which come slender long and round coddles, like to those of the ordinary Mustard, containing within them in a double row small reddish seede: the roote is small and white, sending forth such like branches of leaves yearely abiding all the Winter after.

6. *Draba Erysimi flore & filiquis*. Bastard Arabian Mustard.

This small plant hath divers such like branches of hairy whitish leaves lying about the roote, slightly dented about the edges, every one on a small foote stalke, from among which rise up weake and slender stalkes, set with the like leaves and sundry small yellowish flowers at the toppes, whom small long coddles doe follow, containing small sharpe seede: the roote is of the bignesse of a finger, white and long, set without, or with very few fibres.

7. *Draba lutea*. Yellow Arabian Mustard.

The last plant is not so small as this is great, shooting forth square, but weake stalkes, four or five foote long or more, not able to stand upright, but lie on the ground, oftentimes, set orderly with long and somewhat broad Greene leaves, a little hairy and dented about the edges, spreading many long branches, all of them stored

4. *Draba alba filiquosa repens*.

The more creeping coddled Arabian Mustard.

5. *Draba alba filiquosa minor*.

The lesser coddled Arabian Mustard.



6. *Draba Erysimi flore & filiquis.*
Bastard Arabian Mustard.



7. *Draba lutea*. Yellow Arabian Mustard.



with very small yellow flowers, growing scatteringly at the toppes with some small leaves among them, which turne into very slender and limber long pods, with very small yellowish feede in them very sharpe and biting upon the tongue: the roote groweth to be very great and somewhat woody, very ltrong and fierce both in smell and taste, abiding under ground many yeares, but loosing all stalkes and leaves above ground every yeare.

8. *Draba flore cernuleo galeato.*

8. *Draba flore carnio* *gambro*
Hooded Arabian Mustard with blew flowers.

Hooded Arabian Mustard with blew flowers.
For some likeness unto *Draba* is this plant referred
thereunto, although in many things much differing: the
roots consist of many long white strings and fibres like unto the *Asclepias* Swallowwort, of an hot but aromaticall
and spicy taste, which usually fendeth forth but one stalk, yet sometimes two, straight smooth and straked, about
half a yard high, spread into some few branches, bearing hooded blew flowers like those of Orchis or Dogs
stones of an inch long, standing on each side of them to the toppes: the lower Greene leaves are about two inches
long and scarce one broad smooth and dented about the edges, but those that grow up higher and but few upon
the stalks are narrower and more pointed.

The Place.

The first *Clusius* faith he found as plentifully about the borders of the fields at *Vienna*, as others have done in other places, and so likewise the fourth and fifth, the second being not mentioned where it grew; the third was found about *Bononia*: the first *Lobel* faith groweth not farre from *Mompelzer*: the seventh at *Tubing* near the river *Neccar* about *Heidelberg* and *Bornia* in *Rhetia* among the *Smiltzers*: the last is natural in certain places of *Narbone* in *France*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the moneths of *June* and *Iuly* and their seed ripeneth in the meane time.

The Names.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἀραβίς & ὄραβη and some in Latine Arabis and Draba but from whence deduced it is not yet found out, although Lobel and Pena doe ghesse much thereabouts: for divers writers have observed, that this herbe was never knowne to Dioscorides nor mentioned by him, but thrust into the text as I said before by some later writers, for neither Galen nor Oribasius who both followed Dioscorides method, and wrote most of the same things make any mention thereof at all, no more doe Aetius nor Paulus Aegineta who in the same manner and order write of the same herbes with Dioscorides, no nor Pliny neither who wrote out of Dioscorides the most of his plants, yet Cordus thinketh that Pliny meaneth this plant under the name of Driophoron: besides it is twise set downe in some Greeke copies that are manuscripts, first in the Chapter next unto Thlaspi in his second booke, and then at the end of the same booke betwene Glastum and Telephium, yet howsoever it is the herbe so named is well knowne now a dayes, and accepted by that name among all the moderne writers of herbes, and although Dowell knowne now a dayes, and accepted by that name among all the moderne writers of herbes, and although Dowell knowne now a dayes, and accepted by that name among all the moderne writers of herbes, and although Dowell knowne now a dayes, and accepted by that name among all the moderne writers of herbes, and although Dowell knowne now a dayes, and accepted by that name among all the moderne writers of herbes,

and Serapion mistook this and thought the Thlaspi creticum to be it, yet others foone found his error & avoided it. Scapio calleth it Nasturtium Orientale: the first is generally called Arabis and Draba vulgaris by all Authors, and Nasturtium Babylonicum by Lobel, Bauhinus calleth it Draba umbellata, vel Draba major capitulis donata: the second is cal- led by Clusius Draba minor and by Bauhinus Draba minor capitulis orbicularibus: the third is called by Bauhinus, Draba tenuifolia veluti spicata: the fourth is called by Lobel Draba vel Arabis altera and so by Lugdunensis, and Eruca muralis by him also, by Clusius Draba tertia succulentio folio, and by Bauhinus Draba alba sili- quosa repens, who thinketh it may be the Planta siliquifera Thlaspeos generibus cognata of Thalium, but Thalium himselfe thinketh it may agree with Lobels his Sinapium Thlaspi media planta: the fifth is Clusius his Draba secunda which Bauhinus calleth Draba alba siliquosa: the sixth is that Sinapi flore & siliquis Provincialis planta of Lobel whom Lugdunensis followeth & Bauhinus calleth Draba Erysimi flore & siliquis: the seventh is mentioned by Camerarius both in his Epitome upon Matthiolus & in his Herbarius medicus also by the name of Arabis quorundam floribus luteis, and saith it may more fully agree thereunto then unto the Solidagine, by which name he received it out of England, which maketh me much to suspect that this Draba lutea is the same herbe that we doe usually here

here in England call *Solidago Sarafenica* and *Germanica siliquosa*, it doth so nearely answer it in every part, which was also well knowne to Gerard in his time, although mentioned by him in a contrary place from the *Solidago Sarafenica*, namely in the Chapter of *Epimedium* Barren-wort, where hee compareth the cods of *Epimedium* unto the cods of *Sarafens* consumed, meaning this plant and not that which he had described before for *Solidago Sarafenica*, whose seede he saith is blowne away with the winde. *Bauhinus* in his *Marthiolus* calleth it *Draba lutea*, and in his *Pinar*: *Draba lutea striatissima siliquis*: the last *Bauhinus* hath onely mentioned by the name of *Draba siliquosa ceruleo galeata*, which as I sayd doth hardly or very little agree unto any *Draba*.

The Vertues.

The Arabian Mustard being as sharpe in taste as any *Thlaspi*, is accounted to be hot and dry, and thereby to be as effectual to all the purposes that *Thlaspi* or Cresses serve unto, and as it is in *Dioscorides* if the Chapter be his is used in stead of Pepper to put among broths and meats, and also being boyled with *Prisane*, is available to cure rough slegme that ticketh in the breast and lungs, causing it to be easily expectorate and spit forth.

CHAP. XIX.

Turritis sive *Turrita*. Towers Mustard.

If this herbe there are two or three sorts mentioned by some writers, whereof some of them referre them as *Bauhinus* doth unto the kinds of wilde Coleworts, to whose censure I cannot so readily agree, in that the herbe in part but the seede chiefly is as hot and sharpe in taste as the *Thlaspi* or *Draba*, and therefore fittest to be joynd next thereunto as coming nearest unto their family.

I. *Turritis vulgarior*. The more common Towers Mustard.

This more common sort of Towers Mustard hath many rough hairy leaves full of sappe or juice, of a deepe greene colour about two inches long and more then one broad, pointed at the ends and broadest in the middle, little or nothing dented about the edges, lying round about the head of the roote upon the ground, from among which rise up divers rough and hairy stalkes neare two foote high, set orderly with such like leaves one above another on all sides thereof, but compassing them at the bottome which are narrower & longer pointed then those below: at the toppes of the stalkes which are seldome branched, grow many very small white flowers as it were in a tuft together, but flower by degrees the lowest first, and bring forth long slender cods presently after, which standing upright round about the stalkes before the highest flowers are blowne. the whole stalkes seeme like *Pyramides*, Steeples or Towers from whence it tooke the name, in which cods are contained small browne and sharpe biting seede: the root is composed of many white fibres or strings seldome abiding after it hath given seede thereof.

I. *Turritis vulgarior*.
Common Towers Mustard.

2. *Turritis major*.
The greater Towers Mustard.



being shed, there doth spring up divers plants before winter, and so abide to flower and seede the next Sommer.

2. *Turritis major*. The greater Towers-Mustard.

This greater sort spreadeth many leaves upon the ground somewhat greater & longer, and not so rough or hairy as the former, somewhat crumpled and waved about the edges, and of a paler or whiter Greene colour, almost of the colour of the field Coleworts (which only thing in my opinion cauled *Bauhinus* and others to referre these parts unto the wilde Coleworts) the stalkes rise higher and more branched, the leaves on them compassing them at the bottomes, much more than the former, bearing small whitish yellow flowers at the toppes, and long slender stalkes like unto the other after them, but somewhat longer more crooked, and not growing up so straight about the stalkes, but more loosely or sparsedly, containing within them somewhat larger seede and not altogether so fierce and sharpe: the roote is white and thicke with fibres growing about it, which perisheth and is raised againe in the same manner.

3. *Turritis Alpina*. Mountaine Towers-Mustard.

This small mountaine Towers Mustard groweth up with a small smooth round stalke little above a spanne high, having divers small leaves at the foote thereof slightly waved about the edges, and of a pale Greene colour, longer also than those that grow upon the stalke which are not many, and they smaller and shorter and without foote stalkes; at the toppes whereof stand many small white flowers so clustering that they forme a short spike, every one standing on a long foote stalke: the coddles have not bene well observed: the roote is small and white.

The Place.

The first delighteth to grow more on the open Sunnie hills, and the second more in the wooddes and shadowye places, and both in *Austria* plentifully as *Clusius* saith where the last was found also.

The Time.

These flower early for the most part sometime in *Aprill* but usuall in *May*, and the seede is ripe in *June*.

The Names.

These herbes have not bene knowne to any of the ancient Herbaristes either Greeke or Latines, neither yet to many of our moderne Writers, for I finde none of them to make mention thereof by the name of *Turritis* or *Turrita*, but *Lobel* in his *Dutch Herball*, *Clusius*, *Tabernmontanus*, and *Gerard* from him whose figures were used for his Herball, and *Bauhinus* last of all, who yet, as I said in the beginning of the Chapter referreth them rather to the kindes of *Brassica sylvestris* wilde Coleworts. The first is called by *Clusius* *Turrita vulgarior*, and *Turritis* by *Lobel*, *Tabernmontanus* calleth it also *Vaccaria*, and *Bauhinus* *Brassica sylvestris folijs integris & hispidis*: the second is called *Turrita major* by *Clusius*, but *Thalium Brassica sylvestris procera*, and *Bauhinus* following *Thalium* rather than *Clusius* calleth it *Brassica sylvestris ramosa tota pene glabra*: *Bauhinus* calleth the last *Brassica sylvestris Alpina*, although as he saith it was sent him by a skilfull Herbarist by the name of *Turritis Alpina*.

The Vertues.

The fierce sharpenesse of these herbes, and especially the seedes doe plainly declare them to bee congeneres to the Mustards, Cresses, *Thlaspi*, and the like, and no doubt will worke the same effects, although I have no author from whom I might declare any speciall properties in them, and therefore I leave them to every ones practise to experiment their vertues.

CHAP. XX.

Iberis Cardamantica, *Sciatica* Cresses.

Sciatica Cresses are of two sorts, of both which *Matthiolus* entreateth but in severall places, the one in the end of the first booke under the title of *Iberis*, the other under *Lepidium* in the second booke.

1. *Iberis Nasturtij folio*. *Sciatica* Cresses.

This *Iberis* riseth up with a round stalke about two foote high spread into divers branches, whose lower leaves are somewhat larger than the upper, yet all of them cut or torne on the edges, somewhat like unto Garden Cresses but smaller: the flowers are small and white growing at the toppes of the branches, where afterwards grow huskes like unto Cresses, with smaller brownish seede therein than in the other, very strong and sharpe in taste more than the Cresses: the roote is long, white and woody.

2. *Iberis latiore folio*. *Sciatica* Cresses with larger leaves.

This other hath the lower leaves whole, somewhat long and broad not rent or torne at all, but onely somewhat deeply dented about the edges towards the ends, very like unto those of *Thlaspi Creticum* set forth here before among the *Thlaspi*s, but those that grow up higher are lesser: the flowers and seede are like the former, and so is the roote likewise, and both roote and seede as sharpe as it.

The Place.

These grow by the wayes sides in untilld places, and by the sides of old walles, &c.

The Time.

They flower in the end of *June*, and their seede is ripe in *July*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke by *Dioscorides* *ἰβερὶς ἢ καρδαμάντις*, *Iberis* sive *Cardamantica* quod *Cardamo*, id est, *Nasturtium* similis est (and *ἀναστύριον* *Nasturtium sylvestre*) if the text be *Dioscorides* his owne, which is plainly convinced not to be by good reasons, because by the testimonie of *Galen* *Iberis* and *Lepidium* are all one (for in his tenth Booke *De comp. medicam secundum locos*, from the authority of *Hygiemus Hipparcus*, hee saith thus: *Si coxendicium dolores levare est animus, herbam Iberidem quam aliqui Lepidium vocant, aut Nasturtium sylvestre colligito*, &c. and *Dioscorides* hath a Chapter in his second Booke entituled for *Lepidium*, so that he would not speake of one herbe in two places, besides this *Iberis* is thrust into the end of his first Booke, which doth not in qualitie sort with the rest of the herbes there set downe before. *Galen* also in his booke *De simplicium censu*, doth never intreate of them severally as of two herbes, but still as of one. *Paulus Aegineta* likewise saith that *Lepidium* was called *Iberis*, being hot in the fourth degree and neare unto

1. *Iberis Nasturtii folio.*
Scitica Cresses,

2. *Iberis Cardamantice latiore folio.*
Scitica Cresses with larger leaves.



Cresses in the properties: and in his third Booke and 77. Chapter, speaking *De Ischiadis curatione*, he saith, *In totum ischiadicos sanitati estant Iberidis herba usque quam Lepidium quoque vocant*: they therefore that separate them and make them different herbs are in an error, but the said *Paulus Aegineta* in the same Booke and place sheweth that there is another *Iberis*, a long, *Iberis fruticosa* que apud nos nascitur *Lauri folijs similibus* & multo amplioribus respondere nulli. *Ussimonia testatur*, non solum in coxarum sed in alijs quoque duris afflictiis; which *Iberis* or *Iberis altera* is very likely to be the *Lepidium* of *Pliny* in his 19. Booke and 8. Chapter, whereof he saith thus, *Exist Lepidium in cubitalem altitudinem folijs Laurinis*, which *Lepidium*, by the judgement of the best of the later Writers is that herbe which some call *Piperitis*, and some *Raphanus sylvestris*; in English *Dittander*, whereof I shall speake in the next Chapter. *Damocrates*, a *Galen* sheweth first, called it *Iberis*, because he cured a friend of his in *Iberia* with this herbe, which he learned of another who knew not the name thereof, and therefore *Damocrates* in a Booke of his called *Chimicus* setteth downe in *Iambicke Verses* both the forme of the herbe, and the place of growing, that others might know it, and the manner of the cure also for others to follow, which here to recite were too tedious. *Pliny* calleth it *Iberis* mistaking the accent over the *Iota*, as it is likely. It is thought also by some that it is the *Gris Apuleij*. *Mutthiolus* giveth the figure of the first in his greater figures, and of the other in his lesser: *Angularia* calleth the first *Lepidium campestre*, *Tabernmontanus Iberis secunda*, *Durantes Iberis*, and *Cervad Iberis Cardamantica*, but *Bauhinus Iberis Nasturtii folio*: the other is called *Iberis* by *Lugdunensis*, *Dodonaeus*, *Lacuna*, *Gesner* in *hortis* and *Cesalpinus*, who yet saith it is *Lepidium forte Columella*; by *Angularia Lepidium hortense*; by *Loebel Iberis Cardamantica Lepidium Iberis Pauli*; and by *Bauhinus Iberis latiore folio*: the *Arabians* call it *Seitaragi* and *Huifab*: the *Italians* *Iberide* and *Lepidio*; the *Spaniards* *Mastuerzo montefino*; the *French* *Passerage suavage* and *Nasturt*; the *Germanes* *Wilderkerff*; the *Dutch* *Sciatica Kerff*; and we in English likewise *Sciatica Cresses*.

The Vertues.

The leaves, but especially the rootes while they are fresh taken in the Summer time, beaten and made into a pultis or salve with old *Axungia* or Swines grease, and applied to the place pained with the *Sciatica*, to continue thereon for foure hures in men, and two houres in women, the place afterwards bathed with wine and oyle mixed together, and then wrapped with wooll or skinnes after they have sweate a little, will assuredly cure, saith *Galen* from *Damocrates*, not onely the said disease in the hippes and hucklebone, and others of the joynts, such is the gout in the hands or feete, but all other old griefes of the head, as inveterate rheumes, or in any other part of the body that is hard to be cured, and saith also that *Damocrates* cured hereby all those diseases wherunto were *Sinapi mes* used or *Thapsia* applied: *Pliny* reciteth the same method and manner that *Damocrates* useth in his Verses, and saith that if any part of the enefe remaine, the same medicine after 20. daye, is to be applied againe: the same also is effectull in the diseases of the spleene: and applied to the skinn it taketh away the blemishes thereof, whether they be tearre, or leprosie, or scabbes, or scurf. &c. which although it exulcerate the part, yet that is to be helped afterwards with a salve made of oyle and waxe. *Dioscorides*, and *Pliny* from him say, that if the roote be hung about the necke, or tied to the arme it will ease the paines of the tooth-ach.

CHAP. XXI.

Lepidium five *Piperitis*. Pepperwort or Dittander.

Having shewed you in the last Chapter that there is another *Lepidium* differing from *Iberis*, I thinke it meete to shew you which it is, and place it next thereunto, and together with it expresse some others, that for their likeness and properties have obtained the same name.

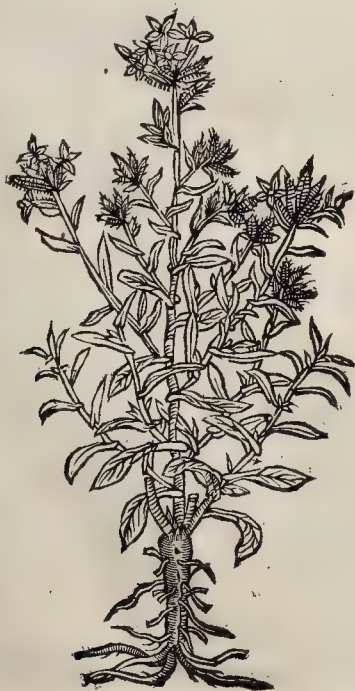
1. *Piperitis* five *Lepidium* vulgare.
Dittander or Pepperworthe.

Our common Pepperworthe called Dittander, sendeth forth somewhat long and broad leaves, of a light blewish Greene colour finely dented about the edges and pointed at the ends, standing upon round hard stalkes three or foure foote high, spreading many branches on all sides, and having many small white flowers at the toppes of them, after which follow small feede in small heads: the roote is slender running much under ground, & shooting up againe in many places, and both leaves and roote are very hot and sharpe in taste like unto Pepper, for which cause it tooke the name.

2. *Lepidium Monspeliacum* *Dentellaria* dictum.
French Dittander or Scarce-worte.

This herbe which is usually called *Dentellaria* *Rondeletij* five *Narbonensium*, sendeth forth a number of long and limber stalkes, reddish at the bottome, and lying downe upon the ground, and not standing upright by reason of the length, which in my Garden became five or sixe foote long set with leaves on all sides of them, being somewhat narrow, long, and smooth, of a sadde Greene colour smaller at the lower end, and compassing the stalkes about, butt

2. *Lepidium Monspeliacum* *Dentellaria* dictum.
French Dittander or Scarce-worte.



1. *Piperitis* five *Lepidium* vulgare.
Pepperwort or Dittander.



3. *Lepidium* annuum.
Annuall Dittander or Scarce-worte.



Dddd 1

lesser

lesser still up higher to the toppes, where they are a little branched, and doe break forth into divers darke purplish flowers set together, consisting of five small pointed leaves a peece standing in rough brownish huskes, wherein afterwards is contained small round and blackish seede very sharpe in taste, exulcerating the skinne and burning it being layd thereon as the leaves doe also; the roote is composed of man great strings with a woody pith in the middle, running downe deepe into the ground and abiding many yeares, although both stalkes and leaves perish every yeare gaining fresh in the Spring.

3. *Lepidium annuum*. Annuall Dittander or Scarrewort.

This Dittander or Scarrewort hath stalkes more upright then the last, three or foure foote high, set with such like leaves as the last but somewhat larger and compassing them at the bottomes: the flowers are white, and stand upon small branches spike fashion one above another, which afterwards give small round and pointed huskes like some of the *Thlaspi*, wherein the seede is contained no lesse hot and fierce in taste, and exulcerating the skin then in the former the roote is small and fibrous perishing yearely.

The Place.

The first is found naturally growing in many places of this Land, as at *Clare* in *Essex*, neare *Exeter* also, and upon *Rockes* Common in *Kent*, at *Sawle Abbey* neare *Whawley* in *Lancashire*, and in other places, but is usually kept in Gardens: the other two are found about *Mompelien* in *France*.

The Time.

The first flowreth in the end of *June* and in *July*, but the second very late with us in *August*, and never gave ripe seede in *England* that ever I knew: the last flowreth in *July* and the seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

Aspidon: *Lepidium* in Greeke is so called as it is thought quod *Aspidon* id est, maculas & squamas in cute delent, or as others thinke *ἀσπίς* (en quod *aspidon* id est, ulcers) *Lepidium* also in Latine, yet this is not the *Lepidium* of *Diocorides* and *Galen* which is a smaller herbe even the same I shewed you in the last Chapter, but is that *Iberis frutescens* of *Paulus Aegineta*, and *Pliny* his *Lepidium folijs laurinis* also, as I shewed you before: The first is called *Piperitis* by *Fuchsius* and *Lonicerus*, by *Tragus*, *Matthiolus* and *Camerarius* *Lepidium* sive *Piperitis*, and *Lepidium magnum* by *Fuchsius*, *Turner* and *Cordus* in *Historia*, *Angulara* tooke it to be *Lepidium Diocoridis*, it is *Lepidium Plinij* by *Lobel* and *Dodonaeus*, and *Lepidium Pauli & Plinij*, by *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis* and *Cesalpinus*, by *Lobel Raphanus sylvestris officinarum*, and by *Bauhinus* *Lepidium latifolium*: the second is called *Dentellaria Mompeliaca*, by *Gesner* in *hortis* and *Flammula*, who saith it is called at *Rome* *Herba Sancti Anthonij*, by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, *Dentellaria* and *Dentaria Rondeletij* and *Narbonensis*, *Molybdena* *Plinij* by *Angulara* and *Camerarius*, who also saith it is called *Crepanella* by the *Italians*, *Clusius*, *Durantes* and *Tabernmontanus* call it *Plumbago* and *Plumbago Plinij*; *Belonius* saith that they of *Candy* call it *Saxiphago* they of *Lemnos* *Phrocalida*, and they of *Lesbos* *Manronia*, *Cesalpinus* calleth it *Glastrum sylvestre* and *Bauhinus* *Lepidium Dentellaria dictum*, the last is called by *Lobel* *Lepidium annuum*, and so also by *Lugdunensis*, but by *Bauhinus* *Lepidium glastifolium*. Wee usually call the first in *English* Dittander and Pepperwort, but the other two may be called in *English* from the Greeke etymologie *Scarrewort*, eyther because it will make a marke in the hand of them that shall hold it a while, or that it will take away markes and scarres of wounds, sores, or burnings in the flesh.

The Vertues.

All these herbes are as hot and fiery sharpe as the last, and worke the same effects, for both *Paulus Aegineta* and *Pliny* say, that they are as effectfull for the *Sciatica* or *Hip-gout* or any other gout or paine in the joynts, or any other inveterate greefe, the leaves hereof to be bruised and mixed with old *Axungia*, and applied in the same manner, and used in the same order that the *Sciatica* *Cresses* are appointed be ore: the same also amendeth the deformities or discolourings of the skinne, and helpeth to take away markes, scarres, and scabbes or the fowle markes of burnings with fire or *Iron*. The women of *Bury* in *Suffolke* doe usually give the juice thereof in Ale to drinke to women with child to procure them a speedy deliverie in travaile. The others are judged by the learned men at *Mompelien* to be also of the same effect, for some of them tooke that of *Rondeletius* to be the right *Lepidium* of *Diocorides*, whereunto such vertues are attributed by *Rondeletius*, who made as good use thereof for the tooth ach as he did of *Pelletory* of *Spaine* and moreover by holding some of the leaves in their hands that had the toothach did give them ease, and withall raise a marke or wanne discolouring in the palme of the hand, and leave it so after it was cast away.

CHAP. XXII.

Hydropiper sive Persicaria. Arsmatt.

Ecause the last herbe was called *Piperitis* I thought good to joyne these, and although in former times there were onely two sorts of Arsmatt knowne to all Herbariits, yet since then *Lobel* hath added a small one, *Bauhinus* a fourth, and we to increase their number are to joyne divers others unto them.

1. *Persicaria vulgaris acris sive minor*. Ordinary quicke or sharpe Arsmatt.

The quicke or sharpe Arsmatt groweth not so high or great as the mild sort doth, but with more store of branches and leaves, somewhat like unto *Peach* leaves, and are long and somewhat narrower then the other, and most usually without any spot at all upon them, yet sometimes it hath bene found with reddish markes upon the leaves: at the greater joynts as well towards the toppes of the stalkes, as at the toppes also come forth small spikie heads of bluish coloured, and sometimes more red or white flowers mixed or clustering together, which falling away, blackish flat seede come in their places: the roote is somewhat long with many fibres thereat, which as well as the rest of the plant is of a very sharpe and quicke taste, biting the tongue more then *Pepper*.

2. *Persicaria vulgaris missa sive maculosa*. Ordinary spotted Arsmatt.

This other Arsmatt hath somewhat broader leaves set at the great red joynts of the stalkes, with semicircular blackish markes on them usually yet sometimes without: the flowers grow in somewhat longer spikes usually, eyther

either bluish or whitish with such like seeds following: the roote also is of the same fashion and both perishing yearly: this hath no sharpe taste at all, but rather sower like Sorrell, or else a little drying or without taste.

3. *Persicaria angustifolia*. Narrow leaved Arismet.

This small Arismet hath reddish stalkes of a cubits height, with much narrower leaves at the joynts then the former; and at their toppes such cluster-like heads of bluish flowers but lesse by a great deale: the roote is blackish and threddy.

4. *Persicaria pusilla repens*. Small creeping Arismet.

This other small Arismet standeth not upright at all as the former doe, but leaneth downewards with the weake branches, which together with the small long narrow leaves are not by the halfe so great as either of the two first, and differeth not but in the finallesse from them with sometimes white and sometimes purplish flowers.

5. *Persicaria acris Virginiana*, Sharpe Arismet of Virginia.

This Arismet of Virginia is in most things like the first, with long narrow leaves, but the flowers grow on more slender and long spikes and wholly white.

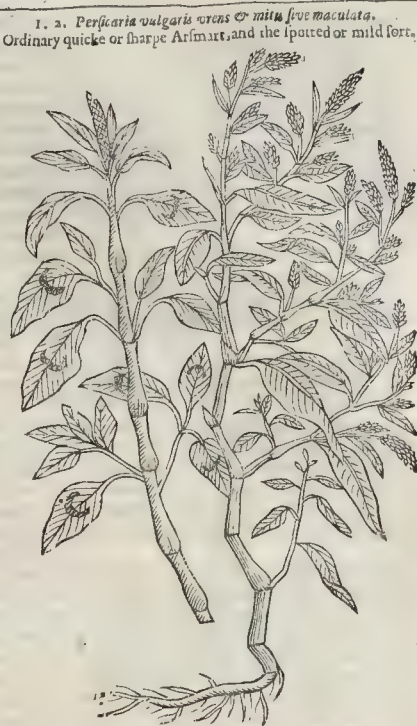
6. *Persicaria frutescens maculosa Virginiana*, flore albo.

Shrub spotted Arismet of Virginia with white flowers.

This sort of Virginia Arismet riseth up with sundry hard round greene stalkes with the like great joynts on them as the others have, and faire large broad darke blewish greene leaves with small long points on them, spotted oftentimes like the common sort, and often also without markes, in many six inches long or better, and three and a halfe broad, with sundry compassing veines from the middle ribbe, and others lesser and transverse: at the toppes of the stalkes and from the joynts with the leaves likewise, spring branches of spiked white flowers, like clove graines as in the

4. *Persicaria pusilla repens*. Small creeping Arismet.

6. 7. *Persicaria frutescens maculosa Virginiana* flore alb. & flore carneo.
Shrub spotted Arismet of Virginia, with white and with bluish flowers.



other but greater, succeeded by the like blacke and flat shining feede: the roote consisteth of a great bush of long blacke stringes and threads which perish not yearly as the former doe, but abide from yeare to yeare, yet oftentimes the stalkes with leaves above ground dye downe and rise afresh in the Spring.

7. *Persicaria altera frutescens longifolia maculata Virginiana flore carneo.*

This other Virginia Arsmart groweth up with straight round stalkes, much higher than the last, with much longer and narrower leaves, marked also oftentimes in the like manner, and often also without: this is more plentiful in branches of flowers, which are shorter spikes but thicker set, with fine bluish coloured flowers, much larger than in any of the former, but gave no feede with the Gentleman Mr. John Morrice of Ipsworth, that had it risen from the feede that was sent him from a friend in Virginia: the roote is greater and more woody than the last, and perished with the extremitie of the hard winter frost.

The Place and Time.

The former two sorts grow almost every where with us in watery plashes, ditches, and the like, that for the most part are drie in Summer: the third in Germany: the fourth in the like places about Antwerpe, as Lobel saith: the three last sorts came from Virginia: the former sorts flowering in June, and their feede being ripe in August: but the other sorts flower much later with us, and scarce perfect their feede except the fifth.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ὑδρόπικρον*, id est, *Piper aquaticum*, many doe call it also *Hydropiper* in Latine, and generally *Persicaria a foliorum forma*, yet some distinguish them, calling the milde or gentle sort *Persicaria* simply, and the other *Hydropiper* or *Persicaria urens*, as Lobel doth, or mordax as *Thalim* doth: some as *Lugdunensis* saith would make the spotted sort to be *Plumbago Plinij*, because of the leaden-like spots on the leaves, but they are much deceived: some also call it *Britannica Plinij*, but they are as farre wide as the other: *Lacuna* calleth it *Cratogeomomum*, and *Anguillara* calleth the sharpe sort by that name of *Cratogeomomum*, and by some *Zingiber caninum*: the third is onely remembered by *Bauhinus*, the fourth by Lobel, and the three last by no other before: the Italians call it *Persicaria*, the Spaniards *Munchus*, the French *Culrage*, the Germans *Wasser pfeffer*, and *Muckenkraut*, the Dutch *Water poper*, and we in English *Water pepper* and *Arsmart*, and in some countries *Red-knees*.

The Vertues.

The milde Arsmart is of a cooling and drying qualitie, and the other contrarie is hot and drie: the first is very effectual for putrid ulcers, either in man or beast to kill the wormes, and cleanse the putrified places: the juice thereof dropped in, or otherwise applied, it likewise consumeth all cold swellings, and dissolveth the congealed blood of bruises by strokes, falls, &c. a peece of the roote, or some of the feede bruised and held to an aking tooth taketh away the paine: the leaves bruised and laid to the joint that hath a felon thereon taketh it away: the juice dropped into their eares that have wormes in them destroyeth them quickly: if the herbe be strowed in a chamber it will soone kill all the Fleas therein: and if the herbe or juice thereof be put to horses or other cattelles sores, it will drive away the Flies that will sticke thereto, even in the hottest time of Summer: a good handfull of the herbe put under a horses saddle, will make him travell better, although hee were halfe tired before. The milde Arsmart is held to be good against hot empoules and inflammations at the beginning, and to heale greene wounds.

CHAP. XXIII.

Piarnica vulgaris. Common field Pellitory or Sneefewort.



Ext unto Dittander should follow Tarragon called *Tarchon* and *Dracunculus hortensis* & *esculentus* being of the like hot and sharpe biting taste, but that I have entreated thereof in my former Book, as also of the garden Dragons, whose figure I herewith shew you, & must in this Chapter shew you the *Piarnica vulgaris*, ordinarily called wilde Pellitory and Sneefewort, of which kinde also I have set forth one with double flowers in my former Booke. Vnto this I must adde an other stranger scarce knowne so much as by name to our Nation. This common Pellitory shooteth forth divers brittle stalkes a yarde high and more spread into sundry branches, whereon are set narrow long leaves pointed at the ends, and finely dented about the edges standing one above another up to the toppes, where grow many white flowers in a round tuft together, somewhat like unto those of Yarrow or Millfoyle, with a very small yellowish thrumme in the middle, bordered about with very short whitish leaves dented in at the broad ends, which passing away leave behinde them small heades with chaffie feede therein: the roote is long and whitish joyned at severall distances, creeping farre about under ground: both leafe and roote are of an hot sharpe biting taste, like unto the true Pellitory of Spaine whereof it tooke the name.

2. *Pyrethrum vulgare officinarum.* Pellitory of Spaine.

This is a small low plant bearing many finely cut long leaves upon the stalkes lying on the ground, much larger than Camomill, bearing at the toppes of each one single large flower having a pale or border of many leaves, white on the upper side, and reddish underneath set about the middle yellow thrumme, but not standing so close joyned at the bottome as the Camomill flowers doe, but more severed one from another: it beareth small whitish feede which is hardly found and discerned from the chaffie: the roote is long growing downeright of the bignesse of a mans finger or thumb in our countrie, but not halfe so great where it groweth naturally, with divers fibres from the sides, of a very hot, sharpe, and biting taste, drawing much water into the mouth being a while chewed after it hath bene dried, but nothing so much while it is fresh and greene: the plant is very tender with us not enduring our Winter, unlesse it be very carefully preserved.

3. *Piarnica Alpina sive Dracunculus Alpinus Scabiose folio.* Wilde Pellitory with Scabious leaves.

This mountaine Pellitory hath round stalkes about a foote high, spreading some branches towards the toppes, whereon are set divers long pale greene leaves on both sides one above another as in the former, but jagged or deeply cut in on both sides, somewhat like unto a Scabious leafe: at the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand

the

Ptarmica vulgaris. Common field Pelletory or Sneekewort.

Dracunculus major vulgaris. Ordinary Dragons.



the flowers somewhat larger than the other, else not much unlike having a border or pale of white leaves, set about a middle thrumme: the roote hereof is more stringy and fibrous than the other.

The Place.

The first groweth in fields and meadows by the hedge sides and path ways almost every where, and in lanes also and wast grounds, the other in Spaine and divers other countries: the last was found in the mountainous fields of Helvetia or Switzerland and other parts thereabouts.

The Time.

The first and last flower in the end of June and in July, and the second not untill August with us, and seldome giveth ripe feede, unless carefully preserved in the Winter.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *πταρμική* *Ptarmica*, quod est *Sternutatoria*, or *Sternutamentoria*, as it is also in Latine from the effect of provoking sneezing. The first is diversly called by divers. *Tragus* calleth it *Tanacetum album* sive *acutum*, & *Millefolium primum*, *Gesner* in hortis *Tarhon sylvestre* vel *aquaticum*, & in collect. *Scirpium Draco aquaticum*, *Brunfelsius* *Pyrethrum*, *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* *Pyrethrum sylvestre*, *Dodoneus* *Draco sylvestris* sive *Ptarmica*, *Baibinus* referreth it to that plant which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Mentha Sarafenica* species altera *Myconij*, and yet maketh it also a kinde of *Costmarie*; *Thalius* *Ptarmica sylvestris* Germanica, *Clusius* *Ptarmica pratensis*, *Lobel* *Ptarmica folio Taraconis* vel *Sternutamentoria*, *Matthiolus*, *Fuchsius*, *Gesner*, and others *Ptarmica*, and *Baibinus* *Dracunculus pratensis serrato folio*; the second is called by all Authors *Pyrethrum*, and of some *Salivaria*, but *Gesner* in hortis addeth *Germanicum*, as it is thought *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis* and all other alterum, *Lobel officinarum*, and *Baibinus* flore *Bellidis*; the last is set forth onely by *Baibinus* who calleth it *Dracunculus Alpinus folio Scabiosa*: it is called by the Arabians *Macarcaraba*, or *Hacharcharba*, by the Italians *Riretro*, by the Spaniards *Pelitre*, by the French *Pie d'Alexandre*, by the Germans and Dutch *Bertram*; it is called in English wilde Pelletory, or wilde Pelletory of Spaine, as the second is called the true Pelletory of Spaine.

2. *Pyrethrum vulgare officinarum*.
Pelletory of Spaine.



The

The Vertues.

Wilde Pelletory is hot and dry in the second degree while it is fresh and greene, but in the third degree when it is dry. An ounce of the juice hereof taken in a draught of Muscadine an houre or two before the fit of an Ague and presently layd to sweate, will assuredly drive away the Ague at the second or third time taking at the farthest: the herbe dried or the roote chiefly chewed in the mouth draweth downe from the head much flegme and is thereby avai'eable to ease the paines in the head and teeth, and to draw forth cold rheume, catarrhes and defuxions upon the Lungs or distillations into the eyes, it mightily also purgeth the braine from those humours that are the cause of the Appoplexie and Epilepsie or falling sicknesse: it helpeth also to consume the superfluous moysture of the head and braines, that falling into other parts of the body is the cause of many diseases and much trouble thereunto: the powther of the dried herbe or roote put up into the Nostrills procureth sneezing, which oftentimes doth ease the head-ach, the leaves or flowers bruiled and made into a salve or poultice with old Hogg greafe, being applyed taketh away blacke and blew spots that come by stroakes or falls or bruises, as also all other sores or blemishes in the skinne, and is also good for the Goute and Sciatica. The true Pelletory of Spaine is most commonly used for the toothach, by the root it selfe or with other things to bee chewed in the mouth, Galen saith it is to be used with oyle, and rubbed on the parts that have shaking fits of Agues.

CHAP. XXIII:

Raphanus Rusticanus. Horle Reddish.



He kinds of Garden Reddish I have declared in my former Book, & therefore need not to describe the againe, but onely to shew you their Figures and with them the Horle Reddish, whose first leaves that rise up before Winter are about a foote and a halfe long, narrower and very much cut in or torne on the edges into many parts, of a darke greene colour with a great rib in the middle, but after these have bene up a while others follow which are greater, rougher, broader and longer, whole and not divided as the first, but onely somewhat roundly dented about the edges: the stalke when it doth beare flowers as it doth but seldome is great, rising up with some few lesser leaves thereon to the height of three or foure foote, spreading at the toppe many small branches of whitish flowers made of foure leaves a peece, after which come small pods like those of the lesser Shepherds purse, but seldome with any seede in them: the roote is great, long, white and rugged, shooting up divers heads of leaves which may be parted for increase, but it doth not creepe within the ground, nor run above ground, and is of a strong sharpe and bitterish taste almost as Mustard.

The Place.

It is found wilde in some places of this Land, but is chiefly planted in Gardens where it joyeth in a moist and shadowy place.

The Time.

It flowreth as I sayd but seldome, but when it doth it is in July.

The Names.

It hath no Greeke name that I can finde, for if Dioscorides his Copies bee true it cannot bee his *Raphanus sylvestris*, called by the Romans *Armoracia*, for hee maketh the roote thereof to bee small, and the leaves tender and fit to bee eaten which cannot agree hereunto, yet *Tragus* is confident that it is the *Armoracia* of *Pliny*, and thinketh withall that it is the *Thraciaradix* and *Liothalassion* of *Theophrastus* lib. 7. cap. 4. which *Pliny* referreth to the Turneps. It is called *Raphanus Rusticanus* by *Lobel*, and *Raphanus vulgaris* and *Rusticanus* by *Matthioli*, by *Dodonæus* *Raphanus maens* and *Radicula magna*, *Armoracia* aut *Raphanus major* by *Brunsellius*, *Raphanus major* by *Tragus* and *Gesner*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* and *Lonicerus* call it *Thlaspi majus* and *magnum*, and *Bauhinus* doth in part so judge of it also, for he calleth it *Raphanus Rusticanus* *Thlaspi alterum* *Dioscoridi* lib. 2. cap. 13. But *Pliny* in his 19. booke and 15. Chap. hath faulted much, in reciting the kinds of Reddish with the Græcians to make three which he taketh out of *Theophrastus* lib. 7. c. 4. where he by the word *ῥαφανίς* doth not understand Reddish but Cabbage as the learned doe well know that reade him, and that *ῥαφανίς* with him is as it is thought *Raphanus Reddish*, whereof in the same Chapter he mentioneth five sorts, *Corinthia*, *Cleomea*, *Liothalassia*, *Beotia* and another wild sort with Rocket-like leaves which *Athenæus* calleth *Amorbea*, and *Pliny* inverting the word *Raphanus* to

Raphanus rusticanus. Horle Reddish.



Raphanus vulgaris. Ordinary Garden Reddish.

Raphanus niger rotundior radice.
The rounder rooted blacke Reddish.



to *Napus*, calleth *viridis*: the *Corinthia* saith *Theophrastus* is the greatest, whose roote is bare above ground, growing upwards and not downewards as the rest doe, *Liothalasia* called of some *Thracia*, doth best indure the cold; *Buxia* is sweetest, the forme being small and round, when as the *Cleonea* is somewhat long. Now let any one referre all these sorts rightly, to the kinds of Reddishes knowne to us, & erit mihi magnus *Apollo*. The *Italians* call it *Ramoracia*, the *French* *Grand raphaim* and *grand rai fort*, the *Germans* *Merrettich*, (and thereupon *Tabermontanus* calleth it in Latine *Raphanus marinus*) and some *Krein* or *Kren*, the *Dutch* *Meerradijs* and wee in *Englisch* *Horse Reddish*, *Mountain Reddish*, and in the North greene *Reddish*, but better I thinke *Clownes Mustard* for it is too strong for any tender stomacke.

The Vertues.

Horse Reddish is hot and drie in the third degree: with the roote salt and vinegar is made a *Mustard*, much used with country people, and strong labouring men in some countries of *Germany*, &c. and in our owne land also, but as I said it is too strong for tender and gentle stomackes, for as *Matthiolus* saith, to those that use it, it hurte the head, and causeth sharpe and foure belchings, but it is of much good use in the paines of the raines, bladder, and stone, provoking much urine and helping to separate the gravell from the stone and to expell it, being boyled with hony and vinegar into an *Electuary*: it is also a good remedy in strong bodies, both for the Cough, the Tisicke and other diseases of the lunges, as also to procure womens courses that are stopped: the same also by provoking vomiting and sweating, is often given before the fit of the *quartane* ague to alter the course: the juyce given in drinke is held to be very effectuall for the scurvey: it killeth the wormes in children being drunke, as also being laid upon the belly: the roote bruised and laid to the place grieved with the *Sciatica*-gout, joynt-ach, or the hard swellings of the spleene and liver, doth wonderfully helpe them all: the distilled water of the herbe and rootes is more familiar to be taken with a little Sugar for all the purposes aforesaid.

CHAP. XXV.

Rapistrum. Wilde Rape or Charlocke.

IN this Chapter I shall shew you the sorts of wild Rape called *Chadlocke* or *Charlocke* with us, whereof there are more sorts knowne at these times then formerly were to the ancient writers.

1. *Rapum sylvestre non bulbosum.* The wild Rape or Turnep.

The leaves hereof are very like the garden long Turnep, but growing thicker and more plentifully from the roote, and more crumpled and rough in handling, the roote is long and slender, in the rest it differeth not from it,

2. *Rapistrum*

2. *Rapistrum aliud sylvestre non bulbosum.*

Another wilde Turnep.

This other sort hath smaller leaves at the bottome not jagged, but those that follow are larger and somewhat jagged and waved, the flowers are yellow and the feede flat, and of a whitish yellow colour in small long pods somewhat sharpe.

3. *Rapum sylvestre sive Rapistrum arvenum.*

Wilde Charlocke.

This wilde Rape hath many long and broad rough leaves hairy and greene, lying upon the ground round about the roote, somewhat deeply gashed in on the edges and round pointed; from among which riseth up one slender and hairy itake feldome many, branched from the middle upwards into many parts, with divers lesser leaves on them up to the toppes where stand divers yellow flowers of 4. or 5. leaves a peece after which follow somewhat long and rough pods, not very slender with divers round small reddish browne feede therein like unto Mustard feede but larger, as quicke and sharpe in taste but more bitter then it: the roote is long and white, and growing woody when it runneth up to itake and perisheth after feedetime.

4. *Rapistrum alternum arvenum.*

Another wilde Charlocke.

This other wilde Charlock hath large leaves waved in but not cut or jagged as the former, the upper leaves being whole and smaller, the flowers hereof are pale yellow and the pods following are not more smooth with a shew of divisions in them, and is annuall also.

5. *Rapistrum album articulatum.*

White wilde Charlocke.

This Charlocke groweth up with fewer, smaller and rougher leaves in some little or nothing jagged in others more: the stalks are rougher and lower then the others, the flowers likewise grow not so many together, neither are so great or yel-

1. *Rapum sylvestre non bulbosum.*
The wilde Rape or Turnep.2. *Rapistrum aliud sylvestre non bulbosum.*
Another wilde Turnep.3. *Rapistrum arvenum.*
Wilde Charlocke.

4. *Rapistrum atrerum arvense*.
Another wilde Charlocke.



5. *Rapistrum album articulatum*.
White wilde Charlocke.



6. *Rapistrum monospermum*.
One-grained Charlocke.



9. *Rapistrum maximum rotundifolium monospermum Hispanicum*.
Spanish one-grained Charlocke.



Flore
purpureo.

yellow, but eyther pale yellow or more white, after which come smaller rough pods with joynts or divisions in them, with smaller brownish feede nothing so fiery hot as the other: the roote is small and long in some, in others somewhat thick and rounder neare unto a small long rooted Turnep. Of this kinde also some are found with a purplish flower.

6. *Rapistrum album nigris lincis*. Charlocke of Naples.

The Neapolitane Charlocke hath the greene leaves next the ground like unto those of the Garden Reddish, cut in or torne on the edges in the same manner but harder and rougher, the ribs on the under side being hard and rough, but those that grow upwards on the stalkes which are two foote high, are lesse divided, and those up higher and next the flowers long and narrow, without any incisure at all: the flowers are white with blackish veines in them, and the pods that follow are small and long with small feede in them, nothing so hot or sharpe as the former: the roote is white and long, sharper in taste then the leaves, which are in a manner herby without sharpenesse.

7. *Rapistrum parvum Massiliense*. Charlocke of Marfelles.

This small Charlocke groweth not above foure or five inches high, with small rough leaves with few divisions in them of an inch long, and dented about the edges, the flowers are small and of a pale blew colour like unto the Sea Stocke gilliflower, the pods that follow are small and long containing small feede within them, the roote is small and white.

8. *Rapistrum monospermon*. One grained Charlocke.

The lower leaves of this Charlocke are somewhat large thicke and hairy, of a very fresh greene colour torne on both edges at the bottome, but broader at the ends where they are onely waved, the stalkes also are a little hairy about a foote high or more, set with a few such leaves as the lowest, but smaller and branching forth into long spikes of gold yellow flowers the length of ones hand, in whose places come small round striped heads or name: the roote is long, and white, and somewhat fibrous.

9. *Rapistrum maximum rotundifolium monospermon Hispanicum*. Spanishe one grained Charlocke.

This Spanishe kinde differeth from the former French or Dutch sort set forth by Bauhinus, in that it groweth higher, with larger leaves divided into parts, the end peece great, round, and more hairy: the branches more, the flowers large and white in yellowish huskes without any threads in the middle: the feede also rounder and not pointed at the ends.

The Place.

The first is found wilde in sundry places, but for the profit of the feede is sowed in fields in divers countries of this Land: the second I found going from Shorditch by Bednall Greene to Hackney, the third, fourth and fift are found as well in Corne fields as in the Pastures, and in the borders and hedges of them, as also on ditch bankes, and untilld and waste grounds: the sixt is of Naples, the seventh of Marfelles in France, the eighth in divers places of Germany as well as at Mompeliter, and the last in Spaine.

The Time.

They doe flower and feede the one or the other all the Sommer long.

The Names.

They are diversly named by divers, for some would make them to be sorts of *Erysimum*, others of *Sinapi*, and others referre them to the *Lampfana* of *Dioscorides*, but they tooke their name *Rapistrum* a similundine *Rapifolium* for the most part, and therefore some would name them all wilde Turneps. The first is the *Rapum sylvestre* of *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensi*, and *Tabernmontani*, and *Rapum non butosum* of *Lobel*; the second is not extant in any author before, the third and fourth are called *Rapistrum* by *Brunfelsius*, *Dodonaeus* and *Gesner* in *hortis*, and *Rapistrum arborum* by *Lobel*, *Matthiolus* calleth it *Lampfana*, and so doth *Angularia*, *Gesner* in *hortis*, *Lonicerus*, *Lugdunensis* and *Gerard* their figures declring it, *Lugdunensis* maketh it to be *Lampfana vera*, and *Tragus* maketh it his fourth *Sinapi agrisse*, *Fuellsius* and *Turner* call it *Irion*, *Camerarius* and *Castor* *Duantes Erysimum*, and *Bauhinus* *Rapistrum flore lateo*: the fift is the third *Sinapi agrisse* of *Tragus*, *Lampfana* of *Turner* and *Casalpini* who also calleth it *Rudex sylvestris*, *Rapistrum flore albo Erice folijs* of *Lobel*, of *Gerard* *Rapistrum arborum*, and yet his figure of *Raphanus ylistis* is agreeable unto this rather then unto *Dittander*, for which he setteth it, the rootes chiefly declaring it which are not made to be small and creeping, of *Tabernmontanus* *Armoracia quibusdam Rapistrum album*, and *Rapistrum purpureum*: and of *Bauhinus* *Rapistrum flore albo siliqua articulata*: the sixt is called by *Colevma* *Lampfana Apula Philippi Dioscoridis*, and by *Rauhinus* *Rapistrum flore albo lincis nigris d-pitta*, which in my title is *Rapistrum album nigris lincis*: the seventh *Bauhinus* onely hath set forth by the name of *Rapistrum floribus Leucoij marini*, but I have entituled it *Rapistrum parvum Massiliense*: the eighth *Bauhinus* hath mentioned in his *Matthiolus*, *Plyepinax*, *Pinax* and *Predromus* by the name of *Rapistrum monospermon*: the last is mentioned in *Comarus* history of *Canada* plants: the Germans call it *Guthedrick* and *Hederick*, the Dutch *Hedericks*, and we in English *Charlocke*, *Chadlocke* and *Kedlocke*.

The Vertues.

The feede of the Rape that groweth naturally wilde is hotter then that which is manured and sowed and more bitter also, whereof some doe make use in stead of Mustard feede, or mingle it therewith, but the oyle pressed out of the feedes is that Rape oyle that is used in Lampes, and therefore called Lampe oyle, and is much better for that purpose then the Trainee oyle which is made of the Whale, which Rape oyle in divers Countries of Germany, and ours serveth to make Sope withall in the stead of Oyle Olive, as also to fry their fish, &c. it is little used in Phyticke, but is in a manner wholly spent for the uses before sayd, or to feede small birds. The other Charlocks have as little use in medicines as the former, and therefore untill I can learne some properties I shall forbear to set downe any unto you.

CHAP. XXVI.

Bunias sive Napus sylvestris. The wilde Navew.

He Navew differeth little from the Turnep either in leafe flower or seed that they are hardly known asunder, of both which being garden herbes, whole rootes are to be eaten and therein chiefly to be distinguished, I have spoken in my former booke; of the wilde kinde hereof I am to speake in this Chapter, which differeth almost as little from his owne kinde of the Garden, as the Garden kinds themselves doe: unto whom I must adde one stranger not well knowne to many.

1. *Bunias sive Napus sylvestris nostras.* Our wilde Navew.

Whosoever saith *Lobel* hath seene and knowne the manured Navew, may soone upon the sight hereof say it is the wilde sort of it, because it is so like thereto in the long smooth and not hairy leaves, more or deeplier jagged then the Garden kinde, the flowers also are yellow, and the seede in small pods like it but more sharpe hot and biting: the roote likewise is somewhat tuberous, round and long withall of the bignesse of ones thumbe or thereabouts, with fibres at the bottome.

1. *Bunias sive Napus sylvestris.*
Our wilde Navew.



2. *Napus sylvestris cretica.* Candy wilde Navew.

The Candy wilde Navew hath divers rough leaves of the length of ones hand, somewhat like unto the leaves of the white flowered Charlocke, or the wilde hedge Mustard, divided into eight or ten gashes on both sides, and each of them dented about the edges, the stalk is white round & rough, divided into sundry branches each of them ending in a sharpe point: the flowers stand not at the toppes but on the sides, at the joynts with the uppermost leaves whose colour is not expressed, but the cods that follow them are very slender and small, about two inches long.

The Place.

The first is often found wilde by the hedges and wayes sides, and upon ditch banks likewise, and in clay grounds especially, and seldome in any other: the other was sent from Candy.

The Time.

These doe flower about the same time that the Charlocks doe.

The Names.

As the manured Navew is called *Bunias* in Greeke and *Napus* in Latine, so this wilde kinde is called *Bunias agresta*, *Bunias* or *Napus agresta* or *sylvestris* in Latine, significatione a tumente radicis figura deducta, sed raris hoc nomen magis competere videtur, quam *agrestis*: but *Galen* putteth no difference betweene *Buniadas* and *Gongylidas*, as indeede there is little but in the forme and greauesse of the roote and sweetenesse also. *Pliny* hath much erred herein, for in his 20. Booke and fourth Chap. he saith, that the Greekes made two sorts hereof, the one they called *Bunium* which it seemeth bee referred to the manured, and *Bunias* to the wilde sort, which by the judgement of the learned cannot hold true, for that *Bunium* is a farre differing plant as I shewed you before, and *Dioscorides* also declareth it plainly, entreating of *Bunias* in one place, and of *Bunium* in another. *Pliny* againe in lib. 19. cap. 5. maketh *quinque genera Naporum*, five kinds of Navewes mistaking the Greeke word *εραρισ* mistaking it to be *Napus*, for it is evident that hee taketh this division from *Theophrastus*, who lib. 7. cap. 4. maketh foure sorts *ῥαβ ἡραριστον*, *Raphanorum* and not *Naporum*. There is a great controversie among divers learned men, whether of the sorts of *Bunias* or *Napus sativus* or *sylvestris*, the seede should be taken that is appointed to be put into the *Theriaca Andromachi*, some following the Greeke verses of the Father, wherein the composition is described and translated into Latine verses, extant in *Galen*'s Latine workes, who mentioneth the seede of *Bunias dulcis*, which all doe understand to be the manured kind, and which *Dioscorides* commendeth (for hee mentioneth no wilde kind thereof) to bee good against venome and poison; and some following *Andromachus* the sonne, who in a continued stile or prose in setting downe the said receipt, saith, the seede of *Bunias sylvestris* which many of our moderne Physitions doe better allow of, because they have more acrimony in them, whereby they are thought to be more vigorous then the tame kinde, which is more sweete, even as the *Thlaspi* that hath the more sharpnesse in it is taken for that composition, and for *Mithridate* also, before that which is milder. *Galen* also lib. 1. de *Antidotois*, examining the ingredients into *Andromachus* Treacle saith, the seede of *Napus sylvestris* that cometh from Candy is to be taken in that place. The first is called by *Tragus* *Rapum sylvestre* which some might thinke did better appertaine unto the first wilde Turnep, but that in his description thereof he maketh the leaves softer then the manured Turnep, and used to be eaten of the poore while they are young, and that the roote is tuberous which this rape is not. *Turner* calleth it *Napus agresta*, *Lugdunensis* and *Dodonaeus*, *Napus sylvestris* and to doth *Banbinus*, *Lobel* calleth it *Bunias sylvestris*, and *Napus*, and *Casalpinius* *Rapa sylvestris*. The other *Banbinus* had it sent him from *Honorius Bellus* in Candy, yet by the name of *Bunias sylvestris*.

Εεεε

sylvestris and called by the *Cretanes* *Scilobronbes*, the *Italians* call it *Navone saluatica* and *Napofaluatico*, the *French* *Navette*, the *Germans* *wilde Steckruben*, the *Dutch* *wilde Steckrape*, and we in *English* *wilde Navew*.

The Vertues.

This wilde *Navewe* as it is hotter and drier, especially the seede than the tame, so it is more effectuell to provoke urine and womans courses, helpeth the crudities of the stomacke and torments of the bowells, and put into the decoction wherein *Horehound* is boyled and taken it helpeth the yellow jaundise: the same effect that *Discozides* and others give unto the seede of the manured *Navewe*, which is to expell venome and poyson, not suffering them to doe any harme; the same *Galen* it seemeth giveth to the wilde sort brought from *Candy*, and whereas *Matthiolus* saith, that the seede of the garden sort taken in a decoction of *Maiden hare* or *Lentilles*, doth not onely drive forth the venome and infection of the small pockes, but of all other spotted or infectious fevers and diseases, and also defendeth the heart and spirits from being infected with those contagious and malicious vapours, so the seede of this wilde sort is found to be as effectuell if not more forcible.

CHAP. XXVII.

Pastoria bursa. Shepheards purse.

Have yet two kinds of herbes to entreate of, that some referre to this Classis, which I therefore bring in the end, because that in not pleasing my selfe in so doing, I know not how I shall please others that are judicious, for I doe not finde either of them to have that acrimony in them that the rest have, for else this might be referred to the kindes of *Thlaspi*, it is in many other things so like them. Hereof there are many more sorts knowne now than formerly have beene, of which I shall speake in this Chapter, and of the other in the next.

1. *Bursa Pastoris major vulgaris*. The greater common Shepheards purse.

The common Shepheards purse hath divers small and long leaves, somewhat deeply cut in on both sides into severall parts of a pale green colour, among which riseth up a small round stalke parted into some branches, having smaller and lesse divided leaves on them to the toppes, where grow many white flowers one above another, after which follow flat whitish powches or seede vessels, small at the bottomes, broad at the heads and parted like the *Thlaspi*, in each side whereof lieth a small brownish yellow seede: the roote is small and white, and perishest after seede time, there is no sharpenesse, and but a very little heate either in herbe or seede of this; although some attribute thereunto a little acrimony, but is drying and astringent.

2. *Bursa pastoris major folijs non sinuatis*. Great Shepheards purse with whole leaves.

This other great Shepheards purse hath a small root with some fibres thereat, from whence riseth usually but one small stalke a span long, branched into two or three parts, whose lower leaves are whole without division, having long footstalkes to them, and those upon the stalke compasse them at the bottomes, the flowers are white and the seede vessels flat like the former.

1. *Bursa pastoris major vulgaris*.
Common Shepheards purse.

3. *Bursa pastoris minor*.
The smaller Shepheards purse.



3. *Bursa pastoris minor*. Small Shepherds purse.

This small one is in all things like the first, but that it is lesse in every part thereof. And there is also another *Minor solis integro*.
small one that is in all things like the second, having no division on the leaves.

4. *Bursapastoris Alpina hirsuta*. Hairy Mountaines Shepherds purse.

This small Shepherds purse hath many small leaves lying in a round compasse upon the ground soft and hoary or hairy, of the bignesse of Lentilles, slightly dented, and sometimes not at all, matting or spreading many heads of leaves, and from thence many slender naked stalkes, bearing white flowers, and small long and yellowish pouches, greater than the common, with small reddish seede within them: the roote is small and threddy.

The Place.

The greater and lesser sorts that have cut leaves are frequent in every place with us, but the other two with whole, I have not seene to grow wilde, but in *Germany*, *Adampelier*, and *Italy*, as *Baubin* and *Thalins* say.

The Time.

They flower and seede all the Summer long, yea so quicke some of them are, that they flower and seede twice in every year.

The Names.


It hath no Greeke name, and all that have written hereof do call it in *Latine* *Bursa* or *pera pastoris*, except *Gesner*, who calleth it *Tblaspi sativum* & *Castor* *Duranus* *Herba Cancris*, *Baubin* maketh particular relation both of the second and the last: and *Thalins* of that small one with whole leaves: the *Italians* call it after the *Latine* name *Bursa di pastore*, the *French* *Tabouret & bourse de bergier*, the *Germanes* *Sickelkraut*, and *Tschelkraut*, the *Dutch* *Borsekens*, and we in *English* *Shepherds purse* or *pouch*, and in the North, *Picke purse* and *Cafeweede*.

The Vertues.

Some doe hold that Shepherds purse is cold and binding, others finding a little heate upon the taste of the flowers and seede, doe judge it not to be cold at all but drying and astringent, and by that onely quality worketh so powerfully in staying all fluxes of bloud, either in inward or outward wounds, as also the fluxes or laskes of the bellie, the bloody fluxe, and the abundance of womens courses, or the pissing of bloud, the juyce or the decoction of the herbe with some Plantane being drunke, or any other way taken: some doe hold that the greene herbe bruised and bound to the wretles of the hands, and soles of the feete will helpe the yellow jaundise: the herbe bruised and laid pultis wise upon inflammations, *Saint Antonies* fire, or the like representh them: the juyce dropped into mattering or running eares helpeth them: it closeth the lippes of greene wounds, and is of great effect being made into a salve for wounds in the head.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Myagrum. Gold of pleasure.

 He other plant that I intend here to set forth, and therein also not pleasing my selfe to bring them into this Classis is *Myagrum*, Gold of pleasure, whereof there are more sorts come to our knowledge in these dayes than formerly hath bene.

1. *Myagrum sativum*. Garden gold of pleasure.

This golden seeded plant riseth up with one or more upright round stalkes about two foote high, set with sundry long and somewhat narrow leaves, of a whitish greene colour, somewhat deeply dented about the edges, or deeply waved, compassing them at the bottome, spread from the middle upwards into sundry branches, bearing at their tops very small yellow flowers, where when they are fallen, come small flat seede vessels, with gold yellow coloured seede within them, somewhat long and small, the roote is small and long, perishing still after seede time.

2. *Myagrum sylvestre sive Pseudomyagrum*. Wild gold of pleasure.

This plant that is much found among the fieldes of flaxe, springeth up but with one round stalke, almost a yard high, set about with long and somewhat narrow leaves, resembling those of Woode, but longer and smaller pointed, broad at the bottome where they compass the stalkes about with a point end sticking out on each side, shooting forth many branches from the very bottome almost, at whose toppes come forth divers whitish flowers verie like unto those of flaxe, after which rise round small heades, with a small point at the toppe, very like in fashion unto the *Myagrum* with one seede therein, but these are full of small yellowish feedes like unto Cresses, but sweete in taste without any acrimony when it is dry, and exceeding bitter when it is fresh as the herbe being greene is also.

3. *Camelina sive Myagrum alterum amarum*. English Wormseede.

The English Wormseede groweth very like the last, with a taller upright stalke, branching toward the top, but thicker set with long and narrow greene leaves, somewhat like unto those of the single Wall-flowers, but smaller, and of a whiter greene colour, and very like unto the leaves of *Clusius* his *Linconium sylvestre*, that it is often mistaken for it, but that the leaves of this are somewhat smaller and not of so fresh a greene colour, at the toppes of the stalkes and branches come forth many very small pale yellow flowers made of foure leaves apeece, very like also unto those of that *Linconium*, but much smaller, even more than halfe, which afterwards give small long cods, containing within them very pale coloured seede, bitter in taste, the roote is small and woody, perishing every year after seede, but rising againe of the shed seede.

4. *Myagrum fetidum*. Stinking gold of pleasure.

The stalkes of this *Myagrum* rise to be about two foote high being rough, round, and greene, bearing rough pale greene leaves on them, set here and there one above another, being foure or five inches long, and one and a halfe broad, very lightly waved about the edges: at the tops of the branched stalkes stand divers small pale yellow flowers upon long foote stalkes in a thicke tuft together, where unto succede small round huske containing small seede: the leaves and flowers hereof, not onely bruised but growing, have somewhat a grievous or evill sent.

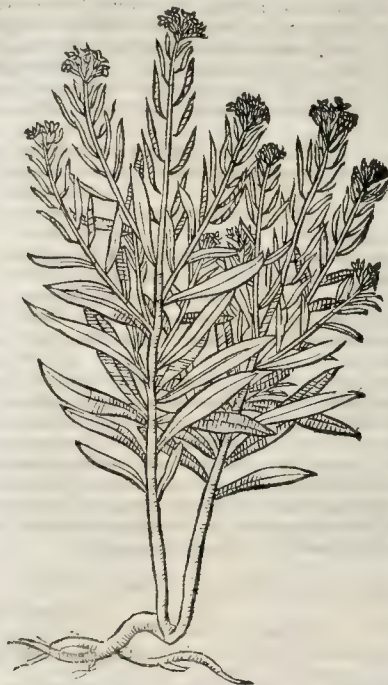
5. *Myagrum monospermon majus*. The greater one grained gold of pleasure.

The first leaves hereof that lie upon the ground are long and narrow, round pointed, and cut in on the odges like unto Succory leaves, with a white line in the middle of every one, and of a pale greene colour, but those that
E c c e 2 grow,

2. *Myagrum sylvestre* seu *pseudomyagrum*.
Wilde gold of pleasure.



3. *Camelina* seu *Myagrum alatum* amarum.
English Wormseed.



4. *Myagrum monospermon majus*.
The greater one-grained gold of pleasure.



5. *Myagrum similia* siliqua rotunda.
Round podded like Myagrum.



grow upon the whitish bending hard stalks, which groweth to be a yard high or more, spreading branches from the bottome are little or nothing waved about, but compassing it at the joynts where they stand, the toppes whereof are stored with small yellowish flowers on a long branch one above another, after which come round hard and white heads, small at the bottome, and broader at the toppes with three corners and a small middle point sticking up in each, whereof is contained but one feede which is long and reddish whereof it tooke the name: the roote is white, long and woody perishing after the feede is ripe.

6. *Myagrum monospermon minus*. The lesser one grained *Myagrum*.

This lesser *Myagrum* hath much smaller leaves, the lowest whereof are two inches long and one broad, waved about the edges, standing upon foote stalkes, and of a pale greene colour, from whence rise one or two slender stalkes about a foote high, with a few very narrow leaves set on them, compassing them at the joynts: the flowers are small and white, standing at the toppes in a round tuft together, where afterwards grow small round heades with one kernell apeece within them: the roote is white and thready but perisheth in the like manner.

7. *Myagro similis filiqua rotunda*. Round podded like *Myagrum*.

This plant hath a stalk a cubit high, hairy, brittle, and spread into branches, whose bottome leaves are about six inches long, and one and a halfe broad, rough, hairy, and sappy, not dented at all about the edges, a little sharpe in taste with some clamminesse also, but those that are set at the joynts of the branches, and compass them about are nothing so great, and the higher they grow, smaller and narrower, the flowers stand spike fashion on small branches, being small and of a white colour, after which come small round rugged heades with a pricke at the toppe, every one on a small long footestalk, greene at the first, and blacke when it is ripe, with an oylie yellow kernell within them.

The Place.

The first groweth in some places of Italy wild, but yet both they and we doe sow it in gardens for pleasure, and in the fields for the feedes sake, whereout is pressed an oyle that serveth the poore for meate, and the rich for their Lamps: the second is frequent in Germany most usually in all their flaxe grounds, which being in stalk like it, but not of that use is accounted a weede and cast away, except of such as will save the feede to give to small birds, whereon they will feede when it is ripe, and growing upon the stalk most greedily: the third groweth in many places of our owne country, and being once brought into the garden, and there suffered to shed the feede, it will come up yearly againe of it selfe: the fourth groweth in the sandy grounds about Balsill: the fifth on the Engenean hills by Padoa: the sixth not farre from Mompelior: and the last neare Lunella that is also hard by Mompelior.

The Time.

All these flower in the Summer moneths, and their feede is ripe about August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *μυαγρον* *Myagrum* and *μελαμπενρον* also *Melampyrum* as Dioscorides saith, and some *μυαγρον* *Myagrum*, *Paulus Aegineta* hath two sorts of plants of an oily substance, *μυαγρον* quod *impurum* aut *fordidum* significat, cuiusmodi est *Melampyrum*, & *μυαγρον* quod *muscipulum* sive *muscarium* significat, quae infidentes sive preter volantes muscas glutine suo implicat. Some (saith *Matthiolus*) take the first sort here set downe to be the true *Myagrum* of Dioscorides, which he saith, it cannot be because this hath the leaves of Rocket, but Dioscorides his should have the leaves of Madder. Others againe as he saith would have the second sort to be it, which he disalloweth also, because the leaves are liker Woode than Madder, and therefore calleth it *Pseudomyagrum*, yet by the judgement of the best is the true one. Some there be also that take them both to be but one plant: but *Bauhinus* misliketh of their judgement, because they are described to be so different both in leaves and flowers, and therefore hee judgeth them to be two distinct plants as they are indeede. *Dodonaeus* setteth downe this first *Myagrum* to be that plant which the Germans call *Flachsdotter*, and *Leyndotter*, which *Tragus* saith is proper to the second. *Dodonaeus* also taketh this to be that kinde of graine which both *Galen* in primo de aliment. facultat. and *Theophrastus*, lib. 8. 1. 3. &c. call *Erysimum*, which *Gaza* translateth *Trionum*, and is like unto *Sesamum*, as both he and *Pliny* say, but not the *Erysimum* of Dioscorides, although *Pliny* confoundeth them both together, as you may reade here a little before, in the Chapter of *Erysimum*, whereunto I agree, but not that the *Erysimum* of *Theophrastus* is our *Tragopyrum* Buck wheate, as some would have it, for thereunto it is utterly unlike, in that the feede of *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, their *Erysimum* is oily, which that of Buck wheate is not, nor is fit to be uied for Lampes, as you shall heare further, when I come to speake of Buck wheate. *Tragus* taketh it to be, although not the true *Sesamum* of Egypt, yet to be very like it, as *Pliny* & *Theophrastus* before him did, and calleth it *Sesamum Germanicum*, the oyle of whose feede is not only like the true oyle of *Sesamum*, but is of divers, and may safely be used in the feede thereof both for meate and medecine, and therefore some have called it *Sesamum minus*. The first is that *Myagrum* that *Matthiolus* misliked in *Ruellius* and others, that they should so call it, and saith his country people did call it *Droda*, *Drodella*, and *Dorella* having leaves like Rocket as he saith, and therefore calleth it *Pseudomyagrum*: *Lobel* in *Adversariis* calleth it *Myagrum Germanis* & *Cameline Gallis*, and in his *Icones* *Cameline Myagrum*, the French as *Ruellius* and *Dodonaeus* say, call it *Cameline* and *Camelinum*: *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus* and *Pinax* calleth it *Myagrum sativum*. *Dodonaeus* *Camelina* sive *Theophrasti Erysimum* & *Myagron Dioscoridis*, and so it is indeede: the second is the *Linaria quinta* of *Tragus*, which he also calleth *Sesama*, and of the Germans *Flachsdotter*. *Cordus* upon Dioscorides saith, some pertinaciously insisted that it was the true *Sesamum* of Dioscorides, but he there disproveth them, and saith his people called it *Schwaden* (which *Gesner* in his note thereupon saith, that some did interpret to be *Leyndotter*) whose toppe branches with the feede resembled the Juba of *Milsum*, *Gesner* in *hortis Germanie* sheweth, that neither *Schwaden* nor *Myagrum Dioscoridis* (therby judging them to be two severall plants) are *Sesamum*: *Matthiolus* calleth it *Pseudomyagrum* with the leaves of Woode, and *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus* giveth a more exact figure of it than *Tragus* doth, yet in imitation of it: *Bauhinus* notwithstanding that he hath given the figure of both, and saith, as I said before, that they doe import two plants, yet in his *Pinax* hee confoundeth them as if they were but one, bringing in the authors both of the one and the other, as *Luadunensis* and others under his title of *Myagrum sativum*: the third is the *Cameline Myagrum alterum* *Thlaspi* effigie of *Lobel*, the second *Myagrum* of *Tabernmontanus*, and his third *Erysimum* also: *Gerard* hath two figures hereof which *Bauhinus* noteth, the one by the title of *Cameline*, and the other of *Eruca angustifolia*: *Tragus* calleth it *Viola lutea sylvestris*, for as I said in the description, it is very like to the *Leucoium sylvestre* of *Clusius*, and in my judgement is the

Thlaspi amarum of *Lugdunensis*, as who so will well compare them shall finde: the fourth is *Bauhinus* his *Myagrū fetidum*: the fift *Bauhinus* saith was sent by the name of *Bricorruces*, and that *Alpinus* called it *Pseudoisatū* but calleth it himselfe *Myagrū monospermon latifolium*: the sixt he also calleth *Myagrū monospermon minus*: the last *Bauhinus* saith grew with his brother *Iohn Bauhinus* at Mount *Belgrade* by the name of a *Myagrū*, and therefore he calleth it *Myagro similis siliqua rotunda*, but saith it was called a *Lepidum* at *Adompeluer*, and that Doctor *Doldius* sent it him from *Norimberge* by the name of *Thlaspi*.

The Vertues.

The oyleinesse of the seede of *Myagrū* serveth as *Dioscorides* saith, to make the skinne smooth that is rugged in any part of the body, and *Galen* saith that the seede being oyle hath an emplasticke or clammy quality therein, *Pliny* saith and *Ruellius* as it should seeme from him, that the oyle thereof helpeth the Vicers of the mouth, if it be therewith annointed: the oyle of the seede is of much use in *Germany* and other places where they sow many fields therewith, and is used as I said both for the poore mens tables and rich mens Lampes, and serveth also with a lye made of ashes to make Sope, for which purposes it is most used; the oyle thereof being as I said to like unto the true oyle of *Sesamum* being hot and causing thirst if it bee drunke as the true oyle of *Sesamum* doth, may safely be used in the stead thereof, and no doubt will performe the like effects or very neere that the true oyle will. The second sort is in qualitie very neare the former, and although the herbe as the seede also while it is Greene, is so bitter that no creature will taste thereof, yet when they are dry they loofe their bitternesse, and the seede especially becommeth so sweete as no other can bee more acceptable to small birds as Linets, Finches and the like to feede upon: the third being called in many places Worme seede, and I thereupon calling it *Englisb* Worme seede, but by *Gerard* Treacle Worme seede is much used by the countrey people where it groweth to kill the wormes in children, the seede being a little bruised and given in drinke or any other way. The other sorts I have not knowne to be used to any purpose, either inward or outward for meate or medicine, and therefore let this suffice untill we can understand with what vertues they are endued to be related.

CHAP. XXIX.

Cepaceum genus. The sharpe Onion rooted kindes.

C *Epe, Porrum, Allium, Onions, Leekes and Garlicke* as under one kind, are to be referred unto this Classis, of many whereof I have amply entreated in my former booke, of which I shall say little here, but of some others not there specified, namely of other sundry sorts of *Garlicke*, yet I thinke good to recite some of the names of the other, and give you some of their Figures.

Of Onions (comming very likely of the Latine *Unio*, because the roote is single, not giving off-sets or encrease as other bulbous rootes doe) there is the ordinary round white one, the flat and the long both sharpe and sweete, and the greater and lesser red flat, some onely on the outside, others red quite through: the Squill or Sea Onion, I have there shewed to be no Onion: Of the ordinary sort of Leekes, there is a greater and a lesser, called *Ampeloprasum* the French or Vine Lecke, Cives called *Schenoprasum* which are the smallest, and Scallions, accounted by some, to be of the kindes of Onions rather then Leekes, because they are called *Cepe Ascalonica*, or *Ascalonitides*, and may be the *Gethyum* of *Theophrastus*, which some call *Gethylis*, *Lobel* taketh it to be *Bulbus Setanium* of *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*. Besides these, *Lobel* mentioneth a wilde Lecke, without sent or taste, which is like the *Garden* kinde, but smaller.

Isodorum syriacum.

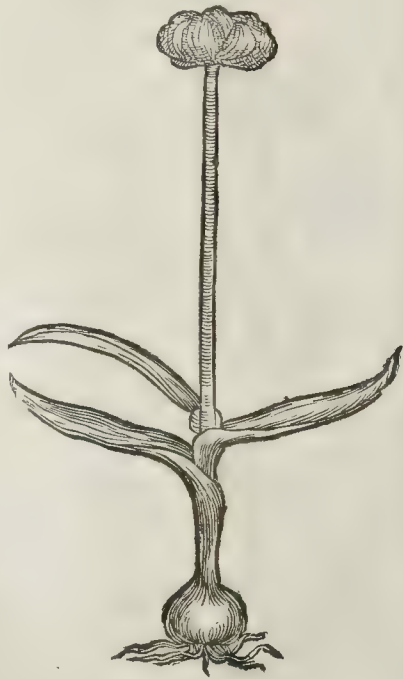
And *Tabermontanus* one of *Syria* with large leaves.

Of the tame or Garden *Garlik*, as well as of the wilde, I have given the descriptions of divers, both *Allium Ursinum* *Ranifolius*, and *Moly* of sundry sorts, as *Moly Indicum bulbiferum* sive *Caucasum*, *Moly Homericum* vel *Theophrasti*, *Moly Rannonicum bulbiferum* of two sorts, *Moly Serpentinum*, *Moly caule & folijs triangularibus*, *Moly Narcissinis folijs*, *Moly montanum latifolium luteo flore*, *Moly pyrenaeum purpureum*, *Moly latifolium purpureum Hispanicum*, *Moly purpureum Neapolitanum*, *Moly pyxidatum argenteum Hispanicum*, *Moly serotinum Coniferum*, *Moly Dioscoridenum & alterum Hispanicum*, and *Moly Moschaum* vel *Zibettinum Mospeliense*: The rest are here to follow.

1. *Allium sylvestre*,
Crow *Garlicke*.

The Crow or wilde *Garlicke* is of two sorts, each of them hath sundry narrow long leaves like grasse, the one softer, and the other stiffer and harder, from among which rise up one or two slender bare stalkes, bearing a tuft of purplish flowers, and blackish seede after them: the roote is long and round with three coates, or severall peelings,

Moly Indicum Lobelij.
Indian *Moly*.



Moly Theophrasti sive Homer.
The Great Moly of Theophrastus or Homer.



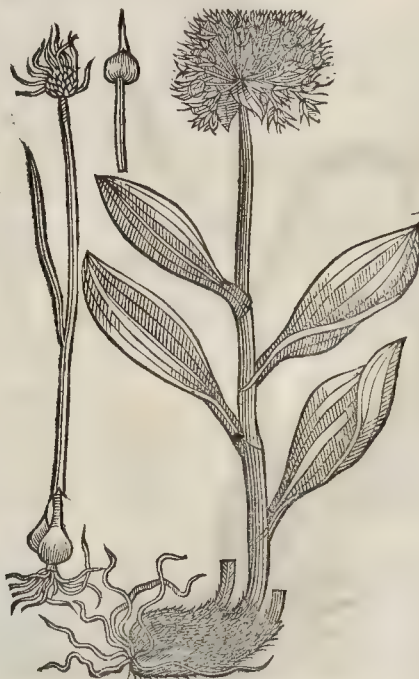
Moly serpentinum.
Serpents Moly.



Ampeloprasum.
Vine Leekes.



1. 2. Allium sylvestre & Allium anguinum.
Crow Garlike, and spotted or Snake-like Ramsons.



the outermost whereof is whitish in the one, with sundry fibres under it, and reddish in the other and encreased by the offsets, but is not parted into cloves as the garden Garlicke is, so strong smelling of Garlicke that the milke of Kine that feede thereon will taste thereof.

2. *Allium anguinum*. Spotted or Snakelike Ramsons.

This kinde of Ramson hath somewhat broader leaves then the other Ramson, somewhat like to Lilly Convally leaves but spotted oftentimes with blacke spots as the slender stalkes, are which beare many small white flowers on the head: the roote is bulbous but longer then the other, covered with a brownish outward skinne or coate somewhat netted as it were like *Gladiolum*, with a tuft of fibres thereto; it is called by Herbarists as *Clusius* saith *Usciorialis longa* because the *Gladiolum* is called *rotunda*.

3. *Scorodoprasum*. Great Turkey Garlicke.

This great Garlicke shooteth forth sundry great long leaves much bigger then the ordinary Garlicke, and after divers years abiding a great long stalke three or foure foote high with some lesser leaves thereon naked from the middle up to the toppe, where it beareth a large tuft of flowers encloied at the first in a thinne skinne, of a paler colour then those of *Homers Moly* or rather whitish, with three square huskes and blacke feede in them like the rest: the roote is great white and almost transparent at least shining, and seldome giveth of sets for encrease. There is another with looser scaly and yellower rootes, and narrower leaves.

Allium.

4. *Scorodoprasum alterum bulboso & convulso capite*.

Great Turkie Garlic with a bulbed and twining head.

This other great Garlicke groweth after the same manner but larger in each part: the stalke riseth sometimes halfe a yard higher, having at the toppe a large head of bulbes like to the *Indian Moly*, wrapped in a thinne skin, with a long point growing above it being smaller to the end, which bulbes in time breake that outer skinne and shew the bulbes to be at the first purplish, but growing whiter afterwards, having also some flowers among them: the head with the toppe of the stalke at the first doth winde or twine it selfe like a Snake or Serpent, which when the bulbes grow to ripenesse standeth upright: the roote is as great and white as the last, and more ready to part into Cloves like the ordinary sort of Garlicke: both of these doe smell somewhat lesse strong then Garlicke, partaking of Leekes, from whence rose the Greeke name as *Dioscorides* saith.

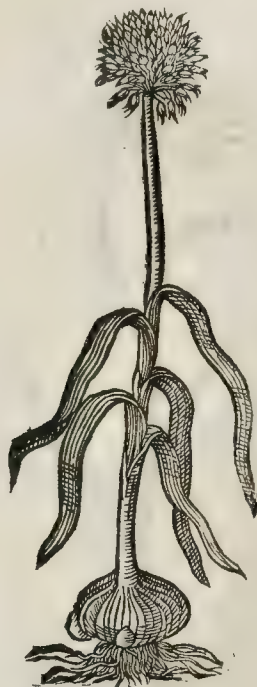
5. *Moly Pannonicum latifolium primum Clusii*. *Clusius* his first leaved *Hungarian Moly*.

This *Hungarian Moly* hath divers long and somewhat broad leaves rising from a white round roote that hath sundry small bulbes growing thereto: the stalke riseth two or three foote high with those leaves thereon, but naked or bare from the middle to the top, where it beareth a round tuft of purplish flowers, after which commeth blackish feede in three square huskes.

3. *Scorodoprasum*.
Great Turkey Garlicke.

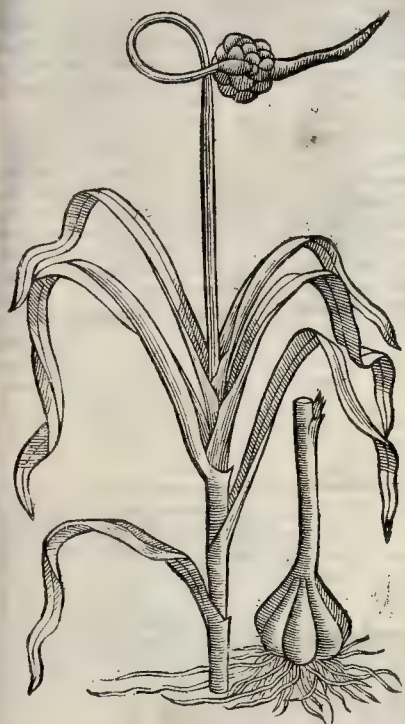


3. *Scorodoprasum alterum Lobelij*.
Another sort of great Turkey Garlic with narrower leaves.



4. *Scorodoprasum alterum convolvato capite.*
Great Turkey Garlicke with bulbed and twined heads.

5. *Moly montanum latifolium primum Clusij.*
Clusius his first broad leaved Hungarian Moly.



6. *Moly Pannonicum odorato flore.* Sweet smelling Hungarian Moly.

This sweete kinde is very like unto the last, but with lesser leaves and fewer stalkes bearing at the toppe a long tuft of pale coloured flowers upon longer footstalkes hanging downe their heads, of a pretty fine fresh sent which abideth not long, but quickly vaniseth, the three square heads that follow bring blackish seede somewhat like to those of Pinkes or Gilloflowers, the round roote hath some bulbes growing thereto.

7. *Moly montanum capite rotundo purpureo.* Purple round headed mountaine Moly.

This purple mountaine Moly hath a few long narrow Greene leaves set on the stalke like unto the other, and a large tuft of delicate purple flowers on short footstalkes, never fully opening themselves, and smelling somewhat strong of Garlicke: the round white roote hath some bulbes thereat.

8. *Moly Africanum umbella purpurascens.* Purplish beaded Moly of Africa.

This African Moly hath sometimes but one stalke of halfe a yard high or thereabout, and sometimes two or three, with a few somewhat broad and long leaves, pointed at the ends, and a little hairy about the edges: the tuft of purplish flowers at the toppe consist of five leaves set on long footstalkes.

9. *Moly Italicum album caule triangulo.* The small Italian white Moly.

This little Italian Moly hath one or two long hollow leaves, somewhat broad likewise, and ending in a point: the stalke is three square, growing to be halfe a foote high, with sundry small white flowers at the toppes: the roote is small and round, of a shining purplish colour smelling like the rest of Garlicke: Pons in his Italian Baldus mentioneth this.

The Place and Time.

These sorts of bulbous are peculiar to divers countries as Germany, Hungarj, France, Spaine, Italy, Turkey and our owne Land also, flowering in Summer and feeding after.

The Names.

The names of them all are sufficiently expressed in their titles, all authors that have written of them not much diversifying their names from those here set downe, and therefore I shall not neede further to insist upon them.

The Vertues.

Onions are flatulent or windy, yet doe they somewhat provoke the appetite encrease thirst and ease the belly and bowells, provoke urine and womens courses, helpe the biting of a mad Dog, and of other venomous creatures, to be used with a little Hony and Rue, and encrease Sperme, especially the seede: they also kill the Wormes in children if they drinke the water fasting wherein they have beene sleept all night: being roasted under the Embers, and eaten with Hony or Sugar and Oyle, they much conduce to helpe an inveterate Cough, by cutting the tough slegme and causing it the easier to bee expectorate: the juice being snuffed up into the

the Nostrills, purgeth the Head, and helpeth the Lethargie, yet the often eating of them is said to procure paines in the Head: it hath beene held with divers country people a good preservative against infection to eat Onions fasting with bread and salt, as also to make a great Onion hollow, filling the place with good Treacle, and after to roast it well under Embers, which after taking away of the most outermost skinned thereof, being beaten together is a soveraigne salve for cyther Plague sore, or any other putred Ulcer: the juice of Onions is good for scalding or burning by fire, water or Gunpowther, and used with Vineger taketh away all blemishes, spots, and markes in the skinne, and dropped into the eares easeth the paines and noyse in them: applyed also with Figges beaten together helpeth to ripen and breake Impostumes and other sores. Leekes are much about the same propertie that Onions be, yet not altogether so effectually; they are a remedy against a Surfer of Moshromes: being baked under the Embers and taken, and helpeth the Piles boyled and applyed warme; to avoyd tautologie I referre you to what hath beene said before of Onions. Garlicke the garden kinds as the best, and the other as meaner are hotter then Onions or Leekes, and is more effectually to all the purposes aforesaid, being anciently accounted the poore mans Treacle, for that it is a remedy for all diseases or hurts, for besides the properties whereunto Onions are conduible, it hath a speciall qualitie to discusse the inconveniences by corruptagues or minerall vapours, or by drinking corrupt and stinking waters as also by taking off Woolfes bane, Henbane, Hemlocke, or other poisonfull or dangerous herbes: it is held good also in hydropick diseases, the Jaundise, Falling sicknesse, Crampes, Convulsions, the Piles or hemorrhoides and other cold diseases: but to alter the strong sent thereof and cause it to be lesse offensive, divers have set downe divers things, as some to eat Rue, or herbe Grace, some to eat a raw Beane after it, others to take of a Beete roote roasted under the Embers and others say by eating a few Parsley leaves.



VMBEL

VMBELLIFERÆ.
VMBELLIFEROVS PLANTS.
CLASSIS OCTAVA,
THE EIGHT TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

Ferula. Fennell giant.

In this Classis I am to intreat of all the kindes and sorts of umbelliferous herbes, such I meane as are generally so called, for there are many other herbes that beare their flowers and feede or berries on the toppes of their stalkes in manner of an umbell as those doe, as you may observe through the whole passage of the Booke, which cannot properly belong herunto. Now because there be many sorts of these herbes, I thinke it fit to distribute them into three Rankes or Orders: the first shall be of those which beare fine leaves like *Ferula*: the next shall be of such as have fine and thinne cut leaves like Carrots or Parsley: and the last shall be of such as have broad leaves like *Panax* or *Angellica*, that so under these three rankes, I may comprehend the whole Family or Tribe, of these umbellifers; yet I must entreate

you to beare with the passages of some of these, if for names sake I insert sometimes into one forme, such as might be placed in an other, the vicinitie of the names constraining that effect.

Of these *Ferulas* there are two or three sorts plainly to be discerned to be differing one from another as shall be shewed.

1. *Ferula tenuiore folio*. Fine leaved Fennell giant.

This fine leaved Fennell giant bringeth forth sundry large hollow fungous thicke branched stalkes, of very light fine thinne (for substance but thicke set) leaves together, and bushing more than the next, both greener, finer, and shorter than it also, placed out of order, sometimes two or three or foure leaves together, the bottome of the stalkes being as thicke as ones finger, but compassing one another with broad thinne hollowish skinnies, at the bottome, from among which riseth up a strong upright stalke eight or ten foote high, sometimes as bigge as a great cudgell, set with divers such fine leaves thereon, one above another, compassing the stalke at the bottome: out of the bottome whereof come forth severall small branches towards the toppes, the toppe also being divided into sundry parts, forming a large umbell of small yellow flowers, which turne into blackish flat feedes, but yellowish, as they have bene observed in the gumme, two alwayes joyned together by the little foote stalke, whereon they stand, as is usuall in all these umbelliferous plants; the two inner sides being somewhat hollow, and the out-sides round with the longesse: the roote groweth very great and never decaieth, branching forth many wayes of a blackish browne on the outside, and somewhat white within, yeelding a thicke juyce being broken in any part, which doth quickly condensate and grow into a yellowish gummie substance, not smelling any thing strong in our country, as I have often proved, and nothing so much as the Gum *Sagapenum*, which is supposed to be gathered from the roote of this plant.

2. *Ferula latiore folio*. The broader leaved Fennell giant.

This other Fennell giant groweth in the like manner in all things, and as high, or rather higher, whose branched stalkes of leaves are more sparsed or thinner set than the former; and the leaves themselves of a darker Greene colour, bigger also and longer: the flowers are yellow, and the feede somewhat larger: the gummie juyce that issueth forth from the roote of this smelleth a little more, even with us, than the former, although nothing so strong as the *Galbanum*, which we have in our shops, and said to be taken from this plant in the hot countries and climates of *Africa*, &c.

3. *Ferulago* seu *Ferula minor*. Small Fennell giant.

This small sort groweth nothing so high as the former, but abideth much lower than the ordinary Fennell, having leaves nothing so great or branched, yet larger than those of Fennell, as the tufts at the toppes, which give smaller feede than either of the two former, but somewhat like them and blackish: the roote is much smaller and whiter than either of them, with but few fibres thereat.

The Place and Time.

They are all found growing as well in *Narbonne* in *France* among the rockes that are torrefied with the Sonne
all

1. *Ferula tenuiore folio.*
Finel leaved Fennell giant.2. *Ferula lasiore folio.*
The broader leaved Fennell giant.

all day, as in divers places of Italy, Apulia and Florence, and divers other places, but yeeldeth little gumme in Europe that I can here of by any: they flower in June and Iuly, and the feede is ripe in the beginning or end of August.

The Names.

The Greeke call it Νάσδα, and the least *vasdior* which *Gaza* translateth *Ferula* and *Ferulago*; the Greeke name signifying *Thyrsum*, *virgultum*, *bacillum*, as the Latine name is deduced a *feriendo* quod *illius scapi* *pedamenta* *fruticibus* & *senibus* *baculi* & *Scipiones* *suissent*: *Martiall* calleth them *Ferulas tristes*, because they were *Sceptra* *pedagogorum*, wherewith he smote the hands or heades of his truant Schollers. The first is the *Ferula* of *Martholius*, *Cordus*, *Lebel*, *Dodonæus*, and others, which *Casalpini* calleth *Ferulam*; as he doth the other *femina*: the second is called by *Lobel*, and others from him *Ferula galbanifera*; but *Banbinus* *Ferulago*, who thinketh it to be the same that *Gesner* and *Camerarius* calleth *Ferulaga*; but I am in doubt he was therein deceived, for both those sorts, as I said, are every yeare the one as high as the other with me, but *Ferulago* which is my last, importeth a diminutive, as *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, and all others have called it, *humilis Ferula*, and so doe *Lugdunensi* and *Tabernmontani* call it *Ferulago*, *Narthecium* *Theophrasti*.

The Vertues.

At the first springing up every yeare of the *Ferula*, before the leaves breake forth, there riseth up from the roote a great yellowish head like to the yolke of an egge, which the Shepheards there gather and roste under the hot Embers, being first wrapped in double wet papers or cloathes, and after eate them with Pepper and Salt, and this is a meate not onely pleasant and delightfull unto them, but mightily provoketh Venerie, as they say. *Dioscorides* writeth that the inner pith of the stalkes while they are Greene, being drunke with wine, helpeth those that spit blond, or bleede at the nose, and are stung by the Vipers: the feede being drunke doth ease the griping torments of the belly and the chollicke. *Pliny* saith that the stalkes being boiled are pleasing to the stomacke, and so taken with new wine or with honey, but if any doe eate many of them, they will cause the head-ach: the juyce saith he of *Ferula* being taken to the quantitie of a beane looseth the belly, it doth helpe the falling sicknesse, being taken at severall times of the Moone: the fresh juyce of the roote dropped into the eyes cleareth the dimmes of the sight. *Pliny* setteth downe this observation, that as *Ferula* is most deadly to Lampreyes, so it is a most acceptable foode to Asies, but a present poison to other cattrell. *Galen* briefly sheweth the properties hereof in this manner: the feede, saith he, doth heate, and rarifie, the pith of the stalkes is of a binding qualitie, whereby it helpeth the spitting of bloud, and those that are troubled with the chollicke. The gummes that issue from these plants are much better than the rest of the herbe; for *Sagapenum* is hot and drie in the third degree, which being dissolved into the juyce of Rue and taken, doth wonderfully helpe to breake the stone in the bladder, provoketh urine and womens courses, expelleth the dead child, and strengtheneth the weake sighted eyes: being dissolved in wine and taken doth much helpe the cough, and the distillations of thinn rheume called Catarrhes: being dissolved in oyle and applied, doth strengthen the members that are out of joynt, or the overstretched joynts, and mightily

mightily openeth the obstructions of the Mother: *Mefues* saith it purgeth tough flegme, and other clammy humours, and is helpfull to all the cold diseases of the braine, breast, and lungs, the joynts, aches also be they never so far remote: taken in what manner soever, it doth wonderfully expell the water of the dropie taken with yellow Myrobalanes, it abateth the hardnesse of the spleene, and expelleth the windinesse thereof being drunke, and dissolveth the nodes, knots, and hard tumours being dissolved in Vinegar and the juyce of Capers, *Galbanum* doth more heate, draw, and discusse humours than *Sagapen*, and is more powerfull and availeable for the breast and lungs, and for hardnesse in breathing, for burltings, cramps, and convulsions: it is more powerfull to resist poysons being taken in wine with *Myrrha*, and easeth the risings of the mother, the giddinesse in the head, the paines in the sides, and the falling sicknesse: a little of the gumme spread like a plaister will breake and draw any bile or hard sore, being laid thereon, especially if a little Turpentine be put to it: it is also of great good use in many plaisters, and salves, to helpe to warme those places or joynts that are cold, to discusse the humours gathered to the places, and to bring to maturitie contumacious sores, and to heale them afterwards. Because I have said that *Galbanum* and *Sagapenum* are gathered from the rootes of these *Ferula's*, and that I shall shew you in divers places hereafter, that other gummes are taken in like manner from other plants. I thinke it fittest to shew you the manner of drawing out, and gathering the gummes from the rootes of all sorts of herbes which is in this manner. After that you have digged an hole on one side of the roote of any plant in manner of a small trench, and the bottome and sides cleared from loose earth and stones, that they be not mixed with the gumme; wound or cut the roote on that side is open, or make an hole therein, that so the gumme issuing out, be not stopped by a small orifice or cut, and so let the juyce or gumme distill forth of it owne accord, but this must be done in the hottest and driest time of the yeare, that no raine or moisture take it for spoiling it, and to have the place or trench the clearer, it were necessary to lay some flat smooth stones, or the like in the bottome to keepe it the clearer; if the juyce or gumme come out in dropes and doe not runne together of it selfe it is accounted the better. Some also wound the lower part of the stalke, and take the juyce that commeth from thence, but that is nothing comparable to the other, this being called *Scaparium*, and the former *Radicarius succus*.

CHAP. II.

Thapsia. Scorching Fennell.



Although there is but one true *Thapsia*, yet for the resemblance of other plants so neare thereunto, *Clusius* hath referred some unto it, and entituled them *Thapsia*, which *Lobel* and others have called by other names.

1. *Thapsia feniculi folio*. The true *Thapsia* or scorching Fennell.

The true *Thapsia* hath a smaller and lower stalke than *Ferula*, with somewhat broader and shorter leaves then it also, and nothing so much winged or branched, the flowers are yellow that

1. *Thapsia feniculi folio*.
The true *Thapsia* or scorching Fennell.

2. *Thapsia latifolia Hispanica*.
Spanish broad leaved *Thapsia*.



Ffff

band

stand at the toppes in umbells, and the seede is more like unto *Silyb. montanum* than *Ferula* or *Thapsia*, but much greater than it, and lesse than *Ferula* or *Thapsia*, the roote is of the thickeſſe of ones thumbe, browniſh on the outside, and much whiter than *Ferula* within, with a thicke barke, and a ſlender tough pith, yeelding forth a yellowiſh milkie juyce, being broken, which being condensate is ſomewhat gummie, but hard and drie: at the toppe of the roote there groweth a ſmall buſh of ſhort haireſ, whereby this plant is knowne from *Ferula*, which elle would ſcarce be diſcerned: the taſte of the herbe is ſomewhat ſharpe and unpleaſant, but the roote much hotter and offenſive to the taſte and ſtomacke, moving vomite, and in the greene more than dry.

2. *Thapsia latifolia* Hispanica.

Spaniſh broad leaved *Thapsia*.

The leaves of this *Thapsia* are ſomewhat like unto Fennell giant, greene, but covered over with a little woolly hairineſſe, ſpread round about on the ground, of an unpleaſant taſte: the ſtalke that riſeth up among them, groweth to be a cubite, and ſometimes to be two cubitſhigh, of a fingers thickneſſe, with a few joynts and leaves at them like the lower but leſſe, at the top whereof ſtand ſomewhat broad umbells of yellow flowers, which while the ſeed is in ripening changeth the forme to be round as a ball: the ſeede is broad & winged as it were, the middle part whereof which ſprouteth out the leaves is long and narrow: the roote is ſomewhat like the former, thicke, long, and broader at the toppe, with a blackiſh thicke barke full of a milkie juyce which is moſt bitter and ſharpe in taſte, provoking vomiting and white within.

3. *Thapsia maxima* Hispanica.

The greater Spaniſh *Thapsia*.

This *Thapsia* ſhooteth forth ſtalkeſ three or foure fingers thicke, like to a *Ferula*, and exceeding any mans height, having branched winged leaves like the laſt, but larger, and ſpread on the ground like it: the flowers and ſeedes are like it alſo: the roote is greater.

4. *Thapsia Carota folio*. Carrot Leaved *Thapsia*.

This was the moſt uſuall *Thapsia* that the ſhoppes of thoſe

Seminum Thapsie 5. generum cum folio & radice latifoliae.

Five ſortſ of *Thapsia* ſeedes, with a leafe and a roote of the broader leaved one.

4. *Thapsia vulgaris* Carota effigie.
Carrot leaved *Thapsia*.



Thapsia Carota folio summitate.
The toppes of the Carrot leaved *Thapsia*.



parts of Europe knew, and tooke to be right, untill learned and judicious men scanning it better, found it to be much differing, having large winged leaves lying upon the ground, more like unto the wilde or tame Carrot, than unto *Ferula*, whereunto the true is compared: the umbell of flowers is yellow, but smaller, as is both the seede and roote than the *Ferula*: *Matthiolus* set this forth first for *Thapsia*, but is disproved by all: it smelleth somewhat strong.

5. *Thapsia fetidissima*. Stinking Thapsia.

In the country of *Salamanca* in *Spain*, saith *Clusius*, groweth a certaine *Ferulous* plant with leaves like *Laba*: this herbe *Francumfence* spread upon the ground, bedewed alwayes with a clammy moisture, of a deepe greene colour and shining: the stalke is said to be small and straight, bearing an umbell of flower almost as round as a ball.

Wee have had the feedes of a *Thapsia* brought us out of *Spain* by *Boel*, whose rootes were short and tuberous, but the late springing, and small time of the abiding of them in my garden, by the early frostes comming thereupon tooke them away so quickly, that I can give you no further relation of them: but he called it *Thapsia tuberosa*, or *radice*, which whether it were a speciall kinde, or but the youngnesse of the rootes I cannot tell, never having the like opportunity to get of the seede againe.

The Place and Time.

The first, as *Dioscorides* saith, groweth in *Thapsia* one of the *Isles* of the *Sphorades*, and in the countie about *Athen*, as *Theophrastus* saith, and as *Lobel* saith about *Mompeliser*, and the way to *Frontignacke*; all the rest grow plentifully in sundry parts of *Spain*, and doe flower there, as he saith somewhat late.

The Names.

It is called in *Greece* *Salsia*, and *Thapsia* also in *Latine*, from the *Iland* of that name, as *Dioscorides* saith; but as *Lobel* & *Penn* say, it may as well be so called from the fierie heate, wherewith it scorseth or burneth the bare parts of the body, even a farse off, if they stand in the winde or breath of it that gather it; and therefore *Dioscorides* adviseth not to gather it, but in a quiet day free from winde, and to be on the leese side thereof for feare of exulcerating the face and hands, &c. The first is the true *Thapsia* of *Lobel* and *Penn*, and *Lugdunensis* so entitleth it; and the second *Thapsia* of *Clusius*: the second is the first *Thapsia* of *Clusius* which *Lobel* and others setting forth for *Seseli Peloponense majus* is taxed by *Clusius* for so doing, saying, that their so easie sliding to errour, ariseth from their want of due consideration of all the parts thereof, and the sight of the true plant, and onely led by weake conjectures upon the sight of the figure, and as he saith, is called *Cumillo* by those of *Murcia* in *Spain*: the third is *Clusius* his third *Thapsia*, which some, as he saith, would call *Cicutaria maxima Lobely*, for which he blameth them likewise; the fourth is *Clusius* his fourth also, which as he saith the *Spaniards* call *Tuero*: the last is that *Thapsia* that *Matthiolus* *Anguilara* and *Cesalpinus*, because it is most frequent in *Italy* tooke to be the right, but is since knowne to differ much from it: *Lobel* in his *Observations*, p. 45: in the title over it, maketh some doubt whether this plant should be not the *Sagapenniferia Ferula*, for all do account these *Thapsias* to be kinds of *Ferula*, & to the *Italian* name which is *Ferulacoli* doth import as much; but as I shewed you in the Chapter before, that I have gathered some gum from the *Ferula* in my garden, that hath bin in shew as pure and good gumme *Sagapenum* as any we have in our shoppes, and therefore I doe not thinke any gumme *Sagapen* was ever taken from this or any other *Thapsia*: the *Arabians* call it *Iamtum* and *Dryx*; the *Italians* *Thassia*, and those of *Naples* *Siciba*, and other parts *Ferulacoli*: the *Spaniards*, as *Clusius* saith, call this *Canahaja* promiscuously with *Ferula* and *Libanotis*, making no distinction betweene them: the *French* call it *Turbit blave*, and *gris* by others: the *High* and *Low Dutch* little knowing them, have scarce given them any name, but as the *Latine* doth: *Gerard* calleth them stinking and deadly Carrots, which how fitly it agreeth with any of them, but that of *Matthiolus*, let others upon due consideration judge: I have called the true *Thapsia* according to the nature, burning and scorching Fennell, which if any can alter and give a better, I shall be well content: the rootes of the first *Spanish* kinde are accounted for *Turbith* with them, but they differ much from the right, and therefore are called *Thapsia turbith*.

The Vertues.

Thapsia, or the scorching Fennell, as *Dioscorides* saith purgeth choller strongly both upwards & downwards, two scruples of the barked of the roote, as well as halfe a scruple of the juyce thereof drunke with mede or honied water, and if more be taken it is dangerous; this manner of purging is fit for those that are astmaticke, or short winded, or are troubled with paines in their sides and spitting of bloud, but saith *Lobel* this manner of purging thereby is quite lef of, and that worthily in respect of the danger to the inward parts, for more harme oftentimes came thereby, than helpe, by the grievous torments it used to stirre up: *Galen* briefly setteth downe the properties thereof in these words; *Thapsia* hath a sharpe and strong heating facultie joyned with some moisture, and therefore it violently draweth from farr, and digesteth what it draweth: but much time is required to effect this, for being full of much moisture, it is the fault thereof to be quickly corrupted. Outwardly applied it hath most usually better succeeded, for as *Pliny* reporteth, *Nero* by anointing his beaten face with the juyce hereof, and very equal *Francumfence* and Waxe mixed together at night, shewed the next day his face to be free and cleare, contrary to expectation, wherby it hath beene found to take away all blacke and blew spots, bruises, marks, and blemishes in the skinn whatsoever, yea the morpheu, leprye, scabbes, scurfes, wheales, pushes, or the like, yet caution must be used not to suffer it to lie too long on the place, that is not much longer than two houres, and then to be washed with salt or sea water wa'med: it is used likewise being dissolved into an ointment with good effect to the sides or breast for the griefes therein, or for the paines in the feete or joynts: it serveth also to gather againe the prepuce in whom it is naturall to want it, by raying a tumour, and after mollified and supplied with fat things, supplieth the part of a prepuce: it serveth likewise to cause haire to grow apace where the places wanted it, or were deprived thereof. The rootes of the second and third, but of the last especially in former times were gathered by impostors in *Italy* and *Spain*, and dressed like *Turbith* that is pared and pithed, and so sold in stead thereof, untill diligence add experience to know the right, and refuse the false, had prevented the future deceit; and *Matthiolus* declaiming against *Fuchsius*, who tooke these rootes to be the true *Turbith* sheweth it was so taken in *Germany*; but I have shewed you before in the Chapter of *Alipum*, the many errors of former times in taking the *Tithymalis Scamony* for the true *Turbith*: the old women Leeches of *Salamanca* in *Spain*, saith *Clusius*, use the rootes of the third or greatest *Spanish* kinde of *Thapsia* to procure womens courses,

and to purge the body which it doth with that violence both upward and downeward that they are often brought into great danger that take it.

CHAP. III.

Peucedanum. Sow-Fennell.

W E have three sorts of Sow-Fennell to offer to your consideration in this Chapter.

1. *Peucedanum majus Italicum*. Great Sow-Fennell of Italy.

The great Sow-Fennell hath divers long branched stalkes of thicke and somewhat long leavēs, three for the most part joyned together at a place, among which riseth a crested straight stalke, neare as bigge as Fennell with some joynts thereon, and leaves growing thereat, and towards the toppe some branches issuing from thence, likewise on the toppes of the stalke and branches stand divers tufts of yellow flowers where after grow somewhat flat thinne and yellowish seede twise as bigge as Fennell seede: the roote groweth great and deepe with many other parts and fibres about them, of a strong sent like hot brimstone, and yeelding forth a yellowish milke or clammy juyce almost like a Gum.

2. *Peucedanum vulgare*. Common Sow-Fennell.

The common Sow-Fennell groweth in the same manner that the former and hath no other difference but that this is lower and smaller by a fourth part, and the smell thereof as strong as the former.

3. *Peucedanum minus*. Small Sow-Fennell.

As the first Sow-Fennell was larger then the second, so this is lesse then it, having smaller and shorter leaves of a blewish Greene colour, of a little bitter taste but almost no smell, the stalke is slender and round, about halfe a yerd high, parted into divers branches, whereon stand small tufts of white flowers in an umbell, which are succeeded by thicke short seede almost like to Parsley, but of an ash colour, and bitter sharpe taste: the roote is of the bignesse of ones thumbe, sometimes greater or lesser, with a bush of haire at the toppe, blackish or brownish on the outside, with a thicke barke of a pleasant sweet taste at the first and afterward sharpe.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth naturally in Italy in divers places: the second in good plentie in the salt low Marshes a little by Feverham in Kent: the last was found on Saint Vincents Rocke by Brisfow, by Lobel as hee setteth it downe in his *Adversaria* pag. 331. and in Hungarie and Austriaby Clusius. They all flower and seede in the end of Sommer that is in July and August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *μυκρόν* and in Latine *Peucedanus* and *Peucedanum*, some take it of the pitchy sent it

1. *Peucedani majoris Italicum similit.*
The toppes of the Italian Sow-Fennell.2. *Peucedanum vulgare.*
Common Sow-Fennell.

caryeth, and others of the Pine tree whose leaves are like it. *Apuleius* calleth it *Pinaſtellum*: the first is the *Peda-*
cedanum of *Matthiolus*, *Angulata* and others, and *Pencedanum majus Italicum* by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*: the se-
cond is called by *Bauhinus* *Pencedanum Germanicum* and *Pencedanum* simply without any other addition by *Tra-*
agus, *Fuchsius*, *Dodonæus* and others: it is called also *Feniculum porcinum* but by *Tabernmontanus* *Cauda porcina*: the
last is called by *Lobel* *Pencedani facie perpusilla planta*: it is called by *Clusius* *Pencedanum Pannonicum* and is proba-
ble as *Clusius* and *Bauhinus* say to be the second Saxifrage of *Matthiolus*: the *Arabians* call it *Harbatum*, the *Ita-*
lians *Pencedano* and vulgarly *Finocchio porcino*, and by some also *Pinaſtello*, by the *Spaniards* *Fenicho del porco*: by the
French *Fenouil de Pourceau*, by the Germans of some *Harſtrang*, but commonly *Semſenſchel* or *Schebelwurts*, of
the Dutch *Verkens Venekell* and we in *Engliſh* Sow-Fennell, Hog-Fennell, Sulphurwort and Horſſtrange.

The Vertues.

The juice of Sow-Fennell ſay *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* uſed with Vinegar and Roſewater, or the juice with a lit-
tle Euphorbium put to the noſe, helpeth thoſe that are troubled with the Lethargie, the Phrenſie, the turning of
the braine or diſmeſſe in the head, the Falling ſickeſſe, long and inveterate Headach, the Paſſie, the Sciatica
and the Crampe, and generally all the diſeaſes of the Nerves and Sinewes uſed with oyle and Vinegar: the juice
diſſolved in wine or put into an Egge is good for the Cough or ſhortneſſe of breath, and for thoſe that are trou-
bled with winde and tormenting paines in the body: it purgeth the belly gently and diſſolveth the winde and
hardneſſe of the Spleene, it giveth eaſe to thoſe women that have ſore travaile in child birth, and eaſeth the
paines both of the bladder and reins, and wombe alſo: a little of the juice diſſolved in wine and dropped into
the eares eaſeth much of the paines in them, and put into an hollow tooth ceaſeth the paines thereof. The roote
worketh to the like effect, but more ſlowly and leſſe, and is to be boyled in water and the decoction thereof
drunke: the dried powder of the roote being put into ſoule Vlcers of hard curation clenſeth them thoroughly, re-
mooveth any ſplinters of broken bones or other things in the fleſh, & healeth them up perfectly, & likewiſe bring-
eth on old and inveterate ſores to cicatrizing: it is alſo put into ſuch ſalves as ſerve to heate and warme any place,
the roote is hot in the ſecond degree and dry in the third, but the juice is ſtronger. *Pliny* recordeth the vertues
hereof in divers places: the roote being drunke in wine with the ſeeds of the Cypreſſe tree in powder eaſeth the
ſtrangling of the mother, but ſome uſe to burne it and by the ſmell thereof give eaſe thereunto: the juice helpeth
the burſtings of children and their Navells when they ſticke forth: the roote is of ſo great force in greene wounds
and ſores, that it draweth out the quittance from the very bones.

CHAP. IIII.

Libanotis, Herbe Francuſſence.



Here be divers ſorts of *Libanotides* as both the old and new Authors have recorded, ſome whereof
beare broad leaves, others ſine and like Fennell, of which I meane to entreat in this Chapter, and
reſerre the other to the laſt order of theſe Umbelliferous plants, which containe thoſe with broad
leaves.

1. *Libanotis*, *Ferula folio ſive Cachryfera ſive Cachrys vera*,
Fennell leaved herbe Francuſſence.

This herbe Francuſſence is a worthy, goodly, and rare plant, ſhooting forth divers buſhy great reddiſh ſtalke
of leaves of a freſh greene colour, being ſomewhat thicker and longer then thoſe of the *Ferula* but ſhorter then
of *Pencedanum* Sow Fennell, yet often and in many places ſet three together, of a quicke aromattick ſent and
taſte comming ſomewhat neare a Lemmon: from among theſe leaves riſt up ſometimes but not every yeare
with me a good bigge ſtalke, but neither ſo great nor halfe ſo high as the *Ferula*, and not much above a yad high,
not much higher then the ſtalke with leaves branched into very many ſundry parts, bearing yellow flowers
which are ſucceeded by pretty good big whitith yellow ſeeds, round and a little long withall, ſomewhat cre-
ſted on the outſide two joyned together as is uſual in moſt ferulous plants, which maketh one ſide flat, the ſmall
footeſtalke running betweene, and is ſayd to be cauſticke or burning; which cauſed the name *Cachrys* to be gi-
ven to it: the roote groweth deepe and ſpreadeth much and with many branches in the ground, bigger then a great
Parſnep at the toppe, and white on the outſide as well as inſide, with a pith in the middle, but ſo brittle that
one muſt handle it very tenderly if he doe not breake it, and yeeldeth forth a clammy pale juice, of ſo fine a ſharpe
ſent that I compare it to the Lemmon, and endureth many yeares.

2. *Libanotis ferula folio & ſemine, ſive Panax Aſclepium Ferule facie Lobelij*,
Lobel his *Eſculapius*, Woundwort or Allheale.

Divers learned men have ſet forth each almoſt a ſundry herbe, for the *Panax Aſclepium* of *Dioſcorides* and
Theophraſtus, and every one ſuppoſing his to be the right, and becauſe they all ſeeme to be worthy plants fit to be
knowne, I thinke it meete to ſhew you them all with their differences, and wherein they come neareſt or are fur-
ther off from the true, and firſt to beginne with that of *Lobel*, which groweth nothing ſo high or great as the
Ferula, with ſine leaves like unto it and yellow flowers alſo: but the ſeeds that followeth is broad not ſo ſmall
as Fennell but more like unto *Ferula* of a little quicke taſte or ſent: the roote is ſmall and not growing deepe,
nor abiderh after it hath given ſeeds, the ſent and taſte being not much refinous or ſharpe.

3. *Panax Aſclepium Matthioli*, *Matthiolus* his *Eſculapius Allheale*.

Although *Pena* being very ſpleneticke againſt *Matthiolus* in many things doth thinke and ſo doth *Columna*
alſo that this *Panax Aſclepium* is no other herbe then a *Ferula*, yet ſurely I thinke they are much miſtaken
therein both for that *Matthiolus* had ſet forth the *Ferula* before and deſcribed it at large, and although he had
not deſcribed his *Panax* as he did the *Ferula*, I preſume the chiefe cauſe was that hee had onely the dried
plant ſent him without a deſcription and therefore ſo let it paſſe, not intending to coyne a deſcription of that
which hee never ſaw growing, as alſo becauſe *Bauhinus* doth number it among the other ſorts as a differing
ſpecies, and *Lugdunensis* giveth his Figure alſo which is divers from the *Ferula* in my opinion having finer, ſmal-

1. *Libanotis cadyryfera* five *Cadyrys vera*,
Fennell leaved herbe Francumence.



2. *Panax Asclepias Ferula folio* Lobelij.
Lobel his Esculapius Woundwort or Allheale.



ler and shorter leaves then *Ferula*, and a smaller umbell of flowers, the roote likewise is small and no way answerable to a *Ferula*.

4. *Panax Asclepium Apulum* Columna.
Columna his Esculapius Allheale of Naples.

Fabius Columna saith that this his *Panax Asclepium* is the truest of any other, hath bin described by any other author, growing frequently in *Apulia*, answering it in every part according to the descriptions thereof in *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*. For it hath a small slender roote with a bush of haire at the toppe of the bignesse of ones thumb, with a thicke rugged barke of a whitish yellow colour on the outside, and spongie white and woody pith within, full of a clammy white milke hardening quickly into a Gum which is bitter and sharpe in taste and unpleasant but yet aromaticall: the stalkes of leaves which are spread next the ground, in a round forme at the head of the roote, are cut into severall long haire as it were thicke set together, somewhat like unto common Yarrow and hairy withall, which is not seene in the other sorts, or rather like unto Fennell leaves but bigger, having seven winged leaves set on a pretty big stalke, five bigger and two smaller which are next the hairy stalke, being greene at the first, but changing yellow when it groweth toward flowering, which with the leaves is halfe a yard long: fro among these doth rise up but one maine of stalke, which is slender two or three foot high sometimes, having some joynts but no leaves thereon to the toppe, whereat usually stand but one or two small tufts or umbells of yellow flowers and seldome three, but spread a little largely and growing closer and rounder as it turneth to seede which are flat and winged on both sides two growing together as is usuall in all other umbelliferous plants, whereon as also on the stalke is often found a sweete smelling Gum as cleare as Turpentine or Gum Arabecke, which is hardly dissolved in water without heate, the like also is taken from the roote cut in peeces, but that it is yellower because it must be forced by the fire.

5. *Panax Asclepium Apulum* Columna.
Columna his Esculapius Allheale of Naples.



5. *Panax*

5. *Panax Asclepium Dalechampij*. The French Esculapius Allheale.

The French kind *Dalechampius* found about *Mompelier* having a white roote like Parsly, slender, sharpe and well smelling, and leaves also like Parsly, or rather like Coriander then Fennell and somewhat hairy with umbells of yellow flowers of an absolute roundnesse.

6. *Panax Asclepium Anguilare & Camerarij*. Esculapius Alheale of Candy.

This *Panax* which *Anguilare* and *Camerarius* have remembred, saying that in Candy it is usually called *Seseli* and in *Sicilia* *Peucedanum* though both falsely, riseth up with a round Fennell-like stalke foure or five cubits high, with divers joynts thereon divided into branches of leaves, larger then Fennell and smaller then *Ferula*, of a darke Greene colour on the upper side and of a blewish Greene underneath, with large umbells of yellow flowers at the toppes turning into broad flat winged feede of a resinous sent and taste, the leaves being much more milde, and yeelding a whitish milke nothing so hot or strong in smell as *Ferula*.

7. *Libanotis minor umbellacandida*. Small herbe Francumfence.

This small herbe Francumfence hath sundry leaves lying upon the ground, much curd and divided into longer parts than *Peucedanum*, and narrower than the Greene *Englis Saxifrage*, the stalke hath but few joynts and leaves on them, bearing small umbells of white flowers like *Meum*, and small feede after them, almost like the feede of *Ammi*, Bishops weede: the roote is great and white, divided into sundry branches, and with a bush of haire above.

8. *Libanotis ferulacea Germanica*. Germane herbe Francumfence.

The herbe Francumfence of *Germany* hath a blackish long roote, as thicke as ones finger, full of a resinous joyce, sharpe and well smelling, set with a bush of haire at the toppe, from whence spring stalkes of fine Fennell-like leaves, but shorter than they: the stalke riseth to halfe a yard height, on the toppes whereof stand bowing umbells of white flowers smelling sweete. There is of this kinde a lesser sort also, not differing from the former in any thing, but in the smallnesse.

The Place and Time.

All these kindes of *Libanotides* have beene found growing in sundry places of *Italy* and *France*, except the sixt, which as is said hath beene found in *Sicily* and *Candy*, and the last in *Germany*, and doe all flower and feede, if the yeare be kindly, in the end of Summer.

The Names.

Asbavaris in Greeke is derived from *Asbav*, which is *Thus* or *Olibanum* Francumfence, because the smell of the herbes is compared to the smell thereof, and *Libanotis* likewise in Latine: but because this later age hath found out divers herbes which may be referred for the forme, or for the smell, unto some of the ancients; *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, and *Galen* (who yet in their writings, acknowledged that there are many more sorts than they have set downe) I have here onely shewed you those kindes that have fine leaves, whereof the *Νάναξ δ' οὐκ ἔστιν*, or *ανδραγες ἀνελκισταιος* may well be accounted as one of them, both for forme and smell, taking the name from *Esculapius*, who ended his life by a fall from of a ladder, as it is set downe by *Pliny*. The first is called *Libanotis* seu *Rosmarinum* by *Matthiolus* and others (and indeede many Writers have interpreted the *Libanotis* to be *Rosmarinum*, and thereby confound the two names together, for the *Νάναξ στεφανοειδής*, *Libanotis* *Stephanomictis*, id est *Coronaria* onely is the fourth sort of *Libanotis* with the ancients, which is properly the *Rosmarinum* of the Latines, and was, and is usually put into Garlands, &c. and therefore so called *Coronarium*, when as none of the other *Libanotides* being ferulous plants can fitly be called *Rosmarinum* in that sense, or serve for that use) and is the first *Libanotis* of *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, and *Galen*, whose feede is called *Cachrys* or *Canchrys*, as it is in some coppies, because it is fiery in taste. *Camerarius* calleth it *Libanotis cachryfera*, *Lobel Cachrys* verior *Libanotis Galeni*, and *Cesalpinus Libanotis Candida*. This word *Cachrys* or *Cachrys*, is of divers significations, and it is the pillor or ball wherewith they use to burne the skin to make an escaire, from whence also the feed had the name, having the like qualitie: and *Cachrys* is understood to be a scaly tuft (which some also take to be the catkins of lundry trees) of leaves growing in Winter, and falling away, say some, in the Spring; but others thinke that it is but the germen or bud, which spreadeth into branches with leaves after Winter, when the Spring is come on: the second hath his name in his title, as *Lobel* and *Banhus* call it, and is the *Panaces Asclepium* of *Dodoneus* and others: the third is called *Panaces Asclepium* by *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis* and others, and by *Banhus* *Libanotis secundae similis*, *Panax Asclepium primum*: the fourth is so called by *Columna*, as it is in the title, and by *Banhus* *Panax femine folioso*: the fift is the *Panax Asclepium alterum* of *Dalechampius* in *Lugdunensis*, which *Banhus* calleth *Panax Asclepium umbella latea*: the sixt is the *Rosmarinum alterum ferulaceum* *Dioscoridis* by *Lobel*, and by *Anguilare* and *Camerarius* *Panax Asclepium*, for so it was entituled unto them by *Dodoneus*, and *Tabernmontanus Libanotis secunda*, and by *Cesalpinus Libanotis nigra*: the seventh is the *Libanotis Septentrionalis* herbariorum of *Lobel*, and the *Libanotis minima* by *Lugdunensis*: the last is called by *Thalys* in his *Harcynia sylva Libanotis apsinensis* whereof he maketh a major and a minor, and I have thereupon called it *Libanotis ferulacea Germanica*. The *Ara*, *bians* call the *Libanotis* *Xaier Almarian*, *Aspinasfach*, and *Calchala*, or *Cachola*: other Nations doe follow the erroneous name of *Rosmarinum*, and thereafter call this as well as the Latines *Rosmarinum*, which is our ordinary *Rosmary* by one and the same name: but wee have more fitly distinguished them, by calling this kinde, hence Francumfence from the Greeke appellation.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that the leaves of all the sorts of herbe Francumfence doe usually stay the bleedings of the hemorrhoidal veines, and ease the heate, inflammations, and swelling of the fundament, if they be bruised and applied unto them, and doe digest the kernells and empostumations of the body, wheretoever they are hard to be cured: the dried rootes mixed with honey cleanse foule ulcers, and ease the paines and torments of the body or bowells, and being taken in wine helpeth the biting of venomous Serpents, and provoketh both urine and womens courses: the same also helpeth to discusse ancient tumours or swellings being laid on them: the joyce of the herbe as well as the roote mixed with honny and annointed on the eyes quickneth the sight, the feede being drunke doth the like, and helpeth those that have the falling sicknesse, or have old paines in their breasts or stomackes: it helpeth also the Kings evill, if it be taken with pepper in wine: it provoketh sweat being put into oyle and annointed, it helpeth those that are bursten, that have crampes or convulsions or the gout, if it be beaten with

with the meale of darnell, and mixed with vinegar, and laid to the places: the same also mixed with sharpe vinegar, cleanseth the leproy, morphew, and the like deformities in the skinne: that seede that is burning, called *Cachrys*, is not to be used inwardly, for it is too sharpe, and will exasperate the throat: the greene roote is a great healer of all wounds being bruised and laid thereto, but saith *Dioscorides*, the seede called *Cachrys* is of a heating and mightie drying qualitie, and therefore is good to be put into washing balls, or such things as cleanse the skin, and being annointed on the head helpeth the defluxions and rheumes of the eyes, but it must be rubbed off the third day. *Esculapim Panax* or Allheale, as the said *Dioscorides* saith, hath in the flowers and seede an helping power to heale ulcers, fretting or running cankers, and likewise wheales, pushes, or the like breaking out in the skinne, being bruised with hony and applied to them; the same also is profitably both drunke in wine against venomous Serpents, as also to have the places annointed with it, and oyle mixed together.

CHAP. V.

Feniculum, Fennell.

Although I have in my former booke given you the knowledge of two or three sorts of Fennell, yet because there are some others not there spoken of, I thinke it not amisse to shew you them all in this place together, and the rather, because therein I did not so amply insist on the vertues, as they did require.

1. *Feniculum vulgare*. Common Fennell.

Common Fennell is well knowne to rise up with sundry round stiffe stalkes, foure or five foote high, bearing at severall joynts long stalkes, of fine small long leaves, smelling somewhat strong, but not unpleasant, and at the toppes on severall branches, tufts, or umbells, of yellow flowers, which turne into small round bitterish greenish seede, two alwayes together, as in the other umbellifers, and being ripe and drie become somewhat sad coloured; the roote is long and white, running downe deepe into the ground with divers branches thereat: some doe make two sorts, one with greene leaves wholly, an other with reddish greene leaves not differing in ought else.

2. *Feniculum dulce*. Sweete Fennell.

Sweete Fennell groweth no otherwise than the former doth, having both rootes, leaves, stalkes, and flowers, after the same manner, saving that this, neither beyond sea, nor in our country doth rise so high, and hardly endureth the sharpenesse of our Winters; the seede is larger, yellower, and sweeter in taste, neare unto Anniseede then the former, which so continueth in the hot countries, but will not hold either colour, largenesse, or sweetness, long in our countrie, but each of them decay yearely, so that the third yeares sowing, yeeldeth as bitter small, and sad coloured seede as any in any other garden or country of this land, so that you may hereby certainly know that it is the climate onely that changeth it to be either larger or smaller, longer or shorter, yellower or paler than others, & also giveth the taste to be sweeter or bitterer, which divers have thought to be differing sorts: some also thinke that the *Cardus Fennell*, as the *Italians* call it, is a divers sort of Fennell from the other sweet sort, when as it is onely the art in ordering it, by transplanting and whitening it that maketh the leaves grow so thicke bushing together more than the ordinary, and the whitening giveth it a sweeter rellish, and a shorter crispe taste in eating.

3. *Feniculum semine rotundo minore*. Small round Fennell.

There is a small kinde of Fennell which differeth not from the common sort, either in taste or smell, but in being lower and smaller than it, and that the umbells at the heads of the stalkes are white, and the seede that followeth is lesse than the ordinary sort, being somewhat more like unto *Carum* Caraway seede.

4. *Feniculum sylvestre*. Wild Fennell.

The wild Fennell groweth up with great, but fewer stalkes than the common of the garden, having also but few leaves, and those very thinly set thereon, but somewhat stiffer or harder in handling, and shorter also; the seede is small and somewhat round, which followeth after the small umbells of yellow flowers.

5. *Hippomarathrum Creticum*. Great Fennell of Candy.

This great Fennell hath fine, but shorter leaves than the ordinary sort, the stalke is crested and round, two or three cubits high, of the bignesse of ones finger, divided into sundry branches, bearing yellow flowers at the toppes, and great large, almost round seede afterwards, the roote is great and whitish.

6. *Hippomarathrum sphaerocephalum*.

Great round headed Fennell.

The stalkes of this Fennell are three cubits high, with large Fennell-like leaves, and round globe-like umbells,

1. *Feniculum vulgare*. Common Fennell.

whose flowers are of a purplish violet colour and large seedes like Fennell, but of a strong sent almost stinking : the roote is long and white enduring long : this is not the last called *Hippomarathrum Creticum* and *Cachryferum* for that hath yellow flowers and seede like *Cachrys*.

The Place and Time.

These sorts of Fennell grow in hot countries as in their titles and descriptions is declared, for the coldnesse of our climate altereth even the best and sweetest is sown with us : the wilde sort was brought mee out of *Spain* among other seeds by *Beel* : they all flower and seede in the end of Autumne if the yeare be kindly, I meane the strange sorts.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *μαραθρον*, and *Feniculum* in Latine, and both from one signification, *quod quasi fenum in hyeme arefactum & marcidum reponatur, vel quod magno cum fanore semen reddat, & cum inaruerit ad condienda multa plurimum sit usum*. The first is the most common both in our Land and both the Germanies, which they call *nostrum vulgare* as well as we, *Cesalpinus* calleth it *syvestre*, and *Camerarius* in *horto* saith that some took it to be *Hippomarathrum* : the second is the *Feniculum dulce* of *Matthiolus* and divers others, and called *vulgare* by *Lugdunen-sis* which all *Germane* authors say doth as well alter in their countries as in ours, but holdeth more sweete still the hotter the countrey is wherein it groweth : the third *Bauhinus* onely hath made mention of in his *Pinax* : the fourth *Lobel* calleth *sponge virens* in *agri Narbonensium* and I may say as well *Hispanorum*, *Matthiolus* calleth it *Erraticum*, and *Angulata* doubteth whether it may not bee *Hippomarathrum* : the fift is very probable to bee the *Hippomarathrum* of *Honorius Bellus* of *Candy* whereof he maketh mention in his first Epistle to *Clusius* which is extant in the end of *Clusius* his history of plants, who saith the *Candiot*s call it *Platocumino*, whose seede as he there saith is as great as those of *Cachrys*, *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* seemeth to aime at this having but a branch thereof sent him out of *Signor Contarini* his Garden at *Venice*, but could not demonstrate the whole plant : the last is remembered by *Alpinus libro de exoticis*. The *Arabians* call it *Raienigi*, the *Italians* *Finocchio*, the *Spaniards* *Hinoio* and *Funcho*, the *French* *Fenouil*, the *Germans* *Fenchel*, the *Dutch* *Venkel*, and we *Fennell*.

The Vertues.

Fennell as *Galen* saith is hot in the third degree, and dry but in the first, and put to many uses, the leaves seede and rootes being both for meate and medicine, the *Italians* especially doe much delight in the use thereof, and therefore as I sayd before transplant it and whiten it, to make it the more tender to please the taste, which being sweete and somewhat hot and comforting the stomacke, helpeth to digest the crude flegmaticke qualitie of Fish, and other viscous meats which they much inure themselves unto. We use it to lay upon Fish or to boyle it therewith and with divers other things, as also the seede in bread or other things : the physcall use thereof is to breake winde to provoke Urine and to ease the paines of the Stone and helpe to breake it : the leaves or seede boyled in Barley water and drunk is good for Nurses to encrease their milke, and to make it the more wholsome for their Nurse Children to take : the leaves being boyled in water but much more the seede stayeth the hickocke, and taketh away that loathing which often happeneth to the stomackes of sicke or feaverish persons, and alayeth the heate thereof, the seede boyled in wine is good for them that are bitten by Serpents or have eaten poysonfull herbes or mushrooms, the seede and the rootes much more helpeth to open the obstructions of the Liver, Spleene and Gall and thereby much conduceth to all the diseases arising from them as the painfull and windie swellings of the Spleene and the yellow Iaudies : as also the Goute and Crampes, the seede is of good use in pectorall medicines, and those that helpe the shortnesse of breath, and wheeing by obstructions of the Lungs : it helpeth also to bring downe the courses and to cleanse the partes after delivery : the rootes are of most use in Physicke drinks and brothes that are taken to cleanse the blood, to open obstructions of the Liver, and to provoke Urine and to amend the evill colour or complexion in the face after long sicknesse, and to cause a good colour and a good habit through the whole body : Fennell both leaves and seedes or rootes are much and often used in drinks or brothes, for those that are growen fat to abate their unwelldinesse and make them more gaunt and lanke : the distilled water of the whole herbe is likewise commended for the same purposes, as also to be dropped into the eyes to cleanse them from all enormities risen therein, but the condensate juice dissolved or as some take it, the naturall juice or Gum that issueth out thereof of it owne accord in hot countries, doth cleanse the eyes from mists and filmes that hinder the eye sight : some for this purpose take the greene stalkes of Fennell, and holding them to the fire in Autumne while they are greene, cause a certaine juice or liquor to drop from them, which they apply to the eyes, as holding it to bee more effectually then eyther condensate juice or the naturall Gum. And some yet more neatly make a water to cleare the eye sight in this manner : they powther some fine white Sugar Candy very finely, and put that powder into the hollow greene stalke of Fennell while it groweth a foote above the ground, so that it be betweene two joynts, which after it hath remained therein a day two or three, and the hole covered and bound close over that no raine get in in the meane time, they open it at the lower joynt, having first placed a good peece of soft wax made a little hollow gutture wise under the hole, which may serve as a gutter or quill to carry the liquor (from falling downe by the stalke) into a vessell or thing set of purpose thereto to receive it. The sweete Fennell by reason of the sweetnesse is much weaker then the ordinary, which is better to all the physcall purposes afore sayd, and therefore they doe but deceive themselves and others, that use the sweete Fennell seede in compositions as thinking it the better when as it is much the weaker, by want of the bitternesse which is the most operative : the juice of Fennell dropped into their eares that have wormes breeding in them, killeth the wormes : The wilde Fennell is stronger and hotter then the tame, and is therefore most powerfull against the Stone, but not effectually to encrease milke, for it is dryer : *Honorius Bellus* saith that the women of *Candy* use to boyle the great seede of the *Hippomarathrum* of *Candy* in Lye to dye their haire yellow.

CHAP. VI.

Anethum. Dill.

Lthough formerly we have beē acquainted but with one sort of Dill, and that *Theophrastus* saith there are many sorts but expresseth none of them, yet in these later times two other sorts more have beē found out, which we will shew you together here.

1. *Anethum hortense sive vulgare*. Common garden Dill.

The common Dill groweth up with seldome more then one stalke, neither so high nor so great usually as Fennell being round and with fewer joynts thereon, whose leaves are sadder and somewhat long, and so like Fennell that it deceiveth many, but harder in handling and somewhat thicker, of a stronger sent also and unpleasant, the toppes of the stalkes have fewer branches and smaller umbells of yellow flowers, which turne into small seede somewhat flatter and thinner then Fennell seede, and of a stronger and more unpleasant taste: the roote is small and woody perishing every yeare after it hath borne seede, and is unprofitable, never put to any use.

2. *Anethum sylvestre majus*. Great wilde Dill.

This great kinde differeth not from the former in any notable part but in the greatnesse both of stalkes, leaves, flowers and seede and that it is found growing naturally wilde in *Sicilia* as *Cesalpinius* saith.

3. *Anethum sylvestre minus*. Small wilde Dill.

As the last was greater in all parts then the first so this is much lesse then it growing but a foot high, the leaves are fine and small on the stalkes, and the flowers yellow like it, and the seede small and long, thus in roote as well as the rest being smaller maketh the difference, for both these last are but annual as the first.

The place and Time.

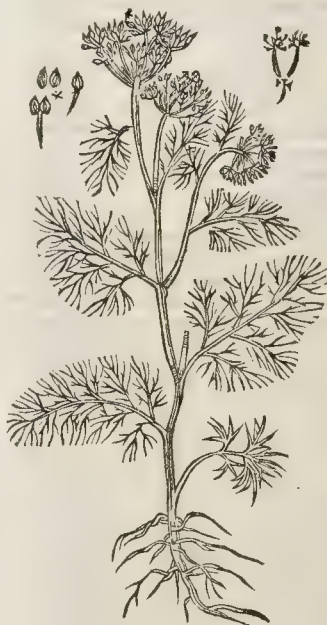
The first is most usually sown in Gardens and grounds for the purpose, yet it is found wilde with us in some places: the second as is sayd hath beē found in *Sicilia* as the last, and sent by *Columna* to *Bauhinus*, and by *Boel* from *Lisbone* to us.

The Names.

It is called *Anethon* in Greeke *μενθώ* id est, *invictum* quia cibi appetentiam excitat: as also *avonēin* quod est *congressus* & coitio venerea ad quam laceffit *Anethi* usus ut antiqui prodiderant, tametsi plurimo usu genituram tandem exhauriat. The first is simply called *Anethum* by all authors, or *Anethum hortense* as *Bauhinus* doth: the second is onely mentioned by *Cesalpinius* and *Bauhinus* out of him, and the last by *Bauhinus* from *Columna*, and we from *Boel*: the *Arabians* call it *Zebet* or *Sebes*, the *Italians* *Aneto* the *Spaniards* *Eneldo*, the *French* *Anet*, the *Germans* *Dyllen* and *Hechkrant*, the *Dutch* also *Dille* and we *Dill*.

The Vertues.

Dill is hot in the third and dry in the second degree, especially being Greene, but when it is dried it is hot and dry in the third, digesting then, more then before: it is good to breede milke saith *Dioscorides*, but *Galen* in the Fennell before seemeth to gainsay it, for being so dry it stayeth milke and engendreth it not, and to ease swellings and paines being boyled and drunke: the same also stayeth both the belly and the stomacke from casting: the decoction thereof helpeth women that are troubled with the paines and windinesse of the mother, if they sit therein: it provoketh Urine, it stayeth the hickock, being boyled in wine and but smelled unto tyed in a cloth, and dulleth the eye sight, and being much taken extinguieth venery, for it mightily expelleth winde, and dryeth up naturall sperme: the seede is of more use then the leaves, although they bee much used to relish condiments, and is more effectuell to digest raw and viscous humors, yet more unpleasant then Fennell, and is used in all medicines that serve to expell winde, and ease torments and paines thereof: the seede being toasted or fried and used in oyles or plaisters, dissolveth the *Impostumes* in the fundament, and dryeth up all moyst *Ulcers* especially in the secret parts: the oyle made of Dill is effectuell to warme, to resolve humours and *Impostumes* whether soft or hard tumors, to ease paines and to procure rest.



1. *Anethum hortense sive vulgare*.
Common garden Dill.

CHAP. VII.

Cuminum. Cumin.

Cumin is not knowne to most of our best latter writers and Herbarists to be of any more sorts then one, but wee have had the relation of other sorts, but not those of the ancients, as eyther *Syriacum*, *Aegyptium* or *Africum* which are but one and the same as many good Authors thinke, and but onely differing by the soyle and climate where they grew as shall be shewed.

1. *Cuminum vulgare*. Ordinary Cumin.

Ordinary Cumin groweth up with slender and low stalkes not above halfe a yard high, growing white at the last and brancheth out more, having store of leaves which are small and long like unto Fennell, the flowers are somewhat reddish at the tops of the stalkes, which turne into small whitish yellow seed somewhat long and almost round, crested or straked on the punder side and smelling strong, the roote is small long and white perishing yearly.

1. *Cuminum vulgare*.
Ordinary Cumin.2. *Cuminum Melitense dulce*. Small sweete Cumin of Malta.

This small Cumin whose seede is small and like unto Anne-seede, but as sweete as sweete Fennell, is usually sown in the Ile of Malta to put into their bread or other meates, as also to trade with to other parts; for exchange of other commodities, as I am given to understand as small and low a plant as the Cumin and much like it in leaves and growing, the seede onely is observed to be differing.

3. *Cuminum sativum acre Melitense*. Great sharpe Cumin of Malta.

This other hath greater feedes then the ordinary Cumin longer also and pointed at both ends, crested likewise on the rounder side, and of a deader colour smelling more unfavourably and tasting hot quicke and sharpe, almost like Cubebes or Pepper: and it is probable (for we never saw it Greene) groweth greater then the ordinary, although like it in all other parts.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts grow familiarly in the hot countries as Spaine, Italy, the Isles in the Mediterranean Sea, whetoe of Malta is one, and in Syria, and the other East countries where it is sown: in our Land it seldome commeth to good, unlesse in a kindly yeare, and sown in the middle of the Spring, so that it must be late with us (though nothing so with them) before it can be ripe.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *κυμινον*, and in Latine also *Cuminum* and *Cymium*: the ancient authors as *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, &c. made hereof many kinds, calling them by the sundry countries where they grew, as *Aegyptium*, *Galatium*, *Syriacum*, &c. when as it is confidently held they were not differing in specie but in loci prerogativa, for although one sort of seede was rough or hairy and white and called *Cuminum Ethiopicum* which *Hippocrates* called *Regium* as the best, another not rough or hairy called *Aegyptium*, yet they were not severall sorts but one was better than another according as the countrey gave it goodnesse or excellencie: As for *Dioscorides* his wilde kinds of Cumin, I have entreated of them before in the third Classis of this worke. The first is called by most writers *Cuminum sativum* or *Cyminum*, yet *Casalpinus* taketh it to be *Cuminum sylvestris* primum genus *Dioscoridis*, *Guilandinus* calleth it *Cuminum Ethiopicum* and *Cordus* in *Dioscor.* *Cyminum Romanum*. The two last are onely touched by *Barbini* in his *Pinax* and called by those of Malta *Cumina-gero* that is wilde Cumin and the sweete kinde *Cuminagero dulce*. The Arabians call it *Camum* or *Kemum*; the Italians *Cumino*, the Spaniards *Cominobos*, the French *Comin*, the Germans *Kimmell*, the Dutch *Comijn*; and we Cumin, and the seede Cuminseede.

The Vertues.

The feede of Cumin is not onely most used with us who have little or none of the herbe growing, but every where else also, and both was and yet is in sundry places used both in bread and meate to give a reilish to them as we doe with Pepper, and was pleasing as well to the stomach as the taste: *Galen* saith it is in the third degree of heate, and in the same degree almost of drynesse, and as *Dioscorides* saith, it heateth, bindeth and dryeth, but *Dodonaeus* insitteth thereagainst, shewing that Cumin seede by attenuating and digesting doth dissolve humors and doth not repress them by binding or attraction, as in the swellings of the cods by winde or a waterish humor. Cuminseede used in a Poultis doth quickly take it away, and so it doth all other paines and swellings, being boyled and Barley meale put unto it and so used: it also dissolveth winde in the body and easeth the paines and torments thereof by the Collicke, being boyled in wine and drunke, and is used as a corrector of any windy meats: in the same manner also taken it helpeth those that are bitten by Serpents: the seede also taken in broth or drinke or *Pocca* as *Dioscorides* hath it, is good for those that are short winded, or are otherwise troubled with an old cough, or the disease of the breast to boyle the seede with Figges in wine: the same seede beaten and mixed with Vineger and applyed to the nose that bleedeth doth stay the bleeding, and boyled in water and the lower parts bathed



shed therewith stayeth the abounding courses of women : Cumin seede bruised and fryed with an hard Egg and bound to the backe part of the head easeeth an old head-ach, and stayeth the rheume that falleth into the eyes or are blood shotten, or else the powder mixed with wax into the forme of a plaister and applyed warme to the eyes will soone helpe it, and take it away. Cumin seede is sayd to make any one looke pale that useth it inwardly, or applyeth it outwardly.

CHAP. VIII.

Meum, Spignell.

OF *Meum* the ancients likewise knew and described but one kind, although it was entituled by divers names of the places where the best grew : but we have in these latter times beene acquainted with three or foure other plants which may not unfitly be referred also thereunto, as by their descriptions you shall soone understand.

1. *Meum vulgatum*. Common or ordinary Spignell.

The rootes of common Spignell doe spread much and deepe in the ground, many strings or branches growing from one head which is hairy at the top of a blackish browne colour on the outside and white within, smelling well, and of an aromaticke taste, from whence rise sundry long stalkes of most fine cut leaves like haire, smaller then Dill, set thicke on both sides of the stalke and of a good sent : among these leaves rise up round stiffe stalkes with few joynts and leaves at them, and at the toppes an umbell of fine pure white flowers at the edges, where of sometimes will be seene a shew of reddish or bluish colour especially before they bee full blowne and are succeeded by small somewhat round seede bigger then the ordinary Fennell, and of a browner colour, divided into two parts and crested on the backe as most of the umbelliferous feedes are.

2. *Meum aliud minus*. Small Spignell.

The small Spignell hath a good big roote a foote long into the ground blacke on the outside and white within without any branches downwards, but parted into severall heads upwards, each whereof sendeth forth sundry short slender stalkes of most fine short leaves set by small tufts together : among which rise up a few low stalkes not above a foote high, bearing white umbells of flowers and very small seede after them as small as Parsley, but blacker of colour, the sent whereof is most quicke sharpe and very pleasing as is the rest of the plant.

3. *Meum Alexiterium Creticum*. The preservative Candy Spignell.

The stalke hereof is about two foote high, as thicke as that of Dill and greene, with many long winged leaves thereon as finely cut as the former Spignell : the umbells of flowers are white and small, and very small long

1. *Meum vulgatum*.
Common or ordinary Spignell.3. *Meum Alexiterium Creticum*.
The preservative Candy Spignell.

4. *Meum spurius italicum*.
Italian Bastard Spignell



5. *Meum Alpinum Germanicum illis Murtelina dictum*.
Mountain Spignell of Germany.



Sweete smelling feede follow them: the roote is slender long and white of a fingers thicknesse, smelling well and of a sharpe taste: Our author *Alpinus* saith hee had another sort from the *Bassan* hills, but this hee holdeth for the truest.

4. *Meum spurius italicum*. Italian bastard Spignell.

Bastard Spignell is somewhat like unto the true, yet more like unto Dill with longer and thicker leaves: the stalkes rise as high as the first with white umbells of flowers, and larger feede on them: the whole plant and every part whereof is of more strong and unpleiant sent and taste then the former, but the roote especially which spreadeth branches like the true Spignell, but smaller somewhat like Sow or Hogge-Fennell.

5. *Meum Alpinum Germanicum illis Murtelina dictum* Mountain Spignell of Germany.

This Spignell hath but few stalkes of winged leaves rising from the roote, somewhat broader then the leaves of the ordinary Spignell and shorter, and are betweene *Carum* and *Meum*; among which riseth a slender straked stalk a foote high bare of leaves for the most part to the toppe, where are set two or three small umbells of purplish flowers each consisting of five small leaves a peece, bearing feede afterwards that is somewhat long and reasonable great, the roote is of a fingers length covered with a rugged blackish barke, and but few fibres adjoining thereunto, and a bush of haire at the toppe, of a smell somewhat sharpe like the ordinary Spignell but much weaker.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in many places wilde in the North countries of this Land, as in *Lancashire* and *Torkeshire* yet it is planted also in Gardens, the second in *Savoy*, the third in *Candy*, the fourth in *Italy*, the last in *Austria*, and at the bottome of *Saint Vincents Rocks* by *Brissow*, right against the hot water which is not to bee scene but at a low water as it hath bene affirmed to me by some: but I doubt it will prove *Lobel* his *Pencedani facie pusilla planta*: when it is better growne up with me I shall the better judge of it.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *μῆον* and *μῆον*, in Latine also *Meum*, and by some of the ancient authors *Athamanticum*, yet thei from *Athamantes* the son of *Aeolus* who is thought first to have found it, or from the mountaine *Athamantes* which is in *Thessalia* where the best grew: *Pliny* nameth it *Macedonicum* and *Hispanicum*, not as though they were severall sorts but as was usual with them in many other plants, they named the places where the best was gathered in their time: for the same *Pliny* saith that in his time *Meum* was onely sown in *Italy* by some few Physitions, when as it is now knowne to grow wilde in many places of *Italy*. The first is generally taken for the true *Meum* of the ancients, & so called by most of the moderne authors, yet *Tragus* and *Fuchsius* took it to be *Daucus Creticus* and *Cordus* in *Dioscoridem* and *historia* to be *Tordylon*, some also called it *Anethum sylvestre*, & as *Ruellius* saith the French *Anethum tortuosum*, and *Dodonaeus* saith some tooke it to be *Libanotidum* genus and others *Faniscus* *porcinum*, *Fuchsius* calleth it *Seseli Creticum*, and *Baubinus* calleth it *Meum folijs Anethi*, because he calleth the second *Meum Dauci Cretici facie*, which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Meum aliud*: the third is only remembered by *Alpinus*, & the fourth by *Matthiolas* that it is more like Dill then the first but not described, and therefore *Lobel* in his Obser-

vations giveth a very briefe touch thereof, and the figure withall, calling it *Meum spinum alterum Italicum*, *Bauhinus* and *Tabernmontanus* call it *Meum adulterinum*; the last is first remembred by *Gesner* in *herb.*, and then by *Cammerarius*, who call it *Mustelina*, from the name *Mutry* or *Mutieren*, whereby the *Germanes*, *Helveticans*, and others did call it. *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus* and *Pinax*, calleth it *Meum Alpinum umbella purpurascens*, and maketh a doubt if it be not the *Daucus Montanus* of *Clusius*, which in my mine opinion it cannot be, for that *Clusius* saith, the leaves of that *Daucus* is like *Seseli pratense*, and the seede is as small as Parsley, in both which this *Mustelina* differeth from it, although it seeme to agree in the purplish umbell, and somewhat in the roote: the *Arabians* call it *Me*, the *Italians* *Meo* & *Imperatrix* as *Matthiolus* saith, but that name is given by the vulgar *Italians* to *Angelica*, and many other plants that are of any especiall vertue, as *Lobel* saith: the *Spaniards* *Pinella*, and *Sistre* of some, the *French* *Meum*, the *Germanes* *Beerwurtz*.

The Vertues.

Galen saith that the rootes of Spignell are hot in the third degree, and dry in the second, whereby it is available to provoke urine and womens courses, and the paines in the kidnies and bladder; but if more thereof be taken than is fit and convenient it causeth head-ach, for by sending the hot vapours to the head, it is thereby moved and hurt; the rootes of *Meum* or Spignell (for no part elle of the plant is of use unto us, and yet the seede is very aromaticall) boyled in wine or water and drunke, helpeth the strangury, and stoppings of the urine: the winde, swellings and paines in the stomacke, the paines of the mother, and all joynt-aches: if the powder of the rootes be mixed with honey, and the same taken as a Lohoc or licking medicine it breaketh tough flegme, and orieth up the rheume that falleth on the lungs: the rootes are accounted very effectually against the sting or biting of any venomous creature, and is one of the ingredients into *Mithridatum* and *Theriaca Andromachi*, which are especiall antidotes for the same, and many other effectually purposes.

CHAP. IX.

Gingidium. Strange Chervill.



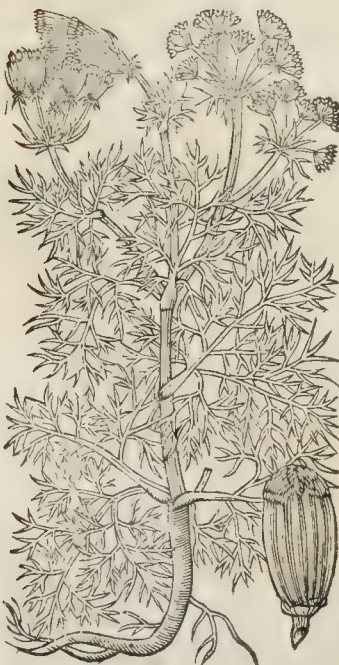
Have two sorts of this Chervill that properly belong to this Division or Order, and there are two more which might be referred to the other Divisions of these umbelliferous plants which I distinguished in the beginning, yet for the names sake, I would not willingly exclude them the family, but let them keepe company with the rest at this time.

1. *Gingidium verum sive Syriacum*. The true *Gingidium* or strange Chervill.

The true *Gingidium* that *Ramusius* saw in *Syria* groweth up with an uprighe stalk some what rough, branching forth from the very ground almost, whereto are setundry stalkes of fine cut leaves, smaller than Fennell, especially those on the stalkes and branches, for the lowest are a little broad-

Vifnaga-Gingidium appellatum.

4. *Gingidium latifolium Syriacum*,
Broad leaved Chervill of *Syria*.



der; at the toppes where of grow great broad umbells of white flowers, a little purplish in the middle, which umbells before they flower hang downe their heads, and after the flowers are past, the umbells doe contract or draw themselves rounder, the outer part being higher than the middle, which then is so hollow, that it representeth a birds nest, somewhat like to the umbell of feede in the wilde Carrot, and beareth plenty of very small feede, the roote is not great, but long, white, and woolly, perishing every yeare that it beareth feede, which is usually the same yeare it is sowne, or else springing late and not shooting up in stalkes for feede, it will abide a Winter: the whole plant hath a little resinous taste and smell to my senses.

2. *Gingidium Hispanicum*. Spanishe Toothpickie Chervill.

The Spanishe Toothpickie Chervill groweth rather greater than the former, but with smaller and slenderer stalkes and tenderer leaves at the joynts, thicker and more finely cut at the toppes, whereat stand large umbells of white flowers, divided into many parts, and standing upon long stalkes, which when the seepe groweth ripe waxe hard, being long and slender, and serve well for tooth pickes: the roote is long and white: the whole plant is of a bitter taste.

3. *Gingidium Cherefolij folijs*. Another strange Chervill.

This other strange Chervill hath divers stalkes of winged leaves, very like unto the ordinary Chervill, but not divided into so many parts, the stalke is round, straked, and blackish, halfe a yard high, with joynts and leaves like the others: the umbells of white flowers are compassed about with smaller and finer cut leaves, which when the flowers are past are contracted together somewhat like the first, and are somewhat clammy, wherein lie small feede: the roote is long, white, and bitterish.

4. *Gingidium latifolium Syriacum*. Broad leaved Chervill of Syria.

This Syrian Chervill hath but few stalkes of winged leaves, somewhat like to Parsneps, but that every divided leafe is broad and round but lesser, the stalke is somewhat hairy, crested, small, low and naked of leaves to the toppe, where grow divers long stalkes with small umbells of white flowers, and two or three small long leaves with them: the smell and taste is like unto the first.

The Place and Time.

All these here exprest, are said to be brought out of Syria, but the second groweth also plentifully in Spaine, from whence it hath beene brought and sent to friends: they all flower late, and therefore the feede is much later, so that if the yeare be not hot and kindly, the feede will hardly ripen with us.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *γίνδιον*, and *Gingidium* in Latine; *Dioscorides* saith it was also called in his time *Lepidium*, but that name doth more fitly sute to another plant, as is shewed before: the old *Romans* were wont to call it *Bisacuta*, and the *Syrians* *Vishnaga*. The first, as I said, *Rauwolfius* in these later times first made knowne to the Christian world, having gathered it in Syria, giving it the name of *Gingidium Dioscoridis*, which it doth most truly represent, for *Dioscorides* compareth *Gingidium* to *Pastinaca sylvestris*, which as it is finer in leafe, so is it most like in the head of feede, and *Camerarius* in *bortia* thereupon calleth it *Syriacum*: the second is the *Vishnaga* of *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, and others; yet *Matthiolus* would faine have it to be *Pastinaca sylvestris major*, because it groweth so great, *Tragus* calleth it *Seseli*, and *Euchsius* *Seseli Massiliense*, *Casalpinus* *Cumini sativi alterum genus*: the third is the *Gingidium* of *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Tabernmontanus*: the last is called by *Lobel* *Gingidium folio Bauciae Syriacum*, and is the first *Gingidium* by *Dodonaeus*; yet as he sheweth in the Chapter of *Pastinaca latifolia*, *Jacobus Mantius* taketh *Baucia* to be the *Pastinaca tenuifolia* of *Dioscorides*.

The Vertues.

These herbes are more used as nutriment than medicine, both in former times and now also where they grow, for *Dioscorides* and *Galen* speake more of the edible propertie, that they are by their bitternesse welcome and agreeable to the stomacke, being eaten raw or boyled, or divers other wayes ordered, as those times and mens wills led them to take them: but in that *Galen* saith in one place, that they are rather medicinable than nourishing; it is because he sheweth that they have a temperate qualitie betweene heat and cold, but have a manifest bitter and binding property, by both which they are so commodious to the stomacke, that they are of the nature of a medicine, to cleanse and dry up the moist humours that by their abounding doe much offend the stomacke, and by it the liver and other parts: the other medicinable qualities also therein rising from thence, are to be profitable for the diseases of the bladder, and to provoke urine being boyled in wine and drunke.

CHAP. X.

Pyrethrum umbelliferum. The true Pelletory of Spaine.

Here are in mine opinion two sorts of this *Pyrethrum*, the forme of their leaves being different, inducing me so to thinke, although there be nothing else as shall be shewed.

1. *Pyrethrum umbelliferum primum*. The first Pelletory of Spaine.

This *Pyrethrum* hath divers stalkes of fine cut leaves, the forme and divisions whereof doe somewhat resemble the forme of May weede, being short, and not long like Fennell, or like wilde Carrots, as *Dioscorides* compareth them, from among which riseth up some stalkes, with few or no leaves on them, branched into two or three parts, bearing a round umbell of white flowers, after which follow somewhat round darke coloured seed bigger than Anniseede: the roote groweth sometimes as great as two thummes together, but often of a thummes bignesse, and a foote or more deepe, of a brownish yellow colour on the out side, and whitish within, of a very sharpe and heating taste, drawing forth water into the mouth, more plentifully and quickly than the common Pelletory of Spaine, which hath a Daisie-like flower (as my taste if it deceive mee not, hath informed me) howsoever some authors have set downe the contrary, and endured after feede time, if it be somewhat carefully defended in the Winter time.

GGGG

2. *Pyrethrum*

2. *Pyrethrum umbelliferum alterum.*

The other Pelletory of Spaine.

This other Pelletory groweth somewhat lower, the leaves are somewhat longer and finer, resembling Dill; the stalkes are slenderer and full of leaves, the umbells of flowers are white, but not so great: the roote is slenderer and single, and herein consisteth the chieft difference.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth more usually in the hotter countries, of Italy, Spaine, &c. the other on some mountaines in Germany, and often among the rockes whereon there is but a crust of earth, so that the rootes grow in the chinkes: they flower and feede toward the end of Summer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *πυρεθρον*, ob radici igneum serorem, and *Pyrethrum* in Latine, as also *Salivaris*, from the quality to draw spittle into the mouth: the first is the *Pyrethrum verum* of Matthioli, and *alterum* of Lobel and others, *Camerarius* calleth it *Pyrethrum Dioscoridis*, *Cesalpinus* doubted to call it *Pyrethrum*, for untill it was well examined by the learned, they were loath to admit it as *Dodonæus*, who would rather find a fault in the description of *Dioscorides*, and suppose it to be a kinde of Saxifrage, than admit it for true *Pyrethrum*. The other is called by *Engdunensis Pyrethrum Gesneri*, because *Gesner* sent it to *Dalechampsius*, and as I said, is most probable to be a differing sort from the former; for I rather thinke this to be it that *Tragus* found on the mountaines, and called *Faniculum montanum*, than the former, as *Bauhinus* doth, who also noteth it in his *Pinax*, that the *Pyrethrum*, that hee saw in the *Padoa* garden, varied in having yellow flowers from this, which hath growne with us and is white.

The Vertues.

This Pelletory is hot and drie in the third degree: the roote taken with hony is effectually against all cold diseases of the braine, as the Apoplexie, falling sicknes, the vertigo, or turning of the braine, and others of the like nature: it helpeth also the defluxions of rheume from the head to the teeth being bruised and heated in some vincer, and the mouth gargled therewith, or the roote it selfe chewed in the mouth, doth often ease the furious paines of the tooth-ach if it proceede from rheume; it is effectually put also into all those oyles or ointments that are used to warme and heate any part of the body, or the sinewes that are benumbed with cold, or the dead or shaking palfie: for which purpose, some doe much commend an oyle drawne from the greene rootes, to be anointed, yea though the parts be drawing to a *gangrene*: assuredly, it much helpeth all cold griefes either inward or outward.



1. *Pyrethrum umbelliferum primum.*
The first Pelletory of Spaine.

CHAP. XI.

Nucula terrestris sive Bulbocastanum, Earth Chestnut.

Of the Earth Chestnut there is two sorts, a greater and a lesser in each part.

1. *Nucula terrestris major.* The greater Earth Chestnut.

The great plant bringeth forth divers long stalkes of leaves immediatly from the roote which are finely cut in and divided, somewhat like unto the leaves of Parly, that grow on the middle or top of the stalke, as *Dodonæus* compareth them, yet larger than the next or small Earth-nut, among which riseth up a slender stalke about a foote high, bearing at the toppes many small white flowers in an umbel, which turne into blackish small long feede, smelling somewhat sweet: the roote is not fully round or smooth, but bunching cut in one place or other, and somewhat rough, of a blackish browne colour on the outside, and white within, of a pleasant taste, betwene a Chestnut and a Parsnippe, which is often eaten by women and children, after they have roasted them by the fire or under the embers.

2. *Nucula terrestris minor.* The lesser Earth-nut or Chestnut.

This smaller Earth-nut hath a small round, sh browne roote like the former, but lesser, from whence riseth up a long slender whitish string or stalke, whethersoever you will call it, within the ground, not alwayes rising straight up from the roote, which groweth foure or five inches deepe in the earth, but foulding or crumpling it selfe to and fro unto the toppes of the ground, from whence it riseth a little bigger naked or bare of leaves for an inch or two, and then sendeth forth from the sides of the same stalke, sundry small stalkes of very fine cut leaves, little bigger than haire, of a sad greene colour, and at the toppes whereof sundry branches of white flowers in umbells, and such like small long feede, as in the former, but lesser, and somewhat sharpe in taste.

The Place and Time.

The first is as frequent in the upper and lower Germany, and in France and Italy, and the lesser more frequent in our country than theirs, although, as *Camerarius* saith, it groweth by the Rheyne also, and flower in the beginning of Summer, feeding quickly after.

The Names.

It hath no Greeke name, but what is acquired from the Latine, which is *bulbocastanum*, when as the Latines by a corrupt word doe call it *Bolbocastanum*, or *Bulbocastanum*, but by a better *Nucula terrestris*, as Lobel doth, but Guinterius & Goupius thinke that the word should be rather *Balanocastanum*, which is as strange as the other, and but formed together to shape it a coat futable to the wearing: Dodonæus in his former workes tooke it to be *Bunium* of Dioscorides; but it seemeth upon better advice, he changed his opinion, and maketh no mention thereof in his later, or *Pemptades*: which Lobel also seemeth to stumble at, not knowing, as he saith in *Adversaria*, fol. 71. any other plant that may represent Dioscorides his *Bunium* if this be not it: but the description of *Bunium* in Dioscorides doth so much vary from this, and hath so little resemblance, that I wonder judicious and learned men should so erre, for if one or two words herein doe correspond unto the *Bulbocastanum*, all the rest contrarieth it quite, for besides that Dioscorides maketh no mention of the roote to be bulbous, or other wise, which was not fit to be omitted, and giveth an especiall knowledge of the plant, there is in this Earth-nut no square stalke, nor of a fingers thickeesse, nor in the true coppies, as *Lugdunensis* noteth, is there any mention of Parsley-like leaves neare the rootes, but on the stalkes, nor are the flowers like Dill, which are yellow, nor is the seede smaller than Henbane, the properties also of each, being different. Thus have I shewed you that *Bolbocastanum* cannot be *Bunium*, but what *Bunium* is, by the judgement of *Dalechampius*, I shall shew you a little hereafter among the wild Carrots. *Matthiolus* maketh the first here, to be his first *Oenanthe* in fol. 627. of *Bauhynus* edition; Doctor *Turner* tooke it to be *Apios*; and *Cesalpinius* calleth it *Panacæolum*, and as *Camerarius* saith, *Geranium primum* Dioscoridis, but he saith that the Italians call it so; because the vulgar eate it in stead of bread and cheefe. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Bulbocastanum grandius*, as *Camerarius* in *horto* also acknowledgeth it, and doth call it *Bulbocastanum Tralliani*, but *Lugdunensis* by that name understandeth the lesser sort calling it *mas*, because he would make as *mina*, which is a quite differing plant from this, as I shall shew you among the *Oenanthes*, *Gefner*, *Dodonæus*, *Tabernaemontanus* and others, doe generally call it *Bulbocastanum*. The other is, as I said even now, called by *Lugdunensis* *Bulbocastanum mas Tralliani*, and *Bulbocastanum alterum minoribus folijs & bulbis* by *Camerarius*, *Lonicerus* understandeth this plant, which he calleth a species of *Ornithogalum*. The French Savoyards call it *Faverottes*, the Germans *Erdkersten*, and *Erdnuss*, the Dutch *Erdnoten*, and wee Earth-nuts; Earth Chestnuts, Gronnd nuts, and Kipper nuts.

The Vertues.

The roote is hot and drie, and somewhat binding, yet all moderately, but the seede is more in both, yet hath an opening propertie to provoke urine: the roote is said to be good for those that either spit or pisse blond: they that use to eate of them doe finde them nourishing as Chestnuts, and no otherwise profitable in any especiall respect.

Nucula terrestris major vel minor.
Earth-nuts or Chestnuts.



CHAP. XII.

Oenanthe recepta herbariorum. Dropwort.



Although I know that none of these plants described in this Chapter, is the right *Oenanthe* of Dioscorides, yet because the common vote of these times passeth so upon them, and that I could not so well joine them to the *Filipendulas* here before set forth, unto whom they are in some sort like in that they were *umbellifers*, let me place them here to beginne this second division of the *umbelliferous* plants, which are of such as beare rhinne cut leaves, like Carrots or Parsley, and that in the last Chapter it was shewed you, that some did call the *Nucula terrestris*, *Oenanthe*, as well as the ordinary *Filipendula*.

1. *Oenanthe apij folio major.* The most ordinary great Dropwort.

This great Dropwort, hath for rootes, many round and white and somewhat long Asphodill like clogs joyned together at the toppes, and ending in small fibres, from whence rise many Greene winged leaves, made of many parts, cut in to the forme almost of Smalage leaves, but much smaller, and from among them two or three stiffe round stalkes, half a yard, or sometimes two foote high, betwixt with some such leaves as grow below, and at the toppes sundry spokes or umbells of white flowers, converted afterwards into Fennell-like seede, but smaller, and of a darke whitish colour.

2. *Oenanthe apij folio minor duarum specierum.* Two smaller sorts of the former Dropwort.

These two sorts of small Dropworts have their winged leaves very like in the divisions unto the former, but both smaller

3. *Oenanthe Cretica stellata*.
Candy Dropwort with starre-like heads.



5. *Oenanthe angustifolia* Lobelij.
Lobel's narrow leaved Enanthe or Dropwort.



smaller by much & more green, yet the one of them also smaller than the other, and the lesser a little finer jagged, which plainly sheweth the difference as well as the seede, which is smaller almost by the halfe, and rounder than the greater of these, which is somewhat like unto Dill seede, but somewhat smaller and white, the flowers in either being white, but differing in greatnesse: the rootes likewise are much alike: yet still greater or lesser the one than the other, and each consisting of sundry small tubers, with many strings or fibres among them.

3. *Oenanthe Cretica stellata*.
Candy Dropwort with starre-like heads.

After many yeares standing, this sendeth forth an upright stalke, scarce a foote high, without any leafe thereon, and with foure and five heads or tufts of white flowers, upon long foote stalkes, encompassed with eight or tenne somewhat long and pointed leaves like a starre, after which follow small seede somewhat like to the *Indian Scabious*: the leaves that grow below are winged, that is many small ones set at distances upon a long foote stalke, very like, both for forme and bignesse, unto the bigger of the last two recited sorts which fall away in the Winter, and springing a fresh in the Spring from the roote, which consisteth of sundry Asphodill like clogs, but lesser, somewhat hard and blackish.

4. *Oenanthe Cretica prolifera*.
Candy Dropworthe with fruitfull heads.

Very like unto the last is this Candior, yet differing first in the leaves, which are larger and not cut into so many parts, then in the heads of flowers, which though white and clustering together like it, yet in stead of the long pointed leaves set thereabouts, this hath sundry small heads of the like white flowers, after the manner that many other plants have, namely Marigolds, Daylies, &c. which we call childing or fruitfull, or as some doe, Iacke-Anapes a horte backe, and againe in the seede, which is like to the water or Marsh kinde, and lastly, and most especially in the rootes, which are not glandulous like the other, but wholly composed of a number of white fibres

6. *Oenanthe Cicutae facie* Lobelij.
Lobel's Hemlocke like Enanthe or Dropwort.



and threds : this also upon the first springing thereof from the seede hath but three leaves upon divers stalkes, and those after gaine more.

5. *Oenanthe angustifolia* Lobelij. *Lobels* narrow leaved Enanthe or Dropwort.
This Enanthe of *Lobel* is sayd to be like the first, but with much narrower and finer cut leaves, and not to differ greatly in any other particular.

6. *Oenanthe Cicuta facie* Lobelij. *Lobels* Hemlocke like Enanthe or Dropwort.
The leaves hereof are more like the meadow Rue then Smalage having many small ones set together of a fowle darke greene colour, and somewhat like Hemlocke in colour as also in the flowers but more in effect, troubling and overturning the braine and senses being eaten as *Lobel* saith, the rootes are white and glandulous, or Asphodill like soft and tender but sharpe and unpleasant in taste, yeelding a whitish milke at the first, and turning yellow after, which is poisonous, virulent and exulcerating.

7. *Oenanthe palustris sive aquatica*. Marsh Dropwort.
The lower leaves hereof are much divided into many smaller parts then the former sorts, but those that grow upon the hollow stalkes are much finer and smaller : the spikie umbells of flowers are white as the other, and the seede like Hemlocke : the rootes are many small tubers fastned by strings and other fibres among them.

8. *Oenanthe Mompeliaca major & minor*. French Dropwort a greater and a smaller.
The greater of these two French plants of *Dalechamps* as *Lugdunensis* remembreth them, hath a thicke crested stalk about a foote high and leaves thereon like unto Carrots, the umbells of flowers are white, and somewhat long seede succeeding : the rootes have many somewhat long and blackish tubers with other fibres among : The lesser sort hath a thicke handhigh stalk, and the like Carrot-like leaves : but the seede thereof is flat like *Arachne*, wherein hee saith, as also in that it groweth in stony places, it commeth nearer then the other unto the right *Oenanthe* of *Dioscorides* although the other in all other things is nearest thereunto : the rootes hereof also are small and tuberous like the other.

9. *Oenanthe Innocoides minima*. Small Rushlike Enanthe or Dropwort.
Although I here give you the lesser figure of *Lobels* *Oenanthe aquatica* in want of the right, whereunto this doth come very neare, yet the description shall amende that defect : For it hath sundry very fine and small divided greene leaves lying on the ground all the Winter and some as small and fine as *Meum Spignell* : but those upon the hollow greene Rush-like stalkes which are about halfe a yard high are finer by much, yet very few, and at the upper joynt with the leafe and not at the top of the stalk come forth a few very small white flowers which turne into very small seede : the heads or tubers that bee disperfed among the small haire like fibres, are as small as reasonable big Pins heads, which abide and perish not encreasing yearely, but best in a moist and shadowie place.

10. *Oenanthe tenuifolia altera Africana*. Fine small Dropwort of Africa.
I have yet one other of these *Oenantes* to shew you which *Boel* gathered on the *Barbary* coasts and brought to us, having a small slender broad stalk with very fine cut leaves thereon as fine as either Dill or Spignell, set at distances with divers branches of umbel-like white flowers at the toppes, changing into very fine white seede : the roote being small and tuberous like the last.

The Place and Time.

All save the second two sorts, and those particularly entituled grow in our owne Land, which second and last have not beene remembered by any other before, flowering and feeding in the end of Summer.

The Names.

Dioscorides hath by *Matthiolus* judgement recorded three sorts of *ενανθη* *Oenanthe*, derived *ενανθη* & *ενανθη* *a vino* & flore quasi flos vinosus, quod florum decore, odore et quadantenus colore non sint vitis distimiles : vel etiam *Leucanthion* appellari a florum candore scribit, yet *Theophrastus* in the last Chapter of his sixt Booke maketh mention but of one sort not to be excluded from the number of flowers yet sowed of seede, which all doe interpret to be the bloomings of the wild Vine, and as *Matthiolus* saith *Dioscorides* implyeth that wild Vine that beareth Grapes as well as that which is barren. Divers authors have diversly judged of *Dioscorides* his *Oenanthe*, *Matthiolus* contradicting *Fuchsius*, who first and *Lobel* after him that strove to maintaine his opinion, that the common *Filipendula* was it : yet notwithstanding *Lobel* his opinion, *Matthiolus* his reasons stand for good arguments thereagainst. And although as I sayd in the beginning of this Chapter, I here shew you many diversities of *Oenanthe* as they are so accounted, yet we cannot be assured that any one is the genuine and right plant : and howsoever as you heare *Fuchsius* and *Lobel* would maintaine *Filipendula*, *Lugdunensis* his smaller *Mompelier* *Oenanthe*, *Alpinus* also as much insisteth that his is the right, yet still there is somewhat defective in each of all these, namely eyther in the rootes or stalkes, or feedes : but because I cannot absolutely determine this controversie, I must leave every one to his owne judgement, touse them that are found most vertuous. For the names the first doe most truly deserve the name of *Apj folio*, which our countrey women herbe gatherers, and sellers most fally call white Peony rootes, because the rootes are white and cloggy, somewhat like unto the female Peony rootes : the rest have names according to the titles their authors give them, yet except the first, the third and the sixt they have all roots more like unto *Filipendula* : *Bauhinus* in my opinion hath much mistaken himselfe in quoting *Columna* his *Cymidium bulbosum* Plinij to bee *Oenanthe Apj folio* which may plainly bee seene to bee the *Nucula terrestris* or *Bulbo castanum* which is *Matthiolus* his first *Oenanthe* after *Filipendula*, and not *Oenanthe Apj folio* which is his second.

The Vertues.

Lobel onely brandeth his *Oenanthe Cicuta facie* to be virulent and venomous, from the relations of the North country people, whereas he saith it chiefly groweth, and contesteth against *Matthiolus* that approved it beneficiall in Histericall, Epilepticall, Analepticall and Cephalicall diseases, as also the Strangury or hard making of water ; yet holdeth the other to be by some singular prerogative available in the same cases, *Alpinus* also commendeth his *Candy Oenanthe Stellata* to be good for them that have the strangurie.

CHAP. XIII.

Daucus, Dauke or wilde Carrots.

Although there be many sorts of these Daukes or wilde Carrots, yet because I cannot well tell how to separate them, I must packe them all into this one Chapter.



The true Candy Dauke hath sundry stalkes of winged leaves, as finely cut as Fennell but shorter, set at distances one against another, of a whitish or hoary colour smelling somewhat sweete, from among which rise divers slender branched stalkes a foote high, bearing at their tops small umbells of white flowers, and after them small hoary grayish feede, somewhat long and round of a quicke sent and taste: the roote is small, long and white, almost as quicke and sharpe both in sent and taste as the feede, but will not abide our Winters with all the care we can use.

1. *Daucus Creticus versus Dioscoridis*. The true Dauke of Candy.

2. *Daucus Alpinus Cretico similis*. Mountaine leaved Dauke.

This fine Dauke differeth little from the former which is in that it groweth in colder places, the leaves being somewhat longer and greener then the former, nothing so hoary or white, and grow not so many or thicke together. the umbells of flowers are white and the feede like also, but a little longer and not so hoary, but somewhat neare both in taste and smell: the roote also is quicke and sharpe as the other.

3. *Daucus montanus Panonicus*. Mountaine Dauke of Hungary.

This Dauke of Hungary which *Clusius* calleth *Saxifraga Panonica*, and *Bauhinus* *Daucus montanus multifidus brevique folio*, hath sundry long stalkes of fine cut leaves and short, somewhat like unto the leaves of Fumitory, of a strong sent and taste, and somewhat sharpe withall; among which rise up joynted stalkes about a foote high with the like leaves on them, and at their tops umbells of white flowers: the roote is but short and blackish tasting quicke and sharpe, drawing water into the mouth upon the chewing, and hath a bush of haire at the toppe.

4. *Daucus montanus pumilus*. Low or dwarfe mountaine Dauke.

This Dwarfe kind hath a few small stalkes with fine cut leaves longer then the last, and but thinly or sparingly set thereon, somewhat resembling Sow-Fennell but teldome exceeding fikeene leaves on a stalke: from among which leaves riseth up a short thicke stalke not a foote high, branched from the bottome upwards with the like leaves on them, but teldome exceeding nine on the stalke, broadest below and of the smell and taste of Carrots; the toppe of each branch and stalke is furnished with many small umbells of white flowers without any sent at all, unto which succeede small feede like Parsley: the roote is small and short, browne and rugged on the outside, and white and spongie within having a bush of haire at the head: *Clusius* calleth this *Selinum montanum pumilum*, but *Bauhinus* referreth it to the wilde Carrots and calleth it *Daucus montanus multifidus folio Selini semine*.

1. *Daucus Creticus versus Dioscoridis*.
The true Dauke of Candy.

2. *Daucus Alpinus Cretico similis*.
Mountaine fine leaved Dauke.



3. *Daucus montanus Pannonicus.*
Mountaine Dauke of Hungary.



5. *Daucus Selinoides major.*
The greater Parsley leaved Dauke.



4. *Daucus montanus pumilus.*
Low or dwarfe mountaine Dauke.



7. *Daucus tertius Dioscoridis Bello.*
Coriander leaved Dauke.



5. *Daucus Selinoides major*. The greater Parsley leaved Dauke.

The greater of these Daukes which hath large stalks of somewhat broad pale green leaves bigger then Parsley and with divisions of the same fashion and manner next the ground, hath somewhat bigger stalkes almost two foote high with the like leaves at the joynts but shorter, and at the toppes spokie rundles of white flowers which turne into long crested feede bigger then ordinary Fennell feede, and of a yellow browne colour: the roote is somewhat great, thicke, long and white, with a bush of haire at the head as many other umbelliferous plants have, and of a hot and sharpe taste as the feede is also. There is another sort hereof as *Lobel* in his observation saith, somewhat lesse then the former but else agreeing therewith in all parts, which hee found in the wood by *Narvum*.

6. *Daucus Selinoides maximus*. The greater Parsley leaved Dauke.

This greatest kinde called by *Clusius Sefeli alterum Pannonicum* yet putteth the figure of the last for it, hath a roote sometimes as great as ones arme, or being young of the bignesse of ones thumbe, parted into severall branches at the bottome, and covered with a rugged blacke barke of a clammy taste at the first, but sharpe afterwards and causing spitting, having at the toppe many hairy heads, from whence spring sundry very large and great winged leaves, much divided and dented about the edges somewhat like the last but larger, of a faint Greene colour somewhat shining on the upper side, and of a grayish ashe colour underneath: among which riseth up a large great crested stalke of a fingers thicke, with some joynts and leaves at them, and with branches also from betweene them, at the tops whereof stand small umbells of whitish flowers, and somewhat larger but like feede as the last. Both these two last sorts may well be referred to the second *Daucus* of *Dioscorides*, whose leaves are like *Selinum* or Parsley before any other.

7. *Daucus tertius Dioscoridis Bello*. Coriander leaved Dauke.

This Dauke which *Honorius Bellus* saith groweth in *Candy*, and is referred by him to the third *Daucus* of *Dioscorides*, and both leafe and roote eaten by the *Candians* as a familiar Sallet herbe, hath sundry stalkes of fine cut leaves somewhat like to *Corianders* but lesser and thicker, the stalkes are neare two foote high, with great and swollen joynts (and therefore called by some *Sefeli nodosum*, but by *Bauhinus Daucus Creticus nodosus umbella lutea*) and smaller leaves at them, at the tops whereof grow yellow umbells of flowers but white with the, which turne into bigger feede then Fennell: the roote is great, thicke and short, perishing yearly, the whole being aromatically.

8. *Daucus montanus Apij folio flore luteo*. Mountaine Dauke with yellow flowers.

This yellow flowered Dauke hath a crested smooth stalke branching forth into sundry parts, having leaves like unto Smalage but shorter and not dented at all about the edges, set on both sides of the crested ribbe, the flowers are small that grow at the toppes and yellow.

9. *Daucus pratensis Apij folio Bauhini*. Meadow Dauke of *Bauhinus*.

The rootes of this Dauke are long and reddish on the outside smelling and tasting like Carrots, being hairy and

8. *Daucus montanus Apij folio minor*. Mountaine Dauke with yellow flowers.11. *Daucus fecundus Dalechampij*. The French wilde or fildie Dauke.

at the toppe, from whence rise stalkes with many winged leaves on both sides, cut in on the edges and dented also round about, somewhat like unto the last, but much smaller and of a pale Greene colour, betweene which riseth a slender straked stalke a foot high or seldome higher, with few joynts and leaves, parted into some branches with umbrells of white flowers at the toppes of them, which turne into blackish long teede smelling well.

10. *Daucus Hispanicus*, Spanish Dauke.

The Spanish Dauke hath a thicke long roote, parted into thicke long strings hairy at the head, from whence rise great winged stalkes of leaves, parted into divers other winged or divided leaves set one against another on a middle ribbe, of a fullen Greene colour, among which riseth one or two stalkes as high as a man being somewhat reddish, crested and joynted with the like leaves at them, but lesser branching forth diversly, and bearing large umbells of yellowish flowers, after which come flat and somewhat thinned round seede. This came to me by the name of *Daucus Hispanicus*, but doth very well answer the *Daucus Alsaticus* of Bauhinus in his *Prodromus* in every part which hee saith doth well agree unto the *Apium palastre* of Dodonæus, and to the *Thyselinon Plinij* of Lobel, but that it giveth milke which this doth not and that this riseth much higher then that: the smell and taste of this is wholly like unto a Carrot.

11. *Daucus secundus Dalechampij*.

The French wilde or fiede Dauke.

This kinde of field Dauke hath a long round white root, like unto a small long Carrot, sweet and somewhat sharpe, hairy at the head, with long slender stalkes of winged leaves rising from it, which are whole and somewhat thicke, not gashed or cut in on the edges but dented, resembling Parsnep leaves but much smaller, seven for the most part set together one against another somewhat close, and the odde one at the end, the stalke is a cubit high or higher, with finer leaves at the joynts then grow below

12. *Daucus tertius Dalechampij*.
Another French wilde Dauke.



16. *Daucus Alsaticus*. Dauke of Germany.



15. *Daucus stellatus*. Starre headed Dauke.



with store of white flowers in umbells, and small long feede after them, somewhat sweete in smell and sharpe in taste.

12. *Daucus tertius Dalechampi*. Another French wilde Dauke.

This other French wild Dauke hath a whitish yellow roote short and slender with haire at the head: the stalkes of leaves that grow next thereunto are somewhat broad like unto the lower leaves of Corianders, but those grow higher on the stalkes are smaller and smaller, being as small as Fennell at the highest, the flowers are white and the feede somewhat long like in taste unto Dill or Cumin that is sharpe.

13. *Daucus pratensis Dalechampi*. Wilde Dauke with water Milfoile leaves.

This fine leaved Dauke hath divers long stalkes of most fine leaves set many together at spaces one against another, very like unto the water Yarrow or Milfoile, being soft and of a fresh Greene colour: the stalk hath some few joynts and fine long leaves like Fennell set at them with branches rising from thence, likewise bearing large umbells of flowers which are reddish at the beginning and white when they are open, somewhat bitter and sharpe but well smelling.

14. *Daucus Petroselinii vel Coriandri folio sive Bunium Dalechampi*. Rockie wilde Dauke.

The wilde Dauke that groweth in rough and rockie or stony places riseth up from a small white branched well smelling roote, hairy at the head with sundry long stalkes of leaves so nearely resembling Parsley that many are deceived at the first sight untill they better heede it, the stalk is square, tall and of a fingers thickness, with finer leaves then like the finer leaves of Corianders and umbells of flowers like Dill, the feede is smaller then Henbane feede of a good sent.

15. *Daucus stellatus*. Starre headed Dauke.

This Dauke hath sundry leaves, at the ground are somewhat like unto Parsley, but smelling well like the Candy Dauke and tasting hot: the stalk hath sundry branches set with the like leaves at them, and yellow umbells of flowers which are succeeded by small feede vessells, having five small leaves like thornes under them, representing little starres five or six small threds rising from the botome to the toppes making every head seeme like a Cone, each standing separate by it selfe on its owne footstake, smelling sweet and aromaticall in taste: the roote is thicke and long like unto a Parsley or Parsnep roote, and eaten familiarly by the Natives either raw or boyled, and held good to procure Urine, womens courses and Venerie.

16. *Daucus Alsaticus*. Dauke of Germany.

This Germane Dauke hath a thicke root somewhat long, with sundry great fringes thereat, and at the head many haire, from whence come divers large winged leaves made of many parts, set one against another, among whom one or two reddish stalkes, seldome more doe rise to a mans height, divided into many branches and they into lesser with the like but smaller leaves at the joynts, and at the toppes stand large umbells of yellowish flowers and somewhat flat feede succeeding them.

The Place and Time.

The two first sorts grow not onely in Candy but in many places and countries, the shorter, thicker set and more hoary leaves in the warmer, and the longer, thinner set and lesse hoary in the colder countries of Germany, Switzerland and Savoy; most of the rest are declared in their titles or descriptions: many of them flower and feede somewhat earliet then others, yet all before the end of Autumne.

The Names.

The Greekes call it *Δάβις*, and the Latines also *Daucus*, *Daucum* and *Daucium*. *Dioscorides* made three sorte thereof, the first he named *Creticus* the second *Selinoides* that is with leaves like Parsley, and the third with leaves like *Coriander*, which severall sorts hath caused many learned men to suppose divers herbes to be the same, which are since found much differing, and yet the certaintie of the two last is not fully assured, but that some doe justly question those are held to be the truest. For as for the first it is in these times, and so hath bene for a good while in Italy, France, Germany, &c. well knowne and onely used now a dayes in all the compositions wherein *Daucus* is appointed to be put: whereas formerly the common wilde Carrot (which is in most things like the manured, except the roote which is more hard and woody, and more physcally and not edible as it is) was wholly used of all in stead of the true Candy kinde: but to come to the declaration of these here set downe. The first is now well knowne to be the true *Daucus Creticus* of *Dioscorides*, as *Lobel*, *Matthioli*, *Gesner* and others have observed it and so set it downe: the second also is acknowledged to be so like the first, that the climate and country onely maketh the difference as I sayd before, and so say *Gesner*, *Camerarius*, *Lobel* and others: the third and fourth I have shewed in their descriptions to whom they belong and how they called them: the fifth is diversly named, for *Tragus* and *Matthioli* call it *Dioscorides* his second *Daucus*, and *Dodonaeus* the other kinde of *Libanotis* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, *Camerarius*, *Gesner* and *Fuchius* to be *Seseli Peloponense*, *Lobel* saith it is *Saxifragia Venetorum*, and *Clusius* as I sayd giveth the figure of this for his *Seseli montanum alterum*, whose description doth expresse the next or sixth here set downe, which *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* enticeth *Daucus montanus apifolio albicans*, but I have for the neare resemblance unto the former *Selinoides* called it *maximus*, because it is greater then it: the seventh is exprest to be from *Honorius Bellus* of Candy, as it is set downe in his first Epistle to *Clusius*, and by *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* in the same words: the eighth and ninth are remembered onely by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and described in his *Prodromus*, the foure next unto them are exprest in their titles or descriptions as much as is fit for them: the foureteenth is as I sayd in the title called *Bunium Dalechampi* by *Lugdunensis*, which *Bauhinus* calleth as it is in the title also *Daucus petroselinii vel coriandri folio*: but concerning this *Bunium* I must say something thereof here as I promised before in the Chapter of *Bulbo castanum*, that is to shew you that this *Bunium Dalechampi* is referred by *Bauhinus* to the kinds of *Daucus*, the description and figure thereof are both so answerable thereunto: but yet I must withall give you my opinion thereof which is, that I thinke this herbe is rather forced then yielding freely of it selfe to take upon it this title, the compofure of the description being so punctually applied to every part of *Dioscorides* his description moving that doubt in me: yet I would bee loth to derogate cyther from the accurate judgement or sinceritie of so learned an Herbarist as *Dalechampi* was. The *Arabians* call it *Danco* and *Gieser*, the *Italians* and all other nations doe for the most part follow the Latine as neare as their Dialect will permit, or else following the French Carot Savage as some doe with us, to call them wilde Carrots, or rather as is more fit Dauke according to the Latine, because there is another herbe more properly called wilde Carrot.

The Vertues.

Although the herbe of the true Dauke is by the watery moisture therein lesse effectually then the seede, as Galen saith, which hath that powerfull heate therein that it is a principall medicine to helpe the strangurie, to provoke urine and womens courses, to expell the dead birth and helpe the suffocation of the mother, yet the herbe is of a temperate qualitie, and will helpe to digest humors by exhaling them by the pores, if it bee applyed thereunto yet lesse then the feedes, which is powerfull to discusse griping paines, torments and wounds in the body or bowells, and especially profitable for those that are bitten by the *Phalangium* or deadly Spider, and the rootes as well as it effectually against any other venomous beast, or any other venom, or poyson or pestilence being drunk with wine: the same also put into pulstices doth ease tumors and swellings in any part, being mixed with hony it helpeth old and inveterate Coughes.

CHAP. XIII.

Pastinaca tenuifolia. Carrots.



Having shewed you in the last Chapter all the sorts of *Daucus* which some for want of a more proper name have called wilde Carrots, I will in this shew you all the rest whether tame or wilde that so they may stand together.

1. *Pastinaca tenuifolia sativa lutea*. Common yellow Carrots.

The common Carrots I might well have spared to describe here, having shewed you all the sorts of them in my former booke, but seeing I am to speake of some wilde sorts which are like unto the manured, it shall not be impertinent to set them forth againe that so the wilde sort may bee knowne wherein they differ. This is well knowne to have divers large spread leaves made of many thin cut deepe Greene leaves divided into many parts, among which riseth a round stalke three or foure foote high bearing large tufts of umbells of white flowers which doe close together and spread not much, and turne into small whitish rough or hairy feedes holding one to another, the roote is somewhat great and yellow, big above and small pointed below, without any fangs or twines of a pleasant sweete taste, and therefore wholly spent for foode. There are other sorts as I have shewed in my former booke, whereunto I referre them that are desirous to know, but I have seene this garden yellow kinde by sowing it selfe sometimes the roote to become white.

2. *Pastinaca tenuifolia sylvestris*. Wilde Carrots.

The wild groweth in a manner altogether like the tame but that the leaves are somewhat whiter and rougher & so are the stalkes likewise which beare large spokie tufts of white flowers, with a deepe purple spot in the middle which are contracted together when the feede beginneth to ripen that the middle part being hollow and low, and the outer stalkes rising high maketh the whole umbell shew like unto a birds nest, as I shewed before in the Chapter of strange Chervills the *Gingidium verum* useth to doe, the roote is small long and hard, unfit for meate, being somewhat sharpe and strong, although *Dioscorides* seemeth to say it was used to be eaten.

3. *Pastinaca sylvestris Apula Columa*. Wilde Carrots of Naples.

This Neapolitane Carrot is so like in leaves and stalkes unto the last that they can hardly be distinguished one from the other before it be in flower or seede, for although the whole winged leafe seemeth to be lesse and the parts fewer, yet therein is small or no difference: but being in flower the umbells are larger, the flowers darke purple, with a reddish yellow spot in the middle, and the feede (wherein lyeth the chiefe difference) long and small, with a little white hairinesse upon them, and not rough as Carrots, being more like to the true *Daucus*, but of a reddish colour being Greene and fresh, and of a bitter and little aromaticke taste: the roote is somewhat long, white, hard, sweet and aromaticall.

4. *Pastinaca echinophora Apula*. Prickly wilde Carrots of Naples.

The roote of this kinde of Parsnep or white Carrot is of a fingers thicknesse and a cubits length, equall alike, like unto *Eryngium* or the Sea Holly roote, somewhat yellow on the outside and white within, the barke being thicke and of substance, with a small pith of a taste somewhat sharpe and sweetish bitter, not unpleasant, especially the younger rootes, the leaves that lye upon the ground are like unto those of ordinary Carrots, yet not altogether so large and broad, but are finely cut and as it were betwene it and the Sea kinde, of a whitish Greene colour with some hairinesse: the stalke is thicke and full of branches and leaves which bend a little downewards and make them globe fashion, being smaller, lesse divided, harder and rougher thereon up to the toppes, where the umbells of yellow flowers stand, which have six thicke sharpe pointed small leaves at the bottome of them, the middle umbell first

H h h

Pastinaca sativa altera tenuifolia atrorubens. Common red Carrots.



flowing

1. *Pastinaca tenuifolia sativa lutea.*
Common yellow Carrots.

2. *Pastinaca tenuifolia sylvestris.*
Wilde Carrots.



flowering, and the rest at the sides afterwards : after they are past the feede appeareth which is of an oval forme, long and round, hard and straked, with six lines pointed at the toppes and yellowish, whose inner kernell is brownish, and of an aromaticall favour. This saith *Columna* differeth from the usuall *Pastinaca marina* both in the large spreading and manifold fine divisions of the leaves, and in the pleasanter taste and greatnesse of the roote, resembling rather a Parsnep although their feedes are alike.

5. *Pastinaca sylvestris hirsuto caule.* Wilde Carrots with hairy stalkes.

The roote of this Carrot is white and often a foot long, sometimes single and sometimes divided into two or three parts, very like both in sent and taste to a Parsley roote, but hotter in the mouth for a long time, from whence riseth up a stalke a foote and a halfe high as thicke as ones little finger at the bottome, being somewhat round but crested or cornered very plainly, exceeding hairy and full of joynts, whereat grow large crested stalkes of winged leaves compassing the stalke at the bottome, a foote in length, divided into sundry leaves, and they againe into other smaller parts very rough and hairy also, and of a yellowish Greene colour, from betweene which leaves and the stalkes at the joynts, come forth other crested stalkes and the like leaves at their joynts but lesser, and doe very well resemble the leaves of our garden Carrots but larger and soft if one handle them hard, but rough both on the backe and edge being gently touched : from every one almost of these joynts both of the stalke and branches ariseth a certaine long huske, consisting of six small long leaves close set together which when it openeth sheweth forth a small tuft or close umbell of white flowers, and sometimes yellowish somewhat sweet, after which doe follow somewhat round feede, two alwayes joyned together and very prickley, on the backside, the inner side being flat and more yellow then Carrot feede, else somewhat like.

The Place and Time.

The first kindes are alwayes sown in Gardens or in the fields chosen out for that purpose, the rest grow wilde : the first plentifully in our owne Land by the fields side and in untilld places : the last in the like places of *Germany* : the rest in *Naples* and doe all flower and feede in the end of Summer.

The Names.

Σαυκίτις in Greeke derived (as is most likely) from *σαυος* the grape when it is almost ripe whose purplish colour the one sort hereof doth resemble and not from *σαυα*, the stalke of Bryonie as some thinke doth answer both to the tame and wilde sorts of *Pastinaca* in Latine as *Dioscorides* sheweth in the said Chapter, but usually *Staphylinus* simply is taken for the wilde Carrot if *ήυος* be not joyned with it to expresse the tame but *Pastinaca*, which in Latine seemeth to take the name *a pascendo cum corpus alar*, is now a dayes divided into two sorts that is into *latifolia* which is the Parsnep whereof I shall speake hereafter, and into *tenuifolia* which is the Carrot called also *Carota* by divers from the *Italians* who doe so call it, but *Dodonaeus* thinketh the word was deduced from the *German* Carrot which is *rotum rubens* but I doe not so thinke, and *Daucus niger* as it is thought by *Theophrastus*, whereof yet there is some doubt whether the word should not be *αυκίτις* which is yellow, as it is in most true copies rather then *αυκίτις* which is blacke as it is but in few. *Galen* also seemeth to call it *Daucus*, but with an

an addition of *sepiola* & *Pastinaca*, that others might know he did distinguish it from the true *Daucus*, but hereupon in all the Apothecaries shops beyond the seas, and with us, the first wild sort was usually in former times taken for *Daucus*; and so used, and the use continueth with many to this day; and *Dioscorides* sheweth that *Staphylinus* beareth a purple spot in the middle of the white umbell, whereby it may be knowne to differ much from any *Daucus* which doth not so, besides that he speaketh of them in severall Chapters. The first is the *Pastinaca sativa*, or *teuifolia sativa* by most Authors, yet some following the Greeke name, call it *Staphylinus primus* & *secundus*, according to the colour of the roote yellow or red, as *Tragus* and some others, and *Matthiolus*, *Lacuna*, and *Tabermontanus* *Sifer*, and *Sifer alterum*, or *Carota*, as *Gmelandinus*, *Casalpinius*, *Camerarius* and *Lobel*: *Camerarius* saith in *horto*, that some do not much amisse that take the rootes of the red and yellow Carrot for the *succedaneum* to *Ben album* and *rubrum*: the second is called *Pastinaca sylvestris* by *Matthiolus* and others, and *sylvestris tenuifolia*, and *genuina* *Dioscoridis* by *Dodonæus* and *Lobel*, *Pastinaca erratica* by *Fuchsius*, *Cordus* and *Tabermontanus*, *Staphylinus sylvestris* by *Tragus* and *Casalpinius*, and *Daucus agrestis* by *Galen* in *lib. de alimentis*; *Daucus vulgaris*, and *officinarium* by *Clevisius* and *Lobel*: the third is called by *Columnna* *Pastinaca sylvestris Daucoides Apia*: the fourth is by him also called, as it is in the title: the last is the *Daucus naucorum* of *Thalium*, that is to say *hirsuto caule*, and may be the *Daucus angulosus* of *Cordus* in *historia*, although he findeth some defects and differences therein from his. The Italians call it *Carotta*, and by some *Pastinaca*; the Spaniards *Canahoria*, as they call the Parsneppe; the French also *Pastenades*, but they adde *jaunes* to distinguish it from the Parsneppe, and the wilde kinde *Pastenade sauvage*; the Germanes *Geel Ruben*, and *Mohren*, and the wild Carrot *Vogelneß* as the Dutch doe, and the manured kind *Geel pooten*, and *geel wortelen*; and we in English wilde Carrot.

The Vertues.

The manured or garden kinde is somewhat windie with the sweetnesse, and therefore in the nourishing stirreth up bodily lust, but doth not expell winde as some have thought, for so it should worke contrary effects which is not found herein: the wilde kinde indeede, is more physicall, and besides that it breaketh winde, and stiches in the sides, it provoketh urine and womens courses. and helpeth to breake and expell the stone: the seede also of the same worketh the like effects, and is good for the dropic, and those whose bellies are swollen with winde, helpeth the cholicke and the stone in the kidneyes, and the rising of the mother being taken in wine, or boyled in wine and taken, and helpeth conception: *Dioscorides* saith that it is so powerfull to helpe the bitings or stings of venomous creatures, that if it be taken before hand their bitings shall not hurt them; the leaves also he saith, and *Galen* doth the like, being applied with honey to running ulcers or sores doth cleanse them.

CHAP. XV.

Seseli, Hart-wort.

BEcause there are many sorts of *Seseli*, much differing in forme one from another, some having fine leaves like Fennell, others like Hemlockes, or other herbes they might peradventure seeme fit to some to be referred to the severall Orders here appointed, but I thinke it better to place them all together.

1. *Seseli Massiliense Faniculi folio, quod Dioscoridis censetur.*

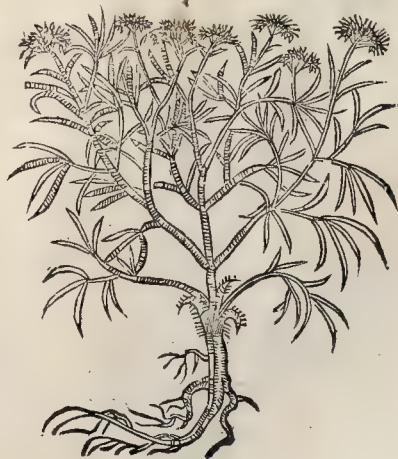
The true *Seseli* or Hart-wort of *Marselles*, as it is thought.

The true *Seseli Massiliense Dioscoridis*, as it is taken by the most judicious Herbarists of our times hath a very long white slender roote like unto Fennell, but smelling better, and tasting hotter and sharper, having but few leaves thinly set on the stalkes, thicker and shorter, and harder than Fennell leaves, turning downward, of a grayish or ash colour, as all the rest of the plant is (especially in the hotter countries, for in some places they are thicker or longer or shorter than in others, as *Bauhinus* saith is observed) the middle stalke riseth not above a foote high, bowing to and fro sometimes, having many branches from the bottome with the like leaves on them, and each bearing umbells of white (most usually and seldome purplish) flowers, after which come small long seede more like to Anniseede than Fennell, somewhat pleasant in taste, yet sharpe and hot.

2. *Seseli Massiliense alterum.*

Another Hart-wort of *Marselles*.

This other *Seseli Massiliense* hath likewise Fennell-like leaves, but thicker and shorter divided, greene and hard, but with white points, whose winged stalkes are large and more spread than Fennell: the middle stalke is two cubits or more high, of a fingers thickness, crested, jointed, and branched into divers other smaller parts, each of them carrying umbells of white flowers on their toppes which turne into flat seede, not much unlike to Angelica seede, and bigger than Dill, hot in taste, and very aromaticall, the roote is thicke, long, and white, with divers strings and fibres thereat encreasing early.



Hhhh

2. Seseli

2. *Seseli Massiliense alterum.*
Another Hart-wort of Marseilles.



3. *Seseli pratense Montpellieranum.*
Meadow Hart-wort of Montpellier.



4. *Seseli pratense nostrum.*
Our English green Saxifrage?



5. *Seseli palustre laetescens.*
Milkie Marsh Hart-wort.



3. *Seseli pratense Mompeliensium*. Meadow Hart-wort of Mompelier.

The roote of this Hart-wort is blacke without and white within, parted into many strings with fibres at them encreasing well, from whence riseth a stalke two or three foote high, with divers large spread stalkes of winged leaves, very finely cut into many parts, each being like unto Fennell, but larger, harder, and of a darke greene colour, set at the joynts, and branching forth towards the toppes, bearing umbells of white flowers, and after they are past, small, long, and somewhat flat seede, larger and blacker than Fennell, and neare unto *Mentum Spig-nell*, of little sent, and a small sharpe taste.

4. *Seseli pratense nostras*. Our English greene Saxifrage.

The likenesse of this our English greene Saxifrage unto the last *Seseli* described, hath made me joyne it next thereunto, although I might have put into the Classis of the Saxifrages, but that being an umbelliferous, I would place it among the same Tribe or Family, which hath stalkes rising nothing so high, somewhat crested, and thereon stalkes of winged fine cut leaves, but nothing so largely spread, yet somewhat like them in greenesse, harshnesse and forme, or somewhat lesse; the umbells of flowers are smaller, paler, or somewhat tending to a yellowish whitenesse, and the seede after them like unto common Fennell seede, both for forme and greatnesse, but of a browner colour and small taste.

5. *Seseli pratense tenuifolium*. Meadow Hart-wort of Germany.

This German Hart-wort hath a round crested or straked stalke above two cubits high, with divers joynts and leaves at them, very like for the forme and divisions unto the wild Carrot leaves, but smooth, and not rough, and of a deepe greene colour, branching forth into sundry parts, bearing umbells of whitish yellow flowers, after which follow small long seede somewhat like Fennell and Carraway, or betweene them both, and somewhat aromatical: the roote is as thicke as ones finger, and very long, blacke without, and white within, of a sharpe and somewhat bitter taste.

6. *Seseli palustre lactescens*. Milkie Marsh Hart-wort.

This milke Hartwort riseth up with a round stemme or stalke three cubits high, with joynts and long stalkes of well spread leaves set at them, the divisions whereof are very small and much cut in, almost like to those of Carrawayes, or betweene them and Fennell, at the toppe of the stalkes it breaketh forth into branches, and they beare small umbells of white flowers, after which follow thinne, flat, and winged seede: the roote is long and browne on the outside, of an unpleasant taste, with no small heate joyned therewith, which inflameth the thr at e, but being planted in a Garden, it loseth much of the evill taste of the burning qualitie becoming more milde: the whole plant, or any part thereof being broken, there issheth from it a certaine milke, as many other umbelliferous plants doe.

7. *Seseli Creticum majus*. The greater Hart-wort of Candy.

This greater Candy kind hath rough and hairy round stalkes, about two or three foote high, set with long stalkes of winged leaves, much resembling Parsneppe leaves, both in forme and greatnesse, yet somewhat longer and narrower, dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, being rough and hairy likewise and turning themselves a little backward to the stalke, towards the toppes of the stalkes they branch forth and have smaller leaves set at the joynts than grow below, bearing umbells of purplish white flowers, whereon after they are fallen, grow flat whitish round seede, circled about, as it were, with a border, and cut in round about it also with round dents, of little or no smell or taste: the roote is white, somewhat long and woody after it hath seeded, and perisheth, rising from the sowing of its owne seede againe plentifully.

8. *Tordylium sive Seseli Creticum minus*. The lesser Hart-wort of Candy.

The lesser Candy Hart-wort hath such like stalkes of winged leaves, but smaller, rounder, and shorter, somewhat hairy and whitish: the stalkes are lesser and lower, fuller of branches, bearing paler purplish flowers in umbells and seede after them, of the same fashion, but somewhat sharper and quicker, as the herbe is also, and therefore more accepted and used as a faster herbe with the *Italians* and others: the roote is as unprofitable and perisheth as the last.

9. *Seseli Creticum majus luteum*. Great Candy Hart-wort with yellow flowers.

This Hart-wort groweth very like the first greater kinde, having the like leaves on the stalkes, but somewhat broader and shorter, a little sharpe in taste, and not above two or three couples together, set on the like stalkes, but smaller of branches, and bearing umbells of yellow flowers like Dill, without any leaves under them as the others have: after which follow such like whitish flat buckler-like seedes ringed and dented about the edges like them, but larger and smoother, and divided in the middle with a brownish stroke or line, making the seede seeme like unto a kinde of *Thlassi* or Treacle-Mustard seede: this flowered and seeded at *Naples* in May, as *Columna* saith, and that onely in gardens, and not wilde.

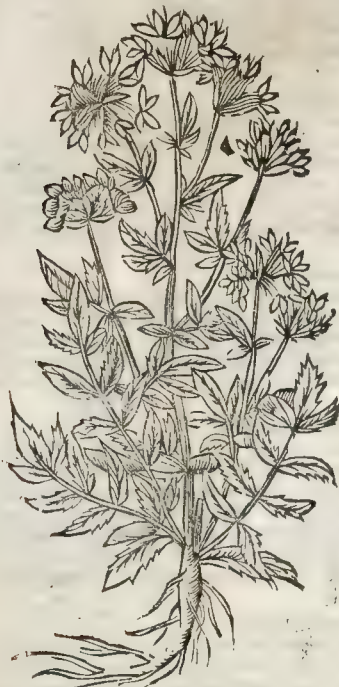
10. *Seseli Apulum Creticum minimum*. The smallest Hart-wort of Candy.

This smallest kinde is very like unto the lesser Candy sort that is eaten in sallets, but with leaves like the lower leaves of Corianders, soft but a little hairy; the first leaves being of an inch and a halfe long, and an inch broad, and dented about the edges with round dents: the second leafe is of two inches long; the third hath a longer stalke, with two leaves set thereon, smaller and rounder than the other, about halfe an inch broad, and a bigger leafe at the end, yet smaller and longer than the first leafe, the next are lesser and longer, the stalke is naked of leaves below, being small, hard, hairy and straked, and carrying thicke umbells of white flowers, with yellow threds in the middle, and under set with long hairy leaves, the outer flowers being larger than the inner, thereby making the umbell resemble that of the wilde Carrot, after which come such like seede as the former have but not halfe so great, the middle part being of a darker colour, before they are ripe they looke of a purplish greene colour, but white when they are full ripe, of an aromatical taste, somewhat bitter, and somewhat sweete in sent: the roote is small, white, hard, and a little heating in taste. *Columna* saith, that the *Gugidium Syriacum folijs Baulcia* of *Lobel* is like unto this plant, if the figure be not imperfect.

11. *Seseli montanum Cicuta folio glabrum*. Mountaine Hart-wort with smooth Hemlocke-like leaves.

This mountaine Hart-wort hath large spread leaves, divided into many smaller parts, somewhat like unto Hemlockes or *Seseli Peloponense*: the stalke is hollow, and riseth a cubit and a halfe high, dented into branches bearing.

7. *Seseli Creticum* five *Terdilium majus*.
The greater Hart-wort of Candy.



8. *Tordilium* five *Seseli Creticum minus*.
The lesser Hart-wort of Candy.



11. *Seseli montanum Cicuta folio glabrum*.
Mountain Hart-wort with smooth Hemlocke-like leaves!



12. *Seseli montanum Cicuta folio hirsutum*.
Hairy mountain Hemlocke Hart-wort.



13. *Seseli Peloponnesiacum recentiorum.*
The most usuall received *Seseli* or Hart-wort of *Peloponnesus*.



14. *Seseli Ethiopicum frutex.*
Shrubbe Hart-wort of *Ethiopia*.



bearing small smooth long leavēs, more finely divided at the joynts, and larger umbells of white flowers at the toppes, which turne into yellowish crested feede, two joyned together of an aromaticke and hot taste.

12. *Seseli montanum Cicuta-folio sub-hirsutum.* Hairy mountaine Hemlocke Hart-wort.

This other Hemlocke Hart-wort from a thicke roote, sendeth forth broad Hemlocke-like leaves, or like to the greater sweete Chervill, of a darke Greene colour, and some what rough and hairy, especially the foote stalkes of the leaves, in the middle of whom riseth up a thicke hollow, crested, hairy and joynted stalk, about two foote high, divided into severall branches, with few leaves thereon, but lesser: at the toppe whereof standeth a large umbell of white flowers, which are succeded by long, sharpe pointed feede, two joyned together.

13. *Seseli Peloponnesiacum recentiorum.* The most usuall received *Seseli* or Hart-wort of *Peloponnesus*.

This Grecian Hart-wort hath a great roote, blackish on the outside, and white within, growing deepe into the ground like *Fernula* or *Thapsia*, somewhat sweete in smell and hot in taste, the stalk riseth two foote high or better, as thicke as ones finger, with divers large spread leaves at the bottome as great as Hemlocke, but crumpled, rough and hairy; the stalk and branches beare large tufts or umbells of yellow flowers, which after yeeld broad flat winged feede, of a pale yellow colour, somewhat like unto *Angelica*, but greater, and nothing so thicke, of a very sweete sent as the *Seseli Ethiopicum* hath. This, saith *Lobel*, the chiefe learned and most judicious Herbarists of *Mompelier*, acknowledged upon due consideration thereof to be the true *Seseli Peloponnesiense* of *Dioscorides*, although formerly they tooke it to be a kinde of *Thapsia*, but saith he, the true *Thapsia* is much differing, both in forme and colour from this, so that none there doubteth of the truth thereof.

14. *Seseli Ethiopicum frutex.* Shrubbe Hart-wort of *Ethiopia*.

This Hart-wort of *Ethiopia* (to keepe his fellowes company for name sake is fittest to be plac'd here, although shrubbe and everliving) shooteth forth sundry woody rough stems, covered with a blackish barke, divided into many branches two or three cuits long, beset with many faire, large, thicke and hard, smooth and pale Greene leaves, being long, and somewhat like unto Woodbind leaves, but not so broad, smooth on the edges, and not snipe or dented at all, on the toppes of the branches stand small tufts of yellow flowers, which afterwards beare brownish round and long feede, bigger and larger than sweete Fennell feede: the roote is great and woody, having divers smaller parts set with fibres issuing from it, abiding many yeares, if it be defended from the cold: the whole plant smelleth very well, and the feede best being of an aromaticke taste somewhat bitter and sharpe withall, which is commended by *Dioscorides* for the best of the *Seselies*, and beyond the *Misliensis*.

15. *Seseli Cretense nodosum.* Great joynted Hart-wort of *Candy*.

This *Seseli* riseth up with foure or five hard round, and rough, or rather prickly stalkes, about two foote high, whose joynts are great, and bunched out like knees, with a rough large winged leafe, or two at each of them, some of three, and others of five parts, and every of them also divided into severall parts, of a sad or dead Greene colour, changing reddish at the seed time; the stalk is rough and crested, and the sundry branches hereof do carry small tufts of white flowers, which turne into great, long, and round, rough feede: the roote is composed of divers slender, long, white woody strings, perishing yearely.

The Place and Time.

Most of these *Seselies* grow about *Mompelier*, and in *Narbone* in *France*, yet some in *Germany*, other in *Italy* and *Candy*.

Candy, and some in our owne country; and although some of them be entituled of *Candy*, yet that is but to answer that kinde which *Dioscorides* doth so call, as likewise that of *Peloponessus* in *Greece*, and that of *Ethiopia*: and most of them doe beare ripe seede with us before the end of Summer, if care be had in the ordering and keeping of them.

The Names.

Stems in *Greece*, is likewise called *Seseli* in *Latine*, and of some *Sile*. The first is taken by *Lobel* to be the true *Seseli Massiliensium* of *Dioscorides*, because there is not about *Marseilles* & *Mompelier*, any other herbe that answereth to truly unto the description thereof by *Dioscorides* as this doth, and *Clusius* also consenteth hereunto, and so calleth it. *Lobel* saith also that formerly it was called by the students, and others there, *Faniculum turuosum*, because the stalk groweth seldome upright but crooked: the second is the other *Seseli Massiliense* of *Lobel*, which he calleth *Ferula aut Danci* (*Cretici facie*), & the *Seseli Massiliense* of *Matthioli*, against whom *Lobel* contesteth for affirming that it grew on the hills by *Trent*, where he saith, it is not to be found, nor yet on *Baldus*, which is more fruitfull in rare plants than they are, and but onely to be found about *Mompelier*, and at the foote of Mount *Fiascone* in *Italy*, which is in the way from *Rome* to *Sienna*, *Camerarius* calleth it *Seseli Massiliense nonnullorum*, and saith *Lucas Gbinius* affirmed to have seene twentie sorts of herbes called all by that name. *Gesner* in *horto*, *Lugdunensi* and others, doe meane this kinde that they call *Massiliense*: the third *Lobel* also calleth *Seseli pratense Montpellierensium*, which *Gesner* in *horto* thinketh is the *Ligusticum* of *Matthioli*, *Dodonaeus* calleth it *Siler alterum pratense*, *Bauhinus* thinketh it may be the *Silaus* *Plinij* in lib. 26. c. 8. and wichall saith it is the *Pastinaca nigra* of *Cordus* in his history, which in my judgement differeth much from it, for that of *Cordus* hath divided leaves like wilde Carrots, and this like Fennell, that hath yellowish flowers, this white, and the seede likewise seemeth to be more sharpe, which is not found in this, although growing in a hotter climate. *Tabernmontanus* calleth it *Hippomarathrum*: the fourth *Lobel* calleth *Saxifraga Anglorum facie* *Seseli pratensis Montpellierensium*, for although it be somewhat like to it, yet it is not the same as he there sheweth: the fifth is called by *Bauhinus* *Seseli pratense tenuifolium* sive *Daucoides pratensis tenuifolium* described in his *Prodromus*, as though none had exprest it before, when as it is the very same *Pastinaca nigra* of *Cordus* spoken off before, as any that will compare them together shall easily finde: the sixt *Camerarius* in *horto* described, but *Bauhinus* in *Prodromo* giveth the figure of it, which none had done before: the seventh is called *Tordylion* sive *Seseli Creticum majus* by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, and *Seseli Creticum majus* by *Camerarius*; *Cesalpinus* saith, that in *Italy* it is called *Pimpinella Romanae alterum genus* sive *stere*: the eight is the *Ordilion* *Nicandri*, and *Tordylion* *Dioscoridis* by *Anguilara*, *Tordylion* and *Gordilion* by *Dodonaeus*, *Gesner*, and others, and *Seseli Creticum* by *Lobel*, *Dodonaeus* and others; *Cesalpinus* and *Columna* saith, this is commonly called in *Italy* *Pimpinella Romana*, and familiarly eaten as a salter herbe, and *Bellonius* saith, that this is the *Cascaltura*, that is *Caucalis* which is used in *Candy* and *Greece*, as *Honorius Bellus* sheweth in his first Epistle to *Clusius*: the ninth is set forth by *Columna*, by the name of *Tordylion majus alterum luteum*: and the tenth is *Tordylion minimum Apulum alterum* by him also: the eleventh is thought by *Bauhinus* to be the *Levisicum alterum* of *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, *Ligusticum secundum herbariorum* of *Tabernmontanus*, but I thinke it doth better agree unto the next, and is the *Seseli Peloponessacum* of *Dioscorides*: the twelfth is set forth by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title: the thirteenth is the true *Seseli Peloponense folio Cienti* *Dioscoridis*, as *Lobel* saith, and so taken by the learned at *Mompelier*, as I shewed before, and therefore thought fit to set it forth with them, although his *Peloponense* is placed with the *Thapsias*: the fourteenth is also taken at *Mompelier* for the true *Seseli Ethiopicum* *Dioscoridis*, as *Lobel* saith, all other authours acknowledge the verity thereof, onely *Matthioli* maketh a doubt whether his *Seseli Ethiopicum* (which is an herbe and no shrubbe, and well knowne now to be the *Libanotis Theophrasti*) or this *Ethiopicum*, which he calleth *alterum* should be the truer, for that as he saith they both resemble it very well, but *Lobel* taxeth him too bitterly for it: the last hath his name in his title as I received it, and is not the *Daucus Creticus nodosus* before.

The Vertues.

The true *Seseli Massiliense* is commended by *Dioscorides* to helpe the strangury, and the straightnesse of breath, as also the suffocations of the mother, provoketh their courses, and expelleth the dead child, helpeth also the falling sicknesse, old coughes, and all other inward griefes, either the roote or the seede being taken in wine: the seede drunke in wine doth helpe digestion, expelleth winde and the paines in the bowels: it helpeth those that have taken cold in their journey, if they drinke it in wine with some pepper: it is given to Goates and other cattle to facilitate the delivery of their young. *Pliny* saith that women use it before their delivery of child (being taught by Hinds that eat *Seseli*) to speede their delivery, as *Aristotle* did declare it before) to helpe them at that time. *Galen* sheweth that the rootes of *Seseli*, speaking in generall of them all, are so powerfull in heating that they provoke urine, and are of thinne parts, that they helpe the falling sicknesse, &c. the other *Seseli*, saith *Dioscorides*, have the same facultie and operation: the *Candy Seseli* is good to provoke urine, if it be stopped or hindered, and womens courses also: the juyce taken with the seede in wine for tenne dayes together helpeth the paines of the kidneyes, and driveth forth the stone engendered therein: the roote being taken with honey is good to breake the flegme in coughes, and to cause it easily to be spit forth; *Paulus Aegineta* saith, that *Tordylion* taketh away bruises, and the blacke and blew spots that come by stroakes or otherwise if one part of *Terra Samia* be put to two parts thereof, and laid to with hony. Our *English Seseli* or *Saxifrage* is well experimented and much used by country people, either the juyce or the decoction or the distilled water or the seede in powder, and drunke in wine, to helpe to breake and expell the stone, to provoke urine, and to expell wind, and the chollicke in old or yong, and is much given to sucking children for the frets, as women call it, which is winde in their bodies and stomackes. The *Ethiopian Seseli* is preferred for the singular vertues therein, beyond all the other sorts of *Seseli*, and therefore most fit of all other to be used in medicines especially those two notable great compositions, *Antibridatum* and *Theriaca Andromachi*, and *Lobel* sheweth that he gathered about *Mompelier* at a time so much, that he sent thereof to *Venice* and other places sufficient for them to use in the said compositions: the rest of them are little or not at all used to any physcall purpose.

CHAP. XVI.

Ligusticum verum sive *Siler montanum*. Libisticke or Sermountaine of Liguria.

OF this *Ligusticum* I have two sorts to bring to your consideration both of them in face neare corresponding one another, and first of that which is held to be truest.

1. *Siler montanum* vulgo *Siseli*. The true Libisticke or Sermountaine of Liguria.

The true Sermountaine of Liguria riseth up with a round joynted stalke two or three foote high bearing both at the bottome and at the joynts large spread winged leaves, divided into many sundry and small leaves whose small footestalkes beare usually two leaves and sometimes foure, set one against another, and three alwayes at the ead, each being much broader and shorter then Sow-Fennell leaves, almost equall to Mellilot, of a small sweete sent if they bee a little rubbed, and spreading at the toppes into a few branches bearing very large umbells of white flowers and after them long, thicke, full brownish yellow seede larger by halfe then Cumin seede, two alwayes joynted together, striped on both sides and winged, with yellow shining wings at the edges, and of a quicke sharpe hot sent and taste: the roote is long great and whitish on the outside, of a hot sharpe sent and taste likewise abiding long.

2. *Siler montanum angustifolium*. Narrow leaved Sermountaine.

The stalke of this Sermountaine is small about a cubit high divided into branches, which beare small umbells of white flowers: the leaves are few separated into many thinne small leaves like unto Sow-Fennell but much shorter, and those towards and at the toppes more finely cut like haire.

The Place and Time.

The first is found plentifully growing on the Appenine hills in Liguria, whose chiefe Citie is Genua: and the other in Austria, and doe seldome beare ripe seede with us unlesse in a warme kindly season.

The Names.

It is supposed by the most judicious writers of these times that it is the true *Asperula* of Dioscorides or *Asperula* of Galen by changing one letter, and tooke the name from Liguria the Countrey where the best and most store groweth, and there they call it *Sier montano*, in Latine it is also called *Ligusticum* but not *Levisticum*, which is our Lovage much differing from this as may soone be discerned: but this is also the same that *Matthiolus* calleth *Ligusticum*, and after him *Lugdunensis* *Caspar* *Durantes* and others. *Tragus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonens* and *Clusius* call it *Siler montanum* as was used in the Apothecaries Shoppes, and *Siseli* also, because in former times they knew none of the true *Siseli*, but as *Lobel* saith this error was tollerable, because they tooke a seede that had more sharpenesse and was of more efficacie then *Siseli*, although as *Gesner* saith it is like none of the *Siseli*, *Cesalpini* calleth it *Sier montanum* and *Peloponense*. *Pliny* sheweth that *Siler* tooke the name from *Sila* whereby

1. *Siler montanum* vulgo *Siseli*.

The true Libisticke or Ser mountaine of Liguria.

2. *Siler montanum angustifolium*.

Narrow leaved ser mountaine.



they used the feede for *Seseli*: and antiētiely they used to call *Seseli* by the name of *Sili* and *Seli*: *Pliny* saith that *Crateus* used to call it *Cunila bubula*, and some *Panaces*: the last is remēbred onely by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, and set downe in his *Prodromus*, I have called it in *English* Libisticke, or Ser mountaine, as the fittest to expresse it.

The Vertues.

This Libisticke or Ser mountaine is of a warming and digesting qualitie both roote and feede, and helpeth inward gripings and paines, swellings and winde, especially in the stomack, it provoketh urine also and womens courtes being drunke or the roote outwardly applied, and is used against the bitings of venomous beasts and Serpents, and therefore is put both into Mithridate and Treacle, and for the propertie to brake winde is used among other things tending to the same purpose: the *Ligurians* among whom it groweth use the feede familiarly in their meats, to season and relish them as others doe with pepper.

CHAP. XVII.

Carum. Caraway.



Although with most writers there hath beene but one kind of Caraway formerly remēbred, yet because there are two other herbes that nearely resemble it, I will put them together.

1. *Carum vulgare.* Ordinary Carawayes.

The ordinary Caraway is well knowne to beare divers stalkes of fine cut leaves lying on the ground, somewhat like to the leaves of Carrots, but not bushing so thicke, of a little quicke taste in them, from among which riseth up a square stalke, not so high as the Carrot, at whose joynts are set the like leaves but smaller and finer, and at the toppe small open tufts, or umbells of white flowers which turne into small blackish seed lesser than the Aniseede, and of a quicker and hotter taste, the roote is whitish small and long, somewhat like unto a Parsnep, but with a more wrinkled baike and much lesse, of a little hot taste and quicke, and stronger then a Parsnep, and abideth after seedetime.

2. *Carum Alpinum.* Mountaine Caraway.

This mountaine Caraway is a small plant and smooth, shooting forth from a long blackish aromaticall roote sundry long stalkes with leaves on them like unto the former Caraway, but the devided leaves are somewhat broader and of a pale greene colour, from among which riseth one or two slender stalkes halfe a foote high, from the middle upwards bare or without leaves and thence spreading five or six small sprigges to forme an umbell, each of them bearing at the toppe a few small flowers in a tuft as it were together, of a reddish yellow colour.

3. *Carum pratense.* Meadow Caraway.

The Meadow Caraway groweth greater and higher then the ordinary kinde, with leaves somewhat like also unto it but larger, the spokie umbells of white flowers are likewise larger, and the feede like unto Cumin feede but much larger: the roote is small and slender of a sent somewhat strange or like unto Dauke, of an hot and sharpe taste yet not so much as the feede.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth as *Tragus* saith in Germany in many places in the fields, and by the way sides, it is usually sowne with us in Gardens: the second was found on the Pyreman hills, and the last in the fields and meowes of Germany, as *Tragus* saith also: they flower in June or July and feede quickly after.

The Names.

Kdp in Greeke is *Caros*, and *Carum* in Latine or *Carui*, as it is in the Apothecaries shoppes, *Simeon Sethi* calleth it *Carnabadiou*, and tooke the name as *Dioscorides* saith from the Countrey of *Caria*, from whence it was first brought. All Authors doe generally call the first *Caros* or *Carum* and some *Careum* and some *Caruon* as it is in shoppes, *Bauhinus* calleth it according to his owne country name *Carum pratense*: the second *Bauhinus* hath onely expresse in his *Pinax* and described in his *Prodromus*: the last *Tragus* calleth *Cyminum equinum* after the high Dutch name as they call it there *Roskimmel*: *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Feniculum erraticum alterum* *Loniceri* and *Hippomarathrum* of others, as if it were a Fennell when he himselfe calleth it onely *Carnifolia*. The Arabians call it *Karvia*, *Karavia* or *Carui*, the Italians *Carro*, the Spaniards *Caravea*, and *Alcaravea*, the French *Carni*, the Germanes *Wisenkummell* that is, *pratense Cuminum*, and of some *Mothkummell*, the Dutch *Carve*, oft *Swicker peen*, and we in *English* Caraway.

The Vertues.

Caraway feedes are hot and dry as *Galen* saith, almost in the third degree, and have withall a moderate sharpe qualitie, whereby it breaketh winde and provoketh urine, and that not the feede onely but the herbe also and the roote thereof is better foode then of the Parsnep, and is pleasant and comfortable to the stomacke helping digestion:



sion: the seede is conducing to all the cold griefes both of the head and stomacke, the bowels or mother, as also the winde in them, and helpeth to sharpen the eye sight: the powder of the seede put into a poultis taketh away blacke and blew spots of blowes or bruises: the seede is much used in Bread, Cakes, &c. to give a relish and warming qualitie to them as of a spice, and in Confits, to cate with fruit to breake the windinesse of them; the herbe it selfe or with some of the seede bruised and fryed layd hot in a bagge or double cloth to the lower part of the belly doth ease the paines of the winde Chollicke.

CHAP. XVIII.

Anisum. Anise.



in the Spring.

The Place and Time.

It is every where sown even in the East Countries as Syria, &c. or else where, and not knowne where it is naturall, but is very fruitfull and plentiful in hot countries, being sown and gathered within three or foure moneths at the most.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ανισον* quia *ανισον* vocaverit, quia cibi appetentiam praestaret, & forsan sic dictum in *ανισον* rōs *εμπροσθεν*, quod tensiones flatulentas internas & externas remittat laxaret: it is generally called *Anisum* of all authors, and almost by all nations according to their dialect, onely the Spaniards call it *Matabalna* and *yerva dulce*.

The Vertues.

Galen hath erred very much in relating the temperamē of Anise seede, saying it is hot and dry in the third degree, and burning withall, by reason of the sharpenesse and bitternesse: when as it is well knowne it hath no such acrimonie therein that it should come neare to any burning qualitie: for the sweetenesse doth to temper the sharpenesse therein that it doth not excede the second degree in heate nor the first in driness: but the chymicall oyle drawn from the seed exceedeth much these degrees, the spirits being contracted must needs be the more fierce: The seede being often taken helpeth a stinking breath and to breake winde in any part of the body, bee it the head, stomacke, spleene, bowels or mother, and to provoke Urine and sleepe to them that want it: they helpe Nurset to store of milke for their children, to cate the feedes comfited salting and last at night, and is very good also for teeming women or with child; they helpe those that are short winded, or have a Tificke or Consumption, to take the decoction of them with Figs & Licorice, &c. they helpe also to expectorate flegme in them that have a Cough or straightnesse in the breasts, and is very conduible to the stomacke, and being boyled in wine and taken it helpeth the obstructions of the Liver assuredly, and the Dropsie that commeth threby: the same also stayeth the hickocke and helpeth digestion: the chymicall oyle taken in broth or in wine three or foure dropes at the most for a time doth wonderfully helpe the giddinesse of the head, the straightnesse and paines in the breast and stomacke, or the crudities and belchings therein, the much desire to cast, and the rising of the mother, as also all other griefes and paines inwardly that rise of cold or winde: if Anise eyther greene or dry be beaten and laid to their eyes that have any hurtfull thing fallen into them it will soone draw it forth and likewise take away the venome of any hurt by the bitings of venomous creatures, and healeth them quickly: the herbe or seede boyled in oyle of Roses and dropped warme into the eares easeth the paines and noyse in them: the bruised seede and storax mixed together, and the fumes thereof taken being cast on quicke coales, to the head be covered over, that the fumes may penetrate the better, will soone ease the continuall head ach: The *Italians* have this saying, *Qui terrano in mano sua plantat d'aniso, non saran molestati dal mal caduco*; that is to say, he that holdeth a plant of Anise in his hand shall not be troubled with the Falling sicknesse: but although this may seeme somewhat too easie to helpe so grievous a sicknes, yet assuredly the distilled water of the herbe, or more effectually the chymicall oyle, or I would say and use rather, the Quintessence thereof made as I shall shew you presently will give much ease to those that are franticke or discompered in their braines, especially if also there be an outward application with the herbe or seede and other conduible things to the forehead and temples: the same likewise is very effectfull for old folkes as well as young children that have the Falling sicknesse, or are troubled with



Anisum. Anise.

with Spasms and Convulsions. The Quintessence is made in this manner, having infused the seede bruised a little (what quantitie every one please) for 24. houres in good spirit of wine, let it stand as long in an hot Balneum then let it bee pressed forth and distilled or vapoured gently in glasse, the residue in the bottome when it is come to the thickenesse of thinne hony, keepe it for your use as aforesayd.

CHAP. XIX.

Ammi. Bishops weede.



Lthough we have not the true *Ammi* of *Dioscorides* and the ancients in all the Christian world, eyther growing or to be seene with any Apothecarie or Druggist, yet wee have two or three herbes that learned men have called by that name which we will here set forth unto you.

1. *Ammi vulgatum*. Common Bishops weede.

Common Bishops weede riseth up with a round straight stalke, sometimes as high as a man, but usually three or foure foote high be set with divers small long and somewhat broad leaves, cut in in some places, and dented about the edges, growing on both sides of the long foote stalke one against another, of a darke greene colour, somewhat like unto Skirret leaves, having sundry branches on them, and at the toppes small umbells of white flowers which turne into small round and browne feede, little bigger then Parsley seed, and not so bigge as Annefeede, of a quicke hot sent and taste, the roote is white and fibrous perishing every yeare after it hath feeded, and riseth usually of it owne sowing againe.

2. *Ammi Creticum*. Bishops weede of Candy.

This *Ammi* sendeth forth divers slender stalkes of fine cut leaves, somewhat like unto those of wilde Carrots, smelling somewhat quicke, from which rise slender stalkes with some joynts, and the like leaves set thereon, and at the tops umbells of white flowers, which turne into small feede like unto Smallage, of a sweet sharpe sent and quicke taste: the roote is somewhat great and browne on the outside, with sundry fibres thereat.

3. *Ammi parvum folijs Faniculi*. Small Bishops weede.

This small *Ammi* hath rising from a small roote two or three small and slender stalkes, about a foote high branched towards the toppes, and set with divers very fine small leaves finer then Fennell, bearing small umbells of white flowers, and very small blackish feede after them like to Parsley feede, somewhat pleasant but sharpe and a little quicke withall: the roote is small and white, perishing after feedetime.

The Place and Time.

The first is found growing wilde in many places in *England* and *Wales* also; as by the hedge side of the next field beyond *Greene hils* on the way as you goe to *Gravesend*, &c. the second hath bene sent from *Candy*, and

1. *Ammi vulgatum*.
Common Bishops weede.



2. *Ammi Creticum*.
Bishops weede of Candy.



groweth likewise, as Matthioli saith, from *Angulana* on mount *Gargani* in Italy: the last was brought from *Alexandria* in Egypt, but groweth in *Arabia*, and do all flower & seed reasonably well with us, if the yeare prove kindly, or else not.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἀμμή* and *ἀμμή*, *Ammi* and *Ammium* in Latine also, *Ammi* and *Ameos* in shoppes, and is used in stead of the true in most shoppes: the first is called *Ammi* & *vulgare* or *vulgatum* by all authors, yet *Tabernmontanus* calleth it *Ammioselinum*, and some tooke it to be *Beupleuron* *Plinij*, as *Lugdunensis* saith, and some to be *Bubonium* *Hippocratis*, as *Lobel* doubteth: but as I said in the beginning, the true *Ammi* of *Dioscorides* is not knowne; and although *Dioscorides* doth not describe it, as in many other herbes that were commonly well knowne in his time he doth the like, yet from some notes thereof from him, from *Pliny*, and from *Galen*, it is plainly desciphered especially the seede, to be much smaller and whiter than *Cuminum* seede smelling like *Origanum*, and therefore was called *Cuminum* *Ethiopicum*, and *Hippocrates* called it *Regium* from the excellencie; yet as both *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* say, some opposed it in their times, taking the *Ammi* to be of a different nature wholly, because it is smaller and whiter than *Cumin*: but yet saith *Pliny* the use of this seede in Egypt, both in their bread and meate, is like unto that of *Cuminum* *regium*, or *Ethiopicum*. Now none of these seeds, nor of any other that have bene shewed for *Ammi*, or used by the Apothecaries, have the smell of *Origanum*, or can be compared with *Cumin*: I have onely once seene a seede that was brought out of the *East Indies*, and obtuded for the true *Ammi*, whose smell was strong, somewhat neare to *Origanum*, but the other notes and markes agreed not with it, for it was larger and browner also than *Cumin* seede, which I sowed in my Garden, but sprang not, and therefore can say no more thereof: the second is the *Ammi* of *Angulana* sent to some, *Matthioli*, *Cassor*, *Lugdunensis* & *Camerarius*, who all call it *Ammi* *Matthioli*, and *Camerarius* *Creticum* also, as both one; *Lobel* calleth it *Ammi* *Creticum aromaticum*: the last is called *Ammi* *aletrum parvum* by *Dodonaeus*, and as he saith divers suppose it may rather be taken for *Sisan* than *Ammi*. *Ammi* *verum* by *Gesner*, and *Ammi* *perpusillum* by *Lobel*, and *Ammium* *primum* *Alexandrinum* by *Tabernmontanus*. The *Arabians* call *Ammi* *Nanach* *Nanachue* and *Nanachue*; the *Italians* and all other Nations *Ammi*, or neare thereupon, but we *Bishops* weede, I meane these sorts here exprest: peradventure the true *Ammi* may be the *Cuminum* *sylvestre* before set downe, and would be better considered.

The Vertues.

The true *Ammi* is commended by *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, being of an heating and drying property in the third degree, and of thinne parts, a little bitter in taste, and sharpe withall, whereby it digesteth humours, provoketh urine and womens courses, dissolveth winde, easeth paines and torments in the bowells being taken in wine; and is good against the biting of Serpents: it is used to good effect in those medicines that are given, to hinder the poysonfull operation of *Cantharides* upon the vitatory parts which they chiefly affect: being mixed with hony and applied to blacke and blew markes or spots by blowes and bruises, it doth take them away, and being drunke or outwardly applied, it abateth an high colour, and maketh it pale, and the fumes thereof taken with *Rosfin* or with *Raisins* clenseth the mother. *Dodonaeus* doth much commend the common sort here first set downe, that it hath all the faculties exprest of the true *Ammi*: The *Egyptian* or *Arabian* seede is said to be very powerfull to provoke venery, for which purpose the *Egyptians* doe much use it.

CHAP. XX.

Sison *vulgare* sive *Anomum* *Germanicum*. Small-wilde Parsley of Germany.

Or some resemblance of this herbe, with the first in the last Chapter, I thinke good to joyne it next thereunto: this riseth up with a tall slender stalke scarce able to stand upright without helpe, thinnely set with winged leaves on the branches, the lower leaves being largest, and divers being set on a stalke on both sides, each whereof is as small almost as the former *Ammi* leafe, some whereof will be cut in on the edges more or lesse, and some not cut in at all, but all of them dented about the edges, at the toppes whereof loose small umbells of white flowers, which turne into small blackish seede, lesse than *Parsley*, but of a strong sent, and quicker hotter taste: the roote groweth downe much, and spreadeth every way, whereby it holdeth fast in the ground, and abideth long.

2. *Sisum* *odoratum*. Sweete wilde Parsley.

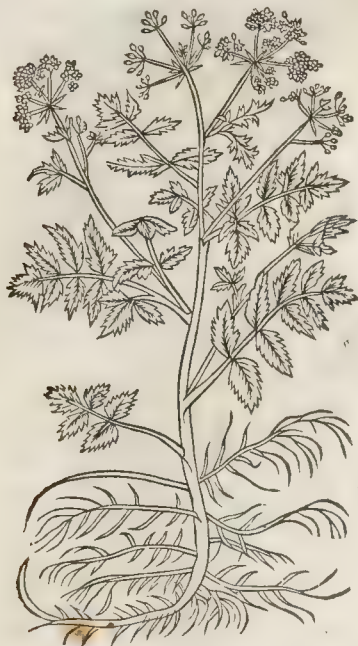
This plant I have entituled *odoratum* to distinguish it from the former sort called *Sisum*, although peradventure it is not the right *Sison* of *Dioscorides*: it beareth a single stalke about two cubits high, with long pennell-like

3. *Ammi* *parvum* *folijs* *fenniculis*. Small *Bishops* weede.



1. *Sisum vulgare* five *Anomum Germanicum*.
Small wilde Parsley of Germany.

2. *Sisum odoratum*.
Sweete wilde Parsley.



like leaves at the joynts, which swell swete betwene Dill and Fennell : the umbells are small thin set and white, and the seede small blacke well smelling, but bitterish, somewhat like Smallage : the roote is long, white and slender : some have taken this to be *Seseli Massiliense*, but erroneously.

The Place and Time.

This was formerly taken to be a forraigne plant, the seede being to be had in the Apothecaries shoppes onely in Germany, but afterwards divers found it wilde with them, as *Gesner in hortis* sheweth, and we have done the like with us, growing neere hedges by moilt ditches almost every where, and flowreth in July, the seede being ripe quickly after.

The Names.

Dioscorides calleth it in Greeke *Sison*, and so doth *Galen* & *Simon* a fo, but *Hippocrates*, *Simon*, and *Pliny* doth the like, so that *Sison* and *Simon* be both but one plant, as *Cordus* also doth acknowledge : *Tragus*, *Gesner*, and other German Writers doe testifie, that the seede hereof was called in the Apothecaries shoppes of their country, *Anomum*, and used in the stead thereof, so great ignorance was spread over the face of the world for many years, that not onely the knowledge of herbes, but of good literature was in a manner buried, or at least neglected and lost : and therefore it is still called by many *Anomum Germanicum* : *Fuchsius* calleth it *Petrofelinum Macedonicum*, and *Dodonaeus* maintaineth it, taking it to be the truest was extant before others : in the Chapter next going before this, I shewed you that he liked of their judgement that called the *Ammi perpusillum* to be *Sison*, and now since this is knowne to be the true *Sison*, and called to by *Tragus* *Camerarius* and *Lugdunensis*, he would make it to be *Macedonian Parsley*, but surely this cannot be referred to any of the *Selinum*, the compofure thereof, as well as other things contradieting it ; *Alpinus* hath onely mentioned the other.

The Vertues.

The properties given to *Sison* are all found to be effectuell in this plant, that it is good against the diseases of the spleene and fittches in the sides, against the strangury and difficulty of making water, and womens courses when they are stopped : it likewise helpeth digestion, and is therefore used as Pepper in broths, meates, and sawces.

CHAP. XXI.

Cerofolium. Chervill.



f the Chervills, there is both tame and wilde, which shall be here declared, but some doe account *Scandix* to be a kinde thereof, which although it doe in some sort resemble, yet I thinke good to sever them, and to speake of it, and the other kindes thereof in the next Chapter.

1. *Cerofolium sativum.* Garden Chervill.

This garden Chervill at the first doth somewhat ressembl Parsley, but after it is better growne the leaves are very much cut in, and jagged resembling Hemlockes, being a little hairy, and of a whitish Greene colour, and sometimes turning reddish in Summer with the stalkes also : it riseth little above halfe a foote high, bearing

1. *Cerfolium fastosum*.
Garden Chervill.



2. *Cerfolium sylvestre*.
Wilde Chervill.



bearing white flowers in spok'd tufts which turne into long and round seede pointēd at the ends, and blackish when they are ripe, of a sweete taste, but of no smell when as the herbe it selfe smellēth reasonable well: the root is small and long and perisheth every yeare being to be sown a new in the Spring for seede, and after July for Autumne fallers:

2. *Cerfolium sylvestre*. Wilde Chervill.

The wilde Chervill groweth two or three foote high, with yellow stalkes and joynts set with broader and more hairy leaves divided into sundry parts, nicked about the edges, and of a darker greene colour, which likewise grow reddish with the stalkes, at the toppes whereof stand small white tufts of flowers, and afterwards smaller and longer seede: the roote is white and hard and as I suppose enduring long: this hath little or no sent.

The Place and Time

The first is sown in Gardens to serve as a sallter herbe: the other groweth wilde in their Vineyards and Orchards beyond Sea, and in many of the medowes of our owne Land, and by the hedge sides, as also on heathes: they flower and seede early and thereupon are sown againe in the end of Sommer.

The Names.

Columella calleth the first *Cherophyllum* and is likely to be the *Cerophyllum* of *Pliny* which he saith the Greekes called *Paderota*, but because he is so briefe nothing certaine can be affirmed, some also take it to be the *ἰσχυρὸν* of *Theophrastus* lib. 7. c. 7. which *Gaza* translateth *Enthysium*, all authors doe call it *Cerfolium* or *Cherfolium*, &c. onely *Angularis* and *Cesalpini* thinke it may bee *Oreoselinum* which it cannot bee. *Tragus*, *Matthioli*, *Gesner* and others also leaning to that opinion, *Fuchsius* and *Lobel* take it to be a kind of *Gingidium*: the *Italians* call it *Cerfoglio*: the *French* du *Cerfueil*, the *Germans* *Korffol* and *Korbelkraut*, the *Dutch* *Kervell*, and wee *Chervill*.

The Vertues.

The Garden Chervill by reason of the good relish it hath, is willingly put among Saller herbes to make them taste the better, as also into Loblollies of stewed herbes which the *French* & *Dutch* doe much delight in, for it doth moderately warme the stomacke: it is a certaine remedy saith *Tragus* to dissolve congealed or clotted blood in the body, and so doth it likewise the blood by bruises, falls, &c. the juice or distilled water of it drunke, and the bruised leaves laid to the places it is taken also by divers to be good to provoke urine, and to expell the stone in the Kidneyes and womens courses, taken eyther in meate or drinke, and moreover to helpe the Plurisie and prickings of the sides: wilde Chervill will helpe to dissolve any tumors of swelling in any part of the body, as also to take away the spots and markes in the flesh and skinn of congealed blood by bruises or blowes in a short space, by applying it to the place.

CHAP. XXII.

Scandix. Shepherds needle.

Here are three or four sorts of Shepherds needle that I am to shew you in this Chapter, some of which are revived and referred to those of the ancients, and some never knowne before.

1. *Scandix vulgaris* seu *Pecten veneris*.
Common Shepherds needle.

The common Shepherds needle hath sundry long hard large, greene stalkes of leaves, more divided, and into many more parts, and of a fadder browne greene colour than Chervill, and of no sent; the stalkes grow a foote high, bearing small tufts of white flowers, and after them five, or sixe, or more or lesse long seeds, somewhat round pointed at the ends, and a little rough, as if they were dented, all of them coming from one head or stalke, with a few small leaves under them: the roote is very small and threddy.

2. *Scandix altera capite glomerato*.
Round headed Shepherds needle.

This kinde of Shepherds needle hath stalkes of larger leaves than the wilde Carrot coming somewhat neare to Parsley, smooth, and of a pale greene colour, those that grow at the joynts of the stalkes come forth out of a broad filme or skinne, as is seene in many ferulous and umbeliferous plants, and bearing at the top a round head, of many greenish white thredes set close together: the roote is like the wilde Parsnippe, and of a bitter and sharpe taste.

3. *Scandix Cretica minor* seu *Anthriscus*.
Small Shepherds needle of Candy.

The small Shepherds needle of Candy hath sundry stalkes of very fine cut leaves, not bushing thicke like



4. *Scandix Cretica major*.
The greater Shepherds needle of Candy.



the first, but more sparied and thinne, comming somewhat neere to Camomill, but finer and a little hairy, of a pleasant both sent and taste, among which rise slender short stalkes, somewhat hairy or hoary, with but few joynts or leaves on them, at the toppes whereof stand five or six small white flowers close set together consisting of five leaves a peece, in the middle whereof is a darke purplish stile or leafe longer then the rest, spreading forth like a blazing starre, after which follow long feedes like the first but smaller, bigger below and ending above in two small points, whose edges are more rough and seeme more dented, and bee a little purplish as the young ones are before they be ripe, which are the feedes themselves: the roote is small long and white. This hath bene observed to have a better sent that groweth in untilld voyde and gravelly grounds then that which groweth in the fields.

4. *Scandix Cretica major*. The greater Shepheds Needle of Candy.

The greater kinde hath a crested small stalke a cubit high, parted into divers branches, a little hairy at the very joynts having the lower leaves broad and somewhat round, divided like unto the lesser Burnet Saxifrage one set opposite to another, standing upon long stalks, which together with the leaves are a little hairy: but those that stand at the joynts are much more finely cut in, and like unto the leaves of the first, the umbells are a little spread and small, yet greater then the first, which are succeeded by more store of long rough dented feede then the last, having each of them two small prickles at the end: the roote is small and fibrous.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth plentifully in our owne Land among Corne: the second in France, the third both in Candy and Naples also, and the last in Candy: they flower early and feede accordingly.

The Names.

The Greekes call it *οξυδις* and the Latines *Scandix* also, and *Pecten Veneris*, *Acus Veneris*, and *Acus pastoris* or *Acula* and some call it *Scanaria*. There is much doubt and controversie among our later writers, first what herbe the *Scandix* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen* and *Pliny* should be, that was so common a Saller herbe for the people to feede on and growing wilde with them, so that *Aristophanes* merrily taunted *Euripides* the Poet, that his mother told not a true wort but *Scandix*, which was accounted the meanest or vilest of all others, for our *Pecten Veneris* is not taken to be the true *Scandix* in Candy, as *Honorius Bellus* sheweth in his first Epistle to *Clusius*; for he there saith the *Candians* ate it not, calling it *αγρια σελιν*, and hath no smell, but another which they call *οξυδις* *Sandix*, and *σέλιν*, smelleth well, but moveth nothing to Venerie: divers therefore doe thinke that the *Gingidium* of *Matthioli* should be *Scandix* as *Lugdunensis* setteth it downe, *Columna* taketh the *Caucalis echinato nodoso seminibus* *Bauhinii* to be *Scandix*, which how farre they are from veritie or almost any shew of reason this one thing doth declare, that neither *Matthioli* his *Gingidium* nor *Bauhinii* his *Caucalis* were ever used to bee eaten as *Scandix* was, nor is likely to grow so familiarly in Greece as *Scandix* so wilde a wort: but if I might spend my opinion in the matter, I should sooner beleieve *Bellus* his judgement hereof that lived long among the Grecians, (for I account the *Candians* in speaking Greeke and using the Greekish rites, to be as it were the off-spring of the Greeks) and from both their denominations of herbes, and the use of them besides his owne both reading and observation, holding the ancient Greeke words although somewhat corrupted, who sheweth that *Scandix* as they usually call an herbe that they ate should be the true *Scandix*, then eyther *Matthioli* or *Columna*, whose opinionative conceits that he had found out the genuine plants of the ancients, made him runne faire awry in many things, as may be seene in his *Hyssope*, *Polium* and divers others the like: so that my opinion is that our *Pecten Veneris* is not the true *Scandix* of the ancients, but a kinde of wilde Chervill, and not used to be eaten with them or us, as the properties also do declare: but that *Scandix* which they in Candy (and as it is likely throughout all Greece also) doe take and use for their foode is the true *Scandix* which we have seldome seene or knowne: next what *Antiriscus* of *Pliny* should be, whether this of *Honorius Bellus* sent to *Clusius*, or that of *Columna* in his Chapter of *Scandix*, which I take to be our *Pecten Veneris*; and whether *Bellus* his correction of *Pliny* his description be not true which explaneth the matter thoroughly. *Antiriscus* saith *Pliny* were the same that *Scandix* is, if it had thinner and sweeter leaves, which reading being admitted, *Antiriscus* is an herbe that hath broader leaves and not so sweete in smell as *Scandix*, which *Columna* as it should seeme would have to be the *Scandix* of *Dodonaeus*, and is our *Pecten Veneris*, which *Columna* commendeth him so much for his true description thereof, and so would make our *Pecten Veneris* to be the true *Scandix* of the ancients, which is neither sweete nor used to be eaten, and all this is I suppose because he would have his *Anisomarathrum* to be a new plant of his owne finding, and not the *Antiriscus* of *Pliny*, as others before him had judged it to be. when as his description of *Anisomarathrum* sheweth it must be a species of the *Scandix* by the manner of growing and the forme of the seed: but admitting *Bellus* his correction of *Pliny* that *Antiriscus* were the same, but that it hath finer and sweeter leaves, it endeth the whole controversie, putting all things without doubt. I am somewhat more ample and tedious in the explanation of these things then I thought to be, because they are intricate and various: the first here is called *Scandix* by divers authors, and *Pecten Veneris* by others without doubting or questioning whether they were true or no: the second *Lugdunensis* remembreth, and the last *Bauhinii* onely hath made mention of: the other I have I hope sufficiently expressed it to be called and taken to be the *Antiriscus* of *Pliny* which *Bauhinii* calleth *Scandix cretica minor*.

The Vertues.

Both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say that *Scandix* is somewhat sharpe and bitter, being hot and dry in the third degree, and thereby is good both for the stomacke and belly being eyther eaten raw or boyled: being made into drinke and taken it is good for the Liver, backe and bladder, provoketh Urine mightily and freeth the inward parts from obstructions: it also bindeth a loose body, the feede being taken with vinegar presently stayeth the hickock, and used in an oymntment it helpeth the parts that are burnt with fire: *Pliny* saith that the roote of *Pecten Veneris* beaten with Mallowes draweth forth splinters or any other thing sticking in the flesh. *Honorius Bellus* that the *Antiriscus* is used in Candy by the people with great delight, not onely because it is pleasant to the taste, but because it mightily provoketh to Venerie and helpeth those persons that are weake or spent therein, and helpeth women to conceive in that it clenseth the seminary parts.

CHAP. XXIII.

Coriandrum. Coriander.

He ancients formerly knew and set forth but one sort of Coriander, and sayd that it had no diversitie but the later writers have added two more unto it as shall be shewed.

1. *Coriandrum vulgare.* Ordinary Corianders:

When Coriander first springeth up the leaves are somewhat broad very like unto Parsley, but after it is growne up into a stalke which is three or foure foote high, being full growne they are smaller and finer every one then other up to the toppes, where stand small loose umbells of white flowers, turning into round striped hollow seede of a whitish yellow colour when it is ripe: the roote is small and perisheth every yeare after seede time: the whole plant. seede and all while it is greene and growing hath a strong and loathsome favour scarce to be endured, but when the seede is full ripe and dry it is of a reasonable good sent and taste without offence.

2. *Coriandrum minus odorum.* The lesse sweet Coriander.

This Coriander hath the lower as well as the upper leaves all finely cut in and jagged, the stalkes grow lower not halfe a foote high, and lying almost on the ground, with white flowers on them and round seede as the other but fuller and greater, and two alwayes joyned together.

3. *Coriandrum alterum fetidissimum.* The stinking Coriander.

This other Coriander hath sundry small stalkes that are five square being firme, and not hollow, nor growing high, all the leaves whereof are as fine as the uppermost of the first: at the toppes of the stalkes stand such like small umbells of purplish white flowers, after which come round seede like the other, but two alwayes joyned together: the roote is great dying yearly as the other, the smell hereof is more strong and offensive then the other to the head and senses.

The Place and Time.

The two first are onely sown in Gardens as well now as in ancient times, for *Pliny* saith it is not found wilde, their naturall places being not knowne: the last was sent from *Barcinona* to *Lyons* by *Alyconus* to *Molinum*, who hath set it forth in *historia Lugdunensi*: they doe all flower in *July* and ripen in *August*.

The Names.

It is cal'd in Greeke *κόριανδρον* and *κορίαννον*, and so in Latine also *Corion* and *Corianon*, but usually *Coriandrum*, and derived from *κόρη*, which is that kinde of noysome flie or worme that is called *Cimex* in Latine, a wall Louse or Punie in English, whose stinking smell Coriander doth much imitate. There hath beene formerly some controversie betweene *Avicen* and *Galen*, and others also about Coriander, some condemning the use as hurtfull and dangerous by reason of the grievous smell, and that it maketh the voyce hoarse, procureth a kind of frensie

1. *Coriandrum vulgare.*
Ordinary Coriander.2. *Coriandrum alterum minus odorum.*
The lesse sweet Coriander.

like unto drunkenesse, and that the juice thereof being drunke causeth death, and that it is very cold, all these properties the Arabian Physicians give it: the correction therefore of the feede they appoint to bee by sleepeing it all night in Vinegar, and dried up againe to be safely used: but *Lobel* seemeth to retule this preparation, saying that the coldnesse of the Vinegar can draw forth none of the foule and stinking spirits from it, but rather the drying of it of it selfe or by the fire, as it is used when they are made into Comfits, without any other preparation and then is not found hurtfull but rather comfortable to the stomacke, &c. as also by the continuall use of it in meares and medicines among many cuntry people of it selfe without preparation: and some commending the use because when the feede is dry it hath a warming, sweete and no noysome smell or taste: the noysome vapours subsisting onely in the moysture and not in the drying, as wee may see in many fruits which being not ripe are so hard and harsh that scarce one can eate them without harme, but being ripe are both mellow and sweete, heate onely working this effect: the hotter countries for the most part giving the mellow and sweeter fruit: The first is called by all writers *Coriandrum*, the second is mentioned by *Lobel*, and *Dodonæus* giveth the figure without description, *Lugdunensis* onely remembreth the last. The Arabians call it *Casberra* and *Elcesbur*, the Italians *Coriandro*, the Spaniards *Culantro*, the French *Coriandre*: the high and low Dutch *Coriander*, and we in English *Coriander* and *Coliander*.

The Vertues.

First for greene Coriander and the cooling qualitie thereof: the juice as is before said being drunke killeth them that take it: outwardly applied it dissolveth knots and kernells, being mixed with Wheate or Barley Flower, as also Saint *Anthonies* fire being used with bread, and running and fretting sores, wheales, pusses and carbuncles, and botches rising in the skinne or flesh, and taketh away the swelling and inflammation of the cods, either the juice or greene herbe applied: the juice thereof made into an ointment with *Cerusse*, *Litarge* Vinegar and Oyle of Roses doth the like. Now for the dried feede of Coriander which is most in use, and being taken in sweete wine killeth the Wormes in the body and encreaseth coiture: it is also good against the Serpent that is called *Amphisbena*, eyther drunke or layd to the bitten place: it is very comfortable to the stomacke, by heating and drying, the cold and moisture thereof helpeth digestion and represseth the vapours therein that rise upwards, and resisteth forcible paines of the winde chollicke and the stopping of Urine: and being a nourishment of a temperate qualitie it helpeth to encrease both blood and Sperme.

CHAP. XXIII.

Caucalis. Bastard Parsley.



Of these *Caucalides* I have above a dozen sorts to expresse here in this Chapter, some whereof have small fine cut leaves, others are larger and broad, some well knowne of a long time to many, and others of later invention.

1. *Caucalis vulgaris floribus albis*. The common Bastard Parsley.

This Bastard Parsley riseth up with a short stalke, not above halfe a yard high, set at the joynts with whitish rough diversly cut leaves smaller then Parsley, furnished at the toppes with small sweete umbells of white flowers, the outermost being the greatest, after which succede divers rough prickly round feede, two alwayes joyned together, which maketh them but halfe round when they are parted.

2. *Caucalis Hispanica*. Spanish Bastard Parsley.

This Spanish kind hath divers crested rough stalkes and leaves very like unto the former, but the umbells of white flowers are smaller and growing more round together as it were into the forme of a round head, and the feede which followeth is greater very much striped and rough but not prickly as this, it being broken in any part giveth a sweete milke: the roote perisheth after feede likewise but giveth no milke.

3. *Caucalis major flore saturo rubente*. Deepe red flowered Bastard Parsley.

This red flowered kinde hath larger winged leaves then the former, being divided and cut in after the manner of the lesser Burnet Saxifrage leaves: the flowers hereof are larger then of the first and of an equall bignesse, but of a deepe red colour.

4. *Caucalis maxima*. The greatest Bastard Parsley.

This greatest kinde bringing forth many upright tall stalkes three or foure foote high or more sometimes, being crested and hollow within with divers joynts on them, and the stalkes of the long and large winged leaves compassing them at the bottome, which leaves are large almost like Angelica leaves, set by couples on the middle rib and an odde one at the end, all of them finely dented about the edges, and of a darke greene colour: at the toppes of the stalkes grow large umbells of white flowers, somewhat purplish or of a bluish colour underneath, after which come very large and flat rough feede, with a double point at the head and prickley, round about: the roote is white and woody.

5. *Caucalis Anglica flore rubente*. English Bastard Parsley with reddish flowers.

This English kinde groweth about two foote high, of an Olive greene colour, with a strong round crested rough and hairy stalke, set at the joynts which are two or three inches in sunder, with leaves three or foure inches long, consisting of seven or nine narrow hairy leaves set by couples, somewhat deeply dented about the edges, the foote of the stalke being a broad thinne skinne or filme, and from betweene it and the stalke come forth lesser stalkes of leaves, towards the toppe parted into three or foure branches, which at three inches distance doe each of them from one center, foote forth foure, five or six equall stems about an inch and a halfe long apeece, having a thinne skin running all the length of them, and the two innermost strings, being of a darke red colour composing a spokie umbell: at the toppes of each stemme grow five or six long rough hairy small knaps or bottomes crowned with flowers of a pinkie red colour, consisting of five leaves a peece, the outermost whereof sheweth like two by the folding of it inward, and the inner foure with five chives and a double pointell shew not halfe so big as it when they are full blownen: in the center of the flower lye six or seven such like small flowers: the leaves give milke being broken of little or no taste: after the flowers are past come the feede which are rough burres, sticking to

to any thing they touched, like the seede of Hounds tongue, within which are contained two browne seeds like unto hulled Oates but bigger: the roote is small and long, white and hard, perishing every yeare after seede time. It flowreth in June and the seede is ripe in August. This may seeme to be the *Caucalis rubro flore folio latiore* of Lobel, and the *Caucalis rubella flore* of Clusius set forth without description, but the leaves of theirs are la ger.

6. *Caucalis tenuifolia purpurea.*

Fine leaved Bastard Parsley.

I find in *Columna* one other very like unto this last also which he calleth *Echinophora leptophyllon purpurea*, but that the leaves as he saith are most finely cut into sundry parts like unto the wilde Carrots, and the umbells of flowers, and so the seede after them stand by three and three at a place, whose kernell or seede within is somewhat like unto hulled Barley.

7. *Caucalis arvensis latifolia purpurea.*

Broad leaved bastard Parsley with red flowers.

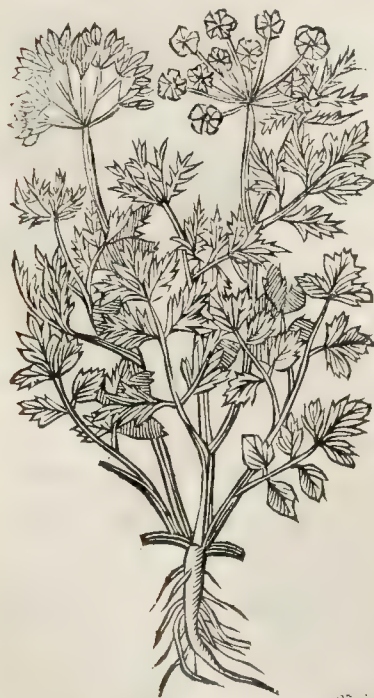
This Parsley hath sundry stalkes of hard rough leaves, divided into five parts, each leafe being three inches long and an inch broad, deeply dented in on the edges somewhat like unto Oaken leaves: the stalk is rough and hoary, two foote long, so crested that it seemeth square bearing such like umbells as in the last standing 3. together but their small stems are shorter and thicker, the flowers are red like the former, but greater, having small leaves like beards under them: after which followeth the seede being smaller then the former and not so rough, containing such like seede within them but smaller and aromaticall: the roote is white, hard and aromaticall.

8. *Caucalis magno fructu echinato.*

Bastard Parsley with great prickley seede.

The leaves hereof are divided somewhat like unto those of the greater Parsley leaved Dauke, set forth before in the

1. *Caucalis vulgaris albis floribus.*
The common Bastard Parsley.



5. *Caucalis Anglica flore rubente.*
English bastard Parsley with red flowers.

6. 7. *Caucalis Echinophora major & minor & purpurea Columna.*
The greater and lesser Bastard Parsley with prickly seedes.



Chapter of *Daucus* and hairy underneath: the stalk is two foote high, and somewhat rough, having the like leaves at the joynts upwards but smaller, bearing small umbells of whitish flowers standing three together and perfecting usually but two feedes on them which are twice as big as others and more rough and prickly, having a large flat kernell within it: the roote is small and white but somewhat sweete both in taste and smell.

9. *Caucalis minor flore rubente*. Small Bastard Parsley with reddish flowers.

This small Parsley hath a smaller and short rough stalk, whose leaves are divided somewhat like unto Hemlock leaves but each of them broader, and the end leafe longest and hairy, all of them dented deeply about the edges, and of a darke greene colour, at the upper joynts of the stalkes come forth slender branches bearing sparsed small umbells of reddish flowers, and sometimes more white, and after them small round, rough feede: the roote is small and white.

10. *Caucalis nodoso echinata femine*. Small Bastard Parsley with knotted burres.

This other small Bastard Parsley lyeth on the ground with long rough trayling branches, some longer then others set at severall distances, with long winged leaves divided in the same fashion almost as the last, but somewhat lesse, being rough or crumpled, but not hairy, and of an overborne or evill greene colour: at every joynt almost close unto it, and round about it come forth small whitish flowers out of rough huskes which are after the feede, very sharpe prickly and hard: the roote is small and perisheth every yeare, the seed rising by the falling of, in the fields or gardens whereinto it is brought.

11. *Caucalis folio Foeniculi*. Fennell leaved Bastard Parsley.

This is both in stalk and leafe very like unto Fennell, but rising seldome above a cubit high, bearing white sweete smelling flowers in umbells at the toppe, set close together, which afterwards give feede that is not rough like the former: and therefore Lobel that first set it forth saith, that although *Anguilara* in his time did call it a *Caucalis*, yet hee liked of the others better then of this: the roote is white growing deepe, and of the taste of a Parsnep.

12. *Caucalis tenuifolia montana*. Small Mountaine Bastard Parsley.

The roote hereof is somewhat thicke and from it riseth a stalk of a foote long, divided from the bottome into small round smooth branches, and they againe into lesser, whose smallest branches even neere the roote as well as the others, beare small umbells of very small white flowers, and afterwards small long striped feede: the leaves next unto the roote are divided into very fine and small leaves, but those above on the stalk much more small like haire.

13. *Caucalis pumila Hispanica*. Dwarfie Bastard Parsley of Spaine.

This Dwarfie kinde which *Barbus* brought out of Spaine with a number of other fine seeds riseth not with us halfe a foote high and lower in Spaine, whose leaves are very small and much divided on the stiffe stalkes, bearing small umbells of whitish flowers and after them small rough whitish feede: the roote is small and annuall; I never saw this beare but once, which was from the first feede I received from *Boel*, which was thorough ripe.

9. *Caucalis minor flore rubente*.
Small Bastard Parsley with reddish flowers.

11. *Caucalis folio Foeniculi*.
Fennell leaved Bastard Parsley.



The Place and Time.

These sorts of Parsley grow in the severall countries of Germany, France, Spaine, Italy, &c. and divers of them in our owne Land likewise; and particularly the first was found in *Lincolneshire*, on the North descent of the North field of *Witham* nigh to *Bourne*; and doe all, save the last, flower and feede reasonable well, but that worst, as I said.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *καυκαλίσ*, and *Caucalis* also in Latine, either of the hemispherical seede, or from the noise that the seede will make when it is dry, being shaken with the winde, or from narrow mouthed pots, such as the seede is like, that make a noise at the powring of the liquor out of them: the first here exprest is the *Caucalis albis floribus* of *Lobel*, the *Lappa agrestis* of *Tragus*, the *Lappula Canaria* *Plinij* of *Anguilara*, the *Caucalis alia vulgaris*, and *Myrrhis Lappa Dalechampi* of *Lugdunensis*, the *Caucalis* of *Dodonæus*, *Gesner*, and others, and the *Echinophora major* of *Columna*: the second is the *Caucalis Hispanica* of *Clusius* and *Camerarius*; and the third the *Caucalis sativa rubente flore* of *Clusius*; the fourth likewise is his *Caucalis major*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Caucalis maxima annulato semine*: the fifth is of our owne country not published exactly before, although *Gerard* seemeth to have *Spondaniti* had a hint of it: the sixth is the *Echinophora leptophyllon* of *Columna*: the seventh his *Echinophora major platyphylos purpurea*: and the eight his *Echinophora altera asperior platycarpus* also, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Caucalis Adonisliaca cecinato magno sinuato*, and is the *Lappa boaria* *Plinij* by *Lugdunensis*, and the *Daucus Xanthi* of *Thalium*: the ninth is figured by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus*, but the description is of his *nodoso echinato semine*, which is the tenth, as may toone be perceived, if they be but compared, and are both growing wild in our own land: the tenth is also the *Daucoides minor* of *Cordus* in his *historia*, and of *Thalium*: the eleventh is the *Caucalis* of *Anguilara*, as *Lobel* saith in his *Adversaria* which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Caucalis Pene*, and *Bauhinus* *Caucalis folio Peucedani*: the twelfth is *Bauhinus* his *Caucalis tenuifolia montana*; and the last I had from *Boel* by the name of *Caucalis marina Batrica*. The *Italians* usually doe call *Caucalis Petrosello salvatico*; and the *Germanes*, as *Tragus* hath it, *Feldt oder Ackerklettens*, and we in *English* *Bastard Parsley*, rather than wilde Parsley, as the *Italians* doe.

The Vertues.

Discorides in regard that *Caucalis* was a familiar salter herbe, and therefore used more as meate than medicine giveth no other propertie belonging to it than to provoke urine, but our later Writers have found out and published divers others, as *Mathiolus*, who saith it is comfortable to the heart, and helpeth the obstructions of the liver and spleene, cleneth the raines and kidneyes, of the flegme and niter, gravell and the stone which ingendereth in them, if the juyce thereof be taken: the seede being drunke sharpeneth the eye-sight, and procureth womens courses: it is likewise given to men with Miltwaist, and the seede of *Agnus castus* against the running of the raines: it also causeth fruitfulness in barren women, being drunke in wine, and helpeth the bitings of the Trigon (we understand it to be the Thornebacke) the *Draco marinus*, which is called a *Quaviver*, and the sea Scorpion being applied to the wound, if the whole herbe be taken with vineger after a vomit, it purgeth the belly and stirreth up a fainting appetite, taking away the evill of loathing ones meate: all the parts of the herbe, as well feede as juyce, or decoction being taken, is helpfull to melancholicke persons, and therefore is good to be given against a quartaine ague, and the itch and scabbes, as also for the great French disease.

CHAP. XXV.

Selinum sive *Apium*. Parsley.

Under this title of *Selinum* or *Apium*, is contained divers and sundry sorts of herbes, for with the ancients, besides the *Σελινόριζον Apium hortense*, they had *ἑλαιόριζον Baludapium* *ἑρσορίζον Apium montanum* *ἑρσορίζον Petrapium* or *Petroselinum*, *ἑρσορίζον Hippofelinum* *ἑρσορίζον Apium sylvestre* and others, of all which I must give you the knowledge, and therefore I thinke it fittest to distribute them into severall Chapters, and to comprehend under each all the species and sorts that pertaine to that genus or kinde: and first to beginne with the *Apium hortense*, which by an usual received opinion is our *Petroselinum*, Garden Parsley, whereof I shall say more in its due place.

1. *Petroselinum vulgare*. Common Garden Parsley.

Common Garden Parsley is well knowne to have many stalkes of fresh greene leaves devided into sundry parts, first into three parts or leaves, and then each of them into three, somewhat round and finely snipt about the edges: the stalkes riseth much higher in some places than in others, according to the soile wherein it groweth with divers smaller leaves at the joynts, and still finer cut, and long like Fennell at the toppe, that one would not thinke them to be the leaves of Parsley; the flowers are white growing in umbells, and the seede small and of a hot and sharpe taste: the roote is white and long, with somewhat a rugged barked perishing after seede time, and aromaticall as the herbe is also and very pleasant to the taste and stomacke.

2. *Petroselinum crispum*. Curld Parsley.

The curld Parsley differeth not in any thing from the former but in the leaves, which although they grow after the same manner, yet they are finely curled, or crisped, or folded in on the edges, seeming like a Ruffe or the like.

3. *Petroselinum majus* sive *Virginianum*. Virginia Parsley.

Virginia Parsley groweth after the very same manner that the Garden Parsley doth, but larger, having greater stalkes of leaves, first by three and three as in the former, but much larger, even as large as Smallage, and of a paler or yellower greene colour, the stalkes, flowers, and seede are alike, but still larger, the seede being twice, if not thrice as bigge as the common, the roote is greater and shorter, but perisheth like it.

4. *Petroselinum Creticum*. Candy stone Parsley.

This Parsley of Candy is very like to the ordinary parsley, but lesser in every part, having leaves made and cut into such like divisions, but lesser and somewhat thicker, the stalkes is like, but shorter than Parsley, bearing tufts of white flowers, after which follow smaller seede than that of Parsley, but blacker: the roote is alwayes single that

those herbes and rootes that move the belly downewards, and is one of the five opening rootes, but doth binde the body as *Dioscorides* hath it, and hereby also is profitable for the yellow Jaundies and Dropſie: and *Galen* commendeth it againſt the Falling ſickeſſe, and to provoke urine mightily, eſpecially if the rootes be boyled and eaten like Parſneps: the ſeede is held by moſt to be the moſt effectuell part of the plant, yet ſome doe thinke the roote to be ſtrongelt: but the ſeede is effectuell to provoke urine and womens courſes to expell winde, to breake the ſtone and to eaſe the paines and torments thereof, or of any other part in the ſtomacke and body procured by winde, and is alſo effectuell againſt the venome of any poyſonfull creature, and is put therefore into counter-poyſons for that purpoſe, as alſo againſt the danger that commeth to them that have taken Litharge, it is alſo appointed among other things that ſerve for the cough: The leaves of Parſley eaten after Onions, Leekes, or Garlick taketh away the offensive ſmell of them, ſuppreſſeth the vapours that may offend cyther the head or the eyes: they uſe alſo to caſt the herbe into their Fiſh ponds if there be any ſicke among them to clenſe them. The diſtilled water of the herbe is a familiar medicine with nurſes, to give their children when they are wrung in the ſtomacke or belly with wind, which they call the frets, and is no leſſe available then the water of Saxifrage for that purpoſe, and is effectuell alſo for them that are of greater yeares. The leaves of Parſley laid to the eyes that are inflamed with heate or are ſwollen doth much helpe them, if it be uſed with bread or meale: and being laid to womens hard breſts that come by the curding of their milke doth abate the hardneſſe quickly if it be fryed with butter and applyed, and doth alſo take away the blacke and blew ſpots or markes by bruiſes, falls, &c. the juice thereof dropped into the eares with a little wine eaſeth the paines. *Tragus* ſetteth downe an excellent medicine to helpe the Jaundies and Falling ſickeſſe, the Dropſie, and ſtone in Reynes or Kidneyes in this maner; Take ſaith he of the ſeeds of Parſley, Fennell, Aniſe, and Carawayes, of each an ounce, of the roots of Parſley, Burnet, Saxifrage and Carawayes, of each one ounce and a halfe: let the ſeeds be bruiſed and the rootes waſhed and cut ſmall; let them all lye in ſleepe in a pottle of white wine, and in the morning boyled in a cloſe earthen veſſell untill a third part or more be waſted, which being ſtrained and cleared, take foure ounces thereof at a time, morning and evening firſt and laſt, abſtaining from drinke for three houres after: this doth open the obſtructions of the Liver and Spleene and expelleth the Dropſie and Jaundies by Urine.

CHAP. XXVI.

Petroſelinum Macedonicum. Macedonian ſtone Parſley.

DIvers authors have ſet forth divers ſorts of herbes for the true ſtone Parſley of Macedonia, every one ſuppoſing that to be the right which they propoſe: of them all I intend not to entreate in this Chapter but ſeverally as they fall out. I will onely in this Chapter ſhew you that kinde, which now a dayes goeth currant under that name, and joyne thereto another which *Lugdunenſis* calleth *Petroſelinum Dalechampij*.

1. *Petroſelinum Macedonicum quibusdam.*

The firſt ſuppoſed ſtone Parſley of Macedonia.

This Parſley of Macedonia hath divers ſtalkes of leaves next the ground, divided much like to the garden Parſley, but with greater, broader and rounder leaves, dented round about and in ſome places more deeply cut in or gaſhed, of a bright pale Greene colour, among which riſeth a ſhort thicke and ſomewhat hairy ſtalke about halfe a yard high or better, full of joynts and leaves, and branches at them that it ſeemeth a ſmall thicke buſh, bearing ſmall umbells of whitish flowers and ſmall rough darke grayiſh ſeede after them, ſomewhat like unto ordinary Parſley ſeede, eſpecially after the roughneſſe is rubbed from them, yet ſomewhat longer and darker, of an aromaticke and ſharpe taſte, and of an unfavoury bitterneſſe laſt of all like cummin ſeede: the roote is ſomewhat thicke ſhort and white perriſhing after it hath given ſeede, eſpecially with me in our country, but as I have heard not ſo in the warmer.

2. *Petroſelinum Macedonicum ſorte Dalechampij.*

The ſecond ſuppoſed ſtone Parſley of Macedonia.

This other Parſley taken to be the true Parſley of Macedonia by *Dalechampius* and not much gainſaid by *Columna*, hath a ſhort roote (a long roote ſaith *Columna* like ordinary Parſley) like on the outside, with a tuft of haies at the head thereof, neither ſharpe nor ſweete which is wonderfull (but *Columna* ſaith it is both more ſharpe and bitter then the common Parſley roote) from whence riſeth up ſundry ſlender ſtalkes, with divers very thinne cut leaves thereon, all of them like the uppermoſt (and not the undermoſt) leaves of Parſley, or like unto Dill: of a blew Greene colour, having three of the leaves alwayes ſet together at the end of the winged ſtalke as Parſley hath, and ſmilting ſo like unto Parſley as both *Lugdunenſis* and *Columna* doe ſay, that if any ſhould ſmell it when it is a little bruiſed that were blinde and did not ſee it, or having his ſight did not plainly perceive a difference in the leaves, hee would ſurely ſay it were very Parſley: at the toppes of the ſtalkes ſtand ſmall umbells of pale reddiſh or bluſh coloured flowers: after which follow ſmall ſeede like unto that of Parſley, ſome-

1. *Petroſelinum Macedonicum quibusdam.*
The firſt ſuppoſed ſtone Parſley of Macedonia.

what

what blackish furrowed or guttered likē unto Cumin seedē, of a very sharpe taste almost burning the mouth, and of a sweete sent, but so bitter withall that it may well bee accounted the most bitter of all the kindes of Parsley.

The Place and Time.

The first is thought originally to come from Candy unto Venice where they have sowed it, and taking it to be the *Macedonia* Parsley, have used it in their dispensations for *Mithridatum* and *Thysriaca Andromachi*, and have so much esteemed of it that they are loath to let any good seede come from them that might grow in any other place, besides the unreasonable price hath beene set upon it hath made it the more esteemed and sought after, yet I have had it growing in my garden and from it have gathered good store of seede in one year, but the first roottes perishing I could not get againe any to spring from the seede that I gathered, being as it should seeme not sufficient ripe, nor could I get any outlandish seede since to grow with me againe: the other groweth as *Lugdunensis* saith on the rockie hills of *Gratianopolis*, and as *Columna* saith on the hills of *Campeslarenfis* and *Aquicoli*: they seede late with us.

The Names.

Fabius Columna hath much commended upon these two kindes of Parsley, concerning the first hee laboureth to prove it to be the second *Daucus* of *Dioscorides*, from the forme of the leaves thereof like unto *Apium agreste* as he compareth his second unto, and not to the seed as the qualities of sweetnesse, sharpenesse and heate might import: but in the description of this Parsley *Columna* assimilateth the leaves unto *Apium vulgare* (and not to *Apium agreste* as *Dioscorides* doth, which is that *herba Sardinia* called *Apium rusus*, for other *Apium agreste* is not set downe by *Dioscorides* in any place that I can finde) our common Parsley which although it doe, yet other authors have as likely herbes as this, and as agreeable to the second *Daucus* of *Dioscorides* in all things I thinke, but because neither *Dioscorides* nor any other ancient author hath given any description of the leaves, &c. of the *Petroselinum Macedonicum* more then of the seede, and that *Pliny* saith it differeth in the kinde, it is a hard matter to determine any certaintie upon so short a relation, all being but conjectures that can be said in it, which may as likely misse as hit. Concerning the other he saith that the *Neapolitans* where it groweth call it *Auculum sylvestre*, and others *Saxifrage* from the effects. But that the first should be *Petroselinum Macedonicum*, *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonaeus*, *Castor Durantes*, *Lugdunensis* and *Tabermontanus* doe all call it as it was in their time held to be, and still continueth the same opinion and not undeservedly as I thinke, both the forme of the leaves flowers and seed, to nearely resembling the other kinds of *Selinon* or *Apium* declaring it, but especially the qualitie of the seed being answerable to the properties that *Galen* doth appropriate it. And for the other it also commeth neare unto that relation of *Pliny* concerning *Petroselinum*, that it was another kinde, differing from the other *Apia* Parsleys as this doth, in the forme of the leaves being finer cut then any of them, but somewhat more like in the sharpenesse and bitternesse of the seed, and therefore saith *Columna* it may be used in the want of a better in stead of the true *Petroselinum Macedonicum* or untill a truer may be had out of *Macedonia* or *Epirus*. But *Bauhinus* calleth it *Apium montanum folio tenuiore*.

The Vertues.

The true *Petroselinum* saith *Dioscorides* provoketh urine and womens courses, and is profitable against the winde and belchings of the stomacke and against the winde Collicke also, and easeth the griping paines and torments of the belly, as also the paines in the sides and the raines and in the bladder being taken in drinke, it is put also into those medicines that provoke urine. The seede of this stone Parsley saith *Galen* is most in use, the herbe and roote also is used alike, but are of a weaker propertie but the seede is very sharpe in taste and bitter also, hot in qualitie, and of a cutting propertie withall, and hereby it mightily provoketh urine and womens courses, and driveth forth winde, and is therefore hot and dry in the third degree. This saith *Galen* in *lib. 8. simplicium medicamentorum*: but in his first booke *de antidotis* he doth prosecute this subject more fully, which although it bee somewhat large, yet I am the more willing to insert it here for young students sake, that they might be acquainted with *Galen*'s minde (who was in his facultie almost absolute) in this matter: As concerning *Petroselinum* stone Parsley (saith he) the best is knowne to all to be that of *Macedonia*, which some call also *Estreaticum*, imposing that name from the place wherein it groweth: yet it is but very little that groweth there, the place being very dangerous by rocks and small in compasse withall: and therefore this *Macedonian* stone Parsley that is of *Estriati*, and carried unto all nations (is but small in quantitie to be had in the countrey of *Macedonia* it selfe: but it happeneth to this stone Parsley of *Macedonia*, in the like mannér that falleth out with the hony of *Athens* and the wine of *Falerno*. For as the Merchants doe export into all countries of the world the *Athenian* hony and the *Falerno* wine, so doe they this stone Parsley of *Macedonia*, when as there doth not grow such a quantitie thereof in *Macedonia* as may suffice all nations: but there groweth much of this Parsley in *Epirus*, as there is much hony gathered in the Ilands called *Cyclades* or *Sporades* (which are in the *Aegean* Sea) and as the hony is carried from the Iles to *Athens*, so is this stone Parsley first brought out of *Epirus* into *Macedonia*, and much of it if not all into *Thessalonica*, and from thence is carried forth as if it were of *Macedonia*: the same thing happeneth to the wine *Falerno*, for growing in a small peece of ground in *Italy* called *Falerno*, yet cunning Marchants doe so prepare the wine that they carry to all the subject Nations of the *Romane* Empire that they make it seeme the very same of *Falerno*. If you therefore at any time shall want this *Estreaticum Petroselinum*, doe not esteeme the Treacle the worse if you shall put therinto others: for although another is not so fit against deadly poysons or the bitings of venomous beastes, yet against other diseases it may be not a little profitable, such as are the paines and torments in the body or bowells, the weakenesse of the stomacke, the Dropisie and divers other such like, which diseases the Treacles chiefly intend doth not promise to cure. And besides this *Estreaticum Petroselinum* doth make the Treacle more bitter, especially being used while it is fresh, for it differeth from other stone Parsleys, in that as it is most sharpe so it is most bitter of all other Parsleys: the seede whereof is thus described from *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny*, without any relation of herbe, that it differeth in kinde from all others, the seede being like unto *Ammi* Bishops weede which is whiter and lesser then Cumin seede, but of a bitter sent, of a sharpe taste, and smelling aromatically, and as *Galen* addeth most bitter.

and from the *Arabians*, for he doth referre that to the *Apium hortense*, which is to be understood of this *Apium pastifere*, viz. that it is an enemy to the eye sight, condemned as not fit to be eaten: that it would breed the Falling sicknesse and many other such like things, which if they were true of Smalage whereof very few doe beleve their writings, yet can be no way true of Parsley in any part. Smalage is hotter and dryer then Parsley and is much more medicinable: for it much more openeth the obstructions both of the Liver and Spleene, rarifieth thicke flegme and clenseth it and the blood withall: it provoketh urine and womens courses and is singular good against the yellow faundies: it is also very effectually against tertian and quartane agues, if the juice thereof bee taken, but especially made into a Syrupe: the joyce also put to hony of Roses and some Barley water, is very good to gargle the mouth and throate of those that have sores and Vicers in them, and will quickly heale them: the same lotion also doth cleanse and heale all other howle Vicers and Cankers else where, if they be washed therewith: the seede is especially used to breake and expell winde, to kill wormes and to helpe a stinking breath: the roote is effectual for all the purposes aforesaid, and is held to be stronger in operation then the herbe but especially to open obstructions, and to rid away an Ague if the juice thereof be taken in wine, or the decoction thereof in wine bee taken: *Pliny* saith it hath an especiall propertie against the payson of Spiders. The sweete Smalage is chiefly used as a Sallet both herbe and roote eaten eyther raw or boyled: the roote being scraped is sliced and so eaten with oyle and vinegar, it much warmeth a cold stomacke to digest their meate, and helpeth cold windy bodies to expell winde.

CHAP. XXVIII:

Oreoselinum seu *Apium montanum*, Mountaine Parsley.

L Have three sorts of mountaine Parsley to shew you in this Chapter as they are taken by the judicious, and thereunto referred.

1. *Apium montanum vulgatum*. The more common mountaine Parsley.

The first mountaine Parsley hath divers reddish stalkes of large spread leaves, divided into sundry parts lying like a bush on the ground next the roote, very like unto Garden Parsley but somewhat larger smelling well, from among which riseth up a short sticke of about a cubit height, with divers the like leaves upon it, branching towards the toppe, and bearing thicke tufts of white flowers, after which come small seede like Smalage smelling somewhat sweete sharpe in taste and bitter withall: the roote is long great and thicke with a bush of haire at the toppe being sweete sharpe and aromaticall.

2. *Apium montanum verum*. The truer Mountaine Parsley.

This other mountaine Parsley shooteth forth a hollow kexie stalk in some places, tall and high in others, short and low according to the soyle wherein it groweth, bearing sundry large spread leaves cut and divided somewhat like unto the leaves of Hemlocke bearing umbells of white flowers, and after them somewhat long blackish seede, like unto Camin seede, being sharpe in taste and sweete in smell: the roote is small long and white.

3. *Apium montanum Parisiensium*.

The Parisians mountaine Parsley.

The Parisians mountaine Parsley hath a large, thicke, white roote, tasting and smelling much like unto the roote of Herbe terrible, the whole herbe doth resemble Parsley lying thicke bushing on the ground, the umbells of flowers are white and the seede is sharpe in taste, but smelling very sweete.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth neare unto Vienna in Austria as *Clusius* saith and on the mountaines among the rockes in Germany and other places. the next is found in the borders of the fields on the mountaines of Burgundie. the last on the sandy top of the Suren hill by Paris: they flourish in the Summer, and give seede soone after.

The Names.

The Greeke name *ὀρεοσέλινον* is given to these plants, and so likewise *Oreoselinum* and *Apium montanum* in Latine, although the first and the last differ as well in leaf as in the seede from *Dioscorides* description of it, and yet is called *Oreoselinum* of many: whereas the second onely commeth nearest to the true *Oreoselinum* both in leaf and seede: The first is called *Oreoselinum* by *Dodonaeus* (who also saith it is called by the *Silesians* *Veel gntsa*: i. *multis boni* good for many things) *Lobel* and *Clusius*, and by *Lugdunensis* *Oreoselinum maius* and *Apium montanum Dalechampii*: the second is the *Oreoselinum alind* of *Lugdunensis*, the second *Selinum peregrinum* of *Clusius*, as *Bauhinus* setteth it downe and by himselfe *Apium peregrinum Cicutae folio*: I have as I presume rightly referred it to be the true *Oreoselinum* of *Dioscorides*, agreeing so well therunto: the last is called also by *Lugdunensis* *Oreoselinum Parisiensium*, and by *Bauhinus* *Apium montanum nigrum*.

1. *Apium montanum vulgatum*.
The more common mountaine Parsley.



The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that the mountaine Parsley provoketh urine, if the roote and seede be broken in wine: it bringeth downe also womens courses, and is put among those medicinēs that are made to expell gravell, and those that doe warme any cold part. *Galen* saith it is in working like unto Smalage, but more effectall. *Dodonæus* setteth downe that the first mountaine Parsley called *Veelgurtia*, that is good for many things, is hot and drie in the end of the second degree, that it doth extenuate and make thinne the thicke grosse clammy humours, that it cutteth tough flegme, openeth obstructions of the liver and spleene, and provoketh urine, breaketh and expelleth the stone, moveth womens courses, and helpeth the yellow jaundise, and being chewed in the mouth, it draweth much water and spittle into the mouth, and easeth the tooth-ach.

CHAP. XXIX.

Thysselinum sive Apium sylvestre. Wilde milkie Parsley.



His kinde of wilde Parsley, hath sundry large spread leaves, somewhat resembling garden Parsley, but they are divided intomore parts, and each division hath swaller leaves, from among which riseth up an hollow straked stalke a yard high, reddish toward the bottome, sometimes with the like leaves at the joynts where it brancheth forth diversly, bearing large thicke umbells of white flowers, reddish on the one side and pale on the other, and after them fat seede, somewhat like unto Parineppe seede, but a little lesse hot in taste, and somewhat aromaticall, the roote spreadeth divers long strings, blackish without, but white within, and deepe into the ground, somewhat like unto the *Meum* Spignell, and abideth many yeares. The whole plant and every part thereof, yeeldeth a milkie juyce, if it be broken in any part.

The Place and Time.

It groweth in moist and marshy grounds, and water-courses, and much also in the moist woods where Alders doe grow: it flowereth in *June* and *July*, and feedeth soone after.

The Names.

Both *Dioscorides* & *Theophrastus* have a σαλπις ἀγριος *Apium sylvestre*, but they differ much one from another, for *Dioscorides* his is that kinde of *Ranunculus*, hee calleth *Herba Sardina*, but *Theophrastus* doth not number his among his other *Selina*, and peradventure may be this that hath beene referred both by *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* unto the *Thysselinum* of *Pliny*, which *Lobel* calleth *Thysselinum Plinii*, supposing the name *Thysselinum*, better to agree with the forme of this plant, as comming neereſt to a *Selina*, but howsoever if it be not the same with *Pliny* his *Thysselinum* it commeth so neare it, that no other is yet found so neare, especially in the forme of the leafe and property of the roote, as you shall heare by and by; *Lobel* and *Dodonæus* doe both say, that this was in former times used in all the shoppes of the Low Countries in stead of *Meum*, taking it to be the right; and therefore *Dodonæus* did also call it *Apium sylvestre* as *Lugdunenſis* doth likewise; *Gesner* in *hortis* calleth it *Daucus palustris*, and *Cordus* in *historia* *Olsenichium* from the German word *Osenich*, whereby they so called it; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Apium sylvestre lacteo succo turgens*; and thereupon I have entituled it in *English*, Wild milkie Parsley, to distinguish it from other sorts of wilde Parsley.

The Vertues.

The roote hereof is hot and drie in the third degree, which being chewed in the mouth, draweth downe much flegme from the head to be spit out, and easeth the tooth-ach: and this quality, *Pliny* saith, the roote of his *Thysselinum* is endued withall: the other properties appropriate to the other kinds of *Apium* are no doubt to be found herein, and that to no lesse effect, as both to extenuate, cut, and open, and to provoke urine, and womens courses.

CHAP. XXX.

Selinum sive Apium peregrinum. Strange Parsley.



His strange Parsley hath from along whitish roote, sharpe in taste, well smelling, and tasting like Parsley, growing woody, and perishing after seede time, divers long stalkes of leaves lying on the ground, which are almost round, yet a little pointed and dented about the edges, five usually and more also, yet sometimes but three on the stalkes, set by couples and of a sad Greene colour, the stalke, is straked and hollow

Selinum seu *Apium peregrinum* Clusij.
The first strange Parsley of Clusius.



Selinum seu *Apium peregrinum* primum Clusij.
The first strange Parsley of Clusius.



hollow, three or foure foote high with diuers leaues, shooting from it, diuided much, and into long parts, and branched likewise, at the toppes whereof grow umbells of small white flowers, bowing downe their heads almost double before they rise to be in flower, which better expressed in the former figure, after which come very small seede not so bigge as Smallage seede, but quicke and hot and of a good smell: this by the shedding of its owne seede doth easily abide in a garden if it once seede therein.

The Place and Time.

This groweth, saith *Clusius*, in the borders of the Vineyards, and by the paths and wayes side in the countrey of *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, and that it flowreth in *Iuly*, and the seede is ripe in *August*, but with us it is more late before it ripen.

The Names.

Clusius who found it in *Spaine*, called it *Selinum peregrinum*, and is the first with him, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Apium peregrinum folijs subrotundis*; and is the third *Saxifraga* of *Cesalpinus*, and the third *Daucus* of *Dioscorides* with *Columna*, which he maketh the second with *Pliny*.

The Vertues.

The qualities of heate and drinesse perceived in the taste of both leaues and roote, but especially of the seede doth argue it to be no lesse effectually to prouoke urine, and to helpe to breake and to expell the stone than some of the former Parsleys, and besides may be also good for other diseases, as they are formerly remembred, and the name of *Saxifraga* also, as *Cesalpinus* giveth it, sheweth the same: these things are probable, although we have had no certaine experience by triall.

CHAP. XXX.

Hippoeselinon seu *Smyrniolum*. Allifanders.

Under this title of Allifanders, I must comprehend two sorts of herbes, each of them called *Smyrniolum*, and the last *Creticum*, as shall be shewed.

1. *Hippoeselinum* seu *Smyrniolum vulgare*. Garden Allifanders.

Our common garden Allifanders groweth the greatest of all the *Selina* mentioned by the old authours, having diuers large spread leaues, cut into many parts greater and rounder than Smallage, and of a darke Greene colour, and dented about the edges, of somewhat an hot and spicie taste, and a little bitter withall, the stalke that riseth up amongst them is thicke and round, a yard high and better, with sundry leaues on them, parted into smaller diuisions, with branches also rising from the joynts, each bearing large tufts or umbells of white flowers, and after them great blackish seede, not full round, but a little flaked on the backe, hot and bitter, as the leaues and roote also is, which is great, thicke, long, and blackish on the outside, spreading into many parts underground, and whitish within:

Kkkk 3

2. *Smyrniolum*

1. *Hypopeltium* five *Smyrniun* vulgare
Common Allifanders.

2. *Smyrniun* Creticum.
Candy Allifanders.



2. *Smyrniun* Creticum. Candy Allifanders.

The Candy Allifanders is the strangest in the growth of any plant upon the ground, by the alteration of the upper from the lower leaves, for before the stalk riseth, any one would take the leaves to be some kinde of *Selinum*, the whole leave being large and more divided into smaller parts than the former, as if it were some great Parsley, or a darke greene shining colour, and dented about the edges; the stalk is round and stiff, firme and not hollow, foure foote high or better, usuall having at the joynts whole, and almost round leaves, yet sometimes longer than round, and here and there cut in on the edges, of a yellowish greene colour which doe not so much con-passe the stalk at the bottome of them, as that the stalk in a manner groweth through them: from the joynts likewise rise sundry branches, with the like yellowish round leaves on them, and the stalkes running through them to the toppes, where stand thicke tufts or umbells of yellowish flowers, which afterwards turne into small round blackish feede, about the bignesse of Radish feede: the roote is at the first almost round, as bigge as a great pease, yet a litle long with ball, and white on the outside, which afterwards groweth thicker and longer, and greatest at the toppes, ending small, but perishing quite after it hath borne feede, which hath nothing so hot, bitter, or spicie a taste as the former hath, especially in our country, but as some might thinke that it hath altered the quality, as *Fabius Columna* saith, that even in *Naples* where it is naturall it hath no sharpe or bitter taste, nor the feede is so bitter as with us. *Bauhinus* maketh another sort hereof, the difference only consisting in the upper leaves, which are longer than the other and more cut in, both which sorts hath risen in my garden from one kinde of feede, and therefore I hold them to be both one, and make no more differing sorts.

The Place and Time.

The first hath bene found wilde in some of the Isles about our own Land by Mr. *William Quicke*, a worthy Apothecary in his time, who gave me and Mr. *William Cois* a famous Gentleman, and a great lover of plants, some of the seeds, supposing it to be differing from the common sort, but after they were grown up, we all saw there was no difference. It is usuall sown in all the gardens of Europe, as farre as I heare, where they have it: the other came from Candy. They both flower in June or July, and the feede is ripe in August.

The Names.

Hypopeltium in Greeke, is called *Hypopeltium* alto in Latine, *Gaza* rendereth it *Equanum*, because, as I said it is the greatest of all other their *Selina*, *Dioscorides* saith it was called by some in his time *Σμύρνη* *Smyrniun*, yet as he saith the true *Smyrniun* is an other herbe, which he described in the Chapter following, and is this *Smyrniun* Creticum. There is some controversie among Writers about this *Hypopeltium*; first, whether it should be the true *Hypopeltium* of *Dioscorides* or no, then whether it or the other *Smyrniun* Creticum be the *Smyrniun* of *Dioscorides* or no: for the first, *Matthiolum* sheweth the error of *Ruellius* in taking the *Paludapum* to be the *Ma-*
cerone

Corone of the Italians, and saith he findeth not what herbe this *Hypposelinum* should be, unless it be *Levisicum Louage*, which yet he acknowledgeth not to answer *Dioscorides* his notes thereof, because it is in forme to like unto a great *Selinum*, and for this opinion *Lobel* yerkes him too critically, shewing that *Levisicum* is too hot and sharpe, and in no place used to be eaten as a wort or salter herbe, and that he did unworthily taxe *Brasavolus* for taking the *Macerone* of the Italians to be this *Hypposelinum* by the false translation of *Marcellus Virgilius*, in giving the roote of *Hypposelinum* to be blacke without and white within, when as *Dioscorides* maketh no mention of any blacknesse in the roote: *Lobel* also saith that it is the true *Hypposelinum* as they affirmed by the judgement of the most learned in these dayes, and yet by all their leaves, the roote of *Dioscorides* is different from it, who saith it is white when as this is blacke, that it is small, but this is not so, which maketh *Columna* in the scanning of *Smyrnum*, to say that he would further search what *Dioscorides* his *Hypposelinum* should be, as not holding this that we account of to be so. Now concerning the other doubt whether this *Hypposelinum*, or the other plant called *Smyrnum Creticum* should be the true *Smyrnum* of *Dioscorides* or no, the currant opinion of most Writers in these times, is that this *Smyrnum Creticum* is the same, and yet as *Columna* hath in the said place very worthily, and thoroughly examined the matter, it is nothing so; for *Dioscorides* describeth his *Smyrnum*, first, that it was called *Petroselinum* in *Cilicia*, and that it hath leaves of a good smell, sharpe or quicke on the tongue, with some pleasantnesse therein alfor that the seed is round like to Colewort seed, (wherein *Columna*, thinketh some, mistaking of the Greek word to be that *καρπὸς* is set down in stead of *καρπός*, for as he saith, the seed is as like to the seed *Canchrys* as may be, except the black colour) black & of a sharpe taste like *Myrrhes* sweete Chervill, so that one may be used in stead of the other, and that the roote is blacke without and of a whitish Greene colour on the inside, of a sweete smell, and of a sharpe taste, heating the mouth, both roote, seed, & leaves being of an heating propertie: not any one of all these markes or notes except in the seed to be blacke and round, is to be found in this *Smyrnum Creticum* and therefore it cannot be the right: whether then the *Hypposelinum* of *Dioscorides* can be *Smyrnum*, *Dioscorides* himselfe denieth it, and saith that although some called it *Smyrnum*, yet the true *Smyrnum* was another herbe, even the same that I have out of *Dioscorides* his description set downe a few lines here before unto you: *Theophrastus* hath set forth an *Hipposelinum*, lib. 9. c. 5. and spoken of it in other places, which is plainly differing from the *Hipposelinum* of *Dioscorides*, and nearest unto, if not the same with his *Smyrnum*: for *Theophrastus* saith that his *Hipposelinum* (rendred by *Gaza Equanum*) doth yeeld a juyce from the roote like unto *Myrrha* or *Myrrhi*, as *Dioscorides* saith of his *Smyrnum*: so that by this that hath bene said (although it be somewhat tedious, yet I could not more briefly declare them) we finde that *Smyrnum Creticum* is not the true *Smyrnum* of *Dioscorides*, as *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernaemontanus*, and *Gerard* hath set it downe, nor that the *Hipposelinum* of *Dioscorides*, which is called also *Olu atrum* with us is sufficiently knowne, although some authors call it *Hypposelinum*, nor is that which it is taken to be, by the defect of some of the notes or markes that *Dioscorides* giveth it, and lastly that the *Hipposelinum* of *Theophrastus* doth agree with the *Smyrnum* of *Dioscorides*, but not with his *Hipposelinum* being different plants, and so *Matthiolus*, *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, *Gesner* in hortus, *Camerarius* and *Columna* set it downe: *Columna* his Iudgement is, that the seede of this *Hipposelinum*, or *Smyrnum* may more fitly be used for *Petroselinum Macedonicum* (if his other fine leaved herbe that hath the smell of Garden Parsley be refused, or not to be had) than either the common Parsley seede, or that of *Venice* called *Petroselinum Macedonicum* by many, and by him *Daucus secundus Dioscoridis*. The Italians call the first *Macerone*, the Spaniards *Perexil Macedonico*, the French *Alexandre*, the Germans *Gross Epfich*, the Dutch *Peterselie van Macedonien* and *Groote Eppe* and *Peterselie van Alexandrien*, and we in English *Allisanders*.

The Vertues.

Our *Allisanders* are much used to make broth with the upper part of the roote, which is the tenderest part, and the leaves being boiled together, and some eat them either raw with some vinegar, or stew them, and so eat them, and this chiefly in the time of Lent, to helpe to digest the crudities and viscus humours are gathered in the stomacke, by the much use of fish at that time. it doth also warme any other cold stomacke, and by the bitterness helpe to open obstructions of the liver and spleene, to move womens course, to expell the afterbirth, to breake winde, to provoke urine and helpe the strangury, and these things the seede will doe likewise if either of them be boyled in wine or taken in wine, and is effectuell against the bitings of Serpents. Wee know of no good propertie the other hath, being in a manner incipide.

CHAP. XXXI.

Selinum Segetale. Corne Parsley.



O finish these *Apia* Parsleyes, let me joyne this unto them, which *John Goodier* first gave me the knowledge of, with some seede which springeth in my garden I thus describe unto you; it is a small low herbe having sundry winged long leaves lying on the ground, many being set one against another, finely dented about the edges, with one at the end, which are each of them longer than Burnet leaves, and pointed at the ends, among which rise sundry round stalkes halfe a yard high with the like, but lesser leaves on them, branching forth likewise from the joints, and all of them bearing small umbells of white flowers, which turne into small blackish seede lesse than Parsley, but as hot and sharpe in taste as it: the roote is small, long, and white, and perishing every yeare after it hath feeded, and riseth againe of its owne sowing.

The Place and Time.

This groweth in the fields among the corne, or where corne hath bene sowne in divers places of the land: it flowered not with me untill August, and the seede ripened a month after at the least.

The Names.

Mr. *Goodier* first gave it me by the name of *Sium terrestre*, and after that I found it an umbelliferous plant, I thought it might best be referred to the *Selina* or *Apia*, and called it then *Apium Sifolijs* from the composition of

of the leaves like unto *Sium odoratum Tragi*; but since that I heard it, I suted it with *Selinum Segetale*, which is Corne Parsley, but it is called in some places of the land Honewort.

The Vertues.

Because the seede is both in forme like Parsley, and as hot in taste, there is no doubt but that it is very neere of the same propriety with Parsley, but because I have not made any triall thereof my selfe, I can say no more, but what Mr. Goodyer related to mee, that the use of the iuyce of a handfull of the leaves to be drunke in a draught of beare every morning for a fortnight, did cure one that had a swelling in her cheek yearly there arising sometimes, but whereof it proceeded I could not be shewn.

Selinum Segetale. Corne Parsley.



CHAP. XXXII.

Cicuta. Hemlocke.



Here are many sorts of Hemlockes to be shewed you some greater, others lesse, some growing in the marshes, and others by the hedge sides, &c.

1. *Cicuta vulgaris major*.

The common greater Hemlocke.

The common great Hemlocke groweth up with a hollow Greene stalk four or five foote high or more, full of red spots sometime, and at the joynts very large winged leaves set at them which are divided into many other winged leaves. one set against another, dented about the edges, of a sad Greene colour branched toward the toppe, where it is full of umbells of white flowers, and afterwards with whitish flat seede, the roote is long, white, and sometime crooked and hollow within, the whole plant, and every part, hath a strong headdy illfavoured sent, much offending the senses.

2. *Cicuta minor sive sativa*, Foolish Hemlocke or counterfet Parsley.

This small Hemlocke riseth not a yard high, with whiter and smaller stalkes not spotted at all: the leaves are much smaller coming neare unto Parsley, so that many are mistaken in gathering one for another, being often found as a wilde weede in gardens of a paler Greene colour, and with few branches, the flowers and seede are both white as the roote is, but small, and perishing every year: the sent hereof is much lesse or offensive.

3. *Cicutaria maxima*. The greatest Hemlocke.

This Hemlocke hath much larger winged leaves than the former, thicker set, more spread, and of a sadder Greene colour (for the smell whereof, which *Lobel* calleth a *feridissima*, I that have had it growing in my garden for many yeares could never take offence by the smell of it, if it be the same that *Lobel* meaneth) the stalk is great, but riseth not so high as the common sort doth, and beareth large umbells of white flowers, where afterwards grow large and thicke white crooked seede of no ill sent that ever I could perceive: the roote is very great and white both growing deepe in the ground, and spreading many great branches therein, which sometimes dieth after it hath given seede, and yet not alwayes, but at sometimes, and in some places will abide. *Lobel* hath joynted to this another, which he calleth *maxima Brancionis*, but he himselfe doubteth whether it be not the same with this last, and therfore I thinke good to make no further mention of it.

4. *Cicutaria palustris alba*. White wilde Hemlocke.

The white wilde Hemlocke hath a white long thicke roote like Fennell, but divided into many parts, being of a sweete sent, and an hot sharpe taste, from whence rise divers stalkes of winged leaves much cut in on the edges, among which riseth a slender branched and crumpled stalk, a cubit high, bearing umbells of white flowers, and long blacke well smelling seede, after tasting sharpe, two alwayes joynted together with a small thread betwene them.

5. *Cicutaria palustris rubra*. Red wilde Hemlocke.

This other red Hemlocke hath a thicke blacke, and jointed roote with divers fibres thereat, the leaves are in forme like the last, but larger, and not so much cut into parts, and paler of colour, the stalk is round and jointed a foote high, bearing flat umbells, with pale red, or bluish flowers, and long blacke seede after them, sweete in smell and sharpe in taste.

6. *Cicutaria palustris tenuifolia*. Marsh or Water Hemlocke.

The Marsh or Water Hemlocke hath a great thicke hollow stalk, two or three cubits high, full of joynts and leaves at them, at the joynts with the leaves which are cut into divers parts somewhat like unto Parsley but smaller come forth the branches up to the toppe, bearing small umbells of white flowers, the seede is sweete in smell and blacke, somewhat greater than Aniseede: the roote is long and blackish, with sundry joynts and fibres growing from them.

7. *Cicutaria bulbosa*. Bulbous rooted wilde Hemlocke.

This bulbous Hemlocke hath divers stalkes of fine cut leaves, more jagged than the upper leaves of Parsley, and coming somewhat neare unto the *Eubocastanum*, Earth Chestnut leaves, of a little sharpe hot taste, the stalk is a foote

1. *Cicuta vulgaris major*.
The common greater Hemlocke.



2. *Cicuta minor sive sativa*.
Fockish Hemlocke or counterfeit Parsley.



3. *Cicuta maxima*.
The greatest Hemlocke.



4. *Cicutaria palustris tenuifolia*.
Marsh or Water Hemlocke.



a foote and sometimes a cubit high, having thicke and knobbed joynts and leaves at them, at the toppes wherof standeth an umbell of white flowers, and after them somewhat long feede like Chervill feede: the roote is round and tuberous, somewhat like unto the roote of the round *Arifolochia* Birchwort, knobbed or bunched forth in some places, blackish browne without and white within of the taste of a Parsnep roote, but growing somewhat longer like a Turnep roote, when it runneth to feede and perisheth yearly, being rayfed of it owne sowing.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in all countries by walls and hedge sides in waste grounds and untilld places, the second is found as well abroad also as in gardens, and the third in Gardens alone in these parts, the fourth and fifth in moist grounds and marshes and by waters sides in France, the sixth by our Thames sides in many places; and the like Rivers sides in our owne Land, and the last as *Clusius* saith in *Hungaria* and *Austria*, both wilde abroad and in their gardens, they all flower and feede in *Iuly* or there abouts.

The Names.

It is called *κακισ* in Greeke *μαγι. τε. κορυβ.*, a circum vertendo, quod vertiginem & imaginem earum rerum que respiciuntur, tanquam circumagantur ac in tenebras inducat is qua eam biberunt, ut *fusus* declarat *Nicander*: in Latine *Cicuta*. The first is called *Cicuta* and *Cicuta major* by all writers, yet *Clusius* calleth it *Cicutaria*: the second is the *Cicutaminor* of *Cordus* and *Camerarius* *Cicutaria satua* by *Lobel*, *Apium cicutarium* by *Thalium*, *Petroselinum* by *Tabernmontanus*, *Petroselini vitium* by *Tragus*, and *Apy comes vitium* by *Gesner* in *hortis*: the third is called *Cicutaria latifolia fetidissima*, and *Cicutaria maxima Brancensis* by *Lobel*, for as I said he judgeth them both one, and *Cicutaria Myrrhis* by *Thalium*; by *Matthiolus*, *Gesner* in *hort.* *Lugdunensis* and others *Scelus Peloponense*, which *Lobel* contradiceth, but without just cause as I suppose, as I said before: the fourth and fifth is called by *Lugdunensis* *Cicutaria alba*, and *Cicutaria rubra*, and by *Camerarius* and *Banbinus* *Cicutaria palustris flore albo* and *Cicutaria palustris flore purpureo*, and peradventure may be the *Menum Selesianum* of *Camerarius* also as *Banbinus* saith, the sixth is called *Cicuta palustris* and *aquatica* by *Cordus*, *Gesner* and *Thalium*, and *Cicutaria palustris* by *Lobel* and others, and taken to be *Phellandrium* of *Pliny* by *Dodonaeus* and *Lugdunensis*, who make it also a kinde of *Sium* or *Laver*, and *Ligusticum sylvestre* by *Thalium*, and *Silium* *Pliny* by *Casalpini* and others: the last was first found out and named *Cicutaria Panonica* by *Clusius*, *Camerarius* calleth it *Bulborastanum Coniophyllum*, *Tabernmontanus* *Myrrhis* *Cicutaria*, and by *Banbinus* as I doe also *Cicutaria bulbosa*. The *Arabians* call it *Snearam*, the *Italians* *Cicuta*, the *Spaniards* *Ceguda* and *Canbeja*, the *French* *Cigue* and *Cocue*, the *Germanes* *Wurtzerling* *Scirling* and *Wetterich*, the *Dutch* *Scharbuk* *dullekernell*, and we in *English* *Hemlocke* and *Kexes*.

The Vertues.

Hemlocke is exceeding cold in qualitie and very dangerous, especially to be taken inwardly; For the *Athenians* adjudged the most wise *Socrates* to dye by taking the juice thereof, for not thinking rightly of their Gods as *Arifus* and *Melitus* accused him: yet as it was then well knowne some countries bred it stronger to kill then other, and although some doe appoint it to be applied outwardly to the cods of those that have venericious dreames or the like, or to maidens and womens breasts to repress their swellings and repell their milke, yet by reason the places are so tender and full of vitall spirits, it often proveth that the remedy is more dangerous then the disease, it may safely be applied to inflammations, tumors and swelling in any other part of the body, as also *Saint Anthonyes* fire, wheales, and pushes and creeping Vicers that rise of hot sharpe humors by cooling and repelling the heat: the leaves bruised and layd to the brow or forehead is good for their eyes that are red and swollen, and doth soone ease the paine and take away the swelling and rednesse, as also to take away a pinne and web growing in the eye, this is a tryed medicine, to take a small handfull of the herbe and halfe so much bay Salt beaten together and applied to the contrary wrist of the hand for 24. houres doth within thrice dressing remove it. If the roote of *Hemlocks* be roasted under the Embers wrapped in double wet papers untill it bee soft and tender, and then applied to the goute in the hands or fingers will quickly helpe this evill. The remedy for *Hemlocke* if any shall by mischance eate the herbe in stead of Parsley, or the roote in stead of a Parsnep, whereby happeneth a kinde of frensie or perturbation of the senses, as if they were stupified or drunke, is to drinke of the best and strongest pure wine before it strik to the heart, as *Pliny* adviseth, or Gentian put into wine as others say, but *Tragus* saith that he holpe a woman that had eaten the roote, by giving her a draught of good Vinegar, but if it be given with wine it procureth death without remedy: *Matthiolus* sheweth that Asies by chance eating of the herbe fell into so deepe a sleepe that they seemed dead, which when some came to slay them they flang from them in the doing it, to their amazement and merriment.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Myrrhis. Sweete Chervill or sweete Cicely.



Here are three or foure sorts of this *Myrrhis* to be shewed you in this Chapter some wherof are of later invention then others.

I. *Myrrhis major sive vulgaris*. The ordinary Garden sweete Chervill.

This sweete Chervill by reason of the so neare resemblance unto *Hemlocks*, I thought good to joine next them, which groweth not so high, but hath large spread leaves cut into divers parts, somewhat resembling the greatest *Hemlocke* but of a fresher Greene colour, tasting as sweete as the *Annefeede*, the stalks riseth up a yard high or better, being crested or hollow having the like leaves at the joynts but lesser, and at the toppes of the branched stalks umbells or tufts of white flowers, after which come large and long crested blacke shining feede pointed at both ends tasting quicke, yet sweete and pleasant like the leafe or *Annefeede*: the roote is great and white growing deepe in the ground, and spreading fundry long branches therein, in taste and smell stronger then the leaves or feede and continuing many yeares. Of this kinde wee have another much greater and larger that was brought from *America*, especially the leaves, which are foure times as large as the former, not differing else.

*Latifolia
Americana*

Myrrhis

1. *Myrrhis major vulgaris* five *carefolium majus*.
The ordinary greater sweete Chervill.



2. *Myrrhis altera minor*.
The lesser sweete Chervill.



3. *Myrrhis sylvestris*. The wilde sweete Chervill.

The lesser sweete Chervill is somewhat like the former, but the whole winged leafe is much lesser, and divided into fewer and lesser leaves also, and softer in handling, the stalkes are lower and the umbells of white flowers smaller: the seede that followeth is long but much smaller, and not blacke but tasting neare unto the former: the roote is a bush of many blackish fibres.

4. *Myrrhis sylvestris*. Wilde sweete Chervill.

The wilde sweete Chervill is likewise a low plant, and not much differing from the last in the forme of leaves but that it is somewhat hairy and whiter, the flowers are white, but in more thinne and sparsed umbells, and the seede that followeth is small, long and smooth: the roote is thicke and blackish and liveth many yeares.

5. *Myrrhis sylvestris Neapolitana & etiam Anglicana*. Wilde sweete Chervill of England as well as Naples.
This kinde of Chervill is so like in leafe unto the common Hemlocke, that before it be growne up to stalke it deceiveth many that gather it, for the stalke is spotted sometimes with white and red, yet seldome so with us as that of Hemlocke is but whitish, at the joynts whereof with the leaves which are lesser come forth small tufts of white flowers, and not at the toppes of the stalkes as in all other umbelliferous plants saith *Columna* which we have not observed in ours, after which the seede followeth which are somewhat long and with a long point more rough and hairy, and cleaving faster to garments then the wilde Carrot seede doth, and is of an aromaticall sharpe sweete taste, mixed with a bitterneesse as *Columna* saith with them but nothing so much with us: the roote is small long and white, not bigger usually then a Parsley roote dying yea rel.

The Place and Time.

The first is thought to grow wilde in some fields of Germany, but I doubt the report was onely true for the third sort here, which groweth wilde with us as well as with them, neare unto ditch sides and other water courses, for the first is onely kept in Gardens with us and them too as I heare: the second is naturall of Geneva and the parts thereabouts as *Lobel* saith, but was sent also by *Aicholzium* from Vienna to Norimberge to *Camerarius* as hee saith in *horto*, and is likely to be naturall of those parts also: the last *Columna* found upon some of the hills in Naples, and we have often seene it growing with us in waste places by way sides, in the fields sometimes and walls sides.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *μύρρις* as well as *μύρρα* and *Myrrhis* and *Myrrha* likewise in Latine, in imitation of the Greek, *Pliny* saith that some called *Myrrhis* by the name of *Smirnsusa* and others *Myrrha*, yet some have it *Smyrrhiza* from the likenesse unto *Smyrnium*, as before the *Smyrnium* was likened to *Myrrhis*, some also call it *Carefolium magnum* and some *Cicutaria* from the likenesse of the leaves, and of some *Conilans*: the first is generally called *Myrrhis* by most authors, yet *Anguilara* calleth it *Seseli Peleponense*, and is *Casalpini* his *Cicutaria tertia*, and by *Tabernmontanus* *Carefolium Hispanicum*, and by *Bauhinus* *Myrrhis major vel Cicutaria odorata*: the second *Lobel* calleth *Myrrhis altera parva* and *Camerarius* *Myrrhis sativa minor*; and is the second *Cicutaria* of *Casalpini*, and by *Tabernmontanus* *Myrrhis montana*: the third is the *Myrrhis* of *Eusebii* and others which *Camerarius* calleth *sylvestris*.

sylyvestria, and Gesner in *hortis* *Cicutaria similis* *Cicuta herba* that grew in the fields, and was not hurtfull which Bauhinus calleth *Myrrhis sylvestris seminibus levibus*, because hee calleth the last *Myrrhis* (*yl. seminibus asperis*), which Columna called *Myrrhis sylv. nova Equicolum*, and I have added to the title *Anglicanum* because it is so like his. The Italians call it *Mirrhida*, the French *Persil d'asne*, the Germans *Wilder kerffell*, the Dutch wilde *Kerwell* and we in English sweete Chervill, great Chervill and sweet Cicely.

The Vertues.

Galen saith that *Myrrhis* is hot in the second degree with some tenuitie of parts: both leaves, feede, and rootes are so fine and pleasant in Sallets as no other is comparable to it, and give a better relish to any other herbe is put with it: the feedes while they are fresh and Greene sliced and put among other herbes make them taste very pleasant: the roote boyled and eaten with oyle and Vinegar, or without oyle if any mislike oyle, doth much please and warme a cold or old stomacke oppressed with flegme or winde, or those that have the Tifficke or Consumption of the Lungs: the roote drunke with wine is a remedy against the biting of the venomous Spider Phalangium, as also the Plague or Pestilence: the same also provoketh womens courses, and expelleth the afterbirth: it also procureth an appetize to meate and helpeth to expell winde: the juice is good to heale the Ulcers of the head and face: the candid rootes of this Chervill are held as effectuell as *Angelica* to preserve the spirits from infection in the time of a Plague, as also to warme and comfort a cold weake stomacke.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Levisticum vulgare. Ordinary Lovage.

Having finished the two former ranks or order of umbelliferous plants, I am comē now to speake of the third and last sort which is of such as have broader leaves like *Panax* or *Angelica*: and because I could not well place the Lovage among the *Selina* or *Apia* although it be most like unto them, and not to be accounted one of them, let it be set it in the forefront of this broad leaved order, whose description is thus. It hath many long and great stalkes of large winged leaves, divided into many parts, somewhat like unto Smallage, but much larger and greater, every leafe beeing cut about the edges, broadest forwards and smallest at the stalk, of a sad Greene colour, smooth and shining, from among which rise up sundry strong and tall hollow Greene stalkes five or six foote high, yea eight foote high in my Garden, full of joynts and such like but lesser leaves set at them then grow below, and with the leaves come forth toward the toppes long branches, bearing at their toppes large umbells of yellow flowers, and after them flat brownish feede bigger by much then Dill, and lesser then Parsneps and thicker also: the roote groweth great and deepe, spreading much and enduring long, of a brownish colour on the outside and whitish within: the

Levisticum vulgare.
Ordinary Lovage.

Levisticum vulgare Germanicum.
The Lovage of Germany.



whole plant and every part of it smelleth somewhat strongly and aromatically, and of an hot sharpe biting taste. Having another figure of *Levisiticum* which *Camerarius* in his *Epitome* upon *Matthiolum* exhibiteth, I could not but insert it here, that the difference from the other may be seene, our rootes being great and thicke, and nothing so fibrous, and in the flowers which they say are white, and are yellowish with us, which *Dodonæus* noteth *German.* also, so that either they observed it not well when it was in flower, or theirs doth differeth from ours therein, even as it is noted in the *Panax Heracleum*.

The Place and Time.

It groweth no where wilde in *Europe* that I can here of, but is onely planted in Gardens where it will grow huge and great if it be suffered: it slowreth in the end of *Iuly*, and seedeth in *August*.

The Names.

It is called usually in Latine *Levisiticum* (for Greeke name it hath none) and not *Ligusticum*, being farre differing plants, although some have taken them to be both one, deceived chiefly by the vicinitie of the name, as namely, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Tragus*, *Camerarius* and *Tabernmontanus*, who all call it *Ligusticum*, either *sativum* or *vulgare*; *Fuchsius* calleth it *Libysiticum* and *Smyrnum* also, for which he is reprehended by *Matthiolum*, *Anguilara* tooke it to be *Laferpitium* and *Dodonæus* saith it is likely to be a kind of *Laferpitium*, and *Lobel* calleth it *Laferpitium Germanicum*, but *Lugdunenſis* maketh it to be *Hypoſelinum*, after *Matthiolum* his opinion, who saith, if this be not *Dioscorides* his *Hypoſelinum*, he knoweth no other: *Matthiolum*, *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* doe call it *Levisiticum*, *Banbinus* setteth it among the *Libanotides*, and called it *Ligusticum vulgare*; and *Libanotis fertilis* *Theophrasti*. For the true *Ligusticum* called *Siler montanum*, and in shoppes *Siseliol*, I have shewed you here before. The *Italians* call it *Levesico*, the *French* *Levesche*, the *Germanes* *Libstockel*, the *Dutch* *Laverſe* and *Lavai*, and wee in in *Engliſh* *Lovage*.

The Vertues.

Lovage is hot and drie in the beginning of the third degree, and is of thinne parts also, and thereby doth open cut and digest humours, and doth mightily provoketh womens courses and urine, as much as any of the kindes of *Parſley*: the dried roote in powder taken to the weight of halfe a dramme in wine, doth wonderfully warme a cold stomacke, helping digestion, and consuming all superfluous moisture and raw humours therein, easeth all inward gripings and paines, dissolveth winde, and resisteth poyson and infection effectually: the Greene roote hereof bruised in a stone mortar, and steeped for twelve houres in faire water, then strained and drunke first in the morning and last at night two or three spoonefulls at a time, asswageth any drought or great desire to drinke more than a caroule of cold drinke, found true by often experience, although the roote is well knowne to be hot: it is a knowne remedy, and of much and continuall experience in divers shires of this Land to drinke the decoction of the herbe for any sort of ague, whether it be quotidian, tertian or quartaine, and to helpe the paines and torments in the body and bowells coming of cold: the seede is effectual to all the properties aforesaid, except the last, and worketh more powerfully: the *Germanes* and other Nations in times past, used both the rootes and seede in stead of Pepper to season their meates and brothes, and found them as comfortable and warming to the stomacke: the distilled water of the herbe helpeth the quinsie in the throat, if the mouth and throat be gargled and washed therewith, and helpeth the pluresie, if it be drunke three or foure times; the said water also dropped into the eyes taketh away the rednesse or the dimmenesse of the eyes, it likewise taketh away spots or freckles in the face: the leaves of *Lovage* bruised and fried with a little hogges larde, and laid hot on any botch or bile will quickly breake it: the Greene rootes may be kept in pickle made with salt and vinegar for a long time, but preserved with Sugar is more pleasant.

CHAP. XXXV.

Laferpitium. Laferwort.



Because *Lovage* was called *Laferpitium Germanicum*, I thought good a little to declare the true *Laferpitium* or *L-ser* of the ancients, both to shew what it was, and what with divers it is now taken to be; and withall to joyne both the *French* kinde and that which *Alpinus* hath set out for the true.

Laferpitium Gallicum. French Laferwort.

The *French* *Laferwort* hath a great long roote, bigger than that of *Ferula* *Fennell* giant, of a grayish or ash colour on the outside, and white within, full of a fat or thicke juyce, and smelling sweete, from whence rise up great stalkes as thicke and high as the *Ferula*, whereon are set divers stalkes of winged leaves like unto *Smalage*, but thicker, harder, and of a darker Greene colour, somewhat deeply dented about the edges, and sometimes more deeply jagged than others: at the toppes of the branches and stalkes stand large umbells of flowers like unto *Ferula*, and after them large flat winged seede like unto *Angelica*, of the colour of *Boxe*, and smelling sweete.

2. *Laferpitium Alpino. Alpinus* his *Laferwort*.

The stalk of this *Laferwort*, saith *Alpinus* groweth to be of three cubits in height, hollow, and of the bignesse of a great *Ferula* stalk, having large winged leaves set thereon, somewhat like the great *Selinum*, or sweete *Parſley*, and greater than those of wilde *Angelica*, yeelding a milke being broken; the umbells of flowers at the toppes yeeld large broad flat seede, as *Theophrastus* saith of his: the roote is great, and as thicke as ones arme, yeelding also a milke when it is broken, which is white at the first, but groweth yellow being drie: the proportions hereof is extant upon some of the ancient copines of *Insiper Ammon*, as *Alpinus* saith.

3. *Laferpitium antiquorum. The true Laferwort of the ancients.*

Dioscorides describeth the true *Laferpitium* in this manner: it groweth, saith he in *Syria*, *Armenia Media* and *Lybia*, with a *Ferulous* stalk (which they call *Maspetum*) and leaves like to *Apium*, and with a broad seede: the *Lafer* or juyce is taken from the roote and from the stalk by scarifying them: that is preferred to be best, that is somewhat red, transparent, like unto *Myrrhe* and not Greene, of a strong sent and sweete taste, which being moi-

1. *Laserpitium Gallicum*.
French Lasermoot.

2. *Laserpitium Alpino*.
Alpinus his Lasermoot.



stened with water quickly becommeth white, if any shall taste the Cyrenian sort it will move and stirre all the humours in the body to a sweate, with a moist sweet sent, so that his breath shall smell well that hath tasted but a little: that of *Media* and *Syria* is not so forcible or good, and giveth a stranger unwholsome sent. All the sorts of *Lasfer* are adulterated with *Sagapen*, or with Beane flower before they are dried, the falsehood whereof may be found out by the taste, by the smell, by sight, or by the wetting or washing it in water. Some doe call the stalke *Silphium*, the roote *Magydari*, and the leaves *Maspitum*; the most effectually is the *Lasfer*, the next are the leaves and the stalkes last. This is *Dioscorides* his text: but *Theophrastus* doth more largely expresse it, and *Pliny* from him, which is too tedious to insert here: I will therefore but onely mention a few of those things that are most pertinent, and not expressed before, which are these: the feede is broad spread like a leafe, and called *folium* and is as yellow as gold; the stalke is annuall as is that of *Ferula*; the flesh of the cattie that feede thereon doth taste most favory, the stalke is eaten by men sundry wayes dressed or boyled: it groweth wilde by nature, and will not abide to be manured or transplanted. *Pliny* saith that in his time it was not to be had but after the weight of silver, and that it was so much destroyed, that onely one branch was brought unto the Emperour *Nero* of all that could be found in his time; and *Pliny* saith also that it groweth in plenty on mount *Parnassus*. Thus saith *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, whereby it may be scene what losse there is of it by the great esteeme was made of it, and by the vertues it had which they have expressed, and how hard a thing it is to find out the true plant of all that are knowne now unto us, although divers have referred sundry herbes thereunto as is formerly set downe, and yet still is by divers: for some would make *Benzoin* the sweete gumme to be the *Lasfer*, and called it *Assa dulcis*, which is a word but derived from *Lasfer* as it is most likely, and is so farre from reason, that I wonder how men could be drawn so to thinke, the *Benzoin* being the gumme of a great tree in the *East Indies*, as all may know that will enquire after it, and is neither hot, sharpe, nor bitter as *Lasfer* is said to be: but it is very probable that the Apothecaries, who had many of their names from the *Arabian* authors, had these likewise of *Assa dulcis*, and *Assa ferida*, and peradventure rose from *Serapio* his two sorts of *Lasfer*, one pure, and the other impure, but that he saith the pure is of a stronger sent, and the impure of small sent. The *Arabians* call the plant *Anjuden*, the juyce *Alsih* and *Avicen* *Almarut*, and the *Indians* *Imga* and *Imgara*.

The Place and Time.

This former sort was found about *Marselles* in *France*, as *Lobel* in *Adversaria* saith, and adjudged the truest by *Rondeletius* of any other that he had scene before, flowering and seeding in the end of the year as *Ferula* doth, the other is expressed in the narration before, *Alpinus* saith it was first scene in *Cardinall Bembo* his Garden, and afterwards in that of the *Mussaros*.

The Names.

It hath not found any other name since the first invention, than *Laserpitium* and *Silphium* which was given it at the first by *Lobel*, onely *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gallicum*, and *Tabernmontanus* *Maffilioticum*; the other is declared in the description sufficiently.

The Vertues.

There is not extant in any that hath written of the *French* kinde for what disease it is effectually, and therefore we can say no more thereof: but of the true *Lasfer* *Dioscorides* hath given a very ample recitall, which although I thinke it almost needlesse to set downe the vertues of an herbe which is so little likely to be had as this is, for

ignoti

ignoti nulla cupido, yet to satisfie those that are curious, these they are: the roote, saith he heateth, and is hardly digested, it hurteth the bladder, and healeth knots and kernells of the throate. called the Kings evil, if it be made into a cerot or plaister, and laid to with oyle, taketh away blacke and blew spots that come by bruises or strokes: it helpeth the Sciatica if it be made up with *Ceratum Irinum* or *Cyprium*: it taketh away the outgrowings about the fundament, if it be boiled with vinegar in the rinde of a Pomegranat: it resisteth the force of deadly poisonfull medicines. The *Lafer* of *Media* and *Syria* is weaker than that of *Cyrene*, & hath a loathsome sent: it is a iuyce that is windy and sharpe in taste, and cureth the falling of the haire, if it be annointed with it Wine, Pepper, and Vinegar, it sharpeneth the sight, and discuffeth the pinne and webbe in the beginning, it is put into hollow teeth being tied up in a little linnen cloth, with some white Francumfence, and being boiled with Hilspe and Bigges in Vinegar and Water, it is good to wash the mouth; it helpeth the biting of mad dogges, if it be applied to the wounds, also the venome of any other creature, or envenomed darts or arrowes, if it be either drunke or outwardly applied: it cureth the wounds of Scorpions if it be relented in oyle and annointed; it is put into those ulcers that are ready to runne into a Gangrene if they be first scarified: it breaketh carbuncles or plague sores being applied by it selfe, or used with Rue, Niter and Honey: it taketh away warts, cornes, and hard skinnies growing in any place being first pared, and it mollified with a cerote, or the pulpe of a dried Figge, and healeth tetter and ring wormes while they are yong being applied with vinegar: it healeth the polypus in the nose, which is a peece of flesh growing there, if it be annointed for certaine dayes with it, made up with *Coperas* or *Vardigreale*, or other superfluous wens or outgrowings in the flesh being first clipped off: it helpeth a continuall hoarsenesse in the throate, and cleareth the voyce that is suddenly growen hoarse, being delaid in water and supped off: it staith the falling of the palate of the mouth; being applied with honey, and helpeth the quinsie if it be put into honied water, and the mouth gargled therewith: being taken in meates, it maketh one better coloured: it helpeth the cough being taken in a reare egge, and being put into broathes with dried Figges, it is very profitable for those that have the dropsie or the yellow jaundise: it taketh away the shaking fits of agues being taken with Pepper and white Francumfence in wine: it is given to those that have strong crampes or crickes in their neckes, halfe a scruple weight rowled up in waxe and swallowed: it draweth out horse-leeches that by chynce are got into the throate and there stucke, if the mouth be gargled with it and a little vinegar: it helpeth those who have the milke curded in their breasts, and the falling sicknesse being taken with Oxymell, or vinegar and honey: it provoketh womens courses being taken with Pepper and Myrthe, and helpeth the chollicke being eaten in a Raisin, and being drunke in lye it suddenly helpeth crampes or convulsions, and burstings: it is dissolved with bitter Almonds or with Rue, or with hot bread, to be given in potions: the iuyce of the leaves worketh the like effects but lesse powerfully: this is eaten with Oxymell, to helpe the windepipe when the speech is lost. *Pliny* declareth many of these things out of *Dioscorides*, but varieth from him in his remedy for teeth-ach, for I cannot thinke, saith he, that any author would appoint it to be put into hollow teeth to take away the paine, when as we have seene the experience thereof in a man, that for the same cause threw himselfe downe headlong from an high place: for it inflameth oxen if it be put into their noses: and being mixed with wine, it bursteth those Serpents that take it, who are most greedy of wine, and therefore, saith he, I would perswade men not to be annointed therewith, although they doe appoint it. *Galen* also *lib. de simpl.* briefly speaketh thereof thus; the iuyce of *Silphium* is very hot (saith he) the leaves, stalkes, and rootes, doe sufficient stoutly heate any cold part, but they are all of statulent windineflew hereby it is hard of concoction, but applied outwardly it is of more effect, & the iuyce is the strongest of all other, having a mightie drawing facultie, yet it holdeth a certaine power to take away excrefences in the flesh, by reason of the temperature is said to be in it, thus farre *Galen*: *Serapio* likewise speaketh of the Greekes *Laserpitium* in this manner: *Lafer*, saith he is knowne to the *Indians* to be of two sorts, the one sincere shining and cleare, like to *Electrum*, of a stronger sent and greater price, which is brought, as it is thought from *Guzarate*, *Patane*, *Maudon*, *Chitor*, and *Dely*, which is a cold country, and extending unto *Chervam*: the other is foule and muddy smelling lesse, which they say is brought from *Corasone* to *Ormus* in *Persia*, and from thence is carried to *Pegu Malacca*, *Tanassiris*, and the countries next adjoining: the *Banians* of *Cumbaya*, who were in times past Phylosophers, and are now Merchants, and forbore to eate of any living creature which was the institution of *Pythagoras* doe buy this *Lafer*, according to their abilitie, and put it into their broaths and sallats, rubbing the vessels therewith first, and use no other lawse to their meates being pleasant to them, both in taste and smell, yet doth it not breede any loathing in any that are not accustomed to it: the taste thereof is at the first somewhat bitter as pickled Olives are, but being chewed a while longer it is very pleasant, that which is impure, Porters and others of meane qualitie that live on bread and water only doe buy, because they cannot for the greatnesse of the price buy that which is sincere, and the *Banians* who deale in this kinde of merchandise doe purge and cleanse the impure, and doe not suffer it to be used in meates before they have cured it by their skill; and thus much *Serapio*.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Angelica. *Angelica*.



Although I have spoken of *Angelica* in my former booke, yet having more to say thereof, and to shew likewise some other sorts thereof, I will here insert it with the rest.

I. *Angelica sativa*. Garden *Angelica*.

The Garden *Angelica* hath divers large and faire spread winged leaves, three foote long or better sometimes, made of many great and broad ones, set usually one against another on a middle ribbe, of a pale, but fresh greene colour, and dented about the edges, from among which usually riseth but one round hollow stalk being very thicke, and five or sixe foote high, with divers great joynts and leaves set on them, whole foote stalkes doe compasse the maine stalk at the bottome, and from thence also towards the toppe come forth branches with the like, but lesser leaves at them, and at their toppes, large round spread umbells of white flowers, but *Brasius* describeth his with yellow flowers, which I never saw; after which commeth the seede which is somewhat flat, thicke, short, and white, two alwayes set together, and is usuall in all these umbelliferous plants, and a little

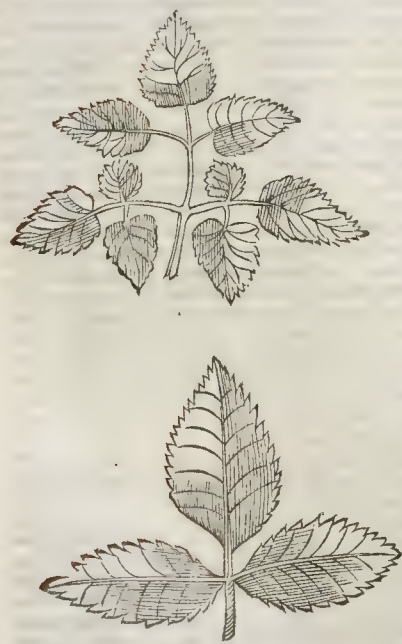
1. *Angelica sativa*. Garden Angelica.



2. *Angelica sylvestris*. Wilde Angelica.



3. *Angelica sylvestris montana* daaron *specierum*.
Two sorts of Mountain Angelica.



4. *Archangelica*.
The great water Angelica.



crested on the round feede : the roote groweth great and woody when it flowreth, with many great long branches to it, but perisheth after feede and will rise and spring againe, better from the feede than doth fall of it selfe, then what is sown by hand at any other time : the whole plant both leafe and feede and roote is of an excellent pleasant sent and taste very comfortable, being not fierce or sharpe but rather sweete, and giveth a most delicate relish when it is tasted or used : the leaves be the weakest and some hold the feede to bee next, and the roote to be the strongest, especially being not ready to grow up for stalke. Of this kinde wee have another sort in our Gardens called sweet Angellica, not differing in any thing from the former, but in that it hath a sweeter relish then the other.

2. *Angelica sylvestris*. Wilde Angellica.

The wilde Angellica groweth up with large spread leaves on the ground having smaller stalkes and lesser divided leaves by much, of a darke Greene colour, not smelling halfe so strong as the garden kinde, yet favouring so much like Angellica that by the smell one may soone see and know it to be a kinde of Angellica though wilde : the stalkes are much slender and smaller, yet growing three or foure foote high with smaller joynts and lesser leaves thereat : at the toppes grow lesser umbells of white flowers, which turne into smaller feede and blacker : the roote is nothing so great as the former neyther are the strings so great or long, and of a blacker colour on the outside not smelling halfe so well.

Of this kinde likewise there is some varietie, one growing likewise wilde with us, not much differing in the leaves, but being smaller and not so much divided, the stalkes being reddish and the feede thicker and longer, the roote being great and thicke.

3. *Angelica sylvestris montana*. Mountaine wilde Angellica.

Mountaine Angellica groweth like the former wilde kinde, but much lower and smaller in every part, the roote hereof differeth most in that it is nothing so great, but sendeth forth many small brownish strings from the head round about it, yet holding the same strong sent of Angellica that the former doth.

I give you here the figures of two other sorts of Angellica, taken out of Doctor Foxes booke of dried herbes, which he had from *Padua* garden, and might seeme to be the *Laserpitium* of *Alpinus* set forth before, but that they had severall denominations to them.

4. *Archangelica*. The greater water Angellica.

This Angellica groweth with a taller and much greater stalke sometimes reddish, the leaves likewise being more in number and smaller divided, and of as deepe a Greene colour as the first sort : in the tufts of white flowers it is like the first garden Angellica, and so is the feede but greater and blacker, the roote is great according to the plant, and endureth many yeares without perishing.

The Place and Time.

The first sorts are with us sown in Gardens, the second sort is wilde both in many places of *Essex*, *Kent*, and neare *Kentish Towne* by *London* also, and in other places : the third groweth on divers mountaines in *Germany*, *Hungary* and the rest : the last is not onely naturall to grow in watery ditches, but in moist grounds also in many places with us, and in the Marsh ditches by *Rederiffe*.

The Names.

This herbe hath gained many worthy names from sundry worthy persons : for some have called it *Sancti Spiritus radix*, *Lacyna*, and *Dodonaeus* thinke it some kinde of *Laserpitium*, *Cordus*, and some others take it to be *Smyrnum*, and *Cordus* to be *Panax Heracleum*, but all in generall call it *Angellica* from the Angell-like properties therein. All these sorts are so called by most Authors as their titles beare, and therefore I neede not explaine them further, onely the last is called *Archangelica* by *Clausius*, and *Angelica aquatica* by *Gesner*. All Christian nations likewise in their appellations hereof follow the Latine name as neare as their Dialect will permit : onely in *Sussex* they call the wilde kinde *Kex*, and the Weavers winde their Yarne on the dead stalkes.

The Vertues.

Angellica is hot and dry, some put it in the second and others in the third degree. It resisteth poyson by defending the heart, the blood and spirits, and giveth heate and comfort to them : it doth the like against the Plague and infection of the Pestilence, if the roote be taken in powder to the weight of halfe a dramme at a time, with some good Treakle in *Cardus* water, and layd to sweate thereupon in their bed : if Treakle be not at hand take the roote alone in *Cardus* or Angellica water, the stalkes or rootes candid and eaten fasting are good helpes also in time of infection and at other times to warme and comfort a cold or old stomach : The roote also steeped in Vinegar, and a little of that Vinegar taken sometimes fasting, and the roote smelled unto are both good preservatives for that purpose, a water distilled from the rootes simply, or steeped in wine and distilled in glasse, is much more effectuell then the water of the leaves, and this water being drunke two or three spoonefulls at a time doth ease all paines and torments that come of cold or winde, so as the body be not bound : the said water taken with some of the roote in powder helpeth the Plurisie being taken in the beginning, as also all other diseases of the Lungs, and breast, as coughes, and shortnesse of breath, Tisickes, and so doth the Syrupe of the stalkes mentioned in my former booke : it helpeth likewise the torments of the Chollicke, the strangury and stopping of the urine, procureth womens courses and expelleth the afterbirth : and briefly easeth and dischargeth all inward tumors and windiness : it openeth the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene : and the decoction thereof being drunke before the fit of an Ague, so that they may sweate if it be possible before the fit come, will in twice or thrice taking rid it quite away : it helpeth also digestion in the stomacke, and is a remedy for a Surfet. The juice or the water dropped into the eyes cleareth the dimnesse of sight if any filmes doe begin to breed in them, and helpeth deafenesse by dropping it into the eares : the juice also put into hollow teeth easeth the paine : the rootes in powder made up with a little pitch into a plaister, and layd on the biting of a mad dog, or any other venomous creature, doth wonderfully helpe them : the juice or the water dropped or tents wet therein and put into old and filthy deepe Vicers, or the powder of the roote in want of the other, doth cleanse them and cause them to heale quickly by covering the naked bones with flesh : the distilled water applied to places pained with the Goute or Sciatica, doth give a great deale of ease : the wilde Angellica is not so effectuell as the Gardens, although it may safely bee used to all these purposes aforesaid : the roote of the Garden Angellica is a better substitute in *Theriaca Andromachi* and *Mithridatum* then many other that have bene formerly accepted.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Imperatoria sive Asfantia. Maisterwort.

OF this herbe there are two sorts, the one well knowne, and the other set forth first by *Camerarius* in his Epitome on *Matthiolus*, and *Banbinus* after him in his *Matthiolus*.

1. *Imperatoria sive Asfantia vulgaris.* The common Maisterwort.

Common Maisterwort hath divers stalkes of winged leaves, divided into sundry parts three for the most part standing together at a small footestalk on both sides of the greater, and three likewise at the end of the stalk, each of which leaves are somewhat broad & cut in on the edges into three or more divisions and all of them besides dented about the brims, of a darke Greene colour, and doe somewhat resemble Angelica leaves at the first sight, untill they bee better regarded and that they grow lower to the ground, and upon lesser stalkes, among which rise up two or three short stalkes in comparison of Angelica, being about two foot high and slender, with such like leaves at the joynts as grow below, but lesser and with fewer divisions, bearing umbells of white flowers, and after them small thinn flat blackish seede bigger then Dill seede: the roote is somewhat great and rather groweth sidewise then downe deepe into the ground, shooting forth sundry heads which tasteth sharpe biting on the tongue, and is the hottest and sharpest part of any of the rest of the plant, and the seede next unto it, being somewhat blackish on the outside and smelling well.

2. *Imperatoria Alpina.* Mountaine Maisterwort.

The mountaine Maisterwort groweth somewhat like the former, but lesser in every part, having nine leaves standing on each stalk by three and three, but they are smaller and narrower, and have fewer incisions in them, but finely dented about the edges: the flowers and seede are alike, and the roote groweth in like manner, with a blackish outside, but is more sharpe and hot biting on the tongue then the former by much.

The Place and Time.

The first is found on sundry hills in *Italy*, as also in *Germany*, yet it is usually kept in Gardens, with them as well as with us: The other was found on the *Alpes* in *Switzerland*. They flower and seede late with us, as not untill the end of *August*.

The Names.

It is called by the latter Writers generally *Imperatoria*, from the excellent vertues it hath, yet many have referred that name to sundry plants of the Auncients, not thinking that an herbe of such rare qualities should be unknowne to them, and therefore *Angulara* tooke it to be *Ligusticum*, and *Ruellius* and *Fuchsius* to be *Laserpitium*, yet not finding it fully to answer thereunto, calleth it *Laserpitium Germanicum*, *Tragus* referreth it to *Smyrnum*, and calleth it *Smyrnum hortense*, and *Oserium*; and yet nameth other herbes by that name also, and *Cordus* in his *historia* unto *Struthion*, *Matthiolus*, *Gesner* in *hortis*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernmontanus* and others, call it *Imperatoria*, *Brunfelsius*, *Dodonaeus* and *Clusius* call it *Asfantia*, *Camerarius* *Magistrantia*, and *Cesalpinius* *Herba rena*, as the vulgar with him did. The other *Camerarius* calleth *Imperatoria*, vel *Asfantia Alpina*, and saith, the *Germanes*

1. *Imperatoria sive Asfantia vulgaris.*
Common Maisterwort.

2. *Imperatoria sive Asfantia Alpina.*
Mountaine Maisterwort.



call it *Bergstrens*, and the former *Meisterwort*, and thence it is like they derived their *Magistrantia*, We in English call it usually *Maisterwort*; and by some *Pelletory of Spaine*, but falsely.

The Vertues.

The roote of Maisterwort is hotter then pepper, even to the third degree compleate, and is of very subtile parts, it is very available in all cold griefes and diseases, both of the stomacke and body, dissolving winde very powerfully, both upward and downward, it is also used in a decoction with wine, against all cold rheumes, or distillations upon the lungs, and shortnesse of breath to be taken morning and evening, the same also provoketh urine and helpeth to breake the stone and expell gravell from the Kidneyes, it procureth womens courtes and expelleth the dead birth, and is singular good for the strangling of the mother, and other the like womens diseases: it is effectually also against the dropie, crampes, and the falling sicknesse, for the decoction in wine being gargled in the mouth doth draw downe much water and flegme from the braine thereby, purging and easing it of what oppressed it: it is of a rare qualitie against all sorts of cold poysons, to be taken as there is cause either more or lesse and provoketh sweate, the feede worketh to the like effect, although not with the like efficacie if they can brooke the taste thereof: and therefore many doe distill the water from both herbe and roote that they may take it with the better content: the juice hereof dropped or tents dipped therein and applyed eyther to the greene wounds or rotten ulcers, yea although they fret and creepe, and be almost gangrenated, and those also that come by envenomed weapons doth soone cleane and heale them, or if they be bathed with the distilled water: the same also is very good to helpe the Goute coming of a cold cause. *Tragus* saith that the decoction of the roote in wine being drunke doth revive the abilitie of generation being almost extinct, which you may truly beleve and try to be certaine as he saith: but by his leave this is against *Galens* rule, for hee saith that those things that are so hot to expell winde doe not helpe but hinder nature: the other sort as I said before is more effectually and in especiall for quartaine Agues, to expell the dead child, to purge the braine, and to expell winde and helpe the Collicke.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Podagraria sive herba Gerardi. Goutwort or herbe Gerard.

OF this herbe likewise there are two sorts, the one knowne but to few, yet the other is two well knowne especially where it getteth into any ground, and although for their likeness one to another, divers have joyned this and the foregoing Maisterwort in one Chapter, yet because they are differing plants in many notable parts, I have thought good to part them into two.

1. *Podagraria vulgaris.* Common herbe Gerard.

The common herbe Gerard is a low herbe seldome rising halfe a yard high having sundry the like leaves standing upon brownish greene stalkes by threes as in the former, but they are smaller narrower and not cut in on the edges at all, or very seldome but snipped about and of a strong unpleasent savour: the umbells of flowers are white and the feede blackish and lesse: the roote runneth and creepeth like Quinch in the ground, soone occupying a great deale of roome.

2. *Podagraria hirsuta.* Hairy herbe Gerard.

This hairy herbe Gerard hath a thicke fibrous roote of a blackish browne colour on the outside, & white within enduring many yeares and of a good sent, from whence springeth up a stalk about a cubit high, blackish at the bottome and a little hairy, spreading into divers short branches, bearing much divided leaves thereon like to wilde Angellica or the last herbe Gerard, but more deeply gashed, of a greene colour and hairy all over: the footstalkes as also the umbells of flowers are small and white, and followed with blackish feede.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth by hedge and wall sides and oftentimes in the borders or corners of fields and in gardens also sometimes, if it be not tid and weeded out: the other groweth in a part of Germany called *Lusatia*, and flower and feede somewhat earlier then the Maisterwort.

The Names.

This herb hath found sundry appellations as every ones judgement led him, for *Brunsfelius* calleth it *Pycnomos*, *Gesner in hortis Coroborus quindidam*, *Cordus* on *Dioscorides Elaphobosco similis*, *Tabernmontanus* *Egopodium*, *Tragus Osteritium sylvestre*, and *Angelica vitium*, *Camerarius Angelica sylvestris communis*, *Thalium Angelica erratica*, *Bauhinus Angelica sylvestris minor sive erratica*, *Dodonaeus herba Gerardi*, because the *Brabanders* call it *Geraert*, and *Lobel Podagraria Germanorum*, which as he saith the Dutch call *Fleercincruit*, and *Camerarius* saith the Germans call *Strentzel* or *Giersick* and *Tragus Hynfuss* and *Witscherlowetsch*, and wee in English *Goutwort* or herbe Gerard after the *Brabanders*, and of some in our Land *Aisweede* or *Axeweede* as *Lyte* and *Gerard* say: the other is onely remembred by *Bauhinus* who numbred it among the *Angelicaes*, and calleth it *Angelica sylvestris hirsuta inodora*, and herbe *Podagraria cognata*.

1. *Podagraria vulgaris.*
Common herbe Gerard.



The

The Vertues.

Goutewort had not his name given as it seemeth at randome, but upon good experience to helpe the cold Goute and Sciatica, as also joynt aches and other cold griefes, for as *Lobel* saith his vulgar in taking it to bee *Ebulus* Danewort, applyed it for the same diseases that Danewort was good for.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Pastinaca Latifolia. Parsnep.

OF Parsneps there are two sorts, the tame or Garden kinde, and another that groweth wilde in divers places beyond the Seas, as well as in our owne Land.

1. *Pastinaca latifolia sativa.* Garden Parsnepps.

This Garden Parsnep hath large winged leaves, that is many set on both sides of a long stalk, each of them for the most part standing directly one against another, and one at the end, being much larger then those of the Skirret, and closer set together and rougher, and dented about the edges: the stalk groweth five or six foote high, with divers the like leaves and branches thereon but lesser: the flowers are yellow that grow in tufts and umbells at the toppe, which turne into brownish thinnish flat feede, smelling reasonable well, the roote groweth greater and larger in some grounds then in others, being white within and without, very sweet and pleasant to be eaten, when they are sodden tender and are dressed afterwards many wayes as every one list. Of this kinde I have declared in my former booke another sort differing in nothing but the roote, which is thicker at the head and shorter, and not so savourie as the former.

2. *Pastinaca latifolia sylvestris.*

Wilde Parsnep.

The wilde Parsnep differeth little from the former, but as a wilde plant, not growing so faire and large, nor hath so many leaves and that the roote (as all writers affirme of their countries) is shorter more woody, and not so fit to bee eaten, and therefore the more medicinable, but as I said in my former booke it is the garden kinde is found wilde in many places of our Land so sweete and so tender after the sowing, that by being manured it proveth as good as the Garden kinde.

The Place and Time.

The first is every where in these parts nursed up in Gardens: the other growing wilde as I sayd in divers places, as in the Marshes by Rochester in the grounds of Sir John Leveson there, and flowreth in July, the feede being ripe about the beginning of August the second yeare after the sowing, for if they doe flower the first yeare, the country people call them madde Neepes.

The Names.

The later writers generally call it *Pastinaca latifolia* to put a difference betweene it and the Carrot which is called *Pastinaca tenuifolia*, as I said before, some authors calling it *sativa* or *domestica* or *vulgaris*. *Fuchsius* calleth it *Sisaron sativum magnanum* and *Tabernmontanus* *Elaphoboscum sativum*; but *Columna* taketh it to be the *Sifer* of *Dioscorides*. The wilde sort is called by many *Pastinaca sylvestris* or *latifolia sylvestris* as *Dodonaeus* doth, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* calleth it *Pastinaca sylvestris Gallica*, *Matthiolus* *Dodonaeus* and *Tabernmontanus* *Elaphoboscum*, *Fuchsius* calleth it *Sifer sylvestre*, and *Lobel* *Baucia Pastinaca sylvestris* *Arabum* an *Elaphoboscum*: but whether this should be the *Elaphoboscum* of *Dioscorides*, I shall referre you to the next Chapter, in the Apothecaries shops of Italy and Germany it was usually called *Baucia*, *Tragus* saith and so doth *Dodonaeus*, that some in their time did call it *Staphylinus* as well as the other *tenuifolia*. The Italians call it *Cavotta bianca*, the Spaniards *Casaoria Blanca*, the French *Pesténade*, the Germans *moren weiss*, *Pasteneey* and *Pastinachen* the Dutch *Pastinaken*.

The Vertues.

The Garden Parsnep nourisheth much, and the nourishment is good and wholesome, but a little windy, whereby it is thought to procure bodily lust, but it fatteneth the body much if it be used: it little respecteth any physick use as most of those herbes and rootes doe that are much eaten, which made *Dioscorides* and *Galen* not to insist much upon them: onely it is conduible to the stomacke reins and bladder and provoketh urine: but the wilde kinde is more physickall, having a cutting, attenuating, clensing and opening qualitie therein: it resisteth and helpeth the bitings of Serpents: it easeth the paines and stiches in the side, and dissolveth winde, both in the stomacke and bowels which is the chollicke and provoketh Urine, the roote is often used but the feede much more.



1. *Pastinaca latifolia sativa.*
Garden Parsnepps.

CHAP. XL.

Sifer. Skirret.

Have two sorts of herbes to shew you under this title of *Sifer*, whereof the one hath beene fetcht as farre as from *Syria*.

1. *Sifer vulgare*. The common Skirret.

The common Skirret hath sundry stalkes of winged leavēs, somewhat like unto those of the Parsneppe, but that they are smaller and farther set in sunder, smother and greener, and likewise dented about the edges, among which riseth up the stalkes, little more than halfe the height of the Parsneppe, bearing at the toppes umbells of white flowers, which afterwards turne into small darke seede, somewhat bigger than Parsley feede, the roote is composed of divers small long round white rootes, set together at one head, like the Asphodill, bunched out, or uneven in sundry places, and rugged, or as it were wrinkled with all, and not smooth as other rootes are, with a small pith within them, and very pleasant to be eaten.

2. *Sifer alcerum Syriacum*. Skirrets of *Syria*, or white Carrots.

The *Syrian* Skirret hath a long, tender and smooth roote, grayish on the out side, and white within, and easie to be broken as thicke as ones finger, and twice the length, having sundry small bunches or knottes thereon, like unto wartes, of a pleasant sweete taste like unto our Carrots, from whence rise many stalkes of leaves, much divided and cut into sundry parts like unto Carrot leaves: the stalkes likewise have such like leaves at the joynts and umbells of flowers at the toppes like unto them for forme, but of a yellowish colour.

The Place and Time.

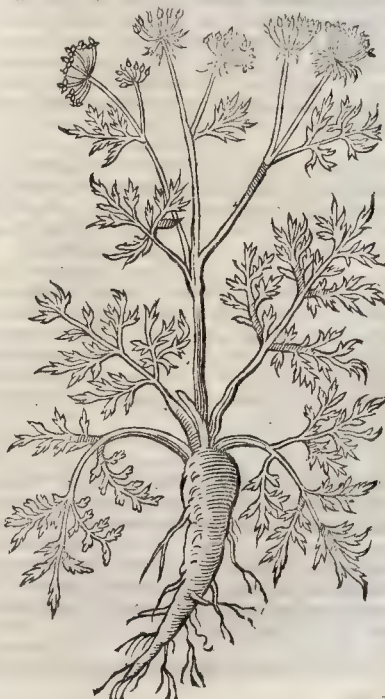
The first is not naturall in any places of *Italy* or *Germany* that I can understand, but in the countrey of *Narbonne* in *France*, as *Lobel* saith, and is every where sowed or planted in Gardens, and with us rather sowne than planted, for sowne among Onions, the one will not hinder the growth of the other, the Onions being full drawne away that the Skirrets may have the full growth against Winter: the other groweth wilde in *Egypt* by *Cairo*, but not in their gardens, as *Kawolfius* saith: they flower and feede later than the Parsneppe.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Σισυριον*, and in Latine also *Sisarum* and *Sifer*: the first is called *Sifer* by *Matthiolus*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, and *Camerarius*, and *Sisarum* by *Tragus*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and others. *Casalpini* calleth it *Sifer Germanicum*, and taketh it also to be the *Elaphoboscum* of *Dioscorides*, as *Columna* also doth: but assuredly herein they are both deceived, for *Dioscorides* describeth *Elaphoboscum* at large, and howsoever the manner of the leaves deceived them, that they were like unto the leaves of the Turpentine tree, yet neither is the stalk of this Ferulous, that is strong and great as that of the Parsnep is, nor hath any umbells of yellow flowers, nor feede like Dill, both which the Parsneppe hath; for this Skirret hath white flowers and feede like Parsley, so that I wonder how such wise and judicious men, that in other things will scanne the text of *Dioscorides* thoroughly before they give their judge-

1. *Sifer vulgare*.
The common Skirret.

2. *Sifer alcerum Syriacum*.
Skirret of *Syria*, or Wilde Carrot.



ment

ment, and yet in this have failed much, as you may understand by this that hath beene said: now whether the manured or wilde Parsneppe should be *Dioscorides* his *Elaphoboscum*, I incline to thinke rather the wilde than the tame, although he saith, it is sweete and fit to be eaten; for as I said before, even the wilde might be good with them, as we have shewed it to grow wilde with us. Another controversie there is among many learned men, whether this be the true *Sisarum* of *Dioscorides* or no, in regard that neither he nor any other of the ancients, have given almost any touch of forme or lease or roote it had, because it was so familiar and well knowne in their time, and so it falleth out in many other things that were so common with them, that they thought it needlesse to describe them, that they are now most unknowne to the succeeding times, and to us yet in our time: the greatest probability that we have, is that, as *Dioscorides* saith, *Sisarum* is pleasant to the pallate, profitable to the stomacke, provoking urine, and procuring an appetite if it be boyled (for he doth not say eaten raw as divers other rootes are) all which agree to the Skirret: but *Pliny* in setting forth his *Siser*, which assuredly is all one with *Dioscorides* his *Sisarum* sheweth plainly that it hath a nerve or string in the roote, which is to be taken away after the boyling, that the rest may be eaten with the more pleasure, and such hath this Skirret and no other roote, that either then was or now is edible but it: and therefore there is no doubt but that it is the true *Sisarum* or *Siser* of the ancients: the other *Ranvolsum* saith is called in *Egypt* by the *Arabians* there *Secacul* as *Scerapio* did, and therefore this may cease all controversies concerning it, that our Parsneppe roote is not *Siser*, as it formerly was taken, nor our ordinary *Siser* neither to be *Secacul*: the *Arabians* call it *Fisarum* and *Seisaron*: the *Italians* *Sisaro*: the *Spaniards* *Chiribas*: the *French* *Cheruy*, the *Germans* *Gierlin*: the *Dutch* *Snycker wortelen*, that is Sugar roote; and we in *English* Skirret.

The Vertues.

Skirret rootes (for no other part is in use as I know) being dressed according to every ones liking doe nourish well, but not so much as the Parsneppe, it being of a stronger taste, and this more delicate and pleasant, and is also very wholesome, yet engendreth a little winde, and provoketh to ventry: it doth somewhat respect the Kidnies and bladder by moving to urine, and a little to consume the stone and gravell in them: and this is all that we have learned it to be available: for those herbes and roots that are temperate and most used to be eaten, are the lesse physically applied for any disease; the other as *Ranvolsum* saith, is used to be eaten also by the *Egyptians*, as other rootes are and is common with them.

CHAP. XLI:

Saxifraga Pimpinella. Burnet Saxifrage.



WE have foure or five sorts of this burnet Saxifrage, to shew you here, some being of our owne countrie, and some of others, and some greater or lesser than others.

1. *Pimpinella Saxifraga hircina major. Great Germane Burnet Saxifrage.*

This great Burnet Saxifrage of *Germany* hath divers large and long stalkes of winged leaves, one set directly opposite to another on both sides, each being somewhat broad, a little pointed and dented about the edges somewhat deeply. of a fresh Greene colour almost shining, from among which rise up one or more round hollow stalkes, three foote high or more, set at the joynts, with the like, but lesser leaves, and bearing at the toppes small umbells of small white flowers, after which come small blackish round feede like unto Parsley feede, but much hotter in taste, and sharper upon the tongue, the roote is small long and white, very like unto a Parsley roote, but much hotter in taste, and perisheth not after feede time, but endureth long.

2. *Pimpinella Saxifraga major flore rubente. Great Burnet Saxifrage of Germany with a reddish flower.*

This sort differeth little from the former, either in forme or greatnesse of leaves or tallnesse of the stalkes, the chiefest difference consisteth in the flowers which are reddish or of a bluish colour.

3. *Pimpinella Saxifraga major nostras. The greater English Burnet Saxifrage.*

The greater sort of our *English* Burnet Saxifrage groweth up in the same manner that the former doe, the forme of whose leaves is all one likewise, but that they are usually not more than halfe so bigge or large, and not so deeply dented about the edges, but of a sadder Greene colour; the stalkes likewise are smaller and shorter than the other, the umbells of flowers are white also and the feede small and blackish, but sharper than the former: the roote is long and whitish enduring long.

4. *Pimpinella Saxifraga hircina minor. The smaller Burnet Saxifrage of Germany.*

This lesser Burnet Saxifrage of *Germany* hath likewise sundry shorter stalkes of finer cut leaves by much than the former, every one set against other, being very narrow and much cut in or deeply dented about the edges, which maketh the leafe seeme as if it were made of many fine cut and jagged leaves set on both sides of a foote stalke, which sometimes groweth reddish, and is very neere of the same fresh Greene colour that is in the first: the stalkes rise as high almost, and the umbells of flowers white like the former; the feede also is blackish but smaller than the former: the roote is long and white but smaller, but more hot, quicke and sharpe as the feede hercof is also.

5. *Pimpinella Saxifraga minor nostras. The lesser English Burnet Saxifrage.*

Our lesser *English* Burnet Saxifrage hath much finer cut leaves than the last, so that there is not halfe that breadth to be seene in them that there is in the leaves of the former, but yer divided after the same manner, and of as darke a Greene colour as the greater *English* sort: the umbells of flowers are white, and the feede that followeth smaller than of the last, the roote likewise is smaller, but as hot and quicke in taste as it.

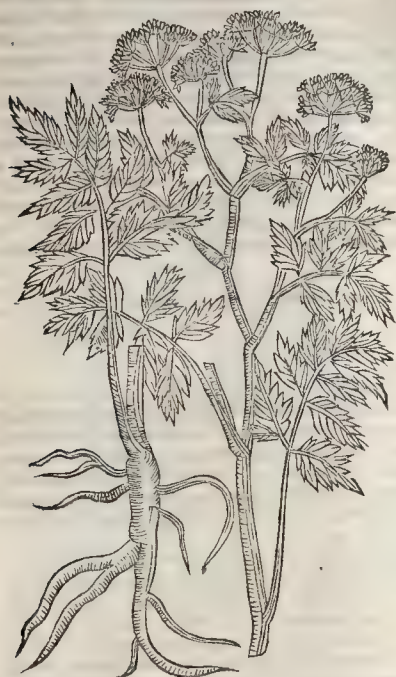
The Place and Time.

The *Germane* kindes grow as well in their fields, as on the mountaines, and in rockie grounds, and as it is affirmed unto me by divers in our owne land likewise; the other of our owne land, are usually growing in moist meadowes of this land to be easily found of them that know them, and will looke for them, for they lie hid among the grasse oftentimes scarcely to be discerned: they doe all flower about *Iuly*, and their feede is ripe about the end of *August*.

The Names.

The ancient Writers neither *Greekes* nor *Latines* had any knowledge of any of these plants, but are called of the

1. *Pimpinella Saxifraga Hircina major*.
Great German Burnet Saxifrage.



4. *Pimpinella Saxifraga Hircina minor*.
The smaller Burnet Saxifrage of Germany.



the moderne Herbarists *Pimpinella* simply by many, as *Cordus*, *Tragus*, *Fuchius*, *Gesner*, and *Lobel*. & *Pimpinella Saxifraga* by *Matthiolum* and *Camerarius*, or *Saxifraga hircina*, as *Gesner* & *Clusius* do, some also *Bipinnella Saxifraga*, as *Lobel*, or *Bipennula* as *Lacuna*, or *Tragoselinum majus* as *Tabernaemontanus*; the second is remembered by *Gesner* in *hortis*, & in *descriptio montis fracti*: the third is the second *Pimpinella* of *Tragus*, yet is greater than that kinde that groweth in our owne land; and so is the fift, and is most likely to be *Bauhinus* his *Pimpinella Saxifraga tenuifolia*; the fourth is the third *Pimpinella* of *Tragus*, and is called *Pimpinella minor* by divers, and *Saxifraga hircina minor* by others, taken by *Cordus* to be *Daucus Selinoides*, and by *Lugdunensis* *Dauci tertium genus*, and by *Columna* to be *Tragium Dioscoridis*. There is growing at the rootes of these Saxifrages in some countries certaine graines that will give a fearle die, as *Lacuna* and *Anguilara* have set it downe, and by them called *Coccus radicum*, but *Amatus Lusitanus* saith that the like graines are found at the rootes of many other herbes. *Fragesus* seemeth in reciting these graines growing at the rootes of these Saxifrages, to thinke that these graines are the *Cochenill* that the *Diers* use to die their silke and cloth in graine colours; for he saith, *lib. 3. c. 15.* that the *Cochenill* that commeth from *Peru* be the graines that grow at the rootes of certaine plants like unto our common Burnet Saxifrage, wherein he was much mistaken, for as *Oviedus* saith, they are gathered from the leaves of great trees in the *West Indies*, called there *Tunal*, and with us *Ficus Indica*, and as it is set downe in the eight part of the *West Indian History*, the fourth Booke and thirteenth Chapter (and in the *Classis* of the trees in this Worke) from whence it seemeth *John de Laet* of *Anwerpe* in his fift Booke and third Chapter, pag. 229. of the *West Indian History* tooke his relation thereof, which is somewhat too large to insert in this place. I will therefore but briefly touch what he there saith, that there are divers sorts of *Ficus Indica*, some that beare no fruit growing wilde, or so thorny that the serveth to no use: others that are manured and beare fruit, which are eaten, and are either white, which are the better, or of a reddish purple colour dying their hands that gather them, like as *Mulberries* doe: and there is another manured sort that beareth no fruit, but is of greatest worth, and most carefully kept, because that certaine Flies doe breede thereon (which are that graine called by the *Spaniards* *Cochenill*, derived from the *Coccus* of the ancients, and this as a diminutive thereof) which they gather twise or thrice in a yeare, and kill them by casting cold water on them, and afterwards drie them in the shadow: but of this he saith there are foure sorts, some better or worse than others, the worse being gathered from the wilde plants, the best from those are planted in order like an orchard, and tended carefully. *Tragus* calleth this Saxifrage *Piper Germanicum*, and saith that no other plant can be more fitly referred to the *Petroselinum Macedonicum* of *Dioscorides* than it, who compared the seede thereof unto the seede of *Amos*, yet to be sweeter in smell like unto spice, and sharpe and hore in taste, and to grow in rockie places, and hereon complaineth that men more willingly spend their cost on strange things fetcht from farre, than upon their owne hombred and country plants: and assuredly the seede hereof is so aromatically, and sharpe piercing withall, that I thinke he had reason so to thinke as he did, when as it farre surpasseth either the old *Petroselinum Macedonicum* of our modernes, I meane our *Allisander* seede or the new *Petroselinum Macedonicum* that commeth from *Venice*, and is now a dayes in so great account, as though it were the true *Petroselinum Macedonicum* not to be doubted of, or none to goe beyond it: but I am in doubt I shall finde among my brethren some Critiques that will taxe me for inferring this noveltie: if it please not them, let the judicious censure it as they shall finde cause and reason. *Tragus* also saith that some others referred this to the *Oreoselinum* or *Apium montanum* of *Dioscorides*.

The Vertues.

These sorts of Saxifrages are hotter than any the former kindes of *Apia* Parslies, and as hot as Pepper, and as *Tragus* saith, more wholesome, by his often experience: it hath the same properties that the Parslies have, but in provoking Urine, and easing the paines thereof, or of the Wind and Collicke is much more effectually, the rootes or seede being used either in powder or in decoction or any other way, and likewise helpeth the windie paines of the Mother, and to procure their courses, to breake and avoyde the stone in the Kidnies, to digest cold viscous and tough flegme in the stomacke; and is a most speciall remedy against all kinde of venome. *Castoreum* being boyled in the distilled water hereof, is singuler good to be given to those that are troubled with Crampes and Convulsions: some doe use to make the seede into Comfits, as they doe Caraway seede, which is effectually to all the purposes afore sayd, and some doe distill the water that the more tender stomackes may take it, being a little sweetened with Sugar: the juyce of the herbe being dropped into the most grievous wounds of the head, doth dry up their moysture and healeth them quickly: the experiment is taken from Hennes whose combs and head being pierced through, so as the braine was not hurt, were soone helped hereby: some women also use the distilled water to take away freckles, or other spots in the skinné or face, and to make it the more cleere and smooth.

CHAP. XLII.

Pinax. Alheale.

Dioscorides maketh mention of three sorts of Panax, *Panax Heracleum* with Figge-like leaves, whereof I intend to intreate in this Chapter, and with it some others that for their likeness may be referred thereunto: *Panax Asclepius* with Fennell-like leaves, but I have spoken hereof in the fourth Chapter of this Classis, and *Panax Chironium* with Marjerome-like leaves, I have shewed you in the 84. Chapter of the fifth Classis of this Worke, but *Theophrastus* maketh foure sorts, for unto these three he added a fourth, which he calleth *Syriacum* but doth not describe it. I have to shew you in this Chapter many other sorts, that for their likeness have obtained that epithite.

1. *Panax Heracleum verum ficulneo folio.* The true All-heale of Hercules.

The true *Panax* hath divers large broad Greene leaves growing next the ground, cut into three or more parts, resembling a Figge leafe each standing on a long footstalk, wch as well as the leafe is somewhat rough or rugged, from whence riseth up a stalk foure or five foot high, having such like leaves as grow below but lesser & lesse divided bearing a large tuft or umbell of yellow flowers, and somewhat large flat seede after them: the roote is white with divers branches thereat: the whole plant smelleth somewhat strong and as it were fower. From this it is probable the Gum *Opepanax* is gathered which commeth out of Syria and the parts thereabouts to the chiefe Mart townes, as *Damasco*, *Cairo*, *Alexandria* and others the like, to be transported else where. And the like plant answering very notably to this description have I had growing in my Garden, the seede whereof was sent me among other rare seeds by some of my divers friends from Italy, but perished by some extreme hard winter.

2. *Panax Heracleum alterum sive peregrinum Dodonæi.* The more ordinary Alheale of Hercules with us.

This *Panax* spreadeth many very large winged leaves round about upon the ground, most of them two foot long, consisting of foure, five or six couples of rough winged leaves, set each against other on a round great footstalk, furrowed on the upper side, each of them winged, consisting likewise of three or foure couple of rough but large faire fresh yellowish Greene leaves & one at the end, broad below, and narrow to the end, the one of the lower sides of the leafe, being alwayes deeper at the bottome then the other and finely dented about the edges, tasting a little hot and biting in the mouth, and yeelding forth a yellowish juice in the Sommer much more gummy, hot and bitter than the leaves; from among these leaves riseth up one strong great round Greene stalk foure or five foote high or more, with some joynts and leaves thereat, and a few branches towards the toppes, where breake forth small yellow umbells of flowers, which afterwards give whitish yellow flat short seede: the roote groweth somewhat great and deepe downe into the ground, with two or three long branches from it, whitish yellow on the outside and more white within, full of that yellow sap issuing from it if it bee cut or broken, of a little strong sent and hot bitter taste more then eyther leafe or seede: this description is from the plant growing in mine owne Garden where it abideth the extreamest winter without harme.

3. *Panax Heracleum alterum Americum splendente folio, Læserpitium creditum quibusdam.*

American Alheale of Hercules with shining leaves, supposed to be the true Læserwort.

This *Herculean* Alheale groweth for the forme very like unto the last, having such like winged leaves set in the same manner, and the wings with foure or five or six couple of leaves, but differing in greatnesse and colour, for neither is the whole stalk above halfe so long, nor are the leaves themselves eyther halfe so great so broad or so long, but are rather somewhat short, and of a deepe Greene colour, very much shining on the upper side and paler Greene underneath, much hotter and sharper in taste then the former and not bitter drawing water into the mouth: the stalk hereof is seldome above a yard high, with joynts and leaves thereon, and more branches towards the toppes then the other bearing larger umbells of yellow flowers succeeded by flatish but almost round seede, of a pale browne colour the roote is white and great at the head with sundry long strings thereat with a pith in the middle and endureth not after seede time which sometimes is the second year after the springing and sometimes the third.

Also pur-
pura.

4. *Panax Costinum sive Pseudostum Matthioli.* Costus-like Alheale.

This *Costus*-like Alheale differeth not much in forme from the second but in the greatnesse and substance of the yellow juice which this giveth not and therefore is not of that kind, for this hath such like large winged leaves, set in the same manner but lesser together, each leafe whereof is larger then a *Parinsep* leafe, thicker, rougher and more crumpled also and dented about the edges: the stalk is small and about two cubits high, full of joynts and lesser leaves set at them, branched towards the toppes and bearing round tufts of yellow flowers, after which follow flat and somewhat round seede: the roote is sappie with a thicke fleshy barke, and of a shining ash colour, bitter and sharpe in taste.

5. *Panax*

1. *Panax Heracleum verum*.
The true Alheale of Hercules.



2. *Panax Heracleum alterum* sive peregrinum Dodonæi.
The more ordinary Alheale of Hercules with us.



3. *Panax alterum Americanum* splendens foliis *Laserpitium* creditum quibusdam.
American Alheale of Hercules with shining leaves.



4. *Panax Cofixum* sive *Pseudocofus* Mattheoli.
Cells like Alheale.



5. *Panax Heracleo similis Tartaria Ungaris dicta.* The Hungarian Alheale of Hercules.

This Hungarian or rather Tartarian herbe hath the leaves much cut in and gashed on the edges somewhat like unto Turneps, but more nearely resembling those of the Alheale of Hercules, full of a rough hairynesse, of a pale Greene colour, with other smaller ones lesse divided and lesse rough also, among whom riseth a rough crested hollow stalk two foote high, and of the thicknesse of ones thumbe, full of joynts and such leaves set thereat as grow be ow, but smaller and more divided compassing the stalk at the bottome: at the toppe of the stalk compassing forth umbells of yellow flowers, after which follow the feede very sparingly set on the umbells (for every flower doth not perfit the feede many more failing then holding) which is very great and thicke, resembling those of the Cachrys, and straked like thereunto: the roote is very great and long even as thicke as ones arme, and of the cubits length which perisheth after feede time, and doth smell very foully that one cannot well endure the smell, but rather cast them out of the garden, yet this before it be growen to feede is taken and eaten both by the Hungars and Tartares in stead of bread, and is pleasant to them being of great use with the Tartares, for with-out it they could not make their long journeys through the Desarts where no foode is to be found.

6. *Panax xgripilos seu racemosa Americana.*

The cluster berry Allheale of America.

This herbe of America riseth up with a round pithy brownish purple stalk, set at the joynts with large leaves divided into many parts, usually by three at a space, little dented about the edges, bearing both at the joynts with the leaves and at the top, on sundry branches, many tufts of flowers made of small threds like Vine blossomes, at the first greenish, but whiter afterwards, which turne into small bunches of Greene berries, which grow to be darke red, when they are ripe, full of a pleasant tasted juyce, with many feedes therein: the roote is of the thicknesse of ones thumbe, and very long: it looseth both stalk and leaves every yeare, and new spring up againe after winter: The whole plant both leaves and rootes, are eaten as sallets and potherbes, of the Indians where it is naturall, and the French also that live amongst them, and taste more pleasantly then the berries themselves.

7. *Panaces moschatum Americannm.*
Sweete scented Allheale of America.

The first leaves of this *Panax* are large and about a foote long, onely dented about the edges, somewhat like unto Coltmary leaves, lying on the ground, and compassing the long white roote at the head, but those that follow are so deeply cut in that they reach to the middle ribbe almost, the stalk riseth to be two cubits high, without any leaves thereon save onely about the middle, where it hath a knot and a leafe that compasseth it of a differing forme from the rest, the toppe branches are so heavily laden with umbels of white flowers, that before they open they hang downe their heads, which have so excellent a sweete smell, that they smell like Muske, a great way of the place where it groweth: the feede that succede are like, but not so broad as the ordinary *Panax*. The leaves taste sharpe, and a little bitter, but the roote lesse.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in Naples as Matthiolus saith, on the Apperine hills also and the Sea coasts by Siena: the second is thought to grow in some places of Italy also but generally in our gardens: the third came first from America, & the feede being imparted to sundry perious it received sundry names, and came to me out of Italy for *Lasercipium an-tiquorum*, and is set downe in Cornutus for *Angelica lucida Canadensis*, and the other sort thereof for *Angelica atro-purpurea Canadensis*: the fourth as Matthiolus saith groweth on mount Garganus in Apulia: the fifth in Tartaria and Hungaria, the two last in America, and doe all flower and feede in the end of Summer.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *πῶναξ ἡ πῶναξ*, and *Panax* or *Panaces* also in Latin, because it is a remedy for all diseases, and not as Pliny taketh it from Hercules, to be the first founder of it, and some would have it named rather from Hercules a City in Candy, but the name *Panax* is referred to many plants, as Theophrastus saith, there are many other *Panaces*, and Dioscorides saith *Origanum sylvestre*, called also *Cunila bubula*, and *Cunila gallinacea*, which is like to *Origanum Heracleoticum* was called also *Panax Heracleum Centaurium magnum* also, and *Ligusticum* were called *Panax Heracleum*. The first here set downe is the *Panax* or *Panace* Heracleum of Matthiolus, *Angulata*, Gesner in hortis, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and others, but Dodonaeus taketh that *Panax Heracleum* that grew in the low Countrey Gardens, bearing white flowers, to be rather another sort of *Sphondylium*, to whom I must consent, for that plant with such broad leaves and white flowers, is a greater *Sphondylium* then the ordinary, as I shal shew you in the next Chapter save one, that which Lobel saith he saw in the gardens of some Franciscans, with yellow flowers, is a differing plant from it, and may be the true *Panax Heracleum* or *Herculeum* of Dioscorides, the second is the *Panax Alterum recentiorum Olusatris aut Pastinace folio* of Lobel, the *Panaces peregrinum* of Dodonaeus, but mistaken by *Lugdunensis*, who calleth it *Panax Chironium Dodonci*, when as Dodonaeus taketh the *Panax Chironium* to be the *Helianthes* or *Helianthemum* of Pliny as it is, and so by *Cusum*, *Cordus* and others, *Boschium* thinketh it may be the



the *Panax Syriacum* of *Theophrastus*, whereof there is great probability, for the seede of this plant as *Lobel* saith was found among the gum *Opopanax*, and sown by *Condenergius* a famous Apothecary in *Antwerpe* which no doubt was from the plant that brought forth that gum *Opopanax*, out of which it was taken, which as you see differeth much in forme of leaves from that of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*. The third was sent to us by the name of *Laserpitium verum*, but having well considered it, I found it remembred by *Cornutus* among his *Canada* plants, calling it *Angelica lucida Canadensis*, but not rightly, for the smell of the root with me, is more like unto Turpentine then *Angelica*, the other sort hereof he calleth *arvo purpurea*, I cannot referre it better to any plant, then to the last *Panax* it carryeth so like a face thereunto, and therefore call it *Panax Heracleum alterum Americanum*, &c. The fourth *Matthiolus* first set forth by the name of *Pseudocostus*, and so, many others have called it since, and *Costus spirius*, but *Camerarius* in *horto* saith, that some called it in his time *Panax Chironium*, and *Tabernmontanus* calleth it *Panaces Costinum*, and *Costus Illyricus*, but *Cesalpinus* *Herba Costa*, and *Bauhinus* *Panax Costinum*, whom I follow: the fifth *Clusius* setteth forth by the name of *Tataria Ungarica*, and *Bauhinus* thinketh it may be the *Baltracan*, which *Iosephus Barbarus* saith he saw in *Tartaria*, whereof he speaketh in his journey into *Persia*, that the *Tartarians* of the decoction of the leaves make their drinke, and the *Hungarians* their bread of the roote, and *Bauhinus* thereupon calleth it *Panaci Heracleo similis Ungarica*. The last are so named by *Cornutus*, as they are set downe in their titles. The *Arabians* call it *Stenfir Iensir*, and *Giaufir*. The *Italians* *Panace Heracleo* and thereafter all other Christian nations that know it, and we in *English* *Allheale of Hercules*, according to the Greeke signification of the word.

The Vertues.

From the rootes and stalkes of this *Panax Heracleum*, being cut saith *Galen*, commeth forth that juyce or gum called *Opopanax*, which is of much more use then any other part of the plant, and is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second, being of an heating mollesying, and digesting quality, the barke of the roote is heating and drying likewise, but in a meaner degree, having withall a little clensing property, whereby it is good for virulent and maligne ulcers, and to cover with flesh the bones that are bare: the seede also saith he is hot, and is mixed with those medicines that procure womens courses, the juyce or gum saith *Mesues* hath a speciall property therein to purge thicke and clammy flegme from the more remote parts, as the braine, nerves, sensitive parts, joynts and breasts, and therefore profitably applied to all the cold greeses incident to any of those parts, as to helpe a weake sight, an old cough, shortnesse of breath, purfinesse and wheefing and is good also for the Sciatica, the gout in the knees and feete, it is good likewise for crampes, convulsions, paines, and stiches in the sides, by the windinesse, swelling and hardnesse of the Spleene, for the strangury also and difficultie in making urine: it likewise discusseth the windinesse hardnesse and suffocations of the mother, provoketh their courses and expelleth the dead birth: being also drunke in mede or wine it helpeth the itchings and sores in the bladder: it breaketh carbuncles or Plague sores, and is profitably applied with mollifying salves, and those that cure wounds and sores in the head, it helpeth the toothach, being put into an hollow tooth, and helpeth the biting of a madde Dogge, and against all other poisons of venomous creatures. The leaves of the *Hungarian Tataria* boyled in water is a familiar & usuall drink with the *Tartars* as the roots are bread to the *Hungarians* as is before said; the operation of the *American* plants are found to be more alimentall then medicinall, being familiarly eaten by the natives and *French*. *Matthiolus* doth recount the properties of his *Pseudocostus* or *Panax Costinum* in this manner. It is saith he hot & dry in the third degree compleat, it openeth, clenseth, cutteth & maketh thin, and feeding it is bitter, sharpe and somewhat sweet, it may performe all those things that are related of it, that is, it helpeth all cold greeses of the head and nerves, and is also helpfull for the cough, shortnesse of breath and the like, as also for the winde Collicke and against the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene, the Stone and gravell in the reins and bladder, and the diseases of the mother, to bring downe the courses, and to expell the dead birth, it likewise helpeth all old greeses of the head, the swimming and turning of the braine, the falling sicknesse, the Lethargie, Convulsions, Crampes, Gouts and the like: it killeth also the wormes, and provoketh urine, and helpeth all joynt aches.

CHAP. XLIII.

Libanotis latifolia. Herbe Francumfence with broad leaves.



F that kind of *Libanotis* that hath Fennell-like leaves with all the sorts thereof, I have spoken before in the fourth Chapter of this Classis, there remaineth such to bee entreated of that beare broad leaves which shall follow in this as I there promised.

1. *Libanotis Theophrasti major*. The greater white herbe Francumfence.

This greater *Libanotis* hath many great long stalkes with wings of large broad leaves some eight inches long a peece and almost foure broad, five being set together whereof one at the end, one against another, three or foure inches broad below and smaller to the end, being somewhat hard in handling, of an overworne greenish colour and a little dented about the edges, among which riseth up a strong round stalk, foure or five foot high oftentimes, having such like leaves on the joynts but fewer and lesser then grow below and a few branches rising from the upper joynts bearing large spread umbels of whitish flowers, and after them somewhat flat and round light seede two joyned together, white on that side where it is joyned, and straked with rough crumpled strakes on the backe or round side, and of a pale browne colour when it is ripe but a little purplish before: the roote groweth great and long, whitish on the outside with a tuft of haire at the toppe, abiding long, smelling and tasting somewhat strong as many other umbelliferous rootes doe, but the seede much stronger.

2. *Libanotis Theophrasti minor*. The lesser white herbe Francumfence.

This lesser *Libanotis* agreeth with the former both in the forme of leaves, flowers, seede and rootes, but that they are all lesse, and the number of leaves are more set together on every stalk, being also more deeply dented about the edges, the roote is white but more bitter then it.

There is another sort hereof which *Bauhinus* calleth *Libanotis latifolia minor semine crispo*, and differeth onely in having fewer leaves on the stalkes, although as small and but one or two deepe cuts on the edges.

M m m m 2

3. *Libanotis*

3. *Libanotis Theophrasti Apij folio Cretica*,
The truest herbe Francumfence of
Theophrastus.

This plant which I take to be the truest *Libanotis* of *Theophrastus Apij folio*, that is yet extant, hath a stalke about a cubit high, divided into some branches, with leaves both below and above set sparingly, somewhat resembling Smalage for the largenesse of the leaves, and dented about the edges, bearing white flowers, and large, rough, crooked brownish seed: the roote is covered with a blackish barke, and very white underneath, smelling strong like Francumfence.

4. *Libanotis latifolia Aquilegia folio*,
Columbine leaved herbe Francumfence.

This herbe Francumfence hath a thicke rugged browne stringie roote, with a white pith in the middle, smelling somewhat sweete and bitter in taste, having a tuft of blackish haire at the toppes, from whence rise sundry leaves upon long foote stalkes, broad & hollow at the bottome like a skinnie huske, compassing one another as those do also on the upper stalkes, and are hard in handling, yet of a shining darke Greene colour above, and whitish underneath, with divers purplish veines running through them, not all of them divided like unto Columbine leaves, but many of them parted into five leaves, with three divisions apeece, others into three leaves, each standing on a stalke: it hath one white round stalke, straked with purple, rising up more than three cubits high, with divers joynts thereon, and branched towards the toppes, bearing every one a large umbell of small white flowers, and after them long and broad striped feede, of a purplish colour somewhat bitter, hot, and drawing water into the mouth, if it be a little chewed therein, and somewhat sweete in smell.

The Place and Time.

The two first sorts are found in many places in Germany, and the parts neere adjoining, the third in Candy, and the last it is likely came out of Ethiopia, by the name was given it. The two first feede with us yearly, after they are well growne; but the two last very seldome, unless the yeare prove hot and kindly.

The Names.

It is called *Λιβανύμι* in Greeke, from the sent of Francumfence which it hath, and *Libanotis* in Latine, and some *Cervina alba*, and *Cervicaria alba*, but generally *Libanotis latifolia*, that it may be knowne to differ from the former, which is called *Ferula folio*, it is translated *Rosmarinus* by divers, when as properly the *Rosmarinus* of the Latines, is but the first kinde of *Discozides* his *Libanotis*, called *Stephanomate*, that is, *Libanotis Coronaria*, because it onely was put into garlands, and so *Galen* did account it: the two first here set downe, are accounted by most of the later Writers to be the *Libanotis fertilis* of *Theophrastus*, which is set downe in his 9. Booke and 12. Chapter, with leaves of Smalage, but much greater; the fruit or feede whereof was called *Cachrys*, with a great white thicke roote smelling like *Thus* or *Olibanum*: but how any can well make the leaves hereof to resemble Smalage I cannot see, or that the seed hereof was ever called *Cachrys*, having a causticke qualitie, or the roote the smell of *Olibanum*. I onely touch this as a *Quare* further to be considered of: and it is probable that the figure that *Matthioli* giveth for his *Ligusticum alterum*, was intended for this *Libanotis*, the five leaves being mistaken in the placing, for that they should not be set so close together, or else he intended it for the *Aquilegia folio*, for he calleth this *Libanotis*, *Seseli Ethiopicum* in another place, as *Gesner* in *hortis*, *Lugdunensis*, *Clnisus*, and others doe calling it *Seseli Ethiopicum Matthioli*, and therefore to helpe the matter *Dodonaeus* calleth it *Seseli Ethiopum herba*: it is also *Tragus* his first *Seseli*, and the *Dauci alterum* genus of *Fuchsius*, *Turner*, and *Lugdunensis*: the third *Camerarius* saith that it was sent him out of Italy by the name of *Siler Creticum*, and is the *Rosmarinus Selini folio*, that *Honorius Bellus* maketh mention of in his first Epistle to *Clnisus*, & saith is falsly called *Siler Creticum* by many, but is by him taken to be the true *Libanotis Theophrasti*, to whose judgement I adhere thus farre, that it is the truest and the likeliest of any other we know extant; the last is called by *Camerarius* in *borto* *Seseli Ethiopicum alterum*, and saith the feede was in smell and taste somewhat like Cinamon: *Bauhinus* calleth it; as I doe, *Libanotis latifolia Aquilegia folio*. *Bauhinus* in his *pinax* maketh another lesser sort of *Libanotis* which he calleth *Apij folio*, and referreth the *Daucus anguloso caule* of *Cordus* in his history thereunto, and likewise the *Libanotis alba minor* of *Thalys*, whereas both it and that of *Cordus*, as also that *Libanotis Theophrasti minor* of *Lobel* are all comprited under his *Latifolia altera five vulgaris*, and are not severall plants, as I thinke.

The Vertues.

This herbe Francumfence is of a mollifying and digesting qualitie, helping the old griefes of the breast and lungs, the falling sicknesse, and the jaundise, if it be taken with Pepper in wine: it increaseth milke in Nurles breasts,



breasts, if the roote be taken in wine, it likewise easeth the paines of the stomacke and belly, and the biting of venomous beastes and Serpents, procureth womens courses and the urine being stopped: the leaves being bruised and applied staich the bleeding of the piles or hemorrhoidall veines, the heate also and swelling of the fundament, and bringeth those hard tumours and impostumes to ripenesse, which doe hardly yeeld to be easily cured: the dried roote mixed with honey and put into foule ulcers cleneth them thoroughly: it helpeth likewise those that are barsten, or that have convulsions and crampes, and the gout, being bruised and applied with the meale of Darnell and some vinegar, and being used with vinegar, it taketh away the morphew or discolouring of the skin, or the leprye also: the juyce of the leaves and rootes cleareth the eye-sight, and sharpneth it, and also the rheume fallen into them, applying it to the forehead: the feede also of any of these sorts doe the like, but if it be that feede, which is called *Cachrys*: that is forbidden to be taken inwardly, by reason of the causticke and burning qualitie therein to inflame the mouth and throate being taken or drunke.

CHAP. XLIIII.

Spondylium, Cow Parsneppe.



Although formerly there was but one sort of the Cow-Parsneppe knowne and divulged to the world, yet there are now divers others found out, some in our owne land, and some in others, all which shall be entreated of together in this Chapter.

1. *Spondylium vulgare*. Ordinary Cow Parsneppe.

The ordinary Cow Parsneppe groweth with three or foure large spread winged rough leaves, lying often upon the ground or else raised a little from it, with long round hairy foote stalkes under them, parted usually into five divisions, the two couples standing each against other, and one at the end, and each division or leafe being almost round, yet cut in somewhat deeply on the edges, in some leaves and places, and not so deepe in others, and of a whitish Greene colour, smelling somewhat strongly; among which riseth up a round crested hairy stalke two or three foote high, with a few joynts and leaves thereon, and branched at the toppe, where stand somewhat large umbells of white flowers, but sometimes a little reddish, and after them flat whitish thinne winged feedes, two alwayes joyned together, as is usuall in most of these umbelliferous plants: the roote is long and white, with two or three long stringes growing downe into the ground, smelling likewise strongly and unpleasant.

1. *Spondylium vulgare*.
Ordinary Cow Parsneppe.



2. *Spondylium majus* sive *Acanthum Germanica major*.

The great Cow Parsneppe of Germany.

This greater sort differeth onely from the former, in the largenesse both of leaves and stalkes, being neere twise as large, I meane every single leafe or division, which are seldome above three on a great long foote stalke, above halfe a foote long, unto the leafe, which is hairy and rough, of the like evill Greene colour, and a little foulded in or crumpled, and dented besides on the edges, the flowers and feede are alike, but larger, as I said, growing higher, of an hot unpleasant taste; but not so unpleasant as the other: the roote is white, and like the other but greater.

3. *Spondylium majus* aliud *Laciniatis folijs*.

Jagged Cow Parsneppe of our owne Land.

This jagged Cow Parsneppe groweth as high or rather higher than the last, and with greater stalkes, and a white hairinesse on them, the lower leaves grow very large and much spread, divided into five parts or winged leaves, two couple standing directly each against another, but of another forme, for each of these leaves or divisions are parted into distinct parts, yet closely joyned at the bottome, the two sides leaves or divisions being not of halfe that length that the middlemost is, which is in some above fixe inches long, in others above five, and not above halfe an inch broad, each of them having a deeper cut or notch at the bottome, than is on the rest of the leafe, which yet is dented with greater notches than in most usuall herbes, the upper or end leafe being usually parted into five long divisions or leaves, dented in the like manner, little or nothing hairy, but of a deeper Greene colour on the upper side, and grayish underneath, the umbells of white flowers are as large as in the last, and the flat thinne, white, feede is so like, but a little whiter, that they are hardly discerned one from another, but onely in the taste and smell, which is little or nothing in either: the roote is great, thicke, and white, living with me after feede time, and springing a new every year.

4. *Spondylium Alpinum parvum*. Small mountaine Crow Parsneppe.

This small sort hath a stalke a foote high, parted into two or three branches, and pale Greene great leaves on them, some whereof are parted into three divisions, and others into five, being somewhat round some of them, and

2. *Spondylium majus* & aliud *Laciniatis folijs*.
The greater Cow Parſneppe of Germany:
and another with jagged leaves.

5. *Spondylium Alpinum glabrum*.
Smooth mountaine Cow Parſneppe.



and others pointed, hairy likewise, and dented about the edges, the flowers on the umbells are white, and the seede thinne and broad.

5. *Spondylium Alpinum glabrum*, Smooth mountaine Cow Parſneppe.

The roote hereof is white and great, the stalke joynted, and two foote high, the leaves are like unto Figg-leaves and smooth, being a hand breadth long and two broad, besides the foote stalkes which are a little rough, usually divided into three parts, but not to the middle and dented about the edges: the toppes of the branches have umbells of smaller white flowers standing on them than in the other: the seede is flat and round, but having a small pricke or point at the end.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in moist meadows, and the borders or corners of fieldes, and neere ditches generally through the land: the second is proper onely to Germany, as I thinke: the third was found by Mr. George Bowles a worthy and industrious Gentleman in Shropshire, as I take it: the fourth on the *Alpes* of *Austria*: the last on the *Alpes* of *Basil*: they doe all flower in *Iuly* and seede in *August*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke σπονδύλιον and σπονδύλιον *Spondylium* and *Spondylion*, for both are extant in good authours; derived as it is thought from σπονδύλη, a flie stinking like this; *Matthiolus*, *Gesner*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and others doe call it *Spondylium*; but *Tragus*, *Cordus*, and some others call it *Branca ursina*, and *Fuchsius* *Acanthus vulgaris* (see *Germanica*), and so is most usually the second sort called by divers; and this is the plant, as I thinke, that *Dodonæus* in his Chapter of *Panax*, did rather take to be *Spondylium alterum*, because it bore white flowers, and as I said, is very likely, for that which *Lobel* saith, he saw with yellow flowers, the third as it is a plant lately found out to grow in our owne land, so I have given it a name, correspondent, as I thinke to the forme, yet I thinke verily it is the same that *Bauhinus* hath described in his *Prodromus* by the name of *Spondylium hirsutum folijs angustioribus*, and is, as I also verily thinke the same that *Matthiolus* set forth for his fourth *Crithmum*, and *Lobel* in his *Observations* (finding fault with *Matthiolus* for so calling it) *Eryngium montanum recentiorum alterum*, which why they should set it, the one with the *Eryngia* bearing an umbelliferous toppe, such as none of them doe, or that it should be called an *Eryngium*, the other with the *Crithma* I somewhat mervaile: the two last are specified by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus*, by the same titles that I give them: the *Italians* call it *Sfondilio*, the *France* *Branca ursine*; the *Germanes* *Bernclaw*, the *Dutch* *Beerencław*, and we in *English* *Cow Parſneppe* and *Meadow Parſneppe* by some.

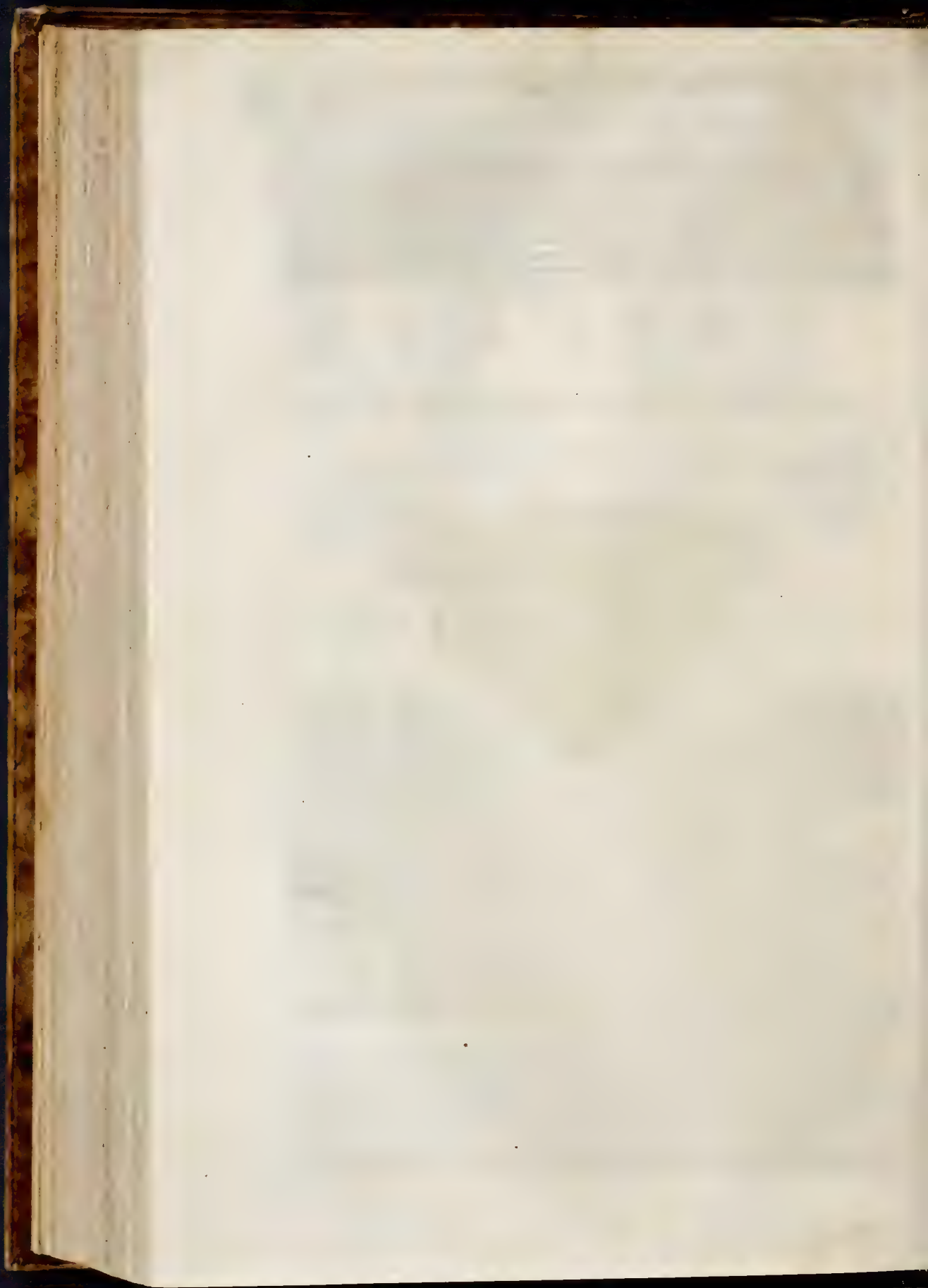
The Vertues.

The seede of Cow Parſneppe, as *Galen* saith, is of a sharpe and cutting qualitie, and therefore is a medicine fit to be

be given to those that have the cough and shortnesse of breath, or the falling sicknesse, or the jaundise; the roote is of the like qualitie, and avaleable to all the purposes aforesaid, and besides, is of great use to take away the hard callous skin that groweth on a Fistula, if it be scraped upon it: the seede likewise hereof being drunke doth cleanse the belly from tough flegmaticke matter abiding therein, easeth them that are liver growne and womens passions of the mother, as well being drunke, as the smoke thereof when it is burned received underneath, and likewise raiseth such as are fallen into a deepe sleepe, or have the lethargie by burning it under their nose, and if it and the roote be boiled in oyle, and the head rubbed therewith, it helpeth not onely those that are fallen into a frensie, but those that have the lethargie or drowisie evill, and those that of long time are troubled with the head-ach, if it be likewise used with Rue: it helpeth also the running scabbe, and the shingles: if the juyce of the flowers be dropped into the eares that runne, and are full 'of matter, it cleanseth and healeth them. It is said that the people of *Polonia* and *Lituania* make a certaine decoction of the leaves and seede hereof, putting barme there- to as is used in beare with us, wherof the poorer sort doe usually make their drinke.



CAR-





CARDUI ET SPINOSÆ PANTÆ. THISTLES AND THORNIE PLANTS. CLASSIS NONA, THE NINTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

Cardui & Spinosæ Plantæ. Thistles and Thorny Plants.

UNto the Thistles I thinke meete to joynē such prickly or thorny Plants, as werē neither fit for any of the former or subsequent Classis; yet I must except out of this number (although they pertainē to the Classis) those Thistles, or other prickly plants, as I have entreated of in my former Booke, referring those that would be informed of them to the Booke it selfe; whose names are these: *Acanthus sativus*, and *sylvestris*, *Eryngium Pannonicum* five *montanum* flore ceruleo & flore albo, *Carduus mollis*, *Carlina humilis*, *Carduus Spherocephalus* five *globosus* major & minor, *Carduus Erioccephalus* five *Tomentosus*, id est, *Caput manachi* five *Corona fratrum*, *Cinara diversarum specierum alimentosa*, & *Carduus benedictus*.

1. *Carduus pratensis latifolius*. Broad leaved field Thistle.

The broad leaved field or meadow Thistle sendeth forth sundry large and long leaves cut in on the edges, and every part finely dented, and set with small prickles that are very tender, of a whitish Greene colour: those that grow up higher upon the stalkes are smaller, two of them set together at a joynē where they so compass it, that they will containe water in them, even as the Teasell doth, at the toppes upon long stalkes grow single Greene prickly heads, out of which start pale coloured thrummes, compassing a few purple threads in the middle, and after they are faded and gone, small whitish seede somewhat bigger than those of *Cyanus*, Corne flower, or Blew-bottle wrapped in downe, as all the sorts of Thistles are: the roote is somewhat long and great, abiding divers yeares.

2. *Carduus pratensis Acanthi folijs laciniatis*. The yellow jagged meadow Thistle.

This meadow Thistle hath very large leaves, almost a foote long and somewhat broad, cut in on both sides into foure or five deepe gashes, even to the middle ribbe, set with prickles at the dents of the edges, from whence riseth up a straked stalke about two foote high, set with a few lesser leaves, at the tops whereof stand divers small Greene prickly heads, and out of the middle yellow threads or thrummes, which after wards give seede inclosed in downe: the roote is great, long, crooked, and speading in the ground.

3. *Carduus bulbosus Mongelienensis*. The French bulbed Thistle.

The whitish leaves of this Thistle are of an hand breadth long, somewhat fat and thicke cut in on the edges, but not very deepe, armed at every dent with small sharpe prickles: the stalke is two cubits high hairy and slender, with few or no leaves thereon, at the toppe whereof stand harmelesse prickly heads upon long foote stalkes, and out of them pale purplish thrummes, wherein afterwards lie the seede inclosed in much downe: the roote is composed of divers tuberous small long clogs like unto those of the Asphodill fastened together at the head,

4. *Carduus Pratensis Asphodeli radicibus*. Meadow Thistle with Asphodill rootes.

This Thistle hath divers blackish cloggie rootes like unto the Asphodill or Piony, which whither and perish every yeare (but give encrease from it before) which sendeth forth divers thicke, and long pale Greene leaves

N n n n

cu

cut into many parts, armed with sharpe prickles on all sides, every pricke ending in three points, from whence riseth up a tall stalke, somewhat branched with one or two prickly heads at the toppes of every one branch, out of which come purplish flowers, and afterwards small long seede wrapped in downe.

5. *Carduus pratensis polycephalos*. The many headed meadow Thistle.

This Thistle hath but few leaves lying next the ground, being both short and narrow, armed with sharpe and long prickles, the stalke is round straked and without prickles, spread into sundry small branches bearing many small heads with purplish flowers, made of thrummes or threads thrusting out of the middle of them, but set with large and sharpe prickles: the seede is inclosed in downe as the rest are: the roote is long, hard and woody.

6. *Carduus palustris*. The moist Medowes Thistle.

The roote of this Thistle is single, the stalke three cubits high, straight and full of prickles, thicke set with darke greene leaves unevenly waved, and sometimes more deeply cut in on the edges, having a few prickles at them, and branched toward the toppe, with many small heads upon slender stalkes, and reddish purple flowers like others, and then turne into downe.

7. *Carduus Ceanothos sive viarum & vinearum repens*. The Creeping way or Vineyard Thistle.

The rootes of this Thistle are very small and whitish, running both deepe and farre about under ground like unto quiche grasle, but have no knotted joynts therein like it, but shooteth up heades of leaves from the branches of the roote, so that it will be as ill, or worse than Quiche to weede out, if it be once got into a ground: the leaves are of a pale greene colour, somewhat like unto the rough or prickly Sowthistle, a little cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, armed with very swall, and sharpe hard prickles, the stalke groweth to be a yard high, straked and prickly, with some such like leaves thereon as the lower be, but smaller to the toppes where it is stord with cruell sharpe prickly heads and purple flowers made of thrummes in the middle passing into downe.

8. *Carduus Avenarius sive Muscatus*. The Oaten land or Muske Thistle.

This Thistle that riseth sometimes to the height of a man among the corne, is found growing lower in other places, having divers very sharpe prickly jagged leaves set round about the stalkes, and at the toppes where they are branched many small short heads set close together, out of which come the flowers consisting of threads or thrummes, as in other Thistles, some whereof will be white, some of a deeper, and others of a paler purple colour tending to a bluish in many places smelling sweete like Muske, which being faded, the seede followeth wrapped in much downe like the rest.

9. *Carduus Creticus minimus*. The small Thistle of Candy.

This small Thistle hath rising from a small long roote divers long leaves, somewhat like unto the *Attrastylis* or Distaffe Thistle, but smaller, and armed with sharpe prickles: the weake leaning stalkes are divided usually into two other, betwene which groweth on a foote stalke a small Thistle-like head armed with a dozen very small long prickles standing up round about it, being so finely netted that it maketh admirable the Workemaster, the middlemost head, ever growing lower than the rest round about it: when these heads open, the blew flower appeareth never spreading much, after which come small white seede inclosed in a little downe, which will flie away with the winde, the heads are sweete and edible before they flower.

The Place.

All these sorts of Thistles grow in fields and medowes in Vineyards and grounds sowne with corne, as well in our owne Land, as beyond the sea, some of them also on Heathes, Greeces, and wast grounds in many places, as the *Ceanothos* on Kentish Towne greene abundantly.

1. *Carduus pratensis latifolius*.
Broad leaved field Thistle.

2. *Carduus hirsutus Montpeliensum*.
The French haired Thistle.



4. *Carduus pratensis Asphodeli radicibus.*
Meadow Thistle with Asphodel roots.



7. *Carduus Ceanothos sive viarum & vinearum repens.*
The creeping way or Vineyard Thistle.



8. *Carduus Avenarius sive Muscatus.*
The Oatland, or Muske Thistle.



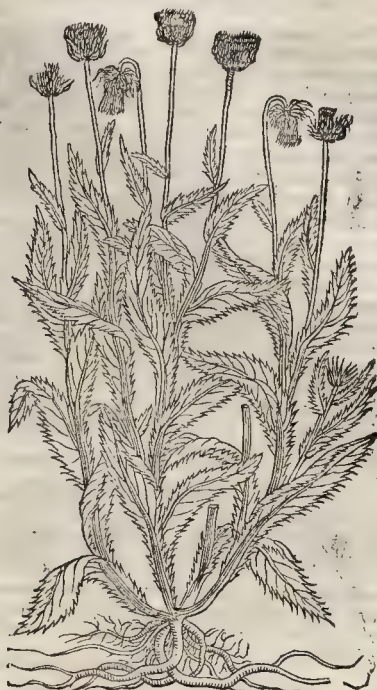
9. *Carduus Creticus minimus.*
The small Thistle of Crete.



2. *Cirsium majus latifolium.*
The great soft Melancholy Thistle.



3. *Cirsium aliud montanum.*
Another soft Melancholy Thistle.



4. *Cirsium Anglicum primum.*
The first English Cirsium.



5. *Cirsium aliud Anglicum.*
The other English Cirsium.



time while it perfecteth the seede, which is of a meane bignesse lying in the downe: the roote hath many long strings fastned to the head or upper part which is blackish and perisheth not.

5. *Cirsium aliud Anglicum.* The other English *Cirsium*.

This other English *Cirsium* is very like unto the former English kinde, whose leaves are as little prickly; but more hoary underneath and more Greene above: the stalke also which is about two foote high beareth but one large scaly head with many purple threeds and Thistle like seedes lying in downe: the roote is somewhat tuberosus at the head, and blackish on the outside with divers fibres thereat, and shooting forth long strings which send forth heads for encrease.

6. *Cirsium angustifolium Germanicum.*
Narrow leaved *Cirsium* of Germany.

This *Cirsium* hath divers long and narrow darke Greene leaves lying on the ground, dented and set with a few prickles, the stalke riseth to be two foote high, set from leafe to leafe with sharpe filmes which make the stalke seeme winged, having shorter leaves, more prickly and more divided on them then those below, branched into many parts, each bearing naked long stems and single small heads at the toppes which are prickly like the rest, and have purplish red threads in the middle of them as the others.

7. *Cirsium montanum capitulis compatis.*
Mountaine *Cirsium* with tufted heads.

This mountaine *Cirsium* hath softer leaves then the former, and somewhat more cut in on the edges, being long and somewhat narrow, and set with small prickles: the stalke rising to be two or three cubits high hath divers the like leaves thereon but lesser and lesse divided, bearing at the toppe a tuft of many small scaly and prickly heads set together with purplish red threads in the middle: the roote is made of many long strings and abideth long.

The Place.

The three first sorts grow in those fields that are on the mountaines in Germany in many places: the fourth and fifth in many moist meadows of our owne Land as well in these Southerne as in the Northerne parts: the sixth was found on the hill *Walsersfall* not farre from *Basil*: the last by *Mompelier* in the moist grounds neare the outer towne.

The Time.

All these Thistles flower about *Iuly* and some in *August*, their seede ripeneth quickly after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *κίρσιον* and not *κίρσιον* as divers suppose for it commeth from *κίρσιον* i. *varices quos sanat ut Dioscorides refert*, the Latines also call it *Cirsium* and some *Spina mollis*, *Fuchsius*, *Ruellius*, and *Lonicerm* in their times thought that the great *Buglossum* was both in outward shew and inward qualities not much differing from it, but herein they were much mistaken as *Marthiolus* observed and objected against them. *Lobel* supposeth that none of these come so neare the description of *Dioscorides* his *Cirsium* as the third sort here expressed. The first *Clusius* maketh his first *Cirsium*, whereunto the former *Cardus bulbosus Monspetiensium* was like, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Cirsium maximum Asphodeli radice*: the second is the first *Cirsium* of *Dodonaeus*, as *Lugdunensis* setteth it downe from his French booke, and the third in his *Pemptades*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Cirsium Latissimum*, making it another sort, whereby he confoundeth the next which is my third together, which is the first *Cirsium* of *Dodonaeus* in his *Pemptades*, and the third *Cirsium* of *Clusius* which *Bauhinus* calleth *Cirsium singularibus capitulis parvis*: the fourth and fifth are generally called *Cirsium Anglicum primum* and *alterum*, and of *Clusius* *Cirsium Pannonicum primum pratense*, and *Cirsium Anglicum* or *Britanicum secundum*, the sixth *Bauhinus* entitleth *Cirsium angustifolium*: the last is the *Cirsium* of *Marthiolus*, *Gesner* in *hortis*, *Lacuna*, *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, and is the second *Cirsium* of *Dodonaeus* in his *Pemptades*, and the fourth of *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Cirsium folijs non hirsutis floribus compatis*. The Italians call it *Cirso*, and so doe all other nations, but with little varying termination, and because I would have it beare an English name in some sort answerable to the effects and use I have entituled it, The soft Melancholy Thistle.

The Vertues.

There are no other properties found out or knowne whereunto any of these Thistles may be applied then such which *Dioscorides* setteth downe taken from *Andreas* (who brought in many figments and untruthes to be used in Physicke) that the roote thereof being bound unto the veine in the legge or other parts of the body swollen with Melancholy blood doth quickly helpe and heale it.



CHAP. III.

Atractylis. The Distaffe Thistle.



His *Atractylis* or Distaffe Thistle is accounted a wilde kinde of *Cnicus*. The sorts whereof I have set forth in this Booke here before, and the *Cardus Benedictus* Blessed Thistle in my former Booke accounted another sort of this *Atractylis*, which I shall not not need to describe againe; the other sorts I shall shew you here.

1. *Atractylis flore luteo*. The yellow Distaffe Thistle.

This wilde bastard Saffron or Distaffe Thistle (for so it may by both names fitly be called) hath the lower leaves somewhat long and narrow, much cut in on the edges, very hairy, or as it were a little hoary, and not prickly while they are young, and before the stalke riseth, but then are harder and more prickly, and still the higher, the more sharpe set with prickles, which rising to be three or foure foote high, are rough, round, and branched, from the middle upwards, & hath at the top of every branch a few smaller, but more prickly leaves, under every prickly head, which from the middle of them shoote forth a few pale yellow threads, which are the flowers, and being past have in them divers blackish hard seeds somewhat bigger than those of the Garden *Cnicus* or bastard Saffron, and lesser than those of *Cnicus alter Clusij* lying in downe, but nothing so much as in it: the roote is whitish and woody, perishing every year after seede time: the leaves hereof before they grow hard and old being gently broken but not bruised, will yeeld a reddish or bloody juyce.

2. *Atractylis flore purpureo*. Purple Distaffe Thistle.

This Thistle differeth from the last in the flower, which is of a purplish red colour, and in the leaves that they are not hairy or hoary, and in the stalke that it riseth seldome so high, in all other things it is so like it, yea even in the bloody juyce also, that one would say it were the very same.

3. *Atractylis purpurea Cyprica*.

The purple Distaffe Thistle of Cyprus.

This Thistle that *Anguilara* setteth forth, and *Eugdenensis* after him hath leaves like unto the manured *Cnicus*, or bastard Saffron, but lesser and somewhat rugged or crumpled, from among which riseth up a stalke, bearing a Thistle-like head at the toppe, from whence spring slender branches, bare or without leaves, halfe a foote high or more, having on each of them a small prickly head, with a purple flower in the middle (like unto an *Avenone*, as they say, but how truly I cannot tell) but in other places inclining to yellow: the whole stalke and branches rise to a cubits height, and have white seede like unto *Cnicus* of bastard Saffron.

The Place.

Clusius saith he found the first in the corne fields of Seville and Corduba in Spaine: the second and third grow in many countries, as about Mompeliser, and Narbone in France, in Italy, Greece, &c. the last is said by *Anguilara* to be found in the Ile of Cyprus, and *Eugdenensis* saith it is also found in France, but somewhat differing in the colour of the flower.

The Time.

They flower towards the end of Summer, and the seede ripeneth in the end of August, yet the last doth flower and seede tooner than the other sorts.

The Names.

The Greeke call the manured kinde *κνίκος Cnicus*, and so doe the Latines also, and *Cnicus* of some, it is thought *ἀνὰ τὴν κνίκην quod mordere aut pungere significat, vel ἀνὰ τὴν κνίκην quod pungendo pruriginem excitat quod de sylvestri potius quam de sativo, dici potest*; or rather from the colour of the flowers, *Cum κνίκος expō natur crocens vel rutilus*: the Arabians call it *Kartam*, from whence the names *Carthamus* is deduced, whereby it is knowne in the Apothecaries shoppes, hereof there is two principall kinds, the manured or tame, and the wilde, as *Discorides*, *Theophrastus*. and *Pliny*, from them doe set downe; of the wilde kinde there are two sorts recorded by *Theophrastus*. and *Pliny* from him, the former more upright, and like unto the manured kinde, which of divers is taken to be *Atractylis*, the other trailing on the ground, and more like a Sowthistle, which of all in generall is taken to be our *Cardus benedictus*, unto the former *Theophrastus* giveth a blacke and a greater fruit, and more bitter than the other: but *Pliny* unto his former giveth a white great and bitter seede, which because that *Pliny* saith the former *Cnicus sylvestris* was called *Atractylis*, hath bred much controversie among many worthy Writers, some affirming the *Cnicus sylvestris* prior to be *Atractylis*, and others refusing that opinion, because that *Theophrastus* speaketh distinctly of them both in severall places: but notwithstanding, that allegation, which is the same that *Matthiolus* useth, who so shall heedfully observe the said places in *Theophrastus* (*Gnilandinus* in Papyro, giving this note, that there are many things twise spoken of in him, by sundry names) shall certainly finde that the *Atractylis* here set downe, both is the same *Atractylis* with him and *Discorides*, and the *Cnicus sylvestris* prior of *Theophrastus*, and *Pliny* notwithstanding, the divers relation of the seede, as is shewed before: for there never could be heard of any that could shew any *Cnicus sylvestris* with a white seede; and our *Atractylis* doth to fitly answer in all



all things thereunto, the seede being blacke and bitter also that none can doe more, as also in that property peculiar to *Atracylis*, as *Theophrastus* recordeth, which yeeldeth a bloody juce as ours doe, and therefore, as he saith, was called *πυρρὸν*, and is taken from the leaves, not by bruising and wringing out the juce, as the juce of other herbes are taken, but droppeth out of the veins of the leaves of it owne accord, being broken off and laid in any thing to receive it, in the same manner as I have shewed you here before the juce of *Aloes* is prepared, and that I may enforme you thoroughly how to doe it, the time is chiefly to be regarded, that is, while the leaves are young, or before they grow hard and saplesse upon the stalkes when they are old; for both leaves, stalkes, and the young heads being broken off will yeeld that red or bloody juce. The *Atracylis* is in some copies of *Dioscorides*, as *Matthiolus* sheweth, called *Cnicus sylvestris*, and derived from *ερεγνός*, *id est* *fusus*, whereupon *Gaza* translatheth it *Fusus agrestis*, the dried stalke whereof, as *Dioscorides* saith, the women in ancient times used in stead of a Rocke or Distaffe, yet *Columna* thinketh it tooke the name from the head, which being stored, as he saith, with hoary downe, the rest of the stalke underneath being bare, resembleth a Rocke or Distaffe with wooll upon it, and thereupon some called it also *Colus rustica*, howsoever *Matthiolus* thinketh, that the diversitie of these names should certainly demonstrate two severall plants, for you see they are indifferently used, and so called by the ancient Authors themselves, viz. either for a Rocke or Distaffe, or for a Spindle. The first here set downe, is called by *Clusius* *Cnicus alter*, because, as he saith, it is so like the first *Cnicus* called *sativus*, and from him *Camerarius*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* and others doe so call it, or *Cnicus carneus*: the second and third is called *Atracylis lutea* & *purpurea* by many Authors, but *Banbinus* in striving to shew a *Cnicus sylvestris* differing from *Atracylis*, hath in my opinion erred much: for as I said before, the most judicious of our times can finde no other *Cnicus sylvestris*, but the *Atracylis* which he doth not so acknowledge, but maketh the *Atracylis* of *Matthiolus* (whom *Castor Durantes*, *Lacuna*, *Lugdunensis* and *Gerard* do follow, exhibiting the same figure of his, which is acknowledged by *Camerarius* to be a false one) to be the true *Atracylis*, which *Matthiolus* himselfe did not so acknowledge, because, as he said, it wanted the true propertie of *Atracylis* to yeeld a bloody juce, and moreover confoundeth the *Carlina sylvestris* of *Clusius*, with the *Carduus vulgarissimus viarum* of *Lobel*, and his *Cirsium luteum Sequanorum*, and maketh the *Acarus* of *Lugdunensis*, and the *Scolymus* *Pliny* of *Dodonaeus* to be the same *Atracylis* of *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Cordus*, *Gesner* and others, which he would rather call *Cnicus sylvestris spinosior* than *Atracylis*, as also making the *Atracylis* of *Columna*, to be a differing herbe from that of those former Authors, when as his description and notes thereof shew it to be the same and no other. *Banbinus* againe maketh the *Atracylis* *Cypria* of *Anguilara* and *Lugdunensis* to be the same *Atracylis* flore *purpurea* of *Lobel*, *Dodonaeus*, and *Lugdunensis*, when as they plainly distinguish them; and lastly, he maketh the *Chalochierni* of *Honorius Bellus* mentioned in the first Epistle he wrote to *Clusius*, to be a differing plant from *Atracylis vulgaris*, when as *Clusius* himselfe saith that saw it growing with him that it was like the ordinary *Atracylis*. It may be called in *English*, either wilde ballard Saffron, as referring it to *Cnicus* or Distaffe Thistle unto the *Atracylis*.

The Vertues.

The *Atracylis*, as *Galen* saith, is of a drying faculty, and moderately digesting, *Dioscorides* saith that they shall feele no paines of the stinging of the Scorpion for so long as it is held by them, but that the paines returne as soone as they lay it by. *Pliny* saith that it helpeth greatly against the venome of all creatures, as also against the harme that commeth by eating Mushromes: I finde no propertie expressed of the other ballard Saffron of *Clusius*. The properties of the Spanish Saffron or garden ballard Saffron called *Cnicus*, is briefly set downe in my former book: but because I was therein more short than was convenient or expected, I thinke good to set downe the vertues thereof in this place somewhat more amply. *Galen* saith little of it, the seede onely, saith he, is used onely for purgations, and is hot in the third degree being outwardly applied: but *Mesues* speaketh more largely thereof in this manner: it is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second; the pulpe or kernell of the seede is chiefly used, yet the flower is not unprofitable, which being taken inwardly purgeth siegne and water by vomit, and so doth it also being used in a glister, which therefore is profitable against those diseases are bred thereof, as also the collicke and the like: it cleanseth the stomacke and lungs of tough siegne sticking therein, especially being made into an Electuary or Lohoc, with the oyle drawne from the seede, which also maketh the voyce cleare that was hoarse, as also encreaseth the sperme, if be much used, but it is of evill nourishment, very hurtfull to the stomacke, and procureth loathing and trouble thereunto, he therefore adviseth to use stomachicall helpes, as *Aniseede*, and *Galanga* or *Masticke* if neede be, or of those that are more forcible, that is, *Cardamomes*, *Ginger*, and *Salgemme*, which quicken his operation, and preserve the inward parts from harme: the flowers thereof taken with sweete wine helpeth the jaundise, for it cleanseth and openeth, yet in a meaner degree than the milkie herbes, (which I understand to be the *Tithymales*) the Lohoc that *Mesues* so much commendeth against the defects of the chest and lungs is made in this manner. Take three drammes of the inner kernells of the seede of *Cnicus* or *Carthamus*, one dramme of Almonds, and halfe a dramme of Pineapple kernells, these being made into an Electuary with honey, wherein the dried scales of *Scylla* have bene boyled is admirable good for the said purposes. This note is given also of the feedes hereof, that those that come out of the *Levant* countries are more quicke in purging, and more powerfull in operation than those of these neerer parts.

CHAP. IIII.

Acarus. The Fish Thistle.



Because this Thistle is said to be so like unto the *Atracylis* and *Cnicus* that it might bee the same, onely differing in the colour of the leafe and juce, I thinke it not amisse to joine it next thereunto: but because the ancient Writers thereof, which are *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* have bene very briefe in the description thereof, or rather have given none at all, or but by comparison, the moderne authors have referred divers Thistles thereunto as every ones opinion led them, of all which it is not amisse to speak in this Chapter, and withall to shew you which of them is held to come neerest unto that of the ancients.

Acarus

1. *Acarna flore luteo patulo*. The fifth Thistle with a broad yellow flower.

This first Thistle hath many leaves lying in a compasse upon the ground, smaller, narrower, harder and more prickly then either *Cnicus* or *Atractylis* of a yellowish Greene colour on the upper side and grayish underneath, whose prickles are small and yellow, and when the stalk being one or more riseth up are set thereon on all sides up to the toppe without order, where it brancheth forth into two or three parts bearing small prickly heads, from whence come forth the flowers composed of many small leaves of a yellow colour standing as a pale or border about a more yellow thrum, in forme of an After or Starwort, which when they are past the seede being small and grayish is found wrapped in downe: the roote is about a foote long of a fingers thickenesse, and of a whitish colour with divers fibres growing thereat, smelling sweet and yelding also a white milke sweet in taste and viscusous or clammy quickly growing thicke.

2. *Acarna flore purpureo rubente patulo*. The fifth Thistle with broad red dish flowers.

This small Thistle hath shorter and broader leaves then the former demed or cut in on the edges, and set with small sharpe prickles Greene on the upper side and grayish underneath: the stalk riseth nothing so high as the former, bearing smaller leaves thereon but not lesse prickly and such like heads and flowers at the toppes as in the other but that the pale or border of leaves are not yellow but reddish set about a middle yellow thrumme.

3. *Acarna altera Apula*. The Neapolitane Fifth Thistle.

This Neapolitane Thistles lowest leaves are spread on the ground somewhat like unto the *Atractylis* or distaffe Thistle, but broader and set with more and sharper prickles, from the middle of whom rise up divers somewhat reddish stalkes about a cubit high, having such like leaves set thereon which yeeld a white milke like the last, and bearing at the tops (not severall heads like the last but) a tuft or umbell of many small prickly heads set together, somewhat like unto the toppes of the blacke Chamæleon Thistle, and out of them rise small leaves as beards of a deepe yellow colour set about a middle thrum, of a paler yellow colour, the milkie juice that this giveth being condensate and made thicke is like unto Gum.

4. *Acarna globosis capitulis*. Round headed fifth Thistle.

This Globe Thistle is a small plant about a foot high shooting forth from the head of the roote which is long and small many leaves some of an inch or more, or two inches long, and scarse halfe an inch broad, much cut in on the edges, and thicke set with prickles, growing round about the stalk without order, at the toppe whereof is set a round head, netted as it were all over, and composed of many very small and narrow leaves, armed on both sides with long sharpe prickles, out of whose middle starteth forth a small yellow flower, from the toppe of which stalk springeth forth sometimes two other stalkes bearing each of them a round head like the other but lesser: the whole beauty of the plant consisteth in those round heads formed like a net.

5. *Acarna humilis caule folioso*. The low fifth Thistle with winged stalkes.

The stalk of this low thistle is winged from the bottome to the toppe that is having a jagged prickly filme set on both sides thereof, and long narrow jagged prickly leaves two set at a joynt, from whence it brancheth forth in divers places unto the toppes, and bearing thereon shining yellow flowers like those of *Cnicus* or *Atractylis* ris-

1. *Acarna flore luteo patulo*.

The Fifth Thistle with a broad yellow flower.

3. *Acarna altera Apula*.

The Neapolitane Fifth Thistle.



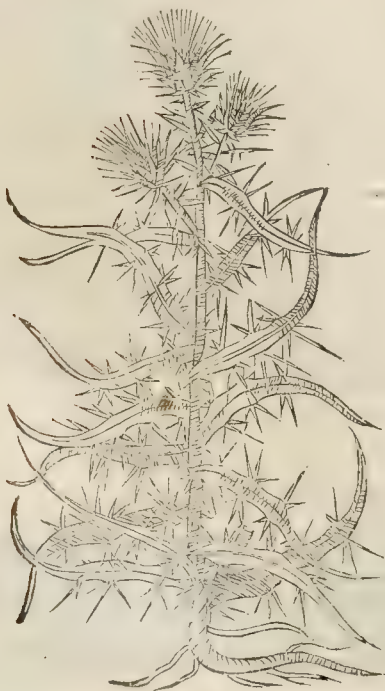
5. *Acarna humilis* caule folioso.
The low Thistle with winged stalks.



6. *Acarna major* caule folioso.
Clausius his Chamaeion Thistle of Salamanca.



7. *Acarna major* caule non folioso.
The supposed true *Acarna* of Therophrastus.



8. *Acarna minor* caule non folioso, sine *Leo Carduus serotus*.
The cruel sharp Thistle.



ling out of long prickly heads, with such like leaves under them : the seede that followeth is small and blackish, but like unto the *Atractylis* or bastard Saffron : the roote also is not much unlike it perishing every yeare.

6. *Acarna major foliofo caule*. *Clusius* his Chamæleon Thistle of *Salamanca*. The stalk of this Thistle likewise is winged like the last but not with so large a filme nor so much jagged, from whence shoot forth branches on all sides with longer and narrower leaves thereon, somewhat hoary and not so deeply jagged, but set with long & sharpe prickles, at the tops of the branches stand many such like sharpe prickly leaves, from among which rise five or six small prickly heads as it were in a tuft set together, out of which come pale purplish flowers consisting of threads, in which after they are past lye the seede wrapped in downe, in forme like unto the *Cnicus* or bastard Saffron but smaller and of a blackish gray colour.

7. *Acarna major caule non foliofo*. The supposed true *Acarna* of *Theophrastus*. The true *Acarna* of *Theophrastus* as it is supposed by divers, hath sundry leaves lying on the ground in a compasse, which begin to wither as soone as they rise up with the stalk, being sometimes but one, and sometimes more, reddish and covered with downe, the leaves that are set thereon without order are long and narrow, and deeply endented, hoary or white underneath, thicke set with short prickles very like unto the upper leaves of *Atractylis* or *Distaffe* Thistle, whose toppes are set with such like leaves also, and very pale yellow flowers made of threads, rising out of the midst of small prickly heads, after which come small slender seede of the fashion of *Cnicus* : the roote is small short and white, with divers fibres thereat.

8. *Acarna minor caule non foliofo* sive *Leo & Carduus ferox*. The cruell sharpe Thistle. This cruell prickly Thistle that is almost wholly composed of sharp prickles, groweth little above an hand breadth high, whose leaves are long and narrow, thicke set with most cruell sharpe prickles on all sides, at the toppes stand yellow thrummy flowers in sharpe prickly heads, so strongly armed that the most cautious cannot touch it without being pricked : the roote is long and stringie.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Spain* as *Clusius* saith : the second and third in the kingdome of *Naples* : the fourth in *Spain* from whence *Guillaume Boel* brought it, & shewed it us as well as *Clusius* who doth remember both him & it in the 66. page of his *Cure Posteriores* : the fift *Lobel* saith groweth in the countrey of *Crau* among those of *Salon* in the *Provence* of *France* : the sixt as *Clusius* saith about *Salamanca* in *Spain* : the seaventh on the heath grounds among the *Sequanis* as *Lobel* saith, and the last on the *Appennine* hills, and in some places of *Italy*.

The Time.

Some of these Thistles flower very late with us so that there is seldome ripe seede to be gathered from them, others flower and seede in *July* and *August*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἀκάρνα* and *ἀκάρνα* and so likewise *Acarna* and *Acorna* in Latine, reckoned by *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* to be a species of *Cnicus* or *Atractylis* because it is so like that it might be said to be the same but, that the *Atractylis* is whiter and this more browne or yellow, and that it giveth not a bloody juice which is proper onely to *Atractylis*. The first here set downe is thought to be *Eryngium Archigenis* which hath the leafe of *Atractylis*, and the yellow flower of *Bubisbalmum*. with *Clusius* and *Dodonæus* it is *Carlina sylvestris minor*, with *Lobel* *Acarna* sive *Sequanorum* Cirsijs *Carlinae* varietas, with *Lugdunensis* *Acarna similis Carlinae sylvestris minor*, and with *Bauhinus* *Acarna flore luteo patulo* : the second is called by *Columna* *Acanthoides parva* *Apula*, and by *Bauhinus* *Acarna flore purpureo rubente patulo* : the third is called by *Columna* *Acarna altera* *Apula*, and by *Bauhinus* *Acarna capitulis parvis luteis in umbella* : the fourth *Clusius* setteth forth in the 66. page of his *Cure posteriores*, by the name of *Carlina aliud genus*, but called by *Bauhinus* *Acarna capitulis globosis* : the fift is called by *Lobel* *Picnemos Creta Salonensis* *Galloprovincie*, by *Lugdunensis* it is called in his Chapter of *Atractylis*, *Atractylis marina* *Picnocomon* *Pene*, but in the Chapter of *Chamæleon* he giveth another figure with the same title of *Picnemos Creta Salonensis* *Pene*, accounting it there to be a kinde of *Chamæleon niger* as *Lobel* and *Pena* themselves say it may best bee referred unto, yet *Bauhinus* maketh thereof no mention among the *Chamæleons* but in the *Scolymus* *Theophrasti*, by *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard* *Chamæleon niger*, and by *Bauhinus* *Acarna humilis caule foliofo* : the sixt is the *Chamæleon niger* *Salmanicensis* of *Clusius*, *Dodonæus* and *Gerard* who follow him, by *Tabermontanus* *Chamæleon hispanica*, and by *Bauhinus* *Acarna major caule foliofo* : the seaventh is the *Acarna* *Theophrasti* of *Anguilara*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* and *Tabermontanus*, called *Cirsium luteum* *Sequanorum* as *Pena* saith, and *Eristhales* of *Anguilara*, and is the most likely to be the true *Acarna* of *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, as by all these mens judgements doth appeare, and called by *Bauhinus* *Acarna major caule non foliofo* : the last is called by *Dodonæus* *Leo Carduus ferox*, and by *Lobel* *Phanix* *Leo Carduus ferox*, and by *Bauhinus* *Acarna minor caule non foliofo*.

The Vertues.

The Vertues of *Acarna* either of the one or of the other are not set downe by any that have made experience of them, but as they are in forme nearest unto *Atractylis*, so they may be in qualities also, unto it therefore it may be referred untill more certaine prooffe hath beene declared of them.

CHAP. V.

Chamæleon & Carlina. The Chamæleon or changeable Thistle, and the Carlina Thistle.

THe Chamæleon Thistle is divided by the ancient writers into white and blacke, both which I intend to shew you in this Chapter but the true knowledge of them and their right distinctions hath troubled many, as also whether the Carlina Thistle be a different plant from the white Chamæleon Thistle.

1. *Chamæleo albus verus acarnis*. The true Chamæleon or changeable Thistle without a stalk. The true Chamæleon or changeable Thistle without a stalk (which differeth from the Carlina Thistle without a stalk as you shall heare by and by) hath sundry large leaves lying on the ground a foote long or more cut in on the edges and more prickly then the Carlina Thistle, whose cuts or divisions are more like unto those of the Artichoke

Artichoke, being white and as it were hoary and sometimes Greene, and reddish when they grow old, which variety (as *Dioscorides* saith was the cause of the name) would make many to believe they were differing plants and somewhat hairy underneath: among these leaves riseth a round hoary prickly head without any stalk, of the bignesse of a great Thistle head in which the flower is contained, and is not composed of a border of leaves with a middle thum as the Carline Thistle hath, but out of the head rise divers flowers made of threads, every one ending in five parts or points, in the same manner as is to be seene in the flower of the Artichoke, whereunto it is most like, but not of such a purplish blew, but rather of a pale reddish colour which withering, there groweth in the head small long and grayish shining seede, lying as it were at the foote of every flower as is usuall in most Thistles, but are not thicke and round or cornered as *Cnicus* the bastard Saffron seede, and many other Thistles seede are, which when they are ripe the head openeth it selfe as other Thistles doe, and they together with the downe are carried away with the winde: the roote is somewhat thicke and long, reddish or brownish on the outside and white within, yeelding plentie of milke if it be never so little broken or cut, which because it is very thicke and viscus hardeneth quickly and falleth into small droppes or peeces, of a strong but aromatically sent not unpleasant, and quickly piercing the senses, whose taste is sweete and fit to be eaten: about the leaves and prickly heads also hereof, is sometimes and in some places found a certaine peece of gumme sticking, which at the first is soft and glewif, and being dried is harder like unto the milke gumme of the roote.

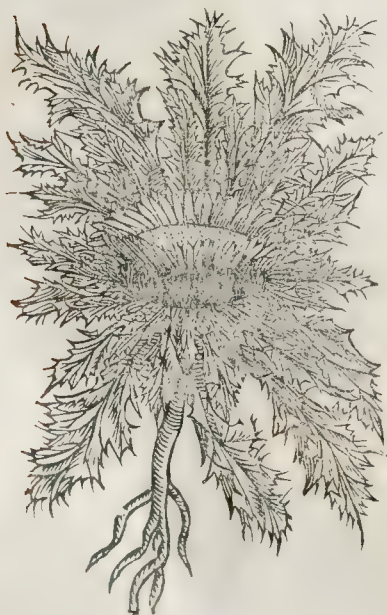
2. *Carlina humilis acanthis*. The low Carline Thistle.

The low Carline Thistle (which is usually accounted for the white Chamæleon Thistle) hath many long and large leaves lying on the ground cut in on both sides, and set with sharpe prickles, but not cut in so deepe nor so sharpe as the former or true white Chamæleon Thistle, among which riseth a large head without any stalk, compassed about with divers long and narrow leaves, cut in on the edges and as prickly as the undermost, and both of a whitish Greene colour not varying as in the former, the head hath a number of whitish not purplish leaves unless it be a little purplish underneath, set about with leaves like a crowne or border as in the corne Marigold and many other the like flowers, which leaves are thinne somewhat long hard smooth and shining, the umbone or middle thumme being flat and made of many small and thicke yellow flowers like threads: this hath in some places a kind of viscus or glewif gum issuing from the roote as also about the Thistly head which being hardened resembleth white Maltick very notably; the head before it seedeth openeth in the day and closeth at the night.

3. *Carlina canescens*. The Carline Thistle with a stalk.

This Carline Thistle never flowreth low like the last, but beareth a reddish stalk about a foote high, and therefore narrower greener and more prickly leaves then the low kinde, the heads of flowers at the toppe of the stalk are many, every one standing on his owne footestalk, composed of a border of smaller leaves being hard, thin, smooth and whitish like the former, whose middle thumme is yellowish before the flowers therein begin to open but then are of a reddish purple colour, which thing unless one heede it well hee may thinke them divers plants: the roote is blackish on the outside, but whitish within, and as it were bitten off, which being cut or broken yeeldeth such like thicke white viscus milke, and hardneth into a gumme as in the former, but of no sent

2. *Carlina humilis*. The low Carline Thistle.



3. *Carlina canescens*.
The Carline Thistle with a stalk.



at all, yet a little sweeter in taste, whereupon (saith mine author) we may judge it to be of the same kind but not the same plant.

4. *Carlina acaulis Septentrionalium*. Our low wilde Cerline Thistle.
This low thistle doth yearly send forth divers very long and narrow leaves very much cut in on the edges into many parts, set with small prickles and of a duskie Greene colour, not lying flat upon the ground but a little raised

4. *Carlina acaulis Septentrionalium*.
Our low wilde Carline Thistle.

5. *Carlina sylvestris major*.
The greater Carline Thistle.



6. *Carduus Pinea sive Incis Theophrasti*.
The Pine apple Thistle.

Cardus Pinea capitulatus.
The head of the Pine apple Thistle.



up from it, among which at the latter end of Sommer commeth forth a short stalk scarce two inches long, bearing thereon a large round scaly and prickly head with many bright purplish threads rising out of the middle, which abide in their colour a long time, and being past among the downe in the head lye many small whitish or silver coloured teete, somewhat like unto the first Chameleon Thistle but shorter and smaller: the roote is great thick and blackish on the outside and whitish within enduring many yeares.

5. *Carfina sylvestris major.*

The great wilde Carline Thistle.

This wilde Carline Thistle hath sundry slender round but prickly stalks rising from a small long roote, bearing divers narrow long leaves thereon very prickly and somewhat like unto the former Carline Thistle, but lesser, and at the tops of each a flower, whose bordering leaves are yellow and the thrumme reddish.

6. *Cardus pinea seu Ixine Theophrasti.*

The Pine Thistle.

This brave Thistle hath a long thicke blackish yellow roote, of the thicknesse of ones thumbe, growing smaller downe to the end, but white within, smelling sweete and tasting hot, somewhat like the Carline Thistle, but of a weaker and pleasanter smell: the many leaves that rise from thence are long and of a fingers breadth, with a middle rib therein, somewhat like to the leaves of Cyperus, but harder whiter and broader, without either dents, incisure or prickles; in the middle of which leaves lye hid a prickley head, armed fully with long prickles or thornes in manner of crosses, which growing ripe hath within it a hard white flockie substance, wherein as also from among the thornes without on the head, issueth forth a yellowish sweet gumme much like unto Mastick of a hot taste. *Alpinus* saith that both *Bellus* and *Bellonius* & *Dalechampius* likewise took this thistle to be *Chamæleon albus*, but untruly, for *Theophrastus* maketh mentiō of *Chamæleon albus* in another place; but saith *Alpinus* *Chamæleon albus* differeth not from *Chamæleon niger* but only in the colour of the leafe & therefore (saith he) I doubt not to assure me that the *Carlina* having blacke leaves then *Chamæleon albus* which hath white leaves is the *Chamæleon niger*, but *Theophrastus* putteth not any such difference in the leaves to be blacker or whiter, for that he referreth to the rootes, and the leaves of the white *Chamæleon* to be greater and the blacke smaller then those of *Scalyanus*, and such distinction in the leaves *Dioscorides* also maketh, as in the citing their references more amply there *Theophrastus* saith, that the white Chameleon hath no stalk, and the blacke a stalk of a cubit height, the white hath purplish flowers and the blacke variable coloured flowers, and like a Jacinth, which by *Alpinus* his leave are not to be seene in *Carlina*.

7. *Chamæleon niger verus.*

The true blacke Chameleon Thistle.

The blacke Chameleon Thistle hath many long leaves lying about the roote, much thinner and lesse prickly then the white Chameleon Thistle, much cut in rib on the edges into many fine parts or jagges, which as the stalk that riseth up among them are sometimes greene, and sometimes whitish, and sometimes reddish, which brancheth forth on all sides, and beareth at the toppes of them many small prickly heads in a tuft together, somewhat scaly, out of which come divers small long blew flowers, ending in five and sometimes in six sharpe prickly points or ends, somewhat like unto those of the Orientall Jacinth, with five or six white threads in the middle of them: the roote groweth great and thicke at the head ending in many great long strings, and is of a blackish colour on the outside and pale yellow within, of a most sharpe taste as the leaves are also, procuring itching, burning pimples, and almost exulcerating the skinne if the face or other tender part be touched therewith, or if the hands that have handled it doe touch the face as *Bellonius* hath observed.

The Place.

The first is not so frequently found in these Westerne or transalpine countries as the second which is usually found upon the hills and mountaines in many places of Germany, and the Alpes, where it is generally taken to be the Chameleon Thistle, though called the Carline Thistle; but the true Chameleon Thistle is more frequent in Italy, Greece, and those parts where the Carline is more rare: the third is oftentimes found in the same places with the second and oftentimes by it selfe and in other countries also; and this wee have observed also that from the fountaine of the low kind sown in our gardens sometimes it hath grown high and not abidden low: the fourth is as frequent in our country, especially in Kent every where almost, as the former are in others, and is also found in Germany and France, especially the more Northerly parts: the fifth also many times with us, but the sixth onely in the warmer countries: the last is found but in Greece and Asia and those hotter countries.

The Time.

All these doe flower late in the yeare with us but in Sommer in their naturall places, but the Carline Thistle will well abide the cold of our climate, although the white Chameleon will hardly, but the blacke and the Pine Thistle seldome doe abide.

The Names.

The Chameleon Thistles both the white and the blacke are called in Greeke χαμαιλέοντες ἄλβος & ἰσινος, and in Latine *Chamæleon* or *Chamæleon albus* & *niger* (*Gaza* translateth them both *Vernilago*) and so called from the various appearance



appearance of the leaves, *Dioscorides* saith it of the white, but *Pliny* both of the white and blacke, the *Carline* Thistle is called in Latine *Carlina quasi Carolina*, for it is supposed that the great Emperour called *Charlemaine* had this herbe shewed him in his sleepe by an Angel, with the roote whereof he might cure his Army infected with the Plague: it is thought as I said of many to be the *Chamaeleo albus*, but of others observing the differences, it is thought not to be knowne to the ancient writers. *Lugdunensis* striveth with many words, and by altering and correcting the Greeke text of *Dioscorides* to prove them both one plant, yet lastly hee saith that many skilfull Herbarists did call *Carlina* *Ixine* *Theophrastus*: and so doth *Fabius Columna* indeede judge, and that the *Ixine* spina of *Theophrastus* (mistermed *Helxine* by *Pliny*) which *Gaza* tranflateth *Carduus pinea* & *Ixia* alto, better doth agree with our *Carlina* then with the *Chamaeleo albus* of *Dioscorides*: and that because as it is likely hee never saw the true *Ixine* of *Theophrastus*, which is a much differing plant: but *Dioscorides* saith the white *Chamaeleo* Thistle was called *Ixia* by some in his time, because in some places there grew about the roote a kinde of birdlime, which the women used in stead of Masticke, and *Pliny* saith the *Cretanos* especially tooke a little thereof after supper, to keepe them waking in working in the night, but being a by name I thinke it also a false name, for *Ixia* is said to be a deadly poyson by *Dioscorides* himselfe, who sheweth it with the remedies thereof, in his sixt booke and 21. Chapter, and the roote of the white *Chamaeleo* is said by *Dioscorides* to be an *Alexipharmacum* or counterpoyson, so that it or any thing growing from it can no wayes be accounted deadly or dangerous: but that clammy gum or birdlime (call it what you will) indeede that growth at the roote of the blacke *Chamaeleo* is truly called *Ixia* and *Ulophonon*, that is, the corruption or corrupter of the blood, and *Pliny* in his 22. Booke and 18. Chapter doth say that the roote of the blacke *Chamaeleo* was called *Ulophonon* and *Cynoelon* (mistaking *Dioscorides* his *Cynoelon*) and as it is set downe in the divers appellations of herbes attributed to *Dioscorides*, the blacke *Chamaeleo* also is called *Ulophonon* by some, and *Ixia* by others, and *Cynoelon*. Some also have affirmed as *Matthioli* sheweth in his comments upon the *Ixia* of *Dioscorides*, that *Ixia* should be the *Ixine* of *Theophrastus* whom he confuteth effectually; shewing that *Theophrastus* in describing *Ixine* doth not declare any evill quality therein, but more then so, he saith that it yeldeth a *Lacryma* or Gum that is of a good taste, and called *Acanthine* or *Spinallia* Masticke because it was so like Masticke, and grew on a Thorne or Thistle, and although as *Matthioli* saith, he had not seene any Gum about the roote of *Ixine* (which hee mistooke for the white *Chamaeleo* both in that and in other places) in *Italy*, yet saith that such was sent him both from *Cortusius* of *Padoa* and *Calzolari* from *Verona*, and saith also that hee under stood by a *Candidior* Herbarist, that the *Fletcher* in *Candy* did use the said Gum to fasten Feathers to Arrowes as others doe with Glew; *Matthioli* setteth forth the *Carlina caulescens* (as it is judged by the best) to be the true *Chamaeleo niger* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, although himselfe findeth some defect therein and likewise impugneeth that which *Maranta* sent him from *Naples*, as not answering the description thereof, which is now received by the most judicious to be the indubitate blacke *Chamaeleo*. *Columna* seemeth to thinke in the discourse of *Chamaeleo albus* and *niger* that *Ixia* (and not *Ixine*) was a small low plant, more agreeing with the blacke then the white *Chamaeleo*, especially seeing that *Dioscorides* in the end of his Preface to his sixt booke numbred *Ixia* as well as *Chamaeleo* among the roote that are venomous. The first here set downe is the *Chamaeleo albus* *Apulus* *purpureo flore* gummifer. of *Columna* differing from the usuall *Carlina* which is taken by many to be *Chamaeleo albus* as is evident the by description, it is also the *Chamaeleo albus gummifer* or *Mastix ferens* of *Henricus Belius*, expressed in his first Epistle to *Clusius*: but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Carlina acaulis gummifera*, whereof I much marvaile that he should continue that opinion of *Chamaeleo albus* and *Carlina* to be both but one plant, knowing that *Columna* shewed them plainly in his booke to be different, although that *Carlina* as well as *Chamaeleo albus* giveth a like gum also: and that *Theophrastus* his *Ixine* hath such likewise which *Columna* as is sayd being deceived thought to be *Carlina*, the second is the *Carlina humilis* of *Columna*, taken by him to be the *Ixine* of *Theophrastus* as *Anguilara* did before him and *Dodonaeus*, and called by *Lobel* *Carlina herbasiarum* (yet thought by him & *Clusius* to be the *Chamaeleo albus* of *Dioscorides* as *Gailandinus* in *Papryo* did thinke before) as also by *Matthioli*, *Cardus* and *Lugdunensis*, by *Cesalpinius* *Carlina vulgo*, and by *Gesner* in *hortis* *Cardopatum caule nullo*, by *Ericium* *Cardus* *Cardus pennis* *sen pacis*, by *Camerarius* *Carlina sessilis flore*, by *Dodonaeus* in former times taken to be *Spina Arabica*, and by the Monkes that commented upon *Mesues* *Acanthe* lence of *Dioscorides*, and by *Bauhinus* *Carlina acaulis magno flore*: the third is the *Carlina caulescens* of *Columna* and *Camerarius* both in *hortis* and in *Epitome* by *Dodonaeus* *Carlina* sive *Leucacantha*, by *Cesalpinius* *Carlina alterum genus*, by *Clusius* *Carlina major* & *elatio*, by *Lugdunensis* *Carlina caulem habens*, and taketh it also to be *Crocodilion*, by *Gesner* in *hortis* *Cardopatum flore albo caulem habens*, and called by *Lobel* *Chamaeleo albus cauledonatus*, but *Chamaeleo niger* by *Lacuna*, *Matthioli* and *Lugdunensis*, *Chamaeleo niger vulgaris* by *Tragus* and *Besler* that set forth the *Horius* *Exstensis*, by *Brunfelsius* as *Bauhinus* saith in his *Matthioli* *Eberwurtz*: that is, *Apri radix* (and from hence came the name of *Cardus Snarius*) and *Cardopacis*, but in his *Pinax* he referreth this name of *Brunfelsius* unto the *Carlina acaulis*, so that it seemeth the *Germanes* call both sorts *Eberwurtz*, he himselfe calling it in his *Pinax* *Carlina caulescens magno flore*, and in his *Matthioli*, *Carlina caule donatus*: the fourth is called *Chamaeleo albus seu exiguus* by *Tragus* and *Lugdunensis*, and *parvus* by *Lonicerus*, by *Columna* *Chamaeleo Septentrionalium exiguus* appellatus, by *Lobel* *Cardus acaulis Septentrionalium*, by *Clusius* *Carlina minor purpureo flore*, who saith that some were of opinion that it did not seeme unlike unto the *Chamaeleo* of *Theophrastus* in his sixt Booke and third Chapter, and by *Bauhinus* *Carlina acaulis minor purpureo flore*: the fifth is the *Carlina sylvestris vulgaris*, the first *Carlina sylvestris* of *Dodonaeus*, and the *Acarua vel Cirsum luteum* *Sequanorum* of *Lobel*, &c. the sixth is set forth by *Alpinus* in his booke *de plantis exoticis*, and called also by him as *Gaza* did *Cardus Pinea*, but is not, although somewhat like the *Iacea pinea* called *pumila* *Narbon* of *Lobel*: the last is called *Chamaeleo niger* *Dioscoridis* by *Anguilara* *Marantha*, *Cortusius*, *Camerarius*, *Lobel* and *Columna*, and *Chamaeleo niger* alter by *Matthioli*, *Chamaeleo niger* verus *Dalechampi* by *Lugdunensis*, but thought to be *Crocodilion* by *Tabernmontanus*, and called by *Bauhinus* *Chamaeleo niger umbellatus flore caruleo* *hyacinthino*. The *Italians* call the white and blacke *Chamaeleo* Thistle *Chamaeleo bianco* and *nero*, and the white more usuall *Carlina*, the *Spaniards* call both sorts *Cardo pinto*, the *French* call the white *Charline* and *Chamaeleo blanc*, but the blacke *Chardonnette*: the *Germanes* as is said before call all sorts *Eberwurtz* as the *Dutch* doe *Eberworte*, and wee in *English* *Chamaeleo* Thistle or *Changeable* Thistle, white, or blacke, or as they are set downe in their titles, and the rest accordingly.

The Vertues.

The roote of the white *Chameleon* Thistle, saith *Dioscorides*, taken to the quantitie of a spoonefull in red wine, wherein *Origanum* hath bene boyled killeth the broad wormes in the belly: a dramme thereof taken in wine helpeth dropie persons, for it extenuates their belly: the decoction thereof is profitable for them that cannot make water orderly; *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* from him saith, that the roote hereof cut into peeces & hung up on strings to drie, & afterwards boyled in broath, or otherwise taken doth help the defuxions of rheume that fall from the head drie, & the eyes, teeth, nose, or lungs. If any, saith he, would trie whether a sicke person should die or live, if he beare and endure three times washing with the decoction of the roote he shall not die: it is as a Treacle or an annidore against poison being drunke in wine, and from hence it is supposed that the *Carline* Thistle roote was used against the plague in the Emperour *Charles* his army (although it be suggested to be declared by an Angell, without an Allegory or allusion to the good Angell from due observation and practise, which hath since found it very effectual both to resist the infection, as also very powerfull against the biting of a mad dogge, or the sting of Serpents, and yet *Dioscorides* saith, the roote of *Chameleon albus* given to dogs, swine, or mule, killeth them, which proprietie is also found in divers other things, as on the contrary side divers creatures do feede on these things that are poysonous to men. The blacke *Chameleon* Thistle is said by *Dioscorides* to cure the itch, the roote being beaten and mixed with *Axungia* and is used, and being boyled in vinegar and some brimstone put to it killeth tetteres, and ringwormes: it cleaseth the face and kinne from all blemishes, deformities, and discolouring being used with some brimstone: it is put with other things that doe digest and mollifie, and also with those that consume and eate the flesh, and therefore is used to helpe foule sores, and stinking ulcers; hereby you see he doth not appoint it to be used inwardly for any, disease, by reason of the virulent qualitie therein, but onely alloweth of the decoction thereof to gargle the teeth in the extreme paines of them; or by the roote bruised and boyled in vinegar to helpe the tooth-ach and to breake them if they be touched therewith. Of our wilde *Carline* Thistle I have not knowne or heard of any that have made any experiment, although I am perswaded that it commeth neere to the qualities of the low *Carline* Thistle, that is so much commended, as you heard before: and of the gummes, either of the white *Chameleon* or *Carline* Thistle, there is no other speciall proprietie set downe by any than is declared before, that as it is called *Masticke* of the Thistle, so it is used as *Masticke* to chew in the mouth, both to amend the evill savour of the breath, and by reason of the glewing qualitie to stay rheume, and to strengthen loose teeth: for the joye doth follow the proprietie of the herbe or tree from whence it is taken: and although the gumme of the white *Chameleon* be called *Ixia*, as *Dioscorides* saith, yet the *Ixia* that is poysonous is another thing quite differing from this, for neither *Dioscorides* nor *Theophrastus* doe attribute any venomous or evill qualitie thereto. Of the qualities both of the white and blacke *Chameleon* *Galen* in *S. simplicium med.* saith thus: in the roote of the blacke *Chameleon* Thistle, there is somewhat that is deadly, and therefore the use thereof is outwardly for scabs, itches, tetteres, &c. and to cleaseth the skin: but the roote of the white *Chameleon* Thistle, besides that it killeth the broad-wormes in the body or belly; it is given also to those that have a dropie, and is somewhat like in the temperature unto the blacke *Chameleon*, but that it is more bitter than the white. *Paulus* and *Aetius* in their Treatises of poysons, after they have spoken of the poysons in both sorts of *Chameleon* Thistle, and of their cures, doe entreate of the poysonous *Ixia* in the same manner that *Dioscorides* doth, wherefore we may conclude that *Ixia* hath a double interpretation, and doth as well signifie the harmelesse gummes of the white *Chameleon* and *Carline* Thistles, as the poysonous gumme or roote which is deadly: but because we are not sure that it is taken from the blacke *Chameleon* Thistle, I thinke it needlesse here to set downe the cure of it.

CHAP. VI.

Callos Theophrasti, id est Scolymus Dioscoridis & Scolymus Theophrasti qui Eryngium luteum est.
The prickly or wilde Artichoke Thistle, and the golden Thistle.



All the sorts of manured Artichokes, whether prickly like Thistles, or not being fit to be eaten, I have sufficiently spoken in my former Booke; and intend not further to speake of them againe: but of some other kinds that are more prickly, and more like Thistles, whereof there are two or three sorts which shall be here expressed.

1. *Scolymus Dioscoridis.* The prickly or wilde Artichoke Thistle.

This prickly or wilde Artichoke Thistle hath divers long thicke, hard, but narrow leaves, ending in long points somewhat cut in on the edges, set with strong and sharpe great prickles, which growing on the stalkes compass them at the bottome, and are of a darke Greene colour: at the toppe of each stalk and branch standeth one scaly and prickly head lesser than those of the *Chardons* that are kept to be eaten, from the middle whereof put forth divers bright purplish crimson threads, which after they have stood some time passe away, the seeds in their heads being flat and like other Thistles: the roote is great and spreadeth much.

2. *Cynara sylvestris Cretica.* The Candy wilde Artichoke.

This wilde Artichoke from among the long and hoary white leaves somewhat broader than the former, cut in on the edges, and thicke armed with long & sharpe prickles, rise up sundry round stalkes, set with but few leaves, and branched into two or three parts some times, at the toppes bearing small scaly prickly heads, which are eaten by the Peasants of the countrey, both Greene and boyled after the stalkes and sharpe prickles are cleared, with salt, oyle, and pepper, and are as pleasant to their palate, as a daintie Artichoke to ours: the roote is very long, and groweth deepe.

3. *Scolymus Theophrasti sive Eryngium luteum Monspeliensum.* The golden Thistle.

The golden Thistle shooteth forth divers skinny & prickly stalkes, which in some places, as *Spain*, &c. stand upright, and in other countries, as *Mompelier*, and ours also, bendeth with them unto the ground, bearing at every joynt both a branch and a leafe, which is long and somewhat narrow smaller at the bottome than any where else, much cut in on the edges, and set with small white prickles in some places marked with white spots on the deepe Greene leaves, but in others & in my garden none at all: at the joynts betweene the leaves and the stalkes, and at the toppes also come forth severall small heads, smaller than any of the former, composed of small scales with

1. *Scolymus Dioscoridis*.
The prickly or wilde Artichoke Thistle.



2. *Cynara silyvestris cretica*.
The Candy wilde Artichokes



with very sharpe prickes at the ends, out of the middle whereof start forth many gold yellow threads, which abide not long, and wherein when they are past the seede is contained, being small and thinne scales lying close together: the roote is long, of the bignesse of a finger, very sweete and pleasant to cate like unto *Eryngium* Sea Holly: both roote and leaves doe yeeld a white milke, especially when they are young, and perish every yeare.

The Place.

The first is found about *Mompelier* and the last in *Spaine*: the second is naturall of *Candy*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the end of Sommer, and their seede ripeneth quickly.

The Names

Dioscorides calleth the first in Greek *Σκώλυος* *Scolymus*, which the Latines generally translate *Carduus* simply, and *Theophrastus* so calleth the last also, yet there is great difference betweene them, for that of *Dioscorides* was knowne unto *Theophrastus*, who called it *κακτὸς* *Cactos* (being the same that is called *νοδάριον* and *καρδὸς* *Cynara* and *Cinara* for it is written both wayes by divers, and as *Columella* and *Palladius* thinke tooke the name *cinere* wherein they delight to grow, but is not likely that the Greekes derived their names from Latine appellations, but contrariwise the Latines from the Greekes, for so the ancient both Poets and Orators doe declare, as *Sophocles*, *Hecateus*, *Milesius*, *Callimachus* and others: and *Athenaeus* in his second Booke maketh mention of *Cyrana Spina*, some Poets have therefore invented a tale of a faire maid called *Cyrana*, metamorphosed into an Artichoke, and some againe thinke it tooke the name from *κακτὸς* *cactis*, and that *Locrus* a King asking counsell at *Apollon* Oracle at *Delphos* it was answered him that hee should there build him a City where he should be bitten by a wooden Dog, who after wards being hurt in the Legge by a wilde Artichoke,

3. *Scolymus Theophrasti* sive *Eryngium latum* *Mompelitanum*. The golden Thistle.



where it grew did there build his City : but *Didymus* in *Athenaeus* saith it was the *Cynosbatus Canis scutis*, the Bryer bush, but the *Scolymus* of *Theophrastus* was not knowne unto *Dioscorides*. *Pliny* lib. 6. cap. 22. confoundeth both the kinds of *Scolymus* together, as if they were both one plant, giving the vertues of both as unto one, and saith moreover that the *Scolymus* of the *Grecians* is called also by another name *Limonium*, which is the *λευμνία* of *Theophrastus* lib. 6. c. 11. which *Gaza* very falsely translateth *Beta sylvestris*, whereas *Theophrastus* numbred it among the Thistle-like plants, and is a differing Thistle from *Scolymus* set downe in the same place. *Lobel* calleth the first *Cynara sylvestris*, because as he saith it doth so nearely resemble the *Cynara aculeata*, as also *Scolymus sylvestris* five *Chamaeleontha Monspelienfium*, and *Lugdunensis Scolymus Dioscoridi*, but *Bauhinus* *Cynara sylvestris latifolia* : the second is called by *Honorius Bellus* (as it is set downe in his second Epistle to *Clusius*) *Cynara sylvestris*, the *Cretanes* as hee saith calling it *Agrioanazaris*, and by *Pena* in his Italian *Baldus Agriocinara Cretica*, by *Bauhinus* *Cinara sylvestris Cretica*, and thinketh it may be the *Cinara sylvestris Betica* of *Clusius*, set downe in his *Curae posteriores* in quarto, fol. 66. the last is called by *Clusius* *Scolymus Theophrasti* (whereof hee giveth two figures, the one of the Spanis plant growing upright, the other of that which groweth at *Mompelien* leaning downewards, and called by him *Narbonensis*, whom *Dodonaeus* followeth, giving both his figures and calling the one *Cardus Chrysanthemus*, and the other *Cardus Chrysanthemi alterius icon* : and so doth *Lobel* (who also saith it is the *Eryngium luteum Monspelientium*) *Camerarius*, *Casalpinius* and *Tabernmontanus*, *Anguilara* calleth it *Eryngium Vegeti*, and *Bellonius* saith it is called in *Candy* *Alcolymbos*, and by the Latines *Glycyrrhizon* as hee saith, wherein I thinke he is deceived; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Scolymus Chrysanthemos*, and saith it is the *Atractylis marina* of *Lugdunensis*, which as I said before in the Chapter of *Atractylis*, he saith was the *Pinomos* of *Lobel* and *Pena*, and yet as I shewed you in the Chapter of *Acarna* he maketh it an *Acarna* likewise, calling it *Acarna humilis* caule folioso, but it cannot be both an *Acarna* and *Scolymus*; this double denominations of plants is not agreeable to *Dioscorides* minde, who is never found of himselfe to name one plant in two severall places or to call one plant by two severall names, although he shew the divers appellations of others. The *Italians* as *Bellonius* saith doe in agro Romano call the last *Spina borda*, and thinketh it to be that plant which the ancients did call *Glycyrrhizon*, the Spaniards of *Salamanca* did call it *Sylbium*, but as he saith it cannot bee *Sylbium* of *Dioscorides*, and in their owne Language *Cardon lechal* or *lechlar*, id est, *Carduus luteus*, because of the white spots upon the leaves : the French call the first *Char donneste*.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that his *Scolymus* is good to expell strong and stinking Urine, and to amend the strong or stinking favour of the Armocholes, or of the whole body, if the decoction of the rootes in wine be drunketh the young shootes also are eaten like unto *Asphragus*, and the young heads also in Spaine before they flower : but they use to raise up the earth over the young shootes untill they bee risen to a good height, which then are not onely white but more tender and delicate, to be eaten raw as their usuall manner is with Oyle, Pepper and Salt, or boyled or stewed : the flowers are used by the *Italians* as *Lobel* and *Pena* say to curdle milke, whereof they make Cheese, as also are perswaded that the sayd flowers given to women with child in their broth or to drinke doth hinder abortifment, and cause them to goe out their full time in good plight, and also is very good for those that doe not teeme or are barren, and cause fertilitie. The *Cretanes* used their wilde Artichoke in the same manner that the *Italians*, Spaniards and French use their *Cardoni* or Chardons. *Theophrastus* also saith that the roote of his *Scolymus* is most pleasant being boyled or eaten raw, but then chiefly when it is in flower, as also that the inner substance of the heads are eaten. *Clusius* saith that they of *Salamanca* use to eate the young plants rootes and all, being washed eyther raw or boyled with flesh, and that with the milkie juice thereof they doe coagulare or curdle any milke, and with the flowers doe counterfet Saffron, for the like uses as in other places they doe with the flowers of *Bastard Saffron*.

CHAP. VII.

Acanus Theophrasti. The ancient Thistle.



His Thistle riseth up with a great thicke prickly stalk three or foure foote high, branching forth on all sides from the very bottome, set at the joynts with somewhat large leaves, broad and long, cut in on the edges, and set with sharpe prickles at the points and corners : at the toppes of the branches come forth severall small Thistle-like heads, out of the middle whereof thrust forth the flowers, composed of many deepe purplish threads, after which come somewhat round and flat seede, of a brownish colour lying in downe : the roote is thicke with divers long strings at it.

The Place.

It groweth in *Candy* from whence the seede hath beene sent into divers other parts of Europe.

The Time.

It flowereth in the end of Sommer, that is, somewhat late as other sorts of Thistles that come out of hot countries.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Ἀκανὺς* *Acanus*, which doth as well signifie a peculiar plant of it selfe, such as this Thistle here set downe as the head of any thistle, or any other Thistle-like head of any other plant; *Theophrastus* onely (and *Pliny* from him) making mention both of this and that, for in his first Booke and sixteenth Chapter he nameth it among the *πυμαργυράδες*, those plants that beare prickly leaves, thus, *ἀκανθαγὰν πυμαργυράδων ὅς ἐστιν ἄκανος*, and in his sixt booke and fift Chapter, some saith he, have prickly leaves as *ὁ ἄκανος* *ἢ σπινθηγιον*, *καὶ καλὸς* and then making *Acanus* to be the head of a Thistle also (which *Dioscorides* calleth *ἐχίνος* *Echinus* from whence cometh *Echinacea*, as from *Acanus* *Acanacea* signifying all Thistles or Thistle-like plants) in his ninth Booke and thirteenth Chapter, where speaking of the *Chamaelon* Thistle he saith thus, *τὴν δὲ καρπὸν ἔχει ὅμοιον ἀγροῦ μερδάνω οἱ δ' ἀκανὸν καλεῖται*, *caput huius magnam Acano simile, unde quidam Acanum dixerunt*, and in his sixt Booke and fourth Chapter speaking

ing of *Ixine* he saith, *ἀπὸ τοῦ πικρῆς καὶ ἀσπιδίου ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀσπιδίου* *de media radice seminalis acanus velu-*
ti malum extuberat, and therefore *ἀσπιδίου* doth signifie as
much as *Acanum ferre*, as in the same Chapter hee saith
καυλὸν ἀσπιδίου *Acanum (idest Acanaceum caput) fert Cha-*
meleon, the Chameleon beareth a Thistle-like head; but
how this Thistle here expressed should bee thought to bee
the true *Acanus* of Theophrastus, seeing hee hath there-
of given no description, as being then so well knowne that
hee thought it needed none, *Honorius Bellus* in his fift
Epistle to *Celsus* sheweth; first that in *Candy* the Inhabi-
rants call this Thistle *Agavano*, as they doe also the heads
of other Thistles, in the same manner as Theophrastus doth
his *Acanus* as is shewed before: and then that the name
Agavano is but a corrupted word from *Acano*, for the na-
tural language of the *Cretanes* is a bastard or corrupted
Greece speech: both which reasons are not onely force-
able, but sufficient to confirme any ones opinion in this truth;
Guilandinus in his eight member and 128. page of his com-
mentaries de *Papryo* the Paper rush, after that he had shew-
ed that Theophrastus used divers names for one thing (in
many whereof by his leaves hee is thought to be mistaken)
saith that the *Ixine* of Theophrastus is his *Acanus* also,
whom *Honorius Bellus* although hee had bene his scholler
contradicteth, not allowing of that opinion for the reasons
aforesaid. *Pliny* saith lib. 22. c. 3. that some thought the
Acanus should bee *Eryngium* being a broad sharpe prickly
herbe with broad thornes. I cannot finde that *Anguilava*
or *Lugdunensis* did know any plant peculiarly called *Aca-*
nus, although *Bauhinus* setteth them both downe to call
this plant so, but that they tooke the name onely to signifie
the prickly head of Thistles: *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* gi-
veth the figure thereof somewhat rudely done, but no
other description then that of *Honorius Bellus* in the place
aforesaid, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Carduus latifolius echinus ob-*
soleta purpure ferens: because I could not finde a more pro-
per appellation to call this Thistle by, then that I have given
of The ancients Thistle in *English*, I will not refuse to alter
it if any can give it a better.



Acanus Theophrasti.
The Thistle of the ancients.

The Vertues.

I cannot finde any propertie peculiar imputed to this Thistle by eyther ancient or moderne writer, and therefore
untill I can be better informed I must be silent as others are.

CHAP. VIII.

Silybum sive Carduus lactens. Our Ladies Thistle, or the stripe milkie Thistle.



Although formerly there hath bene but one sort hereof knowne to Herbarists, yet of late by the dili-
gent search and observation of some that have bene curious, there are some other sorts found which
together must be handled in this Chapter.

1. *Carduus Marie vulgaris.* The common Ladies Thistle.

The common Ladies Thistle hath divers very large and broad leaves lying on the ground, cut in and
as it were crumpled but somewhat hairy on the edges, and of a white Greene shining colour. wherein are many
lines and strakes, of a milkie white colour running all over, and set with many sharpe and stiff prickles all about,
among which riseth up one or more strong round and prickly stalkes, set full of the like leaves up to the toppe,
where at the end of every branch commeth forth a great prickly Thistle-like head, strongly armed with prickles
and with bright purple thrummes rising out of the middle of them: after they are past the seede groweth in the
said heads lying in a great deale of fine soft white downe, which is somewhat flattish and shining, large and
browne: the roote is great spreading in the ground with many strings and small fibres fastned to them, all the
whole plant is bitter in taste and therefore supposed not to be without very good effects.

2. *Silybum majus annuum.* Great Milke Thistle of a year.

This Thistle riseth up with one round stalk almost a yard high with somewhat large green leaves, not halfe
so large as the former, nor halfe so much marked with white lines, somewhat cut in also on the edges, and set
with prickles but fewer: the stalk hath few or no branches, but beareth at the toppe and the upper joynts two or
three prickly heads, out of which rise reddish purple threads or thrummes, and somewhat great browne seede
afterwards lying in Downe: the roote is long and perisheth as soone as it hath given seede.

3. *Silybum minus Beticum.* The small Spanish milke Thistle.

The first leaves of this Thistle are somewhat broad and small cut in on the edges, of a pale Greene colour, with
some small white lines and markes thereon having footstalkes upon them, but those that presently rise up with
the stalk are somewhat longer and broader forwards then below, where being narrow they compasse the stalk
and

1. *Carduus Marie vulgaris*.
The common Ladies Thistle.



2. *Silybum minus Beticum*.
The small Spanish Milke Thistle.



and are more cut in on the edges and set with some small sharpe prickes, and marked with white lines as the other, the upper leaves being still more divided and lesser at the upper joynts, and at the toppe come forth very small prickly heads with purplish threads beaking out of the middle, and after they are past come very small white seede lying in some downe, which by reason of a kind of cleare white Gum that isueth out of the head, sticketh so fast to the seede that they can very hardly be pulled in funder, especially after they grow ripe and the Sunne hath dried them; the roote is small and woody and perissheth every year.

The Place.

The first is frequent on every ditch banke in the fields every where: both the second and the last I received among divers other seedes that *Guillaume Boel* brought out of *Spaine*, and I beleieve the last may be the same, that *Camerarius* saith he picked out of *Epithyrium*, and that *Rauwolfius* gave him brought out of *Syria*, because the seede being white in both and the leaves marked white doe demonstrate them to be both one.

The Time.

They flower and seede in *June*, *July* and *August* when other sorts of Thistles doe.

The Names.

This is generally supposed to be the *Σίλβον* *Silybum* of *Dioscorides*, but thereof he hath made so breefe a relation that it is hard to say which is the right indeede: for he saith onely thus, *Silybum* is a broad Thistle whose leaves are like unto the white *Chamæleon*: *Pliny* in a manner saith the same in effect for the description; but saith in *Cilicia*, *Syria*, and *Phenice* where it groweth it is hardly boyled tender, and that it hath no use in Physicke; but surely the white lines and markes in this Thistle is such an evident note and so remarkable, that I thinke it could not be overpassed in silence by all the old writers if they had knowne it and described it: some therefore doe thinke that it more fitly agreeth with *Leucacantha* and *Spina alba*: *Lacuna*, *Mathiolus*, *Cornarius*, *Dodonæus*, *Fuchsius* and *Lugdunensis* take it to bee *Leucographis* *Pliny*, *Brunnfelsius* calleth it *Cardus albus* and *Chamæleon*, *Mathiolus* and *Lobel* *Cardus Laticus*, some *Cardus argentatus* and *Cardus ramparius*, *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, *Fuellsius*, *Gesner* and *Camerarius* call it *Cardus Marie*, *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* and *Tabernmontanus* *Cardus Marianus*; *Dodonæus* *Cardus Leucographus*, *Anguilara* and *Lobel* *Silybum*, *Cesalpinnus* *Cardus Sylvestris* aliud genus and *Acanon* *Theophrasti*: but *Bauhinus* *Cardus albus maculis notatus vulgaris*: the second is not set forth by any author before now, and from the likenesse thereof unto the former, I have so called it as it is in the title, *Silybum minus amum*. The last as I sayd I had out of *Spaine*, and in regard it doth to nearely in all things resemble the *Cardus Laticus* *Syracus* of *Camerarius*, I presume it is the same which *Bauhinus* referreth as well as *Camerarius* *Cardus Laticus* or *Bedegnar Arabum* of *Rauwolfius*, which *Bauhinus* saith came to him by the name *Agrostis*. The last I have seen is called *Cardus albus maculis notatus exoticus*; our wilde kinde is generally called *Cardus* *Sylvestris*, the *Spaniards* *Cardo di Santa Maria*, by the *French* *Chardon nostre Dame*, by the *Germans* *Opfer Frauen distel*, and wee in *English* our *Ladies Thistle* and

The Vertues.

Our Ladies Thistle is thought to be as effectuell as *Carduus benedictus* for all the purposes whereunto it is pur, as namely for Agues and for the infection of the Plague, both to prevent and cure it, as also to open the obstructions of the Liver and spleene, and thereby is good against the Jaundies, and provoketh Urine, breaketh and expelleth the stone, and is good for the Dropisie; some doe hold that the young stalkes peeled and dressed as the stalkes of the other Chardons and wilde Artichokes are, and eaten doe helpe to encrease milke in Nourishes breasts: It is effectuell also for the paines in the sides, and many other inward paines and gripings: the seede is held as powerfull if not more for the purposes aforesaid and so is the distilled water also, and besides is often applied both inwardly to drinke and outwardly with clothes or sponges to the region of the Liver to coole the distemperature thereof, and also to the region of the heart against swoonings and passions of it.

CHAP. IX.

Carduus Spherocephalus five Globosus. The Globe Thistle.

IN my former Booke I have given you the knowledge of two or three sorts of Globe Thistles, that is of the greater and the lesser Globe Thistle, and of the Fryers Crowne Thistle which is accounted one of them, although the head be a little more flat at the toppe then the rest: there remaine some other sorts to be shewen to you in this Chapter.

1. *Carduus Spherocephalus acutus minor*. The smaller Globe Thistle with long prickles on the head.

This small Globe Thistle hath divers long and narrow leaves, so much cut in on both sides, that every jagge or part seemeth a leafe, so to make the whole leafe winged each part cut in also, and the corners set with sharpe prickles growing on the whitish stalke up to the toppe, where stand divers round heads each upon a long foote-stalke, composed of bearded huskes in the same manner that the two sorts of Globe Thistles expressed in my former Booke doe, but that the ends are longer and sharper, out of which rise more blewish flowers than are in the lesser sort.

2. *Carduus Spherocephalus acutus major*. The great prickly Globe Thistle.

This other greater prickly Globe Thistle hath larger leaves and broader, somewhat like unto the former great Globe Thistle expressed in my sayd booke being nothing so much cut in on the edges, in all other things it is not unlike the former here set downe, but that the flowers out of these prickly heads are of a deeper blew colour.

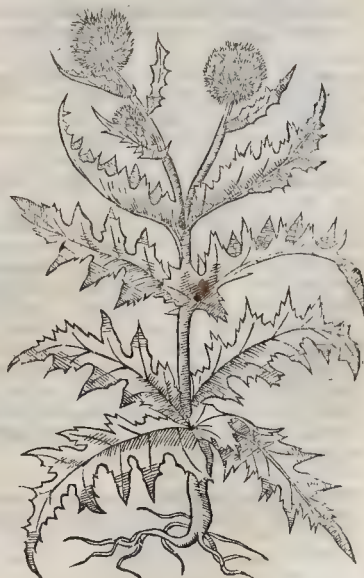
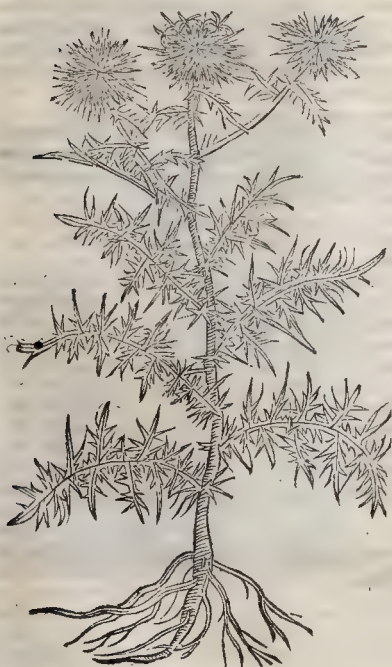
3. *Carduus Spherocephalus minimus acutissimus folijs*.

The smallest Globe Thistle with the most prickly leaves

This small Thistle hath the smallest jagged leaves and most cut in of any of the rest, and most sharply set with prickles on the edges: the stalke groweth lower then any of the other, and the round heads at the toppes smaller

1. *Carduus Spherocephalus acutus minor*.
The smaller globe Thistle with long prickles on the head.

2. *Carduus Spherocephalus acutus major*.
The greater prickly globe Thistle.



also, but not armed with such long sharpe prickes as the former out of the huskes whereof come whitish flowers.

4. *Carduus spinosissimus spherocephalus*
Cardui Arabici nomine missus.
 The Arabian Gloe Thistle.

This Thistle hath a winged prickly stalke two foote high having large leaves thereon somewhat broad and long, set thicke with sharpe prickes, but sparingly placed on the stalkes bearing round sphericall heads, thick and strongly armed with long prickes; out of the midst whereof breake forth white threads somewhat sweete: the seede is long and crested or cornered.

The Place.

All these Thistles are strangers to us, neither is their naturall places certainly knowne, but imparted and sent by whom as rarities they have beene accepted.

The Time.

These flower at the same time with the rest, that is, in June and July.

The Names.

Wee cannot finde certainly that they were knowne eyther to the ancient Greeke or Latine writers, but *Anguilara* and *Lobel* suppose that the first is the *Arabica* *Spinosa* of *Dioscorides* (some also take the greater kinde mentioned in my former booke to be *Spina alba*, as *Camerarius*, *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis*, which as he saith is the *Bedeguar* of the Arabians; and some tooke it to be *αγριοσταύρος* *Crocodilion* *Dioscoridis* as *Lacuna* and *Lobel*, and some to be *χαλκεῖος* *Theophrasti*, which *Gaza* translates *Aeraria* as *Lugdunensis*, and some to be *ῥυπαρὴ* *Tetralix spinosa* *Theophrasti* as *Lugdunensis*, and is called *Spinosa* as a distinction from *Tetralix Atheniensium* which is *Erica*, of both which *Pliny* maketh mention, and some to be *ἁγία σπινα* *Spina Arabica*, as the sayd *Lugdunensis* also and in some to be *ῥυπαρὸς* *Ruibros* or *Ruibros* *Theophrasti* as *Lobel*, and some to be *Silybum* as *Lugdunensis* according to the description, and some to be *Chamaleon verus* as *Tragus* and *Fuchsius*, and some to be *Echinopus* as *Gesner* in *hortis*, but *Cordus* in *historia* as I take it first called it *Carduus Spherocephalus* or *globosus* most properly, and from him *Camerarius*, *Dodonaeus* also calleth it *Spina peregrina*, and *Tabernaemontanus* and others call it so: the lesser sort also of that *Carduus Spherocephalus* mentioned in my book is so called by many of the said authors: these things I thought good to note here having to fit an occasion, although I have a little digressed from the matter in hand) but *Dodonaeus* and *Lugdunensis* from him call it *Carduus Spherocephalus acutus*, *Dodonaeus* maketh the second here set downe to be his third *Carduus Spherocephalus acutus*: the third is the said *Dodonaeus* his *Carduus Spherocephalus quartus*, and *Lugdunensis* also mentioneth them from him as *Bauhinus* doth also: the last *Bauhinus* calleth *Carduus spinosissimus Spherocephalus rigidus aculeis armatus*, & saith it was sent him under the name of *Carduus Arabicus*. Although the *Carduus Eriocephalus* sive *Tomentosus* be with most herbarists now a dayes called *Corona fratrum* that it doth somewhat resemble the bald or shorne head of a Fryer, yet this is not that Thistle which *Bartholomaeus urbe venetanus* and *Angelus Palea Franciscan* Fryers say they saw growing in the confines of *Aragon* neare *Castile*, which while they were digging up demanded of a country man there passing by them if he knew the name thereof, who answered they called it vulgarly The Fryers Crowne, which say they had leaves spread upon the ground like to those of the Carline Thistle, it bore divers heads of Thistles set close one unto another without any stalke under them, whereof the middlemost was greatest, and the rest to the number of eight or ten or more or lesse smaller ones standing round about it, of the bignesse of a Walnut or greater: which name say they may not inconveniently be given to it, in that the middle head seemeth as a father and the smaller as his children, that so as brethren they doe compass their father in fashion of a Crowne. The roote say they when they had digged up part of it was of the bignesse of a staffe being white and tender and of a pleasant taste. yet with some attraction; *Dodonaeus* reciteth this, but *Lugdunensis* hath set the true figure of it in the Chapter of *Myacanthos* for *Lacea lutea capitulis spinosis* of *Clusius* and others. but hee saith withall that the *Carduus tomentosus Anglicus* of *Lobel* is the the same also, when as it is his other *Carduus tomentosus* that he calleth *Corona fratrum herbariorum*, and *Bauhinus* thinketh that his *Acanthium montanum Dalechampii* is the same also.

The Vertues.

I finde nothing recorded by any that have written of these Thistles that they are applied to any Physicall use; neither have I any thing to declare of them by particular experience.



Carduus tomentosus Corona fratrum diffus.
 The Fryers Crowne Thistle.

CHAP. X:

Acanthium & Carduus Tomentosus. The Woolly or Cotton Thistle.

Here be divers sorts of woolly Thistles, although there bee but one or two that can fitly bee referred to *Acanthium Dioscoridis* which is also woolly, I have therefore put the other hereunto in one Chapter.

1. *Acanthium vulgare.* The common Cotton Thistle.
The common Cotton Thistle hath many large leaves lying on the ground, somewhat cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, of a Greene colour on the upper side but covered over with a long hairy wooll or cottony Downe, and not much more white or hoary underneath, set with most sharpe and cruell prickles, from the middle of whose heads of flowers thrust forth many purplish crimson threads, and sometimes white, but much more seldome, the seede that followeth in these heads lying in a great deale of fine white Downe is somewhat large, long and round, resembling the seede of *Sylbium* or Ladies Thistle, but somewhat paler: the roots is great and thicke spreading much, yet usually dyeth after seede time.

2. *Acanthium Illyricum.* The greatest Cotton Thistle.
This great Cotton Thistle (remembered by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria* that *Valerandus Domes* of *Lile* in *Flanders*, brought out of *Sclavony* and sowed at *Lyons* in *France*) groweth to be two or three cubits higher then any man, almost to the height of a Speare or Pike branched forth on all sides, set with a prickly filme all along like in forme to the other, and with large and long torne leaves fully fraught and armed with as cruell prickles and prickly large heads with purple flowers and seede like the former.

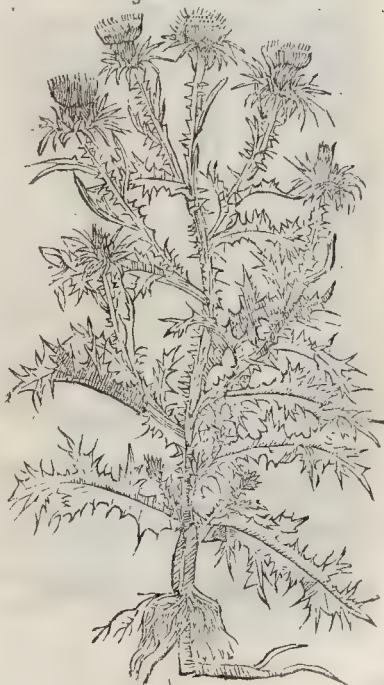
3. *Carduus tomentosus Anglicus.* Our English woolly Thistle.
This woolly Thistle hath divers large and long leaves all covered over with a wooll or downe, cut in very deeply on the edges at certaine distances into severall parts or leaves even to the middle ribbe almost, making each leafe seeme winged with small and long leaves on each side, and set in divers places with long sharpe prickles: the woolly stalke riseth up to the height of two or three cubits, with few leaves set thereon, and with but few branches, bearing at their toppes a large round hoary head somewhat flat, covered over as it were with fine woolly threads like unto a net, not very prickly, with many purplish threads in the middle like unto those of the Artichoke, after which succede Thistle-like feedes, greater and rounder then those of the first: the root is great and thicke, brownish on the outside and white within, not unpleasant to the taste.

4. *Carduus tomentosus minor.* The lesser woolly Thistle.
This lesser woolly Thistle hath many whitish woolly or hoary long leaves, much cut in on the edges into many parts, and each part also divided and set with small prickles: the stalke is not very great, nor much above two foote high branched towards the toppe, white and woolly also, bearing on them small prickly roundish heads having many purple threads rising out of the middle, and small Thistle-like seede after them.

1. *Acanthium vulgare.*
The common Cotton Thistle.



2. *Acanthium Illyricum.*
The greatest Cotton Thistle.



3. *Carduus*

5. *Carduus tomentosus capitulis minime aculeatis* five
Areophyllus Dalechampij Lugdunensis.

The fine Cottony Thistle without prickly heads.

This fine Cotton Thistle hath long and somewhat narrow whitish or hoary leaves, larger at the lower end of the small stalk, which is about a foote high then they are above, somewhat cut in on the edges, but much & thick set with small short and soft prickles in some places: from the middle of the stalk up to the toppe at every leafe commeth forth a small whitish scaly head somewhat rough, but not prickly, and at the toppe likewise three or foure such like heads, out of which rise purplish flowers made of threads as in other Thistles whereunto the feede is like also. I doe thinke this doth rather resemble a *Lacea* then a *Carduus* but that I have not seene the plant, and therefore doe follow mine author.

6. *Carduus tomentosus capitulis spinosis* five
Leucacantha Mompeliensium.

The French supposed white Thistle.

This supposed *Leucacantha* of the Mompelier Herbarists, sendeth forth from a thicke sappie roote meanelly set with fibres, many stalks about a cubit high, branched from the middle upwards, set with many long hoary or woolly leaves, much cut in or torne on the edges, and armed with divers sharpe prickles: the heads that grow at the toppes are small, somewhat long and prickly, sending forth many bright red purplish threads from the middle, after which come the feede which are somewhat long and round like unto the other Thistles feedes.

The Place.

The first groweth on divers ditches, bankes and in the Corné fields and high wayes generally every where throughout the Land, it is also often found growing in Gardens: the second as is said was brought out of *Illyria*: the third groweth in divers barren fields in *Sommerfetsiere* as *Lobel* noteth it, and in divers other places: the fourth *Dodonæus* saith he onely saw in some Gardens in the Low Countries, and *Matthioli* saith it was sent him by *Cornelius*: the fifth groweth in *France* in dry and sandy grounds, the last about *Mompelier* where some young students tooke it to be *Leucacantha* of *Dioscorides*.

The Time.

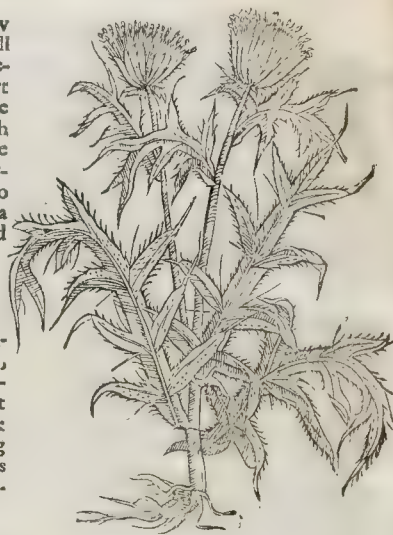
They all flower and beare their feede about the end of Sommer, when other Thistles doe flower and feede.

The Names.

The first is taken by most of our moderne writers to be *Achyro* *Acanthium* of *Dioscorides* which name the Latines keepe also, no other being found that better agreeth thereunto, as *Matthioli*, *Dodonæus*, *Durantes*, *Camerarius*, *Lobel*, *Tabermontanus* and *Lugdunensis* doe all agree, yet *Tragus* taketh it to bee the *Achantha leuce Spina alba* of *Dioscorides*, and *Fuchsius* calleth it *Spina alba sylvestris*, *Angulara* and *Gesner* in horti *Onopordon Athenæi*, as also *Onogryos Nicandri*, *Cesalpinus* calleth it *Carduus sylvestris*, and *Lugdunensis* by his figure maketh it to be *Silybum* five *Leucacantha Lonicæ*, and *Bauhinus Spina alba tomentosa latifolia sylvestris*, the second is the *Acanthium Illyricum* of *Lobel*, & peradventure may be the *Acanos Bellonij*, *Bauhinus* doth certainly set it downe for the *Onopordon* of *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius* and *Lugdunensis*, and as certainly for the third *Onopoxus Dalechampij* of *Lugdunensis*, and saith also it is the *Carduus viarum* of *Gerard* and others, in all which I am perswaded he is much mistaken, for however the severall Thistles of these authors may be in some things like it, yet they are not *idem* the same. Of the third, *Lobel* first made mention in his *Adversaria*, and called it *Carduus tomentosus Anglicus*, *Bauhinus* doubteth whether it be the *Spina Arabica* of *Angulara*, but saith it is the *Spina Arabica Dioscoridis & Plinii* of *Matthioli* in his last corrected edition, as also *Spina Arabica* of *Cesalpinus*, and he himselfe calleth it *Carduus tomentosus capitula minore*: the fourth is the *Carduus Spherocephalus quintus* of *Dodonæus*, who saith that some referred it to the *Spina alba* of *Matthioli* and *Lugdunensis* and others, to the *Spina alba altera* of *Matthioli* and *Cesalpinus*: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Carduus tomentosus capitula minore*: the fifth is called by *Lugdunensis* *Carduus Areophyllus Dalechampij*, and by *Bauhinus* *Carduus tomentosus capitulis minime aculeatis*: the last is the *Leucacantha Mompeliensium Dalechampij* as *Lugdunensis* saith and called by *Bauhinus* *Carduus tomentosus capitulis echinatis*: The Italians call the first *Acanthio*, the French *Cardon argent*, the Germanes *Weiß wegedistell*, the Dutch *witte wech distell*, and we in English The white Cotton Thistle.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides and *Pliny* in the same manner write, that the leaves and rootes of *Acanthium* the common Cotton Thistle taken in drinke, doth helpe those that have a cricke in their necke, whereby they cannot turne their necke but the whole body must turne likewise. *Galen* saith that the roote and leaves hereof are of an heating qualitie, and good for such persons that have their bodies drawn together by some Spasme or Convulsion, or by some other crampitic, which disease is truly to be called the Rickets, which happening sometimes to children doth so binde them in their Nerves, Ligaments and whole structure of their body, that it sufferech them not to grow or prosper eyther in height strength or alacritie.



CHAP. XI.

Cardui quidam sylvestres spinosissimi. Certaine very prickly wilde Thistles.



Here are some other wilde Thistles that are very prickly, to be intreated of, which have not yet beene mentioned, which I thinke fit to place together in a Chapter, which are as followeth.

1. *Onopryxus.* The common way Thistle.

This common Thistle hath divers long leaves lying compasse wise on the ground, very hairy all over, especially while they are young, of a deepe or sad greene colour, long, and somewhat narrow, rent and torne on the edges, and set with many very sharpe prickles, from among which rise up very prickly stalkes armed or fenced with sharpe prickly filmes, branching forth in divers places, and set with the like leaves up to the tops, where stand divers heads exceedingly stored with sharp prickles on all sides; from out of the middle thrust forth many purplish threads, of an excellent lively colour, after which come somewhat small feede like unto other Thistles lying in downe: the roote is blackish, hard, and woody, where the stalke riseth and perishing every yeare after feede time.

2. *Onopryxus alter angustifolius.* Another narrow leaved way Thistle.

This other common Thistle differeth from the former, in that the leaves hereof are longer, narrower, more gathered or rent on the edges and not hairy, but smooth all the leafe over; in the flowers which are purple and sometimes white, in the feede and roote, and in the prickles like a Thistle, it differeth little or nothing.

3. *Onopryxus parum aculeatus.* The gentler way Thistle.

This also differeth from the other, chiefly in the heads which grow many together, and are but smally set with prickles, and nothing so much as the other, but the leaves, are more jagged, and set very thicke with short prickles; the stalkes are round and a little prickly, but not filmed as the other, the flowers are purple like others.

4. *Onopordon.* The Asles cracking Thistle.

This Thistle hath many long leaves set on the cornered woolly stalkes, which grow as high as any man, but not branched at all, the leaves seeming like branches being a foote long, and much divided into many leaves, some long and narrow, and others smaller and shorter set with them at certaine spaces, each ending in a sharpe long pricke: from the upper joynts of the stalkes, with the leaves, and at the toppes also come forth woolly heads upon small foote stalkes, set with long prickles, from the midst whereof thrust forth divers bright reddish purple threads: the feede that followeth is like unto other Thistles: the roote is a foote long, thicke and blacke with some fibres set thereat.

5. *Polyacanthos.* The most prickly Thistle.

This most prickly Thistle is as it were composed wholly of prickles, for the leaves are short and narrow, so thicke set on both sides with small sharpe prickles, that they rake away all shew of leaves: the stalkes also and branches are so plentifully stored with sharpe prickles up to the toppes, that nothing else is to be seene: the heads also are in the same manner thicke set with prickles, out of which rise purplish threads, as in other Thistles.

6. *Carduus Polycephalos.* The many headed Thistle.

The stalke of this Thistle hath neither filme nor pricke thereon like the last, but branched forth into divers parts, and they againe parted into other smaller branches, on which stand many heads and smaller ones under them, with divers small prickles about them, out of which rise purplish flowers of short threads, as in others, the leaves are but few on the stalkes being short and narrow, but as thicke set with prickles as the last almost: the roote is hard and woody.

7. *Drypis Theophrasti Anguilaria.*

Anguilaria his launcing Thistle of *Theophrastus*.

The leaves of this Thistle seeme to be composed onely of long sharpe thornes, like unto Juniper leaves, many set together on both sides of the middle ribbe in tufts at certaine spaces: the stalkes are small, a cubite high, with two such winged leaves at each joynt: the toppes of the stalkes are set as it were, with bunches or tufts of such long leaves like thornes, out of which come many small white flowers, consisting of small leaves, and not of threads, like other Thistles: the feede lying in the downe of the heads is small covered with a brownish barke, very like unto Rice in the huskes, but when the huske is taken away, it is very yellow, and like in forme unto the Come-flower feede: the roote is small like Couchgrasse spreading farre about.

8. *Drypis quorundam Lugdunensis.*

Another *Drypis* or launcing Thistle.

This launcing Thistle riseth up with divers slender stalkes sometimes to a mans height, whose long leaves and narrow are made up of many parts, smally cut in or divided

2. *Onopryxus alter angustifolius.*
Another wilde way Thistle.



4. *Onopordon.*
The Ades cracking Thistle.



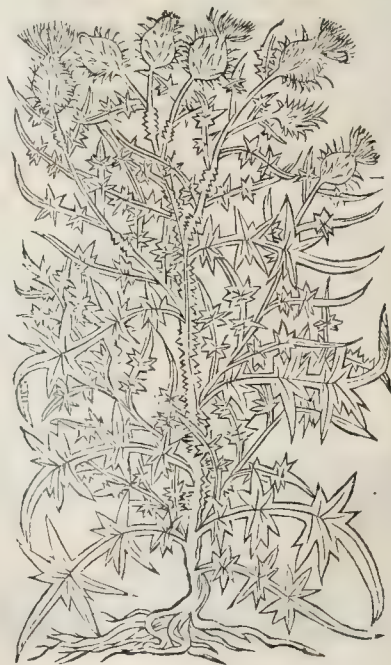
5. *Polyacanthos.*
The most prickly Thistle.



7. *Drypis Theophrasti Anguillare.*
Anguillare his thorny Thistle of *Theophrasti*.



9. *Carduus Lanceatus latifolius.*
The greater broad spear Thistle.



into many small points; with a short foote stalk, compassing the stalk at the lower end, at the toppes grow single scaly, Greene and prickly heads, from the middle whereof thrusteth a number of long threads, which in some plants are purplish, in others whitish, and in other very red, or of a bright crimson colour, the seede that followeth is small, smooth, and reddish: the roote is white and thicke, and groweth not very deepe.

9. *Carduus Lanceatus latifolius sive major*. The greater broad speare Thistle.

The stalk of this speare Thistle is armed with prickles like many other wilde Thistles, and the leaves set thereon are very long, cut in or divided on the edges in two or three places, set at distances one against another, and the severall parts cut into five or sixe points or corners, sharpe armed, the end being long and narrow, pointed like the head of a Javeline or Pike, whereof it tooke the name, the flowers are purplish in scaly and prickly heads.

10. *Carduus Lanceatus angustifolius*. The narrow Speare Thistle.

The narrow speare Thistle is like unto the last in the skinny prickly stalkes, being strong and standing upright two cubits high, stored with few leaves, but jagged, prickly, and narrower than the last, yet the end is somewhat broader than the other, of a darke Greene colour on the upper side, and hoary gray underneath, the heads are many small and scaly set at the toppes of the stalkes as prickly as they, with purplish, and sometimes white flowers of threads rising out of the middle of them, as in other Thistles.

11. *Carduus Chondrilloides*. The jagged Succory-like leaves.

The leaves of this Thistle are long and very much jagged very like unto the jagged, Gumme-Succory leaves, and prickly at the corners, the stalk riseth up a foote high, with such leaves on them up to the toppe, but shorter, broader and lesse jagged, where it brancheth forth in two or three parts, each bearing a huske but no Thistle like scaly head, out of which groweth a yellow flower made of many leaves, set in compass like a starre, which passing away the huske containeth within it much downe wherein the small seede lieth, and is carried away with the winde: the roote is white, long, slender, and woody, set with some fibres, and perishing after seede time.

12. *Carduus palustris*. The Marsh Thistle.

The Marsh Thistle hath a prickly round stalk, two or three cubits high, with some branches towards the toppe, set with long and narrow darke Greene leaves, somewhat jagged about the edges, with a few prickles on them: at the toppes of the stalk and branches stand many Thistle-like heads with purple threads, as in other Thistles.

The Place.

The five first sorts are found in divers places of our owne countrey, upon ditch bankes, about hedges and wayes sides: the sixth groweth in the fields of *Michelsfield* by *Basil*: the seventh not farre from the sea, in the *Marais* countrey in *Italy*: the eighth in corne fieldes, as well of oates as other graine: the ninth, tenth, and twelfth, neere *Wiesla* and *Michelsfield* marshes about *Basil*: the eleventh in craggy and stony places about *Lyon* in *France*.

The Time.

They doe all flower and seede much about the time that other Thistles doe.

The Names.

ὄνυκος in Greeke, and *Onopryus* in Latine quasi *asinus buxus*, and so *Gaza* rendereth it out of *Theophrastus* quod sit *asinus cibum gratissimus*, & *summo opere expetitus*; yet some thinke it should be rather *ὄνυκος* quod ad eum *pascendum asinus perpetuo defigatur & hereat* *ὄνυκος* *Onopordon*; the signification thereof is rendred by *Pliny*, quod si comederint *asini crepiscunt reddere ducuntur*, which Greeke name, saith *Dalechampius*, they about *Paris* keepe to this day, calling the said Thistle *Pet d'asne*, all thereabouts constantly affirming, that when *Asses* feede thereon, they will be more subiect to cracking, and breaking winde backwardes, than at other times when they doe not feede on them, *ἄσινος δρυπίς ἀνὸ τοῦ δρῦος αἰὲν δίδωμι πέναι α λακινάνδο, quod aculeis suis attrahentes & colligere volentes vulnerat*. *Πολύανθος* & *Polyacanthos*, quasi *spine multe*, *Gaza* translateth *Aculeosa*, and *πολύκεφαλος*, *Polycephalos*, quasi *plura capita*, of the many heads, as the other of the many thornes or prickles: the derivations and significations of the rest are easie enough to be understood. The names likewise are most of them, as other Authors call them; only the *Onopryus* is called *Carduus sylvestris* by *Dodonæus* and *Carduus asininus* by *Gesner in hortis*, and the *Polyacanthos* *Theophrasti* of *Luquidunensis* and *Tabermontanus*, is by *Ruellius* called *Agriacantha*, by *Lobel* *Carduus spinosissimus* & *Onopordon* by *Gerard*, and the *Carduus Chondrilloides*, doth in my opinion better resemble an *Hieracium* or *Chondrilla* than a *Carduus*.

The Vertues.

The chiefest properties attributed to any of these Thistles, are to the most common way Thistles that are hot and drie in the second degree, and the rootes boyled in wine and drunke, are good to expell stinking urine; and to amend the ranke smell of the armeholes and whole body, as also good against a stinking breath, if the joyce thereof, saith *Pliny*, be taken before it floweth; and if the place be bathed therewith where the haire is gone, it helpeth to bring it againe.

CHAP. XII.

Dipsacus sive Carduus fullonum. The Teafell or Fullers Thistle.



F the Teafell there are two kinds, the tame or manured and the wilde: of the tame or manured there is no varietie or differing sort, but of the wilde there are two or three sorts, as shall be shewed in this Chapter.

1. *Dipsacus sativum*. The garden or manured Teafell,

The manured Teafell hath the lower leaves for the first yeare very large and long, fashioned somewhat like unto Letice, of a pale Greene colour, more gentle or not so hard, as those that are set on the stalkes; but dented about the edges, and the middle ribbe on the backe or under side, set very thicke with short prickles, among which rise up the stalkes, three or foure foote high, armed from the bottome to the toppe, with hard short and sharpe prickles joynted in severall Places, and two such leaves set thereat, both of them so joynted together at

the bottome, and so compassing the stalk about that they doe containe the raine and dew that falleth, and are somewhat harder and stiffer and more prickly then the lower: from betweene the leaves and the stalkes on each side rise branches prickly also, and joynted with the like compassing leaves, but lesser on them, and from their joynts rise long stalkes bare of leaves but not of prickles, bearing on each of them a round head somewhat long, armed with stiffe short and crooked prickles fashioned like hookees bending downwards, Greene at the first and white being ripe, from about which come forth whitish hooded flowers appearing in circles flowring by degrees for the most part beginning in the middle and so downwards and upwards, in the severall cells whereof which contained the flowers grow small and whitish round teede somewhat long, the middle part of the head being often hollow, and containing sometimes small whitish wormes like unto Magots: the roote is white long and somewhat great at the head with divers long strings and small fibres set thereat and dyeth every yeare after the heads be ripe.

2. *Dipsacus sylvestris*. The wilde Teasell.

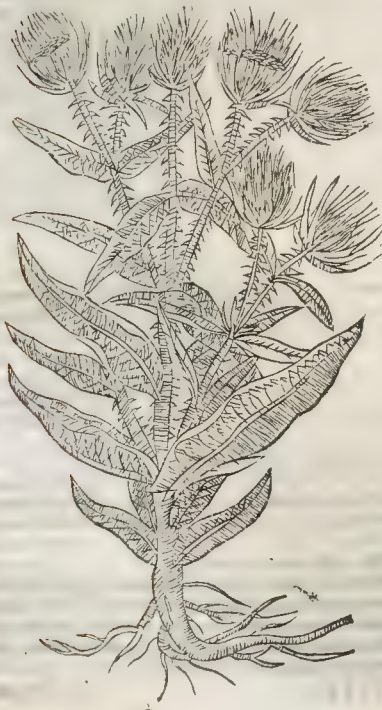
This wilde Teasell is in all things like unto the manured saving in the heads, whose prickles are small soft and upright, not hooked or stiffe (which is contrary to the nature of all other wild plants almost, which are harsher and more prickly then the manured) and in the flowers which are of a fine bluish or pale carnation colour.

3. *Dipsacus sylvestris laciniatis folijs*.

Wilde Teasell with jagged leaves.

This wilde Teasell (whereof I have no knowledge and but follow mine author, whom I will not so farre mistrust as to say there is none such, for who knoweth all the diversities that other countries doe produce) is in all other things like the last saving in the leaves which are not whole and onely dented about the edges but torne in on both sides into deepe gathes.

2. *Dipsacus sylvestris*. The wilde Teasell.



1. *Dipsacus sativus*. The garden or manured Teasell.



4. *Virgaastoria*. The Shepherds staffe.



4. *Virga pastoris.* The Shepherds staffe.

The Shepherds staffe is a kinde of Teasell also, but differeth therefrom in many notable parts, for the leaves hereof being large are of a sadder Greene colour, and not so prickly on the backe ribbe, but finely dented about the edges: the stalkes grow higher and not so prickly, yet having some thereon, and leaves set by couples at the joynts but not compassing the stalke to hold water in manner like the former: the severall branches beare small heads not much bigger then Walnuts, with soft prickles thereon and bluish flowers like the wilde Teasell.

The Place.

The first is onely manured and sown in gardens or fields for the Clothworkers use, by raying the Wooll of cloth with the crooked prickles of the heads, make it fit for their sheeres to cut it smooth and thereby leave a fine nappe thereon pleasing to all: the other sorts except the third grow in moist places neare ditches and rills of water in many places of this Land; the third sort in some places of Germany and the last in sundry places of our owne Land.

The Time.

They flower in July and are ripe in the end of August.

The Names

It is called *Διπλάκος* *Diplosus* in Greeke, quasi sitibundus, quod nomen a contrario invenit (say divers authors) quoniam concavo alarum sinus rorem vel imbrem recipiat, quo veluti ad abigendum sitis injurias abutitur: but I thinke not so, for the water contained in these leaves groweth bitter by standing in them, & therefore not fit to quench but to encrease thirst rather: the Latines also call it *Diplosus* and after the Greeke *ἀσπιδιτος* *aspidites*, *Labrum veneris*, *cujus nomenclatura a carinato foliorum habitu contraxit, qua se ambrage anfractuosa sinuantia pelvis speciem constituunt, & intra se humorem retinent*: but I am of a different opinion that it tooke the name of *Venus* lips from the effects of a whores lippes, which as the leaves the raine, so they are ready to receive all mens offers, and as the heads or Teasells, so they ready to carde and teare all mens skins that have to doe with them, untill they leave them bare and thin: pardon I pray this extravagancie who follow *Camerarius* and other good authors herein, that in the midst of their naturall phylosophie doe sometimes mix a little moralitie: it is called also *Carduus Veneris* and *Lavacrum Veneris* it may be upon the like insinuation: it is thought also to be the *Gallidragon Xenocratis* of *Pliny* & *Carduus fullonum* also, and some *Virga pastoris*, but that is more usually given unto the last sort, and so called because the dried stalks clenched from the prickles, for so much as might be held in ones hand served the Shepherds to guide their sheepe withall, transferring the name of *Virga pastoris* to the *Diplosus sylvestris*, calling it *Virga pastoris major* and this other *minor* as *Bauhinus* doth. Some, saith *Lugdunensis*, take it to be *Plumbago Pliny*, *Lobel* maketh doubt whether it should be the *Spina Selenitis Theophrasti* *Gualandino*, *Camerarius* calleth it *Diplosus facinus*, and *Dalechampi* upon *Pliny* taketh it to be *Molybdena Pliny*: The *Arabians* call it *Chir* and *Molera*, the *Italians* *Dissaco* and *Cardo*, the *Spaniards* *Cardo penteador* and *Cardencha*; the *French* *Chardon de foulon* and verge a bergier, the *Germanes* *Karten distell* *Bubenstrall* and *Weberkerten*, the *Dutch* *Caerden* and *Voelder Caerden*, and we in *English* Teasell or the Fullers Thistle.

The Versues.

Dioscorides saith that the roote bruised and boyled in wine untill it be thicke, and kept in a brassen vessell or pot, and after spread as a salve and applied to the Fundament doth heale the clefts thereof, as also Cankers and Fistulaes therein: the same also saith he, taketh away warts and wennes: *Calen* saith it is drying in the second degree, and hath withall some clenfing facultie: others hold it to be cold and dry, and therefore they say the leaves applied to the forehead and temples qualifieth the frenzie or madnesse: the juice of the leaves dropped into the eares killeth the wormes in them: the distilled water of the leaves is good to bee dropped into the eyes, to take away the rednesse in them and such mists as darken the sight: the said water is often used by women to preserve their faces in beauty, and to take away all rednesse and inflammations, and all other heate or discolourings. The Shepherds staffe is held profitable for no disease that wee know of.

CHAP. XIII.

Eryngium. Sea Holly.



Although *Dioscorides* hath made mention but of one sort of *Eryngium* (which is suspected by many to be appropriate rather to the *Mediterraneum* or *campestre* because he saith that it groweth in fields and rough places and not at the Sea side, when as his description may as fitly be referred to the one as the other) yet *Pliny* maketh mention of the Sea kinde also, and this later age hath added divers others which for some resemblance in leafe, head or roote, they have so termed. The *Eryngium Pannonicum* flore ceruleo & flore albo, I have exhibited in my former booke, which is assuredly the *Eryngium Genevense* of *Lobel*, and *Eryngium planum* of *Matthiolus*, although *Bauhinus* doth make them different: the rest shall bee shewed in this Chapter.

1. *Eryngium marinum.* Our ordinary Sea Holly.

The first leaves of our ordinary Sea Holly are gentle or nothing so hard and prickly as when they grow older, being almost round, and deeply dented about the edges, hard, sharpe prointed and a little crumpled also, of a blewish Greene colour, every one upon a long footestalke, but those that grow up higher with the stalks doe as it were compass it at the bottome, the stalks it selfe is round and strong yet somewhat crested with joynts and leaves set thereat but more divided, sharpe and prickly, and branches rising from thence which have likewise other smaller branches, each of them bearing severall blewish round prickly heads, with many small jagged prickly leaves under them standing like a starre, and are sometimes found greenish or whitish: the roote groweth wondrous long even to eight or ten foote in length, set with rings or circles towards the upper part but smooth and without joynts downe lower brownish on the outside and very white within, with a pith in the middle, of a pleasant taste but much more delicate being artificially preserved and candid with Sugar.

PPPP 3

2. *Eryngium*

1. *Eryngium yuccifolium*. The Sea Holly.2. *Eryngium yuccifolium*. The small flower, magnified.3. *Eryngium mediterraneum* fere caespitice. Upland Sea Holly.4. *Eryngium yuccifolium* fere caespitice. Small flower, magnified.

2. *Eryngium mediterraneum* five *campestre*. Vpland Sea Holly.
This other Sea Holly (which groweth in upland grounds is therefore more answerable unto *Dioscorides* his *Eryngium*, but else as I sayd before his description doth answer them both directly) hath slenderer or not so thicke stalkes as the former, and hath the leaves more divided, more prickly and lesse aromaticall: the heads are blew but smaller, and the roote slenderer and shorter, neither so sweete nor fit to be preserved, nor so aromaticall in taste, in other things it is very like the former.

3. *Eryngium planum minus*.
The small smooth baltard Sea Holly.

This baltard Sea Holly hath the lower leaves smooth and whole of a pale greene colour, somewhat long and round pointed narrow at the bottome, and somewhat deeply indented at the edges: the weake stalkes that trayling upon the ground take roote againe at the joynts and rise not above a foote high, have with the like leaves that grow below, others that are finely jagged into many parts and sharpe pointed, from out of which all along the stalkes and at the toppes also, come forth blew heads lesser than those of the upland Sea Holly: the roote is composed of many thicke and long strings which perish not after seede time, but abide many yeares.

4. *Eryngium pumilum* *Hispanicum*.
Small baltard Sea Holly of Spaine.

This small baltard Sea Holly hath divers leaves lying in a compasse upon the ground somewhat long, broad toward the middle smallest at the foote, and deeply dented but not jagged about the edges and somewhat soft withall: but those that are set at the joynts of the stalke which is branched from the very bottome, are cut or devided into many small narrow leaves dented about, hard alto and sharpe pointed or prickly: at the toppes of the stalke and branches, upon every one standeth one round prickly head, with six or eight narrow long prickly leaves under it, spreading like a starre, which together with the head and flowers that come out thereof are of a faire blew colour, which give small flat chaffie seede like the *Hungarian* kinde: it is seldome seene to have eyther the lower leaves, or almost any on the stalke and branches when it is in flower, but they all wither and are dead and dry before: the roote also perishing as soone as it hath given seede, and is small long hard and woody.

5. *Carduus Eryngioides*, five *Carduncellus montis Lupi* *Lobelio* & *Pena*.
The small French Thistle of Lobel and Pena.

I put this small Thistle-like plant among the *Eryngia* (herein following *Barbatus* and *Alpinus* lib. de exoticis plantis, which else as *Lobel* and *Pena* in *Adversarijs* say might be accounted a species of *Atractylis purpurea*, it as they say it be not the very same, but I would rather referre it to the *Iacea* or *Cyani*) which sendeth forth divers long and winged leaves, somewhat prickly, among which a slender smooth stalke ariseth scarce a spanne high with the like leaves thereon, at the toppe whereof out of the middle of some long leaves stand two or three large, great, greenish yellow scaly heads bigger then may seeme proportionable to the plant, set with sharpe hard white pricks, which are often eaten by those where it groweth naturally, from the midst whereof issueth forth divers purple threads like unto the *Atractylis* or *Distaff* Thistle saith *Lobel*, but *Alpinus* saith they are like unto *Cyanus* the Corne flower, after which come yellow Thistle-like seede: the roote is edible white and fleshy, thrusting downe deepe into the ground with divers fibres thereat.

6. *Eryngium trifolium*. Trefoile Thistle.

This unknowne plant sendeth forth at the first many long hard and narrow leaves from the roote which is like unto a Rampian and aromaticall, whereof some are parted into three, but those that are set on the stalke have all for the most part three long leaves joyned together at the end of the footestalke at distances: at the top of the stalke stand two or three heads somewhat like those of *Eryngium montanum* with purple flowers, and long leaves under them: the seede also is broad long and small like unto it: the rootes encrease Venery and provoke Vrine.

The Place.

The first is found about the Sea coasts almost in every countrey as well hot as cold, as Spaine, Italy, France, on our coasts almost every where and low countreys also, and others more Northerly: the second groweth as *Camerarius* saith in *Franconia* in the vineyards and high wayes every where, but not about *Norimberge* where he lived as he saith: as also in the up and farther remote parts from the Sea in *Narbone* in France, as *Lobel* and *Pena* say: the third *Lobel* saith he never saw but in *Ioannes Monnus* his garden the seede hath bene imparted to friends, but it is likely to come out of some hot countrey, because it flowreth late in these colder countreys, and seldome cometh to perfection, even as the fourth doth also, which *Clusius* saith, he gathered at the foot of certaine hills neere *Salamanca* in Spaine, and in no other place: the fifth *Pena* saith groweth on that side of *Alon Lupus* that faceth the Sunne, neere unto a small brooke of water.

The



The Time.

The first and second flower in the end of Summer, and give ripe seede within a moneth after : the other flower later with us, and therefore seldome doe their seede ripen with us.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Ερύγγιον* *Eryngium*, quasi *Ερύγγιον* sive *νίσium*, dictum nimis fabulose autumant, for I thinke that *Plutarke* was the first author of the fable, that one Coate cropping a branch of Sea Holly causeth the whole flocke to follow him, untill he spew or spit it out againe; or as others say untill the Shepheard take it out of his mouth: the Latines keepe the same name of *Eryngium*, yet in many Apothecaries shoppes it is called *Iringus*, and of some *Centum capita*, *Pliny* calleth it *Erynge*, and saith that some did referre *Acanor* unto *Eryngium*, and *Lobel* doth thereof make some doubt, and others referre it to *Drypis* *Theophrasti* as he saith also: *Casalpinus* unto the *Crocodilion* of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*, *Lacuna* calleth it *Glycyrrhiza spinosa*, all other authors generally call the first *Eryngium marinum*, onely *Bauhinus* and *Gesner* in hortis call it *Eryngium maritimum*: the second is called *Eryngium vulgare* by *Camerarius*, *Clusius* and *Bauhinus*, because in Germany there is no other so frequent, the former being not so well knowne as being farre from the Sea side where onely it is naturall: *Fuchsius*, *Anguilara*, *Lacuna*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*, *Casalpinus* and *Tabernmontanus* call it simply *Eryngium* without other epithite, *Tragus* and *Lonicerus* make it their first *Eryngium*; *Marthiolus*, *Durantes* and *Lugdunensis* call it *Eryngium montanum* sive *ampestre*, *Turner*, *Gesner* and *Gerard* *Eryngium mediterraneum* and *Lobel* *Eryngium campestre mediterraneum*: the third is the *Eryngium pusillum planum* *Mitoni* of *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* and *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Eryngium planum minus*: the fourth is called by *Clusius* *Eryngium pumilum hispanicum*, whom *Dodonaeus*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernmontanus* and *Gerard* do follow: the fifth is called by *Lobel* & *Pena* *Carduncellus montis Lupi*, and *Lugdunensis* *Carduncellus Pene* sive *Cardui minimi speciei*, and *Bauhinus* *Eryngium montanum minimum capitulo magno*, *Alpinus* lib. de exoticis as I take it mentioneth this, calling it *Carduus Eryngioides*: the last is mentioed by *Alpinus*. The Italians call the first *Iringio marino*, The Spaniards *Cardo corredor*, the French *Chardon a cent testes* according to the Latine *Centum capita*, and of some also *Para caule*, the Germans *Waldendistill* *Brakendistill* and *Mans trewe*, the Dutch *Meere wortel*, *Endeloos* and *Cruys distel*, and we in English Sea Holly, or Sea Hulver.

The Vertues.

Both the Vpland and Sea Holly are temperate in heate somewhat drying and clearing, but our Sea Holly is more effectual than the Vpland kinde in all things whereunto it may serve, yet it is so neare thereunto that it is accepted in the steed thereof, and that to very good purposes, being not much inferior, what therefore I shall shew you of the Sea kinde, you may transferre to the other, as divers other good Authours doe. The young and tender shootes are eaten of divers, either raw or pickled: the decoction of the roote in wine being drunke is very effectual to open the obstructions of the spleene and liver, and helpeth the yellow jaundise, the dropsie, and the paines in the loynes and winde collicke in the guts and bowell, provoketh urine, and expelleth the stone, and the poysonous courses: the same also, or the powder of the roote, to the quantitie of a dramme at a time, with some wilde Carrot seede drunke in wine, or as *Apollodorus* doth appoint in the broth of boyled Frogges, or as *Heraclides* saith, in the broth of a Goose, is available against the sting or biting of Serpent, and other venomous creatures, the poyson also of the Aconite, and other poysonous herbes: the continued use of the decoction for fifteene daies taken fasting, and next to bedwards, doth helpe the strangury, the pissing by dropes, the stopping of the urine and the stone, and all defects of the reines and kidneies, and if the said drinke be continued longer, it is said perfectly to cure them that are troubled with the stone, that the paines shall never returne againe, the experience on them that have bene troubled along time therewith, declaring it to be true: it is usually taken to helpe Venereous actions, and is good against the French disease: the rootes bruised and applied outwardly helpeth *Scrophulous*, or the kernells of the throate, called the Kings evil, or taken inwardly either, and applied to the flung or bitten place of any Serpent, &c. healeth it speedily: if the roote be bruised and boyled in old *Axungia* or salted lard, and applied to broken bones, thornes, &c. remaining in the flesh, doth not onely draw them forth, but healeth up the place againe, gathering new flesh where it was consumed, or almost fallen away: the juyce of the leaves dropped into the eares helpeth impostumes therein. The distilled water of the whole herbe when the leaves and stalkes are young, is profitably drunke for all the purposes aforesaid, and doth helpe the melancholy of the heart, and is available in quartaine and quotidian agues, as also for them that have their neckes drawne awry, or cannot turne them, without they turne the whole body therewith also. The other sorts are farre lesse effectual to be used in Physicke, but the two last sorts are much used by the Natives to incite Venery both rootes and heads.

CHAP. XIIII.

Carduus Stellaris. The Starre Thistle.

The Starre Thistles there are two or three sorts, some whereof have bene but lately found out, and exhibited to be knowne; the other of more ancient cognifance, the *Spinus* or *Carduus Solstitialis* being one of the number in that it doth so mecrely resemble them, as shall be presently shewed: but in my opinion these plants, but that custome hath entituled them Thistles, might as well be referred to the *Laceas* or Knapweedes with prickly heads, as divers others there placed are, and even *Clusius* placing his *Laceas flore luteo capitulis spinosis*, at the first among the Thistles, doth afterwards change his minde, and set it among the *Laceas*.

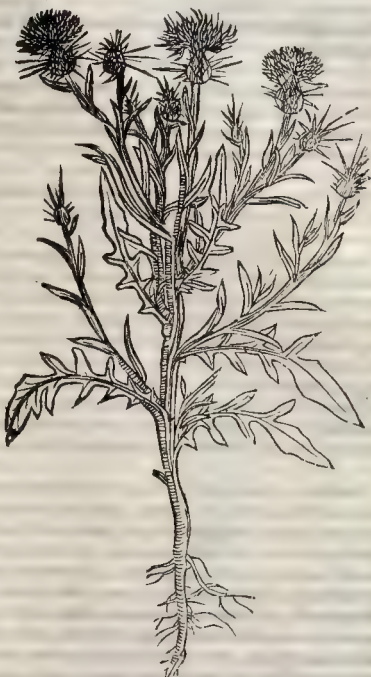
1. *Carduus stellaris vulgaris*. The ordinary Starre Thistle.

The common Starre Thistle, hath divers long and narrow leaves lying next unto the ground, cut or torne on the edges, somewhat deeply, into many, almost even parts, soft or a little woolly all over the Greene, which is somewhat white, among which rise up divers weake stalkes parted into many branches, all lying or leaning downeto the ground, rather than much raised up, that it seemeth a pretty bush set with divers the like divided leaves up to the toppes, where severally doe stand long and small whitish Greene heads, set with very sharpe long

1. *Carduus stellaris* five Calceitrapa vulgaris.
The ordinary Starre Thistle.



4. *Carduus officinalis* Dodonaei.
St. Barnabies Thistle by Dodonaeus.



Carduus Solstitialis Lobelii.
Lobelii St. Barnabies Thistle.

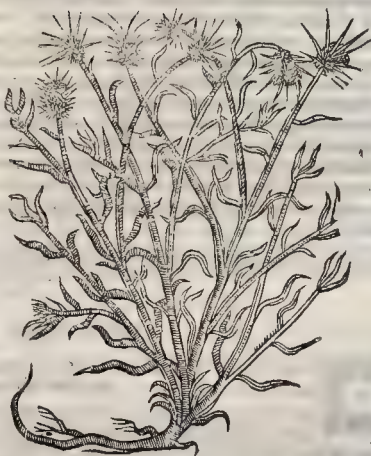
long white prickles, no part of the plant being in any place else prickly, which are somewhat yellowish, and as sharpe as in any other Thistle; out of the middle whereof riseth the flower compoted of many small reddish purple threads, and in the heads after the flowers are past, come small whitish round seede lying in downe as others doe: the roote is small, long, and woody perishing every yeare, and raising it selfe from it owne seede sowing.

Carduus stellaris flore albo.
The white flowered Starre Thistle.

There is no difference in this Thistle from the former, but in the white greenesse of the leaves, and the white threads in the flowers.

3. *Carduus stellaris latifolius.*
The broad leaved Starre Thistle.

This Thistle hath broader and shorter leaves than the former, but not much or so deeply cut in on the edges, with a few prickles set here and there at the corners; the stalk is but little divided, having few branches set with the like leaves, and at the toppes small round thicke white heads, set thicke with prickles, many set together, in the fashion of a Starre, seven for the most part set spreading in every place, the longest of them being middlemost, and the other on each side being shorter; out of the middle of the head rise reddish purple threads like unto divers other Thistles: the roote is small and annuall.



4. *Carduus Solstitialis* Dodonaei. Dodonaeus his Midsummer Thistle or St. Barnabies Thistle.

This Thistle of Dodonaeus as hee saith hath long leaves lying next to the ground, deeply cut in on the sides into many long and narrow parts, the lower part being somewhat broad and ending in a long point, of a blewish Greene colour, from among which rise up divers upright stalkes two foote high, with divers long and narrow leaves, somewhat divided but the uppermost without division, and all of them without any prickles upon them; at the toppes stand sundry small sharpe prickly heads, whose prickles are as white or rather more then

Solfitalis
Lobelij.

in any of the other, and are so cruelly sharpe that they prick the Thighes and Legges of those that unadvisedly passe thereby, in the middle whereof stand a few yellow threads; the seede is white and long not much unlike those of the former Starre Thistle: the roote is blackish, long, and slender not growing deepe, joynted or kneed in divers places somewhat woody and bitter in taste, somewhat like unto the long Ciperus grasse roote. *Lobel* giveth a figure hereof whose lower leaves are as little jagged as the upper, which I have here set to let you see the difference.

The Place.

The first groweth in the fields about London in many places as at *Mile-end* greene, in *Finsbury* fields beyond the Milles, and in many other places: that with white flowers is much more rare and not to be met with in a great compasse: the third is found about *Narbone* in France, and the last about *Mompelien* in good plentie but is not to be found wilde with us.

The Time.

The first floweth early and seedeth in *July* and sometimes in *August*: the last is usually in flower about Midsummer or a little after.

The Names.

It is very probable that the *Carduus Stellatus* or *Stellaris* is the *πλάγινθος* *Myacanthus* of *Theophrastus*, lib. 6. c. 4. (and not the *πλάγινθος* either of *Dioscorides* which is *Asparagus petreus* or *Phry* which is *Corruda* or *Sylvestris* *Asparagus* which is *tota spina* a bush onely of thornes) which hath thornes or prickles not upon the leaves, but besides them, as *Capers* *Ononis* and *Tribulus*, for with them he setteth *Myacanthos* as being of a likeness, and so called because the prickly heads being stucke upon salted flesh that was hung up, would sufficiently defend it from Mice or other vermine that would devour it: *Brunfelsius* calleth the first *Eryngium* and so doth *Guilandinus*, *Tragus* maketh it his *Eryngium alterum*, *Matthiolum* calleth it *Cacatrepol* quasi *Cacotribulus*, id est, infestus *tribulus* and so doth *Casalpini* also: who thinketh withall that it may bee the *Starre* *Theophrasti* whereof yee shall heare more a little after: *Dodonaeus* and *Camerarius* call it *Carduus Stellatus*, and so doth *Lobel* also, and *Calcitrapa*, as the shops beyond the Sea in divers places doe. *Horatius Angerius* calleth it *Stellaria* and *Gesner* in his *hortis*, *Carduus Stellatus* sive *Stellari*, *Cardus Polyantha*, *Tabernmontanus* *Spino stella*, *Lugdunensis* *Myacanthos* *Theophrasti* *Dalechampii*, *Clusius* *Carduus muricatus*, *Columna* *Hippophaestum* vel *Hippophaes*, *Dioscorides* and *Bauhinus* *Carduus stellatus folij. papa veris erratici*: the third is called by *Lugdunensis*, *Carduus stellatus Dalechampii*, and *Bauhinus* *Carduus stellatus latifolius caulescens*: The last is thought by some to be the *ἀγυδα* *Euangelii*, *Spina regia* *Theophrasti*, and is called by *Gesner* in his *hortis* *Spinacitrina* sive *lutea*, and *Spina Solfitalis* and so doe *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel* and *Camerarius* who also call it *Carduus Solfitalis* *Lugdunensis* *Leucacantha* quorundam, who as *Lobel* also saith, the French call it *Anrioles* in divers places, *Casalpini* *Calcitrapa altera*, and *Columna* *Spina Solfitalis* mitior *Apula* sive *Carduus stellatus minor*, and *Bauhinus* *Carduus stellatus luteus folijs cyani*, Gerard his figure thereof is not right, for it is but the first *Carduus stellatus* which Mr. *Johnson* hath noted, yet giveth a figure for *Solfitalis* little or nothing differing from the *Stellatus*, when as this true figure hereof is extant in *Lobel*, and whereas Gerard his *Solfitalis lutea* peregrina is supposed to be *Acanthium peregrinum* of *Tabernmontanus*, which *Bauhinus* knew not what to make of; it is plaine by *Gerards* owne words that hee ment it by *Clusius* his *Jacea lutea capitulis spinosis*: many such faults have passed Mr. *Johnson*s correction, which I am loth in every place to exhibit, knowing that none of us all can publish any thing but there may bee slips and errors in many places thereof. The *Italians* call the Starre Thistle (as I sayd before) *Calcitrapa*, the French *Chaussette*, the Germans *Wallendistel*, the Dutch *Sterre dijsel*, the other we call in English *S. Barnabies* Thistle or Midsummer Thistle.

The Vertues.

The seede of this Starre Thistle made into powder and drunke in wine doth provoke Urine, and helpeth to breake the stone and drive it forth: the roote in powder given in wine is good against the Plague or Pestilence, by drinking thereof daily fasting for some time together is very profitable for a *Fistula* in any part of the body. They about *Frankford* doe use the rootes hereof in stead of *Eryngium* which groweth there together with it as *Camerarius* saith. *Baptista Sardus* doth much commend the distilled water hereof being drunke to helpe the French disease, and to open the obstructions of the Liver, and cleanse the blood from corrupted humors, and is also profitably given against cyther quotidian or tertian Agues: The Midsummer Thistle is used by the *Savoyars* as *Camerarius* saith, and both flowers and roote admirably commended against the evill disposition of the whole body called *Cachexia*, against the Dropsie, daily Agues, maidens pale colour by reason of the greene sicknesse, or other obstructions, the country people saith hee doth much use the distilled water or the decoction thereof both against the swellings of the spleene and prickings in the sides, as also to provoke sweating and to helpe the hip-gente or paines in the huckle bones called the *Sciatica*.

CHAP. XV.

Carduus mollis. The gentle Thistle.



None of these kinds of gentle Thistles I have published in my former booke and therefore shall not neede to speake againe thereof in this place, but of the rest as they follow.

1. *Carduus mollis laciniato folio.* The gentle Thistle with jagged leaves.

This jagged gentleman hath many leaves, some lying on the ground, others standing more upright much jagged or cut in on the edges, even to the middle ribbe, greene on the upper side, hoary white and woolly underneath like unto the younger and softer leaves of the first Starre Thistle, not having any shew of prickles on them, of a little drying and bitter taste: from among which rise up one or two round striped stalkes about two foote high, of a reddish colour yet covered with a fine Downe or Cotton, set with divers leaves, the lowest whereof are like those on the ground but smaller, and those up higher are narrow and long without division, the ends and points of them being usually reddish, at the toppe of the stalk which is more usually without branches, groweth one head composed of many scales, set together with very soft and gentle prickles thereon.

1. *Carduus mollis laciniato folio.*
The gentle Thistle with jagged leaves.



3. *Carduus mollis Helenij folio Camerarij.*
Camerarius his gentle Thistle.



thereon, out of the middle whereof riseth a reddish or flammell flower made of divers soft and woolly threads : the seede that followeth is great and somewhat cornered : the roote is somewhat long and of the bignesse of ones finger, brownish on the outside with some fibres thereat.

2. *Carduus mollis angustifolius.* Narrow leaved gentle Thistle.

This other Thistle hath shorter stalkes and narrower leaves then that sort I have set forth in my other booke; greene above and hoary underneath, having a few soft prickles about the edges, at the toppes of the stalkes standeth one scaly head greater then any of the other, from the middle whereof commeth many fine blewish purple threads like wooll of the said colour.

3. *Carduus mollis Helenij folio Camerarij.* Camerarius his gentle Thistle.

This Thistle groweth very tall having large leaves next the ground, very like unto those of Elecampane, of a darke greene colour on the upper side, and whitish hoary or woolly underneath, those on the stalkes are like the other but lesser having no prickles on the edges, the toppes whereof is furnished with small scaly heads upon short footstalkes, with reddish threads for the flower in the middle : the roote is blackish and spreadeth it selfe, encreasing by new shootes from it.

4. *Carduus mollis latifolius Lappe capitulis.* The Burre headed Thistle.

The stalk hereof is about a cubit high, set with divers soft and short prickles, with divers long and broad leaves like unto Docke leaves, being smooth thinne and full of veines, and with a shew of some small prickles about the edges, at the toppes of the stalkes stand divers small prickly heads like unto Burre, both for the forme and bignesse, out of which start reddish flammell coloured threads which are the flower.

The Place.

The first *Clusius* saith he found on all the hills that runne from *Callenberg* unto the *Alpes* and in other places in *Hungary* : the second on the hill *Sacalben* : the third *Camerarius* saith is frequent on all the hills of the *Hermoduri* ; and *Bauhinus* saith the last was found on the hill *Taurerius* in *Austria*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in *July* and *August*.

The Names.

These plants as *Clusius* saith are not fity termed Thistles wanting prickles, but might more justly bee referred to the *Jaceus capitulis spinosis*, &c being plants lately found by the diligent search of *Clusius* and others they have no ancient Greeke or Latine Epithere whereby they may be called, *Camerarius* therefore and *Clusius* have imposed names on them as they thought most fitting to their naturall formes. *Clusius* calleth the first *Carduus mollis tenuifolius*, and *Bauhinus* *Carduus mollis laciniato folio* : the second *Clusius* calleth *Carduus mollis angustifolius vel tertius*, and *Bauhinus* *Carduus mollis folio oblongo Cirsij capitulo* : the third *Camerarius* calleth *Carduus montanus folijs Helenij non spinosis*, *Clusius* calleth it *Carduus mollis Camerarij*, and *Bauhinus* *Carduus mollis folio Helenij* : the last *Bauhinus* setteth forth by the name of *Carduus mollis latifolius Lappe capitulis*.

The

The Vertues.

We have not knowne or heard unto what disease any of these plants have bene applyed, and therefore untill we have somewhat worthy the relation we must be silent, leaving them to every ones judgement to apply them according to discretion.

CHAP. XVI.

Acanthus five *Branca ursina*. Beares-breech.

Here are two sorts of this herbe, the one smooth and without prickles eyther on the leafe or head: the other very prickly in the leafe but not on the head: which although I have set forth in my former booke, yet I thinke good to repeat them here againe, in that I would a little more comment upon them, and shew you more fully their specificall vertues.

1. *Acanthus sativus*. The garden gentle or manured Beares-breech.

This gentle Thistle (as it is accounted) shooteth foote many very large thicke smooth and sad greene leaves upon the ground with a thicke middle rib, and parted into sundry deepe gashes on the edges, from among which after it hath stood long in a convenient place, riseth a reasonable great stalk 3 or 4 foot high without either joynt, branch or leafe thereon, but onely from the middle upwards, set with a spike as it were of white hooded or gaping flowers standing in brownish huskes, somewhat sharpe at the points, and a small long undivided leafe under each flower: after which come in the hotter countries (but not in ours as far as I can learne) broad, flat, round, thicke, brownish yellow seede; the text of *Dioscorides* hath them somewhat long but such did I never see, which having put into the ground hath sprunge with me and growne, the rootes are many great thicke and long strings, spreading farre and deepe in the ground, of a darkish colour on the outside and whitish within, very clammy and more then the leaves, so full of life that a small peece left in the ground, will spring up againe, but will require shelter or defence from the extremitie of the winter wether.

2. *Acanthus Sylvestris*. The wilde or prickly Beares-breech.

This other wilde or prickly sort hath likewise sundry long leaves, lying on the ground but much narrower more divided on the edges into smaller parts, and each part with small incisions, and very sharpe white prickles at them, from among which a lesser and lower stalk ariseth, with the like spiked head of flowers, and a few prickly leaves thereon in their way coming up, standing in more sharpe and prickly huskes than the former, after which the seede that it produceth, is as small as a little Pease, hard, blacke, and round: the roote hereof spreadeth not so deepe, or farre as the former, nor groweth so great but is more tender to keepe from the Winter coldes.

The Place and Time.

They both grow naturally in many places of *Italy*, *Spaine*, and *France*, but are onely nursed up in the gardens

1. *Acanthus sativus*.
Beares breech.2. *Acanthus sylvestris*.
Prickly Beares-breech.

of the curious with us: the first flowering in June sometimes or in July but giveth no perfect seede with us, the other later flowreth and seldome or never yet gave us any shew of ripe seede.

The Names.

They are called in Greeke *ἀκανθὸς* and *ἀκανθα*, *Acanthus*, and *Acantha* and *ἑρπικανθα* *Herpicantha* by some, and the smooth sort *μαλὰς* and *μαλακὸν* *Pederos* and *Melamphyllas* or *Oribasius* and *Pliny* have it, *Euchius* also saith that it was formerly called *Marmoraria* by the *Romanes* which is corruptly turned into *Mamolaria* among the bastard names of *Dioscorides*, because the forme of the leaves was usually the patterne for many engravings, &c. in pillars and other workes, their pots and cups also siewed with the same: The first is called *Acanthus verus sativus*, *hortensis* and *lavis* by all others, or *mollis* *Virgili*, and *Branca ursina* by the *Italians*: there are some that make a doubt whether this be the true *Acanthus* of *Dioscorides* partly for the difference of the seedes as you have it before, and partly of the colour of the roote to be red, but all other parts so exactly agreeing thereunto hath decided that doubt: some againe make a question as *Bauhinus* mistaking the matter, whether the garden kinde be not the *Acantha* of *Theophrastus* lib. 4. c. 11. which he putteth among the herbes: but he in disjoyning *Acantha* (from *Ceanothus* to make them two things altereth the same wonderfully, as you may see it in *Bauhinus* his *Pinax* in his Scholy upon *Acanthus*, and comparing it with *Theophrastus* his Text: but I thinke I may more truly wonder: why the first *Acanthus* should be numbered inter *Spinus* & *Carduus*, being so smooth an herbe without any shew of prickles or thornes in leafe or heads; which if I might give an answer thereunto, might rather proceede from the likenesse of the thyrsus or spike of flowers unto the wilde or prickly sort then of it selfe: the other was first set forth by *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* who call it *Acanthus styvestris* and *Scolymo* *Dioscoridis similis aculeatus*: some terme it *spinus* and some *aculeatus* but it cannot bee *Chamaeleonthe* *Montpelienisum* which hath a prickly Thistle or Artichoke like head, although the title over it in *Lobels* *Icones* importeth so much. The *Italians* as I said before call it *Branca ursina* and *Acanthos*; the *Spaniards* *Terva gigante* and *Branca ursina*, the *French* also *Branche ur-sine*, the *Germanes* *Welsch Berenklaue*, the *Dutch* *Beeren clauw*, and wee in *English* *Beares breech* and not *Beares foote*, which is another herbe shewed you here before to be *Helleboraster minor*.

The Vertues.

By reason of the mucilagines in the leaves they are often used in our times in the decoctions for glisters, so to make the passages more easie and slipperie: but *Dioscorides* saith that they binde the belly, and are good for those members that are out of joynt to confirme and strengthen them which no doubt it may doe by the slimy matter in the leaves and rootes, and soone convertible by heate into a binding quality; for as *Galen* saith 6. simpl. the roote hath a drying as well as a gentle cutting facultie, being of thinne parts and the leaves often meanely digesting withall: the rootes say *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* are applyed to helpe those places that are burnt with fire, and also those that are bursten, Crampes like wise and the paines of the Goute, to be outwardly applyed, and the decoction of them taken inwardly provoketh urine, and is good for those that are falling into a Consumption.

CHAP. XVII.

Anonis five *Resta bovin*. Rest Harrow or Cammaok.

After I have shewed you all the Thistles that are usually knowne, let me to finish this Classis include those shrubbes or bushes that are thorny and prickly, some of which number are already entreated of in my former booke, and those are the Roles of all sorts for a Garden, the Raspberries, the Gooseberries and Barberries, the Paliuras or Christs Thorne, the Pyracantha or overgreene Hawtherne and Savine of one sort, the *Ficus Indica* or Indian Fig, and the *Indian Lucca* which hath a prickly pointed leafe, & in the second Classis of this worke the purging *Rhamnus* or Buckes thorne: of the rest I shall speak here in order as they come next to hand, and first of the Rest Harrow which is distinguished into two kinds, the one thorny, the other gentle without thornes which is to be joyned to the other for the names sake, of each whereof there is some varietie as the succeeding Chapter will shew.

1. *Anonis spinosa flore purpureo*. Common Rest Harrow with purplish flowers.

The common Rest Harrow that is frequent as well in arable as waste grounds and by lanes, riseth up with divers tough woody twiggies, halfe a yard or a yard high, set at the joynts without order, with little roundish leaves sometimes more then two or three at a place, of a darke greene colour, without thornes whiles they are young, but after wards armed in sundry places with short and sharpe thornes: the flowers come forth at the tops of the twiggies and branches whereof it is full, fashioned like Pease or Broome Blossomes, but lesser, flatter and somewhat closer, of a faint purplish colour, after which succede small pods containing within them small flat and round seede: the roote is blackish on the outside and whitish within, very tough and hard to breake while it is fresh and greene, and as hard as an horne when it is dried, thrusting downe deepe into the ground, and spreading likewise, every little peece being apt to grow againe if it be left in the ground.

2. *Anonis spinosa flore albo*. Rest Harrow with white flowers.

This Rest Harrow differeth in little else from the former then in the leaves which are a little fresher greene, and in the colour of the flowers which are very white in some places more then in others, in other things they are alike.

3. *Anonis spinosa montana lutea major*. The great yellow prickly Rest Harrow.

This likewise differeth from the former onely in the leaves which are somewhat larger and longer and in the flowers which are yellow like the other yellow kinde without thornes.

4. *Anonis spinosa lutea minor*. The lesser yellow prickly Rest Harrow.

This other yellow Rest Harrow that hath thornes or prickles thereon is like the last yellow sort, but lower and smaller arising little above halfe a foote high, differing not in any other greater matter from the last.

5. *Anonis non spinosa flore purpureo*. Purplish Rest Harrow without Thornes.

This Rest Harrow hath no other difference in it from the most common, but that this hath no thornes or prickles upon

upon the sprigges, no not in Autume when the other will have very many. Of this sort there is one likewise that beareth white flowers which maketh all the difference.

6. *Anonis non spinosa lutea major.*

The greater yellow gentle Rest Harrow.

This great yellow gentle Rest Harrow shooteth from the roote which is long rough and blackish, divers flexible woody twiggess branching forth on all sides, covered with a brownish red barke set reasonably thicke with leaves, which are for the most part three standing together upon a long footstake somewhat like unto Trefoile, but somewhat small narrow and long with notches at the ends so much overspread with a strong sented clamminesse that it will stick to fast to their hands that touch them, especially in the heate of the year, and in the hot countries that it will hardly be taken off againe: at the toppes of the branches stand many Pease blossome-like flowers, of a faire yellow colour, after which come small & long cods with a crooked point at the end of every one of them, wherein is contained small flattish seed. Of this kind we have had from Boel of Lisbonne a lesser sort, whose flowers smelt better then the former: the roots of both are annuall perishing yearly. As also another with a more reddish flower.

Minor flore odorato & fl. pur. parasite.

7. *Anonis non spinosa lutea variegata.*

Variable yellow gentle Rest Harrow.

This differeth in no other thing from the last yellow, but in the flowers which are of a paler yellow colour, striped all the length of the flowers with reddish stripes, which make them the more conspicuous and regarded.

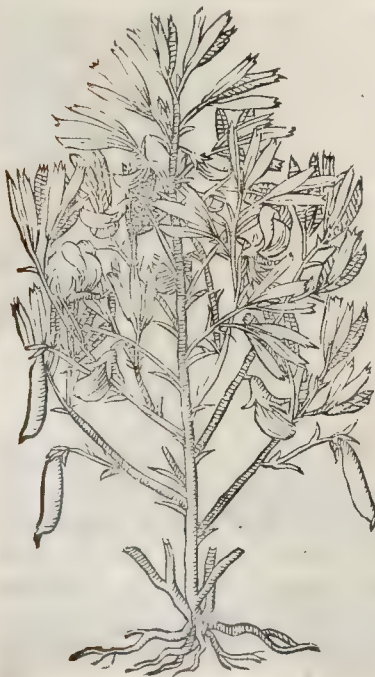
8. *Anonis viscosa minor luteo pendula.*

The lesser yellow gentle Rest Harrow.

This lesser yellow, gentle Rest Harrow groweth very low and small not much above an hand breadth high, having many branches of two or three inches long a peece, with leaves set thereon, three joynd together for the most part and clammy also like the other yellow sorts, the flowers stand in like manner at the toppes of the branches

6. *Natrix Plinij sive Anonis non spinosa lutea major.*

The greater yellow gentle Rest Harrow.



1. *Anonis acris Oacnis spinosa flore purpureo.*
Common Rest Harrow with purplish flowers.



7. *Anonis non spinosa lutea variegata.*

Variable yellow gentle Rest Harrow.



Yellow.

yellow but smaller and hanging downwards : the seeds that followeth is much like the other, but smaller and in smaller cods. Of this sort also wee have had from the said Boel two other sorts with reddish flowers both of them growing low and small, the one being but annuall and the other abiding.

The Place.

The first second and fift with the varietie thereof grow in many places of our Land, as well in the arable as waste grounds, but the third and fourth I never met with growing naturally any where in our country, although Lobel saith of the fourth that it groweth as well about *Bristow* as *London*, Gesner saith the third groweth on the hill *Gemma* among the *Valefians*, and *Columna* saith the fourth groweth in the kingdome of *Naples* : the sixt, seventh and eighth with their varieties groweth as well in *Narbone* in *France*, and about *Nompelier* as in *Spain* and *Portugall*.

The Time.

They doe all flower about the beginning or middle of *July*, and their seeds is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

Dioscorides and *Pliny* call it *Aporis Anonis*, *Theophrastus* and *Galen* *O'vovis Ononis* the Latines keepe both names, *Anonis* quasi non juvando quod nullam utilitatem p. abeat, dici videtur, siquidem aratoribus inimica est, vivaxq; namis fruges opprimit & suis aculeis nocet nisi quis ex adverso nomen inditum putaverit : *Anonis* and *tr* is quasi d. cas. asini oblationem, nam ex *Grecia* quidam affirmant asinos in ea se volutare & dorsum sub ejus aculeis libenter extorere. It is also called *Aretha bovis* and *Resta bovis*, and *Remorum atrii*, because the roots are both so tough that the Plough Share cannot easily cut them, and so deeply and strongly fastned in the ground, that the Coulter happening under it causeth the Oxen to bee at a stand for the first twich, not being able without more then ordinary strength to pull them forth, *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* calleth it *Acutella*, because the thornes doe prickt chote that unwarily goe by it. Gesner in hortis advileth not to bring *Anonis* into a garden least it prove *Anonis* that is not helpfull but hurtfull, being not easie to rid it out againe. *Anguilara* tooke it to be *Agippros Cratena*. All writers else call it eyther *Anonis*, *Ononis* or *Resta bovis* with the severall distinctions of *spinosa* or non *spinosa*, and according to the colour of the flowers only the great yellow without thornes is taken of most herbarists to be *Natrix* *liny*, which yet Lobel seemeth to doubt of, saying hee will neither queste nor divine by what argument it is supposed, nor trouble himselfe much to disprove them, yet *Anguilara* doth rather thinke the *Fraxinella* should be it. The *Italians* call it *Anonide Bonaga* and *Resta bove*, the *Spaniards* *Gatsilbor* and *Gatinos*, the *French* *Arreste brus*, the *German* *Hawhuckell* and *Ockjenbreck*, the *Dutch* *Frangmortele*, oft *Stalcruyt*, and wee in *English* *Rest Harrow* *Euphorbia gratia* rather then *Rest Plough* or *Rest Oxen* as it is in other languages, in some countries also *Cammock* and *Petty whin*.

The Vertues.

Galen saith that the roote of *Rest Harrow* is hot in the third degree having some clenſing and cutting facultie therein also. It is singular good to provoke urine when it is stopped, and to breake and drive forth the stone, which the powder of the barke of the roote taken in wine performeth effectually; for *Mathiolus* writeth that he knew divers freed from those diseases that used the sayd powder in wine for many dayes together, and the same also to be pe that disease called *Ramex* or *Heirna carnosu* the fleshy rupture, that is, that fleshy carnositie by little and little consumed, in taking the said powder for some moneths together constantly, when as the Physicians and Chirurgions had given them over, as desperate or no otherwise to bee cured but by cutting or burning: the decoction thereof made with some vinegar and gargled in the mouth easeth the paines of the toothach especially when it cometh of rheume: some also affirme that the decoction hereof drunke doth helpe the painefull hemorroides: but it is certainly found true that the said decoction taken is very effectually to open the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene, and the other parts: a distilled water made in *Balneo* with foure pounds of the rootes of *Rest Harrow*, first sliced small, and afterwards steeped in a Gallon of *Canary wine*, is singular good likewise for all the purposes aforesaid, and to cense the passages of the urine, not suffering any matter that is clammy to gather together or harden to become a stone: the said quantitie of the rootes sliced and put into a stone pot close stopp'd with the like quantitie of wine, and so set to boyle in a *Balneo Maria* for 24. houres is as daintie, a medicine for tender stomacks as any the daintiest Lady in the Land can desire to take, being troubled with any the aforesaid griefes: the powder of the said roote made into an Electuary or Lozenges with Sugar, as also the barke of the fresh rootes boyled tender and afterwards beaten into a Conserve with Sugar worketh to the like effect: the powder of the rootes strowed upon the hard callous, brims of ulcers, or the said powder mixed with any other convenient thing and applyed doth consume the hardnesse and cause them to heale the better: it is recorded that in former times the young shoots and tender stalkes before they became prickly were pickled up to bee eaten as a meate or sawse, wonderfully commended against a stinking breath, and to take away the smell of wine in them that had drunke too much. *Pons* in his *Italian Baldus* saith that divers Apothecaries with them there in *Italy* doe use the flowers of the yellow *Rest Harrow* in stead of *Mellilot* eyther through want or ignorance.

CHAP. XVIII:

Tragacantha. Goates Thorne.

Cannot but dissent from *Bauhinus* who dissenteth from *Clusius* and others, that make *Poterium* another or lesser sort of *Tragacantha*, and differing from the *Pimpinella spinosa*: for I must doe contrary to him, and thinke I have good reason for it, as shall be shewed by and by, and speake of the *Pimpinella spinosa* in a Chapter by it selfe, because I finde the difference betweene *Poterium*, *Tragacantha* and *Pimpinella spinosa* to consist in many things.

I *Tragacantha vera*. The true Goats thorne.

The true Goats thorne is a small bushie plant rising up with many tough plyant or flexible woody stemmes not much above a cubit or two foote high divided into many slender branches, covered with a white hoarinesse, set with divers long white thornes in a double row, among which rise up divers winged leaves that is, many

*Alter a non
gummifera*

small long and round leaves set on each side of a middle ribbe, which abide on all the winter long and fall not off, untill the spring doe bring on fresh, and then fall away. at the toppes of the branches and among the leaves come forth the flowers which are of a whitish yellow colour, fashioned somewhat like unto the flower of a Trefoile, after which come small short upright white cods, wherein are contained small whitish cornered feede: the roote is very great and long, spreading much and farre in the ground, which being broken or wounded yeeldeth a rough pure shining white gumme, in small crooked peeces tasting somewhat sweete. There is another sort hereof whose stalkes and branches are blackish and woody, having small thinn leaves all set on one side, and not opposite as in the former, the flowers and feede is somewhat like, but the roote yeeldeth no gumme.

*Poterion
altud.*

2. *Tragacantha altera seu minor Poterion forte Dioscoridis.* The small Goates thorne. This other Goats thorne is so like the first that it is often mistaken for it, growing lower and smaller then the former, yet spreading and shooting forth pliant flexible stalkes, covered as it were with scales about a foot high, from whence springeth up a cottony or woolly head, which breaketh into sundry winged leaves in the spring of the yeare, made of many small and almost round leavesteing set on both sides of a middle ribbe, which are very hoary and as it were woolly at the first budding forth, which the former hath not and so continue hoary as long as they abide on the ribbe, which proveth a thorne very cruell sharpe and prickly at the end when they are fallen away, so that all the winter long no leafe is seene on any, and the thornes that have cast their leaves never have any more growing on them. but abide bare and naked thornes ever after, the bush seeming all the winter long nothing but long sharpe white thornes: from the upper parts of the stalkes come forth two or three whitish flowers standing together, made of two leaves a peece an under and an upper, both formed somewhat like hoods, each flower in a hoary huske or hose; the pod that followeth is hoary, white, thicke, short and somewhat broad, ending in a point wherein is contained whitish feede, somewhat like unto a *Medica* feede: the roote is great long and tough, blackish on the outside and white within, some what sweet and gummy, yet yeelding but little gumme and that more yellowish. There is another sort hereof whose branches are very sharpe, not rising much above the ground, but they are many and thicke growing together, the roote being wounded yeeldeth a gumme like unto *Tragacantha*.

3. *Tragacantha Syriaca flavescens.* The yellow Syrian Goates thorne. This Syrian thorne differeth very little from the last but in the flowers which are yellow, standing in round yellowish huskes, and that the whole plant groweth lower.

4. *Tragacantha Syriaca purpurascens.* Purple Syrian Goat s thorne. This other Syrian kinde is as low as the last, having many browne thicke stalkes thicke set with leaves and many white heads at the toppes, out of which come purple flowers like the former which are very beautifull.

The Place.

Both the former sorts with their varieties have beene found as well in Candy as about *Marselles* and *Mompelie*: the first anciently knowne both there and in other places sufficient plentifully, but the other was also found by *Clausius* in the kingdom of *Granado*, a more exact figure whereof was sent unto him after his death from *Aquasextius* which is not farre from *Mompelie*, and is published in his *Care posteriores* in quarto, pag. 113. the other two last sorts *Rauwolfius*, and *Lugdunensis* from him in his *Appendix* setteth forth to grow in *Syria*.

1. *Tragacantha vera.*
The true Goates thorne.



2. *Tragacantha altera seu minor Poterion forte Dioscoridis.*
Small Goates thorne.



The Time.

All these sorts are very tender to keepe with us, not enduring the cold of these cold climates without extraordinary care and provision; but in their naturall places flower and feede in the beginning of Autumne.

The Names.

The first is undoubtedly knowne to be the *Tragacantha* of the ancients, id est, *Hirci spina* not from any strong sent of a Goate as the *Tragum* and *Tragoriganum* have, but from the sharpe forme of the bush with thornes as it groweth representing a Goates beard, the gumme likewise that is gathered from the rootes when they are cut or broken in the heate of the yeare is called *Gummi Tragacantha*, and in the shoppes of Apothecaries in France, &c. *Gum dragant*, the varietie thereof is mentioned by *Alpinus* in *Libro de exoticis plantis*: the second is adjudged by the best herbarists in these times to be the *Poterion* of *Dioscorides*, which as hee saith (some called *videtur Nervus quod nervis amica sit* & *Poterium quod potrix herba paludosum rigumque solum amat*, as some say, *Pliny* saith it was called also *Phrynium*: this differeth from the *Tragacantha* but yet commeth nearer thereunto then unto the *Pimpinella spinosa* as you shall heare in the next Chapter, the chiefest difference betweene the *Tragacantha* and *Poterium*, consisting in that it keepeth no greene leaves in winter as *Tragacantha* doth, is more hoary or woolly and spreadeth more abroad with the branches then *Tragacantha*, which groweth more close and upright, but agreeth therewith in the small leaves and sharpe thornes and in the roote which yeeldeth a gumme, somewhat like to gumme *Tragacantha* but the *Pimpinella spinosa* hath both differing leaves branches and fruit, with smaller and lesser prickly thornes and a dry saplesse roote which yeeldeth no gumme, and abideth ever greene. Now let others judge whether this be more fitly referred to *Pimpinella spinosa* as *Bauhinus* or to *Tragacantha* as *Clusius* doth who calleth it *Tragacantha altera forte Poterion*, and so doe *Lobel*, *Tabernmontanus*, *Alpinus* and *Lugdunensis* and *Bellonius* likewise as it is likely, *Bauhinus* himselfe although he sever it from the *Classis* of *Tragacantha* yet calleth it *Tragacantha affinis*, *Matthiolus* calleth it *Poterium* and so doth *Tabernmontanus* and *Lugdunensis*, *Rauwolfius* maketh it his first *Tragacantha* and *Lugdunensis* in his Appendix in the like sort after him: the two last sorts are set downe by *Rauwolfius* in his second booke and in the said Appendix of *Lugdunensis*.

The Vertues.

I doe not finde that the leaves flowers, feedes or rootes of *Tragacantha* are used to any purpose, but onely the gumme it selfe, which besides the physickall uses serveth to many purposes as a kinde of Starch or Grew to binde or stiffen things withall: the gumme dissolved is often mixed with pectorall Syrupes, hony or juice of Licoris to helpe the cough or hoarsenesse in the throate salt, and sharpe distillations of rheume upon the Lungs, being taken as an Electuary or put under the tongue so to distill gently downe: the said gumme dissolved in sweet wine a dram at a time and drunke, is available for the gnawing paines in the bowells and the sharpest and frettings of urine, eyther in the reynes or bladder, especially if some harts horne burnt and walt be mixed therewith: the said gum also is an ocular medicine helping thereunto, being used alone or mixed with other things for the purpose, to allay the heate and sharpenes of hot rheums falling into them, and strengtheneth and bindeth more then *Sarcocolla*, the said gumme mingled with milke taketh away white spots growing in the blacke of the eyes, the itching also of them and wheales and scabbes that grow upon the eyelids: being somewhat terrified and mixed with the juice or wine of Quinces and used in a glister is good against the bloody flux. And generally used where there is cause of making smooth any of these parts that is the Lungs, Chest, Throate or Windpipe grown hoarse or sharpe by rheumes or to repress or dry up defluxions of sharpe and thinne matter to the throate, jawes, &c. as for Vlcers in any of these parts it is an excellent and approved remedy: the rootes of the second which as I sayd is verily held to be the true *Poterium* of *Dioscorides* boyled in wine and drunke is profitable against the poyson of the red roade, and being made into a pulvis and applied to any of the Nerves or Sinewes that are wounded cut or hurt doth heale them and soder them together, as also all other sorts of wounds and cuts: the said decoction of the rootes in wine is also effectfull for the said purposes to bee drunke, and for inward wounds and veines that are broken.

CHAP. XIX.

Pimpinella spinosa. Thorny Burnet.

The thorny Burnet (taken of divers to be *Poterium* but much differing therefrom, as I have said before, and shall here more presently) spreadeth divers woody whitish twiggy stalkes round about, not rising much above a cubit high branching and interlasing it selfe one within another very much bearing sundry winged leaves of many set together on both sides of a middle ribbe, which upon the first appearing are closed together, and afterwards spread themselves more largely and dented about the edges very like unto small Burnet leaves, greene on the upper side and hoary white underneath, with many small prickles or thornes, not very strong or sharpe. set confusedly upon the stalkes and at the ends, at the toppes whereof and the branches stand divers small reddish greene flowers set together, after which come small berries divers growing together like unto small Blacke berries, or Mulberries, greene at the first and reddish afterwards: the roote is not great but long and slender, spreading much under ground, being tough and not easie to breake, saplesse also or without any gum comming therefrom when it is broken.

The Place.

This groweth in *Candy* as *Honorius Bellus* saith and *Alpinus* also upon the hills where *Timē*, *Savory* and *Asparagus* grow, and with them having *Dodder* growing upon it also: and upon the side of mount *Libanus* in *Syria* as *Rauwolfius* saith, and as *Dalechampsius* saith in the vallies beneath the hilly woods in *Savoy* about *Marra* which is but a little distant from *Gratiante* but is never found in wet or marshy places.

The Time.

It flowreth in the end of Summer, and the fruit is ripe in Autumne when the young leaves beginne to spring forth.

The Names.

Pimpinella spinosa. Thorny Burnet.

This plant is generally called *Pimpinella spinosa*, and by some as is aforesaid *Poterium* but falsely for *Poterium* as you have heard before hath very strong and long white thornes, the leaves are like Lentills, the fruit are cods wherein lye the seede and the roote yeeldeth a kinde of gumme, all which are contrary herein as you may perceive by the description, the leaves hereof being dented about, and in shew very like Burnet which together with the prickles hath caused the name of thorny Burnet. *Honorius Bellus* in his second Epistle unto *Clusius* sheweth verily learnedly and by sound and good reasons, that this plant being called *αἰθίδα* *Stabea* not onely in Candy but of the Greekes in generall (which name is but corrupted from *Stabe*) is the true *Stabe* of *Dioscorides* although hee hath not given any description thereof (but differeth much from the *Stabe* of *Galen*) first because the names are so like, then that the drying qualities herein are answerable to the *Stabe* of *Dioscorides*: next hee sheweth that the *Phleas* of *Theophrastus* lib. 6. cap. 1. called also *Stabe* of some as he, saith (and not *Phleum* which is a marsh or water plant, the affinitie of the names having deceived many learned men in taking them to be both one) is numbered by him among the thorny plants that have thornes beside the leaves as this Burnet hath (and not as *Gaza* translate it, at the thorny leafe hath another leafe placed with it) comparing it therein unto *Ononis* and *Tribulus*: and that *Stabe* is a thorny plant, *Plutarch* in the life of *Theseus* sheweth, where saying, *Ioxus* the sonne of *Menalippus* taking care to plant a colony at *Caria* from whence the *Ioxides* had their originall, have this custome among them that they neither burne the thornes of *Apharagus* nor of *Stabe* but have them in reverence and honour: *Etius* also in his third booke and 29. Chapter affirmeth that *Epirhymum* (or rather *Cuscuta*) groweth upon *Stabe*: but whereas *Theophrastus* in his sixth booke and third Chapter seemeth to make it peculiar to *Phleas*, *Capparis* and *Tribulus*, to have not onely a thorny stalke but a prickly leafe also, hee differing herein much from him: for in the same booke and fifth chapter hee saith, that *Phleas* and *Hippopheas* (which *Gaza* translate *Lappago*) have gentle leaves and not prickly as *Tithymus* or *Capparis* hath: but *Pliny* in his 21. booke and 15. Chapter not rightly considering what *Theophrastus* had written of *Stabe*, hath not onely erred himselfe but hath bene the cause of many other mens errors. Now concerning *Phleum* that it is a plant farre differing from *Stabe*, and reckoned alwayes by the Greeke writers among the marsh plants and not among the thorny, these things may sufficiently induce. First *Plutarch* in his second booke of naturall questions saith thus, *Layus* must know that all marsh plants such as *Tipha*, *Phleum* and *Ulna*, doe neither spring nor grow if the raires fall not in their proper season. *Aristophanes* also saith the same in his Comedy of Frogs, where the quire saith, we have bene skipping among the *Cypirus* and *Phleum* rejoycing in their songs: and *Theophrastus* lastly in his fourth booke and eleventh Chapter numbrell *Phleum* among the plants of the lake *Orchomenus*, and appointeth two kindes, the male that beareth fruit and the female that is barren serving onely to binde things withall, and saith also that the fruit of this *Phleum* is called *Anshellia*, whereof they use to make a lye, and is a certaine flat thing like a Cake soft and red-dish, which plant is yet unknowne to the best herbarists of these times. *Angulara* tooke this *Pimpinella* to be *χαλκεία* or *Chalceios* sive *Evavia* *Theophrasti*, and *Clusius* doth so entitle it also, *Ranwolffius* saith that the Moores of the country about *Libanus* call it *Bellan* and saith it may well be the *Sanguisorba spinosa* of others: *Clusius* and *Camerarius* call it *Pimpinella spinosa*, and *Baubin* *Poterio affinis folijs Pimpinella spinosa*, as though there were another *Pimpinella spinosa* and that this had leaves but like unto it.

The Vertues.

This is of a very drying and binding qualitie, and therefore is taken to stay laskes and fluxes of the body, the herbe being boyled and the decoction taken fasting, which *Honorius Bellus* saith that they of Candy doe account to be a sure medicine to helpe them, whensoever they neede for that purpose.

CHAP. XX.

Aspalathus, *Spalathus* thorny Bush or Broome.

Dioscorides maketh mention of two sorts of *Aspalathus*, the one reddish or purplish under the upper barké, the other white, both which are almost unknowne to the most judicious at these times, yet *Pona* in his Latine and *Italian Baldus*, hath expressed the figure of the first *Aspalathus*, and in his *Italian* the figure also of the second differing from those of *Clusius* and others, growing with *Signer Costantini*, all which I thinke fit to shew you here.

I. *Aspalathus alter Mompeliensis*, *Dioscorides* his second *Aspalathus* according to those of *Mompelie*. This *Aspalathus* or thorny bush of *Mompelie* (where the learned did judge to be the second *Aspalathus* of *Dioscorides*



scorides) is a small low bush or shrubbe, not rising much above a cubit high, stord with divers branches and sharpe short crooked thornes, bending downwards set on them, as also many small Greene leaves, divers set together on both sides of the middle ribbe, no bigger then Lentill leaves, and such likewise the young branches have, but smaller: the flowers stand on the stronger thorny branches, three or foure or more standing together of the fashion of Broome flowers, sometimes more yellow and sometimes paler, after which come small feedes in small pods.

2. *Aspalathus alter secundus Clusij.*

Clusius his other sort of *Aspalathus*.

This other *Aspalathus* of *Clusius* groweth greater higher and stronger then the former, and set with sharpe crooked thornes as plentifully as it, with small leaves on them in the same manner, at the toppes whereof grow the flowers like the other, but alwayes of a paler colour, in the rest there is little difference to be discerned betweene them.

3. *Aspalathus alter tertius hirsutus.*

Small *Aspalathus* with hairy leaves.

This small *Aspalathus* groweth usually lower then the first, as not exceeding a foote in height furnished with more slender yet prickly stalkes, but divided into many such smaller branches, that they seeme almost as small as thole of Southernwood, being hard and prickly; from the elder branches shoote forth in the Spring of the year other smaller stalkes bearing many hoary leaves like thole of Lentills but softer and larger then thole of the first sort: the flowers likewise being yellow like the other are greater then they by a little: the feede likewise keepeth a proportion like unto the rest.

4. *Aspalathus secundus Dioscoridi legitimus Pena.*

Dioscorides his true second sort of *Aspalathus* according to *Pena*.

The true *Aspalathus alter Dioscoridis* first described by *Florus* *Bellus* of Candy in his first Epistle to *Clusius* and the figure thereof afterwards exhibited by *Pena* in his Italian *Baldus*,

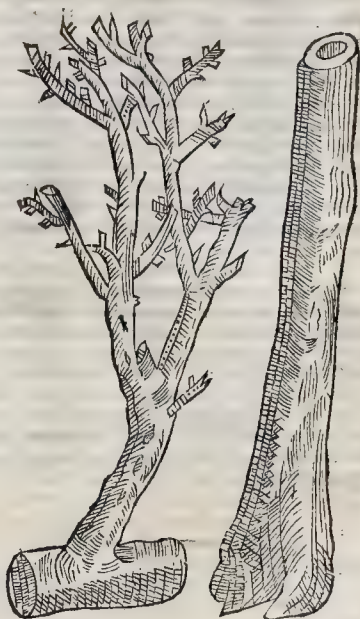
4. *Aspalathus secundus Dioscoridi legitimus Pena.*

Dioscorides his true second sort of *Aspalathus* according to *Pena*.

1. *Aspalathus alter Dioscoridis.*
Dioscorides his second *Aspalathus* according to thole of *Montpelier*.



5. *Aspalathus primus Dioscoridi odoratus.*
The first and sweetest *Aspalathus* of *Dioscorides*.



wherein is many more rare plants set forth then is in the Latine, and received from *Signor Contarini*, who hath a Garden stored with the rarest plants that can bee gotten from all parts) is as the said *Bellus* saith generally knowne through all *Grecia* retaining yet the old name, wherewith they not onely make hedges and fences to their grounds but in some places whole Groves are found stored therewith: and is a small hedge bush rising up with many upright stemmes, branched forth into many parts, set full of small sharpe white thornes on all sides without order, and at every thorne on the young and tender branches one trefoile pale Greene leafe upon a long footstalk, whose ends are round and dented in in the middle: the flowers stand at the toppes divers set together which are fashioned like unto Broome flowers at some times, and places, wholly yellow, and at others more reddish or inclining to purple, of so sweete a sent that with the winde it is felt a good way off: when the flowers are fallen there come up in their places small pods, containing within them foure or five small round seede like Vetches, lesse then those of *Acacia altera*: the roote is wooddy and brancheth forth in the ground, sending forth suckers whereby it is plentifully encreased: the substance of the wood is very hard heavy and white, the heart or core whereof is blackish and utterly without any sent while it is Greene, but dry senteth better.

5. *Aspalathus primus Dioscoridis odoratus*. The first and sweete *Aspalathus* of *Dioscorides*.

Although this plant be not thoroughly described and set forth as the former is with the leaves, flowers and seede being but declared with the trunk or body and with an arme and a few branches cut short with thornes thereon appearing, yet I thought it not inconvenient to set it forth as it is extant with so much description as is added unto it, that others may understand thereof and have thereby some knowledge of it, to further them when they shall happen to meete with it. The bark of the tree is of a blackish ashe colour, of an astringent and somewhat bitter taste and biting withall, which being taken off, the inner bark is of a faire purple colour, especially the innermost which is very thinne, fine and full of small strings or threads, the substance of the wood is firme and heavy but sinketh not in water as Ebony doth, of a pale colour and blackish for the most part in the middle, of a strong sent, somewhat quicke or fierce: There have beene formerly divers woods shewed and taken to bee true *Aspalathus* as by some the *Lignum Rhodium* and by some the wilde Olive, &c. but all have erred in their judgement, every one of them wanting the notes of the true in some part or other, and this onely coming nearest therunto in every thing.

The Place.

The first groweth about *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, as also about *Mompelien* and in *Narbonne* of *France*: the second in old *Castile* in *Spaine*: the third at the foote of the *Pyrenean* hills towards *Spaine*: the fourth in *Candy* in divers places in *Greece*: the last is not declared from whence it came.

The Time.

They all flower somewhat early in their naturall and warme countries, and give their fruit or seede in Summer; but in these colder climates they will hardly endure the first colds of our Autumne as my selfe have proved who have had them sprunge from the seede that I sowed and have abiden onely the Summer Season.

The Names.

The *Greekes* call it *ἀσπλάθος* *Aspalathus*, and so doe the *Latines* also, yet *Pliny* from *Dioscorides* saith it was also called *Erysiptrem* and of some *Sceperum*. The first three sorts *Clusius* doth acknowledge are none of them the true *Aspalathus* alter *Dioscoridis*, yet because saith hee others did call the first to (and the others are likest unto it) he calleth it and them *Aspalathus alter primus secundus & tertius*. *Bauhinus* entitleth them all *Gemistapartium spinosum* as *Lobel* doth, set forth in his *Icones*; but in his *Observations* he calleth it *Aspalathus secunda Monspeliensis*, and *Lugdunensis* *Aspalathus primus Monspeliensis* but should be *secundus* being the Printers fault; *Angulara* tooke it to be *Acacia altera*, and *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Scorpius minimus*: the fourth is the *Acacia altera* of *Matthiolum*, *Lacuna*, *Lonicerus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, *Gesner* and *Camerarius*; but *Honorius Bellus* in his fift Epistle unto *Clusius* sheweth (as *Pona* also from him doth, and as I sayd in the description) that in *Candy* and throughout all *Grecia* it is called *Spalathos* to this day, and therefore is confident to call it *Aspalathus secundus Dioscoridis*, as *Guilandinus* in his Epistles did before him, who was *Bellus* his Tutor: but *Bauhinus* because he would go with the greater although not the better number as it should seeme (for he quoteth the same authors himselfe that I doe here, both that call it *Acacia* and *Aspalathus*) calleth it *Acacia trifolia*: the last onely *Pona* hath set forth in his *Latine* and *Italian* description of Mount *Baldus*, who saith that the wood is pale, and yet *Bauhinus* in setting it downe in his *Pinar* as having received a peece thereof from *Pona* himselfe saith thus of it, *Aspalathus cortice cinereo ligno purpureo* making the wood to be purple when as nothing but the inner rinde is so. *Clusius* saith that the *Spaniards* call the first *Eulaisa*, the second *Anlaga*, and the third *Haliada*.

The Vertues.

Avicen saith that *Aspalathus* is hot in the first degree and dry in the end of the second, almost to the third. *Dioscorides* saith it hath an heating qualitie with some astringtion, but *Galen lib. 6 simpli medicament* saith thus. *Aspalathus* is in taste sharpe, together with some astringtion also, the faculties therein being of unlike parts, to wit sharpe whereby it is heating; a d harsh or sowre, whereby it is cooling by both which it is drying, and thereby good against putrefactions and Fluxes of all sorts: a decoction thereof made in wine and gargled in the mouth is singular good to heale the fowle Vlcers thereof, as also those in the nose to bee snuffed up or injected, as also those Vlcers of the genitories or secret parts, if they bee bathed therewith: the said decoction stayeth the flux of the belly and helpeth the spitting of blood, it helpeth also those that cannot make water, and dissolveth windy swellings. *Pliny* saith the same, and further saith that it helpeth the chappes in the hands or other parts, and that the bark is effectually against the stranguery, as also availeable to binde the belly, and the decoction thereof stayeth bleedings.

CHAP. XXI.

Genista Spartium spinosum. The pliant thorny Broome.



F this kinde of Plant *Bauhinus* maketh many sorts, some whereof I have placed in the former Chapter as fittest for that place in my opinion rather then this, the rest shall be declared here.

1. *Genista spartium spinosum minus.* The lesser pliant thorny Broome.

This small thorny bush riseth about a foote high set with most sharpe thornes, placed in order two alwayes together one against another, of a pale Greene colour, many branches of these thornes springing from the maine stemme up to the toppes, at the ends whereof stand three or foure such yellow Broome-like flowers as are to be seene in the Furie bushes, after which come small short pods so enclosed in a hoary woolly downe that they seeme as it were covered with copwebs, wherein lie small seede lesser than Vetches: the roote is long and spreadeth much.

2. *Genista spartium spinosum Syriacum.* The pliant thorny Broome of Syria.

This thorny bush riseth up more then a cubit high, set with divers branches and small long ash-coloured thornes yet more soft and gentle then the other, and more sparsely placed also, having divers long and narrow blewish or ash-coloured leaves with them like unto those of Knotgrasse: the flowers are of a purple colour, standing in small red huskes, after which come small long pods like unto the Scorpion podded seede vessels, containing reddish seede within them: the roote is long and browne.

3. *Spartium spinosum Creticum.* The pliant thorny Broome of Candy.

This thorny Broome riseth up with a woody stalke or stemme covered with a blackish barke, spreading sundry slender blackish branches, and they againe divided into smaller like rushes, all ending in sharpe thornes, besides divers others, set here and there at the joynts of the branches, where also come forth fine small hoary leaves fit together the flowers are small and yellow succeeded by small long pods and small seede in them.

4. *Spartium spinosum aliud Creticum.* Another pliant thorny Broome of Candy.

I have joynted the figure hereof with the foregoing plant, and that it should not passe undescribed, but take it briefly thus: It groweth very tall & high, busheth and brancheth forth very much, the slender flexible Greene branches are sprinkled with small white spots, having three small leaves at a joynt, with yellow flowers and small pods afterwards; each branch and twigge ending in a long thorne at the last.

5. *Erinacea Hispanica Classj.* *Classj* his Spanish Hedgehog Thorne.

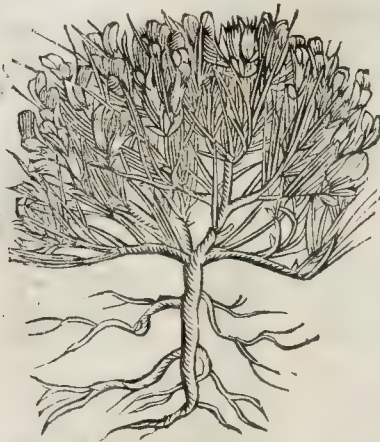
This no lesse rare then daintie bush groweth to be scarce a foote high spreading many stalkes and branches one interlaced among another, and all set in a round forme or compasse replenished with a number of cruell sharpe Greene thornes: at the toppes of the branches stand three or foure flowers alwayes together of the same fashion with the former, but of a blewish purple colour set in rough and hairy hoary huskes, while it flowreth there are

1. *Genista Spartium spinosum minus.*
The lesser pliant thorny Broome.

3. 4. *Spartium spinosum Creticum duarum specierum.*
The two thorny pliant Broomes of Candy.



5. *Prinæa Hispanica* Clusj.
Clusius hispanis Hedgehog thorne.



some few small leaves to bee seene upon it in sundry places, but they prickly wither and fall away, leaving the end without a leafe thereon all the yeare after, which by the round forme of the branches with the thornes sticking forth, doth represent a Hedgehog so fully that the inhabitants thereof have termed it *Erizo*, that is, an Hedgehog, the roote spreadeth many long fibres and fibres on them under ground.

6. *Echinopoda frutex* Creticus.

The Hedgehog Thorne of Candy.

This other small Thorne bush groweth up with many thorny Greene sprigges and branches set close together, having alwayes three prickles or thornes growing together at every place, and is seldome seene likewise to have any leaves thereon because they fall away so quickly; (*Alpinus* saith it never beareth any) the flowers hereof groweth at the toppes of the branches in great plentie (but *Alpinus* denyeth it and saith it beareth but very few) are yellow but like the other in forme, the flowers never doe taste, standing in whitish Greene husks, a little hoary all over, and afterwards small pods with very small seeds in them; this is very tender to keepe, not enduring any cold place Sommer or Winter.

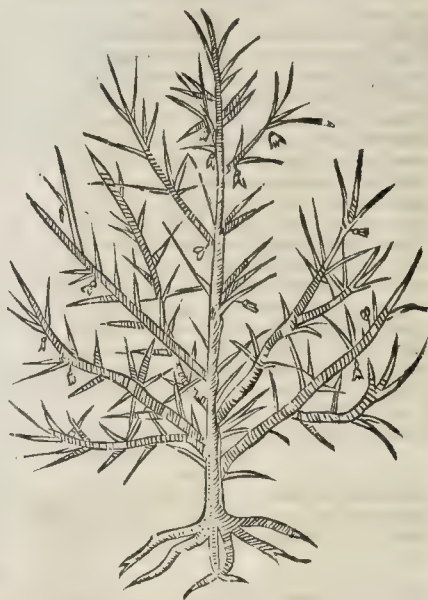
7. *Echinus* Creticus.

The small round Hedgehog Thorne of Candy.

This Thorne (which *Alpinus*) doth better resemble a *Tragacantha* then the former *Echinopoda* as *Honorius Bellus* would have it: for this round formed thorne is not much bigger then a hand Vrchin or Hedgehog, scarce rising above two or three fingers from the earth, but spreading the blacke branches halfe way within the ground, very thicke set together, and shooting out small round at the joynt as they spread, all which end in small short white and broad sharp thornes thwarting one another thereby forming as it were crosses or starres, not having any leaves at all upon them, but innumerable small flowers like unto *Hyacinths* for their forme, but much smaller, after which succcede small long pods like unto those of the other *Tragacantha*: it groweth round and spreadeth not further out of that forme: the *Candiot* call it *Colechirida*.

The Place.

The first as *Clusius* saith groweth on the hills neare the kingdome of *Granado* going to *Corduba*: the second *Ramusius* found about *Aleppo* in *Syria*: the third *Clusius* found in the kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spaine* about a small towne called *Siete aguas* most plentifully, which is in the way to *Madrid*: the last *Bellonius* saith groweth in *Candy*, and *Honorius Bellus* saith in all *Gracia* likewise besides.



7. *Echinus* Creticus.
The small round Hedgehog Thorne of Candy.



The Time.

All these doe flower in the beginning of Sommer, yet *Clusius* saith hee found the third in flower in April where it grew naturally.

The Names.

Bauhinus as I said intituleth all these plants *Genista spartium spinosum*, calling the first *minus*, because he made the three first in the last Chapter to be *maius*. *Clusius* calleth it *Scorpius secundus*, and thinketh it may be the *Echinopoda Cretica* of *Honorius Bellus* for that as he saith it grew very like it, and *Lugdunensis* termeth it *Aspalathus secundus*: *Lobel* calleth it *Genista spartium spinosum alterum*, *Cesalpinius* *Spina Christi* and *Vodouius* *Genista spinosa altera* icon, and *Tabernmontanus* *Scorpius tertius*: the second *Lugdunensis* in his Appendix sheweth out of *Ranwolffius* journal, that the Moores of *Aleppo* did call it *Albagi*, on whose leaves a kinde of Manna called by the Arabians *Terenjabin*, and by the Moores *Trunschibin* was used to be gathered especialy in Persia, and calleth it *Planta spinosa Maurorum Albagi*; and *Bauhinus* *Genista spartium folijs polygoni*; the third *Alpinus* *de plantis exoticis* calleth *Spartium spinosum*, and the fourth *Spartium Creticum*; the fifth *Clusius* calleth *Erinacea* from the Spanishe word *Erizo*, for the likeness in the growing round with prickles and thornes unto an Hedgehog, *Cesalpinius* calleth it *Genista rotunde alcerum genus*, *Lobel* *Spartium aphyllon fruticosum junceis aculeis lanatis folijs*, *Tabernmontanus* *Scorpius quartus* and *Spartium aculeatum aphyllon*: *Gerard* maketh it his fourth *Genista spinosa humilis*, and saith it groweth in the South and West parts of this Land, but sure I am he is much mistaken therein, for in his description hee saith it hath yellow flowers which this hath not: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Genista spartium spinosum folijs Lenticule, floribus ex caeruleo purpureiscentibus*: the sixth is mentioned by *Bellonius* in his first booke of Observations and 18. Chapter calling it *Achinopoda*, and as he there saith is very like unto *Aspalathus*, but *Honorius Bellus* in his second Epistle to *Clusius* contrarieth him therein, shewing that *Echinopoda* differeth much from *Aspalathus* both in the greatnesse of the plant or bush, being much greater then *Echinopoda*, as also having fewer thornes, and three leaves set together, long abiding contrary to *Echinopoda* and sheweth it to be very common in all *Grecia*, and in the Iland *Cyio* or *Sio*, and that *Dalechampius* was much deceived herein in his marginall note upon *Athenaeus*, in taking *Echinopoda* to bee *Cardus Chii* genus, and that it may appeare to bee commonly growing there, and knowne, *Plutarke* in his *Symposiaks* and *libro de audicione* towards the end, setteth downe this old *Distichon*,

Inter Echinopodas velut asperam est inter Ononis,

Interdum crescunt mollia Leucoia.

And so doth *Athenaeus* likewise mention it in his third booke of *Dipsophistes*, as still growing among *Ononis* and thornes it selfe being one, *Pliny* also in his eleventh Booke and eighth Chapter mentioneth it under the name of *Chenopos*, *Melchior Guilandinus* knew it not, for in his Epistle to *Langius* he numbrell it among the unknowne plants to him.

The Vertues.

The second *Ranwolffius* saith is hot and dry, and that the *Syrians* with an hand full of the leaves make a decoction in water and drinke it, whereby they purge themselves: but I doe not finde any mention of the vertues of any of the rest of these plants, eyther used by the learned or by the inhabitants where they grow, and therefore untill I can learne more of them I must be silent also.

CHAP. XXII.

Scorpius sive Genista spinosa. Thorny Broome and Furse.

Having as well before in this Worke as in my former Booke shewed you all the sorts of smooth Broomes or without thornes, and in these two last Chapters divers thorny bushes comming nearest to the thorny Broomes, it remaineth for me to declare them also, which although some grow so wild on barren heaths and dry grounds in our owne Land that they are not thought fit to bee planted in a Garden, yet there be divers others that are, let me not therefore sever them into many places, but set them together in this Chapter, the common Furse bushes being of the same tribe or family.

1. *Genista spinosa major vulgaris sive Scorpius Theophrasti quem Gaza Nepam transfudit.*

The ordinary great Furse bush or Scorpions Thorne of *Theophrastus*.

Our ordinary Furse or Gorse (as it is called in some places) is well knowne to grow much higher in some places then in others, yet still keepeth his forme, which is to send forth many woody grayish stalkes full of branches, and set with sharpe long thornes on all sides, so thicke that it seemeth nothing but thornes, and is seldom seene to have leaves on it, for if they be not heeded in the Spring when they come forth on small stalkes, being small and almost round, yet pointed at the ends, and some a little narrower and longer, many set together on both sides of a middle rib, of a grayish greene colour above, & silver like or hoary white underneath, they quickly fall away and are not seene, so that many have thought it never bringeth forth any: the flowers are many standing at the toppes of the branches, like unto those of Broome and almost as yellow, but not so shining, after which succede thicke and short pods covered with a whitish hoary freeze, and with a twining point or end, wherein are contained small brownish feede: the roote is long tough and spreading.

2. *Genista spinosa flore albo.* The white flowered Furse bush.

In the North parts of this Land I heare that in divers places, the Furse or Gorse bushes as they there call them beare very white flowers, differing in nothing else from them that beare yellow, for they are oftentimes seene both growing together in one ground.

3. *Genista spinosa minor.* The lesser Furse bush.

The lesser Furse bush groweth alwayes lower, full of branches, and with smaller and shorter thornes thereon then the former, this hath many small greene leaves standing in the same manner which abide much longer on the thornes before they fall away, which is not untill the end of the Spring or beginning of Summer, so that both leaves and flowers are oftentimes seene a good while together: the flowers are smaller, then the former and

of a paler colour: the cods are small and short without any freee upon them, blackish when they are ripe, and the seede reddish within: the roote is long, tough and woody.

4. *Genistella aculeata*. The small prickly Broome.

This small Broome sendeth from the roote divers upright slender Greene stalkes set with many small sharpe and short prickles on all sides from the bottome upwards, and branching forth into divers parts, having many small hard Greene leaves growing on the younger branches, at the toppes whereof stand many small pale yellow flowers, much smaller then any of the former, and small long pods a little pointed with small seede therein following them: the roote groweth not very deepe, but spreadeth tough long strings.

5. *Genistella Monspeliana spinosa*.

Small thorny Broome of Mompelien.

This French thorny Broome hath divers slender pliant twigs bending downewards, of a spine long or more, whose lower part is divided into many very short branches which are nothing but thornes, and from the middle upwards spread also into branches that are hairy, but without any thorne or prickle on them, having many small hoary leaves set on them and some smaller also with them: at the toppes grow such pale yellow flowers like unto the last. A greater sort hereof hath beene brought out of

Spain or Hispania.

Spain.

6. *Genistella minor Aspalatoides*.

Small prickly Broome like *Aspalathus*.

This small bush groweth a foot high or more, with a round woody stem covered with a reddish bark, set here and there very sparingly with some few small thornes divided into branches, which likewise are parted into other smaller branches, whereon are set a few small and long leaves, and some more round also, the flowers stand not all on the toppes, but some from the bosome of the stalkes and leaves, not much smaller then the last, and of as pale a yellow colour, the branches not ending in a thorne as it doth.

The Place.

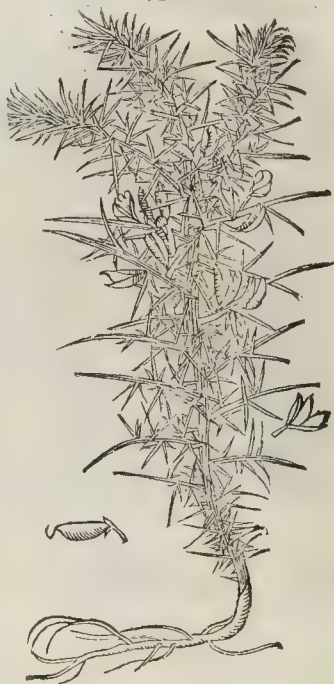
The foure first sorts grow in our owne Land on dry barren

3. *Genista spinosa minor*.

The lesser Fustie bush.



1. *Genista spinosa vulgaris*.
The ordinary great Fustie bush.



4. *Genistella aculeata*.

The small prickly Broome.



heaths and other waste gravelly or sandy grounds, and so doth the last as also about *Orleance*: but the first is found about *Mompelier* and hath beene brought out of *Spain* likewise.

The Time.

They all flower in the Sommer moneths but the greater sorts somewhat earlier then the lesser.

The Names.

The first is generally taken to be the *Scorpius Theophrasti*, which *Gaza* translateth *Nepa* in *lib. 6. cap. 1.* where he saith *Corruda* and *Scorpius* are wholly composed of thornes, but not that *Scorpius* *lib. 9. c. 14.* whose roote he saith doth represent a Scorpion, and is good against the sting thereof, and which hee calleth *Telephorum* in the 19. Chapter of the same ninth Booke, which doth most properly decipher out the *Doronicum* whose rootes are very like unto Scorpions as I have shewed before, so that the word *Scorpius* is *madimus Polysemos dictio* a word of many significations in *Theophrastus*, but *Gaza* doth most improperly make them both *Nepa*, thereby confounding this prickly *Scorpius* with the other: The first is the *Scorpius primus* of *Clusius*, *Scorpius alter* and *secundus* of *Lugdunensis* and *Tabermontanus*, and *Genista spinosa* of *Dodonæus*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Genista spinosa major longioribus aculeis*: the second is as I take it peculiar to our owne Land, and not mentioned by any before *Gervard*, yet *Bauhinus* referreth it to the next: the third is the *Nepa Theophrasti* of *Lobel*, *Camerarius* and *Tabermontanus*, and *Scorpius Theophrasti* of *Lugdunensis*, *Scorpius sive Nepa* of *Anguilara*, and called by *Bauhinus* *Genista spinosa major brevibus aculeis*: the fourth is the *Genistella* of *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis* and *Tabermontanus*, *Genista* vel *Genistella spinosa* of *Gesner* in *hortis* *Genistella aculeata* of *Lobel* (who thinketh it may be also *Vlex* *Plinij* *lib. 20. c. 4.* *Tabermontanus* and *Lonicerus*, called by *Cesalpinius* *Coroneola similis suffrutex*, and by *Bauhinus* *Genista spinosa minor Germanica*: the fift is called by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* *Genista spinosa minor Hispanica villosissima*, but in his *Prodromus* *Genistella Montpellieracensis spinosa*, and saith that some of *Mompelier* called it *Corruda lutea*: the last *Bauhinus* calleth *Genistella minor Aspalatoides* vel *Genista spinosa Anglica*, saying it was sent out of *England* by the name of *Genista spinosa* (which is probable was found in some place of our Land unknowne to us as the plant it selfe is, and sent him as a raritie, who saith the like thereunto was found about *Orleance* in *France*. The *Italians* call the first *Scorpione herba*, the *Dutch* *Guspeldoren*, and wee in *English* *Furse*, *Corse*, and of some *Whinne*, and thorny *Broome*, but that may be generally given to all these thorny bushes, and more particularly is appropriate to the fourth sort, which the *French* call *Geneste piquant*, the *Germanes* *Stechend Pfirrmien*, and the *Dutch* *Stechende Brem*, and we in *English* the small prickly *Broome*.

The Vertues.

The first and third are held to be hot and dry, good to open obstructions of the Liver and Spleene, some have used the flowers of eyther in a decoction against the laundies, as also to provoke Urine and to cleanse the Kidneyes of gravell or stones ingendred in them. The others no doubt are participant of the same qualities.

CHAP. XXIII.

Rhamnus. Buckes thorne.

Nnder the name of *Rhamnus* are comprehended divers sorts of shrubbes, some much differing from other: the elder age in *Theophrastus* his time acknowledged two sorts, the one white, the other blacke and both ever Greene: *Dioscorides* in his time acknowledged three which have beene controverted by writers in these later times, wherein there are some sorts found out; some of our later writers have called one *Rhamnus solutivus*, that is, purging Ramme, as a distinction from the other that are not so, whereof I have entreated in the second Classis of this worke, and of the third *Rhamnus* of *Dioscorides* (as the most judicious doe account it) called *Palinurus* Christs thorne, I have entreated in my former booke: the rest that are referred therunto and called *Rhamnus* by other authors shall follow in this Chapter, and beginne with that which is most frequent in the Low Countries by the Sea side as well as in the upland countries, and in our owne Land by the Sea coasts in many places also.

1. *Rhamnus primus Dioscoridis Lobelia sive litoralis*. Sea Buckes thorne with Willow-like leaves.

This Buckes thorne shooteth forth many and sundry pliant twiggie stemmes branched into divers smaller branches, whereon are set many long and narrow leaves without order, covered as it were with a white dust or powder as the stalkes are also, with divers small thornes standing among them: at the joynts with the leaves from the middle upwards grow sundry small greenish mossie flowers together, which turne into round berries, Greene at the first, and of a yellowish rednesse when they are ripe, having a juice or fleshy substance within the outer skinne, and a flattish round gristly kernell within, of a blackish browne colour: the roote is tough, long, and spreading much under ground: this abideth with the leaves on the twiggies all the winter long, and so doth the fruit also.

Bauhinus upon *Matthiolum* setteth downe that this *Rhamnus* doth varie in some places neare the *Rhynus*, viz. that the one sort that hath broader and longer leaves hath but one or two berries set together upon a stalk: but that sort that groweth by the *Danow* and the River *Lycus* hath shorter and narrower leaves, and hath divers berries set together.

2. *Rhamnus secundus Mompelienisum sive primus Clusij*. White flowered Buckes thorne.

This Buckes thorne is a bush fit to make hedges withall, rising up with divers straight upright stems, divided into many branches, armed with very strong and sharpe thornes standing out, from whence the small long and narrow thicke fleshy leaves come forth foure or five standing together, almost round at the point seldom falling away before other have sprung forth: the flowers stand at the sayd joynts with the leaves in hoary huskes three or foure together, being somewhat long and round ending in five leaves, of a pure white colour where after they are fallen a certaine round thing groweth like unto that of the *Isamine* which seldom commeth to beare any fruite: the roote is thicke and long creeping farre away.

3. *Rhamni primi Clusij altera species*. Red flowered Buckes thorne.

This other buckes thorne is like unto the last in most things, onely growing not so high, bushing with more branches

Rrrr

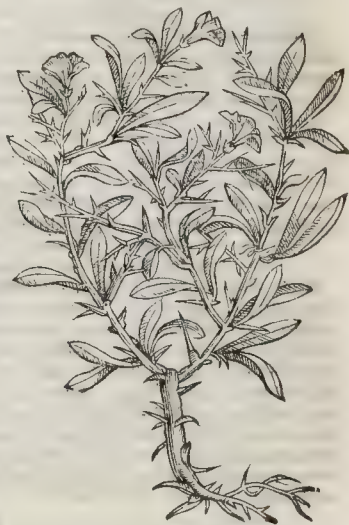
1. *Rhamnus patens* Desfont. in Lobeliae *aristata*.
Sea buck thorne with willow-like leaves.



3. *Rhamni pruni* Cusj species altera.
Red flowered Buckes thorne.



2. *Rhamnus secundus* Dioscoridis *Oxospeia* sive *prunus* Cusj. White flowered Buckes thorne.



Paliurus sive *Rhamnus tertius* Dioscoridis.
Chuffs thorne.



branches and somewhat lesser leaves, thicker whiter and of a more saltish taste: the flowers stand in the same manner but are of a purplish red colour.

4. *Rhamnus niger* Theophrasti.

Blacke berried Buckes thorne.

The blacke Buckes thorne groweth unto the bignesse of a blacke thorne bush, having a blackish barke covering the greatest armes and body, set with divers narrow and long thicke Greene leaves together at the joynts like unto the other before, but of a more allringent taste like unto Rubarbe, armed with long sharpe thornes, each branch ending also in a long sharpe thorne: the flower is small and of a greenish colour, coming forth in the spring of the yeare, and the fruit followeth in the Sommer which is small and blacke like unto a Sloe and harsh also in taste.

5. *Rhamnus Bavaricus*.

The Bavarian Buckes thorne.

The Bavarian Buckes thorne groweth to the height of a man with a reddish barke, with many very sharpe long thornes, thicke set on the branches, and leaves thereon of a pale Greene colour, somewhat broad and long like unto the *Ilex* or evergreene Oake finely dented about the edges, and with some smaller and rounder leaves set with them also, each twigge ending in a thorne: what flowers or fruite this beareth is not yet come to our knowledge, but for the likenesse of the growing, and being a thorny ever-living plant: it hath beene accounted a species of *Rhamnus* and so called.

6. *Rhamnus Myrsifolius* ex *Insula Sancti Christophori*

Saint Christophers Myrtle leaved Ramme,

In the naturall places this groweth great and tall, but in France whether it was brought scarce a cubit high, the barke being Greene and smooth, the leaves many set together on the stalkes by couples, somewhat like as the

5. *Rhamnus Bavaricus*.

The Bavarian Buckes thorne.

4. *Rhamnus niger* Theophrasti.
Blacke berried Buckes thorne.



6. *Rhamnus Myrsifolius* ex *Insula Sancti Christophori*.
Buckes thornes with Myrtle-like leaves of Saint Christophers Island.



Walnut tree leaves grow, but each leaf resembling those of the greatest Myrtle: at each knot on the branches where the leaves shoot stand one or two small short weak thornes on each side: the further relation wee cannot give y. u because the plant perished through the intemperature of the climate.

The place.

The first as I sayd groweth not onely neare the Sea coasts in the low countries and in our Land also, but in the uplands also of the higher and lower Germany also by rivers sides, as Cordus, Gesner, Clusius and others have set it downe: the second as Clusius saith groweth in divers places of Spaine, Portugall, and Narbone in France: the third he saith he onely found at the farther border of the kingdome of Valencia in Spaine about the Citie *Horüela* neare the River *Sagura* and in no place else: the fourth he likewise saith he found plentifully among other shrubbes in the waste grounds of the kingdome of Granada and Murcia.

The Time.

They flower in the Sommer, and the fruit is ripe in September.

The Names.

There is great controversie among our moderne writers as I said before concerning this *Rhamnus*, as the Greekes and Latines call it, every one almost appropriating one thorny bush or other thereunto, for Camerarius and Tragus judge the *Grossularia* or *Vnaerispa* our Goose berry bush to be the *Rhamni tertium genus* of *Dioscorides*, and call the *Spina insectoria* before set forth in this worke to be *Rhamni alia species*, not knowing any purging qualitie therein as others afterwards did, and thereupon called it *Rhamnus Catbaticus* or *solutivus*. Matthioli setteth forth likewise a kind of prickly bush for the *Rhamnus secundus* *Dioscoridis* which Pena and Lobel mislike, giving another in the stead thereof, which they say cometh nearer to the description of *Dioscorides*: and even the ancient authors themselves are not constant nor free of variation herein: for as before said *Dioscorides* hath three sorts of *Rhamnus* (whereof the third sort is much doubted of by divers, some thinking the Text of *Dioscorides* to be corrupt, and the third sort to be added or superfluous) *Theophrastus* hath but two sorts, white and blacke and mentioneth *Palmus* as a peculiar plant by it selfe, saying also it is of many sorts, and Galen maketh mention but of one sort, as if there were but one or that the rest were comprehended under that one. *Pliny* maketh two sorts, but he without consideration referreth them to the *Rubus* or Bramble. The first here set forth is the *Rhamnus secundus* *Dioscoridis* of Matthioli, Dodonæus, Clusius, Lugdunensis, as also of Lacuna and Lonicerus, but Pena and Lobel in *Adversariis* make it the first of *Dioscorides*, Cordus upon *Dioscorides* and in his history also calleth it *Oleaster Germanicus*, and in his *Observationum Sylva*, *Olestri* peculiare genus: Camerarius in *horto* and in *Epitome* calleth it *Rhamni species*, and Casalpini *Rhamni alterum genus*, Bellonius in his *Observations* maketh mention of a *Rhamnus bacis rubenibus* which it is probable is this. Columna taketh it to be *Hippophae Dioscoridis*, and Bauhinus calleth it *Rhamnus Salicis folio angusto fructu flavescens*: the second is the *Rhamnus primus* *Dioscoridis* of Matthioli, Anguilara, Lacuna, Lonicerus, Clusius, Dodonæus, Lugdunensis and Rauwolfius; Lobel calleth it *Rhamnus alter* *Dioscoridis* *Monspeliacus*, Cordus upon *Dioscorides* and Bauhinus call it *Rhamnus candida* *Theophrasti*, as also *Rhamnus spinis oblongis flore candidante*, Rauwolfius saith that the Arabians call it *Haoser*, and they about Tripoli in Soria or Syria *Hanlegi*: the third is Clusius liis *Rhamni primi altera species*: the fourth is his *Rhamnus tertius*, and so also it is of Dodonæus and Tabernmontanus, and of Lobel *Rhamnus prime species tertius* and is likely to be the *Rhamni genus bacis nigris* in Græcia of Bellonius, Bauhinus calleth it *Rhamnus niger* *Theophrasti* and *Rhamnus tertius* flore herbaceo *bacis nigris*: the fifth Lugdunensis exhibiteth from a skillfull Herbarist as hee saith that brought it to *Dalechampi* gathered in Bavaria, and not knowing unto what plant to referre it better called it *Rhamnus Bavaricus* which name doth so continue untill it can be better disposed of: the last Iacobus Cornutus onely exhibiteth in his *Canadensium plantarum historia*. The Arabians call it as is aforesaid: the Italians *Ramno* and *Mauryca*. the Spaniards *Scambrones*, the French *Bourgespine* in some places, for that name is given to divers plants in sundry places: Anguilara saith that generally *Dioscorides* his first *Rhamnus* is taken to be that plant which at Rome is called *Spino santo*, and of others *Spino de Christo*, Marcellus in his booke *de re medica* calleth it *Salutaris herba* and *spina alba*: Cordus also witnesseth that *Rhamnus* is called by the Latines *Spina alba*, but wisely advieth that this shrub *Spina alba* be not confounded with the other two sorts of Thistles so called also. Ovid also speaketh of it *lib. 6. fastorum*, shewing the use of it in his time to expell incantations in these verses,

Sic factus spinam qua tristes pelleret posses

A foribus noxas, hæc erit alba, dedis.

And in another place not farre from the former he saith the same of the same plant, otherwise called *Virga Iana's* in this manner;

Virgaq; Iana's despina sumitur alba,

Qua lumen thalamis, parva fenestra dabat.

The Vertues.

These thorny plants are in qualitie one much like another, being as Galen saith cold in the end of the first degree or in the beginning of the second and drying and digesting in the second, and thereby helpeth inflammations, saint *Antonies* fire and other fretting and eating Cankers and is good against pushes, wheales, &c. in using the young leaves whiles they are fresh. A decoction of the leaves and inner barke thereof made in water whereunto a little allome is put is very good to wash the mouth when there is any inflammation or Ulcer or other distate therein. (Clusius saith that the Spaniards doe eat the young shoots of his first *Rhamnus* as a Sallat herbe, and that they use the decoction of the Blacke berries of this fourth sort, to bathe those places that are out of joynt, and to helpe the paines of the Goate.

CHAP. XXIII.

Lycium seu Pyxantha. Box thorne.



Although we are not certaine that any of these thorny shrubs here set forth in this Chapter is the true and right *Lycium* of *Dioscorides* agreeing thereunto in all things, yet because all of them have some correspondence therewith in divers particulars, they have bene by the judicious finders out of them conferred unto it as shall be shewed.

1. *Lycium*

1. *Lycium vulgatum*. The more common Box thorne.

The more common Box thorne is a shrubbe or low tree yet growing sometimes foure or five cubits high, with many branches spreading therefrom, covered with a darke Greene barke, somewhat grayish in the body and older boughes set somewhat thicke with small hard and almost round leaves like Box, two for the most part at a joynt, from whence also thrusteth forth a small sharpe thorne: the flowers grow many together in a cluster at the severall joynts upwards of a greenish colour, after which come small berries, Greene at the first and blacke when they are ripe, of the bignesse of Privet berries but full of a bitter unpleasent sappe: the roote spreadeth diversly.

2. *Lycium Italicum*. Italian Box thorne.

The Italian Box thorne is a smaller and lower shrubbe, whose older barke is rugged and of a darke colour, but the younger have it thinne smooth and greenish, the branches ending in a thorne, whereupon are set small leaves dented about the edges ver. like unto those of the Sloe bush, and of a darke Greene colour, harsh in taste and somewhat bitter withall: at the joynts with the leaves come forth a few flowers of a whitish Greene colour, made of foure leaves a peece, after which follow small Greene berries and blacke when they are ripe, with two and sometimes with three leaves as it were on the berrie: the roote is woody and spreadeth.

3. *Lycium Hispanicum folio Buxi*. Spanish Box thorne with small round leaves.

The Spanish Box thorne hath divers slender but yet upright stemmes about two foote high, covered with a reddish barke parting into many branches every one not onely ending in a thorne, but having divers thornes set also here and there upon them, many times but weake and short, and at other sharpe and strong with many leaves growing on them, somewhat like unto the small Box Myrtle leaves being of a clammy acide taste, somewhat biting, neyther flower nor fruit hath bene observed hereof.

4. *Lycium Hispanicum folio oblongo*. Spanish Boxthorne with longer leaves.

This other Spanish Box thorne riseth up but with one stemme, parted into sundry branches whereon grow long and narrow leaves set without order.

5. *Lycium latifolium Mompeliacum*. Broad leaved Box thorne of Mompeliev.

This cruell thorny bush groweth and spreadeth like an hedge bush, set thicke with sharpe long thornes, and divers leaves somewhat broad with them, whereat likewise come forth small flowers which turne into small berries, blacke when they are ripe, three for the most part standing together, having a reddish yellow juice within them, giving that colour on paper, leather, &c. and with three feedes in them, and of a quicke sharpe taste.

6. *Lycium Gallicum Avenionense*. The yellow graine of Avignon.

This thorny shrubbe groweth to the height of three or foure cubits, whose lower barke is of a grayish ashe colour, spreading divers branches ending in thornes, set at the joynts with many small leaves very like both for colour and thickenesse unto the small Box but somewhat narrower and longer, whereat also come forth small flowers and after them small berries upon short footstalkes some being three square and others foure square according to the number of graines within them, at whose head is set a small cup or cover, and is of an altringent taste, somewhat bitter, which being dried are much used of Diers and others to give a yellow colour.

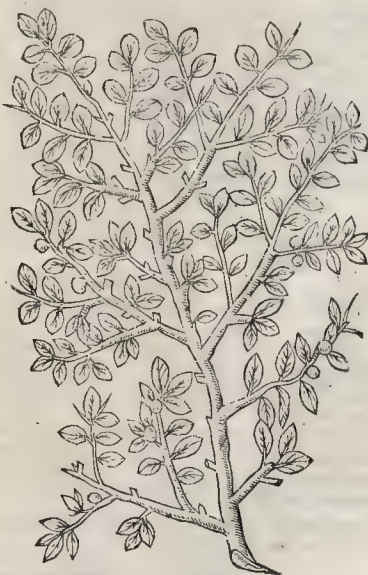
1. *Lycium vulgatum*.

The more common Box thorne.



2. *Lycium Italicum*.

Italian Box thorne.



4. *Lycium Hispanicum folio oblongo.*
Spanish Box thorne with longer leaves.



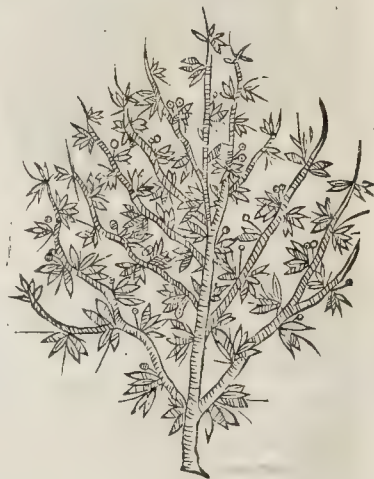
6. *Lycium Gallicum Avenionense.*
The yellow grain of Aignon.



7. *Lycium creticum primum Belli.*
The first Box thorne of Candy.

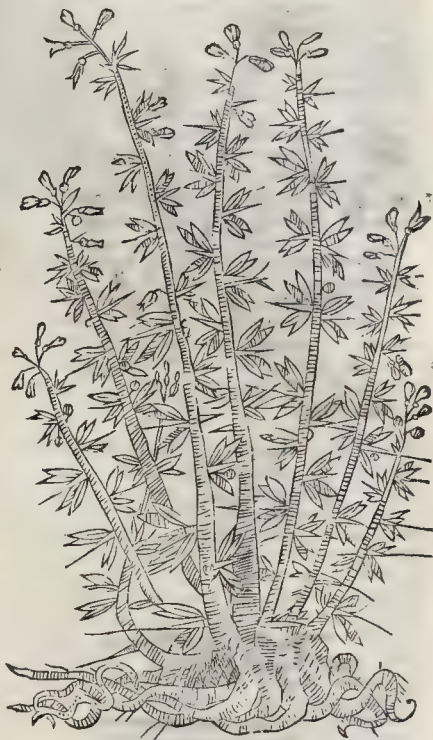
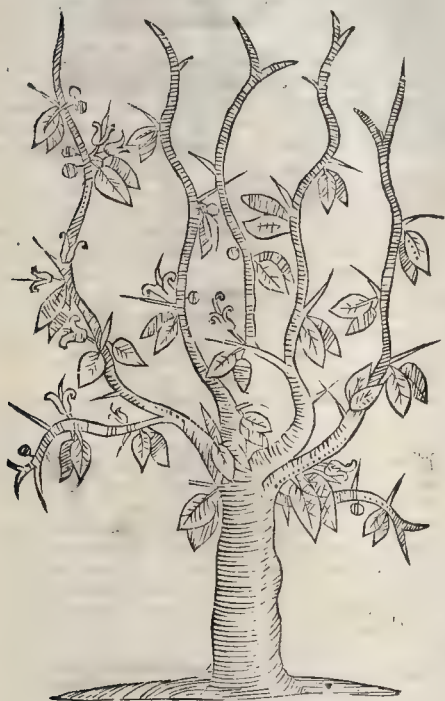


8. *Lycium creticum alterum.*
The other Box thorne of Candy.



10. *Lycium Indicum creditum Alpino.*
The supposed Indian Box thorne.

12. *Agialatid Egyptæa Lycto affinis.*
The Egyptian Tree like unto Lycium.



7. *Lycium Creticum primum Belli* The first Box thorne of Candy.

This Candian thorne groweth to be foure or five cubits high covered with a rough or scabbed barke, of a grayish colour, stored with sharpe thornes, three alwayes growing together at a joynt, where the leaves also come forth three or foure together which are small somewhat neare unto Box leaves, and lesser then those of the Barbary bush, lightly snipped or dented about the edges: the flowers are yellow coming forth at the joynts with the leaves which turne into small long berries not fully round, therein somewhat like unto a Barbary but blacke when it is ripe, each of them standing singly by it selfe upon a small footestalke, of a taste betweene sweete and sower: the wood hereof is yellow and the roote much more giving an excellent yellow dye: divers have accounted it a kinde of mountaine Barbary for the resemblance thereunto more then unto *Lycium*: but it differeth from the Barbary in that the leaves thereof are greater then of this, and the Barbary hath the berries growing many together in a long cluster, and this but singly one at a place as is before said, and from the true *Lycium* it differeth in the fruit not being round like Pepper, and is not bitter as the berries of most sort of *Lycium* are.

8. *Lycium Creticum alterum.* The other Box thorne of Candy.

This other Candian bush riseth up not above two or three cubits high thicke set with branches and thornes, and small leaves upon them, the berries are round, as small as Pepper and blacke when they are ripe, whereof is made an excellent yellow colour.

9. *Lycium legitimum Rauwolfij.* The true Box thorne of Syria.

The true Box thorne as *Rauwolfius* setteth it forth in the fourth Booke of his Journall or Itinerary is a small shrubbe having many shoots from the rootes, set full of thornes and small leaves somewhat like unto Sloe leaves or betweene them and Box.

19. *Lycium Indicum creditum Alpino.* The supposed Indian Box thorne.

This Box thorne supposed to be the right *Lycium Indicum* by *Prosper Alpinus* in his Booke of Egyptian plants, shooteth from the rootes divers upright woody stemmes three or foure cubits high, set thicke with joynts, at every one whereof come forth both long and sharpe thornes, and foure or five small long whitish Greene leaves longer, narrower and whiter then those of the Olive tree: at the joynts likewise with the leaves stand two or three small whitish flowers, very like unto those of the Orientall Jacinth, which turne into small and blacke berries very like unto Wallwort berries of an astrigent and bitter taste.

11. *Lycium Indicum putatum Garfia.* Garfia's supposed Indian Box thorne.

Garcias ab Orta in his first booke and tenth Chapter of his Indian history of Drugges sheweth that the Indians, Persians and other nations of Asia major, use a certaine juice which they call *Care* or *Caso*, mixed with *Betre* and *Afreca*, as an usuall familiar junket continually to chew in their mouths, which he thinketh to be *Lycium*, having the

the properties of the true *Lycium*, the juice of being drawn forth in the same manner that the ancients did shew the true *Lycium* was made; but the tree as he describeth it doth much differ from that of *Dioscorides* for as *Garcias* saith his is a great tree as bigge as an Ash tree, having fine small leaves thereon like unto Heath or Tamariske (whereas *Dioscorides* saith that his *Lycium* is a shrub: with leaves like Box, full of thornes and alwayes abiding greene) it beareth flowers but no fruit as the inhabitants reported unto him: the roote of the tree is firme heavy and strong, neyther subject to rottenesse exposed to the weather, nor swimming in the water, and thereupon called by them *Lignum sempervivum* Evergreene wood.

12. *Agialalid* *Egyptiaca* *Lycio* affinis. The Egyptian tree like unto *Lycium*.

This tree groweth to the height of a wilde Pearce tree, having but few armes or branches crooking many wayes in the growing, fit with many long and very sharpe thornes and small Box-like leaves with them but somewhat broader, seldome but one and usually two at a joynt, the flowers are small and white like Orientall Iacincths but lesser, where afterwa ds stand smal blacke round berries both bitter and astringent: the leaves also are somewhat fower and astringent.

The Place.

The first groweth on the *Alpes* of *Liguria* and in *Dalmatia* as *Lugdunensis* saith: the second on Mount *Baldus* and in divers places of *Italy*: the third *Clusius* saith he found neare unto *Complutum* in *Spaine* by the Rivers sides: the fourth *Lobel* saith was brought from *Spaine*: the fifth as *Lobel* saith groweth not farre from *Mompelher* neare the River *Lanus*: the sixth as is sayd about *Avignon* and *Carpentoracte* in *France*: the seventh and eight in *Candy* as *Honorius Bellus* setteth it downe in his first Epistle to *Clusius*: the ninth on Mount *Lybanus* and other places in *Syria*: the tenth in *Egypt* by the banks of that arme of *Nilus* that is called *Calig* that runneth into the Sea: the eleventh groweth as *Garcias* saith in many places in the *Indies* where it is of great use: the last *Alpinus* saith he saw in the garden of a *Turke* in *Cayre* which was brought out of *Ethiopia*.

The Time.

Their times of flowring and fructifying are according to the countries where they grow, some earlier and others later.

The Names.

The Greeke name *λύσιον* *Lycium* (and *πυρακάνθα* *Pyracantha*) is imposed on the dried juice as well as on the bushes, so called as it is thought because it was brought out of *Lycia* and *Cappadocia*, and was of much use in former times but not of later dayes, because what was brought was well knowne and perceived to bee counterfeit, being made of the berries of Privet or of the Hony suckle or Doggberry fruit or of them all together, and had none of the notes of the true *Lycium* which are these; it is blackish on the outside of the whole cakes or peeces, but being broken of a brownish yellow colour within, and quickly growing blacke againe having no virulent sent, but of a bitter taste astringent withall: the *Indian* kinde which is the best will have a Saffron like colour, and this especiall note the true and best will have, that being put into the fire it will burne and flame, and being quenched it will give a reddish (scumme say some and others a reddish) fume or smoake: but that sophisticate or adulterate *Lycium* which of late dayes hath bene used hath none of these true properties in it: and *Dioscorides* and *Galen* doe both shew that there wanted not impostors in their time, to counterfeit the true and would mixe *Amurea*, that is, the Grounds or Lees of oyle with it to make it turne, and with the juice of Wormewood or the Gall of an Oxe to make it bitter, and as *Galen* saith they did so cunningly counterfeit it that it was hard to know the falsk from the true. The first as the most frequent is thought by divers and *Lugdunensis* standeth mainly for it to be the right, notwithstanding that *Anguilara* saith it is not the right *Lycium* although it be so taken by divers. *Matthiolus* & *Tabernmontanus* call it *Lycium*, & *Lugdunensis*, *Lycium* *Alpinum*, *Dodonaeus*, and *Lonicerus* *Pyracantha*, *Lobel* in *Adversarij* setteth forth a *Lycium* sive *Pyracantha* *Narbonensis*, which it may be is this, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lycium* *Box-folio*: the second *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis* and *Tabernmontanus* call *Lycium* *Italicum*. *Pona* sheweth in his description of *Mons Baldus* that it is the same that *Clusius* calleth *Spina infestoria pumili aliera*, and *Bauhinus* *Lycium* *facie Prunifolium* sive *Italicum*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Lycium* *quorundum*, and saith the Spaniards where it grew call it *Tamujos* and *Tamucos*, and thereof make Broomes and heare their Ovens and Kills &c. but *Lugdunensis* is much mistaken in thinking this of *Clusius* to be the same that *Lobel* in his appendix to his Observations calleth *Lycium* *Hispanicum*, which is my fourth sort here, and hath longer & narrower leaves then that of *Clusius* which hath rounder leaves more like Box and *Bauhinus* observing well the differences calleth the one *Lycium* *Hispanicum folio buxi*, and the other *Lycium* *Hispanicum folio oblongo*: the fifth *Lobel* in *Adversarij* calleth *Paliurus* alter *peregrinus*, but hath mistaken the figure thereof in his *Icones*, putting the figure of *Pyracantha* (that is of *Oxycantha* *Dioscoridis* which as he saith hath an ever greene leafe, and is not the *Barbary* as divers do mistake it) for it, which he setteth downe in his *Adversaria*, but in his *Icones* the said figure of *Pyracantha* is put under both the title of *Paliurus* alter *peregrinus* and of *Rhamnus* *tertius* *Dioscoridis* also, *Bauhinus* not taking it to be any species of *Paliurus* calleth it *Lycium* *latifolium*: the sixth *Lugdunensis* saith *Dalechampi* tooke to be a *Lycium* hee therefore calleth it *Lycium* *Dalechampi*, and withall saith that some called it *Tinctorium* *granum*, that is in French *Graine de tindre* and others call it *Graine jaune* and some *Graine d'Avignon*; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lycium* *Galicum* and may be called *Granum Avenionense*: the seventh *Honorius Bellus* of *Candy* saith it is there called *αλυσία* *Lousia* of the inhabitants, but he himselfe calleth it *Lycium* *Creticum*, yet saith also because it is not the right *Lycium*, it may be called *Berberis Alpina* aut *montana*, for *Silvius Tadeschius* reported unto him that he found the very same very frequent on Mount *Lybanus* in *Syria*, *Pona* followeth *Bellus* in his *Italian Baldus*, and calleth it by the same names. *Bauhinus* referreth it rather to the *barbery*, making it another species thereof and not of *Lycium*: the eighth as *Bellus* saith is also another sort of *Lycium*, and called by the *Candians* *αλυσία* *Lazegiri*, and *μαργαριτάς* *Petroamigdala* hoc est *petrae amygdala*, but yet hath no resemblance to our Almond tree: the ninth is called of *Clusius* *Lycium* *legitimum* *Rauwolfij*, and by *Rauwolfius* himselfe *Frutex spinosus peregrinus* *Aralibus* *Hadbadis*, incolis *Zarua*. *Bauhinus* *Lycium* *Indicum* *folij pruni*: the tenth is by *Prosper Alpinus* called *Lycium* *Indicum* *credulum*, and saith it is called *Useg* by the Egyptians: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lycium* *Indicum* *alterum*: the eleventh is called by *Garcias* *Cate* sive *Lycium*, and saith the true is called *Hatych*, which thereupon I have intituled *Lycium* *Indicum* *putatum* *Garcia*, and by *Bauhinus* *Lycium* *folij Erica*: the last *Alpinus* saith is called by the Egyptians *Agialalid* and may not unfitly be accounted a *Lycium*, *Bauhinus* thereupon calleth it *Lycio* *affinis* *Egyptiaca*.

The

The Vertues.

The condensate juice of *Lycium* is that that onely is to be used, of all the parts of the tree, which was made as *Dioscorides* sheweth of the leaves and berries, but *Pliny* saith of the roote and branches, which being steeped three dayes in water was afterwards boyled and strayned, & then evaporated untill it came to the thicknes of honny, and so to be kept as a liquid medicine as *Galen* seemeth to intimate, or else dried up to the thicknesse of *Opium* and made up in that manner into Cakes, which as is sayd were to be broken to know the goodnesse: the scumme saith *Dioscorides* taken away in the boyling is put with other medicines that serve for the eyes, the rest is put to other uses, yet the *Lycium* it selfe is also set downe by him, to be effectuell to take away the thinnesse and filmes that hinder the sight. It stayeth Fluxes of all sorts both of the belly and humours, as the Laske and Bloody flux, the abundance of Womens courses, and the whites, bleedings at the mouth or nose and spitting of blood: it is effectuell also for all fowle and creeping Cankers, Vicers and sores, whether in the mouth throat or other parts of the body, as also for the loosensse of the gummies, chappes in the lippes or clefts in the fundament, and at the rootes of the nayles of the hands: but especially for all sores in the privie parts of man or woman: it is good for the cough being taken with water, as also against the bitings of a mad Dogge: being put into the eares that runne and matter, it helpeth them: it is good also against the itch and scabbes, and to cleanse the skinne: it coloureth the haire yellow, and giveth a yellow dye not onely to Leather and skinnes, but serveth Dyers also and Painters in their workes.

CHAP. XXV.

Rubus. The Bramble.

OF the Brambles there are are divers sorts, some having thornes or prickles upon them, others few or none, some growing higher and lower then others, some also carefully nurled up in Gardens which are the Raspies berries of divers sorts, whereof I have in my former Booke given you the knowledge sufficiently and shall not be here againe described.

1. *Rubus vulgaris major*. The common Bramble Blacke berry bush.

The common Bramble or Blacke berry bush is so well knowne that it needeth no description, every one that hath seene it being able to say that it shooteth forth many very long ribbed or straked branches, which although a great part thereof standeth upright, yet by reason of the length and weaknesse they bend againe downe to the ground, there many times taking roote againe, all of them thicke set with short and crooked thornes, and leaves likewise at severall places upon long prickly footestalkes, three and sometimes five set together, hard and as it were crumpled with small prickles on the middle under rib, of a darke Greene colour and grayish underneath, which seldome fall away all the winter, untill all the sharpe frosts be past (whereby the countrey men doe observe that the extremity of Winter is past when they fall off) and that new leaves shortly after beginne to shoot forth againe: the flowers are many set together at the ends of the branches, which consist of five whitish leaves like those of the wilde Bryer bush, and sometimes dash with a little Carnation, with small threads in the middle, after which come the fruit every one by it selfe, but consisting of many graines or Berries as it were set together in a round head like a Mulberry, Greene at the first, reddish afterwards, and blacke and sweete when they are ripe, which else are harsh and unpleasant: the roote groweth great and knottie.

1. *Rubus vulgaris major*.
The Bramble or Blacke bush.



2. *Rubus minor Chamaerubus sive Humirubus*.

The small low or ground Bramble.

The branches hereof are very slender, alwayes lying and trailing upon the ground, never raising it selfe up as the former doth, and often rooteth as it creepeth, set with crooked thornes, but much smaller then the other. & with the like leaves and flowers of a pale Rose colour, and berries but smaller, and of a blewish blacke colour when they are ripe like unto a Damson, and as sweete as the other Blacke berry almost, but with lesse sappe, or juice in then: the roote hereof creepeth about, and from the knotty joynts send forth new branches. Of this kinde there is another sort.

3. *Rubus montanus odoratus*.

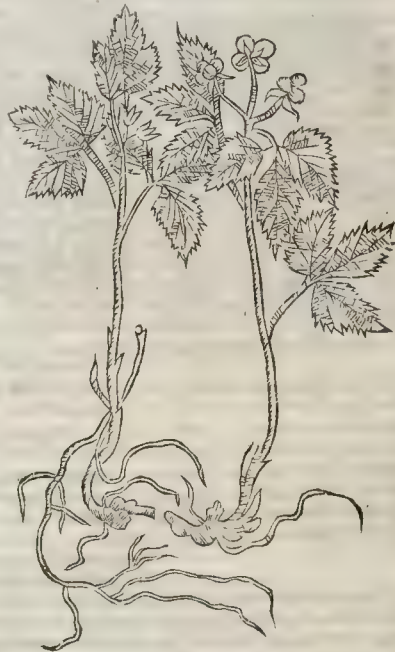
Sweet mountaine Bramble or Raspis.

This mountaine Bramble or Raspis (for to eyther it may be referred) hath sundry long stalkes rising from the roote without any thornes on them, but set thicke with soft haire, from whence shoot forth the broad and large leaves without order, set upon long hairy footestalkes divided into five parts almost to the middle ribbe, and sometimes but into three or more, each a little dented about the edges of a very sweet sent but falling away in winter: the flowers are somewhat large like the Eglantine of a delayed purplish violet colour, with divers yellow threads in the middle standing

2. *Chamerubus frax Hamirubus*.
The small or low Bramble.



4. *Rubus saxatilis Alpinus*.
The stony Bramble or Rocks Raspis.



6. *Chamerubus Anglica*.
Our Knot Berry.



7. *Chamerubus Cambro Britannica*.
The welsh Knot berry or Lincastiere Cloud berry.



standing at the toppes of the branches, after which come the fruit very like unto Bramble berries but reddish as Raspis but not so well relished: the roote spreadeth much about under ground.

4. *Rubus tricoctus*. The Deaw berry or Winberry.

The Deaw berry hath slender weake branches like the last more often lying downe then being raised up with fewer prickles and thornes thereon then in the last, the leaves likewise are usually but three set together, more separate on the branches, yet almost as large as it and nearer set together on long footstalkes: the flowers are white and small, the berries usually consist of three small berries or graines set together in one, yet many times foure or five lesse fappie but not lesse sweete or blew then the other: the roote hereof creepeth under ground more then the last.

5. *Rubus saxatilis Alpinus*. The stony Bramble or Rocke Raspis.

This small low plant which by *Clusius* is more fitly referred to the Raspis then the Bramble hath divers slender reddish twiggy hairy branches little more then a foote high, without any thorne at all on them, set here and there with rough leaves upon footstalkes three alwayes joyned together and dented about the edges of a very harsh and binding taste: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches three or foure together consisting of foure and some of five leaves a peece, of a pale or whitish Rose colour which afterwards turne into small fruit, composed of three foure or five graines or berries set together greater then eyther in the Raspis or Bramble of a reddish colour when they are ripe, almost transparent, full of a most pleasant sweete and acid juice gratefull to the palate, having in each of them a white rough kernell or stone: the roote creepeth all about and shooteth forth sundry branches from the joynts as they creepe.

6. *Chamaemorus Anglica*. Our Knotberry.

The Knotberry riseth up with slender brownish stalks not a foot high set with foure or five large leaves onē above another at severall winged joynts, each of them divided into five parts, and each of them somewhat deeply jagged and dented also round about the edges, rough and as it were crumpled each upon a long footstalk, which at the joynts have two small peece like eares set thereat; each stalk being furnished at the top with one flower made of five round pointed leaves of a darke purple colour, after which followeth a large berry like unto a Mulberry of divers graines set together, of a reddish colour when it is ripe and of a fowrish sweet taste, the roote creepeth much and farre shooting forth small fibres at the knotty joynts whereby it is fastned in the ground and from thence divers new shoots for stalkes.

7. *Chamaemorus Cambro-Britanica* five *Lancastrense Vaccinium nubia*.

The Welsh Knotberry or Lancashire Cloud berry.

This small and low Bramble that scarce appeareth above the ground mosse among which and the blacke berried Heath, &c. it groweth hath small creeping rootes running under ground, and shooting forth here and there faire large leaves almost round a little divided as it were into five parts, and a little unevenly dented about the edges, being somewhat rough and full of veines of a darke Greene colour on the upper side and paler underneath, as also some slender stalkes with two or three the like but lesser leaves on them, and at the toppe a purplish small Rose-like flower which changeth into a Raspis-like fruit, in some smaller in others greater consisting of sundry berries set together, sometimes more and sometimes lesser, of a pale reddish Orange colour tasting reasonable well, although not so good as a Raspis.

8. *Chamaemorus Norwegica*. The Knotberry of Norway.

This Knotberry of Norway is very like unto our first Knotberry, having many slender brownish twigges rising not much above a foote high, whereon are set divers broad leaves upon long footstalkes more round then the first and parted into three or more short divisions, each snipped or dented about the edges, and having 2. great ribs on the under side with divers small veines from them to the edges: from the toppes of the stalkes rise divers flowers, each upon a long footstalk composed of five white leaves for the most part, with divers white threads tip with yellow in the middle: after which follow the fruite, of the bignesse of a Strawberry. some reddish and others more pale, of a soft pulpy substance somewhat clammy, yet not unpleasant with small kernells therein.

9. *Chamaemorus Norwegica altera*. Another Norway berry.

The likenesse of the leaves of this small bush unto the last which are very like unto those of the Riles or red Currant hath caused the name to be joyned therunto, the stalkes are of a like shortnesse, of a blackish colour whose leaves are broad, and cut in somewhat more deeply into sundry parts, the berries stand at the toppes of the stalkes many clustering together as it were in a tuft every one upon a short stalk, red when they are ripe and somewhat tart in taste.

The Place.

The first is frequent every where: the second groweth sometimes by woods and hedge sides and sometimes in the middle of fields in many places in this Kingdome, the third groweth on the hills and higher grounds: the fourth is well knowne in the North parts of this land, as *Cheshire*, *Lancashire*, & *Yorkshire*: the fifth in stony and rocky places, both in the Ile of *Thanet* and other places of *Kent*, as also in *Huntington* and *Northamptonshire*: the sixth groweth on the high hills in *Lancashire* and *Yorkshire*, the one called *Ingleborough* the other *Pendle* the two highest hills in *England*: the seventh was first made knowne unto us by *Thomas Haker* a painefull Chirurgeon and Simplot of *Lancashire*, who gave us a rude draught thereof, but Doctor *Lobel* going both into *Wales* and the Shires neare thereunto found it there growing, and on *Ingleborough* hill in *Lancashire*, as Mr. *Bradshagh* a Gentleman of the Country did likewise and sent it up to us, where the people call the fruit cloud berry, because the hill seemeth as it were continually covered with clouds: and the two last are declared by their titles to grow naturally in Norway.

The Time.

All these flower about *July* and their berries are ripe in the end of *August* or beginning of *September*.

The Names.

The Bramble is called in Greeke *Barbis Batius*, the Latines call it *Rubus* and *Sentis*. *Theophrastus* hath three sorts *Batos Rubus*, *Chamaebatos Humilis rubus*, or *Humirubus* and *Cynobatos Rubus caninus* or *Canis rubus*. *Pliny* hath three also but in a different manner: the two first sorts of *Theophrastus* are generally knowne of all but of the third there is some controversie, for *Tragus* maketh the *Spina appendix* or *Oxyacanthus* our white thorne or Hawthorne to bee *Cynobatos*, and so doth *Dodonæus* also. *Cordus*, *Lachna*, *Mercatus* and others thinke the *Rosa*

Camina or *Sylvestris* to bee it, *Pliny* as I thinke being the author of that opinion. 14 c. 13. where he saith there is another kinde of *Rubus* whereon a Rose groweth called *Cynobatos* by *Dioscorides* growing in hedges with other Brambles; againe *Pliny* lib. 16. cap. 27. saith thus, *Rubi Mora ferunt* & in aliogenere similitudinem Rose que vocatur *Cynobatos*, but in lib. 15. cap. 2. hee describeth *Cynobatos* to have a leafe like unto a mans footstep, bearing a blacke fruit or Grape, in whose kernell there is a nerve or sinew whereof it was called *Neurospactos*; but *Mathiolus* contradicteth them and sheweth that *Pliny* in setting downe the wilde Roses calleth one by a peculiar name *Cynorhodos Rosa Camina* and not *Cynobatos Camirubus*, and the description of *Dioscorides* (saith he) sheweth he meant no sort of Rose for else it had beene easie for him to have said *Cynobatos* is like a wilde Rose, but he compareth the leaves to Myrtle leaves, and the fruit to be like Olive stones wherein lyeth downe hurtfull to the windpipe by sticking thereto if it should be drunke, but speaketh of no seeds or kernells to lye in that Downe but saith the fruit being dyled and drunke in wine doth bind the belly. *Theophrastus* lib. 3. cap. 18. saith *Cynobatos* beareth a reddish fruit like unto a Pomegranet, and a leafe not unlike to *Agnus castus*; *Serapio* speaketh of *Cynobatos Caminus Rubus* among the other sorts of Brambles, whereby it is plaine as he saith that *Cynorhodon*, the wilde or dogge Rose doth much differ from *Cynobatos* the dogge Bramble, and yet *Lugdunensis* in contrarying *Mathiolus* his reasons striveth by finding fault with the text both of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* and amending them as he thinketh fit, to reconcile them and make the *Cynobatos* to be the wilde or Sweet Bryer but very unhand- somly in my opinion. There is little variation of names among writers concerning the two first, but of the third and fourth I doe not finde that any hath written being bushes more peculiar to this Land then others: the fifth *Clusius* calleth *Rubus saxatilis* five *petraeus* five *Alpinus*. *Gesner* in *hortis* calleth it *Rubus Alpinus humilis*, *Thalius* *Rubus minimus* and *Baibinus* *Chamerubus saxatilis*: the sixth and the two last are mentioned by *Clusius* by the names of *Chamerubus Anglica*, *Norwegica* altera as they are in their titles: the seventh hath a name or title given it as is fittest to expresse it, and to put all out of doubt concerning *Gerards* Cloud berry as hee hath expresseed it from the rude draught of Master *Hoskerts* doing as it is very likely, but the more exact figure is here exhibited. The *Arabians* call the Bramble *Buleich* and *Haleicho*, the *Italians* *Rovo*, the *Spaniards*, *Carca* [*salsa*] the *French* *Ronce*, the *Germans* *Brombeer* *Bremen* and *Bramen*. *Braemen* also, and wee in *Englisb* Bramble or Blacke-berry bush: the fruit or berries are called in Greeke *Βάνα* as *Galen* saith which some have made *Vatina* in Latine, *Morambi*, but in the Apothecaries shoppes *Mora bati*, and of some *Mora busti*, the berries of the Mulberry tree being called by them *Mora selfi*.

The Vertues.

Galen lib. 6. *simpl. med.* saith that the buddes, leaves, flowers, fruit and roote of the Bramble are all of a great binding quality but yet somewhat in a differing manner, for the buddes, leaves and branches while they are fresh and greene have a cold earthly quality joyned with a warme watery substance, but little binding, and therefore they are then of good use in the *Vlcers* and putride sores of the mouth and throat, and for the *Quinsie*, and likewise to heale other fresh wounds and sores but the fruit when it is ripe because it is sweet hath a temperate warming juice therein, whereby and by that small astringency in it it is not unpleasant to be eaten, but being not yet ripe it is of an exceeding cold and earthly substance, fower and very astringent, and being kept doe more strongly bind then when they are fresh: the flowers are of the same propertie that the unripe fruit is of, both of them are very profitable for the Bloody flux, Laskes and the weakenesse of the parts comming thereby, and is also a fit remedy against the spitting of blood: the roote also beside the binding quality therein hath a thinn e- sence whereby it is available, eyther the decoction or the powder taken to breake and drive forth gravell and the Stone in the *Reynes* and *Kidneyes*: the leaves of Brambles as well greene as dry are excellent good for lo- tions, for the sores in the mouth and secret parts: the decoction of them and of the branches when they are dried doe binde the belly much more, and is good for women when their conies come downe too abundantly: the berries saith *Pliny* or the flowers are a powerfull remedy against the most violent poyson of the *Plester* or *Diplos* (which are most violent Serpents) the *Scorpion* and other venomous Serpents. as well drunke as outwardly ap- plied, and helpeth also the sores of the fundament, and the painfull and bleeding Piles: the juice of the berries hereof mixed with that of Mulberries maketh the medicine more effectually to bind and to helpe fretting or eating sores and *Vlcers* wheresoever, and is good for the stomacke, the sores in the mouth with the loosenesse of the gummies and teeth: the same being taken alone or mixed with some *Hipocistis* and *Hony* saith *Pliny* is a remedy for choller when it gnaweth the stomacke which some call hartburning, and is good also against the passions of the heart and fainings: the distilled water of the branches leaves and flowrs, or of the fruit is as sweete as that of *Violets*, and is very effectually besides the facilitie and pleasantesse in taking, in all hot fevers or distempera- tures of heate in the body, the head, eyes, and other parts, and for all the purposes aforesaid: the leaves of Bram- bles boyled in lye and the head washed therewith doth heale the itch, the mattering and running sores thereof, and maketh the haire blacke: the powder of the leaves strewed on cancerous and running *Vlcers* doth wonder- fully helpe to heale them. Some use to condensate the juice of the leaves and some the juice of the berries to keepe for their use all the yeare for the purposes aforesaid: the other sorts are very neare in qualitie unto it and therefore worke the same effects no doubt: but the *Norway* Knotberry is much commended against the *Scor- bute* or *Scurvey*, and other crude putrid and melancholy diseases wherewith thote Northerly people are much afflicted, which *Clusius* out of *Hierus* Epistle declareth at large, and the manner of the cure of a number infected therewith as well in Winter as in Sommer, whereunto I refer them that would understand it more fully.

CHAP. XXVI.

Rosa sylvestris. Wilde Roses or Bryer bushes.

Having given you the knowledge of all or most of the manured Roses in my former Booke and with them some of the wilder kinds also as the Sweet bryer or Eglantine, the evergreene Rose which is very like thereunto, and the great Apple Rose which shall not be further related here, I am to shew you all the rest in this Chapter.

Rosa Damascena.
The Damask.

1. *Rosa sylvestris inodora five Canina.*
The ordinary wilde Bryer bush.



1. *Rosa sylvestris inodora five Canina.* The ordinary wilde Bryer bush.

The wilde Bryer bush groweth of it selfe in the hedges very high, with upright hard woody stemmes covered with a grayish barke especially the old ones, set with sharpe thornes up to the toppes but not so thicke as the sweete Bryer, having divers leaves somewhat larger thereon and not so greene on the upper side nor so grayish underneath as the other, the middle ribbe whereof hath divers small crooked thornes and without any sent at all, the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches divers set together, of a whitish bluish colour, made of five round pointed leaves somewhat longer then the Sweet bryer or Eglantine Rose, standing in such like huskes as they or other Roses doe: after the flowers are past come the fruit somewhat long and round, of a yellowish red colour or reddish yellow colour when it is ripe, having a soft sweetish pulpe under the skinne, and seedes lying therein also, which berries are much devoured by the poorer sort of women and children that eate them gladly: the roote runneth deepe and farre in the ground growing somewhat great. Vpon this Rose as well as upon the Eglantine is often found a burr or ball of browne threads, and I have often seene it also upon the greater Apple Rose which is extant in my former Booke.

2. *Rosa sylvestris odorato carneo flore.* The wilde bluish Bryer Rose.

This wild Bryer Rose is so like the former that it is hardly discerned from it, eyther for the height of the stem or store of thornes or smalnesse of the leaves but onely for the flowers which are somewhat larger, and of a deeper bluish or pale purple colour somewhat sweet withall.

3. *Rosa sylvestris Russica.* The wild bryer of Muscovia.

This wild bryer hath sundry reddish yellow stalkes rising from the roote spotted or rather bunched out as it were with blisters in divers places with thornes set thereon like a Bryer or wilde Rose; the leaves are not many but small like the wilde hedge Bryer or rather smaller, and turning red in Summer: the Roses are single and small of a deepe incarnate colour.

4. *Rosa sylvestris Virginensis.* The Virginia Bryer Rose.

The Virginia Bryer Rose hath divers as great stemmes and branches as any other Rose, whose young are greene and the elder grayish, set with many small prickes and a few great thornes among them, the leaves are very greene and shining small and almost round, many set on a middle ribbe one against another somewhat like unto the single yellow Rose: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches consisting of five small leaves, of a pale purple or deepe incarnate colour like unto those of the sweet brier, which fall away quickly as they and others doe.

5. *Rosa campestris flore albo odoro.* The single sweete white Rose.

This single Bryer Rose hath woody stemmes about two cubits high, set as thicke with sharpe thornes as eyther the common wilde Bryer or Eglantine is, and set with the like leaves but not so greene, at the tops of whole greene branches stand usually but one flower a peece, consisting of five white leaves reasonable large and of a sweete sent, with divers yellow threads in the middle: in their places come such like round and short heads or berries

fff

berries

5. *Rosa Canadensis* fluitans odor.
The single sweet wild Rose.



6. *Rosa sylvestris Austriaca* flore pheniceo.
The Vermillion Rose of Austria.



8. *Rosa Viminensis* sive *Pomifera* minor.
The minor Baiter Rose or Pimpernell Rose.



10. *Rosa simplex pumila* sive *spina*.
The single dwarf Rose without thornes.



berries as are in other Roses, but are blacke when they are ripe and not red, with white seedes lying in flocks of downe as others doe.

6. *Rosa sylvestris Austriaca flore phaniceo*. The Vermillion Rose of Austria. The younger branches of this Rose are slender and reddish, the elder brownish gray, set with divers thornes but not very thicke great or sharpe: the leaves are somewhat larger then those of the single yellow Rose, else not much unlike: the flowers are single and as large as of that yellow Rose whereof I take it to bee a species but differing in colour for this is of an excellent Orange tawny colour, with an eye of Vermillion cast over it, and of a paler yellow on the outside, after which succede the fruited.

7. *Rosa pumila rubra Austriaca*. The single dwarfe red Rose of Austria. This dwarfe Rose groweth not much above halfe a yard high, with slender Greene stemmes, set with few or no thornes below, but furnished up higher with many, having whitish Greene leaves upon them like the ordinary red Rose and grayish underneath five or seven set together upon a stalke: at the toppes of the branches come forth very great bearded huskes, wherein stand large flowers made of five leaves a peece, somewhat sweeter, red at the first but decaying with standing, growing much more pale before they fall away, with yellow threads in the middle, after which come the fruit which are red as the others but greater then any of those before declared, formed somewhat more like unto a pearre then others.

8. *Rosa Pimpinella sive Pomifera minor*. The small Burnet Rose or Pimpinell Rose. This small Rose seldome riseth above a foote high being of two sorts, whereof the one hath but few thornes on the stalkes, and the other full of small thornes (both which are oftentimes found in one ground, but the thorny more frequent) set with long winged stalkes of leaves, being many small round greenish leaves set one against another upon the stalke finely dented about the edges, seeming like unto a Burnet leafe for the forme and number set together: the flowers are single small and white without any sent, after which come small round heads but blacke when they are ripe full of feede as in other Roses.

9. *Rosa pumila campestris alba*. The Dwarfe single white Rose. This is one of the smallest Roses scarce rising a foote above ground, being set with small thornes and leaves according to the proportion of the plant and the wildnesse of the kind, the flowers are white and small giving heads and feede like the rest: the roote creepeth about more then others.

10. *Rosa simplex pumila sine spina*. The single Dwarfe Rose without thornes. This Dwarfe Rose also groweth very low, even almost upon the ground with Greene stalkes without any thorne thereon, set with small winged leaves, so small that they seeme scarce to be leaves of a Rose: the flower is small and of a pale reddish colour and single, in some places very sweete, and in others little or nothing, flowering also in some places both in the Spring and Autumne.

The Place.

The two first grow in the hedges of our Land every where almost, yet the second not so frequent as the first: the third came from Muscovy: the fourth from Virginia: the fift from Germany in sundry places: the sixt and seventh from Austria: the eight is found in divers places of our owne Land both in barren beathy grounds, and by woods and hedges sides: the ninth on some of the hills among the Switzers, and the last neare unto Lyons in France upon Pilats hill there.

The Time.

Some of these Roses flower earlier then others, for some come in May others not untill June when other Roses doe.

The Names.

The Rose is called in Greeke *ῥόδον* Rhodon quod largum odoris effluuium emittat, from the great sweetnesse therein as Plinarch saith, in Latine *Rosa*: Theophrastus and Pliny have very diligently observed the severall differences and varieties in their times, Theophrastus in generall termes and in the number of the leaves, some few some many, in the thornes in the colour and sent, and Pliny by severall names, yet not expressing all their colours, which divers authors formerly have appropriated to those Roses were extant with them: but if I shall undertake the taske to shew their correspondencie with ours herein, as I shall endeavour in declaring my opinion to shew the likeliest and agree with them in some of them, so I shall (how free from error I leave to others to scanne) dissent from them in others: but first because I intend to make Pliny my author to comment upon I thinke it fit to set downe the text of Pliny in order as it lyeth lib. 21. cap. 4. The Romans (saith he) have in greatest account the *Prænestina* and *Campana*, some have added unto them the *Milesia* which hath the reddest colour not exceeding a dozen leaves, next hereunto is the *Trachynia* not so red, then the *Alabandica* more vile or of lesse esteeme with whitish leaves: the meanest (*vilissima sed ut alij legunt utilissima*) with very many but very small, even the smallest leaves is *Spinicola*, there is a kind thereof called *Censifolia*, and a little after he saith there is also one that wee call *Græca*, and the *Græciæ* *Lychnis* growing but in moist places never having above five leaves, of the bignesse of the Violet without any sent; another is called *Græcula*, with leaves as it were closed or alwayes ready to open, but openeth not unlesse it be pulled open having the broadest leaves: Another hath a Mallow-like stemme and leaves like the Olive tree, called *Moschenton*, among these is that which beareth in Autumne of a middle size, called *Coroneola*; all are without sent save the *Coroneola* and that which groweth on a Bramble, Thus saith Pliny. Now let us see how aptly other authors have fitted the Roses of these times unto those of Pliny, and first for the *Prænestina* it is generally taken to be our Damaske Rose, yet *Lugdunensis* saith it is the red Rose, among which is the *Milesia*, which as hee and *Camerarius* say the French call *Rose de Provins*. The *Campana* is generally held to be our great white Rose. The *Milesia* is generally held to be the best red Rose, the deepe colour that Pliny saith it hath, being a true note to know it by, and is called by many in Germany *Rosa fina* as *Camerarius* saith, because it keepeth both colour and sent best when it is dried, whereof as hee saith there is both single and double. Some take our Velvet Rose to be it; first because the colour is deepe though the sent be small, and it never exceedeth a dozen leaves. The *Trachynia* is our pale red Rose which *Lugdunensis* saith the French call *Rose incarnate*, but *Camerarius* in *horto* saith it is a purple Rose of a deepe or blackish red colour with a pale violet colour mixt therewith, some Germans he saith call it *Kolresen*, and differeth little from the *Milesia* but that it is greater; but surely so deepe a red colour as *Camerarius* alloteth unto it cannot agree unto Pliny his *Trachynia* which he saith is *minus rubens* of a paler red colour, and therefore I thinke it is the worser sort of our red Rose, whose colour

Rosus upon *Dioscorides* mentioneth in the first Booke and 24. Chapter, *Cynosbates* and *Cynorrhodos*, being his third sort, saying it is the least and may be called *Chamerbodos* and is called by the *Germanes* *Erdrosen*, *Banhus* calleth it *Rosa campestris repens alba*: the last is taken by *Luynesensis* to bee *Rosa Græca* sive *Lycônia*. *Greecorum* *Pliny*, and if it be not so, yet it may fitly as he saith be called *Cynorrhodon lene*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Rosa campestris spinosa carens biflora*. A Lecture of much morallitie might be read upon the Rose, the parts delivered by many authors both *Greekes* and *Latines* all which to insert in this place is not my minde, onely I will reake a few of many to give you a taste of the plenty and excellencie.

*Ut Rosa mane viget, tamen & mox vespere languet,
Sic modo qui fumum, cras levis umbra sumus.* And againe,
*Vidi ego mane Rosam solis cum lumine nasci,
Et videri rursus sole cadente mori.*

The miserably infatuated *Turkes* will not suffer a Rose leafe to lye upon the ground, or any to tread on them in honour of their *Mahomet*, from whose sweat they are perswaded the Rose sprang up; somewhat like unto the old *Pagans*, who held the Rose which formerly was white to become red from the blood of *Venus*, talling thereon from her foote hurt by a thorne, as shee ran among the bushes to helpe her *Adonis*. *Philostrophus* dedicateth the Rose to *Cupid* whom it doth represent in every part. It is fresh, young and delicate as *Cupid*, it is crowned with gold yellow haire, it beareth thornes as darts and leaves as wings, the *Crimson* beauty of the flowers as his glory and dignitie, neither the Rose nor *Cupid* keepeth any time, and besides this he calleth the Rose the light of the earth, the faire bushie toppe of the spring, the fire of love, the lightning of the Land. *Andreas* his *Greeke* verses latined by *Stephanus* are sufficiently knowne being these,

Rosa honor, decusque florum: *Rosa puer Cytharæ.*
Rosa aura, amorque veris: *Caput implicat coronis*
Rosa calvus est voluptas. *Charisum choros frequentans.*
The *Vertues*.

Because I have spoken so much of the manured Roses in shewing their denominations, I thinke it not impertinent also before I entreate of the qualities of the wild sorts, to set downe the properties and vertues of the Garden kinds somewhat more amply then I have delivered them in my former book. Both the white and the red Roses are cooling and drying, yet the white is taken to exceede the red in both those properties, but is seldome used inwardly in any medicine: the red as *Galen* saith hath a watery substance in it, and a warme joynd with two other qualities, that is, an astringent and a bitter: the flowers thereof (which wee call the seedes, but rather the yellow threads in the middle) doe binde more then the Rose it selfe and more drying also. *Mesues* sheweth that the Rose is cold in the first degree and dry in the second, compounded of divers parts or substances which yet may be separated, namely a watery meane substance and an earthly drying, an ayrie substance likewise sweet and aromaticall, and an hot also, whereof commeth the bitternesse, the rednesse, perfection and forme, and yet the force of the heate is stronger, which hath caused the forme and rednesse then that which causeth the bitternesse, for being dried that bitternesse vanisheth when the other two doe abide: the bitternesse therefore in the Roses when they are fresh, especially the juice purgeth choller and watery humours (which qualitie the *Greeke* authors it seemeth knew not) but being dried and that heate that caused the bitternesse being confumed they then have a stopping and astringent power. Those also that are not full blownen doe both coole and binde more then those that are full blowne and the white Roses more then the red. The decoction of red Roses made with wine and used is very good for the head-ache and paines in the eyes eares throate and gums, the fundament also, the lower bowels and the matrix being bathed or put into them: the same decoction with the Roses remaining in them is profitably applied to the region of the heart to ease the inflammations therein, as also *Saint Anthony* fire and all other diseases of the stomacke: being dried and beaten to powder and taken in steeld wine or water doe helpe to stay womens courses, they serve also for the eyes being mixed with such other medicines that serve for that purpose, and are sometimes put into those compositions that are called *Antheras* as is before said. The yellow threads in the middle of the red Roses especially (which as I said bee erroneously called the Rose seedes) being powdered and drunke in the distilled water of Quinces, stayeth the abundance of womens courses, and doth wonderfully stay and helpe the fluxions of rheume upon the gummies and teeth, and preserveth them from corruption, and fastneth them being loose if they bee washed and gargled therewith, and some *Vinegar* of Squilles added thereto: the heads with seed being used in powder or in a decoction stayeth the *Liske* and the spitting of blood. Red Roses doe strengthen the heart, the Stomacke and Liver, and the retentive qualities: they mitigate the paines that arise of heate, assuage inflammations procure sleepe and rest, stay womens courses both white and red and the *Gonorrhea* the running of the reines and the fluxes of the belly: the juice of them doth purge and cleanse the body from choller and flegme: the huskes of the Roses with the beards and the radiks of the Roses are binding and cooling and the distilled water of eyther of them is good for the heate and rednesse in the eyes, to stay and dry up the rheumes and watering of them: Of the red Roses are usually made many compositions all serving to sundry good uses which are these. Electuary of Roses, Conserve both moist and dry which is more usually called Sugar of Roses, Syrupe of dried Roses and Hony of Roses: the cordiall powder called *Diorrhodon Abbatis* and *Aromaticum rosarum*: the distilled water of Roses, Vinegar of Roses, ointment and oyle of Roses: and the Rose leaves dried which although no composition, yet is of very great use and effect to be last of all spoken. To entreate of them all exactly I doe not intend for so a pretty volume of it selfe might be composed, I will therefore only give you a hint of every one of them, and referre the more ample declaration of them to those that would entreat onely of them. The Electuary is purging, whereof two or three drams of it selfe taken in some convenient liquor is a competent purgation for any of weake constitution, but may be increased unto six drammes, according to the qualitie and strength of the patient: this purgeth choller without any trouble, and is good in hot Fevers, in paines of the head arising from hot and chollericke humors and heare in the eyes, the laundies also and joynt aches proceeding from hot humors. The moist conserve is of much use both binding and cordiall, for untill it be about two yeare old it is more binding then cordiall but after wards it is more cordiall then bindi: some of the yonger conserve taken with *Mithridatum* mixed together is good for those that are troubled with the distillations of rheume from the braine into the nose, and distillations of rheume into the

eyes, as also for fluxes and Laskes of the belly, and being mixed with the same powder of Masticke is very good for the running of the reines, and for other loosenesse of humors in the body: The old conserve mixed with *Diarrhodon Abbatis* or *Aromaticum rosarum* is a very good cordiall against faintings, swoownings and weaknesse and tremblings of the heart, it strengthneth also both them and a weakke stomacke, helpeth digestion, stayeth casting, and is a very good preservative in the time of infection. The dry Conserve which is called Sugar of Roses is a very good Cordiall to strengthen the heart and spirits, as also to stay defluxions. The Syrupe of dried red Roses strengthneth a relaxed stomacke given to casting, cooleth an overheated Liver and the blood in Agues comforteth the heart and resisteth putrefaction and infection, and helpeth to stay Taskes and fluxes. Hony of Roses is much used in gargles and lotions to wash sores eyther in the mouth, throate, or other parts, both to cleanse and heale them, and stay the fluxes of humors falling upon them hindering their heating, it is used also in glisters both to coole and cleanse. The cordiall powders called *Diarrhodon Abbatis* and *Aromaticum Rosarum* doth comfort and strengthen the heart and stomacke, procureth an appetite, helpeth digestion, stayeth casting, and is very good for those that have slippery bowels to strengthen and confirme them, and to consume and dry up their moisture and slipperinesse. Red Rose water is well knowne and of familiar use in all occasions about the sicke and of better use then Damaske Rose water, being cooling and cordiall, refreshing and quickning the weakke and faint spirits, eyther used in meates or brothes, to wash the temples or to smell unto at the nose, or else by the sweete vapours thereof out of a perfuming pot, or cast on a hot fire shovell, it is also of much use against the rednesse and inflammations in the eyes to bathe them therewith, and the temples of the head also against paine and ache therein: Vinegar of Roses is of much use also for the same purposes of paine and ache, and disquietnesse in the head, as also to procure rest and sleepe, if some thereof and Rosewater together be used to smell unto, or the nose and temples moistened therewith, but more usually to moisten a peece of a red Rose cake cut fit for the purpose, and heated betwene a double foulded cloth with a little beaten Nutmeg and Poppy seede, strewed on that side shall lye next the forehead and temples, and so bound thereto for all night. The oymnt of Roses is much used against heate and inflammations in the head to annoint the forehead and temples and being mixed with some *Populeon* to procure rest, as also it is used for the heate of the Liver, of the backe and reines, and to coole and heale pusshes wheales and other red pimples rising in the face or other parts. Oyle of Roses is not only used by it selfe, to coole any hot swellings or inflammations and to binde and stay fluxes of humors unto sores, but is put also into many other compositions both oymntments and plaisters that are cooling and binding, and restraining the flux of humors. The dried leaves of the red Roses are used both inwardly and outwardly both cooling, binding, and cordiall for with them are made both *Aromaticum rosarum*, *Diarrhodon Abbatis* and *Saccharum rosarum*, each of whose properties are before declared: Rose leaves and Mints heated and applied outwardly to the stomacke stayeth castings and strengthneth a weakke stomacke very much, and applied as an Epitheme or fomentation to the region of the Liver and Heart doth much coole and temper the distemperance in them, as also in stead of a Rose cake to the head and temples to quiet the overhot spirits, which will suffer no sleepe or rest to fasten on the sicke patient. Of the Damaske Roses are not made so many medicines or compositions, for beside the Conserve and Preserve, the Syrupe and Hony of those Roses (each whereof is called *Solutivum*) the water and the distilled oyle or spirit which serveth more for outward perfumes then inward Physicke, as the dried leaves to fill sweete bagges and the like, I know not any other use made of them, and yet there is by many times much more of them spent and used then of red Roses, so much hath pleasure outstripped necessary use. The Syrupe of Damask Roses is both simple and compound and made with *Agoricke*: the simple solutive Syrupe is a familiar safe and gentle easie medicine, purging choller taken from one ounce or two unto three or foure, yet this is remarkable and wonderful herein, that the distilled water of this Syrupe should notably binde the belly: the Syrupe of Roses with *Agaricke* is more strong and effectuell in working then the simple Syrupe, for one ounce thereof by it selfe will open the body more then of the other, and worketh as much on stegme as choller: the compound Syrupe is more forceable in working on melancholicke humors, and available against the Lepry, Itch, Tetter, &c. and the French discae also. Hony of Roses solutive is made of the same infusion that the Syrupe is made of, and therefore worketh the same effect in opening and purging, but because the hony is neither so familiar to many or convenient to hot and agnifh bodies, it is oftener given to stegmaticke then colericke persons, and is more used in Glisters then potions as the Syrupe made with Sugar is. The Conserve and Preserved leaves of these Roses are operative to the same effect in gently opening the belly. The simple water of the Damaske Roses is of so much use for fumes to sweeten all things as also to put into meates and broths, &c. that it hath left almost no use for any Physicall purpose, yet it hath been well observed by *Costum* in his commentary upon *Mesues*, that tenne ounces of Damaske Rose water drunke in the morning doth open and purge the belly, the dried leaves of the Damaske Roses serve mo't to make sweete powders, and to fill sweet bagges or the like, yet the same *Costum* in the same place sheweth that the dried leaves powdered and drunk in the whey of Goats milke worketh to the same effect in purging. The Muske Roses both single and double doe purge more forceable then the Damaske, and the single is held to be stronger then the double, for although none of the Greeke writers have made any mention thereof, yet *Alfues* especially of the *Arabians* doth set it downe: twenty of the leaves of the single Rose must be taken saith *Camerarius*, but more of the double kinde to open the belly and purge the body. The wilde Roses are few or none of them used in Physicke, but yet are generally held to come neare unto the nature of the manured Roses, both in the earthy and binding facultie, *Pliny* setteth downe in his eighth booke and fourth Chapter that the roote of the wilde Rose is singular good to cure the biting of a mad Dogge, which as he saith, (but how wee may believe him I know not) was found out by miracle: the fruit of the wilde Brier which are called Heppes being thorough ripe and made into a Conserve with Sugar according to the manner of divers other fruits, besides that it is very pleasant to the taste, doth gently binde the belly, and stayeth defluxions from the head upon the stomacke, and dryeth up the moisture thereof, and helpeth digestion: the pulpe of the Heppes dried unto a hard consistence like to the juice of Licoris, or so dried that it may be made into powder and taken in drinke stayeth speedily the whites in women. With the fruit Cookes and their Ladies and Mistresses doe know how to prepare many fine dishes for their tables. The Brier ball is often used being made into powder and drunke to breake the Stone to provoke urine when it is stopped and to ease and helpe the collicke: some appoint it to bee burnt and then taken for the same purpose: in the middle of these balles are often found certaine white wormes, which being

being dried and made into powder and some of it drunke, is found by long experience of many to kill and drive forth the Wormes of the belly.

CHAR. XXVII.

Capparis. Capers.



The Caper tree or bush that was knowne to *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* being but one sort was thorny, but there hath beene since some other sorts knowne, both that are and are not thorny, which for affinitye sake I thinke meete to joine together, and with the Capers another plant, which for some likenesse beareth also the name of *Capparis fabago* or *leguminosa*, Beane Capers, not intending to joine it to the pules as some might thinke it should be.

1. *Capparis spinosa folio rotundo*. Round leaved thorny Capers.

This Caper sendeth forth divers long weake trayling woody stalkes lying round about upon the ground, set with crooked thornes like hookes or as the Bramble, at each joynt come forth two round leaves like unto *Asarum* opposite one unto another, from whence springeth also a small round head upon a pretty long footstalk, which is the bud from the flower before it open (and is that small round Caper which wee doe usually eate at meate) which being then gathered and pickled up with great salt, are kept in barrells and brought into other countries, and are taken out of the sale afterwards and kept in Vinegar to be spen: at the table as all know: but when it is open consisteth of foure white sweete smelling leaves, with foure other Greene ones as the huske wherein they stand, having many yellowish threads and a long stile or petiole in the middle, which afterwards groweth to bee the fruit, and is long and round like unto an Olive or Acorne when it is ripe (which also are brought pickled to us, and are the long Capers which are used) wherein are contained divers hard browne feede somewhat like unto the kernells of Grapes: the roote is great, white, long and somewhat woody covered with a thicke barke running and spreading much in the ground, so that it will quickly spread a whole field in the warme countries and make it barren, and is somewhat sharpe and bitter: the stalkes perish in Winter every yeare, and arise againe afresh in the Spring.

2. *Capparis spinosa folio acuto*. Thorny Capers with pointed leaves.

This other Caper differeth from the former neither in the thorny growing nor in the flowering, nor in any other thing then in the leaves, which with the roundnesse are pointed at the ends, and this is sufficient to know it by.

3. *Capparis non spinosa fructu majore*. Egyptian Capers without thornes.

The Egyptian Caper differeth not much in the manner of growing from the former, but that the stalkes grow

1. 2. *Capparis spinosa folio rotundo & acuto*.
Thorny Capers with round and pointed leaves.



5. *Capparis fabago sine leguminosa*.
Beane Capers.



greater

greater and more upright without any thornes on them, the leaves are round and stand two at a joynt like the former, the buds are greater and so are the white flowers in like manner, and the fruit greater then any of the former: this looeth not the leaves in Winter as the others doe, and herein consist the chiefe differences.

4. *Capparis Arabica non spinosa*, Great Capers of Arabia.

The Arabian Caper is a small shrubbe growing up with many upright stemples without thornes, the leaves, flowers and fruit are greater and larger then the last Egyptian kinde, the fruit being of the bignesse of an Egge or Wallnut with divers seeds therein, of a sharpe and biting taste as *Dioscorides* hath noted, and others since his time of our later writers.

5. *Capparis fabago five leguminosa*, Beane Capers.

The Beane Caper riseth up with divers Greene herby and not woody stalkes like the other, branching forth from the very bottoime, at the severall joynts whereof grow two leaves opposite one unto another which are alwayes two together at the end of the footstalk, being somewhat like unto Purflane leaves but in the posture and colour resembling the leaves of Beanes: the flowers come forth singly one at a joynt with the leaves, which before they are blowne open are very like unto Caper blossomes, being white standing in a Greene huske and with many yellow threads in the middle, after which the fruit followeth somewhat long and round, and opening into severall parts, wherein is contained small brownish feede: the roote is long and woddy shooting forth long ltrings and branches under ground many wayes.

The Place.

The two first sorts grow naturally in the stony places of Italy, Spaine and some parts of France, as also in most of the hot countries Eastward, yet that with pointed leaves not so frequent as the other. *Theophrastus* saith that it will abide no culture, yet *Pliny* sheweth that in his time they used to plant it in Italy upon ridges cast up, and the deepe trenches filled up with stones to keepe in the roots from overspreading the field or ground where they were planted, or else that the stones would make them fructifie the better, the third *Bellonius* saith groweth in Egypt in a loose sandy field not far from the Lake *Mareotis* which is about halfe a mile from *Alexandria*; the fourth he also found as he saith in the clefts of the rockes on mount *Taurus* in Arabia.

The Place.

The two first sorts as I said before shoot forth their stalkes and leaves in the Spring, and their flowers shortly after, when as their fruit is not ripe untill the end of September: the other two keepe the same times of flowering and fructifying, but keeping their old leaves on and shooting fresh every Spring: the last bloweth and seedeth in the end of Sommer.

The Names.


It is called in Greeke *καμμίς*; and *Capparis* also in Latine, *Gaza* *Theophrastus* his interpreter calleth it *Intoria*, *Pliny* semeth to thinke it was the *Cynobatos* of *Dioscorides*, becaufe among the bastard Greeke names in *Dioscorides*, *Cynobatos* is one which hee saith was given to the Caper in his time. The first is mentioned by most writers, but the second but by a few, *Alpinus* in his booke of Egyptian plants, and *Belonius* in his second booke of Observations and Chap. 21. maketh mention of the third by the name of *Capparis non spinosa* and *arborescens*: the fourth is also remembered by *Belonius* in the said second booke and 66. Chapter, and by *Ranwolffius* in his *Itinerarie*: the last is called by all moderne writers *Capparis Leguminosa*, or *Capparis Fabago*, by *Lugdunensis Fabago Belgarum*, by the Syrians as *Ranwolffius* saith *Morgani*, and taketh it to be the Andirian of *Rhasis* and the *Al-difrigi* of *Avicen*: *Columna* thinketh it most properly to agree unto the *Telephium* of *Dioscorides*: *Banhus* calleth it *Capparis Portulaca folio*, and saith it was called *Peplus* at *Paris*, and therefore *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Peplus Parisienum*; all nations call Capers according to the Greeke and Latine, varying but the accent according to their dialect.

The Vertues.

The Capers, such as come over to us pick'd up in salt doe nourish nothing, yet doe a little move the belly, but being washed from the Salt and steeped in Vinegar and so eaten do stirre up the appetite dejected or decayed and doe a little cleanse the bowells of flegme sticking to them and avoyd it, as also doe helpe to open the obstructions of the Spleene and Liver: *Galen* sheweth in *septimo simpl. med.* that the Barke of the roote of Capers consisteth of various qualities, namely first extreme bitter, next sharpe, then sower, by the bitternesse it cleanseth, purgeth and cutteth, by the sharpnesse it heateth, cutteth, and digesteth, and by the sowernesse it contracteth, thickeneth and bindeth, and thereupon saith it is a medicine above all other available for the hardnesse of the Spleene, whether it be applied outwardly of it selfe, or mixed with other things to annoint the place, or the rootes boyled in Vinegar or Oxymell and taken inwardly, or the powder of the roote mixed with the said decoction and taken, for it is certaine that it avoydeth grosse and viscous humors, not only by the urine but by the belly also, and oftentimes it bringeth away with it congealed and corrupted blood, and thereby giveth much ease to those that are troubled with Gouts or *Palsies*, with the Spleene or paines in the Hipses or *Sciatica*, weakeneth in the Nerves and Sinewes, and for women that have their courses stopped to procure them: it draweth from the head and other parts those offensive humors that are the originall cause of Ruptures, Convulsions and Crampes, and thereby give them much ease: the barke of the roote of Capers is an especiall remedy to helpe fowle Ulcers, being made into a Pultis and applied, for it cleanseth and mightily dryeth them, and is also good for hard swellings and kernells under the eares and the Kings Evil: the fruit is also effectually for the said purposes, and so are both leaves and stalkes, but all of them weaker then the roots: the feede bruised and heared in a little Vinegar and held betwene the teeth easeth the tooth-ach: the same roots also boyled in oyle and dropped into the eares easeth the paines and killeth wormes breeding in them: the leaves and flowers, but especially the barke of the roote steeped or boyled in Vinegar cleanseth the skinne of all morphew, freckles, spots or any other discolouring of the skinne whatsoever: the oyle that is made of Capers is of very good use against the paines of the sides and Spleene. The Arabian sort is much more sharpe and almost exulcerating, and therefore as *Pliny* well saith, it is not fit to use so violent a stranger, better it is to use our owne European kinds. The Beane Caper is used by the Syrians as *Ranwolffius* saith to kill the wormes in children and to drive them forth.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Oxycantha Dioscoridis quibusdam, idest, Spina acuta seu potius Spina appendix Pliny.
The white Thorne or Hawthorne.

 He Hawthorne hath not beene knowne formerly to be of any more sorts then one, but wee have in our time had the knowledge of two other which shall be presently shewed you.

1. *Spina appendix vulgaris.* The ordinary Hawthorne.

The common Hawthorne groweth up in some places to be a tree of a reasonable height if convenient dressing, pruning and keeping helpe it forward, otherwise it groweth to be but a shrubbe or hedge bush, with divers shoots armes and branches, whereon are set in divers places sharpe thornes and faire shining leaves, somewhat broad, and cut in on the edges into divers parts: the flowers are many standing together, comming forth both at the tops of the branches and upper joynts with the leaves, consisting of five white leaves a peece, with divers white threads in the middle, tipped with red, and of a very pleasant sweete sent, after which come berries somewhat long, with the roundnesse of a lively red colour when they are fully ripe and somewhat sweete in taste, containing within them divers white feedes lying in a flocky or downie substance which make it harsh in tasting, and if it should bee eaten it would sticke to the throat and hurt the winde pipe: the roote groweth farre and deepe.

2. *Spina acuta humilior.* The low Hawthorne.

The low Hawthorne never groweth so high or great as the former, the leaves are smaller but longer divided on the edges in the same manner: the flowers also are white and sweete and grow in tufts or clusters, but the fruit that followeth is yellow tending to a Saffron colour, in other things it differeth not from the other.

3. *Spina acuta biflora Britanica.*
Englands Hawthorne.

We have another sort of Hawthorne growing in divers places of our Land well knowne to those that dwell about the places where they grow, yet not greatly regarded or wondered at by them nor yet by many of those that have seene them growing: but I doe not thinke fit that it should be so slightly passed over or so smallly respected, for I suppose it a strange worke of nature, or of the God of nature rather, to cause such a tree being in all parts thereof like unto the common Hawthorne, to blossome twice every yeare, the one time usually in May as all others of the kind doe, the other about Christmas, eyther somewhat before or somewhat after, according to the temperature of the Winter at that time, for if the Winter before bee milde without either great frosts or other hard weather, it will be in blossome white all over as in May, sometimes in November, or else in December, but if it bee hard and sharpe weather it will not blossome untill January that the hard weather be over: it beareth also after these flowers are past greene berries, even in the Winter before any greene leaves doe appeare or blossomes in May, so that it will have both ripe fruit and greene at one and the same time upon the tree: there hath not beene observed any other difference betweene this kind and the ordinary Hawthorne. Some might thinke as it hath beene disputed among divers that this happeneth, by reason of some hot springes that take their course by the rootes of this tree, which reason I grant hath some appearance of likelihood, but wisely scanned and considered, is too light I thinke to hold weight, for how should one tree only blossome in a place, and none of all the other trees in the same tract or compasse of the same springes running; and besides this there are of these trees in divers places of the Land, as in Ramney Marsh in *Whey street*, as it is vulgarly called, but should bee rather High street, where it standeth in a moorish ground though upon a banke beaten with cold and Northerly blasts, and exposed to the furious winds on all sides, having no shelter or defence, but standing in a flat and open soyle, where I thinke no hot spring eyther doth or is likely to breake forth or runne neare it: let the wise and judicious scan it thoroughly, if this come to passe by the nature of the soyle and springes, or the naturall kinde of the tree.

The Place.

The first groweth every where in the hedges and borders of fields and woods: the second in Germany: the last at *Glastenbury Abbey*, and as is before said in *High street* or *Whey street* in Ramney Marsh, and neare unto *Nantwich* also in *Cheshire* by a place called white greene, which tooke the name as it was thought from the white bushes of thornes which there they call greenes.

The Time.

The time of these to flower is specified to be ordinarily in May and extraordinarily about Christmas, sometimes a little before and sometimes a little after: the fruit is ripe on the ordinary trees in September, and doe hang on them all the Winter as meate for birds, or untill the frosts doe make them fall.

The



The Names.

Very many (as *Matthiolus*, *Lacuna*, *Turner*, *Bellonius*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius*, *Cesalpinius*, *Ramusius*, *Thalium*, *Tabernmontanus* and some other) doe take this Thorne to be *Oxyacantha* of *Dioscorides* which hee describeth to be like the Peare-tree but lesser, and very thorny, bearing a berry like unto those of the Myrtle, but red, full and easie to breake, having a stone or Kernell within it, some also thinke that it is *pyrea* of *Dioscorides*, others take it to be the *Oxyacantha* of *Galen*, which he likewise saith is like unto the wilde Peare-tree in forme, and not unlike it in qualitie, so that the ones masculine the others feminine are but one bush or tree, by the judgement of many the best Herbarists although some take them to be divers, as *Camerarius* who doth make the Barbery bush to be the *Oxyacantha* of *Galen*, and not the *Oxyacantha* of *Dioscorides*, and so doe also *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* and *Tabernmontanus*, *Hermolaus* and *Ruellius* likewise doe take the Barbery to be *Oxyacantha*, and so doe *Fuchsius*, *Tragus*, *Cornarius*, and some other whom *Matthiolus* justly gainesayeth, for there is no likeness in the Barbery excepting the thornes (and yet in them there is a difference) unto *Oxyacantha*, being neither in forme of body like the wilde Peare, nor in the fruit like unto a Myrtle, dry and fryable easie to breake, the Barbery being moylt and full of juice. *Tragus* saith that some tooke the Hawthorne to be *Arbutus*. But *Theophrastus* his *Oxyacantha* is neither Barbery nor Hawthorne, which in his first Booke and 15. Chapter hee putteth among those trees that are ever greene, which cannot be said of eyther Barbery or Hawthorne, for that in no place or countrey they are knowne to keepe their leaves, but to loofe them in Winter, but by the judgement of the best and most expert Herbarists in our times, the *Pyracantha* as I have declared in my former booke is the true *Oxyacantha* both of *Dioscorides* although hee hath not mentioned any sempiternitie of leaves, and *Theophrastus* also agreeing thereto in all things: Some there be also that would make the *Spina appendix* *Plinij* to be the Barbery bush as *Lugdunensis*, but *Clusius* is against that opinion for that therein there are these two doubts, first that *Plinij* if hee had meant the Barbery by his *Spina appendix* would not have forgotten the three thornes that grow together in the Barbery which is eminent enough therein: and next hee would not have forgotten the yellow colour, both in the barke of the branches and rootes: but the most judicious of these later times, among whom is *Gesner* in *hortis* and *Clusius* in *historia* have determined that *Spina Appendix* *Plinij*, which sometimes also be calleth *Spina* simply, can be no other thorne then this Hawthorne, which *Tragus* and *Lonicerus* tooke to be *Cynobatus* *Theophrasti*, and *Cordus* in *historia* calleth it *Sorbus aculeata*, *Angulata* *Spina alba vulgo*, and *Spina acuta* as *Dodonæus* doth also. *Bauhinus* placeth it among the Medlars calling it *Mespilus apij folio sylvestris spinosa sive Oxyacantha*, and as a kinde thereof like wise putteth the *Pyracantha*, but in my opinion he had done better and more rightly, to have referred them both to the kinds of *Services* whereunto they better agree then unto Medlars, in that *Services* are smaller fruits as these are: the second here expressed is mentioned by *Dodonæus* under the name of *Spina acuta humilior*: the last as a kind peculiar to our owne countrey as I thinke, I have here set forth unto you more exactly then *Gerard*, who onely had a superficiall notion or rather relation thereof. The Hawthorne is called by the *Arabians* *Amirberis*, by the *Italians* in some places *Bugaia*, and in others *Amperlo*, and *Pan d'orso*, by the *Spaniards* *Pirlitero*, by the *French* *Aubespin* (*Ruellius* saith that the vulgar sort doe call it *Senelle*, yet *Quercetanus* setteth a fruit downe in some of his receipts by the name of *fructus Senellorum* in his *Pharmacopœa restituta* to be *Palinurus* unless hee thought the *Palinurus* to be the Hawthorne:) by the *Germans* *Hagendorn*, by the *Dutch* *Hagendoren* and by us in *English* Hawthorne, or Hedgeborne, Whiteborne and *May* or *May-bush*, because our ordinary sort seldome or never flowreth before *May* and never after.

The Vertues.

The berries or the seedes in the berries are generally held to be a singular good remedy against the Stone, if the powder of them be given to drinke in wine: the same is also reported to be good for the Dropie: but whereas divers have attributed herunto a binding or astringent qualitie *Angulata* his judgement was (whom *Matthiolus* consulteth) that *Tragus* who saith that the leaves, flowers & fruit are drying and binding, and that if the flowers be steeped three dayes in wine, and afterwards distilled in glasse, the water thereof drunke is a soveraigne remedy for the Plurisie, and for inward tormenting paines: the distilled water of the flowers by an ordinary way stayeth, saith he, the Flux or Laske of the belly: the seeds cleared from the downe bruised and boyled in wine and drunke performeth also the same effect: the said distilled water of the flowers is not onely cooling but drawing also: for it is found by good experience that if clothes or sponges be wet in the sayd water and applied to any place whereinto thornes, splinters, &c. have entered and bee there abiding it will notably draw them forth: the vertues given by *Galen* unto *Oxyacantha* doe not pertaine hereunto, for saith he the fruit thereof is not softer or liarth, especially when it is ripe, but sweet and therefore more fit to open then to binde the belly, and fitter to bring downe then to stay womens monethly courtesie: but the last evinceth this errour.

CHAP. XXIX.

Sabina. The Savine tree or bush.



Ne sort of Savine I have expressed and set forth in my former Booke, the figure whereof I here shew you againe, the other sorts shall be exhibited in this Chapter.

1. *Sabina baccifera major*. The greater berried Savine tree.

The greater Savine tree that groweth with us spreadeth not so much as the former Savine doth, but riseth more upright to a mans height (but *Bellonius* saith in *lib. de coniferis* that he saw it as high as an Almond tree on the mountaines *Amarus* and *Olympus* in *Phrygia*) spreading forth armes and branches fully furnished with leaves, which at their first comming forth are somewhat like unto *Tamariske* leaves, but being grown old they are more like unto the leaves of the *Cypresse* tree, hard and pricking, and of a darke greene colour with an eye of blew shadowing them of a fent lesse strong and nothing so sharpe as the ordinary: it hath not bene observed to beare any flowers but small round berries like unto *Juniper* berries, but greater and of a sharpe taste, blacke when they are ripe with an eye of blew upon them like the *Juniper* or the ordinary Savine, which divers have held to be barten, taking their authority from *Plinij*, who also saith that the *Rosemary* beareth no seede both

Sabina vulgaris.
The ordinary Savine Tree.



1. *Sabina baccifera major*
The greater berried Savine Tree.



2. *Sabina baccata altera.*
Gentle Savine with berries.



Lugdunensis

both which are found untrue by good experience, as *Fuchsius*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis* doe testifie, yet *Camerarius* saith it is true in one kind that it beareth no fruit, but not in the other, but *Lobel* saith the ordinary doth beare berries although but in a few places and but seldome, and both of them holding their fruit on the branches all the Winter, untill Greene ones grow on them, and never loosing their leaves.

2. *Sabina baccata altera.* Gentle Savine with berries.

This other Savine groweth somewhat higher then the last as it groweth in Europe, and almost unto the height of the *Phenician* or *Cypresse* like Cedar, spreading more slender and weake branches whereon are set small and long leaves, of a more gentle favour then the rest: on the branches among the leaves come forth such like berries as the other, and very like unto *Iuniper*, blacke also when they are ripe, and but little bitter in taste, not altogether unpleasant.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Candy*, *Misia*, and other those East countries, the second on the mountaine *Taurus*, *Amanus* and *Olympus*: the other upon the mountaines in *Apulia* and *Calabria* of *Naples*, as also on the plaines of the *Alpes* neare unto *Gratianople*.

The Time.

They abide ever Greene, and shew their ripe berries not untill the Winter.

The Names.

It is called in *Greece* *Βερίβο*, *Βερίβου* and *Βερίβορ*, *Brathus*, *Brathy* and *Barathron*, in *Latine* *Sabina* and *Savina* and of some *Savina*; why *Pliny* should call *Sabina* an herbe all doe much wonder, for all knew and himselfe could not bee ignorant that both sorts heretofore mentioned by him were trees or shrubbes and not herbes. *Dodonæus* seemeth to allude unto the *Greece* name, where he saith that *Pliny* in his 12. Booke and 19. Chapter mentioneth *Bruta arbor*, and thinketh as divers others did, that *Bruta* was taken from *Brathus* by the transposition of a letter, and is *Pliny* his *Savina altera*, which he saith was called *Cupressus Cretica*: but

Lugdunensis denieth that *Bruta arbor* Pliny can be *Thuja prima Massiliensis*, the *Oxycedrus* or *Cedrus Lycia* of *Belonius*, or *Cedrus Phenicea altera* of *Pliny* and *Theophrastus* according to *Lobel*, and the *Sabina major* *Monspeliensis*, which shall be shewed in the thirtieth Chapter. *Tragus* reporteth the wonderfull superstitions used in and before his time in his countrey, about the branches of the Savine tree on Palme Sunday, to be conjured or hallowed as they say by the Priests, and then powerfull to drive away devills, and to keepe those houses that have it in them safe from lightning, and that those leaves that touched the Crosse or came nearest thereunto while the Priest was in hallowing it, should preserve them that shall weare them (more then the rest of the same branch that did not touch the Crosse) from charmes or witchcraft, and from the snares of the devill, and from the dangers of the edges and points of swords and weapons, thus to draw their mindes from trusting in God to trust unto these conjured superstitious devils of men. *Matthiolus* much blameth *Belonius* that libro de coniferis arboribus placed the great Juniper tree, which he found on the mountaines *Taurus*, *Amanus* and *Olympus* among the resiniferous trees, but I would faine know if the *Vernix* or *Gum Juniperi*, be not to be accounted a *Rosin* as well as *Mastiche* which is so accounted of all; but he is much more to be blamed as he saith also, for making the said Juniper tree to be the *Bruta arbor* Pliny. The first is *Sabina baccifera* of *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius* and others, *Sabina altera* by *Dodonæus*, *Sabina Cnpresso similis* by *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*, and *Lugdunensis*, the other is called *Sabina altera baccata* by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, *Sabina alterius altera* by *Dodonæus*, and *Sabina femina major* by *T. bergmontanus*. The *Arabians* call it *Abbel* but not *Alharur*, the *Italians* and *Spaniards* *Sabina*, the *French* *Savinier*, the *Germanes* *Sevembaum* and *Sibenbaum*, the *Dutch* *Savelboom*, and we in *English* The Savine tree.

The Vertues.

Savine saith *Galen* is hot and dry in the third degree, and of very thin parts, by the strong drying and heating qualities it suffereth no consolidating or glewing properie to be in it, but by reason of the great acrimony therein it digesteth the more, and hath lesse bitterness then is in the *Cypresse*; it resisteth putrefactions as powerfully as the *Cypresse*, especially if they be of long continuance, and not easie to be holpen, for mixed with some Hony and applied, it cleneth the filth of *Vlcers*, and taketh away their blacknesse. It breaketh also or dissolveth *Carbuncles* and *Plague sores*: *Matthiolus* saith that a dram in powder mixed with three uncies of Niter and two uncies of Hony doth wonderfully helpe those that are short winded: the decoction thereof drunke doth provoke the courtes, and draweth forth the birth and fecondine, and destroyeth the living: the same outwardly applied, or the fumes thereof taken underneath worketh to the same effect: the said decoction taken expelleth blood by Urine, &c. is profitable for the Kings Evil: it killeth the wormes in children, but it is safer to use it outwardly and to apply it to the Navell, or to annoint the belly with the oyle of Savine. The powder of the leaves of Savine mixed with Creame, or the greene leaves boyled in Creame and annointed on the heads of children, which have scabbes or running sores or dry sores, cleneth them thoroughly and healeth them, as also *Saint Antonies* fire: the fresh leaves bruited and layd upon running and fretting Cankers and the like, killeth and destroyeth them: the powder of the leaves used with some other things, or strewed upon doth helpe those blisters that rise on the yard by inordinate luxury, after they have bene bathed with the decoction of the leaves. The distilled water thereof is singular good to cleanse the skinned spots or markes therein, and other deformities, and helpeth those that have a giddinesse in their braine: the smoake thereof cured Hens that have gotten the pippe, and is effectual for the Bortes in Horses or cattell to give it in their drinke: but it must bee warily given for feare of danger.

CHAP. XXX.

Juniperus. The Juniper Tree.

Here are two or three sorts of Juniper Trees some greater others lesser, whereof I meane to entreat in this Chapter and shew you their varieties.

1. *Juniperus vulgaris seu minor*. The common Juniper Tree.

The common Juniper Tree (in some places groweth nothing so high as they doe in others, even in our owne Land as well as in *Germany*, but of an exceeding great length in *Italy* and *Spaine* as *Matthiolus* and *Clusius* say, so that they doe there make Rafters and Beames for houses thereof) riseth up with a stemme or stocke covered with a reddish barke which often cleaveth and falleth away, the wood underneath being somewhat yellow hard and very durable (for as *Pliny* saith that *Dianæ* temple at *Ephesus* had the Beames and Rafters thereof for the more durabilitie and very sweet when it is burned; the coales that are made of the wood being burned and covered with its owne ashes, keepe fire in them a whole yeare as it is reported) from whence spread divers branches set with very small and long narrow blewish greene leaves, three for the most part alwayes together which are almost like unto thornes, but not so hard or pricking: the blooming is to be perceived like a little yellow dust falling round about in the Spring of the yeare, after which come small greene berries, not ripening fully untill the second yeare after their first coming forth, which then will be blacke with an eye of blew thereon easely wiped away with touching, as it is in a ripe Damson, (some sort is round and of the bignesse of a Pepper corne, others as great as Sloes, and some a little long withall) so that there will be alwayes upon the bearing trees both greene and ripe berries, wherein are contained small hard feedes: the root is somewhat reddish and spreadeth many branches: this doth alwayes abide greene, and in the hotter countries of *France*, *Spaine*, *Italy*, &c. doth yeeld a certaine hard and dry gumme in small peeces, somewhat like unto *Mastiche* and whitish while it is fresh and growing yellowish by age, not cleaving together like *Mastiche* when it is chewed but going to powder, and is of much use as you shall heare by and by. There is another sort of this Juniper growing in sundry parts of this kingdome which bringeth onely yellowish threads for flowers, without any berries succeeding.

Sterilis.

2. *Juniperus Alpina*. The low or mountaine Juniper.

This low Juniper seldome riseth to be two foote high, but groweth low spreading neare the ground, having short and thicke armes and branches as the former, which yet are plying and easie to bend but not to breake: on these branches grow the like three leaves together, but they are shorter broader thicker and not so much prick-

ing

1. *Juniperus vulgaris seu minor.*
The common Juniper tree.



3. *Juniperus maxima Illyrica.*
The great Sclavonian Juniper.



ing or sharpe as they, and of the same blewish green colour underneath but green above: the fruit or berries are altogether like the other but a little longer, of a sweet sent and sweetish taste at the first but bitter afterwards and unpleasant like the other.

3. *Juniperus maxima Illyrica.* The great Sclavonian Juniper.
This great Juniper Tree riseth to the height of a great tree, whose leaves are greater and harder more like unto thornes then the other: the berries likewise are much larger, of the bignesse of an Hasle nut in some places and of an Olive in others somewhat long with the roundnesse, and more blew when it is ripe then the other which is not wiped away, but abideth firmly thereon.

4. *Juniperus major Americana.* West Indian Cedar or Juniper.
This tree which they of our English colonies in the Bermuda and Virginia, &c. call Cedar groweth very great and high (for I have seene boards of above twentie foote long, and halfe a yard broad brought from the Sommer Islands) fairly spread with branches, and small short leaves like those of the greater Juniper growing thereon: the berries are small and blewish not much bigger then our ordinary Juniper berries: the wood is more red and of a stronger sent both burnt and unburnt then our ordinary Juniper.

The Place.

The first groweth especially in Woods in Kent and sundry other places in the Land: the second groweth on the Rocks and stony places of the Alpes as *Clusius* saith: the third groweth on mount *Taurus* in Syria as *Bedoncos* saith, and neare the Sea shore of the Venetian Gulph and *Illyrium* as *Anguilara* saith, and as some say also in Provence of France: the last as is said in the West Indies in sundry places.

The Time.

In May the dustie flowers cover the ground being blowne from the branches, and as I said the berries are not ripe until they have growne on the bushes two Sommers and a Winter.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἀμυγδαλίς* and *ἀμυγδαλός*, *Arceuthis* and *Arceuthos*, in Latine *Juniperus* sic dictum putant quod *Juniores* & *novellos* fructus pariat antiquis marcescentibus: solam enim fere arborum fatuus suos in biennium prorogare aiunt. *Dioscorides* and others doe make two sorts or kinds, a greater and a lesser, concerning the greater there is much controversie among many of our moderne writers, about the text which saith, the berries are as great as Wallnuts, which *Marcellus* and *Ruellius* thinke is mistaken, and should be *καυτός* as great as a Beane, for there was never any berry seene of halfe the bignesse of a Walnut: but out of Greece some have witnessed to have seene Juniper berries of the bignesse of a Beane or Hasel nut almost. The berries are called in Greeke *ἀμυγδαλός* & *Arceuthides*, and in Latine *Bacca Juniperi* or *Grana juniperi*: The gumme that runneth from the tree when it is wounded, is called of some *Vernix* or *Vernia quasi veris ros*, issuing forth in the Spring, as also *Sandaracha Arabum* but not *Gracrum*, for their *Sandaracha* although alike in name yet is quite another thing, even *Auripigmentum rubrum*, otherwise called *Cinabrium minerale*: the Latines call it as I said *Vernix* but *Cornarius* saith that it is *safty* apply.

apply to this gum, for *Vernix* is a made thing of *Amber* and *Linseed* oyle: for saith hee the name *Vernix* is derived from the *Germane* word *Vernissen* or *Bernissen*, which is with them the yellow *Amber* as it commeth from the place where it is gotten, and tooke the name from the proprietie therein, that as that so this being kindled will burne like a Candle or Torch: *Vernix liquida*, in *English* *Varnish* is a certaine liquor that Painters, Joyners and others doe use to lay upon their workes, and Smithes upon their polished painted Iron workes, to keepe their colours the longer from fading, the best whereof for their use is made of this gumme of the *Iuniper* tree and of *Linseed* oyle: *Pliny* in his eleventh Booke and seventh Chapter mentioneth another *Sandaracha* which is found in Bee-hives, being their food whereon they live while they worke, and is called *Eristace* (as *Aristotle* doth) and *Cerinthus*, but by divers others learned men *Vernix* and *Vernilago*, *Bauhinus* maketh two sorts of the ordinary *Iuniper* tree, the one he calleth *Iuniperus vulgaris fruticosa*, the other *Iuniperus vulgaris arbor*, when as *Clusius* sheweth that there is no other difference betweene them, then the largenesse of the growing in a hotter climate, in the like manner as the Turpentine and the Storax trees, like shrubbes in some places and tall trees in others. The second *Clusius* calleth *Iuniperus Alpina* and *Gesner* in *hortis Iuniperus minima*: the third is called by *Lobel* in his Observations and *Icons*, *Iuniperus maximus Illyricus cavulea bacca*, by *Lugdunensis* *Iuniperus major*, and by *Tabernmontanus* *Iuniperus major Illyrica*: the last as I said is called Cedar by all our *English* inhabiting in the *Bermuda*, &c. & with us from them who never leanned it sufficiently, nor knew to give it the true denomination, for all the sorts of Cedar doe much differ in sundry particulars from this, and therefore I have presumed thus to intitle it untill some other can give it a truer epithite. *Serapio* calleth it *Habbagar*, the other *Arabians* *Avornas* and *Archenas*, the *Italians* *Ginepro*, the *Spaniards* *Encebro*, the *French* *Geneve* and *Genemier*, the *Germanes* *Weckholderbaum*, and the berries *Weckholder beer* und *Kramer beer*, of Blacke birds who are called in the *Germane* tongue *Kramer vogel* because they feede upon the berries all the Winter long, the *Dutch* *Genever boom*, and wee in *English* the *Iuniper* tree.

The Vertues.

No man saith *Tragus* can easily set downe all the Vertues of the *Iuniper* tree, preferring the berries before *Peper*: the *Iuniper* it selfe both leaves and wood as *Galen* saith are hot and dry in the third degree: but the berries although they be in the same degree of heate, yet are but in the first degree of drinesse: the gumme is hot and dry in the first degree: The leaves and young tender branches of the *Iuniper* tree, or the juice of them or of the berries, or the berries themselves taken in wine, are very effectuell against the biting of a *Viper* or *Adder*, as also against the *Plague* or *Pestilence* or any other infection or poyson, the *Germanes* use it much, for their *Treacle* is made of the condensate juice of the berries, which they commend in all diseases almost, both for inward and outward remedies: the same also is profitable against the *Strangury* and stopping of the *Vrine*, and so powerfull against the *Dropsie*, that as *Matthiolus* saith hee hath knowne divers to avoyd so much water by *Vrine* by taking foure or five ounces at a time of the *Lye* made of *Iuniper* ashes, that they have bene holpen thereby: it doth also provoke womens courses being stayed, and doth helpe the rising and other paines of the mother: the berries are good for the stomacke and to dissolve the swellings and windinesse thereof: and are likewise profitable for the cough and shortnesse of breath, and other diseases of the Chest and Lungs and to ease the griping paines and torments in the belly, they are also prevalent to helpe Raptures, Convulsions and Crampes: to procure a safe and easie delivery unto women with child, for which purpose *Matthiolus* adviseth to take seven *Iuniper*, and seven *Bayberries*, halfe a dramme of *Cassia lignea*, and a dram of *Cinamon*, these being grossely bruised put them into the belly of a *Turtle Dove* to be rosted therewith, let it be basted with the fat of an *Hen*, whereof they are to eate every other evening: The scrapings of the wood saith *Dioscorides* being eaten doth kill men, which clause both *Matthiolus* and *Tragus* before him finde much fault with, seeing it is contrary to the former part of the Text and thrust therein by others, for as he saith neither the best copies have it therein, neither doe *Galen*, *Paulus Aegineta*, nor *Serapio* who wrote wholly after *Dioscorides* his Text word for word make any such mention of the properties of the wood, and more saith he it is found false by tryall made thereof: but *Scaliger* in his 15. Booke and 18. exercise, maintaineth the Text of *Dioscorides*, in that although the decoction of the wood is wholesome, yet the scraping or course powder by the drinesse thereof sticking to the guts doth suffocate, in the same manner as *Colocyathis* which to bee rightly prepared must bee beaten and finely sifted least it cleave to the bowells and blister them: the berries are very comfortable to the braine and strengthen the memory and sight, and all the senses and the heart also: being eyther drunke in wine or the decoction of them in wine taken: the same also is good against a quartane, and dissolveth the winde in the belly and in generall is effectuell for all diseases as well outward as inward proceeding of any cold cause, if they shall take of the berries two or three times a weeke three or foure at a time in wine, which must bee gathered in the fit time of the ripenesse, moistned with and after fairely dried upon a cloth: the Salt made of the ashes of the *Iuniper* wood is a singular remedy for the *Scurvey*, the putrefied and spongy gums, and generally resisting all putrefaction: The Chymicall oyle drawne from the berries while they are greene is as effectuell if not more to all the purposes aforesaid: there is an oyle also drawne out of the *Iuniper* wood per descensum as they call it, which is very good against the toothach and for the Goute, Sciatica and resolution of the Nerves or Sinewes coming of cold. The gumme of *Iuniper* is used like as *Amber* is to stay cold rheumaticke distillations, defluxions and Catarrhes upon the eyes or Lungs, &c. the fumes thereof upon the burning on coales being taken into a cappe (the head also holden in the meane time over the said fumes) at night and to lie covered therewith: or the powder thereof with other things fit for the purpose, strowed upon Flax and to be quilted inre a cappe to bee worne in the night chiefly, and in the day also as neede shall require: the said gumme in powder taken in wine doth stay vomitings, inward bleedings and spitting of blood, womens courses also, and all other the fluxes of the belly, and of the hemorrhoides or piles: the same also killeth the wormes in children, and mixed with some oyle of *Roses* and *Myrtles* healeth the chappes of the fundiment, kibes also and chilblanes on the hands and feet: the powder of the gumme mixed with the white of an Egge, and applied to the forehead stayeth the bleeding at the nose: the same also burned upon quicke coales, and the fumes thereof taken thorough a funnell upon an aking tooth taketh away the paine: it is effectuell in moist Vicers and Fistulæ, and weeping running sores, to dry up the moisture in them which hindereth their cure: the liquid Varnish is an especiall remedy against scaldings with water or burnings with fire, and to helpe the painefull and bleeding Piles, and Palsie, Crampes, Convulsions of the Nerves and Sinewes: The smoake of *Iuniper* wood being burned, besides that it yeeldeth a good sent to perfume any house, it is of good use in the time of infection, and driveth away all noysome Serpents, Flies, Wallpes,

Wasps, &c. the ashes of the wood or barke made into a Lyè with water doth cure all itches, scabbies pustules or other eruptions in the skinne, yea and the Lepry also if the places be bathed therewith. The *Germanes* Treacle of Juniper berries is made in this manner. Take what quantitie you will of fresh but ripe Juniper berries, bruise them and boyle them in a reasonable quantitie of water untill they bee well boyled, straine and presse them hard in a presse with pulpe and liquor set to the fire againe in a glased earthen vessell and evaporate away so much of the humiditie, stirring of it continually untill it become of the thicknesse of an Electuary, which then put into pots or glasses to be kept for your use, whereof a small quantitie taken morning and evening doth wonderfully helpe them that are troubled with the stone in the Reines or Kidneyes, with the Chollicke, with the paines of the mother, and the stoppings of their courses, is good against Catarrhes and rheumes, the shortnesse of breath and winde, the straightnesse of the breast, the cough, the cruditie rawnesse, and indisposition of the stomacke against the Plague and other infectious diseases, for it preserveth and defendeth the heart and vitall spirits from infection and venome, and against swoownings and faintnesse, the paines, twimming and giddinesse in the head, against frensie also and madnesse, for inflammations and rheumes into the eyes, and preserving the sight, deafenesse in hearing, and stench of the gums mouth or breast, helpeth the Droplic, Jaundies, Falling sicknesse, Palsie and Goute, healeth inward Impostumes: in briebe it not onely helpeth all diseases wherewith the body is possessed, but keepeth it in health and free from all diseases. This one thing is memorable thereof if it be credible that *Virgill* saith thereof in his tenth *Eclogue*, that the shadow of the Juniper tree is hurtfull both to man and the come in these verses,

*Surgamus, solet esse gravis cantantibus umbra,
Juniperi gravis umbra nocent & frugibus umbra.*

CHAP. XXXI.

Oxycedrus minor. The prickly or small Cedar.



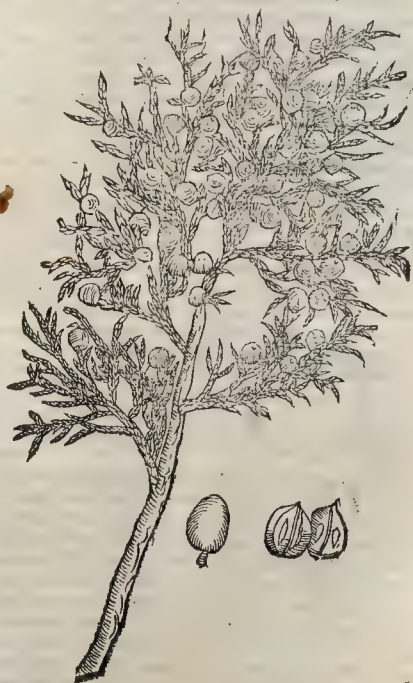
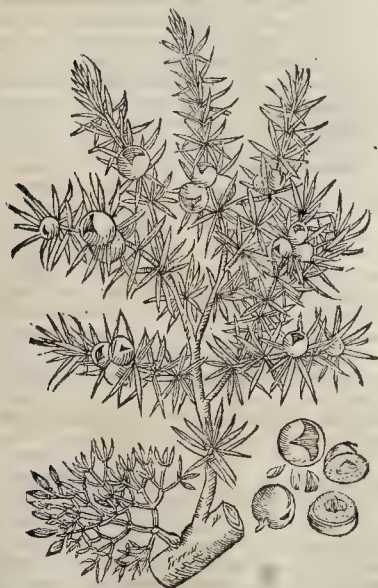
Do not intend in this place to speake of the great Cedar, in that it neither hath thornes nor prickly leaves, but of some of the lower and lesser sorts which are prickly as they follow.

1. *Oxycedrus.* The prickly Cedar.

This prickly Cedar groweth in some places to be a tall tree, but most usually not much above a mans height, whose body is crooked and bending covered with a scabbed or rugged reddish barke, upon the branches grow long and narrow, sharpe and prickly leaves like unto those of Juniper but longer and bigger, three for the most part set together, among the leaves come small yellow flowers which turne into round berries green at the first and yellowish after, but of an excellent red colour when they are thorough ripe, larger then Juniper berries

1. *Oxycedrus.* The prickly Cedar.

2. *Cedrus Phenicea folio Cupressi.*
Cypresse-like Cedar.



by much as the other Cedars that follow, sometimes growing as great as Hasell nuts, bunched out in divers places, with three or foure small uneven white feedes within them, greater then those in the Juniper berries, which berries abide on the tree all the Winter, and fall not away untill young ones are budded and growne greene.

2. *Cedrus Phenicea folio Cupressi*. Cypress-like Cedar.

This other Cedar hath likewise a crooked stemme seldome growing above a mans height spread into many armes and smaller branches covered with a rugged reddish barke, the lower leaves, especially of a young plant before it be fit to beare fruit are long and sharpe pointed, like unto Juniper leaves but longer, but the upper leaves or when the trees groweth elder doe change their forme and become flat and plaited like unto Cypress leaves, not thicke or prickly at all, so that one would thinke verily that seeth them at severall times, that these trees were not of one but of different kinds, which being rubbed smell sweet and resinous: at the end of every branch cometh forth a yellowish flower, which afterwards turneth into a round berry, greene at the first and reddish when it is ripe, being somewhat mellow, tasting more bitter but aromaticall, containing within it three or foure seeds.

3. *Cedrus Phenicea minor*. The lesser Cypress-like Cedar.

This little Cedar is in all things like the last, but lesser both in body and leaves, the fruit also is like thereunto, and reddish when it is ripe, but smaller, even no bigger then Juniper berries.

The Place.

All these sorts grow as well on the mountaines *Taurus*, *Amanus* and *Olympus*, as neare the Sea side, and the mountaines not farre from *Mompelien* in *Narbone*, and in *Naples* also, and in *Moravia* *Matthiolum* saith.

The Time.

They blossome in the Spring of the year which soone fall away, the fruit followeth but will not bee ripe untill the next year after, the first springing like herein unto the Juniper.

The Names.

The first is called in Greeke *Οξυcedρος* *Kidp* *οξυκη*, *Oxycedrus* and *Cedrus Lycia*, of some *Cedrus baccifera* and *minor Phenicea* to put a difference betwene it and the great *Cedrus*, which is called *Phenicea* also, and considered because it chiefly groweth on the hills in *Phenice*, some also call it *Cedrus Phenicea folys Cupressi*. The first is called by *Clusius*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Dodonaeus* in his French booke *Oxycedrus*, but by him in his Latine worke *Oxycedrus Phenicea*, by *Matthiolum* and *Tabermontanus* *Cedrus Phenicea*, by *Gesner* in hortis *Cedrus minor* and *Cedula*, by *Castor* *Durantes*, *Cedrus minor vel Phenicea*, by *Anguilara* *Juniperi prima species sive Dioscoridis Juniperus*, by *Lobel* *Juniperus major Monspelienis* and *Oxyarcentis sive Juniperus acuta*, by *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* *Cedrus magna sive Juniperus peregrina*, by *Cesalpinius* as it is likely *Juniperus montana fructu flavo*, and as likely by *Camerarius*, *Juniperus major Italica baccis rubris*. I doe not so much wonder at the variable opinions of divers of our later authors (who not knowing or not thoroughly considering each herbe whereof they wrote to compare them exactly by those of the ancients (in that herbarisme or the knowledge of herbes was not so exactly knowne unto them, they living but in the dawning of the light of knowledge) have some of them as you may see here related called that a Juniper which others afterwards have most truly referred to the *Oxycedrus* of *Galen* and *Theophrastus*, who also as I said before called it *Cedrus Lycia* as *Pliny* also did) as I doe at *Bauhinus* of whom everyone did expect in a worke of fortie yeares gathering, a true definition of every plant, that hee should rather make this tree a Juniper (all the sorts of Juniper giving blacke or blewish berries which in my opinion is a certaine note to know them from the Cedars that give red berries) and place it among their sorts calling it *Juniperus major bacca rufescente* then among the Cedars, when as yet he himselfe doth acknowledge it a Cedar, and doth set it downe for the *Oxycedrus Theophrasti* and *Galen*: the second is variously intitled by divers, *Pliny* calleth it *Cedrus Phenicea Bellonius* *Cedrus pumila folys obtusis* and *Cedrus Phenicea*, *Matthiolum*, *Gesner* in hortis and *Durantes* *Oxycedrus Lycia*, *Lobel*, *Cedrus Phenicea media* & alter *Dodonaeus* *Oxycedrus folio Cupressi* aut *Sabina major Monspelienis* (but the same note that I gave to know Juniper from Cedar which is the Blacke berries, may serve also for *Sabine*, all the sorts of them likewise giving blacke berries and not red) *Clusius* *Juniperus major*, *Lugdunensis* *Thuja quatuor genis*, for which *Clusius* doth justly take him for his confident boldnesse to make this and others that beare berries to be *Thuja*, when as *Theophrastus* who onely giveth the description thereof *l. 3. c. 5.* to be like the Cypress both in leafe and fruit, the tree being of all writers reckoned *inter coniferas* whose fruit as all know is more like unto a small Cone or Pine Apple with scales before it open and separateth then a berry) and the same also as *Bauhinus* thinketh is but hilt *Thuja* or *Thuja Massiliensis*: for both *Clusius* and he doth note it as a thing fit to be knowne that this *Cedrus Phenicea* while it is young differeth in leafe from it selfe when it is old, and therefore *Bauhinus* in making two sorts of them when himselfe doth acknowledge them to be but one, doth but fill up some needlesse. The last *Lobel* calleth *Cedrus Phenicea minor vel tertia*, and *Bauhinus* *Cedrus folio Cupressi minor*: The Grecians call the berries of the Cedar tree *κεδρινες* *Cedrides*, and so doe the Latines also: The French call the second *Sabin*, and the first *Cade* as *Lobel* saith, and by burning the greene wood after the manner of making *Pyre* and *Tarre* doe make a certaine liquor or *Tarre* which is very strong and stinking, by them called *Huile de Cedre* but *Lugdunensis* saith that the said *Tarre* or oyle is made and drawn as well from Juniper being so ordered, as from *Ath*, or both the *Sabines*, or the prickly Cedar as from this. These Cedars also yeeld a certaine Gum somewhat like unto the Gum of Juniper and brittle also as it is.

The Vertues.

The small Cedars as *Galen* saith are hot and dry almost in the third degree, the berries are sweeter as of the former Juniper, and in like manner are of small nourishment to be eaten, yet too liberally taken as *Galen* saith they cause noisiness and raise heate and gnawing in the bowells, especially the two last which doe more heate and dry then the other: the said berries bruised and made up with hony cureth the cough, and being boyled in wine and drunke provoketh urine, helpeth the Strangury and is effectually in the diseases of the mother the suffocations and stranglings thereof to be drunke upon the first, and to be injected when it is exulcerated: it is also given to those that are bitten or stung with Serpents or venomous creatures, especially the Sea Hare: the same also stayeth Laskes and fluxes of the Belly, and is of good use in Ruptures, Crampes and Convulsions, swellings and inflammations, and are thought to be no lesse effectually then Juniper berries for all the purposes whereunto they are put, and also to be but a little inferiour to the properties of the great Cedar: for that water which forerunneth the liquid Pitch or *Tarre*, when the greene wood is burned is called *Cedria* as well as that which cometh from the great Cedar.

Cedar, and is almost as strong and powerfull to condite or enbaine the bodies of the dead, to preserve them from putrefaction as it : the *huile de cade* or abhominable stinking Tarre, is used not onely of the Shepherds to cure their Sheepe and Dogges of the mangy, scabbies, lice, &c. but helpeth also to kill lice, and cure the scabbies in childrens heads, and is used eyther of it selfe alone, or with a little Vinegar to an aking tooth to ease the paine, or else to breake it or cause it to fall out : the same also is effectuell to cleanse and dry up watering, corrhoding or creeping Vicers : it is also used to bee laid upon wood to preserve it from Wormes, and the smell thereof driveth away Mothes and other noy some Flies.

CHAP. XXXII.

Prunus sylvestris. The blacke Thorne or Sloe bush.

Et the blacke thorne or Sloe bush here take up a place, because it is so thicke stored with thornes. It never groweth to the greatnesse of a tree but alwayes abideth as an hedge bush, in some places rising higher then in others, having usually divers stemmes rising from the rootes, branched forth into greater armes and smaller sprayes, stored with strong short and sharpe thornes, set with and besides the small darke Greene leaves finely dented about the edges : the flowers are very white, many set on the branches in divers places and not wholly at the toppes, consisting of five leaves as all other Plummes and Cherries have, with divers white threads tipt with yellow in the middle, after which follow the fruit, which are as all know, blacke and small when they are ripe, and with the harshnesse a little sweete, but before that time so harsh that none can indure to taste them : these are all of one forme, that is round, and of one size or bignesse in a manner, but to be much bigger or else as big as a Bulleis, or to be long with the roundnesse as a Dampson or other larger Plum I did never see : the roote is great and woody, spreading under ground and shooting forth againe in divers places, if it be not cut and pruned.

Prunus sylvestris.
The Blacke thorne or Sloe bush.



The Place.

It groweth in every place and country, in the hedges and borders of fields, and is for their devisiun a sure defence.

The Time.

It flowreth early, that is, alwayes in *April* and sometimes in *March*, so strong and hardy it is against all the injuries of the weather, but ripeneth the fruit after all other Plummes whatsoever, for it is not fully ripe and fit to be eaten and used untill the Autumne frosts have mellowed it.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *κοκκυμῖνα ἀγρία* *Coccymelea agria* and *ἀγριοκοκκυμῖνα* *agriococcymelea* quod *magritudine & rotunditate coccimala ferat*, and the fruit *ἀγριοκοκκυμῖνον* *agriococcymelon* : but *Galen* saith that they call it in *Asia* *αγριον* *Prunum*, in Latine *Prunus sylvestris* and *Prunella*. *Virgil* quarto *Georgicorum* calleth it *Spinus* in the masculine gender in these words,

Et Spinus jam pruna ferentes.

And so doth *Servius* and divers other authors since their times. The Bulleis is accounted a kind of wild Plumme, of the kinds whereof I have spoken in my former booke. The *Italians* call it *Pruno salvatico*, the *French* *Prunier sauvage*, *Prunelier* and *Polester*, the *Germanes* *Schlehdorn* and *Haberscheben*, the *Dutch* *Slehdoren* and wee in *English* Blacke Thorne or Sloe tree, or Bush.

The Vertues.

All the parts of the Sloe bush are binding, cooling and drying, and all effectuell to stay bleedings at the nose or mouth or any other place, the Laske of the belly or stomach or the Bloody flux, the abundance of womens courses, and helpeth to ease the paine in the sides, bowells and guts, that come by overmuch flowring, to drinke the decoction of the barke of the roote, or more usually the decoction of the berries eyther fresh or dried. The Conserve likewise is of very great use and most familiarly taken for the purposes aforesaid : but the distilled water of the flowers first steeped in Sacke for a night, and drawne therefrom by the heate of a *Balneu*, is a most certaine remedy tryed and approved, to ease all manner of gnawings in the stomacke, the sides heart or bowells, or any other griping paines in any of them, to drinke a small quantitie when the extremities of paine are upon them : the leaves also are good to make lotions, to gargle and wash the mouth and throat, wherein is swellings, sores or kernells, and to stay the defluxions of rheume to the eyes or other parts, as also to coole the heate and inflammations in them, and to ease the hot paines of the head, to bathe the forehead and temples therewith. The simple distilled water of the flowers is very effectuell also for the said purposes, and so is the condensate or thickned juice of the Sloes : the distilled water of the Greene berries before they be ripe is used also for the said effects of cooling binding and staying the flux of blood and humours, and some other purposes, *que studiose pretereo*. The juice of the fruit of Sloes is taken as a Substitute for the juice of *Acacia* in all our Apothecaries shoppes, which substitution although it bee not much to be misliked, as having one and

but one quality of the *Acacia* in it which is the binding, yet is it deeper in the degree of cooling: sundry learned men in sundry places and namely the Physicians of *Padoa* and *Naples* have accounted the condensate juyce of *sumach* or of *Mirtles*, to be a better substitute answering to the qualities of the *Acacia* in more than the juyce of *Sloes* doth: for substitutes had neede of much consideration and judgement, not onely to be alike in the first qualities, that is a roote for a roote, a seede for a seede, a juyce or gum, for a juyce or a gum, &c. and not a juyce or gumme in steede of a roote or seede, or contrariwise: but in the second qualities also of a substitute that is in heate and cold, that contraries be not admitted, either of cold for hot, or hot for cold; yea and in the third quality likewise, that they may answer as neere as may be possible, the same degrees that they neither want nor abound in any degree. And although *Galen* did appoint the double quantity of *Cassia* in the stead of *Cinamen* which made *Quintus* to cast into his dish, that by the same rule he might take double the quantity of coarse bread, in the stead of so much fine, as was appointed to make a medicine; yet *Galen* answered to him standeth good, that the respect of substitutes, standeth not in taking twise so much, of that which is worse in stead of that which is good, but as in the actions of men, when as the strength of one man is not sufficient to beare, lift, or move, a stone or engine, we put two or more to doe it: but there are other substitutes admitted among our Apothecaries, into these two great Antidotes of *Micradranum* and *Theriaca Andromachi*, which are no way to be allowed or tolerated, nor ever would be in any of the famous Citties of *Italy*, which is to suffer the *Canella alba* (falsly called *Cortea Winterani*) which is the barke of a tree, to be the substitute for *Cosmus* which is a roote, in one mans dispensation, when as the like was never seene before, and to deny a genuine and right Simple, to be put into another mans composition, because the thing was scant, and not for every one easily to obtaine, nor the price low, that every one might have cheape, and therefore in steade of an aromaticall rosine, use an unctious or fat Oyle, quite contrary to the rules of Art, the rule of substitutes, and the course of other famous and worthy professors in other Countries, who by sparing no cost to obtaine such genuine drugges as are rare, scarcely to be had, and yet of especiall use, have made themselves and their compositions famous through the whole world: whereas others by being too greedy of gaine, and too envious of any others better proceedings than their owne, have used, and still doe, farre meaner things than they should: but *hola*, what hath just anger against the errors in my profession drawne me to utter? It is rather in hope that all will amend being forewarned, than to touch any in particular, that will hereby take himselfe to be taxed, for thereby he shall shew himselfe guilty of the crime, although none doe accuse him.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Tragus sive *Tragum Matthioli*. The Sea prickly plant.



His Tragling fellow I have followed to the Sea side to bring to your view, and have therefore thrust in the end of this Classis, being neere to this tribe of prickly plants, although it selfe be somewhat gentle or lesse offensive, whose description is in this manner. It spreadeth divers crooked Greene stalkes, variously branched, and the branches foulded one within another, thicke set with small short, and somewhat sharpe, pale Greene leaves, three or foure set together, thicke and closing the stalk at the bottome, forming as it were a great joynt, resembling the fruite of the *Calatrop*, in some plants and places the leaves will be twise as long, but in gardens are never so sharpe or prickly, as in the naturall places; at the joynts upwards stand severall small yellowish Greene flowers, which afterwards turne into small flat seedes, within a three square prickly huske: the roote is small and long, perishing every yeare utterly, so that if it sow not it selfe, as in the naturall places it doth, it must be new sowne every yeare: the whole plant is almost without any taste, either of heate, or cold, or drying, yet more enclining to heate than cold, as many sea plants doe.

The Place.

This plant groweth neere the Sea side, not onely in other hot Countries where by the heate of the climate, the branches are harder, and the leaves more sharpe and pricking, but on our owne coasts also in divers places, although nothing so sharpe yet somewhat prickly.

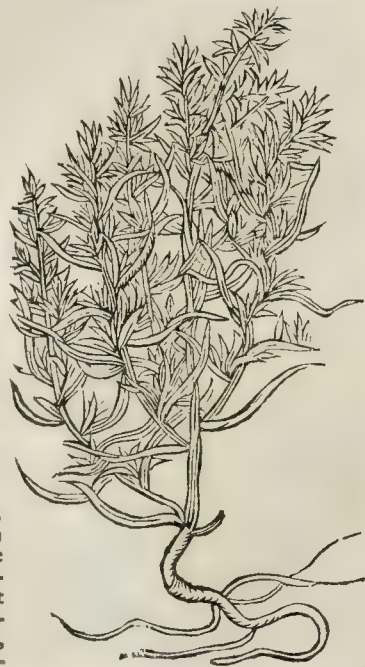
The Time.

It flowreth not usually untill the middle of *Iuly*, and the seede is ripe in the end of *August*.

The Names.

Tragus is *πυλίσκος* *distio*, a word of many significations, for this is neither the *trachys* *Tragus* of *Dioscorides*, which he saith some also called *Scorpius*, nor yet of *Pliny* which he maketh the *Scorpius* of *Theophrastus*, nor yet the *Tragus Cerealis*, whereof you shall heare further in his place, nor yet the *Tragus* or *Targum vulgare* of *Clusius*, which is our *Dittander*: but a prickly sea plant adjudged by *Lobel* and others, to be a kinde of *Kali*, and call it *Kali spinosum*, which *Mat-*

Tragum Matthioli.
The Sea prickly plant.



Matthiolus set forth for the right *Tragus* or *Scorpius* of *Dioscorides*, but confoundeth it with the *Scorpius* (or *Nepo* as *Gaea* translateth it) of *Theophrastus*: and therefore all others since his time call it *Tragus*, or *Tragum Matthioli*, and *Lobel Tragus* in *Probus Marthiola*. *Angulara* calleth it *Drypis* and saith *Tragopnon est: Lobel* hath set forth the figure hereof with longer leaves, and *Camerarius* also saith it did grow with him, then *Matthiolus* or *Lugdunensis* set forth this, yet *Lugdunensis* in his Booke of Sea plants giveth a figure differing from the former, *viz.* standing with leaves in rowels like *Gallinor* or *Rubia*: but the true *Tragus* of *Dioscorides* I have shewed you before by the name of *Polygonū bacciferū minus* or *Vna marina minor*, which by the judgement of most the exercised in herbarisme doth best agree with *Dioscorides* text in all points. *Bauhinus* in this as he doth in many other places putteth two titles hereunto as if they were two plants, calling it *Kali spinosum cochlanum* and *Kali spinosa affinis*, and appropriateth authors unto each, when as himselfe acknowledgeth they doe amisse that make them to bee but one, howsoever the figures doe vary. I have called it in *English* the Sea prickly plant untill a fitter can bee given.

The Vertues.

I cannot finde or learne of any property physicaall wheretunto this plant is serviceable, (onely *Camerarius* saith it is used as young *Asparagus* for a salter herbe to be eaten) but serveth to contemplate the Creator in his creatures as many other the herbs and plants that grow out of the ground, whereof although we know no use in many or not halfe the use in most, yet he hath not made the least in vaine, and if we would be as industrious to search out their faculties as our forefathers have beene in their times we should know much more then we doe; and surely if we did not enjoy their labours, in what a world of darkenesse and ignorance should we abide? Let therefore the old adage worke effectually in all *Non nobis solumus* and let every one endeavour to augment the talent that hath beene lent him, not for his owne particular onely, but for the benefit of others, so shall the favour of such a sweet oyntment spread farre, whereof others receiving the sent as well farre of as neare at hand, perpetuall odour of praise will rise from them and glory will crowne them from whom it commeth.



FELICES



FILICES ET HERBÆ CAPILLARES.

FERNES AND CAPILLARIE
HERBES.

CLASSIS DECIMA.
THE TENTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

1. *Filix mas vulgaris*. The common Male Fernē.



F the Male Ferne there is some diversitie as shall be shewed. The Male Fernē sendeth forth divers hard rough unbranched stalkes of winged leaves, naked or bare at the lower end, consisting of many leaves up to the toppes, with one at the end, set on both sides thereof, not fully opposite but as it were in the middle between two on the contrary side, each leafe not fully divided but deeply nicked in on the edges, all of them of a pale Greene colour, hard and dry or without sappe, broadest at the bottome and smaller toward the toppe, on the backe side of whom there are certaine brownish small spots which are the seeds, for by the falling of them young ones are encreased: this and all other sorts of Fernes and Capillarie herbes in this Classis mentioned, have no flowers nor other seeds then such spots, or scales whereby they as I said are encreased, although many have denyed that any of them have eyther flowers or seede, and some have beene reclaimed upon my instance of the place in *Genesis* 1. 11. 12. and so have declared it: the roote hereof is made of many thicke blacke threads descending from a browne scaly thicke head.

2. *Filix mas aculeata*. The prickly Male Ferne.

This other Ferne differeth not from the former, but onely that the winged leaves are not dented in, but whole, having a small pricke at the end of each of them and growing not so high.

The Place.

The first groweth as well on Heathes and open places of hills, as in shadowy places by the sides of fields, reasonable frequent in all countries, but the second groweth very few yet in the like places also.

The Time.

These seldome hold their stalkes with leaves Greene in the Winter: but shoote out new from the roote in the Spring which at their first rising are brownish and foulded in round: The time when thote heads on the backe of them are ripe and doe fall is Midsummer, and falling on the ground doe spring, for whereby else should it be encreased, seeing God in the beginning appointed every herbe and tree, to have the seede of their kind (and not of another) within them.

1. *Filix mas vulgaris*. The common male Ferne.



The Names.

' It is called in Greeke simply *ῥίσις* and *ῥίσιον*, *peris* and *perion*; because the leaves are like unto the wings of birds, Nicander in *Theriacis* calleth it *ῥίσιον* and *ῥίσιον*, in Latine *Filix mas* of most authors, yet *Angulara*, *Gesner* in boyis and *Cesalpinius* call it *femina*, not onely contrary to all other in our times, but quite contrary also to *Theophrastus* his true distinction which he sheweth is betwene the male and female in his ninth booke and twentieth Chapter in these words, *differt femina filix a mascula, quod folium unico arcu porrectum hoc habeat, &c.* the second is remembred by *Thalys* and is his third sort of the male kind, for his second species is but a small difference of the first; and by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* as I take it calleth it by the name of *Filix mas aculeata minor*, and it may be also his major, for he describeth it with little difference. The male Ferne is called by the Arabians, *Sarax*, by the *Indians* *Felce maschio*, by the Spaniards *Helecheyorua*, by the French *Fongee* and *Feuchiere masle*, by the Germanes *Waldfarves*, by the Dutch *Varren manneken*.

The Vertues.

I finde that all authors have appropriated the same vertues to the male Ferne that they have to the female, and therefore to avoyd a tautologie or rehearfall of the same things againe, I will referre you to the next Chapter for them. Of the ashes of Ferne is made a kinde of thicke or darke coloured greene glasse in sundry places in France, as in the Dutchy of *Mame*, &c. (and in England also as I have bene told by some) out of which they drinke their wine. The feede which this and the female Ferne doe beare, and to be gathered onely on Midsummer eve at night with I know not what conjuring words is superstitiously held by divers, not onely Mountebanks and Quacksalvers, but by other learned men (yet it cannot be said but by those that are too superstitiously addicted) to be of some secret hidden vertue, yet I cannot finde it exprest what it should be: for *Bauhinus* in his *Synonymies* upon *Matthiolum* saith these rales are neither fabulous nor superstitious, which he there saith he will shew in his History: but *Matthiolum*, *Lugdunensis* and others declaine against such opinions: experience also sheweth that they beare feede, although *Theophrastus*, *Galen*, *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* following him, say they neither beare flowers nor feede, for if about Midsummer (for then usually it is ripe) you gather the stalkes of Ferne and hang them upon a thread with some faire white Paper or cloth under them, you shall finde a small dust to fall from them which is the feede, and from them doe spring plants of the same kindes, and such young plants risen from the fallen feede have bene seene growing about the old plants, for as I said before no herbe growing on the earth or in the water (except some with double flowers which are encreased by the roote) but doe beare feede, &c. *Dioscorides* relateth a great contrarietie in nature betwene the Ferne and the feede, that each one will perishe where the other is planted, as if it were by a naturall instinct, which thing I thinke happeneth rather from the soiles, a Reede not joying in a dry ground nor the Ferne in a wet. *Pliny* in his 24. booke and 21. Chapter saith, that the roote of the Reede laid to the Ferne driveth it forth, as the roote of the Ferne in like manner doth the Reede: and *Celsus* before him sheweth that each of them is a remedy against the other, and *Theophrastus* that sheweth whereas Corne and other herbes doe delight and are furthered by dung, the Ferne onely perissheth thereby.

CHAP. II.

1. *Filix femina vulgaris*. The common female Ferne.

Filix femina. The female Ferne.

OF the female Ferne likewise there is some diversitie more then formerly hath bene observed by others as you may here see.

1. *Filix femina vulgaris*.

The common female Ferne.

This Ferne riseth up with one or two, and sometimes almost round stalkes from the roote somewhat higher then the former, and branched with such like winged leaves growing on both sides thereof equally for the most part one against another, every leafe being lesser then the male, and more divided or dented yet not sharpe but round pointed, of as strong a smell as the former, and having the like spots on the backside of them which stalke if it be cut a slope somewhat long will in the white pith thereof shew some marke of a splayed Eagles the roote hereof is long and slenderer then the former, of about a fingers thicke nesse and blackish for the most part creeping under the ground.

2. *Filix femina pinnulis dentatis*.

Dented female Ferne.

This other female Ferne hath the small winged leaves which are set on each side of the middle ribbe, somewhat sharpe pointed, of a sadder greene colour and narrower then the former, yet spotted on the backside, but the maine stalke is fuller of branches, and not growing up so straight nor so high, and differeth little in any thing else.

3. *Filix femina aculeatis pinnulis*.

Sharpe pointed female Ferne.

This sharpe pointed female Ferne hath the maine stalkes about a foote long, branching out into wings each whereof is not dented but whole, ending in a small pricke or point.



The

The Place.

The first groweth more frequently than the male on barren heaths, and shady hedge sides, &c. the other two grow rather on moist rocks and in the shaded hills.

The Time.

They flourish at the same and perish in Winter, I meane the leaves.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Σκνυπερις* & *ρυσσινιασκη*, the *lyperis* and *nymphaeapteris* in Latine *Filix femina*: the first is generally by most authors called *Filix femina*, yet *Gesner* in *hortis* calleth it *Mas*, and *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* *Filix ramosa pinnulis obtusis non dentatis*: the second is called by *Thalium*, *Filix femina altera tenuifolia*: the last is called by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Filix ramosa minor pinnulis dentatis*, which *Cordus* in *historia* calleth *Pteridium maculatum*, as *Thalium* noteth it likewise, it is called in Italian *Felce femina*, in Spanish *Helecho*, and French *Faugiere femelle*, in high Dutch *Grosse Farnkraut*, in low Dutch *Varen Wiffken*, and we in English *Brak* or common *Ferne*.

The Vertues.

The rootes of both these sorts of *Ferne* are somewhat bitter with some astringtion, being bruised and boyled in Mede or honyed water, and drunke, killeth both the broade and long wormes in the body; the same also abateth the swelling and hardnesse of the spleene: the Greene leaves eaten, are sayd to open the belly and moveth it downwards, yet it troubleth the stomacke, and purgeth chollerick and waterish humours: they are very dangerous to women with childe, by destroying the birth, and provoking abortement, yet is it but a fable to be any danger unto them to goe or stride over it: for *Lacuna* sheweth that the Greeke text is faulty in that word, which bred that error; yet the use of it procureth barrenesse in them: the rootes being bruised and boyled in oyle or Hogs grease, maketh an oymntment very profitable to heale wounds punctures or pickes in any part; and the powder of them used in fowle Vicers, dryeth up their malignant moisture, and causeth their speedier healing: the rootes hereof with other things that goe into the oymntment, called *Agrippe* are appointed as helping hydropicke persons: the fume of *Ferne* being burned drieveth away Serpents, Gnats, and other noisome Creatures that in the Fenny Countries much molest both strangers and inhabitants that lye in bed in the night time, with their faces uncovered. They use in *Warwicke* shire, above any other Country in this Land, in steed of Sope, to wash their clothes, to gather the female *Ferne* (for that is most frequent with them) about midfomer and to make it up into good bid balls, which when they will use them they burne them in the fire, untill it become blewish, which being then layd by, will dissolve into powder, of it selfe, like unto Lime: foure of these balles being dissolved in warme water is sufficient to wash a whole bucke full of clothes.

CHAP. III.

Osmunda regalis sive *Filix florida*. Osmund or Water *Ferne*.

Although this *Ferne*, doth never grow naturally but in Bogs, wet Moores, and the like watry places, and therefore may fitly challenge to be placed with those of the like nature: yet because I would not transpose it alone, from the rest of this Tribe, let it take his place here with the rest of the *Fernes*. It shooteth forth in the spring time (for in the winter the leaves perish) divers rough hard stalkes, halfe round and hollowish or flat on the other side, two foote high, having divers branches of

1. *Osmunda regalis* sive *Filix florida*. Osmund or water *Ferne*.

Osmundi regalis summitas cum n. floribus.



Winged

winged yellowish Greene leaves on all sides, each whereof standing one against another, are longer narrower and not dented or nicked on the edges as the former, but somewhat like to the leaves of *Polli-pody*: from the top of some of these stalkes, grow forth a long bush of small and more yellowish Greene scaly aglets as it were, let in the same manner on the stalkes as the leaves are, which are accounted as the flower and feede: the roote is rough thicke and scaly, with a white pith in the midst which is called the heart thereof.

The Place.

It groweth as I before sayd on Moores, Bogges, and watery places, in many places of this Land, I tooke a roote thereof for my garden from the bogge on *Hampstead Heath*, not farre from a small cottage there.

The Time.

It is Greene all the Summer, and the roote onely abideth in winter, to shoote forth a new in the Spring.

The Names.

It is called in Latine (it hath no Greeke name) *Osmunda regalis* of the singular properties therein: it is also called by some *Filicestrum* & *Filix florida*, or *strepens*, *Filix palustris* or *aquatica*, and as *Gesner* saith, *Filix Lunaria*, and *Lunaria major* by *Chimistes*, by *Ruellius Sideritis forte*, by *Angulava Filix Mas*, and by *Cordus* in *historia Filix latifolia*: it is called in Italian *Osmunda*, in French *Osmunde* and *Fengiere aquatique*, in high Dutch *Wasser Farn* and *Grosse Farn*, in low Dutch *Groote Varen*, and *Wilt Varen*, some in English *Osmund Ferne* *Osmund* the waterman, *Osmund royall* and *S. Christophers herbe*.

The Vertues.

Osmund is not particularly remembred by the ancients, although it is probable enough they knew it, and comprehended it under the male *Ferne*, for *Galen* commendeth the roote of *Ferne* to be very profitable, and therefore the later times added a Royall title unto it, in that it had rather more effectuell vertues than others, and both for inward and outward griefes, as is mentioned in the foregoing *Fernes*, and is accounted by most to be singular in woundes, bruises and the like, the decoction to be drunke or boyled into an oyntment, or oyle, as a Balsame or Balme, as also singular good against bruises and broken bones, or out of joynt; and giveth much ease to the Collicke, and Splenetick diseases, as also for ruptures and burstings.

CHAP. IIII.

I. *Polypodium vulgare*. Common Polli-podie of the Oake.



Ollipody is a small herbe consisting of nothing but rootes and leaves, having neither stalk nor flower, nor feede, as it is thought. It hath three or foure leaves, rising from the roote, every one singly by it selfe, of about an hand length, which are winged, consisting of many small narrow leaves, cut into the middle ribbe, standing on each side of the stalk, each being large below and smaller up to the toppe, very like unto the *Osmund Ferne*, not having any dents or notches at all on the edges,

1. *Polypodium vulgare*. Common Polli-podie of the Oake.

3. *Polypodium Iluense*. Iland Polli-pody.



as the Male Ferne hath, of a sad Greene colour on the upper side and smooth, but on the underside somewhat rough, by reason of certaine yellowish spots, are set thereon: the roote is smaller than ones little finger, lying a slope or creeping along under the upper crust of the earth, brownish on the outside and greenish within, of a certaine sweetish harshnesse in the taste, set with certaine rough knags or excrescences on each side thereon, having also much mossinesse or yellow hayrinesse upon it, and some fibres underneath it, whereby it is nourished.

2. *Polypodium alterum seu minus*. Small Pollipodye.

This small Pollipodye differeth not from the former, neither in roote or leafe, or markes on the underside of the leaves, but onely that the roote is smaller, and slenderer, and the leaves also not so long or large, and this smallnesse ariseth rather as I suppose, from the place where it groweth, than from a diversity of kinde, for although in some places the leaves may seeme to be a little waved on the edges, yet it is but accidentall.

3. *Polypodium Iluense*. Iland Polypodie.

The Iland Polipodie is rather differing from the other, by the nature of the place (as it is supposed, because the Iland of *Ilu*, bringeth forth many other plants, differing in the forme from those of other places, though not in quality) the stalkes rise up sometimes with two or three leaves at a joynt or place, and sometimes but one, somewhat hayrie at the bottome of them, each leafe being about a foote long, whose middle ribbe is of a blackish browne colour, the leaves, or rather the divisions or parts of the leafe, are more seperated one from another, not standing close together as in the former, but distant unequally on both sides, each part also being longer and dented on the edges, of a Greene colour, and smooth on the upper side, and spotted with a yellowish dust on the underside, as the former are; the roote is like the other.

4. *Polypodium Indicum*.
Indian Polypody.

4. *Polypodium Indicum*. Indian Polypody.

Clusius setteth forth this in the fourth booke of his *Exoticis*, being brought out of the East Indies, the certaine place not knowne, by on Doctor *Cole*, who dying in comming home, his Paper booke of herbes came to *Clusius* his hands, where he found this among the other without name. The roote he saith was halfe a foote long and an inch thicke almost, rugged browne and long like other Pollipody; it had three large leaves rising together from it, two of them bigger than the other, and of eleven inches a peece, with a great middle ribbe, and each side of it contained five inches in bredth, the edges much divided, and many veines therein. This I thought good to mention here although it is likely it will never grow in these Countries, and to shew the diversities of others.

The Place.

Polypodie groweth as well upon old rotten trunks or sturpes of trees, be it Oake, Beech, Hasell, Willow, or any other, as in the woods under them, and upon old Mudde walls, as also in mossie, stony, and gravelly places, neere unto woods: the larger groweth where it hath most mellow moyst earth to spring in, and the slenderer where the place is dry and hard: the best is accounted that which groweth upon Oakes onely, but the quantity thereof is scarce sufficient for the generall use: the other as is sayd groweth in the Isle *Ilu* which is in the *Mediterranean* sea, the last in *India*.

The Time.

It being alwayes Greene, and bearing neither flower nor seede, as it is thought it may be gathered for use at any time, yet it shooteth forth Greene leaves onely in the spring.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *πολύπους* Polypodium so called a *polyporum cirrhis* saith *Dioscorides*, a cavernous acetabulis, *cen cirrhis polyporum* saith *Pliny*, & *Filicula quesi parva filix* and in Latine *Filicularis herba*, *Cato* hath it *Fellicula*; of the Arabians *Bisfera* so hath *Serapio*, and *Desfers* & *Budeig* by *Avicenna*, yet others set it down *Aibeig* and *Beffaugis*: of the Italians *Polypodio*, of the Spaniards *Filipodio*, and *Polipoio*, of the French *Polipode*, of the Germanes *Engels*, of the *Droffsmen* and *Baumfarn*, of the Dutch men *Boomvaren*: in English Oake Ferpe, and Wall Ferne, according to their places of growth, but generally Polypodie. The first is generally called Polypodium of all writers, and is thought by *Label* to be the *Herba Radioli* of *Apuleius*: the second *Matthiolum* calleth Polypodium alterum, and *Dodonaeus* Polypodium minus: the third *Lugdunensis* setteth forth, with the name Polypodium Iluense; which *Bauhinus* thinketh to be the same, which he setteth forth under the name of *Lonchitis aspera Iluensis*, and yet *Lugdunensis* in the description of the Polypodium Iluense, saith that the Iland of *Ilu*, bringing forth many strange rare plants, as this Polypody, a *Lonchitis aspera*, and an *Hemionitis* that doe differ from others, so that he that saw them and set them forth, saith that they are divers plants, and that it hath the same qualities that the other Polypodie hath, but *Lonchitis aspera* hath no purging quality; but *Bauhinus* in so saying sheweth that he never saw the living plants, but the effigies onely, and I thinke the figure of the roote if it be truly set forth, sheweth the truth of the matter, for that the one is long and thicke, like unto other Polypodies, and the roote of the *Lonchitis* is stringie.



The Vertues.

Polypodie is generally used with other opening and mollifying things, to purge the body, for it is held by most of our later Physitions to be very weake of it selfe. *Mesmes* who is called the Phisitians Evangelist for the certaintie of his Medicines and the truth of his opinions saith, that it dryeth up thinne humours, digesteth the thicke and tough, and purgeth blacke or burnt choller, and especially tough and thicke flegme, and thinne flegme also, even from the joynts (which the inhabitants about the Rivers of *Rheine* and *Mosa* doe finde to be true, as *Dodonæus* relateth it, who by using the decoction of Polypody a good while together are freed from those tumors in their hands, feete, knees and joynts wherewith they are much troubled) and is therefore good for those are troubled with Melancholy or Quartaine Agues, especially if it be taken in Whey or Mede, that is honied water, or in Barly water, or the broth of a Chicken with *Epithymum* or with Beetes and Mallowses, it is also good for the hardnesse of the Spleene, and for those prickings or fitches that happen in the sides, as also for the cholicke taken any manner of wayes, some use also to put to it some seedes of Fennell, and Anise or Ginger, to correct that nausea, or loathing that he saith it bringeth to the stomacke, and to strengthen it the better, yet some hold it is so free of danger that it bringeth no trouble to the stomacke, but is a safe and gentle medicine, fit for all seasons and persons, which daily experience confirmeth, and yet a greater quantitie may be given in a decoction then he appointeth, even an ounce or more, if there be not Sene or some other strong purger put with it: a dramme or two if neede be of the powder of the dried rootes taken fasting in a cup full of honied water, worketh gently and for the same purposes aforesaid. The distilled water both of rootes and leaves is much commended for the quartaine Ague, to be taken many dayes together, as also against Melancholy, and fearefull or troublesome sleepes and dreames; and with some Sugar Candy dissolved therein against all the ill affects of the Lungs; as the Cough, shortnesse of breath and wheelings, and those thinne distillations of beume upon the Lungs, which often turneth into a Consumption or Tisicke: Some commend the salt made thereof to be mixed with the water; *Tragus* saith that a decoction of the Polypody made with wine, or the rootes themselves rather as I thinke given unto Hogges preserveth them from the Plague or Pestilence, wherunto they are subject by purging them therewith, which thing without doubt is effected as hee saith, by the purging of flegme, wherewith they are most troubled: the fresh rootes beaten small, or some in the stead thereof take them dry in powder, mixed with hony and applyed to the joynts of any member or part out of his place doth much helpe it: applyed also to the nose cureth the disease called *Polypus*, which is a peece of flesh growing therein, that by time and sufferance stoppeth the passage of breath through that nostrill: it helpeth also those clefts or chappes, that happen to come betwene the fingers of the hands or toes of the feete.

CHAP. V.

Dryopteris. Oake Ferne.

OF the Oake Fernes there are two sorts, one set forth by *Lobel*, the other by *Dodonæus*, whereof I meane to entreate in this Chapter.

1. *Dryopteris repens*. Creeping Oake Ferne.

This small Ferne sendeth forth divers slender blackish stalkes little more then halfe a foote high, bearing many small winged leaves each against the other, somewhat like unto those of the female Ferne but much smaller and finer, and of a darkish Greene colour, the backside of whom have not browne but white spots on them set in a double row, as *Lobel* saith which others mention not: the roote is small and blackish creeping under the upper crust of the earth, with divers small blacke fibres growing from them, and are somewhat like unto the rootes of Polypody but much smaller and slenderer, of a more austere harsh and stipticke taste then Polypody.

2. *Dryopteris alba*. White Oake Ferne.

This other Ferne groweth not much higher then the former, but the leaves are broader shorter & more deeply cut in on the edges, and of a paler Greene colour, spotted also on the backside of them like unto the male Ferne: the roote is composed of many blackish threads or fibres issuing from a thicke roote.

The Place.

Both these sorts grow in the shadowey thicke woods on the mountaines, and sometimes in the open valleyes near them, and sometimes also out of the mosse of old bushes and other trees.

Dryopteris sive Filix querna repens. Creeping Oake Ferne.



VVVV

The

The Time.

They both loose their leaves in Winter and spring up a fresh late in the Spring.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Δρυοπίς*: *Dryopteris*, that is *Filix querna*, yet *Oribasius* calleth it *Βρυοπίς* *Bryopteris* quasi *Filix muscosa*, Mosse Ferne of the growing among the Mosse on trees, the first is simply called *Dryopteris* by *Lobel*, *Matthiolum*, *Gesner* and others; *Dryopteris* sive *Filix arborea* by *Tragus*, and *Pterion femina* by *Cordus* in his first Booke and eighteenth Chapter, and so also by *Tbalius* in *Harcynia sylva*: but is not the *Filix pumila saxatilis* prima of *Clusius* as I shall shew you in the next Chapter have one, although it seeme to bee like it for the rootes shew their difference. The other is called *Dryopteris caudata* by *Dodonaeus*, and as *Lobel* saith is the *Adiantum album* *Plinij*, and of the Shoppes also: by *Bauhinus* *Filicula fontana major* sive *Adiantum filicis folio*.

The Vertues.

The first as *Lobel* saith was in former times used by the Apothecaries beyond Sea, in stead of *Pollypody* as not knowing a righte, neyther were they shewed by their Physicians to forbear it and use any other, but rather appointed by them so to do, which as he saith some affirmed *Rondeletius* to say, that in stead of a purging quality proper to *Pollypody* it had a pernicious operation in some of his sicke patients: it is a remedy to take away haire as *Dioscorides* saith, if the rootes and leaves bee bruised together and applyed after sweating, *Matthiolum* saith that the rootes in powder with a little salt and Branne is given to Horses for the wormes. The other sort is moderate in taste, somewhat drying, and therefore may safely be used in stead of the true *Adiantum* or Maidenhaire, as it is usuall now a dayes, *Lobel* saith that the last sorts was safely used in the Apothecaries shoppes of divers countries for *Adiantum album* and *nigrum*.

CHAP. VI.

Lonchitis aspera. Rough Splenewort.

These Spleneworts there are divers sorts described by divers authors as shall be shewed, and first of the greater kinde of *Matthiolum*.

1. *Lonchitis aspera major* *Matthioli*. The greater rough Splenewort.

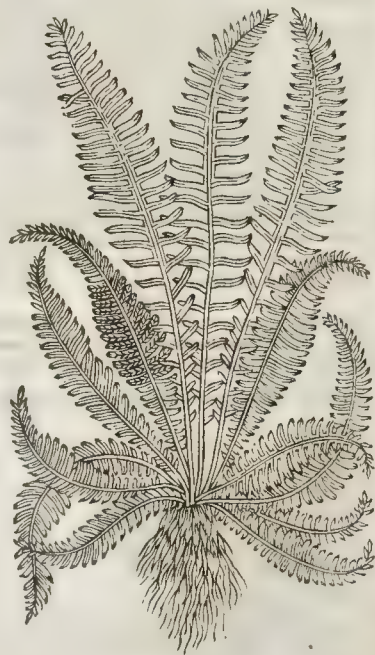
This greater Splenewort hath divers stalkes of leaves somewhat like unto *Miltwaist* but nearer unto *Pollypody*, about a spanne long cut on both sides with uneven divisions, dented about the edges with sharpe points, and rough on both sides without such spots on the backs of them as *Pollypody* and *Miltwaist* have: the roote is composed of many reddish strings or fibres like as *Harts tongue* is.

2. *Lonchitis aspera minor*. The smaller rough Splenewort.

The lesser Splenewort is somewhat like unto the former, but that the divided leaves set on each side of the soft brownish stalkes are narrower and longer, each separated from other, but not fully to the middle ribbe: in

1. *Lonchitis aspera major* *Matthioli*.
The greater rough Splenewort.

2. *Lonchitis aspera minor*.
The smaller rough Splenewort.



the middle of those outer leaves, rise up other bigger and blacker stalkes of narrower leaves, like unto them, but fully separated, and finely dented about the edges that they seeme curled with brownish spots, or scales on the backes of them as in other Fernes: the roote hath a thicke head covered with scales, lying one upon another, with divers fibres at them. There is another of this sort lesse than this, found about Colchester in Essex, and in other places, growing in the wet borders of fields, and by the hedge sides.

3. *Lonchitis aspera Maranthæ*. Bastard rough Splenewort.

This bastard Splene wort hath browne rough stalkes a span long, with winged leaves on them, somewhat like unto the female Ferne, but thicker and greater, by much greene on the upper side, and spotted with browne rough scales on the other, like Milt-walt, the roote is small, composed of many long fibres.

4. *Lonchitis aspera Ilvensis*. Island rough Splene wort.

This small Splenewort hath browne stalkes, little above halfe a foote long with leaves set opposite one to another, and each cut in on the edges, but not so deeply as the last, greene on the upper side, and rough with browne scales or dust on the under: the roote is a small bush of blackish fibres.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in the moist Moores of Italy, the second and third, in moyst groves both there and in Germany, and in some places with us, if my memory faile me not: the last in the Island of Ilua which is in the Thirohene sea, and flourisheth when others doe.

The Names.

The Greek name from *Dioscorides* is *λόνχίτις ἄσπερα* and so in Latine *Lonchitis aspera* five *aspera*, for his first *Lonchitis* is scarce knowne: The first is the *Lonchitis aspera* major of *Matthiolum* and others, or *Lonchitis aspera minor* of *Matthiolum*, by *Tragus Asplenium sylvestre*, *Cordus* and *Thalium Struthiopteris*, as if you would say the *Estridges* Ferne for the fine wings of the middle leaves, by *Clusius* *Lonchitis altera Neotericorum*, this is called Foxe Ferne in many places of this Land: the third is the *Lonchitis Maranthæ*, or *altera Maranthæ* by *Clusius* and others, and *Matthiolum Pseudolonchitis Maranthæ*: the last is remembered by *Lugdunensis*, but *Bauhinus* as I sayd before in the chapter of *Polypode*, first confoundeth the *Polypodium Ilvense* of *Lugdunensis*, with his *Lonchitis aspera Ilvensis*, making them to be both one plant, and againe maketh the *Lonchitis Maranthæ* to be one with the *Lonchitis aspera Ilvensis* and differing but in greatnesse which I am verily perswaded, differeth from it, although it seeme somewhat to resemble it.

The Vertues.

The dried leaves of this taken in Vinegar, is held to be good to dissolve the hardnesse of the Spleene, and the greene leaves to be singular good for wounds, and to keepe them from inflammations.



CHAP. VII.

Filix Saxatilis. Small or Stone Ferne.

The small or Stone Ferne also have some diversities as here shall be shewed.

1. *Filix pumila saxatilis prima Clusij*. The first small Stone Ferne of *Clusius*.

This first small Ferne hath a long blacke and slender roote, creeping and spreading a slope, under ground, with a few slender hard fibres thereat, from whence spring divers stalkes a foote high, branched into sundry divided leaves, like unto Female Ferne, but much lesse, more finely divided, and farre tenderer or delicate than they, and spotted on the backe of them like other Fernes.

2. *Filix pumila saxatilis altera Clusij*. The second Stone Ferne of *Clusius*.

This other small Ferne hath divers straight round stalkes, greene at the first, but blackish being full growne, about an hand breadth high, shooting forth leaves from the middle upwards, with divisions on both sides, like unto the Male Ferne, but much lesse and finer, spotted on the backe of them as the former: the roote from a head such as the Male Ferne hath, sendeth forth many blacke heads, threads, or fibres.

3. *Filix saxatilis foliis non serratis*. Small Stone Ferne with whole leaves.

This is small and groweth somewhat like the Male Ferne, but the leaves are not dented, but whole like unto the water Ferne.

1. 2. *Filix punctata saxatilis prima & secunda, lufit.*
The first and second Stone Ferne of *Clujus*.

5. *Filix saxatilis baccifera Americana.*
Berry bearing Ferne of *America*.



4. *Filix saxatilis crispata.* Small curled Stone Ferne.

This small curled Ferne hath a roote composed of many blackish threds or fibres, growing from above, whence spring up small stalkes, scarce an hand breadth high, set on both sides with tender soft strings of very small leaves so finely divided and dented, that they seeme curled, of a darke greene colour upwards, and paler below towards the bottome, having redidish or brownish dust-like spots on the backesides as the Miltwatte hath, the figure hereof is by chance left out, you shall finde it in the Appendix.

5. *Filix saxatilis baccifera.* Berry bearing Ferne of *America*.

This Ferne of *America* riseth up with sundry long, round, hard stalkes of winged leaves, each leafe consisting of many parts as it were, or cut in deeply on both edges into many divisions, and of a fresh greene colour, having in sundry places, all along of the middle rib on the backe side of them, small round seede like berries set, greene at the first, but blacke and sweetish being ripe, which then are so easily gathered that a small touch with the hand, or the shaking of the stalkes with the winde, will cause them to fall on the ground, where they will soone take roote and grow: the roote is composed of many browne fibres, somewhat harsh in taste: the leaves dye downe at the end of *Autumne*, and spring up new in *Aprill*, the berries being ripe about *Saint Iames* tide.

6. *Filicula fontana.* Small rocke Ferne.

This small Ferne groweth low, bushing with many very small and darke greene leaves, resembling the common sort, but much lesse than any of those before.

7. *Chama filix marina Anglica.* The small *English* Sea Ferne.

This small Sea Ferne from a thicke brownish roote, composed of a multitude of threads, rise diverse bright shining blackish stalkes, two or three inches high, whereon are placed many rough, thicke, shining, blackish, greene leaves, after the manner of the Male Ferne, finely snipt about the edges, and with brownish markes on the backe of them as other Fernes have.

8. *Filix saxatilis Tragi.* Naked Stone Ferne.

This Stone Ferne from a thicke tufted roote, sendeth forth many hard and rough stalkes, bare or naked without leaves, with some spots on them as other Fernes have, and onely forked at the toppes, into two or three short parts, bowing or bending downe their heads, it agreeth, saith *Tragus*, with Ferne in smell and taste.

The Place.

These all doe grow in rocky and stony places, and the sixt, seaventh, and eighth kinde as *Zobel* saith neere the sea in *Corre vall*, in moylt rockie places.

The Time.

They flower with the rest of the Fernes.

The

7. *Filix maritima Anglica.*
The small English Sea Ferne.

8. *Filix saxatilis Tragi.*
Naked Stone Ferne.



The Names.

The first here set downe, is the first *Filix pumila saxatilis* of *Clusius*, according to his description, but the second figure doth answer thereunto, and not the first, as you may observe by the creeping rootes in the second figure, which he that onely regardeth the figure, and doth not compare the description therewith, may soone bee deceived, and this transposition *Bauhinus* observed well, although he doth not speake of it, but onely entituleth it *Filix saxatilis ramosa nigra maculis punctata*, and questioneth if it be not the *Filicula candida* of *Gesner* in appendices the second is the second of *Clusius* by the former name, and by *Bauhinus* *Filix saxatilis non ramosa nigra maculis punctata*, and questioneth if it be not the *Filicula saxatilis* of *Camerarius*; but the first figure in *Clusius* is set forth like the female branched Ferne: the third is the third *Filix petrea femina* of *Tabernmontanus*, and called by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title: the fourth is the *Filix saxatilis crispata* of *Pona*, in the description of Mount Baldus: the fifth is mentioned by *Cornutus* among his *Canada* plants, which Mr. *John Tradescant* the younger, brought home with him from *Virginia*, this present yeare, 1628. presently after the death of his father: the sixth is the *Filicula fontana* of *Tabernmontanus*: the seventh is the *Chama filix maritima Anglica* of *Lobel*: and the last is the *Holostium alternum* of *Lobel*, and the *Holostium petreum* of *Tabernmontanus*, *Tragus* calleth it *Filix nuda sive saxatilis*, and *Thalium Adiantum exegonum seu furcatum*, and *Bauhinus* thereupon *Filix saxatilis corniculata*: but why he should referre it also to the *Muscus corniculatus* of *Tabernmontanus* and *Gerard*, being different plants I know not.

The Vertues.

The faculties of these Fernes may be referred to the former.

CHAP. VIII.

Asplenium sive Ceterach. Smooth Splene-worte, or Milt-walle.



He smooth Splenewort (I so call it in regard of the former which is rough) from a blacke threddy and bushy roote, sendeth forth many long single leaves, cut in on both sides, into round dents, even almost to the middle ribbe, which is not so hard as that of *Polipodye*, each division being not alwayes set opposite unto the other, but betweene each, smooth and of a light Greene on the upper side, and with a darke yellowish roughnesse on the backe, foulding or rowling it selfe inward, at the first springing up, as many other Fernes doe, and therein resembleth that Beare Worme that anglers use.

The Place and Time.

It groweth as well upon stone walls, as moyst and shadowie places, in many places of this Land, as about *Bristow*, and other the West parts plentifully, as also on *Framingham* Castle, on *Beckensfield* Church in *Barkeshire*, *Strawde* in *Kent*, and else where, and like *Polipody*, abideth Greene in the winter.

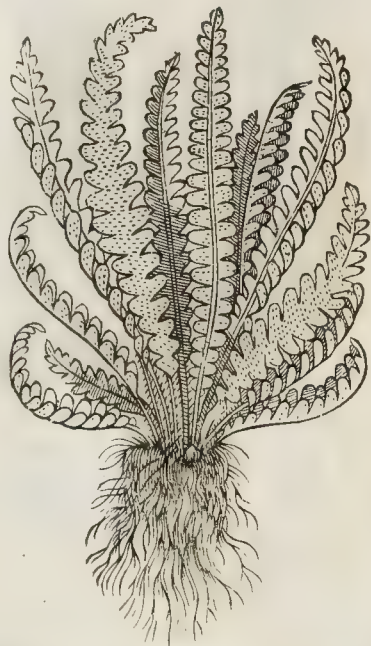
The Names.

It is called in Greeke *σπληνιον* and *σκολοπενδριον* *Asplenium* and *Splenium* quod *splenem* juvat, which it holdeth also in Latine, in Greeke also *σκολοπενδριον*, *Scolopendrium*, & *Scolopendria* in Latine from the likeness of the Worme so called as I sayd before: *Theophrastus* calleth it *πτερις* and not *πτερις*, as it is in the vulgar copies, as also *ημισιον* *Hemionum* which *Galen* tranſlateth *Mula herba* in the Apothecaries shoppes *Ceterach* from the *Arabians*, in the *Antidotarium Bononiense* it is called *Digitis citrini*: the Apothecaries and Physicians in former times held the Harts-tongue to be the true *Scolopendrium* of the ancients, but that error is now sufficiently manifested and left, as theirs also who held formerly that *Asplenium* was not *Ceterach*: it is called of the later *Arabians* and *Mores* *Scolopendrium*, of the *Italians* *Aspleno* and *Scolopendria*, and *herba inodorata*, of the *Spaniards* *Doradilha*, of the *French* *Ceterac*, of the *Germanes* *Steynsfarn*, of the *Dutch* *Steenwaren* and *Milcrut*, in *English* *Spleenewort*, *Miltwort* and *Scale-Ferne*.

The Vertues.

It was and is generally used against the infirmities of the Spleene, and as *Vitruvius* saith, the Swine in *Candy* where it grew by feeding thereon were found to be without Splenes, when as others that did not eat thereof had them as the rest: it helpeth the Strangury or pissing by droppes, and walteth the Stone in the Bladder, and is good against the Yellow Jaundies and the hicket: but the use of it in women hindereth conception. *Matthiolus* saith that if a dramme of the dult that is on the backe of the leaves, be mixed with halfe a dram of Amber in powder, and taken with the juice of Parslaine or Plantaine it will helpe the running of the Reines speedily, and that the herbe and roote being boyled and taken helpeth all melancholicke diseases, and those especially which rise from the French disease. *Camerarius* saith that the distilled water thereof being drunke is very effectually against the Stone both in the Reines and Bladder; and that the Lye that is made of the ashes thereof being drunke for some time together helpeth Splenetick persons: it is used in outward remedies also for the same purpose.

Asplenium five Ceterach.
Smooth Spleenewort or Miltwort.



CHAP. IX:

1. *Phyllitis five Lingua Cervina vulgaris.*
Ordinary Harts-tongue.



VR ordinary Harts-tongue hath divers leaves rising from the roote. every one severall, which as the last and other Fernes fold themselves in the first springing and spreading, when they are full grown are about a foote long, smooth and Greene above but hard or with little ſappe in them, and straked on the backe a-twihart, on both sides of the middle ribbe, with small and somewhat long brownish markes, the bottomes of the leaves are a little bowed on each side of the middle ribbe, somewhat narrow with the length, and somewhat small at the end: the roote is of many blacke threads fouled or interlaced together. Some doe make two sorts hereof, and distinguish them into *laciſolia* and *angustiſolia*.

2. *Phyllitis laciniata.* Jagged Harts-tongue.

This Harts differeth in no other thing from the former then in the division of the toppes of the leaves which are diversly as it were torne or jagged, some leaves much and some little, according to the place of growing and time of abiding.

3. *Phyllitis ramosa Alpino.*

Branched Harts-tongue according to *Alpinus*.

The rootes hereof are somewhat woody with the blacke fibres thereat, shooting forth many slender broad stalkes, of leaves two cubits long, a little downy at the bottome, divided into many long and narrow leaves, dented about the edges, set one against another with an odde one at the end, each resembling the heads of a Javeling, marked thicke with straight lines

1. *Phyllitis five Lingua Cervina vulgaris.*
Ordinary Harts-tongue.



Phyllitis laciniata.
Jagged Harts tongue or Finger-Ferne.

3. *Phyllitis ramosa* Alpino.
Branched Harts-tongue according to Alpino.



on both sides unto the middle ribbe: the whole plant is without sent, but of an austere taste, containing some heate which is not presently felt but continueth long.

The Place and Time.

They are greene all the Winter but spring new leaves every yeare.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ουμινε* *Phyllitis quasi foliosa*, in Latine also *Phyllitis* and *Lingua cervina*, and in former times in the Apothecaries shoppes *Scolopendrium*, as I said in the foregoing Chapter: in all other European Dialects they follow the Latine name; wee in *Engliss* call the former Harts-tongue, and the other Jagged Harts-tongue and Finger-Ferne, in some places Gerard calleth it Finger Harts-tongue; the last is onely remembered by *Alpinus* lib. de exoticis by the name of *Phyllitis ramosa*.

The Vertues.

Harts-tongue is much commended against the hardnesse and stoppings of the Spleene and Liver also, and against the heate of the Liver and Stomacke, it is very good likewise against La-ges and the Bloody flux: divers doe also commend the distilled water thereof to bee taken against the passions of the heart, and to stay the hicket, and to helpe the falling of the Pallate, to stay the bleeding of the gums if the mouth be galled therewith, *Dioscorides* saith it is good against the sting or bitings of Serpents.

CHAP. X.

Hemionitis. Mules Ferne.



Here is some varietie in this plant as in the former, and although some doe conjoyne them, yet for the diversitie of their forme I have thought good to separate them.

1. *Hemionitis major.* The greater Mules Ferne.

This herbe doth much resemble Harts-tongue both in forme and colour but that it is somewhat broader or larger, and that the leaves being broadest below have a large hollow bowing like unto an halfe Moone on each side of the middle ribbe, and the strakes on the backe of them are more aslope.

2. *Hemionitis altera seu minor.* The lesser Mules Ferne.

Lebel saith that he found on *Saint Vincents* Rocke not farre from *Bristow* in a hollow cave or hole, a smaller kinde hereof whose leaves exceeded not the breadth of three fingers, not hard nor rough but smooth and gentle, and

and without any markes on the backside of them, yet with a hollow roundnesse at the bottome of them as the former, and besides somewhat unevenly dented about the edges: the roots were very small and thready quickly withering. *Clusius* saith that *Lobel* having sent him some of those plants, after hee had kept them in a pot because of their tenderesse, two yeares they changed their forme into the jagged Harts-horne, whereof he much marvelled, for afterwards as he saith when he came into England, hee gathered with his owne hands in the same place the like plants, which there held the forme of *Hemionitis*.

3. *Hemionitis peregrina Clusj.*
Strange Mules Ferne.

This differeth from the first in no other thing but in the bottomes of the leaves, which have a small care or peece of leafe set on each side of the arched or hollowed bottomes,

4. *Hemionitis Ilvensis Dalechampi multifido folio.*
Mules Ferne with divided leaves.

This kinde of *Hemionitis* (if it pertaine thereto) hath sundry stalkes of leaves, rising from a tuft of blacke short haire or fibres, each whereof is about a foote long, divided into seven or nine parts, two or three couple standing lowest, one set against another, and the three uppermost a little rising above them, each of these leaves are long narrow and pointed, and somewhat dented about the edges with an eminent middle ribbe: these have no markes on the backes of them as the others of this kinde have.

The Place and Time.

The naturall places of all these are shadowy rocks and moist hollow places where little heate of Sunne commeth, and are Greene all the yeare as the former Harts-tongue.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *ἡμιόνις Hemionitis* & *σπληνίον Splenion*, the former *quasi mularia* and *Splenium* volunt quod ejus folium medicorum *splenia*, nimirum oblongas plagulas figura imitetur. The

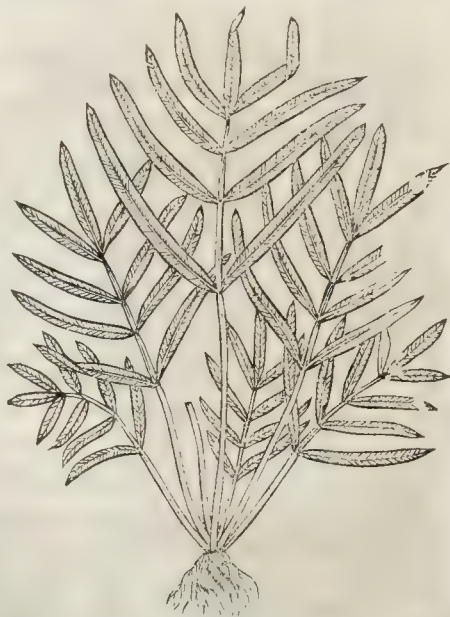
3. *Hemionitis peregrina Clusj.*
Strange Mules Ferne.



1. *Hemionitis asper.* Th greater Mules Ferne.



4. *Hemionitis Ilvensis Dale. humpij multifido folio.*
Mules Ferne with divided leaves.



first is called *vulgaris* by *Bauhinus* and *vera* by *Clusius*, the second is called by *Lobel Hemionitis five sterilis*, and by *Lugdunensis Hemionitis minor* *Pena*: the third is the *Hemionitis peregrina* of *Clusius*, *Lobel. Dodonaeus* and others since them: the last as *Lugdunensis* saith growing in the Island called *Iwa*, was called of certaine Herbarists *Hemionitis altera* *Dalechampij*.

The Vertues.

It is especially good for the Splene, and may fitly be used in the stead of the Harts-tongue going before to all the uses it serveth for.

CHAP. XI.

Adiantum. Maidenhair.

Here be divers herbes accounted to be Maidenhaires by divers authors, one whereof I have set forth unto you before by the name of *Dryopteris candida* *Dodonai*, which is most usuall in the higher and lower *Germany* and with us: some others I shall shew you in this Chapter and the rest in the following.

1. *Adiantum verum seu Capillus Veneris verus*. The true Maidenhair.

The true Maidenhair according to *Dioscorides* his description is a fine small low herbe not above a span high, whose stalkes are smaller, finer, redder and more shining then those of *Trichomanes* or our common *Engl. Maidenhair*, whereon are placed delicate fine leaves without order on both sides one above another, somewhat like unto the lower leaves of *Coriander*, or like the leaves of *Anise* but larger, cut in unequally on the edges and spotted on the backe with very small browne marks scarce to be discerned, the roote is a number of blackish browne threads.

2. *Adiantum nigrum vulgare*. Common blacke Maidenhair.

This Maidenhair differeth little or nothing from the *Dryopteris* (or rather *Omopteris*) *candida* *Dodonai*, set forth in the Chapter of *Dryopteris* before, but that the stalkes of this are blacker, and the leaves of a sadder greene; whereas that is greener and paler, so that eyther that might fitly be joyned to this or this of that, the rest of the description needeth not againe to be repeated.

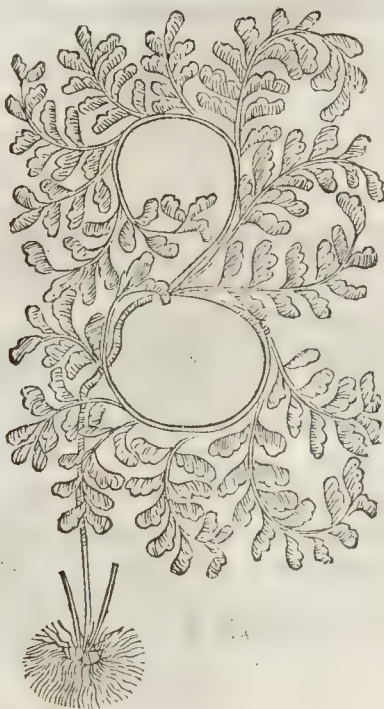
3. *Adiantum fruticosum Americanum*. Forraine or strange Maidenhair.

This strange Maiden hair groweth up like unto a *Ferne*, with a slender blackish browne stalke branched forth into others, where abouts on each side stand from 12. to 20. fresh greene leaves, small and somewhat long joyned together by their small footstalkes, somewhat like unto the first true Maidenhair, but cut in on the outside ar

1. *Adiantum verum seu Capillus Veneris verus*.
The true Maidenhair.2. *Adiantum nigrum vulgare*.
Common blacke Maidenhair.

3. *Adiantum fruticosum Americanum.*
Forraigne or strange Maidenhaire.

4. *Ruta Muraria* sive *Salvia vite.*
Wall Rue.



the toppes of the leaves onely and not at the bottome. One verry like unto this if it be not the same hath Mr. *John Tradescant* the younger brought out of *Virginia* presently upon the death of his father, whose long stalkes have many fine fresh greene leaves a little dented or cut in on the one side and plaine on the other, spotted underneath with browne speckes.

4. *Ruta muraria* sive *Salvia vite.* Wall-Rue, or ordinary white Maidenhaire.

This small herbe is generally accounted one of the *Capillarie* herbes or Maidenhaire, and that not of the least account, I must therefore joine it unto them with this description: it hath very fine pale greene stalkes almost as fine as haire, set confusedly with divers pale greene leaves on very short footstalkes, somewhat neare unto the colour of garden Rue, and not differing much in forme but somewhat more like unto the true *Adiantum* being more and more diversly cut in on the edges and thicker, smooth on the upper part and spotted finely on the under.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts grow both upon stone walls and by the sides of Rockes or gravelly Springs, and other shadowy and moist places: the first in no place so plentifully as *Pena* and *Lobel* say then about *Mompelien* in *Narbonne* of *France*; some have reported that it is found in *Glocestershire*: the last is found in many places of this Land, as at *Dartford* and the bridge at *Ashford* in *Kent*, at *Beckensfield* in *Buckinghamshire*, at *Wolsey* in *Huntingtonshire*, on *Frammingham* Castle in *Suffolke*, on the Church walls at *Mayfield* in *Sussex*, and on the Rockes neare *Weston* super mare in *Somersetshire*, and are greene in Winter as well as Summer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke, *Ἀδιντάνιον* *Adiantum*, quod *ἵδρωται* in aqua non madescat, the leafe is not wetted with water (which by tryall is found untrue) but *Nicander* his Greeke verses doth shew rather, that the raine refresheth not on them, which rendred in Latine are thus,

Impollutum Adiantum quod denso imbre cadente,
Destillans tenuis folijs non insidet humor.

Dioscorides calleth it also *Πολύτριχον* *Polytrichum*, quasi multicomum, quod capillos multos & densos faciat, & *Apuleius* *Callitrichon* quasi pulchricomum, quod capillos tingit pulchrioresque reddit: it is called also *Capillus Veneris* in Latine, a speciosis reddendis capillis: and by divers other names as *Cincinnatiis*, *Tierre capillus*, *Supercilium terre* & *Crinita*. The first is called *Adiantum* by *Matthiolum* and many others, and although some give another figure and entitle it *Syracium*, yet it is but one and the same herbe, and species. though somewhat larger, in that countrey, *Lobel* calleth it *Capillus veneris verus*, and *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* *Adiantum nigrum*: the second is the *Oncopteris nigra* *Dodonaei* and *Adiantum pulchrum Lugdunensi* simile of *Thalium*: the third *Eaubinus* hath mentioned in his *Prodomus*: the last *Tragus* calleth *Capillus Veneris*, and *Brunfelsius* *Saxifraga major* and so doth *Fuchsius*, *Matthiolum* first called it *Ruta muraria*, and afterwards tooke it to bee *Paronychia Dioscoridis*, *Cordus* calleth it *Adiantum album*, *Dodonaeus*

Dodonæus Ruta muraria, and *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis Salvia vicia*, and many call it *Adiantum album*, white Maidenhaire.

The Vertues.

Maidenhaire is of singular good use against the diseases of the Breast the Liver and Reines especially, yet much conducing to others : the decoction of the herbe drunke helpeth those that are troubled with the Cough, shortnesse of breath, the yellow Jaundies, the diseases of the Spleene, stopping of urine, helpeth exceedingly to breake the Stone, provoketh womens courses and stayeth both bleedings and fluxes of the stomacke and belly, especially when the herbe is dry for being greene by the thinnesse of the parts, it looseth the belly, and causeth cholier and flegme to be voyded both from the Stomacke and Liver, and by freeing the stomacke by spitting it out wonderfully clenseth the Lungs, and by rectifying the Liver and Blood causeth a good colour to the whole body, and expelleth those diseases that breede by the obstructions of the Liver or Spleene : it is also said to resist and to cure the bitings of venomous creatures : the herbe boiled in oyle of Camomill dissolveth knots, alayeth swellings and dryeth up moist Vicers, the Lye made thereof is singular good to cleanse the head from scurfe, and either dry or running sores, stayeth the falling or shedding of the haire, and causeth them to grow thicke, faire, and well coloured, for which purpose some boyle it in wine, putting some smalledge seede thereto, and afterwards some oyle. The Wall Rue is held by those of judgement and experience to bee as effectuell a Capillarie herbe as any whatsoever, being of the same temperature, and therefore both boldly and safely use it in the stead of any of the other that is not at hand : For experience hath shewed that it is very effectuell for the cough and diseases of the Lungs, for the stopping of the Urine and to breake and expell the Stone and therefore divers have placed it among the Saxifrages, and briefly as available as the former Maidenhaire for all the uses there expressed and besides helpeth the burstings in children, for *Matthiolus* saith that he hath knowne divers holpen by taking the powder of the herbe in drinke for forty dayes together.

CHAP. XII.

Trichomanes. English Maidenhaire.



Vr common Maidenhaire doth from a number of hard blacke fibres send forth a great many blackish shining brittle stalkes hardly a spanne long, in many not halfe so long, on each side set very thicke with small round darke greene leaves and spotted on the backe of them like *Ceterach* and other small Fernes.

Trichomanes. English Maidenhaire.

The Place and Time.

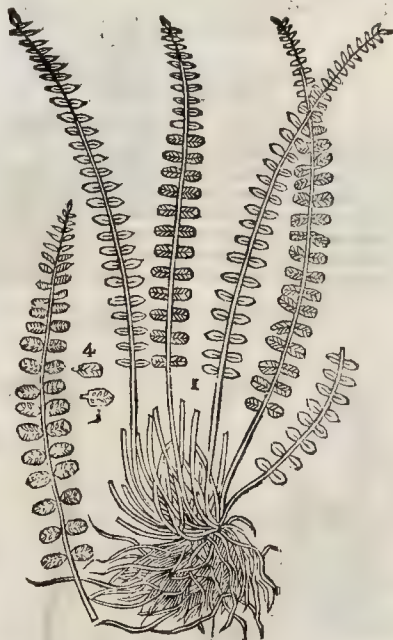
It groweth much upon old stone walls in the west parts and *Wales*, in *Kent* and divers other places of this Land, it joyeth likewise to grow by Springs and Wells, and other Rocky moist and shadowy places, and is greene alwayes.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Τριχomanes* *Trichomanes* quod *rara cute fluentem capillum explet*, for *uavis israrum* and *revis capillum*, *Gaza* translate it *Filicula*, *Fidicula* as some have it : the Apothecaries beyond the Sea did use to call it *Polytrichum* and *Capillaris*, wee usually call it in Latine *Trichomanes*, and in English common Maidenhaire.

The Vertues.

This Maidenhaire in our Land being more plentiful then the rest, is of more use and of as good effect as any of the former, and severeth well for all the said purposes, but especially against the stopping and dropping of Urine and those that have the Stone in the Kidneyes, and both stayeth the shedding of the haire and causeth it to grow thicke.



CHAP. XIII.

Polytrichum aureum. Golden Maidenhaire.



Although there be divers authors that reckon these herbes amongst the Mosses, and so call them, yet there bee againe others as authentically that put them among the Capillarie herbes, and so doe I at this time also.

1. *Polytrichum aureum majus. The greater Golden Maidenhaire.*

This small herbe hath a company of small brownish red haire to make up the tunic of leaves, growing about the ground from the roote, and in the middle of them in Sommer rise small stalkes of the same colour, set with very

very fine yellowish Greene haire on them, and bearing a small good low head lesser then a Wheate Corne, standing in a great huske, the roote is very small and thready.

2. *Polytrichum minus & minimum.*

The two lesser sorts of Golden Maidenhaire.

These two other sorts are very like the former, but that the stalkes grow not to much more then halfe the height, the one of them being lesser then the other.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth usually on bogges and moorish places, and also on dry places that are shadowy, where the second groweth likewise on *Hampstead-Heath*.

The Names.

The two first are called by many *Polytrichum aureum*, of some *Adiantum aureum*, of *Thalium Adiantum aquidoc*, of others *Muscus capillaris*, and *Baubin* *Polytrichum aureum*, making three sorts, *maius*, *medium* & *minus* as *Thalium* doth, but I thinke that diversitie rather riseth from the place then nature of the plant. *Fuchsius* taketh it to bee *Polytrichum Apulei*.

The Vertues.

The Golden Maidenhaire is of a temperature betweene heate and cold yet it dryeth rarifieth and digesteth: it helpeth to expectorate rough flegme from the Chest and Ings no lesse then the other Maidenhaire being boyled and drunke: it also provoketh urine, and helpeth to expell the stone, is profitable for Spleneticke persons and those that have the Falling sicknesse, the herbe boyled in water or Lye and the head washed therewith strengthneth the rootes of the haire, stayeth it from shedding, and causeth them to grow thicke where they are thin: briefly it is held to be as effectual as any of the maidenhaire, many other incredible things are reported hereof which are rather superstitious and therefore I forbear to relate them,

Polytrichum aureum majus & minus.
Golden Maidenhaire the greater and the lesser.



CHAP. XIII.

1. *Ros folia five Reralla vel Rosa folia.*
Sundew or *Rosa folia*.

Et mee place this plant with the rest being usually reckoned among the number of the Capillarie herbes for the nearenesse unto them, being of high esteeme formerly, and tell you that it hath divers small round hollow leaves, somewhat greenish, but full of certaine red haire that make them seeme red, every one standing upon its owne footstallke reddish hairy likewise, the leaves have this wonderfull propertie that they are continually moist in the hottest

1. *Rosa five Rorella vel Rosa folia major & minor.*
Sundew or *Rosa folia* the greater and the lesser.



2. *Ros folia sylvestris longifolia.* Long leaved *Rosa folia*.



day, yea the hotter the Sunne shineth on them the moister they are, with a certaine sliminesse that will rise into threads or rope as wee usually say, the small hairens alwayes holding this moisture: among these leaves rise up small slender stalkes, reddish also, three or foure fingers high, bearing diuers small white knoppes one above another which are the flowers, after which in the heads are certaine small seede: the roote is a few small hairens. Some haue made a greater and lesser but I thinke it needeth not, yet I haue expressed the varietie if there be any.

2. *Ros Solis sylvestris longifolia*. Long leaved Rosa folis.

This was sent me by Mr. Zanche Silliard an Apothecarie of Dublin in Ireland, which sort wee haue growing by Ellestmere in Shropshire by the way sides (the report of Mr. Doctor Coose) whose largenesse and longnesse of the leaves shew the difference.

The Place and Time.

They grow usually on bogs and wet places, and sometimes in moist woods, and flower in Iune, the leaves being fittest then to be gathered.

The Names.

It is of our later writers called *Ros folis* and *Rorella*, and *Rorida* by Lobel, and by some *Salsifera*, and corruptly *Rosa folis* as wee in English doe: the Germanes call it *Sundew*, the Dutch *Loopichcruyt*, that is, Lustwort, because if Sheepe feede thereon they will goe to Ramme: yet in the North of our Land they call it the red rotte, because as they thinke their Sheepe feeding thereon runne to rotte, some call it also Moore-grasse.

The Vertues.

It is in taste sharpe and quicke, yet a little acide drying and binding: it is accounted good to helpe those that are troubled with salt rheume distilling on their Lungs, which by waisting them breedeth a Consumption, and therefore the distilled water thereof in wine is held profitable for such to drinke, which water will bee of a gold yellow colour: the same water also is held to be good for all other diseases of the Lungs whether it bee Tisicke, wheezing, shortnesse of breath, or the Cough, as also to heale the Vicers that happen in the Lungs, the same water is accounted to comfort the heart and fainting spirits: diuers haue much controverted these opinions, because the leaves being applied to the outward skinnie will raise blisters, but so will many other things, and yet are not dangerous to be taken inwardly so it be with discretion. Wee haue an usuall drinke made hercof by many with *aqua vite*, and sundry spices frequently used in qualmes and passions of the heart, without any offence or danger that ever I heard of, but rather to good effect and purpose.



Xxxx

LEGV.

LEGUMINA PULSE.

CLASSIS VNDECIMA. THE ELEVENTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

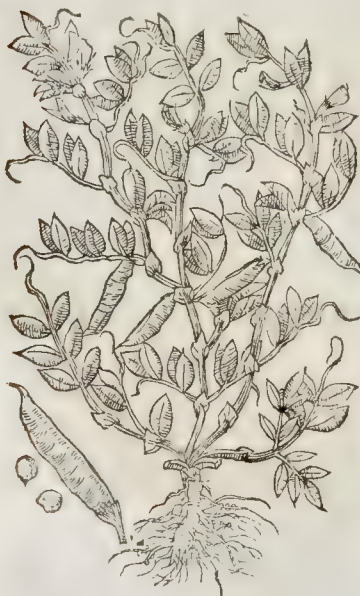


Intending to shew you a little world of Pulses, let me for your better apprehension, and my more methodicall declaration, divide them into two principall or primary heads; that is, first into such kindes, as either have claspers, whereby to clime upon what stake, tree, &c. standeth next it, or without claspers, twine or winde themselves about stakes, &c. or any other standeth neare there by. And secondly, into such kindes as have no claspers, doe either stand more upright of themselves, or bend downewards or lie upon the ground, whereunto I will adjoyne the kindes of Trefoiles, as nearest in neighbour hood unto them, with some *Medicas* and *Scorpioides*.

1. *Faba minor sylvestris*. The common wilde Beane.
This common wilde Beane groweth upright like the Garden Beane, and kaneth not downe, yet being thicke

2. *Faba sylvestris graecorum, sive Faba veterum*.
The old Greekish Beane.

1. *Faba minor sylvestris*. The common wilde Beane.



lowne the small tendrells at the ends of the stalkes and branches sustaine them the better : it hath leaves like unto the Garden Beane, without any dents on the edges, but smaller, more at a joynt, and growing closer : the flowers stand also more at a joynt, more purplish and lesser : the cods succeeding them, are long and round, smaller than the garden kinde, standing upright, within which are small round beanes, some paler or blacker than others when they are ripe : the roote perisheth yearely. Of this kinde there are some bigger or lesser than others.

2. *Faba sylvestris Græcorum sive Faba veterum.* The old Greekeish Beane.

This Greekeish Beane shooteth forth two or three long flat stalkes, with two edges, lying or running on the ground, if it have nothing whereon it may rampe or rise, which branch out on every side in to stalkes of leaves foure usually set thereon by two and two, with a distance betweene them, like unto the Garden Beane, and each branch ending in a long claspe the flowers are set singly at the joynts of the branches under the leaves, and are of a dead or fallen purple colour, with some palenesse at the bottome of them : after which succede long and somewhat flat pods, with two sharpe edges and dented about, a little hooked or bowing, Greene at the first, but blacke and hard when they are ripe, wherein are contained foure or five or more round seede as bigge as Pease, and very blacke, so that one may well say they are rather Pease than Beanes ; the roote groweth not deepe, nor faire with some strings or long fibres thereat, dying yearely.

3. *Faba veterum ferratis folijs.* The Greeke Beane with dented leaves.

We have had another difference hercof sent us by this name, which onely setteth forth the distinction betwene them little differing in any thing else.

The Place.

The first (wheresoever it is wilde we know not) we sow it generally through the Land, to serve horses for their foode ; the other groweth naturally in Spaine from whence *Guillem Boel* sent me seedes.

The Time.

These flower in *July*, and their fruit is ripe a month or more after.

The Names.

This Beane is called *κλαυθρον* in Greeke, and *Faba sylvestris* in Latine, and *βανανος* in Greeke is added unto the other, and *Faba Græca* in Latine to distinguish it from the *Ægyptia*, a *feracitate dicta*, say some. There hath beene much disputation and alteration among our later Writers concerning the *Faba veterum* or *antiquorum Græcorum*, some referring the delineations thereof to our Garden Beane, but with more words than needed, for the ancients comparision of the seede unto that of *Lotus*, *Terebinthum*, and the berries of *Taxum* doth evince all their words and reasons, whereof I doe not intend to say any more here ; for *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* have shewed the errors and mistakings : the first here set downe, is the *Bona sive Phaselus minor* by *Didoneus*, *Faba minor* by *Lobel*, and *Faba sylvestris* by *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius*, *Lugdunensis*, and others : the other is the *Bona sive Phaselus sylvestris* by *Didoneus*, *Faba Græcorum sylvestris* by *Lobel*, *Pisa nigra* by *Camerarius*, and *Vicia Romana* by him also : Our later Herbarists call it usually *Faba veterum*, or *Græcorum*, and *Lugdunensis Phaselus sylvestris*. Many worthy families among the ancient *Romanes* had their names from Beanes and Pease ; and no doubt first rose from their predecesours, sowing and selling of them, as *Fabius Potens*, *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, or from other accidents, as *Piso*, *Cicero*, and divers others ; and the use to number with Beanes doth continue among the *Venetians* to this day : it was also an usuall custome in former times in *Italy*, and other places adjacent to chuse their Governors by casting Beanes into a Bason, the affirming party casting in a white Beane, those denying a blacke one ; and from hence came the manner of choise of officers in many places by the billiting boxe to put in certaine bullets, the greater number in a partition carrying the choise.

The Vertues.

The Garden Beanes are with us more used for foode than for Physicke, yet the lesser also in many other countries is used with a little Wheate and Rie to make them bread, and being Greene nourish more than when they are drie but are more windy, and ea en after they have beene dried or fried engender lesse winde, but are then of harder digestion : the distilled water of the flowers of garden Beanes is used of many to cleanse the face and skinne, and to take away both spots and wrinkles, the same doth the meale or flower of it, as well as of the small : the water distilled from the Greene huskes, is held to be very effectuell against the stone, and to provoke urine : Beane-flower is used in pultisses that do asswage inflammations rising upon wounds, as also the swelling of the cods or of womens breasts caused by the curding of their milke, or by inflammations, and represseth their milke, and kee peth backe children from growing too forward being laid to the share : if the flower of Beanes and Fenugreeke be mixed with hony, and applid to felons, biles, blew markes by blowes or bruises, and the impostumes in the kernells of the eares, it helpeth them all, and with Rose leaves, Frankincense, and the white of an egge laid to the eyes that swell or grow out helpeth them, as also the watering of them, or stripes upon them, if it be used with wine : if a Beane be pared into two, the skinne being taken away, and then laid on the place where a Leech hath bene set that bleedeth too much, it staieth the bleeding : Beane-flower boiled to a pultisse with wine and vinegar, and some oyle put thereto, ceaseth both paine and swelling of the cods : if fried Beanes be boiled with Garlike, and daily taken as meate, it helpeth inveterate coughes almost past cure, the hoarseness of the voyce, and the impostumes in the breast : the huskes of them boiled a good while in water, that is to the thirds staieth the laske : the ashes of the huskes made up with old hogges greafe, helpeth the old paines, contusions and wounds of the sinewes, the Sciatica also and the Gout. What hath bene spoken of the greater, is also effectuell to the lesser Beane without more repetition. The *Faba veterum* is without doubt that true Beane which *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and other Greeke authors intended when they set downe all the remedies they set downe of it ; and therefore although we use our ordinary Beane-flower for all the purposes, and to good effect, yet theirs is the most proper, which vertues every one may trie as they see cause.

CHAP. II.

Phasolus. The French or Kedney-Beane.

Have in my former Booke giving you the knowledge of the ordinary *Phasolus*, or Garden French-Beanes of divers colours, but there are sundrie other sorts, some mentioned by *Clasius*, and some by others; whereof with those wee have seene our selves, wee intend to give you in this Chapter a briefe view.

1. *Phasolus flore coccineo*. The Scarlet flowered French-Beane.

The Scarlet Beane riseth up with sundry branches twining about stakes that are set for it to runne thereon, still turning contrary to the Sunne, having three leaves on a foote stalk, as in other of the same kinde: the flowers are for fashion like unto the rest, but are many more set together, and of a most orient scarlet colour: the Beanes are larger than the ordinary kinde, and of a deepe purple turning to be blacke when it is ripe and drie; the roote perisheth like the rest in Winter with us.

2. *Phasolus filiqua hirsuta*. The hairy Kidney-Beane called in *Zurrate* where it groweth *Conhage*.

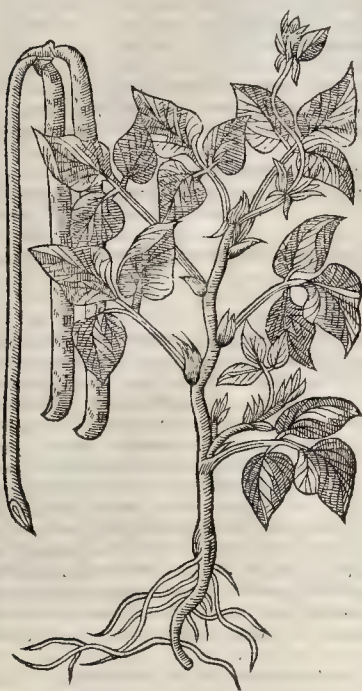
We have had an other of this kinde brought us out of the *East Indies*, which being planted, was in shew like the former, but came not to perfection, the unkindly season not suffering it to shew the flower, but the cods which were brought, some were smaller shorter, and rounder than our garden kinde, others much longer, and many growing together as it were in clusters, and covered all over with abrowne short hairinesse, so fine, that if any of it be rubbed or fall on the backe of ones hand, or other tender parts of the skin, it will cause a kind of itching, but not strong nor long enduring, but passing quickly away without either danger or harme, the Beanes were smaller then the ordinary, and of a shining blacke colour. There are sundry other strange sorts of Kidney-Beanes, whereof *Clasius* maketh mention: the first, (as most of the rest) groweth up with winding stalkes and branches, and with three leaves set together on long foote stalkes, and many white flowers in clusters, after which succede much broader and shorter cods, with white Kidney-like Beanes in them, spotted with blacke lines. His second sort is not much differing in forme or colour of flower from the former, but that it is somewhat paler, and the Beanes are very white, smaller, and more full or swelling than the ordinary white kinde. A third sort is somewhat reddish at the end of the foote stalkes, the flowers stand by couples being larger, pale on the outside, and of a blewish purple within, succeeded by reddish Beanes, thicke and short, and somewhat full and round. A fitt sort hath reddish Greene stalkes, and smaller darke Greene leaves; the flowers were great and many, of a yellowish colour, the Beanes were smaller, contained in shorter and narrower cods,

3. *Phasolus indicus flore coccineo*.
The Scarlet flowered French Beane.*Phasolus fructu diversis et parvis & nigro albis venis*.
French or Kidney Beanes of divers sorts.

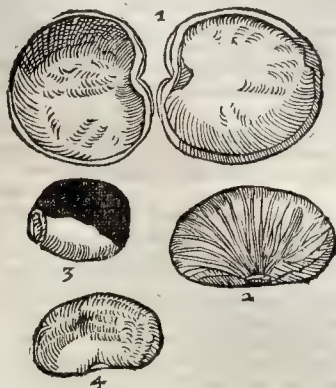
and

4. *Phascolus creplus*. Vpright Kidney Beanes.

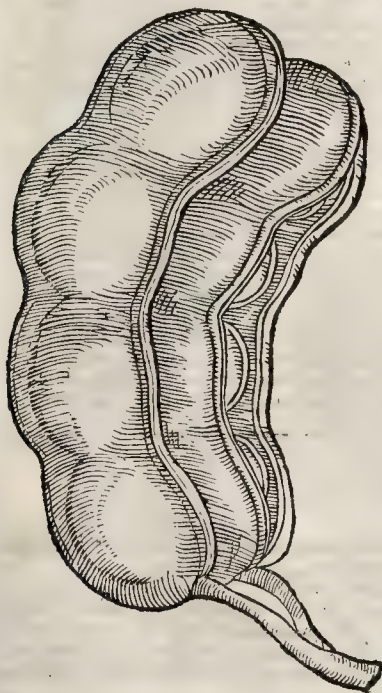
1. *Phascoli Americani Purgantis*. 2. *Lati magnalibi*.
3. *Egyptij*. 4. *Brasiliati*.
Foure sorts of Outlandish Beanes.



Phascolus Brasiliatus magna. A great Brasil Beane.



Phascoli parvi ex America.
Small Kidney Beanes of America.



and short, and somewhat full and round. A fift sort hath reddish Greene stalkes, and smaller darke Greene leaves, the flowers were great, and many of a yellowish colour, the Beanes were smaller, contained in shorter and narrower cods, and of a darker colour. A sixt had narrower leaves, with smaller reddish Beanes, & flatter than the other. A seventh grew not so high as the ordinary, or his first, the leaves were as narrow as the last, and the flowers white, the cods short and yellowish being ripe, with white Beanes in them spotted or striped, to the length or athwart, more great or lesse in some than in others, and in some all blacke, with a few white lines in them, or else parted halfe white and halfe blacke. An eight in leaves and white flowers was like his first, and the Beanes not so white as the ordinary, and sometimes spotted, either directly or confusedly, or becoming blacke wholly. A ninth had great white Beanes spotted with reddish veines. A tenth had purplish flowers, whose hoods were darker, and various coloured Beanes turning blacke in broad flat and brownish cods. An eleventh had blacke lines or veines running in the reddish Beanes diversly marked. The Beanes of the twelfth were of a paler red, with blacke stripes on them. The thirteenth wee have had from *Brasil* the least sort that ever was seene; for although it hath the same forme of three leaves, & twining it selfe, yet are the Beanes blacke shining, and lesser than Tares by the halfe. Another had large white flowers, slender cods, and white Beanes with blacke spots. Another, the least of many whose Beanes were smaller than Pease and round. Divers others might be set forth, but that divers of them came not to maturitie, most of them that sprang had twining branches: yet some grew upright, whereof the fourth sort had short and firme stalkes, not needing any

thing to uphold it, and not above a foote high, whose trefoile leaves had shorter foote stalkes, the flowers were white, and the fruit either white, with a blacke spot, or reddish or pale, or else of a shining swartish colour, which kind, as it is most likely, is the *Phasolus*, or *Phascolus Cordi*, which he describeth in the 43. folio of his Annotations upon *Dioscorides*, and in the 127. folio of his History of Plants, although he doth a little vary from himselfe in one of these two places. There hath come likewise unto us and others, both from *Africa*, *Brasil*, the *East* and *West Indies*, *Virginia*, &c. Sundry other sorts and varieties which were endlesse to recite, or at least uselesse, but onely to behold and contemplate the wonderfull workes of the Creator in those his creatures: *Lobel* also maketh mention in the 395. page of his *Adversaria* of many rare varieties of these kindes of Beanes that the *Lady Killegrew* shewed him, which were taken up, and yearly gathered on the sea coasts of *Cornwall*, where it is not knowne that ever any shippe was wracked, but as it is thought were driven thither by the windes from the coasts of *America*; for the inhabitants thereabouts doe yearly gather new forts, some floating on the waters, others raked from under the sandes of the shoare.

The Place and Time.

The first here described grew in the *West Indies*, and first grew with Mr. *Tradescant*, yearly flowering in the usuall Season, and giving ripe fruit: the second here described came from the *Magols* countrie in the *East Indies*, and onely sprang up with us, but continued not.

The Names.

Dioscorides calleth this *σμάλαξ κινναμώ* *Smilax hortensis* quod *Smilacis modo* *conscendit*; *Theophrastus* and others *Δολιχός*, or as some write it *Δολιχός*, *Dolichus*, or *Dolicus*, which many Latine Authours follow: some also *Λαβός* and *Λάβος* *propter siliquarum longitudinem*. Some also take it to be *Dioscorides* his *καμποδός*, or as *Galen* writeth it *καμποδός*, where of there hath bene much controversie among former Writers, as *Matthiolus* against *Manardus*, that thought the *Phasolus* of *Dioscorides* to be *Ervilia*, and the *Smilax hortensis* to be the ordinary *Phasolus*, as it is now adaves so called, which opinion, howsoever *Matthiolus* contradicted, and would force his owne, which was *Cordus* his also for the truest; that the ordinary white Kidney Beanes were the *Phasoli* of *Dioscorides*, (which can no wayes stand with reason, seeing *Dioscorides* setteth his *Phasolus* among those Pulses that grow wilde, and besides saith, that they are hard of digestion, and move vomiting, which is not proper to these kindes, but to many wilde sorts of Pulses, and in the Chapter of *Spartium frutex*, compareth the feedes thereof to those of *Phasolus*, and that his *Smilax hortensis* was the other discolored sorts of Kidney Beanes, but they are as well for forme as in effect in my judgement the same. Another doubt there is with some, whether *Theophrastus* his *Dolichus* and *Dioscorides* his *Smilax hortensis* be but one or divers; but *Galen* in *primi alimenteriorum* hath decided that long agoe, where he saith, that because *Theophrastus* saith his *Dolichus* needeth long poles or stakes to uphold it that it may prosper, he saith delineateth these *Phasoli*, or *Dioscorides* his *Smilax hortensis*: so that you see it is without doubt that *Smilax hortensis*, *Dolichus*, and our ordinary *Phascolus* to be all one: *Et* also in his first Booke saith the same, for assuredly *Dioscorides* his *Phasolus* is the same with *Galen* his *Phaselus*, which in the same Booke he joyneth with *Ochros* speaking of *Phascolus* afterwards, and *Lobel* taketh it to be that Pulse, which is called by *Lugdunensis* *Phasolus sylvarum*, and by *Clusius* *Orobis Pannonicus*: *Cordus* in the places before mentioned maketh *Phaselus* and *Phasolus* to be but one kinde of plant, and differing from *Phascolus*, which mounteth upon poles, the *Phaselus* not rising: *Virgil* and *Columella* doe both make mention of *Phaselus* as of a small and vile Pulse: *Virgil* in *Georg. secundo*, in these words, *Scuppingem Viciam seres, vilemque Phaselum*. *Dodonaeus* maketh our ordinaty garden Beane to be *Phaselus major*, and the wilde kinde to be *Phaselus minor*, and saith without doubt they are the right: but by his leave they are not right, wherein I referre me to others judgement, considering what I have here before written, and especially in that the Lentill-like feedes of *Spartium frutex*, are by *Dioscorides* compared to those of *Phasolus*, when as the lesser blacke Beanes are farre bigger than any Spanish broome feede, or the pods comparable.

The Vertues.

The Kidney Beanes that are nursed up with us of all sorts, and come to maturity, being of easie digestion, and hot and moist in the first degree, doe move the belly, provoke urine, enlarge the breast that is streightned with shortnesse of breath, engender sperme, incite venery, especially if Sugar, Pepper, Genger and Galanga be added thereto: for they are well knowne to most to be a familiar dish of meate taken while they are young, boyled, and stewed, or fried, & some Verjuice put to them, and spice strewed thereon: *Matthiolus* saith, that if the greene pods be chewed in ones mouth, and applied to any place that is bitten by an horse it will helpe: he also sheweth that the *Italian* dames made a water or *fucus* for their faces of the pods and feedes of these Beanes, with a fresh gourd, crummes of bread, and Goates milke, &c. distilled. The fish called *Scarus* (which is somewhat like a *Barbell*) as *Belonius* doth set it downe in the eight Chapter of his first Booke of Observations is much delighted to feede upon the leaves of this *Phascolus* or French-Beane, and that therefore the Greekes of *Candy* that dwell neare *Milopotamo* and *Cigalinas*, where this fish doth abundantly breede betwene the rockes, doe use to put the leaves of this Beane into their Weeles, or Bow-nets, as a baite for this fish, knowing that they can hardly be taken by line or hooke but onely with this herbe, and therefore in their Language they call it *Scaropotamo*.

CHAP. III.

Pisum. Pease.



ALL the sorts of Garden Pease, I have spoken sufficiently in my former Booke, there remaineth now that I should shew you here the wilde kindes which are these.

1. *Pisum sylvestre primum*. The first wilde Pease.

This wilde Pease doth little differ from the manured, either in ramping cornered stalkes, or in the broad little greene leaves, two alwayes being set at a joynt, and sixe or more lesser ones on the branches, which end in a clasper, the flowers are white, many standing on a foote stalke together, which turne into so many cods, each much smaller than the manured, and the feede within, farre lesse also, and of no pleasant taste; the roote is

as bigge as ones finger, and long, with many small fibres thereat.

2. *Pisum sylvestre alterum*. The other wilde Pease.

The branches of this other are scarce halfe a foote long, with broader and shorter leaves on them, but like the former, and more pale, the Pease and cods, likewise not differing in forme but much lesse, the roote abiding many yeares. Of this kinde there is another found to grow somewhat larger.

3. *Pisum sylvestre nigrum maculatum Baticum*. Spanish blacke spotted wilde Pease.

This Spanish Pease is in many things like the first, but that it is lesfer, and the flowers are of a pale yellowish Greene colour, the Pease being of a darke colour, spotted with very blacke spots like velvet: the roote perisheth every yeare.

4. *Pisum spontaneum maritimum Anglicum*. Wilde English Sea Pease.

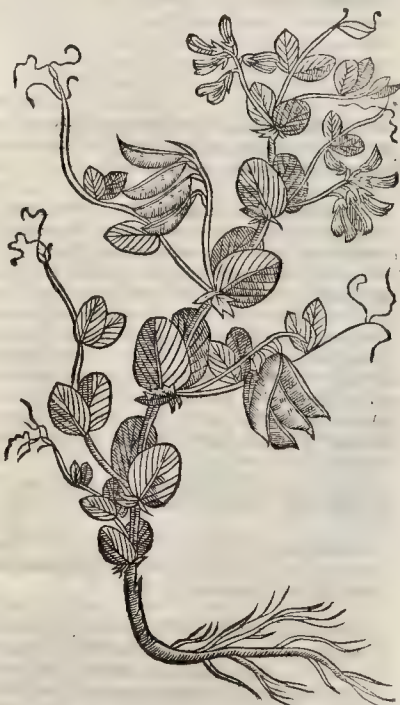
This Sea Pease differeth not much from the second sort of wilde Pease, but is somewhat greater, and bearing many flowers together in a cusp, mixt of purple and ash colour: the succeeding huskes are small and long, the roote is living.

5. *Pisum alind maritimum Britanicum*. Suffolke Sea Pease.

This kinde of Sea Pease hath a stalke of a trianguuler forme full of joynts, bending to the ground, with two leaves at every joynt, branched forth in divers places with winged leaves at them, consisting of tenne or twelve darke Greene leaves, set by couples on a middle ribbe, with a small clasper at the end, each leaf being not much unlike unto the Sea Purslane: the flowers grow towards the toppes of the branches, eight or tenne set together in a cluster, upon a small long stalke, which both for forme and colour are very like to the wilde Pease, but with a whitenesse in the middle when it is full blowen, the fruit that followeth is lesfer than the common field Pease, containing eight or tenne Pease in a cod, each whereof hath the whitenesse called the eye, compassing halfe the Pease like a semicircle, which being ripe and drie, are of a darkish colour: the roote runneth downe incredible deepe into the ground, and spreading infinitely therein, even two fathome deepe, at the least, within the very stones and baich of the Sea (yet about a yard or more deepe, there is found some sand wherein it spreadeth) and is not great but slender pliant and flexible, not sweete, but bitter as the whole plant is, and the Pease also: the old stalkes die every yeare, and from the old head will shoote many long white tendrells like the roote of the small Bindeweede whereby it encreaseth wonderfully, and not by the seede, as I am persuaded, for that the shingle forbiddeth their growth falling thereon, in not having any nourishment or moisture of sand, before one digge two or three foote deepe, and the birds for the most part devoure them up. I have also put some of the Pease into the ground of my Garden, but none would spring.

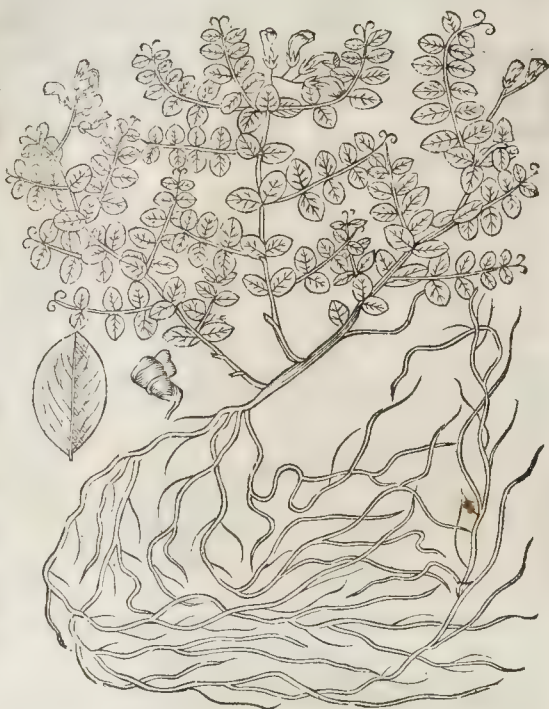
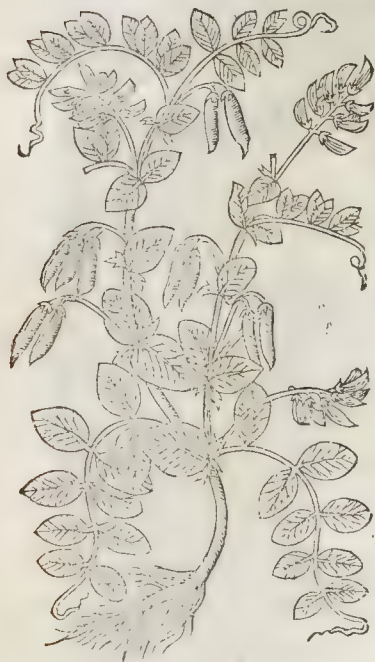
1. *Pisum sylvestre primum*.
The first wilde Pease.

3. *Pisum sylvestre nigrum Batikum maculatum*.
The Spanish blacke spotted wilde Pease.



4. *Pisum spontaneum maritimum Anglicum.*
Wilde English Sea pease.

5. *Pisum aliud maritimum Britannicum.*
Another English Sea Pease.



The Place.

The first is often found in sundry places of this Land: the second on the chalkie hills at *Kings Hay* in *Kent*, not farre from the *Thames*, and the larger sort hereof in some barren fields in *Essex*: the third in *Spain*: the fourth in *Kent* also neere *Rumney*: the last was first made knowne in the year 1555 being the third year of *Queene Mary* to the Country dwelling thereabouts, that is betwene *Oxford* & *Alborough*, where it grew upon the baich of the sea, where nothing, no not grassie was ever seene to grow, and by the dearth of that year the people in necessitie of food, searching every where to take what came next to hand (for as it is said many were forced at that time to make their bread of Acornes) gathered many quarters full of these Pease to serve their use; yet did the neighbouring people acknowledge that they had observed and knowne them to grow there of long time before that deare year. Mr. *Stow* in his *Cronicle*, and Mr. *Camden* in his *Britannica*, pag. 354. make mention of these Pease, but both stumble at one stone, that these might come thither by some shipwracke, which cannot be so: and Mr. *Stow* more especially in saying the rootes are great and sweete, for that it is *sui generis*, a speciall kinde differing from all other of that kinde; and as it is probable naturall only to those places about the Sea shoare, for it is found also at *Rie*, at *Pemise* in *Sussex*, at *Gilford* in *Kent*, over against the *Comber*, and at *Ingolne Milles* in *Lincolne shire*: Mr. *Iohn Argent* Dr. of Physicke, of the Colledge in *London*, brought from thence also the whole plant, such as you see is here figured, which he gave to Dr. *Lobel* in his life time, to be inserted in his *Workes*, but he prevented by death failing to performe it, I have by purchasing his *Workes* with my money here supplied.

The Time.

These flower and beare their fruit with the later kinde of Field Pease; but the last flowereth in the end of *Iuly*, and hath both blowne flowers, and ripe cods in the end of *August*, and blossomes also not halfe forward to blow.

The Name.

Pease are called in Greeke *πικύον*, in Latine *Pisum*; the names in their titles are sufficient to distinguish them, for except the first, none of these have beene mentioned by any former Author: the *Italians* call them *Piselli*; the *French* *De pois*, the *Germanes* *Erbse*.

The Vertues.

Pease are lesse windy than Beanes, but passe not forth of the body so soone as they: if the wilde kinde be boyled in Lye, and the head washed therewith, it clenseth it from scurffe and scabbes: the same also clenseth the skin of spots: the meale of them, and Barley mixed with honey and used, healeth foule ulcers; and the meale boiled in water with Vetches, breaketh tumours, and easeth their paines being applied. *Camerarius* saith, that in *Francia*, they call it *Daringicht kraut*, and use to take some of the Pease against the collicke: and apply the herbe outwardly and give it their cattle also for the same purpose, that is, if they vent much.

CHAP. IIII.

Lathyrus. The great wilde Cicheling or Pease everlasting.

OF this kind of Pulse called *Cathyrus* there are two specificall differences, the one that continuē in their roote, and perisheth not, the other annuall perishing continually after seede time : many of the living sorts I will intreat in this Chapter, and of the annualls in the next.

1. *Lathyrus major perennis*. The greater Pease everlasting.

This kind of Pease sendeth forth many long flat trayling stalkes, winged on both sides which must be sustained, divided into sundry branches with two leaves at the joynts which are somewhat long and not very broad, with some claspers at the ends of the branches, at the joynts likewise come forth pretty long stalkes with five or six or more Pease-like blossomes, of a fine pale purplish red colour, and of a fine smell, after which succcede small long and hard whitish cods, with small round blackish seede in them, the roote groweth great, blacke and rugged on the outside and runneth downe deepe into the ground. This is that which *Label* calleth *Lathyrus latiore folio*, and hath bene found wilde in divers places with us.

2. *Lathyrus angustifolius*. Narrow leaved wild Cicheling.

This differeth not in durability, forme of growing, or colour of flowers from the former, but in having some what paler flowers and in the Greene leaves which are narrower then they.

3. *Lathyrus sylvestris Dodonæi*. The wilde Cicheling of *Dodonæus*.

This hath longer winged stalkes and somewhat larger leaves, but shorter claspers then the last, the flowers are of a deepe purple, and the cods are long and slender, with small hard round seeds within them : the roote is long and abideth.

4. *Lathyrus arvensis sive Terre glandes*. Pease Earth-nuts.

These Earth-nuts have divers weake and small square stalkes running upon the ground foure or five foute long the leaves are small usually two set together upon a branch with a clasper at the end of each, taking hold of what standeth next to it : the flowers come forth from the joynts towards the toppes of the stalkes upon long footstalkes, many growing together being narrow, and of a deepe reddish purple, somewhat bright, the cods that succcede them are small and long with small round seedes in them, the rootes are tuberous, blacke and small fastned to long strings, which spread much under ground, in taste somewhat like to a dry Chestnut, *Bambinus* maketh it and the next to be both one plant.

5. *Lathyrus sylvestris lignosior*. Our Wood Earth-nuts.

This creeping wilde Pease-nut hath not onely greater, longer and harder rootes almost woody then the

1. *Lathyrus major perennis*.
The greater Pease everlasting.

4. *Lathyrus arvensis sive Terre glandes*.
Pease Earth-nuts.



former

5. *Lathyrus sylvestris lignosior.*
Our Wood Earth-nut.6. *Terra glandes Americanae five Virginianae.*
Virginia Earth-nuts.

former, but the crested stalkes also are harder and lye on the ground with foure smooth long and narrow leaves usually, and sometimes five on a branch, smallest at both ends, and one clasper at the end: the flowers are purple or crimson, and the cods are narrow long and somewhat browne in the beginning, and paler as they grow older, within which are small round seede no bigger then a Vetch or rather lesse, and of a wan colour, this is the *Astragalus Silvanicus Thaly.*

6. *Terra glandes Americanae five Virginianae. Virginia Earth-nuts.*
Let me adjoyne this plant to these two later sorts for the rootes sake, whereunto in forme they are most like, although differing in the Greene long leaves which are many set on both sides of a middle stalk, the maine stalk it selfe winding it selfe upon any thing standeth next unto it, and rising from a tuberos brown root, which multiplyeth it selfe into sundry others: at the joynts of the stalkes with the leaves and in other places of the stalkes likewise come forth the flowers many standing together spike-fashion, of a fullen bluish colour made almost like hoods, which fall away with us not bearing any fruit, and the leaves and stalkes perishing before Winter, new raising themselves in the Spring.

7. *Lathyrus sylvestris flore luteo. Tarë everlasting.*
This ramping wilde Vetch or Tare as the country people call it, because it is the most pernicious herbe that can grow on the earth, for corne or any other good herbe that it shall grow by, killing and strangling them: it groweth somewhat like unto the first but the leaves are smaller, the flowers are yellow many upon a stalk and after small round cods with blackish small seede in them: the roote is small and rough running infinitely under ground not to be destroyed.

The Place and Time.

The first and second are usually cherished in Gardens for the beauty of the flowers as I said in my former booke, and like wise hath bene found wilde with us as is before said, if it be not the third which is entituled of *Dodonæus*, the fourth is said by *Gérard* to grow in many places with us as *Hampsted*, *Comme Parke*, &c. but we rather thinke it was the next, for the rootes of those wee have hitherto found in our woods and hedges sides have bene more woody then the other sorts, which growing in our Gardens wee have seene to be more tender, and came tous from beyond Sea: the last is found oftener then men would have it, being a plague to Field or Orchard whereinto it once getteth: they all flower from the end of *Iuly* to the end of *August*.

The Names.

This Pulse the Greekes call *Λαθύριον* *Lathyrum*, but is diversly called by divers moderne writers in Latine, for some call it *Lathyrus five Cucircula* and by *Bauhinus* *Ciceracula*, by others *Lathyrus* as *Lobel*, &c. but unfitly for *Lathyrus* is generally taken for Spurge, againe *Aracium* or *Cicera* as *Dodonæus*, yet *Tabernmontanus* to put a difference betweene them calleth them *Lathyrus leguminosa*: *Matthioli* calleth the first *Chymenium*, *Cesalpini* *Erosium*, *Tragus* *Pisum Grecorum*, *Fuchsius* *Ervum sylvestre*: The fourth is called *Apios* by *Fuchsius* and *Tragus*, but *Pseudoapios* by *Matthioli*, *Chama balanus* by *Dodonæus* and *Tabernmontanus*, *Terra glandes* by *Lobel* and *Pena*, *Glandes*

Glandes terrestres by *Clausius*, and *Arachidna Theophrasti* by *Columna*, who saith hee can finde none come so neare that of *Theophrastus* as this: the last is called by *Dodonaeus* in the Chapter of *Terra glandes Legumentum glandibus simile*, by *Tholus Lathyrus sylvestris floribus luteis*, and *Banlinus* addeth thereunto *folijs Viciae*, the rest are specified with their descriptions.

The Vertues.

Galen saith that *Lathyrus* is in substance much like to *Ervilia* and *Phaselus*, and that the countrey people in his countrey of *Asia* did use them not onely as they of *Alexandria* and other Cities did their *Phaseli* and *Ervilia*, but made them into a pultage as they did *Lentills*, but saith hee it is of a thicker consistence then they and therefore nourisheth more.

CHAP. V.

Lathyrus annuus. Yearly or Annuall Cichelings.



He other sorts of *Lathyrus* which are annuall as I said before in the devision of *Lathyrus* in the former Chapter, I reserved to be here set together distinct from the former.

1. *Lathyrus annuus major Beticus*. The great Spanish annuall Cicheling.

This hath two or three flat stalkes a yard long or more welted as it were with skinnies or filmes on both edges, having two small leaves at each joynt where shoote forth the branches, bearing two reasonable long and broad leaves about the middle thereof one against another, with a twining clasper running out betwene them, the flowers stand singly upon long footstalkes, of a deeper purple colour but lesser then the Garden kinde first described in the last Chapter, after which succede long pale coloured cods very like unto them as the seede within them is likewise: the roote is small not running deepe nor growing great but perissheth every yeare.

2. *Lathyrus Beticus elegans filiquis Orobi*. Spanish partie coloured Cichelings.

This springeth up into divers branches a fadom long, with such like welts or skinny membranes on both sides, at every joynt whereof come forth long leaves divided at the toppe into two other smaller leaves, and higher upwards, set with six leaves on both sides, and on the middle betwene them commeth forth a small clasping tendrell whereby it catcheth hold of every thing standeth next unto it, at the joynts likewise come forth the flowers, either one or two at the most upon long footstalkes like unto the other of his kind, the upper leafe of a fine Crimison or Orange colour, and the other in the middle of a perfect white: after the flower is past commeth the fruit in long pods, every seede bunching out like the pods of *Orobis* and as bigge almost as the smaller Peate.

3. *Lathyrus major filiqua brevi*. The greater short coddled Cicheling.

This in manner of growing differeth little from the former, onely the flower hath the inner leaves white

2. *Lathyrus Beticus elegans filiquis Orobi*. Spanish partie coloured Cichelings.

3. *Lathyrus major filiqua brevi*. The greater short coddled Cicheling.



and the outer somewhat purplish: the cods that follow are thicke and short, with small round blackish Pease within them.

4. *Lathyrus minor siliqua brevi.*
The lesser short codded Cicheling.

The difference betweene this and the last consisteth more in the smallnesse then in any other thing saving that the cods hereof have a little roughnesse on them. Wee have another smaller then the last agreeing in most things else saving the cod which is longer and smaller.

5. *Lathyrus major angustissimo folio.*
Grasse leaved Cicheling.

The stalke hereof is slender and weake, the leaves long and narrower then grasse, sometimes two and sometimes three together: the flowers stand each upon a stalke of a blewish purple and sometimes reddish, the fruit is small and blackish contained in small short coddess, crooked at the ends.

6. *Lathyrus minor angustissimo folio.*
Fennell-like leaved Cicheling.

This is smaller weaker and tenderer in all parts then the last, the leaves are as small thin and long as Fennell, the coddess and feede are like the last onely the flowers are of a pale reddish colour.

7. *Lathyrus palustris Lusitanicus.*
Spanish Marth Cichelings.

This in the beginning differeth little from the first but that the flowers stand usually two together, the outer leafe of a bright purple and the middlemost of a pale purple: the cods are slender and as long as the first, of a pale colour with small spotted Pease within them turning blacke when they are dry.

8. *Lathyrus Batiscus flore luteo.* Yellow Spanish Cicheling.

This Spanish kind is in bignesse, forme of stalkes and leaves like the first of these here set downe, onely the flowers are all yellow with purple veines in them, after which follow cods very like, and of the same bignesse with the first, but the Pease are smaller and rougher, or as it were netted.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts except the sixth (which I found in cleansing of Aniseed to use) grow in Spaine, and from thence were brought with a number of other rare feedes belides by Guillaume Boel and imparted to Mr. Coys of Stabbers in Essex in love, as a lover of rare plants, but to me of debt, for going into Spaine almost wholly on my charge hee brought mee little else for my mony, but while I beate the bush another catcheth and catcheth the bird: so while I with care and cost sowed them yearly hoping first to publish them, another that never saw them unlesse in my Garden, nor knew of them but by a collateral friend, prevents me whom they knew had their descriptions ready for the Presse.

The Names.

Their severall names are expressed in their titles, none of them being published before, except you may referre the fift unto Bauhinus his *Lathyrus major angustissimo folio*, described in his *Prodromus* whereunto it is most like.

The Vertues.

I have not understood that they serve for meate or medicines to any of the people where they are naturall: but utterly neglected and should never have beene further knowen, as it in like manner falleth out in all countries unlesse a cunning curious searcher, such as this Boel was, happen to pry carefully over the coasts of them.

CHAP. VI.

Cicerula. Winged or cornered Cichelings.

Have you see divided this Chapter from the two former, (although they may bee and are called *Lathyrus* by many good authors) upon good grounds as I take it: for although in growing they are like *Lathyrus*, yet some of them have their cods winged, and others not winged, and all have square or cornered Pease within them: I thinke therefore these formes doe argue a specificall diversitie fit to be distinguished, being all annuall also.

1. *Cicerula five Lathyrus sativus flore albo.* White flowered winged Cicheling.

This Cicheling hath weake winged stalkes trayling on the ground if they be not helped like as all the former have, with two small leaves at the joynts and two other narrower leaves likewise on the branches which end in divided clasps, the flowers are white that stand on long footstalkes, and after them somewhat flat and short cods with two little narrow filmes all along the backe of them, the feede within them is somewhat larger then the wild sorts, flat white and cornered: the roote is small and fibrous perishing every year.

2. *Cicerula flore purpureo.* Blackish purple winged Cichelings.

This other is in manner of growing like the former, the flowers onely and the fruit declare the difference, for the



*Lathyrus
parvus
alter.*

the flowers are of a darke dead purple, and the cods that follow are small and wich filmes at their backs like the last, the feede within them are cornered but of a darke colour almost blacke.

3. *Cicerula Batia & Egyptiaca Clusij.*
Blew flowered Cichelings.

This also differeth in northing from the former but in that it hath larger leaves and the flowers pale, blew on the outside and the inner leaves more blew, the cods are small and almost round winged at the backe like the former, wherein lye browne cornered feede.

4. *Cicerula flore rubente.*
Red flowered winged Cichelings.

The manner of the growing hereof is in all things like the former, but that the greene leaves are narrower and longer then the last, and the flowers are of a kind of dead Orange colour after which follow somewhat short round cods with brownish cornered feede.

5. *Cicerula sive Lathyrus Beticus Aemeturum.*
Spanish bush Cichelings.

Vnto these kinds of Cichelings let me adde this as coming nearer unto them then unto Vetches, for this hath divers long weake stalkes with filmes on the edges, at the joynts are two small leaves, and from betweene them come forth the branches, having divers small darke greene leaves set on them, somewhat round at the ends, sometimes three on a side and sometimes but two, yet not alwayes one against another, from the bosome of the stalke and the branch commeth forth usually two flowers on a long footetake the upper leafe being reddish and the other purplish, after which come long smooth cods without any filme at the backe having within them round but depreised or somewhat flat feede of a brownish colour.

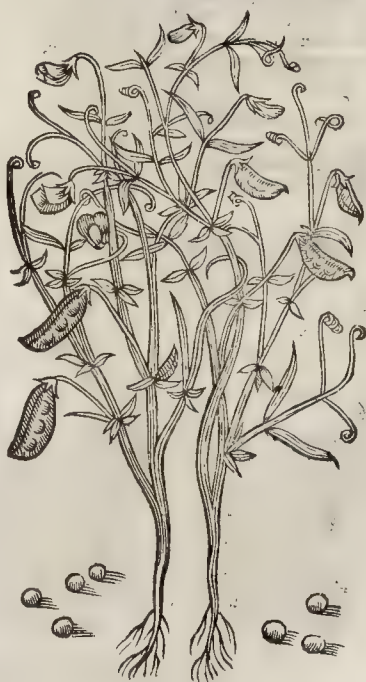
3. *Cicerula B. sive & Egyptiaca Clusij.*
Blew flowered Cichelings.



1. 2. *Cicerula flore albo vel purpureo.*
Winged Cichelings with white or blackish purple flowers.



4. *Cicerula flore rubente.*
Red flowered Cichelings.



The Place and Time.

All these sorts were brought us out of Spaine although they grow in other countries also: they flower and beare ripe fruit when the former doe.

The Names.

The three first are remembered by our moderne writers, Dodonæus calling the former *Aracum sive Lathyrus minor* and *Cicerula*, *Lobel Lathyrus angustiore gramineo folio*, *Camerarius Lathyrus flore albo*, *Lacuna* called it *Ervinum*, *Fuchsius Ervum album sativum*, by *Tragus Pisum Gracorum sativum*, and by *Cordus* on *Dioscorides Phaseolus minor*, aliquibus *Ervinum angulosum*: the second *Dodonæus* calleth *Aracum sive Cicerula*, and *Camerarius Lathyrus flore purpureo*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Cicerula Egyptiaca*, and *Camerarius Aracum Hispanicum sive Lathyrus Egyptianum*: the fourth was called by *Boel Lathyrus Beticus flore miniatum*, and the last by him also *Lathyrus Beticus Dumetorum*.

The Vertues.

All of them as *Boel* saith are eaten by the poore people in Spaine in the want of bread, for where these are food seldome doe they taste of any bread of Corn: they are all of a compact substance, and therefore nourish more but are hardlier concocted.

CHAP. VII.

Ochrya sive Ervilia. Winged wilde Pease.

Of this kinde of Pulse I have onely seene and nourished up with me two sorts much differing in the manner of growing and fruit from any of the other Pulses as shall be shewed.

1. *Ervilia flore & fructu albo*. The white winged wild Pease.

This kind of Pease hath two or three stalkes at the most which are broad and flat, welted or winged at the sides with some what long leaves shooting from them small at the setting to the stalke and broader to the end, as it were growing from the middle ribbe of the other, at the toppe whereof standeth two or three twining claspers: this never shooteth forth any branches that ever I could see, but the leaves from almost the bottomes of the stalkes upwards are parted as it were at the toppe of them into one or two smaller leaves, or rather one or two smaller leaves grow at the toppe of them with the claspers between them, at the foot of these leaves come forth single flowers, like the former *Cicheling*, wholly white which turne into small round and long cods, with small crooked points at the ends, and filmes at the backes, wherein are contained small round whitish pease, somewhat bitter, the roote is small and long, with some fibres which wholly perish yearly.

2. *Ervilia altera*. The black sh winged wilde Pease.

This other differeth in nothing from the former, but in the flowers which are tending to a reddish purple, and the Pease in the Cods, which are more duskie declining to a blacke.

The Place and Time.

These we onely nurse up in our Gardens, having received them from friends, that are lovers of rarities, yet *Lobel* saith they grow naturally in *Lombardie*, they flower and give ripe fruit from the middle of *Iuly* to the end of *August*.

The Names.

That which *Theophrastus* in *quarzo de causis plant.* 2. calleth *Ochrya*, *Gaza* translateth *Cicera*: but by *Pliny lib. 18. c. 7.* *Ervilia*, by which name it is usually called in these later times by most Herbarists, *Lobel* saith it seemeth to be so called *quasi ervende & ejciende*; *Matthiobus* calleth it *Aracum niger* but erroneously; *Dodonæus* calleth it *Ervilia sylvestris*, *Lobel Ochrym sylvestris sive Ervilia*, and *Eugdunensis* saith the Herbarists in his time called it *Cicer ervinum*, the other hath not bene mentioned by any before.

The Vertues.

We finde that *Galen* writeth in *lib. alimentorum* that *Ochrya* hath a meane or middle property, betweene those that be of good & bad nourishment, and between those that are of easie and hard digestion, breeding and not breeding wind, and nourishing much or little, and not of any speciall quality: in these later times, it is held to have a drawing, digesting, cutting and cleansing faculty, for it is moderately hot and moylt and a little bitter withall, whereby it is available to purge the Liver Spleene and Reines, and to cleanse the skinne from morpew, scurfe, leproy and running tetters, & dissolveth hard tumors in the cods, and healeth Impostumes and foule sores being used with hony.



1. *Ochrya sive Ervilia flore & fructu albo*.
The white wilde winged Pease.

CHAP. VIII.

Aphaca. The yellow wilde Vetch.



Have thought it fittest to place this Pulse alone by it selfe, and before the Lentills, as partakin thereof, not finding any other of the former or following Pulses, to be answerable thereunto, and therefore take the description thereof here in this manner. It riseth up higher than Lentills, with many weake slender and cornered stalkes full of joynts, with small leaves at them set by couples close together untill they be well growne, which then stand more separate in sunder, each whereof is broad at the bottome, as it were closing the stalke, and small at the end, somewhat like unto the small Binde-weede leaves branching upwards, and every one ending in a small clasper, the flowers come forth at the joynts of the leaves, and claspers with them, from the middle upwards, of a pale yellowish colour, and afterwards small and somewhat flat cods, longer than those of Lentills, wherein lie foure or five hard blacke round flattish shining seede, the roote is small and long, with many fibres and endureth not, perishing every yeare.

The Place and Time.

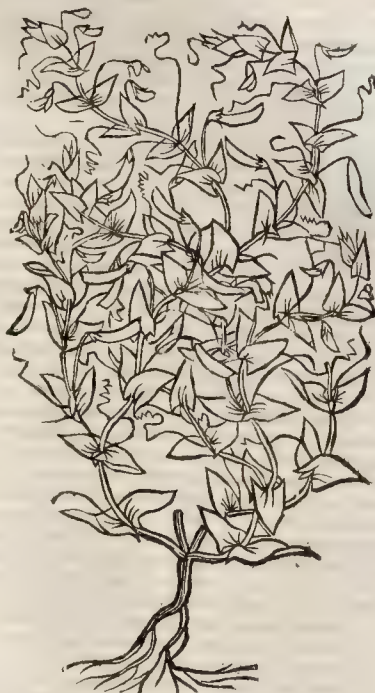
It groweth in divers corne fields in Kent, and else where, blowreth in July, and the seede is ripe in August.

The Names.

It is generally held to be the *Aphaca* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny*, the name being deriued from the Pease and the Lentill, both which it doth in some parts resemble, but not that of *Theophrastus*, which is accounted *interintubacea*, but that in *8. Hist. Plant. c. 5.* among Lentills, Pease, and other Pulse, it is taken also by *Lugdunensis* to be his *Orobancha lib. 5. c. 22.* that groweth among *Orobis* and strangleth it, *Anguilara* and *Camararius* take it to be his *mirum p. line.* *Dodonaeus* and *Lobel* call it *Aphaca Dioscoridis*, *Lugdunensis* *Orobancha legumen*, because he acknowledgeth another *Orobancha Tabernmontanus* *Elatina tertia*, and *Bauhinus* *Vicia latea folijs convulvuli minoris.*

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that it hath an astringent proprietie, and that therefore being parched, broken and boiled, after the manner of Lentills, they stay the fluxes, both of the stomacke and belly. *Galen* saith it is binding as the Lentill, & is used to be eaten as the Lentill: but it is harder digested, yet it drieth more powerfully, and healeth moderately, which astringent qualitie, saith *Dodonaeus*, we have found true by our owne experience in this *Aphaca*.



Aphaca. The yellow wilde Vetch.

CHAP. IX.

Lens Lentills.



Here are three sorts hereof, a greater, a lesser, and a spotted one, as shall be declared.

1. *Lens major.* The greater Lentill

The greater Lentill hath sundry slender weake branches somewhat hard, two foote long, from whence shoote forth at severall places long stalkes, of small winged leaves, that is, many on each side of a middle rib, without any odde one at the end; for the middle ribbe of each stalk endeth in a small clasper: the flowers are small, and rise from between the leaves and the stalkes, two for the most part at the end of a long foote stalke, of a sad reddish purple colour, somewhat like to those of Vetches, after which come small short, and somewhat flat cods, within which are contained two or three flat round smooth seede, of a pale yellowish ashe colour: the roote is fibrous, and perisheth yearly.

2. *Lens minor.* The lesser Lentill:

This other is lesser both in stalke, leaves, and seede, the flowers are more pale, and the seede in the cods is whiter, wherein consisteth the whole difference.

3. *Lens maculat.* Spotted Lentills.

This likewise sheweth little difference from the last in any thing, but the seede which is blackish, spotted with blacker spots.

The Place and Time

These 3. former even beyond the seas, are onely sowne in the fields as other manured Pulses are, and so are they in some

Yyy 2

white in my Garden, or whitish yellow colour in others, and the cods, smooth, smaller, not hairy, with smaller and blackish coloured Pease within them: the roote hereof periseth likewise.

The Place and Time.

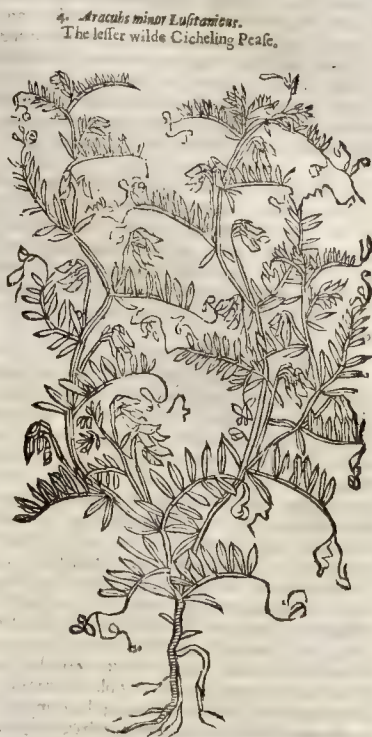
Both these Pulses were brought and sent me among other feedes by *Boel* before mentioned: the first out of *Spaine*, and the other out of *Portugall*, and flowered in the end of *July*, giving their feede in *August* and *September*: but as he said, he gathered the ripe feede in *April* and *May*, in the naturall places.

The Names.

Galen in putting a difference betweene *arabus* and *apogon*, *Aracum*, and *Arachis*, the one with *x*, the other with *z*, (and saith that *Arachis* is a wild weede or plague in corne, and that they picke it out of the corne, and cast it away as they doe *Securidica*, the hatchet Fetch: and *Theopb.* 8. *Hist.* c. 10. saith also that it is a hard and rough thing growing among Lentills; but of *Aracum* hee speaketh, *lib. de alimentorum facultate*, in an other place) giveth me occasion to referre these Pulses thereunto, especially because judicious Authors have rendered it *Cicera* in Latine; and *Columella* saith that *Cicera* differeth not from *Cicerula* in taste, but in colour, because *Cicera* is darker or blacker than *Cicerula* and *Palladius* also in *Martio* saith the same thing: but *Arachis* which is rendered *Cracca* in Latine, is more like a Vetch, both in growing and in bearing many flowers in a spike at the toppe, which this doth not: thus have I endeavoured to distinguish these plants, which I finde so many learned Writers before me have confounded, but *Podoramus* his *Aracum* or *Cicera*, as I have shewed you before, pertaineth to an other kinde: the first of these came to me from *Boel*, by the name is in the title, to whose opinion I wholly incline, having often found him in our naturall search for simples in sundry places to be one of singular judgement and experience; the other hee sent me out of *Portugall*, where he had the knowledge of it by *Nunnez Brandon*, a lover of rare plants, and therefore according to his title of *Legumen pallidum*, he added *Nony Brandonij*, by which name it hath bene knowne to others, and I now thinke fit to referre it to the other.

The Vertues.

Wee have yet learned nothing concerning their faculties.



4. *Arachis minor Lusitanica.*
The lesser wilde Cicheling Pease.

CHAP. XI.

1. *Arachidna Cretica.* Under ground Candy Cicheling Pease.

This pulse (which for the wonderfull growing thereof hath amazed some, and made them search if it were not mentioned in any former author (as I shall shew you by and by) riseth up with divers stalkes, about a foote high, having on them both winged leaves, that is, eight or tenne set on both sides, of a middle ribbe, ending in a clasper, very like unto Lentills or Vetches, very variable or differing one from another, for some of them are small and pointed, others a little round, and some take will have but two leaves, either round or pointed, and others will have foure: the flowers are of a reddish, purple, standing singly at the joints, which afterwards yeeld small long cods bigger than those of Vetches, wherein lie foure or five hard round, and very blacke feede: the roote is composed of many small pods, as it were like unto Lentill cods, hanging by small strings, wherein is contained in some one feede, in others two, in some very blacke, in others paler, and in others of differing colours, or partly coloured; each whereof being planted a new will spring and beare a plant like the mother.

2. *Arachis sub terra siliquisera Lusitanica.* Portugall underground Pease or Cichelings.

Somewhat like unto the former have we received from *Portugall* another sort hereof, whose slender branches rising not much above a foote high, lying for the most part upon the ground, had many small narrow leaves (some thereon without order up to the toppes, where and with the leaves also come forth small reddish flowers which turne into small & long cods, containing small round feed within them: the roote shooteth down right with many fibres thereat, and at the head of the roote, as also at the other parts spring thicke and short whitish pods, especially while they abide under ground, but changing darker afterwards, containing within them one or two feedes at the most, bigger by much than those in the pods above ground, and somewhat speckled.

3. *Arachis sativa Americana.* Underground Cicheling of America or Indian Earthnuts.

The Indian Earth-nuts (the figure whereof, I give you together as they are termed to us by them that have brought them us) are very likely to grow from such like plants as are formerly described, not onely by the name but by the sight and taste of the thing it selfe, for wee have not yet seene the face thereof above ground, yet the fruit, or Pease-cods (as I may so call it) is farre larger, whose outer huske is thicke and somewhat long, round.

at both ends, or a little hooked at the lower end, of a fullea whitish colour on the outside, striped, and as it were wrinkled, bunching out into two parts, where the two nuts (for they are bigger than any Filberd kernell) or Pease doe lie joyning close one unto another, being somewhat long, with the roundesse firme and solide, and of a darke reddish colour on the out side, and white within tasting sweet like a Nut, but more oily.

The Place and Time.

The first was sent out of Candy by Honorius Bellus, who found it growing there among corne & Pulse, unto Ioannes Pona of Verona, who set it forth in the description of *Mount Baldus*, and flowered in the end of Summer, as the second did that was sent us from *Lisbone* by *Beolus*, and the last groweth in most places of *America*, as well to the South, as West parts thereof, both on the maine and Islands.

The Names.

The first is truly taken by Bellus, aforesaid, to be the *Arachidna* (or *Arachyda* as *Columna* hath it) or τὸ δένδρον ἐν αἰθέρῃ, *Aracoides*, or *Araco similis* of *Theophrastus* mentioned in his first Booke and eleaventh Chapter, no other plant yet knowne, agreeing so rightly theunto, and describeth it, but the fruit groweth as much neere under the ground joyning to the small fibres thereof as above: and yet he there saith also, that neither of them beare any leafe, nor any thing like leaves: which how this can stand with fence and reason I know not, and therefore many doe suspect the text to be faultie, or else he is contrary to himselfe, for he saith they beare no lesse fruit under ground than above, and then they must beare fruit above ground, which how it can be without leaves I see not, for I never read, heard, or saw, that any plant bore fruit above ground without stalkes and leaves; the comparison unto *Aracus* also carrying the more probabilitie: but surely he was misinformed by those that gathered the rootes with the fruit on them when the stalkes and leaves were withered and gone, he never seeing the plant, as it is likely, or gathering it himselfe: the etimologie also of the name being composed of *Αράχνη* and *ἄκρον*, *Aracus* and *hudson*, which is *tuber*, confirmeth a supposall in me, that he meant this underground fruit was like the fruit of the foregoing *Aracus* above ground, and such like is the underground fruit hereof in cods with pease in them: but *Columna* maketh the *Terra glandes* before declared to be rather this *Arachyda*, both from the solid rootes under ground, and the likenesse of the plant unto *Aracus*: and surely it may be that both these were meant by *Theophrastus*, for he maketh two sorts, and both alike in bearing fruit under ground, that is, *Arachidna* and *Araco similis*, or *Aracoides*: and we have also two plants, as I here shew you, *Aracus* before this, and *Arachis* after it, unto which they may be referred: the other two sorts are entituled as I thinke it fittest for them: the *Candiots*, as Bellus saith, call the first *ἀγριοφάκι*, *Agriophaci*; the second was sent me by the name of *Lathyrus sub terra filiquifera*; the last is generally called by our English Sea-men that goe into those parts Earth-nuts, erroneously enough, as they doe most other things that they there meete with.

The Vertues.

There is no propriëtie found out wherewith this is invested that we can understand of as yet.

1. 2. 3. *Arachidna Cretica Honorij Belli*: Sub terra filiquifera Lusitanica, & Americana magna. Under ground Pease or Cichelings of Candy, Portugal, and a great kinde of America.



CHAP. XII.

Arachis sive Cracca. Wild Vetches or Tares.



F these wilde Vetches there is a greater and a lesser knowne differing from the manured kinde, or those referred thereunto, whereunto I adjoyne another stranger.

1. *Arachis sive Cracca major*. The greater wilde Vetch or Tare.

This greater kind of wilde Vetch hath a few slender crested stalkes lying on the ground, if it finde nothing whereon to rampe, or take hold of; at the joynts come forth winged leaves, that is, many set on both sides of a middle ribbe ending in a clasper, but lesser than those of Lentills, or the manured Vetch; the flowers are purple like the Vetch, and grow usually but one at a joynt, after which come small long blacke cods, lesser than Vetches, and so is the seede within them, but round, and not flat as Vetches are: the roote is small and perisbeth.

2. *Arachis sive Cracca minor*. The lesser wilde Vetch or Tare.

This other wild Vetch differeth in no other thing from the former but in smalnesse, except that this hath whitish flowers standing in tufts at the toppes of the stalkes, and the cods that follow are shorter and somewhat hairy, and the seede within whitish: the roote hereof hath small whitish kernells hanging among the fibres.

3. *Arachis*

1. *Arachis seu Cracca major.*
The greater wilde Vetch or Tare.



3. *Arachis Indicus sive Africanus.*
Corall beades of Guiney.



3. *Arachis Indicus sive Africanus.* Corall beades of Guiney.

This brave plant too tender for our climate groweth like the former but with more store of leaves and flowers and fruit, ten or twelve growing together in thicke, short and rough brownish red cods, the Pease within being roundish and as red shining as if they were polished Corall beades, but with a blacke spot on the one side as hard almost as a stone, and enduring being strong for bracelets a long time. *Lobel* long before *Clusius* set out this plant, whose pod with the seede being misser is in the next Chapter.

The Place and Time.

Both these sorts are often found in the fields among Corne, where they will in a rainy time quickly overspread and choke the Corne or any other herbe it groweth by, they flower in *Italy* and giveth seede presently after, the other came out of *Africa* towards the *Indies*.

The Names.

This is rightly adjudged to be *Arachis* of *Galen* and the other old *Græcian* writers, and hath his name according to his nature, for as *Lobel* defineth it as *ædes quasi pestes perniciosæ leguminosa frugis unde ædes*: The two first are generally called by all authors *Arachis* or *Cracca* except *Tragus* who calleth them *Vicia major* and *minor*, or *quarta* and *quinta*, and *Dodæus* that thinketh it may be that kind of Pulse growing among Corne which the *Greekes* call *ædes Arachis*, and contesteth against *Fuchsius* and others that called it *Cracca* the especiall note faith he of difference from the other sorts of *Vicia* is that this seede is exquisite round and all other sorts of *Fetches* somewhat flat: the last is mentioned by *Clusius* in his fourth booke of *Exoticks* and 15. Chapter by the name of *Vicia Africana*, and *Lobel Pisum Coccineum Americum*.

The Vertues.

The properties of these are referred to the other sorts of *Fetches* and therefore I shall put you over to the end of the next Chapter to be informed thereof to avoyd a double recitall of one and the same thing, onely this is a certaine knowne Pulse to *Doves* wherewith they are much delighted, and although they be wild, yet where the *Dove houses* are served herewith they also will resort and become tame with the rest, and therefore some country people knowing it sow some fields therewith to serve to that use.

CHAP. XIII.

Vicia. Vetches or Tares.



He Vetches are of divers sorts, some manured or sowed, others wild growing in woods or hedges besides those before specified which shall be declared in this Chapter.

1. *Vicia vulgaris sativa.* The manured Vetch or Tare.

The manured Vetch or Tare hath divers square stalkes rising somerimes two foote high, entangling themselves one with another that they stand in the field without neede of any other propper, the leaves

leaves are winged thicker set together then the former wild kind, or set on both sides of the middle ribbe, the end whereof runneth out into a divided clasper and are larger also then they: the flowers stand two together and are long and narrow of a darke purple colour, the cods that succede them are long and somewhat broad, wherein lye five or six flat blackish seede and in some grayish: the roote is stringy and perisheth every year.

2. *Vicia sativa alba*. The white manured Vetch.

This other differeth not from the former in growing but is tenderer, the leaves not so thicke and the flowers and fruit more white.

3. *Vicia maxima dumetorum*.

The great wilde Vetch of the hedges.

This great Vetch groweth like the former, but is larger both in number and size of the leaves: the flowers likewise are somewhat large but shorter and more wan or pale, the cods succeeding are shorter also and blacke and so are the feedes within them.

4. *Vicia sylvestris alba*. White wild Vetches.

The white Vetch groweth in forme like the other but the winged leaves have a hoary down upon them, the flowers are white with darke purple veines running through them, the seede is flat as the other but the roote hereof liveth as many of the wild kindes doe.

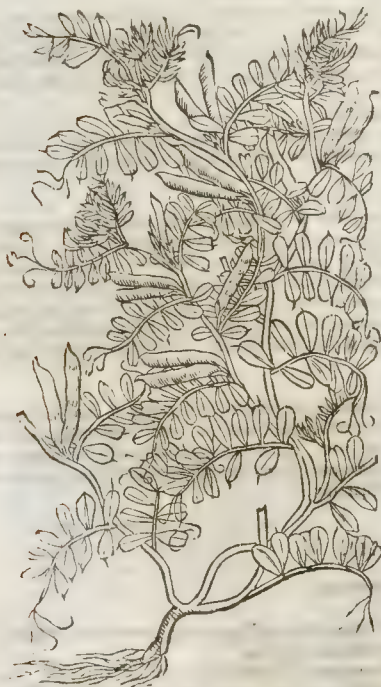
5. *Vicia multiflora sive spicata*. Tufted Vetches.

The tufted Vetches hath such like trayling branches as the other have but weaker, the winged leaves are more in number 12. 20. or more on a ribbe, longer and narrower then the former, and standing more upright, and not alwayes set opposite one to another but unequally. the flowers likewise that stand upon the long naked footstalkes are more in number sometimes twentie together but smaller, somewhat like unto the flowers of *Onobrychis* Cocks head, and of a bright blewish purple colour, and sometimes of a darke purple with some white in them, the cods succeeding are long and the feede blacke within them: the roote creepeth under ground farre about, shooting new branches every year for the old ones perish.

6. *Vicia sylvestris vulgaris*. Strangle Tare or Tyne.

The Strangle Tare groweth like the former Tares but is rougher both in leaves and stalkes, it is smaller also and not so high, the flowers are purple and the cods blacke, small and long with many small feedes within them: it riseth every year of it owne sowing, and choketh the Corne or any other herbe it groweth neare.

1. *Vicia vulgaris sativa*.
The manured Vetch or Tare.



4. *Vicia sylvestris flore albo*.
White wild Vetches.



Silqua cum semine Arabi Indiarubi.
The pod and seede of the red Indian Vetch or Corall beede.



e Place and Time.

The first two sorts are sown in fields as Beanes and Pease to serve for cattells foode, both in our owne Land and others, whereof in necessitie the poore are forced to make their bread, and are sown, and reaped when the other Pulses are: Some of the other wilde kinds are also found in woods and moist ground with us, among hedges and bushes; but the Indian kind as Mr. Gerard tooke it to be in Germany as it is likely.

The Names.

Galen his *Bisul Bicinum* of the *Africans* his country people is generally taken to be *Vicia* of the Latines, a *vincende* as *Uarro* will have it: those of *Athens* called it *σικυον* and *μαυρον* *Syracum* and *Cyamum*: the first is called *Aphace* by *Matthiolus* and both it and the second specially were formerly taken for *Orobis* by the Apotbecaries, and the other learned and Doctors both in the upper and lower Germany as *Brunselius* and *Tragus* doe shew, and trope over hither also, untill they being reformed beyond Sea by getting the true *Orobis*, or at least that which is nearest thereto, hath made both them & us to forsake the old error and joy in the true; the white one being most likely that Pulse which *Gerard* had by the name of *Pisum Indicum*, & is set forth by the name of *Vicia Indica fruticosa* in the new *Gerard*: the third is called by *Banbinus* *Vicia maxima dumesoria*, and I doe so too, but others *Cracca major*, and *Osmundi*, and because *Galen* joyneth *Aphaca* with *Vicia*, divers did follow him and call it *Aphaca*: but *Tragus* calleth it *Vicia sylvestris altera*; the fourth is that which *Clusius* calleth *Vicia sylvestris flore albo*, & the fifth he also calleth *Vicia sylvestris flore spicato*, and is the same both with *Dodonaeus* his *Galega altera*, and *sylvestris Germanica*, which *Banbinus* calleth *Multiflora*, and the same also with his *Vicia Onobrychidis flore*, as any that shall reade their severall descriptions and compare them may see, it may also bee called *Vicia sylvestris nemorum* the wilde wood Vetch: the last is called by *Matthiolus* *Vicia* as it is indeede the worst of all, but not the great or manured one. The *Italians* call it *Ueccia*, the *French* *Vesce*, and the wild kindes *Vesce sauvage* and *Vesceon*, the *Germanes* *Wecken* and the wild kind *Walds Wecken*, and the greatest *S. Christoffels kraut*, the *Dutch* *Witten*, and wee in *English* *Vetches*, *Fetches*, *Tares* and the wilde kind Time.

The Vertues.

If these be eaten by men (as *Galen* saith in time of dearth as some did when they were greene) they yeeld a thicke clammy nourishment, are hard of digestion, and bind the belly, and therefore fit to breede melancholy, the meale thereof is used with other things to stay running Vicers and Cankers that are ready to Gangrene: and made into a Pultis and layd on the belly they binde a laske.

CHAP. XIII.

Lupinus. The flat Beane or Lupine.

HAVING finished the number of climbing or ramping Pulses, it remaineth to shew you the rest which have no claspers and sift to begin with the Lupine or flat Beane, for the great Garden Beane which should stand in the fore front I have shewed you in my former Worke with the greater and smaller blew and yellow Lupine, yet I thinke it not amisse to give you some of their Figures here.

1. *Lupinus sativus albus*. The great white Lupine.

The great white Lupine riseth up with a strong upright round hollow soft or woolly stalk set confusedly with divers soft woolly leaves upon long footstalkes, each being divided into five, seaven or nine severall parts, narrow long and soft, greenish on the upper side and woolly underneath: the maine stalk divideth it selfe into two parts, after the flowers are grown from the uppermost joyn, and are like unto the great Garden Beane but wholly white without any spot, the branches flowering after the first flowers have given slender long soft or woolly cods, lesser then of the Garden Beane, containing within them foure or five flat white Beanes somewhat yellowish within and very bitter in taste: the roote is somewhat long and hard with divers fibres annexed thereto perishing yearly.

2. *Lupinus albus*. The spotted white Lupine.

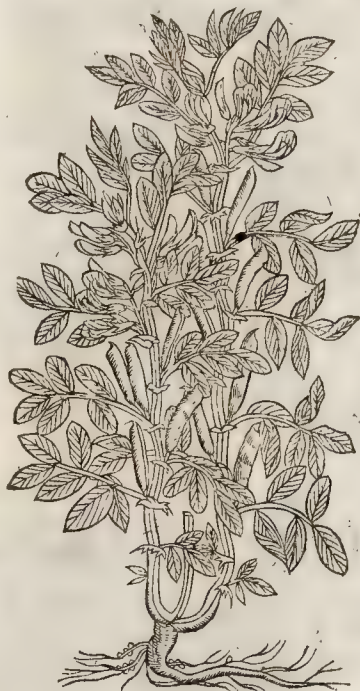
This other Lupine differeth from the former in the greatness and in the flower which is spotted with blew, on the head of the innermost leaves, and the hollow of the uppermost.

3. *Lupinus minimus caruleus*.

The smallest blew Lupine.

This small Lupine is very like unto the former blew Lupine set forth in my former Booke, in the manner of growing being little or nothing woolly also but smaller both stalkes and leaves, the flowers likewise are wholly blew as they, or very seldome with a white spot in it: the seeds are smaller likewise and a little spotted.

Faba major hortensis. Our ordinary Garden Beane.



4. *Lupinus*

Lupinus flore luteo. The yellow Lupine.

1. *Lupinus sativus albus.* The great white Lupine.



2. *Lupinus minimus ceruleus.*
The smallest blew Lupine.



6. *Lupinus medius ceruleus.*
A middle sort of the great blew Lupine.



4. *Lupinus Gadenſis marinus flore cæruleo.* The blew Sea Lupine.

This Sea Lupine is ſomewhat like unto the ſmaller blew Lupine deſcribed in my former Booke, but leſſer, or betwene it and the ſmalleſt blew laſt of all deſcribed: the flower is of a moſt excellent blew colour, with ſome white ſpots in them, the ſeeds are ſmall and round.

5. *Lupinus Arabicus.* The Arabian Lupine:

Having well conſidered this Lupine, I finde that I have deſcribed it among the Cinquefoiles, becauſe the leaves did ſo neere reſemble a Cinquefoile, and comming to me by that name, but ſince that having read *Pona* his deſcription of *Mons Bauldus* in the Italian tongue, I finde it there deſcribed by the name of *Lupino Arabico*, or it you will, *Pentaſillo peregrino*; unto either of which it may be referred, but ſeeing it doth more reſemble a Lupine than a Cinquefoile, I have ſo entituled it here, yet referre you to the deſcription thereof in that place, becauſe I would not repeat that there ſet downe, being, as I tooke it growing in my owne Garden, but yet becauſe in ſome things it is defective, as in the cods &c. and might be bettered, I will from *Pona* ſupply it: the leafe doth better reſemble a Lupine leafe, the flowers are more purple than they ſhewed with me; and the middle pointell in them alſo is purple; the pods are long and pointed at the ends, full of ſmall blacke ſeeds and little: this I thought good to advertiſe you, that they are but one plant, although it hath two titles.

6. *Lupinus Indicus medius cæruleus.* A middle ſort of the great blew Lupine.

This ſort of Lupine is very like the greateſt blew Lupine deſcribed in my former Booke, both for the tallneſſe, woollineſſe, and largeneſſe of the leaves, or a little leſſer in all as the flower is alſo, and of as orient a blew colour, with a whitith ſpot in the middle, which chanegeth to be reddiſh before the flower decayeth: the pods likewiſe are woolly, and almoſt as large, and ſo is the ſeeds alſo, but ſtill ſmaller, and a little diſcoloured, with a dent or hollowneſſe in the middle.

7. *Lupinus flore carneo.* Bluſh flowered Lupines.

Somewat like unto the laſt is this Lupine alſo, but leſſer and leſſe woolly: the flowers which make the chiefeſt difference, are of a kinde of delayed reddiſh colour, which we uſually call a bluſh: the pods alſo are leſſe woolly and ſmaller, and the ſeeds likewiſe.

8. *Lupinus flore obſoleto.*

Wee have had another ſort of Lupine ſent us from *Boel* by this name, but periſhing in an intemperate yeare, we can deſcribe it no further.

The Place and Time.

Theſe Lupines grow naturally wilde, but wee doe nourish them all in Gardens; and doe flower in the end of *Iuly* or in *Auguſt*, in which time, or quickly after the ſeeds will be ripe.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ſιππῶ* *Thermos*, in Latine *Lupinus*; *Pliny* thinking it tooke the name and qualitie from *Lupus*, but I finde no likelihood in that ſuppoſition, and therefore forbear to expreſſe it any further; the two firſt are ſo called by the Authors that have written of them: the third was brought me by *Boel* out of *Africa*, and the fourth out of *Spain*, but were both ſo tender, that I onely ſaved a little ſeeds the firſt yeare I had them, and have loſt them ſince: the fiſt is declared in the deſcription: the three laſt have not bene remembered by any before: the *Arabians* call it *Tarmis* or *Tormis*; the *Italians* *Lupino*, the *Spaniards* *Entramosos*, the *French* *Lupin*, the *Germanes* *Figonen*, the *Dutch* *Vijchboonen* and *Lupines*, from whence came the *Faba ſiculnea Germanis* by *Label*: and we in *Engliſh* *Lupine* or ſat Beene.

The Vertues.

Lupines by reaſon of their bitterneſſe, do open, digeſt, diſſolve, & clenſe, being ſteeped ſome daies in water, untill they have loſt their bitterneſſe, they may be eaten, & ſo are, as *Galen* ſaith, for neceſſitie, but they breede groſſe and crude humours, are very hard to digeſt, and ſlowly paſſe through the body, yet doe they not binde any fluxe: the ſame being ſteeped, and afterwards dried, beaten, and taken with ſome vinegar, taketh away the loathing of the ſtomacke to meate and provoketh the appetite: the decoction or infuſion of Lupines taken with hony and vinegar killeth the wormes in the belly, but if you mixe Rue and Pepper thereto, you ſhall make it the more effectually: the meale or powder taken with hony and vinegar or in drinke doth the ſame: the ſaid decoction taken openeth the obſtructions of the liver and ſpleene, provoketh urine and womens courſes, if it be taken with mirre, and expelleth the dead childe: the decoction of them cleaſeth all ſcabbes, morpheus, cankers, tetters, and creeping or running ulcers and ſores, and boyled in lye it clenſeth the head from ulcers, ſcurfe, &c. breeding therein: it alſo clenſeth the face, and taketh away the markes that the Poxe doe leave after their healing, and all other markes, and blacke and blew ſpots in the ſkinne: and to cleare the face, and make it more amiable, many women doe uſe the meale of Lupines mingled with the gall of a Goate, ſome juyce of Lemons, and a little *Alumen ſaccharinum*, made into a forme of a ſoft ointment: the meale thereof being boiled in vinegar and applied, taketh away pimples, and ſcattereth the nodes or kernells that riſe in the body, and breaketh carbuncles and impoſtumes: the burning of the huſkes driveth away Gnats, Flies, &c. whatſoever, The wilde Lupines are ſtronger and more effectually to all purpoſes.

CHAP. XV.

Cicer sativum. Garden Cich Peaſe, or Rammes Ciches.



If the Pulse called *Cicer*, there are two ſorts, the Garden and the wilde, but although I gave you the deſcription of ſwore three ſorts of the garden kind, in my former Booke: yet I thinke it not amiſſe to give you the deſcriptions of them here againe, with their properties more amply.

Cicer sativum ſive arietinum rubrum nigrum vel album.

Garden red, blacke or white, Cich Peaſe, Rammes Ciches, or Cicers.

All the ſorts of Rammes Ciches, bring forth ſtalkes a yard long, whereon doe grow winged leaves that is many

many small and almost round leaves dented about the edges, set on both sides of a middle ribbe: at the joynts come forth one or two flowers upon short foote stalkes, Pease fashion, either white, or whitish, or else purplish red, lighter, or deeper, according as the Pease that follow will be, that are contained in small thicke and short pods, wherein lie one or two Pease more usually, a little pointed at the lower end, and almost round at the head, yet a little cornered or sharpe: the roote is small, and perisheth yearly.

The Place and Time.

They are sowne in Gardens, or the Fields, as Pease, both in our owne and other countries, being sowne later than Pease, and are gathered at the same time with them, or somewhat after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ερεβινθος* *Erebinthus* and *κίς* is added of some; because *κίς* is *avis* in Latine *Cicer*, of the Arabians *Chemps Hamos*, or *Alhamos*, of the Italians *Ceci*, of the Spaniards *Gravanfos*, of the French *Ciche*, & *pois Ciche*, & *pois bechu*, of the Germans *Kuchem* and *Kicherebs*, of the Dutch; and we in English *Cicers*, *Ciches*, *Rammes Ciches*, and *Ciche Pease*: *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* doe much vary one from another in setting downe the sorts of these *Cicers*, *Dioscorides* divideth it into *sativum* & *sylvestre*, & of the *sativum* he nameth *Arentinum* to be the other sort; *Theophrastus* saith it hath many differences, as in greatness, taste, colour and forme, as *Arietinum* and *Columbinum*, &c. *Pliny* doth somewhat follow *Theophrastus*, and maketh more sorts; but to avoid long disputes and controversies, wee doe now generally hold but two sorts of the manured *Cicers*, white and red, or three, at the most as *Matthiolus* saith white, red, and blacke, but the red changeth blacke with time, and therefore is not differing; *Columbinum* and *Venerenum* are all one with the white; and the *Cicer Orobeum* of *Theophrastus* & *Pliny*, is another plant, as shall be shewed hereafter: *Matthiolus* saith, that the Germans heretofore erred much in taking Pease to be *Cicer Columbinum*, we have shewed before that *Tragus* and others tooke Vetches to be *Cicers*.

The Vertues.

Cicers, as *Galen* saith, are no lesse windy meate than Beanes, but yet nourish more, they provoke venery, and is thought to increase sperme, and therefore they give it their stallion horses. *Cicers* have in them a more cleansing faculty than beanes, whereby they breake the stones gathered in the kidneyes: to drinke the creame of them being boyled in water, is the best way, it moveth the belly downward, provoketh urine, and womans courtes, and increaseth both milke and feede: the decoction of either of them saith *Dioscorides*, made with Rosemary, is good for the Diopie, and the yellow laundise, and to ease the paines in the sides, for which purpose this medicine is very powerfull: an ounce of *Cicers*, two ounces of French barley, and a small handfull of Marsh Mallow rootes, cleane washed and cut, being boyled in the broath of a chicken, and foure ounces taken in the morning, and fasting two houres after: the white *Cicers* are used more as meate than medicine, yet they have the same effect, and is thought more powerfull to encrease milke and feede: I have knowne it given with good successe, to women that were barren through an over hot constitution, an orderly course proceeding and following the taking thereof. *Dioscorides* saith that *Cicers* are hurtfull to those that have ulcers in their reins or kidneyes, or in the bladder. *Plutarch* giveth this note, that no wormes breede in these *Cicers*, when as all other pulses are subject to them, and therefore in their nuptiall ceremonies, those were given in an allegoricall sense, of their mutuall incorruptible affections.

Cicer sativum sive arietinum albrum rubrum vel album.
Garden red, blacke, or white Cich Pease,
Rammes Ciches, or Cicers.



CHAP. XVI.

Cicer sylvestre. Wilde Cicers.



He wilde Cicers are of three or foure sundry sorts, as shall be shewed in this Chapter.

1. *Cicer sylvestre majus.* The greater wilde Cicer.

The greater sort hath very long winged leaves set on the stalkes, composed of many, every one of them being small, and longer than of the former garden kinde, not dented at all about the edges, and of a sad Greene colour: at the toppes of the stalkes come forth many tufts of flowers, thicke set together, of a pale yellowish colour, almost white, after which follow rough skinnie cods, in tufts also, each of them small pointed at the end, with in which are contained other small smooth huskes, which have many small flat round feede, so saith *Thalins*, but *Lugdunensis* maketh the first of *Dalechampsii* to have blackish flat feede, and not like unto the manured Cicers, and yet I take them to be both one, and that of *Matthiolus* also: the

Cicer sylvestre majus.
The greater wilde Cicer.

5. *Cicer sylvestre triphyllum.*
Three leaved wilde Cicers.



the roote is hard and woody, yet spreadeth farre about and living long. There is another sort in all things like the former, but much lesser in every part.

2. *Cicer montanum lanuginosum.* The woolly mountaine Cicer.

This mountaine Cicer hath upright round stalks a foote high, and soft or woolly, branching forth into small branches, whereon stand winged leaves, tenne or twelve on a side of the middle ribbe, with an odde one at the end, each whereof is soft or woolly and long like unto the Vetches, some broader and narrower then others: on the toppes of the branches stand a spike of rough pale coloured flowers, and the cods that follow are somewhat long and woolly, with a crooked thread at the end of them, and have small blacke feede in them.

3. *Cicer montanum angustifolium.* Another mountaine Cicer without stalke.

This other mountaine Cicer hath a root growing deepe in the rocky ground where it groweth hinder it not, from whence sundry hairy footstalks of leaves which are 12. or somewhat more on a side, somewhat round yet longer then those of the Garden Cicer, the edges of them being hairy, some of them being equally, others unequally set one against another, and an odde one at the end: the flowers grow hard above the roote, being somewhat long and pale, and after them come swollen cods, having two partitions, full of small yellow feede like unto those of the *Medica* that is Kidney fashion.

4. *Cicer alpinum.* Mountaine Ciche Pease.

This from a long roote parted below hath the leaves on the stalks like the true Cicers, but rounder and dented: the flowers are blewish and the cods smaller then of the former, being somewhat hairy and groweth on mount *Tura*.

5. *Cicer sylvestre triphyllum.* Three leaved wild Cicers.

The three leaved wilde Cicer hath stalks about two foote high divided into some branches spreading abroad, whereon are set upon long footstalks one above another, leaves divided into three parts like the wild Trefoile and each of them bigger, thicker and rounder then those of the Garden Cicer, a little dented also about the edges: the flowers grow two or three together from a long footstalk at the joynts with the leaves, which are like the Garden Cicer flowers but larger: the cods that follow are small like unto the Garden kinde, but somewhat flatter, having some small leaves at the bottome of them, within which lye much smaller feede and more flat, and rather like to those of *Cicerula*.

6. *Cicer sylvestre alcerum triphyllum.* Another three leaved wilde Cicer.

This other wild Cicer hath a thicke long branched roote, blackish without and white within: the stalks are full of branches with leaves like unto Cicers, but three alwayes set together and no more: the flowers are red and the cods are like unto the other wilde Cicers but hairy and spotted with red spots.

Zzzz

The

The Place and Time.

All these sorts grow upon hills and in the woods, and sometimes by the hedges in fields, and flower and give fruit in *July, August and September*.

The Names.

The first is the *Cicer sylvestre* of *Matthioli*, and so called by *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis* and others, being the *Cicer sylvestre herbariorum* of *Lobel*, and is also the first *Cicer sylvestre* of *Dalechampi*, and the *Cicer sylvestre majus* of *Thalins* as I said before: the lesser of this kind is *Thalins* his least kind: the second and third be *Baulinus* out of his *Prodromus*: the fourth is not mentioned by any before: the fifth is the *Cicer sylvestre verius* of *Lobel*, and called by others *Cicer sylvestre alterum*: the last is the *Cicer sylvestre secundum Dalechampi* by *Lugdunensis*.

The Vertues.

The wild *Cicers* are so much more powerfull then those of the Garden, by how much they exceede them in heate and drynesse, perceived by their sharper and more bitter taste, whereby they doe the more open obstructions, provoke urine, breake the stone, and all those other properties of cutting, opening, digesting and dissolving that are attributed to the former, and that both more speedily and more certainly: yet saith *Pliny* if they be too largely taken they loosen the belly and cause torments and breed wind.

CHAP. XVII.

Orobus. The bitter Vetch.

F this Pulse there are properly in my judgement but three sorts which shall be declared in this Chapter: but unto them I will adjoyne that small wild pulse for the names sake that is called *Ervum sylvestre*, or *Catanance*.

1. *Orobus vulgaris*. The ordinary bitter Vetch.

This small pulse shooteth forth divers weake slender branches leaning to the ground, and scarce rising up about a foote high, beset on all sides with many winged leaves, each whereof is very little, and a little longer then round set one against another as the *Cicers*, *Vetches* and divers other Pulses are, the flowers are small and whitish (for I never saw any purple) standing singly every one by it selfe at the joynts with the leaves, after which come small round long pods no bigger then the tagge of a point, bunched out in three or foure parts where the seede lyeth, which is almost full round (small and of a pale colour: the roote is small and perisfeth every yeare.

2. *Orobus Creticus*. The better Vetch of Candy.

This *Orobus* in the manner of growing is altogether like the former, but whereas *Matthioli* and others fol-

1. *Orobus vulgaris herbariorum*.
The ordinary bitter Vetch.3. *Cicer Orobicum*. Cornered *Orobis*.

lowing him say it is lesser, I have alwayes found it to bee rather larger then lesser, yet there is so little difference betweene them, that but for the names sake of Candy, I would make them both but one kind without diveritie of species...

3. *Cicer Orobeum*. Cornered Orobus.

Divers would rather make this a *Cicer* than an *Orobus*, and indeede *Lobel* and *Pena* much doubted, whether they should call it the first of *Dioscorides* his *Cicers*, although they were confident that it was *Pliny* his *Cicer*, that was the sweetest and likeliest to *Orobus*; but I rather referre it to the kinds of *Orobus*, from the forme of the cods more like to *Orobus* whose description is thus. It riseth up with a crooked or leaning hollow stalke halfe a yard high and full of joynts set with many leaves on each side of a middle ribbe, which are somewhat long like to those of the *Lentill*; at the joynts, towards the top come forth long footstalkes, with many flowers set on them close together, which after give long and round cods, bunched out and dented in betweene where the feedes lye twice as bigge as those of *Orobus* a little cornered and not so round, of a pale, or yellowish colour and differing little from them but in the darke colour.

4. *Ervum sylvestre sive Catanance*.

Wilde grasse leaved Orobus.

This wilde Pullie hath sundry branches rising from the roote neare two foote high especially if it grow in any fertile soile, beset unorderly with many long and narrow darke Greene leaves: smaller then divers grasses, at the toppes of the stalkes and branches grow pretty large Pease Blossom'd flowers of an orient shining Crimson colour, after which come small slender long and almost round cods, containing within them divers hard blackist feedes: the roote is long and slender, with some fibres thereat, and perisheth every yeare as I ghesse by those that grew in my Garden from the feede sownen, whereof some bore white flowers and then perished towards Winter.

The Place and Time.

The two first are onely nourshed up in Gardens with us, the second being naturall of Candy: the third as *Lobel* saith groweth wild in *Narbone* and Province in *France*; the last is usually growing in the fields about the hedges and bushes towards *High-gate*, *Pancras Church*, &c., and are all flowering and feeding in the end of Summer.

The Names.

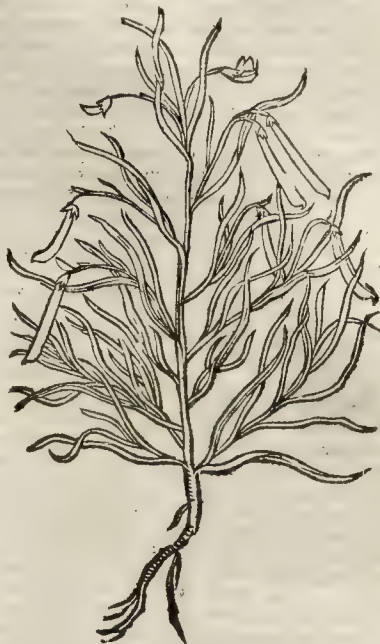
This is called in Greeke *λεβέκος* *Orobus* *μεγ. ὀρεβανός* and *ἄρβω*, quod boves eo saginentur as *Galen* saith, in Latine *Ervum* and *Orobus* also: the first is called *Orobus sive Ervum* by *Matthiolus* (who saith it was but lately in his time made knowne in Italy) and by most other writers, onely *Dodonæus* calleth it *Cicer sativum* and *Mochus* when as *Mochus* indeede is this *Orobus* but not *Cicer*, *Lobel* calleth it *Orobus receptus herbariorum*, because the generall vote of these later times doth so call it not having found or knowne any truer: the second is called *Orobus Creticus* by *Matthiolus*, as if it differed from the former, but is not so as I have shewed in the discription before: the third is called by *Lobel* *Cicer Orobeum Theophrasti*, &c. by *Bauhinus* *Orobus semine obtuso triangulo*. The last is called *Catanance* by *Gesner* in *hortis*, by *Dodonæus* in his *French Herball* and *Lugdunensis*: but *Ervum sylvestre* by *Dodonæus* in his Latine *Pemptudes* and *Ervum sylvestre herbariorum* by *Lobel*: but why *Bauhinus* should call it *Lathyrus sylvestris minor* I see no cause seeing it is not like any of the other nor hath no claspers as all the other *Lathyr* he there expresseth have, and besides breaketh that order he had proposed to follow, namely to set downe all such Pulses as had claspers in the first place, and then those that had none, and yet this having none is put above among those that have, because he would vary the title if he could by any means: It is called by the *Arabians* *Erbum Keisene* or *Kersene*, by the *Italians* *Ervo*, by the *Spaniards* *Iervos*, by the *French* *Ers*, and wee in *English* may call it the bitter Vetch, for *Pliny* confounds this with *Vicia* the Vetch, and from the quality of bitterness which the ancients say is in it, although ours have little that can be perceived; or *Orobus* after the Latine if you will.

The Vertues.

Orobus is dry in the second degree and hot in the first, and by the bitterness cutteth clenseth and openeth obstructions, and was used in *Galen*s time as hee saith to be steeped like *Lupines* (and that was to take out the bitterness) before they were eaten by men or given to their beasts, and that but in a dearth and great necessitie, because they are not onely very unpleasant to the taste but be of bad nourishment. Wee use saith *Galen* the *Orobus* with Hony as a medicine to cleanse the breast and Lungs of thicke humors that offend them, the manner of the ancients preparation of the meale thereof was in this manner: being steeped in water a good while they after fryed or parched them untill the rindes broke, which then being ground and passed through a boulder they keepe this meale as of great use, both to move the belly downewards and to provoke urine, and to cause them that use it to be of a good colour, yet if it be too largely taken it causeth headach and paines in the belly, and causeth

ZZZZ


bloody.



bloody urines, *Pliny* saith it is recorded in the Emperour *Augustus* Epistles that he was cured by *Eruum* (whole grieft it is probable was tough flegme, condensate in the Lungs and hard to be avoyded and spit forth) this *Orobus*, *Pliny* saith that good authors doe affirme that if any take *Orobus* fasting every morning it will consume the Spleene: the meale hereof mingled with hony cleaseth foule Vlcers, and taketh away the spots freckles and other discolourings of the face or other parts of the body: it suffereth no Cankers, Gangrenes or spreading, eating fires to breede in the body: it molifieth the hardnesse of the breasts, and taken in wine or Vinegar as *Pliny* saith it helpeth the bitings of Serpents and mad dogges and men, and taken with Vinegar it helpeth the strangury, and that disease where one doth oft desire to goe to the stoole but can doe nothing, the said parched meale mixed with hony and taken helpeth those that relish not their meate, and are hickockly disposed that is: ready to fall into the hesticke Feaver or Consumption: a creame made of the meale of them & the places bathed therewith that is troubled with an itch cureth it through the whole body, and made into a plaster with wine will breake Carbuncles if it be laid thereon: the greene rods stalkes and all before they grow hard, being binuied together juiced and applied to the haire doth colour it blacke.

CHAP. XVIII.

Orob. sylvaticus. Wood or wild *Orob.*

 Ext to the true *Orobis* I thinke good to joyne the wild or wood kirdes for the names sake, and be-
cause *Glifus* hath exprest divers differences as he found them.

Orob. sylvaticus major purpureus. The greater purple Wood Orob.

[illegible]

2. *Orob. sylvaticus annuus flore albo.* The annual white wild or wood *Orob.*

Th's other wood *Orebus* hath divers straight and straked stalkes a cubit high bearing stalkes of leaves one above another but not opposite, each stalk having foure and sometimes five leaves on them reasonablen large and pointed at the end with veines running in them: the flowers grow at the toppe from the uppermost joynts, five or six standing together on a short stalk which looks all one way of a whitish colour: when they are past rise long slender cods like the former, with brownish but larger feede in them then in any of the other sorts: the roots liveth not but perishest after feede time.

3. *Orobns sylvaticus angustifolius*.
Narrow leafed Wood Orobns.

This **marrow** leaved forth hath slender but straight crested stalkes a foote high, the leaves stand foure on a stalke be couples and are long and narrow : the flowers grow above on long stalkes many together of a pure white colour : the cods that follow are long and blacke, with somewhat large blacke seede in them : the roote consisteth of five or six long slender tuberous clogs like unto those of the *Apophyll* of *Penny* but smaller, blackish on the outside and white within.

4. *Orob. sylvaticus Venetus.*
The Venetian wood Orob.

This *Venetian Orobus* is very like unto the first Wood *Orobus* here described growing in height and forme of leaves nearest thereunto, not having any end leafe on the stalks but of a paler Greene colour: the flowers are small and purple like unto them also: the cods are reddish, long and small with round whitish feede in them: the roote is hard and woody with many fibres thereat and endureth. There is another of this whosē stalks and leaves are paler and the flower wholly white not differing else.

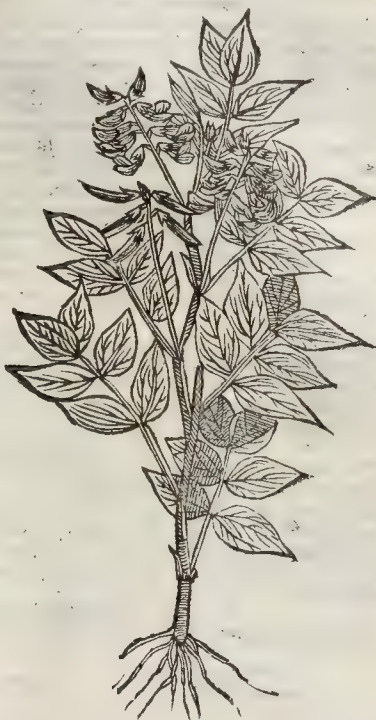
5. *Orob. Alpinus latifolius*.
Mountain Wood Orob.

This also is very like unto the first sort, but the leaves are broader and have their end not so sharpe, the flowers hang downe and are an inch long, of a pale yellowish colour, the uppermost being somewhat reddish.



3. *Orobanchae sylvaticae angustifoliae*.
Narrow leaved Wood Orobanch.

4. *Orobanchae sylvaticae Venetiae*.
The Venetian Wood Orobanch.



The Place and Time.

The three first sorts grow as *Clusius* saith in *Hungary*, *Austria* and the parts neare thereunto: onely the fourth was sent unto *Clusius* as he saith from *Venice*, the fift *Bauhinus* saith hee had from the *Pyrenean* and *Helvetian* hills, they all flower in *Aprill* or *May* and their seede is ripe in *June*.

The Names.

All these sorts are referred to the *Orobanchae*, both from their manner of growing and forme of the seed being round, and therefore *Clusius* called them *Orobanchae Pannonicae*, and *Bauhinus* *Orobanchae sylvaticae* whom I have followed. The first is the first *Orobanchae Pannonicae* of *Clusius*, which *Thalys* calleth *Orobanchae sylvestris vernus*, *Lobel* as I take it meaneth this by his *Phaselus*, *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Phaseolus sylvaticus*, as is before sayd, *Dodonaeus* *Arachis latifoliae*, and *Columna Astragalus*: the second is the fourth of *Clusius* which hee saith may well be referred to some kind of *Phaselus*, or else some kind of *Vetch*: the third is *Clusius* his third sort of *Orobanchae*: the fourth is his *Orobanchae Venetiae*: I doe verily thinke that the fift which is *Bauhinus* his *Orobanchae Alpina latifoliae*, and *Lugdunensis* his *Galega montana* be all one, the colour of the flowers in each being like, and the rest agreeing or not farre disagreeing from it.

The Vertues.

Clusius hath made no mention that he heard of any propertie did belong unto any of these *Pulses* among the country people where they grew, but were wholly neglected, yet *Lugdunensis* saith of his *Galega montana* that it was accounted available against poysons and the *Plague* no lesse then the other *Galega*, and that it was good against the falling sicknesse, and would kill the *Wormes*.

CHAP. XIX.

Onobrychis. Cockes-head.

Unto this title of *Onobrychis* are referred divers plants by many good authors, the most likely whereof I will comprehend in this Chapter.

1. *Onobrychis vulgaris*. The ordinary Cockes-head.

The ordinary Cockes-head hath divers weake but rough stalkes leaning downwards halfe a yard high, beset with winged leaves, each being longer and more pointed then those of *Lentills* and whitish underneath, from the toppes of these stalkes rise up other slender stalkes, naked without leaves unto the toppes, where there grow many small flowers in manner of a spike, of a pale reddish colour with some blewnesse among them, after which rise up in their places, round, rough and somewhat flat heads: the root is tough & somewhat woody.

Minor. yet liveth and shooteth a new every year. Of this sort *Banhinus* setteth forth a lesser differing not from the former, but in the smallnesse thereof.

2. *Onobrychis spicata flore purpureo*. Spiked Cocks-head with purple flowers.
This Cocks-head hath such like weake stalkes lying or leaning to the ground, whereon grow winged leaves very likethe former, but hairy or hoary: from the joynts rise other branches with the like leaves on them, and above them rise up the flowers in a longer spike or tuft at the toppe of a naked stalke, like in forme unto the other, but of an excellent shining purple colour, with many small leaves set among them, which turne into short, blacke, and hard heads parted in the middle: the roote liveth as the former.

3. *Onobrychis floribus ceruleis*. Blew flowered Cocks-head.
This third Cocks-head riseth somewhat higher than the former, the leaves are smaller and shorter pointed: the flowers are fewer, and of a pale blew, and in some of a blewish purple colour, and beare after wards slender long cods fou'ded double, wherein lie small blacke seede, like unto those of *Medica*.

4. *Onobrychis folijs Vicie longioribus*. Cocks-head with long Fetch leaves.
This Fetchling hath longer and narrower leaves somewhat woolly or hoary, and more store set on each side of the middle ribbe; the flowers stand in a large spiked head, being more long than others, and somewhat resembling the flowers of three leaved grass, of a pale colour, with darke veins in them: the cods that follow are folded like the last, but the seede which is blacke is cornered or square like *Fenugreece*: the roote is woody and living.

5. *Onobrychis quarta Clusij*. Mountaine Cocks-head.
This fifth sort hath likewise many winged leaves growing from the stalkes, but smaller than the rest, and both stalkes and leaves though Greene, yet covered with an hoarinesse: the flowers grow at the tops of bare stalkes, as the others doe, but fewer in number, and of a purplish blew colour: the cods are long and foulded like the two last: the roote is great, thicke and long.

6. *Onobrychis globoso capite*. Round headed Cocks-head.
This strange Cocks-head which *Clusius* saith, hee first saw in Mr. *Riches* Garden, Queene *Elizabeths* Apothecarie in his time, was very like the last, for the smallnesse and hoarinesse of stalkes and leaves, yet the stalkes were longer, rough and blackish, which lay bare on the ground before it had leaves, and then branched it selfe, shooting forth at the toppes short stalkes an inch long, bearing at the toppes a round head of many flowers set together, of a whitish colour, somewhat like unto those of *Tragacantha*, Coates thorne; after which followed small cods, not bigger than those of *Orobis*, containing one seede within, each like *Fenugreece*.

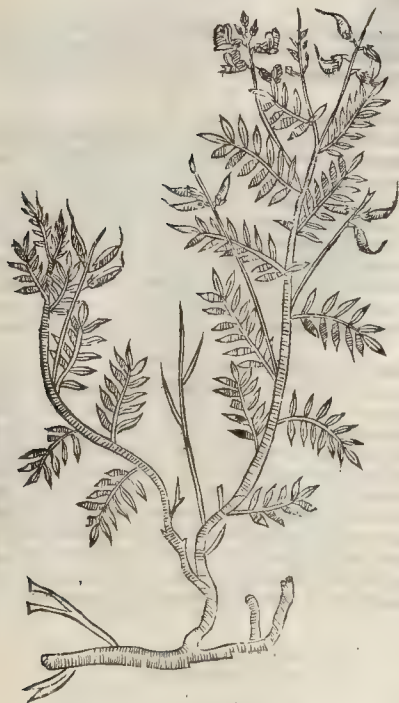
7. *Onobrychis clypeata aspera minor*. The lesser buckler Fetchling.
The greater sort hereof is set forth in my former Booke, under the title of *Hedysarum clypeatum*, The red Sattin

1. *Onobrychis vulgaris*.
The ordinary Cocks-head.

2. 5. *Onobrychis spicata flore purpureo & quarta Clusij*.
Spiked Cocks-head with purple flowers, and mountaine Cocks-head.



flowers

3. *Onobrychis floribus cerulæ.*
Blew flowered Cockes head.9. *Onobrychis minima.*
The least Cockes-head.

flower: but this lesser groweth very low, not above an hand breadth high; the leaves likewise are small and narrow, the flowers are small, and of an excellent crimson colour, the seede vessells that follow are flat and rough, containing small seede within them, the roote is thicke and thready.

8. *Onobrychis clypeata levis.*
Small buckler Fetchling

This smooth Fetchling riseth up but with one stalk, or two at the most a foote high, set with joynts, where stand winged leaves, consisting of many smooth long leaves, and an odde one at the end: from the joynts of the leaves, spring up small and long stalks, whereon the flowers stand in a spike fashion, of a blewish purple colour, and have afterwards flat and smooth huskes buckler fashion, three for the most part standing one above another, with small seede within them.

9. *Onobrychis minima.* The least Cockes-head.

This small plant, *Pena* saith, he found on the hills of *Provence*, with a small roote downeward, but thicke at the

head, and a thicke barke, having many hairy stalks, two or three inches long, with small leaves on them like unto Lentills or *Astragalus*, hoary, hard, and bare towards the toppes, and many small pale yellowish white flowers set together in a tuft of a drying taste, like Birds foote. *Lobel* in *Adversaria* calleth it *Astragalus perfoliatus palmaris pusilla planta*.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth under hedges, and sometimes in the open fields, in divers places of our Land, but all the rest are strangers and kept in Gardens with us, by them onely that are curious conservers of rare plants: and flower from the end of *June* to the end of *August*, and the seede ripeneth in the meane time.

The Names.

It is generally taken now adayes by all those that are judicious Herbarists to be the *ὄνυκχος* *Onobrychis* of *Dioscorides*, and *Caput gallinaceum* in Latine: the first is called *Onobrychis* by *Dodonæus*, *Clusius*, *Thalius*, and many others, *Gesner* in *hortis* calleth it *Glaux* sive *Onobrychis*, *Lobel* *Caput gallinaceum* *Belgarum*, *Lugdunensis* saith it was called *Polygala* by many, the lesser hereof is called by *Bauhinus* in *Prodromo* *Caput gallinaceum minus*: the second here is the first *Onobrychis* *Pannonica* with *Clusius*, which *Pona* in the description of *Mount Baldus* calleth *Cicer Astragaloides*: the third is the second with him: the fourth is his third: the fifth is his fourth *Onobrychis*, and the sixth his fifth: the seventh is, as I said before. The lesser sort of that *Hedysarum clypeatum* of *Lobel*, that I have set forth in my former Booke, being generally so called now adayes with most; and which *Dodonæus* calleth *Onobrychis albens*; and *Camerarius* *Securidaca clypeata*; but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Onobrychis clypeata asperum minus*, as he doth the next, *Onobrychis clypeata levis*: the last is called by *Lobel*, as I said, *Astragalo planta perfoliata*. The Italians call it *Upuparia di Maghi*: the French *Saint fein*: and we in *English* Cockes-head or *Medicke Fetchling*.

The Vertues.

Galen saith hereof that it hath a power to rarefie and digest, and therefore the greene leaves bruised and laid as a plaister disperfeth knots, nodes, or kernells in the flesh, and if when it is drie it be taken in wine; it helpeth the strangury, and being anointed with oyle it provoketh sweate. *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* saith, the same things, and therefore neede not be repeated: it is knowne generally to be a singular foode for cattle to cause them to give store of milke.

CHAP. XX.

Astragalus. The milke Vetch.

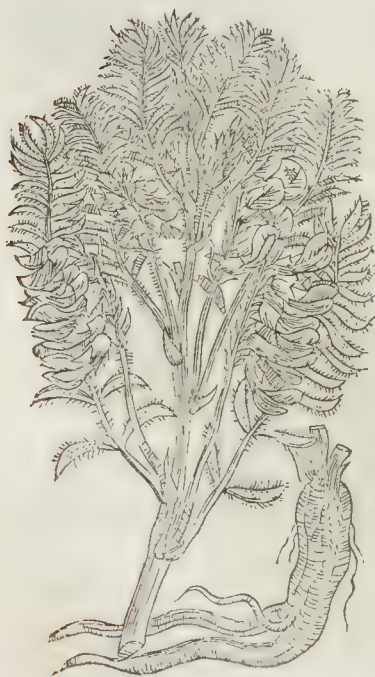
HE knowledge of the true *Astragalus* hath troubled most of our moderne Writers, many of them having set forth divers plants for it, which others have misliked, and therefore in such a confusion it is hard to determine of any certaintie, yet the most likely I will endeavour to shew you here.

1. *Astragalus Baticus Clusij*. The Spanish milke Vetch of *Clusius*.

This Spanish plant hath sundry stalkes afoote high, of the bignesse of ones little finger being five cornered or crested. All the length of them hard, somewhat reddish and hoary withall: the leaves are woolly or hoary many set oneach side of a middle ribbe, of an astringent taste at the first, and afterwards hot; the flowers stand at the tops of long footstalkes that shoot out from the joynts, and grow into a very long spike of large flowers, each as large as of the Beane or *Lupine*, wholly, of a white colour when they are blowne open, but of a brownish yellow being in the bud: after they are past, there follow full swollen long cods, of two inches and a halfe long, and one thicke like unto those of the wilde Pease, which being shaken when they are drie, the round feede in them will make a noise, and being tasted doe inflame the mouth and tongue mightily: the roote for the smallnesse of the plant is very great, about the length of ones hand, of the thicknes of ones arme, and thence branching forth into sundry other smaller ones, rugged and blacke one the out side, and whitish within hard and woody, which when it is drie is harder than an horn.

2. *Astragalus marinus Batiscus*. The Sea Spanish milke Vetch.

This Sea Spanish milke Vetch (which *Boelius* brought me, with very many other things at my charge out of *Spaine*) groweth often upright, and sometimes leaning downe with one or two round reddish stalkes, a little hairy, set with sundry winged leaves on both sides of the stalkes, one above another, consisting of tenne or a dozen small fleshy Greene leaves, somewhat like to those of the lesser Sicklewort, from betweene the stalkes & the leaves, and at the toppes of them also come forth branches of the like leaves in some places, and at others many small pale coloured flowers, which turne into so many three square cleare skinned whitish cods, the inner edge being thinner, and a little bowing, the other two forming, as it were a backe, dividing it selfe into two parts, with divers small hard yellowish feede within them, almost like *Fenugreece* feede: the roote is small, long, and divided, perishing yearly with us. I had from *Boelius*, above named, another sort hereof which he named *Astragalus marinus Batiscus supinus*, but what other chiefe difference it had from the other, but the leaning to the groundward, I know not, for the plant dying with me that rose from the feede, I could not so exactly observe the varietie, and since then could never get of the same feede againe.

3. *Astragalus Baticus Clusij*.
The Spanish milke Vetch of *Clusius*.23. *Astragalus marinus Batiscus*.
Spanish Sea milke Vetch.

3. *Astragalus Syriacus*.
The milke Vetch of Syria.

5. *Astragalus Alpinus claviculatus magno flore*.
Great flowered mountaine milke Vetch.



3. *Astragalus Syriacus*.
Milke Vetch of Syria.

The Syrian milke Vetch hath such like weake stalkes lying on the ground, or not rising much above it, and winged leaves also, but smaller and shorter: the flowers are larger, and growing into a thicker bush, of an excellent red colour very beautiful, the roote is great and thicke, spreading about.

4. *Astragalus Alpinus*.
Mountaine Milke Vetch.

This hath from a single roote divers slender stalkes sometimes standing upright, and other whiles leaning downe; the leaves are longer, but more sparingly set on the middle ribbe than the Cicers, and not dented at all about the edges, but very neare resembling those of the first wood *Orobanch*: the flowers are like to the Vetch or Cicer, of a blewish purple colour: after which come long pods like to Vetches: the roote is tuberous or knobby, blacke and hard, with other such like smaller peeces growing unto it; fastened by long strings, this differeth much from the *Chamebalanus* or *Terra glandes*, which is accounted by *Columna*, for the true *Arachidna* of *Th. opobasus*.



7. *Astragalus purpureus montanus*. The purple mountaine Milke Vetch.

5. *Astragalus Alpinus claviculatus magno flore*. Great flowered mountaine milke Vetch.

This hath a long thicke, blacke, waddy roote two foote long, with some fibres thereat, divided above into thicke scaly heads, from whence rise sundry long winged small leaves lying on the ground, like unto those of *Lentills*: the flowers are large and grow many together at the toppes of naked stalkes, of a yellow colour, faith *Lucdunensis* of his, but *Baubinus* faith, that that which grew with him (if it were the same) was of a purple colour; after whom follow small, long, blacke pods, with a small twining thread at the end like a claspers.

6. *Astragalus*

8. *Astragaloides herbariorum*.
Base Milke Vetch.9. *Astragaloides Helvetia*.
Germane base Milke Vetch.6. *Astragalus purpureo caeruleus Hispanicus*.
Purple Spanish Milke Vetch.

The Spaniards, saith *Clusius*, held another plant to be *Astragalus* which answered thereto in the faculties, but differing in the forme of the roote, it had many short and hard hoarie stalkes growing neare the ground, with small winged leaves like unto Cicers or Lentills, all hoary likewise, and of an astringent taste: the flowers are small, growing in thicke tufted heads, of a blewish purple colour: the roote, saith *Clusius* is usually but single, and no way agreeing with the roote of *Astragalus*.

7. *Astragalus purpureus montanus*.

The purple mountaine milke Vetch.

This milke Vetch hath a great long woody roote, with some fibres set thereat, blackish without, and white within, from whence rise many hard stalkes, some lying as it were upon the ground, and others standing upright

aboutt halfe a foote high, the winged leaves that grow thereon are many, small and hoary, still keeping an equall number, upon every foote stalke, somewhat resembling the *Astragalus Syriacus* but longer, the stalkes are naked or bare of leaves from the middle upward, saving a few, that under the tuft of flowers at the toppes are round, and are like unto other Pulses, of an excellent purple colour, and the feede follow in small cods: it sheweth in May and June on the high hills of *Sevena*, but most plentifully neere a small towne called *Mernes* in the grove of wood next unto it, in *horto dei*, and the hills neereft thereto about *Mompelier*: it is utterly without any sharpe taste, and but onely a little saltish that can be felt.

8. *Astragaloides herbariorum*. Base milke Vetch.

The base milke Vetch riseth up with sundry upright hard crested stalkes, a yard high set on all sides with winged leaves foure or five couple against the middle ribbe, with an odde one at the end, of a very sad Greene colour, no bigger than those of the Lentills: the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalkes and branches many set together which are small and short, of a dead purplish colour turning wanne with standing, and change into small blacke cods almost round; but pointed, within which are foure or five small blackish feede: the roote groweth great and thicke at the head, tough and woody, descending deepe, and abiding many yeares, but all the stalkes perish every yeare, fresh rising in the Spring.

9. *Astragaloides Helvetia*. Germane base milke Vetch.

The slender stalkes of this plant, that beare many Pease blossom'd flowers at the toppes of them, are not much above three inches high without any leaves upon them; the leaves themselves standing singly upon long foote stalkes, being somewhat long, broad, and round pointed, as the figure doth plainly delineate forth.

The Place and Time.

None of these grow wilde in our Land, that ever I could understand, but are nursed up with those that are curious lover of rare plants: they flower in July, and their feede is ripe in August or September.

The Names.

It is called *ἀστυρά* in Greeke, and *Astragalus* in Latine: the first is called by *Clusius* *Astragalus Beticus*, and by *Lobel* and others *Astragalus Lusitanicus* *Clusij*, by *Bellus* that sent it out of Candy to *Clusius*, as it is set downe in his fift Epistle *Phaseolis novum genus*, as *Clusius* in his *Scolia* under it thinketh, which I can not fully evince, not having seene either of them (if they be divers as I thinke they be) growing: but *Bellus* there relateth that the feede was flat like unto a Kidney Beane, and that the Marriners did eat them while they were Greene; and *Clusius* saith of his that the cods are long, and the feede round within them, burning and enflaming the mouth, for which cause it is probable that *Amatus Lusitanus* called it *Apocynum*: & the Spaniards *Atramos de can*, as being fit to kill dogs, so that these contrarieties doe rather argue them to be divers plants: the second was brought me out of Spaine by *Boel*, by the name expressed in the title, but came to us also from *Leiden* by the name of *Astragalus marinus* *Panmy*, either because *Pannius* the President of the Garden there had it from *Boel*, or from Spaine, where *Brel* gathered

gathered it: & is also very likely to be the plant, that *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* calleth *Glancæ Leguminosæ affinis* being sent him from *Verona* by *Pona* who called it *Aracus Batians*, as by comparing may be seene. And likewise as I thinke is the *Vicia Sesamacea Apula* of *Columna*: the third is called by *Lobel* *Astragalus Syriacus*, and may be that of *Anguilava* and *Cesalpinus*, and very probable also to be that *Astragalus Dioscoridis* that *Rauwolfius* found in *Syria*, as it is set forth by *Lugdunensis*, and is as he saith called *Christiana radix* by the *Germanes*: the fourth is the second *Astragalus* of *Clusius* and called also *Alpinus*, which *Pona* calleth *Cicer Astragaloides*: *Bauhinus* also saith it is the *Polygala* of *Camerarius* in his *Epitome*, but surely his figure doth truly expresse the *Glaux vulgaris*: the fifth is taken by *Bauhinus* to be the *Anthyllis claviculata* of *Lugdunensis*, and calleth it *Astragalus Alpinus magnus flore* I adde *claviculata* thereto: the sixth is the third *Astragalus* of *Clusius*, which some as he saith called *Onobrychis*, but untruly, and grew for some time with him in the Low countries or *Belgia*, with the *Astragalus Monspeliensis* (which we usually call *Hedysarum minus*) but perished before his going out of the country, and therefore (I beleeve *Clusius* his judgement herein) could not be the same, although somewhat like as *Bauhinus* thinketh, nor is it the *Astragalus purpureus* of *Lugdunensis* as *Bauhinus* also thought, for that is my seventh here set downe, *Clusius* saith the *Spaniards* called it *Terva di Santo Lorenzo*: the eight is the second *Orobis* *Pannonicus* of *Clusius*, called by *Dodonæus* *Astragaloides*, and by *Lobel* *Astragaloides altera herbariorum*, but *Bauhinus* not onely maketh it his sixt *Orobis*, but calleth it also *Polygala major Massiliotica*, and besides referreth it to the *Polygala Matthioli*, which formerly he had called *Astragalus*, as also to the *Polygala Valentina* *Clusius*, but surely *Clusius* would not be so variable (as *Bauhinus* sheweth himselfe in many places) to call one herbe both *Polygala* and *Orobis*: the ninth is not mentioned by any before: the last *Lobel* so called as is in the title: but *Bauhinus* maketh it to bee like a kind of *Ferrum aquinum* and calleth it *Ferro equino Gallico affinis*.

The Vertues.

The true *Astragalus* is as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say astringent, and that the roote taken in wine stayeth the laskē and doth also provoke urine, it dryeth and closeth up old Vicers if the powder bee strewed or cast into them, it doth also stay bleeding, *Pliny* addeth that it is very profitably used against the foulness of the gummæ. But *Clusius* saith that the *Portugalls* doe familiarly use the sixt sort here set forth, being first dried in an Oven and powdered, to cast it into wounds and Vicers.

CHAP. XXI.

Hedysarum sive Securidaca. Hatchet Vetch.

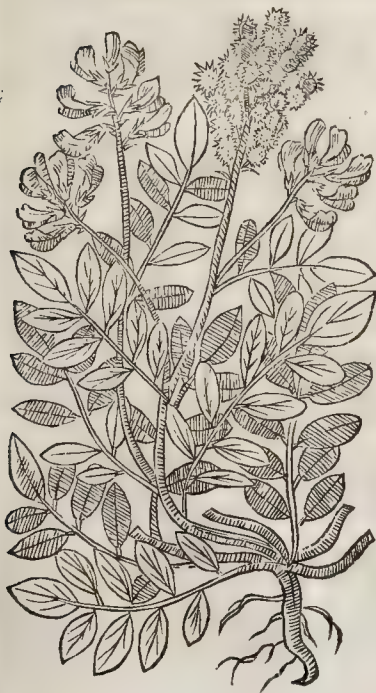
He ancient writers exhibited but one sort hereof which is the greater, our later have added divers more as shall be declared: that which is usually called *Hedysarum clypeatum* I have described in my former Booke, yet I thought good to give you the figure of it here.

1. *Hedysarum majus sive Securidaca vera major*. The greater Hatchet Vetch.

The greater Hatchet Vetch (which is the truest the rest being but supposed from the likeness) groweth not 4-

Hedysarum clypeatum vulgaris.
French Honeyuckle.

1. *Hedysarum majus sive Securidaca vera*.
The greater Hatchet Vetch or Sicklewort.



bove

bove a foote high, with divers winged leaves growing on the stalkes, which are weake and not standing upright, each of the leaves is small not very long and round at the end, at the toppe stand many small yellow flowers (*Matthiolus* saith reddish but I thinke he was therein mistaken as he was also in the pods to say the ends were blunt) which turne into so many long flat thin cods and reddish, with a small crooked point: the feede is flat and reddish within them, so lying in them that they may be discerned in the cod where they lye, but not like an Hatcher as many have set it downe, thinking it therein to agree with *Discofiorides* his description, for he doth compare the whole cod and not the feede thereunto: the roote is small and perisheth yearly.

2. *Hedysarum minus* sive *Securidaca minor*.

The lesser Hatcher Vetch or Sickle-wort.

The lesser Hatcher Vetch is like unto the former but somewhat lesser, yet not much lower if it grow in any good ground, the flowers grow many together of a pale yellow colour, and after them come small crooked cods bowed as it were almost together, wherein lie pale browne feedes not fully round but square and lesser, the roote hereof likewise perisheth yearly with us.

3. *Securidaca major articulata*.

The greater joynted Hatcher Vetch.

This Plant groweth greater and higher then the two former, and so are the winged leaves more in number and somewhat larger: from the joynts rise long stalkes with a great many flowers at the toppes of them, smelling somewhat strong, of bluish and white mixed together, after which follow long round and not flat cods, a little hooked with divers joynts as it were, or bunched places like the true *Orobanch*, wherein lye red feede somewhat long: the roote creepeth farre abroad and perisheth not.

4. *Securidaca articulata minor*. The lesser joynted Hatcher Vetch.

This lesser is like the former, but lower and lesser in stalkes, and fewer also in leaves upon the middle rib; the flowers also are smaller, but as many or more growing together at the toppes of the stalkes that rise from the joynts of the leaves, and are of a pale red or bluish colour, in their places grow small round heads with crooked roppes much resembling a Billhook, such as labouring country men doe use to cut their hedges withall; wherein lye but one feede as having but one bunch: the roote is hard and woody spreading under ground and endureth long.

5. *Securidaca peregrina* *Clusii*. Strange Hatcher Vetch.

This stranger groweth lower then any of the former being not a foote high with divers winged small branches, bearing some such like leaves on them but smaller, and at the toppe sundry small whitish flowers, and after them long broad thin and flat cods waved in on both edges, wherein lye divers flat browne feedes: the roote is small and stringy perishing yearly.

6. *Securidaca minima*. The least Hatcher Vetch.

This least sort hath stalkes a foote long spread on the ground, having divers leaves set on a stalke, but the end hath alwayes three standing together, it hath many flowers on a stalke: the feede is reddish and biforked, lying in very small hooked short cods striped overthwart, this groweth by *Mompelier*.

7. *Hedysarum argenteum* *Creticum*. White Hatcher Vetch of Candy.

This *Candiot* riseth up with a slender stalke, branching forth on all sides and winged stalkes of leaves thereon, somewhat like to those of the Ciche Pease: the flowers grow at the toppes many on a bush or round tuft together, neare resembling those of the meadow Trefoile, of a white silver like colour of a reasonable good sent, after the flowers are past there succede in their places small slender cods, wherein are contained the feede which is small and round: the roote consisteth of many strings and fibres which abideth many yeares: and holding greene leaves all the Winter.

8. *Sophora* sive *Egyptiaca vitiosa*. The dangerous Hatcher Vetch of Egypt.

Honorius Bellus in his fourth Epistle to *Clusius* which is set at the end of his *rariorum plantarū historia*, saith that *Alpinus* hath erred in setting forth the Figure of this plant (which yet in want of a better I am faine to use) in that the leaves on every stalke are even without any odde one at the end, and that the pods do grow upright and do not hang downe: It is, saith he, a goodly shrubby plant, rising two or three cubits high, spreading sundry branches of winged leaves set one against another, and closing themselves every night, opening with every mornings Sunne: the flowers are yellow and the pods long and slender standing upright and of a fingers length: the roote is woody, divers wayes dispersed under ground but abideth with greene leaves all the Winter, and abideth long with the flowers thereon.

One very like hereunto we have received from *Virginia*, by the name of *Lentills of Virginia*, but that this hath at every joynt with the leaves a small harmelesse pricke, which quickly falleth away from the lower and elder parts, abiding onely a while on the upper and more tender stalkes.

9. *Sesban* sive *Securidaca Egyptiaca articulata*. Hatcher Vetch of Egypt with long joynted cods.

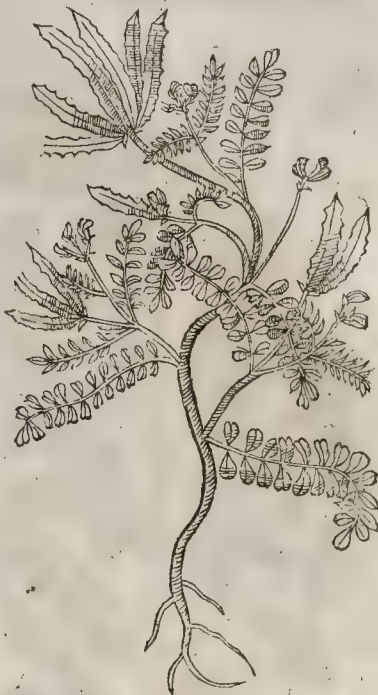
This kinde of Pulse groweth somewhat like a shrubbe in the hotter countries, with sundry hard and woody slender



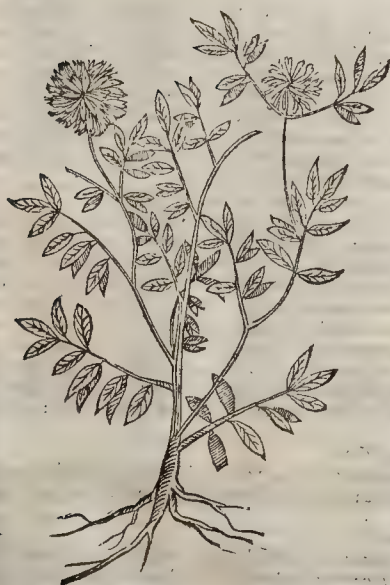
3. 4. *Securidaca articulata* major & minor.
The greater and lesser jointed Hatched Vetch.



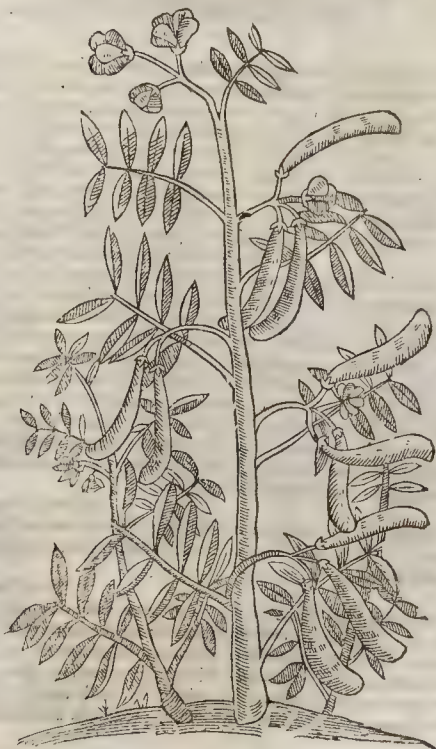
5. *Securidaca peregrina* Clusj. Strange Hatched Vetch.



7. *Hedysarum argenteum* Cruticum.
White Hatched Vetch of Candy.



8. *Sophora* fœ *Securidaca* *Egyptia* *whiofa*.
The dangerous Vetch of Egypt.



9. *Sesban* seu *Securidaca* *Egyptiaca* *articulata*.
Hatchet Vetch of Egypt with long joynted cods.

10. *Hedysarum* *triphylum* *Americanum*.
Americas Trefoile Hatchet Vetch.



Slender stalkes, and many long stalkes of winged leaves like unto a *Securidaca*, yet each of them somewhat longer and narrower: the flowers come forth from the bosome of the stalkes and leaves many clustering together in a long spike of a deepe yellow colour, and succeeded by long joynted cods, containing many Fennugrieke-like feedes therein: the roote spreadeth well under ground, and abides many yeares. This is that Plant which *Clusius* compared his *Anil* unto, or rather was mistaken, the title *Anil* being imposed for *Sesban*: but assuredly by the sight of the true teede of *Anil* received from the East Indies to like unto Fennugrick feede, and the growing thereof to those of *Senaby* Mr. Finch, as it is before set downe where I spake of *Indico*, which is *Nil* or *Anil* of the Arabians, this *Sesban* being either a species of that *Nil Anil* or *Indico*, or that a species of this.

10. *Hedysarum* *triphylum* *Americanum*.

Americas Trefoile Hatchet Vetch.
This kinde of Vetch groweth higher in shadowy then in sunny places, with many stalkes a foote or two high, and leaves set thereon three usually at a place, which are larger then those of *Trifolium bituminosum* and of a reddish Greene colour: at the toppes stand the flowers in a long spike, like, but much larger then the flowers of the ordinary Hatchet Vetch, whose uppermost leaves are much redder then the edges and ridges which are pale red, after which come rough crooked pods with reddish veines both above and below, set as it were with joynts, having (small) teede within them like those of Broome: the roote is a bush of blackish threads or fibres, this hath no sent to commend it, and dyeth downe every Winter rising anew in the Spring: the taste of the Greene plant is not so easily perceived to bee hot and dry in the first degree as it is in the dry, having a little purging qualitie therein: for if an ounce of the dried leaves bee put into a purging decoction it furthereth the purging propertie, causing not onely thicke and whayish humors to be avoided, but those that are tough and clammy also: it doth much helpe likewise to digest cold humors.

The Place and Time.

None of these doe grow naturally but onely in curious Gardens with us, yet the third and fourth had neede to be set in some out corner where their running rootes may doe no injury to better herbes, and flower and feede in July and August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἡδύσαρον* *Hedysarum*, and *πυλιν* or *pelecinum* as *Dioscorides* saith, and in Latine *Securidaca*, for *securis* signifieth *securis* and from thence the name rose, *Turnebus* thinketh it should rather be read *Securidaca*. The first is generally of all writers held to be the true *Hedysarum* of *Dioscorides*, for in his time there were no more knowne, and *Clusius* saith that hee saw Hatchers at *Madrid* in Spaine made after the fashion of those cods, that is, thick in the middle where the handle was put in, and thin at both edges: the second also is of all called *Hedysarum minus*, or *Securidaca minor*, yet *Clusius* as I shewed you in the former Chapter giveth the figure hereof for

for his, and calleth it *Astragalus Mompellianus*: the third *Clusus* referreth to the greater kind, yet differing in the fashion of the cods, and because it is greater then the fourth I have given it the title of greater, it seemeth to resemble the greater *Ornithopodium* of *Dodonæus*, *Camezarius* calleth it *Hedysarum Scorpiurum*, and as *Bauhinus* thinketh it is not much unlike the *Lotus enneaphyllus* of *Dalechampsius*: the fourth *Clusus* saith hee had from Dr. Penny a Physician of our London Colledge, who gathered it neare unto Geneva and imparted it to him, thinking it to be the true *Hedysarum* of *Diocorides*, *Bauhinus* nameth it *Securidaca dumerorum minor pallida carulea*, when as the flower is bluish and not blew: the fift *Clusus* set forth having received it from *Cortusius* by the name of *Scolopendria leguminosa*, *Hedysarum peregrinum* which last title hee kept as fittest, and I have perished the defect in his description, for it in my former dayes I had thought to have published the fruits of my Garden, I had then beene more curious to have taken the descriptions of a number of Plants, which have perished with me and now I want: the sixth is called *Hedysarum minimum* by *Lugdunensis*: the seventh is mentioned by *Alpinus lib. de exoticis*: the eighth and ninth by him *lib. de plantis Egypti*: the last is mentioned by *Cornutus* among his *Canada* plants by the name here expressed, onely the eighth and ninth I have rather referred to the *Securidacus* then to the *Galegas* as *Bauhinus* doth, although I acknowledge that not they onely but divers others of them here set downe, and entituled *Hedysarum* or *Securidaca* have little conformitie in their pod or seede unto a *Securis* or Hatchet but more unto a Vetch. It is called in *English* Hatchet Vetch, Axe seede and Axewort.

The Verines.

All the sorts of *Hedysara* especially the feedes are bitter, and thereby as *Diocorides* saith of the true or first sort, that it is profitable to the stomacke, and is put into those medicines that expell poyson or venome, and purgeth the obstructions of the intralls and so doe the leaves and stalkes of the greene herbe, *Matthiolus* saith the feedes of both sorts helpe the bitings of venomous creatures, and that they helpe to expectorate both tough and thinne flegme, being taken with a little hony or new wine, and openeth the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene being boyled and drunke, it killeth likewise the wormes in the belly if it be taken with some sweete lye, or in wine with a little Saffron put thereto: the meale of them clenseth foule Vicers, and taketh away freckles, spots and the like markes in the skinne. if the said meale be made up into an ointment with the best hony and often annointed. *Alpinus* saith that the feedes of *Sopora* or the eight were accounted poysonous to men and that the feede of the *Sesban* or ninth were used by the *Egyptians* to strengthen and dry up the over moisture of the stomacke, as also to binde any laske and womens immoderate courses: the *Egyptians* hee saith doe plant hedges herewith to defend their grounds.

CHAP. XXII.

Ferrum equinum, Horse shoe Vetch.



Here are a few small plants that some have referred to those in the foregoing Chapter but for their formes sake being different, I thought good to sever them and set them by themselves.

1. *Ferrum equinum majus*. The greater Horse shoe Vetch.

The greater Horse shoe Vetch hath divers small winged leaves set on small weake stalkes not a foote high, leaning or rather lying on the ground, each leafe being a little long and almost round at the end, and of a whitish greene colour: at the joynts with the leaves come forth flowers single, that is one at a place on every short footstake, being small and yellow, after which followeth a long flat cod a little bowed but parted at the inner edge into foure: five or six divisions, each being cut in round, somewhat like the Letter C, or as it tooke the name formed like an Horse shoe, wherein lye so many feedes as there are spaces betweene the cuts or divisions, which are small, somewhat long and crooked: the roote is slender, three or foure inches long, white and hard, and liveth divers yeares.

2. *Ferrum equinum minus*.

The smaller Horse shoe Vetch.

This other is in all things like the former, but lesser by the halfe, the stalkes being not above three or foure inches long and lying close upon the ground, and is a little whiter then the last.

3. *Ferrum equinum polyceratou*.

Many codded Horse shoe Vetch.

This also differeth little in the growing from the last, being almost as small, but herein chiefly consisteth the difference betweene them, that this beareth foure or five flowers and so many cods also together upon a long stalke rising from the joynts, which are a little browner then the former.

4. *Ferrum equinum comosum*.

Bush headed Horse shoe Vetch.

The bush headed Horse shoe Vetch groweth as great as the

1. *Ferrum equinum majus*.
The greater Horse shoe Vetch.



first both in stalkes and leaves, and full of branches: from the toppes of the stalkes and branches onely, and not from the joynts with the leaves as in the former, come long naked stalkes almost halfe a foote long, bearing and hanging downe about their toppes a bush of flowers, of a yellowish Greene at the first & of a deeper yellow colour after, with some Greene veines in them: after they are past there followe such crooked and mooned cods as the other, but not very deeply cut in, wherein lye feedes like the other, the roote hereof is somewhat blackish, but as hard and great as the first.

5. *Ferrum equinum Gallicum.*
The French Horse shoe Vetch.

This hath a small short blacke thready roote and diuers weake stalkes lying on the ground, with nine leaves usually set together on a footstalk: the flowers are yellow many growing at the head, which give small feedes in small crooked hornes.

The Place and Time.

The first and second are naturall to our owne Land, being often found upon dry heaths as beyond *Desford* and *Swanescombe* in *Kent* and sundry other places, the other three in *Italy*, *France*, &c. flowering in *June* and seeding in *July* and *August*.

The Names.

It hath no Greeke author to speake for it, but being of later invention it is generally called *Ferrum equinum*, after the manner or forme of the cods, in *Italian* *Sferro cavallo*, and of the *Chimicks* there and in *Germany*, *Lunaria filiquata*, *Matthiolus* calleth the first *Securidaca montana* as well as *Ferrum equinum*, *Gesner* in *hortis* tooke it to be a kinde of *Medica*. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Solea equina* and *Tabernmontanus* *Hedysarum* sive *Ferrum equinum*: the second as a lesser sort thereof hath his name in his title; *Fabius Columna* calleth the third *Ferrum equinum polyceraton*, and the fourth *Ferrum equinum Comosum* or *Capitatum*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Germanicum filiquis in summitate*: the last *Bauhinus* calleth *Ferrum equinum Gallicum*, and as he saith is the *Lorus emneaphyllos* of *Dalechampi*, differing but in the smallnesse from the *Germanicum* of *Camerarius*.

The Vertues.

It is wholly bitter as the *Hatchet Vetch* is, and therefore somewhat partaketh of the properties thereof: it is also used by some in wound drinke, and the juice thereof to make salves for wounds.

2, 3, 4. *Ferri equini diuersæ species.*
Divers sorts of Horse shoe Vetches.



1. *Ornithopodium majus.* The greater Birds foot.



CHAP. XXIII.

Ornithopodium. Birdes foote.

Here are two or three sorts of small herbes called Birds foote, unto which I thinke fit to adjoyne some other small plants comming nearest to the former if not the nature of them in this Chapter together.

1. *Ornithopodium majus.* The greater Birds foote.

This small herbe (although it bee greater then the next) groweth not above a spanne high, with many branches spread on the

2. *Ornithopodium minus.*
The lesser Birds foote.



ground, set with many winges of small leaves, in manner as the last Vetches but much smaller, the flowers grow upon the branches, many small ones of a pale yellow colour, being set at a head together, which after turne into so many small jointed cods, well resembling the claws of a small Bird, and from thence took the name, with many small round seeds in them.

2. Orni-

2. *Orinthopodium minus*. The lesser Birds foote.

This is in all things like the former, but lesse, growing with the branches and leaves in a more comely manner, and this maketh the difference.

3. *Orinthopodium nodosa radice*. Knotted Birds foote.

This other groweth in all things like the first, but a little larger, the flowers are of a pale whitish red colour, and the cods distinct by joynts as the other, but a little more crooked, and the rootes doe carry many small white knots or kernells among the fibres.

The Place and Time.

These grow on Heathes and open untilld places in many places of our Land; and flower and seede in the end of Summer.

The Names.

They have their names of *Ornithopodium Pes avis*, according to the forme of their small cods, being like unto small Birds feete, as I said before, and in that one groweth greater than the other, they are made two sorts: the third *Lugdunensis* calleth *Ornithopodium tuberosum Dalechampij*, and some, as he saith, *Herniaria* from the Pro-
pertie.

The Vertues.

The Birds feete have a little drying and binding qualitie in them, and thereby good to be used in wound drinks, as also to apply outwardly for the same purpose; but the last, as *Lugdunensis* saith, is found by daily experience to breake the stones in the backe or kidneies, and drive them forth, if the decoction thereof be taken: and that it wonderfully helpeth the rupture, to be used both inwardly and outwardly to the place.

CHAP. XXIV.

Plantae Leguminosae aliae parvae. Some other small Pulses.



Here are yet a few other Pulse-like Plants, which can not well be referred to any other kinde of plant, and therefore thinke fit to set them promiscuously in a Chapter together, leaving every one to their owne judgement, unto what *genus* they will referre them.

1. *Anthyllis leguminosa vulgaris*. The ordinary Kidney Vetch.

This small plant which groweth scarce a foote high, hath many leaves comming from the roote, that are somewhat small and long, soft pointed and sappy, greene on the upper side, and woolly underneath,

1. *Anthyllis leguminosa vulgaris*.
The Ordinary Kidney Vetch.

2. *Anthyllis leguminosa marina*, Battea (sive Auricula maris) *Camerarij*.
Sea Kidney Vetch of Spaine or Candy.



4. 3. *Anthyllis leguminosa falcata Cretica*, & *Vesicaria Hispanica*.
Crooked Kidney Vetch of Candy, and the bladder Peafe
or Kidney Vetch of Spaine.

5. *Stella leguminosa*.
The Starke coddled Pulle or Birds foote.



not alwayes set orderly juſt one againſt another, but conſuſedly, the greateſt and longeſt being at the end which ſome have compar'd to Lentills leaves, but bigger, (which Copariſon pleaſeth me as little as the title of *Anthyllis*) among the leaves riſe ſoft ſtalkes divided into branches, with the like leaves on them, & at the tops of them a tuſt of many ſmall yellowiſh pretty ſweete flowers, and ſometimes white or pale purple, which *Cluſius* ſaith he receiv'd from *Alphonſus Panicius* of *Ferrara* formed like thoſe of the meadow Trefoile ſtanding in white hoary huſks: after the flowers are put come in the ſaid huſks ſmall round and a little flat ſeede, very like to the meadow Trefoile, but a little redder, and uſually but one in a cod within that huſke: the roote is blackiſh on the cut ſide and white within parted many times into two or three, or more long parts.

2. *Anthyllis leguminosa marina Batia vel Cretica* ſive *Auricula muris Camerarij*.
Sea kidney Vetch of Spaine or Candy.

Having well conſider'd this ſmall plant, whoſe ſeed *Boel* brought me out of Spaine, and call'd it *Anthyllis Batia marina* ſiquis ſiliquis: I find it ſo neere to agree to that which *Camerarius* call'd *Auricula muris* ſimine & *leporis folium* figura, that I dare ſay it is the ſame: for the leaves are very like the former *Anthyllis*, both for ſize and forme, but a little hoary or woolly, and yellow flowers, within a flat round huſke, a little prickly about the edges, with kidney like ſeede within them: the roote is annall as it is likely, for it periſhed yearely with me.

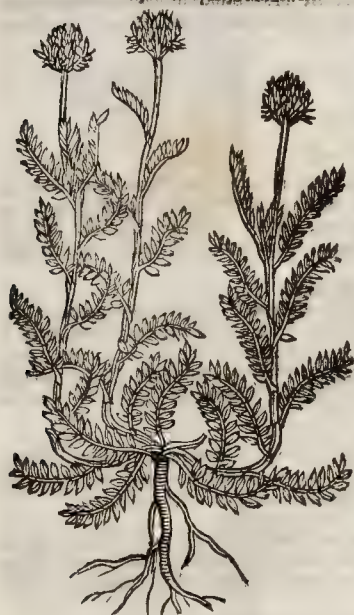
3. *Anthyllis leguminosa vesicaria Hispanica*. Bladder Peafe or Kidney Vetch of Spaine.

This ſmall plant groweth low and leaning downe to the ground, with a few leaves next to it, which doe ſometimes conſiſt but of three leaves, but uſually of five, the loweſt whereof are ſmaller than the end leafe that is largeſt, and is ſomewhat broad, and round pointed, and a little hairle wichall: on the ſtalkes grow the like leaves, and at the joynts with them come forth three or foure ſomewhat hairy ſoft ſwelling huſkes, and at the toppes of them whitish flowers ſcarſe appearing, which being paſt, the ſeede groweth in thoſe huſkes that then are more ſwollen and ſome like bladders, wherein uſually are contained two ſmall round peafe like to thoſe of *Orobolus*: the roote is long, ſlender, and annall. *Camerarius* in ſorto calleth it *Trifolium Halicacabum*, but ſaith it is rather a *Lum*: *Proſper Alpinius* in his Booke *De Plantis exoticis*, calleth it *Trifolium vesicarium*, but *Boel* from whom I had it, *Anthyllis Batia vesicaria*.

4. *Anthyllis falcata Cretica*. Crooked Kidney Vetch of Candy.

This Kidney Vetch of Candy hath ſundry leaves ſpread upon the ground, every one whereof is very like the longeſt or end leafe of the laſt, from among which riſe up the ſtalkes, beſet at the joynts with leſſer leaves, ſometimes but two at a place, otherwhiles three, foure, or five, ſtanding ſome places cloſe together, reſembling the Trefoile or Cinquefoile leafe, without any footellalke to them; and ſome alſo will have the leaves ſeparate on both ſides of the ſtalke, one above and againſt the other: the flowers ſtand three or foure together at the tops of a yellow colour, like thoſe of the horned Claver, after which come crooked cods of a ſkinny ſubſtance with ſmall ſeede within

6. *Glanx Hispanica Clusj.*
Clusius his Spanisſh Milkewort.



7. *Scorpioides leguminosa.*
 The Scorpion-like Pulse.



within them: the roote consisteth of small strings and fibres: *Alpinus* calleth it *Trifolium falcatum*, but because I finde both this and the last better to agree in face with *Anthyllis*, have therefore put them together.

5. *Stella Leguminosa.* The starre coddled Pulse or Birds foote.

This starre fashioned Pulse groweth also about halfe a foote high with upright stalkes, whereon are many winged leaves set, consisting of very small leaves like unto the Birds foote, from the joynts of the stalkes with the leaves come a tuft of small pale yellow flowers at the toppes of small prickly fading stalkes, which turne into five or sixe small, long, crooked, pointed cods, standing one against another, like unto a starre, from whence rose the name, but not joynted as the Birds foote, having within them small brownish seede, of the taste of other Pulse, but a little clammy with all: the roote is small and yellowish.

6. *Glanx Hispanica Clusj.* *Clusius his Spanisſh Milkewort.*

The *Spanisſh Milkewort* of *Clusius* riseth up with three or foure hoary weake stalkes not a foote high, whereon grow many soft leaves, made of many small ones set together on both sides of a middle rib, like as those other Pulses here before, of a Greene colour above, and hoary white underneath, and a little bitter in taste: the stalkes are bare towards the toppes, where they beare a short spike of flowers set close together, each rising out of a hoary huske, and are of pale blewish purple colour, after which come short round pods, with 4. or 5. small round seedes within them; the roote is small and threddy.

7. *Scorpioides Leguminosa.* The Scorpion-like Pulse.

This also is a small Pulse with winged leaves like the last, but rounder: the flowers also are small and yellow, standing on long naked stalkes, one or two together, which turne into long and flat joynted cods, ending in a small long crooked point, somewhat like a Scorpions taile: some have taken it to be a *Securidaca*.

The Place and Time.

The first is found in many places in this Land, and so is the fift, if I be not much deceived; the rest are strangers, their titles declaring it in most: they flower towards the end of Summer, and seede also.

The Names.

These Plants have not bene knowne to any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Authors that we know. The first is diversly named by diverse of our moderne Writers: *Dodonæus* calleth it *Anthyllis prior*, and *Anthyllis Lentsimilis*, *Lobel*, *Clusius*, and others *Anthyllis leguminosa*, by *Tabernaemontanus* *Lagopodium*, by *Thalium Arithetica Saxanum*, by *Gesner* in *hortis Vulneraria rustica* because his Country husbandmen called it *Wundkraut* or *Klein Wundkraut*; and those of *Berne Guichbel*, and *Bauhinus Loto affinis Vulneraria pratensis*: the second *Camerarius*, as I said, called *Auricula muris*, and *Boel* that brought it us, as it is in the title, and so likewise the third, which *Camerarius*, as I said, although hee called it *Trifolium Halicacabum*, as *Alpinus* did *Trifolium vesicarium*; yet judged it rather a *Lotos*: the fourth is onely mentioned by *Alpinus*, *lib. de exoticis*, by the title of *Trifolium falcatum Creticum* which with the former I have rather thought fit to referre hither: the fift is called by *Lobel* *Stella leguminosa*, and as *Bauhinus* thinketh the *Vicia Sesamacea* of *Columna*: but is much mistaken therein, as I shewed you before in the Chapter of *Astragalus*: the sixt is called by *Clusius* *Glanx Hispanica*, and thinketh that no others so called, came so neare that of *Dioscorides* as this: it is very likely to be the *Glanx maritima* of *Alpinus*, *lib. de exoticis*; *Dodonæus* calleth it *Anthyllis altera lentissimilis*; *Bauhinus* maketh it to be the *Cicer sylvestre minus* of *Thalium* or very like it: the seventh is called by *Lobel* *Scorpioides leguminosa*; but both this and the *Stella leguminosa* are referred by *Bauhinus* to the *Orinthopodia*, calling them *Orinthopodia affines*: *Bauhinus* among the *Polygalas*, doubteth whether *Angulata* his *Polygala* should not be the *Polygala Valentina prima Clusj*, which he saith hath leaves like *Lentills*, but rather, a yellow flower and seede in pods, which I thinke more likely to be this *Scorpioides* than any kinde of *Polygala*.

The

The Vertues.

The first is of much use among the *Germans* for their wounds and hurts; inward and outward, and so doe both wayes apply them, whence came their name: *Thalus* also sheweth by his name imposed thereon, that it was used for the gout.

CHAP. XXV.

Fanum Græcum. Fenugreece.

The ancient Writers made but one sort of Fenugreece, the latter have added some others unto it, and although some have set them among the Trefoiles, whereunto they are somewhat like, yet because *Galen* and others say, that they were eaten as Lupines, and the *Egyptians* and others ate the feedes yet to this day as Pulse or meate, and that *Babynus* thereupon, as I guesse placed them among the Pulse, I am content to doe so likewise.

1. *Fanum Græcum sativum*. Manured Fenugreece.

The tame Fenugreece riseth up sometimes but with one, & sometimes with two or three hollow greene stalkes, parted into divers branches, whereon grow at severall spaces, many leaves, but three alwayes set together on a foote stalke, almost round at the ends, & a little dented about the sides, greene above, and grayish underneath: from the joynts with the leaves come forth white flowers, and after them crooked flattish long hornes, small pointed, with yellowish cornered feedes within them, smelling somewhat strong and loathsome; the roote is made of many fibres perishing still before Winter.

2. *Fanum græcum sylvestre*. Wild Fenugreece.

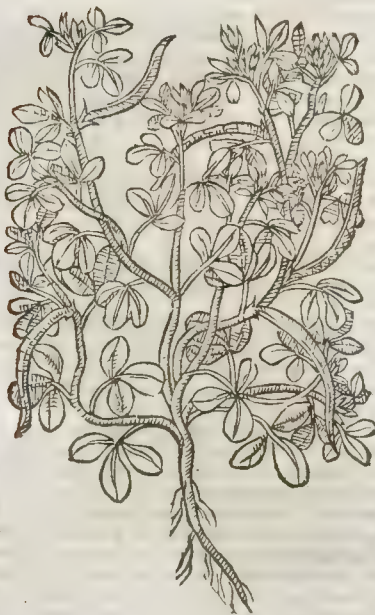
This wilde Fenugreece hath the like one or more stalkes branched, the leaves stand three together, and are somewhat like the former, dented about the edges, the flowers likewise are whitish, but stand more together at the end, and so doe the long cods, somewhat like unto them, with smaller and darker feede in them.

3. *Fanum græcum alium sylvestre*. Another wilde Fenugreece.

This other Fenugreece hath but one slender stalke, seldome branched, of a foote high, and scalyas it were at the bottome, whereon grow such like leaves as the former, and at the joynts flowers like unto the manured standing single and lesser, but broader hornes afterwards, more flat, and ending in a small thread, the feede within is likewise lesse.

The Place and Time.

The first is manured every where that I can heare of: the others grow wilde in *Spaine* and other countries: they flower with us in the beginning of *July*, and give their feede in the end of *August* and *September*.

1. *Fanum græcum sativum*.
Manured Fenugreece.2. *Fanum Græcum sylvestre*.
Wilde Fenugreece.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke by *Dioscorides* *ῥῖβος*, and by other Greekes *ῥίβος* and *ῥίβος*, but *Theophrastus* calleth it *ῥίβος*, a corn, *similindine* *ῥῖβος* *ῥῖβος* *ῥῖβος*, the crooked seede vessels being so like unto hornes; in Latine *Fœnugrecum*, because that, as *Columna* saith, it had two times of sowing, the one before Winter to be fodder for cattle, the other in February for seede, and simply calleth it *Siliqua*. *Varro* calleth it *Silicula*; and *Pliny* *Silicia*; all other now adays call the first *Fœnugrecum* or *fativum*; and the second *Fœnugrecum* *silvestre*, and *Bankius* *Fœnugrecum* *silvestre* alterum *polycretion*; and thinketh it is the *Hedysarum minimum* of *Lugdunensis*; the Arabians call it *Olba Hebbe*, and *Hebbe*, the Italians *Piangreco*; the Spaniards *Alfornas*; the Germanes *Bocksborn*; the French, Dutch, and English, *Fenugreece*.

The Vertues.

The seede of *Fenugreece* is onely in use with us, the herbe it selfe never used that I know, because it is seldome seen growing with us; and as *Galen* saith, is hot in the second degree, and drie in the first; it clenseth, digesteth, dissolveth and mollifieth: the powder of the seede taken with a little hony driveth forth many noyosome humors out of the body, mollifieth inward Imposthums and Vlcers in the Lungs and breasts. and easeth the griping paines of the intralls, but it doth overturne and breede a loathing in some stomackes, especially if they bee tender, but may well serve to robustious and countrey people invred to strong labour, for I know no Physicians in our dayes doe use it inwardly, yet *Alpinus* saith that the Egyptian women doe use to eate the seede, which *Galen* and divers authors said was used in their times (being buried a little in earth to make them sproute, whereof many Sacke fulls are sold in the markets daily) to make them grow fat. But outwardly applyed it hath many good uses of familiar and daily experience, for the meale thereof heated with Vinegar and applyed outwardly to the Region of the Spleene, doth mollifie and waste the hardnesse thereof, as also other hard tumors and swellings; the decoction thereof mollifieth like wile the hardnesse, and other paines or heate of the mother, and openeth the obstructions of it, if they sit therein as in a bathe, or receive the hot fumes by sitting over it: the decoction thereof clenseth the head and haire from scurfe, dandriffe and the running sores thereof: it helpeth the discafe called *tenasmus*, that is an often desire to the stoole without doing any thing, as also the Bloody flux when the excrements smell strong: a Pultis made with the meale thereof and Linseede, and the decoction of Mallowes, and a little oyle or *Axungia* put thereto asswageth the swelling and paines of the cuds or privy parts of women, and generally all other swellings and tumors: the same also helpeth the Goute and other joynt aches that come of cold: the Mucilage of the bruised seede steeped in water and strayned forth, boyled in oyle or *axungia* is of much good use for many of the foresaid griefes: the decoction or the mucilage applyed to the forehead with clothes dipped therein stayeth the flux of humors to the eyes, and easeth the paines and inflammations in them: used also in Glisters it is effectual in the Stone by opening and mollifying the inward parts. *Lobel* saith, that of the seede is made an oyle of more vertue then would be beleaved, to dissolve scirrhus swellings in the intralls, and other hard knots and kernells.

CHAP. XXVI.

Tribulus terrestris. Land Caltrops.



He Land Caltrops (for that of the water shall bee spoken of in another Classis or Tribe) riseth up with divers small hard branches, with divers winged leaves on them made of many small leaves set on both sides of a middle ribbe like *Orobanch*: at the joynts stand singly small pale whitish yellow flowers which turne into small rough prickly heads, of five or six corners, wherein lyeth a small kernell or seede: the roote groweth downwards with many long fibres thereat.

The Place and Time.

It groweth in the sandy fields among Corne beyond Sea, as also among rubbish, and the ruines of buildings and by wall sides; wee finde it many times in our owne Land: it flowreth in July and ripeneth in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ῥῖβος* *ῥῖβος*, and in Latine also *Tribulus terrestris* quod *siliqua* *plante* *muricata* est. The Arabians call it *Hasach* or *Haserk*; the Italians *Tribolo terrestre*, the Spaniards *Abrons* and *Abrollos*, the French *Saligos terrestre*, the Germanes *Walds Kletlin*, the Dutch, and wee in English Land Caltrops, from the forme of the fruit like those instruments of warre, that were cast in the enemies way to annoy their Horses: but why *Pliny* should account *Tribulus*, *Lolium*, *Carduus* and *Lappa* no lesse then *Rubus*, to bee the diseases of Corne rather then Plagues and faults of the earth, I see no cause; and yet it seemeth it was a generall error growen strong by tradition in those elder ages, as many other things were about the Metamorphosis of

Tribulus terrestris. Land Caltrops.



herbes. &c.

herbes, &c. and Virgil seemeth to expresse the same of Pliny in these verses,²

*Lappaque Tribulique, niterque intentia culis,
Infelix Lolium, et steriles dominantur Avena.*

For the Corne was no way otherwise hindered or spoyled, then as other Weeðes would doe by their pléntifull growing, to hinder the growth of the Corne, in sucking away the nourishment from the earth that should feede it, but by tearing the Legs of the Reapers; which faults or plagues rose from the earth wherein the seede of them lay hid, ready upon occasion to spring, and not in the Corne, which if it were sown in a ground namely a well weeded Garden cleare of such weedes, would have none of them among it.

The Vertues.

The Land Caltrops are of an earthly cold qualitie and thereby astringent and hindering the breeding of inflammations and Impostumes, and against the flux of humors: moreover being of thinne parts it doth much helpe to breake and waste the Stone in the Kidneyes: a Lotion made therewith healeth all sores and Vicers in the mouth, and all corruptions that breede in the gummes and throate: the juice doth cleanse the inflammations and other hot rheumes in the eyes: it likewise cureth the venome of the Viper and other poysons, if a dram thereof bee taken in wine. The *Thracians* saith *Pliny* and *Galen* that dwell neare the River *Sirimon* did feede their Horses with the Greene herbe, and lived themselves of the fruit or kernells, making them into a sweete bread which bound the belly; *Pliny* addeth that the roote being gathered by a caste persons doth consume Nodes and Kernells: the seede bound to the swollen veines in the Legs, or other parts of the body taketh the swellings away, and easeth the paines.

CHAP. XXVII.

Glaux leguminosa sive *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris*. Licoris Vetch.



Of this kinde of wild Licoris we have two or three sorts to set forth unto you, and unto these I will adjoyne the other two sorts of manured Licoris, which some good authors have likewise reckoned among the Pulses as I doe here.

I. *Glaux vulgaris leguminosa*. The most common Licoris Vetch.

This kind of Licoris Vetch sendeth forth many weake round hard stalkes trayling on the ground, branched upwards, set somewhat thicke with winged leaves made of many, set on both sides a middle ribbe, somewhat like as the Vetch hath, but much larger and pointed: the flowers come forth at the joynts, at the end of a long stalke many together, of a bleake white colour tending to yellow, which turne into crooked cods, con-

1. *Glaux vulgaris leguminosa*.
The most common Licoris Vetch.

3. 4. *Glycyrrhiza vulgaris siliquosa & echinata*.
Codded and rough headed Licoris.



teining two rowes of feede, cornered and grayish, of the taste of other Pulses: the roote is thicke and long, dividing it selfe into two or three long strings running very deepe into the ground, sweete in taste like unto Licoris, which dyeth not but abideth long, shooting forth new branches every year in the Spring.

2. *Glaux altera leguminosa*. Another Licoris Vetch.

This other wilde Licoris hath such like stalkes and leaves as the former, but not spreading so farre, nor leaning downe so much, the winged leaves also are not so large, of a darker greene on the upper side, and gray underneath, the flowers are of a purplish colour, the cods are brownish long and round, and the feede within them more round: the roote is like the former growing deepe and spreading, and as sweete as the other. *Thalium* saith that this is very like true Licoris except in some few things.

3. *Glycyrrhiza vulgaris siliquata*. Common Licoris.

This Licoris riseth up with many round woody stalkes, set at severall distances with many winged leaves, made of many small long ones set on both sides of a middle ribbe, very well resembling a young Ash risen from the feede: the flowers appeare at the joynts, after it hath stood divers yeares in a place without removing, set upon long stalkes, many set together one above another spike fashion, of a pale blew colour, which turne into long browne, and somewhat flat cods, with three or foure small, round hard, feedes in them: the roote groweth deepe into the ground, as great as a mans thumbe or more at the head, spreading divers long rootes from it, both downwards, and likewise suckers from the sides, whereby it will quickly encrease, browne without, and yellow within of a sweete taste.

4. *Glycyrrhiza echinata*. Rough headed Licoris.

This other Licoris groweth in the same manner that the former doth, with the like leaves and flowers, but of a deeper blew colour, and growing for the most part at the toppes of the branches, which are followed by rough browne heads, like to the burres of the *Platanus* Plane tree, as *Dioscorides* compareth them, being many rough cods like those of Lentills, set together in a bunch, with one browne flat feede in every cod: the roote groweth as deepe as the other, but brancheth not under ground like it, and is of a stronger or more bitterish sweete taste.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in many places about Cambridge, in Clavingdon Parke by Salisbury, and Thorpstone in Northampton shire, and many other places of our Land, the other I have not heard hath beene yet found with us, but in Germany, &c. The first sort of Licoris is said to grow chiefly in Germany about Noremberg, the other in France, Spaine, Italy &c. and flower with us late, and feede as late, if at all. Camden in his *Britannia* saith, that Licoris groweth wilde at Worsep in Nottingham shire, but I beleieve he was mistaken therein, for that they of that countrey plant great store in their fields, and thereof make good profit, as we doe in many other places in Gardens.

The Names.

The first is called *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris* by Gesner in horto, by Camerarius, and by Lugdunensis, *Polygalon* by Cordus on *Dioscorides*, and in his *Historie Polygalon Cordis* by *Thalium*, *Glaux*, and *Glaux vulgaris* by Lobel and Clausius, *Fanumgracum sylvestre* by Tragus and Dodonaeus, & *Hedysarum glycyrrhizatum* by Gerard, and many Herbarists, and by *Banhus* *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris floribus luteo pallenscibus*: the second is the *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris* of *Thalium*, and also of Camerarius in horto, by Lobel *Glaux vel Glaux quadam leguminosa herbariorum*, & by *Banhus* *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris altera floribus puniceis folijs*. *Arabis* the third is called *Glycyrrhiza Germanica* by some, & *Levius*, or non *Echinata* by others, and *siliquosa* by Lobel and others, *Dulcis radix* by Tragus and Cordus, and *Liquoritia* in the Apothecaries shops: the last is called *Glycyrrhiza echinata* *Dioscorides* by Lobel and Lugdunensis: *Glycyrrhiza Italica* by Gesner and Dodonaeus, and simply *Glycyrrhiza* by Mattheolus and others: *Theophrastus* calleth it *Herba Scythica*: the Greekes *γλυκύριζα* and to the Latines *Glycyrrhiza*, that is, *dulcis radix*, and of some *Glycyrrhizon*: of the Arabians *Sus*, of the Italians *Regolizia*, of the Spaniards *Rogoliza*, of the French *Reclisse*, and *Regalisse*, of the Germanes *Susboliz*, of the Dutch *Suetbont*; and we in English *Licoris*.

The Vertues.

The two sorts of wilde Licoris are not knowne to be used in Physicke by any, but are wholly neglected: for the other two sorts of true Licoris, their properties being both alike, I shall not neede to entreate distinctly as if the one had some other faculties that the other had not, for they are therein both alike, and as Galen saith, is very familiar to our temperate in that it is sweete, and having a little astriction joyned with it, making it temperate in heate and astriction, that it is the nearest unto our temper, and by both these qualities, as he saith, it doth lenifie the hoarsenesse of the throate, and is helpfull for the ulcers in the bladder: it hath also some moisture therein by reason of the sweetnesse, and thereby good to quench the thirst: Licoris is often boyled in faire water, with some Maidenhaire and Figges, which maketh a good ptisane drinke, for those that have any dry cough, and so digest the flegme, and to expectorate it, or hoarsenesse, wheezing, and shortnesse of breath, and all other griefes of the breast and lungs, the tickle or consumptions caused by the distillations of salt humours on them, which doe waste and consume them: it is good also in all the paines of the raines, the stranguy, and heate of urine. The *Scythians* are said by chewing this in their mouths, that it keepeth them from thirst in their long journeyes through the desarts for tenn or twelve dayes, and staith hunger also: Licoris boiled in water, with a little Cinamon added to it, serveth in stead of drinke in many places, especially if it be set to worke with barne as beere is, and then tunned up, and will grow cleere, strong, and heady by time as beere will doe: the fine powder of Licoris blowne through a quill into the eyes that have a pinne and webbe, as they call it, or rheumaticke distillations into them, doth cleanse them and helpe them: the juyce of Licoris is as effectuall in all the disteases of the breast and lungs, the raines and bladder as the decoction: the juyce dissolved in Rosewater with some Gumme Tragacanth, is a fine lohoc or licking medicine for hoarsenesse, wheezings, and all other roughnesse in the mouth or throat, and to expectorate rough flegme, as also to condense thinne rheumes, falling on the lungs: our English Licoris is more pleasant to the taste, wanting much of that astriction is in that which cometh to us from beyond sea.

The *Galega* or Goates Rue should have taken up his place here, as being proper to this Classis, but as you may see before, I have drawne it and others into another Classis, for the reasons there specified. There yet remains a number of Trefoiles to be spoken of, as being nearest to the Pulses, especially those that are peoperly called *Lotus*

siliquosi.

siliquos; because their long cods are more eminent to be seene, which shall next follow, and the rest in their order.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1. *Lotus edulis Creticus*. Trefoile Pease of Candy.

This Trefoile Pulse or Pease shooteth forth divers slender stalkes set with brownish Greene leaves at severall distances thereon; three alwayes standing on a foote stalk, which are sappy, a little thicke and pointed, the flowers are yellow, but like unto small Pease blossomes, which are followed by round cods, somewhat crooked, and great in comparison of the smallnesse of the plant, wherein lie round Pease of a sweete taste, like unto our ordinary Pease, and while they are young and Greene usually fold in their markets, and as much desired of them, as our Pease with us: the whole Plant with stalkes and leaves are a little hairy: the roote is small, thready and annuall growing among their corne, and in the borders of their fields.

2. *Lotus quadripinnatis siliquis*. Square codded Pease.

This kinde of Pulse or Pease I have shewed you in my former booke, that it hath a crimson blossome, and long round cods, with foure filnes, two at one side, and two at another.

3. *Arbus seu Lotus Aegyptica*. The Egyptian toure leaved Lotus.

This small herbe growing not much above an hand breadth high, hath divers round Trefoile-like leaves growing on the hairy stalk foure most usuall together, at the toppe whereof standeth sundry white flowers, after whom the seede followeth that is like unto Peare kernells in the huskes.

4. *Lotus sylvestris Creticus*. Candy wilde Trefoile.

This wilde Trefoile riseth up with stalkes a foote high, having at each joynt two small leaves, and from thence three other small darke Greene leaves, upon very short or no foote stalkes at all; the flowers are small and yellow, coming forth both at the joynts and toppes of the stalkes, usually two together, and so many cods likewise come up in their places, being very small, and long, with seede in them, as small as Mustard-seede: the roote is small and hard, yearly perishing, the whole plant tasteth somewhat like a Pulse, yet with a little bitterens and fourenesse therein which quickly vanish away.

5. *Lotus pratensis Monspeliensum*. Smooth codded Trefoile of Mompelier.

This riseth up with cornered and jointed stalkes a foote high, with leaves, usually three together, more long than round; the flowers are yellow, growing both at the joynts and toppes of the stalkes, after which come large and long cods, with feedes like Fenigreeke in them: the roote is small and long.

6. *Lotus asperior fruticosus*.

Rough Trefoile of Mompelier.

This is like the last, but that the stalkes grow bigger, harder, and rougher, the leaves are narrower and hoary: the flowers are yellow set in hoary huskes smaller than the former, and the seede lesser also.

7. *Lotus fruticosus Granatensis*.

Spanish hoary hard Trefoile.

This Trefoile found by *Clusius* in *Granado & Valentia* in Spaine, and referred by him to the *Oxytrichum* of *Scribonius Largus* riseth a cubite high, with many branches, and three leaves alwayes set together, saith *Clusius*; (but sometimes foure saith *Lobel*, if his be the same: the flowers are small & whitish, many growing in a round tuft together, with small feedes, after them contained in small long cods; the roote is somewhat great and thicke, and astringent: Of this he maketh two sorts, one whose stalk is Greene and the roote white, growing in moist places; the other with reddish stalkes and branches, and the roote somewhat reddish, wherewith, as he saith, they use in those places to make a syrope of good effect against the bloody fluxe.

8. *Lotus haemorrhoidalis major sive Trifolium haemorrhoidale majus*.

The greater Pile Trefoile.

The greater of these pile Trefoiles, hath a long straight roote, somewhat woody, with very few fibres at it, from whence riseth up usually but one stalk a cubite or two high, branched into divers hard weake flexible twiggies, and they againe into other small branches, bearing at every joynt five leaves, two whereof stand close to the stalk, each upon a small foote stalk, and the other three rise betweene them, and higher than they upon another foote stalk like a Trefoile, the leaves and stalkes being all hoary, yet in the younger plants, onely the three leave stand together on a stalk



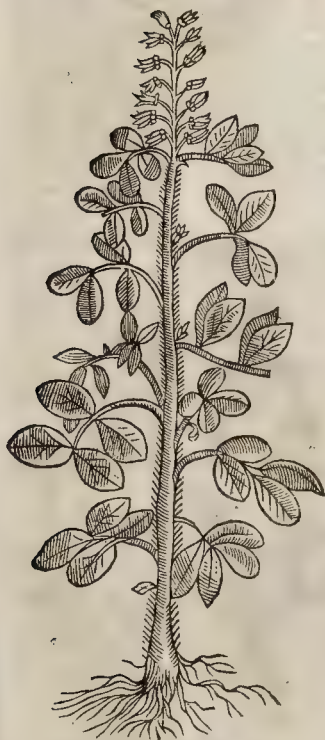
without

2. *Lorus quadrilinnatus* Siliquis. Square codd. d P. aff.



3. *Abus* seu *Lorus* *Egyptica*.
The Egyptian four l af. d *Lorus*.

4. *Lorus sylvestris* *Creticus*.
Candy wild: Trefoil.



without the other two at the bottome of them, the flowers grow many together in a tuft, of a whitish red or bluish colour somewhat large, which turne into long and round cods, greater and thicker than the next that followeth, of a blackish red colour, somewhat swollen, and very well representing the hemorrhoidall veine, as it appeareth, swollen and fallen downe, from whence it in part tooke the name, and partly also from the singular propertie it hath to cure the piles, within which are divers small round blacke seede.

9. *Trifolium hamorrhoidale alterum five minus* seu *Lorus Dalechampij*. The lesser pile Trefoile.

This other lesser pile Trefoile hath a tall stalke, two or three foote high, parted into long branches, with tow somewhat large leaves both close set to the foote of every branch, and to the joynts where the leaves grow forth, from whence come other leaves, as large as the ordinary Trefoile leaves, three standing together upon a long

B b b b

foote.

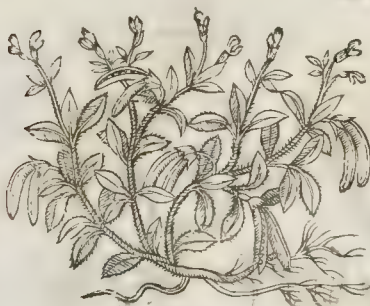
foote stalks : the flowers grow in tufts at the end of the branches of a light bluish colour, which are followed by small round and shorter pods than the former, with such like seeds in them : the roote is somewhat thicke and woody, full of strings, yet yearly dying with us, and hardly, but in a kind yeare giving ripe seeds.

10. *Lotus Corniculatus frutescens*.

Bush horned Trefoile.

This Trefoile hath small smooth and Greene stalks a foote high or more, spreading many short branches, with three leaves on their foote stalks, being long and very narrow : the flowers are yellow that shoot forth at the toppes two or three together, and sometimes more, after which come thicker and shorter pods than the next, ending in a long point, wherein are contained small seeds ; this is found sometimes to have broader pods, and ending in a shorter point, it groweth about *Mompelien* and in *Italy* also, and with us also in some places.

5. *Lotus pratensis Mompellensis*,
Smooth coddled Trefoile of *Mompelien*.



8. *Lotus hemorrhoidalis major* seu *Trifolium hemorrhoidale majus*,
The greater pile Trefoile.



6. *Lotus asperior fruticosus*,
Rough Trefoile of *Mompelien*.



9. *Trifolium hemorrhoidale alterum minus* seu *Lotus Lybica Dalechi*,
The lesser pile Trefoile.



11. *Lotus*

11. *Lotus corniculatus minor pilosus*. The lesser hairy horned Trefoile.

This other hath slender stalkes, covered with very small reddish haire, the leaves likewise are hairy, small, and sharpe pointed, three on a foote stalk, and two at each joynt, from whence spring the flowers, one or two at the most on a small stalk like an haire, of a deepe yellow, tending to a saffron colour, unto each whereof succedeth a very slender long cod, with very small feede therein: this likewise is found in the woods and medowes about Mompelier, and the hills adjacent, and as frequent with us.

12. *Lotus Corniculatus incanus*. Hoary horned Trefoile.

This groweth low, but with a little larger leaves and flowers, of as deepe a saffron yellow colour as the other, or rather, with a shadow of crimson on them, growing three or foure together and small long crooked cods following them with round feede in them: this is found also in divers medowes.

13. *Trifolium corniculatum Lusitanicum flore rubro*. Horned Trefoile of Portugall with red flowers.

This horned trefoile of Portugall hath divers long and narrow leaves, three set together lying on the ground, and so likewise are the lowest upon the stalk that riseth about a cubit high, with others upwards standing eyther single or two at a place very narrow and long: the flowers grow at the toppes of the stalkes and branches one at a place on a short footstalk, composed of five leaves of a deepe red colour, with the shew of a little horne in the middle, which growing greater the flower oftentimes abideth still at the foote of the horne for a good while, which falling away at the last, and the pod growing ripe containeth within it very small brownish feede: the roote is slender and perisheth, but by the feede that is shed it yearly springeth againe.

The Place and Time.

The most of these are declared by their titles, or after their descriptions where they grow, their times of flowering and feeding are in the Summer seasons.

The Names.

Lotus in Greeke and *Lotus* in Latine is of two kinde, for there is *Lotus arbor*, the Lote tree, and there is *Lotus herba* the herbe *Lotus*, which as *Dioscorides* *Galen* and *Pliny* doe all agree is a Trefoile or like a Trefoile (and yet not the *Trifolium* whereof he had made mention before) and whereof *Dioscorides* and *Galen* make two sorts *Lotus urbana* and *Lotus sylvestris*: of the *Lotus urbana* as it is generally taken to be I have spoken before in the end of the fifth Classe of this Worke: but this kinde of *sylvestris* is more controverted, divers writers supposing that which they bring and shew forth to be the right. The first here expressed was sent by *Honorius Bellius* from Candy where the people call it *Hieranzum*, & *Pona* in his *It. lian Baldus* calleth it *Lotopisum* and by *Bauhinus* *Lotus cretica*: the second is called *Lotus filiquosus rubro flore* by *Clusius*, and *Lotus tetragonolobus* by *Camerarius*, and *Sandalida Cretica* and usually with us *Pisum quadratum*: the third is mentioned by *Alpinus lib. de plantis Aegypti* by the name of *Abfus*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Loto affinis Aegyptiaca*: the fourth the *Italian Pona* calleth *Lotus sylvestris Dioscoridis*, and was sent out of Candy for a Melilote, but as he thinketh is the true *Lotus sylvestris* of *Dioscorides*, and is called by *Camerarius* *Lotus peculiaris filiquosus*, and as he saith by some *Cicer sylvestre* and *Dorychnium* but both erroneously: the fifth is the *Lotus pratensis filiquosus* of *Clusius*, called by *Lobel* *Lotus trifolia pratensis filiquosa Mompeliensis*, and *Lotus trifolia corniculata* by *Gerard*: the sixth is so called by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* as is in the title: the seventh *Clusius* saith he found in the kingdomes of *Granado* and *Valencia*, and is the same or very like unto that *Lobel* and they of *Mompelier* called *Lotus sylvestris*, and by some thought to be the *Oxytriphylum* *Scribonij Largi*, but *Lobel* thinketh the *Trifolium bituminosum* to be the true *Oxytriphylum* and that this may be the *Oxytriphylum alterum* *Scribonij Largi*, *Clusius* also saith he received this out of *Italy* by the name of *Lotus fruticosus* and that *Plas* tooke it to be *Perempiana Arabum*, whereof hee saith there are two sorts, the one with a white and whiter branches, the other with a red roote and reddish branches, which the Moores of *Granado* called in their language *Eucina*, and of the rootes of both which were somewhat great and astringent, but especially of the red, they made a Syrupe singular good for the disenterie or bloody flux: the eight is called *Trifolium Hemorrhoidale* by those of *Mompelier* for the causes mentioned in the description, whereunto I have added *majus* by the same authority, for they doe account the ninth which is the *Lotus Lybica* of *Dioscorides* to be the lesser sort of the former: the tenth and eleventh is the 22. and 21. *Trifolium* of *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus*: the twelfth is usually called with us *Trifolium Corniculatum vulgatifimum*: the last we had from *Boel* in Portugall by the name of *Trifolium filiquosum rubrum Lusitanicum*.

The Vertues.

The wilde *Lotus* as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say is of an heating and drying quality, and thereby effectually against the paines in the bladder if it be taken of it selfe or with Mallow seede drunke in wine: the powder of the herbe mixed with some Hony and annointed taketh away the markes and blemishes in the face, &c. the eight sort here expressed as I said before is held about *Mompelier* to be of singular good effect against the Piles or Hemorrhoides, for it hath a manifest astringent taste without any manifest heate or acrimony: the usual dose of the dried herbe (but the feede is much better) made into powder, and the quantitie of a dram or halfe a dram according to the age and disposition of the Patient taken in red wine which effect the learned there knowing have much reasond the case among themselves, whether it worketh this effect by any hidden propertie, or by the astringent facultie to either of which opinion some have inclined: the *Lotus Lybica* as *Galen* saith is in the second degree of heate, and doth a little cleanse, the rest have no especiall propertie recorded by any or knowne to us.

CHAP. XXIX.

Trifolium montana. Mountaine Trefoiles.

He next Trefoiles that are to bee entreated of are those that grow on hills and the dryed groundes, whereof there are sundry varieties.

1. *Trifolium montanum majus purpureum*. The greater purple Mountaine Trefoile.

This greater Trefoile groweth scarce a foote high, with divers leaves thereon which are large and three inches long sometimes, three alwayes together on long footstalkes, sharpe pointed and a little finely snipped about the edges, at the toppes stand large and somewhat long heads of gallant purple flowers, like unto the meadow Trefoile but greater: This is also found with longer and narrower leaves, and a longer spiked head of flowers.

B b b b b a

2. Tri-

1. 2. *Trifolium montanum majus flore purpureo & albo.*
The great purple and white mountaine Trefoile.

4. *Trifolium angustifolium Alpinum.*
Narrow leaved Trefoile of the Alpes.



2. *Trifolium montanum majus albo flore.* The great white mountaine Trefoile.

The stalk hereof is not so great or high, the leaves are smaller yet somewhat long and dented about the edges, growing many below, and few and smaller on the stalks, at the toppe whereof grow one or two short branches, with each a spiked head of small white flowers somewhat sweete: the roote is long and about a fingers thicke, brownish on the outside and white within, with some fibres thereat.

3. *Trifolium montanum obtuso crenato folio purpurascens.* The bluish mountaine Trefoile.

This Trefoile is fuller of leaves on the stalks then the last, which are long and narrow, not sharpe but round at the ends, and dented round about, but up higher on the stalks they are very narrow, the flowers are fewer that stand at the toppes, and of a pale purple colour.

4. *Trifolium angustifolium Alpinum.* Narrow leaved Trefoile of the Alpes.

This mountaine Trefoile hath a long roote, somewhat hairy or scaly toward the toppe, and ending in some long fibres, whitish on the outside and somewhat hard and woody, of a sweete bitter taste like unto Licoris, (from whence some have called it *Spanish Licoris*: but farre unfitly as most of the vulgar appellations bee) from whence rise divers long small slender stalkes of leaves bowing downe to the ground, with two or three small narrow threads of leaves on them toward the bottome, and three long narrow leaves at the ends of them, with small dents at the edges (scarcely to be felt, from among these leaves rise one or two naked slender stalkes three or foure inches high, bearing large flowers as it were in a round spike, of an excellent purple crimson colour standing in five cornered huskes.

5. *Trifolium Alpinum argenteum.* Silver leaved Trefoile of the Alpes.

This Silver Trefoile hath a great long reddish woody roote, shooting forth divers great branches with a number of small narrow leaves, three together at the toppes of them next the ground standing on short footstalkes which are soft and of a Silver-like hoariness all over, from among which rise short stalkes not above foure fingers breadth in height, naked untill a little under the flowers they have three lesser leaves then those below: each stalk beareth but one flower, which is not after the fashion of all other Trefoiles, that is, with Pease-like blossome (and therefore I the more suspect that this cannot properly be referred to the company of Trefoiles but rather to the *Ranunculi Gerania* or some other according as the seede shall shew it to be which wee have not seen) but laid open like unto a Crowfoote or Cranes bill, and of a Rose or Peach colour, with many like coloured threads in the middle tip standing about a small hoary head.

6. *Trifolium montanum lupulinum.* Hoppe-like Trefoile.

The Hoppe Trefoile riseth with smooth slender weak stalkes a cubit high, set with few leaves on them, which are small and round pointed for the most part, like the common meadow trefoile standing severally on their footstalkes, the flowers stand at the toppes, made as it were of brownish yellow scales laid one upon another, very well resembling the head of an hoppe, whereof it tooke the name, and from whence some have called it *Lupulus sylvaticus* a wilde Hoppe, and groweth as *Bauhinus* saith on the hills above *Ilff* in Germany, where it is likely *Thalium* also found it.

7. *Trifolium*

6. *Trifolium montanum Lupulinum.*
Hoppe-like Trefoile.

9. *Trifolium Glycyrrhizites.*
Licoris Trefoile.



7. *Trifolium saxatile hirsutissimum.* The hairy rock Trefoile.

The root of this Trefoile is woody and creepeth under ground, with a reddish barke, and is but as it were the stocke of many heads or plants set together, being not above two or three inches high: the leaves are small, soft, woolly, and as it were Silver-like, in forme like a Trefoile, dented about the edges, and standing on short but very hairy footstalkes, among which rise small round heads standing on long stalkes, in the middle of whom rose short and very soft yellow haire; wee have not yet seene any other flower it beareth nor seede: it was gathered on the toppes of the highest of the Helvetian mountaines.

8. *Trifolium Scorpioides.* Scorpion-like Trefoile.

The leaves of this Trefoile are not much unlike the first Trefoile, but narrow and endented, the flowers are yellow and grow in a small tuft three or foure together which afterwards beare small crooked cods like a Scorpions taile, or the *Scorpioides leguminosa*. This Boel gathered in Spaine and with it another like thereunto, but the flowers were of a paler colour.

9. *Trifolium Glycyrrhizites.* Licoris Trefoile.

This sweete or Licoris Trefoile hath a great and long deepe spread roote, very like unto Licoris, from the head whereof groweth out sundry short armes haife a foote long, and divers leaves issuing therefrom, three alwayes together which are somewhat long and narrow, plaine on the edges, and each standing on a short footstake, from among which rise short stalkes like the meadow Trefoile, bearing such a like bush or tuft of purplish flowers: this faith *Lobel* is not that of *Pona* or *Alpinus* yet very like.

The Place and Time.

These all grow on hills and mountaines, some in Spaine others in Germany, and the last on a hill by *Mompelier* called *Hortus Dei*, they flower and seede in the time that the others doe.

The Names.

Clusius and *Thalium* have made mention of the first and second by the names of *Trifolium majus* and *montanum*: the third is from *Bauhinus*, *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* mentioneth the fourth, and is so called by *Pona* as it is in the title which *Bauhinus* calleth *flore magno radice dulci*, and by some *Glycyrrhiza Astragaloides*: the fifth by that name is in the title; the sixth is called by *Thalium* *Lupulus sylvaticus*, and *Bauhinus* *Trifolium montanum lupulinum*, for I take them to be both one: the seventh *Bauhinus* mentioneth in his *Prodromus*: the eight of both sorts is not mentioned by any before now: they of *Mompelier* call the last *Trifolium dulce montanum*.

The Vertues.

The properties of none of these are recorded by any that have written of them, but it is likely they much participate of the qualities of the former.

CHAP. XXX.

Lagopus. Hares foote.

He next sort of Trefoiles that are to bee handled is of those whose flowers grow in close spiked heads, called *Lagopus* Hares foote, where of there are halfe a dozen.

1. *Lagopus maximus flore rubro*. The greatest Hares foote.

This great Hares foote hath divers trefoile leaves rising from a small long thready and annuall roote, each standing on a long footstake being almost round and dented about the edges, very like to the meadow trefoile as well in the bignesse as forme, very soft, and of a pale Greene colour, among these rise up weake bending stalkes a foot high or more, branched and bearing the like but somewhat longer leaves on them, and at their toppes close spiked heads, with many small flowers round about them, each in a five cornered cuppe of an excellent crimson colour, in which huskes after the flowers are past grow small yellowish round feede, one onely in a huske, whose brims or corners then stand displayed somewhat like unto a starre.

2. *Lagopus major folio pinnato*. The longer headed Hares foote.

The Leaves of this Hares foote are hoary, large, and longer then the former, with divers conspicuous veins in them making them shew like wings, the middle ribbe on the backe of them being somewhat great also: the flowers are like the former both in forme and colour, but the whole head is longer.

3. *Lagopus major angustifolius*. Great Hares foote with very narrow leaves.

This Hares foote hath stalkes a foote high, set with very narrow leaves almost like grass, yet in some places they are found to be larger, but still long and narrow, three set together, at the toppes whereof grow as large a spiked head of flowers as the first, but the colour of them are paler, and the ends or cornered toppe divisions of the huskes are hard and almost prickly if not wholly. *Lugdunensis* calleth this *Alopecurus Graminea Dalechampii*.

4. *Lagopus angustifolius Hispanicus*. Spanish narrow leaved Hares foote.

The Spanish Hares foote is one likewise of the greater kind, having a firme straight stalk but slender, with divers branches thereat, with three somewhat long, narrow and pointed hoary leaves, with great ribbes on the backes upon long footstalkes set at each joynt, which are somewhat broad at the bottome of them, compassing the stalk and branches with a little care thereat likewise, the flowers are of a pale red colour set in a long spiked head, but more loose and not so compact as the former: this I had by Boel out of Spaine by the name of *Tenuifolius*.

1. *Lagopus maximus flore rubro*.
The greatest Hares foote.



2. *Lagopus major folio pinnato*.
The longer headed Hares foot.



4. 5. *Lagopus angustifolius* & *summitas floris ruberrimi*.
Bright red Hares foote.

6. *Lagopus vulgaris*.
Common Hares foote.



5. *Lagopus minor floris ruberrimo*. Bright red small Hares foote.

This small Hares foote hath small woolly or soft leaves as small but nothing so long or narrow as the last and groweth little more then halfe a foote high, the spiked head is small but larger then the wilde kind, and the flowers on them are of a most excellent crimson colour, the corners of whose woolly huskes stand out like starres when the seede within them are ripe: this is but annuall perishing yearly as the former: this also came to me out of Spaine by the name of *Lagopus pratensis Baticus*.

6. *Lagopus vulgaris*. Common Hares foote.

The common Hares foote is well knowne to be a small plant growing greater and higher in some places and smaller in others, with whitish woolly small trefoile leaves set upon the stalkes, and many branches it hath, the heads at the toppes are small and somewhat long with the roundnesse, composed as it were all of a hairy hoary downnesse, whose flowers in some are of a white in others of a bluish colour: it is annuall as the rest, and this is one especiall note of this family of Hares foote, or that beare spiked heads of flowers that they perish yearly, when as the other sorts of Trefoiles that are to follow or that went before are not so: This also I had from Boel, *Sapient.* but grew larger, and another that stood not upright, with many other sorts out of Spaine which are perished with me by some unkindly yeares have happened.

The Place and Time.

These have beene all found, some in Italy, others in Spaine, some in France and others in Germany, but are preserved with us in the Gardens of such as are curious: and the last almost every where in dry grounds in our owne Land, and flourish in the Summer moneths onely.

The Names.

It is called *λαγώπους* in Greeke, and so likewise *Lagopus* in Latine a *Leporis hirsuto pede* of the hairy foote of an Hare; as also *Lagopodis* and *Pes Leporis* *Leporis cuminum*, and *Trifolium humile*; Hippocrates called it *Lagopyron* quasi *Triticum Leporinum* because it grew among Corne: the first is called by most writers *Lagopus maximus* & *Lobelii* by *Clusius*, and *Lagopus maximus* or *major folio Trifolij* by *Lobel* himselfe and *Dodonaeus*: the second is called by *Lobel* *Lagopus altera folio pinnato*, which *Clusius* maketh the other sort of his third *Trifolium majus*, *Tragus* called it *Cyrissus* and so did *Columella*, *Longerus* and *Cordus* *Trifolium magnum* the commentators on *Aleues* in their *Pandectis* *Pes milvi*: and *Thalys* *Trifolium spicatum*: the third is called by *Lobel* *Lagopus altera angustifolia*, and so by others, but as I layd by *Lugdunensis* *Alopecurus graminea* *Dalechampi*: the fourth *Clusius* so calleth as it is in the title: the fifth is not remembered by any before: the last is generally called *Lagopus* or with little variation, *Tragus* onely calleth it *Lotus campestris*.

The Vertues.

All the parts of these Hares foote, that is, leaves, stalkes, &c. but especially the spiked heads doe dry and binde, and

and of the first saith *Lobel* wee have had most certaine experience to stay Fluxes and Laskes of the belly, being drunke in wine or in water if the patient be feverish, and being bound to the Share it taketh away the inflammations thereof, it is profitable saith *Muschiolus* besides the aforelaid qualities, to stay chollickes belchings of the stomacke and paines of the belly, if the heads and feede in powder be taken in red wine: the herbe boiled with Mallows in wine is very good for the paines of the bladder, the heate of urine and scalding. The feede also taken helpeth the spitting of blood: the ashes of the heads being burnt is good to apply to the piles to stay their bleedings, and some also thinke that if the fundament bee but wiped with the herbe it will stay their bleeding. *Pena* saith that the facultie of drying is so powerfull besides the binding that it wonderfully stayeth the running of the Reines: it is also profitably used in all foule and hollow Vicers, being first clested to raise up flesh in them and to cicatrise them, and is of great good use to helpe burstings.

CHAP. XXXI.

Trifolia capitulis stellatis globosis, &c. Starry headed, and round headed Trefoiles.



Hese sorts of Trefoiles are likest to the last in their heads chiefly, but they are not so closely compacted, but stand somewhat looser one flower from another.

1. *Trifolium stellatum Mompeliensium*. Starry headed Trefoile of *Mompelier*.

This Trefoile of *Mompelier*, hath a small white long & down-right root, with some fibres therat, from whence rise diuers leaves upon long weake hoary foote stalkes not standing upright, made of three soft hairy and hoary parts, formed somewhat like unto an heart, (whereon some have rashly taken it to be *Trifolium cordatum*) and a little dented about the edges, from among which come up three or foure or more low stalkes seldome a spanne high or branched, but naked up to the toppe, where there usually grow three such like leaves as the lower are, set under the head, which is a small round spike or umbell, with many long flowers appearing, of a whitish red, or flesh colour, out of woolly or hairy and hoary huskes, every one by it selfe, which when they beginne to fade, the whole head becommeth more round, and the huskes shew their fine long sharpe points, whereinto the toppes of them were divided, more apparent laid abroad like a starre, in each whereof is contained one blackish flat feede: in the place about *Mompelier* where it groweth naturally, it flowreth in *May*, and the feede is ripe in *June*, but with us it will neither flower nor feede of a moneth after.

2. *Trifolium clypeatum argenteum*. Buckler Trefoile with silver-like flowers.

This small plant spreadeth many branches upon the ground set with Trefoile leaves like the common meadow Trefoile, every branch bearing at the end diuers silver like flowers, and long round blacke and flat feede like unto the old *Venetian* Bucklers, which are hot and drie in taste, for which cause I should rather make it a *Thlaspi*: but in that I have not seene the plant, I can say no further of it, but give it you as my author *Alpinus* hath set it downe.

3. *Trifolium globoso capite*. Globe or round headed Trefoile.

This round headed Trefoile from a long white fibrous and hairy roote, sendeth forth diuers slender round stalkes a hand breadth high, and sometimes a foote long divided into branches, somewhat hairy beset with small triparted leaves, a little hairy, with two small leaves at every joynt, and dented about the edges: the flowers are small and yellow that grow at the toppes, out of the browne sharpe huskes of the round head.

4. *Trifolium globosum repens*. The creeping Globe Trefoile.

This other globe Trefoile, whose root is small, creeping reddish and hairy hath sundry weak branches lying upon the ground, three or foure inches long, being soft, woolly, and somewhat reddish, which but few small Trefoile leaves set on them, a little waved about the brimmes: the toppes of the stalkes and branches are garnished with faire round heads, whose flowers are of a reddish yellow colour, standing in hairy huskes, wherein a small feede is contained.

5. *Trifolium fragiferum Frisicum*. Strawberry headed Trefoile of *Friseland*.

This Trefoile groweth up with diuers stalkes, and broad pointed Trefoile leaves upon them, dented in in the middle like a heart, set on long foote stalkes, bare towards the tops, and bearing a small round head, with small bluish flowers, rising out of the huskes, which are like small bladders made of thin skinned, which after the flowers are past swell somewhat bigger, and turne downe their brimmes, forming a head like a Strawberry, of many red graines set together, but greater, in each huske whereof is contained a few small yellowish feedes, the rootes spread themselves with many long fibres at them. There is another sort hereof whose head is of a deeper or darker colour; (but I never saw any of a violet colour, as *Clusius* saith) and so are the flowers also in other things little differing from the former: both these sorts *Boel* brought with him out of *Spaine*, in the year 1608, and entituled them *Trifolium Vesicarium*, which he gathered there with above two hundred other sorts of feedes, besides diuers other rare plants, dried and laid betweene papers, whereof the feedes were not ripe, of all which feedes I had my part, and by sowing them saw the faces of a great many excellent plants, but many of them



5. 6. *Trifolium fragiferum*, *Ericicum*, & *Lusitanicum tomentosum*.
Strawberry headed Trefoiles of *Frisland* and *Portugall*.



12. *Spica trifolia festuacea mirabilis*, & *altera*.
The rare spiked rushie Trefoile.



came not to maturitie with me, and most of the other whereof I gathered ripe seede one yeare, by unkindly yeares that fell afterwards have perished likewise.

6. *Trifolium fragiferum Lusitanicum tomentosum*.
Strawberry headed Trefoile of *Portugall*.

This other hath somewhat larger leaves than the last, and pointed at the ends: the heads likewise at the toppes of the stalkes were somewhat large and round like the last, but all woolly, as it were or hoary: this perisheth yearly, with mee, and Mr. *Tradescant*, who had it from *Boel* at *Lisbone*, without bearing us ripe seede, and have not since procured it from him againe.

7. *Trifolium vesicarium leve*.

Smooth skinny headed Trefoile.

This small Trefoile riseth little above halfe a foote high, it hath three or foure stalkes with small leaves thereon, very sharply dented about the edges, with long foote stalkes under them, the heads are made of small smooth hoary skinned in fashion of little bladders, set close one unto another, and out of each a small yellow flower, having small round flat seede afterwards in them; the roote is small, long white, and fibrous.

8. *Trifolium vesicarium asperum majus*. The greater rough skinny headed Trefoile.

The leaves hereof are somewhat round like the meddow Trefoile growing from the roote, among which come weake stalkes two cubits high, upheld by the bushes that it groweth among bare or naked to the toppes, bearing every one a small round head, covered over with rough threads, made of many small round skinned like the other, and deeper yellow flowers rising out of them.

9. *Trifolium vesicarium asperum minus*. The lesser skinny headed Trefoile.

The roote hereof groweth aloope under the ground fastened therein by many threads: the branches likewise creepe upon the ground with bare stalkes, two or three inches long growing from them, bearing on each a small round head made in the like manner of many small round greenish rough skinned, out of which the flowers proceede of a reddish yellow colour, and within which a small browne seede lieth.

10. *Trifolium capitulis thymi*. Time headed Trefoile.

This Trefoile from a small long white thready roote sendeth forth stalkes halfe a handfull long spread on the ground, with three small and round pointed leaves dented about the edges, and small round heads on the toppes of them somewhat like the heades of *Time*, whose flowers are of a deepe yellow, enclining to red, and being ripe, grow hard containing reddish seede within them.

11. *Trifolium capitulo oblongo aspero*. Long rough headed Trefoile.

This rough headed Trefoile hath also a long white thready roote, and from them many stalkes of a foote long, being round smooth, and joynted, stored with but few round leaves; from the severall joynts grow forth many small yellow flowers set together, and after these rise somewhat long and round heads, armed, as it were, with crooked sharpe prickles, which grow hard and rough being ripe, under each whereof is set a small leaf, parted into three: the seede of this is small as the former.

12. *Spica Trifolia festuacea mirabilis & altera*. The rare spiked rushie Trefoiles.

These rare Trefoiles are like one unto another in nature, but a little differing in face and outward forme, both of them have slender long rootes, from whence rise sundry reddish spiked heades, out of which come many fine rush-like sprigges, and from among them, in the one a very few small Trefoile leaves, upon very small long white foote stalkes, as fine as haire; in the other a great number of the like small green Trefoile-like leaves, on such thready or haire-like stalkes, a little dented about the edges: from among which rise sundry flowers on the like slender foote stalkes, being somewhat long, and white, like unto those of the starre *Hyacinth* smelling sweete while they are fresh, standing in huskes, wherein afterwards grow small, white, round seede. I have

placed the figures of them both together, that the diversitie may the better be observed: they are of a drying facultie, as by the taste may be judged.

The Place and Time.

The most of these grow about *Mompelier* in *France*, others in *Spaine*, as hath beene shewed in their descriptions; and some in *Germany* and *Candy* also. which flower and seede when the rest doe.

The Names.

The first is called by *Bauhinus* *Trifolium stellatum*, and I have added *Monspeliensium*, and the figure not extant before: the second by *Alpinus* *Trifolium chypreum argenteum*: the third is *Bauhinus* his *Trifolium globosum seu capitulo Lagopi rotundiore*: the fourth is so called by him, as it is in the title: the fift is mentioned by *Clausius* in his *Cura posteriores*: the sixth comming among other seedes from *Boel*, I have so entituled, as it is set downe; and it may be is a kinde of the seventh which *Bauhinus* termeth *Trifolium spumoso capitulo levis*, the eighth and ninth *Bauhinus* calleth *Trifolium Capitulo spumoso aspero majus & minus*: but I have entituled the *Vegetarium asperum majus & minus*: the tenth and eleventh are so called by *Bauhinus* as they are in their titles: the last two sorts of *Rushie* spiked Trefoiles are mentioned by *Alpinus* in his Booke of strange plants, by the names here exhibited.

The Vertues.

I doe not finde any other propertie in *Phyicke* that these are applied unto, than hath beene before spoken, for being all of late invention have had no further triall made of them.

CHAP. XXXII.

Trifolia pratensis, Meadow Trefoiles.

OF the Trefoiles that usually grow in meadowes, besides those that grow in our owne Land; there be others that grow not with us, which are fit to be set together.



1. *Trifolium pratense vulgare purpureum.*

Common purple meadow Trefoile called field Hony-suckles.

The meadow Trefoile hath many leaves, rising from the roote, three set together, and each almost round, among which rise up short stalkes of flowers, not much higher than the leaves, bearing many deepe purplish crimson flowers together in a tuft rising smaller up to the toppe, which turne into little cods with small seede in them, the roote spreadeth much, and endureth long. Sometimes this is found with halfe round spots of white in the leaves.

1. *Trifolium pratense vulgare purpureum.*

Common purpl. meadow Trefoile; called field Hony-suckles.

2. *Trifolium pratense album.*

White flowered meadow Trefoile.



And

3. *Trifolium pratense Salamanicum Clusj.* Meadow Trefoile of Salamanca.5. *Trifolium luteum minimum.*
The smallest Trefoile.6. *Quadrifolium piceum fuscum.*
Foure leaved or purple Grassie.

And there is another sort whose leaves are all longer than the former and pointed, the flowers are of a paler ^{Altera} purple. Of this sort likewise some are spotted with blacke spots. It is likewise sometimes found, having a tuft ^{diversa} of Greene leaves on the stalkes, which as I take is but accidentall, and rather *Lusus nature*, than any speciall sort.

2. *Trifolium pratense album.* White flowered meadow Trefoile.

This usually groweth lesse than the former, and the flowers are white, and lesse as the head is also, and herein chiefly differeth, yet I have seene it sometimes with longer leaves than in others: but this is not *Clusius* his *Trifolium primum flore albo*, as *Bauhinus* thinketh, making it the same with that of *Matthiolum*, *Dodonaeus*, *Loebel*, &c. ^{Album} _{Clusj.}

3. *Trifolium pratense Salamanicum.* Meadow Trefoile of Salamanca.

This Trefoile differeth little from the second sort of the former kinde, but that the leaves are smaller according as the climate giveth them, dented about the edges, and with a blackish spot on them, the branches traile on the ground

ground and from the joynts rise the small stalkes that beare many crimson red flowers smaller then ours and rounder set together, the small red feede is contained in thin huskes.

4. *Trifolium pratense minus purpureum*. Small purple meadow Trefoile.
This small Trefoile hath small hard stalkes a foote high, full of branches bearing on some three leaves, on other branches and joynts, foure small leaves like a *Lotus*, the flowers grow many together at the toppes of the sprigs, being very small and in a loose umbell of a purplish red colour; the roote is slender white and threddy.

5. *Trifolium luteum minimum*. The smallest yellow Trefoile.
This small Trefoile hath a few slender weake stalkes, little bigger then small Rushes lying on the ground, whereon grow small Trefoile leaves sometimes more then three on a short footstalk, a little dented about the edges: the flowers are small and yellowish set close and round together, after which follow small blackish flat and crooked feede, almost like a *Medica* in the huskes: the roote is small and threddy.

6. *Quadrifolium fuscum*. Flower leaved or purple grasse.
The purple grasse spreadeth on the ground, the leaves are in some three in others four or five on a stalke, of a sad Greene colour, with a shadow of darke purple cast over them, the flowers are white; I never saw this but in Gardens where women keepe it with confidence to be good for the Purples in children or others.

The Place and Time.

The two first sorts grow every where in our owne Land, the third in *Spaine, Portugall, &c.* the fourth in many of the meadows in *France*, the fifth in divers of our meadows here: the last onely in Gardens as I sayd, for the wilde that is thought by some to be the same is not it, and flower and feede in the Sommer.

The Names.

It is properly called *τριφυλλον* in *Graeke*, and *Trifolium* in *Latine* because three leaves are alwayes joyned together, and it is probab'e that although *Dioscorides* doth not peculiarly make a Chapter thereof as he doth of *Lotus*, yet he knew it and made mention thereof, both in describing the *Lotus sylvestris*, which as bee saith some called *Lybica*, as also the *Medica* whose leaves were like unto the *Lotus trifolia pratensis*, which sheweth plainly he knew it by comparing other herbes unto it. There needeth no great explanation of these Trefoiles for all authors call them by this peculiar name of *pratense* as being most common therein: the third is remembered by *Clausius*, the fourth by *Lugdunensis*: the fifth *Dodonaeus* calleth *Trifolium agrarium*, and *Lobel Trifolium luteum minimum*: and the last by *Lobel* in his *Adversaria*: It is called in *Italian Trifoglio*, in *Spanish Trebol de prados*, in *French Treffle de pres*: in high *Dutch Wyfenklee*, in low *Dutch Claveren*, and in *English Claver* or *Clover grasse*, and *Meadow Trefoile* or *Three leaved grasse*, and of many also *Hony suckles*, because Bees feede much on the flowers.

The Vertues.

Meadow Trefoile both leaves and flowers are thought to be cooling and binding: but others thinke them to be of a digelling and suppurating qualitie: but *Dodonaeus* who holdeth with the first opinion saith that they are held to be good to ease the griping paines of the guts and to avoyd those slimie humours that sticketh unto them if the herbe be boyled and used in a Clister, which I thinke it cannot doe by any cooling or binding propertie: if the herbe be made into a pulvis and applyed to inflammations it will ease them: the juice of it dropped into the eyes is a familiar medicine with many countrey people to cleare them of any filme that beginneth to grow over them and to take away the pin and web as they call it growne in them: it also allayeth the heate and blood-shooting of them. Countrey people also in many places doe drinke the juice hereof against the biting of an Adder, and having boyled the herbe in water they first wash the place with the decoction, and then lay some of the herbe also to the hurt place: the herbe also boyled in Swines greafe and so made into an ointment is good to apply to the biting of any venomous creature: the herbe also bruised and heated betwene two Tiles and applyed hot to the Share causeth them to make water who had it stopped before: it is held likewise to be good for wounds, and to take away scarrs: the decoction of the herbe and flowers with the feede and roote taken for some time helpeth women that are troubled with the whites: the feede and flowers boyled in water, and after made into a Pulvis with some oyle and applied helpeth hard swellings and Impostumes.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Trifolia alia. Other sorts of Trefoiles.



Here are some other sorts of Trefoiles which could not well be placed in any of the former ranks, nor in that which must follow, and therefore I thought good to place them together in this.

1. *Trifolium falcatum*. Hooked Trefoile.

The leaves hereof are small and like a Trefoile growing on weake stalkes spreading on the ground, at the joynts with the leaves on all sides of the stalkes and so at the toppes, come forth foure or five small yellow flowers set upon short footstalkes, which turne into small crooked cods with very small feede in them.

2. *Trifolium odoratum peltatum Creticum*. Sweete buckler Trefoile of Candy.

This Trefoile from a long slender roote full of fibres sendeth forth small stalkes an handfull high almost bare of leaves, having but few below and fewer on them, yet made into three round parted ones, a little dented about the edges, and standing on long footstalkes: at the toppes of the stalkes grow foure or five small pale yellow flowers standing one above another on short stalkes, after which succede yellowish flat skinny cods almost halfe round with a prick or pointell at the end, with one or two small flat feede within them, which cods while they are young and Greene are very sweete, and eaten by poore people, but when they are full grown and hard are very bitter.

3. *Trifolium Creticum spinosum*. Thorny Trefoile of Candy.

The whole plant hereof lyeth spread round above the ground, sending forth divers square stalkes about a span long or more, full of joynts and branched out from them, where they are of a greenish purple into sundry branches, having foure small crooked thornes standing at each joynt, two above and two below, at the joynts likewise come

2. *Trifolium adolatum* *Trifolium Creticum*.
Sweete Buckler Trefoile of Candy.

3. *Trifolium spinosum* *Creticum*.
Thorny Trefoile of Candy.



come forth on both sides two small stalkes of small and long greene leaves of three parts, each ending in a small pricke, with which also shooteth forth the small stalkes with flowers, each one singly by it selfe, made of five small blewish purple leaves standing open like unto the flowers of Pimpernell but greater, with divers threads ripe with yellow and a long stile in the middle, after which succcede small round heads pointed at the ends, which when it is ripe benderh and hideth it selfe under the leaves, and openeth into five parts, in each whereof lyeth one flat and reddish feede, the roote is long with many fibres thereat.

The Place and Time.

The first *Clusius* saith was sent him by *Gregorius de Reggio* from *Bononia*, whereabouts he found it growing: the second and third were of *Candy*, their time of flourishing being in the end of Summer.

The Names.

The names of these Trefoiles are expressed in their titles as their severall authors have called them, for *Clusius* as I said made mention of the first in the *Appendix altera* unto his History, and in his *Cure posteriores* and *Baubin* of the second in his *Prodromus*. Of the last, both *Clusius* in his History, and *Baubin* in his *Phytopinax*, *Mathioli* and *Prodromus* make mention, and say it is called *Orbitochorto* in *Candy*, *Clusius* is much perswaded that it is the *Tribulus terrestris* of *Dioscorides*.

The Vertues.

There is nothing particularly mentioned of these Trefoiles what physcall propertie they have, but being of the family may be referred unto them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Trifolium Cocleatum sive *Medica*. Snail Claver or Trefoile.



Of these *Medicas* I have given you many varieties in my former Booke, but there are some other omitted that shall be shewed in a Table together with those formerly expressed, and there are others to be spoken of in this place which were not fit for that, and first with smooth shells, and then of those that are prickly.

1. *Fenum Burgundiacum* sive *Medica legitima* *Dodonaeo Clusio et alijs.*

Snail Trefoile of Burgoine.

This snail Trefoile or Claver hath divers weake greene stalkes, with divers small sad greene Trefoile leaves set thereon without order: the flowers grow upon long stalkes coming from the joynts and toppes of the branches many clustering in a thicke short tuft of a blewish purple in those that grow in these parts, but in others

Ccccc

of

of divers and severall colours as more purple neare a violet, or paler blew, or of a brownish blew, or of mixt blew and yellow colours, parted, and in some places of *Spaine* and *Narbone* in *France* with yellow flowers also: after which come divers small snail-like round cods set together not so much twined as many other *Medicas* are wherein lye small pale seede: the roote groweth somewhat deepe with some strings and fibres thereat abiding long.

2. *Trifolium Cochlearium polycarpon* five *Medica vacansosa*. Clustering Snail Trefoile.

This hath branches lying on the ground a foote long and more, set with small round Trefoile leaves on pretty large footstalkes, the flowers come forth at the joynts upon long footstalkes, small and many clustering together and after them small snail-like shells a little rough. There is another hereof whose leaves are dented, whereas the former is not, and differeth not else.

Alterum.

3. *Medica frutescens five flavo flore Clusij*. Woody Snail Claver.

This Snail Claver hath sundry hard, round and flexible weake stalkes not able to stand upright but lying on the ground, a foote long, divided into many branches, whereon grow small long and narrow leaves by three on a long footstalk, with a thicke middle ribbe on the backe of each, the flowers are small and many together of a

1. *Fenum Burgundiacum five Medica legitima* & *alia* *Petist.*
Snail Trefoile of *Burgundy* with other sorts.

3. *Medica frutescens five flavo flore Clusij*.
Woody Snail Claver.



4. *Medica marina*. Sea Claver.



yellow

yellow colour and somewhat sweete, which are followed by divers small flat twined cods like unto those of the first but smaller, with smaller seede likewise in them: the roote is long consisting of long strings which abideth long, shooting new stalkes every year.

4. *Medica marina*. Sea Claver.

The Sea Claver hath sundry hoary trailing branches spread on the ground a foote or two long, with many small and very hoary round trefoile leaves on short footstalkes: the flowers are many small and yellow standing at the ends of the branches and many small writhed shells doe follow like unto other small Snail Clavers the roote is somewhat thicke and abideth long.

5. *Medica marina major spinosa*.

Hard and thorny shield Sea Claver.

This Claver groweth bigger and greener then the last, the flowers are small and yellow coming from the joynts of the branches, and but one at a place which are followed by small hard and round prickly heads, whose windings are hardly to bee discerned, this perisheth yearly. There is another sort hereof that differeth onely in the smallnesse, which are the third and fift figure in the generall table of *Medicas*.

6. *Medica Arabica Camerarij sive Trifolium cordatum*.

Hart Claver of Arabia.

This heart Claver hath very slender and small weake branches full of joynts, and round greenish trefoile leaves upon long footstalkes at them, broad at the end and dented in, making the fashion of a Hart as it is usually expressed, with red spots in each of them: the flowers grow two or three together at the end of a stalke coming from the joynts small and yellow, which turne into small prickly twining heads like unto other small *Medicas*: the roote is but annuall.

6. *Medica Arabica Camerarij sive Trifolium cordatum*.
Hart Claver of Arabia.



Delinor.

8. *Medica Lunata & altera spinosa*.

Moone Claver and Another thorny one.



Cccc 2

7. Mo

7. *Medica echinata parva velia & echinata rotunda supina*.
Luglunensis his creeping round prickly Claver of two sorts.



7. *Medica echinata rotunda sive Tribulus terrestris minor repens Lugdunensis.*
 Creeping round prickly Claver.

This round prickly Claver hath very long branches trayling on the ground, with very small trefoile leavēs on them, the flowers are yellow, two or three at the molt standing together, which turne into round rough or prickly heads, with small or no shew of twining to be seene on them, the roote is small white and thready. There is another growing more upright and with foure or five such small burres set together, else not differing from it.

8. *Medica lunata.* Moone Claver.

The leaves hereof are small somewhat like unto the first true Claver, and dented about the edges, the flowers are yellow and the pods very like to those of *Marantha* his *Cytisus*, but yet is not the same, this being an herbe

Medica tum noum species cum silqua Scorpioidis lent.
 Nine sorts of Medicas and a pod of the smooth Scorpion grassie.



9. *Medica tornata major*
 & *minoris lenis.*

The greater and lesse smooth *Medica*, turned like a Tun.

These two sorts differ not in their growing from the others but onely in their fruit, the greater whereof standeth singly one at a place, turned like to a Tun, and the lesser hath many together smaller, which two are expressed the two first in the generall Table.

10. *Medica tornata spinosa.*

The Thorny Tun like *Medica*.

This also hath the chiefe difference in the fruit, which is somewhat like a Tun, but a little thorny or more like unto a fine wrought haire button, many together which is the sixth figure in the Table.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth naturally both in many places of *Spain* and in *France* neare *Mompelien* also, yet is it sowed in many places both there and in other countries, to serve for Hay for their Cattell and Horses and cur it often, for in *Spain* they have no other hey which feedeth their Horses and maketh them exceeding fat, and so doe they in the Low countries, whereby their Kine give the more abundance of Milke: the others grow some in *France* others in *Spain* or *Germany*, and some of them also are found in our fields and marshes, as at *Woolwich*, *Deptford*, &c.

The Names.

The first is taken by the most judicious of our later writers to be the *usum* of *Dioscorides*, which as *Pliny* saith was brought from the *Medes* into *Greece* by the *Persian Darius* his warres there, from whence came the name *Medica* as the *Medicum malum* the Pomecitron was also: but now from *Italy* being brought and towen for the benefit thereof in the fields of *Belgia* and the bordering places, and first in *Burgonie* or *Burgundy* hath altered the old name into *Fenum Burgundiacum* and of late regained the old name, and called *Medica legitima*, none as it is said better agreeing with *Dioscorides* his description in all things then this: *Gerard* was much deceived in saying that *Lobel* his *Fenum Burgundiacum* was the *Trifolium cochleatum primum* of *Dodonæus* in his last edition, for it is his *Medica* in the next Chapter following, as any that will compare them shall soone finde: the second is of *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus*, but we having it growing plentifully in our land doe usually call it *Medica racemosa*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Medica flavo flore*, and *Bauhinus* *Trifolium sylvestre luteum silqua cornuta sive Medica frutescens*, and *Tabernmontanus* *Levis major repens* as he saith: the fourth *Clusius* first called *Medica marina* and so doe *Lobel* *Camerarius* and others: the fift is of the number of *Boel* his Spanish *Medicas*, whereof wee had a dozen or fourteen sorts: the sixt *Camerarius* calleth *Medica Arabica* and is generally called *Trifolium cordatum*: the two next are *Lugdunensis* his *Tribulus terrestris minor repens* and *rectus*, which *Camerarius* calleth *Medica pumila*: the two last are lately knowne. The first of these is by *Avicen* and the *Arabians* called *Cot* or *Alfalsasat* but commonly by the *Spaniards* *Alfalsalaga* and *Alfasser*, but by these of *Castile* *Mielguas*: by the *French* *Saintfoin* and *Fenue Bourgonque*, we call it *Medick*, *Fodder* and *Snail Claver*, or *Trefoile*.

The Vertues.

The use of this first herbe was in former times more to feede Cattell then in medicines, for it was held to be so powerful to fatten their Horses and other beasts that they would stint them to a quantitie for feare of suffocating them by growing thereby too fat, the Greene herbe saith *Dioscorides* hath a cooling propertie, and for that purpose chiefly to be used, yet *Avicen* commendeth the oyle made of *Cot* or *Alfalsasat* against the tremblings of the heart. *G. Bau* saith that a liquor drawn by fire out of the Alfalses of the *Spaniards* is good against the Stone, I suppose he meaneth an oyle drawn out of the feede, as the oyle from Almonds. *Plutarch* in his booke against *Epicurus* reciteth a pretty similitude taken from this *Medica*. Even as (saith he) the feed of *Medica* abideth along time by reason of his many winding branches creeping on the ground, and by his sharpe roughnesse, even so greete having fastened his crooked rootes in ones body, cleaveth thereto not for a day or a night, but for many yeares, and is hardly expelled but by other greeces as by stronger nailes. The rest here mentioned in this Chapter are not used against any disease that I know.

CHAP. XXXV.

Scorpioides. Scorpion grasse or Caterpillers.

BEcause these plants come nearest unto the *Medica*, both in their flowers, pods, & seedes, although differing in their leaves, yet I thinke I doe not greatly erre to set them at the taile of the rest of the Pulses, but I have given you the knowledge of two sorts of these Scorpion Grasses in my former Booke, there remaine three more to be remembered in this Chapter to finish this Classis of the Pulses.

1. *Scorpioides Bupleurifolio pluribus corniculis asperis*. Small ordinary Caterpillers with many cods. This small Caterpillar also groweth in the same manner with trailing long branches as the first small rough sort doth, the leaves are likewise of a fresh Greene colour, and of the same fashion, but somewhat lesser: the flowers also are small, and of a deepe yellow, foure or five oftentimes standing together, which are of the same bignesse and fashion with the other, but that it hath as many rough crooked cods together as there were flowers, the roote is very stringy but annuall.

2. *Scorpioides Bupleurifolio siliquis lenibus*. Smooth coddled small Caterpillers. This other is in all things like this former sort, but that it hath seldome two flowers together on a stalke, and the wormes that follow as few, being crooked and winding in the very same manner, are small and smooth, without any roughnesse at all, & of the same pale browne colour that it is, the figure whereof is with the *Medica*.

3. *Scorpioides Matthioli five Portulacæ folio*. *Matthiolus* his Scorpion Grasse, or with Purslane leaves. This Scorpion Grasse of *Matthiolus* hath divers upright pale Greene stalkes, and pale Greene leaves set thereon, each whereof is somewhat long, broad, and round pointed like a Purslane leafe, sometimes having two small leaves joynted at the bottome of the greater, and oftentimes in many without them; at the toppes of the stalkes, and out at the joynts likewise stand small pale yellow flowers, much resembling those of *Medica* after which follow small long slender and crooked hornes, small at the end, joynted or parted, as it were, all the length of it somewhat resembling the long crooked cod of the *Colutea Scorpioides*, but this is more conspicuously joynted; and of a pale colour, within which lie small long whitish yellow seede: the roote is long and fibrous, perishing yearly.

The Place and Time.

Both the first were brought us out of Spaine by *Boel*, as the great one was also expressed in my former Booke: the last *Pena* saith groweth neere unto *Mompelier*, as well in their manured fields, as in their Vineyards plentifully.

Scorpioides Bupleurifolio major & minor.
The greater and smaller rough Caterpillers or Scorpion Grasse.

3. *Scorpioides Matthioli five Portulacæ folio*.
Matthiolus his Scorpions taile or Caterpillers with Purslane-like leaves.



The Names.

No author hath made any mention before now of these, except the first by *Lobel*, who called it *Scorpioides Bupleuri folio repens*, & the last by *Matthiolus* by the name of *Scorpioides*, & the bare figure without any description, and referred it himselfe unto the *Scorpioides*, yet as he saith, it was controverted in his time by some learned men, that from the authoritie of *Nicander* his *Scholaste* would have it to be *Telephium Dioscoridia*, *Dodoneus* refuteth that opinion, saying, it neither pleased him, nor many other learned, yet *Guilandinus*, *Angulara*, and *Cesalpini*, and with them *Bauhinus* hold it to be the true *Telephium* of *Dioscorides*: *Lobel* putteth it to the question, whether it be that *Telephium* of *Crates* or no, and seemeth to leane to their opinion, saying they are not led thereunto by weak reasons; yet because *Dioscorides* giveth to his *Telephium*, and *Galen* confirmeth it a drying and cleansing qualitie, yet not very hot, and thereby conducing to heale foule ulcers, and the taste of this pulse is rather like the meadow Trefoiles, I may, as I thinke yet continue it in suspence; but that it should be the *Clymenum* of *Dioscorides*, as *Columna* seemeth to thinke, being in my judgement mistaken, in making the leaves of this to be like the small Ribwort Plantane, when as the other *Bupleurifolio* commeth neerer thereunto, then this, not having three ribbes to be seene in the leaves, I see lesse reason, for *Dioscorides*, saith *Clymenum* hath a stalke like the Beane, foure square, but so hath not this, nor hath it those *Polyporum cirrhi*; but that *Bupleurifolio*, hath indeede some resemblance of these rough prickles, but not this which is smooth: *Bauhinus* also seemeth to make two sorts of this, the other which he referreth to this which is usually called *Scorpioides Matthioli*: the other he calleth *Scorpioides Portulaca folio*; but I thinke he can finde no other *Scorpioides Portulaca folio*, but this of *Matthiolus*, I have given my reason, let others correct with better if they can.

The Vertues.

The two first sorts being plants lately made knowne to us, we know of no propertie they have: the last is, as I said of the taste of the Meadow Trefoiles, and cannot therefore but be neare of the same effects. If it were the *Telephium* of *Dioscorides*, it should have a propertie in it to cleanse the body from the foule scurfe or leprosie: but must after fixe houres that it hath beene annointed, be washed away with Barly water, but this herbe hath no such cleansing facultie therein, nor yet to heale up foule ulcers, as is spoken before, that the propertie should be in *Telephium* by *Galen*s judgement.





CEREALIA. CORNES.

CLASSIS DVADECIMA. THE TWELFTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

Triticum. Wheate.



Aving finished the Classis of the Pulses, the next to follow in order unto them is of the *Cerealia*, that is, all the diversities of graine and Corne, whercunto I will adjoyne with all the severall Pultages and orderings of them, as the old *Romanes* and *Greekes* used them in their times for their foode, as meate or drinke, or for medicine which are *Alica* or *Chondrus Crimmon*, *Tragus*, *Pisana*, *Zythum Curmi*, and the rest: after which must follow the Grasses (for that all the sorts of Cornes are the most noble and usefull kindes of Grasses, and therefore preferred before them) Rushes, and Reedes.

To beginne then with the most noble Graine of all others, namely Wheate, it is of divers sorts, some with beardes or aulnes, others without, some of a white colour, both stalke and eare, others with a redder, called red Wheate, and some blew or of other colours, some flat, others square, some with single heads, others with many, some with single rowes, others with double; and some to be sowne before Winter, and therefore called Winter corne, others onely in the Spring, called Sommer corne; to give you ample descriptions of every ooe particularly, were to enlarge this Volume, and yet to small purpose: I will therefore give you a description of one that may serve for a generall explication of all the rest, with onely such differences as may not be omitted, and yet in as compendious a manner as may be.

1. *Triticum spica nudica*. Bare or naked hite Wheate.

The white Wheate riseth up from the creeping joynted roote, with three or foure or more stalkes, with faire broad and long Greene glasse-like leaves, at every joynt one, & at the fourth joynt usually commeth forth the long eare or spiked head, one likewise on a stalke without any branches, which while the head standeth upright bloo- meth small yellow aglets, and when it is full ripe, boweth downe the head a little with the weight thereof, and is set with two double rowes of seede or corne, wrapped up in divers chaffie skins or cotes, and is when it is clenfed of a firme compact substance, somewhat yellowish and cleare with all, and is the chiefeft Wheate of all making the purest white bread. We have in some countries of this Land another sort of bearded Wheate, which the country men call a red strowed Lammis; because the stalkes are redder, or else little difference in the eare.

2. *Triticum arifin munium*. Bearded or red Wheate.

This sort differeth not in the manner of growing in any respects from the other, onely the head hereof is larger and redder than the former, with foure sides seeming to be foure square, and bended also: the meate whereof maketh not so pure white bread. *Lobel* calleth this *Triticum Loca*, from the *Dutch* appellation, and peradventure may be the *Favor Adoreum* of *Pliny*, &c.

3. *Triticum Lucidum*. Bright eared Wheate.

The eare hereof sheweth plainly the difference, which is somewhat longer and greater, of a right browne blewish colour, long and rough, with beardes and aulnes, and the graine harder, and of a browner colour: this kinde is a coarfe graine, yeelding much more branne than the former, making also a heavier and blacker bread, *Lobel* calleth this *Triticum Loca alterum*. *Ingdunensis* seemeth to call it *Tragus*, and called, as he saith by the *French* *Ble-turgnet*.

4. *Triticum multiplici spica*. Double eared Wheate.

The double eared Wheate is likewise unto the second sort, and differeth in the eare, chiefly which is shorter, and hath divers other small eares rising from the sides of the greater, the beards or aulnes are shorter, and so is the stalke also: the graine it selfe is looser and lesse compact.

5. *Trifolium Creticum*. The wilde Wheate of Candy.

The wilde Wheate of Candy groweth in stalke and leafe like unto ordinary Wheate, the eares are somewhat rougher and blacker, the beardes also shorter, and the cornes lesser and blunt at one end, more like to Rice than Wheate.

6. *Triticum*

1. *Triticum spica nuda*.
Beard or naked white Wheate.



2. *Triticum cristatum*.
Bearded or red Wheate.



3. *Triticum Lucidum*. Bright eared Wheate.



4. *Triticum multiplacet spica*.
Double eared Wheate.



5. *Triticum Cyreticum*.
The wilde Wheate of Candy.



6. *Triticum Tripolitanum*.
Tripoly Wheate.



6. *Triticum Tripolitanum*.
Tripoly Wheate.

This Wheate being brought into England from Tripoly, was sowne for experience onely to see what it would produce, it had stalkes two cubits high, with broader leaves than our Wheate, and eares an handfull long, with very long beards, and blackish graines like Rie within them. Peradventure this may be the *Zea Theophrasti*.

7. *Triticum trimestre*.
Summer Wheate.

This kinde hath narrower eares, longer beards, and smaller graines, and is onely to be sowne and reaped as Barley is with us, yet as it is earlier sowne in the warmer countries, so it will be the sooner ripe, but will not endure the coldnesse of our Winters. Wee have other seeming diversities of wheate growing in our owne Land, well knowne in divers countries which they call by severall names, as Duckes-bill Wheate, and Cone Wheate, &c. but I cannot say unto which of the Cornes, either of the ancients or of our times they may agree: And I finde that *Lugdunensis* sheweth some other kindes also of red wheate growing in the severall parts of France and Italy, as namely one sort growing about Lyons, which they call *Blerune*, and *Grosble*, whose eares have have no beards, and whose graine is the largest and fullest of all others, yet not so good to make into bread as others, and therefore they there carefully husband it, that when they have hulled it, they boyle into a pultage with milk (as our furmentie pottage is) which they greatly affect, and he there saith also, that some would take it to be the *Far* or *Adoreum* of the old Romans, whereof when it was hulled and boyled they lived for many yeares in the beginning of the citie, as *Pliny* saith, *Primus antiquis Latii cibum, magno argumento in Adoreis donis ut diximus, pulte autem non pane vixisse, longo tempore Romanos manifestum est, &c.* for they liv ed on Pultage

7. *Triticum trimestre*.
Summer VVheate.



and

and not bread for a long time, thus saith *Pliny*: an other is called *Fav Clusum* brought out of *Italy*, which being sowne in far ground, bare a stalke as high as a man, or higher, with fixe joynts, and as many leaves thereon: the eare an handfull long, the bearded very long and rough, the huskes many thicke and great, that contained a long slender graine, with a deepe furrow, & hard to be thrashed seth, wherof *Pliny* thus saith, it is not to be thrashed as Wheate and Barly, but must be parched as Millet and Panicke is, to be cleaned, and therefore must be sowne with the huskes on it. There is another also which they there call *Froument a six quarrres*, that is, Wheate with fixe rowes of corne in an eare, and that in some places of *Savoy* they call it *Ble rignet*, because the eare is the strongest and roughest, and hath fixe rowes, when others have but foure: there is also another kinde of red Wheate about *Matisco* in the moist grounds, whose corne is slender and long, and therefore they call it *Long graine*, whereof for necessitie they make bread, but else they feede their Swine and Pullen therewith, and this may seeme like to *Galen* his *Bryza* of *Thracia*. There are also divers other varieties of Wheate, as *Lugdunensis* saith, with divers Nations which are very hardly knowne by their doubtfull and double significations.

The Place and Time.

Many of these sorts of Cornes have growne with us; but from whence some of them were brought, we know not, saving the double Wheate which groweth about *Lyons*, and that of *Candy*; the double Wheate, Summer Wheate, and that of *Candy*, are to be sowne in the Spring, the rest in Autumne, and are reaped in *August*, or the end of *July* at the soonest.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *πυρρίδις*, in Latine *Triticum* quod *tritum* ex *spicis* fit, as *Varro* saith, as also *στρίδις*, that is, *frumentum* a *frundo*, id est, *vescendo dictum* quod *cultus* extulit ut ait *Varro*. The first is generally called by all *Triticum* or *aristis* *carentis*, and some take it to be *Robus*, *Label* calleth it *Siliga spica mutica*: the second (as also the other sort thereof) is called *Triticum aristis circumvallatum*, & *Loca* by *Label*, but most likely to be the *Robus* of the ancients a *rubore grani*, as this is; *Deodonius* seemeth to make it *Triticum Tiphinum*, and *Tiphacerealis*: the third is the *Triticum Loca alterum* of *Label*, and set forth to be *Tragus* by *Lugdunensis*, and by others called *Triticum lucidum* or *Lucidum*: the fourth is called *Triticum ramosum* by *Pliny*, and *Triticum multiplici spica*, by *Label*, but by *Tabernmontanus* *Triticum Tiphinum multiplici spica*: the fifth *Honorius Beckus* sent unto *Clusius* from *Candy* by the name of *Agriostari*, and so *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* doth call it, and *Frumentum sylvestre Creticum*, but the figure that hee hath thereof doth not, in my minde, answer the description thereof not having any bearded: the fixe wee have called *Triticum Tripolitanum*, of the place from whence it was brought, but as I said, it may, in my minde be referred to *Zea*, as well from the place, as from the greatnesse of the growth: the last is called *Setarium*, and *Triticum trimestre* by *Label*. The *Arabians* call it *Henta* and *Hencha*, the *Italians* *Fourmento*, and *Grano*; the *Spaniards* *Trigo*; the *French* *Froument*, the *Germans* *Weyßen*, the *Dutch* *Terwe*, and we in *English* *Wheate*. It cannot but admire mee to reade the conceits of some of the ancients concerning corne, why some should have bearded and others not, supposing that in a fertile field, the same kind would be without bearded or aulnes, & in a leane ground it would have aulnes: and againe, that in a drie time or yeare it would be bearded, and in a moist not againe, that great windes cause their beards to be broken, which the quieter doe not: and lastly, that the thicke sowing and growing, doth cause them to be without bearded, when the thinner bringeth them. *Galen* also writeth in his first Booke and last Chapter of the faculties of Nourishments, that both he and his aged father, who tooke delight in Husbandry, having sowed both Wheate and Barly very well denfied from any other seed scattered or mixed among them, of purpose to prove whether they would change their natures into Darnell and Haver grasse; or whether these were naturall seedes of their owne kinde: found that much Darnell rose among the choise Wheate, and but little among the Barly: and that much *Egilops* or Haver Grasse rose among the Barly, whereby it seemeth he doth confirme that curant opinion, that these and other graines & seed will change into others, either better or worse; but surely I could never meete with that Countie or Husbandman that could certainly prove it (although some have averred it verbally & earnestly) that there was any such *Metamorphosis*, but that these & such like weedes too many by a great many; do spring up in the Corne fieldes, notwithstanding the greatest industry any man can use, I doe verily beleve, because of the first curse of God upon the earth: and therefore to cleare the corne, they are faine to weede the fieldes; for the ground it selfe hath so much of the seedes of these weedes inclosed therein, that sowed it selfe before, and were not, nor could not be weeded out thoroughly, that although every seede were pickt that should be sowne, yet when it is Sprung, it will not want these weedes; and in this one point I doe beleve was *Galen* and his Father deceived, who although they chose and cleaned their seede, yet they cleaned not sufficiently the field wherein they sowed their seed. And this may also serve for an answer to *Matthiols* country men of *Anania*, who by tradition had received that opinion, as many also in our Land have, which sheweth the world is still willing to continue the old errors, but no certaine truth of transmutation or transubstantiation, or transmigration, call it what you will, of their Barly into Haver-grasse, or wilde Oates: for let any man trie the truth hereof in his Garden that is well weeded before hand, and so continually kept weeded, and having sowne his Barly or Wheate, or any other graine each by it selfe; and so likewise Darnell, Haver-grasse, or any other seede, if he doe not finde the same seedes doe every one keepe their own kind, but degenerate into other kindes, let him then beleve that opinion, and so will I, but not till then: for the barrennesse or fruitfulnessse, the moisture or drynesse of the earth with such like casually may make any herbe to grow smaller or bigger, which may seeme to be a kinde of change, but yet is no change of nature or kinde; but the alteration of herbes and flowers to be double, or to want a part of the forme from his original, is but as we call it *Lusus* or *luxus* nature, and they will *redire ad ingenium*, as we say, as a man that is borne with some mishape or deformitie, as to have fixe fingers on a hand, to be borne with teeth, and such like, when as neither the parents, nor the succession proveth such continuall: For the word and appointment of God in nature must stand firme, who in the Creation, set this law to the Herbes and Trees that they should have their seede in them according to their owne kinde, and not according to another kinde.

The Vertues.

Galen saith, Wheate is in the first degree of heate, but neither drieth nor moisteneth evidently. yet *Pliny* saith it drieth. To eat the cornes of greene Wheate, saith *Dioscorides*, is hurtfull to the stomacke and breedeth wormes: a plaister made of leavened bread doth more digest, than that which is made of the Wheate it selfe, by reason of the

the leaven and falt therein, for leaven hath a power to draw and digest that which is farre off, *Pliny* saith that *Sextus Pompeius* that was troubled extreemely with the Goute, did put his Legges up to the knees into a great heape of Wheate, and thereby was eated often and holpen. *Pliny* saith also that the Cornes of Wheate tosted upon an Iron pan, and eaten is a pleasant remedy for those that are shilled with cold: the oyle pressed from Wheate betwene two thicke plates of Iron or Copper heated, doth heale all dangerous tetters and Ringwormes on the face or chin, or other parts of the body, being used warme, and hereby saith *Galen* wee have knowne many to be cured: *Marshallus* commendeth the same oyle to be put into hollow Vlcers to heale them up, the same also is used for the chappes of the hands or feete by reason of cold, as also to make a rugged skinne smooth: the Greene Cornes of Wheate being chawed and applyed to the bitten place by a madde Dog helpeth it: slices of Wheate bread foked in red Rose water and applyed to the eyes that are hot, red and inflamed, or that are blood-shot helpeth them: hot bread applyed for an houre three dayes together to the throate troubled with kernells or the Kings evil healeth it perfectly: the flower of Wheate mixed with the juice of Hēbane doth stay the flux of humors to the joynts being layd thereon: the said meale boyled in Vinegar helpeth the shrinking of the finewes saith *Pliny*, and mixed with Vinegar and Hony boyled together healeth all freckles spots and pimples on the face: Wheate flower being mixed with the yolke of an Egge, Hony and Turpentine doth draw cleinte and heale any bile or Plague sore or any other soule Vicer, the Branne of Wheate meale is often boyled in the decoction of a sheepes head, and it given in Glitters to cleanse and open the body, and to ease the griping paines of the intralls: the said Branne steeped in sharpe Vinegar and then bound in a Linnen cloth and rubbed on those places that have the morpew, scurfe, scabbe or leprosie will take them away, so as the body bee well prepared and purged before; the decoction of the Branne of Wheate or Barly is found of good use to bathe those places that are bursten by a Rupture: the said Branne boiled in good Vinegar and applyed to swollen breasts doth helpe them, and stayeth all inflammations, it helpeth also the bitings of Vipers, and all other venomous creatures. The Leaven of Wheate meale hath a propertie to heate and to draw, and in especiall it rarefieth the hard skins of the feete and hands, as also warts and hard knots in the flesh, being applyed with some salt: Starch moistned with Rosewater and laid to the cods taketh away their itching: the Waters that are made of the purest and finest volatile flower being put in water and drunke doth stay the Laske and Bloody flux, and is profitably used both inwardly and outwardly for the Rupture in children; and boyled with Roses, dry Figs, and some Iujubes maketh a fit Lotion to wash sore mouthes or throats, and when the kernells thereof are swollen and sore: the same also boyled in water unto a thicke gelley and taken, stayeth the spitting of Blood, and boyled with Mints and Butter it helpeth the hoarsenesse of the throate.

CHAP. II.

Zoopyrum sive Tritico speltum.
Bastard wheate.

Zoopyrum sive Tritico speltum Lobely. Bastard Wheate.

Vnto those kindes of wheate I thinke it meete to adde this kinde yet a part by it selfe, being as a meane betwene *Zea* and Wheate, or Wheate and Barley, for as *Galen* saith in 2. Aliment. it groweth in the coldest places of *Bithynia*; as also neare unto divers cities in the further parts of *Phrygia* which *Homer* also speaketh of, and as the name so is the nature thereof, for the bread of it is by to much worse then Wheate, by how much it is better then *Bryza* of *Thrace*, thus much is *Galen*'s relation. *Dodonæus* from *Tragus* hereunto applyeth the figure of a Corne, which as *Tragus* saith the *Germanes* call *Kern* and *Drinkelkern*, and is the same that *Lugdunensis* calleth *Zoopyrum gymnocriton*, and *Lobel* taketh to bee that kinde of Graine which is brought from beyond Sea unto us and sold at the Apothecaries by the name of *Hordeum nudum* or *mundum*, French Barley, *Tragus* describing it saith thus, it is in stalkes, joynts and eares likest unto *Zea*, the Corne is not much differing from Wheate, but yet is not enclosed in Huskes as *Zea* is, but is easily rubbed forth, and is of a yellowish colour like Wheate: it is sowed saith he in certaine places of *Germany*, to serve both for bread, & for the Kitchin to boyle in brothes and Tisanes, for which purposes it serveth in the stead of Barley; *Lugdunensis* also thinketh that this is very like if not the same kind of Wheate that *Ruellius* saith the French call *Sourgeon*, as if it were said *Succisum* or *Subsidium gentium*, whose Graine is small, lank and of a darke colour.

The Place, Time, Names and Vertues hereof are sufficiently expressed in the description, and therefore there neede no more to be said of it.



CHAP. III.

Zea. Greeke Wheate.



Here are some other sorts of Cornes that more properly may be accounted kindes of Wheate; then of any other sort of Graine. and therefore are to be entreated of before either Rie or Barley in their severall orders, and first of that Graine which the ancients called *Zea* a distinct Corne differing from others, and by *Dioscorides* said to be of two sorts (although *Theophrastus* and *Galen* have made mention but of one, (which is the *Dicoccos* of *Dioscorides* as it is thought, the one *Dioscorides* calleth *Dicoccos* the other *simplex* but first I thinke good to set downe the *Zea* of *Theophrastus* as he describeth it.

1. *Zea Theophrasti & antiquorum.* The *Zea* of the ancients or Greeke Wheate.

The Greeke Wheate riseth up with many strong joynted high stalkes and leaves on them most like unto Wheate the Earre is plentiful in Cornes as *Theophrastus* saith, (bare without beards as *Lobel* and some others have thought yet *Lugdunensis* setteth it forth if his bee true *Zea* with beards, for *Theophrastus* maketh no mention thereof) whole Graines are inclosed in many chaffie huskes, being the lightest of others which are not so easily beaten out as wheate, and is very pleasant to all creatures: the rootes are many, and strongly fastned in the ground whereby they draw much nourishment out of the ground, desiring a rich soile, and thereby quickly draweth forth the heart of the ground. This is the truest description of *Theophrastus* and the ancients *Zea*, especially drawn out of the ninth Chapter of his eighth booke of the history of Plants. Vnto which of all our graines or of those that the later writers have referred it unto, this may agree thereto in all parts I cannot finde, for neither *Mastibolus* his *Spelta* nor *Lugdunensis* his *Zea* are naked but bearded, nor can it agree with *Camerarius* his *Zea spica mutica*, nor yet with *Tragus* his third *Zea spica mutica*, having neither strong nor tall stalkes, nor yet many growing from such a bushie roote as *Theophrastus* giveth to his, unlesse it may be said it is degenerated, for *Theophrastus* in the eighth Chapter of his eighth Booke saith that no Corne is so apt to be metamorphosed wholly into others as *Tipha* and *Zea*, but I thinke their transmigrations of plants are as likely as their transmigrations of soules.

2. *Zea dicoccos sive Spelta vulgo.* Spelt Wheate or Spelt Corne.

The Spelt Corne is in talke and leafe somewhat like unto Wheate but not rising so high, the Earre is smaller and not orderly set in rowes: the Cornes grow double, that is two together, but not inclosed in one huske as many have thought, but in severall huskes and hardly to be thrashed out, which then somewhat resemble Wheate: the roote is plentiful in strings and fibres.

2.3. *Zea dicoccos spica mutica & monococcos aristis mutica.*
Spelt Wheate and S. Peters Corne.

3. *Zea monococcos sive simplex sive Briza*
S. Peters Corne.

This springeth up with a single slender and short stalk, but firme, bearing a small thinne spiked earre, set with rough beards like Barley also, being as it were flat, with the Cornes set onely on two sides, every one contained singly in a huske, which are as *Tragus* saith of a darke red colour, and the Earre also, but in shape like Wheate or Barley, which maketh blacke bread, and of an ill taste as *Mnesitheus* told *Galen*.

The Place and Time.

The first was anciently sowed in Greece, Asia and the East countries, and accounted by them to bee next in goodnesse unto the finest Wheate, being a Winter Corne: the second is sowed in many places of Italy and France, and will abide in a moist ground holding firme the Winters injuries, yer prospereth best in a more fruitfull dry soile, and is a Winter Corne sowed in September and October and reaped in July. The last is a Summer Corne growing in many places of Italy, &c. where but in want of better they make no bread of it.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Zea* and *Zeia* in Latine also *Zea* which *Gaza* translateth *Semen*, taking it as it is likely from *Pliny*, who before him said that *Zea* was *Far* or *Adoreum*, which was called also *Semen*, as the most singular Corne of any other. The second is thought by many to be the *Zea* of *Theophrastus* and *Galen*, but as I said it is more likely to bee the *Zea* of *Dioscorides* (for these two authors have in many things given names to Plants the one same differing from the other as may bee knowne by the *Mandragores*, the one so farre differing from the other as though they had not lived in one and the same countrey or rather in one and the same world) and is therefore generally called by most writers *Zea dicoccos*, and peradventure was the old *Romanes Far* and *Ador*, or *Semen Adoreum* of the later *Romanes*, and is now called *Spelta*: the last is variably called by divers. For *Mastibolus* calleth it *Zea simplex* and referreth it to *Dioscorides* his second *Zea*, which most do call *Monococcos* and is thought to be that *Briza* of *Galen* which he saw in the fields of *Thracia* and *Macedonia* and tooke it to



be *Zea*, which is a forcible argument in my judgement, that *Zea* is bearded, and called *Spelta* by *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, as also by *Tragus* and *Celsus*, or *Frumentum Monococcum* by *Doanæus*: the French call the second *Espeante*, the Germanes *Spelt*, *Welsche Weyson*, and *Romische Weyson*, and the last *S. Peters Korn* and *Ein Korn*, the Italians *Pirra*, and in some places *Biadaa*, *Matthioli* saith, and by that name have I received such a *Corne* out of *Italy* as you shall finde it set downe at the end of the description of the second sort of Barley.

The Vertues.

Galen saith his *Zea* is in a meane betweene Wheate and Barley, and *Dioscorides* saith it nourisheth not so much as Wheate, yet more then Barley yet is acceptable to the stomacke.

CHAP. IIII.

Tipha five *Triticum Tipinum*. Light Wheate.



Tipha riseth up with a single and slender stalke or straw, the eare is long and round, bearded with long hard sharpe aunes somewhat elosely set together, the graine is small and light but hard, and of a redder colour then Wheate, inclosed in divers chaffie huskes hard to be beaten out: this groweth well in a leane soyle and desireth not a ritche or fat ground as *Zea* doth.

2. *Triticum Tipinum alterum* five *Hispanicum*. Spanish Light Wheate.

This other light Wheate differeth from the former in these particulars, the stalkes are shorter then Wheate, and slender, the eare is small and bearded, with long and sharpe aunes like Barley, the Graine or Corne is somewhat like Wheate but lesser and yellower, and is inclosed but in single huskes easie to be beaten out, which sheweth it to be differing.

The Place and Time.

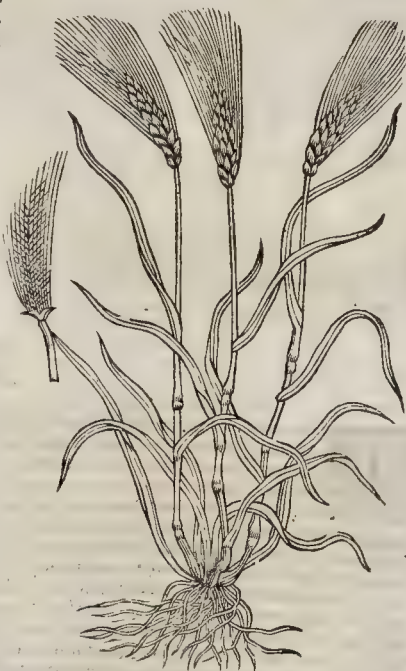
Tragus saith that the first is most sown in the mountainous places of *Alsatia* and seldome in any other of the countries of *Germany*, and especially because their wilde Swine that will bee feeding upon and destroying any other Corne will not touch this or very hardly, because the sharpe aunes will prick them, and if they should take much of it, it would quickly hurt them and oftentimes choake them: the other groweth in *Spaine* and in the *Canaries* as *Lugdunensis* saith, for it is often found among the Canary seedes that is brought from thence, and are both Summer Cornes, that is, sown in the Spring and reaped in the end of Summer.

The Names.

It is called is Greeke *τιπον* and *Tipha* in Latine, but of our later writers *Tipha cerealis* and *Triticum Tipinum*, that it may bee distinguished from the other *Tipha* the marish plant called *Reede Mace*. The first is not knowne to any in our Land but remembered by *Dodonæus* and *Tragus* as his third sort of Wheate: *Lugdunensis* saith that *Dodonæus* is much deceived, in thinking this *Tipha* was that which the French men called *Metel*, and they of *Lyon* de la *Mescla* (that is our *Maslin*) being a mixture of Wheate and Rie sown together.

The Vertues.

Galen sheweth that the bread that is made of *Tipha* is pleasant, and much desired both by country men and citizens, if it be eaten hot, & is better then that which is made of *Olyra*, yet if it grow to be two or three dayes old and then eaten, it will lye heave on the stomacke and hard to bee digested: some doe thinke that this is the sweete Corne, that *Homer* sheweth *Hector* speaking to his Horses promiseth to give them, for as it is said it may bee given Horses without any harme when as Wheate cannot.



CHAP. V.

Olyra. Soft Wheate.

His soft Wheate (or *Amelkern* as *Dodonæus* saith the Germanes called it) groweth as great and high as wheate, the eare is sharply bearded like Barley, whose graines or cornes being inclosed being inclosed in chaffie huskes like unto *Zea*, are being clenched like unto Wheate.

The Place and Time.

This groweth saith *Galen* as well as the other in *Asia*, &c. and *Pliny* saith in *Egypt*, *Syria*, &c. as also in *France* and *Italy*, but *Matthioli* saith he knew of none growing there in his time. It is saith *Dodonæus* sown in divers places

D d d d

places of *Germany*, and is a Summer Corne as many thinke,
yet saith himselfe *Olyra* and *Far Clusnum* are Winter
Cornes.

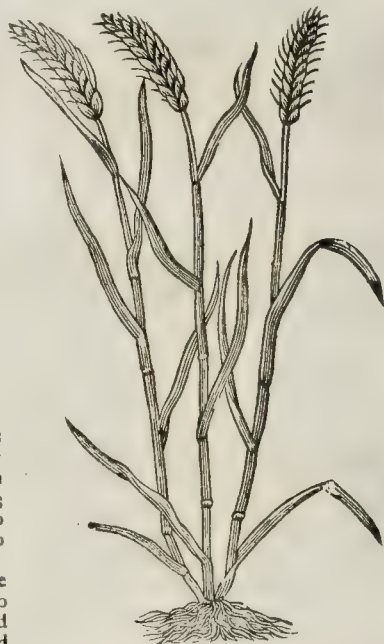
The Names.

The Names.
Onion in Greeke is called *Ohyra* also in Latine, *Gaza* translated it *Siligo* (which *Pliny* saith maketh the sweetest bread and hee altered it to *Siligo* which maketh the finest white bread.) yet *Pliny* doth not say that it is *Siligo*, although *Hermolaw*, *Budew* and *Ruellius* did so thinke, for *Lugdunensis* saith he can finde no such thing in *Pliny*; who saith it is the *Aricina* of the *Gauls* being proper to their country. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Amylæum frumentum* from the *Germanus Amelkern* as is said before, and thinkeith it also to bee the *Far Halicastro* of *Columella*, and not much to differ in any thing from the *Oriza Germanica* of *Tragus*, who called it also *Far candidum*, and *Tragus cerealis*, thinking *Tragus* to bee a kind of graine of it selfe, when as it is but a kinde of meate or pottage made of *Cornes*, *Alica*, *Chondrus*, &c. as we shall see shewed hereafter. I have rather called it Soft Wheate after the minde of *Theophrastus* who calleth it *predistis molior*, then Starch Corne after the *German* name.

The Vertues.

It is to neare the proprietie of *Typha* as *Galen* saith that it is in goodnesse next unto Wheate, and that the worst *Olyra* is equal to the best *Typha* after the bread made of it is a day or two old, but else being eaten hot *Typha* is farre better then *Olyra*. *Pliny* saith that of *Olyra* is made the sweetest bread; *Bellonius* declareth through all *Turkie* they much delight to eat hot bread or cakes, and some sop them in wine and so eat them.

Having now shewed you all the kindes of Wheate, let me a little enforme you (although not without some trouble to my selfe, but much variety and discordance among the old writers) of the severall sorts of meates, or pultages, and drinckes made of these kindes of Wheate (for those things that are made of Barley shall be shewed after Barley) which the ancients used for their sustenance and medicines for many hundred yeares, whereof most if not all are quite exiled from use now a dayes, and first of *Far*.



CHAP. VI.

Of *Far.*



CHAP. VII.

Of Siligo.



His also is diversly understood by the ancients, for first it is taken for a kinde of Wheate as *Pliny* saith, lib. 8, cap. 9. *Siliginem proprie dixerim Triticis delicias conveniens tractibus humidis*, and againe cap. 10. *Siligo nunquam maturescit pariter, &c.* and *Columella* saith that after *Robus*, which is chiefly to be sowens the second sort saith he is *Siligo*, which is the chiefest for bread; and in another place nameth *Siligo* and *Hordenum* that they can endure *veris tepores*. Secondly it is taken for a faultie or degenerate Wheate, as *Columella* saith, *Omne triticum solo ulignofo post tertiam sationem vertitur in Siliginem*. Thirdly it is taken for the finest flower of Wheate both by *Pliny* in divers places, by *Celsus* and *Invenall*. By *Pliny* thus, *Instum est & grano Campanie quam vocant castratam, & modio redire sextarios quatuor Siliginis*. And in another place *Prisiana autem Siliginis sextarios quinque*. *Celsus* saith *Ex tritico firmissima Siligo deinde Simila, infirmior ex poline, infirmissima cibarius panis*: where note that *Pollen* is here taken by him to be a courser sort of flower then *Simila*, as *Cibarium panis* is said to be the worst, and *Invenall* in his Satyrs saith, *Sed tamen & nivens mollique Siligine factus Servatur domino*.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Crimmon.

We finde much diversitie recorded of *Crimmon*, first that as *Galen* saith it was wont anciently to be made of Wheate, as *Alica* or *Chondrus* was of *Zea*: then that *Crimmon* of the Græcians, and *Simila* or *Similago* of the Latines is the courser meale of the husked grains called *Far* whereof they made their pultage; againe *Dioscorides* saith lib. 2, c. 83. and 84. that *Crimmon* is the courser meale of *Zea*, and of white Wheate, as also of *Olyra*. It (saith he) nourisheth much, but it is (hardly made some read, but others) hardly digested, and it bindeth very powerfully, especially if the *Zea* whereof it is made be first parched.

CHAP. IX.

Of Chondrus or Alica.



Of the Græcians seemeth to take the name *quasi granum* for the excellencie, and *Halica* or *Alica* of the Latins, ab *alendo* from nourishing, for all authors have so translated *Chondrus*, (although *Egineta* maketh *Chondrus* & *Alica* to be two severall sorts, but he is contradicted by all Latine writers); & is diversly also understood by the old writers; first for a kind of graine, as *Pliny* in reckoning up the kindes of former Cornes nameth *Millet*, *Panick*, *Lentills*, *Cicers*, *Alica*, and *Galen primo alimentorum* saith *Alica ex genere tritici est*, and *Paulus Agineta* saith *Chondrus* is like unto Wheate but more glutinous; but more usually for the most excellent meate or pultage that was used in those times: *Dioscorides* saith *Halica* is made of *Zea* called *dicoctos*, *Galen*, *Paulus Agineta* and *Atius* show in many places of their workes that it was made also of Wheate and other sorts of Corne: but that *Far* and *Halica* were different sorts of meate is shewed sufficiently by *Pliny* and others, for *Pliny* saith lib. 18, cap. 8. *Aliud esse Zeam & qua fit Alica, aliud vero Far*, and in the Chapter before, the old *Romans* lived onely of *Far* made of Wheate 300. yeares, and in the 22. Booke and 25. Chapter he saith that *Halica* was a meate lately knowne, and as he thinketh not in use before the time of *Pompeius magnus*. The manner of making it *Pliny* setteth downe lib. 18, cap. 11. *Alica* saith hee is made of *Zea* first steeped in water, then beaten in a wooden mortar, for a stone mortar would breake it too much: the best is made by the painefull labour of those that were bound to their pestell (yet the chiefe men had one of Iron) the huske being beaten off it was againe beaten in the same manner, that the naked graine might be broken, and is of three sorts, the smallest, the second and the greatest, yet saith he it had not the whitenesse that commended it untill Chalke were put to it, which gave it colour and tendernes, and afterwards a fourth part of *Gypsum* (whereof it seemeth that *Pliny* himselfe seemeth to wonder they should added) but it is likely they were washed away before they were used as *Galen* sheweth, that their brothes must bee heedelessly observed to bee made of *Alica* being washed. *Dioscorides*, *Galen* and *Pliny* doe much commend the good nourishment it maketh; for saith *Pliny*, no man doubteth but that it is exceeding profitable, whether it bee taken washed with Medec or boyled in broths (which *Galen* calleth *Chondroptisana*) or portage, and that if the old Græcians had knowne it, they would not have written so much in praise of *Prisiana*. *Dioscorides* saith it nourisheth more then Rice, & bindeth more also, and is more profitable to the stomacke: being boyled in Vinegar and applied it helpeth the Leprosie, taketh away the ruggednesse of the nailes, and is helpful in the beginning of a Fistula in the eye, the decoction thereof easeth their paines that have a Laske or the bloody flux.

CHAP. X.

Of Atbera.

Dioscorides saith that *Atbera* is made of *Zea* finely ground, but is made into a kinde of supping like liquid pappe, and given to Infants, and is also used in pultesses to be applied outwardly. But there be some authors that affirme it was made also of Wheate, *Olyra* and *Amylum*, and thereupon have set it down that the Booke Binders Pate is this *Atbera*.

CHAP. XI.

Of *Tragus*.

His also hath beene diversly interpreted by writers, some taking it for a kinde of graine by it selfe, namely the *Triticum lucidum* as is said before, because *Dioscorides* seemeth to say it carrieth a shew of the graine *Alica*, and herein *Galen* also followeth him, but in stead of *opius* of *Dioscorides* hee hath *omique* when as *Alica* as I shewed you before, is not properly a graine by it selfe but is made of Corne: and *Galen* himselfe in the said Booke *primo Aliment.* saith that *Tragus* is a thing made, and like unto *Alica* of the best *Olyra*, husked as it ought to be, then boyled in water, which being poured away, eyther sweete wine or honied water was put to it, and Pine kernells steeped in water untill they were much swollen: he likewise saith lib. 1. H. p. *de rat. viit. in morbis acutis. Pituitam aquam vellet preseri frumentaceam edulis, pami scilicet, chondro & Zea ex qua fit Tragus: and Pliny lib. 18. cap. 7. Extrinco Tragus pituita conficiende vulgaris ratio est.* And againe, *Simili modo ex Triticis semine Tragus fit in Campania consaxat & Egypto Cassianus Bassianus in Geoponicis lib. 3. cap. 13. saith it was made of the Wheate of Alexandria*, which by most authors is *Olyra* (for it there groweth best) steeped and husked, and dried in the Sunne often untill it were cleane from the shales: whereby wee may plainly see that all sorts of graine were husked, and to ordered into divers manners of meate, and called by divers names according to the graine or countie: it is hard of digestion as some reade, or as others, it is hardly made, and doth loosen the belly more.

CHAP. XII.

Of *Amylum*.

His was made as *Dioscorides* sheweth of Summer Wheate, and also of *Zea*, steeped three dayes and nights till it be soft and tender, the water then poured gently from it, and other fresh water to bee poured on it, and then troden with the fette till all the course huskes be cleane taken away, by letting the finer part passe through a Sive, which then being dried in the most hot scorching Sun is to keepe to be used. *Cato* sheweth that it was made of *Siligo*, *Pliny* saith of all sorts of Wheate as well as of *Siligo*, but the best of Summer Wheate; it was so called saith he because it was made without a Mill. It is used against defluxions into the eyes to heale hollow Vleers therein, being drunke it stayeth the spitting of blood being put into Milke and taken it helpeth the roughnesse or hoarsenesse of the throat. *Amylum* saith he is made also of *Zea* (and so saith *Cato* also, and of Wheate saith *Pliny*) steeped and washed as is above said: but saith he it hath no use in Physicke, but we use it often for coughes and in defluxions.

CHAP. XIII.

Secale. Rie.

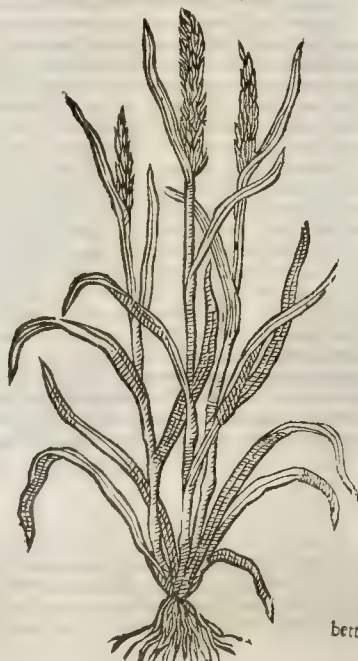
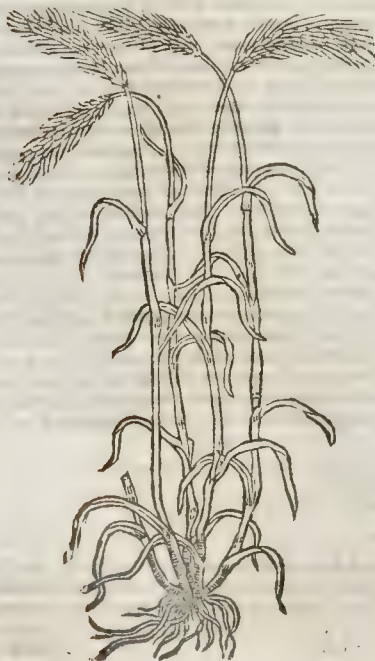
This kinde of graine besides the common knowne sort, there is two other remembered, the one by *Tragus*, *Dodonaeus* and *Longdunensis*, the other by *Bambinus* as you shall presently understand.

Secale vulgatum. Common Rie.

Our common Rie is so well knowne in all the countries of this Land and to the countrey people in especiall who feed most thereon, that I shall seeme as it were but to teach them that wch they know

1. *Secale vulgatum. Common Rie.*

2. *Siligo Secalina. Bunt Rie.*



better than I, that is, that it first springeth up somewhat reddish, which afterwards groweth Greene, and bringeth forth divers jointed stalkes, somewhat higher than Wheate, bearing at their toppes smaller eares than Wheate, set in short rowes, with shorter and sharper, rougher, and more prickly awnes: the graine within being smaller and lancker, and blacker than Wheate, and is not wrapped in huskes like Wheate; but easily falling off it selfe out of the eare when it is ripe: while it flowreth the eare standeth upright and being neare ripening it bloweth it downe: the rootes are many, but not so thicke bushing as Wheate, nor consuming the fertilitie of the soyle so soone as Wheate.

2. *Secale aestivum seu minus.* Small or Summer Rye.

This other Rye groweth lower with fewer stalkes, a shorter and lesser eare, yet armed with awnes as the other but fewer; the graine or corne also is lesser, and is sowne in the Spring onely, and herein consisteth the difference.

3. *Secale latifolium.* Rye with great leaves.

This Rye hath whiter stalkes then others, round also and straked, the leaves that are set at the joynts are much larger then the common sort, being a cubit long and an inch broad, somewhat sharpe or rough about the edges like the ordinary Rye: the eare at the toppe is large and great, set with sharpe long awnes, and as it were deented like the vulgar a full hand breadth, the graine within is also like unto Rye, blackish but greater then it, being almost like Wheate: the roote likewise bueth like the roote of Wheate.

The Place and Time.

The first is generally sown in all these Northerne regions and more in *Denmarke*, and those more Northerly parts then else where, their climate not serving so well for Wheate, and sowne in *October* and *November*; and the second in *Aprill* onely, and are all ripe in *August* usually: the last is brought out of the East countries, and *Bauhinus* saith he had onely the leaves and the Eare out of *Signor Contarino* his Garden.

The Names.

This hath not found as yet any Greeke Father to name it, but is generally called in Latine *Secale* of *Pliny*, and is his *Farrago* also, yet *Farrago* is in many places of him, *Varro*, *Columella*, and others, taken for a Greene fodder for cattell, as *Pliny* sheweth how to make a *Farrago* of Wheate, *Columella* of Barly. *Varro* saith, *Farrago* was so called, either *quod far ferro caesum fuit*, aut *quod primum a Farris segete Farrago sericepta fuit*: but the true *Farrago* is understood by the best Authors now adays to be no other things than Barly. *Tragus* and some others tooke it to be *Siligo*; *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* to be *Olyra*; some others to be the *Tipha* of *Theophrastus*, which for distinction sake is called *Typha cercalis*, and because the Dutch call it *Rogge*, therefore *Dodonaeus* maketh a Latine name of it, and calleth it *Rogga*: Both in our cuntry, and in others, they have a custome to sow Rye and Wheate neare of equall parts in their fields, which they call *Maslin*, as well in the fields, as in the meale: the French *Meteil* & *du Meste*, as I said before, *quasi Miscelanea seget*; and the country people and meaner sort with us make it their usuall bread corne, being better than cleane Rye, and worse than Wheate. The first is remembered by all Authors; the second, both by *Tragus*, who calleth it *Siligo aestiva*, *Dodonaeus* *Secale aestivum*, *Engdunenſis* *Secale alterum*, and *Bauhinus* *Secale vernum vel minus*: the last is mentioned onely by *Bauhinus*, who calleth it *Secale latifolium*, and saith he had it out of the noble *Contareno* his Garden, a *Magnifico* of *Venice*. The *Italians* call it *Segale*; the *Spaniards* *Centeno*; the French *Secle*, and *Segale*: the *Germanes* *Rocken*, and the Dutch, as I said, *Rogge*, and we in *Engl.* Rye.

The Vertues.

Rye is of a more clammy substance than Wheate, and neither is digested so quickly, nor nourisheth so well, yet it is accounted to be next in goodnesse unto Wheate, especially if the corne be sweete and good, and the bread well fermented and baked, and giveth a solide and firme nourishment to the body. The medicinable qualities are, it is more digesting than Wheate, the bread and the leaven thereof ripeneth and breaketh empostumes, biles, and other sores with more speede. The meale of Rye put betweene a double cloth, and moistened with a little vinegar, and heated in a pewter-dish, set over a chaffingdish of quicke coales, and bound fast to the head, while it keepeth heate in it, doth much ease the continuall paines of the head: the ashes of Rye straw put into water, and scferred therein a day or a night, and the chappes of the hands or feete washed therewith, doth heale them, saith *Marthiolus*.

CHAP. XIII.

Hordeum, Barly.



We have two or three sorts of Barly growing with us in sundry parts of the land; which I meane here to shew unto you, and with them one other not so well knowne unto us.

1. *Hordeum distichum.* Beare Barly or common Barly.

The common Barly hath shorter and tenderer stalkes than Wheate, the leaves are shorter, broader and rougher, the eare is short set with two rowes of cornes in very good order, each enclosed in a huske, and having a long rough awne or beard thereat, which is greater and longer than Wheate, and whiter also, and doth not easily, or of it selfe fall out of the huske: the roote is great, and spreadeth much, having the more store of stalkes rising there from, to supply the slenderesse of the eare.

2. *Hordeum distichum minus.* Bigge Barly.

This other differeth not from the former, but that it is smaller, both stalk, eare, and corne, and is sowne the latest, and reaped with the soonest: some doe take this to be *Turkie* Barly, but I somewhat doubt that, for having a graine growing in my Garden, taking by some to be *Turkie* Barly, which is somewhat like this *Hordeum distichum*, that is with a small bearded eare of two rowes: the corne it selfe was like a Barly, but smaller: the huskes was brighter and channelled as it were, or furrowed on the one side, and round on the other, the kernell being nearer to a Wheate than a Barly, and easily coming forth of the huske; I am more than halfe perswaded it is the *Zea Monococcus* or *Briza*. We have another sort hereof likewise, whose corne is a little smaller and whiter, called

1. *Hordeum Distichon*.
Beare Barly, or common Barly.

2. *Hordeum polyfitchum*.
Square Barly.



called Sprit Barly not differing else: if there be a Barly that hath no ailes or awnes saith *Lobel*, and so doe I, I know it not.

3. *Hordeum polyfitchum* five *hybernium*. Winter Barly, or square Barly.

This kinde groweth like the former, both in stalkes and eares, differing onely in not having so many stalkes rising from the rootes, and that the eares are set with more rowes of cornes, in some fofre, in some five or sixe, and that it is sowne earlier than the former.

4. *Hordeum hexastichum vernum*. Naked or bare Barly.

This other Barly that hath many rowes of cornes in the eare, differeth not from the last, but in these two particulars, the cornes inclosed in the huskes, have not that skinne on them that the other hath, being lanke small, yellow, and short, almost like Wheate, but lesse, and is sowne in *April* and not before, and is not scene or sowne by any almost in this land.

The Place and Time.

The first is our usuall Barley in all the South parts of this Kingdome; the other in the North parts onely; the third is likewise reasonable frequent in our Land; but the last, although it be rare, yet we have had and sowne it in our Gardens, and was ripe in the beginning or middle of *August*: we have not heard by any, that any kinde of Barly hath bene sowne before Winter in our Land, although *Lobel* saith so.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *κριθή* in Latine *Hordeum*: the first is generally so called as it is in the title: *Tragus & Cordus*, *Hordeum minus*, and by *Columella* *Hordeum Galaticum*, as I thinke, or else the smaller sort of this kinde, because it is whiter; the third *Lobel* saith is reasonable frequent in this Land, he meaneth in the West parts where his chiefe residence was in his former dayes, for it is scarce scene or knowne in the parts about *London*, *Tragus* calleth it *Hordeum majus*, *Cordus* *hyemale*; and others *polyfitchum*: the last is called by *Lobel* *Hordeum polyfitchum vernum*, *Sed* most likely to be that which *Galen* calleth *Gymnocristion*, that is *Hordeum nudum*, by which name I had it from a friend, and may be also the *Cantherinum* of *Columella*, which hee saith, the country men called *hexastichum*: wee have a small kinde of graine brought from *Germany* to our Druggists in great quantitie, termed *French Barly*, and is probable to be this Barly, which *Cordus* saith, was first sent them out of *Italy*, having sixe rowes in the eares, and not much unlike Wheate, but lesse. *Cordus* hath set downe more sorts hereof, which I thinke fit to shew you here: the two sorts of Barly *Distichon* and *Hexastichon*, this of sixe rowes, that of two in the eare, saith *Cordus*, is common with us, fol. 42. in *Dioscord.* yet that which hath but two rowes in the eare, maketh a recompence in the roote by the greater number of stalkes that rise from thence, for saith he, I have numbered sixtie stalkes and above rising from the roote of one corne, but it usually hath twentie, thirty, and fortie stalkes; but besides these two, saith

saith he, they have in *Germany* foure other sorts: the first hath the whitest, heaviest, and greatest graine of all the rest, and called by the country men of *Hassia Andachi*: the second beareth a little smaller graine, and hath fewer rowes, and is a *Semestre*, and is therefore called by the *Germanes* *Winter-gerste*, that is, Winter-Barly: the third is sowne in the Spring, and is ripe in summer, and therefore they call it *Summer-gerst*, that is Summer Barly: the fourth may properly be called, saith he *Trmisstre*, because it is early, and cut ripe in the third month after it is sowne: this they call *Kleine Gersten*, and *Zeygerste*, or as the *Saxons* doe *Tagerste*, that is a small Barly, or one for the present: they sow it either three dayes before, or three dayes after *Pentecost*. Thus much *Cordus*. The *Arabians* call it *Xabser*, or *Shair*, the *Italians* *Orze*, the *Spaniards* *Cevada*; the *French* *Orge*, the *Germanes* *Garsten*, the *Dutch* *Gerste* and *Soverion*, as *Lobel* saith; and we in *English* Barly.

The Vertues.

Barly and Wheate are the prime graines of all others, and the most profitable and useful for mans life, both for meate, drinke, and medecine, all the rest being as it were but degenerated from them, and partaking of the one or other of the natures and qualities of them; yea Barly may seeme to contend with Wheate for prioritie, as well as use, for although Wheate be the staffe of our life for bread now adayes in our *Europe*, yet it was not so with the antient *Athenians* in the *Levant*, and other of those parts of the world now, where Barly holdeth a further extent than Wheate; but this place will not permit that ample discourse might be said of it; & howsoever we acknowledge according as the antients have recorded of it, that it nourisheth lesse than Wheate, because it is a drier graine, yet besides the medicinall qualities in it, it maketh more wholsome drinke for our bodies, than what can be made of Wheate alone, which is too sweete, and too much stuffing the body with humours, and posseth it up with loose impungious fat and flesh, making them that use it unweldy and unfit to follow their necessary affaires; but hereof enough for this place. Barly in all the parts and compositions thereof, except Mault, is more cooling than Wheate, and a little cleansing, being in the first degree of cooling and drying: it provoketh urine, saith *Diocorides*, it breedeth windinesse, and is adverse to the stomacke; but all the preparations thereof, as Barly water, or creame *Tisane* drinke, or those other things made thereof, doe give great nourishment to macilent and hecticke and diseased persons, or troubled with feavers or agues, and heates in the stomacke, &c. and many of them have bene, and till are received for good nourishment to the healthfull: the preparations, as they were antiently used, and those that are now in use with us, I meane to speake hereafter severally; I onely meane to shew you here how it is otherwise used. A pultis made of Barly-meale or flower boyled with vinegar and hony, and a few drie figges put to them, dissolveth all hard Impostumes, and asswageth inflammations being applied: and being boyled with Melilot and Camomill-flowers; and some Linseede, Fenugreeke, and Rue in powder, and applied warme, it easeth the paines in the sides and stomacke, and the windinesse of the spleene: the meale of Barly and *Psyllium* Flea-wort boyled in water made into a pultis, with hony and oyle of Lillies, applied warme, cureth tumors under the eares, throate, necke, and such like places: a plaister made thereof with Tarre, Waxe, and Oyle, helpeth the hard swellings of the throate, called the Kings Evil: boyled with sharpe vinegar into a pultis, and laid on hot, helpeth the leprosie: being boyled in Red-wine with Pomegranate-rindes, and Mirrills, staeth the laske or other fluxe of the belly: boyled with Vinegar and a Quince, it easeth the hot paines of the gout: Barly-flower, white Salt, Hony, and Vinegar mingled together, is used by divers to take away the itch speedily and certainly: the water distilled from the Greene Barly in the end of May, is very good for those that have defluxions in the eyes, to lay the humours, and to ease the paines being dropped into them, or white bread laid to sleepe therein, and bound thereto: if Barly halfe sodden be given to Hennes, that hardly or seldome lay Egges, it will cause them to lay both greater and more often.

Now I am come to shew you both what hath bene in former times made of Barly, as what is used to be made thereof among us in these dayes: first I thinke it fit to speake of those preparations the antients used; and then of those which we use.

CHAP. XV.

Of Polenta.

Polenta (which may well be called parched Barly) was antiently made after divers manners, for *Pliny* in his 18. Booke and 7. Chapter, sheweth that some Grecians used to make it as well of Greene Barly taken out of the care before it was ripe, steeped in water, and after beaten in a Morter, and washed in Baskets to take away the huskes, then dried in the Sunne, and afterwards steeped and beaten againe, untill it was thoroughly clenfed, and then dried and ground small, unto twentie pound whereof howsoever made, was put of Linseede, and Coriander seede, of each one pound and a halfe, and about two ounces of salt, all being well bruised, they mingled together. The *Italians* made it of parched Barly, without any moistening, ground small, and those things added thereunto aforesaid, and some Miller seede also. Other *Grecians* saith *Pliny*, made it of Barly moistened for a night, and then dried it, and parched or fyled it the next day, and then ground it. *Galen* commendeth that most that was made of fresh Barly, before it was thoroughly ripe, and the beades or awnes over-dry, and but indifferently parched, and addeth nothing else unto it. Sundry Nations did use this *Polenta* in stead of bread, and namely the *Cypriots*, who although they had Wheate growing with them, yet most used this. This drieth more than Barly it selfe, and bindeth the belly, being drunke with red wine, and allayeth inflammations; and drunke with water it quencheth thirst: it was often eaten with a little new wine, or sodden wine put unto it as every one liked.

CHAP. XVI.

Maza.

MAza is but *Polenta*, parched Barly moistened with some liquor, as every one thought meete, for some used nothing but Water, others put to it both water and oyle together, as *Hesychius* saith, and some as *Hippocrates* sheweth, did put sweete wine to it: and some put honey also: *Galen* declereth that *Maza* of it selfe doth hardlier digest in the stomacke, and doth trouble the belly with winde, if it abide long therein, but it doth the sooner passe downe if it be much turned, and honey be put to it.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Ptisana.

P*Tisana* the most prayed and prayse-worthy drinke, supping or pultage (call it how you will) was used anciently to be made of divers sorts of graine, and not altogether of Barly, for they had their *Chondro Ptisana* made of *Zea*, *Pyrina Ptisana* made of Wheate, and *Pliny* saith that *Italy* which was abounding in Rice, made *Ptisana* thereof, which others made of Barly, and *Galen* also sheweth it was made of Pulse, for he nameth *Phacoptisana* that is made of Lentills, but *Ptisana* simply without any other addition, is alwayes understood of Barley, onely husked for the excellency thereof. The manner of making it is set downe by divers authors, as *Pliny*, *Galen*, *Dysidimus*, and others, but because *Hippocrates*, who is accounted the Prince of Physitions, wrote a whole Treatise in prayse thereof, I will here set downe his words of making it fit for meate or medicine. Take, saith, he of the best Barley, and moisten it with water, let it so rest for 3. or 4. houres, then put it into a course bagge, and beate it with a mallet or pestell of wood, untill it have cast off the huskes, which then being washed, to take them away, drie it in the Sunne, and keepe it to use as occasion serveth as *Polenta*: but to make it *Ptisana*; it is to be boyled gently in water untill it breake, and that the liquor be thicke like creame, which then is lenifying sweete and lubricke or slippery, and being moderately liquid, quencherh thirst, it hath no striction, nor moveth perturbations, nor swelleth in the stomacke, for all the swelling is tooke away in the boyling, it thicketh not in the brest or stomacke, but by the lubricitie is easily digested and quencherh thirst, by the moistening qualitie: these properties, saith *Galen*, recorded by *Hypocrates*, are available, both for the sicke and for the sound: *Dioscorides* further addeth, the creame of *Ptisana*, by reason of the boyling, yeldeth more nourishment than *Polenta* that is made of Barly, and is profitable to helpe the sharpenesse and roughnesse of the throat, and all exulcerations. This was the manner of the ancients *Ptisana*, for their manner of making and using; but our Physitions in these times use onely Barly husked and boyled in water, and then beaten and strained, putting some blanched Almonds or Pempion seede, or other cold feedes beaten, and strained with some Sugar and Rosewater; and this is their most usuall *Tisane* or Barly creame. Some appoint Barly to be lesse sodden, which is called Barly-water, and therewith is made either *Tisane* drinckes by adding Licoris, Raisons of the Sunne, Maidenhaire, or the like, for such as are troubled with coughes, shortnesse of breath, &c. or else with Almonds or cold feedes, make it into an Almond milke, with Sugar and Rosewater, or given to heclicke or macilent and weake bodies: the Barly water alone, or made into a Ju'p with Syrope of Violet, or Lemonds, or the like, is a fit drinke for those that have hot or burning feaver on them, or are otherwise disordered with heate, or used with some pectorall Syrupes for the cough, shortnesse of winde, hoarsenesse, or the like. There yet remaineth *Zyhum*, and *Curmi* of the ancients to be spoken of, and both, as *Dioscorides* saith made of Barly, which because wee suppose in these dayes, they did point to our Ale and Beare, which are made with Mault, the substantiall part of the drinckes; I thinke meete first to speake of Mault,

CHAP. XVIII.

Byne sive Maltum. Mault.

Thus onely used this word *Byne* which by all is referred to Mault, and as the by manner of making set downe by him is shewed plainly: *Maltum* is a word made Latine from the *German* *Maib* and our Mault, both signifying one thing, that is, that manner of prepared Barly, as is fit therewith afterwards to serve to their use, that would make of it either Ale or Beare: the manner of making is as I take it in all countries alike without difference, and so well knowne to all that it is in a manner needlesse for me to set it downe, thereby to enforme any that having spent their time wholly thereon as being their profession, can tell better how to enforme me, but as in all the rest of this Worke, my endeavours are to enforme & shew those that not knowing wil not refuse to heare and understand, and thus it is Barly is laid in water to soake for two or three dayes and nights, which being swollen in that time, the water is drained from it, and is afterwarde spread equally on the flore of a garner, or such like place that is close, about halfe a foote thicke, and covered with clothes or other things warme, untill it beginne to sproute ready as it were to grow, (which will be performed within two or three dayes, if the weather be warme, or not very cold, or else it will lye longer) then doe they turne it before it bring too hot, two or three times a day for a weeke or tenne dayes, both to coole and to drie it, then doe they bring it to the kill, and there dry it througly with fire made of straw, or other such like light stoffe, to cause it to have the sweeter relish, for being dried with bavers or wood, the mault will taste bitter of the smoake and is soone perceived in the drinke, which will taste bitter. This mault before

before it can be used, is to be ground a little, and then serveth it for the Brewer to use, If Mault being ground, be fried and applied in a bagge, or double cloth hot to the sides or belly, pained with stitches or gripings, occasioned by cold or winde, it giveth much ease and helpe, and being made into a pulvis, asswageth tumors and swellings.

C H A P. XIX.

Of Zythum.



Heophrastus and *Dioscorides* onely, and no other authors before them, that I can finde, have made mention of *Zythum*, what it is; or whereof it was made, and yet they are so short therein, that we rather understand this by others relation, which thing sheweth it was so common a drinke there in those places of Greece, &c. that they thought it not worth their labour further to explain it, even as *Dioscorides* hath done the like with many herbes that were most common in those times, for he onely saith it is a drinke made of Barly and no more: *Diodorus Siculus* saith that

Zythum is a drinke made of Barly, and was used in *Galatia* where was neither wine nor oyle: *Pliny* after him hath a little further explained it by saying, Of sundry sorts of Graine drinke is used to be made, as *Zythum* in *Egypt*, *Calia* and *Cerea* in *Spain* (which as it is likely was so in *Pliny* his time, and that before their planting of Vines there which hath generally now banished that Barly broth, they now drinking eyther faire water alone or with a little Sugar, or to their water put more or lesse wine as they desire to drinke it) *Cerevisia* and other kinds of drinkes in *Gallia*; and other countries, thus saith *Pliny*: Now the generall Tenet of our times is that it is the same drinke which we now call Beere or Ale, or but varied according to the manner of the country where it is made, and according to the goodnesse, quantitie and diversitie of the graine whereof it is made, and also of the water: for first for the water, it is well knowne that there is no Beere can bee made in the low countries by reason of their brackish water, but will taste thereof, and be farre inferiour to that is made in *England*; and againe it is observed by many, that the water of our River of *Thames* about *London* doth make better and stronger drinke (keeping equall proportion in all things) then that which is made of other Spring or River water else where: and for the goodnesse of the graine and the well ordering and making it into Mault, it is well knowne also to make the drinke better or worse (stronger or weaker; the diversities of graine also causeth diversitie of drinke: for if it should be made of Wheate alone it would be too thicke, too sweete and fullsome as I said before, or of Oates alone it would be too poore and thin: and for the quantitie that is all in all to make it mightie & durable, even two or three yeares, or poore and weak not to laste a moneth. But *Petrus Bellonius* in his second booke of observations and 98. Chapter is of opinion that this *Zythum* of the ancient *Gracians* is the same drinke that the Latines called *Posca* or *Pusca*, whereof *Columella*, *Serapio* and *Avicen* also make mention: but differeth as hee saith from *Cerevisia* Ale, because it is white like milke, thicke and of a good nourishment, and fuming into the head causing drunkennesse if it bee too largely taken: and this kinde of drinke saith hee is usually sold in all the cities of *Asia* in the tappe houses appointed for it, and generally called with them *Chousset*; and to strengthen his opinion alledgeth the place in *Suetonius*, where hee relateth that *Cæsars* bondman that fled from him, was found at *Capua* selling *Posca* in a tappe house, and therefore that *Posca* could not bee *Oxycratum* (which is Vinegar and water) but this *Zythum*, but *Scaliger* in his annotations upon *Bellonius* as they are extant in *Clusius* his *Exoticks*, sheweth his manifold errors in this to saying: the manner of making this *Chousset* of the Turkes I thinke not amisse briefly here to set downe, that you may see the differences of the compositions of drinkes in severall places. It is made saith he of meale made into palle and boyled in a great Caudron, and then being made into small balles is cast into water, which will presently boyle up of it selfe and grow hot without the helpe of any fire, and become a kinde of thicke drinke: The spume or yest thereof, saith he, is white and light, wherewith the *Turkish* women use to annoint themselves, especially when they are in bathing, making the rough skinne smooth and delicate, and this facultie the ancients attributed unto *Zythum*; and further *Dioscorides* saith, *Zythum* provoketh Urine but hurteth the reines and the sinewes, especially the tunicles that cover the braine, it breedeth windineffe maketh ill blood and humors, and engendreth the falling sicknesse.

C H A P. XX.

Of Cynmi.



His likewise hath no further relation or explanation from *Dioscorides*, then that it is also a drinke made of Barly and was often used for drinke, nor yet by *Pliny* further then as is shewed before, that *Cerevisia* was made in *Gallia* and other kinds in other countries. We therefore in these times refferre this *Cynmi* to our Ale as wee did formerly *Zythum* unto Beere, and withall let me shew you that Ale was the most ancient drinke was made in this Land, whereof the *Welsh Cynm* (which is Ale with them in their Language) hath a shew of neare correspondance to *Cynmi*, and that our good Ale was better knowne to other nations by the word then by the forme or taste, but with us became a proverbe, that it would make one have a rich face and nose (meaning by the red pimples it would raise on their faces and noses that did use to stand to it and drinke it stoutly) yet a stranger both seeing it and tasting it here in *England* gave his verdict thereon in these words, *Nihil fissius dum bibitur, nihil clarius dum mingitur, unde constat multas faces in ventre relinquit*. But *Cerevisia* which we more properly transferre to Ale is as it seemeth by *Pliny*, a word well knowne before his time, and more proper to *Gaul* or *France* then to *Italy*, as the matter it selfe also was, and which from them as it is likely hath bene transferred to us. This old *English* drinke hath lost much of his reputation since that *Biera* Beere came in use, and nothing to much desired as formerly it was, partly because

our Ale in most places of this Land now adayes is not so well boyled to make it cleane and cleare drinke, being so muddy sweet & fulsome, that many loath it, at least refuse it for that cause, and in especiall because Beere is a clearer drinke and of better relish by the boyling, but chiefly that the hoppes make it more durable without sowing, lesse fulsome and much more wholsome. It remaineth now that I should shew you the properties of Beere and Ale for medicine what diseases they will helpe and what cures they will performe. The graines, that is, the Maile that is left after the drinke is drained therefrom, besides the fodder it yeldeth for all Cattle or Pullane, are of singular good use for those that are troubled with lamenesse in their Legs or Feete, through cold or evill humors fallen into them, or by the shrinking and paines in their sinewes or joynts, if they set their Legs up to the knees into a Barrell or Firkin filled with these graines while they are hot, or heated againe if they be cold, which will by using three or foure times as occasion requireth, abate both swellings and painers and restore the joynts and sinewes to their proper strength. Strong or good Ale foddren so thicke, that as hony it may be spread like a salve, and applyed warme to the necke or throate troubled with the Kings Evill giveth much ease; and sundry by the use thereof have also found much comfort for their sinewes and joynts that have had much paine and weakenesse in them; the Yeast of Ale serveth our white Bakers of London in stead of Leaven, to cause their bread to rise as Leven doth, which else would be sad and heavie unfit to bee eaten: Of good Ale likewise distilled with other herbes, feedes, spice, as of Balme, Angellica, Aniseedes, &c. and divers other the like is made an excellent good *Aquavite* as they call it, or strong Balme water, &c. but of the dregs of Ale or Beere distilled the vulgar sort of *Aquavite* is made. The properties of Beere and Ale are very like, and therefore whatsoever is said of the one may very well be referred to the other, For of them is made Diet Beere or Ale, by putting in Spices or purging things, according as the patients disease requireth, and as the Physitians can appoint.

CHAP. XXI.

Avena, Oates.

Here are onely two sorts of Oates that may justly challenge any place among the Graines or Cornes which are the ordinary sown field Oates, and the naked Oates, for the wild Oates are most truly reckoned among the Grasses.

1. *Avena vesca*. Manured Oates.

The ordinary Oates groweth up with divers tall joynted stalkes and leaves somewhat resembling Wheate, bearing at the toppes a large spread tuft of many pointed aglets, hanging downe like small winged birds from small thread-like stalkes, within every one of which huskes lyeth a small and long round graine, somewhat like unto Rie, but longer and more pointed: the roote is small and thready.

1. *Avena vesca*. Manured Oates.2. *Avena nuda*. Naked Oates.

2. *Avena nuda*. Naked Oates.

The Naked Oates grow in all points like the former, saving that the graine being somewhat smaller and whiter, lyeth not so fast enclosed in the huskes, but is very easily rubbed out with ones hand.

The Place and Time.

They are both sown in our fields in sundry places, yet the naked Oates nothing so frequent, and doe love rather a moist cold ground then either hot or dry, and are usually the first seede is sown upon these grounds that were woods and stocked up, they are Sommer cornes, that is, sown in the Spring and mowen in Autumne.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *σπυζα* and *σπυζα*, and in Latine *Avena* peradventure say some it may come of *σπυζα*, *quod cibum significat*, because as *Pliny* saith the people of *Germany* lived hereof: but I am no *Pythagorian* to belevee *transmigration animarum*, nor of *Theophrastus* or of *Pliny* his beleefe, that Oates are made of *Zea* as *Theophrastus* saith, or that Barly is changed into Oates as *Pliny* saith, but it is wonderfull that so great learned men in naturall Philosophie should be carried away with such strange and erronious opinions: but these and many more the like were too frequent with most of the old writers, as is plainly seene in many places of their workes. For howsoever there is a *lusu natura* many times, and in many things and plants, as by over abundance or by defect or lacke of the jult parts, yet that any one transmutation of one species in plants should be into another, I never saw nor can beleve any can shew, naturally so growing other then casually as before said, unlesse as God of stones can make bread and of water wine, it come miraculously, which if it should so happen supernaturally it, must not be accounted any law or course in nature: but of this enough here, I have spoken else where somewhat more to this effect. All authors that have written of these two graines, doe so little vary their titles of them that they may easily be knowne: the *Arabians* call it *Charattal*, the *Italians* *Vena*, the *Spaniards* *Avena* and *Avea*, the *French* *Avoine*, the *Germanes* *Habern*, the *Dutch* *Haver*, and we in *English* Oates and Haver also.

The Vertues.

Oates as *Galen* saith are somewhat cold and drying withall, and thereby doe helpe the laske of the belly, yet is it temperate and nourisheth little, like unto Barly saith *Galen*, but *Pliny* saith the *Germanes* lived thereon which is very true, for to this day they doe so in many places, and even in some countries with us also, as *Lincolneshire*, *Lancashire*, &c. they make it not onely their bread corne or make cakes, &c. thereof, but they make it also into Mault, and thereof make their drinke, and are thereby sustained & live in as good health and strength of body, as those that live on Wheate onely, whereby wee may well perceive that it hath a warming qualitie rather then a cold in nourishment, howsoever it may have a cooling in medecament. Oatemeale in broth is usually given to binde those that have a Laske or other flux, and with some Sugar is, to good effect given to those that have a cough or cold. Whole Oates fryed with bay salt and applied to the side, takes away the paines of Stitches and winde in the sides or belly, a pulvis made of the meale of Oates and some oyle of Bayes put thereto, helpeth the Itch and the Leprosie, as also the Fistulas of the Fundament, and dissolveth hard Impostumes, the meale of Oates boyled with Vinegar and applied taketh away freckles and spots in the face or other parts of the body.

I should next unto these graines (if I thought it fitting to make a Chapter as others have done) speake of the burnt Cornes of these severall sorts before specified, but because there is nothing in them that is worth the Description or Place indeede among the rest, being but certaine eares of Corne here and there among the rest that are blasted by casualtie, I thinke them not worthy of more relation then that such are sometimes to be seene, or as our *English* proverbe is to make a long harvest of such bad Corne, yet I think it not amisse to give you the figures of them here.

Ustiligi Tritici & Hordei
Burnt Wheate and Barley.



CHAP. XXII.

Oryza. Rice.



Rice is numbred among the graines or Cornes that are used for sustenance, and therefore must bee set next to Oates, because it beareth the seede in a sparfed *juba* or tuft, yet in a different manner.

It riseth up with a stronger stalke then Wheate about a yard high, with sundry joynts and a large thicke leafe at each of them like unto the Reede, at the toppes it beareth a spiked tuft spread into branches, whose blooming is said to be purplish, with the seede standing severally on them, enclosed in a hard browne straked huske, and an awne at the

head of every one of them which being hulled is very white, of the bignesse almost of Wheate cornes, blant at both ends.

The Place and Time.

The originall fourse hereof came out of the East Indies, where it is their chiefest if not onely Corne they live upon, and not with them onely but through all *Ethiopia* and *Africa* and from thence hath beene brought into *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Italy*, &c. wheresoever it is seene to bee sowed, and loveth onely to grow in moist grounds, or such as may be overflowen in the Summer time, and the waters let out againe, being but a Summer Corne, and is yearly sowed and gathered in the middle or end of Autumne with us, but twice a yeare in divers places of the East Indies, whose goodnesse chiefly consisteth in the largenesse and whitenesse, which the hotter countries onely produce.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Oryza*, and so in Latine *Oryza* by all authors, yet some doe call it *Italica* for a difference to the *Oryza Germanica*, (which *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* saith is called *Schwalden* with them, or being a kinde thereof at the least, although lesler, having the same taste and use, and the same proportion in stalkes, leaves, and spikes, with a *juba* like *Milium*, growing also in marish and plashy places as Rice doth) yet *Hermolaus*, *Ruellius* and some other have thought it to bee the *Hordeum Galaticum* of *Columella*, but I have shewed you what that is in the Chapter of Barly: why *Galen* should account Rice *inter legumina potius quam inter cerealia*, as he did before of Oates, and of Panick afterwards, many doe wonder, seeing their formes are so different, but himselfe I thinke rendereth the reason, because it was not made into bread as the rest of the other Cornes are: The Arabians call it *Aza* and *Arzi*, the Italians *Rizo*, the Spaniards *Arroz*, the French *Rys*, the Germanes *Reiss*, the Dutch *Rijs*, and we Rice.

The Vertues.

Rice is chiefly used medecinally to stay the Laskes or fluxes of the stomacke as well as of the belly, especially if it be a little parched before it be used, and Steele quenched in the milke wherein it shall be boyled, being somewhat binding and drying: it is thought also to encrease seed, being boyled in milke and some Sugar and Cinamon put thereunto: the flower of Rice is of the same propertie, and is sometimes also put into cataplasmes that are applied to repell humors from flowing or falling to the place, and is also conveniently applied to womens breasts to stay inflammations when they begin.



CHAP. XXIII.

Milium. Millet.



Millet there are divers sorts, some familiarly growing in Europe others brought out of the more remote countries, as shall be declared.

1. *Milium vulgare album.* Common white Millet.

This Millet groweth with many hard joynted tall stalkes full of a white Pith, yet soft and a little hairy or downy on the outside, with long and large Reede-like leaves at them compassing one another. The toppes of the stalkes are furnished with a number of whitish yellow long sprigges like feathers, bowing downe their heads, set all along with small seede inclosed in a whitish huske, which being taken forth are of a shining pale yellowish or whitish colour, somewhat hard little bigger then the seede of Fleawort: the roote busheth much in the ground but perissheth yearly.

2. *Milium nigrum.* Blacke Millet.

This other Millet differeth little from the former, being somewhat lesse with us, saving that as the *juba* or tuft is brownish; so is the seede also blackish and shining, very like else to the other.

3. *Melica sive Sorghum.* Indian Millet.

This Millet is in all the parts thereof larger, greater and higher then the former, rising to be five or six foot high or more, the stalkes are full of joynts and large long leaves at them, the *juba* or tuft standeth upright and boweth downe the head as the other, whereon stand the seede as big but not flat as Lentills somewhat round, and eyther whitish, yellow, red or blackish, hard and shining, the roote busheth more then the other yet perissheth also.

The Place and Time.

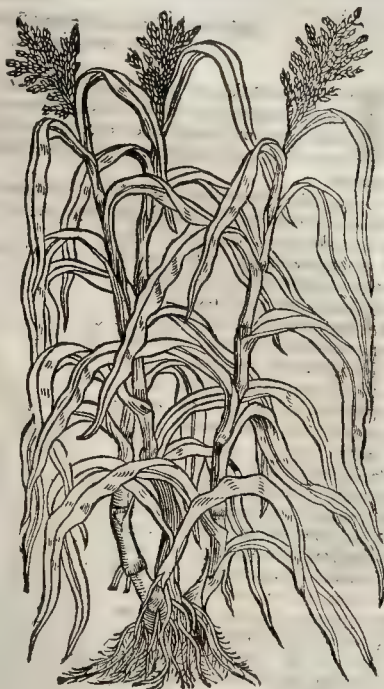
Millet, of all the sorts came first into Europe out of the Easterne countries, the two first sorts long before the last kinde, and the sortes of it, and require a strong ground well watered, for they soone empoverish a ground if it be not still enriched, nor will it prosper in leane drie soile; it is to be sowne in April, and the graine in the hotter climates will be ripe in August or September.

The

1. 2. *Milium vulgare album vel nigrum*:
Common Millet with white feede or blacke.



3. *Melica frue Sorghum*.
Indian Millet.



The Names.

Κεϋρρ in Greeke, is called *Milium* in Latine, a *miliaria summa derivatum* ait *Festus*, *Galen* calleth it *Paspales*, and others *Paspale*, *Varro* thinketh it is *Meline*; but *Dioscorides* and *Galen* make *Meline* to be *Panicum*. All Authors call the two first sorts *Milium* with their distinctions of blacke and white: the last is called *Milium Indicum*, by *Matthiolum* and others, and *Sarafenicum* by *Fuchsius*, and *Melica* by *Dodoneus*, *Sorghum* also, and *Sorgho Italicum* by *Lobel*, *Gesner* calleth it *Panicum Indicum*, and *Tragus Panicum* *Dioscoridis* and *Pliny*, *Belonius* also saith that in *Cilicia* they call it *Hareomen* as the *Arabians* doe, whereof they make their Bread or Pultage, and of the stalkes their fire in want of other fewell, it is called *Mazzo di Congo* by the *Portugalls* finding it in that Kingdome: the *Arabians* call it *Gegners* and *Giavers*: the *Italians* *Miglio* and *Sorgho*, the *Spaniards* *Milbo* and *Migo*, the *French* *Mill* and *Millet*, the *Germanes* *Hirsz*, the *Dutch* *Hirs*, and wee is *English* *Millet*; and the last *Turkie* or *Indian* *Millet*, and of some *Italian* *Millet*.

The Vertues.

Galen saith it cooleth in the first degree and dryeth in the third almost, and hath withall a little tennitie of parts: the graine saith *Theophrastus* if it be kept from winde and weather will ever last and abide: it is sometimes made into bread but it is very brittle, not having any tenacitie in it whereby it nourisheth little, but dryeth up moyst humors, yet is it much used in *Germany* boyled in milke with some Sugar put unto it: *Matthiolum* saith that at *Verona* the bread thereof is eaten with great delight while it is hot, by reason of the sweetenesse, but being old it is hard and utterly unpleasant: the gruell or pultage saith *Dioscorides* bindeth the belly and provoketh urine: the Apozeme made thereof called *Syrupus Ambrosianus*, or as *Wecker* hath it *Syrupus Ambrosy*, taken warme with a little white Wine procureth sweating mightily being covered in bed, and is effectually to coole hot Fevers and to quench thirst: being put into a bag and fryed hot caseth the griping paines of the Collicke and of the sides if it be applied, the paines also in the joynts and sinewes: in *Italy* and other places they give the graine to their Pullen and Pigeons to fatten them. The *Indian* *Millet* stalkes saith *Matthiolum* are good to helpe those that are troubled with Kernells under the eares or else where, in this manner: Take the pith out of ten of the joynts of the stalkes of this *Millet*, which being burned with a new red sponge, take the powder of them with twelve graines of Pepper, and an ounce of Wheate Palle or Dowe, all which being made up with a new laid Egge into a cake, let it be baked under the embers, this cake being divided into six parts, let the patient take one part of it every other night when the Moone is in the wane as they go to bed, and not drinke after it that night: this must be repeated two or three Moones, and hereby saith he hath knowne many to be cured: the red flowers saith he taken in red wine to the weight of a dram cureth women of the reds, as the white flowers doth the whites: it is also good for all fluxes of the belly.

CHAP. XXIV.

Milium Indicum maximum Maiz distum, sive *Frumentum Indicum*,
vel *Turcicum* aliquotum. Indian or Turkie Wheate.

AS a kinde of Millet although farre greater and differing notably from the former I must joyne this graine although some have made divers sorts thereof, yet I cannot perceive any more then two speciall differences, the one beareth eares at the joynts of the stalkes, the other at the tops following the flowers: the other differences consist not in any other things then the colours, of the blooming first and of the graines afterwards.

1. *Maiz Frumentum Indicum vel Turcicum vulgare.* The usuall Indian or Turkie Wheate.

This Indian Wheate shooteth from the roote which is thicke and bushie, sundry strong and tall stalkes six or eight foote high, as thicke as a mans wrist if it grow in any ranke ground, full of great joynts with a white pith in the middle of them, the leaves are long, twice as large and great as of Millet; at the toppes come forth many feather-like sprigs, bending downeward, like unto the toppe of Millet, which are either white or yellow or blew, as the graines in the eares will prove, which fall away, nothing appearing after them; but while they are in flower at the joynts of the stalkes with the leaves, from within two or three of the lower joynts up towards the toppes, come forth the eares one at a joynt which have many leaves foulded over them smallest at the toppe, with a small long bush of threads or haire hanging downe at the ends, which when they are ripe are to bee cut off: which foulds of leaves being taken away, the head appeareth much like unto a long Cone or Pineapple, set with six or eight or ten rowes of Cornes, orderly and closely set together, each being almost as bigge as a Pease not fully round, but flat on the sides that joyne one unto another, of the same colour on the outside as the bloomings were, hard but brittle and easie to bee broken or ground, with a white meale within them somewhat dry and not clammy in the chewing. *Lob.* expresseth the figure of another sort as he thinketh because as hee saith it grew greater and higher, and the roote grew greater, and with more separate tufts, the roote not differing in any thing else: but I thinke it no specificall difference, not understanding by any that it is taken for another sort, and therefore I have omitted it and speake no more thereof.

Milium Indicum maximum Maiz distum, sive *Frumentum Indicum* vel *Turcicum.* The usuall Indian or Turkie Wheate.



2. *Frumentum Indicum alterum sive minus.* The other lesier Indian Wheate.

This other Indian Wheate is like the former both in stalkes and leaves, but not halfe so high or great, the eares likewise are not halfe so bigge, of as differing colours as it, but they doe not grow at the joynts of the stalkes as the other, but at the toppes following the flowers, which maketh a specificall difference betweene them: the graine it selfe is being made into bread not of that nourishing qualitie that the greater sort, is but weaker by much, nor is it strong to breede so much blood as it.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in the East and West Indies, and from both places have beene brought unto us, and have growne with us, and sometimes borne ripe eares but not alwayes, and will desire a strong rich ground as the Millet doth, sowne early in the Spring and ripe in September: The other is a stranger, and seldome seene with us.

The Names.

It is very probable that this graine is that which *Theophrastus* maketh mention of to grow in *Baſſia*, which he saith was reported to be as bigge as Olive stones, and *Pliny* following him relateth the same thing out of him, but altereth the Olive stones into eares of Wheate, which sheweth how subject it is to error, to goe upon hearsay and bare report, for *Theophrastus* relateth the greatnesse of the graines but by report, which might increase by the way as it did betweene *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* his time, to be as bigge as Wheate eares, *Matthiolus*, *Dodonaeus*, *Legdunensis* and others condemne *Fuchſius* for calling it *Frumentum Turcicum*, according to his Countries dialect are found more just to be blamed themselves, for no doubt but this very Indian Wheate which plentifully is found

found to grow in all the tract of the West Indies, yet not found naturall in any place, but planted every where by the natives, &c is the same with Theophrastus and Pliny their *Frumentum* or *Triticum*, and *Milum Bafricanum* Indicum. They of the West Indies call it *Maiz* generally. The last is onely remembered by Tabernmontanus and Bauhinus after him, which Acoſta ſaith the Spaniards in the Indies or the Indians call *Moroche*: The drinke made of *Maiz* is generally in the Indies called *Chica*, but by some *Acua*.

The Vertues.

Many doe condemne this *Maiz* to be as dry and of as little nourishment as Miller or Panicke, but they doe not as I thinke rightly consider the thing, for although the graine be dry, yet the meale thereof is nothing so dry as of the *Turkie* Millet, but hath in it some clamminesse, which binderh the bread close and giveth good nourishment to the body, for wee finde both the Indians and the Christians of all Nations that feede thereon, are nourished thereby in as good manner no doubt, as if they fed on Wheate in the same manner: the sweetnesse also of the bread sheweth the greater power of nourishment in it, and as some doe thinke breedeth thicke blood and humours, able to suffocate at the least to breede obstructions, and therefore will not unfitly be put into cataplasmes that are made to ripen Impostumes: Acoſta ſaith that by feeding too much thereon it engenders grosse blood, which breedeth itches and scabbies in those that were not used to it. Of it is made drinke also, both in the Indies and our *Engliſh* plantations, that will intoxicate as quickly as our strong Beere if it bee made accordingly: but is found to be very effectuall to hinder the breeding of the Stone, so that none are troubled therewith that doe drinke thereof, the leaves thereof are used also to fatten their Horses and cattle.

CHAP. XXV.

Panicum, Panick.

Here is but one sort of manured Panick growing with us in *Europe* howsoever some have set it forth with a larger and lesser spike as the place produced it where it grew, but of *Indian* sorts there are very many brought us continually from the backe of *Africa* and *Ethiopia*, and from *America* also whereof to make any large mention were to small purpose, and but to fill up roome; I will onely give you the descriptions of a couple, the one more frequent the other more rare as they grew with us, with a briefe remembrance of some others.

1. *Panicum album vulgare*. Ordinary Panick.

This Panicke groweth up with a reasonable strong joynted stalke full of pith, but not downie as Miller is, having somewhat large leaves on them greater by much then of Wheate, and very neare unto those of Miller that they can hardly be distinguished, at the toppe of the stalke commeth forth a whitish long round close spike, round at the end, soft, and as it were hairy, with small short branches all the length of it when it is full ripe and opened,

1. *Panicum album vulgare*,
Ordinary Panick.



Panicum Indicum panicula villosa,
Indian Panick with a hairy spiked head.



full of hairy soft huskes which include a small white seede lesse then Millet but not shining so much, the roote is bushie like unto it but smaller and dying yearly.

2. *Panicum Indicum pannicula villosa.*

Indian Panick with a more hairy spiked head.

This kinde of Panicke being brought to *Brissow* from the *West Indies* as *Lobel* saith in his time of abiding there, and there sown, was like in stalke and leafe to the former but greater, and the spiked head grew to bee a foote long but more hairy, bending at the toppe a little, somewhat like the great *Amaranthus*, or flower Gentle.

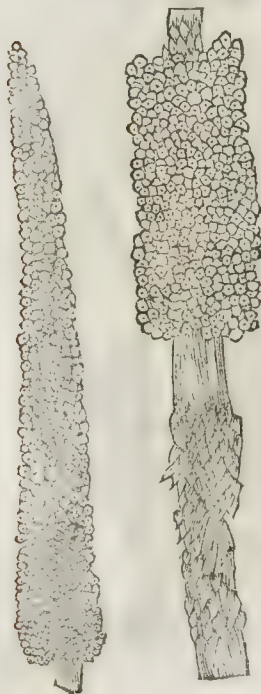
3. *Panicum Indicum ceruleum.*

Blew Indian Panick.

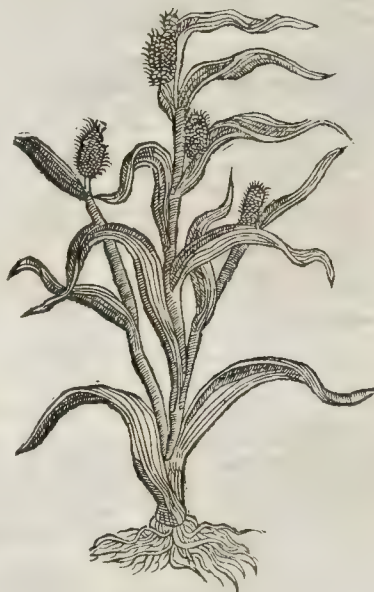
This blew Panick groweth to the height of a man, with strong and great joynted stalkes like unto a Reede, full of spongie white pith, which neare the ground are of a shining purplish blew colour and spreadeth sundry branches with large and long leaves on them compassing the stalke at the bottome, and thicke ribbes in the middle of them: from the joynts towards the toppe as also at the toppes come forth short round Panick-like heads closer then the former, of a blewish a shining purple colour as the stalke below, or rather much more orient and fresh, full of hairy huskes, and small long blewish round feedes in them like unto naked Oates.

There hath beene brought us from sundry parts both of the East and West *Indies* by Mariners and Chirurgions divers other sorts, some with white heads as big as ones fist, thicke and short, with round white feedes, having an hole or dent in every of them. Another whose head was a foote long and with a bowing toppe, as hairy as the second sort. Another that was slender a foote and a halfe long, small at the upper and bigger below like unto that *Panicum Americanum* that *Clusius* hath set forth. Wee have had also another brave spiked head that hath beene bigger then both ones fists, and a good span long, the stalke being as thicke as ones finger, of a fine whitish yellow colour. Many

Panicum Indicum due species
Two sorts of Indian Panick.



3. *Panicum Indicum ceruleum.*
Blew Indian Panick.



Panicum Americani species & Sorghi cujusdam.
A kinde of Indian Panick, and of a strange Millet.



other sorts we have had and seene which not having kept any particular figure or note of them are slipt out of our knowledge and remembrance further to describe them, and therefore let this suffice to have said so much of them: yet having kept the figures of some of them I here exhibite them unto you.

The Place and Time.

The most common is onely sown in Europe wheresoever it groweth, and as it is likely came out of the Easternne countries towards India, from whence have come likewise some of the other, and the rest from the West: they are not to be sown untill April, and unlesse the yeare be hot the third sort seldome commeth to maturity, although the first oftentimes doth, and doe both require strong fat ground.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *συμ* and *Panicum* in Latine, and *milium* according to *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, *μυλιν* as *Diocles* hath it, which as most doe gather is rather deduced from *μύλη* quod *mellem* quidpiam significat them from *μύλη* which is blacke, and it may be thereupon *Pliny* calleth it *Melistrugum*, yet *Theophrastus* speaketh both of *Elymos* and *Meline* as of severall plants. *Pliny* saith *Panicum a paniculis dictum fuit*, and putteth it among the Cornes as *Dioscorides* and *Columella* doe also, but *Galen* as is before sayd among the *Legumina* Pulses for the reasons before shewed. *Bauhinus* maketh two sorts of the first, the one hee calleth *Germanicum panicula minore* because it may be growing in Germany, the head was lesse which *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Cordus* and others see forth, and yet as I said in the beginning they cannot be two different plants: the second is remembered by *Clausius*, *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* and others. The Arabians call it *Dochan*, the Italians *Panico*, the Spaniards *Paniso*, the French *Panis* and *Panic*, the Germans *Pfenick* and *Heydelpfenick*, the Dutch *Penic*, and we *Panick*.

The Vertues.

Panick is as *Millet* cold and dry, and giveth little nourishment, and as *Galen* saith *Milium* is better to all purposes then *Panick*, sweeter also and easier to digest, yet saith he the country people feede thereon being boyled in milke even as they doe Wheate, but saith he, that of Italy exceedeth ours of Asia: *Ioannes Leo* in his History of Africa saith, that in some places thereof they make very fine bread of *Panick*, of what sort he mentioneth not: it stayeth Fluxes as *Milium* doth, it is given to Pullen, Pigeons and other small birds, but hath no further use in Physicke then to dry up moist and fluxible humors.

CHAP. XXVI.

Tragopyrum. Bucke-wheate.



As a Complément to finish this History of Cornes and Graines I must set this in the last place, because although the forme and manner of growing be differing from all the former, yet because the feede serveth to the same use, it is reckoned by the later writers deservedly to bee joyned unto them. It riseth up with divers round hollow, brittle, reddish stalkes a yard and more high, set with divers leaves each by it selfe on a stalke, which is broad and round, and byforked at the bottom, small and pointed at the end, somewhat resembling an Ivie leafe but softer in handling; at the toppe of the stalkes come forth divers clusters of small white flowers which turne into small triangular blackish feede, somewhat like unto a Beech nut but much lesse, with a white pulpe within: the roote is small and thready.

The Place and Time.

It is thought to have beene first brought out of Africa into Italy, but it is now generally sown in most of these Northerne countries, where for the use and profit is made of it many fields are sown therewith, and that usually not untill April, and is ripe in August, and will not refuse to grow in an hungry ground, but is held generally to bee as good as a dunging to the ground whereon it is sown, the straw thereof also being turned in thereto.

The Names.

It is generally taken to be the *Eρύσμου*, *Erysimum* of *Theophrastus*, which *Gaza* translateth *Trionum*, as also to bee the *Iris* of *Pliny* some to put a difference betweene this *Erysimum* and the other, call this *Erysimum cereale*: it is called by *Matthiolus*, and *Lugdunensis* *Frumentum Sarsenicum*. *Dodonaeus* *Tragopyrum* and *Tragopyrum*, *Tragotriticum* and *Fagotriticum* as the Dutch names doe import *Buckweyde* and *Buckenweyde*, *Tragus* calleth it *Ocy-*

Tragopyrum. Buck-wheate.



mum veterum, and *Clausius* and *Tabernmontanus* *Ocymum cereale*, but *Dodonæus*, and *Lugdunensis* doe mainly contradict that opinion, labouring to prove that the *Ocymum* of *Varro*, *Columella*, and the other Latines is no particular herbe, but rather the name of Greene fodder. But before it grew ripe, to feede catell and to purge them, or else severall sorts of Pulse and Oates, mingled together and sowed to feede them, but *Tragus* proveth it substantially from *Varro*, that *Ocymum* was sowed to fatten and purge cattle, and that to be taken while it was in flower, whereby it is evident that it could not be a medley of corne and pulse sowed together for the purpose, which never are in flower altogether at a time, but some particular herbe, and this herbe sooner then any other, which the soone springing of it from the seede, which is within three or foure dayes after the sowing, doth argue the name *Ocymum* to be proper thereunto from *αἶνος*, the Greeke word signifying *cito* quickly, from whence *Ocymum* is derived, and the quality answerable also.

The Vertues.

Buckwheate is a graine that as *Dodonæus* saith nourisheth lesse, then either Wheate, Rye, or Barly, but more then Miller or Panicke, and the bread or cakes made of the meale of the seede doth easily digest, yet some say contrary) and quickly passe out of the stomacke, and giveth small nourishment, though not bad, and is withall a little flatulent or windy, yet Country people in divers places of *Germany* and *Italy*. doe feede hereon almost as their onely bread graine, and are strong and able persons following strong labour, for the bread or cakes are pleasant, and doe somewhat presse or lye heavy on the stomacke, as Miller and some other the like will. And both is, and was used generally to fatten cattle and poultry, of all sorts exceedingly, and quickly, yea it is an observation among a great many in our owne land, that what cattle or pullaine soever is fatted there with, if it be not killed within a short time after they are thus fatted, they will dye of themselves, being suffocated with their owne fat: it provoketh vrine, encreaseth milke, looseth the belly, and being taken in wine, is good for melancholly persons: the juyce dropped into the eyes, cleareth the sight.





GRAMINA, IVNCI, ET ARVNDINES.

GRASSES, RVSHE S, AND R E E D E S.

CLASSIS DECIMATER TIA. THE THIRTEENTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

Gramina Triticea. Corne-grasses.



THE next Tribe to be entreated of, is of the severall sorts of Grasses, which are almost infinite, but because some are growing on the Vpland grounds, others in the low and moorish, some in the waters, and others by the sea side, I must divide them; and for a more methodicall and orderly proceeding in them, I thinke it fittest to ranke them under severall heads, that so they may be better expressed and apprehended. I will first therefore set downe those grasses that are neere in likenesse unto the Cornes in their spiked heads, and after of those that are like the other sorts of graine, and then of the rest in their order: but because these Grasses are of small use, although of much varietie and curiositie, I shall endeavour to be the briefer in them: and first of those Grasses that resemble Wheate and Rye.

1. *Gramen latifolium spica triticea compakta.* Close eared white Wheate Grasse.

The stalke hereof is about halfe a yard high, set with two or three joynts, and faire Wheate like leaves at them a foote long, bearing at the toppes a longer spike than Wheate, and broader, made of severall parts like the huskes of corne, but more separated in sunder, shewing it to be a Grasse and no Corne indeede, yet closer than the next, and without any shew of bearded or awnes thereon.

2. *Gramen latifolium spica triticea divisa.* Thinne eared red Wheate Grasse.

This differeth little from the former, but in the spike which hath the small parts thereof more separated and set on both sides the stalke, and armed every one with a small short beard or awne.

3. *Gramen angustifolium spica triticea compakta.* Closed eared red Wheat-grasse.

The stalke hereof is smooth and round, two foote high, set with long narrower white leaves: rough and pointed, the spike is about a spanne long, somewhat like unto red Wheate, closely set, but each of the huskes hath a sharpe rough awne thereat.

4. *Gramen angustifolium spica tritici mutice simili.* Rush-leaved white Wheate-Grasse.

The leaves hereof are long and round like Rushes, and pointed at the ends, set on the round stalkes, a foote and a halfe high, whose spiked toppes is long and slender, without any awnes at the toppes of the huskes, and somewhat like unto white Wheate, that is without bearded, the roote is white, knottie and creeping.

5. *Gramen spica Brize majus.* The greater Spelt-wheate grasse.

This hath rootes and stalkes like unto corne of a mans height, with narrow leaves, the toppes of the stalkes have fundry long spikes, about a hand breadth long, set on both sides of them one above another, each whereof is very like a small eare of Wheate, armed with small awnes, but very short.

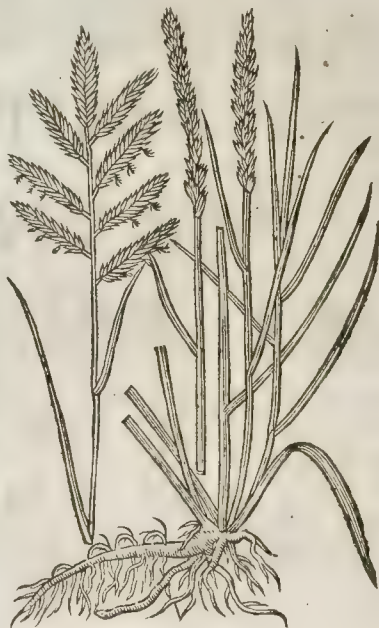
6. *Gramen spica Brize minus.* The lesser Spelt Wheate-Grasse.

This other groweth not above an hand breadth high, with small short, soft, and hoary leaves, the toppes hath sometimes but one, otherwhiles, two or three spikes, of an inch long and bearded.

7. *Gramen*

1. 3. *Gramen latifolium, & angustifolium*
spica triticea compadla.
 Close eared white and red Wheate.

4. 5. *Gramen angustifolium spica triticea mutice*
fina & spica Bryze majoris.
 Rush l. afd white Wheate Grasse; and the greater Spelt wheate Grasse.



7. *Gramen Secalinum maximum.*
 Rye-Grasse, two great sorts.

The stalke hereof riseth sometimes to be two or three foote high, having but few and short leaves thereon; the spike is of two, three or foure inches long, bearded, and very like unto an eare of Rye, but with running rootes and joyned. Of this kinde there is a lesser sort also not differing from them before but in the smallnesse, and that the roote is theaddy.

The Place and Time.

Most of these grasses have beene found in our owne land, in pastures and corne grounds in Kent, not farre from the Thames, and flourish when others doe.

The Names.

Each of these hath the name in the title that Bauhinus in his *Prodromus* doth call them by, or with very little varietie which is according to Lobels intention.

The Vertues.

We know of no use that these are put to in Physicke, and therefore we can say no more of them.

7. *Gramen Secalinum maximum majus & minus.*
 Rye-Grasse of three sorts:



CHAP. II.

- Lolium & Gramen loliaceum.*
 Darnell, and Darnell-Grasse.

BEcause the spiked head of Darnell doth somewhat resemble the spikes of some of the former, I thought it meete to joyne it, and the former.

1. *Lolium album.*
 White Darnell.

The Darnell it selfe hath all the Winter long, sundry long fat and rough, leaves (which when the stalke riseth, which

is slender and joynted, are narrower but rough still on the toppe, groweth a long spike composed of many heads set one above another, containing two or three huskes, with sharpe, but short bearded or awnes at the ends, the seede is easily shaken out of the eare, the huske it selfe being somewhat tough.

2. *Lolium rubrum* five *Phoenix*. Red Darnell.

The leaves hereof are shorter and narrower than of Barly, the stalkes are reddish, sometimes halfe a foote high, with reddish joynts also, the spike is very like the former, but smaller and shorter, and sometimes reddish also, especially in the drier grounds.

3. *Lolium alcerum avenacea gluma*. Another Darnell with Oaten toppes.

This differeth little from the first in rootes, leaves, or stalkes, but somewhat higher, onely the toppes hereof differ in that the severall heades are more like to winged Oaten heades, with sharpe pointes set on slender foote stalkes.

4. *Phoenix simplicis & rarissima gluma*. The smallest single Darnell-Grasse.

This is very like the red Darnell, but that it hath very few slenderer and shorter stalkes than it, and the leaves also narrower, the spiked head hath a few single huskes, set very sparsely thereon.

5. *Phoenix altera brevioribus densioribusque spicis*. The greater single Darnell-Grasse.

The leaves and rootes hereof are like the red Darnell, the stalkes grow two cubits high, joynted and straked, the spike is thinly set with chaffie heades, but they are bigger, rounder, and thicker.

6. *Phoenix acrota aculeata*. Small prickly Darnell-Grasse.

The stalkes hereof are five or sixe inches high, being rough, hard, full of joynts, pointed or prickly at the ends, and with a few short leaves on them, and with all, have small short, rough, and chaffie like tongues, sharpe at the ends, set at the joynts: the rootes are small white threads or fibres.

7. *Phoenix multiplici spicata panicula*. Branched Darnell-Grasse.

This hath slender joynted stalkes, a cubite or more high, and narrow leaves, the spiked head is as it were branched into others, and herein consisteth the chiefest difference.

8. *Phoenix multiplici spicata nante*. Double Darnell-Grasse with a bowing toppe.

This differeth little or nothing from the last, but in the spiked heades, which are thicker set together, and the toppes of them bow downe or turne a little round.

9. *Phoenix palustris & longius spicata*. Branched Marsh Darnell-Grasse.

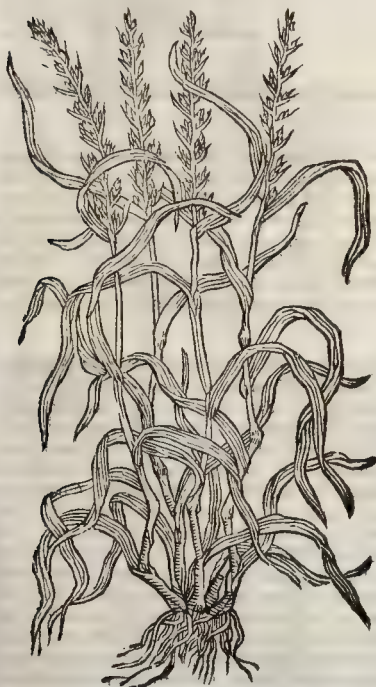
This Darnell-Grasse from a creeping white joynted roote, with many fibres thereat, shooteth forth two or three joynted stalkes, two foote high at the least, the spiked head is a foote long, branched as the seventh is, each branch of a finger's length with winged huskes like unto Oates.

The Place and Time.

All these grow, either in the fieldes of corne, or in the borders and path-ways of other fieldes that are fallow,

1. *Lolium album*.
VV White Darnell.

2. *Phoenix five Lolium rubrum*.
Red Darnell.



3. 5. *Lolium alterum* au *nacea gluma*,
& *altera brevioribus folijs*.
Darnell with Oaten toppes, and the greater
single Darnell-Grasse.

6. *Phœnix acerofa aculeata*.
Small prickly Darnell-Grasse.

7, 8, 9. *Phœnix multiplici plicata panicula*,
& *longius plicata*.
The two sorts of branched Darnell-Grasse,
and the double kinde with a double toppes.



and the last sometimes in marsh and wet groundes, as well as in the edges of plowed groundes. Virgil calleth it
in, ix. *Lolium*, because of the harme it did the fieldes.

The Names.

Darnell is called *alea* in Greeke by most Greeke Authors, yet *διὰς* by some, and *Lolium* in Latine, yet Pliny calleth it *Elymus* as well as *Lolium*; and of some *Triticum temulentum*, and by *Lonicerus* *Triticum fatuum*, it is called also *Zizania* from the Arabians that so call it; the Italians call it *Gioglio* and *Loglio*; the Spaniards *Taio*, and *Zizania*, the French *Irraye*, the Germans *Ruemyssen*; the Dutch *Lulch*, and we in English Rye and Darnell: the second is called *edivē* *Phœnix* by *Dioscorides*, and so divers authors doe call it in Latine, *seminis colore phœniceo*, others call it *Lolium rubrum* to distinguish it from the former called *Lolium album*. *Dodoneus* from Pliny calleth it *Hordeum murinum*, and thereupon the Germans call it *Muiss Korn*, *Baubinns* calleth it *Gramen Loliaceum*. All the rest are entituled according to *Lobel* his intended illustrations, and are some of them mentioned by *Baubinns* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*.

The Vertues.

Common Darnell, as *Galen* saith, is held to be hot in the beginning of the third degree, and drie in the end of the second: it thereby attenuateth, resolvet, and cleanseth, it troubleth the braine and senses, procuring troublesome dreames; if the feedes happen into bread, and if the feede happen into drinke, it will cause a kinde of giddy and kenneffe: the meale of Darnell is very good to stay gangrenes, and other such like fretting and eating cankers and, unid lores: it also clenseth the skinne of all lepryes, morphewes, ringwormes, and the like, if it be used with salt and raddish rootes: and being used with quicke brimstone and vinegar it dissolveth knots and kernels, and breaketh those that are hard to be dissolved, being boiled in wine with Pigeons dung and Linseed: and is profitable for the Sciatica, if it be bathed in the decoction thereof made with water and hony: it is likewise thought to help conception, if a woman be perturbed with it, and the meale of Barly, Myrrhe, and Francumience; yet *Cornarism* thinketh Darnell is unprofitable to be used in suffumigations, and therefore addeth the Myrrhe, and Francumience to the decoction for the Sciatica: Darnell meale applied in a pulvis draweth forth splinters and broken bones in the flesh: if the feede be cast into the fire it will cause such a manner of smoake, that it will make all that are in the roome to fall a coughing, and willingly to depart to be eased of the smoake: the red Darnell boiled in red wine staeth the laske, and all other fluxes, and womens bloody issues, and restraineth the same when it passeth too suddenly from one. Some doe hold that if it be bound unto a woman being put in a crumpled earthen or scarlet cloath, it will stay the abundance of the courses. *Ovid* sheweth by this verse, *Et careant oculi, si tamen his agri* that it was accounted to be hurtfull to the sight, and therefore *Plantius* objected to one that was ill sighted, that he fed on Darnell.

CHAP. III.

Hordeum spurius. Way-Barly.

Though heretofore there was but one kind of this wilde or Way-Barly knowne yet by the diligent search of others, there are some others found, which shall be shewed together.

1. *Hordeum spurius vulgare*. Common Way-Barly.

This hath divers Grasse-like leaves, but somewhat hard, and among them sundry benty stalkes, a foote high, bearing small whitish yellow eares, with long and somewhat rough bearded, whose seede within the huskes is lancke and small, the roote is thready and peritheth not.

2. *Hordeum spontaneum elatius sive majus*.

Great Way-Barly.

This other doth in all things resemble the former, but that it is greater and taller, and commeth so neare unto the former middle Rye-Grasse, that many have taken it to be the same, as the former may well be so called also.

3. *Hordeum spontaneum pusillum*. Dwarfie wild Barly.

This dwarfie kinde groweth scarce halfe a foote high, with smaller grayish leaves than the common sort, and the spike or eare so nearely resembling common Barly, both in the double rowes and bearded, that one would surely say it was sowne Barly, but that onely the smallnesse of all the parts contradicted it.

The Place and Time.

The two first sorts are found in sundry places with us, yet the first more usually than the other, but found by those that are expert upon mudde walles, and at the foote of other walles, and the wayes sides in the fieldes every where: the last was onely found by Boel in Spaine, and communicated to us.

The Names.

It is generally taken to be *Holcus* Pliny by the best Herbalists now adayes since *Angularia* first so called it; and that you may understand how Pliny describeth his *Holcus*, I will here set it downe as it is lib. 27. cap. 10. *Holcus in saxis nascitur siccis, aristas habet in cacumine tenues, culmo quale Hordeum resiliibile; haec circa capus adaligata, vel circa lacertum educit e corpore aristas, hanc quidam ob id Resfidam (others have it Aristidam) vocant: others call it Hordeum spurius or spontaneum; and some others Hordeum murinum: Thalus calleth it Graminis Loliacei 3. genus; it is called by the Dutch Hase coren, and by us Wall-Barly, Way-Barly, or Way-Bent or Bennet.*

The Vertues.

It hath power, as Pliny saith to draw thornes, &c. out of the flesh: some say that it causeth haire to grow; but Lobel saith that the lye thereof maketh haire yellow.

Hordeum spurius sive spontaneum.
Way-Barly.



CHAP. IV.

Avena sterilis & *Eglops*. Wilde Oates and Haver-Grasse.

Here are divers Grasses that are like unto Oates, some more or lesse, whereof these that are neerest thereto shall be shewed here in this Chapter, and the rest in the two next that follow.

1. *Bromus herba seu Avena sterilis*. Common wilde bearded Oates.

The ordinary wilde Oate groweth both in leaves and stalke somewhat like unto the mannured Oates, but that it seldome riseth so high, being slenderer, smaller, and softer, the tufted heade is spread in the like manner, having such like winged huskes, with longer awnes at the ends of them, but gentle, and not prickly, standing by tender small foote stalkes, the feede is small and lancke, as though it had no substance in it: the roote is thready.

2. *Avena sterilis minor*. Small wilde Oates.

This wilde Oate is very like the former, but lesfer in stalke and leafe; the sparfed toppe consisteth of many slender long chaffie eares, bearded onely at the ends, and hanging downe their heads with small seede on them like the former. Of this kinde there is another that beareth not his Oaten toppe untill the other be past.

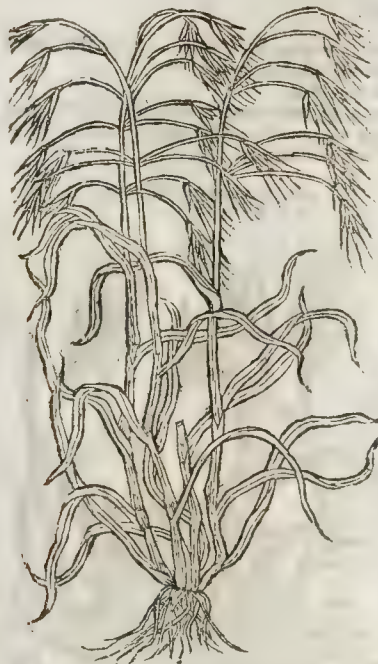
3. *Eglops Narbonensis*. French Haver-Grasse.

Scrotin.

This Haver-Grasse hath divers Grasse-like leaves of a pale greene colour: the stalke is joynted in three or foure places with leaves at them, and at the toppes two or three heads, set one above another, which are round and somewhat long, hard and striped with divers beards at the ends of them, wherein when they are ripe and looke whitish lie two or three small graines or seede; the roote is composed of a small head, with many long fibres growing from it.

4. *Eglops*

1. *Bromus horridus* fœc *Avena serotina*.
Common wilde bearded Oats.



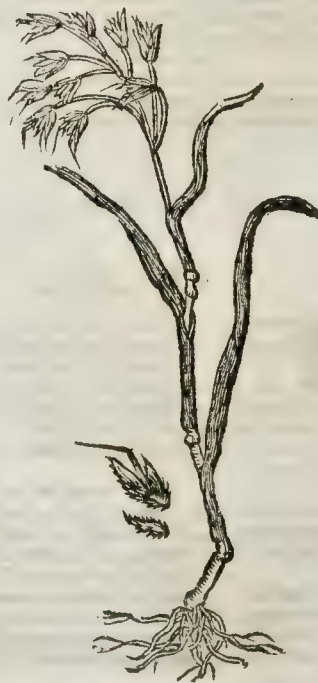
2. *Avena serotina* minor.
The small wilde Oats.



3. *Festuca fœc* *Eglopi Napolitensis*.
Fiened Haver-grass.



4. *Eglopi Bromoides Belgarum*.
Dutch Haver-grass.



4. *Egilops Bromoides Belgarum*. Dutch Haver-Grasse.

This other Haver-Grasse is very like the last, both in stalk and leafe, the toppe onely is in part like unto the naked Oate, and in part to the last Haver-Grasse, having some bearded set at every huske, within which lye long rough browne feede: the roote also is somewhat like the last, but the head from whence the fibres proceed, is not so conspicuous.

The Place and Time.

Both the former and the latter, are found in many places with Vs, among Rye and Barley, but the second most plentifully by hedge sides, the third is frequent in *Provence*, and *Narbone* in *France*, among their corne, and are all ripe in *July* and *August*.

The Names.

The first is called in Greeke *ἑπιμαχία*, that is *Avena herba*, to distinguish it from the graine, or Corne: it is called also by *Dodonæus* *Bromos herba*, and by *Lobel* *Bromos sterilis longissimus arisii*, *Festucago* by *Gaza*, and *Festuca*, and *Avena fatua*, and *Græca* by others, by *Matthiolus* *Egilops*, and by *Tragus*, *Lolium primum genus*, according to his description. The second is called by *Lobel*, *Bromos sterilis altera*, and *Festuca altera* by *Dodonæus*, *Tahermontanus* calleth it both *Bromos herba*, and *Synponium*. The third *Lobel* calleth *Festuca five Egilops Narbonensis*, and thinketh it to be the true *Egilops* of *Dioscorides*, and conducing to that ulcer in the eyes, as hee ordaineth it: and by *Matthiolus* and others, *Egilops* likewise, but by *Casalpini*, *Fruentum sylvestre in Sicilia*. The last is called by *Lobel*, *Egilops Bromoides Belgarum*, although hee found it as plentiful in *England*, as the Low Countries; it is *Dodonæus* his *Festuca prior*, and *Thalys* his *Avena sylvestris five nigra*. The first is called by the *Italians* *Vena vana*, *Vene cassi*, and *Orzo Salvatico*, by the *French* *Averon*, by the *Dutch* *Tdel haver*, and by Vs, *Wilde Oates*, & powre, or rather *Poore Oates*. The second is called both by the *Dutch* and us, *Dravick*, and *Dravick Oates*.

The Vertues.

Lobel saith that he hath often tried the *Egilops* to be effectual, to helpe that *Uistula* or hollow *Vlcer* that happeneth in the corners of the eyes, so called, for it hath a drying quality without sharpnesse, hee also saith that the feede thereof put into drinke procureth a kinde of drunkenesse: and that the burnt ashes of the stalkes are good against the flegmaticke swellings of the Goutte, to bathe it with the lye made thereof, it also dissolveth hard tumours and kernels in the flesh, and asswageth the swellings in the joynts. *Dodonæus* teacheth to make a medicine for the foule *Vlcers* in the nose, by boyling the whole herbe with the roote of the first wilde Oates in water, untill a third part be consumed, which being strained, is to be boyled againe, with as much hony unto the thicknesse of a Sirupe, some as he saith put some *Aloes* in powder to it, and wetting tents there in to be put up into the nostrils: the same herbe also he saith, being boyled in Wine with some dryed *Roses*, helpeth a stinking breath: the rest are not knowne to be used to any Physicall use.

CHAP. V.

Gramina Avenacea arborum. The field Oatē Grasses.



Here are some other sorts of Grasses resembling wilde Oates, and called Oatē Grasses, whereof some grow in the Fieldes, others on the mountaines, of those that are found in Corne grounds, and other fields, we will speake of in this Chapter, and of the other in the next.

1. *Gramen Bromoides maximum hirtum*. Great hairy Oate Grasse.

This great Oate Grasse is all hairy, the stalkes and leaves are greater then of Oates, foure or five cubits high, whose panicle at the toppe spreadeth into many chaffy bearded eares hanging downe their heads, the roote is bushy, this groweth in the pastures about *London*, as also in *Essex*.

2. *Gramen Bromoides segetum latiore panicula*. Great Corne Oate Grasse.

This Corne-Grasse hath Oate-like stalkes, three or foure cubits high, the leaves are shorter and narrower, the toppe is spread much, divers stalkes with chaffy bearded eares in branches, comming forth at a joynt, broadest below, and spiring small upwards.

3. *Gramen Avenaceum incanum*. Great hoary Oate Grasse.

This hath short narrow leaves, somewhat hairy and a little hoary withall, the stalk hath few joynts, the panicle is spread like the last but lesser, and is somewhat hoary: This is sometimes found lesser, and are both found in *Minna*, the borders of *Cornefields*, both in *Kent* and *Essex*.

4. *Gramen Avenaceum pratense*. Meadow Oaten Grasse.

The leaves hereof are many, growing next the roote, long and narrow, the stalk is lesser and lower with such a pannicle at the toppe, but lesser spread and not hoary: this is in many *Meadowes*.

5. *Gramen Avenaceum squamosa gluma*. Scaly eared Oaten Grasse.

This hath narrow leaves, a little hairy, a spanne long, the slender stalk hath such alike panicle as the last, but that the scaly eares stand single, every one upon his owne small thredlike footstalk.

6. *Gramen Avenaceum pinnata longiuscula spica*. Winged Oaten Grasse.

The stalk hereof is slender, sometimes higher, and sometime lower, the leaves are narrower than the last, the pannicle is somewhat long but small, and not much spreade, each part being as it were winged or divided into sundry peeces, upon one ribbe or footstalk.

7. *Gramen Avenaceum filicea panicula Xerampelina*. Red Fernlike Grasse.

This beareth red shining stalkes a foote high, the leaves are soft and narrow, the pannicle at the toppe, is three or foure inches long, of a whitish greene colour, divided into many winged branches many parts being set on both sides of the branch, and each part divided like a *Ferne* leafe.

8. *Gramen Avenaceum murorum erectum*. Vpright Wall Oatē Grasse.

This Grasse groweth upright, a spanne and sometimes a foote high, the leaves are almost as small as any Grasse the spiked head is an handbreadth long, sparsed or divided, each small eare being bearded, the roote is thready: this is often found upon old mud *Walles* that close in *Fieldes*.

FFFF

9. Gra

1, 2. *Gramen Bromoides spicatum hirsutum* &
altcrum latiore panicula.
 The great hairy, and great Coine Oate-Grasse,



9. *Gramen Avenaceum supinum arvense.*
 Low Meadow Oaten Grasse

The leaves hereof are as small as the last, an inch, or an inch and a halfe long, the stalkes are slender and weak, leaning downwards with a few bearded huskes spike fashion at the toppe.

10. *Gramen Avenaceum supinum flosculis Secalinis.*
 Long winged Oate Grasse flowering like Rye.

This Grasse spreadeth many stalkes not being able to rise up, of a cubit long, full of joynts, and small short leaves on them, of a whitish Greene colour, the toppes are furnished with foure or five Oatlike heads, but more winged and with short aunes, somewhat hard and flowering like Rye.

11. *Gramen Avenaceum exile mollicellis folijs.*
 Small soft leaved Oaten Grasse.

This small Grasse is very like the *Gramen exile durius*, that it may easily be mistaken, and differing from it onely in the leaves, that are longer and soft, as the whole plant else is not halfe a foote high, and in the spiked toppe, whose parts are winged.

12. *Gramen Avenaceum altero alteri innatum.*
 Small Oaten Grasse one head set on another.

This fine small Grasse resembleth well the *Gramen Britannicum maritimum*, having divers haire like leaves and hard, with such like (upon) long stalkes, some whereof beare their small sharpe huskes at their toppes onely as others doe, and others out of a tuft or leaves in the middle of the stalke, sendeth forth an other short stalke with such like sharpe huskes on them as the other

The Place and Time.

All these sorts grow in the fieldes of this Land, some in one place, and some in another, as they have bene observed either of plowed or fallow grounds, and flower in the Summer season.

455. 6. 7. *Gramen Avenaceum pratense* & *Avenaceum squamosa gluma: Pinnata longiuscula spica* & *Filicea panicula*, &c.
 Meadows, scaly eared and winged Oaten-Grasse, and the red Ferne-like Grasse.



12. 11. *Gramen Avenaceum altero alteri innatum*
 & *exile mollicellis folijs.*
 Small Oaten Grasse, one head set on another, and small soft Oaten-Grasse.



The Names.

Grasse is called in Greeke *ἀγροσμάχα τὴν ἀγρὸν*, quod in agris proveniat, and *πῶς*, idest, herba by Theophrastus, which is common to all herbes: in Latine *Gramen a gradiendo*. The severall names of all these Grasses, are expressed in their Titles, as much as is convenient for them, being all of late observation, not specified that I know, by any before.

The Vertues.

There is no especiall property knowne to be in any of them but are as yet onely knowne by their face and name.

CHAP. VI.

Gramina Avenacea nemorum & montana. Wood and mountaine Oaten Grasses.



THE rest of these Grasses, that doe resemble Oates shall be expressed here, whether they be found in Woods or on hills and mountaines, &c.

1. *Gramen montanum Avenaceum Clusij.* Mountaine Oate Grasse with hoary huskes.

This hath slender joynted stalkes a cubit high, with very narrow and long leaves, and at the toppe a long spiked head, bowing the head clove with woolly short huskes, containing feede like unto those of naked Oates, the roote is made of divers long fibres.

2. *Gramen montanum avenaceum alterum.* Mountaine Oate Grasse, without hoary huskes.

This other differeth not in any thing from the former, but in the spiked head, whose huskes are not hoary as the other are.

3. *Gramen Avenaceum rariore gluma spicatum.* Oate Grasse of Denmarke.

This grasse hath slender weake cleare stalkes, a foote high, with long leaves on them, and at their toppe a weake bending spiked head, thinnely or sparsedly set with small huskes, containing Oatlike feede, the roote is stringie, and hairy, running under ground. The like hereunto, but with rush-like leaves, and woolly heads, *Bambusa alterum*, callech *Gramen avenaceum lanuginosum glumis varioribus*.

4. *Gramen avenaceum Xerampelium Danicum.* Red Oate Grasse of Denmarke.

This is somewhat like the last, but with much lower stalkes, cleare and reddish, the huskes at the tops of them are more upright and longer, having the like Oatfeede in them. A lesser sort hereof was found about *Greenwich*, in a hungry soile.

3. *Gramen montanum Avenaceum, & Avenaceum rariore gluma spicatum.* Mountaine Oate Grasse, and Oate Grasse of Denmarke.

5. *Gramen Avenaceum Xerampelium Danicum & Avenaceum locustis rubris.* Red Oate Grasse of Denmarke, and Oate Grasse with red huskes.

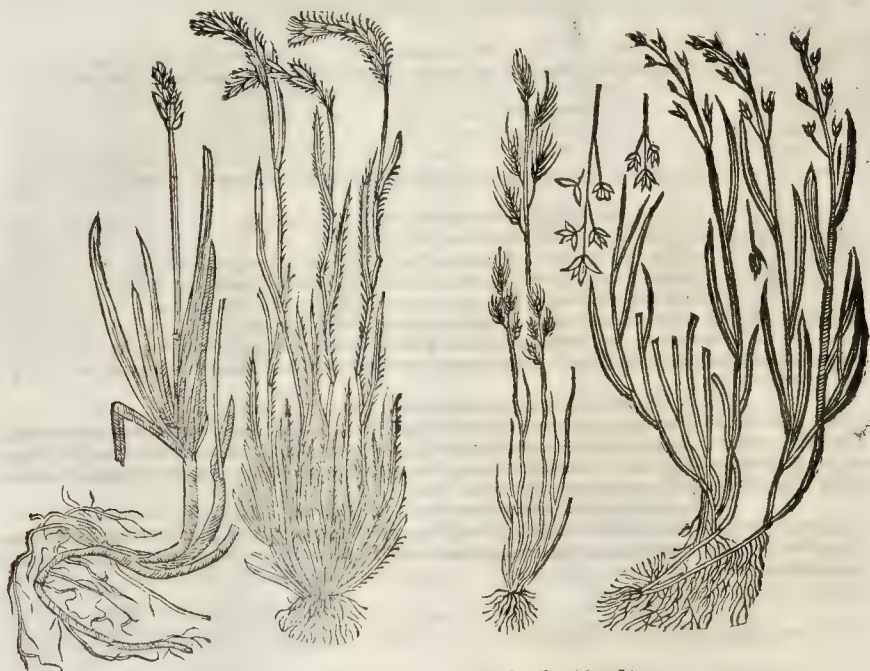


Effiff 2

S. Gra-

6. 7. *Gramen glumis varijs*, & *Bromoides frve*
Avenaceum nutante coma spicata.
 Partly coloured Oate Grasse. And with few seedes.

10. 8. *Gramen Avenaceum villosa gluma*, &
Avenaceum sylvarum.
 Hairy wood Oaten Grasse, and the other
 Wood Oaten Grasse.



5. *Gramen avenaceum locustis rubris*. Oate Grasse with red huskes.

The roote hereof is long and white, like unto Quiche Grasse creeping in the ground, having next the ground narrow short leaves, where the stalke is reddish, but longer up higher, the huskes that are set sparsely at the tops, all on one side for the most part, are of a darke reddish purple colour, and white within, with small seedes in them.

6. *Gramen glumis varijs*. Particoloured Oate Grasse.

The leavēs hereof are greene, long, and narrow, from among which rise two or three, smooth and brittle naked stalkes, a foote high, bearing a short spike of small huskes of divers colours, the roote is thicke, covered with a rough white barke.

7. *Gramen Bromoides frve Avenaceum panicgranum nutante coma spicata*. Oate Grasse with few seedes.

This is somewhat hairy all over, the leaves are of a sad greene colour, set on stalkes two or three cubits high, and at the toppes a spiked bending head, having seven or eight small long huskes, with few seedes in them, this groweth neere woods sides in many places.

8. *Gramen Avenaceum sylvarum*. Wood Oaten Grasse.

The weake stalkes hereof are halfe a yard high, with soft long narrow leaves on them, and at the tops of them a few short huskes, and open like unto some of the Oate Grasses before: the roote runneth creeping in the ground.

9. *Gramen Avenaceum exile*. Small Wood Oaten Grasse.

This is slenderer and smaller in all the parts thereof, but standing a little more upright, the roote hereof is fibrous, and therein differeth most from the other.

10. *Gramen Avenaceum villosa gluma*. Hairy Wood Oaten Grasse.

The stalkes hereof are two cubits high, with small narrow leaves, foure or five inches long, the spiked head hath somewhat long and hairy huskes, distinctly set one above another, this is often found lesse by the halfe, the rootes are threddy and yellowish.

The Place and Time.

These doe all grow in Woods, and by Wood sides, on hills and the like places, where they flowrish all the Summer time.

The Names.

The first is remembered by *Clusius*, the fifth, and sixth by *Bauhinus*, the rest have not bene specified by any other before.

The Vertues.

None of these are used in Physicke to any purpose that I know.

CHAP. VII.

Gramen Miliaceum. Millet Grasse.

Here are divers Grasses, whose Featherlike toppes, doe in some sort resemble the bushy toppē of Millet, whereof I meane to entreate in this Chapter, and unto them adde one or two other, which are called *Sorghinum*, because they are more like unto *Turkie* or *Indian* Millet then the former.

1. *Gramen Miliaceum vulgare.* Common Millet Grasse.

The common Millet Grasse, riseth up with a joynted slender stalke, with two or three somewhat large leaves thereon, and at the toppē, a bushy spreading tuft of many long Featherlike sprigges, consisting of many small chaffie huskes, within which lye small feede, which the small birds greedily devour: the roote is bushy and fibrous.

2. *Gramen Miliaceum alternum.* Another Millet Grasse.

This other Millet Grasse, hath a small weake stalke, a cubit high, with a few narrow leaves, foure or five inches long growing at the bottome, and two or three thereon at the joynts, the featherlike tuft at the toppē is spread like the former, but the chaffie huskes are much smaller and finer: the roote is fibrous and reddish.

3. *Gramen Arundinaceum panicula miliacea.* A third sort of Millet Grasse.

This third sort hath sundry reede like leaves, growing from a white fibrous roote, yet shorter then the last, among which riseth up a stalke or two, about a cubit high, with two joynts thereon towards the toppes, and narrower and longer leaves standing at them, at the toppes whereof standeth such a featherlike toppē as the first, of about three inches long.

4. *Gramen Sorghinum.* Indian Millet Grasse, or Pipe Grasse.

The Indian Millet Grasse, which the *Flemmings* call Pipe Grasse, and *Lobel* thereupon *Gramen Sonorum Flavourum*, because the boyes there make them pipes of the hollow reedlike stalkes, growing halfe a yard high or better, with faire long Lilly-like leaves thereon, and a spread spiked toppē of many parts above, somewhat like unto the Indian Millet, and larger feedes therein then in Millet, the roote is fibrous.

5. *Gramen Sorghinum alternum.* Another Indian Millet Grasse.

This other sort hath hollow stalkes like the last, but they are weake, bending downe to the ground, and shooting out fibres therein, whereby it rooteth a fresh, having narrow long leaves on them, the stalke seeming, as if were to runne through them, like to a pipe, and at the toppē such a like spread spiked head as the former, whose huske in the severall parts are smaller.

The Place and Time.

They doe all grow in Fieldes, and by the hedge sides, as well in our Land, as in any others, although observed

1. *Gramen Miliaceum vulgare.*
Common Millet Grasse.4. *Gramen Sorghinum.*
Indian or Turkie Millet Grasse.

but by few, that are curious in these minutes, and flourisheth at the same time with the rest.

The Names.

The first is called *Gramen Miliaceum*, by Lobel and others, and is the fourth kinde of Grasse by Dodonæus, the two next are mentioned by Bauhinus onely, in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*: The fourth is called *Gramen Sorghi* effigie by Lobel, and *Gramen sonorum Flandrorum*, as is before said, and is the fifth Grasse by Dodonæus, and *Gramen Sorghinum* by Tabernmontanus and Gerard, who calleth it in English Darnell Grasse, but I follow the Latine or Dutch name. The last is of Bauhinus his relation likewise.

The Vertues.

All these Grasses are neglected, as not usefull in Physicks, and therefore left to the small Birdes to feede upon, as they doe upon many other sorts.

CHAP. VIII.

Gramen Panicum. Panicke Grasse.



Here be sundry sorts of Grasses that resemble the head of Panicke, some newly, and others longer knowne, some large, some small, all which cannot be comprehended in one Chapter, I must therefore shew you some here, and the rest after them.

1. *Panicum sylvestre herbariorum. Wild Panicke of France.*

This Wild Panicke hath some neere resemblance unto Millet, in the spreading of the tufted head, being composed of sundry parts, each neere resembling a Panicke head, and yet called *Milium sylvestre* by some, the joynted stalke with leaves thereon are very like unto Panicke, yet much lesse in all, and therefore is by many likewise referred to Panicke, the roote is fibrous also like unto Panicke.

2. *Panicum sylvestre simplicis spica. Panicke corne Grasse with single eares.*

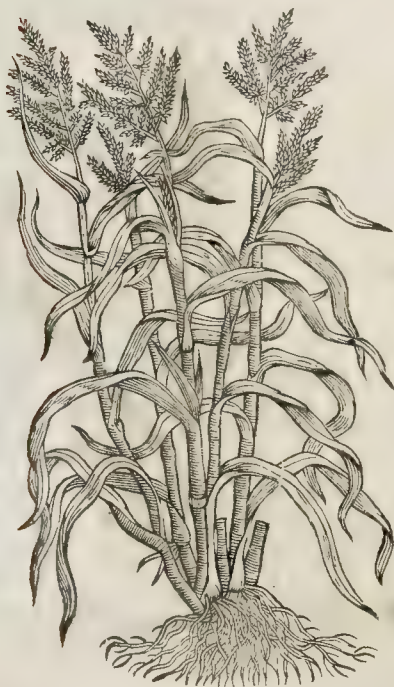
This single Panicke Grasse, hath weaker and smaller stalkes then the former, and scarce rising upright, with shorter leaves on them, the toppes of the stalkes are severally furnished with a spiked rough head, sticking to any garment it toucheth, and small at the toppe full of small whitish seeds.

3. *Panicum sylvestre Dalechampi. Wilde Panicke Grasse of Dalechampi.*

This Panicke Grasse differeth from the last in that it groweth more upright, two foote high, the stalkes have sundry Grasse like leaves on them, but longer and broader, with one usually under the hairy spiked head, which *Aka duo*, sticke so fast, to their garments that it toucheth, that it is hardly plucked off. There are two other sorts hereof,

4. 2. 3. *Panicum sylvestre herbariorum. Wilde Panicke of France.*

4. 2. 3. *Panicum sylvestre aristis longis, spica simplicis. Sylvestre Dalechampi, & ejus varietas. Bearded, single eared, and wild Panicke Grasse.*



the one found in our owne Land, which is smaller, the other at *Santa Cruz* in *Africa*, which is larger, and with a longer spiked head, else little differing.

4. *Gramen Panicum aristis longis armatum.* Bearded Panicke Grasse.

The bearded Panicke Grasse, hath stalkes and leaves, not much unlike to the second sort of Panicke Grasse, but larger and taller, having divers browne heades at the tops, one above another, armed with long and sharpe bearded or aunces like unto corae: the roote consisteth of many long fibres.

5. *Gramen Panicum minus.* The lesser Panicke Grasse.

This is lesser then any of the other before, having low bending stalkes a spanne long, and sharpe long leaves thereon, with small long brownish chaffie spiked eares, like unto those of Cockes foote Grasse, set spariely at the toppes.

6. *Gramen Panicum sylvestre Anglicum, & Africum.* Wild Panick Grasse of England and of Barbary.

We have in divers woods with us, a wilde sort of Grasse, whose spike doth well resemble the Panickes before, and we have had one like it, brought out from Barbary, differing onely in the largenesse thereof, both in leafe and head from our English.

The place and Time.

These Grasses grow usually among rubbish, and in waste grounds, and sometimes also in good and manured fieldes, bearing their toppes in Sommer, as others doe.

The Names.

The first as I said, is taken by *Clusus* to be *Milium sylvestre*, by *Matthiæus Camerarius* and others called *Panicum sylvestre*, and thereupon *Lobel* addeth *herbariorum*, because it was so accounted by the most. *Cesalpinius* calleth it *Panicastrella species*. *Lugdunensis* taketh the third to be the *Herba alba Plinij*, and *Tragus* the second to be *Miliaria herba Plinij*, which *Cesalpinius* calleth *Panicastrella*, and *Lobel* *Panici effigie gramen simplicis speciei*. The fourth and fifth, are *Lobel*s second and third *Panici effigie gramen*. And the last hath not bene mentioned by any before.

The Vertues.

If the second or third, or any of their species be the *herba alba* of *Pliny*, then he saith it is hurtfull and dangerous for cattell, but especially for sheepe to feede thereon: there is nothing else recorded of them by any.

CHAP. IX.

Gramen Paniculatum pratense. The Medow tufted Grasse.

OF the kindes of Grasse that are called *Paniculata*, (that is with small heades like Panicke, or round and long Catkinnes, called Panickles) there are divers sorts, some growing in the fields and Meddowes, others in the plowed and Corne grounds, a third sort is distinguished by growing on hills and in woods, and a fourth sort in the moist plashes of fields, and in the waters: In this Chapter I will first speake of

1. 3. *Gramen pratense paniculatum molle, & aureum coma nutante.* The soft Medow tufted Grasse, and the golden tufted Grasse.



2. *Gramen Paniculatum Germanicum odoratum.* Sweete Dutch Grasse with a tufted head.



those

those that grow in the Fieldes and Medowes, and then of the rest in their order.

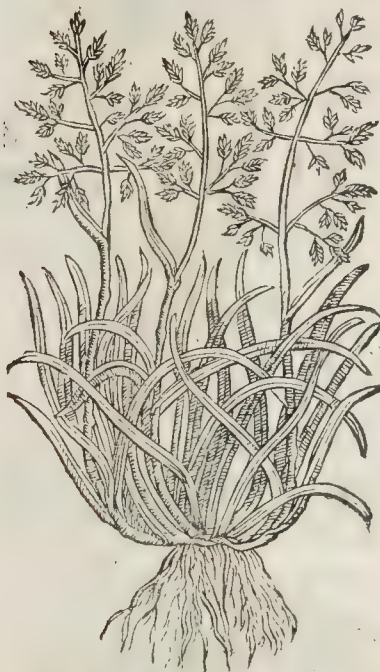
1. *Gramen pratense paniculatum molle*. The soft Meadow tufted Grasse.

This soft Meadow Grasse, hath sundry long and somewhat broad soft or woolly Grasse-like leaves, rising from a small tuft of short white fibres, and from among the leaves rise up a stalk, two or three, about a cubit high, with some few leaves upon it, and at the toppe breaketh forth a soft woolly spiked head, much divided, whose bloomings are reddish.

2. *Gramen paniculatum Germanicum odoratum*. Sweete Dutch Grasse with a tufted head.

The roote of this Grasse doth creepe in the ground, being white, and full of joynts, shooting out fibres at every

4. *Gramen pratense vulgatus majus*.
The greater ordinary Meadow Grasse.



4. *Gramen pratense minus*.
The lesser tufted Meadow Grasse.



4. *Gramen pratense minimum album*.
The least white Meadow Grasse.



4. *Gramen pratense minimum rubrum*.
The least red Meadow Grasse.



Joynr, the stalkes are two cubits high, with but few joynrs on them, whose leaves are almost as long, and some of them exceede the height of the stalkes, being narrow and small at the ends, bearing on each a much more close and nothing so much spread a Panicle, as the former, and which for the sweetenesse of them, are tyed in small bundles, and laide among garments, or linnen to perfume them.

3. *Gramen paniculatum aureum nutante coma.*

Golden tufted Grasse.

This golden headed Grasse hath many long narrow leaves, like unto other small Grasses: the stalkes are a cubit high, with a long tufted toppe, made of sundry Pannickles or spikes bowing downe the head, and of a faire but pale yellowish colour: the rootes are many and blacke, spreading here and there under ground.

4. *Gramen pratense paniculatum majus.*

The greater tufted Meadow Grasse.

This common Meadow Grasse, hath many Grasse-like leaves and among them sundry stalkes halfe a yard high, bearing a sparred tuft at the toppe of them, somewhat resembling the feather-like head of the Water-reede. Hereof there is another lesser sort, and two other sorts smaller then they, the one with white tufted tops, and the other with reddish tufted heades.

5. *Gramen panicula multiplici.*

Meadow hard grasse with manifold tufts.

This riseth up with divers spannelong stalkes, joynred, and a little bending downwards, the leaves are small like grasse, and the tufted head or Panicle is very much divided, and when it is ripe, groweth hard and of a sad reddish colour, the rootes are a thicke bush of white threds.

The Place and Time.

These grow all of them in Fieldes, and Medowes, and are in their perfection in the Sommer time, when others are.

The Names.

The first is called by Lobel, *Gramen paniculatum molle*, and by Lugdunensis, *Gramen lanosum Dalechampi*: the second is called by Bauhinus, *Gramen paniculatum odoratum*, and Germanicum is also added, usually by divers other Herbatists, and *Gramen Maria*, by the Inhabitants where it is natural. The third is called by Lugdunensis, *Gramen aureum Dalechampi*, & by Bauhinus, *Gramen panicula pendula aurea*: The fourth is called both by Lobel and others, *Gramen pratense majus vulgare*, whereof as I said, some are in degree lesser and lesser then others: the least red fort, being the *Gramen minimum* of Lugdunensis, which Bauhinus maketh the last of the *Gramina tremula*, calling it *Gramen minimum paniculis elegantissimis*. The last Bauhinus calleth *Gramen panicula multiplici*, and saith that they of Mompelier called it *Gramen minus durissimum*, and that there is a greater and a lesser.

The Vertues.

The Meadow Grasse is of most use in Physicke, next to the Quiche-grasse, yet the feedes of these, and not the rootes, as the rootes of the other, and not the feedes, serve to open the obstructions of the bowels, and to expell the stone, if the decoction thereof be drunke: being used outwardly they helpe to disesse windy swellings, and hard tumours, that will hardly be repressed or dissolved, the Greene herbe it selfe, is never used Physically that I can learne, but the dried herbe, when it is made Hay, is boyled in water a good while, and then bound to the jawes of Horses, or Cattle that are chappesalne by too long abstinence from meate, and doth presently helpe them.



CHAP. X.

Gramen Paniculatum arborum. Corne Grasses with Panickles.

The next sort of these Panicle Grasses to be entreated of are those that grow in the Corne fieldes, or those that have bene plowed, and doe lye Ley.

1. *Gramen arvense panicula crispa.* Curled Panicke Grasse.

This Grasse hath descending from a threddy root, reddish icaly heads, and thence rise narrow Grasse leaves, and low stalkes, bearing a head of many tufts, set one above and against another, consisting of soft and curld reddish threds, issuing from a smal huske. I have thought good to adde the figure of that Grasse that Lugdunensis calleth *Bulbosum Dalechampi*, because Bauhinus saith it is this, but not well expressed, but surely I doubt it is another fort.

2. *Gramen setetum panicula speciosa.* The great Corne Grasse.

This goodly Grasse groweth up with a few long soft Greene leaves, like to those of Miller, some below, and others upon the tall stiffe, round, smooth, Greene stalkes, a yard and a halfe high, bearing a brave tufted toppe, spread out, into many slender sprigges, very like to the tufted head of the Miller grasse, but more beautifull: the rootes are a small tuft of fibres.

3. *Gramen*

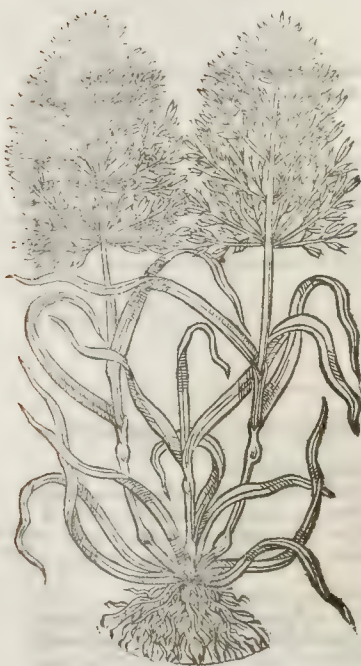
Gramen arvense paniculae crispae.
Corny or Bent Panick Grass.



1. *Gramen arvense panicula crispae.*
Curl'd Panicke Grasse.



2. *Gramen segetum paniculae inflexae.*
The faire green Corne Grasse.



3. *Gramen agrorum venti spicae.*
The Corne Reede Grasse, or Bent Grasse.



3. *Gramen agrorum ventispica*. The Corne Reede-grasse, or Bent grasse.

This Feather-like Grasse shooteth forth, joynted tall stalkes, and faire leaves, almost like the last, the toppes of the stalkes is furnished with a long and large tufted head, spread like unto sprigges of feathers, are somewhat like common reedes, standing for the most part all one way, and hanging downe their heades, and are of a fine browne Greene shining colour, which are (being fine and slender) easily shaken with the winde.

The Place and Time.

These grow in the borders of Corne fields, and grounds that have beene plowed, and flourish chiefly in the beginning of Summer.

The Names.

The first of these is the *Gramen* of Matthioli, the *Gramen minimum* Xerampelium of Lobel, called *Gramen arvense panicula crispa* by Bauhinus, and by him taken to be the *Gramen bulbosum* Dalechampi of Lugdunensis, but as said before, I make a quere thereof. The second is the *Gramen segetum panicula speciosa latiore* of Lobel, Bauhinus alleth it *altissimum panicula parva*. The third is called by Lobel, *Agrosum ventispica Flandrorum*, because the Flemings call it so, and *Gramen agrorum latiore arundinacea comosa panicula*, as also *Triclinarium gramen*, because the stalkes being tyed in a row together, one by another serveth in the Summer to be set in chamber chimneys, standing upright, when no fire is made therein, to coole, decke up, and refresh the roome, it is usually called in English, Bent-grasse, and of some Windle-strawes, it is the *Gramen Arundinaceum arvense* of Tabernmontanus, and the third *Gramen prænse* of Dodonæus, but cannot be the *Gramen equinum* Gesneri, as Bauhinus thought, for Camerarius saith it was white and woolly, which this is not.

The Vertues.

The first is said to have the like properties unto the Quich grasse but of the rest there is no certainty of any good use they have in Physicke.

CHAP. XI.

Gramen paniculatum montanum. Mountaine tufted Grasses.

The *Gramen sulcatum* or *pictum* should be here numbred with the other Mountaine kindes, but that I have shewed it you in my former Booke.

1. *Gramen montanum panicula spadicea delicatior*. The soft mountaine Panicke Grasse.

From a small white roote with short fibres, spring up three or foure joynted stalkes a foote high, having a few small and short leaves on them, and such likewise at the the foote of the stalkes, but few in number, at the toppe whereof standeth a brownish panickle of three inches height, composed of many very small huskes. This is sometimes found growing higher, and with larger Panickles.

Alterum.

2. *Gramen sylvaticum paniculatum altissimum*. Tall tufted Wood Panicke Grasse.

The roote of this Grasse creepeth in the ground, set with divers fibres from whence rise two or three very tall Reede-like stalkes, two or three cubits high, bearing faire broad Greene leaves on them, like unto *Cyperum*, and at the toppes many small tufted Panickles: both stalkes and leaves are so rough, that the Country Shepheards make them cloakes therewith against the weather, and the Husbandmen make twine ropes, and traces for their Horses to draw their ploughes.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth on the hills by Bassil, the other in the Woods by Mombelgard.

The Names.

Bauhinus onely hath set out these by the same Names are in their titles.

The Vertues.

There is as little use of these, as of the former.

CHAP. XII.

Gramen cristatum & spicatum. Crested and spiked Grasse.

Here are other sorts of Grasses that beare Panickles or tufted heads, but they usually grow in or neere waters, which shall be declared in that Classis is appropriated to such of that nature and quality. Those that beare crested or spiked heads, are of divers kindes, &c.

1. *Gramen cristatum lene*. Smooth crested Grasse.

The white rootes of this Grasse do matt themselves in the ground very much, from whence spring up divers smooth slender stalkes, two foote high, with few or no joynts on them, and with small short Greene leaves at them: the toppes of the stalkes have slender long spiked heads set on them, divided into many parts, each whereof is like unto the crest of a Bird, whereof it tooke the name, being of a pale yellowish Greene colour, and sometime reddish, or as Bauhinus compareth it to the head of *Crista galli*, Cockes combe.

2. *Gramen cristatum subirsutum*. Hairy crested Grasse.

This other crested Grasse, differeth from the former, onely in these particulars, the rootes are of a reddish yellow colour, lower and smaller stalkes, a little hairy or Woolly at the bottomes, with longer leaves, and a more sparfed white head, not so finely set together, and groweth rather among the hedges and bushes.

3. *Gramen cristatum Anglicum*. English crested Grasse.

This kinde hath fewer and longer rootes, not matting and encreasing in that manner, the stalkes are straight, with longer and narrower leaves on them, the spiked head differeth from it, in being longer and closer set, and not spread into tufts, but as it were into close short huskes, the whole spike somewhat resembling a small long Fox-taile Grasse, this groweth plentifully in many by places neere Hackney a little of from London.

4. *Gramen*

1, 2, 3, 4. *Gramen cristatum lene, cristatum subvirgatum, cristatum Anglicum, & spica multiplici.*
Smooth, Hairy, English and double crested Grasses.

5, 6, 7. *Gramen pratense spica purpurea, spica flavescente, & spica multiplici.*
Purple, yellow and rough spiked Grasses.



8. *Gramen spicatum folijs Caryophyllis.*
Spiked Meadow Grass with Gilloflower leaves.



9. *Gramen folijs Caryophyllis spica squamata.*
Gilloflower leaved Grass with a scaly spike.



4. *Gramen cristatum spica multiplici.* Double English crested Grass.

A variety hereof hath been found, bearing divers smaller parted spikes from the greater, and not differing in any thing, or very little else.

5. *Gramen pratense Dalechampij spica purpurea.* Purple red spiked Meadow grass of Dalechampius.
This Meadow Grass hath a bush of white threads for the roote, with many Grass-like leaves rising from it, which are both narrower, softer, and greener, having divers short stalks not a fote high, with two or three joynts on them, set with leaves, and at the toppes out of a round skinned huske, picked at the end, being the uppermost leafe, breaketh forth a thicke, short, and somewhat flat spike, of a brave reddish purple colour.

6. *Gramen pratense spica flavescente.* Yellow spiked Meadow grass.
This other yellow spiked Grass differeth so little from the last, either in rootes, leaves, taste, or quality, that divers have called the one the Male, and the other the Female, the head or spike onely of this is of a pale yellow colour, and in some places on hills, of a more reddish and shining colour, not enclosed in any skinned leafe, as the other, but standing bare or naked, being also slenderer and longer.

7. *Gramen pratense spica multiplici rubra.* Rough spiked Grasse.

This spiked Grasse hath a small roote made of a few fine threds like haire, from whence rise long and narrow leaves, ribbed all the length of them, and so composed as is hardly seene in any other herbe, for some of them are so joynted, as if one leafe grew out of another, on the top of the stalk standeth a very long head, consisting of many more reddish spikes, set together one above another, then in any other Grasse, and somewhat rough in handling.

8. *Gramen spicatum folijs Caryophyllis.* Spiked Meadow Grasse with Gilloflower leaves.

The leaves of this Grasse are somewhat hard, thicke, and short, and greener then those of Gilloflowers, or Pinkes, the stalks are halfe a foote high, at the toppes whereof stand small spikes, sometimes more and sometimes fewer, brownish at the first, and afterwards somewhat reddish, with many yellow threds mixt among them: the rootes runne under the upper crust of the ground, foulding one within and over another: there is neither of the greater or lesser cattle that will willingly feede hereon, as being so hard and sappelesse, that it seemeth unfit to encrease any milke or nourishment in them. This cannot be the *Gramen Rabinum* of Gesner, as some take it to be, although in face it be somewhat like it, for the contrary qualities of feeding cattle, sheweth a repugnancy.

9. *Gramen Caryophyllum folijs spica squamata.* Gilloflower leaved Grasse, with a scaly spike.

This small grasse hath small long leaves, narrow and bowing: the stalks are small and low, not much above a spanne high, bearing at the toppe a short scaly head: the rootes are small blackish threds.

The Place and Time.

All these according to their titles grow in Fields and Pastures, or neere unto them, and flourish at the time when others doe.

The Names.

The first is the *Gramen cristatum Bauhini* of Lobel, and by Bauhinus himselfe, *Gramen pratense cristatum, seu gramin spica cristata brevis*: The second is a variety of the former, mentioned by Bauhinus likewise: The third is set downe, as it groweth with us, and howsoever thought by some to agree with the former, yet by comparing them, they are soone found to differ as is also shewed, the fourth is mentioned as a variety of the last: the fifth hath his name in his title, to be knowne whose it is: The sixth is called by Lugdunensis, *Gramen Anthoxanthum*: The seventh is the *Gramen spicatum Dalechampi* by Lugdunensis: The eight is so called by Lobel, as it is in the title, by Lugdunensis *Gramen nigrum*, by Tabernaemontanus *Gramen Caryophyllum*, The last is the least, and the last remembred by Thalius in his *Hercynia sylva*, of his *gramina Loliacea*.

The Vertues.

These Grasses, especially the purple spiked Meadow kinde, is thought to come neere the properties of the other field Grasses, but because we have no certainty hereof, we leave it and them untill we can learne to what diseases they may be most conduciible.

CHAP. XIII.

Gramen spicatum montanum & nemorosum. Mountaine and Wood spiked Grasse.

He other sorts of spiked Grasses, as I said, were of those that grow on hills, and in Woods, which shall be here expressed.

1. *Gramen montanum spicatum Clusij.* Clusius his mountained spiked Grasse.

From a long roote, of a fingers thicke, parted sometimes into two or three strings with many fibres thereat, and somewhat hairy at the toppe, shoote forth sundry heads of leaves each containing five or sixe somewhat long, thicke and halfe hollow like a gutter, very like unto those of the greater Thrift compassing one another at the bottome, a little bitter and sharpe in taste, from the middle of whom spring up stiffe smooth, bare, and knotlesse stalks, about a foote high, bearing at the toppes sundry small flowers set spike fashion, and of a greenish colour.

2. *Gramen spicatum angustifolium montanum.* Mountaine spiked Grasse with narrow leaves.

This Grasse differeth onely from the eight Grasse described in the last Chapter, in that it hath longer and much narrower leaves, slenderer stalks and longer, and in the place of the growing, for it groweth onely upon hills and mountaines, flowering and flourishing earlier then most of the other, namely in the middle or end of May.

3. *Gramen sylvaticum angustifolium spica alba.* White spiked Wood-grasse.

The roote hereof is yellowish growing alope in the ground, with small fibres at it: the leaves which rise from thence, are many but very short and narrow, scarce foure or five inches long, the stalks oftentimes exceede not the length of the leaves, wherein stand small white spiked heads, scarce an inch long, beset with short haire.

4. *Gramen Caryophyllum spica multiplici.* Double spiked grasse with Gilloflower leaves.

From a roote composed of a bush of many reddish hairy fibres arise sundry short narrow leaves, like unto those of Gilloflowers, among which spring very many slender stalks, naked without joynts or leaves, scarce growing above the leaves, sustaining very short reddish spikes many set together.

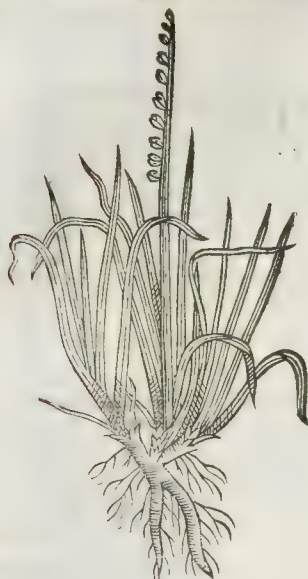
5. *Gramen Caryophyllum spica varia.* Variable spiked grasse.

The blacke rootes hereof are small long and threddey, bushing thicke together, from whence spring long and narrow leaves, like those of Gilloflowers among which grow sundry small naked stalks, bearing a slender long spiked head, sometimes single, and sometimes divided or branched into severall long parts, made of many huskes.

6. *Gramen Caryophyllum Rabinum.* The principall Gilloflower grasse.

This grasse hath many thicke firme or fleshy long and pointed leaves, lying in a round compasse, at the head of the roote, like to those of Gilloflowers, not having any nerves or vaines to be seene in them: none hath as yet described the toppe or head, what forme it beareth, but it may be Bauhinus hath seene it, in that he placeth it with these sorts of spiked Grasses.

1. *Gramen Montanum spicatum clusj.*
Cluspius his mountaine spiked Grasse.



4. *Gramen Caryophilleum montanum spica varia.*
Variable spiked Grasse.



7. *Gramen spica gemina Columna.*
Columna his double spiked Grasse.

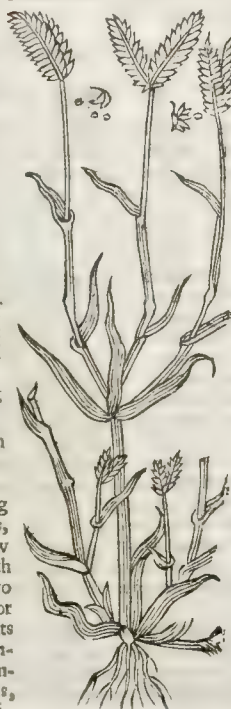
7. *Gramen spica gemina Columna.*
Columna his double spiked Grasse.

From a small whitish fibrous roote, rise up diverse weake and leaning joynted stalkes, with small Grasse-like leaves thereat, and at the toppes of each, two severall spikes, joynted together at the foote of them, dented on the edges with a middle ribbe, betweene the foure angles, and consiting of three or foure rowes of leaves, like scales, in each whereof is contained a smal brownish corned head.

8. *Gramen spica nutante longissima.*

A long spiked Grasse with a bending top, or Capons taile grasse.

From among many long and narrow grasse-leaves, which by time & age, grow somewhat rounder, ariseth a slender stalke, about two foote high, with two or three small leaves at joynts up to the top, where standeth a very long spike, bending a little downewards, composed of small and hairy tufts, which grow grayish being ripe, with small whitish seede within them, the roote is fibrous and stringy.



9. *Gramen spica atriculata Virginiana*. A goodly *Virginia* grasse with a joynted spike.

This goodly *Virginia* grasse groweth great, with many faire large and broad Grasselike leaves, very small pointed and somewhat hard in handling, the stalke is somewhat great and tall, bearing a long spike at the toppe, joynted into sundry parts, each of them almost halfe an inch apeece, being almost round, yet a little flat: the roote is bushy and liveth long.

The Place and Time.

These Grasses grow on hills, and in woods, some of them in *Germany*, *Italy* and *Virginia*, and some of them also in our owne land, as time and diligence hath brought them to light their flourishing being with the rest.

The Names.

The first of these is so called by *Clusius* as it is in the title, who saith he found it or the like, on the Sea coasts of *Flanders*, *Gerard* hath it by the name of *Gramen maritimum alterum*. The second, third, fourth and fifth, are mentioned onely by *Bauhinus*, by the same titles they beare here, saving that whereas he intituleth some of them by the name of *Caryophyllatum*, I give it *Caryophyllum*, and as I thinke lesse ambiguous, for *Caryophyllata herba* differeth much from *Caryophyllum*, so the leaves whereof, and not unto *Caryophyllata*, these Grasses have resemblance: The sixth is called by *Gesner* in *hortis* *Gramen Alpinum Rabinum*, quae praestantius, & *precipuum*, and by *Lobel Rabinum vel Ravism*. The seventh is called by *Columna* *Gramen dactyloides*, and by *Bauhinus*, *Gramen spica gemina*, *Miltepede similis*. The eighth is the Capons taile grasse of *Master Goodiers* invention: The last came from *Virginia*, and *Master John Trade*, came the younger brought it from thence also, with a number of other feedes and rare plants.

The Vertues.

We have no evidence what properties these Grasses have in Physicke, but are onely left as food for Cattle, but the fifth is extolled by the naturalls of those places where it groweth, to be most singular to cause Cattle to give a-bundance of milke.

CHAP. XIV.

Phalaris. Canary Grasse.

Of this Grasse there are three speciall varieties to be declared in this Chapter, but there are divers other bastard sorts which shall be shewed in the next.

1. *Phalaris vulgaris*. Common Canary grasse.

The common Canary grasse is but an annual plant, to be new sowne every year with us, by them that will see it grow, bearing joynted stalkes halfe a yard high, with grasse leaves on them like Barley, and at the toppe a round chaffie head somewhat pointed above, whose bloomings are yellowish, wherein lie flat round shining feedes, bigger then Millet, and lesse then Lin feede, of a yellowish colour: and somewhat like to the seed of *Sesamum*: the roote is fibrous, dying every Winter with us.

2. *Phalaris femine nigro*.

Canary grasse with a blackish feede.

This other *Phalaris* differeth not from the former, but in being somewhat lesse both in stalk, leafe, and head, and chiefly in the feede, which is of a pale blackish and shining colour: the roote hereof perisheth like the former.

3. *Phalaris bulbosa femine albo*.

White bulbed Canary grasse.

This Grasse also groweth very like the former, but with smaller, tenderer, and taller joynted stalkes and leaves on them and at the roote more soft and gentle, the spiked heads are smaller and a little longer, and not fully so close growing together, softer also in handling, and bringing smaller, but whiter feedes in them then the former: the rootes are many small white bulbes, growing in tufts together with long fibres, descending from them, whereby they are fastened strongly in the ground and dye not every year as the others doe, but encrease into great tufts.

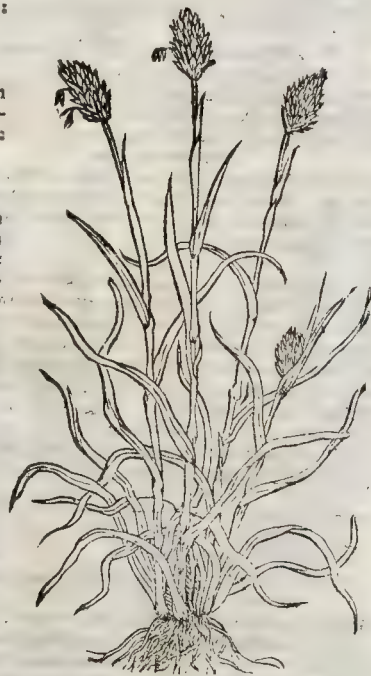
The Place and Time.

All these sorts have bene found growing in *Spain*, and brought us by *Beel*, with some bastard sorts, and many other things: The first hath bene of many yeares knowledge, and brought us from the Canary Ilands with those small sweete singing birds, which wee call Canary Birds, whose feede these feedes are. *Lobel* saith it groweth also in *Provence* of *France*, *Bauhinus* saith that the second came out of *Malta*, where those birds feede on it. They all are ripe with us in *August*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *phalaris*, in Latine also *Phalaris*, and so by all Writers, yet *Dalechampius* on *Pliny* taketh it to be the *Milium alterum* of *Theophrastus*, and is oftentimes used in

1. *Phalaris vulgaris*.
Common Canary Grasse.



Head of *Alinum*, being of so neere agreement in quality, that there is not a neerer *succedaneum*, and is called in the Canary Islands, *Alpisi* by the people there, and *Cuneno* in *Malta* as *Lugdunensis* saith, who referreth that name to both the former sorts, although *Bauhinus* referreth it onely to the second. The last is not mentioned by any before.

The Vertues.

Canary seede is in some places and Islands made into bread, but it hath as little nourishment therein as Millet, or rather lesse, and therefore to mend it some put to it wheate, that the bread may be the faster, which else would be too brittle and dry. The iuyce of the herbe being drunke is very profitably used to ease the tormenting paines of the Stone, the stoppings of wine, and the diseales of the bladder, and the scumme also is of the like property as *Golden* saith: it is as I said, the neerest substitute for Millet in any cataplasme or fomentation, that is used to drye and repress the fluxibility of humours.

CHAP. XV.

Gramen Phalaroides. Bastard Canary Grasse.



F this bastard kinde we have divers sorts to offer to your view and consideration, as they shall bee severally described: some of them are most like unto the true *Phalaris*, bearing but one spike or head on a stalke, which shall be declared in this Chapter: and there are some other kinds that beare many small heads in a tuft, called *Phalaris pratensis*: and we in English Quakers, and Quaking-grasse, which shall be shewed in the next, because of their differing forme and use.

1. *Gramen Phalaroides majus*. The greater bastard Canary grasse.

This greater sort is very like the true *Phalaris*, both in stalke leafe and head, but that first, this is found growing wilde by the way sides, in the Medowes of our owne Country: and then the stalkes are single, with fewer leaves on them, and lastly the head or eare is smaller, hoary, softer, and the roote likewise is smaller and fibrous perishing yearly.

Graminis Phalaroides quatuor species.
The foure sorts of bastard Canary Grasse.

2. *Gramen Phalaroides minus*.

The lesser Bastard Canary grasse.

This is in all things like the former, but that the eare or head is smaller and longer, and the leaves doe so compasse the stalke at the bottome, that it seemeth to runne through it, as through a truncke.

3. *Gramen Phalaroides spica molli Germanicum*.

Bastard Canary grasse of Germany.

The stalke of this is of a cubits height, somewhat bigger then the last, with a joynt or two thereon, and short leaves at them, compassing it at the lower end: the head is shorter and smaller then the last, of a shining ashe colour, and soft in handling.

4. *Gramen Phalaroides spica hirsutior*.

More hairy bastard Canary grasse.

This is somewhat like the last, but hath more store of leaves and stalkes, rising from the roote which is living: and the spiked head is longer, narrower, and set with short haire.

The Place and Time.

The first as I said, groweth in our fields, as well as in other Countries. The second in *Spain*. The third in *Germany* about *Ulmes*. And the last by the pathes going through many fields in this country, and flourish in *Italy*.

The Names.

Nobel calleth the first sort here, *Gramen Phalaroides secundum*, out in *Gerard*, *Gramen Alopecuroides majus*: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gramen Phalaroides majus sive Italicum*, the other two are called by *Bauhinus* according to their titles, and saith withall, that the learned about *Ulmes* where it is frequent, doe call it *Onocardon*, from the colour of it. The last is not mentioned by any before that I know.

The Vertues.

These being very like unto the true *Phalaris*, may come as neere in vertue to the former, as they doe in face but yet wee have no certainty thereof.



CHAP. XVI.

Phalaris pratensis sive Gramen tremulum. Quakers, or Maidenhaire grasse.



Because, as I said these kinds of Grasses doe differ in their forme from the other, it was fittest to separate them, and joine the most likely in a Chapter together.

1. *Phalaris pratensis major, sive Gramen tremulum maximum*.

The greatest Quaking grasse, or Lovely grasse,

This greater kinde hath many narrow Grasslike leaves, both below and upon the joynted stalkes, which

which are a foote high and better, on the toppes of the stalkes stand a number of small flat and long, somewhat scaly heads, greater then the next, and each of these are on a fine hairy footstalk and pendulous, which are sometimes of a whitish colour when they are ripe, and sometimes of a brownish green colour, being shaken with any the least winde that may be.

2. *Gramen tremulum medium.*

Maidenhair grasse, or the lesser quaking grasse.

This lesser sort groweth somewhat like the former, with fewer leaves and stalkes, and a large panicle or tufted head, of greener, shorter, and rounder scaly pointed eares, standing on smaller or finer footstalkes then the former, which are in so continuall motion, that the most steddly hand cannot hold them from stirring. Of this kinde Boel brought us another out of Spaine, somewhat greater then it, and of an oblong or fullen footy colour, in nothing else differing.

We have also two other sorts hereof, growing in Vpland Cornefieldes, as at Hatfield, &c. on the grassie balkes there, little differing in leaves or stalkes from the last, the heads onely are a little lesser, and so is the whole panicle also, the one whereof is partly coloured, of purplish and greene: the other of straw colour and white.

3. *Gramen tremulum minus panicula parva.*

Small Quaking grasse.

The rootes hereof are reddish, creeping here and there, from whence rise two or three short stalkes, with few joynts, and smooth narrow greene leaves at them, as the many that grow below are, but out of the uppermost joynt, and the leafe as it were out of a hose, breaketh forth a small long single spike of small scaly heads of a brownish colour, with yellowish bloomings at their season, which is the Spring.

Of this kinde there is another found in Gascoigne, whose panicle is more branched, somewhat like the second kind, but standing closer together.

4. *Gramen Phalaroides minus supinum Danicum Lobelij.*

Low Quakers of Denmark.

This Grasse groweth low, lying or creeping upon the ground with many small short leaves, and greater stalkes then is proportionable for the smallnesse of the plant, not above two or three inches long, having at the toppes of them a small slender spiked eare, separated into a few small chaffie pointed heads, of a whitish colour being ripe, the roote is of a brownish colour and hairy.

3. 5. *Gramen tremulum maximum Hispanicum & minus.* The small Quaking grasse and the greatest of the same called Pearle Grasse.

4. *Gramen Phalaroides Danicum & alterum minus.* Low Quakers of Denmark and the other small one.

1. 2. *Phalaris pratensis* five *Gramen tremulum maximum medium & ejus varietates.*

The greatest Quaking grasse, or Maidenhair grasse with the varieties.



Hispansicum alterum, Anglica duo altera.

alterum.



Gggggg

Ther

Minimum. There is another small one with small short leaves and stalks, full of small scaly heads, upon very short footestalks.

5. *Gramentremulum maximum album Hispanicum.* The greatest white Spanish Quakers, or Pearle grasse.

This greater white Spanish kinde is a small grasse, with slender stalks, and a few soft greene leaves on them, at the toppes whereof stand the greatest and flattish soft scaly heades, of any of the other before; and of a silver shining white colour, very beautifull to behold, each much like unto the head of an hoppe standing on a small thred-like footestalk as the others doe, but are almost as moving and stirring as the other: the roote is small and fibrous perishing every yeare with us, and seldome rising againe by it owne sowing, but of the sowing thereof in the Spring, yet sowing it selfe in Spaine, and abiding there all the Winter, in regard they have no frosts.

The Place and Time.

All these kindes of Grasses doe grow in the Corne fields, some in Ley grounds, and others in dry Medowes, and Pastures. The first and second with the severall sorts of it in our owne Country as well as in Spaine, Italy, or elsewhere, the other sorts are all of them specified in their titles or descriptions where they are naturall. They flourish somewhat earlier then divers other Grasses.

The Names.

The first is called by Lobel *Gramen paniculosum phalaroides*, by Clusius *Gramen amourettes quasi amatorium* or *amabile* Lovely grasse, by Dodonæus *Gramen pratense sextum*, by Lugdunensis *Gramen filicem sive polyanthos secundum*, by Tabernmontanus *Gramen paniculatum sativum*, and so Gerard from him, by Bauhinus *Gramen paniculos elegantissimum sive ecdypsis majus*, and I have called it *Phalaris pratensis major*, sive *Gramen tremulum majus*, because it beareth the greatest number of heads of any the rest: The second is called *Phalaris pratensis minor* by Lobel, *Amourettes tremulantes* by Clusius, *Egilops* by Tragus, and Gesner in *hortis*, and *Gramen polyanthos* by Lugdunensis: The third is called by Bauhinus according to the title, making it the same or very neere unto *Thalicum* his small sort of Grasse, and the other kinde thereof *Gramen tremulum minus panicula magna*, and *Aquitanicum* by Lobel in his *Illustrations*, that he intended to publish: The fourth is called as it is in the title: the last is called by Bauhinus *Gramen tremulum maximum*, and questioneth if it be not *Phalaris altera* of Cæsalpinus, Clusius in his *cure posteriores* maketh mention hereof, by the name of *Gramen amourettes majore panicula candicante*, which he saith Boel shewed him as he brought it out of Spaine, but he gave it me first, by the name of *Gramen elegans lupuliglumis*, and is now adays among our Gentlewomen much esteemed, and called Pearle grasse, the sorts of the second kinde are by them called Maidenhaire grasse, or rather Meade haire grasse: The Dutch call them *Leiflicke*, and we ordinarily Quakers, or Shakers, or Quaking grasse, &c.

The Vertues.

The chiefest use that these grasses are put unto, is for Gentlewomen to weare on their heads or armes, as they would doe any fine flower or pretty toy to behold, as also put into wreathes and Garlands, that the Country people make for their sports and pastimes, And hath no use in Physicke for any Medicine that I can heare of.

CHAP. XVII.

1, 2, 3. *Alopecurus genuina. Maxima & altera Anglica.*
The three sorts of Foxe-tale Grasses.

Alopecurus. Foxe-tale grasse.

AS I handled the *Phalaris*, so will I the *Alopecurus*, that is speake of the genuine kind in this Chapter, and joyne unto it such as are likest thereunto, and speake of the baltard kinds in the Chapter following.

1. *Alopecurus genuina.*

The true Foxe-tale grasse.

The true Foxe-tale grasse groweth up with two or three soft hoary stalks about a foote high, with small long and narrow soft leaves on them, as hoary as the stalks, whereon stand soft woolly, or hoary heads, somewhat long and round, beset round with soft haire, of a pale straw colour, resembling the tale of a Foxe, whereof it tooke the name: the roote is small, and made of a few fibres which perisheth yearely.

2. *Alopecurus altera Anglica, & Flandrica.*

Another Foxe-tale grasse like unto the former.

This other Foxe-tale grasse hath leaves and rootes not much unlike to the former but longer, and the stalks grow higher, the heads also are rounder, and shorter, and nothing so woolly or hoary.

3. *Alopecurus maxima Anglica.*

The greatest English Foxe-tale grasse.

This greatest Foxe-tale grasse groweth to be halfe a yard or two foote high, sometimes having faire large leaves like unto Wheate but larger, set at the joynts, and at the toppes, large great, full soft and woolly heads like the former, but much greater and longer, either higher or lower.

The Place and Time.

The first of these is not found naturall in England, as the others are, but groweth in diverse places about Mompeliser in France, we onely have it in our gardens for curiosity.



The

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Αλοπευρος*, *Alopecuros*, and so in Latine which is *Cauda vulpæ*, and so they call it at Montpellier as Lobel saith; *Pliny* seemeth to call it *Αλεξοειδης* *Stelephuros*, *Lugdunensis* calleth it *gramen tomentosum Alopecuros vera Plinij & Theophrasti*. The second Lobel calleth as it is in the title, because he found it in England as well as Flanders, and is that which *Dodonæus* calleth *Alopecuros*. The last Lobel found in the West parts of this Land, betweene *Portsmouth*, and the Isle of *Wight*, and called it *Alopecuros maxima Anglo Britannica*, and hath not bene knowne to any before.

The Vertues.

There is no speciall property found to be in any of these for Medicine, but to be worne onely as a toy, in mens or womens hats.

CHAP. XVIII.

Gramen Alopecuroides. Bastard Foxe-taile grasse.



Here are divers sorts of these wilde or bastard Foxe-taile grasses, some greater, other lesser, all which I meane to comprehend in one Chapter, seeing they are of no great moment, and but to content the curious, yet I must show you the greater first, and the lesser after them.

1. *Gramen Alopecuroides majus*. The greater bastard Foxe-taile grasse.

The greater of these wild Grasses riseth up with a stalke two cubits high, with few leaves long and narrow on them, the spike is somewhat great and long, resembling the former, but not so soft or Woolly. Hereof there is a lesser sort, differing chiefly in the smallnesse, being somewhat smaller but longer.

2. *Gramen Alopecuroides Africanum*. Bastard Foxe-taile grasse of Africa.

This African hath at some part of the stalke small long leaves, set by themselves at the joynts, and at others diverse together, the head or spike is somewhat great and very long, woolly and soft, as the other, the roote is great and long.

Minna.

3. *Gramen Alopecuroides cuspidatum maximum Anglicum*. Our bastard Foxe-taile grasse of the greatest size.

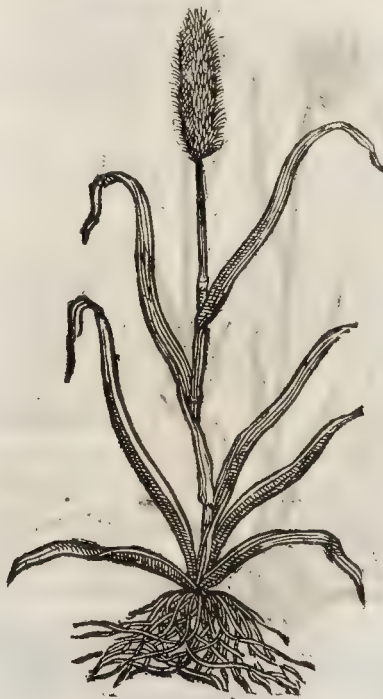
This hath many long narrow leaves, rising from a bushy roote, and among them stalkes two cubits high, with few joynts and leaves on them, at the top whereof standeth the longest spiked head of any other, somewhat pointed at the top, and broad at the bottome, set about with white haire on the huskes, which are somewhat like to those of Oates.

4. *Gramen Alopecuroides cuspidatum majus*. Great spiring bastard Foxe-taile grasse.

This is somewhat like unto the first sort here in this Chapter expressed, but that the spiked head is longer and

1. *Gramen Alopecuroides majus*.
The greater bastard Foxe-taile Grasse.

2. *Gramen Alopecuroides minus*.
The lesser bastard Foxe-taile Grasse.



spiring

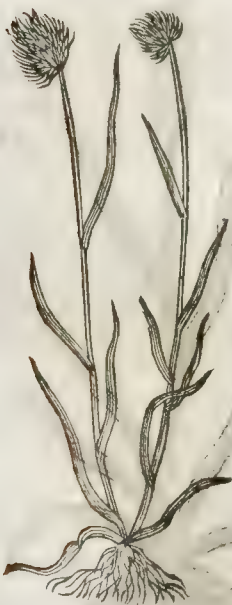
2, 3. *Gramen Alopecuroides Africum et cuspidatum*
maximum Anglicum. Bastard Foxe-taille Grass
of Africa. And Ours of the largest size.



5. *Gramen Alopecuroides alterum radice repente*
sive *Pseudophanatum Mompeliense*.
A Bastard Foxe-taille Grass called
Squinant at Mompelien.



6. *Gramen Alopecuroides spica aspera brevis*
Short rough eared bastard Foxe-taille Grass.



7. *Gramen Alopecuroides spica longa majus*.
The greater long eared bastard Foxe-taille Grass.



spiring upward that is small at the toppe and somewhat broad below, with Oaren-like huskes set on them, and that the leaves are more, and much shorter.

5. *Gramen Alopecuroides alterum radice repente*
five *Pseudoscleranthum Monpeliisum*.

A bastard Foxe-taille grasse, called bastard Sginant
at *Monpeliier*.

I doe acknowledge, that this Grasse might not unfitly have beene placed among the Sea plants and Rushes, but in regard the head doth so neere resemble the bastard Foxe-taille-grasses, let me by your patience insert it here, whose description is thus. It somewhat resembleth the greatest English Foxe-taille-grasse, described in the Chapter before, differing in that this hath thicker, harder, and stiffer leaves, like unto Rushes, the head or spike is long and close, even five or sixe inches long, of a silverlike shining colour, but the bloomings are of a pale red, and the huskes redder, which when it hath stood long, beginneth to open it selfe, and sheweth some downie matter for the winde: the roote creepeth along under ground, shooting forth leaves and stalkes in divers places.

6. *Gramen Alopecuroides spica aspera brevis*.
Short rough eared bastard Foxetaile-grasse.

This small rough eared grasse riseth up, with two or three upright but small stalkes with somewhat narrow and soft leaves on them, at the toppe whereof standeth a thicke and short rough head, about an inch and a halfe long not fully but as it were halfe round, the stalke on the backside being as it were bare, so that it seemeth to stand but on one side: wherein is small white seed contained: the roote is small and white perishing yearly.

7. *Gramen Alopecuroides spica longa majus & minus*.
Great and small long eared bastard Foxetaile-grasse.

These Grasses, are one nor much unlike another, the one being greater, and the other smaller, both in stalke and leafe, the spiked heads are long and slender, and of a whitish colour.

8. *Gramen Alopecuroides minus spica aspera longa*.
Small rough long eared bastard Foxetaile-grasse.

This differeth from the last in being greener, more stored with stalkes and leaves, and the spiked head more slender long, and tougher also.

9. *Gramen Alopecuroides minus cuspidatum*. Small sharpe pointed bastard Foxetaile-grasse.
The stalke hereof is about a foote high, stored but with few joynts, and short narrow leaves on them, the spike or care is almost as big as the last but sharper pointed, and with some peeces growing out of the sides.

10. *Gramen Alopecuroides cuspidatum minimum*. The least pointed bastard Foxetaile-grasse.
This is lesser then any of them before, in stalkes and leaves but longer in both, as the spike or care is also being very small and slender and pointed at the end.

The Place and Time.

All these Grasses except the second and fifth, doe grow in the fieldes and meadowes of our land, some neere London, toward Hackney, and others in Kent, and keepe the same time of flourishing with the rest. The fifth as is said by the Sea side of Narbone.

The Names.

The first sort of these Grasses, both the greater and the lesser are expressed by *Lobel* and others, under the name of *Alopecuros*, and *Canda vulpina*: The second *Boel* brought us out of *Barbary*. The third and fourth we have given titles, as well as to it. The fifth is called by *Tabernmontanus* and *Gerard*, *Scleranthum adulterinum*, and by *Lobel* *Iuncus maritimus gramineus folijs Scleranthi*, but afterwards altering the title, he set it with these Grasses, and called it as it is in the title here: The sixth is called by *Lugdunensis*, *Gramen Echium Dalechampi*, but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gramen Alopecuroides spica aspera*. The seventh and eighth are called by *Bauhinus*, *Gramen Typhoides*, and are called by others *Gramen Alopecurinum*, as the last are also.

The Vertues.

I finde nothing remembred by any, whereto any of these are profitable.

CHAP. XIX:

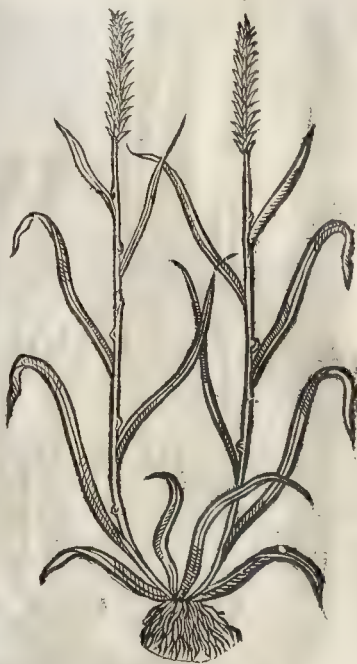
Gramen Typhinum vel Typhoides. Cats taile Grasse.



Although I set not *Typha* the Cats taile it selfe in this place, being referred to the wet and moorish places, where it shall be remembred among other of the like nature, yet I will here shew you the sorts of Cats taile Grasses.

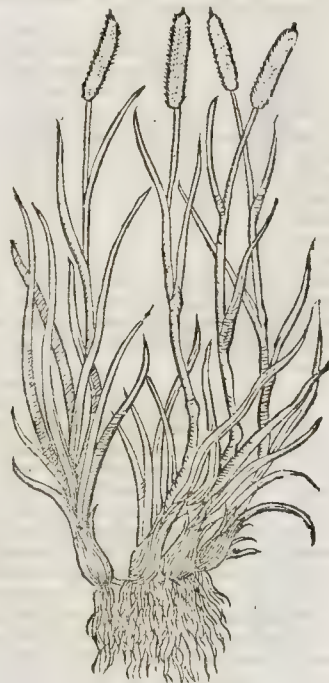
1. *Gramen Typhoides maximum*. The greatest Cats taile Grasse.

This greatest sort groweth up with faire large leaves like wheate, and stalkes two foote high, on which stand long round spiked heads, foure times bigger then the next, and almost of an equal bignesse and roundnesse from the bottome to the toppe. Yet sometimes it is found with stalkes three or foure cubits



1. 4. *Gramen Typhinum max & Danicum minus*.
The greatest Cats taile grasse and the Danish.

2. *Gramen Typhinum medium sive vulgatissimum*.
The most common Cats taile Grasse.



3. *Gramen Typhinum minus*.
The lesser Cats taile Grasse.

bits high, and the spike somewhat shorter and smaller to the toppe.

2. *Gramen Typhinum medium sive vulgatissimum*.
The most common Cats taile Grasse.

This Grasse that is most common in our more barren grounds, differeth not but in the smallnesse from the former, the stalkes not rising much above a foote high, and the round spike two or three inches long: the rootes have small round heades like bulbes, from whence the leaves doe spring and encrease there.

3. *Gramen Typhinum minus*.
The lesser Cats taile grasse.

This differeth not from the last, but in having more store of narrower Greene leaves and lesser stalkes with smaller long slender spiked heads.

4. *Gramen Typhinum Danicum*.
The Danish Cats taile grasse.

This Danish kinde hath leaves and stalkes much like the last, and differeth in these two things onely from it, first in having shorter spiked heads and more rough, and next that at the bottomes of the stalkes next above the roote, they have two small knots or bulbes one as it were set upon another.

5. *Gramen Typhinum alterum Zelandicum*.
Dutch Cats taile grasse.

This Grasse is smaller then the last, both in leafe and stalke, yet but little in the head or spike, the chiefest difference from it is, that it hath two little bulbes one upon another among the rootes.

6. *Gramen Typhinum Harlemense*.
Harlem Cats taile grasse.

This differeth little from the Danish kinde, but in being lesse both in stalke and leafe, and having two small knots above the rootes, but lesse evident.



The Place and Time.

The three first are often found in our owne land, but the three last not knowne as yet, and doe all keepe the same time with others.

The Names.

The first here set downe, is no doubt the same with the first and greatest *Gramen Typhoides* of Bauhinus. The second hath heretofore bene called *Gramen Typhinum majus* by divers. The third is likewise called *minus*. The other three have their names in their titles, not being mentioned by any before.

The Vertues.

These are as unprofitable for any Physicall use as the last.

CHAP. XX.

Gramen Cyperoides. Cyperus Grasses.



IF Cyperus Grasses there are a great number, some growing in watery and moorish places, either upland or nere the Sea, others in the corners and borders of fieldes or Woods, or the moister places of them, which shall be declared in this Chapter and the other in the next Classis hereafter, and first of that sort that partaketh both with Cyperus and Typha, to the one in the leafe, and to the other in the head.

1. *Cyperus Typhinus.* Cats taile *Cyperus* Grasse.

This *Cyperus* Grasse hath many long narrow three square hard Greene leaves rising from a bushy roote, among which rise up stiffe Greene stalkes, two foote high and better, with some joynts and leaves at them, and at the toppes two or more slender long rough heades set together one above another, like some of the Cats tailes, and of a darke Greene colour tending to purple.

2. *Pseudocyperus gramineus* sive *Milicæus.* Tufted bastard *Cyperus* Grasse.

This Grasse hath divers, faire, long, and somewhat broad, and shorter, paler Greene leaves then the last, from whence arise three square stalkes like *Cyperus*, about halfe a yard high, set with leaves from the bottome to the middle of the stalkes, compassing them at the bottome, the toppes being furnished with a larger tufted head, then is equall for the plant, wherein is contained the seede: the roote is blackish and bushie.

3. *Gramen Cyperoides sylvæum sennius spicatum.* Slender eared Wood *Cyperus* Grasse.

The stalkes of this Grasse are three square, a foote high or more, with faire, but hard and rough Grasse leaves, foure or five inches long, the spiked heades that grow at the toppes are many, one above another, slender and long, yet some more then others, as some of two inches, others of one inch, or an inch and a halfe of a yellowish Greene colour with long yellowish seedes in them, with yellowish great and stringy rootes.

1. *Cyperus Typhinus.*
Cats taile *Cyperus* Grasse.



2. *Pseudocyperus gramineus* sive *Milicæus.*
Tufted bastard *Cyperus* Grasse.



3. *Gramen*

4. *Gramen Cyperoides elegans multifera spica.*

A fine Cyperus Grasse with many heads.

This Grasse hath slender triangular stalkes about two foote high, the leaves are long and narrow, with a long pointed spiked head, made of many small ones, so close set together that they seeme to be but one spike or head.

5. *Gramen Cyperoides echinatum montanum.*

Mountaine prickly Cyperus Grasse.

The stalkes hereof are three square, and not much above a spanne long, the leaves below, and on them are very long and narrow, the heads are short, with many rough burres on them, some separated and some close.

6. *Gramen Cyperoides sparsa panicula Altae Portæ.*

Land Cyperus grasse with a dispersed tuft.

The long leaves hereof are of a browne Greene colour, and somewhat flat betwene a rush and a grasse: the stalks also is somewhat more flat then square, sometimes but one cubit high, and sometimes two or three, the toppe whereof is furnished with a large round spread pannicle made of many parts, and each small prickly head standing on a slender footestalk, which oftentimes is bent downe with the weight of the heades: the rootes is full of fibres.

7. *Gramen Cyperoides Norwegicum parum lanosum.*

Cyperus grasse of Norway, a little woolly.

The slender stalkes of this grasse grow about two spans high, the bottomes of them being a little woolly, and having at the middle onely a Joynt with a leafe, the lower leaves set close upon the ground three or foure inches long, somewhat like those of the grasse Crowfoote: the heades of the stalkes have small round shining eares on them, of a pale browne colour, with a small long leafe under every head.

*Anelicanum
duplex va-
rietat.*

There have bene two sorts of this kinde of grasse, found nere unto High gate, the one smaller then this, but

6, 7. *Gramen Cyperoides sparsa panicula & Norwegicum parum lanosum*

Cyperus Grasse with a dispersed tuft,
and of Norway a little woolly.

3, 4, 5. *Gramen Cyperoides sylvaticum elegans, multifera spica & echinatum Montanum.*

Slender eared grasse, with many heads, and the
mountaine Cyperus Grasse.

9, 10. *Gramen Cyperoides spicatum latifolium, & alterum.*

Broad leaved Cyperus
Grasse of two sorts.



with

with more store of barres at the heads of the stalkes. The other greater and somewhat higher then that of Norway.

8. *Gramen Cyperoides, Norwegicum alterum.* Another Norway Cyperus Grasse.

This other Grasse groweth in moist Woods, as well with us as elsewhere, with a number of long narrow leaves, some three or foure inches, others sixe or seven inches long, the stalkes are cleare and smooth, halfe a yard high, bearing at the toppe many conelike heads, set close together.

9. *Gramen Cyperoides spicatum latifolium.* Broad leaved Cyperus Grasse.

This grasse may be numbred among the other of this kinde, in that it hath long blacke, creeping rootes, with many fibres at them, very like unto the sweete long Cyperus, and hath bread leaves, almost a foote long, among which the stalkes being a foote high, beare three chaffie spiked heades at the toppes, of an inch or an inch and a halfe long, whereof the middlemost is longest, each of them like unto the small Cats taile grasse.

10. *Gramen Cyperoides spicatum latifolium alterum.* The higher broad leaved Cyperus grasse.

This also is reckoned with the rest, having as long leaves, but higher stalkes by much, bearing at the toppes foure or five small long eares of spikes one above another, an inch or two long, with a small leafe at the foote of each of them: the roote is somewhat long but fealy with many long fibres set thereat.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in the lower places of wet fieldes neare the Sea shore. The second we have sometimes found in our simpling walkes, betwene London and Kentish Towne, in the bottome of a field, some in Norway, divers of the others about High gate, and in a Wood neere thereunto, and in other places of the Land, and keepe the same time with others.

The Names.

The first is called by *Tabernmontanus*, *Gramen Typhinum*, and by *Bauhinus* *Gramen Typhoides spica multiplici*, but by *Gerard*, *Cyperus Typhinum*, and to doe I, finding it to participate of both, and is quite left out of the new *Gerard*, as divers others are, for want of the figures: The second is called by *Lobel*, *Cyperus graminea sive Miliacea*, by *Lugdunensis* *Iuncum latius*, by *Thalins*, *Pseudocyperus nodulosus*, and by *Bauhinus* *Gramen Cyperoides miliaceum*: The rest are not written of by any before, and therefore their titles are sufficient to distinguish them.

The Vertues.

We have nothing to set downe of the property of any of these grasses, but are wholly neglected, as unprofitable for any Physicall use, neither doe they serve for fodder, though they may for litter to horses and cattile.

CHAP. XXI.

Gramen Caninum. Dog-grasse, or Quich-grasse.



F the Dogs grasses there are many sorts, some growing in fields, and other places of the Vpland grounds, others in the fieldes nere the Sea: of the former we will speake here, and of the other in the next Chapter, among the Sea plants.

1. *Gramen caninum vulgatum.*
Common Quich Grasse.

2, 3. *Gramen Caninum longius radiculatum & latiore panicula minus.* Longer rooted Quich-grasse and with a more spread panicke.



Hhhh

I. Gr

1. *Gramen Caninum vulgatum*. Common Quich grasse.

It is well knowne to all I thinke, that this Grasse creepeth farre about under ground, with long white joynted rootes and small fibres almost at every joynt, very sweete in taste (as the rest of the herbe is) and interlacing one another, from whence shoote forth many faire and long grasse leaues, small at the ends, and cutting or sharpe on the edges: the stalkes are joynted like corne, with the like leaues on them, and a long spiked head, with long huskes on them, and hard rough seede in them.

2. *Gramen Caninum longius radicans, & paniculatum*. Quich grasse with a more spread panicle.

This differeth very little from the former, but in the tuft or panicle, which is more spread into branches, with shorter and broader huskes, and in the roote which is fuller greater, and farther spread.

3. *Gramen Caninum latiore panicula minus*. The lesser Quich grasse with a sparfed tuft.

This small Quich grasse hath slender stalkes, about halfe a foote high, with many very narrow leaues both below and on the stalkes, the tuft or panicle at the toppe is small according to the plant, and spread into sundry parts or branches: the roote is small and joynted, but creepeth not so much, and hath many more fibres among them then the others have, and is a little browner, not so white but more sweete.

4. *Gramen Caninum supinum arvense*. Low bending Quich grasse.

This creepeth much under ground, but in a differing manner, the stalkes taking roote in diuers places, and scarce raising themselves up a foote high, with such like Greene leaues as the ordinary, but shorter, the spiked head is bright and sparfed, or spread abroad, somewhat like the Field grasse.

5. *Gramen Caninum supinum Monspelienae*. Low bending Quich grasse of Mompelien.

This differeth very little from the last in any other part thereof, then in the panicle or spiked head, which is longer and not spread or branched into parts as it is.

6. *Gramen exile tenuifolium Canaria simile sive gramen dulce*. A small sweete grasse, like quich grasse.

This small grasse hath diuers low creeping branches, and rooting at the joynts as the two last, having many small and narrow leaues on them, much lesse then they, and a small sparfed panicle, somewhat like the reddwaife grasse.

4. *Gramen Cactum supinum arvense*. Low bending Quich Grasse.5. *Gramen Caninum supinum Monspelienae*, Low bending Quich Grasse of Mompelien.

7. *Gramen murorum radice repente.* Wall grasse with a creeping roote.

This Wall grasse from a blackish creeping roote, come forth many smal stalkes a foote high, bending or crooking with a few narrow short leaves on them, at whose toppes stand small white panickles, of an inch and a halfe long, made of many swell chaffie huskes.

The Place and Time.

The first is usuall and common through the Land in divers plowed grounds, which troubleth the husbandmen as much after the ploughing up of some of them, as to pull up the rest by hand after the springing, and being raked together to burne them, as it doth Gardiners where it happeneth, to weed it out from among their trees and herbes: the second and third are nothing so frequent, and are more naturall to sandy and chalkye grounds: the three next are likewise found in fields that have bene ploughed and doe lye fallow, and the last is often found growing on old decayed wallies, in divers places: they all keepe the time of Sommer with the rest.

The Names.

This is called in Greeke usually *εὔρασις*, that is simply *Gramen*, as of most use, and in Latine *Gramen Caninum*, by Lobel *Gramen Canarium, medicatum*, from *Pliny* who first called it *Canaria quasi canibus inventa, qua festidium detrahit, vomitum campituita, rejicientes hinc Cynoglossis alijs, & a foliorum primo prodeuntium forma quibusdam Deus Canis dicitur.* Gesner in hortis calleth it, *Gramen Dioscoridis*, and other Authors call it onely *Gramen*, and *Lugdunensis Gramen vulgare*. The second and third Lobel called in his other part to the *Adversaria*, *Gramen Canarium longius redicatum, majus & minus*, and I thinke is also the *Gramen Caninum vineale* of *Banbinus*. The fourth Lobel calleth *Gramen Caninum supinum*, and added *arvense* afterwards to it: the fifth is so called also by him, because it was sent him from *Mompeliser*. The sixth is the *Gramen dulce* of Lobel. The last is so called by *Banbinus* as it is in the title. The *Italians* call it *Gramigna*, as the best of all others, the *French* *Chien dent*, and *Dent de chien*. And we Quich grasse, or Couch grasse.

The Vertues.

This Quich grasse is the most medecinable grasse of all others, serving to open obstructions of the liver and gall, and the stoppings of the urine, being boyled and drunke, and to ease the griping paines of the belly, and inflammations, and waleth the excrementitious matter of the stone in the bladder, and the Ulcers thereof also, the rootes being bruised and applied doth consolidate wounds: the seed saith *Dioscorides* doth more powerfully expell urine, and stayeth the belly or laske, and castings or vomittings. *Galen* saith the same thing, and further addeth, that the roote is moderately cold and dry, and hath also a little mordacity in it, and some tenuity of parts, the herbe is cold in the first degree, and moderate in moisture and drynesse: but the seed is much more cold and drying of some tenuity of parts, and somewhat harsh. *Pliny* confoundeth this and the *Parnassus* grasse together, applying the same properties to the one, that are attributed to the other: the distilled water, or the decoction alone is often given to children for the wormes: but if some worme-seede be put to it, it is the more effectfull. The first Quich grasse is that which hath bene ever in use in our Land with the Apothecaries for their medicines, as it was also in the hether parts of *France*, but the further parts thereof, and about *Geneva*, they use the knobbed or bulbed kinde, but neither of them was knowne to *Matthiolum*, or the *Germanes*, or *Italians* in his time, as it is evident in that he hath made no mention of it.

CHAP. XXII.

Gramen Caninum bulbosum & nodosum. Bulbed and knobbed Quich grasse.



Unto this kinde of Dogs grasse, is to be joyned some other grasses, whose rootes are knobbed or bulbed, yet that sort which *Banbinus* maketh mention of in his *Prodromus*, growing in the water, I will referre to the next Classis, whereunto it is proper.

1. *Gramen Caninum bulbosum nodosum vulgare.* Common bulbed and knobbed Quich grasse.

This kinde of Quich grasse hath for his rootes, three or foure, or more round white knobs or bulbies, one set upon the head of another, with divers fibres underneath them, from the uppermost of whom springeth forth divers long hard grasse leaves, sharpe at the edges, and in the middle of them a joynted stake, with three or foure such like leaves upon them, at the toppe whereof is a long panickle, spread into many parts like to that of Oates, whereunto some have compared it. Lobel exhibiteth another sort hereof differing little in any part, but the rootes which are small and round, and set at distances all along the rootes, and as sweete as the other.

2. *Gramen nodosum spica parva.* Knobbed grasse with a small round spike,

This small Grasse hath a small whitish round knob or bulbe for the roote, with small fibres under it, shooting forth from the head thereof another, somewhat like unto a bulbe, but much smaller, and like a slender knob, with a small joynted stake above it, and a long narrow pointed leafe at each of them being foure or five inches long, and at the toppe one short soft spiked head, somewhat like unto the head of the Cats taile grass.

3. *Gramen bulbosum geminum.* Double bulbed grasse.

This double bulbed Grasse, hath a greater round sweete bulbed roote below, covered with a reddish skinne, and one like a lesser at the head thereof, the upright stake is not a foote high, joynted and kneed, like unto a Wheate straw, having foure or five narrow grasse-like leaves on them, and at the head thereof a small long panickle made of diverse huskes, each standing by it selfe, like the huske of an Oate, out of which appeareth small reddish bloomings.

4. *Gramen bulbosum Alepinum.* The bulbed grasse of Aleppo.

This Aleppo grasse hath a firme white round roote, covered over with a netted outer skinne, and small white fibres underneath, from the midst whereof come forth two or three straked stalkes, above a foote high, and with many grasse leaves set on them, the spike is somewhat like to the Wall Barley, breaking out of a broad leafe whose point riseth above it.

Hhhhh 2

5. *Gramen*

1, 2. *Gramen Caninum bulbosum vulgare* &
alterum nodosum spica pgrua.
 Common knobbed Quich-grasse. And
 another with a small round spike.

1, 2. *Gramen bulbosum geminum*, & *nodosum vulgare.*
 Knotted Quich-grasse, and double
 bulbed Grasse.



5. *Gramen bulbosum Messanense.* The Sicilian bulbed Grasse.

Let me adde this plant here, for I know no fitter place to insert it, although it be not answerable to the rest, whose description is thus. The roote is very small and round somewhat like unto a wilde Saffron roote, and of the table of a Chesnut, having onely two or three long leaves, as small as haire, with some shorter on the stalk on the toppe whereof groweth a small long and round knob or bulbe, of the bignesse of an ordinary beane, somewhat yellow or browne on the outside, and having three rough circles about it, equally distant one from another, but white within, and of the substance of a Chesnut.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth not so common with us as the creeping rooted Grasse, yet sufficient plentiful in many plowed fields in the Land. The second neere Bassill. The third in Spaine. The fourth neere Aleppo in Syria. The last both nere Verona and Italy, and at Drepanum, and Messina in Sicilia.

The Names.

The first is called *Gramen nodosum avenacea pluma* by Bauhinus, who also doubteth whether it may not be the *Eglops Plini*, which hath a kinde of bulbe; others call it *Gramen bulbosum, tuberosum, or nodosum*: The second is mentioned onely by Bauhinus in his *Prodromus* and *Pinax*, by the same title it hath. The third is the second *Gramen nodosum* by Bauhinus, and the *Coix Mycom* in *Lugdunensis*, who tooke it to be the *Coix* of *Theophrastus lib. 8. c. 16.* *Cesalpini* saith it is called by the common people in Italy, *Perlara*, and *Orza sylvestris*. The last is mentioned by *Iohannes Baptisti Cortesius* in *Miscalaneorum medicinalium decade quinta, fol. 206.* where hee saith that it is called *Basyli* by the *Sicilians*, that usually sell it in the Markets, and by some others there where it groweth, *Casimacer*, from the sweete taste like Chesnuts, that both roots and heades have in eating, *Montagnana alio*, as he there saith, mentioneth this roote, and that they of Verona call it *Entrosum*, or *Lulinum*.

The Vertues.

The first knobbed Quich-grasse is found by certaine experience not onely with us, but in Savoy, Geneva, &c. where it plentifully groweth, and is used to be more effectually to provoke urine and to breake the stone, to ease those torments of the belly, that come by loosenesse, crudities of humours, and obstructions, and generally is held safely to be used in any the like causes that the other is, and with as good successe: The third *Mycom* saith hee could understand of no physcally use it was put unto, but that Hares were much delighted to rest by it, and to digge up and eat the rootes: the last is used for food, being windy withall, that is not used Physically.

CHAP. XXIII.

Gramen geniculatum, Kneed Grasse.



Of that kinde of grasse that groweth in the uplands, there is onely a greater and a lesser as shall bee shewed in this Chapter, but there are others growing in the waters, and neare the Sea side, which shall be declared in their proper places.

1. *Gramen geniculatum majus*. The greater Kneed Grasse.

The greater of these grasses hath many long trayling branches upon the ground, with sundry great joynts on them, and shooting out fibres from those joynts that lye next the ground, so that it doth sometimes run twentie foote in length, with one long leafe at each joynt, small at the end but broadest below, from which as

1. *Gramen geniculatum majus*.
The greater kneed Grasse.



2. *Gramen geniculatum minus*.
The lesser kneed Grasse.



well as at the toppe come forth divers small long spikēs of chaffe huskes of an overworve colour, which stalkes and joynts are so full of a most pleasant juice that it feedeth Cattle much more than any other Hay, and therefore those Farmers that have it growing in their grounds, doe keepe the Hay thereof for their chiefe winter provision, and in stead of Provinder; the roote is bushing and fibrous.

2. *Gramen geniculatum minus*. The lesser Kneed Grasse.

This other kneed grasse creepeth not so much on the ground as the former, but spreadeth more upright with his branches, whose joynts are not altogether so great as the other, the stalkes send forth spikēd heads at the tops, but somewhat larger then the former, and of a sadder over worve colour: the roote is threddy like the preccedent.

The Place and Time.

They both grow in most meadowes in sundry places of this Land, but have beene especially observed, the greater to grow about *Wilton*, in a great meadow lying among the bridges at the townes end, belonging to the Earle of *Pembroke*, and the other at *Wiminsfer*, both of them in *Wiltshire*.

The Names.

Taubinus as not well knowing these referreth the former sort to the kindes of *Gramen dactylon*, or *Ischemon*, because of the divers Panicles it beareth together in a tuft, and calleth it *Aquaticum* as *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard* did, but both mislooke it for that other which groweth in waters in our Land as well as others: they have their names from the great joynts or knees on their stalkes.

The Vertues.

We have not knowne these used to any other purpose then is formerly declared.

CHAP. XXIV:

Gramen Dactyloides sive Ischemon. Dew Grasse, or Cockes foote Grasse.



Although formerly there was but one sort of *Ischemon* knowne, yet since for the likenesse of the panicles or tufts thereof, there are divers others referred thereunto as *species* thereof.

1. *Ischemon sylvestre latiore folio.* Common Cockes foote Grasse.

The common Cockes foote grasse hath sundry cleere reddish joynted stalks, with faire grassy leaves on them somewhat dented on the edges, broad at the bottome and small to the end, of an harsh or binding taste, at the toppes of the stalkes grow divers long and slender rough spikes of a brownish colour when they are ripe: the roote is made of many fibres.

2. *Ischemon sylvestre spica villosa.* Another Cockes foote grasse.

This other grasse hath purplish stalkes, a cubit high, with fewer and much narrower leaves on them, the spiked heads are more in number then the former, and more hairy, having as it were short yellow beards set on both sides of the panicles, wherein lye the feede: the roote is bushie like the other.

3. *Ischemon sativum sive Gramen Manne esculentum.* Dew Grasse.

The Dew grasse hath likewise faire joynted purplish stalkes, and larger grasse or reede like leaves on them, somewhat hairy or woolly at the bottome of them, and about the joynts at the toppes of the stalkes stand larger spikes or panicles, and more also set together, made of many small chaffie huskes, with long white feedes in them, somewhat greater then Millet, and lesse then Rice, standing all as it were on the one side: the roote is greater and more bushy, whose plante differeth from the former no otherwise almost then a manured from the wilde plant.

4. *Gramen Scoparium Ischemi panicula.* Brush Grasse.

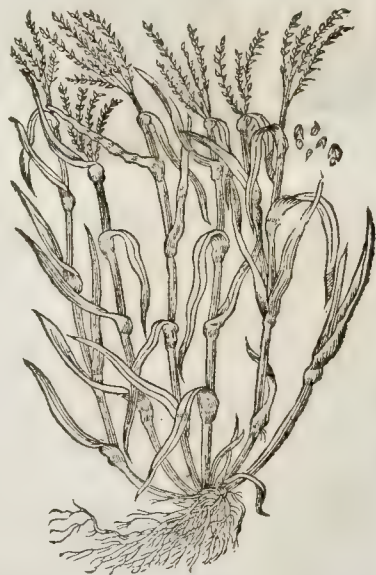
The brush grasse hath a roote consisting of many very long hard threds or fibres, a cubit long or more (whereof are made in France where it is naturall those brushes that wee doe usually brush our heads, &c. withall) the stalkes are hard, slender and joynted, about a cubit high, with small long leaves on them like unto the second sort of *Ischemon* here before set forth but sweeter in taste, at the toppes of the stalkes stand five or six or more bright long panicles, like unto the Cockes foote but larger, flatter and lesse dented.

5. *Gramen Canarium Ischemi panicula.* Cockes foote like Quich Grasse.

The Cockes foote like Quich grasse might as well have beene numbred among the Quich grasses as among chaff, being as it were indifferent betweene them both; it hath running joynted rootes like the ordinary Quich grasse, and so both stalkes and leaves somewhat resemble it, but the head is disperfed or spread into such like slender long panicles as the Cockes foote grasse, the small chaffie huskes whereof containe rougher feede.

1. *Ischemon sylvestre latiore folio.*
Common Cockes foote Grasse.

3. *Ischemon sativum sive Gramen Manne esculentum.*
Dew Grasse.



4. *Gramen scoparium* *Ischaemi panicula*.
Bush Grasse.



5. *Gramen Canarium* *Ischaemi panicula*.
Cocks toote like Quich grasse.



6. *Gramen Dactylon repens*.
Creeping Cocks toote Grasse.

This small grasse fendeth forth from a sparfed chredy roote many long slender and weake branches, trayling or creeping upon the ground, and shooting forth roots at the joynts, the leaves that grow at the joynts are small and grassie long and narrow, and at the toppes of the stalkes which rise not much above a spanne high, foure or five small slender blackish spikes within the huskes whereof lye the feede.

7. *Gramen Dactylon Egyptiacum*.
Egyptian Cocks toote Grasse.

The roote of this Egyptian Grasse doth somewhat creepe under ground like unto Quich grasse, but much lesse, the leaves are very small, set upon small stalkes of an hand breadth long, having foure small long panicles set at their toppes and no more, opposite one to another like a crosse, with small feede in them.

This is *Alpinus* his figure and description, but *Joannes Veslingius* *Mindanus* a Chirurgion having lived long in *Egypt*, hath set out some notes upon *Alpinus* his Egyptian plants, and among others giveth us a little differing figure, with the toppes pannicles distributed into five or six parts resembling a starre, and therefore calleth it *stellatum*, one of the toppes whereof I have thought good to joyne unto the other, that the difference betwene them may be discerned.

8. *Gramen Dactylon Africanum*.
Cocks toote Grasse of Africa.

This grasse of Africa is in most things like unto the last, but growing a little higher, the leaves are as small, and the spikes or panicles somewhat longer and bigger, more indented or set as it were with graines: the root creepeth about as the last and abideth extremitie of our winters.

The Place and Time.

The two first are usually found naturall in divers places of *Italy*, and *Narbone* in *France*, as also in divers places of



of our owne Land, but he third is usually sown as Corne is in their fields in many places in Germany, yet it is sayd to be naturall in Italy: the fourth in the Ile which is not farre from Orleans: the fift is found in Spaine and Narbone in France, and so is the sixt also, and is there the most common: the two last are knowre by their titles; they all keepe the same time that the others doe.

The Names.


It is called in Greeke *Togon*, and so likewise *Ischemen* in Latin, it is also taken to be *Canaria* Pliny by *Anguilara*, and called *Solus Apules* by him also, and *Gramen Ischemen* by all other Authors, crely *Leoricum* was decaaved in taking it to be *Ceronepis*, because the *Sclavonians* called it *Cornicis pes* *Bauhinus* and *Tabernmontanum* crely make mention of the second: the third is called generally *Gramen Marne*, and some adde *esulentum*, because it is of so much use among the *Germanes*, yet *Thalus* and some others call it *Gramen aculeatum*. *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* also calleth it *Frumentum Germanicum* *Schwaben Oryze specus*: the *Italians* call both this and the fift *Sanguinaria*, *Sanguinella* and *Capriola*: the fourth *Lobel* calleth *Gramen Scoparium* *Ischemi paniculis* as it is in the title: the fift, *Lobel* formerly called *Gramen Canarium* *alecrum*, but afterwards *Gramen Canarium* *Ischemi paniculis*, *Lugdunensis* *Gramen vulgare Dalechampii* as *Bauhinus* saith, but I thinke he is mistaken, for I cannot finde it so, others call it *Gramen* as if it were the fift of *Dioscorides*, and so *Clusius* also taketh it to be, calling it *Gramen legitimum*: the sixt is called by *Lugdunensis*, *Gramen vulgare Dalechampii* as *Bauhinus* noteth it truly but not so in the other: the seventh *Presper Alpium* hath made mention of in his booke of Egyptian plants, and saith that the *Egyptians* call it *Neimelmsalo* or *Gramen crucis*: The last is not remembered by any before, and therefore this title is sufficient for it. They may be all called *Gramen Daelylon* or *Daelyloides*, as *Bauhinus* doth from the forme of the pannicles, representing spread fingers, and thereupon might as well be called in English Finger grass as Cocks foote grass: the *Germanes* call the third *Himmeldaw quasi caliros*, and wee in English Dew Grass.

The Vertues.

Cocks foote grass bruised and layd to any place that bleedeth, doth stay the blood presently, whether from the nose or wound, yet if the rough spike be put into the nose and rubb'd it will make it bleed: thus the divers manner of using it workes a contrary effect, both to draw blood and to stay it: being boyled with *Axungia*, that is, Hogs Suet and some should bread both quickly heale the biting of a mad dogge: the same also applied to hard tumors dissolvet them: it is sayd that the juice of branch that beareth onely three spikes together taken in the waime of the Moore, and put into the eyes that runne and water by some distillation of the same, making them to lock red & to be bleare eyed, or else being bound to the necke in the beginning of the sayd disease, doth quickly dissolvet the humor and heale the eyes. The Dew grass is sayd to dissolvet the hardness of womens breasts: the seeds is food for small birds, and Pidgeons and Hens and for men also, for the *Germanes* and others seeth it like Rice, and so ease it; or put it into the broth of flesh as we doe Oatemeale and divers other wayes, being as familiar and common to them as Oatemeale is to us. The Cocks foote Quich grass is thought to have all the properties, and effectual also that eyther of the Quich grasses before spoken of have, and therefore for brevities sake I referre you to them. The *Egyptian* Cocks foote as *Alpinus* saith is used by the *Egyptian* women to helpe to breake the stone, eyther in the reins or bladder, but *Veslingius* aforesayd saith he could not learne it to be so effectual, yet saith that he met with a Religious man coming from mount *Sinai*, that declared that the stone in the urinary vessels, but not in the bladder might be voyded, by putting up the finger and pressing the bladder, and by putting into the neck of the bladder by the Urinary passage a Goose quill, and blowing strongly therein, which he himselfe saith knew to be true. They also use the decoction of the rootes and seeds to provoke their courtes and to give it to children to expell or drive forth the measles, small pox, faint spots, purples or petechiae in them, as also they use to give it in pestilentiall feavers: the whole herbe, but especially the rootes they hold to be of singular good use to heale both greene wounds and old Vicers; some of them also use the decoction thereof to procure sweate familiarly.

CHAP. XXV.

Gramen Arundinaceum. Reede grass.

 Of the Reede grasses there are divers sorts, some grow on the land and others in the water, those that grow in the up-land grounds, shall be entreated of in this Chapter, and the other hereafter.

1. *Calamagrostis* sive *Gramen Arundinaceum majus*. The greater Reede grass.

The greater Reede grass riseth up with many joynted stalkes and large sharpe cutting leaves on them like to those of the water Reede, but lesser: the toppes of the stalkes are furnished with divers hard long spikes or heades, somewhat like the common Reede, which when they have stood long doe open, and having a flocky substance in them are carryd away with the wind: the root is full of white strings, and some joynted ones, which spread in the ground. There is a lesser sort hereof, whose toppes are not so full of spikes, as having but one or two thereon.

2. *Calamagrostis altera Norwegica*. Reede grass of Norway.

This other Reede grass of Norway groweth not so great but harder and rougher both in stalkes and leaves than the former: the spiky tuft at the toppes is larger, more spread into severall pannicles, sharper also and rougher in handling: the rootes hereof likewise consist of many long strings. We have one like herunto, growing nere *Hackney*, it is not the same (our milder Country altering the roughnesse) saying that this hath a tuft of hairy threds growing at the head of the roote.

3. *Calamagrostis nostras sylvæ St. Ieannis*. Reede grass of Saint Johns wood.

This Reede grass is in stalk and leaves somewhat like the next woolly Reede grass, but the stalkes are joynted in two or three places, two or three cubits high, with narrower leaves sharper and almost two cubits long, and a little striped withall: the toppes pannicles are sometimes a foote or more long, parted into many long spikes, which are soft as silke, and of a shining over-worne murrey colour: the roote is white with thicke strings, which spread in the ground sometimes.

4. *Calamagrostis*

1. *Calamagrostis* sive *Gramen Arundinaceum majus*.
The greater Reede grasse.



1. *Gramen Arundinaceum minus*.
The lesser Reede grasse.



2. *Calamagrostis altera* Norvegica.
Reede grasse of Norway.



3. *Calamagrostis sylvæ* Di Joannis.
Reede grasse of Saint Iobus Wood.



4. *Calamagrostis* five *Gramen tomentosum*.
The soft or woolly headed Reed grasse.



5. *Calamagrostis torosa* panicula.
Round tufted Reed grasse.



6. *Calamagrostis montana* cyrodis five *Scirpus Trag?*
The greater Mountain Reed grasse.



4. *Calamagrostis* five *Gramen tomentosum*.
The soft or Woolly Reed grasse.

This woolly Reed grasse, is in the roughness, dryness, and forme of the leaves, not much unlike to that sort of Foxetaile grasse before spoken of in the Chapter of Foxetailes, which they of Mompelner called *Pseudosphenanthum*, but much greater, and not woolly as some related them: the stalkes likewise being two or three cubits high, and with few joynts are rough, bearing large spiked heads, set all along a panicle, reddish for some time, but growing to ripeness of a shining silver like whitenesse, and as soft as wooll in handling, from whence it tooke the name, the roote is somewhat hard and rough at the toppe, with divers long fibres issuing from it. This description is according to the Dutch copy, translated by *Label* himselfe.

5. *Calamagrostis torosa* panicula.
Round tufted Reed grasse.

This sort of Reed grasse hath narrow long leaves somewhat softer and gentler in handling then the others before, yet not eaten by any cattle: the tuft or panicle it selfe is more round, and thicker, with shorter heads, set close together like small knots or knobs, but somewhat flat on one side, the bloomings hereof are of a yellowish purple colour, some panickles likewise are found to be more long and narrow: the rootes are small and stringy.

6. *Calamogrofta montana enodis* five *Scirpus primus* Tragi. The greater Mountaine Reede grasse.

This greater mountaine Reede grasse groweth up with strong stalkes, as high as a man, without any joynts on them, or but one at the most, having thereat soft, and not hard long leaves: at the toppes whereof are many long slender chaffie spikes, set more sparsely then the others, each whereof is of a bright reddish yellow colour, and standing upright. Another sort hereof is much lower and smaller, the spikes being smaller and shorter, and not so upright, of a darke red colour: the roote is somewhat hard, but with divers fibres thereat.

Alterum;

The Place and Time.

The first sort, both the greater and the lesser grow in moist Medowes that are sandy, rather barren then fertile. The second and third are expressed in their titles. The fourth in the borders of dry fields, and by the hedge sides in many Countries of this Kingdome, especially in *Dorsetshire*. The fifth also in the like places. The last groweth in the moist Woods that are on hills and mountaines: they flourish in the Summer time, and their stalkes perish before Winter.

The Names.

The Greekes call it *καλαμὸς ὄψις*, *Calamogroftis* also and *Gramen Arundinaceum* in Latine, *Lobel* calleth the first *Calamogroftis forte Babylonicum*, and *Bauhinus Gramen arundinaceum spica multiplici*. The second is not remembered by any, before *Lobel* noted it in *Norway*, when he went into those parts with the Lord *Zanche* Ambassadour. The third also is to be knowne by the title. The fourth is called by *Lobel*, *Gramen tomentosum Calamogroftis quorundam*, & vulgi; *Gramen plumosum*, extant in his *Dutch Booke*, and it may be is that *Gramen arundinaceum plumosum album*, that *Bauhinus* describeth for the 44. in his *Prodromus*, or very like it. The fifth also is not remembered by any Author before. The sixth of both sorts is called by *Tragus*, *Scirpi primum* & alterum genus, and is thought to be the *Iuncus Lycnanthemos* of *Thaliss*, and by *Bauhinus*, *Gramen arundinaceum enode montanum*.

The Vertues.

There is none of these Grasses serviceable for any Physicall use that we know, neither doe any Cattle feede thereon, by reason of their hard and sharpe cutting leaves except the sixt, and that but seldome neither: the stalkes of some of them are platted into mats, for Country women to lay and dry their new pressed cheeses on, and for other like uses.

CHAP. XXVI.

Gramen Nemorosum glabrum. Smooth Wood Grasse.

Here are two kinds of Wood grasses, the one with smooth leaves, whose sorts shall be entreated of in this Chapter, and the other with rough or hairy leaves, in the Chapter following.

1. *Gramen nemorosum capillaceum panicula alba*. White tufted Wood grasse.

This small grasse groweth thicke and close together in a tuft having a number of Greene leaves rising from the roote, being as small as haire, and of a foote long, the stalkes rise up among them a cu-

2. *Gramen nemorosum majus spica infescente*.
The greater browne Wood grasse.4. *Gramen nemorosum exile durum*.
Small hard wood grasse.

big

bit or more high, smooth and bare almost without joynt or leafe on them, the toppes whereof end in a slender white panicle, not an hand breadth long, compoſed of ſmail huskes ſet with bearded: the roote is ſmall and threddy.

2. *Gramen nemorosum majus spica rufescente.* The greater browne Wood graſſe.

The greater Wood graſſe hath a number of narrow graſſie leaves ſpringing from the roote, among which come forth many ſmooth round ſtalkeſ, without any joynt or leafe on them, at the toppes whereof ſtand looſe ſmooth browniſh ſpiked headſ, ſeperated a little one from another, and as it were a little bearded: the roote is a buſh of many ſmall fibres or ſtringes.

3. *Gramen nemorosum minus.* The leſſer Wood graſſe.

The leſſer ſort diſfereth not from the greater, but that it is in all parts leſſer and lower, the ſmall chaffie bearded earſe being ſmaller and nothing ſo ſoft, but rather hard and a little more ſparged.

4. *Gramen nemorosum exile durum.* Small hard Wood graſſe.

This ſmall graſſe hath divers ſmall hard leaves a ſpan and a halfe long, the ſtalkeſ are ſlender, with very few joynts and leaves on them, at which joynts, and at the toppes alſo come forth ſmall long chaffie ſpiked headſ.

The Place and Time.

Theſe according to their titles doe grow in Woods frequent enough in our owne Land in divers places, *Bauhinus* ſaith the fiſt groweth plentifully in an Oaken wood not farre from *Michelfield* in *Swiſerland*, and floweriſh when others doe.

The Names.

Theſe have their names in their titles, being called *Nemorosum* or *ſylvaticum* by all Authours that have written of them.

The Vertues.

Theſe Graſſes are not uſed in Phyſicke, nor are they any good fodder for cattie, but are utterly neglected both by man and beaſt.

CHAP. XXVII.

Gramen nemorum hirsutum. Hairy Wood Graſſe.



Of this kinde of hairy Wood graſſe, there are ſome more ſorts then of the precedent, as ſhall be preſently ſhewed.

1. *Gramen nemorum hirsutum latifolium majus.* The greater broad leaved hairy Wood graſſe.

This greater Wood graſſe hath divers long and ſomewhat broad leaves turning downwards, riſing from the roote, ſmaller to the end, grayiſh underneath and Greene above, ſet about the edges with whitish

1. *Gramen nemorum hirsutum majus.*
The greater hairy wood graſſe.

2. *Gramen nemorum hirsutum majus alterum praecox tuberosa radice.* A greater early hairy wood graſſe with a knobbed roote.



3. *Gramen nemorum hirsutum latifolium minus*.
juncus panicula. The lesser broad leaved
 hairy Wood grass. with Rush like leaves.

4. *Gramen nemorum hirsutum majus angustifolium.*
 The greater narrow leaved hairy Wood grass.



5. *Gramen hirsutum angustifolium majus alterum.*
 Another sort of narrow leaved hairy grass.

6. *Gramen nemorum hirsutum minus angustifolium.*
 The lesser narrow leaved hairy Wood grass.



small long haire, the stalke from among them groweth to be two foote high, with leaves at the joynts, and set at the toppe with divers small greenish flowers in little huskes which containe small feede when it is ripe: the roote is a tuft of many small long threds.

2. *Gramen nemorum hirsutum majus alterum praeor tuberosa radice.*

A greater early Wood grasse with a knobbed roote.

This early Wood grasse hath larger leaves then the former, of a deeper greene colour and as hairy also, on the stalkes are leaves at the joyntes, as in the other, and such like heads or knaps of flowers, the roote is thicke, somewhat short and browne, almost like a Tormentill roote, with a number of small brownish haire covering it very thicke.

3. *Gramen nemorum hirsutum lasifolium minus juncea panicula.*

The lesser broad leaved hairy Wood grasse with Rask like panickles.

This lesser Wood grasse is very like in the growing unto the first or broader sort, but that the leaves hereof are narrower and the panickle or tufted head, at the toppe of the small stalke, is smaller and somewhat resembling the toppes of Rushes.

4. *Gramen nemorum hirsutum majus angustifolium.*

The greater narrow leaved hairy Wood grasse.

The greater narrow leaved Wood grasse, is very like in the manner of growing unto the first sort of Wood grasses, but that the leaves are much narrower, shorter, and turning downwards as the first, the stalke is bare without joynt or leafe, having at the top three small rough and almost round scaly heads set together: the roote is small and long with small fibres set thereat.

5. *Gramen hirsutum angustifolium majus alterum.*

Another sort of narrow leaved hairy grasse.

From a small reddish fibrous roote riseth up a stalke neere two foote high, and smooth, usually bearing at the toppe a soft white panickle, some what spread, and made of sundry small scales as it were, in every one whereof lyeth a small round blackish feede: the leaves are few a little hairy and some of them compassing the stalke: the whole panickle hath two small leaves set at the bottome thereof, the one rising higher then it, the other lower: this saith Bauhinus, groweth in the moist fieldes of Michelsfeld by Bassil.

6. *Gramen nemorum hirsutum minus angustifolium.*

The lesser narrow leaved hairy Wood grasse.

This lesser Wood grasse is lesser then the last sort, having many long and narrow leaves growing at the roote, as hairy as any before, the stalke hath two or three joynts, and short leaves on them, and at the toppe divers small heads standing upright, each standing on a small hairy footestalke; the roote is somewhat long, like a *Cyperum* roote with a bush of small long threds.

7. *Gramen nemorum hirsutum minimum.*

The least hairy Wood grasse.

The least hairy Wood grasse hath more store of narrow long hairy leaves then the last but else in all things it agreeth with the six in heads and flowers, but being whiter then the rest.

8. *Gramen hirsutum sive exile ferrugineum.* Small hairy browne Wood grasse.

This Wood grasse is as small as the last, but with lesser store of leaves, the heads on the stalkes that are not above foure or five inches high, are Woolly and not fully round but a little flat and of a yellowish browne colour, the roote is small and fibrous.

9. *Gramen hirsutum capitulis globosis.* Globe headed hairy Wood grasse.

This Wood grasse hath long leaves as broad as the third sort here before, with some small soft haire about the edges, the stalkes are about a foote high, with joynts and leaves on them, the toppes being furnished with two or three round soft white woolly heads, composed of many small silver like threds: the roote is small and thred-die.

The Place and Time.

All these grow in Woods, some about High gate, and other places, and flourish in the end of Summer, except the second, which is earlier then any of the rest by a moneth or two sometimes.

The Names.

The first is called by Lobel and others, *Gramen hirsutum nemorosum*, Bauhinus giveth the figure of the third, and of the fifth, but I have thereunto added *alterum* to distinguish it from the fourth, being of later invention: The sixt is called *Cyperella Cordis* by Gesner in hortis, and *Gramen exile hirsutum Cyperoides* by Lobel, *Gramen nemorum Dalechampii* by Lugdunensis, and *Gramen hirsutum capitulis Psyllis* by Bauhinus. The seventh is the *Gramen Leucanthemum Dalechampii* by Lugdunensis. The eighth is not mentioned by any before now. The last is called *Combretrum* Pliny by Anguilars, *Gramen Lucidum* by Tabernmontanus, *Cesalpinus* saith the Italians doe usually call it *Herba Luziola quia noctu lucet*, it shineth more by night then by day.

The



The Vertues.

There is nothing of any propertie in them fit for medicine or any other use, the Cattle also refusing them by reason of their hairinesse.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Gramen aculeatum & Echinatum. Prickly headed Grasse.



Although some of these grasses grow sometimes in moorish grounds yet they are as often found in the moist corners and low places of meadows also, and therefore may more fitly be inserted into this Classis then the next.

1. *Gramen aculeatum Italicum.*

Matthiolus his prickly headed grasse.

This small grasse hath leaves and stalkes somewhat like the small ordinary grasses but that at the joynts with the leaves come forth small prickly heads, foulded in huskes, and ending in three points wherein lye small long pointed feede.

2. *Gramen aculeatum Germanicum.*

The prickly headed Grasse of Germany.

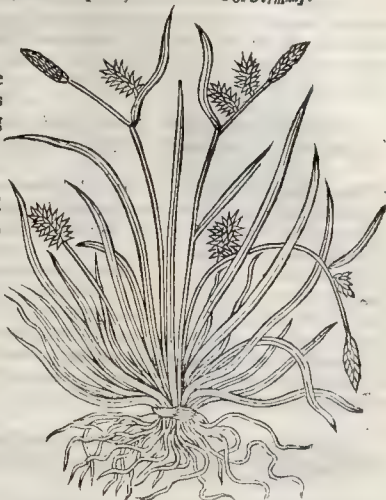
From a white threddy roote rise up divers grasse leaves, and among them sundry slender stalkes leaning this way and that, whereon are set short spiked heads very rough and sharpe, made of many huskes wherein lye white feede.

3. *Oxygroßia pumila Hispanica.*

Spanish sharpe pointed Grasse.

This small Spanish grasse groweth not above halfe a foote, and sometimes but three or foure inches high rising from the roote, with two or three stalkes branching forth into sundry sprigs, and somewhat long, narrow and sharpe pointed hard leaves set one against another, and at the toppes of the stalkes small spiked heads of halfe an inch or more in length, fashioned somewhat like the heads of *Holosteum Matthioli*: the roote is white, long, joynted and creeping in the ground.

2. *Gramen aculeatum Germanicum.*
The prickly headed Grasse of Germany.



3. *Oxygroßia pumila Hispanica.*
Spanish sharpe pointed Grasse.

6. *Gramen Triglochis.*
Arrow headed Grasse.

5. *Echinato capite.*
Round prickly headed Grasse.

1. *Italicum Aculeatum.*
Matthiolus his prickly headed Grasse.



U iil 2

4 Gramen

4. *Gramen echinatum planum*. Flat prickly headed Grasse.

This small grasse riseth not much higher then a palme or handbreadth, and from a white roote made of many fibres sendeth forth a few small hairy leaves an inch long, as also a small and fine stalke, with a flat spiked head and molt sharpe aunes at the ends of the huskes whereof it consisteth.

5. *Gramen echinatum capitato*. Round prickly headed Grasse.

The roote of this grasse is composed of many white threds, sending forth some few narrow rough leaves two or three inches long, among which rise up slender, some higher and others lower stalkes, with one or two joynts and leaves at them, each having at the toppe a small round head set with very sharpe prickles, within the huskes whereof lye white cleere feede.

6. *Gramen Triglochin Dalechampi*. Arrow headed Grasse.

Vnto these grasses let me adde this also, which although others doe referre to another genus, yet I doe to this for the sharpe heads sake: it hath sundry narrow slender leaves foure inches long, among which the stalke that hath no joynt or hoise thereon groweth a foot high, bearing many small three square heads in a long spike one above another, each on a severall short footstake, fashioned somewhat like to a broad Arrow head, or the leafe of *Sagittaria*, but that they are small and rounder, biforked below and sharpe pointed above; the roote is a small bush of many small white fibres.

The Place and Time.

The three first grow in dry places and old mudde walls, and in the like places doe the other also grow and flourish at the same time with other sorts of grasses.

The Names.

The first was first called by *Matthiolus* *Gramen aculeatum*, and since by others in like manner, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Italicum* as he doth the second *Germanicum*, which *Lobel* called *palustre echinatum*, and *Lugdunensis* *Gramen aculeatum* *Dalechampi*: the third is not mentioned by any before now: the fourth is set forth by *Bauhinus*, and called *Gramen spica plana echinata*: the fifth is described both by *Bauhinus* and *Columna* this calling it *Gramen montanum echinatum tribuloides capitatum*, the other *Gramen spica subrotunda echinata*, or *Gramen echinato capitato*: the last is called by *Lugdunensis* *Gramen Triglochin* sive *Vermiculatum* *Dalechampi*, which *Bauhinus* doth diversly referre, as unto that *Gramen* of *Thalium* that some as he saith would make a rush, but hee would not doe so for that the leaves were grasse, and groweth in wet or moorish places, but *Lugdunensis* saith his doth spring up in dry grounds; as also unto *Gramen spicatum marinum* alterum of *Lobel*, whereunto I acknowledge it hath some resemblance, but that the place seemeth to contrary it; and that it is also the second *Calamogrostis* of *Tragus*, and the fourth *Calamogrostis* of *Lugdunensis*; so that it seemeth that for some likeness he applyeth the one to the other.

The Vertues.

Matthiolus would transerre the vertues of his *Gramen aculeatum* to those of *Dioscorides*, but there is much doubt made thereof by the learned, and of the rest there is nothing can be learned worth the relating.

CHAP. XXIX.

Schenogrostis sive *Gramen Inuncum*. Rush Grasses.

Here are divers sorts of Rush Grasses, some that grow in the upland grounds, some in the watery and moorish places, and some neare the Sea shores, of the former onely I meane to entreate in this Chapter, and of the rest in the next Classis among the moorish and water plants.

1. *Gramen Inuncum montanum sabcerulea spica Cambro britannicum*.

The gallant mountaine Welsh Rush Grasse.

This gallant Rush Grasse hath a great many fine slender Rush like leaves, little lesse then a cubit or halfe a yard long, from among whom riseth up two or three slender small stalkes, eight or nine inches long and much lower then the leaves, bearing at their toppes out from betweene two leaves which are rather like skins, being broad below and small toward the end yet one alwayes longer then the other, a small spiked scaly like head, of a fine blewish colour.

2. *Gramen Inuncum spetosum minus*. Another gallant small Rush Grasse.

This small Rush Grasse is very like the former, but that it hath much smaller rush like leaves not past three or foure inches long, rising out of a browne hard huske or hoise, set at the toppe of a small fibrous roote, from among which spring up divers joynted stalkes with such like leaves on them, and a small head at the toppe like unto the former, but of a browne cleere Chestnut colour and smaller as the whole plant is, having two small leaves thereat as in the former.

3. *Gramen Inuncum Dalechampi*. *Dalechampi* his Rush Grasse.

Dalechampi his small Rush grasse that groweth in cold and dry places, hath a number of small round rush-like greene leaves rising from a very long white fibrous roote, whence spring divers joynted stalkes with some few leaves on them, and at the toppe a sparfed or open spiked head, somewhat like unto the *Holosteum Salamanicum* of *Clusius* consisting of many purplish huskes.

4. *Gramen Inuncum vulgare*. The common Rush grasse.

The leaves of this common Rush grasse are almost round, seven or eight inches long, among which the stalkes that are a span long, beare at their heads severall small panicles spike fashion one above another: the roote is composed of brownish yellow threds.

5. *Gramen Inuncum sylvarum majus articulato folio*. The greater joynted wood Rush Grasse.

The stalkes of this Rush grasse are somewhat flat and very greene, the leaves are almost round with many severall crosse joynts on them; the tufted heads at the toppe of the stalkes that are neare two cubits high, are much spread into many rush-like pannickles and somewhat flat also: the roote creepeth a little set with many small fibres.

6. *Gramen*

1. *Gramen Lunceum subcervula spica Cambro Britanicum*.
The gallant Welsh Rush Grasse.
2. *Gramen Lunceum speciosum minus*.
Another gallant small Rush grasse.

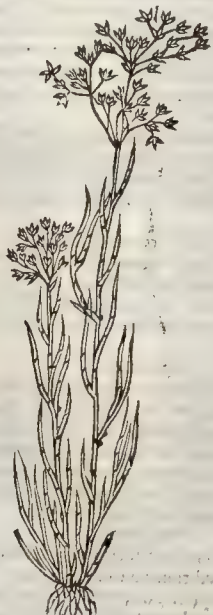
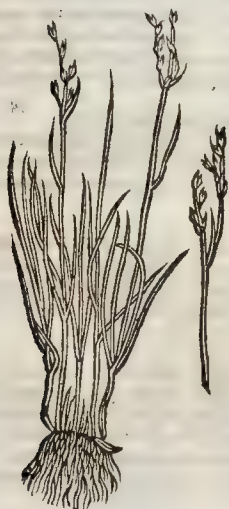
3. *Gramen Lunceum Dalechampij*.
Dalechampius his Rush Grasse.



4. *Gramen Lunceum vulgare*.
Common Rush Grasse.

5. *Gramen Lunceum sylvaticum sparsa panicula*.
The greater joynted wood Rush Grasse.

6. *Gramen Lunceum sylvorum minus articulato folio*.
A lesser joynted wood Rush Grasse.



6. *Gramen Lunceum sylvorum minus articulato folio*. A lesser joynted wood Rush Grasse.

The divers stalkes of this Grasse that rise from the hard spreading roote with many fibres thereat doe take roote againe in the ground and beare such like joynted leaves, and small spread pannicke heads above, very like unto the last but smaller by the halfe in each. And there is a smaller also whose leaves are long and slender, but not joynted, the pannicke whereof is smaller also but sparfed in like manner.

7. *Gramen Luncoides luncei sparsa panicula*. Rush Grasse with rush-like sparfed heads.

The stalkes hereof are slender, somewhat flat and almost two foote high, the leaves are smaller then the common sort about two spans long; the toppes likewise are smaller and spread with whitish heads: the roote is yellowish, spreading it selfe with long fibres.

7. *Gramen luncoides*: lunc: sparsa panicula.
Rush Grasse, with rush-like sparsed leav. s.

8. *Gramen luncum parvum* sive *Holostium Matthioli*. Tode Grasse.
Holostium Matthioli. Tode Grasse.

9. *Gramen montanum luncum capite squamoso*.
Mountaine Rush Grasse with scaly heads.



8. *Gramen luncum parvum* sive *Holostium Matthioli* & *Gramen luncum*; *Flandrorum*. Tode Grasse.

This small Rush grasse (which the Flemmings generally call *Radde grasse*, that is, Tode grasse, and taken to be the *Holostium* of *Matthiolum* in his last edition) groweth not much above a pance high: whose leaves are very small, and those on the slender stalkes and branches from the joynts lesser, whereat and likewise at the toppes grow forth small yellowish chaffie heads or huskes, with short awnes as it were at the ends: each upon a short footestalke one above another: the roote is fibrous and reddish. There groweth about *Highgate* and some other wet places one or two other sorts hereof differing from it in smalnesse, and likewise the one smaller then the other, whose heads are thicker or closer set together.

Medium & minor.

9. *Gramen montanum luncum capite squamoso*. Mountaine Rush Grasse with scaly heads.

From a small fibrous roote rise up two or three rush-like leaves about halfe a foote long; the stalkes are smooth and without any joynt or leafe thereon rising a foote high, at the toppe whereof from betweene two rough leaves, the one being long the other short shooteth forth a scaly head, small at the toppe somewhat resembling the head of the *Phalaris* Canary Grasse.

The Place and Time.

Some of these grasses grow on hills or others in woods or neare them: the first on a high hill in *wales* called *Berwin* continually covered with clouds and mists, and watered with sundry showers of raine, when at the same time the Sunne will shine faire in the vallies below it: the woods neare *Highgate* and the meadows thereabout doe nourish many of the other varieties: the last was found on mount *Baldus*, and doe all flourish in the Sommer moneths of *June* and *July*.

The Names.

By the name *Νύκτις* in Greeke, and *Gramen luncum* or *luncoides* in Latine be all these plants knowne: The first *Lobel* had entended to call *Nardo Gangiti spuria similis capillaris planta*, but I have altered it and referred it rather to these Rush Grasses whereunto it is most like, and so is the second also, being neither of them mentioned by any before: the two sorts of the sixth, the seventh and the two smaller sorts of the eight are not likewise extant in any other author: the third fourth fifth and eight are so entituled by others as they are here set downe, yet *Thalium* calleth the eight *Gramen epigonato caulon*, and *Bauhinus* *Gramen nemorosum caliculis paleastris*: but I thinke it is seldome in any wood: the last *Bauhinus* so called as it is in the title.

The Vertues.

All these sorts of Grasses have beene so lately found out, that there is no knowne use made of them in Physicke; and for the eight although *Matthiolum* in his last edition gave the figure of it, entituling it *Holostium*, and without any description, and seemed to referre it to that of *Dioscorides*, whose propertie is to binde and consolidate flesh, whereof this is no way guilty, but it is altogether insipide like a grasse and without sappe like a rush, and is therefore called *Holostium Matthioli* ever since by all authors, or by these other titles it beareth, for it is not yet knowne what that true *Holostium* of *Dioscorides* is, not any knowne plant can be found in all things to equall it fully.

CHAP. XXX.

Juncus. Rushes.

Here are divers sorts of Rushes, some great some small, some soft and smooth, others hard, some barren others bearing seede, some sharpe pointed, others not, some on the Land, eyther in uplands or neare the Sea, others in the fresh waters, some againe sweet, others not at all: of those I meane to entreate in this Chapter that are not sweete, for of those kindes, the one called *Schoenanthos* or *Juncus odoratus*, and the other *Juncus angustifolius* or *Cyperus odoratus*, I have spoken in the first Classis of this worke among the other sweete herbes: and first of the soft or smooth sorts of Rushes in this Chapter.

1. *Juncus levis maximus*. The greatest Bull Rush.

The great Bull Rush sendeth forth sundry tall, soft round smooth shootes which are the Rushes, of a fresh pale greene colour, greater then any of the other sorts of Rushes, having certaine sheathes like leaves compassing them at the bottome, and pointed at the ends but not sharpe, full of a white pith which are serviceable (the outer rinde being pilled away) for lights, being divers of them bound together and dipped in Suet or Tallow: towards the toppes of which on the one side breake forth sundry small brownish chaffie heads, each upon a short footstake, wherein lye three square blackish seede: the roote is of a blackish browne colour, and groweth somewhat great and slope with divers strings or fibres thereat.

2. *Juncus levis vulgaris*. The common smooth Rush.

This Rush is in all things like the former but much lesser and shorter having a whitish pith within them as the other hath fit for the like uses, but that the heads are longer and the tuft or pannicle is close and not spread open as the next is: the rootes hereof are not great as the other, but are a bush of strings or threds.

3. *Juncus levis panicula sparsa major*. Another sort of great smooth Rush.

This other greater sort is like the last but with fewer store of Rushes, of a darkish greene colour, and the tuft also or brownish pannicle is more spread at large, and each part standing on a pretty long footstake, and is broad below and pointed upward: the roote is bushie like the last.

4. *Juncus levis glomerato flore*. Round headed Rushes.

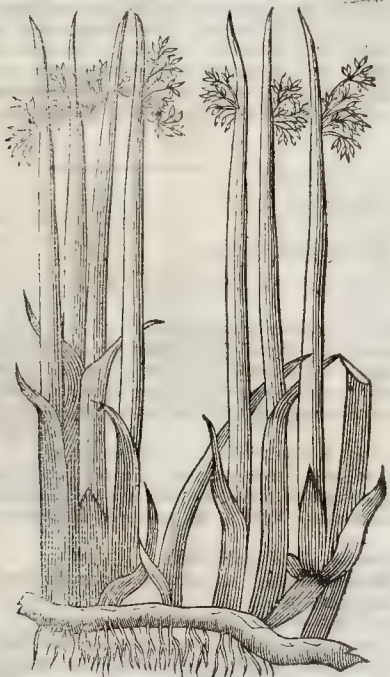
Round headed Rushes have divers shootes rising from the roote like unto the second sort and pithy within like it, the chiefest difference consisteth herein that the tufted heads stand somewhat close together and are round, not pointed at all.

5. *Juncus levis panicula sparsa minor*. Small Rushes with disperfed tufts.

This differeth from the greater sort before described, onely in the smallnesse of the plant, and growing in drye grounds, which may peradventure cause the smallnesse.

1. *Juncus levis maximus*.
The great Bull Rush.

2. 3. *Juncus levis panicula sparsa major et glomerato flore*.
Another sort of great smooth Rush and round headed Rushes.



6. *Juncus*

6. *Iuncus exiguus montanus mucrone carens.* Small smooth pointed Rushes.

The roote hereof is small blacke and threddey, shooting forth a smooth round stalke foure or five inches high bearing at the toppe, a brownish red foure square head, having a small hard long thred above it, it hath also three small long leaves at the foote of the stalke of an inch long, like unto Rushes.

7. *Iuncellus sive Chamejchenos.* Small or Dwarfed Rushes.

Dwarfed Rushes grow not above an inch or two high, although they naturally grow by ponds sides, having three or foure Rushes somewhat great and thicke for their proportion rising from a fibrous roote, this hath not bene observed to bring any heads for seede, and therefore is called *innutis*. Like hereunto is that small Rush mentioned in the *Adversaria* by the name of *Iuncellus* but that it groweth somewhat higher, and beareth round tufts on the Rushes.

The Place and Time.

Many of these Rushes grow in watery plasches and grounds, and the first usually in the deeper waters; the three last grow in dryer places: and flourish chiefly untill the end of *August* or *September*, yet abide greene all the yeare.

The Names.

Συλίσ in Greeke so called a *loris* & *funibus* for so in former times it was used, is *Iuncus a jungendo* in Latine; from the same effect of binding things together: the first is taken by *Cordus* and *Bauhinus* to bee the *Mariscus* *Pliny*, furthered by *Gaza* his translation of *Theophrastus*, setting downe *Mariscus* alwayes for his *Holoschenos* as being the greatest, which is as *Pliny* saith *ad texandas tegetes aptum*: yet as *Lugdunensis* saith, some take the *Iuncus floridus* or *Gladiolus palustris* to be it, seeing it as well as this is fit to be brought into sundry workes: *Bauhinus* also and others take it to be *Scirpus*: yet it is thought that the ancients tooke them to be different plants. *Terence* in *Andria* bringeth in *Donatus* to say *Junci species est scirpus levis et enodis*; and such an one is this Rush without any joynt therein, whereupon came the proverbe, *Nodum in scirpo querere*, to seeke a knot in a rush, spoken of such as are scrupulous and doubtfull, whereof no scruple or doubt neede to bee made: some thinke that the text of *Dioscorides* is corrupt and that in stead of *Συλίσ* & *λέγία* *Iuncus levis* it should be *συλίσ* & *ἐλάγία* *Iuncus palustris*, and that by comparing *Paulus Aegineta* therewith, who hath *ἐλάγία* and so hath *Hermolaus Barbarus* also observed it. *Gesner* and *Dodoneus* call it *Iuncus grandis Holoschenos*, and *Lugdunensis Holoschenos Theophrasti*; *Tragus* and others *Iuncus palustris major*, and *Lobel* and others *Iuncus aquaticus* & *levis maximus*: the second *Bauhinus* calleth *Iuncus sive Scirpus medius*, and saith it is the same that *Tabernaemontanus* calleth *Iuncus sylvaticus*: the third is the *Iuncus vulgaris* alter of *Tragus*, *Iuncus levis* & *vulgaris* of *Cordus*, *Dodoneus* and *Lobel*, and *Oxychenos* by *Anguilara* and *Lugdunensis*: the fourth *Lobel* calleth *glomerato flore* and *Iuncus* simply by *Matthiolus* and others, and *Iuncus levis* by *Lugdunensis*: the fifth is *Bauhinus* his title and so are the two last: the *Arabians* call it *Dia*, the *Italians* *Giunco*, the *Spaniards* *Incco*, the *French* *Ionc*, the *Germanes* *Bintzen*, the *Dutch* *Biesen*, and we *Rushes*.

The Vertues.

The seede of Rushes of this soft kind especially saith *Galen* and *Dioscorides*, roasted saith *Pliny* being drunkē in wine and water, doth stay the flux of the belly or Laske and womens Courfes, when they come downe two abundantly: it provoketh also Vrine; but it causeth headach: it provoketh sleepe likewise, but it must be given with caution, least it bring a dead sleepe with it: the bottome or tender leaves or part of the Rushes next to the roote being applied to the bitings of the *Phalangium* or poysonous Spider healeth them; the roote saith *Pliny* boiled in water to the thirds helpeth the cough. *Pliny* maketh mention of an *Oleum Iuncinum* made of *Iuncus* as sweete as that of *Roses*, but sure it was not made of any of these sorts of Rushes but of the *Iuncus odoratus*, sweete smelling Rush. *Galen* sheweth excellently the property of the feedes of Rushes, that it is compounded of an earthy essence somewhat cold, and a watery somewhat hot: so that by drying the lower parts it doth leasurely send up vapours to the head, whereby sleepe is procured.

CHAP. XXXI.

Iuncus asper sive Acutus. Hard or Sharpe Rushes.



Of this kinde of Rushes there are also divers sorts, some great, and some small, some bearing seede others barren or bearing none.

1. *Iuncus acutus vulgaris.* Common hard Rushes.

Our common Rushes that serve to strew the roomes and chambers in houses, groweth in the same manner that the former sort doth, but that sometimes the stalkes as it were give Rushes one from out of another, and not all from the roote seperately as others, and are also hard and sharper pointed, with little or no pitch within them, the tufts are small, hard, spread abroad and short, that breake out towards the toppes as the other sorts doe.

2. *Oxychenos sive Iuncus acutus Alpinus. Cambrø britannicus. Welsch* hard or sharpe Rushes.

The Rushes of this sort are many about halfe a foote long or more, somewhat great hard and sharpe pointed, from among which rise up naked Rushes or stalkes halfe a yard high, and from betwene two short leaves breaking forth a sparfed pannickle, of sundry small chaffie huskes like unto Reed graffe, of a brownish colour: the roote is a bush of brownish hard fibres.

3. *Oxychenos sive Iuncus acutus minor.* Small hard Rushes.

This small Rush groweth very like unto the first, but with finer smaller, and as hard Rushes as the other, the tuft or pannickle also is very like it, but closer and not so much spread open.

4. *Iuncus maritimus capitulis Sorghi.* Sea hard Rushes with blackish round heads of seede.

This hard Sea Rush hath sundry skinny browne heads, set next about the hard long slope roote which hath many small fibres under it, out of which rise thicke round hard, long and very sharpe pointed Rushes, from among which rise other Rushy stalkes three cubits high sometimes, bearing at the toppes from betwene two short leaves a number of blackish round heades a little pointed, sometimes but one and sometime two or thre standing close joyned

1. *Juncus acutus vulgaris*.
Common hard Rushes.



2. *Juncus acutus Cambro-britannicus*,
Wetland hard or thyme Rushes.



3. 7. *Oxysphenos Juncus seu acutus minor*, & *Juncus acutus m.*
stirvus Anglicus. Small hard Rushes and English Sea hard Rushes.



4. *Juncus maritimus capitatus Seyd.*
Sea hard Rushes with blackish round heads of seeds.



5. *Iuncus acutus maritimus asper*.
Sea hard Rushes with whitish round heads of seede.



8. *Iuncus maritimus Narbonensis*.
The Sea hard Rush of Languedocke.



joyned together, hanging downe from a short footstalkē, which when they are ripe, open into three parts, shewing small and somewhat long seede within them.

5. *Iuncus acutus maritimus asper*. Sea hard Rushes with whitish round heads of seede.

This other Sea Rush groweth after the same manner that the last doth in all things, as well in height as in thicknesse or greatnesse, onely the heads of seedes are rounder, and not pointed, and breake out of the Rushes, two or three inches under the toppe, or sharpe pointed ends, about Midsomer each of those round heads will be covered as it were with a white downy or cottony matter, which bindeth and dryeth exceedingly.

6. *Iuncus acutus maritimus caule triangulo*. Sea sharpe Rushes with three square stalkes.

The roote hereof is creeping and fibrous, sending forth a few short leaves, and long three square stalkes about a foote in length, very sharpe pointed at the end, two or three inches under which breake forth sundry scaly and woolly heads of a brownish colour.

7. *Iuncus acutus maritimus Anglicus*. English Sea hard Rushes.

Our English Sea Rushes differ little in the growing from the other Sea Rushes, but that the pannicle is longer and slenderer, composed of many chaffie huskes.

8. *Iuncus maritimus Narbonensis*. The Sea hard Rushes of Languedocke.

This French Rush hath many slender tough and pliant long and sharpe pointed Rushes, of a pale green colour, from among which riseth a small stalk, little longer then the leaves, bearing at the toppe three leaves, whereof one is exceeding long, and the other are short, in the middle of whom stands a large round head composed of many long sharpe huskes set in eares, of a pale brownish colour, wherein lye small seede: the roote is browne long small, and creeping, set with divers short fibres thereat, smelling reasonably well.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in many low moist neglected grounds and fields, where it taketh up much roome and doth little good: The second was found by Doctor Lobel, in his life time, upon a high hill in Wales called Benrin, in sundry the wet and moorish grounds, in many places thereabouts. The third about Mompelien or thereabouts. The fourth and fifth in Narbone as Lobel saith, and betweene Saint Iohns de luce and Bayon, as we have bene enforced. The sixth both on the Venetian shore, and in the way from Mompelien to the Sea. The seventh groweth on many of our English coasts. And the last about Narbone in France also. And doe all flowerish in the end of Summer.

The Names.

The Greekes call it ὀξυς, *Oxychenos*, and in Latine thereafter, *Iuncus acutus* & *asper*. The first is called *Iuncus acutus* & *vulgarior* by Lobel and Dodonæus. The second hath not bene set forth before, and therefore hath the name according to the place of the growing thereof. The third is also but now made knowne to all. The fourth and fifth are set forth by Lobel and Pena in their *Adversaria*, under the title of *Iuncus maritimus duplex*. The former Banhinus calleth *Iuncus acutus*, capitulis Sorghi *Oxychenos Dioscoridis*. The later is referred by him unto the *Iuncus Holoschanos major* of Lngdunensis, and was brought by Boel, from Bayon, by the name of *Iuncus Coriandri semine rotundo*, and taken to bee the true *Oxychenos* of Dioscorides. The sixth Banhinus calleth as it is in the

in the title: The seventh is peculiar to our Coasts, and hath the name accordingly. The last is the *Juncus maritimus* *Narb onensis* of Lobel, whereof I cannot finde that *Bauhinus* hath made any mention.

The Vertues.

The properties of this hard Rush, are referred to the former, working the like effects as it is thought, but more weakely.

CHAP. XXXII.

Juncus acuminatus reflexo. Hard Rushes with bending heads.



Here are yet some other kinds of Rushes to be handled, which because I would not huddle together, I must distribute into sundry Chapters, that so every species may be under his owne genus, as neere as may be.

1. *Juncus acuminatus reflexo major.* The greater bending Rush.

The greater of these turning Rushes, groweth after the manner of the greater soft Rushes, hath for his rootes somewhat round heads, covered with blackish browne coates or filmes, and

under them, tufts of threds, from which heads rise sundry long Rushes halfe a yard long or more, breaking a good way under the toppe, which bendeth or turneth downwards, out of a round skinny head into many skinny round heades, standing on short footstalkes, which have as it were five corners, full of cornered sharpe very small yellowish seede, of a little harsh taste.

2. *Juncus acuminatus reflexo alter.*

Another turning or bending Rush.

This other hath the Rushes more then halfe a yard long, having a blackish shining tuft or umbell, breaking forth two or three inches under the turning end, and standing without any footstalk, which are composed all of threds or thrums and blewish at the toppes.

3. *Juncus acuminatus reflexo trifidus.*

The triple tufted Rush.

The roote hereof is blacke, joynted, and fibrous, the Rushes are many, slender and foure or five inches long, the stalkes are parted at the toppes into three, and seldome into fower slender long Rushes, three or foure inches long a peece, betwene which come forth three small chaffie tufts or pasickles.

The Place and Time.

They all grow in France and Germany, and keepe the same time that others doe.

The Names.

The first is called by *Lugdunensis* *Juncus Melancranis* of *Theophrastus*, who taketh it also to be the *Juncus Oxyschemos* *femina* of *Theophrastus*, *Gesner* and *Tabernaemontanus* call it *Juncus lavis*, and may be *Tbalus* his *Juncus Lychnanthemos*. The other two are remembered by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*, but in my opinion the last is the small *Juncus maritimus alter* of Lobel, as who so will compare them shall finde.

The Vertues.

Wee have no other certainty of the Vertues of these, but a likelihood to be as effectuell as the last kinde of Rushes.



CHAP. XXXIII.

Juncus aquaticus capitulis Equiseti. Aglet headed Water Rushes.



Here are two or three sorts of this Aglet headed kind of Rush, which for the difference sake from the other kinds of Rushes, I thought good to entreate of by themselves.

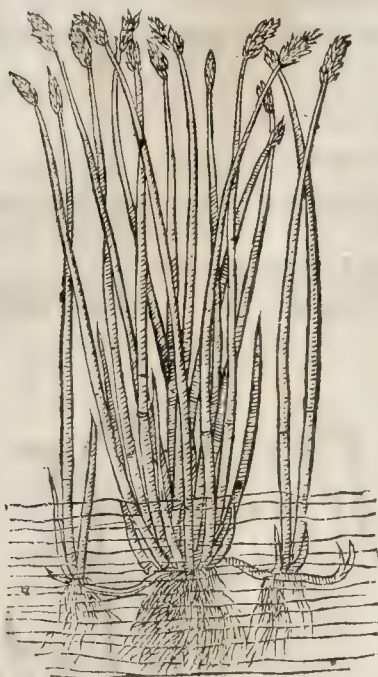
1. *Juncus capitulis Equiseti.* Aglet headed Rushes.

This lesser sort bringeth forth from a creeping spreading roote, stored with many intricate fibres, divers slender naked Rushes about a cubit long, full of whitish pith, and having at the bottomes of them certaine reddish skinned compassing them, and bearing each of them at their toppes, a small carkin or Aglet like the first head of an *Asparagus*, blooming with small white threds, like a Plantane head, which fall away quickly.

2. *Juncus capitulis Equiseti alter.* Another Aglet headed Rush.

This other Rush hath sundry short Rushes rising from the creeping roote, from among which, other slender and taller Rushes doe spring about a foote high, each of them bearing such a like Aglet as the former, but somewhat lesser.

3. *Juncellus*

1. *Juncus aquaticus capitulis Equiseti.*
Aglet headed Rushes.2. *Juncus Equiseti capitulis alter.*
The other Aglet headed Rush.3. *Juncellus capitulis Equiseti fluitans.* Floating Rushes with Aglet toppes.

This small Rush hath from a small threddy roote, commeth forth a very small slender bowing Rush, which divideth it selfe into many other small Rushes about two or three inches long, floating upon the waters, where it groweth. Whereof some grow upright and others doe bow or bend downe againe, each of them bearing a small head like the former, with a small long Rush growing by it.

The Place and Time,

These all have beene found in our owne land, as well as beyond Sea, the first not onely in the ponds and waters of a small village called *Austroyel* hard by *Antwerpe*, but in divers places with us also, the other in the brookes and ponds, of both *Wales* and *England*, in sundry places and are to be seene in the end of Summer when they flowrish.

The Names,

The first is called by *Lobel* *Juncus aquaticus minor capitulis equiseti*, and by *Engdramensis* *Juncus clavatus Dalechampi*. The second hath his title sufficient to expresse it, not being described by any other. The last *Bauhinus* to calleth as it is in the title, yet calling it *minor*, as he doth the first *major*.

The Vertues,

There is no property knowne to what malady any of these may be applied but are held unprofitable as a great many others be.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Juncus cyperoides floridus. The flowering Cyperus Rush.



Here hath formerly beene knowne but one sort of these flowering Rushes, but *Bauhinus* hath added another lesser sort.

1. *Juncus floridus major.* The greater flowering Rush.

This greater flowering Cyperus Rush (as it is differing from all the other sorts of Rushes, so it excelleth them all in beauty) hath sundry heads of leaves like unto those of *Cyperus*, rising from a long creeping or spreading roote like the Rushes, bushing with many fibres, from whence spring round smooth Rush like stalkes two or three cubits high, bearing at the top a large spread tuft or umbell of pale blash coloured flowers (yet *Tragus* describeth them to be white) with some threads tipt with yellow in the middle, which falling away bring in their places small round blackish heads, containing small feede within them.

2. *Juncus floridus minor.* The lesser flowering Rush.

The smaller Cyperus Rush hath a whitish joynted roote, a small stalke of a hand bredth high, having three long sharpe, pointed Rush like leaves, two whereof rise higher then the stalke, and at the toppes five flowers, one flowering

flowering after another, after which come two small round heads set together on each footstalk, of the bignesse of the Candy bitter Vetch.

The Place and Time.

The first growth in watery ditches, pooles and plashees, in most parts of this Kingdom: The other hath been observed in *Switzerland* in sundry places, and are flourishing all the Summer long, ripening the seede in the meane time.

The Names.

Although this hath no Greeke name, yet it hath found divers Latine names, being called by *Tragus Calamagrostis secunda*, by *Matthiolus, Lugdunensis, Camerarius*, and others, *Iuncus floridus*, by *Label, Iuncus Cyperoides floridus paladosus*, by *Cordus, Gladiolus palustris*, by *Dodonaeus, Gladiolus aquaticus*, who findeth it erroneous in them that call it *Iuncus floribus*, but is in as great an error himselfe to follow *Cordus*, that calleth it *Gladiolus* from the false translation of *Gaza*, making *Theophrastus* his *Cyperus* to be *Gladiolus*, as *Pliny* (it may be) misled him before, whereunto it hath no correspondence, saving a little in the leaves, hee also taketh it to be *Sparganum Dioscoridis*, whereunto it agreeth as little, some also call it *Rumex Theophrasti*, and *Lonicerus Carex alterum*. The *Italians* call it *Gianco florido*. The *Dutch* *Water Lisel*, and *Gerard* *Water Gladiol*, following *Cordus*, who confoundeth *Theophrastus* his *Cyperus*, with *Dioscoridis* his *Gladiolus*.

The Vertues.

Matthiolus saith it is thought to worke the like effects that the other sorts of *Rushes* doe, but according to *Cordus* his mistaking it to be *Gladiolus*, he saith it is good to helpe the paines of women in their delivery of chiding, being boyled in wine and drunke.

1. *Iuncus floridus*. The flowering Rush.



CHAP. XXXV.

Spartum herba five Iuncus. Mat weed or Mat Rushes.



Although the *Spartum Pliny* be a kinde of *Rush*, growing rather in dry then moist places, yet because the other sorts of *Grasses* that serve with us for the same purposes, to make Mats and other such like workes, doe grow in wet and Moorish grounds, neare the Sea side, and are called by the same name of *Spartum*, I must rather then divide it place it with the other.

1. *Spartum Plinij five Iuncus Hispanicus. Spanish Rushes.*

The *Spanish* *Rush* riseth up with a number of round *Rushes* a cubit long, each whereof is parted a little above the ground, into three or foure more slender long, tough and Greene *Rushes*, somewhat broader at the first, being whitish in the middle, which soone after have both their edges so drawne together, that it maketh them seeme round, so that the partition is hardly discerned, and then grow harder, and whitish, when they are dry, (as we see them in frailes, and in the round mats wherewith the floores of chambers are matted, as they are wrought there and brought over to us) from among which rise up sundry stalkes, somewhat higher then the leaves bearing at the toppe a small long head of many sharpe pointed huskes, after which come small long seede, like unto some of the other *Grasses*: the rootes spread in the ground into many tufts, matting therein that in some places they take up two foote square or more.

2. *Spartum Plinij alterum mollius. The softer Spanish Rush.*

This other *Spanish* *Rush* groweth in the very same manner and order, that the former doth, and differeth from it onely in these particulars, the *Rushes* are more fine and slender, softer also and bearing a shorter tuft at the top, breaking out of a skinny huske or hote: the rootes hereof doe mat like the other, and grow in moister places.

3. *Spartum maritimum nostras. Our Matweed or Marram.*

This *Matweed* hath divers long hard, and very sharpe pointed *Rushes*, piercing their legges that are not boord going among them, the stalkes have soft spiked long heads, like unto the cares of *Rye*, and blooming like it also, the rootes creepe in the ground, and fasten themselves strongly therein.

4. *Spartum maritimum nostras alterum. The other of our Sea Matweedes.*

This other *Matweede* is in the growing like the former, but that the *rushes* are broader and shorter, and the heads or spikes also: the rootes likewise creepe and are strongly fastened into the ground.

5. *Spartum parvum Batavicum & Anglicum. Small Matweede.*

The *Small* *Matweede* hath shorter smaller and harder *rushes*, the stalkes are a cubit high, having small thin long spikes, and harder at the toppes then the former: the rootes likewise are long, hard, and somewhat tough, fit to be wrought into little baskets or the like.

K k k k k

6. *Spar*

1. *Spartum Plinij* sive *Juncus Hispanicus*.
Spanish Rushes.



2. *Spartum Plinij alterum molle*.
The softer Spanish Rush.



3. *Spartum marinum nostras*.
Our Marweed or Marjoram.

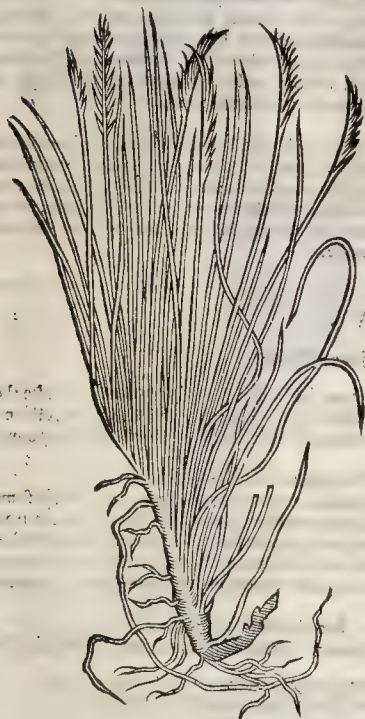


4. *Spartum marinum nostras alterum*.
The other of our Sea Marweeds.



5. *Spartum parvum Batavicum & Anglicum.*
Small Matweede.

6, 7. *Spartum Narbonense & minimum Anglicum.*
The small French and English Matweedes.



6. *Spartum Narbonense.* French Matweede.

The French Matweede hath smaller rounder and whiter leaves or rushes then the last, and closer growing together like unto the smallest and finest sort of rushes, and are about a spanne long apeece, or somewhat more: the small slender stalkes have small single headed whitish spikes on them, smelling like Mosse: the rootes are small short threds.

7. *Spartum minimum Anglicum.* The smallest English Matweede.

The smallest English Matweede hath many small slender round rushes like threds, almost foure or five inches long, growing thicke together, among which the stalkes which are very small, have smaller heads and single like the last, that is consisteth but of one or two small rowes: the rootes are long and yellow, like the former small English sort.

8. *Spartum Bastienense capillaceo folio.* The Germane Matweede.

The Germane Matweede hath sundry rushes rising from the small threddy roote, which divide themselves into soft very fine Rushes, sometimes but halfe a foote long, and sometimes a foote, there hath beene no head or spike found with it as yet.

9. *Spartum variegatum.* Party coloured Matweede.

The round rushes of this Matweede are seldome above foure or five rising from the roote, parted red and Greene, but being transplanted change their beauty, and come all to be of one colour, this was found on the hills by Franckenisse in Germany. The *Spartum Anitricum* of Clusius I have set forth in my former Booke, under the title of *Gramen Plamarinum*.

The Place and Time.

The two former sorts grow not onely in Spaine, but in divers Islands belonging thereto, as the Canaries, Madagascara, &c. The rest are specified in their titles or descriptions, and doe flourish in the end of Summer.

The Names.

As we have formerly shewed you the *Spartum Gracorum*, which is a shrubby kinde of Broome, so doe I this here, to be called *Spartum latiorum*; or herba to distinguish it from the other. The first is the *Spartum* of Pliny, which was in his time as plentifully growing in Spaine as now, and therefore the Tract thereof was called *Spartarius campus*, wherein new Carthage, called *Carthago nova* standeth, and therefore all Writers call it *Spartum Plinij* or herba, onely Dalechampius upon Pliny calleth it *Innocus Ibericus* five Hispanicus, and Banbinus, *Gramen Spartium primum panicula comosa*. The second is also called *Spartum Plinij*, or herba alterum, by all but Banbinus, who calleth it *Spartum secundum panicula brevi folliculo inclusa*. The third is the *Spartum herba tertia maritimum* of Clusius, who calleth it *Spartum nostras*, meaning his owne Country, but Gerard transferreth this title to our owne Land, and so doe I, for so he and I might very well doe, growing plentifully on the Coasts of Norfolk, and Suffolke, and in other places with us also. The fourth is the *Spartum herba quartum Batavicum* of Clusius, which

Kkkkk 2

Lobel

Lobel calleth *Spartum nostras alterum*, and Bauhinus, *Gramen Spartum spicatum latifolium*. The fifth is the *Spartum nostras parvum* of Lobel and I have added *Anglicum* to it in the title, being to be found with us as well as with them, Bauhinus calleth it *Gramen Spartum luncifolium*. The sixth is the *Gramen Spartum Monspelienfe* of Bauhinus, but it being sent to Doctor Lobel from thence was named as it is in the title, which is not much differing. The seventh was found in our owne Land, and for the smallnesse called *minimum*. The two last are called by Bauhinus, *Gramen Spartum*, with the rest of their titles as I here set them. The Italians, and Spaniards, call it *Sparto*, and the second sort *Albardi*, The Dutch *Halm*. And we in English, *Helme*, and *Matweede*, but the people all along the Coasts of *Norfolke* and *Suffolke*, call it *Marram*, and may be called *Sea Rushes* as well.

The Vertues.

We know of no use these have in Physicke: but are employed wholly by the Spaniards, in all the places where it groweth (I meane the Spanish kinde) not onely for Mats, small and great, for Chambers, frailes, and baskets sowed with the same stuffe together, or for Bootes, Shoes, Coates, Ropes or Cords, and many other such like uses: but the second in being softer, and not fit for such purposes, are used to fill sackes to serve them for beds, as we doe with straw to lye upon, our Sea kindes are used by diverse, both with us and in the Low Countries for Mats, Hassocks, and diverse other such like meane workes very serviceable.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Equisetum. Horsetaile or rough joynted Rushes.



As a Complement to finish this history of Rushes, let me joyne this unto them, forso I thinke they may very well be, both for their forme, although differing in roughnesse, joynts, and posture of leaves, as place of growing, whereof there are many sorts, both of the moorish and Vpland grounds, as shall be shewed.

1. *Equisetum majus palustre*. The greater Marsh Horsetaile.

The greater Horsetaile that groweth in wet grounds, at the first springing hath heads somewhat like to those of Asparagus, and after grow to be hard rough, hollow stalkes, joynted at sundry places up to the toppes, a foote high, so made as if the lower part were put into the upper, whereat grow on each side a bush of small long Rush like hard leaves, each part resembling a Horsetaile, whereof it came to be so called, at the toppes of the stalkes come forth small catkins like unto those of trees: the roote creepeth under ground having joynts at sundry places.

2. *Equisetum palustre Linaria scoparia folio*. Broad leaved Horsetaile.

The roote of this Horsetaile creepeth, and is joynted like the former, the stalkes likewise are a cubit high, hol-

1. *Equisetum majus palustre*.
The greater Marsh Horsetaile.



3. 4. *Equisetum palustre minus et alterum brevioribus folijs*.
Small Marsh Horsetaile, and Barren Horsetaile.



5. *Equisetum omnium minus tenuifolium*.
The smallest and finest leaved Horse tale.



7. 8. *Equisetum luncum sive nudum & ramosum*.
Naked and branched Rush Horse tale.



low and joynted in the same manner, set with leaves after the same fashion but that they are broader then those of Tode Flax, and like almost unto those of Broome Tode Flax. greene rough, long, and easie to breake, what iule or catkins it beareth hath not bene observed.

3. *Equisetum palustre minus*. Small Marsh Horse tale.

This smaller Horse tale differeth not in the manner of growing from the former, the chiefest difference resteth in that it is smaller, and the leaves or bristles as some call them fewer and shorter that are set at the joynts.

4. *Equisetum alterum brevioribus folijs*.
Barren Marsh Horse tale.

This other small Horse tale differeth litle from the last, saving that this is often found not to beare any feede as the others doe, and yet Bauhinus calleth it *Polyspermon*, as being plentiful in bearing feede at the joynts at some times and in some places.

5. *Equisetum omnium minus tenuifolium*.

The smallest and finest leaved Horse tale.

This Horse tale that for the smallnesse and finenesse of the leaves growing in the lower wet grounds in the woods about Highgate not farre from London, deserveth also to be numbred with the rest, growing in the same manner that the others doe, & differing onely in the forenamed parts. This seemeth to differ from that which with Bauhinus in his *Prodromus* is the third calling it *Equisetum palustre tenuissimis & longissimis folijs*, onely in growing higher and the leaves somewhat longer.

6. *Equisetum minus polystachion*.

Many headed Horse tale.

In the joynted and running rootes, in the joynted stalkes and in the catkins that it beareth at the toppes, this Horse tale differeth not from the former small ones: but in this, that at the joynts it beareth three or foure fine small stalkes with a small close spiked catkin on the toppes of them, and a greater at the head of the maine stalkes, more loosely set or more opening then the rest blooming very pale bluish flowers.

7. *Equisetum luncum sive nudum*, Rush or naked Horse tale.

The rush Horse tale groweth up with sundry joynted rough Rushes about a foote high or more sometimes, without any leaves at the joynts, and hereby it is knowne from all the rest, and is more used by sundry workemen.

Kkkkk 3

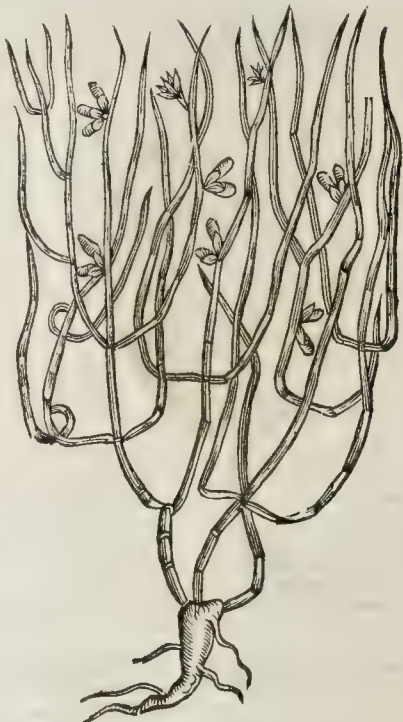
10. *Equisetum fetidum sub aqua repens*.
Stinking Horse tale.



11. *Equisetum pratense majus*.
The greater meadow Horse taile.



12. *Equisetum montanum Creticum*.
Mountain Horse taile of Candy.



to smooth and polish their workes of wood and bone then any other: the roote is joynted likewise and creepeth:

8. *Equisetum luncum ramosum*. Branched Rush Horse taile.

This differeth onely from the last, in growing with many stalkes from the toppe of one, that first riseth out of the ground, and that many of those stalkes doe branch themselves forth into others, all of them full of joynts and without leaves.

9. *Equisetum nudum minus variegatum*. Small party coloured Horse taile.

From a small blackish creeping roote spring up sundry small hollow pale Greene stalkes of a foote and some much lesse high, full of joynts, the lower joynts whereof are blackish and the upper whitish without leaves (yet is most likely to bee the same Mr. Johnson in his Gerard saith hee found with small leaves, and calleth Horse taile Coralline, howsoever this may sometimes seeme to differ both from Gesner and his) at the toppe whereof standeth a small short head, somewhat like a small catkin, the crowne whereof being white hath eight or ten very small sharpe pointed leaves under it, which being troden on will cracke and make a noyle.

10. *Equisetum fetidum sub aqua repens*. Stinking Horse taile.

The stinking Horse taile groweth up both in and out of the water, with sundry branched stalkes, but striped athwart, and set with short leaves at every joynt, having divers small threds growing at spaces on them, Greene while it is in the water, but taken forth and dried it becommeth gray and brittle, easie to be rubbed into pouther with ones fingers, and falling also into pouther of it selfe by lying, and smelling somewhat like unto Brimstone: it groweth not onely in the ditches of the bathes of Aponia neare Padon but in Luserne and Bassill also. And these be the sorts of Horse taile that delight to grow in waters and wet grounds onely, and are not to be found elsewhere. There are some other sorts that are sometimes found growing although seldome as well in the lower wet grounds as in the uplands, which for their double habitations I thought good to seperate by themselves, and speake of them in the last place.

11. *Equisetum pratense majus*. The great Meadow Horse taile.

For the forme and manner of growing this differeth not from the former but in growing greater and busshing with more store, and longer leaves then any at the joynts, each leafe being also joynted with little, scarce discernable joynts.

12. *Equisetum arvense longioribus setis*. Corne Horse taile.

This Corne Horse taile groweth very like the last, but greater in bulke although somewhat shorter in leaves, and not joynted at all that ever I could observe, yet I have seene it in Kent and other places growing in the borders of the Corne fields, and often ploughed up when they fallow their grounds, so great, that a stalke hath bene like a small bush.

13. *Equisetum sylvaticum minus*. Wood Horsetaile.

This small Wood Horsetaile groweth like the rest, but the joynts are farther seperate in sunder, and the leaves being few are somewhat small and long wichall, the rootes are like the rest.

14. *Equisetum montanum Creticum*. Mountaine Horsetaile of *Cavay*.

This mountaine horsetaile is somewhat like unto the eight sort here before set downe, having divers Rustie stalkes with leaves on them, branching forth both above and below, at severall places whereof come forth small flowers, and after them small long and round reddish huskes containing small seede within them: the roote is small and long.

The Place and Time.

By the titles or descriptions for the most part may the places of all these be knowne where they grow, and needeth not to be here repeated againe: they doe spring up with their blackish heads in *Aprill*, and their blooming catkins in *Iuly*, feeding for the most part in *August*, and then perish downe to the ground, rising afresh in the Spring.

The Names.

The Greekes call it *ἵππων*, and *Hippuris* in Latine also by divers, and *Equisetum* or *Cauda equina* which is the same with *Hippuris* of the forme of an Horsetaile, and with the stalke of leaves being turned downe doth resemble: by other names it is called as *Equinale*, and by *Pliny* *Equisetis*, and of some *Salix Equina*, and *Sanguinalis* from the especiall effect it hath to staen blood. The first is the *Hippuris* major of *Dodonæus* and others, and *Equisetum majus* by *Lobel* and others, *Anguilara* tooke it to be *Cancon* *Pliny*, but that I have shewed you before is another plant that is shrubby and liveth: the second *Baubinus* onely maketh mention of by the same title it beareth: the third is the *Equisetum palustre* of *Lobel* in his *Dutch* booke, the fourth is taken by many to be the *Polygonum* femina of *Dioscorides*, and *Pliny* his third *Polygonum* of the many joynts it hath, as *Matthiolus*, *Gesner*, and sundry others, by *Lobel* *Polygonum femina semine vidua*, and by *Cordus* *Sanguinalis femina* and *Limonensis*: the fifth is of our owne land not mentioned as I take it by any auther, although as I there say *Baubinus* his *Equisetum tenuissimis & longissimis folijs* is somewhat like unto it: the sixth, ninth and tenth are all of *Baubinus* his demonstration as they are entituled, yet *Lugdunensis* mentioneth the tenth by the name of *Equisetis quintum genus minimum*: the seventh is the first *Hippuris* of *Tragus* and called also by him and *Lugdunensis* *Equisetum luncum*, by *Cordus* *Sanguinalis femina similis* and by *Baubinus* *Equisetum folijs nudum non ramolum sive luncum ἵππων ἴσχυρα*: the eighth is the *Equisetum* of *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis* called by *Lobel* and *Dodonæus* *Hippuris minor*, the eleventh is the *Equisetum alterum* of *Matthiolus* *Lugdunensis* and others, the *Hippuris altera* of *Tragus*, *Hippuris fontalis* of *Lobel* and *Equisetum pratense longissimis folijs* by *Baubinus*: the twelfth is the *Hippuris minor* of *Tragus*, *Polygonum femina* of *Fuchsius*, and *Hippuris arvensis* major of *Tabernmontanus*: the last is the *Hippuris minor altera* of *Tragus*, and *Equisetum sylvaticum* of *Tabernmontanus* and *Baubinus*. The Arabians call it *Dhen ben alcais Dhemb alchib* and *Dhaneb alcais*, the Italians *coda di cavallo*, the Spaniards *Coda di mula* and *rabo de mula*, the French *Queue de cheval* and *Prelles*, the Germans *Schafffers*, and *Ros schwarz*, the Dutch *Peert steert*, and wee in *English* generally Horsetaile, and of some Shave grassie, and as I sayd in the beginning by resembling a Rush might be called rough joynted Rushes.

The Vertues.

Horsetaile the smoother rather then the rough, and the leaved then the bare, is both more used and of better effect in Physicke, and is as *Galen* saith with the bitteresse of a binding qualitie, and dryeth without sharpenesse. It is very powerfull to stanch bleedings wheresoever, eyther inward or outward, the juice or decoction thereof being drunke, or the juice, decoction or distilled water applied outwardly, it stayeth also all sorts of Laskes and Fluxes in man or woman, and the pissing of blood, and healeth also not onely the inward Vicers and excoriations of the intralls, bladder, &c. but all other sorts of foule moilt and running Vicers, and sone soldereth together the toppes of greene wounds, not suffering them to grow to maturation: it cureth also Ruptures in children quickly, in the elder by time, according to the disposition of the partie, and the continuance: the decoction hereof in wine being drunke is said to provoke urine, to helpe the strangury and the stone, and the distilled water thereof drunke two or three times in a day a small quantitie at a time, as also to ease the paines in the intralls or guts, and to be effectually against a cough that cometh by the destillation of rheume from the head: the juice or distilled water being warmed, and hot inflammations pustules or red wheales and other such eruptions in the skinne, being bathed therewith doth helpe them, and doth no lesse ease the swellings, heate and inflammations of the fundament and privy parts in man or woman. Countrey huswives doe use any of these rough sorts that are next at hand to scoure both their wooden, peuter and brasse vessels, the young buds are dressed by some like *Asparagus*, or being boyled, are after bestrewed with flower and fryed to be eaten.

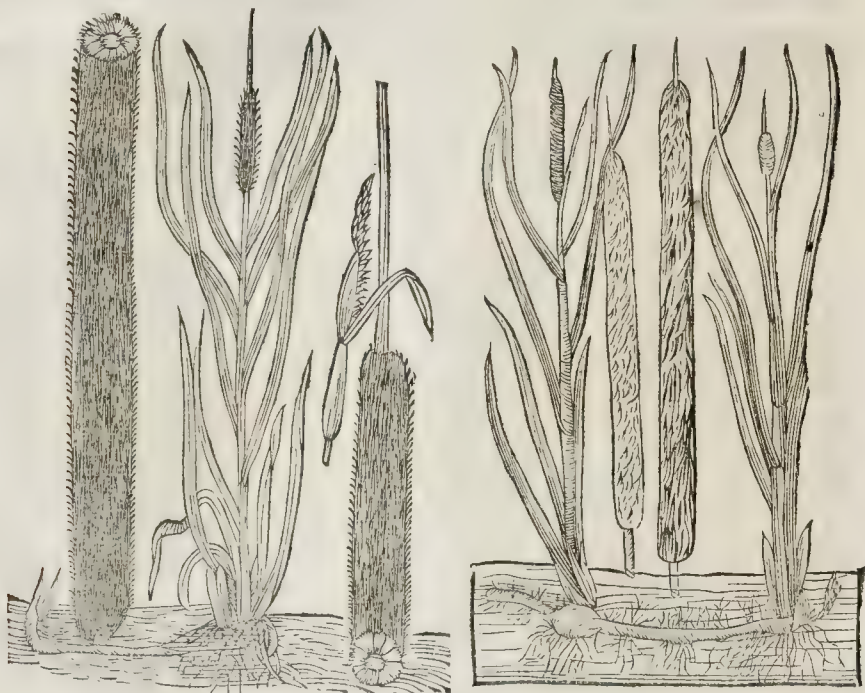
CHAP. XXXII.

Typha. Cats taile or Reede Mace.

BEing next to shew you all the sorts of Reedes, I would set this in the first place to be entreated of, as a meane betweene the Rushes and Reedes, before I come to those are properly called Reedes, whereof there are three sorts.

1. *Typha maxima*. The greater Reede Mace.

This great Reede Mace shooteth forth divers very long, soft and narrow leaves, pointed at the ends in a manner three square, because the middle on the backside is great, and sticketh forth, amongst which rise up sundry smooth round and taper-like stalkes, stuffed and not hollow above a mans height, with joynts and leaves on them, from the lower part upwards a good way, but bare and naked thence to the toppes, where they have small long and round heads, shewing forth at the first some yellowish flowers, which being past the torch or spike groweth greater, and consisteth wholly of a flocky substance, of a blackish browne colour on the outside, somewhat solid

1. *Typha maxima*. The greatest Reede Mace.2. 3. *Typha minor & minima*.
The two lesser sorts of Reede Mace.

or weightie, yet is in time blowne away with the winde: the roote is white some what thicke knobbēd and joynted, spreading much with many long fibres at it, sweeter in taste if it be chewed.

2. *Typha minor*. The lesser Reede Mace.

This differeth in nothing from the former, but in that it attaineth not to that height and greatnesse that the former doth.

3. *Typha minima*. The least Reede Mace.

The least Reede Macē likewise differeth not from the last, but in being smaller both in leafe and stalke, which are more hard or rough, and in the top which in some places beareth a smaller spike above, the lower being greater with a small distance betweene them, and a small leafe at the bottome of it.

The Place and Time.

They doe all grow either in the middle of watery ditches or ponds, or by the bankes and sides of them in many places of this kingdome, and flower about Midsummer, the Torch Mace being ripe in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Τύφω and in Latine *Typha* a cylindro turbinataque spice effigie, quasi typhonis sese gyrantis turbinem, aut gigantis staturam minorem imitatur: aut ut inquit Ruellius, quod sceptrum regum & clavas argenteas vel aureas, quae ante primos magistratus gestantur, vulgo a Mace, dictas perpolitae, caulis lanola floccum densitate, summum fastigiatus emulatur: some call it *Cestrum morionis* as Dodonaeus saith, and some *Typha aquatica* or *palustris*, to put a difference betweene it and that kind of *Typha* is put among the Cornes, and therefore called *Typha Cerealis*: Theophrastus maketh mention of them both as it is thought, and Dioscorides but of this one; but Theophrastus saith that his *Typha palustris* is without leaves, which therefore cannot agree hereunto Pliny also speaketh hereof, lib. 16. c. 36. among the sorts of water Reedes. It hath no other name given it by any author, saving that Anguilara tooke it to be *Ulna* and Dodonaeus calleth it *Papyri species*, and Lugdunensis putteth it by the name of *Iuncus asper* Dodonaeus: Dodonaeus seemeth to take this to be that *Scirpus* that Ovid in *sexto Fastorum* mentioneth in these words, in *plaustris scirpea macta fuit*: but not onely I but divers others more learned doe doubt thereof, as also that he referreth it to the *Phleum* of Theophrastus (but not *Phleas*, for that is a thorny plant, as I have here before shewed) which he numbereth inter *palustria Orchomeni*, and Aristophanes also as I recited him in the Chapter of the sweete *Cyperus* bringeth in the Frogs rejoycing that they had spent the day inter *Cypirum & Phleum*, whose flower Theophrastus saith is called *Anthela* as Dodonaeus saith, but I rather judge it of the fruit; for Theophrastus mentioneth both *Typha* and *Phleum*. The second is onely remembered by Clusius if it be not the same that Gerard saith he saw growing in Shepey: the last is called *Typha minor* by Lobel in his *Adversaria*, and by Lugdunensis, as also *Typhula* and *murina* by Clusius in his *Pannonick Observations*. The Italians call it *Mazza sorda*, because that if the dust of the heads get into the eares of any it will make them deafe: the Spaniards *Bechoris* and *Iuncus* *ma-*

rozodace:

rocodaco. The French *Masse de Iunc*. The Germanes *Narrenkolben*. The Dutch *Lisch doden*, and *Donsen*. And we in English in divers places *Cats taile*, and *Reede Mace* by others: but in being betwene a Rush and a Reede, it might fitly be called *Torch rush*, or *Torch reede*: Some also call this as well as the next, by the name of *Sedge*.

The Vertues.

Matthiolus giveth such a property hereunto, that the pouthier should helpe children when they are bursten, being mixed with *Betony*, and the rootes of *Gladioll* and *Horle-tongue*, but others doe utterly contest against it, to be taken inwardly being too dangerous, in that it would rather strangle then helpe them, for it is usually known and mixed as a baite to kill Mice. *Discoerides* onely saith that the flocky substance mixed with *Axungia*, is good to heale burnings; it is held by good Authors to be used in the place of the true Paper reede, for those uses it is appointed. It doth moderately clesne and dry, and being applyed to the bleeding places stancheth blood. The leaves hereof are usually kept to make Mats, and for childrens chaires, and many other the like uses.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Sparganium. The Burre Reede.

OF this kinde of Reede I have foure sorts to shew you, two whereof are generally remembred by most Writers, a third as the least of them all, is mentioned by *Barbinius*: but we have a fourth sort lately brought from *Virginia*.

1. *Sparganium ramosum*. Branched Burre Reede.

This branched Reede hath larger, broader, and rougher leaves then those of the Reede mace, yett three square as it were like them, and sharpe, both at the edges and points, among which riseth a rough round stalke two foote high, with the like but lesser leaves on them, dividing it selfe toward the toppe into sundry branches, bearing on them divers small greene burres, which are not rough at the first, but growing ripe are hard and prickly, somewhat resembling the rough burres of *Platanus*, the Plane tree, with a leafe at the joynt, up to the toppe, the roote burtheth into many strings and fibres.

2. *Sparganium non ramosum*. Vnbranched Burre Reede.

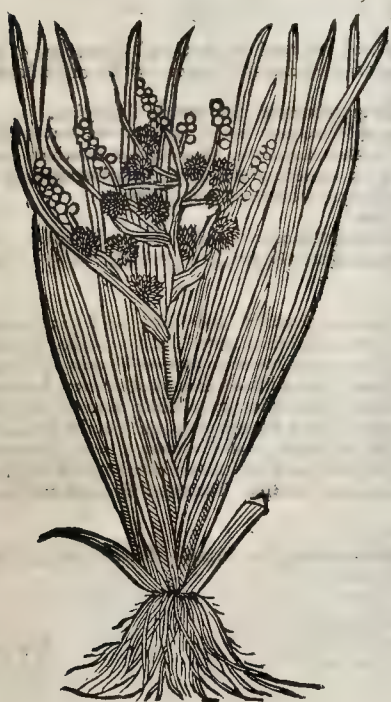
This other burre Reede groweth up in the like manner, with leaves somewhat broader then the former, and a single lower stalke, not branched at all, but bearing the like balles or burres, but somewhat softer and not so prickly with a leafe at every one of them likewise: the roote also is like the other.

3. *Sparganium minimum*. The least Burre Reede.

This small Burre reede hath a stalke about two inches high, rising from a small roote, composed of a few long

1. *Sparganium ramosum*.
Branched Burre Reede.

1, 2. *Sparganium ramosum*, or *non ramosum*.
Branched and Vnbranched Burre Reede.



strings

2. *Sparganium non ramosum.*
Vnbranched Burre Reede.



4. *Sparganium majus five ramosum Virginianum.*
The great branched Burre Reede of Virginia.



strings or fibres, on the toppe whereof standeth a small round head, and another lesse then it thereupon, of the same forme and colour of the former, having foure or five long narrow leaves standing on each side of the stalk, and rising higher then the stalk it selfe.

4. *Sparganium majus five ramosum Virginianum.* The great branched Burre reede of Virginia.
This kinde of Burre reede hath onely two or three very long and somewhat broad, pale Greene leaves rising from the roote, and in the midst of them a strong round stalk, without any leaves thereon, but branching forth neare the toppe into many round somewhat prickly Burres, of the bignesse of a Wallnut, without any shew of flowers appearing thereon. The roote is somewhat knobby at the head, with divers strings thereat.

The Place and Time.

These Burre Reedes grow in watery ditches, ponds, and rivers usually, or by the sides of them in sundry parts of this Land, except the two last, the one whereof in Germany, the other in Virginia, brought by Mr. Tradescant the younger, they flourish with the Reede mace or thereabouts.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Σποργανιον* ἀνιόντων ἀμαρυγδιών quod folijs ejus latis & vitilium modo lentis, pro fascijs, nutrices utantur: in Latine also *Sparganium*, and *Xiphidion* also as *Dioscorides* saith in his time. The first is called *Sparganium* generally by most Authors, yet *Anguilara*, *Ruellius*, and *Dodoneus* take it to be *Butomus* *Theophrasti*, *Dodoneus* also and *Thalium* call it *Platanaria*, because the burres of it as I said are like those of the Plane tree, *Lonicerus* taketh it to be *Carex*, *Lugdunensis* maketh it to be *Phleas femina* of *Theophrastus*. but as I have formerly shewed, there is great difference betweene his *Phleas* and *Phleum*, this last being a moorish plant, and the other a thorny: The second is called *Sparganium alterum* by *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* and others, and *Platanaria altera* by *Dodoneus*, who findeth fault with that which *Matthiæus* set forth for *Sparganium*, and saith this without branches doth better agree to *Dioscorides* his description, having burres at the toppe of the stalk. The third *Banhusium* onely maketh mention of, and the last by no other before.

The Vertues.

Galen onely saith that *Sparganium* is of a drying faculty, and *Dioscorides*, that the roots taken in wine is good against the poyson of Serpents.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Papyrus. The Paper Reede.

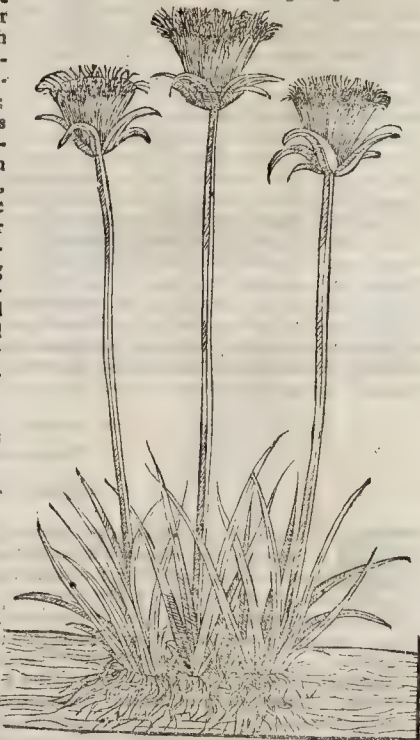


He ancient Reede called *Papyrus* by *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, *Pliny*, and others, whereof the Paper, and bookes were made, that were used in their and their former times, we may out of their writings describe unto you, if it be the same which *Alpinus* and others say, groweth now in *Egypt*, and they call by that name: however we will shew you what they said it was, and how it grew, and withall shew you how *Alpinus* and others describe it now, and likewise shew you another sort thereof, as it is taken.

1. *Papyrus antiquorum Nilotica.* The Paper Reede of the ancients growing in *Nilus*.

This ancient Paper reede (which *Theophrastus*, & from him *Pliny*, do describe) growing say they not in the depth of the River *Nilus*, but in the pooles of *Egypt*, whereinto the River *Nilus* hath broken out, and in the River it selfe also, yet not in the depth of the streame, but neere the bankes, where the water is onely about two cubits from the shore, or lesse, whose roote is of the thickenesse of a great mans wrist or fist, as he can graspe. (*Pliny* hath an armes thickenesse) about tenne cubits in length, spading divers of the long but small and thicke rootes, above on the toppe of the mudde and earth wherein it groweth, from whence rise three square corned stalkes, (they are in the Text termed *Pappos*, which I to translate, for of leaves they have no mention) of foure cubits bignesse almott, spreading into many parts, and growing smaller to the toppe, where it carrieth an unprofitable bush or tuft, without any fruite or seed. This is *Theophrastus* his relation word for word, as neere as the description could be brought into fence, which *Pliny* hath altered in some things and curtailed in others, setting downe *Thyrus* for *Coma*, they being of different forme, yet *Veslingius* saith the tuft expresseth them both, and leaving out *Theophrastus* his foure cubits greatnesse, which is somewhat difficult well to understand and to apply to the purpose: therefore will I here give you the description thereof, as *Alpinus* first, and *Veslingius* since hath amended it. It riseth up above the water, from a reede like roote, with many fibres thereat, with sundry three square stalkes, sometimes seven cubits high or more, with a pith in the middle, with leaves both above and below it, the greater that are at the bottome are large (and three square as *Alpinus* saith, but *Veslingius* saith nothing thereof) bending downward like to the Burr reede or *Cyperus*, the lesser are under the tufts at the toppes, which are composed of divers long and upright threds, set thicke together, and small flowers at the toppes of them, which passe away without seede, as it is thought, for none hath bene observed. This is their exact description of it, so that by comparing them both together, we may say that the roote is like other Reedes, but much greater, that is as bigge as ones wrist or arme, yet not of ten cubits long, for that size I thinke is more proper to the stalke, from the roote to the toppe of the tuft, the stalke it selfe (cannot be of foure cubits greatnesse, for that compass exceedeth a great tree but) are about foureteene or fiteene inches compass, which may very well agree to the naturall largest breadth of Paper, which was thirteene inches as *Pliny* recordeth it, which was after it was wetted with the water of *Nilus* and smoothed out, and thereby enlarged, each fold cloven out from the stalke, those inward being lesser and lesser. The plant say the ancients is sweete and used by the *Egyptians*, before that bread of Corne was knowne unto them for their food, and in their time was chewed and the sweetenesse sucked forth, the rest being spit out, the roote serveth them not onely for fewell to burne, but to make many sorts of vessels to use, for it yielded much matter for the purpose: *Papyrus ipse* (say they) that is the stalke, as I translated it before, is profitable to many uses, as to make Ships, and of the barked to weave, and make sailles, mats, carpets, some kindes of garments and ropes also.

Papyrus Nilotica Alpina.
The Paper Reede of *Nilus* now growing.



2. *Papyrus Siciliana.* The Paper Reede of *Sicily*.

This other Paper Reede (which may be the *Sari* of *Theophrastus*, mentioned by him next unto the *Papyrus*, *lib. 4. hystor. c. 9.* which as he saith is very like it but lesse, being three square also) riseth fixe or seaven cubits above the water, having many three square and soft leaves broader and longer then those of *Cyperus* or *Sparganium*: the stalkes are many, full of pithy wooll, smooth and naked, without any leafe unto the toppe, where it beareth a faire large thicke tuft of close set slender stalkes, with small Mossie flowers on the heads of them, and a few short leaves under the tufts, which become fruitelesse, not bearing any seede: the roote is somewhat long like a reede, with many fibres thereat.

The Place and Time.

The places of both these Reedes are expressed in their titles, the former properly in *Egypt*, and *Syria*, as *Theophrastus* saith, and in *Euphrates* also, neere *Babylon* as *Pliny* saith. The other groweth in *Sicilia*, and as it is thought in *Italy*, and other places, being in growth much lesse then the former; and flourish in the end of Summer,

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *πῦσις*, and in Latine *Papyrus* also, the stalk was called *βίβλος* whereof were made *βιβλία*, which the Latines call *Charta* or *libri*, because the translators set *liber*, or *cortex* for *βίβλος*, not knowing otherwise the property of the word, but as *Pliny* sheweth, there was no *Charta* leaves of Paper made of the barke, but of the inner foulds, which they divided into thinne flakes, whereinto it naturally parreth, then laying them on a Table, and moistening them with the glutinous water of the river, they prest them, and after dried them in the Sunne, and according to the largenesse thereof was the greater prise, but because the later times of that old age, grew so copious in writing and transcribing Bookes, that they could not at any price, get sufficient for their use, *Attalus* as it is thought first at *Pergamus*, invented the skinne of beasts to be dressed and dried, fit to serve that purpose, which ever since have bene called *Pergamene*, sheetes or Bookes of Parchment, for it is said that *Attalus* furnished his Library at *Pergamus* with 200000. volumes, written on this Parchment. This by *Eustachius* & *Guilandinus* de *Papyro* is called *Papyrus* *Aegyptia* sive *Bibulus* *Aegyptia*, The second is called by *Eustachius*, *Bibulus* *secunda*, by *Guilandinus* *Papyrus* altera species, quæ *Papyrus* in *Sicilia* vocatur, by *Lobel* *Papyrus* *Nilotica*, and by *Bauhinnus* *Papyrus* *Syriaca*, and *Siciliana*, and is likely to be that *Papyrus* that *Alpinus* saith, groweth now in *Egypt*, and called *Berd* or *Bardi* by the *Egyptians*, and as I said before, is most likely to be the *Sari* of *Theophrastus*, which some doe thereupon call *Pseudo papyrus*.

The Vertues.

The rootes of the ancient *Papyrus* was much used to be eaten, as is before said, either raw, boyled, or roasted, by the people of *Egypt* in former times sucking the juice, and spitting out the rest as *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, and *Pliny* doe shew, it was used as *Dioscorides* saith, to open the closed mouthes of *Fistules* being put into them, the manner whereof is to take the dried stalkes of Paper, and to lay them in soake, which being bound about close with a thred, is to be dried againe, and then being unbound is to be put into those *Ulcers*, whose mouthes are too suddenly closed, thereby not easily to be cleansed and healed, when this being put therinto, by the heate and moisture of the *Ulc*er, is caused to swell to that bignesse it had when it was Greene, or soaked, making a fairer way for the cure, in which manner also *Guilandinus* in *Papyro*, saith that the Chirurgions in *Italy* used the pith in the stalkes of the *Milium Indicum*, Indian Millet. The burnt ashes thereof were used to stay running *Ulcers*, in any place of the body, but especially those in the mouth. But the ashes of the writing Paper it selfe, that was made of the stalkes performed it better: but whereas now adayes many by mistaking the ancient word *Charta*, doe use the ashes of our Paper, which is made of linnen cloutes, for the same purposes aforesaid, they erre grossely, and besides doe no good at all therewith, but in the stead thereof divers learned men doe advise to take the dried stalk of *Typha*, to performe the same effect. *Theophrastus* declareth that they formerly used to burne the rootes hereof instead of fewell, as also applied them to make many sorts of utensils, or household vessels, for they yielded much wood and very good, for as he saith, they made Ships thereof, and of the *Biblos* (which I shewed, the Translators not knowing the true meaning of the word, did turne it into *Cortex*, the barcke) the stalk they made sailes, and coverlets, a kinde of garment also, mats, and ropes. *Alpinus* saith that the *Egyptians* use the ashes of the burnt stalkes of this their sort, in the same manner, and to the same purposes that the formed was used to be put unto. And besides, saith that the distilled water of the stalkes is very profitably used to take away the pin and web, and other mists and darknesse happening to the eyes.

CHAP. XL.

Harundo. The Reede.



F Reedes there are two principall kinds, the one sweete, called *Calamus aromaticus* or *odoratus*, whereof I have spoken in the end of the first Classis of this Booke: the other not sweete, whereof there are many sorts, *Dioscorides* numbred up five, *Nastus* five severall, *Thely* five *Famina*, *Syringias* five *fistularis*, *Donax* five *Cypria*, and *Phragmites* five *Vallatoria*. *Theophrastus* hath many more, and *Pliny* numbred up five and twenty: most of which being knowne onely to us by the dry Canes, I shall give you the figures of some here, and speake of those that are proper to these neerer climates in this Chapter.

1. *Harundo Vallatoria* sive *vulgaris*. Our Common Reede.

Our Common Reede shooteth forth with many great round hollow stalkes, full of joynts, somewhat closely set one unto another, to a great height in some places more then in others, with long and somewhat broad hard Greene leaves at each of them, sharpe on both edges and somewhat compassing the stalk, at the bottomes bearing a long and broad spread soft brownish pannicle at the toppe, whose chaffie or downy seede, flyeth away with the winde: the roote is white, hard, round, long, and with divers knobbed joynts therein, running allope, but not deepe, and shooting up stalkes from divers of the joynts: the whole stalk dyeth and perisheth every yeare, yet is usually cut downe before Winter, when as it is growne white to serve for many purposes.

2. *Harundo Anglica multisida*. Finger Reede.

This rare Reede is like the former, in the manner and greatnesse of growing, differing onely in the leavés, which are each of them halfe a yard long, and two or three inches broad, with sundry great ribbes or veins running along them, and parted at the ends into three or foure parts, some what like unto the Finger Harts-tongue.

3. *Harundo Donax*. The Spanish Reede or Cane.

The Spanish Reede differeth not in the manner of growing from the former, but in the greatnesse, the canes or stalkes being harder, thicker and rising unto two mens height sometimes, whose joynts are more sepeate in tuncer, with larger leaves at them, and a larger pannicle at the toppe. Very like here unto are the Reedes that grow

in the *Indies*, but by reason of the greater heate they grow both taller and greater, so that they serve in stead of timber both to build their houses and to cover them.

4. *Harundo Indica varicolor*.

The striped or party coloured Reede.

This Reede is in the growing like unto the last, growing in its naturall place as great and as high, although it be not so with us, the chiefest difference herein consisteth in the arge long leaves which are parted with white & green like the Ladies Laces or painted grasie but with larger stripes There is another sort hereof growing in *Bengala* which is smaller and more pliable and apt to bend, whereof they make Baskets and many other such pretty things.

5. *Harundo Saccharifera*. The Sugar Cane or Reede.

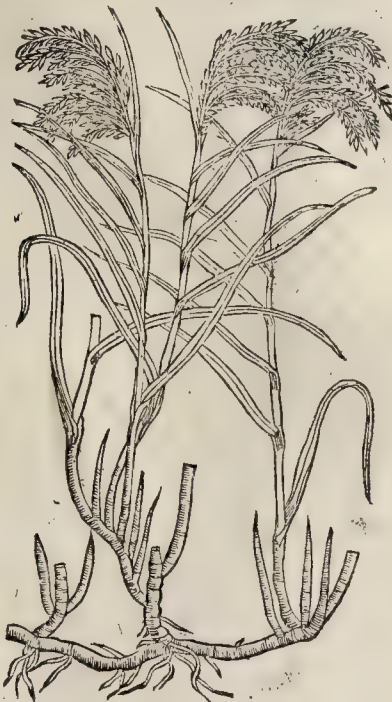
The Sugar Cane or Reede groweth (naturally both in the East and West *Indies* but planted in sundry warme countries) to bee seven or eight foote high, whose Canes are bigger then ones thumbe, full of a sweete pith, thicke set with joynts and very long but narrow leaves at them, with divers great ribbes in them, the tuft or pannicke at the top is like unto the other but shorter: the roote is not so hard or woody but spreadeth knobbed joynts and heads at them whereby it may be encreased, and is almost as sweete as the Canes; In the naturall places this yeeldeth forth of it selfe oftentimes or else being cut a certaine white juice or liquor which being dried and hardned in the Sunne was called by the ancient writers *Sal Indum* and *Saccharum Indum*, which was used before Sugar was made out of the Canes by boyling.

6. *Harundo ramosa sive Epigeios Lugdunensis*.

Low branched Reede.

The branched Reede hath the lower part of the stalke with short joynts onely without any branches, covered with a yellowish barke, but upwards it shooteth forth branches on all sides, and they againe other lesser branches up to the toppe almost at every joynt, and all of them

1. *Harundo Vallatoria sive vulgaris*. Our common Reede.



4. *Harundo Indica Lacónica varicolor*. The party coloured Reede.



LIII

striped



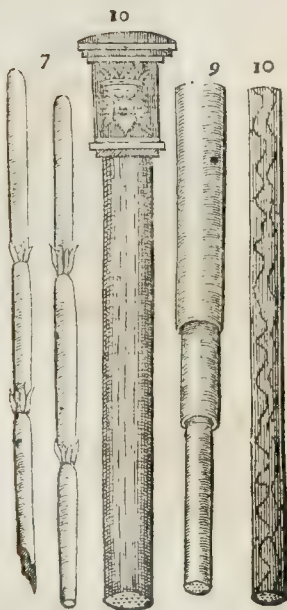
5. *Harundo Saccharifera*.
The Sugar Cane or Reede.



6. *Harundo ramosa* five *Epigeios*.
Low branched Reede.



7. *Harundo Elegia*, *Sagittalis*, & *furda*.
The small winging Reede, the Arrow or Dart Reede,
and the greater and lesser solid Reede.



8. *Arundo graminea aculeata*.
The thorny Reede.



striped athwart, with lines and scales thicke set on them without any leaves that were seene on it, being onely found by chance, in a sacke full of *Coffus* and Ginger as it was brought from *Arabia*.

7. *Harundo minor* five *Elegia*. The small writing Cane. This small Reede may seeme to be the same with the last recited, and so *Lugdunensis* doth take it, correcting *Phragmus* where he mentioneth the Reede *Elegia*, that it groweth not high but spreadeth about the ground like a bush, being pleasant to cattle while it is fresh, saying it should be rather *Epigeios*: but *Belonius* in his first booke of Observations and 47. Chapter. saith, he found this Reede growing in a valley on mount *Athos*, which the Greeke that was with him called *Elegia*, wherof they made writing pens; as also *lib. 2. c. 86.* in the River *Iorden*, knowing it then as seene before, for throughoutall *Turkey* they use no pens made of Goose quills as we doe, and those writing pens which we have seene have beene brought us out of *Turkey* doe declare it to bee a small Cane with joynts like unto other Reedes, hollow like a quill, whereas that *Epigeios* of *Theophrastus* and *Lugdunensis* have greater stalkes and thicker joynts, then that thereof can be made any quill or pen to write withall, wee have yet no further knowledge thereof: this onely let me adde hereunto that none may mistake this for the *Harundo Sagittaria* which is bigger and solid, not hollow.

8. *Arundo graminea aculeata*. The thorny Reede. This Reede shooteth forth thicke and short rootes with fibres at them, from whence extend on the ground many joynted round Reede-like stalkes about a finger thicke, spreading out into branches with small and long leaves set on both sides at distances, whose lower parts being broad compasse the joynts, growing narrow to the end which is very sharpe, hard and thorny; yet it hath neyther flower nor feede that ever could be observed, and is almost without taste or but a little acrimony therein: it groweth in moist grounds and watery places as other Reedes doe.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts of Reedes delight to grow in waters or watery overflowne grounds, the severall countiees are specified in their titles or descriptions, and are all ripe about the end of September.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ῥαβδος* and in Latine *Calamus* and *Harundo* or *Arundo* as some writes it, whereof the *mas* according to *Theophrastus* is the *Nassos farcta*, the solid or stuffed Reede, and the *femina* the hollow. The first is *Phragmus* as *Ruellius* and *Dodonaeus* calleth it and *Vallaris* or *Vallatoria*, as *Lobel*, *Dodonaeus*, *Lugdunensis* and others doe call it, and *Arundo palustris* as *Matthiolus* and *Tabernaemontanus* doe, but *Angulata* calleth it *Canda femina Desferidis*, and *Gordas Calamus vulgaris*; the second hath beene onely found with us; the third is called *Arundo domestica* by *Matthiolus* and others, and *Donax* five *Cypria* by *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel* and others, and *Italica major* by *Cappertarius*, for indeede it is one: and the same sort whether it grow in *Italy*, *Spaine* or else where, although one country greater and higher then in another, according to the soile and climate: the fourth is probable to me to be the same that *Theophrastus* calleth *Laconica*, although it was entituled *Indica* by them that sent it: the fifth is generally called *Arundo Saccharifera* and *Saccharata* by all that have written of it: the six is as I sayd the *Arundo Epigeios* of *Theophrastus* by *Lugdunensis*, which *Bambinus* calleth *Arundo repens*, for what cause I know not, and *Chamaecalamus*, and thinketh it to be that which *Gesner* in *hortis* calleth *Arundo humilis*, and *Copia Elegia* as it was termed by them that had it, but surely the *Epigeios* is differing from the true *Elegia* as I have before shewed: the seaventh is called as I sayd before *Arundo Elegia* by the Grecians with whom it groweth. The last last is so called by *Alpinus* as it is here. The *Arabians* call it *Casab*, the *Italians* *Canna*, the *Spaniards* *Cannas*, the *French* *Canne* and *Roscan*, the *Germans* *Korb*, the *Dutch* *Riet*, and we Reede.

The Vertues.

Galen saith that the rootes have a cleansing quilitie but not sharpe and the leaves also: The fresh leaves bruised, or the rootes applyed to those places that have thornes splinters or the like in the flesh, doe draw them forth in a short space: the same also applyed with vinegar helpeth members out of joynt, and easeth the paines in the loines, the fresh leaves also bruised and applyed unto hot impostumes, inflammations or *S. Anthonies fire*, easeth them: the ashes made of the outer rinde of the stalke mingled with Vinegar helpeth the falling of the haire, the same things doe the other sorts of Reedes as well: the flower or woolly substance if it happen into the eares, it sticketh therein so fast as that by no means it will be gotten forth againe, but will procure deafenesse withall: Some have as it is sayd observed, that the Ferne and the Reede are at perpetuall enmitie the one not abiding where the other is, as also the amitie betweene the *Aparagus* and the Reede to thrive wonderous well being planted among Reedes. They are also put to many very necessary matters both to thatch houses, to serve as walles and defence to gardeners in the cherishing of their plants, to Watermen to trim their Boates, to Weavers to winde their yarne on, and divers others uses. The Sugar that is made of the Sugar Reede, hath obtained now a dayes to continuall and daily use, that it is almost not accounted Physicall, because of the temperatenesse of heate and moisture therein, nourishing much and helping coughes and hoarsenesse of the throate, and is used to be put into cooling as well as heating and warming medecines.



PLANTÆ PALVDOSÆ
AQUATICÆ ET MARINÆ
MVSCI ET FVNGI.

MARSH, WATER AND
SEA-PLANTS, VVITH MOSSES,
AND
MVSHROMES.

CLASSIS DECIMAQVARTA.
THE FOVRETEENTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.



Aving declared, all the Grasses of the Vplands, with Rushes and Reeds, in the last foregoing Tribe, I thinke it fittest to joyne those other Herbes & Grasses, that grow either in the Marshes or Waters, or neere the Sea side, before I entreate of the other *Maritime* Plants, & then follow on *us supra*.

Trifolium Paludosum.
Marsh Trefoile.

The Marsh Trefoile riseth up with a spongius flexible stalke halfe a yard high or more, with sundry smooth, thicke and somewhat broad darke greene leaves set thereon, at farre distances, three alwayes joyned together, and standing on a long footestalke, from the middle of the stalkes up to the toppes, where commeth forth a long bush or spike of fine pale bluish flowers, each of them consisting of five round pointed leaves, with a long thicke pointed umbone in the middle, which together with the leaves thereof are covered with a fine hairy downe or frize, which addeth the greater beauty to it, after which are past, come small round heads in their places, containing in them brownish yellow seede and bitter: the roote is long and white, creeping in the mud all about, and shooting afresh at the joynts.

The Place and Time.

It groweth onely in wet and moorish grounds, and will not abide out of it, for the stalke doth quickly grow lamcke and withered being broken off from it, it slowreth in *July*, and the seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

It is generally called *Trifolium palustre*, or *paludosum*, and is the *Menianthes* of *Theophrastus*, which he saith groweth

Trifolium paludosum: Marsh Trefoile.



in watery places, whereupon it is called by *Eugdenensis*, (who giveth two figures being all one,) *Menianthes palustris Theophrasti*, which differeth from the *Menianthes* of *Dioscorides*, being the *Trifolium Asphaltites* or *bituminosum*. *Dodonaeus* taketh it to be *Isoptum* of *Dioscorides*, by correcting his Text, and yet it will not be, and besides faith, that some called it *Trifolium hircinum*, and others *Fibrinum* as *Tabernmontanus* also doth, who maketh two sorts thereof, *maius* and *minus*, and both names made from the Dutch appellations. The *Germanes* calling it *Biberklee* a *Castore*. And the Low Dutch, *Boex boonen*, but est *fascium hircinum*. We call it in *English* generally *Marsh Trefoile*, yet some *Marsh Claver*.

The Uses.

We know of no property in it to be applied as a remedy for any disease, but if you will take it to be *Isoptum*, because the feede is bitter as *Isoptum* is, then *Dioscorides* sheweth that the feede is good against the cough, and other griefes of the breitt or chest, for as *Galen* faith, it cleneth and cutteth tough and grosse humours, and maketh them the easier to be expectorate or spit forth; it is also good to purge or cleanse the liver, and helpeth those that spit blood.

CHAP. II.

Caltha palustris vulgaris simplex. Common single Marsh Marigold.



He single Marsh Marigold (for I have spoken of the double in my former Booke, although I give you the figure of it here againe) hath divers great broad round deepe greene shining leaves, a little dented about the edges, every one on a long thicke round fleshy stalk by it selfe, among which rise up far thicke stalkes, a yard high or neere, with some leaves thereon, and at the toppes divers faire great gold yellow flowers, like unto Crowfoote flowers, but much larger and shining, the roote is composed of many long strings, which grow deepe in the myre.

The Place and Time.

It groweth onely in waters, and watery ditches, and by their bankes sides, and flowreth somewhat early yet continueth a good while, and is past before the end of *April*.

The Names.

It is generally called *Caltha*, and to put a difference betweene it, and the *Calendula* which is also called *Caltha* it is called *Caltha palustris*. *Tragus* calleth it *Caltha Virgili*, and *Gesner*, *Caltha palustris*, who also faith it was called of some *Ferraria* from the likeness of the leafe unto an Horse shoe, *Cordus* calleth it *Chelidonia palustris*, and *Tabernmontanus* *Populago*, for what cause I know not, nor yet why two sorts, whereast they are all one, although

Caltha palustris vulgaris simplex.
Common single Marsh Marigold.

Caltha Rose plena.
The double Marsh Marigold.



lesser or greater in one place then another. The Dutch call it *Dotter bloemen*. And we Marsh Marigolds, of some Countie, and in some Countiees Bootes.

The Vertues.

We have not understood that any hath applied this in Physicke for any griefe or disease.

CHAP. III.

Cotyledon palustris. Marsh Penny wort.



The Marsh or water Penny wort, as some call it, groweth creeping on the ground, with long trayling branches, shooting forth fibres at sundry joynts, and roundish deepe greene leaves, a little hollow in the middle and unevenly dented about the edges, each standing on a small long footestake, the flowers are very small and white, coming forth under the leaves, the rootes are very small fibres that doe not grow deepe in the ground.

The Place and Time.

It groweth alwayes in wet grounds, marshes or bogges, as on *Hampsteeds* heath, and in many other places neere *London*, and flowreth in *July*.

The Names.

It is called by most Herbaristes in these daies *Cotyledon palustris*, and *aquatica*, *Lobel* calleth it, *Cotyledon aquatica acris Septentrionalium*, and in his observations maketh a doubt if it be not the *Callitriche* of *Pliny*, but is taxed therefore by *Colonna*, who calleth it *Ranunculus aquaticus umbilicato folio*, making it a *Ranunculus*, as it is most probable, howsoever it be termed *Cotyledon*, from the forme of the leaves. Our Apothecaries as well as they beyond Sea, did use this kinde instead of the true *Umbilicus Veneris*, being deceived in that the forme thereof doth somewhat resemble it, but sure they have amended that error now, in better knowing the true plant. It is called in some Countiees of this Land the *White rot*, because if sheepe feede thereon, it will kill them.

The Vertues.

By reason of the sharpe taste it cannot but be of an hot quality, somewhat like the *Crowfeete*, and therefore requireth respect in the use and not a current tradition, we have no certaine property recorded of it.

CHAP. IV.

Ranunculus palustris. Marsh Crowfoote.



Of this kinde of Crowfoote there are divers sorts, which shall be declared in this place, being reserved for it.

1. *Ranunculus palustris flammens major*. The greater or Marsh Spearewort.

This greater Marsh Spearewort hath a long joynted roote, stored with many blackish fibres from whence riseth up a thicke joynted smooth stalke two foote high, furnished with large and long shining, and smooth thinner leaves then in the next, some being more then halfe a foote long, and two or three inches broad, but smaller up to the toppes, where stand a few pale yellow Crowfoote like flowers, but larger then in others.

2. *Ranunculus palustris flammens minor sive angustifolius*. The lesser Spearewort.

The lesser Spearewort groweth up with more store of sappy greene stalkes, with longer, thicker, and narrower leaves thereon, and more store of pale yellow flowers, like other sorts of Crowfeete, the seedes that followeth is like other sorts of Crowfeete: the roote is nothing but a bush of threddees or fibres that grow deepe in the mudde.

3. *Ranunculus flammens serratus*. Dented Spearewort.

This other dented Spearewort is altogether like the last, or is the very same but that this is oftentimes found, having the leaves dented about the edges in more plenty then in the other, for both of them is often seene, the plaine with some dented leaves, and the dented with some plaine leaves among them.

4. *Ranunculus flammens Bayonensis*. The French Spearewort.

We have had another sort of Spearewort sent us from *Bayon*, growing in their Marshes neere the Sea coasts, whose leaves are long and narrow, sharpe pointed at the ends, the stalke is branched and beareth larger yellow flowers then the last, the rootes are like it.

5. *Ranunculus flammens flore albo minor*. Small white flowered Spearewort.

This little Spearewort hath such like long leaves as the lesser Spearewort hath, standing upon long footestalkes but lesser and narrower by much: the stalke is bare without leaves, saving that at the toppes where the flowers breake forth it hath two small long leaves, the flowers are smaller then the common small sort, but pure white, the seedes and rootes are alike also.

6. *Ranunculus*

1, 2, 3. *Ranunculus flammulus major, minor & fulo ferrato.* The greater and lesser Marsh Crowfoot or Spearwort, and with dented leaves.



4, 5. *Ranunculus flammulus maritimus Bayonensis & alter flore albo.* The French and small white flowered Spearwort.



6. *Ranunculus palustris sardonicus latius.* Round leaved Marsh Crowfoot.



7. *Ranunculus Sardinia lanuginosus.* The true Sardinian Crowfoot.



8. *Ranunculus aquatilis* cna Hepaticæ facie.
Water Crowfoote.



9. *Ranunculus Hederaceus aquaticus*.
Water Crowfoote with Ivy leaves.



6. *Ranunculus palustris* Sardinia levig.
Round leaved Marsh Crowfoote.

This kinde of Crowfoote shooteth forth a round hollow stalke neere halfe a yard high, branching forth into sundry parts, the lower leaves whereof are more round then those above, and are divided, some into three, which are the first and lowest, others into five divisions, and each of them dented about the edges, somewhat like unto Coriander leaves, of a pale Greene colour and smooth, but those up higher on the stalkes and branches are still more and more divided, so that some of the highest have no division or dent in them, at the toppes stand small yellow (yet Cordus saith he hath observed some to beare purplish) flowers, after which commeth a small long round head of many crooked feedes, set together, as in other sorts is to be seene, the rootes are a bush of small white fringe: the whole plant is as sharpe and virulent as any of the other sorts, here or else where described.

7. *Ranunculus palustris* Sardinia lanuginosus. The true Sardinian Crowfoote.

The true Sardinian Crowfoote groweth very like unto the last, but somewhat higher with such like leaves, but more divided and hairy, like a small cotton upon them, in other things there is little or no difference.

8. *Ranunculus aquaticus* Hepaticæ facie. Water Crowfoote.

The Water Crowfoote shooteth forth from a small threddy roote, a long trailing tender stalke with sundry joynts thereat, at every one whereof that are under the water standeth divers fine jagged or feathered leaves, almost like as if they were fibres, but that they are Greene, but toward the toppe those that grow above the water, have none of those fine leaves at the joynts, or very few, but onely round leaves upon short footstalkes, cut in a little and dented about the edges, and with them come forth likewise small milke white flowers, of five round leaves apeece, with some yellownesse in the middle, after which come small rough heads like a Crowfoote.

9. *Ranunculus Hederaceus aquaticus*. Water Crowfoote with Ivy leaves.

This small Crowfoote groweth up with divers triangular leaves upon slender trayling stalkes, shooting out fibres at the lower joynts, and with the leaves which are sometimes marked with a blacke spot, come forth small knots of yellow flowers likewise upon short footstalkes.



10. *Ranunculus Hederula folio aquaticus*. Water Crowfoote with Ale-coast leaves.

This Water Crowfoote creepeth likewise, and shooteth fibres at sundry joynts of the stalkes, whereon stand pretty roundish indented leaves, somewhat like unto those of Ale-hoofe, or Ale-coast, having palish flowers, made of five pointed leaves with roundish heads of seed after them.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts of Crowfoete grow in Moorish and wet grounds, and sometimes at the brinckes of Waters, Ponds, and Ditches. The first is scarce to meete with, but the two next, and the two last are plentifully enough in divers places of the Land, the fourth and fifth came out of France, the sixth and seventh, are found likewise in some places, but not so frequent as the other following. They flower in May, and June, and give their seede soone after.

The Names.

The Greeke name *βουφύλον*, and the Latine *Ranunculus*, doe most fitly agree to this herbe, in that Frogges have their chiefeest residence where these grow. The first is the *Lingua Plinij* of *Lugdunensis*, which *Thalins* saith *Cordus* called *Ranunculus maritimus*, & *Ranunculus Lanceolatus major* by *Tabernmontanus*. The second is the first *Ranunculus* of *Anguilara*, and the twelfth of *Cordus* in *Historia*, the *Ranunculus flammula aquaticus longifolius* of *Lobel*, and *Lugdunensis*, the *Flammula Ranunculus* of *Dodonæus*, the *Ranunculus aquaticus* of *Agglethron*, lib. 21. c. 13. & major of *Thalins*, and *Lanceolatus minor* of *Tabernmontanus*; some take it to be *Plinij* his *Agglethron*, lib. 21. c. 13. and others his *Emnaphyllon*, lib. 27. c. 9. The third is set forth by *Dodonæus* with our any description, and by *Lugdunensis* called *Flammula aquatica*. The fourth and fifth have their names in the titles, sufficient for them. The sixth is the *Strumea* & *Apiastrum* of *Plinij*, although he confoundeth the *Metis*, which is also called *Apiastrum*, in that Bees delight to feede thereon, with this, which is in the leafe somewhat like *Apium* (but the next much more) and therefore by some called *Apiumrisus* & *Herba Sardo*, as *Guilandinus* doth, who when he was taken prisoner by Pyrates, and carryed into *Sardinia*, saw this herbe growing plentifully there; it is the *Apium aquaticum* of *Tragus*, and *Apiastrum* of *Cordus* on *Discozides*, by *Apuleius* called *Seclerata*, and is the first *Ranunculus* of *Matthioli*, *Gesner*, and others, the first *Ranunculus palustris* of *Cordus* in *historia*, of *Lugdunensis*, *Thalins*, and others, and the *Ranunculus palustris apij folio levis* of *Bauhinus*, but by *Lobel*, *Ranunculus palustris rotundiore folio*. The seventh is as I take it the true *Sardonius* of *Discozides*, described by him in the second place, and called by some in his time *Apium sylvestre*, and called also *Ranunculus Sardonius* by *Anguilara*, and is the second *Ranunculus* of *Matthioli*, and of *Cordus* in *hist.* *Bauhinus* calleth it *Ranunculus palustris apij folio lanuginosus*. The eight is called by *Lobel* *Ranunculus aquaticus hepatica facio*, and so it is generally called by all Herbarists with us, by *Dodonæus*, *Ranunculus aquaticus*, by *Lugdunensis* *Hepatica aquatica*, and by *Thalins* *Hepatica palustris*, by *Bauhinus* *Ranunculus aquaticus folio rotundo & capillaceo*, who maketh that other of *Caesalpinus*, with onely five leaves to be another sort, when as they are both but one, even as that *Trichophyllum* of *Columna* is also. The ninth is called by *Lobel*, and *Gerard* *Hederula aquatica*, who saith he never saw flowers or seede on it, *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Ranunculus Hederaceus Dalechampij*, and *Bauhinus* *Lenticula quincifolia ca.* The last hath not bene mentioned by any before. The Dutch call the first sort *Egelacolen*, because it doth enflame and exulcerate their entrails, which disease they call *Egel*, as *Dodonæus* saith, soe also in *Englishe* Banewort, and others Spereawort.

The Vertues.

These Marsh and Water Crowfoete are no lesse sharpe and exulcerating, then any of the other sorts of snail Crowfoete, and therefore whatsoever hath bene said before of the properties of them, may fitly be applied to these, for any of the remedies there set downe, and any of these may be used, if the other be wanting, either for Plague sores, rough nailes, warts, ulcers, or any foule markes in the skinne, &c. and for preivity, not willing to repeat the same things, exprest in the Chapter of *Ranunculus* Crowfoote before, I referre you thereunto.

CHAP. V.

Pseudo Asphodelus palustris. Marsh or water Asphodill.



Here are two sorts of this Bastard Asphodill the one greater then the other as shall be shewed in the subsequent discourse, for of the other Asphodilla I have shewed you their sorts in my former booke although I shew you here some of their figures.

1. *Pseudo asphodelus major*. The greater bastard Asphodill.

The roote of this greater Bastard Asphodill is long and joynted, with many fibres thereat from whence rise up sundry long and narrow leaves like unto Corne Flag, but not so stiffe or hard, and straked downe-right, yet compassing one another as they and the Flowerdeluces doe at the bottome, of a deepe Greene colour, among which riseth up a stalke halfe a yard high, with divers short leaves enclosing the stalke as it were with hoes at their bottomes, and at the toppes stand sundry yellow flowers as it were in a spike, each of them made of six leaves a peece, like the other Asphodells with some threds in the middle, after which come somewhat long and square pointed huskes with small blackish seede in them.

2. *Pseudo asphodelus minor folio Indis angustifolia*. The lesser bastard Asphodill.

This lesser Asphodill hath many narrower shorter and frecher smooth Greene leaves, somewhat like unto a narrow leaved Flowerdeluce, but neither so hard nor so thicke, the stalke riseth from among them scarce a foote high, having very few small leaves thereon, and paler yellow small flowers at the toppes of it, which turne into small three square reddish huskes, containing small reddish browne seede within them: the roote consisteth of a few whitish long fibres not spreading farre or much, but increasing into sundry heads.

The Place and Time.

Both these sorts have bene found in our owne land as well as beyond Sea in the marish and wet grounds, the former not onely in *Launceashire* as *Gerard* hath recorded, but in divers other places; and the last likewise by *Egham* not farre from the River side there, and in the West parts of the Land also and in other places, flowering in June and July, and seede a moneth after.

The

1. *Pseudo-asphodelus major* five palustris.
The greater bastard Asphodill.



Pseudo-asphodelus minor folio Iridis.
The lesser bastard Asphodill.



Asphodelus major albus remotus.
The greater white branched Asphodill.



Asphodelus luteus minor.
The Kings Spear.



The Names.

They are called both *Asphodelus luteus palustris* as *Dodonæus* doth the first, and *Pseudo asphodelus* as *Clusius* doth but calleth the last *Asphodelus pumilio folio Iridis*. And although *Banbinus* hath three sorts, making the *Asphodelus Lancastrensis* which *Lobel* saith he had out of Scotland, and saw it likewise in Norway to differ from the first, yet surely he is mistaken therein for it is all one sort.

The Vertues.

Wee have not knowne these used in Physicke for any purpose, but I have had intelligence from my good friend Doctor *Anthony Salter* of *Exeter*, that he having found it in some places neare unto him, could understand of the country people no other name thereof, or propriety appropriate unto it but knavery, which whether they named it so in knavery, or knew any use of knavery in it, I neyther can learne nor am much inquisitive thereafter.

CHAP. VI.

Acorus palustris sive *Pseudoiris* & *Iris lutea palustris*. The yellow water Flag.

The water Flag groweth like the Flowerdeluces, but that it hath much longer and narrower sadde greene leaves joynted together in that fashion, the stalk likewise groweth oftentimes twice as high, bearing small yellow flowers, shaped somewhat like unto the Flowerdeluce, with three falling leaves and other three arched that cover their bottomes, but in stead of the three upright leaves as the flowerdeluces have, this hath onely three short peeces standing in their places, after which succede thicke and long three square heads, containing in each part somewhat big and flat seede, like unto those of the Flowerdeluces: the roote is longer and slenderer then of the Flowerdeluce, of a pale brownish colour on the outside, and of an harte flesh colour on the inner side, with many hard fibres thereat, and very harsh in taste. *Lobel* sheweth in his *Adversaria* that there was a great roote brought from *Thebes*, which was taken for *Radix China*, but deceived many in that it was no such thing in effect, for it was in taste astringent, and in the prooffe not much differing from the former.

The Place and Time.

It usually groweth in watery ditches, ponds, lakes, and moores sides, which are alwayes overflowne with water, as at *Lambeth* in the ditches on the bankes side may be yearly seene, and in many other places, flowering in *July* and ripening its seede in *August*.

The Names.

This is not *Iris* which was called *Iris idest consecratrix* as *Gaza* translate it, but is rather *Pseudoiris* a bastard brother of that flocke: in the former ages of our fathers it was held by many to bee the true *Acorus* of *Dioscorides*, to ignorantly had the world bene trayned for many yeares, untill scruples began to arise in mens mindes, not finding the things answerable to their deliniations in old writers, which caused them in these later times to be somewhat more inquisitive and diligent, to finde out the true and genuine plants, and give them their proper names (and hath it not so fallen out in Divinitie thinke you as you see it hath done in Philosophie) for thereupon although *Bruntellus* call it *Acorus*, yet *Tragus* called it *Adulterinus*, and *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Matthioli* and others call it *Acorus falsus*, and *Lobel* *Acorus palustris*, *Fuchs* *Turner* and others call it *Gladiolus luteus*, but *Dodonæus* *Pseudoiris*, and others *Iris palustris lutea* which *Clusius* in speaking of the true *Acorus* saith that the most judicious take it to be the *Eutomes* of *Theophrastus*.

The Vertues.

The roote of this water Flagge is very astringent cooling and drying, and thereby helpeth all Laskes and Fluxes, whether of blood or humors, as bleedings at mouth, nose or other parts, bloody Fluxes and others of that nature, and womens too abounding courses: the distilled water of the whole herbe flowers and rootes is a soveraigne good remedy for watering eyes, both to bee dropped ino them, and to have clothes or sponges wetted therein and applyed to the forehead, it also helpeth the spots or blemishes that happen in or about the eyes, or in any other parts: the sayd water fomented on swellings and hot inflammations of womens fore breasts, upon cankers also and those spreading ulcers called *Noli me tangere* doth much good: the same also helpeth such foule ulcers as happen in the privy parts of man or woman or else where.


Acorus palustris sive *Pseudoiris lutea palustris*.
The yellow water Flagge.



ACORUS A-
quatanius.

CHAP. VII.

Tussilago. Coltsfoote or Folefoote.

OLTSfoote shooteth up a slender stalke with small yellowish flowers somewhat earlie, which fall away quickly, and after they are past, come up somewhat round leaves, yet sometimes dented a little about the edges, much lesser, thicker and greener, then thote of Butter burre, with a little downe or freefe, over the Greene leate on the upper side, which may be rubbed away, and whitish or mealy underneath: the roote is small and white, spreading very much in the ground, so that where it taketh, it will very hardly be clesed from it againe, if any little peece be abiding therein, and from thence springing fresh leaves.

The Place and Time.

It groweth in wet grounds usually, yet as well also in the dryer places, and flowreth in the end of February, the leaves beginning to appeare in March.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Σκνζορ*, and *Tussilago* in Latine, a notissima utilitate quam pre ophthalmicis & tussi vexatis, and in the Apothecaries shops *Farfara*, and *Ungula Caballina*, and of some *Populago*, from the likenesse of the leaves unto the white Popler leaves: many suppose that this may be *Tiphium* of *Theophrastus*, as well as the *Petasites*, in that both of them bring their flowers before their leaves: *Pliny* calleth it *Farranum*, and *Farrugium*: All Authours call it *Tussilago*, but *Camerarius* maketh three sorts of *Bechium*, that is this and the *Petasites*, which he calleth *Tussilago major*, and the third he saith is the *Caltha palustris*, which as he thinketh may be used instead of *Tussilago* which is assuredly a great error, the *Caltha* coming neerer to the nature of *Ranunculus*, then *Tussilago*: The Italians call it *Farfara*, and *Farfarella*, and *Vngula di cavallo*. The French *Pas de cheval*, and *Pas d'asne*. The Germanes *Brandt letich* quasi *Vitulorum lactuca*, and *Rosbub* that is, *Ungula Caballina*. The Dutch *Hoeft bladeren*, that is foote leafe. And we in English *Folefoote*, and *Coltsfoote*, and *Horse hoofe*.

The Vertues.

Coltsfoote while it is fresh is cooling and drying, but when it is dry the cooling quality which remained in the moisture, being evaporate it is then somewhat hot and dry, and is best for those that have thinne rheumes and distillations upon the Lungs causing the cough, thereby to thicken and dry it, as the fresh leaves or juyce, or Syrup made thereof, is fittest for an hot drycough, and for wheefings, and shortnesse of breath: the dried leaves taken as *Tabacco* is in the like manner good for the thinne rheumes, distillations and conghes, as also the roote taken in like sort as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say. The distilled water hereof simply or with elder flowers and Nightshade is a singular remedy against all hot Agues, to drinke two ounces at a time, and to have some clothes wet therein and applyed to the head and stomack, the same also applyed to any hot swellings or any other inflam-

Tussilago Herba sine flore.
Colts foote without flowers.



Tussilago flores.
Colts foot in flower.



mattons

mations doth much good, yea it helpeth that disease called Saint *Antonies* fire, and burnings also, and is singular good to take away wheales and small pushes that rise through heate, as also against the burning heate of the piles or of the privy parts, to apply wet clothes therein to the places. *Marthiolus* sheweth that in the roote of this Colts foote there groweth a certaine Cotten or white Wooll, which being censed from the rootes and bound up in linnen clothes and boyled in lye for a while, and afterwards some salt niter added unto it, and dryed up againe in the Sun is the best tinder to take fire, being stroked from a flint that can be had.

CHAP. VIII.

Cacalia. Great and strange Colts foote.



This kinde of Colts foote as I may so call it there are two sorts described by authors which I meane to shew you in this place, and unto them adde another *American* plant which in my opinion cometh nearest unto the others.

1. *Cacalia incano rotundo folio.* Hoary strange Colts foote.

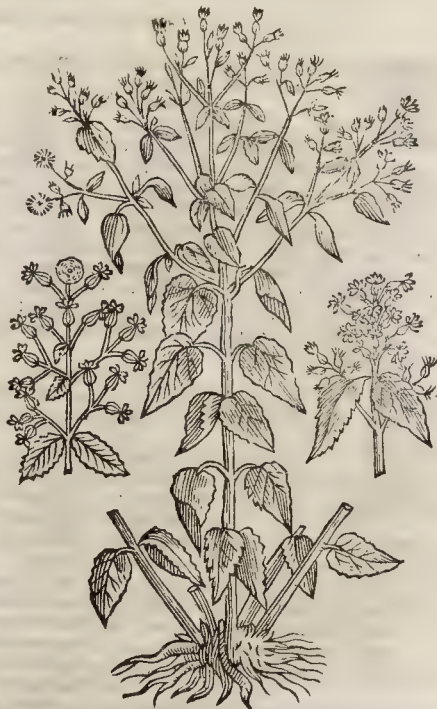
The hoary strange Colts foote hath a long white roote divided into many heads, with many long strings and fibres thereat, of a clammy taste like unto gum *Tragacant*, encreasing thereby much and shooting up many hoary reddish striped stalkes, with large round leaves on them, bigger and thicker then Colts foot, and more woolly also on the upper side, yet with a greenenesse to bee seene in them, but very woolly and white underneath, with some ribbes and veines in them of a little bitterish unpleasant taste, from among which rise up the striped woolly yet reddish stalkes two or three foote high, having sundry lesser leaves on them, and all of them dented about the edges, branching forth at the topp into sundry small sprigges of pale purplish flowers made of foure small leaves a peece, with some threds in the middle, which after they have bene a while blowne doe passe away into downe that is carried away with the winde. *Dalechampius* saith that in the middle of the flowers are found hanging downe small white graines like pearles to make it answere to *Plinies* description,

2. *Cacalia glabro folio acuminato.* Smooth strange Colts foote.

This other sort hath as large leaves as the former, but thicker harder greener and smoother and not hoary at all but dented or waved on the edges, and pointed also with the roundnesse and not open at the stalkes as the other, the stalkes are in like manner smooth and striped, bearing the like flowers at the toppes but somewhat paler; the roote also is alike.

1. 2. *Cacalia folio incano rotundo & glabro acuminato.*
Hoary and Smooth strange Colts foote.

3. *Cacalia Americana.*
Colts foote of America.



3. *Cacalia Americana*. Strange Coltsfoote of America.

This stranger riseth up with many round stalkes about a yard high, and two somewhat round but pointed leaves a little dented about the edges, at each joynt of them, the upper leaves being smaller, and little or nothing dented, at the toppes of the stalkes come forth divers branches with pure white flowers, divers small ones, made of five leaves apiece, rising out of each huske, which being past, there succede small long feede, sticking each to a little downe, which are carryed away together with the winde: The roote consisteth of a bush of blackish threds or fibres, which abideth the extremity of the Winter, both stalkes and leaves perishing yearly, but grow brownish at the end, this hath no sent that I could perceive, neither in roote, leafe, nor flower, whatsoever *Cornutus* saith thereof.

The Place and Time.

The two first sorts grow in the vallies of mountaines in sundry places beyond Sea, and by the Barthes, where they want not moisture, but not in our owne Land that as yet I can heare of, and flower and feede in the Summer time: The last in America, both *Virginia* and *Canada*.

The Names.

It is generally taken by all our later Writers to be the *Agrostis* five leaved of *Dioscorides*, which *Galen* calleth *Cacanium* and not *Cacanthum*, as some copies have it, for he mentioneth not *Cacalia* as *Dioscorides* hath it, yet giveth the same properties to *Cacanthum*, that *Dioscorides* doth to *Cacalia*, which is not usuall with him, unless he meane the same thing. These plants are called by no other name then *Cacalia* by any Writer but *Engdunensis*, who calleth the second *Trifolago Alpina* five montana *Dalechampij*. *Bauhinus* would make a third sort of these European kinds, but I finde his description is answerable to the first sort, that I thinke it is the very same, and therefore give no further description of it. The last *Jacobus Cornutus* calleth *Valeriana* *Urtice folio flore albo*, because he hath another sort of that sort with a purple flower, saying the roote smelleth like *Nardus* or *Valeriana*. But I can find no such thing in it, I have called it great and strange Coltsfoote, and not mountaine Coltsfoote, which grow alwaies on the dryer grounds, there are other herbes more properly to be called Mountaine Coltsfoote, which grow alwaies on the dryer grounds, as shall be shewed in due place, and these in the moister parts of the mountaines; and because the flowers are white and stand like a *Valerian*, I have therefore as I thinke added it to these *Cacalia's*, for by that name did Master *Trudecant* receive it first from beyond Sea, of whom I received the plant that groweth with me.

The Vertues.

The roote steeped in wine and eaten is good for the cough, and the hoarseness of the throate, which *Galen* confirmeth saying the same of his *Cacanthum*, that it is without sharpenesse and good for the hoarseness. *Dioscorides* addeth that the Pearlike graines which are found in his *Cacalia*, beaten and mixed with a cerote or ointment, doth make the skine smooth, and will stay the falling of the haire as *Pliny* saith.

CHAP. IX.

Lappa five *Bardana*. The Burre Docke.

We have three or four sorts of Burres some greater then others, and some with more woolly heads, as also a strange American sort.

1. *Bardana major vulgaris*. The common Burre Docke.

The common Burre Docke bringeth forth many large hard greene leaves, somewhat like unto the Butter Burre or wild Docke, but more crumpled, and of a darker greene colour on the upper side, and somewhat grayish underneath, among which rise up hard and rough greene stalkes, two or three foote high with many the like but lesser leaves on them, and many branches also, bearing at their toppes divers rough heads or burres, with crooked pointed prickles, apt to sticke on any garment or other thing that toucheth it, out of the toppe of each of them come forth many hard purplish threds, which are the flowers, which after they are faded and past, turne to downe in the heads, and opening themselves shed their grayish feede, like to the Knapweedes, which together with the winde is often carryed away, and often falleth downe on the ground, the roote groweth great and thicke, blacke on the outside and whitish within, sweete and pleasant in taste at the first, but somewhat bitter after. We have had from *Virginia*, and those other Northerly parts, another sort thereof, whose leaves are rounder and smaller, and the burre smaller, harder and with very sharpe hard crooked points, strongly sticking to what it toucheth.

*Altera
Virginia.*

2. *Bardana major rosea*. The Rose Burre.

This Burre differeth in little or nothing else from the former, but in the head, which instead of the prickly burres hath many small greene leaves, set together like a small Rose Plantane, and but little prickly at their endes.

3. *Bardana major lanuginosa capitulis*. The woolly headed Burre.

This also differeth little from the first but onely that the leaves grow not altogether so great, and the heads being smaller are woolly all over, and the prickles not so sharpe or sticking.

4. *Xanthium* five *Lappa minor*. The small Burre.

This small Burre riseth up with a rough crested stalke, about two foote high, with many blackish spots upon them, breaking out into sundry branches, with two much smaller and whiter leaves at every joynt, standing upon long foote stalkes, divided into three parts usually, somewhat like unto a Marsh Mallow leafe, unevenly dented about the edges: at the joynts of the stalke and branches with the leaves towards the toppes of them, come forth small flowers, which abide not long, and after them two or three small close burres, a little pointed at the toppe, wherein lye two or three small lancke feedes somewhat like unto an Oate which fall not out, nor doe the heades open: the roote is small somewhat long and fibrous, perishing yearly.

The Place and Time.

Some of these grow not in our Country that I can learne, but neere *Lipswicke* in *Germany*, which is the Rose Burre, the ordinary is plentiful enough with us by ditches and water sides, and the high wayes likewise, every where

1. *Bardana major vulgaris.*
The Common Burre Docke.

4. *Xanthium sive Bardana minor.*
The lesser Burre.



where, but the two last are not so frequent, yet are found in sundry places, and the last in two or three places betwene Tidenham, and Cheshow in the foote way.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἀρκίον* *Arcium* (and not *Arctium*, for that is *Arcturum* a plant with leaves like *Blattaria*, whereof I have entreated in the first Classis of this Worke and the 22. Chapter:) in Latine *Perfonata*, and *Lappa*, by many: it is called *Bardana* in shoppes. The first is called *Perfonata* & *Lappa major* by most writers. *Dodonæus* called it *Bardana sive Lappa major*, *Bauhinus* *Lappa major Arcium Dioscoridis*. *Tragus* putteth it *inter vitia herbarum*, as he and others doe *Lolium* and the like, *inter vitia frugum*, thinking belike that this is a degeneration from other good Herbes, by reason of the burres, as *Cardus* and *Tribuli* be also accounted as they thought, which is an error intollerable for Christians to averre, who doe or may learne out of a truer Schoole then *Galen*, or the heathens could, that the sinne of man caused God to curse the earth, and to cause it to produce *Cardus* and *Tribulus*, as they are translated, as severall kindes of herbes, even as *Lolium* and the rest are, and each seede bringeth forth its owne kinde, according as God appointed it in the beginning, from the Creation or mans fall at the least. The second is remembred onely by *Bauhinus*, under the title of *Lappa major rosea*. The third is called by *Matthiolum*, *Perfonata sive Lappa major altera*, and thinketh it to be the *Perfolata Plinii*, for he maketh mention both of *Perfolata* & *Perfonata* in the same Booke and Chapter, and *Lobel* calleth it *Arctium montanum* an *Perfolata Plinii*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lappa major montana capitulis tomentosis sive Arctium Dioscoridis*, as *Lobel* doth, whereby it seemeth they confound *Arcium*, and *Arctium* of *Dioscorides* together, which *Dodonæus* before his edition misliked in him or others: for although *Bauhinus* applyeth *Arcium* to the former, and *Arctium* to this latter, yet these two being so like one to another, and the description of *Arcium* and *Arctium* in *Dioscorides*, so differing both in leafe, seede and roote, I doe wonder how he can make them to agree. The last is assuredly the *Xanthium* of *Dioscorides*, although *Tragus* was doubtfull so to call it, but rather *Lappa minor*, and is called *Phisganton*, and *Phraganon* by *Galen*, but *Matthiolum* and all other Authors since, doe call it *Xanthium*, yet some *Strumaria*, and we generally call it *Lappa minor*, and *Bardana minor*. The Italians call the greater sort *Lappola maggiore*, and the lesser *mino:e*. And the French *Gressue Glouteron* or *Gleueron*, and *grande Bardane*, and *petit glouteron*. The Germanes *groß Kletten* and *klein Kletten*. The Dutch *grootte clissen*, and *kleine clissen*. And we in English great Burre or Burre Docke, Clote Burre, and Ditch burre: and the lesser, the small Burre or Loue Burre.

The Vertues.

The Burre leaves are cooling, and drying moderately, and discusseth withall as *Galen* saith, whereby it is good to heale old Vicers and sores: a dramme of the rootes taken with Pine kernels, doth helpe them that spit foule mattery and bloody flegme: The leaves applyed on the places troubled with the shrinking of the sinewes or arteries give much ease: the iuyce of the leaves, or the rootes rather themselves, given to drinke with old wine doth

doth wonderfully helpe the birings of any serpents, as also of a mad dogge, and if the roote be beaten with a little salt and laid on the place, it will suddenly ease the patient of the paine: the juyce of the leaves taken with hony provoketh urine, and remedie the paines of the bladder: the seede being drunke with wine, forty dayes together doth wonderfully helpe the Sciatica: the leaves being bruised with the white of an egge, and laid on any place burnt with fire, doth take out the fire, giveth suddaine ease, and healeth it up afterwards. The decoction of them fomented on any fretting sore or cancker, stayeth the torroding quality, which after must be annointed with an ointment made with the said liquor *Axungia*, niter and vinegar boiled together. The rootes may be preserved with Sugar and taken fasting, or at other times for the said purposes, and for Consumptions, as also for those that are troubled with the stone or laske: the seede is much commended to breake the stone, and cause it to be expelled by Urine, and is often used with other seedes and things for that purpose: The lesser burr seedes as *Galen* saith have a digesting quality in them, and are hot and dry, and thereby good to assuage tumours, the seede or the roote bruised and often imposed on kernels or hard knots in the flesh doth dissolve them: the decoction also of the roote, made with wine, helpeth to consume the hardnesse of the spleene, being fomented warme on the place: the burres being gathered before they be ripe, bruised and laid to sleepe in warme water or wine, and the haire moillened therewith, after they have beene rubbed with a little niter doth make them yellow.

CHAP. X.

Lapathum. The Docke.

He Docke is of a large extent comprising within it sundry sorts of herbes: some whereof are fit to be planted in Gardens, as being rare and worthy plants, and therefore worthy to have some care and paines bestowed on them, which are entreated of in the second Classis of this Worke: others belong to the Kitchin Garden, as fit for sawce and meate, and such are the Sorrels which are called sowre Dockes, spoken of also before in the sixth Classis of this Worke, and some are found in the fieldes and wet places where they grow, which shall be described in this place. Vnto these also I might adde all the sorts of Spinage, if I had not set them forth in my former Booke, or were of *Bauhinus* minde, that they belonged to this family.

1. *Lapathum acutum majus*. The Red Docke.

The red Docke from a great and long blackish roote on the outside, and somewhat reddish and yellowish within sendeth forth many long hard and narrowish greene leaves, more pointed at the ends then in other sorts, among which riseth up a stiffe hard stalke, three or foure foote high, set with the like leaves, but smaller still up to the top,

1. *Lapathum acutum majus*.
The red Docke.3. *Lapathum acutum minus*.
The smallest pointed Docke.

4. *Lapathum sylvestris vulgatus.*
The ordinary wilde Docke.



6. *Lapathum anthrosum* sive *Portus Henricus.*
English Mercury.



7. *Hydrolapathum majus.*
The greater Water Docke.

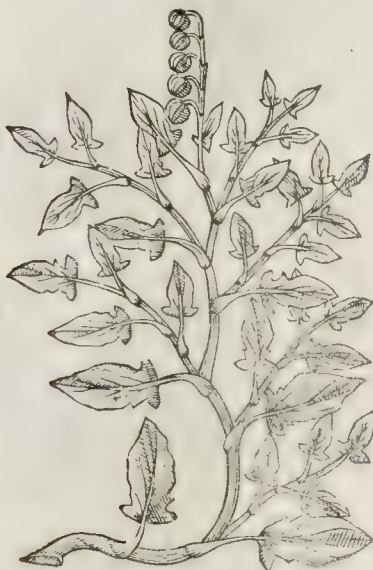


8. *Hydrolapathum minus.*
The lesser Water Docke.



mmmm 3

9. *Lapathum maritimum* Fatidum.
The Wrong lented Sea Docke.



10. *Lapathum sanguineum*.
Bloodwort.



and brancheth forth into sundry spriggēs, bearing small reddish flowers, and browne triangular seede after them.

2. *Lapathum acutum minus*. Small sharpe pointed Docke.

The roote of this Docke is long and slender, parted diversly with small fibres thereat, and of a yellow colour on the inside, the leaves are narrow and long wth many small seedes, as if they were crumpled, the stalke and flowers, with seede following, is like unto the former, but that they stand not on such long spriggēs, but closer together, some at the joynts, or compassing the stalke, and others at the toppes, and of a darker colour.

3. *Lapathum acutum minimum*. The smaller pointed Docke.

This small Docke differeth little from the first, for forme and manner of growing, but in the greatnesse, this being much smaller and lower, the roote is small and more yellow.

4. *Lapathum sylvestre vulgatum*. The Common wild Docke.

The common Docke that groweth every where, differeth little from the Garden Docke or Patience, but that the leaves hereof are somewhat broader and rounder at the points, and the rootes more yellow, and of lesse use then it.

5. *Hippelapathum rotundifolium Africanum*. The round leaved Docke of Africa.

This round Docke is very like in the leaves unto the other round leaved Docke, mentioned in the second Classe before, in this worke, but somewhat thicker, the stalke riseth higher, the flower is greenish, and the roote is somewhat round like unto a Turneppe, but yellow both within and without, the whole plant and every part thereof is sweetish without any other manifest taste, and is therefore not cold as the other Dockes are, but hot in the first degree.

6. *Lapathum unguosum* sive bonum Henricum. English Mercury.

I must needs put this herbe among the Dockes, according as the best Herbarists doe, rather then with the wild *Arraches*, as some others have done, and shew you that it hath divers broad and long thicke fat darke greene leaves, upon long stalke, pointed at the ends, and double pointed at the bottomes, somewhat like unto Sorrell, the stalke are many, two foote high, full of leaves, and at the toppes many spikes of greenish flowers, and flat seedes after them, the roote is thicke great and long, and yellow like a Docke: the whole plant is often overspread with a mealy dust, like unto *Arrache*, which hath caused divers to referre it to them.

7. *Hydrolapathum majus*. The greater Water Docke.

This great Water Docke, groweth very like the common wilde Docke, but greater and higher, with larger and longer leaves, and not so round pointed, the rootes also are shorter, and fuller of fibres, and of a darke red colour.

8. *Hydrolapathum minus*. The lesser water Docke.

The lesser Water Docke hath lesser leaves, long and narrow, and lower stalke, fuller of branches, with flowers and seedes like unto the rest of the Dockes, and so are the rootes likewise, but smaller and full of long stringes and fibres.

9. *Lapathum*

9. *Lapathum maritimum fœtidum*. The strong fented Sea Docke

Because *Bauhinnus* putteth this herbe among the Dockes not knowing belike wherunto else to referre it, even so must I see more of it, and say with him that the stalke is reddish, a foote high and bending divers waies: the leaves that stand on long footestalkes are somewhat round, and of a darke red colour, sometimes waved about the edges, and winged usually at the bottomes, or with two small peeces like eares: the stalke is parted into many branches, with the like but lesser leaves on them, and a little dented about the edges: at the toppe of the stalke standeth a spike of flowers, composed of foure mossie leaves a peece, after which follow leaved round heads, containing the feede.

10. *Lapathum sanguineum*. Bloodwort.

This Docke, because it is often used as a pot-herbe, is planted in Gardens, yet found wild also, having reddish long leaves, or greenish with red stripes, the rest of the plant coming neereit unto the red Docke, but smaller as the roote is also, yet not so reddish. *Cæsalpinus* mentioneth another sort hereof, with broader and rounder leaves.

Lapathum rubrum Crænegæ

The Place and Time.

All these Dockes except the fifth and the ninth, grow in moist and wet places on the Land, and those other in the like places neer the Sea, that of *Africa* neere *Sophia*, and the other neere *Mompelier*: And beare feede in the end of *August* at the furthest, and some earlier.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *λάπαθον ἀπὸ τοῦ λαπαίνω* quod valet exinanire, & pro ventrem levare usurpatur, the word *λάπαθον* is used by *Aristotle*, lib. 2, *Physicorum* τὸ ἐλαδίου ἐλάπιον ἢ ἔνερξί, id est verbigratia, ambulare, sicut alvi levande gratia. *Lapathum* also, and *Rumex* in Latine. The first is the *Oxylapathum* of *Discorides*, and so called by *Fuchsius*, *Matthiolus*, and others, but it is not the *Oxalis*, for *Discorides* doth distinguish betweene them, the one from the lower juice, the other from the sharpe leafe, for *ὄξυς* is referred both to the talles and formes. *Cordus* on *Discorides* calleth it *Rumex acutus*, *Tragus*, *Lobel*, and *Dodonæus*, *Lapathum acutum*. The second is called by *Bauhinnus*, *Lapathum acutum folio crispis*, as *Tabermontanus* did, whose figure *Gerard* used and called it *Hydrolapathum minus*. The third is so called by *Lobel*, as it is in the title. The fourth is called *Rumex agrestis* by *Cordus*, and *Lapathum folio minus acuto*, or *retuso* by *Lobel*, *Hippolapathum sylvestre* by *Tabermontanus*, whose figure *Gerard* using, entituled it *Hydrolapathum magnum*. The fifth was brought us out of *Africa* by *Boel*, who for the likeness of the leaves, and some other respects called it as it is in the title, which we have continued, not knowing where else to place it, untill we have further knowledge of it, then of the dried plant which he brought. The sixth is usually called *Boni Henrici* by *Matthiolus*, *Brunsfelsius*, *Tragus* and others, *Rumex acetuosus* also by *Tragus*, and *Rumex* genus by *Fuchsius*, *Tota bona* by *Dodonæus* and *Lobel*, and *Lapathis sylvestris secundum genus* by *Dalechampi*, and by *Bauhinnus* *Lapathum acetuosum*, by *Gesner* *Atriplicis species*, and by *Linæus* *Atuplex Canina sylvestris*. The seventh *Tragus* calleth *Rumex palustris*, *Tabermontanus* *Lapathum palustre*, *Gesner*, *Matthiolus*, and *Dodonæus*, *Hippolapathum sylvestre*, *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, *Hydrolapathum magnum aquaticum* or *majus*. The eighth is called *Hydrolapathum minus* by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, and not *sativum* as *Bauhinnus* setteth it downe in his *Pinax*. The ninth is by *Bauhinnus* his appellation so called as it is in the title. The last is called *Lapathum nigrum* by some, and *rubrum* or *rubens* by others, *Sanguis draconis herba* by *Gesner* in hortis, and *Lapathum sanguineum* by *Lobel*. The *Arabians* call the Docke *Hamaad*, and *Hamad*. The *Italians* *Rombice* and *Lapacio*. The *Spaniards* *Labasa*, and *Paradella*. The *French* *Pareille*. The *Germanes* *Amppfer* for the generall word as *Sawr amppfer* for *Sorrell*. The *Dutch* *Patsch* and *Peerdick*. And we generally Docke, and then adde the severall denominations as *sower Docke* or *Sorrell*, *wilde Docke*, *Garden Docke*, &c. The *English* *Mercury* is called by the *Germanes* *Goster*, *Henrick* and *Schmerdel*. The *Dutch* *Garden Henrick* and *Lammekens bore*. The *French* *Herbe de Charpentier*.

The Qualities.

All the sorts of Dockes have a kind of cooling but not all alike drying quality, for the *Sorrells* are more cold then any of the rest, and the *Bloodwort* more drying, by the feedes of most of them be drying and binding: some of them besides the *Sorrell* were used to be eaten. The *Phrastus* therefore put them inter *oleracea*, and for the most part the leaves were stewed or boyled, and so they did the more easily passe through the belly, without giving either any great or good nourishment, saving a moisture to the body. The feede of most as I said, either of the *Garden* or the *fieldes*, doth stay laskes and fluxes of all sorts, and the subversions or loathings of the stomacke through choller, and is as helpfull to those that spit blood. The roots likewise of the most of them except the *Rhaes* or *Rubarbes*, and the red Docke are drying and binding, conducing to the same effects aforesaid, but all they have an opening quality in them, fit to loosen and make the body soluble, and are therefore of greater use then all the other parts besides, opening the obstructions of the blood, and cooling and cleansing the blood, and helping those that have the jaundice, and for that purpose are our *English*, and *Munkes* *Rubarbe*, the *Garden* and the wild red Dockes used with other things to make diet Ale or Beere: the feede being taken in wine helpeth the bitings of the *Scorpion* faith *Discorides* and *Pliny*. The roots boyled in vinegar, helpeth the itch, scabbes and other breakings out in the skinne, if they be bathed therewith, the distilled water of the herbe and roots tendeth to the same effect, and besides cleanse the skinne of freckles, morpheus, and all other spots and discolourings therein. The *English* *Mercury* as it is called, or good *Henry* the roote is drying and cleansing, the herbe is mollifying and loosening, by reason of the fatnesse or moist slipperinesse therein taken inwardly, but applyed outwardly to woundes and sores, it cleanse the foulness and healeth and closeth them up afterwards wonderfully: The properties of the *Rubarbes*, and the *Sorrells* are severally declared before in their proper places.

CHAP. XI.

Raphanus palustris five *aquaticus*. Water Reddish.



Here are two sorts of herbes entituled Water Reddishes, which I must therefore here set together, and shew you which they are.

1. *Raphanus aquaticus*. Water Reddish.

The Water Reddish riseth up in the water with slender weake and bending stalkes yeelding to and fro, whereon are set at every joynt a long and somewhat broad leafe, very deeply endented or cut in on the edges, unto the middle rib, at the toppe of the stalke commeth forth a small tuft of yellowish flowers, made of foure leaves a peece, after which follow small and almost round pods with round seede in them: the roote runneth in the mudde, shooting out fibres in sundry places. I have thought good to give you both *Bauhinus* his figure hereof, which he saith is more exact then that of *Lobel*, and *Lobel* also but surely *Lobel* his figure, as both he and I have seene such growing, it seemeth that *Bauhinus* his figure is of another sort, being to the

2. *Raphanus aquaticus* alter. Another Water Reddish.

This other Water Reddish groweth more upright in that it seldome groweth in ponds of water, as the other doth, but in or neere watery ditches to be a yard high or better, with sundry stalkes rising from a long tough white roote, with divers strings and fibres thereat, whereon are set many long leaves, much torne or cut in on both edges, at the toppe of the stalkes stand large tufts of whitish or purplish flowers, which turne into short pods and seede in them, not so round as the former.

The Place and Time.

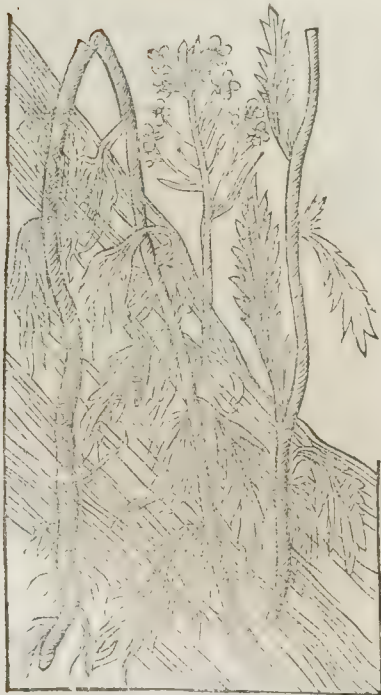
The first groweth never but in waters or brookes, or where store of water is continually, the other as well in bottomes neere the waters as in small watery ditches sometimes and flower after Midsummer, the seed ripening above a moneth after.

The Names.

The first is called *Raphanus aquaticus* by *Tabernmontanus* and *Gerard*, and *Bauhinus* addeth in profundis laciniis divisus, (who taketh it may be the *Raphanus* of *Theophrastus*, that is like to Rocket) and *palustris* by *Lugdunensis*, *Lobel* calleth it *Raphanus sylvestris officinarum aquaticus*, and *Dodonaeus* *Radicula sylvestris*. *Casalpinius* called it *Sisymbrium sylvestre*. The other is the *Rapistrum aquaticum* of *Tabernmontanus* and *Gerard*, which *Bauhinus* calleth

1. *Raphanus aquaticus* *Lobelij*.
Lobel's Water Reddish.

2. *Raphanus aquaticus* *Bauhini*.
Water Reddish of *Bauhinus*.



Raphanus aquaticus alter, for finding it did better agree with the Reddish then with the Charlocke, he altered the title as I there declare it unto you:

The Vertues.

Neither of both these are properly used in Physicke that I know, yet they both taste somewhat hot in the mouth, and the former Water Raddish more then the other, and therefore I thinke may be used in the stead of Horfe Raddish, to warme a cold stomacke, and to helpe both to provoke urine and to expell winde, for which purpose, the seede is more effectual then the herbe, and the roote of more force then the seede.

2. *Raphanus palustris* alter. Another water Raddish.



CHAP. XII.

Vaccinium palustre. Marsh Whortles.

MArsh Whorts, hath sundry slender brownish branches like threds, scarce a foote long, creeping upon the ground, and rising from a long white roote, that groweth aslope and not downeright, belet with many small leaues like those of Time, at certaine distances, Greene on the upper side, and hoary underneath oftentimes, the flowers rise out from the toppes, set upon long threddy footstalkes, consisting of five reddish leaues, with an umbone in the middle, which turne into round reddish berries, spotted with fine small spots and prickes, with some lancke feedes in them, the berries have a sowerish taste, and the leaues are astringent.

The Place and Time.

It groweth in Moorish places, where it is often covered with mosse, and flowreth in *Iuly*, the berries being ripe in *August*.

The Names.

Dodonæus and *Lobel*, call this *Vaccinia palustris*. *Gesner* in *horis*, *Rosa alpina* calleth it *Acinnaria palustris*. *Cordus* in his history *Fol.* 140. *Oxycoccum*: but *Gesner* doubteth it to be another sort from this, and *Bauhinus* *Vitis Idea palustris*, saying it is the third *Vitis Idea* of *Clusius*, wherein he is much mistaken, for he doth but onely name it there, and doth not say that it is the same, as any man that readeth the place may easily understand.

The Vertues.

Dodonæus saith it is good against hot aguës, and quencherh the thirst in them, and the heate of choller: it stayeth vomitings, and restoreth a decayed stomicke, that hath lost the appetite by corrupt humours, and doth resist pestilentiall diseases.

Vaccinium palustre. Marsh Whorts.



CHAP. XIII.

Marrubium aquaticum. Water Horehound.

Nto the Water Horehounds I must adjoyne two or three other plants, neereſt thereunto both in face and place, which I reſerved out from the former Horehounds, to ſet here.

1. *Marrubium aquaticum vulgare.* Our ordinary Water Horehound.

This Water Horehound groweth ſomewhat great and high, with ſtrong ſquare ſtalkes, having two ſomewhat large and long leaves ſet at every joynt, ſomewhat deeply dented about the edges, not hairy or rough at all, but ſmooth and greene: at the joynts with the leaves towards the toppes, ſtand ſmall whitish flowers in rough greene huſkes compaſſing the ſtalkes about: the ſeeds that followeth is blackiſh and round, foure uſually ſet together in the huſke: the roote is a tuft of blackiſh ſtrings.

2. *Marrubium aquaticum alterum.* Hairy Maſh Horehound.

This other Water or Maſh Horehound hath ſquare ſtalkes, but hairy and a little hoary and rough, whereon are ſet leaves by couples, as in the former, hairy hard and hoary, much more cut in on the edges, even to the middle ribbe, making them ſeeme like the leaves of the great Mountaine Scabious, the ends being pointed and ſharpe: the flowers are white and ſmall, ſtanding in rough ſharpe pointed huſkes compaſſing the ſtalkes at the joynts, as the former doth.

3. *Marrubium nigrum ſetidum Balloſe dictum.* Stinking blacke Horehound.

The ſtinking blacke Horehound hath divers ſquare blackiſh hairy greene ſtalkes riſing from the roote, whereon are ſet upon long foot ſtalkes round darke greene leaves full of veines, a little hairy, and ended about the edges, ſmelling ſomewhat ſtrongly, two alwaies at a joynt: the flowers are gaping and of a purpliſh colour, ſomewhat like the red dead Nettle, in greeniſh huſkes compaſſing the ſtalkes as the others doe, the ſeeds likewiſe is blacke and round, and foure ſet together uſually alſo: the roote is blackiſh and threddy. I have found this with white flowers, in the way to Rochefter, halfe a mile from Graveſend.

4. *Marrubium nigrum Creticum.* Candy blacke Horehound.

This blacke Horehound of Candy, hath the firſt leaves that riſe from a ſtringy roote, ſomewhat like unto that of a Primroſe, being many larger and longer then thoſe of the white Horehound, dented about the edges and ſharpe pointed, as big as thoſe of Balme, and of ſo blacke a colour as it may ſeeme to be ſo coloured or dyed by art, and ſo are both the ſquare ſtalkes, and the many like leaves but leſſer that grow together, at the ſeverall joynts of them, up to the toppes, where the flowers ſtand compaſſing them, being in forme like unto thoſe of Horehound, but blackiſh alſo, it is wholly without ſent or taſte.

1. *Marrubium aquaticum vulgare.*
Our ordinary Water Horehound.

3. *Marrubium nigrum ſetidum Balloſe dictum.*
Stinking Horehound.



The Place and Time.

These doe all grow in moist and wet grounds: the first and third in our owne Country in sundry places. The second in Austria. And the last in Candy. They flower in the Sommer moneths, and give their seede soone after.

The Names.

The first is called *Marrubium aquaticum* by Tragus, Dodonæus, Lobel, and Lugdunensis, or *Marrubium palustre* by others, Matthiolum putteth it for the first *Sideritis* of Dioscorides, and to doe Angulara, Gesner in hortis, Lacuna, Camerarius, Thalius, and Lugdunensis: but Lonicerus and Lobel put it for his second *Sideritis*, Gesner also calleth it *Lancea Christi*, and Bauhinus *Marrubium palustre glabrum*, as he doth the second *palustre hirsutum*. The third is called in Greeke by Dioscorides βαλλάρτι, and μαρτυροποιον, Balloze, and *Marrubium nigrum* in Latine, and so most writers doe call it, yet some call it *Marrubium* or *Marrubium spurium* as Lobel doth, and Bauhinus *Marrubium nigrum fetidum*, and Balloze. The last is so called by Alpinius as it is in the title, who saith that the seede was sent him from Candy, by the name of *Marrubium nigrum*.

The Vertues.

Galen saith that the blacke Horehound, for there is no use of the others in Physicke, that we know it is of a sharpe and cleansing quality, and being applied with salt, doth heale the bitings of dogges, as Dioscorides before him did set it downe. The leaves heated under the ashes untill they grow yellow, and applied to the hard swellings of the fundament that bleed, being like unto the Hemorrhoides, doe stay the bleeding, and ease the paines, and being used with honey they cleanse foule ulcers.



CHAP. XIV.

Stachys palustris. Marsh base Horehound.



His hath square round and hairy stalkes, about two foote high, with two somewhat long and narrow darke greene leaves, and gray underneath, pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, with round dents like Betony, set at every joynt, and somewhat a strong unfavoury sent at the upper joynts, with the leaves come forth sundry pale reddish flowers, set in rankes like unto Betony, the roote is somewhat long and thicke, joynted at severall spaces with fibres at them.

Stachys palustris.
Marsh base Horehound.

The Place and Time.

It groweth in the plashy places, of low grounds, in sundry Countries and flowereth in July.

The Names.

Camerarius calleth it *Stachys palustris* Gesneri, but Gesner himselfe in *Collatione Stirpium*, calleth it *Betonica fetida*, and questioneth whether it should not be the *Herba Judaica*: Lugdunensis saith it is: *Clymenum minus*, Dalechampy and Thalius calleth it, *Sideritis prima gravis odoris*, Cesalpinius Terziola, because it cureth a tertian ague, Bessler in the great *hortus Eystetensis*, saith it was called with them *Lysimachia galericulata adulterina*, and Gerard *Marrubium aquaticum acutum*, yet it is not his *Pinax Colonien*, as some would thinke, which is not of so strong a sent as this, neither is the leafe of this so long, nor rootes so scrofulous.

The Vertues.

It is a singular good wound herbe, serving both to heale greene wounds, and foule old Vleers, the juyce taken in some drinke an houre before the fit of an ague, will lessen and alter the fit, and at two or three times taking, quite rid it away.



CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

Conyza palustris major. The greater Marsh or water Fleabane.



He roote hereof is thicke and diversly spread, sending forth hollow and crested stalkes three foote high with sundry joynts and branches, bearing two long leaves at each joynt, which are dented about the edges, greene on the upper side, and gray or woolly underneath, at the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand many small yellow flowers together, like unto those of Ragwort, which when they are ripe the seede flyeth away with the winde.

Minor
aquatica.

There is another smaller and lower then this, growing in the like watery places, the leaves will be sometimes much lesse dented or jagged on the edges then in others, the flowers likewise stand not but one on a stalke for the most part and yellow.

The Place and Time.

The place is declared by the titles and description, and their time of flowering and feeding, is the end of Summer.

The Names.

The former is the *Conyza aquatica* of Gesner in *Hortis*, *Conyza maxima serrati folia* of Thalius: *Lingua major* Dalechampij of Lugdunensis, called *Consolida palustris* by Tabernmontanus, and *Solidago Sarfarnica* by Gerard, according to his figure, but not description. The other is called *Conyza aquatica* both by Thalius and Bauhinus, and that which hath more jagged leaves may be also the *Conyza Helenitis folijs laciniatis* of Lobel.

The Vertues.

This is as effectuell a wound herbe as any is used, and is also as available to all the purposes that the other *Conyza's* are applied, whereunto I referre you for brevities sake.

Conyza palustris. Marsh Fleabane.



CHAP. XVI.

Oenanthe aquatica. Water Dropwort.



Here are two sorts of this Water Dropwort, a greater and a lesser, both which are exhibited by Lobel in his *Icones*, under one title as one would thinke, but distinguished the one by *Oenanthe aquatica*, which is the lesser, the other which is the greater, by *Oenanthe quassa* Mattioli, but confounded in his Observations, both titles being referred to one, which confusion I would avoid, and shew you them both distinctly. The greater hath divers large spread leaves next the ground, among which rise crested thicke hollow stalkes, with leaves on them, cut into longer and finer divisions, bearing white flowers at the toppe, which turne into close umbels of small flat grayish seede, somewhat lesser then Fennell seede, the roote hath sundry small white knobs growing among the strings.

2. *Oenanthe aquatica minor*. The lesser Water Dropwort.

The lesser hath very finely cut small leaves lying on the ground, before the stalke beginneth to rise, which then being carried up with it scarce seeme to be leaves but rather like the ribbes of leaves, of a darke and shining greene colour, as the stalke is also, which resembleth a Rush very nearly, and below the toppe thereof, which is pointed like a Rush, (and not at the toppe as the figure expresseth it) breaketh forth a small umbell of small whitish sweete flowers, which turne afterward into as small seede as Smalage but blacker, the roote hath many small kernels among the fibres, which are as small as haire or finer.

3. *Oenanthe altera minor Africana*. The small Water Dropwort of Barbary.

This other lesser sort being brought us by Boel from Barbary doth most neerly resemble the last small sort in the
fin

1. *Oenanthe aquatica major*.
The greater Water Dropwort.



2. *Oenanthe aquatica minor*.
The lesser water Dropwort.



3. *Oenanthe alba minor Africana*.
The small water Dropwort of Barbary.



fine leaves, but differeth in the toppe, which is at the toppe of the stalk, the tuft being larger and the seede bigger.

The Place and Time.

Both the former grow in wet grounds, neere brookes sides with us in many places, yet will they both endure in Gardens, but are not there so great and large, as in their naturall places: the lesser flowreth and seedeth earlier then the other, usually the lesser is put before the greater be in flower, which is not untill August. The last was gathered about Sapphi in Barbary by Boel aforesaid.

The Names.

The greater is the *Oenanthe quarta* of *Matthioli*, exhibited both by him and *Lobel*, separately in the figure, which may be plainly discerned, not to be all one with the other, and as my selfe have observed them in mine owne Garden, *Bauhinus* who as it should seeme knew it not, was deceived by *Lobel* his confounding of the figures and titles. *Logdunensis* calleth it *Sisyr palmstre*, and *Tabernmontanus* and *Gerard* *Filipendula aquatica*. The lesser is referred by *Bauhinus* to both these sorts to *quarta Matthioli*, and to *Oenanthe aquatica*, which is this of *Lobel*, although expressed in the figure without any kernells to the rootes, if it doe not represent another plant, which both *Dodonæus* and *Lonicerus*, referre to *Sium* or *Laver*, *Dodonæus* calleth it *Iuncus odoratus aquatilis*, I know not by what reason, but onely that the stalk is in colour and fashion not much unlike a Rush, but nothing else is like it.

The Vertues.

They are both of them good to provoke urine when it is stopped, and to helpe the Strangury when the vrine passeth away by dropes.

CHAP. XVII.

Limonium. Sea Marsh Buglosse.

WE have divers sorts of this *Limonium* to shew you, some whereof have beene set forth by former Authors, and some by none other before now.

1. *Limonium majus vulgatum*. The greater ordinary Sea Marsh Buglosse.

This greater *Limonium* hath sundry faire long thicke or fat Greene leaves, rising from the roote, somewhat like unto small Beete leaves, from among which spring divers brittle naked stalkes, without leaves, neare halfe a yard high, branched at the toppes into sundry parts, whereon stand many small blewish purple flowers, all on one side for the most part, somewhat like unto Buglosse flowers, but smaller, after which come long reddish feede inclosed in the huskes, that the flowers stood in before: the roote is somewhat thicke and long like unto a small red Beete roote.

2. *Limonium medium Anglicum*. The Colchester Marsh Buglosse.

This other sort is like unto the former, but lesser in leaves, and lower in stalkes, being little more then a foote high, the flowers are of the same colour with it, and almost as great, but the roote being reddish is much lesse.

3. *Limonium Narbonense parvum*. The small French Marsh Buglosse.

This small French sort, hath much smaller leaves then the last, being little bigger then Mirtle leaves, lying next to the ground, but those on the stalkes, which are about a foote high, are very small and fine like unto those of Sam-pire, the flowers are smaller then the other, but else like unto them both for forme and colour.

4. *Limonium minus foliis cordatis*. The small Marsh Buglosse of Mompalier.

This small *Limonium* likewise differeth little from the last, but in growing lower, not above sixe inches high at the most, having a tuft of small thicke smooth, and somewhat round leaves next the ground, some of them being not pointed at all, and others having a dent at the end, making them seeme like the forme of a hart, as it is painted on the cardes, the stalkes are some higher and lower then others, bare or without leaves unto the toppes, where they spread into sundry small branches, bending a little backwardes, bearing a number of small reddish flowers.

5. *Limonium minimum*. The smallest Sea Marsh Buglosse.

This least *Limonium*, is scarce foure inches high, having from a small long reddish roote parted at the toppe into sundry heads, a number of small fat roundish leaves thicke set together, in forme and manner of a small House-leeke, the flowers are few and small that grow on the small stalks, of a faint reddish blew colour.

6. *Limonium Africanum*. Sea marsh Buglosse of Africa.

Of this sort there are two or three differences, one low, scarce an handbreadth high, whose stalk is winged, like

1. *Limonium majus vulgatum*.
The greater ordinary Sea Marsh Buglosse.



3. *Limonium Narbonense parvum*.
The small French Marsh Buglosse.



6. *Limonium Africanum clausii* & *humile*.
Sea Marth Bugle off of Africa both the higher and lower.

Limonium peregrinum Rauwolfii.
Sea Marth Bugle off of Syria or Spaine



unto that of *Rauwolfius*, having leaves on one part and bare at another, which leaves are not long, or indented like it, but somewhat round and a little waved as it were on the edges. Another sort groweth halfe a yard high, with the like winged stalkes, full of branches which are hard rough and woody, and the like leaves on them, as this other lesser sort hath, the flowers of both sorts are of a pale blew colour like unto that of *Rauwolfius*. Both these sorts we had from *Egel*, as formerly mentioned, taken from the sight of the dried herbes: but we received from him at *Lesbore*, the seedes of two other sorts which were intituled *Lychnitis Conquaria folio*, and *Limonium Ferule folio*, but because neither of them spring with us, we can as yet say no more of them.

7. *Limonio congener Clausii*.

The hollow leaved strange plant of *Clausius*.

This strange plant hath such strange leaves, as the like are seldom seen in any other that we know growing, for they are nine or ten or more, rising from the head of a small long roote, each by it selfe, being small below, and growing greater upward, with a belly as it were bunching forth, and a bowing backe, hollow at the upper end, with a peece thereon like a flappe, and like unto the flower of *Aristolochia*, or Birthwort, and round at the mouth like a halfe circle, full of great darke purplish veines on the inside: the whole leafe is of a thicke substance almost like unto leather; among these leaves sprang a stalk but was broken short off, so that what flower or seed it bore could not be observed. This was sent to *Clausius* from *Paris*, by one that received it from *Lesbore* in the same manner. But of late Master *Iohn Tradescant* the younger, found this very plant in *Virginia*, having his toppe thereon, which he brought home, and groweth with him, which I here shew you with *Clausius* his figure: The leaves are longer narrower and not belling out, and the flower is borne at the top of the roundish seede vessell.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts grow in the wet fields neere the Sea, some in our owne land, as the first and second, the other three next them in *France* about *Mompelien*, and *Marselles*, and *Ligorne* also, the sixth *African* kinde, and the other sorts thereof, were brought us by *Boel* often before remembred, from that part of *Africa* that the *Spaniards* doe hold

7. *Limonio congener Clausii*.
The hollow leaved strange plant.



Limonium
Lychnitis
conquaria
folio &
Limonium
ferule *folio*



hold about *Sophia*, and those parts, but the other two sorts there mentioned, hee gathered in *Portingall*. The last came assured from the *West Indies*, for so it was signified by him that sent it, but as I have shewed you in *Virginia* also. The rest flower in the end of Summer, and their seede ripeneth not long after.

The Names.

It is taken to be the *λεμονιον* *βενεδικτς* of *Dioscorides*, in Greeke so called because it groweth *in palustribus*, in *pratis*, *ignis* vel *palustribus*, and *Limonium* also in Latine. The first is most frequent as well beyond Sea, as on our owne coasts, and these rootes being dryed were sold in former times by counterfettters, for *Benrbrum* to the Apothecaries, as *Guilandinus* and *Gesner* in *hortis* say, *Dodonæus* calleth it *Valeriana rubra similis*, all other Authors call it *Limonium*. The second is of our owne Land found out by Doctor *Lobel*, in the fieldes neere the Sea by *Colchester*, and as *Clusius* saith, may be the same he found about *Valentia* in *Spaine*. The third is the *Limonium par-chestense* of *Lobel*, *C. mercurius*, and *Lugdunensis*. The fourth and fifth, are set forth by *Bauhinus* onely in his *Pinnax* and *Prodromus*. The sixth of both sorts were never published before by any. The last is as is before said, remembred by *Clusius* in his History of Plants, and I have here amplified it: but it seemeth to mee that *Lobels Thuris Limpidis folium* is this. The *Limonium peregrinum* *Rauwolfij*, I have shewed you in my former Booke, yet I thinke good to give you the figure thereof here with the rest. *Pliny* referreth the *Limonium* unto the *Beetes* and calleth it a wilde *Beete*, but *Galen* saith there is no wild sort of the *Beete*. *Gerard* called it in *English* Sea Lavender, but without any other good ground, then that the colour of the flowers is somewhat neere those of Lavender. I have therefore as you see altered the title unto a more proper name as I take it, being in forme and colour most like unto Buglosse.

The Vertues.

The seede of *Limonium* as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say, is astringent, and so is this *Limonium*, and stayeth the fluxe of the belly, and the stomacke, the spitting of blood likewise, and the abundance of womens couries, the leaves are astringent also, and are good for burning by fire: the water wherein the rootes have beene boyled, doth take away the spots in garments, as also in parchment.

CHAP. XVIII.

Anagallis aquatica, Water Pimpernell.



Here are divers Sorts of this Water Pimpernell to shew you here, for of the Land sorts I have entreated in the fifth Classis of this Worke.

I. *Anagallis aquatica* sive *Decabunga*. Brookelime.

Brookelime sendeth forth from a creeping roote that shooteth forth fibres at every joynr, as it run-

1. *Anagallis aquatica* vulgaris sive *Decabunga*. Brookelime.



neath divers and sundry greene stalkes, round and fappy with some branches on them, somewhat broad, round, deepe greene and thicke leaves set by couples thereon, from the bosome whereof shoote forth long footestalkes with sundry small blew flowers on them, like in forme unto the land Pimpernels, that consist of five small round pointed leaves a peece.

2. *Anagallis aquatica sive Becabunga major*. The greater Brooklime.
This differeth in nothing from the former, but in having larger and rounder leaves, and in the flowers which are of a paler blew colour.

3. *Anagallis aquatica folio oblongo crenato*. Great Water Pimpernell.
There is likewise little other difference in this sort from the former, but in the leafe which is longer pointed, and dented about the edges, and in the flowers, which are of a pale whitish blew colour. There is one also of this Minor.

4. *Anagallis aquatica folijs pulegi*. Small round leaved Water Pimpernell.
The leaves of this Water Pimpernell are small and round, like almost unto Pennyroyall, two alwayes at a joynt, upon the stalkes, which are foure square, and beare blew flowers like the land Pimpernell: the white rootes creepe in the ground like the former.

5. *Anagallis aquatica tercia Lobelij folio subrotundo non crenato*. Lobelij third Water Pimpernell.
The roote of this Water Pimpernell runneth not, but is a small bush of white fibres, from whence spring many smooth pale greene leaves, small at the bottomes, and broad and round at the ends, the stalke is round, about a foote more or lesse high, with divers smaller leaves thereon, set one by one up to the toppe, where breake forth many branched spikes of white flowers.

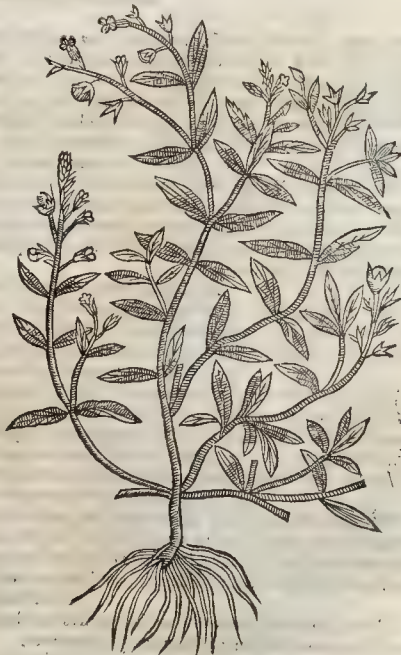
6. *Anagallis aquatica angustifolia sive quarta Lobelij*. Long Chickweed leaved Water Pimpernell.
This small Water Pimpernell riseth not above halfe a foote high, with divers branches spreading from the weake square stalke, having two small leaves at a joynt, somewhat like unto the greater Chickweede, but somewhat longer: the flowers are white, made of foure leaves a peece, standing on long footestalkes like the first sorts, and small teede in round heads after them.

7. *Anagallis aquatica angustifolia scutellata*. Narrow leaved Water Pimpernell.
The roote of this Water Pimpernell is reddish, fibrous, and creeping, the stalkes are smooth straked, joynted, and a cubit high, having two very narrow and long leaves at every joynt, pointed at the ends without any stalke unto them: at every joynt almost with the leaves come forth small upright branches, winding themselves one within another, as if they had claspers, from whence spring smaller footestalkes on both sides, which sustaine small whitish purple flowers like unto Chickweede, consisting of three leaves a peece, after which succede small flat double pods like a shield, that is, two set together with a thred betwene them, on both sides whereof lie the teede.

8. *Anagallis aquatica tercia Lobelij folio subrotundo non crenato*.
Lobelij third Water Pimpernell.

X X

6. *Anagallis aquatica angustifolia sive quarta Lobelij*.
Long Chickweed leaved Water Pimpernell.



The Place and Time.

All these grow in small standing waters, the three first, and the fifth often found in our owne Land, the fourth and the last in *Germany*, The sixth by *Antwerpe*. And flower in *June* and *July* most usually, giving feede the next moneth after.

The Names:

[illegible]

The Verines.

The Verines.
Tragus saith that Brookelime and Water Pimpernell, are both of a moist faculty, yet others say dry, being no lesse heating then Water Cresses, and are used both in meate and medicine, as Water Cresses are, yet weaker: Brookelime and Water Cresses are generally used together, much in diet Beeres and Ales, with other things serving to purge and cleanse the blood and body from those peccant humours, that would overthrow the health thereof, and the Scurvy also, for which they are very helpfull: they also helpe to breake the stone, and passe it away by urine, which it provoketh also being stopped, it helpeth likewise to procure womens courses, and to expell the dead birch, being fryed with butter and vinegar, and applied warme, it helpeth all manner of tumours, and swellings and Saint *Anthonyes* fire also, if it be often renewed. Farriers doe much use it about their horses, to take away swellings, to heale the scab, and other the like diseases in them.

CHAP. XIX.

Nasturtium aquaticum. Water Cresses.

Doe distinguish betwene *Sium* and *Nasturtium aquaticum*, as *Bauhinus* and *Gesner* in *hortis* doe, holding them to be differing kinds of plants and not *species ejusdem generis*, and therefore entreate of them in severall places, as I also must doe in severall Chapters, and speake of those sorts, that for their likenesse unto *Cardamon*, Cresses may be called *ῥάπανες ἁγροίαι*, *Cardamon endron* *Nasturtium aquaticum*: for of the *Cardamines*, which are Field Cresses, I have entreated in the seventh Classis of this Worke, one of whose figures I give you here to shew their difference.

1. *Nasturtium aquaticum vulgare*. Common Water Cresses.

Our ordinary Water Cresses (preadeth forth with many weake hollow fappy stalkes, shooting out fibres at the joynts and upward long winged leaves, made of sundry broad fappy and almost round leaves, of a brownish greene colour, the flowers are many and white, standing on long footstalkes, after which come small yellow feed contained in small long pods like hornes, the whole plant abideth greene in the Winter, and tasteth somewhat hot and sharpe like Cresses.

2. *Nasturtium aquaticum Italicum*. Italian water Cresses.

This differeth little from the former, but in that the Stalks is crested, the leaves are cut in a little here and there on the edges, and dented, somewhat resembling Parsley leaves, and in the taste of both herbe and seede, more mild and pleasant, the roote likewise creepeth not as the others.

3. *Nasturtium aquaticum amarum*. Bitter Water Cress.

This sort groweth greater than the first, with longer and more pointed leaves, when it runneth up to Ralke, but the first leaves are very large and round, little differing else from the forme, but is so extreme bitter in taste, that none can away with it to eate it, unlesse it be boyled in water, and shifted againe into other fresh boyling water, to take away the bitternesse, and so some doe eate it: this is often found growing in *Germanie* as *Thalins* saith, with the former, and knowne afunder by the greatnesse.

4. *Nasturtium aquaticum minus*. Sweete smelling Water Cresses.

This small Water Cresse hath a small long white roote, with some fibres thereat, from whence spring sundry winged leaves made of many much smaller then the former, and somewhat long with the smallnesse, smelling reasonable well: the stalkes have divers white flowers upon them like unto the *Cardamine*, but smaller by much: the feedes are like in such slender pods and of the same taste.

The Place and Time.

All these grow in the small standing waters for the most part, yet sometimes in small rivulets of running water: they flower and feed in the beginning of Summer.

The Names.

The first is generally taken to be the *Sisymbrium alaternum* of Dioscorides, which as he saith, some called *Sium*, and others *Cardamine*, being so like in taste thereunto, *Matthiolus*, *Cesalpini*, and *Takemistaru* call it, *Sisymbrium aquaticum*.

1. *Nasturtium aquaticum vulgare.*
Common Water Cresses.



2. *Nasturtium aquaticum italicum.*
Italian water Cresses.



3. *Nasturtium aquaticum amorum.*
Bitter water Cresses.



cardamine. Ladies Smocks.



aquaticum, Cordus, Gesner and Thalys Sifymbrium alterum, Fuchsius and Lugdunensis Sifymbrium Cardamine: Dodonæus called it Sium and Laver, Ericius Cordus Cresso Laver odoratum, and Lobel Sion Cratæva Erucifolium: Anguillara took it to be Vella Galeni, and Tragus, Lonicerus, Dodonæus and Bauhinus call it Nasturtium aquaticum, the second Matthioli calleth Sium vulgare, which the Italians as he saith, call Crescione. Lobel and Lugdunensis call it Sium Matthioli & Italorum, and Bauhinus Nasturtium aquaticum erectum folio longiore. The third Thalys remembreth in his Hircynia sylva, by the name of Sifymbry alterius species secunda, and Bauhinus Nasturtium aquaticum majus & amarum. The last is called by Camerarius in his Epitome of Matthioli, Sifymbrium aquaticum alterum vel minus, and by Lugdunensis Cardamine quarta Dalechampij. The Italians as is before said call it Crescione, the French Cresson deau, the Germanes Brunkressen, the Dutch Waterkress, and we in English Water Cresses.

The Vertues.

The Water Cresses are hotter in taste then Brookelime, and more powerfull against the Scurvy, and to cleanse the blood and humours, and for all the other uses whereunto Brookelime is before said to be available, as to break the stone, to provoke urine and womens courses: the decoction thereof is said to be good to wash foule and filthy Ulcers, thereby to cleanse them and make them the fitter to heale: The leaves or the juice is good to be applied to the face or other parts troubled with freckles, pimples, spots or the like at night, and taken away or washed away in the morning, the juice mixed with vinegar, and the forehead of the head bathed therewith is very good for those that are dull and drowsie, or have the Lethargy.

CHAP. XX.

Sium five Pastinaca aquatica. Water Parsnep.



Ivers Writers have made divers sorts of herbes to suite with the Sium of Dioscorides, some whereof I have shewed you in the Chapter before, the other that are held by the most judicious to be the truest and neerest thereunto shall follow in this.

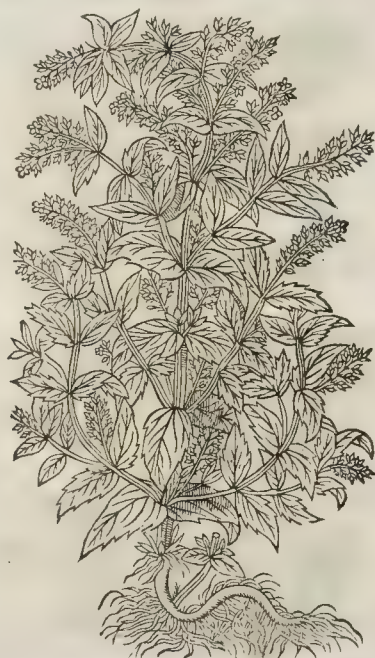
1. Sium Dioscoridis five Pastinaca aquatica major. The greater Water Parsnep. This greater sort riseth up with great hollow and crested stalkes, two or three cubits high, parted into divers branches, whereon stand long wings of leaves made of many long and somewhat broad leaves pointed at the endes and dented about the edges, smooth thicke and sappy, every one whereof is as large as of a Parsnep, the flowers are white and stand in tufts or umbels, after which follow the feede which smelleth well, and is bigger and rounder then Aniseede, the roote is blacke with many fibres at the joints thereof, and of the stalke under the Water neere the ground, the whole herbe is somewhat of a strong sweete sent.

2. Sium minus five Pastinaca aquatica minor. The lesser Water Parsnep. The lesser sort is very like the former, but lower and lesser, the leaves being long and narrow, and dented also

1. Sium Dioscoridis five Pastinaca aquatica major.
The greater water Parsnep.



2. Sium minus five Pastinaca aquatica minor.
The lesser water Parsnep.



2. *Sium minus altissimum*.
Another small water Parsneppe.



3. *Sium majus altissimum angustifolium*.
Another water Parsneppe with narrow leaves.



about the edges, the flowers are white and the seeds small like the former, the roots likewise is very fibrous, and both it and the leaves smelling strong like *Petroleum*. There is another of this sort lesser then it, whose white flowers stand in rounder tufts then the others.

4. *Sium minimum Noli me tangere dictum sive*
Impatiens Nasturtij sylvestris folio.
The Quicke or Impatient Cresse.

Alterum minus.

3. *Sium majus altissimum angustifolium*.

Another Water Parsnep with narrow leaves.

The stalks of this Water Parsnep are hollow like Hemlocke, a cubit or more high, whereon are set sundry winged leaves like the former, but divided into smaller leaves, and closer set together, each of them being dented about the edges, the flowers at the toppes of the branches, are of a pale yellowish Greene colour, which turne into small seeds like unto Parsley, but tasting like Cummin or Candy Dauke seeds, and the Citron rinde, or rather somewhat hotter then they all, the roots consisteth of a number of slender writhed browne fibres, wrapped among themselves, and fastened strongly in the mudd.

4. *Sium minimum Noli me tangere dictum sive Impatiens*
Nasturtij sylvestris folio.

The Quicke or Impatient Cresse.

This small plant spreadeth at the first upon the ground many small winged leaves not much above an inch long, which so abide from Autumne that it springeth up all the Winter, and in the Spring growing somewhat bigger, hath the leaves a little dented about the edges, the end leaf for the most part being the biggest, and then rising up with a slender stalk, hath sundry branches from the middle thereof to the toppe, at whose ends grow many very small white flowers with slender long pointed cods after them, and small yellowish seeds within them, when they are ripe, but so hard to be gathered, and impatient to be touched, that the pod breaketh it selfe upon the least touch of hand or any thing else, and the seed flyeth out presently, it hath little or no taste of heate in it. Mr. George Bowles. A Gentleman of excellent knowledge in Herbariunc, gave me the seedes of another sort hereof, as he saith, which he had from another skillfull Gentleman a friend of his, but because I have not yet seene the face thereof, I can passe no further verdict thereon.



The

The Place and Time.

The first as it is thought groweth not with us unless the greatnesse make the difference, but in Germany. For the second which is very like it groweth in Kent in divers pooles, and watery ditches. The third neere Antwerpe as Lobel saith but hath beene found in our Land also. The last likewise in our owne Land. They all doe flower in the end of Summer, and feede before the end of August.

The Names.

It is called *σιν* in Greeke, so called *σιν* τῶν ὕδρων, a consuetudo quia quatitur vacillandoq; perpetuo succutitur preter libentibus undis atq; semper alluentibus, unde etiam *laveris* nomen latinus, nisi quis malit ab urinis calculisq; ciendis & exentiendis dictum: it is also called *Sium* in Latine, and *Lavers*. The first is called by *Tabernmontanus*, *Gerard*, and *Bauhinnus*, *Sium majus* and *Latifolium*: the second is the *Sium verum* *Dioscoridis* of *Matthioli* *Thalium* and *Lugdunenensis* and is the same that *Master Johnson* in his *Gerard* called *Sium majus angustifolium*. It is the *Sium odoratum* of *Thalium*, and *Gesner* in *hortis*: *Fuchsius* called it *Sij primum genus quod & Laver*, and setteth the figure of *Apium palustre* (following his country name of *Wasser Eppich*, which is the same) to it, thinking they did agree, but was mistaken. *Anguillara* called it *Silann* *Pinkij*, *Cordus* and *Dodonaeus*, *Sium & Laver*, and so doth *Lobel*, and addeth *Olusatris folio* five *aquatica* *Pastinaca*. The smaller of this sort *Camerarius* calleth *Sium verum* in his *Epitome*. The third is called by *Lobel* *Sium alterum* *Olusatris facie*: but *Lugdunenensis* and *Bauhinnus*, *Sium cruce folio*, *Tabernmontanus* calleth this *Sium majus angustifolium*, and not the former as *Master Johnson* doth. The last was first remembered by *Prosper Alpinus*, in his *Booke de plantis exoticis*, by the name of *Sium minimum*, but with us as it is in the title. The *Arabians* call it *Rocahalmis* and *Inhameh anella*, or *Hamehancella*. The *Italians* as *Cesalpinius* saith, call the *Sium Crescione*, and *Matthioli* saith, they call it *Sio*, and *Gorgolestro*. The *Spaniards* *Rabacas*, as some say, and *Berros* or *Agrivis* as others say. *Tragus* saith the *Germanes* call it *Brannen peterlin*, And we as neerer to the likenesse as I thinke, *Water Parsneppe*.

The Vertues.

Tragus and others, from their Countries erroneous appellations of this plant, tooke it to be the *Elieselinum* *Dioscoridis*, or *Apium palustre*, and therefore attribute all the properties thereof unto this plant, neither have they or any other of our Moderne Writers left in record, any other particular knowne quality in it, more then *Dioscorides* and *Galen* have left us of it, which say it is of so much more heating faculty, as it is sweete in taste, it also digesteth and provoketh urine and womens courses, and breaketh and expelleth both the stone in the kidneys, and the dead birth.

CHAP. XXI.

Eruca aquatica. Water Rocket.

His little herbe which is somewhat like the former *Impatient Cresse*, lyeth or rather creepeth on the ground, with long branches of small winged leaves, somewhat like thereto, but not so much dented on the edges, having but two or three dents for the most part, and yellowish flowers at their toppes, and slender pods following them.

The Place and Time.

It groweth oftentimes neere ditches and water courses, and often also further from them.

The Names.

It hath no other name then is in the title, for any thing I know, not finding it mentioned by any other Author.

The Vertues.

Wee have not heard or found for what grieve this is conduible.

Eruca aquatica. Water Rocket.

CHAP. XXII.

Mentha aquatica. Water Mintes.



Having shewed you all the sorts of sweete Mintes, that grow in the dryer or Vpland grounds, there remaine yet two other sorts, that grow in Marishes, and wet places, which shall bee shew-
ed here.

1. *Mentha aquatica rubra*. The Red Water Mint.

This Water Mint riseth up from a creeping roote, running or spreading in the Muddy or watery places, with many brownish square stalkes, branched almost from every joynt, with a couple of somewhat broad, yet pointed and dented leaves, many times brownish or reddish, and of a strong sent: the small flowers that are purplish, stand at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, in loose round tufts one above another.

2. *Mentha aquatica sive palustris minor*.

The lesser Water Mint.

This other Water Mint shooteth forth a square reddish hairy stalke, and sometime a little hoary, about a foote high, whereabouts are set soft hairy round and somewhat long leaves two alwaies at a joynt, dented about the edges, of a darke Greene colour on the upper side, and grayish or hoary underneath: from the joynts with the leaves come forth long branched stalkes with purplish flowers at the toppes of them, standing in round heads: the whole herbe is of a strong sent.

The Place and Time.

They both grow by ditches and water sides, in the plashy grounds, where they joy best, and flower late in the Summer.

The Names.

The Greeke name *Σιόμβρα*, which *Dioscorides* mentioneth, and many doe call this by, doth more properly belong to the wild Minte *Mentastrium*, then unto this how ever *Lobel* and others call it *Sisymbria Mentha*, for *Dioscorides* hath but one *Sisymbrium*, that is sweete and like Mintes, and that he saith groweth in waste grounds, the other *Sisymbrium* called *Simm*, and *Cardamine*, and like *Nasturtium*, as he saith groweth in watery places as I have shewed before, so that as I said his *Sisymbria Mentha*, is no watery or Marsh plant: it hath beene and yet is beyond Sea called by some Apothecaries, *Balsamina*, as *Tragus* saith and by others *Balsamita* as *Beleser* in *horto Eyselen* saith, Our first sort here set downe, is that which *Lobel* calleth *Aquatica Sisymbria Mentha*, and *Gesner* in *hortis Sisymbrium agreste aquaticum*, and *Calametha aquatica*, *Mentibolum* and *Lugdunen* *Sisymbrium sylvestre*, and *Sisymbrium* by many others. The other *Bauhinu* onely remembreth by the name of *Mentha rotundifolia palustris minor*.

The Vertues.

There is little set downe concerning these Water Mintes, of any other speciall properties, they hold from the other Mints being seldome used, because there are so many of the other sorts of Mints to be had almost at hand every where, yet their strong sweete sent and quicke tastes, doe argue them to be effectual for many of the purposes whereunto the other Mints doe serve, especially to kill the wormes, to warme and strengthen the stomacke, to expell winde and helpe those that are splenetick.



CHAP. XXIII.

Dracunculus aquaticus. Water Dragonis.



Esides that Water Dragons that many Authours have written of, *Bauhinu* hath given us the knowledge of another from *Brasil*, which for the likenesse he referreth unto the greater Dragons, but I have thought good to make mention of it in this place.

1. *Dracunculus noster aquaticus*. Our Water Dragonis.

This hath a creeping roote full of joynts and fibres at every one shooting forth sundry long sheathes or skins, and with them smooth long hollow stalkes five or sixe inches high, with broad round leaves set on them pointed at the ends, bigger then Ivy leaves by much, and of a shining Greene colour, from among them also rise diverse other smooth hollow stalkes of the same height with the leaves or not much higher, bearing at the toppes of every one, a small long head encompassed with many short white threds, which are as the flowers, and with the head such a like leaf as the rest are, but lesse and white on the inside, enclosing the head before it breake open, which

which when it groweth toward ripeness, becommeth cluster fashion like the seede head of *Arum* Wake Robin; Greene at the first and red when it is ripe, containing divers huskes, with small and long brownish seede therein: the taste of the leaves and stalkes, are very sharpe, hot, and burning the throat: like *Arum* or Wake Robin, but is not so felt at the first chawing.

2. *Dracunculus sive Serpentaria Brasiliensis triphylla*.

The three leaved Dragons of Brasil.

The stalk only of this Dragons with the leafe and flower on it, as *Bauhinus* saith was brought unto him, and therefore we can describe unto you no more, then that from a stalk that is reddish and crested, riseth the stalk of the leafe which is of an handbreadth long, and smooth, at the top whereof groweth a thin leafe of a whitish green colour, full of veines, and somewhat round, divided into three parts, ending in a sharpe point, the lower parts having each of them an hollownesse at the bottome of them, of two inches and a halfe wide apeece, and above foure inches long, the flower that stood on a three inch stalk was also like unto the greater Dragons, being five inches long, and an inch and a halfe broad, of a darke reddish colour, and striped with many white veines running through the middle, especially on the outside, having also a blackish long pettle in the middle, and twyforked at the end.

The Place and Time.

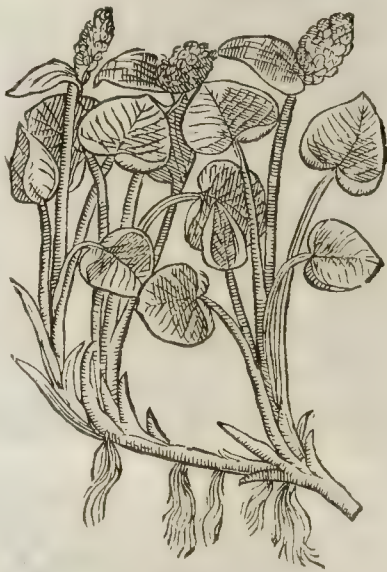
The first groweth in ponds, and lakes of standing waters, but never out of it, and not in any place that I can here of in our Land, flowering in *July*, the berries being ripe in the beginning of *September*.

The Names.

It is called by almost all Writers of herbes, *Dracunculus palustris*, or *aquaticus*, yet *Lobel Anguina aquatica*, and *Fuchsii Hydropiperi rubrum*, *Gesner in hortis Aron palustre*, and is *Pliny* his third *Dracontium*, with a joynted Reede like roote, having as many leaves growing thereon as it is yeares old, and thereon *Bauhinus* calleth it *Dracunculus palustris sive arundinacea radice*. The other is named of *Bauhinus* *Serpentaria triphylla Brasiliensis*. The *Germanes* call it *Wasser schlangenkraut*, and the *Dutch* *Water slangen cruyt*, and *We* Water Dragons.

The Vertues.

It is thought to have the same property that *Arum* hath, but yet lesse effectuall to any purpose.



CHAP. XXIV.

Plantago aquatica. Water Plantaine.



Here are three or foure sorts of Water Plantaine to be declared, some greater and others lesser.

1. *Plantago aquatica major*. The greater Water Plantaine.

The greater Water Plantaine shooteth forth sundry long thicke Greene hollow stalkes, with large long Greene leaves on them with some shew of ribbes in them, like unto Plantane, but are much greater, stiffer, and longer, and with sharper ends from among which rise up divers tall three square spongy stalkes, parted into divers branches at the toppes, whereon stand a number of white flowers, composed of three leaves apeece, after which follow three square small Greene heads, containing the seede: the roote consisteth of a great bush of many long fibres set together.

2. *Plantago minor aquatica*. The lesser Water Plantaine.

The lesser Water Plantaine hath sundry long leaves rising from the roote, fixe times smaller and narrower then the former, from among which rise divers bare stalkes a foote high, bearing a tuft of many bluish coloured flowers, made of three leaves a peece like the former, each standing on a long foote stalk, and all rising from one head like an umbell, after which follow rough heads like unto those of the Crowfoote: the roote consisteth of many small white fibres.

3. *Plantago aquatica minor muricata*. The lesser starre Water Plantane.

The starre Water Plantane, hath divers small and long leaves, like those of the Ribbewort Plantane, but much smaller, and turning themselves backewards: the slender naked stalkes which are halfe a foote high or more, beare at their toppes sparred small tufts of white three leaved flowers, and after them prickly heads, standing out with ends like unto a starre, wherein lye the seede: the roote is a bush of long white fibres.

4. *Plantago aquatica minima Clusij*. The least Water Plantane.

This least Plantane spreadeth it selfe wholly upon the ground, bringing forth sundry small long and narrow leaves, standing on very slender foote stalkes, among which come many slender stalkes lying downe on the ground, being not much above an inch long, and ending in a small head, which sending forth small fibres comprehendeth and

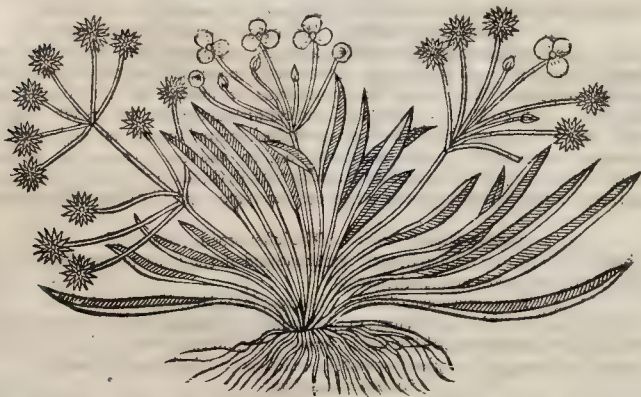
1. *Plantago aquatica major*.
The greater water Plantane.



3. *Plantago aquatica minor muricata*.
The lesser starre water Plantane.



2. *Plantago aquatica minor*. The lesser water Plantane.



and taketh roote in the ground againe, shooting forth other smaller leaves, among which spring five or six small round buttones, (for no flowers were observed) standing on very fine stalkes, opening into two parts, shewing very small seede within them: from among those round buttons grow also other rowes or courses of small heads, bringing forth other smaller leaves and buttans then the former, the rootes are nothing else but very fine threads or fibres.

The Place and Time.

These doe all grow in watery ditches, plashees and ponds of water. The first almost every where through the Land. The second also in divers the like places with us, for Lobel faith, Doctor Penny shewed it unto him. The third I have gathered in the ditches, on the left hand of the Highway from Hallowes to Highgate. The last hath no certaine place named where it grew.

The Names.

Most of our later Herbaristes doe call it *Plantago aquatica*, *Fistula pastoris* & *Barba Silvana*, although Tragus and Lobel, and divers others found it little to agree to, or resemble any Plantane, Cordus on *Discorides* assuredly meant

OOOO

meane

meant this by his *Potamogeton*, although *Bauhinus* doubteth whether he meant not *Dioscorides Alisma* or *Damaſonion* which is more likely to be *Helleborine*. *Anguillaria* tooke it to be *Limonium*, as *Bauhinus* quoteth it, and *Maſter Iohnſon* in his *Gerard* from him, commenting thereon very ſeriously both on the foure Greeke names given to *Limonium*, in *Dioscorides* his text, and the ſeverall parts of the deſcription of this Plantane, concludeth this to be his *Limonium* and no other, being ſo answerable thereto in all parts as he ſaith: but ſtay a little, mee thinkes he triumpheth afore the victory, and cannot ſo cleanly carry away the matter, but that there ſeemeth ſome blockes in the way to ſtumble at: and therefore he muſt give us leave to ſcan *Dioscorides* his deſcription thereof, a little more thoroughly: for firſt hee ſaith *Limonium* groweth *in aquis* in pratis riguis vel paluſtribus (and therefore *Theophrastus* lib. 7. c. 7. calleth a kinde of *Anemone Leimonia*, which *Gaza* tranſlateth *Fremij* genus *Limonium dictum*, and by *Cluſius* his judgement is the *Anemone ſylveſtris*, taken from the moiſt fieldes wherein it groweth) but he doth not ſay in *aquosi*, where uſually this groweth, and I thinke *Maſter Iohnſon* never ſaw it, but in ponds or ditches of water, which were never dry: then he ſaith his *Limonium* hath longer and thinner leaves then *Beetes*, but this Plantane hath not ſo, and laſtly he ſaith it beareth red ſeeds, which *Maſter Iohnſon* ſhould have found herein, if it had beene the right *Limonium*, but he wiſely concealed it, as making moſt againſt his opinion. Many plants may have ſome reſemblance in forme or name, &c. yet faile in ſome one particular, which quite altereth the whole caſe, as is ſhewed in many places of this Worke, and eſpecially in the *Faba Egyptia* *Dioscoridis* & *Theophrasti*, taken to be the *Egyptian Calcas*, and in *Lobel*ſ opinion of *Tripolium* to be the *Amellus Virgilij*, and ſo of divers others. And for the other Greeke names, *Neuroidus* is a terme that may be given to any other herbe, whoſe leaves are full of ribbes or nerves. *Potamogeton* & *Louchitis* are ſeverall other herbes, mentioned in *Dioscorides*, and cannot be applied to this, beſides the moſt judicious Tranſlators and Commentors on *Dioscorides*, have judged that multiplicity of names added to the text, to be none of *Dioscorides* his Worke, but thruſt in upon it by ſome other Authour, who might be as barbarous as the names. I leave the reſt to the judicious cenſure of the expert: *Lobel* alſo, and *Lugdunensis* from him taketh this Plantane to be *Alisma* of *Dioscorides*, and ſaith it doth better agree thereto then either *Bisfolium* or *Saponaria*, or *Calceolus Marie*, or *Biſtorre*, or *Limonium*, which *Maſter Iohnſon* thought he had forgotten or *Matthiolum* his *Alisma*. The ſecond is called by *Lobel* *Plantago aquatica humilis anguſtifolia*, and *Plantago aquatica minor* altera, and *Alisma puſillum anguſtifolium muricatum*, by *Lugdunensis* *Damaſonion ſtellatum*, and by *Bauhinus* *Plantago aquatica ſtellata*. The laſt is called by *Cluſius* *Plantago aquatica minima*, and by *Bauhinus* *Plantaginella paluſtris*.

The Vertues.

It is found to be cold and dry by the aſtringent taſte it carryeth with it, but yet is not knowne to be uſed in Phyſicke to any purpoſe, either of greater or leſſer reſpect.

CHAP. XXV.

Sagitta ſive Sagittaria. The Arrow headed water plant.



Of this *Sagittaria* there are three ſorts obſerved by moſt writers as ſhall be ſhewed.

1. *Sagittaria major latifolia*. The greater Arrow headed water plant.

This greater ſort ſendeth forth ſundry thicke ſquare and lappy ſtalkes from a thicke buſhy roote of many ſtrings, with great broad greene leaves on the toppes of them, divided at the bottomes, into two long and pointed parts, ſo that the whole forme of the leafe reſembleth very well the forked head of the broad Arrow as wee call it, which parts ſtand but little above the waters wherein they grow, be they deeper or ſhallower: from among which riſe up other thicke round ſpongy ſtalkes, higher then the leaves bearing divers rowes of flowers at the joynts, one above another, and three in a row for the moſt part, each whereof is compoſed of three large white leaves with ſundry reddiſh threds in the middle, after which come in their places round rough burres, that are greene when they are ripe, and likethoſe of *Sparganium*, the Burre reede.

2. *Sagittaria minor latifolia*. The leſſer broad arrow head.

This leſſer ſort hath onely leſſer leaves, and flowers, yet broad and of the ſame forme with the precedent, the burres and rootes growing as great or greater then they.

3. *Sagittaria minor anguſtifolia*. Narrow leaved broad arrow head.

This likewiſe differeth not from the two former, in the manner of growing, but in the narrowneſſe and length of the leaves which are not of halfe the breadth with the former, yet hold their length, the two lower forked ends being almoſt as long as the forthright leafe, the flowers alſo are leſſe, as are the burres and rootes.

The Place and Time.

All theſe ſorts may be ſeene ſometimes together, in the ſame ditches and waters where they grow, or elſe ſeparate in ſundry places of this Kingdome, and doe flower about Midſommer, their burres being ripe in the beginning or middle of *Auguſt*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *μαῖνα*, and as *Pliny* ſaith, lib. 21. c. 17. *Magopiſtana* or *Piſtana* *Maſonij*, in Latine *Sagitta*, *Sagittaria*, and *Sagittalis*. *Lobel* hath a quare on the firſt, if it bee not *Stebe femina*, but called *Phleas* mai *latifolia* by *Lugdunensis*, as he doth the other *Phleas ſive Stebe* *Theophrasti anguſtifolia*: but as I have ſhewed in ſundry places before in this Worke, that *Phleas* and *Phleum* in *Theophrastus* be differing plants, *Phleum* being a watery plant, growing in the Lake *Orchomenus*, and *Phleas* I have ſet downe in the Chapter of *Poterion*, and proved it I thinke ſufficiently to be the *Stebe* of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*. *Ceſalpinus* calleth the greater ſort *Berbera ſylvana*, and *Dodonaeus* ſaith that ſome did call it *Lingua ſerpentis*, and thereupon the Dutch called it *Serpentis tonghen*, and the Italians *Gaetta*. But wee in Engliſh Water Archer, Arrow head or broad Arrow head as I call it.

1. *Sagittaria major latifolia.*
The greater broad Arrow head.



2. *Sagittaria minor latifolia.*
The lesser broad Arrow head.



The Vertues.

These are held to be of the property of Water Plantane, that is, cold and dry, but *Lugdunenſis* ſaith they are cold and moiſt.

CHAP. XXVI.

Tribulus aquaticus. Water Caltroppe.

Here is a greater and two leſſer ſorts of this Caltroppe to ſhew unto you, which are theſe.

1. *Tribulus aquaticus major.* The greater Water Caltroppe.
This great Water Caltroppe hath ſundry broad, and more then halfe round leaves, in ſome places ſpotted on the under ſide, and dented about the edges, ſet on long footſtalkes which riſe in the Water from the head of the roote, every one by it ſelfe, being ſmaller at the lower end then they are next the leaves, among which riſe up ſappy round ſtalkes, no higher then the leaves, bearing whitish flowers at the toppes, and after them thicke, hard and woody, almoſt round heads, with three or foure ſharpe points ſlicking out, of the bigneſſe of Haſell nuts in ſome places and blackiſh in others, as bigge as a great Walnut, having a ſweet white kernell within it like unto a Cheſnut: the roote groweth ſomewhat long and full of joynts with a tuft of haire or fibres at each of them.

2. *Tribulus aquaticus minor prior.* The former ſmall Water Caltroppe.
The former of the two leſſer ſorts, from a long creeping joynted roote ſending forth tufts of fibres at the joynts, as alſo at the lower joynts of the ſtalkes ſhoot forth very long flat ſlender and knotred ſtalkes, two or three cubits long, according to the depth of the water wherein it groweth, (which being dried are pliant and flexible, fit for many workes) divided towards the toppes, into many branches, carrying ſingle leaves at the lower joynts, on both ſides, being about two inches long and halfe an inch broad, thinne and almoſt transparent, ſo waved on the edges, that they ſeeme to be torne, of a reddiſh Greene colour for the moſt part: but thoſe on the branches upwards ſtand two alwaies by couples: from the joynts with the leaves come forth ſmall footſtalkes, bearing at their ends ſmall whitish long and thicke flowers, ſet together in manner of a cluſter of Grapes (others have found it with reddiſh flowers) to every of which when they are ſalne, ſuccede for the moſt part foure ſharpe pointed graines joynted together, containing a ſmall white kernell within them.

3. *Tribulus aquaticus minor alter.* The other ſmall ſort of Water Caltroppe.
There is another ſmall ſort hereof, growing uſually in the ditches of cleere Water, whoſe ſtalkes is not flat but round, bearing leaves at every joynt, ſhorter and more pointed at the ends, and not crumpled or waved at the edges, bearing alſo three or foure ſmall flowers at the ends of long footſtalkes, ſomewhat like to thoſe of *Melchatiſſi*.

1. *Tribulus aquaticus major.*
The greater Water Caltroppe.



2. *Tribulus aquaticus minor prior.*
The former small Water Caltroppe.



3. *Tribulus aquaticus minor alter.*
The other small sort of water Caltroppe.

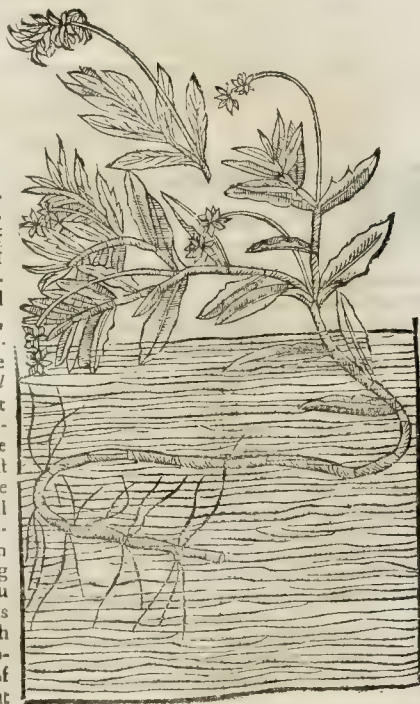
chatelli Cordis: the fruite or head that succedeth, groweth to be fixe square: the roote is not much unlike the former.

The Place and Time.

I cannot heare as yet that the first is found in any country of this Land, as the two others are: but in sundry Lakes in Germany, as also in *Brabant*, and in many places in *Italy*, and neere the Sea also, as *Matthiolus* saith, but flower there and give their fruite in Summer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *τριβύλος* & *ἑρδύς*, and *Tribulus aquaticus* in Latine, *Anguillara* taketh the first to be *Buto-mos Damocratis*, all other Authours call it *Tribulus aquaticus* or *Lacustris* as *Cordus* doth, and the Apothecaries of Venice and other parts beyond Sea *Tribulus marinus*, and the nuts *Castanea aquatiles*. The other two sorts are called by *Clusius* *Tribulus aquaticus minor* and distinguished by him, and by *Bauhinus* referred to the *Potamogeton*, calling them *Potamogeton folijs crispis* sive *Lactuca rana-rum*, and yet his next sort, is verily the former of these two sorts, as by comparing his words may be scene. *Lobel* calleth it *Fontilapathum pusillum*, and *Tragus* maketh it his second *Alga*. *Matter Finch*, a London Merchant travelling in the *Mogols* Country, in the East Indies, saw the greater sort growing like a weede, abounding in most tankes or ponds there, whose fruite hee tooke to be the *Hermodactyle*, but was much therein deceived: the kernell of the nut as he saith is much eaten by the Natives and others, called *Singarra* by them, himselfe finding them very cold in his stomacke, that he alwayes after the eating of them desired some *Aqua vite* to warme it againe. You shall find this relation and that of the *Faba Egyptiaca* (as it is extant before in this worke folio 376.) in the fourth Booke of *Matter Purchas* his Pilgrims, the fourth Chapter and fifth Section, folio 429. The worthy relations of whose travailes there extant doth not onely in this but



in many other excellent matters declare his industry, whereby many have reaped much profit thereby. I would we had many more such worthy Merchants continually. The *Italians* call it *Tribolo aquatico*. The *French* *Maures* and *Saligot*. The *Germans* *Wasser nuss*. The *Dutch* *Water noien* and *Minckijfers*, and we in *English* *Water Caltrops*, or *Water nuts* or *Saligot* after the *French*.

The Vertues.

The leaves are cooling and repress inflammation being made into a pultis and applied: the juice mixed with hony healeth the Cankers, and sores of the mouth and throate, and the rankenesse of the gummies being gargled, *Pliny* saith that the *Torations* that inhabit about the river *Strimon*, do fatten their horses with the leaves and make bread of the nut kernels to feede themselves which doth binde the belly.

CHAP. XXVII.

1. *Stratiotes five Militaris Aizoides*. Water Souldier.

THe Water Souldier hath divers and sundry long narrow leaves sharpe pointed set close together somewhat like unto the leaves of *Aloes* for the forme, but much lesse and sharply toothed about the edges like it also, from among which rise up short stalkes not much higher then the leaves, and sometimes lower bearing one Greene threeforked head only at the toppe, much like unto a Lobsters claw, which is the huske, out of which cometh a white flower, consisting of three leaves with divers yellowish hairy threds in the middle: under these leaves there is a small short head, broadest next unto the leaves and smallest downwards, from whence doe proceede sundry long strings, like small wormes (wherewith as *Dodonæus* saith, some crafty men and women leeches putting them into glasses with water to make them thew the greater, make others beleve that they are wormes which came out of their bodies, to whom they have given medicines for that purpose) which take roote in the mudde under the Water.

2. *Stratiotes Aquatica vera Dioscoridi & Egyptiaca*.

The true Water Houfleecke of Egypt.

This Water Houfleecke hath divers large and broad thicke, hard and hairy whitish Greene leaves lying on the water, in three or foure rows, round compassed together, like unto those of the great tree Houfleecke, but greater, the outermost row of them being broadest, and the inner smaller and smaller, *Alpinus* sheweth them to be pointed,

1. *Stratiotes five Militaris Aizoides*.
The water Souldier.



2. *Stratiotes aquatica vera Dioscoridi & Egyptiaca*.
The true water Houfleecke of Egypt.



but *Veslingius* round and plaited, and the ends a little foulded backwards as *Veslingius* hath it, which I give you here together, this hath not beene observed by either of them what stalkes or flowers it beareth, the roote as *Alpinus* saith is a small thin peece of wooll that hangeth downe from under the leaves which lye on the water like Ducks meate, but *Veslingius* saith it hath small threddy fibres passing downe to the ground, although *Dioscorides* said it had no rootes, the leaves are of a drying stipticke or astringent taste no lesse then *Acacia*.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in *Germany*, and the Low Countries also plentifully, and in *Italy* and other Countries also, the other hath beene observed in *Egypt* by *Alpinus* and *Veslingius*, and no where there but in the watery ditches, neere *Damiata* or *Pelusium*.

The Names.

Dioscorides his *Πρεγνάντις*, whereunto is added *πυρίμ* or *εὐρύς*, that it may be knowne from his *χαλκήλα*, is called by *Matthiolus* *Stratiotes aquaticum* in Latine, and so also by *Lugdunensis*, and is my second sort, here exprest in my judgement rather then the first because the leaves and the posture also doe more resemble *Houfleecke* then the former, which is like unto *Aloes*, although it be called also *Sedum marinum*, and againe, because it hath not beene observed any where but in *Egypt* as I said by *Alpinus* and *Veslingius*, however *Lobel* calleth the former *Stratiotes* five *Militari* *Aizoides*, and *Dodonæus* *Stratiotes potamios* & *Sedum aquaticum*. *Banhinus* placeth the former with the sorts of *Aloes*, and calleth it *Aloes palustris*, and the other he placeth among the *Lenticule*, and calleth it *Lenticula palustris Egyptiaca* five *Stratiotes aquatica folijs Sedo majore lasioribus*. *Alpinus* saith that the *Egyptians* call it with them *Haybalel maoui*, that is as much to say as *Sedum aquaticum*. It is probable that *Theophrastus* meant this plant, whereunto he giveth no name, speaking thereof in the end of the ninth Chapter of his fourth Booke, growing in ponds like a Lilly with many leaves of a Greene colour, &c.

The Vertues.

Each of these are very cooling and drying, and astringent withall, but *Galen* saith it is cold and moist, and as he and *Dioscorides* say stayeth the fluxe of blood that passeth from the kidneys, if it be taken in drinke, *Pliny* addeth thereunto some *Olibanum*, it stayeth likewise the swellings of wounds and causeth that they be not enflamed: it helpeth other inflammation called *Saint Antonies* fire, and swellings in other parts, it healeth also all wounds and ulcers, and is good for fistulas or hollow ulcers, *Alpinus* saith that the *Egyptian* women use the juice, decoction or poultice of the herbe, a dramme every morning to stay their courses, or other issues of blood in any other part of the body: as also the Country people use it to heale any wound, in bruising the leaves and laying them thereon, which wonderfully healeth them,

CHAP. XXVIII.

Gladiolus lacustris Clusij five *Leucoium palustre flore subcaeruleo Banhini*. Water Gladioll.



This plant that was sent to *Clusius* from *Greening* by a worthy Apothecary there called *Dottman*, found by him in a great pond or Lake of water where no other herbe did grow, besides in the Country of *Drentia*, neere unto a small village called *Norcke* and *Westervelde*, is set downe by him with this description. The leaves doe seldom exceede the length of nine inches, being thicke and hollow severed with a partition like the rods of *Stocke-Gilloflowers*, or the like, but Greene and twete in taste, being an acceptable food for the Ducks that dive to the bottome of the water to feede on it, which is diverselles depth under the water: yet the stalke that springeth from among those leave, is seene to rise above the water, furnished with white flowers, larger then those of *Stockgilloflowers*, the hollow and lowest part, which is next to the stalke, being of a blewish colour, somewhat resembling the forme of a *Gladiolus*, or *Corne flaege*, but yet not much like it, consisting of five leaves, the two uppermost whereof doe turne backward to the stalke, the other three which are the larger hang downe: unto these flowers succede round heads or seede vessels broad below and pointed at the end full of seede. This was observed in flower in the end of *July*.

The Place, Time and Names:

Are related in the foregoing title and description, as much as can be said of it,



for although *Clusius* would not alter the name thereof, whereby it was sent, that others might know with what title it came to him. Yet *Banbinus* thinking it better to agree in leaf and flower unto the *Leucoium*, rather chose to call it *Leucoium palustre flore subcaruleo*, but I dare not herein follow him, for it hath as little correspondence with the Stocke Gilloflower, as with the *Gladiolus* or Corne Flagge, neither leaf nor flower being like a Stocke gilflower, but in that the leaves are made like the double huske or seede vessell of *Leucoium*, which maketh little resemblance of a plant, but the flowers doe more answer to the forme of the flower of *Gladiolus*, and therefore I so entitle it. And for the Vertues there is none knowne or made to appeare, that the neighbouring people make any use of it in medicine, or any other wayes more then is before said, for the Duckes to feede on.

CHAP. XXIX.

Nymphaea. The Water Lilly.



Here are divers sorts of Water Lillyes both great and small, both white and yellow, as shal be shewed.

1. *Nymphaea alba major vulgaris*. The great common white Water Lilly.

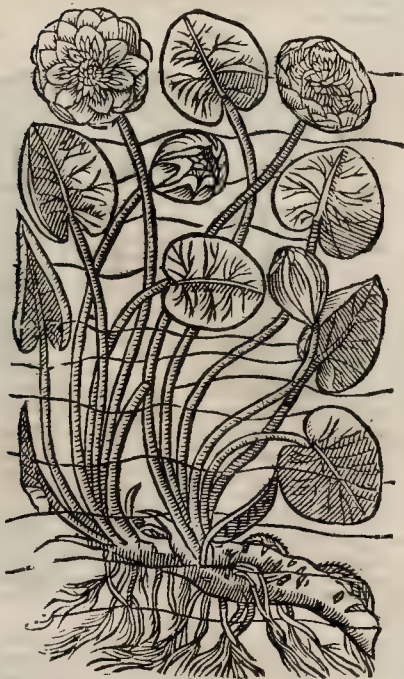
This Water Lilly hath very large, very round and thicke darke greene leaves lying upon the water (like unto those of *Faba Aegyptia* as *Dioscorides* saith, and that very truly as I have shewed before in the Chapter of *Arum*) sustained by long and thicke footestalkes that rise from a great thicke round and long tuberous blacke roote, spongy or loose and with many knobs thereon like eyes and whitish within, from the middt whereof rise other the like thicke and great stalkes, sustaining one large white flower thereon greene on the outside but exceeding white on the inside, as pure snow consisting of divers rowes of long and somewhat thicke and narrow leaves, smaller and thinner, the more inward they be, encompassing a head within, with many yellow threds or thrummes in the middle, where after they are past stand round Poppy like heads full of broad oily and bitter feede.

2. *Nymphaea alba major Aegyptiaca sive Lotus Aegyptia*. The great white Water Lilly of Egypt.

This other great white Water Lilly, that is entituled of Egypt, sanderth up out of the Water divers faire broad leaves like the former, but somewhat lesser, and more waved about the edges, and with more veines in them lying on the superficies of the water, as they doe upon severall footestalkes also: the flowers also are faire large, and double, that is of many rowes of leaves in the like manner, inclosed in a huske, consisting of foure leaves, greene on the outside, and white within, the middle leaves of the flowers are often upon the first opening somewhat foulded inwards at the ends, but growing elder grow straight forth, all of them being white in the middle part, and yellowish towards the brims of a sweete sent like a Violet, in the middt of whom when they beginne to

1. *Nymphaea alba major vulgaris*.
The greater common white Water Lilly.

2. *Nymphaea alba major altera sive Lotus Aegyptia*.
The great white Water Lilly, of Egypt.



decay

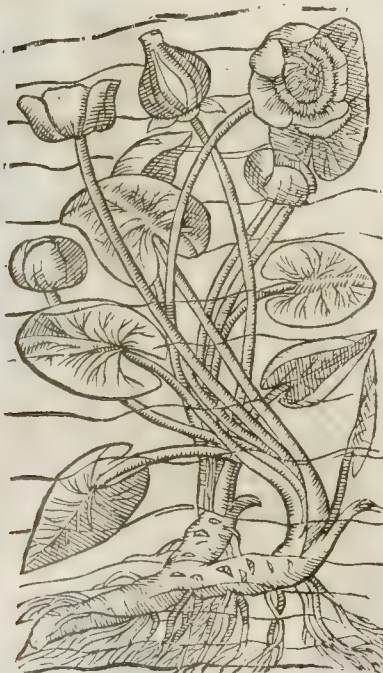
3. *Nymphaea alba minor.*
The small water Lilly.



4. *Nymphaea alba minima sive Morsus rane.*
The small white Water Lilly called Frogge bit.



5. *Nymphaea lutea.*
The yellow Water Lilly.



6. *Nymphaea lutea minor.*
The lesser yellow water Lilly.



decay riseth up a small head, which growing greater becommeth the seede vessell, not much unlike unto the other as bigge as a good Medlar, parted on the inside into cels longwise, containing round feede like unto those of Coleworts, the roote is not tuberous as the former, but small round and almost peere fashion, of the bignesse of an hens Egge, blacke on the outside and yellowish within, with many small fibres thereat, the inner substance being fleshy firme and hard, somewhat sweete and binding withall, which when it is boyled, or roasted under Embers, becommeth as yellow as the yolke of an egge, which the *Egyptians* familiarly eate with broth or without, raw also oftentimes, as well as roasted, this loseth both leaves and stalkes after seede time, especially upon the decay of the water wherein it joyed, the roote abiding in the ground, which thereupon was called annuall, but I would rather call it reftible.

3. *Nymphaea alba minor*. The lesser white Water Lilly.
This lesser Water Lilly differeth not from the former, but in the smallnesse both of roote and leafe, and in the singleness of the flower, which consisteth but of five small and pointed leaves, spread open and laid abroad, with yellow threds in the middle, and small heads with small feede in them.

4. *Nymphaea alba minima que & Morfus rana vocatur*.

Small white Water Lilly, called by many Frogge bit.
The roote of Frogge bit is long and creeping, set full of joynts, sending downe from thence long fibres, and whereat spring divers small round leaves very like the last small water Lilly, but much smaller, from which rise also other stalkes, bearing on each head one small white flower, made of three small and round pointed leaves with some yellow threds in the middle: the heads and feede are small. This is in all the parts neerer resembling the last white Water Lilly, then any pond weede, whereof some have made it a species, and therefore I have placed it with them.

5. *Nymphaea lutea major*. The great yellow Water Lilly.

This greater yellow fort groweth much like the great white, with leaves almost as large as they, but somewhat longer, and standing on cornered stalkes, the flowers also that stand on the toppes of the crested stalkes, are not so thicke of leaves as the white (although *Lugdunensis* doth so describe it, and giveth a figure answerable) in any that ever I saw, but made of five large round shining yellow leaves, with a round Greene head in the middle, compassed with yellow threds, which head when it is ripe, containeth within it greater feede then those of the white, and more shining: the roote is great and very like unto the former, yet not blackish, but somewhat whitish on the outside as well as within; each of them being somewhat sweete in taste, and this more loose or spongy then it.

6. *Nymphaea minor lutea*. The smaller yellow Water Lilly.

The leaves hereof are round, but larger then those of the lesser white sort, and so are the flowers larger also, but yellow: the roote hath many stringes fastened to a bigge head, and tasteth hotter then the other.

7. *Nymphaea lutea flore minore*. Small yellow Water Lilly with lesser flowers.

There is no other difference betwene this and the last, but in the smallnesse both of leaves and flowers, the roote groweth with long stringes strongly fastened into the mudde,

The Place and Time.

All these sorts except the second are found growing with us in sundry places of the Land, some in great pooles and standing waters, and sometimes in flow running Rivers, other in lesser ditches of water, as the Frogge bit, in many ditches about London, as well as in the ditches on the Bankes side, in Saint Georges fieldes. They flower most commonly before the end of May, or soone after, and their feede is ripe in August.

The Names.

Nymphaea in Greeke, and *Nymphaea* in Latine, quod loca aquosa amet, be the chiefe appellations of these plants with their severall adjuncts, of *alba* and *lutea*, white and yellow, and called *Nenuphar* in the Apothecaries shops, yet hath it also divers other names by divers Authours: *Apuleius* calling it *Mater Herculanæ*, *Alga palustris*, *Papaver palustre*, *Clavus Veneris* and *Digitus Veneris*, and *Marcellus* an old Writer, saith it was called *Clava Herculis*, and *Baditin* in French, but the French at this time call it *Blanc d'aue*, and *Lil d'estang*, the *Arabians* *Nila-sar*, and *Nisfar*, the *Italians* *Ninfea*, the *Spaniards* *Escudettes del rio* and *Higos del rio*, the *Germanes* *Seebumen*, and *Wasser Gilgen*, the *Dutch* *Plompen*, and we Water Lilly. There hath beene great controversies among the learned Herbarists, whether this *Nymphaea* be not the *Lotus Egyptia* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, because the description of the one so neerely resembleth the other, which made *Clusius* confident, upon *Alpinus* his Allegations, in his Booke de plantis *Egypti*, to determine them both one, when as there is shewed two maine differences in them, besides that *Dioscorides* describeth them both in two severall Chapters, the one in the roote, that the *Lotus* roote was called *Corisum*, and was round of the bignesse of a Quince, which was used to be eaten, either boyled or roasted under the fire, which the roote of *Nymphaea* faileth in, (this is most probable to bee the *Lotus Egyptia* of *Dodonæus*;) And then againe in the seede, which as *Dioscorides* sheweth, is flat in the head of the *Nymphaea*, and like *Milium*, that is round in the *Lotus*: but the leaves and flowers in both being so like, the other being hid under the water, caused *Alpinus*, as he saith himselfe to take no further knowledge or marke any difference in them then of a *Nymphaea*, (and I am halfe perswaded the like neglect hath happened to the *Faba Egyptia* but now is not yet found in the waters of *Egypt*, because the leaves thereof also are round like the *Lotus* or *Nymphaea*) but now in his Booke of *Exoticke* plants, he changeth his note, and sheweth there that this is the true *Lotus Egyptia*, and all the parts thereof particularly desciphered. All these sorts of Water Lillyes, are so called by all Writers almost as I doe, and therefore neede no further explanation or amplification. But hereby all men may take a good caveat not to be too forward, either to condemne the Text of the ancients as judging it erroneous, or to be too confident of their owne judgement, without well considering all parts: For the like hereunto happened unto the *Faba Egyptia*, which formerly was confidently supposed to be *Colocassia*, ignorance being the cause of error, which knowledge since by industry hath corrected.

The Vertues.

The leaves and flowers of the water Lillyes are cold and moist, but the roote and seede is cold and dry: the leaves doe coole all inflammations, and both outward and inward heales of agues, and so doe the flowers also, either by the Syrupe or Conserve, the said Syrupe also helpeth much to procure rest, and to settle the braines of franticke

tranticke persons for it wonderfully helpeth the distemperature of the head arising from heate: the seede is sometimes used to stay fluxes of blood or humours, either of wounds or of the belly, yet is as effectuell as the roote, but the roote is of greater use with us, some taking the white roote (which is of the yellow sort) and some the roote or the white Water Lilly, which hath the blacke roote, to be the more effectuell to coole, binde, and restrain all Fluxes or defluxions in man or woman, as also the gonorrhoea or running of the reines, and the involuntary passage of sperme in sleepe, and is so powerfull that the frequent use thereof extinguisheth Venerious actions: the roote likewise is very good for those whose urine is hot and sharpe, to be boiled in wine or Water, and the decoction drunke: the blacke roote which beareth the white flowers, is more used with us in these times then the other, because it is more plentifully to be had, then that with yellow flowers: but the white roote of the yellow kinde is lesse pleasant, and more astringent and harsh in taste, and therefore not without just cause doe most preferre it before the other to stay womens courtes and mens spermatickall issues. The distilled water of the flowers is very effectuell for all the diseases aforesaid, both inwardly taken and outwardly applyed it is much commended also to take away freckles, spots, sunburne, and Morpew, from the skinne, in the face or any other part of the body. The oyle made of the flowers, as oyle of Roses is made is profitably used to coole hot tumours, and the inflammations of ulcers, and wounds, and ease the paines, and helpe to heale the sores. The Frog bit as being a *species* as I said of the *Nymphaea minor*, and so likewise these lesser sorts, have generally a cooling quality in them, yet in a weaker measure then the greater sorts. But let no man mistake the yellow Marsh Marigold, instead of the yellow Water Lilly, as it is likely, *Serapio lib. simplicium cap. 144.* and some other *Arabian* Authours did, that said there was another kinde of *Nenusfar*, which was sharpe and hot, and of subtil parts, and is fit to warme and give heate to cold griefes, for assuredly they meant hereby the *Caliba palustris*, which they mistooke to be a kinde of *Nenusfar*, as is evident by this their relation.

CHAP. XXX.

Potamogeton sive Fontalis. Pondweede.

Of the Pondweedes there are divers sorts, more found out and referred to them then was in former times, which are these that follow.

1. *Fontalis major latifolia vulgaris*. The greater ordinary Pondweede.

This greater Pondweede riseth up with sundry slender round stalkes full of joynts and branches, and faire broad round pointed darke Greene leaves with long ribs in them like Plantaine, set singly at the joynts and lying flat on the toppe of the water: at the toppes of the stalkes and branches usually, and seldome

Potamogeton sive Fontalis major & minor latifolia vulgaris.
The greater and lesser broad leaved Pondweede.

2. *Fontalis major longifolia*.

The greater long leaved Pondweede.



at the lower joynts come forth long spiked heads, of bluish coloured flowers upon long footstalkes like unto those of *Bifort*, or *Arismart*, whereon after they are past stand chaffie huskes, containing within them blackish hard seede: the roote creepeth to and fro in the muddle, with divers joynts and tufts of fibres at them, whereby they are fastened to the ground. There is another of this sort that is lesser, not much differing in any thing else. *Minor.*

2. *Fontalis major latifolia.* The greater long leaved Pondweede.

This other greater sort differeth little from the former, but in the leaves which are longer and narrower, and the ribbes running acrosse in them, and not at length as the former doth, the spiked heads of flowers hereof are in some more whitish, and in others as faire a bluish colour as the former, and come as well from the upper joynts as the toppes of the stalkes and branches. There is another sort hereof also, with leaves not altogether so long or narrow. *Alter.*

3. *Fontalis serrato longifolio.* Dented Pondweede.

The roote of this is joynted and creepeth like the former, bringing very long and narrow leaves at the joynts of the stalkes, and dented about the edges without any order on both sides, and beareth at the toppes such like spiked tufts of flowers and seede after them as the others doe.

4. *Potamogeton gramineum ramosum.* Grasslike Pondweede.

The stalke hereof is a foote high or more, being very slender round and whitish, parted into sundry branches with many small grassy round darke greene leaves not set together, but by spaces a good way in sunder, which end in other leaves, that are almost as small as haire, yet notwithstanding from the wing of the first leate, cometh forth a stalke with the like leaves at the end, and thereat a small footstalk three inches long, sustaining certaine small flowers, dispersedly set in a spike and not in a cluster, and small rough graines succeeding them.

5. *Potamogeton minimum capillaceo folio.* Small fine Pondweede.

This fine leaved Pondweede hath a very fine slender stalke, with small long pale greene and haire-like leaves, set thereon without order, at the toppe whereof spring forth one or two small footstalkes, which sustaineth a very small and pointed head, like unto the precedent, followed by very small pale coloured flowers, whereof one is laid open, and another is inclosed in a skinny huske, ending in a point.

6. *Potamogeton capillaceum capitulis ad alas trifidis.* Triple headed Pondweede.

This Pondweede hath a stalke an handbreadth long, no thicker then an haire, yet joynted and branched, and two small long leaves at every joynt which are smaller then any haire, and thereat likewise stand very small pale colored flowers, which growing close, do forme a knot or head, which being ripe appeareth as made of three semicircular reddish parts ending in a sharpe point, yet from the bosome of the former leaves, riseth a small footstalk, divided into three or more small leaves, the like knot or head being set in the middle, for at the top there is no head at all.

The Place and Time.

The two first sorts are to be seene in many places of the Land, no Country almost being without the one or the other, the third is more rare, and seene but in very few places with us, the three last are strangers and doe all shew their flowers in the end of *August*, or seldome sooner.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ποταμογέτων*, *quasi fluminibus vicina*, and *saxurne*, *quasi spicata Fontalis*. The two first are generally called by all Writers *Potamogeton*, and by *Lobel Fontalis* & *spicata*, who it is very likely intended this first sort, and not a different kinde from it, although his figure have more pointed leaves, for the veines goe longwise, as in the former, which doe not in any other sort, although it doth expresse many small round heads on a long stalke, and saith the flowers are white, and the seede like *Aphaca*, and that his first sort is another species of the *longifolia*, if not the same, for we have seene some variety hereof in the Ponds and Waters of our owne Land. The third is called *Oxylapathum aquaticum* by *Lugdunensis*, and by *Gesner in hortis*, *Lapathi genus sylvestre*. The three last are mentioned onely by *Bauhinus*, by the same titles they here hold. The *Italians* call it *Potamogeto*, The *French* *Espit d'eau*, The *Germanes* *Samgarant*, The *Dutch* *Founteinruit*, And we in *English* Pondweede, Water Spike, and of some River wort.

The Vertues.

Pondweede is cooling and drying as *Galen* saith, like unto Knotgrasse, but of a thicker essence: the decoction of the leaves in wine, stayeth the Laske, and griping paines of the belly, and being bathed, is good to helpe itches, old ulcers, and corroding cankers and sores, the leaves applied asiwageth inflammations, and Saint *Antonies* fire, the freckles and heate in the face: if the leaves be boiled with oyle and vinegar, and applied to the place pained with the hot Gout, it doth give present ease: it is profitably also applied with honey and vinegar to helpe those that have foule sores in their legges, the roote helpeth to dissolve knots and kernels.

CHAP. XXXI.

Millifolium aquaticum. Water Yarrow.



Here be sundry sorts of herbes that for their fine Fennell like leaves, and growing in the waters, so neerely resembling Yarrow or Fennell, are called *Millifolium*, and *Feniculum aquaticum*, yet differing each from other in some notable part, all which I meane to comprehend in one Chapter.

1. *Millifolium aquaticum vulgatum.* Ordinary water Yarrow.

This Water Yarrow which groweth most plentifully with us about *London*, riseth up with a round straight stalke, having divers long winged leaves at the bottome of it, cut and divided into many fine small leaves set on both sides of the middle ribbe, like unto the land Yarrow, but much tenderer and with as fine leaves almost as Fennell it selfe, at the stalkes likewise grow such fine leaves up to the toppe, where stand on branches, large tufts of small white flowers set close together, the roote is somewhat long white and slender with divers fibres at it.

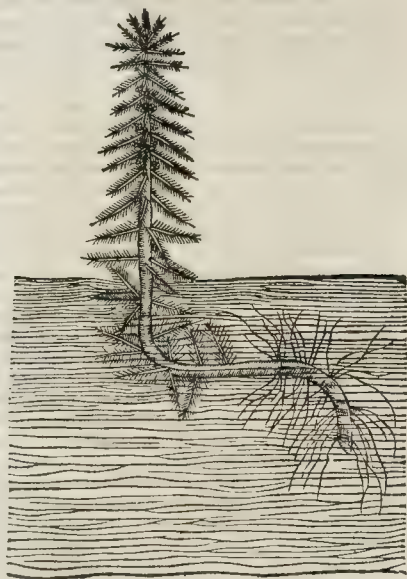
2. *Millifolium Corsiandrisfolium.* Broad leaved water Yarrow.

The lower leaves of this Yarrow are somewhat like in the forme and divisions of them unto the lower leaves of

1. *Millefolium aquaticum vulgatum.*
Ordinary Water Yarrow.



3. *Millefolium aquaticum minus.*
Small water Yarrow.



4. *Millefolium aquaticum floridum* sive *Viola aquatica.*
Water Gillobowen.



5. *Millefolium aquaticum Ranunculi flore & capitulo.*
Crowfoote Millfoil.



of Corianders, but much smaller and of a fresh yellowish Greene colour, but those that grow from thence upwards on the stalkes, are smaller and more finely cut in like unto Fennell, bearing umbels or tufts of yellowish flowers.

3. *Millefolium aquaticum minus*. Small Water Yarrow.

This small Yarrow spreadeth many long round Greene stalkes full of joynts, and thereat sundry fine small fibres, which take hold of the ground as it creeperth: the upper part of the stalk that riseth above the water, hath five or six joynts, and at each of them sundry fine smal green leaves scarce an inch long being lesse and lesse upward, to as the toppe of the stalk seemeth to be steeple fashion, which beare at the toppe to many very small flowers, consisting of eight small white leaves apeece, joynted together and not opening themselves, as there are leaves at every joynt, which after wards passe into certaine round heads, which have foure spokes or points apeece.

4. *Millefolium aquaticum floridum* sive *Viola aquatica*. Water Gillovers.

The roote of this Water Gillover is very small and creeping, shooting forth fibres every where, from which rise up sundry long winged leaves, consisting of many small leaves set on each side of a middle rib, which are larger and greater then those of the first sort here set forth, of a sad Greene colour, the stalkes that rise up among them are bare of leaves, from the bottome to the upper joynts, whereabout stand divers small whitish and sweete flowers, somewhat like unto Stockegilloflowers, of five leaves apeece, one row above another, with yellowish threds in the middle. There is another sort hereof very like it, but that it hath larger winges and finer jagged leaves.

5. *Millefolium aquaticum Ranunculi flore & capitulo*. Crowfoote Millfoile.

This is a lesser herbe then any of them that goe before growing onely in shallow waters, where it seldome riseth above an handfull high, with very many and very fine short leaves, as small as Camomill, and of a yellowish Greene colour, the short stalk among them carry single small white flowers, resembling the water Crowfoote both in the flowers, and in the finer leaves, but hath no broad leaves at the bottome as it hath, and might as well be accounted a Crowfoote, as a Water Millfoile, but that all Authors that write of it doe number it among them, especially because that it beareth a head of seede after the flower is past, very like unto those of Crowfoote, that is a small bunch of seedes set close together.

6. *Millefolium maritriphyllum Ranunculi flore*. Fennell leaved Crowfoote Millfoile.

The roote hereof is very long and creeping, the stalkes grow much higher then the last, the leaves are much longer and greener, very like to those of Fennell, the flowers are white but much larger then the last, the head of seede being somewhat like unto it.

7. *Millefolium aquaticum pennatum spicatum*. Feathered Millfoile.

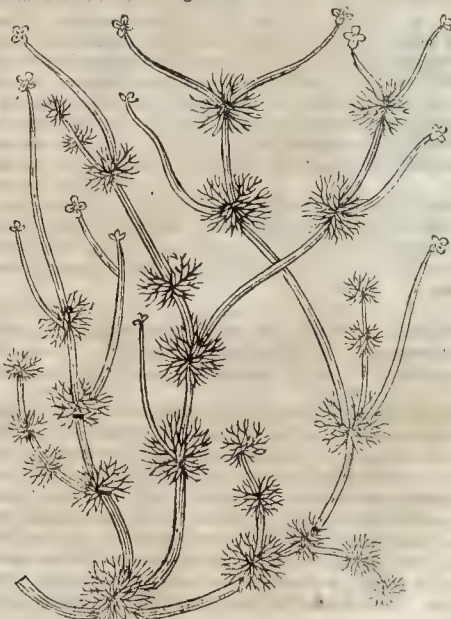
This Millfoile sanderth forth from a bushy fibrous roote divers round joynted stalkes, hollow, striped and branched at the toppes, swimming on the water a cubit high, and at each three or foure leaves so finely cut that they seeme to be feathers, of a browne Greene colour: at the toppes of the stalkes come forth long purplish spikes, as it were containing sundry knots of small yellowish flowers, set one above another by spaces, after which come small blacke and very hard heads, foure or five together about the joynt, in the hollow part whereof lyeth the seede.

8. *Millefolium aquaticum cornutum majus*. The greater horned Millfoile.

This likewise hath sundry slender and brittle joynted stalkes swimming upon the water a cubit high, with many fine thinne and small leaves compassing them at the joynts, whereof the lowermost are jagged like a Harts horne, but upwards they are finer, from the joynts also rise small slender foote stalkes, three or foure inches long,

7. *Millefolium aquaticum pennatum spicatum*. Feathered Millfoile.

8. *Millefolium aquaticum cornutum majus*. The greater horned Millfoile.



Ppppp

some

9. *Millefolium aquaticum flore luteo galericulato.*
Water Millfoile with a yellow hooded flower.



10. *Stellaria aquatica.*
Starre-like Water Fennell.



somewhat like hornes, bearing at the toppe of each a small white flower, made of foure leaves a peece, and after them a small head, with divers seedes set together like a Crowfoote. *Bauhinus* in his Appendix to his *Pinax*, maketh mention of a sort hereof, much lesser then the other, with small leaves like hairens and short, so that the whole wing of leaves set together, doth not exceede one leafe of a Lentill.

9. *Millefolium aquaticum flore luteo galericulato.* Water Millfoile with a yellow hooded flower.

This hooded water Millfoile hath divers long leaves issuing from the roote lying within the water, made of many parts set on each side of the middle ribbe, each part consisting of many very fine and short Greene Fennell-like leaves, set as it were in tufts, one against another: the stalkes rise up somewhat high, and reddish, without any leafe on them, but with sundry pale yellow flowers, set in a good distance one from another, from the middle almost to the toppe, which flowers consist of three leaves, the middlemost whereof is as it were hooded, before it be blowne open, but then is the broadest, and round at the end with a dent in the middle thereof making it represent the forme of an Hart as it is usually expressed on the cardes.

10. *Stellaria aquatica.* Starre-like water Fennell.

Unto these Water Millfoiles is adjoyned by *Lobel* and others this water Fennell, that from a long fibrous roote sendeth forth sundry weake slender and flexible stalkes, bending to and fro in the water, full of joynts, from the bottomes to the toppe, having two small fine leaves like those of Fennell almost, set at every one of them, and at the toppe of each a small white flower, consisting of eight leaves, laid open like a starre from whence rose the name.

The Place and Time.

All these grow in the very waters, divers of them being often found in our owne land. The first whereof is the most frequent and the fourth and fifth next unto it, but the second and third are strangers as the rest that follow are, and doe all flower for the most part, in the middle or in the end of Sommer.

The Names.

Di scorides and *Galen* call it in Greeke μυριόφυλλον *Myriophyllum* from the abundance of leaves that it hath, even a million as the word importeth, and *Millefolium* in Latine. Some as *Matthiolus* sheweth, would referre our *Millefolium* which is a Land herbe unto this *Myriophyllum* of *Di scorides*, but he there sheweth their erreur. The first here set forth is *Matthiolus* his first *Myriophyllum*, and called by *Dodonæus* *Millefolium aquaticum*, by *Lobel* *Myriophyllum* aut *Maratriphyllum*, and by *Bauhinus* *Millefolium aquaticum umbellatum capillaceo brevique folio*. The second is *Matthiolus* his *Millefolium aquaticum*, set to the Chapter of *Stratiotes*, in his *Di scorides*, which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Stratiotes millefolium aquaticum*, and *Bauhinus* doubteth that it was a figure made of two herbes and sent to *Matthiolus*, for *Lobel* in calling it *Millefolium aquaticum alterum Coriandris folium*, doth rather referre it to the upper fine leaves then the lower of Coriander. The third is called by *Clausius* *Myriophyllum aquaticum minus*. The fourth is the *Viola aquatilis* of *Dodonæus*, the *Myriophyllum alterum* of *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis* and

and the *Myriophyllum equisetifolium*. fluviatile of Lobel. The fifth is called by Lobel *Millefolium marasphyllum* flore & semine Ranunculi aquatici Hepaticæ facie, and by Clusius *Millefolium aquaticum flore albo*, Gesnerus in hortis calleth it *Alga palustris sive flaviorilla*, and is the first *Alga* of Tragus: The sixth is the *Myriophyllum marasphyllum* p. n. sive alterum of Lobel, & is the *Feniculus aquaticus* Dalechampy of Lugdunensis, but badly figured, and the *Pucedanum aquaticum* of Tabernmontanus. The seventh and eighth, are onely mentioned by Bauhinus. The ninth is called by Lobel *Millefolium aquaticum flore luteo galericulato*, and *Feniculus aquaticus galericulatus* by Tabernmontanus. The last is the *Stellaria aquatica* of Lobel, and the *Feniculus aquaticus Stellarum* of Tabernmontanus. The Italians call it *Miriofillo*, the French *Gyrosfles de l'eau*: the Dutch *Water Violeren*, and we in English *Water Yarrow*, *water Millfoile*, *water Gillovers*, and *water Fennell*.

The Vertues.

The Water Millfoile is of such a binding and astringent cold quality as Galen saith, that it healeth wounds and asswageth the heate and inflammations of them, and as saith Dioscorides, it freeth wounds from inflammations, being applied fresh or dried with Vinegar, it is also given with vinegar and salt, to them that have had shrewd bruises or falls from some high place: it is likewise taken with vinegar to helpe them that cannot make water, and the other gricfes in the bladder, casual fighting also and the Toothache.

CHAP. XXXII.

Alfne aquatica. Water Chickweede.



Here are divers sorts of Chickweedes that grow in or neere the waters, that were reserved for this place, and there are others that are left for the Sea, to be entreated of there.

1. *Alfne aquatica major*. The greater water Chickweede.

This greater Chickweede hath a creeping roote, shooting out fibres in divers places, from whence spring up sundry upright stalkes, joynted from the bottom to the toppe, and two somewhat long leaves at every joynt, somewhat like those of Pelletory of the Wall, and at the toppe divers white flowers like Chickweede, having many small and pointed leaves in each flower.

2. *Alfne aquatica media*. The meane Water Chickweede.

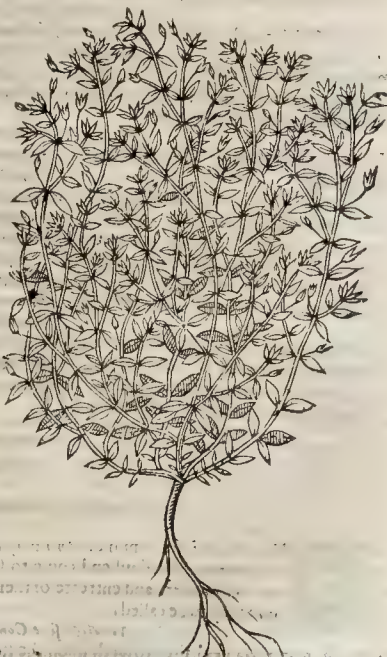
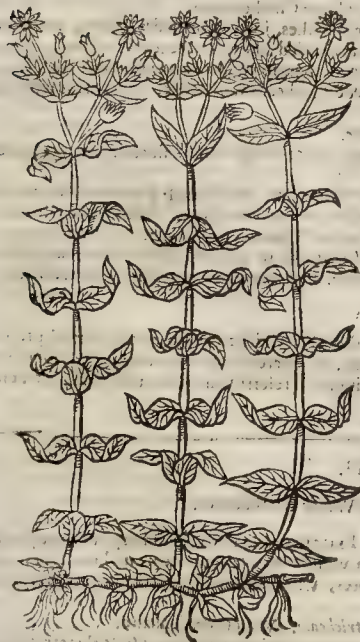
The meane Chickweede hath from a fibrous roote sundry stalkes rising up to a yards height full of branches and small long leaves on them, of a pale Greene colour, the flowers are many, small and white, made of five leaves a peece standing at the toppe of every branch.

3. *Alfne aquatica minima*. The least water Chickweede.

This lesser Chickweede hath a number of small tender branched stalkes, and small leaves growing on them, thicker set then in the former, but lying for the most part on or neere the ground or in the water where it grow.

1. *Alfne aquatica sive palustris major*,
The greater water or Marsh Chickweede.

3. *Alfne aquatica minima*.
The least water Chickweede.



Ppppp 2

eth

4. *Alfne aquatica folio oblongo*
five *Portulaca aquatica*.
Water Purslane.

5. *Alfne palustris minor*
Serpilifolia. Small
Marsh Chickweede.

6. *Alfne recta flore cernueo*.
Vpright blew Chickweede.



eth, the flowers are smaller and white, and the roots a tuft of many fibres.

4. *Alfne aquatica minor folio oblongo*
five *Portulaca aquatica*.
Water Purslane.

This small Chickweed or Purslane groweth like the last Chickweed, with many trailing branches, that take roote as they spread, but not so thicke set with leaves, which are somewhat long narrow and round pointed, of a pale greene colour, two alwayes growing at a joynt, the flowers are small and white, set in long clusters together, on small footestalkes, with very small feede following them, the rootes are nothing but small threds.

5. *Alfne palustris minor Serpilifolia*. Small Marsh Chickweede.

From a small fibrous roote springeth up sundry slender stalkes and branches, rooting againe as they lye, and spreading, with very small leaves thereon by couples, lesser then those of *Serpillum*, or Mother of Time: after the small white flowers are past, succede small flat pouches, one on each side of the stalk, with small feede therein.

6. *Alfne recta flore cernueo*. Vpright blew Chickweede.

This Chickweede riseth up for the most part with divers upright stalkes, joynted in sundry places, and divers small leaves growing thereon at the severall joynts, somewhat divided like unto the leaves of Rue, or somewhat resembling a Trefoile leafe, at the toppes, as also at the joynts come forth small blew flowers, consisting of foure leaves apeece, after which come small round Chickweede like heads with feede, the roote is white and long, with some fibres thereat.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts grow in or neere Waters, and are found in sundry places of the Land, flowering in the heat of Sommer.

The Names.

Tabernmontanus and *Gerard* from him make mention of most of these sorts. The fourth *Bauhinnus* saith was sent him by the name of *Portulaca aquatica*, yet calleth it *Alfne palustris minor folio oblongo*. The fifth he also calleth as it is in the title. The last was called by *Tragus Hendikeus*, not well knowing what title to give it, having the leaves divided somewhat like to ones hand, and that made *Thalium* also to call it *Dactilio botanon cernueo flore*, *Lugdunensis* saith that some in those parts called it *Elatine triphyllus*. *Tabernmontanus* called it *Alfne recta*, and so doth *Gerard* also, but *Bauhinnus* *Alfne triphyllus cernueo*.

The Vertues.

The properties of these Chickweedes, are no doubt like unto the other Chickweedes, their place of growing forme and taste being insipide, watery and cold, declaring the same, and therefore whatsoever may be said of these is to bee found among the other, and therefore to avoid repetitions, I referre you to the rest spoken of before, where you may be abundantly satisfied.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Alga aquatilis & Conserua. Fresh Water Excreffences.



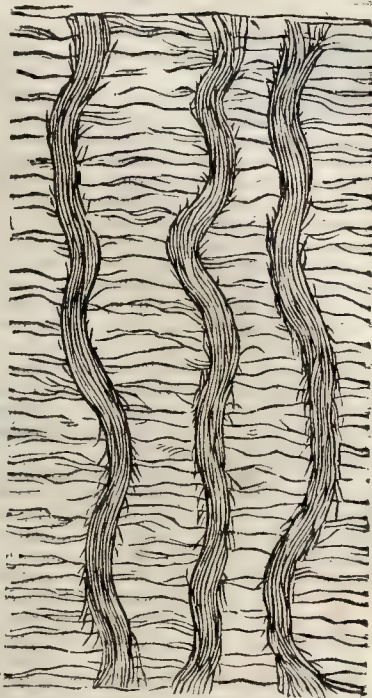
Here are an infinite number as I may so say, of Sea Excreffences, called by sundry names as you shall further understand when I come to speake of them, which I would separate from those that grow in the fresh waters, and entreate of these in this Chapter, which although few, have yet severall titles whereby to be called.

1. *Alga five Conserua fontalis trichodes*. Water Maidenhaire.

The water Maidenhaire groweth upon the stones in the bottome of springs, fastning it selfe thereto, and from thence,

1. *Alga five Conferua fontalis trichodes*,
Water Maidenhaire.

2. *Alga aquatilis Capillacea five Conferua Plinij alijs*
Linum aquaticum. The threddy or hairy water weede.



thence shooteth forth sundry fine green stalks with many fine threds on them, of a cubits length sometime, growing smooth out at length, and sometimes fouled one within another, without any other leaves upon them which when they are dry turne to be somewhat browne, and are of little or no taste at all.

2. *Alga aquatilis Capillacea five Conferua Plinij, alijs Linum aquaticum*.
The threddy or hairy Water weede.

This Water weede groweth from the muddie in the bottome of lakes and other standing waters, and sometimes in flow running Rivers, which is wholly composed of a number of Greene brownish threds or haire joined together, floating thereon, passing and waving to and fro all the length thereof, as the current of the streame runneth, or the winde driveth them, and are sometimes a yard long or more.

3. *Filum nigrum Scoticum five Germanicum*. The Scottish or Germane blacke stringy plant.
This likewise groweth from some small stone in the bottome of the cranks of wauer neere the Sea shore, to be of two cubies in length, being nothing else then a number of thicke firme smooth, and blackish long strings, folded one among another, and hath neither roote leaf nor flower.

4. *Alga Bombycina*. The Water Cotton plant.
This excreffence is like unto a long and much spread Locke of soft Wooll or Cotton, growing close together, spreading somewhat in breadth of a pale Greene colour on the upper side, and whitish underneath, and twinneth on the toppe of the water in pooles, &c.

The Place and Time.

The most of these doe grow in rivers and ponds, some not farre of this City, and others in other places, and are to be seene in the Sommer time onely floating upon the Waters. *Lugdunensis* saith that the second was found in the greater Lake of Lombardy, neere Milan.

The Names.

The first is called by *Lugdunensis* *Conferua trichodes*, vel *Trichomanes aquatica*, and *Bauhinus* *Alga fontalis trichodes*. The second is the *Conferua Plinij* by *Lebel*, *Lugdunensis* and *Angulara* before them, and as saith *Matthiolus*, called *Lima* by the *Florentines*. *Imperatus* called this *Linum aquaticum*, as he doth another very like this *Linum maritimum*: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Alga viridis capillacea folio*. The third *Bauhinus* calleth *Alga nigra capillacea folio*, & *Filum maritimum Germanicum*, saying it was sent him out of Scotland. The last he also saith that he had from the Balticke Sea, and giveth it the same title that I have prefixed before it. I have also given them their English Etymologies, as is fitting unto them as I thinke.

The Vertues.

Pliny hath recorded that he knew one cured incredible quickly, with his *Conferua* of a fall from a tree, while he was lopping it, which fall brake almost all his bones, by having the herbe bound to his whole body when it was fresh, and moistened with the water thereof, as often as it grew dry, and but seldome changed.

PPPPP 3

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Lens palustris, five *Lenticula aquatica*. Water Lentils.



Here are three or four herbes to be referred to these Lentils, which are differing one from another; their place of breeding being their chiefest cause of affinity.

1. *Lens palustris* five *aquatica vulgaris*. Duckes meate.

This small water herbe consisteth of nothing but small round greene leaves, lying on the toppe of standing waters, in ponds, pooles, and ditches, without either flower or seede that ever could be observed, onely from the middle of each leafe on the under side, there grow certaine small threds finer than haies, which passe downe into the water, but are not thought to descend to the ground from thence to draw nourishment. *Matthiolus* (and from him *Lugdunensis*) reporteth a strange narration, and I may say incredible; That if it should happen (as sometimes it commeth to passe) by inundations, that these small Lentils or Duckes meate be carried away into running rivers, as soone as they cleave to the shore, they are wonderfully encreased: for by the rootes that will grow from them like threds, they fasten themselves into the ground, and then growing, becometh to be plantes like unto *Sisymbrium* water Mintes, or Ladies smockes; and that this thing hath beene observed by diligent searchers of nature, not without much wonder of the matter: *scilicet*.

2. *Lens palustris* five *aquatica quadrifolia*. Crosse leaved water Lentils or Duckes meate.

This oth. *r* *Lens* hath a small long slender roote shooting forth square slender weak and trailing stalkes, with sundry small leaves upon severall long foote stalkes, standing together at the joynts distinct one from another, which are parted into foure leaves a peece, and sometimes it hath beene observed with six leaves, each end being round and lying in a square forme like a crosse upon the water: at the joynts likewise with the leaves, come forth diverse small heads, of seede in clusters, wherein are enclosed small blackish seede like unto the fiele Lentils, but not so flat, being thicke and hard. *Lugdunensis* setteth forth this kinde of water plant, by the name of *Lemma Theophrasti*, in a much differing manner.

3. *Lens palustris* *latifolia punctata*. Broad leaved spotted water Lentils.

This water Lentill hath sundry round leaves set by couples on long stalkes, of an excellent greene colour on the upper side, prickt very full of very fine spots, and under them many small Lentill like heads cleaving unto them, some having but one, others two three or foure at a place, covered with a rough or rugged thin huske, very full of fine small yellowish seede: at the bottome of these winged stalkes of leaves grow the rootes, which are a tuft of long strings and fibers: it is onely of a waterish taste.

4. *Lenticula aquatica bifolia Neapolitana*. Neapolitane water Lentils.

The water Lentils of *Naples*, hath very fine long slender stalkes, with leaves set together by couples, lying along upon the water, having seede vessels growing hard unto them, foure usually joyned together.

The Place and Time.

The first onely of these is familiar in our land as I take it: the third *Bauhhus* saith, groweth in the watery ditches at *Padoa*, in the river *Axxeris* by *Pisa*, and in *Silesia* neere unto *Utravslavia*, the rest are all strangers, and are in their freshest beauty in the beginning of the yeare.

1. *Lens palustris* five *aquatica vulgaris*. Duckes meate.



2. *Lens palustris* *quadrifolia*.

Crosse leaved water Lentils, or Duckes meate.



The Names.

It is called in Greeke *καυδὸντι τὸν τετραπύλον*, some take it to bee *Lentor* of Theophrastus: in Latine *Lens palustris*, and *Lenticula palustris* & *aquatica*, and so do all Authors call the first sort: the second is the *Lens palustris altera* of Matthiolum, and *Lemna Theophrasti* by Lugdunensis; as also the *Lenticule alterum* genus of Cesalpinius, which Bauhinus calleth *Lenticula palustris quadrifolia*: the third is called by Bauhinus in his Pinax, *Lens palustris latifolia punctata*, being better exprest in his *Matthiolum*, then in his *Phytopinax*, and by Cesalpinius taken to bee *Speratites aquatica Dioscoridis*: The last is mentioned by Columna by the name of *Callitriche* of Pliny li. 2. c. 11. mervailing at Lobel for supposing the *Cotyledon aquaticum*, as it is erroneously called (being a marsh Crowfoote, as the hot, sharpe taste thereof doth testifie) to be *Callitriche* of Pliny; but yet saith this is not the right, but taketh that Pliny meant the *Trichomanes*, by his *Callitriche*, which I thinke cannot hold good, neither the one nor the other, for Pliny his words in the place before cited are these. *Fit ex Callitriche sternitamentum, folia sunt Lenticule similia, caulibus junctis tenuissimis. radice minima nascitur in opacis & humidis gustatu fervens*; thus much Pliny: which it is likely made Columna comparing his with this of Pliny, both for forme and quality, not to dare to affirme it the same, because saith Pliny it is *gustufervens*, which neither his nor *Trichomanes* is. Bauhinus calleth it *Lenticula palustris bifolia fructu tetragono*. The Arabians call it *Tahaleb* and *Tahaleb*, the Italians, *Lente de palude*, and *Lenticularia*; the Spaniards, *Lentille del lago*; the French, *Lentille d'eau*; the Germans, *Wasser linsen*; the Dutch, *Water linsen*, but more usually, *Eenden gruen*, that is Duckes herbe; and so we in English, Duckes meate, and of some, Water Lentils: the second sort is called by the Italians, with whom it is plentifull, *Lente palustre del seme*.

3. *Lens palustris latifolia punctata* & *Lenticula aquatica Neapolitana*. Broad leaved spotted Water Lentils, and that of Naples.



The Vertues.

It is cold and moist as Galen saith in the second degree, and is effectuell to helpe inflammations, and Saint Antho-
nias fire, as also the Gouté, either applied by it selfe, or else in a pulvis with barlie meale: it is also good for ruptures
in young children. Some saith Matthiolum do highly esteeme of the distilled water of the herbe against all inward
inflammations and pestilent feavers, as also to helpe the rednesse of the eyes, the swellings of the eods, and of the
brefts before they be growen too much, for it doth not weakly repell the humours: the fresh herbe applied to the
forehead, ease the paines of the headache comming of heate. Duckes do greedilie devoure it, and so will Hens
if it be given then mingled with branne.

CHAP. XXXV.

Fendocyperis. Bastard or unfavoury Cyperus.

IN the end of the first Classis or Tribe of this Worke, I have shewed you sundry sorts of sweete smel-
ling Cyperus: but there are many other sorts that smell not at all, called either bastard or unfavoury
Cyperus, somewhat resembling the sweete sorts, both the round and long rooted Cyperus, and there
are Grasses also growing in the moorish places like unto them in roote or leafe, and therefore called
Cyperus Grasses. Of the former sorts called Unfavoury Cyperus, I meane to entreate in this Chapter,
and of the Grasses in the next following.

1. *Cyperus longus inodorus vulgaris*. Unfavoury Cyperus with long rootes.

This long rooted Cyperus hath divers long and narrow rough three square leaves rising from the roote, enclo-
sing or encompassing one another at the bottome, from among which riseth up a three square stalk foure or five
foote high, with some such leaves thereon, but smaller to the toppe, at each of whole upper joynts break forth
three or foure rough and almost round burres upon short footstalkes, the roote creepeth under ground somewhat
like the true sweete long Cyperus, but blackish and with many more fibres thereat, and without any sent in
them.

2. *Cyperus longus inodorus sylvaricus*. Mountain or Wood unfavoury Cyperus.

This other long rooted Cyperus hath long joynted reddish rootes, and many long and narrow rough Greene
leaves rising therefrom, compassed in the beginning with a reddish skinne: neither stalk nor head hath as yet
beene observed.

3. *Cyperus rotundus lictoreus inodorus Anglicus*. English round rooted unfavoury Sea Cyperus.

Our round rooted Sea Cyperus hath divers round rootes fastened together by strings, almost after the manner of
Filipendula rootes shooting forth sundry heads of leaves that are long and narrow, three square and cornered, the
stalk

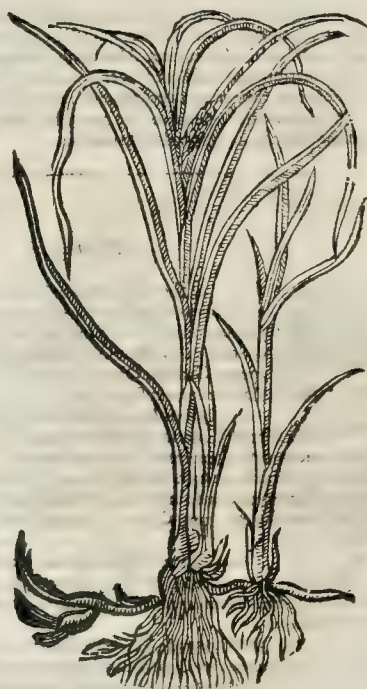
1. *Cyperus longus inodorus.*
Unfavoury Cyperus with long rootes.



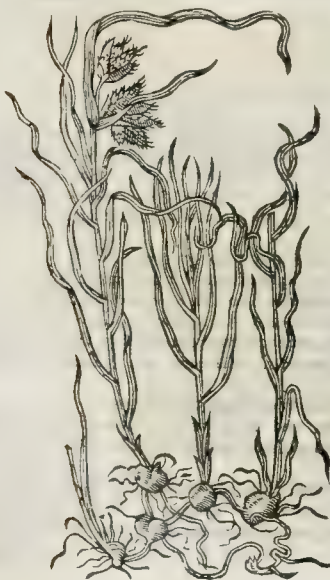
3. *Cyperus rotundus listoreus inodorus Anglicus.*
English unfavoury round rooted Cyperus.



5. *Cyperus rotundus inodorus aquaticus.*
Unfavoury round rooted water Cyperus.



4. *Cyperus rotundus listoreus inodorus Anglicus alter*
Another round rooted unfavoury Sea Cyperus.



stalks also is three square, two foote high and more, at each upper joynt whereof with the leaves come forth long close heads, the whole plant is utterly without sent at all.

4. *Cyperus rotundus littoreus inodorus Anglicus alter*. Another round rooted English Sea Cyperus.

This other English sort is very like the last, both in rootes and leaves, but differeth from it in this, that it hath at the toppes of the stalkes three or foure blackish scaly heads set together at severall places with the leaves.

5. *Cyperus rotundus inodorus aquaticus*. Unflavoured water round rooted Cyperus.

This sort of Cyperus hath sundry blackish round rootes, set with many small fibres as they spread in the ground from whence rise such like cornered leaves and stalkes, as in the former, at the toppes whereof with the leaves, come forth long pannickles.

6. *Cyperus rotundus inodorus aquaticus alter*.

6. *Cyperus rotundus inodorus aquaticus alter*,
A fourth unflavoured water round rooted Cyperus.

Another Unflavoured water round rooted Cyperus.

This Cyperus is very like the last sort in the rootes, being somewhat long and round, like Olives, and many fibres at them, but the leaves are much longer, and the stalkes farre higher, the rough heads likewise or pannickles are shorter and more eminent, with some long leaves amongst them.

The Place and Time.

The first is often found with us in the borders of fields and in woods: the second in Germany, the third and fourth in our Sea coasts, in divers places both of Shepey, and Thanet in Kent, and in other places, the fifth on the bankes and in the ditches of the river Scheld by Antwerpe, and the last plentifully in the low marshes beyond Ratcliffe, and are in seede in the end of August.

The Names.

The first is called by Lobel *Cyperus longus inodorus Sylvesteris*, and by Bauhinus *Cyperus longus inodorus Germanicus*: The second he calleth as it is in the title. The third Lobel calleth *Cyperus rotundus inodorus littoreus*, *Cesalpinius Pseudocyperus*, saying the Florentines call it Noalo, and Bauhinus *Cyperus rotundus inodorus Anglicus* as I doe, but that I adde *littoreus* thereunto, and terme both it and all the rest *Cyperus* for the reasons shewed before in the first Classis. The fourth is a species of the last, chiefly differing in the toppe heads, which Bauhinus calleth *Cyperus rotundus inodorus Germanicus*, and saith that because the figure of Lobel's *aquaticus Septentrionalium*, which is my fifth was false, he set out this as the right, but this differeth both in roote and heads from it, and agreeing better with the former, which is my third for Lobel saith his *aquaticus Septentrionalium* hath long pannickles which this hath not. The fifth is termed as I said by Lobel, *Cyperus aquaticus Septentrionalium*, by Camerarius *Cyperus rotundus nigra inodorus radices habens*, being a different sort also from the next, especially in the heads, the last hath not beene published by any before.

The Vertues.

All these sorts of unflavoured Cyperus, doe declare that they are as defective in heate and drynesse, as in sent from the sweete kindes, and therefore for any thing I can learne are not used for any purpose in Physicke.



CHAP. XXXVI.

Gramina Cyperoides. Cyperus like Grasses.



Here are so many sorts of these Cyperus like Grasses that I know not well how to divide them, and therefore must set them all together in one Chapter, and speake as briefly of them as I can.

1. *Gramen Cyperoides majus latifolium*. The greater sort of Cyperus Grasse.

This greater Cyperus Grasse hath sundry large and long leaves like unto those of Reedes, (Lobel saith like unto those of Gilloflowers) among which rise up divers three square stalkes, bearing three or foure close spiked brownish heads thereon one above another: the roote is brownish and foulding it selfe one within another with many fibres at them. Of this sort there is another, called by Bauhinus, *Gramen Cyperoides latifolium spica spadicæ viridis majus*, whose rootes are more bushy and fibrous, and the spiked heads more Greene, having a long narrow leafe under the lowest head.

2. *Gramen Cyperoides majus angustifolium*. A great sort of Cyperus Grasse with narrow leaves.

This other differeth little from the last, but in growing lower, with narrower leaves and spiked heads, that are thinner and longer, but of the same brownish Greene colour with it.

3. *Gramen Cyperoides minus angustifolium*. The lesser narrow leaved Cyperus grasse.

This lesser sort hath narrower leaves and three square stalkes, bearing smaller and more spiked long heads, at the toppes, three usually set together one a little from the other more thicke also and upright, the roote hath long stringes and fibres thereat, shooting forth like Cyperus.

4. *Pseudocyperus spica brevi pendula*. Bastard Cyperus with short pendulous heads.

This Bastard Cyperus groweth somewhat like unto the true long Cyperus, having large and long grasse leaves

in

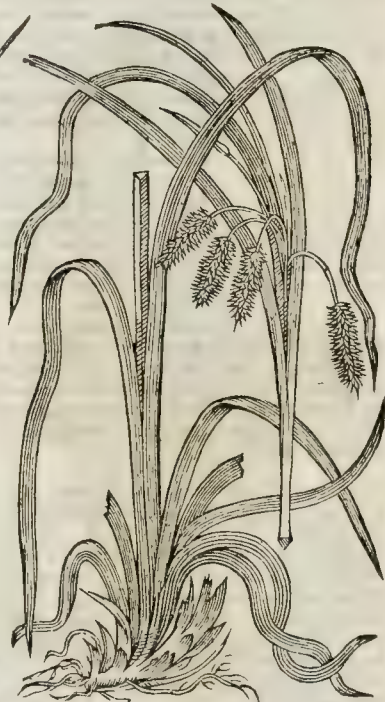
1. *Gramen Cyperoides majus latifolium.*
The greater sort of Cyperus Grass.



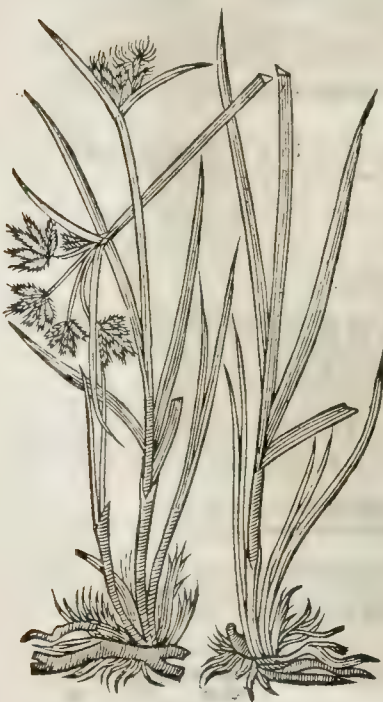
3. *Gramen Cyperoides minus spicatum angustifolium.*
The lesser Cyperus Grass with long spiked heads.



4. *Cyperus sive Pseudocyperus spica brevis pendula.*
Ballard Cyperus with short pendulous heads.



6. *Gramen Cyperoides palustre paniculiferum.*
Marsh Cyperus Grass with branched heads.



7. *Gramen Cyperoides palustre majus.*
The greater Marsh Cyperus grass.



8. *Gramen Cyperoides palustre minus*.
The lesser Marsh Cyperus grasse.

11. *Gramen Cyperoides Danicum glabrum*.
The Danish Cyperus grasse.



12. *Gramen Cyperoides spicata fusca elegantissima*
panicula Batoniense. The fine brown
spiked Cyperus grasse of Bayon.



in a manner three square, and so is the stalk also, at the top whereof from among divers leaves come forth great spiked thicke and short heads hanging downwards, every one by a short footstalk: the rootes likewise doe somewhat resemble the true sweete long Cyperus, but looser and not so firme, fuller also of fibres, and not smelling sweet at all.

5. *Gramen Cyperoides spica pendula longiore*.

Another sort of Bastard Cyperus grasse.

This wild Cyperus grasse hath a cornered striped stalk, about two cubits high, bearing long and narrow leaves thereon, which compass the stalk at the bottome, with a skinned or hollow sheath, and hath severall long and narrow pendulous heads at the toppe, five or six inches long a peece with a long leaf under each head.

6. *Gramen Cyperoides palustre panicula sparsa*.

Marsh Cyperus Grasse with sparred heads.

The leaves of this Cyperus Grasse are long and somewhat narrow, hard and cutting on both edges, the stalk is tall without any leaves thereon unto the toppe, where between two long leaves and very narrow, spread forth divers short footstalks, bearing each foure or five small rough heads: the roote spreadeth somewhat like the true Cyperus, but harder, fuller of blackish fibres and without smell.

7. *Gramen Cyperoides palustre majus*.

The greater Marsh Cyperus Grasse.

This greater Marsh Grasse hath sundry long and narrow hard cutting leaves like the last, and among them divers tall upright naked stalks, without any leaves on them at all, each of them bearing a long round and somewhat large rough prickly head wherein lye the seede, the roote is a bush of many blackish fibres like unto a Grasse.

8. *Gramen Cyperoides palustre minus*. The lesser Marsh Cyperus Grasse.

This lesser sort is like unto the greater but smaller, the stalk bearing sharpe rough spiked heads, foure or five together one above another on both sides thereof, with a long leaf at the foot of them oftentimes.

9. *Gramen*

12. *Gramen Cyperoides palustre Baionense*.
Marsh Cyperus Grasse of Bayon.

14. *Gramen Cyperoides bayonense* Ischemi paniculis fuscis.
The Cyperus Grasse of Bayon with browne Cockes foote pannicles.



9. *Gramen Cyperoides spicatum compactis*. Marsh Cyperus Grasse with more open heads.
The roote hereof is somewhat hard or woody and full of fibres bearing many long and narrow leaves like to Grasse, among which riseth a rough three square stalke bare of leaves for the most part unto the toppes, where stand severall small rough headed or spikes, more loose or open then the former, having sharpe pricking seede within them.

10. *Gramen Cyperoides panicula sparsa subflavescente*. Yellowish open headed Cyperus Grasse.
This yellow headed Grasse hath smaller and shorter leaves and naked stalkes then any of the former, bearing at the toppes betweene two small long leaves, a head severd into many small parts or spikes of a yellowish colour: the roote is great at the head with divers fibres thereat. Of this sort there is another differing little from it, but in the colour of the small spikes which are blackish.

Panicula
nigrescente.

11. *Gramen Cyperoides Danicum glabrum folijs Caryophyllis*. A Danish Cyperus Grasse.
This Danish Cyperus Grasse hath divers stalkes with sundry narrow thiffe and smooth leaves, three or foure inches long apeece, set together at the middle of them, from among which rise naked short stalkes, bearing at the toppes from betweene usually two long leaves, diverse small long spiked heads, spread like those of Rushes, of a brownish Greene colour: the roote is slender creeping under ground, shooting forth in divers places.

12. *Gramen Cyperoides spicata fusca elegantissima panicula Bayonense*.

A fine browne spiked Cyperus Grasse of Bayon.

This fine spiked Cyperus grasse hath sundry long and narrow leaves among which rise up three square stalkes, joynted in divers places and long leaves at them, with whom towards the toppes come forth long bushing spiked heads, somewhat hard but not pricking each being two or three inches long of a very fine pale brownish colour: the rootes are a bush of many thicke strings.

13. *Gramen Cyperoides palustre Baionense*. Marsh Cyperus grasse of Bayon.

This Cyperus grasse of Bayon, hath divers narrow long leaves, both below and on the small stalkes, which are about two foote high, bearing at the toppes sundry long and sharpe prickly heads with long leaves at them, the roote is composed of sundry long thicke strings and fibres.

14. *Gramen Cyperoides Bayonense* Ischemi paniculis fuscis.

Cyperus grasse of Bayon with browne Cockes foote pannicles.

This Grasse of Bayon hath three square stalkes almost two foote high, and very long narrow leaves even a foote and a halfe a peece at the bottome of them, and the like also at the joynts, with whom towards the toppes come forth very long and slender pannicles of a brownish colour, being three or foure inches long and of the thicknesse of a Mouse taile, sometimes but one at a joynt, but usually two, and sometimes three, the rootes are a bush of many greater strings and fibres at them.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts of Grasses grow in low moist and moorish grounds many of them as well in our owne land as in others, divers also have their severall places expressed in their titles, and doe all flourish and seede in the end of Summer.

The

The Names.


From the likenesse as I said unto both Cyperus and Grasse in leaves or rootes, be all these sorts entituled *Cyperoides Gramina*. The first whereof is the *Gramen Cyperoides* of Lobel, *Camerarius* and others, *Bauhinus* taketh it to be the *Graminis quantum* genus of *Tragus*, which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Carex Tragi*: but in that *Tragus* saith, his groweth in dry sandy grounds and fieldes, and having the spiked heads more dispersed then that of *Lobel*, I presume they cannot be both one plant. The second is by *Bauhinus* called *Gramen Cyperoides angustifolium spica spadicæ viridimnis*, as the other sort of the first he called *Latifolium majus*. The third hath not beene described by any before. The fourth is the *Pseudocyperus* of Lobel, *Gesner* and *Dodonæus*. The fifth is described by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* under the twelfth title. The sixth is the *Gramen Cyperoides aquaticum vulgatum* of Lobel. The seventh is so called by Lobel as it is in the title, but *Thalium* calleth it *Gramen luncum triquetrum*. The eighth is called by Lobel *Gramen Cyperoides parvum aquaticum*. The ninth is so called by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title, and so is the tenth also, but saith it is the *Carex minus* of *Lonicerus*, and the fourth *Calamagrostis* of *Tragus*, which *Lugdunensis* putteth in the third place and figure, as also his *Luncus exiguus pratensis*, and the *Gramen marinum spicatum minus* of *Camerarius*. The foure last sorts have not beene set forth before now.

The Vertues.

There are none of these Grasses used for man or beast that I can learne, being most of them sharing or cutting Grasses, but especially unprofitable for any Physicall use.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Gramina luncæ palustris, aquatica, &c. Rush-like Grasses of the Marshes, Waters, &c.

 In the former Classis I shewed you divers sorts of Rush-like Grasses, that grew on the upper grounds, in this I meane to exhibite those of the lower, and indifferently dispose them together, whether they be natural to the Marshes, or Moorish grounds, the waters, or the Sea sides.

1. *Gramen luncum palustre racemoso semine.* Marsh Rush like grasse with seedes in clusters.

This Rush grasse hath but few small Rush like leaves, rising from the blackish threddy roote: from among which cometh up divers stalkes a cubit high, bearing at the toppes betweene small long leaves a small head, formed like unto a bunch of grapes, wherein lie the seede.

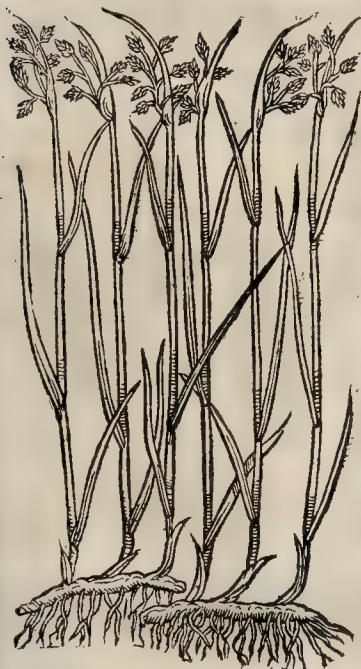
Gramen luncum minimum aquaticum capitulo squamoso. A very small water Rush like grasse.

This small water Rush grasse, hath as few, but smaller leaves than the former, being about two inches long a peece, the stalkes are foure or five inches high, each of them bearing a small scaly reddish head, with the toppe of the stalk appearing above it: this is not that sort is expressed in the former Classis among other Rush grasses.

There is another somewhat like hereunto, but that the stalk appearing above the head, which is not scaly.

3. *Gramen aquatium luncum vulgare.*
The Common Water Rush grasse.

4. *Gramen luncum aquaticum magis parva panicula.*
Another water Rush grasse with joynted leaves.



5. *Gramen Junceum aquaticum* Bauhinifolio
articulato & cum nrisulis. Bauhinus
his double forme of Water Rush grasse.



6. *Gramen Junceum maritimum majus*,
The greater Sea Rush-like Grasse.

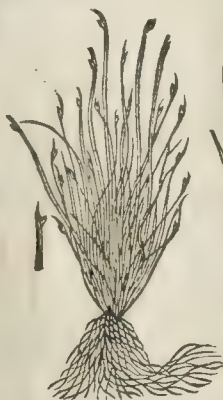


7. *Gramen Junceum maritimum*
densifolium. Thicke
Sea Rush Grasse.

9. *Gramen Junceum exile*
Plummosum. Small Rush
grasse of Plummouth.

10. *Gramen Junceum meg*
exile paucifolium. The lesser
Rush grasse with few leaves.

11. *Gramen Junceum minimum*
Holostio Martialis congener.
The smallest Rush Grasse like
the former Toade grasse.



3. *Gramen Junceum aquaticum vulgare*. The common water Rush grasse.

The common water Rush grasse shooteth forth sundry joynted stalkes, from a long thicke spreading roote, and at each joynt a narrow Rush like leafe, at the toppes of whom stand divers small heades, somewhat like unto those of Rushes.

4. *Gramen*

4. *Gramen luncum aquaticum magis sparsa panicula.* The other water Rush grasse with joynted leaves. This other water Rush grasse is very like in the growing unto the last, the chiefest differences be in the stalkes, that are greater and rise higher, in the leaves which are joynted like unto the wood Rush grasse, and in the toppes which are more spread with small heads.

5. *Gramen luncum aquaticum Bauhinii.* Bauhinus his double formed water Rush grasse. I have hereunto added this double formed kinde of Rush grasse of Bauhinus, called *aquaticum*, whereby he would correct that *Gramen aquaticum alterum* which Lobel and Tabernmontanus set forth, because the leaves had no joynts in them as he saith the true sort should have, (but is rather another sort as I thinke,) for having given one figure with many small tufts or heades, such as it beareth in the summer time, he sheweth another, that the same plant he saith after hay harvest, shooteth forth another hand-high stalke with certaine chaffie heades, parted into many threds, and seldome beareth then any such like heads as the former on it: not having seene his sort, I can no further judge thereof, but give you my opinion.

6. *Gramen luncum maritimum majus.* The greater Sea Rushlike grasse. This greater Sea Rush grasse hath many hard smooth leaves, like Rushes, rising from the tufted roote, and among them sundry slender naked stalkes about a foote high, with Rush like heades growing at the toppes, but much smaller.

7. *Gramen luncum maritimum dense stipatum.* Thicke set Sea Rushlike grasse. This other Sea grasse hath long hard leaves like Rushes, growing thicke and close together, the stalkes are slender and not much longer than the leaves, every one bearing a small head at the toppe like unto a Rush, whereunto the roote is like also.

8. *Gramen luncum maritimum minimum Zelandicum.* The least Sea Rushlike grasse of Zeland. This whole plant scarce exceedeth halfe a cubit in height, but spreadeth like a small tuftocke from each severall roote, whereof riseth a single small stalke, with small hairy like leaves therewith, & a small thicke head at the top.

9. *Gramen luncum maritimum exile Plimouthij.* Small Sea Rush grasse of Plimouth. The leaves of this small Rush grasse are many, growing thicke together, and as fine almost as hairs or threds, among which rise up sundry slender unjoynted stalkes, bearing exceeding small sharpe pointed heades thereon, the stalkes appearing above them, and pointed: the rootes are many small long fibers. This was found as well at Plimouth as Dover in their wet grounds.

10. *Gramen luncum magis exile paucifolium.* A lesser Rush grasse with fewer leaves. This small grasse hath fewer and shorter stalkes and leanes than the last, more soft also and delicate, whose heads are a little bigger and prickly, and the stalkes rising above them as in the other: the roote is small and slender.

11. *Gramen luncum minimum Holofoi Martialis congener.* The smallest Rush grasse, like the former Toad grasse. This little grasse groweth with sundry small thred like leaves, scarce an inch and a halfe long, with smaller on the stalkes, which are about twice their length, at whose toppes stand two or three small heades like to those of Rushes, but with rounder graines or feedes therein, and closer set together; the roote is very small and threddy.

The Place and Time.

All these grasses are sufficiently declared in what manner of places they grow, flourishing in the summertime, as the rest doe.

The Names.

The first, second, fifth, and eight, are of Bauhinus mention. The third of Tabernmontanus and Lobel, and so is also the sixth and seventh, the rest have not beene exhibited by any before.

The Vertues.

There can as little be said of these Grasses being hard and saplesse, that no cattle will feede thereon as of others the like, nor having in them any medicinable quality for man.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Gramen luncum lanatum sive Bombycinum, vel luncus Bombycinus. Cotton Grasses or Rushes.

Have foure or five sorts of these woolly or Cotton Grasses to shew you in this Chapter, which although they grow not all in wet grounds, yet resembling one another so neerely, I did not thinke it good to separate them, but set them altogether.

1. *Gramen luncoides lanatum sive luncus Bombycinus vulgaris.* Common feather or Cotton grasse. The ordinary Cotton Grasse hath a few long slender leaves, almost like Rushes rising from a small tuft of threds thrusting downe somewhat deepe into the moorish ground, wherein it usually groweth, and among them hard slender stalkes, about a foote high, sometimes with a leafe or two thereon, and sometimes without either leafe or joynt, bearing at their toppes a fine soft woolly or rather white silkelike head, finer then the finest white wool that is, of the bignesse usually of a Walnut, with the outer huske, which is so eminent in ones eye a farre off, that it giveth much delight and admiration to the beholders, which passeth away into the winde being full ripe, what feede it hath is not observed.

2. *Gramen luncoides lanatum alterum Danicum.* The Danish Cotton Grasse. This Cotton Grasse hath many more and narrower Rush like leaves growing from the roote, then the former, the stalkes are nothing so high as it, and the fine Cottony head is smaller and not so pure white: the rootes are much alike.

3. *Gramen luncum lanatum minus.* Small French Cotton Grasse. Although this hath many more Rushy leaves then any of the former, yet doe not the stalkes rise much higher, nor beare they at their toppes so great a tuft or Cottony head, but are small and somewhat long, flying away with the winde being ripe, but leaving a small head like a Crowfoote head of feede behind it: the roote is somewhat blacke, and not much unlike the former.

Q9999 2

4. *Gramen*

4. *Gramen tomentosum Alpinum minus.*
Small mountaine Cotton grasse.

From a small unprofitable roote riseth a small stalke halfe a foote high, with two or three leaves thereon, at the toppe whereof standeth a small round head of Cotton.

5. *Iuncus Alpinus Bombycinus.*
Mountaine Cotton Rush.

This also sendeth forth from a Rush like roote, divers Rushes, and among them sundry slender stalkes an handbreadth high, bearing a small white head of wooll or cotton like the rest.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in many places of this Kingdome, and on *Hampstead* heath neere *London*, about a bogge there, the second at *Elstere*, in great abundance, and in *Germany* also, the third about *Mompelien*, the fourth in some moist places of the *Alpes*, the last in *Moravia*, and flourish chiefly in *July*.

The Names.

The first is diversly called by divers Authors, according as their knowledge and opinion thereof led them, for *Tragus* tooke it to be the *Gnaphalium* of *Dioscorides*, *Angulura* his *Typha*, *Gesner* and others *Lanum pratense* the *Germane* name being *Masten flachs*, *Lobel* *Iuncus Bombycinus*, *Dodoneus* *Gramen Eriophorum*, *Thalins* *Gramen Iuncum lanigerum*, *Tahermontanus*, *Gramen tomentosum* & *Linagrostis*. The second is the *Iuncus Alpinus*: *capitula lanuginosa* of *Bauhinus*, although

1. *Gramen Iuncum lanatum minus.*
Small French Cotton grasse.2. *Gramen Iuncoides lanatum five Iuncus Bombycinus, vulgaris & alter Danicus.* Common Feather or Cotton grasse, And another of Denmark.3. *Iuncus Alpinus Bombycinus.*
Mountaine Cotton Rush.

the figure exhibited was taken after the manner of the Danish growth, the fourth was sent by the title it beareth. The last is entituled as *Bauhinus* giveth it.

The Vertues.

Cordus onely saith of the first, that the decoction thereof in wine, and taken warme, easeth the griping paines in the belly. The woolly heads are gathereth by divers, to serve both to stuffe beds and cushions, and the like, which for the softnesse and goodnesse farre excelleth any Thistle downe.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Gramen Arundinaceum palustre. Marsh Reede Grasse.



Have shewed you in the last Classis before this, those sorts of Reede grasses, that usually grow on the upper groundes, although sometimes in the lower also. In this I shall entreat of such as grow in watery or marshy places.

1. *Gramen Arundinaceum maximum Bayonense.* Great Marsh Reede grasse of Bayon.

This great Reede grasse shooteth forth great thicke and very tall stalkes, as high as any man, joynted up to the toppes, with long & somewhat broad hard rough and straked leaves set thereon, but lesse then those below, towards the toppes of the stalks, with the leaves come forth many sparfed tufts of chaffie heads, standing on small long foote stalkes, the whole pannicke being a foote long and more: the roote creepeth farre about in the watery ditches and places neere *St. Iohn de Luce*, where it groweth.

2. *Gramen Arundinaceum acrota gluma nostras.* Our great Reed grasse with chaffie heads.

This sort of Reede grasse hath many faire large Reedlike leaves, springing from a joynted reddish roote, and are not much unlike to those of Millet grasse, but harder rougher, and straked all the length of them, having great Reedlike stalkes three cubits high, joynted also and branched, and towards the toppes bearing large, and somewhat hard pannickles of spiked chaffie heads, each of them about a spanne long, of a whitish colour in some places, and reddish in others, wherein lye small feede.

3. *Gramen Arundinaceum sericea molliore spica.* A lesser soft headed Reede grasse.

This other Reede grasse is somewhat like the last, but lesser, with narrower and shorter leaves, and lower stalkes, with but few joynts and leaves on them, the tufted heads that stand at the toppes, are somewhat like to the Rush that is called bastard *Schwananthum*, and turne into downe that is carryed away with the winde: the rootes are sundry long strings, set together at a head.

The Place and Time.

The place of the first hath bene expressed in the description, the two other grow in the low moist grounds by *Ratcliffe* neere *London*, and flourish in the Summer time.

The Names.

Καλαμίσκος in Greeke, and so also *Calamogrostis* & *Gramen Arundinaceum* in Latine, are as fitly applied to these sorts as the former, all these being of later invention, none having published any of them before.

1. *Gramen Arundinaceum maximum Bayonense.*
Great Marsh Reede grasse of Bayon.

2. *Gramen Arundinaceum acrota gluma nostras.*
Great Reede grasse with chaffie heads.



The Versues.

We have not yet heard or learned of any good property they have for medecine.

CHAP. XL.

Gramen aquatica. Water Grasses.



Here are some other sorts of Grasses that properly grow in the Waters, and not spoken of before, after whom shall follow the Sea Grasses that they may vsher in the rest of the Sea plants.

1. *Gramen aquaticum majus.* Great water Grasse.

This great Water Grasse hath great and tall stalkes full of joynts, with large Reede-like leaves at them striped with white and Greene, like Ladies faces, but not so evidently to be scene, up to the toppes almost, where standeth a large and long tufted pannicle of many parts and branches, like the common Reede, the rootes runne and spread farre, shooting up in sundry places.

2. *Gramen arundinaceum aquaticum.* Great Water Reede-grasse.

The stalkes of this are great and high, having broader and longer leaves then the former, and somewhat harder also, the joynts also be fewer, and the tufted pannicle is more spread and soft in handling, and of a purplish Greene colour, whole bloomings are white, the rootes creepe not so much as the former.

3. *Gramen aquaticum panicula speciosa.* The faire headed water Grasse.

This Grasse riseth to be two cubits high, the leaves are broad and a foote long, but slenderly set on the stalkes, some hat rough on the edges, some whereof will be hollow like a trunkes that the stalkes will goe through it halfe way, the toppes pannicle is made of many fine soft scaly tufts very beautifull.

4. *Gramen aquaticum paniculatum minus.* Small bearded Water Grasse.

This Grasse sendeth forth from a thicke hard white fibrous roote, a round straked stalkes, about two foote high, compassed with sundry broad rough pale Greene leaves, neere a foote long, the toppes pannicle is a spanne long, thinnely or sparsely p aced, made of many whitish heads, compassed with long aulnes or bearded.

5. *Gramen Echinatum aquaticum majus.* The greater prickly headed water Grasse.

The stalkes of this Grasse riseth up two or three spannes above the water, in the ditches where it groweth with divers long and narrow leaves, bearing at the toppes of the stalkes, divers small prickely heads with long leaves at them, the rootes thrust deepe in the mudde.

6. *Gramen echinatum aquaticum minus.* The lesser prickely headed water Grasse.

This other Grasse is like to the last both in the leaves and prickely heads but smaller, and have no leaves standing with them as the former hath.

1. *Gramen aquaticum majus.*
Great Water Reede.

2. *Gramen Arundinaceum aquaticum.*
Great Water Reede-grasse.



7. *Gramen aquaticum spicatum.*
Spiked Water Grass.



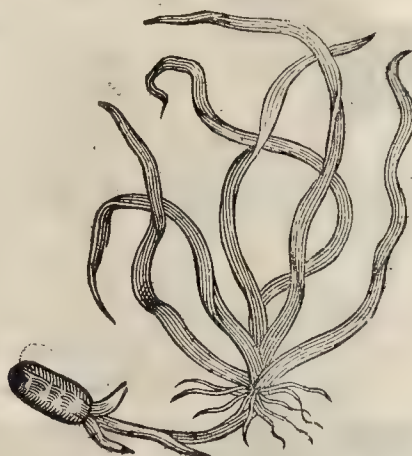
8. *Gramen flaviatile.*
Floate Grass.



9. *Gramen aquaticum alterum.*
An other Water Grass.



11. *Gramen bulbosum aquaticum.*
The Water bulbed Grass.



7. *Gramen aquaticum spicatum*. Spiked Water Grasse.

The Water spiked Grasse hath sundry weake stalkes, leaning every way, full of joynts which are somewhat knobby or round, taking roote againe in divers places, having long and narrow leaves upon them, which lye floating upon and under the Water, that part that groweth up hath some leaves likewise thereon, and a long slender browne spiked head at the toppe, the roote bussheth thicke in the mudde with many strings and fibres thereat.

8. *Gramen fluviatile*. Flote Grasse.

The Flote grasse groweth in the very like manner to the last, with leaning stalkes, and rooting at the joynts, but hath more store of leaves on them, the toppes being furnished with sundry spiked heads, two or three together at a joynt upwards.

9. *Gramen aquaticum alterum*. Another Water or Burre Grasse.

The leaves of this Grasse are long smooth and tender, among which riseth up a stalke about halfe a yard high, with a few leaves set thereon, and at the toppe a many small rough heads like burres.

10. *Gramen Fluviatile cornutum*. Horned Flote grasse.

This strange Grasse hath a very slender stalke about two foote high, joynted at sundry places, and two small Russhy leaves for the most part set at each of them, growing somewhat broad, and compassing it at the bottome with a large skinne, from whence also rise one or two stalkes ending in a skinny head, which hath at the end of them three or foure very narrow leaves, turning downewards, and seeming like hornes: the roote is small and threddey.

11. *Gramen bulbosum aquaticum*. The Water bulbed Grasse.

This Grasse hath an oval bulbed roote spotted with yellow markes, and white within, not having any sent or taste, from whence springeth up betweene two eares as it were, a small stalke about two inches long, with another longer peece thereon, at the toppe whereof thrusteth forth divers fibres, and from them divers long and broad leaves: but what stalke or flower it bore, we are yet to learne, being thus much onely brought and thereby described.

The Place and Time.

The two first doe grow in ponds and lakes, in sundry places, as well of this Land as of others: The third in the watery places about Padua and in Hassia also. The fourth in the waters about Michelfield by Bassill. The fifth sixth, seventh, eighth and ninth, in watery ditches and ponds in divers parts of the land. The last in the Lakes neere Mompelier, and doe all flower in the Summer time.

The Names.

The first is the *Gramen aquaticum harundinaceum paniculatum* of Tabernmontanus. The second the *Gramen majus aquaticum* of Lobel. The third and fourth are called by Bauhinus *Gramen palustre*, &c. but I have set them both under the title of *aquaticum*. The fifth and sixth are not mentioned by any before. The seventh is so called by Lobel as it is in the title. The next hee calleth *Gramen angis innatum*. The ninth is called by Lobel *Gramen aquaticum alterum*. The last is so called by Bauhinus as it is in the title.

The Vertues.

Most of these Grasses will Horses eate of, although we know not any use they have for any humane grieve.

CHAP. XLI.

Lythoxylon sive lignum lapideum. Stone Wood.

Lythoxylon sive lignum Lapidum.
Stone wood, or Wood made Stone.



ET me yet addethis Wood made Stone, in the end of these fresh Water plants, seeing diverse waters in this Kingdome as well as others have that property, that what wood soever greater or lesser, wrought or unwrought, by letting it abide in the water, in the Sommer time or Spring, for some time, according as the thickeesse will give time to penetrate it, the branches of trees and greene herbes, yea leather gloves, and many other have bene metamorphosed into stone, keeping that forme it held before it was put in, by the chilling quality of the water.



CHAP. XLII.

Gramina maritima. Sea Grasses.



THE Sea Grasses as I said before, are fittest to be joynted next unto the former Water Grasses, that after these I may shew you the rest of the plants that grow in or neere the Sea, or within the aire or breath thereof, which are properly called Maritime plants.

1. *Gramen Caninum geniculatum maritimum spicatum*. Sea spiked Dogs grasse or Quich grasse.

This Sea Grasse hath divers joynted stalkes about a foote high, with hard leaves thereon, a spanne long, and like the other quich grasse, the spiked heads are shorter by much and harder then the common kinde: the roote is full of joynts and creepeth under ground like it.

2. *Gramen*

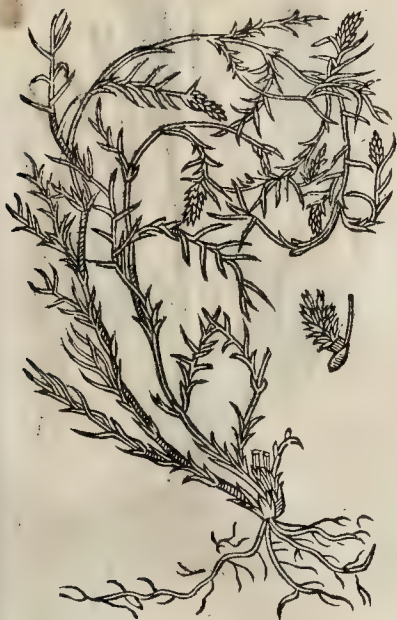
1. *Grassum Caninum geniculatum maritimum spicatum.*
Sea spiked Dogs grass or Quich grass.



3. *Grassum Caninum maritimum alterum longius radicans.*
Sea Dogs grass with longer roots.



4. *Grassum Caninum maritimum spicatum Montpelicense.*
Sea spike grass of Montpelier.



5. *Grassum Caninum maritimum asperum.*
Rough Sea Grass.



2. *Gramen maritimum vulgato Canario simile.* Sea Quich grasfe.

This other Sea grasfe is a slenderer, harder, and lancker Grasfe then the ordinary quich grasfe, and of a more blew with greene colour, and differeth not in any thing else. But there are two other differing sorts hereof observed, the one in the rootes, which at the severall joynts as it runneth, doth shoote up the like stalkes, leaves, and spiked tufts, and will be sometimes twenty foote in length, with a number of those tufts of stalkes and leaves at them: the other in the spikes, which will have two rowes or orders in them.

3. *Gramen Caninum alicum maritimum longius radicans.* Sea Dogs grasfe with long rootes.

This long rooted Sea Grasfe differeth little from the former, either in the hard leaves or in the running rootes, but that they spread more, and instead of spiked heads at the toppes of the stalkes, this hath chaffie heads among the leaves.

4. *Gramen Caninum maritimum spicatum Monspelienfe.* Sea spiked Dogs grasfe of Mompelier.

This French Sea grasfe hath slender woody rootes, with but few fibres set thereat, from whence rise divers trailing stalkes a foote or more high with sundry joynts and branches at them, and short narrow reedlike leaves on them, at the toppes whereof grow spiked heads of three inches long apeece, of a darkish ash colour.

5. *Gramen Caninum maritimum asperum.* Rough Sea grasfe.

The roote of this grasfe is a bush of long white fibres, from whence spring many reddish round small stalkes, which at the first leane downwards, about a foote high, compassed with hard short and sharpe pointed leaves, standing as it were in a tuft together, with hard rough dents about the edges: the spiked heads are somewhat like unto small rough hard burres, breaking out of a skinned wherein they were first enclosed.

6. *Gramen exile vicinorum maris aggerum.* A small grasfe of the Sea downes.

This small Sea grasfe shooteth forth divers short stalkes of two inches long, full of small long leaves like haire, set close together, and among them at the toppes small heads, like the catkins of the dwarfe Willow, the roote is small and threddey.

7. *Oxygrostis maritima Dalechampi.* Sharpe pointed Sea grasfe.

The bushy stalkes hereof are about two foote long, full of joynts, with two long and narrow grasfe like leaves at every one of them, of a darke greene colour, and so sharpe at the points that they are ready to pierce their legges that passe by it unawares.

8. *Gramen Innocoides maritimum.* Sea Rush grasfe.

The Sea Rush grasfe hath from a blackish browne single roote, pleasant in taste and full of hairy fibres, sundry short stalkes about a foote long with slender limber Rush like leaves thereon, twice as long as the stalkes, and at the toppes three or four leaves a spanne long, encompassing a rough head like a Rush which is full of chaffie feedes.

7. *Oxygrostis maritima Dalechampi.*
Sharpe pointed Sea grasfe.9. *Gramen maritimum spicatum.*
Spiked Sea grasfe.

9. GRAMEN

9. *Gramen marinum spicatum alterum.*
Another sort of spiked Sea Grasse.



9. *Gramen marinum spicatum.* Spiked Sea Grasse.

The roote of this Grasse is composed of a bush of many long stringes or fibres, from whence rise many long hollowed or guttery leaves, compassing one another at the bottome, among whom spring two or three stalkes bare of leaves unto the toppes where they beare long spiked heads of greenish flowers set close together.

10. *Gramen marinum spicatum alterum.*

Another sort of spiked Sea Grasse.

The leaves hereof are slender long narrow hard and sharpe pointed growing often on the low places nere the Sea, that sometimes washeth over it, which no cattile will eate willingly, it beareth sundry low stalks with small long and round heads thereon.

11. *Gramen marinum mediterraneum majus Statice quibusdam.* Great Sea Thrift.

Although I have in my former Booke described and pictured both the sorts of Thrift, the greater and lesser, yet because I am to shew you another sort of the greater kinde. I will here againe briefly remember them, and shew you that the greater of them groweth with many faire long and somewhat broad whitish Greene leaves, lying close together upon the ground, from whom rise slender stalkes, naked unto the toppes, except in one place toward the middle, where it hath two small leaves, turning downewards contrary to almost all other herbes and at their tops a tuft of bluish coloured flowers, opening by degrees.

12. *Statice Americana.* Great Sea Thrift of America.

This other great Sea Thrift of America, hath likewise many such leaves as the last hath, but they are of a sadder Greene colour, and somewhat shining with two ribbes in each, and blunt at the ends, the slender stalkes beare also such a tuft of flowers, but they are white and breake out of a skinne which falleth downe about the stalke, the roote is long and with but few fibres thereat.

13. *Gramen marinum minus.* Small Thrift or Sea Cushion.

This other smaller sort is well knowne to have many small hard short Greene leaves thicke growing together and

11. *Gramen marinum mediterraneum majus Statice quibusdam.* Great Sea Thrift.



13. *Gramen marinum minus.*
The small ordinary Thrift or Sea Cushion.



and spreading on the ground, the stalkes are many of a spanne high, without any leaves on them, but at the tops a small round tuft of bluish coloured flowers.

The Place and Time.

The three first sorts, the sixt and the last, have beene observed on our Sea coasts, especially in *Kent*, the fourth and the eighth, about *Mompelien* and *Narbonne*, and the fifth both on the *Venetian*, *Anconitan* and *French* shoares, also about *Mompelien*, the eleventh as well on the hills, as neere the Sea, and hath beene often sent us from *Portugall*, the rest are found neere the Sea coasts in many places, and are in flower and seede in the end of Summer.

The Names.

The first and third sorts are mentioned by *Lobel*, the second sixt and eight have not beene remembred by any other Author before, the fourth and fifth are mentioned by *Baubinus*, by the names of *Gramen Caninum maritimum spicatum*, and *Gramen Caninum maritimum asperum*, the seventh is so called by *Lugdunensis* as it is in the title, the ninth and tenth are mentioned by *Lobel*. The eleventh *Clusius* first called *Gramen maritimum majus*, and so doth *Tabernmontanus* also, but afterwards in his history of Plants, he calleth it *Armeria montanus tenuifolius major*, *Lobel* *Caryophyllus montanus*, *Lugdunensis* saith it is called *Statice* by some from the present help in stanching blood in the body wheresoever, and so by *Camerarius* also, but differeth from the *Statice* of *Pliny*, and as divers from his *Cantabrica* although *Camerarius* taketh it to be the *Cantabrica* of *Anguillara*, yet surely it is called *Statice* by divers now adayes, and as *Lugdunensis* saith, divers herbarists of *Paris* called it *Catananthes alterum genus*, but by many also *Caryophyllus montanus alter* or *major*, as *Baubinus* also doth adding thereto *flore globoso*, and others *Gramen maritimum majus*, as they doe the last *Gramen maritimum minus*, and others *Caryophyllus maritimus minimus*, but *Clusius* *Armeria montanus tenuifolius minor*; *Dodonaeus* calleth them both *Gramen polyanthemum majus & minus*, and the lesser *Pseudimoly* in his *French Herball*, as *Gesner* in *hortis* doth also, the twelfth is stiled *Statice Americana* by *Cornutus*.

The Vertues.

It is generally held that the rootes of the Sea Quich grasse is as effectuell as the ordinary or common sort, and therefore for the qualities, I must referre you to be enformed there where I speake of it, that so I may avoide a double repetition of the same things, the rest are not put to any use in Physicke that I know. This difference betweene these and those of the Land hath beene observed that cattle will not feede on the leaves of these by reason of their hardnesse, roughnesse, and sharpenesse, when as they refuse not the other.

CHAP. XLIII.

Alfine marina. Sea Chickweede.



Here are some sorts of Chickweede that are reserved out of the family of the former Chickweedes to be entreated of in this place.

1. *Alfine minima.*
Sea Chickweede.

2, 3. *Alfine maritima Neapolitana* & *Coronopus tenuifolius Neapolitanus marit.*
Bluish Chickweede of Naples, and small Sea Buckes horne or Naples.



1. *Alfne marina*. Sea Chickweede.

This Sea Chickweede groweth for the most part with the branches lying on the ground, very like unto the middle sort of Chickweede, but that the stalkes are shorter and thicker, and closer joynted with such like leaves at them, yet thicker and whiter, the flowers are composed of many small leaves standing like a starre: the seede vessells that follow, are not long and round like the other, but flat and somewhat broad, wherein are contained three or foure greater feedes: the roote is threddy. Another like hereunto is that Sea Chickweede that *Clusius* saith be found with thicke leaves, like unto Purslane, growing on the sandy hills nere the shore in Holland, but that the flowers as he saith were greenish. Allero.

2. *Alfne maritima Neapolitana flore rubente*. Blush Chickweede of Naples.

The stalkes of this Chickweede are exceeding small, lying on the ground, round about the rootes, with as fine and small leaves almost thereon, two alwayes or more set crosswise at the joyntes, being of a fingers length almost: the flowers stand at the toppes, as in the former Sea Chickweede, but of a blush or pale purple colour, whose seede is contained in the like long heads as others: the roote is threddy as the rest. With the figure hereof you have in the same table that small Sea Buckes borne of Naples set forth by *Columna*, the description whereof you shall finde before in pag 501. and might very well have bene brought higher, among these other Sea plants.

The Place and Time.

The titles of these declare their places of breeding, and their time is with the others.

The Names.

The first is called *Alfne marina* of *Dodonaeus* and *Tabernmontanus*, but *Lobel* calleth it *Alfne seu Hippia major*, and *Casalpini* *Centunculus*, the other kinde whereof *Clusius* calleth *Alfne genu pelagicum*. The second is called by *Columna*, *Alfne maritima Neapolitana*.

The Vertues.

There is little use made of these Chickweedes in Physicke, and yet their taste as well as their forme, declare them of the same temperature with the other sorts.

CHAP. XLIV.

Lenticula marina vulgaris, & serratis folijs.
Ordinary Sea Lentils.

Lenticula marina vulgaris. Ordinary Sea Lentils.

Naturall to the *Tyrrhene* and *Adriaticke* Sea, betwene the *Florentine* and *Venetian* Dominions, there groweth, saith *Lobel*, this plant, which hath the long and narrow leaves of *Scoparia* or *Broome Flax*, very thicke set on weak bending stalks, halfe a foote long and full of empty round skinny berries, like unto Lentils, from whence it came to be so called. There is another sort hereof called *Lenticula marina serratis folijs*, very like it differing onely in that it hath broader and shorter leaves, dented about the edges.

The Place, Time, Names and Vertues.

Their Place is declared, and Time to be understood the Sommer. *Lobel* calleth it *Lenticula marina Scapionis*, and so doe *Tabernmontanus* and *Lugdunensis* after him, who also saith it is called by some *Vivamarina*. *Banbinus* calleth that with plaine leaves *Fucus foliulaceus* *Linaria folio*, and saith that *Imperatus* called it *Acinariae marinae altera species*, but the other with jagged leaves, he calleth *Fucus foliaceus serratis folijs*, and of *Imperatus* *Acinariae marinae serrata species*, but to what use it may serve in Physicke hath not yet bene observed. *Clusius* in his *Scholia* on the last Chapter of *Acofta* his Booke of simples putteth it to the question whether that with dented leaves, should not be that herbe that is called *Sarguaso*, but *Banbinus* in his *Pinax* setteth it downe as if it were certaine. These have bene often seen covering the Sea, in sayling to the East Indies, betwene eightene and thirty foure degrees of Northerly Latitude, which by hindering the ships passage, some of the Saylers in cleering the sides of the ship, brought it into the ship, and while it was fresh did eat thereof both raw and boyled, but grew hard and brittle when it was dry, and was of a cleansing property for urine, as one of the Saylers troubled with foule humours and the stopping of those passage, found to his ease that did eat thereof. *Acofta* his description thereof is in this manner. This plant groweth in a large smooth Sea covered therewith, as farre as the eye could discern, whose bottome could not be reached unto by our plumme line, yet very likely to rise from the bottome, as might be discerned by the berries wrapped together thereon on the branches, and being pulled up was of an hands length, with leaves halfe an inch long, dented about the edges, and of a reddish colour, without taste but what it had from the Sea water: at every leafe it bore a berry like a Pepper corne, but hollow full of salt water, and of a white colour, or mixt of white and red: being fresh and new taken up it is tender, but brittle and hard when it is dried.

REXX

CHAP.



Serratis folijs.

CHAP. XLV.

1. *Parthenium maritimum*. Sea May weed or Featherfew.

His spreadeth many short branches on the ground about an handbredth long, having divers long and narrow leaves set about them. cut in on the sides like to the greater Daisy leaves, of a strong or stinking flavour like unto the ordinary May weede, and having flowers not much unlike it also, the roote is long and slender, and shooteth forth divers fibres from it.

2. *Chamamelum maritimum*. Sea Camomill.

The roote hereof is blackish spreading into many long fibres, sending forth sundry weake stalkes lying on the ground, set on both sides with larger leaves then are in the ordinary May weede, having a large white flower, and a yellow thrum in the middle.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth neere the Fishers Cottages at the foote of the hill *Cestium* in *Narbonne* in *France*, the other in the sandy grounds neere the Sea shore, and flower in Summer.

The Names.

Lobel calleth the first *Cotula* five *Parthenium maritimum minimum*, *Lugdunensis* *Parthenium maritimum minimum*. *Banbinus* *Matricaria maritima*, and thinketh that it is the *Chamamelum maritimum* *Dalechampi*, set downe in the second place and called *Cotula marina* by *Lobel*.

The Vertues.

The first hath neither weaker, (saith *Lobel*) nor differing properties from the ordinary May weede, which for to avoid a double repetition of one thing, I referre you to the Chapter of Mayweede in the first Classis of this Worke. Of the other there is no particular property recorded.

Parthenium maritimum.
Sea Mayweed or Featherfew.

CHAP. XLVI.

Conyza marina. Sea Fleabane.*Conyza marina*. Sea Fleabane.

His kind of *Conyza*, that groweth in the fields neere the Sea Coasts, hath a long dry hard roote, and from thence riseth a round stalke, about a foote high, branched into sundry parts, set with long and narrow leaves somewhat like unto the smaller Ribbewort Plantane, almost without taste yet a little bitter: the flowers are yellow, standing in a close tuft together, and are blowne away with the wind when the head is ripe.

The Place and Time.

The place is declared before, and the Sommer is the time of its flowering.

The Names.

Lugdunensis calleth it *Conyza marina*, and *Banbinus* as I said in the six and twentieth Chapter of the sixt Classis here before, would referre it to the *Chondrilla altera* *Dioscoridis* *Rauwolfio*, which I there said, I thinke to be erroneous for the reasons there alledged.

The Vertues.

It is thought to have the same properties that the other Fleabanes have.



CHAP. XLVII.

Glaux maritima. Sea Milkewort.

Our moderne Authours have mentioned divers sorts of *Glaux*, whereof that of *Clepus* and another called *Vulgaris*, have beene formerly handled before in this Worke. *Dodonæus*, *Loebel* and others, have exhibited one that I meane to entreate of in this Chapter, which is the lesser, *Cordus* and *Camerarius*, a greater, and *Alpinus* one differing from them both, each supposing theirs to be the neerest unto *Diocorides* his *Glaux*.

1. *Glaux maritima major*. The greater Sea Milkewort.

The greater of these Milkeworts hath sundry slender weake stalkes spread on the ground, beset with divers Lentill like leaves, yet a little larger, and of a grayish Greene colour on the upper side, and more grayish underneath, the flowers are purple set at the joynts with the leaves, after which come small buttons with seede in them, the roote shooteth downeright, but the branches as they spread take roote againe. *Bauhinus* saith there is some variety observed herein: the greater sort having sometimes much larger leaves, and sometimes narrower, the lesser sort having the stalks thicker stord with leaves, especially upwards, the lower being false away, leaving the stalkes bare, and as if they had great joynts.

2. *Glaux maritima minor*. The lesser Sea Milkewort.

The lesser sort differeth little from the former, in the manner of growing, but in the smallnesse both of stalkes and leaves, and that this is found growing in places neere the Sea or salt Lakes, and the other as well on the hills, &c. as neere the Sea.

3. *Glaux maritima Veneta Alpina*. The Venetian Sea Milkewort of *Alpinus*.

This Venetian Sea Milkewort riseth up from a slender long woody branched roote, with foure or five slender stalkes a cubit or more high, set at equall distances with sundry somewhat long and narrow leaves, Greene on the upper side, and hoary white underneath, and at the toppes foure or five flowers standing together, as it were in an umbell for forme and bignesse, being very like unto the bastard Scorpion like podded *Sena* of Candy, but of a whitish blash colour, and are succeeded by small short round pds, having small hard round feede within them, tasting a little sweetish.

The Place and Time.

The first growth in many places of *Germany*, and was sent as *Bauhinus* saith, to him from out of *Scotland*, but the lesser is often found, both on the *Kentish* and *Essex* shores, and the last as *Alpinus* saith in the salt marshes neere unto *Clodio*, a City of the *Venetians*, flowering and seeding in the end of Summer.

2. *Glaux exigua maritima*.
Small Sea Milkewort.

3. *Glaux maritima Veneta Alpina*.
The Venetian Sea Milkewort of *Alpinus*.



Rierr 2

The

The Names.

The Greeke name γλαυξ is taken from γάλαξ or γάλα, which is milke, and the Latines follow the Greeke name *Glaux*, and not as some thinke a *glauco colore*, for the Latine derivation cannot suite with the Greeke word. *Pliny* saith it is called also γάλακτον, because it restoreth the decayed milke in Nourishes breasts. *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, and *Camerarius* in horto, mention the first, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Glaux latiore folio Thuringiaca*. The second, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, *Tabernmontanus* and *Lugdunensis* speake of, and call it *Glaux exigua maritima*. The last is mentioned by *Alpinus* in his Booke of Exoticke plants, by the name of *Glaux in maritima*, but *Bauhinus* would referre it to *Clusius* his *Dorychnio congener*, as if they were both one plant, and of the Family of the Trefoiles, or Lotus, yet surely howsoever they be in some things alike, they are most likely to bee different plants, and therefore I have placed it here, being of *Alpinus* his judgement, that it doth come as neerely if not more, unto *Dioscorides* his *Glaux* then any others.

The Vertues.

It was used to be eaten after it was boiled as a Sallet herbe, with oyle and salt, in generall by all, but in especiall by Nourishes that wanted milke in their breasts, to helpe to encrease it, for which purpose also it is used now a dayes.

CHAP. XLV III.

Kali. Glasfe wort.



Aving by I know not what chance left out some sorts of *Kali* from the other formerly exhibited, let me place them here among the Sea plants, rather then leave them out altogether,

1. *Kali spinosum*. Prickly Glasfe wort.

This sort of *Kali* or Glasfe wort riseth up with one hard stalke, three or foure foote long, sometimes branched from the very bottome, each of them three foote long for the most part, whereon are set narrow leaves, without order, in some places but one at a joynt, at others two or three, standing opposite all along, and others two or three together, some longer then others, the longest being usually about two inches long, at severall joynts with the leaves, both on the stalk & branches come forth certain hard huskes, pointed out into sixe sharpe prickely ends, formed somewhat like a Starre, with a small white flower in the middle, which abideth not long, that middle part afterwards swelling somewhat higher, hath a small pricke thereat, in which head lyeth one feede, almost like a graine of Wheate: the roote is spread into some branches, and periseth or withereth at the first approach of Winter with us, although it will abide in the forme as it grew a great while after it is withered and dry.

1. *Kali spinosum*. Prickly Glasfe wort.2. *Kali floridum repens Neapolitanum Columna*.

Columna his Neapolitan Glasfe wort.

This small creeping or spreading Glasfe wort, shooteth forth sundry weake branches, lying for the most part upon the ground, and raising it selfe up but a little, parted likewise into branches, set confusedly with small, thicke, round leaves, at the toppes of the severall branches whereof, stand many small white flowers clustering together, made of five or sixe small pointed leaves a peece, after whom succede small heads opening into five parts, each being pointed at the ends, containing within much very small brownish feede, the roote is composed of many small long strings and fibres at them: the whole plant is very salt, and covered with a rough meallinesse, as many Sea plants are, which although in its naturall place, or in the warmer climates, it will abide in Gardens, yet will it not doe so in our Country.

3. *Kali longissima folijs Egyptianum*.

The longest leaved *Kali* or Glasfe wort of Egypt.

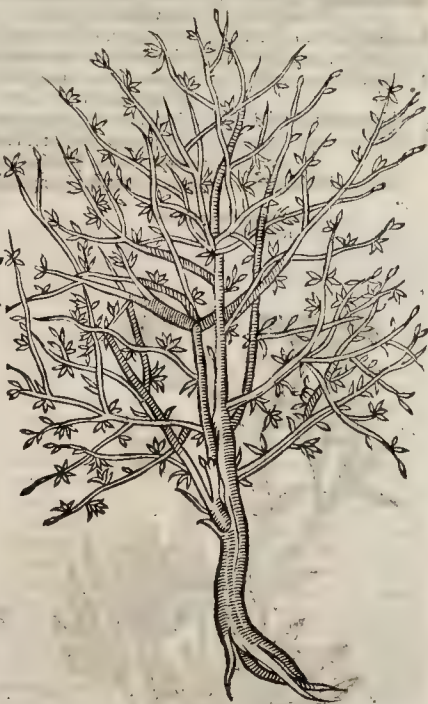
This *Kali*, that as *Alpinus* saith is more proper to Egypt then to any other place, riseth up with a long weake and a little hairy bending stalke branched forth into divers parts, having the lower leaves very long and narrow, a little bowing backwards and hairy with all those on the stalke and branches, upwards, being like unto the other, but somewhat shorter, and at the toppes foure or five much smaller, and more bowing or bending downwards, from the middle of whom come forth many flowers, like unto *Roses* saith mine Author: the whole plant hath a salt and sharpe taste, being smart upon the tongue.

4. *Kali*

2. *Kali floridum repens Neapolitanum. Columna his Neapolitan Glassewort.*



3. *Kali longissima folijs Ægyptium.* The long leaved Kali or Glassewort of Egypt. 4. *Kali Arabum primum genus Rauwolfia.* Rauwolfia, his first Arabian Kali.



4. *Kali Arabum primum genus Rauwolfia.* Rauwolfia, his first Arabian Kali.

It is a small plant (saith he) full of slender branches very orderly set or placed together, sending forth many small knotted joynts disperedly thereon, and at them sundry small narrow tender and pointed leaves, being of an ash-colour on the upperside and whitish underneath, as the stalkes and whole plant is also.

The Place and Time.

The two former sorts grow neere the sea side, the former both in France and Italy, the other Columna first found on the Westerne shore of Naples, and flower and seede late in the yeare, the third *Alpinus* saith is most proper to Egypt, and the last to Syria.

The Names.

The first of these hath beene taken for *Tragum Martialis*, but his is alwayes found growing lower and smaller, and without leaves, and this never without, whereby it appeareth plainly that they are two severall plants, and so doth *Antonio Donati* of Venice account them. *Banbinn* in making two sorts of *Tragum*, calleth one *Kali*

Rrrr 3

spinosum

spinosum cochleatum, but why *cochleatum*, I see no cause, for it is not *Lobel* his *Kali cochleato semine*, for that hee made the first of his *Kalies* in the foregoing Paragraph, and I thinke there is no other *Kali cochleato semine* besides, the other he calleth *Kali spinoso affinis*, referring it to the *Tragum* of *Marthiolus*, as all Authours since him have called it, and saith withall that because *Discoridis*, gave no leaves to his *Tragum*, therefore *Marthiolus* and *Tabernmontanus*, did expresse their *Tragum* without leaves: but *Lobel* set leaves, to his *Tragum*, as he himselfe saith he found it on the *Venetians* Island called *Lio*: but *Donatus* as I said before, saith he found that sort also without leaves in the same Island. The second *Columus* calleth *Kali floridum repens aizoides Neapolitanum*, and *Bauhinus* *Kali Cressule minoris folio*. The third is the third *Kali* of *Alpinus* in his Booke of *Egyptian* plants. The last is called by *Rauwolfius* *Kali Arabum primum genus*, which as he saith is called *Usne* by the *Arabians*, but by the *Natives* where it groweth *Schikan*.

The Vertues.

The ashes of all these sorts, as well as of the former sorts are both used to make Sope and Glasse, and to purge the belly also, from a dist choller as *Alpinus* saith, especially of his sort, either the juice of the leaves or the pouther of them taken in Wine.

CHAP. XLIX.

Crithmum maritimum. Sampire.

In this Chapter I must joyne, for the name and places sake, three or foure other plants, because I would not make many of them.

1. *Crithmum maritimum vulgare*. Rocke Sampire.

The Rocke Sampire groweth up with a tender Greene stalk, about halfe a yard or two foote high at the most, branching forth almost from the very bottome and stored with sundry thicke and almost round, somewhat long leaves of a deepe Greene colour, sometimes three together, and sometimes more on a stalk, and are sappy, and of a pleasant hot or spicy taste: at the toppes of the stalks and branches stand umbels of white flowers, and after them come large feede bigger then Fennel, yet somewhat alike: the roote is great, white and long continuing many yeares, and is of a hot spicy taste likewise.

2. *Crithmum maritimum majus*. The greater Rocke Sampire.

This greater sort differeth little in forme from the precedent, but in the largenesse, and in not being of so good a relish or spicy taste as it, but smelling somewhat strongly of Smalage, and tasting more bitter.

3. *Crithmum maritimum spinosum sive Pasticina marina*. Sea Parsneppe.

This Sea Parsneppe is very like the former Sampire, but it groweth greater and higher with shorter and nar-

1. *Crithmum maritimum vulgare*.
Rocke Sampire.

rower leaves, much more divided, and sharply pricking at the ends, the stalks are more lappy and of a fresher green colour, breaking into three or foure branches towards the toppes where stand large umbels of white flowers, and afterwards Fennell like seede in prickely huskes: the roote is long and white, somewhat like unto a Parsneppe, but more divided into parts, and is of a good rellish, somewhat resembling a Parsneppe.

4. *Crithmum Chrysanthemum.*

Golden flowered Sampire.

The Golden Sampire hath sundry hard round stalks, rising from the roote, thickly stored with very narrow long and somewhat thicke leaves cut in at the ends: at the toppes of the stalks stand single flowers, like unto *Aster* or *Chrysanthemum*, wholly yellow, both the border and the thrumme in the middle, wherein lye the seede when they are ripe and are blowne away with the winde: the roote is divided into many strings.

The Place and Time.

All these plants grow in or neere the Sea. The two first on the Rocks that are often moistened at the least, if not overflowne with the Sea water, the other in grounds not farre from the shore: and doe all flower and seede in the end of *July* and *August*.

The Names.

The Greekes *κρίθμον* or *κρίθαμον*, or *Galens κρήμον*, and the Latines *Crithmum*, is generally not only given to the two first sorts here set forth, but to the two latter sorts also, of which *Matthiolum* is the first. Authour as I take it, and from him all others have deduced the title: but *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* first put in the doubt, and expoked another herbe, that did more rightly as he saith, agree to *Dioscorides* his description of *Crithmum* then this, namely the *Portulaca marina*, for as he saith, this hath no resemblance with the *Crithmum* of *Dioscorides*, which he writeth hath whiter and broader leaves then Purslane, and such saith he hath the *Portulaca marina*, but such hath not this *Crithmum*, but very Greene, and nothing so large as Purslane, and may more fitly be called, even as the very common sort of people doe *Foeniculum marinum*, Sea Fennell, for to in the umbels and whole face thereof it doth assimilate a Fennell: but if I may be so bold to scanne Doctor *Lobel* his *Crithmum*, I belevee it will be found as defective in some other part as the former: for although *Portulaca marina* agreeth with *Dioscorides* his *Crithmum* in the leaves, yet it doth not so in the seede, wherein it must also agree if it be the right: but the seed of *Portulaca marina*, is flat like an *Arrach*, and hath not in it a kernell like wheate, as *Dioscorides* description doth enforce it, and therefore we may conclude that neither this nor that doth answer *Dioscorides* his Text in all points: this is therefore more properly to be called *Foeniculum marinum*, untill it can be better determined whereunto it may be appropriate: Some would also make it to be *Empetron Dioscoridis*, but *Matthiolum* hath dissolved those errors, shewing that this Sea Fennell hath no purging quality therein at all, and that it was never seene naturally growing as well on hills, as neere the Sea side. *Cesalpinus* onely, and *Bauhinus* from him maketh mention of the first *Crithmum* here, calling it *Baticula alterum genus ex Sicilia*, as he doth the second *Baticula quasi parva Batis*, for it is thought to bee that which *Pliny* called *Batis*, as *Gesner* in *hortis* doth, and *Crithmum marinum* also: It is the first *Crithmum* of *Matthiolum*, whom almost all other Authours doe follow, who also saith the *Italians* his Countrymen called it *herba de San Pietro*, and some from thence *Sampetro*, and the *French* thereafter, *San Pierre*, and we from them, being our neerer neighbours, *Sampier*. *Bauhinus* calleth both these first sorts *Crithmum sine Foeniculum marinum majus & minus*. The third is the second *Crithmum* of *Matthiolum*, called *Crithmum spinosum* by *Dodonaeus* and *Tabernaemontanus* but *Pastinaca marina* by *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* and others, and as *Bauhinus* thinketh, is the *Tribulus marinus quorundam* of *Dalechampius* also. *Anguilara* tooke it to be *Secacul*, and *Camerarius* calleth it *Cachry marinum*. The last is *Matthiolum* his third sort of *Crithmum* whom *Lugdunensis* and *Camerarius* doe follow, *Dodonaeus* calleth it *Crithmum Chrysanthemum* and *Lobel* *Chrysanthemum litoreum*, *Cesalpinus* *Anthylla prima Dioscoridis*, *Cordus* in *ob-servat Sylva Anthyllis major* and *Bauhinus* *Crithminum maritimum flore Asteris Astici*, and by some *Aster Atticus marinus*. The *Italians* besides the former name call it *Finocchio marino*, the *Spaniards*, *Perrexil de la mar* & *Hinojo marino*, the *French* *Fenouil marin* and *Bacille* and *Cretemarine*, as the *Apothecaries* in their shops, beyond Sea *Cre-ta marina*, this from them, or they from it: the *Germanes* *Meersencell*, the *Dutch* *Zee Venckell*, and we as I said *Sampier* and *Sea Fennell*. *Petrus Gescentius* calleth it *Crithmum & Rincum marinum*.

The Vertues.

To shew you the Vertues of *Dioscorides* his *Crithmum*, is but to put you to try whether they answer unto our *Sampire*, which are these. The rootes and the leaves boyled in wine and drunke helpeth the difficulty in making water, and the yellow jaundice: the same also provoketh womens courtes, it is eaten both raw and boyled as other herbes and pickled up to be kept, *Galen* saith it is salt and a little bitter withall, whereby it hath an effectually property to dry and to cleanse, but yet each of these properties are weaker in it, then it is in those things that are bitter. Our *Sampire* is a safe herbe, very pleasant both to the taste and stomacke, not onely by the saltnesse, but by the spiciness in it likewise in helping digestion, opening in some sort the obstructions of the Liver and spleene, provoking

4. *Crithmum Chrysanthemum.*
Golden flowered Sampire.



provoking urine and helping thereby to wash away the gravell and stone engendred in the kidneys or bladder : Many other Sea plants might have bene put into this Classis, which I have disperfedly handled and spoken of through this whole worke, because they were so like unto those plants, whereunto I have joyned them, that they could not well be seperated, I thought them therefore fitter to be entreated of there, and reserved onely these few for this place.

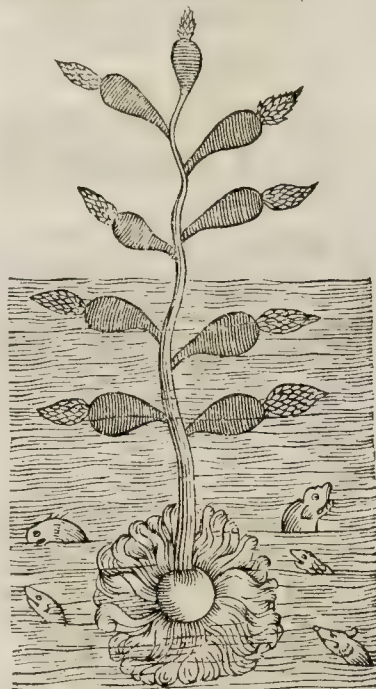
CHAP. L.

Bulbus Crinitus marinus. The Sea Bulbe with hairy bush toppes.



Efore I come to the Sea Mosses, let me adde this uncouth, unheard of, and peradventure untrue, or at least uncertaine Sea plant, in that we have not yet read or heard of any found Authour that hath mentioned it, but *Lugdunensis* and he, as he saith out of certaine Navigations in the *Italian* tongue, but neither persons that saw it, nor place of the Sea where it grew but onely among certaine Islands, nor time when it was found, are expressed in the declaration thereof: which maketh it the more suspitious: but as *Lugdunensis* hath set it downe, so I will give it you to cause others to finde out the truth, or folly of the matter. Among certaine Islands doth grow so great abundance of this finely expressed plant, that shippes being forced to passe over it, are often stayed in their course: it groweth in the bottome of the Sea, to the length of foureteene or fiftene fathome (or braces) and rising foure or five above the water, of the colour of yellow waxe, with a reasonable bigge stalke, from whence at certaine spaces are set divers bulbes, sending forth at their ends, certaine bushes or tufts of haire, the roote is bulbous also, but thicker and greater then the others on the stalkes, and bushing out many hairy fibres: Thus much hee. *Bambinus* saith hee knoweth not what it is, and surely I thinke if there were any such thing, in *reum natura*, others besides *Lugdunensis* might have the fortune to light upon that unnamed Authour to certifie us of his honesty and knowledge, I can goe no further, nor having any further limits allotted me.

Bulbus marinus crinitus. The Sea bulbe with Feather tops.



CHAP. LI.

Muscus marinus. Sea Mosse.



F Mosses I am next to speake, which are of many sorts, some of the Vplands, and others of the Sea, which must be joyned next to those other Sea plants, and those of the Land after them, and because these also are of divers sorts, I thinke fit to distribute them into three ranks. the first to be of those that are of an herby substance, the second of an harder stony, and the last of a spongy matter: the first sort also is to be divided into these plants, that beare fine cut leaves, like Mosse or Fearn, and into those that have broader leaves, of those with fine cut leaves I shall entreate in this Chapter, and of the broader in the next.

1. *Muscus marinus capillaceus* *Discoridis.* The soft Sea Mosse.

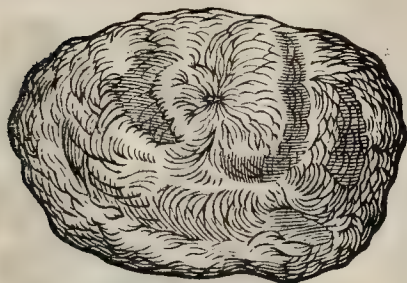
This soft Sea Mosse (is not *Corallina*, which is hard and hath a branched stalke, but) is like unto those Mosses that grow upon the ground or trees without any rootes, onely growing upon the rockes, or upon the shells of sundry fishes, being a soft herbe composed wholly of woolly white haire, without any branch or stalke, and is oftner found white then reddish or gray, but is not greene. There is another small sort hereof, found growing on the stones by the Sea side, as also sometimes upon wood, and is likewise sometimes cast up by the Sea on the shore among the *Alga* of divers sorts, growing somewhat like the former or ground Mosse, but that it is white and tasteth a little saltish and binding.

2. *Muscus marinus Neapolitanus.* Sea Mosse of Naples.

This Sea Mosse likewise groweth unto some rocke or stone, rising with a stalke more then foure inches high, with

1. *Musculus marinus capitaceus* *Droseridii* & *alter*
parvus *Veneris*. The soft Sea Mollusc, and another
small sort from the Venetian shore.

2. *Musculus marinus Neapolitanus*. Sea Mollusc of Naples.



3. *Musculus marinus seu Alga tinctoria*.
Dying red Sea Mollusc.

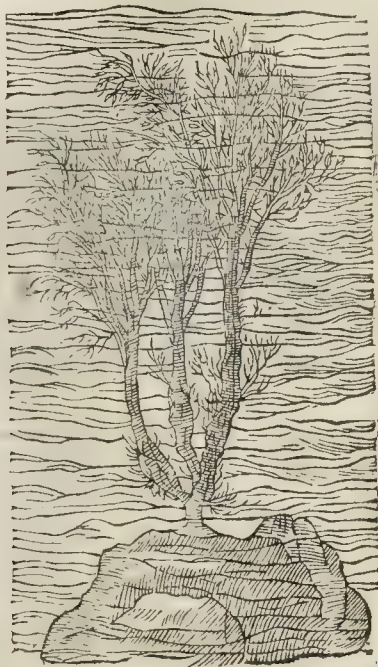


4. *Musculus marinus virens Faniculaceus*.
Short Fennel like Sea Mollusc.

5. *Musculus marinus Ferulaceus*.
Long Fennel like Sea Mollusc.



6. *Muscus maritima Abortivus*.
S. a. newwood like Sea Mollie.



8. *Muscus maritimus prænatus Coralline* eff. g. g.
The long close Sea Mollie of Venice.



7. *Muscus maritimus argenteus plumiformis*.
The silver like Sea Feather.



9. *Perma aurea marina*.
The goulden Sea Feather.



with sondry branches on both sides, and they againe divided into lesser, all of them plentifully stored with very fine leaves, as small as Camomill leaves, or finer then they if any other be finer, soft in handling at the first, easie to be bended, and transparent if they be interposed to the light, greene below at the lower part, and purplish above: this is not so brittle as Coralline when it is dried, and groweth more rough by the drynesse, although it may well be referred unto some kinde thereof, and retaineth a very salt taste with it, but being put into water or a while steeped therein, it will grow soft againe.

3. *Muscus maritimus tinctorius* sive *Alga tinctoria Lugdunensis*.
Dying red Sea Mollie.

This small red Sea Mollie is somewhat like the last, but with more store

store of soft stalkes and fewer branches, and with as fine small leaves on them like unto Fennell of a reddish colour, but with some whiteneffe mixed together, this is used by divers to strike a deepe crimson, or reddish purple colour, which will last long.

4. *Muscus marinus virens Foeniculaceus*. Short Fennell like Sea Moss.

This short Fennell like Moss groweth up from blackish round and fibrous rootes, with divers fine short leaves like Fennell, of an herby or Greene colour, among which an herby stalk riseth also with such like leaves on it, and having sundry swolne eminences thereon.

5. *Muscus marinus Ferulaceus*. Long Fennell like Sea Moss.

The leaves hereof are very long and fine like unto the *Ferula*, or Fennell giant, growing from stalkes neere a foote long, divided into branches, this springeth from Rockes or the like.

6. *Muscus marinus Abrotanoides*. The Southernwood like Sea Moss.

This also riseth up from the Rockes with thicke stalkes and branches, with fine cut leaves on them, somewhat like unto Southernwood, but much bigger, and of a brownish red colour.

7. *Muscus marinus argenteus plumiformis*. The silver like Sea Feather.

This most beautifull Moss groweth on the Rockes in the Sea, upon the dry shells of Fishes, and is also often found wrapped amongst the wrake of Sea weede, cast upon the shore, growing up as the figure sheweth, into many particular parts or branches, made as it were all of haire like other Mosses, but verily representing severall sprigs of Feathers, of so pure a white silverlike colour, that it is to be wondered at, that any Sea Moss should become so white by nature, or made by Art, the property whereof is to waste the Spleene applied with Vinegar, it quickly also dissolveth the serophules or kernels in the throat, or elsewhere: it helpeth the Drop-sie in that it doth abundantly provoke urine: it cleneth likewise the reignes, and gravell or stones engendred in the kidneyes, if a dramme of it in poutther be taken in the distilled water of *Erysimum*, Hedge Mustard or Sea Holly with an equal proportion of the juice of Lemmons.

8. *Muscus marinus Veneticus Costi Indici radice effigie*. The Venetian Costus like Moss.

This Venetian Moss groweth on rockes in the Sea, which by the often agitation of the water, is broken from it, and caried to the shore, not having any roote, but being made as it were of a tuft of small stickes set together, and being dry resembleth the roote of *Costus Indicus*, but whiter, and being moistened againe, openeth it selfe into the forme aforesaid, and as it is expressed in the figure, it is very salt, and full of it like sand.

9. *Pennis marina aurea*. The goulden Sea Feather.

This Sea plant that for the beauty and excellency thereof, doth worthily deserve his name, although sent thus maimed as it were, being but a peece as it is likely, of what it was when it grew, yet such as it is I here offer to your view, being of a most shining gold colour, both stalk and leaves, which very neatly resembleth the *Spartium Austrinum* of *Clusius*, which we call the Feather grasse.

The Place and Time.

Their places are all declared by their titles to be the stones on the shore, or Rockes in the Sea, and the shells of fishes. &c. whereon many of them breede, and but few spring out of the ground as the fourth doth, some in other Countreies, and some on our owne coasts, and perish not in Winter or Summer.

The Names.

The Greekes call it *βρύον* *Sandator*, and *Muscus marinus* in Latine, yet some promiscuously call these *Fucus marinus*, as well as *Muscus*, but *Dioscorides* distinguisheth betweene them, entreating of them in two sundry Chapters, and although *Pliny* be inconstant herein, making Mosses sometimes an herbe, sometimes a shrubbe, and sometimes confounding both *Muscus* and *Fucus* together. The first of both sorts is mentioned by *Antonio Donati*, in his herbarion of the Ile of *Leo* of the *Venetians*, and is also the *Muscus marinus* of *Dioscorides*, according to *Constantinus*, his more exact consideration, as *Lugdunensis* doth relate it, and the *Fucus capillaceo folio* of *Theophrastus*, as it is thought. The second is *Clusius* his *Muscus marinus*, which he received from *Imperatus* of *Naples*, and sent by the name of *Palmyra marina*, but nothing agreeing with that of *Theophrastus*. The third is the *Fucus* five *Alga sinctoria* of *Lugdunensis*. The fourth is the *Muscus marinus virens*, which *Casalpini* calleth *Muscus marinus herbaceus mollior*. The fifth the *Fucus Ferulaceus* of *Lobel*. The sixth is his *Fucus marinus folijs Abrotanidis*, whom *Lugdunensis* followeth, calling it *Muscus marinus folijs Abrotanidis*. The seventh and the last are so called by *Donatus* as their titles declare them, and the eighth is mentioned by *Pona* in his *Italian Baldni*. The *Arabians* call the Sea Moss *Thahaleb* and *Thaleb*, the *Italians* *Mosco marino*, the *Spaniards* *Malhoguiana yerva*, the *French* *Monste de mer*, the *Germanes* *Meermoss*, the *Dutch* *Zee mosch*.

The Vertues.

Most of these Sea Mosses doe binde much, and coole inflammations, and being applied while they are fresh give much ease to those are troubled with the hot Gout, they have an especiall property in drying, thickning, & cooling, what part soever standeth in neede of any of these qualities: both the sorts of the first, killeth wormes in the body, and the second of them is very effectuall for watering red eyes, if the poutther mixed with some Fennell Water be put into them: the same poutther taken with Vinegar stayeth vomiting, and strengtheneth the stomacke, but if the decoction thereof in wine be injected into the bladder by a siringe, it cleneth the carnosity in the necke of the bladder and ulcers therein, proved effectuall to helpe one troubled with that disease in a short time: the eighth likewise is said to helpe to cleanse foule ulcers of all sorts, either inward or outward, being made into poutther and given in wine, and cleneth the stone in the kidneyes: the vertues of the seventh are declared in the description.

CHAP. LII.

Fucus marinus sive *Alga marina*. Sea wrake or Sea weede.



This kinde of broader leaved Sea excreffences, that are soft and herby, some more and some lesse, there are many sorts, as they shall be here expressed.

1. *Fucus marinus* sive *Alga marina graminea*. Wrake or Sea weede, or Grasse.

The roundish rootes hereof are hairy, and blackish on the outside, from whence rise up small and round

round and long white hairy heads, breaking out at the sides as it were into branches, on the toppes whereof stand three or foure very long and narrow soft Greene leaves, some being an ell or more long, and about an inch broad: this hath neither feede nor stalke, but lyeth on the ground untill the tide raise it on the water, which being broken by the force of the waves, is carried to the shore, where it is kept for many things.

2. *Fucus marinus crassus latifolius*. Broad and thicke Sea Girdle.

This differeth from the former in that the roote is wholly fibrous, the stalke rising from thence, thicke and round two or three inches high, and the leaf which is sometimes but one, and seldome two, of a very great length, even divers feete or els long, and above foure inches broad, equall from a little above the setting on to the end, but somewhat waved or crumpled on the edges, being thicke and of a deepe Greene colour, so soft and moist while it is fresh, that it is like unto moist glue or gelly, and will hardly dry unless it lie long in the Sunne, and will not be fit to be kept without rotting untill after many dayes drying.

3. *Fucus marinus latissimus tenuis folio*. Broad and thin Sea girdle.

This is in all things like the last, but that the leaves are thinner broader and shorter, yet crumpled on the edges, and of a paler Greene colour, and is like unto thin parchment.

4. *Fucus alatus sive phalangoides*. Winged Sea girdle.

This cleaveth unto stones, and shels of fishes likewise both in the deeper and shallower places of the Sea, having a round darke reddish stalke of the bignesse of a Goose quill, which being growne to the full length is very weak, lying on the ground, unless the water raise it, and an ell long: on each side whereof groweth a wing, all the whole length of it, like unto a skinned parchment with veines therein, which being like the feather of an arrow, is small below and broader above equally to the toppes, of two or three inches breadth: the leaves that grow next the ground are many (and some are set also on the stalke) of a yellower greenish colour, and of an hand breadth, being foure, six, or eight inches long, either of a skinny substance like unto the other girdles: the stalke doth very well resemble a two edged sword: and is used to be dressed and eaten by the inhabitants of the Sea coasts where it groweth after it is cleared from the skinny wings, and hath a little sweete taste with the salt-nesse which maketh it the more acceptable.

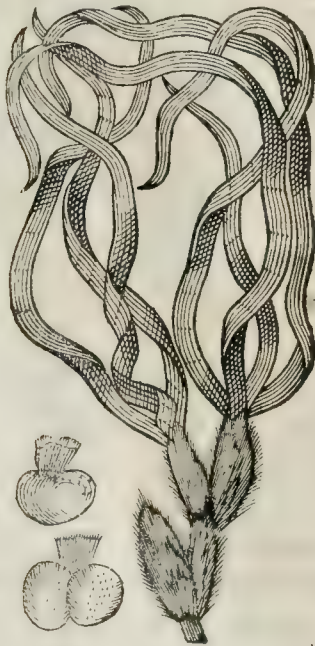
5. *Fucus maximus polyphides*. Great Sea girdle with many Labels.

The manner of growing hereof, and the use likewise is alike with the last, but is the greatest of all these sorts of Sea weedes, having a stalke as thicke as that of Angelica, of a browne colour like a Chestnut on the outside, and so are the round leaves likewise, which are three or foure cubits long, being not so thicke as ones little finger, and ending in divers broad and short skinny Labels, in like manner as the lower part of the swords hangers, which are of a yellowish colour. Both these last sorts were sent unto *Bauhini* from *Aberdeen* in *Scotland*, by *Deffor Cargillius*, and as it seemeth this and the second are somewhat differing from *Mr. Johnsons* figure and description, which containeth both of them in one, yet I have thought good to give you his figure, for want of them severall, although his groweth from a roote, and this from shels, &c.

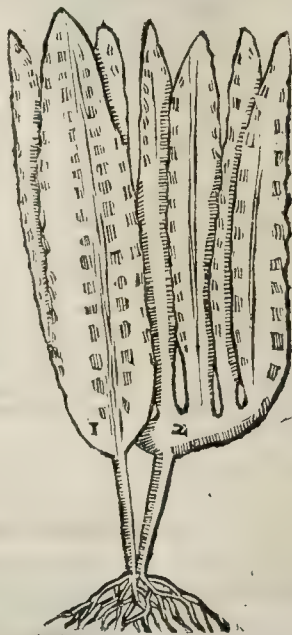
6. *Fucus marinus secundus Dodonci*. Narrow long and thicke Sea girdles.

The roote hereof is round and flat, from whence spring two or three narrow thicke leaves, about a foote and a halfe long, divided into sundry flat thicke thongs like leather, some long and some shorter, and they againe divi-

1. *Fucus marinus sive Alga marina graminea*.
Wrake or Sea weed or Grasse.

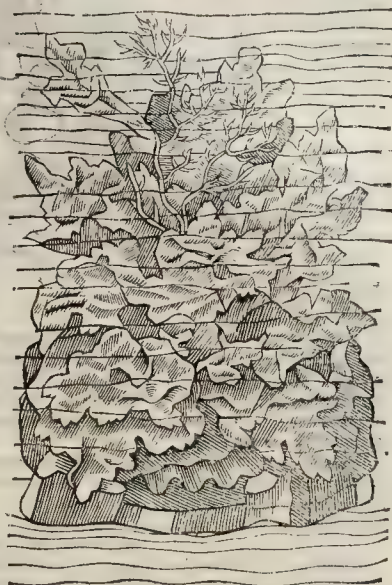
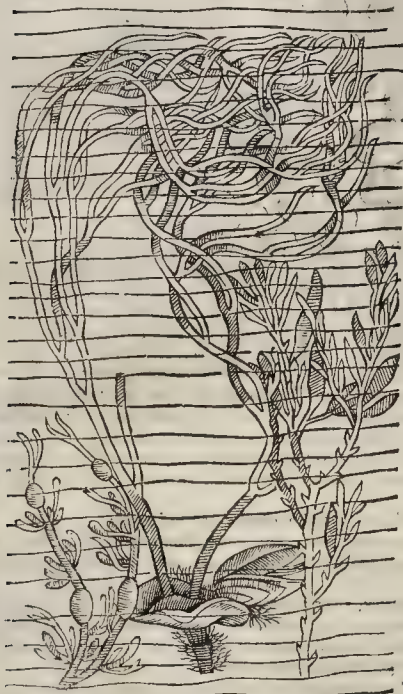


5. *Fucus maximus polyphides*.
Great Sea girdles with many Labels.



6, 7. *Fucus marinus* 2, 3, & 4. *Dodonei*.
Two or three sorts of Sea thongs or girdles,

9. *Fucus marinus* *Lactuca marina* diffus.
Oyster green.



10. *Fucus* five *Alga* *intubacea*.
Sea Curd Endive.



11. *Quercus marina* *herbacea* & *varietas*
Sea Oake or Sea Wrake some variegous.



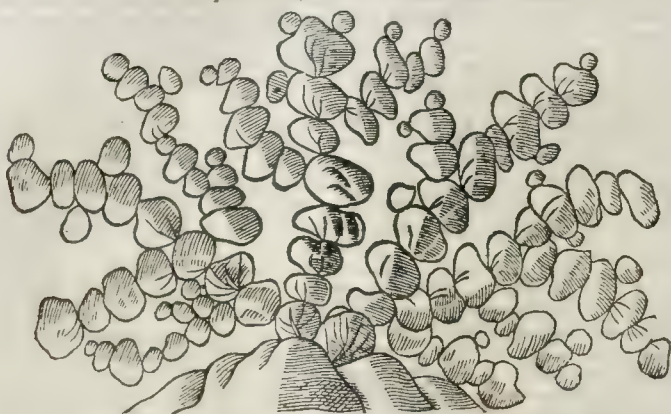
ded into smaller ones, this hath but few or no swolne parts thereon. But there is another of this sort that hath shorter and narrower leaves, the stalks ending all in swolne points.

7. *Fucus membranaceus* *ceranoides*.
Sea weede with skinnny hornes.

This hath a stalke little above an handbreadth long, an inch and a halfe broad, divided into sundry branches, some broader, and others narrower, varying wonderfully, each whereof endeth in divers short parts, like unto small hornes: hereof are seene divers sorts, differing somewhat, though not much one from another, and are used to take away the hurtfull longings of women with childe.

S ffff

8. *Fucus*

12. *Opuntia marina*. The Sea Garland.8. *Fucus maritimus* Gallopavonis pennas referens. The Peacocks Feather.

This also is of a skinny substance, spreading it selfe by little and little wide abroad, cut into many jagges, which end in halfe circles, lying sometimes one upon another, whereon are set sundry semicircular spots, and stroakes of divers colours, and of differing bignesse one from another, like as is seene in the Peacocks feathers: this groweth to the Rocks in the Sea: somewhat like hereunto there is also a certaine barketaken from Scallops, that breede on the same Rocks.

9. *Fucus maritimus* *Lactuca marina* dictus. Oyster Greene, or Sea Lettice.

The Oyster Greene, as all know is a soft tender herbe growing on Rocks, with thinn crumpled, and darke Greene leaves, somewhat like unto the curd Lettice, and hath neither stalke nor roote, but growing as most of these Sea weedes doe, upon Rocks or stones.

10. *Fucus* sive *Alga* *Intubacea*. Sea curled Endive.

The Sea curled Endive, hath divers long and round leaves lying on the ground, and shooting forth others on all sides, as it runneth thereon, sending out small fibres from the joynts under the leaves, which are dented round at the sides, making the proportion of a ragged staffe, as it is painted on every leafe.

11. *Quercus marina*. Sea Oake, or Sea Wracke.

This likewise in the same places, and after the same manner groweth on the Rocks, and lyeth thereon flat, when the water is faine therefrom, shooting forth many long stalkes of leaves, to a great length, cut in and divided somewhat like unto Oaken leaves, set here and there with blisters, as it were berries full of winde, and some full of water, which being troden on will give a cracke, the whole herbe is of a very Greene colour, soft and rough, which while it is wet is like wet skinnies, some doe call this herbe *Quercus marina* *baicifera*, by reason of the small round knots, which is like hollow berries, and is blacke being dry. Another sort is called *Glandifera*, because that being somewhat like the other, but with shorter leaves, and some also growing from the middle ribbes, it hath no knots or blisters on the branches, but at the ends thicke small long bunches like small Aekornes, and is white when it is dry. And a third sort called *Quercus marina* *barbata*, because the ends of the leaves are very finely cut into long hairy threds, representing a beard.

12. *Opuntia marina*. The Sea Garland.

This dainty plant groweth up from some Rocks or stones, in or nere the Sea, spreading sundry flat, thicke, short and round leaves, one set on the toppe of another, and some also growing from the sides, forming branches of leaves leaning downewards, each being as it were strung on a thred which yet is scarce to be discerned, like as a Country Garland of field and corne flowers, are tied to be made to decke the Country houses, and their places of sport, so that the whole plant seemeth to be made of nothing but strung leaves, bearing a large yellow flower at the toppe saith *Bauhinus*, but I much doubt he taketh that supposition from the *Ficus Indica Americana*, the lower leaves are somewhat browne, the rest are whitish Greene, and those that are new sprung are Greene, and all of them smooth and shining, even kept betwene papers for a long time, and of a saltish taste, yet by long time growing rougher and full of wrinkles, but still tough and not brittle like Corall or Coralline, and growing soft againe steeped in water, yet still very salt.

The Place and Time.

Divers of these are found on our English and Scottish coasts, but some in the warmer Countries, their cheifest time of beauty and use, is the end of Summer.

The Name.

It is called in Greeke *φύκος* *Diodorus*, and in Latine *Phycos* or *Phucus*, or *Fucus maritimus*, *maritimus* being added thereunto to distinguish it from the *Fucus herba*, which is *Anchusa*, and *Alga marina* also, because divers Authors have called divers water herbes by the name of *Alga*, some *agmatica*, some *palustris*, *Pliny* his inconstancy as I shewed in part in the last Chapter, appeareth plainly herein, in that in one place, lib. 13. c. 2. he saith that the *Grecians φύκος*, hath not found another name in any nation whereby it may be called, because *Alga* is the name of herbes, and *Phycos* is of a shrubbe, and yet in another place lib. 32. c. 6. he translateth *Theophrastus* and *Nicander*, *φύκος*, that saith it is the Treakle of the Sea to be *Alga*, and say there are many Kindes thereof, as they doe of *φύκος*, and thereupon *Gaz* doth alwayes translate *Theophrastus* his *φύκος*, to be *Alga*. The first of these is the *Fucus maritimus* alter of *Dodonæus*, the *Fucus* sive *Alga* *graminea* of *Lugdunensis*, called by those of *Montpelier* *Palca marina*, being used by them both for litter for their cattle, and for the best sort of dung for their fieldes, but *Lobel*

Alga

Alga marina, and by *Bauhinus* *Alga angustifolia vitrariorum*, the broader sort is called by *Imperatus* *Fucus giganteus*, and *Palmifolium giganteum*. The second, third, fourth, fifth, seventh, and eighth, are set downe by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* by the same names in their titles, or very little differing. The sixth is likewise set downe, in the title, and is likely to be the *Fucus Zoster*, by *Lugdunensis* to whom it doth belong, which *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* calleth *Fucus longo angusto & crasso folio*. The ninth is the first sort of *Fucus marinus* by *Dioscorides*, and called *Bryon Latuacea folijs* by *Pliny* and *Lobel*, by *Matthiolus* *Muscus marinus alter*, *Dodonæus* calleth it *Fucus marinus prior*, *Lugdunensis* *Muscus marinus Theophrasti*, and by *Bauhinus* *Fucus marinus primus* *Dioscoridis & Theophrasti*. The tenth is called *Fucus* five *Alga Intybacea* by *Lugdunensis*. The eleventh with the varieties thereof are mentioned by *Lobel* and *Clusius* calling it *Quercus marina*, by *Dodonæus* and *Bauhinus* *Fucus maritimus*. The last was first set forth by *Clusius* under the name of *Lichen marinus*, and saith he received it first from *Imperatus* of Naples, by the name of *Sertularia*, and after from *Cortusius* by the name of *Opuntia marina*, and *Corallina latifolia*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Fucus folio rotundo* in his *Prodromus*, but *Fucus maritimus* in his *Matthiolus*.

The Vertues.

All the kindes of Wrake, saith *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, doe coole and dry, and is good to ease the Gout, and inflammations, being used fresh, but *Lacuna* correcteth the cooling word in *Galen*, and saith it doth better agree with Sea plants, to dry rather then to coole, by reason of their saltnesse, which doth binde and constraîne, but not coole. *Nicander* in *Theriacis*, commendeth the red sort of *Fucus* to be good against the venome of Serpents, and other venomous creatures. The first sort is much used by the *Venetians* instead of hay or straw, to packe up Glasses to preserve them from breaking, but at *Mompelier* and other places, they use it as litter for their horses, and being made into compost is excellent good manure, to refresh their barren or out eaten grounds: divers of the other sorts are eaten as salter herbes, as the fourth, fifth, and twelfth, the seventh as is said, is good to repress the hurtfull longings of women with childe, and *Clusius* saith that *Cortusius* signified unto him that the common people of *Corfica* did use the last, instead of *Corallina* to kill the wormes in children.

CHAP. LIII.

Muscus marinus Corallina dictum. Hard Sea Mossie or Coralline.



According to the method before prescribed I am in this Chapter to shew you all those sorts of hard Mosses that are either Coralline or come nearest to them.

1. *Muscus marinus five Corallina alba effcinatum*. Common white Coralline.

The ordinary Coralline which is used in the Apothecaries shoppes, is a sort of white, hard or stony Mossie, growing usually on the Rocks in or neere the Sea, rising either from the stones thereof, or from the shells of Scallops, Oysters, or the like, and groweth not above an handfull high, spreading sundry small branches like a greene herbe, with divers small short leaves, like haire thereon, which is soft,

under the water, but taken forth groweth as hard almost as a stone. This is our ordinary Coralline, which is gathered in all our Coasts Westwards, and in these Northerne parts of Europe, as farre as I can learne, but some have affirmed that it hath beene found somewhat reddish, growing upon the Corall it selfe, which is not found but in the deeper *Mediterranean Seas*, on Rockes under water.

2. *Muscus marinus niger Germanicus five Corallina nigra*. Blacke Germane Coralline.

This groweth like unto a Coralline, with branches and fine cut leaves, but blackish of colour, which is a sort seldome heard of before, and creepeth as it groweth.

3. *Muscus marinus five Corallina rubens*. Reddish Coralline.

This sort of Coralline hath no branched stalkes like the former, nor spreading much, but growing more upright, hath longer leaves thereon then the other, as fine as Fennell, and of a reddish colour.

4. *Muscus marinus latifolius five Corallina latifolia*. Broad Coralline.

This broad Coralline spreadeth leaves as it were on both sides of a middle stalk, each whereof is broad, and parted into sundry divisions.

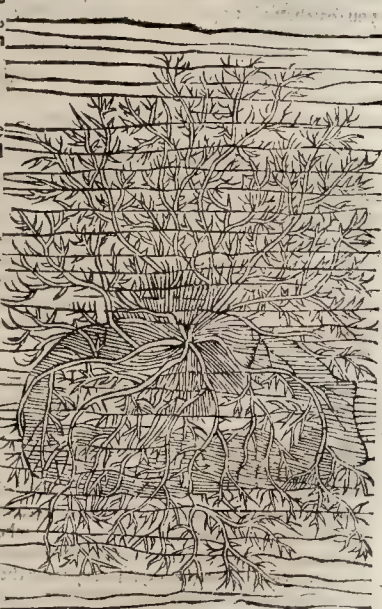
5. *Muscus marinus longifolius five Corallina longa*. Long Coralline.

This Coralline hath divers upright stalkes set with two, three or foure long leaves by spaces, one above another, in three or foure rowes, each whereof is somewhat flat, and dented or cut in all along the edges.

6. *Muscus marinus squamatus five Corallina squammata*. Scaly Coralline.

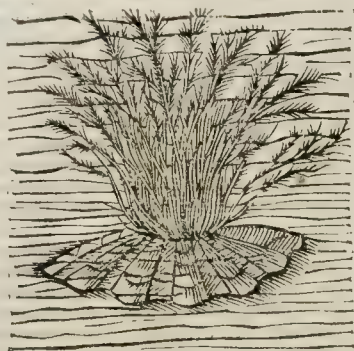
This sixth sort of Coralline hath sundry sprigs, with joynts at them, like unto scales, and small hairy Mossie like leaves on each side of them, being wholly white.

1. *Muscus marinus five Corallina alba*. Common white Coralline.



3. *Muscus marinus rubens* sive *Corallina rubens*.
Reddish Coralline.

6. *Muscus marinus squamatus* sive *Corallina squamata*.
Scaly Coralline.



The Place and Time.

All these Mosses are expressed to grow on the Rocks and Stones, in and by the Sea, and are to be found growing at all times of the year.

The Names.

All these sorts may be referred to the *Сейвъ Сухотеновъ Muscus marinus* before set forth, both their place of breeding and manner of growing declaring it, and came to be called *Corallina* chiefly from that sort that grew upon Corall it selfe. The first is the *Muscus marinus* of Matthioli, Dodonæus, Lugdunensis and others, Lobel calleth it *Corallina*, and Lugdunensis *Fucus capillaceus*. The second *Banbinus* onely remembreth in his *Pinax*, to have received it from the *Balticke Sea*, calling it *Muscus capillaceus multifidus niger*. The third is the *Muscus marinus vulgarissimus* of Lobel, and the second *Muscus marinus* of Dodonæus, *Tabernmontanus* and Gerard. The fourth is the *Muscus Coralliformis* of Lobel. The fifth is the *Corallina minima* in the new Gerard, whose description doth the nothing answer the figure, for Gerard's figure is quite differing from this, yet is answerable to his description. The last is called by Lobel *Muscus candidus Coralloides squamulis loriciis*, and is the third *Muscus marinus* of Dodonæus, although the new Gerard doth entitle another figure by that name, and giveth a description farre differing from his figure.

The Vertues.

Coralline is in a manner wholly spent among us to kill the wormes in children, or in elder persons, and as the matter to the manner, not knowne but in these latter times to Authours, but by what quality it worketh this effect is not declared by any, for it is altogether insipide, or without taste of heate or cold, as Corall it selfe is, and if Corall be so much commended against the stone and fluxes, crampes, the falling sicknesse, and melancholly, &c. as you shall heare in its proper Chapter, doe not thinke but these may conduce somewhat thereunto also.

CHAP. LIV.

Frutices Coralloides sive Corallina fruticantes. Shrub Corallines.



N^o the Corallines mentioned in the last Chapter, I must adjoyne sundry sorts of woody, gritty, or stony shrub like Corallines, as I may so call them, of severall differing matters and formes, which I would place in a Chapter by themselves, and neither mingle them with the former Corallines, nor with the next Corals, because different from both.

1. *Corallina fruticans alba*. The white crusted Shrub Coralline.

This white Shrub Coralline groweth up from the Rocks or some shell, in forme of a small shrub or low tree, to a cubits height, more or lesse, with a flat stemme or trunk below, and sundry flat branches also issuing from it on both sides, and not round like an ordinary shrub or tree, which branches are divided into other smaller sprigs above, and those againe into lesser, it is wholly covered over or crusted with a white hard crust like unto Coralline, or white Corall, but rough or rugged, the middle part or heart being woody and bending like the branch of a tree, yet very hard also.

2. *Corallina fruticans rubra*. Red crusted shrub Coralline.

This red Coralline is like the former in all things, saving that the colour hereof is in some whol'y of a reddish colour, and in others the branches part white, and part purplish. And another sort there is also, that is of a whitish yellow, spotted, which as I take it *Banbinus* calleth *Corallina pallide flavescentis coloris*, & *lutea punctata*, for I thinke them both one.

3. *Corallina lignosa rufescens Erica satie*. Brownish woody Coralline or Sea Heath.

This sort also groweth flat like the former, and from some stone or Rocks riseth halfe a yard high or better, with divers spread branches, divided againe into other smaller ones, somewhat like unto Heath, spreading almost to a yards breadth, all covered with a thinne brownish barke, and a very hard woody substance underneath, set thicke with small knots or bunches, as if they were the buds of flowers, easily rubbed to poulder: the whole plant being of a saltish taste.

4. *Corallina plumata sive Myriophyllum Pelagium Cornus Cnisa*. The *Solovian Sea Feather*.

This Sea Coralline (for so in substance it is not unlike, and *Cornus* found the effects to be alike also) groweth not

not as the former, from some stone or shell, but out of the ground in the Sea, from a roote fastened therein, with very hairy fibres, growing up with a slender stalk, (as *Cuscuta* guessed by the sight of the figure about a cubits height) which did send forth branches of long leaves, very finely cut into many long parts on both sides and bending the toppe downwards, very like to the branches of the Date tree, or as I may say, unto a Feather, of a pale or whitish colour: the upper leaves are smaller then the lower, else alike, and the toppe of the stalk endeth in a certaine head, composed as it were of many scales whereina is no feede, these scales being as it were young plants, which falling to the bottome of the water, take roote therein, and grow up like the mother plant, this while it groweth in the water, or is fresh new taken forth is tender and pliant to be bended any way, but when it is dry it is as hard as Coralline or Glaske, and as brittle.

5. *Corallina albuodosa*.

The knotted white Coralline or Barbary Feather.

The stalk hereof is a foote high, white, hard, and woody, covered with a rugged white barke, having sundry straight but weake branches, issuing ou on all sides without order, three or foure inches long apeece, and some parted into lesser ones, of not above an inch long, on each stalk there stand diuers, even thirty or forty small knots or buttons, for the most part bored through, composed of two halfe circles compassing it round about: this was brought out of Barbary to Marceles and there worn in hats like Feathers.

6. *Corallina rugosa duplex & alia minus rugosa*.

Two sorts of rough Coralline and a smooth,

The one of these is of a hard woody substance, without coare or heart, of a brownish colour, cruisted over with a rough knotted or bunched coare or barke, of an ash colour, which is brittle, easie to be rubbed to poulder, from whence spring crooked or bending stalks, and smaller branches from them, all of them cruisted and bunched rough, as the stalk and ending in a blunt point, or end. Another is both whiter and smoother, but else not like it in stalks and branches. There is another also whose cruisted coate is pale yellow.

7. *Corallina reticulata plana purpurascens*.

The red Sea Fanne.

This pleasant and delightfull Sea plant is of diuers sises some greater and other lesser, yet all of growing flat like a fanne or large leafe with sundry greater branches spreading on both sides of the maine stemme, and they again into smaller and smaller, ending in very fine and small points, yet all of them joyned close together, so that there is no separation of branches one from another, but yet with sundry small or greater holes, like the meshes of a net, (yet some sorts have beene seene that have had no holes in them, but were whole with some spots on them like unto holes, of a very hard and woody matter or substance, easie to be cut with a knife, of a brownish red colour yet tough or hard to breake, although it may be somewhat bended, and covered in many places, in some more or lesse (but peradventure all over, when it is first raken out of the Sea, or before it be rubbed with handling and carriage,) with a whitish saltnesse. This groweth to the Rockes, which the Seas goe over often times. Caprairie Smith in his Booke of the plants growing in the Bermuda Isles, compareth it to a Vine leafe, as some others that first saw it here did, and called it the Feather. It hath beene brought both from the East and West Indies to us.

8. *Corallina nigra altera duplex*. Two sorts of tall blacke Scrines or Sea Fannes of Italy.

For some likenesse unto the last mentioned pleasant Fanne, I thought good to adjoyne two others, each whereof grow to a mans height from the Rockes in the Sea, and gotten by them that dragge for Corall: the one of them is branched as it were in one or two places, that is, hath a small fanne issuing out from the maine stemme, and the other hath none, but the stemme thereof is turned or wound round, like as is to be seene in the Vnicorne's horn, or

1. 2. *Corallina fruticans alba velutatra*.
The white or red cruisted shrub Coralline.

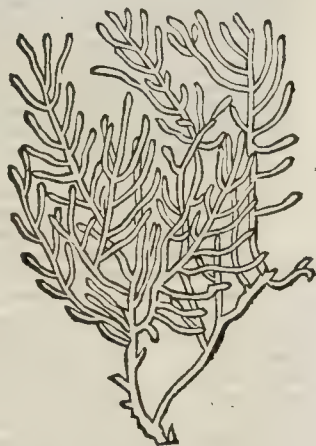


3. *Corallina lgnosa Erica facie*. Health like woody Coralline.



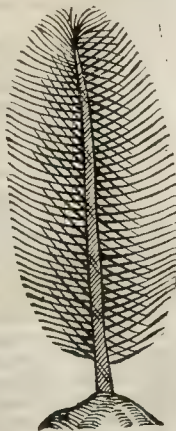
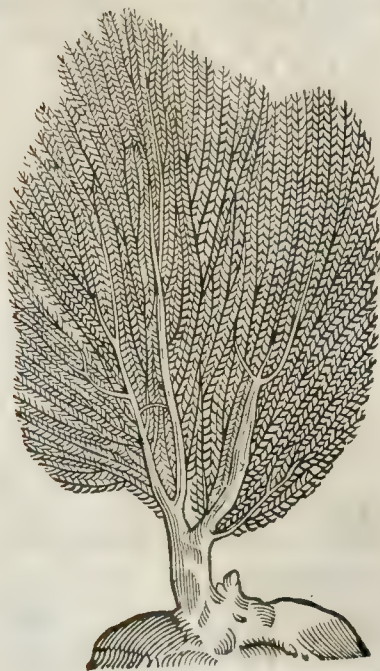
4. *Corallina plumosa* frut *Myriophyllum pelagium* Cortusii Clusio.
The Slavonian Sea Feather.

Quercus marina Theophrasti Clusio,
Clusius his Sea Oake of Theophrastus.



7. *Corallina reticulataplana purpurascens*.
The red Sea Fanne.

8. *Corallina nigra altera duplex*.
Two sorts of blacke Scrines or Sea Fannes of Italy.



in a flicke that hath had a With winde, or Hony flicke run upon it, and the other not, both of them consist of a number of small and long leaves, as I may so call them, or rather blacke Hogges bristles, one row or older growing upright from the middle (talke, and another from it thwarting them, so right all joyning together, in forme of a net, with the holes or spaces to be seene through them, the sides being even and the toppe round.

The Place and Time.

The place of the two first are *Mompelien*, and some places in *Spainie*. The third *Clusius* saith he had from *Norway*, but not knowne whether growing there or no. The fourth and fifth are expressed in their descriptions, the first with all the sorts is not expressed: The seventh hath beene often brought from sundry parts of *America*, both of our vine and other Colonies. The eight is not mentioned by *Pona* from what place it was taken. They keepe the same time with the rest.

The Names.

The two first are called by *Lobel* *Corallina alba* & *rubens* & *Antipathis facie*, and by *Bauhinus* *Corallina fruticosa*, who referreth them to *Clusius* his *Quercus marina* *Theophrastus*, whose figure I here also give you for the difference sake, but *Theophrastus* his description thereof lib. 4. c. 7. can in my opinion no way agree thereunto: for hee there saith *Abies marina* & *Quercus marina* have a thicke long and fleshy leafe, but this is hard stone like, or Corall like on the outside, and woody inward. *Anguillara* calleth it *Juncus petrosus*, and *Gesner* *Lithophyton maritimum*. The third is called by *Clusius* *Frutex marinus* *Erica facie*, in his sixth Booke of Exotickes, and ninth Chapter, set downe by *Bauhinus* both among the Corallines by the name of *Corallina rufescens exasperata*, and among the *Fuci fruticibus assimilati*, by the name of *Erica similis maritima*. The fourth is as is said in the title, *Clusius* his *Myrsophyllum* *Pelagium* *Cortusi*, which *Bauhinus* numbred among the *Musci maritimi*, calling it *Muscus maritimus filicifolius*, but as I there say, finding it both in substance and quality like unto Coralline, I reckon it here among them, and called as *Clusius* saith by the Italian Fishermen *Pennachie delle Ninfe*, & *Palma di Nestuno*. The fifth is so called by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title, and so is the sixth also of both sorts. The seventh is called by *Clusius* *Frutex marinus elegantissimus*, and *Planta marina retiformis*, for I reckon them both as one, or so little differing that they deserve not to be separated, which he thincketh commeth neere unto the *Palma marina* of *Theophrastus*, or some kinde thereof, but *Theophrastus* saith, his *Palma marina* hath thornes or prickles for the leaves, which may better agree with the eighth, if the colour were red and not blacke. *Bauhinus* calleth them *Corallina cortice reticulato*. The last of both sorts is set forth in the Italian *Baldus* of *Pona*, by the name of the third and fourth sorts of *Antipathes* or blacke Coralline.

The Vertues.

We have little or nothing to deliver unto you of any vertue any of these hath beene tryed to have, saving that the fourth is said to helpe the bitings of any venomous creature, to heale wounds speedily, and to kill wormes, taken in lesse quantity then Coralline, but are kept as rarities to declare the wonderfull workes of God, in those Sea plants, which are as much to be admired as any of the Land.

CHAP. LV.

Corallium. Corall.

End this relation of the stony Sea Mosses, I must also shew you the Corals (for there are a number of other Sea Excreffences, which I must passe over, being of little or no use in Physicke, and would fill up sundry sheetes of Paper) which are, as of sundry colours, so of formes likewise.

1. *Corallium rubrum majus*.
The greater Red Corall.

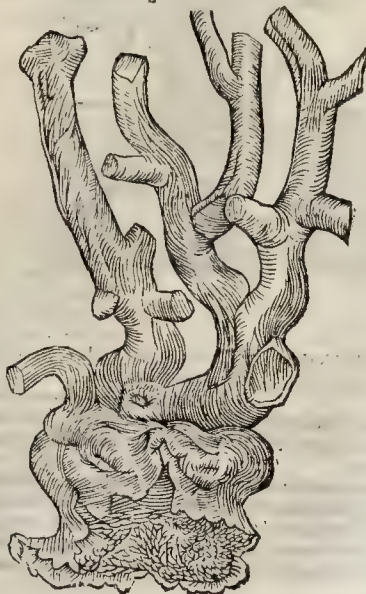
This greater red Corall groweth on the Rocks in the Sea, like unto a small shrub with armes and branches, breaking forth some into greater others into smaller sprigs, set full of knaggy eminences, of a pale or whitish red colour on the outside for the most part, as it is taken forth of the water, but being scraped or filed, and polished, becommeth very faire, as it is usually seene, yet some will be much more red on the outside at the first taking up, and much redder within of a firmer or hard stony substance, after it is kept a while out of the water, but pliable while it is there. There is some other sorts hereof which grow smaller by much, and fuller of branches, and are usually of a better colour on the outside. *Cesalpinus* maketh mention of a kinde of Corall that hath beene found red on the outside and blacke within.

2. *Corallium album majus & minus*.

The greater and the finer white Corall.

The greater white Corall groweth like the red, but is seldome found with so small branches, being thicker for the most part, and although white within, and not so firme, yet somewhat darke coloured on the outside, and as rugged as the red. As there is

2. *Corallium rubrum majus*.
The greater red Corall.



Tenina.

*Rubra cor-
de nigro*.

1. *Corallium album majus & minus.* The greater and the finer white Corall.



3. *Corallium album alterum.*
Loose white Corall.

4. *Corallium nigrum Dioscoridis sive Anthipther.*
Blacke Corall.



of the red, so is there of the white Corall, other sorts of smaller, or even as small, and some smaller and finer then the red, some also of a most pure white Corall.

3. *Corallium album alterum.* Loose white Corall.

This white Corall groweth greater and with blacker armes and branches then the last, but is not of so firme a substance being lesse solid and more porous or spongy then it within, and with sundry holes or hollowes in the outside.

Alcum fistulosum.
Verrucosum punctatum.
Album stellatum.

Sundry other sorts of white Corall have beene observed by *Imperatores* of Naples, one fistulous or spongy like a pipe, with many branches called *Corallium album fistulosum*. Another is bunched out with knots like warts and spotted with black, called *Corallium verrucosum punctatum*. A third hath markes like flares, set on all the branches, and is of two sorts both a greater and a lesfer, called *Album stellatum*. A fourth hath certaine divisions therein, as if they were joynts and called *Corallium album articulatum*.

4. *Corallium*

4. *Corallium nigrum* five *Antipathes*. Blacke Corall.

The blacke Corall groweth great below, where it sticketh to the Rocks, spreading into fewer branches, but as smooth as if they were polished and shining like Jet it selfe. There is said to be one found that is yellow, else like unto the blacke.

5. *Corallium nigrum hirsutum*. Rough bristly blacke Corall.

This sort is often found as tall as any man, and of a large size in the trunk or body, having sundry blacke sprigges like rough bristles, or the ayines of Corne standing round about it one above another up to the toppe.

The Place and Time.

Most of these Corals are found about *Marselles*, and the Ile of *Sardinia*, and other places in the *Mediterranean Sea*, and seldome on this side it, and their time is with the others.

The Names.

Κοράλλιον or in Greeke is likewise *Corallum* in Latine, and so called by all that have written of it, and thereto *rubrum* or *album*, &c. is set for distinction sake, yet the white is not remembered by *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, or *Pliny*, and but only by our moderne Writers: the blacke sorts are called *Antipathes*, and *Corallium nigrum*. The last is set forth in the Italian *Baldo* of *Pons*, by the name of the second sort of *Antipathes*, or blacke hairy Corall, and is called by the Fishers of *Sardinia* *Sambeggin*.

The Vertues.

All the sorts of Corall doe coole and binde, yet the white is thought to be of a colder operation then the red and the blacke, to be as effectually to all purposes as either of the other: but red Corall is of most use, and is commended to be very effectually for those that spit blood, or that bleede much either at the mouth or nose, or any other flux of blood in man or woman, and being often taken in wine or other drinke doth diminish the speene, it helpeth also the gonorrhea in men, and the whites in women, it likewise helpeth them much that are troubled with the stopping of their water, or hardly make it but by dropes, and also those that have tormenting paines of the stone in the bladder, if the poulder when it is burnt be taken in drinke: the poulder taken in wine, or in water if they have an agne procureth rest as it is said: it is good to be given to those that have the falling sicknesse, or have crampes when it is burned and made into poulder: it doth yeth and bindeth more then before it did: it is also much commended against melancholly and sadnesse, and to refresh and comfort the fainting spirits: it stayeth the bleedings of the hemorrhoidal veins, and of wounds, and of the menstres, causing also an ease delivery of the birth, it also fasteneth loose teeth, helpeth sore gummies and ulcers in the mouth, and healeth up foule hollow ulcers in other parts: the ashes thereof being burned, mixed with other medicines for the eyes helpeth the watering, heate and rednesse in them, by cooling and drying up the moisture in them, although *Galen* hath made no mention of Corall in his booke of simple medicines, yet he appointeth it as an ingredient into sundry medicines, that are for those that have the phrisicke or cough of the lungs, tending to a consumption, and that spit blood, and that have foule running sores or ulcers, and to cleanse Imposthumes.



CHAP. LVI.

Alie marine plantæ. Other Sea Plants.



Here yet remaine some other sorts of Sea plants, which are many of them of a stony substance, or cruised over like as if they were so, although while they are in the water, they grow like unto trees of divers shapes and formes, and because there is no use in Physicke knowne of them, nor yet for any other purpose then to behold the variable workes of nature, or rather of the God of nature in the Sea, and to feede the mindes of the curious, I will be brieve in them, and but only shew you them.

1. *Abies marina*. The Sea Firre.

This as *Clusius* hath set it downe (who found it on the Sea shore of *Flanders*,) groweth upon Oyster or Musshell shels, seldome above an handfull high, very neerely resembling a low or dwarfe Firre tree, with branches set in order, being small and brittle, composed as it were of scales, some being flat and others round compassing the branches all about. *Label* referreth it to the Corallines, calling it *Musculum Coralloides alter*.

2. *Cupressus marina*. The Sea Cypresse.

This also is so like unto the small Cypresse tree, as nothing can be more, having branches set round but without order, and rising upwards, as the sprigs of the Cypresse doth, and with leaves thereon in the same forme and manner: this having beene long kept in a paper booke, and set in water, will spread it selfe abroad, and shew the forme as it grew.

3. *Myrica* & *Erica marina*. Sea Tamariske and Sea Heath.

Others also he saith he found growing on the like shels, that were like some unto Tamariske, and some unto Heath, being but of a fingers length, with short branches covered over with a hoary saltnesse of the Sea.

4. *Rafesda marina*. Base wilde Rocket of the Sea.

Clusius in his sixth booke of *Exotickes*, and sixth Chapter saith, he had this at *Amsterdam*, and for the rarenesse, there set it forth to be of a hard woody substance, cruised over with the white saltnesse of the Sea, being not the whole plant, but much of the lower parts, broken away, yet containing sundry branches, covered upwards with sundry small rough cups or vessels hanging downwards, of a whitish ash colour, not much unlike unto the seede vessels of *Rafesda* when they are ripe, but much lesse, and so brittle that they might be rubbed to poulder betwene ones fingers.

5. *Hippuris*

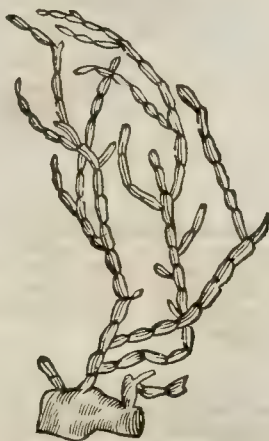
1, 2. *Abies & Cupressus marinae.*
Sea Firre and Cypress.



4. *Rejeda marina.*
Base wild Rocket of the Sea.



5. *Hippuris saxea.*
Stony Sea Horsetaile.



6. *Abrotanoides saxea* five *Abrotanifemine similis*
Stony Lavander Cotton.

This likewise seemed to grow to some Rocks, a peece thereof remaining to the branch that contained sundry small sprigges leaning or bending one way, full of knots and joynts, of a browne shining colour, else all white crusted over with a stony matter, the middle or inner part being woody.

6. *Abrotanoides saxea* five *Abrotanifemine similis*
Stony Lavander Cotton.

This is wholly of a stony substance, rising up a foote high spread into sundry branches, yet joyning as it were close together at the bottome of them, and they againe spread into smaller sprigges, which containe five or sixe, or more rowes of short hollow leaves like pipes, almost like unto the leaves of Lavander Cotton, some part of the lower leaves being broken the upper part was whole, being of a purplish colour, the rest white, of a stony salt substance, shewing the original to be the Sea.

7. *Salix marina.* The Sea Willow.

This groweth likewise upon Oyster shells or the like, rising up with sundry stalkes, of a grayish red colour, and set with narrow long leaves like Willow leaves, which lye on the water, some being smooth, and some a little waved or dented about the edges, among which rise also other stalkes bearing flowers like those of the Willow, with many points like the scales of the carkins, when it is ready to bloome.

8. *Androsace Matthioli* five *Cotyledon marina* & *Umbilicus marinus.* The Sea Navell.

Least this Sea plant (if you will so call it, or what else you please) should be quite left out of this Classis, let me thrust it in, in the end of this Chapter, being a sea excrecence, formed like small round sawfers, hollowish in the middle like unto a Navell, and borne up by small smooth footstalkes about two inches long, every one by it selfe, from some stone, or rocke, or shell in the Sea, or salt pooles, being of a pale greenish ash colour, while they grow under water, but afterwards grow as white almost as Corall, or the like, and of a stony substance. This is generally called *Androsace Matthioli* by divers authours: because he first set it forth, being sent him from Pisa by Lucas Ghinus for the right, and Lobel seemeth to be of the same minde also, saying he can finde no other herbe that cometh so neere thereunto, calling it *Cotyledon foliosum marinum* & *Umbilicus marinus* *Monspeliensis*: but *Cesalpini* it seemeth gave it a truer name, calling it *Fungus marinus minimus*. For it can no way agree in my judgement unto the *Androsace* of *Dioscorides*, if we will beleieve he knew the thing he wrote of, for he saith, it hath no leafe but a huske with seede in it, and doth appropriate whereunto both huske and seede is good, but this plant hath never beene observed to beare huske or seede, for being a stony Sea excrecence, as Corall and many other the like, growing

6. *Abrotanoides saxea* five *Abrotani* *femina* *femilia* *planta* *saxea*.
Stony Lavender Cotton.

7. *Salix marima*.
The Sea Willow.



growing upon shells stones, &c. in the Sea how should it be expected to beare any feede, yet *Lobel* and others would wrestle, curtail, and alter *Dioscorides* text, to make it serve their turne, but assuredly the true *Androsace*, is not yet found out and made knowne for any thing that I can understand, and therefore let *Matthiolus* still have the honour of this Sea plant.

8. *Androsace Matthioli* five *Cotyledon* *marina* five *Umbilicus* *marinus*.
The Sea Navell.

The Vertues.

There is nothing extant of the properties of any of the former recited plants, and but by *Lobel*, none of this who yet would assimilate some of the properties of *Dioscorides* his *Androsace* unto this, that is, to proveke urine, and to digest the humours gathered to the joynts, procuring paines and aches, goutes, and the like, wee know saith *Lobel* that this doth binde the belly, so farre of it is from loosening it, as some have thought. I have knowne some to put this stone into the *Unguentum Citrinum* because it is called *Umbilicus marinus* yet I have seene a sort that is reddish.



CHAP. LVII.

Spongia & spongiae plantae. Sponges and Spongy plants.

Besides the Sponges themselves, which are of sundry differing formes and colours, there are also many other Sea Excreescences, (whether I should call them plants or no I know not well) that are of a Spongy substance, which lastly I must bring to your view.

1. *Spongia marina asinaria*. The ordinary Sponges.

The ordinary Sponges that we have daily use of, are some bigger others lesser, some round, some flat, some of a browne yellow colour, others pale yellow or almost white, some also close and hard, others more loose and open and some of a fine thinne substance, and others of a courser and thicker, *Bambius* relateth that some sorts were called *Hircina*, another *Velaria*, another *Ramosa fistulosa*, with divers other names. I will therefore onely shew you that Sponges like other excreescences are bred in the Sea, growing from some stone, Rocks, &c. or the ground it selfe, and by the Seas operation in some places differing from others, brought to the forme as well as colour,

1. *Spongia marina usualis.*
The ordinary Sea Sponges.



2. *Spongia infundibuli forma.*
A Funnell like Spong.



3. *Spongia ramosa Britannica.*
The branched English Sponges.



4. *Spongia ramosa altera Anglica.*
Another branched English Sea Sponges.



colour that it holdeth, being as all know of a soft substance, neither stony, woody, nor herbe like: but rather like a peece of wooll or cloth so wrought together by nature, that being full of holes, it is ready to receive and hold much water and by pressing or wringing ready to yeeld it out againe, but as it encrease in the water, it gathereth into it, or else there is driven into the holes thereof divers small gritty stones, which are usually found therein, declaring the breeding thereof, not to be farre from the ground, by the receipt of these stones. *Aristotle* in his fifth booke and 16. Chapter. *de historia animalium*, saith that divers did thinke and say in his time that Sponges had sense in them, for that (as they say) they would shrink if any did plucke them, and were hard to be pulled up, and that they doe so likewise, when the surges of the Sea would breake them off from their residence, but saith *Aristotle* in the same place, divers did doubt of the trueth of that relation, and those were they that dwelt at *Toronna*. I have beene bold to insert this proove of *Aristotle* in this place, to refute the opinion of those that hold Sponges, and the like to be *Zoophytes*, sensitive creatures, for all though affirmed in *Aristoteles* time, yet doubted of them also: and therefore wee that have beene better taught, and in a Schoole of farre greater knowledge, both of Divine and humane things, may well cast off such fond conceits.

2. *Spongia infundibuli forma.* Funnell like Sponges.

This Sponge *Clusius* hath set forth to have scene cleaving to a very hard blacke stone of twelve pound weight, and was broad above and narrow below, where it grew to the stone like unto a funnell, or to the flower of an herbe yet not of an equall height at the brims, which also were so turned inwards that they seemed to be like leaves foulded inwards. One saith *Clusius*, I remember I saw while I lived at *Mompeliser*, that did most exactly resemble the forme of a very large hat.

3. *Spongia*

5. *Spongia ramosa fistulosa Veneta.*
The Venetian Sea hollow Sponge.

6. *Arbuscula marina spongiola Coralloides.*
A Spongie Corall like tree.



3. *Spongia ramosa Britanica.* The branched English Spong.

This faith *Lebel* I found in the Ile of *Portland*, among other Sea excrements, which for substance and colour, you would say was a Sponge, but if you marke the forme of branches in it, you would say it was neere a Coralline, for it was neere a handfull and a halfe high, full of blisters, soft and easie to be bowed any way. Some would take this to be the *Isados Plocamon* of *Pliny*, that was like unto Corall without leaves, growing hard changing the colour to be blacke, and ready to breake if it fall, which is more likely to be the *Antipathes* or blacke Corall of *Dioscorides*.

4. *Spongiola marina Anglica planta nodosa.* The English soft Sea ragged flaffe.

This soft Spongie plant hath beene found on our *Kentish* Sea shore, by Master *Johnson* and his Associates, in a simpling voyage to those parts, and is about the thicknesse of ones thumbe, about a foote in length, set with many tuberos, uneven or knagged excrecences on all sides, like unto short branches, being very sappy, and of a soft Spongiuous substance, and of a brownish yellow colour: it was not observed growing, but broken, and among other such like things cast upon the shore.

5. *Spongia ramosa fistulosa Veneta.* The Venetian Sea hollow Sponge.

The Venetian kinde groweth on *Rockes* in the Sea like other excrecences, rising up as it were with stalkes, and breaking out on all sides into sundry short branches, the substance whereof is Spongy, and hollow, as soft at the first, as the crumme of bread, which may then be made into paste, and afterwards being dry, may bee made into poulder.

6. *Arbuscula marina spongiola Coralloides.* A Spongie Corall like tree.

From the largenesse hereof *Clusius* calleth this a shrubbe or low tree, being three foote high, and seven inches compass at the bottome, which although it seemed firme and solid, yet was but of a Spongie substance, and white and cutting like unto dry Ginger: both the trunk or body with the many branches thereon, were set full of knobs, the branches themselves ending in greater, which were spongy on the inside, but without any seede in the stemming places, and marked on the outside like flaires. The whole plant was covered with a thinne knobby reddish barke (which colour *Clusius* who first set it forth, doubted was not naturall, because he saw others the like which had a white coate) but of so salt a taste, that the salt it selfe did not excede it. Within a while after (*Clusius* faith) he saw another which was six foote high or more, being wholly flat and halfe a foote broad and two inches thicke, set with branches and knobs in the like manner.

The Place, Time, and Names:

Are sufficiently declared in their descriptions, so that I shall not neede further to insist thereon. The Grecians call it *σπόνγη*, The Latines *spongia*, and so doe both the *Italians* and *Spaniards*. The *Arabians* *Afferagi alhaiiri* or *alhar*. The *French* *Eponge*. The *Germanes* *Baischwam*.

T t t t

The

The Vertues.

Sponges are put to many uses, both civill and Physicall, as for fomentations or bathings, which moistened and applyed containe the warmth of the decoction, much longer and stronger then either linnen or woollen cloth: peeces of Sponges very well dried and put into hollow ulcers, that are ready to close, before they be thoroughly clement and healed, doth open the sores againe, being to be pulled forth by the thred is fastened thereto, before it be put in: the ashes thereof mixed with a little wine or vinegar, is used to cleare the eyes when they are bloodshot, ten, or watering: the stones in the Sponge are used by some to be given to them that are troubled with the stone, to helpe to breake it, and cause it to passe away with the urine. The *Venetian* Spongie plant is said to cleanse the face, being washed with a decoction made thereof in honied water, and is a remedy for them that have eaten dangerous Mushromes to be boyled in Vinegar and taken: the poulder thereof taken in wine purgeth like *Cremor Tartari*, and cutteth and thinneth grosse and viscous humours.

CHAP. LVIII.

Britanice Conche Anatifera. Barnackles or Brant Geese.



O finish this Treatise of Sea plants, let me bring this admirable tale of untruth to your consideration, that whatsoever hath formerly beene related concerning the breeding of these Barnackles, to be from shels growing on trees, &c. is utterly erroneous, their breeding and hatching, being found out by the *Dutch* and others, in their Navigations to the Northward, as that third of the *Dutch* in Anno 1536. doth declare.

Britanice Conche anatifera.
Barnackles or Brant Geese.



CHAP. LIX.

Muscu terrestris. Land Mossie.



Aving shewed you the Mosses and excressences of the Sea, let me exhibite also to your knowledge in this place, and not put them to any other, the Mosses and Mushromes of the Land: The varieties whereof are many, and therefore to be divided into those that grow on the ground, and to those that grow on trees and other things, of each of these in their order.

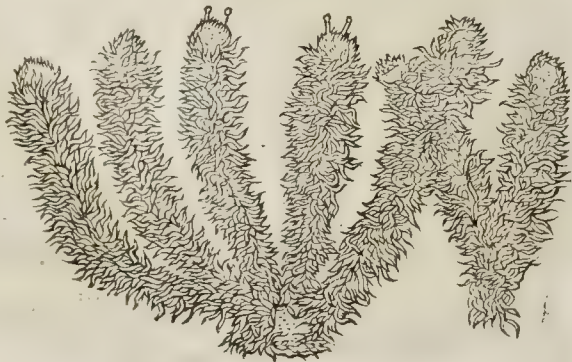
1. *Muscu terrestris vulgarissimus.* Our common ground Mossie. This common Mossie that usually groweth in our moist woods, and the bottomes of hills in boggy grounds, and shadowy ditches and places, groweth very thicke together with many small single stalkes about a foote high sometimes, and often not above halfe the height, with a number of soft leaves like haire, growing thicke and close together, the toppe whereof in the hottest time of Summer will be somewhat round and whitish, the whole tussocke is often found differing in colour, being either Greene or reddish, or of a whitish yellow. it hath very short rootes fastened in the earth.

2. *Muscu terrestris vulgaris alter.* Another ordinary ground Mossie. This other Mossie that is more common in Germany, &c. then wicheus, groweth up with many branched stalkes of long winged but short Greene leaves a' most like Heath, smooth, and soft, and not hard like heath, it spreadeth on the ground and riseth not above halfe a foote high.

3. *Muscu terrestris scoparius.*
Beefsome Mossie.

The Beefsome Mossie taketh the name from the manner of the growing thereof, which is, from a small head below, sending up divers shining blackish purple stalkes of winged green thredlike leaves about a foote high, which spread themselves out broadest in the middle, at the top whereof breaketh forth sometimes small yellowish heads which fall quickly away without any seede following them.

1. *Muscu terrestris vulgarissimus.* Our common ground Mossie.

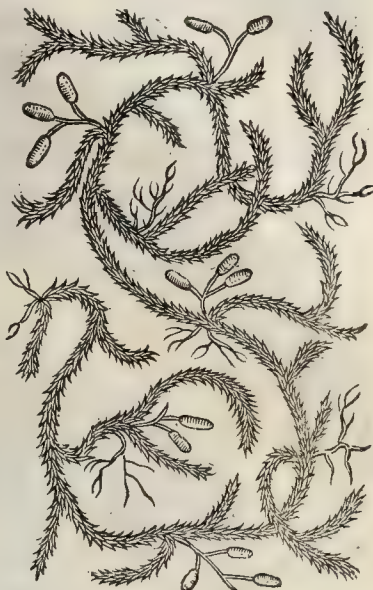


4. *Muscu*

3. *Muscus terrestris scoparius.*
Broom Moss.



4. *Muscus clavatus sive Lycopodium.*
Club Moss, or Wolfes claw Moss.



4. *Muscus clavatus sive Lycopodium.*
Club Moss, or Wolfes claw Moss.

The club Moss runneth upon the ground to a great length, breaking into other long round branches, shooting forth fibres into the ground as it creepeth, being made of many short yellowish green hairy leaves: at the joynts of the branches grow in several places two or three small round and long yellowish scaly heads, like the catkins or bloomings of the Hazell tree, which as in all the other Mosses come to nothing.

5. *Muscus denticulatus major & minor.*
The greater and the lesser dented Moss.

Both these sorts of Mosses grow one like unto another, but one bigger then another, and each of them somewhat like unto the last, rooting in divers places, as it runneth on the ground: the stalkes are as small as haire almost, upon which grow the small leaves thicke set together, as if they were scales, laide close one unto another, the ends of them sticking out like teeth, we have not seene what flower or seede it beareth if it have any.

6. *Muscus pennatus major & minor.*

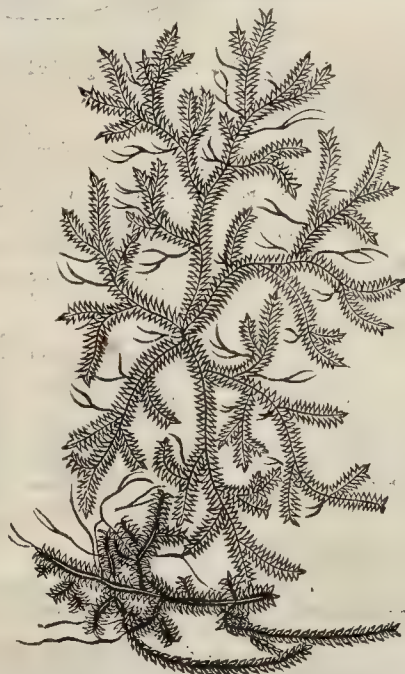
Winged Moss small and great.

Both these Mosses also neede but one description, not differing but in the largenesse, and multitude of branches, one from the other, creeping on the ground and rooting as they runne, whose stalkes and short branches are thicke, set with fine yellowish greene leaves like wings on both sides, and thereof tooke the name: these grow in woods also upon Rockes and stones.

7. *Muscus spicatus repens.*

Creeping Moss with spiked heads.

This Moss groweth hard by, and under trees, creeping farre with thicke, and long branches, which send forth many



9. *Muscus parvus stellaris*. Heath Mofse.11. *Muscus pyxidatus*. Cup-like Mofse.

many fine leaves close set together in manner of long spiked heads, one sort being Greene and another white.

8. *Muscus erectus ramosus major*.

The greater branched Mofse,

The greater branched Mofse groweth thicke and close together like a turfe or tussocke of high grass, whose stalkes are three or foure inches long, spreading into branches of two or three inches apeece, and those into others againe, all which are covered with very fine haire like leaves, among which shoote forth small naked stalkes of an inch long, with small yellow round heads like wheate cornes. There is also a lesser hereof whose stalkes are shorter and leaves so small that they are scarce to be discerned.

St. nor.

9. *Muscus parvus stellaris*. Heath Mofse.

This small Mofse riseth up with divers hard stalkes of small short leaves, and at the top a many other set thicke and round in a turfe: it groweth much on dry heathy grounds.

10. *Muscus stellaris roseus*. Starre Mofse.

The stalkes of this small Mofse, rise scarce above an inch which have many small pale greene sharpe pointed leaves, set at the toppes of their small stalkes, in manner of a Rose, spreading forth like a little starre, this groweth upon Rocks and stones.

11. *Muscus pyxidatus*. Cup-like Mofse.

The leaves of this Mofse that lye like Liverwort creeping upon the ground, are of a whitish yellow colour as the small hollow heaves like cups, that rise from them are also. There is another sort hereof growing not on the ground as the former, but on rocks and stones whose cups are smaller, more in number and not so white.

Alter.

12. *Muscus corniculatus*. Horned Mofse.

This horned Mofse which groweth on those rocky barren hills, and rocky grounds, where almost nothing will grow, riseth out of the ground, with divers slender weake and somewhat broad stalkes three or foure inches high naked and without leaves from the bottome to the toppe, but parted into smaller branches, and they againe into lesser, which are forked at the ends like unto hornes of a dusky white colour.

13. *Muscus corniculatus*. Horned Mofse.13. *Muscus*

1. *Muscu minimu terrestris*. The smallest ground Mofse.

We have a small kinde of Mofse (usually growing with us not onely upon those grounds that are not stirred or turned up for two or three yeares together, but in flower pots of earth in Gardens oftentimes, especially some that are not stirred) which is nothing else but a number of greene short haire matting upon the ground, which in the heate of Summer, and sometimes sooner will send forth small short stalks an inch high with small yellowish or greenish heads on them.

The Place and Time.

All these are in a manner particularly declared where they are most usually growing and are in their perfection in the Summer time.

The Names.

Mosse in generall is called in Greeke *σπυς* and *σπιδάχρον*, and in the Atticke tongue *Sphagnum* and *Hypnum*, and *Phly* thereupon in one place calleth it in Latine *Bryon* and *Sphagnum*, and in another place *Sphagnos* five *Phacos* five *Bryon*, in Latine it is usually called *Muscus*, and properly betokeneth any herbe that is composed of haire or threds instead of leaves. The first here set forth, is the *Muscus terrestris vulgaris* of Lobel, and *Dodonæus*, and thought by *Bauhinus* to be the *Muscus hortensis* of *Tragus*, but I suppose rather his is the last that I here set forth in this Chapter; and none other that I know growing so familiar in Gardens: The second is the *Muscus montanus* of *Tabernmontanus*, and *Muscus terrestris* of *Gerard*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Muscus Denticulatus fuscus*, because it is very like the small *Denticulatus*, but that it rooteth not as it lyeth: The third is the *Muscus scoparius* of Lobel and others, and *Selago tertia* of *Thalium*. The fourth is called *Muscus clavatus* by Lobel and *Dodonæus*, who calleth it also *Lycopodium: Tragus*, *Matthiolum*, and others *Muscus terrestris*, and is the *Selaginis species altera* of *Thalium*, *Gesner* in *fracti monti* descriptione calleth it *Muscus urinus*, and set it forth for *Chamaepence Cordus* in *historia*, but *Thalium* saith it was imposed on him by others, for *Cordus* sent the true *Chamaepence* to *Gesner*, a little before his death, *Angulura* and *Cesalpinius*, say that it was of long time used in the shops of Italy, &c. for true *Spica Celtica*: The fifth of both sorts is called *Muscus terrestris* by some, and *denticulatus* by others, and *Lustanicus* by *Clusius*. The sixth of both sorts is mentioned onely by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*, and so is the seventh also: The eight is called by *Bauhinus* *Muscus ramosus erectus major & minor*. The ninth is called by Lobel *Muscus in ericetis proveniens*, and by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title, *Muscus parvus stellatus*: The tenth is by *Bauhinus* onely called as it is in the title, *Muscus stellatus roseus*: The eleventh is the *Muscus pyxidatus alabastriculos imitans* by Lobel, the other sort whereof *Bauhinus* calleth *Muscus pyxiodes saxatilis*, as he did the former of Lobel, *pyxiodes terrestris*: The twelfth is called *Muscus ceranoides major & minor*, by *Bauhinus*, and no doubt is the *Muscus corniculatus* of *Tabernmontanus* and *Gerard*, however his *Corrigidor* hath put as he saith a better in the place, namely the *Filix petrea* of *Tragus*, when as no other Authour doth referre it to any of the Mosses, but *Bauhinus* who mistooke his reference herein, for as I shewed in the description thereof among the *Fearnies*, that hath spots on the leaves as other *Fearnies* and *Capillare* herbes have, which argueth it plainly to be of that family, and no Mofse, and *Bauhinus* his description of his *Muscus ceranoides major*, doth plainly agree with this *corniculatus*. The last although best knowne to many, yet little regarded by most, and not mentioned before by any except *Tragus*, if his be it.

The Vertues.

All the Mosses are somewhat cooling and drying, and thereby stay fluxes and bleedings, these earth or ground Mosses, especially the first and the fourth, are held to be singular good to breake the stone, and to expell and drive it forth by urine, being boyled in wine and drunke, the herbe bruised and boiled in water, and then applied to any inflammations or paines rising from a hot cause doth allay and ease them; and therefore many doe apply it to the hot gout, to ease the paines thereof. The cup Mofse is said to helpe the chincough in children effectually, if they drinke the pouthier thereof for certaine daies together. The club Mofse hung in a vessell of wine that hath lost the vigour and vertue, so much as is convenient for the bignesse of the vessell, is said in short time to recover it againe, whereupon *Bruselsius* called it *Wein kraut*, the Wine herbe.

CHAP. LX.

Muscus herbe formis & coralliformis. Mosses that resemble some herbes or Corall.



Here be divers other sorts of Mosses that have some resemblance, either to some herbes or to Corall, and because I thought it fittest to ranke them together, I have as you see kept them out of the last Chapter, to insert them here into this.

1. *Muscus clavatus Cupressiformis*. Cypress like Mofse.

This small Mofse abideth alwayes greene sending forth sundry hard branched stalkes, with very short and thicke leaves setted upon them, somewhat resembling the branch of a Cypress, being of a darke greene colour, from the top whereof sometimes come forth small and soft spiked heads standing on small foote stalkes: Another somewhat like hereunto is remembered by *Bauhinus*, which he entitleth *Muscus Cupressiformis ramosus*, to distinguish it.

2. *Muscus Abietis facie*. Firre like Mofse.

The Firre like Mofse groweth close upon the ground, and creeping thereon with sundry long branched stalkes, with fine short hayre greene leaves, set on both sides of the middle thereof, resembling a Firre tree branch, whereof it tooke the name.

3. *Muscus Filicinus*. Ferne like Mofse.

There be divers sorts of this Mofse, some bigger and some lesser than others, all of them rising up with sundry stalkes some blackish, some reddish, and fine leaves on them much like to Ferne leaves, but in some more finely jagged or cut into severall parts than in others, on the toppes of the branches of the lesser sort hang small round pointed crooked heads.

4. *Muscus Polytrichoides*. Maiden haire Mofse.

There are three sorts of this Mofse, the one hath many short stalkes thicke covered with short, but somewhat hard,

1. *Muscus clavatus cypressiformis*.
Cypresse Moss.2. *Muscus filicinus*.
Fern-like Moss.8. *Muscus Corsolinus montanus*.
Mountain Coralline like Moss.9. *Muscus Coralloides saxatilis*.
Rockie Corall like Moss.

hard, rough, haire like leaves, the other is lesse in each part, and the leaves not rough or hard at all: the third is the least and the leaves smoothest: the first groweth in wet wood grounds and the other upon old walls.

5. *Muscus saxatilis Ericoides*. Stone Heath Moss.

This small Moss hath many small hairelike leaves, next the ground like unto the common ground Moss among which rise rough stalkes an hand bredth high, in some places bare of leaves, and covered in the rest, with many such like small leaves, as are growing on the *Erica Coru*, the faire heath low Pine, but without order, on the tops of each whereof standeth a small head.

6. *Muscus terrestris coralloides incanus*. Hoary Corall like Moss.

This Moss is all hoary white about a foote high, whose upright branches are thickē, solide, and not hollow, divided into many branches, each whereof is like a stagges hornē, and sharpē or small at the ends.

7. *Muscus terrestris coralloides rufescentibus cornibus*. Reddish Corall like Moss.

Among the ordinary ground Moss doth this Moss grow, and is a fine sight to behold the pale greene ordinary Moss to grow on the ground, and this Moss being all white to grow out from among it parted like Corall into many branches hard or rough in handling, but the ends or tops of them all are of a yellowish or reddish colour, like small hard or rough hornes.

8. *Muscus Corallinus montanus*. Mountaine Coralline like Mosse.

The Coralline like Mosse is a small low whitish dry herbe, with small hollow stalkes, not stony nor hard at all, but finely cut and divided into many parts, much resembling the true Coralline, this is often found upon dry Heath grounds.

9. *Muscus Coralloides saxatilis*. Rockye Corall like Mosse.

This groweth on the Rockie hills among other Mosses in Naples as *Columna* saith, whose branches are many and each ending in a twoforked like horne, somewhat like the double forked horne of a Stagge, being hollow and greene without, and white within, but of an evill earthy sent, there is an other sort of a grayish ash colour and much lesse than the other, growing in the same place with the former.

The Place and Time.

The places of most of these are exprest in their descriptions, and they keepe the Summer time for their flourishing.

The Names.

The first is called by *Tragus* and *Gesner* in *hortis Sabina sylvestris*, and by *Thalins Selaginis Pliniane prima species* for *Pliny* in his 25. booke and 11. Chapter hath these words, *fimilis herbe Sabine est Celago appellata*, and therefore all doe generally hold this to be his *Selago*, not finding any other herbe so neere to resemble it, although hee call *Sabina* an herbe which is a tree, *Turner* and *Tabermontanus* call it *Chamecyparissus*, and so doth *Gerard*, but they did not meane Lauender Cotten; as *Gerard* doth, but a kinde of Mosse, which *Turner* fitly Englished Heath Cypresse; the second is remembered onely by *Bauhinus*, for that of *Clusius* is a Sea Plant, as is before shewed in his place: the third is set downe by *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, but the lesser by *Bauhinus* onely: the fourth, fifth, and sixth, and seventh, are spoken of onely by *Bauhinus*, the eighth is called by *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard* *Muscus corallinus sive Corallina montana*, but yet *Gerard* was much mistaken, to understand this of Stone or Sea Coralline, which is hard like Corall: the last is remembered by *Columna* in the second part of his *minus cognitarum Rhipium*, and calleth it *Litobryon coralloides*.

The Vertues.

There is nothing recorded in particular of any of these sorts of Mosses, to be available for any grieve or disease.

CHAP. LXI.

Muscus arboreus. Tree Mosses.



Here are other sorts of Mosses which grow upon trees, which are next to be spoken of.

Muscus arboreus vulgaris & Quercinus. Common Mosse growing on other trees as well as Oakes.

The usuall Mosse that generally groweth on all trees, is nothing else but a number of hairens issuing from the bodies and branches of them, in some shorter in others longer, all for the most part hoary or of a grayish white colour, which yeeldeth neither roote nor stalke neither flower nor fruites some onely are found to be reddish, and sometime blackish, which is the worst sort of all: It groweth upon sundry trees, upon the great Cedar as *Discorides* saith, which is the best of all other, and is very sweete: the next in goodnesse (saith he) is that which groweth on the Poplar tree, especially if it be white and sweete: that which groweth on the Oake, saith he, is the worst: It is also found growing in severall Countries on sundry other trees, *Martialis* commendeth it for the best, the whitest, and the sweetest, that groweth on the Larch tree: others thinke that to be as good that is found upon the Pine, Pitch, or Firre trees. *Clusius* saith he found a kinde of ash coloured Mosse hanging downe from the armes and boughes of the Ilex, or ever greene Oake, in some places of Spaine.

2. *Muscus quercinus Foeniculaceus*. Fennell-like Oake Mosse.

This Mosse usuall groweth upright on the bodies, and the Elder armes and branches of old Oakes and sometimes on Beeches also, fastening a small brackish roote into their barke, and from thence sendeth forth sundry slender blackish branched stalkes about two inches, with a number of most fine grayish Fennell like leaves which smell somewhat sweete, at the toppe whereof stand small round hollow vessels a little rough or hayrie about the brimmes, which quickly fall away without any seed following them.

3. *Muscus quernus fruticosus capitulis cavis*. Tree Mosse with hollow beads.

This tree Mosse hath stollow stalkes, with broad flat leaves, somewhat hayrie on both edges, the heads are hollow, with a blackish umbone in the middelt of them, and sometimes compassed about with a dented verge: this hath some short branches spread divers wayes, and is wholly of a grayish ash colour.

4. *Muscus alter quernus lasifolius coralloides*. Oake Mosse with broad horned leaves.

This Oake Mosse is of a whiter ash colour, branching it selfe into many thicke and broad parts, like unto the hornes of a stagge, bearing at the topes of them certaine small vessells of the bignesse of Cicers or Ciche peafon at the biggett. This doth sometime grow luxuriant swelling greater from the bottome to the toppe.

5. *Muscus arboreus nodosus sive geniculatus*. Knobbed or kneed tree Mosse.

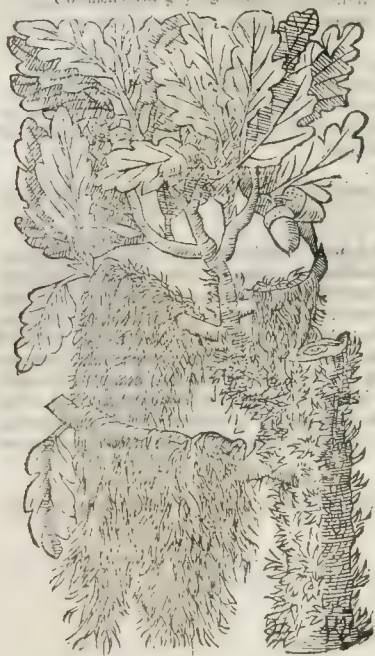
This grayish Mosse is very frequent in Italy, hanging from the trees with a large spread bush of hairens, a foote and sometimes halfe a yard long, with divers small knotted joynts like beads, growing upon them towards the lower end, which are hollow and doe so grow as if they were strung together, some being lower and others shorter than the rest.

6. *Muscus pulmonarius sive Cichen arborum*. Tree Lungewort.

This kind of Mosse that groweth on sundry sorts of trees, especially Oakes, and Beeches with broad ash coloured or grayish tough leaves, diversely foulded, crumpled and gashed in on the edges, and spotted also in some places with many small spots on the upper side, it never was seene to beare any stalke or flower at any time.

7. *Muscus*

1. *Muscus arboreus vulgaris* & *quercinus*.
Common Mistle growing on other trees as well as Oakes.



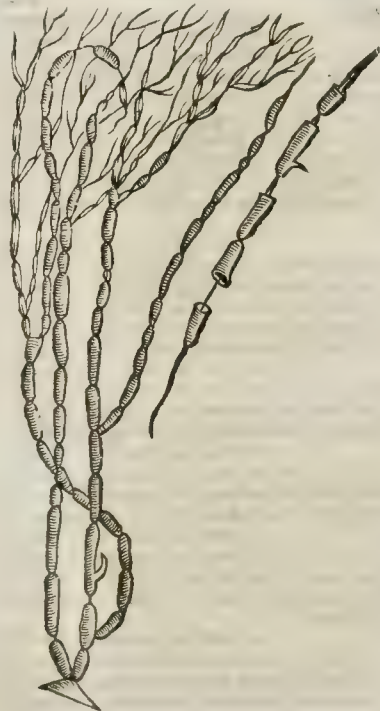
2. *Muscus quercinus feniculaceus*.
Fennel-like Oak Mistle.



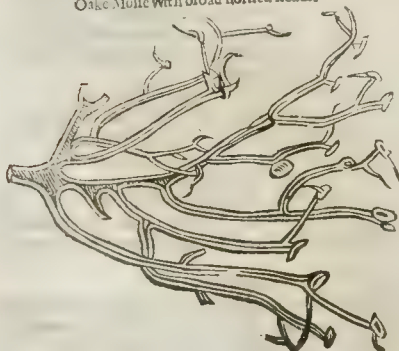
3. *Muscus quercus fruticosus capitulis castris*.
Tree Mistle with hollow heads.



5. *Muscus arboreus nodosus fruticulatus*.
Knotted or knotted Oak Mistle.



4. *Muscus arvensis quercinus latifolius Cornuoides*.
Oak Mistle with broad horned heads.



6. *Muscus Pulmonarius* sive *Lichen arborum*,
Tree Lungewort.



8. The Mossie upon dead mens Skulls.



Muscus
ex *Cra-*
nio Hu-
mano

7. *Muscus aridus crustaceus*. Crustie dry Mossie or Liverwort.

This kinde also doth not much differ in forme or colour from the former, but in being dryer or more crustie or hard, growing oftentimes as well on trees as one the cleft pales, and shingles of Oaken boards, as also sometimes upon the stones and rocks on the ground, and sometimes also upon the very ordinary Mossie it selfe. as Sir *Mathew Lyffer* one of his Majesties Phisitians assured me, and sent me some to see which he gathered in *Windfor* Forrest.

8. *Muscus ex cranio humano*. The Mossie upon dead mens Skulls.

Let me here also adjoyne this kinde of Mossie, not having any fitter place to insert it. It is a whitish short kinde of Mossie somewhat like unto the Mossie of trees, and groweth upon the bare scalpes of men and women that have lyen long, and are kept in Charnell houses in divers Countries, which hath not onely beene in former times much accounted of, because it is rare and hardly gotten, but in our times much more set by, to make the *Unguentum Sympatheticum*, which cureth wounds without locall application of salves, the composition whereof is put as a principall ingredient, but as *Crollius* hath it, it should be taken from the skulls of those that have beene hang'd or executed for offences.

The Place and Time.

The first is found in many Forrests and Woods in this Land, but the places of the second and third are *Italy*, as the fourth is also, the rest are as usual to our Land as to others, but the last is oftner brought out of *Ireland* than found with us, and they are to be gathered in the Summer time.

The Names.

I have shewed you before how the Greekes and Latines called the Mossies, which names indeede doe more properly belong to these tree Mossies, for I cannot finde that any of the ancients made any account of the ground Mossies, or put them to any use, the *Arabians* called it *Axne* and *Usne*, and by the Apothecaries *Usnea*, the *Italians* *Mosco*, the *French* *Mousse*, the *Germanes* *Mooss*, and the *Dutch* *Mosch*. The first here set downe is called *Muscus arboreus* and *Muscus quercinus*, by most writers: the second third and fourth are remembered by *Columna*: the fifth is generally called *pulmonarius* by most writers of this latter age (for it is thought it was not knowne to the elder times) but without distinction almost, whereby many were misse led, taking one herbe for another, because there are divers included under that name, and therefore *Lobel* to distinguish it called it *Muscus pulmonarius*, and others *Pulmonaria fungosa*, or *Lichenis genus*, and yet some more properly *Lichen arborum*, the seventh because it is a dryer substance, is so called as it is in the title, and as I take it is *Columna* his *Lichen Dioscoridi* and *Plinii altera*, putting a difference betwene them, this of trees and that on the ground by these titles *Lichen foliosum* being that of the ground, and *Lichen adhaerens* being this of the trees.

The Vertues.

The Vertues that the ancients attributed unto Mossie, are wholly to be understood concerning these of trees, being cooling and binding, and partake of a digesting and mollifying quality withall, as *Galen* saith, especially that of the great Cedar, for each Mossie doth much partake of the nature of the tree, from whence it is taken, as that of

of the Oake to be more binding than those of the Cedar, Larche, Ivie, Pitche, and Firre, to be more digesting and mollifying, it is of good use and effect to stay fluxes and laskes in man or woman, as also vomittings and bleedings, the powder thereof to be taken in wine: The decoction thereof also in wine is very good for women to be bathed with, or to sit in that are troubled with the abundance of their courses: the same also drunke doth stay the troubled stomacke, perplexed with casting or the hickocke, and doth also comfort the heart as Avicenn saith, and as Serapio saith procureth deepe sleepe, some have thought it available for the Drop sic to take the powder thereof in drinke for some time together: the Oyle of Roses that hath had fresh Masse steeped therein for a time, and after boyled and applyed to the Temples and forehead, doth mervellously ease the head ache that commeth of a hot cause, as also the distillations of hot rheume or humors to the eyes or other parts: the ancients much used it in their oynments, &c. against lassitude, and to strengthen and comfort the sinewes. The Lungwort is of great good use with many Physitions, to helpe the diseases of the Lungs, and for Coughes, wheefings, and shortnesse of breath, and the sheapheards also to their Cattle doe give it for the same purpose with good successe with a litle salt, it is also very profitably put into lotions, that are taken to stay the moyst humors that flow to ulcers, and hinder their healing, as also to wash all other ulcers in the secret parts of man or woman.

CHAP. LXII.

Lichen sive Hepatica. Liverwort.

Of the Liverworts also there are diverse sorts, which are also other kindes of Mosses that doe either grow on the ground or on rockes and stones, yet moist withall.

1. *Lichen sive Hepatica vulgaris. Common ground Liverwort.*

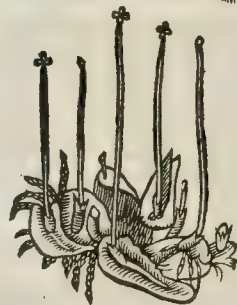
The common Liverwort groweth close and spreadeth much upon the ground in moyst and shadowie places, with many sad Greene leaves, lying or rather as it were sticking flat one unto another, very unevenly cut in on the edges and crumpled, from among which rise small slender stalkes, an inch or two high at the most, bearing small starre like flowers at the toppes, the rootes are very fine and small whereby it liveth.

2. *Lichen sive Hepatica minor stellaris. Small ground Liverwort.*

This small Liverwort groweth in the like manner as the former, and sendeth forth such like starrie flowers but is smaller for the most part in all places where it grow, for so as it groweth in the shaddow, it will abide in pots as well as on the ground, if the place be not stirred or turned up. There is also another sort that beareth not

3. *Lichen sive Hepatica minor umbellatus. Small ground Liverwort with round heace.*4. *Lichen marinus pileatus & Calceato folio.*

2. *Lichen sive Hepatica minor stellaris.*
Small ground Liverwort.



divided leaves, and the small stalkes have round heads not differing in any other thing from the last.

3. *Lichen petræus racemosus*. Cluster headed Liver wort.

This Liverwort that groweth upon the stones by wells and springs, hath much lesser leaves than the former, but lying flat one upon another in the like manner, and of a paler Greene colour and somewhat hayrie, from among which rise slender naked stalkes, two inches high, bearing at their toppes small heads made like a cluster of divers graines set together of a reddish colour.

4. *Lichen petræus pileatus*. Liverwort with a hooded head.

This Liverwort groweth in the like moyst stony places, and hath such like leaves lying one upon another of a yellowish Greene colour, dathr over with an ash colour, and spotted a little in the middle of them, the stalkes groweth to be three or foure inches high, being white smooth cleare or transparent, and of the thickenesse of a rush, whereon standeth a small head, somewhat like unto a hat divided underneath into five parts, of a spongie substance, Greene at the first, then yellow, and lastly reddish, under which are growing the fruite, which are of a darke purple colour and fappie while they are fresh, but being dry have a smoake powder within them in stead of seede: the rootes are small fine and white.

5. *Lichen alter minor folio calceato*. Small Liverwort with skinnie heeles.

This small Liverwort hath smooth transparent leaves more tender and small than any of the former, growing in time to be of a blackish purple colour, and not lying or sticking one to another, as the other: from the backe whereof groweth forth a skinnie or sheath, shaped like a shoe, whose brimmes are a little crumpled and rayed higher than the rest, from whence rise up foure little darke Greene shining heads, of the bignesse of the smallest Pease, which afterwards open into yellow flowers, with foure leaves a peece, standing on yellowish stalkes foure inches high, with divers impalpable threads in the middle, the roote hath fibers as small as silke.

6. *Lichen petræus minimus acaulis*. The smallest Liverwort without stalkes.

This Liverwort is the smallest of any, having leaves no bigger than the nayles of ones finger, Greene and rough with white spots, this hath certaine sad purplish skins set on both sides of the lower part of the leafe, before any flower appeare, but when the leafe groweth greater, it waxeth of a sad purplish colour like the skins and swellth at the end, sending forth a small fruit, as big as a small Pease, being of the same colour with the leafe, fappie or full of whitish watry juyce, which afterwards as the fruite groweth ripe, changeth yellow, and being broken hath then a yellow powder, which will colour their fingers that touch it; to the leaves cleave very fine short white fibres whereby it liveth.

7. *Lichen petræus purpureus Derbientis*. Corke or Archall.

There is growing in *Derbshire* upon the free stones of the Mountaines a kinde of herbe, much resembling Liverwort, but of a sad purplish colour which the poore people there gather, and grinding it make into a moyst masse, keeping it in barrels, and therewith make a kinde of murrie or purplish dye which although it will not hold colour in the cloth long, but will starve and change, yet it serveth the poore people for their wearing very well.

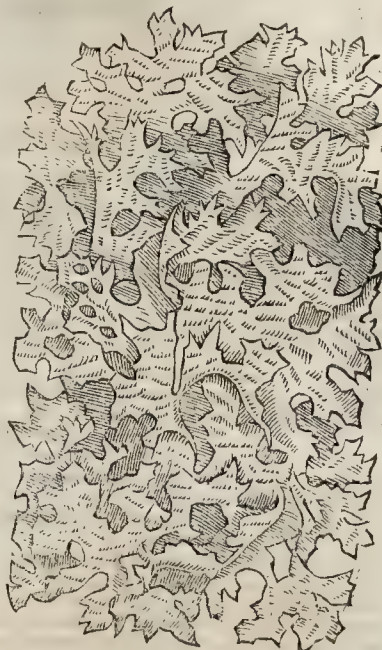
The Place and Time and Names.

There needeth no further declaration of any of these Liverworts, then hath bene specified in their descriptions, onely let me tell you that the third is taken from *Banbinus*, as the fourth, fifth, and sixth from *Columna*, whose title to the fifth is *caule calceato*, but his description thereof sheweth it rather in the leafe then stalkes, and therefore I have so called it. The Greekes call it *αλγυρδ*, and so in Latine *Lution* of some, *Hepatica* and *Iecoraria*, taken either from the forme of the leaves or from belons, the disease called Lichen tetter, which deforme the skinnie and make it rough, or from helping the diseases of the Liver. The *Arabians* call it *Azer* and *Alfachel*. The *Italians* call it *Fegatella*, the *French* *Hepatique*, the *Germanes* *Stein Leber kraut*. The *Dutch* *Steene lopecruut*.

The Vertues.

Liverwort is a singular good herbe for all the diseases of the Liver, both to coole and cleanse it, and helpeth also inflammations in any part, and the yellow jaundite likewise. Liverwort being bruised and boyled in small beere and drunke, cooleth the heate of the liver and kidneyes, and helpeth the gonorrhea in men, and the whites in women. *Galen* insitteth on the qualities of cooling, clenfing and drying, but doubteth of the stanching of blood, which *Dioscorides* reporteth of it: it is a singular remedy to stay the spreading of tetter, ringwormes, and other fretting and running sores and scabs, &c. the name it selfe importing so much.

Having



Having thus passed through the fieldes of grasses, and the rockes and bogges of Mosses, let me last of all runne through the woods and by places of Mushromes, that therewith I may finish this Classis or Tribe: but they are of so great variety that for methods sake, not to huddle them together, and the more orderly proceeding with the them, I must distinguish them into two primary kindes, namely into those that are not dangerous, but edible, and into those that are dangerous and poysonous, unto the former sort belongeth *Agaricke* whereof I have entreated in the second Classis or Tribe of this worke, and Jewes eares which shall be last of all mentioned among the edible ones, although *Clusius* numbrell it with the perillous, and unto the other pertaineth Touchwood, which are woody Mushromes, and some other that are of a soft stony substance, which I shall also adjoyne there, being not many of them, that are fit here to be spoken of in this place. And first to speake of those that are not dangerous but edible, that is, may be eaten, and because our Country neither produceth much variety of good or bad, to like or mislike, our Nation also not being so addicted to the use of them, as the *Italians* and other nations are, where they grow more plentifully. I will therefore but runne them over briefly, and not insist so much on them, as in other things of better respect.

CHAP. LXIII.

Fungi esculenti. Holsome Mushromes that may be eaten.

IN the handling of these Mushromes I must take a differing course, and manner then I have observed formerly, or shall doe hereafter, for concerning *Place, Time, Names, and Vertues*. I will speake of so many of them in their recitals, as shall be sufficient to expresse whatsoever is contingent unto them. The most usuall sorts of Mushromes, have small smooth round heads, standing upon thick short stalks, and are for the most part white, yet in some the upper skine is brownish or yellow, but generally more yellow after they have stood long, and are decaying, most of them are somewhat flat and hollow underneath with many lines running directly from the middle to the edges round about: the substance of them generally, is loose and spongy, easily yielding to be broken betweene the fingers if they be but pressed a little hard: the taste or relish of them is no doubt according to the soile and place where they grow, for those that grow in the open champion fieldes and meadowes, are not onely safer from danger, but of better relish then those of the same kinde that grow in woods and under trees, I speake of them that grow in our owne Land: agreeing with *Horace* in his second booke and fourth Satyre, who saith,

*protenisibis optima fungis
Natura est: alijs male creditur.*

But I know *Clusius* saith the *Hungarians, Germanes*, and others, doe most esteeme of those that grow in the woods, and chiefly of those under the Firre trees, and next unto them, those that grow under Oakes, the ordering and dressing them to be eaten is diversly, as every one pleaseth, some boyle them and draine or presse the water out of them, and then slice them, and put oyle and vinegar to them, and some a little salt, or as others please sugar, and some spice, and so cate them cold: others put butter, sugar and spice, and so cate them hot: or boyle them in milke or cream, or fat broth, others againe slice them and strow fine flower on them, and then fry them with butter, suet, or oyle, and so cate them: *Clusius* saith that they use in *Germany* to hang them in strings, and keepe them dry, others salt them and so keepe them untill winter, (for the best grow up and are gathered in the spring, and not in the Summer or Autumne yet it is observed that they grow most in a rainy season, and often after thunder) and then drie and cate them. I have bene the longer in the narration hereof, to save the often repetition of one and the same thing in the rest, as also that the difference in others from this may bee the better knowne and discerned.

Mushromes are called in Greeke *μυκάρις*, in Latine *Fungus*, by the *Arabians* *Hater* and *Fatber*. The *Italians* *Fonghi*, the *Spaniards* *Honges*, *Cogomelos*, and *Cilbergwas*, the *French* *Campignons*, *Potirons*, and *Moncerons*, the *Germanes* properly *Schwem*, and peticularly *Heyderling*, and the *Dutch* *Campervoelen* *Pfifferling*.

Some of this kinde grow bigger then others, and some more topped or spiring, and some are parted as it were all over into sundry divisions, making it seeme like unto an hony combe, and therefore are called *Favaginosi*, but are not dangerous as *Gerard* saith, for *Clusius* putteth it as one of his principall or first kindes of edible Mushromes, and saith it seemeth so be that which *Dalechampius* calleth *Spongiosus*, and

Fungi esculenti varii.
Divers sorts of edible Mushromes.



F. spongiolus 3. *saffigatus* 4. *orbicularis*.
Three of the first sorts of edible Mushromes.



the *Italians* *spongiola*, and the *French* *Morilles*, because the head doth well resemble a Mulberry, and *Camerarius* saith are called *Morchell* by the *Germanes*, who be much delighted with them.

2. Another kinde is more sharpe and spiring, then in any of the rest of the edible kindes, and small withall.

3. Another whose outside is of a whitish browne colour, is more steeple fashioned and bigger, and is therefore called *pyramidalis*, and are as good as any of the former, being the greatest of the fourth sort of *Clusius* his edible Mushromes.

4. Another sort is round, somewhat soft and whitish, having a slit on the edges most usually, and are called *St. Georges* Mushromes, because they grow up chiefly about that time: this is the third kinde of edible Mushromes with *Clusius*.

5. Another is cornered either more or lesse and some jagged about the edges, having longer and shorter stalkes, and some of them fuller or lancker then others, which are often found under Elmes, and white Poplar trees, and therefore called *Fungus Populneus*: yet *Casalpini* saith that at *Turin*, those that grow under the Poplar trees are misliked, which thing proveth my former assertion that the ayre and soyle bettereth many of these kindes.

6. There is a kinde of Mushrome called by the *Grecians* in former times *μηχορ* and *μηχου*, and by *Pliny* *Peziza* in Latine, where so be called Cup Mushromes in *English*. For they doe grow out of the solid ground, whereunto they adhere so strongly, that hardly without breaking they can be got up, sticking to the earth by certaine small fibres, that are almost insensible and spreading low upon the ground without any stalke, into broad deepe and hollow cuplike peeces, the brims or edges whereof are either plane or crumpled, or cornered and containing many times within the hollownesse, three or foure ounces of raine water, especially the greater of them, which by reason of the thicke skinny or fleshy substance thereof corrupteth not, nor the water therein reserved for a long time, being white on the outside and reddish within, and are found growing in the fieldes of *Italy* in divers places by the path waies as *Columna* saith, and certainly determineth them to be the true *Peziza* of the ancients and *Pliny*. Hereof likewise he saith there is another sort, which is more crumpled or divided into sundry folded parts, not else differing in substance, and are thought to be none of the pernicious sorts, because they are not moist or glutinous in handling, and doe not rot but endure a long time, and become wholly dry. *Dodonaeus* tooke the *Fuffle* bals to be it, but erroneously.

7. Another sort is somewhat flat on the head, a little turned in like a Navell, and are of an unequall size, being brownish greenish or yellowish coated, whereof the largest is called the *Frowes* Mushrome, and the first of the thirteenth sort with *Clusius*.

8. Another likewise not so flat throughout, but round in the body, and sometimes torne on the edges, of a pale browne colour, and spotted with white: this is called *tuberosus fungus*.

9. There is another called by *Cordus* *Boleti*, and by others *Fungi memorum*, which is almost round and white, spotted with yellowish browne markes, some of them bigger then others, those growing under Beech trees are redder then others, whereof some are choise in eating them, rather taking the pale then the redder.

10. Another is called *Capreolini*, differing not much from some of the last, but in being yellower above, and browner underneath, being the twelfth with *Clusius*.

11. Acother sort groweth in woods about the beginning of Summer, and for their rednesse above are called red Mushromes, although both the stalke and the under part be not so full of stripes.

12. A twelfth sort *Tragus* calleth *vulgares Amanita vel Boleti*, and are called the most common also by *Lebel* and others.

13. Another sort being round and a little flat above, are all hairy, and of a bluish colour, and are therefore called *villosa* or *hirsuti cervini* *Fungi*; and some of them will be blackish also, some also will grow two together.

14. Another is lesse hairy, but otherwise much like the last, whereof some are mixed with white, pale, and browne, and some are smooth withall, with many blackish purple lines underneath, and are called *Firre* Mushromes, because they alwaies grow in the *Firre* tree woods.

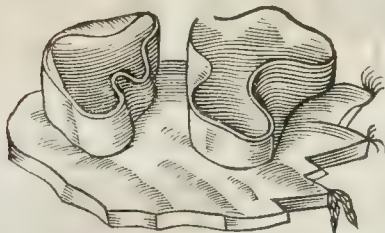
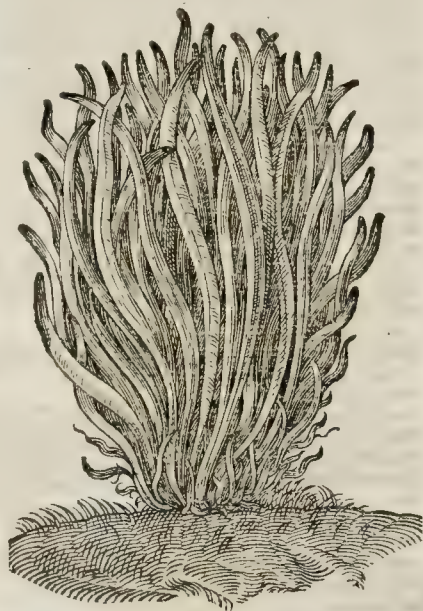
15. There is another which is called the *Goates* hoofe, because it is cut in on the edges into such parts, that it very well resembleth it, being browne above, and white underneath, and more torne on the edges when it groweth old, then while it is young and new sprung up.

16. Another sort hath the stalke sometimes bigger in the lower part, then the upper bole is, and is much discoloured with blew, greene, and browne, or in some yellowish, the upper part of the bole being browne, and without any lines underneath. *Clusius* thinketh that this sort cometh nearest unto the *Amanita* of *Paulus Aegineta*.

V u u u u

17. There

6. Fungi Perizka.

26. Fungus ramosus Barba caprina dictus.
Branched Mushrome called the Goats beard.23. Fungus Diplocoides.
Teafell Mushrome.27. Fungus terrestris Digitatus dictus.
Finger formed Mushromes.

17. There are two other sorts of so delicate a taste that they are eaten raw, the one is flat at the head, and of a reddish colour, giving a sweet milke when it is broken, and is the sixth sort of *Tragum*, the other is great, white and round, smelling very sweet and called *Richione*, as *Baptista Porta* saith, that is, the King of Mushromes, and for the pleasant taste may be given to the sicke without danger.

28. Then there is one which *Cesalpinus* calleth *Lingua*, growing on the bodies of Chesnut trees, whose stalk is not so red as of the true *Boletus*, and the head is somewhat red.

19. And then there is the true *Boletus* of the ancients, which is of so delicate a taste, that they that are accustomed to the feeding on Mushromes, desire them more then any, and can never be satisfied with them, which *Claudius Cesar* found to his cost, being killed with them: they are as white as an egge, and of the same forme when they

30. *Tubera terre edibilia* & *Tubera cervina*. Underground edible Mushromes, or Spanish Truffles, and underground Deeres balles or Mushromes.



they first spring up, but after two or three dayes the white skinne or coate breaketh above and sheweth yellow, like the yolke of an egge, which then groweth greater, and into the forme of a Mushrome (the white skinne falling away by little and little) being rayed somewhat higher in the middle, and of so gold a yellow colour, that it seemeth deeper coloured then the saffron it selfe, and lesse yellow underneath, with as many lines as in other Mushromes, the stalke likewise is yellow and an inch thicke, when it groweth old it breaketh into three or foure parts, and loofeth the fresh colour above, becoming more pale, and underneath almost white: these being dressed and served as a dish to the table where *Clusius* was, seemed unto him to be coloured with Saffron.

20. There is some that are called *Porcini* or *Smilli*, Swines Mushromes, which are somewhat pointed, and of a smokie colour, spotted with white spots, and underneath with blackish lines, the upper part in some will be red, but *Cesalpinus* saith that those which were called *smilli* or *porcini* with them, were of a brownish yellow above, and of an ash colour underneath.

21. Then are there such which those of *Naples* call *Conocielle*, as *Baptista Porta* saith, and peradventure may be those that *Cesalpinus* saith were called *Scarogia*, growing in medowes, the head being broad, and the stalke very long and of divers colours, this with *Clusius* is his eighteenth.

22. Another sort is called *Quercinus dispacoides* by *Columna*. The head hereof is white, and like unto the ordinary sort for forme, but that the toppe is browne, and groweth to be spotted, but the chiefest matter of difference is in the stalke, which hath about the middle of it, or higher, a certaine hollow diih, like as the Teasell seemeth to have, being rough and browne, about the brimmes: the lower part of the stalke is as it were knobbed, and blackish next to the ground, with some hairy fibres thereat: it groweth among Oakes, this may be called the Teasell or Bafon Mushrome.

23. There is another that groweth on the Larche tree, besides the *Agaricke*, which is of an huge size, containing thirty pound in weight as *Mathiolus* saith, and is of a gold yellow colour, somewhat torne about the edges, and is most pleasant.

24. Then is there another called *acris* or *piperis*, and peradventure may be that which *Cordus* or *Dioscorides* calleth *Piperis sapore*, being a white Mushrome, and tasting sharpe and hot like pepper.

25. There is another sort which *Cesalpinus* saith the vulgar people called *trunuli*, being very small of an ash colour, and very sweete in sent.

26. Another is branched and is the nineteenth with *Clusius*, being in some yellow, in others reddish, and in others of a pale white, which they call the *Goates bearde*, and adde their colour, the most conspicuous is that which is yellow and spotted with white spots, *Clusius* saith that these are some what like those Mushromes that *Baptista Porta* saith, were brought from mount *Garganus*, like young *Asparagus* buds, and then breaking out into branches.

27. There are two other sorts called *Digitatus major* & *minor*, and *Digitelli* by the *Italians* being of a large size, and parted as it were into long white fingers, one whereof will suffice a man at a meale.

28. Then is there a monstrous great kinde growing in *Hungary*, being of two foote in breadth, having many large torne leaves like scales lying upon it, and fashioned like an Oaken leafe, some of them of a darke red. and some of a blackish white colour, with many blacke spots in the white, the stalke is halfe a foote high, and an handbreth and halfe in thicknesse, *Clusius* thinketh this to be that mushrome which *Baptista Porta* saith the *Negapolitanes* call *Gallinacia*, being of so large a size that it doth weigh fourescore pound, and that one will satisfie a great family, *Banbinus* referreth it to the *Fungus Leporinus* of *Clusius*, which is his fourteenth, *Clusius* saith hee hath scene in *Hungary* those that have beene so great, that one might well suffice foure men at a meale.

29. There is also one that is very small and a little long, formed like unto a tooth, and therefore called *Dentatus*.

30. There is yet another kinde of mushrome (for so it may most fitly be termed, and not rootes, as some would make them to be) that groweth not out or above the ground, as all the former sorts doe, but within or under the upper crust thereof, called in Greeke either *ὄστρον* and *ὄστρα* ab *imbris*, or *ὄστρα* ab *humore*, in Latine *Tuber* and *Tubera* (or *Tubera terre* to distinguish it from *Tuber arbor*) in the Arabian tongue *Ramech* *Alchamech*, *Tumer* & *Kema*, in Italian *Tartuffi* and *Tartufole*, in Spanish *Turmas de tierra*, in French *Truffes* and *Truffes*, in the German tongue

tongue *Hirtz brunst*, in *English* some call them *Spanish* Fassebals, because they are somewhat like our Fassebals which are not edible, but containe a smoaky dust or poulder in them: but I would rather call them Under-ground Mushromes, or *Spanish* Trubbes to distinguish them. *Matthiolus* saith there are three sorts of them, (*Pliny* mentioneth two sorts, one whereof is gritty betwene the teeth, and are some bigger then a Quince, and some of a pound in weight, and saith, that hee knew in his time *Martius Lucinius* a *Praetor* and *Iudge* at *Carthage* in *Spaine*, that bowed a penny betwene his teeth, that was in that bit of the *Tuber* that he did eate, whereby is manifest that the earth did gather it within it of it owne nature, being a thing not to be planted) one whose inner pulpe or substance is white, another more browne, yet the barke or outer rinde of both is blacke and full of rifts or chaps, a third sort that groweth in the coast of *Anania* and *Trent* is lesse, the barke smooth and more browne, and lesse pleasant in taste or insipide. They grow as I said under the superficies of the earth, yet not cleaving thereto, causing it sometimes to swell, and sometimes to rift and cleave, whereby it is discerned where they grow (yet *Pliny* saith the contrary, and that they have no seede, which will presently be gainesaid) being of a blacke or browne colour on the out side, and of a soft white substance within, having as *Iohn Baptista Porta* saith, under the outer skinn, certaine small blacke seede, like unto the seede of the Cypress tree, whereby it not ouely propagateth it selfe, where it is naturally, but as it hath bene often observed, there have some of them growne where the parings of them have bene cast. For the qualitie or property of them, they have none evident in them saith *Galen*: but *Avicen* saith, that they have a more earthy then watery substance, breeding grosse and melancholicke humours, more then any other fooode, and that they that eate much of them are subject to the Appoplexy and Palsie, and besides are hard of digestion, and trouble the stomacke, whether they be roasted under embers or otherwise boiled in broth, and eaten with pepper, oyle and vinegar: Vnto *Pamphilus* or *Diphilus*, in *Athenus*, therefore we must not give credit herein, who saith that these *Tubera* yeeld a good iuice to the body, eate the belly by expelling the excrements, and by breeding winde, engender lust. And againe he saith that a certaine herbe groweth above, upon that ground where the *Tubera* breedes, which he calleth *ὀνιφύλλου*, but what that herbe is he hath not declared.

Lugdunensis saith that *Amyconus* sent two sorts of plants out of *Spaine*, which the *Spaniards* in *Castile* call *Terva turrena* (and is the *Cistus annuus*, as I shewed you before,) that is *Tuberaria*, which peradventure may be it, for they suppose where they doe grow the *Tubera* doe breed.

31. *Tubera cervina*. The Deares underground balles or Mushromes are another sort of these *Tuberae* (whereof *Matthiolus* first maketh mention in his third booke of Epistles, and the last thereof, and after him *Lobel* in his *Dutch Herball*, growing underground, in the woods of *Bohemia*, &c. where Deare doe much haunt, especially where they couple as the former do (and thought to grow of their sperme that falleth on the ground, and is but the opinion of hunters and Country people, whose judgement in so secret a peece of naturall Philosophy, is not so readily to be admitted) which are like them, being alwayes round, but uneven or rugged, whose outer skinn is blackish, and the inner pulpe or substance whitish: these be not eaten in the same manner as the former, that is for meate or food, but as a medicament being cut into peeces, and dried upon strings put through them, to be used upon occasion: while they are fresh they have a strong and evill sent, which they lose in the drying, and are used either alone one dramme and a halfe in poulder, taken with sweete wine, or with such other things as provoke venery, as also to increase milke in Nourishes breasts, taken in some priane drinke, and a little long pepper added thereto: the smoake thereof when it is burned taken underneath, helpeth women troubled with the mother, and openeth the passages when they are close: they are thought also to expell poyson, and the venome of creatures, to be taken in pure wine, and also applied outwardly, I much mervaille that *Clusius* having seene and set downe so many sorts of Mushromes, remembered none of these, but I presume that if he had not hope of overground good, he sought not for underground treasure.

Vnto these Mushromes may also be adjoynd those which are made by art, whereof *Matthiolus* maketh mention, that grow naturally among certaine stones in *Naples*, and that the stones being digged up and carryed to *Rome*, and other place, where they set them in their wine cellars, covering them with a little earth, and sprinkling a little warme water thereon, would within foure dayes produce Mushromes fit to be eaten at what time one will. As also that Mushromes may be made to grow at the foote of the white Poplar tree, within foure dayes after warme water wherein some leaves have bene dissolved, shall be powred into the roote, which must be slit, and the stocke above ground.

To cause that the edible Mushromes may be lesse offensive, in that many doe too greedily desire them it is held that if they be boyled with wilde peares, they may be eaten without danger, or for want of wilde ones to take a harder or harsher sort of other peares, the leaves also and barke are conducing to that purpose, and so is raw Garlicke taken with Vinegar.

32. And lastly there is the Jewes eare, called *Fungus Sambucinus*. (which I place among the edible sorts, and not among the venomous, as *Clusius* and others doe, because although it be not eaten in the substance as others are, (and yet *Baptista Porta* nameth one *Sambucinus optimus omnium*.) yet the broth is used after the boyling, as I shall shew you by and by) which groweth on the Elder trees that are planted on Cony-boroughes, for their shadow and shelter, and not so frequently on them in other places, being as all know soft and limber, while they are fresh, not very thicke but transparent, and of a blackish colour, of differing formes and fesses, for some will bee twolne or puffed up, in one place more then in another, having some resemblance to a mans eare, some thinne on the edge, and thicke in the middle, and some two or three growing together, all of them being dried become of a blackish gray colour, and then may be kept a whole yeare or more, safe without spoiling to be used as you neede, for lotions for sore mouthes and throates, or when they are twolne, to be boyled in milke, or steeped in Vinegar and so gargled, which is the onely use they are put unto that I know.

CHAP. LXIV.

Fungi perniciosi, Dangerous Mushromes.



He other kind of Mushromes as I told you are dangerous, if not poysonous, whereof there are many sorts which *Clausius* hath amply set down in a treatise concerning them, and *Bauhinus* after him hath added more out of other Authours, which because they are too numerous, and to little purpose, either for me to write, or for you to read or know, seeing neither the one halfe of them are found growing with us, nor doe we neede caution to beware of the bad, seeing our Nation is not so enclined to the good, I thinke I may well spare my paines from recounting all the severall varieties that they doe, and onely mention some of the most speciall with the Touchwoods, and some exotickes, and so end this Classis.

1. The first groweth under Plamme trees in the beginning of the yeare of differing formes, and greatnesse, for some grow many together from one roote, as it were, with very little or no stalke at all, yet some are round fashioned, others are cornered, some are larger and smaller then others, all of them being mixt with white, pale yellowish and browne together.

2. Another because it groweth among dung is called *Fimetarius*, and is of a round flatnesse, somewhat thinne white, and covered as it were with meale all over, having browne lines underneath.

3. Another groweth under Hazell nut trees, which are sometimes of a whitish red, and as it were smoaked over, round and somewhat broad.

4. Another of a reddish Corall like colour, full of round yellowish spots above, and pale yellow underneath, full of blackish lines found in *Wales*.

5. Another is called the Toades Mushrome, being of a wan colour, and round like an helmet, or more yellowish but smoaky, or else more flat and reddish with some spots.

6. Another is very small and round not exceeding the naile of ones finger reddish above and very hollow underneath this is called the Goates Mushrome.

7. Another is somewhat like the true *Boletus*, but is

Fungi lethales, 9, 10, 19. Deadly Mushromes, the ninth, tenth, and nineteenth of both sorts.

8. *Fungus Muscarius.*
Fly bane Mushrome.



Musset parvus denticulatus.



about halfe an inch broad, spiring a little at the toppes, and being of a whitish colour, with a long stalke, of the bignesse of ones little finger: this is called the foolish or the fooles Mushrome.

8. There are two or three other sorts, that are said to kill as many flies as fit and frede on them, as well when they are dry as fresh, some of them being greater and broader then others, and some much redder, and spotted with white spots all of them doe grow in the woods that have beene feld.

9. In the like woods are found other sorts about *August*, one whose stalke is bigger below then above, and the head or toppes round and pale whitish, but no bigger then the bottome of the stalke.

10. Another sort is much frequent with us, and is of a blackish colour much rent or torne on the edges, and hanging lanke about a small long stalke.

11. There is another kinde which is *Clausius* his nineteenth, and is of divers sorts, which because they are so like unto some of the edible sorts, deceive many that gather them, and are often a speedy death to them that eat them, whereof some are reasonable small, others very large, and most of them of some beautifull aspect, either

Vuuuu 3

whitish

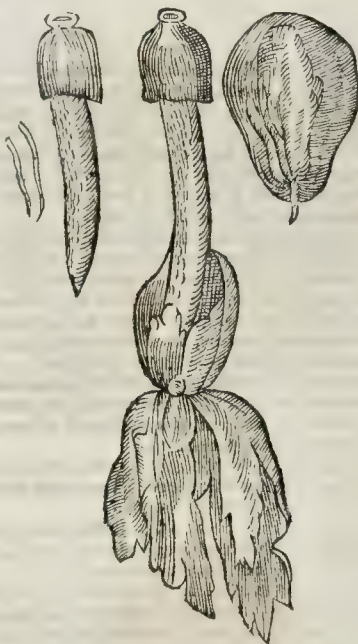
whitish or reddish, or more red and smoaked over.

12. Another sort growing under the Firretrees, that is so like unto them that grow there likewise and may be eaten, that they know no other difference but that these are hairy underneath, for which cause they are refused.

13. There is a kinde which is called *Phallus Hollandicus* by *Hadrianus Iunius*, and may bee called the *Hollanders workingtoole*, which at the first rising up of it, is somewhat round, but the skinn breaking, there riseth up a stalke of the thicknesse of ones thumbe, and of a fingers length, somewhat like a dogges pricke, having a nut or cappe on the toppe an inch thicke, of a blackish Greene colour at the first, and after blacker, wth certaine celles or hollow places in it: the lower part or purse from whence the stalke riseth, is of an ashecolour, and sometimes brownish, the stalke at the first is white, but afterwards of divers colours, and spotted, this sort stinketh at the best, but withering is turned into a moist blacknesse, colouring the very ground whereon it falleth: *Fijes* are killed that sit and feede hereon, this is *Clusius* his description of the fifth sort, of his three and twentieth kinde, which as hee saith doth come nere unto that which *Hadrianus Iunius* reporteth to be much found on the *Hollanders* sundry Sea shores, and although their figures be somewhat differing one from another, yet surely they both expresse but one thing.

14. On some Cherry trees that begin to putrefie, sometimes groweth a kinde, rising many together, laid flat one upon another, about an inch or more broad below, and spreading to bee three or foure inches above, and about halfe a foote high, being of divers colours at the toppes, the edges being of a deepe red colour, with a mealy white list about: the lower part for an inches breadth upwards is pale whitish, up higher being yellow and red mixed to-

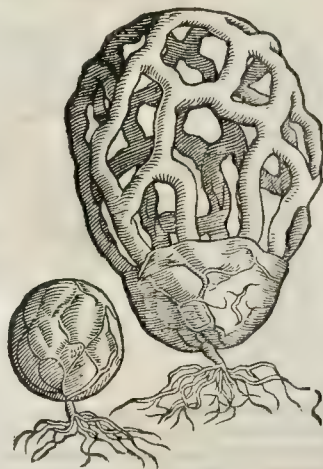
13. *Phallus Hollandicus*.
The *Hollanders* Working toole.



14. *Fungus imbricatus dissolutus varicolor*.
The scoulded changeable Mushrome.



20. *Fungus Coralloides caecellatus Clusii sive Lupi crepitans efflorescens Columne*. A deadly stinking Mushrome, though finely branched.



gether, crossing it athwart, then yellowish, and above it red and yellow mixed againe, and then yellow to the very edge, but spotted with divers smoaky spots and pale or yellowish underneath. This although it be deadly to men, yet is given cattle with their fodder, dried and made into powder safely.

15. Then is there another large round & whitish one, as full of black lines, from the center to the circumference above and below but that those above are greater, and not straight as those below and a little waved, the edge also being finely dented about.

16. Another

24. *Fungus fruticosus argenteus.*
The branched silver Mushrome.

26. *Fungus durus anhorum* five Igniazus. Touchwood.



27. *Fungus lapideus.*
A Stone Mushrome.

32. *Lupi crepius* five *Fungus ovatus.*
Fuffe Balls.



16. Another little one hath beene found about *Hackey*, dented in the like manner, about the edges, and of blacke chefnut colour, but not striped above.

17. Some grow on the rotten boordes and timber that lye or are set into the earth, being small and like a Greene figge, having small seed within it, which was sent unto *Clusius* to try his skill.

18. And some are round like a Fuffe ball, being of a brownish colour, above and darke red underneath, which when they are broken are of a blewish Greene colour.

19. Some others are like brimlesse hats, many growing together and some broad like shields, their brimmes turned up.

20. And there is another which *Columna* calleth *Lupi crepius*, and with *Clusius Cancellatus*, which hath a small stringie roote, differing from all others, and a round white *Fungus* at the first, which afterwards breaking open, divers reddish branches doe arise out thereof, which doe all joyne together, making round arches of hollow netted barres, or lattices as it were, seperated one from the other, this hath a very stinking favour, whereof cometh the name, and is much devoured by flies that eate it.

21. These Mushromes likewise that grow upon the flockes or bodies of trees or their armes, or at the rootes of those that are rotting or dead, or upon dry boards are very diverse also, yet are none of them of the hardnesse of touchwood, some whereof are like unto Jewes eares, either whitish or yellowish, crumpled and of a skinnie substance like them.

22. Others grow on Birch trees Willowes Cherry trees, divers growing one upon another of very variable and delightfull colours, which as *Clusius* saith the Country people use to keepe dry, and although it be deadly to man, yet as they thinke it helpeth their cattle when they are sicke, being broken small and given them with a little salt in their fodder.

23. Some grow like ordinary Mushromes, very many together, on severall stalkes, differing in brownesse, whitenesse, and rednesse, one from another, either on the dead rotten bodies or on the armes of trees.

24. And some that grow like a shrubbe with many branches, and are of so pure a whitenesse that they seeme

as if they were made of pure silver, if they were shining withall, this hath oftentimes no stalke, or but of halfe an inch long, and groweth on the rotting bodies of trees, that lye upon the ground.

25. There hath beene another sort observed growing in *Kent*, in sundry places, as at *Ripton* neere *Ashford*, on *Bromley* greene also, and at a place in *Rumney* Marsh called *Warborne*, the stalke whereof is like unto other Mushromes, but the head is made of scales, like unto an Artichocke of a faint yellowish colour, and may be called *Fungus Cinarea forma Artichoke Mushromes*.

26. The Touchwoods are likewise kindes of Mushromes which grow harder than the others, and are of a dry fungous or spungie substance on the inside, that may be cut or broken into severall peeces, having a hard or woody crust on the outside, and are of differing formes and colours, some being very great, and flat at the head, and smaller and rounder underneath, of a brownish yellow colour, and such be they which *Lobel* compareth to *Agaricke*, and are once or twice boyled in lye, made with wood ashes, and being afterwards dried, are kept broken into peeces, serving to take fire like lint.

27. And lastly there are some of a stony substance, whereof some are of a round forme, very neere unto an ordinary Mushrome, being of a grayish blacke colour, full of white lines and strakes, on the upper side, embowing a little from the middle to the edge, and with many lines likewise underneath, but not passing above halfe way from the edge to the middle.

28. And another greater than it, whose diameter is about three inches and a halfe all whitish, and full of deepe lines, somewhat embowed from the Center to the circumference, where it is finely dented like a saw, the underpart is also full of rough lines, but shallower, browner, and variously bending.

29. Another is somewhat long with the roundnesse, and hollow in the middle, the edges being cut in halfe way almost, and forming round ends like unto some flower, descending thence smaller unto the stalke.

30. Another is like unto *Agaricke* found in hollow places of the hills in *Helvetia* and called by *Gesner* *Agaricus saxatilis* vel *Fungus petreus*, and by the Country people *Las Luna*, whose substance is white and frothy.

31. Another is halfe a foote long and two inches broad, channelled or guttered, and somewhat rough on the upper part, and full of strakes underneath, running two wayes a crosse the whole, being in forme like unto a neates tongue.

32. The Fusse balls or rather Foist or Filt balls, taken from the *Germane* word *Fist* quod *crepitem significat*, called in Latine *Fungus ovatus*, or *Orbicularis lupi crepitem*, and *Lucernatum fungi* of some (and taken by *Dodonaeum* to be the *Peziza Plinii*, as I sayd before, but *Columna* hath first set forth the true sort of it, whereof I gave you the figure before) but without reason, the *Lucernatum fungi*, being the small peeces of the Weeke or Cotten, that lyeth in the Oyle in Lampes that ticking forth, trouble the burning thereof, which assuredly *Virgil* meant by those *Phaetrescentes fungos* in the Lampes, as his verses in his first of *Georgicks* doe expresse and not these Fusse balls although *Gerard* would so inferre it, because in divers Countries of this Land they use to carry fire in them from their houses, distant a good way in sunder. They are of severall sizes, some of the bignesse of a ball or balloone or a childes head more or lesse, round smooth and whitish at their first rising, but growing in time to be of a duskie colour, cracking in sundry places of the outside, and growing on the ground most usually in the dryer fields, and seldome in the moyster (which while they are young and white, as *Clusius* saith, he and others of his schoole fellowes, being children, would in sport throw one at another) containing within that outer skinnie certaine dust or powder, which if by the breaking or treading on should flye up into the eyes, would trouble them shrewdly, if not goe neere to blind them: yet serve to many good uses, Country Chirurgeions using often to string up the skinnies of them, to serve them to staunch bleeding in wounds or otherwise, and the Country people with the powder doe dry up kibed heeles, and the fretting of the skinnie in any place of the bodie, as also to hold fire as I sayd before, and with the smoake of them being set on fire to drive as they call it their swarmes of Bees.

Thus have I shewed you all the kindes and sorts of these Mushromes, both wholsome and dangerous, that whosoever is addicted to the delight of them, may take heede in time upon this admonition, that although many may be found of a pleasant and delightfull shew in our owne Country as well as in others, yet the danger is so great yea of the best, that many upon surfets by over eating of them have dyed remedilesse, and therefore it is not good to lick your honey from such thornes.



MISCELANEA.

THE VNORDERED

TRIBE.

CLASSIS DECIMAQVINTA.

THE FIFTEENTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.



In this Tribe as in a gathering Campe I must take up all those straglers, that have either lost their rankes, or were not placed in some of the foregoing orders, that so I may preserve them from losse, and apply them to some convenient service for the worke.

Gramen Leucanthemum. Stichwort.

Although Stichwort is called *Gramen*, yet it much differeth in forme from them, and there-

fore not fit to have beene there inserted, whereof there are two principall sorts, a greater and a lesser or an earlier, and later, but in each of them there are also some small diversities, as shall be presently shewed.

1. *Gramen Leucanthemum majus.* The greater Stichwort.

The greater Stichwort hath sundry round slender stalkes, rising from the roote: scarce able to sustaine themselves, but by the helpe of the hedges or other things that grow neere it, being full of joynts, with two small long hard rough and pointed leaves at each of them, at the toppes whereof stand many small flowers, composed of white leaves, standing like a starre, with some white threads in the middle, the roote runneth or creepeth in the ground all about, with many small fibers thereat. Of this sort there hath beene some varieties observed, partly in the stalkes and leaves being in some higher or greater than others, and in the flowers likewise, being larger or lesser, and in the threds in the middle, some being paler or redder than others.

2. *Gramen Leucanthemum minus.* The lesser Stichwort.

This lesser groweth like unto the form̃er, and differeth onely in being lesser, the leaves shorter and the flowers smaller, whereof each leafe divided as it were into two, maketh it seeme to have

Gramen Leucanthemum.



Varietas:

more

more leaves then the former, the seede of them both is small and somewhat like unto Linseede contained in round buttons.

This also is found to have some diversity both in the stalks growing more upright, or else lying upon the ground, and also in the flowers, some having the white threds in the middle tipped with blacke, that it maketh the whole flower seeme to be blacke or else with pale yellow.

The Place and Time.

The first sort groweth more usually under hedges, and upon dry bankes of ditches or the like, and flowreth a moneth earlier then the other, that is in *April*, the other is more common in the fields of *Corne*, and elsewhere in the more open and champion grounds, and flowreth not untill *May* or *June*.

The Names.

Tragus calleth it *Eufasia graminum*, and *Lonicerus* *Eufasia major*, *Camerarius* *Gramen floridum*, *Mattiholus* *Gramen alterum*, *Fuchsius*, *Dodonæus* and others, *Gramen Leucanthemum*, *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* call it *Holostium Ruelii*, who took it to be the *Holostium* of *Dioscorides*, *Dodonæus* also referreth it to the *Cratægonon* of *Dioscorides*, which he saith was also called *Melampyrum*. *Baubin* calleth them both *Caryophyllis arvensis*, glaber flore majore & minore, but why he should referre them to the *Caryophyllis* I see little reason, I would thinke they should better agree with the Chickweedes. The *Germanes* call them *Augen trostgras*, and the *Dutch* *Ooghen trost gras*, and we in *English* *Stichwort*.

The Vertues.

It is much commended by some to cleere the eyes of dimnesse, or filmes that beginne to grow over the sight, to drop some of the juice into them. It is no lesse accounted of to helpe stiches in the sides, to drinke the poulder thereof with white wine. Other properties this is said to hold, but they are onely taken from *Dioscorides* his *Holostium*, which whether this be it, is much doubted, and therefore, the properties, whereof one is that *Dioscorides* saith it is sharpe, is not found in this herbe.

CHAP. II.

Melampyrum & Cratægonon. Blacke Wheate, and Cow Wheate.



Hese two names although they seeme to be different, yet are the plants referred unto them, not so much differing one from another, but that I may joyne them both in one Chapter, their varieties to be explained are as followeth.

1. *Cratægonum vulgare.* The common Cow wheate.

This that is most frequent in our Land, hath an hairy square stalk, branched almost from the bot-

1. *Cratægonum vulgare.*
The common Cow Wheate.

2. *Cratægonum flore varia.*
Another partly coloured Cow Wheate.



come, halfe a yard high or more very weake and slender, and sustained by the bushes among which it groweth, having two long and narrow leaves set at each joynt, broadest next to the stalke, and pointed at the end, somewhat rough also on the under side, if it be drawne downwards: the toppes of the stalkes and branches, are set with tufts of leaves and flowers together, which being growne are separated, two flowers onely standing at a joynt with the like leaves set with them, but shorter and smaller, the flowers are long round and hollow, gaping open at the end, and standing looking all one way, of a pale yellow colour and white together, but grow yellower in time, yet in some of a blewish or purplish colour, either deeper or paler, each standing in a small Greene huske, wherein afterwards grow round cups or vessels, containing brownish feede, not much unlike to wheate: the roote is composed of small threds: I give you here the figure of another sort of this Cow Wheate, which I found among Doctor Lobels papers, without description, and therefore can frame none thereto.

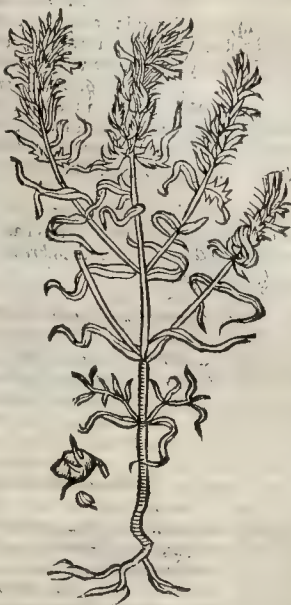
1. *Cratogeomum flore vario.*

Another party coloured Cow Wheate. This other groweth like the former, but the stalk is more reddish, and so are the leaves also, and more finely dented upwards, where the spikes or tufts of flowers are of a reddish or bluish colour, before they spreade open, and then shew the flowers to be yellow, about the mouth or gaping place, and the rest purplish red.

3. *Cratogeomum incognitum.*



4. *Melampyrum.* Blacke Wheate.



Cratogeomum

5. *Melampyrum perfoliatum luteum.* Small blacke Wheate.



3. *Cratogeomum luteum angustifolium.*

Yellow narrow leaved Cow Wheate.

This differeth little from the former, but that the stalkes being red, the leaves are long and narrow, like unto *Linaria* or Tode-flaxe, without any cut or dent at the edges, the flowers are long gaping and hollow, of a pale yellow colour, standing in a long spike and looking forward.

4. *Melampyrum.*

Blacke Wheate.

This in the forme being so like the rest, sheweth that it is of the same family, for but that it groweth greater in the Corne fields, where it most delighteth, and the leaves be short and narrow.

row, set on the stalkes and branches which are many, and having other smaller leaves coming forth at the joynts likewise, the spiked head of flowers opening not so much, but abiding closer, in some wholly reddish, both above and below, and white in the middle, in others reddish below, and yellow above, or mixed with white yellow, and greene amongst, you may say it is the same, with these onely differences.

5. *Melampyrum perpusillum luteum*. Small blacke Wheate.

This small plant growing among the corne, in the fieldes of *Provence* in *France*, riseth not above two inches high, with slender small narrow leaves, deeply cut in on the sides, like unto *Harts horne*, the heads being close, and the flowers yellow, somewhat resembling the forme of *Alopecurus*, the *Foxetaile*.

6. *Melampyrum lanuginosum*. Woolly blacke Wheate.

This woolly Wheate hath a square hoary or woolly stalke a foote long, branching forth from the roote with two long and narrow woolly leaves set at every joynt, finely dented on the edges, much like unto those of the detert *Cassidy*, on the toppes of the stalkes and branches are set long spiked heads, soft and woolly, with long flowers breaking out of them like the others, but spreading a little broader.

The Place and Time.

The first as I said groweth among bushes and brakes and the like, upon barren heathes, as at *Hampsteede*, neere *London*, and many other places of this Land, but I have not heard that any of the rest have beene found with us, but in *Austria* and *Germany*, the fifth in *France*, and the last in *Spainne*, and doe flower most of the Summer, the seede ripening soone after.

The Names.

Κράταγον, *Cratogeomum* is remembred by *Dioscorides*, id enim τὸν πρὸν νεκτὴν δicitur, hoc est, semen robore acere, & qua, viribus imbueri, but *Melampyrum* is not, saying that he saith *Cratogeomum*, hath the like leaves to *Melampyrum* and that *Myagrum* was called also *Melampyrum*, but *Theophrastus* in his eighth Booke and fifth Chapter, mentioneth *Melampyrum* to grow among corne, and which in comparison of *Lolium Darnell*, that troubleth the braine, he calleth *res innocens*, a harmelesse thing. *Galen* hath it primo alimentorum ultimo, to grow from degenerat Wheate, and some thinke that the *Stelophorus* of *Pliny* lib. 21. c. 17. is it, and as some thinke it is his *Alopecurus* also, but rightly in neither, as it is likely, *Bauhinus* also thinketh it may be *Aera* of *Theophrastus*, which is generally taken to be *Lolium*, but it cannot be his *Aera*, because he nameth them both in one Chapter, and compareth them together: Most men now adayes call it *Triticum vaccinum* or *bovinum*. *Bauhinus* maketh all these to be *Melampyrum*, not allowing any one distinctly to be called *Cratogeomum*, but as others doe to call them, *Clusius* in following an ancient error among the *Germanes*, whereas *Tragus* first as it is likely remembreth it, calleth them *Parietaria sylvestris*, which he saith himselfe he knoweth no reason or cause why it should be so called. The first here is the *Parietaria sylvestris secunda* of *Clusius*, called *Cratogeomum* by *Lobel* and others, *Lugdunensis* hath it both by the name of *Satureia lutea* *Dalechampi* in one place, and by *Hypsius nemorensis lutea* in another. *Tabernaemontanus* calleth it *Milium sylvaticum*, and *Thalins* and *Bauhinus* *Melampyrum*. The second is *Clusius* his third *Parietaria sylvestris*, and called *Triticum vaccinum* by *Tragus*, *Dodonaeus* and *Lugdunensis*, and *Melampyrum* by *Camerarius* and others. The third is the last *Melampyrum* of *Thalins* as it is likely, and the *angustifolium*, or *luteum* *Linaria folio* of *Bauhinus*. The fourth is the *Melampyrum* of *Lobel*, and the first *Parietaria sylvestris* of *Clusius*. The fifth is called so by *Lobel* as it is in the title. And the last is called *Parietaria montana Berica* by *Clusius* in his *Cura posteriores*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Melampyrum lanuginosum* *Beticum*. The French call them *Ble de vache*, and *ble de bœuf*, the *Germanes* *Kuweissen*, and *brown ffeisch blumen*, the *Dutch* *Peetes bloemen*, and wee in *English* *Cow wheate*, and *Melampyrum*, *Blacke wheate* genetally, some atours, account them degenerations of wheate and Rye, others take them to be the faults of the Corne when as they are with them as well as with us, no other then weeds, as *Cockle*, *Blew bottles*, and *Cornerofo*, which come where they are sowne, as well out of the Corne as in it.

The Vertues.

The Cow Wheates generally in all the places where they grow among Cornē, if they be not weeded out, but suffered untill the Corne is gathered, doe make the bread blacker then that which hath it not as *Tragus* saith, and causeth the like diffignes in the head and eyes that *Darnell* doth, as *Lobel* saith, yet he saith the seede is a great incendiary to *Venery*, as *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* speake of it before. *Galen* saith that the seede of *Cratogeomum* is sharpe in taste, and is used as *Millet* is.

CHAP. III.

Eufragia. Eyebright.

Although formerly there hath beene but one sort of Eyebright knowne, yet these later times have found out divers herbes that for their likeness thereunto they have entialed by the same name with their diversities as shall be shewed together.

1. *Eufragia vulgaris*. Common Eyebright.

The common Eyebright is a small low herbe, rising up usually but with one blackish greene stalkē, a spanne high, or not much more, spread from the bottome into sundry branches, whereon are set small and almost round yet pointed darke greene leaves, finely snipped about the edges, two alwayes set together and very thick: at the joynts with the leaves from the middle upwards, come forth small white flowers striped with purple, and yellow spots and stripes, after which follow small round heads with very small seede therein, the roote is long small and threddy at the end, this is found on some hills, to vary in the colour of the flower to be more whitish, yellow, or more purple.

2. *Eufragia minima*. Small Eyebright.

This small Eyebright groweth not much above two inches high, having narrower and smaller leaves thereon then the former, in all other things not differing from the former.

3. *Eufragia pratensis rubra major*. Great red Woody Eyebright.

This woody wilde kinde riseth up with one woody square brownish stalkē divided into sundry branches, a little

1. *Eufragia vulgaris*.
Common Eyebright.



3. *Eufragia pratenfis rubra major*.
Great red woody Eyebright.



5, 6. *Eufragia purpurea latifolia*; & *pratenfis major lata*.
The greater purple broad leaved, and yellow Eyebright.



7. *Eufragia lutea radice squamata Bauhini*, five *Anonymia radice Dentariae Celusane*. The lesser yellow Eyebright.



XXXXX

little above the ground, that it seemeth a pretty bush, about halfe a yard or two foote high, set with somewhat long and narrow leaves, pointed at the ends, and somewhat ended about the edges, two alwayes set together at a joynt one against another, which will in the heate of Summer turne somewhat reddish: the flowers are gaping and hooded, of colour purplish red, the roote is made of divers hard woody strings.

4. *Eufragia pratensis minor purpurea*. Small red woody Eyebright.

This smaller red Eyebright hath one square reddish hairy stalke, an handfull high, sometimes without branches and usually but with two seldome more branches, compassed with a few thicke, hairy, almost round leaves, two together and deeply cut into parts, the lower leaves which are the lesse but into three parts, the upper into five or sixe: the flowers breake forth, sometimes from betweene the leaves and the stalkes, and sometimes they stand in tufts at the toppes, two standing together hooded and purplish, comming out of long Greene huskes, sometimes the flowers have beene observed to be white, but very seldome: after which come long and cornered white feede in the said huskes, the roote is small woody and blacke.

5. *Eufragia purpurea latifolia*. Broad leaved purple Eyebright.

This is somewhat like the last, but that it hath broader leaves, and the flowers are set by spaces up to the tops, of a finer purplish colour, in other things not much unlike the last.

6. *Eufragia pratensis major lutea*. Great yellow Eyebright.

This great yellow Eyebright hath a square hard reddish stalke neere two foote high, set with fewer joynts, and longer narrower thicke leaves at them by couples, and but smally dented about the edges: at the joynts on both sides come forth branches, and at the toppes of them such like hooded flowers, standing thicke or close, two together, bending downewards and looking all one way, of a gallant gold yellow colour, and standing in long Greene huskes having in them white feede like the former: the roote is slender and woody, the whole plant is bitter and harsh on the tongue and astringent.

7. *Eufragia lutea minor radice squammata*. The lesser yellow Eyebright.

This lesser sort hath a smooth hollow stalke a foote high or lesse, set with branches and leaves by couples on them, which are like unto the *Germander*, or *Ivy leaved Chickweede* but longer pointed, the flowers are yellow, but like unto those of the common Eyebright, the feede is small blacke and round, and pointed at the ends, standing two together on a small footestalke: the roote is white and round like a bulbe, composed of foure thicke coates or scales lying close together, the whole plant is without taste, and somewhat resembleth *Fumitory*, but *Columna* saith that the rootes are like the *Dentaria major* of *Martholius*, as the figure expresseth it.

The Place and Time.

The first and third are onely frequent in our Land, the former in many Meddowes and grassie places throughout our Country, and the other in many places of *Kent*, in the barren fields and waste grounds, both about *Gravesend*, and the tracts thereabouts, and in many other places, the rest some in *Italy*, and at *Naples*, or in *Spaine* and *Austria*, they all for the most part flower not untill the end of Summer, the feede ripening within a while after.

The Names.

It is called *Eufragia* and *Eufrasia*, and by some onely thought to be anciently called *εὐφροσύνη*, (yet is *Euphrosyne* not knowne, nor described by any of the former Greeke or Latine writers,) for it is of later invention, and for the effects called *Ophthalmica* and *Ocularia*. The first is generally called *Eufrosia* and *Eufragia*, or *Euphrasia* by all Writers. The second is called by *Columna* *Eufragia linifolia*, although the leaves bee farre lesse then those of *Line* or *Flax*: the third is the *Eufragia altera* of *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and others, the *Sideritis pratensis rubra* of *Lugdunensis*, the *Odontites* of *Tabernmontanus*, the *Ericoides rubrum* of *Thalium*, and the *Cratægonon Euphrosyne* of *Gerard*, who would needs make it a kinde of *Cratægonon*, against the saying of *Dodonæus*, from whom he hath the most that he hath, saying it cannot agree with *Cratægonon*, by the defect in many parts, and yet his Corrector doth so let it passe. The fourth *Baubinus* called in his *Phytopynax*, *Brunella Italica*, but in his *Pinax Euphrasia pratensis Italica latifolia*, and in his *Prodromus Eufrasia purpurea minor*, and is the third *Eufrasia non scripta* of *Columna*. The fifth is the *Eufragia major sylvestris purpurea latifolia* of *Columna*. The sixth is the *Sideritis pratensis lutea* of *Lugdunensis*, *Ericoides luteum* of *Thalium*, *Odontites flore luteo* of *Tabernmontanus*, and the *Eufragia sylvestris major lutea angustifolia* of *Columna*. The last *Columna* calleth *Anonyma radice Dentarie*, and *Baubinus* *Euphrasia lutea Alfinefolia radice squammata*. The *Italians* and *Spaniards* call it *Enfrasia*, the *French* *Enfrase*, the *Germanes* *Augencroft*, the *Dutch* *Ooghenstrooff*, and we *Eyebright*.

The Vertues.

The bitter taste that is herein sheweth it to be hot and dry, and is especially used for all the diseases of the eyes, that cause dimnesse of the sight, for either the Greene herbe or the dry, the juice or the distilled water is very effectual for the said purpose, to be taken either inwardly in wine or in broth, or to be dropped into the eyes, and used for divers dayes together: Some also make a conserve of the flower to the same effect. Any of these wayes used, it helpeth also a weake braine or memory, and restoreth them being decayed in a short time. *Arnoldus de Villa nova*, in his booke of wines, much commendeth the Wine made of Eyebright, put into it when it is new made, and before it worke (which because we cannot make in our land, I could wish that the Eyebright might be tuned up with our strong Beere in the same manner, which no doubt would worke the like effects, their Wine and our Beere having a like working, as we use with Wormewood, Scurvigrasse and the like) to helpe the dimnesse of the sight, and saith that the use thereof restored old mens sight, to read small Letters without spectacles, that could hardly read great ones with their spectacles before: as also did restore their sight that were blinde for a long time before. If this drinke be not to be made or had, the poulder of the dried herbe either mixed with Sugar, a few Maces and Fennell feede, and drunke or eaten in broth, or the said poulders made into an Electuary with Sugar, doth either way tend to the same effect.

CHAP. IV.

Speculum Veneris five *Viola pentagona*. The Corne Violet.



WE have in our Corne fieldes in this Land, two sorts of Corne Violets a greater and a lesse which shall be shewed to you in this Chapter.

1. *Speculum Veneris majus*. The greater Corne Violet.

The greater of these Violets hath sundry slender weake trayling stalkes, lying on the ground, and rising from the roote, divided and subdivided from every joynt into branches so plentifully, that one plant growing in a good Garden ground, will be hardly covered with a pecke measure, thicke set without order, with small and somewhat long leaves, slightly dented or rather waved on the edges, at every leafe from the middle upward, cometh forth a flower, of the bignesse of a two pence, so (that five hundred flowers almost, will be seene open at once, a goodly spectacle) set in a fine pointed greene huske, of a faire purplish blew colour, made of one whole leafe, plaited into five round pointed ends, white at the botome, with a white pointell in the middle, closing up every night, and opening in the day onely, the seed is yellow, and contained in small long heads, the roote is small threddy, and annuall.

2. *Speculum Veneris minus*. The lesser Corne Violet.

The lesser sort groweth more upright like unto the little Centory, with stiffer and fewer branches, more harsh or rough also in handling, the leaves are like unto the former but somewhat lesse, at each joynt almost come forth two or three floweres, standing at the ends of long cods like unto *Lysimachia filiquosa*, of the same fashion and colour as the former, but so small as the eye of a little bird, never rising above the huske it standeth in, and not but in the heate of the day to be seene, which then onely layeth it selfe open, the seede is small and yellow as the former, the roote is small and annuall also.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in the Corne fields, betwene *Greenhithe* and *Dartford* in *Kent*, as also in the Corne fields about *Lilly*, a towne in the uttermost part of *Hartfordshire*, towards *Bedford*, the other about *Hartsfield*, and in sundry other places in this land, being more frequent by much, and flower from Midsummer untill the end of *August* almost, the seede ripening in the meane time.

The Names.

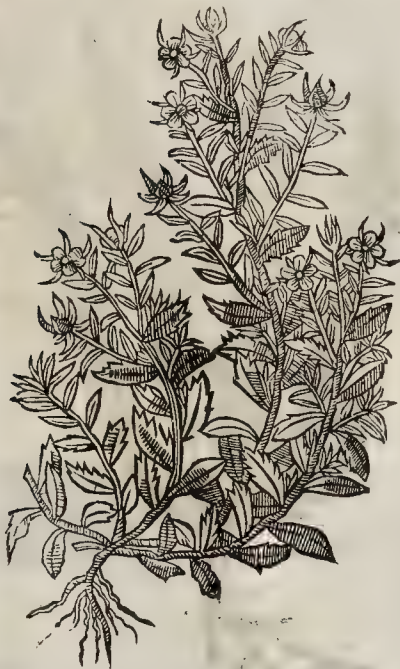
We have not understood as yet by any that the lesser sort hath beene observed by any Authour beyond sea but onely the former, which is called *Onobrychis* and *Campanula arvensis* by *Dodoneus* and *Lugdunensis*, and *Onobrychis alera Belgarum* by *Lobel*, *Viola anonymos inadora* by *Gesner*, and *Viola arvensis*, and *Viola Pentagonia* by *Tabernaemontanus*, but *Speculum Veneris* by *Gerard*, from the *Dutch* *Vrouwen Spiegel*, which is *Venus* looking Glasse in *English*.

1. *Speculum Veneris majus*.

The greater Corne Violet.

2. *Speculum Veneris minus*.

The lesser Corne Violet.



but because it usually groweth in Corne fields, and that some have called it a Violet, I have thought it fittest to terme it a Corne Violet, which if any list to alter they may at their pleasure.

The Verues.

We have not understood that any hath made triall what vertues it is endued withall, and therefore I can say no more thereof.

CHAP. V.

Polygala. Milkewort.



This Milkewort besides that there is a greater and a lesser kinde, and each of much variety in the colour of the flowers, there are some other plants somewhat resembling them, which must be entreated of together.

1. *Polygala major.* The greater Milkewort.

Varietas. This greater kinde shooteth from the foote five or sixe hard, slender, and flexible stalkes, a foote high or more, thicke set with somewhat long and narrow leaves like those of Diers weede: the flowers grow at the toppes in a long spike thicke together, somewhat like to those of Fumiterrey, but larger and of a fine delayed reddish purple colour and shining withall, after which follow flat pouches, with two seedes in them usually, which are long blackish and hairy: the roote is hard and woody, with divers fibres thereat, and abideth long. This hath beene found to vary, the colour of the flower, especially in shadowy and moist places, to be either blew or white, or mixed as the smaller kinde is.

2. *Polygala minor.* The lesser Milkewort.

Alia Species. The lesser kinde groweth in all things like the former, but with lower and slenderer stalkes, yet somewhat hard or woody, not to many rising from a roote and with fewer and smaller leaves on them: the flowers also are alike but smaller and vary as much or rather more in their colour, some being of a blewish purple, others purple and white, some all white, other reddish or of a wan colour, or overworne red, &c. There is also another sort hereof whose lower leaves that spread on the ground are many, and rounder then in any of the former, but those that grow on the stalkes are long like the rest, the flowers whereof are onely blew, without mixture or variation.

3. *Polygala Monspeliaca.* Milkewort of Mompelzer.

This French Milkewort hath upright stalkes a foote high, many rising from a small long white roote, with sundry longer and narrower leaves on them set without order: the flowers grow one above another, in longer spikes then in the other smaller, and not fully like the other, but of a reddish colour, the seeds that followeth is small contained in long cornered huskes.

1. *Polygala major.*
The greater Milkewort.

2. *Polygala minor.*
The lesser Milkewort.



1. *Antirrhinum sylvestre medium*.
The greater wild Snapdragon.

Antirrhinum sylvestre minimum.
The least Snapdragon.



Saxatile
Raulinii

small and blacker then the former, and the roote perisheth alike and is so also raised againe, *Banhinum* hath another of this sort with red flowers, whose leaves he saith are like *Serpilum*, Mother of Time.

The Place and Time.

These grow wilde in *Spaine, Italy, France*, and other places, but we have them onely in Gardens, where they that once sow them, shall lightly have them continually, if they will suffer them to shed their seede being ripe, and are in flower from *Iuly* unto the end of *August*.

The Names.

They are called *Antirrhinum sylvestre*, and *arvense majus*, and *medium & minus, or minimum* by all our moderne Writers, yet some call them *Orontium* or *Aurantium*, and *Oslernis*: *Honorius Bellus* in his second Epistle to *Clusius*, calleth it *Phyteuma*, and saith that in *Candy* the people call it *χάνουον*.

The Vertues.

There is as little use of these wilde kindes in Physicke, as of the garden kindes in our dayes, although *Matthiolus* saith that the leaves, flowers, and seede are good for the rising of the mother, to be mixed with Rose water and honey, and that the herb doth cause the Scorpion presently to lose the force of his poyson, as soone as he seeth it, and that the herbe applyed to the forehead taketh away the pin and web in the eyes.

CHAP. VII.

Linum sativum & sylvestre. Manured and wilde Flaxe.



AVING divers sorts of wilde Flaxe to shew you in this Chapter, I thought it fit to prevent them with the manured kinde, and rather speake thereof together, then distinctly in a Chapter by it selfe.

1. *Linum sativum*. Manured Flaxe.

The manured Flaxe hath a slender round plant stalk three foote high, beset with narrow long and soft leaves without order, branched at the toppes into three or foure small branches, each of them bearing two or three faire blew flowers, made of five round pointed leaves apiece, with some threds in the middle, after which come round buttons pointed above, wherein is contained flat shining smooth browne seede: the roote is small and threddy, perishing every yeare.

2. *Linum sylvestre vulgatum*. The more common wilde Flaxe.

This wilde Flaxe groweth like the former, but hath greater and higher stalkes, more branched at the toppes, and more store of blew flowers on them, the seede also is like the former, but the seede vessels will hold the seede therein, and not breake open with the heate of the Sunne, when it is ripe, as the manured kinde will doe, which must be presently gathered and kept.

3. *Linum*

1. *Linum sativum flos vulgare.*
Mansured Flaxe.



3. *Linum sylvestre latifolium caeruleum.*
Broad leaved blew wilde Flaxe.



3. *Linum sylvestre latifolium caeruleum.*
Broad leaved blew wilde Flaxe.

This wilde Flaxe riseth up sometimes bat with one stalk, and often with more, a foote or sometimes more high, which are stiffe, thicke, and hairy, set with greater and broader hairy leaves, then in any of the other sorts, the stalkes branch forth towards the toppes, bearing smaller leaves then those below, and larger flowers, even as great as Mallowes, of a deeper or paler blew colour, the heads containing the feede are set in the greene huskes, that held the flowers, which open being ripe, shewing a blacke flat shining feede like the rest, the roote is great and liveth after feede time, shooting new stalkes with woolly leaves on them, and to abide all the Winter: this groweth in Hungary and Austria.

Of this sort there was observed by Clusius in Spain, one with large broad woolly leaves like it, but the flowers were white with purple veines in the leaves.

4. *Linum sylvestre latifolium luteum.*
Broad leaved yellow flowered Flaxe.

The divers stalkes of this Flaxe are round browne, and stiffe, with large leaves on them, and not hairy but hard: the flowers are many that stand at the toppes of the stalkes, and large, of a faire shining yellow colour, with some threads in the middle, the feede vessels are flat, and the feede blacker then the other, and not shining like them: the roote is thicke and crooked, with fibres thereat, and perisheth not but abideth many yeares.

Bauhinius maketh mention of one with broad leaves, whose stalk is glutinous or clammy, and the flower of a red colour which grew on the hills by Bononia, and about Ingolstadt in Germany.

5. *Linum sylvestre angustifolium caeruleo vel albo flore magno.*
Narrow leaved wilde Flaxe, with either white or blew flowers.

This Flaxe hath sundry stalkes, of a foote high, and ma-

5. *Linum sylvestre angustifolium caeruleo vel albo flore majore.*
Narrow leaved wilde Flaxe, with either white or blew flowers.



Album
pur. urens
caula.

Flore
rubro.

ny

7. *Linum sylvestre angustifolium luteum.*
Narrow leaved wilde Flaxe with yellow flowers.

10. *Chamelinum Clusij flore albo, five Linum sylvestre Catharticum.* Dwarf wilde Flaxe with white flowers, or Mill mountaine.



ny narrow long leaves on them, the flowers are very large, and are either of a pale blew, tending to an ash colour, or else white, each leaf having a purple line running through the middle, in the rest there is little difference from the former wilde sorts, the roots abiding.

6. *Linum sylvestre angustifolium flore minore.* Narrow leaved wilde Flaxe with small flowers.
The stalkes hereof are many round and stiffe, a foote long, having many narrow short leaves thereon, of a blewish Greene colour: the flowers are blew and no bigger then those of the manured Flaxe, the heads, seeds, and roots are like the rest.

7. *Linum sylvestre angustifolium luteum.* Narrow leaved wilde Flaxe with yellow flowers.
This yellow wilde Flaxe hath sundry stalkes halfe a yard high, with few leaves set on them like unto the manured Flaxe, the flowers are smaller then it, but of colour yellow.

8. *Linum fruticosum semper virens.* Everliving wilde Flaxe.
This Flaxe hath divers woody stalkes of a foote high, with a number of leaves thereon, somewhat short and narrow, of a whitish Greene colour, and abiding in the Winter on the stalkes, not falling off as the rest doe, the flowers are wholly white, and a little larger then the last, standing at the toppes of the stalkes like others.

9. *Linum arboreum Creticum luteum.* The yellow shrubbe Flaxe of Candy.
This groweth like a small shrub, covered with a blackish barke, with long leaves, thicke set on the branches, somewhat like unto those of Flaxe but larger, comming neere unto large Myrtle leaves, the flowers are yellow and very bitter in taste: the seede vessels are as bigge as Ciche pease, containing foure seedes within them very like unto Flaxe seede.

10. *Chamelinum Clusij flore albo, five Linum sylvestre Catharticum.*
Dwarf wilde Flaxe with white flowers, or Mill mountaine.
This Dwarf Flaxe hath many slender stalkes, of about a spanne and a halfe long, with divers small long leaves set by couples on them, and white flowers at the toppes of the branches, lesser then those of the manured, with yellow threads in the middle, the seede is small that followeth in the small round heads: the roots are small also and threddey.

For later *Lobel* setteth forth another small one, not rising above foure or five inches high, with small leaves and yellow flowers.

11. *Chamelinum stellatum.* Dwarf wilde Flaxe with starre like flowers.
This whole plant is scarce three inches high, having but one or two very small stalkes at the most, and as small leaves ending in a very sharpe point, the flowers are few and small, made of five narrow pale Greene leaves, pointed at the ends, and standing forth in that manner that every flower seemleth a flame, with a round umbone in the middle.

The Place and Time.

Some of these as is before said, grow in *Spain*, some in *France* or *Germany*, and some in our owne Land also: they all are in flower for the most part from *Midsummer* untill *August*, and some abide longer, the seede ripening in the meane time.

The Names.

Linum in *Latine*, and *Λίνον* in *Greece*, signifieth as well the herbe as it groweth, as the same prepared to be spun, and when it is made into cloath also. The first is called by all Authours *Linum sativum*, and the second *Linum sylvestre* by *Tragus*, who saith it is sowne in the fields of *Germany* in sundry places, because it yeeldeth more store of Flaxe, and yet is found naturally growing among Oates. The third is *Clusius* his first *Linum sylvestre latifolium*. The fourth is the third *Linum sylvestre* of *Clusius*. The fifth is *Clusius* his second *Linum angustifolium* which *Lobel* and others call *Linum sylvestre floribus albis*. The sixth is *Clusius* his *angustifolium primum*, which *Lobel* and others call *tenisfolium*. The seventh is the *Linum sylvestre* of *Mastiholus*, *Dodonaeus*, *Camerarius* and others, the *Linum maximum lucum* of *Lobel* and may be the first *Linum fruticosum subflavum* of *Bauhinus* in *Prodromo*, and the *Linum lucum sylvestre latifolium* of *Colonna*, for they differ little. The eighth is the *Linum sylvestre fruticosum* of *Clusius*. The ninth is the *Linum arboresum* of *Alpinus* in his booke de plantis *Exoticis*. The tenth is the *Chamaelinum* of *Clusius*, which is called *Mill mountaine* in many parts of this Land, by the Country people where it groweth. The last is called *Linum minimum stellatum* by *Bauhinus*, who saith it is also called by some *Passerina minor saxatilis*. The *Arabians* call it *Baxari-chichen* or *Bezerchetan*, which is the seede thereof onely, the *Italians* *Lino*, the *French* *Lin*, the *Germanes* *Flachs*, the *Dutch* *Ulas*, and we *Flaxe*, and *Line*.

The Vertues.

There is neither leafe, flower, nor roote of Flaxe used in any medicine with us, that I know, neyther Greene nor dried, neither the Juice, distilled water, or any other composition made thereof, but onely the seede, and that more in outward then inward Physicke in these dayes, although in former times as *Galen* sheweth, that some used the seede parched for their food, taken with honey, and some used to put it into their bread, but saith he *primo alimentorum*, it troubleth the stomacke, hardly digelseth, and giveth little nourishment to the body: but concerning the mooving of the belly downwards, saith he, I will neither praise nor dispraise it, yet it hath a small property to provoke urine, which it doth best being parched, thus saith *Galen* of the manured kinde, but the wilde kinds that are more bitter have another property: The seede of Line made into pouther, mixed with honey and some pepper into an electuary, and thereof the quantity of a Nutmeg taken every day, doth helpe the cough as some say, the seede also boyled in water, and some honey put unto it and drunke, is said also to ease the paines of the body, as the collicke, and stiches, and all inflammations; if it be outwardly used also, with *Fenugrecke* and *Linseed*, and some *Malloes*, a pultis being made thereof is of good use to mollify and disesse any tumour or hardnes in any part of the body, or of the mother by sitting in the warme decoction of the seede, or to receive the hot fumes through a teate for the purpose: being taken with *Raisins* saith *Pliny*, it helpeth the obstructions of the Liver: the seede mixed with niter or salt, and figge tree ashes, easeth the paines and hardnes of the muscles, sinewes and arteries, and used with figges, it ripeneth and digelseth, mixed with the wild Cowcumber roote, it draweth forth splinters, thornes, nailes or any other thing sticking in the flesh, and broken bones also: the decoction thereof made in wine and applied to any fretting or running sore, stayeth it from spreading further: used with as much *Cresses*, it taketh away the ruggednesse of the nailes, and with *Myrrhe*, and *Rosin*, it helpeth ruptures, and the swellings of the cods: used with *Olibanum* and water, or *Myrrhe* and wine, it helpeth watering eyes, and mixed up with hony or suet, or waxe and applied, it helpeth the hard kernels and swellings under the eares or throate, it taketh away also the spots and blemishes of the skin, Sunburning and other discolourings. The oyle of Linseed (besides that it is of much use for Painters to fasten their colours, either on cloth, wood, stone, iron, or glasse, and to burne in lamps abiding longer then the Oyle of *Olive*, although it giveth much more smoake and soote) is of exceeding good use, to mollifie the hardnes and shrinking of the sinewes, helpeth the hemorrhoides or piles, the rifts and chaps of the fundament, and the hardnesse and paines thereof, and of the mother; being beaten with Red-rose water it is good against burnings. The wilde Flaxe is of the like use in most things, and the more effectually, by reason of the bitternesse in many others: the decoction thereof with the flowers doth resolve tumours, and lenifie inflammations, the arteries also when they grow hard and Rife, and the swellings and sores in the groine: of *Mill mountaine* some triall hath bene made among our people, to move the body to the stoole.

CHAP. VIII.

Caryophylli sylvestris minoris. Small wilde Pinckes.

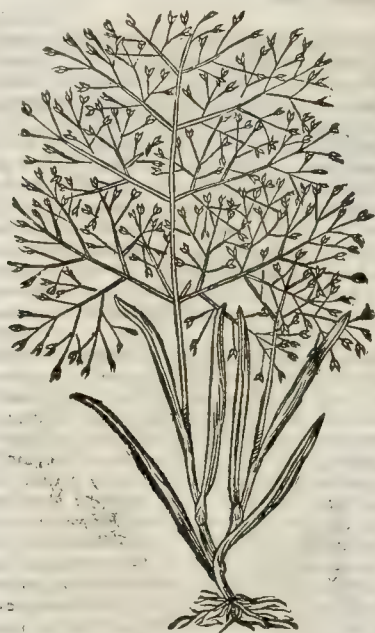


Having shewed you so many Gilloflowers, Pinckes, Sweete *Williams* and *Johns*, of beauty in my former Booke, let me also here shew the rest of that family, which are not of that respect, and doe rather delight in their owne naturall, then in any other faine habitation, and they are of three sorts, growing either in the fields, on the mountaines, or among the rockes and stones: of these severally in their order.

Caryophylli arvenses. *Primus Ordo.* The first Rancke of wilde Pinckes of the Fields.

a. *Caryophyllus prolifer.* Childing Pinckes.

This wilde Pincke is but annuall, that is perishing after seede time, having a few pale Greene grassie short blunt leaves lying on the ground for the first yeare, and are the next yeare carryed up with the stalkes, divided into some branches, and set by couples at the joynts, having a short thicke grayish Greene huske at the toppes, out of which start out by degrees one after another, seven or eight small faint red flowers, smaller then the smallest Garden Pincke by much, which scarce shew themselves above the brimme of the huske: more flowers then one as I said, appeare not at a time out of the huske, or very seldome two, whereby they are long in flowering, in the outer huske

1. *Caryophyllus prolifer.*
Childing Pincke.3. *Caryophyllus aconis glaber minimus.*
The smallest white wilde French Pincke.4. *Caryophyllus caruleus* Montpelienfis.
The blew Pincke of Montpelier.5. *Caryophyllus arvensis umbellatus.*
Wilde Pinckes in tufts.

huske is found after they have done flowering, so many severall small long huskes as there did flowers shew forth, each containing within them small blackish seed, the roote is small white and hard, perishing every yeare, and raising it selfe by its owne sowing, or else must be sowne in the Spring.

*Alter ualio
proe.*

Of this sort there is one that hath but one flower rising out of the huske, and of a paler reddish colour then the former.

2. *Caryophyllus pratensis noster major.*
Our greater wild field Pincke.

Wee have in many places of our Land growing wild a small kinde of Pincke, as I may so call it, and especially by Depsford and Rederiffe, which spreadeth much oftentimes, and rooting by the branches as it

groweth

groweth with small short greene leaves next the ground, and by couples on the stalkes, with small reddish Pincke-like flowers on the toppes. Of this sort also there is a lesser, growing among the thicke grasse in our medowes about London, namely towards Totnam Court, whose roote is so small and threddy, that it will not abide transplanting, having very slender stalkes, and smaller, shorter, and greener leaves set thereon then in the former, the flowers also are smaller, and of a cleare red shining colour sometimes, but one of a stalk, and sometimes more especially under hedges and bushes that may defend it by the shadow. Of neither of both these have I any true figure, to exhibite here and I am loath to insert Malter Johnsons figure, because it doth not truly expresse it, as also that it is Lobels figure of a small *Armeria*, which hath leaves among the flowers, which these have not.

3. *Caryophyllus arvensis glaber minimus*.

The smallest white wild French Pinckes.

So tiewhat like unto the former two sorts is this small one also whose rootes are small, thred like and reddish, the stalkes are slender, smal and joyned about a foot or lesse high, having small long narrow greene leaves, set singly thereat, and spreading at the toppes, into many threddy branches, full of very small white flowers, consisting but of two leaves like threds.

4. *Caryophyllus carneus Monspeliensium*.

The blew Pincke of Mompelier.

The leaves of this Pincke that are next the ground, are so fine and small like Rushes that they will be withered almost as soone as they be gathered, but of a whitish greene colour from whence rise sundry slender smooth joynthelesse rushy stalkes halfe a foote high, bearing every one a flower at the toppes, out of a small huske, consisting of five blew round pointed leaves, finely dented about the edges, but no bigger then those of the ordinary wilde Centory, the whole plant tasteth somewhat hot and bitter.

5. *Caryophyllus arvensis holostius hirsutus*.

Wilde hairy Sea Pinckes.

This Pincke groweth very like a garden Pincke, but of a grayish or hoary greene colour, and somewhat hairy withal, the flowers grow not like Pinckes in long huskes, but more like unto a small wilde Campion, of a reddish colour tending to murrey, and give smaller seede unlike to Pinckes, the roote abideth.

6. *Caryophyllus arvensis umbellatus*. Wilde Pinckes in tufts.

This wilde Pincke also doth much resemble a wilde Campion, having short broad leaves, somewhat like unto Lobel his Catchflye, but of an hoary gr. ene colour, the stalkes have the like leaves by couples on them, and at the toppes divers small flowers, rising altogether from one joyn, and each standing on a short foote stalk, composing thereby a kinde of umbell, and are some of a reddish, and others of a whitish colour. I give you here Gerard his figure thereof, more to please others then my selfe.

7. *Caryophyllus holostius tomentosus*. Hoary Pinckes.

From a small creeping roote riseth sundry slender round joyned stalkes lying on the ground, and dividing themselves into many branches a foote or two long or more, whereon are set leaves by couples, some of them broad and long, and others more round, yet all of them hoary white, like unto the leaves of the *Gnaphalium Americanum* called white Live long, or Life everlasting, bearing white flowers of five leaves a peece round pointed, this abideth long, and spreadeth much upon the ground.

8. *Caryophyllus angustifolius tomentosus*. Hoary narrow leaved Pinckes.

This small low Pincke that scarce riseth with the stalkes an hand Breadth high, which are woolly, branching into two or three parts, hath very narrow long and woolly greene leaves on them, one being longer then another, each of the stalkes bearing a white flower, made of five leaves, standing in a greene huske.

9. *Caryophyllus pumilus latifolius*. The low broad leaved Pincke.

This small Pincke hath a short low stalk rising from the roote, presently dividing it selfe into two branches, of halfe a foote high, whose lower leaves next the ground are somewhat broad and short, but a little longer on the branches, being soft and of a pale greene colour, set by couples at the joynts: each of the branches bearing but one small pale purplish white flower rising out of a small sho. t huske.

The Place and Time.

Some of these as I said grow in our owne Land, some in Germany, France, and Spaine, some also flower earlier then others.

The Names.

Lobel and Camerarius call the first *Armeria prolifera*, and *Thalium Caryophyllaea sylvestris quarta*. The second of both sorts have their titles as best becometh them, Gerard mentioning the first and my selfe the other. The third is so called by *Bauhinus* as the title beareth. The fourth is called by Lobel *Aphyllanthes Monspeliensium*, and by *Tabermontanus* and *Bauhinus*, *Caryophyllus carneus Monspeliensium*. Lobel calleth the fifth *Caryophyllus holostius*, and *Tabermontanus* both it and the sixth *Holostium Caryophyllum*. The seventh is usually called with us *Caryophyllus Holosteus*, and *Holostium* simply, *Bauhinus* as I take it, meaneth this which he calleth *Caryophyllus holostius tomentosus latifolius*, and said he had not seene the flowers: And the eighth also *Caryophyllus holostius tomentosus angustifolius*.

7. *Caryophyllus holostius tomentosus*.
Hoary Pinckes.



angustifolium. The last he also calleth as is in the title, I have Englished them all Pinckes, not knowing how better to entitle them.

Caryophylli Alpini, Secundus Ordo. The second Ranke of Mountaine wilde Pinckes.

1. *Caryophyllus Alpinus latifolius*. Mountaine broad leaved Pinckes.

This hath a small white fibrous creeping roote, and from thence rise some bending hairy stalkes, three or foure inches long, with two small broad and somewhat round pointed hairy thicke leaves, at each joynt, and from thence upwards come forth small footestalkes, bearing each of them a large white flower of five leaves, standing in a Greene huske, whereon after wards standeth a long huske with feede therein.

2. *Caryophyllus Alpinus angustifolius purpurascens*. Narrow leaved mountaine wilde Pinckes.

The roote of this is creeping like the last, and the stalk being somewhat hairy is three inches long, with paices of small long leaves thereon, pointed at the ends, with two or three purplish flowers at the toppes, laid open like a starre and the Greene leaves of the huske, set betweene them.

3. *Caryophyllus Alpinus gramineus*. Mountaine Pincke with Grasse like leaves. The leaves of this sort are very narrow, and about an inch long, of a darke Greene colour like unto grasse, set by couples on the stalkes, as in others, which are a little hairy, the flowers are white made of five leaves, standing in small Greene huske, out of which rise small heads, with small feede in them: the roote is small and white.

4. *Caryophyllus montanus angustifolius albus*. White mountaine narrow leaved Pinckes.

The stalk of this Pincke is small and reddish, three or foure inches long, having long and narrow smooth leaves thereon, and smaller white flowers at the toppe then those of the first, here in this Ranke or Order mentioned.

5. *Caryophyllus montanus Clusij*. Clusius his mountaine Pincke.

6. *Caryophyllus minimus muscosus nostras*. Our smallest Moss like Pincke.



5. *Caryophyllus montanus Clusij*. Clusius his Mountaine Pincke.

The leaves of this pincke are sappy thicke and short, somewhat like to those of Thrift growing thick together: from among whom rise sundry slender footestalkes, rather then stalkes, about an inch high, yet having joynts and leaves set by couples thereat, on the toppes whereof stand the flowers, each for the most part by it selfe, whose huskes are large and hollow, greater also then becometh the smallnesse of the plant, and of a purplish Greene colour, ending in five poynts, out of which start small pale reddish flowers of five leaves apeece.

6. *Caryophyllus minimus muscosus nostras*. Our smallest Moss like Pincke.

This small plant seemeth more like unto a Mosse, but that it hath some thredlike stalkes about two or three inches high, branching forth diversly, thicke set together and without order, with small short grasse Greene leaves, that are very narrow, and more like hairens then leaves, seldome exceeding half an inch in length, whereof although the most be plaine, yet some also will be parted on the side and forked like hornes at the ends, at the toppes of the branches stand divers very small and scarce to be discerned, greenish white flowers, which urne into small seeds with feede in them as small as dust: this spreadeth into many small tufts, rooting afresh as it groweth, but dyeth after feede time, and springing from the feede that sheddeth and abiding in the Winter, with such a tuft of small Greene haire like leaves as Rand by the sides of it, untill that it encreaseth and groweth bigger, as the whole plant is expressed.

The Place and Time.

All these grow on hills and mountaines for the most part, the first and third in Germany and Austria, the second in Spaine, the fourth in France about Mompelier, the last nowhere but in mine owne Garden that ever I could know, and doe flower in July, giving feede quickly after.

The

The Names.

All these are lately found out, the foure first whereof are recorded by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*, by the same names they hold here in their titles, but that he addeth *Holstius* unto them. The last is as is said, not mentioned by any before that I know.

Caryophylli saxatiles, tertius ordo. Rocke Pinckes, the third Ranke.

1. *Caryophyllus saxatilis Erica folius umbellatis corymbis.* Rocke Pinckes with heath like leaves.

This Rocke Pincke from a slender crooked and woody roote, sendeth forth divers brownish joynted stalkes, halfe ones hand high, having divers short and narrow leaves at their bottomes like unto Heath, and at the joynts two very short and hard leaves: the toppes of the stalkes are furnished with tufts of white flowers, made together like unto an umbell.

2. *Caryophyllus saxatilis Ericifoliae ramifus repens aut ei similia.*

White or purple Mossie Pinckes, or one somewhat like it.

This kinde of Pincke groweth like Mossie on the ground, and doth somewhat resemble the *Ocinoides Muscosus*, or *Muscus floridus*, set forth in the 78. Chapter of the fifth Classis of this Worke, but yet is not the same: it hath sundry small hard branches rising from a woody roote, divided into many other lesser encompassed with small heathlike leaves, and with a number of large snow white or purple flowers standing at their toppes.

3. *Caryophyllus saxatilis stylosus.* Codded Rocke Pinckes.

This living or ever greene plant is here thrust in the end of a Chapter, which I thinke did never please his founder to be so placed, I am sure it doth not me, but seeing it hath taken the like place before, let me also for this time not disfranke it: but describe it to shoote forth many leaves next the roote, somewhat like unto Daisie leaves, but much lesse, of a whitish greene colour, and set upon long footestalkes, among which rise the slender smooth stalkes a spanne long, divided into many long branches, set with a few long and narrow leaves and small white flowers of foure leaves apeece at the toppes, which are followed by very slender, and narrow long pods containing very small reddish seed: the roote continueth and holdeth the lower greene leaves all the winter.

The Place and Time.

These grow in the rocky grounds on hills, the first in *France*, the second in *Spaine*, on the *Pyrenean* hills, and the last from among the chinkes of the *Rockes* in *Hacynia*, and flower when the rest doe.

The Names.

The names of these are likewise mentioned by *Bauhinus*, who hath given them the same titles that they are here set downe, yet I take the second to be called by *Antonio Donati Erica marina Thymefolia*.

The Vertues.

The most of these being of late invention, are of small or no use that we can understand, they must all therefore passe for this time, without being further questioned.



CHAP. IX.

Satyrium & Orchis. Cullions or stones.



If the sorts of *Orchides*, there are such a number that to avoide confusion, and to bring them into some methodicall order, I must distinguish them by severall Rankes or Orders, that is unto those that have round rootes, and into those that have handed rootes, many sorts whereof have beene called *Satyrium* by divers but erroneously, and therefore to avoide that Rocke, I would bring you into the safe Haven, where you may be assured that those rootes which are properly and truly the *Satyrium* of *Dioscorides*, are those which we usually call in these dayes *Tulipa*, as I have shewed in my former Booke (although Mr. *Johnson* in his *Gerard* seemeth not to take knowledge that I had there so declared it before; but delivereth it as if it were the fruite of his owne travels) whereof this age hath produced such an infinite variety, both for time of flowering, and forme of being, but in the placing and distinction of the colour especially, that it is I may say almost impossible to expresse them all. I will therefore here in the first place, before the *Orchides*, but shew you the formes and names of some of them, and referre you to my Booke to bee further enformed of them. Of the round rooted kindes, some have two rootes, some have three, which I would

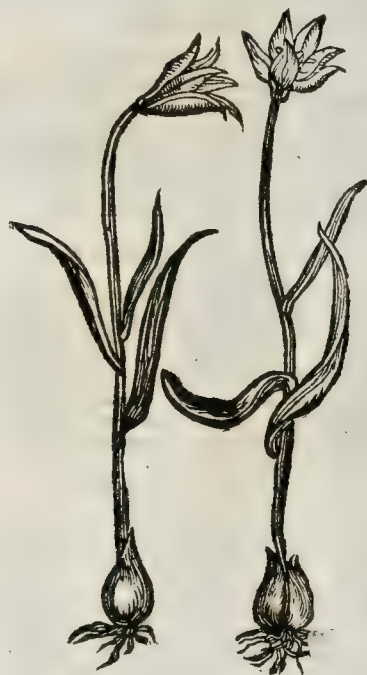
Y y y y

separate

Satyrium fœ Tulipa bononiensis
The Bononian Tulipa.



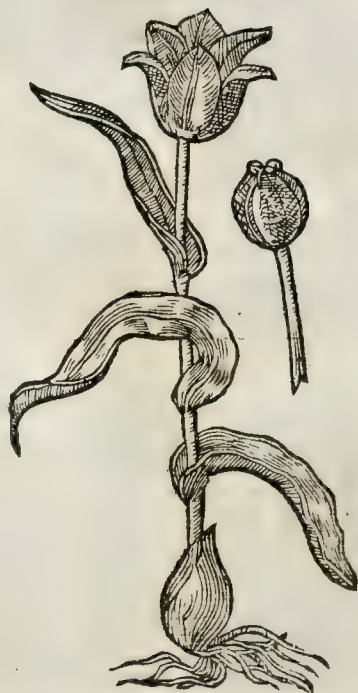
Satyrium fœ Tulipa pumilio
The Dwarf Tulip.



Satyrium fœ Tulipa præcox
The early Tulipa.



Satyrium fœ Tulipa scrofolina
The late flowering Tulipa.



separate into five parts, as first into *Cynosorchides* five *Testiculos caninos*, Dogges stones. Secondly into *Orchides* five *Testiculos morionis*, Fooles stones. Thirdly into *Tragorchides* five *Testiculos hircinos* vel *fatidos*, Stinking *Orchis* or Goates stones. Fourthly into *Serapiadas* vel *Testiculos vulpinos*, Foxe stones. And fifthly into *Triorchides* and *Testiculos odoratos*, Sweete Cullions or stones, in which five Ranks all the sorts of *Orchides*, that have round rootes, are comprehended. And then there are the handed *Orchides*, to be entreated of lastly, which are so called because their rootes are flat like hands, with the ends of the finger cut short of, which shall be wholly declared together, not making any division of parts in them, and first of the *Cynosorchides* Dogs stones, after the figures of the true *Satyrion* or *Tulipa*.

Cynosorchis Testiculus canis, *Primus Ordo*. Dogges Stones the first Ranke.

THIS kinde of *Orchis* is distinguished into two sorts, the one hath flowers resembling hoodes, with small things hanging out of the midst of them, the other hath flowers like unto the bodies of men, with their armes and legs cut short of.

1. *Cynosorchis major latifolia*. The first great Dogges stones.

The first of these greater Dogs stones hath five or sixe broad leaves on the ground, among which riseth up a round Greene stalk, halfe a yard high, bare or without leaves, or but one or two smaller standing below, at the toppe whereof standeth a spiked head of purplish flowers, set thicke and close together, made like unto open hoods, from the middle whereof hangeth downe, a small body, as it were of a Dog, or other such creature, being of a pale purple colour it selfe, spotted with deeper purple spots and lines, after which come somewhat long and round small huskes, containing therein rather small dust then seede it is so small: the roote is composed of two round white bulbess, set together like the two stones of a dog, with long fibres at the heads of them, one somewhat higher sometimes then another, and alwayes one of them which is the higher, is firme full and hard, the other lancke, wrinkled and soft, which wasteth away to nothing, leaving the firme roote, which to abide all the Winter, and in the Spring another springeth and encrease from the side of the old one, and then that beginneth to grow lancke, while the other new one encrease.

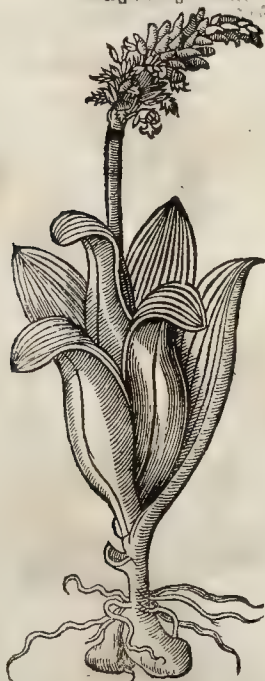
2. *Cynosorchis major latifolia altera*. The great purple Dogs stones.

This other greater sort hath somewhat narrower leaves then the former, the spiked head of flowers, is neither so long nor so thicke, and the flowers of a whitish purple colour, marked with some purple spots and lines more inward, formed like open hoods, and small bodies hanging forth like the former, the seede and rootes are like the former.

3. *Cynosorchis major spica compacta*. The greater pale purple flowered Dogs stones.

The leaves of this are somewhat narrower then the last, and sometimes spotted, the stalk also is somewhat lower with leaves upon it, and the spiked head short and close, with the like flowers for forme, thicke set together but somewhat lesse, and of a whitish purple colour, spotted also, the rootes also are like the former.

1. *Cynosorchis major latifolia*.
The first great Dogs stones.



2. *Cynosorchis major latifolia altera*.
The great purple Dogs stones.



Yyyyy

4. *Cynosorchis*

3. *Cynoforbis major spica compacta.*
The greater pale purple flowered Dogs stones.



4. *Cynoforbis latifolia minor.*
The smaller pale purple Dogs stones.



5. *Cynoforbis militaria five Stratenantha major.*
The greater Souldiers cullions.



6. *Cynoforbis militaria minor.*
The lesser Souldiers cullions.



4. *Cynorchis latifolia minor*. The smaller pale purple Dogs stones.

This groweth as high as the last, the leaves also somewhat narrow like it, and divers in like manner set upon the stalk, the flowers are not closely set but more sparsely of a pale purple or bluish colour, spotted also, the forme like wife is with open hoods and bodies hanging forth.

Majoris altera species L. Obel.

5. *Cynorchis angustifolia hians cucullo*. Narrow leaved Dogs stones.

The stalk hereof is not above a spanne high, having narrow long leaves below, and one or two above upon the stalk, compassing it at the bottome, of a pale Greene colour: the toppe whereof is furnished with a thinne long spiked head of purplish white flowers in forme as the former, representing open hoods, each flower standing on a long foot stalk.

11. *Cynorchis militaris Pannonica*. Hungarian Souldiers cullions.

6. *Cynorchis militaris five Strateumatica major*.

The greater Souldiers cullions.

The greater of these Souldier cullions hath large leaves below, and some lesser on the stalk, which is halfe a yard high, the spiked head of flowers stand somewhat separate, each flower being like unto a man, whose body had the armes and legs cut off, and a hood feathered on, or a leglesse Souldier with his helmet on, the hood or helmet being white, and the body spotted with purple spots, the rootes are great and thicke.

7. *Cynorchis militaris rubra*.

Red flowered Souldiers cullions.

The leaves hereof are narrower, and the stalk smaller and lower then the last, scarce a foote high, the flowers also are somewhat like, the last, but of a fairer bright red colour.

8. *Cynorchis militaris minor*.

The lesser Souldiers cullions.

This is in all things like the greater of this kinde, but lesse and the flowers somewhat whiter.

9. *Cynorchis militaris spica rubente conglomerato*.

Round headed red Souldiers cullions.

This groweth higher then the former red Souldiers cullions, and the leaves longer, narrower and but few, the flowers grow in a round forme together, being like them both for forme and colour, but that the lower part of the body hath foure divisions or short parts, and a very small heele behind the backside.

10. *Cynorchis militaris latior floribus variegatis*.

Partly coloured small Souldiers cullions.

This is much smaller and lower, both in stalk and flowers, then the last, the leaves are broader and shorter, and the small flowers (which make a much shorter spike) are finely parted with white and red.

11. *Cynorchis militaris Pannonica*. Hungarian Souldiers cullions.

The stalk hereof is a palme high or more, with some narrow leaves thereon, the spiked head hath the small flowers like these of this kinde, the hood whereof is of a purplish colour, and the body or lippe hanging downe, is divided into foure white parts, spotted with purple, and a small spurie behinde: this hath a small weakie sent.

Painu 6. Clusij.

12. *Cynorchis militaris purpurea odorata*. Purple sweete Souldiers cullions.

This hath a stalk about a foote high, set with narrow long leaves with a long slender spiked head at the toppē whose flowers are for forme like unto these two last sorts going before this, and are differing in colour, some being wholly of a fine purple colour without any spot, others are white without spots, and some have the hood or hel. et of a deeper purple, the hollow part and the body hanging downe being white, spotted with purplish, yet all of them have a fine sweetie sent.

Clus. 3. Cords 4.

13. *Cynorchis capitulo globoso*. Round headed Orchis.

This round headed Orchis hath three or foure broad and short, smooth and pale Greene shining leaves, set on the slender stalk, compassing it round at the bottome, bearing a short round head like as Cives doe at the top, and not spiked as most of the other, each flower being of a purplish red colour.

Forundus D. Lecha. Lugdu.

14. *Chamaorchis Alpina flore viridi*. Dwarf Orchis with a Greene flower.

This low Orchis hath a bare stalk about three inches high, above the very narrow long leaves that grow below on each side flower, the spiked head is about an inch long, with two short leaves under it, and sundry hooded Greene flowers thereon, the roote hath two small round bulbies.

Prodro. 4.

The Place and Time.

Many of these grow in the fieldes of our owne Country in divers places, and many others in Germany, where they have bene observed by Clusius, they flower from May untill the middle of June for the most part.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *εὐροχρῶς* in generall, and *εὐροχρῶς*, this in particular, in Latine also *Orchis*, and *Cynorchis* or *Testiculus canis*: divers have taken some kinde or sort of these *Orchides* to be the *Satyrion* of Dioscorides, the error it should seeme first rising from Pliny and Apuleius, who made no difference betweene the *Orchis* and *Satyrion*, but Matthioli contesteth against them, in that his *Satyrion* hath but one roote, and therefore he set forth the figure of such an one moulded out of his owne conceit, as it is generally thought, for no such thing can since be found in *verum natura*, and I have shewed you both in my former Booke, and in the preamble of this Chapter, that the *Tulipa* is the right *Satyrion* of Dioscorides, without peradventure, both the one and the other, and that

Y y y y 3

the



Altera Clusij.

Orchis secundae Clusij.

Strateumatica minor Lobel et Lugdu.

Prodro.

Prodro.

the seed is like *chaz* or rather as I thinke it should be *chazien* or *cheyen*, I have given you in the margent against every one, the severall Authour (although but one or two at this time) that hath described it before. I finde that *Tragus* was of a strange conceit about the encrease of these kinds of *Orchides*. First that they bore no seed (for he supposed that the small seede which as I said is like dust, found in the long heades of them, after the flower is past was not the seede) for he said the heads that it bore after were idle, containing nothing within them: and secondly, he thought that seeing they were not procreated by their owne seede, but that they were encreased by forraigne seed, namely of Blacke birds, and Thrushes, that in their copulation let fall some of their sperme upon the ground, and that because they are found in greatest plenty among the woods where these birds resort, and have their chiefest food. The *Arabians* call it *Chasi alkes*, and *Chasi alchels*, the *Italians* *Satirione*, and *Tesciculi de cane*, the *Spaniards* *Coyon de perro*, the *French* *du Satyrion* and *Covillon de chien*, the *Germanes* *Knaben kraut* *Stendelwurtz*, and *Margendrehen*, the *Dutch* *Knabencruit*, and *Standelcruyt*, and we in *English* (of the Apothecaries generally taking all sorts for their use) *Satyrion* and of some Dogges stones, of others *Standle wort*, and *Standle grasie*, and of some also *Orchis*.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith of *Cynsorchis* that the roote thereof being boyled is eaten as other sorts of bulbes are, and that if men eat the greater, they shall beget men children, and if women eat the lesser they shall bring forth women children: And that the women in *Thessalye* give the soft roote in Goates milke to procure lust, and the dry roote to restraîne it, and that the vertue of the one is extinguished by the taking of the other. *Pliny* also writeth the same words out of *Dioscorides*, yet it is generally held, by almost all now adayes, that the firme roote onely is effectuell for that purpose, and the loose or soft spongy roote to be either of no force or to hinder that effect: but most of our Apothecaries doe promiscuously take, not onely both of those rootes to use, but of all sorts of *Orchides* in generall.

CHAP. X.

Orchis Morio. Fooles stones.

Secundus Ordo. The second Rancke.

Any of these *Tesciculi* are referred by divers Authours, unto the former Rancke of *Cynsorchides*, but in regard the posture of the flowers have different shapes from them, that is of Fooles caps, with eares at them, I have thought good to speake of them apart by themselves.

1. *Orchis morio mas folijs maculatis*. The greater male Fooles stones.

This greater sort hath five or sixe broad and smooth long leaves like Lillies, spotted with blacke spots on the up-

1. *Orchis morio mas folijs maculatis*.
The greater male Fooles stones.



2. *Orchis morio altera maculata*.
Another Fooles stones with spotted leaves.



4. *Orchis Moriofamina*.
The female Fooles Stones.



per side, the stalk likewise hath some thereon, that compass it at the bottome but smaller, the spike of flowers is small and purple, each of them having an open hood or helmet highest, with two small leaves like eares, standing upright at the sides of them, the belly that is lowest is whiter, having on the backside a crooked heele or horne, the whole flower is sweete and very comely to behold.

2. *Orchis morio alcyon maculata*.

Another Fooles stones with spotted leaves.

The stalk of this groweth bigger, the leaves are not altogether so large, but lying on the ground spotted in the same manner, and somewhat rounder pointed, the flowers are somewhat like the other for the forme, but of a more blewish purple colour, with a spur behind.

3. *Orchis morio non maculata folijs*.

Male Fooles stones unspotted.

The leaves hereof are somewhat large like the last, but not spotted, the flowers are either of a deeper or paler purple colour, or somewhat bluish, or altogether white, the belly that hangeth downe, is sometimes spotted with purple spots, and sometimes it hath none, especially in those flowers that are all white.

4. *Orchis morio famina*. The Female Fooles stones.

The female fort hath narrower leaves, and ribbed almost like unto Ribwort Plantane, lying on the ground, and some up higher, compassing the stalk: the flowers at the toppe of the stalk, have eaping or open hoods like the former, but the eares on each side stand not upright, but lye so close thereon, that they are hardly discerned, with a heele behind them as the others have: this is found either of a darke violet purple colour, the middle part whiter and spotted, or of a pale red, whose stalk is shorter and the leaves lesser, or else of a scarlet red colour, the scarlet head being thicke and short, and the flowers smaller.

6. *Orchis Anthropophora Oreades mas*.
The male Neapolitan: Fooles stones.



Tesicula morio mas
Dod. Lugd.

Lob. Cyn-
forchia del-
phina fissili
maculosa
folijs.

Orchis
folijs descript.

Tesicula morio mas
fam. Lugd.

5. *Orchis*

5. *Orchis morio minor folijs maculatis*. Small Foolestones with spotted leaves.

Isabel C. This small Orchis hath two or three small long spotted leaves upon the lower part of the stalk, those up higher being much smaller then they, the flowers are purple spotted and striped very finely.

6. *Orchis Anthropophora oreades mar.* The male Neapolitane Foolestones.

Columna. The stalk of this is a foote high, having leaves of the length of ones hand, and an inch broad, of a pale fresh Greene colour, waved about the edges: the toppe of the stalk hath a bush of flowers, red before they open, and of a faire bluish colour being blowne, in forme like unto the other, before the hood or helmet open, and small leaves like eares on the sides, with short armes as it were hanging downe by the body, and the lower part with legs as it were cut of:

7. *Orchis Anthropophora Oreades femina*. The female Neapolitane Foolestones.

Cor. This other Foole of Naples, hath longer leaves, but not broader then the last, sp ead on the ground, and some smaller on the stalk, which is higher, the spike of flowers are not so great or thicke, yet in forme like the last, but of a pale colour, spotted very thicke, as small as sand; having the hood greenish with purple edges.

8. *Orchis Zoophora Cercopithecam exprimens Orades*. The apish Foole of Naples.

Cor. The lower leaves here of are shorter but broader, then the last, but those on the stalk are much longer and narrower, the spiked head of flowers is greater then the last, each of them being of a reddish purple colour, so lively expressing the forme of an Ape as can be, but that the head is greater, as it were of a monster, covered with the small white silver like eares or leaves that are by it, and both it and the lower part which is biparted is spotted very finely.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts grow, most an end in fields, and by woods sides, and many in our owne land, and the three last on the hills in Naples; they flower in May as the rest doe.

The Names.

The names of all these are expressed in their titles, and the Authours are expressed in the margent, that have written of them, as is done in the last Chapter, which may suffice for this time.

The Vertues.

The properties of these are like those in the former Chapter, and therefore whatsoever is said of them may be well referred to these.

CHAP. XI.

Tragorchis sive Testiculæ hircinæ. Stinking Goates stones.

Tertius Ordo. The third Ranke.

Here *Orchies* are so named not onely because they have a strong foule sent like a Goate, but that most of them have long tails like beards hanging downe from them.

1. *Tragorchis maxima*. The greatest Goates stones.

Testiculæ hircinæ Dod. & Lob.

1. *Tragorchis maxima*. The greatest Goates stones.

2. *Tragorchis vulgaris*. The ordinary Goates stones.



shorter

3. *Tragorchis minor* *ex verior.*
The lesser but truer Goatestones.

4. *Tragorchis Batavica* *Clusij.*
The Hollanders Goatestones.



shorter, the stalk likewise which is halfe a yard high, hath divers leaves thereon and a small spiked head of purple flowers, set in a comely row or order, having a long crooked thred or string hanging downe from each of them, and twining themselves one within another, both the hood and the taile is spotted, and have a strong sent: the bulbos are greater in these then in many other.

2. *Tragorchis vulgaris* five *Testiculis leporinus.* The ordinary Goatestones or Harestones.
This other which is the more common with us, hath longer and narrower leaves, the flowers are smaller and whiter, spotted with reddish spots, and the tails are more twining, the smell hereof is as strong as the former, but the bulbos are lesser.

3. *Tragorchis minor* *ex verior.* The lesser but truer Goatestones.
The smell hereof causeth the name of this *Orchis*, which doth neerer resemble the rancke smell of a Goate, then the former doe, but differeth in the leaves being much lesser, and the flowers being without spurres or tails, and somewhat like unto those noisome wormes that wee call woodlice, for their proportion, the colour whereof is somewhat brownish.

4. *Tragorchis Batavica* *Clusij.* The Hollanders Goatestones.
This stinking *Orchis* of Holland that was found about the Hage, as also about their Sea coasts, and as fittest referred to this Ranke or Order, hath three or foure narrow small leaves, compassing a low stalk, about a span long, whose toppe endeth in a short spiked head of flowers, of a fine purplish red colour on the inside, and paler without, having a belly or lippe hanging downe, which is divided in three short and equal parts.

5. *Tragorchis altera purpurea* Stinking Goatestones of Austria.
The leaves of this *Orchis* are like Lilly leaves, of a pale Greene colour, with some smaller about the stalk which is an hand high, the spiked head of flowers is either of a whitish or pale colour, without any spots, or else purple with some purple leaves under them, each whereof is hooded and eared with a hanging belly, notched as it were at the bottome: the strong rancke smell hereof maketh it one of this ranke, and to be numbred with them which else might have bene set in another place.

The Place and Time.

The former three sorts grow chiefly in clay grounds, the other two are expressed in their titles, and flower with the rest.

The Names.

These kinds are chiefly mentioned by *Lobel* and *Clusius*, whose names I have enrolled in the margin how to finde them which shall be sufficient.

The Vertues.

Euglennus sic from *Dodonæus* saith that the rootes of these *Orchies*, are better then any of the other, for the purposes aforesaid, of what other good quality they chiefly partake we cannot out of any ones experience relate unto you.

CHAP. XII.

Orchis Serapias sive Testiculus vulpinus. Foxestones.

Quartus Ordo. The fourth Ranke.



His fourth Ranke or order must comprehend all those sorts of *Orchides* whose flowers doe represent sundry sorts of insects, flies, or other small creatures, which for their fruitfull generation were anciently dedicated to *Apis*, who was worshipped as a God at *Canope*, not farre from *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, and from thence tooke the name *Serapias*.

Clusij &
Thaly
descriptio.

1. *Orchis Serapias bifolia latissima*. The greatest twiblade Foxestones. This hath onely two very large leaves, not much lesse then those of the white Ellebore or Neefewort, with divers veines running through them, Greene on the upper side and paler underneath, but shining withall, the stalke riseth a cubit high, five square, with a few leaves or skins thereon, closing it as it were about, the flowers grow in a spiked head like unto others, but great and large, being either purple spotted with white, or wholly white: the rootes are great and somewhat long like unto small Turneps.

Clus. Thal.
descriptio.

2. *Orchis Serapias latifolia altera*. Hungarian twiblade Foxestones. This other is very like the last, but somewhat lesser, and lower, both in leaves, stalkes, and flowers, and is found also both purple and spotted, and white as the former is.

Orch. in
Spongesden
dino
Tab. flos
H. v. m.
p. 4. tica.
Testiculus
vulpinus
Lobelin.

3. *Orchis Serapias bifolia vel trifolia minor*. The lesser twiblade or three leaved Foxestones, or white Butterfly Orchis.

This lesser Foxestone hath two or three large leaves next the root, yet lesser then the last, the stalke is more then halfe a foote high, with two or three peeces thereon, and a small tuft or spike of white flowers at the toppe, thinly set thereon, somewhat resembling white butterflies with their wings spread, each flower having a crooked taile behind it full of a sweete liquor.

4. *Orchis Sphegodes sive fucum referens*. The greater Drone Bee flower. The leaves of this *Orchis* are five or sixe, long narrow, and ribbed like Ribwort Plantaine, yet somewhat lesse; the stalke is about a spans height, bearing five or sixe flowers at the head thereof, in fashion somewhat like a Bumble, humble or drone Bee, as it is called, having some few small whitish purple leaves likewings above, and a brownish belly or body below.

Ariar.
esulda.

There is a lesser sort hereof, whose flower is lesser as well as leaves, and of a more whitish Greene colour.

3. *Orchis Serapias bifolia vel trifolia minor*. The lesser twiblade or three leaved Foxestones, or white Butterfly Orchis.

4. *Orchis Sphegodes sive fucum referens*. The greater Drone Bee flower.

5. *Orchis Sphegodes minor*. The lesser Walpe Orchis.



5. *Orchis Sphegodes altera*.
The Wasp Orchis.

7. *Orchis major Sphegodes five Testiculus Vulpinus primus*.
The greater Gnat flower.



5. *Orchis Sphegodes altera*. The Wasp Orchis.

The Wasp Orchis hath narrower leaves then the last, the flowers stand in the same manner, and of the same fashion almost, but somewhat greater and of a browne yellow colour, the wings being a little inclining to purple. This the new Gerard maketh the humble Bee Orchis.

Sphegodes, secunda Lob.

6. *Orchis minor culicem exprimens*. The lesser Gnat flower.

The lesser Gnat flower, hath three leaves usually standing below the stalke, with some few short ones up higher, the flowers are many but small, much resembling a small gnat or flye, of a yellowish browne colour, whose lower part is smaller then the greater sort.

Culices minores Tribhylla Lob.

7. *Orchis Sphegodes five Testiculus vulpinus primus*. The greater Gnat flower.

The stalke hereof is greater and higher, the leaves also are larger then the two last and smaller upon the stalkes, the flowers are fewer at the toppe but larger by much, the colour doth not much differ, but is rather fadder.

Testiculus vulpinus Lob.

8. *Orchis Melittias five aspera*. The hony Bee flower.

The stalke hereof is seldome a span high, the leaves thereon are few, narrow and small, turning sometimes inward, some rising upon the stalke: at the toppe usually stand two or three flowers, seldome many more each whereof is in shape much like an hony Bee, that many that have not seene it before, would verily beleeeve that it were either a living, or the carcase of a dead one, but that the upper leaves which are like wings, are of a pale blewish purple colour, and the head yet paler, the body full and round below, of a darke browne colour with some spots of yellow thereon, the rootes are small.

Orchis Melittias Lob.

9. *Orchis Myodes major*. The greater or flesh flye flower.

This greater flye flower hath three or foure, somewhat broad and long smooth Greene leaves next the ground, the stalke riseth about an hand breadth high, with a few large flowers set at the toppe, resembling a great Flesh flye made of foure leaves, the three uppermost, and a long one lowest.

Myodes altera flore grandius Lob.

10. *Orchis Myodes minor*. The lesser Flye flower.

The lesser Flye flower hath somewhat lesser leaves and more ribbed, the stalke riseth not fully so high, the flowers grow in the same manner, very like unto the last sort, but lesser, and of a little darker colour both the bottom, and about the middle part, but paler betweene the wings, being of a pale colour, inclining to blew.

Myodes prima Lob.

11. *Orchis Myodes minima*. The least Flye flower.

The least Flye flower hath three leaves narrow and ribbed, growing closer to the stalke, which is smaller and lower then the last, having two or three small flowers at the toppe like the other, but smaller, and of a brownish purple colour, somewhat spotted.

Serapias tertius Dc.

12. *Orchis Myodes lutea Narbonensis*. The great yellow Flye flower of Narbone.

This great yellow Flye hath three or foure larger leaves then the last, full of ribs, the stalke is higher, and the flowers

Orchis Myodes lutea Lob.

8. *Orchis Melittasive apifera.*
The Honey Bee flower.



20. *Orchis Myodes minor.*
The lesser Flyc flower.



12. *Orchis Myodes larea Narbonensis.*
The greater yellow Flyc flower of Narbone.



13. *Orchis Batrachites.*
Frogge Orchis,



14. *Orchis Arachnitis.*
The Spider flower.



16. *Orchis Ornithophora folio maculosa*.
White or purple Birds flower.

17. *Orchis Myodes angustifolia*.
The narrow leaved Flye flower.



flowers much greater, and of a yellow colour, like some flies with us.

13. *Orchis Brachycheilus*. Frogge Orchis, or Frog flower.

The Frogge flower hath broad and short leaves below, and narrower and longer up higher on the stalk, at the toppe whereof grow sundry yellowish flowers, resembling the bodies of Frogs, with the head and wings greenish, from whence it took the appellation: the rootes hereof are large, a little longer, and more pointed at the bottome then of others.

14. *Orchis Arachnitis*. The Spider flower.

The leaves hereof are more then in the last, narrower also and longer, the stalk is not higher, and bearing but three or foure flowers at the toppe, resembling a spider in the round belly, and the small necke or partition betwene it and the toppe wings.

15. *Orchis Pycnos herbacei coloris*. The Greene Butter flye.

This Butter flye hath divers large smooth Greene leaves next the ground, and other smaller and longer upon the stalk, the flowers are many and great, resembling Butterflies with their wings spread abroad, of a kinde of herby Greene colour, with a spur behind.

16. *Orchis Ornithophora folio maculosa*. White or purple Birds flower.

The leaves hereof are somewhat large and spotted for the most part (for there is much diversity herein, some having broad large or pointed, others narrow lesse or rounder leaves) the flowers are large and like the last, with a spur also behind them but some are all white, others are purple, and some betwene both, of a purplish white colour, this kinde flowreth with the first sort.

17. *Orchis Myodes angustifolia*. The narrow leaved Flye flower.

This hath sundry narrower leaves then many other, standing upon the stalk, up to the toppe, where the flowers resemble a small short flye.

18. *Orchis macrophylos Celastriæ*. Narrow leaved Flye flower of Naples.

The stalk of this Flye flower is three foote high, having two very long leaves at the bottome, but of an unequal length, those that grow next on the stalk are much longer, some being a foote and a halfe long, and very narrow, but those up higher are shorter and broader, at the top are set divers flowers in a spike to a footes length, each whereof standeth like a croffe hollow pipe, having a broad and long beard thereat, of a fine bluish colour, with a more purplish leafe like a tongue, hanging downe broad above and small below: this is found usually but with one found roote (the other as it should seeme being decayed and gone) with some fibres both at the head, and from the sides which is not seene in any sort of Orchis.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts grow not in one sort of ground or ayre, for some are found in woods, some in clay grounds, others in fertile or barren fields, and in dry sandy soiles most of them in our owne land, yet some are strangers, and doe all flower from before May unto the end of it.

The Names.

I have done with these as I have done with the rest, and given you one Authour in the steede of many that hath written

Zzzzz

Written

written of it, with the names how he calleth it, for it were too tedious to write all the severall titles that severall Authours have given to these sorts of Orchides.

The Vertues.

The properties of these *Serapias* are recorded in particular by *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, to be not so effectuall for Venerie, but are of force to dissolue swellings, and to cleanse foule vlcers and fistulaes, that is, hollow vlcers, and the vlcers of the mouth, and inflammations also, and stayeth those that are eating or fretting, it dryeth much when the roote is dryed, and stayeth the flux of the belly thereby.

CHAP. XIII.

Orchis five *Testiculus odoratus*. Sweete Cullions.

Quintus Ordo. The fifth Ranke.



His fifth and last Ranke of round rooted *Orchides* must comprehend a few small ones, that smell sweete some whereof have but one, some two round rootes, others three, and some more, as shall be shewed.

1. *Orchis pusilla odorata*. The sweete Muske Orchis.

Classij.

This sweete *Orchis* hath usually but three small and narrow Greene leaves, the stalk is of an hand-breadth height, having a long narrow spike of pale Greene flowers, ending in three points, and smelling like Muske, this hath but one small round roote of the bignesse of a pease, above which it hath long strings running forth, by which new plants are encreased.

2. *Triorchis alba odorata major*. The greater Sweete Lady traces.

Triorchis alba spidus Lob.

The great Lady traces hath sundry very sad Greene shining leaves like unto the lesser Plantane, but sharper pointed, which rise up in September after the stalk with flowers is withered which doe abide Greene all Winter, and perith in May, the slender stalk which crooketh and windeth it selfe a little, riseth up in August stored for a great length with many small white and sweete flowers, compassing it round and hanging downe round about it: the rootes grow sometime three, and sometimes foure together, being round and longer then in any of the former *Orchides*, with divers short fibres set round about them, contrary to the order observed in all the rest.

3. *Triorchis alba odorata minor*. The lesser Sweete Lady traces.

Triorchis alba spidus Lob.

The lesser traces hath much smaller leaves lying next the ground, but of the same fashion like unto a very small Plantane, the stalk is little above an handbreadth high, with some small shew of little peeces of leaves, thereon to the flowers which are white dashed over with a thinn bluish, standing in thin long spikes, compassing the stalk and are very sweete: the rootes grow by couples, and are small somewhat long as well as round.

4. *Orchis lutea Leodienfis*.

Lady traces of Liege.

Orchis minor Leodienfis Lob. Obf.

The leaves of this are somewhat more like unto a broad leaved Plantane, yet smaller and narrower, three or foure at the bottome of the stalk which hath none on it, and hath yellowish flowers like the others at the top, one above another, the roots grow three, and sometimes foure together.

5. *Orchis Frisia littoralis*.

Friesland Orchis or Lady traces.

Frisia Lob.

This hath but two small round bulbes for the roote, from whence spring up two or three small, somewhat long and hairy leaves, yet shorter then of the Ribwort Plantane, the stalk is above a span high, bearing small yellowish Greene flowers like unto the former, and set in the same order. In the same table with this *Orchis* you have the next *Triorchis*, as *Lobel* hath given it us, from *Cornelius Gemma*.

6. *Triorchis lutea altera Gemma folio glabro*.

Yellow Traces with smooth leaves.

Triorchis lutea 3. Gem. Lob. obser.

This hath longer leaves and smoother then the last, and stalkes and flowers very like, yellow also and sweet, the roote is composed of three small round bulbes.

7. *Chamaorchis latifolia Zelandica*.

The dwarte Orchis of Zealand.

Orchis latifolia Lob. appendice 6. f. 10. Pseudo-orchis Cl.

This small *Orchis* hath two, and sometimes three round bulbes for the rootes, covered with whitish coates or skinnies, being greenish within, and sweetish in taste, the lower of them being lanke as in others, it hath two faire but small Lilly like leaves, about two inches long rising from them, some three or foure inches high: this peradventure may be the *Pseudoorchis Clusij*.



8. *Orchis*

4. *Orchis lutea* Ledebour.
Ladytraces of Liege.



5. *Orchis Fritja Litoralis* & ejus varietas,
Friedland Orchis, or Ladytraces.



6. *Triclis lutea altera*.
Yellow Traces with smooth leaves.



8. *Orchis radice repente*.
Small creeping or bastard Orchis.



Zzzzz 2

8. *Orchis radice repente*. Small creeping or Ballard Orchis.

The roote of this Orchis, if it be one, are unlike all the rest, being many long and full of strings, growing thick together, and enterlacing themselves one amongst another, yet have they at the upper part thereof next under the leaves as *Camerarius* saith, some shew of small bulbes sometimes to be seene, the leaves that rise from thence are thicke and somewhat broad like Plantane, of a darke Greene colour, the stalke is slender furnished at the toppe with divers white flowers spotted with blood red spots. Why *Gerard* should call this *Palma Christi*, I see no reason, when as it cometh neerer to an *Helleborine* then *Orchis*.

The Place and Time.

These kinds of Orchies grow in dry grounds, heaths, and waste untilled places, and the like, many of them in our Land, and others in other places, and doe all or for the most part not flower untill *August* or *September*.

The Names.

These also as the former have their Authours names set downe in the margin, and how they called them.

The Vertues.

It is recorded by some, that the rootes of these kinds of Orchides are marvellous effectuall above any other to incite Venerie.

CHAP. XIV.

Orchis Palmata. Handed Orchis.

Having shewed you all the kinds of bulbous Orchides in the Chapters going before, there doth yet remaine the other kinde of handed Orchies to be entreated of, which although they be many, yet I thinke meete to comprehend them all in this one Chapter, without parting of them.

1. *Orchis palmata major mas sive Palma Christi mas*. The great male handed Orchis.

*Palma
Christi mas
lanceifolia
Lob.*

This male Orchis hath divers large broad and long smooth Greene leaves lying on the ground, among which riseth up a round stalke, with some such leaves on it, but lesser up to the toppe, where grow a large head of pale purple flowers, spotted with a deeper purple colour, each flower having a heele of the same colour behind it: the rootes are flat and broad, two joyned together at the head, like unto handes, parted at the bottome into short peeces, as if the fingers were cut short off by the knockles, with some fibres at the head thereof also, one of them being firme, and the other loose or spongy, as in the former Orchides, which rise and decay in the like manner.

2. *Orchis palmata major pratensis angustifolia*. The great male handed Orchis with narrow leaves.

Prodro

The rootes of this are double handed like the former, parted into three parts below: the leaves are long and

1. *Orchis palmata major mas sive Palma Christi mas*.
The great male handed Orchis.2. *Orchis palmata major pratensis angustifolia*.
The great male handed Orchis with narrow leaves.

narrow,

3. *Orchis palmata femina* five *Palma Christi* *femina maculato folio*. The female handed Orchis.

4. *Orchis palmata pratenfis maxima* *Conopsea diffla*. The greatest handed and hooded Orchis.



narrow through which the stalk riseth, as through a pipe, to be a cubit high, whereon is set a spiked head of flowers, of a pale purple colour, with a spur behind, and a small leaf set with every flower at the bottom.

3. *Orchis palmata femina* five *Palma Christi* *femina maculato folio*. The female handed Orchis.

The leaves hereof are long and narrow, spotted diversly with blacke spots, the stalk hath likewise some narrower leaves thereon, and a spiked head of hooded flowers, some reddish, either deeper or paler, or bluish, or else white, the lowest of them will be spotted, yet some will have none, the rootes are handed like the other.

Palma Christi
Jan. Lob.

4. *Orchis palmata pratenfis maxima* *Conopsea diffla*. The greatest handed and hooded Orchis.

This riseth with a stalk two cubits high, having sundry long and narrow leaves set thereon, compassing it almost at the bottom, the flowers whereof are hooded like the last, but of a dainty pale purple colour, and sweet withall, and flower late.

Conopsea
Lob.

5. *Orchis palmata minor flore rubro*. Small handed Orchis with red flowers.

This small Orchis hath a slender stalk, with a few long and narrow leaves set thereon, smaller above then those below, having a spiked head of shining red flowers: the root is small and handed like the rest.

Serapias minor Lob.

6. *Orchis palmata angustifolia minor*. The lesser handed Orchis with narrow leaves.

The roots of this sort is handed but lesse, and the lower divisions of them are longer, the leaves are very long and narrow, the stalk groweth a foote high, and the flowers thereon are of a pale purple colour, and the whole spike shorter then others.

Orchis se.
Tragi
Jesh. Thal.
descrip.

7. *Orchis palmata angustifolia minor odoratissima*. The sweetest small handed Orchis.

This small sort hath rootes like the rest, the leaves are much narrower and long almost as grasse, the stalk is a hand high, with very few leaves up to the toppe, bearing thereon a small spike of pale purple flowers, very sweet each having a hood and a lip hanging downe, divided at the bottom into foure parts with a beele behind.

Prodro.

8. *Orchis palmata coriophyllata*. Handed Orchis smelling like Cloves or Gilloflowers.

The leaves of this sort are long and narrow, the stalk slender with sundry short leaves thereon, the spiked head of flowers is purple, each resembling small flies, and swelling as sweete as a Gilloflower, after which come great heads of small seeds, the root is handed, but hath the lower divisions much longer, running downe into the ground.

Lob.

9. *Orchis palmata batrachites* vel *Myodes*. Handed Orchis resembling frogs or flies.

The leaves that grow on the stalk are somewhat short and broad compassing it at the bottom, the flowers that stand above are small with wings as it were above, and a long small body hanging downe and doth in some sort resemble a frogge as well as a flye, the root hath shorter divisions in one part, and longer in another.

10. *Orchis Castrata*. Gelded Orchis.

This hath also long narrow leaves, set on a slender stalk, and smaller up to the toppe, where standeth a bending head of white flowers spotted, each resembling a flye, the lower part of whose hanging body is more pointed: the root is made of two long peeces like legs, ending in small pointes, and hath neither hands nor stones.

Lob.

Zzzzz 3

11. *Orchis*

5. *Orchis palmata minor flore rubro.*
Small handed orchis with red flowers.



7. *Orchis palmata angustifolia minor flore odoratissimo.*
The sweete handed Orchis.



8. *Orchis palmata Caryophyllata.*
Handed Orchis smelling like Cloves.



9. *Orchis palmata latrachites vel*
Al. osee. Handed Orchis resembling
tranches of fl. es.



10. *Orchis Castrata.*
Gelded Orchis.



11. *Orchis palmata potastria latifolia.*
Marth handed Orchis with broad leaves.



12. *Orchis palmata palustris altera*.
Another Marsh handed Orchis.

13. *Orchis palmata levifolia palustris*.
Another Marsh handed Orchis.



11. *Orchis palmata palustris latifolia*. Marsh handed Orchis with broad leaves.

The large and broad smooth green leaves hereof, are set in order upon the stalk up to the top, growing smaller still upwards unto the large spike of pale bluish flowers, with every one a small greenish leaf at the setting on. the roots hath long divisions at the bottomes of the hands, this flowereth more early then the ordinary pasture kind of Dogges stones.

12. *Orchis palmata palustris altera*. Another Marsh handed Orchis.

The leaves of this are not so long nor broad as the last, sometimes spotted but more usually without, the flowers are thicke set like the last, but of a violet purple colour: this flowereth after the last.

13. *Orchis palmata palustris levifolia*. Another Marsh handed Orchis.

This differeth little from the last, but in the leaves being without spots, and in the flowers which are more white.

14. *Orchis palmata palustris maculata*. Spotted marsh handed Orchis.

The stalk hereof is tall and strong, the leaves large and full of spots, the flowers purple with green leaves set amongst them.

15. *Orchis palmata, Pannonica quarta Cusij*. Hungarian handed Orchis.

The lower leaves hereof are like unto those of the white Lilly, and of a whitish green colour without any spots on them, and of an unpleasant taste, the flowers are large growing spike fashion one above another, of a whitish colour without any spot, resembling a foolkes coule or hood, with eares on both sides and a broad lip hanging downe, and with a broad blunt raike behind, smelling somewhat strong like Elder flowers: it hath also a small whitish leaf at the foote of the flower next to the stalk: the roots is handed also.

There is another sort hereof whose flowers are purple and the small leaf set at the stalk of the flower, purplish also.

16. *Orchis palmata palustris Dracontias*. The marsh Dragon handed Orchis.

The leaves of this Orchis are like unto those of the Lilly, compassing the stalk almost round at the bottome, the spiked head groweth thicke, with very red and hooded flowers like the last, and green leaves among them.

17. *Orchis palmata flore viridi*. Small mountaine handed Orchis with green flowers.

The roots hereof is handed but small, the stalk is about a span high, the leaves are but few long and narrow, the flowers are small and green, hooded, parted at the bottome with a small long leaf at each of them.

18. *Orchis palmata montana maxima*. Great mountaine handed Orchis.

This greater sort hath a stalk two cubits high, whose lower leaves are a foote long, and an inch and a halfe broad, and those up higher, smaller and smaller, at the toppe standeth a spiked head of small flowers, an hand breadth long, of a pale purple colour, hooded and heeled, and the lower part of the lippe or belly, parted very much with a leaf at the foote of each likewise: the roots is handed like the rest, with long divisions.

19. *Orchis palmata montana Lobelij*. Lobelij's mountaine handed Orchis.

There is small difference betweene this and the foureteenth, which is the spotted marsh handed Orchis, but that

Serapias palustris latifolia. Lob.

Serapias palustris leptophylla Lob.
Cynoforchis palustris levifolia Lob.
Cynoforchis palustris Lob.
Leptodes Lob.
Orchis Pannonica 8. Clu.

Cynoforchis Dracont. Lob.

Prodr.

Prodr.

Serapias montana Lobelij.

14. *Orchis palmata palustris maculata*.
Spotted marsh handed Orchis.



16. *Orchis palmata palustris Dracostris*.
The marsh handed Dragon Orchis.



18. *Orchis palmata montana maxima*.
Great mountain handed Orchis.



20. *Orchis palmata montana maculata candido flore*.
Spotted handed mountain white Orchis.



that the leaves hereof have no spots and are more smooth.

20. *Orchis palmata montana maculata flore candido.*
Spotted mountaine handed white Orchis.

The leaves of this Orchis are somewhat narrow, and spotted like unto the female handed Orchis, the stalks and flowers also are like unto it, and differeth not but in the colour, which is white.

21. *Orchis palmata angustifolia Alpina.*
Small mountaine handed Orchis.

This small Orchis hath very narrow leaves as small as *Crocus* as *Marshallus* saith, the stalks are low and small, bearing small flowers of a sad purple colour, like unto the purple flower gentie, and of a sweet fragrant smell while it is fresh and Greene.

The Place and Time.

Some of these Orchies grow in fieldes and meadows, some in moorish grounds and marshes, and others upon hills and mountaines, and flower in the moneths of April, May, and June, some earlier and later then others.

The Names.

Every one of these hath one Authour named in the margin that hath written of it, and how he hath called it: as I have done with all the rest of this family of the Orchides.

The Vertues.

These marsh stones are thought best to agree unto the *Serapiades*, and not so available to Venereous purposes, being more heating and drying then the *Cynorchides*, and therefore may performe the cures that the *Serapiades* doth in ulcers and the rest. *Camerasius* saith of this last sort that it is very profitable to stay the bloody Fluxe, if the flowers be made into pouther and taken in wine, or the fresh flowers fried with egges into a Tansie, and so eaten. The rootes of all the other sorts of *Orchides* being boyled in red wine, and after they are dried againe, made into pouther and drunke, doth stay the bloody fluxe in a speedy manner.

CHAP. XV.

Orchis abortiva five *Nidus avis*. Mithapen Orchis or Birds nest.

Here are two sorts of Birds nest, the one not much differing from the other, but in the colour, the first and most anciently knowne, of a yellowish colour, the other of a purplish violet.

1. *Orchis abortiva ruffa*. Ordinary birds nest.

The common Birds nest riseth up with upright sappy weake stalkes, having a shew of leaves on them, which are very short thin skins rather then leaves, of the same colour with the stalkes and flowers, that is of a brownish dead yellow, the flowers stand upon a spiked head, like unto that of Orchis, and of the same fashion, with huskes of duffie seede following them: the roote is composed of a number of fibres, that crosse and entangle themselves one within another very intricately.

2. *Nidus avis purpurea*. Purple birdes nest.

This purple birds nest groweth somewhat lower having some longer skinny leaves on the stalkes then the former with flowers on a spiked head very like unto the last for forme, but the whole stalks leaves, and flowers are of a violet purple colour, after which follow small seede like the other, the roote also is like the former.

The Place and Time.

Both these sorts are sometimes found in our owne Land, in Woods and low Coples, and are in flower in July and August.

18. *Orchis palmata montana maxima.*
Great mountaine handed Orchis.



Serapias
candida
flore mon-
tana Lot.

Dad Ca-
mera de-
scrip 110.

The Names.

Dodonæus calleth it *Neottia*, idest, *Nidus avis*, as it is with most now adayes, it is thought also to be the *Coagulum terre* of *Pliny*, *Gesner* calleth it *Orobanchæ*, and *Lobel* *Satyrium abortivum* & *Orchis abortiva*. *Clasius* calleth the last *Limodorum* first, and then *Pseudolimodorum*. The French call it *Nid de seau*, the Germanes *Marthen dreben*, the Dutch *Vogelsnest*, and we in English Birds nest, or Goose nest, from the platting of the rootes like the stickes and straws in a Crowes nest.

The Vertues.

There is no use made of either of these that I have knowne in Physicke, or applyed to any other u.c.

Orchis abortiva rufa. Ordinary Birds nest.

CHAP. XVI.

Orobanchæ sive Hamodorum vel Limodorum.
Kill herbe or herbe bane.



Here hath bin found out of later dayes, divers sorts of this Excreffence of the earth (whereof there was but one sort or two as it is likely knowne to the ancients, or at least, no more exprest in their writings, under these names, which shall be here shewed you: but because I have already delivered you two sorts thereof, the one rising from Broome, called Broome rape, the other from the *Cistus*, called *Hypocissus*, which may justly be referred to this family, I will not further mention them here. I confesse they might have been placed neere the Mosses and Mushromes as being excreffences of the earth, as they are, but because their flowers and seede doe more neerely resemble the former *Orchides*, I thought meetest to joynce them unto them here.

1. *Orobanchæ major Monspeliaca.*
Great Herbe bane of Mompelier.

This kill herbe hath a long and round small roote without scales, and with some fibres under it, the stalke is great and thicke, with very short leaves thereon from the bottome unto the middle thereof, where the flowers begin to grow, and with every one of them a larger and longer leafe: the flowers are long and brownish.

2. *Orobanchæ flore majore purpurascens.*
Great purple Herbe bane.

This from such a like roote with fibres thereat as the former, sendeth forth sundry stalkes with many thicke and short leaves on them sharpe at the ends, having sometimes branches rising therefrom, and sometimes two or three stalkes from the roote, and at the toppes are set with longer flowers then those of Broome rape on long foote-

1, 2. *Orobanchæ major Monspeliaca* & flore majore purpurascens.
Great Herbe bane of Mompelier, and the great purple.



Stalke,

3. *Orobanche ramosa*.
Branched Herbe bane.



4, 5. *Orobancheradice dentata* five *Dentaria Matthioli major* & *minor*.
Toothwort or Lungwort, the greater and the lesser.



stalks, each standing in a huske, with a long thred as it were growing out of the flower that turneth up againe, the whole stalks, leaves, and flowers are of a blewish purple colour.

3. *Orobanche ramosa*. Branched Herbe bane.

Although many of these herbes are found with single and unbranched stalks, yet some are found also that have them much branched, but then for the most part, they grow lower then others, and are of differing colours, some whitish, some more yellow, some brownish yellow, and some blewish or purplish, for such are found in sundry places. *Bauhinus* remembereth a small sort hereof, that groweth lower, under Pine trees, Firre and Pitch trees, differing else in nothing, but in being of a darker colour, and the flowers whiter.

4. *Orobancheradice dentata major* five *dentaria major Matthioli*. Great Toothwort or Lungwort.

Most properly may this herbe be joyned to these formerly set downe, for their neere affinity in many things: it hath for the roote small scales, if it may be so called, like as the stalks or branches have, which consist likewise wholly of blackish purple, shining thicke scales, lying somewhat closely, compact one upon another: in the beginning of the Spring, there riseth out from the toppes of these scaly branches, tender and brittle sappy stalks, to a span long, without any leaves, but bearing many whitish purple gaping flowers, and blackish inward, standing in huskes, wherein afterwards grow up vessels with small seede in them.

5. *Orobancheradice dentata minor*. Small Toothwort or Lungwort.

This lesser sort consisteth of a smaller lesse scaly, and more white transparent roote, with a tender sappy whitish purple stalke in like manner, without leaves and whitish purple flowers at the toppes, sometimes but two or three, and sometime many more. This variety in some places being of a more purplish colour.

The Place and Time.

The first three sorts grow many times from the rootes of sundry herbes, and by their sappinesse draweth out the nourishment, thereby ipoyling them, and sometimes among a field of Corne, Pulse, Hempe &c. sometimes also of it selfe among the grasse and herbes, by the sides of hedges, and under the shadow of trees, and many times also without shadow, the other two most commonly under trees, where they have much shadow, and doe most flourish in May and Iune, yet some have beene found in flower in August.

The Names.

Dioscorides calleth it *εωρβανη*, and *Orobanche* in Latine, but doth much differ from that *Orobanche*, of *Theophrastus*, which with the clasping branches killeth the *Orobanch* that it grows withall, and therefore *Lugdunensis* taketh that pulse which is called *Aphaca*, to be *Theophrastus* his *Orobanche*, as I shewed before in the Classis of the pulses, but out of doubt, it agreeth with *Theophrastus* his *Limodorum*, as some have it, but more truly *Hemodorum*, some would have it *Limodorum*, *pratensis* *donum*, or else *Limodorum famum adferens*: but *αυιδουρον* is the truest name in the best copies, or as some thinke *αυιδουρον* quod a cute tanquam cruore infecta: for *Theophrastus* describeth his *Hemodorum*, almost in the same manner that *Dioscorides* doth his *Orobanche*, it is thought also to be *Pliny* his *Cynomori* or a canis genitalis similitudine. Most Writers call them *Orobanche*, and some *Limodorum*. The *Dentaria* is called of some *Squamaria*, or *Squamaria*, and *radix squammata* by *Dodonaeus Anblatum*, by *Cesalpini* *Arachidum*, and by *Gesner* *Egoethros* *Pliny*, and saith the people in Germany that keepe Vineyards, call it *Malus Henricum*; but generally by all *Dentaria*, and *major*, the lesser being called by *Clusius* *Dentaria aphylla*, and *Dentaria coralloide radice*, and *minor* by others. The *Italians* as *Matthiolus* saith call *Orobanche* *Herba Tora*, because Kine eating thereof will

will presently goe to the Bull, some also as he saith *Herba Lupa*, and some *Coda di Leone*. Because we had no proper *English* name for the former sorts, and I thought it improper to call them Broome rapes, as that is called which groweth from the Broome, I have given them another *English* one, fitting their property as I take it: yet let every one doe as they thinke meetest.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith of his times, that it was used to be eaten as other herbes are, either raw or boyled with pulse, which would helpe their digestion: *Galen* saith it is cold and dry in the first degree: our people doe many times use the latter sort in medicines for the Lungs, having received it as a tradition from their ancestors, and therefore called the greater Lungwort: we have no other properties of any of these herbes, to open unto you.

CHAP. XVII.

Cyclamen. Sowbread.



Although I have given you in my former Booke a doozen sorts or more, of *Cyclamen* or Sowbread, for whose knowledge I must referre you thereunto, a figure of one or two being here shewed you instead of the rest, yet I have a strange plant to exhibite to your consideration, which was found and sent for a bastard kinde thereof, and withall shew you the properties of the right more amply.

Pro Cyclamino uerno spurio missa planta. A strange plant sent for a bastard

Sowbread of the Spring.

It had a tuberous roote varying from the forme of the *Cyclamen* roote, being long and thicke, small at the head and broad at the bottome, with a dent in, somewhat like unto the forme of an heart, as it is pictured on the cards, or rather like those pin-pillow-purses, that poore women use to sticke their pinnes round about the brims or edges, having a hard thicke skinne of a brownish colour, with sundry hard long rough fibres underneath, and about it, from the toppe whereof rose divers somewhat round leaves a little pointed, resembling those of the violet but smaller, some being larger and smaller then others, with three, five, or seven nerves or ribs in them, each upon a long footstalk, and of a brownish Greene colour, from among which riseth up a reddish stalke, divided from the bottome into three or foure branches, with the like leaves on them; and at the head of every branch, two or three small greenish yellow mossy flowers, much like unto those of the Ribes, or red Currans, with divers yellow threads in the middle.

The Place and Time.

This grew on the *Pyrenean* hills, sent by *Venerius* to *Iohn Hogheland*, and other his friends in the low countries, and flowering in the Spring time.

Cyclamen autumnale foliis Hederæ.
Ivy leaved Sowbread.

Pro Cyclamino uerno spurio missa planta.
A strange plant sent for a bastard Sowbread of the Spring.



The Names.

Venerum sent this for a differing kind of *Cyclamen*, by the title it beareth, but as the description and figure declare, it is much different theretfrom, almost in every particular, and therefore not knowing what other denomination besitteth, it must hold the first imposed for me, until I or some other, can better dispose of a more certainty.

The Vertues.

The plant being rare and lately found out and known but to few, I have not yet learned that any experience hath bin made thereof, whether it hath any medicinal or other property therein: but because in my former Booke, I was so brieve in declaring the vertues of the true Sowbread, I think good upon so fit an occasion to expatiate them further here: Although *Mesues* doth determine the degrees hereof to be hot and dry in the beginning of the third, yet *Galen* doth not so, but saith only 70. *Simplicium*, that it cutteth, clenseth & openeth the mouths of the veines, draweth and digesteth, which is plainly seene by the particular operations thereof, for the iuyce of it openeth the hemorrhoides or piles, and strongly mooveth to the stoole, being put up in wooll, and saith *Mesues*, it avoideth tough flegme used in a glister: it is also mixed with such medicines as disperse swellings, kernels, and other hard knots in any part of the body: it helpeth also the pinne and webbe in the eyes, being infused with honey, as also avoideth it by the nostrils, which *Mesues* also affirmeth, and that by snuffing up the iuyce, the head and braine is purged from those humours that offend it, the ache also, and daily paines of it, and the Meagrome. *Galen* further saith, that if the belly be bathed with the iuyce, it will forceably moove it downwards, and kill the birth, or to be put up in a pessary, and although the roote is weaker then the iuyce, yet the roote being either drunke or applyed, provoketh the termes, and is profitable for those that have the yellow jaundice, to drive it forth by sweating, if after the taking of three drams thereof in powther, in Meade or honied water, they be carefully ordered to sweate: it helpeth also to cleane all the deformities or discolourings of the skin, and the freckles and spots thereof: as well fresh, as dry; applyed to the region of the spleene, it easeth the hardnesse thereof: some also saith he gave the dried roote to them that are purse or short winded. *Matthiolus* saith that the distilled water from the rootes snuffed up into the nostrils, stayeth their bleeding wonderfully: and that if six ounces of that water be drunke with an ounce of fine sugar, it will stay the blood that cometh from the breast, stomacke or Liver, in a wonderfull manner; or if any veine be broken in them, and this is his attestation: to hinder saith he, the violence thereof in purging, it is fit to mixe therewith some Masticke, or Nutmegge, or a scruple of Robarbe: many have been holpen of the hardnesse and swelling of the spleene, by the use thereof, which could not be holpen by other things: It easeth also the paines and torments in the bowels, which we call the chollicke; If saith he the roote hereof be beaten with a few Peach stone kernels, and bitter Almonds, and after laid to sleepe in *Aquavite* for three dayes: a drop or two of the expressed cream thereof dropped into the eares that are deafe or have much noise in them helpeth them: the iuyce mixed with honey or Plantane water, helpeth all manner of sores in the mouth or throate being gargled therewith, and the toothache also. *Dioscorides*, saith many of the same things, and besides that the decoction thereof healeth wounds, the running sores also in the head, bones, or members out of joynts kibes or chillblanes, and the Goute. *Pliny* saith the roote is good against the venome of Serpents, and that it will kill Swine, which is contrary to the received opinion of most, that they are delighted therewith, and greedily devour the rootes, after they have rooted them up, from whence came the name *Panis porcinus*, Sowbread: yet *Thalys*, saith the roote is fitter for Wolves, and Foxes then Swine, and that it is not to be inwardly taken, but by good advise and caution. *Dioscorides*, and *Pliny* from him say, that if a woman that is with child goe over a plant thereof, it will cause abortion that is, to be delivered before her time; but it is certainly knowne by many experiences that some of the fresh greene leaves, but much rather, the fresh roote which *Theophrastus* also affirmeth, put into a cloth and applyed for a little time to the secret parts of a woman, that is in fore hard and long travails in child birth, much holpen them to a speedy and easie delivery: the roote beaten and applyed with honey, draweth forth splinters &c. out of the flesh.

CHAP. XVIII.

Epimedium, Barren wort.

BArrenwort is a pretty shublike plant shooting forth sundry hard round stalkes, halfe a yard or two foote high, each stalk divided for the most part into three branches, and each of them bearing three leaves a peece, which are severally, somewhat broad and round, yet pointed at the endes, hard or dry in feeling, and a little sharply dented about the edges, of a light greene colour on the upper side and whiter underneath: from the middle of some of the stalkes of leaves, shooteth forth with them from the first rising up of them, a small long foote stalk of flowers not much higher then the stalkes of leaves, divided into branches, containing on each of them three flowers a peece, separated into foure parts, as if the flower consisted but of foure leaves, when as each part hath two leaves, one lying close upon another, the inner being yellow and smaller then the lower, which are red, so that the red edge appeareth round about the yellow, making it seeme a yellow flower of foure leaves with red edges: it hath also a few yellow threds in the middle, set with greene, the under side of the flowers, being of a yellowish red colour, stript with white lines, which being past, small long pods appeare, with flattish red seede in them, the rootes are small and fibrous, hard and reddish spreading much underground, and delighteth best in shaddowy, rather then Sunny places; the sent of the plant is rather strong then pleasant.

Alterum Americanum magis fruticosum.

We have had brought us from some of the Northerne plantations of *America*, a certaine shrubby and woody plant, bringing forth thrice three leaves, composed in the same manner with the former, but each leafe was twice as bigge: but we never saw it beare any flower or fruite with us, nor did the plant long endure with us but by degrees grew weaker, and in the end utterly perished, so that I cannot determine it as I would, and we could never get the same kinde againe: but the *Hedera trifolia*, set forth in this Worke before, cometh somewhat neere thereunto, but yet is not the same, having onely three leaves at a place upon the stalkes, and not nine, that is thrice three as that had.

The Place and Time.

Cesalpinus saith it groweth on the mountaines of Liguria, Camerarius neere unto Vicenzo in Italy, Bauhinus on the Euganean hills, and in Romania, in shadowy wet grounds, and flowreth from June, unto the middle of August.

The Names.

The ^{Epimedium} Epimedium of Dioscorides, hath beene diversly interpreted by sundry writers, some taking it to be one thing, some another: for Columna in his *Phytobasanos*, tettereth the *Lunaria minor* for it, but surely erroneously, and saith that neither the *Hepatica trifolia*, nor that *Seseli Ethiopicum*, which is the *Libanotis Theophrasti* withus, which some in and before his time tooke to be it, can be it. Bauhinus would seeme to make *Thalictrum* to meane the *Caltha palustris* to be Dodonæus his *Epimedium*, when as I cannot finde in any of Dodonæus his workes, that he meant, or set forth any other *Epimedium* then this I here shew you. So that I hereby thinke Bauhinus was mistaken to quote *Thalictrum* to meane *Caltha*, and that *Thalictrum* also was mistaken in taking that herbe which he gathered as he saith in some place of the *Hercynia sylva*, and kept in his booke of dried herbes, that had foure round leaves a little dented about the edges, standing each upon a slender foote-stalke, and with a blacke tuberous roote to be *Epimedium Dodonæi*, which neither hath such round leaves, nor such a blacke tuberous roote. *Anguilaria* it is thought, first entituled this *Epimedium* (which some in his time called *Lunaria*) whom all others that have set it forth since, have so called, and yet some make a doubt whether it be Dioscorides his or no. First in this hee saith, *Epimedium* hath tenne or twelve leaves, when as the triplicity is so conspicuous, that it is a wonder he should omit that, if he meant this: againe he saith it beareth neither flower nor fruite, when as this giveth both, yet hereunto it is affirmed that Dioscorides might faile in this, as he did in *Distillum* *Tussilago* *Cynoglossum*, &c. It is likely also that Theophrastus should meane this of Dioscorides, which in his seventh Booke and eighth Chapter, he calleth *Epimelrum* and saith it beareth no flowers, which Pliny calleth also *Epipetron*, and some *Epimenidium*.

The Vertues.

We have not any late experience hereof to shew but as Dioscorides, Pliny and Galen have set downe of it, that it is moderately cold and moist, and without any speciall property more then to keepe womens breasts from growing over great being made into a cataplaine, with oyle and applied thereto: and that the report went that the roote would make women barren that tooke it inwardly, as also the leaves made into powdher and taken in Wine for sometime.

E. pimedium. BAZENWORT.



CHAP. XIX.

Viola Lunaria sive *Bulbonach*.
The white Sattin flower.



Here are two sorts of this Sattin flower, one that dyeth alter seede time, and another that abideth, both which I have so sufficiently declared in my former Booke, that I neede not further to amplifie them. I will therefore referre you thereunto, to be enformed of them, and onely here give you the figure of it.

Viola Lunaria sive *Bulbonach*. The white Sattin flower.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

Aquilegia, Columbines.

I Have shewed you in my former Booke so many sorts of Columbines, and of so many colours, both single and double, that I then thought there had beene no more to be set forth, yet since that time I have attained the knowledge of some others, which I thinke meete to expresse here, especially one out of *Virginia* with a single flower, which Master *John Tradescant* brought from thence.

Aquilegia Virginiana flore rubescente praecox. The early red Columbine of *Virginia*.

This *Virginian* sort differeth little from the ordinary single sort, but in these particulars: the stalk is as tall as some *Aquilegia*, although *Cornutus* make it a dwarfe and reddish, the leaves are smaller and somewhat like unto those of the *Thalictrum*, Meadow Rue, but of a paler Greene colour, the flowers are of a sad reddish colour, and single from the middle of them to the ends, but yellowish from thence to the bottomies, the ends of whose leaves are not blunt as in ours, but stiff rough, and pointed, within which horned leaves there are five other smaller, and of a reddish colour also, their points bending downewards, having many small white threds in the middle, ripe with yellow, after which come five pointed or horned feede vessels, with blacke shining feede in them: the roote is long with many fibres thereat. I here also give you the figure of the ordinary one, that you may see the difference.

Aquilegia flore pleno maculato diversorum colorum. Double party coloured Columbines of sundry colours.

As I before said, I shewed you all the varieties of colours that I then knew, but since I have seene and have some other sorts, as first a kinde of darke red, which we call a deroy colour, both single and double, and a double with white stripes therein, as is the party coloured blew, and white: then have wee a faire double red or crimson colour, striped in the same manner with white: another spotted as well as striped, very thickely, and of a haire colour, double and striped as the rest: and another striped and sometimes spotted, of a lived colour, or betwene blacke and blew. Besides the starre or Rose Columbines party coloured purple and white, and red and white.

Locationes, colores, et tempora. The Place and Time.

The first was brought out of *Virginia* by Master *Tradescant*, and flowreth somewhat earlier then any of our Garden kinds usually by a moneth.

The Names.

I have shewed in my former Booke the sundry opinions of Writers hereon, some referring it to one thing, some to another of the ancients: but *Cornutus* is definite upon the point, that it was not knowne. And to moove one

Aquilegia vulgaris simplex.
The ordinary single Columbine.



Aquilegia Virginiana flore rubescente.
The red Columbine of *Virginia*.



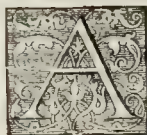
to thinke his sort that came from *Canada* (which as I take it is the same with ours of *Virginia*, howsoever he saith his scarle rise a palme high) would by foulding the leaver, containe Water in them, and therefore would refferre the name to *Aquileges* that *Pliny* mentioneth, the pipes that convey water which containeth more conceit then verity.

The Vertues.

The leaves of Columbines are commonly used in lotions, for sore mouthes, and throates, which effect it worketh by the drying and binding quality therein. *Tragus* saith that a dramme of the seede taken in Wine with a little Saffron, doth open the obstructions of the Liver, and is good for the yellow jaundise, and adviseth that the parties after the taking thereof should be laid to sweate well in their beds. *Clusius* saith a Physician in *Bruges* used the seede for women that were in fore travell of childe birth, to cause a speedie delivery, being taken in Wine, and a second draught to be taken, if the first did not the effect. *Camerarius* saith that diverse in *Spaine* did cure a peece of the roote for many daies together, to helpe those that were troubled with the Stone in the reins and kidneys. Others doe use the decoction both of herbe and roote in Wine, putting thereto some Ambergrise, against these swoonings that the Greekes call *asthymia*.

CHAP. XXI.

Hepatica nobilis sive trifolia, Noble Liverwort, or *Hepatica*.



Although I shewed you in my former Booke, all the sorts of *Hepatica* that then I knew, yet since *Maister Tradescant* found one other sort, as I take it growing in *Virginia*, and brought it home with him, which differeth somewhat from the other sort wee formerly had, this bearing very darke Greene leaves, and a small white flower, with a few white and not red threds in the middle, but because I had some of the figures by me, I thought good to exhibite them in this place.

Their *Place*, *Time*, *Names*, and *Vertues* are expressed in my former Booke, wherunto I referre you, but as I here shew you, there is little Physicall use made of them, else I would willingly have enlarged the properties here: these being more for pleasure to the senses then helps for any disease.

Hepatica nobilis sive trifolia simplex.
The ordinary single *Hepatica* or Liverwort.



Hepatica nobilis sive trifolia flore pleno.
Double *Hepatica* or Liverwort.



CHAP. XXII.

Chrysanthemum & Bupththalmum. Corne Marigolds, and Oxeye.



Here are sundry sorts of these Golds, or Corne Marigolds, to be entreated of here, some whereof grow plentifully enough, in our Cornefields, others being strangers, we have received from beyond Sea, and some I have set forth in my former Booke, whereof I thinke good to give you the figures, of some of them, and therewith of our garden Marigolds, and referre your to the Booke: and for the neere affinity betwene these and the *Bupththalmum*, I thinke it not amisse to joyne them here also.

1. *Chrysanthemum segetum nostras.* The Corne Marigold of our owne Country.

This Corne Marigold hath sundry tender pale greene herby stalkes, breaking forth into some few branches, with divers long blewish greene leaves, set without order on them, being narrow at the bottomie, and broader at the end, cut in a little on both edges: the flowers grow singly at the toppe of every branch, being large, growing out of greene scaly heads, and of a shining yellow colour, both the thrumme and the border of leaves about it, each leafe being broad or flat pointed, and cut into three or foure parts, smelling a little sweete: the roote perisheth every yeare, and riseth from it owne sowing. *Matthiolum* hath set forth one of this sort, with leaves jagged like Feverfew. The chiefest difference in this from the former, consisteth in the leaves, which are whole small, long and round pointed like those of the Daylies.

Bellidifolia

2. *Chrysanthemum segetum Baticum.* Spanish Corne Marigold.

The stalkes hereof are harder and browner then of the former, and stand more upright, the leaves are greener and not so much divided or cut in on the edges, the flowers are not of so shining a yellow colour, but somewhat deeper yellow, the seede is small and whitish, and is bitter as the former is, although the herbe is sweete and eaten as a Saller herbe, and herein consisteth the chiefest difference.

3. *Chrysanthemum tenuifolium Baticum Boetij.* Boet his Spanish Marigold.

In the leaves chiefly consisteth the greatest difference, betwene this and the last, for this hath sad greene leaves, very much jagged and cut into very small and fine parts, almost as small as Camomill, the flowers are yellow, and so like that but for the leaves, they could hardly be distinguished.

4. *Chrysanthemum Valentinum Clusij.* Clusius his Spanish Marigold.

Clusius his *Chrysanthemum* of *Valentia* in *Spaine*, riseth up usually, but with one stalke of a foote high, parted into some branches, beset without order, with finer leaves then the last, but of a hoary colour. the flowers stand singly like the rest, and of a shining gold yellow colour, but unlike in this, that this hath no border of leaves at all about the middle head, but is bare and naked.

5. *Chrysanthemum Hispanicum primum Clusij.* The first Mountaine Corne Marigold of Clusius.

This hath many long leaves next the ground, resembling those of the white Wormewood, in the forme and

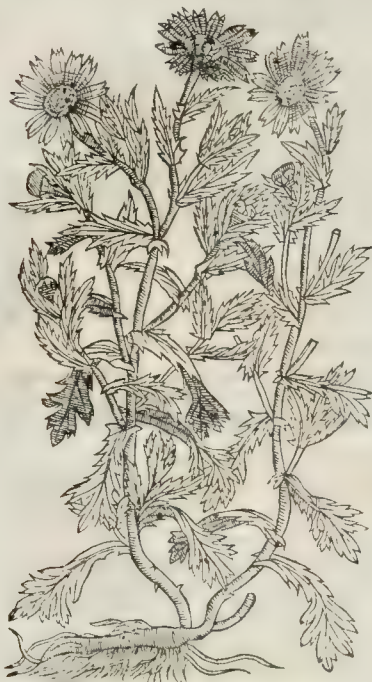
Chrysanthemum Craticum.
Candy Corne Marigold.

Calendula multiplex & prolifera.
Double Marigolds, and lacke aways on horse backe.



Aaaaa 3 divisions,

1. *Chrysanthemum segetum nostras.*
Corne Marigold of our owne Country.



4. *Chrysanthemum Valentianum Clusij.*
Clusius 115 Spanish Corne Marigold.



5 6. *Chrysanthemum Alpinum primum & secundum Clusij.*
The first and second Mountaine Corne Marigold of Clusius.



10. *Euphrasia Matthioli frue vulgare Nillesfolij folijs.*
The more vulgar Oxe eye.



divisions, the stalks is a spanne high, set with finer cut leaves, and at the toppe many yellow flowers set together, like unto those of Raggewort, the roote hath many white fibres.

6. *Chrysanthemum Alpinum secundum Clusij.* Clusius his second Mountaine Corne Marigold.

The leaves of this sort is much more finely cut, most like unto those of Southernwood, of a pale Greene colour, and of no unpleasant savour, but somewhat bitter in taste: the stalkes are divided into some branches, bearing each of them one or two flowers, greater then Camomill flowers, and without sent, of a yellow colour wholly, both the middle and the border, the roote hath blackish fibres.

7. *Chrysanthemum tertium ejusdem.* His third Corne Marigold.

Differeth little from the second in the leaves, being as fine cut, but are longer, thicker and greater, and the flowers grow more together, and lesser then the former, and the roote hath white fibres.

8. *Chrysanthemum Hispanicum rotundioribus folijs.* Spanish round leaved Gold.

The greatest difference in this from the others, consisteth in the leaves, which are not divided at all, but are long and broad, somewhat round pointed; and onely dented about the edges, the flowers are greater than grow on the top of the branches and stalks, of a shining yellow colour, both border and middle thrum: the roote is woody, having many strings thereat.

9. *Chrysanthemum latifolium Brasiliannum.* Sweete Corne Marigold of Brasill.

This sweete Marigold springeth up with a stalk about halfe a yard high, somewhat rough and crested, having sundry leaves set thereon, of foure or five inches long, and two broad, compassing it at the bottome, and growing smaller to the end, somewhat dented about the edges, with sharpe dents, from the bosome of whom come forth somewhat long footstalkes, sustaining each of them a faire yellow flower, set in a Greene huske or cup, having seven or eight leaves for a border, dented at the ends, and compassing a middle thrumme, consisting of long threads, wherein afterwards lyeth the feede, very like unto the former Spanish kinde, the roote perisheth yearly in like manner, the herbe is so sweete that the Slugges and Snailles doe eat it above many other herbes in the Garden.

10. *Eupthalamum Matthioli sive vulgare Millefolij folijs.* The more vulgar Oxe eye.

The more common *Eupthalamum*, with us, hath sundry faire Greene leaves, divided very much into sundry other leaves, somewhat resembling common Yarrow, and so taken to be by diverse that looke but superficially thereon, but heedfully marked differeth plainly from it, the divisions not being so thicke or small, the stalkes and branches, stand not up so strongly as Yarrow, and at the toppes of them beare but single flowers, lesser then the Corne Marigold, but wholly of a deepe yellow, and not shining, the feede followeth in the thrumme, the roote is fibrous and perisheth yearly, or abiding the second yeare after the first sowing, which the Yarrow doth not.

11. *Eupthalamum alterum Cotula folio.* Camomill-like Oxe eye.

The weake sappy Greene bending stalkes hereof, grow two foote long sometimes, with fine Camomill-like leaves set dispersedly thereon, and the branches, every of which beare a flower like unto the former Oxe eye, but the leaves hereof are somewhat larger, and fewer, and yellow, the middle thrumme being of a deeper colour, and somewhat hollow.

12. *Eupthalamum flore purpureascente.* Oxe eye with purplish flowers.

This Oxe eye with purplish flowers, differeth not much from the last, in the manner of growing, or forme of leaves and flowers, but herein chiefly, that the backe of the leaves of the flowers are either wholly purplish or else

11. *Eupthalamum alterum Cotula folio.*
Camomill-like Oxe eye.

12. *Eupthalamum flore purpureascente.*
Oxe eye with purplish flowers.



13. *Euphthalmum peregrinum* Alpino.
Shrubby Oxe eye.14. *Euphthalmum Africanum tenuifolium* Boelij.
Thinne leaved Oxe eye of Barbary.

purplish in the middle: the stalke also which in the other is Greene, is more reddish in this.

13. *Euphthalmum peregrinum* Alpino. Shrubby Oxe eye.
This strange Oxe eye riseth up with divers freight, round, slender, darke Greene stalkes, three cubits high, branching forth into divers parts, whereon are many small fresh Greene leaves, much divided, and somewhat like to those of Fennell, the flowers are twice as large as those of Camomill, and wholly of a shining gold yellow colour, set in Greene heads or huskes, wherein afterwards the small long white seede is contained: the roote is long slender and blackish, abiding fresh and not perishing after seede time. *Alpinus* misliketh that of *Matthiolum*, because the leaves were not like Fennell, nor the flowers bigger then Camomill.

14. *Euphthalmum Africanum tenuifolium* Boelij. Thin leaved Oxe eye of Barbary.
Although *Alpinus* supposed that he had set forth the truest Oxe eye of *Dioscorides*, yet as you may see both by the figure and description of this I here give. His is in some things defective, and this in my opinion is the nearest in all things therunto, it riseth up with one slender stalke, with divers long thinne leaves diversly parted, coming nearer unto Fennell then any before, bearing a large yellow flower at the toppe, where it brancheth forth, and beareth leaves and flowers on them likewise: the roote is full of strings, and perissheth after seede time.

The Place and Time.

The Corne Marigolds grow for the most part in the Corne fields, and about the borders of them, or where Corne hath bene sowne formerly, either in our owne land or in others, as by their titles are to be knowne. The Oxe eyes generally grow in the moister grounds, by water courses and the like, in other Countries, but in Gardens onely with us, where they are sowne, and carefully kept, and doe flower in the end of Summer.

The Names.

Xpovavθuov in Greeke, is *Chrysanthemum* in Latine: *ab aureo floris colore sc: dictum*: there is much controversy among divers, concerning *Dioscorides* his *Chrysanthemum*, which he saith some called also *Buphthalmum*, because whatsoever he had said of *Chrysanthemum*, he said the same in the Chapter of *Buphthalmum*, thereby suspecting the Chapter of *Chrysanthemum* to be thrust into the worke of *Dioscorides*, by some others, and they are the more enduced hereunto, because neither *Pliny*, *Galen*, nor *Agineta*, make any mention of *Chrysanthemum*, but of *Buphthalmum* onely, as though they knew no other *Chrysanthemum*: but *Matthiolum* evidently cleereth the matter, shewing how *Dioscorides* by their severall markes, doth distinguish them, saying *Buphthalmum* hath Fennell like leaves, which he saith in *Chrysanthemum* are onely cut or jagged: againe the stalke of *Chrysanthemum*, are eaten as other herbes, which he doth not say of *Buphthalmum*: and lastly, the flowers of *Chrysanthemum* he saith are much shining, but he saith of *Buphthalmum*, that they are greater then of Camomill, besides the flowers of *Buphthalmum* made up with waxe, is a salve to dissolve swellings and knots, but of *Chrysanthemum* he saith, simply it discuteth that Imposthume that hath like fat in it. There is no lesse doubt about his *Buphthalmum*, what herbe knowne to us should be the right, some taking the great white Daisie and *Fuchium* and *Lonicernum*, the May weede to be the right, neither of which can be so, in that they are not all yellow, as *Dioscorides* saith *Buphthalmum* flowers are *Matthiolum* therefore hath set forth one, which is most commonly received by most to be the truest, although both *Lobel*, *Dodonaeus* and *Dalechampius* have set forth others, which they tooke to be rightest. The first here

here is called *Chrysanthemum* and *segetum* by all Writers almost, yet some and *Bauhinus* with them call it *Bellis Insea*. The second hath no Authour before that expresseth it. The third is very likely to be the second sort of *Chrysanthemum Creticum* of *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* referreth to the *Achillaea montana arthemisia tenuifolia facie* of *Lobel*, and the *Ageratum fernulaceum* of *Lugdunensis*, but neither of them truly. But the first *Chrysanthemum Creticum* of *Clusius*, I take to be that *Chrysanthemum Creticum* that I have set forth in my former Booke, and which *Gesner* in *hortis* calleth *Buphthalmum alterum partim candido partim lutesco flore*: But *Besler* in *horto Eyst. tensi* *Chrysanthemum Creticum mixtum*. The fourth is the *Chrysanthemum Valensinum* of *Clusius*, which *Lugdunensis* setteth downe for the *Buphthalmum verum* *Dalechampi*, but *Clusius* mistaking him, tooke that he refered his *Valentinum* to *Matthiolum* his *Chrysanthemum*, and for it is a little bitter against him, but it was *Clusius* his oversight, for he saith this of *Dalechampi* is diverse from that of *Matthiolum*: *Clusius* his *Valentinum* is also referred to the *Buphthalmum Narbonense tenuifolium* of *Lobel* in his Observations, as *Bauhinus* quoteth it, which *Cesalpini* calleth *Chrysanthemum alterum ex Sicilia*: The three next are *Clusius* his sorts of *Chrysanthemum Alpinum*, wherof as I said before, his second is very likely to be also this third sort here expressest, or very like it. The eighth is *Lugdunensis*, his *Chrysanthemum Myconi*, which hee saith the *Castilians* called *Giralda*. The ninth wee received by the same name that *Bauhinus* calleth it by in his *Prodromus*, and is of *Brasill*. The tenth is generally called *Buphthalmum oculum bovis*, by most Writers, and taken to be that of *Dioscorides*, which he saith is called *Cachle* also, yet some entitle it also *Chrysanthemum*, as *Fuchsius*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, and *Turner*. The eleventh is mentioned onely by *Camerrarius* in his *Matthiolum*, and by *Bauhinus* after him. The last is called by *Lobel* *Buphthalmum folio & facie costule feride*, both in his *Adversaria* and *Icones*, and is the same with the *tenuifolium Narbonense*, in his Observations although *Bauhinus* quoteth them as differing plants.

The Vertues.

I cannot finde that any Authour hath enlarged the properties of *Corne Marigold*, beyond that which *Dioscorides* hath set downe of it, which is to discusse that Impoistume, that hath like fat in it, and that it will helpe them that have the yellow jaundise, to have a good colour if they drinke it for some long time, continually after bathing. And of *Buphthalmum*, the Oxe eye, that the flowers made up with a cerote, doth discusse tumours, and hardnesse, and helpeth the jaundise (as he saith by heare say in both these) and to get a good colour, to drinke it after bathing by continuance.

CHAP. XXIII.

Tussilago montana. Mountaine Coltsfoote.

Here are two or three sorts of these Coltsfoote of the Mountaine to shew you in this Chapter.

1. *Tussilago Alpina folio glabro*. Smooth leaved Mountaine Coltsfoote.

The roote hereof creepeth under ground like the common Coltsfoote, and will almost spread as much ground, from whence spring sundry round leaves, each rising by it selfe, with a long footestalk under it, and are a little notched or waved about the edges, smooth, and of a darke Greene colour on the upper side, and not shining as the other, nor woolly underneath, among which riseth up some stalkes, a spanne long, with a small long leafe or two thereon, and a purplish flower at the toppe composed of threads which when it is ripe hath seede therein, that with the downe sticking to it, is carryed away with the winde.

2. *Tussilago Alpina folio canescente*. Hoary Mountaine Coltsfoote.

This other Coltsfoote differeth not in forme of leaves or flowers, being also purplish, nor in the manner of growe.

1. *Tussilago Alpina folio glabro*,
Smooth leaved Mountaine Coltsfoote.

2. *Tussilago Alpina folio canescente*,
Hoary Mountaine Coltsfoote.



ing, but onely that the stalke is woolly, and the leaves hereof are very rough, and of a darker greene shining colour, on the upper side, and more hoary or very woolly underneath. *Clusius* giveth another figure also hereof, not that the one differeth from the other, but to shew the full open flower of the one, and the cloyed and decaying of the other.

3. *Tussilago Alpina folio oblongo* Mountaine Coltsfoote with longer leaves.
This hath five or six somewhat long leaves, rising from a blacke roote, of the bignesse of ones little finger, with some fibres at it, each set upon a long stalke of an unequal length, some longer then others, hard, rough, hairy, and of a darke greene colour, snipped about the edges, from whence riseth the stalke of a cubits height, set with two or three narrower leaves, branched sometimes with a large yelow mossie flower at the toppe, which being ripe, vanisheth with the winde.

The Place and Time.

These grow on the *Alpes* of *Austria*, and *Syria*, and elsewhere in *Germany*, and on Mount *Baldus* in *Italy*, and flower in *June* in their naturall places, but in *Aprill* and *May*, being transplanted into Gardens.

The Names.

These being but of late invention, have no other name imposed on them then the first finders gave them, which is *Tussilago Alpina*, for so *Clusius* doth entitle them, the first being his second, and my second his first, which *Clusius* as I said in the Chapter of *Asarum*, suspected to be the *Asarina* of *Martholius*, but assuredly was mistaken therein, for although he seeme to determine the question absolutely to be the same, yet he leaveth it for every one to judge as he list. The last is so termed by *Bombinus* as it is set downe in the title.

The Vertues.

Although the forme of the leaves and flowers doe cause them to be referred to the Coltsfoote, yet it is not knowne, or at the least made knowne to us, of any the like faculties, any of them are endued withall, and therefore untill they can say more for themselves let them be held to be mutes.

CHAP. XXIV.

Arctium montanum quibusdam. A kinde of mountaine woolly plant or Beares wort.

THis plant hath diverse faire and somewhat large long leaves like unto Mullein, somewhat greene above, and hoary or very white below, and full of veines: the stalke is smooth and covered with much wooll, bearing one great head, scaly on the outside, but without any prickles, and with a yellow thrumme for the flower standing within it, which when it is ripe is by peece meale carryed away in the winde, with the seede hanging thereat, which is like unto Cummin seede, the roote is thicke long white and tender.

Arctium montanum quibusdam.
A kinde of woolly plant, or Beare wort.

Arctium ex codice Casareo.
Casar: booke *Arctium*.



I have hereunto put the figure that *Dodonæus* saith, hee tooke out of a Manuscript Herball of the Emperours, which whether he tooke to be true or no, he doth not set downe, but surely I thinke both this and all the others he tooke thence, are but *figmenta Botanologi cujusdam calidi*, they are so artificially composed, although but rudely, according to the times exprest, like unto many others of this name, though much set by by others, for the heads, being so like unto burres, sheweth that he would frame it to a kinde of *Arceion*, a Burre, which differeth much from *Arction* or *Arcturon*.

The Place and Time.

This groweth among the Rockes, on the Mountaines in *Savoy*.

The Names.

It is taken by some to be the *ἀρκύριον* or *ἀρκύριον* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and others, which *Pliny* also calleth *Arctium* and *Arcturum*, *Lugdunensis* onely doth exhibite this to view, under the name of *Arctium quorundam*, which *Ban- hinus* calleth *Lappa montana altera lanuginosa*: falling on the same rocke that others before him did, to put no difference betweene *Arceion* and *Arctium*, when as *Dioscorides*, hath so punctually divided them, for assuredly it is *planta sui generis*, and hath no fellow.

The Vertues.

If this be the true *Arctium* of *Dioscorides*, then he saith that the roote and seede boyled in Wine, will helpe the Toothache, if the decoction be held in the mouth: the same decoction is good for burnes, kibes, and chilblanes on the heeles and hands to be bathed therewith: it is also drunke with Wine against the paines of the Hip-gout or Sciatica, and the Strangury. *Galen* confirmeth the same things, saying it is of thin parts, and doth moderately dry and cleanse.

CHAP. XXV.

Melanthium sive Nigella. Nigella or Fennell flower.



Here be sundry sorts of *Nigella*, some sowne in Gardens, others growing wilde, most with single, and some with double flowers of the double sorts, and of the Spanish single kinde, I have spoken already in my former Booke, the rest shall follow here.

1. *Nigella Romana sive sativa. The Romane* or sweete smelling *Nigella*.

This sweete *Nigella* groweth up to be two foote high, with sundry slender branches, and many finely cut and divided leaves on them, almost as small as Fennell, and very like unto those of the Larkes heeles, at the top of every branch standeth one flower, made of five blew leaves laid abroad like a star, without any greene leaves under the flower, as in some single and another double blew sort, with a greene head in the middle, compassed with some few threds, which head groweth to be the seede vessell, being a little long and round, with five small short toppes like hornes, standing at the toppes of the heads, in which lye in severall cells, small blacke, and very sharpe sweete strong smelling seede: the roote is small threddy and yellow, perishing yearly.

1. 2. *Nigella Romana sativa. & sylvestris, floribus nuda & foliis.*
The first Romane *Nigella*, and both the sorts of the wilde.

Nigella Hispanica.
Spanish *Nigella*.



2. *Nigella*

2. *Nigella sylvestris* five *Damasceana inodora*. Wilde Damaske *Nigella*.

This *Nigella* groweth very like the former, for the Greene leaves, but a little smaller and shorter, the flowers are blew, and like the former, but the head with seede is larger, and the hornes longer, the seede also within is blacke usually, but sometimes a little whitish, or yellowish, and without any sent at all. There is another of this sort as I take it, that differeth onely in bearing single white flowers and blacke seede without sent.

Also also
also

3. *Nigella arvensis*. Field *Nigella*.

This field sort is very like the last, but groweth thinner of branches and leaves, and they shorter also, the heads are smaller and longer, as the flowers are also but of a pale blew colour, the seede is blacke and without any sent. There is of this sort another, differing little from the other, but in the flowers that being single and blew like it, hath Greene leaves under them, and the seede being blacke is somewhat sweete.

Also a cap.
also

4. *Nigella Cretica inodoro semine*. *Nigella* of Candy without sent in the seede.

This Candy *Nigella* groweth with fine cut leaves like the other, but of a darker Greene colour: the flowers are small, and stand singly as others doe, at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, greenish at the first, but blewish afterwards, the ends of the leaves keeping a little greenesse still in them, with many greenish threds in the middle, tipped with blew: the seede is blacke like others and without sent, that followeth in such like horned heads as others: the roote is fibrous yellowish and annuall.

5. *Nigella Cretica latifolia odorata*. Candy *Nigella* with broad leaves, and sweete smelling seede.

This broad leaved *Nigella* riseth up from the yellowish, threddey and annuall roote, with one slender weake stalk, divided into some branches, having long and divided leaves set thereon, but not of the forme of the other *Nigella*, which are pennell like, or Larkes spurre like, but much broader and parted into divisions, somewhat like unto those of Groundsell, but cut into lesser and finer parts, at the toppes of each of the branches standeth a single white flower, like unto the other *Nigella*s, and heads somewhat like them succeeding, containing blacke seede also, but smelling sweetely.

6. *Nigella Cretica altera odorata tenuifolia*. Another sweete Candy *Nigella*.

The rootes of this Candy *Nigella*, are said to be harder then the rest, yet annuall like them, the stalkes that rise from thence are many, upright and slender, parted into severall branches, with but few leaves set thereon, those below being not so finely minced as the former, that are upwards, having smaller yellowish white flowers, at the toppes of them, and cornered blacke seede, sharpe and somewhat sweete, contained in small biformed seede vessels, like two small berries.

7. *Nigella Cretica odorata seminibus biforimis*. A sweete *Nigella* of Candy with double formed feedes.

This wonderfull kinde of *Nigella* (for so it is called) groweth from a small fibrous roote, with many slender stalkes, and few branches rising from them, not much above halfe a foote high, set with long winged leaves like those of Flax, opposite each to other, on a middle ribbe, at the toppes of each whereof standeth a large blew flower, somewhat like unto the flower of a Poppy, after which come five cornered heads, containing small blacke

3. 5. 6. *Nigella Cretica inodoro semine latifolia & tenuifolia odorata*.
Candy *Nigella* without sent, and two of it with sweet smelling seede.

7. *Nigella Cretica odorata folijs lini seminibus biforimis*.
Sweete *Nigella* of Candy, with double formed feedes.



sweete smelling seede: but besides these at the joynting of the branches, come forth other sorts of seede clustring together like a bunch of grapes, which are whitish, nature thus providing it with a double issue, least it should faile.

8. *Nigella Citrina flore albo simplici.* Single white Nigella with yellowish seede.

Wee have also in our Gardens, another single sort of Nigella, that hath come among other seedes that hath beene sent from some of our friends beyond Sea, that differeth so little from the other usuall sorts, that it can hardly be discerned, except it be in the fresher greenesse of the leaves before it come to flower, which then is small like the third wild sort here set downe, but white: the heads also are small but formed alike, having smaller seede within them, not blacke as others are, but yellowish and without sent, and herein it is somewhat like unto the double white kinde, described in my former Booke.

The Place and Time.

The first is usually sowed in Gardens even in Italy or else where, the other sorts grow wilde and in the fields of Corne in Italy, Candy, Germany, &c. they are all annuall to be sowne in the Spring, if they doe not sow themselves, and flower in June and July, giving ripe seede in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *μελάθριον* and *μελανθριον*, *Melanthium* also in Latine, and *Nigella a nigro seminis colore* *W* *fertur*, and anciently called *Gibb*, divers other ballarde names have beene given it, as *Salusandra* and *Papaver nigrum* from the Greeke word: all late Authours call them either *Melanthium* or *Nigella*, onely *Fuchsin* and *Cordus* tooke it to be the *Cuminum sylvestre alterum* of *Dioscorides*. The Arabians call it *Xanim Sunis* or *Sunizi*. The Italians *Nigelle*, the Spaniards *Azenus*, and *Niguillia*, the French *Poyvreite* and *Nielle*, the Germanes one sort *St. Katherinen blumen*, that is, *St. Katherines flower*, the wilde sort *Schwartz. Kummel*, and *Schwartz. Remmich*, the Dutch *Nardus saer*, because they and others had a persuasion that the oyle made out of the seede was *Oleum Nardinum*. We call it in English either *Nigella* after the Latine, or *Fennell flower*, as I doe. For the understanding of the severall Authours of these: the first, second, and third, are mentioned by our later Writers, by those titles they have, or very neere them. The fourth is called by *Bauhinus* *Nigella Cretica* simply, and by *Clusius* *Melanthium Creticum*: The fifth is mentioned by *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus*; the seventh by *Alpinus* in his booke of Exoticke plants. The sixth by *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus*. The last as I thinke is not mentioned by any Authour.

The Vertues.

The sweete smelling seedes are effectuell to many diseases, but the first kinde is onely used in medicines, the other that doe not smell well, are in a manner refused, *Galen* saith it is hot and dry in the third degree, and of thin parts, and thereby it helpeth to dry up rheumes and destillations from the head, being tyed in a cloath, and smelled unto, but being put into a cappe among other things for that purpose, it doth much good: being taken inwardly it expelleth winde, the wormes, and womens courtes; it helpeth also the shortnesse of breath, and cleanseth the kidneyes of gravell, and the stone, and provoketh urine, being taken with honey, and is a remedy against poyson, and the biting of the Spider *Phalangium*, and the Scorpion, and as it is said encreaseth milke in womens breasts, being boyled in Vinegar, it helpeth the tooth ache to be held in the mouth: the same used outwardly helpeth the scurfe, freckles, spots, &c. in the skinne, and hard swellings also, and cleanseth the eyes: being burned, it driveth away flies, gnats, and the like, the seede was familiarly eaten in former times, being strawed on their bread, of put therein as Poppy seede was. *Alpinus* saith, that the use of the fifth sort is very effectuell, both in tertian, and quartane agues, to open obstructions especially, if the seede thereof be boyled with Vinegar and so taken, and killeth the wormes also.

CHAP. XXVI.

Pisum cordatum vesicarium. The bladder heartlike spotted Pease.



Although divers have diversly thought of this plant, some referring it to the kinde of *Halicacabum*, or *Atkakengi*, Winter Cherry, others to other plants, yet seeing it agreeth with none of them all, but in some one thing or other, in others, wanting some one thing or other. And because I could not finde a family whereinto I might thrust it, I have kept it for this place, untill some fellow may be found to match it with. Take therefore the description thereof thus. It riseth up and spreadeth much, if it have good ground to grow in, having sundry slender weake stalkes, which will lie downe on the ground, and entangle it selfe with the claspers it hath, unlesse it be sustained with some stakes, sending forth large long, thinn, and very Greene leaves on all sides, upon long footstalkes, being divided either into three or five parts, each whereof is much rent or cut in on the edges: at the joynts with the leaves from the middle of the stalkes almost, upwards, and at the toppes of them likewise, come forth divers small whitish flowers set together upon a footstalk, each consisting of five small leaves apeece, which passe into small fruite, contained in round Greene bladders, growing more whitish as it ripeneth, having fixe ridges, whereof three are the more eminent, and open into three parts, in each whereof lyeth one round hard, blackish seede, of the bignesse of a great Pease, spotted on the side with a marke, of the forme of a white Hart, as it is usually set on the cards, or as some compare it to the shaven crowne of Monckes and Fryers, the roote is bushy or stringy, with many fibres thereat, yet perishing every yeare, at the first approach of a Winters day, whether it be ripe or no, and indeede I did never see it beare ripe fruite with us, no not in the hottest yeare that I have sowne it.

The Place and Time.

It hath come from Italy, and other parts beyond Sea, but surely even they have received it from other places also, nor doe I thinke it groweth naturally in any part of Europe, it bloweth as is said very late, and the seede ripeneth thereafter.

The Names.

Some as I said have referred it to the *Solanum vesicarium*, or *Halicacabum* of *Dioscorides*, and thereupon have called it, *Vesicaria peregrina*, or *Halicacabum peregrinum*, or repeats as *Tragus*, *Fuchsin*, *Gosner*, *Matthiolus*, *Dodonaeus*

Bbbbbb

and

and others, but *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* earnestly striveth to make it the *Dorycnium* of *Dioscorides*, whereunto it seemeth he was led, not onely from the severall parts of the forme thereof, except the leaves, but also from the properties of the *Seede*, which as hee saith, he tryed in himselfe to be dangerous in provoking sleepe, if too much should be taken, although as he saith it causeth a sweeter sleepe then *Opium*: but *Matthiolus* contesteth against him for this his opinion, but sheweth no reasons for it: *Dodonaeus* misliking others opinions, bringeth in one of his owne, that this is *Scrapio*, his *Abrong* or *Abrugi*, mentioned in his 153. Chapter, in these words: *Abrong* It is a small graine spotted with blacke and white, and like unto the graine *Maize*: *Lobel* assenteth unto such of his friends as tooke it to be *Dioscorides* his *Isopyrum*, whereunto it commeth neerer as he saith, then unto any sort of *Melanthium*, such as *Matthiolus* gave it for, or as *Dodonaeus* in his *French Herball*, *Trifolium palustre*: but all alike, every one wanting some thing or other. *Lobel* calleth it therefore as it was usuall, *Cor Indum*, or *Pisum Indicum*, *Cordus granum cordis*, and *Tobermontanus Cardissimon*: *Tragus* also saith it was called with them *Bluncks Kopfflin* id est, *Monachi calvaria*, or as *Gesner* saith, *Caput Monachi*, *Lobel* also calleth it *Pisum Cordatum*, but *Ranbinius* putting it among the *Pease*, as a sort thereof, calleth it *Pisum vesicarium fructu nigro alba maculata notato*.

The *Fertues*.

Some *signatur*. would make it availeable for faintings and other diseases of the heart, but without experience as I thinke. *Cordus* saith as is before related, to be a great provoker to sleepe, even to the danger of life, if the quantity be not proportioned: I find not any of the other Authors that hath written of it, hath set downe any propriety they knew, or heard to be in it.

Pisum Cordatum vesicarium.
The bladder hart like spotted Pease.



CHAP. XXVII.

Delphinium sive Consolida regalis.
Larkes spurres or heeles.



Have in my former Booke shewed you all the sorts of Larkes spurres, both tame and wilde, both single and double, both simple and severall colours, and party coloured, that I have not any more to bring to your consideration: Yet I thinke good here to present you with some figures of them, that I had by mee, and with them a kinde of different *Nasturtium Indicum*, in the forme of the leaves, which *Lobel* had formerly set forth, taken as it is likely, to the life of the viewed plant, howsoever it hath bene since misliked by many others, who since his time have not obtained the like to see againe, yet that hindereth not much the verity of the thing, no more then the relation of *Hondius* the younger, of a white flower of this kinde, which wee have not as yet scene neither.

Delphinium sive Consolida regalis glauca.
Wild Larkes Spurres.



Delphinium seu Consolida regalis latifolia.
Larke spures with broader leaves.

Nasturtium indicum.
Indian Cresses.



CHAP. XXVIII.

Peonia. Peony.



Although in my former Booke I have shewed you some sorts of Peonies, which were the male, two sorts of double, and three of the female single, yet not all that are extant, those that wanted there shall be supplied here, with the Vertues more largely applyed. Of the male kinde I know but one sort, which is single and not double, howsoever *Besler in horto Eysletensi*, erroneously hath entituled many therewith, wherefore I thinke it not amisse to give you the figures of both sorts, that the rest may be knowne by them.

1. *Peonia femina Hispanica pumila.* The Spanish dwarfe Peony.

This dwarfe Spanish kinde as *Clusius* saith, rose with him from the seede he received thence, growing with leaves that were more finely cut into divers parts and more pointed also, Greene on the upper side, but not shining as others, and hoary white underneath, among which sprang slender pale Greene stalkes, lower then others, and at the toppes of each a smaller flower, made of eight leaves, of a more purplish colour, then the ordinary double Peony and as twete, with many white threds tipt with yellow, standing about the middle bicornered head, which growing ripe, containeth within it, blackish blew seede: the roote is glandulous like other female Peonies but smaller.

2. *Peonia femina Aquilina folijs.* Columbine leaved Peony.

This hath sundry dissected leaves rising from the roote, which hath many long clogs hanging thereat; as other sorts of female Peonies have, parted into three divisions, each producing three rounder pointed short leaves then in any other, cut likewise in on the edges, of a pale Greene colour on the upper side, and woolly or hoary white underneath, so neerely representing Columbine leaves, that it will soone deceive one that is not well versed in these things, *Clusius* saith that *Hogeland* from whom he received the plant, which as then had not borne flowers and therefore could not describe them; signified unto him that it was a kinde of male Peony: but I thinke hee was therein deceived, the forme of the rootes being as others of the female kinde, contradicting that opinion.

3. *Peonia femina versicolor.* The party coloured Peony.

The difference of this from the others consisteth chiefly in the flowers, which are sometimes of a pale red, and sometimes of a deeper red colour wholly, and sometimes parted with both these colours; either to the halves, or with stripes and veines.

4. *Peonia femina Leucanthemos & Ochranthemos.* The female white and pale yellow Peony.

Both these sorts of Peonies I must deliver you but upon trust of others fidelity, that have related them, the white Peony

Bbbbbb a

Peony having two witnesses, the one *Belonius* in his Observations, the other *Honorius Bellus*, each of them attesting that in the Mountaine *Ida* in *Canary*, there groweth in great plenty, a white Peony, and *Honorius Bellus*, that in the whole Island there is no other sort of Peony to be found, but yet is a *promiscuous* or doubtfull sort, and yet since their time we have not heard of any hath enjoyed one of such a colour, unless *Besler* in *horto Eystetensi* should meane it that he calleth *Peonia mas flore albo*. But *Camerarius* saith that that which passeth under that title, is not perfit white, but whitish with some rednesse among it, which maketh a faint blush colour. For the pale yellow, *Camerarius* also saith, that one by such a name he had out of the *Lantgrave* of *Hessen* his Garden, but had not as then when he wrote thereof flowred with him, neither yet to this time that I write this, can I heare of any that hath it, but words enough I heare.

5. *Peonia femina promiscua*. The doubtfull female Peony.

Because the leaves of this Peony have some resemblance to those of the male, it caused *Lobel* to entitle it *Promiscua sine neutra*, saying, if you behold what growes above ground, you would say it were a male, but if the rootes underground, a female, and saith that *Pliny* made it is the *mas*, but *Dodonaeus* referreth it to the other sort, which hath longer and smaller rootes, calling it *femina altera*, whereby it is plaine that one of them was deceived therein also, & as I thinke a transposition of the figures in *Lobel*, for that figure in *Lobels Icones*, that beareth the title *Promiscua* is the first female in *Dodonaeus*, which hee saith was most common with them, as it is with us, the other being brought in afterwards, which I thinke doth neerer resemble the leaves of the male, let the judicious consider this well, and gainsay it if it be erroneous, for although *Bauhinus* taketh *Dodonaeus* his *femina altera*, to be the most common, yet surely I can not finde it so with those plants, that are the most common female in our Country, and so he doth *Besler* his error of divers sorts of the male, and of divers colours, and the white one likewise, among the rest, which he calleth *Peonia mas flore albo*: but as *Dodonaeus* sheweth, *Dioscorides* doth plainly distinguish betwene the male and female Peony, first by the leaves, the male to be whole and not divided, but like unto those of the Walnut tree, and secondly in the rootes, that they are single and not glandulous, as is the female, which truth will utterly confound both *Besler* and *Bauhinus* opinions therein, and *Lobel* and *Camerarius* also, to make any *promiscua*, all the other sorts shewing themselves to be females by their rootes.

6. *Peonia femina simplici flore & pleno, ex femine floribus plenioribus vulgaris Clusio nata*.

Certaine single and double female Peonies, that sprang with *Clusius* of the seeds of the double red. *Clusius* saith that having in some yeares seeds from the ordinary double red Peony (which is not usuall) hee sowed them, and within three yeares he had plants that bore flowers, some single and some double: of the single sorts, one bore flowers for colour most like unto the mother, but was single, consisting onely of six leaves, as the ordinary female doth: Another bore a larger flower of eight leaves, whose colour was of a deeper red, drawing somewhat to blacknesse: A third bore a double flower, as great as the mother plant or greater, and of the same colour: but he had also as he saith another like the mother plant in leaves, &c. whose flower was double, but lesser and not so thicke of leaves, the colour whereof was of a deeper red, being neere the bignesse of the double blush, having some blacke veines in those leaves that grew in the middle.

Peonia femina vulgaris flore simplici.
The ordinary single female Peony.



Peonia femina flore pleno purpureo.
The ordinary double red Peony.



Peonia mas. The male Peony.

1. *Peonia pumila Hispanica.*
The dwarf Spanish Peony.



7. *Peonia femina flore pleno carneo major.* A greater double bluish Peony.

From Count Aremberg, and John Boissot, persons worthy of credit saith *Clusius*, I received intelligence, that at Brussels in the garden of the Lady Tisenac, who was the Presidents Widdow, they saw growing a bluish double Peony, greater then the ordinary, and as great as the ordinary double red, yet holding the naturall property of the other double bluish flower, which is to grow whiter by standing, and to hold the leaves without shedding for a long time.

The Place and Time.

The places of the most of them are declared in their titles, or descriptions, and their flowering, &c is about May, with the other sorts.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *πεωνία* and *παιωνία*; in Latine also *Peonia*, many other names are given it both in Greeke and Latine as *Pentorobos*, (yet some have it *Pentorobos*) *Orobolion*, *Hernaggon*, *Paeonion*, *Panthiveraton*, *Theodonion*, *Selenion*, *Selenogonon*, *Pibistis*, *Aglaophotis*, *Idcus dactylus*, and some others: in Latine also *Rosa faruina*, *Herba Casta*, *Haftaregia*, *Rosa aspinarum*, and *Glycyfide* or *Dulcistula*, from the red g. aines in the P. ingarner, called *Sida* in Greeke, but *Peonia* from *Paon*, that famous Physitian in his time. And *Aglaophotis* from the shining rednesse of the red graines or feedes, from whence so many fabulous and detestable illusions of *Alianus* his *Aglaophotis*, and *Iosephus* his *Baciaras* are referred and reported of Peony, as may be seene in the Writings of the Auncients. *Tragus* sheweth that in his time the male Peony rootes were sold for *Dittamnus albus*, but I thinke *Tragus* was therein deceived, for I verily thinke they were the same white rootes which now are taken and called *Dittamnus albus*; when they are the rootes of the *Fraxinella* as I shewed before in that Chapter, for the rootes of the male Peony are not so white as they, which confirmeth me the more herein, because *Tragus* saith, the leaves of that Peony which he tooke to be the male, had leaves like an Ash, or Licoris, and such are the *Fraxinella* leaves, which also himselfe describeth reasonable exactly, in the seventh Chapter of his first Booke, with *Dittamnus Cretensis*, but much mistaken in the sent to be like Cinamon, unlesse it be divers in the Rhyne tract from others. And I have shewed before also, that we want not counzeners, and deceivers, to sell the white rootes of the greater *Oenanthe*, for white Peony rootes. There needeth not any further explication of these sorts of Peonies, since *Clusius* hath made mention of all save one, and that *Camerarius* in *horto*, and *Belonius* doe expresse, which is the fourth. The Arabians call it *Peonia*, the Italians *Peonia*, the Spaniards *Rosa del monte*, and *Rosa Albardeira*, the French *Pivoine*, the Germanes *Peonien Rosen*, *Benedicten Rosen*, *Pfingst rosen*, *Königs blumen*, and *Gichtwurcz*, the Dutch *Pioen ende Mast bloemen*, and we in English *Piony*, or *Peony*.

The Vertues.

It is saith *Galen* of thin parts, and drying, yet not very notably hot, but according to our owne symmetry, or constitution, or rather a little hotter, an astringent quality also, with some sweetnesse it hath, and some acrimony likewise, and bitternesse joyned together, whereby it is effectfull to procure womens courses, if the biggest

Bbbbbb 3

ness

ness of an Almond, in powder be taken in honied Wine: by the acrimony and bitteresse therein, it is good to open the obstructions of the liver, and kidneys, and the yellow jaundite and stone: and by the astringent quality to stay the fluxes of the belly; but the more effectually it the decoction thereof be taken, that is made with harsh or red Wine: by the notable drying quality therein also. faith he, I doubted not to helpe children therewith that had the falling sicknesse, by tying it about their neckes. And indeede I saw a childe freed from that disease, that had for eight whole moneths together, worne a good peece of the roote about him, and that as soone as that peece by some chance fell from about his necke, or was taken away for tryall of the matter, he fell into the disease againe: but having a fresh one applyed to him againe, he became perfectly well: the reason whereof may be, that the Spirits thereof drawne into the pores by the inward heate, and outward aire, pierced the places, effected with the disease, and cured it: for after the same manner doth the *Succus Cyrenicus*, that is the belt *Lasce*, or *Laserpitium*, cure the uuvia, or palate of the mouth as we call it, when it is salne downe, or swolne through rheume: or as *Nigella* seede being fryed, and bound in a thinne warme linnen cloath, doth dry up the thinne and trouble some distillations of rheumes, by the hot breath thereof rising through the nostrils: as also if divers threds dyed in the purple fish colour, be bound about a Viper or Adders necke, and it thereby strangled, and they afterwards bound about their neckes that have swellings or other diseases in their neckes and throates, doe marvailously helpe them: these be *Galen*s words: but our age hath not onely found *Galen*s experiments true on children, the roote (of the male rather then the female, yea the male not the female, and that fresh and not dry, if you meane it should doe good) is to be hanged about their neckes, and that the decoction thereof is to be taken inwardly, to make it the more available, and that also in older persons, if the disease be not growne too old and past cure, for whom the roote of the male kinde washed cleane, stamped somewhat small, and laid to infuse in a sufficient proportion of Sacke for twenty foure houres at the least, after strained, and given first and last, a good draught for sundry dayes together, before and after a full moone, cureth that sicknesse, if there be a due and orderly preparation of the body also, and with poset drinke made of Betony, &c. as the learned Physician can best appoint: the roote also is effectually for women that are not sufficiently cleansed after child-birth, and for such also as are troubled with the mother, for which likewise the blacke seed being beaten to powder is given in wine, the red feedes being taken for fluxes: the blacke also taken before bed time, and in the morning also is very effectually for such as are in their sleepe troubled with the disease called *Ephialtes*, or *Incubus*, which *Pliny* calleth *suppessio nocturna*, we usually call it the night mare, which is a suppressing both of voice and breath, and oppressing the body as it were, with some heavy burthen, striving to be eased thereof, but seeming not to be able nor to call for helpe, Melancholly persons being for the most part subject to this disease: it is also good against melancholly dreames, *Matthiolus* doubteth whether our Peony, be that which *Galen* used, because many Physicians as he saith in his time failed in the tryall thereof on young children, and I am in doubt that *Tragus* his male Peony spoken of here before, was that which they used, and then no marvaile if it proved not effectually as they expected, yet faith *Matthiolus* our Peony feedes is available to restore speech to those that have lost it, if thirty graines husked be made into powder and given in Wine: it is also faith he, good against the bitings of Serpents not onely to be drunke but to be laid on the bitten place, which thing *Tragus* saith of his male Peony, which as I shewed you before, is the *Fraxinella*. The distilled water or Syrupe made of the flowers, worketh to the same effects that the roote and feede is applyed before, although more weakely. The male kinde being so scarce a plant and possessed but by a few, and those great lovers of rarity in this kinde, and the Female being more frequent, the one is usually put instead of the other.

CHAP. XXIX.

Pappas sive *Battatas*. Potatoes.



Here are divers sorts of rootes that are called Potatoes with us, serving for foode or delight, more then for medicine whereof all that are truly knowne to us, what face or forme of leaves and flowers they beare are exprest in my former booke: there are many more of the same quality; besides others that serve in stead of bread, familiar to the Natives both of the East and West Indies, whose names or ely are extant in those Authours Workes that have written of them, without any further declaration either of forme or any property, but that the rootes are eaten by them, some being of better taste then others & longer lasting, among whom as I take it the *Igname* or *Inbame*, is a principall one, whereof *Scaliger* first, and *Clusius* afterwards, have given us the best information. *Clusius* saying it is also called by some *Camotes*, *Amotes* and *Aier*. All he saith of it is this, that some *Portugall* Ships that were taken by the *Hollanders*, had divers of these rootes in them some bigger then others: for some as he saith were as bigge as ones arme, and of a foote long or more, others lesser, and some thicke and short having some small tubers thrusting out at the lower parts of them, but all of them covered with an uneven and rugged barke, with many fibres at them: the substance of the roote within, being white, soft, sappy, tender, and as it were kernelly, and of no unpleasant taste (that is the raw roote for he saith he tasted it) at the first, but a little rough and sharpe afterwards: but being roasted under the embers it tasteth more tender then any Chestnut, and somewhat like a Pearre, but faith he what stalke or leafe it bore hee could not understand of any: onely he saith he received one that was sent him that had a sprout at the head of it, which was broken off in the carriage, as the figure here expresth it unto you, but *Lobel* in his *Adversaria*, saith he understood that those rootes of the *Inbame*, that were brought from *Ethiopia* and *Guiney*, bore Mallow-like leaves (and differeth from those of *Spaine*, and the *Canary* Islands, which are our ordinary great Potatoes) and such like leaves doth *Lugdunensis* give to an *American* plant called *Heitch* whose roote is somewhat like it and edible. *Clusius* also speaketh of another sort of these *Inbames*, which as he saith some called *Team Peru*, but the *Portugals* *Inbame* as the former, which although it were like the other, yet the barke was more uneven, and some as it were some knobbes thereon, with small fibres going from them, and from the head of the roote, went but hard great stringes, of a foote long, which were prickly for the most part. *Clusius* seemeth to referre the *Virginia* Potatoes to the *Arachidia* *Theophrasti*, and *Lugdunensis* saith some did the *Manihot*, and that this *Inbame* was referred

Battatas de Canada.
The Frenches Battatas, or Hierusalem Artichokes.



Battatas Virginiana.
Potatoes of Virginia.



Battatas Occidentalis Indiae et Asiae Orientalis Lusitanorum.
The West Indian, and the Negroes Potatoes.



referred to Theophrastus his *Araco similis*. But Bauhinus his *Ovingum*, or *Vingum*, and Oetumby Pliny, so variable are mens conceits, especially in things obscure or unknown, or when they doe raptim without due consideration *sententium proferre*. But Scaliger *Exercit.* 181. 17. seemeth to know three other sorts, besides the ordinary, which will abide good without perishing for a whole year, and therefore the Spaniards use to bring the n to Sea with them, and call it *Igname cicorero*: the other will last nothing so long, whereof that which groweth in the Country of Benim, is of an excellent relish, but that of *Manicongo* is the worst, and that of *Saint Thome*, which is as yellow as a Carrots of most esteeme: the planting hereof saith he, is wonderful, for it is not done by putting the rootes into the ground, but a stalke taken therefrom cut in long peeces, and holding some barke thereon, and so thrust into the ground, will in five moneths be good to be gathered: it hath saith he, a leafe somewhat like unto that of the Citron tree, both in forme and luster, but smaller and thinner: it runneth on poles that are set for it like Hoppes: the roote like the *Reede*, or *Dragons* hath foure or five suckers joynted to it: this manner of planting this *Inham* favourereth something of that of the *Manibot* or *Lucca*, whereof the *Cassavi* is made: if there be not a mistake, it is wonderfull that two rootes should be so propagated.

CHAP. XXX.

Rosa Hiericonta. The Rose of Hiericho.

Here hath been observed two sorts of this small plant, called the Rose of Hiericho, the one accounted a wilde sort, and yet the one groweth in as barren places as the other.

1. *Rosa Hiericonta vulgo dicta.* The vulgar Rose of Hiericho.

The Rose of Hiericho is a small bushy plant growing full of woody brittle branches, set in a round compass, and sundry small leaves on them, farre lesser then those of the Willow, and more neere unto the Privet: the flowers stand thicke clustring together, made of foure white leaves growing out of long huskes, wherein afterwards is contained two small seede, the roote is long and woody. This is said to smell somewhat sweete, but I could never finde it so, and to taste somewhat sharpe.

2. *Rosa Hiericonta sylvestris.*

The wilde Rose of Hiericho.

The wild sort groweth in the same manner, as the former, but the woody stalkes are stiffer and harder to breake, and hath (as it is said) neither smell nor taste.

The Place and Time.

Both these sorts grow in Syria and Arabia, as Bellonius and Ramolfius have observed in their traualles.

The Names.

It is called *Rosa de Hiericho*, and *Hiericonta*, and *Rosa Marie*, by all that have written of it, (the Monkes as Bellonius saith, being the first inventors, of the name, and of the superstitions they added to it, when as he saith he found none hereof growing about Hiericho, but onely in Arabia, in the desert land neere the red Sea) except Cordus and his Father before him, who tooke it to be *Amomum*, but saith *Anthimus Musa* contraryed that opinion for divers respects, and yet hee contumaciously would uphold his fathers error, which sheweth how necessary it is to see the face of things growing as *Camerarius* and others, who having sowne the seede, doth say it doth in some sort represent a *Thlaspi*, having but a little sharpe taste in the branches onely and roote. *Ramolfius* saith he found the other sort in Syria, growing among the rubbish, and on the houses, and therefore called it a wilde kinde. *Cordus* to put a distinction betweene these two sorts, called the former *Amomum*, and the later *Amomis*, comparing and fitting the description of *Amomum* in *Dioscorides*, unto the forme and parts thereof, yet how like soever he would make it, it commeth farre short of the true *Amomum*, as it is well knowne now adayes. *Gerard* on the contrary side would referre it to a *Heath*, who is as farre wide as the other.

The Vertues.

It is not found usefull in physicke for any respect that I can learne: this onely property is in it, that how dry soever the plant is, being brought from beyond Sea, yet if it be set in water for a while, it will dilate and open it selfe abroad, that all the inward parts may be distinctly observed how it groweth, and although the leaves are all lost, yet the seede and the vessels remaine, from whence if it be fresh, the seede taken hath growne, and will close up againe after a while, that it is taken out of the water, not as the superstitious Monkes, falsely fained that it did open miraculously, that night that our Saviour was borne, and that it would doe so in what house soever it is, when the woman with childe abiding therein, shall be neere her time of delivery: for with moysture as I said it will open, and not without it.

Rosa Hiericonta.



ARBORES,

ET

FRUTICES.

TREES AND SHRUBS.

CLASSIS DECIMASEXTA.

THE SIXTEENTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

Quercus. The Oke.



In this Classis, I am to shew you all those kinds of Trees, whether they be tall and great, or lesser, usually called Shrubbcs, which grow naturally in these Countries of *Asia minor*, the hether part of *Africa*, best and longest knowne to us, and *Europe*, and that have not benee disperedly already spoken of heretofore: For the infinite kinds that grow in *Asia major*, the East India, and *America*, the West India, besides that we want the knowledge of the most of them; would furnish a capacious volume by themselves: and therefore in my last Classis I will onely give you a hint of some, either of best use, or best knowne, and in this, as I thinke is fittest, begin with the Oke.

The Trees that beare Acornes, called in Latine *Glandifera arbores*, doe comprehend five severall kinds, which are *Quercus*, *Ilex*, *Suber*, *Smilax*, *Arcadum glandifera*, and *Phellodrys*, and for want of fit English names to sort unto each, we are forced to call them all Okes, and to distinguish them, give them severall epithites, according to their qualities. The *Quercus* or Oke is parted againe into five sorts, all of them having divided leaves, called first, *Platyphyllos Latifolia Quercus*, *Hemeris* five *Erymodrys*, *Veriquercus* or *Robur*, *Phagos Esculus*, *Agilops Cerrus* mai vel majore glande, and *Haliphleas Cerrus* femina five minore glande: Of these and their severall species in this Chapter, and of the rest in the succeeding, every one in their order.

1. *Quercus latifolia*. The broad leaved Oke.

This Oke, which as I take it is the most common in our Land, groweth to be a great tree, and of long continuance, especially if it grow in a fertile soyle, the trunk or body whereof is covered with a thicke rough barke, full of chops and clifts: the armes or boughs likewise are great, dispersing themselves farre abroad, and blantly cut in or gashed about the edges, smooth, and of a shining greene colour, whereon is often found a most sweete dew, somewhat clammy, and upon divers of them are found growing a round spongye substance, called an Oke Apple, whereof I shall speake more hereafter, among the sorts of excreescences. It beareth small, yellowish mossie flowers, standing close together upon long stalkes, which wholly fall away in the beginning of the Summer. The fruit or Acornes rising up in sundry other places, upon short stalkes, two or three for the most part joyned together, whose outer rinde or skinned is browne being ripe and tough, the lower end being set or placed in a small rough hollow cup, the nut or kernell within being hard, cleaving into two parts, and of a reasonable sweete taste. The rooters are great, and spread farre and deepe, some thinking that they runne as deepe into the ground, as they grow high above it. The timber or wood is firme, strong tough and yellowish, with a smooth great graine, yet smoother and firmer in some places then in others, being the most durable either above ground or under, on the land, or in the water, beyond any other kind of timber almost, and enduring both moiture and drough above all: the outer part being called the sappe, is as all know whiter and lesse durable.

Some have made one or two sorts more of this kinde, one with greener, yet more hairy or woolly leaves, and with so many deepe cuts therein, that they seeme as curd thereby; another with a shorter leafe and more jagged at the bottome, both of them with smaller Acornes then the former. *Clusius* also saith that he found a dwarfe kinde hereof most likely, not farre from *Lisborne* not above a foote high, bearing broad leaves with sharper edges, whose acornes were as great as those of the common Oke, but very bitter, standing in a smoother cuppe, and saith also that on the hills neere the Straighes or *Hercules* pillars, there are some growing that hold their green leaves all the Winter, and *Dalechamps* reporteth the same to be found on the *Apennine* hills, and those that are *seu* called *Hamilis* *Sauze* *vi*.

1. *Quercus prinus* & *fructus* *foeta*.
The *Quercus* & *fructus* of *Acornus*.



2. *Galla* *cum* *Galla* *malorum* *foeta*.
The *greater* *foeta* *Gall* of the *Gall* tree.



1. *Quercus* *humilis*.
The *dwarf* *Oke*.



2. *Galla* *major* *altera* *levis*.
Another *great* *Gall* that is *smooth*, of the *Gall* tree.



called *Audes*, bordering on *France*, as *Pliny* out of *Theophrastus* speaketh of one in *Turino agro ubi Sybaris fluit* that did not spring till Midsummer, and kept the greene leaves in the winter.

2. *Hemeris five Robur*. The strong or Gall Oke.

The strong or Gall Oke (call it which you will, for both names fit it well, the one from the Latine word *Robur* that is strength, and the other because it especially beareth Gallies) groweth not so high or great as the former, but shorter and more crooked, yet spreading faire branches, set with long leaves like the former, but more cut in on the edges, and hoary underneath: they flower and beare Ackornes like the former, but not so plentiful, and are greater, standing on longer stalkes, being sweeter also, besides which Ackornes, it beareth also a round woody substance which is called a Gall; the wood or timber hereof is hardly to be bored.

Of this kinde there are divers sorts some growing much lower then others, some having their leaves lesse cut in or jagged on the edges, and some bearing more store of Gallies, others no Ackornes at all, some againe beare great Gallies, other smaller, some knobbed or bunched, others smooth: some of one fashion, others of another, and of colour some white, some reddish, others yellow, and some small and greene, which is the *Omphacitis*.

3. *Fraxus five Esculus*. The sweete Oke.

This sweete Oke called in Latine *Esculus* (ab *esca* vel *ab esu* because the Ackorne is the sweetest in taste, and fittest to be eaten of any) hath a short trunkce or body in comparison of the first Oke, and like unto the Gall Oke; growing with thicker and more bushing branches, full of leaves which are thicker and narrower, and with more separate gashes, of a darke greene colour on the upper side, and whiter underneath: the Ackornes grow feldome two together on a short thicke stalke slenderer, more pointed and sticking faster in the rough prickly cuppes to the middle of them, but as I said is the sweetest of any other, comparing with the Chestnut, when it is roasted of sod, and in many places in *Spaine*, serve for the poore to feede on as their daily food, and the Rich for junkets at their table, as we use to doe with fruits of all sorts, according to the time of the yeare, and will as much intoxicate the braine as Darnell in bread. There is another differing sort hereof, whose Ackorne is greater, and will more easily fall out of the cuppe, by reason of the heaviness of the Ackorne. They have in *Virginia* a goodly tall Oke, jore, which they call the white Oke, because the baake is whiter then of others, whose leafe because it so neerely resembleth this sweete Oke, I have joynd with it, the Ackorne likewise, is not onely sweeter then others, but by boyling it long, it giveth an oyle which they keepe to supple their joynts.

4. *Agilops five Cerrus mas*. The male bitter Oke.

The male bitter Oke so called of the extreme bitterness of the Ackornes, feldome groweth nre any habitable places, but most usually in great woods, and riseth up with a tall straight body, spreading large armes and branches, whereon grow thicke long leaves, with deeper gashes therein then in any other: the Ackorne is small short and blunt, and very bitter, almost wholly covered in the rough flat huske, which is set with sharpe prickles, of a grayish colour: the wood or timber is strong if it stand upright, and durable being kept dry, but in that it is of a looser substance it quickly rotte, yet is a fit fwell for coales and the fire, if it doe not require any great heate.

2. *Galla minor*.

The lesser Gall of the Gall tree.

3. *Fraxus five Esculus nostras* & *Folium Quercus albe Virginianae*.

The sweete Oke, and a leafe of the white Oke of Virginia.



divers

4. *Agilops five Cerrus mas majore glande.*
The male bitter Oke.

5. *Haliphleas five Cerrus femina minori glande.*
The female bitter Oke.



divers through necessity eat of the Ackornes, notwithstanding the bitterness, but they doe engender much headache: Dyers also use this to strike a blacke colour, but it will hold lesse then that which is made with Galls by much.

5. *Haliphleas five Cerrus femina.* The female bitter Oke.

This other bitter Oke (which from the Greeke name, might be called the thicke barkt Oke, or else from the thicknesse of the barke be reckoned a kinde of Corke tree, but that other things doe not agree therunto) hath a reasonable tall thicke, but somewhat crooked body, covered with a very thicke ashecoloured grayish barke, having such short branches, that it seemeth as continually kept lopp and poled, the leaves are like to the male kinde, but narrower and longer, whose ents or gashes are not so broad open being hard, rough, and of a darker greene colour: the Ackorne hereof is smaller then in any other, except the Scarlet Holme Oke, hereafter set forth, and is so short that it scarce sheweth it selfe out of the sharpe and prickly cuppe, like to the male kinde, and is almost as bitter, the wood or timber hereof is loose, weake, and soft, neither firme nor strong, whereby it is the more subject to putrefaction, and unfit for building, or any other but small worke.

There is another sort observed hereof in some woods, whose leaves are not so much gashed, and the Ackornes being greater, grow three or foure together, without any stalk, whose huske or cup is as sharpe and prickly as the other of these kindes.

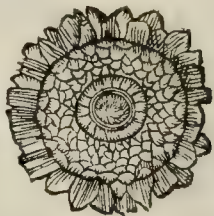
The Place and Time.

The first Oke is the most generall throughout the land, growing on high or low grounds indifferently, yet flourish best in a fruitfull ground: the other kindes that I can heare of, are not growing any where with us, although there is some variety found in the timber of ours, some being of a finer graine, and smoother, shorter, and whiter wood, others a coarser graine, tougher, stronger and more coloured: but they are most frequent in Italy, Spaine, and other hot climates, their long catkins or bloomings come forth early in the Spring, and fall away for the most part, before the leaves doe come forth, the fraite or Ackornes are not ripe untill October.

The Names.

The Oke is called in Greeke *ἄγινος*, and is a generall word for all trees that beare Ackornes, as the Latines *Quercus* is, but more strictly taken, it signifieth this Oke, which is called by most in Greeke *αλυσισυλλογος*, in Latine *Lazifolia*, after *Gaza*. The Italians call it *Quercia*, the Spaniards *Quevigo*, the French *Chesne* and *Quesne*. *Dodonaeus* calleth it *Hemeris quercus quasi sativa vel vobana*, and the second he calleth *ἄγινος* *glyestris*, or *Robur*, when as the

Cervifeminae glans immatura.
The europe Ackorne of the female bitter Oke.



as the best Authors that I read make *Hemeris* to be *Robur*, *Gaza* translateth it sometimes *Placida*, and sometimes *Quercus*. *Theophrastus* saith that the *Macedonians* in his time called it *ενυμδρενς Etymodrys*, and by *Gaza Veri quercus*, and of some *Quercus robur*, and *Galla arbor*: the *Italians* call it *Rovero*, the *Spaniards* *Euzina*, and some *Portugalls* *Carvall*, the *French* *Roble*, and *Roure*, in *Dutch* *Syckenboom*. The third is called in *Greece* *φύλον Phagion* in *Latine* *Esculus*, *ισο τὸ φαγιν*, as the *Latines* doe abesse *vel esu*: *Gaza* in translating this unto *Fagus*, according as *Pliny* had so done before him, hath bene the cause why so many have erred in taking this *Phagion* of *Theophrastus*, to be the *Fagus* of the *Latines*, which is in *English* the *Beech tree*, when as they might plainly see that *Theophrastus* reckoneth it as a kinde of *Oke*, and that beareth the sweetest *Ackones*, but *Fagus* the *Beech tree* beareth no *Ackones*, but a three square nut like a chestnut: The *Italians* call it *Eschia*, the *Romanes* *Esculo*, the *Spaniards* *Euzina*, and the *Ackornes* *Valloas*. The fourth is called in *Greece* *Αιγίλοψ* *Agilops*, of the *Macedonians* *ζερνς* *Aspris*, in *Latine* *Cerrus*, or *Cerris* as some have it, yet *Pliny* maketh mention both of *Agilops* and *Cerrus*, some doe call it *Cerrus mas*, & *Cerris majore glande*, in comparison of the next, *Gerard* calleth it the *Holme Oke*, and his *Correſor* leteth it so passe, when as the *Ilex Coccigera* is more fitly to be so called, because the leaves thereof are much more like unto the *Holme* or *Holly bush*, then this is; the *Italians* call it *Cerro*, they of *Cyprus* *Sio*, and other places in the bottome of the Straights, call the *Ackornes* hereof *Galliones*: the Word *Agilops* doth also signifie a kinde of wilde *Oates*, as is declared before among the *Grasses*. The last is called in *Greece* *Αλφειον* *Alpheion*, or as some read it *ελαιον*, in *Latine* alio *Halepium*, but of most *Cerrus semina*, and of some *Cerris minore glande*, *Gaza* translateth it *Salsicorex*, thinking it tooke the name from *αλ* which is *sal*, and *φειον* *cortex*, but the barke hereof is not more salty, but more thicke then others, and therefore it is derived from *αλ* and *φειον*, a cortice crassitudine, the *Italians* call it *Fernia*.

The fruite of the *Oke* is called in *Greece* *βελανος* *Balanus*, in *Latine* *Glan*, but both *Greekes* and *Latines* referre the word to divers other frutes of trees, as *Δι* & *βελανος*, *Iovis glans* the *Walnut*, and *Σαπιδάνα* *Sapidana*, *βελανος* *Glanis Sardinia* the *Chestnut*, and *βελανος* *Glanis Phœnicia*, or *Palma* the *Date*, and *βελανος* *βελανος* *Balanus Adyresica*, or *Glanis inguentaria* or *Nux ben*, the oylie *Nut Ben*, in *Italian* *Chiade*, in *Spanish* *Bellotas*, in *French* *unghans*, in *Dutch* *Eckel*, in *English* *Ackorne*, and *Malle*, which yet is said to be the fruite of the *Beech*, and some other trees. The cup or huske wherein the *Ackorne* standeth is called in *Greece* *καλυσ* *Calyx*, in *Latine* *Calyx glandis* in the *Apothecaries* shops *Cupula glandis*.

The Vertues.

The leaves and barke of the *Okes*, and the *Ackorne* cups doe binde and dry very much, and are somewhat cold withall, but the *Ackornes* themselves are neither so cold nor so much binding, yea we have a generall received opinion that *Ackornes* in poucher drunke in wine are good to helpe stitches and paines in the sides, but they usually put a few bay berries unto them in the taking: the inner barke of the tree, and the thinne skinne that covereth the *Ackorne*, are most used in *Physicke* to stay the spitting of blood, and the bloody flux: the decoction of that barke and the poucher of the cups doe stay vomitings or castings, spitting of blood, or bleeding at the mouth or other fluxe of blood in man or woman, askes also, and the involuntary fluxe of naturall seede: the *Ackornes* in poucher taken in wine, provoketh urine, and resisteth the poyson of venomous creatures, and the decoction of them and the barke made in milke and taken resisteth the force of poysonous herbes, and medicines, as also the virulency of *Cantharides*, when as by eating them, the bladder is exulcerated, and they pisse blood. *Hippocrates* saith he used the fumes of the *Oken* leaves to women that were troubled with the strangling of the mother: and *Galen* saith he applyed them being bruised to one that had a wound with an axe or hatchet, not having any thing else neere at hand, and thereby fodered up the wound, and kept it from inflammation. The cup of the *Ackornes* are more binding then the *Ackornes* by much in any thing. The distilled water of the *Oken* buds before they breake out into leaves, is good to be used either inwardly or outwardly, to assuage inflammations, and to stay all manner of fluxes in man or woman. The same water is singular good in pettilentiall and hot burning fevers, for it resisteth the force of the infection and alayeth the extreame heate: the same water also drunke as *Matthiolus* saith, cooleth the heate of the *Liver*, breaketh the stone in the *kidneyes*, and stayeth womens courles; the decoction of the leaves worketh the same effects. The water that is found in the hollow places of old *Okes* is very effectuall against any toyle or spreading scabbe: the *Ackornes* saith *Galen* being eaten are hard of digestion, breede windinesse, cause headache and a kinde of giddinesse, to avoid such inconveniences they are boyled or roasted, before they be eaten, and thereby they become lesse windy and more pleasant, yet it is extant by the testimony of *Historians* and *Poets*, that the elder age before it knew the use of corne and bread thereof, lived upon *Ackornes* and were sustained thereby, yea they had the *Oke* in that honour that they dedicated it to *Iupiter*, especially that kinde called *Esculus*, because that *Iupiter* himselfe fed thereon and was nourished by them, and the use of them is not every where yet utterly extinguished, for that as I said before, the poore people in *Spain* in some places, make these *Ackornes* a part of their feeding, and the rich have them served to their Tables for an after courtle, as with us is used with *Appes*, *Nuts*, and such like frutes as the seasons require. There is said to be a great Antipathy, betweene the *Oke* and the *Olive*, as also betweene the *Oke* and the *Walnut*, the one not to grow neere where the other is planted: the cuppes of the sweete *Oke* or *Acorne*, as *Belonius* saith in his Booke of Observations, are used in *Greece* and *Asia* the lesse, and *Natolia* to tanne or thicken their raw hides, as our *Tanners* use to doe with *Oken* barke, and I doe not thinke but the cuppes of our *Ackornes* would doe as much, if any would make the tryall. He also saith that the *Turkes* in *Macedonia* and other places in *Turkie*, use the leaves of *Sumach* for the same purpose, and they of *Egypt* and *Arabia*, use the eods of *Acacia*, the prickly binding tree, they of *Phrygia* and *Lesbos*, the barke of the *Pitch tree*, and they of *Illyria*, the leaves of the *Mirtle tree*, that beareth blacke berries: so that it seemeth many things may worke that effect, seeing every Country taketh that which is familiar to it.

CHAP. II.

Excreffentia Quercuum. The Excreffences of these Okes.



Here are a great many things that breede upon sundry of these Okes, some of one fashion some of another, and so in substance likewise, soft or hard, besides the Oke Apple and the Gall, whereof I intend to speake first. I have given you the description of the tree in the Chapter last going before this, I will but onely shew you here the diversities of the Gallies, and the good uses they are put unto for medicine, or other purposes, and I cannot understand that any of the other former kindes doe beare Gallies but those that are here set downe by the name of *Robur*, which is the second sort: for although divers of them have a shew of Gallies, which made *Pliny* to say that all Ackorne bearing trees, bring Gallies likewise, yet they are but spongy balls for the most part, and none so good and hard Gallies as they.

Delia vi-
ne Brubui

1. *Galla*
cuculim
cruciatum
truncatum
2. *Galla*
quercus

3. *Aquifolia*
4. *Capitata*
5. *Echinata*
6. *Truncata*

7. *Sessilis*

8. *Foliosa*

The Gallies are of two sorts, smooth and rugged or knobbed, both of them round and hard almost as wood, but all a little hollow within, and when they are dry, are either whitish or yellowish, but while they are Greene and fresh upon the trees they are somewhat soft and tender, and reddish towards the Sunne side: all of them stand close to the branches, and stalkes without order, and sometimes one joyning close to another, without any stalk under them. There is also a blacke Gall as bigge as an apple, sometimes full of a Rosin like fatnesse, which will flame being set on fire.

The Oke apple groweth upon sundry sorts of these trees, and not on any one alone, for although in our Country ours are for the most part round and soft, being fresh and full of waterish substance, but being dried do shrinke and are wrinkled, yet in other places some are found sticking to the backe of the leaves, and containe in them a cleere water and flies therein, and are white, and as if were transparent before they be dry and grow hard.

Others are called *Capitata*, because they are all hairy, and containe within them a hony like liquor in the Spring time, yet not put to any use.

One I had out of *Virginia* with round hard rough or prickly balls on the leaves.

Others are called *Lanata*, for that within an hard huske or shell, they containe certaine flockes of wooll, which are fit for Lampes, but not without oyle or other unctuous matter as *Pliny* saith it will.

They that are called *Sessiles* grow under the joynts, at the setting to of the leaves close to them without any stalk, the navel being white, and a little swelling forth, and sometimes of sundry colours, and sometimes blacke, and shining red in the middle: being hollow within, with a putride vacuity.

They are called *Foliosa*, or *Fossile*, that are made as it were of scaly leaves, like unto the head of the Knapweed that groweth wild abroad in the fieldes.

1. *Quercus cum pilula sive in galea excremento.* 2. *Quercus Excremento.*

The Oke with the Oke Apples. The Oke Excreffences.



Another thing groweth on the branches under the leaves, that is like unto the cuppe or huske that containeth 9. *Callus*.

the flower of the Pomegranet or such like.

Sometimes there hath bene small soft stones found like pumice stones, yet not often seene.

A round thing also hath bene found, which *Theophrastus* calleth *Sycaminodes*, and is somewhat like unto a Mulberry, differing onely in the colour, hardnesse to be broken, and the harsh taste.

Another thing also like to the privy members of a man, both the yard and the testicles.

There is againe another thing found growing thereon like a pricke in the beginning, called by him *but* afterwards growing hard, taketh the forme of a Bulles head with a hole in it, and being broken hath like an Olive stone within it. Nitar also as *Theophrastus* saith, is made of the ashes of the Oke, which *Pliny* altereth in this manner: It is certaine that the ashes of the burnt Oke is like unto Nitar, he saith, *Cinerem nitrosum*, and *Gaza* translateth it after *Pliny* in the same words.

The Acornes of *Esculus* the sweete Oke, and of *Cerrus femina*, the female bitter Oke, have certaine small stones sometimes found in them, either at the end of the Acorne, or on the shell, and sometimes in the nut it selfe.

The Oke also beareth a *Cachrys*, which *Theophrastus* in his third Booke and seventh Chapter, expoundeth to be a round conception or gathering together of leaves, growing betweene the last yeares shoothe, and the young bud for the next to come. *Cachrys* also as *Dioscorides* sheweth in the Chapter of *Libanotis*, is the seede of the fruite bearing *Libanotis*, which burneth the tongue being chewed: but *Pliny* being deceived by this double acception of the word, confoundeth them both together, and maketh them both but one thing, saying *lib. 16. c. 8.* the Oke beareth *Cachrys*, which is a small ball that hath the property of a cauteriall medicine: but *Theophrastus* sheweth in the place before set downe, that the Firre tree, Larch, Pitch, Line, Nut and Plane trees, doe beare a *Cachrys* after the leaves are fallne, abiding on all the Winter.

There is growing on the Okes in *Cilicia* as *Dioscorides* saith in the 43. Chapter of his fourth Booke a *Coccum* or graine, which the women there gather with their mouthes, and is like unto small Cockles or Snayles: this seemeth not the same, which he in the same Chapter calleth *Coccum Baphica*, and groweth on a small shrubbe, &c. as *alvica*. you shall understand hereafter: but some learned Writers have taken them to be both one, namely the Scarlet graine, gathered from the lesser Holme Oke: but surely *Dioscorides* meaneth another kind of graine, which from the ule in Dying was called *Coccum*, and may peradventure be the same that *Matthioli* saith he saw growing about the Fodies of great Okes in *Bohemia*, not farre from *Poggibrot*, in a Hare Warren of the Emperours, which was neglected there and lost, but was carefully kept in *Polonia*, where it groweth alto: or else that which *Lobel* speaketh of in the end of the Chapter of the Scarlet graine, which he saith groweth in the middle of the leaves, and on the bodies alto sometimes of Okes, which graine is bigger then the other, and is round, reddish or yellowish, and which he also saith groweth on the Okes, in the Woods by *Bassil* in *Germany*, and in divers other places of *Italy*, *France*, and *Germany*.

There are sundry Mosses also growing on these Okes, some sweete and some not, whereof I have spoken already among the Mosses: as also some Mushromes mentioned among the Mushromes, whereof it is needefesse to speake further here: but these groweth at the rootes of old Okes in the Spring time, and sometimes also in the very heate of Summer, a peculiar kinde of Mushrome or Excreffence, called *Uva quercina*, swelling out of the earth, many growing one close unto another, of the fashion of a grape, and therefore tooke the name, The Oke grape, and is of a purplish colour on the outside, and white within like milke, and in the end of Summer becometh hard or Woody.

There is a certaine venomous Serpent called *Drymus*, taking his name from the place of his breeding and chiefe abiding, which is the rootes of Okes. *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, *Nicander*, and *Etius*, have all made mention of the wondrous venomous quality of this Worme or Serpent, and of the cure of the poyson.

The worme named *Rance araucedine forte*, breed in the rootes of Okes: and so doe those called *Galba*, but especially on the *Esculus* or sweete Oke.

There is lastly found in our owne Land, a browne kinde of Gumme growing on Okes, which Master *Edward Hassellwood* found in *Nottinghamshire*, and sent some of it to me.

There are also found growing upon Okes, Mistletoe, Pollipody, Agaricke, Mushromes of sundry formes and substances, as *Tonchwood*, &c. And the two first figures expressed in the Table, are of a differing forme from others. Manna also, or a kinde thereof, which we call in *English* a hony dew, found more plentifully on the Oken leaves then on any other trees: but because they are not peculiar onely to the Okes, but grow upon other trees also, and that I have spoken of most of them in other places of this Worke, I forbear further to mention them here, leaving the rest that have not yet bene entreated off, to their fit places.

Their Place and Time are sufficiently expressed in their descriptions, and so are their Names also, saving that the Gall it selfe is called in Greeke *κνύμις*, and in Latine *Galla*, whereof one kinde fit for medicines is called *Omphacitis*

CCCCC 2

both

19. Uva quercina. The Oke grape.

10. Pomegranet.

11. Ocarum

12. Gentile unile.

13. Copos Tauri.

Nitar.

14. Lepidici.

15. Cachrys.

16. Coccum

17. Musci.

18. Fungi.

19. Uva quercina.

20. Drymus.

21. Rance

22. Galba.

23. Gummi.

24. Fungi

peculiare.

both in Greeke and Latine, not that it is an unripe Gall, but that it hath more acerbity and stipticity in it, then the greater and the yellower have: the Oke Apple also is called of most Writers *Pilula Quercum*, *Galla viridis* also, and *Mollis*.

The Vertues.

The small Gall called *Omphacitis* is dry in the third degree, and cold in the second as *Galen* saith, and being a sowre harsh medicine is fit to draw together, and fasten faint and loose parts, as the overgrowing in the flesh: it repelleth and dryeth up rheumes, and such like fluxes, by staying them effectually, especially those that fall upon the gummies, almonds of the throate, and other places of the mouth: the other whiter Gall doth also binde and dry, but so much lesse then the former, by how much it hath a lesser quality of sowre harshnesse in it, and is good against the dysentery or bloody Flix: the decoction of them in water is of a meane alstriction: but in Wine is stronger, and in harsh or red Wine stronger then it: if women sit in or over this decoction being warme, that are troubled with the falling downe of the mother, it will helpe them: the Gallies themselves after the boyling, being bruised and applyed to the fundament that is false downe, or that hath any hot swelling or inflammation doth wonderfully helpe them: the coales of them when they are burned and quenched hot in Wine or Vinegar, are good to be applyed to stanch bleedings in any place, they also dye the haire blacke, and with them is made our writing incke, and the Dyers a blacke Dye as all know: the Oke Apple is much of the nature of the Gall, yet inferior thereunto, but may be used in the want of Gallies, for rheumes, fluxes, and such other like diseases, and that to good purpose. *Matthioli* reciteth a tale of his Country *Italians*, as *Gerard* doth of our *Kentish* men, as much to one purpose, saying that *Matthioli* hath it of Gallies, and *Gerard* of Oke Apples, but both a like true, as are a number of such prognosticating tales, of *Saint Pauls* day, and *Saint Swithens* day, and the like, which favour more of Paganisme then Christianity, to drive us from the confidence of Gods providence, to relye on such vaine and weake signes, or speculations, and yet maintained stiffely by a great many, which is, that in the Gall (in the Oke Apple saith *Gerard*) there breedeth three small creatures, which will prognosticate the course of the succeeding year (in every Country, for the Gall or the Oke Apple doth grow I thinke in every Country) if a Flye saith *Matthioli*, it p^resageth Warre, if an Ant saith *Gerard*, plenty of graine: if a creeping Worme be found in the Gall saith *Matthioli*, it foretellethe scarcety of victuals: if a white worme like a magot saith *Gerard*, a murraine of beasts and cattel: but if a Spider say they both there will follow a pestilence or mortality: but least I grow too tedious in this discourse, little pertinent to this our History of Herbes, I must passe no further, but leave it to every man as his minde is affected, and to God the Judge of all mens affections. The Oke grape doth binde all fluxes, whether of blood or humours, and preferred by some, before either Gall or Oke Apple, especially by *Encelium*, who is the first that I know hath written of it. Most of the rest of these Excressences are seldome used, but those that are, have the same quality of binding that the Gall or Oke Apple hath. The red graine that is found on the Okes in *Polonia*, and other places, is altogether used by the Dyers, but not used in any medicine, by any that I have read or heard.

CHAP. III.

Viscum. Misselto.



Because the best Misselto groweth upon Okes sometimes, but more usually on other trees, I thought good to entreate hereof next unto the Gall, and the other excressences of the Oke, yet in a Chapter by it selfe, not onely for the causes before alledged, but for that there are some varieties found herein.

1. *Viscum vulgare*. The ordinary Misselto.

Misselto riseth up from the branch or arme of the tree whereon it groweth with a woody stemme, parting it selfe into sundry branches, and they spreading againe into many other smaller twiggies, enterlacing themselves one within another, very much covered with a grayish Greene Clarke, having two leavies set at every joynt or knot and at the end like wise, which are somewhat long and narrow, small at the bottome but broader toward the ends: at the knots or joynts of the boughes and branches, grow small yellowish flowers, which turne into small round white transparent berries, three or foure together, full of a glutinous moisture, with a blackish seede in every of them, which was never yet knowne to spring, being put into the ground or any where else to grow.

Pollicarcon.

Camerarius maketh mention of one sort hereof, that had many more berries growing together at a knot, then the former, but not to differ in any thing else.

Baccis rubra.

Clusius and *Bellonius* have each of them recorded in their writings, to have found Misselto growing on Olive trees in sundry places, both in *Spaine* and in *Turkie*, that bore red berries not varying much in any other thing, but it maketh the trees barren that hath it growing on them.

2. *Viscum Indicum*. The Misselto of India.

The Indian trees Excressence (which for want of a fitter name was called Misselto because it groweth on their trees) doth as it were runne or creepe upon the boughes, shooting up sundry whitish Greene stalkes with foure or five joynts thereon, like to those of Grasses, but without any leafe at them, saving at the very toppe, where groweth one large leafe like the Misselto leafe, but twice as great thicke and fleshy as it, with sixe round circles on either side of the middle ribbe toward the upper end: from the bottome likewise of each of these leaves riseth up a long spiked head of small leaves as it were, which abide Greene all Winter long.

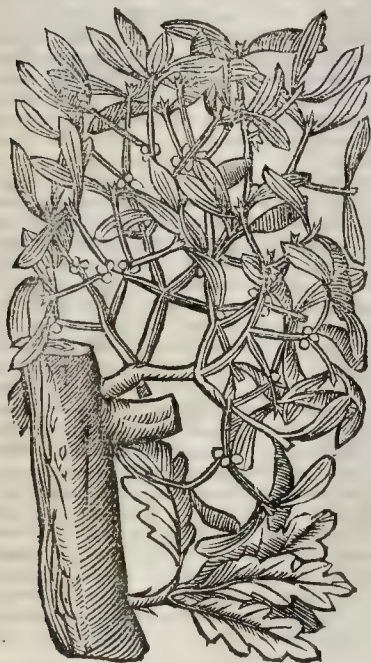
3. *Viscum Peruvianum*. Misselto of Peru.

This other strange plant also, that is referred to the Misselto groweth like a bush of small rush like spriggies with broad scales foulded one over another at the bottome, as broad as ones hand, where it is fastened to the branch whereon it groweth, with small rootes like those of Onions, but ending in small points, all which doe encompassse an hollow reddish striped branched stalke, two or three cubits high, representing the chaffie ruff or eare of Oates, for the fashion, but *Asclepias* for the bignesse, and the silken downe with small seede therein like *Coryza*, of a saltish unpleasant taste like Niter, perhaps taken from the Sea side it feelteth.

The

Viscus quercinus.
Mistletoe of the Oke.

2. *Viscum indicum & Policoscon.*
The Mistletoe of India, and that with many berries together.



The Place and Time.

The first groweth verry rarely on Okes with us, but upon sundry other as well timber as fruite trees, plentifully in Woods, Groves, and the like, in all the Land, but that with many berries in Germany, &c. the other two grow in the West Indies, from whence onely some branch or other was brought by a friend. Our Mistletoe flowreth in the Spring time, but the berries be not ripe untill October, and abide on the branches all the Winter, unless the Blacke birds, and other birds doe devour them.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἰξ* by *Dioscorides*, and so is the Birdlime made thereof also, and *ἰξ* by *Theophrastus* who saith also that in *Euboea* it is called *Stelus*, and in *Arctadia Hypbear*: yet lib. 3. c. 16. of his History, he saith that *Stelus* groweth on the North side of the *Ilex*, and *Hypbear* on the South, & so they differed one from another in some thing, which he hath no where exprest, in Latine *Viscum* and *Viscum*, and to also the Birdlime made of the berries, as are all these sorts called by a'l Writers, that have written either of the two last, since *Label*, with their severall adjunctes. The Arabians call it *Debach*, *Dabuch* and *Hale*, the Italians *Vischio*, the Spaniards *Liga mordago*, the French *Guy*, the Germanes *Mistel*, and *Eichen mistel* and *Vogelgem*, the Dutch *Marentacken*, and we in English Mistletoe. There are sundry controversies to be decided about this *Viscum*, first whether it be produced from its owne seed or no, for many have held that Blacke birds eating the berries and lying in their bellies, by dunging on the trees the feede hath thereby beene made the fitter to grow, which else is not, and to doth *Pliny* from *Theophrastus* set it downe, *turdus sibi exitium facit*, that the Blacke birds voydeth that whereby it is brought to death, but it is since found by experience, that there is no shew of seed in that dung, they voyde upon the trees or elsewhere, being wholly altered in their bellies before the voyding, and further that Mistletoe groweth on trees from their owne superfluous moysture, which made *Ion* the Poet to call it *Sador quercus*, even as *Galles* doe, and Oke Apples from other sort of Okes, and have no seede of their owne, and to this purpose *Virgil* sexto *Aeneidos* saith:

*Quale solet sylvis brumali frigore, Viscum
Fronde virere nova, quod non sua seminat arbor.*

Theophrastus also saith that the Mistletoe looseth the leaves in Winter if it grow on those trees that shed their leaves then: but holdeth them growing on ever greene trees, the reason whereof saith he is the tenacious humidity in the one, which the other wanteth: but the experience of our times hath shewed that it keepeth the leaves

CCCCC 3

fresh

3. *Viscum Peruvianum.*
Mistletoe of Peru.



fresh and Greene in Winter, when the trees whereon they grow have not any of their owne leaves left on them in these parts of Europe generally. Secondly about *Ixor* and *Ixia*, whether they be both one thing, *Dioscorides* calleth both the bush and the Birdlime made thereof by one name *Ixor*, as the Latines doe *Uiscum*, as you heard before, and saith further that it is also found on the rootes of other shrubs which cannot be understood of the *Misselleto*, to grow from other shrubs, but is meant of that kinde of Gumme or glew called *Ixor Uiscum*, that is gathered from the rootes of the white Chameleon Thistle, as is shewed before in the Chapter of the Chameleon Thistle, but *Ixia* cannot be understood to be either *Misselleto*, or the Birdlime made thereof, which is called *Ixor*, as is before said, although *Dodonæus* doth much insinuate upon it, because the qualities of Birdlime are dangerous to be taken inwardly, for as I shewed in that Chapter of *Chameleon*, *Ixia* is either the roote of the blacke Chameleon Thistle, which *Galen* saith is very pernicious, or another very like it as *Columna* thinketh.

The Vertues.

Misselleto is hot and dry in the third degree, the leaves and berries doe heate and dry, and are of subtil parts, for some acrimony is in them, which overcometh the bitterness, the Birdlime doth mollifie hard knots, tumours, and imposthumes, ripeneth and dissolvethe them, and draweth forth thicke as well as thinne humours, from the remote places of the body, digesting and separating them: but is not of that property to heate suddainly, but after some time as *Thippia* doth, and being mixed with equall partes of Rosin and waxe doth mollifie the hardness of the spleene, and healeth old ulcers and sores: being mixed with Sanderack and Oriment, helpeth to draw off foule nailes, and if quicklime and Wine lees be added thereunto it worketh the stronger. The *Misselleto* it selfe of the Oke as the best, (or of the Chestnut tree as *Matthiolus* saith to be as good) made into pouther, and given in drinke unto those that have the falling sicknesse, doth heale them as *Matthiolus* saith, and that he had tryed it and healed many assuredly: but it is fit to use it forty dayes together: and with this caution; that the wood after it is broken from the tree, doe not touch the ground, which is in my minde too superstitious, as is their conceit also, that it hath power against Witchcraft, and the illusion of Sathan, and for that purpose, use to hang a peece thereof at their childrens neckes: *Gentilis Eulginas* and others have so highly esteemed of the vertues hereof, that they have called it *Lignum sanctæ crucis*, believing it to helpe the falling sicknesse, Appoplexy, and Palsie very speedily, not onely to be inwardly taken, but to be hung at their neckes, and some to hang it at their neckes, or wear it on their arme to helpe them to conceive: and saith *Matthiolus* I have knowne ignorant empiricks, to have given the Birdlime made into pilles to persons to swallow insteade of the wood: and further saith that he knew the *Misselleto* that grew on a Pearetree, given to one that had the parts of his body drawne together, to doe him much good and divers doe esteeme of the *Misselleto* that groweth on Hassell nuts, or Peares, as effectuell as that on the Oke, so it touch not the ground, for the falling sicknesse, to be taken in Wine. *Tragus* saith that the fresh wood of any *Misselleto* bruised, and the jayce drawne forth, and dropped into the eares that have imposthumes in them, doth helpe and cure them within a few dayes: the leaves are often given to cattell saith *Pliny*, to fatten them and purge them first: but if they be diseased they cannot continue long, this manner of curing them lasteth for forty dayes in Summer.

CHAP. IV.

Ilex. The Holme Oke.



These Holme Okes there are three sorts, two that are great trees, and the third a small shrubbe, whose descriptions I meane to give you in this Chapter, and because there are divers Excreffences growing upon these Okes, which are not found upon any of the other: I thinke it fit to encrease of them in a Chapter by themselves, that to they may be the better understood of all, and I the more scope to handle them.

1. *Ilex major aculeata.* The greater prickly Holme Oke.

This groweth usually to be a very great tree, yet sometimes groweth not so high, covered with a blackish red barke, as are also the boughes and branches, spreading farre abroad like unto a meane Oke: the leaves are like unto the Cocke tree, but somewhat lesser and rounder, with prickly edges especially in the younger trees, which are wholly prickly, but in the elder doe grow smooth on the edges without prickles, Greene above and grayish underneath, which do alwayes abide Greene: the yellow mossie catkins stand at the toppes of the branches upon long footestalkes like to those of the Oke, and fall away in the same manner: the fruite or Acorne cometh not where the flowers stood, but in other places on the branches, upon short stalkes inclosed in a rough cuppe like a common Acorne, in some places bigger then the others, and shorter also, very pleasant in some places, that many delight much to eat them: the wood or timber is of a brownish red colour and very hard, not easie for an Axe, but for a Saw to cut it: the coales whereof are very durable above others: the roote groweth very deepe into the ground, and spreadeth much likewise.

2. *Ilex major non aculeata.* The great smooth Holme Oke.

This other or smooth kinde riseth also to be a great tree equall to the former, and like thereunto in stocke or body, barke, branches, flowers and fruite, onely the leaves hereof are longer and narrower, pointed at the ends, and not prickly on the edges, but finely snipt or dented onely, somewhat rough underneath, and Greene and smooth above: the timber likewise being as hard and heavy as the former.

3. *Ilex aquifolium sive Coccygera.* The lesser or Scarlet Holme Oke.

The lesser Holme Oke or Scarlet Holme Oke, is a small tree in manner of a hedge tree, the stocke or body whereof at the bottome is seldome bigger then of an old Rose tree, and that if it be suffered to grow without pruning: the branches are faire and many, three or foure foote high, covered with a pale reddish barke, having many small thicke and fresh Greene leaves set hereon, but hard and very prickly on the edges like unto the leaves of Holly, yet farre lesse and abide alwayes Greene as the former doe: it beareth yellow flowers like the other but smaller, and smaller Acornes also, more bitter and pointed at the end, and almost wholly covered with a very sharpe prickly huske.

22. *Ilex major aculeata* & *absque aculeis*.
The great Holme Oke with prickles and without.

3. *Ilex aquifolium coccigera, cum glandibus* & *Cocci*.
The Scarlet Oke with Ackornes, and the graine



ly huske or cup, but thus it doth onely when it is neglected, and not pruned and cut low, to canie it beare the Scarlet graine more plentifully, as shall be shewed hereafter, and which else it would not doe

The Place and Time.

The first is more plentiful in *Spain* and *France* then the second and the second in *Italy* where the first is scarce found: they grow also in divers other Countreys, and are planted for the rarity in sundry places in this Land, one whereof may be seene in the Kings privy Garden at White Hall, just against the backe gate that openeth into the High streete over against the Tennis Court there, which both flowreth and beareth fruite, as my selfe can witnesse, who have gathered the Acornes under the tree, which *Cassius* not observing when he was here, doubted to be barren: the lesser groweth in many places as, *Spain*, *Portugall*, *Italy* and *Provence* in *France*, in *Africa* likewise and *Asia*, both the greater and the lesser, as *Armenia*, *Cilicia*, *Syria*, *Pisidia* and *Galatia*, in *Candy* also, as *Bellonius* hath recorded, and in *Virginia*, *New England*, &c. likewise: they all flower although divers doe deny it, in *May*, and their fruite is ripe in the end of *September*: The Scarlet graine cometh forth in the middle of *April*, and is gathered in the end of *May*, and in *June*.

The Names.

Ilex is called in Greeke *αἰξ* quia *serra propter duritiem secunda sit*. Some called it in Latine *Ilex major*, and *Ilex arbor*, and *Ilex glandifera*, because the lesser is called *Ilex coccifera* or *coccigera*. The first is called *Ilex major spinosa*, or *aculeata*, and the second *non spinosa* or *aculeata*, and simply *Ilex* by *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis* and others, and *Ilex arborea* by *Lobel*, all which *Rauwinus* transferreth to the first. *Clausius* taketh it to be *Smilax Arcadum* *Theophrastus*, but *Theophrastus* maketh the timber of *Smilax* to be soft and easie to be wrought on, but the timber of this is as hard as the former. The last is called *Prinos* by *Theophrastus*, indifferently with the first, by *Dioscorides* *ῥαῖν* & *ῥαῖν* *Coccus Baphica*, and so he callth also the graine, in Latine *Ilex aquifolia*, and *Ilex coccifera* or *Coccigera*, and some *Phellodry coccifera*, in Spanis *Coccoya*, taking the name from *Cuscutum*, one of the names given by *Pliny* thereunto. The Acorne of the first is called in Greeke *αἰξ*, and *Acylos* and from hence cometh the word *Acylos*, which *Bellonius* maketh mention in sundry places to beare Acornes, in Spanis *Bellota*, and *Abellota*.

The Vertues.

The greene leaves of this Holme Oke, as *Galen* saith, have a greater force to coole binde and dry, then have the leaves of any other Oke: being beaten and applyed they are good against soft swellings, and strengthen weak members as *Dioscorides* saith: the rootes hereof bruised and laid on the hurts that the Serpent *Drymus* hath made, is very good to repress the venome, and to stay the paines that come thereby. The Acornes of this *Ilex*, which *Hippocrates* calleth *Acylos*, and of the first Oke, and *Phagus* of the sweete Oke, either fresh or roasted doe binde the belly, but if they be boyled they do lesse: the young rootes boyled in wine or water, till they be tender, and then made into a pulvis and applyed to any place burned or scalded doth helpe it: the Acornes of these greater Okes are generally eaten in *Spain* where they grow, of the Rich as well as poore, in the same manner that they doe with

with the Acornes of *Phagus* or *Esculus* the Sweete Oke, The *Ilex* or Holme Oke, as *Pliny* and other Authours make mention, is of an eternall durability or not decaying in many hundreds of yeares, he reciteth one that made almost a wood alone, divided into ten bodies or trees, and contained thirty five foote in compasse, and each of a large greatnesse: and of another that grew on the *Vatican*, that was older then the City of *Rome* it selfe: the Crowne or Garland that was given to a Citizen, for any worthy act in former times, was made of the branches of this tree, although afterwards it was made of *Esculus* that was dedicated to *Jupiter*, the properties of the lesser Holme Oke, are chiefly remaining in the berries, of the juyce whereof you shall heare in the following Chapter.

CHAP. V.

Illicum excrecentia. The Excressences of the Holme Oks.



Here are five severall Excressences growing on these Holme Oks, differing from the former, and none of them found upon any of the other Oks, which are fitly reserved for this place, as you shall finde them set downe in order: and first of the Scarlet graine as the most worthy.

1. *Chermes seu Coccus infestiorius.* The Scarlet graine.

This graine or berry (is not the proper fruite of the lesser Holme Oke, for that is an Acorne as the others have) is a kinde of Excressence that nature thrusteth forth upon this tree, while the branches are young and not growne old or neglected and not pruned, which then grow barren, and with few or none upon it, and groweth all along the branches at the severall joynts and footstalkes of the leaves, being as big as a Pease, of a reddish ashe colour, before they are ripe, but of the colour of the Holly, or Asparagus berries, when they are ripe or somewhat darker, but are gathered for the most part before they be too ripe, when as they will containe within them a cleere juyce of a crimson colour, as deepe as any pure fresh blood, which by the heate of the Sunne breede small red wormes little bigger then fleas at the first, but being suffered to grow great, consume the inner substance of the berry or graine, creeping away and leaving the huske or shell empty, which empty shells are the *Kermes* berries that are found in the Apothecaries and Drugists shoppes every where, and which made *Matthiolus* who never saw them growing, to thinke that they were not the true *Chermes* of *Dioscorides*, but some other kinde of berry, because *Dioscorides* saith that they are like unto Lentils: before these are ripe, or that any wormes are bred in them, they are gathered for the Apothecaries use, that make the soveraigne cordiall confection called *Alkermes*, which is *cordi amica*, and presse forth the juyce, which being boyled up with a proportion of Sugar, fit to preserve it from fowring, is kept for a whole yeare after: but when they are somewhat more ripe, yet before the wormes are ready to breake the shell to runne away, they are gathered for the Dyers use to dye fine Scarlet cloath withall, and are brought into powder in this manner. When these graines or berries are gathered in their fit time, they cast them on a sheete or other such thing, sprinkling them with a little Wine or Vinegar, borne up from the ground by the sides or foure corners, and set them in the hot Sunne who feeling the heate of the Sunne begin to stirre, and would creepe away, but that one that is appointed to looke to them, with a small wand or sticke by striking the sides of the sheete causeth them to fall downe into the middle againe which worke is continued so long untill they be all dead, and dried sufficient with the heate of the Sunne, and are afterwards brought to the market and sold to the Merchants, that will buy them. Some doe this in a bagge or boulder, shaking them in the Sunne, or drying them in an oven. *Ballonius* sheweth the way that they use in *Candy*, is to make two sorts of Dyes of them, the one of the pulpe the other of the bladders or shells and because the pulpe maketh the richer Dye it is sold at foure times the dearer rate.

2. There is also found upon the branches of the greater Holme Oke, scatteringly here and there, and nothing so plentifully as in the other, certaine small round graines of a darke red colour which for the most part are neglected and so soft.

3. There is likewise found a kind of grayish Mousse made like unto a small long bush or locke consisting of grayish hoary haire but not sweete.

4. There is a gum also found sticking to the Acornes of the great Holme Oke, which is somewhat hot in taste, but not unpleasant.

5. *Theophrastus* maketh mention of *Hypbear*, to grow as well as *Mistletoe*, on the *Ilex*, and that on the Southside thereof; which cannot be but a differing thing from *Mistletoe*.

The Place and Time.

The place of growing of these berries, hath bene set downe in the Chapter before, and they beginne to appeare in *April*, and are gathered in *May*, the east in *Greece*, *Italy*, *Spain* and *France*, and are chiefly seene in the Summer.

The Names.

The Scarlet graine is called by *Theophrastus* in Greeke *κόκκος* *Coccus* *Phanicea*, by *Dioscorides* *κόκκος* and *κόκκος*, *Coccus* *Baphica*, in Latine of *Pliny*, *Granum*, *Coccus*, *Quisquilium*, *Cusculium*, *Scoletium*, and *Vermiculum*, as also *Hysquinum* both by him and *Vitruvius* taken from the word *Hys*, whereby as *Pausanias* saith the *Galatians* beyond *Phrigia* did call it, of the latter Writers, *Coccus infestiorius* *Granum infestiorius*: in shoppes *Grana tinctorum*, and *Chermes* or *Kermes*, and *Grana kermes* after the Arabian name, by the Italians *Grana di tintori*, in Spanish *Grana de tintoreros* and *Grana en grano*, in French *Vermillon*, and *Graine de scarlate*, by the Germanes *Scarlackbeer*, and in English the Scarlet graine, or *Chermes berry*. The second is called *Granum lignum*. The third *Muscus lignum*. The fourth *Gummi lignum*. And the last as is said *Hypbear*.


The Vertues.

The Scarlet graine is used to heale greene wounds, and sinewes that are cut, to be mixed with vinegar or Oxymell, and is much commended and given by the later Physitians to women with child, who by infirmity or other casualty are subject to miscarry with their children, by untimely travell and birth: but especially the confection which is called *Alkermes*, which is made of the juyce of these berries is effectuall for that purpose, and is also a soveraigne

Soveraigne Cordiall to strengthen and revive the fainting spirits of the heart, and to drive away melancholly. This confection also is daily commended and used with good effect, against the trembling and shaking of the heart and against swoonings, it is often used likewise against Melancholly passions and sorrow proceeding of no evident cause, and to procure mirth as much as Physicall meanes may effect, but there hath beene formerly many errors committed in the composition of this confection, first in the *Lapis Lazuli* (first put in by *Mesues* the Arabian against Melancholly) some condemning the use of it, and some fearing the operation thereof by forcibly purging Melancholly, have wholly left it out, and others have put it in, but without that due preparation it ought to have: a second error is concerning the silke that is appointed to be put into it, some taking crimson silke dyed as our Dyes use it, which may be dangerous in that they use divers things to strike that Dye that is not safe to be used inwardly, and therefore some used to draw a tincture out of the dried berries: but our later age hath appointed a safer course, namely to steepe the raw cods of silke that hath felt no art passe upon them in the true juice of the *Chermes* berries, wherewith being imbibed and sufficiently tinted, the joyce after boyling and straining, is then fit to be used to make this confection: a third error rose from *Dodonaeus*, that mistooke *Sericum*, and made it *Seta*, whose error Doctor *Priest*, that translated him into *English* did follow, and gave occasion to *Gerard* so to publish it so in his Herball, in that *Gerard* received that translation from Mr. *Norton* to finish: a fourth error hath risen from the Monckes that wrote Commentaries upon *Mesues*, who affirmed that that kinde of Crimson graine that is gathered from the rootes of Burnet is this *Kermes* of the Arabians, but *Matthiolus* hath confuted their opinion sufficiently: a fifth error is in many mens mistaking *Cocheneille* (a certaine graine or rather flye knowne but of late dayes, and brought from *America*,) for *Kermes*, of ancient and speciall use with the old Arabian and Greeke Writers: but now all these errors being taken away, men may safely repose confidence in the goodnesse of this confection, the faithfull preparations of the ingredients hereof, as well as of other compositions, being to carefully overseene by the guardians of the Apothecaries, since they were joyned into a corporation, that it may justly now compare (who were farre behinde before) with the most famous and expect in the art wheresoever: the berries that are found on the great Holme Oke saith *Matthiolus*, being bruised with vinegar, are good to be applied to Greene wounds and put also into those eyes that are blood-shoten doe much good: the other excellences are not put to any use that I know.

CHAP. VI.

Suber. The Corke tree.

 F the Corke tree there are three sorts observed by divers, which yet may well be reduced into two; in that the difference is not fit in my minde to make a speciall sort as you shall here.

1. *Suber latifolium*. The broad leaved Corke tree. *Suber latifolium, & angustifolium.*
The broad leaved Corke tree, groweth to be a great tree in many places, but not so high as the *Ilex* or Holme Oke, nor so farre spread, but with a thicker body, and fewer boughes, yet in some places it groweth much lower, for *Pliny* said it was a small tree: the leaves hereof are very like unto the leaves of the *Ilex*, but usually greater, broader and more prickly then those of the elder Holme Oke, and in most places abide always Greene on the trees, but in some few doe fall away, as the ordinary Oke doe; which therefore being but peculiar to few, cannot I thinke constitute another species. The flowers are like the other Oke, and the Ackornes smaller then those of the *Ilex*, softer also as it were spongy and more unpleasant, standing in very rough prickly cups: the barke hereof is very thicke, rugged and full of chifts if it grow too long upon the tree, and will cleave and fall off of it selfe by peecemeale: but being taken in due time, that is every third year, the new barke will appeare very red, as if it were painted, and if any raine should happen in the barking time, they would all wither and dye, but the Country men doe carefully observe a fit time for that purpose, and when they have taken it away they bring it to the fire to make plaine and flat, and let it lye thereon untill it be thorow hot, which then with weights they presse untill it be cold which so abideth afterwards: the timber or wood hereof is strong and fit to build withall, for *Pliny* saith, it doth *ardissime cariem resistatque sentire*, abide longest without rotting.

2. *Suber angustifolium*.
The narrow leaved Corke tree.
This other Corke tree is like unto the former, growing to be a great tree, spread abroad with many armes and branches which are more plyant and easie to be bowed, whereon grow longer, narrower and sharper pointed leaves then the former but not endented or prickly on the edges at all: in all other things it is like unto the former.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in many places of *Greece*, *Spaine*, *Portugall* (where in some places it groweth low) in *Italy* also



and France, the other sort whereof that loseth the leaves in Winter, groweth in Aquitaine neere the Pyrenean hills where Theophrastus did observe it to grow: the other about Pisa more plentifull then any where else in Tuscany as Matthiolus saith: although Pliny denyeth any *Suber* to grow in Italy or France, they flower and beare their fruite later then other Okes.

The Names.

The tree is called in Greeke *φελύς* & *Phellus*, in Latine *Suber*, and *Ilex femina* of some as Pliny saith. The first is by Matthiolus, Lobel, and others called *Suber latifolium*, but that whose leaves fall in Winter (which *Bambinus* maketh another species, but he might as well make the low one of Pliny to be another sort likewise) *Suber Aquitanicum folio deciduo*. The other is called *Suber angustifolium* by the said Authours. The Italians call it *Sugaro*, the Spaniards *Alcornoque*, and the barke *Corcha de alcornoque*, the French *Liege*, but surely this is not that *Liege* that *Bellonius* saith the fruite is edible, the Germanes *Pantoffelholtz*, and *Ulohone*, the Dutch *Corke*, as we doe.

The Vertues.

The Corke hath a manifest drying and binding faculty, more as it is thought then the barke of any other Oke: the ashes of the burnt Corke stancheth any fluxe of blood, whether in men or women as *Severinus* saith:

Quacunque fluxu vis immoderata cruoris.

Being drunke in Wine or any other convenient drinke. Corke is profitably used for many purposes to stoppe all sorts of vessels, to peise fishermens nets, and to be put into shoes and slippers to keepe our feete warme and dry.

CHAP. VII.

Smilax Archadum major glandifera. The great Laurell Oke.

Vnto the kindes of *Ilex* divers have joyned this *Smilax* for some likenesse, but differing in more, being unknowne to many of our moderne Writers for they still understood the Yewetree to be meant by this name, and no other: of this there are two sorts, one greater and the other lesser, both which shall be shewed in this Chapter.

1. *Smilax Archadum glandifera major.* The greater Laurell Oke.

This greater kinde riseth up to a reasonable height like an indifferent tall tree, covered with a grayish smooth barke, and the younger branches, with an hoary soft downe, the leaves are very like unto Bay leaves, or as Theophrastus saith like unto the smooth *Ilex*, being Greene above, and with a soft white woolliness underneath, without any deats or prickles on the edges: it beareth yellow flowers on long stalkes as all other Okes doe, and fall away in like manner bearing small Acornes like the great Oke.

2. *Smilax glandifera minor.*

The lesser Laurell Oke.

The lesser sort that never groweth high, but ever remaineth like a low shrubbe, hath longer leaves then the former, and narrower also, but as white and woolly underneath, in other things they are alike.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth plentifully about Mompeliev, and in many places in Italy and Spaine, the other upon the hills about the river *Rhodanus*, that runneth through Provence, and flower and beare fruite when the others doe.

The Names.

The old *Gretians*, and especially the *Arcadians*, as Theophrastus saith called this tree *οὐλάξ* and *πινάξ*, *Smilax* & *Milax*, but they that live in those Countries now, doe call both the Tree and the Acorne thereof *Acylaea*, by corrupting the word *αὐλάξ*, as it is very probable, *Bellonius* saith that the tree, which the *Gretanes* call *Acylaea*, they of mount *Athos*, keeping the old name doe call *Aria*, keeping the leaves alwaies Greene, whereby *Bellonius* sheweth how much we are mistaken herein, for Theophrastus lib. 5. c. 5. doth number *Aria*, among the everliving trees, such as the *Ilex* that beareth *Acylaea* is, but not among such as beare sowre harsh berries, as the Service tree doth, unto the kindred whereof *Aria* is referred by our moderne Writers, and besides Theophrastus in his 4. Booke and 8. Chapter saith, *Laurus Aria similis extota*, so that this *Smilax* or Laurell Oke is most likely to be that *Acylaea*, and their *Aria* also, and but the wood hereof is white and loose as Theophrastus sheweth, much differing from *Ilex*, which is firme and browne, it might be accounted a species thereof, and *Clusius* indeed doth referre the great *Ilex* that he saw in Spaine, to be this *Smilax*, and so doth *Bambinus* also, the vicinity of their



names of *Smilax* and *Ilex* peradventure moving somewhat thereunto, for *Banbinus* doth not account this *Smilax* to be a proper species of Oke it selfe but putteth it among the *Ilices*, calling it *Ilex foliorum undiorum mollior* dicoque sinuato five *Smilax Theophrasti*: the word *Smilax* is of a large extent, comprehending under it divers sorts of trees and herbes, as first this *Smilax* of the *Arcadians*, which we therefore call *glandifera*, to distinguish it by a severall epithite, from *Taxus* the Yewe tree, which is also called *Smilax*, but *baccifera*, the better to be understood: then is there *Smilax aspera*, & *levis* among the binde weedes, and lastly *Smilax hortensis* of *Dioscorides*, which is accounted to be *Phasiolum* the kidney Beane.

The Vertues.

This Laurell Oke is of a like binding quality with the other sorts of Okes, as *Galen* sheweth in his 6. Booke and third Chapter, *de compos. medic. secundum locos*, where he doth shew those things that are fit to use for the meane inflammations of the paller, appointing the decoction of Mirtles and the berries to be stronger remedies then were before remembred, as also of lowre Quinces, and likewise the young and tender branches of the *Ilex*, *Arbutus*, *Smilax* and *Phagus*, which *Cornarius* in commenting upon seemeth to wonder at, that *Galen* should appoint the *Smilax*, which is *Taxus* a dangerous and deadly tree as *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* doe write it to be used inwardly, and thereupon thinketh that the *Taxus* may be lesse dangerous in one place then another, and then that to be taken, but *Matthioli* taxeth him for that opinion, saying that if he had taken better Counsell of his *Theophrastus*, with whom he was so conversant, who sheweth a kinde of *Smilax* that is like unto *Ilex*, he would have beene of a better judgement: and *Galen* as you heare placeth it with other Acorne bearing trees.

CHAP. VIII.

Phellodrys. The Corke Oke.

Here are five sorts of this kinde of Oke, as *Dalechampi* in *Lugdunensis* hath observed and recorded, although *Theophrastus* and *Matthioli* have made mention but of one, which shall briefly be declared here.

1. *Phellodrys alba angustifolia*. The narrow leaved white Corke Oke.
The first white leaved Corke Oke groweth reasonable great, and almost as tall as the Corke tree, covered with a smoother and whiter barked then either the Corke or the Oke: the leaves are somewhat long and narrow, greene above and gray underneath, dented about the edges but not very deeply, and rather hard then prickly, the flowers and fruite are like th. other Okes, but the Acornes are of a darker yellow colour. There is also a sort hereof whose leaves have no dents or very few the timber or wood is not so hard as the *Ilex*, and not so soft as the Oke.

2. *Phellodrys alba angustifolia & latifolia*.
The narrow and broad leaved white Corke Oke.

4. *Phellodrys folijs l. & junis & folijs muricatis*.
The broadest greene leaved Corke Oke, and the prickly one.



2. *Phellodrys*

2. *Phellodrys alba latifolia*. The broader leaved white Corke Oke.

This other white leaved Corke Oke is like unto the former in growth, and differeth in the barke, leafe and Acorne of the tree, the leafe is white on the under side as the former, but broader then it, and lesse hard, and lesse dented also, the barke as well of the branches as of the Acornes, are of a blackish red colour.

3. *Phellodrys nigra mediocrifolia*. The greene leaved Corke Oke.

This greene leaved Corke Oke groweth not so high as the former, the barke of whole branches are grayish, the leaves are of a meane size, of a darke greene colour, and not at all white underneath, with but few snips or dents, and those not deepe, and very little prickly at the edges, the Acornes are of as bright a yellow colour as the first.

4. *Phellodrys nigra latissimis folijs*. The broadest greene leaved Corke Oke.

This differeth from the last in the leaves, being larger and broader than the last, and more deeply dented and very prickly, but greene as it is: the cups of all these Acornes are onely rough as the ordinary Acornes, and not prickly.

5. *Phellodrys muricata folijs*. The prickly Corke Oke.

The prickly Corke Oke hath a grayish barke on the body and armes, the leaves are smaller, and of a pale greene colour, deepeley dented and with sharper prickles: the Acornes hereof are like the other, but the huske or cuppe is much more prickly then any of the rest.

The Place and Time.

These doe all grow on the hills neere the *Rhodanus* in France, in Italy also by *Siena* as *Matthioli* saith, and in many places of *Portingall* also, where the two former sorts doe beare Gallies likewise, they keepe the same time with the rest.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *φελλδρυς* *Phellodrys* quasi *Suberiquercus* in Latine, but *Theophrastus* saith it is a meane betweene the *Ilex* and the Oke, and therefore some did call it *Ilex femina*. But because the *Suber* or Corke tree is so like unto the *Ilex*, it may as well be said to partake of the one as well as the other. The first is the *Phellodrys* of *Matthioli*, *Lobel* and others, and is the *Phellodrys alba angustifolia folio serrato* of *Lugdunensis*, the rest are onely ment'oned in *Lugdunensis*, and *Paulus Rencalmus* from him, the Greekes doe promiscuously call these sorts *Acylos*, as they doe those in the last Chapter. The *Italians* call it *Cerrofugaro*, as partaking of *Cerris*, and *Suber*, it is not distinguished by any French name that I know of.

The Vertues.

There is nothing remembered of the faculties hereof, but as *Matthioli* saith, it is of the like properties, and differeth not from the other Okes.

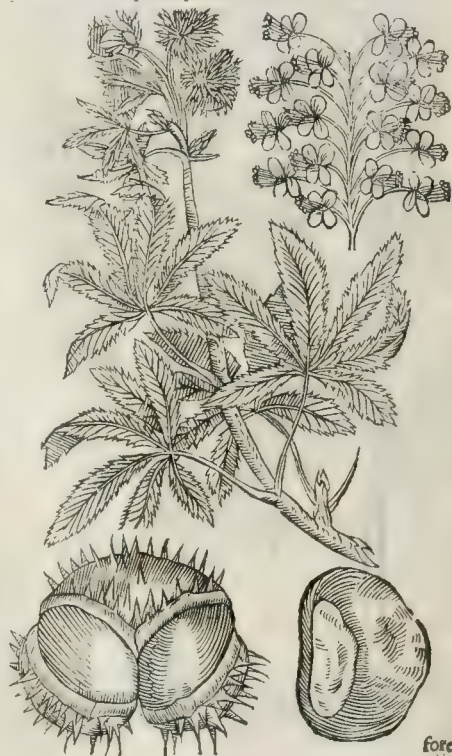
CHAP. IX.

Castanea. The Chestnut Tree.

Although the fruite of the Chestnut tree is not an Acorne, yet because some of the ancient Writers have assimiled it thereunto, and have given it the name of *Sardinia glans*. I thought it fittest to joine it next unto them, whereof there are foure especiall sorts, yet one is not of ours, but the new world, and therefore.

1. *Castanea vulgaris*. The ordinary Chestnut tree;

2. *Castanea equina*. The Horse Chestnut.



4.3. *Castanea Peruana*, or *Castanea humilis*. The Chestnut of Peru, and the dwarfe Chestnut.



fore I shall give you but a bare description of the Nut, and not of the tree untill we can learne more of it.

1. *Castanea vulgaris*. The ordinary Chestnut.

The ordinary Chestnut tree groweth very great and high, equalling many times great and large spread Oakes, the leaves are long great rough and wrinkled dented about the edges, the bloomings or catkins are long and somewhat like the Oke, but more greenish yellow: the fruite groweth betweene the leaves and the branches, towards the end of them, inclosed within three severall huskes, the outermost whereof is the whitish vrrchin prickly huske, hairy and smooth on the inside, which when it is ripe openeth it selfe, and sheweth the nut being flat on the one side, and round, bunched out on the other whose shell or huske is smooth browne, and shining as it were on the outside and hairy within, tough also and not easie to breake, within which lyeth the nut it selfe, covered with the third huske, which is a thinne reddish bitter skinne or peeling, the kernell being of a firme substance and white, sweete and pleasant in taste, formed somewhat like unto an hart: the timber or wood hereof is rough and of a brownish colour. Some have made divers sorts hereof greater and lesser wilde and tame, but I doe not hold them differences, but as the climate causeth it.

2. *Castanea Equina*. The Horse Chestnut.

The Horse Chestnut groweth likewise to be a very great tree, spreading great and large armes and branches; the leaves are very beautifull, set by couples, and divided into five, but most usually into seaven divisions, every one being dented about the edges: the flowers grow at the toppes of the branches, on long stalkes consisting of foure white leaves a peece, the two uppermost whereof are larger then the two undermost, and have a round purplish violet coloured spot in the middle of the leafe, with many yellow threds and gold yellow tips rising from the middle: the fruite is contained in rounder and thicker prickly huskes, the nut within this huske is rounder then the other, and covered with a thicker and browner shell, and having a whitish marke or spot at the head, where it is joynted to the outer huske: the nut within this shell is white, without any such thin skin or peeling as the former hath.

3. *Castanea humilis*. The dwarfe Chestnut.

The dwarfe Chestnut tree doth alwayes grow low in compariton of the former, being like in leaves and fruite unto the former, but that they grow more together, and the nuts are no bigger then Hazell nuts, having alwaies more then one enclosed in every prickly huske, and is unpleasant in taste scarce fit to be eaten.

4. *Castanea Peruana*. The Chestnut of Peru.

What manner of tree this is that beareth these Chestnuts, or what forme the leaves carry that grow thereon, is not knowne I thinke to any in these parts, I must therefore as I promised in the beginning shew you of the fruit that it is almost round, yet a little pointed toward the stalk covered with a thicke barke easie to be broken, yet somewhat spongy, of a darke or brownish yellow colour, under which grow a number of prickles, sticking to the inner huske, that covereth the nut or kernell it selfe, which inner huske is tough and hard to breake, and containeth within it a nut like an Almond out of the shell, both for colour and bignesse, but of the forme of a small kidney, and of a reasonable sweete taste like an Almond or the common Chestnut.

5. *Castanea Americana Cathartica*. Purging Chestnuts of America.

This tree saith *Monardus* groweth in the Continent of America, great and velle, whose fruite is like unto a Chestnut but that the outer huske is smooth and not prickly, nor having any rough shell, but a thin skin that both compasseth the whole fruite which is almost foure square, and divideth it in the middle into two parts.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth on mountaines and in woods usually, both in the South and Northernne Countreies, but the warme Countreies for the most part breede the greater nuts. The second groweth in the Easternne Countreies of Turkey, for our Christian world hath first had the knowledge of it from Constantinople. The third groweth not farre from the Hill by Lyons in France, called Pilates hill, and not elsewhere as is knowne. The fourth in Peru in the West Indies. And the last neere the shore of Nicaragua, &c. And flower in April, after the leaves be come forth, the fruite is ripe in Augumne.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *καστανία* and *καστανία*, *Castana* and *Castanea*, and *Castanea* in Latine, the fruite is also so called, and *σαρδανία* *βαλανοί* *δὲ* *βαλανοί* *λόπιμα*, that is, *Sardiana glandes* *Iovis glandes* & *Lopima*: It hath also some other names given it, as *Enboida* or *Enboica*, and *Heracleicanux*, yet *Gaza* translateth it out of *Theophrastus Nux* *avellana*,
D d d d d

avellana Agelochus as *Athenaeus* saith, called it *Mota* and *Amota*: *Pliny* maketh divers sorts hereof, as by the names he giveth them should seeme, as *Tarentina*, *Salariana*, *Meterana*, *Coreliana*, *Balanitia*, &c. When as the climate and soyle, make this diversity as it is in our dayes that the *French*, and *Spanish* great nuts, that are of a sweeter reliish are called *Marrons*, which hath caused *Matthiolus*, *Ruellius* and others, to set downe two sorts of it, one to be wilde, and another tame, because one is greater then another. The first is generally called by all Writers *Castanea*, and the fruite *Nux Castanea*. The second is also called *Castanea equina*, by all Authours that have written of it, not being knowne as it is thought, to any of the ancient Writers, unlesse as *Cesalpinus* thinketh, it may be the *Myrobalanus folio heliotropij* of *Pliny*, lib. 12. c. 21. The *Turkes* call it *At* or *Adcastaneji*, which doth signifie as much as *Castanea aquina*. The third is called *Castanea humilis* by *Lugdunensis*, and *Iohannes de Choul* in his *Historia montis Pilati*. The fourth is remembered onely by *Clusius*, who had it from *Abramus Ortelius*, who received it from *Benedictus Arias Montanus*, brought out of the West Indies. The last *Monardus* called *Fructus Cholagogus*, and *Lugdunensis* from him, but *Cassor Durantes*, *Castanea purgatrix*, and *Bauhinus* from him. The *Arabians* call it *Sadianalack Castal* and *Seebulos*, the *Italians* *Castagne*, the *Spaniards* *Marrons*, and so doe the *French*, as is before said, and *Castaignes* also, the *Germanes* *Kesten*, and the *Dutch* *Castanieboem*.

The Vertues.

Our Chestnuts are much of the property of Acornes, being hot and dry in the first degree, with a certaine windiness in them, which is perceived by those that are put into the fire to roste, by skipping thereout suddenly with a great cracke or noise, but will not doe so if it be a little slit by thrusting the point of a knife into them, whereby the heate may expell the windiness. Of all the kinds of Acornes saith *Galen* the Chestnuts are the best, and doe onely of all wild fruites yeeld unto the body commendable nourishment, yet not to be overmuch eaten, in that as he saith they breede thicke blood, and being windy procure headache, are hard of digestion, and binde the body by an astringent quality, whereof they partake not a little. The inner skinne that covereth the white nut is so astringent, that if the decoction thereof in wine or water, or the poulder thereof be taken in some convenient drink it will soone stay any super-purgation, or any flux of blood in man or woman. *Dodonaeus* saith that if the meale of Chestnuts be made into an Electuary with hony, it is very profitable for those are troubled with a cough or with spitting of blood. In many places where there are great store growing, they fatten up their hogges with the nuts as we doe in *England* with Acornes, and Beech-mast. The Horse Chestnuts are given in the East Country, and so through all *Turkie*, unto Horses to cure them of the cough, shortnesse of winde and such other diseases: the low or dwarfe Chestnuts by reason of the unfavoury taste, are not used by any: and the Chestnut of *Peru*, is not recorded of what quality it is more then that *Clusius* as is before said, saith the taste is like an Almond or an ordinary Chestnut. The last sort *Monardus* saith purgeth gently, and choller especially, eaten when it is fresh, or bruised and drunke in Wine, but being dryed the poulder is given in broth, and if it be roasted it purgeth the lesse: but this is to be observed, saith he, that the thinne skinne is to be taken away howsoever you take it, least it procure vomittings, laskes, and other daungerous symptoms.

CHAP. X.

Fagus. The Beech tree.

BEcause this tree beareth fruites somewhat like unto a Chestnut, having bene reckoned also a kinde of Acorne bearing tree, I thought it fittest to place it next after the Chestnut, both because it is found growing in woods among Okes, and that the fruites serveth as Acorne mast to fatten up swine. *Theophrastus* maketh two sorts, *montana* and *campestris*, the former white, the other blacke, but wee can finde no such diversity in those that grow with us. Our Beech therefore groweth to be a great and tall tree, spreading the boughes and branches on every side, whereby it maketh a goodly large shadow, unlesse it be shred below to make it spring up higher, covered with a smooth white barke, whereon are placed many broad smooth leave, almost round yet pointed at the end, and a little finely dented about the edges, of a sad greene colour, which usually turne yellow before they fall away, and whereon are often found certaine small round hollow berries pointed at one end, greene at the first and red afterwards, wherein are found small wormes: The blowings or catkins are small and yellow, like those of the Birch tree, but lesse, and quickly falling away: The fruites is contained in a rough huske somewhat like the Chestnut, but not prickly sharpe at all, which being ripe openeth it selfe into three parts, and sheweth a small three square nut, covered with a smooth soft skin, browner then the Chestnut, and under it a sweete white kernell like the Chestnut, but more astringent: the rootes grow not deepe, nor yet spread farre; the timber is smooth and white, but brittle, yet profitable to many uses.

The Place and Time.

This groweth through most Woods in *England*, among the Okes and other trees, and is planted also in Parkes, Forrests, and Chases, to feede their Deere, but in other places to fatten Swine, whose fat will bee softer then theirs that are fatted with Acornes: it bloometh in the end of *Aprill* or beginning of *May* for the most part, and the fruites ripe in the end of *September*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἰξὺς Oxys*, in Latine *Fagus*, *Gaza* tranlateth it *Scissima quod sit in Laminas Scissilis*, it is easie to be cloven: yet he also translateth the *ἰξὺς* of *Theophrastus* which he numbeth among the Okes, to be *Fagus*, whose ill sample *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Ruellius*, *Matthiolus*, *Dodonaeus*, and almost all other Writers thereof since his time have followed as I said before in the Chapter of Okes, whose difference many yet have acknowledged, but none before *Dalechampius* have plainly detected: another error also hath spread among many, in taking *ἰξὺς* or *ἰξελια*, *Ostrya* or *Ostrya* of the Greekes, whereof *Pliny* speaketh lib. 13. c. 21. to be this *Oxya* but *Pliny* sheweth plainly in the description of *Ostrya* that the fruites or seede is like unto Barley, which they would correct, and make it to be like the Chestnut, thus one error begetteth another: but *Ostrya* or *Ostrya*, as shall be shewed hereafter is rather a kinde of Elme, yet improperly he calleth it *Carpinus*, when as the *Carpinus* of the ancients is a kinde of Maple, as shall be shewed, and *Dodonaeus* to mend the matter placeth the *Ostrya* among the Maples, under the

the name of *Carpinus*: but the truth is that *quercus* and *castanea* are three severall trees, and *Carpinus* the fourth, of severall kindes, and not to be so confounded together. The *Italians* call it *Faggio*, the *Spaniards* *Haina*, the *French* *Fan Fousfean*, and *Hestre*, yet *Belonius* in the 52. Chapter of his first Booke of Observations doth distinguish *Hestre* from *Fousfean*, saying that the *Greekes* *Ostrya* is The *Frenches* *Hestre* & their *Oxya* the *Frenches* *Fousfean* both of them growing wilde in the woods, upon the mountaines or hills of *Sidero capsa* in *Macedonia*, the *Germanes* call it *Buchbaum*, the *Dutch* *Buickenboom*, and we in *Englishe* *Beeche*.

The Vertues.

The leaves of the Beeche tree are cooling and binding and are therefore applied unto hot swellings to discusse them: the nuts are hot and moist in the first degree, and thereby nourish much all creatures that feed thereon. *Petrus Crescensius* writeth, that the ashes of the wood is good to make glasse. *Tragus* saith that he hath proved by good and often experience, that the water that is found in the hollow places of decaying Beeches will cure both man and beast of any scurfe or scabbe, or running tetters, if they be washed therewith: *Ruellius* reporteth that if a Viper or Adder be stricken with a rod of the Beech tree, or if it be but onely put unto it, it hath such power as to stay the Viper from getting away while it is by it: the barke of the Beech tree is so flexible, that many Country people doe double it, with a stick thrust through both sides at the toppe, to carry Cherries, Strawberries, and many other such like things therein, which *Pliny* also noth was used in his time.

Fagus. The Beech tree.



CHAP. XI.

Ulmus. The Elm.

U *Heophrastus*, *Columella*, and many also of our moderne Authours, have made mention onely of two sorts of Elmes, *Pliny* hath made foure sorts, which notwithstanding may be reduced into the former two: we have observed in our Country three sorts, and *Matter Goodier* a fourth, besides another very like unto them, but yet notably differing, which shall therefore bee set downe in the Chapter following by it selfe.

1. *Ulmus vulgaris.* Our common Elm.

That Elm which is most frequent and best knowne in generall throughout the Land, groweth more upright, and not so much spreading as the rest, to bee a very great tree, with a body of a very large life covered with a thicke rough barke, chapt or crackt in many places, but that on the branches is smother, the blossomes that appear before the leaves come forth are like small tassels of red threds, which falling away there come up in their stead, broad, flat, whitish skinned, which are the feede being not much unlike to the feede of the white Garden *Arache*, which doe fall away by degrees, some quickly, and some holding on a good while after the leaves are fully come forth, the leaves are of a sad Greene colour, broad, somewhat round and pointed at the ends, rough and crumpled for the most part, and dented about the edges, one side of the leafe next to the stalk being longer then the other, and more eaten by all sorts of cattle then any of the rest, having certaine small bladders or blisters thereon, which containe small wormes in them: the wood or timber hereof is of a darke reddish yellow colour, and is very tough, fit for many uses, where it may be either continually wet or dry, but not enduring both so long as the *Oke*.

2. *Ulmus latiore folio.* Broad leaved Elm or witch Hasell.

This other Elm groweth also to be as great a tree as the former, but spreadeth the branches more and falling downewards, not growing so upright as the former, the bloomings and feed hereof is like the former in all things but greater: the leaves hereof are much larger then it, but crumpled and rough or hard, and like unto the leaves of the Hasell nut, from whence it became to be called *Witch hasell*, and hath such like bladders thereon as the former: the wood or timber of this is not so tough as the former, but is more short and will bee more easily

3. *Ulmus folio glabro.* Smooth leaved Elm or Witch Elm.

The *Witch Elm* groweth more like to the last then the first, in the bending boughes and great body, the blooming and feede also is like though lesse: but the leaves hereof are nothing so large as the last, but neereft in bignesse unto the first yet not rough or crumpled, but smooth and plaine and without any blisters on them, as the former two have, the timber hereof is as strong and as tough as the first or rather more, and is accounted of worke-
men the stronger and more serviceable kinde.

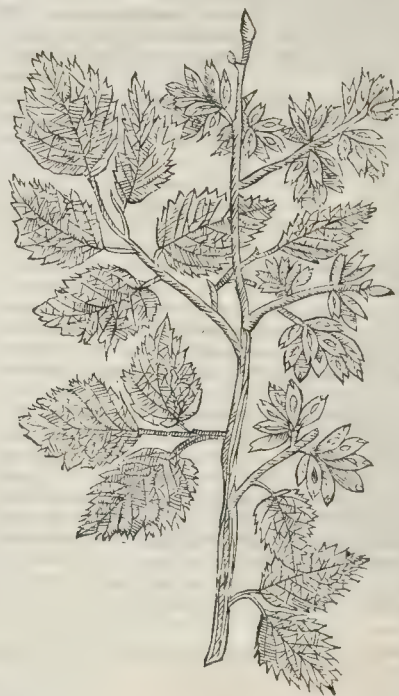
D d d d d d 2

4. *Ulmus*

1. *Ulmus vulgaris* cum *samaribus* sive *fructibus* suis.
Our Common Elme with his seede.



2. *Ulmus latifolius*.
Broad leaved Elme or witch Hasell.



3. *Ulmus folio glabro*.
Smooth leaved Elme, r. Witch Elme.



4. *Ulmus minor*. The lesser Elme.



4. *Vlmus minor*. The lesser Elme.

There is in some places of this Land found a sort of Elme somewhat differing from those before, in that it groweth lower and lesser, and with smaller leaves that are as rough on both sides as the first, and easie to be distinguished if they be heede fully observed.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts are as is said, found in our owne Country yet the first is the most frequent, and the second in some Countries as much or rather more then the first, the third is to be seene in many woods in Essex: they all blossome as is said before the leaves come forth, and the seede not long after their first spreading or large.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Ῥαβία* in Latine *Vlmus*, *Theophrastus* and *Columella*, as I said, mention but two kinds *Theophrastus*, *Montium*, or *montosa Vlmus*, and *campestris Vlmus*, *Columella* bath *Vlmus Gallica*, and *Vernacula*, which is *Italica*, *Pliny* hath foure sorts, *Attinia*, *Gallica*, *Nostras*, and *Sylvestris*, which will thus be reduced into the two sorts, his *Attinia* and *Gallica*, are both one sort, as *Columella* plainly setteth downe, and is the same with *Theophrastus* his *montosa*, which is excellissima: *Pliny* his *nostras* and *sylvestris*, are both one likewise, and the same with *Columella*'s *Vernacula*, which as I said is called *Italica*, and the same also with *Theophrastus* his *Vlmus campestris*, so that our third sort with smooth leaves, was knowne to none of them, nor yet scarce to any of our moderne Writers, unless they put it for the *Carpinus* as it is usually called, or for *Ornus* as *Tragus* calleth it, as shall be shewed in the next Chapter: so that our first here set downe agreeth with the *Attinia* of *Pliny*, *Gallica* of *Columella*, and *Montosa Vlmus* of *Theophrastus*, and our second with the *campestris* of *Theophrastus*, *Vernacula* of *Columella*, and *nostras* & *sylvestris* of *Pliny*, and called also *latifolia* by divers, but *Barbinus* in my judgement hath much confounded them, putting one for another, the seede of the Elme is called *Samarra*. The Arabians call it *Didar*, *Dirdar*, and *Luzach*, the Italians *Olmo*; the Spaniards *Ulmo*, the French *Orme*, the Germanes *Rustholz*, *Ulmerbaum*, *Isfenholz*, and *Lindhast* as *Tragus* saith, the Dutch *Olboom*, and we in English the Elme tree.

The Vertues.

All the parts of the Elme are of much use in Physicke, both leaves, barks, branches and rootes: the leaves while they are young were wont to be boyled and so eaten by many of the common people, *Marcellus* saith that the leaves hereof beaten with some pepper, and drunke in Malmetie doth helpe an old rotten cough to be taken fasting, both *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, upon his owne experience say, that greene wounds are healed by applying some bruised leaves thereto and bound upon with the barke of the Line or Linden tree, or with it owne barke, the leaves used with vinegar cureth the scurfe and leproy very effectually, so doth the barke also in vinegar as *Galen* saith, *Dioscorides* and *Columella* do both say, that the outer bark of the Elme drunk in wine bath a property to purge flegme, which I know of none in our time hath tried to confirme it: the decoction of the leaves, barke or roote being bathed, healeth broken bones: that moisture or water that is found in the bladders on the leaves, while it is fresh is very effectually used to cleanse the skinned and make it faire, whether of the face, or of any other place, *Matthiolus* saith, he hath sufficient tryall that the water in the blisters on the leaves, if clothes often wet therein and applied to the ruptures of children will helpe them, and they after well bound with a trusse. The said water put into a glasse and set in the ground, or else in dung for 25. dayes, the mouth thereof being close stopped, and then the bottome set upon a lay of ordinary salt, that the feces may settle, and the water become very cleare, is so singular and soveraigne a balme for greene wounds, that it is a wonder to see how quickly they will be healed thereby, being used with soft tents: the decoction of the barke of the roote fomented, mollifieth hard tumours, and the shrinking of the sinewes: the rootes of the Elme boyled for a long time in water, and the fat rising on the toppe of the water, being cleane skimmed off, and the place annointed therewith that is growne bald, and the hairee fallne away, will quickly restore them againe: the said barke ground with brine or pickle untill it come to the forme of a pulvis and laid on the place pained with the gout, giveth a great deale of ease. It hath been observed that Bees will hardly thrive well where many Elmes doe grow, or at least if they upon their first going abroad after Winter doe light on the bloomings or seed thereof, for it will drive them into a loosenesse that will kill them all, if they be not helped speedily.

CHAP. XII.

Ostrya five *Ostrya Theophrasti*. The Hornebeam tree.



His tree which as I said before, is so like unto the Elme, but notably differing from it riseth up to be a reasonable great tree with a whitish rugged barke, spreading and bearing somewhat longer and narrower leaves then the ordinary Elme, and more gentle or soft in handling, resembling in some sort the Beech leaves, turning yellow before they fall, for which cause some have taken it as a kinde of small Beech: at the end of the branches hang downe a large tuft of whitish greene narrow and long leaves, being almost three square set together, among which rise small round heads, wherein are contained small yellowish seede like unto barley cornes, the timber or wood hereof is whitish like the Beech, but tougher and stronger then any Elme and more durable in any worke, growing as hard as Horne, whereon came our English name.

Cesalpinius seemeth to set forth another sort differing in the heads of seede which in Italy are smaller and closer, *Altera Italica*, and in Germany, and with us more loose and larger.

The Place and Time.

This groweth in many Countreys in this Land, where as I said some take it for a kinde of Beech, and some for a kinde of Elme: the tuft of leaves appeareth in June, and is ripe in the end of August, or in September.

The Names.

This tree hath found almost as many names as there have bene Authours that have written of it, but by the judgement of the best it is the *ὀστρεα* of *Theophrastus*, which he describeth so plainly in his third Booke and tenth Chapter, that it is a wonder that so many learned men as have called it otherwise should not better heede it, but led by tradition or conceit have rather taken it to be any other thing then what it is, *Pliny* lib. 13. c. 22. describeth

scribeth it but maketh it like to *Fraxinus* which is an error in him when he should rather have set *Fagus*, for it no way resembleth the Ash, but very much the Beeche. *Tragus* taketh it to be *Ornus*, and saith he cannot agree to *Ruellius*, who said that *Ornus* was a species of *Fraxinus*. *Matthiolus* calleth it *Carpinus* when as *Pliny* sheweth that *Carpinus* is a kinde of *Acer*, yet *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and others, call it so after him. *Dodonæus* also in making this to be *Carpinus*, he calleth it *Zugia quasi conjugalis* of *Pliny*, and *Gerard* doth the like *verbatim*, his *Coriigider* letting him so passe as if it were no fault or error in him, when as the true *Carpinus* or *Zugia* is not knowne what tree *Pliny* meant by it, for the other Maples that are knowne, are in leaves one like another, yet *Dodonæus* in his *Dutch Booke* maketh it his third kinde of Elme, and doubterh if it be not the *Ulmus sylvestris* of *Pliny*. *Lugdunenſis* giveth us the figure of it for *Ulmus Atinſis*, but *Cordus* or *Dalechampius*, as I said before, as I take it, first tooke it to be *Ostrya* and so *Gesner* after him, and *Bellonius*, *Thalſus*, *Cluſius* and *Camerarius*, doe all hold it to bee the right, and so call it, yet *Gesner* in *hortis* calleth it *Fagus ſepiaria*, *Lobel* *Betulus*, and *Cluſius* *Fagus herbariorum*. The *Italians* call it *Capino* according to *Matthiolus*, and the *French* in taking it to be *Carpinus*, call it *Charme* and *Charpene*, but *Cluſius* saith that his Country men of *Arras* called it *Hestre*, the *Germanes* *Hainbuchen*, and *Hagenbuchen* or *Hainbuchen*, and we in *Engliſh* *Hornbeame*, and *Hardbeame* tree.

The Vertues.

We have not learned that any Author hath knowne this tree to be applied to any Physicall use, but as a wood for many necessary imployments, both for Milles and other smaller workes in good account for the hardnesse, strength, and durability.

Ostrya ſive *Ostrya Theophrasti*.
The Hornbeame tree.



CHAP. XIII.

Tilia. The Line or Linden tree.



He *Liné tree* is accounted to be of two sorts, the male and the female: that which we call the female is in great request both for the large growth and goodly verdure and Greene shade that it maketh, as also for the sweete sent it yeeldeth, especially in the blooming time, when as it is much pleasure to rest under it, besides the Physicall vertues, but the male as it is more strange and lesse seene, so likewise of lesse respect and use, besides that many doe suspect it not to be a species thereof, but rather a kinde of Elme, it is so differing in forme and substance.

1. *Tilia mas*. The male Line tree.

The male Line tree groweth to be a great tree, and spreadeth the boughes largely, yet not so much as the female, covered with a thicker barke, nothing so flexible and fit to binde things withall, because it is harder and more easie to breake: the leaves are somewhat like unto Elme leave, but somewhat smaller and longer, hard in handling and on every one for the most part grow small bladders or blisters, full of small wormes or flies, which being ripe doe flye away, (but *Dodonæus* cenyeth it to have any bladders on the leaves, and that they are deceived which so picture it, but he might be deceived therein, for although transplanted it bore none, yet naturally it might) this very seldome beareth either flower or fruit, and therefore it is held to be barren, not bearing any thing: yet when it doth beare, it carryeth round and flat huskes, many growing close together, each whereof hangeth on a small long foote stalk by it self, with a notch or cleft at the head or end: the wood or timber hereof is harder, more knotty also and yellower then the female, and coming neerer unto the Elme, whereupon many have judged it to be rather a kind of Elme. *Bauhinus* maketh another sort hereof with larger leaves which he taketh to be that which *Thalſus* setteth downe in his *Harcynia Sylva*, to have found there wilde, and calleth *Tilia sylvestris* ſive *montana*, but surely I thinke it differeth not from *Tragus* his *Tilia sylvestris*, which both he and *Bauhinus* reckon a species of the female kinde, and therefore cannot fitly be referred to the male, because he never saw it beare fruit.

2. *Tilia femina major*. The greater female line tree.

This greater Line tree groweth greater then the former (especially if it light in good ground, for I saw at *Cobham* in *Kent*, a tree whose branches were led into two severall arbours one above another, besides that on the ground under the branches, which was a goodly spectacle, and a large shadow that it yeelded) covered with a darke coloured barke, the next thereunto being very obsequious, and pliant to bend and binde, having some other thin rindes within it, whereof are oftentimes made baskets, and as *Bellonius* saith, the Greekes doe bottles, which being pitched or lined with melted rosin, serve to carry wine or water in from place to place, as also to make cords, ropes or the like: the leaves are faire and broad, greener, smoother, gentler and rounder then Elme leaves, but with a longer end, dented also about the edges and of a reasonable good sent: at the ends of the branches oftentimes, and from the foote of the leaves also come forth long and narrow whitish leaves, alongst the middle

1. *Tilia mas*. The male Line tree.

2. *Tilia femina major*. The great female Linetree.



the ribbe whereof springeth out a slender long stalke, with divers white flowers thereon, smelling very sweete, after which follow small berries wherein is contained blacke round seede: *Gerrard* saith it beareth cornered sharpe pointed nuts of the bignesse of *Hatell* nuts, (but such I never saw) and saith that the male kinde doth beare round pellets clustring together like *Ivy* berries, wherein is blacke seede, wherein hee transferreth that to the male kinde, which is proper to the female: the wood is whitish smooth and light, the coales whereof is fittest to make Gunpowther withall. At the rootes and under the old trees of this *Linden*, *Tragus* saith he sometimes observed to grow a certaine Excreffence like unto the *Oke* grape, whereof he knew no use.

3. *Tilia femina minor*. The smaller female Line tree.

This lesser Line tree agreeth with the last in all things, saving that it groweth smaller both in body, leaves and flowers, the leaves being of a darker greene colour, and beareth no fruite after the flowers, because they appeare later then the former.

The Place and Time.

They all grow on the hills and high grounds, yet for the most part in the moister places, and are often found also in vallies: with us the greater female kinde is planted in many places of our Land, chiefly for the large sweete shadow it maketh, and floweth usually in *May*, the other are very great strangers in this Land, scarce to be seene any where.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *φίλυρα*, but not *φίλυρα* as *Pliny*, that confoundeth *Dioscorides* his *Philyrea*, with *Theophrastus* his *Philyra*, so called because it is brought into *tenuis assulus* five *philyras* small thin sheetes or leaves, such as in the elder times they used to write on: in Latine *Tilia*, the one is called *mas*, and the other *femina* by all Writers, but that *Bauhins* addeth unto the title of the *mas*, *Ulmifolia*, and further saith, that the figures thereof exant, are rather of the *Elme* then of it. *Tragus* onely and *Gesner* in *hortis*, have made mention of the last, as of a differing sort from the ordinary female kinde. The *Italians* call it *Tilia*, the *Spaniards* *Teier*, the *French* *Tiller*, *Teillen* and *Teil*, the *Germans* *Linden*, and *Lindenbaum*, for the smoothnesse and softnesse thereof, the *Dutch* *Linde*, and *Lindboom*, and we thereafter the *Line* or *Lindentree*, and in some places, broad leaved *Elme*. *Pliny* in his 10. Booke and 16 Chapter, sheweth that among the *Tiburti*, the *Line* trees were seene to beare sundry sorts of fruits for on one arme grew Nuts on another Grapes, on another Peares or Figs, or *Pomegranets*, and divers sorts of Apples, but they all were not of long continuance.

The Vertues.

The male kinde is quite without use for any thing that I know, nothing being extant thereof in any Authors writings. The female is of much use, for the decoction of the leaves is a good Lotion to wash sore monthes, or that have cankers in them: the leaves also being bruised after the boyling, and applied to their legges or feete that have tumours in them by falling of humours, doth much helpe them. the inner barke likewise performeth the like effect: the flowers of the *Line* tree, and of *Lily* *Convally*, being destilled together, the water of them is much commended against the falling sicknesse: the destilled water of the

Vae
Quercina
simile.

the barke is of the same effect, and is also of very good use against the fretting humours that cause the bloody fluxe or griping paines in the belly: the said inner barke being steeped in water for a while, causeth the water to become thicke or *muscilage*, which being applied with clothes wet therein, will helpe any place that is burned with fire: the wood or coales of the Line tree, while they are burning hot quenched in vinegar, and afterwards ground with a certaine thing or drugges, called *Oculi cancri* and drunke, is found by good experience to be wonderfully good for those that by some fall or bruise, or by blowes doe spit blood: *Tragus* saith that he thinketh the flowers hereof, whereon Bees doe much desire to feede are good for them.

CHAP. XIV.

Betula. The Birch tree.

The Birch tree groweth to be a goodly tall straight tree with us, fraught with many boughes and other slender branches, bending down wards, the older ones being covered with a discoloured rough chapped barke, and the younger being browner by much, under which there is another fine white thinn rinde or barke, much used to write upon, before paper was used, the leaves at their first breaking out are crumpled, and after are somewhat like unto Beech leaves, but smaller and greener, and dented also about the edges: it beareth small and short catkins, somewhat like to those of the Hasell nut tree, which abide on the branches a long time, untill growing ripe they fall on the ground and their feede with them.

The Place and Time.

This usually groweth in woods, as well on the higher as lower and moist grounds, every where generally throughout the land, the catkins come forth in *Aprill*, and the leaves soon after, the feede is ripe in *September*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *σμιλδα* by *Theophrastus*, lib. 3. c. 14. yet he giveth it to be *folio Caryæ*, and some read *βερυκλινθη* *κρυα*, but others doe thinke that it should be *folio Oxys*, whereunto it fitly agreeth, in Latine *Betula*, and with some *Betula fortasse quia bitumine sciatent*: all Authours call it *Betula*. The *Italians* call it *Bettola*, the *French* *Bouleau* and *Bes*, the *Germanes* *Birchenbaum*, the *Dutch* *Berckenboom*, and wee in *Englis* Birch tree.

The Vertues.

The Birch is in our dayes applied to little physcall uses, yet the juyce of the leaves while they are young, or the distilled water of them, or the water that commeth out of the tree of it owne accord, being boied with an auger, or distilled afterwards, any of these being drunk for some time together, is held available to breake the stone in the kidnies or bladder, and is also good to wash sore mouths, a lye made of the ashes of Birch tree barke, is effectually for the same purposes. Many other civill uses the Birch is put unto, as first to decke up houses and arbours, both for the fresh greenesse and good sent it casteth, it serveth to make hoopoes to binde caskes withall; the young branches being fished are writhed, and serve for bands unto faggots: of the young twigges are made broomes to sweepe our houses, as also rods to correct children at schoole, or at home, and was an ensigne borne in *Funerals* by the *Lifors* or *Sergeants* before the *Consuls* in the old *Romans* times, with which, and with axes borne in the like manner, they declared the punishment for lesser, and greater offences, to their people.

Betula. The Birch tree.

CHAP. XV.

Alnus. The Alder tree.

Of this Alder, I have to shew you two or three varieties more then others have expressed, which are these following:

1. *Alnus vulgaris.* The usuall Alder tree.

The ordinary Alder tree groweth to a reasonable height, and spreadeth much if it like the place, covered with a brownish barke, and the wood under it more red then *Elme* or *Yew*: the boughes and branches whereof are more brittle then any other wood that groweth in or neere water: the leaves are round almost, full of ribs, rugged, thicke and clammy, by reason of a sticking dew that continually lyeth upon them, yet shining and dented about the edges, somewhat like unto the leaves of the Hasell tree, but of a darker greene colour: it beareth short browne aglets like the *Beech* or *Birch*, which fall not away before the feede is ripe within them, and

and then they are hard and scaly, a little long and round like unto an Olive : the timber is everlasting, if it be either under the water or in a watry moist place, for being made into piles it is the surest and strongest to uphold either bridge, or building thereon, but it is quickly subject to rot if it be kept dry. Under this Alder in sundry places is found such a like Excrecence, as is the Oke Grape. *Bauhinus* saith there is another sort observed whose leafe is longer then the ordinary sort, not differing in any thing else.

2. *Alnus folio incano*, The hoary Alder.

The hoary Alder is a lesser tree then the common sort, whose bark is whiter, and leaves likewise are somewhat longer, greater, and more pointed then it, not so Greene nor clammy on the upper side, but hoary, by reason of the small haire are to be seene thereon, if they be well observed, or else not, but much more hoary underneath, that it seemeth to be of an ash colour, the footstalkes of them also being hoary in like manner, the carkins or aglers hereof are shorter and not so round as the former, but somewhat long untill it have given ripe seede.

3. *Alnus Alpina minor*.

The small Mountain Alder.

This small Alder, groweth in each part like the common Alder, but lesser and lower both in leafe and other things, and hath not the leaves bedewed with so clammy a moisture.

The Place and Time.

Both Place and Time are in a manner sufficiently expressed in their descriptions to be delighted to grow in moist woods, and in other watery places, and the last upon the hills in *Austria*, flowering in *April* or *May*, and giving ripe seede in *September*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke by *Theophrastus* *αλνδεα*, but not mentioned by *Dioscorides* or *Galen*, in Latine *Alnus* quod ab *amine* alatur, *Theophrastus* lib. 3. c. 14. saith this tree is barren, *Pliny* from him, that it beareth neither flower nor seede, and yet in the sixth Chapter of the same Booke he sheweth among other trees, when their fruit is ripe, that the Alder, the Walnut, and a kinde of Peares, doe ripen in Autumne, which declareth that he is contrary to himselfe, in saying it is barren : Some of the Poets fained that the three sisters of *Phaeton*, after three months mourning for their brothers death, whom *Apollo* slew with thunder for ill guiding the Chariot of the Sunne, were turned into Poplar trees, but *Ovid* in his second booke of *Metamorphoses*, and *Virgil* in *Egloga sexta*, in these Verses following sheweth (yet both true alike) that they were Metamorphosed into Alder trees.

Tum Phaetontidas musco circumdat amara

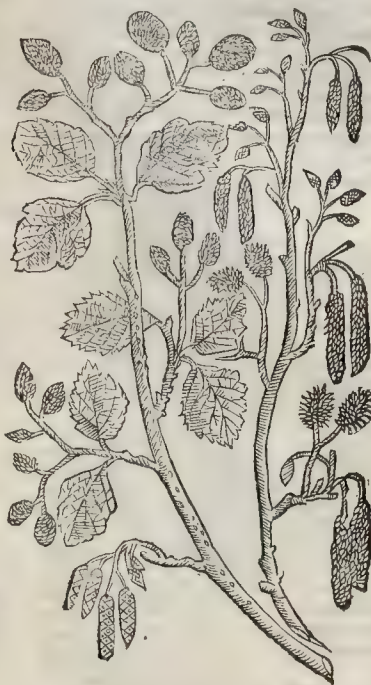
Corticis, atque solo proceras erigit Alnos.

The first is called *Alnus* and *vulgaris* by all our modern Writers, but onely *Crescentinus*, who calleth it *Amedunus* as he doth the *nigra ac baccifera Avornus*. The second is called *Alnus altera* by *Clusius*, but giveth *Lobel* his figure of the ordinary *Alnus* for it, as the new *Gerard* doth also : but *Bauhinus* in his *Mathiolus* giveth the true figure of it, set forth by himselfe and there calleth it *Alnus hirsuta*, whose figure being left out here you shall have in the Appendix. The last is remembered onely by *Bauhinus* by the same name is in the title. The *Italians* call it *Auno*, and *Onio*, the *Spaniards* *Aliso*, the *French* *Aulne*, the *Germanes* *Erlenbaum*, and *Elernbaum*, the *Dutch* *Elfen*, and we in *English* *Alder*, and *Alder tree*.

The Vertues.

The leaves and barke of the Alder tree, are cooling, drying and binding : the fresh leaves laid upon tumours dissolveth them, and stayeth the inflammations : the leaves put under the bare feete of travellers, that are furbed with travelling, are a great refreshing unto them : the said leaves while they have the mornings dew on them, laid in a chamber troubled with fleas will gather them thereinto, which being quickly cast out, will ridde the chamber of them : of the bark is made a blacke dye, for the courser sorts of things, and with it, or the Greene fruite instead of galls, is made writing incke, by adding gum and coperas to it.

Alnus vulgaris. The usual Alder tree.



Folio oblongo viti. di.

CHAP. XVI.

Populus. The Poplar tree.



He Poplar tree hath bene aunciently accounted, but of two sorts, blacke and white, but by *Pliny* distributed into three sorts, the white, the blacke, and the Libian or Aspen tree, unto these I must adde two other out of *Lobel*, which are as followeth.

1. *Populus alba*. The white Poplar tree.

The white Poplar tree groweth great and reasonable high, covered with a thicke smooth barke, and white, especially the branches, having large leaves cut into severall divisions, almost like unto a Vine leafe, but not

of

of so deepe a green on the upper side, and hoary white underneath, of a reasonable good sent, the whole forme representing the leafe of Coltsfoote: the catkins which it bringeth forth before the leaves, are long and of a faint reddish colour, which fall away like unto others bearing seldome good feede with them: the wood hereof is smooth, soft, and white, very finely waved, whereby it is much esteemed and used in many workes. Vnder this tree also is found sometimes the like *Uvae* or berries that are found under other trees.

Uvae populi.
lact.

2. *Populus alba minoribus foliis.*

The smaller leaved white Poplar tree.

This other white Poplar groweth like the former, but the branches are more knotted then the former, and the barke more rough and white: the leaves come forth at the ends of the branches and sprigs, being both smaller and lesse divided on the edges, the catkins are smaller and shorter, and nothing so red, but tending to a brownish dead colour.

3. *Populus nigra.*

The blacke Poplar tree.

The blacke Poplar groweth rather higher, and straighter then the white, with a grayish barke, bearing broad and greene leaves, somewhat like to Ivy leaves, not cut in on the edges like the white, but whole and dented, ending in a point, and not white underneath, hanging by slender long footstalkes, which with the ayre are almost continually shaken, like as the Aspen leaves are: the catkins hereof are greater then of the white, composed of many round greene berries, as it were set together in a long

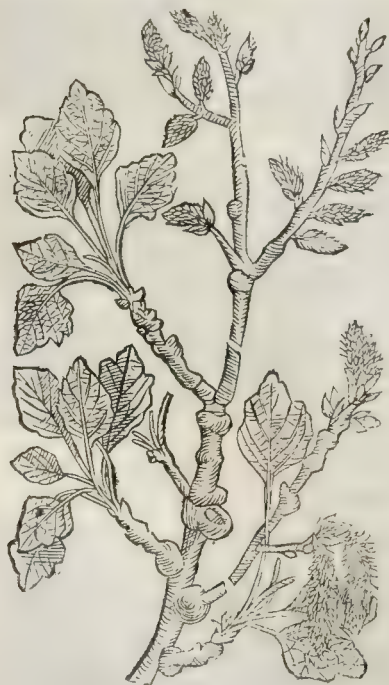
Populus alba minoribus foliis.

The smaller leaved white Poplar tree.

1. *Populus alba.* The white Poplar tree.



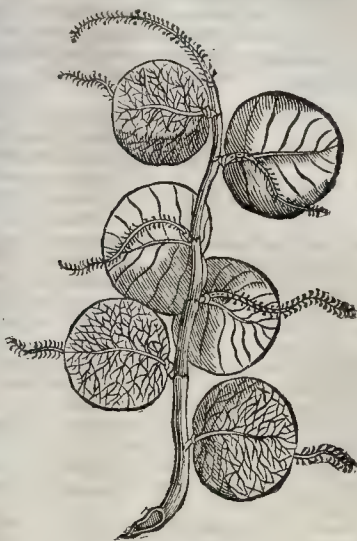
3. *Populus nigra.* The blacke Poplar tree.



cluster.

4. *Populus Lytica*. The Aspen tree.

5. *Populus rotundifolia Americana*.
The round leaved Indian Poplar tree.



cluster: wherein is much downy matter contained, which being ripe is blowne away with the wind: the eyes or clammy buds hereof, before they spread into leaves (and not of the white, as some have thought, nor yet the Vve or berries that each of them have growing under them) are gathered to make the *Unguentum Populeon*, and are of a yellowish Greene colour, and small, somewhat sweete but strong: the wood is smooth tough and white, and will quickly be cloven to make shingles or clef pale or the like: On both these trees groweth a sweete kind of Muske, which in former times was much used to be put into sweete oynments, and commended by *Galen* and others to bethe best next unto that of the Cedar tree.

4. *Populus Lytica*. The Aspen tree.

The Aspe is somewhat likē unto the blacke Poplar for the growing, but lesser then either it, or the white, and with a darker coloured barke: the leaves are also blacker, harder and rounder, then those of the other, and a little unevenly dented about the edges, and in some places spotted with white spots, hanging by longer and slenderer footstalkes, which by their continuall shaking and striking one against another, make a noyse although the aire be calme: the catkins hereof are longer, and of a brownish ash colour, which continue a while and then fall away with the feede in it: the wood is white but nothing so tough. This tree faith *Pliny* hath the best Mushromes growing under it.

5. *Populus rotundifolia Americana*. The round leaved Indian Poplar tree.

The branches onely of this tree were brought from the West Indies, unto Mr. *Morgan*, who was *Queenē Elizabeths* Apothecary, and by Doctor *Lobel* caused to be drawne to the life, which he exhibited in his *Adversaria* and *Dutch* Herball, the branches were a little crooked, full of joynts, at three or foure inches distance, and at each a large perfect round leafe, without any dent on the edges, but where it is set on the short footstalkes, being thicker and broader then the leaves of *Arbor lute*: at the setting to of every which leafe commeth forth a small long catkin like a thong compassed with many small graines much resembling those of the Poplar for which cause he called it a Poplar, the taste whereof was very astringent, somewhat heating and saltish.

The Place and Time.

The foure former sorts grow in moist woods, and by waters sides in sundry places of the land, yet the white is not so frequent as the other. The last is declared of what Country breeding it is: their time is likewise expressed that the catkins come forth before the leaves, and ripen in the end of Summer: but it should seeme that the last hath leaves and catkins altogether.

The Names.

The white Poplar is called in *Greekē* λευκή, because of the whitenesse, in Latine *Populus alba*: and *Farrasus* of the Ancients, the blacke is called *αίγυπτος* *Populus nigra*, but with *Tragus* it is his first *Populus alba*, the Aspe is taken by many good Authours to be *αίγυπτος* of *Theophrastus*, because he joyneth it next unto the two former, lib. 3. c. 14. saying it is like unto the white Poplar, which may breede some doubt whether he meaneth the Aspe or no, which hath no such divided leaves as the white hath, *Gaza* translateth it *Alpina*, which it seemeth he doth from *Pliny*, who

who called it *montana*, as well as *Lybica*, the other are expressed to be of *Lobel* his declaration, and of none before him, *Homer* in his fifth *Iliad*, calleth the white Poplar *ἀγροειδὴς Ἀχέρωντος*, because when *Hercules* had overcome *Cerberus*, he came crowned with this Poplars branches, which he found growing by the river *Acheron*, in triumph of that victory, and from his example, all that with glory have conquered their enemies in fight, were wont to wear a garland of the branches thereof; their error that *Succinum*, yellow Amber was the gum of the blacke Poplar is so ridiculous, that but to name it is sufficient confutation, especially seeing *Matthiolus* hath done it before. The *Arabians* call the white and blacke Poplar *Haur*, and *Haur romi*, the *Italians* *Popolo bianco* and *nero*, the *Spaniards* *Alamo blanco*, and *nigrikio*, the *French* *Abeau*, and *Penplier*, and *Tremble*, the *Germans* *Bellen*, *Poppelbaum* and *Sarbaum*, the *Dutch* *Abeelboom*, and *Popelier wort*, and we in *English*, the white and blacke Poplar tree, and the other the *Aspe* or *Aspen* tree.

The Vertues.

The white Poplar saith *Galen*, is of a mixt temper, that is, of an hot watery, and of a thinn earthy essence and therefore it is of a clensing property, the weight of an ounce in poulder of the barke of the white Poplar being drunke saith *Dioscorides*, is a remedy for those that are troubled with the Sciatica or the Strangury, and thereupon *Serenus* hath these Verses:

*Sapient oculum vicia coxendice morbus
Perfurit, & gressus duro langore moratur.
Populus alba dabit medicos de cortice potius.*

The iuyce of the leaves dropped warme into the eares, easeth the paines in them: the young' bourgeons or eyes, before they breake out into leaves, bruised and a little honey put to them, is a good medicine for a dull sight: The blacke Poplar is held to be more cooling then the white, and therefore some have with much profit applyed the leaves bruised with vinegar, to the places troubled with the gout, the seede is held good against the falling sicknesse to be drunke in vinegar: the water that droppeth from the hollow places of the blacke Poplars, doth take away warts, pustles, wheales, and other the like breakings out in the body: the young blacke Poplar buds saith *Matthiolus*, are much used by women to beautifie their haire, bruising them with fresh butter, and straying them after they have bene for some time kept in the Sunne: the oyntment called *Populeon* which is made of this Poplar is singular good for any heate or inflammation in any part of the body, and doth also temper the heate of wounds: it is much used to dry up the milke in womens breasts after their delivery, or when they have weyned their children. The *Aspen* leaves are in the like manner cooling, and are used for the same purposes that the blacke is, but are in all things farre weaker. *Tragus* it seemeth putteth the blacke Poplars instead of the white, and the *Aspen* instead of the blacke, as his descriptions and figures declare.

CHAP. XVII.

Taxus. The Yew tree.



The Yew tree groweth with us in many places to be a reasonable great tree spreading many large branches, which make a goodly shadow covered with a reddish rugged barke, the body, and elder boughes being more grayish, and the younger redder, whereon grow many winged leaves, that is many long and narrow darke greene leaves somewhat soft in handling, and not hard as the Firre tree leaves are, whereunto they are compared by many set on both sides of a middle stalk, alwayes abiding greene and not falling away in Winter: the flowers are small and yellow, growing along close to the branches, where afterwards the berries come forth, of the bignesse and colour of the Holly, or Asparagus berries, sweete with a little bitternesse, and procuring no harme to them that eate them, for any thing that I have heard: the wood hereof is reddish tough and strong.

The Place and Time.

This groweth in many places of this Land, but planted in all whether at home or abroad: it flowreth usually in April or May, and the berries be ripe in September, and October.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *πάρις* and *οπίς*; but of *Dioscorides* and *Galen* *οπίς*; *Smilax*, yet as *Dioscorides* saith, some called it in his time *Thymalum*, in Latine *Taxus*, and so all Latine Auctours call it, except *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* that calleth it *Malax*, and others *Smilax*, because it was generally taken to be either deadly or dangerous to eate thereof, or under it, or to sleep under it also, which in our land is found contrary by many men & children eating of the berries without harme, it is thought that all poysons became to be called *Toxica*, and by time called *Toxica*, from hence the *Italians* call it *Tasso*, the *French* *If*, the *Germans* *Eibenbaum*, the *Dutch* *Ibenboom*, and *Bogenhout*, and we in *English* *Yew*.

Taxus. The Yew tree.



The

The Vertues.

The opinion of harme that this tree worketh, or peradventure some accidentall harme by diftemperature, either by the climate wherein it is bred, or of the persons that take it hath caused, that there is nothing of any good property recorded, by any ancient or moderne Writer hereof, but still said by most to be deadly to beaults, and dangerous to men, and therefore *Martiholus* calleth the matter into question, whether it be hot or cold: for *Dioscorides* and those that follow him, saying it is cold, appoint those remedies for it, that they appoint for Hemlocke, that is to drinke much wine: but *Martiholus* contesteth there against, in that the berries are sweete with some bitternesse, neither of which qualities portend any coldnesse to be in them, and that birds that feede thereon become blacke, besides the ever greennesse of the tree, as Pines, Firres, &c. all which shew a temperate heate to be therein, and the more, because as he saith, men that have bene drawne on by the sweetenesse of the berries to eat of them, have bene driven into fevers, and laskes, by enflaming the spirits and blood, which effects come not from any cold quality. Or this tree formerly long bowes were wont to be made, which were of great account, as well with us, as with other nations long agoe, for *Virgil Georg. 2.* saith, *Icyros Taxi torquentur in arcibus.*

CHAP. XVIII.

Nux Juglans. The Walnutt.

Next to the Walnutt that we have usually growing in our Land, I must adde some others sought out, both nearer home and farre abroad, as out of *Virginia*, two sorts, one white and another blacke.

1. *Nux Juglans vulgaris.* Our ordinary Walnutt.

This Walnutt groweth to be a very high, and great tree, spreading large armes and boughes, so that they make a goodly shadow, but by reason of the strong sent that the leaves send forth, few are delighted to rest thereunder, the bark of the body and greater armes is of a daik greenish ash-colour, cleit or chapped in divers places, that on the younger branches being more greene: the leaves are large and great, consisting of five or seven leaves, set one against another, with an odde one at the end somewhat reddish, and very slender while they are young, and of a weak, sweete sent, but when they grow old and more hard are of a stronger smell, and somewhat offensive: at the joynts with the leaves come forth small and long yellowish catkins, which open into small flowers, and falling away the round Nuts come in their places, two or three usually set together, which are covered with a double huske, the outermolt, thicke, soft, and green, the inner shell hard, wherein is a white sweete kernell contained, covered with a thin yellowish bitter peeling, which easily parteth from it while it is fresh, but will not peel growing old: the wood or timber hereof is hard and close, of a blackish browne colour, with divers waved veines therein, which maketh it much used in joyners workes, &c. being very durable, being kept dry, but is soone rotted in the weather.

Nux Juglans vulgaris cum fructu Virginiano.
The ordinary Walnutt, and a fruite of *Virginia*.



2. *Nux Juglans californica.*

The greatest Walnutt.

We usually call these *French* Walnuts, which are the greatest of any, within whose shell are oftentimes put a paire of fine gloves neatly folded up together, that the shell may be close, being tyed together, and carried whither one will, and of the outer rinde whereof some have made childrens purses.

3. *Nux Juglans putamine fragili.*

The thin shelled Walnutt.

The difference in this consisteth chiefly in the nut, whose shell is so tender that it may easily be broken betweene ones fingers, and the nut it selfe very sweete.

4. *Nux Juglans folio serrato.*

The long Walnutt.

Clusius as I said, first set forth the difference of this Walnutt to bee longer, although not

much greater then the ordinary sort and the shell much tenderer and brittle which being planted grew, and bore leaves like unto it, but much tenderer and dented about the edges.

5. *Nux Juglans bifera*. The double bearing Wallnut.

The twise bearing in a yeare of this Wallnut maketh the onely difference from the common sort, for thereof there is no further mention made.

6. *Nux Juglans fructu serotino*. St. Johns Wallnut, or the late ripe Wallnut.

This Wallnut shooteth not forth any leaves untill it be Midsummer, or Saint Johns day, as it is said, so that the tree seemeth as dead, others having had greene leaves thereon long before: the leaves and fruite differre not from others, but that the nuts ripen not untill October, and then are fresh when others are past and dry, the shell of this is harder and the kernell sticking closer thereto, hat it is more hardly taken out, they taste not so sweet as the ordinary sort, but more Wallowish.

7. *Nux Juglans alba Virginensis*. The white Wallnut of Virginia.

The tree hereof groweth more upright, and spreadeth lesse, the leaves are alike, and the nut is rounder, smaller, much thicker and whiter in the outer hard shell then any of the former sort, and the kernell within much lesse also, but white and as sweete.

8. *Nux Juglans nigra Virginensis*. The blacke Wallnut of Virginia.

The blacke Wallnut differeth little in the tree from the white, but the nut is blacke and round, very rugged or chapped on the outside, and so hard and thicke a shell that it can very hardly be broken with great strokes of an hammer, having a very small kernell within it.

The Place and Time.

It is thought that the Wallnut first came out of Persia, for it is not knowne to grow naturally any where, but still have bene planted of the Nuts put into the ground (for I have not heard that they can be produced by any other meane) where soever they grow, excepting onely the Virginia kindes: they blossome earely, before the leaves come forth, and the fruite is ripe in September, except the late ripe, which as is said is in October.

The Names.

By the name of *κασσια* did the ancient Greekes understand all sorts of fruites, whose outer shell or covering was hard, as *Nux Amygdala*, *Nux Euboica*, *Castanea*, *Nux Heracleotica*, *Avellana*, *Nux Indica*, *Nux moschata*, *Nux Pinea*, &c. and because these were brought unto them by Kings, they therefore called them *κασσια βασιλικη*: *Nux Regia*, but afterward it was called *διὸ βασιλῆος Jovis glans*, and so the Latines from them *Din glans*, but contracting the word, and subtracting the first Letter, they called it *Juglans*, other names are found in Pliny, whereby the varieties of them were called, as *Persica*, *Tarentina*, and *Molusca* for those with thinn shells, and *Moracina*, and *Moracilla* in Macrobius, for those that come late, their severall titles declare these here, and their generall name by all Authours of late is *Nux Juglans*, or *Nux Regia*, the outer greene shell or rinde, is called in Latine *Gulioeca*, and by Festus *Culeolus*: the inner skinn that covereth the kernell is called *Nanci*. The Arabians call it *Lenz*, *Lenz*, and *Giausi*, which is properly but *Nux*, as *Giausi bandi*, *Nux Bandensis*. the Italians *Noci*, the French *Noix*, and *Noyer*, the Spaniards *Nuezos*, the Germanes *Welschnusbaum*, and *Nusbaum*, the Dutch *Noet*, and *Okerneboom*, and we in English Wallnut.


The Vertues.

Dodonaeus is of opinion that the fresh nuts are cold and moist, but Fuchsius saith they are drying in the first degree, and warming in the second: the barke of the tree doth binde and dry very much, and the leaves are neere of the same temperature, but the nuts when they are older are heating and drying in the second degree, and of thin parts, and are harder of digestion then when they are fresh, which by reason of their sweetnesse are more pleasing, and better digesting in the stomacke, and taken with sweete wine, they moove the belly downwards, for being old they grieve the stomacke, and cause in hot bodies choller to abound, and the headache, and are an enemy unto those that have a cough: but they are lesse hurtfull to those that have colder stomackes, and are said to kill the broad wormes in the stomacke or belly: if they be taken with Onions salt and honey, they helpe the biting of a mad dogge, as also the biting of any man, or any other venome or infectious poyson. Cneus Pompeius found in the treasury of Mithridates King of Pontus, when he was overthrowne a scroule of his owne hand writing, of a medicine against any poyson or infection (yet Galen attributeth it to Apollonius Murus, and Aetius taketh it out of Strutho his writings) which is this, two dry Wallnuts, and as many good Figges, and twenty leaves of Rue or Herbage, bruised and beaten together with two or three cornes of salt, which taken every morning fasting preserveth from danger of poyson or infection that day it is taken: the juyce of the outer greene huskes boyled up with hony, is an excellent gargle for sore mouthes, the heate and inflammations in the throate or stomacke: the kernells when they grow old are more oily, and therefore are not so fit to be eaten, but then are used to heale the wounds of the sinewes, gangrens, and carbuncles: the said kernells being burned are then very altringent, and will stay laskes, and the feminine courses taken in red Wine, and stay the falling of the haire, and make it faire, being annointed with oyle and wine, the like will also the greene huskes doe, used in the same manner: the kernells beaten with Rue and Wine, being applyed helpeth the Quinsie, and bruised with some honey, and applyed to the eares, easeth the paines and inflammations of them: if they be eaten after Onions, they take away the strong smell and sharpenesse of them, a peece of the greene huske put unto an hollow tooth, easeth the paines and consumeth the marrow (the worme as they call it) within it: the catkins hereof taken before they fall thereof, dried and given a dramme weight in poulder with white wine, doth wonderfully helpe those women that are troubled with the rising of the mother, some doe use the greene huskes, dried and made into poulder instead of Pepper to season their meates, but if some dried Sage in poulder be put unto it, it will give it the better rellish: in the same manner doe some use the young red leaves before they grow greater, and find it a seasoning not to be dispised of poore folkes: the oyle that is pressed out of the kernells (besides that it is farre better for the painters use, to illustrate a white colour then Linseed oyle which deadeth it, and is of singular good use to be laid on guided workes, or on those workes of wood that are made by burning, such as are those walking staves that have workes on them or the like, to preserve the colour of the gold, or of the other worke for a long time without decay,) is very profitably taken inwardly like oyle of Almonds, to helpe the cholicke and to expell winde very effectually, taking an ounce or two at a time. The young greene nuts before they be halfe ripe, preserved whole

whole in sugar, are not onely a dainty junket among other of the like nature, but are of good use for those that have weake stomackes and defluctions thereon. The distilled water of the Greene huske before they are halfe ripe is of excellent use both to coole the heate of agues, to be drunke an ounce or two at a time, as also to resist the infection of the Plague, if some thereof also be applied to the sores thereof, the same likewise cooleth the heate of Greene wounds and old ulcers, and to heale them being bathed therewith, the distilled water likewise of the Greene huskes being ripe, when they are shaled from the nuts, is of very good use, to be drunke with a little vinegar, for those that are infected with the plague, so as before the taking thereof a veine be opened, this is of often experience: the said water is very good against the Quinsie to be gargled and bathed therewith, and wonderfully helpeth deafenesse, the noise and other paines in the eares, the distilled water of the young Greene leaves in the end of May, performeth a singular cure on foule running ulcers and sores, to be bathed with wet clothes or sponges applied to them evening and morning: there resteth on the leaves of this tree a kinde of red thicke dew in the hottest time of Summer more then on any other tree round about it, which will be rather dry then bedewed at all, which honey dew being taken doth slake the thirst wonderfully: it is averred by some, that if the ripe nuts; huskes and all be put into hony, they will then be of to good efficacy for sores and sore mouthes, that thereof may fitly be made gargles and lotions, either inward or outward.

CHAP. XIX.

Nux Avellana, The Hassell nut.

 These small nuts there is both tame and wilde, those that are manured and planted in Orchards, are called Fillberds and the other growing wild, Wood nuts or Hassell nuts usually, unto which I must adjoyne some other sorts, brought from other farre countries.

1. *Nux Avellana sativa fructu rotundo albo*. The round white Fillberd.

The manured Hassell or Fillberd tree (of this kinde, as of the other tame sorts) groweth up into a taller and bigger body then the wild Hassell, or wood nut tree doth, but never to any great bulke or size, and with fewer suckers or sproutes from the rootes, and spread into sundry branches, covered with a brownish speckled thin barke, and Greene undermost, bearing large wrinkled or crumpled leaves, somewhat like unto the Alder leaves, cut in on the edges into some deeper dents, but not cut into divisions, of a sad Greene colour above, and grayish underneath: the catkins come forth in the Winter before any leaves appeare, being then firme and close, of a reddish yellow colour, and afterwards opening themselves, become more yellow, falling away when the leaves begin to appeare,

1. 5. *Nux Avellana sativa & sylvestris*.
The Fillberd, and the wild Hassell Nut.

4. *Nux Avellana Macedonica sive Byzantina*.
Fillberds of Macedonia or Constantinople.



the nuts breake forth at other places of the stalkes, three or foure or more together, each enclosed in a tough browne huske, which reacheth beyond the nut, and is parted at the end into sundry jagges; the nut with it is large and round, more then the long sort, with a white thinn shell on the outside, and a white peeling covering the kernell within which is very sweete, the wood hereof is smooth, white, and somewhat tough or hard.

2. *Nux Avellana sativa alba maximo fructu*. The great white Filberd.

This differeth in no other thing from the former, but in growing higher and bigger, and the nuts larger by the halfe, but round and white like it.

3. *Nux Avellana sativa fructu longo*. The long Filberd.

This Filberd differeth not in the bush or tree, in the leaves or catkins, in the Nut or the bearded huskes from the former, the onely difference consisteth in the nut it selfe, which is long and round, and hath a browner shell, which is distinguished into two sorts, the one hath the inner thinn skinn or peeling that covereth the kernell, red, and the other white, and each of them of a sweeter taste then the former, and the red of this sort, better also then the white.

4. *Nux Avellana Macedonica sive Byzantina*. Filberds of Macedonia or Constantinople.

Although Cordus, and Gesner gave the first knowledge of this Nut to the Christian world, and that but by a short relation, yet since them Clusius hath enlarged the description thereof by the often observations thereof; it groweth up straight and tall like a tree, as Cordus saith it was observed in Macedonia and Thracia, (but as Clusius saith, it was reported to him that it grew very low) covered with a whiter and more rugged barke, having such like large crumpled leaves, but somewhat longer, the catkins are like the other, but the nuts grow many together in a cluster, whose hard skin or tough huske is much more jagged at the head then the other, and somewhat likewise at the bottome, the Nut it selfe is round like our wood nut with a hard shell, the kernell within being very sweete and pleasant like the Filberd; since which time Clusius hath observed it to grow somewhat otherwise.

5. *Corylus sive Nux Avellana sylvestris*. The Wood nut or Hasell nut.

The Wood Nut groweth with more stemmes or suckers, from the roote then the manured kinde, yet some of a reasonable bignesse, branching forth diversly, covered with a like discoloured barke to the former, the leaves are lesser and rounder, yet not lesse crumpled Greene above and gray underneath, the catkins and nuts come forth in the same manner, but the Nuts are smaller and rounder whose huske is shorter and whiter, and never wholly covereth the nut, but standeth therein like unto an Acorne in the cup, and herein consisteth the chiefest difference for the manner of growing.

6. *Corylus Virginensis*. Virginian Hasell Nuts.

The manner of the growing of those Nuts, we have not had sufficient instructions of all, though wee have seene and had the Nuts of a long time which are as small or rather smaller, and browner then our Wood nuts, sharper pointed and with a rougher shell not so hard or easie to breake: the kernell is somewhat sweete and white but not so pleasant as ours.

The Place and Time.

Filberds are planted in Orchards, and the wilde nuts, grow in woods and thickets, that are moist rather then dry, delighting best to grow in such a soile, the catkins as is said appeare before the Spring, and the fruite is ripe in August or September at the furthest.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *καρύδα* *Nux Pontica*, and *καρύδα* *Nux tenuis sive parva*, in Latine *Corylus* or *Nux Avellana*, from the Country which afterwards altered and fell to *Avellana*, as also *Nux Prensina*, and *Heracleonica*, the severall titles that they beare, decipher them out sufficiently, as wee and others have and can call them by. The Arabians call it *Agilenz* and *Bunduch*, the Italians *Nocivole*, *Nocelle*, and *Avellana*, the Spaniards *Avellane*, the French *Noisettes*, *Noisettes* and *Avellanes*, the Germans *Häselnusz*, the Dutch *Haselnoet*, and we in English Filberd, for the manured kinde, and Hasell nut, Wood nut, or small nut, for the wilde kinde.

The Vertues.

These small Nuts while they are fresh are sweet, and much pleasing to the palate, but the much eating of them breed headache and wind in the stomacke, especialy when they grow older, but if they be a little heated or parched by the fire, the oyle in the doth become lesse offensive, the parched Nuts made into an electuary, or the milke drawne from the kernels with some mede or honied water, is very good to helpe an old cough, and being parched and a little pepper put to them and drunke, it doth digest the destillation of rheume from the head, some doe hold that these Nuts, and not Walnuts, with figs and Rue, was *Mitridates* medicine, effectually against poisons, the oyle of the nuts is effectually for the same purposes. The dried huskes and shels to the weight of two drammes, taken in red Wine stayeth the laskes and womens courses, and so doth the red skinn that covereth the kernels, or is more effectually to stay their termes: if a snake be strooke with an Hasell wand, it doth sooner stunne it, then with any other sticke, because it is so pliant, that it will winde closer about it, so that being deprived of their motion, they must needs dye with paine and want: and it is no hard matter in like manner, saith *Tragus* to kill a mad dog that shall be strooke with an Hasell sticke, such as men use to walke or ride withall.

CHAP. XX.

Nux Pistacia. The Pisticke Nut.



The Pisticke Nut groweth to be a tree of a reasonable large size in the warme Countries, but very slenderly in ours dispersed into sundry branches, whose barke is of a darke russet colour, the leaves are winged three, five, or seven on a stalk, each whereof is broader and larger then those of the Ash, not sharpe but blunt pointed with us, smooth, almost shining, with divers veines therein, and of a pale yellowish Greene colour. I never saw it beare either fruite or flowers in our Land, the climate being too cold for it, but else where it beareth white flowers, as I am given to understand many set together, on a long cluster, after which come the fruite many together in the same manner.

manner which are somewhat long and round nuts, bigger then Filberds, pointed at the ends, with a rough outef shell somewhat like an Almonds outer shell but rough, and hard to breake, yet cleaving into two parts, and smooth

Nux Pistacia. The Pisticke Nuts.

The Place and Time.

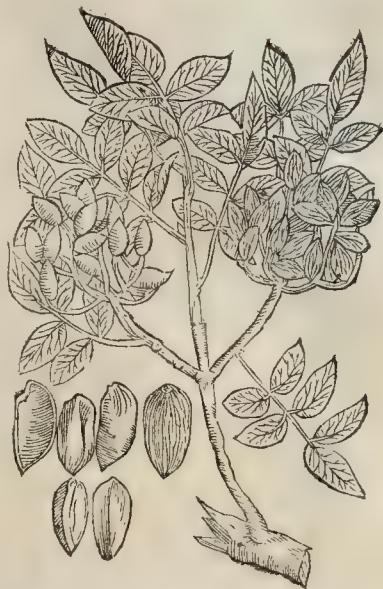
It is naturall to *Bactria*, and other those parts neere to the East Indies, and from thence brought to *Syria* and *Egypt*, and from them unto our *Europe*, where at *Naples* and other warme Countries of *Italy*, they thrive and prosper, and beare fruite in the end of the yeare, but not in any of these colder climates.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *μαύρα Πιστία*, of *Nicander* *ορώνα Πιστία*, and in *Theriacis* *Αρρίαιος Πιστία*, by *Possidonius* *Βιστία* *Πιστία*, in Latine *Pistacia* and *Pistacium*, and of some *Nux Pistacia*, *Theophrastus* calleth it *Terebinthus Indica*, for his description thereof agreeth to exactly hereunto, that there can be no doubt made of it. The *Arabians* call it *Fusfick* or *Festick*, the *Italians* *Pistacchi*, the *Spaniards* *Albocagos*, and *Pistiscos*, the *French* *Pistaches*, the *Germanes* *Pimper nusselin*, and by that name they likewise call the bladder nut, not putting any difference betweene them, as the most judicious in former times did, the *Dutch* *Fistiken boom*, and we in *English* *Pistackes*, and *Pisticke nuts* or tree.

The Vertues.

The Pistacke kernells be little inferior in goodnesse unto the fine kernels for they are very friendly to the stomacke, whether they be eaten or drunke, they are good against the stings or bitings of serpents and other venomous creatures, by reason of the thin essence, and a little bitter and sweet substance is in them: and therefore they open the obstructions of the Liver, and are good also for the chest and luags, there is also a little astrigent quality in them, whereby they strengthen both the liver and the stomacke, to be put either in meats or medicines: they are also good to cleanse the backe and the reins of the gravell and stone breeding therein: they nourish more then any other nuts and helpe to encrease seede and Venery.



CHAP. XXI.

Nux Vescaria. The bladder Nut.

As a bastard brother to the Pistacke, I must adjoyne this bladders nut, whose growth is not much unlike rising up sometimes into a reasonable tree, and in other places shooting forth sundry suckers, whereby it becommeth rather an hedge bush to be plashed, and let spread, the bark whereof is of a whitish greene colour, the leaves are five for the most part set together on a stalk, each a little dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, of a pale greene colour: the flowers grow on a long stalk many set together, hanging downwards being all white, the small round cuppe in the middle, making them seeme like unto a white Daffodill: after them come twolne russetish greene skinny bladders, with one or two brownish nuts, lesser then Hasell nuts, with a tough hard shell not easie to breake, and a greenish kernell within it, at the first somewhat sweete, but afterwards loathsome and ready to make one cast, yet it is eaten by some Country people, whose strong stomackes are not so easily provoked: the wood is white, hard and firme. Mr. *Trudebant* hath brought a sort from *Virginia*, having divers nuts in the bladder.

The Place and Time.

It groweth in many places of this land, both as a hedge bush, and a standard tree at *Apsford* in *Kent*, and at *Milton*, three miles from *Cambridge*, and *Floweth* in *May*, the fruite is ripe in *August* or *September*.

The Names.

There is no mention here of among the ancient Authours, either Greeke or Latine, except it be taken for *Philly* his *Staphyloedron*, whereof some doe in some part doubt, because he saith the nuts grow in *siliquis*, but these are skinny bladders, yet the rest agreeing to his description thereof, causeth others to thinke his *siliqua* must be understood these bladders: the *Germanes* as I said call it by the same name they call the Pistacke, and therefore others call it *Pistacium Germanicum*. *Marthiolus* in his Epistles taketh it to be the *Convolvulus* and *Hebulbem* of the *Turkes*, but that is said to be a nut, of the bignesse of both ones sits, and such this is not, and is of great respect for the pleasant taste among them. It is usually from the forme it carryeth now adayes, called *Nux vescaria*, and in some places *Pistacia sylvestris*, and so *Scaliger* taketh it to be a species of it, *Gesner* saith, that some *Italians* at

Alterá Virginensis

Rome called it *Sambucus valida*, and *Anguilara* saith the Italians in other places call it *Albero de Pona*, and *Pistachio* (salvatico, the French *Nex couper*, the Germans *Pimpernuszlin*, as they doe the former, the Dutch *Pimpernoeten*, and we *Bladder nut*.

The Vertues.

The Nuts are as is before said, loathsome and overturning their stomacks that eat them, although *Scaliger* commendeth them to be of the like taste and quality with *Pistaches*, but wee will give him leave to please his palate, and stomacke with them, and will not envy the good he shall get by them, we never yet could learne that they were accepted among our people, except with some strong clownish stomacke, which can almost digest an horse naile. They have no use in Physicke, with any judicious that I know, but some Emperickes, that dare venture to give any medicine, be it never so dangerous have boasted of the helpe they have given to those that were troubled with the stone, and others to procure Venery.

Nux vesicaria five *Staphilodeadron*. The bladder Nut.



CHAP. X XII:

Fraxinus. The Ash tree.



The Ash according to *Theophrastus* and other of the later Writers, is distinguished into a taller and a lower sort, or as with us into the tame and the wilde sort, which shall be here declared.

1. *Fraxinus vulgaris*. The common great Ash.

The common Ash groweth high quickly, and in time becometh to have a reasonable big trunk or body, covered with a smooth grayish barke, under which there is a thinner which being steeped in water a while, will give a blewish colour, spreading reasonable well, and bearing winged leaves of many, set on both sides of a middle stalk, and one at the end, each being long and somewhat narrow, gentle, of a pale green colour, and dented about the edges; at sundry joynts with the leaves cometh forth a bunch of flowers, and after them a thicke tuft of many thinne browne huskes hanging downewards, each upon a very small short footestalk, within which lyeth a small blackish browne long flat seed very like unto a birds tongue, tasting somewhat strong and hot in the mouth: It beareth also sometimes, and in some places certaine small round balles called apples, consisting of a clammy mosse, gathered into a lump with a hard knot in the middle, the wood is white strong and tough fit for many uses, for by the touchnesse, not being apt to cleave or rend, it is much employed about Coaches Caris, &c. and for handles for tooles, and instruments of husbandry, *Homer* chaunts the praises thereof in *Achilles* speare, made of Ash, which holdeth good in all the speares, pikes, &c. used in warre ever since.

2. *Ornus* five *Fraxinus sylvestris*. The wild Ash or Quicken tree.

The Quicken tree groweth seldom to any great height, with sundry spread branches, covered with a more rugged and darker barke then the Ash, the leaves are winged like unto them, but are lesser and so is every particular one by it selfe, not so closely set together, dented about the edges, and of a deepe Greene shining colour: at the end of the branches cometh forth white flowers in a reasonable great tuft or umbell, smelling pretty and sweete, after which follow small round berries, Greene at the first, and darke red, when they are through ripe, of an unpleasant taste, ready to provoke casting, if one eat many of them, the wood is somewhat hard and firme, but of a browner colour then Ash.

The Place and Time.

The Ash delighteth best to grow in the wetter rather then in the dryer grounds and by Medow sides: the other groweth in sundry places of the Land, in woods chiefly, and those by *Heigh gate* in sundry parts, the balles or apples of the Ash come forth in the end of Winter, and then they are to be secne, but the seede and fruite of them both is not ripe untill September.

The Names.

The Ash is called in Greeke *oxia*, and in Latine *Fraxinus*: the seede is called *lingna avi*, but the inner kernell is so called rather then the whole huske; the other is likely to be the *opocouria*, *Fraxinus montana* of *Theophrastus*, which

1. *Fraxinus vulgaris*.
The common great Ash.

2. *Ornus sive Fraxinus sylvestris*.
The Quicken tree, or wild Ash.



which Pliny calleth in Latine *Ornus*, of some *Orneoglossum*, and *Columella Fraxinus sylvestris*. *Tragus* calleth it *Fraxinea arbor*, *Dodonæus Fraxinus bubula*, and *Gesner Fraxinus aucuparia*. *Ruellius*, *Gesner*, *Dodonæus*, and others call it *Ornus*, but *Matthiæus*, *Cordus*, *Lobel*, and others call it *Sorbus sylvestris*, *Bellonius*, *Clusius*, and *Tbalus*, *Sorbus aucuparia*, because that boyes, and fowles use the berries as baits to catch Blacke birds, Thrushes, &c. and *Lugduensis Sorbus torminalis*, without any sense or reason, but they that referre it to *Sorbus* the service tree, are in my opinion as short in many things, as they that referre it to *Fraxinus*, the Ash resembling both of them in the leafe, which causeth the variation. The Italians call the Ash *Fresino*, the Spaniards *Fresno*, the French *Fresne*, the Germanes *Eschbaum*, the Dutch *Efchen*, and we in English the Ash tree, and the seedes *Ashenkeyes*: the wilde Ash is called by the Germanes, *Großer Malbaum*, because they have another they call *Kleiner Malbaum*, as shall be shewed when we come to speake of it, we in English call it in some places wilde Ash, in others and that more generally, the Quicken tree.

The Vertues.

Both the leaves and the seede of the Ash are singular good against the biting of the Viper or Adder, or any other venomous creature, for if the young tender coppes with the leaves be taken inwardly, and some of them applied outwardly, it will resist the poyson that it shall doe no harme, *Serenus* saith the same of the seede. *Fraxinum semen cum Baccis rose bibendum est*: the wood and the barke is by others held to be effectually herunto also: and to this purpose *Pliny* writeth that those serpents will not abide the shadow that the Ash maketh in the morning and the evening which then are longest, nor will come neere it, and further saith of his owne experience, that if a fire and a serpent be encompassed within a circle of the boughes of the Ash tree, it will sooner flye into the fire then into them: the decoction of the leaves in wine, are very good to open the obstructions of the liver and spleene as also to helpe to breake and expell the stone and to cure the jaundie: The water distilled from the young and tender branches and leaves of the Ash, is a singular good medicine to take every morning fasting a small quantity, for those that are subject to a dropie, or be already grosse and fat, or tending thereto, to abate their greatnesse, and cause them to be lank and gaunt: *Pliny* was much mistaken in writing that the leaves of the Ash were deadly to beasts that carryed burthens, and harmlesse to the rest that chewed the cud, which he taketh out of *Theophrastus*, who saith of *pinus Taxus*, and he referreth it to *usula Fraxinus*, the ashes of the barke of the Ash made into a lye, and those heads or other places infected with leproy, or other white scurfe or scall doth helpe them much: the seede called *Ashenkeyes*, I meane the kernells within the uskes is used to be dranke against fitches and paines in the sides proceeding of winde helpeth the stone, and avoydeth it by provoking urine: it is likewise used with other things tending to that purpose to encrease seede and Venery. From the chippes of the wood by distillation per descensum as it is called, is drawne an oyle and a water: the water mixed with a fourth part of the distilled water of Violet flowers, and the face that is troubled with rednesse, pimples, and such like, being bathed therewith will quickly heale it: the oyle as *Monardus* saith, conduceth much to those that are splenetike or hepaticke: There is nothing extant that is certaine, concerning the wild Ash in any ancient or moderne writer that I can finde, neither can I give you any thing by magistrall experience, onely I must tell you of *Symphorianus* errour, that thought out of *Virgil* his Verses concerning *Ornus*, that he had said that it bore flowers like the Pear tree, when as *Virgil*, *Georg. 2.* entreateth onely of the inoculating or grafting of one tree into another, that the Straw berrie tree bore Nuts, the Plane tree Apples, the Chestnut tree Beech malt, the wilde Ash the Peare trees blossomes, and Elmes Acornes, in these verses following.

Inferitur

*Inferitur vero ex fatu nucis Arbutus horrida
Et steriles Platani Malos gessere valentes
Castaneæ Fagos: Ornus incanuit albo
Florepys glandemque suos fregerit sub Ulmis.*

CHAP. XXIII.

Sorbus. The Service tree.

BEcause the true Service tree is so like unto the tame and the wild Ash in the leaves, and that the wild Ash is called a Service by divers, I thinke it meete to joine it next unto them, and with it some other sorts that have obtained the name of Services, although differing much in forme from it.

1. *Sorbus legitima.* The true Service tree.

The true Service tree groweth in time to be a great and a tall tree, spreading sundry great branches, covered with a rough grayish barke, whereon grow large winged leaves, greater and longer then those of Ash, and each of them broader, more blewish Greene, and harder, and more grayish Greene underneath, and more dented also about the edges: the flowers grow in clusters, at severall places on the branches with the leaves consisting of foure white leaves a peece, after which follow the fruite as big as Wallnuts shaled out of the Greene huskes, tending to yellow when they are ripe with broad browne kernels within them, in some round, which are accounted the best, in some oval that is long and round, and in some almost Peare fashion, which like other Services are hard and harsh when they are ripe, and must be hung up on strings in a warme roome, or laid covered with straw, chaffe, or some cloathes to make them mellow fit to be eaten, which then will be more pleasant than mellow Medlars, the wood is very firme and close, and yellower then the Ash.

2. *Sorbus Terminalis sive vulgaris.* Our common Service tree.

Our common Service tree riseth up to a reatonable height and bignesse, spreading largely with a whitish colored smooth barke, the leaves grow singly by themselves, which are not winged but broad and cut into sundry divisions and broad at the bottome next to the stalke, of a sad Greene colour, the flowers grow in clusters of a whitish colour at the end of the branches for the most part, which are succeeded with smaller round berries then the former, and browner also, containing within them small blackish hard kernels: these must likewise be mellowed to be eaten, or else let hung on the branches untill the frosts mellow them on the trees, unless the birds devoure them being neglected: the wood hereof is of a brownish yellow colour and hard.

3. *Sorbus sylvestris Anglicus.* Red Chesse apples, or the English wild Service.

This tree which we entle a Service, from the harshnesse of the Greene fruite, groweth not high usually, but ra-

1. *Sorbus legitima.*
The true Service tree.

2. *Sorbus Terminalis vulgaris.*
Our common Service tree.



ther as a hedge bush, whose stemme and branches are covered with an hoary or grayish barke, the leaves are broad, somewhat like unto *Viburnum* the Lichee tree, (which Gerard calleth the Wayfaring tree) not cut in nor dented at all about the edges, the flowers are of an over worne mossie colour, after which followeth fruite, of the bignesse of an hedge pearce, and reddish on the outside, of an harsh taste like the unripe or hard Services, yet the Country people doe often eate of them, being ripe from the tree, instead of better fruite, but after they have bene gathered and laid by a while to mellow, become more pleasant.

4. *Sorbus sylvestris* Aria Theophrasti dicta.

The wild Service called Aria.

This wild Service tree groweth to be a very great tall and farre spreading tree, with many boughes and branches, whereon are set large crumpled hard leaves of a deepe Greene colour on the upper side, and gray or hairy underneath, with divers veines running almost upright therein, and dented about the edges, the flowers are of a white mossie colour, thicke clustering together, made of foure leaves a peece, which turne into brownish red berries, with a small tuft at the top, containing within them small blackish feedes, and are of a harsh taste like to the rest, yet very pleasant, more then any of the rest, after they are mellowed: the wood is very hard, and firme or close, and whitish withall.

The Place and Time.

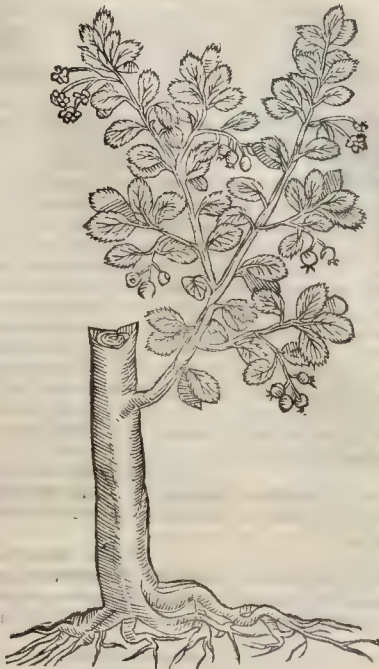
The first is seene with us but in a few places, and those onely panted for their rarity. The second is found in many places of England. The third in Westmerland, on a hill that respecteth the Sea eight miles from Lancaster called Rother Slacke, but more plentifully in Wether Slacke Parke, as I am enformed: The last groweth likewise in some places here and there, throughout England, as in the parts not farre from Croydon, and one tree also groweth on Hampestead Heath alone by it selfe, without any other nereit on the left hand of the high way, as you goe on forward to Hendon, they do all flower before the end of May, and the fruite is ripe in October.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke $\alpha\iota\alpha$ and $\alpha\iota\delta$, *Oa* and *Oua*, in Latine *Sorbus*: the first is the *Sorbus legitima* of Clusius, *Sorbus esculenta* of Camerarius, *Sorbus domestica* of Matthioli and Lobel, who also thought it might be *Ostrya Theophrasti* but erroneously, as by the description thereof given before may be seene, all other authois call it *Sorbus* simply: the second is the fourth *Sorbus* of Pliny which hee calleth *Terminalis*, as Cordus, Tragus, and Matthioli doe: a though *Lugdunensis* misliketh it saying that the leaves are nothing like the *Platanus*, whereunto Pliny compared them, he therefore calleth that *Sorbus terminalis*, which is called *Ornus* or *Fraxinus sylvestris*, as I have shewed you before, because he would call it *Crataegus Theophrasti*, as *Anguilara* did before him; which it is not: withstanding, nothing hindring but that it may as well be *Crataegus Theophrasti*, as *Sorbus* quatum genus Pliny dictum *Terminalis*, both the descriptions agreeing fully hereunto, Clusius and Lobel, and divers others, and Gesner in hortis also call it *Sorbus terminalis*, who yet thinketh it might be a species of *Mespilus*, *Aronia*, and peradventure may be *Theophrasti* his *Anthrododoides*, which *Gaza* calleth *Gallica*, *Bauhinus* placeth it as one of the *Medlars*, as he doth also our Hawthorne, which in his eighth number he referreth to the *Oxyacantha Pyrastrifolius* of Dioscorides, and yet in his ninth number maketh that *Oxyacantha* Dioscoridis, to be *Pyraacantha* of Lobel and Clusius, which hath no such divided leafe as the Hawthorne hath, and yet both of them beare berries like Services, and not Apples like Medlars, some also tooke it to be the *Hippomelis* of Palladius. The third hath not bene divulged in writing by any before me, and therefore that Latine name may stand untill a fitter may be found, the Natives there call them red Chesse apples, and Sea Oulers. The last is taken by all our Moderne Herbanists to be the *Aria* of Theophrasti, although Bellonius saith as is shewed before, that that kind of *Ilex* or *Oke* that is called *Acyllaca* in Candy, doth hold the name of *Aria* in Mount Athos, as is shewed before, Lobel calleth it *Aria Theophrasti* effigie Aini. Clusius *Sorbus Aria cognominata*, Gesner in hortis *Aria Alpina* vel *pilosa*, Bellonius calleth it *Sorbus terminalis* Gallorum, and *Anguilara* and *Lugdunensis* *Aria* also, and Theophrasti, as Camerarius doth, who saith Cordus called it *Lunata arbor*. The Service is called by the Italians *Sorbe*, by the Spaniards *Servas*, by the French *Cormes*, and *Sorbes*, and the tree *Cormier*, and *Sorbier*, by the Germanes *Sprwerbaum* the tree, and *Sperbie* ren the fruite, the Dutch *Sorben*, and *Sorbenboom*, and we in English the Service tree or fruite: the last is called by the Italians *Matallo*, and by the French *Alfiser*, and *Cirier* by some.

The Vertues.

Services unmellowed are very harsh, able to draw ones mouth awry almost to be eaten, or else to choke one, but made mellow they are more pleasant, and fit to be taken of most to stay fluxes, scowrings, and castings, yet lesse then Medlars, although many doe eate them that neede not, for any such purpose: if they be dried before they be mellow and kept all the yeare, they may be used in decoctions for the said purpose, either to drinke or



to bathe the parts requiring it, and is profitably used in that manner to stay the bleeding of wounds, and at the mouth or nose to be applied to the forehead, and nape of the necke.

CHAP. XXIV.

Mespilus. The Medlar.

Here are observed sundry sorts of Medlars whereof three were knowne to the auncient Writers, the rest are of later invention.

1. *Mespilus maxima sativa*. The great manured Medlar.
The great Medlar groweth neere to the bignesse of the Quince, but never so great as an Apple tree that ever I saw, spreading branches, reasonable largely, with longer and narrower leaves then either Apple or Quince, and not dented at all about the edges, at the end of the sprigges stand the flowers made of five white great broad pointed leaves, nicked in the middle with some white threads also: after which cometh the fruite, being round and halfe flat, of a brownish Greene colour being ripe, bearing a crowne as it were on the toppe, which were the five Greene leaves, as a huske wherein the flower stood before, which crowne of leaves being rubbed off or false away, the head of the fruite is seene to be somewhat hollow, the fruite is very harsh before it be mellowed as is said of the Services before, and hath usually five hard kernells within it.

2. *Mespilus vulgaris sive minor*. The ordinary or small Medlar.
The ordinary Medlar differeth in nothing from the former, but that it hath some thornes on it, in severall places, which the other hath not, and that the fruite is small and not altogether so pleasant.

3. *Mespilus minor folio serrato*. The common Italian Medlar.
This also differeth in nothing from the last that hath thornes, but that the leaves are dented about the edges, when as the other is not.

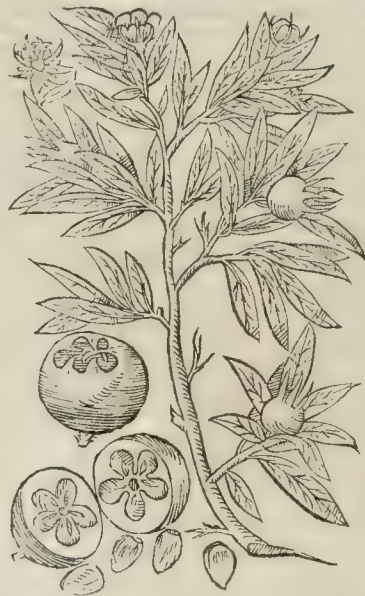
4. *Mespilus fructu albo magno*. The great white Medlar.
This differeth not from the first sort but in the fruite, which will be as great as it, and more white then it being ripe on the tree, and will not be so browne when it is mellowed, the kernells also within them are not so strong or hard.

5. *Mespilus Aronia sive Neapolitana*. The Medlar of Naples.
The Medlar of Naples riseth to be a reasonable great and faire spread tree, bearing broad leaves, cut in or divided on the sides into severall parts, but not to the middle ribbe somewhat resembling the Hawthorne leaves, with thornes set sometimes on the branches and sometimes without, the flowers grow in tufts like unto the Service

1. *Mespilus maxima sativa*.
The great manured Medlar.



2. *Mespilus vulgaris*.
The ordinary Medlar.



tree, of a greenish colour, which turne into fruite, many clustering together and hanging downe, smaller then the smallest Medlar, and with a lesser crowne of leaves, and hollownesse at the toppe then it, reddish or yellowish when they are ripe having only three stones or kernells within it, and more sweet and pleasant also.

The Place and Time.

Three of these sorts grow with us here in our Land, the two first in many places, and the last with some few lovers of rarities, the other two have not as yet bene scene here: they flower in *May* for the most part, and beare ripe fruite in *September* and *October*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *μειριαν* and *μειριαν* & in Latine *Mespilus* and the fruite *μειριανον* *Mespilum*. The first sort may bee the *Mespilus* *Sebanica* of *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, and taken by many to be the *Mespilus* *altera* of *Dioscorides*, which he saith some called *Epimelis*, *Tragus* although he call it *Mespilus* yet taketh it to be *Crataegus* of *Theophrastus*, which it cannot be, for that *Theophrastus* saith *Crataegus* hath the leafe of *Mespilus* *Anhedon*, which hath a divided leafe, for hee describeth no other *Mespilus*, and is the same with *Dioscorides* his *Mespilus* *Aronia*, as you shall presently heare: it is also that which *Lobel* calleth *Domestica*, *Cordus* (*sativa*), and *Camerarius* in *horto* *Sebanica* *majoribus* *vulgaris* *fructibus*, *Tragus* *Mespilus* *fructu* *prestantiore*, and *Dodonaeus* *Mespilus* *Oxyacanthosifera*, or as *Lugdunensis* saith, *infusione* *mitior* *salsa*. The second is termed *glvestris* by *Bambinus*, as well as *Laurino* *folio*, and *Germanica* being the more ordinary both with them and us. The third is set out by *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis*, but their figures do not expresse the leaves to be dented as they should be. The fourth is spoken of by *Scaliger* and *Lugdunensis*. The last is the *Mespilus*, called *Aronia* of *Dioscorides*, the *Mespilus* *Anhedon* of *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, and is the first *Mespilus* of *Matthiolus*, and generally called *Mespilus* *Aronia* with all other Writers, onely *Ruellius*, and *Gesner* in *hortis* calleth it *Paliurus* *Africana*, and *Cordus* *Mespilus* *triccoccus*, and may peradventure be the *Mespilus* *Gallica* of *Camerarius* in *horto*. The *Arabians* call it *Zarar* or *Zarar*, and *Alzarar*, the *Italians* *Mespili* (but they call the last which we call of *Naples* *Azarolo*, derived as it is likely from the *Arabians* *Zarar*) the *French* *Nesslier*, *Mesplier*, and *Meslier*, and the fruite *Nesse* and *Mesple*, the *German* *Nespeibaum*, and the fruite *Nespe*, the *Spaniards* *Nesperas*, the *Dutch* *Mespeboom*, and we in *Englishe* the *Medlar* tree and fruite.

The Vertues.

Medlars have the like properties that *Services* have, but are more effectual in operation to binde and stay any fluxes of blood or humours in man or woman, the leaves also have the same quality, but besides these effects the mellowed fruite is often served among other sorts of fruite to the table, and eaten with pleasure by those that have no neede of physike, but worketh in women with childe, both to please the taste as in others, and to stay their longings after unusuall meates, &c. as also very effectual for them that are apt to miscarry, and before their time to be delivered, to helpe that malady, and make them joyfull mothers: that of *Naples* is the more delicate & is also accounted the more effectual for the said purposes: the decoction of them is good to gargle and wash the mouth and throat, and teeth, when there is any fluxion of blood to stay it, and of humours, which causeth paines and swellings, to binde those distillations and ease the paines: the same also is a good bath for women to sit in or over, that have their courses come downe too abundantly, or for the piles when they bleed too much: the same also serveth well both to drinke and to bathe the stomacke warme, that is given to casting, to loath or not to hold and containe their meate and digest it, but if a pulvis or plaister be made with dried *Medlars*, beaten and mixed with the jayce of *Red Roses*, whereunto a few *Cloves* and *Nutmegs* may be added, and a little red *Corall* also, and applyed to the stomacke it will worke the more effectually: the dried leaves in pouther strawed on bleeding or fresh wounds, restraineth the blood, and healeth up the wound quickly: both leaves and fruite are of singular good use to binde, and to strengthen whatsoever hath need of those qualities. The *Medlar* stones made into pouther and drunke in wine wherein some *Parlye* rootes have lyen infused all night, or a little boyled, doe breake the stone in the kidneys helping to expell them.

CHAP. XXV.

Chamaepilus & *Epimelis*. Dwarfie *Medlars* and other such like small fruities.

Here are some other small fruities to be spoken of, that are fittest to be referred to *Medlars* and *Services*, though resembled to *Quinces* and *Apples*, by their Authours, and because they were not to be put into the former Chapters, I thought to entreate of them next unto them, in a Chapter peculiar to themselves.

1. *Chama*



1. *Chamaespilus*. The dwarf Medlar.

This dwarf Medlar which *Gesner* so called for some likeness it had in the fruit, with the ordinary Medlar, although but a little, is a small woody shrub, covered with a reddish ash coloured bark, having small leaves growing thereon, every one by it self, somewhat like unto Bassill saith *Gesner*, but gray or hoary underneath, the blossoms are small and greenish, standing either singly or by couples on slender footstalks, after which follow small reddish round berries, with a small crowne of leaves at the head like unto the Medlar, without any sappe or juyce therein, or very little, and having two or three small seedes like grape kernells within each: the leaves fall every yeare, and the roote liveth shooting up some twiggy stalkes.

2. *Epimela Galeni*. The small baltard Medlar.

This differeth from the former in that it riseth with longer stemmes or stalkes, whose leaves are greene above and gray underneath, somewhat like unto the former, but somewhat larger, the flowers hereof come forth upon a pretty long footstalk one above another, very like unto the blossomes of *Arbutus* the Strawberry tree, that is, like a little round bottle with small brimmes, and not as the Medlar, laid open into five leaves, which flowers are of a pale bluish colour, and turne into small berries, of a yellowish red colour, with a little head or crowne like the other, but lesser, not so bigge as Hawthorne berries, but as dry and saplesse, with three or foure hard white seedes within them, of a little dry but no great harsh taste: the leaves hereof likewise fall away in Autumne, and rise againe in the Spring.

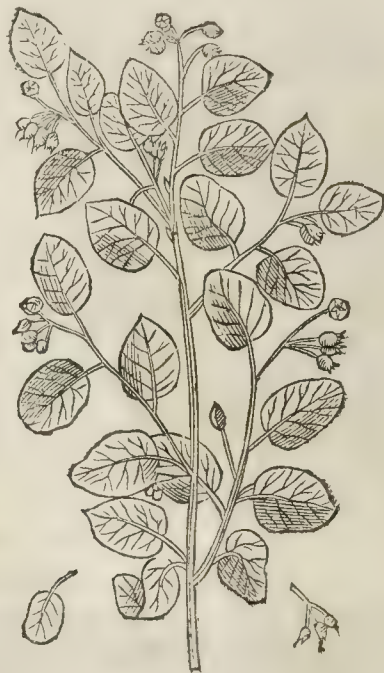
3. *Cotonastrum Gesneri*.

Gesner his baltard low Quince.

This little shrub, (*Gesner* sheweth to differ from his dwarf Medlar, least any should suppose them to be both one,) hath larger and longer leaves, a little dented about the edges, yet hoary white, as the Quince tree leaves are, and hath berries not so round nor so red as it, but tending somewhat to yellow, with foure three square seedes in each berry.

The Place and Time.

Both the former and the later, grow in sundry places of Germany, and of France also, and so doth the other also, and their berries ripen in August.

1. *Chamaespilus*. The dwarf Medlar.2. *Epimela Galeni*.
Small baltard Medlar.3. *Cotonastrum Gesneri*.
Gesner his baltard low Quince.

The Names.

It pleaseth Gesner to name the first *Chamaepisium*, whom almost all since have followed, and called so in like manner, onely *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Epimelia*, and maketh it the *Mespium* of *Dioscorides*, which he saith some called *Epimelia*, and some *Serainum*, when as himselfe saith in his Chapter of Medlars, that *Dioscorides* his *Mespium Serania*, is our common Medlar, whose fruite as well as tree is farre greater then of this. The second is the *Epimelia* of *Galen*, whereof he maketh mention *lib. 6. simpl. medic.* and differeth from the Medlar so called, whereof he speaketh in another place; for he saith that the fruite hereof is sowre, and hurtfull to the stomacke, and that the Country people of *Italy* did call it *Vnedo*, (which is probable they did so, because the blossomes are very like those of the *Arbutus* which is also called *Vnedo*) *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Epimelia altera*, but is not *Clusius* his third *Vitis Idea*, as he thinketh, which hath blacke berries, but this hath red as he describeth it, and therefore therein was deceived, yet thinketh it to be the *Cotonaster* of *Gesner*, which *Clusius* contradicteth, and therefore is indeede the *Cotonaster* of *Gesner*, which *Clusius* also mentioneth in his history of plants, with his *Chamaepisium*, and *Vitis Idea*. *Bauhinus* maketh a doubt whether it be not the *Agrimelica* of *Bellonius*. *Bauhinus* seemeth to make two severall plants thereof, as may be seene in his *Pinax*. These plants have gotten sundry *Germane* names among the *Alps* inhabitants and others, as by these divers names in *Latine* derived, for the *Germane* may be easily understood, and because we wanted names to call them by, I have given it them as neere as I can, either from the *Latine* or their proper effects, and thus much may suffice untill we further be informed of them.

The Vertues.

There can be little said of any of these plants, seeing so little hath beene said by those moderne Authours, that first wrote of them: for some of them being dry berries, are wholly neglected, and the other that have some better relish or sweeter taste, are onely eaten by the Mountrainers and their children, and not applied as medicinal for any griefe.

CHAP. XXVI.

Acer. The Maple tree.

Here are onely foure sorts of Maple trees knowne to us, that I am to shew you, but *Bauhinus* doth distinguish them into foure thus, *Sphendamnus* is that Maple that is white and full of veines, *Zygia* is yellow and crispt, *Climocrochon* is yellow and not crispt, *Glinon* is white with few veines, but wee must give them you by other termes.

1. *Acer majus latifolium Sycomorus dictum.* The great broad leaved Maple or Sicomore tree.
The great Maple (which hath beene with many falsely called the Sycamore tree) groweth quickly to be a great

1. *Acer majus latifolium Sycomorus falso dictum.*
The great broad leaved Maple or Sycamore tree.

2, 3. *Acer minus & montanum.*
Our common wood Maple and the mountaine kinde.



FFFFF and

and a tall tree, spreading many faire branches, which make a goodly shadow, covered with a reasonable smooth barke, having many very faire large leaves thereon, set upon reddish footstalkes, cut somewhat deeply into five somewhat long parts or divisions, all dented about the edges, Greene above and grayish underneath, the flowers are of a whitish yellow Greene colour, standing on a long stalk, with some few threds within them, each flower yeelding two winged huskes, parted at the stalk, which are thinne skinned at the ends, and bunched out, where the seede lyeth within, and are very like unto the common or wood Maple, but much larger, and many more standing together: the wood is whitish and smooth, but not so white, smooth, and close, as the wood kinde is.

2. *Acer minus sive vulgare.*

Our common or wood Maple tree.

The common Maple tree groweth lower & slower then the former, sometimes in hedges, no higher then those other hedge bushes, or els much higher covered with a more rugged barke, spreading neither so far nor such great branches, the leaves are much smaller, thinner and not so deeply cut in, but yet divided into five parts, and somewhat broad, at the setting on of the stalk, of a deepe and shining green colour on the upper side, and paler underneath: the flowers and seede are very like the former, but fewer set on the stalkes, and lesser also in bulke or bignesse; the wood hereof is very white, very smooth, and very close grained.

3. *Acer montanum.*

The mountaine Maple tree.

This Maple differeth little from the last, that groweth well and great, differing chiefly in the leafe which is not flat next unto the stalk, and is somewhat deeplier cut into more divisions.

4. *Acer Creticum trifolium.*

The three leaved Maple of Candy.

This Maple groweth to be a tree of a meane size, spreading branches reasonable well, the barke whereof is of a dark reddish colour, having broad Greene leaves full of veines, divided into three parts, standing equally distant one from another, with a long slender footstalk under them, the flowers stand only a couple together on the stalk, as the seede that followeth doth also, winged somewhat like the last but smaller.

The Place and Time.

The first is nowhere found wilde or naturall in our Land that I can learne, but onely planted in Orchards or walks for the shadowes sake, but groweth in sundry places in Germany, &c. The second and third are found both on high and low grounds, in Woods, and Groves, Parkes, Chafes, and the like through most Countries of this Kingdome, the one in the moister grounds, where the wood will be looser, and the other in the dryer grounds, firmer and closer; but the last is also a stranger to us growing about Mompelier and Candy, they all flower about the middle of April, and the seed is ripe in the end of September.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *σφένδαμνος* & *σφένδαμνος*, in Latine *Acer*. The first is that which *Clusius* calleth *latifolium*, because it hath the greatest and broadest leaves of any, and therefore *Tragus* calleth it *Platanus*, thinking as divers did, that it was the true *Platanus*, and therefore the French did call it *Plane*, before the true one was discovered and knowne. *Ruellius* and after him many others called it *Sycomor* the Sycomore tree, which in divers Countries doth still continue, and with us also being called usually the Sycomore tree: but by this name of *Sycomor* the Sycomore tree, divers Writers have called divers trees, as first the true Sycomore or Mulberry Figge, called of divers *Ficus Pharaonis* *Ficus Egyptia*, *Morus Egyptia*, and *Ficus Cypria*. *Mattholus* and others say that the *Italians* call the *Aspidrach* by the name of *Sycomor*. And *Petrus Crescentinus* calleth the *Virga sanguinea*, by the name of *Sycomor*. And lastly *Ruellius* and others say that this *Acer latifolium*, is called *Sycomor*, yet *Clusius* saith that the French call the lesser or wood sort so. The second is that which is most frequent in our Land, and called *Acer tenuifolium*, by *Cordus* in his *histor*. *Acer minor* by *Dodonaeus*, *Clusius*, and *Camerarius*, *Opus* by the *Romanes*, *Opulus* by *Gesner* in his *hortis*, and *Cordus*, and *Opulus campestris* by *Lugdunensis*, who also taketh it to be *Carpinus*, but not rightly. The third is the *Aceris altera species*, quae fortè *Zygia Theophrasti* of *Lobel*, by *Belonius* *Acer montanum*, *flavum* & *crispum*, and *Asphendamos* by the Country men of Candy, by *Lugdunensis* *Opulus montanum*, and can be no other then the *Zygia* of *Theophrastus*, which *Gaza* calleth *Carpinus*, which differeth much from the *Opulus*, which some as is before said call *Carpinus*. And the last his *Glinon*, which hee rendereth *Gallieum*. The *Italians* call it *Piedoca*, and *Platanus aquatica*, the French *Erable*, the Germanes *Majsholder* the common sort, and *Aborne* the greatest, the Dutch *Luytenhout*, and we in English *Maple*, and some, but as falsely as the French or any other, the *Plane* tree.

The Vertues.

Neither *Diocorides* nor *Galen*, in his censure of simples, make any mention of this tree, yet *lib. 8. med. part. cap 8.* in the medicines for the Liver, written by *Asclepias*, he appointeth a dramme of the roote to be beaten to poulder, and given in water, but *Cornarius* doubreth that the word is mistaken, because none of the Greeke Writers have made any mention thereof, or that it should be used in any disease. And none but *Pliny* hath recorded any of these Maples, but saith that the roote of the Maple being bruised, is applied with very great effect unto those that have obstructions, or any other paines of the Liver, or Spleene, which *Serenus* delivereth in these Verses following:



*Si latus immeritum morbo tentatur acuto,
Accensum tinges lapidem stridentibus undis,
Hinc bibis : aut Aceris radicem tandem, & una
Cum vino capis, hoc presens medicamen habetur.*

*Thy harmelesse side, if sharpe disease invade,
In hissing water quench an heated stone,
This drinke : Or Maple roote in poulder made
Take oft in Wine, a present medicine knowne.*

It is used in many joyners works, especially the finest wrought grained wood, which *Pliny* peradventure meant *lib. 16. c. 16.* by that which he there callieth *Bruscum*, and *Molluscum*, the more excellent both of them as he saith, is *umber Aceris*, the knotty part of the tree, or of the roote thereof, which is held to be fuller of diversified veins therein : either of which saith *Pliny*, if they were large enough to make a table, would excell the Cedar, as some take it, but others thinke it should be *Citrus* the Citron.

CHAP. XXVII.

1. *Platanus orientalis verus.* The true Planetree of the East Countries.

BEcause in the last Chapter it is shewed that the *French* and others were utterly mistaken in calling the Maple the Plane tree : I thought it meetest to shew you which is the true kinde next thereunto, and to joyne thereunto another sort, brought by *Mr Tradescant*, out of *Virginia*. It riseth up to be a very great tree in time, spreading very largely, the barke whereof is rugged, the leaves are very large, cut into five divisions, and each of them deeply gashed on the edges, Greene above and whitish underneath hanging by a slender reddish stalke, the flowers are of a pale white colour, many set together on a long stalke, after which follow sundry round rough bolls of the bignesse of Walnuts, made as it were a bur, but not sticking, wherein lye small seede, the wood is firme, hard, and yellowish browne.

2. *Platanus Occidentalis aut Virginensis.* The Plane tree of the West parts or *Virginia*.
This Plane tree likewise groweth great, and spreadeth fairly, whose leaves being broad and large, have not so deepe divisions in them, and the pills or burres are, although somewhat rough with the compleat roundnesse, not so sharpe as the former, which being set hereby is utterly spoyled in the cutting, they grow also many hanging downe from the ends of the branches, as in the others.

1. *Platanum Orientale verus.*
The true Plane tree of the East Country.

2. *Platanus Occidentalis aut Virginensis.*
The Plane tree of the West parts or *Virginia*.



FFFFF a

The

The Place and Time.

The former groweth not naturally in any Country of Europe, but in Asia, Syria, Egypt, and Africa many, and they are planted also by the way sides, and in market places, for the shadows sake onely: it is found with very few in our Christian world, and those onely great lovers of rarities, being very tender, not enduring without extraordinary care and keeping, the cold of our climates, the other is but lately brought from Virginia by M. Tradebant.

The Names.

It is called $\pi\lambda\alpha\tau\alpha\upsilon$ in Greeke, and *Platanus* in Latine, a late diffusis ramis nomen sortita est: and by this name all Authours have called it that have written of it. The Arabians call it *Dalb*, the Italians *Platano*, the French *Platane*, that it may differre from the *Plasne*, whereby as is said they call the Maple, the Germans know it not, and therefore they and the Dutch have no peculiar name, but as they take it from the French Plane, even as we doe also, calling it the Plane tree: *Dioscorides* calleth the fruite or burres *aquila*, and *Pliny* *Pitula*. The Virginians being so like the other can have no other name.

The Vertues

Galen saith that the Plane is of a moist and cold nature, but not farre from a temperate, and therefore the green leaves bruised and laid on inflammations and hot swellings doe helpe them, but the barke and the burres are more drying, which being boyled in vinegar, is good to gargle the mouth for the paine of the teeth: the burres also fryed with fat is good against burnings, the burnt barke mixed with water doth cleanse the skin of any scurfe, leproy, or other deformities of the skin, and doth dry up much also, old moist and running ulcers, bringing them to cicatrizing: there is saith *Galen* and *Dioscorides*, a kinde of dust upon the leaves, which every one must be carefull to avoid, that it fall not into their eyes or eares, least it put them to much paine, the burres drunke in wine, resisterh the venome of the Scorpion, and other venomous creatures, the young tender leaves boyled in wine, and the eyes bathed therewith that have either rednesse or rheumes false into them helpeth them.

CHAP. XXVIII.

BUXUS. The Boxe tree.



The Boxe tree, hath two or three diversities observed therein, which shall be shewed here, and with them another, which divers doe referre hereunto.

1. *Buxus arbor vulgaris*. Our common Boxe tree.

The Boxe tree groweth slowly, and seldome groweth to any great body, or any great height, but when it is sutured, after a long time riseth unto twice a mans height, and of the bignesse of a mans thigh, with a grayish barke, but in many places very low, spread reasonable well, with branches, whereon are set many thicke small, somewhat long and round pointed leaves, abiding always greene, larger, thicker, and greener then any ordinary Mirtle leaves, greater or lesser, as the bushes be in greatnesse, at the foote of the leaves come forth small greenish flowers, which turne into whitish round berries, with foure points at the toppes, with reddish seede within them: the wood is very solid close, of a whitish yellow colour, and so heavy that it sinketh being put into water.

2. *Buxus aurata*. Guilded Boxe.

This guilded Boxe groweth in like manner as the former, in some places taller and greater then in others, the leaves are altogether like it, but that most of the upper leaves in the Summer time will have a yellow list or guard about the edges, and in nothing else differing from the other.

3. *Chamaebuxus minor*. Small low Boxe.

This small Boxe groweth never high or great, and although neglected or suffered yet still it hath many slender twigs rising from the roote, and every branch apt to take roote, whereby it may quickly be propagated and encreased, the leaves are much smaller and finer then in the former, and of a deeper greene colour, which never bore flower or seede that I could observe or learne.

4. *Pseudo chamaebuxus*. The bastard low Boxe.

This small low plant lyeth most on the ground, with the slender rushlike green branches, rooting as it spreadeth, and not rising a foote high having divers thicke hard leaves set thereon without order, somewhat like unto Boxe leaves, or rather Mirtle leaves, being for the most part pointed at the ends, ever abiding greene: at the ends of the branches among the leaves come forth foure or five flowers of the fashion of Pease or Broom blossomes, the uppermost part whereof is whitish, and yellowish in the middle, but purplish lower, and in some purple above, and yellow below, after which come small flat cods like unto the broad *Thlaspi*, containing within them blackish gray round seede like Vetches: the roote spreadeth tough long branches in the ground, and abideth long.

The Place and Time.

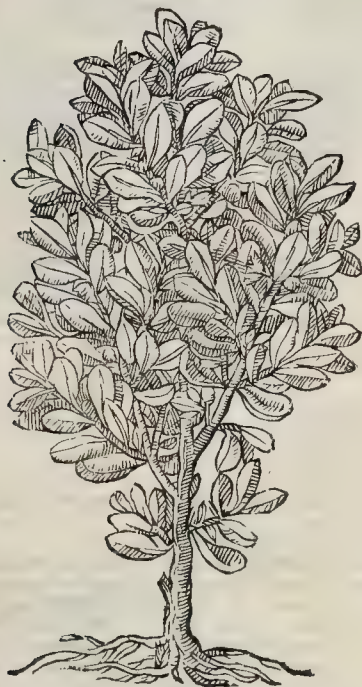
The first is found with us in many woods, and wood grounds among other sorts of trees, it is also planted in divers Orchards, or house backe sides, where it never groweth high, but serveth as a bush to dry Linnen on, &c. The second hath beene likewise found in sundry places of this land, but onely neere those that have it. The third groweth also in gardens being planed either as a border to keepe up the beds, or as a hedge likewise to dry cloths on. The last *Clusius* found in sundry places of Austria, and Hungaria, and Cordus on the hills in Bavaria, &c.

The Names.

Boxe is called $\pi\upsilon\chi\epsilon\delta$ in Greeke $\delta\iota\alpha\tau\omicron\pi\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\nu\tau\omicron\tau\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\nu$ adensitate ligni dicitur, and *Buxus* in Latine, and therefrom came *pixides* the small vessels or boxes to hold and containe things in them. *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* have but one sort, but *Pliny* hath three, the first he calleth *Gallicum*, because it was made to grow into spires or pillars, unto a great height. The second *Oleastrum*, (but as *Dalechampius* on *Pliny* noteth, there is an error in the mistaking of the word, in some Greeke copy that he followed, and for $\alpha\gamma\epsilon\iota\sigma\tau\omicron\nu\tau\omicron\nu$, secundum omnino agreste esse, he tooke it to be $\alpha\gamma\epsilon\iota\sigma\tau\omicron\nu\tau\omicron\nu$ *Oleastrum* esse) is wholly wild, and not profitable for any thing as the first kind is, being of a most loathsome sent, not fit to set against the house sides, as the third is: Another error *Pliny* hath, that he saith the head of seede is called *Crategus*, which he doth confound out of *Theophrastus* that speaketh of *Crategus* next after *Buxus*, lib. 3. c. 15. and a third error herein is, that he saith the Boxe beareth *Viscum* on the

1. *Buxus arbor vulgaris.*
Our common Box tree.

4. *Pseudo-chamebuxus.*
The bastard low Box tree.



the North side, and *Hypbear* on the South, which *Theophrastus* saith of the *Ilex* to doe so. The first is generally called *Buxus* & *arbor*, or *arborescens* by all. The second hath not been mentioned by any Writer before me. The third is called *Chamaeyxos* by *Tragus*, and *Tabermentanus*, and *Buxus humilis* by *Dodonaeus*. The last is the *Anonymos* fore *Colutae* of *Clusius*, the *Anonymos* *Pervinca folio* of *Camerarius* in *horto*: and *Rhus Myrsifolius* *Plinij* *Gesneri* also, *Gesner* in *Collatione stirpium* calleth it *Chamebuxus*, and *Besler* that set out the great *hortus Eystetensis*, *Pseudo-chamebuxus* as I doe. *Thalins* calleth that small plant *Myrtus tenuifolia*, that *Cordus* calleth in *Observationum sylva*, *Fruticulus exiguus folijs myrtinis*, which is this very plant. Box is called *Bosso* by the *Italians*, and *Tox* by the *Spaniards*, *Boys* by the *French*, *Buxbaum* by the *Germanes*, and *Palmboom* by the *Dutch*.

The Vertues.

The leaves of Box are hot and dry, and astringent withall, as the taste declareth, and therefore assuredly doth dry and binde, yet is it not much used in Physicke by any now adayes that I know, although many doe trumpet out the praise of it to be good for fluxes, and the French disease, as much as *Gvajacum*. *Fernelius* onely doth number the leaves hereof among those things that doe purge, but the practise thereof is worne out of use, yet I remember that *Doctor Smith*, that was one of *Queen Elizabeths* Physicians, appointed the decoction of an ounce of the leaves of Boxe for a purging medicine, to be boyled in whey, and a dramme of the pouther in broth. But *Marthiolus* contesteth against such as tooke it, and the *Gvajacum* to be both one: the leaves and the dust of the wood boyled in lye, will make haire of an Aborne (or *Abraham*) colour, the dwaffe Boxe is fitt as is said to border the beds of a Garden, &c. and either they or the leaves of the other dried and given to horses, cureth them of the Bots, or Wormes: the wood is used for many small workes among the Turners, and the diversified boxe that hath crooked veines therein, serveth for inlaying to Joyners: there is no use knowne of the last as yet.

One medicine that I learned of a friend, who had tryed it effectually, I will here set downe unto you. to cure the biting of a mad dogge, is to take the leaves and rootes of Cowslips, of the leaves of Boxe and Penny-royall, of each a like quantity, shred them small and put them into hot broth, and let it be taken three dayes together, and apply the herbe, &c. to the bitten place, with sope and hogges suet melted together.

CHAP. XXIX.

Salix. The Willow.



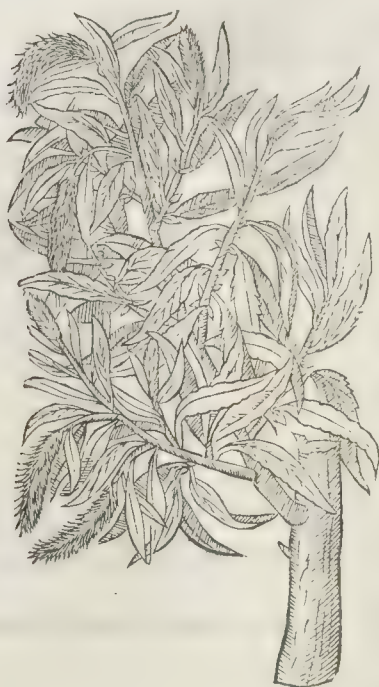
He Willows are to be divided into sundry parts, for some grow high, some low, some with broad leaves, some with narrow and long, and that both high and low, some also onely growing in the waters, others delighting to grow by water sides, and ditches, yet will also grow on the land. I will therefore distribute them into foure peculiar sorts or orders, that is to say into those that grow high

F f f f f 3

and

1. *Salix arborea angustifolia alba vulgaris*.
The ordinary great white Willow tree.

3. *Salix rocea*. The Rose Willow.



5. *Salix pyramidalis nigra*. The blacke Wichwe.

and beare narrow leaves, into those that grow high, and beare broad leaves into the lower sort with broad leaves, and into the lower with narrow leaves, and so I shall comprehend the whole number of them; and yet I must seporate the *Spyraea* of *Clusius* and the *Vitex* or *Agnus rasti* into two chapters by themselves.

1. *Salix arborea angustifolia alba vulgaris*.

The ordinary great white Willow tree.

Our ordinary white Willow groweth quickly to be a great and tall tree, if it be not lopped as it is usuall in most places, with a smooth white barke on the body, and bigger branches, the younger sprigges, being somewhat Greene with the whitenesse, the leaves are long and narrow, pale Greene on the upper side, and of a shining silver white colour underneath, without any dent on the edges, the flowers come forth before the leaves appeare, and are small long and round, yellow mossie heads, smelling sweete for the most part, divers standing one above another, on a long sticke, which in time turne unto downe, that is blowne away with the winde, and the seede with it if it have any: the wood is soft and white, and with the branches hereof cut into long sticke are made stakes for hedges, or to uphold Vines, &c.

2. *Salix angustifolia purpurea seu nigra*.

The ordinary blacke Willow.

The blacke Willow differeth from the former white not growing so great or high, and that the barke is more rough and of a darke reddish colour, the branches lithy and easie to bend, as whereof hopes are made to binde caskes, the leaves likewise are narrower and blacker, and wood not so white.



3. *Salix*

3. *Salix Rosea*. The Rose Willow.

The Willow that beareth a tuft of small greenish white leaves, on the reddish branches, set in order to almost like a Rose, is in growth like unto the last, the barke as rough and darke, the leaves not so long branches fully so lithye and pliant, yet reasonably.

4. *Salix fragilis*. The hard blacke Willow.

This differeth from the second, in that the branches are hard and blacke, strong, and not pliant as the former, &c.

5. *Salix viminalis nigra*. The blacke Withy.

This Withy hath more slender branches, and more fit to be wound, of a darke red colour: the leaves are long and narrow, dented about the edges, of a darke greene, and a little white underneath, having two small round leaves, at the setting on of every the long leaves, which sheweth the kinde thereof.

6. *Salix Gallica nigra*. The French blacke Withy,

This differeth from the last in this, that the twigges are more yellowish browne, the leaves lesse dented and hath no small round leaves at the bottome of the longer.

The Place and Time.

Many of these sorts are found in our owne land in low grounds, neere water courses and ditches, and the Rose Willow in sundry places of *Essex*, and *Cambridge* shire: the blossomes come forth before any leaves appeare, and are in their fullest greatnesse usually before *Easter*, divers gathering them to decke up their houses on *Palme* Sunday.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ῥίτα, ῥιτα, ῥιτα*, quod cito in altum excresecat, and *Salix a saliendo* in Latine, because it groweth with that speed that it seemeth to leape. The first is common both with us and with other nations, and is that which *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* call *Salix alba*, and *Salix pericalis* by *Matthiolus*, *Cordus*, *Lugdunensis* and others, because the branches thereof being strong are used as stakes to hold up any thing, or to be bound thereunto. The second is taken to be the true *Salix Amerinigræ & rubens* of *Pliny*, and of *Columella* *Salix Amerina & Sabina*, which *Matthiolus* calleth *Grecæ*, and *Adonæus Gallica*, and by *Thalium* *Sabina*, and *Amerina*. The third is not mentioned by any forraigne Authour that I know of, *Gerard* having given the first knowledge thereof to the world. The fourth is called by *Bauhinus* *Salix fragilis*, as it is in the Title. The fifth is called by *Lugdunensis* *Salix melastrophos*; i. e. cortice nigro of *Theophrastus*, and the purpurea of *Pliny*. The last is the first *Salix* of *Tragus*, the *Salix Gallica* of *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, and by *Lugdunensis* *Salix Phenicea*. The *Arabians* call the Willow *Bulef Bhulles*, and *Saffah* also, and *Chalif*, which names *Alpinus* and *Rauwolfius* give to their particular kindes, the *Italians* *Salice*, the *Spaniards* *Salce*, and *Salgueiro*, the *French* *Saulx*, and *Saule*, the *Germanes* *Weiden* and *Felbingen*, the *Dutch* *Milgeboom*.

The Vertues.

The Vertues of all the sorts of these Willows, as of the rest are set downe together at the latter end of them, except such as are mentioned in particular.

CHAP. XXX.

Salix arborea latifolia. The Sallow tree.



F this kinde there are divers sorts that plainly differ both from the former and among themselves.

1. *Salix latifolia rotunda*. The round leaved Sallow.

This Sallow groweth to a reasonable greatnesse with a grayish white rugged barke outermost, and another redder inward, the outermost being pliant, and strong, fit to binde things withall: the leaves hereof are broad and almost round, ended about the edges, darke greene above and gray underneath with two small round leaves joynd to the foote of them: the flowers or catkins are not such whole heads or tufts as the former kinde, but consist of many small heads, thicke set together, which are blowne away with the blackish seede in them as the others are: the wood hereof is more loose and spongy then the other, and may by beating the head be writhed round or downward, as is seene at the Christmas time in many Noble and Gentlemens houses set at their gates by their Porters.

2. *Salix latifolia oblongior*. The longer leaved Sallow.

This other differeth from the former onely in the leaves, which are not so round, but broad and long withall, dented about the edges, and in all things else alike: on the leaves of both these sorts are found sometimes certaine bladders or blisters, and upon the branches little rough balles.

3. *Salix latifolia minor*. The lesser broad Willow.

There is another sort hereof that groweth not so high as the former, the leaves being of a meane size, betwene them two that is not so round nor so long, but of a darker greene colour, and gray underneath like unto them.

4. *Salix subrotunda argenteo folio*. The silver leaved Sallow.

This silver leaved Sallow groweth low like the last having a brownish barke to cover the body, but especially the branches, the leaves are more long then broad, and shining silver-like underneath, somewhat lesser then the last, the leaves and the barke being the chiefest differences in this from the last.

The Place and Time.

These sorts although they are sometimes found by waters sides, yet are they also found in the moister grounds, not neere crookes or ditches, and in the upland grounds as well: their time of flowering is with the former.

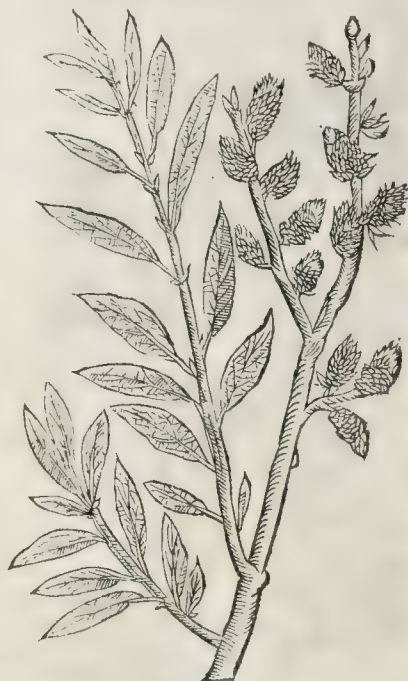
The Names.

This kinde is called *Salix arborea latifolia* to distinguish it from all the other kindes: the two first sorts are mentioned by *Tragus*, as his fourth kinde, and called *Latifolia* or *platyphyllos* by *Clusius*, *Camerarius*, *Thalium*, *Gesner*, *Lobel*, and *Lugdunensis*, which *Tabernmontanus* and *Gerard* call *Salix caprea rotundifolia*; and thought to be *Elaeagnus* by some, and called *Salix latifolia aquatica* by others. The third is mentioned by *Thalium* onely, and

1. *Salix latifolia rotunda*.
The round leaved Sallow.



2. *Salix latifolia oblongior*.
The long leaved Sallow.



and by *Bauhinus* from him. The last by *Bauhinus* onely, who calleth it *Salix subrotundo argenteo folio*; as it is in the title.

CHAP. XXXI.

Salix pumila latifolia. The low broad leaved Willow.

Here are likewise three or foure sorts of this low kinde to shew you, which are as followeth.

1. *Salix humilis latifolia cretka*. The upright low broad Willow.

The branches of this low Willow are short, not above a cubit long and straked, or as it were crested all along: the leaves are somewhat long with the roundnesse and pointed at the ends, a little wrinkled above, and soft and woolly underneath: this creepeth not as the next, which distinguisheth it.

2. *Salix latifolia repens*. Creeping broad leaved Willow.

The stalkes with the sundry branches of this low Willow, having a rugged barke, doe for the most part spread on the ground, and take roote againe as they lie, the leaves are small, yet somewhat broad and long, pointed at the ends, greene above and gray underneath and shining, the catkins hereof are thicker and shorter then in any other of these lower sorts, the rootes hereof spread much in the ground.

3. *Salix latifolia Alpina repens*. Creeping mountaine broad leaved Willow.

This other sort differeth little from the last, having a little smoother bark, a few rounder leaves, and smaller catkins, which abide until August, and then shew their small blacke seedes within them, and great rootes much spread.

4. *Salix saxatilis minima*. The least red or stone Willow.

The stocke hereof is thicke at the bottome, but short, sending forth two or three slender short branches, lying on the ground, having long and sonewhat round darke greene leaves thereon, with many veines therein, at the end whereof standeth a small round head made of many small graines as it were set together, which when they are ripe open themselves and sheweth forth a short soft white downe, out of a thicke square huske, which is carryed away with the winde.

5. *Salix pumila abortiva*. The least Willow without fruit.

This Willow groweth not much higher then ones hand with such small round leaves thereon, white on both sides, that they exceede not the bignesse of a penny, standing close together, without either flower or seed, that it can scarce be taken for a Willow.

6. *Salix Egyptiaca & Syriaca*. The Egyptian Willow or of Syria.

This Willow that groweth familiarly both in Egypt and Syria, is neerer a shrub then a tree, spreading into many slender flexible and yellowish branches and stemmes also from the roote, whereon are set faire broad and large leaves

2.3. *Salix humilis latifolia* & *Alpina repens*.
The Creeping broad leaved and mountain Willow.

6. *Salix Aegyptiaca* & *Synaca*.
The Egyptian Willow or of Syria.



leaves on both sides, yet but one at a place usually, especially on the younger stemmes and branches, but grow smaller on the elder, with some lesser with them also, greene on the upper side, and grayish underneath: at every joynt with the leafe usually commeth forth a whitish ball or tuft, of a soft flocky substance, which by time is disperfed into the aire, without bearing any feede for ought that hath been observed, yet may be in that flocky matter, as is usuall in many other plants that beare flocky heads: but because the flowers are very plentifull, and sweete withall, the Natives distill a water from them, whereof they make a great account, calling it *Machaleb*, using it as an especiall helpe for all sorts of agues, but especially in pestilentiall and putride feavers, as also the infusion or decoction of the flowers and for paines in the head and faintings of the heart, and the comforting and strengthening thereof.

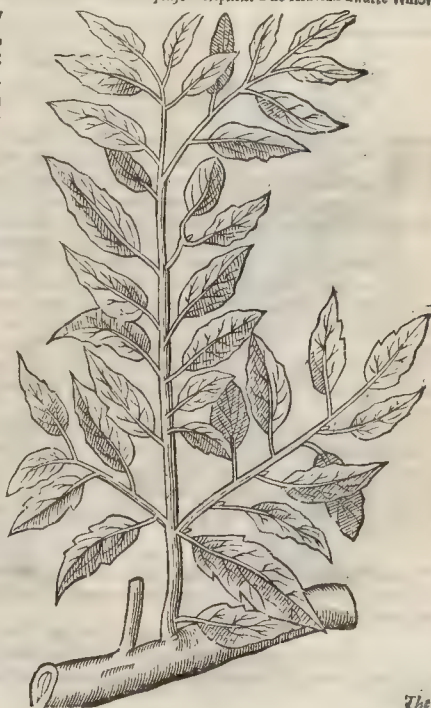
7. *Salix Arabica humilis folijs Atriplicis*.

The Arabian dwarf Willow.

This Arabian likewise groweth low, with many pale yellowish branches, but thicker, more solid and strong then the last, beset on all sides with leaves, that are of an handbreadth long, and two inches broad, somewhat jagged on the edges like unto a wild Arrache, what flowers or fruit it bore, was not observed, but of the coles of this sort of Willow, they make their best Gunpouther.

The Place and Time.

Some of these sorts are found in many places of this Land, as upon *Hampstead Heath*, *Rumney Marshes* and the like, although *Clajus*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Bauhinus*, have recorded them to grow in *Germany*, *Hungary*, and *Savoy*, &c. The two last according to their titles.



The Names.

Bauhinus calleth the first by the name in the title, as he doth the fourth also. The second and third *Clusius* calleth *Salix pumila latifolia*, the third here bring his first, and his second, the second here. The fifth *Lugdunensis* calleth *abovesia*, as it is in the title. The sixth is remembered by *Alpinus* among his *Egyptian* plants, calling it *Calaf* five *Ban*, and *Veslingius* saith the *Egyptians* and *Syrians* call it *Caleb* also, *Rauwolfius* saith the *Syrians* called it *Saffes*. The last *Rauwolfius*, also saith is called *Garb* by the *Arabians*, and *Garrab* by the *Moors*.

CHAP. XXXII.

Salix pumila angustifolia. Low narrow leaved Willows.



Ereof there are divers kinds which grow diversly some in more wet places then others, and first I must speake of the *Oſier*, because although it grow with longer twiggies or roddees, then many of the rest, yet it beareth narrow long leaves.

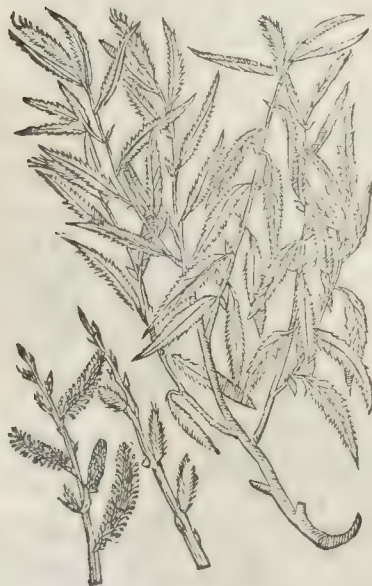
1. *Salix aquatica humilis*. The *Oſier*.
The *Oſier* hath a stumpe or stocke of a tree, as bigge as ones arme at the most, and not above a foote high, put with an head as bigge as a childes head, being kept thus low of purpose, because the shootes or wands that rise out of it, are cut every yeare for use, the barke whereof in some is yellowish or whitish, in others brownish, the leaves are long and narrow, yet broader then any of the rest for the most part that follow, dented about the edges, darke greene on the upper side, and whitish underneath: this hath not bene observed to beare any flowers, because all the shootes are yearely lopped off close to the head, but the rods thrust into the ground will spring to be young trees, to be dressed in like manner, and so will any branch of the former greater sorts.

2. *Salix pumila angustifolia recta*. The straight dwarfe Willow with narrow leaves.
The stemmes of this Willow are slender yet upright, not above a foote long, covered with a yellowish barke: the leaves are narrow and long like unto those of Line or Flaxe, greene above and gray below, the young ones being wholly gray and hoary: the bloomings or catkins are soft and yellow, like the greater kinds, and come forth before the leaves, and passe into downe being ripe, that is blowne away with the winde, the roote is blacke of a fingers bignesse with fibres thereat, growing a slope.

3. *Salix humilis angustifolia repens*. Creeping low Willow with narrow leaves.
The branches of this low Willow, grow to be a foote or more long, but slender and leaning, and lying upon the ground, where it will shoote forth rootes againe, set with shorter and narrow leaves, divers comming forth together, greene above and gray below, in other things not unlike the former.

1. *Salix aquatica humilis*.
The *Oſier*.

2. *Salix pumila angustifolia recta*.
The straight dwarfe Willow with narrow leaves.

4. *Salix*

3. *Salix humilis angustifolia repens.*
Creeping low Willow with narrow leaves.



4. *Salix oblongo incano folio.*
The black low Willow.



4. *Salix oblongo incano acuto folio.*
The black low Willow.

The stem hereof is covered with a dark red bark, parted into sundry short branches with narrow long and sharp pointed dark green leaves upon them, and hoary underneath, the rest agreeeth with the former.

5. *Salix Helice Theophrasti.*
Hungarian low Willow.

The branches of this Willow are very slender and pliant, though the body be somewhat great, covered with a pale yellowish bark, the leaves grow by couples, being long narrow and sharp pointed, green with a certain hoariness above and gray underneath, with some small leaves at the bottoms of them, and with small reddish bals or blisters sometimes on them also: the flowers, &c. agree with the former, but this is proper hereunto to have scaly heads of leaves at the ends of the branches.

6. *Salix Alpina Pyrenæa.*

Low Willow of the Pyrenean hills.

This small Willow riseth unto scarce half a cubits height, with slender short branches, full of small long leaves, hairy all upon the edges, and as soft as Velvet, the stalks with the catkins thereon are an inch long, being soft and slender, but else like the rest.

7. *Salix Alpina repens angustifolia non incana.*

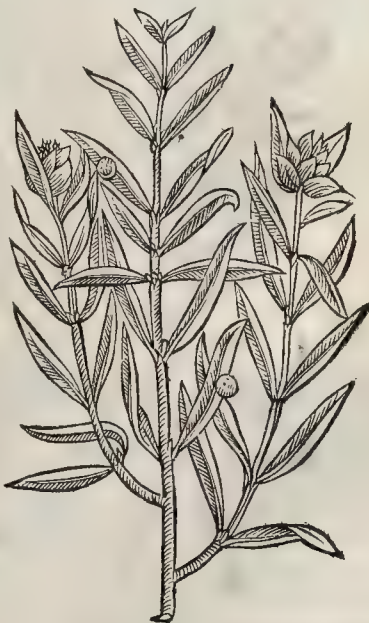
The green creeping Willow.

The branches hereof, although some of them rise above the ground, yet take they root below, having somewhat broad and long leaves on them, wholly green, so that but that the flowers doe appear like unto the rest, none would take it to be a Willow.

8. *Salix angustissima & longissima folijs.*

The longest leaved Willow.

This low Willow hath yellowish rods, with the longest narrowest leaves of any of the rest, white on both sides, but



some

somewhat knobby underneath, this hath also scaly heads of leaves, at the ends of the branches as the fifth.

The Place and Time.

The first is alwayes planted in the low grounds that are often overflowen, where it onely will thrive: the other sorts, some are found growing with the last sort, or by them in sundry the said and the like places with us, and in *Hungaria, Austria, &c.* as *Clusius* and *Bauhinus* have let it downe.

The Names.

The first is called *Salix Vitellina* by *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, and by *Dodonæus*, and is the third *Salix* of *Tragus* and *Cesalpinius*, *Gerard* calleth it *aquatica*, as the fittest name to distinguish it from the rest, and so doe I: It is also called *Vincus a vincendo*. *Lugdunensis* maintaineth it to be the *Salix Amerina* of *Pliny*, against *Ruellius* and *Matthiolus*, he should have said also, who would make the *Vitex* or *Agnus castus* to be the *Salix Amerina* of the Latines, because that among the ballard names in *Dioscorides*, it is there to set downe, but they differ much, as you shall here more in the next Chapter. For *Lugdunensis* saith that they of *Lyons*, and the Mountainers in *Savoy* do call it yet to this day, *des Amerines*, which they of *Paris* call *Osiers*, and they of *Normandy*, *des Ambres*. Some also, as *Lugdunensis* saith in the Chapter of *Grossularia* and *Salix*, would make the *cloos* of *Theophrastus* to be *Amerina*, but *Ios* or *Oesius* giveth *Vuas* as he saith, whole liquor he calleth *vivande*, not unlike to thicke blackish Wine, but enclining more to purple. The second is the first *pumila angustifolia* of *Clusius*. The third is his second, and the *Salix humilis repens* of *Lobel*. The fourth is so called by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title. The fifth is taken by *Lugdunensis* to be the *Salix Helice* of *Theophrastus*, and by *Bauhinus*, *Salix humilis capitulo squamifera*. The first and leave ith are mentioned onely by *Bauhinus*, and the last by *Lugdunensis*, and is his sixth sort. Their *English* names are fittet to every of them, as I thinke is fittet for them.

The Vertues.

I thought fit to shew you what particular property is in each of these Willows altogether, and not to make many places or repetitions. All of these in generall are cooling, drying, thickning and binding: both the leaves and the barke, and the seede especially, are used for any of those effects, as to stanch bleeding of wounds, and at the mouth or nose, and spitting of blood, as also al other fluxes of blood in man or woman, and likewise to stay casting, and the desire thereunto, if the decoction of them in Wine be drunke: it helpeth also to stay thinne hot and sharpe, salt distillations from the head upon the lunges, causing a consumption: the leaves bruised with some pepper and drunke in wine, doe much helpe the winde chollicke, the leaves bruised and boiled in wine being drunke, doth much stay the heate of lust, and wholly extinguish it, if it be long used both in man and woman, the seede also is of the same effect. The water that is gathered from the Willow while it flowreth, the barke being slit, and a vessell apt to receive it, being fittet to it, is very good for rednesse, and dimme eye-sight, and filmes that begin to grow over them, and stay the rheumes that fall into them, to provoke urine being stopp'd if it be drunke, and to cleare the face and skinne, of any spots or discolourings: the flowers saith *Galen*, have a stronger effect to dry up any fluxe or humour, being a medicine without any sharpenesse, and the barke much more, as all barks doe, but if the barke be burnt and used, it doth yet dry more forcibly, and being mixed with vinegar, it taketh away warts, and cornes, and other the like flesh that groweth on the hands or feete, or other parts: the decoction of the leaves and barke in wine, is good to bathe the sinewes, as also the places pained with the gout, and to cleanse the head or other parts of scurfe, the juyce of the leaves and greene barke, mingled with some Rose water, and heated in the rinde of a Pomegranet is singular good to helpe deafenesse to be dropped into the eares: the seede of the blacke Willow mixed with lycharge of silver in equall quantity, made into an ointment and used on any place where the haire groweth that you would take away, after it hath bene bathed well before, or else in the baine or fove doth cause it to fall away. Of the twiggcs or rods are made many sorts of workes, both fine and course baskets, chaires, cradles, and many other the like: bands also both greater and lesser, to binde up Vines, Trees, Hedges, and many other things, hoops also, and the small twiggcs, to binde the hoops staves also, and poles both high and low, to hold up or fasten hedges, bushes, &c. unto, and many more the like things, *Tragus* remembreth a pretty fained controversie betweene the Boxe and the Willow, written in the *Germane* tongue, whether of them were of the better ule in the common wealth, or might best be spared. Of the Sallow especially, but of the other Willow trees in generall, the best coles are made to make Gunpouther withall, as is well knowne, and with the coles likewise, the finest Painters draw their first draughtes: the *Castor* or *Bever* delighteth chiefly to make his residence among the Willows, and *Osiers*, in the Waters sides.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Spiræa Theophrasti Clusio. Clusius his spiked Willow of *Theophrastus*.



His strange Willow (for so it is most like) groweth to be a small low bush of three or foure foote high spreading forth slender branches covered with a reddish barke, whereon are set without order, many long and narrow leaves most like unto the Willow, of a pale greene colour on the upper side, and browne underneath, finely dented about the edges, of a drying taste, with some bitterness: at the ends of the branches come forth thick bushing spikes, or clusters of bluish coloured flowers, consisting of five leaves a peece, with some threds in the middle, of the same colour, without any sent, which turne into small five square heads with very small seede like dust within them, of a yellowish colour.

The Place and Time.

This was sent out of *Silesia* to *Vienna* to *Clusius* by *Sibisius*, the Duke of *Briga*, his learned Apothecary, where it is most likely it grew, and flowered in *May* with *Clusius*, and the seede was ripe in *August*.

The Names.

Clusius saith he that sent it tooke it to be a species of *Syringa*, and questioned *Clusius* whether it should not be referred

referred therunto, but hee seriously considering thereon, could not finde it like to any plant that he knew, and therefore judged it most neerely to represent the *avicaglia* or as some read it *misala* of Theophrastus, which hee putteth among those trees that beare spikes, as *Spirea*, *Erica*, *Agnus*, and some others lib. 1. c. 23. and withall *Clusius* saith that this doth more fitly agree to his *Spirea*, then the *Tiburnum* *Mathioli*, as some would have it.

The Vertues.

There are no property mentioned of this plant, whereunto it might be servicable in Physick or otherwise, and therefore let this suffice.

Spirea *Totophrastus* Clusio.
Clusius his spiked Willow or *Totophrastus*.



CHAP. XXXIV.

Vitex five *Agnus Castus*. The Chaste tree.

The Chaste tree is of two sorts, one with narrower, and another with broader leaves the one dented and the other not, the one with whitish and the other with purplish flowers.

1. *Vitex folio angusto*. Narrow leaved Chaste tree.

This riseth up taller then a shrub, unto the height of a low tree, with divers branches covered with a darke coloured barke and are lithy easie to bend, with sundry large leaves cut or divided like unto Hempe leaves, either into five or seven parts or leaves, each of them being long and narrow like Willow leaves but finalier, and not dented at all about the edges at the ends of the branches come forth long spikes of flowers, somewhat like unto Lavender spikes, stored with bluish white flowers at severall spaces up to the toppes, after which come small round feede, of the bignesse and likenesse almost of pepper, whereupon some have called it *Piper agreste*, but neerer unto *oriander* feede, but of a blackish gray colour, and tasting somewhat hot and strong.

Vitex five *Agnus castus* folio angusto.
The Ch. tree.

2. *Vitex folio latiore*. The broader leaved Chaste tree.

This groweth lower and lesser then the former, having the like leaves divided as it, but each somewhat broader, and dented about the edges, more white and woolly also then they, the flowers grow in spikes after the same manner, of a blewish purple colour, the feed that followeth is also like the other.

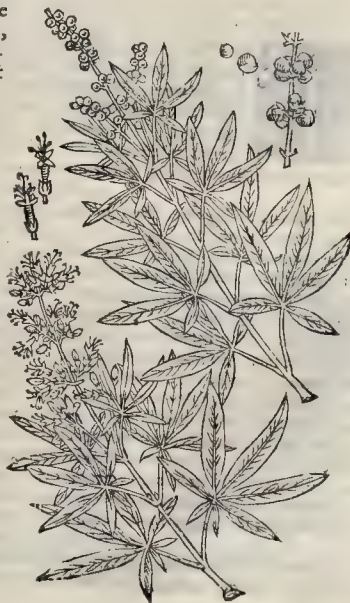
The Place and Time.

These grow in the further part of France, in Italy, and Spaine, usually by watersides and in the milder grounds, these colder Countries doe onely nurse them up in Gardens for their rarity and use: they flower in July, and the feede is ripe in August in the naturall places, but will hardly flower with us.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἄγνος*, that is, *Castus* quod castitatem conservet *is quibus aut estur, aut bibitur, aut subternitur* as Galen saith, or as Dioscorides saith, because the Athenian matrons, in their *Thesmophoria*, did use these leaves as sheetes to lye upon, thereby to preserve their chastity, the Physicians and Apothecaries joyning both words together call it *Agnus castus*, the Latines also call it *Vitex*, it is likewise called in Greeke *λύγος*, *Lygos* quasi *vimen* propter *invicta fere ramorum flexilitatem*. Lobel in *Adversaria* taketh it to be *Alaagnus* of Theophrastus lib. 4. c. 11. which he saith is like the other *Amerina*, but beareth no fruite, yet the flower is like the white Poplar flower, which how it may agree there with I cannot see, for

SSSSSS



this

this beareth fruite in a plentifull manner in the naturall places. Some also would make it to be the *Salix Amerina*, as I said in the former Chapter, becaule *Gaza* translateth *ayv* in *Theophrastus* unto *Amerina* in Latine, lib. 1. c. 5. and 22. and 23. from whence sprang that errour. Some also as *Eugdenus* saith fol. 233. would more truly make the *ayv* of *Theophrastus* to be this *ayv* *Vitex*, becaule of the different colours in the flowers of both, but as I shewed in the Chapter before, *Theophrastus* giveth white and blacke berries, as well as flowers, to his *Vos* or *Oculus*, whose liquor he calleth *ayv*, a kinde of Wine, so that it can no way agree thereunto: all Authours call both these sorts *Vitex* or *Agnus castus*. The *Arabians* call it *Famanehest Samacheft*, and *Bengiecheft*, the *Italians* *Vitice*, and *Agno casto*, the *Spaniards* *Gutilla casto*, the *French* *Agnus castus*, the *Germanes* *Schaff mullen*, and *Kensche-lamp*, and we in *English* *Chaste tree*.

The Vertues.

The leaves and seede of the Chaste tree as *Galen* saith, is hot and dry in the third degree, and of a very thinnē essence or substance, sharpe also and binding, for so it declareth it selfe to them that use it, yea the seede is perceived plainly to be so hot that it procureth headache, yet being parched or fryed it will the lesse trouble the head, besides it dissolveth the winde in the stomacke or belly; being fresh, but being fryed or parched much more: it restraineth also the imitations to Venery in any manner used and taken: thus farre *Galen*, unto whom *Paulus* and *Aetius* doe consent affirming the same things. The seede being drunke resisteth the bitings of venomous beastes, Spiders or the like, and helpeth the dropisie, and those that are troubled with the spleene, it also procureth milke in womens breasts, it procureth their courses, and the urine stopped, if a dramme thereof in poulder be taken in Wine or with Pennyroyall: it troubleth the head and caueth sleepe: the decoction of the herbe and seedes is very good for women troubled with the paines of the mother, or inflammations of the parts: the hot fumes thereof taken underneath, is no lesse effectually applied to the head it easeeth the paines thereof, and with oyle and vinegar, the Lethargy, and Frensie: the same also made into a pulvis with Vine leaves, and applied to the cuds that are swolne and growne hard, doth helpe them: it is said to helpe an ague, being taken before the fit, and being annointed therewith made up with oyle to provoke sweate: the same also used to the limmes taketh away wearinesse upon travaile or labour: the leaves are almost as effectually as the seede, for all the purposes aforesaid, and are good for wounds also: the seede used with Barley meate, doth mollifie hard swellings, and breake Impostumes: and with niter and vinegar it helpeth freckles of the face; used with honey it helpeth the sores in the mouth and throat. *Galen* although so famous a writer and Physition contraryeth himselfe in this one plant, once or twise, for having affirmed before that the seede hereof is hot and dry lib. 1. *Alimentorum*, he saith, having spoken of the properties of Hempe seede, and that becaule it is cooling and drying. In another place he saith (speaking of *Archi-genes* medicines for the headache) among other things, that of the leaves of the Bay tree, the Poplar, and the *Vitex* or Chaste tree with vinegar and oyle, he made a medicine of differing properties: for the Bay tree leaves are very hot, and those of the Chaste tree moderately cold, and in the meane betweene both are the Poplar leaves: in both which places you see he maketh this Chaste tree to be cold, when before he had placed it, not among those that were temperate, but in the third degree of heate: yet some of good Wit to free *Galen* from this last errour, would invert the Text and say that the Bay leaves are the hottest, the Poplar the coldest, and the Chaste tree leaves a meane betweene them both.

CHAP. XXXV.

Olea. The Olive tree.



He Olive is distinguished into the tame or manured Olive, and into the wild sort: for although the old Writers, as *Pliny*, *Columella*, and others set downe ten sorts, which they called by severall names, which whether it were in these as in the diversities of Vines, wee know not our climate not fitting their growing, or according to Wines, which according to the severall climates and soyles, gave sweeter or harsher, weaker or stronger Wine, one then another, and so greater or lesser Ollives, and sweeter or stronger oyle one then another: for divers doe account them to be differing in *specie*, one from another, as our Apples, Peares, and Cherries doe.

1. *Olea sativa*. The manured Olive tree.

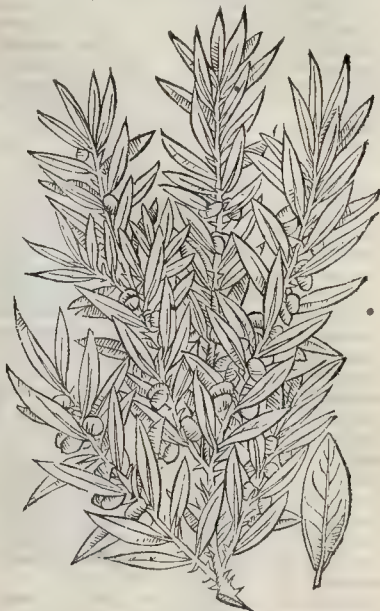
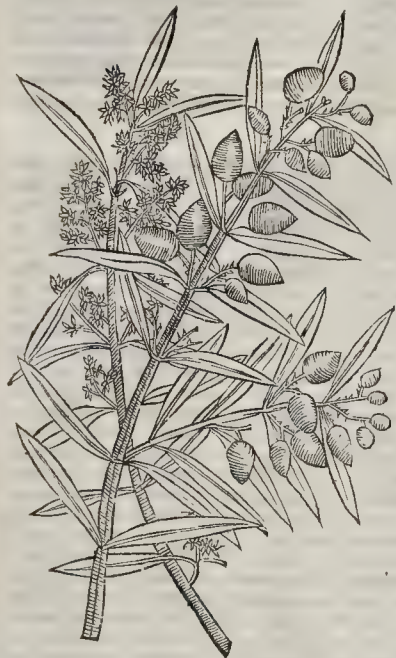
The manured Olive tree riseth in some place to be very tall, and very great, like a great Walnut tree, in others not of halfe that height and greatnesse, with divers armes and branches not very thickly set together, whereon grow somewhat long and narrow leaves like the Willows but lesser, and shorter, thicker, far, and sharpe pointed with short footstake under them, greenish above and whitish underneath, never falling off the tree, of a bitter taste and somewhat sharpe withall: the blossomes are many set together at the joynts with the leaves, small and of a greenish white colour, made of foure leaves a peece, after which come round and somewhat long berries, Greene at the first, and changing pale after wards, and then purplish, and lastly, when they are full ripe, of a deepe blacke, and some white when they are ripe, as *Clusius* saith he observed: some are great others are small, and some of a meane size betweene both, some are longer, and some rounder then others, some are fitter to eate, and yeeld not much oyle, others are not so fitt to eate, and are smaller, yeelding more store of oyle, some againe are gathered unripe and pickled up in brine, (which are the Ollives we use to eate with meate) others are suffered to grow ripe, and then pickled or dried, and kept all the yeare, to be eaten as every one list: Of those Ollives whereof oyle is made, some oyle will be delicate sweete and neate, others more fatty or full and strong, some upon the taste will leave no bitternesse or heate in the mouth, but will taste as sweete as butter, others againe will be more or lesse hot and unpleasant in taste, the wood is faire, firme, and solid full of curld veines, and as apt to burne when it is Greene as dry, and will not rot in a long time.

2. *Olea steris* or *Olea sylvestris*. The wild Olive tree.

This wilde Olive tree groweth somewhat like unto the manured, but that it hath harder and smaller leaves, and thicker set on the branches, with sundry sharpe thornes among the leaves: the blossomes and fruite come forth

1. *Olea sativa*. The manured Olive tree.

2. *Olea sylvestris*. The wilde Olive tree.



forth in the same manner that the other doe, and in as great plenty, yet much lesser, and scarce coming at any time to ripeness even in the naturall places, but where they doe being ripe, they are small with crooked pointes and blacke: Of the Ollives hereof is sometimes made oyle, which is colder and more astringent in property then the other and harsher in taste, and greenish in colour, but the Ollives are much also respected and gathered to be eaten.

The Place and Time.

Both these grow in the warmer Countries onely, neither will they beare fruite in any cold climate, or rather scarce live out their Winters: the manured as I said before is wholly planted wheresoever it groweth, where according to the soyle and climate come greater or lesser Ollives, and more or lesse store, sweeter oyle also, or more strong in taste. Many doe thinke saith *Columella*, that the Olive tree will not grow, or at the least not beare fruite if it doe grow, above three score miles from the Sea. For from the Isles in the Medirerrenean Sea, as *Zante* and *Cerigo*, &c. is brought the finest and sweetest oyle, and from *Majorca*, &c. a fuller or fatter oyle; from *Provence* in *France* a stronger and hotter talled oyle, then either of them or some others: the wilde Olive groweth naturally in *Spain*, *Portugall*, *Italy*, and many other Countries. They flower in *June* and *July*, and have not their fruite ripe untill *November*, or *December*, and as *Clausius* in *Granado* not untill *February*, the wilde in *January* and after. *Virgil* sheweth in these Verses that the Olive being planted needeth no further dressing.

*Non ulla est Olivis cultura, neque ille
Procuram expectant falcem, astroisque tenacet,
Cum semel haerunt arvis, aversaque iulerunt.*

The Names.

The manured Olive is called in Greeke *ελαια*, and *Olea sativa* in Latine, the wilde Olive *ελαια*, *ωλον*, and *ελαια*, that is in Latine, *Oleaster*, or *Olea sylvestris* *Corinnus*, and *Olea Ethiopica*, as *Discorides* hath it: the fruite is called *ελαια*, and *Olivea* in Greeke and Latine, and when they are neere ripe *Drupe*, and *Drupe*, and *Colymbades* when they are pickled or dried to be eaten, yet the Greekes at this day call them *Dermatia*. The manner to make Oyle as *Matthiolus* relateth is thus: after the Ollives are gathered they are laid a little to wither, and afterwards ground in a Mill, and then put into a strong presse, with some hot water powred on them to yeelde out the oyle, which after it hath stood and is settled, the pure oyle is drawne off from the fauce or bottome and kept for use. The manner to pickle Ollives to have them keepe their greene colour, is saith *Matthiolus*, to take six pound of quicke Limestones made into pauter, which dissolved in so much water as may make it thinne, you are to put thereto twelve pounds of fine sifted Oke ashes, dissolved in as much water as will be sufficient, into which you are to put 25. pounds of fresh gathered greene Ollives, and let them lye therein eight or ten hours at the most, to take out their bitterness, stirring them a little, and afterwards washed in many waters, shifted for five dayes together, which are lastly to be put into brine or pickle, wherein some Fennell stalkes and leaves have beene put into the boyling, and then put up into wooden or earthen vessels, as you list. The foore of the oyle is called *Amirca* in Latine. The gum saith *Discorides*, that the *Ethiopian* or wilde Olive doth yeelde, is yellow, somewhat like unto *Scammony*, being in small droppes, and is hot or sharpe, biting upon the

Gggggg 2

tongue :

tongue: but that saith he, which is blackish resembling *Gum Ammoniacum*, or other gum, and burneth not upon the tongue, is adulterate and false, but saith *Nicolasus*, this gum is neither brought us now adays, nor is in use: yet some thinke that our *Gum Elemi* is it, but therein saith he they are much deceived, in that it hath no biting taste in it, and besides it is moe like unto a Rosin that will melt with the fire, then a Gum which will burne in the fire, and will not be dissolved without wine or vinegar, or other such liquor. The *Arabians* call the manured Olive *Zarton* and *Carton*, the *Italians* *Olivo domestico*, the *Spaniards* *Olivo* and *Azejtuno*, the *French* *Olivier*, the *Germanes* *Oelbaum* and *Olivebaum*, the *Dutch* *Oliveboom*, and we the tame or manured Olive tree: the wilde Olive is called by the *Italians* *Oliva salvatica*, by the *Spaniards* *Azebnache*, and *Azuche*, by the *French* *Olivier sauvage*. And we in *English* the wild Olive tree.

The Vertues.

The greene leaves and branches of the Olive, but much more of the wilde Olive doe coole and binde, especially the juyce with vinegar, all hot Imposthumes inflammations and swellings, *Saint Antonies* fire, fretting and creeping ulcers, cankers in the flesh or mouth: the same also restraineth the bleeding of wounds, and womens too abounding courses, being applied to the places: the said juyce dropped into the eyes, stayeth the distillations of hot rheumes into them, and cleareth the sight from filmes or cloudes that dimme the sight, and any ulcer that doth breede therein, or ulcers that breede in the eares. The pickled Ollives doe stirre up an appetite to meate, and although hard of digestion, yet pleasing to the stomacke, being apt to putrefie therein, are not good for the eyesight and breede headache, yet if they be dried and applied to fretting or corrhoding ulcers, doth stay them, and taketh away the scarres of carbuncles or plague fores: the pickled Ollives burned, beaten and applied unto wheales, stay their further encrease, and hinder them from rising and cleanse foule ulcers, helpeth the gums that are loose and spongy, and fasteneth loose teeth. The water that is taken from the greene wood, when it is heated in the fire, healeth the scurfe and scabbies in the head or other parts: the Olive stones being burned are used for the said purposes, and also to stay foule spreading ulcers, and being mixed with fat and meale, they take away the ruggednesse of the nailes. Now to speake of the other parts of the Olive, which are the oyle and the foote thereof: first the oyle is of divers variable properties, according to the ripenesse or unripenesse of the fruite, whereof it is made, and then of the time and age thereof, and lastly of the washing thereof, from the salt wherewith some is made, the oyle that is made of unripe Ollives, is more cooling and binding then that which is made of them when they are ripe: which when it is fresh or new is moderately heating and moistening, but if it be old it hath a stronger power to warme and to discusse, which properties are perceived by the sweetenesse, for if the oyle be harsh, it is more cooling then warming: and if that oyle be washed it taketh from it all harshnesse. The greene oyle of unripe Ollives while it is fresh, is most welcome to the stomacke, it strengtheneth the gums, and fasteneth the teeth, if it be held in the mouth for any time, and being drunke it hindereth their much sweating that are given thereunto: the sweete oyle is of most use in Sallets and meates, being most pleasing to the taste, but the older the oyle is, the better it is for medicines, both to warme any part, and to discusse any thing that needeth it, and to open and moove the belly downwards, and is most effectually against all poysons, especially those that doe exulcerate the guts, or not being passed downe so low, but yet abiding in the stomacke, it bringeth it up by vomiting, or hindereth the malignity, from further spreading: it is also a principall ingredient into all salves almost, helping as well the forme, as the vertue in working. The foote or dregges of oyle, the older it is the better it is for divers purposes, as to heale the scabbe in man or beast, being used with the decoction of *Lupines*: it is very profitably used for the ulcers of the fundament or privy parts, with honey wine and vinegar, it healeth wounds, and helpeth the toothache, being held in the mouth, if it be boyled in a copper vessell unto the thicknesse of honey, it bindeth much and is effectually to all the purposes for which *Lycium* may be used: but if it be boyled with the juyce of unripe grapes to the thicknesse of honey, and applied unto aking or corrupt teeth, it will cause them to fall out: if this foote or dregges of oyle be put into that mortar that shall parget the wallies or floores of your Wardrobes, where you meane to lay any woollen or silken stufes or garments, in chests or presses, it will not onely preserve the places dry, from gathering moisture, but warme also from over much cold, and will keepe away mothes, wormes, spiders, and flies, nor will suffer any to breede therein. The gumme of the Olive tree (whether tame or wilde) is used in ocular medicines to helpe the dimmesse of the eyes: the same also provoketh urine and womens courses, and helpeth the paines of hollow teeth: it causeth abortement, it expelleth the dead childe, and healeth tetters, ring wormes, scabbies and leproy.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Cleaster Cappadocicum. The bastard or sweete wilde Olive.



He bastard wilde Olive, (and why I so call it I will shew you by and by) groweth by time to be a great tree, and well spread, whose barked is very rugged on the body, but smooth and whitish on the armes, which have very strong and sharpe thornes on them, the younger branches having none: the leaves are set on both sides of them without order, long and narrow, very like unto Willow leaves, but thicker, softer, and whiter, both the upper and under side, which enclineth to a silver shining colour: the flowers grow at the foote of the leaves, being small and of a pale white colour, very sweete and somewhat strong, sented even a farse off: after the flowers are false, come round and somewhat long white berries, like unto small Olive berries, with a point at the ends like unto thornes, with a sweete soft and spongy substance somewhat like a plumme, or the red *Lupine* fruite, having a chanelled hard stone, like an Olive stone in the middle: but *Lugdunensis* saith the berry is as dry, and without substance as the Hawthorne, which peradventure is so in those places neere him, but in the warmer Countries may be such as I have described them, from good Authours that have seene them to be such.

The Place and Time.

This groweth as *Bellonius* saith in divers places in *Turkie*, as he saw in his travailes through their Countries, and in the hedges of *Granado* in *Spaine*, as *Clausius* observed, and in most Orchards of note in *France*, *Germany*, and other

other places with us also : and flowereth in the beginning of Summer in the warmer Countries, but very late with us the fruit ripeneth in Autumne in Spaine, &c. but seldome with us, yet *Marthiolus* saith, hee saw fruit on the tree that grew in the Emperours Orchard in Vienna.

The Names.

This tree is diversly taken by divers learned Writers, for *Marthiolus* calleth it *Olea Bohemica*, and taketh it to be *Eleagnus* of *Theophrastus*, because the name being deduced from *Olea* and *Agnus*, the Olive and the Chaste tree, as like unto them both, this having leaves and branches like the Chaste tree, and berries like the Ollives : but that it cannot be *Eleagnus*, let me shew you that this is a great tree, *Theophrastus* saith it is *fruticosa planta*, a shrubby plant, and againe, he saith the flower of the white Poplar which all know, doth grow in spiked heads not scatteringly on the branches, and lastly he saith, it beareth no fruit, and this is plentiful in any of those places, where *Theophrastus* chiefly gathered his knowledge of this and other Plants, and therefore as *Theophrastus* saith, being so like unto the kindes of Willows, it is most probable to a kinde of Willow, which are thought to beare no seeds or fruit, and therefore *Amatus Lusitanus* would make it to be *Salix Amerina*, without any good ground or reason. *Bellonius*, *Clausius*, and *Camerarius* call it *Ziziphus alba Columella*, whereunto it is very like: *Gesner* also in *hortis* so calling it, and *Oleastris* species quibusdam also : *Bellonius*, *Dodonaeus*, and *Lugdunensis*, take it to be the *Ziziphus Cappadocica* *Pliny*, which it is very probable to be also, *Lobel* calleth it *Olea glycystris Septentrionalium*, and *Eleagnus* also, and some likewise *Olea Germanica*, but in my opinion *Lobel* and *Banhusius*, and those in *Gesners* time do come neerest unto the name, whereby it may be most truly called *Olea glycystris* or *Oleaster*, which I have followed and added *Cappadocicus*, because that in leafe it doth more neerely resemble the Olive tree, then the *Injube*, and that it is more naturall to be of *Cappadocia* then *Bohemia*, or any of these Northerly Regions : some also call it *Arbor Paradisea*, and some *Thuia odorata*, and some take it to be the *Burba Iovis* of *Pliny* lib. 6. c. 18. *Rauwolfius* saith it is called in Syria *Seisefan*.

The Vertues.

We have no especiall Physicall property allotted unto this tree, or the fruit, but that as *Bellonius* and *Clausius* have recorded, the fruit is eaten by the people where they grow, with delight and pleasure, and without any offensive quality. The flowers as *Lugdunensis* sheweth, might be employed to perfume gloves, or garments, or to be distilled into a sweete water as well as the flowers of *Calef*, which *Bellannen* tooke to be this tree, and are used in the manner aforesaid.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Oenoplia spinosa & non spinosa sive Napeca sive Ziziphus alba.

The white *Injube* tree, with thornes and without.

IN regard that this tree doth so peere resemble the other *Injube* tree, mentioned here before in this Worke. I might have joynded them together, but that I could not assure it you to be of the same property, I have therefore reserved it for this place, as partly partaking with the Olive as the *Injube* tree, and is of two sorts, the one bearing thornes, and the other none, in all other things so like, that one description may serve them both. It groweth to be a tree as great as a meane sized Pear-tree, whose body and branches are covered with a whitish ash-coloured barke, full of small short and sharpe prickles or thornes, two set at each leafe not farre in sunder, in the one sort, and without any in the other : the leaves are somewhat broad and short, very like to the leaves of the other *Injube* tree but greater, round pointed for the most part, with three ribbes in each, running all the length, of a darke shining Greene colour on the upper side, and somewhat tending to an ash-colour underneath, standing singly at the branches, one on this side and another on that up to the toppes ; at the joynts with the leaves come forth divers small greenish white flowers, like the blossomes of the Olive or *Injube* tree for the forme, each standing on its owne small footestalk, after which beingaine come many small round fruit, as bigge as a great Cherry, yet sometimes as great as a Wall-nut, in some whitish in others more yellow, and reddish on the one side like an Apple, of a very sweete taste, with a stone in the middle thereof, like an Olive stone, but round and not long.

The Place and Time.

These grow in Syria, Egypt, Arabia, and the parts neere unto them, where they hold their Greene leaves all the

Winter,

Oleaster, caput & c.
The bastard or sweete white Olive.



Winter without falling, but in *Candy*, and other the herther parts, they have beene observed to fall off, as other trees doe: they beare in the warmer Countries twice a yeare, yet the former fruites that commeth in the Spring of the yeare, seldome commeth to maturity, because the moisture of the time spoyleth them, that they doe not ripen kindly, but in the Autumne the fruites is ripe and delicate.

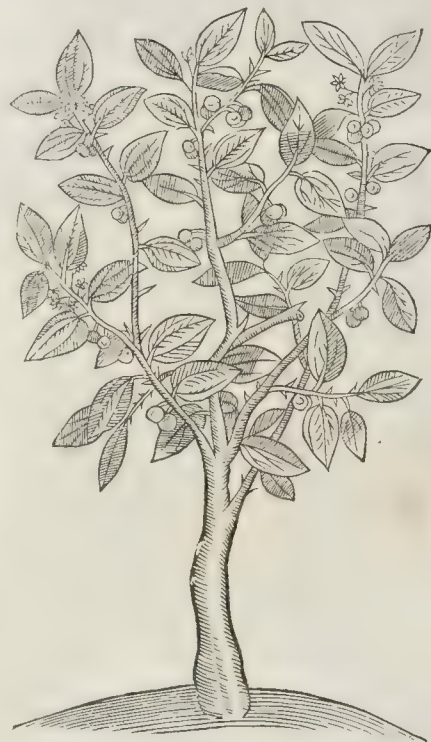
The Names.

That sort which is without thornes is described by *Alpinus* in his Booke of *Egyptian* plants, who calleth it *Nabca Palmarus Athenaei* credita, and very truly for *Athenaeus* in the foureteenth Booke of *Deipnosophistes*, calleth it *Paliurus*, and saith that *Agathocles*, in the third Booke of his History, describeth it by the name of *Connarus*, as those of *Alexandria* called it, and by *Honorius Bellus* that sent the fruites to *Clusius*, as it is set downe in his fifth Epistle to him called *Oenoplia spinosa*. That without thorne is set forth by *Clusius*, in his History of plants; as he received it also from *Honorius Bellus* of *Candy*, who calleth it *Oenoplia seu Napca Bellus Connarus Alexandrinorum forte Athenaei*: *Scrapio* comprehendeth them both under the name of *Sader* or *Sudar*, but as his manner is in other things, he confoundeth it with the *Lotus* of *Dioscorides*, from which it much differeth, it is called in *Syria* and *Egypt*, *Nep* and *Nap*, and as *Gualandinus* saith, put by many among the sorts of *Injubes*. But *Pliny* seemeth to call it *Prunus Aegyptiaca*, an *Egyptian* *Pumme*.

The Vertues.

The fruites of both these before they are ripe, are cold and dry in the first degree, and binding, but when they are ripe they have some moisture in them, and are much used to strengthen the loosensse of the stomacke and belly, by the iuyce of them being taken at the mouth or given in a gillster: the dried fruit infused in water, and the infusion taken, is profitable against the slipperinesse and ulcers of the bowels, the decoction or infusion of the ripe fruites, being dried is of great use against pestilentiall feavers, for the fruites is held to have a wonderfull property against venomous qualities, and to resist putrefaction, and mightily to strengthen the heart: the iuyce of the fruites when it is thoroughly ripe, is very good to purge choller from the stomacke, and the first conduits of the veines: as also in all putride feavers, an infusion of them is familiarly taken to coole the heate and violence thereof.

Napca Nabca aut Oenoplia spinosa.
The white Iujube tree with thornes.



CHAP. XXXVIII.

Azadarach Avicenne. The Bead tree.



Although this tree be in forme much differing from any of the last sorts, yet because some have called it *Ziziphus*, as they did the last save one. I thought it not amisse to insert it in this place, whose description is on this manner. It groweth to be high and valte spreading far and making a goodly shadow in the warme Countries where it best prospereth, the body and greater boughes are covered with a rugged barke and full of chinkes, but that on the younger branches is smooth somewhat like unto those of the Figge: the leaves are very largely spread and winged, having long footed edges, the end leafe being longest, yet in some places they are not so largely spread, from the footes whereof come forth long stalkes, bearing sundry blewish flowers laid open, with five small narrow leaves like a starre, and a small hollow cup more purple in the middle, after which come round fruites, of the bignesse of a Cherry, Greene at the first, and white when it is ripe, of a sweetish taste at the first, but after very bitter, unpleasant, loathsome and stinking, containing a stone within it sixe square, somewhat like unto the *Embleck Myrabolane* stone, with two kernels within each, from whence usually rise two sprouts or stalkes of Greene leaves, the fruites being drilled (which will be easily done, not being very hard) and drawne on stringes, serve people beyond Sea to number their prayers on, least they forget themselves and give God too many: this looseth all his leaves in Winter, fresh arising in the Spring.

The Place and Time.

This groweth in none of these Christian Countries naturally, but are all plantēd wheresoever they grow, in Orchards or Court yards, for the shadow sake, being of little use beside. *Clusius* saith he saw divers of them in *Spaine*, and heard they were more frequent in *Italy*, it flowreth in *June*, and the fruites is ripe in *September*.

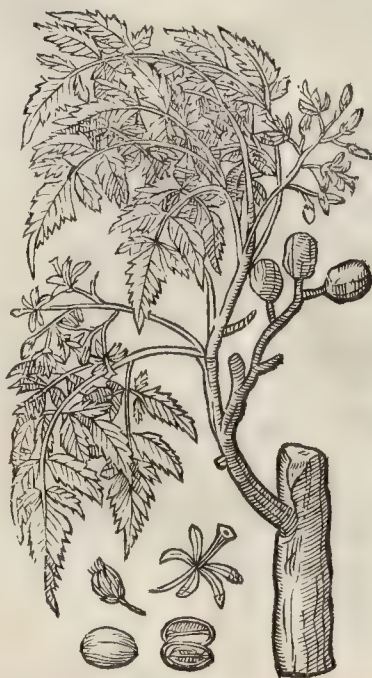
The Names.

This was called *Ziziphus candida*, by the Herbarists at Montpellier as Lobel saith, and *Sycomorin* by Italian, as Matthiolus saith, but misliking that title he called it *Pseudosycomorin*, yet in other places of Italy it is still called *Perlaro*. Cordus, Gesner in hortis, and Bellonius call it *Sycomorin Italarum*, Lugdunensis setteth it downe by the name of *Ziziphus alba*. Gesner saith some learned men called it *Myxus alba* & *Lamrus*: Græca Pliny. Cæsalpinus tooke it to be *Tuber candida*, of Pliny, and peradventure *Zizipha Columelle*, Dodonæus hath it under the name of *Azadarach*, and so have Clusius and Camerarius, some Turkes in these dayes call it *Thespic*, and *Rauwolfius* saith that they of Tripoli call it *Zenfelacht*, but generally now adayes, with most *Azadarach* or *Asederach*, yet the French call it *Arbor sancta*, because as is before shewed, the fruite helpeth their deuotions, as the Spaniards doe, that call it *Arbol parayso*.

The Vertues.

The best use that this serueth for, is, that the distilled water thereof will kill Lice, and causeth the haire to grow faire and long, if it bee mixed with white Wine, and the headed washed therewith, the fruite is dangerous if not deadly, if it bee eaten causing the like Symptomes that the Oleander doth, and is to be remedied with the same helpes: *Rauwolfius* saith, that it will kill dogges, if it bee given them with their meate.

Azadarach behariotum.
The Bead tree.



CHAP. XXXIX.

Phillyrea. Mocke Privet.

If this kinde of shrub there are foure or five sorts each differing from other in the broadnesse or narrownesse of their leaves especially, as you shall heare.

1. *Phillyrea latifolia aculeata*. Prickly mocke river.
This first Mocke Privet riseth up with sundry stemmes, of the thicknesse of ones thumbe, covered with a whitish barke spotted with white: the leaves are set by couples at the joynts, all along the branches, which are somewhat thicke, hard, and prickly, dented about the edges very like the leaves of the Scarlet Oke bush but greater: the flowers come forth at the joynts of the leaves, the fruite is small, and blacke round berries hanging downe about the branches, and are like unto the berries of Privet, or of the Masticke tree, but having a small stone within them.

2. *Phillyrea folio lato serrato*. Toothed Mocke Privet.
This other Mocke Privet groweth greater and higher, whose branches are covered with a whitish barke, having somewhat broad and hard blackish green leaves, pointed at the ends and dented about the edges, two alwayes set at a joynt, of a little sharpe and bitter taste. The flowers grow at the joynts with the leaves, as in the former, and the berries that follow are blacke and round like Pepper or Mirtle berries, with a thin brittle shell stone within it.

3. *Phillyrea latifolia folijs fere non serratis*. The greater Mocke Privet with lesse dented leaves.
This Mocke Privet groweth lower then the last, yet unto two mens height, with a whitish barke covering the branches as in the last, but somewhat more rugged. The leaves are set on the branches in the same manner as the former, but somewhat narrower, and but seldome dented at or about the edges, the flowers are of a whitish green colour, standing thicke together, about the setting on of the leaves, somewhat like unto the Olive blossomes, after which come round berries like the last.

4. *Phillyrea angustifolia prima*. The first narrow leaved Mocke Privet.
This is a low bush not exceeding a mans height, but fuller of branches, yet smaller then the last, and covered with a blacker barke: the leaves are narrower and greener then it, like unto the wild Olive, and not without some bitter effe in them: the flowers are white and grow after the same fashion, thicke set together, unto which being false succede blacke round berries like unto Mirtle berries, with a hard stone in them.

5. *Phillyrea angustifolia secunda*. The other narrow leaved Mocke Privet.
This other Mocke Privet shooteth forth many more suckers from the roote, which are slenderer and not very

cafe

1. *Phillyrea latifolia aculeata*,
Prickly Mocke Privet.



4. *Phillyrea angustifolia prima*.
The first narrow leaved Mocke Privet.



easier to breake, nor so plentiful or thicke growing as the former, with leaves set one against another, narrower, longer, and of a darker greene colour, this was said to beare neither flower nor seede, which matter is disproved, and found to beare both, and like unto the last.

The Place and Time.

Clusius observed these five sorts in Spaine, Portugall, and France. They flower in the Spring, and their berries are not ripe untill it be very late in the yeare.

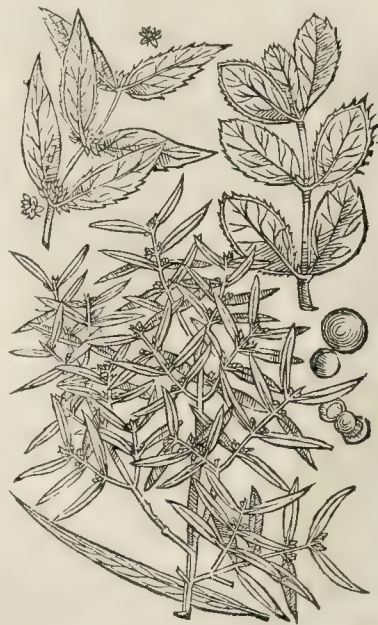
The Names.

Divers learned men did take the *φιλύρεα* *Phillyrea* of Theophrastus, which we have shewed you to be the Line tree, to be this *φιλύρεα* *Phillyrea* of Dioscorides, being deceived by the vicinity of the names untill Cordus, who better considered them, found them much to differ, as well in forme as in properties, since whose time all that have followed him have so accounted of them. Lobel saith, he would rather read it *φιλανθία* or *Olea amassa*, a kinde of wilde Olive, whereunto it is most like, or little differing: The first is the first *Phillyrea* described by Clusius, and so is my second his second *Phillyrea* also: The third is the first *Phillyrea* of Matthioli and Lobel, and the third with Clusius, and is the *Phillyrea* of Bellonius, and Gesner in hortis, Dodonæus calleth it *Cypripis latiore folio*, and Lugdunensis *Alaternus maior* Dolebampy, and of Casalpini *latrum*, and *Phillyrea* of Theophrastus, Banbinus calleth it *Phillyrea folio Ligustri*. The fourth is the fourth *Phillyrea* of Clusius, the *Phillyrea angustifolia* of Lobel, the *Alaternus minor* Dolebampy of Lugdunensis, and the *Cypripis* of Dodonæus. The last is Clusius his fifth *Phillyrea* also, and both these last are called by Lobel, *Narbonensis*.

The Vertues.

The leaves of this Mocke Privet are binding, as Dioscorides saith, and are of the same effect that the wilde Olive

2. 3. 5. *Phillyrea latifolia serrato, & serrato non serrato, & angustifolia secundas*. Toothed Mocke Privet, and with less dented leaves, and the other narrow leaved Mock Privet



tree-leaves are, and used in decoctions are good against the ulcers in the mouth or to wash the teeth, the same also being drunke provoketh urine and womens courtes.

CHAP. XL.

Alaternus five *Philyca* *Theophrasti* credita. Ever Greene Privet.



Here is so great affinity betwene the former Mocke Privet, and this ever Greene Privet, that divers good Authours call the one by the others name, as you have in part heard in the former Chapter, and shall more in this, whereof there are two sorts a greater and a lesse.

1. *Alaternus major* seu prior. The greater ever Greene Privet.

The former of these two shrubs, groweth sometimes tall like a tree, with long but not any great branches, not yet much divided into lesser ones, and are covered with a whitish Greene bark, and with another yellowish one under it, or more inward, whereon grow somewhat broad leaves without any order, of a meane size betwene the Olive, and the ever Greene Oke, but thicker, and slightly dented about the edges, and of a darke Greene colour, of an unpalatable taste, and bitterish withall, the flowers are many tufting together at the setting to of the leaves, and are of a whitish Greene colour, there hath not beene any fruite observed to follow them.

2. *Alaternus minor* seu alter. The lesser ever Greene Privet.

This other groweth lower by much, with a whitish Greene reddish barked mingled, the leaves are lesser, rounder, and dented about the edges, and of a paler Greene colour, the flowers are greater and greener, set together like the former, unto which succede small round berries, Greene at the first, reddish afterwards, and blackish when they are ripe, having three stones or seedes within each of them.

The Place and Time.

Both these were observed by *Clusius* in Spaine and Portugall. They flower there in their naturall place in February, and the fruite is ripe in May.

The Names.

Pliny calleth this *Alaternus* quasi inter *Oleum* & *Ilicem* media, *Bellonius* in his first booke of Observations and 42 Chapter faith, that there is none in mount *Athos* but knoweth the true name of that tree, that *Pliny* calleth *Alaternus*, to be the *Philyca* of *Theophrastus*, but those of *Corcyra* and *Candy*, call it *ἐλαίνιον* *Elaprinus*. It is the first *Alaternus* of *Clusius*, and the *Alaternus* *Pliny* of *Lobel*, *Casalpinus* as *Bauhinus* faith, but I thinke rather it should be *Lugdunensis*, calleth it *Celastrus* mus *Theophrasti*, and *Casalpinus* *Phillyramas* *Theophrasti*: *Lugdunensis* take it to be *Apharca* *Theophrasti*, which they of *Mompelier* call, as faith *Lobel*, *Bourges* some also call it *Philyca*.

1. *Alaternus major*. The greater ever Greene Privet.

2. *Alaternus minor*. The lesser ever Greene Privet.



lyrea. The other is called by *Clusius Alaternus alter*, by *Lugdunensis Celsus* *femina Theophrasti*, and both of them *Phillyrea* by *Barburs*, not giving any peculiar title to *Alaternus*, it is likewise the *Uccinum Phoen*, and *Lacatha Theophrasti*, as *Lugdunensis* taketh it. Some call *Lacuna*, who saith it differeth much from all the other sorts of wilde Cherries, both in the forme of the leaves, bitter taste of the fruit &c. and *Theophrastus* call it *Alaternus*, derived by *Celsus* from the word *lyrea*, whereby the *Italians* of *Lucca* call it as *Clusius* saith, but *Anglicani* saith *Alaternus*, and *Linternus*, as *Bourgeois* is by the French as *Lobel* saith, and yet I finde that name given to many other plants, but *Dalader* and *Sagumblus*, as *DeCortus* saith, for as *Clusius* saith, the *Portugals* call the first *Caseca*, and the other *Filiguero* and *Sanguento*.

The Tortues.

Theophrastus saith that *Phillyrea* hath the priority to feede sheepe in that it is ever greene: And *Clusius* saith that the *Portugals* use the barke to dye their nets into a red colour, and with the chips of the wood which are whitish they dye a blackish blew colour.

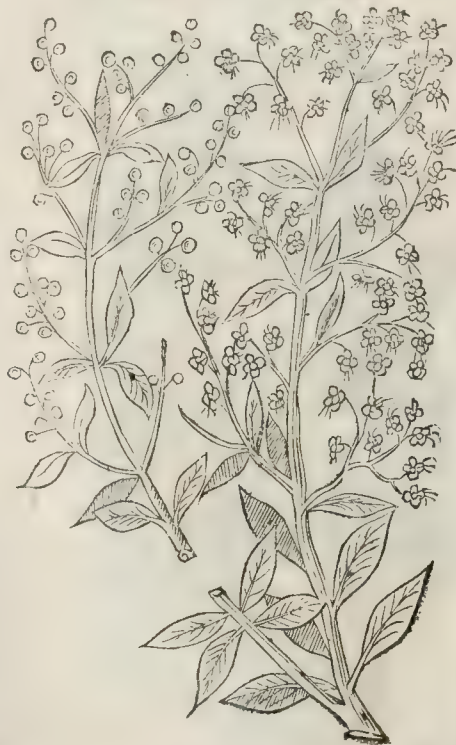
CHAP. XLI.

Ligustrum. Privet.

BEcause our Privet hath beene so often mistaken by many for the *Cyprus* of *Dioscorides*, *Pliny* being the first Authour of the errour, who although *lib. 12. c. 25.* he saith that *Cyprus* is a tree that groweth in *Egypt*, with a white sweete flower, and Coriander like feede, yet presently after he saith, that some take this to be the same, which is called *Ligustrum* in *Italy*, and *lib. 24. c. 10.* hee saith plainly that *Ligustrum* is the same tree that *Cyprus* is in the East. I thinke it fit to joyne that *Cyprus* of the East in this Chapter with the other sorts of Privet that you may plainly know the diversity, and that all further controversies may cease.

1. *Ligustrum vulgare*. Our common Privet.

Our common Privet groweth not into any great bodied tree, but yet it is carryed up with the many slender branches to a reasonable height and breadth to cover Arbours, Bowres, and Banqueting houses, and is wrought and cut into many formes of men, horses, birds, &c. as the workeman list supported at the first with timber, poles, and the like, but afterwards groweth strong of it selfe, sufficient to hold it in the forme it is made into: it beareth long and narrow darke greene leaves by couples, and sweete smelling white flowers in tufts at the

1. *Ligustrum vulgare*.
Our common Privet.3. *Ligustrum Orientale* sive *Cyprus* *Dioscoridis* & *Plinij*.
The Easterne ever greene Privet.

ends of the branches, which turne into small blacke berries that have a purplish juyce within them, and some seedes that are flat on the one side with a hole or dent therein. *Tragus* saith that there is some found that beareth a yellow flower, but is very rare to finde differing in nothing else, which peradventure may be that other fort that *Lonicærus* calleth *minus*. *Alnerum minus flore sub-luteo.*

2. *Ligustrum myrsifolium Italicum.* The Italian Mirtleleaved Privet.

This groweth in the same manner that the former doth, and spreading into branches that are round and somewhat reddish, the leaves are both longer and broader, comming neere unto the greatest Mirtle leaves, and of a darke greene colour.

3. *Ligustrum Orientale sive Cyprus Dioscoridis & Pliny.* The Easterne ever greene Privet.

This East Country Privet, if it be suffered to grow at large without pruning, groweth to be as great as the Pomegranet tree, whose body and branches are covered with a whitish ash-coloured barke: the leaves are somewhat like unto those of the former common Privet, but whiter, broader and more pointed, growing many feet on both sides of a stalk below, but singly up to the toppe at the joynts among the branches of flowers, which grow in a loose tuft, somewhat sparsely, consisting of foure small grayish ash-coloured leaves, of a very sharpe and quicke sent, farre beyond the Privet flowers, after which succede small round and white heads, somewhat like unto Coriander seede, with three or foure blackish seedes within them: the leaves fall not off in Winter as our Privet doe, but abide on fresh all the Winter long, of which and the young branches being dried and ground into pouther, is made a great merchandise through all the parts of the *Turkish* Empire, and some of his bordering neighbours also, to give a yellow colour to their haire, hands, nailes, and bodies too, as also for their hories maines and tailes, for the more pompe on festiuall dayes: of the rootes saith *Rauwolfius* being burnt, the *Arabians* make their *Spodium*, whereof *Avicen* speaketh cap. 617.

The Place and Time.

Our common Privet groweth in our owne Land, in diuers woods, the next was sent from *Padoa* and *Venice*, the last groweth in *Egypt* plentifully, in *Tripoli* also and *Syria*, in sundry places: our Privet flowreth in *June* and *July*, the berries are ripe in *August* and *September*: the last flowreth late even in the warme countries, and the seede ripeneth accordingly: the other hath not as yet bene discerned so exactly.

The Names.

This our ordinary Privet as I said before, was usually taken by *Tragus*, *Cordus*, *Ruellius*, *Matthiolus*, *Amatus Lusitanus*, and *Angulara* who yet doubteth of it, to be the *same* *Cyprus* of *Dioscorides*, which *Pliny* also nameth, but *Fuchsius* as I take it, first doubted of it, and denyed it to be *Cyprus*, and denyeth also that it is certainly knowne by what name the *Ligustrum* of the Latines was knowne to the Greekes, and therefore *Dodonæus* after *Angulara*, doe appoint *Phillyrea* to be it: but *Pliny* in saying *Ligustrum* is the same tree, that *Cyprus* is in the East, as is before said, bred this error in so many: but *Cyprus* of *Dioscorides* is said by him to be a tree, but Privet is not so, it is a tree growing in *Egypt* saith *Pliny*, the best is in *Canope* and *Alcalone* saith *Dioscorides*, whereby they both judged it to be a strange tree, and not naturall of *Italy*, as *Ligustrum* Privet is. It hath saith *Dioscorides* Olive like leaves but broader, softer, and greener, *Pliny* saith like *Lujube* leaves, but Privet leaves are neither broader nor softer then the leaves of the Olive tree, the seede saith *Pliny*, is like *Coriander* seede, which is meant by the whole seede, with the outer huske on it, for the seede within them is blacke, as *Dioscorides* compareth them to the seede of the Elder berries: the leaves also doe abide alwaies greene, but in Privet they doe not so: the leaves saith *Dioscorides* doe give a reddish yellow colour to the haire, if they be moistned with the juyce of *Struthium* (but not of *Struthi mali* which is the Quince) before it be applyed, but Privet giveth no such colour howsoever used: by all which notes it is evident that *Ligustrum* and *Cyprus* be different one from the other, and cannot be both one plant, or hereafter to be confounded together as formerly they have bene. The first is acknowledged by the name of *Ligustrum* by all Writers, although some as I said would make it also to be *Cyprus* of *Dioscorides*, and some to be *Phillyrea* as is before said. The second *Banbinus* calleth *Ligustrum myrsifolium Italicum*, and saith it was sent him by the name of *Myrtus ligustri folio*. The last *Banbinus* calleth *Ligustrum ægyptiacum latifolium*, because he maketh two sorts of this one, as he doth in many other things before, making that of *Rauwolfius*, set forth in *Bellonius* his Observations by *Clusius*, to be one sort, and that of *Alpinus* another, entituled *angustifolium*, because *Alpinus* his figure (as most of his others are) is not so exactly drawne, as *Clusius* saith it should be: he saith also that it is set forth in the history of the East Indies, part. 4. figura tab 15. under the name of *Mangostans*: but the truth is, they were both entended but for one plant, *Alpinus* saith that the *Egyptians* doe now adayes call it *Elbanne*, and *Avicen* with the *Arabians* *Alcanne* and *Henne*, the Greekes now adayes *Schenna* as *Rauwolfius* saith. The *Italians* call the ordinary Privet *Giustrico*, *Oliuella*, *Oliuetta*, and *Chambressena*, the *Spaniards* *Alfena* and *Albena*, the *French* *Troefne*, the *Germanes* *Rheinweyden*, *Beynholzlin*, and *Mundholz*, the *Dutch* *Keelcruyt*, and we in *English* Prime or Privet, and of some Prime print.

The Vertues.

Although our ordinary Privet is little used in physicke with us in these times, more then to be put into lotions to wash sores and sore mouthes, and to coole inflammations and dry up fluxes, yet *Matthiolus* saith that Privet serveth to all the uses, for which *Cyprus* or the East Privet is appointed by *Dioscorides* and *Galen*: he further saith, that the oyle that is made of the flowers of Privet infused therein and set in the Sunne, is singular good for the inflammations of wounds, and for the headache comming from choller or an hot cause: a water also that is sweere is distilled from the flowers, that is good for all those diseases that neede cooling and drying, and therefore helpeth all fluxes of the stomacke or belly, bloody fluxes and womens courses, if it be either drunke or applyed, as also for those that void blood at their mouth, or at any other place, and for distillations and rheumes: into the eyes, especially if it be used with *Tutia*: All these properties may safely be transferred to the East Privet, saving that it is not so cold a constitution, yet as *Galen* saith it hath a binding quality from the earthly cold substance it hath: the young leaves and branches are of a mixt temper, for it hath a digesting faculty with the warme watery substance and drying, whereby it helpeth those places that are burnt, and cooleth hot Impolturnes and sores, and doth dry without any sharpnesse: the pouther of the leaves serve to heale the sores in the mouth or secret parts of man or woman, as also to helpe the moist sweatings and stinke of the feet, by applying them as a plaister mixed up with sweete wines: the Olen *Cyprium*, that is sweete and made thereof, doth warme and mollifie the nerves and sinews.

CHAP. XLII.

Celastrus Theophrasti. The Staffe tree.

This tree groweth up to a meane height, the barke of the body and elder boughes being of a darkē colour, and the younger greene, whereon are divers leaves, not greater then thole of the fruitlesse Privet, and divers smaller, of a sad greene shining colour on the upper side, and paler underneath, which are little or nothing snipped about the edges, and of a little bitter taste: at the foote of the leaves towards the ends of the youngest branches come forth short stalkes of an inch long, sustaining five or sixe flowers, consisting of foure yellowish greene leaves a peece, which turne into small berries, of the bignesse of Asparagus berries, greene at the first, and as red as the Asparagus afterwards, but growing ripe are very blacke, and somewhat long with the roundnesse, wherein is contained a three square seed, like unto a Grape kernell, whose shell being hard hath as white a firme kernell within it as the hassell nut, covered with a satfron like yellowish skin.

The Place and Time.

This grew at *Leiden* in the publike garden, but from whence the naturall place is is not knowne: but from them hath bene communicated unto divers in this Land, as well as in others: the flowers doe often appeare so late that the fruit cannot come to ripenesse, yet it is signified that the first ripe fruit that was seene growing thereon was in *August*.

The Names.

Although *Zugdamensis* referre the *κίλας* or *κίλας* of *Theophrastus* (for he hath both words) unto the *Alaternus* of two sorts that *Clausius* hath set forth, as is before shewed you, yet *Clausius* himselfe judgeth this tree to come neerer thereunto, then either of them, and so setteth it downe in his *Cura posterioris*, some as he saith would make it a kinde of *Laurus Tinus*, but that it cannot be: I doe not find that *Bauhinus* who setteth downe all other mens observations, hath once remembered this plant to referre it to any other, or make it one of it selfe, which is not usuall with him in many other that I know.

The Vertues.

Theophrastus recounteth all the properties herof, whereunto it is put, and that saith he, is to make staves for old men, no other having made triall of any other faculty it is endued withall.

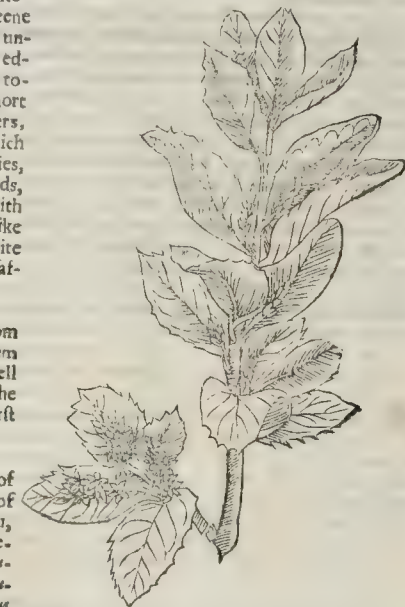
CHAP. XLIII.

Viburnum. The pliant mealy tree.*Viburnum.* The pliant mealy tree.

This pliant tree hath from a small body, rising to the height of a hedge tree or bush, covered with a darke grayish barke, sundry small (or not great) short, but very tough & pliant branches, of a fingers thickness, whose barke is smooth and whitish, whereon grow broad leaves like unto the Elme, but somewhat long and hoary rough, thicke, white like meale, and a little hairy withall, set by couples, finely dented about the edges: at the ends of the branches stand large tufts or clusters of white flowers, which turne into large bunches of round and flat seed like unto Lentils but greater, greene at the first, and red afterwards, but blacke when they are ripe: the branches herof are so tough and strong withall, that they serve better for bands to tie bundels or an other thing withall, or to make wreathes to hold together the gates of their fields, then either withy or any other the like.

The Place and Time.

It groweth as a hedge bush, being often cut and plashed by the Countrymen, to spread on the hedges in length to hinder it of the height, and is found very much in *Kent*, and in other shires of the land. And flowreth not until the end of *May*, and ripeneth the fruit in *September*.



The Names.

Although the signification of *Viburnum*, doth properly extend the young twigge or shoote from the roote of a tree, yet it is not improbable that *Virgil* in citing these verses. *Quantum lentasolent interViburnaCypressus*, should mean this tree also, called *Viburnum*, (that it might hold his comparison to the Cypresse, of the meannes of other Cities unto the statelines of *Rome*) as divers learned men think, which are *Gesner*, *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius*, *Durantes* and *Lugdunensis*, &c. and because that the *Italians* in their vulgar tongue, call it *Lantana* (*quod lenti sunt rami*) *Guilandinus*, *Gesner*, *Lobel* and *Cesalpinus*, are content to call it *Lantana* also, yet *Ruellius* in writing of the *Rhus* of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*, saith he found it without *Paris*, which the Country people called *Blanche putaine*, and both he and *Lobel*, doe call it *Viorna Gallorum*, as peradventure derived from *Viburnum*, and yet they call another ramping bush *Viorna* also, which I have shewed you before among the clamberers, to be the *Atragene* of *Theophrastus*, unless the *French* have two *Viorna's*, which is doubtfull, for *Ruellius* sheweth a shrub, which he saith the *French* call *Blanche putaine*, and is the same they call, saith he, *Viorne* and *Hardeau* also, *Lugdunensis* saith that *Dalechampius* did take this to be the *Spiraea* *Theophrasti*, because the plant tough twiggess may be writhed (*in spiras*) into wreathes or round circles: but as I shewed you before, *Clusius* setteth forth another *Spiraea*, which he taketh to be the truer. *Cesalpinus* and *Ruellius*, doe both thinke it to be the *Rhus* *Theophrasti*, lib. 3. c. 18 which *Gaza* translateth *Fluida* from the Greeke word *ῥέω*, but as they thinke is no sort of our *Rhus*, or *Sumacke*, because he there describeth it with the leafe of the Elme, but longer, &c. and therefore they both referre it to this plant. *Matthiolus* saith, he was also of that opinion, untill having better perused *Theophrastus*, he refused that opinion, acknowledging himselfe to have beene in an errour. The *Italians* as I said, call it *Lantana*, and *Viburno*; the *French* *Viorne*, as *Ruellius* saith, and *Hardeau* also, from the *French* word *Hard*, which significeth a band or rope, the *Germans* call it in some places *Schlingbaum*, but *Tragus* and *Lonicerus*, *Kleiner Malbaum*, *Gerard* calleth it in *Englische* the *Waifaring tree*, but I know no traveller doth take either pleasure or profit by it, more then by any other of the hedge trees. I have therefore from *Tragus* his mealy tree, put to the plantnesse of the twiggess and branches, and called it the plant mealy tree.

The Vertues.

The leavess of this tree are harsh and binding, and are good to strengthen and fasten loose teeth: the decoction of the leaves heretofore, and of Olive leaves together in vinegar and water, is of excellent good use to wash the mouth and throat that are swelled by sharpe rheumes falling into them, it is good also to set the *Uvula* or palate of the mouth into the right place, and to stay rheumes that doe fall upon the jawes: the kernels of the fruit hereof, taken before they are ripe, dried and made into pouther and drunke, doe stay the loosenesse of the belly, and all other fluxes. Of the rootes being steeped under the ground, and then boyled, and beaten a long time afterward, is made Birdlime, with which *Fowlers* use to catch smaller birds: the leaves boyled in lye, and the head or haire washed therewith doth keepe them from falling, and will make the haire blacke.

CHAP. XLIV.

Sumack five *Rhus*. *Sumacke*.



Here are three or foure sorts of *Sumacke* to shew you, three of them of auncient knowledge and use, but one other of later invention: whereunto I must adjoyne another plant, which both fo. the names take, and some likeness thereunto, hath caused divers learned men to intitle it by their name.

1. *Sumack* five *Rhus obsoniorum* & *coriariorum*. *Coriars* *Sumacke*.

The *Coriars* *Sumacke* in some places is to be a reasonable great tree (but in dry barren grounds not above two or three cubits high, or where it is yearly or every other year pruned for the profit made of them) spreading sundry branches with large winged leaves, that is many set on both sides of a middle ribbe, each of them dented about the edges, *Theophrastus* compareth them to Elme leaves, but lesser and longer, and *Dioscorides* to the leaves of the *Ilex*: at the ends of the branches come forth large spiked clusters of whitish flowers, which afterwards become reddish, round and flat seede like unto *Lentils*, with an outward skinny huske, which was, and is yet still in divers places in *Turkey*, the condiment or seasoning for meate, being dried and made into pouther: the wood is whitish, which being dried and ground serveth to dye blacke withall, as is well knowne to most.

2. *Sumack* five *Rhus Virginiana*. *Virginian* *Sumacke*.

The *Virginian* *Sumacke* groweth up in some places to be a tree of a meane size whose barke on the body and elder armes is rugged, and of a darke russet colour, those that are two or three years old, are smooth and not rugged, but those of the last year are of the same brownish red colour and softnesse, that the new velvet head of a deere sheweth to have, (that it might deceive a right good Woodman to see one cut of and presented him on the suddaine, yeelding a yellowish milke, when it is broken or wounded, which in a small time becommeth thicke like unto a gumme: the long winged leaves grow one above another on both sides of the branches very largely spread, having eight or tenne or more long narrow leaves set on each side of a middle ribbe, and one at the end, very small dented about the edges, of a darke Greene shining colour on the upper side, and paler Greene underneath: at the ends of the branches come forth long and thicke browne tufts or heads, very soft and woolly in handling, made all of short threds or thurmes from among which appeare many small flowers much more red or crimson then the tufts, which turne into a number of very red round flattish feede, thicke and close, set on the branches of the head together, lesser then the small *Lentils*, having a small blackish feede, under that outward skinny huske, whose shell is some what hard, enclosing a white kernell within it, the roote spreadeth much under ground, shooting forth suckers round about, and a good way off from the body of the tree.

3. *Rhus Plinij Mirtifolia*. *Mirtle* leaved *Sumacke*.

The *Mirtle* leaved *Sumacke* groweth seldom above the height of a man having many slender branches with leaves set thereon every one of the bignesse of the broad *Mirtle* leafe, set by couples, but not so closely, or alwayes just opposite one to another, nor so many together, and not dented about the edges: at the ends whereof come

H h h h h

forth

forth many small purplish red threads, set upon or sticking out of a small head, one set above another, which afterwards turneth into a round and somewhat flat crested blacke berrie, containing therein small white and rough seede, somewhat like unto Grape kernels. This in some places dyeth downe to the ground every yeare, and springeth anew, which is the cause it can give no flower, muchlesse seede, which never is found on the first yeares shoote in our Country, but in other places of our Land sheweth flowers, such as I have described, but never any fruit that I can learne.

4. *Coggia sive Cotinus Coriaria.*
Venice Sumacke.

The Venice Sumacke is in some places a tree, rising to be of the bignesse of the Pomegranet tree, in other places it is much lower, and shooteth forth many twiggcs, of two or three cubits long, and of the bignesse of ones finger, divided into many reddish branches, having sundry leaves set on both sides without order, somewhat broad, round pointed, thicke, and full of veines, and small red footstalkes under them, a little waved about the edges, of a Rosse-like sent, not unpleasant, and of an harsh binding taste, growing to be of an excellent Rose colour, in the end of Summer; from the ends of the branches start forth a large and long head, consisting of many tufts, of whitish greene flowers, standing upon very fine red footstalkes, which afterwards spread themselves into so many tufts of feather-like haire or threads, having among them sundry small blackish and flat seede, formed somewhat like unto an heart, which together with the silken threads are carried away by the winde: the roote is hard and woody, not growing deep nor much spreading: the wood is yellowish, and serveth to give a yellow dye: but the

2. *Rhus Virginiana.*
Virginian Sumacke.



1. *Rhus copallinum et coriaria.*
Coriaria Sumacke.

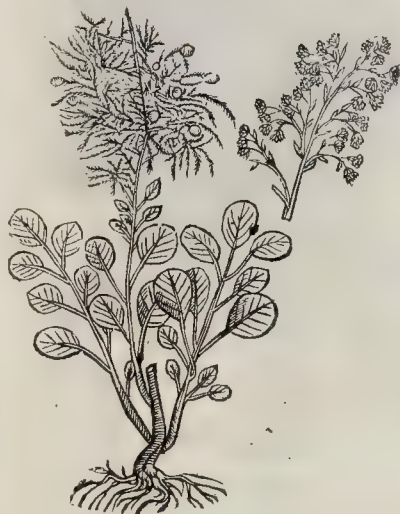


3. *Rhus Plinii Mirtifolia.*
Mirtle leaved Sumacke.



4. *Coccyria* five *Cotinus Coriaria*.
Venice Sumacke.

5. *Rhus sylvestris* five *Myrtus Brabantica* aut *Anglica*.
Sweete Gaule.



leaves and young branches, doe dye a blacke colour; and with the barke they Tanne leather, as with the other.

5. *Rhus sylvestris* five *Myrtus Brabantica* aut *Anglica*. Sweete Gaule.

This other plant which as I said is fit to be joyned to the rest, is a small low shrub or woody bush, not above a yard high, spreading slender branches; with many browne yellow with Greene leaves somewhat long, narrow, thicke and fatish, round pointed, resembling both Boxe and Mirtle leaves in some sort, but smelling somewhat strong and sweete, the flowers are yellow, and stand upon short stalkes, coming forth at the joynts with the leaves in small tufts, many set together, which being past, the said stalkes are plentifully stored with cornered yellowish seede, bedewed with a clammy moisture, of a very bitter unpleasant taste, but strong sweete sent: the roote is hard and woody.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in Syria and Pontus, as Galen saith; in Italy and Spaine as Pliny saith, and in divers other places, where it is manured as carefully as their Vines, and as Clusius saith he saw it so ordered in Spaine, which yielded the Owners great profit, the second groweth naturally in Virginia, from whence we had it. The third about Mompelier, and in sundry other places. The fourth in Savoy, and on the Appenine hills and elsewhere. The last groweth in many places of our owne Land, as well as beyond the Sea, as in *Sussex*, *Hartfordshire*, and *Kent*, and by old *Wind* or *Parke* corner.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ῥοῦς*, and by Hippocrates *ῥοῦς*, in Latine also *Rhus*, for Pliny saith it hath no Latine name although *Gaza* calleth it *Fluida* (supposing the name to be derived from *ῥοῦς*), but it is rather a *rubore vel colore coccineo acinorum*, and therefore it was called *ῥοῦς*, from whence the Latine *Russus*, and the French *Roux* came. It is called *Rhus* simply by some, as *Matthiolus* &c. *Rhus coriaria* by *Dodonaeus*, and *Rhus obsoniorum* by *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, *Clusius*, and others, and *Sumach* both by shops and in *Rauwolfius*, or *Sumach Arabum*, because it was called *Rhus Syriaca* by some, it was thought to differ from the former, as also, that *Rhus culinaris* and *coriaria* or *rubra*, did differ one from another, and were severall sorts, but *Paulus Aegineta*, doth plainly shew that the seede and juyce of *Rhus coriaria* was used by Physicians: another errour *Celsus* shewed, that tooke the *Rhus Syriaca* to be *Ros Syriacus*, a kinde of *Manna*, and therefore called it *rorem Syriacum*, instead of *Rhoem Syriacum*, and *rorem sutorium* for *Rhoem Syriacum*, or *coriariorum*, not *sutorium*, as it is in *Colomella*: neither should it be *Ros marinus*, but *Rhus marinus*, or *Rhus Orientalis* in *Marcellus* who appointeth it for dysenteries and the like. The second hath not bene set out by any before me, onely *Taubinus* seemeth to touch upon it, calling it *Rhus angustifolium*, saying it was brought out from *Brassile*. The third is thought by most to be the *Rhus sylvestris* of Pliny, that hath Myrtle like leaves, and so called by *Lobel*, *Dodonaeus*, and *Lugdunensis*, and *Rhus Pliny Myrtifolia* *Montpelienfium* by *Gesner* and *Lobel*: yet some doe thinke it better agreeth with the *Dryophanon* of Pliny: the fourth is the *κοκκινύλλη* of *Theophrastus*, which *Gaza* translateth *Prunus*, but should be rather *ῥοῦς*, which sheweth that *Gaza* was slenderly advised to give the word such a name that a Plumme should beare a seede to be carried away with the winde, Pliny calleth it *Coccyria*, or *Coccyria*, yet some have it *Coccyria*: some also thinke it to be the *Cotinus* Pliny, and for a distinction betweene it and the *Oleaster*, which is called *Cotinus* also, they call this *Cotinus coriaria* Pliny, in imitation whereof as it is thought, those that dwell at the toppes of

H h h h h a

the

the Apennine hills doe call it *Scotano*, and those at the foote *Rossolo*, of the red colour of the bark, and not of the Dye, as some thinke, because *Pliny* saith, his *Cotinus* is, *adlineamenta modo conchyli colore insignem*, for this as is before said, giveth a yellow colour. The *Savoyers* call the wood hereof which they loppe and sell for that purpose *Fuslet*, and we *Fusticke*, which all Dyers know is of especiall use with them, both the old wood to give one yellow colour, and the young another. *Matthiolus*, *Anguilara*, *Camerarius*, and *Gesner* in *hortis* call it *Cotinus*, yet *Gesner* also calleth it *Coccigria forte Barba Iovis* *Pliny*, *Dodonæus* *Cotinus Coriaria*, *Cogygeria* by *Clusius* and others, and of *Cesalpini* *Scotannum vulgo*, as the common people did. The last is liker to be the *Rhus silvestris* and called by *Lugduneris*, *Rhus glycestris altera*, by *Clusius* *Rhus herba* *Pliny*, and thinketh it is the *Dryophanon* *Trin* also, as *Ruellius* did before him, and *Myrtus nemoralis*, *Cordus* tooke it to be *Eleagnus*, and *Bellonius stirpium cultura*, tooke it to be the *Eleagnus* of *Theophrastus*, and *Lobel* therefore called it *Eleagnus Cordi*, and *Dodoneus* *Chamaeleagnus*, *Lobel* calleth it *Gagel Germanorum*, and *Myrtus Brabantica*, and *Belgarum*, but I may say as well *Myrtus Anglica*, for it is as plentifull with us as with them, but that *Lobel* did not know so much. The *Arabians* call the first *Sumac*, *Adurion*, *Rosbar*, *Sadificos*, or *Rosaidicos*, the *Italians* *Rhu*, and *Sumaco*, the *Spaniards* *Sumach* and *Sumagro*, the *French* *Sumac*, the *Germanes* *Gerberbaum*, the *Dutch* *Sumack* and *Smack*, and we in *English* *Sumack*, and red *Sumack*, the *French* call the last *Pimentroyall*, that is *Royall Balme*: the *Germanes* *Gagel*, as is before said, and we *Gaule* and *Sweet Willow*.

The Vertues.

Sumack both leaves and seedes, and the medicines made of them are cooling in the second degree, and drying in the third, the leaves of the first *Sumack* have an astringent quality, that they may serve instead of *Aconia*, for those purposes it is used; the decoction of the leaves and seede is singular good for all sorts of fluxes in man or woman, to take them in broth, or in meate or drinke, and to sit in the decoction while it is warme, as the bloody flux, the flux of the stomacke, womens courses, and the whites also, to be drunke or invested by glisters or otherwise, or in bathes, it stayeth the stomacke that is much given to calling, the decoction of the leaves or seede made with vinegar, and a little honey put thereto is good against Gangrenes or Cankers, the juice that is taken out of the dried leaves by boyling them in water and after they be strayned to boyle them againe with some honey, hath the same properties that *Lycium* hath, the same helpeth the roughnesse of the tongue and throat: the seede likewise boyled in water, and the decoction thereof evaporated to the thicknesse of honey, is more effectuell then the seede it selfe: the decoction of the greene leaves maketh the haire blacke to be washed therewith: the juice of them dropped into the eares dryeth up the moisture and running of them: the seede beaten and boyled into a pulvis and applied to any inflammation or hot impostume, cooleth them much, and doth also take away the markes and paines of bruises and blowes, as also the fretings and gallings of the skine, the same also helpeth the hemorrhoides or piles when they bleed too much, if it be applied with the fine poulder of Oken coales: it is singular good also to be applied to ruptures, both inwardly and outwardly, and to stay defluxions of hot and sharpe rheumes into the eyes, and *Damocrates* used it in a medicine with Poppy heads, against distillations from the head, and against want of sleepe: the gum that is found oftentimes issuing out of the tree, is good for hollow teeth, to ease the paines, and the decoction of the seede is good to wash the mouth both to fasten loose teeth, and to heale purrid and rotten gummies. What the *Virginia* *Sumack* will performe, I have not knowne any hath made the prooffe, but it is probable it might worke some of these effects if any would make the tryall. Both the *Myrtle* leaved *Sumack* and the *Venice*, are in a manner as effectuell to all the purposes aforesaid, except that they are a little weaker. The *Gaule* is by the bitterness and harshnesse found to be both drying and discussing, and is very effectuell to kill the wormes in the belly or stomacke: it mightily affecteth the braine, causing first perturbations and then sopiting the senses: it is much used to be laid in Wardrobes, Chests, Presses, and the like, to keepe mothes from garments, and woollen clothes as also to give them a good sent.

CHAP. XLV.

Myrtus. The Myrtle.



Having spoken of the *Gaule* in the Chapter before, which some account a kinde of *Myrtle* both from the forme and sweetnesse, I thinke good to set the stocke of the *Myrtles* next thereunto, which are many, because although I have shewed you three of them in my former Booke, yet I have not shewed you all the properties they have.

1. *Myrtus latifolia maxima*. The greatest open Laurell Myrtle.

This greatest Myrtle hath great and thicke woody branches set with a double row of large leaves yet not so close as the next comming neere unto the smaller leaves of the Bay tree, but of a paler greene colour, abiding alwayes greene and very sweete: this sort saith *Clusius* even in *Spaine* seldome beareth either flowers or fruit, because they prune it often, being kept in hedges for pleasure.

Clusius maketh another sort hereof which differeth little from the former, but in the leaves which are somewhat smaller and thicker, whereas the former are thinner.

2. *Myrtus latifolia exorta*. The strange broad leaved close Myrtle.

This Myrtle groweth higher then the former, and shooteth from the roote store of strong thicke stemmes more plentifully stord with large leaves, yet not fully so large as the first sort, but closer set together that they almost touch one another sometimes in a double row and sometimes in a treble, and very sweete: the flowers are white like unto others but larger, after which cometh the fruit, somewhat longer then in the small sorts, greene at the first, purplish before it be ripe, and blacke when it is full ripe, with many crooked white seedes within them.

3. *Myrtus latifolia vulgaris*. The usuall broad leaved Myrtle.

This usuall broad leaved Myrtle (which I so call because we have this onely in our Country, of all other sorts of broad leaved Myrtles) groweth to be foure or five foote high with us, and in the warme Countries to be a little tree full of branches and leaves, like a small bush, the leaves are somewhat large and great, yet not so large as the last, as sweete

1. *Myrtus laurifolia maxima.*
The greatell open Laurel Myrtle.



2. *Myrtus latifolia exotica.*
The Arange broad leaved close Myrtle.



5. 7. *Myrtus Batavia sylvestris & minor acutifolia.*
The Spanish wild Myrtle and the small poynted Myrtle.



6. *Myrtus domestica minutissima folijs fructu albo.*
The small white Myrtle.



sweete as the other, and the flowers white like the rest, and sweete likewise, the fruite hereof is blacke also.

4. *Myrtus angustifolia exotica.*

The strange narrow leaved Myrtle.

This narrow leaved sort groweth in all parts like unto the second, but that the leafe is smaller, narrower, small pointed, and of a darker Greene colour, the flowers are alike, and so is the fruite blacke also, but greater and rounder, having crooked white seedes in them, as the others have.

5. *Myrtus Batlica sylvestris.*

The Spanish wild Myrtle.

This wilde Myrtle groweth neither so high, nor so thicke with leaves, as the former manured sorts, but have slender and brittle branches, with broader leaves then the last, set more thinly on both sides then the rest, and of a darke Greene colour: the flowers are like the rest, and the fruite is round, standing on long footestalkes betweene the leaves in good plenty, Greene at the first, and whitish afterwards, and blackish being ripe full of sweetish juyce, pleasant, with some attraction to the taste.

6. *Myrtus domestica minutissima folijs fructu albo.*

The small white Myrtle.

This white Myrtle groweth reasonable tall, with slender reddish branches, thicke bushing together, being thicke set with very small (even the smallest of any other,) leaves, narrowest of any, and sharpe pointed, and somewhat darke Greene also: the flowers are white like the rest, and so is the fruite likewise, but of a whitish colour, tending to a little bluish, and to abide, not changing blackish.

7. *Myrtus minor acuto folio.*

The small and pointed Myrtle.

This small Myrtle riseth not so high as the third, or ordinary broad leaved sort, but groweth fuller of branches, and thicke set with small fine and Greene, almost shining round leaves a little pointed at the ends, abiding alwaies Greene, as all the sorts of Myrtles doe, which and the flowers are sweete also, but grow not plentifully in our Country on the branches, as in warmer places, and beareth blacke berries, but never in these colder climates, howsoever housed or defended.

8. *Myrtus minor rotundiore folio.* Boxe leaved Myrtle.

This other sort groweth in all points like the last, but that the leaves being as small and fresh, Greene, thicke growing, are rounder at the ends, very like unto the small Box leaves, and beareth flowers as sparingly.

9. *Myrtus flore pleno.* Double flowered Myrtle.

Of the greater kinde of Myrtle, there hath bene of later times one nourished up in the Gardens of the chiefe Lovers of rarities, with as double flowers as the double Petherfew, coming forth of a round reddish huske, continuing flowering at the least three moneths, and each flower a fortnight, and is not over tender to be kept, yet is not so hardy to endure the frosts, as *Cornutus* saith, which *Malter Tradescant* can sufficiently witness, who by a little neglect lost a good plant overtaken with the frost.

The Place and Time.

Myrtles of many sorts are found generally upon all the Sea coasts of Spaine, Italy, and in divers other Countries also. The first two sorts *Clasus* found in Spaine, not growing naturally wilde, but in certaine Monasteries, and private mens Orchards. The third I thinke came out of Italy, because it is most like to that sort they so call. The fourth be likewise found in a Monastery, not farre from Corduba. The fifth in many places wilde, both of Spaine and Portugall. And the sixth in a private noble mans garden in Portugall. The two last save one, are nourished up most frequent in our Land, and better indure therein, with some good heede and looking unto: but generally even in the warme Countries they must be defended from the cold for feare of danger, as *Virgil* sheweth in this Verse *Elog 7. Dum teneras desendo a frigore Myrtos*, and *Ovid* in the like manner saith *Me mentem frigora Myrtum*, and yet *Virgil* in another place saith, *Amantes frigora Myrtos*: Which how both should be true. I can imagine no other, but that *Virgil* speaketh of the first in a cold place, and of the other as they grow in a warme, that the cold place must have shelter and defence against the cold, as it is with us, who give them all the comfort we can: and that they that grow in a warme and hot Countrey must have shadow, for they love both shadow from the heate, and moisture in the warme Countries. The last hath no naturall place assigned. They flower in May, and the fruite is ripe about September.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *μύρτις* and *μύρτιν*, so called a *Myrsine Atheniensis puella amica Palladis a qua cursus & palestra, superata, in via ducta interim it; arbuscula in demotiae vicem successit, semper ut olea Minerve chara*: but *Pena* saith, sic vocatam volunt, propter amalam Myrrhe odoris gratiam, in ejus bacis recensibus: yet when we shew you here a *Myrtus sylvestris*, as well as *sativa*, or *domestica*, you must not understand the *Oxymyrus*, that is *Bruscum*, which some called also *Myrtus sylvestris* to be it, but as in opposition to the tame or manured of the same kinde.

9. *Myrtus flore pleno.* Double flowered Myrtle.



kinde. *Dioscorides* maketh mention of both these sorts, and the white one also, although he hath described but one: but some doe much mervaile that *Theophrastus* that doth so often make mention of the Myrtle, yet hath in no place described it. The first sort here set downe is the first *Myrtus* with *Clusius*, called by him *Myrtus Batia latifolia domestica*, and by *Lobel* *Myrtus Laureae secunda*. The second is called by *Clusius*, *Myrtus Batia latifolia exotica*. The third is as I take it the *Italica Camerarii*, which *Matthiolus* and others doe describe, and may be the *Conjugula* of *Cato*, which *Pliny* calleth *nostras*, that is *Romana*, and *Lobel* *Laurea maxima*, and is most likely to be the *nigra* of *Dioscorides*. The fourth is the *Myrtus Batia angustifolia exotica* of *Clusius*, which *Lobel* calleth *Myrtus exotica* *Pliny*, and although it have not six order of leaves, as *Pliny* his *exotica*, yet saith *Clusius*, the leaves grow thicke together, that it seemeth to have more then it hath. The fifth *Clusius* calleth *Myrtus Batia sylvestris*, and is the *Myrtus majoris* quinta species of *Lobel*, and *Myrtus sylvestris* of *Matthiolus*. The sixth is the *Myrtus domestica fructu albo* of *Clusius*, which *Bellonius* often remembreth in his Observations, and is the *Myrtus nona angustifolia* by *Lobel*. The two last have one are very likely to be the *Tarentina*, and so *Matthiolus*, and *Clusius* take them to be. *Lobel* calleth them *Myrtus minor vulgaris*, and so others, because as I said they best abide our Northerne Countries. The last is so called by *Cornutus* as it is in the title. The Excreffence that is often found growing upon old Myrtle trees, is called *Myrtidanium* and *Myrtadinum* by *Dioscorides*, and *Myrtidanium*. Yet *Pliny* calleth *Myrtidanium*, the wine that is made of Myrtle berries. There are likewise, saith *Bellonius*, in his Observations, certaine *Cocos*, or red berries, like unto the *Chermes* berries growing upon the Myrtles in many places of *Turky*, which have in them but one fye or worme, and used as the *Chermes* to dye withall. The *Arabians* call it *Aes Alas* and *As*, the *Italians* *Myrio*, and *Mortello*, the *Spaniards* *Murta*, and *Raiam*, the *French* *Myrie* and *Mentire*, other Nations follow the Latine as neere as they can, the *Apothecaries* and *Druggists* shops call the berries *Myrtillus*, and we in *Englishe* Myrtle berries.

The Vertues.

The Myrtle as *Galen* saith hath contrary qualities in it, for it hath a passing cold earthy quality in it, and a certaine thinne warme essence also, and therefore it powerfully dryeth and bindeth: The dried leaves are more drying and binding then the fresh, which being beaten and boyled with water, is good to drinke against catarrhes, falling to any part of the body, and doth helpe also the fluxes of the belly or stomacke, moist ulcers, and fretting or creeping sores, being applyed to the swellings and heate of the cods, the Impostumes of the fundament, and Saint *Anthonyes* fire: the decoction of the leaves is good for the resolution of the Arteries and joynts, and their weakenesse to fit in or over the same, as in a bath, and doth helpe to consolidate broken bones or out of joynt, that will hardly be cured, it helpeth the forenesse of the nayles, and that rising of the skin about them, if the pouther of the dried leaves be cast thereon: the juyce of the leaves is of the same effects, whether out of the fresh leaves, or taken from the dry, by infusing red Wine on them, and is safely used where there is neede of any binding medicine, or to heale the ulcers of the mouth or privy parts: the same also helpeth watering eyes or those that beginne to have a filme or skin to grow that will take away the sight. The feede is good for the tremblings and passions of the heart, and to helpe those that spit blood, or have the bloody fluxe, it stayeth also womens immoderate courses, and the whites also, it helpeth the sting of Scorpions, and the bitings of venomous creatures, and of the Spider *Phalangium*, and the danger of Mushromes: being drunke in Wine, it helpeth a sinking breath, and amendeth that which is not sweete, the same also heated with Wine healeth old ulcers, that are hard to cure: it helpeth the diseases of the bladder, and provoketh urine, it also bindeth the belly, and stayeth the fluxe of humours, the blanes, wheales, and other breakings out in the skinne: the decoction of them, is good for women to sit in or over, that are troubled with the falling downe of the mother, and is good also for the falling downe of the fundament, and the piles. The Excreffence called *Myrtidanium*, is of greater force to dry and binde then either leafe, juyce, or feede: the juyce condensate of Myrtles is commended by *Matthiolus* for a better substitute, for *Acacia*, then the juyce of Sloes, which hath not that aromaticall sent, and strengthening quality that the Myrtle hath.

CHAP. XLVI.

Vitis Idea five Myrtillus Germanica vel Vaccinium frutex. Whortle berries.



Here are divers sorts of these low shrubs, which must all goe under the name of Whorts or Whortle berries, although there is much difference betweene them.

1. *Vaccinia nigra vulgaris.* Blacke Whortes or Bill berries.

This small bush creepeth along upon the ground, scarce rising halfe a yard high, with divers small darke Greene leaves set on the Greene branches, which it spreadeth abroad on both sides, but not alwaies one against another, somewhat like unto the smaller Myrtle leaves, but not so hard, and a little dented about the edges: at the foote of the leaves come forth small hollow pale bluish coloured flowers, the brimmes ending in five points, with a reddish thred in the middle, which passe into small round berries of the bignesse and colour of Juniper berries, but full of a purple sweetish sharpe or lowre juyce, which doth give a sad purplish colour to their hands and lips that eat and handle them, especially if they breake them; containing within them divers small seed: the roote groweth aslope under ground, shooting forth in sundry places as it creepeth: this loofeth the leaves in Winter.

2. *Vaccinia nigra fructu majore.* The greater Bill berry.

This other Bill berry groweth greater and higher then the former, whose lower part of the branches are of an ash colour, but the upper part, Greene and sometimes reddish, the leaves are somewhat rounder pointed the flowers and berries, are like the other in all things, save that they are larger, but of the same colour being ripe, and of a more pleasant sweete and lesse sharpe taste: the roote creepeth in the same manner.

3. *Vaccinia nigra Pannonica.* Hungarian Blacke Whorts.

This Hungarian Whort hath tough slender stalkes, lying for the most part, on the ground, and there taking

roote

1. *Vaccinia nigra vulgaris.*
Blacke Whortes or Bill berries.



2. *Vaccinia nigra fructu magno.*
The great Bill berry.



3. *Vaccinia nigra Pannonica.*
Hungarian Blacke Whortes.



4. *Vaccinia rubra Bucis folijs.*
Red Whortes with Boxe leaves.



6. *Vitis Vera Galeni Clusij.*
The Spanish red Whort.



7. *Vitis Idea tertia Clusij.*
The French Hony Sweete Whorts.



8. *Vitis Idea Cretica elatior.*
The taller red Whorts of Candy,



9. *Vitis Idea Cretica humilior.*
The lower Candy red Whorts,



rootē againe in some placēs, with many branches, scarce raising up themselves above the Moss; among which is groweth, having sundry long and somewhat narrow leaves, upon long footstalkes set without order on them, greene above and paler underneath, and a little nicked about the edges, with a few soft haire on them also, and of a very astrigent taste: the flowers come forth at the end of the last yeares shootes or branches, which were not observed, but there stood blacke round berries, as bigge almost as Cherries, upon long footstalkes, hanging downe when they were ripe, but reddish before, full of a not unpleasent juyce, containing within them no stones like

like Cherries but five seedes for the most part, being flat and white: the roote is woody with some fibres joynted thereto: this holdeth the greene leaves all the Winter.

4. *Vaccinaria rubra buxifolia*. Red whorts with Boxe leaves.

This red Whort riseth up like unto the great blacke Whort, having sundry harder leaves like unto the Boxetree leaves, greene and round pointed standing on the severall branches at the toppes whereof onely, and not from the sides, as in the former come forth divers round and somewhat long hollow flowers, of a pale red colour, after which succede round reddish sappy berries, when they are ripe, of an acide and astringent taste: the roote runneth in the ground like the blacke: the leaves hereof fall not away in Winter.

5. *Vaccinaria rubra longioribus folijs*. Red Whorts with longer leaves.

This other red Whorte is like a low creeping shrub, but groweth somewhat thicker and greater then the former red, the leaves whereof are longer narrower and sharper pointed then it, and growing reddish toward Autumne, but yet abiding on the branches like the former, and not falling off in Winter: the flowers are like the other, and so is the fruite, but not sappy, or with juyce therein, but dry and tastelesse, and without any manifest taste.

6. *Vaccinaria Galeni Clusij*. The Spanish red Whort.

This Spanish Whort likewise differeth not much from the former red sorts, having slender flexible stalkes and branches, about a foote long, lying on the ground, covered with a reddish barke, somewhat like unto the tender branches of the Strawberry tree, having sundry leaves set thereon, neere resembling the Strawberry tree leaves but lesser, being thicke and sappy, but not hairy at all, and somewhat bitter with the astringent taste: at the ends of the branches grow divers bottle like or hollow round flowers, growing in clusters of the same whitish bluish colour that they are of, after which follow round red berries like unto small Cherries, but of an acide taste: the leaves hereof likewise abide on the stalkes and fall not away in Winter.

7. *Vitis Idea teretia Clusij*. The French honey sweete Whortes.

This riseth higher then any of the former, to be foure or five cubits high, with sundry thicke smooth woody stemmes from the roote, the lower parts being somewhat rough and covered with a blackish barke, the upper branches being greene, stord with many leaves thereon, set without order, which are somewhat long with the roundesse, and a little dented about the edges, of a sad greene colour above and very hoary underneath: at the joynts with the leaves come forth many white flowers, consisting of five leaves a peece, after which come small round berries somewhat bigger then Hawthorne berries, and blacke when they are ripe, having a small crowne as it were of five small points which were the flowers, sticking at their toppes, and being sappy of a sweetish taste like honey, with sundry blackish seede within them.

8. *Vitis Idea Cretica elatior*. The taller red Whortes of Candy.

This small shrubby plant sending forth sundry slender woody blacke shootes from the roote, the wood being hard and white without any sent, but somewhat heating the tongue on the tasting, parted into divers branches, furnished at the joynts, by unequall spaces, sometimes with single leaves, but usually with two, and sometimes with three or foure together, which are somewhat hard and almost round, dented also a little about the edges, being somewhat like unto Holly, but nothing so hard or prickly, of a sad greene colour on the upper side and grayish the lower, at the ends of the branches, and at the joynts also with the leaves come forth sundry white Cherrylike flowers, each on a long footstalk, and after them small round and somewhat long reddish fruite, of a pleasant taste, of the bignesse of a Beane, having a freezy or woolly crowne at the toppes, and being dry turneth blacke and hard.

9. *Vitis Idea Cretica humilior*. The lower Candy red Whorts.

This other Candyot groweth much lower, fuller of sprigges slenderer also and shorter whereon at unordinary spaces, stand unordinary leaves, three or foure sometimes together, being almost round like unto the last, but lesser softer, smoother and not so much dented about the edges, neyther yet of so sad a greene colour on the upper side, nor so gray on the under, at the joynts likewise with the leaves come forth long stalkes, with many the like white blossomes in a cluster, turning into smaller berries, of a darke red colour, and a little downy at the head, somewhat like unto Mirtle berries, which are familiarly eaten by the Shepherds, and others of the Country.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in many heathes, woods and barren hilly places of this Land, as Hampsteede Heath, Finchley, and Saint Johns wood, not farre from London, and in sundry other places. The first sort in the North parts, as Lancashire, and Yorkshire, on the hills, &c. The rest grow in Hungaria, Bavaria, and Germany, and in other Countries also. The sixth *Clusius* found in Spaine, and the branches and berries were shewed me by Boel, that brought them out of Spaine. The seventh groweth as Lobel saith on every of the hills in Provence of France, and *Clusius* on the hills nigh Vienna. The two last in Candy. They all flower in March and April, and the fruite of the blacke is ripe in June and July, the other later.

The Names.

The first blacke sorts are taken generally by the best later Writers, to be the *ἀμύνθου ζυγίσκος* of Theophrastus, that is, *Vitis ex parte Ide, quam vocant Phalacras*, but Pliny falsely put in *Alexandrina* instead of *Idea*, in Latine by them *Vitis Idea Theophrasti*, and because all the rest have a resemblance thereunto, they are all called *Vites Idea*, likewise, with their severall distinctions, as you shall presently heare: they are many of them also called *Vaccinia*, by divers, thinking the black sort to be the *Vaccinia nigra* of Virgil, & by the transposition of a letter *Baccinia nigra parva quasi bacca*; but that error is exploded by many good Authours, that shew Virgil putteth his *Vaccinia* among flowers and not fruites; for as he saith, *Et sunt Viole nigrae, & Vaccinia nigra*, intending the colours were both alike, as a kinde of Hyacinth, which he might meane is as the Violet flower. *Purpureum* and Pliny indeede have a *Vaccinium* which giveth a purple dye to servants or others garments, which may very wel be this, for such a purple colour will the juyce hereof give, if it be rightly ordered. It is also called *Myrtillus*, and by some *Myrtillus Germanica*, because the Physicians and Apothecaries in Germany and those parts, tooke them to be true Mirtle berries, and so used them untill they were shewed their error, and since have forsaken it, as we have done also. Gesner also in *hortis* sheweth, that some did take the *Vitis Idea*, to be that Vine that beareth Currans, but saith he, that noble Vine groweth not on so high or snowy mountaines, but rather in the Planes and open hills, and ordered by the industry of men. The first *Tragus* calleth *Myrtillus exiguum*, and so doe *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis*. *Dononensis*

donatus and Lobel, called it *Vaccinia nigra*, *Anguilara*, *radix Idea fructu nigro*, *Camerarius*, *Gesner* and *Clusius*, *Vitis Idea vulgaris baccis nigris*, *Cesalpinius* *Bagale primum genus*. The second is called by *Tragus*, *Myrtilla grandis*, and is the *Vitis Idea major* of *Thalium*, the *Vitis Idea secunda* five altera of *Clusius*, and the *Vitis folijs subrotundis exalbidis*, although he hath transposed some of these titles to his second, which is my third whereof onely *Clusius* maketh mention and calleth it his first, and *Gerard*, *Vaccinia Pannonica*, and *Banbinus* calleth *Vitis Idea folijs oblongis albicantibus*. The fourth is called *Vaccinia rubra*, and *Vitis Idea rubra*, by all writers thereof: *Camerarius* and *Thalium* say that some tooke it to be *Rhus minor Plinii*; and *Clusius* *Vitis Idea buxeti folijs*, and *Anguilara* *Radix Idea fructu rubro*, as he did the blacke before, *Radix Idea fructu nigro*, and *Lugdunensis* doth thinke that this is most properly the *Radix Idea* of *Dioscorides*. The fifth is mentioned onely by *Camerarius* in *horto*, who calleth it *Vitis Idea rubra Bavarica*. The sixth is referred by *Clusius* to the *dyptocarpia* of *Galen* in his seventh Booke, de *composit. med. secundum locos. cap. 4.* and thereupon he called it *Uva ursi Galeni*, *Banbinus* refereth it to the *Vitis Idea*, making it his sixth and calleth it *Idea radix Dioscoridis* also. The seventh is called by *Clusius* *Vitis Idea serotina*, not thinking his former to be so worthy of that name, *Lobel* saith the French call it *Amelanchier*, and doubteth if it be not that shrub which they call *Alfier*, *Belonius* saith, that their *Melanchier* is called in *Candy* *Agriomela* and *Codomalo*, but I thinke he is deceived, that having blacke, and this red fruite: *Gesner* in his *Epitites*, as *Clusius* saith (if he meant this plant) giveth it divers names, as *Myrtomalis*, *Petromelis*, *Pyrus Cervina*, and *Pyraser Idea*, *Dalechampi* taking it to be *Cotonastr* *Gesneri*, calleth it *Epimelis altera*, but giveth it red berries, which therefore I suppose may be rather one of the two last. The two last are mentioned by *Alpinus*, in his Booke of *Exoticke plants*, by the name of *Cerasus*, and *Chamaecerasus Idea Cretica*, thinking the former most neerely to be the *Cerasus Idea Theophrasti*. The *Italians* did use to call the first *Mirilla*, but now *Vitis Idea*, according to the *Latine*, the French *Airelle* and *Anrelle*, the *Germanes* *Heidelbeer*, the *Dutch* *Crake besjen*, and we *Whorts* or *Whortle berries*, and *Bill berries* with us about *London*.

The Vertues.

The *Bill berries* doe coole in the second degree, and doe a little binde and dry withall: they are therefore good in hot agues, and to coole the heat of the stomacke and liver, and doe somewhat binde the belly, and stay castings, and loathings, but if that they be eaten by those that have a weake or a cold stomacke, they will much offend and trouble it saith *Camerarius*, and therefore the juyce of the berries being made into a Syrupe, or the pulpe of them made into a conserve with Sugar, will be more familiar to such, and helpe those paines, the cold fruite procured, and is good for all the purposes aforesaid, as also for those that are troubled with an old cough, or with an ulcer in the Lungs or other disease thereof: with the juyce of the berries *Painters* to colour paper or cards, doe make a kinde of purple blew colour, putting thereto some *Allome* and *Galles*, whereby they can make it lighter or sadder as they please. And some poore folkes as *Tragus* sheweth, doe take a potfull of the juyce strained, whereunto an ounce of *Allome*, foure spoonefuls of good Wine vinegar, and a quarter of an ounce of the waste of the copper forgings, being put together, and boyled all together, into this liquor while it is reasonable, but not too hot, they put their cloth, wooll, thred or yarne therein, letting it lye for a good while, which being taken out and hung up to dry, and afterwards washed with cold water will have the like *Turkie* blew colour, and if they would have it sadder, they will put thereto in the boyling an ounce of broken *Gaules*: *Gerard* saith, that hee hath made of the juyce of the red berries, an excellent crimson colour, by putting a little *Allome* thereto: the red *Whorts* are taken to be more binding the belly, womens coarces, spitting of blood, and any other fluxe of blood or humours, to be used as well outwardly, as inwardly.

Iovis barbafrutex, The Silver Bush.

CHAR. XLVII.

Iovis barbafrutex, The silver Bush.

His beautifull fine bush groweth to the height of a man, with a number of slender branches, thicke bushing out on all sides, whereon grow long winged leaves made of many small ones like *Lentill* leaves, but narrower, each set against other, with an odde one at the end, of a faire greene colour on the upper side, and of a silver white shining colour underneath, the young leaves being also of the same colour: at the ends of the branch standeth large umbels of yellow flowers, made after the fashion of broome flowers, set in grayish huskes, like the heads of the three leaved grasse, after which come small narrow short pods, soft and grayish likewise, with two or three small round, and somewhat long blackish gray feede in them: the roote is hard and woody: this is very tender, not induring our Winters, although houled, nor any where in our Country, but in a warme stove, where the fire may preserve it from the cold, which it will not abide early or late: that is, it must be houled betimes, and not set abroad too early.

The Place and Time.

It groweth on the hill *Serius*, called *Cap de sette* of the French, not farre from *Agatha*, by *Mompelier*, as also upon *Mons niger*, not farre from *Ligorne* in *Tuscany*. And flowreth in *May* in the naturall places, the feede being ripe in *July*.

The Names.

I finde none of our moderne writers, to have made mention hereof, before *Anguilara* (who found it on the blacke hill



by *Ligourne*, as is before said, and in his first kinde of *Barba Iovis* since *Pliny*, who speaketh thereof *lib. 16. c. 11* that it shunned the waters, and was called *Iovis Barba*, and was fit to make hedges and border up beds, to be framed into any worke in a Garden, and *Casalpini* since him. *Camerarius* onely nameth it, and so doth *Clusius*, but *Lugdunensis* describeth it, and lastly *Baubin* in his *Pinax*, and all of them by the name of *Barba Iovis*, and yet the *Sedum majus*, great Houselecke is also called by that name, but to put a distinction betweene them, this is called *Barba Iovis arbor* or *frutex*.

The Vertues.

There is nothing extrant of any Physicall property, whereunto this plant may be applyed, and therefore this much shall be sufficient untill the Vertues be better knowne.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Periclymenum five *Caprifolium*. Woodbind or Hony Suckles.

WE have divers sorts of plants under the name of *Periclymenum*, some that are winding about whatsoever standeth next them, and for the most part knowne throughout the Land, others are strangers, or not so well knowne: there are likewise divers that winde not, but stand upright, which I would separate in sunder as *Baubin* doth, but not make them kindes of bastard Cherries as hee doth, but joyne them in name, although I disjoyne them by Chapter, both because they have notable differences, and that I might not trouble you or my selfe with too many sorts in one Chapter.

1. *Periclymenum* five *Caprifolium* vulgare. Our ordinary Woodbinde.

Our common Woodbinde is well knowne to grow up with a woody stalke and branches, winding themselves yet without claspers, so strictly unto whatsoever branch of any other tree, that it leaveth an impression therein of the winding, set with sundry leaves by couples, which are somewhat broad and long, round pointed, and of a whitish Greene colour above, and more whitish underneath: at the toppes of the branches come forth many long and hollow white and yellow flowers laid open before, with many small threds sticking in the middle of them of a fine sweete scent: after which succeede small bunches of red berries, wherein is contained small hard seedes: the roote is woody with many fibres.

2. *Periclymenum* five *Caprifolium* Germanicum flore tubello. The Germane red Honyuckle.

This *Germane* sort groweth higher and more spread then the former, but ramping in the like manner, with the like leaves, but somewhat larger: the flowers are also, being red in the bud before they be blowne open, and continuing reddish on the outside the bottomes of the flowers being wholly white on the inside.

3. *Periclymenum* five *Caprifolium* perlatum five *Italicum*. Double Woodbinde or Honyuckles.

The double Honyuckle groweth in the same manner as the other, but spreadeth more and farther, with whitish ramping branches, and such manner of whitish Greene leaves set on both sides of the branches up to the tops.

1. *Periclymenum* five *Caprifolium* vulgare.
Woodbind or Honyuckles.3. *Periclymenum* five *Caprifolium* perlatum five *Italicum*.
The double Honyuckle.

where it beareth many flowers, at two or three severall distances one above another, with two round leaves under them, at the joynts joyned so close together, that they seeme like sawlers to hold the flowers, which stand in the middle, and are of the same fashion and colour with the former, that is of a whitish yellow colour, with open mouthes, dasht over with a sight shew of purple, with threds within them likewise, and as sweete: this beareth seede likewise, but not so many together.

4. *Chamaepetitymenum.*

Dwarfe Hony suckle.

This Dwarfe Hony suckle hath a creeping roote, running here and there underground, and shooting up stalkes with sundry leaves set by couples at the joynts, full of veines, and with five ribs running all the lenth of the leafe to the end, which is pointed, smooth and not dented about the edges, from the toppes of the stalkes grow forth two branches, with foure or five such like leaves as grow below, and from betweene the foote of them commeth a small tuft of flowers, (which were not observed) and after them many red berries set in a bunch or knob together, like the Mulberry, but longer, and therefore I thinke it should rather pertaine to the family of the *Chamaemori*, but that, as *Clusius* to shew, not only his love to Doctor Penny, in letting it passe by his name, but also his judgement thereof by the name, to I, untill I can have better knowledge of the Plant, must let it so passe, but with my caution.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth every where in this Land, in the hedges abundantly. The second in Germany. The third in Italy, Spain, Provence of France, &c. Both it and the second are onely kept in our Gardens, or Orchards, or set against an house side to runne about the Windowes, where they keepe the roomes coole, and make a goodly shew without. The last was found by Doctor Penny, as *Clusius* saith, by *Dantzick*, who gave him both the figure and the description as it is here expressed. The first is in flower in June, and the fruite is ripe in August. The second and third are earlier, both for the flower and fruite, yet we never saw fruite of the second to follow any of the flowers.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *περιχλυσεν*, but the Greekes in these dayes, *περιχλυσος*, in Latine *Perichlymenum* also, and *Caprifolium*, but *Pliny* mistaking the word *Perichlymenum*, setteth downe the properties of *Clymenum* for it, with some *Matrisylvia*, *Volucrum majus*, and *Lilium inter spinas*, and *Vinciboscum* by *Cesalpinus*, according as his *Italiani* called it. The first and third are called by all Authours that have written of them, either *Perichlymenum* or *Caprifolium*, some entitle the first *Germanicum*, and some *Ungare Septentrionalium*, but the second is more rightly termed *Germanicum*, because I thinke no Country hath it naturally but that. The third is *Perfoliatum alterum*, or *grandis* & *Italicum*. But the last was first set out by *Clusius*, and from him *Tabernaemontanus*, *Gerard*, *Baulinus*, and my selfe have it. The *Italians* call it *Vincibosco*, the *Spaniards* *Madrefalsa*, the *French* *Cheniesneille*, the *Germanes* *Geyssblatt*, and *Speckgilgen*, the *Dutch* *Gheycenblatt*, and *Mechmekens*, and we in *English* *Woodbinde*, and *Honyuckle*.

The Vertues.

We in our Land have by tradition continued so long in this error to use the leaves, and flowers, in all gargles, and lotions for inflammations in the mouth, or the fore privy parts of man or woman, that I thinke the custome is growne too strong by time for me with a few words to shew the inconvenience, that it may be reformed, for they are neither cooling nor binding, as they are taken to be: but are of a clensing, resolving, consuming, and digesting quality, as *Hyssope*, *Oiganum*, and *Winter Savoury* are, that with *Figges* and *Licoris*, are effectually to expectorate flegme from the chest and lungs, wherewith they are filled: and that it is not fit to be used in inflammations the very taste of the herbe holding a leafe in ones mouth will declare, by the burning heate will be felt therein, and as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say, that the decoction thereof being drunke fixe dayes together, will render the urine as blood: although at the first they will but provoke urine onely, the fruite and leaves as well as the flowers, are of one effect: but the flowers and leaves are of more use then the seede, which is said to consume the spleene, and to procure a womans speedy delivery, but whereas it is said to bring barrenesse to men that use it, it cannot properly be said of men, but of women to be barren, and of men to be unable to generation, or their seede unprofitable upon sundry causes: the leaves or flowers in poulder or the distilled water of them, is much commended to cleanse and dry up foule and moist ulcers, and to cleanse the face and skinne from morpew, sunburne, freckles, and other discolourings of the skinne. The oyle wherein the flowers have bene infused and sunned, is good against cramps, convulsions of the sinues, and palsies, and any other benumbing cold griefe. The double Honyuckle may safely be used to all these purposes, when the other is not at hand.

4. *Chamaepetitymenum.*
The Dwarfe Honyuckle.



CHAP. XLIX.

Periclymenum rectum. Vpright Woodbinde or Hony suckle.



Of this kinde of *Periclymenum*, there are three or foure sorts, as you shall presently heare.

1. *Periclymenum rectum fructu rubro*. Red berryed vpright Hony suckle.

The diuers stalkes of this Hony suckle, are somewhat straight and vpright, about three or foure foote high, at the leall, diuided and spread into diuers branches, covered with a very thinne whitish barke: the leaves stand by couples on the branches and two likewise at every joynt, which are of a whitish Greene colour, smooth, and lesse then those of the former winding Woodbindes: the flowers also stand by couples at the end of short stalkes, that come forth from the joynts with the leaves, and are much smaller then the other, and never opening or spreading much, of a pale whitish colour, after which come two red berries, long with the roundnesse, both of a bignesse in the naturall places, and in some open places, and seldome so with us, for one is usually withered and never commeth to perfection.

2. *Periclymenum rectum fructu nigro*. Blacke berryed vpright Hony suckle.

This groweth not so high as the first, nor spreadeth so much but groweth greater in the stemme and more vpright, whose barke is not so white: the leaves grow in the same manner, but are somewhat longer and dented about the edges, the flowers stand upon small stalkes, as in the former, two usually together, yet sometimes but one, of a more purplish colour, and somewhat lesse, unto whom succeede blacke berries, full of iuyce, of no unpleasant taste: the roote in both are hard and woody.

3. *Periclymeno rectum fructu ceruleo*. Blew berryed vpright Hony suckles.

This is also a low shrubbe rising not much higher then the last, the stemme being greater and covered with a rugged blackish barke with diuers small branches thereon, the youngest being reddish at the first, and hoary with all: the leaves stand by couples as in the rest, somewhat like unto the first, of a drying and bitter taste, the flowers grow by couples, small and pale of colour, as the first, after which commeth but one berry usually, somewhat long and round, of a blewish colour with a sweete and little tart iuyce within them, colouring the hands red that handle them, and have within them many flat seeds.

4. *Periclymenum rectum fructu rubro singulari maiore*. The greater vpright Hony suckle.

The leaves hereof are greater then any of the former, and pointed at the ends, set in the same manner by couples, on the low stalkes, that are not above a cubit high, and they are harder in handling, Greene above and gray underneath: the flowers stand by couples as in the rest, and are of a purplish white colour, or somewhat deeper sometimes but unto them succede but one berry, the biggest of them all even as large as a cherry, red, sappy, and transparent, having two markes at the top, where the flowers grew, but containing within it but one seed.

1. *Periclymenum rectum fructu rubro*.
Red berryed vpright Hony suckle.

2. *Periclymenum rectum fructu nigro*.
Blacke berryed vpright Hony suckle.



3. *Periclymenum rectum fructu ceruleo.*
Blue berryed Honyfuckle.

4. *Periclymenum rectum fructu rubro singulari majore.*
The greater red upright Honyfuckle.



The Place and Time.

All these sorts were found by *Clusius* in *Germany*, *Austria*, and *Syria*, and some on the *Pyrenean hills*, and in *Savoy*, the most of them are kept in our *Gardens*, they flower in *May*, and the fruit is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

Some have called these shrubs by the name of *Xylosteum quasi Lignum ossium ob duritiem*, for they have not been known to the ancient Writers, as it is supposed, but found out by the moderne, and for the resemblance of the flowers, in likeness although not in bigness, unto Honyfuckles, and that the shrub groweth upright, not leaning or winding as the former kinds doe, they have given them the name of *Periclymenum stans* or *rectum*, as the fittest Epithite to demonstrate them, and each with distinctions one from another, as is fittest. The first is the *Periclymenum Allobrogum* of *Lobel*, and *Periclymenum rectum fructu rubro*, and the first with *Clusius*, and *Xylosteum*, with *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius*, and *Thalium*: *Gesner* in *hortis* calleth it *Periclymeno cognatus frutex*, and *Tragus*, and *Lonicerus* in the infancy of *Herbaritme*, not knowing whereunto well to referre them, called it *Halimul*. The second is the second *Periclymenum rectum* of *Clusius*, and so is the third here, his third in his *History of Plants*. The last is *Clusius* his fourth *Periclymenum rectum*, which *Gesner* at the end of *Cordus*, his history of Plants, calleth *Chamecerasus montana*, and *Lobel* *Chamecerasus Alpigena*, *Dodonæus* and *Eysenckius* *Xylosteum alterum*, *Lugdunensis* taketh it to be the *Ficus Idea* *Theophrasti*, lib. 3. c. 17. and calleth it *Ficus Idea nostras vulgo Frangula*, but *Clusius* saith, he cannot consent to that opinion, nor that it should be *Pliny* his *Ficus Idea* neither, *Clusius* saith, that they of *Austria* and *Syria* call the first *Hunds kirschen*, and *Bein boltz*, and the three first sorts *Hunds beer*, and we according to the Latine name, upright Honyfuckle. *Bauhinus* calleth all these sorts by the name of *Chamecerasus*, whereof many doe much marvell, seeing the fashion of flowers declare plainly unto what stocke of right they are to be referred.

The Vertues.

There is no one that hath shewed these, that hath heard of any property of any of these berries or the shrubs, have in Physicke, but those that are pleasant are eaten oftentimes, and the third sort is much sought after, by the people where it groweth, to serve the Dyers use.

CHAP. L.

Gelseminum sive Iasminum. The Iasminē or Gelseminē.

Serapio hath exhibited unto us in his workes, three sorts of Iasmines, with white, blew, and yellow flowers, whom *Tabernmontanus* and others doe follow, although without all knowledge of them: divers others much doubting the truth of the blew and yellow, have thought none such to be in *rerum natura*, but time and industry; the disclosers of hidden secrets, have brought them to light, yet very lately, and scarce knowne to our world, or therein but to a few; the true yellow I will shew you in this Chapter, with divers other rare ones, some true, and some that are received for Iasmines, with divers others, and in the next, that yellow Iasmine, which formerly was taken for the right, but farre differing therefrom, saving onely in the forme of the flowers, and in the next Chapter unto that, the true sort of *Serapio*, his blew Iasmine, as I verily suppose, yet because the growing thereof is not answerable to the Iasmines, but more correspondent to the *Lilac*, besides the *Persian* name whereby it came, although many of the leaves thereof resemble a Iasmine, I have placed it there, not without reason as I take it.

1. *Gelseminum vel Iasminum album vulgare.* The ordinary white Iasmine.
The ordinary white Iasmine hath sundry very long shootes from the rootes, sometimes twelve, yea twenty foote high: divided in many branches, covered with a darke grayish barke, the younger branches being greene with a white pith within like the Elder, whereon are set at severall places, long winged darke greene leaves, made of many small and pointed leaves, and the largest at the end, and longest pointed: at the toppes of the young branches, stand divers flowers in a tuft together, each on a long greene stalke, which sustaineth a small long hollow truncke, ending in five white leaves, pointed and smelling very strong and sweete, which fall away without bearing any fruite in our Country, but in the hotter where it is naturall, it beareth a flat seede like a *Lupine*: the roote spreadeth much and farre in the ground, and giveth many suckers.

2. *Gelseminum vel Iasminum Catalanicum simplex.* The single Spanish Iasmine.
This Spanish Iasmine groweth lower then the former by much, but hath leaves and flowers growing in the same manner, and differeth from it onely in the leaves, being somewhat broader, shorter, and thicker, and in the flowers which are larger, and purplish on the outside, before they be open, and white with purplish edges, when they are blowen open, exceeding sweete of smell more then the former.

3. *Gelseminum vel Iasminum Catalanicum multiplex.* The double Spanish Iasminē.
This kinde of Spanish Iasmine groweth very like but lesser then the single kind (shooting forth such like leaves, but of a fresher greene colour: the flowers likewise stand at the toppes of the branches, many together, but the hollow trunckes are shorter by the halfe ending in five or six leaves laid open like a starre, within which rise three

1. *Gelseminum vel Iasminum album vulgare.*
The ordinary white Iasmine.



2. *Gelseminum vel Iasminum Catalanicum simplex.*
The single Spanish Iasmine.



or five dayes, yet withering upon the stalkes fall not away, but after many dayes to abiding, another flower will breake forth of the same trunk sometimes: this hath a quicker sent then the other.

4. *Gelseminum* five *Iasminum Indicum flavum odoratissimum*. The Indian most sweete yellow Iasmine. This rare Iasmine riseth in the warme Countries to betwo or three cubits high, the barke whereof is smooth, and as red or purple as the Flower-gentle, spreading forth branches on all sides even from the lowest almost, and they againe divided into other lesser ones, bearing at sundry places, without order in some places, three leaves, in some five on a stalk, of a very sad or deepe shining greene colour, not dented at all about the edges, nor falling away in Winter, each part whereof is somewhat like the leafe of the Pomgarner tree, but harder and thicker, the flowers grow in the same manner at the toppes of the branches, and in tufts, formed very like unto those of the Spanish Iasmine, but somewhat lesser, yet abiding longer, and of a faire gold yellow colour, and exceeding sweete, after which succeed small round heads lesser then Olives, greene at the first, and blackish blew being ripe, cleere, shining also like a grape, standing singly, and sometimes double upon a stalk including certaine blackish long seed like Peare kernels. This plant is more easie to be propagated, either by suckers or layers, but is very tender to keepe, not abiding either the least of Winters breath nor yet the cold Autumne dewes, but much delighteth in warmth and moisture, yet neither enduring much raine or watering, to fall on his leaves or flowers, which will change the flowers paler, and the green leaves yellower, and therefore must have the moisture distilled at the rootes. This holdeth the greene leaves in the Winter.

45. *Gelseminum* five *Iasminum Indicum flavum odoratissimum*, & *tutum Virginianum odoratum* scand. n. semper virens. The most sweete yellow Indian Iasmine. And the sweete yellow climbing yellow Iasmine of Virginia.



5. *Gelseminum* five *Iasminum luteum odoratum Virginianum scandens* & *semper virens*.

The sweete yellow climbing Virginian Iasmine.

This Virginian Iasmine hath a pretty bigge woody stocke next to the ground, from whence rise sundry hard stalkes, dividing it selfe into many branches, spreading very farre upon the trees, or any thing standeth next to it, whereon are set at severall small distances, two pretty large Mirtle-like smooth leaves, but placed on contrary sides, each above other, as they are disposed in the double *Syringa Arabica*, or Pipe-tree: the flowers stand three or foure together, at the ends of the branches, somewhat like unto the former Iasmines, with a long hollow trunk, ending in five points, but not hid open into leaves like them, of a yellow colour, smelling very sweete, after which follow small, somewhat flat and long smooth yellow pods, parted in the middle all the length, full of small flat brownish seeds, winged as it were or skiny at the one end, and filled close one upon another in each side of the pod.

The Place and Time.

The three first sorts have beene brought, as it is thought out of Syria into Spain, where they thrive passing well. The first sort, which they account to be wilde, serveth to graft the other two upon, that they may grow and thrive the better; we keepe the second with much care and provision, being more tender then the first, which is growing in many places of the Land, in private persons gardens: but the third, I have not heard that it hath beene as yet brought unto us, it being as yet more rare, and as tender to keepe, if not more then the second. The fourth is held doubtfull whether it came from the East Indies, China, or Japan, or the West Indies, for divers doe suppose the one and the other. The fifth groweth in Virginia, as Master Tradescant, who saw it there doth affirme, and from him I have a plant risen of the seede. They all flower late, and none of them beare any seede with us.

The Names.

The Arabians call the Iasmine Zambach, and Sambach, and Iasemin as it is thought, from the Greeke word *Iasme*, which significeth *Violaceum*, it hath no other Greeke name, unlesse as some thinke it be the *Poros albus* of Theophrastus. The first is called *Iasminum* or *Gelseminum vulgatum* & *album*, by all Authours. The second is called *Iasminum*, or *Gelseminum grandius* & *Cæsalonicum*, but by *Lugdunensis Iasminum puniceum*. The third is mentioned onely by Ferrarius, in his *Flora* or *desorum cultura*. The fourth by him also, yet mentioned in the Catalogue of the French Kings Garden at Paris. The fifth was never mentioned by any before, and but that Master Tradescant is confident to call it a Iasmine, and therefore I am content to put it with the rest to give him content, I would be further informed of it my selfe, before I would certainly give my consent.

The Vertues.

Serapio delivereth it, that the white Iasmine is hot in the beginning of the second degree, that it disscusseth humours, is good against salt flegme, profitable to old cold men, and profitable for catarrhs, and the griefes that spring from tough flegme: the leaves either greene or dry, doe cleanse freckles, spots, and discolouring in the face or elsewhere, and helpeth tetter or ringwormes, and the like: it is not fit that those that are of an hot constitution should use this, for this breedeth the headache. The flowers are very sweete, and therefore they serve to strow in the house for an ornament and good sent, they use also in the warme Countries to lay the flowers among their gloves

or fine linnen, to give the better sent. The oyle that is made of the flowers by intolation is good for any col part of the body to warme it, and to ease the paines of the crampe, and stitching in the sides.

CHAP. LI.

Polemonium sive Trifolium fruticosum vel Jasminum luteum vulgare.
Shrub Trefoile or the ordinary yellow Iasmine.

Although as I said in the Chapter before, this plant is not of the Iasmines, yet because it hath by time obtained that name, and that the flowers thereof in forme resemble the white Iasmine, I thought it good to joine it next unto them, because I would not put it into their Chapter. It spreadeth white rootes in the ground farre about, rising up in sundry places with many tall and slender twiggy branches, green at the first, but after of a darke grayish colour, whereon are set at severall distances, three small darke Greene leaves together on every stalke, the end leafe being the biggest; at the joynts with the leaves come forth the flowers, each singly by it selfe upon a stalke which are long and hollow, ending in five leaves usually, yet sometimes in sixe, very like unto the flowers of the white Iasmine but yellow, and thereupon it was called a yellow Iasmine, which being past, there follow other round blacke shining berries of the bignesse of a great Pease or bigger, full of a purplish juyce which will colour ones fingers that shall bruise them.

The Place and Time.

This groweth plentifully about *Mompelie*, and abideth well any where in our Country: it flowreth in *Iuly*, but we seldome see ripe fruit the eon.

The Names.

It is called *Polemonium Monifelsensum* by *Gesner*, *Lobel*, *Camerarius* and *Lugdunensis*, and *Trifolium fruticosum* by *Domeneus* and *Tabernmontanus*, who also calleth it *Ruta baccifera sive trifolia*, and *Gesner* *Ruta capraria Gallorum Monifelsensum*, and by some *Iasminum luteum Italicum*, yet *Columna* calleth it, *Iasmini species trifolia non videtur ad Polemonium accedere*, *Besler* in *horto Eysletensi*, sheweth one with foure leaves, that are greener, and not so sharpe pointed, and *Banhus* *Iasminum luteum vulgo dictum, baciferum*, who also giveth this note of it, that at *Mompelie* it is often found but with one leafe alone upon a stalke, although in *Gardens* it hath three. It is very doubtfull whether it should be the *Polemonium* of *Dioscorides* or no, for you have here the judgement of *Columna*, non videtur ad *Polemonium accedere*, although *Lobel* would have it agree in all things. Some would make it therefore a *Cytisus*, but it agree hithereto in nothing, but in having three leaves together. We cannot leave what *Italiens*, *French*, or *Dutch* name it hath, but in *English* it may be called *Shrubbe Trefoile*, according to the Latine, but *Gerard* saith, it is called *Make bare*, yet I know not where nor by whom: it is usually called now *adaies* the yellow Iasmine from the likeness of the flowers.

The Vertues.

We know not of any knowne property it hath for certaine, and therefore to give you the particuler Vertues of *Polemonium*, when as peradventure not any one can belong thereunto, were needelesse, and the ground of a great error.

Polemonium sive Trifolium fruticosum vel Iasminum luteum vulgare. Shrubbe Trefoile, or the ordinary yellow Iasmine.



CHAP. LII.

Syringa. The Pipe tree.

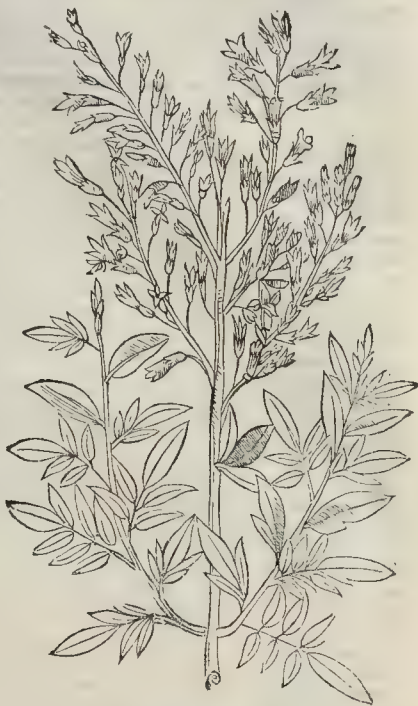
Although I have shewed you these five sorts of Pipe trees in my former Booke, yet I thinke it not unfit to present you with them againe here, and give you a full description of that sort that was defective there.

1. *Lilac Matthioli sive Syringa flore caruleo.* The blew Pipe tree or Lilac.

The blew Pipe tree riseth sometimes to be as great as a meane apple, yet usually it groweth nothing so great, having oftentimes suckers rising from the roote, the younger branches being covered with a grayish Greene bark, and the elder with a darker, having within them a pith like the Elder, with two faire broad, smooth deepe Greene leaves, small pointed at the ends, set at every joynt, which are some distance one from another, many of them folding the leaves inwards, standing on long footstalkes: at the toppes of many of the branches come forth many long hollow blewish purple flowers, ending in five leaves, in a long tuft together,

1. *Lilac* seu *Syringa flore caruleo*.
The blew Pipe tree or *Lilac*.

3. *Syringa Persica* seu *Lilac folijs incisif Perlicam, Lajminum Persicum*
dictum. The blew Persian Iafraime or Pipe tree.



4. *Syringa flore alba simplici*.
The single white Pipe tree.

5. *Syringa Arabica flore duplici*.
The double white Pipe tree.



ther hanging down, and are of a small sent; the flowers being past, there come sometimes, but not often in our Country, long and flat pods, consisting as it were of two sides, with a thin skin in the middle, wherein are contained two long flattish red seeds: the roots are strong and grow deepe in the ground.

2. *Lilac sive Syringa flore lacteo sive argenteo.* The silver coloured Pipe tree.

This Pipe tree differeth not from the former, either in stemme or branch, either in leafe or flowers, or manner of growing from the last, but only in the colour of the flower, which is of a milky silver colour, which hath a shew of blew therein, comming somewhat neere unto an ashe colour.

3. *Syringa Persica sive Lilac Persicum incisifolys Iasminum Persicum dictum.*

The blew Persian Iasmine or Pipe tree.

This Persian Iasmine (or Persian Lilac, whether you will) is a shrub, or shrubby plant, never rising into a tree like the former, yeelding many twiggies, or stems and suckers from the roote, whose wood is soft having a bith in the middle, as the other, seldome rising above a mans height, having a smooth blackish Greene barke, with sundry winged leaves thereon, on all sides, some whereof as well those below as above, will be whole without any division therein, resembling a Privet leafe, others will be cut in on the one side or the other, or both, and divers will be halfe like, or wholly like the posture, and divisions of the *Catalonian* Iasmine resembling it so neerely that thereby it came to be called a Iasmine: at the toppes of the sprigs and branches stand many tufts of flowers, in a long spike, of foure leaves a peece, so like unto the former Lilac, that at the first view of them you may truly, define it to be a Lilac, the colour onely excepted, which in this is more purplish, and of as sweete a sent or rather stronger: after the flowers are past, follow the like small long blackish seeds, inclosed in somewhat long and pointed huskes like the former but lesser. This doth in every part, except the growth and leaves, come neerer to our ordinary Lilac, and doth in nothing but the leave, resemble a Iasmine: for both the wood is white and pithy and the flowers grow in tufts or spikes, and appeare in May when no Iasmine doth but the Lilac: the seed likewise is contained in hard huskes, as the Lilac, and not as the Iasmine, like a Lupine, of a soft substance, and lastly the taste of this is somewhat harsh, with some attriction in the end, and the Iasmine hath a bitter sharpe biting taste, and very astringent withall. Yet as I said before, this is most likely to be *Serapio* his blew Iasmine. The roote spreadeth many branches with fibres to them, under ground, and may very well be propagated by the suckers: this holdeth his Greene leaves in the Winter, no more then the others doe.

This is truly the *Iasminum ceruleum* of *Serapio*, whereof formerly there was great doubt among Herbarists whether there were such a thing in *verum natura*, very many denying it, because they either never saw this or never considered it.

4. *Syringa sive a balsimiplici.* The single white Pipe tree.

This Bush never beareth any great stem or body, but shooteth forth most usually many pliant brownish twigs or sprouts, and grayish when they grow elder, being pithy in the middle like the former, at each joynt stand two leaves somewhat like the former, but more rugged or crumpled, a little pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges: the flowers grow at the toppes of the branches, many set together, consisting of foure leaves, as large as the Muske Roses, and of the same beaune colour, with many small yellow threads in the middle, of a strong sweete, full and heady sent, not pleasant great many, by reason of the strong quicknesse of the sent: after which followeth the same flat at the head, with many leafy scales compassing it, wherein is enclosed small long seed: the roots runne not deepe into the ground, but spread with many fibres thereat.

5. *Syringa Andriaca pro simpli.* The double white Pipe tree.

The double Pipe tree from a short thick stump, not rising high above the ground, shooteth forth divers long and thin branches, which can be made to grow large leaves, somewhat like unto the last, but not so rough or hard, neither so many as the other, two or three standing one against another at the joynts, but set or set out at the ends of the twigs, and support one only; at the ends of the twigs come forth three or foure flowers, every one on a stalk of its self, which are long and thin below, like the white Iasmine, and have a double row of white narrow pointed leaves; three or five in a row at the toppes, seeming like unto a double white Iasmine flower, which are of some yellownesse in the middle, which is hollow, of a very strong and heady sweete sent like the single kind, and abide long flowing, especially in the hotter Countries, but is very tender, and not abiding the heat of a winter with us, the cold windes greatly molesting it in the hotter Countries, and must therefore be kept with us as charily as Orange trees, or rather more.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in *Arabia* as *Matthiolus* thinketh, who had it from *Constantinople*: but now is plentifully to be found in many Gardens of our Land as well as others. The second is a stranger with us as yet. The third is very like to come first out of *Persia*, as the name importeth, it is now to be seene with Master *Tradebant*, at South *Lambeth*. The fourth is almost as frequent as the first, but the originall place is not certainly knowne. The last hath the originall from *Arabia*, as the name importeth. The first, second, and third, doe flower in May, the fourth in June, and the last later.

The Names.

Some have taken these to be kindes of Iasmines, and that therefore the *Arabians* *Sambac*, doth as fitly agree to these as to the Iasmines, for *Calpurnius* taketh the first, which *Matthiolus* called *Lilac*, and to divers others after him, as the *Iasminum ceruleum* *Mauritanorum*, or the *Ligustrum Orientale* (neither of which it can be, for the *Cyprian* Plant, as I have shewed you before, may most fitly be called by that name, and the blew Iasmine is as I said very probable to be the third, which we call the *Persian* Iasmine) *Clusius*, *Camerarius* and others, call it *Syringa cerulea*, and *Libel* and others *Syringa cerulea* *Lusitanica*, it is thought that *Belonius* understandeth this plant, where he saith that the *Turkes* have a shrub with Ivy leaves alwayes Greene, bearing violet blew flowers on a long spiked stalk many together, of the bigneffe and fashion of a Foxetale, and thereupon called Foxetale in their tongue, yet this of ours beareth not Greene leaves in Winter, as *Belonius* saith, lib. 3. c. 50. that doth, whether it doe therein differ from ours, or whether he be mistaken, it resteth doubtfull. Some as *Lugdunensis* saith, have taken this plant to be the *Ostrya* or *Ostrya*, of *Theophrastus*, because it beareth small seede like unto Barley, and some would have the white *Syring* here set forth, to be his *Ostrya* likewise for the same cause, but I have shewed you the true *Ostrya* *Theophrasti* before, as *Clusius* hath sufficiently declared it. The second is remembered in no Authour but

but the *hortus Eystetensis*. The third is called by *Prosper Alpinus*, in his Booke de plantis exoticis *Ligustrum nigrum*, by which name it came first to *Bauhinus*, as he saith, out of Italy, and afterwards from *Signior Contareni* his Garden, by the name of *Syringa laciniatis folijs*, which he altereth to *Ligustrum laciniatis folijs*, but it seemeth he had but onely a branch to see, without flower, as it is in his description, and therefore could not further determine upon it, but I have often seene it both in and out of flower, and doe here give you both a full and true description of the plant, and the name that both we and *Iacobus Cornutus* set it out by, in his Booke of Canada plants, viz. *Agemtilag Persarum*, which as he saith signifieth *Lilac Persicum*. *Agem enim Persidem significat*, & *Lilac florem*, but came to us by the name of *Isaminum Persicum*, because many of the leaves are formed very like those of *Isaminum Catalonicum*, as I have shewed you in the description, yet the truest name to be imposed on it, is *Lilac Persicum*, as I have before shewed you, and this is that *Lilac laciniatis folijs*, that I gave you understanding of in my former Booke. The fourth is called *Frutex coronarius* by *Clasius*, and *Syringa alba* by all other Authours but *Lobel*, who calleth it *Syringa Italica*, not that he ever saw it growing naturally wilde in Italy, but that he there found it very frequent in their Gardens, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Syringa alba sive Phyladelphus Athenæi*. The last is called *Sambac Arabum* sive *Isaminum ex Gine*, so that it may not unfully be referred to either, it is called *Syringa Italica flore albo pleno*, by *Besler*, who set out the great Garden of the Bishop of *Eystet*, although *Bauhinus* seeme to make two sorts of it, as his custome is in many other things, which it is likely he never saw, but upon *Alpinus* his resembling the leaves unto those of the Orange tree, for thereby he maketh his distinction. We may call it in *English*, either the double white *Syringa* or Pipe tree, or the double white *Isamine*, according as it is in Latine, which you will, although the single white hath nothing the like resemblance in the flower to a *Isamine*.

The Vertues.

There is no use of any of these in Physicke, that I know, and are but as ornaments in a Garden, and for the beauty and sweetnesse of the flowers there cherished, unless any would make a perfume of the flowers, by infusing them in the Sunne with oyle of sweete Almonds, or draw a Chymicall oyle out from the said flowers, by distillation, onely the last *Alpinus* sheweth the *Egyptians* doe use more for ornament to trimme up and perfume themselves, then for to helpe them in their diseases, nevertheless, they make saith he an oyle thereof, which their women use in their bathings to mollifie the hardnesse and warme the coldnesse of the mother, for by their experience they have found it to be very helpfull for hard kernels and tumours in the flesh, and to cause a more easie and speedy delivery in travaile of childbirth by drinking this oyle warme and annoynting the wombe also: Some use likewise to drinke that oyle warme, and to annoynt the stomacke outwardly therewith, against the cough and shortnesse of breath, and against the dangerous pleurisie, where one can hardly bring up the flegme, or their spitte, and against Impollutions in the lungs, and against the violent paines in the stomacke, bowels, or privities: the oyle is made after the manner aforesaid, either with oyle of Almonds or *Sesamum*, and the flowers steeped and sunned.

CHAP. LIII.

1. Oleander sive *Laurus Rosæ*,
The Rose bay or Oleander.

1. Oleander flore rubro.
The Rose bay with red flowers.

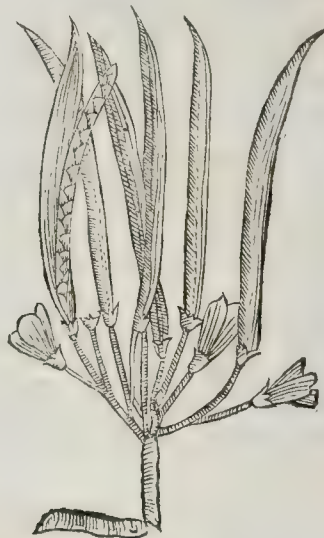
Here is of this Rose bay two sorts, the one with crimson coloured flowers, the other with white, which are both so like in leafe and growing, that very hardly they can be distinguished, before they be in flower, and therefore one description shall serve for them both, and so might one figure also, but that I had them both ready cut in my hand, as I had many others, that are inserted into this Woike. The stemme or trunk hereof groweth in time with us (but much more in the hotter climates) to be as big below as a reasonable mans wrist, and divideth it selfe upwards into many stalkes, three for the most part rising at a place and from each of them likewise, three other branches, and so by degrees from three to three, as long as it groweth, the lowest part of the branches being bare without leaves, and keeping them only at the tops at the Winter, being long & somewhat narrow, more like to those of the Peach, then Bay tree, but thicker and harder, of a darke greene above and yellowish below, the flowers come forth at the tops onely of the branches, of a deepe crimson colour while they are in the bud, and being blowne consist of foure long and narrow leaves, with round ends, somewhat twining themselves, of a paler red colour, tending to a deepe bluish, and in the other are white, without any mixture of other colour therein, but the greene leaves are paler or fresher: after which come long crooked pods, hard or woody almost on the outside, and browne in the hot Countries, but was never seene to beare ripe pods. I thinke in our Country wherein is contained brownish flat seede, wrapped in a great deale of most fine brownish yellow downe, as fine almost as silke, the pods being somewhat like unto the pods of *Asclepias* or *Periploca*, but larger, flatter, and harder.



2. Nerij

1. *Oleander flore albo.*
The Rose bay with white flowers.

2. *Nerifacie arbor Indica.*
An Oleander-like Indian tree.



2. *Nerifacie arbor Indica.* An Indian Oleander-like tree.

Because *Lobel* onely hath set forth this branch comparing it to the Oleander, I thought good to joyn it next thereunto, although wee have no further knowledge thereof then his relation which is thus. Seven or nine of these together like unto sheathes of leather, a foote, or a foote and a halfe long, every one of them resembling a slender Lamprey, did hang downe from one place of the branch, which was like a pithy Marsh Elder knotty pale browne sticke, so nearely resembling the calt skin of a Snake, or the dead body it selfe, that it might very well fright children therewith, although stuffed on the inside with woolly skins, at the same knot with these skins came forth some flowers, growing out of small huskes, as the figure expresseth them unto you.

The Place and Time.

The first with red flowers groweth in Greece, Spaine, Italy, &c. in many places but that with white in no place but Candy, that we can heare of, and flower in July, the other is an unknowne stranger.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Νηριον, & Ρόδον, & Ρόδον, *Nerium*, and *Rhodendron*, and *Rhododaphnes*, and so also in Latine by most Authours, but *Laurus Rosea* by *Apuleius* and *Lobel*, and *Rhododaphne* by *Camerarius*. The last is so entituled and deciphered as I here set it downe.

The Vertues.

We have nothing to relate of the last, but of the Rose bay. *Dioscorides* saith it is death to Mules, Dogs, Assees, and many other foure footed beasts, that shall eate thereof, but that it helpe men that are stung by Serpents, the leaves and flowers, being taken in Wine, but *Galenus* also, *simplicium*, seemeth contrary hereunto, saying that outwardly applied, it hath a digesting property, but inwardly taken it is deadly, both to man and all sorts of cattle. *Matthiolus* therefore to reconcile these two sayings, finely defineth *Dioscorides*, to understand such men as are bitten or stung by Serpents, *Galen* by such as are in health and not stung: For after the same manner, *Cantuarides* saith *Avicenna* doth helpe those that are bitten by a mad dogge, and *Euphorbium* by the Scorpion, and so likewise divers other dangerous or deadly medicines, resist the venome of other things: But *Sordus* would interpret it another way, that is, that taken inwardly it was poyson, but outwardly applied it did resist it, and saith moreover that the flowers are deadly, but in some places and at some times. Yet *Dioscorides* words are plaine, inwardly taken and drunke in Wine, with some Rue, and so *Pliny* also relateth it, as taken from *Dioscorides*, *Galen* saith that the chiefe Champions in Wrestling and Running had their backs paid with Rose bayes. The Honey of *Pontus* also was accounted deadly, because the Bees there fed on the flowers hereof, as well as on those of *Aconite*. *Lucius Apuleius* in his Asse forme, and *Lucian* also, as they write of themselves, had like to have caught their banes by mistaking the flowers, hereof for Roses, which should have holpen them.

CHAP. LIV.

Cytisus. Tree Trefoile.

Having in the last Chapter shewed you a Trefoile Isamine, which some as I said, take to be a *Cytisus*. I thinke it not amisse to set downe the kindes of *Cytisus*, next unto it, and because there is such diversity among them, I would distinguish them into two sorts, that is, into the right *Cytisus*, and those that come neereſt unto it: and into a bastard kinde, that is some that are very unlike in many things, although like in some, and others like in many yet unlike in some: the sweetnesse in their taste and whitenesse in their leaves and stalkes, declaring their nighenesse unto the true sort: their blacknesse and bitternesse, to the bastard kindes: of the first we will speake in this Chapter, and of the other in the next.

1. *Cytisus Galenicreditus Maranthæ Cornutus*. The supposed true *Cytisus* or horned tree Trefoile.

This *Cytisus* (as Galen saith groweth to the height of the Myrtle, or as Pliny, Columella, and Strabo, to the height of a meane tree) which many tooke as *Lugdunensis* saith, for no other then the *Medica Lunata*, and is yet described by *Besler*, as it grew in the Bishop of *Eysfor* his Garden (to be in some sort answerable to what *Adartius* setteth forth of it, for acknowledging his former error, in mistaking the *Trifolium caballinum* to be *Cytisus*, and finding in Galen *Cytisus* was a shrub and not an herbe, he sheweth this plant, which he received from *Cornutus* as the right, and therefore could be no *Medica*, which is a small creeping herbe, as all the sorts are) and groweth to be two cubits high, covered with a grayish or ash-coloured barke, the wood whereof is firme and hard: the leaves are hoary white, as is the whole shrub, and grow without order three together on long footstalkes: the flowers are of a gold yellow shining colour like unto Broome: the feede groweth in broad crooked cods.

2. *Cytisus Creticus incanus sive Ebenus Cretica Belli*. Candy tree Trefoile, or Candy Ebony.

This Candy plant riseth up to above a mans height, that is, foure or five cubits growing writhed or crooked, and of the thicknesse of ones arme, covered with an ash-coloured barke, the leaves are gray or white, longer and narrower then the former, and grow not alwayes three, but sometimes foure or five, upon a long footstalk, the flowers grow at the ends of the branches, in a tuft together like unto those of the Medow Trefoile, or common three leaved graffe, of a gold red colour, and greater then they: in the middle of each flower stand many silver white shining threds, as fine as haire, set in grayish huskes, wherein the feed is enclosed afterwards, which is like unto that Trefoile likewise: the wood is very firme and massie, and of the colour of blacke Ebony, from whence *Honorius Belli*, did call it so.

3. *Cytisus incanus Germanicus*. The Germane hoary tree Trefoile.

This Germane *Cytisus* shooteth from the roote sundry slender hoary stalkes, with three somewhat long leaves, at sundry places of them somewhat hoary also on the backside, more then on the upper part, the middle rib being somewhat great, of a kind of sweetish taste, and a little sweete in sent also: the flowers are yellow like the other sorts or Broome flowers, standing many together one above another at the end of the branches, after which follow hairy, and somewhat hoary, little long, narrow and flat cods, containing therein small feed like broome, tasting like a Vetch: the roote is woody, disperſing it selfe under ground divers wayes.

1. *Cytisus Galenicreditus Maranthæ Cornutus*.
The supposed true *Cytisus* or tree Trefoile.4. *Cytisus Hispanicus arboreum*.

The Spanishe tree *Cytisus*, or tree Trefoile.

This *Cytisus* riseth up with one stemme usually, covered with a darke grayish barke to the height of a man, saith *Clusius* in Spaine, but higher with us, spreading sundry short branches all about, whereon are small pale greenish Trefoile leaves, on the upper side, and set with a little reddish hairy-nesse underneath, the yellow flowers are somewhat longer then others, and come forth at the foote of the leaves, in sundry places, usually two or three at a place, which turne into small short and flat cods, lesser then Broome cods, and somewhat blackish when they are ripe containing small flat and blackish seed within them: as small as Broome seed, as we have observed them, although *Clusius* saith hee saw none.

5. *Cytisus incanus major folijs pinnatis sive quinti species altera Clusij*.

The great hairy tree Trefoile.

This groweth greater and more upright then the third by much, whose branches also are thicker and more hairy: the leaves are twiſe as big, the flowers of a deeper gold yellow colour and the cods larger.

6. *Cytisus Hispanicus incanus sive sextus Clusij*.

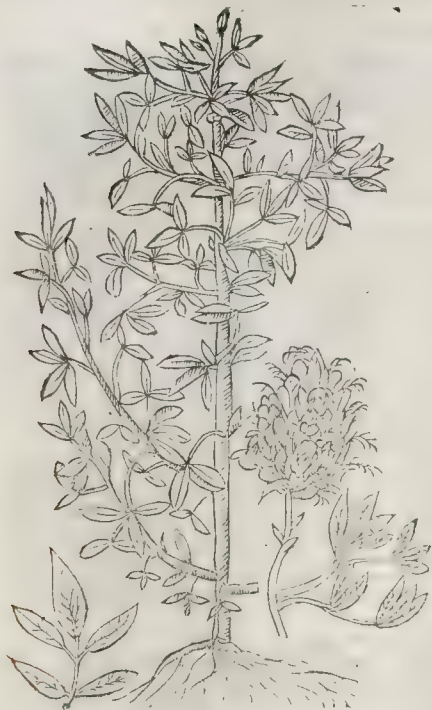
The low Spanishe hoary *Cytisus*.

The shootes of this *Cytisus* are not above halfe a yard long, slender and hoary, whose Trefoile leaves on them have the two lowest smaller then the middlemost, which is twiſe as long, but of an hoary ash-colour, standing on short footstalkes, of an astringent drying taste, the flowers stand with



the

2. *Cytisus Creticus incanus* five *Ebenus Cretica* Bell.
Candy tree Trefoile or Candy Ebony.



3. *Cytisus incanus Germanicus*,
The Germane hoary tree Trefoile.



4. *Cytisus Hispanicus arborcus*,
The Spanish tree Cytisus or tree Trefoile.

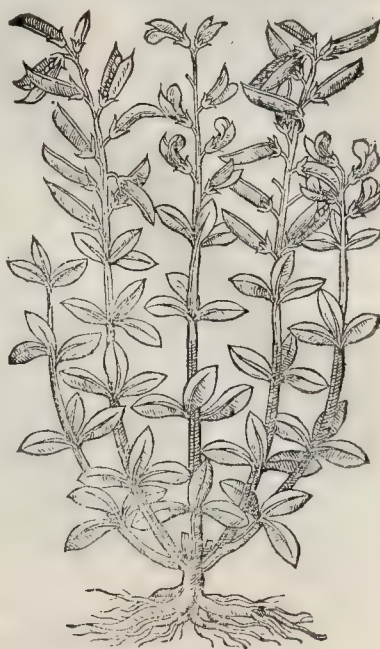
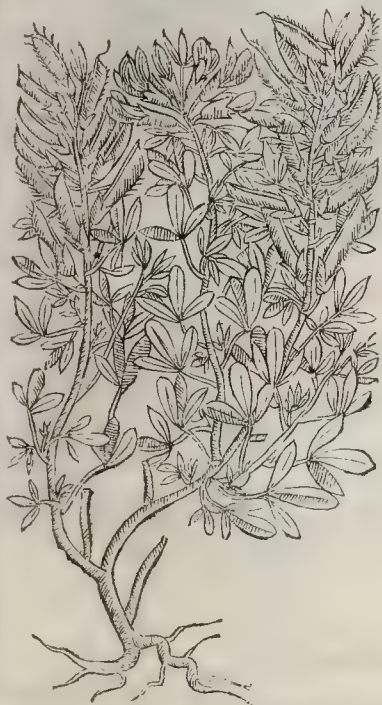


6. *Cytisus Hispanicus sextus* Clusj.,
The low Spanissh hoary Cytisus.



7. *Cytisus Austriacus* five septimus Clusij.
The Austrian or Hungarian low Cytisus.

10. *Cytisus octavus* Gerardi.
Gerard his eighth Cytisus.



the leaves at the joynts all along the branches, two or three together sustained by soft hoary white hui kes, where in they stand, why Gerard should call this kinde *semper virens*, and his Corrector after him so to let it passe, I knowe not, for neither Clusius first set it forth, nor any since him that have written of it, have so related it.

7. *Cytisus Austriacus* five septimus Clusij. The Austrian or Hungarian low Cytisus.
The slender lathy twiggies of this Cytisus are pliable and hard to be broken, lying on or neare the ground, which are bare of leaves, unto the branches whereon they stand without order upon long footstalkes, shorter and greener then those of the third or Germane sort, and more hairy, greenish above and gray underneath: the flowers grow two or three at a joynt as the last and at the ends of the branches also, yellow at the first, but before they are quite past, turne more gold yellow, so deepe that they seeme red withall: the cods are small flat and hairy, with small browne seede within them.

8. *Cytisus Pannonicus* five septimi species altera Clusij. The hoary low Cytisus.
This is somewhat like the last in the slender pliable twigs, leaning downe to the ground and leaues like them: the flowers also are like unto them, but stand foure or five together, at the ends of the branches, and not at the joynts as in the last: the cods and seede differ not therefrom, but the leaves are a little hoary, and so are the cods also.

9. *Cytisus albianus* Alpinus. The whitish mountaine Cytisus.
There is little difference in this, as by the notes thereof appeareth from others in the branches or leaves; but that at some places two or three trefoile leaues, are set at a joynt, and the flowers are paler.

10. *Cytisus octavus* Gerardi. Gerard his eighth Cytisus.
Gerard and his Corrector after him, mention this Cytisus as taken from Lobel and Pena, when as it agreeth with neither of those that are extant in their *Adversaria*, neither doth Bauhinus quote him for it, as he doth all others that he knew; for the eighth of *Tabernaemontanus*, which might seeme to be this, Bauhinus noteth to be his *hirsutus*: the chiefest difference therein as Gerard saith, is in the leaves, which are a little dented on the edges, which yet are not scene in the figure.

The Place and Time.

The first of these Bartholmeus Maranta found in Naples, and Honorius Bellus in Candy, as he did the second also all the rest, except the sixth and last were found by Clusius in Hungary, Austria, and the parts thereabout: they all flower in the Spring of the yeare, but some earlier and some later, and give their seede in August and September.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *κυθισ*, and Cytisus in Latine, a *Cythaia insula*, as Pliny saith, from whence it was carried to the Cyclades, to the Greekes, and after to the Latines, for the wonderfull fruitfullnesse it procureth both in men and cattle, but especially in their herds and flocks: the former times as *Matthiolus* and *Tragus* shew, by their mistakings

mistakings of the true *Cytisus*, were smally versed in the knowledge of plants, in that for the most part, whatsoever herbe offered it selfe next to hand, that had but some shew like the true, it was presently accepted for true, although after upon better examination it proved farre short thereof. The first of these is the *Cytisus Marantia* of *Matthioli*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and all others, and taken by *Camerarius* and others, to be the *Cytisus verus* of *Galen*, *Dioscorides*, &c. the Italian *Pona*, confounded this and the next together, as *Bellus* seemed to doe also, in calling it *Cytisus Creticus*, which he said is like unto that of *Marantia*, yea it is the same as he thought, having the like crooked cods, to be the *Ebenus Cretica*, but he afterwards corrected himselfe, in that it differeth much of the heads of flowers and seede, from that of *Marantia*, but *Bauhinus* faith, he received from *Bellus* branches of each of these to shew the difference, so that this first is the *Lignum Rhodium*, or *Cytisus verus*. And the second is that which he first called *Cytisus Creticus*, and by the *Cretanes Archontoxylum*, that is, *nobile lignum*, which for distinctions sake he calleth *Ebenus Cretica*. The third is the first *Cytisus* of *Clusius* in his history, although *Bauhinus* doth sever them into three sorts, as who so will heedfully marke them, shall soone see that there is no such difference in them, to cause them so to be severed. The fourth is the third *Cytisus* of *Clusius*, which *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* call *quartus Hispanicus*, because it is so in his *Spanis Observations*, but we take them all in this worke, according to the numbers exprest in his History of plants, as I have shewed you in divers places before. The foure last sorts have in their titles, the number that you shall finde them in *Clusius*.

The Vertues.

The leaves of all these sorts (for it is probable they doe not one differ from another) are cooling, and doe disperse tumours, and hard swellings, if they shall be beaten with bread and so applied, the decoction of them being drunke, provoketh urine, for as *Galen* saith, the leaves have a digesting quality, with some temperate humidity in them also, as Mallow leaves have, *Columella* sheweth that in former ages, there was much profit made by the feeding of sheepe herewith to give store of milke, and not onely to fatten them, but Bullockes and Goates also, and Hens, and all other sorts of cattell: but was planted also for Bees to feede on, as from whence they did gather more honey, then from any other plant whatsoever, and besides it abideth greene eight moneths of the yeare for their pasture, and may be kept dry the rest of the yeare following, as the dry fodder: if women that be Nurses have not any store of milke in their breasts, let them sleepe some of the leaves and young branches hercof in faire water all night, and being strained forth in the morning, let them take three parts thereof, with a fourth of wine, which will breede good store of milke in them, and make their children strong and able: the dried leaves steeped all night in water, and boyled afterwards, strained and drunke is as effectuell as the juyce.

CHAP. LV.

Pseudocytisus. The bastard or base tree Trefoile.



Here are divers sorts also of this base or bastard kinde to shew you, whereof one is the most adulterate of them all, which therefore shall be last exprest.

1. *Pseudocytisus Hispanicus primus*. The first *Spanis* base tree Trefoile.

This first base tree Trefoile groweth up to the height of a small tree, whose body and branches are covered with a grayish barke, the younger twiggies being hoary white, the leaves are many, and smaller then in any other sort of *Cytisus*, three alwayes set on a stalke, of a pale greene colour, and abiding in the Winter, contrary to any of the rest, of a bitterish taste, the flowers are yellower and smaller then Broome flowers, standing as it were spike fashion at the end of the branches, after which come rough hairy long pods, wherein is thicke flattish blacke seede, smaller then that of Broome: the roote is woody and spreadeth divers wayes, the wood is firme and yellowish.

2. *Pseudocytisus Hispanicus secundus*. The second *Spanis* base tree Trefoile.

This second *Spanis* sort, riseth not much above a yard high, full of shootes from the rootes, which are branched forth and wholly white, having hoary Trefoile leaves, never open but as it were folded together, the middle rib being great, of an extreame bitter taste: the deepe yellow flowers, are somewhat sweete and stand at the end of the branches like the former and the pods that follow are long and rough, of a blackish purple colour, the points being turned downewards, with greater and blacker seede in them: the roote is like the former.

3. *Pseudocytisus niger*. Blacke base tree Trefoile.

This base tree Trefoile groweth with the limber plant shootes, it bringeth forth not so high, but straighter and greater then the last, the barke of them being of a darke grayish colour, beset with small Trefoile leaves, somewhat round, and a little bitter in taste, and of a darke greenish colour, the flowers grow at the toppes of the stalkes many together spike fashion, of a yellow colour and pretty sweete sent, like unto honey, the cods that follow are somewhat long and flat, with brownish seede in them.

4. *Pseudocytisus folijs subrotundis*. Base tree Trefoile with roundish leaves.

The stem hereof hath sundry branches growing forth from it, and set with small roundish darke greene leaves, upon very short footstalkes: the flowers, are smaller then those of Broome, and yellow, but more store set together at the ends of the branches, then the smallness of the plant might seeme to beare, of a pretty sweete sent, and a pulselike taste, the pods and seede are small like the last.

5. *Pseudocytisus Hispanicus Bauhini*. *Bauhinus* his *Spanis* base tree Trefoile.

This *Spanis* base tree Trefoile hath hard round striped stalkes, foure or five foote high, branched into sundry branches, somewhat woolly, stored with divers small Trefoile leaves, of a pale greene colour, the flowers are small and yellow like the others, unto which succede many small pods like unto those of Birds-foote, three, foure, or five joyned together on a stalke, with small flat blackish seede in them: this is not the same with the first of these base tree Trefoiles here set downe being much different.

6. *Cytisus facie quibusdam Alissum fruticans*. A *Cytisus*-like unlike plant:

Because others before me have placed this plant as last of the *Cytisus*, to must I for this time, which else might

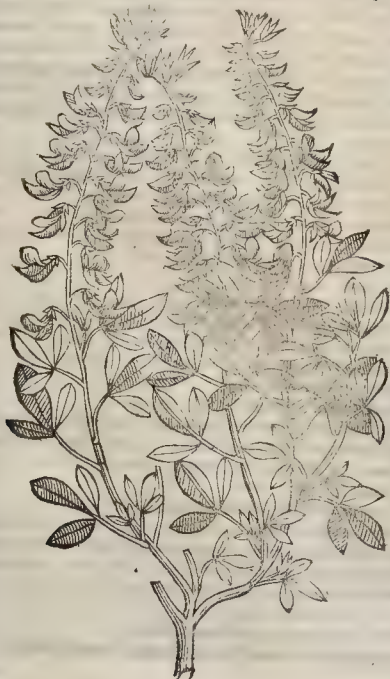
1. *Pseudocytisus Hispanicus primus.*
The first Spanish base tree Trefoile.



2. *Pseudocytisus Hispanicus secundus.*
The second Spanish base tree Trefoile.



3. *Pseudocytisus niger.*
Black base tree Trefoile.



4. *Pseudocytisus folijs subrotundis.*
Base tree Trefoile with roundish leaves.



in some sort have beene set with the other *Alyssa*, the description whereof is thus. From a rough woody roote grow up sundry plant hoary Greene stalkes, spreading into branches, set with divers hoary Greene leaves together, contrary to all the other *Cytisus*, yet each leafe by it selfe, somewhat like unto them, but thicker and hairy also, the flowers are many and yellow, hat stand at the toppes, spike fashion, composed of foure leaves like to Stocke Gilloflowers, after which come feedes in round pods.

The Place and Time.

Threë of these grow in *Spain*, the former two found by *Clusius*, and the last by some other, the other two in *France* and *Germany*, and flower and feede in the time of the former.

The Names.

The first of these is the first *Cytisus* of *Clusius*, which *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* call *Cytisus Hispanicus primus*, by *Dodonæus* *Pseudocytisus* prior, and *Bauhinnus* *Cytisus minoribus folijs ramulis tenellis* will fit. The second is *Clusius* his second *Cytisus*, called also *Cytisus secundus Hispanicus* by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, and by *Dodonæus* *Pseudocytisus alter*. The third is the *Pseudocytisus seu niger Cordi*, the *Cytisus niger* five major of *Camæarius*. The fourth *Cytisus* of *Clusius*, the *Cytisus minor* of *Gesner*, which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Cytisus Gesneri*, and by *Bauhinnus* *Cytisus ruber nigricans*. The fourth is the *Cytisus alter minor* of *Lobel*, which *Eystetensis* calleth *Trifolium arborescens*. The last *Bauhinnus* onely hath described in his *Predicamentis*, by the same title I doe here give it you.

The Vertues.

We have nothing recorded of any particular, any of these base shrubbes as induced withall, and although some may thinke, that they are of the same quality with the former, I am not of that opinion, in regard they are all much more bitter then the former, and some intensively bitter, which can be no hope to generate milke, in any creature, nor yet to fatten them as the former doe.

6. *Cytisus facie quibusdam Alyssa fruticans.*
A *Cytisus*-like unlike plant.



CHAP. LVI.

Cupressus. The Cypress tree.



One doe make two sorts of Cypress trees, the male and the female, the one that spreadeth more then the other, which groweth more upright, not much differing in any thing else, which maketh me thinke the diversity riseth from the soyle or some casualty, and that the male which spreadeth is not a distinct species, which preserveth the kinde naturally as all other things doe, especially seeing as *Theophrastus* saith, the one doth degenerate into the other, and that both doe beare nuts and feede alike. I shall therefore under one make mention of both sorts, if they be so, and shew you that the Cypress groweth to be a great tall upright tree, spreading out the branches so even round about, that it seemeth to be so formed by Art, being small below, not farre above the ground, then spreading out larger, yet keeping a round close compasse and afterwards spiring up to the toppe, lesse and lesse, very well representing a *Piramis* or *Spire* (keple, the body and armes are covered with a reddish barke, the leaves are ever green, but loosing much of the verdure in Winter, which it regaineth the next Spring after, and somewhat long, slender, and flattish round, parted very much and somewhat resembling *Savine*, of a resinous sent and strong taste: some trees are seene in some places to be more spreading in their branches, and not abiding so close, especially when they grow old, and doe beare their small yellow flowers, and their fruite, or nuts, as they are called afterwards, which grow here and there among the boughs, cloven or opening into divers parts growing ripe, but close and hard while they are young, of a russet browne colour, wherein are contained small brownish feede, but not so small as mores in the Sunne, as *Matthiolus* and others make them to be: the roote spreadeth much, but not very deepe: the wood is reddish, very firme and durable, not subject to corruption or wormes, but defending all other things, by the strong heady sent it hath, from all mothes and wormes, it yeeldeth out of the body of the tree, a kinde of liquid Rosin, like unto that of the *Larche* and Turpentine trees, of a very quicke and sharpe taste.

2. *Cupressus Americana.* The Cypress tree of *America*.

Although I doe not take this to be a true Cypress tree, yet because it hath obtained that name by all our travellers into the hether or Northerne parts of *America*, where it is found in sundry Countries thereof, let me joyne it here, untill by a better regard I may place it in a fitter. It groweth in some places to be a very goodly tall tree, fifty, sixty, yea eighty foote high, without any branch, and neere three fathome compasse at the lower end, and then spreadeth sundry large armes and branches, beset with many winged leaves, which are very fine, small, smooth, plaine, and not square, crumpled or plaited as the true Cypress is, and somewhat longer also, set on both sides of the stalkes, without any certaine order, being not alwaies opposite: the nuts are somewhat like those of the Cypress but greater, with thicker, more open scales and greater feede within them. The wood smelleth somewhat

what sweete, which in part caused it to be termed a Cipresse. Whether this should be that *Thnja*, of *Theophrastus*, lib. 8. c. 15. that is both in stocke, branches, leaves, and fruite, like unto the wild Cipresse, it were somewhat worthy to be scanned, whose fruite it is likely, is that *Habbel*, that *Faludanus* brought home with him in his retourne from his travailes, and said it was so called in the East Countries, the figure, whereof I here give you with this branch: the nut it telleth much resemble the nut of this, both for forme and large thickenesse of the scales. This loofeth his leaves in Winter.

The Place and Time.

The ordinary Cipresse tree, groweth in sundry of the warme Countries, of the Levant, eastwards, and in many of the Isles likewise in the *Mediterranean* Sea, as *Rhodes*, and *Candy*, where it is so familiar to the soile, that it springeth up every where, of it owne accord, in the Mountaines *Ida*, and *Leuce*, if the ground be stirred a little, and that nothing else be sowne thereon, and beareth ripe fruite from *September*, almost all the Winter. The other is as is said, in sundry Countries of the North *America*, whose seede was brought by *Master Tradescant* from *Virginia*, and sown here, doe spring very bravely.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *κυπρίσος* and *κυπρίσος* *δένδρον* *μελίς* *οὗς* *ῥῆς* *ἀειπυίας*, id est, *a partu parvium ramorum*, in Latine *Cypressus*, and *Cupressus* also. The *Arabians* call it *Suro*, and *Seru*, the *Italians* *Cypresso*, the *Spaniards* *El Cypres*, the *French*, *Dutch*, and *English*, *Cypres*, and the *Germanes* *Cypressen*.

The Vertues.

The Cipresse cooleth, bindeth, and dryeth without either heate or biting sharpnesse, but so much as may put the acerbity in action, yet it doth resolve and consume humidities, in putrid ulcers, the pouther of the leaves with a little Myrrhe and wine, helpeth those fluxes that fall on the bladder, and provoketh urine being stopped, and without Myrrhe the fluxes also of the belly or stomacke, bleedings, and spittings of blood: the decoction of them, performeth the same likewise, it helpeth also the cough, and shortnesse of breath, by taking fasting a small draught, and if the like draught be taken every morning for many daies together, it will helpe the rupture, so as some of the fresh leaves be applyed also to the place, and well bound on; which things the nuts do performe more effectually, and in all fluxes of blood and humours: the small chips or rasping of the wood, taken in Wine provoketh womens courses, and helpeth the biting of the Scorpion, as also procureth a good colour to the whole body: the leaves bruised and laid unto fresh wounds that bleed much, doth stanch the bleeding, and so consolidateth the wound: being used by themselves, or with fine Barley meale, it helpeth Saint *Anthony's* fire, creeping ulcers, and carbuncles and the sores and ulcers of the privy parts in man or woman, and helpeth the inflammations of the eyes, and applyed with a cerote to the stomacke doth much comfort and strengthen it against castings, and other the passions thereof upon defluxions of sharpe

1. *Cupressus major* five joints, the Cipresse tree,



2. *Cupressus Americana*, an *Thnja* *Theophrasti* *Cupressi* *limb*, cu, us *junus* *Habbel* hinc *affimatur*. The American, or Virginia Cipresse with the fruite *Habbel* of *Clusus* which is like unto this.



Kkkkkk 3

humours

humours thereon, the leaves beaten with some dry figges, doe mollifie the hardnesse of tumours, and of the resticles, and consumeth the *Polypus* of the nose, which is an excrescence or peece of flesh growing therein: the same also boyled in vinegar and made up with the meale of Lupines, causeth rugged nailes to fall away, and helpeth the tooth ache, the mouth being often washed therewith: the same also taketh away the Morpew, freckles, spots, and the like in the skinne, the nuts boyled in Wine, and the haire washed therewith, causeth them to grow black, and if the ashes of them be mixed with the powder of a Mules hoofe, and oyle of Myrtles, it will stay the falling of them: the branches and nuts of the Cypresse being burned, driveth away gnats, and other such like troublesome flies: the leaves being laid among feedes of any sort, will keepe them from being eaten with wormes, and the wood in Wardrobes will preserve garments from Mothes: the wood it selfe is in no age subject to the worrne, neither will the sent decay in many yeares, and therefore much desired in chests and boxes, *Thevet* reporteth that he saw at *Damiata* in *Egypt*, a Cypresse chest that was digged ten foote deepe out of a moorish ground, and found uncorrupt in any part, which as was likely had lyen there since *Sultan Selim* subdued *Egypt* in the yeare. 1512.

CHAP. LVII.

Arbor Vita. The tree of life.

His tree being in some sort like unto the Cypresse, I thought good to joyne next therunto, It riseth to be a reasonable great and tall tree, standing long in a place, covered with a darke reddish barke on the body, but more red on the branches, spreading many branches, and many small twiggies bending downewards, which and the long leaves, that come from them, on both sides are flat, and plaited or braided, as it were like a braided lace, of a darke yellowish Greene colour, soft and not hard or pricking, abiding Greene, alwayes smelling without falling away, and tasting somewhat strong and resinous, not pleasing to many, but ready to provoke casting, yet very cordiall, and pectorall also to them that can endure it, at the ends of the branches come forth small mossie yellowish flowers, which turne into small scaly yellowish heads, wherein lie small and long brownish feede: the wood is firme and hard, and of a brownish colour.

The Place and Time.

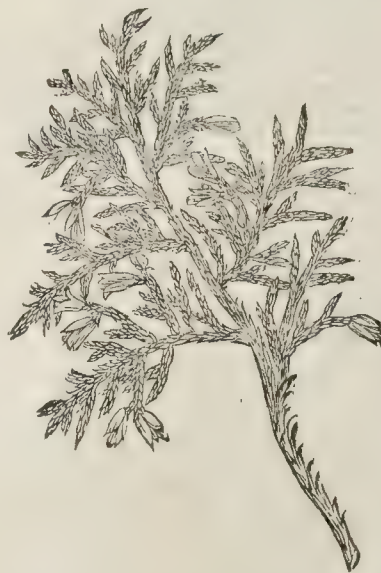
It first was brought from *Canada* by the *French*, in King *Francis* the first his time, and presented to him, and from the encrease thereof, is spread sufficiently through all the Countreies neere it, and flowreth in *April*, and *May*, and the fruite is ripe in *August* and *September*.

The Names.

This being a new found tree, hath no true, auncient Greeke or Latine name to call it by, for although most that have written of it, referre it to the *Thuja* of *Theophrastus*, lib. 5. c. 5. which he compareth both in branches leaves and fruite, unto the Cypresse tree, yet *Omne simile non est idem*, and although it hath some likeness in the leaves, yet so it is not in the fruite, and I verily beleeeve, that it is *proprium sui generis*, not to be paralleled, or made the same with any other we have, as most of the trees and herbes of *America*, are not equall to those that grow in *Europe*, the hether part of *Africa* and of *Asia* the lesse, as experience sheweth. *Lugdanensis* maketh it to be his *Thuja tertium genus*. Some would make it a kinde of *Cedrus Lycia*, but that beareth red berries, which this doth not. Some also have called it *Arbor Paradisea*: but it was presented to the *French* King by the name of *Arbor Vita*, but upon what reason or ground I know not, but ever since it hath continued that name of the tree of life. *Clausius* and *Bambinus* say, that some would referre it to the *Bruta arbor Plinij*, but that as he saith hath whitish branches, and sweete being burned.

The Vertues.

Although we have no forraigne experience to report unto you, yet upon tryall of the leaves by some in our owne Land, we have found that they that were long time troubled with a purulentous cough, and shortnesse of breath, have beene much relieved and holpen thereof, by the use of the leaves taken fasting with some bread and butter, as the most familiar way for some few dayes together, thereby expectorating the flegme stuffing the lungs, and so cleering the passages as they found much good by it, and doublelesse the resinous smell and taste, abiding dried as well as fresh, doth evidently declare the tenuity of parts therein, and a digesting and cleansing quality, which if any would put into action they should soone see the effect.

Arbor Vita. The tree of life.

CHAP. LVIII.

Tamariscus. The Tamariske tree.



Have three or foure sorts of Tamariske, to bring to your consideration, one whereof was never published or made knowne to the world, before I gave you a hint thereof in my former Booke, which I meane to ranke with the rest here.

1. *Tamariscus foliolatiore*. The Germane or broader leaved Tamariske.

The broader leaved Tamariske groweth but low in sundry places, over that it doth in other, for I have observed it growne in some places where it hath stood very many yeares to be a reatonable great tree, whose barke was somewhat thicke and rugged, of a darke reddish colour, the younger shootes being reddish at the first, greene after, and blackish when they are dry, beset all about with fine long darke greene leaves, as it were crimped, because they are so small and short, that stand about the longer, yet are they greater and broader then the French kinde: at the end of the young shootes come forth a long spike of flowers and leaves among them, each flower being made of five purplish leaves like threds, divers of them standing in a greene huske together, in which huskes when the flowers are past, grow feede lying among them, which together are carryed away with the winde: the leaves fall away every Autumne, and spring anew in the Spring.

Myrica frut Tamariscus spectrum,
Tamariske of three sorts.



2. *Tamariscus folijs albidis*.

White Tamariske.

Of this kinde I have seene another sort very beautifull and rare, brought me by Master William Ward, the Kings chiefe servant in his Granary, from his house at Boram in Essex, whose branches were all red, while they were young, and all the leaves white, abiding so all the Summer, without changing into any shew of greene like the other, and so abideth constantly yeare after yeare, yet shedding the leaves in Winter like the other.

3. *Tamariscus folio tenuiore*.

The French or finer leaved Tamariske.

This finer leaved Tamariske doth in many places grow but into a small shrubbe also, but in others into a great thicke and tall tree, with many spreading armes and branches, whose leaves are set in the same manner, and grow after the same fashion, but finer and smaller like unto Heath, of a grayish greene colour: the flowers are smaller, and grow spike fashion like the other, being purplish at the first, but white when they are blowne open, consisting of five leaves apeece, which turne into downe with the small seede in them, and falleth away as the Willow and Poplar doe, but Lobel saith, they turne not into downe, but the fruite is round like Ollive stones, which as he saith being laid in the Sunne have stirred to and fro for three dayes together, having a worme within them, which was the chiefe cause of the motion, and having made a hole in the graine commeth forth: which of these is truest, seeing both affirme the matter as eye-witnesses of the relation, I know not, never having seene the tree beare out his fruite or seede with us.

4. *Tamariscus Egyptia galloferens*. The Egyptian Tamariske.

This tree groweth in Egypt, and other places of Syria, Arabia, and Turkie, as Bellonius saith, who observed it to be a wondrous great and high tree, growing as well in dry ground as in moist, whole woods of them growing together in each soile, whose kind is of this last described, but besides, it beareth small hard excressences, like unto great Gaules, of divers formes, some longer, some shorter, some broad, others thicke or slender.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth naturally in Germany, in divers places, and as Cordus saith, he observed two sorts, one growing neere the River of Rhine with a finer leafe, and firmer wood, and a little pith, and another about the Danubius or Danow, with broader leaves, and not so firme wood? The second is declared in the description: The third groweth not onely in Narbone, and about Mompelier, but in Spaine in divers places, as Clusius setteth it downe: the last in Arabia, Egypt, and the places neere therabouts, they flower about the end of May, or in Iune, and the seed is ripe and blowne away in the beginning of September.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *myrica* in Latine also *Myrica*, and *Tamarix*, but of divers *Tamariscus*, and by Pliny *Bria sylvestris* in Achaia as *Lugdunensis* saith. The first is called *Tamariscus*, and *Tamarix humilis* by Cordus and others, and

and *Tamariscus Germanica* by Lobel, all others call it *Myrica* or *Tamoris* *sylvestris* or *altera*. The second hath no other name, but what I have given it. The third is called *Tamariscus* or *Tamarix Narbonensis* by Lobel, *Ling-Amenfis*, and others, and *Myrica*, and *Tamariscus sylvestris* by Clusius and *Alpinus*, and *Tamarix Gallica* and *Hispanica* by Clusius also: The last is taken to be the *Myrica*, and *Tamarix sativa* of Dioscorides, by Clusius, Cordus and others, by Bellonius *Tamarix galits austri*. The *Arabians* call it *Chermasel*, and the former *Tarfa* or *Cusa*, the *Italians* *Tamarigio*, the *Spaniards* *Taray*, and *Tamargueira*, the *French* *Tamarin*, the *Germanes* *Tamarischen baum* oder *holtz*, the *Dutch* *Tamarischen*, and we in *English* the *Tamariske tree*.

The Vertues.

Tamariske as *Galen* saith, is of a cleansing and cutting quality, without any manifest drying, yet it hath a little therein, but the fruite and barke are much more drying, and is very powerfull against the hardnesse of the spleene, if the roote or leaves or young branches be boyled in Wine or vinegar, and drunke and applied outwardly to the place also, the leaves boyled in Wine and drunk, is good to stay the bleeding of the hemorrhoidal veines, the spitting of blood, and womens too abounding courses, and helpeth the jaundise, and the chollick, and the bitings of the Spider *Phalangium*, the Viper and all other venomous Serpents, except the Aspe. The barke is as effectually, or rather more to all the purposes aforesaid, and both it and the leaves boyled in Wine, and the mouth and teeth often washed therewith, helpeth the tooth ache, being dropped into the eares easeth the paines, and is good for the rednes & watering of the eyes: the said decoction with some honey put thereto is good to stay gangrenes, and fretting ulcers, the said decoction is also good to wash those that are subject to lice and nits. The wood is held so powerfull to waste and consume the hardnesse of the spleene, that (although it is likely to be fabulous that is said thereof) if Swine drinke, or care their wash out of the toughes made thereof, it will waste their spleene so much, as that they will be found quite without after a while, but it sheweth that is very effectually to consume the spleene, and therefore to drinke out of cannes or cups made thereof, is very good for splenetick persons. The ashes of the wood are used for all the aforesaid effects, and besides doth quickly helpe the blisters raised by burnings or scaldings of fire or water. *Alpinus* saith and *Ueslingius* affirmeth it, that the *Egyptians* doe with as good successe use the wood here of to cure the French disease, as others doe with *Lignum Vite*, or *Guajacum*, and give it also to such as are posselt with leproy, scabbe, pustles, ulcers, or the like and is available also to helpe the drop sic, arising from the hardnesse and obstruction of the spleene as also Melancholly, and the blacke jaundise that ariseth thereof.

CHAP. LIX.

Erica. Heathe.

Here are a great many sorts of Heathes, and therefore to avoid confusion I must divide them into four Ranges or Orders the first of those whose leaves are like *Tamariske*, the second like unto the *Heathelow Pine* or *Coris*: the third is of those that lye or leane downe to the ground, and the last of those that beare berries.

1. *Erica vulgaris*. Common Heath.

2. *Erica vulgaris hirsuta*. Common rough Heath.



1. *Erica*

1. *Erica vulgaris*. Common Heath.

The Heath that groweth most frequent in our Land, is a low shrubby plant, little above halfe a yard or two foote high, with rough woody brownish stalkes and sundry branches, plentifully stored with small short Greene leaves like to those of Tamariske, foure usually set together, from the middle to the ends of the branches, stand small bottle like bright purplish flowers at severall distances about the stalkes, and ending in foure corners, in which grow small feede when they are past: the roote spreadeth deepe, sometimes this is found with white flow- *Flora albo* ers, but very seldome.

2. *Erica vulgaris hirsutior*. Common rough Heath.

This other Heath groweth like the former in all things, but somewhat higher, the leaves whereof are alike also, but more rough, and of a hoary Greene almost white: the flowers also are like, but somewhat paler, and herein consisteth the chiefe difference: the rootes of both grow downe, and are strongly fastned in the earth: the feed is like, and so is the roote.

3. *Erica Græca Phana dicta*. The Greekeish common Heath.

Belonius in his first Booke of Observations, and the 53. Chapter, that giveth us the knowledge of this Heath, saith, that meeting certaine boyes that had gathered bundles of Heath about *Syderocapsa* in *Macedonia* to burne, which they called *Phana*, was desirous to know the difference betwene it and common Heath, and by them he learned this, as one especiall note of difference, that it is easily pulled up by the rootes, without any instrument to digge the ground, when as the other common fort cannot be gotten out without a spade to digge it.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth throughout the Land in waste grounds that are called Heathes, because this kinde of plant groweth most plentifully thereon: the second groweth on *Windfor* Heath, where *Clausius* saith he found it, and the last in many places of *Greece*, the first and second are found sometimes twise flowering in the yeare usually in *Iuly* and *August*, and sometimes in the Spring also.

The Names.

The generall name for Heath in *Greece* is *ερίκη*, but *Tetralix* by the *Athenians* as *Pliny* saith, in *Latine* *Erica*, and of some *Myrica*, mistaking it; yet by *Varro* *Sisara*, but that particular fort here shewed you in the third place is called *Phana* now adayes by the *Greekes*. *Marcellus* was in a very great error, that made Heath a kinde of Broome, because it serveth to the same use, that is, to sweepe houses. The first is by all called *Erica vulgaris*, and *Erica Myrica folio* by *Lobel* and *Clausius* who also so calleth the second, which *Baubin* saith, some rooke to be the *Selago* *Pliny*. The last is sufficiently expressed in the description, and here before. The *Italians* call it *Erico*, the *Spaniards* *Queiro*, the *French* *Brusiere*, the *Germanes* and the *Dutch* *Heyden*, and we Heath.

CHAP. LX.

1. *Erica Coris folio maxima alba*.
The great white flowered Heath.



His Heath groweth the greatest of any, even as tall as a man, and yet sometimes much lower, with woody browne stalkes and branches, the leaves being small round and short, somewhat like those of *Coris*, set in a *quadripartite* forme, or crosse fashion, the flowers likewise grow foure together at a space, from the middle of the branches upwards, forming a very long spike of a foote long, and are like small long and hollow white bottles somewhat sweete, the feede and rootes are like the former kinde.

2. *Erica Coris folio maxima purpurascens*.
The great purple flowered Heath.

This differeth from the former in nothing, but in having slenderer stalkes, yet as high, and in the flowers, which are long and hollow like them, but of a purplish colour.

Another like hereunto *Matthioli* setteth forth with flowers onely at the toppes of the branches.

3. *Erica major floribus ex herbaceo purpureis*.
Greene Heath with purplish Greene flowers.

This likewise differeth little from the last, but onely that it is lower and more largely spread, and hath darker green leaves, foure set together all along the branches, and flowers likewise up to the toppes in forme like them, but of a whitish Greene purple colour being fully growne.

4. *Erica scoparia*. Brush Heath.

The Brush Heath groweth close and round, with sundry slender branches, and small Greene leaves on them, which quickly fall away from the stalkes being a little dry, and the flowers two together for the most part, smaller then the former, and of an herby Greene colour, but hollow as the other: besides these, it likewise sometimes beareth small scaly heads of leaves, like unto those of the common hard Time.

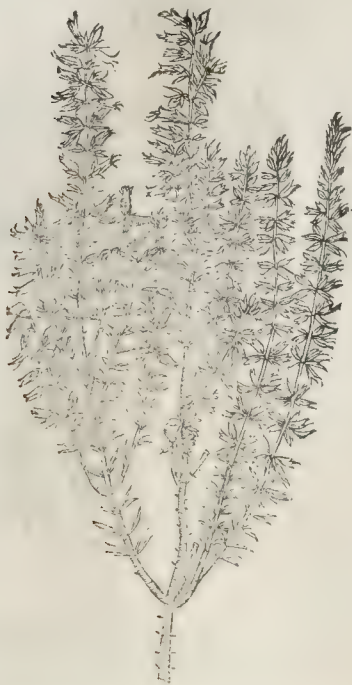
2. *Erica Coris folio maxima purpurascens*.
The great purple flowered Heath.



g. Erica

3. *Erica major floribus ex herbaceo purpureis.*
Great Heath with purplish green flowers.

4. *Erica Scoparia.*
Bruth Heath.



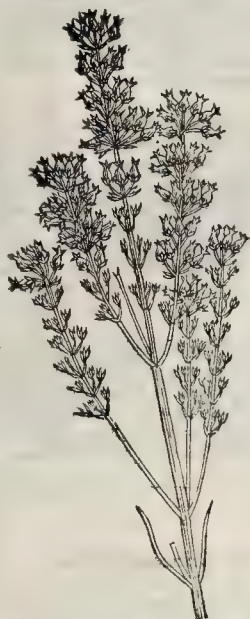
5. *Erica tetralix floribus ex herbaceo purpureis.*
Lesser Heath with purplish green flowers.

6. *Erica tetralix floribus ex herbaceo purpureis.*
Another Branch of Heath.



7. *Erica Coris folio quinta Clusij.*
Clusius his fifth Heath with triple branches and leaves.

8. *Erica virgata five sexta Clusij.*
 Small upright Heath without branches.



5. *Erica pumila Belgarum Lobelij scoparia nostras.*

The low Dutch or our Broome Heath.

This Heath groweth low and short, hard and brittle, with blackish stalkes and brownish branches, and small greene leaves like those of Tyme set on them, somewhat hairy, but foure together as in the rest, the flowers grow five or sixe together at the toppes of the branches, hollow like the rest, and of a pale purplish colour.

6. *Erica scoparia altera.*

Another Broome Heath.

This other differeth not much from the last, but in bearing three leaves at a space, somewhat broader then the other, green above and gray underneath, and a little hairy withall: the flowers likewise are many, and stand three together, at the toppes by equall distances, turning all one way, being somewhat larger and greaterbellyed, but of a deeper red colour then the last.

7. *Erica Coris folio quinta Clusij.*

Clusius his fifth Heath, with triple branches and leaves.

This triple Heath groweth low, and with slender branches, three usually set at a joynt, and three small thinne leaves likewise set by spaces thereon, in an even order or manner, the flowers grow from the middle to the top, somewhat large, many together at the joynts, upon longer footestalkes, and are of a dull or dead purplish colour.

8. *Erica virgata five sexta Clusij.*

Small upright Heath without branches.

This Heath hath sundry hard and upright stalkes rising from the roote, scarce a cubit high, being all single, without any branch spreading from them, and covered with an ash-coloured barke, at the severall joynts whereof come forth divers small darke greene leaves bulking together, and towards the tops sundry hollow flowers, like the rest standing together by spaces, of a most bright deepe crimson colour hanging downe,



9. *Erica similis peregrina planta Lobelij.*
Lobel his strange Heath.



upon

upon long footstalkes: you must understand that all these sorts beare small feede, although it is not mentioned to every one.

9. *Erica famula peregrina planta Lobelij.* Lobels strange Heath.
 Brancion his Garden, yet would joyne it in the end of his Heathes, with this title as one of them, is a very strange Heath indeed, when as he made another plant that was very like it, to be a kinde of *Sedum minimum vermiculatum*, as in the same page, and the next line unto this, he himselfe doth set it downe, yet calling it *Erica peregrina altera*, being so neere one unto another that I thinke them *congeneres* groweth shrubby, that is, with woody stalkes and branches, like other Heathes, with many small long narrow leaves upon them, and purplish flowers at the toppes, consisting of foure small leaves apeece, as neere as my memory will serve me, saith Lobel.

The Place and Time.

Clusius saith, that he found the first in sundry parts of Portugall, not farre from Lisbon: the second in the same places, but more plentifully, and in the Country of Narbone as Lobel saith. The third also about Lisbon, and the fourth both in Spaine, Portugall and Aquitaine, and Narbone alio almost every where, it floweth there twise every yeare, both in the Spring and Fall: The fifth Clusius saith he found, both in Brabant and Gelderland, and also in old Castile in Spaine, and Lobel saith in Flanders, and Brabant, but he might as well have said, on Hampstead Heath, and divers other Heathes in England: The sixth in Portugall also, and in our Land likewise. The seventh by Lisbon also. The eighth was seene by Clusius as well in England about Windsor, in flower in September, as in old Castile, and France. The last was not knowne to Lobel from whence it came to him that had it, neither can I say more of it: They flower most of them in July and August, and yet some continue in flower longer, and some beginne sooner.

The Names.

The first, second, third, and fourth here, are of the same numbers with Clusius in his history of Plants, and Lobel calleth the second *Inniperifoliadense fruticans Narbonensis*. The fifth is the thirteenth *Erica Coris folio* with Clusius, & with Lobel *Erica pumila Belgarum*, and the sixth *Erica* with Dedonius. The sixth is Clusius his twelfth *Erica Coris folio*, which Lobel calleth *Erica Inniperifolia altera*. The seventh is Clusius his fifth *Erica coris folio*, which Bauhinus nameth *Erica ternis per intervalla ramulis*. The eighth is Clusius his sixth *Erica coris folio*, which Lobel calleth *Erica pumila caliculata wnedonis flore*. The last is entituled by Lobel as I said, *Erica peregrina Brancionis*.

CHAP. LXI.

1. *Erica procumbens sive supina pallide purpurea.* Pale purple creeping Heath.



This leaning Heath groweth up with many round browne stalkes, of a foote long or more, leaning downe to the ground, and sometimes taking roote againe as they lye, about whom are set many long small leaves foure set together, and sometime five at a place, the flowers are of a pale purple colour, standing at the toppes of the branches like unto the other of this kinde, the seed that followeth in this as in most of the other, is small and blackish, the roote is hard and woody.

2. *Erica supina herbacea.* The Greene flowered Heath.

This Heath hath low creeping stalkes, scarce a foote high, branched forth, and foure leaves at every place, set a crosse thereon, the flowers come forth among the leaves, towards the tops, being small and hollow, with foure ends like the rest, but of an herby or Greene colour: the feede is like the other.

3. *Erica supina carnea.*

Bluish coloured leaning Heath.

This low Heath groweth not higher then the last, but much more beautifull in that, although the stalkes be blackish and slender, leaning to and lying on the ground, and the leaves stand by three at every space all along the branches: yet the flowers that grow at the ends of them, are of a fine flesh colour, hollow like the rest, and ending in foure points with eight blackish threds within them, and a purplish pointell in the middle; this hath also small blackish feede, this is often found with leafy green heads like those of Time.

4. *Erica supina maritima Anglica.* Our English Sea low Heath.

This fine small Heath groweth low, but thicke set with stalkes and branches, and thereon very small blewish Greene leaves up to the toppes where the flowers stand many together as in others, of an excellent purple colour, continuing long in flower and colour.



The Place and Time.

The first *Clusius* found in *Styria* and *Austria*, upon the hills there, and so likewise the second, and the third in *Hungary*, and flower at the time with the rest: The last was found by *Lobel*, about *Perimouth* in our owne Land.

The Names.

The first, second, and third, is the seventh, eighth, and ninth *Erica Coriifolia* of *Clusius*, the last hath not beene mentioned by any before now, and by *Lobel* termed *angustifolia maritima Anglo-britanica*.

CHAP. LXII.

Erica baccifera fructu albo. White berryed Heath.

The white berryed Heath riseth up with stalkes a cubit high distributed into branches, and both covered with a blacker barke then any of the rest, the leaves likewise that are set in a triple order at every place, are of a blacker greene colour, and of a little heating as well as binding taste: it hath sundry small brave shining or transparent white berries like almost unto darke peales, at the toppes of the branches full of an acide iuyce, and three hard graines or seede within them, what flowers it bore hath not beene as yet observed.

2. *Erica baccifera nigra.* Blacke berryed Heath.

The branches of this Heath, spread farre about upon the ground, and as they lye shoote forth rootes againe, taking up after a while, a great deale of roome, which a number of triple leaves doe compasse, and sometimes foure at every space, being thicker, somewhat like unto the former, at the first of a drying taste, and after somewhat sharpe and biting upon the tongue: the flowers stand at the joynts with the leaves, towards the toppes, consisting of three leaves a peece, of a whitish greene colour, with purplish threds within them, which turne into small blacke berries, like unto juniper berries, with a darke purplish iuyce within them, and many triangular graines or seed within them likewise.

The Place and Time.

Clusius saith he onely found the first not farre from *Lisbone* in *Portugall*, and the other on the Hills of *Austria* and *Styria*, and we may say in *England* and *Ireland* also in many places, and flower at the same time with the rest, or rather somewhat later.

The Names.

The first is called *Erica baccifera* by *Lobel*, and *Erica baccifera tenuifolia* by *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, and is the tenth *Erica coriifolia* of *Clusius*, *Amatus Lusitanus* tooke it to be the *Ascalis* of *Dioscorides*, which the *Por-*

1. *Erica baccifera fructu albo.*
White berryed Heath.

2. *Erica baccifera nigra.*
Blacke berryed Heath.



tingals call *Tamarinhera*, and the fruite *Tamarinus*. The second is the *Erica baccifera* of *Matthiolum*, which *Lo-bel*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Thalim* call *Erica baccifera Matthioli*, and is the eleventh *Erica coris folio* of *Clusius*: but this is not the *Vaccinia palustris Dodonai*, before set forth, which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Erica baccifera Dodonai*, nor the *Oxycozum Cordi*, being all one.

The Vertues.

I have reserved the declaration of the Vertues of all the former, unto this place, that I might shew you them altogether. Heath is somewhat drying, and a little bitter withall, except the berryed sorts, as *Clusius* hath related by the taste of most of them. *Galen* saith it hath a digesting quality, resolving the malignity of humours, by transpiration or sweating, which a decoction of the flowers being drunke, doth performe, and thereby giveth much ease to the paines within the body, and expelleth the wormes therein also: the leaves and flowers made into a decoction is good against the sting or birings of Serpents, and other venomous creatures, and the same being drunke warme saith *Matthiolum*, for thirty dayes together, morning and evening, doth absolutely breake the stone and drive it forth: the same also, or the distilled water of the whole plant, being drunke easeth the chollicke: the said water or the juyce of the herbe dropped into the eyes helpeth the weaknesse of the sight: *Clusius* saith that *Rondeletius* at *Mompelien* used the oyle made of the flowers of Heath with good successe against the Wolfe in the face or any other foule or fretting and eating canker spreading over the whole face: the same also doth dissolve tumours: a bathe made by decoction of the herbe and flowers is good for them to sit in, that are troubled with the stone, or with the gout, for it giveth much ease to them both: the white berryes of the Heath saith *Clusius* are brought to the markets in *Spaine*, and there sold to give to those that have hot agnes, to coole the heate and quench their thirst; and besides are much desired saith hee, of women and children, to please their pailate: the honey that the Bees take from the flowers of Heath is called *mel improbum*, but we have not found any ill quality therein in our Land: onely it will be higher coloured then in those places where no Heath groweth.

CHAP. LXIII.

Agrifolium five *Aquifolium*. The Holly bush or tree.



Some have thought that there are divers sorts of Holly, some trees, some shrubs, some with prickly leaves, and some with smooth, but the truth is, it is but of one sort, for although it hath bene scene in divers places to grow to be a great tree, as *Gesner* in *hortis* reporteth, of divers, and of one at *Curia* thirty foote high, whose leaves were smooth and not prickly, yet no doubt but it rose from a young shoote that was prickly at the first, for while it is suffered to shoote forth sundry roddes from the roote, or before any of them groweth to be great, the leaves are prickly, but growing old as the *Ilex* doth, it loseth the prickles and becommeth smooth, and onely prickly at the end, and sometimes not. It is with us most usually a bush, and with many shootes from the roote growing slowly, unlessse the ground be not gravelly, where it most frequently is found, but more mellow and gentle; the outer barke whereof is of a sad Greene colour, but it hath also another inward, which is whiter: the leaves are set on the stalkes and branches on short tooetalkes, being somewhat broad, hard, thicke and long, smooth shining, and of a very fresh yellowish Greene colour, cut round about the edges, into round notches or dents, and every point of them very sharpe and prickly: the flowers grow close to the stalkes, at the foote of the leaves many comming forth together round about them, and consist of foure white leaves with foure threds in the middle standing about a Greene round head, with groweth to be a small red berry when it is ripe, like unto a Hawthorne berry, but with a little Crowne at the toppe which parteth into foure small triangular feede, with hard shels, and a small sweete kernell within them, abiding on all the Winter, almost in his greatest beauty: the roote groweth deepe, the wood is firme and hardly sinking in water, and of a whitish colour.

1. *Aquifolium undique echinatum*. Holly with leaves wholly prickly.

This differeth not from the ordinary sort, either in body, barke, fruite, roote, or use, onely in the leafe, which is no lesse armed with sharpe prickles, all upon as about the edges thereof.

The Place and Time.

Holly groweth in waste and untilld grounds, in divers Countreies throughout the whole Land, and as I said seldome groweth with us to be a tree of any bignesse, it flowreth in *June*, and the berryes grow ripe, not untill the end of *October*, and then abide almost all the Winter long, being freshist at *Christmas*, the leaves doe alwayes abide Greene.

The Names.

Theophrastus calleth it in Greeke *αζελ*, which *Gaz* rendereth *Aquifolia*, following *Pliny* therein, and yet he hath an *Aquifolia Ilex*, which is the *Ilex coccigera* declared before, by which name he would intimate that there is an *Ilex*, that hath dentred prickly leaves, as the *Aquifolium* hath, and not that the *Aquifolium* is any kinde of *Ilex*, which beareth Acones, and the rather in that the *Aquifolium* doth not endure such hot situations as that *Ilex* doth: some doe call it *Agrifolium*, as well as *Aquifolium*, *Lacuna* tooke it to be *Dioscorides* his second *Palmarum*, and *Guilandinus* from *Pliny*, the *Cratagus* of *Theophrastus*, *Dodonaeus* saith that some called it *Ruscum sylvestris*, *Casalpini* doubteth whether it may not be the *Hedera rigens* of *Pliny*, which he saith, *stat sine adminiculo*, and therefore, *sola omnium generum ob id vocata cissus*, none of these Authours shewing any prickles in the leaves of those plants they set forth. The *Italians* call it *Aquifoglio*, the *Spaniards* *Azebo*, the *French* *Houx*, and *Housson*, the *Germanes* *Walddistel*, and of some *Szechender Palmen*, as *Gesner* in *hortis* saith, which is *Palma aculeata*, without all reason, the *Dutch* *Hulst*, and we *Holly*, or *Holme* and *Huluer*.

The Vertues.

The berryes are hot and dry, and of thinne parts, helping to breake winde saith *Dodonaeus*, and therefore good to helpe the chollicke, for saith he, I have it from them who have made tryall of them, that tenne or twelve of the

2. *Agrifolium* five *Aquifolium*
The Holly bush or tree,

2. *Aquifolium folio leui et aculeato toto.*
Holly with smooth leaves, and one all over prickly.



the berries being taken doe purge by stoole, grosse clammy and flegmaticke humours : *Gerard* appropriateth these words to himselfe, as if he had had the relation, and yet he saith within a few lines after, that Holly bea- ten to pouther, and drunke doth stay fluxes and discenteries, which are quite contrary one to another, upon a sud- daine apprehension, but upon better consideration they may both stand for good that the fresh berries, by reason of their moist slipperinesse may move the belly downwards, and the berries being dried, and thereby having lost their moisture and slipperinesse, doe then binde the belly as we have knowne by many experiences : but the barks of the tree, or the branches, is held to be much more effectuell to binde then the berries : *Mathiolus* saith that a decoction of the rootes of Holly (but saith he the barks of the roote is more powerfull) tomenied on the places that have beene put out of joynt, doth helpe them much, both to mollifie and discusse the hardnesse and tumours, the places gather thereon, and helpeth also to consolidate the broken bones : some use to tie the bran- ches with leaves upon their Bacon, and Martinmas Beefe, to keepe Rats and Mice from them by their prickles : the branches with berries, are used at *Christ tide* to decke up our houses withall, but that they should defend the house from lightening, and keepe themselves from witchcraft, is a superstition of the *Gentiles*, learned from *Pli- ny* saith *Mathiolus* : with the flowers of Holly saith *Pliny* from *Pithagores*, water is made ice : and againe, a staffe of the tree throwne at any beast, although it fall short by his defect, that threw it, will flye to him, as he ly- eth still, by the speciall property of the tree : This I here relate, that you may understand the fond and vaine conceits of those times, which I would to God we were not even in these dayes tainted withall. The Birdlime made of the rootes of Holly, is as good as that made of Mistletoe, whereof neither is to be admitted into inward Physicke without certaine death or danger.

CHAP. LXIV.

Laurus. The Bay tree.

Under the name of *Laurus* is described sundry sorts of plants by the ancients, as *Laurus Alexandrina*, *Chamaedaphne*, *Daphnoides*, and *Laurus Tinus*, and *Taxa*, and others, whereof I meane not to en- treat in this place, having spoken of them already in others, but of those trees that are properly called Bay trees, which are two, onely knowne to us in *Europe*, the one with broader, the other with a lesser leafe (and yet *Bellonius* saith, he observed five sorts in Mount *Arbos* and *Greece*) where unto might be adjoynd the wilde Bay, but that I have shewed you the sorts thereof in another place, but unto them I will adde another sort of rare Indian Bay tree, lately knowne unto us.

LIIII

1. *Laurus*

1, 2. *Laurus latifolia major & minor.*
The greater and the lesser Bay tree.

3. *Laurus Americana exhorto Farnesiano cujus cortex ex Cassia Lignea multum assimilatur.* A strange Indian Bay tree, or *Cassia Lignea* of the West Indies.



1. *Laurus major* sive *latifolia*. The greater Bay tree.

This Bay groweth with us in many places, very high, spreading armes and branches reasonable well, covered with a darke greenish barke, the leaves are somewhat broad and long, hard, full of veins, of a darke greene colour, pointed at the ends, and smelling somewhat sweete, but of a bitter taste, and alwayes abiding on the trees, the flowers grow many together, and of a whitish greene colour, after which come somewhat long and round berries, with a tough blacke skinne or covering, somewhat wrinkled, with a hard firme kernell within, parting into two parts, the roote spreadeth under the ground, and groweth deepe also: the wood is firme, smooth, and white.

2. *Laurus minor*. The lesser Bay tree.

The lesser Bay tree groweth not so high, and doth runne more into suckers or shootes, wheteon grow smaller thinner, and longer leaves then of the former, yet smelling well also, the rest of the parts doe not vary much, but that the berries be smaller and rounder.

3. *Laurus Americana* cujus cortex *Cassia lignea* multum assimilatur.
The strange Indian Bay tree, or *Cassia Lignea* of the West Indies.

I must needs adjoyne this strange Indian Bay tree, both for the rarity and excellency thereof, which I take out of *Tobias Aldrovandus* his description of some plants that grew in *Cardinal Farnesius* his Garden at *Rome*, and grew from the berries were brought from the West Indies, in that Garden of the Cardinall 1620. which were blacke rugged, like Bay berries, and somewhat long like Ollives, pointed at the end, and divers growing together in a bunch, each upon a short footstalk, it shortly grew into a great height and bignesse, the leaves were very like unto Bay leaves, or rather in a meane betwene the great Kings Bay (which I take to be that we call *Laurocra- sus*) and the common Bay or the Citron tree, which being chewed, at the first are somewhat bitter, but after with a sweetnesse have some macilaginousnesse or clammynesse in them, yet smelling like the common Bay, whose footstalk is thicker then of them, and the branches smaller and finer: but saith it is wonderfull to feele so much viscid and tough clammynesse in them, which made a doubt with some learned Herbarists, whether it were not the tree of Cinamon, or of *Cassia* or *Canell*, and that not by any light conjecture, for *Garzias* ab *orta* saith the leaves of the *Canell* tree are of the colour of Bay leaves, but neere the forme of the Citron tree leaves, and all Authours writing of the trees of Cinamon or *Canell*, say the leaves are like Bay leaves: the fruite also by *Garzias* of the *Canell*, is blacke and round, of the bignesse of an *Hassell* nut and like an Ollive. *Gomara*, *Carate*, and *Clepa* say that the fruite groweth in clusters or bunches, *Acesta* that the fruite is blacke and shining, when it is ripe, the macilaginous taste also in this plant, seemeth to be in that sort of *Canell* is thought with us to be the true *Cassia lignea*, yea the best *Cassia* with *Dioscorides* is called *Daphnitis* which is a word derived from *Daphne* which is a Bay: but saith he, I will shew you my opinion, that we have no true Cinamon, although I have read of many that affirme our *Canell* to be the true Cinamon of the Auncients, yet I have faith he, many reasons against

gainst it, which for brevity I here omit, hoping to declare them in another place.

The Place and Time.

The Bay groweth wilde naturally in divers places of *Narbon* in *France*, *Spain*, and in other warme Countreys where it groweth very great, especially neere the Sea, but is wholly planted with us, or raised from sowing the berries: it floweth in *May*, the fruite is scarce thorough ripe either in *October*, or *November*.

The Names.

It is called *Δαφν* in *Greece*, *quasi* *δαφν* quod *usfa* *valde* *sonet*, for nothing doth more crackle or make a noise in the fire then it: in *Latine* *Laurum*: much *Gentilisme* might be inserted here of *Daphne*, the Daughter of *Landon*, whom *Apollo* overtook flying from him, and by the implored aide of her mother earth was transformed into a Bay, from whence taking a branch, he in honour of her, crowned himselfe: but under this rugged shell was hid a smooother kernell: for the Bay was a token of prophecy, and by *Apollo* is signified wisdom: that is, that wisdom doth foresee events, when the passions be overruled: as also that they wore a Garland of Bayes to be kept safe from lightning and thunder: that wisdom knoweth how to avoide the judgements of God, when foolishnesse is liable to them, and must undergoe them. The *Arabians* call it *Gaur* or *Gar*, the *Italians* *Lauro*, the *Spaniards* *Lanverro*, the *French* *Lanrier*, the *Germanes* *Lorbeerbaum*, the *Dutch* *Laurwboon*, and we the Bay tree: the berries are called in *Greece* *δαφνιδ*, in *Latine* *Lauri bacce*.

The Vertues.

Galen saith that the Bay leaves or barke doe dry and heale very much and the berries more then the leaves: the barke of the roote is lesse sharpe and hot, but more bitter, and hath some attriction withall, whereby it is effectual to breake the stone, and is good to open the obstructions of the Liver, Spleene, and other inward parts, as the dropie and jaundise: the berries are very effectual against all venome, and poyson of venomous creatures, and the stings of Waspes, and Bees, as also against the pestilence, or other infectious diseases, and therefore is put into sundry Treacles for that purpose: they likewise procure womens courses, and if seven of the berries be taken by a woman in fore travell of child birth, it will cause a speedy delivery, and expell the after birth also, and therefore women with child that have not gone out their time, must take heed of taking any, lest they procure an abortion, or delivery before their time: they wonderfully helpe all cold and rheumaticke distillations, from the braine to the eyes, lungs, or other parts, and being made into an electuary with honey, they helpe the consumption old coughes, shortnesse of breath, and thin rheumes: they likewise helpe the Meagrome, and mightily expell winde, and provoke urine, and helpe the Ventosities of the mother, and kill the wormes: the leaves worke also the like effects, and boyled in fish broth, give a fine relish, both to meate and broth, and helpe to warme the stomacke, and to cause digestion without feare of casting, which taken by themselves they oftentimes provoke: a bathe of the decoction of the leaves and berries, is singular good both for women to sit in that are troubled with the mother, or the diseases thereof, or with the stoppings of their courses, or for the diseases of the bladder, paines in the bowells by winde, and stoppings of urine: a decoction likewise of equall parts of Bay berries, Cuminsede, Hyssope, Origanum, and Euphorbium with some hony, and the head bathed therewith, doth wonderfully helpe distillations and rheumes, and setleth the pallate of the mouth into its place: the oyle which is made of the berries, is very comfortable in all cold griefes of the joynts, nerves, arteries, stomacke, belly or wombe, and helpeh palsies, convulsions, crampes, aches, tremblings, and numbnesse in any part, wearinesse also, and paines that come by fore travelling in wet weather, or foule wayes: all griefes and paines likewise proceeding from winde, either in the head, stomacke, backe, belly or wombe, by annoynting the parts affected therewith, and by putting some of the oyle, or boyling the berries in the decoctions for glisters, doth breake wind and ease the torments of the belly by the winde chollike wonderfully: it helpeh also the paines in the eares, either some of the oyle dropped thereinto, or a decoction of the berries being made to receive the warme fumes thereof into the eares by a funnell: the said oyle taketh away the markes of the skinne and flesh, by bruises, falls, &c. and dissolveth the congealed blood in them: it also helpeh the itch, scabs, and wheales in the skinne.

CHAP. LXV.

Arbutus & Adrachne. The Strawberry trees.



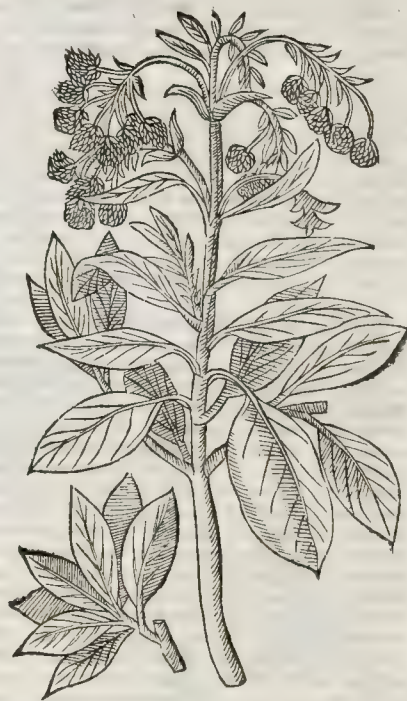
These two trees doe both goe under one *English* name of the Strawberry tree, because they are so like one unto another, both in their growth, leafe, and fruite, that one not very well acquainted with them, may soone mistake one for another, and therefore I have thought good to put them both into one Chapter.

1. *Arbutus.* The Strawberry tree with dented leaves.

This Strawberry tree (in some places, as in Mount *Athos*, as *Belonius* reporteth, groweth to be a tree of very great heighth and bignesse) in most other places it groweth but low, or rather like unto a shrub tree thereof any bignesse, having a rugged barke on the body, and smooth or red on the young branches, and having many suckers rising from the rootes, with faire fresh greene leaves, set without order thereon, very like unto Bay leaves, but thicker, shorter, and finely dented about the edges, and without any sent, as the Bay leaves have, with a reddish middle rib in some places, but not usually so with us, and abiding on the bushes like the Bay: at the ends of the branches come forth long stalkes, with very fine white flowers set thicke together all the length of them whose brimmes are a little red or blash colour, formed like unto little bottles, or the flowers of Lilly convally, which being past, there rise in their places, severall round berries, greene at the first, yellowish afterwards, and of an excellent reddish colour, and somewhat hoary withall being full ripe, like unto a Strawberry, but much greater in the naturall warme Countreys, as great as a plumbe, but with us, and in *Ireland*, where they have beene found growing of their owne accord, no bigger then a Raspis berrie, and neere unto the same, both forme and colour, that is, like a pallide claret Wine, of an austere taste, and having certaine small feedes within them each of them covered with a thinne skinne,

IIII 2

2. *Adrachne*

1. *Arbutus*. The Strawberry tree with dented leaves.2. *Adrachne*. The Strawberry tree with smooth leaves.2. *Adrachne*. The Strawberry tree with smooth leaves.

This other Strawberry tree groweth low and never seene so high as the former; but so like thereunto that it is discerned from it onely by these markes; the barke of the tree and branches is not rough or rugged, but smooth and redder by much, both in young and old branches like unto Corral, yet *Theophrastus* saith it hath a white barke, which it is like he meaneth of the under or new barke that commeth after the old falleth away in Summer, but the *Arbutus* doth not so: the leaves are so like unto Bay leaves, being also smooth and not dented on the edges that they are onely distinguished from them by the smell, these having no sent, and the berries hereof are of a darker red colour, and somewhat more sweete, the other being a little austere or harsh, and so tasting on the tongue in the eating.

The Place and Time.

Both these sorts grow in the warme Easterne Countreys abundantly as also in Greece, and the Isles of the Mediterranean Seas, especially in Candy, on the hills, and among the Rockes, but the first especially in Italy, Spaine, and some parts of France, and hath bene of late dayes found in the West part of Ireland, of a reasonable bigge size for a tree, but with smaller fruites: it flowreth not onely in July, in the warme Countreys, but at other times of the yeare also, and the fruites scarce ripeneth in a whole yeare, for I have seene a fresh branch, that was brought me with fresh sprung flowers and ripe fruites thereon likewise, so that it is usually seene both with flowers and fruites at once. The *Adrachne* is every third yeare spoyled of the outer barke, and regaineth it quickly, and keepeth the same time with the other.

The Names.

The first is called in Greeke *κμαρ* *Comarus*, and the fruites so also by some, or *αυρική* *Memacylon*, as *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and others say, in Latine *Arbutus* & *Unedo*, and by *Ovid* *Fragaria montana*; some have thought that the *Arbutus* of *Dioscorides*, and *Theophrastus* were differing plants, because their descriptions were so divers, but by the judgement of the best they are both one, the other is called in Greeke *αδραχνη*, yet the most Greeke copies have *αδραχνη*, but because *Adrachne* is the herbe *Portulaca*, Purslane, which some to distinguish would call this *Portulaca arbor*, but *Pliny* findeth the fault, and therefore calleth it *Adrachne* and *Portulaca arbor*, since which *Galen* and others have followed him therein: but the *Greeks* generally now adaye, as well as those in Candy, call it *Adrachia*, as *Honorius Bellus* saith: all our moderne Writers call them, by the same names, and no other then are here set downe, except *Guilandinus* in Pappo, who attributeth all these names to one plant *Omarum*, *Conarum*, *Arbutus* & *Unedo*. And it is observed that *Galen* saith in Italy among the vulgar, *Epimelis* was called by the name of *Unedo*, peradventure because the flowers of *Epimelis* are very like to those of *Arbutus* or *Unedo*, when as *Epimelis* is defined by himselfe to be another plant, differing both from *Arbutus*, *Unedo*, or any of *Dioscorides* sorts of *Mespilus*. The *Arabians* call the *Arbutus* *Hamilad*, the *Italians* *Albato*, the *Spaniards* *Madronho*, and *Madromeiro*, the *French* *Arbousier*, the *Dutch* as not knowne to them have no name that I can finde, and we call them

them both the Strawberry tree, but with the severall distinctions that I give them in their titles: yet it hath come to us from *Ireland*, by the name of the Cane Apple, with as great judgement and reason as many other vulgar names are.

The Venenes.

Dioscorides and *Galen* say of the *Arbutus* that it is troublesome to the stomacke, and breedeth head ache, and therefore adviſeth thoſe that have any paine in the head to forbear the eating of that fruit, *Amarus Lusiſianus* first ſetteth it downe, that the deſtill'd water of the flowers and leaves of the *Arbutus* (but *Matthiolum* addeth the *os de Corde cervi* to be mix'd therewith in pouther) is a ſoveraigne remedy and helpe againſt the peſtilence, and all other venome to be given preſently upon the firſt complaining of the griefe, it is altringent or binding, and therefore may well ſerve againſt fluxes: the properties of the other are not declared.

CHAP. LXVI.

Morus. The Mulberry tree.



Here are two or three ſorts of Mulberries as I have elſewhere ſhewed, yet I muſt ſhew you them here alſo.

1. *Morus nigra vulgaris.* The common blacke Mulberry tree.

This groweth if it be ſuffered very great and tall, otherwiſe it will be led on Arbours, or as you will have it, the body being great, and both it and the greater armes covered with a thicke rugged barke, the younger boughes and branches being ſmoother, whereon are round broad leaves ſet, pointed at the end, dented about the edges, and ſometimes gaſhed in on the edges, reſembling a Vine leafe, the bloomings or flowers are ſhort downie catkins, after which follow the fruites made of many graines ſet together greene at the firſt, red afterwards, and ſomewhat harſhe or ſowre, but blacke when they are full ripe, full of a ſweetiſh juyce, that will dye the fingers and mouth of them that gather and eate them: wherein lye divers ſmall ſeed, the roote groweth not deepe, but ſpreadeth farre, being of a yellowiſh colour.

2. *Morus alba.* The white Mulberry.

The white Mulberry groweth not to that greatneſſe, but riſeth higher, more knotty and brittle, ſpreading reaſonable well, but not ſo thicke, the leaves are like the former, but not ſo thicke ſet on the branches, nor ſo hard in handling, of a paler greene, and ſomewhat longer, and more divided with longer ſtalke: the fruites are ſmaller and cloſer ſet together, greene and ſomewhat harſh before they are ripe, but exceeding ſweete, almoſt ready to procure loathing, when they are thorough ripe, and whitiſh, with the like ſeede as is in the former: the roote likewiſe is yellow but paler.

1. *Morus nigra vulgaris.* The common blacke Mulberry tree.

2. *Morus alba.* The white Mulberry tree.



3. *Morus*

3. *Morus Virginiana*. The *Virginian* Mulberry.

The *Virginian* Mulberry groweth quickly with us to be a very great tree, spreading many armes and branches, whereon grow faire great leaves very like the last: the fruite or berry is longer and redder than the first when it is ripe, and very pleasant also.

The Place and Time.

The two former sorts are nourished up as it were in Woods or great Orchards, in the Levant Countries to nourish their silke Wormes, where they keepe abundance, and may peradventure be naturall in some of those places; they are plentifully also nourished up in *Italy* for the same purpose: but the last as the name importeth came from *Virginia*, where it groweth hugely, with great store of great leaves and small store of fruite, but in the season with the other, which is in *July* and *August*, yet the leaves of them all appeare the last of all other trees.

The Names.

It is called in *Greek* *uopia* and *συγγιν* *Morea* & *Sycamoras*, in *Latine* *Morus*; some call the first *Morus rubra*, and others *nigra*, in our shoppes *Morus celsa* *quasi excelsa*, as a distinction betweene it and the bramble *Rubus*, whose berries are called also *Mora*; but *bati* is added to know it by, the white is called *Morus alba* & *can-dida* by all: *Bellonius* saith that the *French* doe falsely call it *Sycomorua*, but we shall shew you the true *Sycomorua* by and by. The *Arabians* call it *Tut* and *Thur*, the *Italians* *Moro*, the *Spaniards* *Moras del Moral*, the *French* *Meurier* and *Meure*, the *Germanes* *Maulberbaum* and *Maulbeer*, the *Dutch* *Moerbesboom*, and we in *English* *Mulberry*, and *Mulberry tree*.

The Vertues.

The *Mulberry* is of different parts, the ripe berries being by reason of their sweetnesse and slippery moisture, opening the belly, and the unripe binding it, especially when they are dried, and are then good to stay fluxes and laskes, and the abundance of womens courses: but the barke of the roote hath a stronger purging quality, and a bitternesse withall, whereby it is able to kill the broad wormes in the body of men or children: the leaves and young tender toppes have a middle or temperate faculty: the ripe berries if they be taken before meate, doe make passage for the rest to follow, but if after meate, and passe not quickly away, they corrupt in the stomacke and draw the rest on to putrefaction with them, otherwife they trouble little: the juyce, or the syrope made of the juyce of the berries, helpeth all inflammations and sores in the mouth or throat, and the *Uvula* or palate when it is fallen downe: the juyce of the leaves is a remedy against the biting of the spidest *Phalangium*, or any other Serpent, and for those that have taken *Aconite*, the leaves beaten with Vinegar is good to lay on any place that is burnt with fire: the leaves of the Vine, of the earely Figge, and of the *Mulberry*, boyled in raine water is good to wash the haire, to cleare and to give it a faire colour: a decoction made of the barke and leaves is good to wash the mouth and teeth when they ake: if the roote be a little slit or cut and a small hole made in the ground next thereunto, in the harvest time it will give out a certaine juyce, which being hardened; the next day is of good use to helpe the toothache, and to dissolve knots, and purge the belly: the leaves of *Mulberries* are said to stay bleeding in any place of the body, whether it be at the mouth or nostrils, or the bleeding of the piles, or of a wound, being bound unto the places: a branch of the tree taken when the Moone is at the full, and bound to the wrist of a womans arme whose courses come downe too abundantly, doth stay them in a short space, the leaves laid to sleepe in urine doe take away the haire from skins.

CHAP. LXVII.

Sycomorua. The true *Sycomore* or *Mulberry Figge*.

Here are two sorts of this *Sycomore* tree, the one bearing fruite out of the body, and greater armes of the tree onely, the other upon stalkes without leaves.

1. *Sycomorua* sive *Ficus Egyptia*. The *Sycomore* of *Egypt*.

This *Sycomore* groweth to be a very great tree, bigger then the *Mulberry tree*, with great armes and branches, and thereon full of round and somewhat long leaves pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, very like the round leaves of the *Mulberry tree*, but harder and rougher like *Figge* leaves, this beareth small figs or fruite, and no flower, and that differing from all other trees, for it thrusteth them forth from out of the very trunk or body it selfe onely, and the elder branches next to the body, and nowhere else, and are very like unto white or wilde *Figges*, and of the same bignesse, but much sweeter, and without any kernels therein, the whole tree and every part aboundeth with milke, if the barke be but gently wounded, for if deepe it giveth no milke at all, which maketh it to beare three or foure times every yeare, new rising out of the places where the old grew (but whereas *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* say, that the fruite ripeneth not, unless they be scratched with iron scratchers, and that within foure daies after they will be ripe, the use in these dayes, where they grow is, that they doe ascend the trees, and with small knives, cut a small peece from the head of every fig, while they are Greene, and after the poorer sort of people eate them. The wood hereof is solid, hard and blacke, and abiding fresh, and as if it were still Greene long after it is felled, neither will become dry, unless it be kept under water, and therefore is fittest to make piles in Marshes, or waters.

2. *Sycomorua altera* sive *Ficus Cypria*. Another *Sycomore* or *Figge* of *Cyprus*.

This other *Sycomore* groweth to be as great as a *Plummetree*, or white *Poplar tree*, whose armes and branches are stored with broad and somewhat round leaves, like unto the *Elme* (which made *Dioscorides* say it was an *Elme*) but indeed very like unto the former: this also beareth such like fruite like *Figges* but smaller, even no bigger then plummets which rise both from the body, and the greater armes, but not immediately out of them, as in the former, but on certaine stalkes in branches, which rise by themselves, without any leaves with them, and are as sweete as figges, and beare also foure times every yeare, but not unless they be slit, that the milke in them may come forth.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth chiefly in *Egypt*, in *Syria* also, and *Arabia*, and other the places nere thereunto: the other in

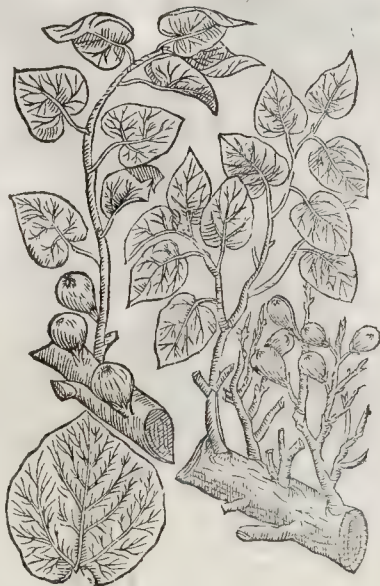
in Cyprus, Caria, Rhodes, and other the places neere them: they have not bene brought into Italy that I can learne: their Time is expressed in their description.

The Names.

The first is called in Greeke *συκωμορ* and *συκωμ* also by some, but not rightly as *Dioscorides* saith; in Latine also *Sycomorus*, and *Ficus Egyptia*, the Egyptian fig, and is the true Sycomore tree, and *Theophrastus* calleth it *Morus Egyptia*, so called as *Galen* saith, from the likenesse of the tree and the fruite unto the Mulberry, and the Figge. *Belonius* saith the Egyptians now adayes call it *Ficus Pharaonis* in their language, and some *Ginners* as the Arabians doe, the other is called by *Theophrastus* *Ficus Cypria* in Creta, *Matthiolus* calleth it *Sycomore similis*, *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, *Sycomorus* in Cypro, and *Lugdunensis* from *Rauwolfius* *Ficus Egyptia* *Dioscoridis*, *Sycomorus* *Græcorum*, and *Munscitz* of the Arabians.

The Vertues.

The fruite of the Sycomore trees agree well in the belly, and maketh it soluble, but is troublesome in the stomacke, by the overmuch moisture, and giveth but little nourishment to the body: the milke that is taken from the tree, by wounding it gently, and afterwards dried and made into Trochisces, and kept in an earthen pot, hath a property to mollifie hard tumours, to foder or close together the lippes of Greene wounds, the fruite it selfe being laid plaisterwise, worketh after the same manner: the said dried milke is good against venomous creatures and the plague, the same also easeth the paines in the head and eares, and is drunke by them that are splenticke.



CHAP. LXVIII.

Ficus. The Figge tree.



Here are divers sorts of trees that are called Figge trees, very much differing in kinde one from another, I will therefore in this Chapter onely shew you the sorts of our ordinary eating Figges that grow in Europe, and afterwards of the rest, that have not bene declared before.

1. *Ficus sativa sive vulgaris.* The ordinary Figge tree.

This ordinary Figge in our Country in some places, I have seene as great almost, and as much spread as an Apple tree, with a grayish rugged bark on the body, and elder boughes and Greene on the younger, which are hollow or pithy in the middle, the leaves grow single on the branches, being long and large, thicke, rough, and of sad a green colour on the upperside, and whitish underneath, divided into three, but usually into five parts, yeelding a sharpe bitter, and almost exulcerating milke when they are broken, as the branches and the Figges also will doe when they are Greene, the fruite breaketh out from the branches without any flower, and are both of sundry colours, of severall sizes, and ripening at contrary times of the yeare, as also with thicker or thinner skins that cover them, these that are most ordinary are white, and of a reasonable bignesse.

2. *Caprificum.* The wilde Figge tree.

This Figge tree differeth not from the former but in growing not so great, and that the fruite is small and hard, never ripening on the trees, but falling off unripe and are nothing to sweete or pleasant as the manured, that is ripe and mellow, or soft, but like it while it is Greene and hard.

3. *Ficus nigra sive præcox.* The blew Figge early ripe.

This tree also differeth not in the growing from the former, but riseth not to that greatnesse, the fruite is also like the former, and of the same size and bignesse in Spaine and other places, but of a darke purple blackish colour, with an eye of blew as it were cast over them, and blackish red throughout, being not fully so luscious sweete as the ordinary white Figge is: this Figge tree beareth twice in the yeare in the warme Countries, that is, in the Spring about April, and afterwards in the Autumne when the other are ripe: those in the Spring doe seldome ripen kindly, for want of the heate of the Sunne, and by reason of the moisture of the season, yet are they very delicious, so that they quickly both putrifie if they be kept long, and not artificially dried, but quickly corrupt also in their stomackes that eat them, and therefore none dareth eat them, but they must drinke some Wine after them, to helpe to digest them, for if they passe not quickly out of the stomacke, but putrifie therein, they put them in danger to turne them into a fever: and this is that kinde of great blacke Figge, that we have for the best kinde growing with us, which is usually planted against a wall, and yet will not ripen the fruite with us, untill August, and then will be so mellow and soft, and moist that they will be ready to fall about their fingers that handle them.

4. *Chamaeficus.* The dwarfe Figge tree.

The dwarfe Figge tree groweth not much higher with us then to a mans shoulders, with slender branches bending

1. *Ficus vngaria*. The ordinary Figge tree.4. *Chamaeficus*. The dwarfie Figge tree.

ding downewards : the fruite or Figges are smaller, even in our Country then the last, but of the samē colour, and reasonably well stored on them, this is tenderer then the other, and is usually planted in boxes, to be removed into stoves for the Winter time, and set abroad in Summer like our Orange trees.

The Place and Time.

The manured Figge hath beene as I suppose alwayes planted where it grew in any Country, the wild being found so in sundry places, it is thought that both the other came out of *Barbary* into *Spaine*, *Italy*, and other places where they grow, and beare ripe fruite both in the Spring and *August*, or *September*, which in *Spaine* are after the gathering laid in the Sunne to dry, that they may the better be kept all the yeare after.

The Names.

The tree is called in Greeke *συκή* and the fruite *συκόν*, in Latine *Ficus* both tree and fruite : the wild Figge tree is called in Greeke *συκή ἀγρία* and *κενέρος* by *Galen* and others, in Latine *Ficus sylvestris*, & *Caprificus* ; the unripe fruite of the manured, as also of the wilde kinde is called in Greeke *συκόν*, and in Latine *Grossus*, but properly *Olynthus*, as well as *Grossus* doe signifie the early ripe of each sort : the dried Figges are called in Greeke *ισχάρις*, and of some *κενέρος*, as *Paulus Aeginetus* and others, in Latine *Carica*, yet *Pliny* saith that *Carica* is a peculiar kinde of Figge, growing in *Syria*, so you see the word is used both by Greekes and Latines, the graines or small kernells within the Figge is called by the Greekes *κενέριον*, and by the Latines *Ficaria*, *Pliny* lib. 15. c. 19. calleth them *Frumenta*, the early Figges are called in Greeke *πρότεροι* quasi *precursores*, in Latine *praeoces* and *Grossi* of some as is before said, the branches of the tree are called *Crade* both in Greeke and Latine, yet *Nicander* his interpreter doth call the Figges themselves so. In the West Indies where it hath beene planted by the *Spaniards*, it never looeth the leaves, God so providing them a remedy at all times against the venome of their Spiders, which is the milke comming from the tree, when the leaves are broken off. The first is usually called *Ficus sativa*, or *communis* by all : In our Summer Islands they grow so mellow, as that they will be dried at no hand to be kept long, as those in *Spaine* are (which cometh to passe as I thinke, for want of skill in taking them in their fir time, that is, before they grow too ripe and mellow.) The second as I said before is called *Ficus sylvestris* and *Caprificus*. The third is called *Ficus nigra*, or *purpurea*, and of some *Ficus de Algarva*, yet some doe hold that the last or dwarfie Fig is more truly called so, and some that they may be both called *Ficus de Algarva* : it is generally called *Chamaeficus*, or *humilis Ficus*, and *Ficus pumila* by diverse, *Lyndunensis* calleth it *Chamaefyce arbore*. The *Arabians* call it *Sin*, or *Fin*, or *Tin*, the *Italians* *Fichi*, the *Spaniards* *Hyyos*, the *French* *Fignes*, and the tree *Figuier*, the *Germanes* *Feigenbaum*, the *Dutch* *Feigenboom*, and we in *English* Figges, and Figge tree.

The Vertues.

The Figge tree is hot, and of thinne parts, which the milke that issueth from the leaves and branches, being broken, and the juyce taken from them, when they are young and pressed forth, doe plainly declare, being exceedingly hot, not onely biting and sharpe, or forcibly clenning, but even exulcerating and offending the mowthes of the veines, and taking away warrtes, as also that it purgeth, yet is it not safe to take it inwardly, for feare of exulcerating inwardly, yea the branches of the tree are of such an hot temper, that if they be put to boyle with

Beefe

Beefe that is hard, it will thereby become tender and soft, the wilde Figge tree, and the milke thereof is more effectfull then that of the manured : if the leaves of the Figge tree be rubbed over the piles, they will open againe and bleed : the Figges themselves are hot and moist, and nourish well, the dried better then the Greene, to they be temperately taken, for the continuall use of them breed ill blood, puffe up the body with loose flesh, and cause them to become lousie; yet *Galen* saith that the use of Figges and Grapes in his old age, above all other fruit did him least harme : if they be eaten while they are fresh and Greene, they loosen the belly, but doe somewhat trouble the stomacke : the dried Figges doe heate the stomacks, and cause thirst, yet they nourish and are good for the throat, and arteries, the reins and bladder, and to regaine a good colour to them that by long sicknesse have lost it : Figges are one of *Mithridates* three ingredients into his antidore, against both poyson and Plague, as you have heard before in Wallnuts and Rue : the decoction of Figges, Hyslope and Licoris, is a very good Ptilane drinke to helpe an old cough, hoarsenesse and shortnesse of breath, and all the diseases of the breitt and lungs, and is good also in dropies and the falling sicknesse, and for the Quinsie also, a slit figge tossed and held to an aking tooth, doth often ease the paines; two or three Figges slit, and laid all night in *aqua vite*, are very good for those that are purise and short winded, to take them in the morning. Figges bruised and applied with Barley meale, and the pouth of Fenugreke seede doe mollifie the hard tumours and kernells, und. r the throat and eares, and elsewhere, as also the hardnesse of the Mother, and if some leaven and salt be put to them, it breaketh Plague sores, and it may be was the same *Hezechias* used : they are mixed also, not as *Pliny* hath it, with *radix arboris*, id est *stercoris* (but with *radix arboris Calcantha*, that is, *Copperas*, as *Dioscorides* hath the word being mistaken by *Pliny*), against the inveterate sores of the legges, and all other foule running ulcers : being boyled in Wine with Wormewood, and then applied with barley meale, are very profitably applied to the belly of those that have a dropisie : and beaten with salt and applied, taketh away the itch and teab, and the ashes also of them being made up into a salve and applied, healeth kibes, and chilblaines : the dried milke of the wild Figge tree, as well as the tame doth curdle milke like rennet, and dissolveth it being curdled, as vineger : this milke or the juyce taken from the young lancke branches, is moist fit to use inwardly against the poyson of *Gypsum*, and the *Phalangium* Spider, but outwardly applied it is good for many things, as put into an hollow tooth, it easeth the paine, the same mingled with the juyce of Mustard, and dropp'd into the eares, easeth the paines, noise, and itch in them, and helpeth the deafenesse : applied to a place bitten or stung, by any mad dogge or venomous creature, taketh away the paine and danger together : the same also made up with Barley meale, healeth the running sores of the head, and likewise helpeth the Lepry, Morpew, the white scurfe, and moist scabbies, pufhes; wheales, and all other eruptions in the skinn, or discolourings in the face : the lye that is made of the branches of the wilde or tame Figgetree, being burnt to ashes, after it is cleered, is accounted among causticke medicines : it helpeth running cankers and Gangrenes, and consumeth Warts and Wennes, by dipping some Woolle or Spung therein, and daily applying it thereto, and is sometimes dropped into hollow Vlcers, that fret and creepe, and are full of moist humours, for it cleneth, sodereth, and bringeth up flesh therein, and closeth up the lippes thereof, like those plaisters that are applied to Greene wounds : it is likewise drunke by them that have the bloody fluxe and old defluations; to disperse also the congealed blood in the body, by any bruise or fall, adding thereto a little oyle and water, and so it is taken by them that have either rupture or convulsion. *Rezelius* saith, that if a Bull, be never so mad, be tryed to a Figge tree, he will quickly become tame and gentle : and some have affirmed, that the Figge tree and the Bay, are not blasted with lightning. The blew figge is no doubt of the same operation with the white to all purposes, but the fruite cometh moist to maturity with us, and eaten with great pleasure with salt and Pepper.

CHAP. LXIX.

Musa arbor, The Indian Figge or Plantaine tree.

Divers doe make this tree (or plant, whichsoever you please to call it in that it dyeth yearly) one of the sorts of Dates, but very erroneously, for it may in my judgement be more truly referred to the Figges; as divers others doe, and therefore I thinke meetest to be joyned unto them. It riseth up to the height of fixe or seven cubits, with a straight stemme or stalke, as bigge as ones thigh or arme, not woody at all, but of a soft substance, and as it were composed of a number of foulded leaves together, so that it may easily be cut downe with the blow of a sword, or with a knife, with a pith like marrow within, not spreading any branch at all, but compassed about with many very large leaves foulding themselves as they rise, like the leaves of the flowering Indian Reede; which when they are spread open at large, are each of them a fathome sometimes or more, and usually foure or five foote long, and two foote, or sometimes a yard broad, hanging almost quite downe, with a great thicke rib running through the middle, and not cut in on the edges in any place: the lower leaves still falling away being dried, and broken off with the winde, leaving the stemme or stalke bare, untill it have attained unto above a mans height, where it busheth forth a many the like large leaves, that are of a darke Greene colour on the upperside, and paler underneath; in the midst whereof thrusteth forth a great long bunch of flowers; as bigge as an Estridge egge, of a russetish purple colour, divided into many clusters, each flower whereof saith one is *Lotionaricisso major*, *foliorum extrema* (substringens colore pheniceum, after which succede the fruite *sapiator*.) growing in the same manner in clusters, at severall spaces or distances of the great long stalkes, two or three hundred many times together, each whereof is long and round, in some places greater and smaller then in others, some a span long or more (and one sort in the Kingdome of Congo, is smaller, but better relished then the ordinary, yet rare and not to be found but in very few places else that I can learne) somewhat resembling a small Cowcumber, of a firmer substance then a Figge when it is cut, and without any graine or kernell within it, having a little hollownesse in the middle, where it may seeme to be parted in twaine, and are of a darke greenish colour being unripe, but of a whitish yellow if they be suffered to grow to the full maturity, but many doe cut them downe before they are through ripe, and either hang them up in their houses to ripen, or to carry to Sea to spend afterwards, for being gathered ripe, they will not last long : the outer skinn is to be pared or peeled away before

before they are eaten, the inner substance being yellowish, and of a fine sweet taste, not suddenly to be perceived, yet I having tasted of one that Doctour Pay gave me, did thinke I had tasted of an Orris roote, preserved with Sugar, which per-adventure was not the naturall relish thereof, but a scititious. Under the stalke with fruite, hangeth downe on another stalke, a tuft of leaves, which some while after will bee another bunch of fruite, usually bearing twise, and in some places thrice every year: when the stalke is cut downe, to me say that it yeeldeth a kinde of water like milke, both for colour and taste, some say also that the roote beareth but once or twise, or thrice at the most: but the certainty is, that it needeth to be but once planted, for that it continually tendeth forth new stalkes, as the old decay, and in some Countreies are soone ripe after they spring, and will have ripe fruit, from some of the plants at all times.

The Place and Time.

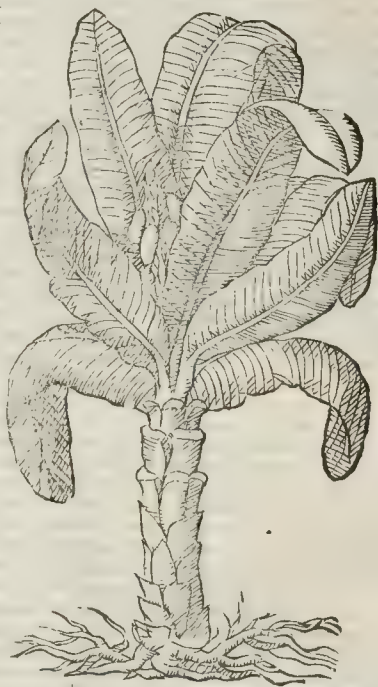
This generally groweth in most Provinces of the East, as well Egypt and Syria, as the Indies; it groweth also in Brasill, but is planted onely in the West Indies, in Cyprus also it will doe reasonable well, but not so in Candy, but in Spaine or Portugall as I heare, it will not beare at all. Africa also and Ethiopia wanteth it not, and as is said, hath ripe and greene fruit almost all the yeare long.

The Names.

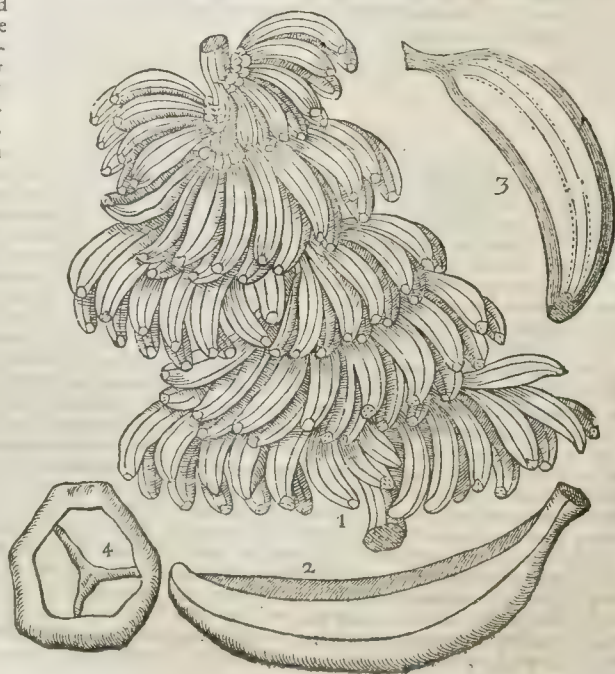
It is very probable that this plant was not knowne to Theophrastus unless it be that which lib. 2 c. 8. he saith groweth in Cyprus with a large leafe, and a much greater fruit, but is not savoury like the rest: and therefore Enlaidius refuseth it, nor yet since his time to Dioscorides or Galen, no nor to Pliny, unless as Clusius and others thinke, it may be his Pala, mentioned in his 12 Booke, and 6 Chapter, whose fruit was called *Ariena*, of a wonderful sweetnesse, one whereof was able to satisfie foure men, the leafe thereof being three cubits long and two broad, which is somewhat likely, in that as Garsia saith, it is yet to this day called *Pala*, in the Country of Malabar, which is on this side Ganges, and beyond Indus: it is diversly called, every Country almost, giving it a peculiar name, they of Malabar call it *Pisan*, they of Bengala *Quelli*, in other places of the Indies *Melapalan*, in Malabar *Chincapalones*, they of St. Thomas Island *Abella*: it is said that some doe call one sort *Sennons*, and another *Carolins*, the Portugals call them *Figs doria* and *Figs de Cananor*, others *Ficus Martiana*, of some also *Ficus Pharaonis*, they of Ginney, and in the Realme of Congo *Bananas*; *Lodonicus Romanus*, and *Brocard*, who wrote the description of the Holy Land call it *Adams Apple*, whom *Cardanus*, and others doe follow, supposing it to be the fruit that Eve tooke and gave to Adam: but the very text of the Scripture convinceth that error, for it is there said, that they sowed Fig-tree leaves together, to make them apt to cover their nakednesse, when as one leafe hereof had bene sufficient. Some also as *Bambius* setteth it downe, call it *Dudaim*, but I thinke that name better agreeth to the Mandrake. Of the Arabians *Serapio*, and *Avicen* *Mauz*, *Musa*, *Amusa* and *Mam*; of the Moores *Muz*, and *Gemez*, of some Greekes and Latines *Margaita*: they of

Musa arbor.

The Indian Figge or Plantaine tree.



Musa arborifera. The fruit of the said Indian Figge or Plantaine tree.



Brassile

Brasile call the tree *Paquonere*, and the fruit *Facova*, *Ouedm* and *Acesta* call it *Platanus*, for what cause is not knowne, unless the largeness of the leaves enforced that title, but from thence I thinke hath risen the name of Plantaines, whereby our *English* in all places call them by. The *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, and others follow the Latine name *Musa*, and so would J it should be called, or the Indian cluster figge, to distinguish it from the other sorts of Figges, that they be not confounded, but not *Adams* Apple as *Gerard* doth, from the superstitious conceits of *Brocard* or others, for wee might as well follow that foolish *Franciscans* that would transerre it to the *Muses*, as gratefull to them. The *Portugals* have a conceit, that if this fruit be cut either thwart or aslope, there will appeare the forme of a crosse therein, and therefore they will not cut any, but breake them all that they eate, which vaine conceit it is likel y they have taken from the *Maronite* Christians, as *Lincolnen* saith.

The Vertues.

It is generally held that no man ever tooke harme by eating the fruit hereof, onely by the much eating of them they have become loofe and soluble in their bodies, but that they comfort the heart and refresh the spirit: they are also good for coughes, and hoarseness, and to lenifie the sharpness of humours, descending on the lungs: it is also profitable for those whose urine is hot and sharpe, and to provoke it being stopp'd, stirring up also bodily lust: but they that have any fever, or ague must forbear them, but are good for women with childe to nourish the birth: although this may seeme to be somewhat hard of digestion to weake bodies and stomackes, yet to stirring and able persons it is not so: the fruit being cut in the middle long wize, and dried in the Sun, is then more delicate then a Figge: being baked in an oven, it is no lesse pleasant or boyled in broth, yet it will not abide any long boyling. The leaves being soft are commended to coole such as shall lye upon them, and keepe them temperate in the great heates: some also with good effect apply the juyce of the leaves to places burnt with fire.

CHAP. LXX.

Ficus Indica spinosa. The prickly Indian Figge.

WE have observed two sorts of this Indian Figge, the one greater, not to be preserved a Winter in our Country without a great deale of care and conveniency for it, the other lesser, abiding reasonable well with us: they that set forth the *Peruvian* History, doe say that there is two sorts of wilde, one bearing no fruit, and another so prickly, that it serveth to no use, besides the manured which beareth the graine, but with these I must declare the breeding of the *Cochinille*, which is that graine which the Dyers use, and is said to be gathered from these plants, at one of them.

1. *Ficus Indica spinosa major*. The greater Indian Figge.

This greater Indian Figge groweth in some parts of the West Indies to have a body or trunk as bigge as ones arme or thigh, and from thence shooteth forth his leaves, but in other places, it groweth from a leafe first set into the ground, and there shooting

2. *Ficus Indica spinosa major vel minor*. The greater or lesser prickly Indian Figge.

forth rootes, and others rising out thereof on all sides, and others out of them; and so one out of another, being formed into branches of such leaves, like unto branches of other trees, each of these leaves are very large, and as thicke as ones hand, and larger in many, beset with small sharpe, and somewhat long white prickles or thornes; dangerous if undadvisedly they be handled, but in *Europe* they are not so thicke set, nor so sharpe but in many places of the leaves, the knots or places where they stood are void: the flowers come forth at the toppe of the fruit, which is at the first like unto a leafe it selfe, and breake out on the side of the greater leaves sometimes, as well as on the tops composed of eight or twelve pale yellow leaves, set in a double row with certaine yellow threads tip with red in the middle: after the flower is withered, yet still abiding on the head of the fruit, it groweth greater and sheweth it selfe to be long, and rounder then the leaves, and flatter at the head, and like unto a Figge, which fruit also is armed with prickles as well as the leaves, and is whitish, which is taken to be the better, or of a reddish or yellowish colour on the outside, or greenish and very red within, full of a watery substance, tasting sweete and pleasant, with diverse seedes therein, and by eating



M m m m m

them

them will cause the urine to be tinged like blood it selfe: the roote groweth neither deepe nor farre abroad.

2. *Ficus Indicus spinosus minor.* The lesser prickly Indian Figge.

This lesser Figge groweth more often with us, from leaves as farre as I can learne, yet I have knowne it rise from the sowne seede, and never into a body or stocke like the former, and is in all the rest as like it as may be, with out any difference but onely the greatnesse, which in this is neither halfe so great or thicke, or the growth halfe so high, and this declaration may be sufficient to describe it by comparing the former discourse herewith that I doe not make a double repetition of one thing.

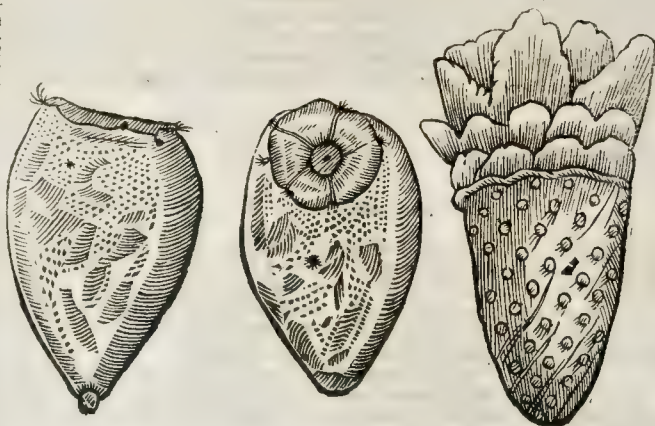
3. *Cochenille five Fici Indici grana.* The Dyers graine called Cochenille.

There hath beene much doubt and many variable opinions, concerning the breeding of the Cochenille, some taking it to be the *Coccognidium verum*, others to be the *Chermes Arabum*, and that it differeth not from the *Coccus Baphicum* of the *Grecians*. *Fragosus* would seeme to know more then others, and in his third Booke and 15.

Fici ejusdem Indici fructus. The fruites of either of the Indian Figge trees.

Chapter, saith that they are certaine graines that grow in *Peru*, at the rootes of certaine small plants, that are like unto the common Burnet Saxifrage, cleaving to the rootes of it like wild Grapes, but is utterly erroneous for *Peru*, his opinion as it seemeth being taken from *Angulara*, and *Lacuna*, who say that there are certaine graines found in some places here with us, growing on the rootes of the Burnet Saxifrage, whose inner pulpe doth give a crimson dye, and is therefore called *Coccus radicum*, that is, the roote graine: some have taken them to be flies, or such like covered with a small thin skin or case, and sticking under the leaves of this Indian Figge: but *Ioannes de Laet* of *Antwerpe*, in his fifth Booke and third Chapter.

page 229. of his description of the West Indies, sheweth us the truth hereof more exactly then *Ovidius* or many other that have written thereof I thinke, and saith that besides the two wild sorts, whereof one giveth no fruites and the other so prickly that it is of no use, and the tame or manured sort that beareth fruites that is very sweete and of a most pleasant taste, and either white which is esteemed the best, or red or purple, which dyeth the hands with a bloody colour, even as Mulberryes will doe, and being eaten coloureth the urine also into the same bloody colour. There is saith he another sort, called by the Indians *Nochezeli Nopalli*, or *Nopall Nochezeli* which although it beareth not such like fruites, yet it is more accounted of, and husbanded with more care and diligence because it beareth that precious graine *Cochenille*, so called by the *Spaniards*, as a diminutive from the *Coccus* of the ancients, so much sought after, and used by Dyers for the excellency of the colour: This plant loveth those places that are temperate: *Herrera* describeth the manuring and ordering thereof, and *de Laet* from him in this manner: The graine Cochenille is bred on the tree which is called *Tuna*, in very many of the Countries of the West Indies, and new *Spaine*, which hath most thicke leaves, whereby it is increased in those places that are open, and yet defended from the North: It is a living creature, or rather a kinde of insect or flye, not much differing, but coming neere unto a runie or wall louse, being somewhat lesse then a flea, when it first getteth to the plant, and bred from a seed no bigger then an hand worme, and do so load the trees, and fill the whole Garden, that they must gather them twice every yeare from the trees, which they set in order and tend like their Vines, and free them from weedes, or what else may hurt them: the younger the trees be, the more plentifully will they beare, and the better graine, but especially it is necessary for them to cleere them from the other sorts of flies, and no lesse keepe away their hens, who will devour the graine: and to cleare their trees from the increase of these other sorts of flies, they use Foxetailes, and when they are growne full ripe, they gather them with great care, and kill them by casting cold water on them, and dry them in the shadow, and keepe them in pots: some kill them by casting ashes amongst them, and afterwards wash them, and others choke or kill them by some other wayes: but it is the best way to kill them with cold water. But now this graine is adulterated by the Merchants, after divers manners, for there are foure sorts to be found hereof: the one giveth a colour of no great worth, as being a wilde sort and not manured: another is blacker, which groweth also of it selfe, without care or husbandry, a third is a mountainous sort called *Chuchimeca*, and of a meaner regard, all which they mingle together with the fourth, that is the best and manured. The divers sorts hereof among the Merchants have severall names, according as the *Spaniards* call them: every sort according to the goodnesse hath a name whereby they know it, as *Silvester* and *Tuskaliobe*, the two worst sorts, being of a blacke dull colour, yet the largest graine. *Muskeke* is a gray sort, and is the most ordinary we have, but the *Golbaca*, is in colour betwene both, in size no bigger, but in goodnesse much excelleth them all, and is not much inferiour to the *Rosetta*, which is



the reddest in shew, and the richest in use of all. And *Tlaxcala* giveth the best sort of graine by far, *Franciscus Zimenez*, writeth that this plant bringeth forth a certaine gumme, which doth temper the heare of the reines, and of the urine, and that the juyce or water distilled from it, is a wonderfull remedy against pestilentiall and chollericke feavers. The Chochenille or graine it selfe is held to be very cordiall, and to drive infection from the heart, for it is familiarly given both to the infected with Plague, Small poxes, or other infections or dangerous sicknesses.

The Place and Time.

Both these sorts grow in the West Indies, the greater sort all the Indies over, from *Florida*, and the other on this side it, where the greater is not found, as being a colder Country then that the greater can live in it, and flourish with us about the end of *May*, or in *June*, and the fruit ripeneth not with us kindly at all, but abideth on all the Winter, and the next Summer too, and yet will be greene on the outside, and waterish, or unfavoury, although somewhat reddish within, but more red within than without, and sweete also in the naturall places.

The Names.

Divers Authours have given divers names unto these plants, for *Matthiolum*, *Dodoneus*, *Lacuna*, *Lobel*, *Cesalpini* and others call it, *Ficus Indica*, divers of the Indians that be Islanders call it *Tuna* or *Tunal*, they of *Mexico* and thereabout *Nochtli*, and as I shewed before *Nochezeli Nopalli* or *Nopalli Nochezeli*, and in some places also *Cardi*, but that I thinke is by the *Spaniards*, and thereupon it was called *Carduus Indicus*, and *Ficus Indica*: diverse did take it to be the *Opuntia* of *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, but erroneously, for they both say, it is an herbe fit and sweete to be eaten, but the leaves of these are not used to be eaten, neither is it an herbe or plant, naturall to any of the nations of *Europe*, *Africke* or *Asia*, but a peculiar kinde of it selfe; but *Opuntia* is an herbe growing naturally about *Opunt*, and is usually eaten, and therefore this cannot be it but another herbe, as I have shewed in the Chapter of *Opuntia marina*, among the Sea plants: some also call it *Pala arbor* *Plinij*, as *Belonius* and *Anapallus* also: The lesser sort is called by *Lobel Indorum ferrum natrix*, and *Opuntia Ostocollis*, and by *Banbinus Ficus Indica folio spinoso fructu minore*.

The Vertues.

It is said that the Indians use to lay these leaves bruised upon places that are put out of joynt, or the sinewes or Arteries over stretched, and to helpe those that are bursten or broken to knit up the places againe: the juyce of the leaves is with good successe used in foule ulcers or sores: The vertues of the graine are set downe a little before at the end of the declaration thereof.

CHAP. LXXI.

Ficus Indica arsnata.

The arched Indian Figge tree.

Ficus Indica Arsnata.
The crested Indian Figge tree.

His admirable tree for so it is called by many, groweth to be a great tree, and tall, spreading many armes all about, and very long which by reason of the slenderesse and length, bend downe to the ground, shooting forth certaine yellowish stringes at their ends, which as soone as they come to the ground, doe thereinto thrust themselves as strongly as the first, which againe send forth other branches after a while that they are well growne in the same manner as the first, for they also in time grow great, and spread their branches, which likewise bending downe take roote againe, and thus successively one after another, untill it hath taken up a great compasse of ground, even a mile as it is said in compasse, and made as it were a Grove or Wood from that one first tree, whereunder the Indians doe shelter themselves from the heate of the Sunne, and so prune away the under boughes, and branches that they make divers walkes and crosse wayes through these trees, leaving their branches over head as arches to passe under to and fro, and cutting out some looke holes as it were, to give light and ayre to a thousand men, and more that may be sheltered under the shadow of this one tree, with the Suckers thereof, among so many of whom it is hard to finde out the originall or mother stocke, the leaves on the young branches are like unto Quince tree leaves, greene on the upper side, and hoary white like them underneath, wherewith Elephants are much delighted to feede, and whose branches they cut downe to give them: the fruit groweth among the branches no bigger then the end of ones thumbe, but fashioned like a Figge of



blood red colour both within and without, somewhat sweete like unto them, but not so pleasant.

The Place and Time.

This tree groweth in divers places of the East Indies, as at Goa, Malacca, &c. and abideth alwayes greene giving ripe fruite at the time with others in that Country.

The Names.

This tree is mentioned first by *Q. Curtius*, lib. 9. who wrote the acts of *Alexander*, in his warres into the Indies, and by *Theophrastus* also lib. 4. c. 5. who lived neere that time, and calleth it *Ficus Indica*, as *Pliny* also lib. 12. c. 5. after him doth: *Strabo* also although hee gave it no name then, or of the admirable tree, yet here by you may perceive that it is no new found tree in these later dayes, but knowne and written of by the Ancients. *Goropius* would draw this tree into Paradise, and make it the tree of the knowledge of good and evill, that God had planted in the midst thereof, and forbad *Adam* the eating, and of which by eating, he brought a woe of himselfe and his posterity, so bold is he to take upon him to know that which he hath no authority or proote for but onely led by fanisie and strong conceit, about the river *Acefine*, in those parts where this groweth, and therefore Paradise must needs be there also. The Portugals call it *Arbor de ray*, that is the tree of rootes, and there upon *Linschate* in his Booke figureth a tree with a number of rootes thereto, rather out of fancy then sight which *Clusius* misliked. Some doe call it *Arbor Gee*, but of most *Ficus Indica*, and I have added *arcuata* for a difference from others.

The Vertues.

The fruite is good and wholesome to be eaten, but I cannot learne if ever it was applyed to cure any wound or ulcer in the body, or used in Physicke, for any disease.

CHAP. LX XII.

Pyrus. The Peare tree.

BEcause Peares are so like unto Figges in the outward forme of them, I thinke good to joyn them next thereunto, whereof there is both manured and wilde: the manured doe transforme themselves into so many severall fashions, colours, and tastes, that it would take up many leaves to describe them at large as they might be, for not onely every Country abroad, and beyond the Seas, have severall sorts, which we never saw or heard of, but in our owne Land also, there are so many that it is almost impossible that they should all come to one mans certaine and particular knowledge (yet have I shewed you a many of them in my Orchard heretofore.) Of the wild sorts likewise there are

1. *Pyrus sativa.* The manured Peare tree.

2. *Pyrus sylvestris.* The wilde or Choke Peare tree.



both abroad and at home such variety, that a man might spend his whole time thoroughly to observe and set downe all the sorts that are knowne in other places. I will therefore endeavour but to shew you here a generall description of the tree, both tame and wilde, with some sorts that are not expressed in my former Booke.

1. *Pyrus sativa*. The manured Pear tree.

The manured Pear in generally groweth higher, but flower then the Apple tree, more upright also and not spreading the branches, and no lesse thicke, but rather greater in the bulke or body: the leaves are somewhat broader and rounder, greene above and whiter underneath then those of the Apple tree: the flowers are smaller but whiter then the Apple blossomes, and the fruites more long then round for the most part, smaller also at the stalk, and greater at the head, of many differing fashions, sizes, colours, and tastes, and times both in gathering and spending, some being greene, some russet, other yellowish or reddish, some great, others small, or long, or round, or smooth, or bunched out, and so for tastes also, sweetish or luscious, or delicate or waterish, or hard and firme, and well relished, or not so good to be eaten raw, as baked or roasted, and some to be spent as soone as they are gathered, or soone after, being Summer fruites, others not to be spent untill the Winter be either come in, or neere or fully past; each particular to every fruites were too tedious: for this Worke being growne already to voluminous, and seeing I have shewed them in part elsewhere: The wood is smooth close and firme, and serveth for many uses, both for formes to cut these figures or the like in, and instead of waincot in many poore mens houses, and for many other purposes.

2. *Pyrus sylvestris*. The Wilde or Choake Pear tree.

The wilde Pear tree usually groweth tall and upright, like the manured kinde, and as little spreading, but sometimes low and crooked, but fuller of branches, which maketh them the more knotty, the bark is blacker and more rugged, cleaving also in many places, and easily to be pulled off; with prickles and thornes set here and there on them, but not so thicke as in the Crab, the leaves and flowers doe little vary, but that some will have larger and others lesser leaves and flowers, which will also be a little deeper coloured then others, as the fruites being greater or smaller, and of a more or lesse harsh taste, although all have some, and the colour likewise in some is greene or darke russet, and some will be so faire, yellow and red, that they would invite any that seech them and knoweth them not to take and taste of them, which then are so different from their expectations, being harsh and unfavoury, that they presently cut with their pories and bellow this adage there on, *Non est semper fides habenda fronti*: yet this harsh unfavoury fruites, though later ripe then most of the manured sortes, by being in part melowed with the Autumnes coldes, and the standing of their jayce being pressed forth and made into Perry, doth in time to alter his former quality of harshnesse and unfavourinesse, that it becommeth fully as cleere, and almost as pleasant as white wine: the wood hereof is harder, firmer, and closer then the former, and so more knotty also, whereby it becommeth more frangible and sooner broken.

Of the manured Pears there is a sort that although it be a good Winter fruites, sweete and well relished, especially if they be stewed or baked, yet the tree hath thornes upon it, like unto the wild sort, this was brought as it is said from Naples into Lyons, where it is plenty, and called *Poirier d'espine*, and the fruites *Poire espine*, that is, *Pyrus sativa spinosa*, the prickely Pear.

The winged Pear hath a leafe alwayes, or two sometimes, growing to the sides of it, as if it came out of the Pear, and may therefore be called *Pyrophilla*, whereof *Camerarius*, speaketh in *horto*.

The Pome-pear, or Apple-pear, which is a small Pear, but round at both ends like an Apple, yet the tree is

The Blood Pear, whose inside is red, as the outside is. *Camerarius* in *horto* maketh mention hereof likewise.

The Laxative Pear which loosneth the belly being eaten, *Camerarius* there also hath this.

The double blossomed Pear. This bore double flowers with Master Ward, of the Kings Granary, but whether it be alive or dead, I am not assured; nor whether it kept the forme, or did alter.

Pyrus sylvestris. The wilde Pear tree.

1. Of the wilde kinde there are the great red Choke Pear, whose colour and property, I have shewed you in the description.

2. The smaller Choke Pear.

3. The Hedge Pear.

4. The lowlie Hedge Pear.

5. The Crow wild Pear.

6, 7. Wild Pears of Candy, the one they call *Achladis*, the other *Agusaga*, as *Bellonius* saith.

The Place and Time.

The manured sorts are onely planted and preserved in Orchards for the purpose, the wilde sorts being some found in our owne Woods, and planted in the Hedge-rows of fieldes, to save the ground of their growing, and yet have as much use of them as by being abroad, the wild flowering and ripening their fruites later then the manured.

The Names.

The manured Pear is called in Greeke *ἄμϋρ*, and in Latine *Pirus*, and *Pyrus* a *fructus figura quod ad Pyramidam similitudinem, elato in mucronem turbinetur*: The wild Pear is called *ἄγριος* in Greeke, by *Theophrastus*, a *privativum usq.* quod non sit in usu *fructus ejus ad humanum corpus*, yet *Dioscorides* saith, *ἄγριος* is a kind of wilde Pear of it selfe, and *ἄγριος* in Latine *Pirus sylvestris*, and *Pyraster*, or *Piraster*: all peaceable ages have bene much delighted with the variety of all sorts of edible fruites, and therefore *Cato*, *Columella*, and others, but especially *Pliny* hath set downe the names of a number, as they were well knowne in his time which how our age can parallell ours unto them, I cannot tell; yet *Lugdunensis* hath in some sort endeavoured it to his French names, but how truly I know not, nor is it greatly materiall for us to doe, because names are often given from the place where they best grow, or from the person that first brought them into their Country, or was much delighted with them, or from some other cause or accident, which names are not so fit for one Country as another: Wee have so many in owne Land, that I never knew any one that could be possessed of all sorts, although they strove to doe it as much as in them lay, for still they were informed of some they had not: And I have declared a many of them in my former Booke. The Arabians call it *Hameeth*, *Cirmetre*, and *Kemetri*, the Italians *Pere*, the Spaniards *Pyrus*, the French *Poires*, the Germanes *Bir Biren*, and *Piren*, the Dutch *Berre*, and we *Pears*.

M m m m m

The

The Vertues.

Peares of any good or reasonable relish are more spent for meate then medicine, and most of them eaten raw at severall times as they be fittest to spend, or else stewed or baked, as the kinde doth best sute, and every one list to use them: the sorts also that are fittest for the purpose are dried in ovens to keepe all the yeare, being an excellent repaste: some are preserved in Sugar, as other fruites are, and served in banquets among other sweet meates, or dried up after they are preserved and so put among other dry candid luncckers. The Warden is chiefly, yearely admitted to be taken by the sicke, and aguish in that it hath no astringtion therein to breede obstructions which are the utter enemies to putrid feavers. The wilde Peares by reason of their harshnesse, are not eaten as the milder sorts are, except some good kinde stewed or baked, to serve the poore peoples dyet, the other scarce fit for the hogs to eate, and therefore are for the most part where store of them grow, beaten and pressed into a liquour which is called Perry, of especiall good use at Sea in long voyages, to mingle with their fresh water, to make it the more healthfull, or lesse offensive to those that must continually drinke water: and will after some time become to milde almost as Wine, and fit and wholesome to be drunke: The Physicall uses of them both are these: They are to be discerned best by their tastes, for according to *Galen's* rule, the harsh or sowre doe coole and binde, the sweete doe nourish and warme, and those that are neither much sweete or sowre, but betwene both, have answerable qualities to their degrees: all the sweete or luscious sorts doe helpe to moove the belly downwards more or lesse, but that sort much more, which hath the name of the Laxative Peare: those that are harsh or sowre, doe on the contrary part binde the belly as much, and the leaves doe so also: those that are moist doe in some sort coole, but the harsh or wilde sorts much more, and serve well to use in all causes, where there is neede of repelling medicines, and if the wild sorts be boyled with Mushromes, it maketh them the lesse dangerous, and it is said also that the ashes of the Peare tree wood being taken in drinke, or the lye of them being drunk, doth helpe them that are like to be choked with eating Mushromes: The said Peares boyled with a little hony, doth help the stomack very much, that hath any paines or oppression therein, all sorts of them somewhat more or lesse, but the harsher sorts doe most coole and binde outwardly applyed: and serve well to be bound to greene wounds, to coole and stay the blood, and to helpe to heale up the wound without inflammation or further trouble: Which course *Galen* himselfe as he saith was driven to use upon an exegent not having any other thing at hand for the purpose: Wild Peares therefore in the like case doe more close up the lippes of greene wounds then the other. Perry is a drinke that whosoever useth at home being not accustomed to it, will wring them a little by the belly, and will a little force it downward, but being more used it worketh not so at all, but rather cooleth an hot or fainting stomacke, helping the digestion being temperately taken: but at Seaby the working thereof it is made more comfortable, taking away the crudity and rawnesse of the water.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Malus. The Apple tree.



The Apple likewise is divided into tame or manured, and wilde, the one serving for Orchards, to be tended and regarded, the other to be left to the Woods and Hedge rowes of fields, &c. as I did therefore with Peares in the former Chapter so I meane to deale with Apples in this, give you a generall description both of tame and wilde, and the other sorts, that is, especially the Wildings or Crabbes, which were not mentioned in my former Booke.

1. *Malus vulgaris*. The common Apple tree.

The Apple tree in generall spreadeth his armes and branches more then the Peare tree, but riseth not to that height, the leaves are somewhat round, a little long pointed towards the ends of them, and dented about the edges greene both above and below: the flowers white and a little bluish coloured about the edges, consisting of five leaves, the fruite that followeth in this as in the former, is of divers sizes, formes, colours, and tastes, and likewise of variable ripening and lasting, for some will be rotten before others be ripe, and some must be spent, before others be gathered.

Flors double.
62.

The double blossomed Apple differeth from the former in nothing, but in the flowers, which are double, and that it beareth no fruite.

2. *Malus sylvestris*. The Wilding or Crabbe tree.

The Crabbe groweth somewhat like the Apple tree, but full of thornes, and thicker of branches the flowers are alike, but the fruite is generally small and very fowre, yet some more then others, which the Country people to amend, doe usually rost them at the fire, and make them their Winters junckets: whereof some are redder or whiter, or greener, or yellower then others, being seldom much regarded, or distinguished more then to make Cyder or Verdijuce of all sorts being indifferently put together.

3. *Chamae malus*. The dwarfe or Paradise Apple.

The Paradise Apple is also a kinde of wilde Apple, yet no Crab, for it is not grafted like the manured sorts, but as the Crab, riseth without grafting to be a tree of low stature, not much higher then a man may reach, having leaves and flowers like the former: the fruite is of a reasonable size, faire and yellowish, but light and spongy, of a bitter sweet taste, not pleasant, and will not last long but quickly shrinke and wither: the body and branches are much subject to the Canker, which will quickly eate it round and kill it, and besides will have many scabby bunches that deforme it and cause it to perish, and this as it groweth elder, for it is full of suckers, from the roote, which will be as faire and smoth, as of any other tree.

Pomona.

Of the manured sort there is one whose flowers are wholly white & smaller, the tree lower and the fruite smaller: There is another which hath no kernels within the core.

Of the manured kinde, the Holland Pippin must be remembered, which is a flat and yellowish greene Pippin, and of as good a relish as most of the other Pippins, and of a meane size.

Of Wildings or Crabs, there is the Towne Crab, the greater and lesser red Crab, the greater and lesser white Crab, and the small hedge Crabbe.

The

Malus. The Apple tree.

Malus sylvestris. The Wilding or Crabbe tree.



The Place and Time.

The better sorts of Apples are planted in Orchards, and some of the other, as the dwarfed kinde, the Wildings or Crabbs grow in Woods generally, yet are planted in the hedges in many Countries of this Land to make Cyder withall, the Apples in generall flower, and bud forth leaves later then Peares, and ripen earlier or later for the most part, according to the kinde.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *μηλέα*, and the fruit *μήλον*, in Latine *Malus* and *Malum*, or *Pomus* and *Pomum*, yet *Pomum* is a generall word including the fruites of many other trees, for some would distinguish all sorts of fruites into *Pomum* and *Nacem*; but *Scaliger* saith the opinion of those Grammarians is too ridiculous: it is therefore usually called *Malus*, but yet that word likewise is referred to divers other kindes of trees, as *Malus Cydonia* five *Cotonea*, *Malus Medica* vel *Citria*, *Malus Limonia*, *Malus Aurea* seu *Aurantia*, *Malus Persica*, *Malus Punica*, *Malus Arminiaca* vel *præcocia*, and many others, and *Pliny* numbred *Zizypha* and *Tubercs* among them, who reciteth the names of a number of sorts frequent with them, as he doth every where with other sorts of fruites, which to relate here were impertinent, especially to us, who can apply but very few of them to those sorts are knowne among us, and to save time to spend to better purpose. *Cornarius* taketh the *Cassiana mala* which *Columella* calleth *Sesfiana*, to be the *Aurantia* Orange: but *Galen* appointing the *Cassiana mala* to be boyled, to give one for the head ache, did not meane the Orange, which was neither knowne to him or in his time, nor yet is used to be boyled. The *Arabians* call it *Tufa* and *Tufalia*, the *Italians* *Mele*, the *Spaniards* *Manjardis*, the *French* *Pomier* and *Pome*, the *Germanes* *Deppfell* and *Apffel*, the *Dutch* *Appel*, and we *Apple*.

The Vertues.

Apples in generall are cold and windy, and being of sundry tastes, *Galen* sheweth thereby how to distinguish them, for some have an austere taste, and are good for fainting stomacks and loose bellies, others lowre good to coole and quench thirst, and some sharpe, fit to cut grosse flegme, some sweete soone distributed in the body, and as quickly passed away, yet sooner corrupting in the stomacke if they be stayed: the best sorts before they be thorough ripe, are to be avoyded; then to be rotted or scalded is the best way to take them, and a little spice or feedes mixed or cast upon them, and taken after meate, doe strengthen both stomacke and bowels, especially in those that either loathe their meate or hardly digest it, and for those that are given to casting, or have a fixe or laske; those that are not sweete, but rather a little sowre or harsh, used in that manner are fittest: Sweete Apples doe loosen the belly, and thereby drive forth the wormes that are therein: sowre Apples stoppe the belly, and provoke urine; Crabbs for this purpose are the fittest: The sweete Apples, as the *Pippin* and *Pearmaine* helpe to dissolve Melancholly humours, to procure mirth and expell heavinesse, and therefore are fittest for *Confectio Alkermes*, and *Syrupus de pomis*: The leaves boyled and given to drinke in hot agues, and where the heate of the liver and stomacke causeth the lippes to breake out, and the throate to grow dry harsh and furred, is very good to wash and gargle it withall, and to drinke downe some; this may to good purpose

purpose be used, when better things are not at hand, or cannot be had: the juyce of Crabs, eyther Verd juyce or Cider is of singular good use in the heate and faintings of the stomacke, and against casting, to make a pessel with some of it, and drinke, or take some thereof by it selfe: Cider is not onely called in the North Country Wine by those beyond Seas, but is used almost as wine in divers Countries of this Land where it is made, and as I said of Perry before, to a stomacke unacquainted with it, it will be somewhat trouble some thereto, and to the belly, yet by the often use of it, it becometh familiar and helpfull to those that have fainting or weaknesse of the spirits and stomacke, somewhat comforting and refreshing the vitall Spirits; it is of great use at Sea in long voyages, and is more desired then Perry. The juyce of Crabs or Cider applied with wet clothes therein, to scalded or burnt places, cooleth, healeth, and draweth forth the fire: a rotten Apple applied to eyes that are blood shot, or enflamed with heate, or that are blacke and blew about them by any stroke or fall, and bound to all day, or all night helpeth them quickly: the distilled water of rotten Apples doth coole the heate and inflammations of fores, and is good to bathe soule and creeping ulcers, and to wash the face to take away spots, freckles, or other discolourings in the face, the distilled water of good and sound Apples, is of speciall good use to procure mirth and expell melancholly; the ointment called *Pomatum* if it be sweete and well made doth helpe the chaps in the lips or hands, or to smooth the rough kinne of the hands or face, parched with winde or other accident, to supple and make them smooth.

CHAP. LXXIV.

Malus Cydonia. The Quince tree.



Here are foure or five sorts of Quinces knowne to us in these dayes, which are as followeth.

1. *Malus Cotonea vulgaris.* Our ordinary Quince tree.

The ordinaty Quince tree groweth oftentimes to the height and bignesse of a reasonable Apple tree, but more usually lower and crooked, with a rough barke, spreading armes and branches farre abroad: the leaves are somewhat round and like those of the Apple tree, but thicker, harder, fuller of veins, and white on the under side, nor dented at all about the edges: the flowers are large and white, sometimes dasht over with a blush: the fruite that followeth is yellow, being neere to be ripe; and covered with a white freeze or Cotton, thicke set on the younger, and growing lesse, as they grow to be thorough ripe, bunched out oftentimes in some places, some being liker an Apple, and some a Pearce, of a strong heady sent, and not durable to keepe, and is sowre, harsh, and of an unpleasant taste, to eat fresh, but being scalded, roasted, baked, or preserved becometh very pleasant.

2. *Cydonia Lusitanica.*

The Portugall Quince.

The onely difference in this is in the fruite, which is of two sorts, the Apple Quince is great and yellow, seldome comming to be whole or seene without chapping, it is so pleasant being fresh gathered that it may be eaten like an Apple without effence, but dressed after any the wayes aforesaid, it is much more pleasant: the pearce Quince is like the other, but not fit to be eaten raw like the former, but must bee prepared after some of the wayes before set downe, and so it will take up lesse Sugar then the *English*, because it is pleasant of it selfe.

3. *Cydonia Barbarica.*

The Barbary Quince.

This is like unto the last in goodnesse and pleasantnesse, but lesse in bignesse, not cleaving at all.

The *Lyons* Quince is a reasonable great Quince, like the *English*, but not so yellow as the *Portingall* sort.

The *Brunswicks* Quince is almost round, neither like pearce nor Apple.

Lugdunen-
sis.

Brunswi-
consis.

The Place and Time.

The first is our *English* Quince, that best likes to grow neere ponds and water sides, and is frequent through the Land, the other have their places expressed in their titles: and flower not untill after the leaves be come forth; the fruite being ripe of the *Portugall* and *Barbary*, about the middle of September usually, the other later by a moneth,

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *μηλακιδωνια*, and in Latine *Malus Cydonia*, a *Cydone* *Crete* oppido dicitur unde prima advecta laith *Pliny* *Cato* first called it *Cotonea* *Malus*, and *Pliny* after him; *Dioscorides* and *Galen* have but two sorts, the one small and round, and the other greater but lesse usefull, called *Struthia*,

Malus Cotonea vulgaris.
The ordinary Quince tree.



which

which as *Galen* saith is so called in *Asia*, *Columella* setteth downe three sorts, *Struthia* great ones, *Chrysomela* gold colour, and *Musica* earley ones, but little. *Virgil* in his third *Eclog.* calleth the *Chrysomela* a wild fore in these Verses.

*Quod potui, sylvestri ex arbore lecta
Aurea mala decemissi, cras altera mittam.*

But *Pliny* hath erred very much in saying that the *Struthia* or *Struthiomela*, are small, contrary to *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Columella*. The *Arabians* call it *Saffargel*, the *Italians* *Melocotono*, the *Spaniards* *Membrillo*, and *Marmello*, and from thence is our Marmelate of Quinces called *Marmelades*, the *French* *Coing*, and *Pomme de coing*, the *Germanes* *Kutten Quittenbaum*, and the fruite *Kuttenopffel*, the *Dutch* *Queboom* and *Queappel*, and we *Quincetree*, and *Quince*.

The Vertues.

Quinces have a cold and earthy faculty in them, and by the reason of their great binding, they moisten the body lesse then other fruites, for they are cold in the first, and dry in the second degree: they are acceptable to the stomacke, but much more baked, roasted, or scalded then other wise: yet when they are Greene they helpe all sorts of fluxes in man or woman, and chollericke laskes, castings, and whatloever needeth a striction, more then any way prepared by fire, yet the Syrupe of the Iuyce, or the conserue, is somewhat conducible for much of the binding quality is consumed by the fire: if a little vinegar be added, it stirreth up the languishing appetite, and the stomacke given to casting, and if some spices it comforteth and strengthneth the decaying and fainting spirits, and helpeth the liver opprest, that it cannot perfect the digestion, and correcteth chollour and flegme: if you would have them purging, put honey to them in stead of Sugar, and if more laxative adde for chollour *Rubarbe*, for flegme *Turbith*, for watery humours *Scamony*: but if more forcibly to binde, use the unripe Quinces with *Roses* and *Acacia*, or *Hypocistha*, and some torrefied *Rubarbe*: To take of the crude Iuyce of Quinces is held a preservative against the force of deadly poyson, not suffering it to have any force in the body, for it hath bene often found most certaine true, that the very smell of a Quince hath taken away all the strength of the poyson of *Eleborus albus*, which Hunters make to kill wild beasts, by dipping their Arrow heads therein: it hath bene also found certaine, that if Quinces be brought into a house where *Grapes* are hung up to be kept dry all the yeare, they will assuredly rot with the very smell of them: If there be neede of any outward binding and cooling of any hot fluxes, the oyle of Quinces, or the other medicines that may be made thereof, are very available to annoynt the belly or the other parts therewith, it likewise strengtheneth the stomacke and belly, and the sinues that are loosened by sharpe humours falling on them, and restraineth immoderate sweatings: the maccilage taken from the seeds of Quinces, boyled a little in water, is very good to coole the heare, heale the sore breasts of women, who have them sore by their childrens default or otherwise: the same also with a little Sugar is good to lenesie the harshnesse and hoarsenesse of the throate, and roughnesse of the tongue: the cotton or downe of Quinces boyled in Wine and applied to plague sores, healeth them up, and laid as a plaister made up with waxe, it bringeth haire to them that are bald, and keepeth it from falling, if it be ready to shed.

CHAP. LXXV.

Malus Medica vel Citria. The Pomecitron tree.



Although diverse have used this word of *Malus Medica*, to comprehend under it all the other kindes of Lemmons and Orrenges, yet I meane to ditinguish them severally and take it but for one kinde, which as the most principall, I will set in the first place and the rest to follow, whereof there hath bene observed in divers Countries, divers varieties, and their names set downe by sundry Authors, which how they doe agree together I cannot tell, so few of them having bene seene in our Land. I will therefore here shew you those few that *Clusius* hath set downe, with some others of our owne observation.

1. *Malus Citria major.* The greater Pomecitron tree.

The greater Citron tree groweth not very high, in some places but with a short crooked body, but in others not much lower then the Lemmon tree, spreading sundry great long armes and branches set with long and sharpe thornes, and faire large, and broad fresh Greene leaves a little dented about the edges, with a shew of almost invisible holes in them, but lesse then the Orenge leaves have, of a very sweete sent, the flowers grow at the leaves all along the branches, being somewhat longer then those of the Orrenge, made of five thicke, whitish, purple or bluish leaves with some threds in the middle, after which all the yeare long followeth fruite, for it is seldome seene without ripe fruite, and halfe ripe, and small, young and Greene, and blossomes all at once: This kind beareth great and large fruite, some as great as a Muske Melon, yet others lesser, but all of them with a rugged, bunched out, and uneven yellow barked, thicker then in any of the other sorts, and with small store of sower Iuyce in the middle, and somewhat great pale whitish or yellow feede with a bitter kern. Llying in it, the smell of this Apple is very strong, but very comfortable to the senses.

2. *Citria malus minor sive Limonera.* The lesser Pomecitron tree.

This lesser Citron tree groweth very like the former, but the leaves are somewhat lesser and shorter, and so are the thornes also. The flowers are of a deepe bluish colour, and the fruite lesser and longer then they, and no bigger then the lesser fruite of the former, the rinde also reasonable thicke and yellow, but not so rugged, having more store of sower Iuyce within them, and fewer feedes.

3. *Citria malus sive Limonera pragnans.* Bigge bellyed or double Citrons.

This differeth not in the tree or any part thereof from the last, but in the fruite, which is as great as the last, and a little paler yellow on the outside, having another smaller fruite growing within it lying at the very top or head, yet not to be seene before you cut it, and is divided from the other fruite with a yellow rinde, covering the most part of it, and sticking onely to the other at the head or toppe, the greater fruite hath both Ioyce and feede within it, but the lesser hath no feedes, and but little or no Iuyce, and is more sweete then sower: the *Spaniards* call it *Limonera pragnans*.

4. *Limo-*

4. *Limonea dulcis*. Sweete Limoones or Limerones.

In the fruit of this tree which the Spaniards as *Clusius* saith call *Limones del Emperador*, is the greatest difference from the last, which is smaller then it, but twice as big as a great Lemmon, of a deeper yellow coloured barke, and thinner by much, being full of juyce, but sweete and pleasant and may be familiarly eaten, with the rinde and all.

Malus Medica vel Citria.
The Pomecitron tree.

5. *Limonea acida*.

Sowre Limoones, or Limerones.

This sowre Limoon is very like this last, but somewhat bigger, more yellow rinded, and somewhat rugged, the juyce whereof is more sowre then it, yet lesser then of a Lemmon.

6. *Limonea multiformis*.

Changeable Limoones or Limerones.

The fruit hereof is wholly neere unto a flesh colour, and of divers formes, some being of one and some of another fashion, not constant in any; the Spaniards call it *Limones de figuras*.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts of Citrons grow in Spaine, with those that are curious, to nourish up rare fruites, but gained from sundry places abroad; and the last from the fortunate Islands. Their time is without time, even all the yeare throughout, flowering and bearing fruit.

The Names.

The first and great Pomecitron, is called in Greeke *ανδραυδινη*, that is, *Malus medica*, *Theophrastus* saith *lib. 1. c. 4.* that it came first from Media and Persia, and therefore was called *Malum Medicum* and *Persicum*, and some have called it *Malum Assyrium*, others *Malum Citrium* or *Citreum*, as also *Oedromela*, and *Citromela*, and *Citrangula*: some also call it *Citrus arbor*, and some *Cedrus Theophrasti* & *Dioscoridis*, and some *Poncires quasi Pomacitria*. And the second is called by *Clusius* *Limonea*, as he saith the Spaniards to call the tree, and the fruit *Limones*, as they doe the rest that follow, with their other severall denominations, because both tree and fruit differ from the first or true Citron, which they call *Cidrus*, the Italians *Cedri*, and *Citroni*, the French *Citrons*, the Germanes *Citrinoepffel*, the Dutch *Citreen*, and *Citreenboom*, and we in English the Citron, or Pomecitron tree or fruit.

The Vertues.

All the parts of this fruit both the outer and inner rinde, both juyce and seed are of excellent use, and of contrary effects one unto another, as some hot and dry, others cold and dry: the outer yellow rinde is very sweete in smell, very aromaticall and bitter in taste: and dried is a very soveraigne cordiall for the heart: and an excellent antidote against venome and poyson, against the plague or any other infection: it warmeth and comforteth a cold or windy stomacke, mightily dissolving the winde, and dispersing raw cold and undigested humours therein, or in the bowels: being chewed in the mouth it amendeth an evill breath, and cauleth a good one: it also helpeth digestion, and is good against melancholly: these outer rindes being preserved with Sugar, are used as a junket, more then in any physick manner, yet are they often used in cordiall electuaries, preservatives against infection and melancholly, and other the diseases aforesaid. It also helpeth to loosen the body, and therefore there is a solitive electuary made thereof called *Electuarium de Citro solutivum*, to evacuate the bodies, or cold flegmaticke constitution: and may be also safely used where choller is also mixed with flegme. The inner white rinde of the fruit is almost unfavoury and without taste, and is not used in any manner of physicke, but being preserved serveth to fort with other Suckets at banquets; the sowre juyce in the middle is cold and farr surpasseth that of Lemons in the effects, although not so sharpe in taste: it is singular good in all pestilentiall and burning fevers, to restrain the venome and infection, to suppress the violence of choller, and hot distemper of the blood, and extinguish thirst, and correcteth the ill disposition of the Liver, stirreth up an appetite, and refresheth the overspent and fainting spirits; resisteth drunkenness, and helpeth the turnings of the Braine by the hot vapours arising thereinto, and causing a frensie or want of sleepe: the seed is the last to be spoken of, but not of the least property, for it not onely equalleth the barke, but surpasseth it in many particulars, although *Galen* and *Avicenna* seeme herein to be opposite one unto another. *Galen* maketh the seed to be cold, which *Matthiolus* would excuse with diverting his intent to the juyce; and *Avicenna* saying it is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second; the barke or rinde, hot in the first, and dry in the end of the second degree, the inner white substance being betwene the outer barke and the inner juyce, hot and moist in the first degree, and the acide juyce cold and dry in the third degree: these seedes are very effectually to preserve the heart and vitall spirits, from the poyson of the Scorpion or other venomous creatures, as also against the infection of the plague, or poxes, or any other contagious disease, they kill the wormes in the stomacke, provoke womens courses, cause an abortement, and hath a digesting quality and a drying, fit to dry up and consume moist humours, both inwardly in the body, and outwardly in any moist or running ulcers and sores, and take away the paines that come after the biting of any venomous creature: the whole fruit or the branches of the trees laid in presses, Chests, or Wardrobes, keepeth cloath



cloth, or filke Garments from Moths and Wormes, and give them a good sent alio.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Limonia Malus, The Lemmon tree.



F Lemmons alio there are divers sorts, some greater, some smaller, some with thicker, and more rugged rindes, others with smoother, some with a very sharpe and tart juyce, others with a milder.

1. *Malus Limonia acida vulgaris*. The ordinary Lemmon tree.

The Lemmon tree groweth usually great and high with great armes and slender branches armed with long greenish thornes, the leaves are long and very like unto Bay tree leaves, but denser about the edges, or like unto the Citron leaves but lesser, and full of holes like unto them alio; the flowers grow after the same manner as the former, but are wholly white and as sweete: the fruite that followeth is somewhat long and round, with a paler yellow rinde then in any of those before, somewhat rugged or uneven, and not so smooth as in other sorts, and somewhat thicker also, the juyce whereof within is almost as sharpe as the next, but yet may be discerned to have the taste as it were but of an hedge fruite, and such like feede as the Citron among it, but smaller and somewhat longer, if it be heedefully marked, though they may seeme both alike.

Limonia Malus. The Lemmon tree.



2. *Malus Limonia acida cortice tenui*.

The thin rinded fower Lemmon.

There is no difference in the tree of this, from the former, nor in the fruite, but that it is a little bigger, the rinde of a fine pale yellow colour, smoother then the other, and much thinner also, wholly replenished with a most delicate sharpe juyce, and the like feede among it.

3. *Malus Limonia acida fructu rotundo*.

Round Lemmons.

The tree that beareth these Lemmons, is in all things like the last, but that it hath few or no thornes at all upon it, and the fruite having a thinner rinde like it, is somewhat rounder then it, with a small crowne at the head, the juyce within being as fower altogether.

4. *Malus Limonia dulcis major*.

The greater sweete Lemmon.

This Lemmon hath this difference from the other, that it is greater then any of the former Lemmons, the rinde yellower and smoother, and the juyce within it much more sweete and pleasant, that it may be eaten as an Orreng.

5. *Malus Limonia dulcis minor*.

The Civill Lemmon.

This Lemmon is to like the best sort of thin rinded fower Lemmons, that it is hard by the outside to know their difference, for it is of the same size, but of a little deeper coloured rinde, and the juyce within like the last, of a pleasant tart taste, that may familiarly be eaten, or rather having but little sharpe taste in it.

6. *Malus Limonia sylvestris minime*. The last wilde Lemmon tree.

This sort of Lemmon groweth wild in Syria and Egypt. Bellonius maketh mention of it also, that it groweth about Cairo, that as he saith, are no bigger then Doves or Pigeons egges.

The Place and Time.

We have had all these sorts of Lemmons brought us from Spaine and the Islands at severall times, whereby we have described them unto you, and for their time it holdeth equall with the former, and the other that follow, that is, hold their leaves ever greene and beare blossomes, greene and ripe fruite all the yeare through.

The Names.

Neither the tree nor his fruite as it is likely, were knowne to the ancient Greekes or Latines, but it is in these dayes as in former times called *Malus Limonia*, and the fruite *Limones*. The Spaniards as *Clusius* sheweth, call the tree *Limera*, and the fruite *Limas*, all other nations follow the Latine, according to their dialect.

The Vertues.

Both the rinde and the juyce of Lemmons doe come somewhat neere unto the property of the Citron, though in a weaker degree, and in the want of the one, the other may safely be used to all the purposes before mentioned for the juyce, but the barke or rinde being thinnere is seldome preserved or dried to be used inwardly, but yet cometh somewhat neere it, if any will apply it although weaker to resist poyson, venome or infection, yet the juyce beir

being sharper, cooleth more, but doth not equally resist putride humours like it: an ounce and a halfe of the juyce of unripe Lemmons drunke with a little Malmeſy helpeth to clenſe and expell the ſtone out of the kidneyes and likewiſe killeth and driveth forth the wormes in the body of men, or children: if an angell of gold, or ſo much weight of pure leafe gold be ſet to ſteepe in three or foure ounces of pure juyce of Lemmons for foure and twenty houres, and then taken out, or the juyce drained cleane from it, and ſome of it given in a cup of Wine, with a little poulder of Angelica roote unto any infected with the Plague, and dangerously ſicke, (if there be any hope or likelihood of recovery) it will helpe them, the ſeedes of theſe are likewiſe almoſt as effectuell as of the Citrons, the juyce of the ſweete Lemmons is neither ſo cooling nor ſo operative for any of the purpoſes afore mention'd. The deſtill'd water in glaſſe from the inner pulpe or ſubſtance of Lemmons cleareth the ſkin from all freckles, ſpots or other markes in the face, or in any other part of the body, provoketh urine, and breaketh and expelleth the ſtone being drunke; and helpeth alſo the running ſcab, and killeth lice in the head, the wormes in the hands or noſe and puſhes and wheales in the ſkinne. The juyce of Lemmons is ſingular good to uſe at Sea in long voyages to put into their Beverage to keepe them from the Scurvy, whereto long Sea journeyes are much ſubject; as alſo the more abundantly to quench their thirſt in thoſe hot climates: it is no leſſe uſefull at home for Dyers, who ſpend much of it in ſtriking ſundry dainty colours which will never be well done without it.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Malus Arantia. The Orenge tree.



Have likewiſe five ſorts or rather kindes of Orengees to ſhew you, which are theſe.

1. *Malus Arantia vulgaris.* The ordinary Orenge tree.

The graſte 1 or ordinary manured Orenge tree groweth often to a very great height and big-
neſſe, ſpreading large armes and branches with a rougher barke below, and ſmooth greene on the
branches, yet it is alſo often found leſſe in leſſe fruitfull ſoiles, ſparingly armed with ſharpe but
ſhort thornes, the leaves are ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the Lemmon, but that each leafe hath a
peece of a leafe ſet under it, and are not dented at all about the edges, and are as full of ſmall holes in them, as any
of the former, the flowers are whitith, but of a ſtronger ſweete ſcent then any of the reſt, and uſed to many other
purpoſes then either of the other: the fruit hereof is round, with a thicke bitter rinde, of a deepe yellowiſh red
colour, which from it taketh the name of an Orenge colour, having a ſoft white looſe ſubſtance, next unto the
outer coloured rinde, and a ſower juyce lying mixed among ſmall ſkinnes in ſeverall parts, as in the other ſorts,
with ſuch like ſeed alſo: the juyce of ſome is leſſe ſower
then others; and of a taſte betweene ſower and ſweet neere
unto Wine.

Malus Arantia vulgaris. The ordinary Orenge tree.

2. *Malus Arantia ſylveſtris.*

The wilde or Crabbe Orenge tree.

The Crabbe Orenge tree (as our Crabbe Apple tree)
groweth wild, and is fuller of branches, and thicker ſet
with thornes, the flowers and leaves are alike, but leſſer,
and the fruit is very ſmall, and of a pale yellow colour,
with a thicke rinde and little juyce or ſharpe within it, but
plainly taſting as a Crabbe with us, diſfereth from a good
fruit.

3. *Malus Arantia cortice dulci eduli.*

The Apple Orenge.

This Orenge diſſereth from others not ſo much in the
colour of the outer barke which is of a deepe gold yellow-
iſh red, but in the whole fruit, which is through cut as
firme almoſt as an Apricocke, and yet diſtinguiſhed into
parts on the inſide, like others, which together with the
barke or rinde is to bee eaten like an Apple, the barke or
rinde not being bitter or tough like the reſt: the Spaniards
call this *Naranja caxel*.

4. *Malus Arantia unico grano.*

The Orenge without ſeedes.

This onely diſſereth from that Orenge with the beſt
ſower juyce in having but one graine or ſeed in the whole
juyce lying within it.

5. *Malus Arantia pumilio.*

The Dwarf Orenge tree.

The ſtocke of this dwarf tree according to his name is
low, and the branches grow thicke, well ſtored with
leaves, but they are leſſer and narrower then the other, the
flowers alſo are many, and thicke ſet on the branches,
which beare fruit more plentifully then the former, but
is leſſe then the greater ſorts, yet as well coloured.

The Place and Time.

All theſe ſorts likewiſe we have ſeene being brought as
from Spaine, and Portingall, the hedge or wilde Crabbe



fruite from the higher parts of Spaine, and keepe time with the rest.

The Names.

It is thought that these Apples were knowne to the auncients who called them *Mala aurea Hesperidum*, being rare any where else, and therefore *Hercules* made it one of his taskes or labours to slay the Dragon that kept the Garden where they were, and brought them away with him: Some call them *Aurantia a cortice colore aureo*, and some *Arantia ab Arantia oppido dicta*, some *Pomum Naranium*, *Dodonæus Anarantium*, and *Lobel Malum aureum*, which name doth best suite with them for Golden Apples they are indeed: All nations call them according to the Latine, and *Clusius* saith the Spaniards call them *Naranjas*, and the third sort here set downe *Naranja casel*, the *Germanes* call the Orrenge *Pomerans*, and the *French* *Pommes d'Oranges*. The flowers of the Orrenge tree are called *Napha*, and the oymntment made of them *Unguentum ex Napha*.

The Vertues.

The rinde of the Orrenges are bitterer and hotter then those of Lemmons, or Citrons, and therefore doe warme a cold stomacke the more, helping to breake the winde therein, and the flegme, and after the bitternesse is taken from them by steeping them in water for sundry dayes, and then preserved either wet or dry, besides their use in banquets, they are little lesse effectfull for the strengthening of the heart and spirits, and the other qualities that Citrons have: the juyce is farre inferiour to either of them, and are fitter for meate then medicine, yet foure or five ounces of the juyce taken at a time, will drive forth putrid humours from the inner parts by sweate, and after strengthen and comfort the heart. The distilled water of the flowers, besides the odoriferous sent it hath, fit for any perfume, it is good against contagious diseases, and pestilentiall feavers, to drinke thereof at sundry times, it helpeth also the cold and moist infirmities of the mother: the oymntment that is made of the flowers is often used to anoint the stomacke to helpe the cough, and to expectorate the cold raw flegme, and to warme and comfort the other places of the bodyes.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Malum Assyria vel Poma Adami. Adams Apple.

This tree for the most part groweth as great as the Orrenge tree, yet sometimes it is no higher then the Citron tree, and spreadeth faire great armes and branches with few, and those short thornes upon them, the leaves are faire and large, almost as great as those of the Citron or Lemmon tree, pounced with holes in the like manner, the flowers also are not much unlike, but the fruite that followeth is more like un-

to an Orrenge, yet two or three times bigger, pale yel'ow rinded, thicke, rugged or uneven, and with some rifts or chaps thereon, as if it had bene bitten, from whence was obtruded that fond opinion unto the vulgar, for wise men would be ashamed of so ridiculous an opinion, that it was the fruite that *Adam* tasted in Paradise, and that therefore the markes should remaine upon the whole kinde ever after but thus have you three or foure trees foisted into mens conceits by irreligious cozeners, for *Adams Apple*, like to the rest of the Rellickes in the World a Spongy substance next to it, and with an acide sweete juyce, yet not so pleasant as others, lying in parts and round feedes amongst it like the Citron, which may be eaten altogether like the Apple Orrenge as *Clusius* saith.

The Place and Time.

This groweth with the other sorts in sundry places of Spaine, among the Monasteries, or with others that are curious of rare fruites, and is in nature like the rest, ever green, and bearing flowers and fruite all the yeare long.

The Names.

This is called by some *Pomum*, and *Malum Assyrium*, as denoting forth the place of his originall, the more generall part *Poma Adami*, yet *Cordus* in *historia*, calleth it *Citrus altera*, the Spaniards as *Clusius* saith, call it *Toronjas*, and some *Zamboas*, as the *Portingals* doe, the *Italians* *Lomie*, and *Pomi di Adamo*, the *French* *Poncires* in generall.

The properties hereof are referred to the Lemmons yet having a milder juyce, and therefore not so much regarded as the others: it is by some used to kill the itch and take away the scabs, to cut one of these through the middle, and thereon to cast some fine powder of *Brimstone*, being heated under the cinders, and rubbed on the parts affected afterwards.

Malum Assyria vel Poma Adami. Adams Apple.



CHAP. LXXIX.

Malus Punica. The Pomegarnet tree.

The Pomegarnet tree is distinguished into the manured, bearing fruit, and into the wilde bearing none, each of these have likewise diversities in them: Of the manured fruit, there is both fower and sweete, and of a winy taste betweene fower and sweete, for so they are distinguished in the Countreyes where they grow: the wilde kinde likewise is of two sorts, and both bearing double flowers, but one greater then another, but no fruit ever followeth them.

1. *Malus Punica sariva.* The Pomegarnet tree bearing fruit.

This Pomegarnet tree groweth not great in the warme Countreies, and where it is naturall (and with us rising for the most part into sundry brownish twigges) not above seven or eight foote high, spreading into many slender branches, here and there set with thornes, and with many very faire Greene shining leaves like in forme and bignesse unto the leaves of large Myrtle leaves, every one upon a small reddish foote stalk: among the leaves come forth here and there, the flowers which are like bell flowers, broad at the brimmes and smaller at the bottome, being one whole leaf, divided at the toppe into five parts, of an orient red crimson colour naturally, but much paler with us, and many veines running through it, with divers threds in the middle: and standing in a brownish hollow cup, or long hard huske: the fruit is great and round with a hard smooth brownish red rinde, not very thicke, but yellowish on the inside, and a crowne at the toppe stored plentifully with a most cleare liquor or joyce like wine, either sweete or fower, or betweene both, full of seedes, inclosed in skins, and the liquor among them: sometimes this breaketh the rinde as it groweth which will cause it to rot quickly. Cordus in historia maketh mention of one that hath no kernell or seed within it, and doth also mention a wild kinde to grow in Spain, and Africa, which I cannot beleieve to be any other than that wild kinde with double flowers, which followeth next to this to be described, for he maketh that which beareth fruit to have a double flower which is not so.

*Abisq; fo-
minibus.*

2. *Malus Punica sylvestris major sive Balanatum majus.* The greater double blossomed Pomegarnet tree.

The great wilde Pomegarnet tree with us, groweth altogether into slender brownish branches, with some thornes among them, and shining Greene leaves somewhat larger then the former, but into a shrubby low tree naturally, from the branches shoote forth flowers very double, as large as a double Province Rose, but with shorter small leaves, of an excellent bright crimson colour, tending to a silken Carnation, standing in brownish hard cups or huskes, divided into five parts: there followeth no fruit unto these.

3. *Balanatum minus.* The lesser double Pomegarnet tree.

This smaller kinde differeth from the other but little, the leaves onely are of a fadder Greene colour, the flowers smaller, and lesse thicke, and double, and of a fadder red Orange tawny colour, set also in such like hard cups

Malus Punica sativa.
The manured Pomegranate tree.

Mali Punica sive Granata sinilis.
The fruit or Pomegranates.



or huskes. Of one of these two double sorts, it is said that there is one that beareth white flowers, and another that hath them mixed with white and red.

The Place and Time.

The manured kindes grow in *Spain, Portugall, Italy*, and in other warme Countries, but with us preserved <sup>Flore ali-
& flore v.</sup> and housed with great care: and the wilde kinde with much more: They flower very hardly with us, the first not untill *May*, and the other much later.

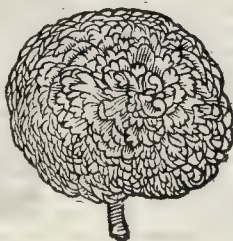
The Names.

The Pomegranet is called in Greeke *ἐσά* and *ἐσά*, and by *Hippocrates* *ἐσά*, in Latine *Malus Punica*, and *Malus Granata*, and the fruit *Malum granatum*, or *Punicum*, because it is thought that they were brought over from that part of *Africke*, where old *Carthage* stood, into that part of *Spain*, which is now called *Granado*, and from thence called *Granatum*: The flowers of the tame kinde as *Dioscorides* saith are called *Cytinus*, yet *Pliny* maketh the flowers of the wilde kinde to be called *Cytinus*, and the flowers both of tame and wilde to be *Balaustum*, but properly as I take it, *Cytinus* is the cup, wherein the flower, as well of the tame as wilde kinde doth stand, for unto their likeness, both the flowers and seed vessels of *Asarum*, and the seed vessels of *Hyojcyamus* are resembled, and not unto the whole flower, and *Balaustum* is generally with us taken to be only the double flowers of the wilde kinde: the rinde of the fruit is called in Greeke *ἰδύον* and *ἰδύον*, and so also *Psidium* and *Sidium* in Latine but generally *Malicorium* or *Cortex granatorum*: The greater double blossomed kinde is called *Balaustum Creticum* and *Cyprum*, because it groweth in both places, and the last is called *Romanum*. The *Arabians* call it *Kuman* and *Ruman*, the *Italians* *Melo granata*, and *Pomogranato*, the *Spaniards* *Granada* and *Romanas*, the *French* *Grenadier* the tree, and *Pome de Grenade*, and *Migraine* the fruit, the *Germans* *Granatapfel*, the *Dutch* *Granaetappel*, and we in *English* *Pomegranet* or *Pomegranet*.

The Vertues.

All the sorts of Pomegranets breed good blood, but nourish little, and are helping to the stomacke, yet those that are sweete please best, but that they somewhat heate it and breede winde, and therefore forbidden in agues, because they breede choller: the softer doe binde, and are fit for an hot fainting stomacke, and stay casting, and provoke urine, and are somewhat offensive to the teeth and gummies, in the eating: those that are of a meane or winy taste, are indifferent to each part: the feedes within the fruit, or the rinde thereof doe binde very forcibly, either the poulder or the decoction taken, and stay casting, the bloody fluxe, womens courses either red or white, the spitting of blood, and the running of the reynes: it is said also that they are good for the droopie: the flowers worke the same effects: the fruit is good against the bitings of the Sea Hare, and the bitings of the Scorpion, and stayeth the immoderate longings of women with childe, the decoction of the rinde, or feedes of the fruit, with a little Syrope put to it, is good against Cankers in the mouth, and ulcers in the privy parts, the fundament, or any other part of the body, and is good against the rupture. it helpeth also the ulcers or running sores in the eares or nose, or rheumes in the eyes, to be dropped or injected, and fastneth loose teeth, destroyeth the flat wormes in the body, and helpeth to take away wens, or the like out-growings in the flesh: with the rinde of Pomegranets instead of Gaules, or else with the Gaules also, is made the best sort of writing incke, exceeding the ordinary, both for blacknesse and durability.

2. *Malus Punica sylvestris* five *Balaustum majus*. The great double blossomed Pomegranet tree.



CHAP. LXXX.

Prunus. The Plume tree.

IF Plummes there is so great variety, as I have shewed elsewhere, that it were but *allum agere* to repeat them here againe. I will therefore give you a generall description of the tree (I meane the manured kinde, for the wilde kinde which is our Blacke thorne or Sloe, is extant in another Classis of this Worke before) and that the fruit differeth in forme, colour and taste, one from another with the best properties they are serviceable unto. Vnto the Family of the Plummes belong both Apricockes, Peaches, and Nectarins, all of them being Plummes, but of severall kinds. I will therefore place the Apricocke in this Chapter as nearest to them, and the rest in the next Chapter following.

1. *Prunus vulgaris*. The ordinary Plume tree.

The Plum tree for the most part riseth to be a great tall tree, whose body and armes are covered with a rugged barke, more or lesse, the younger branches being smooth in all: the leaves are somewhat long and broad, and rounder in most then those of Cheryes, yet differing much among themselves, some being longer, larger or rounder then others: the flowers are white and small, made of five leaves a peece: the fruit is very variable in forme, some being oval, or Pearre fashion, or Almond like, or round, in colour some being white or yellow, red, Greene, or blacke: and in taste, some being soft and waterish, others firmer and not so moist, some sweete, some fower, and others of a meane taste betweene both, or harsh, or of a taste differing from all these, wherein is contained a small smooth flatish stone, with a white bitter kernell within it. Mr. *Tradescant* had a sort that bore double flowers, but perished, not long continuing with him.

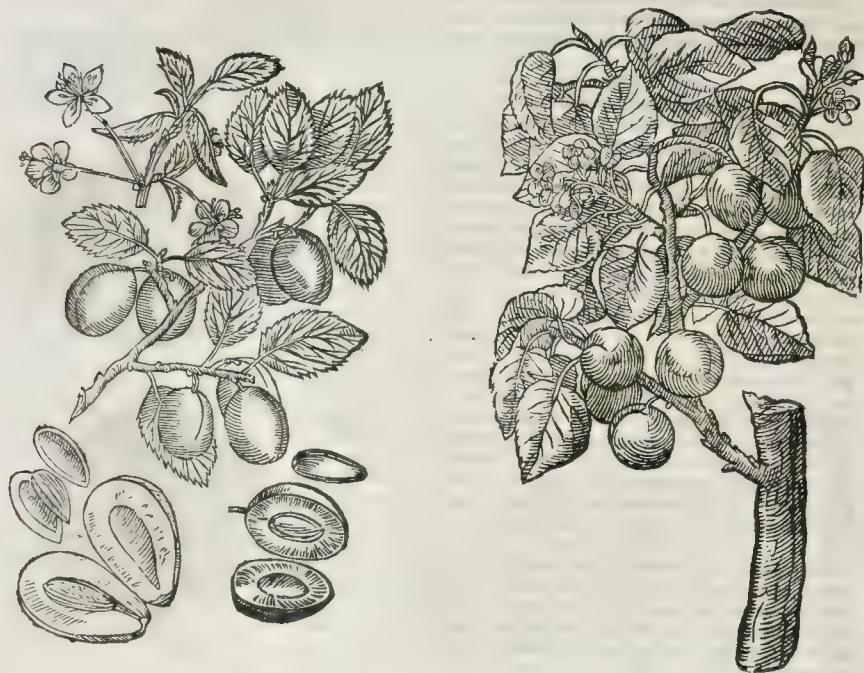
Nnnnnn 1

2. *Malus*

Flore dam-
pici.

Prunus. The Plumme tree,

Armeniaca walrus frut. Præcocia. The Apricocke tree.

2. *Malus Armeniaca* sive *præcocia*. The Apricocke tree.

The Apricocke tree, if it stand by it selfe as a standerd tree, like other Plumme trees (which it feldome doth in our Country, for that it would hardly beare fruite in that manner) will rise to be as great as a Plumme tree, with great broad, and almost round leaves, but pointed at the ends and finely dented about the edges: the flowers are white and like the former but larger, the fruite that followeth is round, with a cleft or open furrow in the middle, somewhat like unto a peach, of a pale yellowish colour: on the outside, as well as on the inside, and a little reddish on a side in most, yet whiter in some, and of differing sizes also, some smaller or greater; of a firmer or softer close substance then any of the Plummes; a smooth, flatish stone in the middle, great or little, according to the fruite, which is ripe with, or before the earlier sort of Plummes (and likely long before any of our early sorts were knowne in former times) which was the cause of the name, and a sweete kernell within it, yet it is said there is one that hath a bitter kernell, which I have not seene.

Nucleus
siccus.

The Place and Time.

All the sorts of them are planted, none of them growing naturally in our Country, and either in Orchards, for their private possessours, or in the Hedges, or other places of the Fields, Woods, or Parkes abroad, and flower before either Apple or Pear, and the Apricocke before any Plumme, by a moneth or more, and is ripe by St. James tide usually, the other sorts of Plummes coming on every one in their degree, some earlier, and some later.

The Names.

The Plumme as it is thought is in Greeke the *κοκκυμυλῆς*, of *Theophrastus*, lib. 4. c. 3. and the fruite *κοκκυμυλῆς*, in Latine *Prunus* and *Prunum*, but I much doubt of it, because beside other things, not correspondent, he saith the leaves doe alwayes abide on the tree. *Ingens Prunorum turba* saith *Pliny*, even in his time, but I thinke more then twice so many now. *Belonius* lib. 2. c. 91. saith, that the *Damasco* Plummes, that he saw dried at *Damasco*, were bigger then a *Walnut*, of a firme substance, and sweete taste, a little tart, with a stone within it, rather long and flat, then thicke and round, and were deare sold even there. The Apricocke is called *μαρσα ἀγριῆς*, *μαρσα*, and *præcocia*, in Latine *Chrysomela*. i. e. *Mala aurea*, *Malus Armeniaca*, and *Præcocia* by all Authors, and *Succine*, by the Spaniards *Prunas*, *Andinas*, and *Amexcas*, by the French *Prunier*, and *Prunes*, by the Germanes *Plumenboom*, by the Dutch *Pruymbonen*, and we Plummes. The Apricocke is called by the Arabians *Anas*, *Avas*, and *Hagias*, by the Italians *Armonache*, *Moniache*, *Bachoe* and *Grisomele*, by the Spaniards *Albiricogues*, *Albiricogues*, and *Albarchigas*, by the French *Abricor*, and *Carmaignoles*, by the Germanes *Sir Johan Pfefferich*, and by us Apricocke.

The Vertues.

There is much diversity in the faculty of Plummes, for some that are sweete, doe moisten the stomacke, and make

make the belly soluble, those that are lowre doe quench thirst more, and binde the belly, yet they are all in some sort cooling: the moister sort and more waterish, doe soonest corrupt in the stomacke, but the firmer doe nourish more, and offend lesse taken plentifully, and those are the fittest to be preserved and kept all the yeare: but the dried fruited, which are sold at the Grocers, under the name of Damaske Prunes, doe somewhat fosen the belly, and being stewed are often used with the poorer sort of people, both in health and sicknesse to relish the mouth and stomacke, to procure an appetite, and a little to open the body, allay choller, and coole the stomacke: if a purging decoction with *Sena Rubarbe*, &c. be made for them to be stewed withall, it maketh them the more purging, and the more readily to be taken by those that have weake stomackes; the leaves of the tree boyled in Wine, is good to wash and gargle the mouth and throate, to dry the fluxe of rheume to the palate, gummies, or almonds of the throate: the gumme that commeth out of the trees, is good to breake the stone, and doth serve as a glew to fasten any thing withall: the said gum or the leaves boyled in vinegar and applyed, killeth tetters, and ringwormes. The Apricocks have no use in Physicke that I know, but are wholly spent as a junket, eyther fresh and greene, or dried preserved or candid, to sort with others, for the same purpose. Onely *Matthiolus* giveth us the use of the oyle, prest out of the kernels of the stones, as the oyle of Almonds is made, to be good against the inflamed piles or hemorrhodes, the tumours or swellings of ulcers, the hoarsenesse of the voyce, the roughnesse of the tongue and throate, and likewise the paines in the eares: five ounces saith he, of the said oyle taken with one ounce of Muscadine, driveth forth the stone, and helpeth the chollicke.

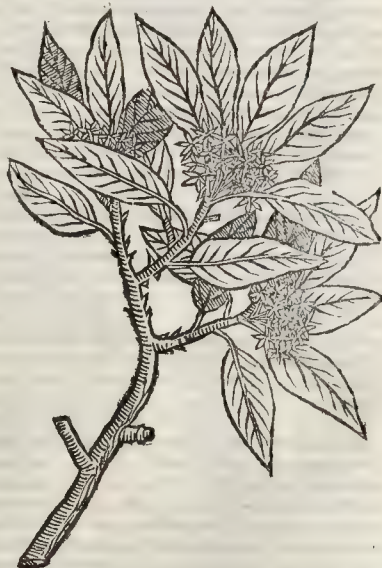
CHAP. LXXXI.

Malus Persica. The Peach tree.

He variety of Peaches is great, whereof the Nectarin is a kinde, which because I have already declared them in my former Booke, I will onely here give you the descriptions of them in general, and the speciall uses, as I said in the last Chapter: but hereunto I must adjoyne another strange tree of the West Indies, which *Clasius* tooke to be the *Persica* of *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, *Pliny* and others, which how it doth agree, you shall understand.

1. *Malus Persica vulgaris*. The ordinary Peach tree.

The Peach tree groweth not so great as the Apricocke, planted either by it selfe, or against a wall, but yet spreadeth branches reasonable well, from whence spring smaller reddish twiggies, whereon are set long and narrow greene leaves, dented about the edges: the blossomes are greater then of any Plumme, and of a light purple colour, after which followeth the fruited, round, and sometimes as great as a reasonable Pippin, especially some; for some are much smaller then others, as also differing in colours and tastes, as russet, red or yellow, waterish, or firme, with a frize or cotton, all over, with a cleft therein like the Apricocke, and a rugged, furrowed great stone

Malus Persica. The Peach tree.*Persa arbor*. The Laurel Peach.

within it, and a bitter kernell within the stone. It sooner waxeth old and decayeth then the Apricocke by much.

There is another kinde of Peach, whereof *Camertarius* and *Zaninus* in his *Matthiolus*, and *Gesner* in *hortis* make mention, whose kernels within the rugged stone is not bitter as others are, but sweete like an Almond.

2. *Nucipersica*. The Nectarin.

The Nectarin seldom groweth so great as the Peach, the body and elder boughes being somewhat whitish, and the younger branches very red, where they grow long leaves, very like those of the Peach: the blossome likewise is reddish, but hath smaller and narrower leaves, and the fruit that followeth is as round and great as a small Peach, but smooth on the outside and not rough or cottony as the Peach, nor having any cleft, of differing colours and tastes, some greene, others whitish or yellow, and some red more then others, all of them of a firme substance, and more delicate then the Peach, but with such a rugged stone as the Peach and a bitter kernell within it.

3. *Persia arbor Clusij* The Laurell Peach.

This strange tree whereof *Clusius* onely first made mention, is a reasonable great tree, spreading pale greene branches, and faire little greene leaves on them like unto the large Bay leaves, grayish underneath and some crosse veines running through them, sweete both in sent and taste, but a little stipticke and biting: the flowers are like those of the Bay tree, and grow many and thicke set together in tufts, at the ends of the branches consisting of six pale coloured leaves a peece, after which come fruites, at the first greene and like a plumme, but growing ripe is long and formed like a pearce, of a blacke colour and pleasant taste, having a long and round kernell within it, of the fashion of an heart, and of the taste of a Chesnut or Almond: this abideth alwayes greene, not loosing the leaves in Winter.

The Place and Time.

The two first are familiarly nourished up in our Orchards and gardens through the Land, but from whence is their originall I cannot shew you: The last *Clusius* saith was brought forth of the West Indies, and planted in a monastery in *Spain*, where he saith he onely saw one tree, and none any where else, yet he understood from Doctor *Tovar* at *Sevill*, that he had such another growing with him: They all flower in the Spring and fructifie in Autumne.

The Names.

The Peach is called in Greeke *περσική μήλις* and *β. δ. κ. α. α. α.* also by some, in Latine *Malum Persica*, and *Rhodascina*, but not *Arctia*, as some would have it, to be derived from *Duracina*, for *Doracia* is distinguished by *Paulus Aegineta*, from *Pracocia*, and *Armenia*, and by him made all three to be better then Peaches: neither is the Greeke *Doracia*, derived from the Latines *Duracina*, but rather *contra*. The Nectarin is called by *Matthiolus* and *Cassianus* *Nucipersica*, because it resemblith the Walnut in the round smooth outer rinde, and the Peach in the meate, substance and stone. *Anguilara* calleth it *Persicannus*, by the same intention, and *Pliny* *Nuci prunum*. The last *Clusius* maketh the question, whether it be not the *Persica* of *Theophrastus* lib. 4. c. 2. or no, which *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, and others, doe make mention of also, and which *Theophrastus* describeth to be a great and a faire tree, and most like unto the Peare tree, both in leaves flowers and branches, but that this hath an everlasting leafe; it beareth much fruites, and is ripe at all times, the young still follow the old; the fruites is of the bignesse of a Peare, long and like an Almond, and of a greene colour, it hath a stone within it, like a Plumme, but much lesse, and of a softer substance, very sweete, thus saith *Theophrastus*. Now let me descant a little hereon, and compare them. First the leaves of *Persica*, saith *Theophrastus*, are most like unto the leafe of the Peare tree, and this saith *Clusius*, is like unto the greatest Bay leafe, the one is almost as broad as long, and the other twice as long as broad, besides it is small pointed, the flowers of *Persica* are like the Peare tree, which are much larger then those of the Bay, and doe not grow together as this doth, nor at the ends of the branches like this: the fruites of *Clusius* is blacke, of this greene, of that like a Peare, of this as bigge as a peare, but like an Almond, of this the stone is like a Plumme, of that like an Heart, which is round and not flat, as that plumme stone is, that hath ripe fruites onely in Autumne, this at all times of the yeare. And besides all these, which are differences sufficient to distinguish them. I doe not finde almost any plant, either herbe or tree growing in the West Indies to be like unto those that grow in *Europe*, the lesser *Asia*, or the hither part of *Africa*, and therefore by all probabilities, this of *Clusius* cannot be that of *Theophrastus*, yet this sheweth an excellent judgement in *Clusius* to referre this tree to that *Persica*, but in any judgement this *Persica* of *Theophrastus* is most likely to be some kinde of *Alyrabolane*, or else some other fruit not knowne to us. It was called saith *Clusius* by them where he saw it, *Alamer*, but he was afterwards informed by Doctor *Tovar*, that it was not *Mamay*, but called *Agnacate*, by the Indians. Some have thought this *Persica*, to be all one with the *Persica arbor*, as *Palladius* calleth it, or *Malum Persica*, of *Dioscorides*. *Gaza* translating *Theophrastus* in some places, rendereth it *Persica*, and in others *Persica*, as *Pliny* in one place also confoundeth them both together, although in another he distinctly speaketh of *Persica*, and separateth it himselfe from *Persica*: but how much they differ one from another, the descriptions of both doth plainly declare to any: The Peach is called by the Arabians *Sanch* and *Cranch*, by the Italians *Persiche*, by the Spaniards *Peregos*, by the French *Pesches*, by the Germans *Pfersichbaum*, by the Dutch *Perseboom*, and by us Peach.

The Vertues

Some are of opinion that the leaves of Peaches are of a cold quality, but *Galen* sheweth that the buds and leaves have an excellent bitter quality, that if they be bruited and laid on the belly, they will kill the wormes, and so will they be also, if they be boyled in Ale and drunke, and open the belly likewise, and also is a safe medicine to dissolve humours, being druen; and the powder of them strewed upon fresh bleeding wounds, doth both stay their bleeding and close them up: the flowers being steeped all night in a little Wine, standing warme, strained forth in the morning, and drunke fasting, doth gently open the belly, and move it downwards, and a Syrupe made of them by reiterate infusions, as the Syrupe of Roses is made is found to worke more forceably then that of Roses, for that it provoketh vomiting, and spendeth waterish and Hydropicke humours, by the continuance thereof: the flowers condited or made into a conserve, worketh to the same effect, the gumme or rather the liquor that droppeth from the tree being wounded is given in the decoction of *Coltsfoote*, unto those that are troubled

troubled with the cough or with shortness of breath by adding thereto some sweete wine, and putting some Saffron also therein, it is good for those that are hoarse, or have lost their voyce, helpeth all the defects of the lungs and those that vomit or spit blood. Two drammes thereof given in the juyce of Lemmons, or of Radish, is good for those that are troubled with the stone it is said some given in Plantaine or Purslane water, stayeth the calling or spitting of blood: the kernels of the stones doe wonderfully ease the paines and wringings of the belly, through winde or sharpe humours, and are much commended to be effectual to breake and drive forth the stone, which that they may the more powerfully worke, I commend this water unto you to drinke upon occasion, three or foure ounces at a time. Take fifty kernels of Peach stones, and an hundred of the kernels of Cherry stones, a handfull of Elder flowers, fresh or dried, and three pints of Muscadine, set them in a closed pot, into a bed of Horse dung for ten dayes, which afterwards filled in glasse, with a gentle fire, keepe for your use: The milke or cream of these kernels being drawne forth, with some Vervain water being applied to the forehead and temples, doth much helpe to procure rest and sleepe to sicke persons wanting it: the oyle likewise drawne from the kernels doth the same being annointed, the said oyle put into glisters doth ease the paines of the chollicke proceeding from winde, and annoynted on the lower part of the belly doth the like, and dropped into the eares caseth the paines of them, the juyce of the leaves doth the like, killeth the wormes and ulcers in them, being also annoynted on the forehead and temples; it helpeth the Megrome and other paines in the head: If the kernels be bruised and boyled in vinegar untill they become thicke, and applied to the head, or other places that have shed the haire, and are bald it doth marvellously procure the haire to grow againe. The Peaches themselves being eaten, by reason of their sweetnesse and moisture, doe soone patesse in the stomacke; and therefore *Galen* advieth that they be never taken after but before meate alwaies, so shall they make the rest to passe away the more speedily with them: or else taken after, they corrupt the rest in the stomacke with themselves. The Nectarin hath a firmer substance, and a more delectable taste, for which it is most accepted, being of no use in Physicke that I know. The *Persea* is not used with any.

CHAP. LXXXII.

Amygdalus. The Allmond tree.



He Allmond is so like unto the Peach in every part thereof, and yet differing from it, that I can doe no lesse then joine it next, in a severall Chapter, and although there are sundry sorts of sweete Almonds, some great and some small, others long and some short; and a bitter kinde also, yet being in the whole surface, to like one unto another, that they can be distinguished by no other thing then the Allmond, I will onely give you one description, and shew you their differences herein, which I thinke shall be suffici-

Amygdalus. The Allmond tree.

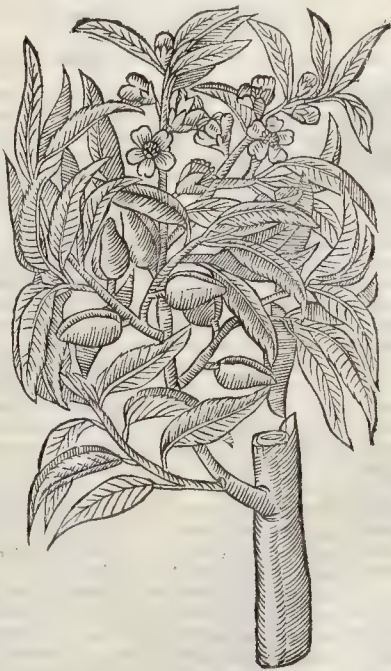
ent. The Allmond tree groweth greater and higher then any Peach (and is therefore usually planted by it selfe, and not against a wall, and never grafted that I have seene and knowne, that would take and abide, but is alwayes planted of a stone put into the ground, where you would have it to grow, for it hardly suffereth a transplanting) the body thereof becoming very great, whereby it sheweth to be of long continuance, spreading greater armes and smaller branches, but brittle, with long narrow leaves on them, very like unto the Peach tree: the flowers are of a paler purple colour then the Peach blossomes, and not so bitter, and the fruit very like the Peach, for the outward forme, before it be ripe, but the outer rinde is a dry skinne without any cleft in it, or edible substance under it, as the Peach hath, and the shell under it is smooth and not rugged like it, and not so thicke a kernell within, being bitter in one kinde, which are small like the *Barbery* Allmonds, and sweete in all the rest, whereof some are small, and called *Barbery* Allmonds, others long and slender, and are called *Jordan* Allmonds, and others short and broad, called *Valentia* Allmonds: it is observed that those that grow in the Isle of *Cyprus*, bend downe their heads, contrary to all in any other place.

The Place and Time.

They grow in all places planted, that I know, or can heare of in *Syria*, *Barbery*, *Turkie*, *Spaine*, *Italy*, and wheresoever, we have both the bitter and the sweete of that sort, that is, thicke and short, growing in many places of our Land, and blossome earlier then the Peach of any sort, and the fruit ripe also before them.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἀμυγδαλή*, and the fruit *ἀμυγδαλίον* and *ἀμυγδαλίον*, in Latine *Amygdalus*, and the fruit *Amygdalum*, and *Amygdalinum*, some thinke that *Cato*



meant

meant these by the name of *Nuces Græca*, but yet some doe rather referre them to the Walnuts. *Columella* maketh mention of *Nuces Græce*, *Inglandes*, and *Amygdale*, as of three kinds. for many thinke the Almond was not knowne in Italy in *Cato* his time. *Pliny* out of *Theophrastus* setteth downe the way to make the bitter Almond tree to beare sweete Almonds and the sweete bitter: but with such fond conceits of alterations and transmutations are the workes of the ancients according to their Gentilitime too plentifully stored, which we know is contrary to the law, that God hath set in it selfe to preserve the kinde, and although there be not onely *luxus*, but *luxu naturæ*, as it hapeneth in many things, as in the Hermaphrodite, yet that altereth not the law of nature, and notwithstanding the example of the Mule. The *Arabians* call the fruite *Ianz Kanz* and *Lauzi*, the *Italians* *Mandole*, the *Spaniards* *Almendres*, the *French* *Amandes*, the *Germanes* *Mandeln*, the *Dutch* *Amandel*, and we in *English* Allmonds.

The Vertues.

The sweete Allmonds, are the pleasanter meate, formed into many fashions as every one liketh, but the bitter are the more physickall; the sweete are hot and moist in the first degree, the bitter are drying in the second: The sweete Allmonds blanch'd and dryed, that they may be made into poulder, and so taken by it selfe, or with other things helpeth to binde the loosenesse of the belly: the oyle of sweete Allmonds, mixed with the fine poulder of Sugar Candy is good for the dry cough, and for hoarsenesse, to take a little at once; the said oyle drunke either alone or with some Syrupe of Marsh Mallows, is good for those that are troubled with the stone, to ease the paines, by opening and making slippery the passages thereof: It is used also by women in Childbed after their fore travell: being mixed with oyle of Saffron, it maketh a creame called *Lac Virginis*, that cleanseth the skin, and lensieth the drynesse or roughnesse, parched with the winde or otherwise: it is used also by it selfe or with other things, to annoint the stomacke for the cold: The poulder of the Allmond cakes, after the oyle is pressed from them, doth serve farre better then sope to cleanse the hands or skinne in any place, and to supple the parts and make them smooth: The greene fruite while they are very greene, are eaten to helpe the moist humours in the stomacke, and are eaten with pleasure by women with childe, and being preserved, are very delicate. The bitter Allmonds doe provoke urine, and womens courses, and helpe to mollifie the belly; they are good also taken with *Anylum* and Mintes, for the spitting of blood, and taken with water they are good for paines in the backe, and the inflammation in the lungs; or else taken with fine Turpentine, made into an electuary or licking medicine, with honey and milke, they are good for the obstructions of the liver, for the cough and the winde chollicke taking the quantity of a Hazell nut at a time: the oyle of bitter Almonds is effectuall to all the purposes aforesaid and doth more effectually cleanse the skin then that of sweete Almonds: it is also used for the noynte and deafenesse in the eares, to droppe thereof into them: the bitter Almonds themselves beaten with oyle of Roses and Vinegar annointed on the temples, doe ease the paines in the head, and procureth sleepe and rest in hot agues, or phrenies: it doth mollifie the stiffenesse of the sinewes and joynts, and healeth the bitings of dogs and foule ulcers: if one doe eat five or sixe bitter Almonds before he fall into drinking company, it will keepe him from being overtaken more then the rest: and it is said that if they be given to a Foxe in his meate, it will kill him.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Cerasus. The Cherry tree.



Here are as many sorts of Cherries almost as of plummets, the most whereof I have declared in my former Booke, but there are some other sorts both tall and low, that are not there mentioned, and are to be shewed in this place. And although I have there set forth both the descriptions and figures in part of some that I doe here againe mention, both of the taller and lower sort, yet I also give you the figures of some there not set forth but described: the double repetitions being to shew the differences.

1. *Cerasus vulgaris*. The ordinary Cherry tree.

The Cherry tree riseth to a reasonable heighth and greatnesse, spreading well and somewhat thicke, the leaves are neerer the plumme for forme, but somewhat longer in most, and dented about the edges: the flowers come forth two or three, or foure at the most at a place or joynt together, every one on his owne footstalk, consisting of five white leaves, with some threds in the middle, after which come round berries, greene at the first, and red when they are through ripe, of a meane bignesse and pleasant taste, with a hard white small stone within it whose kernell is somewhat bitter, but not unpleasant. Some sorts are greater and pleasanter than others, some tart, some waterish, others firme, some red, others whiter.

2. *Cerasus Trapezantina* sive *Laurocerasus*. The Bay Cherry, or Cherry Bay.

Because this tree beareth berries very like to faire great blacke Cherries, and a stone within them, like unto a Cherry stone; I thinke it is most worthy to be referred to this stocke or kindred of the Cherries, howsoever formerly I set it among some kindes of Bayes. It sometimes groweth to be a faire great tree, spread into many branches, but usually with us it groweth as a shrubbe, shooting forth sundry greene branches, with goodly faire shining fresh greene leaves thereon, larger then any Bay leafe, the flowers are many and whitish, growing on a long cluster like unto the *Padus Theophrasti*, here also expressed, made of five leaves a peece, but much greater then they; after which cometh the fruite, being as large as any *Flanders*, and of a very blacke shining colour very sweete, with a round stone within them, very like unto a Cherry stone, this is taken to be the *Lotus secundus* *Theophrasti* by *Lugdunensis*, which may very well be.

3. *Cerasus racemosa* sive *Padus Theophrasti dista*. The strange long cluster Cherry.

This tree as I said, is referred to the stocke or kindred of the Cherries, although it doe not much resemble any of them. It groweth to be a great tree, whose body and greater branches are covered with a sad coloured barke, the younger branches being greene, whereon grow somewhat broad and short leaves, harder and more crumpled then any Cherry leafe, and dented about the edges: the flowers come forth at the joynts with the leaves in a long cluster many together, like those of *Lakurnum*, the Beane Trefoile, but very small, and of a downy white colour.

Cerasus vulgaris.
The ordinary Cherry tree.



Chamaecerasus Alpina repens.
The creeping dwarf Cherry tree of the Alps.



Cerasus avium racemosa.
The cluster birds Cherry tree.



Chamaecerasus altera Hungarica.
Another dwarf Cherry, and one of Hungary.



Ceras Americana fructu de Baccalos.
The Baccalos, or new found Land Cherry.

2. *Cerasus Trapezantina* fructu Laurecerasus.
The Bay Cherry, or Cherry Bay.



3. *Cerasus racemosa putida* Padua Theophrasti dicta.
The strange long cluster Cherry.



4, 5. *Machaleb Germanicum & Syriacus* The wild rocke
Cherry of Austria, and perfuming Cherry of Syria.



6. *Chamaecerasus montana Aceris folio*.
The mountaine dwarf Cherry.

7. *Cerasus exotica rotundifolia Indica*.
The strange or Indian Cherry.



colour, smelling somewhat strong and sweete, after which come the fruit, which are small blacke round berries no bigger then small pease, with little substance upon them, and very small stones within them, every one on a short foot-stalke, but many together in a long cluster, like the wilde cluster or birdes Cherry, of an harsh taste, and of an evill sent while it is eating. The wood also smelleth strong or not well, from whence came the name.

4. *Machaleb Germanicum*. The rocke wilde Cherry of Austria.
This riseth sometimes to the height of a reasonable tree, on the branches whereof come forth certaine knots or knobs, and Cherry tree like leaves at them but lesser, and from among them a small long Greene stalke, with eight or ten white flowers thereon, hanging in a cluster, made of five leaves a peece, like unto the Cherry blossom with a long pointell in the middle, compassed with five white chives, tippe with pendants, purplish at the first, and yellow after, as sweete as Hawthorne flowers, standing in Greene huskes, divided into five parts, after which come small berries no bigger then pepper cornes, and blacke on the outside: at the ends of the branches grow such like shining Greene leaves as the other dented about the edges.

5. *Machaleb Syriacum*. The perfumeing Cherry of Syria.
This *Machaleb* of the Arabians doth not grow to any bignesse, but with broad short leaves like the Line tree, pointed at the ends and dented about the edges, the flowers are white, and the berries blacke, having a small stone within them like unto a Cherry stone, but lesser, and a brownish cored kernell within them, smelling hot and sweete, yet bitter withall, which many perfumers doe use to mixe with other perfumeing sweetes.

6. *Chamaecerasus montana Aceris folio*. The mountaine dwarf Cherry.
This dwarf plant is reckoned also to the Cherryes, having broad leaves cut in or divided at the edges, resembling those of the Maple tree: the fruit is round and red like unto a Cherry, and therefore reckoned as one, two for the most part standing together on a long stalke.

7. *Chamaecerasus exotica rotundifolia Indica*. The strange or Indian Cherry.
This Exoticke Indian, hath straight slender branches, with faire and somewhat broad leaves thereon, somewhat like unto those of the Cherry tree, yet some rounder and not pointed at the ends, but all finely dented about the edges: the fruit is small and red like a dwarf Cherry.

The Place and Time.

The first kinde is alwayes planted in Orchards, where among divers other, it taketh up a roome. The second in Turkey, or Trabizond, and planted first in Italy, at Genoa, in the Prince Orsini Garden, where Bellonius first, with tedious travell found it, and was sent from Constantinople, to Matthiolus and others. The third in some gravelly grounds in Savoy. The fourth, fifth and last, are exprest in their titles, and the sixth in Lembardey: And for the most part flower, and beare their fruit about the time that others of their sort doe.

The Names.

The Cherry tree is called in Greeke *κεραυος*, and the fruit *κεραυον*, in Latine *Cerasus* and *Cerasa*. *Arboreus* Wright

writeth, and so doth *Pliny*, that the Cherry was not knowne in *Italy*, before the warre with *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*, and that *Lucius Lucullus* after he had overthrowne him, brought it from *Cerasum* in *Pontus*, into *Italy*, and gave it the name *Cerasum*, from the place he had it. The second is called by the *Turkes* *Trebizon Curmasi*, that is, *Dalylus Trapezuntica*, but by *Bellonius* first, as I take it, *Lasrocerasus*, and *Cerasus Trapezuntina*. *Dalechampsius* tooke it to be *Lotus Africana*, but *Clusius* contesteth there-against. The third is taken by *Dalechampsius* to be the *Padus* of *Theophrastus*, which *Clusius* taketh, or mistaketh rather, to be the *Cerasus avium*, or *racemosa vulgo barbaricorum*, which is quite another tree, as I have shewed among the other sort of Cherryes, and *Bauhinus* followeth him therein, making them both one. The *Burgonians* about the River of *Seine*, doe call it *Pudin*, (from whence it is likely *Dalechampsius* tooke the name, to come neere to *Padus*) and take it for a kinde of wilde Cherry, as the cluster Cherry is, and in the long clustering of the flowers and fruite together very like it, and because the wood smelleth strong, the *Savoyans* call it *Puter*, as also *Cerisier blanc*. *Lugdunensis* doth much confound this with the *Gnajakum Pavavinum* of *Fallopium*, taking them to be all one, as also with the *Lotus secunda* of *Dioscorides*, and the *Diospyros* of *Theophrastus*, and the *Faba Græca* of *Pliny*, without all knowledge whereof he wrote as it seemeth. It came to me out of *Italy*, by the name of *Laurus regia*, but is most usually now called *Lasrocerasus*, and in *English* as it is in the title. The fourth is most likely to be the *Cerasus sylvestris* of *Tragus*, and the *Mahaleb*, or *Mahaleb* of *Clusius*, and the *Petrocerasus*, or *Chamacerasus petraea* of *Gesner*, which *Bauhinus* foulely confoundeth with *Matthiolum* his *Mahaleb*, and the *Chamacerasus Syriaca* of *Gesner*, which is the true *Mahaleb* to be both one, when as this fifth onely is the true kinde, as the sweete smelling fruite doth plainly declare, besides the diversity of the tree, as is before declared. The sixth came as a rarity from the *Indies*, whereof no more can as yet be said. The last is onely remembered by *Gesner* in *hortus*, and by *Lugdunensis*, who saith that *Gesner* sent a branch thereof to *Dalechampsius*, by the name of *Chamacerasus montis Generosi*. The *Arabians* call the Cherry, *Sarasie*, the *Italians* *Ciregie*, the *Spaniards* *Cerazas*, and *Giundus*, the *French* *Cerises*, and *Guines*, the *Germans* *Kirschen*, and *Kirschen*, the *Dutch* *Kriken*, And we in *English* Cherry.

The Vertues.

Cherryes as they are of divers tastes, so they are of divers qualities, the sweete are more lubricke, and passe through the stomacke and belly more speedily, but are of little nourishment, the tart or sowre are more pleasing to an hot stomacke, and procure an appetite to meate, and helpe to cut tough flegme, and grosse humours, but when these are dried, they are more binding the belly then being fresh, and doe give a fine relish to broths and drinckes wherein they are boyled; being cooling in hot diseases, and welcome to the stomacke, and provoke urine; The Gum of the Cherry tree dissolved in Wine, is good for a cold cough and hoarsenesse of the throat: helpeth to give one a better colour in the face, sharpeneth the eye-sight, stirreth up an appetite, and helpeth to breake and expell the stone: the blacke Cherryes being bruised with the stones and distilled, the water thereof is much used to breake the stone, expell the gravell, and breake the winde: the true *Mahaleb* of *Syria*, was mistaken by *Serapio* to be the *Phyllirea* of *Dioscorides*, when as the properties are much differing, for *Mahaleb* doth heate and mollifie, even by the testimony of *Mesues* and *Rasis*, and as *Avicenna* saith, doth cleanse, attenuate and resolve and ease paires: The oyle drawne from the kernels, doth much more ease the paines in the bowels and backe, being annoynted, then the kernels themselves which some use for the said purpose, and for soundings, and faintings, to be taken with Mede or honied water, and doe helpe the chollicke and stone in the kidneys, kill the wormes in the belly, and provoke urine also.

CHAP. LXXXIV.

Cornus. The Cornell tree.



He Cornell is divided into male and female; the male is of two sorts, one bearing red berries like Cherryes, and another whitish: the female hath no diversity.

1. *Cornus mas fructu rubro*. The male red Cornell tree.

The Cornell or Cornelian Cherry tree groweth to be a reasonable tall and great tree, the body and branches are covered with a rugged barke, and the younger smooth, whereon grow smooth leaves, and plaine, not dented at all about the edges, the flowers are many small yellow tufts, as it were short threads set together, which come forth before any leafe, and so fall away likewise, before the leaves appeare much open: the fruite are somewhat long round berries, of the bignesse of small Ollives, with a small hard stone within them, like unto an Ollive stone, reddish when they are ripe, somewhat like a Cherry, of a reasonable pleasant taste, somewhat austere withall: the wood is hard like an horne, and groweth slowly. Of this kinde *Clusius* maketh another sort, with redder berries, little differing in any thing else: and another that groweth low, but yet hath bene observed upon the transplanting to grow much greater.

Fructu masculino rubro immixto.

2. *Cornus mas fructu albo*. The white male Cornell tree.

This other Cornell differeth not from the first in any other more notable matter then in the fruit, which becometh not so red, but whitish when it is ripe.

3. *Cornus femina*, The Dogge berry or Gatten tree.

This never riseth to be a tree of any bulke or body with us (but *Clusius* saith that he saw in the Woods of *Austria*, as bigge trees hereof as of the male, and *Bellonius* saith the same *lib. 1. c. 56*) but usually abideth as an hedge bush with many pithy strong twiggy stemmes rising from the roote, of a brownish colour and the sprigges more reddish, with a pith within them like unto Elder, having leaves thereon somewhat like the former, but a little shorter and broader, standing upon reddish footstalkes, and the middle rib reddish likewise, the flowers are white and stand at the end of the branches, many growing together in a tuft or umbell, upon reddish footstalkes which turne into small berries, green at the first, and shining blacke when they are ripe, of a most unpleasant bitter taste provoking calling.

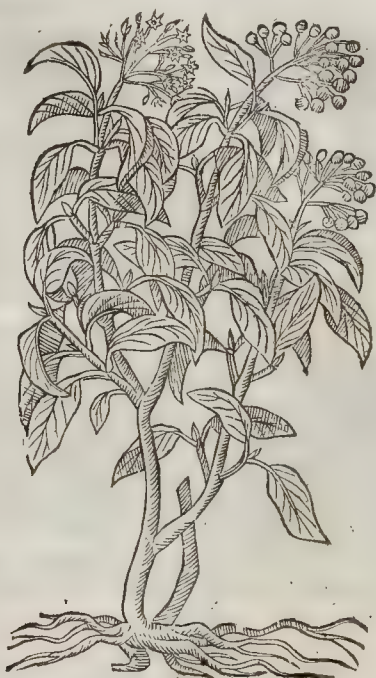
The Place and Time.

The first is found wild in many places of *Germany*, and the other sorts hereof also, but the second is more

RARE

1. *Cornus mas fructu rubro.*
The male red Cornell tree.

2. *Cornus femina.*
The Dogge berry or Gatter tree.



rarē, the last groweth in every Country of the Land, serving for a hedge bush; the first flowereth very early, as is before said, in March, and sometimes in February, the fruit is ripe in August. The last flowereth not untill May, and the fruit ripeneth not untill September be well over.

The Names.

The first is called in Greeke *κρηνα* in Latine *Cornus mas*, to distinguish it from the other, which is called by Theophrastus *ὀμαλὴ κρηνα* *Cornus femina*. There is much doubt and question among many of our later Writers, about this female Cornell (for of the male there is no doubt, all calling it *Cornus mas*, or *sativa*), whether it should be the *Virga Sanguinea* of Pliny, or the *Hartriegel* of Tragus, or his *Fäulbaum*, some deferring it to the one, some to the other, but the generall tenor of the molt is, that in molt things it answereth both to the *Tboly-crana* of Theophrastus, and may well enough agree with the *Virga sanguinea* of Pliny: *Cordus* calleth it *Pseudocrana* quasi *falsa* *Cornus*, and *Dodman*, besides that he calleth it *Cornus femina*, taketh it to be the *Opulus Columella*. Bellonius saith in the 56. Chapter of his first Booke of Observations, that he found that shrub, which the French in imitation of the Latines call *des Sanguins*, and the auncient Greeke *Cornus femina*, betweene *Philoppos*, and *Bucephala* to be little inferiour unto our greatest male Cornelian trees, thereby esteeming them to be both one: The Italians as *Matthiolus* saith, call it *Sanguinea*, and *Sanguinello*, but whether it be *Tragus Hartriegel*, we are not well assured, for he saith that the wood thereof is so hard that it can very hardly be bored, and therefore serveth for many Country instruments, and long lasting for the hardnesse, which we can not say so of this; we for the most part call it the Dogge berry tree, because the berries are not fit to be eaten, or to be given to a dogge. I heare they call this in the North parts of the Land, the Gatter tree, and the berries Gatter berries, yet some say they call the *Enomyus* so.

The Vertues.

The male Cornell is a fruit very good and wholesome, pleasant with the austerity, and helping to binde the belly subject of molested with a laske: both leaves and buds saith *Galen*, doe dry exceedingly, and therefore are good to foder up great wounds in strong bodies, but not so fit in small cuts, and more tender persons, because it dryeth too much in such cases: The Conserve made of the fruit, is of especiall use in all fluxes both in man and woman, the liquour that cometh out of the leaves or stalkes, being heated with an iron, that the iron touch them not, is good to heale reiters, and ringwormes. The Female Cornell or Dogge berry, is put to no use that I know, yet *Matthiolus* saith that the people in *Italy*, by boyling the berries, make an oyle that serveth for their Lampes. If one that is cured of the biting of a madd dogge, shall within one twelve moneth after touch the *Cornus femina*, or Dogge berry tree, or any part thereof, the disease will returne againe. *Scrimkins observation*.

CHAP. LXXXV.

Lotus: The Lote or Nettle tree.



Although divers Authours have published sundry trees, under the name of *Lotus*, as *Injuba*, *Laurocera*, *fas*, and many others, yet there is knowne unto us but one true kinde, that is called *Lotus*, the Lote or Nettle tree, yet I thinke not amiss to joyne two or three other plants, which may not unfitly be referred to it.

1. *Lotus five Celtis arbor.* The Lotē or Nettle tree.

The true Lote or Nettle tree groweth to a great height, whose body and elder branches are covered with a smooth darke greene barke, the younger being more greene, whereon grow somewhat rough or hard leaves, long pointed, and somewhat deeply dented about the edges, like unto a Nettle leafe, of a darke greene colour, and often grow yellow toward Autumne: the flowers stand here and there scattered on the branches, after which come round berries like unto Cherries, hanging downwards upon long footestalkes greene at the first, whitish afterwards, and reddish when they are full ripe, but blackish if they be suffered to hang too long on the branches, of a pleasant austere taste, with an hard round stone within them. There is said by *Theophrastus*, if this be his first *Lotus*, to be another sort without stones, whereof Wine was made, that would not last above two or three dayes.

sine offi-
cu. 11.

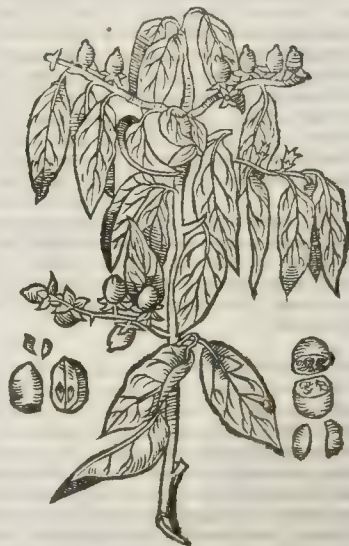
2. *Arbor Guajacana five Guajacum Patavinum.* The Indian Date Plumme tree.

The Indian Lote tree groweth great, with a smooth darke greene barke, shooting forth many large boughes, and slender green branches, beset with faire and somewhat broad green leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of the Cornell tree, but larger, without any dents on the edges, the flowers grow along on the branches, close set unto them, without any or with a very short footestalk under them; consisting of foure greene leaves, as the huske, and foure other within, of a darke purplish red colour, the fruite that followeth standeth in the middle of the said huske, closing it round at the bottome, and is greene at the first, and very harsh, but red and round when it is ripe, and somewhat like a Plumme, with a small point at the head, and then of a reasonable pleasant taste or relish, wherein in the hotter climates, but seldome in ours or not with me, are contained thicke and flat browne gristely feedes or kernels, somewhat like unto the kernells of *Cassia Fistula*, which may be somewhat easily cut with a knife.

3. *Guaj. cum Patavinum angustifolium.* The Indian Date Plumme tree with narrow leaves.

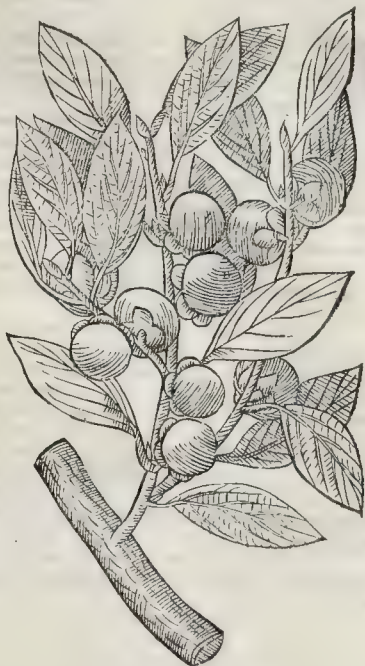
This differeth little from the last, either in stemme or fruite, but onely in the leafe, which is longer and largē then it.

Lotus arbor.
The Nettle tree.

4. *Pistumia*

3. *Gustulium Patavinum angustifolium*.
The Indian Date Plumme tree with narrower leaves.

4. *Pisbanum Virginianum*.
The Virginian Date Plumme or Pisbanin.



4. *Pisbanum Virginianum*. The Virginia Date Plumme or Pisbanin.

This other kinde, which differeth but little from the second (if it be not all one with it, or at least a greater sort, whereof I am more than halfe perswaded, they doe so neere agree together) hath growne also with me, raised from the kernell were sent with the fruite out of *Virginia*, and grew in a short time to be of seven or eight foote high (which upon removing perished) but there groweth to be a great tree, whose wood is hard and brittle, and somewhat whitish, but covered with a thin darke green barke: the branches are many and slender, with a thinner grayish barke on them, whereon are set many faire broad greene leaves, without any dent on the edges, and very like unto the former. It hath not borne flowers or fruite in our Country that I can heare of as yet with any, but the fruite as it came to us, was in forme and bignesse like a Date, covered with a blackish skinned in a huske of foure hard leaves very firme like a Date, and almost as sweete, with three or foure great flat thick kernels within them, very like unto the former, but larger by the halfe.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in *Italy* in divers places, naturall as it is said: but in many especiall places there, and in *Provence* of *France*, and *Monpellier*, growne great trees, and so also in some places with us: The second came to me from *Italy*, by Master Doctour *John More*: and groweth now in my Garden, but came as it is said out of the West Indies, for *Daniel Champlain* had it from *Florence*, where they called it *Uva d'India*, and planted it about *Lyon* in *France*: The last as I said came from *Virginia*: The first floweth earlie, and ripeneth the fruite also sooner than the last.

The Names.

The Lore tree is called in Greeke *Λοτός* *Lotus*, and so in Latine *Lotus arbor*, to distinguish it from all the other kindes of *Lotus herba*, which are very many. The first is the *Lotus* of *Dioscorides*, which *Pliny* calleth *Lotus Celarius*, and suppoed to be the first *Lotus* of *Theophrastus*, which grew in an Island called *Lotophagia Insula*, or *Pharis*, but now called *Gabris* also in *Africa*, where as *Theophrastus* saith, the army of *Ophellus* passing to *Carthage*, were fed with the fruite of this tree for many dayes, they or the people where they grew most abundantly, being called *Lotophagi*, Lore eaters, whereof *Homer* also lib. 9. *Odysseus* speaketh that *Ulysses* followers so liked the sweete fruite that they could not be driven from them without blowes, to their shippes againe. (yet some referre this narration to the *Ziziphus*) And is generally called *Lotus Celtin* or *arbor* by all Writers, which *Guilandinus* saith the *Italians* call *Bagolaro*; and *Angulara Arbor del perlaro*, and *Perlaro*. The French *Micocoulier*, and *Cacavia* by the *Candians*, as *Belonius* saith. *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* make mention of another sort of this *Lotus*, without stones, whereof was made a kinde of Wine, that would not endure above two or three dayes, which fruite is as yet unknowne in these dayes. The second is called *Gnajakum Patavinum Fallopi* by *Gesner* in *hortis*, and *Lobel*, who also taketh it to be the *Lotus vera* *Theophrasti*, who are both in an errour, *Fallopius* that tooke it for

Q o o o o o

Gnajakum

Guajacum. and *Lobel* that taketh it for *Lotus vera*, *Matthiolus* callt it *Pseudolotus*, and saith that it came from *Angens de Busbecke*, who sent it from *Constantinople* by the name of *Dactylis ex Trapezonda dulces*, but assuredly either *Busbecke* or *Matthiolus* were deceived therein, a contrary fruit being given them under that name, for the name agreeth not with his description, which is indeed the description of this *Guajacum*, for by that name of *Trabison* *Cunosi Dactylus ex Trapezante*, hath the *Laurocerasus* beene sent from *Constantinople*, as both *Camerarius* and *Clysius* doe let it downe, which is much differing from this. *Camerarius* and *Bellonius* collect it *Guajacana*, *Calapponis Ermodinus*, who also taketh it to be the *Tuberum alterum* genus *Plinij*. *Lugduneris* as said before, taketh it to be the *Diospyros* or *Theophrastus*, lib. 3. c. 13. and the *Faba Græca* of *Pliny*. *Matthiolus* collecteth the third *Lotus Africana altera*, or *Loti Africana species*. The last hath the name in the title, as it came to us, and for the likenesse I doe set it with them, it as I said it be not the very same: and is also likely to be the *Loti Africana altera species*, as the figure thereof plainly sheweth.

The Vertues.

The berries of the Nettle tree doe binde the belly, and the shavings of the wood made into a pouther and drunke, or boyled in Wine or water and drunke, helpeth women that are troubled with the abundance of their courses, and the laskes of the belly also: the same decoction maketh the haire to become yellow, and stayeth the falling of them. The fruit of the other while they are Greene and unripe are so harsh as they are able to draw their mouthes awry that shall eat them, but when they are full ripe are reasonable sweet and pleasant: but what other property they have, I have not yet understood.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Lentiscus. The Masticke or Lenticis tree.



He *Aybores resinifere*, come next to be entreated of, that is, those trees that beare Rosin-like Gumme, which are divided into two sorts, that is, into those that beare berries, and those that beare Cones. The berry bearing trees are these *Oxycedrus*, the prickly Cedar, *Cedrus Lycia*, the Cypresse like Cedar, the greater and the lesser, *Sabina uirague*, both sorts of Sabine, *Juniperus major*, the greater Juniper tree, of all which I have before in this worke spoken, some added *Taxus* the Yew tree, but I see no reason for it. There remaine some others to be intreated of, and the Masticke tree is it, wherunto I thinke meete to joyne two other strange trees of the West Indies, which are referred hereunto for their likenesse; the rest of them which are the Turpentine tree, the Balsame tree, the Storax tree, and the Dragon tree shall follow each in their order.

1. *Lentiscus*. The Masticke tree.

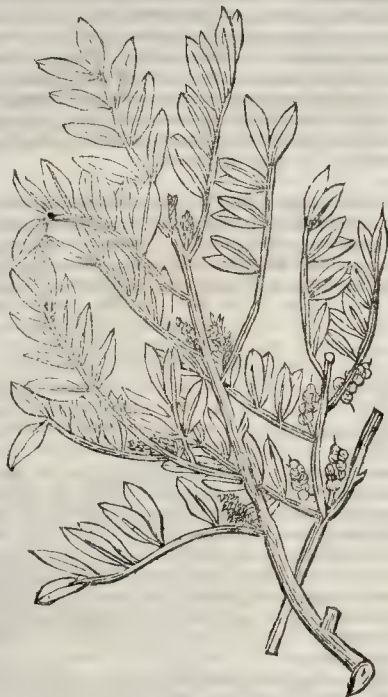
The Masticke tree groweth like a tree, if it be suffered to grow up, and often also riseth but as a shrubbe, whose body and branches are in colour alike, that is of a reddish colour, tough and gentle: and doe somewhat bend downe their ends, whereon grow winged darke Greene leaves consisting of foure couple, each of the bignesse of the large Myrtle leaf, standing one against another, without any odde one at the end, with a reddish circle about their edges, and some reddish veines on the under side also, smelling sweete and abiding Greene alwayes on the bushes, the flowers grow in clusters at the joynts with the leaves, being small, and of a pale purplish Greene colour, and after in their places stand small blackish berries, of the bignesse of Pepper cornes, with a hard blacke shell under the outer skin, and a white kernell within, it beareth besides these berries certaine hornes, with a certaine cleare liquor in them, which turneth into small flyes, that flye away: it giveth also a cleare white gumme in small droppes, when the flockes are wounded in sundry places, which is gathered with great care and attendance.

2. *Lentiscus Terrana*. The Indian Masticke tree.

This Indian Masticke groweth as high as any high Masticke tree, spreading long and pliant branches, bending downeward, covered with a tough reddish bark, set with long winged leaves, made of many leaves, set by couples, with an odde one at the ends, of a sad Greene colour, and a white ribbe in the middle, with rugged veines transverseing them, conspiciously underneath, being plaine and not dented about the edges, and being bruised have a sweet taste: the flowers come forth in sparred tufts together on a stalk, an handbreadth long, consisting of five small white pointed leaves, a peece after which succeed small round berries, like those of the former Masticke tree upon short footstalkes, of the bignesse of Pepper cornes, Greene at the first, red after, and blacke being ripe, and as sharpe and hot in taste as Pepper, somewhat oyle, covered with a thin skinne, and the inward kernell of a very sinripe taste. We have had a cleare white gumme in great lumps or peeces brought us from some of our English plantations in the West Indies, which they called Masticke, and in the chewing was tedious like Masticke, whether the tree from whence it was taken was answerable to this or the next, we are not certaine, because there was no relation sent thereof unto us with it.

3. *Lentisci Pearnis similis Molle dicta*. The Indians Molle.

Clausius maketh mention of a tree called Molle, received from the West Indies, which as he saith might be the same with the former and differing but in age, but because there seemeth manifest difference betwene them, I thought good to sever them, and shew you it with this description that he hath given it. There rose saith he, two small plants, with the worthy signiour *Iohn Brancion*, at *Mechlin*, from seedes that were called Molle by the West Indians, but perished by the extremity of the Winter, the third year after they sprang up: but the stems of them being young, were of a darke Greene colour, with divers small ash-coloured spots thereon, the leaves were winged like those of the Ash, but much smaller, of a darke Greene colour, dented about the edges, and the end leaf longest, yielding a white, thicke, and glutinous sweete milke when they are broken, and being bruised smell like Yennell, having an astringent taste: it gave no flowers, but *Lobel* sheweth the flowers were yellow, but the berries that were sowne and sprung, were as bigge almost as Pepper cornes, covered with a reddish skin, and clustering together like unto a small cluster of Grapes: the gumme hereof is said to be sweete in smell.

1. *Lentiscus*. The Masticke tree.2, 3. *Lentiscus Peruviana* & *Molle clusij serratis folijs*.
The Indian Masticke tree, and the Indian Molle somewhat like it.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth as well in *Provence* of *France* as in divers places of *Italy*, and in *Candy* also, and in many places of *Gracia*, but yeeldeth little gumme there, but especially in the Isle of *Chio*, now called *Sio*; they tend, prune, and manure it with great paines and care, as others doe their Vines, which goeth beyond them in the profit of the gumme: It floweth in *April*, and the berries ripen in *September*, and not at severall times, as these Verbes of *Araucis* would intimate.

*Jam vero semper viridis semperque gravata
Lentiscus, triplici soluta est grandescere satis.
Ter fruges fundens, tria tempora monstrat arandi.*

As it is there set downe. The second was brought from *America*, and grew, as *Banhinus* relateth it, in *Cardinal Columna* his Garden at *Rome*, where it grew great, which also as it is likely was the same that *Clusius* saith *Everardus Verstius* saw there, and as he saith likewise *Doctor Tovar* of *Sivil* in *Spain*, sent him such like branches with the unripe fruit in clusters to see, but as he saith, called *Molle* by *Tovar*; *Lobel* also exhibiteth a branch hereof with the next that is dented, at the beginning of his tractate de *Balsamo*: *Clusius* himselfe also having gained a branch hereof from some place not specified, setteth it downe as taken from a tree growne old. The last is mentioned likewise by *Clusius* in his Annotations upon *Monardus*, to grow as all the Chronicles, or Writers of the West Indians say, in all the Vallies and Champion grounds of *Peru*, and especially *Cieza*, *Petrus de Osma* also in his Letter to *Monardus* saith it grew at *Lima* in *Peru*.

The Names.

The Masticke tree is called in Greeke *μαστιχη* (not *μαστιχ*) which is *Iuncus odoratus* (quasi *μαστιχη* fissilis quod facit & frequenter in dentiscalpia findatur, and the berries *γυμνιδος* and not *γυμνιδος*, as some coppies have it, in Latine *Lentiscus* as *foliorum lentore* fortasse by which name all Authours call it, and the gumme *Resina Lentiscina*, and *Mastice*, and *Mastix* by some, by the Arabians *Gluten Romanum*; *Dioscorides* maketh mention of a Greene gumme as well as a white, and *Galen* of a blacke sort that was of *Egypt*, both which are not knowne in these dayes: in *Candy* and some other places, their trees yeeld a yellowish bitter Masticke, but no where so good, and so plentifull in all the world, as in the Isle of *Sio* in the *Egean* Sea: there is another sort of Masticke which is called *Acanthice*, or *Spinalis* as *Gaza* translateth it, because it is gathered from a prickly thistle, as I have shewed among the Thistles, in the Chapter of *Chameleon* and *Carlina*. In former times our Apothecaries shops were furnished with no other *Xylobalsamum*, then the sprigs of *Lentiscus*, I would the error might not be continued: The second is called *Molle* by *Tovar*, as I said before, and by *Clusius* in his *Cure posterior*, but by *Banhinus* *Lentiscus Peruviana*, and following *Clusius* saith, that it beareth the leaves according to the growth, being dented while it is young, and without dents growing older, which how dissonant me thinkes this is to reason, in this plant let others judge upon my judgement, & the forme of the growing the one from the other, for the one that is

O o o o o 3

dented

denoted hath an end leafe, bigger and longer then all the rest, which sheweth I am perswaded a manifest difference in *specie*, from this that is not denoted, for I cannot be perswaded that any plant, should so much differ in forme from it selfe in the time of age and youth. The last is also as I shewed called Molle by the Indian Writers, whose sent is like Fennell, when as the other is not so, and is for the likenesse referred to the *Lentiscus Pervana* by *Bombinus* in his *Martholus*, &c. following *Clusius* therein, to be both one, & by *Lobel* joyned with the former and the *Balsamum verum*, making it to agree with the properties therof in many things, *Baptista Ferrarius* also in his *Flora* mentioneth it by the name of *Terebinthus angustifolia* pag. 372. citing the third Book, and 15. Chapter of that great Book of the West Indian plants, beasts, &c. begun to be Printed more thentwenty yeares ago at Rome, whose title is *Thesaurus rerum medicarum nove Hispanie*, &c. The *Arabians* call the Lentiske tree Darn, the *Italians* *Lentisco*, the *Spaniards* *Mata* and *Arveria*, the *French* *Lentisque*, and those of *Narbone* *Ristincle*, the *Germanes* *Mastickbaum*, the *Dutch* *Mastickboom*, and we in *English* the Lentiske or Masticke tree.

The Vertues.

The Lentiske tree is binding in the second degree, or in the beginning of the third. and temperately her: all the parts thereof are binding, that is, both roote and branch, both barke and leafe, both fruite and gumme, and doe binde and stop all fluxes, and spittings or castings of blood, and is good to strengthen a weak stomacke, and helpe the falling downe of the mother or fundament: the decoction fomented, healeth up hollow sores, and so dereth broken bones, fasteneth loose teeth, and stayeth creeping sores, and doth as much as *Acacia* or *Hypocistis*, and even the juyce of the leaves is as good a substitute for *Acacia* as any other: the oyle that is pressed out of the berries, helpeth the itch, the leprosie and scabbes, both in men and beasts: the gumme Masticke doth binde and stay fluxes in like manner taken any way in pouther; or if three or foure graines be swallowed whole at night when you goe to bed, it not onely eateth all paines in the stomacke, but keepeth it from the like afterwards, the pouther of Masticke with Amber and Turpinte is good against the running of the reines, and for both whites and reds in women: the pouther thereof mixed with Conserve of red Roses, helpeth to stay the distillations of thinn rheume on the lungs, causing a continuall cough and spitting of blood, and if some white *Francumense* in pouther be mixed with it also, it worketh the more effectually, the same also comforteth the braine, procurereth an appetite to meate in moist fluxible stomackes, stayeth castings, and maketh a sweete breath: the same being heated in Wine, and the mouth, gummes, and teeth washed therewith, cleneth and fasteneth the corruption, and loosenseth both of gummes and teeth: it is also much used in salves and plaisters, to mundifie and heale ulcers, and sores, to stay the fretting fluxes of humours to them, to dry them up, and to fill up the hollownesse: it strengthneth and bindeth also the parts, whereunto it is applied, and comforteth the aking joynts and sinews wonderfully. The oyle that is made of Masticke by infusion and ebullition, *secundum artem Pharmaceuticam*, is singular good in all the aforesaid diseases, moderately comforting, mollifying and binding, and is effectually against all the aforesaid diseases of the mother, against all paines in the belly, colon the chollick, and the stomacke, the hardnesse of tumours, and the paines of the joynts and sinews, it likewise comforteth the braine, and strengtheneth both the liver and heart, but one droppe of the pure Chymicall oyle drawne from Masticke is more effectually then one ounce of the former oyle, for it deserveth more commendations then is given it. The effects of the Indian Molle is recorded by those have written of it first, that of the berries, they make a wholesome kinde of Wine or drinke being boyled with water, and according to the boyling of them either vinegar or honey: the decoction of the leaves is good to helpe cold griefes, and applied warme to wundes after cloathes be dipped therein helpeth their cure more speedily, the pouther of the barke also of the tree, strewed or cast into them doth cleanse, ingender flesh, and heale them quickly and perfectly: with the decoction also of the barke, the swellings and paines of legges and thighs, are much comforted and helped; the said pouther of the barke doth helpe to fasten loose teeth, and loose gummes, and of the wood is made fine and good toothpicks: the gumme dissolved in milke and dropped into the eyes taketh away the dimnesse or mistinesse of them.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Terebinthus. The true Turpintee tree.



Although *Bombinus* in his *Pinax* doth make three sorts of Turpintee trees, taking his ground from *Rauwolfius* who maketh two sorts besides the ordinary one, yet I am of *Clusius* his opinion that the greater sort is the *Terebinthus Indica* of *Theophrastus*, which is the Pistake tree mentioned before, so that the other two sorts we hold well to be differing Turpintees with other good Authours, and to be here described unto you: yet we doe not intend to distinguish them by *mas* and *famina*, as *Theophrastus* doth, that the male is barren, and the female fruitefull, the one bearing red berries which come not to ripenesse, and the other Greene at the first, red afterwards, and blacke, and of the bignesse of a Beane when they are ripe: but *Clusius* saith, that enquiring diligently thereafter, he could heare of no such differences, unless it may be said to be a difference when some fruite trees bring their fruite to ripenesse, when others are empty or idle, by some casualty or ill standing: but by the leaves, the one bearing broader and the other narrower leaves.

1. *Terebinthus latifolia*. The broader leaved Turpintee tree.

This Turpintee tree in many places groweth but like a shrubbe, yet in some to be a great tree, the barke of whose body and greater branches are of an ash colour, the lesser being greenish, and red while they are young, sparingly set with large winged leaves like unto the Pistake tree but larger, every leafe being as great as a Bay leafe, and pointed, not round which putteth the difference betweene them, and smelling somewhat like a Bay, falling away, and not holding on in Winter: the flowers are mossie like the Olive blossomes, and grow on long stalkes coming out of certaine knots, from the ends of the branches, a number of them in small tufts set in a cluster together, of a purplish browne colour, which passe into small berries, somewhat bigger and longer then those of the Masticke tree, and very like unto the true *Carpobalsamum*, Greene at the first, reddish after, and of a blewish colour, tending to Greene when they are ripe, glutinous in handling and sticking to their fingers that touch them, having a kernell within them: most of those berries that grow red before they be ripe, fall away being empty.

empty and idle : this beareth also certaine red hollow skinny bladders, like long hornes, full of a clammy blackish liquor, which breed small flies or gnats in them: This being wounded in sundry places yeeldeth forth a liquid Rosse or cleere Turpentine, but nothing so thinn as that of the Larch tree.

2. *Terebinthus angustifolia vulgarior.*

The narrow leaved Turpentine tree.

This tree is in all things like the former, but that it never riseth so high, and the leaves are long and narrow, much smaller then the former, the berries are many of them red on the stalks at their fall time, which declareth them to be empty huskes, and no good seed, and but some that will be fall and good.

The Place and Time.

The Turpentine tree groweth in *Narbone*, and *Provence* in *France*, in sundry places of *Italy*, and *Spain*, *Cyprus* and *Greece*, where for the most part it abideth small, and low, but groweth very great and high, in *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Cilicia*, *Armenia*, and other those *Levant* Countries, as *Tellonius* hath observed : the second as *Lobel* saith, is much the more frequent in all the places about *Provence* : They flower somewhat earely in the Spring, and the fruite is ripe in *September* and *October*.

The Names.

It is called in *Greece* *τερεβινθος*, and in *Latine* *Terebinthus*, and the Turpentine *purpurea* *regiunda*, *resina terebinthina*, the true Turpentine tree was not knowne in divers of these later ages before ours, for as *Matthiolus* saith, the liquid Rosse of the Larch tree had by time obtained the name of Turpentine, and so was used, no man thinking that there was any truer to be had, untill the search of diligent men, had brought the true Turpentine to light againe, that so long time had lye hid from our Predecessors. The first is the *Terebinthus* of *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis*, and others, and the *Terebinthus* *lentiscifolia* of *Lobel*. The other is the *Pistachia folio* of *Lobel*, and the *Terebinthus* *major* of others. The *Arabians* call it *Botin* and *Albotin*, the *Italians* *Terebinto*, the *Spaniards* *Cornicabra*, the *French* *Tereminthe*, the *Dutch* *Termentijn boom*, and we in *English* the Turpentine tree.

The Vertues

The leaves, the barke, and the fruite of the Turpentine tree are hot and dry in the second degree, and doe binde, strengthen, and repell, but the Turpentine doth heate, clenfe, and purge, draweth, and mollesyeth and excelleth all other Rossees, yet *Galen* for some causes preferreth *Masticke*, that is, in binding and strengthening : the berries being dry are very nere unto the third degree of drynesse so that they provoke urine, and are good for the spleene, and for the biting of the Spider *Phalangium* : of the berries is made an oyle, as out of the berries of the *Lentisc* tree, which heateth and bindeth, and is good in crampes, convulsions, hardness of the sinewes, and to close wounds : the berries themselves are much eaten by the people in *Turkie* where they grow and make them their daily food, warming, comforting, and opening the vitory passages, and withall provoke lust : the Turpentine heateth, mollesyeth, resolveth, digesteth and clenfeth : if a dramme or two be taken in a reare egge it wonderfully helpeth the cough, which commeth by flegme, stopping the lungs, wheefings, and shortnesse of breath, and all imperfections of the chest by flegme : it clenfeth the backe and reines, and stayeth the gonorrhæa, with a little dried *Rubarbe* in poulder put thereto : it provoketh urine, and helpeth to breake and expell the stone and gravell, it ripeneth imposthumes and helpeth to expell them, and mightily dissolveth winde in the paines of the chollicke, of the stomacke or sides, and is good also against the gout, *Sciatica*, and all paines in the joynts, as well to take it inwardly with some *Chamepiti*, *Sage*, and *Stachas*, as to be made into a searcloth and applied thereto : it is a speciall ingredient into those Balsomes that are to heale any greene wounds, and is singular effectuell in all wounds, and fractures in the head, all punctures in the flesh or sinewes, and all breakings out in the skinn, be it itch or scab, be they piles, pushes or wheales : it draweth forth splinters, thornes or the like out of the flesh, and healeth the chaps of the lips, hands, fundament or other parts : briefly it is put into all salves, oyles, oynments, or plaisters, that serve to clenfe ulcers, to draw and heale any sores, or to warme and comfort any cold or weake parts : these things the true Turpentine performeth better then any other, which from hence hath drawne both the name and use : the Chymicall oyle of this Turpentine is wondrous effectuell in many of these diseases, if it be carefully applied, for it is by farre of more subtil parts, being the purer and more subtil spirits, whereby they heate and penetrate much more, and therefore inwardly or outwardly must be used in lesser quantity, and as it were but by drops. There are in the Easterne Countries of *Turkie*, as *Belonius* recordeth, much use made of the young hornes of the Turpentine tree, before they are growne great, for he saith many thousand pounds weight of them are gathered while they are no bigger then *Gaulles*, to serve the *Dyers* there to dye their silke, which shall hold the colour fresher and firmer then any that is dyed without them.

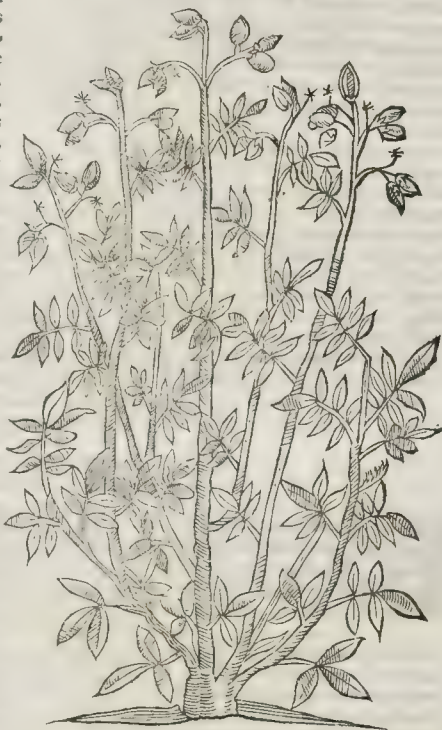


CHAP. LXXXIX.

Balsamum genninum antiquorum. The true Balme or Balsame tree of the ancients.

TO deliver unto you this Balsame tree as I should, and as it ought and deserveth, I somewhat doubt of my ability, for who is fit for so rare, so excellent a subject, being heretofore accounted as one of the greatest jewels, and richest endowments of the earth, and as a parcell of the treasure of great Kings, and Princes, and it is thought by many that the greatest and worthiest present that the Queene of *Sheba* did or could bring and give unto King *Salomon*, was some Balsame trees, which she brought out of her Country, that *Salomon* might plant them in his: and it was also one of the greatest jewels the first *Ptolomey* could bring away from thence into *Egypt*, as *An hours* doe record it: but now the times are so changed, that I thinke I shall scarce gaine credit, that the same true *Balsamum* is extant in *rerum natura*: but least my gates grow greater then my City, and so it runne out at them, let me leave any further preamble, and shew you the thing. The Balsame or Balme tree, never groweth very great, no nor in the naturall places, being suffered to grow as it will, but unto five or sixe cubits high or thereabouts, and in others much lower, with divers small and straight slender branches issuing from thence, of a brownish red colour, especially the younger twigs, covered with a double bark, the red out, and a Greene one under it, which are of a very fragrant smell, and of an aromaticall, quicke taste, somewhat astringent and gummy, cleaving to the fingers, the wood under the bark being white, and as insipide as any other wood; on these branches come forth sparingly and without order sundry stalkes of winged leaves, somewhat like unto those of the Masticke tree, consisting some but of three leaves which are those that first come forth and the lowest, others of five or seven leaves, and seldome above, which are set by couples, the lowest smallest, and the next larger, and the end one largest of all, of a pale Greene colour, smelling and tasting somewhat like the bark of the branches; a little clammy also, and abiding on the bushes Winter as well as Summer: The flowers are many and small, standing by three together on small stalkes, at the ends of the branches made of six small white leaves a peece, which have succeeded by small brownish hard berries, little bigger then Juniper berries, small at both end, crested on the sides and very like unto the berries of the Turpentine tree, of a very sharpe sent, having a yellow hony like substance within them somewhat bitter, but aromaticall in taste, and biting on the tongue like the *Op balsamum*: From the body hereof being wounded, cometh forth a liquor (and sometimes a little of it selfe without scarifying) of a troubled whitish colour at the first, which after some small time groweth cleare, being somewhat thicker then oyle in Summer, of so sharpe a piercing sent, that it will pierce the nostrils of them that smell thereunto, like unto oyle of spike almost, but as it groweth in age, so it decayeth both in the thinnesse of the substance growing thicker, and in the smell nothing so quicke, and in the colour becomming yellow like hony, or browne thicke Turpentine, as it groweth older.

Balsamum genninum antiquorum.
The true Balme or Balsamum tree of the ancients.



The Place and Time.

Arabia felix about *Mecha*, and *Media*, and a small village neere them called *Bedrunia*, with the hills, vallies, and sandy grounds about them, and the Country of the *Sabeans* next it, are thought by many to be the onely naturall places, where this tree hath bene ever knowne theie or the former dayes to grow, and from thence hath *Iudea* and *Egypt* ever bene furnished, whatsoever hath growne therein as *Alpinus* relateth; but it is somewhat probable to me, that the hills of *Gilead* did nourish this tree long before the Queene of *Sheba* brought any as it is thought to *Salomon*, in that the *Ishmalites* that bought *Ioseph* of his Brethren, as it is set downe *Gen. 37. v. 24.* are said to carry from *Gilead*, Balme &c. downe to *Egypt*, and *Gen. 43. 11.* *Jacob* willeth his Sonnes to carry to *Ioseph* in *Egypt*, some of the best fruites of the Land, *sc.* *Rossin* &c. which I take to be understood this Balme, or else *Rossin* simply might be thought too simple a present for *Ioseph*, and not one of the best fruites of the Country: but I doubt of the truth of that tale that the Queene of *Sheba* did first bring the Balsame trees to *Salomon*, and that he planted them in the valley by *Iericho*, but rather that they were fetched from the hills of *Gilead*, and planted by him there in Orchards, the better to be tended. *Jeremy* the Prophet doth also often mention the Balme of *Gilead*. And yearly pruned both by the *Iewes* and *Arabians*, to have the greater store of liquor. It flowreth in the Spring with the Turpentine tree, and fructifyeth with it in the Autumne.

The Names.

From the *Arabians* who call it *Baleffan*, have the *Greekes* called it *Balsamum*, and the *Latines* *Balsamum*: the liquor

liquor they call *ὀπόβαλλαντον* *Opobalsamum*, or *Βαλουμολαν* *Balsameleon*, and the berries or fruite of the tree *καρποβάλλαντον* *Carpobalsamum*, and *κασιμύμ* *Cassium*, and the sprigs or young branches thereof *ἐλάοδασμον* *Eylodasmon* *Xylobalsamum*. Divers of the ancient Writers have made mention of this tree, but so diversly that many do thinke they wrote of a thing that was not, or that was not seene and knowne unto them, at the least the descriptions are so lame and seeme so to vary one from another, yet if they be warily and wisely considered, they may be brought in some sort to agree thereunto, but for me to argue much in this matter, and the particulars would require a great deale of time and roome, which cannot be spared here, I must referre them to *Alpinus* and *Bellonius*, that would be further satisfied herein, who have more largely entreated of this subject.

The Vertues.

This Balsame tree saith *Galen*, is hot and dry in the second degree, so that it is sweete in smell being of thinnest parts: but the liquor or *Opobalsamum*, is of more thinnest parts then the plant it selfe: the fruite or berries is verily like it in quality, but farre inferior thereto in the subtilty: The liquor or *Opobalsamum*, is of great good use against all poysons and infections, both Vipers, Serpents and Scorpions, the pestilence and spotted fevers, and all other putride and intermissive agues that rise from obstructions, and crude cold humours, to take a scruple or two in some drinke for some dayes together, and to treate thereon, for this openeth the obstructions of the liver and spleene, and digesteth those raw humours in them, cherishing the vitall spirits, radicall moisture, and naturall heate in them and is very effectual in all cold griefes and diseases of the head or stomacke, helping the swimminges and turnings of the braine, weake memories, and the falling sicknesse: it cleareth the eyes of filmes or skinnies, overgrowing the sight, and easeeth the paine in the eares, and their deafnesse and other diseases, to be dropped into the eyes or eares, it helpeth the cough, shortnesse of breath, and consumption of the lungs, by warming and drying up the distillations of rheume upon them, and all other diseases of the stomacke proceeding of cold or winde, the cold or windy distempers also of the bowells, wombe or mother, procuring torments and paires, or the cold moistures procuring barrennesse, procureth the courses, delivereth the dead birth and after birth: the fluxe also of the whites and the stopping of urine: it clenseth also the reines and kidneyes, and freeth them from the generation of stones in them, and expelleth the gravell or stones in them: it is singular good against the palfie, crampe, tremblings, convulsions or shrinking of sinewes, and for greene wounds, the most speedy operator of any: from the singular effect whereof all other medicines made for the health of the body or to heale wounds were called *Balsamum*, Balmes. The women in *Egypt*, herewith as *Alpinus* sheweth, preserve their beauty, and young forme for a long time, the berries are especial good against poysons and infections, the falling sicknesse, the swimminges and paines in the head, the cough, and diseases of the lungs, the windy paines and stiches in the sides, the restraint of urine, and the rising of the mother and other diseases thereof to sit in a bathe made of them: the wood worketh the same effects but in a farre weaker manner.

CHAP. XC.

Styrax arbor. The sweete Storax tree.



Esides the Storax tree, that hath usually been knowne and described by almost all Writers of Herbs, and which I am now about to shew you, *Banhinus* from *Honorius Bellus* in *Candy*, hath exhibited another sort, whereof he is so briefe, that little more can be assured thereof by his relation, then the name, and the confidence of his judgement from whom he had it, that it may be referred hereunto. A third sort is the *Styrax rubra*, whereof we have lesse knowledge then of the last.

1. *Styrax arbor vulgaris*. The usuall Storax tree.

This Storax tree groweth very like unto the Quince tree, both for forme and bignesse, the leaves also are long and round, and somewhat like but farre lesse, whitish underneath and stiff. The flowers stand both at the joynts with the leaves, and at the ends of the branches, consisting of five or sixe large whitish leaves, like unto those of the Orrenge tree, with some threds in the middle, after which come round berries, set in the cups that the flowers stood in before, of the bignesse of Hasell nuts, pointed at the ends, and hoary all over, each standing on a long footestalke, containing within them certaine kernels in small shells: this yeeldeth a most fragrant sweete gum, and cleare, of the colour of browne hony, if we might have it sincere without mixture, which yet wee in small drops have had.

2. *Styrax folio Aceris*. A Storax with Maple leaves.

From a round blackish rugged roote covered with a crested, or as it were joynted barke come forth out of knots three or five broad leaves like unto those of the Maple or Plane tree, standing on small blackish long stalkes, and are divided in three or five parts, full of veins dented about the edges, and pointed at the end.

3. *Styrax rubra*. Red Storax.

This thing that formerly was called *Styrax rubra*, was a barke of some kind of tree, and thought to be the *Nasaphthum*, or *Nasaphthum* of *Diocorides*, but *Cordus* on *Diocorides* scanning the matter somewhat more terribly determineth it to be a thing utterly unknowns to him in his time, and by the cheapensse of that barke that went under that name, saith plainly it was too cheape to be right, *Diocorides* making *Nasaphthum*, to be like the barke of the Sycomore tree, as some coppies have it, or the Mulberry tree as others and brought from *India*, being of a sweete or pleasant sent in fumigations as well by it selfe as mixt with other perfumes: but *Matthiokus* taketh *Nasaphthum*, to be that which was called *Tigname* in shops, which as he saith the *Italians* called *Aqallocho*, that is *Lignum Aloes*, and so *Cordus* also saith, that one *Iohannes Rodericus* a *Portugall* tooke the *Nasaphthum* to be that which in their shops was called *Palo d'aguilla* *Lignum Aquile*, that is the same with *Lignum Aloes*, as aforesaid, but *Cordus* misliketh that opinion, the *Lignum Aloes* being a wood and the *Nasaphthum* a barke, yet although this long discourse be somewhat from the matter in hand, yet seeing it fell so fitly to speake of *Nasaphthum*, I could not doe other wise then shew you what others have thought thereof, in that as I said divers tooke it to be *Styrax rubra*, when as no auncient Authour mentioneth it: but both *Serapio* and *Avicen* divide *Styrax* into *liquida* and *secca*, by *liquida* understanding the pure gumme flowing from the tree, and not that *liquida* which

which we have now adae by that name, and by the *ficca*, the faces of the exprelled oyle from the fruite, but some of our modernes take the *Calamita* to be *Rubra*.

The Place and Time.

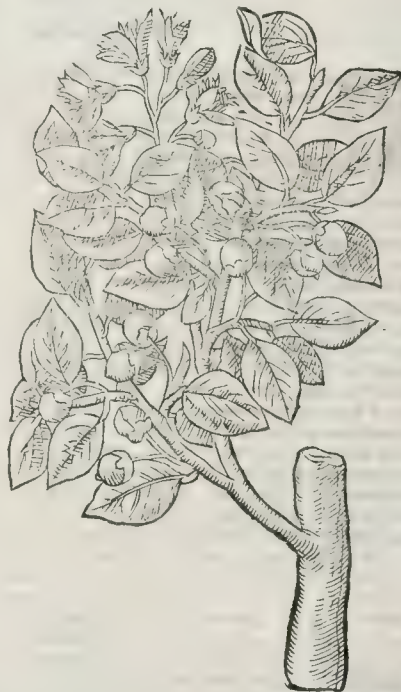
The first groweth in *Provence*, of *France* in *Italy*, *Candy*, *Greece*, and other these hither parts of *Turkie*, where it yeeleth no gumme, but in *Syria*, *Cilicia*, *Pamphilia*, *Cyprus*, and other of those hotter Countries, it giveth much, but is so adulterated that I thinke scarce none in our age hath seene any sincere come over unto us, as by this sincere stuff, that which we have drawn out of the best gumme we could get, is plainly to be discerned, so much grosse faces remaining behind, after the exprellion, and by the comparing of it with *Dioscorides* his notes: It floweth in the Spring, yeelding fruite in September, the other *Baobinus* as I said, had it from *Bellus* of *Candy*, but where it grew is not signified.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *στυραξ*, and in Latine *Stryax* *arbor*, as the Gumme is called *Gummi Stryax*, or *Storax*, and in shoppes *Storax* or *Stryax Calamita*, which for what cause it was so called, *Galen* declarcth, that because the best and most sincere came from *Pamphilia*, they used to put it into Canes, the better to preserve, not onely the sent as most say, but even the substance too, as I thinke, for the pure sincere gumme is so piercing that no barrell can be made to close, but that it will search the joynts, and draine through them, which opinion of mine although it may seeme strange, as not being heard of before, yet I have many reasons both to induce me therunto, & some to contrary theirs that object the transportation of handfulls of *Dillanum*, in Canes or *Fesula* stalks in the like manner, which are of far differing natures: the one a dried herb, which needed not any such inclosure, to preserve the sent, whereof it hath not so much that they needed so to put it up for feare of loosing, and besides the cask was so final that abundance of them could containe but a little merchandize, some other cause they had surely, if they did put them, the leaves and stalks I meane, into the Canes (whereof I somewhat doubt, but that they put them rather with Canes to keep them from breaking) & this other a gum that required some tight cask to containe it, for feare of leaking, and the Cane between the joynts, as not having any chinke, was the fittest with them I thinke to containe it, and thereof I thinke came the name of *Calamita*, to confirme which opinion, I have found the sincere gumme of *Storax*, which I have by Art and the preile onely (and not by any distillation) purified and made to be so pure that it would pierce even through a wooden vessel in the heate of Summer, and therefore was forced to keepe the said sincere gumme in a glasse or gally pot, which was so fluent that it would runne upon any small occasion of leaning downe the vessel a long time after the extracting. There is some doubt also with many, what one *Storax liquida* should be, for none of the ancients have made mention of any such thing: some would have it a kinde of *Storax* from the tree, and to that purpose *Durante* hath figured out a *Storax* tree, appoynting the *Storax liquida*, to issue from thence, which is besides the text, and more then he can prove: others from the *Arabians* I thinke, take it to be the extraction of pure fat Myrrhe, called *Myrrhe stalks*, which I cannot see how it should be so, seeing the *Storax liquida*, is so strong and piercing a sent that no Myrrhe, from whence they say it should be taken hath any the like: it is therefore assuredly some other thing, whereof as yet we have not attained the knowledge, *Baobinus* lately in describing this *Stryax folio Aceris*, in his *Prodromus* entitleth it *Stryax liquida*, which how much or little it sorteth therunto, I know not, the time hereafter may declare. The *Storax rubra* something hath bene spoken thereof here before, yet some travaillers have affirmed that the tree thereof groweth in *Cyprus*, but (until they mean the first *Storax* tree) untill it be further confirmed, I shall rest doubtfull thereof.

The Vertues.

There is no part of this tree in use with us, but the gumme that issueth out of it, and it is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first. It heateth, mollieth and digesteth, and is good for coughes, catarrhes, distillations of rheumes and hoarsenesse: it provoketh womens course, and mollieth the hardnesse and contractions of the Mother, it gently looseth the belly, if a little of the true Turpentine be put unto it, and so made into pills and taken: it resisteth those poisons that kill with colicke, as the Turpentine be put unto it, and so made into pills and taken: it resisteth those poisons that kill with colicke, as the Turpentine be put unto it, and so made into pills and taken: it doth contrarily bring and encrease it, and worketh paine and heavinesse in the braine, and cause trouble some sleepes. Used as a pessary it draweth downe mightily, both the courles and the afterbirth, dropped into the eares, it taketh away the ringings and noyse in them, applyed to the hippes, shoulders or joynts affected with cold, it resisteth and comforteth much, and is good to be put into the bathing are made for lamenesse in the joynts, and wearinesse by travaile, it is also of good use to be put with white francumence, to perfume those that have catarrhes, rheumes and defluxions from the head into the nose, eyes or other parts, by casting it on quicke coales and holding their heades over the smoke, and to are their night caps therewith, wherein they meane to lie: it dissolveth



dissolveth hard tumours in any part, as those about the throate called the Kings Evill, and other nodes or tumours in the flesh or on the joynts: It serveth also as a perfume to burne in houles or chambers, either alone or with other things, it is put also among sweete pouthers in bagges, for chests and wardrobes.

CHAP. XCI.

Draco arbor. The Dragon tree.



Must needs adde this tree to the rest of the berry bearing Resinous trees, because it agreeth with them, whose description is on this manner. It is a goodly faire great tree to behold, rising as high as a Pine tree, with a great body, covered with a rugged barke, full of chappes and cliffs, bearing eight or nine great armes, equally spreading from the toppe of the trunkc or body thereof, each of them bare, for a cubits length, and then thrusting forth at their heads three or foure smaller branches, yet of an armes thickenesse, and bare also for a certaine space, and bearing at the toppes of

each of them, divers very long and narrow leaves joyned together at the bottome, and compassing one another like as the Flowerdeluces doe, each of them being a cubit in length, and an inch in breadth, growing narrower to the end, where it is pointed with a thicke middle rib, running through the middle, all the length of them, and being reddish about the edges, which are sharpe like the *Iris* leaves, abiding alwayes greene from among the leaves at the heads, come forth long footstalkes, of about a footes length, branched forth into other lesser stalkes, bearing at certaine spaces, divers fruites or berries in clusters (for the flowers have not beene observed) each of them like unto a small Cherry, of a fowrsh or tart taste, and of a yellowish colour, when they are ripe with a stone within them, very like a Cherry stone, and a like kernell also (but here is no shew of any Dragon here in to be scene, as *Monardus* tableth, and others that from him have set it forth, which sheweth how necessary it is to have judicious and conscionable men to be the first relators of strange or unknowne things) out of this tree being slit or bored, commeth forth a thicke (not cleare as *Marshallus* saith) darke red gumme or Rosin, which hardneth quickly, and will melt at the fire, and flame being cast therein, yet somewhat dryly, being bruised it sheweth a very orient red crimson or bloody colour, yet is very hardly mixed with any liiquour, eyther water or oyle: the wood is very hard and firme, and hardly admitteth to bee cut: but the younger branches are more tender. What if *Malter Hamonds* flesh tree, growing in *Magadascar*, set forth in his Paradox, yeelding liquor like blood, may not prove to be this tree, if the tenderesse of the wood, cutting as he saith like flesh, either hinder not the identity, or be not an hyperbole.

The Place and Time.

This tree groweth in the Islands both of *Madera*, and the *Canaries*, and in *Brassill* also, as I am given to understand, where it groweth vast, but *Clusius* saith that he found it in the Orchard, belonging to the Monastery of our Lady of grace in *Spaine*, planted among some Olive trees on a small hill: the Time is not expressed. This is so tender, that although it hath sprung with us from the stones that were set, yet it would scarce endure to the end of Summer, but perished with the first cold nights.

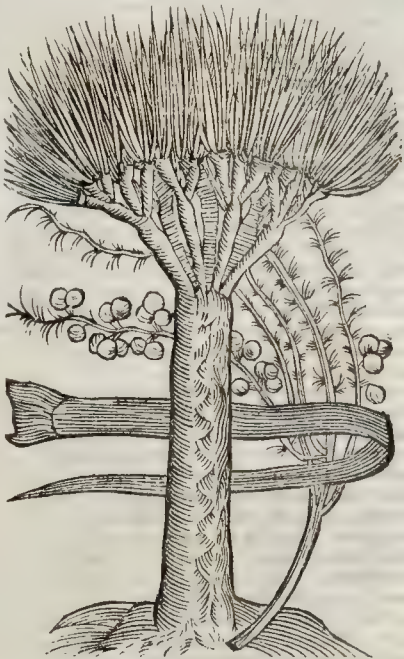
The Names.

It is most probable that neither *Dioscorides* nor any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Authours had any knowledge of this tree, or could give any description thereof, but of the gum or Rosin onely, yet neither knew whether it came from herbe or tree, or was a minerall of the earth, but called it *myrrabalis* in Greeke, and thereafter *Cinnabaris* in Latine, *Dioscorides* saith that it was so scarce to be had, that the Painters could not get sufficient for their workes, but yet saith some called it *Sanguis draconis*, so ancient is the name, and by which onely the moderne Writers are led to thinke that the gumme of this tree continuing the name to this day, the rest of this declaration agreeing likewise therunto, is the right *Cinnabaris* of *Dioscorides*: but *Pliny* in his 33. Booke and 7. Chapter, for the elder world hath fabled (no lesse then *Monardus* from his Bishop of *Carthage* in this as is aforesaid) and set it downe for a truth that *Cinnabaris*, is no other thing but the blood of a Dragon or Serpent cruelt to death by the weight of the dying Elephant killed by him, and that both their bloods mingled together, was the *Sanguis draconis* that the Painters used, and was also used in medicines. *Julius Solinus* also affirmeth the same thing: but assuredly the true cause of the name hereof was the bloody colour that the gum gave, however they coloured the truth from others knowledge by the name of a Dragon.

The Vertues.

There is no part of this tree put to any use in Physicke with any that I know, but the gum onely, yet no doubt

Draco arbor. The Dragon tree.



in the naturall places, or where it groweth, both barke and fruite might be applied for such like diseases as the gumme is put unto, which is very astringent, serving to restrain the fluxe of blood or humours, from any parts both in man and woman, as laskes, the menstrues whites, and the gonorrhea: it is also said to helpe the strangury and stoppings of the urine, to fasten loose teeth, and is very available for the gummes are spongy or with loose flesh: it is good also to stay the watering of the eyes, and to helpe those places that are burnt with fire: The Goldsmiths and Glasiers use it much in th. ir workes, the one for an enamel, and to set a foile under their precious stones, for their greater luster; and the other by fire to strike a crimson colour into glasse, for Windowes the like. I doe not know that Painters can bring it to be a fit colour to be used in their workes.

CHAP. XCII.

Cedrus magna Conifera Libani. The great Cedar of Libanus.



Here of the *Arbores resiniferae*, those trees that beare Rosins are to follow, which are these that beare Cones, being the great Cedar, the Pine tree, and all the sorts thereof both tame and wild, the Pitch tree, the Firre tree, the Larch tree, the Cypressse, and the *Arbor vite*, or tree of life: and first of the great Cedar. This great Cedar groweth up with a great thicke upright body, taller then any other tree whatsoever stored with branches on all sides, but so ordered that the lower branches spread largst, and still upward they grow smaller up to the toppe, representing the forme of a Pyramid or Sugar loafe, to them that view it a farre off; the greater and lowest branches with the body are somewhat rugged and full of chappes, but that of the upper branches is very smooth, and of an ash colour, and being rubbed away with ones nailes, appeareth greene underneath, and reddish under that: the branches some say grow all upright, but others straight out, and as it were crose wise, strong, but brittle, and easie to be broken, not to be bended and so placed about the body, one above another that they yeld an easie ascent up to the toppe, as it were by steps: the leaves grow many together, out of a knot, which are small long and narrow, like unto those of the Larch tree, somewhat hard, but not sharpe at the end as they are, and so set, the longest being in the middle, and the lesser on the sides, that they represent the forme of a Painters pensell, abiding alwayes greene on the trees, being somewhat sweete in sent, a little lowre, bitter and astringent in taste: it beareth Cones that grow upright like as the Firre doth, not hanging downe as others doe, slenderer then those of the Pitch tree, and thicker, greater, and harder then those of the Firre, somewhat yellowish and round at the end, made of many scales, with a short foote-stalke to it, but so firmly set to the branch, that without breaking away some of the wood of the branch, it cannot be pulled away, yet the scales opening of themselves, will fall away, leaving the stalke bare that went through the middle of them, but this it will not doe untill the next yeare after it be ripe, for it requireth one whole yeare to ripen, within which is the feede, as bigge as Grape kernells, somewhat sweete in taste, bedewed with an oylie substance, that is of a good sent: out of this tree there commeth two sort of Rosin called *Cedria*, the one thinne like unto that of the Firre tree, which commeth forth by piercing the tree at the sundry knots while they be young and not covered with a rugged barke, and putting thereto an horne, out of which it must runne: the other Rosin floweth forth of it owne accord, growing hard of it selfe thereon, which will ticke so fast to the teeth if it be chewed, that it will hardly be pulled away againe, and being smelled unto giveth a very sweete sent; the Wood is durable above all other, and not in many ages yeelding to corruption.

Cedrus magna Conifera Libani.
The great Cedar of Libanus.



The Place and Time.

This Cedar groweth on sundry mountains in Syria, and the parts neere thereunto, and the coldest parts of them that are covered with snow as *Amanus*, *Taurus* and *Libanus*, and not in many places else that have bene observed, the time is declared in the description to be a whole yeare in perfecting the fruite, and as *Pliny* saith, new come forth before the old are ripe.

The Names.

This Cedar is called in Greeke *Κεδρος* (not knowne to *Dioscorides*, *Galen* or *Pliny*, as their workes testifie, for theirs is the *Oxycedrus*, that beareth berries like to Juniper, or the Mirtle) and *ἡσπριαν* quasi *Cedrabies*, because it groweth high, like the Firre, *Theophrastus* calleth it *ἡσπριαν* *Cedrus Phoenicea*, which *Gaza* unfitly translateth *Pannica*, and in the *Geoponikes* *Dendrolibanus*, *Cedria* you have heard before what it is, namely Rosin that floweth out of the tree, when it is bored or peirced, as in the Firre and other trees: but *Cedrium*, which some call *Cedrelanum*

Cedrelæum or *Cedreoleum* is the first liquid substance that commeth out of the sticke, while they are in the burning (such as we call tarre, that is, the liquor of the Pine and Birch tree sticke when they burne) before the hard Pitch commeth forth, with which as well as with the *Cedria*, in former times the *Egyptians* embalmed the bodies of the dead, to cause them to abide for ever uncorrupted: but many Writers confound these and the Pitch of the Cedar together, that issueth out in the burning after the first, calling them *Cedria*, when as they are divers. The *Arabians* call the tree *Serbin*, (and the *Rossin* or *Tarre Kivan Alkijran*; and *Ketruu*) the *Italians* *Cedro*, the *Spaniards* *Cedro*, the *French* *Cedro*, and we *Cedar*. *The Vertues.*

There is no part of this tree put to any Physicall use, but the *Cedria*, or *Rossin* that commeth out of it which is hot in the fourth degree, and preserveth the dead bodies from rotting, and therefore was called the life of the dead, and the death of the living, because if it be laid on garments or skins, it will burne and consume them: yea and to the tender flesh of the living, it will worke like a causticke: yet is it effectfull to cleare the sight from filmes or skinnies that are growne over it, and taketh away the scars of wounds and sores, and mixed with a little vinegar and dropped into the eares, it killeth the wormes, and with the decoction of Hyssope, being put in taketh away the noyse and humming in them, if a little of it be put into an hollow tooth it easeth the paines, and breaketh the rooth, if it be mixed with a little vinegar, and they washed therewith it will doe the like: it helpeth the dis ease of the throat called the *Quinsie*, and killeth both mits and lice: it resisteth the poyson of the Sea Hare taken in foddren Wine, and if it be laid with salt on the biting of the venomous serpent called *Cerastrus*, it will helpe it: it helpeth the leprosie also, if it be either annointed or taken inwardly, and purgeth the ulcers of the lungs, and healeth them if a small quantity thereof be taken: it also helpeth the itch and scabs in man or beast, it killeth the living childe in the mothers body, and expelleth the dead, and taketh away all hope of conception if the privy parts be touched therewith.

CHAP. XCIII.

Larix. The Larch tree.

THe Larch tree groweth oftentimes as high as either the Pine or Firre tree, but most usually lower, covered with a very thicke bark, rugged and full of chappe, and reddish on the inside, the branches grow one above another, in a comely order, having divers small yellowish knobs or bunches set at severall distances, from whence doe yearly shoote forth many small thicke long and narrow, soft and smooth greene leaves, as it were in a tuft together, like the former Cedar, but shorter, smaller and blunter pointed than the leaves of either Pine or Firre tree, which doe not abide any Winter as they doe, but fall away as other trees that shed their leaves, and gaine fresh every Spring (which is peculiar to this alone, among all the other kindes of *Rossin*-bearing trees) the blossomes are very beautiful and delectable, being of an excellent fine crimson colour, and very sweete, which afterwards turne into small soft cones, like unto Cypress nuts while they are close, but longer then they, made of many fine and thin small scales, one lying upon another, standing on a short stalk, having small seeds on the inside of every scale, formed like a small Bird, with two wings, and a small sweete kernell within them like the Pine kernell: the wood is very firme, hard, and close, long in growing and long lasting, and maketh the best coales for all Smiths worke, and for Miners to melt the Ore of metall, above any other wood to hold fire longest and strongest, although *Pliny* saith, *lib. 16. c. 10.* that it burneth no other wise then a stone, nor maketh any coales, which how it can bee, that a *Rossin*ous tree should not burne any may judge: it yeeldeth forth a liquid *Rossin* being bored, very cleare and white, which we call *Venice Turpentine*: there is also found upon the bodies, and greater boughes hereof, a kinde of hard and dry Mushrome, called *Agaricke*, whereof I have spoken with the *Turpentine* of this tree, in the second Clisse of this Booke, which is of purging Plants.

The Place and Time.

It groweth not in all Greece, for neither *Dioscorides* nor *Theophrastus*, hath made any mention thereof, but most plentifully in the Woods by *Trent*, and in all that tract betwene Germany, and Italy, and many other places of Germany, it shooteeth forth as is said young leaves every Spring, with the blossomes presently after, and ripeneth the fruite before Winter.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *λάρικε*, and the *Turpentine* *πινι* *λαριν*, in Latine also *Larix*, and the liquid *Rossin* *Resin Laricea*, or *Lavigna*, or *Terebinthina Venetia*, *Pliny* faulted many times in mistaking the *pinus Picea* of *Theophrastus* for this, applying those things to the *La-*

Larix. The Larch tree.



rix, which he doth to *Picea*, as *Lugdunensis* sheweth very amply. *Viruvius* also erred with *Pliny*, in saying that the wood of the Larch tree did burne no other wise then a stone in the fire: that *Fuchsin* also was in an error. *Marburius* sheweth, that thought the Venice Turpentine was taken from the Fire tree, for he protesteth that upon his owne knowledge and sight, it came from the Larch tree, he also insisteth against *Brasavolus*, that thought other trees had produced *Agaricks*: but those of other trees were hard Mushromes, such as we call Touchwood, which serveth like tinder, to receive fire strucke from the flint, &c. all Authours call it in Latine *Larix*, the Italians and Spaniards *Larice*, the French *Melese*, the Germanes *Larchenbaum*, and we the Larch tree.

The Virtues.

I have spoken so sufficiently of both Turpentine and Agaricke, in the second Classis of this Worke, that I can add nothing more thereto, and therefore to prevent a double repetition of the same things, I must referre you therunto.

CHAP. XCIII.

Pinus. The Pine tree.



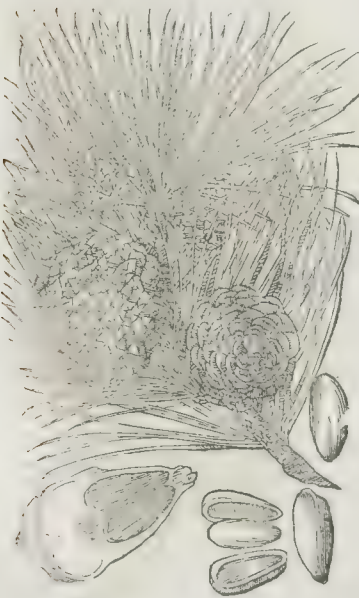
Here are many sorts of Pines, some tame some wild: of the tame kinde there is observed little variety: but of the wild kinde, for some grow on mountaines farre distant from the Sea, others on the hills and places neerer the Sea, of all which, although they be many, I would make but one Chapter, and not separate them into many more.

1. *Pinus abies, sive domestica*. The manured Pine tree.

The tame Pine tree groweth very greene and high, with a thicke reddish coloured bark, spreading large armes towards the top, and the leaves are of two kinde, whereof some set be coupled together in a joynt or knot all along the branch, and some stand alone: the long grow on arms that stand here and there, and have pale green leaves, and stand continually on the young branches, and not fall away: but from the elder: thus beareth the tree in the Winter, which fall away in the Spring is the common tree: the fruit is cones, that are somewhat round, grow very high on the branches, and are somewhat greater then in many other sorts, composed of many hard and brittle woody scales, lying close one unto another, and when they open of themselves, or are opened by the heat of the fire, doe shew within them certain hard seeds, which containe in each of them, a long and very sweete kernell, covered with a very thin reddish skin, that is very brittle: the wood hereof is finer, heavier and closer grained then of the Firre or Deale, and high also and not so brittle as it is, and with a kinde of moisture about the heart. This is not so plentiful in yielding either Rosin or Pitch as it should bee so ordered as the wilde kinde.

1. *Pinus abies, sive domestica*.
In manured ground.

2. *Pinus sylvestris, sive communis*.
In the wild ground.



3. *Pinus sylvestris alberta fructifera* Teda ar bor forte.
The soft sheld wilde Pine tree.

4. *Pinus sylvestris humilis in fructifera*.
The low wild barren Pine tree.



Of this kinde some make another sort, whose cone or apple is somewhat longer.

2. *Pinus sylvestris montana fructifera*. The fruitfull wilde Pine tree.

This wild Pine groweth seldome to high, but very like unto the former tame kinde, being no otherwise to be distinguished from it, but that it groweth of it owne accord upon hills and mountaines, and that the bark thereof is thicker and rounder, and the leaves somewhat shorter, harder, more prickly, and of a sadder greene colour, and the cones or fruit smaller, but have as good and sweete a kernell within them as the former, and contained in as hard a shell.

3. *Pinus sylvestris alberta fructifera* Teda arbor forte. The soft sheld wild Pine tree.

This other wild Pine groweth great in size, and large in body, but yet not of that height as the other, neither is the bark reddish nor so thicke, but darker and pliable: the leaves also are like, but grow thicker on the branches, even foure or five at a knot or joynt, and the tree fuller of branches, but more crooked and full of sappe, and end in a pensill-like forme: the cones are small and short, not much bigger then those of the Pitch tree, of a darke purplish colour, full of Rosin, but softer, and the shels within them easie to be broken betweene ones fingers, the kernells likewise being very tender and short, and sweete, like unto those of the tame Pine, but a little harsher, as the taste of most wilde fruites are, in comparison of the manured. This kinde doth more frequently corrupt with the abundance of the sappe, which is the Rosin, then almost any other sort.

4. *Pinus sylvestris humilis in fructifera*. The low wild barren Pine tree.

This wilde Pine tree riseth up with little or no body at all, but shooteth forth very long armes round about, like unto pipes, from whence peradventure it was named *Tubulus* being ten, and sometimes fifteene cubits long, whereof some call it also *repens*, being slender and without knots, or branches, of which are made hoops to binde caskes, because they are so smooth and so flexible: the cones are not bigger then the last, but have no kernells within them that may be eaten, and therefore called *infructifera*, barren or fruitlesse, and not because it beareth not cones or fruit.

5. *Pinus sylvestris sterilis elatior*. The taller barren wilde Pine tree.

This tree hath a single blackish roote, that shooteth downe into the ground like a stalk, the body whereof is often crooked and writhen, covered with a reddish bark, but the branches are smooth, and easie to be broken, being thicke bushing at the toppe, the leaves are slender and hard, and but two at a knot or joynt, somewhat writhed at their first springing, and falling harsh and somewhat tawny: the cones are but small and without any edible kernells like as the last is.

6. *Pinus maritima major fructifera*. The greater Sea Pine tree.

This greater Sea Pine riseth to a meane height, with a crooked body, and for the most part spreading into branches from the ground, the leaves are somewhat long, and like the first wilde kinde, but shorter and greener, the cones are somewhat lesser, longer, and whiter, with much Rosin often on them, the kernells whereof are like unto them, but covered with a blacke skin. *Clusius* hath set forth another sort hereof, whose figure I here give you.

Pppppp a

7. *Pinus*

*Alcira co-
no oblon-
giata.*

6. *Pinus maritima major fructifera.*
The greater Sea Pine tree.



6. *Pinus maritima major fructifera altera Clusij.*
Another sort of the greater Sea Pine tree of Clusius.



7. *Pinaster maritimus minor.*
The lesser or dwarf Sea Pine tree.



8. *Pinaster pumilus montanus.*
The dwarf mountain Pine tree.



The Verines.

The bark of the Pine tree is binding and drying, staying the laskē and provoking urine: it helpeth the frettings and gallings of the skin, ulcers also that possesse the upper parts, and burnings with fire, taken with *Cerasum Myrtinum*, or with *Litharge*, and skinneth them after, and mixed with *Coperas*, it stayeth the fretting or creeping of ulcers, the fumes thereof taken underneath, causeth a delivery of the birth, and expelleth the secondine: the leaves are cooling and assuage inflammations, and keepe ulcers from being inflamed, a dramme of them taken in water or mede, that is honied water, are good for the heate of the Liver; if they be boyled in vinegar, and gargled warme in the mouth, it helpeth the paines in the teeth and gummies, the like doth the shivers of the Torchpine boyled in vinegar and gargled. The kernells of the Apples are wholesome, and much nourishing while they are fresh, and although they be somewhat hard of digestion, yet they doe not offend, especially if they be steeped three or foure houres in warme water, before the taking, to soake out their sharpnesse and oylnesse: those that are of hot constitutions may take them with Sugar, but those that are cold with hony, and so they doe amend the putrefying humours in the stomacke and bowels, and stir up bodily lust and encrease sperme, if they be made into an electuary with a little poulder of *penidij pennies*, and some sweete wine, also they much helpe an hoarse throat, wheezings and shortnesse of breath, and when the voyce is lost, and expectorate flegme, and are good for an old cough, and the ulcers of the lungs: they also lenifie the urinary passages being fretted with the stone, and cause them to be easily avoyded: they helpe also to ripen inward Impottumes, and are singular good for macilent bodies, to hearten them and make them grow fat, being often taken they helpe the pale, shaking, and numme of the members. Both Confitmakers, and Cookes know how to make dainty *Quechoses* for their delight that will have them. There is a water distilled from the greene cones or apples that is very effectual to take away the wrinkles in the face, to abate the over swelling breasts of Maides, by bathing them with wet cloathes in the water laid on them, and to restore such as are raviht into better termes.

CHAP. CXV.

Picea. The Pitch tree.



The Pitch tree hath formerly beene comprehended under one kinde, yet *Pliny* seemeth to reckon a *sativa* and a *sylvestris*, the *sativa* to be *Sapinum*, and the *sylvestris* *Picea*: but we in these times knew but one sort until *Clusius* hath added a dwarte sort thereunto.

1. *Picea vulgaris*. The ordinary Pitch tree.

The Pitch tree is so like unto the Firre tree that it oftentimes deceiveth them that are not skilfull

Picea. The Pitch tree.

2. *Picea pumila*. The dwarte Pitch tree.

or well exercised therein, for it is to be discerned but by some especial notes. It riseth up as high and groweth as great as the Firre, steeple fashion, with a thicke reddish ashcoloured barke, rough and tough like leather, and spreadeth the branches a crosse as that doth, but bending downe, not standing upright as the Firre doth: The leaves also are thicke set on all sides of the branches, and not onely on two as the Firre: being thicke and short, round, and not flat as the Firre leaves are, softer also and not hard, pointed at the ends like it: the cones come forth at the ends of the branches, after the catkins are fallen, which are somewhat reddish at the first springing forth, and being full grown are slender, about seven or eight inches long, bending downewards, abiding so long on the trees, untill the scales opening, the seed within them which is small and blackish, falleth out upon the ground, the wood is smoothen, softer, lesse knotty, and with fairer and straighter graines, and thereby more accepted in workes then the Firre, from this tree is gathered small pöces of white hard dry Rosin, distilling out thereof of it owne accord, very like unto *Olibanum*, that many may be deceived with it, as also a liquid Rosin or Tarpintine, by boring the tree as others are, and Pitch also, as from the Pine.

Picea pumila. The dwarfse Pitch tree.

This tree never riseth high, but alwayes abideth low, spreading the branches in manner of a crosse as the former, beset with shorter and paler greene leaves all about them, this beareth certaine small beads, of the bignesse of an Hasell nut, composed of scales laid close one upon another, whose end is a prickly leafe, which opening when it is ripe sheweth it to be like hollow voyd or empty places within, and from the heads that are at the ends of the branches, shoote forth oftentimes branches with sundry short and prickly leaves: whether it bore either flowers or fruite, *Clusius* saith he knew not, for he saw none on any that he found.

The Place and Time.

The first growth usually in all Countries with the Firre trees, but seldome neere the Sea: the other *Clusius* found in his search for simples in *Germany*, but nameth no place: The Pitch tree blossomes fall away in *March* and *April*, when the cones begin to come forth, which are ripe before Winter, but abide on as is said, if they be not gathered, untill it shed all the seede, and that the windes and the weather have rotted and blowne downe the stalkes of the withered.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Pinus*, and in Latine *Picea*: becaule the pitch is made of this tree yet, as all Authours doe agree, the Pine tree is most usually taken for that purpose, and of it is made both the belt and the most store. *Bellonius* as *Clusius* thinketh was much deceived in the Pitch tree, taking the wilde Pine tree for it, in his second Booke and third Chapter, where *Clusius* noteth it, giveth it the figure of his Pitch tree, which is the wilde Pine tree as he saith, but *Bellonius* in his first Booke and 44. Chapter, doth there give the figure of the *Sapinu*, which he saith some French men call *du Sapin*, and some *de la Suisse*, which as *Lugdunensis* saith, is the name by which they call the Pitch tree, so that it seemeth probable that *Clusius* hath herein mistaken *Bellonius*, yet he saith in the said second Booke and third Chapter, that the Inhabitants doe take *Teda*, Torches from this tree, and that they make pitch, and *Cedria*, Tarre from it also, which is most usually made of the wilde pine tree, but if pitch were not made of this tree, it had the name of pitch tree given it in vaine: *Πιτυοκαμπε* *Pityocampe*, are taken to be called *Erica painorum*, when as they onely grow on this tree. The *Arabians* call it *Ara*, but *Tragus* saith, they call the Pine tree by that name also, the *Italians* *Pezzo*, the *Spaniards* *Pino negro*, the *French* *Pesse* and *Soiffe*, the *Germans* have no other distinct name then *Thannenbaum* to call it by, by which also they call the Firre tree, onely they call it *Schwarz, oder rot Thannenbaum*, which *Tragus* calleth *Abies rubra*, and thinketh it to be *Picea*, the Dutch *Peckboom*, and we Pitch tree.

The Vertues.

The properties thereof are wholly attributed to be the same with the Pine tree, as is before said, both for the barke and the leaves, but this not having any kernels, that are fit either to be eaten or used in physicke, we can say nothing of them.

CHAP. XCVI.

Abies. The Firre tree.

Although *Bellonius* and *Dodonæus* from him, doe follow *Theophrastus* and make two sorts of Firres, a male and a female, yet unlesse the Pitch tree may be accounted his male, I know not how it may be granted in our dayes: which if it be as *Clusius* and others seeme to yeeld unto, I marveile then what tree his *pinus* shall be. I have therefore but one sort of Firre to shew you, although I know some by the smoothnesse and colour of severall sorts of the wood, might argue them of differing sorts, yet I hold that not sufficient to make a severall species, no more then is scene in our Oake, which growing in some places will be smoothen or rougher, tougher also or more brittle, of a paler or yellower colour, and with more or lesse veines therein then in others, which cometh to passe by the moist or dry, stiffe or sandy grounds wherein they grow. It groweth taller then any other, except the great Cedar, growing straight up to a great height, without either branch or knot, and covered with a rough hard brittle gray barke, the greater armes stand alwayes foure together, one opposite unto another in forme of a crosse, and grow upright, the side branches on the younger standing but by couples: this order it holdeth in all up to the toppes which is smallest, having risen like a *Pyramis* by degrees: the leaves that grow on the elder branches, stand without order, and are harder yet bluntly pointed, then those on the younger, which stand but on two sides, making the branches seeme flat, and very thicke set one unto another, like the teeth of a combe, and these of the younger growth are flatter then of the elder, oftentimes forked at the ends, of a pale fresh greene on the upper side, and grayish underneath, and smallest towards the ends: the agglerts or catkins that this beareth, are small and of a whitish yellow greene, enduring a whole yeare on the trees, after they have shewed their flowers: the cones or Apples thereof, are greater then those of the Pitch tree, and with broader scales, blunt or in some double pointed, on the inside of every scale almost lyeth a small seede, joyned to a thinne skinn like a wing, and abide greene untill Winter, and then grow ripe

ripe, but alwayes stand upright, and yeeld much Rosfin in the Summer, but being wounded yeeld a yellowish cleare Turpentine, which is sharper then that of the Larch tree, and fit onely for outward medicines: the wood hereof is soft and smooth, with many fouldes, and the knots are the hardest in any Timber.

The Place and Time.

This tree groweth in all the Countries of Germany, Polonia, Denmarke and Muscovia, and in divers other Countries also in Italy, Greece, &c. in Scotland also, as I have beene assured, but not in Ireland or England, that I can heare of, saving where they are planted, and whether there were ever any growing naturally in England at any time heretofore is almost out of question: The time is declared before.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Ιαδαμ*, and in Latine *Abies*, and so called by all Writers without variation, but that *Clausius* and some others make it to be the *Abies famina* of *Theophrastus*, as they would make the Pitch tree his *mas*, yet as I said *Bellonius* and *Deodonatus* doe shew us another tree to be his *mas*, which yet is so like the Pitch tree, that if it be not it, we know not what to make it. *Bambinus* also consenteth unto them, and yet he calleth the *mas*, *sursam spectantibus conis*, when as their figure sheweth them to be *dependentibus*. The Italians call it *Abete*, the Spaniards *Abeto arbol*, the French *Auet*, *Sap*, and *Sapin* also in sundry provinces thereof, yet *Pliny* saith the lower part of the Firre is called *Sapinus*, and the knotty upper part *Fufterna*, the Germanes as I said *Thaunenbaum* and *weiss thaunenbaum*, the Dutch *Dennenboom*, and we in English Malt tree, Deale tree, but most generally Firre tree.

The Vertues.

The barke and dry Rosfin of the Firre tree, is in property very like unto the properties of the Pine tree, but that this is more sharpe and more clensing. The cleare Turpentine or liquid Rosfin of the Firre, is hot and dry in the second degree, and very clensing withall, yet as I said not so fit for any inward as outward medicines, being somewhat too hot sharpe and nauious to many, and especially seeing we have two other sorts of Turpentine fitter for inward griefes, it is of excellent use in all salves and Balsames that are for the head, or any other Greene wound or old ulcer, clensing very much the old filthy sores, and helping to heale them after, and sodening up the tips of the flesh.



CHAP. CXVII.

De Resina. Of Rosfins.



aving now shewed you all the trees that beare gummēs or Rosfins, I thinke it not amisse to entreate a little more largely of the Rosfins, and Gummēs themselves apart, both to shew you the severall sorts of them, and the severall manners of drawing them forth, which I could not either well doe before, or were omitted to speake of them here, and have their names muste all in one place, but because Gummēs and Rosfins would be too much to handle in one Chapter: I will onely make the Rosfins my taske in this Chapter, and the Gummēs in the next, and for that Rosfin is of two sorts dry and moist, I will speake of them in each Section, but of the dry ones in the first place, and of the moist after.

Rosfin is an cillinous substance dissolving and melting of it selfe by the heate of the fire, and apt to burne with a flame, and called *ῥητιν* in Greeke, and *Resina* in Latine, the dry Rosfin is called *ῥητιν ἄρα* *Resina arida*, and *ῥητιν ῥητιν* *Resina frusta*, boyled Rosfin, that is, such as from the Turpentine or liquid Rosfin is boyled with water in great kettles or cauldrons, into our ordinary yellow hard Rosfin or into blacke Rosfin, which is usually now awayes called *Colophonye*, yet some say that *Colophonye* is the foote of the Turpentine, after the oyle is distilled from it, and *ῥητιν ἁρα* *Resina liquida*, liquid Rosfin which is Turpentine.

1. *Resina Cedri.* The Cedar Rosfins.

There cometh out of the great Cedar tree, a dry Rosfin of it owne accord, hardning upon the tree, which being chewed sticketh so fast to the teeth that it can hardly be pulled from it.

There is a nother also drawne from it that is liquid, and both of them called *Cedria*, but this liquid especially, for that there is more store of it gathered, and is of more use also, and is drawne from the tree by boring it at the young knots before the barke be rugged, and setting an hollow horne to the hole, that it may runne out thereat into vessels set under to receive it, and is of as sweete a sent as the Strawberry saith *Lugdunensis*, and not as *Dioscorides* saith of a grievous sent, for *Matthiolus* out of a very auncient manuscript amendeth the word to be of a strong sent, or strong sweete sent as *Virgil* his verse doth intimate. *Urit odoratam nocturna in lumina Cedrum*: which may be understood of the wood also, but there is a certaine liquour called *Cedrium* by *Pliny*, and others, which

which is like our Tarre, and taken in the same manner from it, for they of *Syria* make Pitch of this Cedar, as also of the *Oxycedrum* the prickly Cedar, as we in *Europe* do of the Pine and *Teda*, that is, cut into licks to burne this liquour commeth first from it in the burning, which is of that force and efficacy, that in *Egypt* they did besmeare the dead bodies therewith sundry times, which preserved them perpetually from putrefaction, for being of a causticke quality, it did feede upon, and consume the moisture in the carcase, and so kept it from putrefying, but divers have confounded both the *Cedria* and the *Cedrium* together, and the pitch likewise calling them promiscuously, some while *Cedria*, or *Oleum Cedrinum*, which is *Cedreleon ex malis Cedri*, faith *Pliny*, and at other times *Cedrium*, when as properly *Cedria* is the *Lachrymacruda Cedri*, or *resina Cedri*, and the *Cedrium*, the *Pix liquida Cedri*, and the pitch it selfe is *Pix Cedrina*, yet both the *Cedria*, and the *Cedrium* are of one operation: They in *Syria*, by *Pliny* his words in making pitch hereof, and of the Turpentine tree did use a kinde of furnace, wherein they piled their sticks, and made a fire round about the furnace, but put no fire within it, as we in *Europe* doe, in making pitch, as I shall shew you hereafter, when I come to speake of the pine and pitch trees, *Bellonius* faith that of any of the Resinous trees as well as of the Cedar is made *Cedria*, which both *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis* doe worthily reprehend for so manifest an error: The Vertues and properties whereof are set downe before, and neede not a repetition here againe.

2. The *Oxycedrum* or great prickly Cedar tree giveth a certaine dry Rosin or Gumme as it is called, somewhat like unto the Masticke, but that the graines are long, and of a more yellowish colour, but so dry if it be chewed betweene the teeth, that it will not be wrought into a paste like Masticke: but will be as a poulder in the mouth continually: this I take is called Gum *Juniperi*, in the Apothecaries shoppes, and *Vernix* also, and *Sandarack* likewise, because the tree is so like unto Juniper, and *Lugdunensis* faith that both the gum of Juniper, and of the *Oxycedrum* are called *Vernix*. Hereof is made a most stinking Tarre, called by the French *huile de Cade*, when as they make pitch of the wood, as they do of the pine and pitch trees. This is most likely to be the sweet Cedar of the *Bermudes*.

3. *Resina Laricee*. The Larch tree Rosin.

The Larch tree yeeldeth likewise two sorts of Rosin, one breaking out at the chinkes of the barke on the body and elder boughes, which is cleere and white like unto white dried Turpentine, and smelleth reasonable well, which will not be kept in drops, but will runne together into lumps, untill in time it will grow dry and hard. It yeeldeth forth also a liquid Rosin, when the tree is bored to the heart as is before said, yeare after yeare, one or other, but not the same trees every yeare, one hole above another for eighth or tenne foote above the ground, which when they have so done on one side, they doe so to another, still closing up the hole close with a pinne or wedge; this yeeldeth faith *Pliny*, lib. 16. c. 10. a liquour of the thicknesse of thinne hony, which never groweth hard, and againe in another place he faith, The Larch tree yeeldeth forth a thinne Rosin of the colour of hony, smelling strong, notwithstanding that he had said that it burneth no more then a stone, nor yet maketh any coales. *Vitruvius* also lib. 24. c. 6. faith the Larch tree yeeldeth a liquid Rosin of the colour of the hony of *Athens*, which is good for those that have a pilsicke: but in that they say it was of the colour of hony, you must not understand the colour of our red hony, but such as that Country of *Athens* gave, which was nothing so high coloured as ours, and which I do in part beleve, led by divers reasons, to thinke, that that liquid Rosin which floweth out of the Firre tree, being some what neare the colour of our hony was the Turpentine used formerly in the Apothecaries shoppes but as *Matthiolus* asureth us, the cleare white Turpentine that is in most use in the Apothecaries shoppes for inward medicines, and called *Venice Turpentine* (in imitation of the true Turpentine which commeth out of the Turpentine tree, as divers Liquours are called Balamies, in imitation of the true Balsame) is taken from the Larch tree, whole properties are declared before.

4. *De Resina Pini, & Piceae*. Of the Rosins, of the Pine tree, and of the Pitch,

The Pine tree yeeldeth forth a kinde of fatty or gummy Rosin, that is of a whitish yellow colour, made up with a great deale of drosse for the most part, and the little cleane Rosin in severall parts to be seene in it, which doth quickly become dry, and to be made into poulder, smelling somewhat strong and sweete, and is our ordinary or common Francumense that is usually burned in houses and chambers, to aire and perfume them, called also *Parrosin*, and in shoppes *Resina pini* in *France Garipot*: this Rosin runneth out of the trees of it owne accord, and especially as *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis* say, out of the *Cermolo* or *Teda*, as being the sweetest, and falling upon the ground, is gathered from thence with what drosse it hath gathered into it in the spreading, and so put up with whatsoever sticketh to the barks of the trees likewise, whereby it becommeth so foule as we have it, and therefore had neede to be melted and strained before it be used, and then will grow hard and fit to be used, there is a kinde of dry Rosin also gathered from the nuts or apples called *Resina Strobilina*, which *Galen* maketh the chiefest and best of all other Rosins, although *Dioscorides* maketh it the last and worst. It yeeldeth no other liquid Rosin that I can learne: but from it and the sorts thereof, before it turne into *Teda* as after, but especially then, as having most store of pitchy matter in it, is made the best pitch and most store, and is made in *Europe*, where the trees grow, somewhat after the manner of making charcoales with us: For having prepared a place for the purpose, paved in the middle, and raised up also a little, with a trench round about it, for the pitch to runne into, they pile up the sticks and cloven wood, setting them upright to a sufficient heighth and breadth, this pile or heape they cover with the branches of the tree, plashed close together, and very well limed or lomed on the outside, quite all over, that no chinke be therein, for if any happen it must be presently stopped with lome, that no flame or fume passe out thereat for feare of losing all, and onely one hole left below, where the fire is to be kindled, which also must be stopped up after the fire is well kindled, and that the liquour beginneth to runne into the trench, which must have severall gutters from it to be led from thence into others fit to receive the pitch as it runneth out: the Tarre and water with it runneth first out, which is kept together, and the pitch that commeth out after by it selfe, and then barrells are filled up with them severally: the thinner liquour is called *Pix liquida* in Latine, and *σιων υγιειν* in Greeke, and when it is boyled againe and made harder *σιων ξηρη* and *μελυσσιν* *Pix arida vel secca*, and recocta, but the *Pissasphaltum* is a bituminous or hard pitch, taken out of the earth, and was used to be melted with Tarre to temper it, and make it serviceable for ships. The Vertues whereof being not specified before, shall be shewed hereafter in the end of the Chapter.

5. *Resina Piceae*. The pitch tree Rosin.

The pitch tree likewise thrusteth forth a whitish Rosin gathered betweene the barke and the tree, and breaking out

our into drops, so like unto *Thus* or *Olibanum*, that many did counterfeit it therewith, as *Galen* saith *lib. 2. de comp. med. secund gener. c. 2.* and *lib. 3. c. 2.* who calleth it *myrsinopium*. *Piceæ bulla*, and this peradventure may be that *Rosin* of the pitch tree, made in *Asia*, and called there *Sphagis* as *Pliny* saith, who also in another place saith hereof, that the pitch tree giveth a great deale of *Rosin* so like unto *Thus*, that being mingled together, they can scarce be discerned to be severall: this *Rosin* also is used to be mixed with the pine tree *Rosin* before spoken of, which is likely to be *Galen* his *currewisa*, and with them the *Resina strobilina* mixed all together: out of this tree likewise being wounded as in other trees for that purpose, is drawne forth a liquid *Rosin*, like unto that of the Firre tree, called by *Pliny* *Pix Brutia*, as I take it, which is redder then the ordinary *Rosin*, and peradventure may be also the *Colophony* of the ancients, which was like *Resina fricta*, and brought from *Colophony*, but more tenacious, as betwene *Rosin* and pitch, which I take to be that which is usually called with us now adays *Burgony* pitch, which while it is fresh is somewhat soft in working, and sharpe in sent, but afterward growing as dry as a dry *Rosin*, that will easily be made into poulder. Of the wood and stickes hereof as of the pine, either together or separate is made pitch, as is before shewed.

6. *Resina Abiegna*. The Firre tree *Rosin* or Turpentine.

Some doe say that there is gathered from the Firre tree, a dry kinde of *Rosin* passing out thereof voluntarily as is before said of the pine and pitch trees, and put altogether to make our common *Francumfence*, which how true or false it is, I cannot either maintaine or disprove, the knowledge of many such things, although of daily use is not easily attained, by them that dwell farre from the naturall places of their growing. From this Firre tree being bored to the heart, as is done in other the like, and some say out of the pitch tree as well, issueth forth in the younger trees a cleere yellowish Turpentine or thinne *Rosin*, but from the elder somewhat thicker, which being put into great cauldrons is boyled with a doable quantity of water, but I thinke twice double will not serve, so long even two or three dayes continually night and day, untill it become so thoroughly boyled and dried, that it will not yeeld to a thrust, when it is cold, but will be hard and dry, and then is called yellow *Rosin*, and being molten a new is cast into great cakes, of an hundred weight a peece more or lesse, and according as the Turpentine is in clearenesse and goodnesse so will the *Rosin* be, and this is the *resina epiana* of the Grecians, and *Resina fricta* of the Latines.

7. *Resina Cupressina*. The *Rosin* of the Cypresse tree.

There is sometimes found on this tree, a certaine kinde of dry *Rosin*, but so little that we have little knowledge thereof, and lesse use, *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* doe both make mention of a liquid *Rosin*, to be taken out of it as out of the Turpentine tree Larch tree and others.

8. From the same trees likewise of both sorts, in the hot Countries is taken a dry *Rosin*.

9. From the *Cedrus Lycia*, the Cypresse like Cedars of both sorts, is taken such like dry *Rosins* as from the *Oxycedrus* in small peeces falling to poulder in the chewing like unto it.

10. From the *Arbor vitæ* sometimes is taken a dry *Rosin* in small peeces and small quantity.

11. From the *Arbor Thuirifera* is gathered the *Thus* or *Olibanum*, but what the tree is from whence it was taken we know not, nor they that have made mention of it, for some say one thing and some another, so that I dare say no more of it here, but in the next Classis.

12. Of the dry or liquid *Rosins* taken from the Léntiske or Malticke tree, from the *Talifanum* or Balme tree, from the *Syrax* or Storax tree, and from the Turpentine tree, I have spoken sufficiently before, saving onely that I would give you further to understand that in *Syria*, and the parts neere thereunto they make pitch of the Turpentine in the same manner as they doe of the Cedar, besides the cleere true Turpentine that is drawne forth by piercing the tree, as in other *Rosin* bearing trees.

The Vertues of *Rosin* and Pitch.

Rosin in generall as *Galen* saith, that is of all sorts, is hot and dry, but they differ much one from another, in being more or lesse sharpe and hot, and of thin parts: the *Strobilina*, that is, the *Rosin* taken from the nuts of the pines is the hottest, and that from the Turpentine tree the most temperate, the dry white *Rosin* of the pitch tree is hot and dry, but yet is not so drying as the *Strobilina*, although more heating: that of the Firre tree is as a meane betwene them both, even as that *Colophony*, which smelleth and is like *Thus* or *Olibanum* is temperate likewise, the moistest of them all is that other sort of the Larch tree *Rosin*, which is the sharper, of the stronger sent, and more bitter taste: The *huile de Cade* or sinking Tarre, comming from the *Oxycedrus* or prickly Cedar when it is burned, healeth all scabbes and itch in man or beast, and other deformities in the skin, as the Lepry morphew and the like, and performeth in a manner whatsoever the *Cedria* it selfe can doe. The Venice Turpentine boyled to a dry *Rosin*, is farre better then any other ordinary boyled *Rosin* to stay the flux of *Gonorrhea*. The common *Francumfence*, *Parressin*, or *Rosin* of the pine tree besides the uses to burne and perfume a house as is before said, it serveth in salves as a principall ingredient, to heale and fill up with flesh hollow ulcers, and to warme and comfort any cold gicfe or part of the body: The *Rosin* of the pitch tree, called *Burgony* pitch, in being sharper and more hot, is much used for searclothes against cold aches, and all sorts of paines and griefes proceeding of cold, and by reason of the sharpe and quicke sent, is the more piercing: The pitch it selfe is hot and dry in the second degree, yet mollesyeth hard knots tumours and swellings, it bringeth boiles and sores to suppuration, and breaketh carbuncles, and blanes, disperseth and scattereth botches and empothumes, draweth forth corruption in sores, and healeth them by causing flesh to grow up in them, and is used in many salves, both oynments and plaisters that serve to draw and to heale: The Tarre water that commeth first out and with the Tarre, doth kill any Tetter or Ringworme being used thereon, and likewise any itch, and healeth up scabbes or scalles in the head, the Tarre it selfe is hotter then the pitch, and is used saith *Dioscorides*, against poysons, as also is good for those that have the Tisick or cough, or rotten flegme stuffing the lungs, and for hoarsenesse and tough flegme, that will not easily be expectorated: being rubbed with salt on a place that is bitten by a Serpent helpeth it, and being mixed with as much waxe it taketh away the ruggednesse of the nailes, it helpeth the hardnesse of the mother, the rifts in the fundament, the chaps on the hands or feete, it stayeth also spreading ulcers, it breaketh or dissolveth the kernels under the eares and throat, called the Kings evill, being made up into a pultis with Barley meale, and a boyes urine, and applied warme: it is likewise dropped into the eares with a little oyle of Roses to cleanse the mattering of them: it stayeth creeping ulcers applied with Brimstone

or the barke of the pine tree, or with branne : The blacking that is made of the pitch when it is burned, healeth watering eyes, and the fretting sores in the corners of them : and with it and ordinary Turpentine well mixed, is made the Printers Incke where with they print Bookes, but not our ordinary Incke now adayes, howsoever it might be in use in *Dioscorides* his time. The Turpentine that cometh out of the Firre tree is sharper and hotter then that of the Larch tree, and more nauosus to be taken inwardly as I said before, and therefore more usually put into salves, and for outward remedies : The Rosin that is made thereof is neere unto the property of Pitch cleansing heating drawing, and mollesying as well, and drying more then pitch : the penther or Rosin is almost as effectual as Amber poulder in the running of the reines, experimented by sundry Chirurgions, who haue used it instead of the best sort of dried Turpentine, which is for the same purpose, either to try conclusions or to save charges : it is used with pitch in many salves, or without it for all the purposes whereunto pitch serveth for all greene wounds to heale them, and for all old sores and ulcers to cleanse them, incarnate and heale them up afterwards : it may be used in fumes with Olibanum, Masticke, and other things that are burned, and the headayred by their smokes to helpe to dry cold rheumes, catarrhes, and distillations from the head. The Rosin of the Cypress tree is heating and binding, and serveth equally to all the purposes that is spoken before of the nuts or leaves, or what else thereof is used : The Rossins of the small Cedars are neere the property of the prickly Cedar, although not so effectual or violent. In the like manner whatsoever droppeth or runneth forth from the Sabine trees is sharpe and hot like the leaves, &c. of the trees : and for the *Arbor vite*, although there hath been sometimes a kinde of Rosin found sticking to the barke of the tree, yet it hath bene in so little quantity, that I have not learned what use any hath made of it. The other Rossins of the Balme tree Turpentine, Lentiske and Storax trees are spoken of sufficiently in their proper Chaptes, and need not a repetition here againe, of the same things there delivered : The Vertues of the *Tinus* or *Olibanum*, you shall have in the next Classis with the relation thereof.

CHAP. XC VIII.

De Gummis arborum & herbisum earundemque succis condensatis,
Of the Gummes of trees, and herbes, and of the dried juices of them.

THe Rossins of all sorts being declared in the former Chapter, there remaineth to speake of Gumme issuing both out of Herbs and Trees, and the condensate juices of plants, yet I will except out of this number and Chapter the gummes and dried juices, whose plants are not knowne to us, from whence they proceed, and that are brought of old or of later dayes, from the East or West Indies, which are of use in physicke, for I determine to handle them in the next Classis, with the forraigne drugges in the Apothecaries shops. I have as you see here joynted the condensate juices unto the gummes, because to them that know not their manner and nature, they seeme to be gummes, one as well as another : and that I may shew you the difference betweene a gumme and a dried juice, and both of them from the Rossins before spoken of, thus they are : Gummes are of two sorts, one that is of a watery or earthy substance, and will dissolve in warme or cold water, wine, or the like, and not in or with oyle, nor melt of themselves, being set to the fire, and will burne without flaming, and such are the Gummes of many trees. The other is oylous or unctuous and in part resinous, in that it cleaveth so fast to any thing toucheth it, and that will not dissolve with cold water, wine, or vinegar, but onely with warmed wine or vinegar, and will better dissolve of themselves being set to the fire, then the other gummes will, and will give a flame in the burning, yet nothing so much as the Rossins, which as I shewed before are wholly unctuous, melting with the heate of fire, and burning with a flame like oyle and such like unctuous matter being set on fire : Another difference of a Rosin from a Gumme is this, that all Rossins although liquid (some sooner or later then others,) will be dried to be made into poulder ; the juices have scarce any of them any unctuous matter in them, being onely composed of a watery and earthy substance, condensate together, which wholly dissolveth with water and burneth like earth : to begin therefore.

1. *Gummi Arabicum.* Gumme Arabecke.

Is a certaine cleare white Gumme that is brought from the parts beyond the Seas, and is taken to be the Gumme that cometh out of the *Acacia* tree of *Egypt* by many good Authors, *Belonius* also confirming it, who travailed through those parts, and observed it, and *Alpinus* who lived a while in *Egypt*, yet some have taken it to be the gumme of plumme trees, or of other trees growing in those parts : It is of sundry formes and colours, for some are in round hard dry peeces, of the bignesse of a Tennis ball, or bigger, or not halfe so great or lesse, all of them rugged and not smooth on the outside, but whitish for the most part which being broken is cleare pure, white and transparent, yet some more or lesse then others, and some are very small long peeces, and therefore called *sermiculatuna*, and held for the best, being in substance like the other peeces of the same greater size, are reddish, yet cleare and transparent also, which some take to be the gumme of some other tree, because it is of such a different colour, but that is no sufficient reason to disprove it, for we see in divers others sorts of gummes, that the severall peeces doe not all hold one forme or colour, and yet are true : this dissolveth of it selfe in water, and serveth as a glew to stiffen binde, or fasten many things : the tree hercot shall bee declared the second Chapter after this, for the manner thereof, it distilleth or droppeth out of the tree in bigger or lesser peeces, as either nature list to thrust it forth, or as it is helped by cutting the barke and giving it way to issue forth, which sticking too, and not falling off or upon the ground, is so gathered and reserved.

2. *Gummi Prunorum & Cerasorum.* Plumme tree and Cherry tree Gumme.

The Gums of both these trees come forth in the same manner that is said of the former, being of severall colours each of them, that of the Plumme tree for the most part being whiter then the other, which is redder : yet both of them cleare and more clammy then the former, and vary, some of the Plumme trees being reddish, and of the Cherry trees white.

3. *Gummi*

3. *Gummi Amygdalarum & Persicorum.* Almond and Peach tree Gummes.

Both these trees likewise yeeld Gummes very like unto the Plumme and Cherry tree, that it is somewhat hard to distinguish them, but that they are somewhat whiter and a little dryer. Thus having shewed you all the Gummes of the Trees that are knowne to us, let me in the next place shew you the other sorts of Gums, taken for the most part from the rootes of Herbes and plants.

4. *Gum Tragacantha.* Gum Tragacanth.

This Gumme as I have shewed before in speaking of the plant called Goates thorne is taken from the rootes hereof as they grow, a pit being made round about the roote, which will in the greatest heate of Summer, being deeply wounded, thrust forth very slender small peeces, crooked or writhed, seldome greater then a tagges point, or ones fingers end, and most usually a great deale smaller; some very pure white, and others a little yellowish, and some more reddish, much of it gathering drosse, which sticketh fast unto either barke or stones, or earth, or the like: the gumme it selfe is sweetish in taste, and quickly relenting in water into a gelly, like made starch, and glewing things together as firme as starch or glew, in small and thin materials. The properties hereof are declared with the plant.

5. *Opopanax.* The Gumme Opopanax.

This gumme taken from *Panax*, the All heale of *Hercules* is a yellow gumme, very browne on the outside and yellow within being broken, the best is pure or sincere, that is, not mixed with stickes or drosse, but cleane gum, and in small drops, yet sticking fast together, of a fowrth sent, and somewhat strong, and being dissolved with wine or vinegar, will make it looke yellow, even as the herbe it selfe, being broken will yeeld a yellow sap or juyce in our owne Land: from the rootes chiefly and not from the stalkes is this gumme taken, in the like manner as I shewed you of the gumme tragacanth by digging a hole round about the roote, and laying boordes or tyles or the like, round about and in the bottom to keepe the gumme cleane, from earth, stones, or any other thing that might foule it, taking among it after the roote is cut in three or foure places, as some doe, or making a hole in two thereof as others doe, whereunto the gumme will be drawne, and from thence flow forth: In the Classis of Vmbelliferous plants, are the Verues expressed whereunto I referre you.

6. *Galbanum.* The Gum Galbanum.

The great *Ferula* or Fennell giant of one sort, is the plant from whence this gumme is taken, and that not in every Country for that onely which groweth in *Syria*, as *Dioscorides* saith yeeldeth Galbanum, the rootes being wounded in the same manner as is before said of the *Panax*: the gumme smelleth strongest of any of the *Ferulaceae* gummes, and is it is sincere a little yellowish, with white peeces amongst it, and divers parts of stickes crushed and broken among it, and sometimes the seedes also, so clammy and tenacious that one can hardly touch it without cleaving to their fingers, and dissolving onely with wine or vinegar.

7. *Sagapenum.* The Gum Sagapenum.

As *Syria* bringeth forth the *Ferula*, from whence Galbanum is taken, so is *Media* the ourse plot, as *Dioscorides* saith, where the same or another *Ferula* groweth, from whence the gumme Sagapenum or Serapinum is taken in the same manner that the former is, and doth not much differ from it, but that it is not so clammy, or gummy, but dryer, and of a redder colour, and smelleth not halfe so strong or stinking as it doth: The Vertues both of Galbanum and Sagapenum, are amply set forth under the title of *Ferula*.

8. *Gum Ammoniacum.* The Gum Ammoniacum.

This gumme likewise is taken from a *Ferula* as it is said, growing in *Cyrene* of *Africa*, so that you see the diversity of the climate, although in one and the same plant produceth diversities of gums, differing both in forme and operation: this gumme is much whiter then any of the three last mentioned, pure and sincere without any sticke or sticke in it, and with many whiter peeces among it, and not smelling any thing so much as the *Sagapenum* doth, which also being dissolved, will be whiter then any of the former. The properties of this Gum is very like unto the two last of the *Ferulus* gums, and thereunto you may referre it.

9. *Euphorbium.* The gum of the burning thorny plant.

This gum is taken from the thorny plant *Euphorbium*, as we have bene alwayes informed from others, and not from any kind of *Ferulus* plant, as *Dioscorides* saith, the forme of which plant, as it hath come from beyond the Sea unto us, even a small plant, we have here before exhibited unto you, the gum is of a browne yellowish colour, and somewhat whiter within, in almost as small graines and drops as Masticke, of a most violent burning hot piercing sent, piercing the nostrils if it be put a little stirred, but much more and almost intollerable to him that shall beate it, and more to them that shall take it inwardly, the properties hereof are declared with the description of the plant.

10. *Sarcocolla.* Sarcocoll.

This is a small reddish and whitish gum in very small peeces and pouthers, little bigger then Poppy seed, somewhat bitter in taste, and ready to provoke cussing, but of no sent almost at all, *Dioscorides* saith it is taken from a tree in *Thracia*, which neither he describeth, nor we have any further knowledge of, it cleneth and dryeth, it cleareth up Greene wounds, and stayeth catarrhes, fluxions and rednesse in the eyes.

11. *Gum Hedera.* Gum of Ivy.

The gum that is gathered in the hot Countreys from the stems and greater branches of the Ivy tree is of a very dark red or rowne colour, coming to us in small drops, cleaving fast together in lumps, a little cleare, and of a somewhat strong sent, but very sharpe and burning: it killeth mites and lice, and some doe put it into a hollow tooth to help it, each being mixed with things convenient for it: some use this gumme with other things, and for the most part, made up with a little hony and crummes of bread into a paste, and cast it into standing pooles and ponds of water to make them turne up their bellies and lye as dead above the water for a small time, that they may be taken, which will returne to their senses againe.

12. *Scammonium.* Scammony.

I have made a long narration hereof in the second Classis of this Work, whereunto I must referre you, and onely shew you here that the generall vote of the Writers thereof, is that the juyce hereof is taken from the rootes of the plant, ordered in the same manner that is shewed in gathering the gummes of *Panax* and *Ferula*, &c. but I am halfe perswaded it is otherwise, and made in another manner, because it doth not condensate into graines

or small peeces as those aforesaid, but is made into a whole uniforme lump or masse, of a darke grayish colour, somewhat light and not ponderous, a little spongy also, or with some holes in it, somewhat cleare and not muddy or drossie, of a strange and strong taste, almost procuring casting, and giving a shew of milke upon the moistening with the tongue, but not burning in the mouth or throat, for that is a signe of adultering: The qualities are expressed at large in the place before named.

13. *Aloes*. *Aloes succotrine*.

The Herbe *Aloes*, or Sea Houfeleeke, I have likewise largely entreated of in the said second Classis before, with the whole manner of drawing out and preparing the joyce, whereunto I must referre you, so to save a tautologic or repetition of the same things againe, which were too tedious.

14. *Opium*. *Opium*.

This also with all that can belong thereunto, I have expressed in the Chapter of Poppy before, and cannot adde unto it any thing, more then is there set downe with the Vertues and Cautions, in as ample manner as I can.

15. *Elaterium*. *Elaterium*.

After I had given you the description of the wild Cowcumber, in the second Classis before, I declared the making of the *Elaterium* of two sorts, both Greene and white, as may be sufficiently gathered from what is there said, and therefore I shall forbear to say any more thereof in this place, referring you thereunto, where the properties are also expressed.

CHAF. XCIX.

Palma. The Date tree.

Although there be divers kindes of trees that goe under the name of *Palma* in Latine, whereof *Pliny* in his time mentioned three score and one, and since his time many others not knowne to him, have bene brought to light, yet there is but one kinde of Date tree properly so to be called without variety, howsoever the climate where they grow, seeme to make a diversity, of greatnesse or goodnesse one from another in the fruite, such as *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* reckon, and although againe, for want of a fitter *English* name, as the former Writers have thought, they have bene called Date trees generally: yet I would if I could avoid that improper name, and rather call them Palmes for the distinction of them: I will therefore in this place give you onely the description of the true Date tree, and thereto adjoyne two other called *Palmitos*, which others doe account low or wilde Date trees; when in truth they have little or no resemblance thereunto, saving a little in the leaves, and speake of such other Palmes, as have come to our knowledge, in the next Classis.

1. *Palma vulgaris*. The ordinary Date tree.

The Date tree usually groweth very great and tall, yet in some places nothing so high as in others, bare of branches unto the toppe, the barked whereof is not so well to be said scaly or rugged, as knaggy, having short knagges, which are the ends of the middle ribbes of the leaves, sticking out round about the body, which give an easie footing like steps, to climbe or get up into the toppes of the trees to gather the fruite, the leaves that grow at the toppe are very long and large, made as it were of divers parts, and foulded together double; the middle rib being thicke and almost woody, but spongy within, which doe alwayes abide Greene, and hang downewards with their ends: the flowers are encloled in a long skinny sheath, hanging downe from the lower branches of leaves and sometimes higher, which opening it selfe at the end into two parts, shew forth a number of white Saffron-like small flowers, hanging by small threds in great bunches together; after which come the fruite, upon the said threddy footstalkes, Greene at the first, and reddish when they are ripe, with a hard firme small long and round whitish stone with a furrow in the middle: some sorts are small, and some great, some of a soft substance some firmer and harder. Some whitish, some yellowish, or reddish, or blackish, some round like an Apple, others long with the roundnesse, some having the toppe soft, and some none at all, some so sweete and luscious that they will not keepe long, unless they be pressed into cakes to be kept, others will abide whole for a long time, and fit to be sent also into any farre Country; yet all of them having a small round hard crowne or cap at the head, which with rubbing one against another falleth off: the stones within the fruite, notwithstanding that they are so solid and firme as a very stone, and can hardly be broken with a hammer, yet having a small hollow place in the middle of them, with so small a kernell therein, that it would not be thought to spring thereby, yet being put whole into the ground hath shot forth long narrow hard leaves, and have abiden in a convenient warme place divers yeares, without any great progresse, so little it liketh so cold a climate.

2. *Palma humilis* five *Chameriphus* vel *Palmitos*.

The wilde or low Date tree called the *Palmito* tree.

The *Palmito* or low or wilde Date tree groweth in divers places of *Europe*, not to be above a yard high in the stocke or body, shooting out leaves from thence very like unto the former Date tree, but much lesser and shorter: this beareth a round head at the side of the leaves, composed of many foulds of skinned, which breaking open, shew forth a number of white flowers, standing upon small thredly stalkes: this head being cut off, before it open it selfe for flowers, is very delicate to eat like a Coleflower or Cabbage, and more pleasant then either Hartchoke, Chardon, or Tartouslie, and are served to rich mens tables for a sallate of great delight.

3. *Palma Chamerops* *Pliny* five *Chameriphus spinosus folijs*. The Thorny *Palmito*.

This groweth in a manner wholly like the last, but the leaves being made as it were of many hard plaits have many sharpe and short prickles or thornes, on the backe of them, and the stalkes of them likewise, whereby it differeth from the other, whether the heads and fruite be alike, I cannot certainly heare.

The Place and Time.

The manured Date tree groweth in all the Easterne Countreies generally, *Galen* and *Pliny* with others commended those especially above others, that grew in *Iudea*, and in the valley of *Hiericho*: *Belonius* saith, they deserved not commendations, neither were they ripe about *Ierusalem*, above a moneth after they had bene gathered in *Egypt*: they grow also in *Italy* where they are planted but beare no fruite, and in *Spain* by the Sea side,

Q99999

but

Palmæ vulgaris & legitima.
The ordinary and true Date tree.



1. *Palmæ humilis* sive *Chamerophis*.
The wild or Low Palm, called the Palmato tree.



Palmæ spinosa confecta by florist.
The blooming and state of the Date tree.



2. *Palmæ Chamerops thalicti* sive *Chamerophis spinosa* sive *spinosa*.
The thorny Palmato.



but the fruite is nothing so good as in *Cyprus* and the *Levant*. The other two sorts grow, the first in *Sicilia*, *Candy*, &c. the other in *Spain*: they flower in *April*, and are ripe in *November* or later.

The Names.

The Date tree is called in Greeke *Φαινιξ* *Phoenix*, in Latine *Palma*, and the fruite *Αδωνος* *Adonis* *Palmule* and *Dactyl*; the sheath or skin which enlofeth the flowers, is called *Ελαιν* *Elaie*, and *σπάθα* *Spatha*, and some thinke one kinde of Date is called *Palma Elaie*: the best sort of Dates are called *Caryote* and *Phenicolanitis*, which were also called *regia*, because they were first for the dyet of Kings. *Thebanes* were the leane dry Dates, that had little substance in them: the ancient Writers have set downe many things of Dates, that there is male and female, and that they both beare fruite, so that they be within the sight one of another, or else they will not beare, but I pray you account this among the rest of their fables. The second is called *αμυρ* *Amur* by *Theophrastus*, and *Chameripbes* in Latine by *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Palma humilis* also by *Musiholus*, and *Palmitce* or *Palmitob* by the vulgar in *Italy*, *Spain*, &c. the Greekes also call that head that is used to be eaten *εσκουρον*, the *Italians* and *Spaniards* *Cesaglion*, The other is called by *Lugdunensis* *Chamerops Plum*. The *Arabians* call the Date tree *Machla*, and *Nachal*, and the fruite *Tamar*, the *Italians* *Palma* the tree, and *Dattoli* the fruite, the *Spaniards* *Palmeira*, and *Tamaras*, and *Dattiles* the fruite, the *French* *Palmier*, and *Dattier*, and *Palmer*, and *Dattier*: the *Germanes* *Dattelbaum*, and *Dattels*, the *Dutch* *Dayboom*, and *Dayer*, and we in *English* *Dace tree*, and *Dates*.

The Vertues.

The untipe Dates are very harsh and binding, and the ripe also while they are fresh more then when they are dry, staying womens courtes, vomittings, and the laske of the belly, and stay also the bleeding and falling downe of the fundament and piles, being taken in red wine: if they be used that are dry, they helpe the heartensse and roughnesse of the throate, the sharpe cough by reason of sharpe rheume falling on the breast and lungs, the decoction of them taken, stayeth the force of hot agues, and stayeth spitings of blood, the paines in the stomacke and bowels, because of a flux, and boyled in old *hydromel*, that is, mede or honeyed water, and taken doth refresh the spirits: used likewise in brothes or meates they doe the like, and somewhat provoke unto enery, but being taken too often, or too liberally, they breed head ach, and a kinde of perturbation of the braine, like unto drunkenness, and the leprosie also as it is said, the sheath out of which the flowers breake, is very allringent, and so are the leaves also in the cases aforesaid: the decoction thereof maketh the haire blacke, being often used, and stayeth fretting ulcers, and helpeth the weaknesse and paines in the backe, in the bladder, and in the bowels: the Date stones being burned and washed serveth in stead of *Spodium*, to binde and restraîne the fluent humours into the eyes, and to consume the piane and web in them, and to dry up pulhes being used with *Spiknard*, it stayeth the falling of the haire from the eyebrows: being mingled with wine and used, it helpeth any excressences out of the flesh, as wenues and such like, and bringeth foule ulcers to cicatrizing: *Diaphancon*, which is the E-lectuary made of Dates, purgeth cholley and slegme very effectually, so it be taken with good caution and advise, and that from two drammes unto sixe in white wine, or a decoction of *Sene*, as shall be thought fit, and is conveniently given in compound and long agues, and in those diseases that are bred of raw humours, as in the chollicke the paines of the backe and mother. The head of the Dates, or Date braines, is very pleasant and savoury to the taste, and is much used where they grow to be eaten with a little Pepper and salt: of the leaves of the *Palmito* they use to make Broomes to sweepe the house, which last a long time; of them likewise they make Mats, and Baskets.

CHAP. C.

Acacia sive Spina Egyptia. The Egyptian thorne or binding Beane tree.

Dioscorides hath made mention of two sorts of *Acacia*, the one of *Egypt*, and the other of *Cappadocia*, and *Pontus*: *Theophrastus* also speaketh of two sorts, blacke and white: that of *Egypt* is reasonable well knowne, but of that sort of *Pontus*, there is some controversie among Writers, some taking one both to be it, and others denying it to be it, the differences of *Theophrastus* sorts are onely expressed in the wood, as it is likely, the white to rot quickly, and the blacke to be long lasting and of very good use to many purposes, *Dioscorides* having described them. I shall therefore here shew you them, and with them adjoyne another sort of *Acacia* brought out of the West Indies, mentioned by *Aldinus* in his *Farnesian garden*.

1. *Acacia sive Spina Egyptia vera*. The true *Acacia*, that is Egyptian thorne or binding Beane tree.

The *Egyptian* Thorne groweth in some places to be a great tree, and rather crooked then straight or rising high, covered with a blackish barke, spreading abroad great armes and branches, full of sharpe thornes, with many winged leaves set on both sides of them; that is, with foure winges of leaves on a side, made of sundry small ones, set opposite on a middle rib, without any odde one at the end, although it be so expressed, *Bellonius* saith that he counted 350. of those small leaves, that were upon the whole branch, and yet all of them might but cover his thumb: the flowers grow among the branches, like flocks of wooll, of a whitish yellow colour, where after come somewhat large and thicke huskes, like unto the *Lupine* or flat beane cods, blacke when they are ripe, and bunched forth against the places where the feedes lye, in some three or foure, and in some more, each as bigge as a small wild Beane, round, and of a grayish or ash colour, almost shining: the tree abideth alwayes with greene leaves thereon, and yeeldeth of it owne accord a white gumme in small curled peeces like great wormes, and greater round peeces if it be wounded.

2. *Acacia Americana Farnescena*. The West Indian *Acacia* or binding Beane tree.

This Indian *Acacia* groweth like unto the *Haskell* nut tree saith *Aldinus*, with many stemmes if they be not cut away that it may rise to be a tree, with slender and flexible branches, covered with a smooth thinne barke, like the *Haskell*, the young ones being of a greenish ash colour on the North side, but that next the Sunne more pale, spotted with white spots: the leaves hereon are variable, which although they be all winged, yet some have but foure leaves on a side, some have five, sixe, seven, or eight, with an odde one at the end, each paire set opposite, and

Q99999 2

like

1. *Acacia vera* five Spina. *Egyptiaca*.
The Egyptian Thorne or binding beane tree.

2. *Acacia Americana* *Farafra*.
The West Indian *Acacia* or binding beane tree.



like unto Lentilles, closing or foulding themselves upon the Sunne setting, and opening againe after the rising, having at the foote of every stalke two long thornes set, reddish at the first, and white after: the first flowers come forth in the beginning of *July*, after some few leaves have shot forth from the old wood, but not in any plenty, yet bring the fruite to ripenesse after: but in the beginning of *September* more plentifully, yet without any fruite following them: these flowers at the first are greene, and like a small Strawberry, growing yellowish after, and whitish within two or three dayes like unto a pill, or small round ball, consisting of a flocky or woolly substance, many of them set together, and have many small threds in the middle with yellow tips, of a very sweete sent, like unto the sent of Wall flowers, which hold their sent long after they are dry: from the middle of the flower come forth divers cods, yet sometimes but one or two, or three, and sometimes more, greene at the first, and blacke when they are ripe, like crooked round hornes, while they are greene, of a very harsh and binding taste, but growing ripe they are lesse astringent and the huske more sharpe, and then doe somewhat resemble the cods of *Lupines*, but a little crooked, being halfe a foote long, and about an inch thicke, somewhat round and bunched out, where the feedes lye, which huske is very tough when it is dry, wherein are divers hard blacke feedes, like unto those of the sweete Beane or *Carab* tree, thrust thicke together without order, the wood hereof is hard and whitish, but blackest at the heart, without either sent or taste: this doth in many things agree with the former, but the greatest difference is in the huskes with feedes, this having many, and the other but three or foure at the most, The like hereunto *Lobel* mentioneth in his *Adversaria*, pag. 409, that he saw with Master *Morgan* Queene *Elizabeths* Apothecary.

3. *Acacia secundata* five *altora* *Discozoides*. The true second *Acacia* of *Discozoides*. This bush hath an upright stemme three cubits high or more, covered with a smooth sad greene barke, the wood being soft and easie to breake, and not very thicke of long thornes, the leaves are small, standing three together upon the branches, the flowers are small and yellow, whose succeeding feede seated in small huskes, are round, hard, flat and yellowish, somewhat like to Eroome seed: This shrub seemeth very like to the *Aspalathus secundata* of *Discozoides*, but differeth notably therefrom, in that the *Aspalathus* is thicker set with greater whiter and sharper thornes, with fewer and smaller leaves, flowers, and feede vessels, and the wood thereof is hard, and not easie to be broken.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in *Arabia* plentifully in many places, and mount *Sinai*, and in *Egypt* also, and flowreth and beareth fruite twice a yeare, whereby we may well say, it beareth ever greene leaves: the other came out of the West Indies, *Aldinus* saith his came from *Saint Domingo*, but from whence that which Master *Morgan* Queene *Elizabeth* her Apothecary had long agoe, as *Lobel* setteth it downe in *Adversaria*, is not knowne whether it came from thence or no, the feedes springing in *Cardinall Farnesius* his Garden in *Rome* as it is set forth by the said

said Aldinus in his description of some rare Indian plants growing therein, and flowered and bore fruites as it is expressed in the description. The last in Candy and Gracia, as Pena saith.

3. *Acacia secunda seu altera Dioscoridis.*
The true Acacia of Dioscorides.

The Names.

Dioscorides calleth it in Greeke *ακασία*, and *Acacia* in Latine also, and Theophrastus *ακυσ* & *Spina* simply without any other adjective, whereof he maketh two sorts as I said, *alba* and *nigra*, the white being weaker and quickly rotting, the blacke being strong, fit to build houses, and ships, &c. *Alpinus* maketh them to be *mas* and *femina*, the male fuller of thornes and without fruites, the female having fewer and gentler thornes, and those within the branches, bearing plentifully. *Pliny* also calleth it *Spina Egyptia* in some places, distinguishing it from the *Arabica*, and in others confoundeth it with the *Spina Arabica*, which are much differing, this being a Thistle as it is shewed among them, and that a Thorny tree: Some have thought that the *Acanthus baccifera* of *Virgill*, mentioned in the second of his *Georgicks*, in these words *Quid tibi odorato referam sudantia ligno Balsamaque & baccas semper frondentis Acanthis*, should be this tree, as *Servius Grammaticus*, and *Christoferus Landus* both of them Commenters upon *Virgill* say; but without true judgement as *Guilandinus* noteth it, who would referre it to the *Acanthus Egyptia* of *Athanasius*; *Maranthus* referreth it to that kinde of *Ebenus*, whereof *Pliny*, lib. 12. c. 5. maketh mention, but there is as little certainty in this. as in the former, for concerning this it is not specified by *Pliny*, that it either beareth berries, or yet abideth ever greene, and for the former, this *Acacia* beareth not berries, such as no doubt *Virgill* meant: but it is most probable he intended, the *Pyraeutha*, that we most usually so call, for *Pliny* so called it also, and *Spina* as some have it, or *Spinus* lib. 15. c. 24. where he saith *Bacca Aquifolij & Spine sine succo*. But now concerning the juyce of *Acacia*, the true and not the substitute should be used in those two famous compositions, *Mithridatum*, and *Theriaca Andromachi*, and there is no doubt, but our Apothecaries might have sufficient of the true to use, and expunge the substitute, if they would bespeake the true to be brought, being made there in *Egypt*, where the tree groweth of the greene cods, which *Acacia* will be reddish, such as I have seene with Master *Boae* the Druggist, which is the best: or else made of the cods which will be blacke, for if the Apothecaries would themselves extract the juyce out of them, and condense it *secundum artem*, they might have enough of the cods brought them for that use. *Lobel* mentioning the *Acacia*, in the place before recited, saith that *Sequinus Martinellus*, a Physician and Apothecary of *Venice* sent his brother *Albertus*, divers sakes full of these cods, whereof some was reduced into juyce, and some of the seedes were planted and grew into trees, as *Lobel* there mentioneth. The hardned juyce likewise is called *Acacia*: some have called it *Spina Christi*, thinking that *Christis* Crowne was made of the boughes of this tree, but it is more probable it was made of the *Palurus*, it is now generally through all *Turkie* called *Acacia*, and so likewise of the *Egyptians*, as *Alpinus* saith, and *Sant* also: *Ranwolffus* saith that the *Arabians* at *Halepp*, call it *Scamuth*, and *Schacke*. The Gumme that cometh out of the tree, whether voluntary or by incision is called *Gummi Arabicum*, although divers doe doubt that the gumme that beareth that name, is not the gum of this tree but some other, yet it is assured to be right by *Alpinus*, *Bellonius*, and others, yet there is a small sort of gumme likewise brought to us, of the like whitenesse and clearenesse with the other, but is *Vermiculatum*, in small crooked peeces like unto short thicke wormes. The second is called by *Aldinus* *Acacia Indica Farnesiana*, who hath made a long comparison betweene it and the former *Egyptian*. The last is remembered by *Pena* in his *Italian Baldus*.



The Vertues.

The hardned juyce extracted by decoction out of the cods of this tree, and called *Acacia* as I said, with the gumme thereof are the most especiall parts thereof we know are used. yet the juyce of the leaves and the rest worketh like them. but farre weaker: the juyce being used in all such diseases as neede binding, cooling, and strengthening, and staying vomiting, used inwardly or outwardly: and is available in the defluxions of hot humours into the eyes to stay them, and the abundance of womens courses, with the falling downe of the paller, and of the fundament, and the flux of the belly, and the spitting of blood, and all bleedings, it resisteth also creeping ulcers, Saint *Antonies* fire in the beginning, and helpeth the ulcers of the mouth, and secret parts, kibes, and chilblases, and the growing of flesh over the nailes, and to fasten loose teeth, and the fluxe of humours to the joynts, that weakened them, and when they have bene bruised or put out of their place: the same also made into a decoction and the haire rubbed or washed with it, maketh it blacke, and is much commended to those that have the gout: the gum hath a property of thickening, and cooling, and to repress and coole the heate, and sharpenesse of humours, and to binde or close up the open passages of the skinne, and keepeth the places from blistering that

that are burnt with fire, being used with the white of an egge: it serveth also for Limmers to fasten their colours for Dyers also in their Dying, for inke, and many other externall civill uses.

CHAP. C I.

Arbores alie spinosae & siliquosae Indicae. Certaine other thorny Indian trees, bearing cods.

Have certaine Indian Thorny trees to bring to your consideration that beare cods, whereof some have bene entitled *Acacia*, but I call *Pseudoacacia*: Another very like thereunto, called by our Colony in *Virginia*, *Locus*: whereunto I have adjoyned a third which hath growne with us, and a fourth called the *Corall tree*, and because they are differing much from thole in the former Chapter, I have thought it fit to make a Chapter of them peculiarly.

1. *Pseudoacacia Americana Robini.* *Robinus* his false *Acacia* of *America*.

Because *Jacobus Cornutus* in his Booke of *Canada* plants, hath entituled this tree *Acacia*, although with little judgement; I have given it a place with another *Virginia* like it, but not with the true ones as is most fit. The body (saith he) is smooth, covered with a comely smooth blackish barke, without any thornes thereon at all, spreading the armes and branches very farre, which while they are young are pithy within, beset with many cruel sharpe thornes, flat at the bottome, ending in a small sharpe point: the leaves are many set on both sides of a middle ribbe, from seven or eight, to tenne or more on a side, and an odde one at the end, each leafe foulding it selfe double every evening upon sunne setting, and opening againe upon the rising: the flowers are white, somewhat like Pease blossomes, or those of *Cytisus* Tree Trefoile, many set together on a stalk, standing upright and not hanging downe, shewing themselves in *August*, after which follow hard rough prickly pods, but I and others had from *Robinus* such smooth pods as is expreised in the figure, under the other, in each whereof was enclosed one or two small browne Lentill-like feedes. By this description you may plainly see how much it differeth both from the true *Acacia* of *Dioscorides*, and the other *American* of *Aldinus*, having nothing therein but thornes answerable; and therefore in my judgement it doth better agree with some *Spartum spinosum*, then *Acacia*, but that it is a tree.

2. *Arbor siliquosa Virginensis spinosa, Locus nostratibus dicta.* The *Virginian Locus* tree,

A very like tree hereunto hath bene sent and brought us out of *Virginia*, growing to be a very great tree, and of an exceeding height with Master *Tradescant*, whose body is covered with a smooth barke, the young branches being Greene, and set with somewhat sharpe prickles at every joyn, where the winged leaves come forth,

1. *Pseudoacacia Americana Robini.*
Robinus his false *Acacia* of *America*.

2. *Arbor siliquosa Virginensis spinosa Locus nostratibus dicta.*
The *Virginian Locus* tree.



which

3. *Arbor spinosa Indica muricata filiquis.*
The prickly coddled Indian tree.

4. *Siliquosa ex spinosa trifolium Indica arbor dista.*
The Indian Corall tree.



which are set in the like manner with the other, with an odde one at the end, and some not, but are somewhat shorter and rounder: we have not seene the tree to beare any flowers with us as yet nor fruite, but the cods that came to us, were small, long, and somewhat flat like unto the pods of *Laburnum* Beane & cloile, but longer thinner and blacker, containing small grayish shining flat and round seede.

3. *Arbor spinosa Indica muricata filiquis.* The prickly coddled Indian tree.

The seede taken out of the prickly huskes of a tree that was brought from the West Indies, was sowne by Master George Willmer at Stratford Bow, and rose up that yeare to be three or foure foote high, branched forth on all sides, and set with small sharpe crooked thornes, both on the maine steame and branches, having sundry winged leaves set on them, very much resembling the last *Virginian* Locust. I can give you no further relation hereof, in that the plant perished in the next Winter after the first springing, for want of such due keeping as was fit for such tender plants, that come out from warme Countries: The figure of the prickly huske or pod, you may see set on the side of the figure, with the grayish pease taken thereout also, which was as hard as a stone, with a white kernell within them, yet not si king in the water.

4. *Siliquosa ex spinosa trifolium Indica Coral arbor dista.* The Indian Corall tree.

Clusius first, and since him *Baptista Ferrarius* by the sight thereof, growing both at Rome and in Spaine, hath enlarged the description of this tree, which I will contract into one, and tell it you thus. It riseth up with many stemmes, whose younger barke is smooth and Greene, the elder paler and more rugged, spreading fairely with branches, armed with small crooked whitish thornes, and with faire broad fresh Greene and almost round leaves, like unto those of *Arbor Indica*, *Indica* tree but that they end in a point, whose footstalkes also as *Clusius* hath expressed, have the like crooked thornes on them, which leaves are three alwayes set together, the two lowest opposite on short footstalkes, the end one on a longer: the flowers are Pease fashion, or like those of *Phaseolus* the Kidney Beane, of an orient red colour like Corall, of which colour also are the Beanes or fruite in pods, like unto other *Phaseoli*: it is very tender to keepe, not abiding the least cold aire, for as *Clusius* setteth it downe *Signior de Tonar*, the chiefe Physician of Seville in Spaine in his time, having two trees heereof growing, which by one Winter overtharpenesse had them both spoyled therewith. I have not altered the name hereof, whereby it is generally knowne, but if I might adopt one, as I thinke more fitting thereunto, I would entitle it *Phaseolus arboreus spinosus Indicus flore coralino*.

The Place and Time.

All these foure sorts came from the severall part of America, but we cannot tell you where distinctly, for the two last, but the first it is likely came from Canada, the French plantation, and the second from Virginia: The flowering and seeding is likely to be at the time of other trees at the Spring and Fall.

The

The Names.

The first as I said *Commus* calleth *Acacia Americana*, such a glorious title doth he set upon so unbecoming a Plant, I have put *Robinus* name thereto, because it is generally called *Acacia Robini*. The second is called *Locus* by our Nation resident in *Virginia*. The third came to us without name, but it is likely to be the *Bonduch Indiano*, of *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus*, which he referreth to *Clusius* his first strange fruite in the 30. Chapter of his second Booke of *Exotickes*, as also to the first in the 15. Chapter of his third Booke. The fourth was first set forth by *Clusius* in his Appendix to his History of Plants, sent him by *Tovar* out of *Spaine*, and enlargeth the description thereof, especially of the flowers in his second Appendix: *Baptista Ferrarius* in his *Flora*, or *deslorum cultura* setteth it forth bravely, but without flowers; as having not as then shewed them.

The Vertues.

None of these have beene tryed to what grieve or disease they are a remedy, but onely the third, which if it be *Pona* his *Bonduch*, as I am certainly perswaded it is, then he saith, these particulars are attributed unto it to enoble it: The *Egyptians* in *Alexandria* account it the guardian of their children, in tying it about their neckes, to defend them from all evill chancēs; to preserve one from the venome of the *Scorpion*, to helpe the Megrime by taking some of the poulder into the nose, and the torture or writhing of the mouth, is available also against the falling sicknesse, by taking the quantity of two Pepper coines at a time: the quantity of a Cich Pease taken in Wine helpeth the chollicke and the quartaine ague, is a remedy for any poyson, which saith he I have not yet tryed: the fruite saith he was sent from *Constantinople*, and these Vertues affirmed to be in it, and there esteeme it of great worth.

CHAP. CII.

Gossipium. The Cotton tree or plant.

Have foure sorts of Cotton trees or plants to shew you that have come to our knowledge, or that we can be assured of, although *Banksius* saith there is one with a white seede. which is his first, whereof I never heard or read, and is likely to be mistaken, for all those Authours that he doth cite for it, doe all intend the annuall Cotton, whose seed is in lumps, and blacke.

1. *Gossipium arboreum*. The tree of fine Cotton.

This Cotton riseth up with a woody steame, to be nine or ten cubits high, spreading woody branches, and many broad Greene leaves on them, parted on the edges into three or five divisions, somewhat like a Vine leafe, but softer and whiter, at the ends of the smaller sprigges come forth the flowers, two or three at a place, but

1. *Gossipium arboreum*.
The tree of fine Cotton.



2. *Gossipium frutescens annuum*.
The bush or Lumpie Cotton.



each.

3. *Gossipium indicum spinosum*.
Thorny Indian Cotton.4. *Gossipium Iavanense longifolium*.
The long leaved Cotton tree of Java.

each upon a slender footstalk, set in a broad huske of two leavcs, very much jagged at the toppes, and containing therein a large yellowish flower, somewhat like a bell flower, broad above and small at the bottome, parted to the bottome into five very thinn leaves, with a stiffe reddish middle pointell, compasied with five or six yellow threds, which is thrust of by the fruite, rising under it, and growing to bee a small round head or ball, covered with a hard skinn, which opening when it is ripe, sheweth forth a lumpe of pure white wooll, having divers small blackish feedes, of the bignesse of Pepper cornes, but not so round, lying disperfedly through the lumpe, and singly but one in a place, with a sweet whitish kernell within them, the roote disperfeth under ground and abideth, not perishing nor losing the branches as the next doth.

2. *Gossipium frutescens annuus*. The bush of lumpe Cotton.

This Cotton is yearly sowne, even in the warmest Countreys of *Asia minor*, and within foure monethes or little more is gathered againe for the sowing, shooting an upright stemme, nothing so woody or great as the former, but brancheth forth divers wayes, set with large and broad soft leaves, like the former, and parted alike, the flowers also stand in the like manner, and yellow, with purple bottomes, with huskes of fine leaves under them, after which commeth the fruite like it, but set in a shorter, smaller, thicker, and harder rough blackish huske parted into three cells, with whitish hard shining skinn or woody partitions on the inside, containing each of them a round ball of fine white Cotton, with a lumpe or bunch of greater blacke feedes by the halfe, in the middle, sticking close together in two rowes, with white sweet kernells within them: The roote as I said is annuall, and perishing as soone as it hath perfected the feede.

3. *Gossipium indicum spinosum*. Thorny Indian Cotton.

This kinde of Cotton hath a stemme about three cubits high, set with small prickes, and having many faire broad leaves set thereon upon long footstalkes, divided into seven parts, somewhat like those of *Strawberry*, the flowers are like to Bell flowers with five corners, the Cotton is very fine, and the feedes are somewhat like the Thorny Mallow.

4. *Gossipium Iavanense longifolium*. The long leaved Cotton of Java.

This as *Clusius* relateth it from *Franciscus Rodriguez*, native of *Bengala*, groweth on a great high tree, with many farre spread armes and boughes, and stored with long and narrow leaves, neerer resembling *Rosemary* then *Willow* leaves, but that they are much longer, whose fruite was like a long pod of fixe inches long, and five in compasse, growing great from the stalk upwards, opening and ending in five pointed parts, whose skinn was of an ash colour, and rugged, but full of most pure white soft wooll, and divers blacke round feedes within, not involved with the Cotton like the rest, but growing by themselves upon fine long woody partitions, extended all the length of the cod: the wooll or Cotton was shorter then of the other, and not fit to be spunne into thred to make cloath, for the Natives use it not to that purpose, but put it to another use, namely to stufte cushions and the like, being softer then any wooll, cotton, or feathers.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth not natura'ly in all the lesser *Asia*, but as *Alpinus* and *Bellonius* and others say in the greater *Asia*, and *India*, and *Brassil* also, and *America*, and brought into *Egypt* and other Christian Countries, but as a rarity: The second hath for many yeares beene planted in the severall Countries of *Asia minor*, *Phrigia*, *Cilicia*, and other the parts thereabouts, and in *Apulia* also, and in many of the Isles in the *Mediterranean Sea*, and sowne not untill the end of *Aprill*, and gathered againe in the end of *August* or in *September*, the third came out of *India* like wife, and the last from about *Bantam* in *Iava*, the former sort ripening the fruite somewhat more early then the other.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Σύλαρον* and *γασσάριον*, and so likewise in Latine, *Xylum* and *Gossipium*, and of *Serapio Coto*, and *Bombax*, as it is so also called in the Apothecaries shoppes: Some doe thinke and that not without good ground of reason; that the *Byssus* of the Auncients, is this first Cotton, from whence was made the *Byssina vela*, the fine white Callico cloath, that commeth out of the East Indies: All Authours call them in generall *Xylum* or *Gossipium*, and the first *Gossipium arborum* by *Alpinus*, and by the *Egyptians* as he saith, *Gorne msegar*, it is more likely that *Bellonius* meant this tree by his *Arbor lanifera*, then that of *Clusius* in his Exotickes brought out of *Iava* and fittest for cushions, and *Gossipium perenne arboreum sive Asiaticum*, and *Brasilianum* by others. The second is called *Gossipium herba*, to distinguish it from the former, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gossipium frutescens semine albo*, for sure he can meane no other sort, citing those Authours that he doth, who all I think say it is black. The third is extant only in *Penn* his *Italian Baldus* by the name of *Bombage Indiano*, that is *Gossipium Indicum*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gossipium arborum cule spinoso*, and saith the feede is in lumps like the ordinary sort, when as *Pona* himselfe saith it is like the feede of *Sudwisa*, that is, the thorny Mallow, and pictureth the feede like thereunto, at the side of the figure, and is not like the lumps sort. The last *Clusius* mentioneth in the foureteenth Chapter of his first Booke of Exotickes, calling it *Arbor lanifera percerina*. *Bauhinus* that he might say somewhat, referreth it to the *Cyle* of *Orient*, and questioneth whether it be not *Bellonius* his *Lanigera arbor*, calling it himselfe *Gossipium Iavanense salicifolium*. The *Arabian Serapio* as you heard, calleth it *Coto*, and *Bombax*, and others *Algodon*, as the *Spaniards* doe; the *Italians* *Bombagia*, the *French* *Cotone*, the *Germans* *Baumwool*, the *Dutch* and we *Cotton*, and *Cotton* wooll.

The Vertues.

The kernell of the feede is used to lenesie the hoarsenesse of the throat, and to helpe those that are shortwinded, to open the passage, and for those that have sharpe distillations on their lungs, and for coughes, to make the figure the easier to be expellated, and encrease the sperme also: it is used also in gripings, and gnawings of the stomacke, yea though they come by poyson, and are good also in all hot agues, the Cotton it selfe is hot and dry, and being burned blancheth bleedings in wounds wonderfully: the oyle drawne out of the feed doth smooth the skin, and takech away spots and blemishes therein.

CHAP. CIII.

Arbor Indæ. Indas tree.

Arbor Indæ, Indas tree:



The *Indas* tree there hath beene observed two sorts, one with crimson, and the other with white flowers.

1. *Arbor Indæ flore purpureo*.
- Indas tree with crimson flowers.*

This tree riseth up sometimes to be high, and other times to be low, and sometimes to be cut as an hedge bush, for a fence, and branches, covered with a thick red bark, the leaves that come forth upon the young reddish branches one at a place, are large and round, greater, but thinner then the leaves of *Alnabacca*, of a whitish Greene colour on the upper side, and grayish underneath, falling away in Autumne: the flowers grow not at the ends of the branches, but at the joints, and sometimes out of the very body, many hanging together upon a long footstake, of a skin somewhat like unto Pease blossomes, of an excellent deepe crimson colour, after which follow sundry long flat and large thinne seeds, of a reddish browne colour, with a blackish browne hard feede within them: the root groweth deepe and spreadeth farre.

Of this sort there is one growing in *Virginia*, not differing from it in anything, that I can as yet perceive.

2. *Arbor Indæ flore albo*.

Indas tree with white flowers.

This other groweth as great as the former, but with a whiter bark, and the branches greene, the leaves and flowers are like the former, but of a white colour, and the seeds after them, nothing so browne as in the former, and the feed likewise paler.



The Place and Time.

These kinds grow in *Narbonne* and *Provence* in *France*, and in *Spain* and *Italy* in many places: the flowers generally appeare before the leaves breake forth, yet bringeth not the cods to maturity in our Country, yet we have had them growne large and very reddish, but contained not any ripe seed within them.

The Names.

It is not certainly knowne that either *Diocorides* or *Theophrastus*, have made mention of this tree in all their Workes, for although some have taken it to be that *Colytea* of *Theophrastus*, which he mentioneth in his third Booke and foureteenth Chapter, but unto this he attributeth a leafe like unto Willow, which this is utterly unlike, others againe, that is, those of *Mompelier* as *Clusius* saith, unto that *Colytea* of *Ida*, that *Theophrastus* mentioneth in the seventeenth Chapter of the said third Booke, whereunto he attributeth the leafe of the larger leaved Bay tree, but larger, rounder, and somewhat like the Elm lea'e, yet somewhat long with all, Greene above and whitish underneath, and whereunto saith *Clusius*, he in the foureteenth Chapter of the said third Booke attributeth cods, the descriptions of both which saith he, being contracted into one, agree well unto this *Arbor Indæ*: but by *Clusius* his leafe, this cannot hang together; for although they in both those Chapters, that is, the 14. and 17. are called *Colytea*; yet they are plainly distinguished by *Theophrastus* both in their leaves, the one like a Willow, the other like a Bay leafe, but rounder; and also in their fruite, that with the Willow leafe hath cods saith *Theophrastus* like unto Pulses: but that with broad Bay leaves, hath a *Chachrys* or *Amentum* as *Gaza* translateth it, and is said to be without flower or fruite, and besides hath yellow rootes: so that you may see plainly both those cannot be contracted to make one plant, their leaves being declared to be so divers: Some therefore would referre this tree unto the *Cercis* *Theophrasti* mentioned in two places, the one in the said foureteenth Chapter of his third Booke, where he saith it is like the white Poplar tree, both in greatnesse and whitenesse of branches, with the leafe of Ivy, &c. which *Clusius* thinketh is but an ample description of the third kinde of Poplar called *Lybica* the Aspen tree (which *Gaza* translated *Alpina*) the other place is in the first Booke and 18 Chapter, where he reckoneth *Cercis* to be one of those trees that beareth fruite or seedes in cods, as *Colutea* of *Lipara* doth, so that you see in this *Clusius* was also mistaken, as *Mathiolum* was also before him: but indeed this description of *Cercis* cometh nearest unto this *Arbor Indæ*, of any other tree that hath bene likened unto it. Some have called this tree in Latine *Fabago*, from the likenesse of the cods unto Beane cods, and some to be *Laburnum* or some kinde thereof; but the most currant name is *Arbor Indæ*, yet *Clusius* calleth it *Siligna sylvestris*, nor as he saith, because it doth agree with the *Siligna* of the Auncients, but because the Spaniards called it *Algarrobo Loco* which is as much as *Siligna fatua*, and those of *Castile* *Arbold amor*, the French call it *Guaquier* because the cods are like knife sheathes, we have no other English name to call it by, then *Indas* tree, untill some other can impose a more apt for it. It is judged by many that *Mathiolum* his first *Acacia*, in his former editions, was but a counterfeited figure of this *Arbor Indæ*, whereunto he caused thornes to be put to make it seeme the more probable.

The Vertues.

There is no remembrance of any Physicall property appropriate hereunto either by ancient or moderne Writers, nor hath any later experience found out any: but from *Virginia*, we heare they account the flowers to be an excellent sallat ingredient.

CHAP. CIV.

Vitis. The Vine.



Here is a wondrous great variety of Vines that are manured, as I have shewed else where in my former Booke, some there are that grow wild, which shall be declared in this Chapter, with a recitall of some of the choyest of the other.

1. *Vitis Vinifera*. The manured Vine:

The manured Vine in places where it hath stood long, hath a great stemm as bigge as ones arme sleeve and all, spreading without end or measure if it be sufficed, many slender weake branches, that must be sustained from falling downe, the young being red, and the old of a darke colour, with a pith in the middle, at the sundry joynts whereof, grow severall large broad Greene leaves, cut into five divisions and dented also about the edges, at the joynts likewise against the leaves come forth long twining tendrels, clasping or winding about whatsoever it may take hold of: at the bottomes of the leaves, come forth clusters of small greenish yellow flowers, and after them berries, thicke set together in bunches of severall formes, greatnesse, colour and taste, in some the clusters are close, and others are more open, and some being round, others more long, and some tending to a square: some likewise are very small, as the Currant Grape, others great, and some a meane betwene both: some againe are white, others blacke, or blewish, or red, or parti-coloured, and for tastes, they are so variable that I cannot describe them, both sweete according to the severall climates they grow in, and lower or harsh, or mixt, more or lesse pleasant one then another, within which there are usually one two or three kernels: They that keepe their Vines in the best manner doe keepe them low, and cut them of ten, both Winter and Summer, whereby they grow the better, and take up lesse roome, bringing their Grapes both fairer and sweeter.

2. *Vitis laciniatofolij*. The Partely Vine or Grape with thin cut leaves.

This also groweth as other Vines doe, the difference chiefly consisting in the leaves, which are very much incised or cut into many parts, even almost to the middle, and dented, the Grapes which are white and great, are like unto the white Mulcadine Grape, and of as good a relish, bearing great bunches, and ripening with the middle sort of Grapes.

3. *Labrusca sive Vitis sylvestris Europea*. The wild Vine of Europe.

The wild Vine in regard it is natural, and therefore neglected, lyeth for the most part on the ground, and therefore is made lesse fruitfull, unless it meete with some hedge or tree, whereon it may clime, and then spreadeth as the

1. *Vitis Vinifera*.
The manured Vine.

Vitis Laciniatis folijs.
The Partly Vine or Grape.



the manured, being both in branches, leavēs, and tendrels, like unto the manured Vine, as also in blossomes, but beareth either little or no fruite, or seldome comming to ripenesse, and what it doth is small and blacke, and no way comparable unto any of the manured Vines, being rather binding and fowre then sweete.

4. *Vitis sylvestris Virginiana*. The wild Vine of Virginia.

Alba.
Carmlea.
Vulpina.

This one sort of the Vines of Virginia, like all other wild sorts runneth on the ground, and taketh hold of whatsoever it meeteth with, being in all things like the former wild sorts, but that the Grapes are small and white, and with little sappe or juyce in them, and the kernell twice as bigge as others. There is another sort that hath bigger blew Grapes, and fower in talke. A third they call the Foxe Grape, and hath a more rugged barke, a very broad leafe, without any division almost but dented, and the Grape is white, but smelleth and tasteth like unto a Foxe.

5. *Vitis sylvestris trifolia Canadensis*. The wild Vine of Canada.

This wilde Vine of Canada groweth like unto other the wilde Vines of those parts with slender reddish branches, climing where it can get whereon; but the leaves on them being little more then halfe so large as the manured Vine, hath onely three partitions in every leafe, but each cut in deepe, even to the long smooth stalke, whereon they stand, making them seeme as three leaves, which are of a darke greene colour, and somewhat thicke also: the fruite is like the other wild sorts, having more skinne and kernell then substance or juyce.

The Chiefest Grapes are these:

The Damasco white Grape, which is the true *Vitis Zibeba*, that the Apothecaries should use in sundry of their compositions.

The Muscadine Grape both white and red.

The Frontignacke or Muske Grape.

The party coloured Grape.

The Raisin of the Sun Grape.

The Curran Grape is the small blew Currans that the Grocers sell, and have no kernells, whereof there is another sort that beareth red berries, almost as small but not so sweet, or rather a little tarter.

The small carely blacke Grape.

The blacke Grape of Orleans.

There is a Grape without stones growing in sundry places, as by the River Soreke neere Ascalon in Palestina, giving a red wine, as also in divers places of Arabia, &c. and in the Madagas, &c.

There is reported also to be one that beareth greene leaves continually, yet yeeldeth fruite but at the time that others doe.

There is said likewise to be some that beare twise in a yeare, and some oftener, having both ripe and greene fruite together at one time upon the tree.

The Place and Time.

The manured kindes are planted every where, and according to the soile and climate is both the relifh and strength of every sort, for the Vine that groweth in the Canary Islands, is the same with that at Malaga and Sheriff, and yet the one still excelleth the other in strength and sweetnesse. The other wild sorts are all exprest in their titles: the first wild sort in sundry places of Europe, both Italy, France and Germany. The wild sorts flower somewhat later then the tame or manured, and therefore what fruites they beare, must likewise be later ripe then others.

The Names.

The manured Vine is called in Greeke *αμπέλ* *divocōp* and *ἀμπέ*, and in Latine *Vitis Vinifera*, and *sativa* or *culta*: the wilde is called *ἀμπέλ* *ἀγρία*, and in Latine *Vitis sylvestris*: *Vitis a vino*, vel quia invitetur ad uvas pariendū dicitur, but there is another *Vitis sylvestris* of the Grecians, that is the *Clematis urens* of the Latines by some, and the *Amaradiscus* by others, when as this is called *Labrusca*, to cause it to be knowne asunder: the juyce of the unripe Grapes of the manured Vine, or rather of the Grapes of the wilde Vine, which come not to ripenesse are called *divocōp* in Greeke *Omphacium*, and *Agresta* in Latine, in English Varjuyce: The Grapes when they are dried in the Sunne are called *Uva passe*, and *Passule solis* Raisins: the juyce or liquor pressed out of the ripe Grapes is called *Vinum* wine: the kernels are called *πυγμα* *acini*, the dregs or settling of the Wine, are called *Vinifeces*, Wine lees while they are moist, but being dyed is called *Tartarum*, *Tartar* or *Argoll*, the distilled Wine is called *Spiritus vini*, or *Aqua vite*, the spirit of Wine or *Aqua vita*. In the wild Vine the flowers are called *divocōp*, and *Oenanthe*, that is *Viniflos* in Latine, which was of much use in former times, but now is wholly neglected. The Arabians call the Vine *Harin*, *Karin* or *Karni*, the Italians *Vite vinifera*, the Spaniards *Vita and Parra*. The French *Vigne*, the Germans *Weinreb*, the Dutch *Wijn gaert* or *Wijnstake*.

The Vertues.

The Vine hath in it divers differing and contrary properties, some cold, some hot, some sweete, some sower, some milde and some sharpe, and some moistening, and others drying: for the leaves and young branches are cooling and binding, and good to be put into lotions for sore mouths, or other parts, and in drinckes against fevers: being bruised, and with Barley meale applied to the temples easeth the head ache coming by heate; and applied to the stomacke, easeth the inflammations; and heat thereof: the juyce of them being drunke slayeth the laske, castings, spittings of blood, and womens immoderate longings. The ashes of the burnt branches, or pressing, made into a lye and drunke, is very effectuell for the stone and gravell in the kidneies: being mixed with a little vinegar, it consumeth the warts of the fundament, and the inflammation thereof being bathed therewith, it doth marvellously ease the paines, and taketh away the swelling. The said lye of Vine ashes, is good to wash places out of joynt, or burnt with fire, and used with Rue and vinegar, is good for the swelling of the spleene: and used with wine, it helpeth Saint *Anthonies* fire: the said lye also helpeth frettings and gallings in any place: the ashes made up with *axungia*, is good against hard tumours, clenseth fistulacs, and hollow ulcers, and healeth them up afterwards, helpeth the paines and shrinkings of the sinewes, and being mixed with oyle easeth those places that are bruised by falls or otherwise, and cureth the bitings of Scorpions, and dogges: used with vinegar and niter, it wasteth away Wens and other excrescences in the flesh. The water that droppeth from the Vine, when it is cut out of due time, being drunke helpeth to expell and wash downe the gravell and stone in the kidneies. The Gum that issueth out of it selfe sticking to the barke, being drunke in wine doth the same, (but that we seldome see any such in our country, and therefore may safely use the water in the stead thereof) and being bathed on the skinne taketh away scabbes, tetters, the morpew, and the leprous scurfie, if the places be first washed with niter: The said Gumme or the water that droppeth from the Greene branches, when they are burned, being used with a little oyle taketh away haire and warts. The fresh Grapes being eaten, doe breede a little windiness (which is incident unto all sorts of raw fruites) but stirre up the appetite, and are pleasant to the stomacke, helping to stay spittings of blood, but affect the head and the bladder: and are forbidden in agues: being hung up and dried a little, or made into Raisins, they doe helpe to loosen the belly, especially if they be taken without the kernells, which are more drying and binding, to be taken in powder of themselves then any other part of the Vine: Those which are called Raisins of the Sunne are the best for this purpose with us, and for any other use in physike: and herewith are made Tisane drinckes, to helpe coughes, hoarsenesse of the throate, shortnesse of winde, toughnesse of flegme, causing it the more easily to be expectorate, and doe lesenfe sharpe and nauseous humours, that offend the mouth of the stomacke: they serve likewise to open the obstructions of the liver, spleene and bladder, and taken by themselves they nourish much, by reason of their thicke sweete and temperate substance, whereby also they stay not long nor praitise in the stomacke. The small Raisins or Currans are very nourishing likewise, and somewhat opening the belly, especially being stewed with some other things conducing therunto, as with a decoction of Sema, Rubarbe, and other such like things, according as occasion shall neede: The Damaske Raisins have a little tartnesse in them, whereby they are most grateful to the stomacke, and excelleth the Raisins of the Sunne for all the purposes aforesaid. The juyce of the Grape is of two sorts, that is, made of unripe Grapes which is called Varjuyce, or of the ripe Grapes called Wine: The Varjuyce is a fine tart liquor fit to be used in brothes, meats, or lawfes, to sharpen the stomacke, to get an appetite, and to refresh and quicken fainting spirits: Of this juyce is made a syrupe of especial use in the like causes: the Wine is of so many sundry sorts, as not onely the Grapes, but the severall climates and soyles wherein they grow are. The weak Wine is very rheumaticke, and clenfe much: the strong wines are very heady, and enflame the blood very much: those of a middle temper are most proper for our bodies (who use not willingly or ordinarily, to allay or temper our wine with water, unless the Vintner doe it without our knowledge or consent) and most wholesome for our health, and most in use for Physicke, both to boyle in drinckes, and to serve as the *Vehiculum*, to extract the Vertues of whatsoever shall be steeped in it, And is distributed into many parts, for of it is made both *Sapa* and *Defrutum*, in English Cure, that is to say, boyled wine, and both made of *Mustum*, new Wine, the later boyled to the halfe, the former to the third part. Then there is *Lora* which is a small kind of wine, like our small beere, by putting water to the pressings, and pressing them over againe, but because we have no use of such with us, I forbear to speake further of it, *Acetum*, Vinegar, that is, lowre wine, which is as the other ingenij non naturæ opus, as Pliny speaketh of the former, for it is made by setting in the Sonne, which exha-

Sarmenta et folia: The branches and leaves. *Cineres clavellatæ*: *coram* *ligivina*. Vine ashes and the lye of them.

Lachryma casti. The Visc water or bleeding Gummi. The gum.

Uva or *passula*. Grapes and Raisins. *Acini sine Arilla*. The Grape kernells.

Passule Currantibacæ. Currans. *Passula Damasce*. Damaske Raisins. *Agresta free* *Omphacium*. Varjuyce.

Lora. Small Vine.

Rrrrr

ling

ling the purer spirits, and by the heate cautereth the other to grow acide, and is of great use, both in health and sicknesse, both in meate and medicine: but now adayes we have such a baltardizing, and falsification thereof, that we scarce can get any right to use. The *Sapa* and *Defrutum* differing but onely in the manner of boyling, I may comprehend them both under *Chius*, and was devised to serve instead of hony, as *Pliny* saith, it helpeth the cough and shortnesse of breath, and to expectorate tough flegme from the chest and lunges, it also easily passeth through the belly, and maketh it soluble, Vinegar contrariwise is cooling and drying, as the *Chius* is heating and moistening, and therefore serveth to correct the heate in feavers, and to resist putrefaction, it cutteth tough flegme, that is hard baked, and not easily brought up and spit forth: it is sharpe and penetrating, and very usefull in scabbes, itches, tetters, ringwormes, and fretting and creeping ulcers, to correct their malignity, and extirpate their corroding quality, but is offensive to the sinewes, by its piercing and drying property, causing them to shrinke. But the distilled vinegar is of a more fiery and penetrating quality, which it gaineth by the distillation thereof, the manner and order in this being quite differing from the distilling of Wine, wherein the purest and strongest spirits doe first rise and come forth, when as in vinegar almost two third parts are taken from it, which are the weakest, before the last and strongest riseth, but not the last which is the *Empyreuma*, and serveth even as the vinegar it selfe doth, but with more force, and as the *Uebiculum*, wherein the tincture and spirits of simple medicines are reserved: But to speake of Wine, from whence all these are made and derived, is to enter upon a little sea of matter: for to shew you all the severall colours, sentes, strengthes, ages, and talles of simple wines, were too tedious and needlesse also, and so is it likewise to shew you all the sorts of compound or artificiall wines, which are as infinite as the herbes, rootes, seedes, or other parts of them are, and take their names from the severall ingredients that compound them, as for example Wormewood wine, Eyebright wine, Scammoniate wine, or wine of *Squiller* &c. in infinitum, as I may to say, each whereof hath the property of that herbe, roote, &c. that was put into it, while it was Must, that so they might worke together, but simple Wine being not made with us, these artificiall Wines are not in use with us, yet might be paralleled almost, if the things were put into our new Ale, or Beere, to worke in them, as wee use to doe with our dyer Beere. Yet other sorts of compounded Wines might be made for sundry physcally uses, after the manner of our *Hipocras* wine, which is according to the spices put thereinto, cordiall and comfortable, &c. *Merhegin* is a *Welsß* (strange) drinke, not made of Wine, and therefore I would not reckon it among these Wines, being fit for some stout *Welsß* stomackes that affect it. The receipts of many whereof are extant in *Lobels* Appendix to his *Adversaria*, whereunto I referre you. I will therefore touch onely the particular properties of wine it selfe, both as it is medicinable and nourishing, for taken moderately, and by them that are of a middle age, or well slept in yeares, or are of a cold and dry disposition, and (not very young, and so their blood too hot for to abide Wine) it encreaseth blood and nourisheth much: it procureth an appetite, and helpeth to digest being taken at meate, it provoketh urine and driveth forth raw humours thereby, strengtheneth the vitall spirits, and procureth a good colour in those that want it, or are macilent, drawing to a consumption, so as it be not accompanied with a fever, it expelleth feares, cares, and heaviness, and breedeth alacrity, mirth, and bodily pleasure, and by the moist warme vapours, causeth quiet rest and sleepe, both to the sound and sicke that lacke it; it likewise comforteth and warmeth all the cold infirmities of the stomacke, liver, spleene, and wombe, and helpeth windy swellings in the body, and generall evill dispositions thereof, the Greene sicknesse, and the dropisie, and the over travelled, over weatyed body and minde, it is also the remedy against Hemlocke, Coriander, Poppy, and Opium, Wolfebane, Mushromes, and Mandrake, or whatsoever cold poyson or dangerous herbe, or roote is taken; these be the effects of the moderate drinking of Wine: when as on the contrary side, the excesse thereof breedeth a distraction in the senses, the Apoplexie, and Lethargy or drowisie evill, the trembling of the joynts, the palseie, and the dropisie, but is used to heale up old ulcers, and sores, no other moisture being admitted in the cure. The spirit of Wine and *aqua vite*, were of so neere affinity in former times one unto another, that there was no more difference betweene them then betweene the stronger and the milder Wine, for *aqua vite* being made wholly of Wine, with the addition of spices made the spirits to be the stronger, and the wine simply without spices to be the milder; but now there being not one droppe of Wine in the *aqua vite*, is wholly distilled from the tiles or dregges of Ale or Beere, being their low Wines as it is called, and after distilled againe with a few Annefeedes, or as some doe with a little Ginny Pepper, to make it the stronger without any other spice, commeth farre short of those auncient receites for the making of that which was good and wholsome: to tell you therefore the effect of our *aqua vite*, were not to tell any part of the nature or quality of wine, but of Barley and Hoppes, which make Ale and Beere, I will therefore shew you the properties of the spirit of Wine, which if you will transerre to *aqua vite* you may, but to farre weaker effects: for hereby shall you know the goodnesse and strength by setting it on fire, with a paper lighted, the pure spirits burning fiercely, and will almost be wholly consumed: the other burning but little, and leaving an insipide and much watery part behind it: the purer therefore that it is, the stronger it is, and the lesser of it to be taken at a time, and that not of it selfe, but in some Wine or other liquour, for feare of inflaming the blood and spirits, and chiefly upon symptoms and passions of the heart: and then taken with respect and good consideration, it worketh much more effectually then the Wine it selfe doth, to all the purposes aforesaid, in comforting and nourishing the naturall heate in elder persons, giveth strength and quicknesse to the senses, and nerves, repaireth memory, and the cold and moist diseases of the braine, helpeth the fainting and trembling of the heart, warmeth a cold and moist stomacke, helpeth digestion, expelleth winde from the sides and belly, and all cold poysons: being outwardly applied to the temples, it easeeth the paines in the head, and cold distillations, and the toothach, being gargled a little, and cicatrisseth all sores, yet respect must be had, that it be not given where any fever is, or where the disease proceedeth of heate, or is necessary thereunto, for feare of hardning the liver and spleene, and making chollericke persons the more enflamed: These spirits of Wine, as well as the Wine it selfe, serves as a *Uebiculum* or menstrue, to draw out the tincture of divers things. And now lastly to speake of the Lees of Wine, which being hardned is called *Tartarum*, *Tartar* or *Argoll*, and that which is taken from the whitest Wines is accounted the principall best for any medicine: but the red sort serveth Cold smiths and others, to pollish their silver, and Dyers in setting their dyes: the best white *Tartar* is either given of it selfe simply being made into poulder and taken, the quantity of a dramme at a time in some convenient drinke or broth, for some time together in dropries or evill dispositions of the body, to expell both by urine and siege, those wheyish

Sapa Cure

Acetum
Vinegar.Acetum
distillatum
Distilled
Vineciar.Vinum
Wine.
Vina compo-
sita. five
artificia.
Artifici-
all wines
Tartar
et in noster
Septentrion-
em. Our
compound
wines of
Ale or
Beere.
Uinum
Hippocras-
ticum Hi-
pocras
wine.
Merhegin.Spiritus
vini The
Spirit of
wine and
Aqua viteTartar
or
Argoll.

whyeish watery humours thereof, and applyed to womens breasts that are over full of milke, doth dry them up, but the *Cremor Tartari* which is the purer part thereof, and especially if it be made as cleare as Cristall, (the highest worke of art in that kinde) doth worke more safely and more effectually then the *Crude Tartar* can doe: but this *Tartar* that is calcined untill it be white, hath then put of all purging quality, and hath gained a causticke burning property, that will corrhode and eate away scabbed nailes and warts, and soone be brought into a salt, and will also soone be resolved into an oyle or liquour, if it be either laid upon a stone, or hung up in a linnen bagge, in a moist seller to be received as it droppeth downe, and is the most admirable *opifex* in Alchimy that ever was knowne, and not to be paralleld with any other thing, that I know: but to shew the operation of it in severall medicines by precipitation or otherwise, is not for this Worke, it must be sought out of those professed Authours of the *Spagyricke* Art, to whom I must referre you: There is another kinde of oyle of *Tartar*, of a farre milder temper and is more like unto a cleare water, which is very effectual to cleanse the skinne from all manner of spots, scarres, morpew, or discolourings whatsoever, and maketh it smooth and amiable, and where there is cause to apply it, will helpe to bring on haire on the places decayed. The wild Vines are in property no lesse cooling, but more binding then the branches of the manured, staying the laske and spitting of blood, provoking urine, and pleasing to an hot stomack, or that loatheth meat: the leaves hercof are as good for lotions, as of the other for sores in the mouth the privy parts and the fundament; the ashes of the branches are likewise used to cleare the eyelight of filmes, and what else may offend them, to cleanse sores and ulcers, and to take away the over growing skinnies of the nailes of the hands or toes.

Labrusca.
The wild
Vine.

CHAP. CV.

Berberis. The Barberry bush or tree.

THe Barberry bush shooteth forth many slender stemmes or stalkes from the roote, sometimes to a great height, covered with a smooth whitish rinde or barke, and yellow next the Wood, which is white easie to breake, and pithy in the middle, set full of sharpe small white thornes, and three at every leafe almost, which are somewhat small and long, finely dented about the edges, and of a fresh Greene colour: the flowers come forth at the joynts with the leaves, many standing on a long cluster, yellow while they are fresh, which turne into small long and round berryes, hanging downe in long bunches, upon a small stalk white at the first, but very red when they are through ripe, of a sharpe sowre taste, able to set their teeth on edge that shall eate them, the roote is yellow and spreading.

There is another sort, whose berryes are thrice so bigge as the former, not differing in any other thing. There is another also, whose berryes for the most part are without any stones or kernels in them, or but here and there some.

Fruſtu ma-
jore.
Abſque aril-
lu.

The Place and Time,

It groweth in many of the woods in *Austria*, *Hungaria*, and in *France* also, the blossomes come forth in *May*, and the fruite is ripe in *September*, and *October*.

The Names.

It hath formerly bene held by very good and learned Authours, that this bush is the *Oxyacantha* of *Dioscorides*, and hath continued to this day, especially among the Apothecaries, yet *Cordus* accounted it an error, and therefore would rather call it the *Oxyacanthos* of *Galen*, then the *Oxyacantha* of *Dioscorides*, and so doth *Camerarius* also, but we have shewed elsewhere what the true *Oxyacantha* of *Dioscorides* is, even the *Pyracantha* which hath ever Greene leaves, and red friable berryes, neither of which can agree with this Barbery bush. Others againe have taken it to be the *Spina appendix Plinii*, but *Clusius* hath shewed the unlikeliness of that opinion. *Mathiolus* and *Cesalpinius* call it *Crespinus*, because the vulgar *Italians* doe call it *Crespino*, and some thereafter in Latine *Vua crespina*, which some attribute to the Gooseberry, but many others doe call it *Berberis*, and to the generall vote goeth now adayes. The *French* call it *Espine vinette*, the *Germanes* *Erbſel*, *Sawracke*, and *Verſing* the *Dutch* *Samerboom*, and we in *English* Barberryes.

The Vertues.

The leaves of Barberries make a fine tart savise like unto those of Sorrell, and serve to coole and refresh a fainting hot stomack and liver, and repressing sowre belchings of choller, and is therefore good for aguish people: but the fruite is much more cooling and binding, quenching thirst, and restraining chollerick and pestilentiall vapours, and is of very good use in either

Berberis. The Barberry bush or tree.



of the agues of that nature, if the conserve or the depurate juyce, or the syrupe thereof be taken with the syrupe of Violets: the said juyce also or the berries themselves preserved, is often used for those that loath their meate, to procure an appetite, and repress the force of cholier, rising from the liver thereinto, and that which passeth into the bowells procuring sharpe laskes: it helpeth likewise to stay womens immoderate courses, and if it be taken with a little Southernwood water, and sugar, it killeth the wormes in the body: it is good also for those that spit blood, and to fasten loose teeth, strengthen the gummies, and coole the inflammations of the palate and throat, and stayeth rheumes and destillations upon those parts: it helpeth likewise to dry up moist ulcers, and to soder up greene wounds: the said depurate juyce called wine of Barberyes, serveth to dissolve many things chymically: the inner yellow barke of the body, branches or roote is with good successe given to those that have the yellow jaundise being boyled and drunke: *Clusius* setteth downe a secret that he had of a friend, which is, that if the yellow barke were laid in sleepe in white wine for the space of three houres, and afterwards drunke, it would purge one very wonderfully.

CHAP. CVI.

Uva crispa sive *Grossularia*. Gooseberries.



Here are sundry sorts of Gooseberries, chiefly varying in the fruite, some being larger or smaller then others, some red some greene or yellow, some blew, some round, some long and some smooth, and some hairy or prickely, which although I have shewed them elsewhere, yet it shall not be amiss, to remember them here againe.

1. *Grossularia vulgaris*. The common Gooseberry.
The common Gooseberry bush seldom riseth up to the height of a man, with a stemme as big as ones thumbe, or more, at the lower part, covered with a smooth darke coloured barke, cleere of thornes thereon, and so likewise for the most part on the elder branches, or with a few onely, but the younger are whitish, armed with very sharpe crooked thornes, which no bodies hand can well avoid that toucheth them, whereon grow small cornered greene leaves, cut in on the sides, but broad at the bottome next the stalke: the flowers are small, and grow at each of the leaves, one or two together, of a purplish greene colour, hollow and turning up the brims a little: after which follow the berries, bearing the flowers on their heads, and are of three sorts, that is small, or great that are round, or that are a little longer then round, greene before they are ripe, and with a thicker skinn then the other, but of a greenish yellow colour when they are ripe, striped in divers places, cleere and almost transparent,

species
res.

1. *Uva crispa* sive *Grossularia sylvestris*.
The common Gooseberry.

2, 3. *Grossularia rubra* & *carulea*.
Red and blew Gooseberries.



with

with small blackish seed lying within the pulpe, which is of a pleasant winy taste, acceptable to the stomacke, and without offence, although one doe cate many of them: the longer berry hath the thicker skinne, and the worse taste.

2. *Gossularia rubra*. Red Gooseberries.

The red Gooseberry is of two or three sorts; one hath slenderer stemmes and fewer thornes on the younger white branches, which bend downe more then the former: the leaves are made after the same manner, but a little larger, the flowers and berries are like the other, but are of a darke brownish red colour, almost blacke when they are through ripe, of a fullsome sweetish taste, and never beare many in a yeare, which make them the lesse regarded: Another sort is like the former in growing with little difference: onely the berries are smaller, redder, and of a pretty tart taste, and sweet withall: A third sort groweth very like the ordinary sort of yellow, both in height, branch, and leafe, the berries are as large as the largest size of the other, and of a very fine red colour, untill they be suffered to hang long on the bushes, which then are of a darkish red colour, very pleasant in taste.

3. *Gossularia cerulea*. The blew Gooseberry.

The blew Gooseberry riseth up to be a small bush, having broader and redder leaves at the first shooting out, then the second red Gooseberry, the berries are more sparingly set on the branches also, and for bignesse neere unto the small red Gooseberry, but lesser, and somewhat sweete, and of a blewish colour like a Damson, before the colour be wiped off.

4. *Gossularia viridis hirsuta*. The hairy or prickly Greene Gooseberry.

This Greene Gooseberry is very like unto the ordinary Gooseberry, in stemme and branches, but not furnished with such sharpe prickles as it, the younger branches also have smaller Greene leaves: the flowers are alike, and so are the berries; of a middle size, but Greene when they are through ripe, with a shew of small haire or prickles on them, which yet are as harmlesse as if there were none, but of a more pleasing relish then any of the other: the seede hereof hath produced bushes smooth berries, with few or no haire on them.

The Place and Time.

The ordinary sorts grow usually in the hedges, in sundry places of France, but I thinke rather planted there for defence onely, rather then that they are naturall to the Countrey, for even there as well as here, they are planted in Gardens and Orchards also: all the other sorts likewise are kept in Gardens: they all flower very early in the Spring, presently after the leaves begin to come forth, and the berries are ripe from the middle of July to the end of August, or as the yeare proveth.

The Names.

It cannot be certainly knowne that any of these fruites were knowne to any of the ancient Greeke or Latine writers, for although some have referred some of them unto the *ios* or *ios*, *Uos*, or *Oesos* of *Theophrastus*, whereof he saith one hath a white flower and fruit, and another both blacke, yet he remembreth no thornes in it, as that hath, which so curious a Writer would not have omitted, and therefore is not likely to be this: some againe would have it to be *Vitis precia* of *Pliny*, but that cannot be, because he numbred it among the other sorts of Vines, that beare wine as one of them: *Gesner in hortis* taketh it to be the *Ceanothus spina* of *Theophrastus*, but *Angustura* rather judgeth his *Ceanothos* to be a kinde of Thistle, whereof we have entreated among the Thistles: it is called *Uva crispata* by divers, and *Uva crispata*, because the leaves seeme to be crisped or curled, and *Gossularia* by others, because they are like *Grossos* small Greene Figges, and by some also *Uva marina*, but I know not upon what cause. The *Italians* call it *Uva spina*, the *Spaniards* *Uva crespae*, and *Esquina*, the *French* *Groffelles*, the *Germanes* *Krussbeer*, and *Kruselbeer*, the *Dutch* *Stekelbesien* *Kuselen*, and *Croetbesien*, and we in *English* *Gooseberries*, but in some places *Feaberries*, and *Wineberries*.

The Vertues.

The Greene and unripe fruit of the ordinary sorts are somewhat sharpe and tart, and serve to relish brothes for the sicke (as neede requireth,) as well as the sound to stirre up a fainting or decaying appetite, or overcome with chollerick humours, but otherwise yeeld small nourishment to the body, and that but cold and crude, for they doe a little helpe to binde the belly and stay fluxes of blood in man or woman, and stay their longings; yet they are not to be tollerated to cold or windy stomackes, least by breeding more winde they bring the cholicke, and griping paines in the belly: the juyce of the berries or of the leaves, is helpfull to coole and restraine hot swellings, and chollerick inflammations, called *Saint Anthmies fire*: the ripe fruit is more pleasant, and more desired for the sweetnesse to be eaten at pleasure, then for any proper or special effect for any disease, but by reason of their good and sweete relish, and moist lubricity, they easily descend out of the stomacke without any offence at all.

CHAP. CVII.

Ribes fructu rubro, albo, nigro. Red, white, and blacke Currans.



He stemme or stocke of the red Curran bush, hath a very thinne brownish ouer barked, and greenish underneath, and of the bignesse of a good great staffe, wholly without thornes on any branch, whereon grow large cornered blackish Greene leaves cut in on the edges into five parts somewhat like a Vine leafe, but a great deale lesse, the flowers come forth at the joynts of the leaves, many together on a long stalk, hanging downe about a fingers length, of an herby colour, after which follow round berries, Greene at the first, and of a cleere red colour when they are ripe, of a little pleasant and tart taste withall, where in ye small seed: the roote is woody, and spreadeth diversly.

There is another sort hereof, whose berries are twice as bigge as the former, and are of a better relish.

The white Curran bush hath a taller straighter stemme, a whiter barked, smaller leaves, and such like berries upon long stalkes, and of the same size and bignesse with the first or most ordinary, but of a shining transparent white.

Ribes fructu rubro majore.
Ribes albo.
white.

1. *Ribes fructu rubro majore*. The greater red Currans.2. *Ribes fructu albo*. White Currans.3. *Ribes fructu nigro*. blacke Currans.

whitenesse almost like *Pearls*, the seed within them being plainly to be discerned as they hang on the bushes, and of a more pleasant winy taste, much more acceptable then the former. And is called *Gozel* as I am informed, in some places of *Kent*.

The blacke Curran riseth higher then the last, more plentifully stored with branches round about, and more plant also, the younger covered with a paler, and the elder with a browner bark: the leaves are somewhat like the former but smaller, and often with fewer cuts or divisions therein, the flowers also are alike, but of a greenish purple colour, which turne into small blacke berries like the former: both leaves and fruit have a kinde of strong evill sent, but yet are wholesome, although not so pleasant as any of the former, and eaten by many.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts have beene found growing naturally wild, some in *Savoy*, and *Switzerland*, as *Gesner* saith, and some in *Anglia* as *Clusius* saith he observed: the white sort is not knowne, or at least recorded by few, but kept in Gardens as the more rare sort and last knowne to us. They flower and fructifie at the same time with Gooseberries but abide longer on the bushes before they fall or are withered.

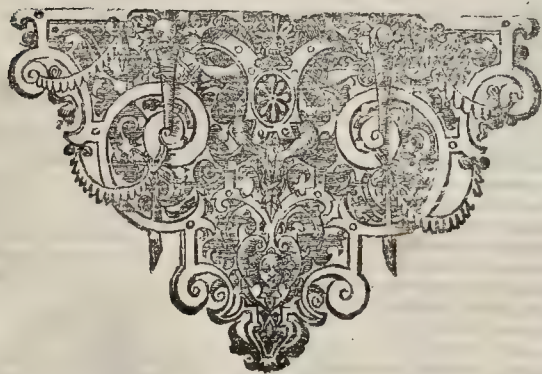
The Names.

The name of *Ribes* and *Ribesius frutex* is generally given to these plants for some likenesse, not onely in the berries, but much more in the properties: to the *Ribes* of *Serapio*, which as he saith hath reddish Greene tendrels larger round Greene leaves and berries, whose taste is sweete with some tartnesse, and are cold and dry in the second degree: This is the description of *Serapio* his *Ribes*, and although all doe generally consent it is not that of *Serapio*, as not having tendrels nor large round leaves, yet is it generally received in the Read thereof, onely *Dodonaeus* would frame it into the same mould, but I doubt his skill is too weake, and his allegations too much wrested or too selfe conceited. Some have thought this to be more answerable unto *Theophrastus* his *Ilos* because this hath no thornes as the Gooseberries have as *Lobel* doth also. But *Bellonius* in his Booke de coniferis arboribus, and *Ranwolffius* doe both say they found the *Ribes Arabum* on the mount *Libanus*. *Bellonius* describeth it with fixe or seven leaves of a Docke, but greater and rounder, rising from the roote, and with red berries hanging downe in clusters, coming out from the middle of a lase, like as the *Ruscus*, and *Laurus Alexandrina* doe. *Ranwolffius* saith

saith, he found it onely with two large round leaves like unto the *Petasites*, from whose stalkes a lowre juyce is pressed that is pleasant, and used of the richer sort; whereof because we have no further knowledge, we here leave them. *Gesner* calleth this *Ceanothus levis*: most doe account it a kinde of *Grossularia*, and therefore call it *Grossularia rubra*, and *Grossularia ultramarina*. *Ciccon* only and *Besler* in *horto Eystetensi*, make mention of the white *Ribes*, and *Bauhinus* who calleth it *Grossularia hortensis margaritis similis*: The blacke sort is generally called *Ribes fructu nigro*, yet *Gesner* in *horto* sheweth that some would make it to be a sort of *Anomum*, and therefore called *Anomum falsum* or *Pseudoanomum*, and some *Pipirella* as *Lugdunensis* saith. The *Italians* call it *Vnettarosse*, the *French* *Groiselles doustremer*, the *Germans* *St. Johans trenblin* and *Sant Iohans beerlin*, and *Keozbeer*, as *Gesner* saith, the *Dutch* *Besiekens over zee*, and we *Red Currans*, the white *Ribes* as I am given to understand, is called *Gozell* in some parts of *Kent*.

The Vertues.

The red and white Currans are good to allay the heate and fainting of the stomacke, to quench thirst, and to provoke an appetite, and therefore are safely permitted in hot and sharpe agues, for it tempereth the heat of the liver and blood, and the sharpenesse of choller, and resisteth putrefaction: it taketh away likewise the loathing of meate, and the weakenesse of the stomacke by much casting, and is good for those that have any loosenesse of the belly: *Gesner* saith that the *Swissers* about *Berne* where it naturally groweth, use it for the cough. The blacke Currans are used in sawfes and so are the leaves also by many, who are well pleased with the taste and sent of them, although some doe mislike them for both.



EXOTIC



EXOTICÆ,
ET
PEREGRINÆ PLANTÆ.
STRANGE AND OVT-
LANDISH PLANTES.
CLASSIS VLTIMA.
THE LAST TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

Agallochum sive Lignum, Aloës.



ENTRING now into my last quarter, so to consummate this révolution, I must use another manner of Method, then formerly I have done in the precedent Tribes; for intending to shew you as well those Out-landish Plants, that are called spices and drogues in our Apothecaries shoppes, as other fruites and strange trees, growing in the East or West Indies, I would first perfect the more usuall Physical part of them in an Alphabetically order and with them insert a few other, the more principall things, although not plants, or taken from them that are for the most part in our shops used in medicines, shewing the place and names of them all in a continued stile, and not in fractions, as in the foregoing parts.

Lignum Aloës, or the wood of the Aloe tree.

Αγαλλοχον ή Ευκαλαδον Agallochum and *Χυλοαλοε* in Greeke, is called also *Agallochum sive Lignum Aloës* in Latine, and so in *English*, or the wood of the Aloe tree, is a drogue rare to be had, and of much worth: but (as it is with many other things that come out of the East Indies unto us) of small knowledge what it is, and where and how it groweth. For but that *Garcias ab Orta* saith, that the tree is like unto an

Agallochum sive Lignum Aloës.

Lignum Aloës, or the wood of the Aloe tree.

Ollive tree, and sometimes greater, and that he had the branches of the tree brought him to see, but neither flower nor fruit, the places being very dangerous by the haunt of Tigers therein, we should not know what forme it bore; none of the Ancients either *Greekes* or *Arabians*, having set downe any thing thereof, although they have all mentioned it, and the choyce of the best, with the Vertues: onely *Serapio* in the 197. Chapter of his Booke of Simples, saith it beareth small berries like unto Pepper, but red: yet *Garcias* maketh some doubt thereof, as he doth of sundry other his relations in that Chapter. For although *Serapio* in that place reckoneth up divers sorts, and *Ruellius* speaketh of foure; yet *Garcias* saith, he knew but one true sort of *Lignum Aloës*, which grew in India, and that the other sorts that were so called, were but sweete woods assimulating it, but were not the true and right wood, which the *Arabians* call *Agalagin* and *Haud*, and they of *Surrat* and *Decan*, &c. as it is likely from the *Arabians* *Haud*, which word with them properly signifieth but *Lignum* wood, and not *Εοχιν*, *praestantissimum*; but they of *Malacca* and *Sumatra* where the true groweth, call it *Garro*, and the best




Calambag

Calambac: yet as *Garcins* saith, that that sort of sweet wood that commeth from *Comorin*, and *Zeilan*, and there called *Agnia brava*, that is to say, *Lignum Aloes sylvestre*, is not true *Lignum Aloes*, which true sort as all the Auncient Authours doe set it downe, is a blackish wood in peeces, some accounting the greater peeces to be the better, but yet somewhat discoloured with veines, (some Authours saying it is so weighty and heavy, that it will sinke and not swimme being put into water: but others doe not allow of that note, saying that the best that is will swimme) and full of an oyleous substance, of a fine sweete and aromaticke sent, which it will weat forth, when it is burned: Now to come to our later times and shew you, that for many yeares together (as many other such like rare drogues) true *Lignum Aloes* was not knowne to the Physitions or Apothecaries of Europe, for they used instead thereof a kinde of *Lignum Rhodium*, which *Ruellius* tooke to be *Aspalathus*, and but that the Venetians of late dayes by their travell and searck, both in *Cairo* and the East Indies, cauted some of the true sort to be sent unto *Venice*, and was upon view and tryall approved, the *Portingalls* Sea voyages to the East Indies, did first make it knowne in these later times to Christendome: but now in our Droguitt and Apothecaries shops there is much variety and counterfeited stuffe obtruded on the ignorant, divers sorts being to be seene, and yet scarce one of them true *Lignum Aloes*, having those markes and notes formerly set downe, and acknowledged by the Ancients, which are the onely true notes whereby to know the best: and such no doubt is our best sort, which are knobbed or uneven peeces, very brittle, and breaking short, somewhat blacke on the outside, and more gray and discoloured within, of a very small sent, untill it be burned; yet I have seene with Master *Tradescant* the eldest before he dyed, a great peece of true *Lignum Aloes*, and of the best sort, as bigge and as long as a mans legge, without any knot therein, which as he said our King *Charles* gave him with his owne hands, but was here kept before, and accounted by many, as a great religious relicke, even to be a peece of the Wood of that Crosse, whereon our Saviour was crucified, and therefore was fetched away againe from his Sonne, to be kept as a monument or relicke still: but this is like all the other relickes in the world, even mere Impostures, for assuredly if all those peeces of wood, that are or were to be found in the world, said to be parts of that Crosse, were all set together, they would goe neere to make one, yea many cart loads full: yet so fond and superstitious are men to beleve lies rather then truths, that they will rather kill the gaineayers, and thinke that therein they doe God good service, then be wise to see their errors. The other sorts which are smooth and plaine, with long graines, are no true *Lignum Aloes*, although so called, being neither of that worth in price, nor goodnesse in effect. The properties whereof are very cordiall for the heart, and comfortable for the head and braine, helping the memory, and warming and drying up the defluxions of rheumaticke humours on those parts, for it is hot and dry in the second degree, a little astringent and bitter, and of subtill parts, it much conduceth to weake livers and fainting spirits, and strengthneth also a languishing stomacke, helpeth disentries or laskes, and the Pleuresie.

Although the subject matter of this whole worke is the description of Plants, and of no other things, yet I thinke it materiall to this Classis and among the other Physicall Drogues, to treat of a few others that are not so especially such as are best knowne.

CHAP. II.

Ambra Citrina. Yellow Amber.

 Yellow Amber is called *ἰακύνθω* by the Greekes, *Succinum* by the Latines, and *Carabe* by the Arabians, and in the Apothecaries shops, and is of sundry colours, some peeces being whitish, some yellow, paler, or deeper, and some of a very deepe red colour, and darke, all the other being cleere and transparent, but much more being polished: It is generally taken to be a kinde of liquid *Bitumen*, whose Springs and Fountaines are in the Germane Seas, and running into peeces, some greater and lesser then others, and is taken up with iron hookes, being soft under water, but hardning in the aire like Corall: that which is white, as being accounted the lighter and sweeter is the best for medicine, as the yellow for mechanike uses, and being rubbed a little while, will then draw unto it strawes, and other such like small things, as the Loadstone doth iron, it will also burne like Rosin or *Bitumen*, with a strong heady sent, and the poulder thereof cast into the flame of a candle or other light, will make a sudden flash like lightening, and being so bituminous it yeeldeth an oyle, being destilled in a retort, which although at the first it is very red, and smelleth very fiece and strong of the fire, almost odious, yet by being sundry times re-distilled, it becometh so rectified, that both sent and colour is so farre amended, that it is then fit to be used. The Physicall properties of Amber are many, for being moderately hot and dry, being burned on quicke coales, the fumes received to the head, doe much helpe the moist destillations thereof on the eyes, teeth, nose, or stomacke, and is very convenient for those that have the falling sicknesse, to lessen their fits, and to restore them: it is good to provoke womens courses, and singular good to helpe the strangling of the mother, and helpeth women with child, both to goe out their full time with ease, and to hinder their miscarrying that are subject thereunto, to take halfe a dramme of the poulder in a reare egge, or in Wine three or foure mornings together, and this also helpeth them that have the whites, and men that have the gonorrhoea or running of the reines, constraineth the flux, and strengthning the parts very much, and is a certaine remedy for those that have their urine stopped many dayes together, causing it to avoid plentifully, being taken in Saxifrage water: it is also very good for old coughes, and those that are fallen into a consumption, to take the poulder thereof mixed with Conserve of red Roses in the mornings fasting, and is very available for joynt aches, and the running gout. The Chemicall oyle of Amber being taken inwardly, three or foure drops in a little Muscadine doth wonderfully ease the stone, and the stopping of urine, or stranguy making it by dropes: two or three drops used outwardly on the temples, the nape of the necke, or behind the eares, doe warme and dry a cold moist braine, discusseth winde in the eares and head, and strengthneth the memory, and is a singular helpe in all cephalicall diseases.

CHAP. III.

Amber grisea, Ambergrise.

AMbergrise is better knowne to most by sight what sort is better then other, then what it is, or whereof it commeth: the opinions of Authors are very variable hereof, some supposing it to be the spawne of the Whale, others the recreation of long continuance in the belly of the true Whale (that hath no teeth and eateth soft fishes) which it calteth forth at certaine times, and by the agitation of the sea is cast on shore: some others take it to be the excrement of certaine great sea fishes, and some to be the fume of the sea: all which opinions are utterly erroneous, having no shew of truth in them: for although Amber in the *Ethiopian* language, signifieth a Whale, as well as Ambergrise, and yellow Amber also, from whence rose that vulgar opinion of being the spawne of the Whale, or because that in the belly of a Whale (as *Monardus* relateth it) taken about the *Canary* Islands, there was neere an hundred pound weight of Amber found, but in an hundred more taken afterwards, was none at all found; Yet the most likely and certaine received opinion of the most judicious is, that it is a kind of *Bitumen* (as the yellow Amber is before said to be, and therefore have both the one name of Amber, being to nere one to another in their originall) whose springes are in the *Rockes* of the Sea (or as some of the Ancients supposed grew on the *Rockes*, like Mushromes on trees) condensate into that forme and substance usually observed, having that oylelike or unctiousnesse in it, from it owne originall, and being light is carried by the waves of the sea, unto the shores of sundry Countries and climates: *Iosua Ferrus* relateth the originall thereof as of his owne knowledge, and that untill it hath attained the full maturity, it hath not that true sent of Amber, as after, and saith that he had seene divers such great peeces, that had not attained their true sent. And although the *Ethiopian* coast, from *Mozambique* and *Sofala* to the Islands of *Maldiva*, and beyond them to the East, doe most abound with Ambergrise, yet are not the coasts of the West Indies in sundry places without it, nor yet these of *Europe*, in severall parts, and even our owne, and the *Irish* coasts have yeelded it oftentimes, and in severall peeces and quantity, yet neither so much nor so great as in other Countries: for *Garcias ab Orta* saith, the greatest peece that ever he saw, was a peece of fifteene pound weight, but there hath beene seene as it is set downe by Authors, some peece well neere an hundred pound weight. For the choyse thereof, seeing there is much variety in the colour, and some in the substance, as white mere or lesse, or gray lighter, or darker, or inclining to rednesse or blackenesse: that which is not very white, as being usually very dry, but grayish more or lesse, and either with spots and veines, or without, so as it be fat, that is, upon a knives point, or such like thing, heated will shew oyle, is accounted the best, having the peculiar sent belonging thereto, which is most neere unto dry cow dung, in my opinion, the blacke sort is the worst. The properties of Ambergrise are these: it is hot and dry in the second degree, it warmeth, resolveth, and strengtheneth, what way soever it be taken: it easeth the paines in the head, being dissolved in a warme mortar, and mixed with a little oylment of Orange flowers, the temples and forehead being annoynted therewith: it comforteth also the braine, warmeth and resolveth the cold defluxions of humours thereon, and on the nerves and sinewes: it doth likewise comfort and strengthen the memory, the vigour also and spirits of the heart, it is singular good for women troubled with the mother, to be applied to the place, it helpeth barrennesse proceeding from a cold cause: it is conducing to Epilepticke persons, to smell often thereunto, which causeth their fits to be both lesse violent and permanent: it doth most conveniently agree with aged persons, to warme, comfort, and strengthen their cold decayed spirits, adding vigour and lustinesse to them, and is accounted conducing to venereous actions.

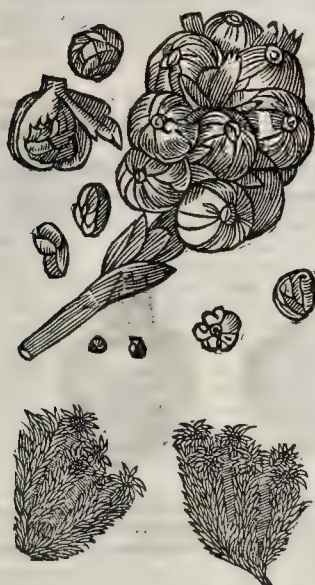
CHAP. IV.

Amomum, Amomum.

As I said before of *Lignum Aloes*, and in the last Classis of the true *Balsamum*, so much more may be said of *Amomum*, that the foregoing times for many ages had utterly lost the knowledge thereof, and is yet to this day held doubtfull, as the *Balsamum* is, with many learned men, both in other and our owne Country, whether the right be to be found in *rerum natura* or no, and therefore formerly many did obtrude divers things for it, as the *Rosa Hiericutilina* by some, and *Pescolumbinum* by others, which is a kind of Cranes bill, called Doves foote, both which errors *Martialis* hath sufficiently confuted, *Quatrinus* also took the *Myrrus Brabantica* our Gaule to be it, and then as *Martialis* saith, a small seed came to be taken for it, and therefore called *Amomum Germanicum*: but *Garcias ab Orta*, who lived many yeares in the East Indies, declareth that he saw a branch of *Amomum*, which the Physicians of *Nizamulco*, the King of *Decan* gave him, being brought as they said among other drogues out of *Asia*, *Persia*, and *Arabia*, for the Kings use, which as he saith, he found agreeable to *Dioscorides* his description thereof, and withall was very like unto a Doves foote, and called *Hamama* by the Arabians, which signifieth the same thing, that is, a Doves foote: but both he and *Valerandus* Doves were deceived with the same thing, brought from *Omus*, in being so taken there generally, & both the *Amomum* & *Amomia* are set forth in the figures by *Clusius* in his *Scholia* on the same place in *Garcias* and here also. All these opinions and every of them are utterly false, and no way answering the truth of the thing, and *Dioscorides* his description: for of late dayes there hath been sent to *Venice* from the East Indies, by one *Martinellus* a famous and curious Italian, in the search of rare drogues, the true *Amomum*, which although it hath bene opposed by divers learned men, yet *Maronius* of *Padoa*, hath in a little treatise thereof, so exemplified it and commented upon every part of it, and comparing *Dioscorides* with *Pliny* together, that it is now generally accepted of almost every where, to be the right and genuine thing, the description whereof, I meane so much as was sent is on this wise: It is a bunch or cluster of whitish round berries, somewhat like unto Grapes for the outward forme and bignesse, but else very like unto *Cardamomes* within, yet bigger and rounder, having within the outer whitish thinne shell or skinne, sundry blackish browne seedes close thrust

Anomum geniculatum & *Spurium*.
True and false *Anomum*.

Anomum aliud quorundam & *Garyophyllum* Plinij *Clusio*
suspicatum. Another sort of ballard or false *Anomum*
suspected by *Clusius* to be Pliny his *Garyophyllum*.



thrust together, very like to the inner seedes of *Cardamomes*, but larger and of somewhat a fiercer piercing sent, smelling somewhat like unto oyle of spike, which made *Clusius* to thinke it had bene seasoned therewith, and of a sharpe hot and quicke taste. The properties whereof are these: It is heating, binding, and drying, procuring sleepe and rest, and easing paines in the head, being applied to the forehead, it digeth and disencleth inflammations and Impoethumes, and helpeth those that are stung by Scorpions: being used with *Basilij*, it helpeth gouty persons, and marvellously easeth the griping paines in the belly and bowels by reason of wind, to swallow three or foure of the seeds, and for the mother in women, taken in that manner, or made into a p. ssary and so used, or else in a bath, it is convenient both for the liver and reines, and is an ingredient of chiefe account, in great Antidotes that are preservatives. The false or ballard *Anomum*, which as it is likely is the same that *Garcias* saith was held for true in the Indies, and which *Clusius* saith in his Annotations upon that Chapter of *Anomum* of *Garcias*, *Valerandus Donres* received from *Ormuz*, is by him thus described. They were like the toppes of some bushes consisting of a number of small branches, so thicke set with very small leaves that scarce any stalkes could be seene but leaves onely, somewhat like unto the stalkes with leaves of the sea Spurge, the ends of them so closed that they did in some sort resemble a flower or Rose, and the whole branches together, the foote of a feather footed Dove, from which likenesse it is probable arose the falsification, this had no singular good sent or taste to commend it. The very like hereunto saith *Clusius* he received at Vienna in Austria from Constantinople, which they there used for *Anomum*.

2. *Anomum aliud quorundam* & *Garyophyllum* Plinij a *Clusio* *suspicatum*.

Another sort of ballard or false *Anomum* suspected by *Clusius* to be Pliny his *Garyophyllum*.

Because this also hath bene by divers received for *Anomum*, and so sent to our Druggists, I thinke good to adjoyne it therewith, for some resemblance of the whole branch, although *Clusius* setteth it with the Cloves, which as he saith it is somewhat like in sent, but I thinke he referreth it to the Cloves, rather for Pliny his name of *Garyophyllum*, for in my sent and taste, it hath little affinity therewith, but yet hath some correspondence with Pliny his briefe notes or description thereof, and therefore I will give you *Clusius* his figure and description. *James Garret* while he lived, an Apothecary after he had bene a Druggist in Limestreete London, in the year sixeteene hundred and one, sent *Clusius* some of this fruite as they grew, which were somewhat like Pepper cornes (but those that I have by the name of *Anomum*, and I thinke are the same with his, are browner and bigger all for the most part, then any Pepper graine,) some bigger and lesser, rugged and browne, and easie to be broken, which had blacke round seedes within them, to be divided into two parts, smelling as well as tasting like Cloves: this fruite or berries grow many clustring together like a bunch of Grapes, (each whereof hath a little crowne at the head, somewhat like an Hawthorne berry) two or three sometimes together on a stalke: this had likewise some leaves still abiding on the branch, and were of sundry sizes, although all of one forme, that is somewhat long and round, and round pointed, not dented at all about the edges, but smooth, and many veines therein, of a brownish ash-colour, and growing opposite on the stalkes. This is the chiefe parts of his description. We have not knowne it used for any disease, more then that being obtruded for *Anomum*, some more audacious then

wise

wife, have put in their compositions instead of the right, but by the taste as *Clusius* also noteth it, it might seeme to be available to many good uses if they were tryed.

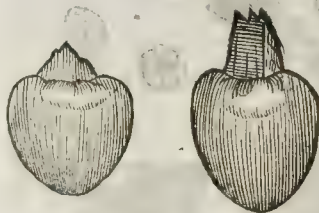
CHAP. V.

Anacardia. Anacardes or Malacca Beanes.

Anacardium is a fruite like unto an heart, growing on trees plentifully in *Cannor* and *Calecut*, *Cambaya* and *Decan*, as *Garcias* saith, (and as some say on those mountaines in *Sirilia* that cast forth fire, but I somewhat doubt thereof) greater then our greatest Beane, and called by the *Portugals* *Fava de Malacca*, of the *Arabians* *Badador*, and of the *Indians* *Bibo*, whole outer skin or huske is of a darke red colour,

betweene which and the white edible kernell, lyeth a certaine liquoür or viscous substance, of a fiery red colour while it is fresh, and of a sweetish, but somewhat hot taste, which is the true *Mel Anacardinum*, but instead thereof, because we cannot have them so fresh, that we might take forth this substance, some use to boyle the fruite being broken or bruiled in honey, and then call it *Mel Anacardinum*, but of farre lesse effect. The whole fruite saith *Garcias*, is familiarly eaten while they are fresh, as also being pickled like *Ollives*, in all those parts where they grow, but as he saith, when they are dry, they use them as a causticke, to take away wens, &c. The qualities hereof are set downe by *Sevapius* and *Avicen*, who although they make it to be of a deliterary and poysoning property, by overheating and burning the blood, being hot and dry in the third, if not in the fourth degree, which *Garcias* beleeveth not; yet they say that the fruite helpeth the senses that are weake, and the memory that is decayed, and comforteth the braine, and nerves that are subject to the palse that cometh through cold: *Garcias* saith that in *India* they use to give the whey wherein the fruite hath bene steeped, to those that are short winded, and to those that have the wormes.

Anacardi. Anacardes or Malacca beanes.

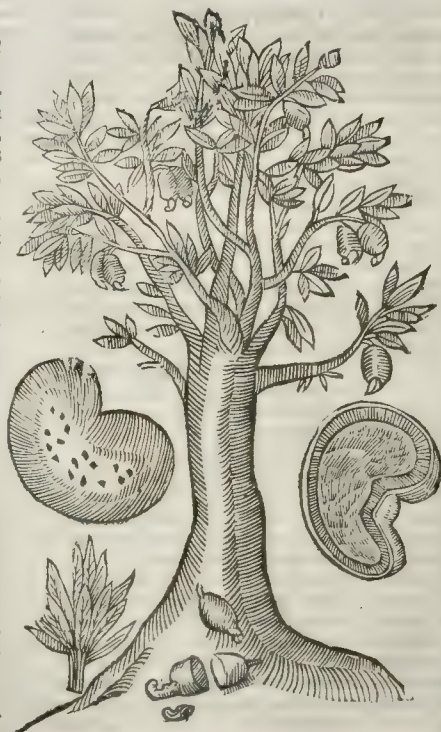


CHAP. VI.

Cajou arbor cum suo et tenella planta.

Cajou. The Cajou or Apple Beane.

Because this fruite comming from *Brazil* and called by the people there *Cajou*, is in divers things like unto the *Anacardes*, I thought it not amisse to give you the knowledge thereof next therunto, with the description of it, as *Clusius* hath recorded in his *Scholia*, on the *Anacardes* in *Garcias*, for I finde some other Authours to have made mention of it, as *Christophorus a Costa*, *Lugdunensis*, *Linseboton*; *Baptista Ferrarius* who set forth a small plant thereof of one yeares growth, yet none have added any thing unto him. This tree (saith he) is great, having leaves like the *Peare* tree, but rather like *Bay* leaves in those that are new sprung up, thicke and of a pale Greene colour: the flower is white like to the *Orenge* flower, but thicker with leaves, but not so sweet as they, the fruite is like unto a *Goose* egge, both for forme and greatnes, of a very yellow colour, & sweet, full of a liquoür like unto that of a *Citron*, that is called *Lima*, which is eaten by them with great delight, yet somewhat sharpe, and *Acosta* saith the same, and as it encreaseth the more groweth lesse (although *Thevet* in the 8. Chapter of his description of *America*, contraryeth this manifest truth) not having any seed within it, but at the end of this fruite groweth forth this nut, which being put into the ground doth spring up like the stones or kernells or any other fruite, being of the fashion of an *Hares* kidney, of an ash-colour sometimes declining to rednesse: this nut hath a double rinde, or shell betweene which is a certaine spongy substance, full of a most sharpe and burning oyle, the kernell within being as sweet as a *Pistack* nut, covered with a thin ash coloured skin, which is to be taken away, and is said to be a stirrer up of Venerious actions, and therefore



used

used by them, being first lightly roasted: the sharpe liquor or oyle is used by them against scabbes, and is good also for running tetters, and ringwormes. I have here given you the figure of the nut it selfe, and of the first yeares shooting of the tree, as *Baptista Ferrarius* hath exhibited it in his Booke *de stiracum cultura*. *Acosta* further saith, that they use in the Indies to pickle them as they doe Olives, and eat them to procure an appetit, to stay calings, and to helpe the weakenesse of the stomacke.

CHAP. VII.

Anisum exoticum Philippinarum Insularum. A strange Aniseede like seede of the Indies.

WE can give you no knowledge of either roote leafe stalke, or flowers of this strange plant, brought from King *Phillips* Islands neere unto *China*, and thereupon called *Phillippinas*) but of the toppes onely, with the huskes and seed in them, brought by *Sir Thomas Candish*, in his voyage of the Globes circum-navigation, and given to Master *Morgan*, *Queene Elizabeths* Apothecary, and to Master *James Garret*, of whom *Clausius* received them, and giveth this description thereof. It was a stalke with flat umbels of seed, as large as those of *Archangelica*, and peradventure larger, sustained by thicke footstalkes, and set round at the toppe, in a round forme one by another, consisting of fixe, eight, or more huskes of seed, which were not parted in two like our ordinary Aniseede, but each of them had divers round smooth shining ash-coloured seed within them, like unto *Orobis*, the huskes were about an inch broad of a brownish colour on the outside and rugged, opening at the toppe into two equal parts, and although divers were empty, yet some contained such seed as aforesaid, the smell and taste of them was very like unto Aniseed, whereupon it was called Anise by them that sent it: but Master *Garret* sent the right name, whereby it was called in the Islands, one of them being brought along with them, who set the name in *China* Characters, which as *Clausius* saith he could not imitate, but was *Damor*, every letter being written under the other downwards.

Anisum exoticum Philippinarum Insularum.
A strange Aniseed like seed of the Indies.



CHAP. VIII.

Asa dulcis & fatida. *Assafetida* and the other *Asa*.

ALthough I have spoken somewhat of *Asa dulcis* sive *odorata* & *Assafetida* in the Chapter of *Laserpitium* among the umbelliferous plants, yet because I said but little of them there, reserving them for this place, I will here entreate of them more largely. There is none of the ancient Authours either Greeke, Latine, or Arabian, that hath made any mention of *Asa*, either *dulcis* or *fatida*, but was first depraved by the Druggists and Apothecaries in forraigne parts, that in stead of *Laser* said *Asa*, from whence ever since the name of *Asa* hath continued, and afterwards divided into *Dulcis* or *odorata*, and *fatida*, from the differing sorts of goodnesse purenesse and sent thereof, when as they are both of a strong smell, yet one much more then another, the *Asa fatida* being of so evill a sent, that the Germanes call it *Teniffelz drech*, that is, *diaboli stercus*, Devils durt, and is very neere the sent of *Storax liquida*, if it be not the same, relented and brought into a liquid forme, the foote or sediment declaring it plainly, and is accounted with them to be sweet, being of a strong unpleasant favour, rather then sweet to us, so is the *Asa dulcis* & *odorata*, called sweete in comparison of the other, called *fatida*, because being purer, it hath a more unpleasant sent and taste. For as *Garcias* saith *Asa* is called *Alsihe* by the Arabians, which is the *Laser* of the Greekes and Latines, as the plant being called by them *Anjuden*, and *Silphium* by the Greekes and Latines, but *Jmgu* and *Imgara* by the Indians, the one when it is clensed and purified from the drosse being cleere and yellow as Amber, the other foule and impure, and are so familiarly eaten, as *Garcias* saith by the Indians, in their meates, brothes, and fallers, and medicines, that they scarce care any thing, that is not seasoned therewith, and is very pleatant to them being used unto it, but loathsome to others, the richer sort using the purer, and the poore the course: divers heretofore have mistaken *Benzoin* for *Asa dulcis*, and I doubt the error is not yet quite extinguished, and *Matthiolus* confesseth his former errour therein, which upon better consideration he amended, *Benzoin* being the gumme of a tree, and being not so hot as *Laser*, which by *Galen* his appointment had for its substitute *Euphorbium* being growne old. The *Asa dulcis* being in former

SSSS

SSSS

times well knowne and used, is now adayes quite lost and forgotten, being not brought into these parts, but the *Assafetida* hath a continuall residence and recourse unto us, and is as *Garcias* saith, the true and onely *Laser*, or *Laserpitium* of the ancients, and so accepted generally by the *Arabians* in India, and say they erre mightily that make them differing. It is generally used in our dayes for the rising of the mother in women, as all strong and evill sented things be, which depresse it, and is singular good to be put into hollow aking teeth, to ease and rake away the paines: One saith he tasted of it for a tryall in a cold time of the yeare, and after a little walking he found himselfe possessed with a gentle sweate, both head, armes, and body, and shortly after found his stomacke better disposed to his dinner then at other times before, and digesting it better. *Garcias* saith the Indians use it to take away the loathing of the stomacke to meate, and to strengthen the weakenesse of it also, and is much used by them to provoke unto Venery, and causeth one to expell winde mightily, which thing was tryed by a Portugall as *Garcias* relateth it upon an Horse, whom the King of *Bispnager* would have bought, but that he was over subject to breake winde, but after that the Portugall had cured him thereof the King bought him, and a king how he cured him, he answered him with *Assafetida* given in his provender, no mirvaile said the King, if he were cured with the gods meate, yea rather with the devils said the Portugall, but softly, and in his owne language for feare of being overheard.

CHAP. IX.

Balsamum Peruvianum, The West Indian Balsamums.

F the true *Balsamum* I have entreated in the last foregoing Classis or Tribe, but there have beene divers other sorts of liquours called *Balsamum* for their excellent vertues, brought out of the West Indies, every one of which for a time, after their first bringing were of great account with all men, and bought at great prices, but as greater store was brought, so did the prices diminish, and the use decay, when as it was the same thing and of the same vertue it formerly was, such is the inconstant course of the world in all things. One sort of *Balsamum* which is of most frequent

use with us, is called blacke or browne Balsamum, because the colour is blackish, and tending to browne being dropped forth, which as *Monardus* saith is gathered from a tree, somewhat bigger then a Pomegranet tree, (whose fruite or long pod I here shew you, as I received it, with a very browne almost blacke colour, and smelt so like this *Balsamum* or *Benzoin*, that I am certainly perswaded it was gathered from this tree) not by incision, as the juyces, liquours, and gummies of other trees (which yet this tree doth also in small quantity, yet being white, and so precious with the Indians, that they will not part with any of it) but made after the manner that the Indians use to draw forth the juyces and liquours out of all their other trees, which is by cutting the branches, and the bodies also sometimes of trees into small peeces, which after the boyling in a great quantity of water, the oyle swimming on the toppe, after it is cold is skimmed of by them and reserved. This is of a thicke, yet running consistence, and of a sharpe and somewhat bitter taste, but of an excellent fine sent, comming neereft unto *Benzoin*, but will not long endure, being rubbed on any thing that is kept in the ayre, but never loseth it sent being kept close in a glasse or the like. This is used inwardly and outwardly for divers good uses, and although in some it causeth a kinde of loathing to the stomacke, if it touch the tongue, in drinking foure or five droppes in wine fasting, yet it helpeth the weakenesse of the stomacke, the Tifficke, and shortnesse of breath, those that are purtic and the paines and difficulty in making water, it moveth also womens courses, and causeth a good colour, and a sweete breath, rectifieth the evill disposition of the liver, openeth obstructions, and preserveth youthfullnesse even in aged persons that have much used it, and helpeth the barrennesse in women: being outwardly used, it is singular good to heale any fresh or greene wound, and old ulcers, and sores also: it easeth paines in the head or necke, and swelling in any part of the body, the places thereof being annoynted therewith, or a cloth wet therein and applyed: it helpeth digestion, strengtheneth the stomacke, dissolveth winde, easeth the spleene, and the Sciatica, the strangury and stone, and discusseth all nodes and hardnesse of tumours, being applyed warme to the places pained: it warmeth and comforteth the sinewes, and keepeth them from shrinking.

Another white and very cleere Balsame of a very sweet sent *Monardus* saith, was brought likewise from the continent of *America* in some good quantity, which was taken by incision from very great trees full of branches to the bottome, whose outer barke is thicke like Corke, under which there is a thinner, from whence being slit the *Balsamum* droppeth forth, the fruite hereof is very small even no bigger then a Pease, and of a bitter taste, inclosed in the end of a long thinne white cod, wherewith the Indians doe smoake their heads against the paines thereof, and rheumaticke distillations: This liquor or *Balsamum* is accounted of much more vertue then the former, one droppe being said to be of more force and effect then a great deale of the other. There is another sort of precious *Balsamum* saith *Monardus* brought from *Tolu*, which is a Province betwene *Carthagen* and *Nombre de Dios*, and is gathered by incision from small low trees, like unto low Pines full of branches, but with the leaves of the *Carob* tree abiding greene alwayes, the manured yeelding more liquor then the wild, and is of great account with the Indians and *Spaniards*, being taught by them: it is of a gold red colour, of a middle consistence and very clammy or glutinous, of a sweete and pleasant taste, not provoking vomit, as other sorts of *Balsamum* will doe, and of an excellent sent like unto a Lemmon, whereof a droppe being let fall into the hand

Fruilus sine theca Balsami Occidentalis in arbori. The fruite of the West Indie Balsame tree,



Balsamum album.

Balsamum de Tolu.

hand, will smell egregiously through all the place. Vnto this *Monardus* attributeth all the vertues of the true *Arabian* Balsame, and much more then unto any of the former, which because I would not make a double repetition of things, I referre you unto them.

CHAP. X.

Bdellium. The Gumme called *Bdellium*.

Although *Dioscorides* hath given no description of the tree that beareth *Bdellium*, nor any part thereof; yet *Pliny* in his twelfth Booke and ninth Chapter setteth it downe, that it is blacke or of a sad forme, and of the bignesse of the white Olive tree, having leaves like an Oke, and fruite like the wild Fig tree, which how truly expressed resteth doubtfull, for *Lobel* setteth forth a sticke of a thorny tree, found among drugges, with diuers peeces of gumme cleaving to it, most likely to be *Bdellium* or Myrrhe, which are very like one unto another, being both gathered from cruell thorny trees, and *Thevet* saith,

*Bdellii fructus quibusdam accipitur quem potius
cuius Theophrasti fructum optatur.*



that he saw in one wood of trees, two thousand of these sorts growing mixed together, and that in such countries that are subject to snow, yet the best Authours say that *Arabia* is the chiefe place where they grow, which I thinke never saw or felt snow, yet in *Genesis* 2. verse 12. we read that *Bdellium*, and the Onix stone, beside Gold, grew in the Land of *Havilah*, which is interpreted to be Eastward from *Persia*: so that both the tree and the gum thereof are called by one name, for the choyse wherof *Dioscorides* setteth downe that it should be cleere like glew, fat on the inside, easily melting or dissolving, pure or cleane from drosse, sweete in the burning like unto *Vnguis odoratus*, (for so I construe it although diuers Authours doe diuersly interpret those words, some making *Vnguis* to be a note of white peeces in the gumme, like the nail of ones hand, but in my judgement the *Vnguis* is referred by *Dioscorides* to the sweete fumes of *Bdellium* in the burning, whereunto it is like, for having said that it was *suffren odoratum*, he would rather shew what sent it had, namely of *unguis odoratus*) and bitter in taste, which are such notes as we can hardly find in any that is brought to us, for we find little bitternesse in any, and lesse sweetnesse in the burning of it or *Vnguis odoratus*, but strong and unpleasant rather, neither is it soft or easie to be dissolved, but hard and not to be dissolved equally, but into graines or knots without warmth, yet is ours of a sad browne colour somewhat like glew, and much like unto Myrrhe, so that they are often mistaken one for another, but that *Bdellium* is harder, dryer, and browner: but there are sundry sorts thereof as *Matthiolus* sheweth, and *Bauhinus* in his note upon him, that he hath seene, for not onely in former times there was much adulterating of drogues by the Indians as it was supposed, but most probably by the *Arabians* who were the chiefe Merchants for those places, and for those things, and I thinke the Iewes learned that art of them, and have exceeded them in cunning. The properties hercof are heating and mollesifying hard tumours, and the nodes of the necke, throate, or sinewes, or of other parts, any way applied; it provoketh urine and womens courses, and breaketh the stone: it is good for the cough, and for those that are bitten or stung by Serpents: it helpeth to disperse the windnesse of the spleene, and the paines of the sides: it is good also for those that are burst en and have a rupture: it mollesifieth the hardnesse of the mother, and dryeth up the moistnesse thereof, and draweth forth the dead birth.

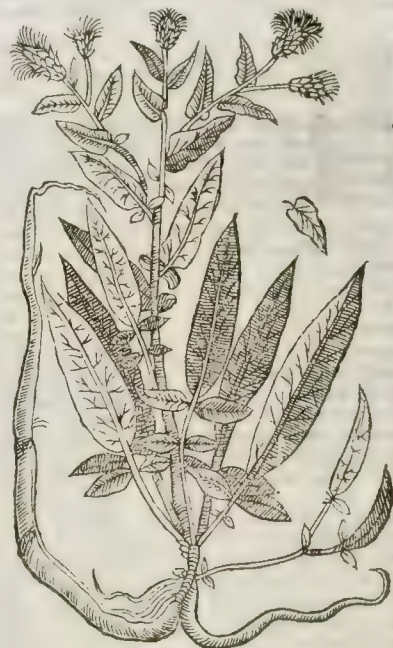
CHAP. XI.

Ben album & rubrum. White and red Ben.

The ancient Authours have bene both very briefe in declaring these two sorts of Drogues, and are also not at one among themselves what the true *Ben album & rubrum* should be, for *Aethnarius* and *Myrespus* make the *Hermodactylus* to be Ben, how then can any of our Moderne Writers, find out the true Ben of the Ancients, yet diuers have appropriated sundry herbes unto them, but they have all come farre short thereof, not onely in the thing, but especially in the properties, *Clusius* setteth forth a kinde of wild *Campion*, which as he saith: the learned Professours at *Salamanca* in *Spaine* tooke to be the *Ben album* of the ancients, but is nothing so: *Dodonaeus* setteth downe the *Papaver spurium* which he calleth *Polemonium* to be it, and some take the wild *Parnepe* to be it: for the *Ben rubrum*, they of *Mompelien* call a small sort of wild *Campion*, others the red *Valerian* of *Dodonaeus*, *Matthiolus* the *Limomum*, and others take the *Bisfort* roote for it; *Garcinus* saith that some tooke the *Zedoaria* for one of them; *Anguilara* and *Camararius* also suppose that the garden red Car-

ret, and the white wild kind of it, which the *Italians* call *Carotta bianco* are the red and the white Ben, which they and I also suppose may passe reasonable well as substitutes for them, untill the true may be knowne. But those things that goe under their names in the Druggists, and Apothecaries shops, are not knowne, what they are, but are certainly false, and not the things they should be. *Rauwolfius* saith that he found the true white Ben growing at the foote of mount *Libanus*, in a moist shadowy place, which the Inhabitants call *Behmen Abiad*, as they call the red *Behmen ackmar*: the description of the white sort he setteth downe thus: the leaves are great long and thicke, like unto the sharpe pointed Docke, upon long footestalkes, but having at the bottome of each leafe, foure other small ones standing by couples each against other, those that grow on the stalke are lesse, and without any footestalke, the toppe of the stalke is parted into some branches, each bearing at the toppes a knap or yellowish scaly head, out of which breaketh a yellow flower: the roote is long and full of joynts, but without any or very few fibres, very like unto *Licoris* both for forme and greatnesse, but white inwardly. They are say *Serapio*, *Mesues*, and other *Arabians*, hot and moist in the first or second degree, they comfort the heart, and are stirrers to Venery.

Behmen abiad. White Ben.



CHAP. XII.

Benzoin. Benjamin.

THe tree from whence this sweet gumme *Benzoin* is taken, is very great, faire, and high, largely spread and set full of branches, in a comely order, the leaves whereof are somewhat like unto those of the Citron tree, but lesser and not so Greene, but grayish on the underside: from the body hereof which is great and thicke, and the wood very hard and firme, by wounding it as they doe other trees, is drawne forth the gumme, which is of divers sorts, for some is very red, and full of barks and stickes which some take to be the sweetest, others is more pure or cleane, nothing so red, having many great and small white peeces of gumme in it, which is called the Almonds of the gumme, another sort is blackish, which is said to come from the younger trees, and called as *Garcias* saith *Binni de Boninas*, and is sweeter then the last. Some saith he, call *Benzoin Benjai quasi filius Iave*, (which *Scaliger* correcteth, saying *Garcias* was mistaken in thinking that Ben in the Arabian tongue, signifyeth filius, when as he saith it is *lachryma*, and to *Benjai*, is *lachryma Iavensis*) and some, as *Ruellius* Ben *Iudaum*, deceived either by the neereresse of the name, or because he thought that *Iudea* was the naturall place thereof, and that it was a kinde of *Asa dulcis*, but without any truth or ground of reason, which opinion is yet held with divers who will still use it inwardly in place of *Lasor*: it is usually called in shoppes *Benjaminum*, and of some *Belzoinum*, and *Benzoin*, or *Benzoinum*: and of the Indians *Cominham*: There hath been fundry errors among learned men, about this gumme, for finding it to be so sweete, and of so delicate a substance and shew, they straight imagined that it could not be but of some singular vertue, and not unknowne to the Auncients: some therefore thought it to be *Cancamum* of *Dioscorides*, but yet as *Garcias* sheweth, it chiefly groweth in *Sumatra*, and *Sian*, and *Martaban* neere thereunto, of the *Arabians* *Lovan j roy quasi thus ex Iava*, and *Ydo at Surrat*, &c. and not in *Arabia*, as *Dioscorides* saith *Cancamum* doth: some tooke it to be the best *Myrrha* called *Myrrha Aminea*, and some as I said before to be *Asa dulcis*, but *Benzoin*, besides that it was not knowne to the Auncients, it is not used inwardly in Physicke, neither by the Indians, nor by us that mistake it not, but is wholly spent in perfumes either water or oyle, poucher, Pomanders, burning perfumes or the like, and is of an excellent sent, where or howsoever it is used. *Bauhinus* seemeth to referre that slender long fruite of *Clusius*, *Exot. lib. 4. c. 11.* unto *Alpinus* his *Felsel travil*, and that it was naturall of *Florida*, but *Veslingius* sheweth it to be farre otherwise, as shall be shewed in the Chapter of Pepper, but I rather thinke it is the fruite of this *Benjamin* tree, or of the browne *American* Balsame before set downe.

CHAP. XIII.

Bitumen Iudaicum. Dry Pitch of *India*.

THe *Bitumen* or dry Pitch, which the dead Sea in *Iudea* casteth up at a certaine time of the yeare is set downe by *Dioscorides* to be of a shining purple colour, but that which is blacke, is adulterate; and *Matthiolus* saith that the *Asphaltum*, or *Bitumen* of the shops in *Italy* (and so with us is a mixture, and not the true thing) *Dioscorides* saith it is had from *Phenicia* (whereof *Iudea* is but a part) from *Babylon*, the Island *Sacynthus* and *Sydon*: but that of *Babylon* which hath beene scene by many in these dayes, is held to be another thing, even the same that the builders of *Babel* used instead of mortar to cement their bricks; but that of the dead Sea is only in use and the best, which dead Sea or Lake is of a great extent, yet diversly proportioned by Writers thereof, for *Pliny* as I find *Matthiolus* quoteth him, maketh it to be an hundred miles long, and in the broadest place five and twenty miles over, but *Sir Walter Raleigh* in his Chronicle, relateth *Pliny* to make it lesse then our Moderne Travellers doe, who judge it to be eightene *Dutch* miles in length, that is 72. of ours, and two *Dutch* miles and a halfe in breadth, that is tenne of ours, accounting one *Dutch* mile to be foure *English*; *Iosephus* saith it is 180. Furlongs in length, that is two and twenty and a halfe of our miles, and 150. Furlongs in breadth, that is eightene miles and somewhat more of ours, such variety there is in Writers: This Lake or dead Sea is (called by *Galen* *Lacus Asphaltites*) the same place where *Sodome* and *Gomorrah* with the other Cities stood, mentioned in *Genesis*, being then the pleasantest and most fruitfull valley of all those parts, exceeding *Hiericho*, and the parts thereabouts, which is about fiftene miles from it, and whose River runneth into it, and so drowned therein, yet no fish entereth into it; but now the tract of ground about it for a great compass beareth a sad face, and is either utterly barren and fruitlesse, or beareth such fruit as is onely faire without and dust within, and the aire noysome and pestilent, by the thicke infectious vapours arising from it, and is neither moved by the wind, nor will suffer any thing to sinke therein, but will swimme on the toppe, and is not onely of a salt but bitter taste, which will corrupt any thing rather then preserve it, as salt Sea water will. There are other sorts of *Bitumen* in the World, as *Historians* report, as in *Cuba*, and sundry Fountaines neere the sea shore, casting it forth as blacke as Pitch. Another sort is in a Province of *Peru*, where the place is voyd of tree or plant, and giveth a fat liquid *Bitumen* in this manner: Turfes of the earth, being laid on hurdles, the liqour dropping from them, by being set in the Sunne, is kept to heate and comfort any place affected with cold humours and tumours, cureth wounds, and is used for those griefes whereunto *Caranba*, and *Tacamabaca* serve: it is of a strong smell, and of a blackish red colour. The Inhabitants about this Lake, gather this *Bitumen* or Pitch, being an oyle or liquid substance on the water, and hardened by the aire, and spend it chiefly in pitching their Ships, but medicinally it discurseth tumours, and swellings, and mollifyeth the hardnesse of them, and keepeth them from inflammations, and is of singular good use for the rising of the mother, and for the falling sicknesse, to be burnt and the fumes thereof which are strong smelled unto: it bringeth downe womens courses taken in Wine, with a little *Cassoreum*, it helpeth the biting of Serpents, the paines of the sides and the hippes, and dissolveth congealed blood in the stomacke and body.

Petroleum quasi petra oleum or oyle of *Peter*, is a thinne reddish liqour, thinner than oyle of *Ollives*, and almost as thin as water, and is accounted to be a liquid *Bitumen*, and thought to be the *Naphtha* of *Dioscorides* by *Matthiolus*, because it is so apt and easie to take fire, even by the ayre thereof, and is gotten in sundry places of *Italy*, distilling of it selfe out of a Mine in the Earth, and in *Hungary* also, in a certaine place, where issuing forth in a well together with the water, the owner of the place thought to have the chinkes stopped up with mortar, which could not be done without light, the workman therefore taking a close lanthorne with a light in it, went about it, and being gone downe into the well to stoppe it, very suddainely, the *Peter* oyle taking fire, flew round about the sides of the Well, and with a hideous noyse and smoke, like the cracke of a peece of great Ordinance shot off, it not onely cast forth the Workman dead, but blew up the cover of the Well into the aire, and set on fire also some bottles of the oyle that stood by the Well, and many persons that stood thereby were scorched with the flame. This oyle of *Peter* is a speciall ingredient to make wilde fire, and is of a very hot and piercing sent and quality, and therefore is used for cold aches crampes and goutes, and to heale any greene wound or cut, suddainely, a little thereof being put into the oyle of *Saint Iohns* wort and used.

CHAP. XIV.

Blatta Byzantia seu Unguis odoratus. The sweete Indian sea fish shells.

THis Indian shell, of some sea fish, hath beene the subject of some controversie among the learned: for *Fuchsius* would make the *Onyche* of *Dioscorides*, and the *Blatta Byzantia* or *Unguis odoratus*, to be differing things, and then againe, he would make the *Blatta Byzantia* to be a bone in the mouth, or fore part of the nose of the shell fish *Purpura*, or purple Periwinkle, and this he doth twice expresse in his Annotations on *Nicholaus Myrepsus*, in the composition of *Aurea Alexandrina*, and in *Diamargariton*, into both which compositions the *Blatta Byzantia* are to be put, but *Matthiolus* contesteth against this his opinion, and saith that these sweete shells called *Conchula Indica* or *Unguis odoratus* are taken by *Serapion* and *Avicenna*, and the latter Greeke writers, to be no other thing then the *Blatta Byzantia*. And againe that never any Writer accounted that bone in the nose of the fish *Purpura*, to be sweete or numbered among other sweete things, but that the ashes of their shells being burned was drying, and served to cleanse the teeth, and to retrain the excesssences in the flesh, to cleanse ulcers, and to bring them to skinning: but on the contrary side, the *Arabians* have alwayes used the *Blatta Byzantia*, because they were of an, astringent

sssssf 3

quality

quality, of thin parts & did participate of a kind of sweetness, and is good in the diseases and weakenes of the stomacke, the ill disposition of the Liver, the fainting of the heart, and the rising of the mother in women, and as *Dioscorides* saith is good also for the falling sicknesse, to burne them under their noses, that the fumes may ease their fits, and that none of these qualities were ever attributed to the purple Periwinkle shell. *Dioscorides* writeth that the best come from the red sea, and are white and fat, that is, will easily burne (but such did I never see) and that those that come from *Babylon* are blacke, but the fumes of both are like unto *Castoreum*, which argues those not to be right that are in our shops, although some doe differ from others in the file, as is expressed in the table. Yet *Matthiolus* setteth forth in his Commentaries on *Dioscorides*, a certaine small long hollow shell, almost like a tooth, which I rather take to be the *Dentalis* of the ancients for *Unguis odoratus*, being likely such as were used in his time, which I have here expressed, in the same table with those sorts that our Drugists impose on us, being of two sorts, of broad and somewhat hollow brown shells, the one smooth, and the other rugged, and the one smaller then the other.

Blatta Byzantia seu *unguis odoratus*.
The sweete Indian Sea fish shell.



CHAP. XV.

Bolus Armenius. Bolarmoniacke.



He severall sorts of Bole or Bolarmoniacke that are to be seene at sundry times with us, doe testifie that we scarce know which to accept for the right, for *Galen* saith it is of a pale colour, and *Pliny* making three sorts, red, and lesse red, and a middle sort, sheweth that both red and pale were so called, and used alike, and most of the sorts that we have, have the notes and markes of the true, that is, it is a firme or close earth, heavy without gravell or stone, and for the most part wholly of one colour, without discoloured partes, which doth shew that not onely that *Bolus Armenius* which some call *Orientalis*, but many other of the finer sorts, found in other places, not onely as a mine of it selfe, but in the mines chiefly of iron, and some in those both of gold, silver, and copper, may safely be used for some of the same purposes: but because they all or most of them doe colour the hands or fingers of them that touch them, many have supposed that it may not unfitly be referred to *Galen's Rubrica Lemnia*, which was differing from the *Terra Lemnia*, because it coloured the touchers hands, which *Terra Lemnia* did not: or may be the *Rubrica Sinopica* of *Dioscorides*, which was of a liver colour, although peradventure in his time the *Alexipharmicall* qualities were not knowne to him or in his time; as his *Rubrica Fabrilis*, so called because Carpenters did use to strike their lines therewith, as we doe now with chalke, may be our common Bolarmoniacke, which is courser, more brittle, and used onely outwardly to stanch bleedings. All the best sorts of Bole with us, have such a clammy or sticking quality, which the ancients mention not, that is, if it be touched with the tippe of the tongue, it will cleave very fast thereto, and the stronger it cleaveth, and the harder it commeth from the tongue, the better is the Bole accounted of. And is used as a speciall remedy in all contagious diseases of the pestilence, small poxe or the like, and in pestilent feavers, and against poysons, and the venome of Serpents: it hath also a binding property to re-
fraine all fluxes of the belly or of the sperme, or of womens courses.

CHAP. XVI.

Borax. Borace.

BORAX or BORACE called by the Greekes *Chrysocola* from the property of sodoring of gold; and *Tincal*, or *Tincal* by the Arabians, is said by *Garcias* to be a Minerall matter, gotten out of a Mine of earth, in a mountaine, about an hundred miles off from *Cambayette*, but this is not the *Chrysocola* of the Auncients, *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny*, which in their times was of a Greene colour, found in Mines of sundry mettals, made into pouther and washed often, and prepared for the purpose, but ours is made by many in our owne land as well as in others, by art as *Allome* is, into small pure white peeces, of no taste or but wallowish; and is easily beaten into pouther; the substance whereof it is made, being brought us out of the East Indies, and no place else that I know, and is certaine white stones, put into, or wrapped in fat or greafe, which is called unrefined Borace, and so brought to us, untill it be refined, as we have it to use: the properties whereof besides the sodoring of gold, silver, copper, &c. is of good efficacy, not onely inwardly taken to binde fluxes of the belly, as askes and the like, but the gonorrhea *passio*, or running of the reines, but outwardly to sodor up any cut or fresh wound in the flesh, and is often used also with other things as a *facus* for the face, &c.

CHAP. XVII.

Cambugio quibusdam Catharticum aureum. The golden yellow Indian purger.

CAMBUGIO as it is of late importation, so it is likewise of small knowledge unto us, whereof it is made, for but onely what we see of it to be a solid peece of substance, made up into wreathes or roubles, yellow both within and without, and giving a yellow colour upon the moistening of it, we know not as yet, neither can we learne truly, whether it be a gum or hardned jayce, which it is the more likely to be of the two, because it will so easily dissolve in water, although some suppose it to be the juyce of *Emphorbinum*, others of the purging Thorne: some thinke it to be made of Scammony, or *Tithymall*, others of Spurge, and some of the greater Celandine, other of the middle rinde of the Alder tree, and lastly *Banbinus*, because he would say somewhat, maketh a *quid si forte*, what if it be not the juyce of the flowers of *Ricinus* dried, and I say it is most likely to be the juyce of a peculiar herbe of that Country, that giveth such a yellow juyce as Alocs. It hath gained a number of names, partly from the sundry nations languages, and partly from the mistakings and ignorances of people: as *Ghitta jamaa*, or *Gutta gemou*, or *Gama gitta*, or *Gutta gamandra*, or *Cattagauma*, or *Cambici*, or *Crambici* or *Cambugio*, and some others also, which I willingly omit: it is brought unto us out of the East Indies, and some say from *China*. The properties hereof are to purge both by stoule and by vomit, and is of much use with divers persons of good judgement and quality, who give from three or foure graines unto ten or twelve, or to a scruple or halfe a dramme, according to the age and strength of their bodies, and worketh gently with some, evacuating forth crude flegmaticke humours from the stomacke, and wheyish from the bowels without any trouble: but contrarily with others it worketh very churlishly, and with much perturbation of the stomacke: Some also use to make small pilles of it, and give it in that forme, especially if the humours be stiffe, and not easie to be avoyded, and for that cause some will adde a little Scammony unto it to helpe the flow working in some bodies, some also to correct for the tenderer bodies will give it in the pulpe extracted from Currans in white Wine, as a corrector of the qualities, and some in the infusion of Roses.

CHAP. XVIII.

Champhora. Camfire.

CAMFIRE, called *Capbura* from the Arabians *Caesar*, is such a suble thing, both in substance and nature, that although it is the gum or liqour of a great vast tree, (like to a Wallnut tree, whose wood is somewhat solid and firme, and of an ashe colour like unto Beech, or somewhat blacker, the leaves are whitish like unto Willow leaves, but neither flower nor fruite have beene observed, yet is likely to beare both) partly distilling forth of its owne accord, but chiefly by incision, which commeth forth cleare and white, and hath no spot therein, but what it acquireth from their foule hands that touch it, yet what we have and use, seemeth plainly to be so made by art, being cast as it were or sublimed into broad round pannes or dishes, and little above the thickenesse of ones thumbe, cleere, white, and transparent, but not to be made into powther of it selfe, (although it is somewhat brittle, and will breake into many small peeces) without the helpe of a blanched Almond, or some other such like *negotious* thing, which hereby will reduce it into fine pouthers: neither will it be easily dissolved in cold water, but by warmth will be resolved like unto fat, being easily set on fire, and will burne in the water, serving for wild fire with the other things, and is of a very strong fierce sent, both sense and substance vanishing away, if it be exposed for a while to the open aire; yet the wood being made into severall workes, will smell thereof a long time: Some take it to be hot, because it is of such tenuity of parts. *Rhazes* saith it is cold and moist, but *Avicenna* saith it is cold and dry, and that it causeth watchings and wakefullnesse, and quieteth the senses of those that are hot, which are contrary one to the other, as *Garcias*, and *Scaliger* upon *Garcias* noteth it. Camfire doth coole the heate of the liver and backe, and all hot inflammations and distempers of heate in any place of the body, easing the paines in the head, and restraining fluxes, either of blood out of the head and nostrils, being applyed to the forehead with the juyce of Houfelecke or with Plantaine water, and some Nettle seed, or the fluxe of sperme in man or woman, using it to the reines or privy parts, and extinguisheth Venery, or the last of the body: It is a preserver from putrefaction, and therefore is put into divers compositions and antidotes

does to resist venome, poysons, and infection of the plague or other diseases: it is good in wounds and ulcers to restrain the heate, and is of much use with women that desire to preserve their beauty, by adding a lustre to the skinne.

CHAP. XIX.

Caranba. The Gumme Caranba.



Aranba, *Caranna*, or *Caragna*, is a gumme brought from the West Indies, whose tree is not described by any that have written of it, but is a soft kind of Gum, wrapped up in leaves that one peece should not stick unto another, for it is very cleaving, and is of a darke or muddy greenish colour, having somewhat a sharpe piercing sent: but there is another sort as *Monardus* saith, that is as cleere as Christall, which I never saw: It is a most especiall and speedy helpe, when *Tacamabaca* could not as *Monardus* saith be had, for all cold aches, and paines in the nerves and joynts, and the swellings and paines therein, the defluxions also of humours on them, or on the eyes, or on any other part to be laid on the temples or behind the eares: it is also used as well as *Tacamabaca* for the toothach to be laid on the temples like Masticke.

CHAP. XX.

Cardamomum. Cardamomes.



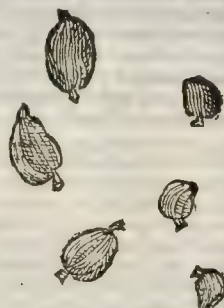
Here hath beene formerly much controversie concerning Cardamomes, whether we have either that of the *Grecians*, or those of the *Arabians*, some supposing we have neither, and that the Cardamomes we daily use, agree with neither of all their descriptions. *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, among the auncient *Greekes*, and *Pliny* among the *Latines* mentioning but one sort, and the *Arabians* two,

Indiquette five *Cardamomum maximum et Grana Paradisi*.
Ginny granes.

Cardamomum minus et vulgare,
The ordinary lesser sorts of Cardamomes.



Cardamomum majus vulgare.
The greatest sort of Cardamomes.



Cardamomum medium et minimum.
The two smallest sorts of Cardamomes.



a greater and a lesser, but *Fuchsius* and *Ruellius* thought the *Capficum* or *Siliquastrum*, our red Indian Pepper in long horned huskes, was the *Arabians Cardamomum minus*, which *Mathiolus* disproveth as improbable, yea impossible, the difference both in forme and property to farre disabling it, and some supposing the *Melegueta* or *grana Paradisi*, which we call usually graines, or Ginney graines, to be the *Grecians Cardamomum*, and the *Monkes* that commented upon *Mesues*, tooke the said *Melegueta* to be the lesser *Cardamomes of Serapio*, all which and many other opinions may now be buried, and we better retolued that *Dioscorides* his *Cardamomum*, not onely agreeth with *Galens*, whereof divers made a doubt, because *Dioscorides* maketh his to be sharpe in taste, and fierce in sent, piercing the senses, and *Galen* pleatant, and not so sharpe or hot as *Cressles*: for *Galen* no doubt understood the same of *Dioscorides*, when in a receipt that he had from *Pamphilus*, 7. de comp. med. secund. locos, c. 3. he appointeth *Cardamomum delibratum*; *Cardamomes* that were husked to be taken, as also in *secundo antidot.* *Zeno* casteth away the huskes, and in the *Theriaca* of *Damocrates* in verse, *Cardamomes* in huskes are named, and *Dioscorides* mentioneth not any huskes, or other forme thereof, because it was so familiarly knowne in his time, but that it was not easie to be broken, which the huske being rough doe declare: but it also agreeth with those we use in our shoppes, and with that which *Pliny* mentioneth, who as I said in the Chapter of *Anomum*, saith *Cardamomum* is like thereunto, that is to *Anomum*, both in name and growth, but that the seed is longer meaning the huske with the seed in it, as it is used to be taken by him and others in many things. And that of *Dioscorides* agreeing with that we use in our shops, cannot be any other also then that of the *Arabians*, usually brought to all these Christian parts, from the East Indies as *Garcias* confesseth, and especially the lesser, which as *Garcias* saith is the better, although as he saith, they be both of one kinde, differing in bignesse, the bigger sort being somewhat longer and rounder, and the small shorter and not so great, but as it were three square. Now as concerning *Garcias* his opinion that the *Arabians Sacolaa quibir*, and *ceguer Cardamomum majus & minus* was not knowne to the ancient *Grecians* or *Latines*, assuredly he was mistaken therein, for the notes and markes of *Dioscorides* his *Cardamomum* doe in all things agree both with ours in use, brought from India, and that of *Pliny* as I said before, so that now seeing both *Greekes*, *Arabians*, and *Latines* are thus reconciled together, there needeth not rest any further doubt hereof to use our *Cardamomes* in any of their receipts: but the *Melegueta* or *Grana Paradisi*, which is in forme like to a Figge, and full of reddish seed, although it be good and safe spice to be used, yet can it not be the *Cardamomum majus*, as divers have formerly taken it, and to this day is so supposed by many, but as *Garcias* saith, it may be the *Combabogue* of *Avicen*, the greater and lesser *Cardamomes* differ not in kind but in greatnesse, the one from the other, and is called as *Garcias* saith by the Merchants of *Malabar* *Erimelli*, by them of *Zeilan* *Ensal*, in both which places it groweth plentifully as *Garcias* saith, in *Bengala* and *Surrat* *Hil*, and of some *Elachi*, but generally of the common people *Dore*, in all those places: The Vertues whereof are these: it is hot and dry in the third degree: it breaketh the stone, provoketh urine when it is stopped or passeth with paine: it resisteth poyson and the sting of the Scorpion, or other venomous creatures, and killeth the birth if they be perfumed therewith: it is good against the falling sicknesse, the cough, the broad wormes, and the torments or griping paines in the guts, or bowels, and expelleth winde powerfully, both from the stomacke and entralls, easeth those that by falls or beatings are bruised and broken, those that have loose and weake sinewes, and the paine of the Sciatica or hip gout, and used with vinegar it is good against scabbies: it is used in many of our compositions, cordials, Antidotes and others: the *Indians* as *Garcias* saith, put this to the composition of their *Betre* leaves, which they continually chew in their mouthes.

CHAP. XXI.

Caryophylli. Cloves.



Although Cloves and Nutmegs, and some other spices and drogues were not knowne to *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and the other ancient *Greekes*, for *Serapio* in citing *Galens* authority for Cloves, is either false or mistaken, for *Paulus Aegineta* a later Greeke writer doth not mention it, neither yet do the *Latines*, or *Pliny* in his time (for his *Caryophyllon*, or *Garyophyllon* lib. 12. c. 7. is a round graine like Pepper, as is shewed before with the *Amomum*, but greater and more brittle, and was taken by some in these dayes to be *Amomum*, and by others *Carpobalsamum*) yet were they knowne to the later *Greekes* by means of the *Arabian* Authours, who have brought a more ample and exact knowledge of the Indian commodities, and of many other things, they were formerly knowne, so that now what by the *Portugals* travels, the *Dutch* and ours by sea unto those parts; the tree hath bene well observed, to be great and tall, covered with an ash-coloured bark, the younger branches being more white, having leaves growing by couples one against another, somewhat long and narrow like unto the Bay tree that beareth narrow leaves, with a middle rib, and sundry veines running there through, each of them standing on a long footstalk, the ends of the branches are divided into many small browne sprigs, whereon grow the flowers on the toppes of the Cloves themselves, which are white at the first, with their sprigges, Greene afterward, and lastly reddish before they be beaten off from the tree, and being dried before they be put up grow blackish as we see them, having foure small toppes at the heads of them, and a small round head in the middle of them, the flower it selfe standing betwene those, consisteth of foure small leaves like unto a Cherry blossom, but of an excellent blew colour, as it is confidently reported with three white veines in every leaf, and divers purplish threds in the middle of a more dainty fine then the Clove it selfe, which is a small slender fruit, almost like a small nayle, and therefore called *Clavus* by many, and from thence the *Dutch* call them *Nagelen*, being of a hot quicke and sharpe taste, which are first ripe and gathered, but those that doe abide longer on the trees, doe grow somewhat thicker and greater, and are not of halfe the others goodnesse, being called by most *Fusses*, yet some call the stalkes of the Cloves *Fusses*, and grow of their owne falling, and are not grafted: Hereout likewise commeth a certaine darke red gum, and are found usually put together; These grow chiefly in the *Malacca* Islands, where they gather them twice every year, that is, in June and December, the leafe, bark and wood, being nothing so hot in taste as the Clove: they grow also in *Amboyna*, where they grow well, and beare plentifully, being there planted

Caryophyllum officinale spuria.
A false figure of the Clove tree.

Caryophyllum cormali genuina effigie.
A branch of the Clove tree with the fruit truly expressed.



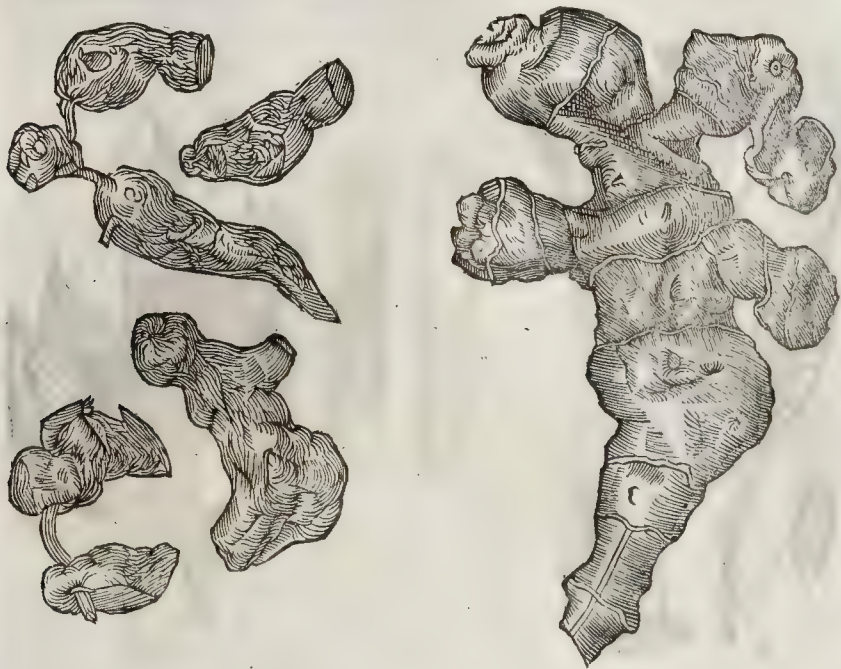
planted by the Dutch, in other places of the Indies more scarcely and lesse fruitfull then there, which are called generally by the Indians *Calefar*, and by those of the *Maluccas*, and in some other places *Chanque*. The properties of Cloves are many and excellent, being hot and dry in the third degree, yet some say the second, and of much use both in meate and medicine, comforting the head and the heart, and strengthening the liver, the stomacke, and all the inward parts that want heate, helping digestion, to breake winde, and to provoke urine: The oyle chymically drawne is much used for the tooth-ache, and to stop hollow aking teeth, as also to be put into perfumes for gloves, leather and the like, the Cloves themselves for their excellent sent, serving as a speciall part in all sweet powders, sweet waters, perfuming pots, &c. *Garcias* saith that the *Portugall* women distill the Cloves while they are fresh, which make a most sweet and delicate water, no lesse usefull for sent, then profitable for all the passions of the heart, the weakenesse of the stomacke, &c. and with the pouther of Cloves applyed to the forehead helpe the head ach coming of cold, as also by eating them procure a sweet breath: Some as he saith procure sweating to those that have the *French* disease, by giving Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, long and blacke Pepper, but this hath no use with us. *Christophorus a Costa* saith that they binde the belly, and sharpen the eye sight, cleansing them and taking away filmes, or clouds that darken it, if their water be dropped into them, and that foure drammes of the pouther of Cloves taken in milke, will procure and stirre up venery or bodily lust.

CHAP. XXII.

Chinradix officinarum. The roote China.



He roote called China, is like to the roote of a great reed, some flattish, others round, not smooth, but bunched or knotty, reddish for the most part on the outside, and whitish, or sometimes a little reddish on the inside, the best is solid or firme, and somewhat weighty, fresh and not worme eaten, and without any taste, but as it were drying: it groweth up with many prickly branches, of a reasonable great bignesse, like unto *Sarsa parilla*, or the prickly Bindeweed, winding it selfe about trees, and hath divers leaves growing on them like unto broad Plantaine leaves, the rootes grow sometimes many together, and may be eaten while they are fresh, and so the Indians doe with their meate, as we doe Carrets or Turneps: it not onely groweth in *China*, but in *Malabar*, *Cochin*, *Crauganor*, *Tamor*, and other places there, and is called *Lampatan* by the *Chineses*, and *Chopchchina* by the *Arabians* and *Persians*. The properties whereof are many, and of great use with us in divers cases: it was at the first knowledge thereof to the Christians, and others that dwelt in India, chiefly used for dyet drinks in *Lna Venerea*, the *French* disease, but since it is found profitable in agues, whether quotidian or intermittant, or pestilentiall, and also hec ticks and consumptions,

China *radix officinarum*. The true China roote.*Pseudochina*. Bastard China.

sumptions, to rectifie the evill disposition of the liver, the inveterate paines in the head and stomacke, and streng: theneth it, and to dry up the defluxions of rheumes, to helpe the jaundise and the burstings in children or others. by drying up the humour, which is the cause thereof: it helpeth also the palse, and all the other diseases of the joynts and bladder, the gout and Sciatica, and the nodes also, and ulcers of the yard, and is good in all cold and melancholicke griefes, some take it to be a great incendiary to lust: the manner of taking it is divers, for some boyle it being sliced thinne, and steeped for a good while in water onely, and some adde wine thereto, and some boyle it in the broth with a chicken, tyed up in a linnen cloath, and to take from a quarter to halfe an ounce or more at a time, as the quantity of drinke or broth you will provide, or as the party can beare. We have had a kinde of roote brought us from the West Indies in forme somewhat like unto this true, but harder, redder, and more knotty, which some called bastard China, and was not used by any that I know, *Monardus* saith that the true was planted in the West Indies, and brought from thence very fresh into *Spaine*.

CHAP. XXIII.

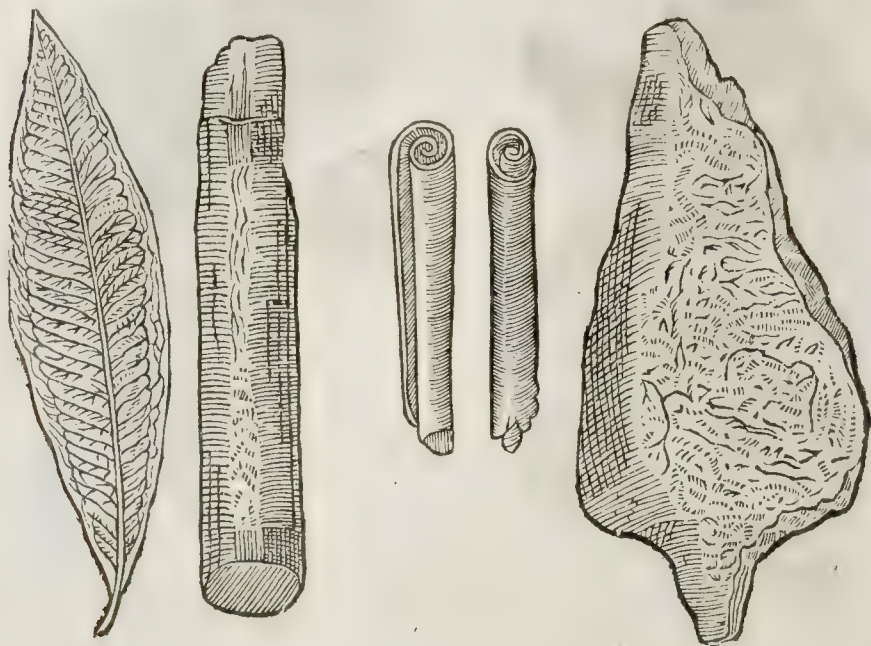
Cinnamomum, Canella & Cassia. Cinamon and Cassia:

Know that divers learned men are of opinion that Cinamon, Canell, and Cassia are three distinct things, differing each from other, and that we have no true Cinamon brought to us (which controvercie is too long to insert in this place) but that which we usually have, is as they call it Canell or Cassia, and not Cinamon, yet *Garcias* sheweth that the *Chinesse* and *Arabian* Merchants, and others were the cause of this plurality of names given to one thing, and of the fables that are extant in *Herodotus* and others of it, and other things; and that the diversity of goodnesse, either thicknesse or blacknesse, or other outward forme, or quicke and sharpe taste, or dull and lesse sapid, or the place of growing made the severall sorts that passe under severall names, both now and heretofore with the ancient writers; for if one would be curious now to search among the great store of Cinamon, that cometh from the East Indies yearly unto us, as *Clusius* and others have done, he might finde as much diversitie both in goodnesse and colour as he or any other did at one time or another: for being the barke of a tree, the goodnesse followeth usually, either the place of growth, one being better then another, or the oldnesse of the trees, the younger being the thinner and still having the quicker taste and the fresher colour; all the *Arabians* as *Garcias* saith doe generally call it, be it of what sort soever, *Querfaa*, or *Querfe* (or *Korpha*, which in *Avicen* is a worse sort, as *Scaliger* noteth, in *Zeilan* *Cuade*, by the *Persians* *Darfini*, that is, the wood of *Sina*, which the *Portugalls* first corruptly called China, and from thence is the name China used by all others: but whereas *Garcias* saith that the name of *Cinnamomum* was given by those of *Ormus* that bought it of the *Chineses*, as though it were *China Amomum*. *Scaliger* in his

Cinnamomum folium & bacillum.
A leafe and Ricke of Cinamon.

Cortex Cinnamomi vel Cassia lignea officinarum.

Xilocassia Lobelij.
Lobel his Cassia lignea.



Cinnamomum Aromaticum.

his notes on him saith nothing could be more unsafe or foolishly spoken, for China as is shewed, is but the corrupt pronuntiation of the Portugalls, and what affinity saith he hath *Anomum* with *Cassia*, *Cinnamomum* being so ancient a word, that we finde it in sundry places in the Bible, by the Hebrewes named *Kinnamon*, as *Exod.* 30. 23. *Cantic.* 4. 14. and *Prov.* 7. 17. But herein I thinke *Scaliger* is too quicke and selfe conceited, for *Garcias* sayings notwithstanding may hold good, the *Sinenses* or *Chineses*, having bene anciently the greatest Merchants for those parts as *Garcias* sheweth. And although it were rare in Europe, at a thousand *denarios* (or *drachmas*, for I thinke them all one) for a pound as *Pliny* saith, and chiefly kept by Princes as part of their treasury, yet we read in the Scripture that the *Ismaelites*, *Midianites* and others, were the Merchants of spicery for those parts, whereof Cinamon in those three places aforementioned was one no doubt. But *Galen* his description of the Cinamon tree (which was wholly brought in a chest to Rome, of foure cubits and a halfe in length, having some fixe or seven stemples, more or lesse, rising from a roote with sundry branches thereon, whose youngest and tenderest, as he saith, were the quickest and chiefest to be used, the longest of them being not above halfe a foote long, of a colour saith he, as if unto milke some blacke colour, and a little blew were mixed together) so differing as it may seeme from that we now so call, that it hath caused many to say, that the true Cinamon is utterly lost, even as *Opobalsamum* and *Anomum* was thought to be, and peradventure all alike, for if it be granted that wee have *Cassia*, as many doe, then assuredly true Cinamon will not be farre to seeke, for *Galen* in the place before cited, in the end of the said narration of Cinamon hath these words, *Uniuersa autem Cinnamomi natura, similis est quodammodo optimae Cassiae*, that is Cinamon is in some sort like unto Cassia: And therefore all that *Aldinus* hath said, seeming to himselfe to have said something materiall, is little or nothing to any purpose. *Monardus* also in the place before cited, mentioneth a West Indian Cinamon which is onely a blackish purple flat kind of fruite, like a peece of silver, the Spaniards call a ryall of eight, or a Dutch Dollar, but higher in the middle and of that thickenesse on the edges, and rough on the outside and tasting like Cinamon, the poucher being used in meates and brothes, the tree being of a meane size, with leaues like Bayes, and evergreene, the leaues tasting a little like the fruite, but no part of the tree else having any taste. The Cinamon tree is described by *Garcias* to be as great as the Olive tree or somewhat lesse, with many straight branches without knots, covered with a double barke like the Corke whose inner rinde is the Cinamon, and is so barked every third yeare, and being cut into long peeces, as if it were the bark of the whole tree, is cast on the ground, where in drying it is rouled together, as we see it, & is better or worse, blacker or better coloured, as is said before, or by the greater or lesser heat of the Sun, somewhat more changed: the leaues are of a fresh greene colour, and like unto those of the Citron tree (and not like the Flower-de-luce leafe, as some have fabulously written) or as *Christophorus a Costa* saith with three ribs, but *Garcias* disavoweth it: the flowers are white, and the fruite blacke and round like Hasell Nuts or small Ollives, and not like Acornes, but the best groweth in *Zeilan* with leaues like Willows rather then Bayes, with spreading branches and fruite like Bay berries, whereof they make an oyle. Now concerning Cassia, whether it differ in *genere* or *specie*,

specie from Cinamon, called Canell in some countreyes reflecteth to be shewed: both *Garcias*, and *Monardus* speaking of the West Indian commodities in the 25. Chapter of his Booke, say that the tree is but one that beareth both these sorts, and that the variety of places maketh the difference onely: but because *Discorides* and the other ancient Authours have not onely made them as it were two kinds, but appointed them both to be put into one medicine, especially *Mithridatum*, and *Theriaca Andromachi*, and in the holy annoynting oyle in *Exodus*, we will a little more exactly scan the matter, for although we finde that all the Cassia or *Cassia lignea*, that commeth to us or was formerly knowne is the barke of a tree, and either rouled together like Cinamon, or not rouled but in small or great smooth peeces, and therefore may well be perceived to be a sort of Cinamon, yet the taste being glutinous lesse sharpe and quicke, and more stipticke then Cinamon, argueth it to be the barke of another sort of tree, although of the same kinde, and peradventure may be that kinde whereof I entreated in the 64. Chapter of the last Classis of trees, which I there call *Zaïrum Americana*. And although that which we have alwayes used come to us from the East Indies, yet that letteth not but that it may grow also in the West. And however both *Virgil* and *Pliny* call that herbe Cassia, which was sowne or planted in Gardens, as well for Garlands as to feed Bees with their flowers, as hath beene shewed before, yet they both doe mention a tree Cassia, *Virgil* secondo *Georgicorum* understandeth this tree Cassia, as it is likely in these words, *Nec Cassia liquidi corruptior usus Olivi*. And *Pliny* lib. 12. c. 19. in these words, Cassia that groweth where Cinamon doth, is a shrub of three cubits high, but on the hills whose thicke branches have their barke more like unto leather, which must be emptied or hollowed in a contrary manner, unto that of Cinamon, for being cut into sticke of two cubits long, they are sowed into fresh beasts skinner, that the wormes may eate out the wood, and leave the barke whole, by reason of the sharpnesse and bitternesse: the three sorts of colour therein sheweth their goodnesse, that which is white for a foote high next to the ground is the worst; the next thereunto for halfe a foote is reddish, which is next in goodnesse, from thence upward which is blackish, and the best, and is to be chosen freshest, of a milde scent and of a very sharpe taste rather then biting, of a purplish colour, light in weight, and with a short pipe, not easily broken: Thus saith *Pliny*, which for the most part he borroweth out of *Theophrastus*, lib. 9. c. 5. where he saith Cassia is a shrub like the *Salix Amerina*, which because it is hard to be barked, men have invented the way by beasts skinner, as is before said out of *Pliny*. The barke being onely to be used, which I rather thinke to be a fable of report then truth: the rest that followeth in *Pliny*, is out of *Theophrastus* in his narration of Cinamon, where *Theophrastus* maketh five sorts, the lowest the worst, because it had least barke, and the uppermost the thickest as the best (which how likely it is that the barke of any shrub or tree, should be thinnest below, and thickest above, when as the contrary is alwayes scene in all sorts of trees, with us and others too I thinke) *Galen* in acknowledging Cinamon to be a tree with sundry branches, saith he hath observed not onely the branches of Cinamon to be converted, and very like those of Cassia, but those of Cassia also to be in all parts like Cinamon, and that which bore the name of *Zigi*, was so like to Cinamon, that divers told it for Cinamon, when it was but true Cassia. And againe saith that the *Junior Andromachus* mentioneth a kind of thicke grosse Cassia, which he called *Cassia fistula*, because it was rouled together like a Pipe. And therefore *Scrapio*, *Avicenna*, and *Mesues*, in their compositions appointing *Cassia fistula* to be used, which as *Matthioli* doubteth whether it were their owne or their transcribers fault, this Cassia is not to be taken, but that which hath hard canes, and a blacke pulpe, more fitly termed *Cassia solutiva* or *nigra*, and which many yet doe use in stead hereof; but as *Leovicentius* saith, their error is too great to be excused, that appoint the shels of that *Cassia solutiva*, to be used to move womens courses, to helpe their hard travels in childbirth, and to expell the secondine or afterbirth. By all which that is now said, you may see plainly that Cassia differeth not much from Cinamon, and yet that is differing from it. *Lobel* giveth us the figure of another sort of Cassia, which was as thick as ones thumb rugged & in taste like unto the thick courser sort of Cinamon. Having thus shewed you the whole description of these things, and the various passages of them, let me also give you the Vertues which are these. Cinamon is hot and dry in the second degree, of very subtile parts, and very aromaticall, it is very cordiall, comforting the heart and strengthening a weake stomacke, easing the paines of the winde chollicke, especially the distilled water of it, the stopping of the urine and womens aboundant courses, it causeth a good colour in the face, and a good sweete breath, and resisteth the poyson of venomous creatures, it is much used also in laskes to binde the body, the distilled water is most effectual in all these griefes, but the chymicall oyle thereof is much more hot and piercing.

Xylocassia Lobelia

I thinke it not amiss in this place to make mention of some other barks of trees and rootes, that have beene brought both out of the East and West Indies: The first whereof called white Cinamon, being in long roule, white both within and without, turned together like unto Cinamon, is thicke and more rough then Cinamon, the taste is somewhat hot, and resemble Cloves rather then Cinamon both in taste and sent, being very aromaticall, yet lesse in each quality, then Cloves, so that one would thinke he had smelt and tasted weake Cloves.

Canella alba

Another sort rouled like Cinamon, not very thicke, which the Dutch as *Clusius* said lib. Exor. 4. c. 2. brought out of India, coming from the *Moluccas* and *Tava*, and which he doubteth whether it be not the Cassia of the ancients, or some of the sorts whereof *Discorides* maketh mention: some of it was whitish on the outside, and some more browne, like the worst sort of Cinamon, of no unpleasant taste, yet not so sharpe as Cinamon, and having a little clamminesse in the chewing, the people use the poulder in their meates.

Au Cassia veterum Clusio

Another *Clusius* maketh mention of in the same Booke and third Chapter, which was a foote long or more, and three inches in circuite at the lower end, and two inches at the top, had the outer barke thinner, then the inner, for it had two, and was very rugged, full of chinkes and with some holes, and sometimes two at a place in a certaine order, all the length thereof but set a thwart thereon, which seemed to be the places where the leaves grew, both the barks were of an excellent sweete and aromaticall sent and quicke taste especially the outermost.

Canella alba ex arbore

Monardus speaketh of a Canell of the new world, growing in *Quito*: the trees saith he that beareth this Cinamon are of a meane bignesse and ever greene (as most of the Indian trees are) the leaves are like to those of the Bay tree, the fruite is like unto a little hart, as broad as a Doller, or *Spanish* peece of eight, and sometimes greater, the brimmes being of their thickenesse, and both inside and outside, of a darke purplish colour, smooth within and

Canella novioris

=====

rugged

rugged without, the toppe being higher, and had a stalke whereby it did hang, and was fastened to the tree, this fruit was in taste very like unto that of Cinamon, with some attraction joyned thereto, and the poulder of them strewed on their viands, was used for Cinamon, the barke of the tree was thicke, and had no taste or smell of Cinamon, the fruites onely being of use, and good to comfort the heart and stomacke, dissolve winde, mend a stinking breath, procureth a good colour in the face, and to provoke womens courses.

CHAP. XXIV.

Coculus Indus. Coccus Indi.



These berryes or round seed the *Italians* call *Cocco di Levante*, and the *French* accordingly, they are of a blackish ashe colour on the outside, having a white kernell within them of an hot taste, drawing water into the mouth, and as it seemeth grow many together like Ivy berryes, yet each by it selfe on a stalke, some thinking them to grow upon a kinde of Nightshade, others on a kinde of Tithymall, or Spurge. *Casalpini* calleth them *Galla orientalis*, others *Bacca orientales*. They are wholly spent either to make baits to catch fish, with other things for that purpose, or the poulder used to kill lice and vermine in childrens heads.

Coculus Indus. Coculus Indi.



CHAP. XXV.

Coffin. Coffin.



These hither parts of *Asia minor*, and *Africa*, besides all *Europe* as it is supposed for many ages of these later times, have wanted not onely the use, but the knowledge of the true *Coffin*, of any of the three sorts, that *Dioscorides* mentioneth, especially *Europe*, and it was the *Arabians* that first brought in the deviation thereof into sweete and bitter, when as neither *Dioscorides* nor *Pliny* make any men-

Coffin Indus Cl. ff.

Coffin diversa species.

Divers sorts of Coffes exhibited for Coffin:



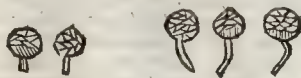
tion of bitterneſſe, although *Galen* doth, but of ſweeteneſſe in taſte, none of them all but *Aëlianus* onely, who is one of the later Greeke Writers : *Garcias* to excuſe the *Arabians*, of this their diviſion of *Coſtus* into *dulcis* and *Amarus* ſaith, that it might be that while the *Coſtus* was freſh it is white, and hath no bitterneſſe in it, but growing old, it groweth blacke and gathereth ſome bitterneſſe to it, by the decaying, but the Apothecaries ſhops, eſpecially in *Europe*, ſhew two ſorts, farre differing the one from the other, both in forme and ſubſtance. Of late dayes indeed they have bene more carefull and induſtrious to know the right, and to ſearch for it and uſe it, the *Portugals* therefore from the Indies brought in one ſort, which as *Garcias* ſaith was onely uſed there and no other, but as *Cleſius* noteth it in his *Scholia* thereon, this being a ferulous ſpongy ſtalke, with the toppe onely of the roote to it, differeth from thoſe of *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny*, the one intimating it to be a roote, by ſaying it was uſed to be adulterated or falſeyed by obtruding the rootes of *Helemium Comagenium* for it, which were neither very hot, nor very ſweete in ſent, and *Pliny* ſaying plainly it is a roote : but there hath bene very lately brought unto us a ſort of roote called *Coſtus*, and taken by many to be the *Syriacus*, yet ſome thinke it to be the *Arabicum* of *Dioſcorides*, being ſomewhat yellowiſh on the outſide, and white within, ſmelling and taſting ſomewhat ſweete like *Orris*, which therefore I judge cannot be right, which as *Pliny* ſaith is very hot in taſte and very ſweete in ſent, and *Galen* giveth it ſuch a degree of heate, beſides the bitterneſſe, that it will exulcerate the ſkinne : many therefore have ſubſtituted *Zedoaria* in the want thereof, which is the beſt ſubſtitution that can be, agreeing both in forme and degree, moſt of all thereunto ; and therefore divers have contended that it was the true *Coſtus*, but in regard *Zedoaria* hath more bitterneſſe and leſſe ſweeteneſſe therein, it cannot be *Coſtus*, yet may be admitted as the ſubſtitute thereof, but *omne ſimile non eſt idem* : Some againe hold *Angelica* to be the blacke or Indian *Coſtus*, but being a homebred plant ſo, it cannot be, and beſides hath no ſuch bitterneſſe and ſharpenesse therein, as *Galen* giveth to *Coſtus*. The *Arabians* call it *Coſt* or *Caſt*, thoſe of *Syrat* *Uplot*, and in *Malacca* where they much uſe it *Pecho*. The Vertues hereof as *Dioſcorides* hath ſet them downe of the true *Coſtus*, (which as is beforeſaid is doubtfull whether we have or no) are theſe. It provoketh urine and womens courſes, and helpeth the diſeaſes of the mother, as well by bathing as fuming : two ounces thereof being drunke, helpeth the biting of *Vipers*, and is good againſt the paines of the breaſt, convulſions, or the windy ſitches, ſwellings or puffings in the ſtomacke, ſides or body, being taken with wormewood in wine, and being taken with ſweet wine it provoketh Venery, it killeth the broad wormes of the belly : it is uſed with oyle to annoynt the body, before the cold fit of agues to warme it, and thereby to expell it, as alſo againſt the weakenesse of the ſinewes, and the hip-gout, and amendeth the diſcolouring or blemiſhes of the ſkinne and face, uſing it with hony and water, and as *Galen* addeth by reaſon of the light bitterneſſe, and much ſharpenesse and heate, it will exulcerate.

CHAP. XXVI.

Cubeba, *Cubebæ*,

Cubebæ are ſmall berries ſomewhat ſweete, no bigger then Peppér cornes, but more rugged or creſted not ſo blacke nor ſolid, being either hollow or with a kernell within it, of a hot glowing taſte, not fierce as Pepper, and having each a ſmall ſhort ſtalke at them like a taile, and therein very like to a kind of Pepper, was for a while wont to be brought to us, which the *Portugals* called *Pimenta del rabe*, *Piper caudatum*, Pepper with a taile, and was forbidden by the King of *Portugall* to be brought any more leaſt it ſhould ſpoyle the ſale of the other Pepper : this ſaith *Garcias* groweth on trees

Cubeba, *Cubebæ*,



leſſe then Apple trees, with leaves thereon narrower then thoſe of Pepper running on trees like Ivy, or rather like Pepper, but not like unto *Ruſcus*, called *Myrtus ſylveſtris*, as *Matthiolus Silvaticus* thought, as *ſerapio* ſet it downe but falſely : the flower is ſweete, and the fruit groweth cluſtering together, yet not in bunches as Grapes, but more ſeparate. *Ceſalpinus* tooke them to be *Anomum*, many others out of *Avicen* and other Authours, tooke them to be the *Carpeſum* of *Galen*, and ſome to be the ſeed of *Vitex*, or *Agnus Caſtus*. The *Arabians* call them *Quabebe*, and *Quabebe chini*, but in *Java* where they grow plentifully enough, and are there of ſo great account, that it is ſaid, they boyle them in water before they part with them, fearing they might be ſowne and grow in ſome other place and uſe them much to ſtirre up Venery, and to warme and ſtrengthen the ſtomacke overcome with ſlegme or winde, and doe purge the breaſt of thicke tough humours, helpe the ſpleene, diſſolve wind and are very profitable for the cold griefes of the wombe : being long chewed with Malticke they draw much ſlegme and rheume from the head, and ſtrengthen the braine or memory.

CHAP. XXVII.

Curcama, *Turmericke*.

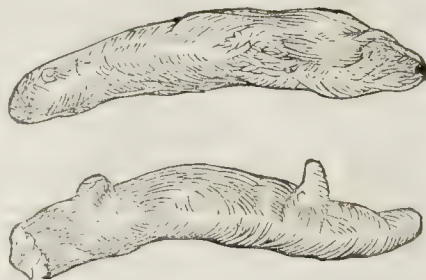
It is very likely that *Turmericke* is *Dioſcorides* his *Cyperus Indicus*, which he ſaith hath a roote like Ginger, giving a yellow colour like Saffron, being bitter in taſte, and a preſent helpe to take away haire : all which notes agree notably hereunto, the roote being much liker to Ginger then unto any kinde of *Cyperus*, and therefore we may marvelle the more why *Dioſcorides* ſhould referre it to *Cyperus*, unleſſe he had underſtood of thoſe that had ſeene it, that it did grow like unto a *Cyperus*, and is very yellow both within and without, bitter in taſte, and may ſerve for the haire, as it is ſpecified, although peradventure the force is halfe loſt by the long carriage, but this is not the *Curcuma* of *Serapio* or *Avicen*, as *Matthiolus*

T t t t t a

thiolus,

this hath well noted, which is no other then the greater *Celandine*, whose roote is yellow, and therefore the Apothecaries in former times tocke it for *Curcuma*, and put it into the composition called *Diacurcuma*. *Garcias* and *Chr. Sopor*us a *Cossa* call it *Crocum Indicum*, and say that the Indians call it *Alad*, and *Manjale*, the *Arabians* *Hobet* and *Curcum*, the *Turkes* and *Persians*, *Sareh*, and *Davfard*, that is *lignum luteum*: it beareth larger and thinner leaves then *Miller*, of a paler greene colour, a stalk full of leaves, compassing one another to the toppe: the roote is slender and yellow, neere unto the forme of *Ginger*, nothing so bitter, being fresh by reason of the moisture in it, as when it is dry. It is of great use with many for the yellow jaundice, either the poulder or the decoction being taken, for it doth open the obstructions of the gall and other parts, it is of very good use in old and inveterate griefes and sicknesses, and an evill disposition of the body called *Cachexia*, and is very profitable against the dropie: it is much used to colour divers small workes of wood instead of *Saffron*, the Indians use it much both to season and colour their meates and brothes, because it is to be had better cheape than *Saffron*, and as *Garcias* saith is put into those medicines are made for the eyes, and for the itch, if some juyce of *Orranges*, and the oyle of the *Cocar* or Indian nut be mixed with it.

Curcuma, Turmericke.



CHAP. XXVIII.

Folium Indum sive *Malabathrum*. *Folium Indum* or Indian leafe.



That *Dioscorides* and the other Auncient writers had divers false relations of drugges and other things brought unto them; which they have set downe in their writings, may be well discerned by this called *Malabathrum*, which they said as they were informed, did grow in ponds and watery places swimming thereon as the *Lens palustris*, Ducks meate doth: for it is well knowne now and so set downe by *Garcias ab Orta*, and other the later writers, that they are the leaves of a great tree growing on land farre from waters in *Cambodia*, as well as in divers other places of the East Indies, and called *Tamalapatra* by them, which by corruption was first changed into the Greekes *tauandabdes*, and then into *Malabathrum* but by the *Arabians* *Cadegi Indi*, that is, *Folium Indum*, and are faire broad leaves with three ribbes onely in them, a little pointed at the ends, which have beene brought unto us, although very sparingly, and among them some yet standing on their branches, two usually at a joynt tasting somewhat hot like unto Bay leaves, the barke of the branches also tasting like unto them; among these leaves likewise have beene found sometimes a small fruite like unto an Ackorne in the cup, which it is most probable is the fruite of the tree, and gathered with the leaves: but hath beene formerly supposed by some to be the fruite of the Cinamon tree, and by others obruded for *Carpobalsamum*: Some have taken these to be the leaves of the Clove tree, but they are therein much deceived, for they have not those three eminent ribs in them that these have, which is a note to distinguish them from all other leaves almost, but some more probably have taken the leaves of the tree called *Betre* or *Tembul* to be *folium Indum*, because they have also some ribs in them, as *Marcus Oddo* doth in his examination of *Theriaca Andromachi*, but is also deceived, for the *Folium Indum* is not familiarly eaten as the *Tembul* or *Betre* leaves are: but whereas the substitute for these by our later Physitians appointment is the *Maces* which is the skinny covering of the inner shell of the Nutmegge, I find that *Avicenna* lib. 2. c. 259. appointeth *Thalisasar* to be taken, which he describeth in the same Booke and 687. Chapter, and by the most judicious is the *Macer* of the ancient Greekes, which they knew better then *Macis*, which was utterly unknowne to them, but as if they were one and the same thing, it hath beene generally so appointed, and is yet so taken to this day by most, but that *Macer* is not *Macis*: *Pliny* in his time sheweth plainly lib. 12. c. 8. saying *Macer* is the reddish barke of the roote of a great tree, called by the said name, coming from India, but there would

Folium Indum sive *Malabathrum*.
Folium Indum or Indian leafe.



need fewer substitutes by many in our medicines as well *Mithridatum* as others, if our Apothecaries would be most careful and industrious to give instructions to the Merchants travelling into those parts, and out of those Authors that have written of them to give the Arabian or Indian name, whereby they might get the genuine drugges: for as *Garcias* saith there might easily be procured so much of this *Folium Indum*, as would serve all Europe if it were but sought after, and so I may say likewise for divers other things. The properties are to provoke urine powerfully, and is very beneficiall to the stomacke, warming and strengthening it, and maketh a sweet breath, it resisteth the force of venomes and poysons, and therefore is put into Antidotes and other compositions that are cordiall or stomachicall: it hath the properties of *Nardus*, but more effectually being heated in Wine, it helpeth the inflammations and rednesse in the eyes being bathed therewith.

CHAP. XXIX.

Galanga major & minor. The greater and lesser *Galanga*.

Here are two sorts of *Galanga* a greater and a lesse: the greater is the weaker and duller in operation, and groweth in *Iava* and *Malabar*, to be two cubits high, having leaves foulding about the stalk at the lower end, being somewhat long and narrow, and pointed at the end somewhat like a speares head, of a sad Greene colour on the upper side, and paler above: the flower is white but without any sent, the seed is small and neglected: the roote is somewhat great at the head like the reed (but *Clusius* taketh it to be more like unto a Flower de luce, then unto an *Aphodill* as *Acofta* compareth it, and that the plant may be a kind of *Iris*) of a blackish colour on the outside and whitish within, and use it familiarly in their meates as well as in their medicines: The lesser kind riseth not above a foote high, having leaves like the Mirtle, the roote is small and bunched, firme and somewhat tough, red both within and without, and smelleth a little sweet or aromaticall, it groweth in *China*, where it is called *Lavandou*, the greater being called in *Iava* *Lancian*, yet both of them are usually so called: it is more commonly planted by the roote as *Ginger* is, then of the seed, yet is both wayes encreased: There is great controversie among the later writers, concerning *Calamus*, *Acorus*, and *Galanga*, for some have held opinion, and is yet continued by many, that the *Galanga major*, is the true *Acorus* of the Ancients, which is an error easily confuted if they that so thinke would but compare the notes of *Acorus* given by *Dioscorides* with this *Galanga*: others deny our *Calamus* in the Apothecaries shops, to be the true *Acorus*, which *Matthiolus*, *Clusius* and others have most evidently maintained, and as I have shewed before in the end of the first Classis of this Worke. Some also have set downe in their writings that *Galanga* is the roote of *Schananthos*, but I may say *enarrasse est confutasse*. The lesser *Galanga* is both of more use, and of greater effect, and indeed is to be used onely in all the compositions wherein *Galanga* is appointed, and is very profitably given to cold and weakc stomackes, and in the griping paines of the belly by wine, the diseases of the mother, and stop-

Galanga major & minor.
The greater and lesser *Galanga*.

Galanga major ad vivum ut satum.
The Plant of *Galanga* as it groweth.



Tcccc 3

ping

ping of urine, in which disease it hath a marvelous speedy operation, to cleanse the uritories from Slimy flegme and stones gathered in them, or the passages in the necke of the yarde, as also to waste and consume away fleshy excrements in the necke of the bladder or yarde: it also causeth a sweet breath, being sometimes chewed in the mouth, and helpeth a cold moist braine: it helpeth the trembling of the heart, and the wind chollicke.

CHAP. XXX.

Gummi Elemi. Gum Elemni.

This Gum being not mentioned with the former because we have not as yet attained the knowledge of the tree, from whence this *Gum Elemni* is taken: I referred for this place: for although some have taken it to be the liquor or gum that floweth out of the wild *Ethiopian* Olive tree, yet it is most certaine it cannot be it, for it is said that the gum of the *Olives* will not burne like *Rosin*, nor melt with the heate of fire, as the *Gum Elemni* will doe, which is a yellowish kinde of Gum, cleere and transparent, which being broken sheweth more white and gummy within, quickly taking fire, and both burning and melting thereat, of a little quicke sent and taste. It is of especiall use in all wounds and fractures of the head and skull, to be mixed with the Balfames and oynments used for that purpose: it is also often used for the tooth ache, when the paines come by the defluxion of rheume into them, to lay a plaister thereof on the temples as they doe with *Masticke*.

CHAP. XXXI.

Guajacum sive Lignum Sanctum. Lignum Vite.

The *Lignum vite* that groweth in some parts of the Indies, is much better then in others, yet is the wood of all, hard, firme, close and heavy, so that it will sincke in water more then *Ebony* and not swim, of an hot sharpe and resinous taste, somewhat burning in the throat: the blacker or browner is better then the yellow, being in a manner all heart, the yellow being as it were but the sappe: The tree groweth great with a reasonable thicke greenish gummy barke, spread with sundry armes and branches both great and small, and on them winged leaves set by cou-

Guajacum sive Lignum sanctum.
Lignum Vite.

Guajaco Oceldisco similis arbor.
A West Indian tree like *Guajacum*.



ples one againſt another, which are but ſmall thicke, hard, and almoſt round, with divers veines in them, abiding ever greene on the branches: at the joynts and ends of the branches come forth many flowers, ſtanding in a tuſe together, every one on a long footeſtalke conſiſting of ſixe whitith yellow leaves, not very great with ſome threds in the middle, which afterwards turne into flat yellowith grithly fruite, of the faſhion of the ſeed veſſell of a *Thlaſſi* or *Burſa paſtoris*, that is, with two diviſions, and in the one ſide a hard grithly ſeed, as hard as an horne almoſt, the other being for the moſt part empty, hanging downe together by their long footeſtalke: it yeeldeth forth alſo a gumme or Roſſin, of a darke colour, which will eaſily burne; it groweth in ſundry places of the Weſt Indies, where they call it *Guajacan*, and wee in Latine thereafter *Guajacum*, by ſome *Lignum Sanctum*, and *Lignum Indicum*, and taken by ſome to be a kinde of Ebony, for the firmeſſe and weightneſſe, others a kind of Boxe. But as I have ſaid heretofore in ſundry places of this Worke, moſt of the Trees and Herbes that grow in the Indies are differing from thoſe that grow in *Europe*.

Guajaco Occidus ſimilis arbor. A Weſt Indian tree like *Guajacum*,

The branch of this tree I have here exhibited unto you, as *Lobel* hath ſet it forth before, not having had the like brought ſince his dayes that I know, which ſheweth a more ſupine negligence in all our Sea men, then heretofore was uſual, which he hath deſcribed in this manner. The tree is great from whence this was taken, growing upright, whoſe barke was like unto that of the *Judas* tree: the greene leafe, of the forme of a *Pomeciron* leafe, but thicke and ſmooth like unto the Bay, but larger and ſhorter, with ſundry veines running therethrough, at the toppes of whoſe branches grow cods, of a leather like ſubſtance, and round forme in a manner flat like a peece of mony, in whoſe middle is contained flattith ſeed, like unto a *Lentil*, both for colour and forme, and bitterith taſte.

Palum Sanctum Indie Occidue. A differing Indian *Guajacum*.

Lobel hath remembered this alſo in his *Adverſaria* after this faſhion: Divers have thought this to be a *Palme* like the laſt, or *Palus Sanctus*, a ſtake of ſuch a holy tree, which yet is differing from it or *Guajacum*, howſoever it was ſo ſignified: for the tree is not very great like unto an *Aſh*, but ſmaller, and the barke much like it in colour: the leaves were like *Plaintaine* leaves but thicker, fatter, ſmaller and ſhorter: the fruite was of the bigneſſe of a *Wallnut*, which ſerved them to purge their bodies.

The diſeaſes for which the uſuall *Guajacum* is appointed, that is, both the wood, the barke and gum, are ſundry, helping all cold ſlegmaticke and windy humours, and although they are good, and with effect uſed for *Bilepleſies* or the falling ſickenſſe, *catarrhes*, *rheumes* and cold deſtillations on the lungs, or other parts, coughes alſo and conſumptions, the gout and all other joynt aches, and many other the like diſeaſes, and to make the teeth white and firme, if they be often waſhed with the decoction thereof: yet was it firſt only uſed for the *French* diſeaſe, as we and the *Spaniards* call it, the *Neapolitane* as the *French* call it, the *Spaniſh* pippe as the *German* call it, but as it is indeed the Indian contagion for when *Chriſtophorus Colonus*, commonly called *Columbus*, firſt opened the Weſt Indies to the *Spaniards*, they companying with the Indian women, got this their familiar and naturall country diſeaſe from them, and brought it with them from *Santo Domingo*, being the firſt place the *Spaniards* poſſeſſed there, unto the King of *Spaine* campe, which was then at *Naples*, treating of a peace with the *French* King, in Anno 1493; bringing of the *Natives* with them, both men and women: The *Phyſitions* in thoſe times not knowing this diſeaſe or the cauſes thereof were of divers opinions, ſome taking it to proceed from the corrupt victualles that the ſouldiers were forced to eate, which bred melancholicke and aduſt blood, and humours, others to the conjunction of *Saturne* and *Mars*, and thereupon (not knowing it to be a new diſeaſe) they called it by divers names, as the *Leproſie*, the running ſcabbe, the poxe and the like, referring it to ſome of the ancient knowne diſeaſes, but all in vaine: the cure hereof by this wood, firſt was knowne from whence it firſt ſprung: for a *Spaniard* being plagued with this diſeaſe, having an Indian that played the *Leech*, to be his ſervant, was cured thereof by drinking the decoction of the wood given him by the Indian, which cure was preſently divulged, not onely to the reſt of the *Spaniards* in the Indies, but in *Spaine* alſo, and ſo conſequently to the whole world.

CHAP. XXXII.

Hermodaſtylus. *Hermodaſtiles.*



Hermodaſtiles are to be numbred among the unknowne Drugges, the ſhame of the *Phyſitions* in all ages and countries, who (although they put of the matter to the *Apothecaries*, and the *Apothecaries* to the *Merchants* that bring many ſackes full into their Countries with other commodities, but they alſo take no further care to know what they are, or where or how they grow to declare it) ſhould be ſkillfull in the knowledge of all Plants, and ſhould give order that the unknowne might be made more manifeſt: but what doe I in ſo ſaying? runne my Barke on the *Rockes* and put her in danger of ſplitting. Divers of the later Writers, as well *Greekes*, as *Arabians* and *Latines* have made mention of the *Hermodaſtile*, (although none of the *Ancients*) and have ſet downe the properties, well knowne by experience unto them, but no one hath ever declared either the place or manner of the growing thereof, but onely *Meſues*, who maketh a ſhew of deſcription, which is almoſt as good as nothing, ſaying it is a roote of a mountaine herbe, whereof ſome are long like a finger, and are round, white both within and without, which every one may ſee by the ſight, but that any ſhould be long like a finger, is but rather his ſuppoſition from the name, then that he ever ſaw ſuch indeed, and therefore divers have imagined diversly, ſome taking them to be the rootes of *Colobocypus*, but they are dangerous if not deadly, beſides the unlikenefſe in forme, colour and ſubſtance: others take the *Dens Caninus* to be they, but they are more unlikely, for they are ſmall and long, not thicke and ſhort, as the *Hermodaſtiles* are: beſides the quality no way agreeth, therewith *Martholius* firſt tooke the *Orchis Serapias*, called *Palma Chriſti*, the handed reſticle to be they, becauſe the word *ἑρμαδαστυλός* ſignifieth *Hermes* or *Hermi daſtylas*, *Hermes* fingers, and theſe rootes being like the fingers of ones hand, may well be to called, but having

Having hitherto refuted this error, he fell into another as bad, taking *Iris tuberosa*, the Velvet Flower de luce to be *Hermoadactiles*, for the same cause that the rootes thereof runne out like fingers, which are such silly opinions that he may justly be beaten with his owne rod, that is, be taxed as he doth others, that in referring Plants doe not examine and well perpend each part, rather then any one, before they determine of any thing: for *Hermoadactiles* notwithstanding the Etimology of the word, have no shew or likenesse of fingers, but are small and fowen bat flat, thicke and short white rootes, yet some are blackish which are not good, of the fashion almost of an heart, as it is painted on the Cardes, of substance firme, yet soft and easie to be cut or made into poulder, and of little or no taste, but drying, Master Finch our London Merchant was herein deceived, by taking the kernells of the *Tribulus aquaticus* Water Caltroppe, for *Hermoadactiles* as I thinke, as I have shewed you in that Chapter: Yet I would we might be better informed of the truth herein, that if any can finde that bigger fruit, growing in any of the ponds or waters in our Land or elsewhere, by breaking the woody shells of them, and comparing the kernells with our *Hermoadactiles* in shops, that so thereby we be fully assured of the truth hereof. It is most effectuall in purging flegmaticke, slimy, and watery humours from the joynts, and therefore conduceth to helpe the gout and other running joynt aches, it is also of much use with other things for dyet drinckes, that are made of *Guajacum*, *Sassa* and the like, and to very good purpose.

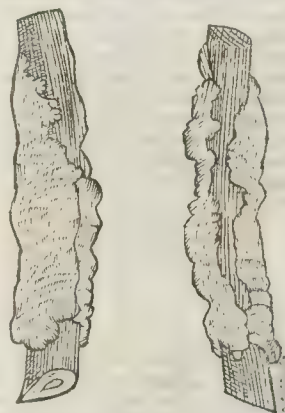
CHAP. XXXIII.

Lacca. Gum Lake.



Lacca is no gumme distilling out of trees as other gummes doe, although it will melt with heat and burne with fire as they will, but is a certaine peculiar matter, elaborate and wrought by certaine great winged Ants that breed in the ground, and sucking out from great trees of divers sorts but especially from that which is called *Alba Indica*, hereafter set downe, from which they take the substance of what they work about the smaller branches (as Bees doe their hony and hony combs) and make this *Lacca*, which is a darke red substance, somewhat transparent, somewhat like, but harder then any Gumme, which being chewed will make the spittle looke red, and is first wrought on stickes by the Natives of the Countries (the Ants I meane) then melted being cleared from the stickes, and the wings of the Ants, and made into cakes or thin peeces, which are so brought out as well as on the stickes, and is the original of the hard waxe, wherewith Letters are sealed by the helpe of a candle, whose collours of red, Greene, yellow or blacke, are added in the new melting of it againe, and making into such roulees as we buy it to spend, but some to adulterate it, and make it cheaper, put usually waxe into it, which maketh it softer and runne quicker: it is called as *Garcias* saith by the Indians in *Pearu* and *Martaban*, where the belt is made, *Trec*, but elsewhere generally by the *Arabians*, *Persians*, and *Indians* *Lac*, and *Lac Sumutri*, as though it were made in *Sumatra*, but that saith he is not so, for it is but imported thither, and exported againe into other Countries. Great controversies are extant about this *Lacca*, whether it should be the *Caucamum* of *Dioscorides* or no, for the name of *Lacca* was neither knowne to him, nor any of the *Grecians* or *Latines*, nor yet to *Paulus Aegineta*, a later *Greece* writer, or in the age wherein he lived, as *Scaliger* setteth it downe in his notes upon *Garcias*, although *Avicen* and *Scrapso* seeme to cite *Paulus* to be of that opinion: but *Garcias* saith that neither *Avicen* nor *Scrapso* knew *Lacca*, because they make it to be like *Myrrhe*, and that it is sweete (as *Dioscorides* saith *Caucamum* is) and therefore sent as a perfume, both which properties are wanting in *Lacca*, and further saith *Avicen*, that it hath some properties of *Carabe Amber*, although unlike it in substance, and yet *Carabe* is knowne to be drying and birding, and *Lacca* is an opener of obstructions: And againe he saith that *Lacca* falleth from the aire, upon Service trees, when as neither any Service nor Medler trees grow in *India* as *Garcias* saith, and that it is the gumme of a tree growing in *Arabia*, and that it is brought from *Armenia*, which things if they be true concerning *Caucamum*, they are not so for *Lacca*, for so they say it is the *Caucamum* of *Dioscorides*, and from their opinions have the succeeding ages beene led to hold the same error for the most part: for the Monkes that commente upon *Mefnes*, substituted *Sanguis draconis* for *Caucamum*, whom *Matthiolus* confuteth sufficiently: Some againe tooke *Benzoin* to be *Caucamum*, which is as cronnions as any: *Amarus Lusitanus*, and *Garcias* doe both agree, that the true *Caucamum* is the Gum *Anise*, called by some *Anijum*, especially that sort that is whitish and cleere, like unto white Amber, for there are three sorts brought from *Ginny*, and those parts by the *Portugals*: The second sort is blackish, somewhat like unto *Colophey*, which *Amarus* taketh to be the *Myrrha Aminea* of *Dioscorides*: The third sort is yellowish and dry like *Resin*, but all smell sweet being burned, and are good against cold griefes. The *Lacke* or *Laake*, which is a colour for Painters, is made of *Brassill* or other dying stuffes, & hath in former times been put very ignorantly by some *Apothecaries* into the composition called *Dialacca*, but that error is well reformed since the true *Lacca* was brought and made knowne to them. *Lacca* is hot in the second degree, it strenghteneth both the stomacke and liver, and freeeth them from obstructions, and dissolveth the hardnesse of the Liver, helpeth the yellow jaundise and driveth forth

Lacca. Gum Lake.



forth the watery humours of the dropſie, provoketh urine and helpeth to breake the ſtone both in the kidneyes and bladder. Turners may herewith ſet a firme and dainty red colour into their Workes, by holding it thereto in the turning,

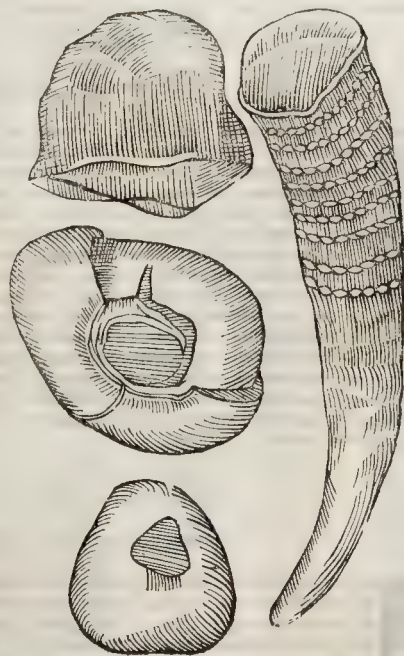
CHAP. XXXIV.

Lapis Bezar. The Bezar ſtone.



He Bezar ſtone that is now frequent with us, but not that minerall Bezar ſtone of *Serapio*, and the other *Arabian*, whoſe knowledge is now quite loſt, is of ſo high eſteeme, even next unto Vnicornes horne, and of ſo much and excellent uſe in Phyſicke that I could not leave it out from the number of thoſe eſpeciall drugges we have for uſe in our ſhoppes. There are two ſorts thereof to be had, the one brought from the Eaſt, the other from the Weſt Indies, and knowne by the ſeverall names of their Countries: the Eaſt Indie Bezar is the beſt, both in eſtimation and uſe, and cometh to us in ſundry formes, and of ſundry ſizes, for ſome are great, and thoſe are for Princes and great perſons, becauſe they are not onely more rare to be found, but thought to be of the more efficacy, and therefore as Diamonds, Pearles, &c. the price of them riſeth according to their greatneſſe, *Garcia* ſaith he had one weighing almoſt five drammes, as if it were rare to have one of that bigneſſe, but I have ſcene ſome that have weighed above foure ounces, and ſome much more (but I am in doubt that they were counterfeited, and made ſo great by art, that they might be of the more eſteeme, for I accounto the ſmall ones or thoſe of a meane ſize to be the trueſt and beſt, if any be) ſome are round, others long or ſomewhat flat, yet all of them for the moſt part of one colour, that is of a darke aſh-colour, or Greene darke Olive colour, and ſmooth ſhining, (as if they were made out of one maſſe of ſtuffe and poliſhed) with ſundry coates, ſcales or ſouldes like Onions, ſome more, ſome leſſe, according to the greatneſſe of the ſtone, and the ſcales thicker or thinner alſo thereafter, having in ſome a ſhaw or peece of haire wrapped cloſe together, or a little poulder in the middle whereabouts the ſtone is formed, and is accounted the beſt and trueſt, others have ſmall ſtones of fruites, or other things in the middle of them, which are not thought ſo good, but rather counterfeited, being of a firme ſubſtance being broken, I meane the ſcales: the beſt is gritty, and eaſie to be bruited into poulder, and as ſome ſay diſſolving in water, if it lye long therein (which I am in doubt is a ſigne of impoſture) and is inſipide without any taſte at all, The Weſt Indie Bezar is likewiſe of divers formes, ſizes, and colours, ſome having ſcales thicker or thianer, and ſome none, with either poulder or peece of a roote, or ſome other thing in the middle of the ſtone, but is of nothing that account with us as the Eaſt Indian Bezar is, although ſome thinke they are taken from one kind of beaſt, and as *Joſua Ferrus* ſaith in his Booke of ſecrets, Printed in the Italian tongue, (on whoſe relations concerning theſe beaſts, and the Bezar taken from them, *Baptiſta Cortezius*, hath commented in his eighth decade *Miſcelaneorum medicinalium*.) there are ſix ſorts of theſe beaſts, in the Weſt Indies in whom they breed, but that thoſe onely are of moſt vertue that are taken from thoſe beaſts that live on the hills and mountaines, and feed on the more vertuall herbes there growing, and namely *Contrayerva* as the Spaniards call it, which maketh the ſtone to be the more effectuell (for as *Ferrus* ſaith, ſome of the roote hath beene found in the middle of the ſtone,) they for the moſt part grow in the Plaines and Champion grounds: the beaſt as *Monardus* deſcribeth it, being but one of the ſixe ſorts, is almoſt as bigge as a ſtagge, and of the like quickneſſe and agility, but bodied like a Goate, with hornes turned backward (the figure whereof as *Cluſius* was informed, he hath ſet forth with the forme of an hoove, as it is in his *Scholia* upon *Garcia*, and I here exhibite their formes unto you with the ſtones) and therefore the Natives call them mountaine Goates (ye ſhall have *Ferrus* his full relation of them all, in another worke hereafter) but more properly peradventure as *Cluſius* ſaith, *Rapi capre* Rocke Goates, (but *Petrus de Oſma* in his Letter to *Monardus* deſcribing that beaſt or Goate, which onely as he ſaith breedeth in the Mountaines of *Peru*, and in no other Countreyes in thoſe Indies beſide; and out of which they gathered their

Lapis Bezar cum ungula & cornuario madi.
The Bezar ſtone with the hoove and horne of the beaſt.



Bezar

Bezar, said that they had no hornes) and are of a reddish browne colour for the most part, so swift of foote that they were onely to be caught when they were killed or shot with their Mulquets, the stones grow as he saith there, in a certaine purse or skinne in the maw of the beast, wherein the wholesome herbes that they cate are received and kept, untill by rumination and chewing them anew, they passe them into their bodies, and saith moreover, that the stones that breede in the beasts that feed on the mountaines, are of much more vertue then of those that feed on the plaines: those of the East Indies as *Garcias* saith are had from *Malacca*, and divers other places, as well as *Persia*, but none are like in goodnesse unto those that are brought from *Persia*: The Moores he saith are so excellent in the knowledge of them, that by sight they can tell of what Country breeding they be, and whether they be counterfet or no, by crushing them in their hand a while, and then breath on them, and if any wind passe through them they pronounce them false. The stone is called as *Garcias* saith *Pazar* by the *Arabians* and *Persians* from *Pasan* which signifieth a Goate, but we call it corruptly *Bezar*, and the *Indians* *Bazar*, (but *Scaliger* correcteth this error in him, and sheweth that the *Arabians* unanimously call it *Balzabar*, that is *Alexipharmacum*, for they tooke the word from the *Persian* word *Bedezabar*, because it resisteth poyson, and we thereupon doe call all those things *Bezardica* that are resistors of poyson, as *Antidotes* and the like. But the ancient *Arabians* had a minerall *Bezar* of divers colours, which they celebrated to be of as great or greater efficacy then this stone, the true knowledge whereof as I thinke is either utterly lost, or as *Monardus* saith of his owne experience of no worth. This *Bezar* stone is not onely used against poysons and venomes, but against the pestilence, and contagious diseases, in malignant fevers also, and in many other diseases to provoke sweate, and thereby to expell evil vapours from the heart and vitall spirits, and for swoonings, and against melancholly also, and the diseases that rise from thence, and to preserve strength and youth, by taking it foure or five dayes together, ten graines or lesse at a time, after the evacuation of the body: the poucher thereof put on the place that is bitten by any venomous creature, doth free them from danger of death, and likewise put into a plague sore that is opened, it doth the like, *Monardus* hath set downe many experiments of the *Bezar* stone, upon sundry and severall persons infected with sundry diseases, as who will may read them at length in that treatise which he wrote concerning this *Bezar*, and the herbe *Scorfonera*: but especially against poyton or venome, and citing the testimony of *Rabbi Moses Egyptus*, saith, these three are by experience the most effectuall in the world therefore, that is the seed of the Citron fruit, the *Smaragde* or Emerald stone, and this *Bezar* stone. These testimonies I thinke are sufficient to evince that opinion is held by many that there is no vertue, or at least no such vertue in the *Bezar* stone as it is related, which they thinke by some tryall that they have made thereof, and not answering their expectation doth confirme them the more in that opinion: but if they have orderly proceeded, and heedfully observed, not for one but many times, and in many persons, and have been sure of right and good stones, that they have given, and yet have done no good, I would rather say there is some defect in the constitution of our bodies, by the moisture, &c. of our climate, then disabie the verity of such reports of famous and worthy men.

CHAP. XXXV.

Liquidambar. Liquid amber.

Liquid Amber is a thicke Rosinlike Gumme, dropping of it owne accord onely by incision from certaine huge great trees in the West Indies that are full of branches, covered with a thicke ash-coloured barke, having leaves like unto Ivy leaves, which gumme is of a very strong sweet sent, somewhat like unto *Storax liquida*, and may well be used instead thereof, but there is another courser sort, made by boyling the branches, and scumming of the uppermost samesse that is gathered there, which is thought to be that *Storax liquida*, that is usually sold in the Druggists and Apothecaries shops: out of the first sort while it is fresh and laid in the Sunne, there droppeth a certaine cleare reddish yellow oyle, called the oyle of Liquid Amber, and of some that know no other, Liquid Amber it selfe: which because it is the purer part is more effectuall and of the milder sent, some using it with other sweetes to perfume gloves withall, but is of singular good use, either of it selfe or mixed with other things, to comfort and warme a cold moist braine, used like unto an ointment, and easeth all paines and griefes that rise of a cold cause, being applied thereto: it wonderfully comforteth and strengthneth a weake stomacke, helping digestion and procuring an appetite, but more effectuall if it be mixed with some *Storax*, and a little Muske, and Amber, and laid as a plaister to the stomacke: it likewise is profitable in all cold griefes of the mother, warming mollesying and dissolving all tumours, and opening the obstructions and the courses that are stopped, it is hot almost in the third degree, and moist in the first.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Macer Gracorum. The Gracians Macer.

Many taking *Macer* to be *Macis*, and both one thing, have erred egregiously for of *Macer*, *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny*, have written and shewed the faculties; but of *Macis*, which is one of the barks or coverings of the fruit of the Nutmegge tree, they have not made any mention, being a thing utterly unknowne unto them, for if they had knowne it, they must needs have heard and knowne of the Nut or Nutmegge, whose covering it is; but *Macer* is as they all say, a yellowish barke, which must needs be understood of some tree, *Galen* saith that *Macer* is of a cold and earthy essence, and but little hot: but *Macis* is of much heate and no cold. And *Pliny* saith plainly that it is the barke of a great roote, and *Avicenna* and *Serapion*, both knew the difference, and entreate of them distinctly in severall Chapters, calling this *Thalysifar*. This *Macer* being called *Macre* by the *Indians* as *Acofta* saith, is a vaste and

and large spread tree, (the barke onely of whole rootes they use) greater then any Elme, whose leaves are sixe or seven inches long, and two inches broad, of a pale Greene colour on the upper side, and deeper Greene on the under side, bearing a small yellow fruite no bigger then a penny, heart fashion, tasting like an Allmond or Peach kernell, covered with a double thin transparent skin like a bladder, close joyned together, and growing out of the middle of a leafe, which is as bigge as the rest on the tree, but that it is a little rounder pointed, and narrower towards the stalke, being of a colour betweene red and yellow, and crumpled with divers veines therein, and like unto the bladders of the Elmetree leaves: every part of this tree giveth milke as the Mulberry tree doth, and hath very great and faire spread rootes like the *Ilex* or Evergreene Oke, covered with a thicke, rugged and hard barke of an ash colour on the outside, and white within, full of milke while it is fresh, but turning yellowish when it is dried, very astringent and a little sharpe or biting withall, which vanisheth quickly: it loveth to grow in moist sandy grounds, and killeth all the herbes that would grow about it, and is found in *Malabar Cochim, Crangavor*, and many other places and Islands in the East Indies; the *Portugals* call it *Arbore delus Cameras*, and some *Arbore de Santo Thome*, and *Macruyre*. The barke of the roote is used much in all the Hospitals, and of great account with the Indians to cure laskes and fluxes of the belly, or blood, and give it either in poulder mixed with some fowre milke, or steeped in whey all night and taken in the morning, and sometimes if it be needfull as *Acofta* saith, they put some *Opium* to it to make the medicine the stronger, and the *Arabians* put both *Opium* and Nutmegs to it and so cure them: the said barke also stayeth vomitings or castings, and strengthneth the weakc stomacke.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Manna granata & liquids. Manna in hard graines and liquid or thin.

Manna is of two sundry sorts, the one hard and in peeces, either greater or lesser, the other liquid or thin like the thinner or at least lesse thicke hony, yet some have thought that the Manna *thuris* was that Manna that was used in shops, but *Monardus* in one of his Epistles confuteth that error, shewing that it is but the small peeces and dust of the *Thun* or *Obbanum*, that became so by the bruising and rubbing of one peece against another in the carriage. Of the dryer or hard sort there is some diversity for that which is gathered in *Arabia* differeth from that in *Persia*, and called *Transchibil*, being in small graines somewhat like unto Coriander seed, and is gathered as *Rauwolfius* saith, from those trees the *Arabians* call *Aguil* or *Alhagi*. Another sort is reddish and gathered from herbes and plants. That of *Persia* is called *Xircaft*, that is, *Lac arbarum*, the milke of trees and is white like that of *Calabria*, whereof some is as small as Hempe seed, others as big as Allmond Comfits, yet *Garcias* saith that the liquid sort is so called by them. Another sort is gathered in *Armenia*, in great lumps as *Rauwolfius* saith of a brownish colour. Another sort is affirmed by *Aphrodisem*, cited by *Niger*, that falling as an honie dew on mount *Libanus* in *Syria*, is by the heat of the Sunne congealed into a hard Sugar which the Inhabitants call *Sacchar*, from whence came the Latine word *Saccharum*. All these sorts are recorded by sundry Authours, some contrarying one another as is aforesaid, and might be much more amplified, if this place were fit for it, and therefore as I take it I have taken the truer reports: but whereas some have thought that some of these smaller white sorts might be the Manna of the *Israelites* wherewith they were fed, and therefore called bread, and that from heaven, yea Angels food, not that Angels feed thereon, but *per excellentiam*, the choysell and chiefeft, for forty yeares together in the wilderness of *Sinai* and *Arabia*, it sheweth that such have had little conversation with the holy Scriptures, as a learning not fit for them to understand, which is flat against such conceites divers wayes. First that this of theirs had no purging, but a nutritive quality: secondly it was not so Sugar sweete as ours in taste: thirdly it fell not on certaine dayes, that is on their Sabbaths, although it did all the weeke after: fourthly it fell all the yeare long, and not the Summer onely as our Manna doth: fifthly it vanished away as soone as the Sunne grew hot upon it, but ours is condensate thereby: sixthly it would putrefie if it were kept but two dayes except the Sabbath: And lastly as it is in *Iosua*, the 5. Chapter, and 22. verse. That Manna ceased to fall any more, after they had eaten the corne of the Land, which was the morrow after the Pasche, whereby you may see how vaine the conceites, and long altercations of men are, about those things whereof they are ignorant, or not sufficiently instructed: this is but *obiter*, and therefore to proceed. In *Europe* we have Manna, and called *Calabrina*, as being thought not to be found in any Country besides, but both *Matthiolus* and *Bellonius*, and some others also doe testifie there against, upon their owne sight and knowledge, as *Matthiolus* that in *Goricensi*, and *Tridensino agris*, hee gathered it himselfe and *Bellonius* in *Briancon*, and others in other places, but there is a great controversie and contention amongst many learned men: first whether it be onely a dew of heaven condensate by the cold of the night, or whether it be as a gumme issuing from trees, being incised or wounded as other trees are that yeeld gummos: The Monckes that commented on *Mefues*, and to likewise divers others were confident that it issued from wounded trees like gumme, and was no dew from heaven, for proove whereof they alledge that the trees being overspread or covered with any cloath or the like, there would not be found in the morning that any dew had fallen thereon, and yet the trees yeilded the Manna, which *Matthiolus* thinking to disprove, saith it cannot found to reason or the course of nature, but rather that the matter happeneth in this sort, that the dewes falling on the dry barks of those trees were drunke up by them, and was forced forth againe in small peeces like gumme in the heat of the yeare, not being the proper juyce of the trees, but what it had gained as aforesaid, and that this kinde of Manna was more loose and spongy, and lesse operative then the other, and that this happeneth by the secret and hidden property in nature, especially of those trees to containe this dew in them in lumps, and not to be liquid as on others all about them: A second controversie is whether Manna be gathered onely from the manured or wilde Ash or no, some affirming it strongly, and others denying it as stoutly, as is before said, that *Matthiolus* and *Bellonius* doe declare: A third controversie is, whether it be onely peculiar to *Calabria*, and *Apulia*, or not, which although some affirme for *Calabria*, yet ye heare as before, it is to be found in many other places. The other sort that is liquid or thin, is gathered both in *Asia* and *Europe* alike, but that of the *Levant* is both more plentifull

plentiful, and more both usefull and operative, for although in many European Countries, and in our Land likewise a kind of honey or sweet dew hath bene found on trees and herbes in the heate of Summer, and in some places so plenty, that the Mowers sithe cold hardly cut the grasse, for the clamminesse thereon, until the Sunne had bene some time thereon to continue it and dry it up. The Arabians and others call it *Terenjabin* and *Tran-jabin*, the Greeks as *Galen* saith *σπέρμα & σίγιον*, and *Cordus* thereafter *Drosomeli*, *Pliny* calleth it *Mel ex aere*, or as others, *Mel acreum*, *Mel rescidam*, or as *Hippocrates*, *Cerasum mel*, and others *Manna liquida*, or as *Matthi-olus*, *Manna purgatoria*: but a little to shew you my minde concerning these sorts of *Manna*, that as the liquid sort is both for substance and property alike, but that the European is not so plentifully to be gathered: So I verily thinke that the diversities in the other dryer, both for forme of greater or smaller peeces, or colour of white browne, or reddish, is rather from the climate and dispositions of the Heaven to be hotter or more temperate: but it seemeth to me very strange if true, that in *Calabria* onely the *Fraxinus* or *Ornus* should sweate out *Manna*, by lancing their barkes, when as in other countries both of *Europe* and *Asia*, it is gathered from sundry other trees, where no sort of Ashes grow, and that no Author mentioneth any cutting of their barkes, to cause them yeeld *Manna*. You heare my opinion, whether true or false, I leave to them that can verifie or disprove it, by proofe, and true judgement. The properties of both these sorts of *Manna* are neere alike in purging, being of a meane temper, yet a little more enclining unto heate, or as *Auerhoe* saith, hot and moist, for by their gentle working they may safely be given to children, and women with child, and put with other purgers they helpe their working and evacuate choller: but because the grained *Manna* is both more frequent and more of use with us (the other being seldome seene or used) I will rather insist on the properties thereof which is that beside the purging quality, it quenchech thirst and doth lenifie the hartenesse of the throate, and allay the sharpenesse of choller, and the nauseous humours in the stomacke: the often use thereof for those that are much given to be collicke is very profitable, to be either taken alone or to be put instead of Sugar into brothes, drinks, or other things.

C H A P. XXXVIII.

Moschus. Muske.

Yské is a precious matter, and both is and hath bene of great worth and esteeme, not onely to perfume things with, but for medicine to great good use: The beast is deciphered out by some to be a kind of wild Goate, or Bucke Goate, that is, betwene a Bucke or Deere and a Goate, and therefore some call it *Dorcus Moschi*, others *Gazella Indica*, and some *Capreolus Moschi*, others make it to be like a Foxe, others like a Greyhound, and some a goodly reddish beast *Gudder*, some againe say it breedeth onely in *Golebunda*, and some say in *Pegu*, a Country in the East Indies, and most store in the Country of the *Tumbascanes*, others say in *China* or *Cathaya*, others againe say none breede in *China*, but is brought thither from other places: It hath a big body, and two tuskes say some, others say two above and two below, in the lower mandible of the jaw, sticking forth like a Bore or Hogge, and without hornes say some. This beast as it is said by some, when it is in the heate of lust hath a certaine swelling rising thereby: the stomacke, the blood and matter gathering together, raiseth an Impostume or bile, which the beast desirous to be cured of, refusing meate and drinke in the meane time until it be ripe, doth then rub it selfe against the stones and stumps of trees, whereby the Impostume breaking the matter congealed sticketh on those things, which by the heate of the Sunne and temper of the climate is hardened, and all the ill sent (if it have any) consumed thereby, the perfect sweet sent remaining, and this is the best and choicest *Muske* is to be had, and gotten by great persons, chiefly to serve their use. Others report that every full Moone it hath neere the navell under the belly an impostume, or bladder full of blood, which the hunters after they have taken them, doe cut of and dry them in the sun, which becometh the best *Muske*. But there are other sorts besides those that are more plentifully to be had and sold to the Merchants, gotten and made by art: for having hunted those wilde Goates and killed them, they cut them in peeces, presse out the blood and dry it, and sometimes putting a little of that purer *Muske* thereto, they put it up into small purses as it were made of the said beasts skin, and this is the usual *Muske* sold by these counterfeiters and false deceivers. Besides the great use of *Muske*, for all sorts of perfumes, and to weare about one, it is very beneficiall to comfort the heart and fainting spirits, and taketh away the passions and trembling thereof, maketh it merry and joyfull, and helpeth to expell sadness, it comforteth warmth and refresheth the braine and senses, quickening the dullnesse thereof, and is a helpe unto Venery: it is put into many cordiall pouters in our shops, and into many other compositions for the same purposes as also for delight into many other things. It hath bene observed by some that the dung of a small beast, that is like a Weasell called a *Marterne*, smelleth somewhat like *Muske*. The female Crocodile also hath a small bladder or skin about the maw, which smelleth so strongly of *Muske*, that the waters wherein they breed, and are plentifull of them smelleth so strongly thereof, that few can abide to drinke thereof, and most doe refuse it therefore. There is also a kinde of great water-Rat that smelleth like *Muske*, &c. But I reserve the relation of the many wonderfull Workes of God in nature, to another Worke.

C H A P. XXXIX.

Mumia. Mumme.

That which is called *Mumia*, of *Pomponius Mela*, *Conditia corpora* & *Medicata sanera*, of *Pliny*, *Servatua corpora* (being of much and excellent use in all Countries of *Europe*) is the very body of a man or woman; (brought chiefly from *Egypt* or *Syria* adjoining, and no other part of the world so good) Embalmed after the manner was used in those Countries onely, (and not with Aloes, Myrrhe, &c. as being

being those things the *Jewes* and others used to embalm their dead bodies, nor yet with *Pissalphaltum*, as it is likely other nations did) which was with *Cedria* and *Nitar*, that did so consume the moisture of the carcase, and preserve it from putrefaction, that it was thereby made to endure entire and unconsumed for ever: for the *Egyptians* in former times being wonderfull ingenious, and of a most subtile knowledge in all humane wisdom, (as it is recorded of *Moses* to be learned in all the wisdom of the *Egyptians*, *Act. 7. 22.*) mistaking as it should seeme the custome of the *Latines*, which was to burne their dead bodies to ashes, and to preserve them in an urne: as also that of the *Greekes* to bury them whole in the ground: would to excell them take another way to preserve their bodies, (expecting a resurrection as it is thought) from either fire (which as they were taught by their *Physiologists* was a monstrous beast, that devoured all things untill it was full, and then perished or dyed with that which it had devoured) or water, or earth that wormes should not consume them, and therefore with *Nitar* as with salt they preserved the carcase from corrupting and stench, and with that Tarre, and Tarre water, called *Cedria* (which was made from the stickes of both the Cedars burnt, as is used to make Pitch, and Tarre, from Pine and Pitch tree stickes with us) they besmeared oftentimes the body all over, and wrapping them in many fouldes of linnen, which did so burne as it were, and consume by time all the moisture both of

Mumia. Mumme.



the *Mumia*, *Mumme*, and so did *Matthiolus* also, *Brasavolus* to be *Asphaltum Iudaicum*, and to be used instead thereof, which *Matthiolus* mistaketh, and seemeth to allow better of the *Pissalphaltum*, or the *Aloes*, *Myrrhe* &c. wherewith the bodies were stuffed, being altered in time by the moisture of the carcase in the grave, as is before said then of the body it selfe, which is called *Mumia*, and therefore would have bodies to be so embalmed and kept, that the embalmings might be used, but assuredly, neither the one nor the other can be called *Mumia* rightly, nor are of that effect, for although *Serapio* and *Avicen* say that *Pissalphaltum* and *Mumia* are all one, and therefore whatsoever property *Dioscorid's* appointeth unto *Pissalphaltum*, the same they attribute unto *Mumia*, which was their error, yet *Galen* and *Panlus Aegineta*, by saying that *Pix liquida*, is a fit substitute for *Pissalphaltum* doe intimate that it is of another quality then *Mumia* is, and commeth farre short thereof: It is hot and dry in the second degree, and easeth the paines in the head, coming of cold and moisture, the Megrome (swimmings, and falling sicknes taken in a decoction of Marjerome, & helpeth a cough taken in prisane drinke, it is cordiall for the heart and preventeth the danger of poyson, or the venome of the Scorpion and other serpents, dissolveth winde both in the stomacke, spleene and bowels, stayeth the hickocke and bleedings, both inward and outward, dissolveth the congealed blood of bruises by fals or otherwise, and helpeth the ulcers of the bladder, and the retention of urine, being taken in Goates milke: it is also very profitably used against palsies, crampes, and distentions of the mouth the hardnes and shrinking of the sinews, and lamenes in the feet through cold and wet.

CHAP. XL.

Myrrha. Myrrhe.

MYrrhe is the gum of a certaine tree growing in *Arabia Ethiopia*, and other places, as it is thought *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* declare the various reports of the face or shew it beareth, one contrary to another, so that it may be doubted whether any of them be true, seeing they be but guessees at the likeliest report. I have not heard or read, that any now adayes hath seene the tree that beareth it. *Dioscorides* saith that it is not unlike to the *Egyptian Thorje*, meaning *Acacia*, without mentioning any report, and is gotten

VVVVVV

tem

ten by cutting or wounding the tree, that the gumme may flow forth, in the canicular dayes, as other gummes are gotten. We have many sorts thereof, in good nesse some better or worse then others, as in great and small peeces, fat and dry, pulverulentous like, pale and more red all alike, or else discoloured, with some whitish peeces in it, which is the best, for whereas *Dioscorides* commendeth that which is somewhat Greene, I have not seene any such, nor read that any hath ever seene it, and it is very likely that the Greeke word *πράχνης*, which *Dioscorides* useth, may be used *pro colore pallente*, as well as *subviridi*, and so *Rondeletius* noteth it in his Chapter de *Gobio pisce*, and to be taken here in the former sense. Myrthe as I said before is in sight so like unto *Bellium*, that they are tooe mistaken by those that are not expert, but hath these notes and differences: it is extreame bitter, and so is not *Bellium*, it is paler, fatter, easier to be broken, and of a more quicke sharpe sent, so that the best Myrthe, may be both knowne of it selfe and hereby from *Bellium*, that it is of a purplish browne colour, in great peeces and fattish (for the greater peeces retaine their fatnesse longer, and are not so soone dried by the ayre) with some whitish peeces or veines therein, extreame bitter in taste, and smelleth somewhat sharpe and bitter withall. Divers have diversly thought of Myrthe, some supposing Myrthe to be *Benzoin*, and *Bellium* to be Myrthe, and that we had no true Myrthe, &c. *contra*, that we had Myrthe and no true *Bellium*, because so little that was good, was formerly brought to be used, that they might be plainly distinguished, and the rather because that *Galen* saith Myrthe, will be some times changed into *Opocarpasum*, which is venomous and deadly, and is so like it, that as he saith in his time many were killed therewith, who yet finding it to be very effectfull for sundry diseases of the eyes, thought it might be as effectfull for inward diseases: the notes of which *Opocarpasum* (as *Galen* calleth it, or *Opocarpasum* the juyce of *Carpasum* as *Dioscorides* calleth it in his sixth Book and 13. Chapter among the venomous plants, but maketh no description thereof in any of his former Bookes) as I finde them set down in *Weckers Antidotarie* in the examination of Myrthe) are these: because saith *Wecker* true *Opocarpasum* is not usually to be seene to compare it with Myrthe, yet if you shall perceive in Myrthe some peeces to be much differing both in sent and taste from true Myrthe, you may wel & not without good reason judge that it is changed into *Opocarpasum*, for although both in colour and substance it be like to the best Myrthe, with whitish veines therein like unto the nailes of ones hand, yet examining it more thoroughly, it will be found not to be Myrthe, and that there will likewise some reddish cleere spots appeare therein: it behoveth therefore to be cautelous in the choyse of Myrthe, that you be not deceived with the shew or likenesse, but observe that it have all the true notes of true Myrthe, least while you thinke you have the true Myrthe, you have this poyson, if it be inwardly taken, which consumeth the corrupt mattering and watering of the eyes to be used outwardly: which metamorphosis (if it be true, or that *Guthrium* should be changed into *Sagapenum* or *Cassia* into Cinamon were very miraculous yet herein the old Authors are very frequent, but I thinke of these miracles, which are the conversions of substances, as I doe of their transmigration of soules.) *Dioscorides* maketh no mention of it, but saith that the juyce of *Carpasum* (whether herbe or tree) was venomous as *Taxum*, *Cicuta*, and many other was, and to be cured with the same remedies that *Cicuta* was, *Dioscorides* saith that out of the fattest Myrthe called *Pediasmos*, being pressed is taken *Stacte*; yet *Pliny* saith that the trees doe sweate out *Stacte*, of their owne accord before they be cut, which is accounted to be the *Styrax liquida* of our shoppes, both by the *Arabians* and other later writers as *Matthiolum* saith, himselfe also being of that opinion, whereof I cannot but mervaile that he or any other duely considering our *Styrax liquida*, both the forme and sent so farre differing from Myrthe, should thinke it to be pressed out of fat Myrthe, being of so fine a sharpe bitter aromaticall sent, and the *Styrax liquida*, rather loathsome then pleasant. *Dioscorides* maketh mention of one sort of Myrthe called *Aminnea*, which *Galen* calleth *Minea* (*Matthiolum* taking them to be diverse, and not one sort of Myrthe) which some thinke to be the Gumme *Anime*, called by the Portugalls *Gummiimum*, comming from *Ethiopia*, for there is another of the West Indies whereof I shall intreate hereafter, but herein I thinke they are deceived. *Galen* saith that Myrthe is hot and dry in the second degree, and therefore is good for wounds in the head: and by the bitterness which is not little, it killeth the wormes in the belly, and the living childe, expelling the dead: it bath in it also a binding quality, whereby being mingled with eye medicines it helpeth ulcers and great scarres, and for the same cause is good to be put among those things are good for an old cough and shortnesse of breath, the bitterness not harming the wunde pipe or throate, but gently clenng and heating, it helpeth the roughnesse of the wunde pipe or throate, saith *Dioscorides*, and those that are hoarse, and have lost their tongue as we call it: it is good also against the paines of the sides, the laske and bloody flux, and rheumaticke distillations; it speedily procureth womens courses and mollifye in the hardnesse of the matrix; it also taketh away the shivering fits of agues, being taken two houres before it come: but *Matthiolum* saith that by taking a dramme of Myrthe in Muscadine, using it three times, an houre before his fits, he was cured of a quartaine ague, but he did therewithall presently after the taking thereof sweate moderately in his bed: pilles likewise saith he made with it and Treacle, is effectfull for the same purpose, to take one at a time as bigge as a pease, an houre before the fits for many dayes together: it is also a great preservative in the Plague or pestilence, and against the venome or poyson of Serpents and harmefull creatures, and therefore put into Antidotes and counter poysons: it is a singular remedy for a stinking breath, falleneth loose teeth, and stayeth



stayeth the shedding of the haire, being used with *Lidnum*, and the wine of Mirtles, it helpeth mattering eares and watering eyes, and taketh away the filme or skinne that beginneth to grow over and darken the sight, it helpeth to breede flesh in deepe wounds, and to cover naked bones, *Marthiolus* commendeth it as a singular *fucus* for the face to take away wrinkles that come by age, and to make it smooth and youthfull to be made into an oyle as it is called, or rather the liquor of Myrrhe, which is made with egges boyled hard, cut in the middle, the yolkes taken forth and filled up with pouter of Myrrhe, then put into a glasse and set in a Wine celler or moist place, and with this liquor to be bedewed: As also another way, that is, by sprinckling with white wine, a new iron dish or pan made hot in the fire, and taking first the fumes thereof unto the face, being covered over with a cloth, and then the fumes of Myrrhe in pouter, afterwards cast on it being heated againe, and the head covered as before, and this still to be used before bed time, for eight dayes together.

CHAP. XLII.

Nardus Indica five *Spica Nardi*. Spicknard.

C*arcias ab Orta*, intreating of this Spikenard testifieth that there is but one sort knowne, and used as well by the Indian and *Turks*, as the *Persin* and *Arabian* Physitions, and although some would intimate that this is not that was used by the Ancients, in that *Pliny* setteth it downe *lib. 12. c. 12.* that it was not to be had but at an excessive price, yet that hindereth not, in regard both all the Countreyes of the Indies are better husbanded then heretofore, and especially that since the *Portingalls* had opened the way by Sea, all sorts of Drugges were provided better and better cheape by much, the charge of *Caravans* being excessive chargeable by their long journey and travaile, but I thinke both the Drugges and the Indies, by being more sought by *Venetians* and other Christians was the beginning of the reformations, for when

Arabians and the like were the chiefe Merchants, much bad Merchandize was dearly sold, howsoever cheapely bought, and I thinke much more adulterated both by them and Jewes, and the Indians also were not behind to sophistlicate whatsoever they could, which the Christians I verily suppose did somewhat alter, when they became great Merchants for *Europe*, and since is rectified more and more, when onely the sincere and pure is bought, and the other left on their hand to mend if they can, but yet it falleth out that the blinde eateth many a flye, I meane the ignorant is often deluded, who through covetousnesse oftentimes letteth passe the better to take the worse at cheaper rates: but to the purpose in hand. This Spicknard groweth not in many places, and where it doth, it is not very plentifully, it is a roote yet called a Spike, because it shooteth up hairy stalkes of hairy like Spikes, many set together, of a brownish colour, and whereas *Dioscorides* saith the roote is of no use, yee must understand the word in a double sense: the rootes that *Dioscorides* meant, be the short fibres, whereby it draweth its nourishment and encrease from the earth, and these indeed be unprofitable and of no use; but the rootes that *Galen* speaketh of, are the Spikes themselves or Spicknard, for so he calleth them both, *lib. 1. De Antidoto*, thus saying; *libet Andromachus adycere Nardum Indicam, ea vero est quam spicam vocant non quod spica sit radix enim est, sed quod spica formam referat.* And in *lib. 9. de comp. med. sec. locos*. He useth somewhat neere the same words: but in that some object, it is not of a sweet sent, such as *Dioscorides* recordeth of it, *Garcias* saith while it is fresh it is sweete, but time may decay some part of the sent, and besides sweete smells were otherwise taken with the Ancients then with us, witnesse many things, as *Galbanum Alium*, &c. were reckoned sweete; much differing from the opinions now received, but thus I have shewed you the acception of the roote and Spike of this *Nardus* and the sweetnesse: Both *Dioscorides* and *Pena*, have recorded that it doth beare a stalke and leaves, yet have not mentioned what flowers it hath, neither is the other baltard or French Spikenard of *Lobel* shewed to have any, which I have exhibited in the first Classis of this Worke, but the like was found in *Virginia* by Master *John Tradescant* the younger, with such like long Greene leaves as is deciphered in that, the roote also answering so neere unto the French *Nardus*, but of a paler blackish colour, and without any sent that I could perceive, and besides all this, he found it with the spike of flowers and seed at the toppes of the stalkes, which were turning or winding, the head standing on a small naked stalke, somewhat like (I meane in the turning) unto the *Scorodoprassum anguinum*, or *Convolutio capite*, the great Turkey Garlick with a twined head, consisting of two or three rows of small bright brownish chaffie huskes, hairy as it were at their ends, and standing all on one side of the stalkes, for foure or five inches long. This baltard kinde bearing such an head, doth perfwade me to thinke

Nardus Indica. Spicknard.



Vvvvvv

this

this Indian kinde to have also some other, whether the like or no is not to be determined but by sight. The properties of this Indian Spikenard are these: It is of an heating and drying quality, provoking urine, and slaying laskes, and both the reds and whites in Women: it taketh away the loathing to meate, and the gnawing of the stomacke usually called the heart-burning, it conduceth helpe to swellings, to the stone in the kidneyes, and to the Kings Evil: the decoction helpeth the inflammations of the mother if they sit therein: it helpeth to bring haire on the bare eye lids: it is not only an ingredient into the two famous Antidotes, *Theriaca Andromachi*, and *Mithridatism*, but into sundry other compositions appointed by the Ancients, but because I would not make a double repetition of the same things, having declared the properties hereof at large in the 42. Chapter of the first Classis of this worke, I must referre you thereunto.

CHAP. XLII.

1. *Palma five Nux Indica vulgaria ferens Cocos*, The ordinary Indian Cokar Nut.

Here cannot be found in the world, a tree that hath so many necessary commodities for mens uses to be had from it, as this Cokar Nut: the tree groweth to be huge great and vasse, whose body or stem is covered with a smooth barke, bare or naked without any branch to a great height (for which cause the Indians doe either bore holes therein at certaine distances, and knocke strong pegs into them which sticke out so much as may serve for footing to get up into the tree, to gather the juyce or liquor and the fruit, or fasten ropes with nayles round about the tree at spaces which serve as steppes to goe up into it) and toward the top spread sundry great armes which bowe themselves almost round, with large leaves on them like the Date tree but greater, whose middle ribbe is very great, abiding alwayes greene, and with fruit also; continually one succeeding another: from betweene the lower boughes come forth smaller stalkes hanging downe, bearing sundry flowers on them like unto those of the Chestnut tree: after which succeed large great three square fruit or nuts, ten or twelve, or sometimes twenty thereon together, as big as ones head, or as a small Pompion almost round, but a little smaller at the end, covered with a hard tough darke ash-coloured barke, and within it an hard round woody brownish shell, but blacke being polished, having at the head or toppe thereof three holes, somewhat resembling the nose and eyes of a Monkey, betweene which outer barke and this shell, grow a number of grosse threds or haire, or such like stuffe, whereof is made cordage, stronger and more durable in the salt Sea, then any made of hempe; within the woody shell, there is a white kernell, cleaving close to the inside thereof, of the thickenesse of ones finger or thumb, or thinner, as sweete and pleasant as an Almond while it is fresh, having in the middle thereof a pint, two or three, of cleare dainty sweet water, as pleasant as milke,

Palma vel Nux Indica Cocos ferens.
The Indian Cokar Nut tree.

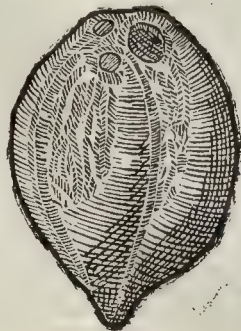


Nucula Indica racemosa.
A small Indian Nut many growing together.



Fructus integer Nucis Indicae Cocum distans.
The whole Cokar Nut as it is taken from the tree

Nux Indica interior.
The inward Cokar Nut with the hard blacke shell thereon.



but as it groweth either to be over ripe, or being kept to be older, so much lesse pleasant will this liquour be, and either grow sower or thicke by time, and be quite spent and consumed, it hath beene observed that sometimes there will be floating in this liquour a small lumpe or ball, as cleere as a pearle, and very sweet in taste, which is as the sprout, which have sprung forth a stalk rising through one of the holes at the head, and rising two palmes above it hath shot forth fibres for rootes. The name and uses wherunto this tree, and the fruite, and those things that are made thereof serve, are these. The tree it selfe is called generally by the Indians *Maro*, in *Malaca* *Trican*: but in *Malabar* *Tengamaram*, by *Avicen* *Giausi* al hend, which is *Nux Indica*, by *Serapio* and *Rhasis*, as *Garcias* saith, *Iavelnare*, yet that word is not found saith *Clysius* in our Bookes, but *Neregil*: the Latines call it *Palma Indica* & *Coccifera*, to distinguish it from the *Palma Dactylifera*, the timber whereof is not spongy or like the *Fernus* as *Garcias* saith, but solide and firme, blacke and shining like the *Walnut* tree, fit for building of houses or ships, and other things, as *Garcias* himselfe saith a little after, this tree saith *Garcias* is of two sorts (or rather as I thinke kept for two uses) the one to beare fruite, the other to extract the liquour issuing thereout, when the branches are cut, or when it is bored and received into Gourdes, or other such like things tyed thereto, which liquour they call *Sura*, and is like troubled Wine in shew, but in taste like new or sweete wine which being boyled is called *Orragua*, and being distilled is made like unto *Aqua vite*, which they use to the same purpose that we doe ours, and will burne like it, and is called *Fula*, and being set into the Sunne will become good vinegar, but that which runneth last being suffered to abide in the Sunne untill it grow hard, or boyled to the hardnesse will be Sugar, which they call *Iagra*. The branches saith *Garcias* (but *Ferdinandus Lopes* saith the leaves) are called *Olla*, and serve as umbrells to keepe off Sunne and Raine, and in such like leaves, saith he, was written the first Letter that the King of *Calecut* sent to *Emanuel* King of *Portugall*, upon the *Portugals* first arrivall into his Country, they serve likewise to cover houses, to be defended from raine, the fruite is called by the Indians generally *Narel*, which is common both with the *Persians* and *Arabians*, but in *Malabar* *Tenga*, and while it is greene and not ripe *Eleni*, the *Portugals* call it *Coquo*, that is a Moncke, of the likenes of a Monkeys face, and from thence hath risen the word *Cocos* or rather *Coquo*, which the three holes represent, and at *Goa* *Lanha*, of the hairy stuffe or hardes which is next the outer barke of this Nut, called by the Indians *Cairo*, are made not only Cordage and Tackle for ships, but cawking stuffe, which is better to cawke ships then any other stuffe, and being beaten, the finer stuffe is made into girdles and cawles for women, (sailes clothes also, but not any fine stuffe or cloath like any fine linnen) both of the meaner and better sort at *Lisibone*, as *Clysius* saith he saw and observed, but as *Garcias* saith, while this Nut is young it hath a tender barke which may be eaten, and tasteth like an *Artichoke*: of the browne hard inner shell, being polished and made blacke and shining, is not onely made cups, to drinke in, set in silver or other metall, which made *Seplveda* to draw the *Portugalls* to thinke that it doth helpe those that have the *Palsie* to drinke out of them, but *Garcias* saith it hath no likelihood: but being burned into coales serve the *Gold* smithes for their uses: who goe about in the streetes crying for worke, and carrying some necessary tooles for the purpose with them; of the inner white kernell, which is hollow, cleaving fast to the inside of the hard woody shell, which is an inch or two or lesse thicke, firme and salt tasting sweet like an *Allmond*, they make bread especially while it is fresh, for the fresher the Nuts are, the sweeter will the meate thereof be, and doth nourish much, being good for macilent bodies, and to encrease sperme and Venerie, and is good to lessen the harshnesse of the throate, and the hoarsenesse of the

Nucula Indica alter.
A little Indian Nut, and another called
Alchemethenus.



the voyce, and eaten oftentimes with *Iagra* before recited, or with Sugar, or else being broken and bruited they draw forth a milke, like unto Allmond milke, wherewith they boyle Rice, and is as sweet as the milke of Kine, or Goates, or else herewith, and the flesh of beasts or birds, they make certaine meates, which they call *Carib*. The fresh kernels being broken and dried after the outer rinde is pared away, are called by them *Copra*, and is sent as a merchandise into other Countreys, that have either none or not sufficient store to serve their use: which taste much pleasanter then any of those that are brought from thence into these parts, it is used also as a stirrer up of Venery, and to encrease sperme or seed: Out of this *Copra* or broken kernells is made two sorts of oyle, the one pressed forth (after the same manner that oyle of Allmonds is made) and is a most cleare oyle in good abundance, which serveth not onely to barne in Lampes, but to put to their boyled Rice: the other is made by putting warme water to them after they are broken to peeces and boyled, by summing off the oyle that swimmeth above the water, after they are pressed together, which oyle is used as a gentle purgation to evacuate the bowels, some put thereunto the pulpe of *Tamarindes*, which maketh it a little tarter, and fitter for hot and cholericke bodies, the other oyle serveth to mollifie the hardnesse and shrinking of the sinewes, and old paines in the joynts and for this purpose they use to put the patient after he is annoited, into a great and capacious tub or vessell being heated, that may hold him, and therein suffer him to abide for a good while, untill he have slept therein, and this bringeth him a great deale of ease and comfort: but whereas *Avicen* saith, that it killeth wormes, *Garcias* saith he had not tried it, neither thought it probable, because it is well knowne, that the eating thereof ingendreth wormes, in all the Inhabitants that eat much thereof, and is a disease incident unto them: and whereas *Serapio* saith, by the authority of *Mesues*, that by the eating of these Nuts, the loosnesse of the belly is stayed; it disagreeth not with reason, saith he, that the Nut it selfe, which hath much earthy parts in it, should binde the body, and the oyle which is of many thinne and acions parts should loosen it: in the middle or hollow part of this kernell is contained, as is before said, a great quantity of cleere sweet liquour, pleasant to drinke, and not bringing any offence to the stomacke, but rather refresheth the spirits, the other sort of these trees are reserved saith *Garcias*, that the head sprout or top thereof is taken to be eaten, which tasteth more pleasantly then either tender Chesnuts, or the head of the wild or dwarfe Date tree, called *Palmito*, and by the *Italians* *Cesagioni*: The older the tree is, the pleasanter is this head, but when it is taken away, the tree dyeth, so that he may well be said to devour the whole tree, that hath eaten one of these heads.

Nucula Indica racemosa. A small Indian Coker Nut many growing together.

This small Indian Nut which *Clusius* described singly, in the second Booke of his *Exoticke*, the six and twentieth Chapter, and 54. page, and the second Nut was afterward sent unto him from Monsieur de *Perese*, in *Provence*, but came a while after his death. The tree that beareth these fruites is in great account with the Natives where it groweth, for with the leaves they make their drinke, being boyled with water, and of the kernels of the fruites they make their bread, that is sweet and pleasant, which fruit groweth in a tuft or spike, many together, and all upon a great thicke stalk, they are inclosed in a certaine hairy huske or skinn, breaking open upon the ripening, and each one also hath a hairy huske or covering, under which was another shell or covering, not much unlike to a Filbert, being an inch long, and an inch or better in compass, being firme and solid, not having any loose or broken kernell within it, whereby to make any noise, but a firme white kernell fit to be eaten, which inner shell had an oyliness about it, like unto oyle of Allmonds.

Nucula Indica altera. Another small Indian Coker Nut.

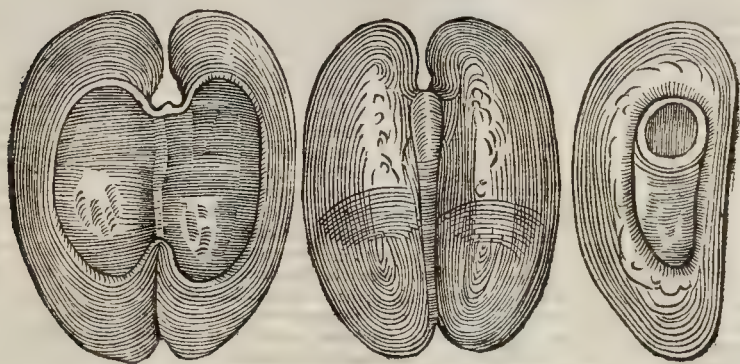
The tree that beareth this Nut groweth in great plenty about the *Castell de minas* in *Ginney*, called *Palme* by the inhabitants, being tall and as great as a good ships mast, bearing leaves at the toppe, of a dozen or fifteene foote long, hanging downewards, cut in like unto Reed leaves, from under which leaves grow branches, the fruites being then as bigge as a mans head, containing within them many divers small nuts greater then Plummes of a gold yellow colour, from whose kernels being bruised, they draw a cleere oyle, which they call the oyle of *Palme*, which they put into their viands, both for the colour and sents sake: this oyle brought into these parts groweth thicke like butter, and is very yellow, which some that brought it used for the cure of their fresh wounds, and annoynted their arceries and sinewes pained with crampes, and convulsions, whereby they finde much helpe and ease. *Clusius* describeth these Nuts to be three square, and to have three holes as it were, at the heads of them like unto the Coker Nut, covered with a hairy huske, but the shell saith *Lobel*, is harder then a bone and blacke, whether these be all one I am in some doubt. Further it is said that the Inhabitants by boring the tree, there cometh forth a sweet liquour, almost like the whey of milke, unto which they put a little wild honey, and thereof make their drinke, which they call the wine of the *Palme*, which will inebriate being largely taken.

Mebenbethene. The Indian Nut *Mebenbethene*.

This Indian Nut which *Clusius* saith *Corvusius* sent unto him for *Mebenbethene*, but did little agree, saith he, unto the description thereof, *Lobel* saith it was found among Nutmegs at *Antwarpe*: It is saith *Lobel* both in colour, forme, and greatnesse like unto a Nutmegge (which therefore *Clusius* saith it might be better referred to the kinds of Nutmegs, yet very untowardly I thinke) being about an inch long, and three square, whose shell was hard and woody like a Coker Nut, and being broken had three cels or divisions within it, in each whereof was a small long white kernell, of a sweete and pleasant taste.

2. *Coccum de Maldiva.* The Coker Nut of *Maldiva*.

This kinde of Nut is accounted as another *Coccus*, it is in many things so like the other, for although it was never seene growing on any tree, as the Indians doe report, the Nuts being onely found upon those Islands of the *Maldiva*, as the Sea casteth them on the shores, and in no other part of the world besides, and are not lawfull to be reserved by any, on the paine of their heads, but are all brought to the King or his Officers, in that all wrackes &c. pertaine to him, and are onely sent by him as presents of great account to other Indian Princes and great persons, &c. Vnlesse by stealth and concealment, some are diverted otherwayes, nor was never seene to have any such rough huske as the Coker Nut hath, yet in the inner hard shell, inclosing the inner kernell it is almost in all points like the other: the whole Nut carrying this proportion: it is farre greater, longer, and rounder then the other (yet there are of smaller sizes also) and of an ovall forme, containing two parts which are so conjoyned together

Coccu de Maldiva. The Cockat Nut of Maldiva.

together in the middle almost all the length, that it is but a little separate both above and below, the upper part being somewhat bigger then the lower, that it seemeth as if two long nuts were set together, but cannot be separated by strength of hands onely, but must be sawed in sunder, the shell being so hard that it scarce yeeldeth thereunto without great labour, it is also on the outside much blacker then the other and being polished with the stone *Tripelo* (*Tripoly* we call it) in poulder with water, rubbed with a woollen cloath, (but not with oyle on no hand, for that will give it an evill savour) it will become both blacker and more sweete and shining then the other, as also much thicker, it hath also two holes at the toppes, no lesse then the other *Coccus*, and may be cut into two long boatelike cups, to be edged and footed with silver, &c. as every one please, or else each of them again cut into two other, to be bordered with metall, the lower brims to be raised there with, and the holes stopped, as it please every one to doe, or to keepe them for boxes. *Clusius* setteth forth in the 19. page of his Booke of Exotickes, the figure of the one halfe of these Nuts curiously set in silver, which as he saith, he received from *Jaques Garret* of *London*, being taken by us in a great Carracke of the *Portugals*, comming from the East Indies, which was fourteene inches long, and seven broad. The inner kernell hereof is also somewhat white on the inside, but covered with brownish skinnes both outside and inside, which hath some rifts or clefts, the outside having none, but is much harder then the other, even almost as hard as a bone, and is a little separated from the wooden shell, which may soone be perceived when it is opened, but may also before, being as it were loose, as may be knowne by the shaking: it is hollow also as the other, as if it contained liquour likewise, but was never seene with any being as it should seeme, wholly consumed by the long time before they were gotten: it hath likewise a small lump, as white and cleare as a pearle, sticking to the head of the inner kernell, as the other, which no doubt is the bad which would spring: the kernells on both sides are conjoynd in the middle also. It is usually called by all the Christians and some others in those parts. *Coccu de Maldiva*, by *Augerius Clusius* in his Tractate thereon, *Nux Medica Maldivensis*, but by the Islanders *Tavarcare*. The properties both of the kernell and outer shell, is as *Garcias* saith, generally held to be good against poysons of all sorts and pestilentiall diseases, to be taken the weight of ten graines in fine poulder (which is best to be made in a mortar, by beating it, for it very hardly yeeldeth to a File, or any other iron raspe or toole, the kernell being almost as hard as the outer shell) more or lesse according as the case requireth: divers great personages have a peece tyed to a chaine, which they put into their drinke letting it abide therein a little while before they drinke, which they account to be as effectuell. It is also saith he, held by divers worthy persons to be available against the chollicke palsey, and falling sicknesse, and other the diseases of the head, nerves, and sinewes, and by the use thereof, either of the drinking out of the cups thereof, or the drinke, wherein a peece of the kernell hath bene steeped as is aforesaid, to keepe them safe and sound from all other diseases: yet *Garcias* scarce beleeveth any of these things, and *Clusius* as being led by his ill sample accounteth such relations to be fabulous and commentitious: but *Augerius Clusius* before spoken of, in his tractate of this Nut is bold to publish the sundry cures he performed hereby, that is, both the Nut and the shell, not onely for the poyson of Arsenicke, but in Feavers, Epilepsies, Cachexia's, and many other diseases there mentioned, but especially in the sore and tedious travails of child-birth, giving halfe a dramme of each, or two scruples for adosse, either alone or with other coadjutors.

Some thing yet remaines, wherein I would deliver mine opinion concerning some particulars, belonging to this History of the Nut of *Maldiva*. First concerning that opinion is held, that all those Islands have bene formerly joyned to the Continent, which is said to be 150. Leagues distant from them, and broken away by tempests, and inundations, which may be as likely as that our Isle of great Brittain, was also joyned to the Firm-land of France, and both I thinke alike true, for *Cesar* found them thus in his Progress here, and the Sea hath not in this part gained from the Land, as can be shewed by any good Record. Then that these Nuts because found onely upon the shores cast up by the Sea, that the trees either grow on some of the drowned Islands, their rootes abiding still firme in the ground, yeelding the fruite yearly, and so swimming to Land is taken, where the winde and waves drive them, or that they grow in the bottome of the Sea, as Amber doth, which may be both also alike true, that is neither. Again, that there is a certaine Island called by them *Palloyer*, whereon some others thinke that the tree that beareth these Nuts should grow, and falling when they are ripe, are carryed

by the winde and waves to those Islands are next thereunto, (which I thinke in some part may be probable) but that they adde, that this Island is seene by some that looke not for it, but cannot be found by them that seeke it, although as they say, the King hath caused sundry times search to be made for it, still they that have bene sent have returned afrighted and terrified by spirits, that they have given it over and returned with such answers, which in my opinion are meere fables and noyed of purpose to keepe the Nut in more estimation. But in my judgement if the truth might be searched exactly, by stout and not timorous persons, by religious not superstitious, as most of the Indians are, and by judicious and industrious men, and not weakelings, and fooles, the tree that beareth these frutes would be found to grow on the Land, whether Continent or Island is no matter, and that if it be true that these Nuts are onely found on the shores, as the Sea casteth them up, for even of that report I am more then halfe doubtfull) when they are ripe and fallne, the Windes carry them from off the Land whereon they are fallne, into the Sea, and so are taken up on those Islands: but yet me thinks it is somewhat hardly to be beleevd, that these Nuts should be carried by the Sea to the coastes of no other Countries, but these Islands although they be so many, for the report is that they are not found in any part of the world besides. And lastly, to finish this tedious discourse to shew my opinion how these (if they be fables) may be blowne away, and the truth certainly knowne, *viz.* if either these Islanders, that is, the King, or some of the Naturalls, or else some Christians, or others in those parts would make choyse of the freshest they could finde of these Nuts, and to put both divers of them, and at sundry times into the ground, to see whether they would not sprout forth, and spring, for it is probable, that as they are in the inner kernell, like to the ordinary Cokar Nut, which hath a bud therein that hath and will grow, as is shewed before, This Nut also so neerely resembling it, as is shewed, might at one time or another spring and grow, and take away all other doubts and fables, whatsoever are forepassed: This my opinion how it will be accepted I know not, but if any by the tryall thereof should raise a tree or more, it would prove a worke no lesse gainfull then memorable to all posterity.

CHAP. XLIII.

Nux Moschata. The Nutmeggē tree,



He Nutmeggē tree, and so likewise the frute are of two sorts exactly observed by *Clusius*, and by him called *mas* and *femina*, the *mas* beareth the greater and the longer Nutmeggē, the lesser and rounder the female, and the most ordinary with us, the tree whereof is reported by them that have seene them, to be very great, and as tall almost as our Pearre trees, spreading many branches, which are Greene while they are young, having faire broad leaves set thereon, some what longer then Bay leaves, or to compare them more truly, like unto the Orrenge tree leaves, but without the lower peeces, and

Nux Moschata terrea genuina.

A true branch of the Nutmeggē tree, with the frute.

Nux Moschata seu fructus integer continet cum tegumento

Macis, cortice nigro & nuce interiore rotundo & longo.

The whole Nutmeggē cut in the middle, the hard shell with the Macis both on it, and of it, and the Nutmegs both long & round.



not so hard nor dented about the edges, but set on a short stalke not one against another, but unequally on the branches, and abide alwayes greene thereon, the fruite (for flowers have not bene observed) groweth at the end of the young branches, and not as *Matthiolus* setteth them forth, among the leaves, which are as bigge as Peaches, standing singly for the most part, but sometimes two together on a long thicke footestalke, having an outer thicke huske furrowed in the middle, which divideth it selfe into two parts, and growing ripe openeth it selfe, shewing the Nut within, covered with the Macis, cut into severall peeces as it were, and so strictly cleaving to that blacke hard shell whereon it lyeth, that it leaveth the print of the lying of it thereon, and is of an orient crimson colour, while it is fresh and the huske newly separated from it to lye open, but by little the ayre changeth the colour to be more dead and yellowish, as we see it brought dry unto us, being taken of from that blacke, thinne, hard shell, that enloseth the Nutmegge it selfe within it, which is somewhat round and firme or solid, diversly discoloured in veines within, somewhat heavy also, I meane the best, and not light or hollow, and yeelding an oylie moisture upon the pricking thereof with a pinne or needle, and of an excellent aromatical both sent and taste, yet not so quicke and hot as either Pepper, Ginger, or Cloves.

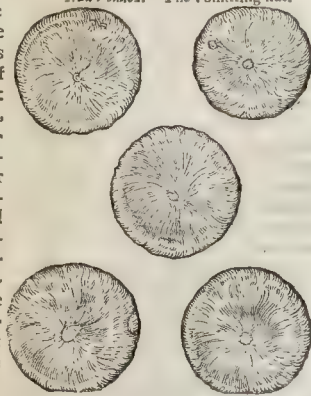
The other whole Nutmegge is longer and accounted the male, a branch whereof *Clusius* exhibiteth a part from the other, and describeth it as he received the branch, which was of a foote and an halfe in length, and as thicke as a writing pen of a goose quill, retaining some of the old wood of the last yeare, whose barke was of an ashy-colour, but the new sprung branch of a brownish red colour, and very pichy in the middle, this branch had seven or eight leaves on it, being much larger and with a thicker footestalke then the former, and were neere a foote long, but not much thicker then they, and three or foure inches broad, somewhat hoary underneath and greene and shining above, with divers veines thwarting the middle ribbe: the fruite groweth in the same manner as the former, at the ends of the branches, but more in number set together, in all things like the former, but longer and greater, and nothing so aromatical in sent and taste, yet it is said that the Macis of this sort is much more orient in colour then the last. They have received sundry names, for in *Banda* where they grow best they call them *Palla*, and the Macis *Bunapalla*, but in *Decan*, *Iapatri*, and the Macis *Jaisolot* *Avicenna* *lausi band*, that is, *Nux Bandonis*, and the Macis *Besbaf*. This was not knowne to the ancient Greeke writers, *Theophrastus* or *Diocorides*, no nor to *Galen* or *Pliny*, for although some have thought it might be *Galen* his *Chrysobalanos*, yet they are farre awry therein, the later have called it *Nux Aromatices*, *Nux Myristica*, and *Moschata*, as if it were derived a *Musco*, for the sweetnesse thereof. They are used in all the cold griefes of the head or braine, for palsies, the shrinking of sinewes, and the diseases of the mother, they are hot and dry in the second degree, and are somewhat astrigent, serving to stay the laske, they cause a sweet breath and amend a stincking, they helpe to disperse winde, either in the stomacke or bowels, it helpeth to quicken the sight, and to comfort the spirits, and provoke urine, and are comfortable to the stomacke, and helpe those that are feeble or macilent to grow fat as also helpeth Venery and encreaseth sperme, they helpe to procure rest and sleepe by allaying the distemper of the spirits, being applied to the temples. The Macis are of the same property, but somewhat more warming and comforting, the thicke oyle that is drawne both from Macis and Nutmegges, are either of them of good use in pectorall griefes to warme a cold stomacke, and the cough, and to dry up rheumaticke distillations of raw and cold flegme thereunto or upon the lungs. The chemicall oyle of either is of more efficacy both for pectorall and cephalicall diseases, but must be cautiously and sparingly used.

CHAP. XLIV.

Nux Vomica. The Vomiting Nut or *Nux vomica*.

Although we have no true knowledge of the tree that beareth these Nuts (as they are called now a dayes ordinarily in our shops) more then what *Serapio* saith of it, that the tree of the *Nux methel*, is like the tree of the *Nux vomica*, whereby we thinke that our *Methel*, which is the *Stramonium minus* with us so called, is the *Methel* of *Serapio*, but are much deceived, for his differeth much from it that we so call, in that *Serapio* saith of his *Methel*, that it beareth an oily fruite like *Mandragoras*, with a hairy skin or barke, and of no unpleasant taste, and of his *Nux Vomica* he saith also (differing notably from ours) that as one *Abraham* had informed him, it was a fruite bigger then an *Hafell* Nut, full of nodes or bunches, and of a colour betweene white and blew, and speaking of the properties of them both, he saith that the *Methel* is cold in the fourth degree, so that if two drams be taken inwardly it killeth, if a lesser quantity it causeth a kinde of stupefying like drunkenesse: and of the *Vomica*, he saith onely that two drammes thereof taken with a decoction of dill, or with salt, doth marvellously provoke vomit, but giveth no deadly quality unto it, as he doth to the *Methel*: whereby it is thought that his *Methel* is our *Vomica*, and that his assimilating it to *Mandrake* is rather to be understood of the quality then of the forme, whereunto it answereth, but *Avicenna* describeth the *Nux Methel* to have short and thicke prickles upon it, and a seed like unto *Mandrake*; and such indeed is the *Stramonium* so that you may plainly see that *Serapio* confoundeth both these together, both for forme and property: and is likely that he never saw either of them, and therefore the Physicians and Apothecaries were in former times as much mistaken in appointing the one for the other: both *pro & contra*: but now seeing that they are better knowne, and well distinguished in sinder, they are used each according to their property: yet because

Nux Vomica. The Vomiting nut.



the

the fruit or nuts are not usual in our shoppes, but hath beene formerly appointed to bee put into Antidotes and Alexipharmica's (as namely into the *Eleazarium de Ovo*, according to the Phisitions of *Augusta* their receipt: but for their dangerous qualitie thought fit by our Phisitions in the *Pharmacopœa Londinensis* to be expunged and left out) I thought good to shew you them and the uses they are put to for the most part withus: The fruit, as is generally seene are flat, round, of the thickest of halfe ones finger, almost like unto Lupines but greater, hollowish on the one side, and a little bunched round on the contrary, of a grayish colour with a kinde of Freeze or soft Cotten covering the whole, and of so hard a horny substance that they will no way bee beaten into poulder, but must be grated on a small Spice grater, but take heed not to grate Spice thereon after. The chiefe use that they are put unto is to kill Dogs and Cats, and other creatures, by mixing some of it with their meate; as also to give unto Crows, Ravens, and other such like troublesome birds that by their noyse disquiet mens sleepe or studies, or upon pleasure to strew thereof upon flesh, a little sprinkled over with *Aquavite*, tied fast to some stake or other such like thing, which will make them after they have eaten thereof seeme as it were drunke for a time, tumbling off from the post or tree upon the ground, there fluttering for a while untill the operation is past and then they will flye away. Some that give it inwardly three or foure graines at a time say that it expelleth pestilentiall vapours from the heart, and procureth sweate but not vomit as farre as I can learne, notwithstanding the name, and therefore *Matthiolus* would have it called *Nux Canina* rather then *Vomica*.

CHAP. XLV.

Olibanum sive Thus. White Frankumscence.



He generall tenet both of old or ancient and new writers is, that the Frankumscence tree doth grow in Arabia, yet *Dioscorides* saith in India, but *Garcias* saith none groweth there; and as some say, the Mirrhe and Frankumscence grow in the woods promiscuously together, but the description of the tree in particular was kept close (as it was anciently related) religiously by those that gathered the Gum, but those no doubt were but mere fables and tales to hold it in estimation, as that of the religious *Assirian* youth, raised through envy, and therefore *Thus* the more accepted by the gods; for since the rites of Gentilisme here ceased, and Turcisme crept in place, the knowledge thereof by access unto places is as hard now as before, onely *Theophrastus* saith the leaves are like Bay leaves: but *Thevet* maketh it like the Pine tree, and *Garcias* saith that it is a low tree with leaves like the Masticke tree, and that the Gum of the mountaine sort is the best, and lastly, *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria* give us the figure of a strange leafe to bee the leafe of this tree which consisteth of a double fould from the lower end, where it is small and pointed, to the toppe being broad and wide, like unto a Funnell, having as it were a small flippet or peece hanging down, which of all others is the most unlikely to be the leafe of this tree, the forme being of such an extraordinary likeness, and may more likely be the leafe of *Cusius* his *Limonia conger*, as I have before shewed you. I have therefore here given you the figure of the tree as *Long-Javensis* setteth it forth. Some have thought that the bark of this tree may be the *Narcaphum* (which as some say should be rather *Nascaphum*) of *Dioscorides*, and called *Thus Indicum*, for the lews use it as Incense, and to such uses *Dioscorides* saith it was applyed, and for the Mother in women. The Gum droppeth from the tree in reasonable plentie into round peeces, some bigger and lesser then others, and scarce any exceeding the end of ones thumbe, the best is pure, without eyther barke, wood or any other thing, white, yea and the whiter the better, reasonable gummy or fat, not dry like Rosin, and consuming quickly and wholly into smoake. It is hot in the second degree and dry in the first and binding withall. It restraineth bleedings, stoppeth the laske and the Gonorrhœa, helpeth the memory, avoideth sadnesse and melancholly, and comforteth the heart mixed with other things for that cause; it is also very pectorall and good for the cough, for thinne rheumes and distillations, and the Plurisie also, mixed with conserve of Roses and taken salting, the fumes thereof when it is burned, being taken in at the mouth and nose, the head being covered is very availeable both for the Cough of the Lungs, and those thinne distillations thereon causing it: the fumes thereof taken beneath, or the application of it in ointment, helpeth the Piles and the *Tenasmus*, which is a disease provoking one often to the stoole without doing any thing, it is a singular good medecine for the rednesse and paines in the eyes, or in the eares: Mirrhe and *Olibanum* mixed with the white of an egge being beaten and laid on the temples helpeth the Meagroume and paines in the head: it is of especiall use and account in Balmes, Salves, Plaisters, and Ointments for wounds and Vicers, after their clensing to incarnate and heale them speedily, and in fractures of the skull most effectually, so that the *pia mater* be not perished. The barke

Arbor Thusifera.
The *Olibanum*, or Incense tree.



of the tree was in former times in much use by the ancients but is utterly neglected now a dayes which was more drying and binding then the Gum it selfe : they had also *Manna Thurii*, which some tooke to be a sort of that dewy Manna that is gathered from trees but were deceived, for it is but the small peeces of pounther of the *Olibanum* which is broken by the carriage : they used also the *fuligo* or soote of it when it was burned being made as blacking for shooes, &c. is made, but is wholly out of use now a dayes.

CHAP. XLVI.

Piper ejusque species nigrum album longum, &c. Divers sorts of Pepper, as blacke, white and long, &c.

How *fabulous* and untrue were the relations of *Indian Drugs* brought to the ancient writers, *Dioscorides* and others may be plainly discerned, by their description of the plant of Pepper, and the fruit thereof, for *Dioscorides* saith of it, that it groweth on a small tree, and that the fruit at the first is long, which is the long Pepper, having within it small graines like unto Millet seede, which in time growing ripe becommeth blacke Pepper, by spreading forth the branches and the graines of Pepper upon them as they are seene : and that the white Pepper is taken before it is ripe, the roote is like unto the *Cestus* and not to *Ginger* as some say, thus farre he : but the truth is farre otherwise : for Pepper, whether blacke or white differeth not either in manner of growing, nor in forme of leafe or fruite ; the long also groweth after the same manner, but differeth in the fruit : now all the sorts are sufficiently knowne by our Navigations and frequent trans- sicke into the East *Indies*, to grow each on a severall climbing bush, but after one manner, that is, as Hoppes doe with us, so that if they be not sustained by some tree, pole, cane or the like, whereon they may clime and spread, will lye downe on the ground, and thereon runne and shoot forth small fibres at every joynt, as hath beene truly observed : but the usuall manner is to plant a branch taken from the bush, neare unto some tall and great tree, or as I said some great Cane or such like, and so it will quickly by winding it selfe about it (but not with tendrells as a Vine doth) get to the very toppe thereof, being full of joynts, and shooting forth faire and somewhat large leaves one at a joynt, being almost round, but ending in a point, greener above and paler underneath, with a great middle ribbe, and foure other ribes somewhat lesser, spreading from it two on each side, and smaller veines therein also unto the edges which are not dented but smooth and plaine, not thicke but somewhat thinne, and set on a pretty long footstake, the fruit or Pepper it selfe, whether blacke, white, or long, groweth at the same joynt, but on the contrary side opposite to the leafe, and not betweene the stalke and the leafe, as some have falsely set it downe round about a long stalke, somewhat thinly set all along thereon, or not so thicke as a bunch of Grapes : the roote hath sundry joynts creeping in the ground with fibres at the joynts, the white Pepper is very hardly

Piper nigrum vel album.
Blacke or white Pepper.



Piperis albi racemus.
A branch of white Pepper.



distinguished

distinguished from the blacke by the very inhabitants and planters thereof, untill it came to ripenesse (for the white and the blacke Pepper doe grow on severall trees or bushes) but that the leaves are of a little paler Greene colour: the graines or berries are white, solid, or firme without wrinkles, and more aromaticall. *Clusius* mist and *Bauhinus* from him would make a certaine strange fruit brought to *Clusius* to be the *Bresma* or *Brasma* of *Disco-*
rides, as *Lib. exot. 2. cap. 22. fruct. 4.* but surely *Clusius* and *Bauhinus*, yea and *Cordus* also as I verily thinke were

Piper Longum. Long Pepper.

Fructus Piper longum.



Piper Ethiopicum Matthioli & *Piper candatum Orientale*; *Matthioli* is Ethiopian Pepper, and a kind of East India fruit called Pepper with a tale.

Piper longum maritimum Africanum five *Felsel cavil Alpica*, Long Pepper of Africa.



as is plainly seene in all that is brought unto us. The blacke Pepper is of much use both with the *Indians* and other nations for they use to cate the leaves, chawing them a while and spitting them out againe and the Pepper it selfe also doe they use to chew, and from the branch take every graine one after another while they are fresh and therein take great pleasure, we use it most in our meats and sauces to season them, and because it is moderately hot, if not taken too much at once, it is the better accepted and more pleasing to warme the cold stomacke, and to stirre up an appetite and to consume crude and moist humours therein, or distilling from the head; it helpeth to breake and dissolve winde in the stomacke or bowels, to provoke urine, to helpe the cough and other diseases of the breast, and is effectuall against the bitings of Serpents and other poisons, and is therefore put into the great Antidots: but the white Pepper as being more hot, sharpe, and aromaticall is of more effect in medicines, and so is the long also being more used to be given for Agues to warme the stomacke before the accesse or coming thereof, thereby to abate the rigour and shaking; all of them are used against the Quinsie being mixed with hony, and taken inwardly as well as applied outwardly, and disperifeth the kernells as well in the throate as in any other part of the body. *Matthioli* maketh mention of a kinde of Pepper, as he called it *Piper Ethiopium*, or *Ethiopicum* brought with other wares from *Alexandria* into *Italy*, and groweth in long cods like beanes or pease, but many cods set together at a place, whose graines within them being like Pepper both in forme and taste, but smaller, and stick very close to the inside: this sort *Serapio* setteth downe by the name of *Grannum Zelin*, which some erroneously tooke for *Carpesium* and some for *Amomum*, *Monardus* also maketh mention of a kinde of long Pepper that groweth in all the tract of the continent of the West Indies which is halfe a foot long, and of the thicknesse of a small rope consisting of many rows of small graines set close together as in the head of Plantane and is blacke being ripe, and hotter in taste, more aromaticall and more pleasant and sweet then *Capsicum*, *Monardi*. and preferred before blacke Pepper, it groweth saith he on high trees or plants.

Piper ves-
ethiopicum
Matthio.

Piper long-
um Occi-
dentale
Monardi.

Piper longum maritimum Africanum sive Felsel rasil Alpino. Long Pepper of Africa.

This strange plant shooteth from the roote a great many low round stalkes somewhat like unto Rushes, having here and there some other smaller springing from them, like branches almost as thick as a finger, having thereon a few small leaves in the Spring time, but quickly falling away, scarcely abiding a moneth, and at the tops of some of them come forth small whitish flowers, each standing in a small long huske, in which after groweth the seed, the stalkes being cut or broken, yield out a whitish yellow milke or juyce, of a very hot and burning taste, more then ordinary Pepper, *Ranunculus*, or *Tithymall*, which caused *Imperatius* to referre it to the *Tithymali*. Yet some tooke it to be *Xabra*, or *Canarionnes* of *Rhaphis*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Piper longum angustifolium ex Florida*.

Piper Candianum racemosum. Pepper with a taile in bunches.

About the year 1590. there was brought to *Lisborne* by the *Portugale*, from some parts of the East Indies, which afterwards wee understood to bee *Guinney*, a kinde of graine, which they called *Pimenta del rabo*, that is Pepper with a taile, and grew many together on a long stalke, thicker set then in the ordinary Pepper, every one by it selfe on a short footestalke, being blackish, round, and firme like Pepper, with a little point or end, wherein it chiefly differed from blacke Pepper, and tasting hot, somewhat like Pepper, but of a sharper and differing aromaticall relish, and a little lesse then the best sort of Pepper, but with a rugged skinne thereon like it, whether it grew after the same manner of Pepper, none could tell that brought it, but as it is probable by the sight of some of the stalkes, they seemed rather to grow from some upright bush. The King of *Portugall* forbade the bringing home any more of that sort, lest it should yillifie the other.

Piper Canarinum cavum. A hollow kinde of Pepper of Canara.

Garcias ab Orta, maketh mention of this kinde of Pepper, which in the *Malabar* language is termed of *Canara*. It is a kinde of hollow graine, of a blewish colour on the outside, and having sundry graines within the hollownesse thereof, which the poorer sort of people doe cate, and therefore as it is thought called *Canarinum* as if you should say Rusticall or Clownes Pepper for the meanenesse thereof, and therefore not used to be exported.

CHAP. XLVII.

Santalum album, citrinum & rubrum. White, yellow, and red Sanders.



We have in our shops for our use in physick, onely these three sorts of Saunders, whereof the white and the yellow are sweet woods, and the yellow is the sweetest, the red hath no sent. The Saunders tree, as *Garcias* saith, groweth to be as bigge as the Walnut tree, having fresh greene leaves like unto the Masticke tree, and darkish blew flowers, the fruite being like unto Cherries for the size, but without any taste, blacke when they are ripe, and quickly falling away, the wood it selfe is without sent, as it is said, while it is living, and fresh, and smelleth sweete onely when it is dry, the white and the yellow woods, are so hard to be distinguished before that time, as it is said, that none but those *Indians* that usually sell those trees, doe know their difference before hand, and can tell which will prove better then others: the chiefest part, and smelling sweetest being the heart of the wood, and as the trees doe grow in severall places, to are their goodnesse, being more or lesse plentifull in the substance of the heart, for thereafter are they accounted: The ancient *Gracians* have made no mention hereof, but the *Arabians* onely, who generally call it *Sandal*, but the *Natives* in the Island *Timor*, and all the Provinces of *Malacca*, *Chandama*, and those of *Canara*, *Decan*, and *Surrat*, *Sercanda*; the Latines call that sort *pallidum*, which others call *Citrinum* from *Avicen*, who reckoning three sorts, *Citrinum Rubrum* & *Citrinum alterum* ve gens ad albedinem quod quidam nominant *Makassari* quod alij dicunt melius & validius, which words in *Avicen* explaine the word *Makassari* which *Garcias* saith he could not understand, and the *Pandettarij* converted *odoriferum*: they of *Malabar* have a certaine sweete wood like unto white Saunders (as there are many other sweete woods in other places) but yet is not the right, although they use it as the true is, and instead thereof, calling it *Sambarane* in the *Malabar* language. The red Saunders differeth much from both the former, both in place, growing farre one from another, and in forme, also colour and sent: it differeth also from the *Brassill* wood, in that Saunders is neither

Xxxxxx

sweete

sweete in taste, nor giveth any Dye as the Brastill doth, and besides, the Saunders is heavier then it, and will sinke in water, it is also a harder and shorter grained wood, and more brittle in breaking short. They are all both cooling and cordiall, and used together in sundry cordiall medicines, but the white, and the yellow are the more cordiall and comfortable by reason of their sweetnesse, and the red more cooling and binding, which quality yet neither of the other want, although in a lesse proportion; for the red is used often to stay defluxions of thicke rheume from the head, and to coole hot inflammations, hot gouts, and in hot agues, to coole and temper the heat: but the white and yellow are both cordiall and cephalicall, applied with Rosewater to the temples, procuring ease in the head ache, and are singular good for weake and fainting stomackes, through heate: in the hot fits of agues also, they are very profitably applied in Epithemes or Fomentations, both for the stomacke, and for the spirits, and palpitations of the heart, which also doe comfort and strengthen them, temperate the melancholly humour, and procureth alacrity and mirth, which qualities are attributed to the yellow more then the white, which is used more to stay and binde fluxes of the sperme in man or woman, for which purpose, either the pouther taken in a reare egge or mixed with other things for the purpose, or steeped in red Wine, and kept in an hot Balneo. or in hot embers close stopped all night, and strained forth and drinke in the morning and evening, both stayeth the Gonorrhoea, or running of the reines in men, and the whites in women: applied also to Maides or womens great breasts, mixed with the juyce of Purslane, abateth their greatnesse, and represteth their overmuch growing.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Pseudosantalus Cretica Abolicea diste.
Bastard red Saunders of Candy.

Pseudosantalus Cretica Abolicea diste.
Bastard red Saunders of Candy.



His tree groweth in Candy, and made knowne to *Alpinus*, whose figure was sent him as I here shew it you, with this description following. It is a tree that groweth to a reasonable great height, & straight upright, furnished with many armes and branches, very beautifull to behold, set with faire Greene leaves one at a place, like unto those of *Alaternus*, but rounder and deeper indented about the edges: the flowers were not observed what forme or colour they bore; but the fruite was round, and of the biggenesse of Pepper cornes, of a darke greenish colour which were not perfectly ripe, when this tree was found. The wood it selfe is somewhat sweete, hard, and reddish so that it seemed like red Saunders especially being made into pouther from whence I thinke saith he, it may not unjustly be called Bastard red Saunders of Candy, some of the wood saith *Pona*, hath beene brought into *Italy*, and there sold for Saunders: but it differs from it in that it is nothing so heavy as the true red Saunders is.



CHAP. XLIX.

Sassaparilla. The Sassafras or Ague tree.



The first knowledge of this Sassafras or Ague tree came by the French to our Christian world, and to the Spaniards, by driving out the French, who had seated themselves somewhat neerer the *Florida*, which they claimed for themselves for they having gotten Agues, and swellings in their legges, and other diseases by lying on the ground in the open aire by bad victuals and raw drinke of water, as the French before them had, by a French man that remained among them, were taught the use of this tree, which he and his Country men had learned before of the Natives,

to helpe themselves in these extremities: some Indians call the tree *Pavane*, and some *Winanke*: but the French (whom the Spaniards and all other Nations since that use it follow) *Sassafras*, upon what ground or cause is not knowne. The tree groweth great and tall, bare of branches unto a reasonable height covered with a grayish browne barke somewhat thicke, being in taste hotter and quicker then the wood or roote by much: towards the toppe it spreadeth forth many goodly armes and branches into a round compasse or forme, having large darke greene leaves growing thereon one at a place: standing on the contrary side, each to other, tasting like the roote but more weakely, some cut into three divisions, somewhat resembling Figge tree leaves, but lesser by the halfe for the most part, with a middle ribbe running through each division, and two others to the inner cuts, with veines besides, and some with little or no division at all upon them, for both sorts wee have seene growing on the same tree, smooth also and not dented about the edges: the flowers are small and yellow made of threds very

Sassafras. The Sassafras or Ague tree



and the fruite small blackish berries, set in small cups upon long footstalkes many clustring together: the rootes are not very great nor grow deepe, in the like manner as all other sorts of Indian trees doe, but are covered with the like brownish barke, that the trunk and branches are but somewhat redder, which are most in use, being of greater force and efficacy then any other part of the tree, and taste somewhat spicelike, relishing Pennell seede withall, but *Clusius* compareth the taste thereof unto the herbe *Tarragon*, and is hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree. The decoction whereof is familiarly given in all cold diseases and obstructions of the Liver and spleene, as also in cold rheumes and effluxions of the head, on the teeth, eyes, or lungen, warming and drying up the moisture, and strengthening the parts afterwards, and therefore is available in coughes, and other cold diseases of the brest, stomacke, and lungs, and restraineth castings, and helpeth digestion, breaketh and expelleth winde, the gravell and stone in the kidneies, and provoketh urine, and womens courses, it also warmeth, heateth, and dryeth up the moisture of womens wombes, which is in most the cause of barrenesse, and caueth them to be the more apt to conceive: it is of especiall good use in tertian and quotidian agues that come of humours, or are of long continuance: it is thought also to be good in the time of the pestilence, to weare some thereof continually about them, that the smell of it may expell the corrupt and evil vapours of the pestilence: it is generally used in all the diseases that come of cold and raw, thin, and corrupt humours, the French disease, and other of the like foule nature: the Indians use the leaves being bruised to heale their wounds, and sores of whatsoever quality they be.

CHAP. L.

Spermacei. Parmasitty.

S *Permacei*, that is the spawne of the Whale, usually called in English Parmasitty, is found in the head of one onely sort of Whale fish called *Trumpa*, which hath no finnes in his mouth, but teeth about a spanne long, and as thicke as ones wrist: it lyeth in a hole therein, as it were a Well, which is taken out and brought home, after their fishing for Whales, in barrels, and is afterwards pressed in a presse, that the thinne oyle may runne from the thicker substance, which is that Parmasitty we use, and the more it is pressed the whiter it will be, and of little or no smell, yet the oyle is somewhat strong: this sort of Whale hath but one hole in the head, whereby it spouteth out water, all other sorts having two, his head is bigger then others, and bigger then his whole body besides, which is also of a more gray colour: in this Whales entralls, Ambergreisse is said often to be found in more plenty then in other, which it is more likely that they swallow as food, finding it swimming on the Sea water, then that it should breed in them, as divers have supposed, for I have here shewed you the generation of Ambergreisse: this Whale also yeeldeth a kind of oyle, as other Whales doe, but it groweth both white and hard, when it is cold, when as all other are liquid like oyle, and never grow hard like it, and therefore it is alwayes kept by it selfe, and not put to others.

CHAP. LI.

Tacamahaca. The Gum Tacamahaca.



His Gum, which the West Indians call *Tacamahaca*, the Spaniards and all other Nations retaining the same name, is said to be gathered from a great tree like unto a Poplar, that is, very sweete having a red fruite or berry like unto those of the *Peony*, more we cannot as yet learne of it. The Gumme is of good and much use for outward remedies, not being knowne to be given inwardly for any infirmity, although I doubt not but that it might safely and to good purpose, if judgement were joyned with the triall thereof, but as it is now generally used, it serveth much, yea and most of all in womens diseases to retaine the Mother in its place, by laying a plaister thereof upon the navell: as also when it riseth up and is ready to strangle them, and for the strengthening thereof, some put Muske and Amber to it, or a little Civet in the middle of the plaister: This Gumme being spread on leather and applied to the side or spleene, that is growne hard and windy, dissolveth the tumours, disperseth the winde and bringeth much ease and helpe to the disquieted part, and is no lesse effectuell in all tumours, griefes, paines and torments in the body or joynts, proceeding of cold raw, and windy humours, applyed plaisterwise thereon: to be applied to the stomacke, with a third part of *Siorax*, a little Ambergriefe, and some waxe, is a singular helpe to strengthen the weakenesse thereof to helpe digestion, to provoke the appetite, and to dissolve wind: it is of excellent use in the head-ache, and to strengthen the braine and memory, as also in all defluxions from the head, into the face, eyes, eares or teeth, causing swellings therein, with paines, rednesse, and much perplexity, to be applied to the temples, or put into the eare, tyed in a little fine silke or cloath: it helpeth also all running humours, and paines thereby in the shoulders or armes, or any other part of the body, the joynts likewise, goutes and Sciatica, giving besides the scattering of the humours, much ease of the paines, and by the attraction whereof it partaketh not a little, strengtheneth the parts wonderfully against the virulency of the humours: it mayellously helpeth all punctures and wounds in the joynts, and that speedily, healing them and hindering any spasme or convulsion that may happen therein, so that this gumme serveth as a remedy in most outward griefes that doe not rise from much heate, and yet therein is not defective, being warily applyed, that is in the declination of the heate to discusse those humours that remaine: for being hot to the entrance of the third degree and dry in the second, with much striction also, it is most proper for those before recited griefes, and others of the like property. The choise of the best is, that it be pure and cleane without drosse, cleare also, in some sort of a whitish browne colour, and more whitish in some parts, of no strong but a little quicke and sharpe sent, and quickly consuming into smoake being cast on quicke coales.

CHAP. LII.

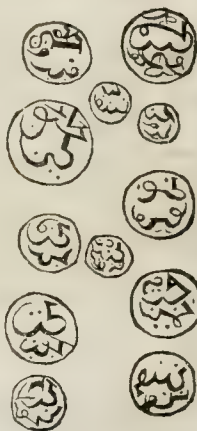
Terra Lemnia vel sigillata. Terra sigillata or sealed earth.



Because this is, and hath bene a drugg of much respect and use in physick, although no herb, I could not over passe it, but shew you the thing, and the many doubts and falsifications with the uses thereof, that my Brethren in profession, and all others also that shall have occasion to use it, may both know the right and refuse the counterfet and fals: for that is the whole scope of my labours in this Worke, viz. to enforme all of the genuine and right things, that they may desire, and know them, and also the best true uses whereunto they serve. First for the Place it is cer-

tainly agreed by all, that the Isle of *Lemnos* seated in the *Aegean* Sea, called by the *Italians* and others in these dayes *Stalimene*, was in all former ages and yet is in these times, the place where onely this earth is to be had, which hath bene and still is of much estimation in physick, for the excellent Vertues therein above all the earthes in all other places, and therefore the severall ages had severall rites whereby to ennoble it the more: *Diocorides* saith of his time that they used to mixe the blood of a Goate with the earth, which *Galen* in his time (which was long after *Diocorides*) being desirous to know, and what proportion of blood was put to the earth, he sailed twice to *Lemnos* for that purpose, but missing of the place the first time, at the second he came both to see the place from whence it was taken, and the manner of ordering of it, which was differing from *Diocorides* his relation, for neither blood nor any thing else was mixed therewith, and *Galen* as he saith himselfe, was laughed at by the people of the better sort, who well understood the course of their Country for many foregoing ages, for asking such a question of the mixing of Goates blood with it: but the Priest that was then ready prepared to fetch home a cart full thereof, upon his arrivall there, onely cast a certaine number of Wheate and Barley cornes to the earth, as a pacification therewith, and some ceremonious rites, according to the Religion of his Country, caused it to be carryed home, where, having put it into water, they washed the pure earth from the stones and sand, or any other thing in it, which afterwards being dry againe, they make it into small cakes, some bigger or lesser then others, and seale them with the figure of a Goate, the badge of *Diana*: and therefore they were called *Sphragida agior*, that is *sigillum caprae*, or *Sphragis Lemnia sigillum Lemnijum*, and the La-

Terra Lemnia vel Sigillata.



times *Terra Lemnia* or *Terra sigillata*: Those rites of Gentilisme being ceased, others were brought in and used by the Christians, and when the *Venetians* were Lords of this Isle, as of many other in those Seas, they imposed this order, that but onely one day in a yeare the earth should be digged and carryed away to be used: Forbidding any upon great penalties to take any privily without leave: which custome the *Turkes* strictly observe to this day, but the hill in this Isle is much controverted, being suspected not to be the same from whence the earth was taken in *Galenus* time, yet the *Greekes* of the Isle affirme constantly, they never heard or knew of any other place: The earth as *Galen* saith of it in his time, was called of some *Miltos Lemnia*, *Rubrica Lemnia*: because it was in colour reddish like *Rubrica* Ruddle, but that it did not colour the fingers, as *Rubrica* Ruddle doth, and this the Priest onely as is before said sealed: Another sort is the *Rubrica* which wee take to be our ordinary *Bolearmoniacke*, and some thinke that our finest and best *Oriental Bole*, is the true *Terra Lemnia*, because it is of the same reddish colour, not tainting the fingers, and that the *Terra Lemnia* or *sigillata*, that we have in these times much differeth from it, and very divers in it selfe one unto another, for some is whitish or very pale red, and that in lumps or peeces not sealed, others that are sealed now adayes with *Arabian Characters*, which are interpreted *Tia inachion*, that is *Terra sigillata*, are not without some doubt of counterfeiting, so that of two and twenty sorts of these small cakes of sealed earth, which *Belonius* saith he had sought out and gotten in the shops of the Druggists in *Constantinople*, it was hard to judge which of them, or whether any of them were right or no, for as he saith, some cakes were much greater then others, and some of a pale brownish colour, of a fatty substance like tallow, easie to be chewed, and without any grittiness therein; which some others have, that were more red, and somewhat acide in taste: Some againe had divers red spots in a whitish earth; and some smell so sweete that it may be thought to be so made; And some againe of a wan colour, tending to yellow, others very gritty betweene the teeth being chewed: these and divers other varieties, doe shew that covetousnesse (this being of much esteeme) is the cause of counterfeiting, and besides experience sheweth us, that the earthes of sundry other Countries are found to be of excellent properties, both to provoke sweate, to resist poyson, and notably to dry and bind fluxes, catarrhes, &c. all which are attributed to the best *Terra Lemnia*, but *Galen* in his time had the tryall of the *Bolus*, or *Terra*, or *Lapis Armenius*, which you please to call it, for sundry especiall remedies wherein it was effectuell, as also in a great Plague time in *Rome*, which he compared to that was in *Greece* in *Thucydides* time, for as he saith, whosoever tooke of that *Bolus Armenius*, dissolved in thinne wine or water, were saved if they were to be saved, for no other thing could if that did not: and therefore seeing we have so little right *Terra Lemnia* or *sigillata* wherein to trust, and so much counterfet, whereof we have cause to beware, my advise is rather to use the best fine Bole (which both in forme and quality cometh nearest to the truest *Terra Lemnia*), then any other substitute or new found earth, going under the name of the right, although they have divers good properties in them. Let no man impute this as a temerity in me, for could I be assured that we could have true *Terra Lemnia*, or that the true that now is to be had were of that excellency that *Dioscorides*, *Galen* and others report of that in their times, I would spare my advise and speake otherwise. But seeing I have commended the fine Bole for the best substitute unto *Terra Lemnia*, let me also declare unto you, although I have said somewhat before of Bole, the speciall uses of both of them, that by comparing their properties, you may see how little they differ in quality: The chiefest effect of *Terra Lemnia*, according to *Dioscorides*, is to resist the venome of Serpents, and other deadly poysons, for which cause it is put into the great Antidotes against them, and is good also against laskes and fluxes: but *Galen* setteth them forth more largely, for as he saith, having had a Booke given him when he was in the Isle of *Lemnos*, by one of the chiefest men, containing all the properties of *Terra Lemnia*, he sheweth that besides the remedies of venome and deadly poysons, he had experience of the helpe it gave to those that had eaten of the Sea Hare, or of *Cantharides*, defending them from all the fits that doe accompany those that have taken of them, as also the biting of a mad dog, and that it wonderfully helpeth old sores that are hard to be cured, and fresh wounds also to consolidate them. The fine Bole of *Armenia*, *Galen* sheweth to be admirable effectuell in the plague, as is before said, it also is singular good in laskes, bloody fluxes, and spitting of blood, for the catarrhe, or fluxion of rheume and thinne humours upon the brest and lungs, and shortnesse of breath, marvellously drying and helping them, and likewise against the foule ulcers in the mouth, the ulcers in the lungs or other parts, and the fistula in any, without applying any other thing that might cleanse it, or take away the callous skinnne therein, this onely dried it, and healed it up.

CHAP. LIII.

Turbith officinarum. The usuall Turbith.



Having said something before in the Classis of purging Plants, concerning the various sorts of Turbith, as divers did take them and account of them, whereof I meane not to speake againe in this place, but yet I thought good here, to say somewhat more of the true Turbith, which is a forraigne Druggie, and used in the Apothecaries shops, not knowne to us or any other certainly, that hath written thereof, what forme or face the plant truly beareth, whose roote it is: for although *Garcias* saith, that he saw the plant growing greene and in flower (yet he saith himselfe that it differeth from that which we use in our shoppes) which he describeth to have no great or long roote, whose stalke is like unto Ivy, spreading on the ground, of a fingers thicknesse or more, and two hands long, and some times much longer: the leaves are like unto those of the *Althea*, Marsh Mallow, and so are the flowers of a reddish white, and sometimes all white, but not changing three times a day, as some report of it: that part of the stalke that is next unto the roote and is gummy, is onely used, the rest being too small is of no use: sometimes the roote is gathered with the stalke, which is unprofitable, the stalke onely being of use in Physicke: the whole is insipide without taste: so that you may perceive by this description, that this Turbith of *Garcias*, is but the stalke of an herbe as it seemeth (but our Turbith in shops is plainly deferred to be a roote, yet somewhat small, and of an ash-colour on the outside, and white within, having a pith in the middle, which is cut out and cast away as unprofitable,

XXXXXX

profitable,

profitable, and some peeces, but not all gummy at the ends having no manifest taste) which by bruising of it while it is Greene, as he saith, yeeldeth forth a juyce that hardeneth into a gumme; yet doth *Garcias* appropriate this Turbith in his following discourse to that which was with them of daily use, saying that the *Arabians*, *Perfians*, and *Turkes* call it all by the name of Turbith, by the *Indians* in *Surat*, where it groweth plentifully *Bacaman*, and in *Canara*, whereof *Goa* is a part *Tigmar*: It groweth also as he saith in other places of India naturally wilde: but that of *Bijnager* or *Goa*, is not used by the Physicians there, but that of *Guzarate*, which is the best, from whence also as he saith, it is transported into *Persia*, *Arabia*, *Asia minor* and *Portugall*. In this discourse of *Garcias*, I finde some contrariety as I take it, at least such intricacy, as maketh me doubt it was not so advised-

Turbith officinarum. The usuall Turbith.



to chuse the best are these; but first he saith that it is the roote of an herbe, which hath *Ferula* like leaves but lesse (which how true it is I cannot say, *Mesues* peradventure never having seene the plant growing, giveth that note rather by information, which *Garcias* it may be sheweth by his owne sight but of the roote, which served him for his daily use, he was an eye-witnesse and testifyeth of it) and was of the kind of those plants that give milke (and yet not of any *Tithymall* for divers other plants give milke that are not hot in taste as the *Tithymalls*) and was of divers sorts, manured and wild, great, small, white, blacke, and yellow, and growing in dry places as may be perceived by the thickenesse of the juyce (the gumminesse he meaneth) and both greater and smaller rootes, white, and blackish, and yellow, are many times seene altogether with us (which blacknesse or yellownesse may come by the ill drying of the roote, or the taking of some wet in the drying or after) he maketh two markes of the choyest: that it be white (within) hollow within like a reed or cane (that is when the hard pith of the roote is taken out) gummy with an ashy-coloured barke or outside, smooth, and not rugged, easie to be broken, fresh, and not very great or thicke, which is not so good, these notes doe all agree to our *Turbith officinarum*. Turbith is more used to be given in pou:der, and that seldome alone but mixed with other things, or else made into an electuary, then in decoction, and purgeth flegme very notably, and tough clammy humours that fall on the joynts, or on those parts that are more remote: it looseth the belly of those excrements that stick close thereto, and clenseth the breast from thicke flegme: it is very profitably given to those that have a dropie, the leprosie, or the French disease, as also those that are troubled with those diseases that rise from adust humours, the blacke jaundise and the like, it helpeth day agues, and in generall all other diseases bred of flegme,

CHAP. LIV.

Unicornus sive Cornu Monocerotis. Vnicornes Horne.



Nicornes Horne likewise is a precious Jewell of high esteeme, and with Princes kept alwayes in their treaury to be used upon occasion for themselves, whose worth poore men could not easily reach or attaine unto. There are divers beasts that beare two hornes both male and female, as the Oxe, others the males onely, as Deere, Sheepe, &c. Some beare three hornes, as certaine Oxen in India, as *Solinus* reporteth, and some foure, as divers Rammes in sundry Countries hath bene observed, yet casually, not by kinde, and some againe beare but one, whereof some beare it on their nose, as the Rhinoceros, and some in their forehead, as the Indian wild Asse, with a whole hoofe as other Asse have, whereof *Aristoteles* and *Pliny* speake, and *Orix* with a cloven hoofe, related by them also and *Columella*: as also certaine Kine in *Zeila*, a City in *Ethiopia*, and *Camphur*, a certaine beast plentifully breeding in the *Molucca* Islands, that liveth both in the water and on land. Some other creatures also there are that beare but one horne, as certaine Fishes, breeding plentifully in the Indian Seas, whereof *Vlerys* so called (which I take to be the Sea Vnicorne) is one, and the Sword fish, and certaine birds in *Ethiopia* as *Alianus* maketh mention: but of all these creatures with one horne, none are said or found to have white hornes but the Vnicorne (of the Sea as well as the Land) called by the Hebrewes *Rem* and *Reem* (famous in the Scriptures) by *Avicen* *Acherbeden*, by some other Arabians *Barkaran*, by the Greekes *Monoceros*, and by the Latines *Vnicornus*, for some are said to be blacke others red, *Alianus* describeth the Indian Asse to have his horne to be whitish at the bottome, reddish at the toppe, and blacke in the middle: the received opinion of the Vnicorne is, that it is a beast of the size of a meane horse (but I thinke it cannot be possible but he must be much greater, to beare so large so long, and so massie a horne, such as are to be seene in sundry places of *Europe*, (if such be the horne of any beast) for as *Belonius* saith there are twenty whole hornes, and as many that are not whole but broken, to be seene in severall places in *Europe*, one whereof which is the greatest and most noble, is that which is kept in the Church of Saint *Dennis* by *Paris*, which is seven foote long at the least, so that a tall man can hardly reach the toppe thereof with his hand, it weigheth 13. pound and foure ounces, no man can graspe it wholly in his hand, being five inches in the diameter or thicknesse, and an handbreadth, and three inches in the circumference, it is straight like a torch or staffe, but writhed about on the outside, from the right hand to the left smooth, smooth and not bunched out, save at the lower end next unto the head, where it is greatest, and falling still smaller unto the end, of a brownish colour on the outside, but white like Ivory within, without any line in it, and having but a ring about the outside, it is also hollow at the bottome, a foote upwards, whereby it may plainly be discerned that it falleth not off of it owne accord, which maketh it to be of the more account) the beast is said to be of the colour of a Weasell, or somewhat more red (yet some say grayish) having a head like a Hart, the necke and maine not very long, with thinn haire, and falling to one side, with a small beard like a Goate but lesser and shorter, the thighes and legs, not great, the hoofe parted and the taile like a Boare: but none of the auncient Writers, have made mention of any Physicall properties therein, *Alianus* onely accepted *lib. 4. c. 52.* who yet saith the horne is blacke. The property of the Vnicornes horne is chiefly to resist poyson, and the bitings of venomous creatures, it is also given against the plague, and other contagious diseases, to expell melancholly likewise, and to cherish, exillbrate, and strengthen the vitall spirits, and more noble parts. It hath alwayes bene accounted of great worth, and not but for great persons and Princes, for the beast being rare and seldome to be seene or had, being so wilde and fierce that he is not to be made tame (howsoever some have written that they will grow milde at the sight of young Maidens, and be brought to sleepe neere unto them) and the hornes not to be had (in that they doe not cast them as some other beasts doe) but by the death of the beast, that liveth so farre remote from these parts, and in huge vast Wildernesces among other most fierce and wilde beasts, Tigers, and Panthers, &c. and especially because the Indians hunt them not either for their pleasure, or to make any profit by them, the Merchants not seeking after them, the hornes I say, must needs be rare and scarce to be had, and of great worth and price, if they be had, which keepeth them in the more high esteeme. And therefore there want not Imposters, that for lucre sake, doe counterfet it, and worke Ivory, and other hornes artificially into peeces of severall shapies and formes, and obtrude them for Vnicornes horne, to many ignorant persons, but the true and right horne is in part described here before, but to adde further, that the true horne being broken, sheweth to have some thicke fouldes or coates one over another, the inside is white, though the outside is not so white but brownish, and a very smooth graine, without any line veine, or curled waving therein, having onely a circle sometimes about the edge or brimme. Much Vnicornes horne as they say, is to be had with our Druggists and Apothecaries, which is in small long round peeces, some no thicker then ones finger or thumbe at the most, or seldome bigger, that is very white, somewhat heavy and solid, with a smooth graine, which because I cannot thinke so much of the right Land Vnicornes horne is to be had so readily, and so small: I verily beleieve it to be of the Sea Vnicorne, which whether it hath that efficacy that the other is said to have I know not.

And it is somewhat probable that even all those hornes formerly mentioned both in *France*, *Venice*, or elsewhere, and that also of our Kings, kept at *Windor*, or the Tower, is but of the Sea Vnicorne, for even such as is before described was brought home by Sir *Dudley Digges*, as I take it found on the shore, and cast up by the Sea in some place towards the North-West, and given to our King *Charles*, who for the tryall caused his Physitians and others to view it and make report thereof to him. And my selfe having seene it, did well perceive it to be writhed on the outside, in the manner before said, and was wondrous white within also, and of a close firme graine: The horne was not fully whole, but broken off a little at the end, and hollow at the bottome.

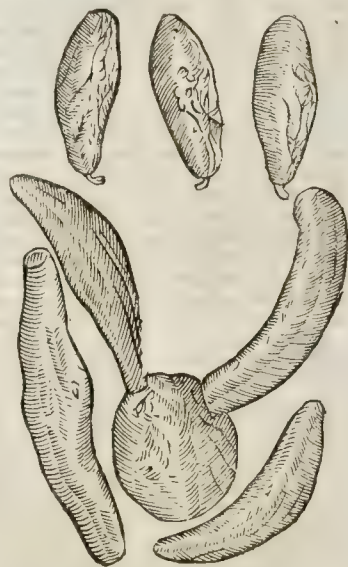
CHAP. LV.

Zedoaria & Zerumbeth. Setwall.



He Setwall that we have usually in our shops, doth not alwayes hold one uniforme face and fashion, but divers, for some is thicke and short, others more long and round, some great, others small, some whole, others broken, as it is usuall in all things almost, either forraigne or domesticke, and yet the severall varieties of formes, being of so little difference cannot make them severall things, especially seeing their taste and quality is all one, or but so little differing that any judicious may soone determine the controversie. *Garcias ab Orta* distinguisheth betweene *Zedoaria* and *Zerumbet*, making them to be two divers things and therefore speaketh of them in two severall Chapters, wherein as it seemeth he maketh *Zedoaria* to be the *Geiduar* of *Avicen*, which yet he saith *Avicen* knew not, because it groweth in the *Chineses* Country, and is very rare to be seene or had, but from such vagabond Indians, called *lognes*, as travaile begging through all those Countries, which *Geiduar* or *Gedwar*, as *Garcias* saith is of the bignesse of an Ackorne, and neere unto the same forme, weighing about halfe an ounce, and of a cleere colour, but *Clusius* giveth us the description and figure of it a little larger, which as he saith he had from *Pona* of *Verona*, and compareth them to the smaller rootes of *Aphodill*, or the rootes of *Anthora* of an ash-colour on the outside, and yellowish within, and of an hot sharpe taste. *Zedoaria* is called *Zerumbet* by *Serapio*, and saith they are rootes like unto the round *Aristolochia*, but of the colour and taste of Ginger, and brought from *China*: *Avicen* saith that *Zedoaria* is like unto *Aristolochia*, but lesser, and afterwards saith, that it is likely to be *Geiduar* or *Algeiduar*, and giveth unto it the same qualities that *Serapio* doth to his *Zedoaria* or *Zerumbet*: *Rhazes* maketh *Zedoaria* and *Zerumbet* all one, and *Mesues* also seemeth to agree unto them, but differeth onely in a degree of heate; so that you may plainly see that all these sorts are made by these Authours to be of little or no difference, and so they seeme unto me, as they have also to others before me, who have as I have done, seene all these diversities of forme come over together unto us: *Lugdunensis* setteth downe very truly the figure of *Zedoaria* and *Zerumbet*, as they grow together, the longer peeces joyning to the round like the *Aphodill* rootes, to one round head. *Garcias ab Orta* saith, that *Zerumbet* (or *Zerumba*, although he maketh them differing as I said, in one Chapter, yet all one in the next) groweth plentifully wild in *Malavar* *Calecut*, and *Cannor*, and is also planted by divers in sundry places, calling it wild Ginger, those of *Surrat*, *Decan*, and *Cannara* call it *Chachoran*, and those of *Malavar* *Sua*, and hath leaves like unto Ginger but greater, longer, and broader. There have beene some that have thought *Zedoaria* to be some of the kindes of *Costus* that *Dioscorides* describeth, because it agreeth in many things therewith, *Zedoaria* being not specified by him, or the auncient Greekes, and indeed both forme and quality comming so neere may cause it well to be accepted as the substitute thereof. All these sorts as they are made divers by the writers of them are said by them to be effectually against poysons of all sorts, and venomes of virulent creatures, and we have found them of much use and profit in the pestilence and other contagious diseases, as also to warme a cold stomacke, and to expell winde mercurially, to repress vomitings, to dry up and consume catarrhes and defluxions of rheume, to dissolve the impostumes of the matrix, and to stay the loosenesse of the belly, and is also very powerfull to stay or disperse the unfavoury belchings of those spirits that Garlike, Onions, &c. or wine have caused.

Zedoaria longe & rotunde genuina effigies itemque & *Gedwar* *Arabum*. The true figure of the long and round *Zedoaria*, and of the *Arabum* *Gedwar*:



CHAP. LVI.

Zingiber. Ginger.



Ginger as *Garcias* saith groweth in all the Countries of the East Indies, either planted by the roote or sowne of seed, (the roote saith an *English* rare traveller, spreadeth in the ground, and hath leaves like wild Cardus, which they cut every fortnight, to put into their brothes and meates :) It groweth saith he, with leaves like the water Flagge, or Corne Flagge, and not like the Reed, thus saith he, and so saith *Monardus* also, but *Acosta* saith that it hath leaves very like to the greater sorts of Millet, *lob*s teares, and with a thicke stalke like *Aphodill* leaves thereon, close to the stalke, so that it seemeth to be a small Reed, and *Lobel* setteth

Zingiber forte Brasiliense nigra radice.
Brasill Ginger with a blacke roote.

Zingiberis squa & semem.
The seed pod, and seed of Ginger.



Zingiber orientale florens.
The figure of the orientall Ginger with the flower.



setteth forth the figure of Ginger as it grew he faith with *Adrian Menlencere* in the *Prince Mauritius a Nassau* his Garden, having sundry stalkes about a foote high, shewing like unto a Reed new sprung up, and condemneth that old figure as false, that was formerly accounted the right, which had leaves of the fashion of an *Iris* or Flowerdeluce, which contrarities are as some may thinke, hardly to be reconciled, yet I will endeavour to make both these assertions to be true although they seeme so much to vary, thus: We have two sorts of Ginger brought unto us, plainly differing in the substance and colour of the rootes, but not in the forme, saving that the one is more slender which is the blacker, then the white, for the one is white within and cutteth soft, which is the Ginger wholly in use for meates and medicines with us, the other is hard and almost woody, and cutteth blackish within, so that it is very likely that the one sort which I take to be the East Indie sort, with the soft white roote, hath Flagge-like leaves, and hath beene seene in flower in *Germany*, as *Emanuel Zwerts* hath set out the figure (and I here unto you, and the seed vessell also, with the seed not much unlike that of an *Iris*) with this title *Zinziber flore albo folio Iridu*. The other roote that is more slender and blacke, yet of the same fashion, may be that which beareth Reed-like leaves, as *Lobel* hath set it forth, rather to be preserved then for ordinary use with us, and which as I thinke is the *Mechinum* of *Lobel*, or *Zingiber fuscum*: whereof he giveth the figure of a more excellent sort, that was joynted like *Doronicum* parts, and therefore accounted by *Pona* to be the true *Doronicum*, as is shewed before in this worke, in the Chapter of *Doronicum*, and brought from *Brasill*: So that the matter being thus reconciled, and each of them sorted as they should be, let me shew you that both sorts are preserved while they are fresh and greene, and the blacke sort as well also, after it hath beene dried, by new steeping it, and boyling to make it render, but I cannot finde that the white sort will so well serve to be preserved after it hath beene dried, but is the best being preserved greene, such as the *China* and *Bengala* Ginger is. The properties of Ginger is to warme a cold stomacke, and to helpe digestion, to

dissolve wind both there and in the bowels, while it is fresh it is eaten in sallets with the Indians, the roote being sliced and put among the herbes, and helpeth to mollesie and loosen the belly by the moisture therein, which then abateth much of the heate which being dry it hath, and helpeth to bind the belly. The preserved Ginger is most acceptable and comfortable to the stomacke, and is available to all the purposes aforesaid.

CHAP. LVII.

Zibetum. Civet.



Iver, called *Algalia* by the Indians, and the beast from whence it is taken *Algali* or *Aligali*, is well knowne now adays to all, to be an excrementitious moisture, or condensate sweate of a certaine beast somewhat like unto a great Cat, and thereon called a Civet Cat, gathered from a peculiar place or purse in that Cat, prepared by nature for that speciall purpose, and is taken forth with small spoones of Ivory or wood, and that by strong hand, the beast being held very close and hard for feare of biting, while they are in taking it forth, for it is very fell and fierce, being moved and angered, and then most when they are about that businesse. I shall not need to describe the beast unto you, which *Clusius* hath done in figure very exactly in his *Cure Posteriores*, and is so frequent, not onely in our Land, with a great many that keepe them for the profit or use of the Civet, but in divers other Countries in *Europe*. The Civet is used as a perfume or sweete sent generally, either by it selfe or mixed with other sweete things, it is used also to comfort the head and braine, and to helpe the deafenesse and diffinesse in the eares, being put thereinto, wrapped in a little blacke woolly, it is much commended against the suffocations or rising of the mother, to be used in a plaister, or but put on the middle of the plaister and laid on the Navell, or some put into the Navell. I know none that ever used it inwardly, but in outward remedies: it is said that women are much delighted therewith, and helping fundry of their defects.

Having thus shewed you here most of the chiefeest Drugges in our Apothecaries shops, that comē to us from forraigne parts, that are not formerly expressed in this Worke in severall places: Let me now lastly to close up this whole Worke, shew you other strange and rare Plants, both Herbes and Trees, with their Gummes, Seeds, Rootes, and Fruites, &c. growing in the East and West Indies, and those parts neere unto them, as they have bene observed by those that in their travells saw them, and brought many of them into *Europe*, that wee may contemplate the wonderfull Workes of God, that hath stored those Countries with such differing Herbes and Trees from ours, and yet it is very certaine that there is much more unknowne then is already made knowne unto us. I will first beginne with Herbes, and the parts thereof, as seedes and rootes, whether medicinable or admirable, and then with the Trees and their fruities that are pleasant to eat; and lastly with those which for the most part have some medicinall use.

CHAP. LVIII.

Payco birba; Indian Plantaine for the stone.



Here groweth in *Peru* in the West Indies, an Herbe whose leaves are like unto our Plantaine, which being dried are very thicke, and taste hot and extreme bitter. The poulder of them taken in Wine, helpeth the chollicke and the stone, whether proceeding of wind, or of any cold cause, the leaves boiled and applyed warme to the pained part, worketh the same effect.

Herba
renum mor-
bu utilis.
Lactuca fi-
nit.

Another Herbe likewise was sent from thence like unto Lettice new sprung up, and of the same colour, being without talke and very profitable for the stone in the kidneyes, coming from heate, the juyce being applyed to the place mixed with some oyntment of Roses, and the leaves also laid thereto: the juyce thereof likewise cooleth inflammations, Saint *Anthonyes* fire and the like hot eruptions in the skynne, and easech the paines.

Cochin-
se-

From *Peru* likewise saith *Monardus* came the seed of a bushy plant, there called *Cachos*, being very small and taken from the fruities thereof, which was like unto the *Alala insana*, Madde Appels, flat on the one part, and round on the other, of an ash colour on the outside, and of an excellent greene colour but thinn, and of a round forme. It is of much esteeme with the Natives, for the especiall vertues thereof, in provoking urine, and expelling gravell and the stone, yea and breaking the stone in the bladder, if it be not growne hard by long continuance, dissolving it into sand, and casting it forth with the urine, the seed in poulder being taken in some water convenient for the purpose, whereof they have had very many and notable experiences, which sand after it is expelled will grow hard as into stones againe.

CHAP. LXIX.

Coca. The herbe Coca.



The seed of this Coca is sowne with great care by the West Indians in beds, by rowes, and riseth to be a plant of three or foure foote high, with a stalke as bigge as a good wand, and somewhat greater leaves then the Myrtle, having as it were another leafe in the middle thereof, being soft, and of a pale greene colour: the berries are red before they be ripe, but blackish afterwards, growing clustering together, and then they gather the leaves, laying them to dry, that they may be kept all the yeare and

and carryed to and fro into severall Countries, for thereof is the Natives chiefe Merchandise to provide them of all necessaries for life, being instead of money, which is generally used by the *Americans* to be chewed, as well in their long journeyes to preserve them from hanger and thirst abroad, as for pleasure at home, which they use after this manner: they burne Oyster shells, and with the powder of them they mixe the powder of the leaves of this *Coca* first chewed in their mouthes, and so made up as it were into a paste or dough (but take lesse of the powder of the Oyster shells then of the leaves) whereof they make small pellets *trochisses* or *troffis*, laying them to dry, and so use them one by one, holding them in their mouthes, rolling them to and fro, and sucking them untill they be quite spent, and then take another, which maketh them able to travaile many dayes with strength, without either meate or drinke, through uninhabited places, where none is to be had: If they stay at home, they use the *Coca* alone, chewing them sometimes a whole day without ceasing, untill the substance be sucked forth, and then use another: if they would have them to be stronger, able to intoxicate their braines like unto drunkenness, or to be as it were senseless, they put the leaves of Tobacco to it and take great pleasure in those courses.

CHAP. LX.

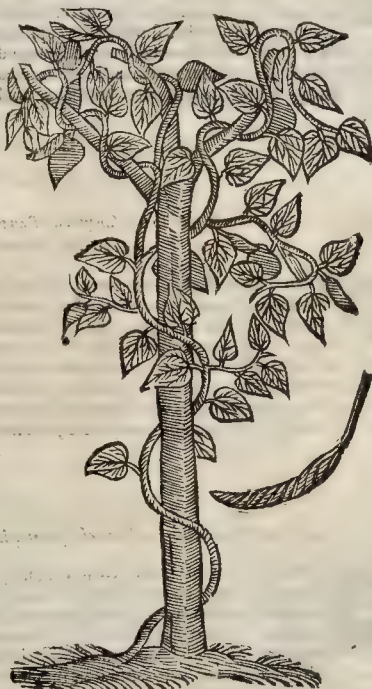
Betre, Betle, Betele, five Beshle. The Indian Bindweed called *Betle* or *Betre*.



He East Indians doe use the leaves of this *Betle*, much after the same manner that they of the West doe the last recited *Coca*, and therefore I thought good to joyn them together. It groweth very like unto a Bindweede, wrapping and winding it selfe about the trees, up to the toppes almost, or other things that it is planted against to uphold it, or lye on the ground and rot, and therefore they for the most part, plant it against the tree *Fausel* or *Areca*, or such other like tall and great trees, in the same manner as they doe Pepper, whereunto it is so like that a farre off those that are not well exercised in the knowledge of them, may soone mistake one for another (and therefore *Gerard* called it Bastard Pepper, when as it is neither in fruit, taste, or use like unto Pepper) having onely leaves somewhat like to Pepper, but more like unto Bindweed, yet thicker, of a yellowish Greene colour, with three great thicke ribbes therein (which the Indians with the nailes of their hands, kept long and pointed for this purpose and not round like ours, doe nippe or pare away before they dry them, whose taste is somewhat aromaticall but bitter; the fruit is slender, and about two inches long, writhed or consisting of five cords writhed one about another like unto a cord or rope, of a yellowish colour, tasting pretty spicy or aromaticall, the plant is much tended and often watered to cause it grow the better, and because it delighteth not in any very hot or cold Country, and seldome groweth in the upland Countries, but continually neere the Sea side, or not farre distant from it. Physically this is used to strengthen the head and stomacke, after the cleansing of them from rheume and flegme, to comfort the heart, and to breake or dissolve winde in the stomacke or bowels: it fastneth loose teeth, and maketh them yellow, causing also a sweet breath, yet their breath stincketh fowlest that using daily to take it, doe forbear for a while from it: but generally throughout all the East Indies, the leaves are used both of the Princes and people, the greater persons make certaine compositions for themselves, with the leaves hereof, Camfire of *Burnes*, *Lignum Aloes*, Muske, and *Ambergrie*, others put *Cardamomes*, and Cloves to them, but the ordinary manner of preparing them is, that after the ribs be taken away with their nayles, they chew those leaves in their mouthes, and spit out the first juyce that commeth from them, which is like blood, and put unto them a little of the calx of burnt Oyster shells, and the fruit of *Areca* or *Fausell* beaten small which give them a pleasant taste, and is generally eaten by them all, and none of the meaner sort or others that have not presently before eaten thereof, will in civility speake with any great person, but they will hold their mouthes that their breath doe not offend them. It is called *Betre* in *Malavar* and *Pam*, in *Decan* and *Guzarate* but in *Malayo Siri*, *Garcias* saith that he as well as others tooke these leaves to be the *Folium Indum*, or *Malabathrum* of the Greeke Authours, but was deceived therein,

Betre five Betle.

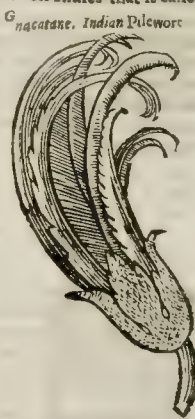
The Indian Bindweed called *Betle* or *Bitre*.



CHAP. LXI.

Gnacatan. Indian Pilewort.

His small herbe as *Monardus* saith was sent out of that part of *America* or the *West Indies* that is called *Hispania nova* being white like unto *Polium montanum* but without any sweet sent, and is much commended to helpe the swelling and falling downe of the Piles or hemorrhodiall veines: if the herbe be boyled in wine so as there be no heate, or else in water and the grieved place fomented with the warme decoction for a while then gently wiped and the poulder of the herbe cast thereon being bound thereunto: it also easeth aches and paines in any part of the body if the grieved place be first annointed with molten Rosin not too hot, and the poulder of the herbe strewed thereon (which is an homely manner of dressing) and cloathes layd presently upon it which will sticke so fast as that untill it hath wrought the effect it will not be plucked from the skinne and flesh: the poulder of this herbe cast upon any small wound or sore, especially those in the groine, doth cleanse them and heale them afterwards.



CHAP. LXII.

Herba Indica adrupturam milis. Indian Rupture-wort.

Nother small herbe was likewise sent from those parts, whose forme could not be discerned by reason of the ill carriage and breaking thereof being dry: but highly commended to helpe Ruptures or burstings in young or old: the herbe being fresh bruised and applied to the place whereunto a trusse afterwards was bound that had no shoulders, yet fast as close as those that had, and this *Ligatura* the *Indians* use, which kind of trusse saith *Monardus* lying so firme and close as he reported that was cured thereby, is sufficient of it selfe to helpe any Rupture without any other medecine, and as he saith he saw a leech of *Corduba* that helped all burstings with such unshouldred trusses or bindings onely, and many hee knew then living that were so cured.

CHAP. LXIII.

Planta Indica sanguinalis Panacea, id est, sanguineos sudores excitans.
The Indian Allheale, blood sweating plant.

Certaine Indian Leech as it is recorded in *Petrus de Osma* his letter to *Monardus* did usually in the City *Pasto* cure all manner of diseases onely with the juice of a certaine herbe annointing the Arteries and the grieved place therewith, and afterwards laying them to sweate in their beds being well covered, whose sweat was well nere as blood, & in this manner he proceeded untill he saw they had sweat sufficiently, causing them to use in the meane time an excellent fine diet of wholesome meats: sundry desperate diseases were cured by him, yea they seemed more young and lustie than used this order then they were before; but no intreatie or promise of reward, nor all the meanes that could be used to him, would make him reveale this secret to any, or tell what herbe it was whose juice he used.

CHAP. LXIII.

Herba vitans mortem in morbu pyrennitians. The Indian Fortune teller of life and death.

Certaine Indian of chiefe account coming into the count de *Nueva* his house that was in *Pernu* upon some occasion of businesse, saw a woman servant of the house very sad and sorrowfull, for that her husband lay then very sicke of a grievous disease, he asked her if shee would faine know whether her husband should thereof live or dye, she saying yea, he sent her a branch of an herbe which he willed to be put into his left hand, and there to hold it fast, which would make him seeme pleasant and merry if he were to live, but sad and sorrowfull if he should dye, which shee so using it and finding her husband sodainly to become sicke that she thought he would presently have departed this world, she pulled the herbe out of his hand and threw it away, but within a short time after this her husband dyed: but *Monardus* saith he doubting of the truth thereof enquired of divers and it was affirmed unto him by a noble man that had long lived in *Pernu* that it was true, and that it is usuall with the *Indians* to doe so in diseases, which is a matter of great admiration and wonder.

CHAP. LXV.

1. *Herba Viva*. The Herbe of life or love.



Here are two sorts of this kinde of plant that are to be distinguished in sunder, and not to be accounted all one as divers have thought that are knowne to us of late (and yet I thinke verily there be some others of the same nature, not sufficiently yet made knowne to us, which I gather out of the writings and relations of divers. The one is an herbie plant without any prickles or thornes thereon, for any thing that I can learne thereof, and is this I am now about to shew you: The other is both a shrubbe, or as some say a tree, and thorny also which shall follow. *Garcias ab Orta* first maketh mention thereof to grow in divers places of the East Indies but giveth it no name. *Acosta* saith it is called by the Christians there generally *Herba viva*, and of the Indians *Herba amoris*, of the Arabians and Turkes *Sulac* and *Sulugue*: The leaves are compared by them unto the leaves of *Pollipody*, but *Acosta* rather compareth them to the leaves of *Orobanch*, foure or five, or divers rising from the roote, each upon its footstake, being winged with many smaller ones then those of *Orobanch*, set on both sides of the stalkes, which are about two inches long a peece, of a pleasant Greene colour very beautiful; among which leaves rise up divers slender bare naked stalkes, each of them bearing one flower at the toppe in forme somewhat like unto a Pinke, but of a yellow colour without any sent at all. The admirable propertie hereof is, that if any shall touch it with their hand, and some say that if any man doe but breath upon it, it will presently draw it selfe together, and if one would take it into their hand it will close together as if it were dead. But that which is more admirable is, that if they shall withdraw their hand it will quickly after as it were revive againe and spread it selfe as it was before it was touched, and this it will doe many times in a day if it be touched and let alone againe without touching. Other properties it is sayd to have, as to restore Virgins that have beene deflowered, if ye will beleve it, to procure love betweene man and woman, and as *Acosta* saith he was informed by an Indian Phisition of good credit, that he would cause any woman to be at his will and pleasure, so that he would but declare her name, and use it (or rather abuse it) as he would appoint him, but the fact being unlawfull, he refused the condition.

2. *Frutex sensibilis Herba Mimosa dicta*. The Mimicke herbe called the sensitive thorny shrubbe.

This other Mimick, Mocking or Sensitive plant groweth to be a woody Shrubbe, yea some say to be a tree, having divers sprigs rising from the root, and branching forth sundry leaves set here and there, with short thornes or prickles, leaning as *Acosta* unto other trees or walls, but *Clusius* saith it spreadeth on the ground taking roote at the joynts, and sundry wings of fresh Greene leaves thereon, which upon the touch of any man, or his breathing onely, and not of any thing else would shrinke and seeme as withered; but neither flower nor fruit hath *Acosta* mentioned, but I am informed from Mounseieur *Iohn de Laet* out of a Spanishe relation thereof in a booke printed at *Mexico*, that it beareth flowers and fruit somewhat like unto the Chesnut, many of them hanging downe together in a cluster, being Greene at the first and afterwards red, these be others relations: but let mee shew you what I have seene of the living plant as it grew in a pot at *Cheshy* in Sir *Iohn Davers* Garden, where divers seeds being sowne therein about the middle of *May*, 1638. and 1639. some of them sprang up to be neare halfe a foot high, yet others were inferiour, the tallest shot two or three stalkes from the root, somewhat hard and woody, with divers joynts on each side, and severall branches thereat, as also a small short thorne at each

1. *Herba Viva*. The herbe of Life or Love.

2. *Frutex sensibilis Herba Mimosa dicta*.
The thorny sensitive Shrub or Plant.




Yyyyyy

joynt,

joyned, which branches had severall paires of winged leaves set opposite each unto other, containing some eight some ten small leaves on a side without any orde one at the end, set very close together, being narrow, smooth, and of a full but fresh greene colour, not fully round pointed nor dented, foulding themselves upward close to the middle ribbe, upon any touch thereof, this in the elder growne plant, but in that which was young the whole stalk with leaves would fall downe and shrinke up the leaves: this I proved in those two severall yeares before recited: the former yeares plants as they grew in the pot, I caused a cunning hand to draw to the life, which I here exhibite unto you with the other, that you may see the difference betweene it and others formerly set forth from the sight of a dried plant. If this could have beene preserved in our Winters, our Summers would have declared a more ample and full demonstration thereof. This is said to be not so quicke in apprehension as the former. It is said also that the stalkes have the smell and tast of *Licoris*, and are used by the natives usually to helpe the cough, shortnesse of breath, hoarsenesse of the throat and voice, to cause flegme easily to be expectorate, as also to ease the paines of the stone in the Kidneyes, and healeth up fresh wounds. That Spanish Author before recited relateth also that it procureth sleepe being applied to the head, but sooner with the *Americanes* then the *Spaniards*: said also by them to procure love, but could not shew how or by what way; it helpeth the Flux or Laske of the belly by that astringent and glutinous qualitie therein perceived by the taste; as also tertian Agues, and the inflammations and rednesse of the eyes. The said author saith that he understood, yet hee knew not how truly that in the *Philippinas* they have such another plant yet differing in some particulars, for it is said theirs shooteth forth ten or a dozen straight twigs from a root, each of the bignesse of an Hens quill, one whereof had a dozen leaves on them in foure rowes set at distances, six inches betweene, being like unto Reddish leaves: the flowers were blew like unto a birds tongue before they were open, and divided it selfe afterwards into three leaves. This upon touch or breathing thereon would not fall downe as in the former and rise againe, but said to fall away, that is the lower leaves and so likewise the upper leaves if they were touched againe, but the stalk also would breake off and fall downe upon the touch or breathing, and if they should be broken by any ones hand, the place would seeme as black as if it were burne: but that it would not doe so if it were toucht with a stick or wand. The *Herba Mimosa* seemeth likely to be the *Aechinomenes* of *Apollidorus*, whereof *Pliny*, lib. 24. c. 17. maketh mention. As also that tree that *Theophrastus* saith, lib. 4. cap. 3. grew about *Memphis* in *Egypt* which differed not from other trees, either in forme leaves or branches, but in the event for the outward face thereof was thorny, and the leaves like *Ferne* (as *Gasa* translateth it) but *Pliny* much better, like feathers, which being touched shrinke as withered and dry, and by and by after revived againe. The Earle of *Cumberland* in *Queene Elizabeths* dayes brought from the sacke of *Portricco* some of these plants, but lived not long in the ayre of *England*: some of the dried and dead ones being afterwards sent to *Clusius* by *Jaques Garret*, whose figure is that he exhibited in his *Christophorum Acosta*.


CHAP. LXVI.

Stirpimans seu Frutex impatiens. The shrinking shrubbe.

 Omewhat like unto those before remembred is this shrubbe, which our English which went with Sir *James Lancaster* found by chance travailing neare the Sea shore, on the East side of the Ile of *Nicobar*, as also on *Sembreer*, an Iland which is neare *Nicobar* & *Sumatra*, the younger sized, being like small bushes, halfe a yard or two foote high, at the toppes of whom grew foure or five branches full of leaves somewhat round like unto Mirtle leaves, as greene as Sorrell and full of sap or juice; which bushes being strucke by ones foot or other wise as they passed by, were observed to shrink downe as low as the branches would let them, and rise againe by and by after to the former height; the reason hereof was, that every plant grew out of the mouth or belly of a long living worme within the earth, which drew downe the plant being stricken; but in the elder or greater growne plants the worme was consumed, and the rootes of these bushes being plucked up after they had remained a day two or three above the ground, became as hard as Corall: the rest of the bushes remaining as woody as other shrubbes. This threefold change or alteration in nature, first from a living worme to a vigerative plant, and then to a stony substance, maketh it more admirable above any.

CHAP. LXVII.

Planta animal seu Boramez Agnus Scythicus. The Scythian Lambe.

 His strange living plant as it is reported by divers good authors, is called by the Natives *Boramez*, quasi *agnellus*, by others either *Planta Ruthenica agno similis*, or *Agnus Scythicus*, or by some *Planta animal*; it groweth among the *Tartares* about *Samarcanda* and the parts thereabouts, rising from a seede somewhat bigger and rounder then a Melon seede, with a stalk about five palmes high, without any leafe thereon, but onely bearing a certaine fruit on the toppe, in forme resembling a small lambe, whose coate or rinde is woolly like unto a Lambes skinne, the pulpe or meate underneath which is like the flesh of a Crevise or Lobster, having as it is sayd blood also in it; it hath the forme of an head, hanging downe, and feeding on the grasse round about it, untill it hath consumed it and then dyeth, or else will perish if the grasse round about it bee cut away of purpose: it hath foure legges also hanging downe: the Wolves much affect to feede on them.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Manobiforte Brasiliannum. Indian earth nuts, or Pease.



Here is growing in sundry places in *Brassil* and in *America* also, neare the River *Marathon* a certaine fruit or Pease breeding under the ground like as pusses doe, without either leafe or roote as it is sayd, but they are no bigger then great Pease, and inclosed in a small grayish thicke and short cod, very like a small Pescod, with one or two Pease therein, of a pale reddish colour, on the outside and white within, tasting like unto an Almond, which will rattle being shaken in the skinnè, growing many together and tyed by small strings. The fruits are eaten as junkers with great delight, for their pleasant tastes take eyther fresh or dryed, but a little costed make them relish much better, and are served to the table of the better sort as an after course, and doe dry and strengthen the stomacke very much, but taken too liberally breed head ach and heavinesse.

CHAP. LXIX.

Radix Sanctæ Helene. Saint Helens beads, or Indian round Sweet Cyperus.

Near the Port of Saint Hellen which is in *Florida*, grew certaine rootes very long and full of knots, of round joynts as great as ones thumbe, blacke without and white within, tasting somewhat aromaticall like *Galanga*, which when they are dry are as hard as an hornè, the leaves are large and very Greene, growing on stalkes that spread on the ground: it groweth in moist grounds, and is drying in the beginning of the second degree, and heating in the end of the same, the poulder of them taken in wine is used against the paines of the stomacke and bowels, easing the collicke and stone in the Kidneyes, and provoking urine. The Indians use to sprinkle the poulder of the rootes all over their bodies, being ready to goe into the Baths, because as they say, it biaderth the skinnè and strengtheneth the members of the body by its sweet sent. They use therè to disjoynt these round knots of the rootes, which being drilled and strung serve them in stead of Beads to tell God how many prayers they will give him at a time. *Clusius* thinketh these roots may not passily bee referred to some kind of *Cyperus*, but I thinke the large leaves contradict it.

Radix Sanctæ Helene.
Saint Helens Beads, or Indian round Sweet Cyperus.



CHAP. LXX.

Radix Quimbaya. Carthagenas purging roots.

Petrus Cieza maketh mention of these roots in the first part of his *Peruvian* history that they are slender, of about a fingers thicknesse, growing among the trees in *Quimbaya*, a Province in *Peru* whose chiefe city is *Carthage*: if some of these roots be taken and steeped in a good quantitie of water all night, they will drinke up most of the water, but yet three ounces thereof remaining being drunke doe purge the body so gently and without trouble or perturbation, as if it had beene purged with *Rubarbe*, this hath beene often tryed. *Clusius* thinketh that these rootes were the same or very like unto such as was sent him by a friend by the name of *Bexugo vel Peru*, which he tooke to be no other then the branches of *Atragene* or *Viorna* of that Countrey, they were so like.

CHAP. LXXI.

Rhabarbarum Americannum. Rubarbe of America or West Indie Rubarbe.

Onardus saith, that among other things werè sent him out of the maine of the West Indies he had a peece of a roote which they called there by the name of *Rubarbe*, and was very like the East Indian kind, for as hee saith it was round, with a brownish coate and reddish core or inside, which being broken, had some whitenesse mixed among it, and coloured the spittle yellow like *Saffron*, being bitter withall, but what leaves it bore was not signified. This is not the white *Rubarbe* of *America*, for that as is sayd in its place is the *Mercurianum*.

CHAP. LXXII.

Carlo Sancto. The Indian Hoppe-like purger.

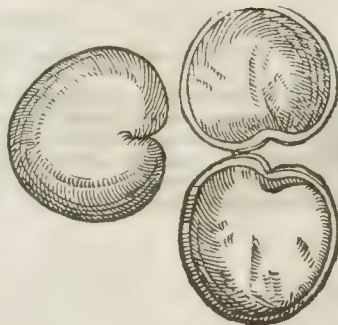
Vt of the Province of *Mexico* commeth this root which they there call *Carlo Sancto*, for what cause is not well knowne, it groweth after the manner of Hoppes, climbing on poles or other high things, or else it will lye on the ground: the leaves are like unto Hoppe leaves, of a very sad Greene colour, and of a strong heady sent: it is not knowne whether it beare cyther flower or fruite: the roote is great at the head, having sundry smaller sprays issuing from it, each of the bignesse of ones greater finger and white, the barke or rinde whereof is easily sepeared from the rest, and is of most use, smelling somewhat sweeter, and tasting bitter and somewhat sharpe withall: the pith of the roote consisteth as it were of many small and very thinnne filmes which may easily be sepeared one from another: it is hot and dry in the beginning of the second degree. The barke of the roote being a little chewed in the mouth draweth downe from the head much flegme, whereby rheumes catarrhes and destillations therefrom are voyded, and the parts much eased of paines and other griefes, in some also it causeth a vomit, avoyding thereby much choller and flegme from the stomacke, that oppressed it before and strengthened it afterwards, the decoction thereof worketh better thereon; if a purgation fitting the person be taken before this evacuation upwards, it will doe the more good: the barke being chewed helpeth loose gummes, putrid and rugged teeth, and maketh a sweete breath, but it were good to wash the mouth with a little wine afterwards to take away the bitteresse: the pouther thereof taken in a little white wine, or the decoction thereof with Maiden haire and a little Cinamon easeth women of the obstructions of the mother, the staying of their courses, and consumeth winde in their bodies being formerly purged and prepared, and using *Liquidambar* & *Ung Dealbea* of equal parts mixed together to annoint the lower parts of the belly all the while: the same also helpeth the Symptoms of the heart, as swoonings and other the passions thereof, especially rising from the defects of the mother. This decoction likewise is very beneficiall for them that are so troubled, that is to take two drams of the barke, and boile it in three pints of faire water, putting in at the end thereof foure drammes of the barke of *Pomcitrons* and two drammes of Cinamon, which afterwards being strained, six uncies of this decoction is to be taken with a little Sugar every morning, the body being purged before hand. This pouther and decoction is commended likewise against the French disease, the Epilepsie or falling sicknesse in the younger sort: the pouther thereof hath bene often found to cause women to have a speedy delivery, and to take away the passion and faintings in their tedious travailes, being taken either in wine or in some Orange flower water, the continuall use thereof hath bene tried to amend a cold and weake stomake, and to helpe such as could digest no meate: the like use hath given remedy and perfect cure to those that have bene bursten, so that they have not used any Trusse to themselves being perfectly helped thereby.



CHAP. LXXIII.

Faba five Phascoli purgantes. Purging Beanes.

Onardus speaketh of certaine purging Beanes that grow about *Cartagena* and *Nombre de Dios* very like unto our ordinary Beanes but lesser, with a thinnne outer skinne, dividing it in the middle which was to be cast away, least it might procure too violent evacuation both upward and downward, even to the hazard of life. With the Indians this is a famous and familiar medecine, purging without trouble flegme, and choller, and grosse humors, and that very gently, the quantity to be taken is from foure of them or more according to every ones abilitie, but you must regard that every one of them bee roasted well before they be used, but *Clusius* saith he could never see such beanes as are here described, but hath had a certaine kind of *Phascoli* Kidney beanes sent him under the name of *Fabae purgatrices*, whose figure is here exhibited, being round and flat on both sides, about a fingers thicknesse and two in breadth or more, yet a little hollow on that side where it grew to the huske: the outer huske is hard, and in a manner woody, smooth, and of a darke red colour, being white, and of a firme substance within parting

Faba five Phascoli purgantes. Purging Beanes.

into two as most other pulses do, of the like taste also at the first, but quickly hot and sharpe upon the tongue, from whence commeth as it is likly the purging quality: because in some sort these resemble the forme of a heart, therefore some called them *Cor Divi Thomæ*, Saint Thomas hearts, and besides because they grow in Saint Thomas Island. *Clusius* thinketh that this is the Beane of the *Phaseolus Brasiliensis*, whose pods I have shewed you in page 1057.

Monardus also speaketh of purging nuts, which he calleth *Avellane purgatrices*, which grew in *Santo Domingo* ^{Avellane purgatrix} that were very like unto Hassell nuts, but three square and browne on the outside, with a tough thin shell the kernell being white and sweete withall, whereby many were deceived: for they purge very violently both upwards and downewards choller and flegme, even almost to the danger of life, which by roasting of them before the taking is avoyded: they helpe the Chollicke, and expell winde, and are often put into glisters for that purpose; but I have knowne a glister given in this manner to good purpose: a glister being ready to be given with a bladder, the small end of a Tobacco pipe was put into the bladder and tyed (but so that it might bee drawne closer after the pipe is pulled out) that had Tobacco in the Bole, which only blowing the smoake thereof into the bladder and so given hath given present ease.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Faallim Theveti. Mombaza Antidote or Counterpoyson.

Andreas Thevet mentioneth this herbe in his *Cosmography* to grow in the Island of *Mombaza*, having many long leaves like unto *Elecampane*, which Island as it aboundeth with many singular good herbes, both for meate and medecine, so it doth also with venomous Serpents: for whose remedy it is also especially provided of other powerfull herbes, among whom this one is accounted a principall: the experience whereof saith hee I have seene upon divers people bitten by a most virulent Serpent, there called *Alefah*, partly living in the waters and partly upon land, whose venome was present death, if the patient were not suddenly succored herewith.

Faallim Theveti. Mombaza Antidote or Counterpoyson.



CHAP. LXXV.

Herba Malucana. The poore mans Chirurgery.

This herbe riseth usually to be two or three cubits high, but in more fertile places to be above five cubits, of a fresh Greene colour, the stalk is slender weake and hollow, leaning unto something to uphold it, or else it will lye on the ground, where it will take roote againe, it spreadeth into sundry branches, having tender soft leaves thereon like in forme and bignesse unto Elder leaves, but dented about the edges, the flowers are like Camomill but all yellow and greater; it is Greene all the yeare through; those of *Canaria* call it *Brungara aradua*, and the vulgar sort, Poore mens remedy and Chirurgions baine, because the common people of India doe generally plant it being naturally of *Maluca*, and use it for all hurts, eyther alone or mixed with other things that serve for the purpose: the manner whereof is thus, They boyle the bruised leaves in oyle, which after it is well boyled and strained they make an ointment thereof with a little yellow Wax; and herewith they dresse their sores, be they old or young, bloody, putrid, malignant or fistulous, and especially is good in the foule sores of the legges, Another way they have to use it by taking the middle or inner rinde, the outermost being taken away, which is as easily done as in *Hempe*, and anointing

Yyyyyy 3

if

Carex.

Herbe folia
sanguinem
tuo fulens.
Gramen
quod ad pi-
uitiam.

it with the oyle of the Indian Nut, they rowle it in the leaves thereof, and roste it under the hot Embers, which being growne soft, they beate it and then apply it to all such wounds and sores aforesaid, which are perfectly cured within a few dayes, without inflammations or Impostumes, to the wonder of all that knew it not before: it likewise easeh all paines, and stayeth all fluxes of blood, and is a singular helpe to the joynts that are pricked or wounded, and briefly serveth the people that use no other remedy to helpe themselves in any case of necessity, without the use of a Chirurgion, and trust thereto as unto an undoubted remedy; the oymntment is carryed into sundry other Countreys also. Another herbe called *Centella* groweth in the West Indies, mentioned by *Monardus* out of *Petrus de Osma* his Letter to him, who without any description thereof, saith that the Indians doe familiarly use it, and the *Spaniards* from them, being bruised and laid to any tumour in the legges or thighes, comming from a cold cause, would cure them by raising blisters that the humours might be let out, and the swelling asswaged. Another herbe also *Monardus* there remembreth from him likewise, that would stanche the blood of any wound suddenly, seene, and tryed by certaine captive Indians, that through hunger cut off the calves of their owne legges and did eat them, and presently applied the leaves to them, which stanchd the blood to the great admiration of all that saw it. The same *de Osma* saith there, he used a kinde of herbe growing like grass, which of himselfe tooke the name, which being chewed would draw downe much flegme, and therefore good for rheumes in the head, and defluxions into the throate, and to make lotions to helpe those diseases thereof.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Herba Ioannis Infantis. Iohn the Infants herbe.

His is a small herbe growing in the West Indies having leaves like unto Sorrell, but somewhat rough and hairy, and tooke the name from one *Iuan Infanta* an Indian, the sonne of a *Spaniard*, who used it to cure wounds, and to stanche their bleedings, helping all hurts, prickles, and wounds in the sinews, or in any other part of the body, digesting, cleansing, and healing them by laying some of the Greene herbe bruised thereunto: or else the poulder of the dryed herbe strowed thereon, which is thought to be better then the Greene herbe.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Lactuca sylvestris pumila. A Lettice for the tooth achē.

Nother herbe was sent unto *Monardus* out of *Pernu*, that was like unto Lettice leaves, but of a darke Greene colour, and very bitter in taste, the decoction whereof kept a good while in the mouth, on that side that the tooth doth ake, will ease and take away the paine: the joyce of the Greene leaves put into an hollow tooth will doe the same.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Mungo. Indian Coriander like seed for an Ague.

The Indians of the East have a small round seed very like unto Coriander seed, which is Greene before, but blacke when it is ripe, being fodder given to horses, and men doe also eat of them: they of *Guzarate* and *Decan*, use the decoction thereof against agues, and giving the seed also being husked, and boyled like Rice, unto their aguish patients causing them to abstaine from either meate, or bread of Wheate, for many dayes together: It is held that *Avicen* mentioneth this in the 481. Chapter of his second Booke, by the name of *Messe*, *Bellunen* his interpreter hath it *Meni*, but *Garcias* saith it should be *Mex*, and so in another place he nameth it.

*Mungo si-
milis.*

There hath beene sent also another small crested graine or seed, of the bignesse of Pepper cornes, so like unto Coriander seed, that at the first sight, one might be soone mistaken, but that it is greater and blacke, this might be thought to be the former *Mungo*, but that this is hot, and the *Mungo* is cold, as it is thought fit for such patients,

*Mungo similis fistula.
Indian Coriander like seed*

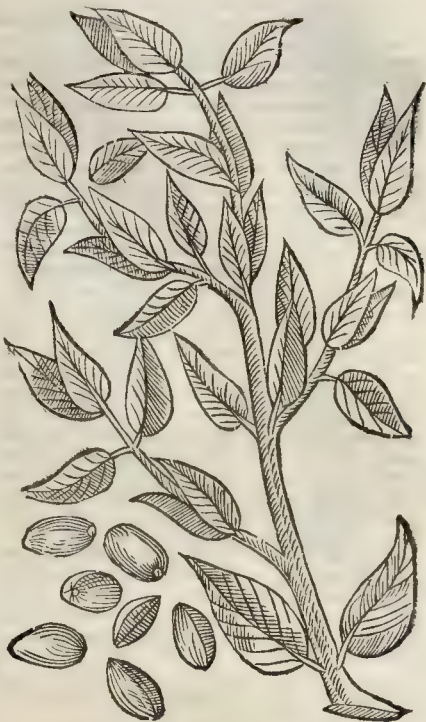
CHAP. LXXIX.

Arbor Boncum fructu suo Buna. The Turkes berry drinke.

Lipius in his Booke of Egyptian plants, giveth us the description of this tree, which as hee saith, hee saw in the garden of a certaine Captaine of the *Ianissaries*, which was brought out of *Arabia felix*, and there planted as a rarity, never seene growing in those places before. The tree saith *Alpinus*, is somewhat like unto the *Evonymus* Pricketimber tree, whose leaves were thicker, harder, and greener, and alwayes abiding Greene on the tree; the fruite is called *Buna*, and is somewhat bigger then

then an Hazell Nut and longer, round also, and pointed at the one end, furrowed also on both sides, yet on one side more conspicuous then the other, that it might be parted into two, in each side whereof lyeth a small long white kernell, flat on that side they joyne together, covered with a yellowish skinne, of an acide taste, and somewhat bitter withall and contained in a thinn shell, of a darkish ash-colour: with these berries generally in *Arabia* and *Egipt*, and in other places of the *Turkes* Dominions, they make a decoction or drinke, which is in the stead of Wine to them, and generally sold in all their tappe houses, called by the name of *Carva*; *Paludamus* saith *Choova*, and *Ramusius Chanbe*. This drinke hath many good Physicall properties therein: for it strengtheneth a weake stomacke, helping digestion, and the tumours and obstructions of the liver and spleene, being drunke fasting for some time together. The *Egiptians*, and *Arabian* women use it familiarly while their courses hold, to cause them to passe away with the more ease, as also to cause those to flow that are stayed, their bodies being prepared and purged aforehand.

Arbor Bon cum fructu suo Bona.
Turkes berry drinke.



CHAP. LXXX.

CURCUM. White Nuts.



Here groweth saith *Garcias* in divers places of *Malabar*, a certaine Plant which is sown and hath the fruite thereof hanging downe from the branches that are like unto Hazell Nuts, but not so round, and white of colour, whose kernell is sweet somewhat like unto Mushromes, or *Spanish* puffes, when they are boyled and dressed: they call it *Quiviquilenga* in some places (which signifyeth saith *Garcias* a small Inbame, but *Clusius* saith he knoweth it not, except it be the *Traji* dolce, or *Juncia avellanada*) and in *Malabar* *Curcua*, and in *Cambaya* *Carpat*: these saith he, are not put to any use in physicke that he knew: he doth conjecture that *Serapio* meaneth this fruite by the name of *Habaconcont*, which saith he, breedeth abundance of sperme, but bringeth the passion of the chollicke therewith.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Caceras Indorum. Indian Trafirootes,



His roote groweth within the ground like as *Trafi* doe, shooting forth stalkes in the dry time of the yeare, having leaves like the water Flagge, or Corne Flagge, one foulded within another: these rootes being dried taste like unto Chestnuts: but while they be Greene or before they be dried, they are unpleasant. *Clusius* thinketh that these rootes be the *Malinaithalla* of *Theophrastus*, lib. 4. c. 10. or the *Anthalinum* of *Pliny*. About the River *Maragnon* in *Pern*, grow certaine fruits under the ground lik *Spanish* balles, of the length and bignesse of halfe ones fingers, round and somewhat writhed, of a brownish colour, having within it a small nut like an Allmond, which will rattle being shaken when it is dry, browne without and white within, parting in two parts as an Allmond, of as good a taste as a Filberd, both raw and roasted, but procuring headache if too liberally eaten: they dry and strengthen the stomacke, and are esteemed as junkets with the Indians and *Spaniards*.

*Fructus sub
terraneous
as. Quere
in Manobi
supra.*

CHAP. LXXXII.

Bangue. The Indian dreamer.



His herbe groweth up with hard stiffe square stalkes like unto Hempé, yet tough and not easie to breake nor so hollow as Hempé, whose barke may be drawne into threds as well as Hempé (yet *Garcias* saith the stalke is woody, with but a little barke) of a pale Greene colour: the leaves are like unto those of Hemp, dented about the edges, Greene on the upper side, and gray or hoary underneath, of a dry insipide taste: the seed is like unto Hemp seed, but lesse and not so white. The Indians of the East Countries use both leaves juyce and seed thereof, for many purposes both good and bad to stirre up an appetite to meate, and the validity of venenous actions, whereunto they are mighty prone and proclive, and wherein is their chiefe felicity, eating the leaves or seed alone, or with some Sugar, divers also doe diversly compound or mixe it, some putting thereto in poulder *Fusfel* or Nutmegges, or Cloves, or choyse Camfire or Muske, or Ambar, according to every ones fancy and ability, or as they would be intoxicated, for it will drive them into sleepe, and then grow great dreamers according to their humours and dispositions, but if they take it with *Opium*, as the great men and Souldiours oftentimes doe it, will cause deepe sleepes to make them the more able to undergoe their fore labours, travaille, and watchings in the warre, and to forget them also. But the women oftentimes abuse their husbands hereby in giving it them to fulfill their lust betwix their faces. Although this plant be in face like unto Hempé, yet the qualites are quite contrary.

Bangue. The Indian dreamer.



CHAP. LXXXIII.

Huicca sive Mandioca ex qua Casavi fit. The true Indian Huicca whereof the Indians bread Casavi is made.

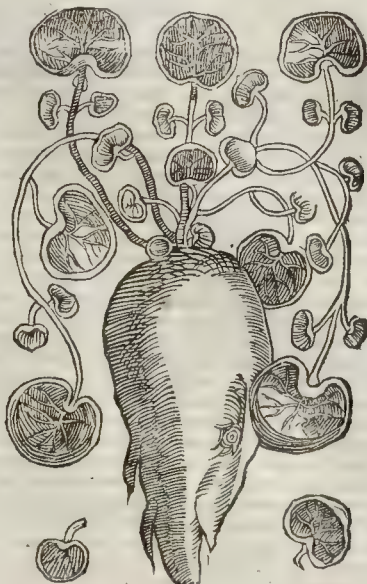


He plant hereof groweth like a small shrub or bush of Elder, and is accounted to be of two differing sorts of leaves, and riseth to be sixe or seven foote high, with sundry woody stalkes, bearing many faire broad leaves thereon, divided into sundry parts, like unto *Helleboraster*, or the fingers of ones hand, seven or eight together, upon a long foote stalk, each part of them being halfe a foote long, and three inches broad, but not endented about the edges, abiding alwayes Greene: the one sort of leaves are somewhat broad towards the points, the other narrower, it hath saith my friend that gave me the intelligence, a small spotted flower, but what fruite followed, hath not yet beene signified by any: the roote groweth quickly great, for it is usually planted every yeare, or every other yeare, and becommeth as great and long as a good great Carrot roote, browne on the outside, and very white within, the manner to propagate it is, to cut off a stalke about a foote long, and put it more then halfe way into the ground, where it will quickly take roote, and within a yeare or little more be fit to take up and use againe. Of this roote did the *Americanes*, notwithstanding in many places they had *Maix*, which is Indian Wheate, both in the Isles and in the Continent, for many hundreds of yeares make their bread whereon they lived in this manner: Having pared away the rinde, they scraped or broke small the roote, which is white, sappy, and full of substance, from whence they pressed out the juce which they kept by it selfe, having an evill smell, whereof whosoever tasted, either man or beast, dyed without remedy, and that quickly, but if they boyled it to the halfe, it would become a good wholesome drinke although like small Ale, and if set in the Sonne it would be as good vinegar as might be of Wine, and if it were boyled thicke, it would be sweete as hony, and serve for that purpose: the masse from whence the juyce was pressed, they did put into a panne and set it over the fire to make it grow thicke, and being dry, they made it into poulder, and putting water thereto they formed it into small cakes, and dried them in the Sun, which they kept for their use, and would abide good for a long time, twenty yeares without corrupting, giving good nourishment to the body, although it would exasperate the jawes and throate in eating thereof, for which purpose they had need of water, or other liqour, to moisten it often, or else it would be hard to swallow, being somewhat harsh and sharpe in the throate. This ordering of the roote to make poyson wholesome, is no lesse admirable then

that

Huacca five *Mandioca genuina Mexicana* (species duas folijs
Cannabini. Two sorts of the true West Indian
Hempe leaved *Huacca*.

Herich Americanum.
Mallow leaved Potatoes.



that the juyce of this roote groweth on the Vpland in the Continent, is not any whit hurtfull, as it is said, although it be hurtfull in the Islands: & this bread was used by all the people of *America*, from *Florida* to *Perru*, and about the Straights of *Magellane*, above a thousand miles, yet had they *Maiz* also, that is, Indian or Turkey Wheate, in most of those places. The Names hereof are very various, according to the Country, for it is called *Manihot* by some, *Huacca*, *Huicca*, or *Lucca*, according to others, and *Cazavi*, as they call the bread which the Spaniards doe write *Cacavi*, that is *Casavi*, which is the most general name through all places. We have not heard that the Indians used either herb or roote to any Physicall remedy.

Like hereunto is that which is called *Herich* by the Indians, whose leaves are round like Mallowses, and the roote like unto great long Turneps, being of two sorts, the one being yellowish the other white, when they are boyled or baked into bread, and is planted from peeces cut off from the roote. Some would referre this to the *Vingum* of *Theophrastus*, which *Pliny* calleth *Ocimum*.

*Herich A-
mericanum*.
Mallow
leaved Po-
tatoes,

CHAP. LXXXIV.

Cevadilla five *Hordeolum causticum Americanum*.
The Indian causticke tree.

Cevadilla five *Hordeolum causticum Americanum*.
The Indian Causticke Barley.



Onardus saith that among other rare seedes and plants, that were sent him from *Hispaniola*, he had this also, which they there called *Cevadilla*, that is to say *Hordeolum*, Small Barley, from the likenesse of the spiked head of seed unto an eare of Barley but lesser, having the seed enclosed in the like chaffie huskes, but is like unto Linseed, yet greater, whose property is more admirable then ever was heard of in any other herbe or seed, for neither *Sublimatum* nor fire it selfe can effect more in a cautery to be used, therefore it will kill the wormes that breed in foule ulcers, and clenseth those that are foule and stincking, by casting some of the powder thereinto, yet with discretion, according to the greatnesse and fowlenesse of the sore, and using those remedies that are fit for it, but if it chance to worke too eagerly or sharply they use to dippe tents in Rosewater, or Plantaine-water, and put them into the ulcers, it is used in the like manner, for the sores of beastes: this seed is hot in the fourth degree, and beyond it, if there were any further degree to be reckoned.

Millo is a graine or kind of Corne like Millet, used both for bread and drinke in the Kingdome of *Sabo* in *Guinea*, remembered in the Sea voyages of *Vanderhague*, in *Celsus* his *Cure posteriores*.



Millo.

CHAP. LXXV.

Anana seu Pina. The West Indian delicious Pines.

THe Pines (so much esteemed for the most excellent and pleasant sweete fruit in all the West Indies) is the fruit of a kinde of Thistle, growing with many long, hard, rough stiffe and narrow leaves, thickest in the middle, and thinne, cut in and dented about the edges, with reddish points, seeming prickly like a Thistle, but are not, from the middle whereof riseth up a round and shorter stalke, then that of the wilde sort set with the like leaves but lesser, and at the toppe one head, of the bignesse of a reasonable Muske-Melon, or Pome Citron, of a yellowish Greene before it be ripe, and more yellowish, being through ripe, shewing as it were scaly like an Artichoke at the first view, but more like to a Cone of the Pine tree, which we call a Pine Apple for the forme, yet the outside hath no hardnesse at all therein, but may be pared and cut like unto a mellow Corone Peach, being so sweete in smell that they may be perceived where they be as farre off, of a farre more pleasant sweeter taste and substance then it, tasting like as if Wine, Rosewater, and Sugar, were mixed together, having no seede at all in it, whereby it may be encreased: but as some others say, it hath whitish seed like a Muske-Melon, but lesser and longer: this fruit beareth a bush of leaves at the toppe, and some small heads on small branches underneath it, which being taken from it and planted halfe way deepe in the ground will take roote, and beere fruit the next year, which is the onely manner of propagating. In *Brassill* is said that they have sundry sorts hereof, one they call *Iajama*, which is longer and pleasanter then any other, and of a yellowish substance: another they call *Bonjama*, being whiter within, and of a mawmish taste, with the lusciousnesse: a third they called *I-jagna*, white also within, but tasting like sweete Wine with a little tartnesse. The roote is great with many stringes thereat, but perisheth with the stalke after the fruit is ripe. It was first brought from *Santa Ceuise* in *Brassill* where it is naturall, into both West and East Indier, being not naturall to either of them, but is onely manured there, and now is growne plentiful: they of *Brassill* call it *Nana*, others *Anana*, the *Spaniards* and *Portugalls* *Pinas*, from the likenesse, and so doe most Countreyes, following that name, *Oviedus* in his History calleth it *Iajama*, and *Thevet* in his singularities maketh mention of another fruit very like hereunto but growing upon a tree like the Mulberry, with long broad leaves like Angelica, in an Island of the East India called *Necumere*, which fruit they call *Melenken*, and tasteth as if Sugar and a little Nutmegge were mixed together, which the Natives eate to quench their thirst. The chiefeest time of their ripenesse is in the Lent, when they are sweetest. But this *Pina* as I said, surpasseth all other fruites of the West Indies, for pleasantnesse and wholesomenesse, so that many eate them abundantly, and thinke they cannot sufficiently be satisfied with them,

Anana seu Pina.
The West Indian delicious Pines.



Anana sylvestris.
Wild Indian Pines.



but the surfeit of them is dangerous, even as it is usuall of the best fruit: it is not used Physically hitherto that I can learne, but *ob saporem gratiam* wholly spent and eaten: the Physicians there forbid it their sicke patients, because it is somewhat too hot and might breed inflammations. Some admirable things are reported thereof, one is that if one of these fruits be cut through the middle with a knife and they joyned together againe, the peeces will joyne and stick so fast together as if it had not bene cut at all: another propertie it hath, that if one cut the fruit with a knife and leave the knife sticking therein untill the next day, so much of the blade thereof as stucke within the fruit will be found wholly consumed and wasted, or as it were eaten away: the knife also that did cut one of them if it be not sodainly wiped but let alone unwiped will seeme as if it had bene eaten in with *Aqua fortis*.

There is another wild kinde of *Pinas* growing naturally both greater higher and more prickly or Thistlelike, having a great tuft of leaves at the bottome of their stalkes or stems next the ground seeming to be Aloe leaves a far off but lesser, and of a pale greene colour set with sharpe prickles, it is encreased by the of-sets, one rising from another: from the maine stem grow sundry branches bearing at their ends, heads of soft tender leaves closed round together, which are nothing but the flowers, and are of a yellowish colour smelling very sweet: out of these heads rise spikes not unlike to those of the Reede but thicker, closer set and farre more beautifull, smelling like the Cedar: from the branches hang downe the fruit called by the *Portugalls*, *Ananas brava*, that is, wild *Ananas* or *Pinas* which doe somewhat resemble the former or manured kinde, of the bignesse of a Melon, of a beautifull red colour very pleasant to behold which is divided into parts like unto Cipresse nuts when they are dry, and set with bunches or knobs, very neare resembling a Cone or Pine Apple, which are nothing so good although a little pleasant, yet somewhat harsh withall, whereof few doe eat or take pleasure in them, and give as little good nourishment when they are eaten, and is therefore more Physically used, for six or eight ounces of the juice taken in a morning falling with some Sugar, is a most present and certaine remedy against the heate or inflammation of the liver or backe, as also against the Vicers of the Kidneyes, and foule purulentous urines and the excoriations of the yard: all which diseases this cureth upon three times taking.

CHAP. LXXXVI.

Melo carduus Americanus. The Melon Thistle.

This admirable plant or fruite hath neither leafe nor stalke, but riseth immediatly out of the ground; from a small whitish rough stringy roote and many small fibres thereat, into the forme of a Muske

Melon for the bignesse, but made Cone fashion, that is, broad and flat below, and smaller up to the toppe, having round about it foureteene ribbes set with sharpe crooked prickles ten or twelve together like a starre in six, seven or eight places of every ribbe and furrowed betwene, of a yellowish greene colour: from out of the toppe whereof thrusteth forth sundry silkelike downe or Cottony threds, as the Artichokes and other Thistles doe, within which lyē when they are ripe small long slender pointed sheathes or cods, of a perfect crimson colour, resembling the long coddled *Capsicum* or Ginny Pepper, wherein is contained small round seed like the *Amaranthus*, set with hard yellowish prickles at the head: the rinde hereof is hard and thicke like unto a Melon, which may be pared away like it, under which the pulpe or meate lyeth white in colour, fatty in feeling of an unsavory fower taste, waterish and cooling. This plant groweth neare the Sea shores in divers Islands of the West Indies as Saint Margetts, Saint Johns, and others neare unto *Puerto rico*. One of the fruits hath bene brought from thence to us that hath weighed seven pounds and twelve ounces. We know of no other use this fruit is put unto, but that in the hot time of the yeare they cate it to quench their thirst and coole the heate of their stomackes.

Melo carduus Americanus.
The Melon Thistle.

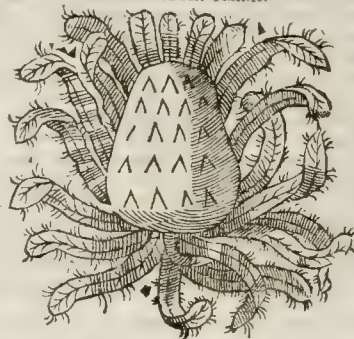


CHAP. LXXXVII.

Cardus Pitahaya Americanorum. The blood red ball Thistle.

His Thistly fruit is described by *Oviedus*, growing in the Island of *Hispaniola* which is round, and as bigge as ones fist, and somewhat long, having a shew of scales on the outside: the barke or rinde whereof is thick but may easily be cut or pared, under which the pulpe or meate is like unto a Figge with graines or kernells among it, as it hath, but of a pleasant deepe crimson colour, which coloureth their fingers like Mulberries that eat them, and after two or three houres that they have eaten them their urine will looke whitish, the fruites hath neither leafe nor branch, but riseth up in the middle of many great foure square armes of six foot long a peece channelled in the middle, and both there and at the edges set full of most sharpe but small prickes, three at a place together at certaine distances one from another, the whole plant and fruit is of a pale Greene ash colour.

Cardus Pitahaya Americanorum.
The blood red ball Thistles.



CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Cereus spinosus Americanus. The Torch Thistle of America.

His small plant seemeth somewhat like the last, but that it riseth up with divers stalkes 19. or 20. cubits high, with some outward ribbes all the length of them, and set at severall spaces with small short thornes standing like small staves, the forme of them very like unto the Melon Thistle, these stalkes have some short branches, and at the toppes flowers like the purple Foxglove, and fruites following of a bright crimson colour like a Figge, but without taste, the stalkes are wooddy of the bignesse of ones wrist of a gristly substance, and of a bitter gummy tast like Aloes.

Cereus spinosus Americanus.
The Torch Thistle of America.



CHAP. LXXIX.

Planta pinnata arundinacea spinosa. The winged thorny Reede.

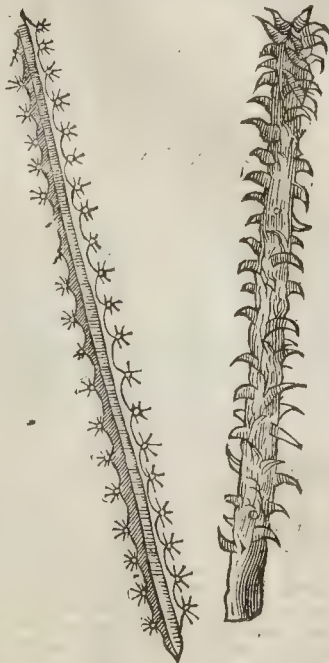


His Reedelike thorny plant came likewise with the two last recited plants from the West Indies which was like a staffe of a Reede full of pith of eight or ten cubits in length having a threefold waved skinny welt of a fingers breadth set thereon all the length thereof and at the outer ends of the waved welt small starres of sharpe prickes or thornes : more hereof cannot be said for that more was not brought, but that thereby you may behold the admirable workes of God in plants as well as in all his other creatures.

Hereunto is adjoynd another thorny plant brought from these parts, which seemed either the body or the branch of a blacke berry like tree, being a solid firme heavy wood, armed very thicke with great long and stronge thornes at certaine tubers or knots, the bark being thicke and blackish.

Observe I pray you that the former of these two descriptions belongeth to the *Cereus spinosus* and that description to be set in the place of it.

Planta pinnata spinosa & Rubusacis fensicola planta.
The starre Thistle-like plant of America, and a bramble bush like stalk of America.



Rubusacis fensicola planta.

CHAP. XC.

Canne Indica portentoſa longitudinis. Indian Reede ſtaves.



IN the Western side of Sumatra and in other places also of those Indies grew Canes (for wee know not how else to terme them) or Reedes called by them *Rutan* of an incredible length, for rising from the ground, they will mount up to the toppe of the highest tree in growth there next unto them, and descending to the ground againe, it will runne thereon on a great way, and sometimes divide it selfe to severall wayes, and afterwards coile it selfe as a Cable is laid on shipbord or else where, to the length of thirtie fathome by computation, and then runne againe over a tree sometimes or else coile it selfe againe as formerly, so that neither beginning or end thereof is found : it hath not bene observed that it hath any leaves on it, but are very plyant and bending as one will while they are fresh and Greene, and would serve in stead of ropes : but when they are old and dry, they will serve in stead of walking staves, as they are much used with many of us now a dayes or to any other such purpose, they are no harder or bigger then an ordinary cudgell, yet may one strike fire from them by striking one against another, which nevertheless are porous and hollow as it were in the middle, so that one may blow winde through them at never so great a length, and at a reasonable staves length almost so strongly, to blow out a candle set at the further end, at the least sensibly to be felt, yet no appearance of holes therein. I take it to be the same that is called *Iuncus Indicus porus* in *Clusius* his *Cura posteriores*, but why *Iuncus* I see no reason.

ZZZZZ

CHAP.

CHAP. XCI.

Canna ingens Mambu vel Bambu dicta. Huge great tree-like Canes or Reeds.



Here hath been brought us from the East Indies Canes or Reeds of a wondrous bignesse and height, (as may be guessed by the broken peeces) growing in *Malabar* chiefly about the Sea coasts, whereof the inhabitants make posts to build their cottages withall, as also doe cut them at a certaine length like unto a Cowlestaffe to beare burthens, and bend them while they are fresh that they may bee a little crooked and hollowish, to hange a Palankin, that is a couch or litter wherein persons may bee carried in their journeying from place to place or otherwise for state or ease, by two or

four Indians: one peece having six joynts was eight foote long, each space between the joynts being a foote and foure inches: it was five inches over at the bigger end, and almost as much at the lesser: the circumference or compasse about at the lower end; being sixteen inches and almost as much at the upper: the thicknesse of the woody compasse of the Cane was about three inches by measure: and was all overlaid with *Lack* or *Gum Lacca*, or hard Wax to keep it from the weather, and from cracking in the Sunne, being found in the great Admirall Carrack or shippe of the *Portugalls*, that brought home the Viceroi of the Indies, and was taken by our English 1593. as a Prize; but greater and longer Reedes were brought from those parts by the *Hollanders*, yet not whole but broken, the least whereof was 26. foot long, with 19. joynts therein, being 17. inches about at the lower end and 14. at the upper: a greater was a foote and a halfe longer and three inches more in compasse than the former, the distance between the joynts being neare the length of the circumference, or not much differing any where; the thicknesse likewise being three inches or thereabouts as in the former: by these peeces may bee guessed of what huge height these Canes were: at the plants of their Pepper doe they oftentimes fasten downe these Reedes, that the Pepper in the growing may leane thereunto, and be sustained by them, which without some Proppe or stay would lye downe on the ground and become unprofitable. In some places of the Indies say both *Garcias* and *Acofta* these Reed like trees grow so great, that sometimes of them are made small boates, sufficient to hold two naked Indians, which they cleave in the middle and cut off beyond the two joynts, so that an Indian sitting at each end, joynd knee to knee, and a small Oare in each of their hands of halfe a yard long, they will so nimblely force the Boate, yea even against a streame that it is wonderfull to behold, which as *Acofta* saith he saw in the River *Cranganor* where many Crocodils breede which are most fierce and terrible, and will assaile shippes and other smaller vessels to get some prey out of them: but as it is said will never make assault against any of the boats made of this tree or reede, nor against them in it. Of the roote of this tree being burned is made *Tabaxir*, that is, the *Spodium* of the ancient Authors, as *Avicen* thought, and so *Gerardus Cremonensis* and *Bellumenfis* doe alwayes translate the word *Tabaxir*, but *Garcias* sheweth that it is a very false interpretation, there being but one *Spodium* of the Greekes which is our *Lapis tutia* used by them onely in outward medicines, for *Tabaxir* being a Persian word signifieth nothing else but a milky juice or liquor growne thicke, and hereby the *Arabians* do still call that concrete or hardened liquor that groweth between the joynts of this Reede or Tree, but the Natives of *Sacar Mambu*, that is Sugar of *Mambu*, but is not found in all places as *Garcias* saith, but in *Bisnagar*, *Batecala*, and some part of *Malabar* chiefly, and is seene to be of sundry colours, as white like Starch which is the best, yet is it found sometimes of an ash colour or blackish, which yet is not to be misliked, for so it is to be taken out of the Canes, and hath beene in former times esteemed of the value of silver, and yet holdeth a great price even with the Indians, &c. there had neede therefore of great caution of using *Spodium* (as it is taken) in the *Arabians* medicines, which are for the most part all inward which is farre differing from *Tabaxir* as you here see, and of all is taken for the fittest *Antispodium*, and those other of Oxe bones burned and the like to be utterly cast away. The tree hath leaves saith *Garcias* like an Olive but longer: the properties whereof are effectually cyther in outward or inward heates, hot chollerick Agues and fluxes that come of choller to coole, temper and binde them. And now that I have shewed you all the Physicall herbes let me descend to the trees and prepose them that have delightfull and pleasant fruits, that you may take therein some pleasure to mix with the profitable or admirable that shall follow: and the first that I will propound as *Garcias* saith is the chiefest and choysiest fruite in all the Indies.

Canna ingens Mambu vel Bambu dicta.
Huge great tree-like Canes or Reedes.



CHAP. XCII.

Mangas. The Indian hony Plumme.



His tree groweth tall like a Peare tree, with somewhat long leaves, more like unto a Peach then a Plumme: the flowers grow from among the leaves, many being set on a long footstalk like the long Birds Cherry, or cluster Cherry, after which follow the fruites, some being as bigge as a small Melon, and weigh neere about two pound, the lesser about the bignesse of a Goose egge, and others betwene these sizes, as the climates and fertility of the soile causeth them, all of them being longer then a Plumme, and with a thinne skinne, greene before they be ripe, but of a yellowish greene and some reddish when they are ripe and shining withall, smelling very well, but tasting much better, and sweeter, so that some are to be eaten when others are reserved to stand, having a long stone in the middle, like unto a long Almond in the shell, but covered with a bitish downe or freeze, and a white bitter kernell within: Some trees beare twice a yeare, in the Spring and Fall: but generally they are ripe according to the heate, and temperatensse of the climate even from *April* unto *November* in one place or another, for they are found in many Provinces of India, as *Malabar*, *Balagate*, and *Bengala*, *Guzarate*, *Pegu*, *Malaca*, *Goa*, & *Ormuz*, which are accounted the best, and called generally *Mangas* by the Indians, yet by some *Ambo*, and by the *Turkes* and *Persians* *Amba*. The fruites is ordered many wayes, as either preserved in Sugar, or pickled up like Ollives before they be through ripe, and are then somewhat harsh and binding: or eaten fresh, being cut into slices and dipped in Wine or without and so eaten. They are cold and moist, and yet the Indian Physicians, as well as the vulgar doe hold them to be hot, saying they breed chollerick feavers, inflammations, itches, and scabbes, unto all which diseases they are subject, which eate none of them at all, in respect of the heate of the yeare, when those fruites are chiefly ripe and are eaten. *Acofta* pictureth this tree with flowers, and the fruites much differing from this of *Linschoten*.

There is another kinde found growing in some places, but much more rarely, whose fruites hath no stone within it, else not differing.

There is likewise a wild kind hereof called *Mangas brava*, whose tree is lesser then the manured, with shorter and thicker leaves also, and the fruites is of a pale greene colour, having a thicke skinne, and but little pulpe therein, of the bignesse of a Quince, and with a hard gristly stone within it, yet give they store of milke: they grow generally through all *Malabar*. If any one eate of these fruites although it be but a little, it is to present a poyson that they dye instantly, and herewith the Indians usually destroy one another, some putting oyle thereto, which maketh it the more speedy in operation, but howsoever it is taken it doth to quickly dispatch them out of this life, that there hath not bene hitherto found a remedy against it. Boyes, there doe usually in sport throw these fruites one at another, as in *Spain* they use to doe with greene Orrenges,

Mangas. The Indian Hony Plumme.



Mangas fructu
officinali.

CHAP. XCIII.

Genipai. The twining American Peach.



His tree is of two sorts, the fruites of the one is edible and greater then the other, which is not to be eaten bearing leaves like the Walnut tree, and fruites at the end of the branches, being both for colour and bignesse like unto Peaches, one set up: another in a wonderfull manner: that which is not edible hath a certaine cleare ble with jayce therein like unto Indico, wherewith the Savages dye or colour their bodies when they have any solemne meeting of friends or goe to the slaughter of their enemies, and they with this ornament thinke themselves as finely decked as we in our bravest filkes.

Zzzzzzz z

CHAP.

CHAP. XCIV.

Guanabana Oviedi. The Indian Scaly Muske Melon.

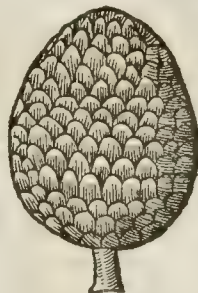
His delicate fruit groweth on a goodly tall tree in sundry places in the West Indies, whose wood is but weake, having large and long leaves, like unto those of the Pomcitron tree, and very green: the fruit is sometime, as bigge as any Melon, and sometimes of the largenesse of a middle sized Melon, covered with a thinne scaly greenish rinde, somewhat like to a Pine apple for the forme, which may as easily be pared away as a pear, the meate or pulpe within is very white, sweete, and delicate, and relenting in ones mouth like unto creame: the feedes within are great, like unto Gourdes seed, but somewhat larger and blackish, and are dispersed through the inner pulpe. This fruit is cold and moist, and therefore of especiall use in the heate of the yeare to coole their thirst, and giveth no offence to the stomacke, although one should eat a whole one.

Anon.

Oviedus mentioneth another fruit called *Anon*, which he compareth with the *Guanabana*, saying that not onely the tree, but the fruit are very like but exceedeth it in goodnesse, being of a firmer substance.

Thevet maketh mention of one very like hereunto called by those of the Iland of *Zipanga* where it groweth *Chivey*, which in the *Syrack* tongue signifyeth a Figge. The branch being ripe is yellow, and very pleasant in taste, like unto Manna, melting in ones mouth, containing feede within them like unto those of Cwcombers. The leafe is very round and greene.

Guanabana Oviedi.
The Indian Scaly Muske Melon.



CHAP. XCV.

Guanabana Scatigeri. The Ethiopian sowre Gourde.

The Ethiopian sowre Gourde groweth in *Mozambique*, and other parts of *Ethiopia*, on a faire great tree, having large fresh greene leaves, larger then Bay leaves, & coming neere to those of the Pomcitron tree, the flowers are of a pale whitish colour, and the fruit as great as a Melon, but longer then it, and ending in a round point, whose rinde is hard and thicke, with sundry ribs thereon, and covered with a greenish-freeze or cotton: the pulpe or meate within is whitish while it is fresh, but somewhat reddish being dry, and then is very brittle also, that it may be easily rubbed into poulder, having diverse large seed running through it of the forme of a thicke short kidney or the feedes of *Anagyris*, the great beane Trefoile fastened therein with small fibres to the hollow middle part which pulpe as well dry as greene is of a pleasant sharpe taste, yet more tart or sowre, when it is dry then greene: this is used in the extremities of the hot weather to coole and quench thirst, and is effectual also in all putride and pestilentiall feavers, the pulpe or juyce thereof taken with Sugar, or the dried poulder put into some Plantaine water, or the decoction or infusion thereof, both for the aforesaid causes and to stay the spitting of blood, or any other hot fluxe of blood or humours in man or woman; this is very like to be the *Abava* that *Honorius Belius* writeth of in his fourth and fifth Epistles to *Clusius* and the *Babobab* of *Alpinus*.

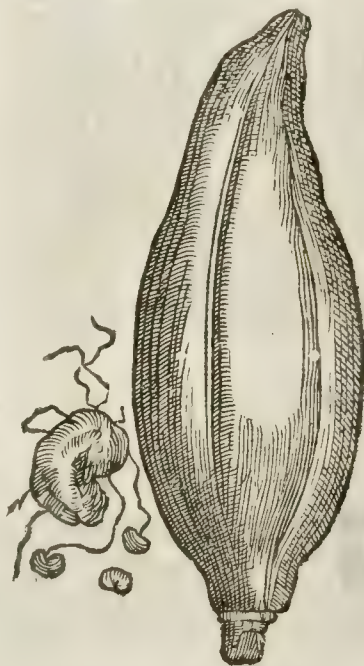
Ficus Nigra
guttatam.

Somewhat like hereunto is that fruit which *Thevet* calleth *Ficus Nigra*, the leaves of the tree are larger then any of those former sortes, and hath some divisions therein very like unto Figge leaves: the fruit is sometimes two foote long and thicke, according to the proportion.

Higuero
Oviedi.

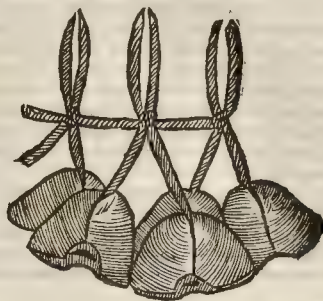
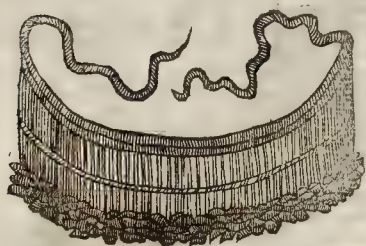
Not much unlike also is the *Higuero* of *Oviedus*, which he describeth in his Indian History: The tree (saith he) is as great as a Mulberry, and the fruit sometimes like unto a long Gourde, & sometimes unto a round, of which round sort the Indians make themselves dishes, platters, and sundry other vessels: The timber whereof is strong

Guanabana Scatigeri. The Ethiopian sowre Gourde.



Higuero fructus Clusij
Mortice like Bells.

Abouai fructus.
The poysonous fruite of the stincking tree.



and fit to make stools, chaires, saddles, and the like: the leafe is long and narrow towards the stalke, and broader towards the end, but growing lesse from thence to the point: the meate or pulpe thereof is like unto Gourds, which they often eate in want of better food: This tree groweth in *Hispaniola*, and other the Islands of the West Indies, as well as on the Continent also. *Clusius* setteth forth other certaine fruites tyed unto strings and stones within to found in dancing with them, which he entitleth *Higuero*, farre differing from this.

Abouai Thrueti. The stincking tree with his poysonous fruite.

It groweth as high as a Peare tree, with leaves three or foure inches long, and two broad, yeelding white milke, if any branch bee broken: the wood stincketh most abhominably, bearing a white three square fruite, somewhat like unto the Greeke letter Δ, whose kernell within is most poysonous and deadly, and therefore the Indians doe give great caution to their children that they eate none of them, and themselves abstaine also from using of the wood to burne, but having taken the kernell they putting small stones within the shells, and tying them with strings they serue them for bracers for their legges to dance with, as Moris dancers doe with bells with us.

CHAP. XCVI.

Mamay. The West Indian Peach plumme.



Caliger saith this tree is like the Chestnut tree with like leaves yet greater: but *Oviedus* in his history of the West Indies, describeth it to be a faire great tree like unto the Walnut tree, and with such like leaves, but larger, thicker, and greener on the one side then on the other: the fruite is either perfect round or a little longer then round, as bigge as a good great Quince, some greater, others lesser, covered with a yellow thicke skin or coate, that is somewhat rough and not smooth, the pulpe or meate whereof is very pleasant like unto a Peach, but firmer, and not so sappy as a Plumme, of a yellowish colour, and is of a finger or two in thicknesse, having in the middle two or three kernels, separated by thinne skinnies, that are of a peeled Chestnut colour and taste, but very bitter in the inner kernell.

CHAP. XCVII.

Guajava arboristans & fructus. The West Indian Bay Plum.*Guajava.* The West Indian Bay Plumme.

This tree (which is very frequent and well knowne through all the West Indies, and which they call *Guayabo*, as they doe the fruite *Guayaba*.) groweth great like unto an Orrenge tree, but thinner of branches, bearing large leaves on them, two alwayes set together, and opposite which are like unto Bay leaves but larger, even foure inches long, and one and a halfe, or two inches broad, gray or of an hoary ash-colour underneath, with great ribs and smaller veines therein, but of a sad greene above, smooth and without any shew of veines almost, somewhat hard in handling, and both smelling and tasting somewhat like a Bay leaf: the flowers are like those of the Orrenge or Pomecitron tree, smelling sweete like the lasmine; after which followeth the fruite, as great as a small Apple, and like unto a Plum, that is, somewhat long, greene before it is ripe, and yellowish after (yet *Clusius* saith that he received one from Doctor *Tovar* out of *Spain*, that was blackish, light and shrunk, which he imputeth to the unripenesse of it) some having a reddish pulpe within, and some a white, very sweete and delicate in taste, divided as it were into foure parts, in each whereof lye many small graines or hard white kernells. The properties of the fruite besides the delicacy to be eaten, hath an astringent power therein to stay laskes, especially if they be eaten while they are greene and not ripe.



CHAP. XCVIII.

Ambares. The hard gristly Plumme of India called *Ambare*.

The leaves that grow on this great tree, called *Ambare* by all the Nations there abiding, although they seeme somewhat like those of the Wallnut tree for the largenesse, yet are they not of that fashion, for being small at the bottome, and they are broadest at the end, and a little dented in in the middle thereof, elaborate with many veines, and of a pale greene colour: the flowers are small and white, and the fruite that followeth of the bignesse of a Wallnut, with a smother and paler greene skinne, of a strong heady sent, and sower harsh taste being unripe, but yellow when it is ripe, and of a more pleasant sent, containing a hard gristly substance within them, with sundry crosse hard nerves or threds running through, yet of so pleasant a tart sower taste that commendeth it much, and therefore are used by the Natives and strangers also instead of vinegar, or such like sawse, to relish their meate, and stirre up an appetite, being eaten with salt and vinegar, while they are fresh or pickled to serve for the yeares following, which endure very well: they use to give the fresh fruite also to those that have hot agues, to coole their blood and humours.

Ambares: The hard gristly Plumme of India called *Ambare*.

CHAP. XCIX.

Melo Corcopali. The American Quince Melon tree.

Corcopall, is a Province of the Indies, wherein as also neere the *Promontori Comari*, groweth a tree like unto the Quince tree, both for forme and leafe, bearing a large fruite as great as a Melon, with ribbes on the outside like thereunto, very sweete and pleasant to be eaten, and physicall also, within which lye three or foure graines or kernells like Grape stones, which are as bitter as Cherry stone kernells: the sicke as well as the sound doe eate of this fruite, having a quality therein to evacuate evill humours. In the same Province also of *Corcopall* groweth a white Medlar as great as an Apple.

*Mesquima
album.*

CHAP. C.

Darian. The Melon like bearing Orrenge.

This Melonlike bearing Orrenge is a fruite called in *Sumatra*, *Darian*, is also somewhat like unto the former *Corcopall*, which is as great as a Citrull Cowcumber, having within it five fruites in shape and biggenesse like Orrenge but longer, and taste like unto fresh sweete butter.

CHAP. CI.

Carcapuli. The Indian yellow Orrenge of Malabar.

A Costa maketh mention of a great tree in *Malabar* called *Carcapuli* differing from the *Darian*, for the fruite he saith is like an Orrenge, when the outer pill is taken away, which consisteth of sundry lumpes of pulpe, not to be separated as they may be in the Orrenge, whose rinde is thinne, smooth, and shining as gold when it is ripe, of an austere taste, and binding quality, yet pleasant, and are good to stay fluxes of all sorts, and to refresh a dejected appetite, taken with fowre milke or boyled Rice; the Midwives give it women in hard labour, to cause a speedy delivery, as also to expell the afterbirth: the juyce is profitably used to cleare the eyes of mists and rheumes.

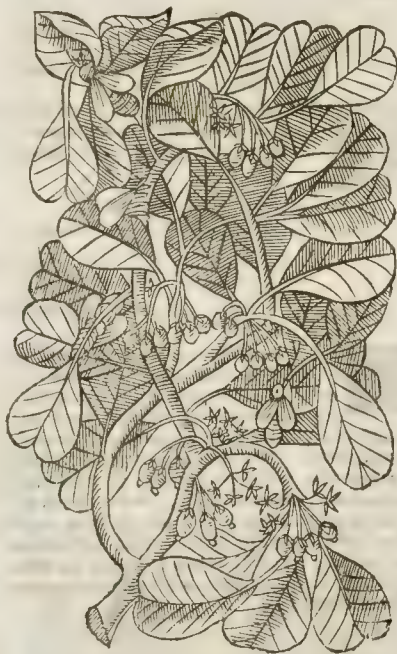


CHAP. CII.

Mala Indica Lufitanis Ber & Bor Acoffe. Small Indian Apples.

He tree that beareth this fruite is great, full of branches and leaves, which are somewhat like Apple-tree leaves, but longer and not so round of a sad green on the upper end, & hoary or woolly on the underside, astringent in taste: the flowers are white, made of fine small leaves without any sent, the fruite is of the bignesse and likenesse of the *Injube* fruite or plant, some greater and lesser as well as pleasanter then others, yet in the ripest (which it is seldome seene, that they come to perfect maturity, neither will they last to be transported into other Countries) they hold a certaine binding property, and are good therefore to binde the loose belly, but are not so good as *Injubes* for the stomacke. In *Canara* and *Decan* they call the tree *Bor* or *Ber*, and in *Malayo Videra*, but the *Portugals* *Manjanas de la India*, that is *Mala Indica*, whom wee have followed: those that grow in *Malaca* are preferred before those of *Malabar*. In Summer these trees are continually seene loaden with those flies (or winged Antes) that worke gum *Lacca* thereon.

Mala Indica Lufitanis Ber & Bor Acoffe.
Small Indian Apples



CHAP. CIII.

Iamboloins. Indian Ollives.

His tree is somewhat like the *Lentiske* tree in the barke thereof, but the leaves are like the *Strawberry* tree with dected leaves, tasting like the *Mistle* leaves when they are greene, the fruite is very like unto ripe *Ollives*, but of an harsh and binding taste, able to draw ones mouth awry, yet being pickled up like *Ollives*, they relish reasonable well, and serve to procure and whet the appetite, being eaten with boyled *Ryce*.

CHAP. CIV.

Carambolus. Furrowed tart Indian Apples.

He fruite, which they of *Malabar* call *Carambolus*, and *Camarix* or *Carabeli*, by those of *Canara* and *Decan*, and *Bolimbs* in *Malayo*, groweth on a tree much like to a *Quince* tree, whose leaves are longer then *Apple* tree leaves, of a sad greene colour, and bitterish in taste: the flowers are of a dainty bluish colour, but without sent, and of a sower or tart taste like to *Sorrell*: the fruite is of the bignesse of a good egge, but somewhat long withall, yellow on the outside, hanging by a short

and short stalks, and set in the small huske, that formerly held the flower, being pointed at the ends, divided as it were into foure parts, with furrowes, which being deeply impressed therein, make it the more gracefull, of a pleasant tart taste, very pleasing to the palate and stomacke, in the middle whereof are contained small seedes. These fruites are much used as well to please and stirre up the appetite by reason of their pleasant sharpnesse, as in hot and chollericke agues also, either the juyce of them made into a Syrupe, or the whole fruites preserved in Sugar, or pickled up in brine to serve for aftertimes: some use the juyce thereof with other ocular medicines for to take away the haw, or the pinne and web in the eyes, or any filme beginning to grow over them.

Carambolas. Furrowed tart Indian Apples.



CHAP. CV.

Iambos. Blood red, and bluish Peares of India.

Iambos. Red and bluish coloured Peares of India.



Here is another Indian fruit worthy to be remembered as well for the beauty it beareth in the shew thereof, and the sweete sent and taste it carryeth to the other senses, as chiefly for the excellent medicinall properties is now daily found out more and more in it. The tree groweth vasse, or huge equalling the greatest Orange tree in *Spain*, largely spread with great atmes which make a spacious shadow: the body and branches are covered with a grayish barke, the leaves are very faire, and smooth an handfull long or more with a thicke middle ribbe, and other smaller veines therein, of a sad greene on the upper side, and paler greene underneath, the flowers are of a lively purplish red colour, with divers threds in the middle, very pleasant and standing in a great huske, and tasting like Vine branches: the fruites is of the bignesse and fashion of a King Pear, growing out of that large huske, wherein the flower was formerly seated, and are of sundry kinde, for some are of so deepe a red colour that they seeme almost blacke, some have no kernell or stone within them, when others have one, which are the best: another sort is of a whitish red colour, and shining cleare, having a hard stone within it like to a Peach stone, but smooth, and covered with a white rough skinne, which although it must give place to the former, yet may well be



accepted

accepted to a dainty palate, the skinn being so tender that as in a Plumme or Cherry, it cannot be pared a way, the smell of each resembleth the Rose, and in property is cold and moist. The tree is never without green e and ripe fruit thereon, and blossomes also at all times, which falling abundantly on the ground, make it seeme all red therewith, the ripe fruit by the shaking of the tree are soone made to fall, and gathered from under it, as also easily gathered by hand. The Indians of *Malabar* and *Canara* call it *Iambolin*, the *Portugalls* that dwell there *Lambos*, the *Arabians* and *Persians* *Tupha*, and *Tuphat*, the *Turkes* *Alma*. They there use to eat this fruit before meate most usually, yet they are not refused at other times also: both flowers and fruit are preserved with Sugar, and kept to give to those that have hot agues to coole their stomackes and liver, and to quench thirst.

CHAP. CVI.

Langomas. Indian Services.



Langomas are Indian fruites like *Services*, growing on trees not much unlike our *Service tree*, both in leaves and flowers, but set with thornes, and are manured or planted in Orchards as well as found wild abroad: the fruit is harsh like an unripe *Sloe* when it is ripe, and must therefore be rowled betweene the fingers, to make it mellow before it can be eaten, and is generally taken to binde or restraine, whensoever there is cause of such an operation.

CHAP. CVII.

Leucoma. The Indian Chestnut.



His tree groweth very great, and the wood is strong and firme, having leaves like to the *Strawberry tree*, the fruit is very like to our *Chestnut*, as well in colour as bignesse, as also in that white or spot thereon, but it seemed to have the kernell loose within it, for that it giveth a noyse in shaking, the fruit is edible and pleasant, yet a little astringent.

CHAP. CVIII.

Charami. Purging cornered Hasell nuts.



Here are two kindes of this tree, called *Charami* by all the Indians generally, but the *Persians* and *Arabians* *Ambela*, the one is as great as the *Medlar tree*, with *Peare tree* pale great leaves, and yellowish fruit, somewhat like to *Hasell* or *Fillberd Nuts*, ending in sundry corners, of the taste of sowre *Grapes*, yet more pleasant, which they pickle up as well being ripe as unripe, and usually eat them with salt. The other kinde is of the same bignesse, but hath lesser leaves then the *Apple tree*, and a greater fruit, which the Indians use being boyled with *Saunders*. & give the decoction against feavers: the barke of the roote of the former kinde, which groweth by the water sides, is chiefly used (so as it grow farre from the sea) which yeeldeth milke, by taking foure fingers length thereof, which being bruised with a dramme of *Mustard seed*, they give to those that are purlie and short winded: for it purgeth mightily both upwards and downwards: but if a superpurgation chance thereupon, they give one of the fruits of *Carambolus* to helpe it, or else a draught of the vinegar of *Canara* (which is nothing else but the decoction of *Rice* set by for a day, two or three, untill it grow sower. The fruit is familiarly eaten through all parts, unripe as well as ripe, and pickled, or eaten with salt and vinegar to procure an appetite, putting it to their meates to give them a relish by reason of its tartnesse.



CHA P. CIX.

Iaca or *Iaca*. The Diamond fashioned Chéfnut Gourd.

THis tree groweth in sundry of the Indian Ilands neare the water sides to be of a vaste bignesse, having leaves of an hand breadth with a thicke hard ribbe all the length thereof, and of a pale Greene colour: the fruite is very great (not growing from the younger branches or with the leaves, but out of the body, and elder boughes thereof) long and thick, the least whereof is greater then the greatest Gourd, having a hard thicke rinde of a darke Greene colour, set with short Diamond pointed like blackish prickles, which a farre off threaten danger in the handling, but shewing favour in doing no harme, which when they are ripe smel sweet, and grow somewhat soft, that they will yeeld to the pressing of ones hands, and being cut longwise, not athwart, have a thicke yellowish white meate within them, divided into sundry cells or partitions full of long and thicke Chéfnut like fruites, greater then any Date, with an ash coloured outside, and white substance within like a Chéfnut, which while they are raw taste harsh and breed much winde, but being roasted as Chéfnuts use to be, or sodden, taste savory and stirre up venery, for which purpose the people ate them much: the whitish pulpe or substance wherein these lye is of a pleasant taste but hard of digestion, and breedeth that pestilent disease called *Moraxi*, if they be much or often eaten, or that they lye corrupted in the stomach: Those that grow in *Malabar* are accounted the best, and better then those of *Goa*; *Linschote* saith the two sorts hereof are called *Girasol* and *Chambasol*, but *Paludanus Barca* and *Papa*, and that those other names doe signifie the goodnesse or meannesse of wares.

Iaca vel Iaca. The Diamond fashioned Chéfnut Gourd.

CHA P. CX.

Cachi & *Ciccara*. The Pine apple like Chéfnut Melon.

Here is a prickly or thorny tree growing in *Malabar* which they call *Cachi* & the fruit thereof *Ciccara*, the tree is as great as a Fig tree, with Datelike leaves, and hard wood like Box, which they put to many uses: the fruit groweth not on the branches, but out of the body, and elder boughes as the true Sycamore or *Egyptian* Fig doth, and is a foote in length, of the thicknesse of ones thigh, and of a brownish yellow outside when it is ripe, being formed somewhat like a Pine apple, and having many severall cells or partitions within it as a Pomegranet hath; the inner substance whereof is somewhat mme and well fenced, but tasting like a Muske Melon, a Peach, a sweete Orrenge and hony together; these cells containe in them 250. or 300. small fruits in shape and taste like Figges without skinnes, within every of which fruit is another lesser, resembling a Chéfnut, which is eaten roasted by the fire as Chéfnuts are, and will cracke like them in the roasting.

CHAP. CXI.

Duriones. The prickly fruitfull Melon.

He *Duriones* may seeme the same with the former *Jaca*, because they come nearē in some things but they much differ in others, as you shall perceive by this description. The tree groweth to be very great and tall, the Timber whereof is strong firme and sound, covered with a thicke ashecoloured barke, spreading plentifully into branches and store of fruit, having leaves that are somewhat long and pointed, dented about the edges, of a brownish Greene colour on the upper side, and pale Greene underneath: the flowers are of a pale or whitish yellow colour, and the fruit groweth to the bignesse of a Muske Melon, with a thicke greenish rinde set full of shorthe and thicke but sharpe prickles, having some strakes thereon as the Melon hath: it hath within it being opened foure cells or divisions all the length of it, in every one of which lye three or foure white fruits as bigge as Hens egges (for if they containe five a peece they are not held to bee so good, neither yet if they looke yellowish, and not white they judge them spoiled by the wet falling into the chinkes) like unto the *Mangar blanco* of the Spaniards, but not so soft or mucilagie and taste like unto Creame, smelling somewhat sweet also: each of these fruits have enclosed within them a kernell like unto that of the Peach stone, which is somewhat long and insipide, yet making the throate harsh like unto an unripe Medler, and therefore are not eaten: These fruits are to be lightly troden on to breake them because of the prickles, which to them that never did smell them or eate of them before, may seeme to smell like rotten onions, but having tasted of them will thinke them both to taste and smell better then other meats: for among the natives they are held in so good account that they thinke they can never be satisfied with them: but if any by eating too liberally of them shall feare to fall into a Surfeit, or to take any other harme by them, they shall be instantly helped and eased, if eyther they lay a leafe of *Betre* upon the stomack or eate some of the leaves thereof: for to great an antipathy there is between these two plants, that if some leaves of *Betre* be brought into a shippe or house, where these fruits are layd and kept, they will all rot and putrefie: so that it hath not beene knowne that any have taken harme by eating of them.

Duriones. The prickly fruitfull Melon.

CHAP. CXII.

Totocka Americana Peruvana. The Indian fruitfull Gourd bearing Almond, or the Indian Almonds of *Clusius*.

He tree that beareth this fruit groweth very great and high, the body being bare of branches or leaves unto a very great height whereit spreadeth into branches standing in compasse together almost like a Crowne, with faire great broad long leaves set on them greater than ones hand, somewhat like but much greater then those of *Diepanboome* of a darke Greene colour on the upper side, and somewhat white or mealy underneath: the flowers breake forth among the leaves in severall places, and are of a darke Greene colour, after which come the fruit, very great when it is ripe and round like a Bowle, but flat on one side whose shell is as hard as a bone, hardly admitting to bee bored or filed, and of a darke brownish colour dented in, striped and crumpled almost like unto Corke, so great that one can hardly compasse it with both ones hands and the fingers stretched out at length, the height also being neare the same siz: this fruit in the inside is divided into six cells or particions by hard skinnies, in every one whereof is contained eight, ten or twelve nuts lying orderly piled as it were one upon another, each of which are three square, somewhat

what long, and pointed more at one end then another, not so much rugged as the outer shell nor so hard but they may be crackt with the teeth, some of them greater then others, and all of them two or three inches in length, and an inch and a halfe in thicknesse, the kernell within being in taste not so like an Almond as a Walnut, more oily in a wet yeare then a dry, which the Indians by pricking sundry of them upon a stick, and lighting of them, they will burne like a Torch to shew them their way, and continue long in burning, and give an Oily or Turpentine-like flame, having a blacke coale which turneth to ashes: The outer shell hereof is of the thicknesse of halfe an inch, containing within it a pint and a halfe of liquor *Antwerpe* measure, and weighed 17. ounces or more the emptie shell: The Indians seldome gather these fruites, but gather them after they are fallen, for they are afraid least they should fall upon their heads which were sufficient to beate out their braines, and when they are forced to passe them as in their warres, &c. they carry Bucklers over their heads to defend them. They make much account of these kernells, and use to eat them chiefly to provoke them to ventry, whereunto they are too much proclive of themselves, and make it their chiefest felicitie having this proverbe with them *Pinnean sac-cumâ pingean Totocke*, which is, *Si ambires venerem edo Totockam*. It groweth in high places and not in low grounds under the Line and on both sides thereof in the West Indies, and beareth fruit twice every yeare, that is, about *April* and in *November*, and call it *Totocke*. It is very probable that this is *Clusius* his *Amygdala Peruviana*, as any by comparing that little he hath delivered thereof may soone determine.

Many other fruites, as well Melon like as Gourde like and others, are used by the Indians and the Christians likewise living there among them in some sort, but these here mentioned are the choicest and chiefest of them; I will now therefore lastly shew you sundry other sorts of fruits of trees that have medecinnall qualities for the most part in them, and so finish this worke.

Totocha Americana sive Amygdala Peruviana Clusii forte.
The Indian fruitfull Gourde bearing Almond,
or the Indian Almonds of *Clusius*.



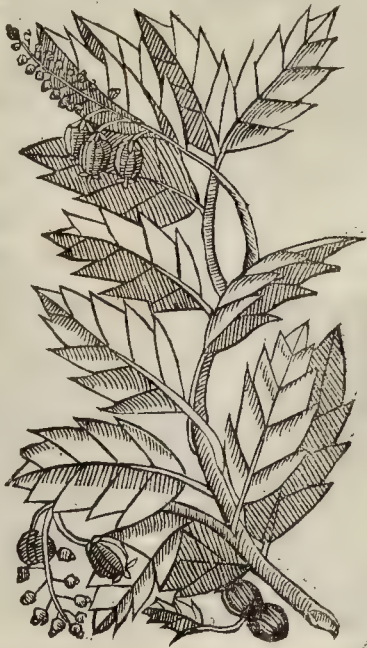
CHAP. CXIII.

Pinei nuclei Maluccani, Malucca Pine Kernells.

Pinei Nuclei Maluccani. Malucca Pine Kernells.

Some Orchards in *Malabar* as well as the wild woods doe nourish up a certaine tree growing to the bignesse of a Pearre tree, whose leaves are soft and tender, of a darke greene on the upper side and pale underneath, tasting very sharpe and biting upon the tongue for a good while, the fruit is of the bignesse of a Filberd and triangular, divided on the inside into sundry partitions, containing within them small white hard kernells, like unto the kernells of Pine apples, whereupon they have so called them, and which the Indians use as well in the cure of diseases, as to performe their wicked designs: they use to give two of these kernells, the skins that cover them being first taken away mixed up in a glister, to purge and procure ease to those that have the Sciatica or hip gout, & in the broth of a Chicken to those that have their urine stopped or make it with paine, and to cause tough, thicke and cold humours to be avoyded: they give them likewise to those that are short winded or have a cough, for which they much commend them, and often use them being dissolved in water, and the face or other parts of the body annointed therewith doth give helpe and heale Tetteres, Ringwormes and Scabbes, being a little rubbed before the using, for they are causticke or burning as experience sheweth: Wicked women and harlots give foure graines or kernells of them to their husbands or others thereby to kill them: those of *Cauara* doe call them *Gepala*, and are in frequēt use with the Indians where they grow plentifully for purgations:

A a a a a a



Mo.

Monardus maketh mention of another kinde of purging Pine kernells, growing in *Hispaniola*, &c. within such like cones but greater and longer, thinner sheld and blacker then the usuall sort, whose kernells being white and sweete, tempt divers to eate of them without suspicion of evacuation, yet five or six according to the ability of the patient, being given in wine doe purge strongly both upwards and downewards, avoyding grosse humours especially; but being a little terrefied at the fire they worke not so violently or with such torments and gripings:

CHAP. CXIII.

Pennsylvanica. The Apple bearing poysonous Almond tree.



Hervet sheweth in his description of *America*, that in some parts thereof there groweth a tree, the barke whereof is of a strange and marvelous sent, having leaves like unto Purslane, very thick and alwayes greene: it beareth fruite as great as large sized Apples, and as round as an hand-ball which are not to be eaten for they are poyson: but they containe within them six other fruits, very like unto Almonds but flatter and broader, each lying in a severall cell, which are wonderfull profitable to the people, to heale their wounds by darts or other wise in their warres, for out of these fruits they presse a kind of red oyle with which they are quickly cured.

CHAP. CXV.

Cacao five *Cacavate*. The Peare bearing wholsome Almond tree.



Enno in his description of *America*, remembreth a tree growing in *Nicarragne* a Province of the West Indies somewhat like unto the last described, but because it is another sort you shall have the relation thereof as he setteth it downe. It is the fruite of a meane sized tree growing onely in warme and wet yet shadowed places, and therefore must be defended from the sight of the Sunne by having a tall tree planted to the Sunne ward of it, which must be fitted and plashed that it may be as an Arbor unto it, or else it will wither and perish: the fruite doth somewhat nearly in forme resemble a Peare, or Peare fashioned Gourd, with a thicke shell or rinde, and within lyeth an Almond like fruite, halfe as big againe as a Walnut, inclosed in a hard round shell, the kernell being blackish without, and brownish ashy coloured veines within, but bitterish and unpleasant, yet very sweete and pleasant to the Indians. After they have gathered the fruite they breake the outer rinde and lay the inner fruite upon Mats to dry in the Sunne, untill the moisture within them be consumed, and then they keepe them both for their meate and merchandise, for shippes loaden with them are carried from *Gnatimale* to new *Spaine*, and other places thereabouts, and trucke with them for other commodities in stead of mony, and give of them to the poore in stead of an almes. A drinke likewise the Indians make thereof called *Chocolate*, well pleasing and accepted with the greatest among them, who account nothing of more esteeme; but to the Christians, at the first it seemeth a wash fitter for hogs, yet by use even accepted by them also in the want of better.

Cacao five *Cacavate*.
The Peare bearing wholsome Almond tree:



CHAP. CXVI.

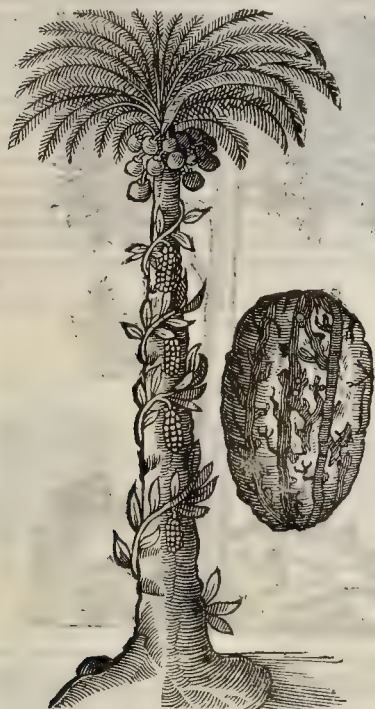
Arca five *Fausel* seu *Avellana Indiana* variegata. The discoloured small Indian Nut.



His tree groweth great and very tall, but the wood thereof is spongy and not easie to breake, without any branches unto a great height, and towards the toppe spreading many faire branches, and leaves thereon greater and longer then the Coker Nut tree, the flowers are white without sent, and grow many together on a long stalk hanging downewards from the lower branches, the fruit following on every one, being longer but smaller then the Nutmeg with all the outer rindes and shells, and hath the outer rinde covered with a yellow Cotton like filke, the inner kernell being very like unto a Nutmeg, somewhat round, and small at one end and flat at the other, with the like discoloured veines therein, but without any heate in taste or sent, and is therefore held to be cooling and drying: it groweth in sundry places of the Indies more or lesse plentiful in one or another place, and chiefly neare the Sea coasts: With the twigs hereof that are of two fingers thicknesse the Natives use to hunt the Crocodils as well in the water as on land, for if they can thrust these stickes into their mowthes they are sure they cannot breake them, because they are so lithye and spongy, and thereby they doe retaine and take them, it is called *Fausel* by the *Arabians*, but some falsly *Fisfel*, by the chiefe Indians *Arca*, by those of *Gazarate*, and *De-can Superi*, in *Malabar* Pac, in *Malaca* Pinan, in *Cochin* *Chacani*: it is profitably used in all hot diseases, to helpe the tooth ach, and to fasten loose teeth in the head or the loose gummies: the Indians use this fruite abundantly eyther unripe to stupefie their senses like to drunkenness, or ripe, being mixed with the leaves of Betell or Betre

Areca vel Fasel five Avellana Indiana versicolor.
The discoloured small Indian Nut.

Nux Faselcum suo in voluero et eodem exemplo.



Betre, the ribbes therein being first taken away, some put sundry other things to them, as *Lycium*, *Camphire*, *Lignum Aloes* and *Ambegrite* according to their qualities that take delight in it, which is generally through all the countries of India, with the chiefe persons most, and with the inferiour in some sort also. *Garcias* saith he distilled a water from them being fresh, which he used with good successe in all hot or chollericke fluxes of the belly.

Areca five Avellana Indica versicolor in genus oblongum Clusij.

A kind of small long discovered Indian Nut of *Clusius*.

Clusius in his *scholia* upon the *Fasel* of *Garcias* exhibiteth another kind of *Areca* or *Fasel*, whose kernells hath discoloured veines therein like a Nutmeg, or the former sort, and with a blacke covering over it, the chiefe difference from the other consisteth in being longer then the other. *Lobel* suppoeth it may be the kernell of a nut of his *Palma Pinus*.

Linchooten also saith that there is another sort of *Areca* which is smaller, blacker and harder then the former, and called by the Natives *Checaninas*, which causeth a lightnesse in the head.

Clusius also relateth of another as large as a Walnut, with the outer greene rinde, but the shell was hard and smooth of a Chestnut colour, long and pointed at both ends, flat on the one side and banching out on the other, the kernell within being white and sweete. Another was about a finger long, and as thicke as two, flattish on the lower end, and of a rugged ash colour, the upper end being smooth and of a brownish colour, seeming like some small ticke, covered with a thicke hard shell, having a kernell within it.

Divers other fruits are mentioned by *Clusius* and many others wee have seene our selves, but because wee doe not know any use of them or propertie in them, I rather forbear their relating, then stuffe the worke with unprofitable matter, it being growne so voluminous already.

Areca five Avellana Indica versicoloris
genus oblongum Clusij.
A kind of long small Indian discoloured Nut.



CHAP. CXVII.

Arbor Brasilia. The Brasill tree.

Arbor Brasilia. The Brasill tree.



He tree that beareth the Brasill wood which serveth the Dyers use, and to make Inke is a goodly faire great tree growing in divers places of the country of *Brasill*, and in no other place as it is thought, and the chiefest about *Fernambuck* from whence have risen the appellations to the wood: the leaves wherewith it is clothed are as small as Box leaves, thicke and evergreene like them, the barke is of an ash colour, and the wood red, especially the core or heart thereof which is the best, and as it is said is no bigger then a mans heigh, though the tree be so bigge in compasse that three men cannot fathome it. This as it is said also beareth neither fruit nor gum, but I wonder then how so many could be found growing there? could the earth of it selfe thinke you without seede bring forth that abundance? or will not time consume them all? surely it cannot be but that it beareth seede, and is thereby propagated although not observed, &c.



CHAP. CXVIII.

Arbor Trifida. The sorrowfull tree.



He tree that beareth this name from the properties riseth to be a reasonable tall, spreading sundry slender branches and faire leaves set by couples on them, very like unto the large or great Myrtle leaves and smaller then those of the Plum tree, litle or nothing snipt about the edges, a litle rough, and greene on the upper side and gray underneath: at each joynt with the leaves towards the ends of the branches on both sides come forth slender reddish yellow footstalkes wherewith they colour their broths and meates yellow like Saffron, bearing three or foure, or more flowers together thereon, composed of sundry small white leaves pointed at the ends, making a double flower, with divers small threds in the middle, smelling so sweet that they are thought to exceede eyther the Orrange or *Lasmine* flowers, whose proprietie is never to blow open in the day time, but in the night onely (when its time of flowering is) for so soone as the Sunne shineth thereon in the morning, they all for the most part fall downe under the tree, and the whole tree with the branches seeme as withered and dead untill the evening, eyther through the tendernes of the stalke, or by a naturall antipathy unto the Sunne, not to abide the shining face thereof, for some of the flowers doe abide on these branches that are most shadowed from the Sunne: the following fruite they give is flat somewhat like a Lupine with a thicke skinne, (it must be but small store, for what quantitie of fruite can this tree beare if all or the most of the flowers doe fall away) yet heart fashion, and of a greenish ash colour, with a division in the middle, in each part whereof is contained small flat beanes or kernells, like unto those of the sweet beane or Carob tree, heart fashion likewise, and covered with a greenish skinne or peeling, the inner kernell being white and somewhat bitter. This tree hath been much desired to be transplanted into our Christian world, but as some have sayd it would not abide, notwithstanding all the care of earthen and wooden vessells, wherein it was planted to be

Arbor Trifida. The sorrowfull tree.



brought

brought into *Spain* or *Portugal*, neither ever would the seed spring as it is affirmed, but I have lately understood by a catalogue of the Plants growing in the garden of *Signor Corvino* of *Rome* that it groweth there, being one of the plants named therein. It plentifully groweth in *Malabar* and brought thence to *Goa*, and sundry other places of the *Indies*, where every branch being put into the ground will take roote and grow. It is called in *Malabar Mogli*, in *Malayo Singadé*, in *Decan Pul*, of the *Arabians Guart*, of the *Persians* and *Turkes Gûl*, but at *Goa* and *Canarin Parizataco* from a certain Nobleman so called (as the Natives thinke and therein very neare intimating one of *Ovids* fabulous metamorphosis) whose faire daughter the Sun having espied fell in love withall, and having deflowred her & forsaken, for another, she slew her selfe; from whose ashes of her burnt carcase rose up this tree, which is ever since ashamed to behold the face of the Sunne. In many places of the *Indies* they distill the flowers for their sweet sent sake, and keepe it for use; which in *Malabar* they call the water of *Mogli* after the trees name: the said water is good for sore eyes to coole their heate and rednesse, if linnen cloathes being dipped therein be layd upon them: the Indian Philisitions doe hold opinion that both flowers and fruite doe comfort the heart, and refresh the fainting spirits thereof, for they have some bitternesse in them, it hath not bene observed that the *Indians* apply this tree to any other use then is formerly expressed, and the colouring of their meates like as *Saffron* is used for the same purpose in *Spain* and other countries.

CHAP. CXIX.

Arborfolys ambulans. Walking leaves.



Near unto the Ile of *Cimbubon* and in the Ile it selfe, there groweth a tree bearing leaves like unto those of the Mulberry tree, having two small short and prickly feete as it were set on eyther side of them, which falling to the ground doe seeme as it were to creepe as if it were some living creature, and being touched by any will presently move it selfe. *Master Anthony Pigafetta* saith that he kept one of these leaves in a continuall motion in a platter for eight dayes (the motion whereof is likely to come by the ayre) and then it ceased.

CHAP. CXX.

Arbor aqua fundens. The fountaine tree of water.



None of the Ilands of the *Canaries* called *Ferro*, there groweth a reasonable great but faire spread tree bearing leaves like unto *Walnut* tree leaves but larger, abiding thereon and ever Greene: it beareth fruite like unto an *Ackorne* hanging downe from the branches, which hath a kernell within of a very pleasant taste and almost like spice. In some parts of the world besides are found the like trees, the

leaves whereof and branches doe perpetually droppe water (in the whole Iland there being no other water to be had) a thicke mist as it were or cloud encompassing it continually, except when the Sunne shineth bright thereon; which water being kept as it were in a fountaine made for the purpose to retaine it, serveth the whole Iland for their use. Our Countrey man *Master Lewis Jackson* dwelling in *Holburne*, told *Master Purchas* as he hath set it downe in his seventh booke of *Pilgrimages* Fol. 1639. that in the yeare 1618. he had bene in the said Iland *Ferro*, and had seene that tree, and saith it is as bigge as an *Oake* of a middle size, the bark white like *Hardbame*, six or seven yards high with ragged boughes, the leafe like that of the Bay, white underneath and green above; it beareth neither fruit nor flower: thus saith he, but it hath some other different relations which who so would see, let them reade the place before recited: the Ilanders call this tree *Garoe*, the *Spaniards Arbor Sancta*: but the ancient Historians call it *Til*. It is thought that *Solinus* and *Pliny* in his lib 6. c. 32. meant this Iland under the name of *Ombria* and *Pluvialis*, for hee there saith that in the Iland *Ombria* grow trees like unto *Ferula*, from whence water is wrunge out, from the blacke ones commeth bitter water and from the white that which is sweete and pleasant to drinke.

I might here insert the *Barnacle* tree but that it is found to be a fable, and that the Geefe hatch their young as other Birds and fowles doe, and therefore I forbear to speake of it.

Arbor aqua fundens. The fountaine tree of water.



Arbor anastifera.
The Barnacle tree of the Goose.

CHAP. CXXI.

Quercus nana *diversa*. The Christide greene Oake.

In the new Forrest in *Hampshire* neare a place called the Castle of *Malwood* groweth an old great doating Oake, which by the relation of the neare Villagers, is alwayes observed to shoot forth fresh but small greene leaves every yeare a little before Christide, which abide not long thereon after that time, but fall away, others springing out in the due time that other Oakes doe, bearing both leaves and fruit as usually other Oakes doe in their season. King *James* in his time understanding of this tree, went and saw it, and caused it to be paled about and benches made thereat, both for people to sit and contemplate the wondrous workes of God therein, and to keepe unruly persons from breaking and spoiling it: but (*utimur in vetitum semper*) the more it was intended to be preserved, the more wilfull people were bent to breake and spoyle it (being the more famoused by that provision) and breake downe the pales and carry them away. I have had both leaves and Ackornes brought me from this tree, taken by Master *John Goodier* each in their season.

CHAP. CXXII.

Arbor Venereos stimulos domans. The Chaste making tree.

Etrus de Osina in his letter to *Monardus* maketh mention of a certaine tree growing there in the West Indies whose timber was of a spongie substance whereof the Indians would never take a stick to burne, neither by any meanes, although they were treated to death could be brought to burne it or abide where it was burned, for they said that whosoever came neare the fire or flame thereof, or whomsoever the smoake onely touched, was made utterly impotent and unable to any venereous acts.

CHAP. CXXIII.

Arbor Farinifera. The Bread tree.

Some that accompanied Sir *Francis Drake* in compassing the whole world did relate that in the Iland of *Ternate*, which is neare the Equinoctiall line, towards the North pole groweth a strange kinde of tree about ten foor high, whose toppe is formed like unto a Cabbage, in the middle whereof is found a fine white meale which the poore Ilanders gather, and by putting a little water thereto and letting it ferment they make past or dough, whereof they make thinne flat square Cakes, and bake them in certain long earthen pans, with fire put round about them which they eat while they are hot, for when they are growne older and hard, they steepe them in warme water, and bring them to a kinde of pultage and so eat them, but this Cake or bread is in a manner without taste or relish, but when some Pepper or Cinamon with Sugar is put thereto, it is a pleasant food to many, but *Marcus Polus Venetus* recordeth a more strange bread tree growing in the kingdome of *Fānsin*, whose trunk two men could scarce fadome, the barke whereof being thicke, and taken away, the wood thereof about three inches thicke in compasse is as hard as Iron being so heavy that it sinketh instantly in water, whereof the natives make them short pikes or speares sharpening and burning them at the end, so that they will be able to pearce Armour; but the whole middle of this tree is soft like unto a meale, which putting in water and stirring it to take away all the drosse that swimmeth above, they mould up the residue into cakes, and divers other sorts of viands fit to be eaten, and whereof as hee saith he brought some with him to *Venice*.

*Arbor
viti-
fera.*

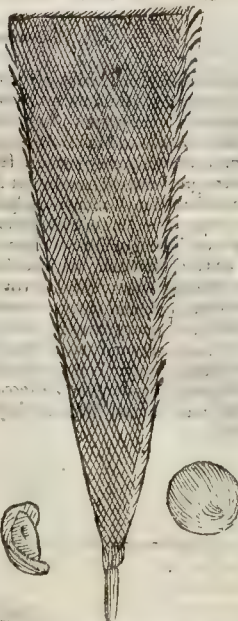
CHAP. CXXIII.

Arbor sive Palma saccifera.
The Bagge bearing Nut tree.

Certaine Dutch Marriners having by a casualtie lost their shippe, wherein they with others were sayling to the West Indies, in their returne home, in their shippe boate lighted on a desert Iland called *Coronopez*, wherein they found whole woods full of these Kindes of strange trees, and others growing among them whose fruits being round Nuts, as bigge as Walnuts with their greene outer shell, and within them other smaller Nuts so round as a ball, and with so hard a shell, yet not very thicke that they could hardly be broken with an Iron hammer, and a white nollow kernell in the middle
tasting

taſting like Peaſe at the firſt, but a little bitter afterwards, like a Lupine, were incloſed in a long ſheathe or hollow hole, reſembling an *Hipocraſ* or Syrupe bagge, ſome being twenty two inches long, others two foot and a half long, yet all being very ſmall at the end and growing larger up to the toppe, where they were about ſeven inches wide, and compoſed of a number of browniſh threds or haire diſperſed all over the caſe, ſome running at the length and ſome croſſewiſe by a wonderfull worke of nature.

Arbor ſuepalmæ ſaccifera. The bagge bearing Nut tree.



CHAP. CXXV.

Arbor metroſideros. The Iron hearted tree.

S Caliger maketh mention of a certaine ſmall tree, is reported to grow in the Ile of *Lava major*, whole heart or core is as impenetrable as Iron, from the bottome to the toppe: and the fruit which it beareth is likewiſe as hard, but the report ſaith he, is of ſo little credit and ſo neare a falſitie, as I am from beleeving it: yet *Nicholaus Coſtinus* in his Journall doth report the ſame thing.

CHAP. CXXXVI.

Arbor Gebuſh. The Splene tree of *Sumatra*.

IN the Ile of *Sumatra* anciently called *Trapobana* or *Taprobana* as *Thevet* relateth it groweth a tree not very great, called there *Gebuſh*, and in the Indies *Cobban*, whole leaves are many ſmal ones ſet on a rib together, ſomewhat like unto the *Caffia ſolutiva*, or purging *Caffia* leaves, ſet on ſhort branches covered with a yellowiſh barke: the fruit is ſomewhat rhycke and as round as a ball, where under is contained a Nut as big as an haſel Nut, with a very bitter kernel within it, yet taſting like an *Angellica* roore: they uſe the fruit to quench thirſt: but the bitter kernel is the moſt effectuall in the diſeaſes of the Liver and Splene, where-with they are much afflicted, and therefore draw an oyle out of the kernelles of the Nuts, which they take for eight dayes together, in which time the diſeaſe is much abated and quickly after cured: thoſe that cannot by reaſon of the bitterneſſe take it ſo willingly, as women and children, it is appointed unto them to be annoiſed with the oyle on the belly, back bone and ſides, which worketh the cure alike: the ſaid oyle is in much uſe with them alſo, and of great account for the ſingular helpe and remedy it giveth to all joynt aches, goits and the like: the gum likewiſe of this tree being diſſolved with a little oyle and ſpread plaſterwiſe is applied to the grieved places with good effect. The inhabitants doe plant this tree neare their Houſes in their Orchards and Gardens for to have the benefit thereof nigh at hand.

Arbor Gebuſh. The Splene tree of *Sumatra*.



CHAP. CXXVII.

Beretinus fructus. The Beretine Ackorne.

Columbus in his second booke of Exoticks and seventeenth Chapter, maketh mention that he obtained some of these fruites, from those that accompanied Sir Francis Drake in his Circumnavigation of the world, returning in the year 1580. by the meanes of some of his friends here, as Master Garth and Master Morgan, which were affirmed to be gathered in some Islands (whereinto they put both for fruit and victuall standing in neede of both) from very great and tall trees bigger then Oakes, whose leaves were like unto Bay leaves, not dented at all about the edges but thicke and shining: the fruit were like the Ackornes of the Ilex or evergreene Oake, but without any cup, for as hee saith he enquired thereof of some of them, whose outer rinde was thinne and of an ashe colour, and some blackish, the inner kernell being somewhat long and white, without any manifest taste within but covered with a thinne skinne, which they found good to be eaten without any harme following, and therefore in their want being taught by the Islanders they boyled them like Pulse or Pease, and so ate them, or beate them to poulder and boiled them like Rice or Wheat, untill it became a pultage and so ate them for hunger: yet afterwards they found the like trees and fruit to grow in the Islands of the Moluccas as they affirmed: But with what other propertie they were indued, neyther they nor any other hath manifested to any that I know.

Beretinus fructus.
The Beretine Ackorne.

CHAP. CXXVIII.

Phetebafou. The Indian Hony tree.

Herbert maketh mention of this tree among his other American singularities to be very tall, spreading the branches so uniformly, that it is a great pleasure to behold, in that they seeme so disposed by art and not by nature, having leaves on them like to Coleworts, (which I beleeve is mistaken, the figure not expressing such a forme) and fruit of a foot long. In the hollow parts of this tree above other, the Bees doe make their Hony and Wax, whereof the naturalls make much account, for with it they season their foode made of roots, &c. Vnto this tree resorteth familiarly a certaine beast somewhat like a Cat, but of a browne colour, called by them *Heyrat* that is the Hony beast to feed on the honey, which it carefully pulleth out with the feete without hurting the Bees or being stung or hurt by them.

Phetebafou. The Indian Hony tree.

CHAP. CXXXIX.

Prunus insana que Noces insana a Clusio dicuntur. Mad Indian Plums or Nuts.

THis Indian fruit mentioned by *Clusius* in second booke of *Exoticks*, page 53. and 54. is thus related by him. The *Quech* after much wandering in the unknowne Seas fell by chance, into a certaine Bay, situate in 11. degrees 45. minuts of Northerly Latitude where they found certaine trees as big as Cherry trees, with long and narrow leaves like Peach leaves, whose fruits they saw the Monks there eating, wherupon divers of them gathered some and ate them, which were fully round, grow-

ing for the most part singly each upon its stalk, and sometimes two together, being about two inches or not much more either longwise or round, with a firme but not very thicke shell, brownish on the outside and not very smooth, but smooth within, and of a brighter colour, containing a certaine fruit within somewhat like unto a Blacke Sloe, both for forme and size, spotted with somewhat a large white spot at the bottome where it stood upon the stalk, having a stone under that Plum which was grayish and hard, and a kernell with it, those persons which had eaten of these Plums felt no harme, but some of the company sleeping both stones and kernells, and boyling and eating of them fell into divers distemperatures, according to each mans severall humour, one thought his Cabin was made a Brew-houise, and bad take away the woman that was there: another called his Mates together, asking them if they would buy his fish, whereof he had variētie; another lying in his Cabin complained that his flesh was torne from his bones, another cryed out loudly that they were building a great ship in his Cabin, another in his Cabin broke foure or five *Chinay* dishes, saying that many men were coming to take away his Cabin from him, another calling to the Maister of the shippe said, doe yee not see the Divell sitting in the Sterne catching Fish; another sayd that he saw the Anchors in the bottome of the Sea through the bulke of the Shippe; the Masters sonne said to his father, O my father I see a number of little men running upon your nose, but after they had slept all these imaginations vanished, yet some of them slept for a day and a halfe, and some two whole dayes before they waked, and some thereby were troubled with the laske: many other fancies fell among the rest which were too long to recite; but among them all faith he as it were in scorne among the rest there was an English man distracted, who looking upward said he saw the heavens open and cryed with a loud voyce, O Lord I will willingly follow thee, and with divers other gestures moved the company to laughter.

Clusius sheweth that in the same table with these Plums or Nuts hee set another small Nut not much unlike an Haffell nut which made no noyse of any kernell therein, and knew not whether it had any cup to hold it as an Ackorn hath or no.

Prunus insana que Noces insana a Clusio dicuntur.
Indian Plums or Nuts.



CHAP. CXXX.

Mamoeira mas & femina. The male Dugge tree.

Mamoeira mas & femina.
The male and female Dugge tree.

THe forme of these two sorts of trees are both alike, not differing the one from the other, but in this that the male beareth no blossomes, but fruit like unto a small Pompion many growing together towards the toppe out of the body of the tree which hath no armes or branches but onely large broad leaves much like unto the Plane tree or Maple tree leaf, each standing on a very long stalk: the trunk or stocke of the tree is neare two foot thicke, and about nine foote high: the flowers are of a pale yellow colour like unto Elder blossomes which serve to no use, the fruit is round and fleshy, yellowish when it is ripe, and serving them to loosen the belly when they are eaten and containe within them many round blacke shining graines as bigge as Pease which likewise are put to no use with them. The propertie of these trees is said to be, that unlessse the male kinde bee planted to grow neare the female it will beare no fruit at all; of which nature a kinde of Date tree is said to be also. This tree groweth in that part of *Brazil* that the *Portugalls* called *Baya de todos los Santos*.

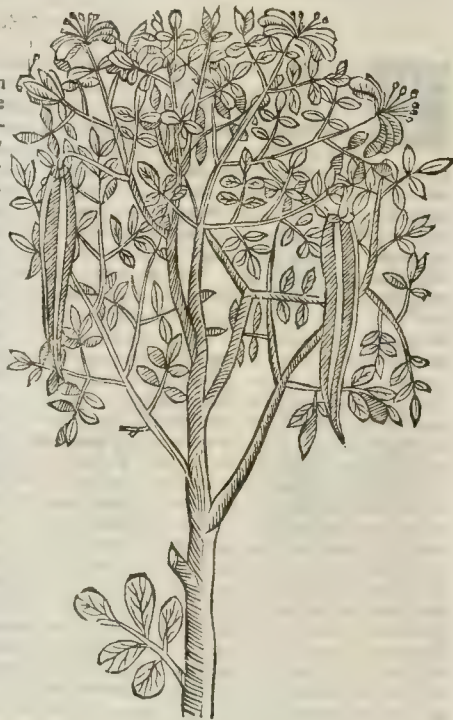


CHAP.

CHAP. CXXXI.

Moringa. The Bezar tree.*Moringa.* The Bezar tree.

His tree groweth not great, nor spreadeth with many branches, but is like unto the Lentiske or Malticke tree both for greatness and leaves, being full of knots, very easie to be broken, of a very faire but sad Greene colour and of the taste of Turnip leaves: the fruit is a foot long, and of the bignesse of a Reddish root having eight edges or corners of a greenish ashecolour with a white substance within divided into certaine cells wherein lye small round feede like unto small Pease but Greene and tender, and of a sharper taste then the leaves: the whole fruit sliced in peeces is boyled in the broth of flesh and sundry other wayes. But the roote of this tree is a soveraigne Antidote or Counterpoison, as effectfull as Vaincorne horne or Bezar stone or any Treakle, for the natives doe usually take thereof, both against all kindes of poisons and the bitings of the most venomous creatures, yea even that serpent which the Portugalls call *Culebras de capillo*, which is accounted the most dangerous of all, taking thereof both inwardly and applying it to the outward place. They have found it also to bee singular good against the winde chollick, and to be no lesse effectfull against the Leprosie, for many have bene thereof cured by often using of it, it is mixed also with those medicines that purge melancholy. It groweth plentifully in all the Province of *Malabar*, where they bring the fruit into the market to sell as beanes and pease or elsewhere. The *Arabians* and *Turkes* call it *Morian*, the *Persians* *Tame*, but they of *Gazagate* *Thuria*.



CHAP. CXXXII.

Negundo mas. The Male wound tree of the Portugals.

Negundo mas & femina.
The male and female wound tree.

The Indians make two sorts hereof, the one they call *Varolo Nigundo*, that is, the male, and the other *Niergundo* the female, in *Malabar* *Noche*, in *Balagate* *Sambali*, in *Decan* *Beche*, and so also by the *Persians* and *Arabians*, but *Ait* by the *Turkes*, and *Noreila* by the *Portugalls*: these trees are of much esteeme in the province of *Malabar*, and of so frequent use with all sorts of people, for all their griefes and diseases, that if they were not great increasers, and that every branch thrust into the ground will take roote and grow, they had bene wholly consumed or growne so scarce that they would have bene at an exceeding great price. The male groweth like the Almond tree with rough leaves like unto Sage, Greene above and hoary underneath, and dented about the edges, somewhat resembling Elder leaves a farre off. The female kind groweth greater and hath larger and rounder leaves, resembling those of the white Poplar tree and not dented about the edges: the leaves of both sorts smell and taste like Sage, but yet are more sharpe and bitter, many of them having a white froth on the backside of them, comming on them in the night: the flowers of both are of a pale blew or ashecolour much like unto those of *Rosemary*: the fruit of both likewise is like unto blacke Pepper but nothing so sharpe and hot as Pepper comming nearer unto the taste of Ginger. Both leaves flowers and fruit bruised and boyled in water or oyle are usually applied to



all diseases by the vulgar sort, but especially to all joynt aches, tumours and contusions proceeding from any hot cause, and that with singular good effect: the leaves also bruised and laid upon old Vlcers doth wondrously helpe to digest the matter, cleanse them and bring them to cicatrising, so as the body be not foule but prepared and purged before hand. And certainly they are found to be available in all wounds, Impostumes and bruises, that the people using these, seeke for no Chirurgical. The women use to wash their whole bodies with the decoction of these leaves at all times and seasons, and are so perswaded of their effect to helpe them to conceive children, that they that should goe about to perswade them the contrary, they would stone them to death.

CHAP. CXXXIII.

Nimbo. Another healing or wound tree.

THis other tree is more rare and scarce then the last, called by those of the countries in India where it is knowne *Nimbo*, but by those of *Malabar* *Bepole*, and is of much account both with the Christians there and Gentiles.

It is as bigge as an Ash, whereunto a larre off it is very like, the leaves are very greene on both sides, dented about the edges and pointed at the ends, it is plentifully stord with both leaves and flowers which are small and white, with five leaves apeece and some yellow threads in the middle, and of the smell of the *Trifolium odoratum*, sweet Tretoile, after which the fruit appeareth which are like unto small Ollives with a yellow thin skinne. The leaves are somewhat bitter, but very wholesome being bruised and mixed with a little juice of Lemons, & dropped into foule Vlcers or those that are hollow or fistulous, or with hard skins therein eyther of man or beast, doth helpe them by digesting, cleansing, healing and skinning them: the juice of the leaves is a most familiar and knowne remedy in *Malabar* to kill the wormes of all sorts in the body, whereunto they are much subject, whether taken alone or with other things for the purpose into the body, or used outwardly to the Navell: the flowers & fruit also are much used against the gout and the paines, swellings, weaknesse and impostumations of the joynts or parts, the Oyle likewise pressed out of the fruit is singular good in the paines and greefes of the sinewes, and therewith doe those of *Malabar* cure both wounds in the flesh, punctures and pricking of the Nerves and Sinewes, and contractions or distortions of the members.

Nimbo. Another healing or wound tree.



CHAP. CXXXIII.

Hyoonvabe. The Americans vice Guajacum.

THis tree is very tall having a barke of a whitish silverlike colour, but the wood is reddish under it of a little brackish or salt sweet taste, resembling the woody part of *Licoris*: it beareth fruite of the bignesse of a meane Plum, and of a good yellow colour, with a kernell within it, of a most sweet and delicate taste: but which maketh it the more wonderfull, so seldome bearing fruite that as it is said, a man in his life time shall scarce see the fruite above foure or five times on the tree, being fifteene yeares betweene one and the others bearing. The barke of this tree is of a wonderfull vertue, and effect in curing the Indian (which we call the *French*) disease and is of the same account with the Indians where it groweth that *Guajacum* is with us, and while it is fresh cut or peeled from the tree giveth a white milke, this barke being cut in slices, they boyle in water three or foure houres untill it become of a Claret wine colour, which decoction they drinke for fifteene or twentie dayes together, using in the meane time a spare diet, by which means they are not onely cured of that disease but of any other that proceedeth of cold and flegmaticke humours: the kernell of the fruite is much used by the sick whose appetite is lost to quicken it and get it againe. Neare all the coasts of the continent saith *Monardus*, is gathered by the *Indians* a certaine white liquor like milke taken from the branches, and small Apple like trees being wounded, which they call *Pisipinichi*, which soone groweth thicke, and is somewhat clammy, three or foure drops whereof being taken purgeth very violently, being taken in wine: but if any finde it to worke above their strength or desire, by taking eyther a little broth, wine of other drinke, it stayeth the working presently.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXXXV.

Achanaca Treveti. The blacke Moores Guajacum.



The Ethiopians on both sides of the River Senaga, neare unto Cape verd as Trevet saith, doe abound with the Venerous disease, which holdeth them chiefly in the privie members which in men is called *Asub*, in women *Asabates*, the disease it selfe *Boroxail* or *Zail*: but by the skill of the Physicians of whom they have many, and skillfull in their profession called *Biarins*, they have found out growing with them an herbe of assured helpe and remedy therefore, which groweth up with a great stalke as bigge as a mans legge, and many great leaves thereon, cut in or jagged on both edges, somewhat resembling a Colewort leafe, but nothing so thicke eyther in the leafe or middle ribbe and double pointed at the end, from among whom groweth the fruit, of the bignesse of an egge, and of a yellow colour, which they call *Alford*, the decoction of this herbe above all others, although they use divers, is of sufficient validitie to cure it, for they have no other Guajacum for their helpe, and therefore use this in stead thereof.



CHAP. CXXXVI.

Winteranus cortex. Captaine Winters Cinamon.



Captaine William Winter that in a shippe by himselfe accompanied Sir Francis Drake in part of his voyage over the whole world, but left him at the Straights of Nagellon returning from thence home into England againe in the yeare 1579. in the parts thereabouts cut downe certaine trees, whose barke was somewhat like unto the thicker sort of Cinamon, both for substance and colour, yet for the most part thicker, and some of it of an ash colour, and some brownish on the outside and rugged like Elme barke, some of it having chinkes or riftes on the inside, and some smooth and firme, of a smell not unpleasant, but of a very sharpe taste like many spices together, heating the mouth more then Pepper; the leafe of the tree is of a whitish Greene, not unlike the Aspen leafe, the berries grow in clusters like the Hawthorne, with divers feedes in each of them. They at the first knew not of any properties therein, and therefore boyled some of it in hony, to make it the more pleasant to be taken, and dried other some and made it into poulder, putting it in stead of Cinamon in their meats: but afterwards they found it to be singular good against the Scurvey, for divers in the shippe being troubled with that disease found remedy thereby in using it a while. Some of our company of Apothecaries, and those not of the meanest doe use to call the *Canella alba* mentioned here before *Cortex Winterani*, and have used it in their dispensation of *Mithridatum* as a substitute for *Coffus*, whereof I gave you a touch in the Classis of *Cardus* and *Spinosi*, in the last Chapter thereof save one, but now by comparing the one with the other you may easily see the error, for the *Canella alba* is a white barke, rowled like Cinamon, and not much thicker then it,

Winteranus Cortex. Captaine Winters Cinamon.



of an hot taste but neither like Cinamon nor Pepper, and this *Cortex Winterani* is thicker then the thickest Cinamon, not caste into rowles or hollow pipes like it, and tasting much quicker, besides the colour is of a duskie browne in most, comming nearest unto Cinamon, I thought good a little to explaine this matter here, because I finde many possessed so strongly with that error that *Canella alba* is *Cortex Winterani*, that all may see how true their opinion is. This barke might seeme to be that whereof *Monardus* saith he had a peece from *Bernardino de Burgo* an Apothecary, but that his had a more excellent smell and taste, excelling that of the Nutmeg, and as pleasant as Cinamon, and more cordiall, which is not found in this barke of *Winters*, *Monardus* likewise maketh mention of another thicke barke which was taken from a tree as great as an Elme and like in forme, growing scarce in any other part of the West Indies, then neare the Rivers sides about 25. leagues distant from *Lima*: it is hot saith he above the second degree: the Indians use to put it up into their nostrills, the fine poulder of the barke when they are troubled with rheumes and defluxions from the braines, or with other paines in the head, for it plentifully draweth downe humors whereby they finde ease.

CHAP. CXXXVII.

Cory arbor. The coltive or binding tree.

T His tree is somewhat like unto a dwarfe Orrenge tree both for forme and lease, but having a thicker middle ribbe and eight or nine other smaller ones running to the sides: the flower is yellow without sent, the barke of the roote onely is in use which is of a pale greene colour, and being broken yeeldeth much milke, which is somewhat clammy, having little taste, but some bitternesse; & is more drying then cooling. The juice or milke of the barke of the rootes hereof, although unpleasant is much used by the natives of *China*, *Japan*, *Malaca* and *Bengala* as well as *Christians* in all manner of Fluxes and Laskes comming from what cause soever. Those of *Canarin* call it *Cory*, they of *Malabar* *Curo* and *Curo dypala*, and the *Brackmenes* *Cura*.

CHAP. CXXXVIII.

Pavate. Another Coltive tree.

T His other tree which is more frequent to be had then the last, and called *Pavate* in *Malabar* is therefore in more use though not altogether of so strong and speedy effect, for the staying of Laskes and Fluxes, but is of excellent propertie to coole all hot inflammations, and eruptions of cholericke matter in the skinne and *S. Anthomies* fire: the roote of this tree is of chiefest use, and sometimes the wood steeped in the decoction of Rice, which will grow sower after it hath stood a few houres, and then they call it *Cania*, with this decoction they wash all the outward parts inflamed or spotted which cooleth much, and helpeth all those heates: it is also drunke being steeped as aforesaid against the heate of the Liver, and in hot Fevers: a few leaves of Tamarinds being put thereto they use to wash the sides of Vicers and wounds that are inflamed, and have defluxions of humours to them to stay the Flux and coole the heate. The tree is not greater then the former, having but few branches and such like leaves of the Orrenge, but without that small leafe underneath it, and of a fresh greene colour: the flowers are whitish like unto the Hony suckle with small round blackish teede like unto those of the Malticke tree: the barke is of an Ash-colour, and the root white. The *Brackmenes* and those of *Canarin* call it *Vasaveli*, the *Portugalls* *Arbol contra las virsi polas*.

Pavate. Another Coltive tree.



CHAP. CXXXIX.

Pacal. The Tetter tree.

T His tree groweth neare the Rivers sides in the West Indies, part whereof being sent to *Monardus* had this commendations that the ashes of the wood mixed with a little Sope, the Indians used to annoint on those places that had Tettens, Ring-Wormes or the fowlest spreading Vicers, and scarres that could be, either in the head or any other part of the body to cure them and leave the place faire againe.

Bbbbbb

CHAP.

CHAP. CXL.

Lignum Nephriticum. The tree against the stone.

From *Hispaniola* and the parts thereabouts hath bene often sent many yeares since as well as of late, though now in farte lesse esteeme, a certaine smooth light and white wood, the tree whereof is as bigge as a Peare tree, without knots: the wood being sliced small and put to sleepe in pure Conduit or Spring water will within halfe an houre, or thereabouts (if it be right) discolour the water into a fine light blew colour, which lying longer therein will cause it grow of a deeper colour, this infusion so made, although it be altogether insipide and without any taste as if nothing had bene put into the water, is found yet to be hot and dry in the first degree, and singular available against the stone in the kidneyes and the difficultie in making urine, and is found also by good experience to open the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene, the water or infusion is being drunke of it selte, or mixed with wine and so taken: but there is another wood very like unto this, which often obtruded on many in stead thereof which being infused in water in the like manner will discolour the water yellow, and therefore without tryall the right is hard to be discerned.

CHAP. CXLI.

Lignum Moluccense. The Moluceas tree against venome and poyson.

In the Islande of the *Moluceas* is a certaine tree rather planted every where in Orchards then growing naturally being as bigge as a Quince tree, whose leaves are broad and cut into divisions, somewhat like unto those of the Mallow, the fruit is like to Haskell nuts but lesser, and with a softer and blacker shell, whereof the natives make so great account that they will scarce suffer any strangers to see it, much lesse to know any of the properties of it, which they keepe from others as secret as may be: but yet this their secrecie hath caused it to be sought for and searched into nearer then otherwise peradventure it would have bene: For some *Portugalls* have found out in part by the sight of the cures the Indians performed, and partly by their relations, which by meanes they made unto them they obtained of them, and partly by their owne judgement and practise also at sundry times in the Spittles there, and in the shippes among Mariners, that the wood made into pouther and taken in a convenient quantitie, according to the strength of the venome and the patient that shall take it, so as the quantitie for a time exceede not ten graine taken in broth or water, or other liquor, is a most certaine speedy remedy against the venome of the most virulent Serpents that are, even the *Viper Regulus* (that is a Serpent that hath like a cappe or crowne on the head) the *Aspis* or any other, and the pouther strewed on the bitten place: they use to file the wood small either with the Sea dogges skinnie, or a fine Iron file: in the same manner likewise they give halfe a scruple of the pouther in warme water, or the broth of a Chicken or Hen to them that are wounded with poisoned arrowes, which they much use one against another and put on the pouther into the wound: being taken in the morning betimes fasting, having made a spare supper over night before: it helpeth to evacuate all tough thicke and melancholy humors, and herebe helpeth quartaine and quotidian Agues, prevailleth against the Illiacke and Chollick passions of winde or humors, the droppe also, the gravell and stone in the backe or kidneyes, the difficultie of urine and the most cruell chollerick passion, and other old griefes likewise in the joynts and legges, as well schirous as scrophulous, that is, have hard swellings or nodes and knots in them, the same also killeth the wormes in the body of all sorts: it regaineth a defected or lost appetite, and if the purgation worke too fiercely upon any to the patient is given halfe a small cup full of *Cams* (that is the decoction of Rice) to stay the working suddenly, or else by eating a small Birde, so that it is in the Physicians or the Patients power, to be purged as much as they will: by the taking of this medicine there not hath bin found any trouble to the stomack, or other ill symptoms, although taken without observing any diet, or restraining their businesse abroad, yea in the working thereof living most loosely: it is observed likewise to be available in the old paines and griefes of the head, the Megrime, Falling sicknesse and Apoplexye, in the diseases of the belly and wombe, as also the shortnesse of breath, the noyse and singings in the eares, and the gout or joynt aches: it is given in all seasons to all ages to differing natures or dispositions, and that without any danger or trouble: but that onely in chollerick persons and that have hot stomackes and Livers, it breedeth some perturbations in them untill that they have taken some meate, and in some it hath procured a vomit: but to the hot and chollerick persons being given with the Syrupe of Vinegar or in the fruit of a Charambola being preserved, or in a Pill with Conserve of Roses, it taketh away all those troubles. In some also it causeth an itch in the fundament, and sometimes excoriation, and the Piles also in some, but very few, which are soone helped by other remedies. These cures have bene often performed, and yet the Indians performe many other no doubt, which they conceale from the Christian, all that they can. This wood is called by them *Panava*, the seeds hereof is much used through all the Provinces of the Indies to catch birds, being carryed thither to be sold, for some thereof mixed with boiled Rice and cast to the wild Birds causeth as many as take it to fall downe to the ground, as being stoned for a time, but if any take thereof too greedily, it will kill them if they bee not helped by cold water put on their heads, but Dawes above all other Birds are soonest kild hereby.

CHAP. CXLII.

Lignum Colubrinum. Snake wood.

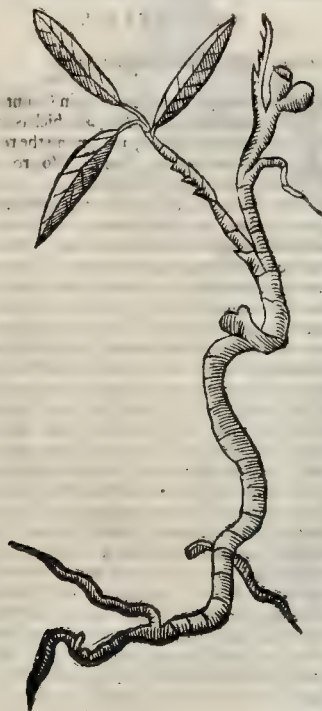


Here are divers sorts of Snake Woods, *Acofta* hath fet forth two or three, that he knew used by the Indians against the bitings of Vipers, Water Snakes, or the like Serpents, and yet as *Clnfus* saith none of those agreeth with these three that *Garcia* maketh mention of, *Bauhinus* calleth them all *Clematis Indica*. The first of *Garcia* is rather a roote then a wood, and groweth with foure or five slender branches, about two foote high, the leaves are like Peach leaves, but more shining, the flowers grow many together on a long stalk in clusters, of a brave red colour, the berries are like those of the Elder, clustering together, and red and hard. The roote, which is most in use, is full of knots or heads, growing above ground, with many small strings under them, being of a whitish ash-colour, and of a firme substance, with a little bitterness in the taste: it is called by the Inhabitants *Lametal*, and by the Portugals *Pao da cobra*, that is Snake wood: This roote being beaten into pouther is given in wine or some cordiall water to those that are bitten by any Serpent, and likewise taketh away spots and pushes, or wheales, or other fretting sores in the skinne, and is held to be good against that cruell disease, which they call *Mordexi*, and some take to be Plague, or other dangerous infectious disease, and some call it the Chollericke passion, it is held also to be good against agues, an ounce thereof bruised and steeped in water, purging much choller by vomit. His second sort as he saith when it standeth alone, groweth to be a tree, and is like the Pomegranet tree, set with thicke, short and hard thornes, with a whitish thicke and firme barke, full of rifts, and a little bitter, but not so much as the former, the leaves are of a yellowish Greene colour, very pleasant to behold: but if it grow by any other tree, it will clime thereon by the branches unto the toppe like a Gourd: they use to give both the wood and the barke hereof, but especially the roote in the same manner aforesaid, and for the said purposes: it groweth in the Isle of *Goa*. His third sort was brought to the Vice Roy, in certaine small bundles of wood with their rootes to them, being slender, hard, blacke and sweete smelling, which rootes they of *Isana patan*, being an Isle nigh unto *Zeilan*, did wonderfully commend against venome or poyson. It groweth up with a few slender branches, foure or five cubits long, which if they be not tyed or held up will lye on the ground, having a few thinne long leaves like unto those of the Masticke tree for the forme, yet not Greene but spotted, with whitish blacke markes upon them. The first of these as *Garcia* saith, was found to be effectuell against the venome of those virulent Serpents, by this meanes. They have there breeding with them a certaine small beast, as great as a Ferret, which they call *Quil*, or *Quirpole*, being a deadly enemy unto the Serpent *Regulus*, with whom when soever it fighteth, it eateth of the heads of one of those rootes, that is bare above ground, which having chewed, he casteth his spittle upon his head, and over the rest of his body, and his fore feet also, and then fighteth with that serpent, and will not leave it untill he have

Lignum Colubrinum primum Acofta.
Acofta his first Snake wood.



Lignum Colubrinum secundum Acofta.
Acofta his second Snake wood.



killed it. Many *Portugalls* at severall times have bene eye witnesses to these battels: for they not onely keepe this small creature in their houses, to sport themselves with these combats, but to kill their Mice, whom they most eagerly hunt and kill. There are also certaine wandering beggers called *Jogues* who doe often carry about with them these serpents *Regulus* tame, making men beleve they have enchanted them, and some likewise that are fierce, whom for a reward they will suffer these Ferret-like beasts to fight with.

Lignum Colubrinum primum Acofta. Acofta his first Snake wood.

The first sort of Snake wood that Acofta maketh mention of, groweth in *Malabar*, somewhat after the manner of Ivy, spotted like unto the stalke of Dragons, and so like unto a serpent, that he that should see it at the first, not having scene it before, would take it for a very serpent, especially beholding it in the Moone light. The first leaves it hath are broad, and whole without any cut or deviation on the edge, but those that come after are like almost unto Bryony leaves with a ribbe in the middle of them, and five or six others, running from thence to the edges, and lastly, some cut into divisions like a Vine leaf, all these sorts of leaves being to be scene at one time on the stemmes and branches, that they would seeme not to be the leaves of one and the same plant: This wood is held to be the most soveraigne remedy against the venome of all sorts of serpents wherewith they abound, that by the onely sent thereof, carrying it continually about them, the serpents will flye from them as they walke in the fields, and if they doe touch any of them therewith, it will make them to breake in peeces and dye.

Lignum Colubrinum secundum Acofta. Acofta his second Snake wood.

Another sort groweth low and small, having onely three leaves set together, which are soft, long, and narrow, smooth, and of a darke Greene colour, it hath not bene knowne to beare either flower or fruite; the roote is long and slender, smaller then ones little finger, running along under the surface of the ground, and knotted in divers places, the outer rinde being very thin and of an ash-colour, having at the first little or no taste therein at all, but after a while it yeeldeth a fine sent and taste like Muske, this barke chappeth in many places, shewing under it another thicker, and yellow, of the sent of *Trifolium odoratum*, Sweete Trefoile, and tasting sweete like Licoris, but not abiding long, the substance whereof is woody, and called in *Canarin*, *Duda Sali*: this roote being beaten into pouther and taken in Wine or Water, is said to be a certaine and present remedy against the bitings and venome of any serpent whatsoever: it is much used likewise in tertian and day agues, the weaknesse of the stomacke, the trembling and passions of the heart, or twounings, and against all sorts or poysons: many have affirmed that no serpent had power to doe him harme that but held it in his hand, and that the sight thereof would make the serpents flye from it to some other place: it is held also to be good for those that have stinking breathes, or have stinking foule hollow teeth that give an evill savour, to hold it in their mouthes, or to put it into the hollownesse of the tooth.

A third sort is found in the same Provinces, and is a tree of a very large size and greatnesse, whereof peradventure that was a peece that *Clusius* saith he had of Doctor *Heñor Nunes*, the *Portugall* Physitian here at *London*, the wood being like a peece of Ash, firme or close, with certaine veines running therein, the rinde or outer barke being of a whitish ash-colour, and tasting somewhat bitter.

CHAP. CXLIII.

Cobyne. The Indians rattling God.

The *Portugalls* possesse a certain Country in *America*, called *Murpian*, which is full of very good fruits, and among the rest the *Nana* or *Pinas*. There is also growing a tree whose fruite they call *Cobyne*, having leaves like to those of the Bay tree, and fruit as bigge as a Melon, formed like unto an *Eltridge* egge, which although it is not eaten by any of them yet is very beautifull hanging on the tree. The *Savages* use to make drinking cuppes of them, but besides that they commit Idolatry there with, which is wonderfull, and to be lamented, for having emptyed and made hollow these fruites, they fill them with the seedes of *Milium* or some other thing, which being shaken with ones hand, or with the winde, will make a noyse: then doe they fasten a pole into the ground, and sticke this fruite full of those seede on the toppe thereof, and fasten about it the most beautifull feathers of birdes they can get: Every house hath two or three of these fruites decked up in this manner sticking on the poles, which they have in great reverence, thinking some god to be in them, because when they are shaken they make a noyse and their priests and prophets make them beleve their God, whom they call *Toupan*, speaketh and telleth them what they should doe, and what shall come to passe, and it is not to be found that they worship any other thing, *Clusius* saith that this fruite is called *Maraka*, and *Tamara-ka*; but I thinke these names smell somewhat of a

Cobyne. The Indian rattling G. d.



Greece

Greece Godfather, as the *Tamalabathra* from *Tamalapatra*: yet others say they are their hand-rattles wherewith they dance.

CHAP. CXLIV.

Palma Hairi. The thorny American Palme tree.



His tree groweth in some parts of *America*, both in shape of body and leaves like unto the Date tree, but full of sharpe thornes, bearing fruite as bigge as an hand-ball, but pointed at one end, having within it a fine snow white kernell: the wood of this tree is as blacke as blacke marble, and sincketh in water because of the heavinesse, and therefore some have thought it to be Ebony, but *Thevet* contradicteth that opinion with these reasons: first that Ebony is a wood more blacke or shining, and then that Ebony beareth no thornes, and lastly, Ebony is not found in *America*, but in *Ethiopia*, and the East Indies, about *Calcut*, &c. The Indians of this wood make them swords, which for the massinesse give a mighty blow, and will breake both scull and bones, where it lighteth on any, although it doth not cut as our swords doe: they make also arrowes of them, which by reason of their hardnesse like iron, and the points of them burned, to make them so penetrable, that they will be able to pierce a good corselet.

Palma Hairi. The thorny American Palme tree.



CHAP. CXLV.

Palma scriptoria & alie arbores, cujus folia & cortices charte vicem praebeant.
The writing Palme tree and sundry others, whose leaves and barks have supplied the office and want of Paper.



Here are sundry sorts of trees growing both in the East and West Indies (although none of the Nations of the West Indians, except the *Mexicanes* know any use of writing, or Letters, before the Spaniards first entrance among them, but the Spaniards there made use of divers in the want of paper) whose leaves and barks have beene used to write on (besides the ancient paper Reed, which served the former Greekes and Latines to that purpose for many ages, whereof *Pliny* hath largely intreated, and *Guislandinus* as largely commented upon him, and whereof I have entreated also in another place of this Worke) as namely sundry dwarfie Date trees, whose leaves have so smooth a surface that they served them very finely to write on, that is, with a small pointed iron, to engrave their characters: herein. There is also growing in the Country of *Mangi*, which is neere the *Tartars* and *Chineses*, a certaine tree called *Tal*, and *Vguetol*, whose leaves are very large, and through all those Countries are used to be written on: it beareth fruite like unto great Turneps, whose meate under the outer rinde or barke is tender, sweete and edible. *Oviedus* maketh mention of two certaine trees growing in *Hispaniola*, the lesser called *Gusjabara* by the Indians, and by the Spaniards *Vincro*, because the fruite thereof are like Grapes: the wood whereof is reddish, sound, and thicke, and fit to make coales, it beareth the fruite more loosely separate in sinder then the Grape, and of the colour of the Mulberry or Rose, having little substance thereon to be eaten, for they be as great as an Hasell Nut, and a stone within it is almost as great: the leaves of this tree are

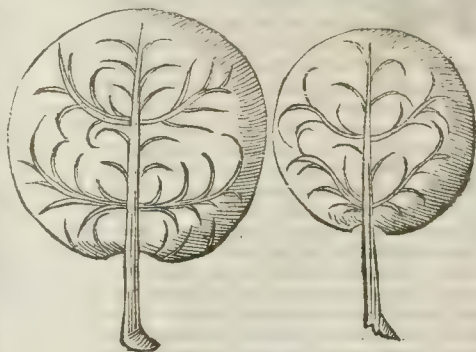
Bbbbbb

brod

broad and round, as bigge as the palme of ones hand, as thicke as two Ivy leaves, and greene, and sometimes reddish, whereon the *Spaniards* used to write with an iron pen or pointell on both sides of the leaves, but they must be first gathered and profently witten upon, which Letters then will appeare white, in the gree or reddish leaves that they may be easily read, notwithstanding the middle ribbe, and the other veines therein, in that they vnderstand ones hand very much. The other tree they call *Copey*, growing greater and taller, whose leaves are round like unto the other, but twice as large and thicke as they, and therefore better to write on, the middle

Copy. Thick writing leaves
or Printed Card.

Guahaya. New Spines
and young leaves



СЖАР, CXLVI.

Palma pinifera Conifera. The Pine or Conebearing Palm tree.

This strange kinde of tree being brought by certaine *English* Merchants, or Marriners, from the parts of *Guinea* where they traded, was of a wonderfull composure, for the toppes bough with the fruite thereon, was as it were mixed, of the nature of the Date, and Pine tree together, the wood being light and spongy, and wholly made of threds or haire, the outside or barke being like scales: it had about forty or fifty round yet somewhat flat branches, a foote long in the same manner scaly, or as it were set with hollow jointed cuppes or boxes, and from the joyntes roke forth small cones like to those of the Cedar tree. set with thicke scales of a polished shining brownish colour, the outer shell being of the thickenesse of the Indian Nutshell, containing within it a certaine kernell like unto a long Ackorne or Chefnut, of two inches long or lesse, very hard and not easie to be made into meale, yet serving the Natives instead of bread.

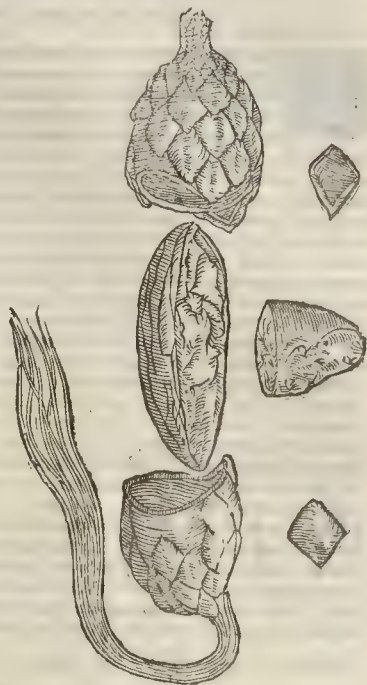
Another fleshy fruit like hereunto was sent unto *Cleopatra*, but came a little after his death, which sheweth the Balke of the fruit divided into long fibers, the fruit also divided, whose inner substance betweene the outer shell and the inner kernell was blacke, the smaller end of which kernell lay next the bottome of the fruit, differing from those in the Cokar Nuts.

Clamieriphes peregrina Clusij. The strange dwarfc Palmē of *Cluſius*.

This branch *Ginfus* referreth to the kindes of Palmetos as thinking it to partake with them: it rose up faith-
he

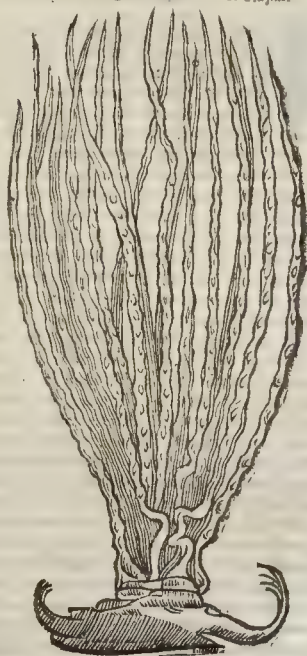
Palma pinus five *Conifera*.
The Pine or Cone-like bearing Palme tree

Fraxus squamosa Palme altera *similis*.
Another kinde of scaly fruited like the other Palme.



he, with forty stalkes or more bigger and lesser, and longer or shorter then others, containing many appearances of flowers or fruites growing thereon, which were all rubbed off, onely the places where they stood, appearing and shewed as if they had bene all contained within a huske or covering, for the whole branch rose from a certaine thicke barke, made as it were of shards like unto that of the outer shell of the Cokar Nut, or like unto that huske that covereth the *Palmeto* head, which barke was of a yellowish colour, smooth both above and below, but the stalkes were of a brownish colour: this seemed to be plucked from some tree, but what or where is not expressed.

Chamaeraphis peregrina Cl. fj.
A strange dwarfed Palme of Clajima.



CHAP. CXLVII.

Gum Copal & Anime. Of Gum Copal, and Gum Anime.



Here two Gummies are gathered in the West Indies, as *Hispaniola*, &c. being very like one unto another: the *Copal* is of a fine cleare translucent pure white gum in somewhat great peeces, and pretty sweete, although not so much as the *Anime* is, with this Gum the Indians used to perfume their sacrifices instead of Incense in their temples, and when the Spaniards first came among them, they perfumed them therewith: it is hot in the second, and moist in the first degree, for it hath some watery parts therein, it resolveth swellings, and mollifieth hard tumours: *Gomara* maketh two sorts hereof, the one more rugged and soft then the other. But there hath been brought of late dayes, an oyley or liquid substance called *Oleum de copal Iva*, and is of two sorts, the one yellowish, and of a more thicke substance somewhat like unto that *Balsamum* that commeth from *Hispaniola*, the other whiter and more liquid, but of as sweete a sent as the former, both of them being excellent good for wounds &c. The *Anime* is also a whitish gumme, running out of great trees, and is not so cleare or pure white as the *Copal*, but more fatty like unto *Tinus* or *Olibanum*, yec in greater peeces then *Olibanum* and being broken is somewhat yellowish, and of a most sweete and pleasant sent being set on burning or cast on quicke coales, and is soone consumed. There is another Gum *Anime* of *Ethiopia*, bordering on *Africa*, which is called *Orientalis*, to distinguish it from this West Gum, and is both clearer, whiter, and in greater peeces then this, and is so like unto white Ambar, that divers have taken it to be melted Ambar, and thereof have made beads, and bracelets, &c. the tree from whence it commeth is great, having leaves like Mirtles: but I have here before shewed you the true originall of Ambar, even to be a *Bisumen*, which hath his fountaines in the *Germane* Sea, and becommeth hard, after it hath bene a while in the aire: Of this *Orientalis Anime* also, I have shewed you the opinion of divers, both in the Chapter of *Lacca* and *Mirba*, first that there is three sorts thereof, brought from *Guiney*, &c. by the *Portugals* and others, whereof that which is white is taken by *Garbua*, *Amatru Lusitanicus* and others, to be the true *Caucamum* of *Discorides*, and called *Animum* by the *Portugals*, serving for perfumes and censings: Another sort which is browne is taken by divers to be the *Myrrha Aminna* of *Discorides*, as is before said: The third sort is dry, of a pale colour, and is easily broken like *Rosin*. The West Gum *Anime*, is of much use in the defluxions of rheume from the head, and other diseases of the head, rising from a cold cause, the head-ache also and megrime, and where there is want of sleepe to burne it, on a few quicke coales and aire ones head and their night cap with the smoke, which warmeth and comforteth the parts very much: and is herein very like unto *Tinus*: it is used likewise in plasters to warme and strengthen the cold and weake sinewes or any other part of the body afflicted with cold: it comforteth also a cold stomacke and helpeth to dissolve winde: it is also hot in the second and moist in the first degree.

CHAP. CXLIX.

Resina Americana quedam, Certaine West Indie Rosins.



Here are divers other sorts of gums Rosins; and liquours brought both from the East, but especially from the West parts, some whereof by good experience have given much helpe they to those that have used them: many other more then they have bene brought, whereof wee have knowne no use or name, nor have made any tryall what effect they carry, and therefore to avoyd tediousnesse, and that this Worke being growne great, should not be overcharged with needlesse and unprofitable matter. I will onely in this Chapter shew you some of the chiefest that have bene either mentioned by others, or not set forth before now. The first is the *Resina Carthagenensis* set forth by *Monardus*, that was gathered by *Carthago nova* in *America*, and is a most cleare and most sweet liquid Rosin excelling either the *Venice* or the true *Turpentine* in the effects. For it is by often experience found to be singular good for wounds in the nerves and sinewes, and the joynts or for old sores in the legges and feete: women by washing and preparing it in a convenient manner, doe use it on their faces to take away wrinkles, spots, &c. and to preserve their youth and beauty. Another sort is called also by *Monardus* *Resina Abigina*, that is Firre tree liquid Rosin or *Turpentine* and is gathered from great wilde trees that can neither be said to be Firre or Cypress, being a lesser then Pine trees, and straight, growing up like the Cypress: towards the toppe of these trees grow certaine bladders or skinned some greater and others smaller, which being broken this admirable liquour droppeth forth, which the Indians carefully doe gather into shells, but with a great deale of labour and trouble, and but a little in a great time. The use hereof is as effectuall as *Balsamum*, for all the causes for which *Balsamum* is used, for it excellently healeth all sorts of wounds, and easeth all paines and griefes rising from cold or stantulent matter: it is also singular good against the paines or winde in the stomacke and bowels, to take some in white wine. A third sort of liquid substance is called *Liquor Ambia* and came to him in the hollownesse of a cane or Reede, and was taken out of a spring or fountaine in the ground, farre from the sea, being thin and yellow like hony, and smelling like *Tacamabaca*, which was signified unto him to be of excellent vertues, especially in cold inveterate griefes, and aches in any part of the body, and taketh away the cold shivering fits of agues: it resolveth also all kindes of hard tumours, and performeth whatsoever either *Caranba* or *Tacamabaca* can doe: it is of softicking and cleaving a substance, that it will not be pulled from the place whereon it is set, untill by time the vertue is spent and it growne dry. *Gum Colliman* or *Caramam*, is a kinde of blacke gum almost as blacke as pitch, that *Sir Walter Raleigh* first brought from *Guiana*, and those parts, and brought it also first into use for a cold moist and rheumaticke braine, and giddinesse thereof, and for defluxions of humours, as aches in the joynts or other parts, into the shoulders or other parts of the body, or for windinesse in them running from place to place, eyther by it selfe or sometimes mixed with *Caranba*: Of it selfe it is very hard, and smelleth sweete, but being distilled is much sweeter, especially the last part, that commeth forth after the two first stinking oyles, and is used by some perfumers as an excellent perfume.

Resin
Carthag-
ensis.Resin
Abigina
Indica.Liquor
Ambia.

fume. It is good also for resolutions, or as some call it the dext pallsie, and for the paines of the mother, and the lower part of womens backs, which must be spread upon leather as a plaister and laid thereon, and not taken away till it fall of it selfe: it is also singular good to ease the paines of the gout, and of excellent vertue in the cure of wounds: all these properties have beene found certaine by good experience.

Barrata, is a most soveraigne *Balsamum* farre excellling all others yet knowne, which by true experience is found to be of especiall operation in the cure of greene wounds, and being burned upon coales is a most sweet perfume.

And thus to finish this whole Worke and bring it to a period, let me onely shew you some of those things not spoden off before in this volume, which have beene made knowne to us to grow in our severall plantations of *Virginia*, the *Barmudas*, *New England*, or elsewhere among our owne peoples habitations: and first,

The poysoned weed is like our *English Ivy*.

The purging Beane is a kinde of Woodbind, running on trees neete the Sea side.

The Mancinell tree beareth a small apple like fruite, sweete in smell, but poyson to eate.

The Guane tree beareth a fruite as bigge as a Peate, and good to eate.

They have also Apple trees differing from ours.

Cherries likewise as bigge as Damsons, and yellow Plummies divers from ours.

There is a bush like unto a Bramble that hath long yellow fruite within a hard shell.

Another tree they have that groweth great like a Pine tree that beareth fruite as great as a Muske Melon, is alwayes greene, and hath both blossomes, greene fruite, and ripe, all at a time.

Wilde Figge trees likewise they have, wherewith they feede their swine.

Then have they small red berryes which they call red Pepper.

Goodly great trees which they call Cedar, because the wood is red like Cedar, but the berryes are small like unto Juniper berryes.

Fusticke trees, which give a yellow colour fit for Dyers,

A great tree with whose leaves they make Mustard.

A kinde of roote which they tooke to be *Sarsaparilla*, but is not, although somewhat like it, being hard and woody, and hath no use that we know.

Musca nuts grow close to the ground like unto Hazell Nuts,

Penimaw is a kinde of silke grasse.

Weghsacan, with the roote they cure their hurts and diseases.

Mellaminus are Grapes as great as Cherries, but with little joyce in them.

Rawcomens are like to our Gooseberryes.

Oconghawmins are berries like unto Capers.

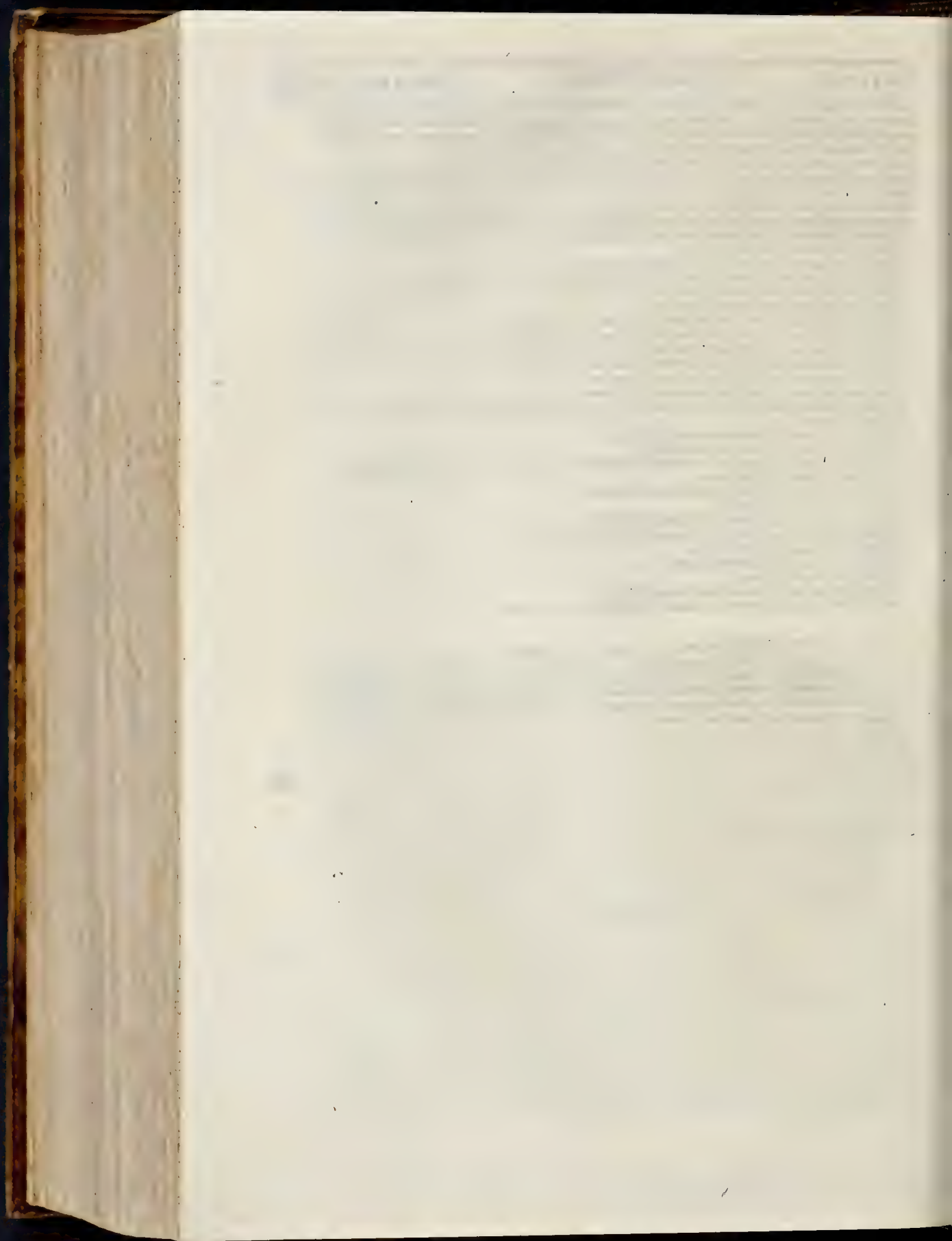
Checinkamins like to Chestnuts.

Tockabongb is the Cassada roote whereof they make bread.

Pappaw is a fruite as bigge as an Apple, of an Oreng colour, and good to eate.

And now unto God Almighty *Triuno*, and *Yno in Trinitate*, who I hope hath beene at the beginning of this Worke, and holpen me through all the passages thereof, notwithstanding the *multa discrimina rerum mortalium*, whereof I have felt my part, to bring it to the end, for the benefit of others (who that they may make good use thereof, and not pervert it to any sinister course, is my earnest desire) be given all the praise, honour, and glory, for I am but (like the Bee, that workes out waxe and hony for others, not his owne good:) his instrument to accomplish it, receiving all from Him. *Amen.*

FINIS.





THEATRO BOTANICO APPENDIX.

An Appendix to the Theater of Plants,
or Addition of those things have beene over-
slipt, mistaken, or to be amended in the Worke
Precedent, to be referred as the number of
the Pages declare.

Where observe that p. standeth for Page.

15. *Hyssopus Grecus* is so called by *Alpinus*, is that fiftenth sort in page
the third, more called *Hyssopus folijs Origani*. Round leaved Hyssope.

6. *Thymbra Legitima Alpina*.
The true Savory by *Alpinus*. Page. 5.



6. *Thymbra Legitima Alpina*. The true Savory by *Alpinus*.

The differing forme and face that *Alpinus* giveth this small herbe from the former, hath made me insert it
here to be referred to the other sorts, if so be it be another. It is very like unto the true Tyme as he saith, but
hath smaller and slenderer branches, and Tyme like leaves, many being set on them by couples, but thinner and
softer, and of an herby Greene colour: the flowers are purple like Tyme and grow in spikes: it groweth lower
then Tyme, smelleth very like it, and tasteth as sharpe as Tyme, when it is dried.

15. *Morus*

10. *Marum Aegyptiorum Alpino*. The Egyptians
Marum by *Alpinus* to be referred to p. 13.



the matter) and describeth it in this manner. This dainty plant riseth up to a footes height, with straight stalkes and soft tender Marjerome like leaves, upon them, covered with a whitish downe, or wooll, being almost round but pointed at the ends, with sundry pale coloured veines in them: It beareth many white flowers at the tops of the stalkes, bowing their round heads a little, which are made of many small leaves set together. It is somewhat aromaticall in taste with some pleasing acrymony, and a little astringent withall, but exceedeth in sweetness that of Candy.

2. *Origonum Onitæ Matthioli*.
 White Organy of Greece. p. 15.



10. *Marum Aegyptiorum Alpino*.

The Egyptians *Marum* by *Alpinus* without sent.

This plant saith *Alpinus* accounted a *Marum* with the Egyptians and growing among rubbish and in dry places doth somewhat resemble a wild Clary in the leaves and growing, being voyd of taste or savour, especially the lowest, yet those that rise up with the stalkes and flowers, are strong and not unpleasant, the leaves thereon being of a cubits height are white and hoary, and the flowers like those of Clary, the seedis small and round like Cabbage seed. They use to lay it among their garments, and Physically to expell winde powerfully, and to abate swellings.

5. *Origonum Indicum*. Indian Organy,
 or bastard Marjerome.

Proffer *Alpinus* in his Booke of Egyptian plants setteth forth one, he saith is there called *Zatavendi*, and describeth it to grow slowly with sundry branched stalkes and almost round thicke whitish leaves on them, full of sap or juyce, and very sweet, bearing neither flower nor fruite: they use it in their meates as others doe *Origonum*: thus much *Alpinus*. But *Veslingius* taking upon him to correct and amend him saith, that the plant called *Zatavendi* by them is this plant (whose figure I here give you from him, and as he saith did spring with *Sig-nior Coutarini* of Venice, if there be not some fallacy or mistake in the matter, for besides that *Alpinus* figure hath little similitude unto this, he saith, who it is likely observed it long by saying it grew slowly, he observed in all the time of his abode in Egypt that it bore nothing: but as soone as it came into *Contarinis* hands, it bore according as other sorts of *Origonum* both flowers and fruite yet larger. I put this but as a doubt in

5. *Origonum Indicum*. Another Indian Organy,
 or bastard Marjerome. p. 15.



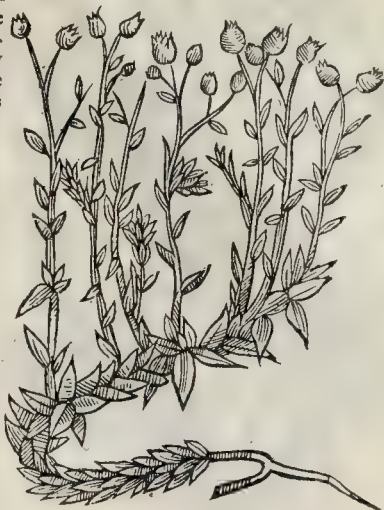
10. *Polium Gnaphaloides*.

The hoary *Poley* mountaine.

This kind of *Poley* mountaine is wholly very hoary white all over, and having small leaves like small Myrtle leaves, a little dented about the edges, so thicke set on the lower crooked stemme, that they cover it, from whence arise divers other stalkes or branches, thinly set with the like leaves, and at the toppe of each of them a round head or umbell, upon a long bare stalke, consisting of divers yellow flowers, standing in their small cups, which growing ripe are turned into downe, and with the yellowish small seed is carried away with the winde: the roote is small, slender, and long. *Alpinus* only maketh mention hereof lib. de plantis exoticis.

10. *Polium Gnaphaloides*.

Hoary *Poley* mountaine. p. 25.



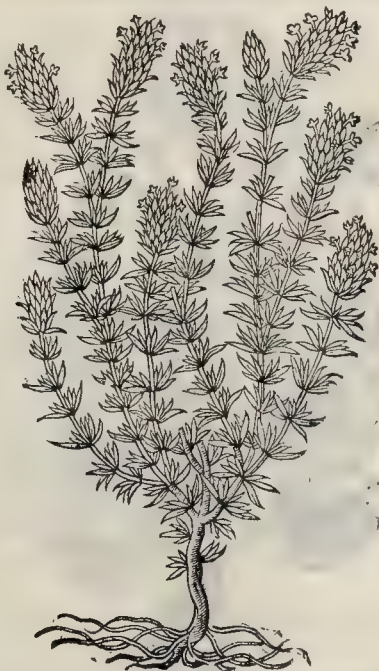
13. *Origanum fistulosum* Cornuto sed potius *Mentastrium fistulosum* Americanum. A wild Mint of America.

The roote of this plant is wholly composed of long and small fibres, which shooteth forth sundry square hairy stalkes halfe a yard high, set with two long and somewhat broad leaves at the joynts, somewhat resembling those of the Willow herbe: at the joynts come forth also divers branches with such like leaves thereon, but lesser up to the tops, where stand ten or twelve small leaves in compasse, under the round head, composed of a number of pale reddish purple flowers, resembling the head of a Scallion, each flower being long and hollow, biforked at the end, with two or three threads tip with purple: in the middle of this round head shooteth forth sometimes such another round head of flowers, with leaves under them: the whole plant both stalke and leaves are covered with an hoary downe, and smelleth like Savory but tasteth sharpe and fiery like Arimare, yet the roote hath no taste at all.

13. *Origanum fistulosum* Cornuto, sed potius *Mentastrium fistulosum* Americanum. A wild Mint of America. p. 34.



2. *Stachys flore albo*.
White flowered Cassidony. p. 67.



Ccccccc

Scordium

Scordium spinosum edratum. Thorny Sweet
Scordium, or Water Germander. p. 110.



2. *Nuda montana* ret. 2. Mountain Nardus of Candy. p. 120.



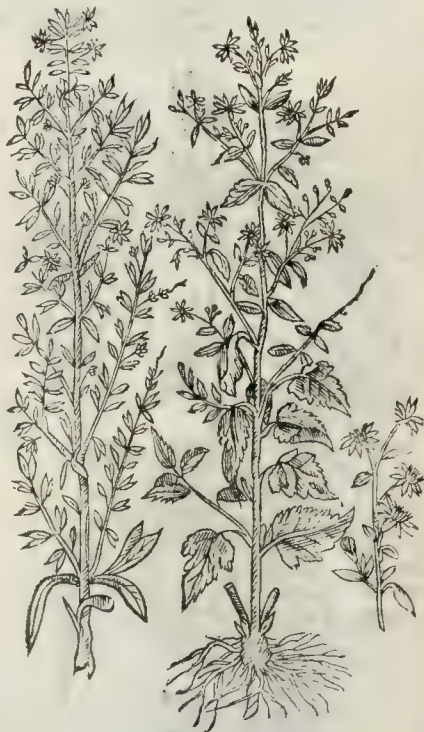
Scordium spinosum edratum.

Thorny Sweet *Scordium*, or Water Germander.

This annual *Scordium* riseth up with square soft and hairy stalks full of joynts or branches, which are fatty or clammy, whereat grow sometimes two, but at the greater joynts three leaves, which are variously formed, the lowest being largest, are dented or cut on the edges, like unto the ordinary or Water Germander, but still up higher the smaller and lesse dented, at the joynts of the branches grow many times long thornes, but alwayes end in a small long soft pricke or thorne, and at the leaves also come forth small Germanderlike flowers, but whitish, with three small threads wirt in them: in the huskes that contained the flowers, being false rise fowre small seeds which must be sowne every yeare: the roote is very long and fibrous, and perishing after seed time: the whole plant smelleth almost as sweet as Basil, and was gathered upon some of the dry, barren and sandy mountaines in Spaine, and mentioned onely by *Coronatus* in his *Canada* relations.

Having another figure of this *Valerian* by me, differing in some things from the former, I thought good to exhibit it likewise unto you, that you may see how the alteration of climates causeth such small diversities as are here perceived in rootes, leaves, and flowers.

18, 19. After *Americanus praecoxior* & *serotinus latifolius*
 & *argyrolatus*. Two sorts of Virginia
 DANIEL ORTE. p. 132



2. *Scammonia macrothygia* *Cretea*.
Long rooted Scammony of Candy. p. 164.

A. *Laurus sylvestris* *Cretea* *Alpini*.
The shrubby wild Bay of Candy. p. 167.



To the end of the 25 Chapter of the second Classis, page 216. adde these words. But *Petrus Castellus* hath published a Tractate Printed at Rome 1612. in quarto, or as he calleth it an Epistle to *Iohannes Menelphus*, and *Aetius Cletus*, wherein he contesteth, that the *Helieborus* simply so called, as well in the Workes of *Hippocrates*, as other Authours entreating thereof, is to be understood of the white kinde, wherewith both the mad daughters of *Petrus* King of the *Argives* were cured, as also *Hercules* madnesse by the *Anticyrean* medicines (whose seed being like unto *Chicory* was called *Sesamoides*) whose assertions I am sure are quite contrary to *Dioscorides*, that directly approprieth the cure of *Petrus* daughters unto the blacke Ellebore, and therefore called also *Melampodium*, because *Melampus* the Goat-headed plaide the Physition therein.

3. *Acacalia* *Camerario* *Bollonio* & *alij*. A Syrian plant like unto the Carob tree.

Being omitted in page 236. where it was intended to be set forth, that it be not utterly left out, accept it in this place. *Paludanus* saith *Bauhinus*, in his returne from his *Egyptian*, *Syrian*, &c. peregrination Anno 1579. brought some seedes of a Syrian plant, called there *Kismisen*, which being sowne brought forth round leaves, which he doubted was the *Acacalia* of *Dioscorides*. *Camerarius* also saith that he (as it is likely having received of the same seeds from *Paludanus*,) sowed some seed that was eight yeares old, sent him by the name of *Acacalia*, and called in the *Syriack* tongue *Kismisen*, and *Sisme*, from whence rose a tender plant. somewhat like unto the Carob tree, upon the first springing of it, having gained that yeare onely foure round leaves, set by couples, each opposite to other on the middle rib, whose stalks was somewhat hairy: This perished also at the beginning of Autumne, so that no more can be said thereof, but that the seed was somewhat broad and round at the one end, and pointed at the other. But although this bore the name of *Acacalia*, yet did it not answer to *Dioscorides* Text, (or *Aginera* that tranfered it from him) that saith it is the fruite of an *Egyptian* plant, that is somewhat like unto *Tamariske*. *Cordus* commenting on *Dioscorides*, saith it was not knowne in his time, unlesse some would referre it to the *Elmblick* or *Bellirick* *Myrobolanes*, which is as farre from truth, as an Oake from an Apple. *Belonius* also remembreth it, but giveth no description of it: So that neither being perfectly described by *Dioscorides*, nor certainly knowne of our Modernes, I can say no more thereof.

CCCCC

Myrobalani

2. *Myrobalani Chebuli ut fertur Icon vera.*
A true figure of the purple Myrobalane
or purging Indian Plumme.

Veslingius in his survey of *Alpinus* his Egyptian plants saith, that he often saw in the Orchard of a certaine chiefe Turke, a tree growing, which the keeper thereof called *Dileg el chebuli*, growing to be as bigge as a Plumme tree, with a smooth pale coloured barke, the wood being whitish and somewhat sweet, the branches spread fairely and thicke, bending easily and hardly breaking, armed with sharpe long thornes: the leaves are set by couples together on a short footestake, being somewhat long with the roundnesse, and a little round pointed (nothing like unto Peach leaves, as is formerly set downe) the lower ones being larger then those upward on the same branch: and without any dent on the edge. The fruite is of a reasonable greatnesse, bigge in the middle, and small at both ends, and of a darke or blackish red colour, and somewhat sapide. They use to preserve them, and to impart them to those of the greatest rapke, and have a purging quality in them.

3. *Rubia sylvestris argentea Cretica.*
Silver-like wilde Madder of Candy.

This small Candy white Madder, from a small long slender roote shooteth forth divers stalkes, not halfe a foote long, with sundry small, long, soft and silver coloured leaves set by spaces some times but two, rather whites four at a pace, and with them upwards to the toppes, small yellowish flowers, it is without any other taste then a little attrient, and is said to be, restorable for fluxes in man or woman.

3. *Rubia sylvestris argentea Cretica.*
Silver like wilde Madder of Candy. p. 247.



2. *Myrobalani Chebuli ut fertur Icon vera.*
A branch of the true Chebul Myrobalane, or purple purging
Indian Plumme as it is thought, to be referred to p. 246.



Capnos fabacea radice.
Baconens Holazortel, or small round rooted Fumitory. p. 288.



Page 380, Line the sixteenth, put out *Panaces Carpinon* five *racemosum Canadense*, but why *Panax* being no wound herbe, I see no cause, unlesse it be for want of a better name, put out as I said all this, because it pertaineth to another place.

Page 380, Line the sixteenth, put out those three last lines in the *Nomes*, and instead of them put *Aconitum baccu mibez & rubris*: but I thinke I have more truly referred it to the *Christophorianna*. In the *Vertues* likewise put out the *Panaces Carpinon*, and all that followeth, and in the place thereof set these lines. *Cornutus* saith, they gave it the name of *Aconitum*, rather from the likenesse unto an Aconite then from any deliteriall quality they knew to be in it, and suppoeth that the white berries should rather portend good then harme.

Page 387. Lines put of the 18 19 and part of the 20, are to be stricke out, not being intended for that place, as may plainly be discerned by the relation. And in the stead thereof read these lines: The fourth is called by *Clusius* *Apocynum Syriacum Palestirum*, & forse *Egyptium*, because he referreth it to the *Beidfar* of *Alpinus* in his Booke of *Egyprian* plants, and to the *Ossar frutex* of *Honorius Bellus* in his third Epistle to him, saying withall, that Doctor *Christopher Weixius*, gave him the dyed branch, which he set forth, and that as he told him he gathered it neere the River *Jordan*, in *Palestina* where it grew, and the people there called it *Beidfar*: this is *Clusius* his relation and judgement thereof: I have said somewhat hereof in my former Booke, page 444. But I would to explaine it the better, adde somewhat more thereunto. First that it is not probable to me that this plant which *Clusius* setteth forth (and is without all question the very same that rose with me from the seed was brought out of *New England* upon the first discovery thereof, both stalkes, leaves, and flowers, agreeing so exactly therunto, and both forme and colour of the flowers answering it in every point, onely the pods white seed answereth not unto this, which I doubt therefore is but mistaken) should be found naturall to those parts, seeing as I said it is naturall to *Virginia*, or *New England*, and especially that the name *Beidfar* should be given to it, which is most probable belongeth to that of *Alpinus*, and *Bellus*, which is quite a differing plant from this as I shewed in my former Booke, both from the growing hereof, which dyeth downe every yeare, and from the milke it giveth, which is not causticke like the *Ossar*, and in the rootes which are running under ground, which the other doth not. And thirdly, they say that the *Ossar* or *Beidfar* beareth yellow flowers, and not expressed to grow in clusters as this doth; and lastly, that the pods of this *Apocynum* are crooked, according to the forme expressed in the figure, when as those of *Ossar* are round like Testicles, and those that *Clusius* setteth forth are not crooked like unto these. *Banhinus* in following *Clusius*, sheweth that he never saw the plant, and therefore taketh it for granted whatsoever he said, or *Weixius* informed him, when as by this that I have here delivered it is probable *Weixius* was mistaken, and that hath caused all these errors: as also that of *Banhinus*, that would make it a kinde of Docke, calling it *Lapathum Egyptianum lactescens siliqua Asclepiadis*, which hath so little correspondence with reason and judgement, that I wonder that so famous an Herbarist as *Banhinus* was, should relye upon anothers foolish opinion in the denomination thereof, and so divulge it to the world, whereof I have formerly said something: The fifth is remembered by *Cornutus*, among his *Canada* plants.

Ranunculus sylvorum five *Anemone sylvestris* flore pleno albo. The double white wilde.
Anemone to be inserted in p. 325.

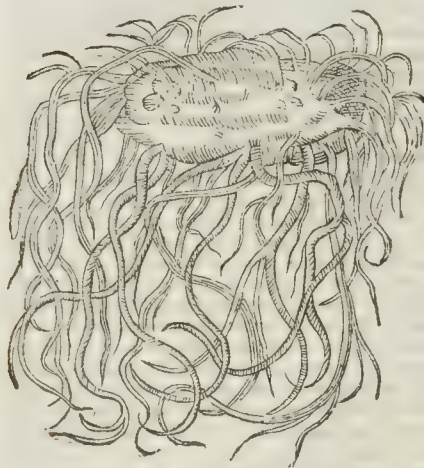
6. *Pseudopacynum Virginianum*, alijs *Geifminum Americanum maximum* flore pheniceo. The great Orange coloured *Virginia* Talmine. to be inserted p. 385.



Of *Phalangium* in p. 418. The Vertues.

Spiderwebe is of especiall property against all venome and poysons, as well of animalls, the Scorpion Spider *Phalangium*, and other Serpents, as of herbes and evill ayres or other quality whatsoever: it is held also to be preservative against infection, to continue the taking of the whole herbe, with the rootes either the pouter in wine or the decoction for a time, or to be tunned up with some *Angelica*, Goates Rue, and *Zedoaria*: it is singular good also against the winds and chollicke, to ease the tormenting paines thereof, and to avoid urine being stopped, or the paines of the stone.

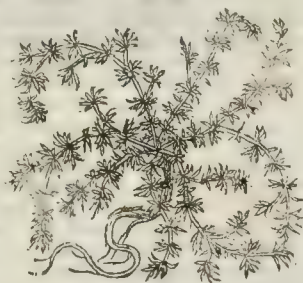
R. de *Contrajerva Hispanorum* ut a Baptista Cortesio exhibetur.
The name of the plant *Contrajerva*, as Cortesius
teacheth forth, to be referred to p. 421.



1. *Prunella vulgaris*.
Common Setanale. p. 526.



6. *Polygonum Serpifolium* Lobelij.
Lobels Knotgrasse with Mother
of Time leaves. p. 446.



5. *Hieracium floriferum vulgare*.
Our ordinary wilde Clary, or *Oculus Christi*. p. 551.



5. *Gallium*

5. *Gallum montanum Creticum*. Mountaine Candy Gillium. p. 565.



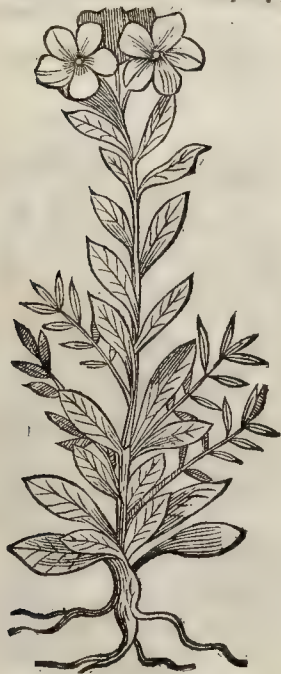
16. *Sideritis Heraclea Dioscoridis*, five *Sideritis marina Salaisolia nostra Donato*.

Another Sage leaved sea Iron wort.

The roote is of the bignesse of ones little finger, wrinkled and of a yellowish colour: the stalke is woody and square, at the bottome whereof come forth leaves like unto Sage, but somewhat greener, the leaves that grow upwards upon the stalke, are like unto the Candy Horehound, round about the tops of the branches doe the flowers stand somewhat like unto Sage, yet in certaine cups being of a whitish or yellowish ash-colour. It healeth any wound or sore, not suffering humours to flow thereto, and some *Arabians* say it stayeth womens courses: the leaves chewed doe taste like Malti. ke. There is another hebre growing in the same Isle of *Lio* of the *Venetians*, very like to this, but that the leaves are smaller, the stalke is slenderer, and the flowers that grow at the tops, are more like unto those of the Common *Calamint*.

Altera.

Alysoidia Cretica major.
Great Saint Peters wort of Candy. p. 574.



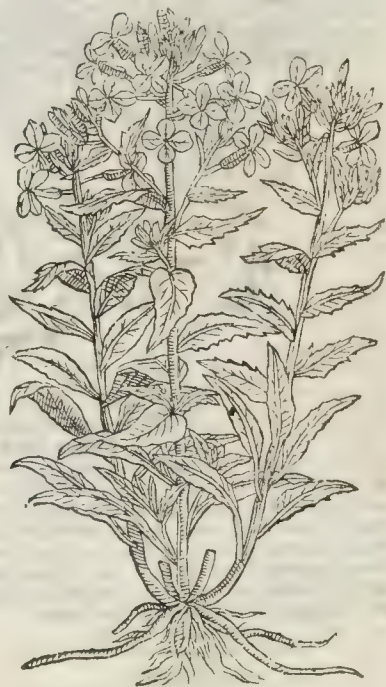
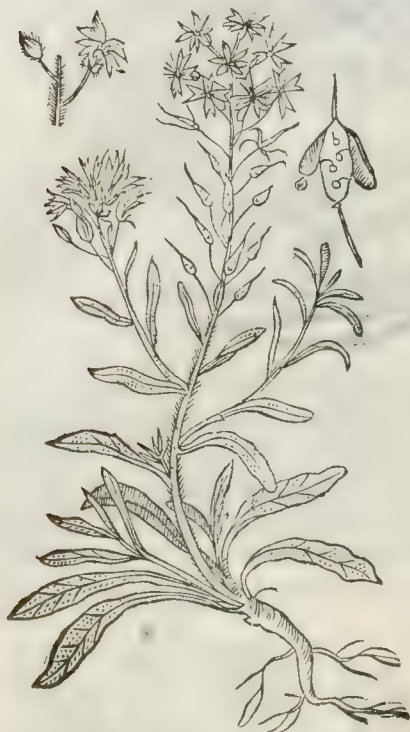
16. *Sideritis Heraclea Dioscoridis*, five *marina Sideritis Salaisolia*:
Sage leaved Sea Iron wort. p. 588.



2. *Alyssum*.

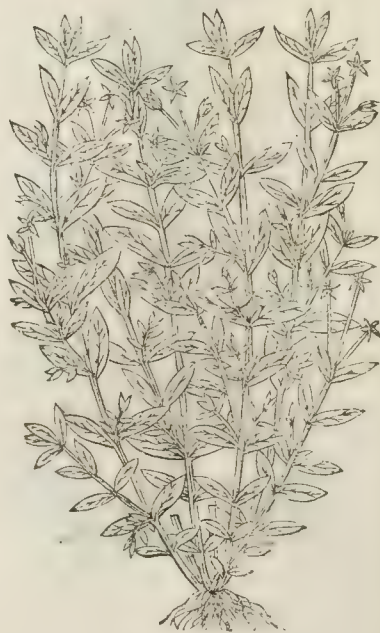
3. *Ajacium montanum* Columna.
Knapwort of Columna. p. 590.

3. *Hebeia Pannonica* de Fort.
Valley Dams Violets of Hungary. p. 618.



7. *Alfium torquatum* & *melianthus*.
Gart: Chickweed, which is often called a m. de
fort. p. 762.

Viola montana in montibus
dubia de. to. de. de. de. p. 618.



Page. 733. Line the fixt, before the last, insert these references left out by oversight: The fourth with both the sorts thereof are mentioned by *Clusius*, under his second *Cotyledon* and the species thereof; The fifth is onely remembred by *Columna*, who calleth it *Semper vivum rubrum montanum gnaphaloides*, *Bambinus* not making any mention thereof that I can find: The fixt is the third *Cotyledon* of *Clusius*.

The figure of *Alpine minor* is to be taken away, being the *Anagallis femina flore caruleo*, unto whose family it should have bene referred but was negligently thrust in here instead of the *Alpine major & minor*.

Hieracium montanum tomentosum sive lanosum.

A mountaine hoary and woolly Hawkweed, to be inserted in p. 779.

This woolly Hawkweed (which I know not by what chance it was left out of its due place, and therefore here to be inserted and not to be utterly neglected) riseth up with sundry soft hoary round stalkes about halfe a yard high, set at each joynt with one long, somewhat narrow and waved leafe, whitish also, soft and woolly, and pointed at the ends: the flowers are small of a pale yellow colour, consisting of threds rather then leaves, sundry of them set together at the tops of the branched stalkes, which in time turne into downe, which with the seed is carryed away with the winde: the roote is whitish and stringy, perishing every yeare, and must be yearely sowne, and if the yeare prove not kindly, that the seed may be gathered thereof (as oftentimes it so happeneth) you are to seeke new seed, or sow the old if you have any. This came among *Boels* seed from *Spaine*, where it is likely he gathered it, and sent both to *Master Coys* and my selfe onely, howsoever another prevents me in the declaration.

Melo vulgaris. The ordinary Melon. p. 772.

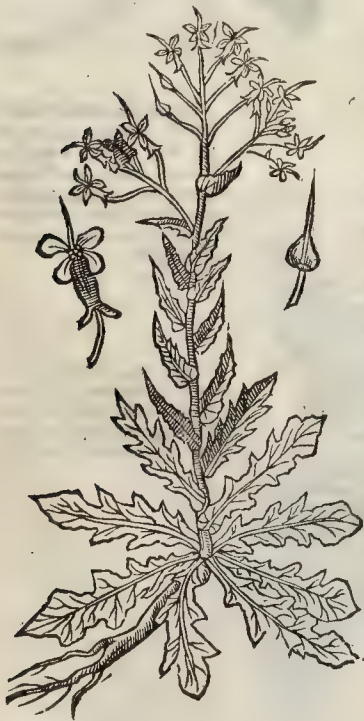


1. *Thapsia quadrilobata* folio.
Another broader leaved Fennell *Thapsia*. p. 877.



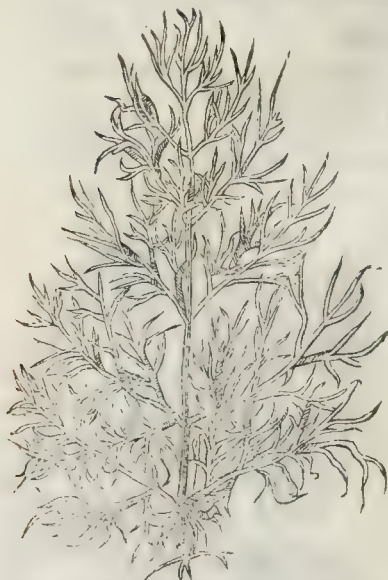
Libanilla

3. *Thlaspi bifidatum* villosum flore citrino dorato.
Spurce Horned Buckler *Thlaspi*. p. 845.



Ligusticum Gallicum *gallicum* *gallicum*
 A small figure of a branch of the Fennel leafed *Gallicum* *gallicum*, p. 881.

4. *Pastinaca Echinophora* *Apula*.
 Bitterly wild Carrots of Naples, p. 901.



Selinum *apiculatum* *gallicum*. A small figure of the sweet *Selinum* *gallicum*, p. 926.



It may be a question whether this *Selinum* be not of the same quality with the sweet Fennel, and sweet Cummin, &c. The sweetness only caused by the heat of the climates which altereth in the colder.



Page 964. Line 15. All that first relation of *Chicus alter* is to be blotted out, and the second and third, is to be made the first and second.

Having the same figure of *Laferpitium* by me, that *Alp* ~~was~~ set forth, I could doe no lesse then shew it you, that you may see the difference of that stalke of leaves formerly exhibited, taken lineally from the vive Plant, and that of late from this of *Alpinus*, whose flowers and seed, is yet hid in the Embryon.

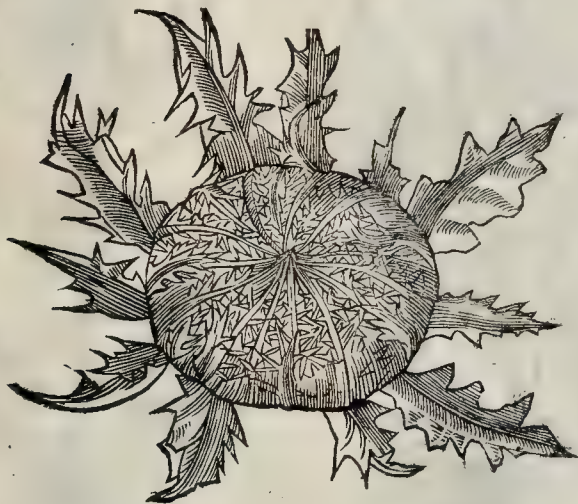
Page 1086. Inset this. 10. *Astragalus sim. liss*
palmatapessilla planta Lobely.
Lobels French small Milke Vetch
like plant.

This small plant saith *Lobel*, he gathered on some of the hills of *Province in France*, having long woody rootes, covered with a thicke bark thereon, foulding one within another, and thickest at the head, from whence sprung many stalkes that are hard, and but two or three inches long, whereon are set sundry winged hoary small hard leaves, like unto those of *Lentils*, the milke Vetch or the Goates Thorne: at whose tops stand tufts of yellowish or whitish flowers, like unto those of *Birds foote*, the plant is of a drying harsh taste.

2. *L. serpentinum Alpinus.*
Alpinus his *Lafer wort.* p. 937.



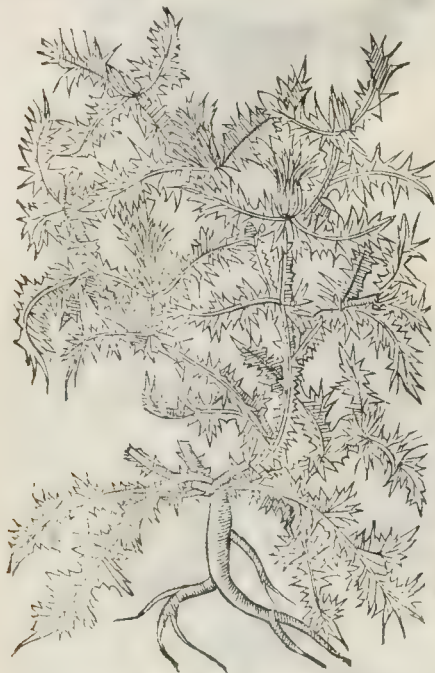
Carlina capitulum c'auam. The closed head of the Carline Thistle; p. 968.



This

3. *Scolymus Thapsus* si forte *Eryngium luteum* Monspeliensium.
The Golden Thistle. p. 572.

This true figure of the golden Thistle was I know not by what chance
lost, and a false one put in the place, let this therefore supply the o-
thers defect.



4. *Ficus axatilis* c. 1. 5m. II curled stem. Franc. p. 1044.



3. *Rubus montanus odoratus*,
Sweete mountaine Bramble or Raspis. p. 1013.



5. *Lathyrus arboreus*, *caespitosus tuberosus*. A differing sort of Earth nuts.

This sort differeth chiefly from this former fifth in having all the
leaves one: set by couples, whereas the former hath more, and the
ends of the pedicels are more twined. This is *Thalium* his *Astragalus*
arabicus. p. 1062.



14. *Trifolium corniculatum* Creticum flore luteo.

Horned Trefoile of Candy with yellow flowers.

This other horned Trefoile that came from Candy, where it is naturall, came to *Alpinus* as he saith, among other of their seeds, rising up with long and slender stalkes lying for the most part on the ground, having sundry small Trefoile leaves like a *Cytisus*, and somewhat broad forwards: The flowers grow at the ends of small stalkes, pease fashion, but small and yellow, with small round slender crooked pods succeeding, containing foure or five small yellow pease, which are eaten by the Natives even as the first sorts, yet is it not the same, for the pods hereof are slender and round although crooked, when as the other are flat and bigger. *Alpinus* onely hath made mention hereof, and differeth also as he saith from the *Trifolium Italicum corniculatum*, which is our *Lotus corniculatus* incanus, and the twelfth sort here.

Because I gave you not the figure of this *Asphodill* in my former Booke, although I gave you there the description, I thought good to shew it you now and referre you for the description to my former Booke. Yet this may take place for the present here, and accompany the greater Bastard kindes in page 1218.

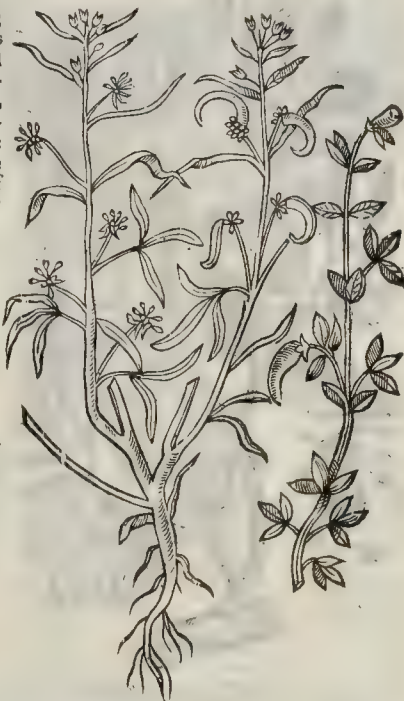
12. *Linum umbellatum*, Strange wild white flowered Flaxe.

This strange kind of Flaxe but annuall, rising up with slender hoary Greene stalkes, branched towards the tops, having sundry whitish or hoary Greene soft long leaves, set singly on them, somewhat broader and thicker then the ordinary wilde sorts, and with every leaf usually a small white flower, made of fine round pointed leaves, with a few threds in the middle, after which commeth the feede, set in the same buske that bore the flower, being somewhat like in forme and posture unto those of Hounds tongue, but not rough.

Page 1269. Line the fiftenth, read it. We have another whose chiefest difference, &c.

Asphodelus minor albus. The small white *Asphodill*. p. 1218.

12. *Linum umbellatum*. Strange wild white flowered Flaxe. p. 1336

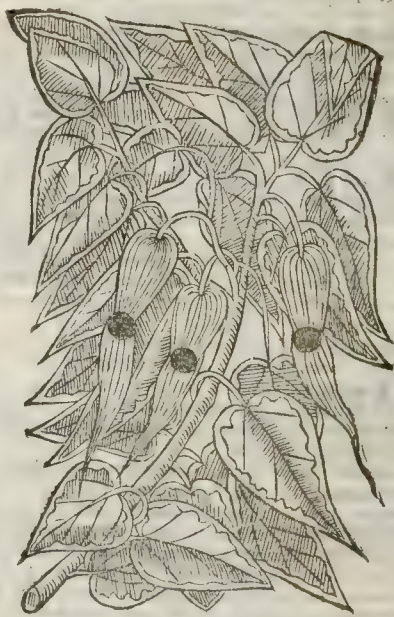
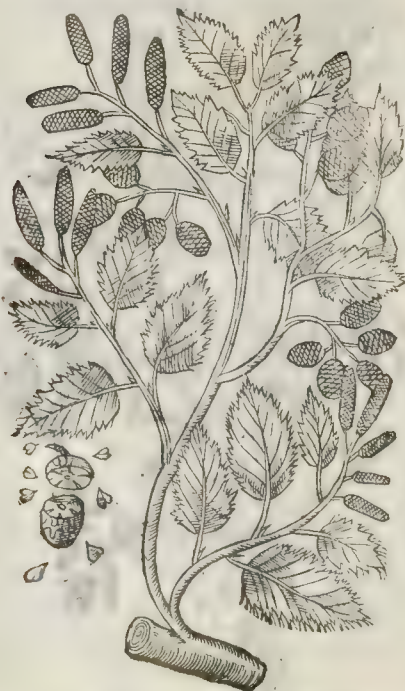


D d d d d d

2. *Asph*

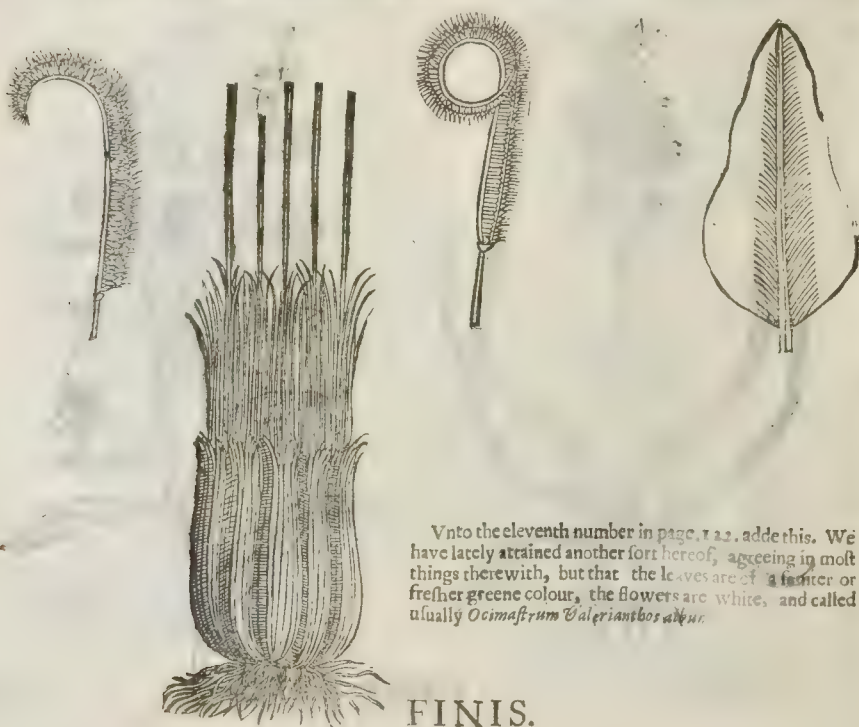
1. *Asclepias syriaca* L. The boay Adair p. 1200.

Morus Graecorum. The Grecians Alder. p. 1599.



2. *Asclepias syriaca* L. The boay Adair p. 1200. The top of the fl. w. s. to be rendered clearer. to p. 1599. where it is mentioned and described.

Folium Mamey. A leaf of the West Indian Peach Plum. p. 1633.



Vnto the eleventh number in page. 122. add this. We have lately attained another sort hereof, agreeing in most things therewith, but that the leaves are of a lighter or fresher Greene colour, the flowers are white, and called usually *Ocimestrum Valerianthos adur*.

FINIS.

INDEX NOMINVM HVIVS OPERIS LATINVS.

A
 Balzamer Persis. id est Sena vulgaris.
 Abavoi. Bahobab Alpino sive Guanabanus Scaligeri.
 Abellii. Mufa.
 Abdellavii. Anguria Egyptiorum.
 Abellica Cretica sive Pseudoanthalus.
 Abelmofch Egyptiorum, sive Alcea Egyptia mofchata.
 est Abutilon verum Avicennae Pona.
 Abbeli. Sabina.
 Abies mas & femina.
 Marina.
 Abiga vel Ajuga. Chamapitrys.
 Abrong vel Abrugi Scorpionis Dodonaei. Pisum cordatum.
 Abrotanum mas 32. Album Cordi.
 Mas Angulata. Semenuna.
 Angustifolium maximum.
 Angustifolium minus.
 Arborefcens mas 92. Arborefcens vero femina
 Dodonaei 94. Campefitre.
 Campefitre incanum ibidem.
 Campefitre maximum.
 Humile five denfe fruticosum Lobelij.
 Humile odoratum. 93. Inodorum.
 Majus. 92. Magnum Camphoraturn.
 Nigrum Cordi. i. Vulgare.
 Sylvestre Tragij. i. Campefitre.
 Vulgare.
 Abrotanum femina Fuchij & aliorum. i. Absinthium Ponticum
 vulgare. 100. Femina arborefcens.
 Femina Dodonaei. i. mas aliorum.
 Ericz folijs.
 Folijs Rofmarini majus & minus.
 Folijs Cupressi & Sabinae. ibid.
 Magnum.
 Narbonense magno flore.
 Peregrinum Lobelij.
 Repens. ibid. Salmanticenfum.
 Virides minus 96. Vulgare.
 Abrotanoides faxea.
 Absinthium album. 98. 100. Album Valfacium.
 Egyptium. 104. Alexandrinum. i. Santonicum Alexandrinum.
 Alpinum candidum humile Bauhino.
 Alpinum incanum.
 Alpinum minus 100. Angustifolium. i. Lavendulae folio.
 Arborefcens Lobelij.
 Austracum. 98. Del Comafio Angulata.
 Galatium Sardonium.
 Inodorum 98. Infpidum Dodonaei.
 Infpidum Lobelij.
 Laetifolium maritimum.
 Marinum Mifense. 103. Marinum Taber.
 Maritimum Lavendulae folio.
 Montanum Camerario.
 Montanum. i. Ponticum verum.
 Nabathaeum Taber. montano. i. Tenuifolium Austracum.
 Panonicum flore albo. i. Umbelliferum.
 Ponticum Creticum. 98. Ponticum Dod. i. Romanum.
 Ponticum five Romanum vulgare.
 Ponticum Tridentinum.
 Ponticum verum.
 Pumilum Camerarij. i. Album Valfacium forte.
 Santonicum Caefalpini. Ponticum vulg.
 Santonicum Gallicum. 103. Santonicum Egyptiacum.
 Santonicum Iudaicum.
 Sardonium. i. Santonicum Egyptium.
 Sardonium Alexandrinum.

Scripium Anglicum & Belgicum. 102. Scripium Egyptiacum. 104
 Scripium Dodonaei. i. Tenuifolium Austracum.
 Scripium femina Gelferi. i. Album Valfacium.
 Scripium Narbonense. 102. Gallicum.
 Scripium Germanicum.
 Tenuifolium Austracum.
 Umbelliferum. 98. Umbelliferum alterum.
 Italicum. 102. Italicum alterum.
 Vulgare minus. i. Ponticum verum.
 Xantonium idem cum Santonico.
 Abus Alpini. i. 101. Abutilon Avicennae vulg.
 Abutilon Ponz. & Alpini aliud.
 Indicum Camerarij.
 Acaulis Diof. Amato Lufitano. Erica reda baccis albis.
 Camerario Bellonio & aliis Kelmeleni. Cerariz.
 similis planta Syriaca.
 Acacia Egyptia. 1547. Americana ibid.
 Robini. Pseudoacacia Americana.
 Altera Diofcoridis.
 Altera Angulata. i. Aspalathus altera Diof.
 Altera Marthioli.
 Altera Marthioli. i. Arbor 1042 cui spinz adnexae.
 Alba & nigra. 1549. Trifolia Bauhino.
 Mas & femina.
 Quid pro Acacia fustituendum. 1033. 1034. 1432. 1435. 1526.
 Acajou & Acajous five Cajous.
 Acanthaceae quae sunt.
 Acanthos Theophrasti. ibid. Bellonij.
 Acantha & Acantha Egyptia. Hippocratis & Theophrasti. i. Acacia
 Egyptia.
 Acantha alba.
 Acantha Leuche monachorum.
 Angulata & Lobelij.
 Tragij. i. Acanthium.
 Acanthica Maffiche.
 Acanthioides parva Apula Columnz.
 Acanthium album. Illyricum & vulgare.
 Mouraunum Dalechampi.
 Peregrinum. 990. Tragij. Carduus benedictus.
 Acanthus Egyptia Athenaz.
 Baccifera Virgilij.
 Germanicus. i. Sphondylium majus.
 Sativus & Sylvestris.
 Sylvestris Lugd. i. Carduus pratensis Tragij.
 Sylvestris alter Dalechampi. i. Carduus Asphodeli radicibus.
 Sylvestris five sculeatus. vel spinosus.
 Acarna major caule foliofo. & non foliofo.
 Altera Apula.
 Flore luteo patulo.
 Flore purpureo rubente.
 Globosis capitulis.
 Humilis caule foliofo.
 Minor caule non foliofo five Leoserox.
 Theophrasti.
 Acanthos Theophrasti.
 Acaron & Aceron. i. Ruscus.
 Acerola. i. Acerola. 745. Accipitrinas. Hieracium.
 Acer majus five Laetifolium.
 Minus five tenuifolium.
 Gallicum Gazae. ibid. Creticum trifolium.
 Montanum. ibid. Tuber Aceris Plinii.
 Acerabulum majus.
 Alterum Cordij.
 Majus purpureum.
 Acerola Americana. 744. Amplifimo folio.
 Angustifolia clatior altera.
 Arvensis vulgaris Bulbosa.
 Bulbosa montana.
 Calthz

Caltha foliis, ibid. Cambro Britannica.	745	Egrolathos Plinii quibusdam, i. Ranunculus luteus aquaticus.	1217
Creteica, 744. Franca.	742	Gefnero, i. Dentaria major Matthioli.	1361
Hispanica, 742. Indica.	744	Egopodium Tabernmontani, i. Podagraria.	943
Lanceolata, 745. Maxima Germanica.	742	Eleagnus Theophrasti Mattholo. Lobelio & alibi, i. Oleaster Cap-	
Ocinifolius, 744. Minima, 745. Montana.	ibid.	padecicus.	7441
Neapolitana, 744. Romana, 742. Scutaria.	744	Quibeldam Salix Caprea five rotundifolia.	1431
Rorundifolia Alpina, 742. Vulgaris.	ibid.	Cordis, Myrtus Brabantica.	1452
Tuberosa radice, 744. Vescaria, 746. Zazinthina.	744	Aequum Gaze, i. Theophrasti, i. quibusdam Grossularia five	
Acerofellaj, i. Acerola minima, 745. Accurum.	1558	Vva crispia.	
Achanoia Theveti.	1652	Era Plinii & Graecorum, i. Lolum	
Achaean abiad, i. Egyptiorum Alpino, i. Artemisia maritima five la-	1670	Etaria Gaze, i. Theophrasti Lugduocensi, i. Cardus Socr-	
cobza maritima vulgaris.	670	rocephalus.	1078
Achillea Dodonaj, i. Millefolium vulgare. Lucea.	693	Angular, i. Pimpinella spinosa.	1098
Matthiolij, i. Tanacetum flore albo. Montana.	80	Erioneli Mel aereum, i. Manna liquida.	
Montana Artemisia tenuifolia facie.	695	Eichinomenes Apollodori, i. Herba viva.	1618
Nobilis odorata.	693	Ethiopsis & Iacina is folis.	57
Montana Lobelii, i. lutea.	695	Ag. Cretenfium, i. Sil. bam Baucum.	970
Sideritis lutea.	693	Agallochum, i. Lignum Aloes.	1564
Achilleos vera Plinii, 273. Czulpini, i. Centaureum luteum perfolia-	ibid	Agalugin Arabum, i. Lignum Aloes.	1564
tum.	1003	Agaricus ex Latic, 248. Ex alius lignis.	150, 1534
Achinopoda & Echinopoda Cretenfium.	1501	Saxatilis.	
Achlades sunt Pyra Creteica exigua sylvestris.	1501	Ag. fuga Bellonio, i. Pyra sylvestris Cretenfium.	1501
Acidula, i. Acerola.		Agavani Cretenfium, i. Acanus.	1501
Acinaria marina, i. Lenticula marina.	1281	Agem. i. Lilag Persiarum, i. Lilac vel Isaminum. Persicam.	1499
Acinaria palustris, i. Vaccinia, palustris.	1229	Ageratum Diofcoridis.	71
Acinus Anglica, 22. Austriaca.	21	Album & luteum.	1078
Diofcoridis, 23. Latifolia Columna.	22	Aliud quorundam Londunensium.	1501
Aconitum Americanum, i. Doronicum Americanum.	324	Perulaceum Lugduocensis.	86, 1373
Bacciferum, i. Christophoriana.	380	Purpureum ejusdem.	1078
Batrachiodia.	339	Agialid Alpino.	1078
Ceruleum Autumnale.	313	Agitatorium Gaze, i. Elaterium.	1562
Candidum Lugduocensis.	339	Aglaophotis Ahan, i. Peromia ut fertur.	1562
Ceruleum majus & minus, i. Napellus major 314, & minor.	313	Cortusi, i. Hemionitis multifida.	
Flore albo Gefneri, 115. Folio subrotundo, i. Doronici brachu-	138	Agus Caltus folio angustiore.	1437
mata radice.	313	Agus Scythicus, 1618. Agria, i. Agrostidium.	1486
Helianthemum Canadense Cornuti, i. Doronicum America-	324	Auracanti Ruellii, i. Onopryx.	983
num.	324	Aurella, 1557. Agnimonia odorata.	1594
Hyemale.	314	Agrimonial, i. lveftris, i. Potentilla, 593. Vulgaris.	1594
Lycodonum & Cynodonum autumnale.	313	Quondam nobisum Argemone.	376
Lycodonum ceruleum tertium Dodonaj.	313	Agimonoidea, 594. Agriocinata Cretenfium.	1574
Lycodonum ceruleum parvum.	ibid	Agriocardium, i. Cardamine.	826
Lycodonum flore Delphinii majus & minus.	310	Agriomelea Bellonii.	1435, 1459
Lycodonum flore luteo Camerarii.	315	Agriogrammum, i. Majorana sylvestris five Origanum Onicis majus.	14
Lycodonum praecox.	313	Agrio pastinaca, 923 Agrostaria.	1144
Maximum cornu nutante.	ibid	Agula brava, i. Lignum Aloes, i. lveftris.	1565
Monococcum Cordi, i. Herba Paris.	391	Ahovai Tl even.	1633
Pardalanches majus & minus.	317, 318	Aies, i. Pappas vel Battatas quoddam.	1582
Pardalanches Euforii, i. Herba Paris.		Aies, Negundo.	1650
Pardalanches Matthioli.	318	Aichales, i. Sedum minus.	735
Ponticum praecox & serotinum.	310	Aizoon acre 736. Arborefcens.	730
Purpureum aliud.	315	Dalphyllum.	735
Racemofum, i. Christophoriana.	380	Magnum.	735
Salutiferum Tabernmontani, i. Herba Paris.		Minum.	736
Salutiferum alius, i. Antiora.	315	Minus.	735
Supposititum, i. Doronicum.	323	Peregrinum.	723
Violaceum.	315	Scorpiodes.	735
Acornaj, i. Acania.		Alabaftrites Lobelio, i. Dentaria.	619
Acorus Aquitanicus, 1219. Adulterinus & falsus five Palustris.	ibid	Alad Indis, i. Curcum five Crocus Indicus.	1584
Theophrasti Angularaj, i. Tragopogon laciniatus foliis.	413	Alaternus primus Dalechampi, i. Phillyrea.	1444
Verus Diofcorides perperam Calamus		Major & minor.	1445
Aromateus officinarum.	139	Album, i. Gnaphalium, 687. Album olus.	112
Accum & Actum sylvaticum, i. Achillea sideritis five Millefolium.	695	Alcanna Arabum, 1447, i. Cyprus Plinii.	
Actaea Plinii Lobelio, 380. Vera, i. Ebulus.	ibid	quibusdam, i. Anchufi.	519
Acua, i. Potitionis genus ex Maiz apud Indos Occidentales.	1139	Alcea, i. Egyptiaca mofchata.	301
Acula & Acus Veneris.	917	Eg. pur altera vulgaris.	303
Aculeofa Gaze, i. Onopordon Gerardi, 938. Acus mofchata.	711	Americana, 302. Minor.	301
Acus palloris, 911. Acua spina.	1025	Minor villosa, ibid. Pentaphylla.	302
Acutella Cordi, i. Anonis spinosa.	991	Thuringica Camerarii.	307
Acylaca & Acylon.	1395, 1398, 1400	Vefcaria five Veneta.	302
Adiantum album Plinii.	1042	Villosa Dalechampi, i. Villosa minor.	307
Americanum.	1049	Vulgaris & flore albo.	301
Aureum, 1052. Brasiliatum fruticofum.	1050	Alchimelech, i. Egyptiorum, i. Melilotus, i. Egyptia.	729
Album Cordi, i. Ruta murana.	1050	Alchinsilla major, 538 Minor quinquefolia.	ibid
Filicis folio, i. Dryopteris candida.	1043	Minima montana Columna.	449
Furetum Thalio, i. Filix faxatilis Tragi.	1045	Alterum genus Columna, i. Tormentilla.	394
Nigrum verum, i. Nigrum vulgare.	1049, 1050	Alidifrigi Avicenn.	714
Syniacum Lobelio.	1050	Alectorolophus, 59. Clusio, i. Pedicularis.	1024
Adonis flos, opere priore. Adoreum.	1121, 1124	Alpina major & minor Clusio.	ibid
Adracla Cretenfium, & Adrachne aibor.	1490	Plinii Dalechampi, i. Alliaria.	113
Adrachne agria, i. Portulaca sylvestris.		Pratenis lutea.	714
Agilops arbor, i. Cernus mas Quercu species.	1387	Alga bombicina, 1261. Marina graminacea.	1261
Agilops Bromoides Belgarum.	1149	Aquatica capillacea.	1261
Narbonenfium.	1147	Fontalis.	1260
Aginochos Plinii, i. Lithospermum.	431	Intibacea.	1294
Agpyron Cracex, i. Anonis spinosa vulgaris.	995	Latifolia & marina angustifolia.	1293

Palustris, i. Nymphaea.	1353	Pannonica, 303. Rosa.	ibid.
Tinctoria.	1390	Peregrina, 305. Semper virens Bryoniae folio.	ibid.
Alexipharmacum Indicum.	421	Theophrasti, 307. Thuringica.	ibid.
Algalia, i. Zibertum.	1614	Vulgaris.	303
Algodon, i. Gossypium.	1552	Altihr Avicennae, i. Laferpitium.	1569
Alhagi Maurorum Rauwolfioj. Genista (partim Syriacum in- cus folia decidit Mannae species Persis.	1003	Alum & Alus, i. Sympitum majus.	524
Alhenei, Alcanna.	1447	Alumen Carinum vel Calinum, i. Salakali.	180
Alicia, 127. Alifer Gallorum.	1449	Alpias & Aypium Acturiz.	199
Alisma borrioides live ramulosum Thal i. Elleborine flore rubro.	219	Alypias Aem Angulara, i. Chameliza Alpina.	201
Cordi & Gefneri, i. Bifolium.	505	Alypias Guilanduo, 189. i. Tithymalus verrucosus Dalech.	
Cesalpini, i. Digitalis, 653. Diofcoridis a multis referta.	1246	Alypum Diofcoridis Angulata, i. Tithymalus marinus Venetius.	
Folio glabro & hirsuto, 653. Frucans Guilandino.	1238	184. Moniphenice.	198
Lobelio, i. Plantago aquatica.	1246	Quibuldam Lugdunens, Parmica Aliis Conyza terria.	200
Matthioli, i. Doronicum Germanicum.	323	Alyssum Aetii, i. Sideritis Heraclae.	591
Sylvarum Columna, i. Paralysis herba.	537	Alteram Diofcoridis.	590
Tenuifolium Thalii, i. Elleborine minor.	219	Diofcoridis, 589. Diofcoridis Cesalpino, i. Melissa Molucca.	43.
Tragi, i. Balsamita mas five major.		Galen Clusio.	590
Alfimus species Geinero & Thalii, i. Calceolus Mariae.	219	Galen Cesalpino & Bauhino.	43
Alkakengi Indica, 462. Virginiana, ibid. Vulgaris.	ibid	Germanicum Echiodis Lobelii.	767
Alkali, vide Kali.		Matthioli, i. Thalpi Graecum Lobelii.	859
Alkeran vel Kiran Arabum, i. Cedrium.	1533	Minus Dalechampi idem.	ibid
Alleluja, i. Trifolium Acetofum vel Oxya.	746	Montanum Columna.	590 1682
Alliaria, 112. Alliastrum, i. Alliaria.	113	Minus Plinii Gensero, i. Asperula odorata.	563
Allium anguinum 872. Bicone, i. rubentibus nucleis.	ibid	Aliis Galeni, ibid. Turnero & aliis Asperula caerulea.	ibid
Sylvestre, 870. Vrinum.	ibid.	Verticillatum foliis crenatis.	590
Virginianum Bauhino, i. Phalangium Ephemerum Virginianum.		Aman quibuldam, i. Horminum Syriacum.	39
Almaru & Maru, herba Dodonzi, i. Cerinthe major.		Amarscus Galeni, 13. Aliorum, 14. Serpens.	ibid
Almas, i. lambos, Almaru Avicennae, i. Laferpitium.	938	Amaradulus five Dacamara & Solinum hignofum.	330
Alnus, 1408. Alpina minor.	1409	Amaranthus coccineus, 754. Coccineus elegans maximus.	753
Baccifera, 240. Nigra.	ibid	Tricolor, 754. Luteus, Gerardi, i. Stachys Citrina sylvestris, 69.	
Folio incano, 1409. Hirsuta, ibid. &	1688	Luteus major Tragi, 689 Non purpureus Tragi, i. Circea. 689	
Aloe Americana, 149. Caballina, 151. Hepatica.	ibid	Amarella Gefneri, i. Polygala recentiorum.	1333
Metallica five Fossilis, ibid. Succotrina.	ibid	Ambare & Ambares, 1634 Ambelaj, Charamel.	
Vulgaris, ibid. &	1545	Amba & Ambo, i. Mangz fructus.	1631
Alopecurus Anglica & Flandrica.	1166	Ambar dulcis & Ambra dulcis Clusii, i. Tragoriganum vel Ma-	
Genuina, ibid. Graminea Dalech.	1107	rum.	14
Maxima Anglica.	1166	Ambra alba & Citrina five lutea, 1565. Ambra grisea.	1566
Alopecuroides, i. 167. Vide Gramen Alopecuroides.		Ambreboi, i. Cyanus Orientalis.	483
Alpua Gazz, i. Populus Lybica.		Ambrosia, 88. Altera Matthioli, 95. Hortensis.	88
Alpiti.	1164	Leprophyllos, 95. Maritima.	89
Alpinanchemos Thalii, i. Pyrola Alpinas flore Europae.	510	Matthioli, i. Abrotanum campestre.	95
Alpina eadem.		Montana Dalechampi Lugdun, Pyrola.	510
Alpine affinis Bauhino, i. Androface Matthioli.	561	Spontana Trifolior Lobelii.	503
Alpina glabra, 763. Alpina minima glabra.	ibid	Tenuifolia Lobelii.	95
Alpina luncetofolia, ibid. Alissima nemorum Bauhino.	760	Ambrosia altera species Cordii, Botry.	89
Aquatica major, media & minima.	1259	Amedanus, i. Alnus vulgaris.	1409
Aquatica minor folio oblongo.	1260	Amelanchier Lobelii.	1419
Baccifera, 759. Batia.	760	Amellus Alpinus, 133. Cordi & Guilandina, i. Chelidonium mi-	
Cesalpini, i. Cynocrambe Matthioli.		nus.	618
Corniculata Clusii, i. Lychinis segetum minor Bauhini.	634	Montanus Columna, 127. Palustris Columna, i. Trifolium.	
Facie planta nova Columna, i. Cynocrambe eadem.	298	Virgili versus Matthioli, 1. Alter Atticus Italorum flore pur-	
Hederz folio major & minor.	761	pureo.	132
Hirsuta, i. Myoforis Lobelii. Hirsuta Thalii eadem.		Aminea, 1594. Amirberis.	1026
Lacinata, 760. Lucea Lugdun, i. Anagallis lutea.		Amni Creticum, 912. Parvum.	ibid
Major, minor & minima.	1259, 1682	Perpulsillum, 913. Quorundam Dalechampi, i. Eryngium mon-	
Marina, 128. Maritima Neapolitana.	ibid	tanum recentiorum five Crithum Matthioli.	
Maxima, 780. Montana capillare folio.	763	Verum, 913. Vulgare.	912
Montana maxima hederacea Columna.	761	Amnioides & Amniotelinum Tabermontani.	913
Montana, 764. Myolotis scroptoides.	692	Amonis Diofcoridis Plinii Cesalpini, i. Rosa Hiericontea.	1384
Nodeola Gallica, 763. Nodeola Germanica.	764	Spurium five Amonis Clusii ad Garziam.	1566
Palustris, 1260. Parva recta.	760	Amomum genuinum Ponz. 1566. Aliud quorundam, i. Caryophyl-	
Pelagicum genus Clusii.	1281	lion Plinii, 1567. Angulare, i. Piper caudatum.	
Petræa, 763. Petræa rubra Tabermontani.	517	Cordi, i. Rosa Hiericontea.	1384
Purpurea, i. Municipala Lob. Repens angustifolia flore rubente, 763		Fallum Gefnero, i. Ribet fructu nigro.	1563
Recta parva Camerarii.	760	Officinatum non nullarum Lobelio, i. Piper Ethiopicum Matth.	
Recta flore caerulea, 1260. Scandens.	760	Officinis nostris & aliis, i. Caryophyllon Plinii.	8566
Spuria Dodonzi, 765. Symplicii petræi capitulis.	760	Quatramio, i. Myrtus Brabantica.	
Tenuifolia triciphyllis Columna, i. Sagina Spargula Bauhino.	562, 760	Quibuldam Germanis Cordo, i. Botryos semen.	89
Tridactylites Alpina.	425	Germanicum aliud, i. Sison vel Sifum.	913
Triciphyllus Camerarii.	760	Quibuldam Acorus, aliis Pes Columbinus.	1567
Trifraginis folio.	764	Plinii, i. Solanum fruticosum, Gefnero & Lobelio, i. Pseudocap-	
Verna Dalechampi, i. Caryophyllus arvensis umbellatus.		sicum Dod.	
Veronica folia, 761. Alyssum Diofcoridis Columna.	591	Amorpha Athenae, 860. Amota, i. Castanea.	1402
Viscaria Camerarii, 765. Viscosa.	764	Amorea, i. Butirae Species, 1382. Amphibion.	150
Altercum & Altercangium, i. Myofisamus.	363	Ampeloprasum, 870. Froliferum.	ibid
Alchæa arborea five arborefcens.	303	Amuale Indis Garzia, i. Myrobalanos Emblicus.	148
Flora majore vel grandis.	307	Amygdalus dulcis & amarus, 1515. Amygdalo Persicus, ibid. Amyg-	
Flora luteo, 303. Non est Abutilon Avicennae.	307	dala Peruana Clusii forte.	1640
Frutex prima Clusii.	306	Amula, i. Mula. Amurca, i. Fex Olei.	1012, 1439
Fruticosa Cretica, i. Frutex tercia Clusii.	306	Anabasis Dodo, five Ephedra Pharii, i. Polygonum bacciferum fcan-	
Hortensis five peregrina Dodonzi.	307	deas, 451. Anicamptheros Gefneri, i. Crassula major.	728
Lignosa Dalechampi.	ibid	Anacardia, 1568. Mel Anacardium, ibid. arborefcens.	360
Lucea, 303. Palustris Cytini flore.	305	Anadendromalache Galeni, i. Malua.	

Trago. vero & aliis Sium non odoratum.	ibid	Asperina Tragii. Potentilla.	593
Angustifolia quarta Lobelij.	1237	Antephorbium.	223
Angustifolia Scutellata.	ibid.	Anthaliu Plinii, i. Cyperus esculentus.	148, 1623
Folio oblongo mucronato.	ibid.	Anthedon Theophrasti, i. Melipilus Aronia.	1423
Folius Pulegii. ibid. Tertia Lobelij.	ibid.	Anthella Theophrasti.	998
Quibuldam i. Gratiola minor.	222	Aethemis Alpina.	82
Alis Auricula muris. 692. Alis Corcorus.	559	Anel emides variz ut Leucanthemis, i. Camomilla.	
Anagallis campestris flore phæniceo vulgaris.	557	Eranthemis, i. Bos Adonis.	
Flore obsilere purpureas.	ibid.	Chrysanthemis, vel Chyanthemum.	
Flore caeruleo. ibid. Flore carneo.	558	Cunanthemis, i. Parthenium sive Matricaria vulgaris Lobelio.	
Flore luteo.	ibid.	Anthemon foliolium sive pulchellus Theophrasti, i. Nigellastrum sive	
Tenuifolia Monelli flore caeruleo amplo.	ibid.	Lychnis segetum.	634
Anagyris prima 244. Altera.	245	Anth. ra rosarum improprie semina rosarum dicta, compositio enim	1029
Anagyris commovere quid.	246	fit.	
Ananas sive Pinus. 1626 Ananas brava sive sylvestris.	1627	Quibuldam Hepatice nobilis.	
Anapulus Belloniis, i. Ficus Indica spinosa major.		Anchora, 314. Anchora ad i horæ, sicut & Herba Paris ad Parda-	
Anablatum Cordi & Dodonæi.	1363	lianches, & Asclepias ad Periplocæ venena, Antidota sive Alexi-	
Anghusa Alciadian, & arborea. 517 Avenis alba Thalii, i. Lutho-		pharmaca sunt.	317, 319, 386
spermum arvense radice rubra. 433 Altera Cordi, i. Buglossum		Andriscus.	916
sylvestre minus altum.	767	Amh, i. l. altera Italorum.	282, 568
Altera Camerarii. 517. Cretica humilis.	ibid	Altera Dioscoridis.	282
Echioides Columna, i. Symphitum angustifolia, Neapolitanum.	524	Altera herbariorum.	ibid
Degener Lobelij, i. Lithospermum arvense radice rubra.	433	Altera Clusii, i. Iva moschata Monspeliaca. ibid.	569
Exalbid flore. 517. Lutea major & minor.	525	Chamaepity similis Cordi.	280
Lignosior angustifolia. 517. Minor Cordi.	767	Chamaepytoides frutescens.	282
Purpurea minor. 517. Supina flore obscura.	ibid.	Cordi tulci granis, i. Salicornia.	281
Andrian Rhafis, i. Capparis fabago.	1024	Clavicularia Lugdunensis, i. Astragalus.	1087
Andrachne vel Adrachne arbor.	1490	Leguminosa vulgaris flore lusco, & flore purpureascente 1093. Len-	
Nigra.	196	tilimilis, Dodonæi.	1095
And. l. l. altera Matthioli 560 Matth. sive Corleodon marina. 1302		Marina Batica. 1094. Falcata Cretica.	ibid
Altera Matth. olis major, 560. Minor, ibid. Minima.	ibid.	Vesicularia Hispanica.	ibid
Belloni i. Ephedra sive Anabalis.	451	Major Cordi, i. Clathrum Chrysanthemum.	1281
Trago & Angustifolia. Cuscuta.		Major, minor & brevior Cordi, i. Tripoli generis.	674
Androsenium album Dalechampi, Lugdunensis.	574	Maritima Lentifolia. 282. Incana.	281
Altera Apulorum.	576	Chamaepity similis, i. Valentina Clusii foree Bauhino.	
Pastidum. ibid. Matthioli.	575	Prima Dioscoridis Cæsalpino, i. Chrysanthemum	
Histucum & alterum liliatum.	ibid.	Littoreum Lobelio.	1287
Maximum frutescens 577. Vulgare.	575	Altera Dodonæi Lugdunensis, i. Kali minus album.	
Andryala major & minor Lugdunensis.	804, 806	Montana Lugdunensis, i. Linaria montana.	
Argemone Leimonia Theophrasti Femi genus Gazari.		Portlandia Lentifolia Penz.	282
L. montanum dictum i. Ancum sylvestris.	1246	Salsa Camerarii. Kali cochleario semine.	280
Lautifolia prima Clusii. 342. Lautifolia chermesina.	ibid	Secunda herbario, Lugdunensis, i. Iva Moschata Monspeliaca.	282
Lautifolia flore purpureo.	ibid	Anthylloides Thalii, i. Kali minus album.	280
Maxima Chalcedonica.	ibid	Antipathes, i. Corallium nigrum.	1301
Tenuifolia flore violaceo.	343	Antirrhinum majus medium, & minus.	1333
Plum, i. Argemone.	370	Medium flore albo.	ibid
Minor Coniandrisfolio Lobelij, i. Argemone.	ibid	Dioscoridis Cæsalpino, i. A. l. sine Triflagis folio.	765
Narbonensis corniculata Lobelij, i. Paphyter corniculatum viola-		Saxatile Bauhino.	1334
ceum.	ibid	Tragi, i. Luttola.	604
Sylvestris flore pleno alba.	1679	Antoniana vel Sancti Antonii herba, i. Lysimachia glauca major.	
Anethum sylvestre 955. majus & minus.	886	Antophylli sunt Caryophylli aromati majores.	
Tortuosum & sylvestre, i. Meum.	889	Anulle, i. Myrobalanus Emblicus.	248
Vulgare.	886	Aprigia, i. Hieracium longius radicatum.	792
Angarathi, i. Salvia fruticosa angustifolia.	53	Aparine major, Plinii Tabernmontani, i. Borrago minor sylvest.	767
Angelica aquatica.	941	Cordi, i. Asperula odorata.	563
Aero purpurea Canadensis.	950	Floribus purpureis.	567
Baccifera, i. Panaces racemosa Americana.	950	Semine Coriandri saccharati.	ibid
Etratica 943. Montana.	941	Sylvestris quædam Cordi, i. Asperula odorata.	563
Lucida Canadensis.	950	Vulgaris.	567
Sativa 939. Sylvestris.	941	Apare Dalechampi, i. Chondrilla caerulea Belgarum.	787
Sylvestris minor.	943	Aphaca Dioscoridis Galei & Plinii, i. Aphaca lutea legumen.	1067
Sylvestris hirsuta ingdora.	ibid	Legumen Theophrasti Lugdunensis, i. Leimodorum vel Orobanche	
Angelica vitium. 943. Angina lini, i. Cuscuta.	10	Dioscoridis.	1363
Anguinea quatica Lobelij.	1244	Matthioli & alii, i. Vicia vulgaris.	1073
Anguria Americana 773. Egyptiaca.	ibid	Theophrasti Lobelio & Dalechamptio, i. Cichorium luteum pra-	
Lignosa carne ibid. Vulgare.	771	tenale.	672, 779
Vaicolore pulle.	773	Bauhino, i. Chondrilla viminea.	
Anjuden, i. Planta Lætopitii.	938, 1569	Cæsalpini & aliorum, i. Deas Leonis.	581
Anil herba sive Indico.	170, 600, 1090	Columnæ, i. Chondrilla viminibus virgis.	784
Animum gummi species tertias, Orientale Amato.	1588	Tabernmontani. Hieracium suum quintum & Chondrilla folio	
Anime Occidentale.	1670	glabrum nobiscum.	793
Anisomiranthum, i. Anthriscus sive Scandix Cretica minor Col.	917	Tragi, i. Erygerum.	793
Anisum, 911. Philippinarum insularum.	1569	Aphaca Theophrasti Lugdunensis, i. Alaternus primus Clusii.	1444
Anon hirtas.	1632	Aphrocorodoni, i. Allium farru tertium Dodonæi.	672
Anonis non spinosa flore luteo major & minor.	994	Aphyllantes Angulara & Camerarii. Bellis caerulea.	531
Lutea variegata, ibid. Minor flore luteo pendulo.	ibid	Dodonæi, i. Stræbe Salamantica Clusii.	479
Flore purpureo, 993. Purpurea.	994	Lugdunensis secunda, i. Morfus diaboli species.	493
Spinosa flore albo, 993. Purpurea.	ibid	Monspeliensium Lobelio, i. Caryophyllas caeruleus Monspeli-	
Montana lutea major & minor.	ibid	ensium.	1339
Anonymos Clusii prima, i. Linaria montana.	460	Apiafellum, i. Bryonia.	180
Altera Clusii, i. Chamaecitrus leptimus eadem.	637	Apialium Plinii Cordo, i. Ranunculus palustris Apii folio.	1217
Flore Colicæ ejusdem, i. Pseudo-chamaecitrus.	1527	Matthioli Lobelio & alii, i. Melissa.	
Peruvica folio Camerarii, eadem.	ibid	Apios Fuchii Tragi & aliorum, i. Terræ glandes.	1062
Radice Dentariæ.	1336	Turneri, i. Chamaebalanus sive Nucul. revestris.	893
Anonymos pro Eonymos.	242	Tuberosa & verasi. Tirihymalus tuberosus.	194
		Apium egresse, 925. Aquaticum Tragi, i. Ranunculus, Sardonius.	1217

Cicutarium 934. Dulce.	926	Argemones Plinio quatuor species.	370
Heutenſe veterum.	923	Argentaria petra Gelsii, i. Tormentilla Hispanica.	394
Montanum vulgatum.	927	Argenea Heptaphyllos montana cadm.	ibid
Montanum nigrum, ibid. Montanum Dalechamp.	ibid	Quibuldam, i. Jacobaea marina.	670
Palustre five Paludarium.	926	Argemilla major Thalii, i. Vlnaria major.	592
Paricenfium Lugdunensii, i. Montanum nigrum Baubino.		Argentina, i. Potentilla.	593
Peregrinum Clusii, 928. Sijfoliis.	931	Monspeliaca Tabernmontani, i. Chamadrys montana Cisti flore	
Sylvestre, i. Thysichnum.	928	Clusio.	108
Sylvestre Dioscoridi & Theophrasti.	ibid	Aria Theophrasti Lobelio effigie Alni.	1421
Apium rufus.	925, 1217	Græcorum Bellonio, i. Smilax Arcadum.	1398
Apocyma, i. Pix e navibus maritimis deſaſi.		Sorbus Terminalis Gallorum Bellonio.	ibid
Apocymum Americanum latifolium & angustifolium.	389	Alpina pilosa Gesnero.	ibid
Angustifolius folio.	ibid	Sorbus Aria cognominata Clusio.	ibid
Angustifolium repens.	ibid	Atiena, i. fructus Mula.	1496
Latifolium non repens.	384	Atrina Gallorum, i. Olyra Lugdunensii.	1116
Latifolium tertium Clusii, i. Scamoneæ Monspeliacæ aminis.		Aris & Arifurum latifolium, 375. Angustifolium.	ibid
166. Latifolium quartum Clusii, i. Scamonea Monspeliaca.	165	Aristolochia, i. Althea vulgaris.	306
Amati Lusitani, i. Atragalis Lusitanicus Clusii.	1086	Aristida Plinii.	1147
Spurius five Pseudoapocymum Virginianum, aliis Gelsium		Aristolochia clematidis, 292. Clematidis Bætica.	ibid
Americanum maximum flore phæniceo, 385. ejus icon.	1679	Clematidis serpens.	294
Sviricum Palæſtinum, &c. Clusii.	ibid	Longa Hispanica, 292. Longa vera.	ibid
Apollinaris, i. Hyocyamus, 383. Apri radix.	971	Polyrhizos Lobelii, i. Pistilochia vulgaris.	292, 294
Aqua ligna lapideſcens, 1276. Aqua viræ.	1558	Rorunda vulgarior, 290. Rosunda altera.	292
Aqua ſo menſe i. Alter luteus Virginianus.	133	Rorunda vulgaris Fuchſio Trago & aliis, i. Fumaria bulbosa &	
Aquifolium & Agrifolium, 1486. folio leni & undique aculeatum.	ibid	Capnos fabacea radice & Radix Cava major & minor.	293
Aquila five Agulla brava, i. Lignum Aloes ſylveſtre.	1565	Gelsii, i. Moſcharella Cordi.	327
Aquilegia diverſorum colorum flore pleno.	1367	Armerius flos quartus Dodonæi, i. Muſcipula	
Virginicus.	ibid	Lobelii five Ben rubrum Monſpelienſe.	
Arabis five Draba, 849. Vide Draba.		Montanus tenuifolius major & minor Clusii, i. Gramen marinum	
Arachidum Cæſalpini, i. Dentaria major Matthioli.	1363	majus & minus Lobelii.	1280
Arachidna Theophrasti Bello & Pona, i. Lathyrus quidam ſub terra		Armoraſia Brunſſellii, i. Raphanus Ruſticanus.	860
ſiquiſera 1069. Americana.	ibid	Plinii Lacune, i. Raphanus ſiſdem.	ibid
Clusii, i. Papis Americanorum, ibid. &	1382	Tabernmontani, i. Raphanus ſylveſtris.	864
Columnæ i. Terræ glandes.	1063	Armoraſia altera Lobelii, i. Ben rubrum Monſpelienſe.	1364
Lugdunensii, i. Mannor.	1382	Archanita, i. Cyclamen vel Panis porcinus.	82
Lusitana alia ſiquiſera.	1069	Arthemiſia & Artemiſia Dioſcoridis.	90
Plinii quibuldam Bauhino, i. Mandioca five		Apulii, i. Parthenium.	90
Yucca Americanorum foliis Cannabinis.		Fœnda quibuldam Lugdunensii, i. Senecio foetidus Folio Laven-	
Araco ſimilis Theophrasti ad Arachidnam nonnulli referunt.	1383	dulæ, 104. Leprophyllos incana.	92
Arachus five Cræta major & minor.	1070	Marina, 104. 670. Minor, 92. Montana.	94
Indicus five Africanus, 1071. Araco ſimilis Theophrasti, i. In-		Monoclonos quorundam, 92. Monoclonos.	88
hame quibuldam, 1383. Aracoides.	1070	Marina quibuldam, i. Jacobaea marina.	
Araces five Cicera, 1068. Dodonæi.	1066	Polyſperma, 92. Tranganica Apulei.	81
Major Bæticus, 1068. Minor Lusitanicus, ibid.	ibid	Sativa Anglica, 82. Turcica Byſterenſis.	89
Bæticus, i. Atragalis marinus Bæticus.	1087	Tenuifolia montana.	90
Hispanicus Cameraris, 1066 Fuchſii, i. Faba Græcorum.	ibid	Tenuifolia ſecunda Clusii.	94
Niger Matthioli, Ochruſ.	1064	Turcica i. Boirys.	89
Quibuldam, i. Lathyrus.	980	Vulgaris, 99. Virginiana.	ibid
Aradæ, i. Digitalis, 653. Aræophyllos.	148	Arthetica five Arthetica Saxorum Thalii, i. Anthyllis leguminosa.	
Arantia mala, 1509. Arare Myxobalanus flavus vel citrinus.	148	Pandectarii Angularræ, i. Bugula vulgaris.	
Arbor aquam fundens, 1645. Anatæra, 1406. Braſilia.	1644	Camerarij, i. Herba Paralyſis.	
Bon & fructus Buna, 1622. Corall dictus.	1551	Artifi vulgo, i. Tragopogon purpureum	
Fatimifera, 1646. Foliiſ ambulantiſ.	1545	Arturus vide Aſturus.	
Guacatane, 1616. Guacina, 1522. Goz.	1506	Arum Ægyptium vulgo Colocaſia.	375
Geluph, 1647. Lanifera Bellonii.	1554	Ægyptium alterum radice repente.	ibid
Iude & flore albo, 1554. Virginiana, ibid. Metroſideros, 1647		Bzyntinum.	373
Paradiſia 1441. Pudica, i. Herba Mimola, Saccifera.	1646	Magnum rotundiore folio.	ibid
Radicum, i. Ficus Indica acuta.	1499	Palustre Gesnero.	1244
Sancta Gallorum, i. Azederach, 1426. Spinolus Virginiana, 1559		Vulgare maculatum & non maculatum.	372
Spinofa Indica, 1551. Trifolia Cordi, i. Luburnum minus.	1646	Arundo arborea Indica, i. Mambu.	1630
Triflis, 1644. Venercos ſtimulos donans.	1646	Domestica five Donax.	1208
Vitis, 478. Vitis five Vnei, Nux velicaria.	1618	Elegia, 1210. Anglica multiſida.	1208
Arbutus, 1489. Arceuthides ſunt bæcce Iuniperi.	1029	Epigeos.	1209
Archægeliaca Cæſalpini Bauhino, i. Trachelium minus vulgare.	646	Facta, i. Naſtoſ major & minor.	1211
Clusii, Angeliaca montana.		Fiftularis Syringa five, i. Elegia, Graminea aculeata.	1211
Lobelii flore albo, i. Lamum flore albo.	607	Humilis, ibid. Indica verſicolor.	1209
Clusii, Angeliaca aquatica Gesneri.	941	Lacortia, 1211. Lithoſpermos, i. Lachryma Job, 430. Repens.	
Tabernmontani, Angeliaca Norveſica.		1211. Phragmitis.	ibid
Archætoxon, lon Cretenſium, i. Ebenus Crætica.	1474	Ramofa, 1209. Saccharifera.	1209
Arctium Dioſcoridi, i. Bardana major five Lappa.	1423	Sagittalis vel Sagittaria.	1211
Arctium montanum vel Arctium, 1374. Ex ſedice Crætica.	ibid	Scriptoria ibid. Verſicolor.	1209
Arcturus, i. Blarina Crætica.	64	Alaſcenda Garcia & Arabibus eſt Læſperium verum.	938
Arduſſi Avicennæ, i. Capparis Fabeſog.	1024	Dulcis & Fœtida, 1569. Later five Ala Dulcis quibuldam, i.	
Arca ſine Fauſſi, 1642. Areſte bovis.	995	Benzoin.	1572
Arca, i. Myrobalanus Chebulus.	248	Alra bæccara, 125. Alariga Matthioli.	267
Argemone & Argemonia capitulo brevior.	370	Alarina Lobelii, i. Hedera ſaxanſis.	ibid
capitulo longiore.	369	Aſarum Americanum, 166. Vulgare.	
Altera Gesneri & Fuchſii, i. Potentilla.	593	Crætyz, i. Baccharis Dioſcoridis.	879
Cambro britanica.	370	Alcalonitis, i. Cepa Alcalonica.	388
Argemonia Plinii, 596. Altera Tragii, i. Papaver Rhæas, 367. & Hy-		Aſclepias flore albo & nigro, 387. Crætica.	388
peccum.	371	Aſcolymbos Bellonii & Cretenſium.	974
Quibuldam Agrimonia.	370	Aſcyroides, 575. Crætica Alpin.	574, 1681
Tertia Tabernmontani, i. Flos Adonis.	370	Aſcyrum legitimum, 577. Magno flore.	574
		Supinum villoſo flore, ibid. Vulgate.	ibid
		Aſſa Syrorum, i. Leonotopetalon.	683

Alpatherus alter Monspeliensis.	998	Avena nuda, 1137. Sterius, 1147. Fatus 1149. Vulgaris five vera, 1134
Alter secundus Clusii.	999	Avicularia Sylvi Gesneri, i. Speculum veneris, 1331
Alter tertius hirsutus.	ibid	Avornus, i. Alnus ingra baccifera, 140
Monspeliensium.	1000	Aurantia malus & Aurea malus, 1408
Secundus Dioscoridis legitimus.	ibid	Aurantium, i. Anacardium, 1333
Primus Dioscoridis legitimus & odoratus.	ibid	Aurelia Gazze, i. Heliochrysum Theophrasti.
Asparagus aculeatus, 454. Marinus crassifloro folio.	454	Anreulus, 749. Auricula Indæ five Fungus Sambucinus, 209. 1320
Palustris 455. Petrus.	454	Auricula Leporis, 579. Muris Camerarii, 1094
Hortensis ibid. Spinofus.	455	Muris major Tragi, 693. Muris minor five Pilosella, 689
Sylvestris foliis acutis.	454	Tertia & quarta Cæsalpini.
Alperugo five Alperula odorata.	562	Viti diversitates, 537
Alperugo, 568. Spuria.	767	Auripigmentum rubrum, i. Sandaracha Græcorum, 66
Alperula aurea Lugdunensis & Tragi, i. Crucifera.	567	Aurtus Creteus, i. Blatta i. Cretica, 280
Flore cæruleo.	562	Axi, i. Cephaem, 358. Axungia viti, 1426
Gesnero forte Alysum minus Plinii.	563	Azederach Italidis bycomorus, 1176
Herba repens Gesneri.	453	Azarolus, i. Melpilus Aronia, 1423. Azulinum, 1176
Minima Muralis 562. Odorata, ibid. Purpurea.	ibid	
Verticillata.	563	
Aphalcum, i. Bitumen Iudæicum, 1573. Mumia Brasivale.	1593	Bacca Orientales, i. Cocculus Indus, 1582
Alphodelus albus major ramifolus & non ramifolus.	1218	Baccharis Alpini, i. After Cernuus Columnæ.
Luteus minor, ibid. Lancastrensis.	1219	Dioscoridis, 115. Monspeliensis, 114
Minor flore albo, 1687. Minor fustulosus opere priore.	ibid	Rruwolfi, ibid. Bagolarum Guilandino, i. Lotus arbor.
minorus ferocinus.	ibid	Bagola Cæsalpini, i. Amelanchier.
Purnilio folio lridis.	ibid	Balanocastanum, i. Nucula terrestris.
Asplenium five Ceterach.	1045	Balanus Myreptici, i. Glans unguentaria five Nux Ben.
Sylvestris, i. Strophopetris Cordi.	1043	Bahobib Alpini, 1632. Bahara Iosephi, i. Pæonia.
Ataphis agria Plinii, i. Staphisagria.	122	Balsor Arabum, i. Anacardium, 1588
After Atticus Alpinus cæruleo flore magno i. Austricus quintus	ibid	Balsamum majus beninum.
Clusii, 131. Alpinus cæruleus alter.	ibid	Ballaria & Vallaria, i. Lychnis fativa.
Cernuus Columnæ, 118. Austricus hirsutus cæruleus.	132	Ballote, i. Marubium nigrum, 1230
Atticus Italorum flore purpureo, 131. Sed non Atticus Tragi.	ibid	Balsamina agrestis Tragi, i. Monstia aquatica.
Herba Paris.	931	Mas, 714. Fæmina.
Atticus repens, i. Supinus.	133	Cucumerina & Cucumerina punicea, i. mas, 715
Angustifolius luteus 129. Austricus cæruleus magno flore.	132	Lutea Bauhini, i. Mercurialis sylvestris five Noli me tangere, 298
Conyzoides 130. Luteus lanuginosus.	ibid	Pomiferaj. Mas.
Atticus Luteus verus, ibid. Marinus.	1287	Balsaminum.
Luteus angustifolius, i. Austricus quartus Clusii.	129	Balsamina altera Columnæ, i. Mercurialis syl. five Noli me tangere.
Montanus Purpureus, & luteus hirsutus.	133	Mas & major. 8a. Fæmina & minor.
Salicis foliis, 129. 133. Supinus.	133	ibid
Supinus Conyzoides Africanus.	131	Balsamum Alpini, 78. Arabum genuinum & antiquorum, 1528
Virginicus Conyzoides, 130. Virginicus, luteus alter minor.	130	Americanum album, 1570. Nigrum c. Pertusum, ibid. De colu. ib.
Virginianus angustifolius ferocinus albescens.	132	Batrach, 951. Bambu, Cannæ ingens, 1630
Virginianus latifolius flore purpurea præcocior, ibid. & carun-	132	Bamia Aegyptia, i. Mala Aegypt. 303. Ban arbor, i. Salix Aegy. 1434
dem Icones, 1676. Virginicus latifolius repens.	129	Ben arbor cuius fructus Buna, 1632
Virginicus luteus membranaceo caule.	130	Bananas, i. Musa, 1446. Bangue, 363, 1024
Aftergit, i. Azederach. Afteris, i. Stellaria Monspeliensium.	560	Baobab vide Babobab.
Astragaloides Dodonæi vel Altera Lobelii.	1087	Baptifcula five Baptifculaj. Cyanus minor.
Herbariorum Lobelii, 1086. Altera Herbariorum.	1087	Barba aroni. Arum.
Astragalus arvensis Thalii. Sylvaticus Thalii.	1086	Capræ & Capribarbula prima, & Barbicaps, i. Vlmaria, 592
Alpinus 1087. Bæticus Clusii.	1084	Hirci, i. Tragopogon, 413. Iovis herba, i. Sedum majus
Claviculatus, 1085. Dioscoridis.	1087	Iovis frutex Plinii, 1459
Helveticum, 1086. Hispanicum.	1086	Iovis Plinii quibudam, i. Oleaster Germanicus, 1441
Lusitanicum ibid. Marinus Bæticus.	1084	Sylvana, i. Sagittaria major Cæsalpini.
Marinus Pauvi, 1086. Montanus mas purpureus.	ibid	Quibudam, Plantago aquatica major.
Monspeliensium, i. Hedyfarum minus.	1087	Barbula Capræ.
Sylvaticus Thalii, i. Terræ glandes lignosior, 1062. Syriacus, 1085	1085	Barbarea major, 819. Minor, ibid. Barcay. Iaca.
Astrantia nigra Dioscoridis, 215. Vulgaris, i. Imperatoria.	940	Flore pleno ibid. Muralis.
Arcastanef, i. Castanea equina.	1402	Barcaman Indis, i. Turbith officinarum, 835
Achanasia, 72. Achanatos, ibid. Athera.	1127	Bardana major, 1222. Minor rosca, 1610
Atragene Theophrasti Angularis & Clusii. Viorna.	384	Major lanuginosus capitulis, 1616
Atractylis Cypria purpurea 963. Flore purpureo.	ibid	Minor, ibid. Virginiana, 1671
Columnæ, i. vulgaris, 964. Flore luteo.	963	Barracca, i. Balsamum quoddam præstantissimum, 1176
Hirsutior, i. Carduus benedictus, opere priore.	974	Basilica, i. Gentiana. Basyli.
Marina Lugdunensis.	974	Basilicum vide Ocimum.
Amplex baccifera, 747. Canina.	750, 1227	Aquaticum Castoris, i. Erinus Martioli.
Færida five Blitum lætidum.	750	Tertium Tragi, i. Clinopodium vulgo, 23
Hortensis alba & rubra.	747	Battatas Americana, 1382. Eccanada, 1187
Hircina, 750. Marina repens.	ibid	Hispanica, 1382. Orientalis Lusitanorum, 1187
Maritima angustifolia.	747	Virginiana, 1187
Ollida, 743. Sylvestris fructu compresso Rosco.	747	Bateca & Batecha, 773
Sylvestris Halimifolia.	749	Batiola & Baris, i. Crithmum maritimum, 1287
Sylvestris lappulas serena.	749	Batina & Varina, i. Moræ bati fructus, 1616
Sylvestris latifolia, i. Pes Auferinus 749. Blitum vel Solanum	ibid	Batrachium Apulei, 333
Trago, 750. Sylvestris angustifolia.	ibid	Bauca, i. Pastinaca tenuifolia sylvestris Iacobo Manlio, 891
Sylvestris Polygoni aut Helixines folio.	750	Lobelii est Gingidium latifolium Syriacum, 1187
Sylvestris laciniatis foliis.	747	Basyli, i. Gramen balbolum Messanense, 976. & Pastinaca latif 944
Avellana Byzantina 1416. Domestica five fativa.	1415	Bedelium & ejus fructus ut ferru, 1571
Hortensis minor fativa fructu longo, 1416. Rotunda.	1415	Becabunga, i. Anagallis aquatica, 1236
Indica racemosa, 1598. Indica parva.	ibid	Bechium, i. Tussilago, 1120
Indica verticilata, i. Areca five Fausel.	1642	Bechii tres species Camerario, 1187
Mexicana, i. Cacao, ibid. Purgatrix, i. Nux Ben.	240	Bedeugar officinis, i. Rosæ sylvestris spongiosa pilosissima, 1010
Sylvestris.	1416	Arabum Rauwolfii, 976, 978
Avellanæ Indicæ purgatrices.	1621	Beidelar Alpini, 1679
		Bedeugian & Melongena Arabum, i. Mala Infana, 357
		Beidelis,

Beidellæ Alpini.	1679	Alpinum Tragici rubrum.	753
Bella donna Italici, i. Solanum lachale.	148	Polypermon, 753. Virginianum majus & minus.	ibid
Bellian Rauwolfio, i. Pimpinella spinosa.	998	Fœtidum, i. Atropis collida.	750
Bellaria Athenici, i. Lechnis saxatilis.		Indicum, i. Amaranthus.	
Bellendere Italici, i. Linaria scoparia five Herba Rudiflorum.	456	Bolbonach, i. Viola lunaris, 1366 Bolerus, i. Fungi species.	1317
Alis Amaranthus tricolor.		Bolimba, i. Carambolas.	1636
Bellis, Bellus, Bellus & Bellum eadem.	531	Bolus Armenicus & orientalis, 1574 Bombax frutex 1552. Humilis.	687
Alpina major & minor rigidifolia.	529	Bon vel Ban Alpini & ejus fructus Buna.	1632
Cerulea montana frutescens.	489	Bana Dodonæi major & minor, i. Faba sativa & sylvestris.	1055
Cerulea five Globularia.	529	Sylvestris ejusdem (st Faba veterum.	ibid
Cerulea altera, ibid. Lutea, i. Chrysanthemum.	1379	Boanans eadem cum Bananas.	
Hortensis multiplex, 531. Lutea Lugdunensis, i. Aster montanus	133	Bonduch Indianum Ponæ.	1552
balicis folio.		Bonjama & Bonayama.	1626
Majior flore pleno, 518. Major sylvestris, ibid. Major ramosa Americ.	529	Bonifacia, i. Hippoglossum.	702
Maritima folio Agerati, 529. Montana major acuto folio.	528	Bonus Henricus, i. Mercutialis Anglica.	1220
Montana lutea, 530. Minor racemosa.	131	Boramerz, i. Agnus Scythicus.	1618
Spinosa major flore luteo nudo, 529. Spinosa cerulea.	ibid	Borax, 1575. Borda, i. Kalimimus album.	280
Sylvestris minores varietates, 531. Tanacetum folio.	82	Borrage, 765. Minor herbaricum.	767
Belmochus vel Abelmochus Aegyptiis Pona, i. Malva five Alea		Minor sylvestris.	765
Mochata.	307	Semper virens opere priore. Sylvestris Tragi.	767
Belzoinum & Benzoinum.	1572	Pro Buglossio fumenda.	ibid
Quibudam, i. Cancaum.	1573, 1588	Bofci salvia five Salvia bofci, i. Scorodonia.	113
Bengi Arbum Benedici Gesneri quibudam, Alis Hycyanu.	363	Borrub, 278. i. Phyllium minus.	
Ben & Ben album & rubrum Arbum ignoratur.	1572	Borrys Ambrosioides Mexicana five fruticosa Americana.	89
Substituuntur Carota alba & rubra non male Camerario.		Chamaedryoides, i. Chamaedrys laciniata foliis.	107
Behmen abjad, i. B. n. album, 1572. Album vulgo, i. Papaver spumeum, 263. Rubrum Dodonæi, i. Valeriana rubra five Valerian-		Quibudam apud Dioscoridem, i. Ambrosia.	89
thion, 124. Rubrum Monspeliensium, i. Mulcupula Lobelii, 637		Vulgare.	ibid
Rubrum officinarum Guilandino, i. Limonium.	1238	Boulbathum Fracastorii, i. Bistorta.	392
Rubrum quibudam, i. Bistorta.	390	Bourgeipne, i. Rhamnus & alia plantæ.	244
Ben Iaoji, Benzoin 1572. Benjui de Boninas, i. Benzoin, ibid.	ibid	Branca lupina Angulata, i. Cardiaea.	43
Iudum Ruellio sed corrupte, i. Benzoin.		Vitina lativa vel Italica.	992
Nux magnam Monardi, i. Avellana Americana purgatrix.		Vitina sylvestris five aculeata.	ibid
Parum Monardi & alius, i. Ben nux vulgo.		Germanica, i. Sphondylium majus.	954
Benzoin quibudam, Alia cu cis.	938, 1569	Braccia agrestis, 581. Arvensis, 270. Canina, i. Cynoctambæ.	
Bar & Bor Acoffæ, i. Mala Indica ad ejus ramos formice quædam		Capitata, 268. Crispa.	270
alatz Lacam elaborant.	1636	Cauliflora five florida, 269. Campestris.	582
Bepole, i. Numbo.		Laciniata, 269. Leporina, i. Sonchus levis.	806
Berberis Alpina, 1012. Vulgaris, i. Spina acida.	1026, 1519	Mutina Anglica, 276. Marina Monosperma.	270
Berd ex Bard Aegyptiis, i. Papyrus Nibrica.	1208	Marina Dioscoridis, i. Soldanella marina.	168
Berterium fructus, 1048. Berula, i. Becabunga.	1278	Marina sylvestris 270. Sativa.	269
Marcelli, i. Nallærum.	ibid	Pratenfis Lonicero, i. Carduus pratensis latifolius vel Tragi.	
Befafan, i. Harmala.	533	Spinosa, 270. Sylvestris foliis integris Bauhini, i. Turritia vulgaris.	
Befosse Avicennæ, i. Maiz.		Sylvestris precox Bauhini, i. Turritia major.	853
Beta alba, 750. Rubra, ibid. Maritima.	ibid	Sylvestris vulgaris.	270
Cretica spinosa, ibid. Frutex Syriaca.	752	Braima vel Brestma, i. Piper cassium five inana.	1604
Pluricaulis, ibid. Sylvestris Cordi, i. P. rola.	510	Bria sylvestris Plum, i. Lamarckus.	1499
Betel, Betelle & Betre quibudam Folum Indum.	1615	Bricorues, i. My grum monospermon.	870
Betonica Danica, 614. Flora albo, ibid. Purpureo.	ibid	Brindones. Britannica major, i. Cochlearia rotundifolia.	286
Alpina helvetica, ibid. Alopecurus montana dicta.	ibid	Britannica Camerarii, i. Stance five Gramen maritimum majus.	1280
Alidis, i. Caryophyllus.		Angulata, i. Auricula ursi purpurea.	
Aquatica major & minor.	613	Lobelii, i. Bistorta.	392
Fœtida Gesneri, i. Strachys palustris.	1231	Plinii Lugdunensis, i. Perficaria mitis.	858
Minima 614. Pauli Guilandino, i. Acinos.	23	Dalechampi Lugdunensis, i. Bellis lutea Dalechamp.	
Pauli, i. Veronica mar.	552	Quibudam, i. Pyrola.	510
Sylvestris Fuchii. Caryophyllus.		Britannicae Conciæ Anatiserz.	1306
Sylvestris Aeginetæ, i. Lamium Scutellaris dictum Quatromio.	606	Bria, i. Trinci species, 1124. Bromus l. erba 1149. Sterilis.	ibid
Betonica & Cestron Galeno diversæ plantæ.	(615)	Bremia, i. Leontopetalon, 687. Brufus.	252
Berula & Berula, 1408. Berulus Lobelii, i. Olfæ.	1406	Brunella five Prunella, 327 Brungara aradua, i. Herba Malucca, 1621	
Bexugo del Peru.	1619	Italica Bauhine, 1330. Brura arbor Plinii.	1028, 1478
Bexoar Germanicum, 324. Bexoar Napelli.	316	Brufus & Molluscus Plinii, i. Tubæ Aceris	1427
Occidentale & Orientale, 1589. Minerale.	1590	Bryon d. ndroides & thalassion, i. Molluscus arboreus & Marinus.	
Bibinella five Bipinella Saxifraga.	947	Bryonia alba baccis nigris quibudam Bryonia nigra.	178
Biblus Aegyptia, 1208. Biera.	1133	Alba Cretica. maculata five Diococcos.	ibid
Bierum Galeni, i. Vicia 1073. Bibo Indianæ, i. Anacardia.	1568	Alba Periana, i. Mechrocan.	779
Bidens Casalpinii, i. Cannabis aquatica.	597	Alba vulgaris.	178
Bifolium five Ophris vulgare, 504. Palustre.	505	Lævis five nigra baccifera.	180
Bine five Maltum 1132. Bipennula.	947	Nigra Dioscoridis.	179
Bifucuta, i. Gingidium, 891. Bifurmas Camerarii.	59	Nigra baccifera.	ibid
Bilkeuaz, i. Hippoglossum.	702	Nigra sylvestris five sigillum Beatz Mariz.	ibid
Bismalza, 306. Bistorta Alpina major.	391	Bryza Thraciæ Galeno.	1122, 1123, 1124
Bistorta Alpina minor, 391. Alpina pumila varia.	ibid	Bubonium, i. Aster Aricus.	133
Majior intorta radice, 391. Major vulgaris.	ibid	Buccinum, i. Delphinium.	1378
Minor nostras 392. Bitumen Iudicum 1573. Peruanum, &c., ibid		Bucnas hockes, i. fructus Saræ parillæ.	174
Blattaria Cretica laciniata folio rotundo & longiore.	64	Buglossa & Buglossum Africanum.	
Altera subrotundo folio flore luteo.	65	Dulce ex Iulius Lancastrie.	765
Alba. Cerulea. Lutea. Purpurea.	64	Eclia facie Lobelii.	767
Hispanica flore luteo magno.	ibid	Echui facie.	765
Lutea odorata, 93. Spinosa Cretica.	65	Eranicum asperum echinoides.	767
Blaspilecula eadem cum Bapstilecula.	483	Hispanicum & Italicum.	767
Blata Byzantia five Vnguis odoratus.	1573	Minus sativum, ibid. Minus sylvestre.	ibid
Fuchio sed erone, i. O. quoddam in ore Purpuræ piscis.	ibid	Sylvestre majus flore nigro.	ibid
Blitum spinosum, 752. Album & rubrum.	ibid	Sylvestre minus & minus alterum.	ibid
		Rubrum Loniceri, i. Anchusa minor purpureæ flore.	117
		Bugla	

Bugla & Bugula Alpina cærulea, 525. Flore albo,	524	Montana Tragi, i. Clinopodium vulgare,	23
Alia longioribus foliis,	ibid	Secunda Diofcoridis, i. Pulgii odore,	
Flore carneo, ibid. Flore luteo.	525	Tertia Diofcoridis, 34. Vulgaris,	36
Odorata Lufitanica,	ibid	Calamagrostis Divæ Johannis sylvæ,	1180
Vulgaris flore cæuleo,	524	Montana five Scirpus Tragi, 1182. Alia species,	ibid
Bulapathum, i. Boulapathum vide antea.		Calamus aromaticus, 138. Odoratus officinarum,	339
Bulbine Plinii, i. Hyacinthus comofus, Bulbus marinus crinitus,	1288	Indicus 140. Syriacus vel Arabicus fuppositivus,	139
Bulbus Serapius Theophrasti,	870	Spinofus Peruanus Lobelii five Arundinacea spinofa planta,	1629
Bulbocastanum majus & minus,	892	Calami aromatici ut ferrur fupites ficca,	139
Coniophyllum Camerarii,	934	Subftruta varia,	141
Tralliani, i. majus, & Turnerii, Apios,	196, 893	Calathiana verria Gefneri, i. Gentianella verna angustifolia,	404
Buna & Bona fructus arboris Bon.	1432	Anemnalis Gefneri, i. Pnemonanthæ,	407
Bunapallasi, Macis, 1601. Bunias sylvestris,	865	Viola Plinii Dalechampi, i. Digitalis,	653
Bunium,	829, 865, 893	Calcarepola, i. Cacarepola, Calcitrapa vel Carduus stellaris,	990
Adulterinum Camerarii,	810	Calculus Mariz flore luteo, 217. Flore purpureo,	ibid
Dalechampi,	900	Americanus,	ibid
Bunias & Bunium differeunt	865	Calcefraga Lobelii, i. Cithmum,	
Bupthalmum Africanum 1371. Albem,	531	Calcitrapa, 990. Altera,	474
Alterum Cotulæ foliis,	1371	Calcitr indorum, i. Caryophylli Indici aromatici,	1578
Alterum tenuifolium,	1569, 1371	Calendula, 1369, Alpina five Calia Alpina, i. Doronicum Germa-	
Flore purpurafcente,	1371	nium,	323
Luteum, 215. Majus,	ibid	Calicemathia, i. Pseudodictamnus,	28
Matthioli,	1371	Calla Plinii Dalech. prima & fecunda, i. Arum & Arifurum,	377
Narbonense,	1373	Callitriche Plinii Colum. 1263. Lobelio Coccydon aquaticum,	ibid
Peregrinum Alpini,	1372	Callitricheum Apulei, i. Adiantum verum,	1050
Verum Dalechampi,	1373	Calocherni Belli, i. Arachidis,	964
Zoophthalmum Plinii, i. Sedum majus,	732	Calofchiridæ, i. Echinus Creticus Alpino,	1002
Bupleurum angustifolium & latifolium,	578	Caltha Africana, i. Flos Africanus,	
Angustifolium Alpinum,	ibid	Alpina Gerardii, Calendula & Chryfanthemum,	323
Minimum,	ibid	Camarario & Gefnero, i. Doronicum Germanicum,	323
Quibuldam, i. Panax Chironium Theophrasti,	532, 578	Palustris simplex & multiplex,	1213
Alis Lugdunens, i. Amini vulgare,	579, 913	Poetarum vel Virgillii, i. Caltha palustris,	ibid
Gallis Gefneri, i. Elaphobofcum & Gratia Dei,	579	Vulgaris five Calendula, i. Clymenum Diofcoridis Columna,	
Alis vero Sanamanda,	ibid	1214. Cambicij, Cambugio,	1575
Buprestis Theophrasti,	ibid	Camarus, i. Carambolas,	1636
Burgifpina,	244	Cameline & Camelina, 869. Cameline Myazum,	ibid
Burfa paltoris Alpina hirsuta,	867	Camotes, 1382. Camarix Indici, i. Carambolas,	1636
Major folijs non laciniatis,	866	Camarinnus vel Tamarinnus Lufitanij, Erica baccifera alba,	1487
Major loculo oblongo Bauhini 844. Minor loculo oblongo Bau-	867	Camarones Rhafis,	1605
hini, 557. Major vulgaris, 866. Minor,	867	Camelachachery, i. Nympha glandifera five faba Ægyptia,	376
Bufofinum five Bufofinon,	923	Camolanga, i. Batec five Batecha,	773
Butomos Theophrasti, i. Sparganium,	1206	Campanula arvensis, i. Speculum Veneris,	1331
Buxus arbor, 1428. Frutex auratus,	ibid	Alpina latifolia pullo flore,	649
Alter feu minor,	ibid	Aurumnalis 367. Cærulea,	170
Afinius, i. Onopyrus Cardoigenus,	983	Cymbalaria folijs, 652. Drabæ minoris folio,	646
Byffus, i. Goffipium arborum,	1554	Folius Echii,	647
C			
Cabecula Hispanis, i. Stræbe Salamantica,	479	Glabra, 647. Indica, i. purpurea major, 170. Lactescens,	
Calacia Americana, 1222. Glabro folio acuminato,		Lazurea, 170. Limifolia cærulea,	650
Incano rotundifolio,	1221	Lucea limifolia, ibid. Minima sylvestris,	ibid
Lacuna, i. Perfoliata,	582	Minor, i. lveftis ibid. Minor, i. lveftis rotundifolio,	650
Loniceri, i. Lilium convallium,		Perficifolia, 652. Pyramidalis minor, 649. Scpillifolia,	650
Cacanum Galeni,	1222	Sylvestris flore purpureo & luteo, i. Digitalis,	647
Cacao & Cacavate,	1642	Camphora 1575. Camphorata,	595
Cacarepola Matthioli, i. Carduus stellaris,	990	Camphorata altera, 569. Glabra & hirsuta, ibid. Magna,	ibid
Cacavia Cretensium, i. Lotus arbor,	1523	Major Monipeliense, 568. Minor, 569. Congener,	ibid
Caceras, 1623. Cachry marinum Camerari, Pafinaca marina,	1287	Cancanum, i. Lacea, 1588. Gum Anime vel Animum, ibid. quibuf-	
Cachi & Cicera, 1639. Cachos semen,	1614	dam Benzoin, 1572. & Myrrha Aminea,	1588, 1670
Cachrys & Cachrys, i. in arboribus quid fit,	883	Canaria Plinii, i. Gramen Caninum,	1175
Verior Lobelii, i. Libanotis ferulæ folio,	ibid	Angularæ, i. Ichæmon,	1180
Cacotribulus,	990	Canaja, Harundo vel Arundo,	517
Cactos Theophrasti, i. Scolymus Diofcoridis five Eringium luteum		Canella alba, 1581. Non orbis,	ibid
Monipeliense,	972	Canella alba altera, ibid. Syl. omphyus,	983
Cacubalum & Cucubalum Plinii, i. Alfine baccifera,	760	Canne Indice portentofo longitudinis,	1629
Quibuldam Solanum hortense,	ibid	Candela regni & Candelan, i. Verbafcum,	62
Alis Ocimoides repens Lugdunens,	ibid	Candilaria Hispanis, 53. Canella, 1579. Canella novi orbis, ibid	
Cyclaminus altera Luca Ghino,	ibid	Cania Plinii, i. Vertica, 442. Canior lavanensis, i. Zedoaria,	1612
Cadegi Indi, i. Folium Indum,	1584	Indis, i. Accum,	
Cadorija Hispanis, i. Hyppocum Clufii,	372	Canirubus, 1015. Canis prypaus, i. Arum,	
Cadytas vel Caffitas,	10	Canafitula quibuldam, i. Hyundo fistularis five fagitaria,	1211
Cæciliana, i. Androfænum majus,	577	Canacorus, i. Arundo Indica florida opere priore	
Cælia & Cærea,	1133	Canabina aquatica folio tripartito & non divifo,	597
Cæpea Matthioli, 727. Marina, 728. Cordij, i. Portulaca fyl.	723	Cantharis fativa, 597. Spuna,	1283, 599
Pancii,	728	Americana fputa,	598
Cæcalitria, i. Caulalis,	908	Sylvestris Angularæ & Allorum, i. Alcea,	307
Cairo Indis, i. Filimenta groffa Nucis Coci,	1597	Canna ingens Mambu dicta,	1630
Cajous, 1568. Cakile Scrapionis, i. Eruca marina,	822	Canabica Plinii,	173, 404
Calambac, i. Lignum Aloes præftantius,	1565	Cava potus ex Bunæ fructibus decoctio,	1623
Calaf & Calco Alpini, i. Salicis genus,	1434	Capillus Veneris verus, 1050. Tragi, i. Ruta muraria,	1050
Calamintha aquatica, 1243. Aquatica Belgarum,	36	Capnos Fumaria & Capnos Plinii,	290
Altera odore Pulgii,	ibid	Cava radice ibid. ab ea radice,	ibid
Altera vulgaris minor,	37	Phragmites ibid. i. f. i. Fumaria vulgaris,	
Arvensis verticillata,	36	Minor Camerarii, i. Mofcharella,	
Cretica Camerarii,	37	Capnium idem cum Capnos	
Magno flore, ibid. Minor incana, 36. Montana præftantior, ibid	37	Capparis Arabica	1024
		Fabago five legumi	ibid
		Fabago	

Fabago Columna, i. Theplethum Dioscoridis.	ibid	Catex Lonicerio, i. Sparganium ramulosum.	1206
Non spinosa fructu majore.	1023	Alterum Lonicerio, i. Luncus floridus.	1197
Spinosa folio acuto, ibid. Spinosa folio rotundo.	ibid	Minus Lonicerio, i. Gramen Cyperoides panicula subflavescens.	1268
Portulacae folio Bauhino, i. Fabago.	1024	Tragi Lugdunensi, i. Gramen Atundinaeum & Cyperoides majus latifolium.	1269
Capragine Caealpini, i. Galega, 118. Caprificus.	1493	Carica.	1494
Caprifolium repens Germanicum, 1460. Italicum five duplex.	ibid	Carlina acutis humilis, 968, 1685. Acutis Septentrionalium, 969.	
Vulgare, ibid. Brunfelsio, i. Alperula.	563	Aliud genus.	967
Caprifolium rectum, vide Periclymenum rectum.		Caulifera, 968. Sylvestris major, five vulgaris.	970
Capriolaj. Gramen Mannae esculentum Lonicerio.	303	Casto Sancto.	1620
Capellaj. Thlaspi.	839	Carnabadium Guilandino, i. Cuminum Aethiopicum Gesnero, vel vulgare, Gesnero, i. Carlina. Simonis Sethij. Carum.	910
Caplicum & ejus, 20, species, 355, &c. Latum.	358	Catobaj. Ceratonia filiqua.	236
Ex caruleo nigrum, ibid. Rotundum Dalechampi.	354	E Guinea.	ibid
Caput canis vel vituli, i. Antirrhinum.	1333	Carotta, i. Pastinaca tenuifolia, 902. Alba eadem.	1623
Caput Gallinaeum Belgicum, 1081. Minus.	1083	Carpataj. Curcas.	1623
Menachij. Dens Leonis quibudam.	781	Carphium, 1623, multis sit Cubebe, 1483. Cordo, i. Piper Aethiopicum, 1605. Caealpino, i. Caryophyllum aromaticum.	
Monachi Gesnero, i. Pisum cordatum.	1378	Durante, i. Valerian. major hortensis.	
Monachi & Corona frutum, i. Carduus tomentosus.	978	Carpinus Lugdunensi, i. Acer minus.	1406
Garbe, i. Succinum five Ambraluteo.	1565	Alba Durante, i. Ostrea Theophrasti.	
Carbellij. Caramboles. Carambolas.	1636	Nigra ejusdem, i. Tilia mas.	
Caranha, i. 176, i. rancia, i. Ba. lamina femina.	715	Marthiolo, i. Ostrea vel Ostrea Theophrasti, Betulus Lobelij & Fagus herbariorum.	
Caraculi. 1635. Carchiceus, i. Prunula veris purpurea.	537	Theophrasti Trago, i. Euponymus.	
Cardamine Alpina inopida, 827. Alpina media.	ibid	Carpobafanum quibudam, i. Caryophyllum Plinii.	1567
Alpina minor Refectis foliis, i. Major latifolia.	ibid	Carriana vel Collima.	1670
Altera minima, ibid. Altera pullo flore.	ibid	Carradlogaj. Gnaphalium.	
Minor lacinia foliis, 826. Odorata granulosa.	ibid	Carthamus officinarum five Onicus sativus.	262
Petræa burfi pastoris folio, 828. Ptenolose.	829	Carvi vel carum Alpinum, i. Morellina.	912
Tenuifolia montana, 827. Trifolia.	827	Pratense ibid. Vulgare.	ibid
Cardamines alcius a mula plantula Clusio.	827	Caryitelia Bauhino, i. Carum pratense & Fenculum sylvestre Lugdunensi.	910
Cardamomice Nasturtij folia.	833	Caryophyllata Alpina Camerarii, i. Montana.	138
Cardamum & Cardamomum Arabum & Græcorum.	1576	Alpina minor, 136. Altera.	ibid
Majus, ibid. Maximum, i. Melegueta.	ibid	Aquatica five Palustris.	ibid
Minus Arabum Fuchio & Ruellio, i. Capficum fructu rubro & oblongo.	1577	Aquatica altera, ibid. Flore majore montana, 135. Pentaphyllata.	137
Medium, ibid. Minus.	ibid	Veronenseum 534. Vulgaris.	135
Fuchio & Ruellio crotos de Cardamomo.	ibid	Caryophylli Aromatici.	1577
Cardiaca, 41. Cardiacæ Melice. i. Molacca levis.	41	Caryophyllum Plinii, i. Amomum quorundam.	1567
Cardicepion, i. Vesicaria repens five Pisum cordatum.	1378	Alis Carpopalatum.	ibid
Cardines, 974. Cardoparum Gesnerij. Carlina vulgaris.	970	Caryophyllum Alpinum graminæ.	1340
Gesneri flore albo, caulecens, 973. Cardopacis idem.	ibid	Alpinus angustifolium purpureascens, ibid. Latifolius.	ibid
Cardunculus Italorum, i. Senecio.	672	Avenis glaber minimus.	1339
Montis Lupi Lobelio & aliorum, i. Carduus Be. agioides.	987	Avenis Holofolius hirsutus.	ibid
Cardus acutis Septentrionalium.	969	Avenis umbellatus.	ibid
Aculatus Matthioli, i. Cynara sylvestris.		Angustifolius tomentosus.	ibid
Atabicus, 978. Arceophyllus Lugd. 980. Argentatus, i. Achanthi.		Ceruleus Monspelienfium.	ibid
Atinus, 981. Avenatus 978. Baticus, i. Sybom Baticum.	976	Holofolius tomentosus, ibid. Hortensis.	1337
B. nedi, 977. 9763. Pulbatus Monspelienfium.	957	Indicus, i. Flos Africanus.	ibid
Ceanothos Angular, i. Carduus sinensis repens.	958	Montanus Clusii, 1340. Montanus angustifolius albus.	ibid
Ceanothos asper & levis Gesne. i. Gossularia & Ribes, i. 568, 1563.		Montanus Lobelij, major & alter, i. Gramen maritima majus & minus.	1280
Cepium capia dictus, 988. Chus genus Dalech. i. Echynopoda.	1003	Minimus mucosus nostras.	1440
Chondridifolius, 981. Chrysanthemus.	974	Pratensis noster major & minor.	1433
Gerardi, i. Papaver spinosum.	397	Prolifer & alter.	1337
Creticus minimus, 958. Drypis Anguilla, i.	981	Pumilus Alpinus, i. Ocimoides.	640
Drypis quorundam Lugdunensis.	ibid	Saxatilis Eric foliis.	1341
Eriocaulis, i. Tomentosa.	957	Saxatilis filiquosus.	ibid
Eryngioides, 967. Eriox.	ibid	Saxifragus Bauhini, i. Saxifraga magna Marthioli.	428
Fullonum, i. Dipacus.	985	Saxifragus strigosior Bauhini, i. Alter Lobelij.	428
Globosus, 978. Lactens major Dr. Mariz.	975	Caryota, i. 547. Cassia alba & nigra &c. vide infra huc inferenda.	
Indicus, i. Ficus Indica. Lactens minor five Sybom Baticum.	976	Cassanea equina, 1401. Humilis.	ibid
Lanceatus major & minor.	981	Majus & minor vulgaris.	ibid
Leo toros, 967. Leucographus.	978	Peruana, ibid. Purgaria.	1040
Mariz, 975. Mollis angustifolius.	991	Cassanea aquatilis, i. Nucces Tribuli aquatilis.	1248
Mollis latifolius, 999. Lappæ capitulis.	991	Castangula, i. Scrophularia major.	612
Muricans Clusii, 999. Muricatus flore laete Clusii.	991	Catanance, 1079. Altera Caealpini, i. Pericaria filiquosa.	298
Muscatus, 978. Myacanthos Theophrasti Dalechampi, i. Carduus stellaris.	989	Alterum genus, i. Gramen maritima majus.	1280
Onopordon, 982. Onopyxus.	981	Camerarij. Scropioides Serpillifolio.	
Pacis vel Panis Cordi, 971. Palustris, 958, 983. Plœnix, i. Ferox.	970	Caealpino, i. Balsamina femina.	
Pinea five Ixine Theophrasti.	472	Corculo, i. Leontopodium Creticum Clusio.	504
Pinea Narbonenfium, i. Iacca pumila Narbonensis.	472	Quorundam Dalechampi, i. Scimoides.	987
Pisthaya Americanorum.	1628	Herbariorum i. Ervum sylvestre.	1079
Pratensis Acanthi foliis.	957	Lonicerio & Tabernano, i. Luteola.	604
Pratensis Aphodelliradicibus.	ibid	Cate, i. Lycium Indicum.	1012
Pratensis latifolius Tragi, i. Pratensis pol. cephalos.	958	Cataputis, major, i. Ricinus.	180
Pol. acanthos, 981. Polyccephalos, 960, 981. Solstitialis.	964	Hortensis major & minor, i. Lathria.	191
Solstitialis. Gerardi.	990	Cattagumaj. Cambygio.	1575
Sphærocephalus acutus major & minor.	977	Cattaria, i. Nepeta, 39. Vide Nepeta.	
Minimus acutissimifolius, ibid. Spinofolius.	983	Tenuifolia Hispanica, ibid. Catharticum aucum.	1475
Stellaris & Stellatus latifolius.	989	Cassa aromatica.	1479
Stellaris vulgaris, 988. Suarius.	971	Cassa vel Cassia alba, i. Cneorum album Theophrasti Gaza.	1640
Sylvestris, i. Acanthum, 968, & Onopyxus.	983	Fistula five Aegyptia, 235. Brasiliana.	ibid
Tomentosus five Corona frutum.	978		
Anglicus, ibid, 979, 980. Minor.	979		
Tomentosus capitulis minime aculeatis, 980. Veneris.	985		
Viarum, 980. Vincarum repens.	958		
Vulgaris, i. Vulgarissimus viarum five Onop. xus & Onopordon.			

Lignea Aldino, i. Cortex Lauri Americana.	1388	Indica exotica.	1519
Lignea Cæsalpini, Cafia Poetarum.	452	Sativa, sc. vulgaris & ejus varietas.	1516
Lignea similis frutem Cæsalpini.	731	Trapezuntina five Laureocerasus.	1516
Lignea officinarum a Cinnamon diversis.	1579	Ceratia, Ceratonia & Ceratonia arbor.	236
Lavrorum Guilandino, i. Genista luenfis.		Ceratia Plinii Columnæ, i. Dentaria bulbifera.	506, 621
Poetarum & Virgili.	452	Quibudam Ophioglossum.	506
Nigra, i. Solutiva five fistula.		Alis Lunaria minor vulgaris.	507
Dilecratio, 640, 1580. Veterum Clusio forte.	1581	Cercis Theophrasti, forte Laburnum.	228
Castanum, i. Carpopallanum.	1529	Clnfo, i. Populus Lybica.	355
Cassida Columnæ, 607. Cassutha & Cassitha, i. Cuscuta.		Quibudam Arbor lude.	ibid
Cissaviradix & Cazavi.	1625	Cereus spinosus Americanus.	1628
Caulalis Anglica flore rubente.	919	Cerefolium majus five magnum, i. Myrrhis.	935
Arvensis latifolia purpurea.	920	Sativum & sylvestre, ibid. Vulgare.	ibid
Cretensium & Graecorum, i. Sceli Creticum.	908	Cerevisia, 1133. Cerevithus quid.	1020
Echinophora major & minor.	920	Cerint e major flore luteo & rubro.	920
Folio Fœniculi vel Peucedani.	921, 922	Major flore flavo, 521. Major flore purpureo.	ibid
Hispanica, 919. Magno fuctu & rubio.	920	Minor flore luteo & rubro.	ibid
Major flore furo & rubente, 919. Minor flore rubente.	920	Minor flore luteo, ibid. Minor flore albo.	1322
Marina Bærica, 922. Monipellica.	ibid	Dalechampi, i. Calendula.	
Nodoso echinato femine, 921, i. Scandix Columnæ.	917	Cerrata vel Serratæ Cæsalpini, i. Serratula.	
Tenuifolia montana, 921. Tenuifolia purpurea.	ibid	Cerroligaro, i. Paellodrys Martioli.	
Vulgaris flore albo.	919	Cerros & Ceris mas, i. Eglyops Querci genus.	1533
Caucaton, i. Moly Indicum.		Cerva vide Cherva.	
Caucon Plinii five Ephedra.	451	Cervaria Gelsneri, Chamædry, Cisti flore.	
Cauda æquina, i. Equisetum, 1203. Moris, 500. Vulpina.	1169	Cervaria Gallis Plinio, i. Thora.	
Caulis, i. Bractea.	270	Cervi boletus, i. Tuberæ cervina Martioli.	
Cicax Arabum, i. Papaver album.	367	Cervicaria, i. Trachelium.	646
Ceanothos spina Gelsneri, i. Grosularia.	1561	Cervina alba & Cervicaria alba quibudam, i. Libanotis latifol.	952
Ceanothos levis Gelsneri, i. Ribes, 1563. Cazavi, i. Cassavi supra.		Cervifina, i. Rhamnus solutiva.	244
Ceanothos cardiacus, vide inter Carduos, Cedrelor, i. Cedrabies, 1592.		Cedrum morionis Dodonæi, i. Typha palustris.	1204
Cedria, 103. Cedrium, ibid. Cedromela, i. Mâlos Cria.	1505	Cedron Galeni forte Betonica.	
Cedrium mul.	1592	Ceterach five Scolopendria.	1046
Cedrus magna Conifera Libani, 1532. Baccifera, i. Lycia & Phæ-		Ceva illa, i. Hordeolum Indicum causticum, 1625. Clacani, i. Fau-	1642
nica.	1541	fel.	
Lycia, 1028, 1032. Phænica, ibid.	1541	Cherophyllo nomine similis planta Bauhi, i. Polygonum Sclimoides,	
Cefaglion, i. Caput Palmæ humilis vel Chamærbipis.	1547	Cheroph. luum, i. Cerefolium ut supra.	
Celastus mas & femina Lugdunensis, i. Alaternus major & minor.	1445	Chazar Ægyptus Alpino, i. Melonis genus.	773
Celastrus Clusii.	1498	Chalcicos Theophrasti Angul. & Clusio, i. Pimpinella spigofa.	998
Ceinos Plinii.	684	Quibudam, i. Carduus globosus vulgaris.	978
Centaurea Plinii, i. Centaurium minus vulgare.	273	Chalcum Plinii Lugdunensis, i. Læuca agnina.	
Centaurea radix, i. Gentiana.		Chaleb Syrorum, & Calaf Ægyptorum Alpino, Vellingio.	1434
Centaurea Chironia Plinii, i. Centaurium magnum.	273	Chambafal Oriza.	
Centaureum aquaticum Gelsneri, i. Gratiola vulgaris.	221	Chamæactæ, i. Ebulus. Chamæbalanus.	1062
Majus Lusitanum, 465. Majus luteum.	467	Chamæbatus, i. Fragaria & Cantharus.	
Majus Pyranæum Cinaræ folis.	465, 467	Chamæcalamus Lugdunensis, i. Arundo Epigeios.	
Majus vulgare, ibid. Olim Rhaponticum.	467	Chamæbuxus, i. Humilis Buxus.	1428
Majoris species Gelsneri, i. Stæbe Austriaca humilis.	479	Chamæcerasus Alpigena Lobelii, 1463. Alpina repens.	1517
Murorum Gelsneri, i. Stæbe Austriaca elatior.		Folio Aceris Gelsneri, 1519. Hungarica.	1517
Majus Helenii folio, i. Rhacipitum Helenii folio Lob.	1559	Idæa Cretica altera.	1459
Majus sylvestre Germanicum Thali, i. Serratula.	475	Montana Gelsneri, 1463. Montis Generosi Gelsneri.	1520
Majus vulgare.	1465	Peura Gelsneri.	ibid
Nothum Dalechampi, i. Scabiola montana lutea.	487	Chamæcistus Fuchsi, i. Hederæ terrestris.	677
Præten Gelsneri, i. lacea nigra vulgaris.	469	Spicata Plinii, i. Bugula cærulea Tragi.	535
Quibudam Lysimachia purpurea.	467	Chamæcistus Erica folius, 656. Angustifolius.	657
Minus flore albo, 273. Florerubente.	ibid	Flore luteo vulgaris, i. Helianthemum.	655
Luteum, ibid. Luteum perfoliatum racemosum.	ibid	Friscus, 650. Hirfutus.	ibid
Luteum perfoliatum non racemosum.	273	Larifolia, ibid. Serpillifolia luteus.	657
Luteum minimum five Novum Columnæ.	ibid	Serpillifolia flore carneo.	ibid
Spicatum album.	271	Chamæclema Cordi, i. Hederæ terrestris.	677
Viscosi, i. Mufcipula rubra Lobelii.		Chamæcyparissus Plinii Trago & alius, i. Abrotanum femina.	97
Centauroides minus vulgare Thali, i. Serratula, 475. Cordii, Gra-		Agristi Tragi, i. Chamædry laciniatis foliis.	107
tiola.	221	Alis Linaria Scoparia, Tabermontano & Gerardo Mufcus	
Centella, 1622. Centeria Theophrasti Cæsalpini, i. Androsæmum		clavatus	1311
majus.	577	Chamædaphne Martioli & alius, i. Laureola, Quibudam, i. Polygo-	
Centimorbia & Centimorbium, i. Nummularia.	555	natum minus angustifolium.	
Centinervia, i. Plantago major. Centunodia, i. Polygonum.	444	Alis Mifcon.	104
Cenonia Gelsneri, i. Abrotanum femina.		Angultra & Columna, i. Laurus Alexandrina.	
Centromyrtine Theophrasti & Centromyrtine, i. Bruscus.	253	Vera Dioscoridis auctoris.	702
Centum galli, i. Sclarea, 59. Centum capitæ, i. Eryngium.	988	Dalechampi, i. Hippoglossum.	703
Centum grana, 282. Centunodia, i. Centinodia.		Chamædaphneides Alpini.	106
Centuncularis, i. Gnaphalium.	687	Chamædry altera Martioli, i. Laciniatis foliis.	104
Centuncularis, i. Centuncularis.		Alpina laxatilis, 105. Apula unicaulis.	104
Americanus, i. Gnaphalium Americanum. Plinii Angulare, i.		Austriaca laciniata.	107
Helixine Cistampelos.		Hispanica tenuissimis foliis.	ibid
Cæsalpini, Alfine marina.	1281	Montana Cisti flore Clusii.	105
Vitculis cum talibus Cæsalpini, i. Alfine baccifera.	760	Spinosa Cretica, 105. Spuria major frutescens.	ibid
Cepa Afeonica & alia, sc. rotunda rubra, &c.	878	Spuria minor latifolia & minima, 107. Vulgaris.	104
Cepza Martioli, 727. Pandii, i. Telephium minus.	726	Chamædry spuria minor angustifolia Cordi.	107
Dodonæi, i. Anagallis aquatica.		Spuria sylvestris.	ibid
Cerasium avium racemosum vulgare.	1517	Chamædrops Lugdunensis, i. Teucrium.	
Altera racemosa purida, Padus Theophrasti dicta.	1516	Dioscoridis, i. Chamædry.	107
Americana five de Baccalos.	1518	Chamægelsmium Lobelii, i. Gelsmianum, Catalogicum.	
Idæa Theophrasti, 1559. Idæa Cretica.	ibid	Chamægenilla, 229. Anelica.	233
		Cretica, 229. Pannonica Clusii.	233

Altera

Altera Clusii, ibid. Peregrina. Sagittalis.	133	Chondrilla aurea, 697. Altera Dioscoridis, 781. Altera Diosco.	
Tragi & Fuchii.	ibid	Kauwolfia, 784. Bulbosa, ibid. Bulbosa Syriaca.	ibid
Chamaeiris, 257. Chamæitea, i. Ebulus.		Cærulea five Purpurea, 785. Cærulea latifolia.	ibid
Chamaeiza five Mefercon Germanicum.	201	Færida, 785. Elegans genus Clusii flore cæruleo.	778
Matthioli, i. Daphnoides.	205	Galenii Anguilæ, 781. Græca.	784
Lobelii, i. Chamædaphne Dioscoridis five		Hispanica, 797. Narbonensis, 787. Luncea.	784
Laureola fæmina, 284. Tragi, i. Thymelæa, 206. Alpina	101	Legitima Clusii, 782. Prior Dioscoridis.	782
Italica, 104. Tricocco, i. Mefercon Verum.	ibid	Purpurealente flore, 785. Rora peregrina Crupina dicta.	786
Chamaeagnus, i. Eleagnus Cordi five Myrtus Brabantica.	1452	Saxatilis viscolæ caule, 783. Selamoides dicta.	787
Chamaeleo albus acaulis.	967	Species Lobelii, i. Cyanus major. Stellata.	796
Exiguus Tragi, i. Carduus aculis Septentrionalium.	971	Verrucaria, 779. Viscolæ humilis, 783. Viminalibus virgibus.	782
Alius verus Columna, a Carlina differt.	ibid	Vimineæ viscolæ Monspeliaca.	781
Niger Matthioli, 971. Alter Matthioli.	ibid	Chondropulana, 1127. Chondrus.	784, 1117
Niger alius, i. Acarna major caule foliato.	567	Chouflet, i. Potus Turcarum.	1133
Dalechampia, Niger verus.	971	Christiana radix.	1087
Non aculeatus Lobelii, i. Iacea pinea.	471	Christophoriana Americana bacis rubris & albis.	379
Chamaeleoncha Monspeliensis.	974	Vulgaris.	ibid
Chameleuce Anguilæ, i. Caltha palustris vulgaris.		Chritimum sed verius Crithimum, i. Feniculum marinum.	1287
Cordi, i. Genista tinctoria.	233	Marinum majus & minus.	ibid
Chamaelinum five Linum Catharticum, 1336. Stellatum.	ibid	Maritimum spinosum.	ibid
Chamaemelum five Camemilla Alpina inodora.	86	Maritimum flore Aëstis Atici.	ibid
Flore pleo, 85. Hispanica, 86. Maritimum.	85	Chrysanthemum.	ibid
Nudum ibid. Pamulum Africanum.	85	Quantum Matthioli.	954
Romanum, 87. Vulgare.	88	Chrysanthemum Alpinum, 80. Bellidis folio.	1169
Maritimum.	1282	Alpinum secundum & Clusii, 1371. Creticum mixtum.	1375
Chamaemepilus Gefneri.	1424	Creticum, ibid. Dioscoridis Lobelii, i. Calendula.	
Chamaemorus Anglica, 1015. Cambrobritanica.	ibid	Fuchii, i. Ranunculus dulcis Tragi.	333
Norwegica & altera.	ibid	Hispanicum rotundioribus foliis.	1371
Chamaemyrsine quorundam Lugdunensis.	1333	Littoreum, 1267. Latifolium Brasilianum.	1371
Chamaenerium flore Delphinii, 547. Gefneri angustifolium.	ibid	Latifolium Dodonæi, i. Doronicum Germanicum.	
Alpinum, 147. Gefneri tertium, i. Rosa Alpina.	78	Lobelii, i. Jacobæa marina.	
Plinii Anguilæ.		Latifolium Hispanicum Clusii.	1369
Chamaerorchis Alpina, 1345. Latifolia Zelandica.	1354	Peruanum, i. Flos Sativæ. Tenuifolium Batavum.	ibid
Chamaerpidium menum.	1461	Sagerum Batavum.	ibid
Chamaepeuce Cordi, i. Ledum Silesticum Clusii.		Segetum nostras, ibid. Valentinum.	ibid
Male Cordo attribuit, i. Lycopodium.	1309	Chrysanthemis Erica Lobelii, i. Helianthemum angustifolium.	
Plinii Anguilæ, i. Cyanus fruticosus Creticus five Stræbe fruti-		Chrysippæa Plinii quibuldam, i. Scrophularia major.	612
cola Cretica.	479	Chrysiis, i. Coma aurea, 71. Germanica & Neapolitana.	687
Anguilæ etiam Lobelii & alius Camphorata major & min.	569	Chrysobalanos Galeni quibuldam, i. Nux moschata.	
Lobelii, i. Vermiculis arborefcens.	733	Chryfocome, 69. Dioscoridis vera.	71, 687, 689
Chamaepitys adulterina, 283. Altera Dioscoridis.	107	Cretica, 69. Cretica altera, ibid. Hispanica.	ibid
Austriaca, 282. Altera vermiculata.	ibid	Germanica, 687. Diosc. Tragi, i. Crassula vulgare, 728. Peregrina	
Fruticosa Cretica Belli.	479	secunda Clusii.	71
Multifidis foliis, i. Chamædrys latinis foliis.	107	Vatiz ejusdem opinionis.	ibid
Odonator, 283. Prima Dioscoridis, i. Odonator.	284	Chryfobalanos Galeni.	1601
Vulgares, 283. De Chamæptis quo modo Nicolaus Myreptus		Chryfogonum, 683. Quibuldam Tormentilla.	694
fit accipiens.	195	Chrysolachanum, i. Atriplex.	
Chamaeplatanus, 110. Chamæpyrus Cordi, i. Chamæbuxus, 1418		Plinii Ruellii, i. Lamplana vulgaris.	
Chamaeriphes, 1545. Peregrina Clusii.	1668	Chrysoloma.	1305
Chamaerops.	1545	Chrysolipheum Tabernmontani, i. Saxifraga aurea.	426
Chamaerhododendros Alpigena Lobelii, 78. Et altera.	ibid	Chrysothales.	735
Chamaerubus vel Humirubus.	1013	Ciborion & Ciborion, 376. Cicera.	1639
Chamaechænos, 192. Chamæspartium.	233	Cicera Dodonæi, i. Lathyrus.	1068
Chamaeiparium montanum triphyllum.	232	Cicera album, 1075. Arterinum.	1076
Chamaef, ce, 193. Herbariorum.	ibid	Columbinum, ibid. Alpinum.	1077
Chamaexylon, 687. Chamæzelon Plinii pro Chamæxylon.	ibid	Astragaloides Ponzæ.	1083, 1087
Chamaezizipha, 252. Chandama Indis, i. Santalum.	1605	Erynum, i. Orobanum Herbariorum.	1078
Chanque Indis, i. Caryophylli aromatici.	1578	Montanum, 1077. Nigrum.	1076
Charantia, 1576. Charamei.	1638	Orobanum, 1079. Rubrum.	1075
Charantha, i. Balsamina mas. Charumfeldi, i. Caryophylli aromatici.		Sativum.	1075
Chalcoula Cretensium, 1334. Chare Alpini, 773. Chaube porus.		Sylvestre majus.	1076
Chetiv vel Keitir, 625. Chelapa, vide Gallap.	1623	Cicera five Aracus.	1062
Chelidonium majus incisus foliis, 616. Majes vulgare.	ibid	Cicercula Bauhino, i. Lathyrus.	1062
Majus & Curcoma vera Scrapionis.	1584	Bærica & Ægyptiaca Clusii.	1065
Maximum Canadense, 617. Minus.	ibid	Flore albo, 1064. Flore purpureo.	ibid
Minus flore duplici.	ibid	Flore rubente.	1068
Capites, i. Radix Cava & Fabacea radice.		Cici & Kici, i. Ricinus five Palma Christi.	183
Palustre Cordi, i. Caltha palustris.	1213	Cichorea & Cichorium bulbosum.	784
Chenopis Plinii, 1003. Chenopoda & Echinopoda.	ibid	Constantinopolitanum.	781
Chætopodium, i. Pes asinerus.		Dulce Neapolitanum.	778
Chenopis Plinii, i. Echinopoda.	1003	Fætidum, 673. Flore albo, rubello.	775
Chermæfcl Arabum, i. Tamariscus Ægyptia.		Globulare, ibid. Luteum.	779
Chermes Arabum & officinarum.	1396	Montanum asperum.	778
Chermes quibuldam, i. Cochennelle.	1498	Montanum luteum.	777
Chervæ, i. Ricinus five Gatarupa major.	183	Præfense luteum asperum.	777
Chica porus fit ex Maiz, 139. Chica palones, i. Mufca.	1496	Præfense luteum lævius.	778
Chico capotes, i. Cydonia Bengalensis.		Sativum.	775
Chichimeca, i. Species optima Cochennelle.	1498	Spinosum Creticum.	775
China radix, 1578. Spuria five Pseudochina.	ibid	Strumolum Myconi, 784. Sylvestre.	776
Chopchina.	ibid	Sylvestre luteum Dodonæi.	ibid
Chironia Cæfalpini, i. Helianthemum.	657	Sylvestre Hispanicum pumilum.	778
Chironum vel Panaces Chironia eadem est & Centaurium.		Tomentolum lætidum.	779
Choiva porus.	1623	Verrucarium, ibid. Vescarium.	ibid
Chivet, 1623. Chocokate, i. Porus ex Cacao fructibus.	1642	Cicla vel Sicula, i. Beta vulgaris.	

Cicuta & Citraria bulbosa, 932. Vulgaris.	ibid	Minus Lugdunensis, i. Syderius Anglica strumosa radice.	588
Minor sive sativa, ibid. Maxima, ibid. Odorata.	935	Theophrasti, i. Petelymenum Dioscoridis.	
Palustris alba & rubra, 932. Palustris tenuifolia.	ibid	Cacrus videt Cicus, Cnendia, i. Gentiana major.	
Latifolia fatidissima, 934. Maxima Brancionis eadem.	ibid	Cacrum Dioscoridi, Folio Thymelææ.	203, 640
Aquatica & palustris Cordi, ibid. Pannonica Clusii.	ibid	Albua & nigra Theophrasti Angulata, i. Lavendula & Rujma-	
Cimnatis, i. Gentiana.		rium.	640, 1203
Ciminagero vel Cumenagero dulce & sylvestre, i. Cuminum Meli-		Guilandino, i. Thymelææ & Chamelææ.	ibid
tense dulce et acre, 867. Cinnabaris Dioscoridis.	1531	Album Dalecampii Lugdunensis, i. Dorycnium	
Cinabrium minerale, 1010. Cinara vide Cynara.		Plateau Clusii vel Creticum Alpini.	362
Cinnamalis. 1050. Cineraria, i. Jacobæa marina.	670	Album Theophrasti Matthioli, i. Cassia potarum & Virgili.	203, 640.
Cinnamomum, 1579. 1581, an sit Cassia vel Cin. lla.	1581	203 640. Matthioli Bauhinia, i. Ocimoides repens.	ibid
Album, ibid. Americanum.	1580	Albo affinis Bauhino, i. Dorycnii m. Creticum.	362
Ciræa Luteriana major, 350. Minor.	351	Album & nigrum Matthioli, 203. Plinii & Gazæ, i. Cassia Hygini,	
Cæsalpini, i. Capsicum.	358	& Virgili.	840
Montepelienium, i. Luetisna.	350	Theophrasti Pancio Ferrarienti, i. Tartonraire Massiliensium.	200
Dioscoridis Tragop., i. Amaranthus purpureum.	351	Nigrum quibudam, i. Camphorata major, i. Creticum.	569
Cinsum Anglicum.	960	Nigrum Myconi.	204
Anglicum aliud.	962	Cnestrum & Cncorum Plinii, i. Thymelææ.	640
Angustifolium Germanicum.	ibid	Cnicus sativus, 259. Alter Clusii, 260. Alter Creticus.	ibid
Germanicum, i. Buglossum minimum.	767	Singularis Alpino, 261. Sylvestris, i. Atractylis.	
Italicum Euchi, i. Buglossum luteum Lobelii.		Coagulum terræ Plinii, i. Orchis abortiva, 1362. Cobæam Indis, i.	
Lanuginosum.	767	Arbor Gehuph.	1647
Luteum Sequanorum Lobelii.	ibid	Coca herba Occidentalis, 1614. Coccyria vide Coggyria.	
Maximum Alphoneli radice.	962	Coccyrmelææ vel Cocconelæa Theophrasti, i. Cotinus Coriaria Plini	
Mijus latifolium.	960	non Prunus ut male vertit Gaza.	1451
Maximum montanum.	ibid	Cocconidium & Cocconidium, i. fructus seu bacca Thymelææ.	203
Montanum aliud.	ibid	Coccus Baphica, i. Chermes sive Kermes, 1396. Quibudam Coche-	
Cistio coangent Clusii.	960	nille, 1498, 583. Sive Chermes radicum.	451, 947
Cistampelos ramosa Cretica.	171	Quercuum, 1391. Myrtorum.	1455
Altera Anglica.	ibid	Cocumilla vera sunt inf. & quædam Fico Indicæ spinosæ majori,	
Cissimbon, 780. Cissus, i. Hedera.	ibid	adherentes.	1498
Cistus mas angustifolius, 658. Annuus foliis Ledi.	661	Cechlearia Anglica marina vulgaris.	285
Annuus foliis Salicis.	ibid	Anglica longifolia altera.	ibid
Minus folio subrotando.	658	Minor, 286. M. n. maj. ibid. Rotundifolia Baratica.	ibid
Folio brevior, 659. Humilis.	ibid	Guilandino, i. Anagallis aquatica tertia Lobelii.	1138
Cistus femina folio Halimi major & minor.	660	Coculus Indus officinarum.	1382
Lavendulæ folio, ibid. Sampuchii folio & Thymifolio.	ibid	Cocus sive Coccus, Indica nux, i. 1596. de Maldiva.	1598
Cistus Ledum angustifolium, 664. Folus i. hyme.	666	Indica racemosa, ibid. Parva.	ibid
Hirsutum sive Quarum Clusii.	663	Codium & Codaminum flore Codii sive Campanulæ, i. Pseudo-	
Humilis Austriaca, i. Chamæcistus & Helianthemum.	657	narcissus luncifolius, opere prior.	
Ladaniferum Creticum verum.	666	Cadomalo Cretensium, i. Vitis Idæa quædam Clusii sive Amelanchier.	1459
Ladaniferum Cyprium.	663	Cæli donum Chymistarum, i. Chelidonium majus.	618
Latifolium, 662. Oleæ foliis.	664	Coggyria or Coggyria, i. Cotinus Coriaria Plinii & Sumach Vene-	
Ocærum Clusii sive Rosmarinis foliis subrot. incanis.	ibid	torum.	1451
Populina fronde major & minor.	663	Cedine, 1666. Coix Theophrasti Myconoi, i. Gramen bulbosum ge-	
Septimum Clusii sive Rosmarinis foliis hispida.	664	minum 1176. Bauhino forte Lachryma Job, 431. Colchicum	
Cisto similis frutex Lobelii.	662	opere prior.	
Citrage, i. Melissa. Citrangua, i. Malus Medica.	1506	Cola fructus Nucis pineæ similis.	1641
Citræolus Cæsalpini, i. Cucumis vulgaris & anguinus.		C. Marioni, i. Anagallis terrestris.	559
Citrullus sive Anguria, 771. Major Cordi, i. Cucurbita h. yemalis.		Colocasia & Colocassia longa & rotunda radice.	375
770. Citrus & Citri, i. Malus Medica.	1506	Longissima radice.	ibid
Malus Medica 1506. Citrus altera Cordi, i. Malus Assyria.	1509	Colocherni Belli eadem est cum Calocherni.	
Clayi gliginis, i. Secale luxurians.		Colocyntia major rotunda, 160. Germanica.	161
Clavus Veneris, i. Nymphaea, 1253. & Clava Herculis.	ibid	Oblonga, 160. Pyreniformis ibid. Vulgaris.	ibid
Clematis altera Batrica Clusii.	380	Colopuntida eadem. Colophonia.	1541
Cærulea, i. Laminium exaltatum Scorpionis.		Colubrina major & minor, i. Bistorta.	391
Altero prima Cordi, i. Viorna.	384	Colubrina radix Virginiana sive Pistilochia Virginiana.	411
Daphnoides, i. Vinca peruviana.	381	Colubrinum vide Lignum Colubrinum.	
Ægyptia Plinii, i. Peruviana major.	ibid	Columbana, Columbaria & Columbaris.	676
Indica, i. Lignum Colubrinum.		Columbaris Hermolii Barbari, i. Verbena vulgaris.	ibid
Maritima repens.		Columbina Cæsalpini, i. Aquilegia sylvestris.	
Peregrina Lobelii sive altera Matthioli flore albo.	383	Colus Iovis, 57. Colus rustica Cordi, i. Atractylis.	
Flore purpureo & rubro simplici.	ibid	Colutæa major scorpioides, 226. Scorpioides minor.	117
Flore purpureo pleno.	382	Maritima glaucifolia, 227. Miniana, 228. Vesicaria sive vulgaris.	226
Pannonica major & minor.	ibid		228
Sylvestris latifolia sive Viorna.	ibid	Colytea quibudam, i. Arbor Indæ.	
Verns flore albo sive Flammula repens.	380	Coma aurea, 69, 70. Coma aurea Germanica, i. Linaria aurea Tragi.	
Dodonæi.	381	Comacum Theophrasti, i. Nux moschata.	
Cleome Oxyli Horatii Angulata, i. Erysimum vulgare.	835	Comarus & Comarum, i. Arbutus.	1490
Cleopodium & Alpinum 21. Alpinum Ponæ.	23	Combastogue, i. Meliguetta.	1577
Alpinum hirsutum Bauhini.	ibid	Comabretum Plinii Anguli, i. Gramen hirsutum capitulo globoso.	1180
Alterum, ibid. Arvensis, ibid. Austriacum.	21	Cominham Indis, i. Benzoin.	1572.
Dodonæi, i. Marum vulgare.		Comolanga, i. Batecha.	
Majus sive Acinos. 22. Minus sive vulgare.	20	Condus Guilandino, i. Arbutus.	1490.
Origano simile Bauhini sive majus.	23	Conchæ Amiferæ.	1360.
Vulgare Matthioli.	ibid	Conchulæ Indicæ, i. Vnguis odorata, 1573. Concordia.	598
Clymenum Plinii & mas Gæfnero, i. Scrophularia major		Conder Avicennæ, i. Thus sive Olibanum.	642
Fæminum Gæfnero, i. Betonica aquatica.	613	Condica corpora, i. Mumia.	1592
Pinianum Angulata & Camerario.	577	Condurum Plinii quibudam, i. Vaccaria rubra.	634
Italorum & Lobelii, i. Siciliana sive Androsæmum.		Coni sunt Pinorum.	
Dioscoridis Columna, i. Calendula.		Picearum, &c. fructus.	
Matthioli, i. Lathyrus latifolius perennis.	1062	Condrella vide Chondrilla.	
Minus Dalecampii, i. Stachys palustris.	1231	Connarus Alecdrimorum, i. Napæa sive Oenoplia.	1442

Theophrasti Guilandinio, i. Arturus.		Cornu Monocerotis, i. Vnicornu.	1612
Conferua Plin. 1261. Fontalis trichodes, 1260. Marina, i. Alga. 1294		Cornus mas fructu rubro, 1520. Frax alba.	ibid
Consecratrix, i. Iris, 158. Confiligo, i. Hellebrafter major vel maxi-	115	Femina.	ibid
mus.		Corona fraxum, 957. Coronula fraxum, i. Alpyum.	518
Confolida aurea Cordo, i. Chamæcistus five Helianthemum.		Monspeliensium, 200. Regia, i. Melilior.	725
Aurea nemorum.	341	Monachi, 781. Terra, i. Hedera terrestris.	677
Aurea Tabernmontani, i. Solidago Sarafenica Tragi & aliorum.	340	Solis, i. Flos solis.	
	623	Coronula similis frutex Cæfalpinii. Genista spinosa.	1005
Sarafenica quibusdam Gesneri, i. Dentaria bacifera.	623	Coronilla del Rey.	228
Media, i. Bugula five Prunella.	425	Coronopus parvus, i. Ranunculus quibusdam, 503. Saluus.	ibid
Media vulnerariorum quibusdam, i. Bellis major.		Minimus Neapolitanus Columen.	503, 1280
Major, i. Symphitum majus.	522	Prochya Infule, 501. Matthioli.	ibid
Minor, i. Prunella, 526. Sive Bellis minor.		Ruellia, 502. Quibusdam Plantago marina, ibid. Maritimus	503
Palustris Tabernmontani, i. Conyza maxima serratifolia Thalii.	1232	hirsutus.	503
	1378	Flore cæruleo Gesneri, i. Sefanoides parva Matthioli.	787
Regalis, i. Delphinium.	1378	Alis Serpentina vel Serpentina. Repens & recda.	502
Rubra Tabernmontani, i. Tormentilla.	344	Leoniceo, i. Hæzemon.	503, 1280
Quinquifolia, i. Diapensia.	534	Matthioli, Sefanoides parvus.	787
Sarafenica five Solidago Sarafenica Prima Tragi Bauhino, i. Vir-		Sylvestris Tragi, i. Cauda muris.	501
ga aurea ferratis foliis. vide Solidago.		Tenuifolius maritimus.	ibid
Tuberosa, i. Symphitum tuberosum.		Coronopi & Sedo montano media Planta Monspeliensium.	
Contrayerva Hilpanum.	421, 1680	Lobelia, 503. Corpora Condita & Corpora servata. i. Mumia.	
Convulvulus Ægyptius, 170. Althea foliis, ibid. Africanus.	ibid		1592
Americanus pennatus five tenuifolius.	ibid	Cor Indum, i. Pistum cordatum.	1277
Atropis folio, 171. Arabicus.	170	Corrago, i. Borrago.	767
Azureus five cæruleus major, 169. Cæruleus Virginianus.	ibid	Corrigiola Cordi, i. Polygonatum majus.	444
Marinus, i. Soldanella, 167. Major albus vulgaris.	163	Corrida prior, 455. Altera & vertia Clusii.	ibid
Major Hedera foliis, i. Flos noctis, 170. Minor albus vulgaris, ibid		Cortex Winterani, 1692. Cortex arboris ad rheumatismos.	1663
Minor Hispanicus Cæruleus, 171. Minor Africanus.	ibid	Corula Americana, 533. Matthioli, ibid. Coru.	1663
Minimus Africanus, ibid. Peregrinus.	175	Corydalis, i. Fumaria montana lutea.	290
Rectus odoratus Pona, i. Dorycnium & Creticum Alpino.		Corydalis, i. Fumaria vulgaris.	ibid
Spice folius, 171. Trifolius purpureus.	169	Corylus, i. Nux Avellana Sylvestris.	1218
Trifolius Virgineus.	ibid	Corymba, i. Lichnis fativa.	630
Conyza Alpina major & minor.	128	Costa & Herba Costa Camerario, i. Hieracium latifolium primum	
Aquatica, 1232. Alpina elegans Gesneri.	970	Clusii.	800
Germanica montana & longifolia altera.	125, 127	Bauhino, i. Pulmonaria Gallorum.	802
Hellenitis mellita incana.	ibid	Cæfalpinio, Costus spurius Matthioli.	951
Hellenitis pilosa, ibid. Foliis lacinatis.	126	Costus, 1582. Arabicus.	1583
Major & verior Dioscoridis, 125. Major vulgaris.	115	Syracus amarus & dulcis.	ibid
Marina Luggdensis.	1282	Hortensis major & minor.	78
Matthioli, 115. Minor vera Penz.	127	Spirus Matthioli, 551. Illyricum Tabernmontani, i. Costus pu-	
Minor Dioscoridis Rauwolfii.	ibid	rius Matthioli.	ibid
Montana five Alpina cærulea minor.	ibid	Niger, i. Amarum, Officinarum.	1583
Alpina cærulea major, 126. Odorata cærulea.	ibid	Syracus.	ibid
Palustris major & minor.	1232	Cotinus, 1439. Cotinus Coriaria.	1451
Conyzoides cærulea Gesneri, i. Conyza cærulea.	127	Cotonaria, 687. Cotonea malus & ejus species.	1454
Copal. 1670. Copaliva, ibid. Copey.	1868	Cotonaster Gesneri.	1454
Copra Indis, 1598. Copous, i. Batecha.	773	Cotula frutida & non frutida.	
Coquoy, Cocus. Coquilla, i. Cocus parva.		Non frutida flore pleno.	87
Corall arbor, 1551 Corallina fruticans alba.	1296	Marina 1283. Lutea Dodonæi, i. Euphthalmus.	
Corallina officinarum alba & rubens.	1291	Cotyledon alter Dioscoridis.	732
Nigra, ibid. Nigra altera.	1297	Alter minor guttato flore.	741
Latifolia, 1295. Longa.	ibid	Alter subroundo folio.	ibid
Minima, 1296. Nigra.	ibid	Alter verticillatus foliis.	ibid
Squammaria.	1295	Aquaticus.	1214
Fruticans alba Ericzfacie, 1296. Plumata, ibid. Rubra.	ibid	Palustris.	ibid
Alba nodosa, 1297. Reticulata, ibid. Ragosa.	ibid	Primus Dioscoridis, i. Umbilicus Venetis.	744
Nigra duplex.	ibid	Serratus, i. Sedum serratum guttato flore.	
Corallion herba, i. Anagallis vulgaris.	559	Stellatus.	822
Corallum vel Corallum album majus & minus.	1299	Sylvestris.	
Album articulatum.	1300	Sylvestris Tragi, i. Monophyllum.	506
Album verrucosum.	ibid	Couhage Indorum, i. Phagolus hirsutus.	1056
Album spongiosum.	ibid	Coves Camerario, i. Malva quædam Syriaci.	
Album Stellatum, ibid. Album fistulosum.	ibid	Coulcoul, 1417. Cracca major & minor.	1076
Album punctatum.	1300	Cradiz, 1494. Crambici, i. Cambugio.	1575
Nigrum & Nigrum hirsutum.	1301	Crassula major Hispanica, 726. Minor officinarum, i. Vermicularis	
Rubrum majus & minus.	1299	733. Minor purpurascens flore.	726
Rubrum corde nigro.	ibid	Minor sylvestris.	ibid
Coralloides Cordi, i. Pontaria coralloide radice.	611	Montana Cæfalpinii, i. Tephium floribus purpureis.	728
Cor Divi Thomæ.	1611	Serrata, i. Sedum serratum guttato flore Coryledon, five foliis	
Coramble & Corambe vel Crambe.	270	oblongis serratis.	741
Corchorus & Corcorus, Plinii quibusdam, i. Anagallis.	559	Vulgaris.	726
Dalechampi.	802	Cræzus Theophrasti Guilandinio, i. Agrifolium.	1486
Gesnero quibusdam, i. Podagraria.	943	Plinio, i. Sorbus torminalis vulgaris.	1421
Plinii Lobelio, i. Melochia.	309	Plinii cronici, i. Semen Buxi, 1428. Angulata & Luggdensis, i.	
Coriandrum frutidissimum.	918	Sorbus torminalis, 1421. Trago, i. Mespilus vulgaris.	1433
Coris Bellonio, i. Aleyrum frutidum Belli.	571	Cræzogonon Angulata, i. Perficaria non maculata.	698
Matthioli, 570. Legitima Cretica Belli.	ibid	Lacumai, Perficaria mitis five non maculata.	ibid
Monspeliensium.	ibid	Dodonæi, i. Gramen Leucanthemum.	1326
Coris Legitima Dioscoridis Pona, i. Lutea Matthioli.	770	Lobelio, i. Populus Lybiea quibusdam. Vulgare.	1326
Guilandinio, i. Chamæcistus Encæfolio luteus.	697	Plinii quibusdam, i. Stelaphurus, 1328. Luteum angustifol.	1327
Monspeliæ, 570. Quorundam Clusio, i. Monspeliæ.	571	Flore vario, ibid. Incognitum.	ibid
Cornea Cæfalpinii. Genista tinctoria.	233	Euphrosine Getardii. Eufragia prætensis rubra major.	1330
Cornu cervinum & Cordi.	501	Crepanella Italorum Camerario, i. Dentillaria Rondeletii.	
Alterum vulgo.	502	Creta marina, i. Cichnum five Faniculum maritimum majus.	

Crepis Dalechampi, i. Sonchus l. vis angustifolius.	806	Creticus lanuginosus spinosus, 479. Floridus Turcius five Orientalis major & minor, 483. Latifolius, 483	483
Crepisus Cæsalpini, i. Matthioli. Berberis vulg.	1559	Folius Syriacus, 479. Fructuosus Creticus, 483	483
Crepipolia Cæsalpini, i. Pastinaca aquatica Lobelii.		Major vulgaris & minor, 481	481
Cretum, i. Citullum.		Plini Columba, i. famioles parvam Matthioli, 787	787
Crias Apulei quibuldam, i. Pinguicula.	534	Montanum, i. major, Sylvestris Thalia, i. Iacca nigra, 469	469
Crimmon, 1127. Crinita, i. Adiantum verum.	1250	Cyclamen autumnale folio hederæ, 1364	1364
Crispinus, i. Cæsalpina antea.		Pro Cyclamino verno spuria missa planta, 1bid	1bid
Crispina Vva Cordi, i. Grossularia vulgaris.	1561	Cyclaminus altera, Diocoridis quibuldam, i. Dulcamara, 760	760
Crista prima Cæsalpini, i. Melampyrum luteum latifolium.		Lucæ Ghinzæ, i. Alfine bacillera, 680	680
Altera five Alpina Cæsalpini, i. Philopendula montana.		Altera Hederæ foliis Lobelii, 179	179
Alterius generis Cæsalpini, i. Eufasia pratensis rubra.		Gillanthemos Diocoridis quibuldam, i. Bryonia nigra, 505	505
Secunda ejusdem, i. Eufasia pratensis lutea.		Tertia Plinii, Monophyllus, 1381	1381
Galli five Gallinacea, i. Pedicularis.	713	Cydonia malus vide Coronæ.	
Galli rubra, i. Angustifolia montana.	714	Cymbalaria, 681. pro Umbilico Veneris ab Italis sumpta, 682	682
Umbellaria, i. bid. Crithamus agrestis.		Cymbalium, 797	797
Crithmum, i. Feniculum maritimum vide Crithmum.		Cuminum, i. Cuminum.	
Tragi, & quartum Matthioli.		Cynoglossis, i. Gramen Caninum.	
Cæsalpini, i. Eryngium maritimum.	988	Cynanchica Lugdunensis, 453	453
Crocodion Lugdunensis, i. Carlina caulescens.	971	Cynanthi mos, i. Corula ferida.	
Lobelii, i. Carduus sphærocephalus flore & capite purpureo, 978		Cynara sylvestris Cretica, 972. Sylvestris Bætica Clusii, 974	974
Montpelienum Lug. i. Carduus sphærocephalus caruleus minor.		Alia diversæ alimentosa, 957	957
Taberemontani, i. Chamæleon niger.	971	Cynocephalus Plinii Lugdunensis, i. Anethinum.	
Crocus sylvestris Angulular, i. Crocus sativus.		Cynocephalus Guladino, i. Pæonia Galenæ non Diocoridis, quæ & Cynopastis terrestris sit, Ehani, & Aglaophotis ejusdem	
Saracenicus estidem, i. Indicus, i. Curcuma.	1584	fieri de natura actione, ob eum rubicundum splendorem	
Croce, i. Piper Æthiopicum.		no quæ pæcipiente, 1381	1381
Croton Nicandri Angulular, i. Vva marina major.	451	Cynia & Cynodimbegitina Bauhino, 295	295
Cruialis Cæsalpini, i. Alysum Germanicum Echoides Lobelii, 757		Diocoridis est Mercurialis species, 295	295
Maritima Cæsalpini, i. Rubia marina Narbonensis.		Legitima Belli Pona, cadem.	
Quibuldam, i. Crucata herbæ.		Legitima Columba, i. Alfine facie planta nova, 298	298
Cruciata minima maritima Cæsalpini, i. Rubecola echinata faxatilis, 277		Vulgaris Matthioli Lobelii, & c. 295. Mercurialis genuina montana reticulata five mas aliis fæmina, 298	298
Minor, 566. Muralis Cæsalpini, i. Rubra echinata faxatilis, 277		Alia species Cæsalpini, i. Pes anserinus, 750	750
Minor montana, 566. Vulgaris, i. bid. Gentiana vide Gentiana, 1333		Cæsalpini, i. Ampelx sylvestris, 750	750
Crucis flos, i. Polygala.	1333	Cynodonum Lonicæ, i. Periploca, 1575	1575
Crupina Belgarum, i. Chondrilla rara purpurea, 786		Diocoridis, i. Apocynum.	
Crus Galli, i. Ranunculus bulbosus, 333		Cynoglossum Creticum angustifolium & latifolium, 513	513
Cysofolia, i. Borax, 1575		Diocoridis Clusii, i. Plantago major incana, 515	515
Cubebe, 1583. Cucu Plinii & Cuciphora, i. Nux Indica minor.		Major vulgare, 511. Maximum, 1bid	1bid
Cubebe Cæsalpini, i. Anomum, 1583. Aliis Carpesium.		Maximum montanum, i. bid. Medium montanum angustifolium, 1bid	1bid
Cucuphicos Cretensium, i. Faba sylvestris.		Subrubente verticillate flore, 513	513
Cucubalus & Cucubalum Plinii, i. Solanum vulgare quibuldam, 348		Semper virens, i. bid. Minus flore ceruleo, 514	514
Alia vero, i. Alfine repens bacillera, 534		Tragi & Fuchii Buglossum minus alterum, 767	767
Cucullaria Lugdunensis, i. Pinguicula, 160		Montanum maculosum, i. Cerinthe, 515	515
Cucumis anguria, 772. Amarus, 773		Pulsillum Narbonense, 515	515
Agrestis five Alfinus, i. bid. Citrullus, 773		Varie authorum opiniones de Diocoridis Cynoglossio, 514	514
Indicus, 770. Sativus, 772. Turcius, 773		Cynomorion Plinii, i. Obobane vulgaris, 1363	1363
Punicus, i. Balsamina mas, 715		Cynops Theophrasti Gesneri, i. Psyllium vulgare, 278	278
Cucurbita anguina, 770. Camerina, i. bid. Capitata, i. bid. Clypeiformis five lacinata, 768		Cynorhizos & Cynorhodon, i. Rosæ Canina, 1020	1020
Lagenaria major & minor, i. bid. Fungiformis, 1bid		Cynosbaros quibuldam, i. Rosæ sylvestris Canina, 1016	1016
Indica rotunda & alia, 770		Theophrasti Tragosi, Spina acuta, 1415	1415
Hyemalis, i. bid. Oblonga, 768. Stellata, 715		Vulgaris, i. Rubus caninus, 1bid	1bid
Sessilis, i. bid. Somphos Plinii, i. Balsamina mas, 769		Cynorehis motiomas & fæmina, & c. 1416	1416
Sylvestris, 160. Verrucosa, 769		Cynoxylon.	
Culcas, i. Colocasia Ægyptia.		Cyperus, Cyperus & Cypirus quo modo differunt, 147	147
Culcolus, i. Nucis Juglandis putamen viride, 1414		Rotundus odoratus, 145. Rotundus Syriacus major & minor, i. bid	145
Cumillo Hispanis Thapsia Hispanica, 887		Odoratus longus, 146. Longus inodorus, 1263	1263
Cuminagero, i. Cuminum Melitense, 887		Rotundus esculentus, i. Tragi dulcis, 146	146
Cuminum sativum, 887. Bulbosum Plinii Colu, i. Nucula terrestris, 910		Creticus, 147. Orientalis five Babylonies, 1bid	1bid
Equinum Tragi, i. Carum pratense & Feniculum, i. lvestre, 887		Romanus five longus, 147. Indicus, i. Curcuma, 1583	1583
Ægyptium & Romanum, 913, 887		Aquaticus, 1265. Tiphinus, 1171	1171
Pratense, i. Carum vulgare Bauhino.		Rotundus litoralis inodorus, 1203	1203
Regium, 887. Sativum alterum genus Cæsalpini, i. Vitisaga		Rotundo odorat similis Radix Stræ Helenæ, 1619	1619
Matthioli, umbella longa.		i. Gladiolus Gazi interprete, 147	147
Sylvestris, 371. Siliquosum alterum, 372		Cyperella Cordi, i. Cyprus Plinii five Ligustrum Orientale, 1447	1447
Sylvestre quibuldam, i. Delphinium five Consolida regalis, 1377		Cyperoides vide Gramen Cyperoides, Cyprus Plinii, 1511	1511
Sylvestre alterum Fuchii, i. Melanthium five Nigella, 1377		Cyrtus albus Cordi, 1474. Albicans, 1473	1473
Caneno Melitensibus, i. Phalaris fæmine nigro, 614		Austriacus, 1473. Creticus incanus, five	1bid
Cunila Plinii variz, ut Bubula Caducula Gallinacea Sativa & sylvestris, 614. & Cumila simpliciter, i. Satureia æstiva, 615		Ebenus Cretica dictus, 1471. Galeni five Maranthæ, 1bid	1bid
Cunilago Plinii, i. Conyza media & Cunila, 1301		Hispanicus arboreus, i. bid. Hispanicus incanus, 1bid	1bid
Cupressus arbor, mas & fæmina, 1476. Herba Cordi, i. Abrotanum fæmina, Americana, i. bid. Marina, 1475		Germanicus incanus, 1bid	1bid
Cupressus similis fructus Abbel five Habel dictus, 1475		Montanus Gesneri, i. Laburnum minus, 1bid	1bid
Cupulæ glandium, 1389. Cura Curo, & Curadapalo, i. Cora, 1663		Niger Cordi, 1476. Facie quibuldam, 1bid	1bid
Cures quibuldam, i. Balsamum album India Occidua, 183		Pannonicus, 1473. Octavus Gerardi, 1bid	1bid
Clusio, i. Ricini Americani fructus, 1623		Septimus ejusdem, i. bid. Tragi & Columellæ, i. Lagopus major, 1474	1474
Garzia, i. fructus Quiviquilenga, 1623			
Curpura, i. Crocus Indicus, 1583. Vulgaris, non est verba, 1333			
Curmi, 1345			
Cuscuta, 10. Cuscutum, i. granum Chermet, 474			
Cullus altera Serapionis Tragosi, Convolvulus minor, 1345			
Cyanoides flos Dodonæi, 474			
Cyanus angustifolius repens, 483. Bæticus supinus, 1bid			

D.

Dactylus Indicus, i. Tamarindus, 1377. Thebanus, 1347

Regium

Regius, 1547. Trapezuntinus. i. Laurecerasus. 1524
Dactylibotanon casulicum Thalissia, *Alfne* triphyllus. 760
Altera Thalissia. *Paronychia* rutacea folio. 357
Dactylon Columnæ, i. *Illecebra*.
Danor, i. *Anilum* Philippinarum. 1569
Damofonium, 219, 322. *Alpinum* Lugdunensis & *Cordo* tenuifolium, i. *Elleborine* sexta Clusii.
Calliphylon Cordi, i. *Elleborine* alba.
Alifolides Cordi, i. *Linaria* aquatica.
Nothum Dodonæi, i. *Caliculis* Mariz.
Dioscoridis Columnæ, i. *Paralyfis*.
Dioscoridis Casalpino, i. *Digitatis*.
Scellatum Lugdunensis, *Planagora* aquatica minor stellata.
Daphne Alexandrina, 701. *Euchyris*, *Hypoglossum*.
Daphnoides Fuchii, i. *Mefereon* Germanicum 204. *Nostrum* vulgare
Gefnero eadem. ibid
Darlingi, *Lignum* Sinense *Gazria*, & sic *Cinamomum*. 1579
Daran. 1635
Datura, i. *Seramonium* minus. 355
Daucoides minor *Cordi*. 922
D. u. s. alpinus *Cretico* similis, 896. *Alter* Plinii *Columnæ*, i. *Selinum* peregrinum, 311. *um* Clusii.
Altiaticus, 900. *Angulosus* Cordi, 903. *Creticus* verus. 896
Hispanicus, 889. *Maximus*, 900. *Montanus* Api folio. 898
Montanus pumilus, 896. *Palustris* *Gesneri*, i. *Thyselinum*. 928
Niger Theophrasti, 902. *Minor* Cordi, i. *canalis* flore rubro.
Pratenfis Api folio, 898. *Pratenfis* Dalechampi. 900
Pratenfis *Hispanicus*, 899. *Petroelinum* folio live, *Bunium*. 900
Secundus *Dioscoridis* Columnæ. 925
Secundus *Dalech.* 899 *Selin.* idem major minor & maximus, 898
Selinoides Cordi, 922. *Seplarius* *Gefn.* *Cerefol.* *styl.* *stellatus*, 900
Tertius *Dioscoridis* Belli, 898. *Tertius* *Dalechampi*. 900
Vulgaris & officinarum, 963. *Desfrutum*. 1558
Deleg & *Delegi* *Arabibus*, i. *Myrobolanus*. 248
Delphinium, 1378. *Dioscoridis*, id est *Buccinum* *Lobeli* five *Chamaenerium* flore *Delphini* sed non *Gesneri*, 549. five *Confolida* repens *lactifolia*. 1379
Dendrobryon Columnæ, i. *Muscus* arboreus nodosus. 1314
Dendrolibanon i. *Cedrus* magna *Libani*. 1532
D. ns *gramen*, 1275. *D. ns* *Cannus* opere priore.
Dens canis *Leonis* angustioribus foliis, 780. *Ciclorizata* *Gerardi*, i.
Cichorium luteum *pratenfis*, 779. *Gadenfis*. 781
Minor folio *apio*, ibid. *Minor* radiatis foliis *Trincistella* *Itolorum* *Camerario*, 780. *Monspeliensium* five *Alphodeli* *bulbulis*, 781. *Tenuissimum* folio 780. *Vulgaris*. ibid
Dentaria & *Dentillaria*, *baccifera* five *bulbifera*. 619
Angustifolia *bulbifera*, ibid. *Coralloides* five *Coralloide* radice alba, 621. *Hepiaphyllos*, 619. i. *Lugdunensis* *Aconitum*. *Enneaphyllos*. 621
Pentaphyllos & altera, 619. *Triphyllus*. ibid
Dentarella 836. *Alia* *Gesneri*, i. *rio* five *Erysimum*. 835
Rondeletii five *Lepidium* *Monspeliensium*. 856
Gesneri, i. *Amellus* *montanus*.
Columnæ, i. *Conyza* *caerulea* *acris*.
Denticulata *Lugdunensis*, i. *Mulcatera* *Cordi*. 327
Desiderium *Gazria*, 1589. *Theophrasti*.
Diaboli *stictus* *Germanicum*, i. *Alfaterida* officinarum. 1569
Diactidium & *Dactydidium* five *Diactidium* officinis i. *Succus* *Scammonii* *condensatus* & *preparatus*. 165
Diapensic, i. *Sanicula* *vulgaris*. 532
Dicamus & *Dicamus* *Creticus*. 27
Dicamum alterum *Dioscoridis* & *Theophrasti* *Ponæ*. 28
Digitalis alba, *Lutea*, *Purpurea*, *Vulcani*. 653
Columnæ, i. *Ephemerum* *Dioscoridis*. ibid
Casalpini i. *Virga* *regii* major, ibid. *Tragisi*. *Campanula* *styl.* ibid
Quibuldam *Alfmativ* alterum *regii* *Plinii*. ibid
Alis *Verbaicum*, ibid. *Digitellus*, i. *Sedum* *majus*. 732
Digit *Citrini*, 1046. *Digitus* *Veneris*, i. *Nymphaea*. 1252
Dios *anthos* *lea* *Iovis* *Bos* *Theophrasti* *Angulana*, i. *Caryophyllus*.
Superbidiatus *Alis* *Lychinis* *factiva* *rubra*. 630
Dionysia *Galenii* i. *Ascyrum* *altreum*. *Dioscoridis*, i. *Hedera*. 680
Dionysia *omphalos*. 584
Diospyros five *Iovis* *Triticum* *Dioscoridis* *Lob.* i. *Lachryma* *Iob.* 430
Galenii, i. *Amelanchier* *Gallorum*.
Theophrasti, i. *Lotus* *Africana* *lactifolia*. 1520, 1524
Diplocas *fauvus*, 983. *Fauvus* *Camerarii*, i. *Virga* *pastoris*, 983
vestris. 984
Laciniatis foliis, ibid. *Minor*, i. *Virga* *pastoris*. 985
Dodecatheon *Plinii* *Angulana*, i. *Primula* *Veris*. 987
Gesnero & *Camerarii*, *Pinguicula*. 534
Dolceguini & *Dulzolini*, i. *Cyperus* *efcenus*. 148
Dolichus, i. *Phacelus*. 1058
Dore *Indorum*, i. *Cardamomum*. 1577
Dorella, i. *Myzgrum*, 869. *Dorionea*. 1640
Doronicum *Americasum*. 322

Arabum *Ponæ*, i. *Mechini* *radix* *Ponæ*. 323
Austriacum *angustifolium*, 20. *Brachiata* *radice*. 322
Germanicum, ibid. *Helveticum* *humile*. 322
Helveticum *incanum*. ibid
Humile *Syriacum*, 320. *Maximum* *Austriacum*. ibid
Minus, ibid. *Romanum*, 322. *Vulgaris*. 319
Doryenium *Creticum* *Alpinum*. 361
Dioscoridis *Cordi*, i. *Pilum* *Cordatum*. 378
Monspeliense & *Hispanicum* *Clusii*. 360
Dioscoridis *forte* *Ponæ*, ibid. *Impejati* & *Plateau*. 361
Hispanicum, i. *Dorycnis* *congener* *Clusii*, ibid. *Baulino*, i. *Glaux* *maritima*. 384
Draba alba *siliquosa* *minor*. 850
Alba *siliquosa* *repens*, ibid. *Flore* *caerulea* *galeata*. 851
Erysimi *flore* & *siliquis*. 850
Lutea, i. *Solidago* *siliquosa* *Germanica*. 851
Minor *capitulis* *orbicularibus*. 849
Minima *muralis* *Columnæ*. 844
Tenuifolia, 850. *Vulgaris*. 849
Vmbellata. 851
Dracorbos, 1531. *Herba*, i. *Tarchon*. 859
Aquaticus *Gesneri*. 71
Hortensis, i. *Tarchon*. 71
Sylvestris, i. *Parmica* *vulgaris*. 160
Dracuncium, i. *Dracunculus* *major* *vulgaris*. 859
Terium *Plinii*, i. *Dracunculus* *aquaticus*. 1244
Dracunculus *Alpinus* *Scabiosæ* *folio*. 858
Aquaticus *five* *palustris*. 1243
Alpinus, i. *Parmica*. *Brasiliacus*. 1244
Major *Brunfelsii*, i. *Biflora* *major*.
Major *vulgaris* 859. *Draconea* *minor*. 422
Drakena *radix* *Clusii*. 869
Droda & *Drodella* i. *Myzgrum*. 538
Drofa *Cordi* & *Drosum*. i. *Alch* *millis*. 1592
Drosfemeli, i. *Mel* *aereum*. 1592
Dudum, i. *Mandragoras* *altis* *Viola*. *Alis* *musca* *arbor*. 145
Duda *Salis*, *Lignum* *Colubrinum* *Aculeis*. 1666
Dulcamara, i. *Solanum* *Ligdosum*. 148
Dulcichium, i. *Trasi* *dulcis*. 148
Dymopogon, i. *Vlmaria* *major*. 592
Cordi, i. *Draba* *vulgaris*. 851
Dryophono *Plinii*, *Ruellio*, *Myrtus* *Brabanica*. 833
Dudonæo, i. *Thalpis* *Creticum* *vel* *Draba* *vulgaris*. 833
Dryopteris alba & nigra. 1241
Drypis *Theophrasti* *Angulana*. 981
Lobeli & *altorum*, *Cronothus* *Columnæ*. 981
Lonicero, i. *Carduus* *Avenarius*. 966
Alis, *Eryngium* *vulgaris*. 988
Dulcissima, *Plinii*, *Pæonia*. 1181
Duriones, 1640. *Dutroa*, i. *Dutroa*.

E.

Ebenus *Cretica* *Belli* & *Ponæ*. 247
Plinii *Maranthæ*. 1559
Ebulus *vulgaris*, 108. *Laciniatis* foliis. ibid
Echinomelocactus, i. *Melocardus*, *Americanus*. 1627
Echinophora. 922
Echinopodi *Cretica* *Belli* *Ponæ* & *Alpini*. 1002, 1004
Echinopus *Gesneri*. 978
Echinus 960. *Creticus*. 1002
Echioides *parva* *alba* *Columnæ*. 1014
Lutea *minima* *campetris*. 1014
Echium *Creticum* *angustifolium* & *latifolium*. ibid
Creticum *album* & *nigrum*. 1015
Flore *albo* & *rubro*. 1015
Germanicum *pinifolium*. 1015
Hispanicum *calceari* *donatum*. 1015
Pullo *flore*. 1015
Pamulum *flore* *luteo*. 1015
Vulgaris, 415. *Flore* *albo*. 1015
Palustris *Cordi* & *Thalpii*, *Myosotis* *Scorpioides*.
Palustris *altera* *species* *Thalpii*, *Myosotis* *caerulea* *quæ* & *Echium* *Scorpioides* *arvense* *Baubino*. 1577
Elachi, i. *Cardamomum*. 1577
Egano, i. *Laburnum* *majus*. 245
Eghelo, i. *Laburnum* *minus*. ibid
Eglanteria *Rosa*, 1020. *Elachi*, i. *Cardamomum*. 1577
Elæagnus *Marchioli*, i. *Olca* *Bohemica* five *Ziziphus* *albi*.
Theophrasti *Lobeli*, i. *Vitex* five *Agnus* *Castus*.
Cordi *Lobeli*, i. *Myrtus* *Brabanica*.
Elzprinos *Bellonio*, i. *Alacurus* *prima* *Clusii*.
Elaphobolus, 944. *Album* *Loniceri*, i. *Libanotis* *major* *Theophrasti* *Lobeli*.

Nigrum Lonicerae, i. Daucus Scinioides secunda Lobelij.		Virgata, 1483. Vulgaris & altera.	1480
Gefnero & Guilandino, i. Bupleurum majus.		Ericoides luteum & rubrum Italij. i. Eufragia pratensis.	1330
Dioecotidis Columna, i. Siker titivum.		Erigetum, i. Senecio, 671. Tertiun Dodonaei.	673
Elaphobolus similis Cordo, i. Podagraria.	943	Quercum, i. Conyza caerulea acris Bauhino.	127
Elatium.	162, 1545	Erinacea Hispanica Clusij.	1001
Elatine folio subrotundo 553. Folio acuminato.	ibid.	Erinus, i. Caprificus.	1494
Elatine folio acuminato Boreque caeruleo, i. Altera Monspeliaca, ibid.		Dioecotidis Matthioli, i. Hieracium Sabaudicum latifolium.	802
Quarta Brunellij, i. Hedera terrestris.	877	et Ocimum aquaticum Durante.	ibid.
Tertia Tabernmontani, i. Aphaca legumen.	1067	Columna, i. Rapunculus memorolus magno flore.	652
Columna lineria, i. Hederae folio.	850	Eritrales & Eritrales Plinij, i. Sedum minus vel Vermicularis.	735
Trago & Lonicero, i. Cynoglossum minus.		Angulata, i. Acarna.	967
Cordo & quibuldam alij, i. Volubilis nigra.		Angulata Lugdunensis, i. Carduus pratensis.	960
Czalspino, i. Speculus Veneris.		Apuleio, i. Sempervivum majus.	
Dodonaei & prior Lugdunensis, i. Alfine hederulae folio.		Ermelms Czalspino, i. Gurjacana.	1524
Elmi vel Elmi gunni. 1586 Elmi Indis, i. Nux Colus.	1597	Ervanga Gaze sine Orobanche Theophrasti quibuldam Helicane	
Elzoflinum, i. Paludarium vel Apium vulgare.	926	Cissampelos.	173
Elephas Columnae, i. Scordio affinis.	163	Eruago Apula Columnae, i. Phytocoma Monspeliensium.	823
Elhanne Alpino, i. Cyprus Plinij vel Ligustrum Orientale.	1447	Vulgaris Columnae, i. Refeda vulgaris.	
Elchrysan & Elchrysum, 97, 695. Orientale.	71	Eruca Anglica Camerarii 816 Sativa alba.	ibid.
Elchorine Alpina, Elchori nigrescens.	215	Altera semine nigrescente, ibid. Latifolia.	ibid.
Minor Angustifolia picea versicolor.	218	Americana maxima ibid. Angustifolia Austriaca.	819
Flore purpurante, ibid. Flore albo.	ibid	Aquatica, 1242. Caerulea Bauhino.	819
Flore atro rubente. ibid. Viridante.	ibid	Arragonica.	816.
Major five Calceolus Mariz.	217	Flore & semine albo, 817. Muralis Lugdunensis.	820
Fenuginea, 219. i. Dalechampi Lugd., i. Genia alla minor.		Marina Anglica, 820. Marina Italica, 821. Marina Monspeliaca.	
angustifolia 404. Americana.	217	Palustris, 819. Peregrina Clusij.	821
Gefneri & cordi, Alisma.		Sylvestris angustifolia, 819 Syl. minor Buxa pastoris folio.	818
Czalspino, i. Sigillum Sanctae Mariz.		Sylvestris minor incana, ibid. Syl. minor parvo flore.	ibid
Tragi i. Sativum vulgare.		Sylvestris fœda 819. Vulgator.	816
Elleborus Sefamaceus vel Sefanoides.	215	Evum five Orobanchis, 1078 Sylvestre, 1079. Sylvestre herba-	ibid
Elleborus albus &c. vide Helieborus.		riorum.	
Emerus Czalspino, i. Colura a scorpoides.		Dodonaei & Lugdunensis, i. Pisum minus.	
Empetron Angulare, i. Sinamunda secunda Clusij.		Ervilia, 1066. Altera, ibid. Erythrum Czalspino Lathyrus latifolius.	1062
Phacoides Lugdunensis, i. Alpium Monspeliense.		Eryngium marinum & maritimum.	985
Rondeletij, Crithmum.	2287	Archigenis, i. Acarna Sylvestris lutea.	967
Tragi, Millegrana major five Herniaria.	448	Lucum, 974, 1686. Mediterraneum.	987
Englanteria, i. Rosa Eglanteria.	1020	Montanum ibid. Montanum recentiorum.	954
Endivia major Tragi, i. Laetuca Sylvestris latifolia.	813	Mediterraneum campitris Matthioli & aliorum.	988
Angustifolia minor, 774. Sativa.	ibid.	Pannonicum Clusij 985. Planum Mutoni.	988
Lonicero, i. Sonchus larva.	806	Planum minus, 987. Pumilum Hispanicum.	ibid.
Eodivola, 774. Endochion Plinij, i. Laetuca agrestis.	814	Trifolium, ibid. Vegeci.	974
Enneadynamis Polonorum Gefnero, i. Gramen Parmasii.	429	Erythimum Aldroandi, i. Saxifraga aurea.	426
Engcephylon, i. Vinifolium, 506. Plinij Czalspino, i. Elleboraster		Alterum filiquis Erucae.	833
maximus. Quibuldam Ranunculus flammeus.	1247	Angustifolium Neapolitanum, 834. Cereale.	1141
Ensalia, i. Cardamomum.	1577	Dodonaei, 869. Theophrasti interfruges.	1141
Entibuscum Plinij, i. Cerefolium vulgare.	915	Inter utrumque differentia, 835. Gaze Trigonum.	833
Enula campana, 654. Ephedra.	451	Latifolium Neapolitanum.	833
Ephemerum Columnae, i. Digitalis 653. Virginianum Tradescanti,		Theophrasti i. Myagrum Dioecotidis ac non est Tragopirum.	869
opere priore, Non lethale Fochij, i. Lilium convallium.		Sylvestre Geardi.	815
Epithion Gefneri, i. Chamænerium.	549	Verum five Montanum, 833. Verum Ludg.	819
Epimelis Galeni, 1424, 1490 Altera, 1459. Quibulda Vnedo.	1530	Vulgaris.	833
Epimedum, 1365. Alterum Americanum.	ibid	Erythimo similis hirsuta planta.	834
Dioecotidis Columna, i. Lunaria racemosa minor.	507	Erythimo similis laevis lacinia floribus luteis Bauhino.	820
Epipactis Angulata, i. Herniaria.	448	Erythraeum, 1000. Erythrodanum, i. Rubia.	
Camerarii, Elleborine.		Erythraeum, 1387. Erythraeum, 185. Adulterina.	457.
Matthioli, i. Ellebori nigrescens planta.	214	Erythraeum Clusij.	
Epipetron Gefneri.	21	Exigua folijs obtusis, 101. Exigua Tragi.	395
Epithyma, 10. Epithymum, 9. Epiurtica, &c.	10	Major Germanica, i. Tithymalis palustris.	
Equapium Gaze, i. Hippocistium.	930	Minor, i. Pityula five Tithymalis pinea.	192
Equisetum alterum brevioribus folijs.	1201	Minor floribus rubris, 190. Minor rotunda.	192
Arense longioribus setis.	1201	Rarac Lio Venerorum, 185. Rotunda five Peplus.	193
Fetidum sub aqua repens.	ibid.	Sylvestris Tragi Lobelio.	802
Tuncum nudum & ramulosum.	1201	Vulgaris Tragi, i. Tithymalis helioscopius.	189
Majus palustre, 1200. Minus polytachion.	1201	Enon. mus, 243. Lugdunensis, i. Ledum Alpinum.	78
Montanum Creticum.	1203	Pannonicum, 242. Latifolius, ibid. Vulgaris.	241
Nudum minus variegatum.	1202	Eurellij, i. Carimoni.	1577
Omnium minus tenuifolium.	1201	Sopasitorum five Agrimonia, 594. Alterum inodorum.	ibid
Palustre minus brevioribus folijs.		Aquaticum, 596. Aquatica Americanum.	ibid
Palustre Linariae scopariae folijs.	1200	Avicennae, i. Cannabinum.	ibid
Pratense Majus.	1202	Cannabinum Americanum latifolium & angustifolium.	595
Quercum Lugdunensis & aliorum, i. Vna marginata.	451	Mas, ibid. Mefues quid.	80, 596
Sylvacum minus.	1203	Mefues Cordi, i. Gratiola.	227
Zanthemum, i. Flos Adonis Erwayi, i. Ricinus minor	ibid	Vulgaris, 594. Vulgaris quibuldam, i. Cannabinum.	1598
Erica Alexandrina, i. Sanamanda tercia Clusij.	204	Enphorbium & Ancephorbium.	223
Baccifera alba 1485. Baccifera Matthioli.	1486	Enphorbium eadem, ejus Gummi.	1544
Baccifera nigra. 1485. Chrysanthemum Lugd.	657	Euphrasia & Euphrasia, vel Eufragia aut Eufragia.	1569
Coris folio maxima alba. 1481. Graeca, i. Phana.	ibid	Caerulea Tragi, i. Myofotis Scorpoides.	1330
Genus quibuldam, i. Camphora.	569	Linifolia Columnae, 1330. Minima.	1328
Major floribus ex herbaceo purpureis.	1481	Nobilis Brunfelsij, i. Veronica five Betonica Pauli.	552
Marina, 1301. Maxima Thymifolia.	1483	Gramen Tragi, i. Gramen Lewcanthemum.	
Peregrina, 1484. Procumbens, 1481. Pumila.	1483		
Quinta & sexta Clusij.	1483		
Scoparia, 1481. Scoparia altera.	1483		
Supina carnea, 1484. Supina herbacea.	ibid		
Supina maritima Anglica, ibid. Tenuifolia baccifera.	1448		

Pratenfis latifolia, 1330. Lutea.	ibid	Iovis Gefneri, i. Lychnis faciva coronaria.	630
Rubra, 1328. Quarta Tragi, Albus Myofotis repens.	1328	Iovis flore albo Matthioli, i. Clematis surrecta. Altera, i. Clematis urens & repens flore albo. Aquatica, 1217.	630
Vulgaris.	1328	Flos Ambarvalis, i. Polygala, 1333. Adonis et Africanus opere priore.	630
Euphrosines, i. Buglossum.		Cancer, i. Canna Indica. Celi, i. Lychnis fativa.	630
Exacon, i. Centaurium minus.		Chalcedonius vel Constantinopolitanus, Creticus & Coccineus	ibid
Extracium Eluiz, 196. Exuper, i. Verberna.	676	Lugdunensis, i. Lychnis Byzantina.	ibid
F.		Cuculi Dodonzi, i. Armerius pratenfis.	
Faallm Theveti.	1621	Crucis, i. Polygala. Cuculi Tragi, i. Cardamine.	
Faba Aegyptia veterum genuina, 375. Non est Culcas Aegyptiorum five Colocasia.	377	Frumentum, i. Cyanus minor.	483
Ficulnea, i. Lupinus.		Hepaticus Tabernmontani, i. Gramen Parnassi.	430
Græcorum five veterum.	1055	Helianthemus, i. Flos Solis minor.	
Græca Plumii arbor, 1520. Crassi Inversa & Fabaria, i. Crassula maior.	728	Hierosolomyranus, i. Lychnis Chalcedonicus.	630
Indica, i. Tamarindus. Indica Aristoboli, i. Cassia fistula nigra.	235	Jacobi, i. Jacobæa, 670. Miniarus, i. Lychnis Byzantine.	630
Inversa Tragi, i. Anagris minor five Laburnum alterum.	ibid	Mexicanus, i. Flos Africanus fistulosus.	
Major horrensis, 1054. Minor sylvestris.	ibid	Noctis, i. Convolvulus major purpureus trifidus.	
Fabago arbor, i. Arbor Iudæ.	1024	Paffionis, i. Maracoe.	
Belgarum, i. Capparis fabago.	1024	Tinctorius Bunselji, i. Genista imactaria.	
Fagaria Coccio Indo similis, 1582. Fagulus, 1406. Fagus, 1402.	ibid	Tinctorius Tragi alter, i. Conyza cærulea odorata, Searlati Gefneri, i. Armerius flore rubro.	
Fagopyrum, 141. Fagotriticum.	1124	Trinitatis, i. Viola tricolor.	1259
Far five Adereum, 1121. cui & Semen.	1126	Aquaticum stellatum, ibid. Galanicutum, ibid. Aquaticum cornutum, Milletolium Aquaticum cornutum.	1258
Clusium, 1123. Halicacrum.	ibid	Estracum, 885. Semine rotundo minore.	884
Candidum, Dodonzi, i. Olyra.	ibid	Porcium, i. Peucedanum, 881. Marinum, i. Crithmum.	
Farfara, i. Tussilago.		Sylvestre Tragi, i. Cicutaria palustris. Sylvestre Tortuosum, i. Selet Massiliense.	884
Farfara antiquorum, i. Populus alba.	1411	Valgare, 884. Dulce.	908
Farfugium, i. Caltha palustris.	1155	Fænum Burgundiacum.	1112
Farago Plinii, 1120. Varie de illa opinionibus.	ibid	Fænum Græcum sativum, 1096. Sylvestre.	ibid
Fasciulus Dodonzi, i. Faba minor five sylvestris.	ibid	Sylvestre alterum, ibid. Sylvestre Tragi, i. Glaux vulgaris.	
Sylvestris Dodonzi, i. Faba veterum Græcorum.	1018	Folia Indica (anguinem illico sistens).	1622
Fasciulus vel Phascus Galeni.	273	Folium Indium, 1564. Fontlapathum, i. Tribulus aquaticus minor.	1248
Favagella Cæfalpini, i. Chelidonium minus.	1642	Fentalis, i. Potamogeton, Major latifolia vulgaris.	1254
Faufel five Arca.		Serrato longifolio, 1255. Spicata.	1254
Faulbaum Tragi, 1241. i. Alnus nigra.	273	Forbesina Gefneri, i. Cannabina aquatica.	597
Febri-fuga, i. Centaurium minus.	1572, 1605	Formetone Cæfalpini, i. Tragopyrum.	
Fellet cavill, i. Piper Aethiopicum Alpino.	273	Fragaria arbor & fructus Fraga montana, i. Arbutus, 1490. Alpina fructu compresso.	757
Fel terre, i. Serratula quibuscum Scrophularia alius.	596, 612, 1213	Helvetia nana, ibid. Minor hispido folio.	ibid
Centaurium minus vetus.	1092	Minime velica 758. Flore luteo.	ibid
Ferraria.	588	Quarta Tragi, i. Pentaphyllum fragiferum Clusij, vel Potentilla facie.	378, 490
Ferum equinum vide Sferro cavallo.	875	Fragula, i. Fragaria. Frangula Matthioli, i. Alius nigra baccifera.	240
Ferromatrix, i. Siderites.	233	Frafinella Italorum, i. Frafinella.	
Ferula latiore & tenuiore folio.	1159	Fraxinus Laurea, 702. Sylvestris, i. Ornus.	1418
Ferulago, ibid. Ferula Tragi, i. Genista tinctoria.	1494	Vulgaria, ibid. Bubula, 1419. Aucuparia.	ibid
Festuca, 1149. Festucago.	1497	Frumenta Plinii & Theophrasti, 234. Frumentone alterum Cæfalpini, i. Volubilis nigra.	
Ficaria Brunsfelsio, i. Scrophularia vel major, vel minor, 612. Ficaræ sunt Grana Fici.	1498	Fructus Chologogus Monardi, i. Castanea Americana purgatrix, 1402. Squamosus Palmæ alteræ similis.	1668
Ficus Aegyptia, i. Sycomorus, 1492. Aegyptia Theophrasti, i. Cassia foliolosa, 1235. Idæa Theophrasti.	1456	Frutex Coronarius Clusij, i. Syringa alba.	
Cypria, 1492. Idæa nostras Lugdunen.	241	Frumentum amyllum, i. Olyra, 1126. Fatuum, i. Lolium	
De Algarva, 1464. Hamulis.	1494	Gallium, i. Trepopyrum	1141
Indica arcuata, 1499. Indica spinosa major & minor.	1497	Indicum, i. Milium Indicum vel Maiz.	1139
Infernalis, 183. Martabana.	1498	Loculare, i. Zea simplex vel Briza Galeni.	1125
Nigra vel purpurea, 1494. Nigritarum, 1632. Pharaonis.	1493	Sarafenicum quibuscum, i. Tragopyrum.	1141
Fidicula vel Filicina Gazæ, i. Trichomanes.	1456	Turcium, i. Milium Indicum vel Maiz.	1138
Filago major, i. Gnaphalium, 687. Minor 686. Filicula, i. Polypodium.		Frutex marinus Ericæ facie Clusij, 1299. Læpatis.	1618
Filicacrum, 1039. Filicularis hirta, i. Polypodium, 1042. Filicula Candida & Saxatilis.	1045	Peregrinus spinosus Rauwolfij, i. Hadhadi Arabibus dictum, i. Lycium Indicum.	1612
Filicula fontana, i. Trichomanes aquaticum.	1161	Pulcherrius Fellij, i. Stæbe fruticosa latifolia Cretica.	479
Filipendula major vulgaris, 1434. Altera major.	ibid	Sensibilis, i. Herba miosa.	1617
Minor ibid. Alpina lutea 436. Alpina Lugdunensis.	ibid	Frutetus exiguus folio Myrtinis Cordi, i. Pseudo chamæbuxus, 1429	
Montana major, 136. Montana, i. Pedicularis Alpina mollicie altera.	ibid	Fucus alacus, 1292. Campillaceus, i. Corallina, 1296. Cupressinus, i. Cupressifolius.	
Filius ante Partem, i. Cholicicum, est & Lysimachia filiquofo.		Ferulaceus, 1291. Folliculaceus, ibid. Abrotanoides.	1302
Filia aquatica, i. Osmunda, 1039. Arborea Tragi, 1042. Mas, 1036.		Folliculaceus serrata folio & Linariæ folio.	1281
Mas aculeata, ibid. Fæmina, 1037. Aculeatis pinnulis.	ibid	Herba, i. Anchusa, 515. Giganteus, 1293. Inubaceus.	1294
Baccifera, 1044. Florida, i. Osmunda repalis.	1038	Latifolia, 1292. Martinus, 1291. Marinus latissimo folio.	1292
Latifolia, 1039. Mas Angularetæ, Osmunda.	1039	Martinus baccifer, i. Lenticula marina, 1281. Marinus secundus Dodonzi.	1292
Fæmina pinnulis dentatis, 1037. Fontana, i. Trichomanes aquaticum.	1261	Membranaceus ceratoides, 1293. Marinus Gallopononis pennas referens, 1294. Marinus Lætuca marina dictus.	ibid
Marina Anglicæ, i. Chamæsilix, 1044. Nuda Tragi.	1045	Phaganoideis, 1292. Polyichides.	ibid
Mulcoca, 1042. Palustris, i. Osmunda.	1039	Fuga demonum, i. Hypericum, 573. Fulgus Thuris.	1603
Pumila Saxatilis prima & secunda Clusij, 1043. Quæma, i. Dryopderis.	1041	Fulo Indis, i. Kofa Iaponica five Malva arborea Iaponensis.	307
Ramola & non ramola, 1045. Americana.	1044	Fulci, i. Vinum ex Palma distillatum.	1597
Saxatilis crispis, ibid. & 1686. Saxatilis Clusij.	1043	Fumaria Americana filiquosa, 289. Alba latifolia.	289
Saxatilis foliis non serratis, ibid. Saxatilis Tragi.	1044	Bulbosa americana, 290. Corydalis Matthioli, i. Lutea Montana, 289. Clavicularis donata, i. Alba latifolia & Clematicea Eadem, 290. Major Cretica.	287
Filum maritimum Germanicum, 1261. Nigrum Scoticum.	ibid	Minor,	
Fistula pastoris, i. Digitalis vulgaris, 653. Et Plantago major aquatica.	1245		
Fistularia, i. Pedicularis purpurea, 436. Flamma five palæ Theophrasti.	630		
Flammula vulgij, Ranunculus palustris Gefneri, & Dentilaria Rondeletii.	856		

Minor, ibid. Semper virens Americana.	289	Geniculatus. i. Lychnis friv.	630
Syracus, 290. Tenuifolia.	287	Genipat. 1631. Gemicus. Cambugio	
Tuberosa Americana, 289. Tuberosa flore viridi.	ibid	Gemita alba tenuifolia.	229
Vulgaris, 287. Medicata Funera. i. Munia.	1592	Angulifolia.	233
Fungus Amanita, 1317. Abietinus, ibid. Aboreus durus.	1323	Hispanica Italica & Africana. i. Vulgaris.	232
Agria, 1319. Auriculæ Indæ dictus, 1320. Boleus.		Humilis Dodonæi. i. Chamæ genipaperegrina Clusij.	
Bolus verus, 1318. Cancellatus, 1323. Corvinus.	1320	Ilyensis Lugdunensis.	229
Capreolatus, 1317. Clypeiformis, 1323. Cynæformis.	1324	Minor folijs H. perici.	ibid.
Coralloides, ibid. Dentatus, 322. Denticulatus.	1323	Pumila, 233. Quadrato junco.	ibid
Digitellus, 1317. Favaginofus.	1316	Rubra. i. Calia Poetica. Secparia. i. vulgaris.	228
Fimbricatus, 1321. Fructuosus argenteus.	1323	Tindoria Hispanica, 229. Vulgaris.	228
Galkriculatus, 1323. Gallinatus, 1319. Ignisarius.	1324	Gemistella montana Germanica.	231
Lacinatus, 1321. Imbricatus dispositus verticillatus.	1322	Graminea montana Lobelij.	237
Lapideus, 1324. Laricatus, 1319. Leporinus, 1319. Lingua dictus.	1318	Montana five Pinnata Hispanica.	231
Luceranum, 1324. Marinus. Maximus, 1310. Minimus.	1321	Aculeata, 1004. Non aculeata.	ibid
Fungus Mulcarius, 1321. Nemorum.	1317	Minima, 223. Minor Alparatodes & Monspelica spinosa, 1004.	233
Orientalis Casalpini. Nux vomica vulgaris Ovatus.	1324	Pinnata, 230. Tindoria vel Infectio.	233
Pezæus, ibid. Pezæus dictus.	1317	Gemita spartium spinosum Bauhino. i. Alparatus alter Clusij.	1000
Pyramidalis, ibid. Quercinus.	1317	Creticum, 1001. Creticum alterum.	ibid
Ramosus barbula prima dictus.	1317	Mintus, 1001. Spinofum Lenticulæ folijs Bauhino. i. Erinacea	1003
Sambucus, 209, 1320. Saxeus, ibid. Spongiosus.	1316	Clusij.	
Suillus, 1319. Tuberosus.	1317	Spinofum aphyllon alterum, i. Echinopoda Cretica, 1003. Syna-	1001
Torini dictus, ibid. villosus five hirsutus.	ibid	cum.	
Fulanium & Fuforia. i. Evonymus.	242	Gemita Hispanica affinis.	233
Fufus & Fufes. i. Caryophyllorum pediculi.	1577	Gemita spinosa flore albo, 1003. Major vulgaris. i. Scorpius.	ibid
Fufus lignum luteum, 1492. Fufus agrestis. i. Attractilis.	964	Spinosa Anglica, 1005. Theophrasti Nepa Gazæ.	1003
Furofium.	1176	Minor Hispanica, 1005. Spinosa minor.	1003
		Spinosa Germanica.	1005
		Gentiana major flore albo, 402. Flore caeruleo, ibid. Crucata, 402.	
		Flore luteo, 401. Flore pallido punctato.	402
		Flore purpureo, ibid. Pennæ flore caeruleo punctato.	404
		Gentianella Alpina latifolia magno flore.	403
		Angustifolia verna, ibid. Verna minor & Omnium minima, ibid.	
		Æstiva cerulea punctata.	404
		Æstiva cordata, ibid. Flore brevior.	405
		Æstiva flore lanuginoso.	ibid
		Æstiva flore purpureo caeruleo.	ibid
		Antumnalis Centauri minoris folio.	406
		Centauræ minoris folio major & minor.	407
		Antumnalis fimbriato flore.	ibid
		Antumnalis Pneumonanthe dicta.	ibid.
		Dubia Anglica, 404. Fimbriata caerulea Columnæ.	407
		Minima Bavarica Camerarij.	404, 407
		Palustris latifolia flore punctato.	405
		Geripota. i. Nuclei pini interior cortex.	
		Geranium Alceæ vesicariæ folijs.	709
		Alpinum longius radiculatum Ponæ.	709
		Althæoides majus & minus.	707
		Apulum odorum, 709. Balsaminum.	708
		Batrachoides odoratum seu ponisætidum.	709
		Batrachoides minus, 704. Bulbolum.	706
		Bulbolum Pennæ grampola radice.	704
		Columbinum vulgare, 706. Columbinum tenuifolium lacinia-	
		tum, 707. Fulcum.	704
		Iacilis folijs, 708. Indicum noctu olens.	709
		Longus radiculatum Lobelij.	705
		Malacoides five Columbinum minimum.	707
		Maluacum & Maluoides.	708
		Molcatum, ibid. Molcatum inodorum.	ibid
		Molcatum ovicatum purpureum.	705
		Monspeliacum, 709. Noctu olens.	ibid
		Nodofum, 704. Partum Salmaticum.	705
		Pinnæ, 704. Pulo flore.	704
		Robertianum vel Rupertianum majus.	710
		Robertianum vulgare.	709
		Romanum verticillatum, 705 Saxatile.	707
		Tuberosum, i. Bulbolum, 706. Triste, 709. Tuberosum Camerarij.	706
		Gerontopogon. i. Tragopogon.	
		Gerla terpenaria, 378. Gethya nigra Scaligeri Gethero. i. Jacea	
		nigra.	469
		Gethyllis five Gethyum Theophrasti.	870
		Geum Alpinum Getheri. i. Caryophyllita.	138
		Alpinum quatuor Getheri Caryophyllata montana.	ibid
		Antiquorum quibuldam, i. Morus Diaboli.	492
		Lobelij i. Sanicula guttata.	
		Rivale Getheri. i. Caryophyllata aquatica nutante flore.	138
		Pinij. i. Vulgaris Caryophyllata.	137
		Ghicarum & Gigarem. i. Arum cindidis maculis.	377
		Gibbenech. i. Semen Gratiolæ.	221
		Ginge Camerarij. i. Abrus Alpino.	
		Gingidium Diocoridis, 891. Marchioli.	ibid
		Cheræ folij folijs, ibid. Folijs Bauhiæ.	ibid
		Hispanicum, ibid. Lanthum Syriacum, 891. Verum.	890
		Girafol. i. Iacea, 1639. Gith. i. Nigella.	
			Githago

- Girbagio Tragii, i. Nigellastrum. 634
 Gladiolus caruleus vel Italicus Tragii, i. Xyris five Spatula forficata.
 Fagiusidem, Indicus Camerarii, i. Canna Indica florida.
 Lacustris Clusio, 1250. Luteus Fuchii, i. Iris palustris lutea.
 Palustris Cordi five Aquaticus, i. Juncus Cyperoides Boninus, 1197
 Glans terrestres five Terra glans, 1061
 Glans Vaguetaria, i. Nux Ben. 278
 Glaufrida Bauhino, i. Galfrida Belli. 661
 Gladium sativum, 600, 5. Sylvestre.
 Iodicum five Indico vulgare & Nil five Anil Mefues, ibid
 Angulata, i. Ictis vel Vaccaria sylvestris.
 Celalpinio, i. Lepidium vel Denollaria Rondelenii, 603
 Gladium a virio derivatum quibudam.
 Glaucum Dioscoridis quibudam Poinum amoris, 344, alius Papi-
 ver spinosum, 308, alius Chelidonium, ibid. alius Papaver Cor-
 niculatum, 726. Graecorum Clusio, i. Memitha Arabum, 522
 Glaux Alpini, 1283. Exigua, i. Polygala a multis.
 Angulata, i. Dorycnio congener Clusii.
 Exigua maritima, 1283
 Hispanica Clusii, 1095. Leguminosa.
 Leguminosa vulgaris five Glycyrrhiza sylvestris, 1098
 Altera leguminosa perennis.
 Leguminosa Indica forte, saltem Indico famolis.
 Maritima exigua, 1283. Major & minor, ibid.
 Maritima Veneta Alpini.
 Glauci leguminosae affinis Bauhino, i. Astragalus maritimus Batteus
 1087
 Glauca Theophrasti five Acer Gallicum Gazzi, i. Triphyllum, 1426
 Globularia carulea Menpiciensis, i. Bellis carulea.
 Lucea montana Columnae, 530
 Glutem Romanum Arabum, Matthei.
 Glutem Albotum Avenicæ, i. Terebintina vera, 1525
 Glycyrrizon, i. Dulcamara, i. Glycyrrhiza Plinii, i. Præonia, 138
 Astragaloides, i. Trifolium Alpinum angustifolium Pona, 1105
 Glycyrrhiza & Glycyrrhiza, Germanica cchinata, 1099
 Echinata, ibid
 Italica, ibid. Trifolia, i. Trifolium Glycyrrhizites.
 Siliquosa, ibid. Sylvestris, i. Claux vulgaris, ibid
 Spinosa Lacunæ, i. Eryngium maritimum, ibid
 Glycyrrhizon, i. Glycyrrhiza vulgaris, 115
 Gnaphalio affinis Bauhino, i. Baccharis Rauwolfii, 115
 Gnaphalium Americæ, 685. Alpinum Clusii, 685
 Anglicum majus, ibid. Anglicum vel Belgicum, 687
 Dioscoridis Pona, i. Pseudo dictamnus, 228
 Dioscoridis Tragii, i. Gramen comtentolum, 1272
 Maritimum, 687. Majus Germanicum, 686
 Maritimum Dalechampi, i. Stachys cirinea altera inodora, 71
 Minus seu Herba Impia, 686
 Minus latifolium, ibid. Minimum repens, 687
 Montanum five Pæs Cati, 690
 Roseum, 691. Supinum oblongo folio, 686
 Gollhaca Cochehylla, 1098
 Gomphrena Lugdunensis, i. Amarantus tricolor, ibid
 Gorgonium Plinii, i. Lithopseum, 923
 Gossipium arbor, i. 52. Frutescens, 1553
 Alaticum, i. 554. Lavandæ, 153. Spinolium Indicum, ibid
 Goutæ album, i. Leontopodium Creticum aliud Clusii, 505
 Rubrum, i. Phyllium minus, 278
 Goutin & Goni Indis, i. Myrobalanum Bellerici, 248
 Gramen aculeatum ejusque species, 1187
 Agororum ventipica, 1159. Alopecurum, 1169
 Alopecuroides, 1167. Amourentis, 1166
 Anthonatum, 1161. Aquaticum, 1274
 Avenaceum ejusque species, variæ, 1249
 Avenaceum nemorum & Montanum, 1151
 Aureum Dalechampi, 1157
 Arvense five Arvorum, ibid. Arundinaceum, 1180. Arundinaceum
 palustre, 1273
 Bombycinum, 1271. Bufonium, 1190
 Bulbosum Dalechampi, 1175
 Bulbosum Caninum vel rodofum, 1175
 Bulbosum aquaticum, 1276. Bulbosum Alpinum, 1175
 Bulbosum diffusum, 1176
 Capinum, 1173. Caninum maritimum, 1278
 Caryophyllum, 1161. Cristatum, 1159. Crucis, 1180
 Cyperoides, 1171. Cyperoides aquaticum vel palustre, 1265
 Dathyloides, 1178. Dulce, 1174
 Dylla cyphophoron, i. Spica gemina, 1162
 Echinatum, 1187. Echinatum aquaticum, 1174
 Equinum, 1159. Festuca, 1149
 Filicem, ibid. Fluviale, 1276. Floridum Camerarii, 1326
 Geniculatum, 1177. Glanofum, 1149
 Hederaceum Tabermontani, i. Gramen Parassii, 430
 Holostrum Martholi, 1190
 Hordecium, 1147. Hirsutum, 1184
 Ilichæ mon, 1178. Juncum, 1188
 Juncum aquaticum, 1269. Juncum acutum, 1127
 Juncum sylvaticum, 1189. Juncum triquetrum, 1260. Juncum
 montanum, 1270
 Juncum maritimum, 1271
 Leporinum, i. Tremulum majus. Lucanthemum, 1325
 Loliaceum, 1144. Mannæ, 1178
 Mannæ Lonicero, i. Coronopus five Cornu cervinum, 503
 Mariz, 1157. Maritimum 1276. Maritimum majus & minus, 1279
 Maritimum mediterraneum, ibid
 Maritimum spicatum & alterum, ibid
 Montanum, 1159. Montanum spicatum, 1161
 Nemorosum ibid. Nigrum Lugdunensis, 1161
 Nemorumi, 1186. Nodofum, 1175. Panicum, 1154
 Panicula crispata, 1157. Palustre Bauhino, 1276
 Paniculatum, 1158. Hino, 1276
 Parassii simpliciter & duplici flore, 429
 Parassii Bauhino, i. Vinifolium, 506. Qui bosdam Bisfolium, 505
 Pennatum, i. Spartum Aoftri Clusii. Phalaroides, 1164
 Plumofum, 1183. Polyanthemum Dodonæi, 1180
 Pratense, 1160. Quoddam ad pirinam, 1622
 Rabinum & Ravifum, 1163
 Secundum Plinii Angulæ, i. Paronychia, 1154
 Scoparium, 1176. Sigetum, 1157. Sonorum Flandrorum, 1154
 Sorghinum, 1153. Spartum, 1199. Spica gemina Columnæ, 1162
 Spicatum, 1159. Spica articulata Virginiana, 1163. Sitatum, ope-
 re priore Sylvaticum, 1284. Tertium Plinii Angulæ, i.
 Illecebra minor, 236
 Tomentofum, 1222. Tremulum, 1164. Triclinarium, 1159
 Triglocum, 1169. Triucum, 1153. Typhinum, 1169
 Xerampellum, 1159
 Granadillo, i. Maratoc. Gralegæ, i. Gakge, 1577
 Grana Paradisi five Meleguera, 1396
 Grana tinctorum, & officinarum, i. Chermes, 1396
 Granum cordis Cordo, i. Pilum cordatum, 1376
 Granum zelin Serapionis, 1168. Gralepeley Germanorum, 222
 Granum Avenionense, 102. Pedicularium, 222
 Regium, i. Ricinus, 183. Solis, i. Milium Solis, 423
 Gratia Dei five Gratiola Angulæ, i. Papaver spomium, 224
 Calpini prima Diosc. Lythamchia galericulata, ibid. Calpini
 altera, i. Gratiola, 222
 Gratia Dei Gelnæi & Dodonæi, i. Helianthemum, 857
 Gallorum Gelnæi, i. Bupleurum, 1157
 Germanorum Tragii, i. Geranium Robertianum, i. Alis, i. Gya-
 nium Battarchoides, 1157
 Gratiola carulea, 222. Flore luteo Camerarii, 220
 Carulea latifolia major, 221
 Latifolia minor five nostris, ibid
 Centauroides, 222. Minor five Hylopoides, 220. Vulgaris, ibid
 Græcæ Apulei, vide Crisus Groffius, 1494
 Grossularia carulea, 1561. Rubra, ibid. Vulgaris, 1500
 Trago & Cornario, i. Rhanni genus Dioscoridis, 1008
 Viridis hirsuta, 1561
 Grunialis, i. Rostrum gruinum five Geranium, 1157
 Guacraue, 1616. Guadarella Calpini, i. Luteola, 604
 Guadum, i. Gladium, 601
 Guajacum Paravinum Fallopi five Guajacæna, 1520, 1522
 Verum Indicum, 1586
 Guajaco similis, 1587. Guanubanus Oviedii, 1632. Scaligeri, ibid
 Guari Arabibus, i. Arbor tristis, 1645
 Guajabara, 1667. Gul Indis, i. Arbor tristis, ibid
 Guajava, 1634. Gulioia, i. Nucis Inglandis putamen viride, 1414
 Gul Persis, i. Arbor tristis. Gulioas, i. Nucis juglandis putamen, 1414
 Gummi Ammoniarum, 1544. Amygdalarum, ibid
 Animum, 1538. 1594. 1670. Anime, ibid. Arabicum & ver-
 miculatum, 1548, 1549
 Bdelium, 1571. Carantha, 1576. Cerasorum, 1543
 Carriman & Colliman, 1670. Copall, 1544
 Elemi vel Elemi, 1586. Galbanum, 1544
 Guajacanum, 1587. Hedera, 679, 1544. Juniperi, i. Vernix, 1030
 Lacca, 1588. Matthei, 1525. Oleæ Athiopice, 1439. Oppopa-
 nax, 1544
 Prunorum, 1543. Sagapenum, 1544. Persicorum, ibid
 Sarcocolla, ibid. Tragacantha, ibid. Vitis, 1557
 Tacamahaca, 1608
 Gutta pro Ligno Aloe, 151. Gutta gambæ, & Gutta gamandru, &
 Gutta gemen, i. Cambugio, 1575
 Gymnocriton, i. Hordeum nudum, 1130
 H.
 Habbures Camerario, i. Leontopodium Creticum aliud.
 Habelcoucul Garzia, i. Curcas Malabarensibus, 1623
 Habel Syrorum & Arabi, i. Fructus Thujæ Cupressi similia, 2475
 Hadhad Arabibus, i. Lycium verum Rauwolfio, 1012
 Hæmorrhoidalis Aldroandro & Clusio, i. Polygonum quoddam, 784
 Castori, Durantis, i. Chondrilla bulbosa, 1184
 Hæmodoron

Hæmorrhoidum herba Brunfelsii, i. Chelidonium minus.	
Hæstia Scorpionis, i. Negundo.	
Hæmodoron Theophrasti, i. Orobanche.	233, & 1362
Clusio, i. Hypocistis.	
Hæti Theveti, & Aiti Brasilis Cerio, i. Palma spinosa.	
Halica, i. Alica.	1527
Hæstetabum, i. Alkakengi, 462. Peregrinum, i. Pium cordatum.	1377
Indicum rectum Camerarii, 462. Virginianum.	ibid
Hæminis aquaticis quibusdam, i. Gratiola minor.	232
Alis Porulaca aquatica. Matthioli, i. Melochia.	725
Sapius 224. Tenuifolia.	725
Major Germanicus, ibid. Ruellii, i. Viburnum.	ibid
Tragi, i. Periclymenum rectum.	ibid. & 1463
Variæ de Halimo authorum sententiæ.	725
Haliphloeos Quercus, i. Cerrus tæmina.	1388
Hæmamelis, i. Amelanchier. Hæstetaria, i. Coronopus sive Cornu-cervinum.	503
Hæstet Arabibus & Hæstet Syris, i. Rhamnus.	1008
Hæstet Bellonii, i. Milium sive Sorghum album.	1137
Hæstet Tragi, Cornus famina purata at ita non est.	1521
Hæstet, i. Ruta Syriaca, 133. Harando vide Arundo.	1208
Hæstet Arabibus, i. Convolvulus major cæruleus.	170
Hæstet regia, i. Alphonelus albus & luteus.	
Hæstet Arabibus, i. Ligum Aloes.	1564
Hæstet Turcarum, i. Naux vèstetaria.	1417
Hæstet folis planta Lobelii.	680
Hæstet Arborea sive Corimbola alba & nigra.	678
Agharnica, 680. Cilicia Gazæ, i. Smilax aspera.	175
Cilicia Tragi, Dulcamara.	350
Chrysothymus, 679. Corymbia.	680
Dionysus, i. Chrysothymus, 679. Brachia, Nisa & Thracia.	680
Helix sive Sterilis, 679. Recta, i. Arborea.	
Rigens & scandens Plinii.	ibid
Rigens Plinii Cæsalpini, i. Agrifolium.	1486
Salonica, 680. Saxatilis Lobelii.	677
Terrestis montana, 677. Minor, 678. Vulgaris.	ibid
Trifolia & Quinquifolia Americana, 679. Vitacea.	173
Hæstet Ruellii, i. Atclepias.	388
Hæstet Tragi, i. Hæstet cum ad huc humi repit.	680
Aquatica & palustris, 1217. Saxatilis Lobelii, i. Hæstet Saxatilis.	
Hæstet pnois, i. Cichorum luteum, 779. Fuchii, i. Dens Leonis.	781
Clusii, i. Dens Leonis minimus, sive Cichorii sylvestre pusillus Plinii.	
Hæstet majus & minus, 1088. Glycythizum Gerardi, i. Glanz.	
Argentum, 1088. Glycythizum Gerardi, i. Glanz.	
Vulgaris leguminosa, 1099. Minimum.	1092
Prægrinum Clusii, 1088. Minimum Lugdunensis Bauhino.	1097
Scorpium Camerarii, 1091. Triphyllum Americanum.	1090
Helbane Arabum, i. Cardamomum minus.	
Helonium sive Enula Campana, 674. Alterum Dioscoridis, i. Helianthemum.	655
Ægyptium, 657. Conagenium Dioscoridis.	1583
Odorum Theophrasti, 14. 671. Vulgare.	654
Salmanticense Clusio, i. Baccharis.	115
Helianthe Plinii, i. Helianthemum vel Flos solis minor quorundam.	
Sabadicum, 656. Vulgare.	ibid
Gelmerio, i. Hyssopoides sive Gratia Dei Germanorum.	657
Cordo, i. Confusida aurea, ibid. Lobelii, i. Centaurium luteum, ibid.	
Clusio, i. Cistus humilis.	ibid
Lonicero, i. Hyssopus montana.	655
Tragi, i. Hyssopus campestris.	ibid
Helichyllum & Heliochrysum.	72, 695
Helichyllum Itacum Matthioli.	
Tragi, i. Linaria aurea Tragi.	680
Heliotropium majus & minus, 438. Supinum.	ibid
Cæsalpini, i. Ricinus, 183. Minus alterum, 439. Tricoccum, ibid.	
Erectum Gesnerii, i. Myosotis Scorpoides.	
Heliboraster maximus, 213. Minor.	212
Folius aculeatis.	213
Helieborus albus, 216. Albus præcox sive floribus atrocubentibus.	ibid.
Candidus, 218. Niger serulaceus.	204
Niger Sanicula folio major et minor, ibid. Theophrasti, ibid.	200
Niger verus & flore rubro.	211
Helieborine vide Elieborine.	
Helixne Dioscoridis, i. Convolvulus minor Atriplicis folio quæ & Cissampelos, 173. Altera, i. Parietaria, ibid. & 437. Cissampelos Cordis. Volubilis minor.	165
Scans Guilandino, i. Convolvulus spicz foliis.	173
Plinii, i. Ixine Theophrasti.	971
Sylvestris Thalii, i. Circea Lutetiana.	351
Hæstet quercus, i. Robur gallas feris.	1387
Hæstet, i. Liliun quoddam, opere priore.	
Hæstet major, 1047. Altera seu minor.	ibid
Altera quibusdam, i. Lunaria minor vel major.	507
Peregrina Clusii, 1048. Ilucusa.	ibid
Hemionum, i. Phyllitis.	1046
Hemophyllum, i. Vnifolium.	
Henricus malus, i. Dentaria Matthioli.	1363
Henricus bonus, i. Mercurialis Anglica.	1326
Hepatica aquatica, 1217. Aurea, i. Telfolia.	1368
Alba Cordis, i. Gramen Parnassi.	437
Nobilis, i. Trifolia.	1368
Palustris, i. Saxifraga auræa.	416
Stellata Tabernmontani, i. Asperula odorata.	863
Petrea & Terrestris.	1315
Quarta Brunfelsii, i. Alperula.	163
Tabernmontani, i. Lichen.	
Thalii, i. Ranunculus aquaticus Hepaticæ facie.	
Hepatorium vide Eupatorium.	
Hepaphyllum, i. Tormentilla.	394
Hæstet Tabernmontani, i. Atrachylis.	964
Hæstet Plinii, i. Litho spermum.	433
Tragi, i. Vitica Hæstet.	
Herba alba Gesnerii, i. Absinthium album Vellestii.	109
Alba Plinii Dalechamptio, i. Panicum Sylvestre.	155
Aloes, 149. Amorix Cæsalpini, i. Telephium.	
Amoris, i. Herba Viva Indis.	1617
Auricularis Tabernmontani, i. Papaver spumens.	
Aurea sive Doris.	
Sancti Alberti Cæsalpini, i. Barbarea minor.	540
Sancti Anthonii Romanis, i. Dentillaria Rongelestii.	820
Sancti Barbæ, i. Barbarea.	820
De Ballestet, i. Elleborus albus.	
Benedicti, i. Caryophyllata. Alis Valeriana major.	124
Bonsa, i. Verbena.	676
Cancris major, i. Heliotropium.	439
Cancris Minor, i. Herniaria.	448
Cancris Durantis, i. Bursa pastoris.	867
Castia, i. Pzonia, 1284. Cattaria, i. Nepeta.	39
Cervi Gesnerii sive Cervaria, i. Chamedrys Alpina Cisti Hors.	107
Sancti Christophori, i. Christophoriana.	380
Clavellata, i. Viola tricolor.	757
Cistix Camerarii, i. Heliotropium tricoccum.	439
Costa Camerarii, i. Hieracium latifolium primum Clusii.	800
Costa Cæsalpini, i. Pseudocostus Matthioli.	851
Coxendicum.	741
Dorea vulgaris & Americana.	540
Febrium & Febrifuga.	107
Fortis, i. Solidago Saracenica.	540
Foulonum Brunfelsii, i. Gentiana cruciata.	401
Gallia Fracastorii, i. Galega.	418
Garraria sive Cattaria, i. Nepeta.	39
Gerardi, Podagrarica, 943. Sanctæ Guitezi, i. Chondrilla.	
Sancti Iacobi, i. Iacoba.	
Impia, i. Gnaphalium, 677. Indica ad rupturas utilis.	1656
Ioannis infantis, 1612. Indica ad renem morbos.	1014
Indica vicam aut mortem in morbis pronuntians, 1616. Alia.	44
Iudaica, i. Sideritis prima.	788
Iuliz Angulata, i. Ageratum.	80
Sancti Kunigundi, i. Eupatorium Cannabinum.	597
Laurentina, i. Bugula. Lupa, i. Orobanche.	1364
Lutea, i. Luteola.	602
Sanctæ Mariæ, i. Costus hortorum major.	80
Margarita, i. Bellis minor.	531
Maluccana, 1620. Mimosa.	1617
Muralis, i. Parietaria.	
Orpilo sive Opilicorro Cretensium, i. Goris Monspelica.	571
Herba Paralytica.	
Paris triphylla Brasiliana & vulgaris.	537
Paris Canadensis rotunda radice.	390
Papagali, i. Amaranthus tricolor.	ibid
Pedicularis, i. Helieboraster & Staphis agria.	
Perforata, i. Hypericum.	
Pudica, i. Viva. Radioli Apulei Lobelii, i. Polypodium, 1040.	
Indica ad rupturas.	1616
Regina, i. Tabacco.	
Rena Cæsalpini, i. Imperatoria.	942
Ad renem morbos utilis.	1614
Sacra Agrippæ Dalechamptio, i. Melissa Fuchii.	
Sacra Angulata, i. Verbena vulgaris.	
Salutaris, i. Rhamnus species.	
Sanguinem illico fissens.	1622
Sancti Ioannis, i. Sclarea. Sardo Dodonæi, i. Pulsatilla.	
Sardo Guilandino, i. Ranunculus palustris.	1217
Sensitiva, i. Viva. Scythica, i. Glycythiza.	1099
Siciliana, i. Androsæmum majus.	577
Simensis, i. Aloca vulgaris.	306
	9614

- Stella, i. Coronopus five cornucervinum. 503
 Stellaria, After Arctius, 133. Stellari. Asperula.
 Di. Stephani. Tabernano. i. Cyrcza vulgaris. 351
 Strophium, i. Bellividero vel Linaria scoparia. 456
 Terz crepola similis Czalpini. 784
 Terribilis Narbonensis, 198. Torz. i. Orobanche. 1363
 Trientalis Cordi. i. Pyrola. Alfine flore. 510
 Trinitatis Fuchsi. Brunfelsii & Tragi. i. Viola tricolor. 756
 Trinitatis Gelfneri. i. Hepatica.
 Tonicia. i. Caryophyllus.
 Turca Lobelii, i. Herniaria. 448
 Turca montana Czalpini. i. Patonychchia Hispanica.
 Venti Tragi. Pulsatilla & Anemone.
 Venti Monspeliensium Rondelatio. 45
 Vitae aut mortem in morbis praeveniens. 442, 1616
 Viva, 1617. Vngarica. i. Alcea vulgaris. 306
 Vngarica Loniceri. i. Alcea veficaria.
 Vulturaria Tragi. i. Bupleurum, 579. Alias. Solidago Sara fenica.
 Heibze folia sanguine milco affensa. 1622
 Herba i. i. Verberna, 676. Herculana eadem. ibid
 Hermon.
 Hermodactylus officinarum, 1587. Gelfneri. i. Deus Caninus.
 Tragi quorundam. i. Cyclaminus ad vivum Clusij.
 Mattholi verus & aliorum. i. Iris tuberosa flore nigro. 258
 Vulgi. i. Colchicum at omnes falluntur.
 Herniaria major & minor, 446. Fructuosa & Africana. 447
 Herpicantha. i. Acanthus lativus. 993
 Helpenis five Viola Matronalis flore albo pleno, & purpureo. 627
 Pannonica inodora, 628. 1682. Rubro flore. i. obsoleto Melancholico.
 Sylvestris folio sinuato. i. Melancolica, Sylv. angustifolio & latifolia. ibid
 Flore parvo. ibid Syriaca Camerarii. ibid
 Heterich Americanum, 625. Hiberis Fuchsi & Iberis Thalo. i. Cardamine. 816. Galeno & Dioscoride. i. Lepidium
 Hebisus. i. Althea vulgaris minus. 873
 Hicrabotane mas Dodonaei. Verberna.
 Lugdunensis. i. Chamædrys Sylvestris.
 Femina Brunfelsii. i. Erysimum vulgare, 835. Alijs Chamædrys major vulgaris.
 Hieracium Cretensium. 1103
 Hieracium quibusdam. i. Intubus, Sylvestris. 774
 Alpinum pumilum lanuginosum. 799
 Alpinum pumilum Chondrilla folio. 796
 Alpinum non laciniatum, 797. Alpinum angustifolium. ibid
 Alpinum latifolium magno flore. 799
 Alterum grandius. 802
 Aphacoides. i. Hedypnoides. Apulum fl. saevrubente Colum. 795
 Asperum foliis & floribus. Dentis Leonis bulbosum. 789
 Britanicum Clusij Comyzæ folijs. 800
 Calceae semine 796. Calice barbato. i. Falcatum Barbatum. 795
 Capillaceo folio Bauhini. 410
 Chondrilla foliis glabrum, 793. Creticum. 788
 Dentis Leonis folio asperum, 789. Dentis Leonis bulbosum. 792
 Dentis Leonis folio floribus parvis. 790
 Dentis Leonis folio obroso flore magno. 790
 Echinosides Luteum Lobelii. 800
 Echinosides capitulis Cardui benedicti Bauhini. ibid
 Facie Hedepnoidis, 795. Falcatum hirsutum. i. Falcatum barbatum, 795. Falcatum stellatum. ibid
 Fætidum, 781. Folio Hedepnoidis. Clusij. 800
 Folijs & facie Chondrilla Lobelii. 793
 Fruticulum angustifolium majus. 801
 Fruticulum folio subrotundo. ibid
 Fruticulum latifolium hirsutum. ibid
 Fruticulum latifolium glabrum. 801
 Fruticulum minus, 802. Germanicum fratris Gregorij. 802
 Hedypnoidis facie, 795. Hirsutum fere umbellatum. 789
 Humile five minimum Clusij, 799. Hysteris dictum. 792
 Hypochiridis dictum. 792
 Indicum Cornu. i. Pilosella Indica odorata. 669
 In tuba cum flore luteo. 796
 Intubaceum flore magno albo medio luteo. ibid
 Intubaceum flore carneo. ibid
 Intubaceum ramulosum & non ramulosum, 792. Lactaris Plinii, 801
 Latifolium Pannonicum primum Clusij. 800
 Longius radicans, 790. Magnum Hispanicum. 788
 Medio nigrum Beticum majus & minus. 792
 Majus Creticum, 788. Majus Sonchites. ibid
 Maximum asperum. i. Fruticulum hirsutum. ibid
 Militaris Galeni, 802. Chondrilla folio. 793
 Hieracium minimum Clusij. 793
 Minimum five marium falcatum. 796
 Minimum falcatum, ibid. Minus glabrum. 780
 Minus praemorsa radice. 793. Montanum asperum. 800

- Montanum Dentis Leonis folio incano, 799. Monspeliacum, 796
 Montanum aneuifolium five sextum Clusij. 800
 Montanum foliis dentatis flore magno. 797
 Montanum hirsutum minus. 799
 Montanum lanuginosum laciniatum parvo flore. 799
 Montanum latifolium glabrum majus & minus. 796
 Montanum Rapifolium. 797
 Montanum tomentosum five lanosum. 1683
 Mutorum angustifolium. 802
 Narbonense falcatum filiquosum. 796
 Parvum Creticum, 792. Parvum Cord. Deus Leonis vulgaris.
 Praense non laciniatum majus & minus. 801
 Pumilum Alpinum praemorsa radice. 799
 Profunde laciniatum pubescens. 800
 Pumilum Alpinum Chondrilla folio, 796. Ramosum magno flore. 797
 Sabudicum latifolium & angustifolium. 802
 Sonchi folio & Sonchitica. i. fruticosum. 802
 Tomentosum. 1683. Tomentosum Hispanicum. 790
 Tragopogonis folio. 797
 Hignero Oviedi & Clusij. 1632, 1633
 Hieracium Cretensium. 1103. Hilli. Cardamomum. 1577
 Hippia Lobelii. i. Alfine.
 Hippion. i. Viola equina Gelfneri, & Cordo, & Gentia nella Alpina major verna.
 Hippoglossum five Bilingua. 782
 Lugdunensis. i. Polygonatum latifolium ramulosum Clusij. 699
 Valentinum Clusij. i. Herba terribilis. 199
 Hippolapathum. i. Parientia. 157
 Rotundifolium Africum. 1226
 Rotundifolium vulgare. i. Pseudorhabarbarum. 154
 Maximum rotundifolium exoticum five Ripaponticum Thracum
 Alpino sed verius Rhabarbarum genivum. ibid
 Hippomelch Palladij. 1421
 Hippomines. 197. Hippophaea. ibid
 Hippophaea Dioscoridis Columae, i. Rhamni. i. Secunda species Clusio. 197
 Hippophaea, ibid. Angularæ. i. Rhamnus solutivus.
 Authors opinione. i. Tichymalus marinus (pinifolia). ibid
 Lobelii. Rhamnus primus Dioscoridis.
 Quorundam Lugdunensis. ibid
 Hippophaea vel Hippophaea Columna. i. Carduus Solstitialis. 990
 Hippophaea, 197. Hippophaea Plinii. ibid
 Hippophaea Gazzi. Leppago. ibid
 Hippomarathrum Creticum. 884
 Sphaerocphalum, ibid. Flore purpureo. 885
 Tabernontani. i. Scelli praense Monspeliensium. 998
 Hippoclinium. i. Smirnum vulgare. 929
 Dioscoridis & Theophrasti diversæ plantæ. 931
 Lugdunensis. i. Levisticum vulgare. 937
 Hippuris. 1103. Fontalis Lobelii. ibid
 Saxea Clusij. 1301. Minor Tragi. 1203
 Hircospina. i. Tragopantha. 997
 Hirculus veterum Clusij. i. 18. Friscus. 656
 Hirsutaria major. i. Ascepias. 488
 Minor. i. Chelidonium majus & minus. ibid, 618
 Minor Tabernontani. Nummularia. 551
 Huginum. i. Chermes. 130
 Hucca & Hujra. i. Iucca vera. 1624
 Holcus Plinii. i. 147. Holconis Hippocratis. i. Trasi dakis.
 Hodeg Agypnorum. i. Cyperus rotundus Syriacus. 147
 Hololuchi. i. Scamonea rotundifolia Virginiana. 164
 Hololichanos. 1192
 Holosticum & Holostium alterum Lobelii & Tabernontani. i. Fuz
 Sixaulis Tragi. 1045
 Majus & minus angustifolium. i. Serpenaria major & minor. 500. Mattholi. i. Gramen bufonis. 1190
 Caryophylleum, 1339. Creticum. 500
 Loniceri. i. Canda muris. ibid. Majus & minus angustifolium antea.
 Parvum Monspeliensium. 500
 Ruellii. i. Gramen Leucanthemum. 326
 Salmaticense majus & minus. 500
 Quorundam Camerarii, 501. Lugdunensis. ibid
 Varia authorum. 500
 Holostium affinis Bauhini. i. Cauda muris. 501
 Hordeolum causticum Monardi. 1615
 Hordeum Cantharicum Columellæ. 1110
 Distichum. 1129. Distichum minus. ibid. Hexastichum. 1130
 Polystichum hybernium. ibid
 Hordeum Galaticum. i. 139. Mundum five Nudum. 1132
 Murinum five Spurium. 1147
 Spontanum idem. ibid. Vernum. 1130
 Horminum angustifolium laciniatum. 57
 Domesticum. 59. Genivum lativum Dioscoridis. 55
 Germanicum haud. ibid. Italicum. 56
 Luteum

Luteum five Colus Iovis.	57	Quibusdam, i. Stæbe Nigra Lithospermi foliis.	469
Minus supinum Creticum Clusii.	ibid	Nigra Trago, i. Scabroze genus quantum.	469
Sativum Dioecoris, 55 Sylvestre Dioecoris Dod. i. Sclarea.	19	Pumila Narbonensis, 471. Purpurea a Valentina Clusii.	474
Sylvestre Italicum, 56 Sylvestre vulgare.	59, 1680	Purpurea lupina capitulis spinosis, 472. Squamata Clusii.	469
Sylvestre incanum flore albo, 59. Syl. Lavendulæ flore.	56		472
Sylvestre Salvifolium, ibid. Syl. Tridennium.	59	Tomentosa capitulo spinoso, 473. Tuberosa Tabernmontani &	
Syriacum.	55	Gerardi, i. Carduus pratensis Asphodeli radicibus.	960
Hortus Veneris, i. Vmbelicus Veneris.	741	Iacobza Camerario, i. Conyza Alpina genus.	670
Humirubus, 10 13. Hyacinthus poetarum.	158	Iacobza angustifolia Pannonica non Laciniata.	670
Hydnophyllum Pamphylii. Cilius annuus.	662	Latifolia Pannonica prima & altera.	668
Hydrolaphatum minus.	1126	Rotundifolia incana.	670
Hydria spina, i. Cichoreum spinosum Creticum.		Vulgaris major & minor.	668
Hydropiper Ruellij, i. Cannabis aquatica.	597	Marina five Cineraria vulgaris, 670. Quibusdam Arthemisia ma-	
Vulgare, i. Persicaria acris.	858	rina.	ibid
Lanceolatum Lugdunensis, i. Ranunculus gramineus.		Marina altera five major.	ibid
Rubrum Fuchii, i. Dracunculus aquaticus.	1244	Maritima five Cineraria latifolia.	ibid
Hyocyamus albus, 363. Aegyptius, ibid. Creticus.	ibid	Iacobza Senecio Lobelij, i. Iacobza vulgaris.	678
Dubius & Luteus, i. Tabacco Anglicum.	364, 712	Iagra Indis.	1597
Flavus forte, 364. Niger.	ibid	Iajagua, idem cum Iajama, 1626. Ialap et Iulapum.	180
Rubello flore, ibid. Peregrinum Dalech, i. Mala Infana Europea.	354. Syriacus.	Iaifol Indis, i. Macis, 1601. Iamboloiner, 1636. Iambos.	1637
Hyoficris & Hyoficris Plinii, i. Iacea nigra.	472	Iangoma, 1638. Ianthinus color, i. Violaceus aut purpureus.	1601
Hyoficris, i. Hieracium minimum Clusii.	792	Ispatri Indis, i. Nux molchafa.	1601
Hypocoum Clusii, 371. Alterum.	ibid	Iasme Plinii Clusii, i. Convolvulus Althææ foliis.	173
Lugdunensis, i. Thalictrum minus.	265	Montana Lugdunensis, i. Sedum minimum decimum Clusii.	
Marthioli & Gesneri, i. Alcea vesicaria.	371	Iasminum vde Gelsenium, Cæruleum Mauritiorum Cæsalpino.	
Tragi, i. Argemone minor five Papaver Rhæas minus.	ibid	i. Lilac Marthioli, 1468. At verius Lilac Persicum.	ibid
Hypericum frutescens Americanum flore albo.	573	Iberis Cardamontice, 853. Latiore folio.	ibid
Nammularia folio, ibid. Supinum tomentosum.	ibid	Galenij, i. Lepidium.	ibid
Micus erectum & spinum.	572	Fruticosa, 856. Nasturtio folio.	853
Pulchrum Tragi, idem. Tomentosum majus hispanicum.	573	Tabernmontani, i. Thlaspi incanum Melanienfe.	848
Syriacum Lobelij, ibid. Vulgare.	572	Iberis & Lepidium Vva eademque planta.	ibid
Ad quinque varias herbas refertur.	575	Ibicus five Hibiscus, i. Althæa.	366
Hyphear Theophrasti, i. Vici genus.	1396	Idæa Cerasus, 1459. Idæa ficus, i. Frangula Ludg.	
Hypochæris five Porcellia, i. Hieracium asperum.	792	Idæa radix, 1459. Quibusdam Polygonatum quatuor Clusii.	699, 701
Lugdunensis, i. Cichorium Sylvestre.	776	Columnæ, i. Hippoglossum.	702
Hypocistis, 667. Hypoglossi, i. Sedum majus.	732	Iecoraria, i. Hepatica.	1315
Hypocoum.	371	Ignæ, 1382. Ilarum Cæsalpini, i. Phillyrea.	1444
Hylopholia Bauhino, i. Hyssopoides Camerarii five Gratiola mi-		Ilex aculeata, & non aculeata.	1334
nor.	222	Aquifolia, i. Coccigera, ibid. Fæmina.	ibid
Hyssopoides eadem, ibid. Gesneri, i. Helianthemum.	657	Illecebra insipida, 734. Major.	733
Hyssopus agrestis Brunfelsii. 6. Angustifolia spicata.	3	Minor five tercia Dioecoris.	ibid
Arabum flore albo & rubro.	3	Illyrica herba. Impatiens, i. Mercurialis sylv.	297
Campestris Tragi, i. Helianthemum.	657	Impatiens Alpina Nasturtii folio.	1241
Coronata five Comosa Clusii.	2	Imperatoria Alpina & vulgaris.	942
Dioecoris Angulata, i. Linaria aurea Tragi.	689	Nigra Tabernmontani, i. Astrantia nigra.	215
Folys aureis, i. Surculus densis, ibid. Cineris.	ibid	Impia Plinii, i. Gnaphalium.	
Folius crenatis, 2. Folius niveis, i. Folius crispis.	3	Incanaria Camerario, i. Abrotanum fæmina magnum Camphorata	
Folius origare.	3	dictum.	95
Latifolia, ibid. Minor Hispanica, ibid. Græcorum Alpino.	1673	Indico vel Indicum.	170, 682
Montana, 3. Mochata vel de Cilisia.	2	Inga & Ingara Indorum, i. Afadulcis five odorata.	938, 1169
Montana Sylvestris Loniceri, i. Helianthemum. Folius versicolo-		Inguina & Inguinalis, i. Aster Atticus.	
ribus opere priore. vulgaris.	ibid	Inguinaria Plinii, i. Argemone.	370
Hyssopus Hebræorum quibusdam Bauhino, i. Rosmarinus.		Inhame, 1382. Inul. i. Baula campiana.	
Vulgaris Columnæ, i. Polium montanum.	3	Inula rustica, i. Symphitum majus.	524
Nemorensis quibusdam, i. Camphorata major Monsp.	569	Intibus Intabus & Intubum angustifolium.	774
Nemorum Lugdunensis, i. Melampyrum Bauhino.		Major & fævus, ibid. Hortensis alter.	ibid
Græcorum Umbellifera Guilandino, i. Linaria aurea Tragi.	689	Sylvestris Tragi, i. Sonchus asper & lævis.	894, 806
Lobelio, i. Majorana latifolia hortensis.	371	Inturis Gazai, i. Capparis.	1024
Molinæ, scilicet Lugdunensis, i. Hyssopus, folius origani.	71	Ionchra Alytioides Columnæ, i. Thlaspi asperum.	
Aliis Gratiola vulgaris, 3. Hyvouræ, i. Guajacum purpureum.	1651	Ionchraspi Columnæ flore luteo.	844
	I.	Iovis barba frutex, 1459. Iovis barba herba, i. Semper vivum ma-	
Asca vel Iacea & Iagua.	1633	jus vulgare.	730
Iacea, i. Viola tricolor, 469. 756. Iacea alba Mompeliensium		Iovis flos five Dios anthos, i. Lychnia Coronaria fævia.	1414
Lobelio, i. Ocimoides five Ocimastrum.	469	Iovis Glans, i. Juglans.	1401
Aculeata five tuberosa Tabernmontani.	960	Iovis glandes crum Castaneas dicuntur.	73
Albapumila Narbonensis.	471	Iphiaum Theophrasti, i. Lavendula.	895
Austriaca angustifolia flore albo.	469	Iris, i. Erysimum, 833. Levis Apules Erucæfolia.	864
Austriaca latifolia villosa capite.	ibid	Irision Fuchii & Turneri, i. Rapistrum arorum.	988
Austriaca montana major & minor.	ibid	Iringus & Iringum, i. Eryngium.	258
Babylonica, 474. Bætica, 485. Cretica.	470	Iris agriaj. Xyris five Sparula fætida.	255
Flore albo 473. Fruticans Pnifolio.	479	Bithora Lusitanica, 256. Major angustifolia & latifolia.	257
Flore albo capite longis aculeis spinoso.	473	Bulbosa latifolia prima Clusii.	1219
Humilis Hieratii folio, 471. Laciniata alba.	ibid	Bulbosa major Anglica, ibid. Palustris lutea.	258
Iacea pusilla Lobelij & altera.	481	Tuberosa.	
Integrifolia, 469. Laciniata Sonchifolia.	473	Istius lativa & Sylvestris vide Glastum.	
Lutea capitulis spinosis, 473. Lutea spinosa Apula.	ibid	Sylvestris Vaccaria dicta.	634
Marina Bætica, 473. Montana acanophora Ludg.	472	Isthas five Apios tuberosus, 194. Alter.	ibid, 196
Montana candidissima, 470. Montana minima lutea.	471	Istheumon, 1178. Ifiguro, i. Kali cochleatum.	
Montana incana laciniata capitulis hispida.	473	Isthyllum Cordi, i. Bupleurum Angustifolium.	579
Montana Narbonensis, 470. Montana purpurea echinato capite.	471	Dioecoris Lobelij, i. Pium cordatum.	1378
		Ficidium, 1213. Marthioli, i. Melantherum fætitium.	82
Muscata Tabernmontani, i. Montana Narbonensis.	471	Dodonæi, i. Trifolium palustre, ibid. Cæsalpino, i. Erylia.	ibid
Nigra humilis.	472	Quibusdam Lugdunensis, i. Tanacetum Alpium.	1562
Nigra Gesneri, i. Centaurium majus pratorum.	469	Ios Theophrasti quibusdam, i. Ribes vulgaris.	

Iva moschata. 107, 282
Iva arthetica. 107, 282
Iucca 153. Iucca ex qua Cazavi. 1625
Iuglans bifera, 1414. Caballina. 1413
Folio ferrato, ibid. Fructu ferotino. 1414
Putamine fragili, 1413. Virginensi alba & nigra. 1414
Vulgaris. 1413
Iujuba, 250. Sylvestris. 251, 252
Iuncaria Salmantensis. 453
Iuncellus, Bauhini & Lobelii. 1192
Iuncus avellana, Cyperus esculentus. 148
Iuncus odoratus five squammatum. 144
Iuncus acutus Cambrobricitanicus. 1192
Acutus minor, ibid. Acutus vulgaris. 1192
Acutus maritimus alter. 1134
Acumine reflexo & alter. 1195
Acumine reflexo trifidus, ibid. Alpinus bombycinus. 1173
Aquaticus capitula. Equiseti & alter. 1196
Aquaticus laevis maximus. 1192
Aquaticus laevis, ibid. Alper, Acutus. 1192
Angulosus, Cyperus longus. 147
Aquaticus capitulis Equiseti fluitans. 1195
Capitulis lanuginosis. 1192
Clavus Dalechampi. 1196
Coryandor semine rotundo. 1194
Cyperoides floridus paludosus Lobelii. 1196
Exiguus montanus microne caecata. 1192
Floridus major & minor, 1196. Hispanicus Camerarii. 1197
Indicus porulos Clusii. 1192
Grandis Holochaznos Gelsneri. 1193
Holochaznos major Lugdunensis. 1192
Latus Lugdunensis, 1173. Laevis glomerato flore. 1191
Laevis maximus. 1192
Laevis paniculae sparsae major & minor. 1192
Laevis vulgaris, ibid. Lychnanthemum Thalii. 1195
Maritimus graminis Lobelii. 1196
Maritimus capitulis Scroph. 1192
Maritimus Anglicus, ibid. Maritimus caule triangulo. 1194
Maritimus Narbonensis. 1192
Medius five Scirpus medius. 1195
Melantheris Theophrasti. 1195
Odoratus aquatilis Dodonaei. 1133
Palustris major Tragi, 1192. Petrosi Angularis, Coralina fructuosa. 1192
Quadratus, Cyperus longus odoratus. 147
Rotundus odoratus. 145
Sylvaricus Tabernmontani. 147
Triangularis, Cyperus longus. 147
Uniperus acuta & major Monipeltium Lobelii. 1032
Alpina, 1028. Maxima Illyrica. 1029
Mineralis, ibid. Fructu flavo, 1032. Germanicus. 1032
Minor, 1028. Americana. 1029
Sterilis, 1028. Peregrina Cordi. 1032
Vulgaris. 1028
Iuxquamus, i. Hyoscyamus.
Ixia Theophrasti, 1394. Dioscoridis, i. Chamaleo albus. 971
Ixine Theophrasti vera, 970. Anguilara & alius Carlina aculis. 971
Ixosulon Thalii, i. Herperis quorundam.
Album, i. Lychnis sylvestris alba.
Ixopus corae, i. Chondrilla altera Lobelii forte.

K

Kakile Serapionis. 822
Kali Aegyptiacum, 279. Album. 1192
Arabum primum genus Rauwolfii. 1185
Floridum repens Neapolitanum. 1184
Geniculatum rubrum & album, i. Salicornia. 108
Majus cochlearium, 279. Minus album. 1192
Spinosum. 1184
Karar pondus antiquum.
Kauri, i. Laccium luteum. 237
Ratnes vide Chermes.
Kuran Alkuran & Kuran Arabum, i. Pix liquida Cedri. 1533
Knawel Germanorum. 446
Kik & Kikaton Ione, i. Ricinus. 1185
Kilimisen Bellonio, i. Acaulis, 236. & Rauwolfii Bauhini, i. Silique sylvestris similis. 1677

L

Lablal Alpini, 1057. Labrum venetis, i. Diplacus. 983
Labruca, 1557. Labrum majus & minus. 245
Lacera Theophrasti, vel Lacera, i. Marileb.
Alia Phyllaea. 1446
Lacca gummi, 1588. Quibudam Cancanum, ibid. Alia, alia. 1192

Lachryma Christi, Iobi, Iodoci. Toppi & Moissi, i. Lithospermum arundinaceum, 430. Vitae. 1557
Lac Pinipinichi. 1557
Lactaria Gazze, i. Tithymalus. 184
Lactaris Plinii, i. Hieracium fruticosum hirsutum. 801
Lactariola Cefalpino, i. Luteus five Cichorium sylvestre. 779
Sylvestris flore luteo Thalii. 812
Lactuca agnina, 812. Agrestis five Sylvestris. 812
Canina, 185. Folio oblongo acuto. 812
Gallica, 812. Leporina Trago, i. Hieracium minus praemorsum radice Lobelii. 793
Indica sylvestris pumila. 812
Leporina Apulei, i. Sonchus laevis. 806
Lacinaria Italica, 811. Marina. 806
Maurorum Cefalpini, i. Sonchus laevis. 806
Montana flore purpureo. 813
Pecra Cretica. 813
Sylvestris quibudam, i. Cichorium sylvestre. 796
Sylvestris Endivae foliis odore vitaceo. 813
Sylvestris lacinaria. 813
Sylvestris vera Dalechampi. 814
Laducella, 896. Sylvestre repens Gelsneri. 695
Ladanum & Ledum vide Castus Ledum. 1192
Ladanum legerum. 1192
Lagochimica Cretensium, i. Doryenium Dioscoridis Pong. 1382
Lagochimithia ejusdem, i. Achillea montana lutea. 695
Lagochimeni, i. Cuminum sylvestre globosum. 1373
Lagopodium five Lagopus angustifolius major. 1106
Major folio pinnato, ibid. Hispanicus. 1106
Maximus flore rubro, ibid. Minor flore ruberrimo. 1107
Major folio trifoliato, ibid. Vulgaris. 1106
Lagopyrum Hippocratis, i. Lagopus, 1107. Lateralis, i. Lignum Colubrinum, 1665. Lamium foliis maculatis. 606
Lalade, i. Colocasia Aegyptiorum.
Lamium Afragaloides, 607. Folio oblongo flore rubro, i. Galeopsis Dioscoridis. 606
Lamium foliis maculatis. 606
Folio subrotundo flore rubro. 604
Hispanicum, ibid. Luceum. 604
Montanum Plinii Columne. 606
Montanum Melissae folio. 606
Peregrinum Scutellaria dictum. 606
Sylvaricum maximum scetidum. 606
Vulgare flore albo five Arcanogolica, 604. Vulgare flore rubro, ibid.
Lampatan, i. Radix China. 1578
Lampiana vel Lapiana, Austriaca. 810
Apula Columne. 810
Manthioli, i. Rapistrum arverum. 811
Sylvarica Soncho affinis. 811
Vera Lugdunensis, i. Rapistrum arverum. 810
Vulgaris. 810
Lanaria, i. Struthium. Quibudam Lychnis Coronaria.
Vulgo Saponaria. Alia Verbascum. 1132
Lancea Christi Gelsneri, i. Matrubium aquaticum. 1132
Iremque & Ophioglossum. 106
Lanceolata & Lucca. 492
Lancnaz, i. Galanga major, 1584. Lanha, i. Nux Cocus. 1597
Lanifera arbor, 1554. Lancea Dodonaei, i. Viburnum.
Lapathum acutum, i. Acerola. 945
Acutum folio crispo. 1227
Acutum majus five Orylapathum. 1224
Aquaticum, i. Hydrolapathum. 1224
Aegyptiacum Bauhini, 1679. Maritimum scetidum. 1227
Sylvestre vulgare & Vntuosum. 1224
Sanguineum Nigrum vel rubrum. 1224
Folio minus acuto. 1224
Hortense latifolium & Sativum, i. Patientia. 154
Palustre, i. Hydrolapathum majus. 1224
Lapathium, i. Acerola. 745
Lapis Bezar Orientalis & Occidentalis. 1489
Lappa agrestis Tragi, i. Caulalis flore albo vulgare. 933
Boaria Plinii Lugdunensis. 1192
Canaria Plinii, i. Lappula Canaria five Caulalis vulgaris. 370
Alia Argemone. 370
Inversa, i. Agrimonia vulgaris. 376
Major five Bardana. 1222
Major montana lanuginosa. 1375
Major altera Matrubii. 1224
Minor, i. Xanthium. 1222
Minor Plinii, i. Aparine. 168
Rosca Bauhini, 1222. Virginiana. 1222
Sylvestris Tragi, i. Circea Lurcziana. 355
Lappago Gazze, i. Hippophaea Theophrasti Plinii, i. Aparine.
Angulara, i. Alfine hederulae folio.

E f e f f e

Lappula

Lappula rusticornum Lugdunensis, Cynoglossum minus.		
Larix cum Agarico, 248. Larix cum Conis.	1533	
Laseris. Alfa odorata, 1569. Laserpitium antiquorum.	937, 1569	
Verum antiquorum Garziaz. Alfa dulcis five odorata.	1570	
Gallicum Lobelii, 938. Dodonaei, i. Levistici species.	937	
Angulata, i. Leviticum vulgare.	ibid	
Verum Alpino, 937, 1065. Germanicum, i. Leviticum.	937	
Ruellio & Fuchio, i. Leviticum & Imperatoria.	942	
Malilicium, i. Gallicum.	937	
Lassulacae, Collus horicorum.	60	
Lathyrus Lobelii, i. Lathyrus.		
Major minor, & minimus, i. Catapucia.		
Leguminosa Tabernmontani, i. Lathyrus.		
Lathyrus annuus major Batius.	1063	
Angustifolius & latifolius peregrinus.	1061	
Avenis radicebus ruberolis.	1066	
Avenis sine Terraglandes.	1061	
Batius dumeretensis.	1065	
Batius elegans siliquis Orobi.	ibid	
Batius flore luteo.	1064	
Batius flore mimato & albo.	1066	
Major & minor angustifolius.	1060	
Major & minor siliqua brevis.	ibid	
Palustris Lusitanicus, 1064. Sylvestris lignosus.	1061	
Sativus flore albo, 1064. Sub terra siliquifera.	1074	
Sylvestris flore luteo.	1061	
Lavandula veneris.	983	
Lavandula, Galanga minor.	1585	
Lavandula Lavandula & Lavandula multifido folio.	73	
Major & minor vulgaris.	ibid	
Minor flore albo.	ibid	
Lavandula & Rosmarinum ad Caeorum album & nigrum referuntur Angulata.		
Laver five Sium aquaticum, i. Paltinae aquatica.	1142	
Dodonaei, Nalticium aquaticum.	ibid	
Larentina, i. Bugula.	525	
Laureola, 205. Cretica.	ibid	
Femina Lugdunensis, i. Chamalza Germanica.	204	
Matthioli, i. Chamadaphne.	205	
Laurus latifolia major & minor.	1488	
Americana, ibid. Alexandrina vera.	701	
Alexandrina Matthioli, i. Polygonatum, 4. Clusii.	699	
Genuina.	701	
Alexandrina altera Matthioli, i. Chamadaphne vera Dioscoridis.		
ex auctoris mente.	701	
Feraxina Monardi.	702	
Griza Plinii Gesneri, i. Asadarach five Ziaiphus alba.	1443	
Idea Dioscoridis, i. Alexandrina.	701	
Puilla Lobelii, Mesereon.	204	
Regia, i. Laurocerasus, 1520. Rosae, Oleander.	1469	
Sylvestris five Tinus, 106. Taxa Plinii Dalechampia, i. Hippoglossum.	702	
Sylvestris Creticum.	1677	
Tinus Lusitanicus, 106. Alter, 2 & 3. Clusii.	ibid	
Laurocerasus, 1516. Lazigiri Creticum, i. Lycium Creticum alterum.	1012	
Ledura Alpium, 77. Angustifolium, 663. Bohenicum.	75	
Latifolium Creticum, 666. Olea foliis.	664	
Populnea fronde major & minor.	663	
Rosmarini folio, 664. Silvestrum.	75	
Thymifolium hirsutum.	666	
Legumen leonum Ruellii, i. Orobanche.		
Nonii Brandonii.	1069	
Limodorum & Limodorum.	273	
Leimonium Theophrasti.	1263	
Leimonium Theophrasti Lugdunensis.	327, 960, 1246	
Lens vel Lenticula aquatica bifolia Neapolitana Columnae, i. Callitriche Plinii, 1262, 1263. Aquatica forte trifolia Bauhini, i. Hederula aquatica.	1217	
Palustris punctata latifolia.	1262	
Palustris quadrifolia, ibid. Vulgaris five Lenticula aquatica, ibid.	1281	
Marina.	1281	
Lens major & minor & maculata.	1067	
Major repens Tabernmontani, Medica flavo flore Clusii.	1116	
Virginensis.	1088	
Lentago & Lentagine, i. Laurus Tinus.		
Lenticularia Gesneri, i. Millefolium aquaticum galericulatum.		
Lenticula marina.	1281	
Lentiscus vulgaris, 1524. Peruana, ibid. Cui similis Molle.	ibid	
Lentis herba & Leonida herba five Leontobotanos, i. Orobanche.		
Leontopetalon, 682. Leonium folium, i. Leontopetalon.		
Leontopodium Creticum Clusii.	683	
Leontopodium Creticum Clusii.	580	
Alterum vulgare Matthioli.	885	
Majus & minus, 684. Brunfelsii, i. Alchymilla.		
Loaicetis, i. Myoforis Scorpoides.	853	
Varia Leontopodia.	105	
Lepidium Aeginetia, 853. Annum.	856	
Dioscoridis & Galeni, i. Iberis.	853	
Folius laurinus Plinii.	856	
Hortense & Campeffere Angulata.	854	
Magnum Fuchii, 856. Minus Cordii, Cardamine vulg.		
Montepellianum, i. Dentilaria Rondeletii.	855	
Quibuldam Bauhini, i. Balsamina major.		
Vulgare.	855	
Leporium cubile, i. Sonchus Izvis. Aliud, i. Cuminum sylvestre.	372	
Leucacantha Angulata, i. Carduus bulbosus Montepell.	960	
Dodonaei, i. Carina cauliculis.	971	
Lacunae, i. Carduus Mariz vulgaris.	978	
Lugdunensis, i. Acanthium vulgare.		
Quorundam Lugdunensis, i. Carduus Solstitialis.		
Leucanthemum Alpium, i. Chamamelum Alpium in odorum, 89.		
Leucas Caealpini prima, i. Lamium luteum. Secunda & tertia, i. Lamium purpureum & album.	607	
Dioscoridis Lobelii, i. Pentaphylli genus, & forte Fragaria Helvetica nana.	757	
Leucographis Plinii Angulata, i. Virga aurea non serrata.		
Clusii, i. Cerinth, 522. Lugdunensis, i. Carduus Mariz.	978	
Leucolum cereuleum Dioscoridis five Creticum maritimum cereuleum.		
623. Creticum majus & minus.	ibid	
Alyssum clypeatum majus Bauhini, i. Alyssum Diof.	1591	
Minus eodem, ibid. Creticum luteum articulato semine.	616	
Dioscoridis Hermolai, i. Cyanus major.	483	
Folius oblongis crenatus.	623	
Maritimum quibuldam Lugdunensis, i. Hesperis.	624	
Luteum Erucae folio, 625. Maritimum latifolium.	622	
Maritimum Patavinum, 839. Majus & maximum.	622	
Minus & minimum, 623. Montanum Caealpini, i. Lamium luteum.		
Montanum lunatum Columnae.	951	
Montanum luteum, 625. Montanum flore pedato.	846, 1683	
Peltatum Romanum minus Columnae, i. Alyssum alterum Dioscoridis minus, 591. Spinolum Creticum Clusii, 66. Saxatile.		
Thymifolium, 624. Sylvestre Clusii.	625	
Leucoma.	1638	
Levisticum vulgare, 936. Germanicum.	937	
Libadion Plinii, i. Centaurium minus.	273	
Libanotis Apurfolio Cretica, 952. Altera.	ibid	
Aquilegia folio, ibid. Cachryfera.	882	
Candida Caealpini, 882. Fertilis.	ibid	
Coronaria, i. Rosmarinum vulgare.	74, 882	
Ferula folio Galeni five Cachrysa.	882	
Ferula folio & semine five Panax Asclepium Lobelii.	ibid	
Ferulacea Germanica.	882	
Minor umbella candida.	ibid	
Galeni, 883, 1684. Minima, ibid. Nigra, i. Rosmarinum Matthioli & alius. Nigra Caealpini, i. Panax Asclepium Camerarii.		
Narthecoides Thalii.	883	
Sepentrionalium herbariorum Lobelii.	ibid	
Sterilis Tabernmontani, i. Laeuca montana flore purpureo.	815	
Theophrasti major & minor.	951	
Libysicum & Ligusticum verum, i. Siler montanum.	909	
Fuchii vulgare, i. Leviticum vulgare.	937	
Lichen arborum, 1311. Alter minor folio calcato.	1315	
Foliosus, i. terra & Lichen ad haerens sc. arboribus Columnae.	1315	
five Hepatica minor stellaris, 1314. Umbellatus & Vulgaris.		
ibid. Maritimus Clusii, i. Opuntia marina, 1295. Maritimus five pileatus.		
Minimus Petrus aculis.	1315	
Petrus racemolus, ibid. Petrus purpureus Derbentis.	1315	
Lignum Aloes, 1564. Sylvestre five Agula brava.	1565	
Aquila, i. Palo d'agulla.	1529	
Aromaticum Monardi.	1663	
Colubrinum Acolitz, 1666. Colubrinum Garziaz.	1665	
Sax. Crucis, 1394. Guaiacum & Vire five Sancti Indicum.	1586	
Padulium, 1633. Lapidum, 1276. Molluscense.	1666	
Nephriticum, ibid. Nobile, 1474. Rhodium, i. Cytisus Maranthia.	1474.	
& Pro Lignum Aloes acceptum, 1565. Semper vivum.		
Cate five Lycium Indicum, 1012. Sanctum.	1586	
Ligos, i. Virex five Agnus castus.	1437	
Ligusticum Angulata, i. Imperatoria, 942. Alterum Matthioli, i. Libanotis Theophrasti major, 952. Matthioli Gesneri, i. Selsi pratenae Montepellianum, 908. Alterum Belgarum, i. Selsi montanum Clusii folio glabrum.	ibid	
Sylvestre Tragii, i. Cicuraria palustris.		
Verum, i. Siler montanum.	909	
Ligustrum nigrum quibuldam. Convolvulus pennatus Americana.	170	
Nigrum Alpino, 1. Lilas Persicum five Laminum Persicum.	1469	

Myrsifolium Italicum.	1447	Floribus albis.	1337
Orientalis i. Cyprus Plinii, ibid.	1446	Sylvestre latifolium flore cæruleo, luteo, & rubro.	1335
Lilac Martholi, 1466. Flore lacteo five argenteo.	1468	Sylvestre vulgare.	1334
Perficum Infolis foliis five lasminum Perficum.	ibid	Tenuifolium, 1337. Umbellatum.	1687
Liliago five Liliaphodolus, i. Lilium non bulbosum five Phalangium Allobrogicum.		Liquidambar, 1590. Liquectia vide Glycyrrhiza.	
Lilium inter ipinas, i. Periclymenum.	1461	Liquor ambia.	1670
Lilium Convallium minus Bauhino, i. Monophyllum.	506	Lycobryon Columnæ, i. Mollus Coralloides Saxatilis.	
Lilium Convallium. opere p. iore,		Litholassion Theophrasti, i. Raphanus rusticus.	860
Limas dulcis, &c., i. Limones.	1507	Lithontribon Lugdunensis, i. Er. sinium alterum, itemque & Hernaria.	
Limonera dulcis, &c., i. Malus Citria minor.	1505	Lithophyton marinum, i. Quercus marina Theophrasti.	1299
Limeum Plinii Gelnieri, i. Thora.	318	Lithoreoleucium Columnæ, i. Leucium saxatile (hyamifolio).	614
Angulata, i. Elthorus albus.		Lithorhaphi Columnæ, i. Thlaspi saxatile flore rubente.	843
Limnium Cordi, i. Gratiola.	221	Lithoxylon.	1276
Dioscoridis, i. Centaurium minus.	273	Lithospermum Anchusa facie, 431. Arvense radice rubente.	433
Limnopus Cordi, i. Polygonum fœmina five Equisetum.		Arundinaceum, i. Lachryma Job.	430
Limodorum Clusii Austracum, i. Orchis abortiva.	1362	Angustifolium umbellatum.	431
Est & Hypositis Clusio.	667	Fruticolum Gelnieri, i. Lachryma Job.	430
Dodonæi, i. Orobanche Martioli.		Linaria folio Germanici, i. Passerina Linaria.	433
Monspeliensium Clusii, i. Orobanche Monspeliaca.		Linaria folio Monspeliensis.	ibid
Theophrasti, i. Aphae legumen.	1067, 1363	Majus Tragi Gelnieri & aliorum, i. Lachryma Job.	430
Limonia malus, &c.	1507	Majus erectum, i. Majus vulgare.	411
i. Theophrasti, i. Gaza Fucus reddita.		Minimum Germanicum.	433
Limonium Africanum elatius & humile.	1234	Minus erectum, i. Anchusa facie, ibid. Minus vulgare.	431
Anglicum, ibid. Ferulæ foliis.	1235	Plinianum Lobelii, i. Lachryma Job.	430
Lychmidis Coronaræ foliis, ibid. Majus & minus.	1234	Locus arbor spinola Virginiana, 1550. Loca, i. Triticum apistis muricatum.	1122
Minimum, ibid. Narbonense parvum.	ibid		
Peregrinum Rauwolfii.	1235	Loc & Loc Sumatri, i. Lacca.	
Monspeliensis Gelnieri, i. Valeriana rubra Dode.	124	Locutta quibusdam Gelnieri, Valeriana sylvestris major.	
Theophrasti Plinio, i. Scolymus ejuldem.	974	Lolium album, 1144. Rubrum 1145. Murinum, i. Rubrum.	
Gelnieri, i. Bistorta major.	392	Fuscis, & Cordi, i. Nigellastrum.	634
Sylvestre Tragi & aliorum, i. Pyrola.	510	Lonchitis altera Dioscoridis five aspera major & minor.	1042
Pratenfis Tragi, i. Trifolium paludolum.		Altera Neoteritorum Clusio, i. Aspera minor.	1043
Limonis Conger Clusii cum fructu.	1235	Aspera Muranthæ, & Aspera Iluenfis.	ibid
Limus arborum, i. Lichen arborum.		Prior Dioscoridis quibusdam, i. Iris ruberola flore nigro.	128
Linagrotis.	1272	Atignora penius.	1043
Linaria adulterina Tabernmontani, i. Anonymus linariæ foliis Clusii, 461. Alba five Oxyris alba.	457	Lopina, i. fructus Castaneæ vel nucis.	1401
Americana, ibid. Apula triphylla.	ibid	Dura, i. Vinum quoddam tenue.	1557
Austriaca, 689. Aurea Tragi.	ibid	Loto affinis Camerario, i. Lotus pratensis Bauhino.	1093
Borridis Columnæ, i. Lithospermum.		Lotopisum Ponzæ, i. Lotus edulis Creticus.	1103
Cærulea repens.	461	Lotus arbor five Cistus, 1522. Albis, i. Ziziphus alba five Azadarach.	251
Caryophyllata albicans, 458. Repens.	460	Athenæi & Theophrasti Angulata, i. Jujuba vulgaris.	1516
Cretica angustifolia.	458	Africana, i. Guajacum Paravium.	1524
Hederæ folio Columnæ, i. Cymbalaria.		Arbor sine nucleis, 1523. Homerii.	ibid
Hispanica atropurpurea repens.	460	Altera Theophrasti Lugdunensis, i. Laurocerasus.	1516
Hispanica parva altera.	ibid	Vetrum Cordi, i. Santalum rubrum.	
Hispanica tertia Clusii, 458. Lucea Moravica.	462	Lotus herba Egyptia Alpini a Nymphæa diversis.	1351, 1353
Latifolia Cretica & Dalmatica.	456	Ægyptiacus, i. Abus Alpini.	1100
Montana alba altera, 458. Minima erecta.	460	Asperior fruticosus Lobelii.	ibid
Minor cærulea recta, ibid. Montana sylvestris.	459	Asperior Granatenfis, ibid. Corniculatus frutescens.	1102
Pannonica major, 458. Olorata.	459	Edulis Creticus, 1108. Enneaphyllos Dalechampi.	1091, 1092
Pumila Hispanica.	460	Corniculatus incanus, 1103. Corniculatus minor pilosus, ibid	
Quadrifolia Alpina.	461	Hamorrhoidalis major & minor 1101. Horrorum.	716
Rubra Lugdunensis, i. Chamænerium Gelnieri.	749	Lybica Dalechampi, ibid. Peculiaris filiquosus.	1103
Scoparia, 456. Tenuifolia Lugdunensis.	458	Pratenfis Monspeliensium, 1100. Pratenfis filiquosus.	1103
Vulgaris nostras, 457. Valentina.	459	Quadrifolius filiquis vel quadratus, i. Pisum quadratum.	1103
Lingua & Lingulaca, i. Ophioglossum.	506	Sil quibus Creticus edulis, 1100. Sylvestris Creticus.	ibid
Aquina five Arnoglossum, i. Plantago.	495	Sylvestris Dioscori, 1103. sativus, i. Trifolium odoratum.	716, 1103
Avis, i. semen Fraxini. Bovis, i. Buglossum.		Trigonolobus, i. Pisum quadratum.	ibid
Canis, i. Cynoglossum. Cervina, i. Phyllitis.		Lovan Arabum, i. Thus five Olibanum.	
Major Dalechampi.	1232	Lovan jaoi, i. Thus ex lava five Benzoin.	1572
Passerina, i. Lithospermum minimum Germanicum.	433	Loutzia Cretensium i. Lycium Creticum.	1012
Pagana, i. Hippoglossum.	702	Luciola Gelnieri, i. Ophioglossum.	
Serpentis, i. Ophioglossum.		Luciola vel Luziola Cæsalp. herbæ, i. Gramen histula capitegloboso.	
Plinii Lugdunensis, i. Ranunculus flammæus, vel gramineus.	506, 1217	Lujula vel Allchaja, i. Trifolium acetosum.	
Plinii major Lugdunensis, i. Conyza palustris serratifolia.	ibid	Lunaria arthetica Gelnieri, i. Auricula vultu flore luteo.	537
Plinii quibusdam, i. Pinguicula.	534	Aspera Gelnieri, i. Alyssum Dioscoridis Lobelii.	591
Serpentis quibusdam, i. Sagittaria.	1246	Biflora, 846. i. Thlaspi Clypeatum vulgare.	
Vulneraria Cordi & Camerarii, i. Ornithoglossum.		Borilla Angulata & Gelnieri, i. Scorpoides Martioli.	
Lingula Plinii.	534	Græca major filiqua longa, i. Bulbonac perennis.	
Linoletum Theophrasti, i. Spartum herba five Iuncus Plinii.	689	Græca minor, i. Viola Lunaris annua.	
Linosyris nuperum Lobelii, i. Linaria aurea Tragi.		Græca tertia Cæsalpini, i. Alyssum Dioscoridis Lobelii.	591
Linozethus Galenii Mercurialis.		Græca quarta Cæsalpini, i. Thlaspi Clypeatum minus.	846
Linum album, 1335. Album purpureis venis.	ibid	Lucea Dalechampi & Monspeliensium, i. Thlaspi majus.	ibid
Aquaticum, 1261. Matricum.	ibid	Major & lutea, i. Alyssum Dioscoridis herbariorum.	591
Aureum Creticum luteum.	1336	Magorum Arabum Lobelii, i. Thlaspi aliud lunatis foliis.	849
Fruticolum semper virens, ibid. i. Marinum luteum Lobelii.		Major Chymistarum Lobelii & Gelnieri, i. Osmunda.	
Pratenfis Loniceræ, & alius, i. Gramen tomentolum.	1272	Major quibusdam, i. Hemionitis.	
Sativum.	1334	Minor Caltæ, i. Ferrum equinum.	
Sylvestre angustifolium flore cæruleo vel albo magno.	1335	Minor cærulea, i. Soldanella minor.	
Flore minore.	1336	Minor quorundam, i. Nummulana 555. Alis Ophioglossum.	506
Sylvestre Angustifolium luteum, ibid. Sylvestre Catharticum, ibid		Minor vulgaris & ramola, 507. Quibusdam Scolopendrium, ibid	
		Columna, i. Epimedium, 507. Alis Clusio, i. Trichomanes.	
		legitimum.	
		Petæa Gelnieri & Tauræ, i. Lunaria minor racemosa.	ibid
		Rfffff z	
		Radiata	

- Radiata Lobelii*, *Medica Lunata*, & *Cytisus Maranthæ*. 315, 380
Luparia Tragi, *Aconitum luteum Ponticum*. 315, 380
Luph Syriacum, *Arum vulgare*, 377. *Lupi crepitus*. 1323
Lupinus Arabicus five *Pentaphyllum Arabicum*. 298, 3075
Albus & *alter albus*, 1273. *Ceruleus major minor* &
Minimus, *ibid.* *Floris carneo obsoleto* & *Gadentis*. 1075
Indicus major & minor, *ibid.* *Luteus*. 1074
Lupulus five *Lupus salicifolius laticus*, 1764. *Sylvestris*. *ibid.*
Sylvestris Thali. 1015
Lucca herba vel Luteola Plinii, 604. *Quibusdam Genista tinctoria*
Hispanica, 233. *Vulgaris* & *Cretica vulgaris*. 602
Cretica maxima fertilis & sterilis. 603
Luteum & *Luteum eadem*. 604
Quibusdam Receda. *ibid.*
Catalpa, *Myagrum* five *Meclampyrum Dioscoridis*. *ibid.*
Lycnis coronaria, 629. *Chalcidonica* five *Byzantina flore albo*,
rubro & verticore. *ibid.*
Byzantina flore albo pleno, & *minor*. *ibid.*
Arvensis minor Anglica, 638. *Cretica angustifolia*. 632
Exilis rubra, 638. *Incana repens*, *ibid.* *Martina repens alba & ru-*
bra. 638
Noctiflora, 632. *Plumaria*. *Segetum* five *Nigellastrum*. 633
Sylvestris angustifolia, 636. *Segetum Vaccaria dicta*. *ibid.*
Sylvestris flore albo & flore rubro major. 630
Sylvestris flore albo & rubro minor. 632
Sylvestris cauliculis striatis, *ibid.* *Sylvestris hirta major*. *ibid.*
Sylvestris lanuginosa minor, 638. *Minima exigua flore*. *ibid.*
Sylvestris villosa laticolia, 635. *Sylvestris villosa angustifolia*, 636
Lycum Aegyptium, 1012. *Creticum Belli*, 1011. *Creticum alter*. *ibid.*
Alpinum, *Pyxicantha*, 1012. *Galicum*. 1009
Hispanicum folio brevi, *ibid.* *Hispanicum oblongo folio*. *ibid.*
Italicum, *ibid.* *Indicum Alpino*, 1011. *Indicum Garzia*. *ibid.*
Lavifolium Mompelienfis, 1009. *Legitimum Rauwolfii*. 1011
Quoniam Clusi, 1012. *Vulgaris*. 1009
Lycio affinis, 1012. *Lycocotonon* vide *Aconitum*. *Primum Dodo*. 215
Lycopodium Angulata, *Pomum amoris*. 354
Lycopodium, *Meicus Clavatus*, pro *Spica Cretica officinis Italica*
usurpata. 1307
Lycopus Aegyptius, 518. *Anglica*, *ibid.* *Angulata*, *i. Cardiacæ*, 43
Sylvestris Dodonæi, *i. Buglossium*. *Vulgaris*. 518
Lycopus Fuchii, *i. Cardiacæ*.
Lycostaphylos fœmina Cordi. 210
Lycotrophon.
Lysimachia purpurea spicata Tragi, *i. Solidago*.
Saracenia secunda ejusdem, 547. *Cerulea spicata*. 546
Cerulea galericulata, *i. Gratiola minor*. 222
Galericulata adulterina, *i. Stachys palustris*. 1231
Floris globoso luteo, 544. *Lucea major & minor*. 543
Pliniana, *i. Purpurea cerulea*.
Purpurea quibusdam Martioli, *i. Centaurium magnum*. 467
Purpurea five rubra minor & minima. 545
Purpurea spicata. 546
Spicata cerulea quibusdam Veronica fœmina spicata cerulea.
Siliquosa major & minor vulg. 548
Siliquosa Chamæperitum Gelsneri dicta & Alpina. 547
Siliquosa Sylvestris hirsuta. 549
Siliquosa Virginiana. *ibid.*
Virginiana flore carneo. 546

M

Maaleb & Mahaleb, *Germanicum & Syriacum*. 1519
Album Rauwolfii, *i. Nux Ben.* 240
Macer veterum, 1590. *Ejus icon*, 1688. *Macis*. 1601
Maeydaris, *i. Radix Liscipiti*. 938
Mago pistana five *Pistana Magonis*, *i. Sagittaria*. 1246
Magnifera. 941
Magney, *i. Aloe Americana*.
Majale Cordi, *i. Paralytis vel Primula veris minor*.
Majorana Anglica laticolia, *i. Lobelia est Hythosus genuina*. 3
Cretica eadem cum Syriaca.
Exotica, *i. Marum vulgare*.
Laticolia aurea. 12
Odorata perennis, *i. Perennis*. 14
Sylvestris, *i. Aquibusdam Origanum Anglicum vel vulgare*, 14
Syriacum, *ibid.* *Tenuifolia*. 11
Vulgaris æstiva. *ibid.*
Mais vel Maiz, 1139. *Makassar*. 1605
Mala Aethiopica, *Pomum amoris minus*. 352
Judica Acolta. 1036
Malus Aurea, vel *Aurantia*. 1508
Armeniaca & Præcocia, 1512. *Affrica*. 1508
Canina, *i. Mandragoras*, 344. *Castiana vel Castiana Galeni*. 1509
Citria, 1505. *Coronea vel Cydonia*. 1504
Infana Europæa & Syriaca. 352
Granata, 1510. *Limenia*. 1507
Medica, 1505. *Perfica*, 1513. *Punica*. 1510
Præcocia, 1512. *Peruana*, *i. Pomum spinosum*, alius *Pomum*
amoris majus.
Syrjaca. *Sestiana Columella*, *i. Autca Cornario*. 1503
Terrestria quibusdam Mandragora poma. 344
Malabathrum, *i. Folium Indum*. 1584
Milicocoffus, *i. Hedera terrestris*.
Democras, *i. Helixine Cissampelos*. 173
Democras Angulata, *Convolvulus major albus*. 165
Democras Gelsneri, *i. Bryonia nigra*.
Majus Lugdunensis, *i. Calcha palustris*.
Minor Fuchii, *i. Chelidonium minus*.
Malicorium, *i. Cortex Granatorum*. 1511
Malinathalla Theophrasti Classio, *i. Cyperus efculentus*. 1484
& Caceras Indorum quæ Trasi assimilantur. 1623
Columna, *i. Trasi vel Cyperus efculentus*.
Malope Plinii, *i. Malva rosea hortensis*. *Malum*. 1132
Malva æstiva, 299. *Arborea*. *ibid.*
Arborea. *Marina nostras*. 300
Crispa, 298. *Equina*. 307
Folio vario, *ibid.* *Horaria*. 301
Hederacea. *Hispanica flore amplo*. 299
Iaponica vel Indica arborea. 303
Montana, 299. *Romana*, *i. Rosea*.
Rosea simplex & multiplex. 300
Sylvestris repens pumila. 299
Trienestris, *ibid.* *Verbenaca*. 301
Vngarica, *i. Altra*, 300. *Vulgaris*. 299
Maluaviscus, *Althæa Vulgaris*.
Malorum species diversæ, 1502. *Floris duplici*. *ibid.*
Malo Indis, *i. Nux Cocus arbor*. 1597
Malum Helperidum, *i. Aurenis vide Pomum*.
Malus Hennicus. 1363
Mambu, *i. Arundo ingens five arborea Indica*. 1630
Mamey, 1633, 1688. *Mamoera mas & fœmina*. 1649
Mamolaria vel Marmoraria, *i. Acanthus sativa*. 993
Mandiocra genuina Mexicana. 1628
Mandragoras mas, 344. *Alter* *ibid.* *Fœmina*. *ibid.*
Candidus & niger, *i. mas & fœmina*. *ibid.*
Morian Theophrasti, *Solanum lethalis*. 354
Theophrasti quibusdam, *i. Circea*.
Mangas, 1631. *Mangas sylvestris & sine ofculis*. *ibid.*
Manjale Indis, *i. Curcuma*. *five Crocus Indicus*. 1484
Manihot, *i. Mandioca five Iuca foliis Cannabinis*. 1624
Mangostans, 1447. *Manihot alterum*. 1625
Manna Arabica, 1591. *Armeniaca*. *ibid.*
Calabrica, *ibid.* *Perfica*. *ibid.*
Liquida, *ibid.* *Montis Libani*, *ibid.* *Manna Thuris*, 1591, 1603
Manobi Brasilianorum. 1619
Margraita, *Mula*. *Maraka*. 1666
Maratrophylum, *i. Millefolium aquaticum*. 1258
Mariscus Plinii, 1192. *Marmoritis Democras eadem cum Agla-*
photide Eliani.
Marmorella, 1596. *Marmoraria*. 993
Maroni, *i. Castagneæ maximæ*. 1402
Marrubium strum, *i. Marrubium aquaticum*. 1231
Marrubium album crispum, 45. *Album villosum*. 44
Aquaticum vulgare, 1230. *Candidum*. 46
Creticum angustifolium inodorum. 44
Creticum *ibid.* *Palustre hirsutum*, 1232. *Hispanicum*. 44
Humile Thulis, *i. Alline hederula folio major*.
Montanum. *Nigrum*, 45. *Nigrum Creticum*. 1230
Nigrum fœdidum, *i. Ballote*. 1230
Nigrum longifolium, *i. Herba venti Rondeletii*. 45
Palustre glabrum & hirsutum. 1231
Pannonicum, 46. *Primum Theophrasti Angulata*, *i. Cardiacæ*.
Sylvestre Tragi, *i. Pseudostachys Alpina*.
Vulgare, 44. *Maro Indis*, *i. Nux Indica five Cocus*. 1597
Maru & Almaru herba Dodonæi, *i. Ceriuche major*. 522
Marum Aegyptium Alpino, 1674. *Creticum*. 14
Dioscoridis, *ibid.* *Cortusi Martiologi*, *i. Trageriganu laticolium*. 16
Repens verticillatum. 14
Supinum Lobelii, 13, 14. *Syriacum*. *ibid.*
Vulgare, 12. *Vulgare Gussio*, *i. Trageriganum*. 14
Mastac Turcis Clusio, *i. Bengi Arabum & forte Bangue Indis*. 363
Indorum Garzia, 363. *Bauhino*, *Sramonium*. *ibid.*
Lobelia, *i. Molucca alpeior*. 43
Paludano, *i. Opium*.
Masperum, *i. Folium vel caulis Læserpitii*. 938
Mastiche ex Lentisco, 1525. *Indiana*, 1524. *Spinalis*. 971, 1525
Mater herbarum, *i. Arthemisia*, 90. *Portulana Apulei*, *i. Nymphæa*,
1253. *Violarum*, *i. Viola elatior*. 757
Mates Indorum, *i. Bonduch Indicum*. 1552
Mareshillon, *i. Iacea nigra*. 469
Mauticaria bullato flore, 83, 84. *Altera ex Ilua*, *i. Gratiolensis*. 84

Floris

Flore pleno, ibid. Folis Abrotani.	84	Crispa five Balsamita.	34
Alpina, 24. Grati odorata, 83. Inodora.	ibid	Crispa Danica, ibid. Crispa verticillata Bauhino.	ibid
Odorata, 84. Marina, ibid. Tenuifolia, 83. Vulgaris.	ibid	Cruciatia, ibid. Felina, i. Cattario.	ibid
Matricaria, i. Verberna.	676	Geniculata radice.	ibid
Matrifalvia, i. Sclarea.	59	Germanica speciosa, 31. Græca.	34
Matrifalva multorum, i. Asperula odorata.	563	Hortensis verticillata, 34. Palustris foliis oblonga.	ibid
Alis Peridymenum.	1461	Palustris rotundifolia minor Bauhino.	34
Secunda Tragi, i. Mollugo vulgarior.	565	Romana angustifolia five Carduica.	ibid
Mauropapnos Bellonio, i. Scyrax rubra.	856	Romanaj. Costus hortorum.	80
Mauronia Leubis Bellonio, i. Dentifaria Rondeletii.	1008	Saracenica eadem, ibid. Rotundifolia.	34
Mauruca Italica, i. Rhamnus primus Dioscoridis.	322	Spicata flore, 34. Spicata eadem.	ibid
Maurz, i. Mula. Mechinus & Mechinum, i. Zingiber fuscum.	1623	Saracenica species Myconi Lugdunensi, i. Pharmica vulgaris.	34
Mechini rara varietas i Doronicum Arabum verum Pona, ibid, 1623	179	Tuberosa, 34. Folio longiore.	34
Mechoacan alba five Bryonia Mexicana & Peruana, 179. Nigricans	368	Sylvestris, i. Meustrium.	ibid
five Lalapium, 180. Sylvestris.	592	Mentastrium Campanis & aliud.	34
Mechon aphrodis, 196. Mecona Dioscoridis, i. Tithymalus masuri-	1116	Fustulosum Americanum.	1675
mus, 196. Meconium.	1116	Folio longiore, 31. Geniculata radice.	33
Medicifolium, Cordis, i. Vlmaria.	1116	Hirsutum, 34. Montanum five Pannonicum.	34
Medica, Arabica, 1115. Catalonica octava in figuris.	1116	Rotundifolium minus.	34
Cochlearia, 1114. Echinata rotunda recta & supina.	1116	Tuberosum Clusii, 33. Virginianum, i. Americanum.	295
Folliculo duro rugoso tercia in figuris.	1116	Mercurialis five Mercurii herba mas & femina.	1216
Frutescens five flava flore Clusii.	1116	Anglica five bonus Henricus.	ibid
Lata five clypeata penultima in figuris.	1116	Canina five Cynocrambe mas & femina.	ibid
Lunata, ibid. Legitima Dioscoridis, Fœnum	1116	Cynocrambe legitima Dioscoridis Bauhino.	279
Burgundicum, 1113. Spinosa major ultima in figuris.	1116	Sylvestris five Noli me tangere dicta.	ibid
Minor septima in figuris.	1116	Sylvestris altera Tragi, i. Noli me tangere	298
Marina spinosa & non spinosa.	1116	Montana testiculata & spicata Bauhino, i. Cynocrambe vulgaris	297
Minima secunda in figuris. Inve his spinis sexta in figuris.	1116	Testiculata & spicata Bauhino, i. Mercurialis vulgaris.	297
Puffula Camerarii.	1116	Meleroen Arabum, i. Chamæla tricochos.	1423
Tornata alba major quinta in figuris, Tornata spinosa five rugosa,	1116	Germanicum, i. Chamæla vulgaris.	1420
i. Catalonica octava in figuris.	1116	Aronia five Neapolitana.	1635
Tornata lz vis five Doliaa lz vis quinta in figuris.	1116	Aronia species Celsieri, i. Coronaster. Mespilum album Indi-	1423
Racemosa nostras sylvestris.	1116	cum.	1635
Nedum Dioscoridis & Mundum Rheas Bauwolfis.	647	Fructu albo magno, 1422. Gallica.	1423
Vulgaris, i. Viola Mariana, opere priore.	1116	Maxima lativa, 1422. Germanica, vulgaris. Laurino folio Bau-	ibid
Mehenbethec, 1598. Melampyrum, 869. Album.	1116	hino idem.	ibid
Lanuginosum, ibid. Purpureum.	1116	Minor ferrato folio, ibid. Minor vulgaris.	ibid
Melampylos, 993. Melampodium, 1677. Melanthium vide Nigella.	1116	Tricoccos, i. Neapolitana.	151
Melandryum Plinii Clusio, i. Lychnis sylvest. alba vel purpurea.	1116	Mel, i. Aloe Americana.	151
Lobelia, i. Papaver fœnucum.	1116	Metallum Italorum, i. Aria Theophrasti vulgo.	151
Bauhino & Lugdunensi, i. Vlmaria oxyc.	1116	Meteglin.	151
Quorundam Clusio, i. Ben album.	1116	Meum Alexiterium Creticum.	151
Genuium Clusio, i. Lychnis sylvestris flore rubro.	1116	Adulternum, 800. Alpinum.	151
Melanium, i. Viola nigra. Melanchier & Amelaurier.	1459	Aliud minus, 888. Alpinum umbella purpurea.	151
Mala palanda, i. Mula.	1141	Arbanticum.	151
Mel frugum Diocli, i. Panicum sativum.	1577	Folius Anethi, 889. Germanicum.	151
Gaza, i. Trifolium odoratum. Melegueta.	1577	Silestianum Camerarii.	151
Melanzana & Melengena, i. Mala insana. Melengen Ananis	1577	Sporium Italicum, 889. Vulgatus.	151
similis.	1577	Mudiega Hispania, i. Dorycnium Hispanicum Clusio.	151
Melica, i. Sorghum, 1137. Mel aerium, & roscidum.	1577	Milax & Smilax arbor, i. Taxus.	151
Cedrium mel.	1577	Milax & Smilax Arcadum.	151
Meliorum Coronata flore albo, 719. Ægyptia.	1577	Alpera, 175. Milax five Ayclae Bellonio.	151
Germanica, 720. Hispanica, 719. Italica.	1577	Milaria herba Plinii Trago, i. Gramen Panici effigie Lobelio	151
Indie Orientalis, 720. Singularis Alpini.	1577	Bauhino, 1155. At Esula dulcis repens quibuldam Trago.	151
Syratica, 719. Vulgaris, 718. Versus Tabernmontani, i. Trifolium	1577	Milicaria, i. Sideritis, 588. Et Millefolium.	151
odoratum.	1577	Galens, i. Hieracium fruticosum latifolium hirsutum.	151
Meline & Melina, i. Panicum, Varrone, i. Milum.	1577	Milium album & nigrum, 1136. Indicum.	151
Melinum Cefalpinos, i. Colus Iovis, 59. Aliquod eodem, i. Scorod-	1577	Æthopicum i. Saracenicum.	151
onia.	1577	Saracenicum, ibid. Sylvestre Clusii.	151
Meliphylum & Melisophyllum, i. Meliss.	1577	Milium Soler vel Solis, i. Lithospermum.	151
Melissa Constantinopolitana, 43. Fuchii.	1577	Milium Æthopicum, i. Sorghum.	151
Molucca lzvis & asperior.	1577	Acrette Tragi, i. Panicum vulgare.	151
Moluccana odorata & fatida Bauhino eadem.	1577	Alterum Theophrasti Dalechampio, i. Phalaris.	151
Moldavica vel Turca, flore albo & flore carulea.	1577	Capreolum Celsieri, i. Mercurialis five	151
Syratica eadem cum Molucca. Sylvestris Tragi, i. Carduica.	1577	Noli me tangere dicta.	151
Vulgaris, 40. Mellegueta five Grana paradi & Cardamomum	1577	Indicum Matthioli, i. Sorghum.	151
maximum.	1577	Indicum maximum Maiz dictum.	151
Melo Carduus Americanus.	1577	Millefolium terrestre album majus & album vulgare.	151
Melo Corcopali, 1635. Melo 770. Indicus parvus, 771. Vulgar.	1577	Alpinum incanum.	151
Melocagosa, i. Melocardus Americanus.	1577	Ceticum.	151
Melochia & Molochia.	1577	Ceticum incanum.	151
Melopepo, 770. Seminum eorum & aliorum discernen & dignos.	1577	Luteum.	151
ibid	1577	Rubrum maximum, & rubrum marimum Matthioli.	151
Melopimus Veneris, i. Datura five, Stramonium minus.	1577	Vulgaris.	151
Melochron Theophrasti, i. Bryonia alba, alius Dulcamara.	1577	Nobile.	151
Memecylon, i. Fructus Arburi.	1577	Tomentosum luteum.	151
Memitha Arabum Clusio, i. Glaucium Græcorum. Aliis vero Ce-	1577	Millefolium & myriophyllum.	151
rinthe.	1577	Aquaticum Cornutum majus & minus.	151
Menehera Hispania, i. Salvia fruticosa angustifolia luca.	1577	Corandrisolium.	151
Menianthes Dioscoridis & Plinii, i. Trifolium bicymnosum.	1577	Floridum five Viola aquatica.	151
Lugdunensi Trifolium paludosum.	1577	Flore luteo galericulato.	151
Mentha aquatica rubra, 1243. Palustris minor.	1577	Majus & minus.	151
Aquatica exigua, i. Calamintha aquatica.	1577	Maratryphyllum Ranunculi flore.	151
Cattaria minor Alpina, 38. Vide Calamintha & Nepeta.	1577	Marinum	151
Corymbifera, i. Costus hortorum.	1577		151

Marinum vel Pelagicum, 1299. Pennatum spicatum, 1251
 Vulgatus, 1255. Umbellatum capillaco folio, 1258
 Millo granum Indicum. Milio simile, 1625
 Millegrana major, i. Herniaria vulgaris, 446
 Minima five Herniaria minor, 447
 Millemorbia, i. Scrophularia major vulgaris, 612
 Mizadella & Mizatella Italorum, i. Lamium albus maculatum, 607
 Mimulus herba Plinii quibudam, i. Pedicularis, 714
 Alii vero Nummularia pro Nummulus, ibid
 Mundum Rhalis, 647. Mirabilia Peruana, 348
 Mirabilis Peruana minor, ibid
 Mirafale Italorum Reginus, 348
 Mithridatum Cratez Plinii Anguillara & Celsipino, i. Dens Caminus, 348
 Mochus Dodonæi, i. Cicer fatiun. Celsipino, Lathyrus sylvestris Mogli, i. Arbor tristis, 1645. Molle Clusii, 1524
 Mollugo montana, 564. Vulgator, 565
 Quibudam, i. Sonchus lanatus, 810
 Molluca novæ, i. Juglans tenerior putamine, 1414
 Molochæ Molope & Molochinarii, 306
 Melochia, i. Melochia. Molon Plinii quibudam, i. Filipendula, 435
 Molucca Syrisca lavis & asperior, 41. Molluscus Plinii, 1427
 Moly variz species, 870
 Diofcoridis, i. Radix Ruta montanz & Syriacæ etiam scilicet Harnale, 134
 Molybdena Plinii, i. Dentillaria Rondeletii, 856
 Quibudam, Biforta, 392. Dalechampi, i. Virga pastoris, 985
 Monordica, i. Balsamina mas, 715. Atque Geranium Columbinum majus vulgare, 788
 Monachi calvaria, i. Piliun cordatum, 1378
 Monococcon frumentum, 1125. Monophyllum, 595
 Monorchis Gelsneri, i. Clusii septima, 1354
 Morabati & Mora Celsi, 1116
 Terrestre, i. Fraga, 757
 Morcina & Morcilla, i. Juglans ferocina, 1414
 Morgelinæ, i. Anagallis vulgaria, 559
 Morgiani Syrorum, i. Capparis fabago, 1914
 Morian, i. Moringa, 1650. Morochæ, 1139
 Morus Diabol flore albo, carne, ceruleo five purpureo, 491
 Margeline & Morus Gallinz, i. Anagallis & Alsine, 559
 Moringa, 1631. Morus Ranæ, 1553
 Morus Egyptia, 1493. Alba & rubra & Virginiana, 1491
 Moschatella pratensis Cord, 327. Cæulea Germanica quibudam Lugdunensi, i. Ageratum purpureum, 803
 Mota, 401. Moschus, 1592
 Mota, 401. Centaurium minus, 273. Mumia, 1592
 Mume, 2. Arabum, i. Sycococcus Cypris, 1592
 Mungo, 1622. Mungo similis, ibid
 Moralis & Moralum, i. Parietaria, 437
 Mors Napelli sed vetch Mulca Napelli, 437
 Murina spina, i. Ruscus, 243
 Mula arbor, 1595
 Mulpula altera Lobelii, 637. Flore muscosi, 637
 Altera flore albo, 635. Altera purpurascens, 637
 Cretica Auricula uris facie, & maxima Cretia Alpini, 635
 Italica flore albo & flore carne, 635
 Perennis, ibid. Salamantica major & minor, 636
 Muscus arboreus, 1311. Argentus, 1291
 Aridus, 1313
 Abietis facie, 1309
 Capillaceus, 1288
 Clavatus Cupressi formis, 1309
 Clavatus five Lycopodium, 1307
 Corallinus, 1295, 1311, 1318
 Coralloides Saxatilis, 1311
 Corniculatus Gerardi, 1245
 Erectus ramulosus major & minor, 1308
 Ex cranio humano, 1313. Denticulatus, 1302
 Ferulaceus, 1291. Edicinus, 1309
 Floridus Gelsneri, 640. Freniculaceus, 1291
 Marinus 1288. Pennatus, 1307
 Pulmonarius, 1311. Polytrichoides, 1309
 Pyxidatus, 1308. Quernus, 1311
 Ramulosus, 1308. Scoparius, 1306. Saxatilis, 1308
 Spicatus, 1307. Stellatus & Stellaris roseus, 1308
 Terrestre, 1306. Terrestre genus Tragi, i. Mulus clavatus Cupressiformis, 1311
 Tinctorius, 1290. Verus Diofcoridis, 1291
 Vulgarissimus, 1306. Vulgaris alter, 1307
 Virgatus Gelsneri, i. Lycopodium, 1309
 Murellina Gelsneri, i. Carum purpuraceæ flore, 889
 Murellæ, i. Cochlearia species, 1498
 Myacanthos Diofcoridis & Galeni, i. Asparagus petrea, 990
 Theophrasti Dalechampi, i. Carduus stellatus, 614

Myagro similis filiqua rotunda, 669
 Myagrum Diofcoridis, 869. Alterum minus Dalechamp, 277, 563
 Alterum amarum Cameline dictum, 867
 Fætidum, ibid. Monochæmon majus & minus, ibid
 Quibudam Melampyrum, 1328. Sativum, 867. Sylvestre, ibid
 Myagron & Myagrum, 868. Mylæ Galeni est Mely Diofcoridis.
 Myolotis, i. Auricula muris, 662. Patva Dalechampi, i. Paromychia vulgaris. Vel Alsine Myolotis, i. Auricula muris.
 Lobelia, i. Leontopodium. Scorpoides squarica Gelsneri, 692
 Scorpoides hirsutum, ibid
 Scorpoides repens & minor Ruscus luteis, ibid
 Myoluros, i. Cauda muris,
 Myrica i. Tamariscus, 1479. Alexandri. Egyptia, ibid. Marina, 1301
 Myriophyllum, i. Millefolium.
 Myrobolanorum quinque genera, 246. Chebulus Egypti, 1678
 Citrinus Belloni, 247. Trogloditis Plinii, i. Nux Ben, 246, 247
 Folis Heliotropi Plinio, i. Castanea equina forte, 1402
 Myrica Amica Amari Luchiani. Gum Antime nigricans, 1572, 1588. Alis Benzoinum, 1572. Vulgaris, 1593
 Myrrhis cicutaria Thali, 934. Myrror five vulgaris, ibid
 Americana maxima, ibid. Altera minor, 935
 Lappa Dalechampi, i. Caulis vulgaris, 922
 Sylvestris, ibid. Sylvestris Neapolitana & Anglicana, ibid
 Myrthida Plinii, i. Geranium moschatum,
 Myrtacantha, i. Ruscus, 253
 Myrti Coccus, 1459. Myrtidum Diofcoridis & Plinii, 1455
 Myrtillus, 1458. Germanicus, i. Vaccinium nigrum, 1458
 Exiguus Tragi, ibid
 Myrtocissus Pennæ, 666
 Myrtomelis Gelsneri, i. Amelanchier, 1459
 Myrtus Brabantica, i. Elæagnus vulgaris Cordi, 1452
 Baccis albis, 1455. Baccis Sylvestris, 1454
 Conjugalis, 1455. Exotica angustifolia & latifolia, ibid
 Domestica minutissimis foliis fructu albo, ibid
 Flore pleno, 1454. Maxima five Laure, 1455
 Ligustifolia, 1447. Nemoralis,
 Minor acuto & rotundiore folio, 1454
 Nigra Diofcoridis, 1455. Tarentina Plinii, i. Minor, ibid
 Spinosa, i. Ruscus, 253. Tenuifolia Thali, i. Pseudochama & buxus, 1429
 Myxus & Myxa, i. Sebeckia, 252. Alba Gelsneri, i. Azadarach, 1443

N

Nabea Alpini Napæ five Napæcia, i. Oenoplia, 1441
 Nauai, Anana, 1626
 Napellus major & minor, & tertius ceruleus, 315
 Leucanthemos, 380. Moissis, i. Anthora.
 Racemofus, i. Christophoriana,
 Napha, i. Flores Mali. Auzæ, 1509
 Napium Plinii, i. Napum sylvestre, 841
 Napus Cretica, 865. Sylvestris, ibid
 Narces Chironium, i. Panax Chironium, 118
 Nardo Celtica similis inodora, 118
 Nardus agrestis, 124. Agrestis Tragi, i. Caryophyllata, 138. Celtica, 116. Celtica altera montana, ibid
 Celtica altera Lobelii, i. Doronicum. Germanicum, 1323
 Cretica, 124. Ex Apulia, 118
 Gallicata, i. Gangitia, 115. Cum flore, 1595. Eius Icon, 1688
 Indica, 1595. Ligustica, ibid
 Montana tuberosa & longiore radice, 1617
 Montana Cretica, 1676
 Romana, 118. Rustica, 118
 Samphorica Diofcoridis, 118
 Spuria Narbonensis, ibid. Sylvestris, 1676
 Nardo Gangiti spuriæ nullis planta Lobelii, 1595
 Nirei, i. Nux Cocus, 1597
 Nartecium Theophrasti, i. Ferulago five Ferula minor, 876
 Nascaphthum & Nascaphium Diofcoridis, i. Syrax rubra multis, 876
 Aliis vero Cortex Thuri, 1602. Celsipino, i. Nucis moschatæ extimilis cortex,
 Nastos, i. Avando facta,
 Nasturtium agreste, i. Cardamine,
 Alpinum capsula Nasturtii hortenensis, 818
 Alpinum Bellidis folio majus, ibid
 Aquaticum amarum, 1238
 Babingtonium, 851. Barbaricum, 820
 Folis Barbareæ, 838. Hilpanicum latifolium, 824
 Hortense crispum latifolium & angustifolium, ibid
 Hortense vulgare, 823. Hybernum, 820. Italicum aquaticum, 1238
 Indicum, 1378. Mantimum, i. Eruca maritima Italica, 822
 Montanum luteum, 828
 Minus

Minus aquaticum, 1238
 Orientalis, 851. Petrum burse pastoris folio, 828
 Pratenle majus, i. Cardamine, 828
 Pumilum verum, 826
 Sylvestre Fuchii, i. Sophia Chirurgorum, 853
 Sylvestre Galeno, i. Lepidium illud liber dictum, 853
 Sylvestre Officinis folio 829. Sylvestre Valentinum, ibid
 Testorum, i. Thlaspi, 839. Ventrarium, 503
 Nastrutium Gesneri, 828
 Natrix Plinii Lobelio & alius, i. Ononis non spinosa lutea, 995
 Angularis, i. Fraxinella, ibid
 Nauci, i. Noci Inglelandis cortex exterior, 1414
 Negundo mas & femina, 1650
 Nepharia, i. Nymphaea
 Neoria Dodonaei, i. Orchis abortiva
 Nepa Theophrasti, i. Gazae Scorpis, sive Genista spinosa major, 1005
 Nepeta agrestis Cordi, i. Calametha Pulegi odore, 37. Angustifolia odorata, 34
 Major vulgaris, 38. Media, ibid
 Aquatica Tragi, i. Mentha aquatica Camerarii, Minor, 34
 Cistaria minor, 39. Montana Cordi, i. Calametha montana, 38
 Peregrina latifolia & angustifolia, 38
 Nepetella, i. Nepeta minor Alpina, 37
 Neri facie Indica arbor Lobelii, 1270
 Nerium sive Oleander flore albo & rubro, 1469
 Alpium sive Rosa Alpina, i. Chamærhododendros odora Lobelii, 78
 Alpinum Aldroandei, i. Evonymus, 242
 Neuras & Neuro spissos, i. Poterium, 997
 Nicophoros Plinii
 Nicotiana, i. Tabacco minus sive Anglicum, 711
 Nidus avis, i. Orchis abortiva, 1361
 Nigella arvensis, 1378. Bzica sive Hispanica flore amplo, 1375
 Citrina flore albo simpliciter & duplici, 1377
 Cretica inodoro semine, 1376
 Cretica altera odorata tenuifolia, ibid
 Cretica odorata semibibus bifloribus, ibid
 Cretica latifolia odorata, ibid. Damascena inodora, ibid
 Floribus nudis & foliosis, 1375
 Romana sativa & sylvestris, ibid
 Vulgaris Lacunae, i. Nigellastrum, 634
 Nigellastrum sive Pfendomelanthium, ibid
 Nigina Plinii, i. Morfus Diaboli, 492
 Nil Arabum, i. Convolvulus major & minor, 179. & Nil sine Anil, i. Indico vel Indicum herba, 600
 Nimbo, 165 i. Nitis, i. Nardus montana, 119
 Noccus herba, i. Pseudocyparissus. Noche, egundo, 1650
 Noli me tangere, i. Mercurialis sylvestris sive Perlesaria filiquosa, 197. Alterum, i. Sium minimum Alpino, 1241
 Norchula, i. Negundo, 1950
 Nuces Indice infans, 1649
 Nummularia major & minor & flore purpurea, 534
 Nummulus Plinii pro Nummularia, 614
 Nuciperfolia & ejus species, 1714
 Nucula Indica & racemosa, 1598. Nucula terrestris, 892
 Nux avellana sativa fructu longo, rotundo & maximo, 1416
 Americana purgatrix, 1621. Aromaticis, i. Moschata, 1601
 Barbati Plinii, i. Avellana Byzantina, 1601
 Bidentis, i. Moschata
 Ben vulgaris, 238. Canina Matthioli, 1601. Castanea, 1402
 Ben magnum Monardi, i. Americana purgatrix, 1402
 Eubodia vel Eubodia, 1401. Ozaca, i. Juglans
 Heracleotica, i. Castanea alba Corylus. Indica coccifera sive Cocos ferens, 1856
 Juglans vulgaris & Caballina, 1413. Bifera, 1414. Folio serrato, 1413
 Fructu ferotino, 1414. Putamine fragili, 1413
 Virginienis alba & nigra, 1414
 Vomicia, 1601. Vescicaria, 1417
 Macedonica, i. B. zantina. Methel sive methella, i. Datura alis quid, 1601
 Moschata sive Myrsilica mas & femina, 1600. Pistacia, 1417
 Pinea, 1537
 Pontica, 1416. Fraxinella, ibid. Regia, i. Juglans, 1601
 Nymphae aglandifera, i. Faba Aegyptia veterum genuina, 376
 Major alba & lutea, 1251. Major alba Aegyptiaca, sive Lotus Aegyptia, ibid. Minor alba & lutea, 1253
 Minima, i. Morfus rane, 1253
 Nymphaeæ aperis, i. Filix femina, 1038
 O
 Ochorus sive Ervilia, 1066
 Ocimastrum sive Ocimoidea, i. Lychnis sylvestris alba, 1066
 Ocimastrum Fuchii, i. Clinocephalum vulgare, 1066
 Matthioli et aliorum, i. Lychnis sylvestris flore albo, 1066

Noctiflorum Camerarii, 634. i. Lychnis nocti flora
 Valentinum Clusii, 45. Valerianthos Lobelii, i. Valeriana rubra Dodonaei, 124. Valerianthos albus, 1688
 ystrucarium Gesneri, i. Cera vulgaris, 351
 Ocinoidea Alpina, i. Gesneri, 640. Germanicum Gesneri, i. Lychnis Columnæ, 638. Mulcosus Alpinus, 638
 Peregrinus Gesneri, i. Lychnis Chalcidonica, 630
 Repens Camerarii, 638. Babinio, i. Cucurbita Matthioli, 640. & Saponaria minor Lugdunensis, 760
 Repens Polygoni folio Lobelii, 640
 Ocimum Anisatum, 19. Crispum, ibid. Caryophyllatum maximum, ibid. Maximum Cistarium, ibid
 Minus angustifolium, ibid. Indicum, ibid
 Sylvestre, 23. Vulgare majus & minus, 18
 Ocimum veterum & cereales, 142. Iner hinc duo differentia, ibid
 Ocularia, i. Eufragia, 1370. Oculis quibuldam, i. Sedum majus
 Oculis bovis, i. Baphthalmum, 731, 1373
 Brunfelsii, i. Bellis alba major, 131
 Christi, i. Horminum sylvestre vulgare, 59
 Odontitis Camerarii quorundam flore albo, i. Lychnis sylvestris, 634
 Sylvestris minor flore candido, 634
 Clusii & Gesneri, i. Lychnis sylvestris plurima opere prior, 1310
 Tabermontani, i. Eufragia altera, 1310
 Lutea Lugdunensis, i. Perfoliata minima Columini, 1310
 Oenanthe prima Matthioli, i. Nucula terrestris, 892
 Africana, 1310
 Altera, i. Philipendula, 434. Alia Mycon, 1310
 Angustifolia, ibid. Apici facie major & minor, 1310
 Aquatica sive palustris, 895. Aquatica major & minor, 1310
 Cicuta facie Lobelii, 895. Cretica stellata & prolifera, 894
 Diofcoridis tertia species, 895. Tuncoides minima, ibid
 Monspeliaca major & minor, ibid. Quarta Matthioli, 1233
 Oenopha spinosa & non spinosa, 1441. Oenothera Plinii, i. Lymachia flore Delphinii, 1441
 Oculis Theophrasti quibuldam, i. Salix vulgaris rutila, 1446
 Gazae Salix Americana, 1446
 Octum Plinii, i. Hettich forte Indorum vel Hettich, 1383, 1625
 Olea sativa & sylvestris, 1438. Aethiopica, 1439
 Aethiopica Cordi, i. Ligum Rhotium, 1439
 Amalia Lobelii, i. Phillyrea, 1444. Bohemica, 1441. Cappadocica, ibid
 Germanica, ibid. Sylvestris Septentrionalium, ibid
 Oleaster, i. Olea sylvestris, 1438. Germanica, i. Cappadocica, 1441
 Cappadocica, 1441
 Oleander flore albo & rubro, 1465. Sylvestre Arienne Lugdunensis, i. Cneorum album Theophrasti, 104
 Olla Indis, i. Folium Arboris Cocci, 1597
 Olla Indis, i. Folium Arboris Cocci, 1597
 Oleum Liquidambar, 1590. Olibanum, 1542, 1602. Olyra, 1155
 Olyra, i. Fructus Oleæ, 1439. Olystrum, i. Hippocistum, 931
 Olfenichium, i. Thysanotus, 1441
 Olos album, i. Lactuca agnata, 812. Aureum, i. Amplex vulgare, 306
 Hispanicum, i. Spinachia, 752. Indicum quibuldam, i. Aethia, 306
 Aliis Corchorus sive Melech, 309
 Olynthus, i. Groffus, 1494
 Omphacitis galla, 1391. Omphacium, 1449. Comarum Gulandino
 Omphalocarpus Plinii quibuldam, i. Apstine, 1490
 Aliis Arbutus, 1490
 Onagras, i. Chamenerium flore Delphinii, 1499
 Onoblatum Hippocratis, Angularata, i. Coryledon minus ferat folio
 Onobrychis vulgaris sive Caput Gallinaceum Belgarum, 1081
 Altera Belgarum vel arvensis, i. Speculum ventris, 1331
 Altera Dodonaei, i. Hedyfarum clypeatum, 1082
 Clypeata alpera minor, 1082. Clypeata levis, 1082
 Floribus cæruleis, 1081. Floribus Viridis, sive quarta Clusii, ibid
 Folius vic longioribus, ibid. Fractifloris, i. Galega vulgaris, 1083
 Globoso capite, 1082. Minima, 1082
 Montana Gerardi, i. Quarta Clusii, 1082
 Spicata flore purpureo, ibid. Vulgaris, 1082
 Tertia purpurea Lugdunensis, i. Polygala Monspeliaca, 1083
 Onocordoni, i. Gramen Phalaroides, 1084
 Onogeros Nicandri Gesneri, i. Holianthemum vulgare sive Acanthium vulgare, 980
 Ononis spinosa flore albo, 993
 Flore luteo major & minor, ibid. Flore purpureo sive vulgare, ibid
 Non spinosa flore luteo major & minor, 994
 Flore luteo variegato, ibid. Flore purpureo, 994
 Onopordon Gesneri, i. Acanthium vulgare, 980
 Lugdunensis, i. Carduus tomentosus, 980
 Gerardi, i. Polyacanthos, 980
 Onopteris nigra Dodonaei, i. Adiantum nigri vulgare, 1050
 Onopryx, i. Tercius Dalechampsii, 980. i. Onopryx, 1050
 Onychia Diofcoridis, i. Blatta Byzantia, 1050
 Ophryoglossum majus sive vulgare, 504. Minus subrotundo folio & Anguloso folio Bauhini, 504
 Ophryoglossum, i. Allium urinum, 504

- Peplis, 193. Minor Dalechampi, 95. Peplus, i. Eula rotunda.
 Peper, 770, 773. Cucumeralis, 701. Indica fungiformis. 770
 ibid
 Repolaris Dodonzi, ibid. Populina & Popolina Casalpini, i. Thy-
 mum vulgare.
 Beta pastoris, i. Bursa pastoris. 867
 Perceper Anglorum, 448, 449. Perdicium. 84
 Perdicaria, i. Parietaria. Perdon sive Perdicium Theophrasti 781
 Bauhini, i. Chondilla bulbosa.
 Pergecenus, i. Nicotiana. Perempiana Arabum, i. Lotus fructu-
 osus Granatensis. 1103
 Perfoliata species Brunfelsii, i. Ophris sive Bisolium.
 Perfoliata Achillaea Gesneri, i. Concaurii minus luteum perfol. 273
 Alpina angustifolia major, 581. Angustifolia minor, minima. 579
 Alpina graminifolia. ibid
 Flore multiplici, 579. Longifolia Dalechampi. 581
 Minima Bupleurifolia Columnae. ibid
 Montana latifolia, 579. Minor ramis inflexis. 581
 Rubra qui bulsum Gesneri, i. Vaccaria rubra. 684
 Siliquosa Napifolia, 581. Flore purpureo. ibid
 Siliquosa vulgaris, ibid. Vulgaris. 579
 R. florata, i. Hypericum, 573. Pergamenæ. 1208
 Perilychnum rectum fructu capitulo & fructu nigro. 1462
 Allobrogum Lobelio. 1463
 Fructu rubro majore & minore. ibid
 Virginianum flore albo composito. Flore tubefecate. 1460
 Repens sive Scandes Germanicum flore rubro. ibid
 Italicum perfoliatum, ibid. Vulgare. ibid
 P. diploca vide Apocynum.
 Peultreton Crataevæ Angulata, i. Chamypitis major.
 Peultreton arbor Italis, i. Azederach, 1443. Bellonio S. comorus.
 Angulata, i. Lotus celtis, 1523. Graminea planta. 1176
 Permonaria sive Pulmonaria qua pro Spica Celyca uti sunt
 Itali Angulata, i. Mulsus clavatus.
 Perperia Dodonzi, i. Asium.
 Perica Clusii, 1514. Plinii forte Casalpini, i. Anacardium.
 Perfica mala & arbor. 1513
 Perficaria acris & micis sive maculosa & immaculata. 856
 Angustifolia, 857. Americana scilicet Fruticosa
 Virginiana maculata flore albo. 857, &
 Fruticosa Virginiana immaculata flore carneo. ibid
 Pusilla repens Lobelia. ibid
 Siliquosa sive Noli me tangere. 297
 Perfoliata vel Personata Plinii, Petasites. 420
 Personata, i. Bardana. 1223
 Pes antieris, i. Atriplex latifolia 749. Afinis, i. Allaria.
 Avisi, Ornithopodium, 1093. Cadi Gnaphalium montanum
 sive Pilella montana minor. 689
 Columbinus, i. Geranium Columbinum.
 Cervinus, i. Coronopus & Ranunculus quibuldam. 503
 Gallinaceus, i. Coronopus ibid. Leoninus, i. Leonopetalon. 683
 & Leonopodium. Leonis, i. Alchymilla. 538
 Leporis, i. Lagopus, 1127. Locustæ, i. Ranuncium minus vulgare
 Milvi Angulata, i. Thalictrum majus.
 Milvi Pendulatum, i. Lagopus, 1107. Vitulij, Arum.
 Pestifuga, i. Petasites major sive vulgaris, 419. Minor sive Fœmina
 flore albo. ibid
 Petrapium i. Petroselinum. Petrella Monardi Ferrarientis, i.
 Iacola. 672
 Petrapungens Gerardii 448. Petrisindula.
 Petroleum. 1573
 Petromarula Cretica, i. Ranunculus Creticus. 648
 Petromelus Gesneri, 1449. Petrosmygdala Cretensium. 1012
 Petroselinum Caninum, 934. Creticum. 922
 Crispum, ibid. Macedonicum Tragii, Saxifraga Pimpinella.
 Fuchsi, 914. Macedonicum quibuldam. 924
 Macedonicum Dodonzi idem. Dalechampi. 924
 Virginianum, 922. Vulgare. ibid
 Petroselinum vitiolum Tragii, Cicutaria minor.
 Petum, i. Nicotiana sive Tabacco.
 Peuce Plinii, Picea fed non recte nec Pitys Pinca. 1537
 Peucedanum Italicum. 880
 Pæte perpusilla planta Lobelii. 881
 Minus, 880. Germanicum. 881
 Pannonicum, ibid. Vulgare. 880
 Phacoides Oribasii, i. Sanamunda secunda Clusii.
 Empetron Lugdunæ, i. Alypum Monpel.
 Phacoptiana, 1132. Phagus, i. Bifolus. 1387
 Phalangites Cordii, i. Phalangium.
 Phalangium ramulosum & non ramulosum. 418
 Allobrogicum, ibid. Majus Italicum. ibid
 Cretæ Salonenis Lobelii, opere priore
 Ephemerum Virginianum flore albo, purpureo saturo & diluti-
 ore flore rubro. ibid
 Phalaris bulbosa semine albo & nigro, & vulgaris. 1163
 Pateus major, 1164. i. Gramen tremulum majus. 1165
 Phalaroides Gramen. 1164
 Phallus Hollandicus. 1322
 Phana Bellonii, i. Briza species. 1481
 Phacaceum, i. Panace Chronium. 141
 Phascus Galeni eadem est cum Phasiolo. Dioscoridis, i. Orobis
 Pannonicus Clusii sive dubio, 1058. Dodonzi, i. Faba major
 & minor.
 Lobelia, 1081. Cordii, 1058. Casalpini & Angulata. ibid
 Phasiolus sylvaticus Lugdunensis eadem. ibid
 Phasiolus vel Phasculus Americanus flore coccineo. 1056
 Brasilianus magnus. 1057
 Siliqua hirsuta, 1056. Erectus. 1057
 Sylvestris Lugdunensis, i. Faba veterum. 155
 Varietas ex Clusio. ibid
 Phascoli purgantes, 1620. Novum genus. 1086
 Phagos, i. Phagus sive Bifolus Quercii genus.
 Phellous, i. Suber. 1398
 Phellodrys alba angustifolia, 1399. Alba angustifolia ferrata, 1400.
 Alba latifolia. ibid. Coccifera. 1395
 Matchiolii, ibid. Muricatis foliis. ibid
 Nigra latissimis foliis, ibid. Nigra mediocri folia. ibid
 Phillyrea angustifolia, prima & secunda. 1443
 Folio lato serrato. ibid
 Latifolia, ibid. Latifolia foliis serratis. ibid
 Dodonzi & Angulata, i. Ligusticum. 1447
 Philipendula, i. Filipendula.
 Philycia Theophrasti, i. Alacernus. 1445
 Philycia Theophrasti, i. Tilia Dioscoridis.
 Poleos Theophrasti cista Stæbe Theophrasti, i. Pimpinella spinosa.
 Mas & fœmina Lugdunensis, i. Sagittaria & Sparganium. 746
 Phleum Theophrasti, 928. Falco Phleum Lugdunensis.
 Dodonzi, i. Tipha palustris. 1204
 Inter Phleum & Pulegium differentia. 1246, 1204
 Phlomis & Phlomis, i. Verbaſcum. 1246, 1204
 Alteri, fœmina. ibid
 Lychnitis, i. Salvia fruticosa angustifolia. 1553
 Phlomis Lobelio, i. Aethiopia.
 Phlox sive Flamma Theophrasti, quibuldam, i.
 Lychnis fœvia sive Coronaria rubra. Aliis Flos Adonis.
 Phœnix arbori, Palma da Gylisera.
 Carduus, i. Leo ferox, Grameni, L. hum. 1145
 Phorbia Galeni, i. Sclarea. 59
 Phorolida in Lemnos. Deneclaria Rondeletii.
 Phrynum Plinii, i. Tragacantha. 907
 Phthora, i. Thora Valdensium.
 Pithiroccætoni, i. Scaphiagria.
 Phu majus, i. Valeriana major. 119
 Minus Apulum, i. Saliunca Neapolitana. 116
 Minus Petrum, i. Valeriana petraea, 122. Minimum. 124
 Minimum alterum Lobelii. 122
 Phylum arthenogonon, sive maritimum & Theligionon sive fœmini-
 cum.
 Dioscoridis Lugdunensis, 197. Testiculatum & spicatum. ibid
 Philanthropos, i. Aparine.
 Phyllitis vulgaris & multi fidoſolio. 1046
 Alata sive Ramosa Alpini. ibid
 Phyteuma Marthiolii, i. Campanula perſici folia. 682
 Casalpini, i. Ranunculus spicatus, ibid. Dioscoridis Columna, i.
 Scabiola vel Valeriana.
 Honorii Bellii, i. Antirrhinum. 1334. Monspeliensium. 122, 822
 Quibuldam, i. Lutea herba. 604
 Pice, i. Tabacco. Picea major vulgaris. 1538
 Pumila Clusii. 1539
 Piceis, 776. Dalechampi, i. Hieracium minus prænorfaradice. 793
 Piganum Dodonzi, i. Thalictrum.
 Pigus Theophrasti, i. Sambucus racemosa montana.
 Pilella flore erecto 692. Indica odorata. 689
 Major & minor vulgaris repens. ibid
 Maxima hispanica, 692. Media erecta. 689
 Minor Fuchsi Clusio, i. Baccharis Rauwolfio. 115
 Minor altera Dodonzi 685. Minima. 692
 Montana vario flore 692. Siliqua Thalii, i. Paronychia. 557
 Pinus del rabori, Piper caudatum 1605. Pinan, i. Acrea
 Pimpinella minor, i. Sideritis secunda Dioscoridis. 583
 Romana, 908. Saxifraga.
 Romanæ alterum genus Casalpini. 908
 Sanguifera vulgaris major & minor. 582
 Sanguifera maxima Americana. ibid
 Folio Agrimonie, 906. Italica. 584
 Spinosa, i. Stæbe legitima Theophrasti Bello. 997
 Pinas Indorum, 1616. Pinea purgativa sive Pinci nuclei Maluccani.
 1641
 Pinaster Austriacus secundus & tertius Clusii. 1537
 Hispanicus

- Hispanicus secundus & tertius Clusii. 1532. *ibid*
 Niger Clusii, *ibid*. Punitio montana. *ibid*
 Tenuifolius julo purpureo. *ibid*
 Pinnatella Alpina, Peucedanum. 881
 Pimpinella, 1651. Pinguicula. 1533
 Pinus domestica five urbana. 1534
 Maritima major, 1535. Maritima minor. 1537
 Maritima Theophrasti, *ibid*. Infusca. 1535
 Sylvestris humilis fructifera. 1535
 Sylvestris montana fructifera. *ibid*
 Sylvestris Gembro dicta. 1537
 Sylvestris Mugo Matthioli. *ibid*
 Sylvestris Teda forte, 1535. Sterilis. *ibid*
 Tubulus vel Tubulus Plinii, 1537. Tarentina Plinii. *ibid*
 Piper abortivum, j. Isane, 1604. Egyptiacum vel Africaum, 1603
 Ethiopicum, *ibid*. Americanum, j. Capicum. 1538
 Matthioli, *ibid*. Aquaticum five Hydropiper. 1536
 Brasica, j. Isane, 1604. Caulium. 1605
 Longum, 1604. Longum Occidentale Menardi. 1605
 Canarium, j. Rosticum five ignobile. *ibid*
 De Guinea, j. Capicum. 1538
 Germanicum Tragi, j. Saxifraga Pimpinella. 1537
 Hispanicum, j. Capicum. 1538
 Indicum, 1538. Montanum Angularem. j. Chamalaea Germa-
 nica five Melereon. 1603
 Marinum, 735. Nigrum album & rotundum. 1603
 Radix Dioscoridis, j. Galanga minor Bauhino. 1603
 Piperella, j. Thalapidon, 855 & Persicaria. 1534
 Plinii, j. Capicum. 1536
 Pira vel Spiraea Theophrasti Clusii. 1536
 Guilandino, j. Erica quarta Clusii. 1536
 Pisan, j. Mufa. Pifa nigra, j. Paba Græcorum. 1535
 Pissam vel Pissamin, j. Prunus vel Dactylus Virginianus. 1532.
 1517
 Pissicum venenum, 295. Pissipaltum, 1541. Asabibus, j. Munia. 1593
 Pissileon, j. Cedra fissa. 1517
 Pissicam Germanicum, j. Nux vescaria. 1517
 Pissica Nux & sylvestris. 1517
 Pissana Magonis Lobelii, j. Sagittaria. 1517
 Pissolochia Græca semper vivens. 1517
 Cretica vulgarior *ibid*. Virginensis. 1517
 Plium Americanum coccineum, 1071. Cordatum. 1377
 Cordo Borycinum suspicatum. 1517
 Plium Græcorum Trago, j. Lathyrus latifolius. 1517
 Indicum Lobelii, 1378. Maritimum Anglicum. 1517
 Aliud maritimum Britanicum, *ibid*. Cordatum. 1377
 Nigrum Camerarii, j. Faba Græcorum. 1517
 Quadratum, j. Siliqua Quadrangula. 1517
 Sylvestre primum, 1058. Sylvestre alterum. 1517
 Sylvestre nigrum maculatum Boticum. 1517
 Vesicarium, j. Cordatum, 1277. Vetrum Græcorum. 1517
 Pteryocampæ. 1517
 Pteryne Theophrasti Angularem, j. Aphaca legumen. 1517
 Pity, j. Pacea. Pithirici, j. Semen Papaveris nigri. 1517
 Pityula & Pityula, 187, 195. Pityularis, j. Staphisagria. 1517
 Pix arida & liquida, 1541. Brutia Plinii. 1517
 Cedrina, 1541. Navalis. 1517
 Planta animalis, j. Agnus Ruchenis five Scythicus. 1618
 Planta Cardamines æmula, 827. Cardinalis, j. Trachelium.
 Americanum opere priore Indica sanguinalis, sanguineos. 1621
 Sanguinem illico siliens. Sutores exortans, 1616. Leonis
 Dodonzi, j. Helleborus niger Legitimus. Marina reitormis.
 1517
 Pinnata arundinacea Lobelii spinosa. 1629
 Rubifacis fenticola planta. *ibid*
 Spinosa Maurorum Alhagi Rauwolfii. 1003
 Plantula peregrina Clusii. *ibid*
 Plantagini similis Lugdunensis, j. Leontopodium Creticum aliud
 Plantago angustifolia paniculis Lagopi 497. Minor. *ibid*
 Aquatica Angularem & limonum, j. Limonium minus recta. 146
 Aquatica major & minor. 1244
 Aquatica minor muricata, *ibid*. Minima Clusii. *ibid*
 Albida Dodonzi, 500. Angustifolia caulescens, fructicans. 495
 Angustifolia major minor & minima. *ibid*
 Angustifolia rosea, 495. Angustifolia ferrata. *ibid*
 Apula bulbosa. 697
 Exotica fruticosa, 493. Latifolia exotica. 495
 Incana spici variis, *ibid*. Latifolia maxima. 493
 Latifolia vulgaris, *ibid*. Longa Matthioli & Lugdunensis. 497
 Major incana, 493. Major Latifolia multifloris. 494
 Marina five Holosteum, 498. Major Rosea multifloris. 495
 Montana trinervia, 497. Panicula sparsa. 495
 Peregrina spinosa, *ibid*. Prolifera. 494
 Quinquenervia prolifera, *ibid*. Rubra. 495
 Salmonicenta, 495. Trinervia angustifolia. 497
 Spiralis, 494. Torosa, 497. Vambilicata. 495
 Vulgaris. 493
 Plantaginella, j. Plantago media & minima. 1206
 Planatata, j. Sparganium ramulosum. 1206
 Platanus aquatica Angularem, j. Sambucus aquatica, complex. 1206
 Dioscoridis legitima. 1428
 Orientalis & Virginensis. 1427
 Gallorum Cordo & alius, j. Acer majus. 1426
 Ovedi & Hispanis multisque aliis, j. Mufa. 1497
 Plumbago Plinii quibuldam Lugdunensis, j. Denicillaria Rondeletij. 856
 Aliis, j. Virga pastoris 985. Quibuldam aliis Lugdunensis, j. Par-
 scaria maculosa 858. j. Gentiana Ansumnalis.
 Paeumonanthe
 Podagra lini, j. Culsura. 10
 Podagrana, 943. Fursura. *ibid*
 Polemonium Dodonzi, j. Valeriana rubra ejuldem. 124
 Polemonii altera species Gesneri eadem. *ibid*
 Polemonium fruticosum five Montpellierensium Lobelii, j. Isalmum
 luteum vulgare. 1466
 Nigrum Hippocratis veterinarii, j. Gratiola. 121
 Petrum Gesnerii, j. Lychnis sylvestris flore albo. 121
 Pratense Gesnerii, j. Ben album five Papaver spinum. 163
 Polenta. 1131
 Tabernmontani, j. Fraxinella. 1131
 Polium pro Tripolio Plinii & Garz. 624
 Polium angustifolium erectum Creticum. 25
 Alpinum luteum, 39. Album Bauhino. 26
 Gnaphaloides. 187
 Latifolium incanum Creticum. 25
 Maritimum supinum. *ibid*
 Montanum Lavendule folio. *ibid*
 Montanum minus, 23. Montanum Montpellierense. 24
 Montanum supinum minimum. 25
 Montanum repens, 26. Montanum vulgare. 25
 Columna, j. Hyssopus, 3. Altera species Columna, j. Crotanum
 femine.
 Pollen, 1127. Pumilum tenuifolium Africanum. 25
 Polyacanthem Lugdunensis, j. Ranunculus. 25
 Polyacantha, 990. Polycarpon Lugdunensis. 448
 Polyacanthos, 981. Polycnemum Lobelii, j. Calamintha aquatica,
 Tragi, j. Knawel Germanorum, 448. Gesnerii, j. Acinus
 five Clinopodium majus.
 Polygala & Polygalon rectiorum major, 1332. Minor & Mon-
 pelica, *ibid*. Repens & Affinis. 1332
 Major Massiliotica Bauhino, j. Astragaloides herbariorum. 108
 Gesnerii & multorum Lugdunensis, j. Orobrychis vulgaris.
 Cordi, j. Glaux vulgaris.
 Camerarii, j. Astragalus Alpinus Helveticus. 1087, 1095
 Valentina Clusii prior & altera. 227, 228, 1087, 1095
 Polygonatum acutum Gerardii, j. Latifolium five quartum Clusii.
 Americanum & ramulosum. 698
 Angustifolium ramulosum & non ramulosum. 699
 Brasilianum petiolatum. 698
 Cordi, j. Vaccaria rubra. 698
 Latifolium Hellebori Albifolia. 699
 Latifolium majus & minus. 696
 Majus flore majore. *ibid*
 Petiolatum ramulosum Americanum majus & minus flore luteo
 698. Tenuifolium. 699
 Virginianum, 697. Vulgare. 696
 Polygonato affinis Bauhino, j. Quartum Clusii. 699
 Polygonum bacciferum majus & minus, j. Vva marina, 445. Bacci-
 ferum Keandens. *ibid*
 Cocciferum Polonicum. 450
 Cocciferum primum Tabernmontani, j. Vva marina. 446
 Creticum Thymifolium. 446
 Exiguum Dodonzi, 448. Femina vide Equisetum. 443
 Germanicum five Knawel Germanorum. 446
 Germanicum alterum. *ibid*
 Gramineo folio erectum. 447
 Hederaceum Columna, j. Helixine Cissampelos Atropis effigie.
 Littoreum minus Rosculis spadicis albiancibus.
 Maritimum Tabernmontani, j. Vva marina.
 Mas vel Masculum, j. vulgare majus & minus. 443
 Malculum fruticosum Thalij, j. Sedum verticillatum arborecens
 Lobelii, 444. & 733. Maximum folijs. 443
 Plinii quartum quibuldam Lugdunensis, j. Cassia poetica Massili-
 ensium, 542. Clusio vero, j. Vva marina. 441
 Saxatile, 443. Selinoides, j. Petasit Anglorum, 449. Selinoides
 Gerardii, 448. Alterum pusillum Lobelii. 447
 Serpillifolium Lobelii. 446, 1680
 Valentianum, j. Anthyllis Valentina Clusii. 449
 Polyopodium luanæ, 1940. Alterum Matthioli, j. Minus, *ibid*. Indi-
 cum. *ibid*
 Minus

Minus, ibid. Vulgare.	1039	Pseudo-chamaepitys, 283.	Pseudocostyleda duobus...	666
Polytrichum Lugdunensis, i. Lactuca agnata.		Pseudocostus Matthioli, i. Panax Costinum.		948
Polytrichum latifolia aethiops Virginiana.	420	Pseudoceras Cordi, i. Cornus femina.		1521
Lugdunensis, i. Pyrola Alfine flore Europaea forte.		Pseudoclinopodium Matthioli, i. Clinopodium vulgare.		23
Bauhini, i. Caryophyllata pentaphylla, 138. Altera Lugdunensis		Pseudoclo cynthis, i. Colecyntia pyramis.		ibid
Bauhini, i. Elleborine minor.		Pseudocoronopus Dodonæi, i. Coronopus repens Ruellii.		503
Polytricha Bellonio, i. Corrida Hispanica five tertia Clusii.	455	Pseudocyperus gramineus five Miliacus.		1071
Polytrichum aureum majus & minus.	1051	Lobelia, i. Gramen Cyperoides spica pendula.		
Apulei eadem planta.	1052	Thalii polycarpus, i. Cyperus gramineus.		
Apulei album Lovicero, i. Ros foliis folio oblongo.		Pseudocyperi varii, 1265. Pseudocytilus.		1414
Dioscoridis, i. Adiantum verum.	1050	Pseudodidamnus & alter, 27. Pseudoda mafonium, i. Calceolus Ma-		219
Vulgare, Cæfalpino & officinarum, i. Trichomanes.	1051	riz.		
Pomum & Pomus.	1503	Pseudo helleborus, i. Helleborus niger ferulaceus.		215
Adami, 1509. Amoris majus minimum & minus.	352	Pseudo heptatorium, i. Eupatorium Cannabinum, i. Eup.		596
Aureum, i. Amoris fructu luteo, parvo, rubro, 354.		Pseudotris, i. Iris palustris lutea, 1219. Pseudotris, i. Vaccaria		
Hiericotheum, 355. Hierosolomiticum, i. Ballaminia mas, 715.		rubra.		
Mirabile idem.		Pseudo linaria, 458. Pseudolinum.		469
Paradis, opere priore, 355. Spinolum, i. Stramonium.		Pseudo leontopodium Matthioli, 627. Pseudoligustrum, Dodo-		
Poncires, 1509. Pontica nux, i. Avellana.		ni, i. Cerasia racemosa.		
Populago Tabernmontani, i. Caltha palustris.	1213	Pseudolimonium, Clusii, i. Nidus avis.		1362
Quibudam Tussilago.	1220	Pseudolimonium altera Matthioli, i. Lonchitis aspera Maranthæ		1042
Populus alba vulgaris, 1409. Alba minoribus foliis.	1410	Pseudolocus Matthioli, 1525. Pseudolymachium caruleum Do-		
Alpina, 1411. Lybica five Tremula.	ibid	dona, i. Lysimachia carulea spicata.		147
Montana, 1412. Nigra, 1410. Rotundifolia Americana.	1411	Pseudo lysimachium purpureum, i. Chamænerium angustifolium.		634
Porticella.	776/792	Pseudomelanthium, i. Nicotianum.		634
Portum.	870	Pseudomoly Dodonæi, i. Gramen maritimum minus.		1180
Portulaca arbor, i. Adrachne, 1490. Herba.	725	Pseudomyazum Matthioli, i. Myazum.		869
Aquatica, 1260. Cretica, 722. Eriqua Camerarii.	ibid	Pseudonardus Matthioli, i. Lavendula.		
Incana, i. Halmus, 724. Marina incana major & Minor, ibid		Pseudo nasturtium, i. Sophia Chærigorum.		829
Major Tragi purpureum, i. Thelepium Marina nostrum.	ibid.	Pseudoorchis, i. Bifolium.		
Sylvestris, 722. Sylvestris altera, i. Peplis.	196	Pseudorha five Pseudorhabbarum.		157
Marina Lobelio potius ad Crithmum Dioscoridis referen-	726	Pseudorhabbarum, i. Thalictrum.		165
da.		Pseudopartum Hispanicum.		271
Potica & Pusca.	1133	Pseudotachys Alpina, 47. Cretica.		ibid & 49
Potamogeton angustifolium, & latifolium & longifolium.	1255	Pseudocomorus Matthioli, i. Azarach.		1443
Capillatum, ibid. Gramineum ramulosum.	ibid	Pseudoturbith five Pseudoturpetum, i. Thapsia Turbith, &c.		
Potentilla major, i. Vlmaria vulgaris.		Piscotrophos, i. Beronica, 615. Pilostrum, i. Pidium.		1511
Vulgaris.	593	Pispachium & Pispelida, i. Patonia famula alba vel Leucanthemos.		
Poterium, 996. Aliud, ibid. Non est Pimpinella spinosa.	630	Ptyllum majus semper virens, 277. Indicum crenatis foliis.		ibid
Pothos quibudam, i. Lychis Byzantina.		Minus, ibid. Vulgare.		ibid
Ceruleus quibudam, i. Convolvulus major ceruleus.		Pseuma herbariorum, 481. Alpina, i. Dracunculus Alpina.		818
Portulaca arbor, i. Portulaca arbor.		Altera Matthioli, i. Auricula Clusii.		480
Pzocia prunus.	1512	Imperati, ibid. Montana. Lugdunensis, i. Doronicum Germa-		323
Prasium Dioscoridis.	463 & 181	nium.		
Priapeia Gesneri, i. Tabacco a forma fructus & Hyoscyamus amor-	363	Flora plena.		479
do sedando.		Præntis & Sylvestris.		859
Primula veris flore purpureo vel coarctato.	534	Pteridion Cordi, i. Filix saxatilis crispata.		
Vulgaris, &c.	535	Pteridion Mæculum Cordi, i. Filix femina dentatis pinnulis, 1038		
Proserpina, i. Polygonatum majus.	444	Alterum Cordi, i. Dryopteris.		
Pruna infana.	1649	Pthiora, i. Thora.		318
Prunella Argentinensis, 525. Cærulea major Tragi.	ibid	Pthifolia, Præonia, 1381. Pul. i. Arbor tristis.		
Laciniato folio, 527. Magno flore albo.	ibid	Pucho Indus, i. Cofus.		1583
Magno flore purpureo.	526	Pulcherimus frutex Belli, Stæbe furcata latifolia.		
Quibudam Lobelio, i. Bugula.	525	Pulegium angustifolium five Cævinum Montpellieranum.		19
Vulgaris & flore albo.	ibid. 1680	Dentis furculis, ibid. Mas flore albo.		ibid
Prunellus.	1033	Montanum Loniceri, i. Clinopodium majus, 23. Montanum.		ibid
Prunus sativa & Prunus.	1511	Petræum Gesneri.		ibid
Prunus sylvestris, 1033. Egyptia Plinii, i. Oenoplia.	1442	Regium vulgare & vulgare majus.		29
Pruno affinis Canadensis Bauhino, i. Hypericum fruticosum Ame-	573	Sylvestre.		126
ricanum flore albo.	1550	Pulicaria, i. Conyza.		126
Pseudoacacia Americana Robini.		Pulicaria herba Lugdunensis, i. Pylhium.		278
Altera, i. Iris palustris lutea.		Pulmonaria fungosa.		1313
Pseudocoronum Matthioli, i. Thora Veneno sissima.	318	Gallorum, i. Avicula muris, & Pilella Tragi.		
Pseudognus quibudam Dodonæo, i. Cerasus racemosa.		Maculata opere priore.		
Pseudomomum five Amomum spatium Gesneri, i.		Minor Dalechampi Lugdunensis, i. Lythospermum majus vulgare.		433
Ribes fructu nigro.	1563	Romana Cæfalpino, i. Cerinthe.		
Garzia, i. Amomum.	1566	Vegetij, i. Helleboraster maximus.		215
Clusii, i. Amomum verum.	1567	Quibudam Gesneri, i. Dentaria pentaphyllis.		
Cordo & aliis, i. Rosa Hiericothea.		Majus Matthioli & vulgaris, i. Maculosa.		ibid
Pseudoanetha Dodonæo.	515	Pulsatilla alba, 341. Purpurea & Rubra.		
Pseudapios Matthioli, i. Terræ glandes.	196	Pyncomon Brunfelsii, i. Podagraria.		943
Pseudoapocynum Virginianum aliis Gelseminum Americanum.	385, 1679	Pyncomon Columæ, i. Morfus Diaboli.		
Quibudam, i. Persicaria filiquosa five Noli metangere.	297	Dioscoridis Coriuli, i. Posator Virginiana.		
Pseudo aphodelus major & minor.	1217	Gallo provincie Lobellii, i. Arachylus humilis caule folioso.		
Angustifolius, i. minor.		Angular, i. Reseda vulgaris forte.		
Lanceolatus.	1219	Pygus.		
Pseudobunias & Pseudobunium.	820	Pyracantha quibudam, i. Lycium, 1012. Ar. fit Oxyacantha Di-		ibid
Pseudobuphtalmum Matthioli, i. Helleborus niger ferulaceus.	215	oscoridis vera.		
Pseudocapficum Dodonæi, i. Solanum fruticosum Americanum.	351	Pyranapellana.		1312
Pseudochamaepitys.	1428	Pyramidalis. Altera, 652. Villosa saxatilis.		647
Pseudochamedrys Gesneri, i. Chamedrys vulgaris.		Pyrafler, i. Pyrus sylvestris.		1501
		Idæus Gesneri.		1459

Pyrethrum alterum officinarum.	859	Montanus Betonicæ foliis.	335
Vmbelliferum, 891. Alterum.	892	Montanus hirsutus laetifolius.	337
Brunfelsii, i. Parmica vulgaris.	859	Montanus humilis albus simplex & duplex.	335
Gefneri, 892. Flore Belliis.	859	Montanus Lanuginosus, 338. Montanus maximus albus.	334
Hispanicum.	ibid	Montanus Pennz. ibid. Nemorosus albus simplex.	334
Sylvestre, ibid. Verum Matthioli.	ibid	Nemorosus minimus, 325. Flore carneo, luteo, purpureo æruleo	ibid
Vulgare officinarum.	859	& Nemorosus Moichatella dictus.	ibid
Pyritus Galeni, i. Nardus montana.	119	Nemorosus dulcis secundus Tragi.	327
Pyrola Alfine flore Europæa & Brasiliens major & minor, 509.	557	Nemorosus Thaliæ & Rutæ folio.	336
Fruticans, ibid. Minor.	908	Pannonicus maximus, 330. Phanicus Myconi.	339
Tenerior, ibid. Vulgaris.	ibid	Palustris vel aquatilis, 343. Palustris Sardonius, lavis.	1216
Pyrophylla, i. Pyrum foliosum.	1501	Palustris Sardonius lanuginosus, ibid. Plantaginifolio.	334
Pyrus Ceryna Gefneri.	1459	Plataphyllos Clusii, 333. Phragmites Gefneri, i. Sylvestrium vel	ibid
Domestica five sativa.	1500	nemorum.	ibid
Sativa spinosa, 1501. Sylvestris.	ibid	Pratenfis acris erectus Tragi.	329
Pyxantha, i. Lycium.	1008	Pratenfis rotundifolius Bononiensis.	ibid
		Pumilus alter angustifolius. Sardonius.	1217
Q Vabebe Indis, i. Cubebe.	1582	Saxatilis foliis lobatundis, 338. Segetalis Cordi, i. Ranunculus	ibid
Quadratoria, i. Enonymus.	142	arvorum.	332
Quadrifolium pœum vel fulcum.	1112	Sylvarum, 325. Sylvestris dukis Tragi.	ibid
Quamoclit, 170. Quelli, i. Musa.	1596	Thaliæ folio, 336. Thaliæ folio minor Asphodeli tadice.	ibid
Quercula major, i. Tuccum.	109	Vincalis.	332
Minor, i. Chamaedrys.	107	Villosissimus Monspelienfis.	338
Quercus latifolia, 1385. Humilis.	ibid	Virgineus albus, 325. Rapa sylvestris Dodonæi, i. Rapuntia &	ibid
Alba Virginiana.	1387	Rapunculi.	652
Maxima, 1394. Robur.	1389	Rapeium, i. Leontopetalon.	683
Natalis Domini virens.	1646	Raphanus, Græcis, i. Brassica, 860. & Raphanus, Raphanus.	ibid
Semper virens.	1385	Raphanus aquaticus, 1228. Major & magnus, i. Rusticanus.	860
Species alteræ.	ibid	Radice nigra.	861
Quercum excrementitia diversa.	1390	Rapistrum album Bruceæ foliis, 864. Album lineis nigra.	ibid
Quinque nervium, i. Plantago angustifolia.	ibid	Album articulatum, 862. Aquaticum.	ibid
Quinquefolium vide Pentaphyllum.	395	Arvorum, 862. Arvorum alterum.	ibid
Qui-quepium, i. Quinquefolium.	398	Hispanicum, 835. Monospermum.	864
Quina, i. Amaryllis.	ibid	Monacum Irionis foliis, 835. Parvum Monspelienfis.	864
Quisquilius, i. Cheremes.	1396	Parvum floribus Leucoi marini.	ibid
Quiviquilengi.	1623	Rotundifolium maximum Hispanticum.	648
		Sylvestre non bulbosum.	862
		Rapum Genizæ, 228. Rapum sylvestre non bulbosum.	861
		Rapunculus Alopecuroides orbicularis, & spicatus.	648
		Alpinus corniculatus.	ibid
		Creticus Petromarula Cretica dictus.	864
		Cymbalaræ foliis, 652. Ecolentus vulgaris.	847
		Nemorosus, 649. Nemorosus magno flore.	ibid
		Pyramidalis five Campanula pyramidalis.	849
		Saxatilis montanus, 647. Scabiozæ capitulo ceruleo.	646
		Spicatus, 648. Vmbellatus trium specierum.	ibid
		Rapuntium, i. Rapunculus. Vmbellatum Colummæ, i. Telephium	728
		purpureum.	ibid
		Regina prati, i. Vlmaria, 199. Remorum aratri vel Restæ bovis, i. O-	995
		nonia.	ibid
		Refeda Plinii, 823. Alba minor, 822. Marina.	1301
		Maxima, 823. Major & minor vulgaris.	822
		Refedæ affinis, i. Pityeuma Monspelienfis.	ibid
		Refenale, i. Myrobalanus Indicus five niger.	ibid
		Refinæ variz ut Laricea Lentissima Terrebinthina, &c.	1540
		Refina Americana ut Abiegna Indica, Carthagensis, &c.	1670
		Restæ bovis, i. Anonis.	995
		Rhabarbarum Americanum.	1619
		Album Americum five Mechoacanum, i. Mechoacan.	180
		Genuinum, 155. Monachorum.	157
		Rhabarbarum Cordi, ibid. Ponticum Thracicum Alpini, Rhabar-	ibid
		barum verum.	ibid
		Rha. Turcicum, 158. Scenicum five Scenitium.	ibid
		Rhaponticum verum, 159. 1580. & Emula folio.	156
		Lusitanicum, i. Centaurium majus alatum.	667
		Rhabethrum Dioscoridis quibuldam, i. Hypocistis.	ibid
		Rhacipitum Heleni folio Lobelii, maiore & angustiore.	156
		Rhagadiolus Cæfalpini & alter, i. Hieracium Hedypnoidis facie.	ibid
		& Narbonense falcatum.	796
		Rhombolus five Opulus Cordi, i. Acer minus.	ibid
		Rhamnus alter Dioscoridis Monspelienfisum Lobelii.	1008
		Baccis rubentibus, & baccis nigris Bellonio.	ibid
		Bavaricus, 1007. Candidus Cordi.	1003
		Catharticus five Salutaris.	144
		Myrsifolus Sancti Christophori.	1007
		Niger Theophrasti, ibid. Plinio, i. Rufus.	1008
		Pannonicus minor, 244. Vulgaris.	243
		Primum Dioscoridis Lobelii, i. Secundus Clusio.	1005, 1008
		Tertius Dioscoridis, i. Paliurus.	1006
		Primi altera species, 1009. Secundus Monspel.	ibid
		Variz de Rhamno auctorum sententia.	1008
		Rhea five Rha Baldensis ex monte Baldo.	ibid
		Rhodia radix.	467
		Rhodomanna.	729
		Rhododaphne.	1298

Rhododaphne & Rhododendron, i. Oleander, 1470	Spica Cretica latifolia & angustifolia, 275
Rhododendron Alpinum Cae. l. pini, i. Chamærho dodendres Alpinæ odorata Lobellii, 1470	Sylvatica major & altera, Gelsei, 275
Rhodora radix Gallorum Plinii, i. Viminaria forte, 1470	Sylvestris argentea Cretica, 1673
Rhus cotinifolium, 1449. Herba Plinii, i. Myrtus Brabantica, 1452	Sylvestris 274. Longioribus foliis, ibid
Rubus & obfcurus, i. Cotinifolium, 1452	Sylvestris alba minor, 563. Tinctorum, 275
Marina quibuldam Ros marinus, 1451	Rubrica Leonina, 1609
Myrtifolia, 1449. Myrtifolia Plinii Gelsei, i. Pseudothamæbuxus, 1429	Rubrica Sinopica, 1575. Fabrilis, ibid
Orientalis, vel Syriacus alba Ros Syriacus, 1451	Rubus Alpinus humilis, 1016. Caninus, 1015
Sylvestris Plinii, i. Myrtus Brabantica, 1451	Idæus non spinosus, 758. Major vulgaris, 1013
Virginiana, 1449	Minor five Chamærubus & Humirubus, ibid
Theophrasti Cæfalpino & Ruellio, i. Viburnum, 1449	Montanus odoratus, ibid. & Montanus repens, 1636
Ribes alba nigra, Rubra, 1561. Arabum, 1562	Saxatilis, 1015. Tricocco, ibid
Ricinus major, i. Palma Christi Americanorum, 183	Rucula marina major Tragici, Sinapi sylvestre minus, 832
Ægyptius five Africanus, 181	Rumen quid, 157. Rumex, i. Lapathum, ibid, vide Lapathum, 324
Rima & Rinea Maris & Rinea marina, i. Allistria, 113	Rufco affinis Cæfalpino primom, i. Hippoglossum, 703. Affinis alterum, i. Chamædaphne, 701. Affinis tertia eadem, i. Polygonatum quartum Clusii, 699
Ritro five Ritro Theophrasti, Cardus globosus, 1387	Ruta bacifera five Trifolia Tabernemontani, i. lasium luteum vulgare, Carina, 609. Canina latifolia, 612. Capraria, Galega, 699
Robus, i. Quercus species, 1387	Capraria Gallorum Montpellierium Gelsei, i. lasium luteum vulgare, 699
Robus, i. Friscum spica munda, 1122	Hortensis major & minor, 132. numero posterius, 133
Rocella, i. Muscus marinus, 1053	Hypericoides, i. Sylvestris, 177. Montana, 133
Roggi, i. Scala, 1129. Roristrum, i. Bryonia, 180	Lunaria vel Iecoraria, i. Lunaria minor, 108
Rorella & Ronda, i. Ros Solis, 1053	Mutaria five Salvia virga, 1050
Rosa allabandica, 1019. Alba major, 1028	Palustris & pratensis, i. Thalictrum, 265
Alpina, 77. Alpina, altera Gelsei, & Lobellii, i. Cistus humilis five Chamæcistus leptopus Clusii, 657	Sylvestris major & minor, 132. Sylvestris Syriaca, i. Hæmala, 133
Arvens Tabernemontani, 274. 321	Sylvestris montana tenuifolia, 134
Asinum, i. Pæonia, 1381	Ruthros & Rutro, i. Ritro supra, 978
Aultrix, i. flore phæacico, 1019	Ruttan, i. Auriolus nux longitudo, 1629
Canina, 1019. Campellæ flore albo odoro, 1017	Rutula, i. Ruta montana, 134
Canina, 1017. Canifolia Plinii, 1020	
Chenopium, 397. Cinamomum simplex & multiplex, 1020. Cornicula, 1019	
Damalesca, 1020. Dominarum, 630	
Duncensis, 1020. Eglanteria simplex & duplex, ibid	
Finæ Germanis, 1019	
Fatima, i. Pæonia, 1381	
Græca Plinii, i. Lychnia Coronaria, 630, 1019	
Græcula qualis, 1020	
Hiericonica, 1384. Hollandica, 1019	
Holotricha, 1019. Japonensis & India, 307	
Junonis, i. Pæonia, 1381	
Laetolia, 1020. Marina, i. Hiericonica, 1019	
Mariana, 630. Miliaria, 1019	
Moschata simplex & duplex, 1020. Moschentra, 1019	
Moschtra major, 1019	
Pimpinella five Pomifera minor, 1019	
Prazneltina Plinii qualis, 1020. Provencialis, 1019	
Pumila caespitosa alba, 1019	
Pumila rubra Austriaca, 1019	
Rubricunda, 1020. Saccharina, 1019	
Sine spina simplex pumila, 1019	
Solis, i. Ros Solis major & minor, 1052. Longifolia, 1053	
Spermonica, 1020. Sperticola, 1019	
Sylvarum flore pleno albo, 1019	
Sylvatica, i. Cistus mas, 659	
Sylvestris inodora five Canina, 1017	
Sylvestris odora, i. Eglanteria, 1019	
Sylvestris odora flore carneo, 1027	
Sylvestris Rulica, ibid. Sylvestris Virginensis, ibid	
Trichinia, 1019. Transmarina, i. Malva hortensis, 1019	
Vitrea, 1019	
Rosea radix, i. Rhodia radix, 1019	
Rosetta, 1498. Ros Libani, i. Minna quædam, 883	
Rosmarinus Latinorum, i. Libanotis quædam five Stephanomaria, 883	
Robus, i. Rosmarinus, 775. Bohemicus, i. Ledum Saleficum, ibid	
Caelyr, i. Libanotis cachre fera Galeti, 174	
Perulaceæ eadem, i. Lactifolia, 174	
Selinifolia Belli ad Clusium, i. Libanotis Apifolia, 952	
Syracus vel Aureus, 74	
Sylvestris, 75. Sylvestris minor nostras, ibid	
Quibuldam Bauhino, i. Hyssopus Hebræorum, 76	
Rostum Ciconiz & Gruinum, i. Geranium, 705	
Porcinum, i. Dens Leonis, 781	
Rubeola & Rubiola, i. Rubra minor, 1629	
Rubi facie, fruticosa planta Lobellii, 1629	
Rubia argentea Cretica, 277	
Cynanchica laxatilis, 453. Echinata laxatilis, 276	
Lævis arborecens Cretica 274. Lævis Tancinifolium, ibid	
Major hortensis vel lativa, 276	
Minor repens pratensis caruleus, 276	
Minima saxatilis, ibid. Pratensis lævis acuto folio, ibid	
Sativa, 274. Quadrifolia rotunda lævis, 276	
	Sabina ibid. Saxatilis minima, 1432. Syriaca, 1432
	Subrotundo folio argenteo, 1431. Viminalis nigra, 1432
	Vitellina

Vitellina Cordi, i. Aquatica.	1436	Sapa.	1558
Salsa parilla vide Salsaparilla. Salsifera, i. Ros Solis.	1053	Sapinus, i. Picea five Abies rubra.	1539
Salsola Cæspitino, i. Kali.		Saponaria Anglica fistulo folio.	641
Salvia agrestis Brunfelsii, i. Horminum sylvestre vulgare.	59	Flore duplici, ibid. Minor Dalechampi.	640
Agrestis Dodonæi, i. Scorodonia, 113. Alpina Gerardii, Pseudo-		Vulgaris, 641. Fuchsi, i. Struthium.	
Stachys Alpina, 49. Angustifolia serrata.	53	Sarcocolla, 1544 Sarcophago Creteculibus, i. Denallaria Rondeletii.	
Auriculata vel Aurita & non Aurita, 49. Baccatavel Baccifera, ibid.		Scardianæ glandes, i. Castaneæ nuces.	1401
Boschi, i. Scorodonia, 113. Coccifera.	53	Sardonia herba, i. Ranunculus Sardonicus.	1217
Cretica angustifolia & latifolia, 49, 50. Cretica pomitera & non		Sargazo & Sargus, i. Lenticula marina.	1181
pomitera ibid. Folio subrotundo.	50	Sari Theophrasti, i. Papyri species.	1208
Fruticosa lutea angustifolia, i. Philomos Lychnitis Dioscoridis		Sarsaparilla.	173
Clusio, 50. Fruticosa latifolia lutea, i. Verbascum quartum		Saxiphagon, i. Betonica.	615
Matthioli, 51. Græca Angulata, i. Salvia baccifera.	93	& Saxifraga vera.	426
Hispanica odoratissima.	50	Sassifera Italorum, i. Tragopogon purpureum.	
Indica Gerardii eadem est, 53. Latifolia serrata.	ibid	Altera five agr. ibis.	
Latuginosa angustifolia, 50. Major vulgaris.	49	Saxifraga Italorum, i. Saxiphra.	
Maxima latifolia, ibid. Minor aurita Hispanica.	50	Saxiphra & Saxifras.	1606
Minor altera flore rubente, 53. Minor five pinnata.	50	Satureia Cretica legitima.	4
Minor lutea Cretica, 52. Montana Gesnerii, i. Scorodonia.	113	Æstivalis & Hyemalis.	6
Nobilis Gesnerii, Minor pinnata, 53. Pomifera.	ibid	Cretica spinosa.	5
Romana five Mentha Romana, i. Balamita major.		Hortensis five Domestica.	46
Sylvestris, i. Scorodonia, 113. Sylvestris adulterina Tragi, i. Hor-		Lutea Dalechampi Lugdunenſis, Melampyrum.	
minum sylvestre Saluifolium.	59	Montana & Perennans.	
Sylvestris Cæspitini, i. Stachys spuria.	49	Spicata Sancti Iohannis, 4. Vulgaris.	ibid
Sylvestris Montpelicenis, i. Salvia fruticosa angustifolia lutea, 53		Satyrum verum, i. Tulipa.	1341
Sylvestris vera Gesnerii & Tragi, i. Horminum sylv. vulgare.	59	Abortivum, 1361. Basilicwa mss vide Orchides.	
Tenuifolia, i. Nobilis five minor aurita, 53. Vesiculosa.	49	Decimum Tragi, i. Helleborus secunda Clusii.	
Vitis, i. Ruta muraria, 1050. Vulgaris.	49	Nonum Tragi, i. Nidus avis. Quibuldsimi, Dens Caninus	
Salusfandri, i. Nigella, 1377. Salutaris herba Marcello, i. Rhamnus		Erythronium verum Dioscoridis, i. Tulipa flore rubro.	1341
Dioscoridis, 1008. Samarra, i. Vini fenum.	1405	Allis, i. Dens Caninus vulgare.	
Sambac, i. Lignum odoratum, 1605. Sambis.		Trifolium Dodonæi, i. Hyacinthus bellaris Fuchsi.	
Sambucus & Sabucus fructu albo, 108. Cervina, 110. Humilis, 108		Trifolium Matthioli auiquam gentium invenitur.	
Fructu in umbella viridi, 110. Lacinialis viridis.	ibid	Saxifraga alba vulgaris.	423
Montana racemosa, ibid. Palustris five aquatica.	108	Alba Alpina.	ibid
Sambucus roſea, ibid. Racemosa rubra.	ibid	Alba altera bulbifera.	ibid
Valida Gesnerii, i. Nux yediciaria.	1412	Alba petraea.	474
Vulgaris.	207	Altera Cæspitini, i. Asperula repens Gesnerii.	453
Samolus Plinii, i. Anagallis tertia Lobelii.	1238	Anglicana Lobelii.	427
Est & Vaccinium palustre quibuldam.		Anglorum facie Scfeli Pratenſis.	988
Samphos Plinii.		Saxifraga antiquorum, 428.	428
Sampſuchus Dioscoridis, i. Lobelii & alia.	14	- Aurea.	425
Quibuldam Martum vulgare.	ibid	Aurea Lichenis facie Lobelii.	426
Sanamunda Africana, 103. Prima, Secunda & Tertia Clusii.	204	Bavarica, 428. Brunfelsii, i. Alkakengi.	
Quibuldam, i. Caryophyllata.	38	Cretica prior, 428. Cretica altera Alpina.	ibid
Montpelica glabra, 103. Viridis.	ibid	Lutea Fuchsi, i. Melilotus vulgaris.	720
Sana sancta Indorum Lobelii, i. Tabacco.		Lutea Gesnerii, i. Thalictrum majus.	165
Sandalia Cretica, i. Lotus quadri pinnatus.	1103	Magna vel maior Italorum Matthioli, i. Saxifraga.	
Sandaccha Arabum, i. Vernix five Gummi Juniperi.	1029	Bavarica, 426. Maritima Neapolitana.	428
Græcorum, i. Autipigmentum rubrum.	ibid	Major Brunfelsii, i. Ruta muraria.	1050
Plinii, i. Alvearis rhelliscium, quod Cerinthus Cornario appellat-		Montana Gesnerii, i. Dentaria Coralloides.	619
ur.	1030	Montana Neapolitana.	428
Sandarach Serapionis, i. Sandarach.		Palustris Anglicana.	ibid
Sanguinalis mascula Cordi, i. Polygonum feminæ, vel Equisetum pa-		Pannonica Clusii, i. Daucus montanus.	
lustrum.		Petrea Ponæ.	424
Sanguinella Matthioli, i. Coronopus.	593	Pimpinella major & minor nostras.	946
Allis, i. Gramen Mannæ eculatuma.		Pimpinella major & minor Germanica five Hareynia.	ibid
Sanguinaria vel Sanguinalis, i. Coronopus.	593	Prima Matthioli, i. Satureia Sanctæ Iuliani Bauhino.	426
& Cornu cervinum.	ibid	Quarta rubra Brunfelsii, i. Alkakengi.	463
Tragi, i. Helleborus vulgare.	ibid	Romana Lugdunenſis, i. Irio alter Matthioli.	835
& Bitum rubrum.	733	Rubra Tabernmontani, i. Filipendula.	
Quot Sanguinariae extrant.	743	Rubra Thali, i. Trichomanes.	
Sanguinaria radix Germanorum, i. Geranium Tabernmontanum, 711		Rubra Tragi & aliorum, i. Polytrichum vulgare.	
Sanguisorba, i. Pimpinella vulg.	582	Tertia Brunfelsii, i. Lythopernum minus.	
Sanguis draconis herba, i. Lapachum sanguineum.	1217	Tertia Cæspitini, i. Selinum peregrinum primum Clusii.	
Offinarum, i. Gummi arboris.	1531	Tuberosa radice Clusii, i. Alba vulgaris.	424
Sanicula alba Germanorum, i. Dentaria coralloides.	318	Vmbellifera, i. Pimpinella vel Scfeli. Vera Dioscoridis Matthiolo.	
Alpina, i. Auricula ursi.	537	Veneretum Lobelio.	426
Americana, i. Coruſa Americana.		Saxiphagon.	990
Eboracensis, i. Pinguicula.	533	Scabiosa Æstivalis Clusii.	426
Femina, i. Afranxia nigra.	534	Alpina Centauroides.	485
Guttata, i. Geum Alpinum Lobelii.	534	Arboreſcens Cæspitino.	487
Major, i. Achymilla.	534	Arborea Cretica Ponæ, ibid. Columna, i. Phyteuma Dioſc.	490
Mæ Fuchsi & officinarum, i. Diapentha.	534	Argentæ angustifolia, 487. Flore albo.	486
Montana Clusii, i. Coruſa Matthioli.	533	Flore albo gemino, 488. Gallica Camerarii.	484
Montana calcari donata, i. Pinguicula		Globularia Bellidis foliis, 488. Globularia foliis serratis.	ibid
Montana altera Clusii, i. Sanicula guttata.	534	Hispanica major & minor, 489. Major legetum.	482
Trifolia, i. Cardamine trifolia.	827	Media vel minor, i. Campetris.	486
Vulgaris five Diapentha.	532	Minor Campetris.	489
Santæ. Acacia vera.	1549	Minima Ovilia dicta.	ibid
Santalum album, Citrinum, Rubrum.	1605	Montana Dentis leonis folio.	487
Santalus vel Pſeudo ſantalus Cretica.	1606	Montana glabrofolio.	486
Santolina, i. Abrotanum feminæ.	97	Montana maxima.	ibid
Santonium Cordi, eadem.	ibid	Montana repens, 489. Neapolitana foliis Sinapi Sylvestris.	487
Santolina Cretica Alpina, i. Stachys Citrina Cretica flore amplo.	91	Peregrina Dodonæi, 490. Pannonica flore albo.	485

Pambum genasi, B. l. l. cerulea.	489	Media & tertia Brunfelsii, i. Crassula vulgaris.	
Proliter, 497. Quara Tragi, i. Iacca nigra.	469	Minor, i. Chelidonium minus.	618
Rubia Austrica, 482. Rubra Indica.	488	Minor Imperatiji, Chondrilla bulbosa.	784
Stellaria minima, 490. Tenuifolia capitulo globoso.	488	Peregrina, 611. Peregrina alba.	ibid
Tenuifolia alera elatior, 489. Vulgaris praensis.	484	Quibuldam Christophoriana dicta.	380
Scarlach, i. Polygonatum.	699	Sambucifolia.	612
Scammonium Alpina, 161. Monspelica affinis.	166	Scutellaria Cornuti flore albo & purpureo.	606, 607
Mactothizos Cretica Alpini, ibid. c. figura.	1677	Scytalion, i. Coryledon alera.	744
Parva Cretica, i. Convolvulus major.		Sebesten, 252. Secacul Arabum Rauwolfio, i. Syzium Syriacum.	1287
Parvina Cretica, i. Convolvulus spica foliis.	173	Quorundam acetonis Polygonatum vulg.	699
Syracensis, 162. Valentina Clusii.	165	Secale majus vel vulgare.	1128
Tenuis Pinnati, i. Convolvulus minor albus.	173	Minus, 1129. Laetifolium & Aethiolum.	ibid
Virginiana rotundifolia, 164. Supplicaria.	166	Secamone Aegyptiaca.	166, 387
Scammonium Americanum Dodonaei, i. Mechoacan.	180	Securidaca, i. Hedyarum.	1087
Scamnagati Creticum, i. Cichorium spinosum.	776	Articulata major & minor.	1088
Scandix, 976. Altera, ibid. Cretica, ibid. Scandaria, i. Scandix.		Aegyptiaca articulata, i. Scand.	ibid
Minor Tabernmontani, i. Polygonum Salinoides.	442	Aegyptiaca vincta, i. Sophera Alpina.	ibid
Scandolachrum, i. Thlaspi.	829	Minor, ibid. Montana Martioli.	1092
Scaniola & Sciriola, 774. 806. Sylvestris Angulata, i. Sonchus l.	806	Peregrina Clusii.	ibid
vis alter.		Sedum amarum, i. Aloe herba.	151
Scarotano Creticum, i. Phasolus.	1058	Alpinum graminaceo folio.	737
Scetrum & Eristiceptrom Plinii, i. Aspalathus.	1000	Alpinum grandiflorum.	ibid
Scetum carli & Scutellum, i. Vmbilicus Veneris.	741	Alpinum in facinibus Aegypti foliis.	739
Scelerata Apulei, i. Ranunculus prostratus.	1217	Alpinum Mulcoide, 736. Flore pallido.	738
Semina Arabum, i. Achimene, i. Scetrum vel Semen ad Lumbicos.		Alpinum rubro flore magno.	737
Seheria Graecorum modum, i. Cypripedium.	1447	Alpinum vulgatum.	736
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.	1169	Alterum, magis densis foliis, & Alterum flore purpureo odorato.	732. Duplex, ibid.
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Aquaticum vel Aquatilis, i. Serapiotes five Militaris Aizoides.	579
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.			1250
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Majus alterum flore alibante.	730
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Majus leguminosum, ibid. Majus maritimum Anglicum.	ibid
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Majus angustifolium.	732
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Majus vulgare, 730. Maximum vermiculatum.	732
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Minimum vermiculatum arborescens.	ibid
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Minus Aethiolum.	739
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Minus montanum flore rubro.	738
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Minus ex mortetis.	735
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Monspelense & Pyrenaeum facinatum.	739
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Montanum rubrum tomentosum.	732
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Montanum Encoides.	733
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Palustre five aviculae flore rubente.	ibid
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Petrum montanum luteum.	737
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Petrum duplex, i. Petrum angustifolium.	732
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Portulacum.	732
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Saxatile variegato flore.	738
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Saxatile atro rubentibus foliis.	ibid
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Saxatile churatum purpureum.	ibid
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Seracum.	739
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Tridactylites tectorum, i. Paronychia.	557
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Tertium Dioscoridis, i. Illecebra.	569, 733
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Vermiculatum acre. Idem.	ibid
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Seheria Rauwolfio, i. Oleaster Germanicus.	1441
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Seheria Monspelicum, i. Campylotri.	733
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Plinii Thalia, i. Mulsus clavatus.	733
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Plinii, 1481. C. Alpino, i. Sedum minimum vermiculatum.	
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Plinii Sabinae similis Lugdunensi, i. Erica Sabinae spinis.	
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Selenus quibuldam, i. Lunaria minima.	507
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Selinon & Chelidonium, i. Ponia.	1381
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Selinum dulce, 926, 1684. Hortensia, i. Petroselinum.	
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Petroselinum, i. Clusii, 926. Secundum.	927
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Segetale, 931. Su foliis.	ibid
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Sativum.	923
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Sellig, i. Saluina.	118
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Semen Canariense, i. Phalaris.	
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Lumbicorum.	
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Leoninum, i. Leontopetalum.	104
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Sanum.	683
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Zedoaria & Zinz.	102
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Sementina, idem, 102. Sementina, i. Polygonum.	104
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Semper vivum amarum, i. Aloe herba.	1444
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Majus, i. Sedum majus.	151
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Minus primum Dodonaei, i. Crassula minor.	732
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Sena Alexandrina, 225. Italica.	735
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Senelle & fructus Senellorum Quercetani.	1026
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Senetio carduus Columnae, i. Crupina Belgarum.	787
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Brunfelsii, i. Verbena.	672
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Fetida, 671. Incana, i. Erygeron tomentosum.	672
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Major, i. Jacobaea.	670
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Simonis Janensis, i. Carduus benedictus.	672
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Montanus.	671
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Non lacinatus Myconi, ibid. Odoratus.	672
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Vulgaris.	671
Seheria, 1447. Adstratum.		Sentij, Rubus, 1015. Canis, i. Rosa Canina.	1015, 1020

Scutolapathum Bauhino & aliis, i. Spinachia.	750	Heraclea Dioecordis Donato.	161
Scutomalache eadem, ibid.		Heraclea Fracastorii, i. Selacea.	59
Septifolium five Hepcephyllon, i. Tormentilla.	394	Heraclea five marina Donato, i. Verbascum	
Ser montanum Cæsalpini, i. Siler montanum.		Salvifolium ejuleum.	
Scrapias Orchis & ejus species.	1350	Heraclea Camerari & Clusii, i. Herba Indica five Terrahit her-	
Serapium & Serapinum gummi vi officinis.	1544	bationum.	538
Sercanda Indis, i. Santalum.	1605	Italorum, 782. Larissima Fuchsi, i. Barbarea.	820
Sericum Galeni, 251. Seriola, i. Endivia.	774	Larissima Plinii Gelsacro, i. Pulmonaria Gallorum.	
Seriphium Abinthium Fuchsi, i. Sophia Chirurgetum.	269	Marina Sili folia.	108
Germanicum Trag. o. i. Eadem.	ibid	Men-pelensis Lohelii, 185. Montana Apula versicolor.	506
Dioecordis Lobelii, i. Abrotonum femina Narbonense.	97	Sideris montana Hissopifolia, i. Bienen-Lobelii.	109
Seris Dioecordis, 774. Domestica Lobelii, i. Intubum sativum, ibid.		Parva procumbens.	584
Seris pieris & sylvestris, i. Cichorium sylvestre.	776	Prima Dioecordis, i. Herba Indica.	
Serpentaria quibuldam, i. Echium.	416	Prima Martialis Marrubium aquaticum.	ibid
Mas Fuchsi, i. Bistorta radice magis intorta.	392	Prima Thalii, i. Stachys palustris.	1231
Femina, i. Bistorta radice minus intorta.		Pratenis lutea Lugdunensis, i. Ericoides Intecum Thalii.	130
Brasilia triphylla.	1244	Pratenis rubra Lugdunensis, i. Eufragia altera.	ibid
Majus Lugdunensis, i. Dracunculus.		Querno folio.	537
Minor, i. Dracunculus minor five Arum.		Secunda Dioecordis, i. Sancti Corba. Mart' folia, Scrophularia.	
Secunda Brunfelsii, i. Ophioglossum.			
Tertia Brunfelsii, i. Nummularia.			
Serpentina & Serpentaria angustifolia major & minor.	500		
Matthioli, i. Holostium idem.	ibid		
Quibuldam, i. Plantago marina.			
Folia Scotonera, i. Secunda Brunfelsii.			
Serpyllum acinarium Gelsacri, i. Vaccinium palustre.			
Citratum, 8. Flore albo.	ibid		
Latifolium hirsutum, 8. Majus vulgare.	7		
Mochatum, ibid. Narbonense.	ibid		
Pannonicum Clusii, 8. Sylvestre five Zigis Clusii.	9		
Vulgare minus, 8. Versicolor five Aureum.	ibid		
Serratula minor quibuldam, i. Chamædrys.	107		
Plinii flore albo. Purpureo, 474. Tinctoria.	ibid		
Serta & Sertula & compina, i. Melilotos.	720		
Sertula Regia, i. Polygala Valencina.			
Sclama & Sclamum verum, 254. Germanicum & minus.	869		
Sclamoides in Anticyra, 215. Magnum Cordi, i. Helleboraster			
maximum. Magnum Lacuna & Cæsalpino alterum, i. Refeda			
vulgaris 832. Magnum Salamanticum Clusii.	637		
Minus Dioecordis.	215		
Minus Clusii, 823. Majus Ghinoi, Refeda.	ibid		
Majus Lugdunensis, i. Tratorware.			
Minus Lugdunensis, i. Sanamanda secunda Clusii.			
Magnum Dioecordis Dalechampio, i. Alypum.	100		
Parvum Cordi & Gelsacri, i. Helleborus niger ferulaceus.			
Gelsacri vero Gratiola.	222		
Parvum Salamanticum Clusii, 637. Parvum Matthioli, i. Chon-			
dilla Sclamoides flore completo Camerari, 787. Sala-			
mantica alterum Clusii Bauhino, i. Refeda Linariæ folio.	823		
Quibuldam Lobelii Bertonica aquatica.	613		
Seban Egyptiorum Alpini, 1088. Similis, i. Anil five Indicum, 602			
Sefeli Aethiopicum herba Matthioli, i. Libanotis Theophrasti.	908		
Aethiopicum frutex, 907. Apulum.	905		
Aethiopicum alteri Camer. five vulgare, i. Libanotis Theophr.	908		
Aethiopicum Cæsalpino, i. Perfoliata minima.	582		
Cicuta folio glabrum, 905. Creticum majus & minus.	905		
Majus luteum.	ibid		
Cretense nodosum, 907. Creticum Fuchsi, i. Meum vulgare, 889			
Massiliense Ferula five Fenniculi folio Dioecordis.	903		
Massiliense alterum, ibid. Montanum Cicuta folio glabrum	905		
& hirsutum, 907. Montanum primum Clusii.	908		
Palustre hirsutum, 905. Peloponnesiacum recentiorum.	907		
Peloponnesiacum alterum, 908. Pratenis Anglicum & Monspeli.	905		
Tenuifolium.	ibid		
Setarium, i. Trisetum trimetrum.	1122		
Sferro cavalo, i. Ferrum equinum capitatum.	1092		
Comosum, 1091. Gallicum, 1092. Majus & minus.	1091		
Germanicum, ibid. Polycraton.	ibid		
Sicilianum, i. Androsæmum majus.	577		
Sida Theophrasti, i. Althæa palustris, 307. Sideretium Mali gra-			
nati femina denotat.	1381		
Sideritis Anglica stramofa radice, i. Panax. Coloni Gerard.	587		
Achillea, 693. Alpina Hissopifolia.	588		
Altera Clusii, 584. Altera Dioecordis Dalechampio, & aliis, i.			
Ruta Canina.	612		
Alfines Trifolius folia.	486		
Altera five secunda Matthioli, Cordi & Thalii, i. Cannabis spuria.	660		
Altera pumilis.	587		
Avenis rubra, ibid. Carulea Thalii, i. Gratiola carulea.	222		
Glabro oblongo folio.	587		
Germanica parva, 586. Hederula folio.	589		
Heraclea ratez, i. Geranium Robertianum.	711		
Heraclea Atrili, i. Alismum Galeni.			
Heraclea Columnæ, i. Stachys spuria.	49		
Heraclea Dioecordis Donato.	161		
Heraclea Fracastorii, i. Selacea.	59		
Heraclea five marina Donato, i. Verbascum			
Salvifolium ejuleum.			
Heraclea Camerari & Clusii, i. Herba Indica five Terrahit her-			
bationum.	538		
Italorum, 782. Larissima Fuchsi, i. Barbarea.	820		
Larissima Plinii Gelsacro, i. Pulmonaria Gallorum.			
Marina Sili folia.	108		
Men-pelensis Lohelii, 185. Montana Apula versicolor.	506		
Sideris montana Hissopifolia, i. Bienen-Lobelii.	109		
Parva procumbens.	584		
Prima Dioecordis, i. Herba Indica.			
Prima Martialis Marrubium aquaticum.	ibid		
Prima Thalii, i. Stachys palustris.	1231		
Pratenis lutea Lugdunensis, i. Ericoides Intecum Thalii.	130		
Pratenis rubra Lugdunensis, i. Eufragia altera.	ibid		
Querno folio.	537		
Secunda Dioecordis, i. Sancti Corba. Mart' folia, Scrophularia.			
	584		
Tertia Dioecordis Dodonæo & aliis, i. Geranium Robertianum.	711		
Vulgaris Clusii, 585. Columnæ, i. Diapensia vel Sanicula vulgaris.	584, 711		
	43		
Sideritis species Dodonæo, i. Cardica.			
Sigillum beate Mariæ Cæsalpino, i. Helleborine.	1608		
Sigillum capre & Sigillum Lemnium.	180		
Dodonæi, i. Bryonia nigra.	606		
Sigillum Salomonis vide Polizonatum.			
Silaus & Silaum Plinii Angulana, i. Silum majus Cæsalpino, & Ci-			
taria palustris.	908		
Quibuldam, i. Sefeli alterum Massiliense.			
Silene Theophrasti, Aldroandro, i. Multipola rubra Lobelii.			
Siler arbor Plinii Angulana, i. Siler rotundifolia Cæsalpino, & Eyo-			
nymus.			
Quibuldam Lugdunensis, i. Alnus nigra baccifera.			
Alceum pratenis, i. Sefeli pratenis.	508		
Creticum Camerari, i. Libanotis Theophrasti Apii folio.	912		
& Ligusticum folio Ciceræ.			
Montanum Traci & Lobelii, i. Sicilops officinarum.			
Silicia & Silicula, i. Fenum græcum.	1037		
Siligo spica murice Lobelii, i. Triticum incerne five aristis catenis.	1122		
	1127		
Æstiva, 1120. Variz opinionos.			
Turcica. Milio Abram dicitur.			
Silqua arbor dicta Ceraria vel Ceratonia siliqua & Carobe.	236		
Dulcis eodem.			
Arbor sylvestris, i. Arbor Indæ.	1555		
Ægyptia Theophrasti.	735		
Ex Guinea purgans.	236		
Americana spinosa Locus dicta.	1550		
Indica spinosa Coral arbor dicta.	1550		
Arabica, i. Indica acida five Oxypheonicon & Tamarindus.	237		
Theophrasti Trago, i. Phacelus.			
Silquastrum Bellonio Arbor Indæ.			
Alis Capicum five Piper Brasilianum.	358		
Silphium, i. Lascipitum & succus & caulis pars.	938, 1569		
Silus Theophrasti Trago, i. Phacelus hortensis.			
Silybum, i. Carduus Mara vulgaris.	575		
Lugdunensis, i. Acanthium.			
Medium 975. Minus Bæticum.	ibid		
Simla & Similago.	1127		
Sinapragreffe, i. Vulgare, 831. Neapolitanum.	ibid		
Sativum rapifolium.	832		
Album, ibid. Alpinum Clusii, primum.	820		
Echinatum, 822. Hortense.	832		
Marinum Ægyptium.	832		
Sativum Rapifolium.	832		
Quartum Tragi.	804		
Rusticum, i. Thlaspi.	839		
Sylvestre minus.	830		
Vmbella purpurea.	832		
Sinapi & Thalspi media Provincialis planta Lobelii, i. Dyaba			
Erysimi flore & filiqua.	851		
Singadi, i. Arbor tristis. Singara Indis, i. Tribulus aquaticus.	1248		
Simon vel Sison, 914. Sini, Indis i. Betre.	1615		
Sisarum sativum magnum Fuchsi, i. Pastinaca latifolia sativa.	944		
Sisariacum, 945. Vulgare.	ibid		
peruvianum, i. Barbas Hispanorum.			
Sisniperis Plinii, i. Pimpinella sanguisorbica.	584		
Sisymbria Mencha.	1243		
Sisymbria alterum aquaticum Matthioli, i. Mentastum.			
Cardamine, i. Cardamine sylvestris.			
Hortense & sylvestre Matthioli.	34		
Sisara varroni, i. Erica vulgaris.	1481		

- Sifer Lacunæ & Sifer alterum Matthioli, i. Pastinaca faciva tenuifolia, 903
 Pulitire Lugdunensis, i. Oenanthe aquatica, 1233
 Sylvestre Fuchii, i. Pastinaca latifolia sylvestris, 944
 Sison & Smon, i. Amomum Germanicum, 913
 Fuchio Dodonæo & alii, i. Petroselinum Macedonicum, 914
 Quibuldam Dodonæo, i. Ammi parvum, 913
 Lonicero, i. Cicutaria facia, 1240
 Sium aquaticum, i. Pastinaca aquatica, 1240
 Alterum Tragii, i. Anagallis aquatica, 1238
 Majus alterum angustifolium, 1241
 Erucæ folio, 1242
 Minus Dioscoridis, 1240; Minus, 1241
 Minus alterum, 1241
 Latifolium, i. Majus, 1242
 Minimum Noli me tangere dictum, 1241
 Odoratum Gesneri & Thalii, 1242
 Odoratum Tragii & alii, 913
 Olusatris folio & Olusatris facie, 1241
 Verum Camerario, 931
 Terrestris, 350
 Smilax Theophrasti Trago, i. Dulcamara, 1398
 Arbor, i. Taxus quibuldam, 1398
 Theophrasti & Arcadam, i. Phellodryos species Lugdunensis, 1398
 at Illic Bauhino, 1398
 Smilax alpera baccis nigris, 173; Baccis rubris, 1398
 Lævis major albus, 165
 Aspera Peruana, i. Saraparilla, 176
 Aspera Tragii, i. Lupulus, 176
 Arbor glandifera & baccifera, 1399
 Hortensis, i. Phasolus, 173, 1058
 Theophrasti Trago, i. Dulcamara, 305
 Smyrniolum Matthioli & alterum, i. Hippocelinum, 929
 Hortense Tragii, Imperatoris, 942
 Cordo, i. Angelica, Lacuna & Fuchio, i. Levisticum vulgare, 929
 Creticum, 930, Vulgare, 929
 De illorum opinionibus, 971
 Smyriza & Smyriza, 935
 Smagel nothæ Angliæ Cornuti cæcodæmonis, 421
 Soda, 280, Solaris herba, i. Heliotropium, 935
 Sol Indicus, i. Flos solis, 935
 Solanifolia Circa Bauhino, 351
 Solanum arborescens, i. Dulcamara, 350
 Fruticolum bacciferum vel Americum, i. Pseudocapsicum Dodonæi five Amomum Plinii acceptum, 152
 Quibuldam, i. Dulcamara, 350
 Halicacabum, i. Alkengi, 350
 Hortense Cæsalpini, i. Solanum pomiferum herbariorum, 352
 Indicum vesicarium Camerarii, i. Alkengi vel Halicacabum Indicum, 463; Indicum umbelliferum hirsutum, 347
 Lignum, i. Dulcamara, 352
 Lethale, 347; Magnum rubrum Virginianum, 352
 Mexicanum parvo flore five Mirabilis Peruana minor, 348
 Pomiferum herbariorum Lobelii, 352
 Pomiferum fructu oblongo, i. Mala Infana, 354
 Pomiferum fructu rotundo struto duro, 354
 Pomiferum Indicum folio rotundo, 355
 Quadrisolium bacciferum, i. Herba Paris five tetraphyllum, 391
 Rubrum, i. Dulcamara, 391
 Scandens eadem, 350
 Somniferum Lobelii, 345; Somniferum alterum, 347
 Somniferum antiquorum veterum, 347
 Spinofum fructu rotundo five Pomum Hiericonum Imperatoris, 354; Spinofum alterum, five Datura & Scammonium, 355
 Tetraphyllum, i. Herba Paris, 931
 Triphyllum Americanum, 390
 Tuberosum Bauhino, i. Bactatas Virginianorum, Vesicarium, i. Alkengi, 461
 Vesicarium Indicum, 463
 Vesicarium peregrinum, i. Pisum cordatum, 1377
 Vulgare & baccis rubris, 345
 Soldana & Soldanella maritima major, 167
 Alpina five Montana, 1241, Vulgaris, 1241
 Solea equina, i. Ferrum equinum, 1092
 Solidago five Consolida & Symphytum, 524
 Germanica filiquosa, 539
 Medici, Bugula, 525; Minor quibuldam, i. Prunella alius Bellis minor, 539
 Sarafenica ex Anglia Camerario quæ sit Draba lutea, & Solidago Germanica filiquosa, 852; Sarafenica Lonicerosi, Scratula, 547
 Sarafenica vera, 539; Sarafenica major, 1241
 Sarafenica five Germanica filiquosa, 1241
 Sarafenica altera five tertia Tragii, 540
 Sarafenica five secunda Tragii, i. Lythamchia purpurea spicæa, 540
 Sarafenica Gerardi prima, i. Conyza palestris, 1232
 Gerardi altera, i. Germanica filiquosa, 1232
 Solsequium, i. Heliotropium, 1232
 Soliflora, i. Ros solis vel Rola solis, 1232
 Sonchus Africanus pinifolius, 804; Alpinus cæruleus, 807
 Arborescens, 804; Arborescens puniceo flore, 814
 Angustifolius maritimus, 807; Asper medius sylvestris laciniatus, 804; Asper laciniatus Creticus, 807
 Asper cæruleus five cæruleus alter, 807
 Asper fruticosus, 804; Major non laciniatus, 803
 Asper subrotundo folio major & minor, 804
 Minor non laciniatus, 803; Montanus purpureus, 815
 Pannonicus lævior, Petrus Africanus, 804
 Purpureus vel cæruleus Clusii, 811; Dendroides Dalecham, 800
 Lævis vulgaris, 805; Lævis Austriacus cæruleo flore Clusii, 809
 Lævis alter parvis floribus, 1241
 Lævis angustifolius, 1241; Angustifolius maritimus, 806
 Lævis Pannonicus quartus purpureo flore Clusii, 811
 Latifolius flore albo, 807; Lunatus Lugdunensis, 810
 Montanus laciniatus minor, 809; Stellatus, 799
 Sylvaticus Gerardi, 811; Sylvaticus Fabermontrani, 1241
 Valde laciniatus, 805; Villosus luteus major & minor, 809
 Sonchocichoreum, 809; Sonchis cognata Gesneri, i. Lampfand, 829
 Sophia Chirurgorum, Cordo Gesneri & alii Thaliæ, 829
 Sophera Alpini, 1088; Sorbitalis, i. Sanguifera, 584
 Sorbus Anglicus sylvestris, 1420; Aucuparia, i. Sylvestris, 1026
 Aculeata Cordi, i. Spina appendix Plinii, 1421
 Alpina Gesneri, i. Aria Theophrasti vulgo dicta, 1421
 Domestica vel Sativa & legitima, 1420; Gallica, 1421
 Sylvestris & Sylvestris Alpina, i. Omnis, 1418
 Terminalis Gallorum, i. Aria vulgaris, 1421
 Terminalis Plinii & vulgaris, 1420
 Sorghum, 1137; Spanachia & Spinachia, 752
 Sparganium ramulosum & non ramulosum, 1205
 Ramulosum Virginianum, 1206; Dodonæi, i. Tuncus palustris flori-dus, 1197; Ruellii, i. Xyris five Sparula fœtida, 1205
 Plafæ Clusii, i. Bulbus Liliflorus albus ignotus, 231
 Spartum & Spartium frutex Hispanicum flore luteo & albo, 231
 Creticum, 233; Hispanicum monospermon flore luteo & albo, 232
 Fruticolum aphyllum Lobelii five aculeatum, i. Erinacea Clusii, 1003
 Bauhino Genista spartium spinosum, 1003
 Græcorum, 233; Spinofum Creticum, 1001
 Spinofum Creticum aliud, 1241
 Spinofum Syriacum eadem, 1241
 Spartum frutex pro Sparo herba vel Tuncus a multis acceptum, 232
 Sparo primo affinis, i. Pseudospartum Hispanicum, 232
 Spartum herba vel Tuncus Anglicum & Beticum parvum, 1199
 Basiliense capitale folio, 1197
 Austriacum, 1199; Latinorum & Græcorum, 1197
 Maximum nostras & nostras alterum, 1197
 Minimum Anglicum, 1199; Narbonense, 1197
 Plinii primum & alterum, 1197
 Quartum Baraticum Clusii, 1199; Varietatum, 1197
 Spatha, i. Dactylorum five Palmæ fructum involucrem, 1547
 Sparula fœtida, i. Xyris, 257
 Speculum veneris majus & minus, 1331
 Spelta, 1124; Spergula sagina Lobelii, 161
 Spergula marina eadem cum Anthylode Thalii & Kali albo minima, 1607
 280; Spermaceti, 1607
 Sphacelus, anthorum de illo opinionibus, 53
 Sphagas Plinii, i. Picæ resina, 1542
 Sphagnum Plinii, i. Mucus quernus, 954
 Sphondilium & Spondilium alterum Dioscoridis, 954
 Alpinum glabrum, 1241
 Alpinum parvum, 953
 Germanicum five majus, 1241
 Hirsutum foliis longioribus, 954
 Laciniatis foliis, 953
 Vulgare, 1241
 Spica Celtica five Nardus Celtica, 116
 Celtica altera, 1241
 Indica five Nardus Indica aut spica Nardi, 1195
 Trifolia f. stucea & altera, 1109
 Italica, i. Lavandula, 1547
 Spina Accia, 1547
 Acidat, i. Berberis, 1025
 Acuta, i. Spina appendix Plinii, vel Spina alba biflora & vulgaris, 1025
 Ægyptia, i. Accia, 1547
 Acuta humilis, 1025
 Acuta vulg. Trago i. Arbutus, 1026
 Alba, i. Acanthium vulgare, 1026
 Alba Dalechampi, i. Eryngium planum, 978
 Alba & Arabica Lugdunensis & alii, i. Cardium globosum, 978

Alba Dioscoridis, i. Ruthro.		Peregrina, 479. Plantaginis folio.	478
Alba five acuta quibuldam Oxyacantha Theophrasti, 1026.		Salamanica argentea.	476
Appendix Plinii, 1025. Humilior ibid. Acuta bifida Britannica.		Salamanica prima & secunda Cloffi.	475
ibid. quibuldam Berberis.	1026	Spinofa Cretica, 478. Spinofa fruticans eadem.	479
Alis Oxacanthos Galeni, ibid. & Oxyacantha Diosc. & 1559		Theophrasti Cæspino, i. Carduus stellaris.	990
Arabica Dodonæi, i. Carlina.	971	Theophrasti Lugdunensi, i. Sagittaria.	1246
Borda. Cervina & Cervalis, i. Rhamnus Catharticus, 244		Stachas Arabica & vulgaris, 67. Longioribus ligulis.	ibid
Christi quibuldam, i. Acacia.	1549	Capitulis foliosis & non foliosis, 71. Flore albo.	67, 1675
Christi Cæspino, i. Scorpius secundus Clusii, 1003. Alis, i. Pajurus.		Multifida vel serrato folio, ibid. Rosmarini facie Cretica.	ibid
Citrina vel lucea Gesneri, i. Carduus Solstitialis.	990	Serratis foliis, ibid. Viridis Dalechampi.	67
Hirci, i. Tragacantha, 997. Alis, i. Rhamni alia species Dioscoridis.		Capitulo oblongo.	ibid
Fullonia Dioscoridis, i. Hippophaes authoris opinione sit Galassida Cretica Belli vel Tithymalus maritimus Creticus spinosus.	198	Citrina Cretica, 69. Cretica alacea.	ibid
Isalica, 1008. Infectoria, i. Rhamnus solutivus.	243	Flore amplo, ibid. Hispanica.	ibid
Infectoria pumila prima.	244	Odora & inodora, ibid. Sylvestrior.	ibid, 689
Infectoria altera Clusii. Lycium Italicum.	1012	Purpurea odorata, ibid. Purpurea vulgaris.	71
Isalica, i. Palurus.		Storax vel Styrax, 1529. Folio Aceris, ibid. Eulca.	ibid
Laurorum vel Latipis Plinio, i. Spina appendix ejusdem		Liquida, i. 590, 1530, 1569. Liquida Durantis fictitia.	1530
Marua Italis, i. Rhamnus primus Dioscoridis.	1008	Stramonia & stramonium majus album & purpureum.	355
Mollis, i. Carduus mollis & Cirsium.	962	Minus album & purpureum & flore purpureo duplici.	ibid
Muralis vel murilis, i. Myacantha vel Carduus stellaris.	990	Serratioris, i. Militaris five Sideritis.	358
Murina, i. Ru'cus.	253	Aquatica five Potanthes.	1250
Peregrina Dodonæi, i. Carduus sphærocephalus five globosus.	978	Aquatica vera Dioscoridis & Ægyptica.	1249
Purgatrix Angultra Hippophaes fure Dioscoridis.	197	Aquatica foliis Seda majore latioribus.	1263
Regia Theophrasti, i. Ru'cus. 253. Sancta	1008	Aizoides.	1249
Scalanis Theophrasti. Guilandinoi. Virga pastoris.	985	Millefolia Cretica, 695. Millefolia lucea Clusii. Millefolium luteum.	ibid
Solstitialis, i. Carduus Solstitialis.	990	Stridula Pandætaris, i. Chondrilla bulbosa.	784
Solstitialis altera Dodonæi, i. Læxa lucea capitulis spinosis.	474	Strumaria, i. Xanthium five Bardana minor.	1223
Stella Tabernontani, i. Carduus stellaris.	990	Strumea, i. Chelidonium minus. 618. Est & Ranunculus palustris	1217
Spinachia, 790. Baccifera, i. Atriplex baccifera.	747	Sardonius.	348
Spinatella Loniceri, i. Carduus stellaris.	990	Strumum Plinii, i. Solanum.	263, 642
Spina veneta, i. Berberis.		Stuthium, i. Radicula five Lanaria herba.	604, 642
Spinus, i. Prunus sylvestris.	1033	Lacuna & Gesneri, i. Luteola.	
Plinii, i. Pyracantha.	1549	Fuchio Thilio & alis, i. Saponaria.	642
Spiræa Theophrasti Clusio.	1436	Cordo, i. Imperatoria.	
Lugdunensi, i. Viburnum Matthioli.	1443	Quibuldam, i. Valeriana rubra Dodonæi.	
Spiritus Vini.	1558	Strubia & Struthionela, i. Cydonia malus.	1305
Splenium, i. Asplenium.	1046	Strutheopteris, i. Lonchitis aspera major Matthioli.	1043
Split & Splithi. Fumaria lucea.	290	Strychnon, i. Solanum, 348. Dioscoridis, i. Vrbatum.	354
Spodium Græcorum & Arabum. Verum & Antispodium.	1638	Theophrasti quibuldam, i. Mala Infusa.	
Spongia marina usitalis.	1360	Strychnodendron Lobelii, i. Pseudocapsicum.	ibid.
Infundibuli forma, 1304. Marina Anglica nodosa.	1305	Dodonæi, i. Anonum Plinii five eadem.	
Spongia ramosa Britannica Lobelii.	ibid	Styrax asor, 1529. & Styrax Cælamita, 1530. Rubra.	1529
Ramosa fistulosa Veneta.	ibid	Styrax liquida.	1569
Spinofa minima Coralloides arbuscula & altera.	ibid	Suber angustifolium & latifolium.	1397
Spongiosa rosarum.	1020	Succinum five Ambra Citrina.	1565
Sponia folis Thilio, Ros folis.		Non est Populi nigri gummi.	1412
Squamata & Squamata Loniceri, i. Denaria major Matthioli.	1363	Succisa, i. Morfus Diaboli glabra & hirsuta.	492
Squanthum.	145	Tertia Tragi, i. Hieracium minus præmorsa radice Lobelii.	
Stachys Cretica, 49. Dioscoridis.	47	Succudus Avicennæ, i. Stachas serrato folio.	71
Lustanica, ibid. major Germanica.	ibid	Succursum five Subsidium gentium Lugdunensi. Zeopyrum five	
Minor Camerarii, 49. Minor Italica.	ibid	Triticum speltum Lobelii five Hordeum nudum vel mundum	1123
Minor Germanica Bauhino.	ibid	officinarium.	
Spinofa, 47. Spuria Clusii & Flandorum.	49	Succus Cyrenæicus, i. Sylphii five Lactepitii succus.	
Stachæ, 1594. Staphylinus Tragi.	923	Sudar Serapionis, i. Oenoplia non spinosa.	
Staphylinus sylvestris Tragi, ibid. Dioscoridis.	902	Sulac & Sulagus, i. Herba viva.	2617
Staphylodendron, i. Nux vesicaria.	1417	Sumachi, i. Rhuis, 1449. Suneg Ægyptiis, i. Nigella.	
Staphys agria, 222. Staticæ Plinii quibuldam.	1279	Supari, i. Arca.	1642
Staticæ Lugdunensis eadem, Americana.	1279	Superba recentiorum Lobelii.	787
Plinii quibuldam Celsæ, i. Geranium Batrachoides & longius radicans Lobelii.	706	Supercilium terræ, i. Adiantum.	1050
Selephuros Theophrasti, i. Alopecurus genuina.	1167	Veneris, i. Millefolium, 635. Sura, i. Virum ex Palmum.	1597
Stella leguminosa, 1095. Stellaria aquatica.	1258	Syce, i. Peplus. Sycamine Theophrasti, i. Sycomorus.	1391
Stellaria Lugdunensis & aliorum, i. Alchymilla.	538	Sycamenides, i. Excrementum Quercus Mori forma.	1443
Argentea Camerarii, i. Haptaphyllum Clusii & Torminellæ gentea.	394	Sycamoros Italorum, i. Azadarach Arabum.	1492
Brunfelsii, i. Alperula.		Gallorum Bellonio, i. Morus.	
Matthioli, i. Alchymilla vulgaris.		Ruellii & aliorum, i. Acer majus.	1492
Monspeliensium, eadem. Siermamentaria, i. Ptarmica vulgaris.	859	Verus five Ficus Ægyptia & Cypria.	1426
Stella herba, i. Alchymilla.		Sycamoros variis affixa arboribus.	
Spiripamans.	1618	Symphonia, i. Amaranthus tricolor.	
Storax vera Theophrasti.	479, 1246	Symphitum angustifolium Apulum.	523
Argentea minor flore albo.	478	Maculosum, i. Pulmonaria marulosa.	
Austriaca elatior & humilior.	ibid	Majus vulgate, 523. Flore purpureo.	ibid
Capitata Rosmarinis folis Ponzæ.	479	Gallium Clusii vel Coris Monspeliaca.	
Dioscoridis, i. Pimpinella spinosa.	998	Cordo refertur ad Sympitum perærum Matthioli.	327
Gallica, 479. Fruticosa Cretica Belli, i. Poretium five Pimpinella spinosa.		Pumilum repens Borraginis facie Lobelii five Borrago minor	767
Fruticosa Cretica latifolia & angustifolia.	478	herbariorum & semper virens.	
Femina Lobelii, an Sagittaria.	1246	Petræum quibuldam, i. Bugula.	
		Tuberosum majus & minus.	523
		Synanchica & Cynanchica Dalechampi, i. Rubia Cynanchica.	453
		Syphonium Tabernontani, i. Bromos sterilis altera.	1149
		Syracum vel Serracum Atheniensium, i. Vicia vulgaris sativa.	1073
		Syringa alba, 1468. Arabica flore duplici.	ibid
		Argentea, ibid. Cærulea, i. Lilac.	ibid
		Lacinia	

Lucernis foliis, sive Persica & Isaminum Persicum dictum.	ibid	Spinofasi. Carduus spirocephalus acutus.	978
L. & flo. i. argenteo.	ibid	Teucrium Alpinum inodorum.	189
Syns. Aegyptiorum Alpino. i. Oleum Sesaminum.	254	Americanum, Alpinum coma purpurea celata Bauhino.	23
		Baticum & Creticum.	109
T Abacco Anglicum. 711. Americanum.	ibid	Folius Scorodoniae.	110
Tabaxiri. i. humor lacteus ex Mambu arundine.	1630	Majus & minus Pannonicum.	108
Tacemalpa. 1608. Tagetes Indica Fuchsi. i. Flos Africanus minor.	1667	Majus vulgare. 109. Minimum.	ibid
Takt. Folium scriptorium.	1667	Peregrinum. 110. Praten. i. Chamedrys sylvestris.	108
Talsie lavanensium. i. Culcas Aegyptiorum.		Tragii. Veronica major & minor.	
Talisfat Avicennae. i. Macris radice cortex.		Quibuldam Matthioli. i. Crasula major.	110
Tamalabatha & Tamalapatra. i. Folium Indicum verum.	1584	Thamencemon. i. Vaccaria rubra.	634
Tamar. i. Dactylus. Tamarindi.	273	Thaine. i. Fex Olei Sesamini.	254
Tamaraca.	1666	Thalictum angustifolium. 265. Germanicum.	ibid
Tamarix & Tamariscus Aegyptiaci gallis ferens.	1479	Hispanicum. 264. Italicum.	265
Folus albis. ibid. Gallica. Hispanica. folio tenuiore.	ibid	Majus vulgare & minus.	263
Narbonensis.	ibid	Minimum. 261. Montanum majus & minus album.	264
Germanica. i. humilis sylvestris & altera latiore folio.	ibid	Montanum fœtidissimum.	265
Tamarus & Tamus. i. Bryonia nigra.		Latifolium & angustifolium Tabernmontani.	830
Tam. i. Moringa.	1650	Thapsia Ferule vel fœniculi folio. 877. Latifolia Hispanica.	378
Tanacetum Africanum. i. Flos Africanus.		Maxima Hispanica. ibid. Carotæ folio.	ibid
Album Tragii. Ptarmica vulgaris.	859	Fœtidissima. 879. Thapsia Turbith. ibid. Latigre folio.	1683
Agrestis. i. Potentilla.		Tubercla radice.	879
Alpinum. 82. Inodorum. i. Bellis Tanacetii folio. ibid. Crispura.	80	Theliphaon Theophrasti. i. Thora Valdensium.	318
Languinofum.	ibid	Theombron Plinii. quibuldam. i. Amaranthus tricolor.	
Minus flore albo vel candidis floribus.	81	Theodon. i. Pzonia. Thelip Turcarum. i. Azederach.	1443
Sylvestre. i. Potentilla. Versicolor.	ibid	Thenacra. i. valeriana major.	124
Tanacetum cognata Herbula Gœnero. i. Alpinum.		Theraphon. i. Thora.	318
Lapfus barbatus. i. Verbascum.	62	Thesion Dalechampi. i. Lactuca sylvestris.	314
Taraxacum. i. Dens Leonis vulgaris.		Thlapius. i. Thapsus barbatus.	62
Tarhon. 71. Sylvestre f. e. Aquaticum		Thleapi Alexandrinum. 849. Alpinum majus & minus capite rotundo. 841. Alpinum repens.	843
Gœnerii. Ptarmica vulgaris.	859	Allobrogum Clusii. 841. Album supinum Tabernmontani.	844
Targum. 71. Taron raire Lobelii & Monspeliensium.	199	Amarum Lugduncii. 870. Arvens lucum.	838
Tartarum vias.	1558	Arvens perfoliatum majus.	837
Tartusi. i. Tuberes terræ.	1219	Biscutatum Camerarii. 846. Biscutatum villosum flore calcari donato. ibid. 1683. Creticum umbellatum majus.	834
Tarum Cordo. i. Lignum Aloes.		Creticum umbellatum flore albo odorata.	ibid
Tataria Ungarica Clusii.	950	Clypeatum arborecens Creticum.	846
Tatula Turcarum. i. Datura minor.		Clypeatum alpetum majus & minus.	845
Tavercare. i. Coccus de Maldiva.	1599	Clypeatum minus Serpillifolio.	ibid
Taura Gœnerii. i. Lunaria minor itemque Thora.		Clypeatum Hieratii folium majus.	ibid
Taurina. i. Lycinis sylvestris.		Draba folio. 835. Farum Gœnerii. Burs. pastoris.	687
Taurion. i. L. chnis sativa.		Fruticofum Hispanicum.	846
Taxus arbor. 1412. Teda arbor.	1535	Fruticofum Leucii folio angustifolium & latifolium.	ibid
Telephia medicamenta vnde sic dicta.	720	Fruticofum spinosum. ibid. Hederaceum.	848
Telephium Dioscoridis Scorpioides Matthioli.	1118	Græcum Lobelii. 839. Incanum Hispanicum. i. Erica peregrina Clusii. 838. Hederaceum.	848
Column. i. Capparis fabago.	1024	Incanum Mechliniense.	846
Floribus purpureis.	726	Lunaris foliis Lobelii.	849
Imperati. 727. Hispanicum. i. Orasula major Hispanica.		Magnum. i. Raphanus Rusticanus.	860
Lacuna. i. Cochlearia rotundifolia.		Majus. 837. Michridaticum. 835. Montanum minus.	839
Meculolum Camerarii. i. Corinthe.		Montanum Glastifolio majus & minus.	841
Minus repens. i. Cypæa Pancei.	277	Montanum luteum majus & minus.	843
Minus flore purpureo.	726	Montanum minimum.	846
Veterum vtrum Guilandino. i. Scorpioides Matthioli.		Montanum carnosum rotundifolio.	844
Telephyllum Cratæ. i. Scorpioides Matthioli.		Montanum semper virens.	841
Telephion Theophrasti.	318	Narbonensis Centunculi folio.	ibid
Tembul. i. Folium Indum quibuldam.	1584	Oleraceum. Parvum saxatile flore rubente.	843
Tenga. i. Nax Cocus & Tengamarani. Cocus max arbor.	1597	Pannonicum Culsi.	844
Terdina Brunfelsii. Valeriana major.	124	Perfoliatum minus.	837
Terebinthus. angustifolia & latifolia.	1526	Perræum Myagroides Ponz.	840
Angustifolia Indica.	ibid	Saxatile Poligalæ folio. 844. Saxatile rotundifolium.	841
Indica. i. Nox Pistachia.	1417	Semper virens Camerarii biflorum.	848
Resina Terebinthina.	1527	Spanopernum Americanum.	838
Terebintha venera ex Latice sola.	249. 1533	Vaccaræ folio. 835. Vaccaræ incano folio.	837
Terenjabin & Trunlichibin. i. Mannæ liquidæ genus.	1593	Veronica folio. 844. Umbellatum arvense.	839
Terpentaria. i. Beronica aquatica.	613	Umbellatum Iberidis folio. ibid. Umbellatum Nallurtii folio.	ibid
Terra crepola Castalpini. i. Sonchus levis angustifolius.	806	Villosum Capitulis hirsutis.	837
Dalechampi Lugdunensis. i. Chondrilla cærulea.	787	Thlaspidion Cratæ. i. Alliaris. 113. Cornuum Tragii. eadem. ibid.	
Terra crispa Gœnerii.		Thora Italica. 315. Valdensium.	317
Terra merita. i. Curcuna.	806	Thracia radix. Thranpalos Theophrasti Lugd.	
Terræ glandes. 196. 1061. Americana.	ibid	Lugdunensis. i. Sambucus aquatica.	ibid.
Terræ venenum.		Thus live Olibanum. 1603. Thus Iudæum.	
Terræ umbilicus. i. Umbilicus Veneris.		Thyallis Dioscoridi. 53. Thridacne. i. Lactuca sylv.	
Terra Lemnia & Sigillata.	1608	Thuja Massiliensium.	1028
Terniola Castalpini & Terziola. i. Stachys palustris.	1231	Thuja odorata. i. Oleaster Cappadocius.	1441
Tertonaria Lugdunensis. i. Lysimachia cærulea galericulata.	222	Thrum bri & Thrum. i. Thymbra.	
Testiculus canis. i. Orchis		Thuris limpidi folium Lobelio.	1236
Hircinus. i. Tragorchis.		Thylactis. i. Nardus montana. & Gentianella verna minor.	
Morionis. i. Orchis Morio		Dioscoridis. i. Semen Papaveris albi.	367
Muscarius. i. Orchis Muscari referens.		Thymbra altera Lobelii. i. Satureia hortensis perennis.	6
Odoratus. i. Triorchis.		Cretica & legitima Clusii & aliorum.	5
Palmari. i. Orchis palmata.		Cretica vera Alpino. Agrestis.	6
Sacerdotis. i. Chelidonium minus.	618	Vera Sancta Iuliani Lobelii. ibid. Legitima Alpino.	1673
Tetrahil & Tetrahij. i. Herba Iudaica.	588		
Tetragonis. i. Evonymus.	242		
Tetralix Atheniensium. i. Erica.	978. 1481		

Sativa, 6. An fit Sateretia.	596	Crocifolium purpureum.	422
Sylvestris Angulata.	ibid	Hieracium bulbale.	ibid
Thymelaea vera, 200. Minor five Cneorum Martholi.	ibid	Lacinatum majus & minus.	412
Thymus & Thymum capitatum vel Creticum.	6	Luteum angustifolium & Apulum.	412
Durius, 6. Candidus.	ibid	Minus Lurum.	412
Inodorum, ibid. Legitimum, i. Capitatum.	ibid	Tragorchis & ejus species.	1348
Laufolium, ibid. Magnum Alpino, i. Tragorionum cerium Clusii.	18	Tragorchis & tragoriticum.	1241
Thyridium five Apium sylvestre.	928	Tragorionum Creticum, 16. Alatum Lobelii.	18
Tigridium Indis, i. Turbith officinarum.	1610	Hupium, 16. Clusii, i. Marum vulgare.	18
Tili. Arbor aqua fundens.	1655	Moniphenicum Dalechampii. A nchala lignosum.	515
Tilia mas & femina.	1407	Latifolium five Marum Coralli Martioli.	18
Tindoris flos Tragi, i. After Atticus Italorum.		Pratensis Lobelii, i. Succus Martioli.	
Tinctorium granum Avenionense, i. Lycium Gallicum.	1012	Serpillifolium, 18. Tragorionum purpureum Tabernmontani.	
Tinctorium granum officinarum, i. Grana Chermes.		Saxifraga rupinella.	947
Tinearia, i. Stachys citrina.	78	Tragorophol Dodonaei, i. Tragororum.	1141
Tinus, i. Laurus Tinus Sylvestris.		Trachelium Rauwolfii Manna Arabica, 159. At Pectus Kirckii.	
Tipha vide Typha.		Trungibin eadem.	
Tithymalus arborescens, 187. Arvensis.	195	Trasi dulce, i. Cyperus efculentus.	146
Arvensis anhuus.	189	Thraupalis, i. Thraupis.	
Amygdaloides angustifolius. Characis angustifolius.	187	Trebion Curmasi, i. Dactylus Trapezantius five Lautopetalus, 1523.	
Characis Moniphenicum ferrugineum.	187	Trec Indis, i. Gum Lacca.	1388
Characias folio lanuginoso.	186	Tremula Laitinorum, i. Populus Lybica.	
Characias legitimum Clusii.	189	Tribulus aquaticus vel Lacustris major & minor.	1347
Characias certius Audricus Clusii.	ibid	Aquaticus minor alter.	ibid
Cyparissias maculatis foliis.	192	Angularis, i. Burmosus.	1206
Cyparissias vulgaris.	192	Marius, i. Aquaticus major, Maxinus quorundam Dalechampii.	
Dendroides, 189. Exiguus faxatilis.	194	i. Cichium spinosum vel Pafinaca minus.	1287
Famina, 189. Heliotropium.	188	Terrestris, 1097. Terrestris minus Lugdunensis.	ibid
Inanus hirsutus.	189	Repens & rectus, 1126. Terrestris Diolecoridis forte Clusii.	
Latifolius Hispanicus.	188	Trofolum spinosum Creticum.	1113
Leptophyllos, 193. Linifolius Paralo confecer.	195	Trican Indis, i. Nux Cocus arbor.	1597
Lunato flore Columba.	107	Tuichomorus, 1091. Aquaticum.	1261
Maritimus Creticus spinifolius.	184	Legitimum Silexis Clusii, i. Lunaria minor ramosa.	107
Maritimus Venetus.	ibid	Tricophyllum Columnae, i. Ranunculus Hepaticae tace.	1261
Myrsinites incanus.	187	Trifolium album Alroandri, i. Dorycnium Hispanicum Clusii.	3167
Myrsites legitimum, i. Famina Diolecoridis, 189. Myrsites Valenci.	ibid	Accotium, i. Lijula, 747. Agnium, 1112. Americanum.	717
Palustris five Eula majus Germanica.	188	Alpinum angustifolium, 1104. Alpinum argenteum.	717
Pinea five maritimus.	188	Alphalictis, i. Biuminofum.	716, 1303
Platophyllos, 189. Serenus, i. Characis Moniphenici.	189	Aureum, i. Hepatica. Biuminofum.	716
Solfifolius, i. Heliotropium.	189	Biuminofum Americanum, ibid. Caballinum Genseri, i. Odo.	
Tuberosus five Apios tuberosus.	194	ratum. Capitulo oblongo aspero.	1109
Tuberosus oblonga radice.	ibid	Capitulo profuso, 1291, 1110. Capitulo spinoso aspero majus	
Tuberosus alter Germanicus.	ibid	& minus Bulbosum, ibid. Capitulum Thymi.	
Tomentaria Tomentia & Tomentum Coidi, i. Gnaphalium vul-		Corniculatum Lustanicum flore rubro.	1109, 1687
gare minus.	687	Corvinum aquaticum Genseri, i. Eupatorium Camabrinu a-	
Torani. Thora.		quaticum trifolium, 597. Cypereum argenteum.	1108
Tordylium, i. Sceli Creticum.	908	Cochlearium, i. Medica coelestia, 1113. & alie omnes, ibid, &c.	
Cordoli, Meum vulgare.	889	Cordatum, 1106, 1115. Corniculatum Dodonaei & Thalii, i.	
Tormentilla Alpyina major, 332. Argentea.	ibid	Melilotus. Creticum forte luteo, 1687. Creticum spinosum	
Candida Dalechampii, 378. Vulgaris.	ibid		
Tota bona, i. Bonus Henricus.	1247	Dale montanum, 1105. Equinum vel Caballinum, i. Melilotus	
Trochaea Americana.	1640	vulgares, 720. Falcatum.	1117
Trochaeus alendensis.	1187	Falcatum Creticum Alpino, 1095. Fibrinum Tabernmontani.	
Trachium folis Echii, 646. Majus Belgarum.	648	Trifolium paludosum, 1213. Hircinum.	ibid
Montanum majus.	641	Fraxigerum Fraxinum, 1108. Fraxigerum Lustanicum.	1109
Montanum majus & minus Hobbellum.	642	Fraxicans, i. Taffinum florum vulgare.	1466
Pumilum Alpino, 1094. Saxatile ligatum.	ibid	Globofo capite, 1108. Globosum repens.	
Seroticum five Viola Calaminaria Gersardi.	646	Glycyrrhizites, 1105. Halicababum Camerarii, Vesicarium, 1194.	
Spicatum comitatum.	645	Hemorrhoidale majus, 1100. Minus.	1101
Subrotundus foliis.	646	Hepaticum, i. Hepatica nobilis. Humile.	1687
Thyroides Clusii, 947. Vabelliferum Creticum.	645	Italicum Corniculatum.	1687
Tragacantha altera five minor Exterior forte Diolecoridis.	999	Luteum minimum, 1112. Marinum Genseri, i. Medica marina.	
Syraca flavescens & purpurea, ibid. Vera.	995	Montanum Lupulicum.	1104
Tragum Genseri, i. Fraxinella.		Montanum majus purpureum.	1103
Creticum Bellonii non Belli, i. Androgynum legitimum.	577	Montanum majus flore albo.	ibid
Diolecoris Columnae, i. Pimpinella Saxifraga minor.	947	Montanum obulso crenato folio purpureo, Genseri.	
		Ocularum Angularis, i. Vulgare maculatum	
		Odonatum 715. Odonatum alterum Dodonaei, i. Melilotus.	
		Odonatum pellatum Creticum.	1111
		Paludosum five Palustre, 1212. Pelatum.	1111
		Pratense vulgare flore albo & purpureo.	1111
		Pratense minus purpureum, 1112. Pratense Selamanticum.	1111
		Scorpioides, 1105. Saxatile hirsutissimum.	1111
		Spicatum, i. Legopus, 1107. Spinifolium.	1112
		Stellatum Moniphenicum, 1108. Veficarium Alpino.	1105
		Veficarium Boetii, 1108. Veficarium Lave.	1109
		Veficarium asperum majus & minus.	1110
		Tricactella Camerarii, i. Dens Leonis minor radicatis foliis.	780
		Trifidas Martholi Cordi Genseri, &c. i. Hepatica trifolia.	
		Trunfelsi Tragi, &c. i. Viola tricolor.	
		Trionum Theophrasti, Gazya veritense Erysimum, i. Tragopyrum.	
		1141. At Alcaea Agrippiana Clusio.	
		Trichers.	1256
		Tripolum majus vulgare & minus, 673. Diolecoridis, Conzoli, i. Va-	
		leriana Mexicana, 124. Minus Germanicum.	973
			Lychnitis

Lychitis coronaria folio & Ferula folio.	ibid	Album vulgare.	60
Peta & Lobelia, Amellus Virgilii etronie.	132	Brassica folio.	66
Angularia, i. Leucoum marinum.	624	Candidum mas Fuchii.	62
Trillago & Trillago, i. Chamædrys major repens.	107	Cistoides, 63. Coronarium, i. Lychitis Coronaria.	394
Trichales Plinii, i. Sedum minus five Vermicularis.	735	Danicum humile.	60
Trifolium speltum five Zecopyrum, i. quibusdam Hordeum nudum.	735	Eruce folio Lobellii.	62
Amyleum, i. Olyra, 1126. Aristis munitum.	1119	Folio Papaveris cornuti.	ibid
Eafricanum, i. Maïs, 1139. Bovinum.	1308	Folio subrotundo.	66
Creticum, 1119. Patum, i. Lolium.	1146	Fruticolum laciniatum.	62
Indicum, i. Maïs, 1139. Leporum, i. Lagopus.	1117	Fruticolum & lignosum Lobellii.	62
Loca Lobellii, 1122. Loca alterum, i. Lucidum.	ibid	Humile Creticum.	62
Multiplici spica, 1119. Tiphinum Dodonæi.	1125	Laciniatum.	62
Tiphinum alterum Hispanicum, ibid. Truncifere.	1121	Mas foliis oblongis.	60
Ramofum, 1122. Spica mutica, 1119. Vaccinum.	1328	Mas latifolium.	62
Triaxo palustris, i. Scordium.	113	Montanum Cordi, i. Lychitis sativa.	630
Trollius Bosi, i. Ranunculus globosus.	113	Nigrum odoratum.	61
Trugabin, i. Manne genus aliud in Persia & Ormuz.		Nigrum Salvisolium.	ibid
Tuba amoris Fragofo, i. Flos folis.		Nigrum vulgare.	ibid
Tuber & Tuberæ terre, 1139. Cervina.	1320	Quartum Matthioli, i. Salvia fruticosa lutea angustifolia.	58
Tuberaria Lugdunensis, i. Cillus annuus.	662, 1320	Salvisolium Alpinum.	62
Tuber arbor Plinii candidum forte Azadarach.	1443	Salvisolium exoricum.	62
Species ejus forte Nuciper ficæ, 251. Cordo Iubæ minores.		Salvisolium laciniatum Lobellii.	62
Tune & Tunal Indis, i. Ficus Indica.	584, 1499	Spinofum frutescens.	65
Tuero Hispanis, i. Thapsia Carora folis.	878	Sylvestre folis Salvia tenecifolia.	53, 62
Tulpa Bononiensis Precox, Pamila, Sctorina.	1340	Sylvestre Matthioli.	58
Tumale Americanorum Guilandino, i. Pomum amoris.	354	Verbaſculum, i. Primula veris & Paralyſis.	
Tunica minima Lugdunensis, i. Caryophyllus minimus murilis.	879	Alpinum Lugdunensis, i. Paralyſis minor.	
Tupha & Tupham Indis, i. Iambos.		Minimum Lugdunensis, i. Senecionis genus Myconi.	
Turbith Thapsia ſibe Thapsia Turbith.	879	Quorundam Lugdunensis, i. Blatine.	354
Tu. bith album & nigrum diverſorum.	190	Folius Salvia tenuifolia Syriacum.	62
Genuinum five officinarum.	1609	Tragi. Cyanus major.	482
Serapionis, i. Tupilum 190, 674. Turia, i. Moringa.	1650	Verbenaca & Verbenas mas five recta & vulgaris.	674
Turperum album & nigrum, i. Turbith.	190	Alterum genus Caſalpini, i. Marrubium aquaticum.	
Turnefol Gallorum, i. Heliotropium tricoctum.	439	Maſcula Brunſellii, i. Fœmina Camerarii five vulgaris.	
Torrta & Turritis Alpina.	853	Fœmina Tragi, i. Irio five Erythrum.	835
Major & minor.	852	Supina five Fœmina.	674
Tuſſilago, 1220. Altera Plinii, i. Sclarea.	59	Hiſpanica eadem, ibid. Tenuifolia itemque	
Alpina Dalechampi, i. Calalia.	1222	Perana, ibid. Repens Nodiſſora.	675
Alpina folio glabro & canefcente.	1573	Supina Tragi. Eupatorium aquaticum.	397
Alpina folio oblongo.	1574	Verbenaca recta Cordi & Verbenas Geſneri, eadem.	ibid
Major Matthioli, i. Petasites, 420, 1220. Maxima.	168	Quibusdam, i. Horminum.	
Montana, 1373. Vulgaris.	1220	Verangena, i. Mala inſana.	
Typha cerealis, 1125. Paluſtris.	1203	Veretrum Quercus excrementum.	1392
Dioſcoridis Angulara, i. Iuncus Bombycinus.	1272	Vernilago Gaze, i. Chamæleo albus.	970
Typhium Theophrasti quibusdam, i. Tuſſilago vulgaris & Petasites.	1220	Vermicularis five Craſſula minor.	733
		Arboreſcens, 732. Daſyphyllon.	733
		Flore albo, ibid. Fruticosa altera.	732
		Inſipida, 734. Minor.	733
		Pratenſis five paluſtris flore rubente.	733
		Scorpioides.	ibid
		Vermiculara montana nova Columæ, i. Polygonum montanum.	
		Vermicularæ folis.	447
		Vernis, i. Sendaraca quæ & Vernilago.	1030
		& Gummi Iuperi.	1018, 1019, 1020, 1541
		Liquida.	1030
		Veronica Alpina minor, 552. Erechtia anguſtifolia Matthioli.	549
		Mas erecta, ibid. Mas vulgaris recta.	ibid
		Fœmina, i. Elatine, 553. Fruticeſcens.	552
		Minima Bellidis folio, ibid. Pratenſis minor.	ibid
		Petræa Ponæ, i. Chamædrys Alpina ſaxatilis.	108
		Recta major, i. vulgaris 549. Spicata latifolia & anguſtifolia	
		major.	549
		Spicata cærulea Camerarii, i. Erechtia anguſtifolia.	
		Teucrii facie.	552
		Verrucaria Geſneri, i. Cicorium Verrucarium.	479
		Lugdunensis, i. Heliotropium majus.	739
		Vesavali, i. Payate.	
		Vesicaria, i. Alkakengi. Nigra five peregrina Tragi & Dodonæi,	
		i. Piſum cordatum.	1377
		Veronica & Betonica.	
		Veronica altit, i. i. Caryophyllus.	
		Viguetal, i. Polium ſcripitorum.	1667
		Viebecalou.	1648
		Viburninum, 1443. Reſſilio Bellonio et alii, i. Vioria.	384
		Lugdunensis, i. Spiræa Theophrasti.	1449
		Vicia Africana Cluſii, i. Arachis Africanus.	1071
		Alba ſativa, 1072. Sativa vulgaris.	1077
		Lutea Bauhini, i. Aphaca, 1067. Indica fructu albo.	1073
		Maxima Dumetorum, 1072. Multiflora.	ibid
		Onbrihidis flore, i. Multiflora.	1073
		Romana Camerarii, i. Faba Græcorum.	1055
		Selamæca Apula Columæ, i. Aſtragalus marinus Bæticus.	1087
		Sylvestris alba.	1072
		Sylvestris Germanica, 1073. Sylvestris nemorum, i. Vulgaris.	ibid
		1072. Sylvestris flore ſpicato.	
			Viſcorigia

Victoriosa Apulei, Hippoglossum.	702	Lacinia foliis.	1555
Victorialis longi, i. Allium angustum five mas. Rotunda, i. Gladiolus qui & femina.		Nigra Fuci sui, i. Clematis sylvestris latifolia five Vicia, 364	
Vidua, i. Mala Indica Acothi, 1636. Vicia composita.	1558	Nigra sylvestris Gelferi, i. Bryonia nigra.	1561
Vinea pervinca major & minor.	381	Præcia Plinii Lobelii, i. Grossularia.	127.
Vincetoxicum, i. Alepicas.		Septentrionalis, i. Lupulus.	384
Cæfalpino, i. Gentiana Alepiciadis folio.		Sylvestris Matthiæ Camerarii, & c. i. Dalcamara.	384
Species pusilla Cæfalpino, i. Gentianaella verna.	404	Sylvestris Dioecoris Angulata.	384
Vinciboscum, i. Caprifolium five Periclymenum.	1387, 1461	Sylvestris caustica Gelferi, i. Vioria.	180
Vincet, i. Salix aquatica humilis.	1436	Tamina, i. Bryonia nigra.	180
Viogum Theophrasti Bauhino, i. Inham, 1483. Aliis Hettich.	1625	Vinifera & ejus species.	1555
Vinum, 1558. Hippocraticum.	ibid	Virginiana tres species, i. Alba, cerulea & Vulpina.	1556
Viola alba Theophrasti, i. Leucium. Alba Tragii, Hesperis.		Vitriola herba Virago & Vitriolaris, i. Parietaria.	437
Agræus Tragii Saponaria.		Vlex Plinii, i. Scorpion five Gentia spinosa.	1005
Anon, mos inodora Gelferi, i. Speculum Veneris.	1331	Vlmia major, 59, i. Vulgaris.	ibid
Aquatis, i. Millefolium aquaticum.	1258	Vltus Attinia, 1405. Folio glabro.	1403
Arborea, i. furecula. Arvensis, i. Speculum Veneris.	1331	Gallica, 1405. Latiore folio.	1403
Autumnalis, i. Pænanthe.		Minor, 1405. Vulgaris.	1403
Barbata Lugdunensis, i. Armerius. Bulbonach.	1366	Sylvestris Plinii, i. Vernacula.	ibid
Calathiana Gerardi, 647. Calathiana autumnalis Gelferi, i.		Italica, ibid. Menefea & excellissima.	ibid
Pænanthe five Gentianella autumnalis.		Vlophonon, i. Viscum five Gummi radicibus Chamæpensis nigri	971
Calathiana Plinii Dalechampi, i. Digitalis lutea.		adherens.	971
Canina Tragii, i. Viola sylvestris Martia.		Vlua Angulata, i. Typha palustris.	1104
Damascena, i. Hesperis.		Vmbilicus maris, i. Androsace marina forte.	1302
Dentaria, i. Dentaria bulbifera.		Veneris major Lusitanicus.	741
Flammæ, i. Tricolor.	756	Matthioli & Clusii, i. Vulgaris.	740
Hortensis, i. Martia. Hispanica, i. Leucium sylvestre Clusii.		Alter Matthioli, i. Cotyledon.	
Humida Gelferi, i. Pinguicula.	534	Officinarum Germanicæ & Italicæ, i. Cymbalaria.	
Hyberna & Hymalis, i. Hesperis.		Species altera Angulata, i. Sedum majus vulgare.	733
Lutea, i. Leucium luteum vel Clusii.		Terræ, i. Vulgaris.	733
Lutea Alpina Camerarii, i. Viola Martia lutea.		Vnduosa Germanis, i. Symplicum majus.	324
Lunaris & Jonatis, i. Bulbonach utrumque.	1366	Vneldo, i. Arbutus, 1490. Galeni Epimelis.	
Lutea Martia Virginiana, 755. Lutea montana quibuldam		Vnguaria Luteana, i. Abrotanum femina Erica folio.	79
Tricolor lutea.		Vnguis odoratus.	1573
Lutea sylvestris Tragii, Chamæline Myagrum, 869. Peregrina.	646	Vngula Afina & Cabalina, i. Tussilago.	1220
Marina flore albo & flore purpureo opere priore.	648	Vnicorn.	1611
Marina peregrina.	648	Vnifolium, i. Monophyllum.	505
Marina, 624. Martia diversiflorum in colorum simplex & multiplex opere priore.		Palustre, i. Gramen Parnassii.	839
Matronalis, i. Hesperis flore pleno albo & purpurante.	627	Volubilis & Volvulus, i. Convolvulus.	
Montana Lacunato folio.	755	Aspera, i. Smilax aspera.	
Montana pumila angustifolia, ibid. Moschatella, i. Matronalis.		Lanuginosa Mesuzi quibuldam, i. Convolvulus exruleus.	
Multicolor, i. Tricolor.		Marina, i. Soldanella.	
Nigra vel purpurea, i. Martia, Palustris Gelferi, i. Pinguicula.	534	Nigra, i. Helixine Cissampelos.	
Pentagona, i. Speculum Veneris.	1331	Tectris Dalechampi, i. Convolvulus major.	
Perfica Hermolaia, i. Matronalis.		Tertia Mesuzi, i. Lupa salictaria.	
Petræa lutea, i. Leccium luteum.		Volverum majus, i. Caprifolium vulgare.	1461
Rubra striata Eboracensis.	755	Vpote Indis, i. Coitus.	1353
Surrecta purpurea, ibid. Sylvestris inodora.	ibid	Vrecolaris Vittuini, i. Parietaria.	
Tricolor, i. Flos Trinitatis, 756. Tricolor sativa flore duplici.	1682	Vrinalis & Vrinaris, i. Linaria, est & Dens Leonis.	
Trinitatis, i. Tricolor. Viola non est Vaccinium.	756	Vrtica aculeata Bauhino, i. Cannabis spuria, 600. Aspera major.	441
Vioma, 386. Bellonio, i. Viburnum Gallorum.	1449	Cania Plinii five Canum, i. Minima sylvestris.	442
Viperaria & Viperina, i. Scorfonera.	410	Mas five Romana.	442
Viperia radix, i. Echium.	416	Fatua Thalii, i. Lamium foliis maculatis, 607. Femina, i. vulg.	609
Virga aurea Americana five Virginiana.	542	Hortensis, i. Romana.	
Angustifolia serrata, ibid. Major five Vulgaris.	ibid	Italica, i. Romana.	
Virga linalis, 1008. Pastoris, i. Duplax minor.	983	Iners five Mortua & non mordax, i. Lamium vulgare.	
Regia Cæfalpini, i. Digitalis.		Labeo, i. Galeopsis.	
Sanguinea, i. Cornus femina.	1521	Lactea, i. Milzadalla vel Lamium lineis albis.	607
Crescentio, i. Sycomorus.	1426	Legitima Clusii, i. Mas five Romana.	
Virginalis, i. Parthenium.		Major & minor vulgaris.	441
Vitæ, o. i. Lychnis viscosa five Mulcupula.	634, 637	Oligophyllos Lugdunensis, i. Major.	
Major Camerarii, i. Scamoides Salamanticum magnum Clusii.	637	Sylvestris major & minor.	442
Minor, i. Ben ubrum Monspeliensium.	634, 637	Sylvarum Loniceri, i. Heraclea.	
Vitæria Cretica maritima Apula.	635	Uruchella Columnæ, i. Acnos latifolia.	23
Vitæ & Viscum quercinum & aliorum arborum.	1392	Vinea officinarum & Arabum, i. Muscus arboreus.	1286
Artificialis, 1393. Indicum.	1392	Vilula, i. Eula.	
Polycoccon, ibid. Peruvianum.	ibid	Vua Crespina & crispia, i. Grossularia.	1560
Vitago, 890. Viticella, i. Clematis repens.		Crispina aliis Borberis.	1559
Viticella, i. Ballamina mas.		Crispa Tragii, i. Rhamni species.	
Atque Bryonia alba.	180	Folina vel Felum, i. Illecebra.	715
Vitalba Dodonæi, i. Vioria.	384	Lupina, Tragii, i. Herba Paris.	391
Vitalis, i. Semper vivum majus vulgare.	730	Varina major & minor.	451
Vitex angustifolia & latifolia.	1437	Varina quibuldam, i. Lenticula marina.	1281
Vitis alba & nigra, i. Bryonia alba & nigra.	180	Populnea, 1410. Quercina.	1391
Chironia, ibid. Canadensis foliola.	1556	Palla, 1557. Taminæ Plinii, i. Vitis nigra.	180
Dioecoris fructifera & infructifera, i. Oenanthe.		& Staphylogria.	212
Idæa Clusii folia, 1450. Idæa bacis nigris.	ibid	Verba, i. Herba Paris.	391
Idæa rubra Bavaria, i. Vaccinia rubra longioribus foliis.	1459	Viti Galeni Clusii, 1458. Dodonæi, i. Ribes nigra. Lugdunensis.	
Palustris, i. Vaccinia palustris.	1229	i. Pyracantha.	
Idæa teris Clusii, i. Amelanchies Gallorum.	1498	Vulgago, i. Alarum, 267. Wifanck five Wofacan Virginensium, i.	
		Alter Virginens membranceo caule.	130
		Vulneraria herba quibuldam, i. Gentianella autumnalis Centaurie	408
		minoræ foliis.	
		Rustica Gelferi, i. Anthyllis leguminosa.	
		Valvatis, i. Atriplex olibea.	
			ruleria

Vulvaria Tragij. Trachelium vulgare.	846	Zarzaparilla. i. Sarzaparilla.	176
Tabermontani. Hippoglossum.		Zatardi Alpino. i. Origanum Indicum.	1674
Vzeg Alpino. i. Lyncum.	1012	Zea. 1123. Theophrasti & antiquorum.	1124
	W.	Monococos & Dicoecos.	ibid
Winket. i. Saffras.		Zedoaria & Zerumber. 1613. Non est valeriana.	136
Winteranus Cortex.	1652	Semen Zedoaria. i. Ad lurubaica.	104
	X.	Granum Zelin Serapionis.	1605
Xabra Rhaga.	1605	Zenfelacht. i. Azederach Avicennae.	1443
Xanthium. i. Lappa minor.	1213	Zecoryum & Zecopyrum gymnocritum.	
Xiphidion. i. Sparganium.	1306	Lugdunensis. i. Hordeum nudum.	1123
Xiphion five Pseudocorus exeruleus Tragij. i. Iris angustifolia Pan-		Zibbe. i. Vicia Damascena. 1556. Zibetum.	1614
nonica Clusii. Verum. i. Glandiolus.		Zigis & Zygia Theophrasti. i. Acet montanum caprinus Gaza. 1426	
Xyloaloe. i. Lignum Aloes.	1564	Zigis Diolcoridis. i. Serpillum Narbonense.	9
Xylobalsamum. i. Lignum Balsami.	1529	Zine semen. i. Semen ad humbricos.	104
Xylocarata & Xylocaratta.	237	Zingiber album. 1613. Bengulense. 1613. Brasiliannum.	ibid
Xylocassa sub nigra Lobelii.	1581	Chinense.	ibid
Xylon. i. Gossipium.	1554	Caninum. i. Piper Brasiliannum.	
Xylosteum & Xylosthium. i. Periclymenum rectum.	1463	Caninum etiam est Persicaria acris.	838
Xyris. i. Sparula fetida.	257	Fulcum vel nigrum Lobelii. i. Mechinum.	ibid
Xyris. i. Manna sicca.	1591	Filicum alterum. i. Mechini rara varietas.	ibid
	Y.	Mechinum Pona. i. Doronicum Veterum.	323. & ibid
Yayama & Yayagua five Iajama & Iajagua. i. Nana five Ananas		Sylvestre Italis. i. Anemones sylvestres ad radicis forma.	
& Pinas.	1626	Zizania vel Zizania. i. Lolium album.	1146
Ycam Peru. i. Inham species.	1382	Ziziphos alba. i. Cappadocica Plinii vel Oleaster Germanicus.	1441
Yucca five Iucca Indica planta.	133	Alba Marthioli & Candida Lobelii. i. Azederach.	1443
Yucca five Iucca Americana Cannabiniis foliis.	1625	Minor. 251. Rutila five Rubra. Phznicea & Punicea.	ibid
	Z.	Zernuberth. 1613. Zoophita.	
Zacynthi. Cichorea vetrucaria.	779	Zoophthalmum. i. Sedum majus.	732
Zaroz. i. Lycium legitimum Rauwolfii.	1012	Zucca major rotunda & sylvestris. i. Cucurbita.	770
		Zythum.	1133

Ff N 7 S.



The Table of the English Names.

A.

A Brecocke, or Aprecocke tree. 1512
 Acacia of America and of Egypt. 1547
 The second of Dioscorides. 1548
 The filse of Robinus. 1550
 Ackornes, sweete and bitter 1389
 The Boretine Ackorne. 1648
 The Indian Ackorne called Mehenbetene. 1598
 The oily Ackorne. 238
 The Acumasa of Thevet. 1652
 Aebe is Smalage. 926
 Aconite, or Wofebane, and the sorts. 310. &c.
 The wholsome Aconite or Antihora. 318
 Adams apple, is either the Pancrus, 1509, or Muska, the Indian Figge, or Plantaine tree. 1496
 Adderwort is Snakeweede. 391
 Adders tongue. 506
 African Marigold in my former booke. 594
 Agrimony, and the sorts. 596
 Water Agrimony. 1437
 Agnus castus, or Chast tree. 1606
 Ague tree is Saffron. 730
 A greene is great Houslecke. 78
 Alecost is Costmary. 676
 Aleboofe. 588
 All beale. 948. Clornes Albeale. 1616
 Indian Albeale, bloodsweating plant. 929
 Allsanders, or Alexanders. 930
 Candy Allsanders. 1408. 1688
 Aller, or Aldertree, the hoary and the smaller sort. 240.
 The blacke Aller, or alder tree. 746
 Alkeke, or Wood Sorrell. 1640
 The Almond tree, and the sorts. 1515. Indian Almonds. 1642
 The Apple bearing Almond tree. 1642. The Pearre bearing Almond tree. ibid.
 Ales, or Alessecarine, or herbe Ales. 149
 The Aloe tree or Wood. 1564
 The Alkakengi, or Winter Cherry. 462
 Alkacet. 515
 Ambergrise. 1566
 Yellow Amber. 1565
 Amcor, or Bishops weede. 918
 Amellcorne. 1126
 Anomum, the true and false. 1566
 A bastard Anomum accounted the Garyogphyllon of Pliny. 1567
 Anacardes, or Malacca beanes. 1568
 Anemone, or Windflower. 542. The double wilde white Anemone. 1679
 Anise, or Aniseede. 911. Strange Aniseedes of India. 1569
 Angelica, and the sorts. 939. Mombazor, Antidote or counterpoison. 1621
 Assyrian apples. 1509 Small Indian apples. 1636
 Golden apples. 1509
 The Came apple is the Strawberry tree. 1409
 Apple of Paradise. 1502. Madde Apples. 352
 Apples, and the kinds. 1502
 Balfome Apples male and female. 714
 Tact Indian Apples. 1636
 Apples of Love. 352. Apples of youth. idem.

Apples of Ierusalem. 715. Thorne Apples and the sorts. 353
 Furred tart Indian Apples. 1636. Small Indian Apples. ibi.
 Aprecocke tree. 1512. Aquavite. 1558
 Wilde Arrache. 747. Arbut, or Strawberry tree. 1489
 Archall. 1315. Archangel, white, red, and yellow. 604
 Water Archer. 1246. Argall. 1558
 Aron, or wake Robin. 372
 Arrow head, the greater and the lesser. 1246
 Arsmart, sharpe and gentle, and of Virginia. 856
 Shrubbe Arsmart of Virginia, two sorts. 857
 Artechockes. 937. Artechocke Thistle. 972
 Asarum, or Asarabacca. 266
 Aspalathus, or Spalatos, Thorne bush. 998
 Asparagus tame and prickly. 454. Ash-tree, tame and wilde. 1418
 Ashe, or Aspen tree. 1411. Asphodill the smaller. 1687
 Marsh Asphodell, and the sorts. 1317
 Assa fetida, that is, stinking Assa and sweete. 1569
 Avens, and the kinds. 135. &c.
 Axe Fetch. 1091. Axe seede, and Axe wort. 1091
 Ayse weede, or Axe weede. 943

B.

B Acchar, or French Bacchar. 114
 Baldmony is Gentian with some. 403. and Meum, or Spignell with others. 889
 Bastard Baldmony is Antume Gentian. 405. Assyrian Balme. 41
 Garden Balme 40. Turkie Balme. ibid.
 The true Balme or Balsome tree. 1528
 West Indian Balsomes of divers sorts. 1570
 Common Balsome is sweete Trefuile. 718
 Banewort, or Speakewort. 1214
 St. Barbaras herbe, single and double. 819
 The Barberry bush. 1559. Barley, and the kinds. 1129
 Wall Barley. 1147. The Indian causticke Barley. 1625
 Barnacler, 1306. St. Barnabys Thistle. 989
 Burrenwort, common and Indian. 1365
 Bassill, and the kinds. 18. 19.
 Field and wilde Bassill 20. Stone Bassill. 23
 Cow Bassill is Corne Camphion of the Garden. 633
 Bafinets, that is Crowsfoote. 333
 Batchelors buttens are double wilde Campions. 702
 The Bay tree. 1488. The bay of Alexandria. 1516
 The Cherry Bay tree. 201
 The Kings bay 1520. The dwarf bay. 1488
 The strange Indian Bay tree. 206
 The Rose Bay 1469. The wilde Bay. 1677
 The Shrubby wilde Bay of Candy. 1517
 The Gumme called Badellium. 1619
 The Beade tree. 1442. St. Helens beads. 1045
 Garden Beanes, and wilde meanes. 1212
 Buckes Beanes, or Marsh Trefuile. 1568
 The apple Beane or Cajons. 1073
 The Beane Capers. 1024. Flat Beanes or Lupines. 237
 French Beanes, or Kidney Beanes of sundry sorts and colours. 1056. &c.
 Malacca Beanes or Anacardes. 992
 Purging Beanes. 1630
 Sower Beanes, or Tamarindes. 211
 Beane Trefuile. 244. Beanes breech. 337. &c.
 Beanes eares, and the sorts. 211
 Beanesfoote, the true and the wilde sorts. 211
 H b b b b b Beanes

Beares Garlike or Ramsfons.	870	Bucke borne Cresser. 603. Sea Bucke borne.	1284
Beares wort, a strange woolly plant.	1374	Bucke mast or Bechmast is the fruit of the Beech tree.	1402
Bedsfoot herbe or flower. 20. Our Ladies Bedstraw.	565	Buckranis with Jononis Ramens. 871. wildthens is Wake	
Autume Bellflowers or Harvest bells is Autum Gentian.	405	Robin.	377
Canteberry Bellflowers. 646. Coventry bellflowers.	ibid.	Buckes Thorne, or Rhamnus and the sorts.	1005
Sea Bellflowers. 168. Steeple Bellflowers.	649	Bucke wheate. 1141. Bugle or browne Bugle.	524
Blew Bellflowers of Virginia.	169	Buglesse and the sorts. 765. Wall Buglesse.	518
Indian Bellflower is the red Bellflower of America.	170	Snow Buglesse. 549. Wilde or Vipers Buglesse.	413
Peachblafed Bellflowers, Indian Moricelike bells.	1653	Sea Marsh Buglesse of sundry sorts.	1234
Wild Bellflower.	650	The Sea Bulbe. 1288. Bulls foote is Colts foote.	1220
Beetes garden, wilde and of the Sea. 750 Beech tree.	1402	Bullockes Lungwort. 1633. Bullweede.	469
Befome weede, is Thlaspie.	263. 1572	Bullocks eye, is great Houslecke.	730
White and red Ben. 1571. Red Ben.	124. 263	Bulleis tree in my former booke. Bullwort is Bishops weede.	912
The oyl nut Ben. 238. Beni grasse.	1159	Gordon Burnet and Wilde. 582. Great Burnet of Canada. ibid.	
Benjamin or Benjamin.	1572	Thorny Burnet. 997. Burre and the sorts.	1122
The Tukes berry drinke.	1622	Butter Burre. 419. Burre Docks.	1222
Bertram is Pellitory of Spaine. 858. Pauls Betony.	552	Clute Burre, Ditch Burre, Loufe Burre.	1223
Water Betony. 613. Wood Betony	614	Burree Reede. 1205. Water Burre is Burree Reede.	
The Indian Betree.	1615	Water Burree Docks. The fisher Bush.	1459
The East and West Indian Bezonstone.	1589	Butterflie Orchis. 1350. Butterwort or Butter roote.	534
The Bezon tree.	1650	Butchers Broome.	253
Billberries or Whorls, or Whorleberries of divers sorts.	1355.	C.	
Ec. Biflor Twayblade. 504. Marsh Biflor.	505	Abages of divers sorts. 268. Carduche or Charlocke.	862
The great white Bindweede, or Bellflower.	169	Cajons or apple beane. 1568. Calamus Aromaticus.	128
The lesser Bindweede.	170	Calamint and the sorts. 36. Emd Caltropis.	1097
The Indian Bindweede called Betree.	1615	Water Caltropis great and small.	1247
Prickly Bindweedes.	173	Calves foote is Wake Robine. 377. Calves front, is Snapdrag-	
Sea Bindweede or Soldanella.	168	gon.	1334
The Binding tree.	1366	Campfire. 1575. Camells bay or Squinmt.	244
Birch tree. 1408. Birds eye.	536	Camocke or Rest Harrow.	993
Birds foote.	1092	Camomill and the sorts. 85. 86. Sea Camomill.	1282
Scarre codded Birds foote.	1095	Garden Campions and the sorts.	629
Birds nest. 1361. Birds tongue is Knotgrass.	444	Wilde Campions and the many sorts thereof.	630. 636.
Bishops leaves is Water Betony.	613	The Cane or Reede. 1208. Canary grasse or seeds.	1162
Borlwort and the sorts.	292	Canker wort is Dandelion, Cankers, or Canker Rose, is	
Bishops weede.	912	Wild Poppy.	367
Bisfort or Snakeweede.	391	Cannell is Cinamon. 1579. White Cannell or Cinamon. 1581	
Bitter sweets. 350. Bitterwort or Gentian.	402	Capers and the sorts. 1023. Beane Capers.	1014
Black berry bush or Bramble.	1013	Capons taile or Great Valerian.	124
Ona Blade. 505. Bladder nuts.	1417	Capons taile grasse. 1162. Caprifole or Hony suckle.	1460
Blites and the sorts.	752	The Gum Caranba. 1576. Cardamomes great and small. ib.	
Bloodwort. 1227. Bloodstrange is Mouse-tail.	501.	Carlocke, or Charlocke. 862. The Caroline Thistle.	967
Bolbanonickie. 1574. Bolbanack or white Saffron.	1366	The Carob tree, or Locust tree and of Giny.	236
Bombast or the Cotton tree. 1552. Borrage.	1575	Garden and wilde Carrots. 901. Deadly Carrots.	872
Borrage. 765. Everliving Borrage in my former booke.		Danke or Wilde Charrots and the sorts.	896. 1684
Bootes is Marsh Marigolds.	1214	Carrawayes. 910. Purging Cassia, or Cassia Fistula, and the	
Bolts is Crowfoote.	333	Brasill.	234
Blew Bottles and the sorts greater and lesser.	481	Sweere Cassia of the Apothecaries.	1579
Boxe Thorne. 1008. The Boxe tree.	1428	Casavi, the Indian bread. 1624. The red berried Shrubbe cal-	
Dwarfe Boxe, and guiled Boxe.	ibid.	led Cassia.	452
Bramble bush and the sorts.	1013. 1686	Caxes or Kices, is Hemlocke.	934
The Bramble bush like stalks of America.	1629	Cassidony or Steachus and the sorts.	67. 68
Brake is Ferne 1038. Brauke Vrsine is Beares Breach.	992	Golden and yellow Cassidony.	69. 70. 86.
The Brasill tree.	1644	Caterpillers or Wormes rough smooth, great and small. 1117	
The Indian Bread called Casavi.	1624	Catment or Neppes. 39. Catchflie of divers sorts.	637
The Indian Bread tree.	1646	Cats foote is ground Ivy. 677. Mountaine Catsfoote is	
St. Johns Bread or the Locust tree.	237	Mountaine small Monserate or Cudweede.	690
The wilde Bryer bush. 1017. The sweete Pryer or Eglantine.	1016	Cats taile, and Cats taile grasse.	1169
Brimstone wort, that is Sow Fennell, or Hogges Fennell.	886	The great Cedar of Libanus. 1532. The prickly Cedar and	
White Briony and the sorts.	178	Cedar of Lycia.	1831
Blacke Brionie.	179	Celandine, the greater and lesser.	616
Indian Briony or Mechoacan.	ibid.	The great Centory and the sorts.	485
Brookelime. 1236. Butchers Broome.	253	The lesser Centory and the sorts thereof.	271
Broome and the sorts.	228	Ceterach or Milewast.	1045
The Pliant Thorny Broome or Spalstoes Thorny Broome.	996	Chadlocke or Charlocke is wilde Rape.	861
Prickly or Thorny Broome. 1003. Broome Rape.	228	Chaffeweede, or Cotten weede.	685
Base Broome. 231. Sparish Broome.	ibid.	The Chameleon Thistle. 967. Chamelion grasse.	
Brownwort is Water Betony.	613	The Chaste tree. 1437. The Chast making tree.	1646
Bruslewort or Sopewort.	641	Cherry trees of divers kinds.	1516
Bucke borne, and Bucke borne Plantaine.	501	Dwarfe Cherry tree. 1517. The Cherry Bay.	1518

Winter Cherries and of Virginia.	462	Great Confound, 539. Middle Confound, or Bugle.	524
The Winter Cherry tree or Anomom of Pliny, in my former booke.		The small Confound or daise.	531
Garden Chervill, 914. Wild Chervill.	915	Golden Confound, 543. Gerards Confound.	852
Mocke Chervill, or Shepherds Needle.	916	The Germane Confound.	539
Strange Chervill, 890. Sweete Chervill.	934	Saracens Confound, <i>ibid.</i> The Corvall Lilly, in my former booke.	
Cheefe bowles or Garden Poppies.	367	Corixa, that is Fleak is Mullet.	125
Cheefe rennet or Ladies Bedstraw.	565	The Indian Corall tree. 1551. Indian Corall Beades.	1071
The ordinary Chestnut tree, the dwarfe, the Horse Chestnut, and of Peru.	1401	Corall wort or Dentaria, 619. Sea Corall of sundry sorts.	1299
Earth Chestnut. 892. Purging Chestnuts.	1638	Coralline or sea Moss. 1295. Shrubbe Coralline.	1296
Indian Chestnut.	<i>ibid.</i>	The Corke tree. 1397. The Corke Oake.	1399
Chickweede of the land of divers sorts.	759. &c.	Corke or Archall. 1315. Coriander.	918
Sea Chickweede. 1281. Woolly Sea Chickweede or Anthyllus.	281, 282	Indian Coriander like seeds for an ague. 1622. Yellow Corne flower is Corne Marigold.	
China roote and the bastard kinde.	1578	Corne and the sorts thereof. 1119. Cornes stores or Bottles.	481
Christs thorne. 1006. The Indian poore mans Chirurgery.	1621	Corne Violet Gilloflower or Pinke, that is, Venus looking glasse.	1332
St. Christophers herbe of some is Osmund feame.	1039	Corne graspe. 1143. Corne Poppy or Rose.	367
Ordinary Herbe Christophers, and of America.	379	Cornell saile or Lambs Lettice.	122
Sweete Cicely, is sweete chervill.	934	The male Cornell and small. 1520. Costus of divers sorts.	1582
Silken Cicely 389. Chickbelings ammal and partly coloured.	1063	Cotivary. 78. The Costive tree, and another Costive tree.	1663
Winged or horned Cicbelings.	1064	Cottengraspe. 1222. Cotton tree. 1552. Cotteweede or Cudweede.	685
Ciclers, White, red and blacke.	1075	Mountaine Cotton weede or Cudweede.	684
Walde Cicers.	1076	The Indian Coubage, or the sinking beans.	1056
Cincke foile or five fingered graspe.	385	Indian Spanish Counterpoison. 422. 1680. Mombazae	
Cinnamon roote is Bacchar.	114	Counterpoison. 1621. Garden Cucumbers.	772
The Cinnamon tree, the barkes and the fruit.	1579	Wilde Cucumbers.	161
West Indian Cinnamon.	1580	Consilips and their sorts.	534
Captaine Winters Cinnamon.	1652	French Consilips Mountaine, Consilips or Beares eares.	537
White Cinnamon. 1581. Annisall Cistus.	662	Consilips of Ierusalem, or Sage of Ierusalem in my former booke.	
The male Cistus and his kinder.	668	Conchgrasse or Quichgrasse.	1173
The female Cistus and the sorts.	660	Coventry bells. 646. Crabbe graspe that is Glasswort.	281
The dwarfe Cistus.	655	The Crabbe or Wilding tree.	1502
The Gum or sweete Cistus or Ledum.	661	Crabbes claw or fresh water sculdier.	1249
The under growth or excreffence of Cistus, that is the Hypocissus.	667	Cray fish rooter or Dromicium.	320
Cytisus or tree Trefoile.	1471	Cranes bill, and the sundry sorts thereof.	703. &c.
The Citron tree and the sorts.	1505	Garden Cresses 824. Warte Cresses.	593
The Citrull or Turke, Cucumber.	771	Sciatica Cresses. 853. Indian Cresses.	1329
Clover or Cliver. 870. Cliver.	1614	Water Cresses. 1236. Wilde Cresses. 8. 9. Winter Cresses.	819
Garden Clary. 55. Ethiopian Clary.	57	Swines Cresses. 593. Cresse flower or Gange flower.	1332
Wilde Clary and the severall sorts thereof.	55. &c. 1680	Crossewort, or golden Crossewort.	566
Claver or Clavergrasse is three leaved graspe.	1112	The Friere Crowne Thistle.	978
Hart Claver 1105. Garden Claver is sweete Trefoile.	716	Crow flowers or wild Williams in my former booke.	
Kings Claver is Melilot.	718	Crowfete and the severall sorts thereof from.	324 to 343
Moone Claver. 1115. Sea Claver.	<i>ibid.</i>	Marsh Crowfoote 1214. Water Crowfoote.	1216
Strong smelling or stinking Claver.	719	Crow Garlike, or wilde Garlike. 870. Cubbes.	1583
Snail Claver or Trefoile.	1113	Cuckew flowers, or Ladies smokes.	825
Prickly or Thorny Claver.	1116	Cuckewes meate or Sorrell, is Wood Sorrell.	746
Cleavers or Goosegrasse.	567	Cuckewpintle, or Arum and the sorts.	372
Climers and the sorts. 380. Cloudberry.	1015	Cudweede or Cotton weed.	685
The Clove tree.	1577	Cullions or Dogges stones.	1345
Flora Gillon flowers in my former booke. Clover graspe.	1112	Sweete Cullions or Orchis. 1354. Cull me to you or Panster.	756
Clovers woundwort.	588	Culrage or Arsmars. 858. Cunberni Hawthorne.	1026
Cloves Lungwort is Bullocks Lungwort.	1363	Cumin and the sorts. 887. Wild Cumin.	371
The herbe Coca. 1614. Cochenille.	1498	Currans and the Corinth vine and grapes.	1516
Cocculus Indi. 1582. Cockes combe or yellow Rattle.	714	Red, white, and blacke Currans.	1561
Cocke foote graspe. 1178. Cockes head.	1081	The Cypress tree, and of America.	1478
Cocke. 633. The great Cokerus.	1596	Garden Cypress or Lavender Cotton.	97
The Coker nut of Maldiva. 1598. Small Coker nut.	1597	Field Cypress or ground Pine.	84
The branched and small Coker nut.	<i>ibid.</i>	Cypressse Moffe. 1309. Sea Cypressse.	1301
Cokerwort and the sorts.	1268	The long round, and sweete Cypressse and the sorts.	145
Sea Cole or Cokerwort that is Soldanella.	168	Sweete edible Cyprus, or Rush nut.	1406
Sea Colewort. 270. Colofonye.	1542	Bastard or unsavory Cypressse.	1263, 1265
Colymbines and of Virginia.	1367	Cypressse graspe, and the many sorts.	1171
Coloquintida or the bitter Gomd.	160	Indian red round sweete Cypressse.	1619
Coltsfoote.	1220	D.	
Great and strange Coltsfoote.	1221	Blew Daisies. 529. Great Daise.	528
Mountaine Coltsfoote.	1373	Small or wilde daisie. 531. Yellow Daisies.	530
Comfrey and the sorts.	523	Day Lilly in my former booke. Dalmatian cap or Tulpia.	1341
Spotted Comfrey, is Consilips of Ierusalem.		H h h h h b b b a Dames	

<i>Dames violets and Damaske violets.</i>	618	<i>The Fennell tree or Molle of Clusius.</i>	1524
<i>Dandelion.</i> 780. <i>Danewort.</i> 1208. <i>Darnell</i> 1144. <i>Darnell grasse.</i>	1144	<i>Fennell giant and the sorts.</i>	875
<i>The Date tree.</i> 1540. <i>The drunken or Wine Date tree.</i>	1597	<i>Sow Fennell, or Hogges Fennell.</i>	880
<i>The Dwarf Date tree or Palmite.</i>	1540	<i>Scorbing Fennell, or Thapsia.</i>	877
<i>Danke or wilde Charrot.</i> 896. <i>The Deale or Firre tree.</i>	1539	<i>Water Fennell or Yarrow.</i>	1259
<i>Demo grasse.</i> 1178. <i>Diers weede, or greene weede.</i>	229	<i>Fenberries or Marsh Woots.</i>	1229
<i>Tellin Diers weede or Welld, or Wold.</i>	602	<i>Fennell flower is Nigella.</i>	1375
<i>Dill.</i> 886. <i>Wild Dill.</i> <i>ibid.</i> <i>Dittander.</i>	18,855	<i>Fenny or Marsh stones or handed Orchis.</i>	1359
<i>French Dittander or Scare wort.</i>	855	<i>Fennugreke.</i> 1096. <i>Fetchling vide Fitchling.</i>	
<i>Rassa d Dittany.</i> 27. <i>Dittany of Candy.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Figge tree.</i> 1493. <i>Figgetree of Cyprus.</i>	1492
<i>False sweete Dittany.</i> 416. <i>Devills bit.</i>	591	<i>The Prickly Indian Figge tree.</i>	1497
<i>Devills durt is Affetida.</i>	1569	<i>The arched Indian Figgetree.</i>	1499
<i>Garden Docke, is Patience or Monckes Rubarbe.</i>	1508	<i>East Indian Figge tree, or Pharaohs Figge tree, or the Indian</i>	
<i>Docke of China or true Rubarbe.</i>	158	<i>Cluster Figge tree, that is Musa.</i>	1495
<i>Water Docke.</i> 1226. <i>Wild Docke and the sorts.</i>	132	<i>The Figge beane or Lupine.</i>	1053
<i>Dodder of Time.</i> 9. <i>Dodder of other herbs.</i>	10	<i>Figge wort.</i> 609 <i>The Figge of Hell.</i>	367
<i>Dogges grasse or Couch grasse.</i> 1273. <i>Dogge berry tree.</i>	1520	<i>A me Filber tree.</i> 1416. <i>Filipendula.</i>	434
<i>Sea Dogges grasse</i> 1276. <i>Dogges bane.</i>	384	<i>The Firre tree.</i> 1539. <i>The Sea Firre.</i>	1301
<i>Dogges Cole, or Mercury.</i> 295. <i>Dogges Cherries, is upright</i>		<i>Fistlike nuts.</i> 1416. <i>Fitchling.</i>	1082
<i>Woodhind.</i>		<i>Bitter Fitch or Orobus vide Orobus.</i>	
<i>Dogges Rose or wild Bryer bush.</i> 1017. <i>Dogges stones.</i>	1343	<i>Wilde Fitch or Vetch. Vide Vetch.</i>	
<i>Dogges or Howards tongue.</i> 515. <i>Doggewood tree, is the Dogge</i>		<i>Five leaved, or five fingerd grasse and the sorts.</i>	395
<i>berry tree.</i> 1521. <i>Dogges tooth Violet in my former booke.</i>		<i>Corne Flagee. Sweete smelling Flagee or Acorus.</i>	139
<i>Dorlos his wound wort.</i>	540	<i>Wilde Flagee, or yellow water Flagee.</i>	1219
<i>The supposed venomous plant Dorycnium.</i>	360	<i>Garden and wilde Flaxe.</i>	1334. &c. 1687
<i>Doves foot, or Cranes Bill, and the sundry sorts.</i>	706	<i>Toade Flaxe and the sorts.</i> 456. <i>Flaxbane and the sorts.</i> 125. 126	
<i>Double leafe or Twayblade.</i> 504. <i>Double tongue, or Horse</i>		<i>Marsh or Water Fleabane.</i> 1231. <i>Fleawort and the sorts.</i> 277	
<i>tongue.</i>	702	<i>Flyebane is Catchfly.</i>	
<i>Downe or Cotten Thistle.</i> 979. <i>Garden Dragons.</i>	859	<i>Flixweede.</i> 830. <i>Floramour, or Flower gentle.</i> 753. <i>Florej.</i>	602
<i>The Dragon flower.</i> 608. <i>The Dragon tree, and the Gum or</i>		<i>Flotegrasse.</i> 1276. <i>Flookewort, or Water Penny wort.</i>	1214
<i>blood.</i>	1531	<i>Flower of Bristow single and double.</i>	629
<i>Water Dragons</i> 1243. <i>Wilde Dragon or Tarragan.</i>	71	<i>Flower deluce and the sorts.</i>	255. &c.
<i>Drawicke or Drake, is wilde Oates.</i>	1149	<i>Flower of the Sunne in my former booke.</i>	
<i>The Indian Dream.</i> 1624. <i>Droppewort.</i>	434, 893	<i>Small Sun flower</i> 660. <i>Fluellen.</i>	553
<i>Winter Dropwort.</i> 1230. <i>Ducks meat.</i>	1262	<i>Folefoote or Coltsfoote.</i> 1226. <i>Folium Indum.</i>	1584
<i>The male and female Dogge tree.</i>	1649	<i>Sea Folefoote or Saldanella.</i>	167
<i>Dwale or deadly Nightshade.</i>	347	<i>Fooler stones, or Orchis Morio.</i> 1346. <i>Foxe stones.</i> 1350	
E.		<i>Foxe tale grasse, and bastard Foxetale grasse.</i>	1166. 1167
<i>Indian Earthnut.</i>	1619	<i>Medicke Fodder.</i> 1114. <i>Forget me not, or ground Pine.</i>	184
<i>Earthnuts.</i> 1062. <i>Earth Chequants.</i>	892	<i>The Indian Fortunes teller of life and death.</i>	1616
<i>Sweete Bryer or Eglantine.</i>	1017	<i>Foure leaved grasse.</i> 1112. <i>Foxegloves.</i>	653
<i>Elder and the sorts.</i> 207. &c. <i>Marsh Elder.</i>	208	<i>Foxe stones.</i> 1350. <i>Frambois or Rassis in my former booke.</i>	
<i>Rose Elder, or Gelder Rose.</i>	208	<i>Frank Spurry.</i> 567. <i>Francumfence tree.</i>	1602
<i>Dwarf Elder.</i> <i>ibid.</i> <i>Elecumpane.</i>	654	<i>White Francumfence.</i> <i>ibid.</i> <i>Herbe Francumfence.</i>	881. 684
<i>Elme and the sorts.</i> 1403. <i>Witch Elme.</i>	211	<i>Fresh water souldier.</i> 1249. <i>French Beanes.</i>	1056
<i>Elbor or Bares foot.</i>	1294	<i>French Lavander.</i> 67. <i>French or Vine Lucker.</i>	870
<i>Endive.</i> 774. <i>Seacurled Endive.</i>	985	<i>French Mallowes.</i> 298. <i>French Marigolds.</i>	
<i>Eringus, or Sea Holly.</i>	223	<i>French Mercury.</i> 295. <i>French Sage.</i>	53
<i>Life Everlasting.</i> 685. <i>Euphorbium.</i>	128	<i>French Wheate or Bucke Wheate.</i>	1141
<i>Eiebright and the sorts.</i>		<i>French or Romane Wormewood.</i>	48
F.		<i>Friers Cowle.</i> 375. <i>Friers crowne.</i>	978
<i>Thee Faces in a bood is Panfies.</i>	756	<i>Froggebit.</i> 1253. <i>Frogge grasse or Toadegrasse.</i>	1190
<i>The radjes Famer.</i> 1295. <i>Fearnies.</i>	1036	<i>Frogge grasse or Grasswort.</i>	181
<i>Faleries.</i>	1561	<i>Fumitory.</i> 287. <i>Bulbous Fumitory.</i>	287
<i>The male Fearne.</i> 1036. <i>The prickly male Fearne.</i> <i>ibid.</i> <i>The fe-</i>		<i>Syrian blacke thilled Fumitory.</i>	623
<i>male Fearne.</i> 1037. <i>Oake Fearned, Wall Fearne.</i>	104	<i>Furze or the Furze bush.</i>	1003
<i>Creeping Oake Fearne.</i> 1041. <i>White Oake Fearne.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Fusse baller.</i> 1324. <i>Spinnish Fusseballs.</i>	1320
<i>Musse Fearne.</i> 1041. <i>Foxe Fearne.</i>	1043	<i>Fusses or Fustes be the refuse of Clover.</i>	1577
<i>Estridges Fearne.</i> <i>ibid.</i> <i>Small or stone Fearne.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	G.	
<i>Cuuld stine Fearne.</i> 1044. <i>Berry bearing Fearne of America.</i> <i>ibid.</i>		<i>GAlinga the greater and the lesser.</i>	1585
<i>Rocke Fearne.</i> <i>ibid.</i> <i>Naked stine Fearne.</i>		<i>English Galinga, or Galingale that is long sweet Cypress.</i>	1495
<i>Small curled stine Fearne.</i>	1686	<i>Gallow grasse or Hempe.</i>	597
<i>Finger Fearne.</i> 1047. <i>Mulket Fearne.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Gall Oake or tree, and divers sorts of Galls.</i>	1396
<i>The Barbary Feather.</i>	1297	<i>Gang flower.</i> 1333. <i>The sea Garkind.</i>	1294
<i>The Peacockes Feather.</i> 1294. <i>The silver Feather.</i>	1291	<i>Garlicke.</i> 870. <i>Crow Garlicke.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Featherfaw or Featherfaw.</i> 83. <i>Sea Featherfaw.</i>	1282	<i>Wilde Garlicke or Moly.</i>	870. 871
<i>The Princes Feather.</i> 741. <i>Feather grasse.</i>	1271	<i>Gaten ox Gater tree is Dogge berry tree.</i>	1521
<i>Fellwort is Gentian.</i> 401. <i>Felwort is tree Nightshade.</i>	350	<i>Gaule or sweete Willow.</i>	1452
<i>Hollow leaved Fellwort, is the hollow leaved Sopewort.</i>	641	<i>Gelded Satyrion, or handed Orchis.</i>	1359
<i>Bastard or Autumne Fellwort.</i> 406. <i>Fennell.</i>	884	<i>Gelder Rose.</i> 208. <i>Gelsimine or Lismine.</i>	1484

The greater Gentian or Fellwort. 401
 The lesser Gentian of the Spring. 404
 Autumn Gentian, 405. Germander and the sorts. 104. 105
 Tree Germander and the sorts. 109
 Thorny sweet water Germanders. 1676
 Water Germander, or Marsh or Gal-like Germander. 110
 Gill creeper, or gae by the ground, is Alehoofe. 677
 Gill-flowers and their sorts in my former booke. *Queens Gill-flowers*, or *Dames Violets*. 628
 Raguet Gillow flowers is the same. *ibid.*
 Stocke Gillow flowers wilde of diuers sorts. 622. &c.
 Wall flower or Gillow flower. 626. Sea stocke Gillow flowers. 622
 Water Gillow flowers. 1257. Winter Gillow flowers. 624. 626
 Sea Girdle. 1292. A yellow stocke Gillow flowers is Wallflowers. 625
 Gill runne by the streete is Sape wort. 641
 Ginger of two sorts. 1613. *Water Gladiolus*. 1250
 Gladiolus, or stinking Gladiolus. 257
 Glasswort & the sorts. 279. 1284. *Glidewort* is Iron wort. 588
 Globe Thistle. 978. *Globe Dayse* is blew Dayse. 519
 Globe Crowsfoot in my former booke. *Goates beard*. 411
 Goates Organy, or *Marjerome*. 16. *Goates Rue*. 417
 The Indian ratling God. 1666
 Goldflower or Goldilocks. 690. *Goldenflower Gentle*. 70
 Golden flower of life. *ibid.* *Gold cups* is *Crowesfoote*. 333
 Golden Rod and the sorts. 542. *Golden tustis*. 687
 Golden Saxifrage. 426. The Italian Gondalos or Cymbalaria. 681
 Gold of pleasure. 867. *Goose or Furse*. 1005
 Goose tree Barnacles, or *Bram Geese*. 1306
 Goos berry bushes and the sorts. 1561. *Goosegrasse* or *Chauers*. 567
 Goosefoot. 749. *Goose nest* or *Birds nest*. 1362
 The Indian fruitfull Gourd bearing Almonds. 1640
 The Ethiopians sower Gourd. 1632
 The Diamond fashioned Chefnut Gourd. 1639
 Gourds of diuers sorts. 768. The bitter Gourd. 160
 Goe to bed at noone is *Goates beard*. 413
 Gort wort, or Herbe Gerard. 943
 The Scarlet Graine. 1396. The roote Graine. 947
 Graines of Paradise, or *Gimney Graines*. 577
 Gratia dei, or *Gratiola* is *Hedge Hyslope*. 220
 Gromell and the sorts. 431. Sea Grapes. 451
 Vine Grapes of diuers sorts. 1556
 Arrow headed Grasse. 1187. Bulbed Grasse. 1175
 Cats tale Grasse. 1169. Canary Grasse. 1163
 Capons tale Grasse. 1162. Bastard Canary Grasse. 1164
 Cotton Grasse. 1271. Cockesfoote Grasse. 1178
 Corn Grasse. 1157. Crissted Grasse. *ibid.*
 Cyperus Grasse. 1171. Cyperus like Grasse. 1265
 Marsh Cyperus Grasse. 11267
 Sweete Dutch Grasse. 1156. Flowering Cyperus Grasse. 1196
 Dew Grasse. 1178. Dogges Grasse. 1173
 Finger Grasse. 1189. Fourleaved Grasse. 1112
 Foxe ile Grasse. 1166. Bastard Foxtale Grasse. 1167
 Gillow flower Grasse. 1161. Haver Grasse. 1147
 Hedgehogge Grasse. 1187. Kneed Grasse. 1177
 Maidenhaire Grasse. 1164. Marsh Grasse.
 Meadow rusted Grasse. 1155. Millet Grasse. 1153
 Mountain rusted Grasse. *ibid.* Mountain and woodspiked Grasse. 1161. Painted Grasse.
 Oaten Grasse. 1144. Paniche Grasse. 1154. Pearle Grasse. 1166
 Parnassus Grasse single and double. 429. Pipe grasse. 1153
 Prickly headed Grasse. 1187. Purple Grasse. 1112
 Quakers or Quaking Grasse. 1165. Quich Grasse. 1175
 Bulbed or Knobbed Quich Grasse. 1175
 Reede Grasse. 1180. Marsh Reede Grasse. 1273
 Sea Rush Grasse. 1278. Sea Grasse. 1275
 Rush Grasse. 1188. Rush Marsh Grasse. 1269
 Scorpion Grasse. 1117. Spiked Grasse. 1159
 Three leaved Grasse of diuers sorts. 1112. &c.
 Toude Grasse, or *Froge Grasse*. 1190. Gold rusted Grasse. 1157
 Virginia jointed Spike Grasse. 1163

Wood Grasses smooth and hairy. 1184
 Water Grasses. 1274. Water Rush Grasses. 1269. 1271
 Winter Greene. 508. Greene. 508. Greeneweede. 229
 Ground Pine. 282. Stinking ground Pine, and not sinking. 568
 Groundsell and the sorts. 671. Gutwort. 199
 Guaiacum or Lignum vite. 1586. Counterfeit Guaiacum, or a tree like Guaiacum. *ibid.* The America vice Guaiacum. 1651
 The blacke Moores Guaiacum. 1652
 A differing Indian Guaiacum. 1587. Gum Amiumm. 1594.
 1580 Gum Anime. 1670
 Gum Arabecke. 1543. Gum Armeniacke. 1541
 Gum Caranna. 1576. Gum Copall. 70
 Cherry tree and Plume tree Gum. 1543. Gum Elomai. 1586
 679. Gum of Ivy. 679. 1544. Gum of Juniper. 1030
 Gum Lacke. 1588. Gum Sarcocoll. 1544
 Gum Tacamahaca. 1608. Gum Tragacanth. 996

H.
 Hard beame, or Horne beame tree. 1405
 Hares Lattice. 806. Good King Henry, or English Mercury. 1226. Harts ease. 756. With a double flower. 1682
 Hartshorne. 503. Hartwort of Candy. 925
 Hartwort of Ethiopia. 907. Hartwort of Marseilles. 503
 Hartwort of Peloponnesus. 907
 Harts tongue. 1046. Harts thorne. 501
 Harts Trefoile in Melilot. 718
 Hasell nut tree. 1416. Witch Hasell is Hornebeame. 1405
 Indian purging cornered Hasell nuts. 1638
 Haske wort in Thragtwort and the sorts. 643
 Hatchet Feich. 1088. Hather or Heath. 1480
 Haver or Oates. 1134. Haver grasse or Oatgrasse. 1144
 Hawke weede and the sundry sorts thereof. 787
 Hawthorne ordinary and smaller, and Christmas, or Englands twice flowering Hawthorne. 1025. Haymizides is Alehoofe. 677
 Evergreene Hawthorne, or Pyracantha, S. Thomas his Heath. 1621
 Heath and the sundry sorts thereof. 1480. Sea Heath. 1296
 Heath of Ierico, or Heath Rose. 1384
 Faire Heath lory Pine. 570
 Hedgehogge Licoris. 1099. Hedgehogge Thistle. 1001
 Hedge Hyslope. 220. Hell weede. 10
 Blacke Helleborre, or Christmas flower. 211
 Bastard blacke Hellebor, or Bearsfoote. 212
 Martibolus his Bastard blacke Hellebor or Epipactis. 214
 The greatest bastard blacke Hellebor or Satterwort. 212
 White Hellebor or Neefewort. 216
 Wild white Hellebor of sundry colours. 217. 218
 Helmet flower. 315. Hemlocke and the sorts. 932
 Hempe and the sorts. 597. Water Hempe, or Water Agrimony. 596
 Bastard Hempe. 599. Hempe tree or Chaste tree. 1437
 Henbane and the sorts. 362
 Yellow Henbane or of Peru is English Tobacco. 712
 Henbit or Chickweede. 759
 Good Henry, or English Mercury. 1226
 Hept or Hanes of the Hawthorne. 1025
 Herbe Robert. 710. Herbe Trinitie. 756
 Herbe Terrible. 198. Herbe Trefoile. 1111
 Herbe Aloes 149. Herbe Christopher. 379
 Herbe Bennet or Avena. 135. Herbe Bisfoile or Twayblade. 504
 Herbebane in Limodoion, or Orobanchae. 1362
 Herbe Carpenter. 380. Herbe Francemence. 951
 Herbe Iue or Iuie. 503. Herbe of grace. 132
 Herbe of life or love. 1617
 Herbe Gerard or Goutwort. 943
 The Mimicke or Mocking Herbe. 1617
 Herbe true love, or Herbe Paris. 389
 Herbe Twopence. 554. Herbe William, or Bishops weede. 912
 Herbe Willow, or the Willow Herbe is Lysmachia. 543
 Holy Herbe or Peruvaine. 674

H b b b b b 3

Hermet

<i>Heracles his Woundswarth.</i>	945	<i>Kidney Beanes, or French beanes, is Phasolus.</i>	1056
<i>Hermodactiles, 1587. Hightaper or Millein.</i>	60	<i>Kidney wort or Vmbilicus Veneris.</i>	1740
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Kidney Vetch, or Anthyllus leguminosa. 1039. King caps.</i>	333
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Crowfeet.</i>	333
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Kings spear is the yellow Asphodill. Kippernuss.</i>	862
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Knapbottle, 263. Knapweede, and the severall sorts.</i>	468
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Siber Knapweede is Stoebe. 475. Knawell.</i>	448
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Knee Holme, or Butchers Broom, 253. Killberbe, or berbe-bane.</i>	1362
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Knights spurs or Larkes spurs. 1376. Goldknaps on Crowfeet.</i>	448
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Germane Knotgrass: or Knawell.</i>	448
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Knawell, and the sorts. 448. Climing Knotgrasse.</i>	451
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Lobels Knotgrasse, is Fleabane. 115. Ladies haire, or Maiden-haire.</i>	1050
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Ladies mantle, or great Sanicle. 538. Ladies seale, or blache Bryony. 179. Ladies slipper.</i>	217
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Ladies smother. 825. Ladder to heaven, is Solomons seak. 690</i>	1618
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Lambes Lattice. 812. The Scythian Lambe.</i>	1618
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Langedbeefe. 800. Lake, or gumme Lake. 1588. and Painters Lake.</i>	ibid.
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Larkes heeles or spurres. 1376. The Larch tree.</i>	1533
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Lavender and the sorts. 937. 1685. Lavender spike and the sorts.</i>	72.73
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Lavender Cotton and the sorts. 95. 96. Sea Lavender.</i>	1234
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Stone Lavender Cotton. 1302. French Lavender.</i>	67
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Launce for a Ladyes Cats tale. 1169. Laurel, or Bay tree. 1488</i>	1700
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Lawrell or wilde Bay. 206. Lawrell of Alexandria.</i>	1516
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Great Lawrell or Lawre Cerasus.</i>	205
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Spurge Lawrell, or wilde Lawrell.</i>	855
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Leekes, and Vine Leekes, &c. 870. Lasse worthe, is French Dittander, or Scarre wort.</i>	1067
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>The Indian Leaf. 1584. Lentils great and small.</i>	1088
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Indian Leaves to stanch blood. 1622. Virginia Lentils.</i>	1524
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Water Lentils. 1622. Lentiſke, or Adasticks tree.</i>	317
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Indian Lentiſke tree. ibid. Leopardes bane, or Aconite.</i>	1614
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Garden Lettice, and Italian jagged Lettice. 811. Wild Lettice. 813. Indian like Lettice for the backe.</i>	1294
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Lambes Lettice. 812. Sea Lettice. 1294. Indian Lettice for the toothack. 1622. Libbelle is Sermountaine of Liguria.</i>	1099
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Lichwale is Gromell. 433. Licoris.</i>	1478
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Life everlastings, or Cudweede of America in my other booke. The berbe of life or love, or the sensitive Plant. The tree of life.</i>	1564
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Lignum Aloes, or the wood of the A's tree.</i>	1586
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Lignum vite. 1586. Another like it. ibid. Lilly Cornwall, in my other booke.</i>	1587
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Bastard Lignum vite. 1587. Water Lilly white and yellow, &c.</i>	1251
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>The Limon, or Lemnian tree, and the sorts. 1507. Line, or Linden tree, male and female. 1406. Linge, or Healt.</i>	216
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Lingewort, or Nesewort.</i>	538.
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Lyons leaf. 682. Lyons footie or paw, is Ladyes mantle.</i>	501. 684
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>and Leantepodium.</i>	1599
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Liqueris, or Liquoris. 1059. Lily confancy, or Lilly Cornwall, in my former booke. Liquid ambar.</i>	756
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Live in idleness is Heartsease.</i>	1368
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Livlong, is Orpine. Noble, or three leaved, or golden Liverwort, is Hepatica.</i>	1314
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Ground, or stone Liverwort and the sorts.</i>	333
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Locker goulons is globe Crowfoote.</i>	237
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>The Leant tree, or St. Johns bread.</i>	1550
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>The Prickly L cast tree of Virginia.</i>	1311
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Venus Looking glasse.</i>	543
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>London lints, or London pride, is speckled sweete Williams.</i>	The
<i>Hibiscus, 1015. Hipworthe, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Loose strife, or Willow berbe.</i>	

The Lote or Nettle tree.	1522	Milke trefoile or Shrubbe trefoile, is Cytisus.	1471
The Egyptian fower leaved herbe Lotus.	1100	Milke Vetch, 1084. Milkewarke, or Gangflower,	1333
Love, is Gerards Travellers joy.	384	Blacke Milkewort, or Sea Milkewort.	1283
Love in idleness, is Panlyan.	756	Spanish, or white Milkewort,	1095
Lovage. 936. Loufwort is Stavesacre. 222. 215. Andilse		Milkewort or Spurge.	190
great bastard blacke Helbebor, and Cocke combe.		Milk mountaine.	1336
Lowrie, or Spurge Lavrell.	205	Millet, blacke and white, and Turky Millet.	1137
The greater and lesser Lungwort.	1363	Millet grasse. 1153. Miltwort, or Spleenewort.	1040
Sea Lungwort. 1303. Tree Lungwort.	1311	Mints, and the divers sorts thereof.	31. 32, &c.
Lung flower, or Anemone Gentian.	406	Horse Mints. 34. Catmint, or Neppe.	39
Lupines, and the sorts. 1073. Lustwort is Rosafolia.	1053	Mountain Mint, or Calamint.	36. 37
M.		Wilde Mint of America.	1675
The Grecians Madder.	1590. 1688	Water Mints and the sorts. 1243. Wild Mints.	32. 33
Madder Apples. 352. The greater Madder and the sorts.		The greater and lesser Mirtle, and with a double flower, &c.	1453
Small Madder and the sorts.	274	The five sorts of Mirobalanes.	247
Silver like wilde Madder of Candy.	275	The ordinary chebul Mirobalane, or purple purging Indian	1678
Galen's Madawort, &c. 589. Maidenbair and the sorts.	1049	plume.	ibid.
Mada wort of Columba.	1682	Mistletoe. 1392. Of India and of Peru.	ibid.
Maidenbair grasse. 1165. Maidenbair of America.	ibid.	Mithridate, Mustard 835. Mithridate Wolfbane,	314
Maiden bair or cheese rennet, is Ladies bedstraw.	665	Moly, or Sarafens Garlicke.	870
Maidenbair Adosse.	1309	Indian Melle of Cusius. 1524. Moneywort.	154
Mayweede single and double, sweete and stinking.	86	The greater Moopewort, is the white Satin. 1366. The	1366
Make bair, or Shrubbe Trefoile is yellow Jasmine.	1406	middle sort is Aliffum Galeni or Madwort.	589
Mallowes of sundry sorts, from	298. 309	The small Moenewort. 507. Morrell, or petty morrell, is	
Garden Mallowes, or Hollibockes.	300	Nightshade. 345. Moorewort & Mooregrasse, is Rosafolia.	
Maisb Mallow. 303. Tree Mallow of India.	301	1053. Morrell bells. 1623. Ground Mosser, and of the land.	1306
Venice Mallow. 301. Tellow Mallow.	305	Mosser of trees. 1311. Clubbe Mosse. 1307. Cup Mosse.	
The Male and female Mandrake.	343	1308. Mosse Ferne. 1309. Sea Mosser.	1188
Munna and the sorts. 1591. Munna grasse.	1178	Mother of Time. 7. 8. Motherwort.	41
Leafy Mantle. 538. Maple tree and the sorts.	1425	The Indian Mounier, or Sorrowfull tree. 1644. Mouscare	689
Margarits herbe or Daystar.	532	and the sorts.	
Sweet Marjerome. 11. Pot Marjerome.	ibid.	Mansetale. 500. Mugwort. 90. Mugwet, is Woodrooff. 561	
Garden Marjerome. 17. Strange Marjerome. 12. Wilde Mar-	1674	Petty Mugwet. 564. Mulberries white, blacke, &c. 1491	
jerome. ibid. Indian bastard Marjerome.	1197	The Mulberry Figge tree of Egypt, and Cyprus, that is the	1492
Tellow Marjerome. 12. Marriam.	1369	Sycamore tree.	
Marigolds. 1369. Corne Marigolds.	348	Mullein and the sorts. 62. Moth Mullein & the sorts. 63. 64	
Marsb Marigolds. 1213. Sea Marigolds.	1524	Bare Mulleins, or wilde Mulleins, is common Mullein. 62	
Marsell of Peru or of the world.	13	woolly, or Ethiopian Mullen.	67
Masterwort. 442. The Masticke tree.	1524	Petty Mulleins, is Consilip. 534. Mumme.	1592
The herbe Masticke. 12. Candy Masticke.	13	Muncks hood, or blew Helmet flower.	315
Masticke Tyme. 6. The Indian Masticke tree.	1524	Muncker Hooder, or Larkes spurres.	1376
The Mast tree or Firre. 1539. Masticke.	1674	Yellow Muncker hoodes, or Larkes spurres, is Indian	1378
The Egyptians Marum. 167. Marfelen, or Knapweede. 468		Cresser.	
Matweede, and the sorts.	1197	Great Monckes hood, in the yellow Wolfs bane.	
Sweete Maudolme, and the sorts. 78. 79. Maiths, or May-		Round leaved Munckes hood is Thora.	317
weede. 86. Red Maiths, is Flos Adonis, or Rosa rubie.	1026	Munckes Rubarbe or Patience.	154
The Maybusse.	1448	Muncker Rub. the, with some, is the bastard round leaved	
The Mealy plant or tree.	179	Rubarbe. Muskev, or Muske Cranes bill.	708
Meeboacan, or Indian white Briony.	1116	Sweete Muske. 1552. Edible Mushrooms of divers sorts.	
Medicke Fetch. 1114. Medicke fodder.	1111	Dangerous or deadly Mushrooms many.	1316
Meadow Parsnep. 954. Meadow Saffron, is Colchecum. Me-	1635	Articboke Mushrooms. 1324. Stone Mushrooms. ibid.	1321
dow Trefoile.	1420	Under ground Mushrooms.	1320
The white Indian Medlar.	718	Tree Mushrooms or Tutchwood.	1324
Medkars, great and small, &c.	1639	Mustard and the sorts. 830. Arabian Mustard.	849
Mellilot, white and yellow.	1640	Towers Mustard, the greater and the lesser.	852
Mellons, and the sorts in my former book 1682. Turky Melons,	1627	Freake Mustard, and the divers sorts thereof.	835. &c.
or Millions. 771. The Indian scaly Muske Melon. 1632. The	idid.	Myrrhe.	1593.
America Quince Melon. 1635. The Pineapplelike Chestnut	1220	N	
Melon.	676	Aile wort, or Whitlow grasse.	556
The prickly fruitfull Melon.		Mountain Nardus, or Spickyard of Candy.	1676
The Melon Tibble.		Bastard Nardus with the tops of flowers and seeds. 1688	
French Mercury. 295. Dogs Mercury.		Nardus, or Spickyard.	118
Englis Mercury.		Navelwort, and the sorts. 560. 700. Sea Navelwort. 1202	
Mercuries moist blood, is Perovaine.		Venus Navell, and Navell of the earth.	741
Mercuries Violets, be Canterbury bells.		Matthiolus bis Androface, or Navelwort.	560
Bastard Mevin wood, is Garsicum Patavium.		The Nellarin. 1514. Neesewort, and the sorts.	216
Men, or Spignell, is Menum.			Neurupher
Milfoile or yarrow, with white, red, or yellow flowers.	693		
Water Millfoile.	1250		

Nonparharts Water Lilly 271. Nettle ordinary & stränge 38.39	Parke leaves, or Tutsine. 577. Parmacetty.	1607
Nutlet of divers sorts. 440. &c. Dead Nettle.	Parmeans Parmacetty, is Shepherds Parsley.	766
The Nettle or Lotetree. 1522. Stinking dead Nettle.	Pearling Parnell, is Spotted Samole.	534
Nicotin or English Tobacco.	Parroffia. 1541. Parsley and the sorts.	922
Nigella and the sorts. 1375. Nightshade and the sorts.	Parsley perts, or Parsley breakestone.	448
Apple bearing Nightshade. 352. Incubators Nightshade.	Water Parsley or Smallege. 926. Corne Parsley.	931
Tree Nightshade of Ierico. 354. Tree Nightshade.	Barstard Parsly. 919. Mountaine Parsly.	927
Wood Nightshade. 349. Virginia Nightshade.	Stone Parsly. 924. Macedonia Parsly.	ibid.
Nippelwort. 810. Nonesuch or flower of Brimstone.	Sweete wilde Parsly. 913. Strange Parsly.	928
Go to bed at noone, is Goates beard.	Wildemilkie Parsly. 928. Small wilde Parsly of Germany.	913
Good night at noone, is Alcea vesicaria.	Parsneppe tame and wilde.	944
Nine bladed or Yarrow. 695. The Bladder Nut.	Cow Parsneppe. 953. Sea Parsneppe.	1286
The Nutmeg tree. 1600. The Indian Nut or Coco.	Water Parsneppe. 1240. Pasque flower, or Pulsatilla.	541
The Coker Nut of Maldiva.	Passie flower or Passievelours is Amaranthus flower Gentle.	754
The discoloured small Indian Nut.	Passell or Woad. 600. Patience or Muncke Rubarbe.	154
The Indian Hasell Nut.	Pavane is Saffras. 1607. Peach tree and the sorts.	1513
The Hasell Nut or Filberd.	The twining American Peach.	1631
The Indian Nut Mabenethene.	The Laurell Peach or Persia.	1514
Purging cornered Hasell Nuts. 1638. Rusb Nuts.	Peach leaved Bellflowers in my former booke.	
The Indian Earth Nuts. 1619. Ordinary Earth Nuts,	Pear tree, tame and wilde and the sorts.	1500
or Earth Chestnut.	Blood red and blisse Peares of India.	1637
Ground Nuts, or Kepper Nuts.	Thorny Peares. 1501. The winged Pear.	ibid.
Umiting or purging Nuts. 1621. White Nuts.	Pearle plant is Gromell. 431. Pearles of Spaine, or Pearle	1166
Water Nuts, is Water Caltrops.	grasse.	1058
The bigge bearing Nut tree. 1646. Madde Indian Nuts, or	Pease and the severall sorts.	
Plums. 1649. Vomiting Nuts.	Bladder or spotted Pease. 1377. Everlasting Pease.	1061
O.	English Sea Pease. 1059. Square coddled Pease.	1100
Culver Christi, is wilde Clary.	Spanish blacke spotted Pease. 1059. Wilde Pease.	1058
Oake and the kindes. 1385. See Oake.	Wilde Cicheling Pease.	1668
The Christide green Oake. 1646. Evergreen Oake is Ilex. 1394	Underground Peasecods. 1069. 1619. 1623. Pease earbnuts.	1061
The Oake of Ierusalem. 89. Oake Fernes, or Polipady.	Pellitory of Spaine with Camomill like flowers.	859
Oake Fern, or Dryopteris.	The true Pellitory. 891. Wild Pellitory.	858
Oake Musse. 1311. Oater. 1134. Wild Oater.	Pelletory of the Wall. 436. Pennyroyall and the sorts.	29
Poorer Oater or Naked Oater. 1149. Dravicke Oater.	Penny grasse is yellow Rattle.	1414
The oyle pisse called Scjannum. 254. The Oate Thistle.	Penny wort is the Maysh Penny wort.	1214
Oister egreene. 1294. Oleander or Rose bay.	Sheepes killing Pennygrasse is the same.	
The Olive tree tame and wilde. 1438. The bastard or sweet wild	Penny wort of the Wall is Umbilicus Veneris.	741
Olive tree. 1440. Indian Olives.	Sea Penny wort is the Sea Navell.	1302
Olive Spurge or Sparge Olive or Widdow wail, is Chamelae	Water Pennywort, or Maysh Pennywort.	1214
triccocos.	Penny and the sorts.	1379
One berry, is herbe Paris.	White, blacke, and long Pepper.	1603
One blade or one leafe. 505. Onion and the sorts.	Divers other sorts of strange Pepper.	1605
Opium. 1545. Orache or Arrache.	Bastard Pepper. 1615. Country Pepper.	733
Orchis and the severall sorts. 1243. Orchanet or Alcanet.	Ginny or Indian Pepper. 355. Light Pepper.	1604
Orengatree & the sorts. 1508. Yellow Oreng of Malabar. 1635	Mountaine Pepper. 204. Wall Pepper.	338
The Melon like bearing Oreng.	Water Pepper is Armar.	856
Sweete Organy. 15. Goates Organy.	Pepper wort or Dittander.	855
Wilde Organy or wilde Marjerome.	Perwinkle great and small.	381
Organy is Pennyroyall. 30. Orobanche or kill herbe.	Pestilence wort is the Butter Burre.	419
Orchus or the bitter Vetch.	Great St Peters wort of Candy.	1681
French Orpime. 728. Orris is the roote of the white Flowerd-	St. Peters Corne. 1124. St. Peters wort.	574
lice.	Petty Whin or Goose. 1005. Peter oyle, or oyle of Peter. 1573	
Oster or Water Willowe.	Pickepurse is Shepherds purs.	676
Osmund Ferne, or Osmund the Waterman.	Pigeons grasse, is Vervaine.	
Oxe Eye. 1371. Oxe tongue or Langdebusse.	Pidgions foote or Doves foote is Cranes bill.	612
Great Oxheale. 212. Oxelips, a sort of Cow slip in my former	Great Pilewort is Figgewort.	1616
booke.	Small Pilewort is Celandine. Indian Pilewort.	1236
Oyle of Peter or Peter Oyle.	Pinpernell and the sorts. 557. Water Pinpernell.	1626
P.	The most delicious West Indian Pines.	1627
Adelium. 538. Padicke stoole is Musbroomes.	The Wilde Pinas.	337. &c.
Pargle or Cowslips. 534. The Pake or date tree.	Wild Pinke of sundry sorts.	
The Thorny American Palme tree.	Molucca Pine-kernels. 1641. Pinkeneedle is musked	1534
The Fine Palme tree. 1668. The wine Palme tree or Coker Nut	Cransbill. Pine tree and the severall sorts.	1534
tree. The Dwarfie Palme tree or Palmto.	Ground Pine. 283. Pipe tree white and blew, single, and	1466. &c.
The strange Dwarfie Palme of Chusius.	double white.	
The Whiting Palme tree.	Pisseabed is Bandelion, it is also Crowfoote.	333
Palma Christi, or the great Spurge.	Pistach nut. 1417. The Pitch tree. 1538. 15. Drie Pitch of	1573
Palma Christi, or hande Orchis.	India, and of other parts.	
Palsie wort is Cowslip. 534. Panicke, & Indian Panicke.	Burgony Pitch. 1542. Pitch tresfoile, or stinking tresfoile.	1 lan-
Panicke grasse. 1154. Panfies or kents ease.	716. 1103.	
Paper Reed. f Egypt, and of Sicily.		
Pelletary, or Pellitory of the Wall.		

Plantaine and the severall sorts thereof.	492	Red weede or wilde Poppy. 365. Red weede of Virginia.	347
Buckthorne Plantaine, 501. Sea Plantaine.	498	Reeder and the divers sorts. 1208. Indian Red staves.	1020
Water Plantaine great and small.	1244	The Burre Reede. 1205. The Aromaticall or sweete Reede	128
Indian Plantaine for the stone.	1614	Strange Reedes. 1630. Sugar Reede. 1209. Painted or striped Reede.	1209
The Plantaine tree or Musa.	1495	Thorny Reede of Peru.	Great or tree Reede.
The Plane tree, the true and of Virginia.	1427		1630
The bastard Plane tree or Sycamore.	1426	Writing Reedes. 1210. Paper Reede.	1208
The dwarfe Plane is the Marsh or Water Elder.		The winged thorny Reede.	1629
The West Indian Bay Plum.	1634	Reede Mace. 1203. Ray or Darnell.	1045
Plowmans Spikenard. 115. Plumet and the sorts.	1511	Rest barrow 993. Rhaponticke.	155
The Indian Date Plum. 1522. The Indian Hony Plum.	1631	Ribwort Plantaine. 495. Wake Robin.	373
The West Indian Peach Plum.	1633. 1688	Rocket tame and wilde, the sorts.	816
The hard griffly Plum of India called Ambare.	1634	Sea Rocket. 820. Water Rocket.	1242
Pockwood, or Lignum vite. 1586. Poets Rosemary, is Cassia		Winter Rocket. 819. Italian Rocket. 823. Base wilde Rocket. 822	
potica. A Poisonous fruit of a high tree that stinketh.	1633	Shepherds Rodde is wilde Tanfie.	
Poley or Pelle mountaine. 23. 24. 25. with some is wild Basill.	23	Rogation flowers. 1333. Rosa rubie is red Matibes.	
Harry Polly mountaine.	1675	Roses and the severall sorts.	1017
Polypody of the Oake and of the Wall.	1039	The appellations of the Ancients, compared with the moderne	
Pomecitron tree, 1505. Pomegranate tree, with single and double		knowne Roses. 1019. Wilde Roses and their sorts.	1016
flowers.	1510	The sundry Compositions made of Roses.	1021. 1022
Pomponis and the sorts. 770. Ponde weede and the sorts.	1254	Rose Bay or Oleander. 1460. Apple Rose the greater and lesser.	
Poore mans Treacle is Garlicke.	870		1020
Poplar and the sorts. 1409. The poore mans Surgery.	1621	Dwarfie Rose Bay. 78. Corne Rose or Poppy.	365
Garden Poppies of divers sorts.	365	Cotton Rose. 602. Holly Rose or Sage Rose and the sorts.	858
Horned Poppy or sea Poppy with a blew, red, & yellow flower.	261	Rose Elder or gelder Rose. 208. The sweete Mountaine Rose. 77	
Corne Rose, or Corne Poppy single and double.	385	Rose Willow. 1431. Rosafolia.	1052
Spattling Poppy. 263. Thorny Poppy.	367	Rosewort or Roseroote.	729
Bastard wild Poppy, and the yellow of Wales.	370	Rose Champion. 629. Beyond sea Roses, or Winter Roses be	
Forceme Garden and Wilde. 725. Water Porcelaine.	1260	Hollibocky.	300
Potatoes of Spaine, Canada, Guiny, and Virginia, &c. 1382		Water Rose is the white Water Lilly.	1251
Malow leaved Potatoes.	1625	Rosemary of divers sorts.	75
Shepheards Pouch or Purse and the sorts.	866	White Rot. 514. Red Rot.	ibid. 1053
Pricke madam. 739. Prickimber, or Prickewood tree.	241	Rosins of divers kinds. 1542. West Indian Rosins.	1670
Prickly Boxe. 1008. Priests Pinke is Arum.	372	Rubarbe the true as it groweth with us.	154
Primrose and the sorts, and the purple Primrose.	534	Bastard Rubarbe or Monke Rubarbe.	ibid.
Privet or Primprint. 1446. Gerards Bastard Privet is Mi-		Englisch Rubarbe. 158. White Rubarbe of America.	180
bakh. Evergreene Privet. 1445. Mocke Privet.	1443	Monke Rubarbe or Patience.	154
The Easterne evergreene Privet. 1447. Prunell is selfe beale.	526	West Indian Rubarbe.	1618.
Pudding grasse is Pennyroyall.	90	Englisch bastard Rubarbe is Thalictrum.	263
Pudding pipe is Cassia Fistula.	334	Rudder be Marigolds.	Medow Rue.
Puffe bales or Puffblift.	1319	Garden Rue, Mountaine Rue, and wilde Rue.	132
Pulill Mountaine or Pelle mountaine is Polium, but with some		Goates Rue. 417. Wall Rue.	1050
is wilde Tim.		Rupture wort. 448. Indian Rupture wort.	1616
Pulillroyall is Pennyroyall.		Rubies and their sorts.	1191
The golden or yellow Indian Purger Cambuzio.	1575	The sweet Rusb. 144. Rusb nut.	146.
The Indian Hoppelike Purger.	1620	Rusb grasses.	1188
Carthagenas Purgng root.	1619	Ryce. 1135. Germane Ryce.	1134
Purflaine and the sorts. 722. Water Purflaine. 1260. Sea Pur-		Rye and the sorts. 1128. Rye grasse.	1146
flaine.	724		5.
Purple wort or Purple grasse.	1112	Spanish Saffron, or wilde Saffron.	259
Q.		Wilde bastard Saffron.	964
Quakers, or Quaking grasse.	1164	Sage and the severall sorts.	49. &c.
Queenes Gilloflowers. 628. Queene of the Medowes or		French Sage. 53. Wood Sage.	110
Meade sweete.	592	Sage of Ierusalem, or Comfins of Ierusalem, in my former booke.	
The Quick beane or Quicken tree, is the wilde Ash.	1418	Sage of vertue, or small eared Sage.	49
Quicke grasse, or dogges grasse of the land. 1173. Of the Sea. 1276		Saligot or Water Caltrop or Nutt.	1247
Quince tree and the sorts. 1504. Bengala Quinces.		Salomons sea'e and the severall sorts.	694
R.		Saltwort or Kali and the sorts.	279. and 1284
Raddish or Radish and the sorts. 861. Water Redish. 1228		Sallow or broad leaved Willow.	1431
Horse Raddish. 860. The Sea Ragged staff.	1305	Samyier and the sorts.	1286
Raggenwort and the sorts. 668. Sea Ragwort.	669	Sandiver. 280. Sanicle and the sorts.	531
Laxative Ram and the sorts.	144	Spotted Sanicle. 534. Sarfa parilla.	173
Ram or Hart's thorne, is Rhamnus Dioscoridis.	1008	Sarasens Confusud.	539
Rampons and the sorts. 646. Ramsons.	676	Sarasens. Birthwort is the ordinary.	292
Rape or Turneppe Garden and wilde.	861	Sassafras or the Ague tree.	1606
Broome Rape. 273. Rape Cole, or Cole Rape in my former booke.		The White Sattinflower.	1366
Wild Rape or Charlocke.	861	The true Satyrium of Dioscorides in the Tulipa.	1341
Raspis or Frambois and the sorts in my former booke, and	1686	Common Satyrium, is the banded Orchis.	1343
Yellow Rattle and red Rattle. 713. The Indians Rattling god.	1666	Sauce alone, or Lacke of the budge.	112
		Summer and Winter Savoury. 5. 6. Savine and the sorts.	1026
		Sandere	

Sanders, white, red, and yellow.	1605	Soft or gentle Sowthistles, and the sorts thereof.	804
Bastard Sanders of Candy.	1606	Sow bread and the sorts. 1364. Sow Fennell.	
Summer and Winter Savory &c.	5.6.1673	Southernwood and the sorts.	92.93
White Saxifrage. 423. English Saxifrage.	968	Sparrow's tongue is Knotgrass.	
Burnet Saxifrage. 916. Golden Saxifrage.	425	The Kings spear. 1218. Spearwort Crowfoote.	1214
Rocke Saxifrage.	424	The male Speedwell or Paules Betony.	549
Matthiolus his true Saxifrage.	426	The femill Speedwell. 553. Spellicorne.	1124
Saxifrage of Candy, Bavaria. and Naples.	428	Spetgrasse. 1143. Sperhawk is Hawkeweede.	
Scabious of severall sorts.	484	Sperage or Asparagum. 454. Sperage beane is Kidney beane.	
Scabwort is Elecompane.	655	Spermacy.	1607
Long rooted Scamony of Candy.	1677	Spicknell or Spignell in Aleum. 888. Bastard Spignell.	884
True Scamny. 163. Bastard Scamony.	106	Indian Spidewort. 418. Water spike is. Pondweede.	
Scarlet Oake. 1395. The Scarlet graine.	1396	The true Indian Spicknard. 1595. Bastard French Spick-	
Scarre wort. 855. Sciatica Cresses.	853	nard.	145
Clofe Sciencies. 628 Single and double Sciney.	ibid.	Mountain French Spicknard. 116. Italian Spicknarde. ibid.	
Scordium or Water Germander.	110	Knobbed mountain Spicknard.	ibid.
Thorny sweete Scordium.	1676	Unsavory Spicknard. ibid. Long tulerous rooted spicknard.	118
Scorpions grasse. 1117. Scorpions thorne.	1003	Virginia Spikenard. 1595. Sinage.	759
Scurvie grasse and the sorts.	285	Spindell tree or Prickwood. 241. Rough Spelenwort.	1042
Scottish Scurvy grasse is Soldanella.	168	Smooth Spelenwort or Miltwaite.	1045
The Scythian Lambe.	1618	The Spene tree of Sumatra. 1647. Bastard Spelenwort.	1043
Seabulbe. 1288. Sea Colewort.	270	Sea Sponges. 1303. Sponewort is Scurvigrasse.	285
Sea Holme or Hulver. 989. The Sea Feather.	1296	Great Spurge is Palma Christi.	181
Sea Fearnce. 197. The Sea prickly plant.	1034	Spurge and the severall sorts thereof from 184.	10 196
Sea Sempervivum is Aloe the herbe.	1140	Spurge Olive and Spurge Flaxe in Chymela.	200
Sebesten, or the Assyrian Plume.	151	Flowering Spurge or Dwarf Bay is Meferam.	201
Selfe beale and the sorts.	5.26.1680	Spurge Lawrell. 205. Squae berried tree is Dogwood.	242
The Sena tree or wybe. 225. Bastard Sena.	226	Squaint. 144. Stabbewort is Southernwood.	95
Sengreene is great Huselecke.	730	The staffe tree. 1448. Stagerwort, is Ragwort. 670. Stab-	
Water Sengreene or water Huselecke.	1249	wort. 7473. Starch wort is Arum. 372. Starrewort is	
The Serviane plant.	1617	Aster. from 138. to 133 Starrewort of Virginia.	1676
Servy or Mustard. 830. Serpents or Adders tongue.	506	Starre of Berthlem, and starre of Jerusalem.	413
The Service tree, and the sorts.	1420	Starre Thistle. 988. Staveacre.	222
Indian Services.	1638	Stechus or Cassidony. 69. Stichwort.	1025
Sesamum, or the oily graine.	254	Golden Stechas. ibid. Stocke Gilloflowers, vide Gilloflowers.	
Seseli or Hartwort. 903. Divers sorts of seseli. ibid.	60	Stons Liverwort, vide Liverwort.	
The true Setwall or Zedoaria.	1612	Great and male Stonecroppe. 733. Stonehore.	735
Garden Setwall is the Garden Valerian.	174	An Indian seede for the Stone.	1614
Mountain Setwall or Nardus Celtrica.	116	An Indian tree against the Stone.	1664
Setwort, is the greater wild blacke Hellobarre.	218	Stone breake, or breake stone is Saxifrage.	
Sharewort is the Starre wort, or After Italorum.	131	Stonewood, or wood turned in to Stone.	1276
Shavegrasse is Horsetile.	1200	Storches till, vide Cranes bill. 1703. The Storax tree.	1529
Shepheards needle. 916. Shepheards grasse.	866	Strangle tare. 1072. The Strawberry tree or Arbutus.	1489
Shepherds staffe.	985	The Strawberry tree with smooth leages or Astrachme.	1490
The sweete Indian Sea fish shells.	1573	Scabbe wort is Wood Sorrell. 747. Strawberry and the sorts.	
Shercgrasse is Reedegrasse.	1180		757
The Shrinking Thumble.	1618	In admitting Substitutes what is chiefly to be considered.	1034
The true Sicur ore tree. 1492. The false Siacmore, or great		Garden Succory. 775. Gum Succory.	782
Maple tree.	1425	Wilde Succory of sundry sorts.	777
Sicken Cicely. 389. Sickewort is Bugle and selfe beale.		Swines Succory. 792. Suckles is Hony suckle.	
The silver bugle. 1459. The silver Thistle is the white Cot-		Sulphurwort is Hogges Fennell.	880
ton Thistle.	979	The Sultans flower.	481
Silverweede is wilde Turfie.	593	Sumacke of divers sorts, as Coriers Sumacke, Mirle leaved	
Sinkefoild or Sinkefoile is five leaved grasse.		Sumacke, Venice Sumacke, Virginia Sumacke, and wilde	
Skirrat or Skirwort. 945. Ladies Slipper.	217	Sumacke, or sweete Ganle.	144
The sloe huff or blacke Thorne.	1033	Sundew i. Rosafolis. 1052. Sunflowers in my former booke.	
Smallage. 926. Garden Smilax is French beanes.	1056	The lesser. Sweete Cis or Cicily is sweete Chervill. 655. 934	
Snai'e Claver and the sorts.	1116	Swallowwort and the sorts. 387. Sweete Ganle.	1451
Garden Snakeweede is Biskort.	391	Sweete Ruffs is Squimant.	1449. 66
Rattle Snakeweeds or snakeroots.	420	Sweete Willow is Ganle. 1472. Swines Cresses.	803
Snakes or Vipers Buglosse.	413	Swines grasse is Knotgrass.	444
Snakewood of divers sorts.	1665	T.	
Snak i Garlike or Crow Garlike.	870	English and Indian Tobacco.	711
Snape again and the sorts. 1333. Gneefewort.	479	The gum Tacamahaca.	1608
Souldiers yarrow. 695. Mountain Saldanella.	167	Tamariske and the sorts. 1479. Sea Tamariske.	1301
Sopewort and the sorts. 1384. The water Souldier.	1249	Tarise and the sorts. 80. Wilde Tausie.	593
The Sorbe or Service tree.	1420	Tarragon. 71. Tares and the sorts. 1071. Milke Tare.	1608
Sorrell and the sorts. 742. Wood Sorrell, or Sorrell dabois.	1644	Herbe Terrible.	198
747. The Sorronfull tree.	803	The Tetter tree. 1663. Tetterwort is the great Celandine. 611	
Sharpe Sowthistles and the sorts.		Tetter.	

1745

Lettermberries, be the white Bryony berries.	178	The Indian Honey Tree.	1648
Thapsia, or scorching Fennell.	877, 1683	Beane Tree foile.	244
The wilde Artichoke Thistle.	972	The stinking Tree, with his poisonous fruit.	1633
The Aspercracking Thistle.	981	Buckler Trefoile of Candy.	1112
The Ancients Thistle.	974	The Letter Tree.	1663
The blood red Ball Thistle.	1628	Sweete Buckler Trefoile with silver flowers.	1108
S. Barnabas Thistle.	989	Bush burned Trefoile.	1102
The bulbed Thistle. 957. The Chameleon or changeable Thistle. 967. The Carline Thistle.	868, 1683	Candy wilde Trefoile.	1100, 1687
The Cotten Thistle.	979	Trefoile pease of candy.	ibid.
The creeping may Thistle.	958	Coddred Trefoiles divers.	1100
The cruell sharpe Thistle.	967	Globe or roundheaded Trefoile.	1108
The Distaffe Thistle.	963	Hooded Trefoile. 1112. Hoppe-like Trefoile.	1100
The English Cirsum, or soft Thistle.	962	Horned Trefoile. 1103. Licoris Trefoile.	1100
The Fish Thistle.	964	Marsb Trefoile.	1212
The Friars crowne Thistle.	978	Meadow Trefoile.	1110
The Gentle Thistle.	996	Milke Trefoile, is tree Trefoile.	1471
The Globe Thistle. 977. The golden Thistle. 972.	1686	Mountain Trefoile.	1103
Our Ladies Thistle.	975	Rocke Trefoile.	1605
The Launcing Thistle.	981	Pile Trefoile.	1100
The many headed Thistle.	981	Scorpion like Trefoile.	1105
The Meadow Thistle. 957. The Melon Thistle.	1627	Silver leaved Trefoile of the Alpes.	1104
The Melancholy Thistle of diuers sorts.	960	Smooth and rough Trefoile of Mompelier.	1100
The Milke Thistle. 935. Muske Thistle.	958	Shrubbe Trefoile. 360. Snail Trefoile.	1114
The Oatland Thistle.	ibid.	Starre Trefoile. 1108. Stranberry beaded Trefoile.	1109
The prickly Melon Thistle.	1627	Sower Trefoile, is Wood Sorrell.	
The blood red Indian Thistle.	ibid.	Spiked Rusbie Trefoile.	1109
The Starre Thistle.	988	Sweete Trefoile.	716
The Torch Thistle of America.	1628	Stinking Trefoile.	716
Thapsia, or Treakle Mustard of sundry sorts, from 835. to 848. and 1683.	835	Thorny Trefoile of Candy.	112
Christ's Thorne. 1006. Goates Thorne.	995	Tree Trefoile. 1471. Venemous Trefoile.	360
The Hedgehog Thorne.	1001, 1002	Treakle Mustard is Thlspt. Treakle Claver; is stinking Trefoile.	
The Blacke Thorne, or Slow bush.	1033	Pooremans Treakle, and English Treakle.	113
The white Thorne.	1025	Treakle Wormeseede. 869. Trollflower is Globe Crow- n.	333
The Purgig Thorne, and the sort.	263	Troublebelly. 199. Spanish Trubbes, or underground Mushroome. 1320. True Love, is Herbe Paris.	389
Certaine Indian Thorne trees.	1550	Tulipa, and some sorts. 1342. Turnboose.	677
Thorough waxe, or Thorough leafe.	579	Turbith, the true sort. 1609. Divers sorts of supposed Tur- bith.	190
Three leaved grasse, wide Trefoile.	1368	Turbith Tapfia, or Tapfia Turbith.	879
Threeleaved Liverwort, is Hepatica.	1279	The Turpentine tree. 1526. Turpentine of the Lorch tree.	249
The greater and lesser Thrift.	643	Turkes cap, is Tulipa. 1342. Turkey Millet.	1137
Throatwort and the sorts.	1068	Turkie wheate. 1138. Turnmericke.	1583
Tills, be Lentills.	6	Turnep. 864. Lyon leaved Turnep, or blacke Turnep. 682	
Garden Tymme and the sorts.	9	Oaken leaved blacke Turnep. 683. Turnesoll.	438
Dodder of Tymme, and other herbes.	8	Tusan. 577. Tynblade. 504. Towpeny grasse.	554
Mother of Tymme, or wilde Tymme, and the sorts. Lemon Tymme, Muske Tymme, &c.	1316	Tyme, vide Time. Horse time is field and wilde Basil. 22	
The true Tymme.		V.	
Toade flaxe and the sorts.		Valerian and the many sorts thereof, from 119. to 124	
Toade footles, or Muscoroomes.		Venus bason is the Teasell. 983. Venus haire, is Maidenhair.	1049
Tolmenies, be Sweete Williams.		Venus combe, is Pinke Needle. 916. Venus Looking glasse.	1331
Toback pipe Cheirill.		Fervaine and the sorts. 674. Vetch and the sorts. 1071	
Great and little Toothwort, or Lungwort, is the Dentaria Matthiola.		Bitter Vetch or Orobus. 1178. Harshet Vetch.	1090
Torcher, is Higtaper, or Mullein.		Horsehoof Vetch. 1091. Milke Vetch. 1084. 1085. Kidney Vetch and the sorts.	1093
Tormentill and the sorts.		Italian Vetch is Goates Rue. 418. Wilde Vetch or Tarax.	1070
Tornsole and the sorts.		Vines, and their sundry sorts. 1555. The Parsley Vine, ibid.	
Touche me not, is wilde Cowcumber.		Vine of Canada 1555. The Currant Vine, the Damasce, the Fronsicagne, the Mucadine, Parry coloured, Raifin of the Sonne, and grasse without stemms, &c. 1150	
Touchwood is hard or Tree Mushroome.		Wilde Vine of Enrape. 1555. Wilde Vine of Virginia, that is the white grape, the blew grape, and the Foxe grape.	1556
Towers Mustard, the greater and lesser.		Vinegar. 1558. Violets tame and wilde.	755
Toyworthe is Shepherds purse.		Dames Violetts. 627. 1682. Corne Violetts.	1332
Ladies Traces and triple Ladies Traces.		Toothed Violets, is Dentaria baccifera, &c.	619
Indian sweete Traste rootes.			
Travellers Ioy. 386. Tree of Life.			
The iron hearted tree.			
The Sensitive Tree or plant.			
Tree Geefe or bearing Geefe.			
The Tree against the stone.			
The sorrowfull tree.			
The Tree against venome and poison.			

Water Violets, is Water Gillsflowers. 1257. Vipers grasse. 409	Wimote is Marsh Mallow. 307
Vipers Buglosse. 413. Virgins bower. 382	Winter Cherries and the sorts. 462
Vnicorns borne. 1611	Wintergreen is Pyrola. 508
W.	Winter Cherry tree. 353
Way bredde, or Waybride in Plantaine. 495	With-winde, is Bindeweede. 169. Wisby, is Willow and Sallow. 353
Way Bennet, 1547. Wasyaring tree. 1449	Witch Hasell is Hornebeam. 1405. Woade and the sorts. 600
Way Thorne is the prickly Broome. 1147	Indian Woade or Indico. ibid. Wood made stone. 1276
Wake Robin is Arum. Wall barley. 625	Woodroose or Woodrowell. 561. and Breakstone Woodroose. 453
Wallflowers and the sorts. 1413	Woodbinde and the sorts. 1460. Dwarf Woodbinde. 1461
The Wallnut and the sorts thereof. 1413	Upright Woodbinde. 1462. Wood sower is Woodforrell. 349
Walking lewes. 1645 Wallwort. 108	Wood Sage, or Garlike Sage. 110. Wood Nightshade. 319
Wartwort is Warted Succory. 779. and the lesser Turnefole. 184	Wolfebane and the sorts. 319
439. and Wort Spurge. 187. Sea Wartwort, is Sea Spurge. 1246	Supposed Wolfesbane is Doronicum. 319
The Fountaine tree of Water. 1645. Water Archer and the sorts. 1265	Wolfes claw Mistle. 1307
Water Cotton plant. 1261. Water Cyperus grasse. 1261	Wolfes fist or fistis, is Lupi crepitum. 1323
The hairy Water weede. 1248	Wormseede, Wormewood. 102
Water Nuts are the fruit of the greater Water Caltrop. 192	Englisb Wormseede. 867
Welcome to our house, is the Cypress Tithymale. 602	Wormewood, and the sundry sorts thereof. 90. 98. &c.
Weld, or wold, that is, Diers weede. 1291	Sea Wormewood and the sorts. 102
See Weede, or Sea Wrake. 1119. a Candy Wheate, Greeke Wheate, Indian Wheate or Turkie Wheate. 1138. Light Wheate, 1125. Soft Wheate. ibid. Spelt Wheate, or corne. 1124	Would or Weide, is Diers weede. 602
Blacke, or Cow Wheate, 1326. Bucke Wheate. 1141	Woundworts of many sorts, from 465. to 722
Whin or pretty Whin. 1085. The Whicken or Quicken tree. 1418	Achiller Wound wort. 693
White route is Solanum scale. 694. White rot, is Butterwort. 534	Doria Wound wort. 541
White Wort is Featherfew. 83. Whortles, or Whortle berries, and the sorts. 1455	Water Woundwort, is the Water Souldier. 1249
Marsh Whorts. 1229. Widow wale. 201	The Male and female Woundtree. 1651
The Wilding, or Crabbe tree and the sorts. 1502	Wrake or sea Weede. 1291
Willowes and the diuers sorts thereof. 1429	Writing lewes. 1668
Sea Willow. 1302. Dwarf Willow and the sorts. 1432	Y.
Clusius his spiked Willow. 1436. Wmanke is Sassafras. 1607	Y Arrow and the sorts. 693
Windle flower is Anemone. 542. Windle strawers, is Bent-grasse. 1159	Water Yarrow. 1255
	The Yew tree. 1412
	Apples of Youth or Love. 352
	Youthwort is Rosafolin. 1052
	Tucca or Jucca. 153
	Z.
	Z Edorrie called Setwall. 1612

The Table of the Vertues, and Properties of all the Herbes and Plants, contained in this Worke.



Procurate Abortments, that is, untimely delivery of the birth, or for women to miscarry in Child bearing. 49
128.181.259.284.520.1305.1440.1489.

To hinder Abortment, that is, to cause women to goe out their full time in child bearing. 54.83.275.
393.795.974.1396.1423.1565.

For cold and Ioynt Aches, &c. 40.88.211.228.271.384.671.
712.718.721.877.1439.1543.1576.1670.

Against the poison of the Aconite, or other dangerous Herbes,
285.736.988.1492.

For the biting of an Adder, vnde Viper. 503.1030.1112.1419.
To cleanse the wombe of the Afterbirth, and to expelle the Second.

9.28.30.31.43.46.49.60.74.85.92.135.183.246.284.
345.378.468.475.462.624.627.681.689.703.718.733.885.
913.931.936.941.1028.1038.1382.1489.1500.1523.1530.
1538.1581.1653.

Hurtfull to Agues. 151.759.
To helpe tertian or intermitting Agues. 4.11.38.80.85.87.95.
101.113.128.159.161.171.181.211.215.222.233.235.238.

248.258.267.298.350.359.4.8.41.6.421.122.444.497.503.
504.571.574.597.616.624.676.712.718.757.775.832.860.
927.937.939.941.977.999.1220.1227.1231.1258.1377.
1415.1438.1439.1499.1529.1547.1554.1557.1559.1578.
1583.1594.1605.1606.1607.1610.1618.1622.1630.1634.
1637.1638.1642.1665.1666.1670.

For a quartaine Ague. 63.72.108.215.219.222.248.267.384.
401.421.422.440.497.574.592.597.607.616.676.693.695.
718.736.861.922.927.937.943.988.1030.1041.1377.1552.
1594.1664.

For a quotidian Ague. 181.250.401.422.540.676.937.988.
990.1578.1607.1664.1666.

To coole the hot fits of Agues, and to quench thirst. 238.248.
268.248.368.577.723.733.745.747.757.771.773.813.815.
937.1099.1131.1132.1137.1415.1486.1503.1506.1508.
1513.1559.1563.

To drive away Anes. 16.
To helpe Saint Antonies fire. 23.115.135.308.345.349.

368.426.438.445.515.517.518.519.602.723.733.741.750.
752.762.767.777.790.867.919.934.1008.1021.1028.
1008.1211.1212.1238.1250.1255.1263.1455.1477.1549.
1557.1561.1614.1663.

To procure an appetite and for them that cannot relish their
meate. 6.35.210.238.241.248.359.408.413.563.567.652.
745.747.761.817.873.922.936.1022.1024.1075.1227.1440.

1505.7506.1513.1520.1526.1557.1558.1560.1561.1563.
1569.1500.1605.1608.1624.1634.1635.1636.1637.1638.
1651.1664.

For the Apoplexy. 74.161.225.721.860.892.1394.1664.
To breed the Apoplexy. 1320.1558.

To temper for Apothumes. 2.10.278.324.345.539.438.445.
490.534.563.597.602.721.750.761.771.1373.1542.

To cleanse Apothumes and inward Vicers. 781.839.
Against venomous Arrows. 939.943.1642.1664.

To cause Alparagus buds to be tender. 456.
Thofe Plants that have an Astringent or binding quality in them

248.275.444.448.452.459.510.515.518.522.524.534.539.
545.540.567.584.602.621.641.657.659.662.666.687.706.

721.736.739.752.1016.1021.1033.1067.1107.1127.1210.
1236.1246.1250.1259.1291.1314.1389.1392.1395.1398.
1399.1402.1403.1409.1414.1440.1444.1440.1452.1455.
1502.1511.1526.1531.1538.1347.1559.1606.1634.1638.

B For paines and weakenesse in the Backe and reines, and to streng-
then them. 60.141.145.45.503.514.538.559.835.917.1520.
1547.

To temper the heate of the Backe and reines. 237.238.503.761.
771.777.1516.

Ballames for Greene wounds. 506.507.508.518.721.1039.
1405.1527.1540.

To embalme the Bodies of the dead. 1093.1533.1541.

To cause Barrennesse, 680.1038.1306.

To helpe Barrennesse and cause fruitfullnesse. 40.50.345.539.
552.715.922.974.1076.1529.1566.1570.1607.

Against the harme by venomous Beasts or creatures. 26.29.35.46.
110.113.115.124.128.135.258.285.317.370.372.380.393.

401.408.416.418.430.440.442.444.467.490.492.503.542.
559.579.604.654.658.676.683.712.718.733.751.767.832.

873.890.903.910.924.925.939.941.951.953.964.988.
1032.1051.1091.1112.1123.1295.1299.1320.1380.1414.

1417.1428.1438.1455.1486.1489.1493.1495.1506.1577.
1581.1590.1594.1611.1612.

To drive away venomous Beasts. 29.30.

To kill all sorts of foulefooted beasts. 219.318.380.387.

To helpe those Beasts whose intrailes goe out. 63.408.

To helpe Beasts and cattle of coughes. 597.

To make hard Beefe to boyle tender. 1495.

Good for Bees to feed on. 44.522.

To helpe the stinging of Bees, waspes, &c. 6.44.308.456.715.
73.1489.

To kill Bkes. 149.

To keepe Bees together from flying away. 144.520.

For lowre Belching. 18.584.588.616.666.911.

For the hardnesse of childrens Belyes. 9.184.196.

To loose the Belly gently. 20.76.151.159.173.177.180.196.

206.215.237.241.250.252.254.262.265.268.271.275.284.

286.307.384.442.455.462.515.592.616.655.725.750.752.

757.771.812.824.876.881.922.923.1012.1024.1038.1041.

1051.1058.1068.1076.1078.1079.1142.1227.1337.1365.

1402.1414.1429.1440.1459.1492.1493.1495.1497.1502.

1503.1506.1513.1514.1516.1530.1557.1558.1592.1614.

1619.1620.

Against the griping paines of the Belly, vnde Chollicke. 1437.40.

43.128.215.258.271.285.467.1030.1175.1253.1272.

1492.

To binde the Belly vnde, to stay the Laske. 23.72.159.99.3.1000.

1016.1022.1068.1073.1131.1137.1303.1395.1402.1455.

1487.1522.1511.1513.1516.1520.1524.1574.1581.1598.

1612.1614.1636.1638.

Birdlime. 253.

To catch Bndes. 1664.

For Biles and bitches. 43.60.63.181.745.1129.

To kill the Bitch. 37.135.162.183.166.219.1577.1594.

For paines in the reynes and Bladder. 119.538.891.925.1099.

1103.1108.124.145.1477.1579.

For the Vicers and carnosity in the Bladder and passages. 430.

463.511.522.591.1099.1175.1203.1291.1593.

For the stone in the Bladder. 9.11.181.233.

Hurtfull to the bladder. 46.456.939.1076.1557.

To helpe those that are Blasted. 723.

For those that Bleed at the mouth or nose, or that pisse blood. 95.

135.184.393.395.421.442.444.467.469.681.687.692.695.

700.708.711.714.733.736.739.758.830.867.876.887.899.

1021.1023.1051.1087.1108.1123.1126.1180.1203.1206.

1213.1219.1223.1227.1230.1240.1254.1309.1314.1575.

1593.1602.1609.

To stay the Bleeding of wounds and to stay the fluxe of blood un-

to them. 308.430.527.1223.1365.

To helpe Blindnesse. 547.

To purge and cleanse the Blood. 159.177.226.235.273.282.

284.286.290.552.624.627.767.885.927.990.1227.1238.

1240.

To encrease Blood. 790.919.1558.

To temper and coole the heate of Blood. 235.252.471.416.

444.723.733.745.747.758.761.767.771.773.777.790.

1563.

To breed ill Blood. 1133.

To dissolve congeald Blood by falls, &c. 114.138.159.181.

250.284.492.525.574.591.612.689.700.708.858.915.

1573.1593.

To stay bleeding, or that pisse blood. 9.54. 108. 119. 144. 145.
 151. 159. 211. 534. 539. 543. 545. 549. 552. 554. 555. 598. 602.
 607. 696. 893. 1100. 1012. 1130. 1203. 1389. 1392. 1398.
 1422. 1423. 1436. 1447. 1452. 1455. 1477. 1484. 1492. 1511.
 1515. 1516. 1526. 1532. 1547. 1549. 1557. 1559. 1560. 1561.
 1622. 1632.
 Effectuall for all the diseases of the Body. 271. 528. 1033.
 To ease paines and torments of the Body and bowels. 678. 832.
 889. 901. 908. 910. 913. 925. 937. 942. 953. 997. 1021.
 To cause a good colour in the body. 119. 148. 287.
 For one that hath his Body drawne together. 1394.
 To correct the strong smell of the Body and armpits. 974.
 For to knit broken Bones. 452. 528. 1039. 1455. 1487.
 1526.
 To cover naked Bones with flesh. 951. 1595.
 For the Bore in Cattle. 408. 593. 1028. 1042. 1429.
 For the griping paines in the Bowels. 1102. 1123. 1203. 1469.
 1486. 1547. 1577.
 For the slipperinesse and Vicers in the Bowels. 1022. 1442.
 To helpe giddinesse in the braine. 9. 14. 43. 72. 74. 108. 119.
 136. 148. 226. 248. 250. 268. 285. 721. 1028. 1030. 1458. 1526.
 1529. 1558. 1565. 1566. 1568. 1670.
 To purge the braine of rheume. 119. 210. 832. 943. 951. 1365.
 1583.
 For a cold moist Braine. 1580. 1590. 1611. 1614. 1615.
 1670.
 Hurtfull to the Braine. 66. 681. 1133. 1452. 1547.
 For paines in the Breast, &c. 456. 1033. 1583.
 To cleanse the Breast and Lungs, and to expectorate flegme. 46.
 54. 72. 85. 89. 103. 124. 148. 181. 211. 250. 252. 253. 258. 259.
 281. 294. 298. 308. 324. 339. 368. 378. 408. 424. 442. 490. 552.
 567. 597. 619. 629. 654. 824. 832. 852. 877. 951. 952. 955. 964.
 1052. 1079. 1495. 1585. 1601. 1610.
 To encrease Milke in womens Breasts, vide Milke.
 To helpe swellings and hardnesse of womens Breasts. 184. 196.
 285. 308. 364. 835. 924. 934. 1055. 1080. 1136. 1180.
 To helpe womens great Breasts. 35. 46. 539. 1263. 1366.
 1538. 1606.
 To helpe the wounds of the Breast. 592.
 To heale womens sore Breasts. 278. 389. 525. 673. 715. 723.
 1219. 1505.
 Hurtfull to those that have a short Breath. 813.
 For the shortnesse of Breath. 437. 38. 46. 85. 89. 115. 124.
 135. 148. 161. 162. 181. 190. 198. 235. 237. 246. 252. 257. 271.
 234. 294. 308. 309. 378. 420. 435. 437. 442. 467. 490. 515.
 616. 629. 655. 676. 723. 807. 824. 835. 877. 879. 881. 885.
 887. 911. 941. 943. 955. 1028. 1041. 1047. 1051. 1053. 1058.
 1099. 1124. 1220. 1314. 1377. 1460. 1477. 1489. 1495. 1510.
 1527. 1529. 1538. 1554. 1557. 1558. 1568. 1570. 1594.
 1609. 1618. 1641. 1664.
 To make or cause a sweete Breath. 1526. 1570. 1578. 1581.
 1585. 1586. 1601. 1615. 1620.
 To mend a stinking Breath. 35. 76. 101. 141. 148. 250. 259.
 611. 927. 964. 974. 982. 995. 1030. 1031. 1149. 1506. 1582.
 1594. 1601. 1620. 1666.
 To cause a stinking Breath. 255. 807. 1031. 1455.
 For them that cannot take their Breath unless they hold their
 neckes upright. 43. 89.
 Good against Bruises by falls, beatings, or otherwise. 40. 115.
 144. 25. 294. 308. 350. 372. 389. 393. 395. 401. 408. 438.
 469. 475. 483. 492. 508. 518. 525. 527. 532. 539. 540. 565. 574.
 591. 597. 598. 607. 613. 616. 653. 700. 708. 718. 858. 879.
 908. 915. 1030. 1055. 1577. 161.
 To helpe the disease called *le Brula*. 527.
 For burnings or scaldings by fire or water. 31. 151. 210. 255.
 308. 515. 517. 574. 575. 577. 617. 659. 674. 681. 715. 729. 733.
 752. 771. 790. 874. 917. 993. 1205. 1221. 1224. 1236. 1305.
 1408. 1428. 1447. 1492. 1497. 1504. 1532. 1538. 1550. 1557.
 For Blisters or Ruprures. 9. 23. 37. 63. 95. 113. 114. 138. 141.
 159. 219. 250. 273. 275. 284. 318. 359. 378. 389. 393. 395. 408.
 448. 452. 467. 469. 475. 505. 507. 508. 524. 532. 534. 539. 543.
 567. 588. 592. 616. 621. 655. 658. 687. 689. 693. 700. 703.
 704. 715. 718. 725. 727. 877. 881. 883. 953. 993. 995. 1030.
 1032. 1039. 1051. 1073. 1108. 1123. 1203. 1205. 1395. 1405.
 1452. 1477. 1511. 1571. 1579. 1616. 1625.

C

To helpe a Cachexia, or indisposition of the whole body. 80. 241.
 597. 777. 785. 990. 1558. 1584. 1599.
 To helpe Cankers in the mouth. 54. 1407. 1511.
 For the Canker called the Wolfe. 1486.
 To helpe those that have taken Cantharides. 750. 913. 1389.
 609.
 To helpe pestilentiall Carbuncle &c. 359. 939. 951. 1028. 1075.
 1080. 1414. 1477. 1542.
 To stay Catarrhes and thicke rheume. 40. 72. 108. 176. 259.

298. 368. 671. 689. 747. 790. 860. 876. 884. 1030. 1031. 1455.
 1485. 1489. 1530. 1543. 1612. 1627.
 To fatten Cattle. 1100. 1139. 1142. 1249. 1394. 1474.
 To rowell Cattle. 216.
 For the swimmings of Cartles heads causing them to turne round.
 350.
 Hurtfull to Cattle 215. 676.
 Caulicke medicines. 28. 1495. 1559. 1568.
 To cure the biting of the horned Serpent Cerales. 255.
 For Chaps or Chilblanes of the hands or feete. 364. 514. 732.
 742. 752. 1000. 1033. 1445. 1123. 1129. 1365. 1375. 1495.
 1504. 1527. 1542. 1549.
 For the Chaps of the fundament. 1527. 1542. vide Vicers in
 the Fundament.
 To make Chaste. 813. 1438. vide to repress Venerie.
 To keepe Cheeles from corrupting. 35. 378.
 Good for women with child. 6. 72. 911. 1516. 1565.
 Hurtfull to women with Child, vide Abortion. 408. 624.
 To expell the dead Child. 23. 28. 30. 31. 54. 74. 85. 90. 108.
 116. 128. 181. 273. 281. 284. 294. 345. 359. 408. 462. 467. 517.
 520. 624. 627. 681. 718. 776. 901. 903. 943. 951. 1028. 1075.
 1238. 1242. 1440. 1529. 1533. 1571. 1594.
 To helpe the speedy delivery of women with Child. 9. 29. 92.
 245. 294. 308. 334. 440. 616. 762. 703. 807. 856. 881. 908.
 1030. 1301. 1365. 1368. 1451. 1469. 1489. 1538. 1589.
 1599. 1620. 1635.
 To produce male or female Children. 298. 1569.
 To keepe Children from growing too fast. 1055.
 To purge Cholier and flegme. 11. 18. 80. 85. 101. 159. 161. 162.
 165. 177. 181. 183. 190. 196. 198. 200. 208. 210. 225. 228. 235.
 237. 240. 242. 246. 248. 250. 253. 258. 259. 261. 267. 273. 294.
 298. 439. 575. 598. 634. 757. 777. 1. 21. 1022. 1038. 1041.
 1051. 1286. 1333. 1365. 1402. 1442. 1547.
 To repress Cholier. 35. 295. 445. 448. 518. 532. 574. 673. 677.
 723. 758. 771. 812. 813. 1067. 1227. 1505. 1506. 1513. 1559.
 1560. 1569. 1592.
 To purge blacke and burnt Cholier. 11. 250. 168. 278. 281. 290.
 For the winde Collicke and paines in the belly. 35. 63. 72. 74. 85.
 88. 102. 114. 119. 124. 135. 138. 141. 148. 161. 181. 184.
 206. 210. 242. 250. 254. 258. 261. 290. 294. 316. 359. 372. 369.
 390. 401. 408. 418. 456. 503. 592. 597. 598. 616. 618. 621.
 666. 673. 677. 693. 702. 708. 712. 715. 721. 725. 790. 822. 823.
 835. 876. 887. 903. 908. 911. 919. 925. 939. 941. 943. 948. 951.
 964. 988. 1022. 1031. 1039. 1060. 1132. 1136. 1137. 1337.
 1365. 1414. 1436. 1469. 1480. 1486. 1489. 1515. 1516. 1520.
 1526. 1527. 1552. 1558. 1567. 1581. 1585. 1586. 1599. 1614.
 1619. 1621. 1650. 1664. 1680.
 For the itching of the Cods. 54. 1123.
 For the swelling of the Cods. 9. 124. 135. 308. 349. 364. 372.
 391. 432. 673. 676. 741. 835. 887. 919. 1053. 1263. 1337.
 1488. 1455.
 To helpe decayed Cods. 6. 910. 943.
 For members become or child with Cold. 1123.
 For Colds, Coughs and hoarsenesse. 135. 141. 148. 252. 255. 285.
 359. 378. 389. 408. 443. 490. 515. 552. 616. 655. 676. 693. 714.
 768. 790. 819. 824. 835. 861. 876. 881. 908. 939. 941. 951. 955.
 993. 1013. 1030. 1031. 1032. 1041. 1051. 1055. 1128. 1132.
 1135. 1192. 1271. 1213. 1222. 1337. 1402. 1477. 1497. 1509.
 1515. 1516. 1520. 1526. 1527. 1529. 1530. 1547. 1554.
 1557. 1563. 1587. 602. 1605. 1607. 1641.
 To cause a good Colour in the face and body. 4. 676. 885. 939.
 1051. 1079. 1379. 1477. 1495. 1520. 1558. 1570. 1581. 1582.
 To further womens Conceptions. 4. 903. 917. 1394. 1607. 1651.
 To hinder their conceptions. 271. 712. 1046. 1149. 1533.
 To helpe Consumptions. 46. 54. 77. 101. 215. 219. 250. 271.
 368. 478. 483. 497. 552. 613. 687. 779. 781. 911. 936. 993. 1053.
 1080. 1099. 1124. 1301. 1436. 1558. 1565. 1588. 1587.
 For Contractions, Convulsions, or shinking of the sinewes. 16.
 23. 37. 44. 74. 90. 95. 113. 115. 141. 145. 181. 184. 215. 224. 240.
 258. 259. 267. 273. 294. 308. 324. 370. 456. 616. 655. 715. 721.
 757. 761. 790. 874. 877. 883. 912. 948. 951. 953. 1024. 1030.
 1032. 1461. 1489. 1495. 1527. 1529. 1583. 1651.
 Against Corpulency, and to cause leanness. 31. 135. 210. 568.
 750. 885. 1419.
 To take away Cornes. 150. 327. 733. 979. 1436.
 To helpe those that are much given to be Cative. 1592.
 For old and dry Coughes. 4. 9. 16. 18. 31. 38. 46. 63. 72. 77. 85.
 108. 113. 115. 124. 161. 181. 211. 219. 235. 237. 250. 267. 307.
 359. 437. 467. 597. 598. 666. 723. 832. 873. 887. 908. 911.
 1403. 1416. 1459. 1469. 1478. 1467. 1489. 1475. 1518. 1571.
 1577. 1593. 1594. 1601. 1618.
 For the Cough of the Lungs. 89. 190. 497. 666. 693. 723. 800.
 861. 890. 911. 926. 947. 1053. 1202. 1301. 1516. 1602. 1607.
 For the Chin-cough in Children. 308. 309.
 To set one a Coughing. 359. 1146.
 Hurtfull for the Cough. 1414.

To procure womens Courtes, 46,9,14,16,18,23,26,29,30
31,37,39,43,44,46,54,60,72,74,83,85,90,92,95,101,108,
113,115,124,128,134,141,145,148,160,162,177,180,181,
210,211,216,219,223,236, 250,253, 258,283, 267,287,1,
273,275,284,299,298,339,378,389,408, 410,420,424,
437,440,442,462,467,492,571,574,579,584,597,616,624,
627,634,655,673,677,681, 689,701, 703,718, 771,784,
815,824,832,839,861,866,873,876, 879, 883,885, 890,
901,903,908,910,913,914,915,922,923, 925,927,928,
931,933,937,939,941,943,948,951,953,988,1024,1028,
1030,1051,1075,1076,1127,1146,1186,1238,1240,1242,
1287,1365,1377, 1381,1438, 1440, 1445, 1447,1489,
1506,1516,1529,1530,1565,1570,1571,15,3,1574,1581,
1583,1590,1594,1620,1623,1632.
To stay womens too abounding Courtes, 23,35,54,275,349,
364,368,384,393,401,444,448,452,497,507,511,522,524,
534,559,543,545,555,568,572, 607,618, 658, 659, 687,
693,695,700,714,723,733,745,752,777,758, 830, 867,
871,888,1013, 1016, 1021,1030, 1031, 1033, 1068,1091,
1192, 1203, 1219, 1227, 1230, 1256,1301, 1314,1389,
1392,1398,1402, 415,416,1423,3,1436, 1440,1447,1452,
1470,1480,1492, 1515,1521,1524,1546, 1548, 1532,1547,
1249,1560,1561,1575,1581,1596.
For Cramps,9,16,2,35,2,140,63,83,88,108,144,159,181,
204,211,215,219,226, 259,284, 368,384,456,467,509,
574,689,712,718,725,881,885,939,943,993,1024,1296,
1460,1573,1593.
To kill any female Creature,37,38.
To kill Crows,&c.1602.
To heale fresh Cuts in the finewes,26,518.
To cleane the head of Dandruffe, 35,108,250,255,308,316,
491,667,752.
Against Deafnesse, 163,184,216,240,250,298, 364,867,
940,1365,1415,1436,1495,1516.
How Deere, Goats,&c. have beene healed of their hurts,128,597.
To heale Deformities and blemishes in the body, 63,196,884,
972,1103,1365,1428,1583.
For Defluxions of humours upon the joynts,143.
To cause a speedy Delivery in childbirth, wide womens with child.
To try whether a sicke person shall live or Dye,972.
Against the Difficulty in making water,wide Strangury.
To heale Digeition, 35,43,683, 114,135,138,148,339,
616,652,655,85,790,813,816,832,608,1019,119,141,30,
957,937,941,1021,1287,1164, 1489, 1503, 1506, 1558,
1570,1578,1590,1607,1608,1613,1620,1623.
To hinder Digeition,20.
Hard of Digeition,99,1402.
For Dimmes of the sight, and to preserve it, 6,43,101,108,124,
135,151,155,219,226,268, 273,359, 655,714,775,876,
937,941,1030,1031,1326,1330,1436,6,1440.
For the French Discale,wide great Pox.
For cold Discaies of the head &c.76.
For contagious Discaies,1104,116,1574,1590,1611,1612.
For inveterate Discaies,48.
To preserve the body from dangerous Discaies,151,1032.
For Diffinesse, turnings, or swimming in the head, called Vertigo,
85,161,181,250,861,1389.
Good against rheumaticke Diffusions or defluxions, 54, 72,
80,108,119,124,148,176,181,235,238,248,250,273,294,
298,308,339,364,383,395,444,452, 467,497, 504,515,
519,554,569,588,616,666,671,681,687, 723,736,758,
768,892,943,972,1021,1022,1030,1128,1180,1203,1377,
1382,1416,1422,1449,152,1477,1489,1530, 1543, 1558,
1565,1566,1576,1587,1594,1601, 1602,1606,1607,1608,
1609,1612,1620,1622,1670.
Against diffuſion of the lenſes,226.
To kill Dogs, Wolves,&c.315,456,972, 1443,1470,1602.
To cure the biting of a mad Dogge, 35,43,40,132, 210,389,
408,421,442,448,515,559,591,616,779,873,939,941,952,
972,1013,1022,1080,1123,1124,1231,1414,1429,1470,
1495,1516,1557,1609.
To cause the paines of a mad Dogs biting being cured, to returne
again,1522.
To cure Dogs, Sheepe,&c. of the mangie,1073.
To kill mid Dogs, Snakes,&c.1416.
Good Downe for cushions,389.
For the biting of the Sea Dragon, 101.
To cause Drunkennesse,60,146,1149.
To preserve from Drunkennesse,101,271,378,616,681,1506,
1515.
To cause troublesome Dreames,1668,1146.
To heale troubleſome Dreames,1041.
To cleere thicke or muddy Drinke,677.
To breede the Droffie,456,158.
To heale the Dropſie,414,1620,26,3,137,288,101,108,135,
141,145,148,159,161,163,168,184,188,190,196,204,208,
210,215,219,222,224, 233,241,244, 284,290,298,299,
261,267,273,281,285,290, 349,350,359, 384,389,462,
467,498,501,5,0,597, 616,618, 642,670, 693,712,718,
741,750,777,790,815,874, 877,903,915,924,925,933,
943,972,977,988,990,1026,1030,1031,1038,1076,1291,
1314,1419,1438,1480,1489,1495,1511,1514, 1558,1584,
1588,1610,1664.
For the Drowſie evill, wide Lethargie.
For the Dullneſſe of the ſpirits,54,108,238,1591.
To heale the kernels of the Eares,159,1055,1131,1373,1495.
For imptuſſes behinde the Eares,54,308,835.
For paines and noyle in the Eares,46,14,16,0,531,3546,101,
135,159,161,163,184,210,216,219, 240, 259, 329, 349,
364,368,398,417,498,568,616, 666,877, 721,733,752,
761,771,807,874,821, 911, 924, 1021,1024, 1189,1305,
1394,1412,1414,1415,1440,1549,1481,1493, 1495,1511,
153,3,1515,1519,1529,1530,1533,1565,1602,1608,1614,
1664.
For mattering or running ſores in the Eares, 101,177,278,445,
597,616,681,86, 955,988,1030,1542,1595.
For wormes in the Eares,385,108,250,271, 364,558,616,
858,885,985,1024,1515,1533.
Hurtfull to the Eyes,886,1008,1146,1440.
For paines in the Eyes, and to heale a weakie ſight, 77,318,
324,368,547,815,911,922,939, 953, 1021, 1142,1412,
1486,1608.
To quicken the Eye ſight,6,31,46,80,101, 412,248,268,296,
410,456,655,876,883,911,953,1601.
For a Fiſtula in the Eyes called Agilops, 159,271,718,1127,
1128,1149,1440.
To take away bimes or ſkins growing over the Eyes, 443,63,
141,151,184,196,271,349,376,378,408,430,559,561,618,
624,627,676,677, 714,718, 721,758, 815,885,942,985,
99,1112,1113,1155,1208,1330,1377, 1436,1455,1525,
1529,1533,1551,1578,1995,1635,1637.
For diffuſion of charpe humours into the Eyes,1476,108,141,
258,448,504,569,616,733,866,975,981,1021,1033,1097,
1099,1128,1131,180, 314,1428,1436,1447,1498,1576,
1584.
For inflammations and redneſſe in the Eyes called blood ſtortens,
14,31,95,115,123,150, 159,176, 210,211, 248,254,268,
260,309,316,323,349,364, 378, 391, 408,430,462,484,
491,498,507,593,673,677,695,721, 723,733,752, 757,
758,761,768,771,775,777,790, 807, 888, 924,934,937,
985,997,1016,1021,1022,1031, 1068,1097, 1098,1112,
1127,1219,1263,1291,1301,1306,1314,1371,1428,1436,
1440,1477,1480,1504,1544,1585,1602,1618,1645.
For cleare Eyes,9,522,880.
For fluxes into the Eyes,141,408,430,559,561,618,624,627,
676,677,714,718,721,758,815,885,941, 985, 1013, 1015,
1511,1549.
For ſpots in the Eyes,269,370,410,491,601,718,997.
For hurts and blowes on the Eyes,547,1055.
For watering Eyes,119,298,430,527,522,532,554,673,677,
1219,1291,1301,1306,1337,1532,1543,1547,1595.
For Eyes that ſwell out,1055.
For fretting ſores in the corners of the Eyes,1543.
For wheales and ſcabs on the Eye lids,997.
To take away the ſuperfluous haire of the Eye browes,785,
To breede haire on the bare Eye lids,1596.
Hurtfull to the Eyes,886,1068,1076,1146,1440.
For the Epilepticke, wide Falling ſickneſſe,163,226.
For the Excoriation of the bowels,308,497.
For the Exulceration of the intrals, 135,185, 190, 200, 308,
327,339,359,1440,1494.
To conſume Excreſcences, wide Warts and Wens.
To Excoriate the ſkin,1587.
For the redneſſe of the Face,63,762,819,985.
To cleane the Face and ſkinne, and make it ſmooth, 30,163,196,
198,408,420,442,491,538,652,655, 688,700,759,790,807,
814,820,938,972,985,1055,1075,1426,1508.
For the Falling ſickneſſe,31,54,72,74, 6108, 128,132, 135,
161,162,163,181,215,219,250,265,265,268,282, 285,308,
368,389,401,418,435,466,498,616,654,673, 718,723,757,
832,860,874,876,877,881,883,882,895,908, 911, 924,939,
943,951,952,955,1051,1052,1081,1266,1301,1381, 1394,
1407,1412,1495,1529,1552,1565,1566,1573,1574,1577,
1593,1599,1620,1664.
To make the body grow Fat,255,771,773,1097.
For Fals, wide Bruiſes.
For Fellons and venomous,60,350,391,557,858,1055.
For burning Feavours,1132,1137,1606.
For peſſentiall Feavours,237,278,395,418, 420,421, 483,
492,552,559,655, 745, 747,767, 777,782, 886,874,1180,
1181,1263.

141,145,148,159,161,163,168,184,188,190,196,204,208,
210,215,219,222,224, 233,241,244, 284,290,298,299,
261,267,273,281,285,290, 349,350,359, 384,389,462,
467,498,501,5,0,597, 616,618, 642,670, 693,712,718,
741,750,777,790,815,874, 877,903,915,924,925,933,
943,972,977,988,990,1026,1030,1031,1038,1076,1291,
1314,1419,1438,1480,1489,1495,1511,1514, 1558,1584,
1588,1610,1664.
For the Drowſie evill, wide Lethargie.
For the Dullneſſe of the ſpirits,54,108,238,1591.
To heale the kernels of the Eares,159,1055,1131,1373,1495.
For imptuſſes behinde the Eares,54,308,835.
For paines and noyle in the Eares,46,14,16,0,531,3546,101,
135,159,161,163,184,210,216,219, 240, 259, 329, 349,
364,368,398,417,498,568,616, 666,877, 721,733,752,
761,771,807,874,821, 911, 924, 1021,1024, 1189,1305,
1394,1412,1414,1415,1440,1549,1481,1493, 1495,1511,
153,3,1515,1519,1529,1530,1533,1565,1602,1608,1614,
1664.
For mattering or running ſores in the Eares, 101,177,278,445,
597,616,681,86, 955,988,1030,1542,1595.
For wormes in the Eares,385,108,250,271, 364,558,616,
858,885,985,1024,1515,1533.
Hurtfull to the Eyes,886,1008,1146,1440.
For paines in the Eyes, and to heale a weakie ſight, 77,318,
324,368,547,815,911,922,939, 953, 1021, 1142,1412,
1486,1608.
To quicken the Eye ſight,6,31,46,80,101, 412,248,268,296,
410,456,655,876,883,911,953,1601.
For a Fiſtula in the Eyes called Agilops, 159,271,718,1127,
1128,1149,1440.
To take away bimes or ſkins growing over the Eyes, 443,63,
141,151,184,196,271,349,376,378,408,430,559,561,618,
624,627,676,677, 714,718, 721,758, 815,885,942,985,
99,1112,1113,1155,1208,1330,1377, 1436,1455,1525,
1529,1533,1551,1578,1995,1635,1637.
For diffuſion of charpe humours into the Eyes,1476,108,141,
258,448,504,569,616,733,866,975,981,1021,1033,1097,
1099,1128,1131,180, 314,1428,1436,1447,1498,1576,
1584.
For inflammations and redneſſe in the Eyes called blood ſtortens,
14,31,95,115,123,150, 159,176, 210,211, 248,254,268,
260,309,316,323,349,364, 378, 391, 408,430,462,484,
491,498,507,593,673,677,695,721, 723,733,752, 757,
758,761,768,771,775,777,790, 807, 888, 924,934,937,
985,997,1016,1021,1022,1031, 1068,1097, 1098,1112,
1127,1219,1263,1291,1301,1306,1314,1371,1428,1436,
1440,1477,1480,1504,1544,1585,1602,1618,1645.
For cleare Eyes,9,522,880.
For fluxes into the Eyes,141,408,430,559,561,618,624,627,
676,677,714,718,721,758,815,885,941, 985, 1013, 1015,
1511,1549.
For ſpots in the Eyes,269,370,410,491,601,718,997.
For hurts and blowes on the Eyes,547,1055.
For watering Eyes,119,298,430,527,522,532,554,673,677,
1219,1291,1301,1306,1337,1532,1543,1547,1595.
For Eyes that ſwell out,1055.
For fretting ſores in the corners of the Eyes,1543.
For wheales and ſcabs on the Eye lids,997.
To take away the ſuperfluous haire of the Eye browes,785,
To breede haire on the bare Eye lids,1596.
Hurtfull to the Eyes,886,1068,1076,1146,1440.
For the Epilepticke, wide Falling ſickneſſe,163,226.
For the Excoriation of the bowels,308,497.
For the Exulceration of the intrals, 135,185, 190, 200, 308,
327,339,359,1440,1494.
To conſume Excreſcences, wide Warts and Wens.
To Excoriate the ſkin,1587.
For the redneſſe of the Face,63,762,819,985.
To cleane the Face and ſkinne, and make it ſmooth, 30,163,196,
198,408,420,442,491,538,652,655, 688,700,759,790,807,
814,820,938,972,985,1055,1075,1426,1508.
For the Falling ſickneſſe,31,54,72,74, 6108, 128,132, 135,
161,162,163,181,215,219,250,265,265,268,282, 285,308,
368,389,401,418,435,466,498,616,654,673, 718,723,757,
832,860,874,876,877,881,883,882,895,908, 911, 924,939,
943,951,952,955,1051,1052,1081,1266,1301,1381, 1394,
1407,1412,1495,1529,1552,1565,1566,1573,1574,1577,
1593,1599,1620,1664.
To make the body grow Fat,255,771,773,1097.
For Fals, wide Bruiſes.
For Fellons and venomous,60,350,391,557,858,1055.
For burning Feavours,1132,1137,1606.
For peſſentiall Feavours,237,278,395,418, 420,421, 483,
492,552,559,655, 745, 747,767, 777,782, 886,874,1180,
1181,1263.

1263. 1389. 1433. 1442. 1499. 1506. 1509. 1529. 1559. 1632.
 For Hefticke Feavours, 1132.
 For sweating and Runcks of the Peete, 1447.
 To preserve Figgs, 63.
 To catch Fish, 185. 190. 295. 319. 364. 681. 755. 1058. 1544.
 1582.
 To helpe diseased Fish, 924.
 A feate for Fishers, 598.
 To heale Fistulas or hollow Vleets, 138. 216. 259. 294. 349.
 363. 378. 401. 403. 438. 442. 511. 525. 634. 671. 677. 695. 708.
 711. 835. 955. 990. 1030. 1123. 1250. 1354. 1557. 1629.
 To open the too loone closed mouthes of Fistulas or other fores,
 1208. 1316.
 To jugge salt Flegmes, 63. 1465.
 To purge Flegmes, 9. 1. 1261. 263. 281. 387. 345. 534. 700. 876.
 10. 21. 23. 1041. 1487. 1610.
 To expelorate rough Flegmes, 4. 6. 9. 37. 11. 14. 145. 210. 267.
 278. 524. 604. 512. 790. 877. 891. 928. 937. 928. 937. 948.
 1080. 1091. 1099. 1213. 1478. 1522. 1599. 1520. 1542. 1557.
 1558. 178. 1641.
 To take away proud Fleth in fores, 281.
 To drive away Flies, Walpes, &c. 46. 211. 219. 545. 591. 681.
 845. 1034. 1121. 135. 1075. 1377. 1478.
 To kill and drive away Fleas, 161. 211. 555. 1409.
 To kill Foxes, 1515.
 For the Flux of the stomacke, 498. 507.
 To stay the blood Flux, 35. 43. 101. 113. 115. 159. 259.
 308. 324. 334. 370. 393. 411. 444. 504. 511. 543. 545. 508. 534.
 659. 691. 693. 835. 728. 741. 745. 752. 758. 997. 998. 1000.
 1. 13. 1033. 1047. 1037. 1361. 1389. 1392. 1402. 1409. 1447.
 1452. 1455. 1495. 1511. 1532. 1594. 1603.
 To stay the Flux of the belly or humours, 119. 138. 148. 159. 278.
 304. 305. 350. 444. 448. 452. 460. 497. 505. 518. 519. 521. 543.
 545. 545. 555. 590. 593. 597. 658. 659. 706. 723. 727. 728. 733.
 737. 739. 784. 908. 967. 968. 1000. 1016. 1021. 1030. 1067.
 1085. 1108. 1123. 1127. 1137. 1141. 1219. 1246. 1250. 1254.
 1296. 1301. 1314. 1321. 1330. 1392. 1427. 1447. 1455. 1477.
 1491. 1505. 1510. 1515. 1521. 1547. 1547. 1574. 1575. 1591. 1603.
 1609.
 To helpe Forgetfulness, vide in memor.
 Against the prickings of the Forkes, 511.
 To helpe Frantick persons, or the treme, 5. 128. 19. 226. 238.
 340. 368. 369. 445. 465. 466. 467. 473. 733. 881. 911. 955. 985.
 1031. 1254. 1435. 1506.
 For the French pox, vide gear pox,
 For the Frettings of the skin, 745. 1452. 1557.
 For the Frets in children, 978. 924.
 For Freckles, vide spots, 153. 491. 700. 1438.
 A Fucus for the face, 348. 1058. 1075. 1576. 1595.
 For the falling downe of the Fundament, 63. 132. 241. 259. 378.
 550. 939. 1392. 1455. 1526. 1547. 1549.
 For the chaps in the Fundament, 35.
 For the Fistulas or hollow Vleets in the fundamēt, 1135.
 To coole the heate and paines in the fundamēt, 673. 721. 757.
 883. 905. 1021. 1108. 1203. 1557.
 To take away warts in the fundamēt, 1557.
 G.
 For the overflowing of the Gall, vide Jaundice, 38.
 To take away the smell of Garlicke, &c. 135. 374. 524. 1612.
 To preserve Garments, 1440.
 To perfume Garments, gloves, &c. 1441. 1465. 1469.
 To helpe Gangreens, 181. 216. 418. 444. 455. 524. 525. 609.
 92. 959. 943. 1068. 1073. 1080. 1145. 1414. 1452. 1480. 1495.
 To make glass, vide 673.
 To kill Goats, 128. 242.
 For the Goute in the feet, 9. 40. 63. 83. 108. 113. 135. 159. 161.
 181. 183. 242. 210. 211. 219. 222. 222. 235. 242. 250. 250.
 252. 282. 284. 290. 293. 349. 364. 368. 370. 378. 438. 442. 498.
 524. 532. 569. 571. 574. 577. 598. 607. 616. 625. 627. 655. 676.
 677. 708. 712. 718. 724. 733. 737. 750. 771. 775. 832. 835. 854.
 860. 883. 885. 941. 943. 944. 951. 953. 993. 1024. 1030. 1031.
 1055. 1096. 1097. 1123. 1131. 1136. 1255. 1263. 1291. 1295.
 1303. 1305. 1405. 1412. 1436. 1480. 1527. 1549. 1565. 1567.
 1573. 1570. 1587. 1588. 1600. 1647. 1651. 1671.
 For the Goute in the hands, 135. 498. 677. 854. 934.
 Against the gnawings in the stomacke, vide stomacke,
 Against the Hip-goute, vide Sciatika.
 To expell gravell, vide the Stone.
 To dye cloth, &c. into a greene colour, 229. Sub titulo Greene-
 weede, 604.
 For the greene sickness, or pale colour in maids or women, 250.
 273. 990. 1558.
 For swellings and inflammations in the groine, 132. 1108. 1616.
 To entertaine chat is to ride an unwellcome guest, 349. 578.
 To elsene the Gummes and teeth, 294. 1620.

For the much bleeding of the gummes, 1047.
 To strengthen loofe and sponge gummes, 376. 393. 758. 1013.
 1016. 1020. 1440. 1526. 1567. 1627.
 For sore and fowle gummes, 351. 525. 724. 1524. 1087. 1249.
 1301. 1552.
 For paines in the guts, vide belly.
 Against the danger of Gyslum.
 H.
 To caufe Haire to grow, 95. 224. 879. 983. 1146. 1405. 1515.
 1559.
 To make Haire to grow thicke and faire, 1051. 1052. 1414.
 1443. 1492.
 To beautifie the Haire, 1412.
 To stay the sheding of the Haire, 151. 161. 177. 305. 438. 515.
 666. 696. 752. 832. 939. 960. 1051. 1052. 1211. 1222. 1414.
 1449. 1478. 1505. 1524. 1547. 1595.
 To take away haire, 190. 881. 1042. 1436. 1494. 1557.
 To make the haire blacke, 547. 821. 210. 211. 505. 681. 1016.
 1080. 1392. 1449. 1478. 1549.
 To make the haire yellow, 63. 885. 1053. 1146. 1224. 1429.
 1524.
 Against the payson of the sea Hare, 324. 1032. 1511. 1533.
 1609.
 For the wormes in the hands, nose, &c. 1508.
 For the headache and paines in the head, 920. 263. 371. 380. 407.
 748. 805. 101. 108. 115. 119. 124. 128. 191. 150. 150. 150.
 166. 177. 181. 210. 211. 215. 219. 226. 246. 255. 258. 268.
 278. 300. 364. 368. 498. 528. 537. 616. 666. 666. 666. 666. 666.
 723. 727. 733. 752. 757. 761. 777. 812. 800. 881. 888. 895.
 911. 955. 1021. 1129. 1203. 1314. 1365. 1433. 1438. 1447.
 1493. 1516. 1557. 1558. 1560. 1567. 1570. 1575. 1578. 1579.
 1593. 1606. 1608. 1615. 1670.
 For the cold difeates of the head, 1435. 54. 268. 521. 1529.
 1565. 1578. 1601.
 For the giddineffe and Swimmings in the head, 250. 324. 538.
 552. 752. 877. 892. 911. 951. 1031. 1592.
 To caufe giddineffe in the head, 1146. 1328.
 For the itching of the head, 4.
 For the dry scabbe and scurfie of the head, 35. 135. 1436. 1440.
 For wounds and fractures in the head and skull, 1602.
 To purge the head, 35. 60. 259. 298. 393. 559. 619. 681. 752.
 860. 874. 1365.
 To heale running fores in the head, 469. 491. 721. 752. 825.
 916. 1016. 1028. 1369. 1495.
 For running fores in childrens heads, 438. 718.
 Hurfull to the head, or causing headache, 145. 593. 598. 817.
 861. 874. 876. 890. 1032. 1068. 1079. 1192. 1389. 1402. 1414.
 1416. 1438. 1440. 1465. 1491. 1530. 1547. 1557.
 To keepe the body in health, and free from difeates, 1031.
 To helpe decayed hearing, 226. 198. 677. 745. 1031.
 For the Hemorrhoids, vide piles.
 Offensive to the heart, 190. 233.
 Cordials and helps to comfort and strengthen the heart against
 infection, 20. 43. 72. 77. 113. 138. 248. 324. 407. 410. 416. 422.
 584. 745. 757. 761. 768. 866. 921. 1021. 1030. 1053. 1397.
 1433. 1442. 1497. 1499. 1506. 1509. 1526. 1565. 1566. 1572.
 1577. 1578. 1581. 1582. 1585. 1592. 1593. 1606. 1615. 1645.
 For the faintings, tremblings, and passions of the heart, 1120. 423.
 44. 74. 119. 248. 589. 410. 418. 758. 768. 774. 777. 977. 1016.
 1022. 1047. 1116. 1378. 1397. 1433. 1455. 1489. 1558. 1574.
 1586. 1592. 1606. 1666.
 To coole the heat and inflammations of the face, throat, and body,
 439. 813. 1016. 1132.
 To coole the heate and inflammations of fores, and of the privie
 parts, 1221.
 Good for Hefticke persons, 1131. 1578.
 Against heavineffe, vide sadnesse.
 To remedy the payson of Hemlocke, 16. 204. 442. 934. 1530.
 1558.
 To remedy such as have taken Henbane or other paysonous
 herbs, 316. 364. 393. 394. 416. 417. 536. 874. 885. 895. 902. 919.
 972. 1389. 1500. 1558.
 To cause Hens to lay egges plentifully, 442. 562. 598. 1131.
 To fatten Hens, poultry, and sheepe, &c. 418. 562. 1137. 1141.
 1142. 1474.
 To helpe Hens that have the pippe, 1028.
 To kill Hens, Ducks, Geese, &c. 219. 364.
 To stay the Hickock or Hicquet, 16. 35. 159. 294. 372. 591. 885.
 886. 911. 917. 1046. 1077. 1080. 1314. 1593.
 For hoarsenesse and the losse of the voyce, 5. 252. 255. 271. 278.
 308. 309. 368. 401. 435. 757. 835. 939. 964. 1055. 1099. 1118.
 1128. 1211. 1222. 1495. 1497. 1505. 1513. 1515. 1518. 1530.
 1538. 1542. 1547. 1554. 1557. 1574. 1598. 1618.
 To make horses leane, 222.
 To cure horses of the cough, &c. 1402.

To helpe the biting of a Horſe.
To take away ſilmes from Horſes eyes 28.
To helpe the pricking of an Horſe in ſhooin 63.
For Horſes and Cattle that are Chaptaine. 115.
To make a Horſe ſtate that cannot. 211.
Suppoſed to looſen locks, fetters and ſhoes from Horſes. 508.
For the Staggers in Horſes. 671.
To remove Horſe-leeches that ſticke in the throate, &c. 939.
For the paine of the Hucklebone wide, Sciatica.
To purge and expell crude and groſſe humours. 128. 372.
To reſſeſſe ſharpe and putride humours. 527. 1509. 1592.
To ſlay the fluxibility of Humours in the body. 1104.
To ſlay Hunger and thirſt. 1099.
For all ſorts of Hurts and foreſe in the body. 526.
For the Hypochondria paſſion 721. 781.

I

For the blacke Jaundie. 215. 233. 745. 1480. 1610.
For the yellow Jaundie. 11. 16. 20. 26. 31. 37. 44. 46. 72. 77. 88.
101. 108. 119. 128. 151. 159. 161. 177. 181. 215. 236. 241. 250.
253. 261. 265. 268. 273. 275. 290. 298. 350. 389. 395. 395.
401. 478. 485. 488. 495. 496. 497. 498. 517. 518. 640. 552.
568. 597. 598. 616. 618. 673. 676. 677. 693. 745. 550. 755.
758. 677. 81. 819. 835. 866. 867. 874. 885. 924. 927. 939. 952.
955. 964. 977. 988. 1005. 1021. 1031. 1046. 1051. 1076. 1175.
1227. 1287. 1314. 1365. 1388. 1373. 1382. 1419. 1489. 1500.
1178. 1588.

To make water become Ice. 1487.
To ripen hard impoſſums, and to cleſe them. 35. 67. 682. 712.
745. 757. 761. 874. 883. 953. 1055. 1075. 1131. 1438. 1452.
1538. 1651.

For inward Impoſſumes. 4. 13. 103. 1066. 1097. 1098. 1129.
1135. 1139. 1211. 1301. 1355. 1394. 1538.

To make good blacke Incke. 1392. 1509. 1511.
Good againſt Infectious diſeaſes. 874. 937. 972. 1414. 1499.

1506. 1507. 1509. 1529.
To ſuſſage Inflammations. 60. 115. 210. 235. 271. 278. 298.

349. 364. 368. 369. 370. 391. 401. 445. 463. 467. 498. 507. 511.
515. 517. 518. 539. 598. 602. 607. 627. 673. 718. 81. 828.

733. 741. 745. 747. 755. 758. 762. 771. 774. 777. 790. 813. 823.
868. 934. 1008. 1021. 1032. 1055. 1098. 1112. 1131. 1175. 1203.

1211. 1219. 1220. 1249. 1250. 1253. 1254. 1255. 1263. 1291.
1309. 1314. 1337. 1389. 1409. 1412. 147. 1452. 1453. 1514.

1526. 1560. 1567. 1575. 1601. 1603.
For Inflammations of the threate, vide diſeaſes of the Throate.

For aches and ſwellings in the joynts. 1431. 34. 54. 7. 88. 135.
161. 176. 181. 183. 190. 205. 211. 215. 219. 22. 233. 235. 273.

278. 284. 285. 308. 324. 364. 395. 422. 524. 537. 569. 574. 607.
627. 708. 832. 835. 854. 856. 861. 879. 890. 944. 1021.

1097. 1134. 1137. 1526. 1527. 1530. 1565. 1567. 1573.
1576. 1579. 1587. 1608. 1647. 1651. 1670.

For cold and ſtiffeneſſe in the joynts or ſinues. 211. 224. 228.
240. 250. 259. 403. 625. 655. 718. 1598. 1608. 1664.

To purge humours from the joynts 224. 564. 1576. 1588. 1610.
To ſlay the flux of humours to the joynts. 1127. 1136. 1149.

To conſolidate and ſettle bones and members out of Joynt. 63.
181. 253. 278. 308. 440. 442. 452. 498. 508. 524. 525. 528. 597.

622. 655. 658. 700. 790. 830. 876. 951. 993. 1008. 1039. 1041.
1211. 1303. 1305. 1455. 1487. 1499. 1549. 1557.

To ſtrengthen the Joynts. 14. 43. 54. 1651.
For punctures and wounds in the joynts. 1608. 1622.

For beate and Itching in the ſecret parts. 807.
For Itches. 16. 30. 46. 97. 101. 177. 219. 226. 229. 238. 240.

250. 259. 281. 290. 298. 378. 395. 401. 442. 491. 498. 552. 597.
618. 619. 634. 655. 677. 712. 745. 752. 757. 761. 767. 825. 832.

922. 1013. 1021. 1031. 1080. 1131. 1135. 127. 1255. 1489.
1495. 1509. 1526. 1534. 1542. 1558. 1584.

To harden Iron or ſteele. 693.
To molliſie Ivory. 345.

Againſt the poyſon of Ixia.
To conſume Iard kernels and knots in the fleſh. 163. 181. 345.

359. 395. 401. 532. 612. 736. 761. 877. 883. 919. 959. 1051.
1068. 1075. 1083. 1097. 1098. 1123. 1146. 1149. 1224. 1255.

1291. 1337. 1365. 1394. 1401. 1495. 1605. 1664.
For Kibed heeles, vide Clabblers, 364. 742. 752. 1324. 1365.

1375. 1495. 1549.
To cleaſe the Kidneyes. 35. 181. 233. 250. 258. 741.

For ulcers in the Kidneyes. 51. 134. 50. 741. 774. 1627.
Hurtfull to the Kidneyes. 1076.

For the dogges of Kine that are ſwolne. 534.
To cauſe Kine and cattle to give milke more abundantly. 241.

725. 1083. 1163. 1474.
To cauſe Kine to goe to Bull. 233.

To helpe the Kings Evil. 35. 132. 159. 161. 181. 211. 234. 259.
308. 408. 547. 607. 654. 671. 736. 742. 785. 825. 832. 883. 939.

988. 1024. 1028. 1123. 1131. 1134. 1337. 1531. 1542. 1596.

L

For Lameneſſe in the joynts, &c. 224. 1134. 1530. 1593.
To ſlay the Laſke or fluxe of the belly. 63. 128. 241. 275. 278.

290. 368. 384. 444. 503. 511. 518. 522. 534. 598. 621. 658. 666.
681. 739. 830. 867. 886. 917. 998. 1013. 1016. 1021. 1022.

1032. 1047. 1055. 1068. 1273. 1091. 1108. 1123. 1127. 1131.
1135. 2136. 1147. 1175. 1192. 1203. 1219. 1224. 1227. 1255.

1315. 1392. 1414. 1416. 1421. 1449. 1452. 1491. 1503. 1505.
1521. 1538. 1547. 1557. 1559. 1562. 1565. 1575. 1581. 1591.

1594. 1596. 1601. 1602. 1609. 1618. 1634. 1635. 1663.
To cauſe laſkes or Looleſſe. 1502.

For ſwolne Legges. 271. 1526.
To helpe the Leaneſſe of macilent bodies. 781. 1131. 1132.

For the Lepry or Leproſie. 30. 35. 37. 161. 166. 181. 215. 216.
219. 223. 234. 240. 248. 271. 290. 384. 442. 491. 517. 518. 552.

597. 612. 728. 759. 832. 879. 1022. 1066. 1123. 1127. 1419.
1428. 1440. 1480. 1495. 1533. 1543. 1557. 1615. 1650.

To engender Leproſie, Melancholly, and the like diſeaſes. 354.
1547. 1558.

For the Lethergy, ſlerpy, or drowſie ſickenſſes. 69. 20. 31. 54. 74.
105. 225. 442. 524. 825. 832. 874. 881. 951. 955. 1240. 1438.

To kill Lice in the head or body. 4. 21. 6. 219. 223. 241. 265. 316.
364. 712. 1033. 1443. 1580. 1533. 1544. 1582.

For them that have taken Licharge. 924.
For chaps in the Lips, vide Chaps.

For thoſe that are Livergrowne. 30. 119. 525. 955.
To open and purge the obſtructions of the Liver. 35. 36. 72. 74.

77. 80. 101. 105. 119. 128. 135. 138. 141. 159. 177. 181. 184. 219.
222. 235. 237. 240. 241. 250. 253. 258. 262. 267. 271. 273.

275. 281. 284. 286. 395. 408. 410. 437. 448. 462. 467. 498. 518.
525. 534. 552. 559. 563. 597. 616. 618. 624. 627. 654. 673. 677.

721. 52. 755. 767. 777. 780. 784. 824. 861. 885. 891. 911. 917.
922. 925. 927. 928. 941. 951. 977. 988. 990. 995. 1005. 1024.

1051. 1066. 1075. 1078. 1091. 1175. 1213. 1287. 1315. 1337.
1382. 1417. 1419. 1426. 1489. 1516. 1529. 1557. 1570. 1588.

1607. 1623. 1647.
To warme a cold Liver. 35. 46. 76. 144. 145. 676. 1558. 1566.

To coole the heat of the Liver. 9. 159. 177. 238. 248. 252. 278.
532. 723. 741. 758. 761. 767. 771. 773. 774. 777. 813. 977.

1047. 1314. 1389. 1459. 1503. 1516. 1538. 1559. 1503. 1575.
1627. 1663.

For Vicers in the Liver. 728.
To ſtrengthen the Liver. 80. 101. 248. 540. 777. 1585. 1587.

1578. 1579. 1588.
Off-niſe to the Liver. 180. 190.

To helpe the Loathing of meate. 6. 18. 101. 119. 145. 159. 238.
395. 616. 885. 1075. 1080. 1227. 1459. 1503. 1559. 1560. 1563.

1540. 1596.
To procure Loathing. 616. 964.

Againſt prikes in the Loines. 9. 12. 11.
To reſtrain the unnatural Longings of women with childe.

1295. 1423. 1511. 1557. 1561.
Lotions for fore mouthes. 393. 401. 1123. 145. 1423. 1447.

1449. 1461. 1513. 1557. 1559.
Againſt the Lowſie evil. 226. 832.

To make one Lowſie. 495.
For Lunaticke perſons. 498.

For rheumaticke diſtillations and conſumption of the Lungs. 4.
30. 435. 467. 524. 676. 860. 952. 964. 997. 1022. 1031. 1051.

1053. 1220. 1364. 1495. 1515. 1520. 1529. 1547. 1554.
Hurtfull to the Lungs. 813. 1068.

For the inflammation and ulcers of the Lungs. 135. 524. 534.
677. 728. 991. 1459. 1469. 1516. 1533. 1538. 1609.

To cleaſe the Lungs. 1079.
To reſſeſſe bodily Luſt. 712. 723. 771. 813. 1346. 1436.

To ſtirre up bodily Luſt. 456. 565. 832. 903. 1346. 1527. 1538.
1578. 1579.

M

Good againſt Madneſſe, vide Frenſie. 219. 1031.
Hurtfull to Man and the Corne. 1031.

Againſt Mangies. 181. 442.
Good againſt the Nighthale. 1382.

To remedy the danger by eating Mandrakes. 1558.
For the Meaſles. 113. 317. 395. 395. 418. 420. 518.

To take away blacke and blew Markes. 4. 14. 30. 37. 77. 101.
159. 492. 618. 810. 832. 860. 879. 911. 913. 915. 922. 929.

1055. 1075. 1452. 1489.
To ſtrengthen weak Members. 139. 51. 538.

To ſtrengthen the Memory. 35. 54. 0246. 250. 268. 527. 721.
090. 1330. 1529. 1558. 1563. 1583. 1602. 1608.

For the Megrome. 161. 162. 215. 278. 712. 1368. 1489. 1515.
1552. 1593. 1602. 1664. 1670.

Good againſt Melancholly and to purge it. 11. 16. 39. 43. 72. 85.
159. 204. 215. 216. 219. 201. 235. 248. 275. 281. 290. 389. 410.

418. 463. 602. 767. 790. 922. 988. 1016. 1022. 1044. 1142. 1480.
1503.

349. 364. 368. 391. 733. 757. 782. 799. 812. 815. 886. 911.
1021. 1026. 1192. 1253. 1301. 1314. 1378. 1438. 1452. 1519.
1516. 1558. 1567. 1601. 1618. 1624. 1670.
To stay Rhumes and distillations. 755. 758. 854. 943. 972.
1021. 1392. 1436. 1489. 1513. 1531. 1560. 1579. 1663.
To draw downe Rhumes. 700. 854. 860.
For the Rickets. 980.
Ringwormes. 98. 340. 408. 618. 767. 939. 972. 1146. 1569.
1641. 1663.
For the dangerous Ringworme called the Shingles. 349. 401.
498. 733. 955. 1123.
For Rupture vide Burllings. 16. 1269.
s
Against Sadnesse vide Melancholy. 20. 410. 416. 673. 1301.
1530. 1558. 1592. 1602.
To helpe the discale called Satyrissia. 62.
To heale scabbed or scalded heads. 219. 22. 4255. 2731. 308.
For running scabs. 298. 1589.
For scabs and scurfie. 16. 35. 40. 46. 97. 155. 159. 161. 166. 175.
177. 181. 184. 185. 190. 219. 223. 224. 226. 238. 240. 241.
250. 251. 259. 281. 290. 384. 395. 402. 442. 462. 494. 552. 565.
597. 612. 624. 655. 667. 671. 712. 752. 757. 832. 854. 856.
879. 922. 972. 1013. 1030. 1060. 1066. 1075. 1123. 1403. 1419.
1446. 1480. 1489. 1495. 1508. 1509. 1528. 1533. 1542. 1557.
1558. 1569. 1577. 1641.
For Scaldings by fire Gunpowder or water. vide Burnings. 211.
308. 438. 515. 565. 679. 681. 715. 727. 733. 771. 874. 1337.
1375. 1480.
To helpe Scars. 20. 38. 163. 181. 185. 190. 225. 240. 255.
259. 287. 327. 345. 547. 613. 666. 715. 819. 852. 856. 972.
1142. 1409. 1533. 1559. 1564.
For the Scurvey. 286. 820. 861. 1016. 1030. 1238. 1240. 1652.
For the Sciatick, or hip-gout. 6. 9. 58. 60. 92. 132. 135. 163.
166. 181. 183. 204. 211. 215. 219. 222. 224. 233. 234. 250. 259.
262. 267. 273. 285. 288. 289. 364. 395. 442. 456. 532. 571. 575.
577. 598. 607. 655. 671. 673. 677. 683. 689. 12. 741. 825. 834.
855. 839. 854. 856. 860. 864. 881. 939. 941. 944. 951. 990.
1024. 1030. 1065. 1143. 1224. 1375. 1412. 1527. 1530. 1570.
1573. 1577. 1579. 1583. 1608. 1641.
Against the Sea Scorpion. 101. 922.
For the sting of Scorpions. 410. 412. 30. 35. 43. 63. 95. 97. 148.
285. 308. 317. 318. 408. 418. 440. 453. 493. 559. 630. 634. 745.
757. 796. 815. 819. 832. 839. 1018. 1227. 1295. 1334. 1377.
1428. 1455. 1470. 1477. 1504. 1506. 1511. 1552. 1557. 1567.
1577. 1593. 1680.
To cleanse the Scurfie of the head, vide Dandruff. 72. 108. 161.
163. 275. 1051. 1060. 1075. 1097. 1377. 1428.
To encrease naturall feede, vide Sperme.
For the Secondine, vide after-birth.
For the involuntary issue of the feede in sleepe or otherwise, vide
Sperme.
To destroy the naturall Seede.
To drive away Serpents. 545. 559. 1030. 1038.
Against the Sting and venom of Serpents. 14. 16. 20. 23. 29. 37.
54. 97. 108. 113. 132. 135. 141. 145. 196. 211. 223. 250. 255. 259.
267. 294. 317. 345. 498. 501. 518. 559. 597. 616. 655. 676. 683.
918. 764. 785. 790. 819. 883. 884. 885. 887. 910. 913. 919. 931.
953. 972. 988. 1016. 1032. 1047. 1080. 1206. 1224. 1365.
1382. 1395. 1417. 1470. 1480. 1488. 1492. 1529. 1539.
1542. 1571. 1573. 1574. 1593. 1544. 1602. 1609. 1669. 1666.
1680.
To fatten Sheepe. 228. 416.
For the Shortnesse of breath, vide Breath. 4. 9. 14. 1195.
For paines in the Shoulders and Armes. 181.
For womens sicknesse, vide Coufles.
For the Shrinking and paines of the sinewes, &c. 308. 438.
1601. 1670.
For the Greene sicknesse, vide Greene.
For the paines of the sides and fitches. 9. 46. 54. 87. 108. 113.
115. 124. 135. 141. 148. 159. 181. 233. 232. 258. 271. 273. 204.
324. 408. 442. 448. 494. 616. 621. 655. 685. 717. 740. 832. 877.
879. 908. 914. 915. 931. 977. 990. 1024. 1032. 1041. 1076.
1131. 1133. 1137. 1171. 1216. 1389. 1419. 1466. 1527. 1558.
1571. 1573. 1583. 1594.
For the Shingles vide dangerous Ring-wormes.
To helpe Sheepe of the Roie. 395.
To breed lice in Sheepe. 436.
To kill Sheepe. 128. 242. 1153.
For running paines in the Shoulders. 1608. 1670.
For the discolouring of the Skinne. 384. 452. 856. 860. 953.
1365.
To make the skinne smooth. 253. 437. 538. 554. 559. 561. 676.
884. 972. 1013. 1028. 1106. 1123. 1244. 1305. 1337. 1516.
1554. 1576.
For the fretting and galling of the skinne. 1538.

To ulcerate the Skin. 189. 190.
Good against the biting of the Shrew Moule. 101. 324. 819.
To calculate the lot of a sicke body for life or death. 442.
1616.
For a lingering sicknesse. 391.
To ease sighings. 1259. 1397.
For the discales of the sight, vide Eyes.
All for the sight. 20. 813.
For the Shrinking and Stiffnesse of the Sinewes, and to streng-
then them. 14. 43. 45. 72. 77. 83. 88. 92. 184. 294. 560. 598.
724. 761. 1123. 1134. 1337. 1403. 1436. 1447. 1455. 1505.
1516. 1527. 1557. 1570. 1593. 1608. 1651.
For the hardnesse of the sinewes. 1337.
To strengthen wake sinewes. 1377. 1583.
For prickles or cuts of the sinewes. 414. 616. 715. 1058. 1396.
1429. 1527.
To procure sleepe, vide Rest.
To cure the biting of the Rattle Snakes. 421.
To make Sope. 864. 870. 1281.
For the rankle (smell) of the Arme pits. 819. 960.
To stay fretting or eating fores. 46. 63. 159. 176. 177. 186.
240. 248. 259. 265. 281. 294. 349. 370. 378. 401. 418. 469. 498.
634. 736. 767. 919. 955. 1215. 1337. 1354. 1455.
For old Sores and vultures in the legges. 114. 176. 515. 532. 474.
618. 630. 658. 667. 752. 761. 881. 1492. 1495. 1609. 1621.
1670.
To helpe plague Sores. 37. 8. 616. 745. 775. 782. 828. 874. 1255.
1415. 1495. 1505.
For the Sores of the Privie parts. 151.
To restore Speech lost in sicknesse. 14. 74. 281. 721. 939.
1383.
To helpe an imperfection in speech. 703.
To dry up naturall feede or Sperme. 598.
To encrease Sperme or naturall Seede. 255. 261. 278. 725. 817.
819. 873. 919. 964. 1058. 1076. 1136. 1417. 1429. 1538. 1554.
1597. 1598. 1601. 1623.
For the involuntary issue of Sperme in sleepe or otherwise. 258.
1254. 1389.
Against the poyson of Spiders. 927.
Against the poyson of the Spider Phalangium. 43. 85. 308. 418.
442. 456. 483. 543. 568. 571. 681. 733. 790. 825. 901. 930.
1192. 1277. 1438. 1455. 1485. 1492. 1495. 1527. 1600.
To waste the Splene. 141. 819. 1301. 1461. 1480.
For obstructions, hardnesse and Swellings of the Splene. 4. 11. 14.
18. 20. 29. 38. 46. 72. 74. 80. 95. 101. 116. 135. 159. 179. 181.
184. 211. 222. 233. 234. 237. 240. 247. 250. 253. 259. 267.
271. 275. 281. 284. 286. 308. 350. 359. 370. 395. 410. 477. 517.
518. 552. 597. 602. 607. 609. 616. 624. 627. 674. 677. 681.
693. 721. 752. 758. 777. 781. 790. 824. 832. 854. 861. 877. 881.
922. 923. 927. 928. 931. 941. 951. 990. 995. 1013. 1024. 1038.
1039. 1041. 1403. 1046. 1570. 1607. 1608. 1637. 1647.
For windnesse of the Splene. 26. 30. 25. 163. 181. 119. 159.
273. 402. 676. 677. 681. 721. 877. 881. 885. 911. 914. 927. 1413.
1365. 1571. 1583. 1593. 1608.
For the distiches of the Splene. 1051. 1052. 1066. 1075. 1078.
1080. 1091. 1097. 1175. 1224. 1243. 1287. 1291. 1304. 1365.
1394. 1419. 1426. 1478. 1480. 1489. 1493. 1527. 1529.
1557.
To draw out Splinters, broken bones, thornes, &c. out of the flesh.
60. 95. 124. 181. 294. 559. 597. 607. 616. 825. 832. 881. 917.
988. 1126. 1145. 1211. 1337. 1365. 1527.
To strengthen the vigour of the Spirits and quicken them. 48.
584. 607. 45. 1601. 1611.
For the Squinancie or Squinzie, vide Quinsie.
For Spots, Freckles, pimples, &c. in the skin. 420. 77. 85. 128.
176. 181. 184. 210. 233. 250. 255. 275. 282. 297. 359. 370. 378.
437. 491. 547. 552. 591. 612. 618. 652. 655. 700. 758. 785.
790. 819. 825. 832. 874. 937. 1024. 1028. 1055. 1066. 1080.
1091. 1231. 1254. 1255. 1365. 1377. 1461. 1455. 1478. 1504.
1508. 1527. 1554. 1559. 1665. 1670.
To take Spots out of garments and parchment. 67. 123. 1301.
For a stinking breath vide Breath.
For the stinging of Serpents, &c. vide Scorpions and Ser-
pents.
For Stitches, vide Sides. 88. 233. 413.
Hurtfull to the Stomacke. 20. 26. 233. 752. 964. 1038.
1320.
For paines and gnawings in the Stomacke. 30. 37. 113. 119. 135.
159. 271. 401. 448. 540. 721. 728. 790. 807. 813. 823. 1508.
1524. 1526. 1554. 1579. 1619.
To breake the wind in the Stomacke. 35. 40. 85. 101. 119.
135. 148. 181. 425. 655. 892. 911. 923. 924. 925. 936. 941. 943.
1030. 1031. 1438. 1506. 1508. 1529. 1583. 1593. 1593. 1601.
1601. 1608. 1614. 1670.
For cold and weakc Stomackes that cannot retaine their meates.
18.

1876. 101. 248. 413. 503. 555. 616. 659. 666. 747. 777. 925.
960. 1022. 1068. 1091. 1127. 1227. 1243. 1291. 1415. 1417.
1423. 1442. 1497. 1513. 1505. 1526. 1529. 1558. 1566.
1570. 1572. 1578. 1581. 1582. 1583. 1585. 1590. 1591.
1519. 1620. 1673. 1670.

For the Flux of the Stomacke. 745. 1051. 1091. 1136. 1236.
1447. 1452. 1455. 1477.

To coole the heat of the Stomacke, vide Liver. 157. 145. 157.
238. 252. 444. 723. 741. 758. 761. 771. 774. 777. 780. 812.

1047. 1131. 1414. 1459. 1502. 1503. 1504. 1515. 1520. 1519.
1557. 2559. 1563. 1606. 1627.

Offensive to the Stomacke. 161. 168. 180. 190. 241. 258.
For the cold griefes of the Stomacke. 176. 1469. 1562.

To comfort a cold Stomacke and to strengthen it. 14. 35. 60.
114. 135. 138. 141. 144. 145. 148. 176. 350. 832. 911. 917. 919.

623. 927. 931. 936. 937. 941. 1429. 1506. 1509. 1518. 1565.
1578. 1601. 1605. 1608. 1612. 2615. 1666.

For Vicers in the Stomacke. 145.
To hinder the bleeding of the Stone. 1139.

For the Gravell and Stone. 114. 115. 159. 211. 250. 252. 253.
308. 324. 355. 408. 413. 424. 426. 434. 435. 439. 442. 444. 445.

440. 462. 517. 543. 565. 621. 642. 673. 708. 745. 807. 820. 922.
928. 943. 946. 1005. 1016. 1055. 1214. 1288. 1377.

1417. 1419. 1508. 1513. 1520. 1527. 1557. 1607. 1614.
1664.

For the Stone in the bladder. 89. 12. 95. 148. 211. 233. 267.
298. 303. 355. 408. 424. 426. 434. 435. 437. 440. 446.

448. 449. 452. 463. 467. 513. 552. 616. 655. 676. 681. 693. 741.
822. 824. 861. 876. 885. 890. 903. 924. 928. 929. 951. 977. 999.

995. 1022. 1026. 1040. 1046. 1052. 1058. 1116. 1157. 1164.
1175. 1180. 1203. 1224. 1238. 1246. 1306. 1301. 1306. 1309.

1382. 1428. 1415. 1453. 1455. 1515. 1516. 1565. 1570. 1577.
1589.

For the Stone in the Reines or Kidneys vide Kidneys. 83. 85.
88. 119. 271. 288. 308. 351. 359. 384. 408. 424. 426. 428. 433.

435. 437. 445. 449. 453. 503. 517. 518. 543. 574. 616. 634.
642. 655. 673. 676. 689. 703. 706. 712. 741. 745. 771. 773.

821. 824. 861. 876. 885. 890. 903. 924. 928. 929. 951. 977. 999.
1031. 1046. 1051. 1066. 2076. 1077. 1099. 1180. 1193.

1242. 1294. 1365. 1380. 1408. 1414. 1419. 1427. 1508.
1520. 1529. 1538. 1557. 1570. 1580. 1596. 1607. 1614. 1618.

1619. 1664. 1680.
For those that often goe to the Stool and can doe nothing. 63.

687. 1086. 1097. 1602.
To helpe the Strangury. 2075. 83. 121. 128. 141. 177. 250.

253. 256. 284. 206. 424. 434. 444. 448. 453. 467. 571. 597. 718.
750. 807. 820. 890. 895. 901. 908. 914. 931. 941. 951. 952.

988. 1000. 1031. 1046. 1080. 1088. 1099. 1213. 1233.
1301. 1375. 1422. 1532. 1565. 1570. 1577.

For the Strangling of the mother, vide Mother.
To procure Strength after sicknesse. 148.

To caule a sound body to feele the paines of one stung by Ser-
pents. 718.

For Sunburning. 210. 233. 255. 259. 437. 561. 591. 613.
618.

To preserve from surfeiting. 101. 271.
To helpe Surfeits. 101. 152. 233. 369. 941.

A surfeiting water. 539.
To hinder much Sweating. 1505.

To provoke Sweat. 288. 115. 176. 267. 285. 519. 623. 561.
883. 990. 1083. 1137. 1180. 1438. 1578. 1590.

To cure diseases by sweating blood. 1616.
For cold Swellings. 858.

For hard Swellings or tumors in the privie parts or else where.
9. 18. 60. 88. 119. 141. 144. 173. 184. 240. 246. 253. 259. 271.

285. 308. 309. 327. 391. 491. 534. 552. 598. 602. 604. 607. 609.
712. 718. 751. 757. 823. 877. 883. 886. 901. 910. 915. 932.

934. 953. 1000. 1051. 1055. 1060. 1107. 1112. 1133. 1150.
1187. 1224. 1230. 1250. 1337. 1364. 1369. 1373. 1377. 1394.

1395. 1403. 1405. 1409. 1438. 1469. 1474. 1478. 1480. 1493.
1495. 1526. 1542. 1570. 1571. 1573. 1670.

For the Swellings and hardnesse of the Stones. 24. 144. 211.
253. 1066. 1097. 1478.

For the Swimming of the head. 48. 410.
To fatten Swine and Hogs. 1402.

To kill Swine. 750. 972. 1365.
Against frownings and faintings. 2050. 31. 43. 45. 74. 119. 407.

410. 418. 768. 774. 777. 1022. 1031. 1366. 1506. 1526. 1547.
1565. 1590. 1592. 1620. 1645. 1666.

For the disease called Syriasis. 440.
T.

To cause the paines by the Tarantula Spider. 316.
To helpe the Toothache. 451. 43. 63. 74. 76. 107. 128. 159.

161. 163. 190. 216. 219. 223. 233. 241. 250. 340. 350. 364.
393. 401. 430. 437. 458. 616. 618. 673. 681. 696. 712. 724.

752. 824. 852. 854. 856. 858. 860. 893. 923. 972. 995.
1024. 1030. 1033. 1259. 1305. 1375. 1377. 1424. 1440. 1445.

1478. 1480. 1492. 1495. 1538. 1558. 1576. 1578. 1586.
1608. 1622. 1642.

To helpe the paines and stoppe an hollow Tooth and to cleanse
them. 368. 393. 395. 498. 681. 881. 939. 941. 951. 1033.

1414. 1447. 1452. 1495. 1533. 1570. 1573. 1578.
1621.

To breake an aking Tooth. 972. 1440.
Hurtfull to the Teeth. 819.

To fasten loose Teeth. 16. 161. 241. 349. 543. 645. 724. 758.
972. 1201. 1031. 1440. 1449. 1452. 1510. 1526. 1532. 1549.

1580. 1594. 1642.
To whiten the teeth. 16. 359. 1587.

For Tetter. 46. 135. 176. 177. 181. 281. 298. 349. 552.
618. 737. 745. 767. 939. 972. 1022. 1066. 1075. 1319. 1423.

1440. 1465. 1513. 1521. 1542. 1557. 1558. 1569. 1641.
1663.

To quench Thirst in hot Agues, &c. 238. 248. 278. 368. 547.
723. 733. 745. 777. 757. 771. 773. 813. 815. 937. 1009. 1121.

1132. 1157. 1415. 1486. 1503. 1506. 1508. 1513. 1559. 1583.
1592. 1627. 1632. 1638. 1647.

To draw our Thornes vide Splinters. 28. 60. 63. 259.
308.

For the swellings and Kinnells in the Throate. 568. 1571. 1605.
For the forenesse and other diseases of the Throate. 16. 43. 54.

60. 63. 92. 132. 181. 211. 308. 349. 437. 442. 469. 492. 534.
540. 647. 677. 687. 703. 1132. 1368. 1382. 1414.

To lenifie the roughnesse of the Throate. 255. 278. 1132. 1452.
1513. 1542. 1592. 1594. 1597.

For the Tympany. 168. 210.
Excellent Tinder. 1220.

For the Tifficke, vide shortnesse of breath. 1542. 1557.
1570.

For Cornes on the Toes, &c. vide Cornes.
Against the poyson of a Toade. 324. 393. 997.

For the disease of the Tongue called the Bruen. 527.
For the roughnesse of the Tongue. 35. 278. 1452.

To harden Tooles of Iron and Steele, vide Iron.
To helpe women in Travail, vide the delivery of a Child. 35.

44. 46. 74.
For hard Tumors. 9. 18. 60. 141. 153. 1557. 1651.

1670.
V.

To discusse mineriall Vapours. 544.
To helpe the Varices or swollen veins in the legges. 962.

1098.
To provoke Venery. 20. 35. 60. 146. 181. 354. 378. 442.

817. 819. 824. 876. 913. 917. 946. 968. 1058. 1076. 1127.
1228. 1350. 1417. 1418. 1419. 1547. 1566. 1568. 1570.

1572. 1578. 1583. 1586. 1597. 1598. 1601. 1624. 1639.
1641.

To repress Venery. 35. 134. 723. 790. 813. 886. 1234.
1438. 1575.

Against Venereous dreames. 35. 723. 497. 914.
To cure the biting of Vipers or Adders. 14. 18. 152. 181. 210.

212. 232. 410. 419. 418. 503. 518. 540. 559. 560. 785. 876.
1000. 1008. 1123. 1416. 1460. 1529. 1533.

To stay Vipers from going away. 1403.
Against Venome, vide Poison.

Comfortable to the Vitall spirits, as head heart, &c. 72. 152.
1553.

Good for Cattle that Vent much. 951. 1762.
For cold and fowle foies and Vicers. 20. 30. 40. 54. 67. 68. 87.

55. 10. 108. 113. 124. 158. 151. 159. 161. 222. 226. 223. 250.
259. 262. 271. 273. 285. 285. 299. 316. 327. 378. 389. 391.

393. 404. 408. 420. 438. 442. 445. 442. 497. 475. 500. 491.
498. 505. 516. 507. 511. 513. 522. 525. 527. 532. 534. 540. 542.

543. 547. 547. 555. 557. 563. 560. 571. 574. 577. 582. 585.
590. 591. 597. 612. 617. 616. 621. 626. 627. 634. 641. 644. 655.

658. 660. 661. 674. 676. 681. 683. 685. 687. 706. 707. 703.
705. 711. 715. 718. 721. 728. 757. 758. 761. 771. 772. 839.

845. 874. 877. 881. 883. 941. 951. 953. 972. 1024. 1028. 1068.
1087. 1089. 1111. 1123. 1150. 1171. 1227. 1231. 1240. 1251.

1284. 1311. 1320. 1354. 1361. 1364. 1440. 1455. 1460. 1487.
1507. 1516. 1527. 1540. 1543. 1550. 1561. 1570. 1573. 1570.

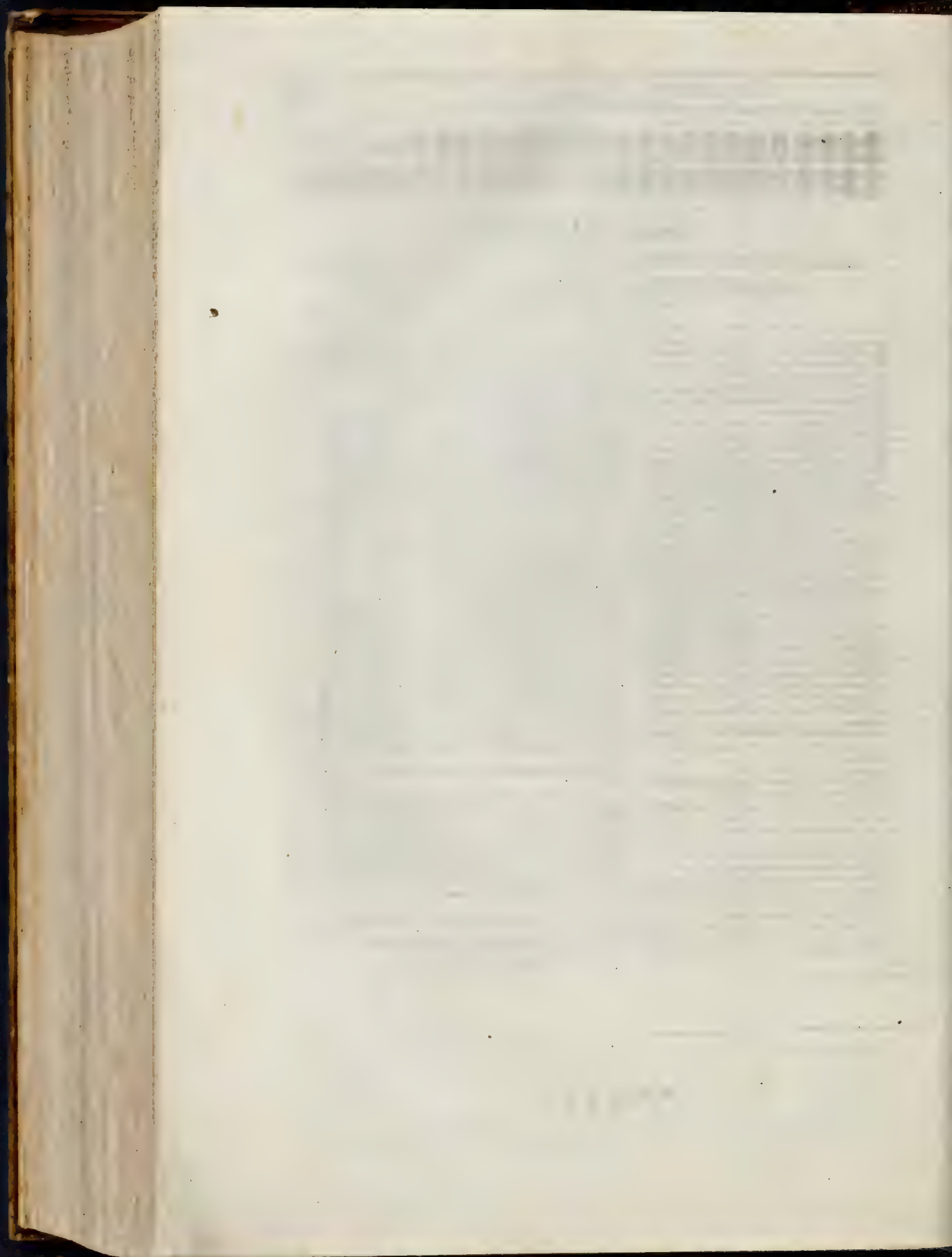
150. 1602. 1625. 1651.
For inward Vicers. 374. 90. 527. 45. 1060. 1261.

For Vicers and sores in the mouth or privy parts. 16. 31. 54.
95. 151. 163. 219. 223. 237. 300. 311. 312. 393. 423. 528.

532. 534. 540. 543. 545. 549. 553. 645. 647. 629. 647.
658.

658.671.673.676.677.693.711.715.721.735.758.761.771
 998.1000.1013.1016.1022.1068.1219.1233.1314.1415.
 1440.1447.1455.1477.1516.1549.1559.1576.1621.
 For itching, running, or spreading Vleecs. 46. 290. 395. 432.
 490. 515. 524. 552. 559. 561. 588. 602. 607. 609. 618. 637. 659
 676. 712. 733. 775. 790. 825. 830. 903. 934. 943. 1013. 1016.
 1033. 1038. 1052. 1036. 1073. 1075. 1080. 1203. 1208. 1215.
 1428. 1440. 1471. 1480. 1495. 1504. 1506. 1526. 1527. 1533.
 1542. 1549. 1558. 1663. 1665.
 For hollow and fistulous Vleecs. 138. 169. 210. 211. 216. 253.
 273. 294. 448. 462. 490. 593. 677. 609. 616. 677. 714. 835.
 995. 1108. 1123. 1208. 1415. 1526. 1542. 1557. 1621. 1651.
 To cure the voice. 261.
 To provoke Vomiting. 16. 44. 161. 162. 170. 190. 206. 210.
 219. 233. 234. 240. 246. 250. 263. 267. 269. 292. 316. 345.
 409. 562. 610. 654. 675. 717. 738. 801. 904. 1402. 1511. 1515.
 1620. 1665.
 To repell Vomiting, both at Sea and other wayes. 18. 30. 35. 37.
 76. 103. 123. 124. 255. 257. 393. 395. 432. 443. 452. 498. 507.
 568. 555. 592. 659. 700. 700. 23. 47. 880. 891. 1022. 1370.
 1175. 1227. 1291. 1314. 1359. 432. 1436. 1515. 1524. 1459. 14. 7.
 1503. 15. 1514. 1541. 1549. 1567. 1591. 1607. 1612.
 To retaine the involuntary spilling of the Urine. 1146.
 For those that make foale and bloody Urine. 262. 456. 463.
 497. 524. 534. 597. 724. 1281. 1627.
 To make the Urine bloody. 1461.
 To mend the strong smell of the Urine. 960. 774.
 To provoke Urine when it is stopped. 40. 9. 11. 14. 18. 26. 37.
 46. 54. 64. 72. 74. 80. 83. 88. 92. 95. 1. 1108. 113. 115. 119. 124.
 128. 131. 135. 141. 145. 148. 149. 159. 176. 177. 180. 183. 206.
 210. 211. 233. 241. 250. 253. 258. 259. 262. 267. 275. 281. 282.
 284. 290. 308. 349. 355. 359. 378. 384. 389. 393. 408. 420.
 424. 426. 430. 434. 435. 437. 444. 444. 444. 449. 452. 453.
 455. 456. 457. 463. 465. 466. 467. 467. 467. 467. 467. 467. 467.
 507. 621. 628. 634. 642. 655. 666. 673. 674. 677. 681. 701. 712.
 718. 721. 752. 758. 773. 786. 790. 819. 820. 824. 832. 861. 866.
 873. 878. 881. 883. 884. 885. 886. 890. 891. 893. 901. 903. 908.
 910. 911. 913. 915. 917. 919. 922. 923. 924. 925. 927. 928. 829.
 931. 937. 943. 946. 948. 951. 953. 960. 977. 988. 990. 993.
 995. 1006. 1005. 1022. 1030. 1032. 1051. 1052. 1055. 1058.
 1076. 109. 9. 1087. 1112. 1131. 1132. 1137. 1142. 1165. 1175.
 1192. 12. 7. 1224. 1227. 1233. 1238. 1240. 1243. 1259. 1267.
 1288. 1291. 1301. 1303. 1336. 1377. 1389. 1419. 1436. 1438.
 1444. 1445. 1455. 1491. 1474. 1477. 1489. 1497. 1503. 1508.
 1511. 1516. 1520. 1527. 1529. 1532. 1538. 1547. 1557. 1558.
 1559. 1565. 1567. 1570. 1571. 1577. 1578. 1581. 1583. 1585.
 1589. 1593. 1596. 1601. 1605. 1607. 1619. 1641. 1664. 1680.
 To heale the sharpnesse of Urine. 148. 250. 252. 444. 463.
 718. 723. 757. 758. 761. 771. 773. 774. 813. 997. 1099. 1103.
 1253. 1297. 1499.
 To helpe the vula or palate of the mouth when it is fallen down.
 35. 211. 442. 469. 647. 703. 832. 939. 1047. 1382. 1449. 1489.
 1492. 1549. 1557.
 W.
 To helpe Wearinesse after travaile. 88. 408. 442. 565. 616. 908.
 1314. 1439. 1438. 1489. 1530. 1547. 1558. 1568.
 To take away Warts. 9. 23. 63. 135. 188. 196. 298. 327. 370.
 450. 504. 609. 418. 779. 807. 939. 1123. 1430.
 Good for them that cannot hold their Water. 395. 985. 1217.
 1412. 1494. 1495. 1557.
 To make sweete washing water. 14. 144. 148. 1578.
 To helpe stinking waters at Sea. 31. 874.
 To purge Watry humors. 163. 165. 181. 183. 198. 200. 204.
 210. 211. 222. 241. 261. 281. 298. 310. 384. 674. 1038. 1514.
 1579. 1588.
 To take away Wens and excreffences. 43. 92. 113. 440. 542.
 600. 605. 612. 619. 718. 761. 939. 985. 1392. 1495. 1511.
 1559. 1568. 1573.
 For Wheales and puihes, 101. 1008. 1221. 1440. 1455. 1480.
 1487. 1495.
 For a Whit-low. vide Felon. 181. 557.

To caule Watchings. 1575.
 To drive away Walpes and Gnats, &c. 101.
 For Wheefings, 4. 252. 835. 951. 1220. 1374. 1527. 1538.
 Not to teele Whipping or beating. 8.
 To itay the Whites in woman, 35. 46. 60. 77. 97. 108. 195. 401.
 507. 524. 539. 588. 592. 607. 634. 673. 682. 696. 700. 723.
 752. 755. 1013. 1021. 1022. 1112. 1137. 1301. 1315. 1452.
 1455. 1511. 1526. 1529. 1532. 1565. 1596. 1606.
 To helpe decayed Wine. 1309.
 To give Wine Ale or Beere a cleist. 211. 584. 593.
 To ty if Wine be mixt with water. 681.
 To take away the smell of Wine in them have drunke much.
 985. 1612.
 For the windinesse of the Wombe, vide Mother. 6. 14881. &c.
 To engender Wind, 20. 1078. 1131. 1133. 1389.
 To dissolve and expell Wind, 4. 6. 9. 76. 83. 88. 124. 135. 145.
 16. 181. 210. 372. 478. 437. 442. 456. 472. 598. 677. 725. 790.
 883. 887. 903. 905. 910. 911. 913. 923. 924. 927. 936. 937. 943.
 948. 1030. 1227. 1242. 1377. 1414. 1438. 1480. 1489. 1506.
 1520. 1558. 1500. 1577. 1578. 1582. 1583. 1593. 1602. 1605.
 16. 7. 1612. 1614. 1615. 1620. 1621. 1670. 1680.
 For paines in the Wombe after child bearing. 145. 148.
 For other difeales of the Wombe, vide Mother.
 To preserve Wood from wormes.
 For wormes both flat and long. 4. 20. 35. 37. 44. 46. 72. 80.
 83. 95. 97. 101. 113. 135. 151. 161. 169. 170. 173. 174. 175. 216.
 222. 238. 252. 258. 268. 271. 273. 316. 389. 393. 395. 416.
 418. 422. 440. 442. 444. 448. 492. 498. 518. 544. 550. 566.
 655. 676. 681. 687. 712. 729. 733. 745. 819. 730. 858. 860. 870.
 873. 927. 931. 951. 972. 1023. 1024. 1. 28. 1030. 1038. 1078.
 1081. 1091. 1175. 1245. 1291. 1295. 1296. 13. 7. 1414.
 1452. 1486. 1489. 1492. 1503. 1506. 1508. 1514. 1524. 1560.
 1568. 1577. 1583. 1594. 1651. 1664.
 To kill the Wormes breeding in fores. 54. 498. 750. 830. 1625.
 To caule Wormes to breede in the body. 1122. 1598.
 To draw Earth-wormes out of the ground. 598.
 For Wounds in the head. 259. 584. 616. 867. 1594.
 For Wounds in the Nerves or sinewes. 997. 1670. 1.
 For the inflammations of Wounds. 1447. 1663.
 To heale greene Wounds. 4. 28. 29. 33. 63. 113. 114. 124. 128.
 138. 151. 152. 160. 222. 223. 250. 259. 277. 282. 285. 308. 370.
 391. 408. 430. 438. 442. 445. 448. 452. 467. 470. 483. 491. 492.
 498. 501. 505. 506. 508. 510. 515. 518. 519. 524. 525. 528. 532.
 534. 538. 539. 540. 542. 543. 545. 547. 542. 552. 554. 555. 559.
 562. 563. 567. 568. 569. 574. 577. 579. 584. 589. 591. 592.
 597. 602. 604. 607. 616. 621. 642. 647. 654. 658. 659. 674. 676.
 677. 681. 682. 685. 687. 693. 695. 700. 706. 708. 717. 712.
 715. 718. 721. 727. 742. 747. 757. 767. 858. 884. 901. 943. 997.
 1016. 1038. 1039. 1043. 1068. 1112. 1175. 1203. 1231. 1232.
 1250. 1259. 1299. 1305. 1396. 1397. 1404. 1415. 1438. 1440.
 1499. 1502. 1521. 1526. 1527. 1529. 1540. 1543. 1544. 1560.
 1570. 1573. 1575. 1576. 1607. 1609. 1618. 1651. 1670.
 1671.
 Good for Wound drinke. 393. 395. 577. 708. 1091. 1093.
 1096.
 To itay the bleeding of Wounds, 29. 95. 124. 138. 395. 401.
 445. 469. 497. 501. 511. 543. 545. 552. 568. 589. 659. 676. 682.
 687. 695. 728. 747. 867. 998. 1000. 1180. 1254. 1301. 1324.
 1422. 1433. 1440. 1477. 1492. 1502. 1514. 1554.
 To helpe inward wounds. 29. 95. 124. 138. 395. 401. 498. 507.
 508. 511. 524. 525. 527. 539. 540. 543. 552. 559. 567. 574. 577.
 579. 584. 591. 592. 597. 609. 616. 621. 671. 676. 677. 687. 697.
 706. 708. 720. 824. 997. 1096. 1670.
 To take away Wrinkles, &c. 790. 1670.
 To helpe the excoriations, swellings, and ulcers of the Yard. 152.
 1028. 1579. 1627.
 To confume the fleshy excreffence in the Yard. 1586.
 To dye cloath into a Yellow colour 604. 1013.
 To preserve Youghfulnesse. 1570. 1590. 1595.





Errata sic Corrigenda.

Faults Escaped in the Printing, whereof the most materiall before
you reade the Booke are to be thus amended : other literall
faults may be by any.

Page 6. Line 67. for first read last. p. 141. 3. for argue r. agree. p. 27.
1. 52. for foot. r. foot. p. 38. l. 14. for Calamint r. Cammin. p. 52. l.
34. for Salvia r. Salva. p. 59. l. 61. for white r. wilde. p. 27. l. 28.
for Coula r. Coula. p. 92. l. 32. for Tyber r. Family whereoevery you finde
it in this sense. p. 94. l. 5. r. Saxonioburgica. p. 100. l. 23. r. d'Albion.
p. 124. l. 19. r. facultatibus. l. 40. r. no other name. There are two pages
with the numbers 333. and in the former of them l. 42. r. adformitidus
and l. 67. and others allowing. p. 39. l. 19. for *Cornus r. Cornus*. p.
138. l. 21. put out but. p. 146. l. 2. for the rare common r. the more com-
mon. ibidem. The second figure hath a false tide which must be thus amen-
ded. 4. *Cyperus longus odoratus*. The ordinary sweet Cyperus, or English
Galingale. p. 154. l. 14. r. *Lucas felix Ales*. ibid. l. 47. r. *Rhobarbarum ver-*
mum. p. 156. l. 30. for *Enula r. Enula*. p. 177. l. 8. for *refolione r. con-*
voluina. p. 180. l. 16. for *Vitellaria Viticella*. p. 181. l. 6. r. and by open-
ing. &c. wallch. &c. p. 184. l. 66. r. in others purple yellow filth *Bequa*.
p. 185. l. 24. r. only by *Pana* in his Italian *Baldus* and by *Bellu* in his fourth
Epistle to *Cladius*. p. 200. l. 33. for backe r. blacke, and in the next line r.
Pantus for *Pentus*. p. 203. l. 45. r. all of them except the third. l. 5. r. *prima*
& *secunda Clusii*. The first and second. p. 214. b. 55. for *fructus r. fructus*.
p. 215. l. 34. r. *Confligines*. p. 249. for *Pine r. Pesebe*, in all that leafe.
p. 254. mend the title to be *Stemum l. 19*. reade it thus, cometh forth
one flower unning d. wene the brins a little, of a whitish colour on the in-
side and purplish without. p. 258. l. 15. for *Glarent r. Glayellu*. p. 268. l.
23. for first r. fitteth. p. 290. l. 17. put out and reckoned a kinde of the
fourth, and put in stead thereof *as Cornutus* faith. p. 290. l. 25. after the
doe declare, put in the last is also of *Cornutus* declaration. p. 309. l. 39.
After the seventh Chapter insert these words, which for the bitterness
was had as a proverb. p. 316. l. 52. for *Musca r. Musca*. p. 318. l. 50.
for ninth. nineteenth. p. 361. l. 32. r. *Lucas felix affinis*. l. 19. r. *Philly-*
rea. p. 370. l. 65. for beaten. eaten. p. 371. l. 1. put out herbe. l. 4. r. refer-
red it to them. p. 377. l. 42. r. *Tallage*. p. 380. l. 16. in stead of *Ponaces Car-*
pinae vacuorum Canadensis. *Acuminum haeccis nigris & rubris*, put out also
the two last lines in the Vertues, and reade *Cornutus* faith he called it an
Acuminum rather from the forme of the leaves, then any deleterall qualitie
in it, the white berries prognosticating a *lunum* men. p. 386. l. 28. r. *nor-
mum* *Cynamom*, and in the same line for *canis comes*. p. 387. l. 32. r. might not
be. &c. p. 418. The other Vertues of *Phalagium* you shall finde in the Ap-
pendix in page 1680. p. 432. l. 12. r. thought it good to make a small pec-
uliar Classis of them. &c. p. 428. l. 60. for *Vacu r. Vacua*. p. 430. r. reade *L-*
thopernum in all that page. p. 440. l. 35. r. may be as species thereof. p. 449.
r. the title thus *Polygonum Selinoides* five Perceptions Anglorum. p. 450.
l. 1. r. 6. with impunitie. p. 472. l. 16. r. *Acanthophora*. p. 478. l. 31. r.
Croceus felix pons. p. 500. l. 62. r. *pro divitibus offi*. p. 501. l. 19. r. *Fer-*
rante Imperatoris. p. 503. l. 31. for *Salidago r. Silago*. l. 24. for *Lonicera*
r. Lonicium. p. 537. The Latine Marginall notes are most of them mis-
placed, I pray mend them according to the English order. p. 554. l. 12.
for *Verbasum r. Verbasellum*. p. 588. l. 57. for *gravis r. gravis*. p. 589. l. 1.
r. binding. p. 603. l. 10. for *Flamma r. Flamma*. p. 723. l. 5. for the *Arbutus*
r. a kinde of. p. 730. l. 33. for *Asteris albentis*. 732. in the margentr. it
maye *dracalis felix*. p. 733. l. 2. These things being omitted are to be in-
serted before *Calapina*. *Clusius* calleth the fourth *Carydalis altera secunda*,
and *Thalium* *Asion* five semperverum majus, *Label* in *Obercatantibus*, page
204. *Secum minus facte & felix Sals majoris*, & *Eranterius* *boru* *men-*
ne that other fort with the more purple sweete flower: the fifth is called
by *Clusius* *Semperverum rubrum montanum* p. 205. *achis* the sixth is the
Carydalis altera varia Classis the seventh is called by *Label* in his *Icones Cha-*
mepitidis *vermiculata*, and in his *Adversaria* and *Obercatantibus* *Vermiculata*
fructus species *major*, and of *Calapina* *Calapia ligata*, &c. p. 745. l. 31. r. *Oxyl-*
parum in both places. p. 796. l. 24. for *Clusius r. Label*. p. 811. l. 27. r. which
is even this. p. 829. l. 16. for white r. wilde. l. 17. for and r. &c. p. 86. l. 30. for de-
lent r. deler. p. 868. l. 5. r. in stead of *Phily* and *Theophrastus r. Lacuna* &
Leontium. p. 891. l. 5. for woolly r. woody. p. 922. l. 14. put out *Spondilis*.
p. 934. at the botome in the margin, *Larissa Americana*. p. 936. l. 3.

r. *Anglicana*. p. 951. l. 16. after their titles insert, the former of which
came to me from *Rebus* of *Paris* by the name of *Anglica basifera*. p. 964.
l. 15. Those 3. lines that speake of the first are to be blotted out, and the
second and third are to be made the first and second. page 985. l. 26. reade
Caledragus. p. 993. l. 13. r. *lith 4. cap. 2. Vuguetum*. page 1020. l. 48. r.
refidit. page 1011. The Figures are misst, the one in the others place.
p. 1046. l. 66. r. not denied about the edges and. 1047. the second Figure
is misst for the *Hemipinnis* *Illeusis* on the other side of the leafe, and that
for this. p. 1062. l. 32. r. *Lathyrus fusc* *Cercula*. p. 1065. l. 20. for bulli
r. bluth. p. 1066. l. 16. for *Orecha r. Oclura*. p. 1073. l. 8. for *Syracum*
Saracum. p. 1079. l. 54. r. nor hathic clippers. p. 1086. After the ninth
description is to be inserted the tenth thus, *Astragalus similis palmaria pusilla*
planta Lobellus. Lobells small base milke Vetchlike plant. Wee gathered
faith *Label* this small, little knowne, and nor to be disregarde plant on
some of the hills of *Provenca* in *France*, spreading woody interlacing roots,
from whole head rose sundry short hard stalkes leaues 2. or 3. inches high
shooting forth small leaves somewhat like *lentils* or *Astragalus* or rather
the Goates Thorne which in their tough hardnesse they did wholly
reprent being hoary withall: the flowers were yellowish or somewhat
white like those of *Oenothera* *Birds foot*: it tasted somewhat harsh and
dry. p. 1091. l. 1. put out for his. p. 1098. l. 2. r. *interque interstia* *clausa*.
p. 1100. l. 15. for *Arbutus r. Arbutus* and for *Aglyptica r. Aglyptica*. p. 1103.
l. 43. for *Enclava*. *Enclava*. p. 1109. l. 6. for *fructus r. fructus*. p. 1129.
l. 48. *Trifolium for Trifolium*. p. 1136. l. 18. r. *Alphafol*. p. 1130. for beake
r. bare. p. 1132. l. 55. r. *transubstantiation*. 61. such casualties may make
p. 1132. l. 12. for *Pyria Prifana*. *Pyria*. p. 1155. l. 16. r. *Dms Catis*.
p. 1176. l. 20. for *Myon r. Myoni*. p. 1190. l. 23. for *seimus* &c. r. *seimus*.
p. 1194. l. 26. r. *Belum*. p. 1204. l. 24. for *Vlora r. Vlora*. p. 1211.
l. 39. for *Canda r. Canda*. p. 1229. l. 32. r. called it *Raja alpina* & *Acinua*.
p. 1263. l. 22. for *visitator r. visitator*. p. 1280. l. 16. for *Candide r. Bi-*
tanica in both places. p. 1292. l. 49. for the seventh and the last.
the seventh and the eighth, and l. 50. for the eight the last, p. 1313. l. 27.
the first must be the first, the first being the *Dendrobium genseculatum* *Columa*.
p. 1321. Over the least Figure r. *Fungus patreus denticulatus*. p. 1325. l.
4. for *maius r. minus*. page 1384. l. 19. for *baucaria* reade *baucis*. page
1385. l. 28. r. and leaves on them bluntly cut in. p. 1395. l. 52. r. the
best in Greece. p. 1397. l. 24. for *excep* put *excep*. p. 1408. l. 17. reade are
not good for them. p. 1411. l. 8. for *Muske r. Mofse*. l. 9. r. *Cedar*. p. 1503.
l. 2. r. *Muske*. p. 1508. l. 33. r. *Cedrecula*. p. 1514. l. 14. r. *Tertia Classis*.
p. 1520. l. 5. next after these words, there againe and before these words,
The third is taken you must reade the twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth & fif-
teenth lines following, which doe belong to this narration, and in the fif-
teenth line after these words, in the title, let the third, & follow before
the fourth, then in line 20. the inf. once of the last is put for the first, and
the first to be last. p. 1526. l. 7. r. *Terebinthum*. p. 1530. l. 6. for none r. once.
p. 1547. l. 62. r. *Farnesiana*. p. 1552. l. 32. r. *Ranji de Ranima*. p. 1573. l. 2.
r. *Dry pitch of Judea*. p. 1578. l. 1. r. *Caryophyllorum tenuiss* *genua officis*.
p. 1583. l. 148. Insert the word *Cumme* after the words plentifully enough.
p. 1557. *Carenum*. p. 1606. l. 19. r. *Alitice*. p. 1609. l. 48. for *fishula* in any
r. *fishula* in any. p. 1623. l. 24. r. *Orecau*. l. 32. r. *Habulacolumi*. p. 1629. in
the Margentr. *Rubiacis*, &c. *ibidem*. The observation is voyd the last
being amended. p. 1631. l. 53. For twining r. twinning. p. 1632. l. 20.
for *Choroy r. Choroy*. p. 1636. l. 5. for end r. side. 1638. l. 27. for great r.
greene. 1639. l. 25. r. *Morxi*. p. 1642. l. 7. r. *Pennafon*. l. 17. r. *Quera-*
qua. p. 1648. l. 7. for fruite r. water. p. 1649. l. 37. r. the title thus. *Mamora*.
Fama. The female Dugge tree. p. 1652. l. 39. for *Nagellu r. Macellano*.
p. 1664. l. 15. r. *Melucua*, and so in the next. p. 1677. l. 7. & 9. r. *Fratu*.
1683. l. 27. r. *Thalysa bifurcata*. 1685. l. 8. r. *Afragala*. p. 1686. l. 2.
for 572. r. 572. In the Latine Table the number of the *Alfusa marina*
must be 1281.

Many other literall faults are not here mentioned hoping every one
may easily correct and amend them; and for other slips or oversights, in
countre without spleene either amend them, or willingly passe them over.

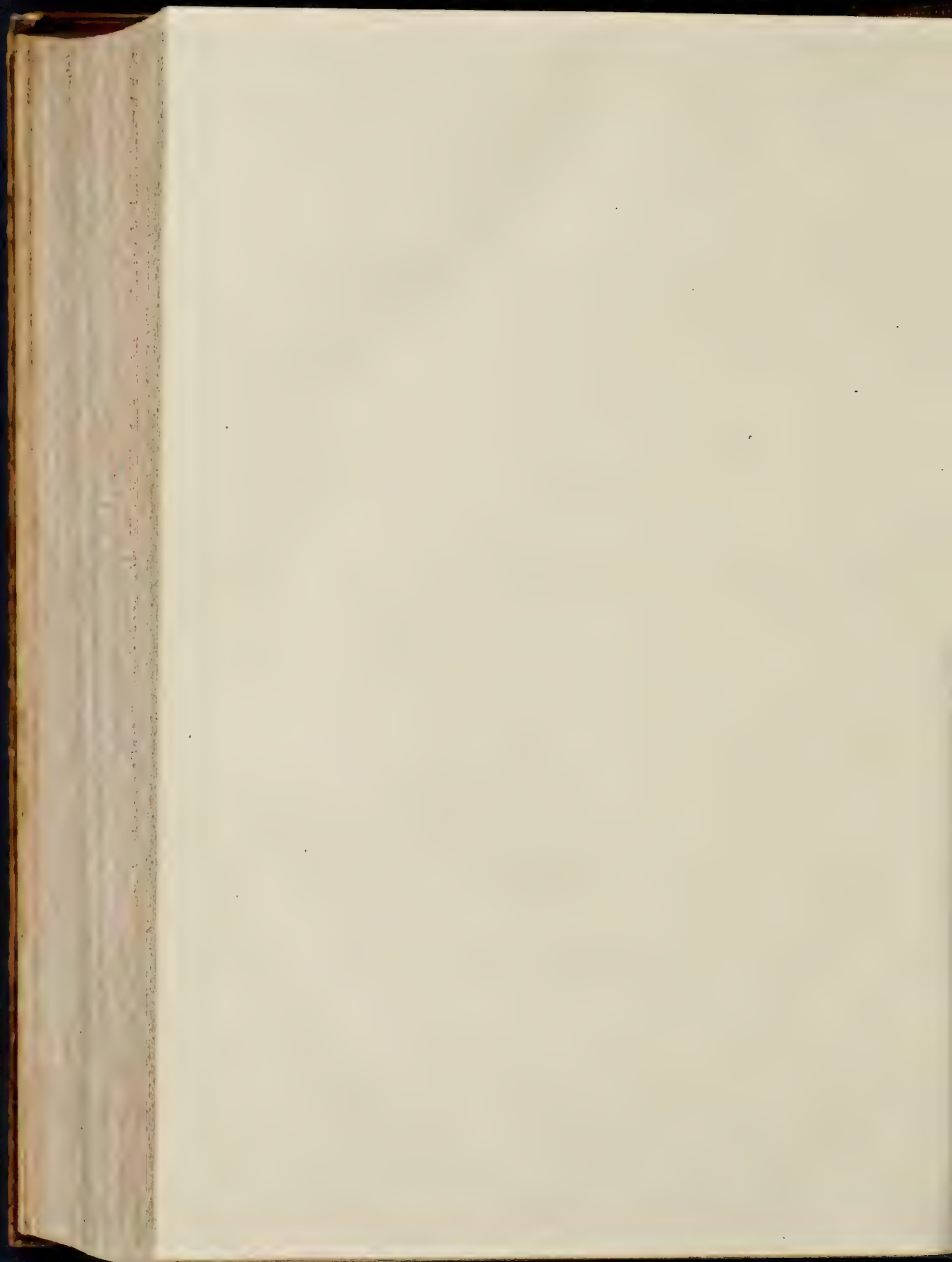
THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY

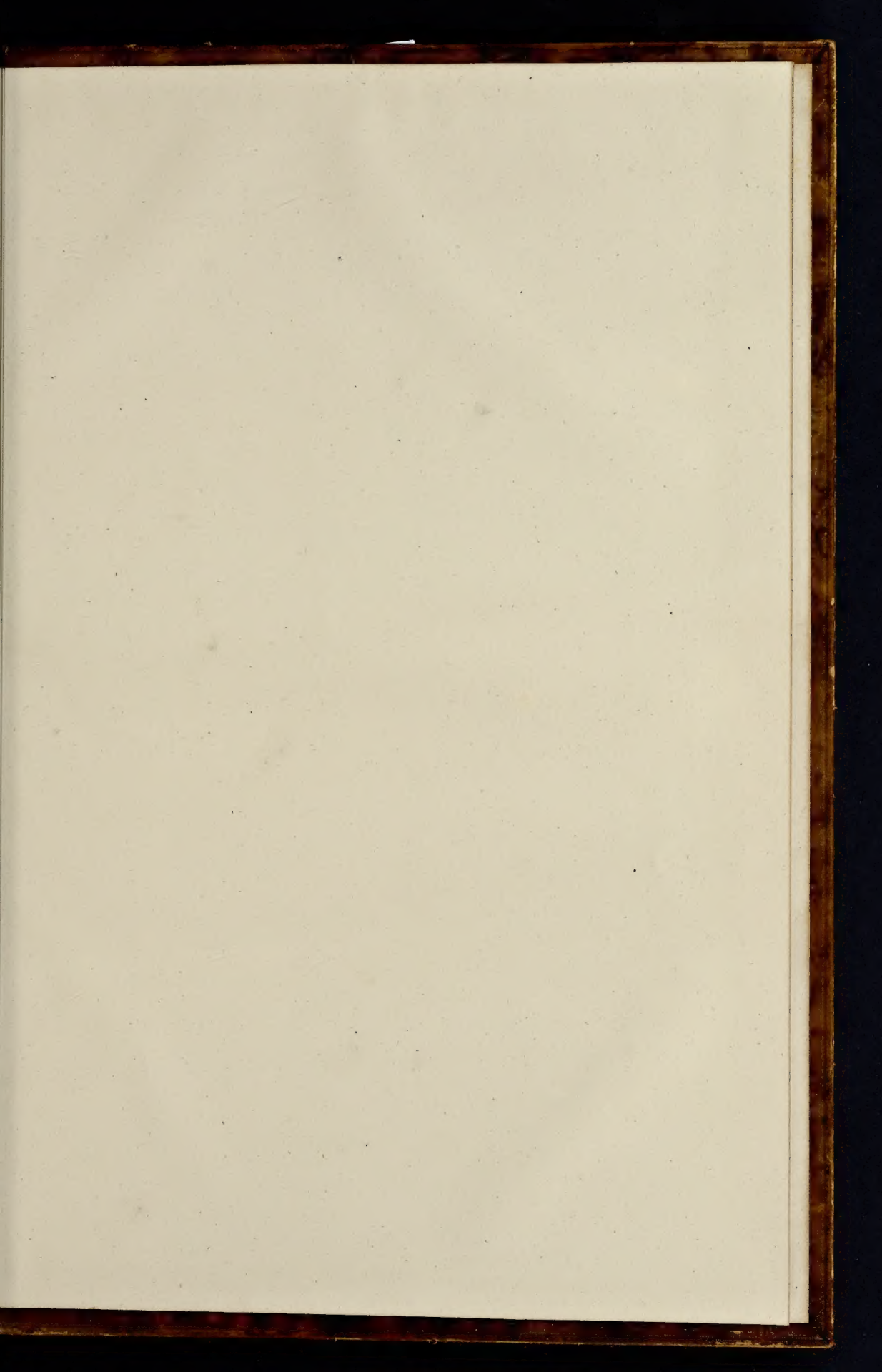
1891

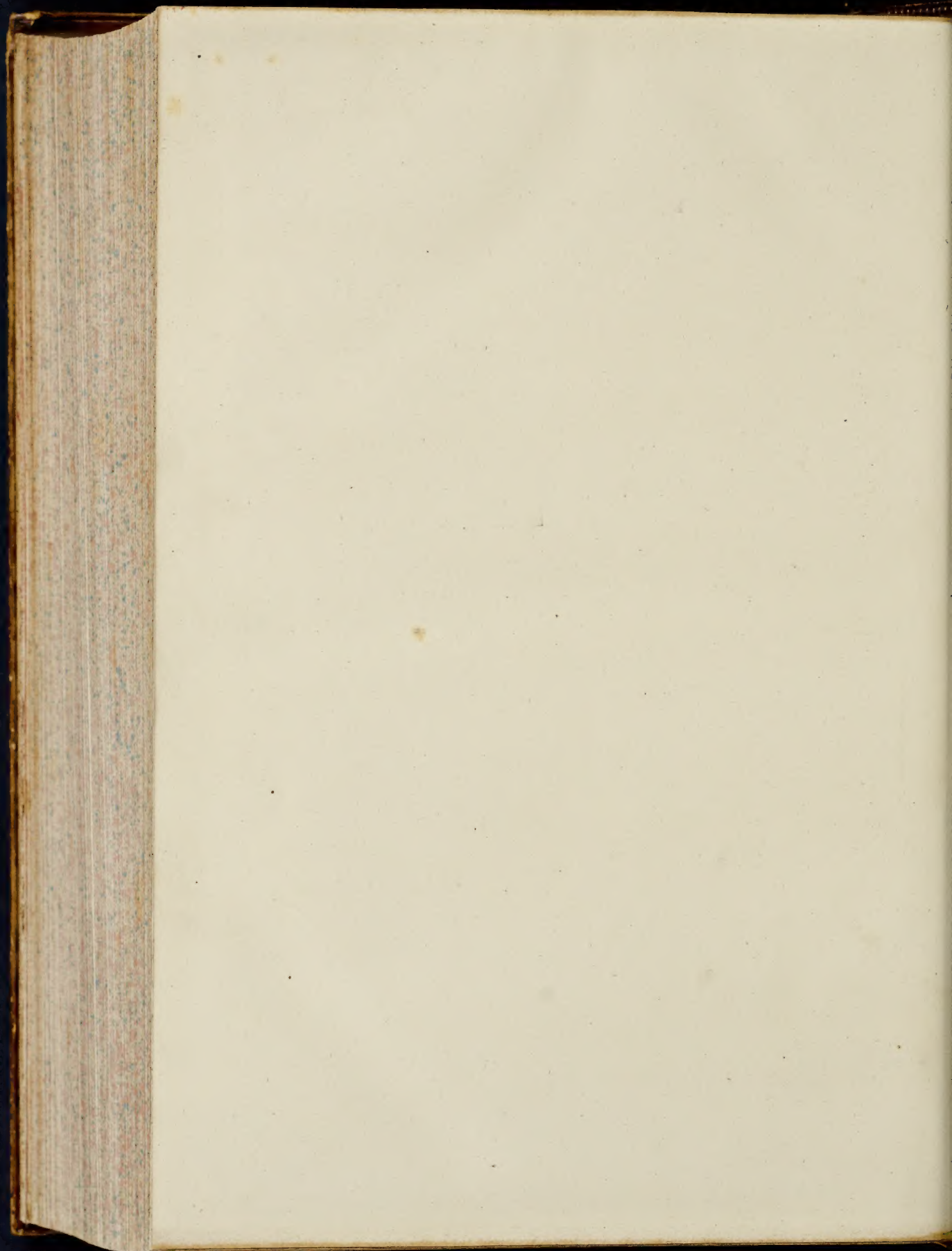
THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY







RARE 84B,
Folio 13034
QK
41
P24 INV. #
1640 128

